

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS

PRODUCED

BY AND FOR

BRIAN J. BIRCH

Volume 1

List of Translations & Philat. Trans. 001 to 088

© Brian Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches

47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France

18th January 2026

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE BOUND VOLUMES

Although this document is only intended to exist in electronic form, I find it very convenient to have a hard copy to hand. It is easier to refer to a book than wait the five or ten minutes it takes to start up and close down a computer, just to obtain a single reference or check a fact. Books also give you the big picture of the document as a whole, rather than the small-screen glimpses we have all got used to. Accordingly, I printed and had bound a copy of this document in February 2006, which I have called the *First edition*, for convenience. Late in the same year, I decided to extend the scope of the document to include my other philatelic translations and changed the name of the document from *Index to the Philat. Trans. Series of Translations to List of Philatelic Translations Produced by Brian J. Birch*. This led me to print a *Second edition* to record the change.

In 2011, I reset the document and eliminated some thirty blank pages. By the middle of 2012, in line with my other documents, I simplified the set-up and turned off the *remove widows and orphans* feature. This resulted in a reduction in length of 23 pages.

Ever since this document was first placed on the web, I added the finished translations to the site in a separate file. This gave me the problem that if I updated a translation, I had to remember to send a new version to the webmaster to replace the old one. In order to eliminate this problem and always have the latest version available, in 2014, I incorporated all of the **Philat. Trans.** translations into this document in their entirety, adding over a thousand pages. At the same time, I shortened the title to *Philatelic Translations Produced by Brian J. Birch*.

Henceforth, I will have a copy bound each January, or thereabouts, provided the document has increased in size by at least 100 pages since the previous printing. At the same time I will send an update to the web files on www.fipliterature.org, where the electronic version of this document is hosted. Since printing and binding is quite an expensive undertaking, I donate the obsolete bound volumes to important philatelic libraries round the world. Reducing the amount of white space is an ongoing process in an effort to minimise the page count whilst not compromising usability.

Following the end of **Tony Virvilis'** tenure as President of the FIP Literature Commission, I lost touch with the organisation, which appeared to me to have become moribund. Following a repeated request by **Frank Walton**, the Past President of the Royal Philatelic Society London for my works to be hosted on the Royal's web site, I agreed in January 2018. This document was never uploaded onto the Royal's web site owing to their concerns with copyright.

This edition was last printed on the eighteenth day of January 2022

1st edition, February 2006 A single bound copy of 125 pages. It was donated to the **Western Philatelic Library** of Sunnyvale, California, when it was replaced in my library by the 2nd edition.

2nd edition, January 2007 A single bound copy of 132 pages. It was donated to the **Collectors Club** of New York, when it was replaced in my library by the 3rd edition.

3rd edition, December 2008 A single bound copy of 191 pages. It was donated to the **Rocky Mountain Philatelic Library** of Denver, Colorado, when it was replaced in my library by the 4th edition. This edition was requested earlier than usual by Anthony Virvilis, the incoming President of the FIP Literature Commission.

4th edition, January 2010 A single bound copy of 218 pages. It was donated to the **American Philatelic Research Library** of Bellefonte, Pennsylvania, when it was replaced in my library by the 5th edition.

5th edition, January 2010 A single bound copy of 218 pages. It was donated to the **National Philatelic Society** of London, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 6th edition. After I retired in 2009, the volumes dated 2010 were the first ones produced by a contract printer. A second copy of this document was produced in error. Rather than waste one, I bound both of the copies and designated this one the fifth edition.

6th edition, January 2012 A single bound copy of 177 pages. It was donated to the **Royal Philatelic Society London**, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 7th edition.

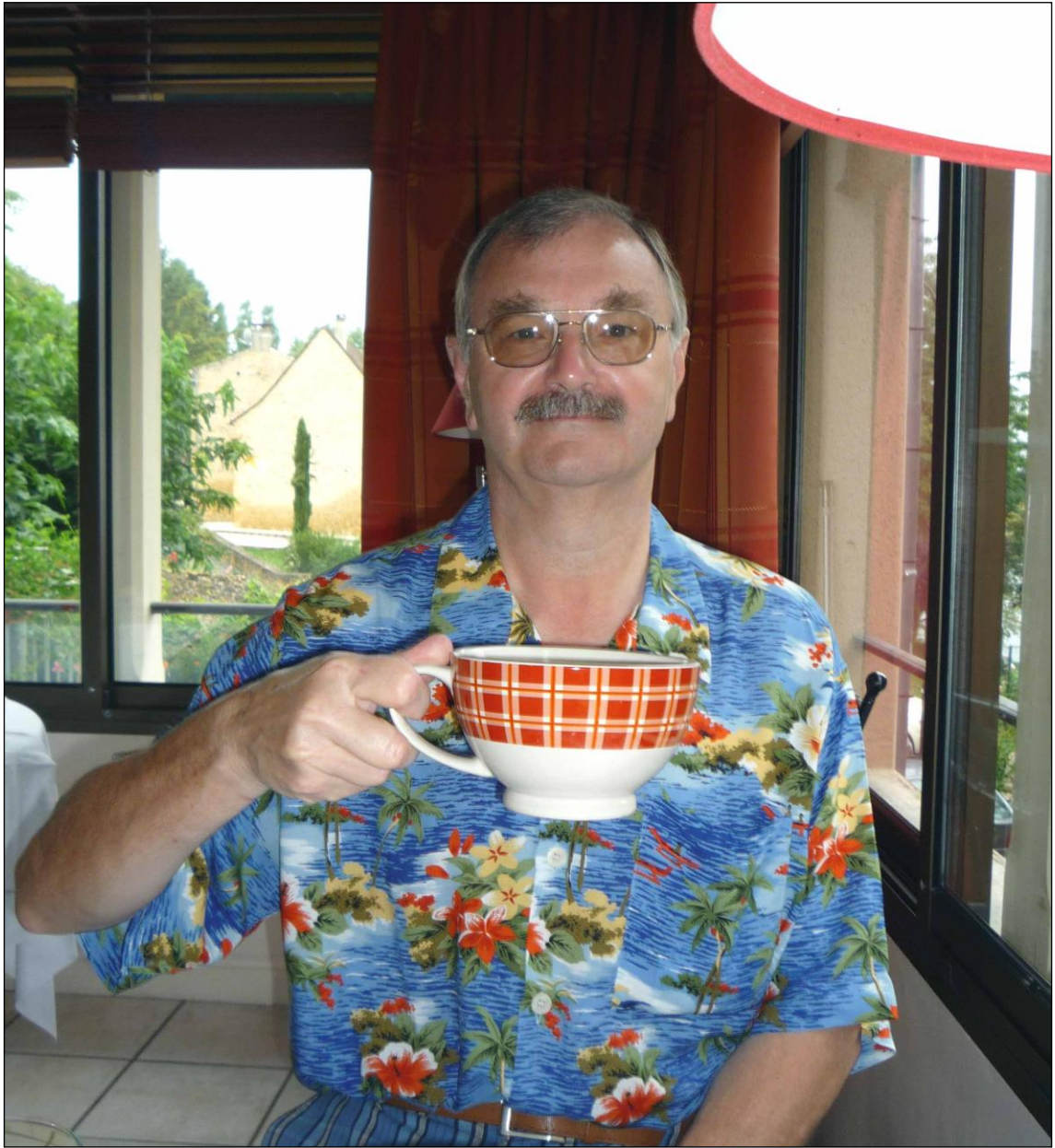
7th edition, January 2013 A single bound copy of 178 pages. It was donated to the **British Library** of London, UK, when it was replaced in my library by the 8th edition.

8th edition, January 2014 A single bound copy of 189 pages. It was donated to **Toms Bjäringer** when it was replaced in my library by the 9th edition. (Part of lot 20057 in the sale of **Tomas'** library.) (Part of lot 20057 in the sale of **Tomas'** library.)

9th edition, January 2015 A single copy of 1,709 pages, bound in two volumes:- *List of Translations & Philat. Trans. 001-400*, comprising pages 1 to 814 and *Philat. Trans. 401-684 & Appendices*, comprising pages 815 to 1,709. It was presented to **Heinz Glattli** when it was replaced in my library by the 10th edition.

10th edition, January 2022 Three bound sets of 3,292 pages, bound in four volumes:- *Volume 1: List of Translations & Philat. Trans. 001-088*, comprising pages 1 to 933, *Volume 2: Philat. Trans. 089-270* comprising pages 934 to 1650, *Volume 3: Philat. Trans. 271-517* comprising pages 1651 to 2477 and *Volume 4: Philat. Trans. 518-813 & S.E.P.S. Trans. Series of Translations* comprising pages 2478 to 3292. Given my age (73), I expect that this will be the last printed edition although I will continue to add data to the digital version.

The first two sets will be presented to my good friends **Jonas Hällström** and **Tomas Bjäringer**, both of Sweden, who requested that this final edition be printed. The third copy will be placed in my library to replace the 9th edition.



The Author
Breakfast whilst on holiday in France, July 2011
(Sorry about the shirt)

This work is dedicated to

Betty Howarth

Over the period 1972 to 2003, Betty translated many hundreds of philatelic articles, extracts from books and even complete books for me, never once accepting any recompense. She produced the majority of the first five hundred translations which follow, including virtually all of the longer ones.

Both I and the philatelic community are forever in her debt.



Audrey Elizabeth Howarth (1928-2006)

Betty H.

Born on the 10th November 1928 at Clifton, near Manchester, to John and Edna Howarth, Betty (for she hated the name Audrey) was the third of five children, the other four being boys. Having gained a degree in Geography at the University of Birmingham, she quickly found a job there as a librarian. This vocation obviously suited her since she remained a librarian in various organisations for the rest of her life.

She moved from the University library to support the UK's effort to join the space race, then on to the Atomic Energy Authority and finally back to academia, to take charge of all of the Engineering Libraries at the University of Liverpool. She remained at Liverpool for the remainder of her working life.

It was at the University of Liverpool that I first encountered Betty in 1967. I was an eighteen-year-old Fresher, reading Metallurgy and it fell to her to induct me and my fellow students into the mysteries of Liverpool's Library system and especially the numerous Departmental Engineering Libraries for which she was responsible. To those of us who wished to use the library, she was helpful and extremely knowledgeable. However, to those who earned her displeasure, she was the Dragon Lady from Engineering and I returned more than a couple of

books for colleagues who had good reason not to cross her path. Interestingly, this tendency not to suffer fools gladly was extended to the staff and she was quite openly contemptuous of some of them, even senior staff.

After receiving my Bachelor's Degree, I continued in the same Department working for a Master of Engineering Degree, by research. It was only then that I began to appreciate just how helpful Betty could be. From 1970 to 1977, when I took up a post in industry, she translated several hundred technical articles and even a few books for me and my colleagues in the Heat Treatment Research Group (HTRG) in the Department of Metallurgy (later the Department of Metallurgy and Materials Science).

Incredibly, Betty had taught herself to translate from French, German, Italian, Spanish and Russian, all of which I made good use of and the latter of which she even stretched to the odd Bulgarian item in Cyrillic for me! I learned latterly that her translating skills extended to Latin. Not surprisingly perhaps, I never found any technical or philatelic papers with which to challenge her Latin skills. Following the acquisition of my postgraduate degree, I was employed in the University on contract research for almost five years. Throughout this period, I had a continuing need of Betty's translating services, building up a significant body of important translations in my field of study. This substantial and valuable resource is still available to scientists through the British Library, where I deposited them for safe keeping. They are immediately recognisable by their translation number being prefixed HTRG.

During these halcyon days at the University, we became good friends and she even volunteered to translate some philatelic articles for me to further my researches in the field of stamp collecting. During the early 1970s, I became a librarian in my own right, but only for the Security Endorsement and Perfin Society of Great Britain (S.E.P.S.), later the Perfin Society.

Betty was responsible for the majority of the 240 or so **S.E.P.S. Trans.** translations which were in the Society's Library when I eventually relinquished it.

Upon my leaving the University and saying farewell, she pressed me to remember her and call upon her translating services whenever I wished. This I was only too happy to do and something like 300 of the first 500 or so translations in this volume came from her pen.

Over the years, I took my children on my visits to exchange the items she had translated for the next batch and she watched my children grow up during our regular Saturday morning visits to the University Library. She even ran into my daughter at the book shop (where else!) at the University of Liverpool where she had gone to read veterinary science, following in the footsteps of both her parents – although I had read Metallurgy and my wife (a physicist) carried out research for her PhD.

Betty retired from the University a few years before her normal retirement age, owing to ill health. The emphysema which had bothered her for quite a few years, finally got too much for her. Nothing annoyed her so much as the comment from the doctors and specialists she consulted, that *it served her right for smoking* – she had never smoked. Although I have no grounds for my view, I cannot help but believe that the condition was probably brought on by the dust of ages which had collected on the library's books she worked with and loved so much.

Throughout her long retirement she positively demanded that the flow of material for translation continued *to keep her mind active*. So it remained, until 2003 when the emphysema became too much for her to cope with and she moved into a retirement home, dying there in 2006.

One short anecdote demonstrates to me at least, the legacy of the 1,000 or so translations that Betty carried out at my request over the years. In 2009, a Finnish Steel company wished to work with my Company to look into the brittleness they found in some of their materials after Nitriding and Nitrocarburising. During my literature search, I found some interesting articles on the subject published in France in 1932. The British Library was very pleased to be able to supply me with translations of all three of these articles and, inevitably, they turned out to be HTRG 122, 123 and 124 that Betty had translated for me over half my lifetime before and of which I had lost track because they had remained at the University when I left!

Betty, on behalf of all of the engineers and philatelists who have benefited from and will continue to benefit from your translations, I thank you.

Brian John Birch

Standish, UK
21st June 2009

CONTENTS

Frontispiece	5
Dedication – Betty Howarth	6
Foreword	10
Background	11
Introduction	13
Abbreviations	15
List of Symbols	16
List of Abbreviations	18
Abbreviations for American States & Possessions	33
Abbreviations for Australian States & Territories	35
Abbreviations for Canadian Provinces & Territories	35
The List of Translations	36
Author Index	117
Book Index	145
Periodical Index	148
The Translations	173
Introduction	173
Appendix	
1. List of the S.E.P.S. Trans. Series of Translations	3273

FOREWORD

In spite of my just having spent the previous three years of my life as an undergraduate in the Department of Metallurgy in the University of Liverpool, I registered for a postgraduate Master of Engineering Degree in 1970. The subject of my research was the Nitriding of steel components without a deleterious surface layer of nitrides, the so-called *white layer*. As it turned out, the nitriding process was very well detailed in the scientific literature and I soon amassed a large number of technical papers, many of which were published in foreign languages. Over the two years of my research, I became adept at finding existing translations of these papers, to the extent that I subsequently published an article on the subject in a specialist library periodical⁽¹⁾.

Inevitably, there were papers of which no translation existed and here I made use of the services of the Engineering Faculty's Librarian **Betty Howarth** who used the quiet periods of her duties, usually whilst manning the enquiry desk during the evening and at weekends, to produce translations for the Faculty staff, which included me. Unfortunately, one of the last articles I had translated, dating from the 1920s, carried much of the technical data that I had really needed on day one of my research and which I had worked so hard to reproduce. Fortunately, it did not invalidate my project and I was subsequently awarded my Master of Engineering Degree. However, It did make me rather obsessed with having translations done of any foreign-language material of even vague relevance to my philatelic researches.

Although I have found other sources for translations from the more-difficult languages, notably the American Philatelic Society's Translation Service - run for so many years by the late **Dmytro Bykovetz**, **Betty** produced the majority of the first 500 translations listed in this Listing. Accordingly, this work is dedicated to **Betty Howarth** with thanks from a grateful student.

Starting somewhat belatedly with Translation 400, I decided to add the translator's name to the credits on each translation. Wherever possible, I have added the appropriate name retrospectively. However, many of the American Philatelic Society's translators work anonymously which, coupled with my suspect memory, means that many entries will never have the translator's name added.

Finally, I must thank the late **Francis Kiddle** who offered to host this and other unpublished documents relating to my long-term projects, on the FIP Literature Commission web site at <http://hps.gr/fipliterature>.

Brian John Birch

Standish, UK
8th May 2011

BACKGROUND

Starting in the early 1970s, I began to produce two series of philatelic translations. At the time, I was the Librarian of the **Security Endorsement and Perfin Society of Great Britain** (subsequently renamed **The Perfin Society**). Thus, the first series, **S.E.P.S. Trans.**, was comprised of translations of all of the foreign - language books and articles in the Society's Library. When I relinquished the post of Librarian in 1984, the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** series had reached number 246. A separate list of the first 102 of these translations has been published in the Perfin Society Bulletin⁽²⁾. The full list is available at the rear of this work.

A much more thorough introduction to philatelic translations and the background to the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** project can be found in my article *Philatelic Translations Index*, published in the Philatelic Literature Review in 1987⁽³⁾.

The second series of philatelic translations, which was started at the same time and continues to this day, consists of translations produced to further my own philatelic researches and were simply called **Philat. Trans.** (Philatelic Translations). With a small number of exceptions, these translations relate to the bibliographic literature of philately. The extent of the individual translations varies from a few paragraphs to complete books of some hundreds of pages. Many of the minor translations carried out were of an exploratory nature, to determine whether the publication was relevant to my researches. Even where the answer was no, the translated material was written up in **Philat. Trans.** format, to preserve the work carried out and make the information available to other researchers.

Some of the entries are referred to as a *Translation Digest*. These are translations of selected portions of a complete issue of a periodical devoted to perfins, or latterly to philatelic literature or bibliography. Generally, a *Translation Digest* includes a translation of all of the article titles together with complete translations of those articles which were of interest to me. Some of the earlier translations of individual articles from an issue of a philatelic literature periodical, which were originally published as individual translations, were subsequently incorporated into a *Translation Digest* of the whole issue.

From the earliest days, I endeavoured to ensure that the translations were available as widely as possible. Accordingly, copies were donated to various major international philatelic libraries. The following abbreviations, found with some of the earlier translations, were used to indicate which libraries had been sent copies:-

APRL	American Philatelic Research Library, Bellefonte, PA, USA
BL	British Library, London, UK
CCC	Collectors Club of Chicago, IL, USA
CCNY	Collectors Club, New York, NY, USA
FWPL	Friends of the Western Philatelic Library, Sunnyvale, CA, USA
NPS	National Philatelic Society, London, UK
RPSL	Royal Philatelic Society London, UK
WPHS	Western Postal History Society, Tucson, AZ, USA

In the fullness of time and as the list of libraries to which I sent copies grew, this seemingly minor task of dissemination became more of a chore than a labour of love. Inevitably, I fell behind in the task and a substantial backlog grew up such that I eventually gave up distributing the translations. When the FIP Literature Commission kindly agreed to host all of my unpublished works on their web site, I took the opportunity to have them upload this document and also copies of all of the translations that had been edited and typed up on computer. I still

have a huge backlog of translated material awaiting processing so only just over a third of the translations have been uploaded at present (2011).

All of the translations have been made to further my own researches and not for publication, sale or any other commercial purpose. Users are urged to honour the spirit in which the translations have been made and disseminated and not infringe the copyright of the publishers of the original works.

INTRODUCTION

The translations listed in this document were produced on an ad hoc basis over some four decades, when I had the time, inclination and need for them. Some of the original-language material is vanishingly rare and took me many years to locate. In the early years, I used the services of my sister-in-law, **Geraldine Birch**, to type the translations up for me, the editing being carried out with the help of Tippex correcting fluid.

This bibliography was not begun until the late 1990s. By then, the translations had been dispersed throughout my library and one or two had even been lost. My policy of supplying copies to philatelic libraries paid off at this time but did nothing to reduce my embarrassment when I had to contact the American Philatelic Research library and ask for copies of my own translations.

The bibliography was compiled initially from the data I had to hand and accordingly, many of the earlier entries are incomplete and there are still some translations that I have been unable to locate in my own library in order to check the reference. As was so often the case in pre-computer days when everything had to be laboriously hand-written onto small cards, my early bibliographic work was concise rather than comprehensive. This is not surprising when one considers the forty plus years over which these translations have been compiled and the relative newness of computers.

It is the development of the personal computer which has revolutionised bibliographic works such as this and allowed the continual improvement and standardisation which typewriters denied. In 2006, I began to scan these early translations into my computer using optical character recognition software so that I could make them available in digital format on the FIP Literature Commission web site. There is a huge backlog of translations awaiting editing and although I have the will, even a short translation requires more than an hour to log and index on the computer and then check the final copy. Long translations have been known to take well in excess of 20 hours, mostly in editing the first draft translation, or worse still, an OCR version of a faint typescript.

AUTHOR INDEX AND BOOK TITLE INDEX

In order to facilitate searching the listing, I have compiled an Author Index. This lists all authors and where there is no author noted, the corporate author. Many introductions to library lists have been translated, mostly in order to determine the histories of the libraries. In view of their predominantly amateur status, most of these have very weak bibliographic control and show no author. Where known, I have listed the librarian as author.

In those instances where the author is only suspected, e.g. a journal editor, I have given their name in square brackets.

Publications to which no author can be ascribed have been listed in a Book Title Index.

PERIODICAL INDEX

A list of all translations of articles from periodicals are listed together in the periodical order. Where the name of the periodical has changed in its lifetime, I have used the latest name with a cross-reference to the earlier name.

The creation of this complete digital collection of translations is a labour of love since I could have easily extracted the information I required from the original, mostly-handwritten, documents. However, the urge not to lose the results of the many hours of effort put in by the translators, usually also as a labour of love, is the impetus behind my making them available on the FIP Literature Commission web site. This being the case, I trust that users will forgive the inevitable errors and inconsistencies that are bound to have occurred.

REFERENCES

1. **Brian John Birch:** *Tracking down translations.*, ASLIB Proceedings, November 1979, Volume 31, Issue 11, pp.500-511.
2. **Brian John Birch:** *The Perfin Society Library translations project.*, Perfin Society Bulletin, February 1984, Issue 209, pp.6-7; April, Issue 210, pp.8-9; June, Issue 211, pp.6-7; August, Issue 212, pp.4-5; October, Issue 213, pp.8-9 & December, Issue 214, pp.6-7.
3. **Brian John Birch:** *Philatelic Translations Index.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1987, Volume 36, Issue 4, pp.232-290.

ABBREVIATIONS

As a matter of principle, I have tried to avoid the use of abbreviations wherever possible. This has been done on two grounds: Firstly, as a one-time professional scientific researcher, I struggled valiantly with a myriad of abbreviations used in references to stand for the titles of periodicals, trying, often in vain, to understand their meaning and thereafter obtain the document referred to. It became evident to me that one man's obvious abbreviation was another man's total confusion, and this was in a field which science had attempted to control*¹. Secondly, with modern personal computers having almost unlimited storage capacity and speed, using numerous abbreviations in works such as I produce is, in my opinion, quite unnecessary. It would also seriously waste my time in continuously looking up those abbreviations not yet committed to memory. The surprisingly large number of exceptions to the above rule are listed below.

Ranks, titles and educational achievements that appear in front of a subject's name have been included in the entries wherever possible, in order to help differentiate between individuals of the same name. Abbreviations have been used here in order that long titles don't overwhelm the name and to differentiate between an honour or rank and the same word used as a name. On the Continent, particularly in Germany, it is normal to prefix a person's name with abbreviations for all of their educational achievements. This results in extreme cases such as **Prof. Dr. Dr. Schmidt**, for example, – for a medical Doctor with a PhD who is a Professor in a teaching hospital. As an expedient, I have adopted the English system of only recording the person's superior title which, in the above example, would be **Prof. Schmidt**.

Honours or Membership of important societies, generally denoted in the form of post-nominal initials, i.e. immediately following the subjects names, (such as **Sir Ernest Hotson K.C.S.I., O.B.E., F.R.P.S.L.**). These are generally only found in formal biographical entries, such as can be found in my volume *Philatelic and Postal Bookplates* and in material I have quoted. They can be denoted by the appropriate initials, either with or without the full stops, and will be found without the full stops in the Abbreviations list below.

Philatelic abbreviations which are in common use, often in the titles of periodicals, and are generally, therefore, self-evident even to non-English speakers; such as **FDC, FIP, perf., TPO, wmk.**, etc. In spite of my considering them obvious, I have included them in the list of abbreviations for the sake of completeness*².

Company designations which are too long in their extended form to keep repeating. Since these are generally not well-known beyond their home country's own borders, I have taken the opportunity to add a basic explanation of their meaning.

Latin terms such as **i.e.; etc.; e.g.; sic**; and so forth, which I have found very useful in replacing whole phrases at times.

Common abbreviations such as **p.; pp.; Dr.; Jr.**; etc., which I use to avoid frequent repetition.

Symbols can occasionally be useful and these are given in their own list of meanings, preceding the list of abbreviations.

Names. Abbreviations or short versions of names are never used in my works but since they may be used by others, they are included in the *List of Shortened, Abbreviated and Pet Names*, which can be found in *The Philatelic Bibliophile's Companion*.

Shows. I have not provided explanations of the initials and acronyms use for stamp shows and exhibitions.

The other category of abbreviation that I have used widely is the United States Postal Service codes for the American States. In order not to make this present list of abbreviations overly long and difficult to use, I have appended these State abbreviations in their own list following the main list of abbreviations. Similarly, Canadian Territories' and Australian States' abbreviations have been added as stand alone lists.

As I began to add special features in my works, like document indexes in *The Philatelic Bibliophile's Companion*, and material quoted from others, such as the **Bierman** biographical material from the web in *Biographies of Philatelists and Dealers*, I found that they used additional abbreviations that I was forced to include in my list. Although I occasionally reverted rarer abbreviations back to their full text to avoid having to include an abbreviation for a single use, this undoubtedly lead me away from the basic tenants to which I was attempting to adhere. Nevertheless, and in spite of this substantial list of abbreviations, I have tried hard to minimise the number of abbreviations I use regularly.

Occasionally, I have felt the need to explain terms, particularly for users whose mother tongue is not English, which, although not abbreviations, have no other obvious place of refuge in this work. I have therefore used the abbreviation list to explain the English *Sir*, Latin *ergo* and German *Graf*, for example.

In order to prevent myself from using different abbreviations for the same word and to ensure consistency between my different works, I have used the same list of abbreviations in all of them, irrespective of whether any specific abbreviation is used therein.

*1 To those who would like to look into the problem of abbreviations further, I would recommend your reading **James Negus: *Philatelic Literature.***, James Bendon, Limassol, Cyprus, 1991, pp.1-13; and particularly pp.49-51 & 207-208.

*2 Although these are not really within the purview of this Section, I have come across a list of French philatelic abbreviations that warrants a place in this work. Accordingly, I have noted it below:

W. F. Wright: *French abbreviations.*, The Philatelic Magazine, March 1982, p.373.

➤ A concise list of abbreviations which are to be found in the French philatelic literature. Each entry is accompanied by the French equivalent and English translation.

LIST OF SYMBOLS

...	Used in material that is being quoted, to indicate that there was additional text which it has not been considered necessary to include.
&c.	& etcetera. Used in English as a way of indicating that other similar items could have been included.
~	Approximately or, when followed by a date, About.
A\$	Australian Dollar. Alternatively, it can be designated by the international code AUD.
C\$	Canadian Dollar. Alternatively, it can be designated

	by the international code CAD .
‰	Care of. (or in the care of) Used where someone is authorised to stand in for a person or organisation and receive material (such as mail or goods) on their behalf. Before the advent of word processors with their superscript and subscript capability, it was frequently found as c/o .
* <i>Date</i>	Date of birth.
† <i>Date</i>	Date of death.
\$	Dollar. The currency used in the United States of America. Alternatively, it can be designated by US\$ or the international code USD . Many other countries use their own dollar as their unit of currency, the value of which may differ greatly from that of the US dollar. In print, except in their own country, the dollar symbol is usually preceded by a country code (see A\$ and C\$ above).
≡	Equivalent. This is the international scientific symbol used to indicate that two items are interchangeable with each other.
"	inch or inches. The shortest imperial measure of length. I never use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
N ^o	Number. It is followed immediately by the numeral, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word number within text. It is often substituted by No. , particularly before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.
N ^{os}	Numbers. It is followed immediately by the numeral range, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word numbers within text. It is often substituted by Nos. , particularly before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.
#	Number(s). This is an American abbreviation. In general, I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted. However, I have used it in the table of auction named sale pseudonyms, where I included sale numbers as an afterthought and space was at a premium.
£	Pound sterling. The currency currently used in the United Kingdom and in certain dependencies and colonies over the years.
®	Registered Trade Mark. This is an international symbol indicating that the word to which it is attached as a superscript suffix, has been officially recorded as denoting a specific product or entity.

/- **Shilling(s).** This symbol, preceded by a number, was formerly used throughout the Sterling currency area prior to decimalisation. The dash indicates no pence and is replaced by the appropriate number (not followed by the abbreviation d) when the amount includes pence. For example 2/6 means 2 shillings and 6 pence and could be equally shown as 2s 6d.

Note: Common currencies which are designated by letters alone will be found in the list of abbreviations.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

	<u>A</u>
a. D.	außer Dienst. This is a <i>German</i> expression meaning <i>Retired</i> . It is generally found used after senior military titles.
AB	Aktiebolag. This is Swedish for <i>Stock Company</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It is occasionally found in its extended form as Aktiebolaget , which just means <i>The Stock Company</i> .
Ad hoc	A Latin phrase meaning <i>for this</i> . It generally signifies a solution designed for a specific problem or task.
Adm.	Admiral.
AG	Aktiengesellschaft. This is German-speaking Swiss for <i>Stock Corporation</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
Air Mar.	Air Marshall.
Air V.-M.	Air Vice-Marshal.
Ald.	Alderman. This is the English name for a member of a municipal legislative body such as a town or city council.
APS	American Philatelic Society.
APRL	American Philatelic Research Library.
Archd.	Archdeacon.
ARGE or ArGe	Arbeitsgemeinschaft. This is German for <i>Working Group</i> , which is roughly equivalent to the British <i>Study Group</i> .
A/S	Aktieselskap. This is the Danish for <i>Stock Company</i> , the equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange. It is generally used as an acronym and is pronounced <i>askee</i> . ASCII is a code for representing English characters as numbers, with each character assigned a number from 0 to 127. Most computers use ASCII codes to represent text, which makes it possible to transfer data from one computer to another.

B

Bart.	Baronet. A British hereditary honour which is not part of the peerage but entitles the holder to be called <i>Sir</i> .
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation.
BEF	Belgian Franc(s). The currency which pre-dated the Euro in Belgium.
biog	biography. Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference to a person includes useful biographical data, although it may fall short of being a full biography.
BJB	Brian John Birch. Although my comments are always given in square brackets in order to distinguish them from the regular text, I occasionally use my initials as an indicator of my part in some action.
BNA	British North America.
Brig.	Brigadier.
Brig.-Gen.	Brigadier-General.
Bros.	Brothers. It is only used in the titles of companies in English-speaking countries.
BS	Bachelor of Science. This abbreviation is used in the USA.
Bt.	Baronet.
bv or BV	Besloten Vennootschap. This is the Dutch (and therefore Flemish) equivalent of the English <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It may be found with or without a full stop after each letter.

C

c.	Sometimes found used incorrectly as an abbreviation for circa , in material I have quoted. See ca .
ca.	circa. This is the Latin for <i>about</i> .
Cab.	Caballero. A Spanish term originally meaning <i>knight</i> but now meaning <i>gentleman of some rank</i> .
Can.	Canon. From the Latin <i>Canonicus</i> , meaning an ecclesiastical person, being a member of a chapter or body of clerics living according to rule.
Capt.	Captain. This abbreviation may be equally used for a Captain in the army or of a ship.
Card.	Cardinal.
Cav.	Used in publications and merely transcribed by me. Thought to be short for Cavalier – possibly of Italian origin.
CBE	Commander of the Order of the British Empire. A British honour conferred for important services rendered to the Crown.

CD	Compact Disc or Compact Disk . A high density storage media based on a 12cm diameter reflective optical disc which can be written-to and read by a laser. CDs can hold up to 650 megabytes of data in digital form and many publications are available only in this format or in the newer and even higher capacity DVD. A pre-recorded CD is more-correctly called a CD-ROM – CD-Read Only Memory.
Cdr.	Commander.
Cdt.	Commandant.
Chev.	Chevalier.
CHF	The international abbreviation for the Swiss Franc.
Cia.	Compañía . This is Spanish for <i>Company</i> .
	or
	Companhia . This is Portuguese for <i>Company</i> .
Cie.	Compagnie . This is French for <i>Company</i> . The same abbreviation is used following the names of Dutch companies, with presumably the same meaning.
Cllr.	Councillor . This is the English name for a member of a legislative body (or council) that governs a city or municipality.
Co.	Company.
Col.	Colonel.
Com.	Commodore.
Crawford Catalogue	An abbreviation generally used to denote the catalogue of the philatelic section of the Earl of Crawford's Library. ([E. D. Bacon]: <i>Bibliotheca Lindesiana Vol. VII: A Bibliography of the Writings General Special and Periodical Forming the Literature of Philately.</i> , Aberdeen University Press, Aberdeen, UK, 1911, xi+[462]pp. {Reprinted as: [E. D. Bacon]: <i>Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.</i> , The Philatelic Literature Society, London, UK, 1911, x+[462]pp. A supplement was published as:- E. D. Bacon : <i>Supplement to the Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.</i> , The Philatelic Literature Society, London, UK, 1926, v+[68]pp. An addenda was published as:- Sir Edward D. Bacon : <i>Addenda to the "Supplement to the Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T."</i> , Supplement to The London Philatelist, March 1938, 8 pp.} {Volume VII, complete with the Supplement and Addenda, was reprinted as: [E. D. Bacon]: <i>Catalogue of the Crawford Library of Philatelic Literature at the British Library.</i> , The Printer's Stone, Fishkill, NY, USA, 1991, xii+[462]+v+68+8pp.})

Ct.	Count. An intermediate rank of nobility on the Continent. Generally equivalent to the English Earl, the wife of which is called a Countess, there being no female equivalent of an Earl in English nobility.
<u>D</u>	
d.	penny (or pence). Used in the Sterling currency area as an abbreviation for the penny or its plural, pence , prior to the conversion of the currency to the decimal system. It may be found with or without the full stop. Following decimalisation, the abbreviation for the penny was changed to p .
D.	Don. This is a Spanish courtesy title given to gentlemen and members of the nobility. Although its use is not common nowadays, it can still be found in older publications.
D.Litt. D^a D^a. or D^a	Doctor of Letters. See under Litt.D. Doña. This is a Spanish courtesy title given to ladies and female members of the nobility. Although its use is not common nowadays, it can still be found in older and very formal publications.
DFC	Distinguished Flying Cross. A British military medal awarded for exemplary gallantry during active operations against the enemy in the air.
DM	Deutschmark(s). The currency which pre-dated the Euro in Germany.
Doc.	Doctor. This is really a colloquial or familiar shortening of the title rather than a formal abbreviation.
Dr.	Doctor. This title can equally be used by a Doctor of medicine, anyone having the educational award of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), or the Degree of Doctor of Divinity (DD) and certain other academic awards. In Germany, for example, they attempt to avoid this problem by using the abbreviation Dr. med. Whilst, for the sake of clarity, I have tried to eliminate all non-medical titles since they are not universally used, I have no doubt that some will remain. Very occasionally, I have felt obliged to leave the title in place even though I was aware that the persons were not a medical doctors, simply because they were universally known by this title. e.g. Dr. Viner , who had a PhD.
Dr. Ing.	Doctor of Engineering. See the explanation under Ing. This is often used in Europe as a title.
DVD	Digital Versatile Disc but can often be found called a Digital Video Disc . A new type of CD that holds a minimum of 4.7 gigabytes and was developed with enough capacity to hold a full-length film. A pre-recorded DVD is more-correctly called a DVD-ROM (-Read only memory).

	<u>E</u>
e.g.	exempli gratia. This is a Latin expression meaning <i>for the sake of example</i> .
e.K.	Eigenkapital. This is German for <i>self-financed</i> and indicates that it is a one-man business.
Eng.	Engineer.
Eng.-Capt.	Engineer Captain.
ergo	The Latin term for <i>therefore</i> . It is widely used in English to demonstrate a link between two things or events and replaces words and phrases like <i>hence, consequently, accordingly, for that reason</i> , etc. Although it is not an abbreviation, it is included here for convenience.
et al.	et alia. This is a Latin expression meaning <i>and the others</i> . Naturally, the Latin expression would change in accordance with the gender of the <i>others</i> in question: <i>et alia</i> for neutral, <i>et alii</i> for masculine and <i>et aliae</i> for feminine things, all of which use the same abbreviation.
et seq.	et sequentes. This is a Latin expression meaning <i>and the following</i> . It is used to shorten references covering numerous sequential issues of a periodical.
etc.	etcetera. This is a Latin term meaning <i>and so on</i> or <i>and so forth</i> .

	<u>F</u>
F	Franc(s). The currency which pre-dated the Euro in France.
f.	folio. This is a Latin term meaning <i>on the (next) page</i> . In use, f. has no space between it and the preceding number. See also ff.
Fa.	Firma. This is a German term meaning <i>Firm</i> or <i>Company</i> . It is generally used immediately before the name of the company.
FDC	First Day Cover.
fecit	Created or executed. It is used after the name of the artist or craftsman who produced the work of art or piece of craftsmanship.
ff.	folio. This is a Latin term meaning <i>on the (next) page</i> . It is used to refer to the next page or pages in a citation and as such is a synonym of et seq. However, its usage has been extended to include next sections, next paragraphs, etc. and even subsequent issues of a periodical run or volumes (years) of a series still continuing. In use, ff. has no space between it and the preceding number. f. is generally used to indicate a single page, etc.

	or issue. I never use either of these abbreviations but have noticed them in some of the material I have quoted and translated.
FIP	Fédération Internationale de Philatélie. This is the French name by which the <i>International Federation of Philately</i> is generally known.
Fleet-Surg.	Fleet-Surgeon. A senior medical rank in the British Navy from 1875 to 1918.
FLS	Fellow of the Linnean Society. Founded in 1788 and taking its name from the Swedish naturalist Carolus Linnaeus , it is the world's premier society for the study and dissemination of taxonomy and natural history. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters FLS after their name.
Flt.-Lt.	Flight Lieutenant.
Fr.	Father. This is a familiar way of referring to some ordained clergy. The German equivalent is Pfarrer .
“Franks”	An abbreviation generally used to denote the catalogue of the Franks collection of bookplates. (E. R. J. Gambier Howe : <i>Catalogue of British and American Book Plates Bequeathed to the Trustees of the British Museum by Sir Augustus Woolaston Franks, K.C.B., F.R.S., P.S.A., Litt.D.</i> , 3 Volumes, British Museum, London, UK, 1903-1904.)
Frhr.	Freiherr. This is a German title roughly equivalent to the English Baron . Before 1919 it preceded the name and is abbreviated in this document. After 1919, it tended to be placed within the name, immediately before the family name. In those cases, it is considered part of the name and given in full.
FRS	Fellow of the Royal Society. Founded in 1660, the Royal Society of London for Improving Natural Knowledge , known simply as the Royal Society , is probably the oldest scientific society in the world. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters FRS after their name.
ft.	foot or feet. An imperial measure equal to 12 inches or 305mm.
FZS	Fellow of the Zoological Society of London. Founded in 1826 to house a zoological collection and be devoted to the worldwide conservation of animals and their habitats, it is responsible for London Zoo and Whipsnade Zoo. Important scientists who are granted the honour of Fellowship are allowed to use the letters FZS

after their name.

G

GCIE	Knight Grand Commander of the Indian Empire. This was the highest class of <i>The Most Eminent Order of the Indian Empire</i> , which was created in 1877 to reward British and native officials who served with distinction in India.
GCSI	Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India. This was the highest class of <i>The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India</i> , which was founded in 1861 to honour Indian Princes and Chiefs, as well as British officers who had served with distinction in India.
Gen.	General.
GM	George Medal. A British honour awarded to civilians for acts of great bravery. It is also awarded to military personnel where military honours would not normally be granted, such as acts of great bravery not in presence of the enemy.
GmbH	Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung. This is the German equivalent of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . Such companies are incorporated, but their shares are not publicly traded.
GmbH & Co. KG	This is an organisation like a KG , but the entity with unlimited liability is a GmbH instead of a person. (See also KG)
GPO	General Post Office. The original name for the British Post Office.
Gr. Capt.	Group Captain.
Graf	A German title of nobility, equivalent to Earl in English. Today, it is considered to be part of the person's name.

H

HM	His Majesty's or Her Majesty's. Prefix used by many British Government organisations whose activities are carried out in the name of the Monarch.
Hnos.	Hermanos. Spanish abbreviation for <i>Brothers</i> . Generally found in the names of firms and equivalent to the English <i>Bros</i> .
Hptm.	Hauptmann. A German word usually translated as Captain when it is used as an officer's rank in the German, Austrian and Swiss armies. It also has the dated meaning of <i>Head man</i> .
HRH	His Royal Highness or Her Royal Highness. A style of address reserved for certain members of the British Royal Family.

I

i.e.	id est. This is Latin expression meaning <i>that is</i> or <i>in other words</i> .
ibid.	ibidem. This is a Latin term meaning <i>in the same place</i> . It is used in references to refer to the last work cited, to save re-typing the same details again.
illus	illustration. Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference is to a person or periodical in an illustration.
imperf.	imperforate. Any stamp which is found without perforations or any other means to facilitate its separation from the printed sheet. I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
Inc.	Incorporated. This is the American equivalent of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
infra	Latin for <i>below</i> . It is generally used in text to call readers' attention to something that follows in the text. Sometimes preceded by <i>vide</i> "see". This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
Ing.	This is the general abbreviation for professional engineer in Continental Europe. It derives from the term for engineer in the appropriate language, e.g. Ingénieur (France) or Ingenieur (Germany). This abbreviation is widely used in Europe as a title. It is often preceded by an indication of the level attained, such as Dipl. or Dr. , which I have tended to leave out in order to avoid confusion.

J

Jhr.	Jonkheer. (Belgium and Netherlands) It is an honorific title used nowadays to indicate that someone does belong to the nobility, but does not possess a title.
Jr.	Junior. Used to differentiate between a son and father who both carry the same names. There is normally a comma between the family name and Jr. I have chosen to miss this out in all cases in order not to cause confusion with the comma used after the family name when the family name provides the alphabetical order.

K

Kan.	Kanonikus. From the Latin <i>Canonicus</i> , meaning an ecclesiastical person, being a member of a chapter or body of clerics living according to
-------------	--

	rule.
KCB	Knight Commander of the Bath. This is the fourth highest British order of Chivalry and is usually awarded to senior Military Officers and Civil Servants for services rendered to the Country.
KCSI	Knight Commander of the Order of the Star of India. This is the senior order of chivalry associated with the Empire of India and was given for conspicuous service in India.
KCVO	Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order. This is the second highest class of the <i>Royal Victorian Order</i> , membership of which is conferred on those who have performed personal service for the sovereign.
KG	Kommanditgesellschaft. This is a German expression meaning a <i>partnership under a legal name</i> . There must be two partners, at least one of limited liability and at least one of unlimited liability.
Kgl. Hoheit	Königliche Hoheit. This is a German expression meaning <i>Royal Highness</i> .

L

Litt.D.	Doctor of Letters. This is a university academic degree above the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) and is awarded in a number of countries, particularly former British Colonies. The abbreviation is derived from the Latin <i>Litterarum doctor</i> and can also be denoted by D.Litt. The degree is awarded to candidates whose record of published work and research shows long, conspicuous ability and originality which constitutes a distinguished and sustained achievement.
Litt. dim.	Letters dimissory. A document granted by a bishop to an individual, born or resident in his diocese, to enable him to be ordained by another bishop, the granting bishop having already established that the individual was sufficiently qualified to be ordained. Letters dimissory are also used to provide a testimonial by the bishop on behalf of a clergyman who was leaving his diocese to seek employment elsewhere. This is not an abbreviation that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
LL.B.	Batchelor of Laws. An undergraduate degree in Law, originating in England.
LLC	Limited Liability Company. A type of American company. In the United States, Corporations typically pay taxes, then distribute the profits via dividends, on which the recipients must also pay

	taxes. An LLC allows for <i>pass through taxation</i> , which means that the profit a company makes goes directly to the owners on their tax forms, even if the profits were not actually distributed. Therefore, the profits are only taxed once.
LLD	Doctor of Laws. An academic degree in Law. The abbreviation derives from the Latin <i>Legum Doctor</i> . Plural abbreviations in Latin are formed by doubling the letter, hence the double L.
Lt.	Lieutenant.
Lt.-Cdr.	Lieutenant-Commander.
Lt.-Col.	Lieutenant-Colonel.
Ltd.	Limited. This is the English short form of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . It is used in many countries, notably former British colonies.
LVO	Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order. A British honour given for personal service to the Sovereign, any members of their family, or any of their Viceroy.

M

M.	Messieur. French equivalent to the English Mr. It is frequently found followed by the person's family name and can easily be mistaken for the initial of his forename.
M.D.	Doctor of Medicine. From the Latin <i>Medicinae Doctor</i> meaning Doctor of Medicine. It is sometimes written today as MD , i.e. without the period after each letter.
Maj.	Major.
Maj. Gen.	Major General.
MBE	Member of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire. An honour given to those who have performed notable service for, or on behalf of, the United Kingdom
Mlle.	Mademoiselle. French equivalent to the English Miss.
MM.	Messieurs. French equivalent to the English Messrs.
Mme. or M^{me}	Madame. French equivalent to the English Mrs
MP	Member of Parliament. Generally relates to the UK only.

N

n.d.	no date. This means that the publication carries no indication as to when it was published. Where the date can be determined from the text, it is given in square brackets.
n.p.	no place. This means that the publication carries no indication as to where it was published.
n.pp.	no pagination. This means that the publication carries no printed page numbers. Where a count has

been done, the number of pages, or the page number, is given in square brackets.

n/a

not applicable.

Nachf.

Nachfolger. German for *Successor*. This term is used at the end of company names to indicate that the present company has succeeded the previous company of the same name.

nee

This is the English equivalent of the French *née*, meaning a woman's previous or family name before marriage. Also known as her *maiden name*. The French version with an accent, is sometimes found used incorrectly in English writings I have quoted.

N^o or No.

Abbreviation for **Number** when followed immediately by the numeral, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word **number** in text. **No.** was generally used before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.

N^{os} or Nos.

Abbreviation for **Numbers** when followed immediately by the numeral range, without a space between them. It should not be used as a general abbreviation for the word **numbers** in text. **Nos.** was generally used before the advent of computers with their superscript facility.

O

OBE

Officer of the Order of the British Empire. This is an order of chivalry to recognise those who made a significant and valuable contribution to the British Nation.

Oblt.

Oberleutnant. A German military rank used by all three of the country's services. It is translated as *Senior Lieutenant* and is roughly equivalent to *First Lieutenant* in the British Army.

OCR

Optical character recognition. Software that allows scanned images of printed text to be recognised and made available in word processing software so that it can be edited on computer.

op. cit.

opus citatum. This is a Latin expression meaning that *the work has been cited* and thus the reader can find the full citation elsewhere. It is used to avoid providing a complete citation of a work in several places. It is normally found following the name of the author whose work is being cited. This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.

OSS

Office of Strategic Services. This was a United States intelligence agency formed during World War II to coordinate espionage activities behind enemy lines for the United States Armed Forces. It was

	a predecessor of the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA).
Oy	Osaakeyhtiö. This is Finnish equivalent of <i>Limited Company</i> .
OYJ	Julkinen osakeyhtiö. This is used in Finland to denote a publicly traded company with the owners having limited liability. It is equivalent to the UK's plc .

P

p.	page number , if followed by a number.
	or
	page , if preceded by the number 1.
P.O. or P. O.	Post Office. This abbreviation is primarily found in addresses involving a Post Office Box.
pdf	portable document format. It was developed by Adobe Systems to make it possible to send formatted documents and have them appear on the recipient's computer as they were intended. In order to view a pdf file (i.e. with the extension .pdf), one needs Adobe Reader, a free application distributed by Adobe Systems.
per se	This is not an abbreviation. It is a Latin phrase meaning <i>in itself</i> .
perf.	perforated. Any stamp which is found with perforations to facilitate its separation from the printed sheet. I do not use this abbreviation but have noticed it in some of the material I have quoted.
photo	photograph. Used in brackets by the author (BJB) when producing indexes, to indicate that the reference is to a photograph containing a picture of the person named.
plc	Public limited company. This is used in the UK to denote a publicly traded company with the owners having limited liability. A plc must have at least £50,000 in authorized capital. It is also used in Eire and some other countries.
pp.	pages.
Prof.	Professor.
PSA	President of the Society of Antiquaries. Presidents are allowed to use these post-nominal letters during their term of office. Former Presidents are accorded the post-nominal letters Hon.-VPSA (Honorary Vice-President).
pt.	point. The usual unit for measuring font size on a printed page. Nowadays, the traditional point has been supplanted by the desktop publishing point (also called the PostScript point) which was rounded to 72 points to the inch (= 0.3527 mm). In either system, there are 12 points to the pica. The general text in my works is 12 pt., with

headings in 16 pt. or 14 pt. I also use 10 pt. occasionally and 8 pt. for the reverse of the title page, when there is insufficient space to use any other font size and still have all of the text on a single page. (BJB)

Sixteen point: 16 pt.: **Boldface**

Fourteen point: 14 pt.: **Boldface**

Twelve point: 12 pt.: **Boldface**

Ten point: 10 pt.: **Boldface**

Eight point: 8 pt.: **Boldface**

Pte.	Private. This is used in Singapore to designate a <i>Private Company</i> , i.e. the shares are held by an individual or small group and are not listed on a stock exchange.
Pty.	Proprietary. This is used in Australia, Singapore and South Africa is the equivalent of <i>Limited Company</i> .

Q

q.v.	quid videt. This is a Latin expression meaning <i>which see</i> . It is used to indicate that more information can be found under the heading that precedes the abbreviation.
-------------	--

R

R. Adm.	Rear Admiral.
RAAF	Royal Australian Air Force.
RAF	Royal Air Force.
Raj.	Rajah. A title conferred on a chief or ruler in India and the East Indies
Retd.	Retired.
Rev.	Reverend.
RN	Royal Navy. This abbreviation is used after a person's name, generally to indicate the relevant branch of the services, where their rank is common to two or more of the services. For Example, the rank of Captain is common to the Army, Navy and Merchant Marine.
RPSL	Royal Philatelic Society London. For many years the Society's name was shown as Royal Philatelic Society, London but the comma was dropped recently.
Rt. Hon.	Right Honourable. An honorific prefix that is traditionally applied to certain people in the United Kingdom and many other English-speaking former colonies, generally senior politicians and some nobles.

S

s.	shilling(s). Used prior to decimalisation, with or without the full stop, in the Sterling currency area as an abbreviation for the shilling. Shillings could also be denoted by adding the symbol /- (or incorrectly /=) after the number of shillings. See the example under Symbols above.
SA	Societe Anónima. This is the Portuguese and Mexican equivalent to <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
SA	Société Anonyme. This is the Belgian equivalent to <i>Limited Liability Company</i> . This abbreviation is also used in Switzerland, presumably with the same meaning
Sen.	Senator. A politician who is a member of the Senate. Widely used as a title, especially in the United States of America.
sic	sicut. This is a Latin term meaning <i>thus</i> or <i>just as that</i> . In writing, it is placed within square brackets and usually italicized [<i>sic</i>] to indicate that an incorrect or unusual spelling, phrase, punctuation, or other preceding quoted material, has been reproduced verbatim from the original and is not a transcription error.
Sgt. Maj. Sir	Sergeant Major. A title of respect used before the name of knight or baronet
SpA	Società per Azioni. This is an Italian Joint Stock Company, where the share capital is divided into a number of shares. It can be found with and without full stops after the letters.
Squad. Ldr. Sr.	Squadron Leader. Senior. Used to differentiate between a son and father who both carry the same names. There is often a comma between the family name and Sr. I have chosen to miss this out in all cases in order not to cause confusion with the comma used after the family name, when the family name provides the alphabetical order.
srl	Società a Responsabilità Limitata. This is the Italian equivalent of <i>Limited Liability Company</i> .
Sub.-Lt. supra	Sub.-Lieutenant. Latin for <i>above</i> . It is generally used in text to call readers' attention to something mentioned previously in the text. Sometimes preceded by <i>vide</i> "see". This is not a term that I use but I have noted it used by others, whose work I have quoted.
Surg. Surg.-Capt. Surg.-Gen.	Surgeon. Surgeon-Captain. Surgeon-General.

T

TPO **Travelling Post Office.**

U

UPU **Universal Postal Union = Union Postal Universal.**

USB **Universal Serial Bus.** A standard cable connection interface port on personal computers and similar electronic devices. USB ports allow stand-alone electronic devices to be connected via cables to a computer (or to each other) and can also supply electric power through the cable to devices without their own power source.

V

V.-Adm. **Vice-Admiral.**

V.-Rev. **Very Reverend.** A title of respect for various ecclesiastical officials

VAT **Value Added Tax**

Vcte. **Viscount** (English) or **Vicomte.** (French)

Ve or Vve **Veuve.** French for widow. It is found in the names of firms where the widow has continued the business of her late husband. The **Berger-Levrault** publishing company of Strasbourg being the relevant example in philately. These abbreviations are sometimes found as **V^e** and **V^{ve}** respectively.

W

W.-Cdr. **Wing-Commander.**

wmk. **watermark.** A faint design impressed in some paper during manufacture, that is visible when held against the light. It was originally intended to identify the paper maker but in stamps was a security measure.

WO **Warrant Officer.** A military rank between a non-commissioned officer and a commissioned officer.

X

Y

Z

ABBREVIATIONS FOR AMERICAN STATES
& POSSESSIONS
(UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE)

AL	Alabama
AK	Alaska
AS	American Samoa
AR	Arkansas
AZ	Arizona
CA	California
CO	Colorado
CT	Connecticut
DC	District of Columbia
DE	Delaware
FL	Florida
FM	Federated States of Micronesia
GA	Georgia
GU	Guam
HI	Hawaii
IA	Iowa
ID	Idaho
IL	Illinois
IN	Indiana
KS	Kansas
KY	Kentucky
LA	Louisiana
MA	Massachusetts
MD	Maryland
ME	Maine
MH	Marshall Islands
MI	Michigan
MN	Minnesota
MO	Missouri
MP	Northern Mariana Islands
MS	Mississippi
MT	Montana

NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
NE	Nebraska
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
NM	New Mexico
NV	Nevada
NY	New York
OH	Ohio
OK	Oklahoma
OR	Oregon
PA	Pennsylvania
PR	Puerto Rico
PW	Palau
RI	Rhode Island
SC	South Carolina
SD	South Dakota
TN	Tennessee
TX	Texas
UT	Utah
VA	Virginia
VI	Virgin Islands
VT	Vermont
WA	Washington
WV	West Virginia
WI	Wisconsin
WY	Wyoming

ABBREVIATIONS FOR AUSTRALIAN STATES
& TERRITORIES

ACT	Australian Capital Territory
NSW	New South Wales
NT	Northern Territory
QLD	Queensland
SA	South Australia
TAS	Tasmania
VIC	Victoria
WA	Western Australia

ABBREVIATIONS FOR CANADIAN PROVINCES
& TERRITORIES

Alta.	Alberta
B.C.	British Columbia
Man.	Manitoba
N.B.	New Brunswick
Nfld.	Newfoundland & Labrador
N.S.	Nova Scotia
NV	Nunavut
N.W.T.	North West Territories
Ont.	Ontario
P.E.I.	Prince Edward Island
Que.	Quebec
Sask.	Saskatchewan
Y.T.	Yukon

THE LIST OF TRANSLATIONS

The early translations were typed up in the 1970s, prior to the availability of personal computers. These are slowly being digitised and re-edited onto computer. Since these were translated on an ad hoc basis as required, when I began to look at the translations on a more-professional basis I realised that some of the early bits and pieces should have really been part of a whole periodical or book that I had translated subsequently. Accordingly, these were incorporated into the later translations with the earlier versions being moved to their proper places. This transition is noted in the affected entries.

Most of the recent translations were transcribed directly onto a computer and were becoming available on the FIP Literature Commission web site once they had been edited. However, I sometimes made additions and corrections to older translations but never updated the copies on the website.

In 2014, a decision was taken to incorporate all of the translations into this living document so that occasional, ad hoc updates would not be lost to users. The completed translations from the FIP Literature Commission web site were added to this document over the Summer of 2014. The newer translations were to be added as time allowed. However, at the beginning of 2018, around the time of my 69th birthday, I began to doubt that I had the time left to edit all of the remaining translations and make them fit to incorporate into this document. Accordingly, I added all of the remaining translations, even those in a relatively unfinished state, in the knowledge that anyone in need would be able to make sense of them. Once this is completed I will continue the slog of turning them all into finished documents.

Whilst bringing the translations in this document up to the required standard, every one was re-read and corrected. I did not bother to add a note to this effect to the affected translations.

001 Dr. R. Joany

Philatelic and Postal Glossary.

[*Glossaire Philatélique et Postal.*]

Etude No. 207, *Le Monde des Philatélistes*, Paris, France, n.d. [1976], 24pp.

{Originally published as: **Dr. R. Joany:** *Glossaire Philatélique et Postal.*, *Le Monde des Philatélistes*, May 1975, Issue 276, p.47; June, Issue 277, p.21; July/August, Issue 278, p.18; September, Issue 279, p.27; October, Issue 280, p.27; November, Issue 281, p.27; December, Issue 282, p.27; January 1976, Issue 283, p.27; February, Issue 284, p.27; March, Issue 285, p.27; April, Issue 286, p.27; May, Issue 287, p.31; June, Issue 288, p.41; July/August, Issue 289, p.30; September, Issue 290, p.23 & October, Issue 291, p.56.}

002 H. Fraenkel

Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893.

[*Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893.*]

H. Fraenkel, Berlin, Germany, 1894, n.pp. [8pp. + 1p. corrections.]

{According to **Carl Beck** two different editions are known but he does not give any details: See *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1, p.2.}

003 Max Ton

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.

[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]

2nd Edition, Verlag "Die Post", Kehl (Baden), Germany, 1924, 72pp. (Although it is evidently incomplete - to *Senf, Gebrüder* only - it is believed to be all that was published as it was serialised in *Die Post*.)

{The folder includes a 16-page extract, evidently produced and distributed as a prospectus as well as a copy letter to the publisher by **L. A. J. B[aker]** of **Harris Publications**, London, asking about its price and availability. Given to me by **Jim Negus** who received it from **Tom Morgan**.}

➤ Translation of the *Introduction* and *Abbreviations* only, pp.3-5.

004 Rud. Krasemann

Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.*]

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, Stockholm, Sweden, 1907, 45+iiipp.

{Originally published in *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in 1907. See **Philat. Trans. 337.**}

{A second, revised edition was published serially in *Der Deutsche Philatelist* in 1908 and issued as a pamphlet for private circulation by Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908. See **Philat Trans 406.**}

005 W. Grallert & W. Grushke

Lexicon of Philately.

[*Lexikon der Philatelie.*]

Werner Hornemann, Bonn, Germany, 1971, pp. 1-10 & 472-486.

➤ Translation of the *Forward*, *Abbreviations*, *Directions for use*, odd pages of interest to me and the *Appendix*; pp.1-10, 234, (see below) & 472-486.

p.107	Durchlochung	
p.116	Einlochung	
p.147	Firmenlochung;	Firmenumschrift
p.300	Poliziedienstmark;	POL-Lochung

006 Otto Raupp

Catalogue of the Philatelistischen Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Landesverbands – Bibliothek, Berlin: Teil II Zeitschriften.*]

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, Berlin, Germany, 1957, 89pp.

➤ Translation of the *Contents*, *Foreword* and *Rules* only, pp.2-3 & 89.

007 B. T. K. Smith

Table of Contents of the Journal Le Timbre-Poste Published in Brussels by J.-B. Moens (February 1863 - December 1900).

[*Table des Matières de la Revue Le Timbre-Poste Editée a Bruxelles par J.-B. Moens (Février 1863 - Décembre 1900).*]

Editions du "Philatéliste Belge", Brussels, Belgium, 1926, 36pp.

➤ Translation of the *Foreword* and *Preface* only, pp.5-7.

008 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Book List Volume 1. General, Postal History and Summary; Old Germany; Germany

[*Bücherverzeichnis Band 1. Allgemeines, Postgeschichtliches und Zusammenfassendes; Altdeutschland; Deutschland*]

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], 121pp.?

- Translation of the *Contents* table only, pp.[iii-iv].
- Originally included Volume 2, which was separated out and became **Philat. Trans. 396**.

009 Chr. Otto Muller

Aim and purpose of Literatur Nachrichten.

[*Zweck und Aufgabe der LN.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.1-3.

- Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 025.

010 Dr. Hans Deinhardt

50 years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 to 1974).

[*50 jahre Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 bis 1974).*]

Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern, 1974, pp.?

- Translation of the *Foreword* only, pp.183-184.

011 Mario de Sanctis

End of the road.

[*Fim da jornada.*]

Boletim da Sociedade Philatelica Paulista, August 1940, Whole number 25, n.pp. ?

- Translation of the introductory text only, [pp.2-4].

012 Fritz Gaedicke

Foreword.

[*Vorwort.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, p.1.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.

013 Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting.

[*Bericht des leiterers der Bundesstelle B auf dem bundestag in Freiburg.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, p.2.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.

014 Report of the Working Party on the 1972 Freiburg meeting.

[*Bericht des Arbeitskreis von Bundestag 1972 in Freiburg.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, pp.2-4.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.

015 Philatelic Libraries.

[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken.*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Issue 62, pp.30-31.

- Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.

016 Paul S. Ulrich [& Frank Heidtmann]

Where do I Find Philatelic Information?

[*Wie Finde Ich Philatelistische Informationen?*]

Orientierungshilfen Volume 6; Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Bibliothekausbildung der Freien Universität Berlin Volume 16, Berlin Verlag, 1978, Berlin, Germany, 140pp.

017 C. Michaelis

- Contribution to our knowledge of German philatelic periodicals.*
 [Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, September 1951, Whole number 4/5, pp.2-4.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 147.**
- 018** *The words of great men on philately.*
 [Worte grosser Männer über die Philatelie.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, January/April, 1956, Whole number 25, p.4.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**
- 019** *Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten.*
 [Geleitworte zur Jubiläumsnummer (25) der Literatur Nachrichten.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, January/April 1956, Whole number 25, p.4.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**
- 020** [Foreword.]
 Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2, p.1.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 305.**
- 021** **Robert Höhn**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.1-2.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**
- 022** **Robert Höhn**
Annual report of the Federal Literature Group, 1978/79.
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.12-13.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**
- 023** **O. Gleixner**
German philatelic libraries.
 [Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg e.V. – Philatelistische Bibliothek München.]
 Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.490-495.
 ➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**
- 024** **F. P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille**
Bibliographic Index of the World's Philatelic Press.
 [Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale.]
 1st Semester 1929, Giulio Tedeschi for the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique, Turin, Italy, 1930, 47pp.
- 025** *Translation Digest.*
 Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1.
 ➤ Incorporates Philat. Trans. 009.
- 026** *Translation Digest.*
 Literatur Nachrichten, March 1951, Issue 2.
- 027** **Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur**
Symbols and Abbreviations for Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften.]

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, Duisburg, Germany, 1959, pp.26
 {There was an earlier, undated edition of this pamphlet consisting of only 10 pages: *Literatur-Abkürzungen: Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften*. The introduction on page 1 of the earlier edition was essentially the same as in the extended version, the order of the paragraphs being slightly changed. Some years after I had the introduction to the enlarged edition translated, I found a translation of the introduction to the earlier edition in the files that came to me from **James Negus**. For completion, **Jim's** translation is given after mine.}

➤ Translation of the introductory text only, p.[2]

➤ **Jim Negus'** translation of the introductory text only, p.1

028 L. F. Thomen

Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic.

[*Revistas filatélicas de la República Dominicana.*]

Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación, 1956, Whole number 90, pp.256-259 & plate.

{Reprinted as a pamphlet: **Luis F. Thomen: Revistas Filatélicas de la República Dominicana.**, Editora Montalvo, Ciudad Trujillo, Dominica, 1956, 6pp.}

029 R. Leroy

Bibliography of Philately in Belgium.

[*Bibliografie van de Filatelie in België = Bibliographie de la Philatélie en Belgique*]

Robert Leroy, Ostende, Belgium, 1973, 256pp.

➤ Introduction only, pp.7-8.

030 Translation Digest.

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften, November 1948, Volume 1, Issue 2.

031 Translation Digest.

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften, December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 3.

032 C. Schmitt diel

Periodical review.

[*Zeitschriftenschau.*]

Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.7-9.

➤ Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 044.**

033 Translation Digest.

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen, 1949, Volume 2, Issue 1, Whole number 4.

034 Translation Digest.

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften, February 1949 Volume 2, [Issue 2], Whole number 5. [Also found as: **Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen.**]

035 Translation Digest.

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, January 1950, Volume 3, Issue 1, [Whole number 6].

036 A. van der Flier

The history of the Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie.
 [De gescheidenis van het Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie]
 Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, July/August 1972, Volume 49, pp.362-374.

037 Albert Gottschalk

German philatelic literature 1894/97.
 [Die Deutsche philatelistische litteratur 1894/97.]
 in: *Festschrift zur Feier des Zehnjährigen Bestehens des Berliner Philatelisten-Club.*,
 Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, 1898, pp.100-118.
 {May also have been available separately as an offprint or reprint.}

038 S. Babintsev

Philatelic Bibliography: A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968.
 [Filatelisticheskaya Bibliografiya: Ukazatel' osnovnoi literatury (knig i dzhurnal'nykh statei) po istorii pochty, znakov pochtovoi oplaty i filatelii, opublikovannykh na Russkom yazke za 125 let (1843-1968)]
 Izdatel'stvo Suyas', Moscow, Russia, 127pp.
 ➤ Translation of the Introduction and Contents only, pp.3-5 & 125-127.

039 E. Gainsborg

A French opinion [on the desirability of a philatelic index].
 Ewen's Weekly Stamp News, 6th August 1904, Volume 13, Whole number 254, p.754.

040 H. Leutwyler

The Swiss Hotel Post and Hotel Telegraph and Telephone Service in the 19th Century.
 [Title in original language.]
 2nd edition, H. Leutwyler, Berne, Switzerland, 1962, 31pp.

041 F. Billig

Mondial.
 [Mondial.]
 Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, 1936/37.
 {Issued in Parts according to language and subject.}
 ➤ Translation of the *Foreword, Introduction and Contents* only, p.Id, IId &? {I have lost the original Collectors Club *Contents* page}.

042 Otto Rommel

Philatelic literature of the year 1894.
 [Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1894.]
 Der Philatelist, January 1895, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.19-23; February, Issue 2, pp.59-63 & March, Issue 3, pp.100-104.
 ➤ Translation of the introductory text only, pp.19-20.

043 Victor Suppantshitsch

Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature.
 [Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesammten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen

Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.
16 Parts, A. Larisch, Munich, Germany, 1892-94, 749pp.

- 044** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, Whole number 19.
➤ Incorporates **Philat. Trans. 032.**
- 045** **A. Marx**
Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 65 years old.
[*Dr. Wilhelm Blank 65 jahre.*]
Der Sammler Dienst, 9th August 1969, Volume 20, Issue 16, p.1019.
- 046** **Alfredo Alabiso**
Cumulative index to Il Collezionista Italia-Filatelica 1951-1985. 35 Years of Philatelic Journalism.
[*Indice bibliografico di Il Collezionista Italia-Filatelica 1951-1985. 35 Anni di Giornalismo Filatelico*]
Edizioni S.C.O.T., Turin, Italy, 1986, 14pp.
➤ Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.3.
- 047** **Carl Beck**
Bibliography of German monographs on the postage stamps of individual countries.
[*Bibliographie der wichtigsten Deutschen sonderschriften über die postwertzeichen einzelner länder.*]
2nd edition, Carl Beck, Berlin, Germany, 1919, 16pp.
➤ Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.3.
The work was originally published in: Germania-Berichte, October 1915, Volume 12, Issue 9/10, pp.129-130; February 1916, Volume 13, Issue 1/2, pp.14-16; March, Issue 3/4, pp.44-45 & June, Issue 5/6, pp.70-71.
- 048** **M. Bloch**
General Index - 1919.
[*General Index - 1919.*]
Weltpost-Echo, Teplitz-Schonau, Germany, 1920, ?pp.
➤ Translation of the Preface & Abbreviations only, pp.3-4.
- 049** **L. Piloni**
Il Bollettino Filatelico d'Italia - a half century of life.
[Title in original language.]
Il Bollettino Filatelico d'Italia, Firenze, Italy, 1960, ?pp.
➤ Translation of the *Foreword & Introduction* only, pp.7-14.
- 050** **O. M. Giordano**
The philatelic press in Argentina.
[*La prensa filatélica en la Argentina.*]
Prenfil '88 Bulletin 2, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.16-21.
- 051** **Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921.
[*Die Deutschsprachliche Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921.*]
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, 12pp.
Foreword and [*Introduction*] only pp.[i]+1-3.

- 052 Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922.
 [Die Deutschsprachliche Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1922.]
 Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, 13pp.
 Foreword and [Introduction] only pp.4-6.
- 053 Dr. Fritz Haubner**
Index to the Philatelic Literature on the Old German Field of Collecting: Hanover.
 [Verzeichnis der Philatelistischen Literatur über das altdeutsche Sammelgebiet: Hannover.]
 Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, Soest, Germany, 1984, pp.3 & [221].
 Translation of the Foreword (p.3) & Contents [p.221] only.
- 054 Dr. Franz Kalckhoff: Obituary.**
 [Dr. Franz Kalckhoff †.]
 Sammler - Express, 15th March 1955, Volume 9, Issue 6, p.95.
- 055 Translation Digest.**
 Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, February 1950, Volume 3, Issue 2.
- 056 Translation Digest.**
 Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, March 1950, Volume 3, Issue 3.
- 057 C. Bruhl**
History of Philately.
 2 Volumes, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985.
 Large parts of this work which are of interest for my researches have been translated. I have not tried to make a complete translation of the two volumes. Details will be found on the translation itself, later in this volume.
- 058 Translation Digest.**
 Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, April 1950, Volume 3, Issue 4.
- 059 Editrice Filatèlica**
Philatelic Bibliographical Index (Complete to the end of 1924).
Indice Bibliografico Filatelico (Fino a tutto il 1924)
 Editrice Filatèlica, Turin, Italy, 1925, 14pp.
- 060 Bibliography of German-language philatelic literature.**
 [Bibliographie der philatelistischen literatur in Deutscher sprache.]
 Sammler - Dienst, 30th August 1958, Volume 9, Issue 18, p.776.
- 061 Translation Digest.**
 Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur, May 1950, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 062 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Catalogue Part 1: Germany and German Area.
 [Katalog. Teil 1: Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet.]
 Stadtbibliothek Munchen Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, n.d. [1966].
 Translation of the Foreword only.

- 063 Alfons Off**
Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek: Catalogue Part 1: Germany and German Area.
 [Katalog. Teil 1: Deutschland und Deutsche Gebiet.]
 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, 1975.
 Translation of the Foreword only, pp.5-7.
- 064 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1.
 [Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1.]
 3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems, Germany, 1983, 76pp.
 (3rd edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 76pp. This reprint omits the endnote on page 75.)
 Translation of the introductory text and endnote only, pp.6 & 75.
 First published in September 1983. Revised and extended in June 1999.
 September 1991 (BL)
- 065 B. Wincewicz & T. Wincewicz**
Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939.
 [Bibliografia Zawartosci Polskich Czasopism Filatelistycznych 1894-1939.]
 Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1985.
 Translation of the *Preface* only, pp.7-8.
 (BL)
- 066 Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908.
 [Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1908.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, March 1909, Volume 16, Issue 3, pp.I-IV; April, Issue 4, pp.V-VIII & May, Issue 5, p.IX.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.I.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 067 Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909.
 [Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1909.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, May 1910, Volume 17, Issue 5, pp.I-IV & June, Issue 6, pp.V-VIII.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.I.
 A translation of the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing was published as follows:- *Gleanings from the foreign press*. Philatelic West, October 1910, Volume 49, Issue 3, n.pp. [4pp.]; January 1911, Volume 50, Issue 3, n.pp [2pp.] & Volume 51, Issue 1, n.pp. [3pp.]
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 068 Nils Strandell**
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910.
 [Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1910.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, July 1911, Volume 17, Issue 7, pp.I-IV & August, Issue 8, pp.V-IX.
 Translation of the introductory and closing text only, pp.I & IX.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 069 C. Schmittziel**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 - Instructions for Compilers.
 Robert Noske, Leipzig, Germany, 1937.
 Introductory text only.
- 070 P. -I. Litschke**
Philatelic periodicals covered by the philatelic reference organs "Literatur-Nachrichten" to 1960 and "Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur" (AphL).
 Sammler-Dienst, 12th July 1975, Volume 26, Issue 14, pp.991-992 & 26th July, Issue 15, pp.1021-1022.
- 071 Friedrich Leitenberger**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925.
 [Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur – 1925.]
 J. K. G. Wagnerische Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, 1925, paginated in sections. [47pp.]
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.III-V.
- 072 Friedrich Leitenberger**
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925.
 [Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur - 1925.]
 Circular accompanying a review copy of the second part of the Bibliography, J. K. G. Wagnersche Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, March 1925, 3pp.
- 073 Subscriptions - charge.**
 Philatelistische Presse, 1887, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
- 074 Translation Digest.**
 Die Philat. Litteratur, January 1894, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 075 Translation Digest.**
 Die Philat. Litteratur, February 1894, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 076 J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert**
Well-known philatelists.
 [Bekannte philatelisten.]
 In: *Deutsches Philatelistisches Jahrbuch 1928: Wer? Wie? Was? Wann? und Wo? in der Philatelie.* [German Philatelic Year Book 1928: Who? What? Where? When? and How? in Philately.], Fritz Seifert, Leipzig, Germany, 1928, pp.91-123.
 Only the following entry has been translated: **Otto Rommel**, p.110.
- 077 [Untitled extract]**
 Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, January 1916, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.2-3.
- 078 New Year's Eve 1916**
 [Silvester 1916]
 Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, January, 1917, Volume 28, Issue 1, pp.1-3.
 (Translation of an untitled paragraph about *Literature* on page 3, column 2 only)
- 079 W. Thalmann**
Index of subject articles appearing in philatelic journals (year 1910) and of handbooks

appearing in the years 1908 to 1910.
Germania Berichte, 1911, Supplement to 6-10.

- 080** *Here it is - Grüne Sammler-Welt (Green Collectors World).*
Grüne Sammler-Welt, March 1930, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
- 081** **Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920.
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923.
- 082** **V. Suppantschitsch**
On philatelic libraries.
[*Ueber philatelistische bibliotheken.*]
Austria Philatelist, January, 1895, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.7-9; February, Issue 2, pp.57-58; March, Issue 3, pp.108-110; April, Issue 4, pp.161-163; May, Issue 5, pp.202-204; June, Issue 6, pp.249-251; July, Issue 7, pp.293-295; August, Issue 8, pp.342-344; October, Issue 10, pp.422-423; November, Issue 11, pp.460-462; December, Issue 12, pp.504-506; 15th February 1896, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-53; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.97-98; 1st April, Issue 7, pp.145-147; 15th May, Issue 10, pp.211-212; 15th June, Issue 12, p.254; 15th July, Issue 14, pp.290-291; 1st September, Issue 17, pp.341-353; 15th October, Issue 20, pp.395-396; 15th January 1897, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.25-26; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.82-84; 1st June, Issue 11, pp.177-178; 15th June, Issue 12, pp.197-199 & July, Issue 13, pp.213-214.
Only the introductory and final text is translated. The remainder of the article comprises lists of literature which do not require translation to be accessible.
- 083** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, August 1933, Volume 2, Issue 8.
- 084** *Translation Digest.*
Information, December 1992, Issue 8.
- 085** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatolie - Bulletin, Issue 11.
- 086** **Arno Köth & Christian Springer**
Dr.Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately, 1848–1912.
[*Dr.Phil. Alfred Moschkau: Ein Leben für die Philatelie, 1848 1912.*]
Beiträge zur Sächsischen Postgeschichte und Philatelie, Volume 6, Verlag Christian Springer, Cologne, Germany, 1983, 60pp.
- 087** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 58.
- 088** **Pascal Rabier**
The French Philatelic Press.
[*Regard sur la Presse Philatélique Française.*]
2 Volumes, Diplôme d'Etudes Supérieures Spécialisées, University of Paris, Institut National de Gestion des PTT d'Evry, Paris, 1986. Second (revised) edition, Pascal Rabier, 1987, i + 586pp.
- 089** **Dr. A. Legrand**

Catalogue of philatelic literature.

[*Catalogue de littérature Philatélique.*]

La Circulaire Philatélique, May 1907, Volume 10, Whole number 58, pp.73-77; June, Whole number 59, pp.93-98; August, Whole number 60, pp.113-119; September, Whole number 61, pp.138-142; October, Whole number 62, pp.157-160; November, Whole number 63, pp.178-181; December, Whole number 64, pp.200-201; January 1908, Volume 11, Whole number 65, pp.9-12; February, Whole number 66, pp.40-43; March, Whole number 67, pp.64-66; April, Whole number 68, pp.88-91; May, Whole number 69, pp.115-117 & June, Whole number 70, pp.146-148; November, Whole number 73, p.230; December, Whole number 74, pp.265-266 & February 1909, Whole number 76, pp.45-46.

Translation of the text only, not the whole catalogue.

090 K. K. Doberer

Literatur Nachrichten.

Sammler-Dienst, 26th January 1974, Volume 25, Issue 2, p.79.

091 Marino Carnévalé-Mauzan

A Glance at Philatelic Literature in France.

[*Coup d'oeil sur la littérature Philatélique en France.*]

MILANO '82 Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica., Catalogue 3, pp.35-38.

092 Dr. Phil. Wilhelm Blank

Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press.

[*Philatelie in Fach- und Tagespresse.*]

Doctoral Dissertation, Faculty of Philosophy, University of Leipzig, Leipzig, Germany, 1930, 109pp. (Soft bound)

Also available as a hard bound reprint of 108pp., with the Curriculum Vitae omitted.

093 36th meeting, Leverkusen

094 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, December 1933, Volume 2, Issue 12.

095 Translation Digest.

Die Philatelistische Litteratur, June 1897, Volume 3, Issue 6.

096 Ph. K. [Philipp Kosack (Publisher)]

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 7, p.167.

This is a book review.

➤ Revised March 2008, August 2010.

097 O. Rommel

Periodical chronicle.

[*Zeitungs-chronik.*]

Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, p.70.

Translation of the introductory text and end note only.

098 Translation Digest.

Utopia Berichte, March 1991, Issue 3.

- 099** *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, September 1988, Issue 2.
- 100** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1968, Whole number 57.
- 101** *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1989, Issue 3.
- 102** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 103** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, July 1933, Volume 2, Issue 7.
- 104** *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1990, Issue 4.
- 105** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 4.
- 106** *Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 70 years old.*
[Dr Wilhelm Blank 70 Jahre.]
Der Sammler-Dienst, 7th September 1974, Volume 25, Issue 18, p.1239.
- 107** **Carl Beck**
Victor Suppantshitsch †.
Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, p.144.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 108** **O. Y. Basin**
Philatelic Dictionary.
[Filatelisticheski Slovar.]
USSR, 1968, pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.2-4.
- 109** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1990.
- 110** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1992, Issue 10.
- 111** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1992, Issue 9.
- 112** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1989.
- 113** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 85.
- 114** *Translation Digest.*

- Literature Nachrichten, 1986, Issue 82/83.
- 115 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1986, Issue 84.
- 116 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1981, Issue 67/68.
- 117 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1984, Issue 69/81.
- 118 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1923, Volume 3, Issue 2.
- 119 *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, March 1988, Issue 1.
- 120 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1923, Volume 3, Issue 1.
- 121 **Alfred Moschkau**
The philatelic literature of Germany.
[*Die Philatelistische Literatur Deutschlands.*]
Supplement to A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler, March 1872, Issue 9, 2pp.
- 122 **Max Ton**
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden, Dresden, Germany, 1916, 152 columns.
Translation of the introductory text, n.pp. (iii & v-vi) & last page.
Original held
- 123 *Libraries.*
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1913, Volume 24, Issue 2, p.44.
- 124 *Victor Suppantshitsch.*
Austria-Philatelist, 1st December 1893, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4 & plate.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 125 **Peter Riedl**
Otto Rommel.
Austria-Philatelist, 1st February 1895, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.53-54 & Photograph.
- 126 **Alfred Koch**
References on the German Postal System; Supplement 1500-1964.
[*Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen Nachtrag 1500-1964.*]
R. V. Decker's Verlag/G. Schenck, Hamburg/Berlin, Germany, 1969, pp.?
Translation of the introductory text only, 3pp. (unnumbered).
- 127 **Internationale Philatelisten-Verein**
A reference work (Bibliography) of the German philatelic literature.
[*Ein nachschlagewerk (Bibliographie) der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]

Philatelisten-Zeitung, July 1915, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.83-84.

128 Dr. O. Rommel

The philatelic periodical literature.

[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur.*]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 8, pp.188-190.

129 V. Suppantisch

Rarities of the philatelic periodical literature to the end of 1900.

[*Die seltenheiten der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur bis ende 1900.*]

Der Philatelist, June 1903, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.160-162; July, Issue 7, pp.194-196; August/September, Issue 8/9, pp.229-230; October, Issue 10, pp.258-259; November, Issue 11, pp.297-298; December, Issue 12, pp.330-331; January 1904, Volume 25, Issue 1, p.8 & February, Issue 2, pp. 39-41.

Also available as a offprint of 12pp.

130 S. de V.

Serious bibliography.

[*Bibliographie serieuse.*]

La Circulaire Philatélique, October/November 1930, Volume 20, Issue 208, pp.167-168.

131 Giovanni Riggi

Analysis of a degradation.

[*Analyse d'une dégradation.*]

Catalogo 3, Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica - Milano '82., Milan, Italy, 1982, pp.41-42. (A version in Italian: *Analisi di un degrado* is available on pages 39-40.)

132 Alfred Koch

References on the German Postal System, 1871-1964.

R. V. Decker's Verlag/G. Schenck, Hamburg/Berlin, Germany, 1966, pp.v & vii.

133 Ullrich Häger

Quo vadis - philatelic literature?

[*Quo vadis – philatelistische literatur?*]

Sammler-Dienst, 25th April 1964, Volume 15, Issue 9, pp.446-447; 9th May, Issue 10, pp.504-506 & 23rd May, Issue 11, pp.561-564.

134 Ullrich Häger

We glance through an old journal.

[*Wir blättern in einer alten zeitschrift.*]

Sammler-Dienst, 26th November 1966, Volume 17, Issue 24, pp.1412-1414; 10th December, Issue 25, pp.1474-1477 & 24th December, Issue 26, pp.1544-1546.

135 Ullrich Häger

The rise of philatelic literature.

[*Vom werden der philatelistischen literatur.*]

Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.964-970.

136 R. Glasewald

100 years of literature on stamps.

[100 Jahre Briefmarken-Literatur.]

Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.963-964.

➤ Revised March 2008.

137 K. K. Doberer

Literature promotes literature.

[Literatur fördert literatur.]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 19th December 1964, Volume 15, Issue 26, pp.1440-1441.

➤ Revised March 2008.

138 Translation Digest.

Philaprilistische Bücherwurm, 1st April 1922, Only Volume, Only Issue.

139 Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1991, Issue 6.

140 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1922, Volume 2, Issue 4.

141 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1971, Issue 60.

142 Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 5.

143 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 10th February 1907, Volume 1, Issue 3.

144 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 1st May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 4.

145 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, 11th May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 5.

146 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Whole number 6.

147 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Whole number 4/5.

148 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1951, Whole number 3.

149 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Whole number 7.

150 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Whole number 8.

151 Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Whole number 9.

- 152 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1952, Whole number 10.
- 153 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1952?, Whole number 11/12.
- 154 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, January/March 1953, Whole number 13.
- 155 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, April/June 1953, Whole number 14.
- 156 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, July/September 1953, Whole number 15.
- 157 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, October/December 1953, Whole number 16.
- 158 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, January/March 1954, Whole number 17.
- 159 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, April/June 1954, Whole number 18.
- 160 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, July/September 1954, Whole number 19.
- 161 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, October/December 1954, Whole number 20.
- 162 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, January/July 1955, Whole number 21/22.
- 163 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, July/December 1955, Whole number 23/24.
- 164 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, [January/April] 1956, Whole number 25.
➤ Incorporated Philat. Trans. 018 & Philat. Trans. 019.
- 165 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, May/August 1956, Whole number 26.
- 166 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, September/December 1956, Whole number 27/28.
- 167 **Wolfgang Maassen**
The sad end of the legendary Germania-Rings Library.
[*Das taurige ende der legendären bibliothek des Germania-Rings.*]
AIJP-Bulletin, March 2008, Whole number 127, pp.110-111.
- 168 *Translation Digest.*

- Literature Nachrichten, January/April 1957, Whole number 29.
- 169** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, May/July 1957, Whole number 30.
- 170** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 31/32.
- 171** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 33/34.
- 172** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 35/36.
- 173** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1959, Whole number 37/38.
- 174** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 39/40.
- 175** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 41/44.
- 176** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, 1961, Whole number 45/46.
- 177** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 47/48.
- 178** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, 1962, Whole number 49/50.
- 179** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, 1962, Whole number 51/52.
- 180** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 53/54.
- 181** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, Whole number 55.
- 182** Translation Digest.
Literature Nachrichten, 1970, Whole number 59, 152pp.
- 183** **Victor Suppantschitsch**
Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic periodical literature of Europe to the end of 1891.
[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur Europas bis ende 1891.*]
Austria-Philatelist, June, 1898, Volume 5, Issue 7, pp.114-115; October, Issue 11, p.176; November, Issue 12, p.193; December, Issue 13, p.214; January 1899, Volume 6, Issue 1, pp.22-23 & August/September Issue 8/9, pp.96-97.

Translation of the introductory text on pp.114-115 and the final word on p.97.

184

Great Dictionary of Philately.

185

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62.

Incorporates Philat. Trans. 12; 13; 14; & 15.

186

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1974, Whole number 63.

187

Translation Digest.

Literature Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65.

Incorporates Philat. Trans. 21; 22 & 23.

188

Dr. Fritz Haubner

Norddeutscher Postbezirk im Spiegel der Literatur.

Germany

189

Forschung und Literatur.

7th Soester Gespräche, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1985,

190

Survey of articles.

Postmarke, 9th February 1925, Volume 7, Issue 89, p.39.

191

K. Kouwenberg

The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.

[*De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel III).*]

De Postzak, December 1963, Issue 66, pp.57-61.

192

Georges Brunel

The State of Philately in 1867.

[*Ce Qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*]

Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, 37pp.

{Originally published as: **Georges Brunel**: *La Philatélie en 1867*. [*Philately in 1867*.], L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th January 1930, Whole number 817, pp.3-6; 15th March, Whole number 821, pp.288-291. A note in whole number 818 of the 31st January 1930 (*La philatelie en 1867*, page 77) advises that a reader takes issue with **Brunel** for his severe criticism of **Moens** and **Hanciau**, given their publishing efforts for over a third of a century.}

{The two parts above cover only the last two thirds of the book. On page 3 of the above, there is a note directing readers to whole number 809 of the magazine, presumably for the earlier part. However, I have checked every page of the numbers from 806 to 816 and found nothing. I also checked the Indexes for both 1929 and 1930 and found only the references to numbers 817, 818 and 821.}

193

Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1995, Issue 5.

194

Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 199?, Issue 6.

- 195 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1993, Issue 2.
- 196 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1993, Issue 1.
- 197 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1992.
- 198 **Richard Krause**
From yellowed pages II. Obituaries of journals.
- 199 **[H. Fraenkel]**
The German philatelic literature 1892/93.
[*Die Deutsche philatelistische litteratur 1892/93.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, 1st September 1893, Volume 3, Issue 12, pp.174-177.
- 200 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, January 1895, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 201 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, February 1895, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 202 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, March 1895, Volume 1, Issue 3.
- 203 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1895, Volume 1, Issue 4.
- 204 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, May 1895, Volume 1, Issue 5.
- 205 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, June 1895, Volume 1, Issue 6.
- 206 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, July 1895, Volume 1, Issue 7.
- 207 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, January 1990, Issue 1.1.
- 208 *Translation Digest.*
Information, May 1988, Issue 1.
- 209 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, August 1895, Volume 1, Issue 8.
- 210 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1921, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 211 *Translation Digest.*

- Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1921, Volume 1, Issue 2.
- 212** *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1988, Issue 2.
- 213** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, September 1895, Volume 1, Issue 9.
- 214** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, Issue 2.
- 215** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, Issue 56.
- 216** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1921, Volume 1, Issue 3.
- 217** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, May 1933, Volume 2, Issue 5.
- 218** **Emil-W. Mewes**
Philatelic Literature - not the Stepchild of Philately.
Forum Philatelie, 1986?, p.3.
- 219** **Giuseppe Leoni**
Philatelic Bibliography of Italy. Notes for the compilation of a catalogue
[*Bibliografia timbrologica dell'Italia. Note per la compilazione d'un catalogo*]
Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, October 1877, Volume 2, Whole number 16, pp.127-130 & November, Whole number 17, pp.135-137.
Translation of the Introduction only, p.127.
- 220** **A. Kreuzer**
On the History of the Philatelic Press.
Sammler Dienst, 12th December 1970, Volume 21, Issue 25, p.1654.
- 221** **A Leclercq & G. Waroquiers**
Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908. The Catalogue of his Works with Criteria of Rarity.
- 222** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, January 1896, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 223** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1922, Volume 2, Issue 3.
- 224** *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, Issue 7.
- 225** **Norbert Röhm**
A Source for Philately: The "Literarische Museum".
Philatelie und Postgeschichte, 1990, Issue 115, pp.36-46.
- 226** *Translation Digest.*

- 227 **Victor Suppantschitsch.**
Wegweiser für Verkehrswerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel). [Guide for Commercial Stamp Collectors (Philatelists' Primer).], Oscar Jéran, Berlin, Germany, 1890, p.20.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 228 **K. K. Doberer**
Recommendations to the Editors of "Literatur-Nachrichten".
Sammler-Dienst, 22nd August 1970, Volume 21, Issue 17, pp.1103-1104.
- 229 **Walter B. L. Bose**
Argentine Philatelic Literature. (Bibliographic Index).
[*Literatura filatélica Argentina. (Indice Bibliográfico).*]
Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina, May/June 1938, Volume 41, Issue 3, Whole number 300, pp.74-77; July/August, Issue 4, Whole number 301, pp.102-106; September/October, Issue 5, Whole number 302, pp.152-157; November/December, Issue 6, Whole number 303, pp.195-200; February 1939, Volume 42, Issue 1, Whole number 304, pp.14-15; June/August, Issue 4, Whole number 307, pp.111-118; September/December, Issue 5, Whole numbers 308/309, pp.156-160; February 1940, Volume 43, Issue 1, Whole number 310, pp.18-23; March/April, Issue 2, Whole number 311, pp.50-54; May/June, Issue 3, Whole number 312, pp.99-100; July/August, Issue 3, Whole number 313, pp.128-132; September/October, Issue 5, Whole number 314, pp.167-168 & November/December Issue 6, Whole number 315, pp.193-198.
- 230 **Alexander Bungerz**
Grosses Lexicon der Philatelie.
- 231 **Alexander Bungerz**
The German Language Philatelic Literature of the Year 1923.
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1925.
- 232 *Translation Digest.*
Information, 1992, Issue 7.
- 233 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1991, Issue 8.
- 234 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, [1979], Issue 66.
- 235 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, November 1933, Volume 2, Issue 11.
- 236 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, May 1897, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 237 **Joachim Dufner**
Dr. Otto Rommel's library donated to the Prussian State Library.
Letter to **BJB** about the donation of **Dr. Otto Rommel's** philatelic library to the Prussian State library. It includes a copy of the following document as an attachment:

Review and new reports.

[*Umschau und neue nachrichten.*]

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 1915, Volume 32, pp.172-173.

238 H. F. [H. Fränkel]

Literature.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1895, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.55-56

239 C. Schmittziel

Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to Date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc. excluding Periodicals).

[*Verzeichnis evtl. Handbuch der bisher in deutscher Sprache erschienenen Philatelistischen Literatur (Handbücher, Monographien, Brochuren, usw. ausschliesslich Zeitschriften).*]

C. Schmittziel, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [ca. 1933], n.pp. [2pp.]

➤ Revised March 2008.

240 Phil* Biblio: the media programme.

Phil* Soft - und Literatur-News, 1996, Issue 1, pp.3-4.

241 V. Suppantisch

Chronological table of German philatelic periodicals 1863-1893

[*Chronologische tabelle der Deutschen philatelisten zeitschriften 1863-1893*]

Austria Philatelist, March 1895, Volume 2, Issue 3, pp.123-124.

(Review)

242 M. Bloch General-Index 1919.

Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1920, Volume 29, Issue 5/6, p.60.

243 Wolfram Grallert

125 years of philatelic literature in Leipzig.

Arbeitsmaterial des Arbeitskreises Postgeschichte des Stadtverbandes Leipzig,
Philatelistenverband im Kulturbund der DDR, East Germany, 1988, pp.50-56.

244 K. M.

A collector of 1852.

Sammlerfreund, February 1934, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.5-7.

245 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1924, Volume 4, Issue 1.

246 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1923, Volume 3, Issue 4.

247 Doctor Thebussem

The philatelic Periodicals of Spain.

[]

Madrid Filatelico, October 1901, Volume 5, pp.149-150.

248 K. Kouwenberg

The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.

- [*De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel III).*]
Postzak, March 1965, Issue 71, pp.3-8.
- 249 *Translation Digest.*
Information, [1990], Issue 5.
- 250 *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1972, Issue 61.
- 251 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, February 1896, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 252 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, November 1895, Volume 1, Issue 11.
- 253 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1895, Volume 1, Issue 10.
- 254 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1897, Volume 3, Issue 3.
- 255 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, September 1933, Volume 2, Issue 9.
- 256 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1933, Volume 2, Issue 6.
- 257 *Translation Digest.*
Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, 1990, Issue 3.
- 258 *Translation Digest.*
Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur, March 1972, Volume 1, Issue 1.
- 259 *Translation Digest.*
Information, [1991], Issue 6.
- 260 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatursammler, October 1933, Volume 2, Issue 10.
- 261 **U. M.**
“Research and Literature in Philately” Salon.
Philatelie und Postgeschichte, 1993, Issue 69, pp.13-14.
- 262 *Forschung und Literatur.*
6th Soester Gespräche, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1983,
- 263 *Dissertations on the subject of the Post and Telecommunications and related areas as of 15th November 1951.*
[*Dissertationen über themen aus den Post- und Fernmeldewesen und aus verwandten gebieten nach dem stande vom 15. November 1951.*]
Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, February 1952, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.65-92.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.65.

➤ Revised March 2008.

264 Ulrich Felzmann

Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2.

[*Philatelistische literatur: Roland-Bibliothek – Teil 2.*]

Auction 90, Ulrich Felzmann, 27th August 1999, Dusseldorf, Germany, 1999.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.

➤ Revised March 2008.

265 P. -I. Litschke

The treatment of colour printing controls in the philatelic literature since 1965.

Sammler-Dienst, 19th February 1972, Volume 23, Issue 4, pp.258-261.

266 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1923, Volume 3, Issue 3.

267 Hugo Krötzsch

Victor Suppantshitsch.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1918, Volume 29, Issue 11/12, pp.77-78.

268 Translation Digest.

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1924, Volume 4, Issue 2.

269 Translation Digest.

Information, [1996], Issue 9.

270 Carl Beck

Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.*]

3rd edition, Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, pp.3 & 27.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.?.

271 L. Tröndle

The development of philatelic literature in Germany in the 19th Century.

Sammler-Dienst, 19 October 1974, Volume 25, Issue 21, pp.1458-1461 & 2 November, Issue 22, pp.1533-1535.

272 Doctor Thebussem

Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes for Compiling a Catalogue.

[*Literature Philatélica en España: Apuntes para la Redaccion de un Catalogo.*]

Doctor Thebussem, Seville, Spain, 1876, xiii+33pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and *Notes* only, pp.vii-xiii & [33].

273 Doctor Thebussem

Fourth Set of Articles.

[*Cuarta Ración de Artículos.*]

Doctor Thebussem, Madrid, Spain, 1902, pp.xi-xii + 55-78.

274 The philatelic and cartophilatelic press of all countries.

Annuaire "Berry" de la Carte Postal Illustrée & du Timbre-Poste, Paris, France, 1904, pp.145-150.

275 Victor Suppantschitsch

Supplement to the Bibliography and Reference Book of the Whole German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891. Published by A. Larisch, Munich 1892-1893.

[*Ergänzung der Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891. München 1892-1893. Verlag von A. Larisch.*]

Postwertzeichen-Kunde, January 1897, Volume 8, Issue 1, pp.1-2; February, Issue 2, pp.23-24; March, Issue 3, pp.37-38; April, Issue 4, pp.46-47; May, Issue 5, pp.61-62; June, Issue 6, pp.73-74; July, Issue 7, pp.86-87; August, Issue 8, pp.97-98; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.111-112; November, Issue 11, pp.129-131 & December, Issue 12, pp.147-149.

(Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.)

276 Dr. O. Rommel

Survey of articles etc. on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897 and of monographs on the same topic published in the same period of time.

[*Uebersicht der in der zeitungsliteratur des jahres 1897 über die postwerthzeichen der Deutschen Staaten enthaltenen aufsätze etc., sowie der über diese in dem gleichen zeitraum erschienenen monographien.*]

Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, pp.74-77; March, Issue 3, pp.117-120; April, Issue 4, pp.169-172; May, Issue 5, pp.216-219 & June, Issue 6, pp.248-251.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.74.

277 Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, May 1911, Volume 22, Issue 5, p.100.

This is a book review.

➤ Revised March 2008.

278 Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, September 1994, Issue 4.

279 Max Bloch

Philatelic literature - a proposal for co-operation.

[*Philatelistische literatur - ein vorschlag zur mitarbeit.*]

Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.144-147.

280 Dr. Rommel

The Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford compiled by E. D. Bacon.

[*Der Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Earl of Crawford zusammengestellt von E. D. Bacon.*]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 30th June 1911, Volume 7, Issue 12, pp.285-287.

281 [Untitled extract]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1913, Volume 24, Issue 1, p.8.

282 H. E. [H. Eigner]

The Lindenberg - Medal.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1913, Volume 24, Issue 2, pp.33-34.

283 Max Bloch

The postage stamps of Austria in the German philatelic literature of the year 1918.

[*Die postwertzeichen Oesterreichs in der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur des jahres 1918.*]

Der Briefmarkensammler, February 1919, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.53-56.

➤ Revised March 2008.

284 Dr. F. Kalckhoff

25 years of the "D.B.Z."

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1915, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.1-3.

285 Hugo Krötzsch

The formation of an international philatelic library.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1913, Volume 24, Issue 4, pp.71-72.

286 Horst Hille

Pioneers of Philately.

287 Victor Suppantshitsch.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1919, Volume 30, Issue 4/5, pp.35-36.

➤ Revised March 2008.

288 Translation Digest.

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatolie - Bulletin, Issue 11

289 Arno Köth & Christian Springer

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately, 1848-1912.

[*Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: Ein Leben für die Philatelie, 1848-1912.*]

Beiträge zur Sächsischen Postgeschichte und Philatelie, Volume 6, Verlag Christian Springer, Cologne, Germany, 1983, 60pp.

290 †Christoph Otto Müller.

Sammler-Dienst, 10th June 1967, Volume 18, Issue 12, p.690.

291 Vito Salierno

Survey of the Italian philatelic press.

[*Rassegna della stampa filatelica Italiana.*]

VENEZIA 1979, Italy, 1979, n.pp. [8pp.]

292 Marino Carnévalé-Mauzan

A glance at philatelic literature in France.

Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.

293 Emil-W. Mewes

Philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany.

Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.

294 Emil-W. Mewes

Memories of Dr. Herbert Munk in Lugano, 19th April 1953.

- Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.
- 295 Hermann Schmirler**
The state of Austrian philatelic literature.
 Venezia 1979, Italy, 1979.
- 296 Juhani Olamo**
Index of Philatelic Literature in Philatelic Exhibition Catalogues 1950-1991.
[Postimerkkinäyttelyluetteloissa Olevien Filateelisten Kirjoitusten Hakemisto 1950-1991.]
 Juhani Olamo, Helsinki, Finland, 1992, 38pp.
- 297 K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
[De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel I).]
 Postzak, December 1960, Issue 57, pp.80-85.
- 298 K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part II.
[De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel II).]
 Postzak, August/September 1962, Issue 62, pp.21-25; 35 & 37.
- 299 K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Netherlands philately - Part II.
[De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel II).]
 Postzak, December 1962, Issue 63, pp.46-49.
- 300 Dr. Legrand**
Letter from Doctor Legrand.
[Lettre du Docteur Legrand.]
 L'Annonce Timbrologique, October 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 20, p.214.
- 301 Dr. Legrand**
Studies on philatelic bibliography.
[Etudes de Bibliographie Timbrologique.]
 L'Annonce Timbrologique, November 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 21, pp.225-227; December, Whole number 22, p.243; January 1892, Volume 3, Whole number 23, pp.253-255; February Whole number 24, p.271; April, Whole number 26, pp.299-300 & May, Whole number 27, pp.315-316.
- 302 Ed. Blossfeldt**
What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately.
[Wie gelangt man am sichersten zu einem deutschen bibliographischen werke der philatelie.]
 Der Philatelist, July 1889, Volume 10, Issue 10, pp.140-141.
 Reprinted in: Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st August 1889, Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.220-221.
- 303 Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg**
100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature.
 Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Germany, 1962.
 Translation of the introductory text only.

- 304** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1994.
- 305** *Translation Digest.*
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2.
Incorporates Philat. Trans 20.
- 306** **K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III.
[*De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel III).*]
Postzak, June 1965, Issue 72, pp.26-29.
- 307** **Walter Kindermann**
Philately in Hamburg 1862-1900.
[*Die Philatelie in Hamburg 1862-1900.*]
[*100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature.*], Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für
Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, 1962, pp.10-13.
- 308** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1993.
- 309** *Translation Digest.*
Literature Nachrichten, 1991.
- 310** **Eduard Blossfeldt**
Critical considerations on the present state of philatelic societies as regards philately.
Der Philatelist, 1st August 1888, Volume 9, Issue 11, pp.175-177; 15th August, Issue
12, pp.187-188; 15th September, Issue 13, pp.196-198 & 15th October, Issue 14,
pp.211-213.
- 311** **A. E. Glasewald**
Our literature and its critics.
[*Unsere literatur und deren kritiker.*]
Der Philatelist, October 1889, Volume 10 Issue 13, pp.192-194.
- 312** **Karl Cl. Sauer**
Bibliography of German philatelic literature.
[*Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, pp.164-165.
- 313** **Otto Gleixner & Robert Binner**
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library.
Nachrichtenblatt des Briefmarkenhandels, April 1997, Volume 52, Issue 4, p.85
- 314** **Alexander Bungerz**
*The stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-speaking Hungary
and Switzerland 1914/1919.*
[*Die briefmarkenzeitungen Deutschlands und Oesterreichs sowie die
Deutschsprachlichen Ungarns und der Schweiz 1914/1919.*]
Supplement to Die Postmarke, 1920, Issue 12, 6pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.

Note: Two reprints of this paper exist: Vienna, Austria, 1920, n.pp. [6pp.] & Tegernsee, Germany, 1919, n.pp. [4pp.], according to Die Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.

- 315 **K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
[De pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel I).]
 De Postzak, March/April 1961, Issue 58, pp.8-13.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 316 **K. Kouwenberg**
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I.
[De pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie. (Deel I).]
 De Postzak, July/August 1961, Issue 59, pp.31-33 & 38-39.

- 317 **Hugo Krötzsch**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section in the German State Library of Leipzig.
[Katalog zur Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig.]
 Vogel-Verlag, Pössnek, Germany, 1928.

- 318 **C. Schmittdiel**
Library Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg.
[Bibliothekskatalog Philatelistische Bibliothek C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg.]
 C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg, Germany, 1936, iv+32pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.i-ii.

- 319 **Berliner Philatelisten-Club**
Membership List [of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club] as of 31st March 1890.
[Mitglieder-Verzeichniss. Stand vom 31. März 1890.]
Vereinsmittheilungen I. und II. Jahrgang (No. 1-21) 1888-1889., Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [1890], pp.VI-VIII.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 320 **Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg**
Directions for External Loans.
[Hinweise zur Fernausleihe.]
 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1980), 4pp.

- 321 **Dr. N.**
[Ueber anlegung von Bibliotheken.]
 Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, September 1895, Volume 5, Issue 12, pp.180-182.

- 322 **Georges Argyropoulos**
The Bern Philatelic Library.
[Die Berner Philatelistische Bibliothek.]
 Der Sammler-Dienst, 8th July 1961, Volume 12, Issue 14, p.642.

- 323 **L. Tröndle**
The Munich Philatelic Library.
[Die Philatelistische Bibliothek München.]
 Sammler-Dienst, 9th February 1974, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.183-185.

- 324** *Translation Digest.*
Utopia Berichte, December 1997, Issue 7.
- 325** **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek**
Instructions for External Loans.
[Hinweise für Fernleihe.]
Münchner Stadtbibliothek, Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1990), 4pp.
- 326** **Stefan Fiajas**
Library of the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji at Wrocław.
[Biblioteka Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocław.]
Rocznik Muzealny, 1992, Issue 7, pp.37-42.
➤ Translation of the French resume only.
- 327** *Rudolf Krasemann †.*
Der Deutsche Philatelist, October 1908, Volume 2, Issue 10, p.97.
- 328** **Alfred Lüdtke**
Our library is in the making.
[Unsere Bücherei ist im warden.]
Sammler Express, 15th July 1952, Volume 6, Issue 14, p.223.
- 329** **A. Moschkau [A.M.]**
Contribution to the science of stamps.
[Beiträge zur markenkunde.]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1871, Volume 1, Issue 11, pp.88-89 & September, Issue 12, pp.95-97.
- 330** **Emilio Diena**
A reference book about philatelic literature.
[Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische litteratur.]
Das Postwerthzeichen, January 1888, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.4-6 & February, Issue 2, pp.1-2.
- 331** **[Ch. Lemierre (Editor)]**
Philately.
[La Philatélie.]
La Circulaire Philatélique, September 1907, Volume 9, Whole number 61, pp.137-138.
- 332** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, July 1897, Volume 3, Issue 7.
- 333** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1924, Volume 4, Issue 3.
- 334** **Karl Scharfenberg**
Literatur-Angebot Nr. 53/1.
“Philak”, Karl Scharfenberg, Berlin, Germany, n.d., 24pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
- 335** **V. Suppantschitsch**

Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19th Century.
 [Die philatelistische literatur Oesterreich-Ungarns im XIX. Jahrhundert.]
 Der Philatelist, February 1909, Volume 30, Issue 2, pp.44-46; March, Issue 3, pp.76-77; April, Issue 4, pp.108-111 & May, Issue 5, pp.143-144.
 Also available as an offprint of 8pp.
 (Translation of the introductory text only, p.44.)

336 Pentti Anttila

Aihefilatelisti periodical general index 1960-79.
 [Aihefilatelisti-lehden yleishakemisto 1960-79.]

337 Rudolf Krasemann

Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
 [Bibliografi öfver de viktigaste specialverken rörande de olika ländernas postvärdetecken.]
 Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1907, Volume 8, Issue 3, pp.47-50; Issue 5, pp.97-100; Issue 6, pp.115-117 & Issue 7, pp.131-134.
 {Reprinted in booklet form in two editions. See **Philat. Trans. 004** & **Philat. Trans. 406.**}

338 Ph. de Bosredon

Philatelic Bibliography of France and of Belgium.
 [Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique.]
 Bibliothèque Timbrologique, J. B. Moens, Brussels, Belgium, 1878, xii+74pp.
 Also published on the Memoires de la Timbrologie web site:
<http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, 23pp.
 Translation of the Foreword only, pp.V-XII.

339 Emmanuel Blanc

Postal and Philatelic Bibliography of France.
 [Bibliographie Française des Postes et de la Philatélie.]
 Éditions Berger-Levrault, Paris, France, 1949, 169pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.v-xiv.

340 Carl Beck

Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.
 [Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder.]
 1st edition, Carl Beck, Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915, 16pp.
 Reprinted without the introductory text in: Germania-Berichte, October 1915, Volume 12, Issue 9/10, pp.129-130; February 1916, Volume 13, Issue 1/2, pp.14-16; March, Issue 3/4, pp.44-45 & June, Issue 5/6, pp.70-71.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-3.
 ➤ Revised March 2008 & May 2011.

341 Cimon Morin

Canadian philatelic literature.
 [La littérature philatélique Canadienne.]
 La Philatélie au Québec, April 1978, Volume 4, Issue 8, p.14 & May, Issue 9, p.15.
 Translation of the introductory text only.

- 342 Walter B. L. Bose**
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944).
 [Veinte Años de Labor Historiografica (1924-1944).]
 Walter B. L. Bose, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1945, 63pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.3-4.
 ➤ February 2000. Revised March 2008.
- 343** *Translation Digest.*
 Information, 1999, Issue 10.
- 344 Natalis Rondot**
The Postage Stamps of all the Countries of the World in 1862.
 [Les Timbres-poste de tous les Etats du Globe en 1862.]
 Philatelisme, Antwerp, Belgium, 1935, 207pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.8-10.
- 345 Stephan Fransius**
List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum.
 [Förteckning över Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur I Postmusei Filatelistiska Bibliotek.]
 No bibliographic details are given in the document although I believe that Fransius was the Librarian at the Swedish Postal Museum and, presumably, this was therefore a Museum handout, n.p. [Sweden], n.d. [1987], 33pp.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 346 Ph. de Bosredon**
Philatelic Bibliography of France (and of Belgium).
 [Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France (et de la Belgique).]
 Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, July 1876, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.101-105; September, Issue 5, pp.131-137; June 1877, Issue 8, pp.221-227 & January 1878, Issue 10, pp.283-287. {Reprinted on the *Mémoires de la Timbrologie* web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, as of April 2021, 22pp.}
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.101-102 & 221-222.
- 347 Jens Peter Jørgensen**
West Library: The Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984.
 [Bibliotek Vest: Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984.]
 Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark, 1984, 36pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.0-00.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 348** *Translation Digest.*
 Utopia Berichte, August 1991, Issue 4.
- 349** *Translation Digest.*
 Utopia Berichte, August 1992, Issue 5.
- 350 Bodo Bode**
Central Catalogue of Philatelic and Postal History Literature in the Public Libraries of the DDR: Nordic Countries
 [Zentralkatalog der in den Öffentlichen Bibliotheken der DDR Vorhanden Philatelistischen und Postgeschichtlichen Literatur: Nordische Staaten.]

Bodo Bode, Minsleben, Germany, 1972, 19pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.2-3.

351 Ruprecht Glasewald

Index of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German Language Items.

[*Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald. Teil 1. Die Deutschsprachigen Einzelschriften.*]

2nd edition, Ruprecht Glasewald, Verlag der Philatelisten-Zeitung, Gössnitz, Germany, 1931, 19pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

➤ Revised March 2008.

352 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. [Part 1.]

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg. (Teil 1.)*]

DBZ Sonderschriften Nr. 10, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1988, 74pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, Title page & p.3.

353 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Part 2.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 2.*]

DBZ Sonderschriften Nr. 13, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1992, 62pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, Title page & p.6.

354 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Parts 3 & 4.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 3 & Teil 4.*]

DBZ-Paul Parey Verlag, Singhofen, Germany, 1997, 66pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.

➤ Revised March 2008.

355 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1.*]

3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems, Germany, 1983, 76pp.

(3rd edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 76pp. This reprint omits the endnote on page 75.)

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6 & 75.

356 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library. Part 2.

[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München. Teil 2.*]

3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 11, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 72pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.

357 Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein

Library Index.

[*Bibliothekverzeichnis.*]

Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein, Germany, 1987, 117pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

➤ Revised March 2008.

358 Jens Peter Jørgensen

West Library: Supplement to the Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992.
 [Bibliotek Vest: Supplement til Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984-1992.]
 Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark, n.d. [1992],
 14pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

359 [Victor] Suppantchitsch

About irregularities in publication, errors and violations in the Numbering, Dating and Page numbering of philatelic periodicals up to the end of 1900.

[*Ueber Unregelmässigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstösse in der Nummerirung, Datirung und Paginirung der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis Ende 1900.*]

Der Philatelist, April 1905, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.114-116; May, Issue 5, pp.148-149; June, Issue 6, pp.181-182; July, Issue 7, pp.212-214; December, Issue 12, pp.378-379; January 1906, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.12-13; March, Issue 3, pp.83-84; December, Issue 12, pp.381-383; January 1907, Volume 28, Issue 1, pp.19-20; February, Issue 2, pp.64-65; March, Issue 3, pp.100-101; April, Issue 4, pp.144-145; May, Issue 5, pp.186-187; June, Issue 6, pp.230-231; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.358-359; November, Issue 11, pp.408-409; December, Issue 12, pp.455-457; January 1908, Volume 29, Issue 1, pp.20-21; February, Issue 2, pp.61-62; March, Issue 3, pp.110-111; April, Issue 4, pp.150-151 & May, Issue 5, pp.196-197.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.114.

{A critique of the work was published as **Dr. Rommel: Berichtigungen und Ergänzungen zu Suppantchitschs Aufsatz über die Unregelmässigkeiten der Philatelistischen Zeitungs-Literatur.** [Corrections and additions to Suppantchitsch's article on the irregularities of the philatelic periodical literature.], Der Philatelist, June 1910, Volume 31, Issue 6, pp.147-150 & July, Issue 7, pp.177-178. See Philat. Trans. 366.}

360 [Victor] Suppantchitsch

The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century.

[*Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts.*]

Victor Suppantchitsch, Vienna, Austria, 1901, pp. (Only 150 examples issued.)

My copy is number 38.

361 Dr. O. Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature.

[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur Skandinaviens.*]

Der Philatelist, January 1903, Volume 24, Issue 1, pp.11-12 & February, Issue 2, pp.42-43.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.11.

362 Dr. Otto Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature.

[*Den filatelistiske tidsskrift-literatur i Norden.*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1903, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.17-20.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.17.

➤ Revised March 2008.

- 363 Dr. Otto Rommel**
The philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903.
 [Die philatelistische zeitungslitteratur der Welt in den jahren 1901-1903.]
 Der Philatelist, March 1904, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.71-73; April, Issue 4, pp.108-109; June, Issue 6, pp.162-163; July, Issue 7, pp.182-183; August, Issue 8, pp.208-209; October, Issue 9/10, pp.240-241; November, Issue 11, pp.277-278 & December, Issue 12, pp.320-321.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.71-72.
- 364 Dr. A. Moschkau**
The philatelic literature of Germany.
 [Die philatelistische literatur Deutschlands.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, May 1874, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.38-39.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
- 365 Dr. Otto Rommel**
List of philatelic periodicals published at the beginning of 1908.
 [Verzeichnis der zu beginn des jahres 1908 erscheinenden philatelistischen zeitungen.]
 Der Philatelist, February 1908, Volume 29, Issue 2, pp.62-64.
 Translation of the epilogue only, p.64.
- 366 Dr. Otto Rommel**
Corrections and additions to Suppanschitsch's essay on the irregularities of philatelic periodical literature
 [Berichtigungen und ergänzungen zu Suppanschitsch's aufsatz über die unregelmässigkeiten der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur.]
 Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.250-252.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.250.
- 367 Ludwig König**
On philatelic literature.
 [Ueber philatelistische literatur.]
 In *Stenographischer Bericht über den XVII. Deutschen Philatelistentag und den IX. Bundestag des Bundes Deutscher und Oesterreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine in Regensburg vom 21.-24. Juli 1905.*, pp.36-57. Supplement to: Vertrauliches Korrespondenz-Blatt Philatelistischer Vereine, November 1905, Volume 15, Issue 11.
 [May also be available as a reprint.]
 Also published in: Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1905, Volume 16, Issue 11, pp.161-165 & December, Issue 12, pp.172-179.
 Also published in: Der Philatelist, November 1905, Volume 26, Issue 11, pp.330-347.
- 368 Dr. A. Moschkau**
Germany's philatelic literature.
 [Deutschlands philatelistische literatur.]
 Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, June 1876, Volume 3, Whole number 30, pp.52-55; September, Whole number 33, p.78 & December, Whole number 36, pp.98-100.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.52-53.
- 369 Otto Gleixner**
Why and how do I find philatelic literature?
 [Wie und wo finde ich philatelistische literatur?]
 Mitteilungsblätter – Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur, 1998, Issue 15, pp.19-22.

- 370** *Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis.*
Published with the January ? issue of Syllectiki Epitheorisis, 4pp.
This is a translation of the front page only in an effort to determine exactly what this document is.
- 371** **[Georges Herpin]**
Baptism.
[*Baptême.*]
Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, 15th November 1864, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.20-21.
➤ Reprinted in French in:
 - *From the original source.*, The Montreal Philatelist, March 1902, Volume 4, Issue 9, pp.70-71.
 - **Georges Brunel**: *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, pp.11-12.
 - **Carlrichard Bruhl**: *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Two Volumes, George Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985, p.24.
➤ The following translations have been found since I had the original article translated:
 - **C. H. Mekeel**: *Philately.*, The Philatelic Journal of America, March 1886, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.
 - **M. T. Mills**: *Baptême: The baptism of stamp collecting.*, The Stamp Collector, June 1910, Volume 14, Issue 6, pp.79-80.
 - **F. J. Peplow**: *The origin of the word, 'Philately'.*, The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, April 1915, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.14-15.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 372** **A. Kreuzer**
Philatelic and postal history literature in Westfalian libraries.
[*Philatelistische und postgeschichtliche literatur in Westfälischen bibliotheken.*]
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1968, Volume 43, Issue 24, pp.4813-4814.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.4813.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 373** **A. Reinheimer**
The first postage stamp exhibition.
[*Die erste postwerthzeichen-Austellung.*]
Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.249-250.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 374** **[Dr. Emilio Diena]**
Literary.
[*Litterarisches.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1894, Volume 5, Issue 2, p.21.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 375** **Nino Barberis**
Aicam Flash : Final number.
[*Aicam Flash: Ultimo numero.*]
Aicam Flash, October 1996, Issue 59/60, pp.1-2.
➤ Revised March 2008.

- 376 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Krajowe Czasopisma Pocztowe i Filatelistyczne. = *Les Périodiques Postaux et Philatéliques Polonais.*]
 Volume 3, Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka., Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1990, pp.7-8.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 377 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Polish Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Polskie Czasopisma Filatelistyczne. = *Les Périodiques Philatéliques Polonais.*]
 Volume 1, Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka., Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1984, pp.6-15.
- 378 Aleksander Śnieżko**
Philatelic Bookplates.
 [Ekslibrisy Filatelistyczne.]
 Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1957, 57pp.
- 379 Franz-Karl Lindner**
Introduction.
 [Zum geleit.]
 IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog., Bund Deutscher Philatelisten/IBRA Philatelie, Forschheim, Germany, 1999, p.3.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 380 Wolfgang Massen**
Preface.
 [Zum geleit.]
 in: *Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.*, Reprint edition, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, Unnumbered introductory page.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 381 Hubert Tretner**
Introduction.
 [Zum geleit.]
 Katalog der Philatelistischen Fachbibliothek., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880, Zeitz, Germany, 1993, pp.1-2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 382 Alfred Schürgers**
 [Zum Geleit.]
 Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil V – Ausstellungen, Jubiläen, Bundes- und Philatelistentage., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 e. V., Germany, 1992, p.v.
- 383 G. van der Velden**
Library Catalogue.
 [Catalogus der Bibliothek.]
 International Vereeniging “Philatelica”, S-Gravenhage, Netherlands, 1946, 24pp.
 Translation of the Introduction only, p.2.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 384 Osmanisches Reich/Türkei**
Library List.
 [Literatur – Bestandsverzeichnis.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.,
 Germany, 1994, n.p. (p.1).
 Translation of the Introduction only.
- 385 Osmanisches Reich/Türkei**
Library List.
 [Bestandsverzeichnis = Library List.]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei, Germany, 1996, 72pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 386 Alfons Ott**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek Katalog: Übersee., J.
 Gotteswinter, Munich, Germany, 1975, pp.5-6.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 387 Museo Postal y Telegráfico**
Postal and Telegraphic Museum Library Philatelic Catalogue.
 [Biblioteca Museo Postal y Telegráfico Catálogo de Filatelia.]
 Museo Postal y Telgráfico, Madrid, Spain, n.d. [1997], 44pp.
 Translation of the Introductory text only, pp.i-ii.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 388 L. Lipinska**
Summary.
 [Résumé.]
 Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria D
 (Archiwum), Dokumenty., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław,
 Poland, 1988, pp.9-11.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 389 Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji**
Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals.
 [Zagraniczne Czasopisma Filatelistyczne i Pocztowe. = Les Périodiques Philatéliques
 et Postaux Étrangers.]
 Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E,
 Biblioteka., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988,
 88pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.7-8.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 390 Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine**
Foreword.
 [Vorwort.]
 Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine. =
 Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Centrale de l'Union Suisse des Associations
 Philatéliques. Generaldirektion PTT, Bern, Switzerland, 1951, p.2.

- Revised March 2008.
- 391 H. L. J. Weidema**
Foreword.
 [Voorwoord.]
Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen.,
 Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Netherlands, 1962, n.pp. [pp.3-4].
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 392 Joh. van de Ven**
Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars.
 [Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars.]
 Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1952,
 n.p. (p.3).
 Translation of the Introduction only.
- 393 A. S. Doorman**
Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars.
 [Catalogus van de Bibliotheek der Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars.]
 Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1933, p.1.
- 394 W. F. Smit**
Foreword.
 [Voorwoord.]
Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek - 1974., Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen,
 Netherlands, 1974, p.01.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 395 C. Spoelman**
Foreword to the 4th supplement.
 [Voorwoord bij de 4e aanvulling.]
4e aanvulling [Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek – 1974]. Nederlandse Bond van
 Filatelisten-Verenigingen, Netherlands, 1979, n.p. (p.1).
- 396 Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg**
Contents.
 [Inhalt.]
Bücherverzeichnis Band 2. Europa, Übersee, Motive., Philatelistische Bücherei
 Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], [pp.ii-iv] & 36-38.
 ➤ Formerly incorporated into Philat. Trans. 8.
 ➤ Revised March 2008 and pages 36-38 added February 2014.
- 397 Schwanke & Sohn's literature auction No. 258, 5th March 1999.**
 [5. 3. 1999: 258. Auktion Schwanke & Sohn (Literatur).]
 Auction No. 259, Schwanke & Sohn, 2nd-4th September 1999, n.p.
 Reprinted from DBZ/SE, May 1999, Volume 74, Issue 10, pp.62-63.
- 398 Translation Digest.**
 Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, July 1932, Volume 1, Issue 1.

- 399** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, January 1933, Volume 2, Issue 1.
- 400** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 401** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3.
- 402** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4.
- 403** **Dr. Legrand**
Meeting of the 3rd October 1889.
[*Séance du 3 Octobre 1889.*]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, December 1889, Volume 4, Whole number 50, pp.97-98.
- 404** **Rudolf Krasemann**
Overview of philatelic literature from its beginning to today.
[*Öfversikt af den filatelistiska litteraturen från dess uppkomst till nutiden.*]
Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1906, Volume 7, Issue 4, pp.62-64; Issue 5, pp.82-85; Issue 6, pp.102-104 & Issue 7, pp.116-117.
- 405** **Wilhelm Faber**
To our readers.
[*An unsere Leser.*]
Bazar für Briefmarkensammler, July 1869, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 406** **Rud. Krasemann**
Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries.
[*Bibliographie der wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen einzelner Länder.*]
Der Deutsche Philatelist, January 1908, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.6-8; February, Issue 2, pp.20-22; April, Issue 4, pp.43-45; May, Issue 5, pp.53-54; June, Issue 6, pp.60-61; July, Issue 7, pp.70-72; August, Issue 8, pp.80-82; October, Issue 10, pp.98-99 & November, Issue 11, pp.111-112.
{This comprises a translation of the additions to the original Stockholm edition of 1907 only. A complete translation of the latter can be found as **Philat. Trans. 004**. This translation was originally made available as an Appendix to **Philat. Trans. 004**.}
{Reprinted on both thin and thick, oversize paper as a: Second, extended and much improved edition, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908, 40pp. This special edition of only 100 copies was made for the requirements of the author and not for sale.}
- 407** **Gerd Gnewuch**
Hermann Deninger Library.
[*Hermann Deninger-Bibliothek.*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Germany, 1990, n.pp. [60pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, n.pp. [p.2].

408 Martin Strack

Library Catalogue 1999.

[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 1999.*]

Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 1999, 107pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and introductory text only, pp.iii & 1

409 Nordische Staaten

Regarding the Use of the Holdings of the Library of the Research Group Scandinavian Countries e. V.

[*Zum Umgang mit den Bestandslisten der Bücherei der Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten e.V.*]

Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten, Germany, n.d. [1987], n.pp. [20pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, p.[1].

410 Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes

Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (As at the 1st July 1897.)

[*Bibliotheks-Verzeichniss des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (Stand am 1. Juli 1897.)*]

Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, Germany, 1897, 8pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

411 Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

"Alicante" Library.

[*Bibliothek "Alicante".*]

Philatelistische Literatur., Sale 263, Schwanke & Sohn Briefmarkenauktionen, Hamburg, Germany, 10th March 2000, n.pp. [p.3].

➤ Revised March 2008.

412 Dr. Legrand

Catalogue of the International Postage Stamp Exhibition: Paris September 1892.

[*Catalogue de L'Exposition Internationale de Timbres-Poste: Paris Septembre 1892.*]

A. –M. Beaudelot, Paris, France, 1892.

Translation of the Foreword and Philatelic Bibliography sections, pp.3-13 & 50.

413 Pierre Jullien

The adventure continues.

[*L'aventure continue.*]

Timbres Magazine, April 2000, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.5.

414 Philatelic mish-mash.

[*Philatelistischer Kladderadatsch.*]

Briefmarken Spiegel, March 2000, Volume 40, Issue 3, p.15.

415 Postal Museum library is temporarily closed.

[*Postmuseums-Bibliothek vorübergehend geschlossen.*]

Michel-Rundschau, August 1998, Issue 8, p.676.

416 Ch. Holm

Library Catalogue.

[*Katalog over Biblioteket.*]

Københavns Philatelistklub, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1931, 95pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.iii.

- 417 H.-H. Mette & P. Tiberius**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library: Part I German Language Periodicals.
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil I Deutschsprachige Periodika.
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, 1988, 53pp.
Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.I.
- 418 Friedo Giese, Petros Tiberius & Hans-Joachim Thiele**
Philatelic Library Catalogue: Part I German Periodicals; Part II Foreign Periodicals.
[*Phila-Bibliothek Katalog: Teil I Deutsche Periodika Teil II Ausländische Periodika.*]
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany, 1998, 153pp.
Translation of the *Introduction* only, pp.v-vi.
- 419** *Library Catalogue (Books).*
[*Bibliothekskatalog (Bücher).*]
2nd edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria, 1993,
224pp.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.1
- 420 A. Kreuzer**
Outstanding German philatelists.
[*Bedeutende philatelisten Deutschlands.*]
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 5th December 1970, Volume 45, Issue 23,
p.4497.
- 421 Panagioti D. Kagelari**
Dictionary of Greek Philatelists.
Athens, Greece, 1982, 112pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.6-14.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 422 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately I.
[*Vultos da Filatelia I.*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1995, n.pp. [111pp.]
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5].
- 423 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately II.
[*Vultos da Filatelia II.*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5].
- 424 Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado**
Personalities of Philately III.
[*Vultos da Filatelia III.*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]
Translation of the foreword only, p.[3].
- 425 Wolfgang Maassen**

Who is Who in Philately?

[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]

Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, 240pp.

Only the introductory pages and those pages containing biographies of philatelists of interest to myself have been translated:- pp.2-4, 9-10, 14-15, 90, 171-172 & 207-208.

426 Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately).

[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*]

in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*, First edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany, 1871, pp.vii-viii & 1-14.

427 Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately).

[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*]

in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).*, Second edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany, 1872, pp.vii-viii & 4-14.

428 Francisco Aracil

Historia de la Literatura Filatélica Española.

[*History of Spanish Philatelic Literature.*]

Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica., Biblioteca National, Ministerio de Cultura, Madrid, Spain, 10th September to 1st October 1993, pp.41-175.

429 Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau

Zur Geschichte der Philatelie.

[*The History of Philately.*]

Verlag Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1879.

Translation of the Foreword only, n.pp. [1p.]

430 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3.

431 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4.

432 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2.

433 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4.

434 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1.

435 Translation Digest.

- Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2.
- 436** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3.
- 437** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4.
- 438** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5.
- 439** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6.
- 440** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1.
- 441** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2.
- 442** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3.
- 443** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4.
- 444** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5.
- 445** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7.
- 446** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1.
- 447** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2.
- 448** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1.
- 449** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2.
- 450** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3.
- 451** *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4.
- 452** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1934, Volume 14, Issue 5.

- 453 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5.
- 454 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4.
- 455 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1997, Issue 97, pp.4 & 1059.
- 456 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1998, Volume 98.
- 457 *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1996, Whole number 96, pp.4 & 806.
- 458 **Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau**
Geschichte der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde).
[*History of Philately (Stamp Collecting).*]
Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde). Nebst einer Beschreibung aller Bekannten Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts etc., Third edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek, First Volume, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1878, pp.iv-v & 18-68.
- 459 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8.
- 460 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9.
- 461 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10.
- 462 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11.
- 463 *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Litteratur, 15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12.
- 464 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4.
- 465 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1.
- 466 *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2.
- 467 *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5.
- 468 **Dr. Johannes Schubert**

Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.

[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken. Geschichte, Aufstellung und Benutzung.*]

Reprinted from *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, 1934, Volume 3, pp.13-16; pp.22-23; pp.30-31 & pp.30-40.

469 C. Schmitt diel

Various documents relating to the formation and early days of the Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler [Society for those Interested in Philatelic Literature], which evolved into the Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde [Philatelic Literature Society], Germany, 1932-1933.

Document 1

C. Schmitt diel

Foundation Protocol.

[*Gründungsprotokoll.*]

1st October 1932, n.pp. [1pp.]

[Proposal for the establishment of a Society for Literature Collectors, written on **Der Philatelistische Literatursammler** letter heading.]

Document 2

- a. *Society for Collectors of Philatelic literature.*(missing)
[*Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler.*]
Notice sent out to prospective members with a copy of the projected work program attached, n.d. [1932], 2pp.
- g. *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler.*
Two sample pages from the new magazine, *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*, to be published as a supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, June 1932, 2pp.
- h. *Post Inspector Paul Simson.* (Missing)
[*Herrn Postinspektor Paul Simson.*]
Letter to Paul Simson, 14th September 1932, 1p.
- j. [Notice to the members.]
Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literaturesammler, 27th September 1933, 1p.
- k. *Invitation.*
[*Einladung.*]
Gesellschaft der Philatelistischen Literaturfreunde, 1st October 1932, 2pp.
- l. [Notice to the Members.]
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde, 1st August 1935, 1p.
- m. *Mr. Paul Simson.*
[*Herrn Paul Simson.*]
Letter to Paul Simson, 26th September 1935, 1p.+attachment.
- n. l. [Notice to the Members.]
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde, n.d., 2pp.

470 Translation Digest.

Literatur - Nachrichten, 1995, Volume 95.

471 Wolfram Buddensieg & Jurgen Jänecke

Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998.

[*Index der Berichte Bahnpost 1973-1998.*]

Schriftenreihe Heft 1, Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Bahnpost im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V., 2000, Germany.
Translation of the index and captions to the illustrations.

472 Eduardo Escalada-Goicoechea

The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876).

[*La Organización del Correo Carlista (1873-1876).*]

Discursos Académicos Volume 11, Academia Hispánica de Filatelia, Madrid, Spain, 2000.

Translation of the author's biography only, pp.5-6.

473 Adalbert W. Wiederholt

Infothek.

Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat, Germany, 2000.

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.(i) + 1-2.

474 Alexander Bungerz

The Sale of the Herbert Clark Library.

[*Die Versteigerung der Bibliothek von Herbert Clark.*]

Verlag der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1924, 17pp.

Translation of the introductory and explanatory text only, pp.1 & 16-17.

475 Jürgen Andriesen

Inventory List of Literature.

[*Bestandsliste der Literaturstelle.*]

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutsche Notmassnahmen ab 1945, Germany, 1997, 32pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.

476 W. H. Hertfelder

Library Catalogue.

[*Bibliotheks-Verzeichnis.*]

Arbeitsgemeinschaft R+V-Zettel, Germany, 1987.

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1].

477 Ulrich Felzmann

Library: Emil W. Mewes.

Bibliothek "Emil W. Mewes"., Auction 97, 2nd May 2001, Ulrich Felzmann Briefmarken-Auktionen, Germany.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, n.pp. [p.1].

478 Corneille Soeteman

The Corneille Soeteman Library.

Part I, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal auction, 26th September 2001, Brussels, Belgium.

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1].

479 Hans-Jürgen Dobiak

Foreword to the 1st edition.

[*Vorwort zur 1. Lieferung.*]

Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Wuppertal e.V., Wuppertal, Germany, n.d. (ca.2001), n.pp. [p.1].

- 480** *Abel Fontaine.*
[*Abel Fontaine.*]
Cronista Filatélico, August 2001, Issue 240, pp.25-30.
This is one page of an article entitled *Dia de la prensa filatélica*. [*Philatelic press day.*], p.25.
- 481** **Burkhard Schneider**
Literature Offer N°12 with the "Taunus Library" Part 4.
[*Literaturangebot Nr. 12 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 4. Teil.*]
Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2001, n.pp. [pp.i-ii.]
- 482** **[Alfred Montader (Editor)]**
Philatelic literature.
[*Littérature philatélique.*]
Le Postillon, 1st March 1908, Volume 7, Whole number 322, pp.97-100.
- 483** *Translation Digest.*
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief, September 1956, Issue 1.
- 484** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6.
- 485** *Translation Digest.*
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3.
- 486** **Dr. A. Moschkau**
Philatelic Bibliography.
[*Philatelistische Bibliographie.*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 3rd March 1888, Volume 15, Issue 5, pp.75-76.
- 487** **John Siewert**
Exchange.
[*Sprechsaal.*]
Der Philatelist, December 1887, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.151.
- 488** *Bibliography of the German philatelic literature.*
[*Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.170.
- 489** **Gustav Weicke**
The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector.
[*Die wichtigkeiit der fach-literatur unserer wissenschaft für den briefmarkensammler.*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1st July 1884, Volume 11, Issue 13, pp.183-185.
- 490** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7.
- 491** **Burkhard Schneider**
Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 5.
[*Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.*]
Literaturangebot Nr. 14 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.

Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2002, n.pp. [Inside front cover].

492 Burkhard Schneider

Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 2.

[*Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2 teil.*]

Literaturangebot Nr. 10 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil., Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2001, [p.ii].

493 Dr. A. Moschkau

Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde).

[*History of Postage Stamps and of Philately (Stamp Collecting).*]

in: *Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc. Nebst einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*. Fourth edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek, Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1880, pp.vi & 18-77.

494 Burkhard Schneider

Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 6.

[*Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6 teil.*]

in: *Literaturangebot Nr. 15 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6. Letzter Teil.*

Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, September 2002, [p.ii.]

495 Dr. R. Schätzler

Bookplates also delight the collector's heart.

[*Auch das exlibris erfreut des sammlers herz.*]

Sammler-Express, November 1947, Volume 1, Issue 17, p.262.

496 H. A. Gerhard Tag

On collecting bookplates by topic.

[*Über das motivsammeln von exlibris.*]

Sammler-Express, April 1954, Volume 8, Issue 8, p.121.

497 H. A. Gerhard Tag

Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause.

[*Kleines exlibris – Diener eines grossen ziele.*]

Sammler-Express, December 1954, Volume 8, Issue 23, p.371.

➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.

➤ Revised March 2008.

498 Dr. A. Moschkau

Philatelic Bibliography.

[*Philatelistische Bibliographie.*]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st September 1889, Volume 2, Issue 17, pp.251-252.

499 Dr. A. Moschkau

Bibliography of philately.

[*Bibliographie der Briefmarkenkunde.*]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th November 1888, Volume 1, Issue 22, pp.318-319.

500 Victor Suppantchitsch

A bibliography of German philatelic literature.

[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 16, pp.330-331.

501 Hermann Mittelman

Specialist periodicals no longer published.

[*Eingegangene fachblätter.*]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st June 1891, Volume 4, Issue 11, pp.226-228.

Translation of the introductory text only.

➤ Revised March 2008.

502 Karl von Gündel

The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature.

[*Das in aussicht stehende erscheinen einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur.*]

Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum, June 1891, Volume 10, Issue 6, n.pp. [3pp.]

503 Translation Digest.

Magazin für Philatelistische Literature, June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.

504 Corneille Soeteman

The Corneille Soeteman Library.

Part II, Vente sur Offres [Postal auction], 26th February 2003, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Brussels, Belgium.

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.9].

➤ Revised March 2008.

505 Editorial.

[*Éditorial.*]

Filatelica, 1929, pp.iii-iv.

506 Ernst Roschlau (Editor)

Postage stamp literature.

[*Die briefmarkenliterature.*]

Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st October 1864, Volume 1, Issue 7, pp.57-58; 1st November, Issue 9, pp.73-74; 1st December, Issue 11, p.89 & 15th December, Issue 12, pp.93-94.

507 The Library.

[*Die Bibliothek.*]

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen, June 1988, Neue folge 62, pp.9-10.

508 Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen.

[*Sehr geehrte damen und herren.*]

Philatelistische Literatur., Auction 277, Schwanke Briefmarkenauktionen, 22nd March 2002, Hamburg, Germany, n.pp.

Translation of the introductory page only.

509 Gerhard Tag

Bookplates of women and for women.

- [*Exlibris von frauen und für frauen.*]
 Sammler-Express, March 1960, Volume 14, Issue 5, p.99.
 ➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 510 Dr. E. Diena**
A reference book about philatelic literature.
 [*Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische litteratur.*]
 Das Postwertzeichen, July 1889, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.66-67 & August, Issue 8, pp.80-81.
- 511 Corneille Soeteman**
The Corneille Soeteman Library.
 Part III, Postal Auction, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, 12th May 2004, Brussels, Belgium, n.pp. [1p.]
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 512 Ulrich Felzmann**
Literature Auction "Roland" Library.
 [*Literatur-Auktion "Roland"-Bibliothek.*]
 Auction No. 87, Ulrich Felzmann, 16th January 1999, Dusseldorf, Germany, 1999, p.6.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 513 Jadwiga Bartków-Domagala**
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977.
 [*Ex Libris o Tematyce Pocztovej: Katalog 1977.*]
 Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1977.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.4.
- 514 Victor Suppantshitsch**
A bibliography of German philatelic literature.
 [*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur.*]
 Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, May 1891, Volume 6, Issue 9, pp.75-77 & August, Issue 15, p.132. (The final page is a note from the editor about the state of subscriptions to the Bibliography.)
- 515 Adr. Brinkoff**
Notes: 2 – Johan Karel Koning.
 [*Anmerkungen: 2 - Johan Karel Koning.*]
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Niederlande Rundbrief, 1981, Issue 100, p.63.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 516 Dr. Gerardo Álvarez**
A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez.
 [*Breve Historia de la Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez.*]
 Litfil Cañada de Gómez 2004., Asociación de Cronistas Filatélicos de la Argentina, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2004, pp.14-16.
 In the event, this turned out to have no relevance to philately.

- 517 Dr. R. Sch[ätzler],**
Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic.
 [Der farbige kupferstich – ein reizvolles sammelgebiet.]
 Sammler-Express, 1960, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.119.
 This also includes a translation of the text under the bookplate illustrated within the article, although the bookplate is not related to the article.
 ➤ In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 518 Wolfgang Maassen**
Literature Collecting – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books.
 [Literatur Sammeln – Bibliotheken Pflegen: Tipps für Bücherfreunde und Bücherliehaber.]
 Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Band 4, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2004, pp.3-14.
 Translation of the Contents, Foreword and Introduction only.
- 519 Wolfgang Maassen**
Philatelic Libraries - of collectors and for collectors!
 [Philatelistische bibliotheken – von sammeln und für sammler!]
 Häuser der Philatelie: Eine Heimat für Sammler., Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland N°. 4, Consilium Philatelicum, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany, 2004, pp.53-64.
- 520 Translation Digest.**
 Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10.)
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 521 Translation Digest.**
 Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler, June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8.)
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 522 Aleksander Sniezko**
Polish philatelic bookplates.
 [Polnische philatelistische exlibris.]
 Sammler Express, 1st February 1957, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.43.
- 523 H. A. Gerhard-Tag**
Bookplate.
 [Exlibris.]
 Sammler-Express, 1951, Volume 5, Issue 16, p.251.
- 524 Wolfgang Maassen**
Chronicle of German Philately: 2002.
 [Chronik der Deutschen Philatelie: 2002.]
 Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2003.
 Translation of the Foreword only, pp.3-6.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.

- 525 *To the memory of Michel Fingesten.*
[*Zur Erinnerung an Michel Fingesten.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224.
- 526 **Gerhard Tag**
Our Bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 20, p.404.
- 527 **Gerhard Tag**
Our bookplate=express.
[*Unser exlibris=express.*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 8, p.164.
- 528 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Mitglieder-Rundschreiben
February 1943, Issue 1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 529 *Translation Digest.*
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-Mitglieder-Rundschreiben, 1st
April 1943, Issue 2.
- 530 **Alexander Bungerz**
About Circuits and Exchanges.
[*Über Rundsendungen und Tauschverbindungen.*]
2nd enlarged edition of *Wie Behandelt man Rundsendungen?* [*How Does One Handle Circuits?*], Verlag der "Sammler Woche", Munich, Germany, n.d. [ca.1921], p.3.
Translation of the Foreword only.
- 531 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 532 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 533 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 534 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literaturschau, April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 535 **Franz Himmelbauer**
A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill.
[*Ein Parteigänger Sir Pearson Hill's.*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th November 1891, Volume 6, Issue 21, pp.175-176
& Issue 22, pp.205-207.

➤ Revised March 2008.

- 536 K. Scharfenberg**
Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature.
[*Satzung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum.*]
Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Berlin, 22nd November 1942,
6pp.
Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 537 Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes**
[A letter to Patrick Chalmers]
Paris, France, 16th April 1891, 1p.
- 538 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp.
[A letter from **Patrick Chalmers** to **J.-B. Moens** of Brussels.]
[*Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.*]
Wimbledon, UK, 7th August 1890, 1p.
- 539 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp.
[*Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.*]
Wimbledon, UK, 26th May 1890, 1p.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 540 Patrick Chalmers**
The Adhesive Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste
[*Le Timbre Adhésif: Au Rédacteur en Chef du Timbre-Poste*]
Wimbledon, UK, 5th August 1890, 4pp.
- 541 P. Stettiner**
[*Letter to Patrick Chalmers.*]
Librarian, Ministero delle Poste dei Telegrafi, Rome, Italy, 1p.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 542 Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte**
Club Journal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the “DDR-Spezial” Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002.
[*Clubjournal: Berichte und Mitteilungen des Philatelisten-Clubs Berlin-Mitte mit der Arbeitsgemeinschaft “DDR-Spezial”: Index Heft 1-30, 1995-2002.*]
Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [ca.2003], p.12.
Translation of the explanatory text only.
- 543 J. Vellekoop**
Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985.
[*Open deuren – deuren open: Een overzicht van tussen 1952 en 1985 in Nederlandse tentoonstellingscatalogi verschenen artikelen.*]
C. Stapel (Editor): *Postmerken 86.*, Nederandse Vereniging van Poststukken- en Poststempelverzamelaars, Assen, Netherlands, 1986, pp.381-382

- 544 Rev. Naumann**
In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior.
 [A. E. Glasewald sen. zum gedächtnis.]
 Philatelisten-Zeitung, October 1927, Volume 35, Issue 10, pp.121 & 128.
 ➤ Revised March 2008.
- 545** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st March 1904, Issue 1.
- 546** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd March 1904, Issue 2.
- 547** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st April 1904, Issue 3.
- 548** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd April 1904, Issue 4.
- 549** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st May 1904, Issue 5.
- 550** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 12th May 1904, Issue 6.
- 551** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st June 1904, Issue 7.
- 552** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd June 1904, Issue 8.
- 553** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 7th June 1904, Issue 9.
- 554** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 10th June 1904, Issue 10.
- 555** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 15th September 1904, Issue 11/12.
- 556** *Translation Digest.*
 Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 31st December

1904, Issue 13.

- 557** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 6th January 1905, Issue 14.
- 558** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 25th March 1905, Issue 15/16.
- 559** *Translation Digest.*
Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 30th June 1905, Issue 17.
- 560** **André de Cock**
René Poncelet's Library.
[*La Bibliothèque René Poncelet.*]
61st Public Auction, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, 7th, 9th & 14th July 1945, pp.41-42.
- 561** **André de Cock**
The Bruck library.
[*La Bibliothèque Bruck.*]
78th Auction Sale, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, 5th April 1947, [p.75].
- 562** **Otto Gleixner**
The philatelic library in Munich.
[*Die Philatelistische Bibliothek in München.*]
Berner Briefmarken Zeitung, May/June 1995, Volume 87, Issue 5/6, pp.95-96.
- 563** **Christoph Otto Müller**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library, 13 Weinstrasse.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Weinstrasse 13.*]
Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Germany, 1938.
Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-6.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 564** **Wolfgang Maassen**
"This man never loses his composure, he is a rock in the midst of a storm"
Reminiscences following the 300th Schwanke auction in Hamburg
[*"Der Mann hat einfach die Ruhe weg, er ist ein Fels im Sturmgebräus"* *Reminiszenzen zur 300. Schwanke-Auktion in Hamburg.*]
Philatelie, November 2005, Volume 57, pp.14, 16 & 18.
- 565.** **H. F. [H. Fränkel]**
The Trojan War in philately.
[*Der Trojanische Krieg in der Philatelie.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1891, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.37-39.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 566** **[Dr. Hans Brendicke (Editor)]**
On the Chalmers-Hill-question.

- [*Zur Chalmers-Hill-frage.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1891, Volume 1, Issue 11, p.143.
- 567** *“Philatelica” and “Wereldpost”.*
[*“Philatelica” en “Wereldpost”.*]
Wereldpost, December 1919, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.153.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 568** **Christoph Otto Müller**
From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian.
[*Aus den erinnerungen eines philatelistischen berufsbibliothekars.*]
Der Sammler-Lupe, June 1953, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.182.
- 569** **Ch. Otto Müller**
Announcement from the Federal Office for Philatelic Literature.
[*Bekanntgabe der Bundesstelle Philatelistische Literature.*]
Die Sammler-Lupe, May 1950, Volume 5, Issue 10, p.161.
- 570** *State Post Central Office/ Research Organization of the DRP*
[*Reichpostzentramt/Forschungsanstalt der DRP*]
From an unknown source, pp.35-36.
- 571** *The German philatelic press*
[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse.*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, May 1927, Volume 35, Issue 5, pp.70-72.
Translation of the introductory text only.
➤ Revised March 2008.
- 572** *The German philatelic press.*
[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse.*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1927, Volume 35, Issue 6, pp.82-83.
- 573** *Bibliography: Periodicals.*
[*Bibliografie: Tijdschriften.*]
De Philatelist, May 1928, Volume 3, Issue 5, p.112.
Translation of the introductory text only.
- 574** *Argentine philatelic bibliography.*
[*Bibliografia filatelica Argentina.*]
Cronista Filatélico, April 2003, Whole number 245, pp.6-8.
- 575** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8.
Reprinted from Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler, Whole number 36.
- 576** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9.
- 577** *Translation Digest.*
Die Philatelistische Literatur, October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10.
- 578** *Translation Digest.*

Die Philatelistische Literatur, November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11.

579 *Translation Digest.*

Die Philatelistische Literatur, December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12.

580 **Otto Lindekam**

The removal of bookplates from books.

[*Das herauslösen von exlibris aus büchern.*]

Sammler Express, November 1949, Volume 3, Issue 22, p.342.

- In spite of being published in a philatelic magazine, this article relates to bookplates only and has no philatelic content.
- Revised March 2008.

581 **H. A. Gerhard Tag**

From the bookplate world.

[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]

Sammler Express, 15th March 1957, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.95.

582 **G. Tag**

From the bookplate world.

[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]

Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.424.

583 **G. Tag**

From the bookplate world.

[*Aus der welt des exlibris.*]

Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 24, p.440.

584 *Translation Digest.*

Die Philatelistische Literatur, March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3.

585 *Translation Digest.*

Die Philatelistische Literatur, February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2.

586 **V. Suppantischitsch**

Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery.

[*Bibliographie der in den jahren 1892 bis einschliesslich 1910 in der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur erschienenen, die ganzsachen betreffenden werke und wichtigeren zeitungsartikel und notizen.*]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th January 1914, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.62-63; 21st March, Issue 6, pp.154-155; 25th April, Issue 8, pp.205-206; 6th June, Issue 11, pp.287-289; 14th November, Issues 19/20, p.438; 13th February 1915, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.61; 11th December, Issue 23, p.521; 9th December 1916, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.518; 21st April 1917, Volume 13, Issues 7/8, p.162 & 18th May 1918, Volume 14, Issues 9/10, p.115.

Translation of the introduction only, p.62.

Note: The listings appeared irregularly after the middle of 1914 and only reached the letter *N*: *Norddeutscher Postbezirk*, presumably owing to the author's ill health prior to his death on the 31st October 1918.

587 **Max Ton**

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th September 1915, Volume 36, Issue 9, pp.189-191.

588 Max Ton

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature.
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.*]
Der Philatelist, 15th October 1915, Volume 36, Issue 10, pp.208-209.

589 Collecting bookplates.

[*La colección de ex-libris.*]
El Coleccionista, February 1905, Volume 1, Issue 6, p.1.

590 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler, September 1909, Volume 3, Issue 2, (Whole number 9).

591 Norbert Röhm

[*Letter to Brian Birch.*]
Auf der Zeil 27, 56154 Boppard, Germany, 7th October 2000, 2pp.

592 Valeria Vaccari

Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions.
[*La letteratura filatelica nelle esposizioni a concorso.*]
Vaccari Magazine, November 2001, Volume 8, Whole number 26, pp.72-76.

593 W. Hughes Hughes

An English Collector.
[*Un Anglais Collectionneur.*]
Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle, November 1891, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.7.

594 Dr. Legrand

Dr. Legrand.
Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1901, Volume 14, Issue 2, n.pp.
[1p.]
This is an advertisement for literature. It is to be found in several other issues of this periodical around this time.

595 H. Mittelmann

Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?
[*Von welchem nutzen ist ein philatelistisches nachschlagebuch nach dem system Dr. Diena?*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, March 1889, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp.26-27.

596 Karl v. Gündel

A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight.
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur in sicht.*]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, July 1891, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.87-89.

597 Bonn Foundation purchases John Duggan library.

[*Bonner stiftung kauft John Duggan-Bibliothek.*]
Philatelie, July 2008, Volume 60, Whole number 373, p.14.

- 598 Rüdiger Krenkel**
Library Catalogue 2007.
 [Bibliothekskatalog 2007.]
 Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 2007.
 Translation of the Foreword only, p.3.
- 599. Friedrich Writzel**
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media.
 [Bibliothekskatalog über Philatelistische Bücher und andere Medien.]
 4th edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria. 2000.
 Translation of the Foreword only, p.3.
- 600 Martin Strack**
Library Index 2007.
 [Bibliotheksverzeichnis 2007.]
 Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 2007, 122pp.
 Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.v.
- 601** *Index of philatelic articles in available journals.*
 [Nachweis philatelistischer aufsätze in den vorhandenen zeitschriften.]
 Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, Kiel, Germany, 1900,
 pp.37-60 & 32-36.
 Translation of the introductory text on page thirty-seven.
- 602** *Translation Digest.*
 Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2.
- 603** *Translation Digest.*
 Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1.
- 604 [Wolfgang Maassen]**
Bibliographies - Inexhaustible resources for researching philatelists.
 [Bibliografien – Unererschöpfliche fundgruben für forschende philatelisten.]
 AIJP Bulletin, 2008, Issue 2, Whole number 126, pp.71-80.
 Translation of the introductory text and end text only, pp.71 & 80.
- 605 Franz-Karl Lindner**
“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the Internet.
 [“Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?” – Eine neuauflage im internet.]
 AIJP-Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 127, pp.108-109.
- 606 Gerhard Tag**
Our bookplate=express.
 [Unser exlibris=express.]
 Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19.
- 607 H. Schenkel**
Photographic bookplates.
 [Fotographische exlibris.]
 Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19.

- 608 Osvaldo Mario Giordano**
The Argentine philatelic press: From the earliest times to date.
 [La prensa filatélica Argentina: Allá en el tiempo y ahora.]
 Catalogo 2 Espamer '81., Buenos Aires, 13th-22nd November 1981, pp. 74-82.
- 609 J. Vellekoop**
100 years of collecting.
 [100 jaar verzamelen.]
 In: Catalogus., FILACENTO, 6th-9th September 1984, Den Haag, Netherlands, pp.125-132.
- 610 Einar Ebe**
Collectors live longer! A richer life.
 [Samlare lever längre! Ett rikare liv.]
 Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.20-21.
- 611 Åke Torkelstam**
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend.
 [Einar Ebe: En levande kulturlegend.]
 Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.22-25
- 612 Walter B. L. Bose**
Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature.
 [Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): Primer cronista de literatura filatélica Argentina.]
 Catalogo., PRENFIL '88, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.29-33.
- 613** *Society history from 1890-97.*
 [Vereinsgeschichte von 1890-97.]
 Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, pp.3-5.
- 614** *Translation Digest.*
 Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1.
- 615 A. Maury**
Memoires of a stamp dealer.
 [Mémoires d'un marchand de timbres-poste.]
 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, August 1866, Volume 3, Whole number 26, pp.204-206; September, Whole number 27, pp.212-213; October, Whole number 28, pp.220-221; January 1867, Volume 4, Whole number 31, pp.245-246; August, Whole number 33, pp.344-345 & October Whole number 35, pp.360-362.
- 616 [Victor] Suppantschitsch**
The philatelic periodicals of the United States of America.
 [Die philatelistische zeitungen der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, May 1891, Volume 2, Issue 5, pp.58-60; June, Issue 6, pp.78-80 & July, Issue 7, pp.91-93.
- 617 Wilhelm Müller**
On foreign specialist periodicals.
 [Ueber ausländische fachzeitschriften.]
 Der Philatelist, May 1897, Volume 18, Issue 5, pp.183-184.

- 618 [Victor] Suppantisch**
Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature.
 [Die briefmarkenausstellungen und die philatelistische literatur.]
 Der Philatelist, 15th January 1899, Volume 20, Issue 1, pp.10-12.
- 619** *Translation Digest.*
 Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), no number (probably Issue 1).
- 620** *Translation Digest.*
 [Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler] – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), Issue 2.
- 621** *Translation Digest.*
 Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben, no date (probably 1932), Issue 3.
- 622 C. Schmitt**
Der Philatelistische Literatursammler.
 Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1932, n.pp. [2pp.]
 [Prospectus for the forthcoming publication, including a Sample Sheet, inviting people to advertise in it and subscribe to it.]
 Translation of the Prospectus only.
- 623** *General Table of Contents of the “Philatelic Echo” from its First Publication to December 1968 (Issues 1 - 45).*
 Philatelic Society of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece, n.d. [ca. 1969], 12pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, p.1
- 624 Max Ton**
Who is the philatelist? Biographical Almanac.
 [Wer ist der philatelist? Biographischer Almanach.]
 Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, December 1935, Volume 11, Issue 12, p.254.
 Translation of the introductory text only.
 For the sake of completion, although they have no text in need of translation, I give below the details of all of the articles in this series including the above:
 Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde:
- | | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| December 1935, Volume 11, Issue 12, p.254 | Aarts | Altwig |
| January 1936, Volume 12, Issue 1, p.42 | Alves | Anschütz |
| February 1936, Volume 12, Issue 2, pp.76-77 | Anschütz | Arp |
| March 1936, Volume 12, Issue 3, p.112 | Arx | Ayala |
| April 1936, Volume 12, Issue 4, p.148 | Bach | Beck |
| June 1936, Volume 12, Issue 6, p.236 | Becker | Bormann |
| September 1936, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.341 | Bosshard | Bungerz |
| November 1936, Volume 12, Issue 11, p.452 | Bütow | Crawford |
| April 1937, Volume 13, Issue 4, p.146 | Dassler | Dauth |
| May 1937, Volume 13, Issue 5, p.196 | Denner | Donat |
| June 1937, Volume 13, Issue 6, p.226 | Donath | Dulac |
| July 1936, Volume 13, Issue 7, p.268 | Dünnebeil | Ewald |
| September 1937, Volume 13, Issue 9, p.340 | Fabbri | Figuera |
| October 1937, Volume 13, Issue 10, p.396 | Ferrari | Fleischer |
| December 1937, Volume 13, Issue 12, pp.491-492 | Fleischer | Frey |

January 1938, Volume 14, Issue 1, p.16	Freyse	Friedl
June 1938, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.260	Friedl	Fuch
September 1938, Volume 14, Issue 9, p.428	Fuchs	Ghozlan

- 625** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler, November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6.
- 626** **G. Tag**
All kinds of birds on bookplates.
[*Allerlei vögel auf exlibris.*]
Sammler Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224.
- 627** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2.
- 628** *Something about Philatelic Libraries.*
[*Något om filatelistiska bibliotek.*]
Filatelistiska Meddelanden, January 1921, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.8-9.
(Originally published in the **Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken Zeitung**.)
- 629** **Dr. Schroeder**
The end of the F. I. P. P.: Philately is becoming superficial.
[*Das ende der F. I. P. P.: Zunehmende verflachung der philatelie.*]
Die Lupe, September 1948, Volume 3, Whole number 29/30, p.185.
- 630** *Special offers of literature at auctions garner response!*
[*Literatur-angebote bei auktionen finden resonanz!*]
Philatelie, September 2009, Volume 61, Whole number 387, p.8.
- 631** **Dr. Erhard Mörschel**
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.*]
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892., Marburg, Germany, 1993, paginated in sections.
Translation of the *Foreword* only, [p.1].
- 632** **V. Suppantchitsch**
Attempt at a bibliography of European foreign-language periodical literature to the end of 1891.
[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur Europa's bis ende 1891.*]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1893, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.15-17; March, Issue 3, pp.32-35; pp.56-59; July, Issue 7, pp.103-105; September, Issue 9, pp.137-139; October, Issue 10, pp.151-153; November, Issue 11, pp.161-164 & December, Issue 12, pp.177-179.
Translation of the introductory text, pp.15-35 & 56-57 and end note, p.179.
- 633** **Walter Petrausch**
In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk.
[*Im reiche der briefmarkenkunflichen literatur: Ein kleiner spaziergang.*]

Die Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, June 1937, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.158.

634 Dr. Moschkau

About society libraries.

[*Ueber vereinsbibliotheken.*]

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 2nd August 1884, Volume 11, Issue 15, p.215.

635 P. C. [Patrick Chalmers]

The Adhesive Postage Stamp.

[*Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif.*]

Wimbledon, UK, September 1890, 1p.

636 Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps.

[*À Travers les Expositions. L'Exposition des Timbres-Poste*]

(From: *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890)

[Patrick Chalmers, Wimbledon, UK, 1890], 1p.

637 Schwanke Auktionen

Another special part of Auktion 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. "We have the most beautiful library in the world ..." - .. at least for a few weeks! [Ein weiterer Sonderteil unserer 338.Auktion widmet sich der Philatelistischen Literatur. „Wir haben die schönste Bibliothek der Welt...“ - ..zumindest für einige Wochen!]

Schwanke web site: <http://www.schwanke-auktionen.de>, 22nd November 2012, 3pp.

638 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3.

639 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1931, Volume 11, Issue 4.

640 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5.

641 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1931, Volume 11, Issue 6.

642 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1932, Volume 12, Issue 1.

643 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2.

644 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3.

645 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4.

646 Translation Digest.

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1932, Volume 12, Issue 5/6.

647 Translation Digest.

- Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1.
- 648** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2.
- 649** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1933, Volume 13, Issue 3.
- 650** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4.
- 651** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1933, Volume 13, Issue 5.
- 652** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1933, Volume 13, Issue 6.
- 653** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1.
- 654** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1934, Volume 14, Issue 2.
- 655** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1934, Volume 14, Issue 3.
- 656** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1934, Volume 14, Issue 4.
- 657** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1934, Volume 14, Issue 6.
- 658** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/February 1935, Volume 15, Issue 1.
- 659** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2.
- 660** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3.
- 661** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4.
- 662** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September/December 1935, Volume 15, Issue 5/6.
- 663** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January/February 1936, Volume 16, Issue 1/2.

- 664** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3.
- 665** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5.
- 666** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6.
- 667** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7.
- 668** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August/September 1936, Volume 16, Issue 8/9.
- 669** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1936, Volume 16, Issue 10.
- 670** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November/December 1936, Volume 16, Issue 11/12.
- 671** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, January 1937, Volume 17, Issue 1.
- 672** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, February 1937, Volume 17, Issue 2.
- 673** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4.
- 674** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, June 1937, Volume 17, Issue 6.
- 675** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7.
- 676** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8.
- 677** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10.
- 678** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11.
- 679** *Translation Digest.*
Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12.

- 680 Winfried Leist**
The fate of Carl Lindenberg's library.
 [Das schicksal der Bibliothek Carl Lindenburgs.]
 The Philatelic Journalist, June 2012, Whole number 138, pp.33-34.
- 681 Fritz Billig**
Mondial: Billig's International Philatelic Literature Reference Work.
 [Mondial: Billig's Internationales Philatelistisches Literature-Nachschlagewerk.]
 Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, n.d. [ca.1930], n.pp. [1p.]
 This is the introduction to and sales-pitch for the publication, found in many of **Billig's** pamphlets and price lists of the era.
- 682 Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach**
The PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler gives thanks.
 [Die PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler dankt.]
 Philatelie, August 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 422, p.6.
- 683 Dr. Otto Rommel**
Directory of the Most Important Philatelic Works and Treatises, from both Domestic and International Sources, Excluding Items from Periodicals.
 [Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur.]
 Paul Kohl, Chemnitz, Germany, 1907 [1908], 16pp.
 Translation of the *Foreword* on p.2 and the few notes preceeding the list on page 3.
 A deluxe edition was also published on thicker paper and with the addition of a green card cover. I have two different versions of the card-covered issue.
- 684 Wolfgang Maassen**
Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive.
 [Inventarisierung des WM-Foto-Archivs.]
 Wolfgang Maassen, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmthal, Germany, 2013, 88pp.
 Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2.
- 685 V. Suppantschitsch**
On the history and statistics of the worldwide philatelic periodical literature to end of 1893.
 [Zur geschichte und statistik der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur der erde bis ende 1893.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1895, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.13-15; March, Issue 3, pp.33-35; April, Issue 4, pp.47-49; May, Issue 5, pp.65-67 & June, Issue 6, pp.77-78.
- 686 Personalia: J. C. Auf der Heide S.H.D.**
 De Philatelist, April 1931, Volume 6, Issue 4, p.75.
- 687 Paul H. Jensen**
Pleasure and benefits of philatelic literature.
 [Glede og nytte av Filatelistisk litteratur.]
 Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, December 1993, Volume 100, Issue 4, pp.156-159.
- 688 Concerning the Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature by Friedrich Leitenberger.**
 [Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur von Friedrich

Leitenberger betreffend.]

Die Philatelie, 1925, Volume 2, Issue 9, p.180.

689 *Library sale.*

[Bibliothek-verkauf.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, March 1912, Volume 23, Issue 3, p.59.

690 **Albert Gottschalk**

Philatelic libraries.

[Philatelistische Bibliotheken.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1906, Volume 17, Issue 8, pp.114-115.

691 *Philatelic library.*

[Philatelistische Bibliothek.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1907, Volume 18, Issue 4, p.75.

692 *Orphaned library.*

[Verwaiste Bibliothek.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, December 1907, Volume 18, Issue 12, p.202.

693 *Library.*

[Bibliothek.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1908, Volume 19, Issue 1, p.19.

694 *Libraries.*

[Bibliotheken.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1908, Volume 19, Issue 8, pp.132-133.

695 *Libraries.*

[Bibliotheken.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, October 1908, Volume 19, Issue 10, p.166.

696 *Philately in 1862.*

[La philatelie en 1862.]

L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th December 1928, Volume 42, Whole number 791, p.1816. {Reprinted in Story Post, March 1969, Whole number 69, p.7.}

697 **Max Bloch**

The philatelic literature of the year 1919.

[Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1919.]

Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 1, pp.114-115.

698 *“General Index 1919” appears in February. Orders to the “W-E” Verlag.*

[“General-Index 1919” erscheint Feber. Bestellungen an der “W-E”-Verlag.]

Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 2, p.166.

699 **Gerhard Tag**

Our bookplate=express.

[Unser exlibris=express.]

Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 3, p.58.

700 *Again a new column.*

- [*Weer een nieuwe rubriek.*]
De Philatelist, March 1928, Volume 3, Issue 3, p.51.
- 701** *Auction of a large philatelic library.*
[*Auktion einer grossen philatelistischen-bibliothek.*]
Philatelistische Miscellen, September 1907, Volume 4, Issue 9, p.89.
- 702** *Dr. E. W. Floyd's philatelic library.*
[*Dr. E. W. Floyds philatelistische bibliothek.*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Post, May 1930, Issue 5, p.87.
- 703** **[Anton Bachl (Editor)]**
A bibliography of the German philatelic literature.
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur.*]
Das Postwertzeichen, August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 8, pp.64-65.
- 704** *Literature: Bibliography of the German philatelic literature.*
[*Literatur: Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur.*]
Welt-Post, May/June 1891, Whole number 35, p.372.
- 705** **Karl v. Gündel**
The first part of a bibliography of the German philatelic literature published.
[*Das 1. heft einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur erschienen.*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th August 1892, Volume 7, Issue 15, pp.155-157.
- 706** **Hans Meyer**
Philatelic libraries and catalogues.
[*Philatelistische bibliotheken und kataloge.*]
In: *Die Philatelie im "Dritten Reich": Die Organisationen der Sammler und Händler 1933-1945.*, Mironde Verlag, Germany, 2006, pp.285-294.
- 707** **Victor Marsh**
Philatelic souvenirs: Which, from your philatelic memories, is the one that you find most valuable, or consider the most fun?
[*Souvenirs philatéliques: Quel est, parmi vos souvenirs de philatéliste, celui qui vous est le plus précieux, ou que vous considérez comme le plus amusant?*]
La Revue Philatélique Française, June 1913, Volume 24, Whole number 257, pp.127-128.
- 708** *The large philatelic library.*
[*Die grosse philatelistische bibliothek.*]
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th March 1917, Volume 13, Issue 5, p.109.
- 709** **Abel Fontaine**
The philatelic press in the Republic of Argentina.
[*La prensa filatélica en la República Argentina.*]
El Coleccionista, April 1904, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4; June, Issue 3, pp.2-3; September, Issue 4, pp.4-5 & December, Issue 5, p.5.
➤ Translation of the introduction only, p.?
- 710** **Carl Beck**
Organising Philatelic Libraries.

[*Die Anlage Philatelistischer Bibliotheken.*]

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1924, 7pp.

{Lecture given at the 5th German Philatelists' Day, Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia (Now Karlovy Vary, Czech Republic), 17th August 1924.}

{Reprinted in Sammler-Woche, 1924, Whole number 41, pp.8-10.}

711 Dr. Legrand

Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12th January 1888.

[*Compte-rendu des séances de la Société. Séance du 12 Janvier 1888.*]

Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4, Whole number 47, pp.39-40.

712 Phillipp von Ferrary

[Letter to the editor.]

Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114.

The translation is preceded by a translation of the part of the article in the preceding issue, about which **Ferrary** wrote: Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103.

713 Dr. Moschkau

Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st August 1888, Volume 1, Issue 15, pp.217-218.

714 [Sigmund Friedl]

Mosaic.

[*Mosaik.*]

Welt-Post, April 1887, Volume 12, Issue 13, pp.117-119 & June, Issue 14, p.130.

➤ Only the part relating to the arrangement of **Ferrary's** collection has been translated in full. The postscript about the **Caillebotte Brothers'** collection has also been translated.

715 P. von Ferrary

Miscellaneous.

[*Vermischtes.*]

Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, November 1883, Volume 6, Whole number 62, pp.301-303.

➤ Only **Ferrary's** letter has been translated, starting at the bottom of page 301.

716 P. von Ferrari

Extract from the Register of Births.

[*Extrait du Registre des Actes de Naissance.*]

Copy provided by the Archives de Paris, 1st February 1985, 2pp.

717 Sandro Tanga

To whom will Carter give back the postage stamps contested by the two Germanies?

[*A chi restituirà Carter i francobolli contesti dalle due Germanie?*]

Il Collezionista - Italia Filatelica, 31st December 1977, Volume 33, Issue 24, pp.5-6.

{This translation was found as a typescript in a copy of the issue of the Italian magazine carrying the original article. I included it in this work to preserve it for posterity.}

718 P. von Ferrary

Various documents

- 719 Abel Fontaine**
Obituary.
 [Necrología.]
 Madrid Filatelico, 1917, Volume 20, Issue 8, pp.113-114.
- 720 Ricardo D. Eliçabe; Dr, Máximo Castro & Dr. Antonio Dellepiane**
Doctor José Marcó del Pont: Died in Buenos Aires on the 11th July 1917.
 [Doctor José Marcó del Pont: † en Buenos Aires el 11 de Julio de 1917.]
 Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina, July/August 1917, Volume 21, Issue 4,
 Whole number 121, pp.71-75.
- 721 Otto Sedlmayr, Ant[on] Bacht [actually Bache] & J.-B. Moens**
Munich philatelic exhibition.
 [Exposition philatélique de Munich.]
 Le Timbre-Poste, December 1889, Volume 27, Whole number 324, p.106.
- 722 M. P. Castle [& Louis François Hanciau(Editor)]**
The Munich philatelic exhibition.
 [L'exposition philatélique de Munich.]
 Le Timbre-Poste, February 1890, Volume 28, Whole number 326, pp.15-16.
- 723 Personalities.**
 [Personalien.]
 Deutsch Briefmarken-Zeitung, June 1895, Volume 5, Issue 9, p.139.
- 724 L. Hanciau**
Yesterday and today.
 [Autrefois et aujourd'hui.]
 Le Philatéliste Belge, July 1921, Volume 1, Issue 10, pp.224-227 & September, Issue
 12, pp.277-279.
- 725 Philippe de Ferrary & A. Maury**
Correspondence.
 [Correspondance.]
 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1866, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.150-151.
- 726 Special 175th Anniversary of the Birth of Doctor Thebussem.**
 [Especial 175 Aniversario del Nacimiento del Doctor Thebussem.]
 Puerta del Sol, December 2003, Volume 3, Issue 8, ?pp. (Taken from the copy on the
 magazine's web site: www.revistapuertadelsol.com in 2014, which had no pagination.)

CONTENTS

1. Cover page and Editorial. *Doctor Thebussem.* [Portada y Editorial: *Doctor Thebussem.*]
2. **Yolanda Estefanía Aparicio:**
Doctor Thebussem and the Post. [El Doctor Thebussem y el Correo.]
3. **Ramón Pérez Montero:**
The geniality of the eccentric. [La genialidad del excéntrico.]
4. **José Amosa Utrera**
My affection for books. [Mi afición a los libros.]
5. **Jesus Romero Valiente**
Doctor Thebussem's genealogical notes. [Las notas genealógicas del Doctor

Thebussem.]

6. **Jesús M.^a Armengol Butrón de Mújica**
Doctor Thebussem writer on bullfighting. [*El Doctor Thebussem escritor taurine.*]
7. Back cover photograph. [Fotografía contraportada.]

- 727 Dr. A. M[oschkau]**
Philately (Stamp collecting).
[*Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde).*]
Welt-Post, 1881, Volume 6, Issue 11, pp.93-94.
- 728 Michael Trost**
Vagrant, Tramp or even a “King”?
[*Clochard, Penner oder gar ein “König”?*]
Philatelie, October 2016, Volume 68, Whole number 472, p.17.
- 729 Translation Digest.**
Literature Nachrichten, 2001, Volume 101.
- 730 Joaquin Amado**
The written flame of philately.
[*La llama escrita de la filatelia.*]
Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica., Madrid, Spain, 10th September-1st October 1993, pp.33-40.
- 731 Enzo Diena**
A great sadness for philately: The death of Leon V. Rapkin.
[*Un grave lutto per la filatelia: La scomparsa di Leon V. Rapkin.*]
Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, November 1991, Volume 47, Issue 11, p.16.
{This translation was found as a typescript in a copy of the issue of the Italian magazine carrying the original article. I included it in this work to preserve it for posterity.}
- 732 Gerhard Lang-Valchs**
The Engravers of Jean-Baptiste Moens.
[*Los Grabadores de Jean-Baptiste Moens.*]
El Eco Filatélico y Numismático, September 2017, Volume 73, pp.28-30 & October, pp.25-27.
- 733 H. Edgar Weston**
A note on J. B. Moens’s Catalogue Prix-Courant of 1868.
The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, October 1912, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.61-62.
{Although the article is given in its entirety, only the letters from **L. Hanciau** and **J. van der Maelen**, which were quoted in their original French, have been translated.}
- 734 Louis Ottinger**
The stamp trade in Paris under the second empire.
[*Le commerce des timbres à Paris sous le second empire.*]
Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, July/September 1964, Volume 100, Whole number 716, pp.1-3.
- 735 Elena Catena de Vindel**

Correspondence between Menéndez Pelayo and Thebussem.
 [Correspondencia Menéndez Pelayo y Thebussem.]
 Coleccionismo, August 1959, Volume 46, Issue 3, Whole number 224, pp.8-12.

- 736 S. F. [Sigmund Friedl]**
James Chalmers, the inventor of the postage stamp.
 [James Chalmers, der erfinder der Briefmarke.]
 Welt-Post, August 1887, Volume 12, Whole number 15, pp.137-138.
- 737 [Arthur Maury]**
English stamps with punctured initial letters.
 [Les timbres Anglais avec lettres initiales piquées.]
 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1874, Whole number 42, p.396.
- 738 Dr. Legrand**
Meeting of the 1st March 1888.
 [Séance du 1^{er} Mars 1888.]
 Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4, Whole number 47, pp.41-42.
- 739 J. Majó Tocabens & Andrés Majó Díaz**
"Natalis Rondot", pseudonym of Armán Martín.
 ["Natalis Rondot", Seudónimo de Armán Martín.]
 In: *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Editorial Ramón Sopens, Barcelona, Spain, 1975, pp.90-92.
- 740 J. Majó Tocabens & Andrés Majó Díaz**
A great idea by James Chalmers put into practice by Rowland Hill.
 [Una idea genial de James Chalmers puesta en practica por Rowland Hill.]
 In: *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Editorial Ramón Sopens, Barcelona, Spain, 1975, pp.57-62.
- 741 Arthur Maury recounts a day in his memoirs.**
 [Arthur Maury racontait un jour dans ses mémoires.]
 Story Post, October 1973, Whole number 124, p.3.
- 742 J. Siewert**
On the Chalmers-Hill question.
 [Zur Chalmers-Hill frage.]
 Der Philatelist, 1st December 1890, Volume 11, Issue 17, pp.261-263.
- 743 Karl v. Gündel**
The Chalmers essay in the Postwerthzeichen-Museum.
 [Das Chalmers'sche essai im Postwerthzeichen-Museum.]
 Welt-Post, November 1892, Volume 17, Whole number 43, pp.474-475 & January 1893, Volume 18, Whole number 44, pp.483-485.
- 744 L. Bernard**
The third sale of the Ferrary collection.
 [La troisième vente de la collection Ferrari.]
 La Philatélie Française, March 1922, Volume 4, Whole number 29, p.54.

- 745** *The Ferrary collection: Third sale.*
 [La collection Ferrari: Troisième vente.]
 La Philatélie Française, May 1922, Volume 4, Whole number 31, p.94.
- 746** **V. Suppantschitsch**
An old, apparently lost postage stamp catalogue.
 [Ein alter, anscheinend verschollener briefmarken-katalog.]
 Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, November 1891, Volume 2, Issue 11, pp.160-161.
- 747** **K. Kouwenberg**
Postage Stamp Exhibitions in the 19th century.
 [Postzegeltentoonstellingen in de 19e eeuw.]
 in: *Filatelie Informatief*, Samson Uitgeverij, Netherlands, November 1981, Section 6010, pp.1-10.
- 748** **[Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]**
A word on the origin of postage stamps.
 [Un mot sur l'origin des timbres-poste.]
 Le Timbre-Poste, March 1863, Volume 1, Issue 2, p.1 & April, Issue 3, [p.2].
 {Y reprinted in 1867 without the advertisements. The article can be found on pages 21-24 with an illustration that was not provided with the original article.}
 {The reprinted volume was itself reprinted by *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica* and published as a supplement to Issue 5 of 7th March 1970.}
- 749** **[Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]**
About Stamp Collecting. Its origin and development.
 [De la Timbromanie. Son origine et son développement.]
 Le Timbre-Poste, June 1863, Volume 1, Issue 5, [pp.1-2], August, Issue 7, [p.2] & October, Issue 9, [p.2].
 {The first volume was re-set in the then-current smaller size and reprinted in 1867 without the advertisements. The article can be found on pages 27-31.}
 {The reprinted volume was itself reprinted by *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica* and published as a supplement to Issue 5 of 7th March 1970.}
- 750** **S[igmund] F[riedl]**
Small messages.
 [Kleine Mittheilungen.]
 Welt-Post, June 1887, Volume 12, Whole number 14, p.132.
 (There are two entries under this title: *The Viennese philatelic literature society* and *James Chalmers, the inventor of the postage stamp*)
- 751** **Wolfgang Fendler**
Hans Wagner.
 in: *Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine (1896-1924): Die Bundes- und Philatelistentage.*, Band 9 der Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland, Consilium Philaticum, Bonn, Germany, 2006, p.6.
- 752** *Italian Collectors: The lost "Greats" - Philipp de Ferrary.*
Collezionisti Italiani: I "Grand" scomparsi - Filippo De Ferrari.
 Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, 16th October 1976, Volume 32, Issue 19, p.10.
 {A correction was published as: **P. Panini: La nascita di De Ferrari.** [The birth of De Ferrari], Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, 27th November 1976, Volume 32, Issue 22,

p.27.}

- 753** *Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908: Founder of Philatelic Commerce.*
[*Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908: Fondateur du Commerce Philatelique.*]
In: *Collection Jean-Baptiste Moens de Mr Georges Waroquiers.*, 223rd Auction Sale, Maison Williams, Brussels, Belgium, 8th February 2003, n.pp. [pp.3-4].
- 754** **Wolfgang Maassen**
Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie? [*Who is Who in Philately?*]
3rd edition, Volume 1: A-D, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmatal, Germany, 2011, 328pp.; Volume 2: E-H, 2017, 371pp.; Volume 3, I-L, 2020, 319pp.; Volume 4, M-R, 2020, 358pp.; Volume 5, S, 2022, 318pp. & Volume 6, T-Z, 2022, 244pp.
Only the *Foreword* to each volume and *On the method* have been translated as follows:
Volume 1, pp.3-11; Volume 2, pp.4-6; Volume 3, pp.3-4; Volume 4, p.3; Volume 5, p.3; & Volume 6, p.3.
Some biographies of individual philatelists of interest to myself have also been translated:-
Volume 1: **Dr. Ulrich Brunnert** (p.197); **George B. Duerst** (pp.301-302)
Volume 2: **Heinrich Fränkel (Fraenkel)** (pp.104-106)
Volume 3: **Dr Ludwig König** (p.133); **Justin Henri Lallier** (204)
Volume 4: **Otto Rommel** (p.321); **Ernst Roschlau** (p.325)
Volume 6: **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann** (pp.17-18); **Dr. Victor Weinert** (p.131)
- 755** **Wolfgang Maassen**
Who is Who in Philately?
[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]
2nd edition, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten web site: www.bdpd.de, 23rd January 2010, 1p.
- 756** **Otto Hornung**
Second Guyana one cent: Doubt remains. Results of experts contradict each other.
[*Tweede Guyana one cent: Twijfel blijft. Resultaten van expertises spreken elkaar tegen.*]
Filatelie, February 2000, Volume 78, Issue 2, pp.102-104
- 757** *A few words about stamp collecting.*
[*Dos palabras acerca de timbrologia.*]
La Revista Filatelica, August 1874, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1.
- 758** *"Filatelia" and its appearance.*
[*"Filatelia" y su aparición.*]
El Macanador Filatélico, May 1904, p.1.
- 759** **Paul Lietzow**
The Olympian of philatelie: J. B. Moens of Brussels.
[*Der Olympier der philatelie: J. B. Moens in Brussel.*]
Jahresbericht der Internationale Postwertzeichenhändler-Verein zu Berlin, 1899, pp.3-6.
- 760** *Generally ignored Franchise stamps.*
[*Timbres de Franchises généralement ignores.*]
L'Écho Postal, April 1925, Volume 11, Whole number 81, pp.248-249.

- 761 Socrate**
Who is thanked as inventor of the postage stamp?
[Qui est donc l'inventeur du timbre-poste?]
 Timbres Magazine, May 2015, Whole number 167, p.110.
- 762 William Chenevard**
Essay on postal bibliography.
[Essai de bibliographie postale.]
 La Revue Postale, February 1898, Volume 1, Issue 2, pp.17-21.
- 763 Dr. Heinz Schmidt**
The "Father of the German Philatelists days" Hans Wagner and his Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz.
[Der "Vater der Deutschen Philatelistentage" Hans Wagner und sein Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz.]
 In: *100 Jahre Deutsche Philatelisten-Tage 1889 - Mainz - 1989.*, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Ingelheim, Germany, 1989, pp.7-14.
- 764 Friedhelm Knappen**
Hans Wagner and the Hans-Wagner-Medal.
[Hans Wagner und die Hans-Wagner-Medaille.]
 In: *100 Jahre Deutsche Philatelisten-Tage 1889 - Mainz - 1989.*, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Ingelheim, Germany, 1989, pp.15-23.
- 765 A. Schoeller [& A. Donatis]**
Société Française de Timbrologie. Summary report of the meeting of the 8th March 1894.
[Société Française de Timbrologie. Compte-rendu sommaire de la séance du 8 Mars 1894.]
 Revue Philatélique, March 1894, Volume 5, Whole number 47, pp.54-55.
- 766 Legrand letter**
- 767 Eduardo Escalada Goicoechea**
The first Spanish philatelic bibliography.
[La primera bibliografía Filatélica Española.]
 Atalaya Filatélica, April 2003, Whole number 100, pp.76-77.
- 768 Obituary.**
[Necrologie.]
 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, December 1907, Whole number 326, Cover & p.1.
- 769 Henri Leroux André Maurice, Roger North & René Poulain**
The Centenary of the House of Arthur Maury 1860-1960.
[Le centenaire de la maison Arthur Maury 1860-1960.]
 Translation of the pages relating to Arthur Maury only: pp.7-9 & 28-29.
- 770 Translation Digest.**
 Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, October 1938, Volume 18, Issue 10, [16]pp.
- 771 Translation Digest.**

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, December 1938, Volume 18, Issue 12, [16]pp.

- 772 [Raymond Poulain (Editor)]**
The first postage stamp catalogue in France "The Potiquet".
[*Le premier catalogue de timbres-poste en France: "Le Potiquet".*]
Le Philatéliste Bibliophile, January 1996, Number 0, p.3.
- 773 Karl v. Gündel**
A bibliography of the German philatelic literature.
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen Philatelistischen literatur.*]
Welt-Post, September/October 1891, Volume 16, Whole number 37, p.394.
- 774 Dr. Moschkau**
Ch. Diena.
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st August 1889, Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.219-220.
- 775 Who are you, Alfred Potiquet?**
[*Qui êtes-vous, Alfred Potiquet?*]
Delcampe Magazine, September 2017, Whole number 15, Cover & pp.16-18.
- 776 Paul Friedrich**
"Magasin Pittoresque"
Reflexionen über Philatelie, July 1946, Whole number 84, pp.60-62.
- 777 Konrad Ferdinand Meyer**
Chalmers, Hill, Kosir and the Countess of Longueville.
[*Chalmers, Hill, Kosir und die Herzogin von Longueville.*]
Schweizer Briefmarken Rundschau, September 1949, Volume 25, Issue 9, p.154.
- 778 Jan Špiryt.**
Filatelie, December 1973, Volume 23, Issue 24, p.750.
- 779 Peter Fischer, Dr. Heinz Jaeger, Wolfgang Maassen & Renate Springer**
From the Early Days of German Philately.
[*Aus der Frühzeit Deutscher Philatelie.*]
Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland, Consilium Philatelicum,
Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany,
(Translation of the *Contents* page only)
- 780 Max Bloch**
The Philatelic literature of the year 1919.
[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1919:*]
Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 1, pp.114-115 & Issue 2, p.166.
- 781 Translation Digest.**
Phila Historica, March 2013, Issue 1, 179pp.
- 782 Translation Digest.**
Phila Historica, May 2013, Issue 2, 251pp.
- 783 Translation Digest.**

- Phila Historica, August 2013, Issue 3, 300pp.
- 784** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, November 2013, Issue 4, 247pp.
- 785** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2014, Issue 1, 389pp.
- 786** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2014, Issue 2, 204pp.
- 787** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, October 2014, Issue 3, 176pp.
- 788** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2014, Issue 4, 254pp.
- 789** **Victor Suppantschitsch**
The oldest known printed philatelic work in the World.
[*Das ältest bekannt philatelistische druckwerk der erde.*]
Die Post, 15th April 1895, Volume 2, Issue 8, pp.63-64 & 1st May, Issue 8, p.73.
- 790** **Emil W. Mewes**
40 years of Literatur Nachrichten.
[*40 jahre Literaturnachrichten.*]
Mitteilungsblätter der Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur im BDPh e.V., 1991,
Whole number 12, pp.8-13.
- 791** **Claudia Maassen**
Dear Members of the AIJP.
[*Liebe Mitgleider der AIJP.*]
Circular to all members of the Association Internationale des Journalistes Philatéliques,
[March 2011], 70pp.
- 792** *Translation Digest.*
Literatur-Nachrichten, 1999, Volume 99.
- 793** **J. M. Pos**
The pioneers of philately.
[*De pioniers in de philatelie.*]
Het Philatelistisch Maandblad, April 1916, Volume 5, Whole number 52, pp.56-57;
May, Whole number 53, pp.70-71; June, Whole number 54, p.89; July, Whole number
55, pp.106-107; August, Whole number 56, pp.120-121 & September, Whole number
57, pp.135-136.
- 794** **Emilio Simonazzi**
The Philatelic Trade in Italy. The Evolution over Two Centuries.
[*Il Commercio Filatelico in Italia. L'Evoluzione a Cavallo di Due Secoli.*]
Unificato, Commercianti Italiani Filatelici, Milan, Italy, 2017, 132pp.
Translation of the Introduction only, pp.11-13.
- 795** **[Arthur Maury (Editor)]**

Public sale of postage stamps.

[*Vente publique de timbres poste.*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1866, Whole number 19, p.151.

796 Wolfgang Maassen

150 years ago the first philatelic literature appeared.

[*Vor 150 Jahren erschien die erste philatelistische literatur.*]

Philatelie, February 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 416, pp.42-45.

797 Justin Lallier (1823-1873).

Mémoires de la Timbrologie web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, 1st April, 2021, 5pp.

798 Meeting of the 1st April 1875.

[*Séance du 1^{er} Avril 1875.*]

Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1975, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.12-14.

799 Philippe de Bosredon (1827-1906).

On the *Mémoires de la Timbrologie* web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, as of April 2021, 3pp.

800 Carl Lund

Foreign stamp literature.

[*Udenlandsk frimærkelitteratur.*]

Nordisk Frimærketidende:

Frimærketidender.[*Stamp magazines.*], December 1867, Issue 5, pp.34-37;
February 1868, Issue 6, pp.41-43.

Cataloger og Hjælpeskrifter.[*Catalogues and auxiliary writings.*], March Issue
7, pp.49-50; 5th May, Issue 8/9, pp.57-59.

Albums., 5th May, Issue 8/9, pp.59-60.

Diversa. [*Various.*], 31st May, Issue 10, p.69 & 30th June, Issue 11/12, p.85

Translation of various pages and paragraphs I judged to be of interest to me including the Editor's introduction on pages 1-2.

801 Ch. O. Muller & James Negus

802 Rudolf Buschhaus

The book as a collector's item.

[*Das buch als sammelobjekt.*]

Ingo Susemihl (Editor): *1971-2021 Festschrift zum 50-Jährigen Bestehen der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg e.V.*, Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg, Germany, 2021, p.40.

803 Alexander Bungerz

Carl Beck †

Germania-Berichte, July 1929, Volume 26, Issue 7, Whole number 335, pp.79-80.

804 Miscellaneous: Our Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann.

[*Vermischtes: Unserem Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann.*]

Germania-Berichte, October 1930, Volume 27, Issue 10, Whole number 350, p.133.

805 Miscellaneous: Jubilee. Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann.

[*Vermischtes: Jubiläum. Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann.*]

Germania-Berichte, December 1932, Volume 29, Issue 11, Whole number 375, p.143.

806 *Miscellaneous:Max Ton.*

[*Vermischtes: Max Ton.*]

Germania-Berichte, March 1932, Volume 29, Issue 3, Whole number 367, p.36.

807 † *In Memoriam †- Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann, Berlin †.*

[† *Zum Gedächtnis †- Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann, Berlin †.*]

Das Postwertzeichen-Der Poststempel, February 1938, Volume 12, Issue 2, p.52.

808 **E. Régnard & Pierre Mahé**

The Collection of H[erpin].

[*La collection H.....*]

Le Timbrophile, July 1866, Volume 2, Whole number 21, pp.174-175.

809 **Sft. [Fritz Seifert]**

Fritz Leitenberger †

Germania-Berichte, September 1933, Volume 30, Issue 8, Whole number 383, p.99.

810 **Karl Rist**

The philatelist and the Literatur-Nachrichten.

[*Der philatelist und die "Literatur-Nachrichten".*]

Die Sammler-Lupe, August 1961, Volume 16, Issue 16, 360.

811 **Christian Boyer**

Articles on Arthur Maury.

[*Articles sur Arthur Maury.*]

Christian Boyer's web site: www.christianboyer.com/philatelie, accessed on the 18th January 2022, 4pp.

One article and extracts from two books presenting of the life of **Arthur Maury**:

Nécrologie., Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Postes, 1st December 1907, Cover & p.1.

(Obituary published immediately after his death in the periodical he founded.)

Georges Brunel: *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, 1930.

(Biography written by someone who knew him personally.)

Henri Leroux, André Maurice, Roger North & René Poulain: *Le Centenaire de la Maison Arthur Maury 1860-1960.*, Louis Schneider, France, 1961, pp.7-9 & 28-29.

(Excerpts from the book written for the Centenary of the House.)

812 **Carl Beck**

Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature.

[*Bibliographie der deutschsprachlichen philatelistischen literatur.*]

Germania-Berichte, October 1925, Volume 22, Issue 10, Whole number 290, p.167.

(Appreciation after it had ceased publication.)

813 **Carl Beck**

Bibliography of the German-language philat. literature 1925.

[*Bibliographie der deutschsprachigen philat. literatur 1925.*]

Germania-Berichte, February 1925, Volume 22, Issue 2, Whole number 282)p.36.

(Review when it was published.)

814 **Enr. Conr. Eberhardt**

History of Philately by which I mean the Science of Collecting Postage Stamps.
[*Historia de la Filotelia o sea la Ciencia de Coleccionar Sellos de Correo.*]
Imprenta Gutenberg, Santiago, Chile, 1890, 173pp.

815 Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

About the History of Philately. Collected Contributions to the History of Postage Stamps and Postage Stamp Collecting.

[*Zur Geschichte der Philatelie. Gesammelte Beiträge zur Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Briefmarkenkunde.*]

Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume IV, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany 1879, i +80pp.

816 Ch. O. Müller & James Negus

Four letters from **Müller** to **Negus** about indexing with a copy of the final response from **Negus**. 19th August 1955 to 11th August 1956.

817 J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert

Well-known philatelists.

[*Bekannte philatelisten.*]

In: *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch 1931: Wer Wie Was Wann und Wo in der Philatelie?* [*German Philatelic Year Book 1931: Who What Where When and How in Philately?*], Fritz Seifert, Leipzig, Germany, 1930, pp.91-143.

Only the following entry has been translated: **Otto Rommel**, p.117.

818 Dr. Tillfried Cernajsek

Karl Franz Stock Deceased: Obituary.

[*Karl Franz Stock Verstorben: Obituary.*]

Austria Forum web site: <https://austria-forum.org>, Accessed 18th July 2023, 4pp.

Translation of the obituary only.

819 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, August 1932, Volume 1, Issue 2.

820 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, September 1932, Volume 1, Issue 3.

821 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, October 1932, Volume 1, Issue 4.

822 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, November 1932, Volume 1, Issue 5.

823 Translation Digest.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, December 1932, Volume 1, Issue 6.

824 Translation Digest.

Die Philatelistische Literatur, January 1935, Volume 4, Issue 1; Whole number 31.

825 Wolfgang Maassen

The Fascination of Writing: Tips for Authors, Editors and Bookmakers.

[*Faszination Schreiben: Tipps für Autoren, Redakteure und Büchermacher.*]

Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Volume 5, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2005, 214pp.

Translation of the Contents and Introduction only.

- 826 Wolfgang Maassen**
Personality and Copyright: A Guide for Authors and Editors of Print and Digital Media.
[*Persönlichkeits-und Urheberrechte: Ein Leitfaden für Autoren und Redakteure der Print und Digitalmedien.*]
Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Volume 10, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2015, 118pp.
- 827 Horst Hille**
The sufferings of the young (and old) Moschkau.
[*Die leiden des jungen (und alten) Moschkaus.*]
Neue Lipsia Rundschau, 1985, Volume 18, Issue 2, Whole number 102.
- 828 Jan Ulrich Clauss**
Memorial of the 75th Birthday of Wolfgang Maassen RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh on the 25th January 2024.
[*Festschrift zum 75. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Maassen RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh am 25. Januar 2024.*]
Drukfrey, Neulingen, Germany, 2024, 140pp.
Translation of the Contents and Introduction only, pp.3-7.
- 829 Hans Wagner**
Dr. med. Ludwig König †.
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, March 1915, Volume 26, Issue 3, p.33-34.
- 830** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, December 1895, Volume 1, Issue 12.
- 831** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 10.
- 832** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 4.
- 833** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 5.
- 834** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 6.
- 835** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 7.
- 836** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 8.
- 837** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 9.
- 838** *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 10.

- 839 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 11.
- 840 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 12.
- 841 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 3, Issue 1.
- 842 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 3, Issue 2.
- 843 *Translation Digest.*
Philatelistische Literature, October 1896, Volume 3, Issue 4.
- 844 *Dr. Weinert is dead.*
[Dr. Weinert gestorben.]
Sammler-Woche, 5th July 1942, Volume 25, Issue 13/14, pp.103-104.
- 845 **Pierre Mahé**
The Stamp Dealers of the Olden Days and Their Catalogues.
[*Les Marchands de Timbres-Poste d'Autrefois et Leurs Catalogues.*]
Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1908, 371pp.
Foreword, pp.viii-xii.
- 846 **Hermann Mittelmann**
Catalogue of Current Philatelic Periodicals.
[*Katalog der Existierenden Briefmarken-Zeitungen.*]
Julius kittl, Mährish-Ostrau, Moravia, Austro-Hungary, 1889, 32pp.
- 847 **Wolfgang Maassen**
Philately: Insights – Outlooks - Perspectives: Lectures and unpublished studies 1999-2012.
[*Philatelie: Einblicke – Ausblicke – Durchblicke: Vorträge und unveröffentlichte studien 1999-2012.*]
Phil*Creativ, Schwalmthal, Germany, 2012, 653pp.
Translation of the Contents and introductory notes on pages 3-9.
- 848 **O. Bogh**
Danish philately 70 years ago.
[*Dansk Filateli for 70 aar siden.*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, June 1956, pp.86-87.
- 849 **Ole Steen Jacobsen**
Stamp collecting in Denmark 1840-1899. Erik Ritzau – founder of Danish philately.
[*Frimærkesamleriet i Danmark 1840-1899. Erik Ritzau – Grundlægger af dansk filateli.*]
Post-Historisk Tidsskrift, August 1993, Issue 3, pp.90-102.
- 850 **Victor Suppantshitsch**
New from the book market: Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford

K.T. by E. D. Bacon, London.

[*Neues vom büchermarkt: Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K.T. by E. D. Bacon, London.*]

Der Philatelist, 15th March 1912, Volume 33, Issue 3, pp.86-87.

(Review)

851 Victor Suppantschitsch

Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index von William Ricketts.

Der Philatelist, October 1912, Volume 33, Issue 10, p.276.

(Review)

852 Heinz Glättli & Walter Stamm

“Basler Taube” Foundation. Forseeable dissolution of the Foundation.

[*Stiftung “Basler Taube”. Absehbare Auflösung der Stiftung Dissolution prévisible de la fondation “Basler Taube”*]

Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung, March 2024, Volume 136, Issue 4, pp.8-9.

853 Markus Winkler

Hermann Mittelmann (1869–1916): Profession, Writer, Civil Servant.

[*Hermann Mittelmann (1869-1916): Beruf, Schriftsteller, Beamter.*]

Bukovina Portal: www.bukowina-portal.de

(This site included several of what appeared to be title pages of **Mittelmann’s** publications but they would not print out reasonably so I left them out)

854 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, March 2015, Issue 1.

855 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, June 2015, Issue 2.

856 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, September 2015, Issue 3.

857 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, December 2015, Issue 4.

858 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, March 2016, Issue 1.

859 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, June 2016, Issue 2.

860 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, September 2016, Issue 3.

861 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, December 2016, Issue 4.

862 Translation Digest.

Phila Historica, March 2017, Issue 1.

863 Translation Digest.

- Phila Historica, June 2017, Issue 2.
- 864** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2017, Issue 3.
- 865** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2017, Issue 4.
- 866** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2018, Issue 1.
- 867** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2018, Issue 2.
- 868** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2018, Issue 3.
- 869** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2018, Issue 4.
- 870** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2019, Issue 1.
- 871** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2019, Issue 2.
- 872** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2019, Issue 3.
- 873** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2019, Issue 4.
- 874** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2020, Issue 1.
- 875** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2020, Issue 2.
- 876** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2020, Issue 3.
- 877** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2020, Issue 4.
- 878** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2021, Issue 1.
- 879** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2021, Issue 2.
- 880** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2021, Issue 3.

- 881** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2021, Issue 4.
- 882** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2022, Issue 1.
- 883** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2022, Issue 2.
- 884** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2022, Issue 3.
- 885** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2022, Issue 4.
- 886** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2023, Issue 1.
- 887** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2023, Issue 2.
- 888** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2023, Issue 3.
- 889** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2023, Issue 4.
- 890** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2024, Issue 1.
- 891** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2024, Issue 2.
- 892** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2024, Issue 3.
- 893** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2024, Issue 4.
- 894** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, March 2025, Issue 1.
- 895** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, June 2025, Issue 2.
- 896** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, September 2025, Issue 3.
- 897** Translation Digest.
Phila Historica, December 2025, Issue 4.

ZZZZZ

AUTHOR INDEX

INTRODUCTION

This index lists all of the authors and co-authors of individual translations. It also includes the authors of articles fully translated in those periodicals listed as *Translation Digests*. In the absence of a specific author, a corporate author (i.e. the society or organisation publishing, or responsible for the document) is given wherever possible. Library catalogues which have an introduction by a named librarian, are listed under the name of the librarian and of the library owner, generally a philatelic society. Many minor items and short articles are only identified by initials, which were presumably easily identifiable at the time of publication. These are included in the index with cross-references to the full names where I have been able to identify them. Data I have inserted which was not included in the original article is given in square brackets. Where the authorship of an article has been ascribed to the editor or publisher of a publication, this is identified, by a note to that effect. Editorials are not included in this index unless they are effectively articles.

Book or article titles, shortened where appropriate, are included to differentiate between the various articles of prolific authors. It must be borne in mind that many of the titles have been translated by a non-philatelist, **Betty Howarth**, formerly the Librarian of the Engineering Faculty of the University of Liverpool, or a non-linguist (me) using a dictionary and may not equate exactly to the title in the original language. Furthermore, the titles given may not be the actual titles since the original articles are from a wide variety of sources some of which are untitled. In addition, a number of entries are translations of portions of an article or publication which have had to have their titles created or augmented to improve understanding or to differentiate between duplicated titles. In addition, generic titles, such as *Foreword* or *Introduction* are generally followed by an indication of their source document. Where such a title of convenience or augmentation has been used, it is generally enclosed in square brackets. For authors with more than one entry, the titles are in alphabetical order.

German society names generally ignore the titles like **Arbeitsgemeinschaft** (Working Group), **Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft** (State Working Group) and **Forschungsgemeinschaft** (Study Group) and are listed under the specialty or country in order to avoid a large number of entries under these general titles.

AAAA

Ahrens, Werner	
Judging philatelic periodicals at exhibitions	159
Alabiso, Alfredo	
Cumulative index to "Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica" 1951-1985	046
Álvarez, Dr. Gerardo	
A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez	516
Amado, Joaquin	
The written flame of philately	730
Andriesen, Jürgen	
Inventory List of Literature	475

Anttila, Pentti	
Aihefilatelisti periodical general index 1960-79	336
Aparicio, Yolanda Estefanía	
Doctor Thebussem and the Post	726
Aracil, Francisco	
History of Spanish Philatelic Literature	428
Arbeitsgemeinschaft ...	
See under the Society's name	
Argyropoulos, Georges	
The Bern Philatelic Library	322
<u>BBBB</u>	
Babintsev, S.	
Philatelic Bibliography: A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968	038
Bache, Anton	
A bibliography of German philatelic literature	703
Exposition philatélique de Munich	721
Baker, L. A. J.	
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature [2nd edition]	003
Barberis, Nino	
Aicam Flash : Final number	
Bartków-Domagala, Jadwiga	
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977	513
Basin, O. Y.	
Philatelic Dictionary	108
Beck, Carl	
See also: Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz	
Bibliographic works in the German philatelic literature	102
Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (1 st edition, 1915)	340
Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (2 nd edition, 1919)	047
Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature. (Review)	812
Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature. (Review)	813
Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries (3 rd edition, 1923)	270
Carl Lindenberg	444
J. Schütte: Library Catalogue (Book review)	436
Literature at the postage stamp exhibition in Dortmund, 1926	485

Marvels of philatelic literature	465, 466
Organising Philatelic Libraries	710
The problem of the Leipzig world treasury	436
Victor Suppantshitsch †	107
Beck, Carl & Bungerz, Alexander	
Literature at International Exhibitions	443
Becker, E.	
The literature of Memel philately	044, 400
Berliner Philatelisten-Club [von 1888]	
Membership List as of 31st March 1890	319
The Library	507
Bernard, L.	
The third sale of the Ferrary collection	744
Bibliotheken der DDR	
Library Catalogue, 1972	350
Billig, Fritz	
Mondial Foreword	041
Mondial: Billig's International Philatelic Literature Reference Work	681
Binner, Robert	
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library	313
Birnbach, Heinrich	
Strasburg Letter [about the exhibition of 1927]	437
Blanc, Emmanuel	
French literature in the year 1949	035
Postal and Philatelic Bibliography of France	339
Blank, Dr. Phil. Wilhelm	
A home for philately in the German Library	445
Authors and the specialist press: The tragedy part two	442
Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press	092
Bloch, Max.	
General Index – 1919	048
Philatelic literature – a proposal for co-operation	279
Philatelic literature of the year 1919	697
Postage Stamps of Austria in the German Philatelic Literature of the year 1918	283
Blossfeldt, Eduard	
Critical considerations on the present state of philatelic societies as regards philately	310
What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately?	302

Bode, Bodo	
[Zentralkatalog der in den Öffentlichen Bibliotheken]	350
Bogh, O.	
Danish philately 70 years ago	848
Borger, F.	
The importance of international postage stamp exhibitions, particularly WIPA, for philatelic literature	402
Bose, Walter B. L.	
Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature	612
Argentine Philatelic Literature. (Bibliographic Index)	229
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944)	342
Bosredon, Ph. De	
Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium (1876/1878)	346
Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium (1878)	338
Bosshard, J. A.	
Authors and the philatelic press	439
Criticism and the philatelic press	603
Libraries	627
Potpourri	644
Review [of the state of philatelic publishing in 1930]	451
The literature at the International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt-a/M. 1926	432
This and that	614
Bosshard, J. A. & Fritz Seifert	
Well-known philatelists.	076, 817
Boyer, Christian	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
Brendicke, Dr. Hans	
On the Chalmers-Hill Question	566
Brinkhoff, Adr.	
Johan Karel Koning	515
Bruhl, C.	
History of Philately	057
Brunel, Georges	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
State of Philately in 1867, The	192 & 785
Buddensieg, Wolfram	
Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998	471

Bungerz, AlexanderSee also: **Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz**

About Circuits and Exchanges	530
Auction of the library of Herbert Clark	783
Carl Beck †	803
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920	081
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921	051
German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922	052
German Language Philatelic Literature of the Year 1923	231
Grosses Lexicon der Philatelie	230
Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler	434
Sale of the Herbert Clark Library	474
Stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-Speaking Hungary and Switzerland 1914/1919	314
The First Catalogue from J. B. Moens	433

Buschhaus, Rudolf

The book as a collector's item	802
--------------------------------	-----

CCCC**C., P.**See **Patrick Chalmers****Carnévalé-Mauzan, Marino**

Glance at Philatelic Literature in France [1979]	292
Glance at Philatelic Literature in France [1982]	091

Castle, Marcellus Purnell

The Munich Philatelic Exhibition	722
----------------------------------	-----

Castro, Dr. Máximo

Doctor José Marcó del Pont: Died in Buenos Aires on the 11 th July 1917.	720
---	-----

Cernajsek, Dr. Tillfried

Karl Franz Stock Verstorben: Obituary	818
---------------------------------------	-----

Chalmers, PatrickHe also used the initials **P. C.**

The Adhesive Postage Stamp	539, 635
The Adhesive Postage Stamp [A letter to J.-B. Moens]	538
The Adhesive Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste	540
Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps	636

Chenevard, William

Essay on postal bibliography	762
------------------------------	-----

Clauss, Jan Ulrich

Memorial of the 75 th Birthday of Wolfgang Maassen RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh on the 25 th January 2024.	828
---	-----

Clement, Alfred

The Sieger Prizewinner: Alfred Clement	165
Cock, André de	
The Bruck library	561
René Poncelet's Library	560
Copenhagen Philatelic Club	
See Københavns Philatelistklub	
	<u>DDDD</u>
Danmarks Filatelist Forbund	
Library Catalogue, West Library, 1984	347
Library Catalogue, West Library, 1984-1992	358
Deinhart, Dr. Hans	
50 years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925-1974)	010
Dellepiane, Dr. Antonio	
Doctor José Marcó del Pont: Died in Buenos Aires on the 11 th July 1917.	720
Deninger, Hermann	
See also Hermann Denninger Library	
Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303
Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein	
Library Catalogue, 1987	357
Deutsche Notmassnahmen nach 1945	
Library Catalogue, 1997	475
Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig	
Library Catalogue, 1928	317
Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes	
Library Catalogue, 1897	410
Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum	
	536
Díaz, A. Majó & J. Majó Tocabens	
"Natalis Rondot", pseudonym of Armán Martín	739
A great idea by James Chalmers put into practice by Rowland Hill	740
Diena, Dr. Emilio	
A reference book about philatelic literature (1888)	330
A reference book about philatelic literature (1889)	510
Literary - Der Briefmarkensammler	374
Meeting of the 3 rd October 1889 (Société Française de Timbrologie)	403
Diena, Enzo	
A great sadness for philately: The death of Leon V. Rapkin	731

Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes	
Letter to Patrick Chalmers dated 16 th April 1891	537
Doberer, K. K.	
Literatur Nachrichten	090
Literature promotes literature	137
Recommendations to the Editors of "Literatur-Nachrichten"	228
Dobiat, Hans-Jürgen	
Catalogue of the Wuppertal Philatelic Library – Foreword to the 1 st edition	479
Donatis, A.	
Letter to Dr. Legrand	765
Doorman, A. S.	
Catalogue of the Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars Library	393
Duffner, Joachim	
Dr. Otto Rommel's library donated to the Prussian State Library	237
<u>EEEE</u>	
Ebe, Einar	
Collectors live longer! A richer life	610
Eberhardt, Enr. Conr.	
History of Philately by which I mean the Science of Collecting Postage Stamps.	814
Editrice Filatelica	
Philatelic Bibliographical Index (Complete to the end of 1924)	059
Eliçabe, Ricardo D.	
Doctor José Marcó del Pont: Died in Buenos Aires on the 11 th July 1917.	720
Engelhardt, H.-H.	
Where do you stand on philatelic literature?	035
Engelhardt, Dr. Wilhelm	
Statistics on the proportions of different groups of subjects in philatelic literature	154
Escalada-Goicoechea, Eduardo	
Biography from The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876)	472
First Spanish philatelic bibliography	767
<u>FFFF</u>	
F., H.	
See Heinrich Fränkel	238

F., S.	736
See Sigmund Friedl	
Faber, Wilhelm	
To our readers [of the Bazar für Briefmarkensammler]	405
Felzmann, Ulrich	
Library: Emil W. Mewes	477
Philatelic literature: Roland Library	512
Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2	264
Fendler, Wolfgang	
Hans Wagner	751
Ferrary, Philipp von (Philippe de Ferrary)	
Extract from the Register of Births	716
[Letter to the editor of Der Philatelist]	712
[Letter to the editor of the Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung]	715
Correspondence [Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste]	725
Fiajas, Stefan	
Library of the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji at Wrocław	326
Fischer, A.	
The most important handbooks for collectors	160
Fischer, Peter	
From the Early Days of German Philately	779
Flier, A. van der	
History of the Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie	036
Fontaine, Abel	
The philatelic press in the Argentine Republic	709
Fraenkel, H.	
See Heinrich Fränkel	
Fränkel, Heinrich	
Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893	002
German philatelic literature 1892/93	199
Literature	238
The Trojan War in philately	565
Fransius, Stephan	
List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum	345
Friedl, Sigmund	
James Chalmers, the inventor of the postage stamp	736
Mosaic	714

Small messages	750
Friedrich, Paul	
Appeal to the German philatelic community [for support of indexing project]	056
Magasin Pittoresque	776
<u>GGGG</u>	
Gaedicke, F.	
Foreword [Literatur Nachrichten, Whole number 2] (Article)	185
Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting (Article)	185
Gainsborg, E.	
French opinion [on the desirability of a philatelic index]	039
Gerhard-Tag, H. A.	
I have only come across his name hyphenated once and therefore assume that it was an error. See under H. A. Gerhard Tag	
Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur	
Symbols and Abbreviations for Philatelic Periodicals	027
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde	
The Library of the Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature e. V., Hamburg	484
Gewande, Dr. H. W.	
A wake-up call to all friends of literature	055
Giese, Friedo	
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418
Giordano, Osvaldo Mario	
Argentine philatelic press	608
Philatelic press in Argentina	050
Glasewald, A. E.	
Our literature and its critics	311
Glasewald, Ruprecht	
Index of the Glasewald Library	351
100 years of literature on stamps	136
Glättli, Heinz	
“Basler Taube” Foundation. Forseeable dissolution of the Foundation.	852
Gleixner, Otto	
Foreword (Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library - 1983)	064
Foreword (Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library - 1990)	356
German philatelic libraries (Article)	187
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library	313
The Philatelic Library in Munich	562

Why and how do I find philatelic literature?	369
Gnewuch, Gerd For the User (Hermann Deninger Library)	407
Goicoechea, Eduardo Escalada See under Eduardo Escalada-Goicoechea	
Gottschalk, Albert Commentary on the literature history German philatelic literature 1894/97 Philatelic libraries	546 037 690
Grallert, Wolfram Lexicon of Philately 125 years of philatelic literature in Leipzig	005 243
Grossbritannien Library Catalogue, 1999 Library Catalogue, 2007	408 600
Gruschke, W. Lexicon of Philately	005
Gündel, Karl von A bibliography of the German philatelic literature A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight The Chalmers essay in the Postwerthzeichen-Museum The first part of a bibliography of German philatelic literature published The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature	773 596 743 705 502
<u>HHHH</u>	
H., E. Lindenberg – Medal	282
Häger, Ullrich Quo vadis – philatelic literature? Rise of philatelic literature We glance through an old journal	133 135 134
Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg 100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature	303
Hanciau, Louis François A note on J. B. Moens's Catalogue Prix-Courant of 1868 A word on the origin of postage stamps About Stamp Collecting. Its origin and development The Munich Philatelic Exhibition Yesterday and today	733 748 749 722 724
Haubner, Dr. Fritz	

Index to the Philatelic Literature in the Old German Field of Collecting:	053
Hanover	
Norddeutscher Postbezirk im Spiegel der Literatur	188
Heidtmann, Frank	
Where do I Find Philatelic Information?	016
Hermann Deninger Library	
Library catalogue, 1990	407
Herpin, G.	
Baptism	371
Hertfelder, W. H.	
Library Catalogue - R+V-Zettel	476
Heusch, G.	
Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes	410
Hille, Horst	
Pioneers of Philately	286
The sufferings of the young (and old) Moschkau	827
Himmelbauer, Franz	
A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill	535
Hoffmann, Dr. G.	
Philately as a remedy	161
Höhn, Robert	
Annual report of the Federal Literature Group, 1978/79 (Article)	187
Foreword [Literatur Nachrichten Whole number 64/65] (Article)	187
Holm, Christian	
Foreword – Library Catalogue	416
Hornung, Otto	
Second Guyana one cent: Doubts remain. Results of experts differ	756
Horodisch, Dr. A.	
Thoughts on the methodology of a bibliography on postal stationery	401
Hughes, W. Hughes	
An English Collector	593
Huick, Karl	
The development of stamp newspapers	445
<u>III</u>	
Ihm, Adolf	
Interest in philatelic literature is being aroused	058

Place of philatelic literature in stamp exhibitions	061
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
International Vereeniging “Philatelica”	
Library Catalogue, 1946	383
Internationale Philatelisten-Verein, Dresden	
Reference work (Bibliography) of the German philatelic literature	127
<u>JJJJ</u>	
Jacobsen, Ole Steen	
Stamp collecting in Denmark 1840-1899. Erik Ritzau – founder of Danish philately	849
Jacques, Manfred	
Foreword (Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein Library Index)	357
Jaeger, Dr. Heinz	
From the Early Days of German Philately	779
Jähnig	
Rescue society for the German philatelic literature	058
Jänecke, Jurgen	
Index to the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998	471
Jensen, Paul H.	
Pleasure and benefits of philatelic literature	687
Joany, Dr. R.	
Philatelic and Postal Glossary	001
Jørgensen, Jens Peter	
West Library: The Library’s Card Catalogue Index 1984	347
West Library: Supplement to the Library’s Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992	358
Jullien, Pierre	
The adventure continues	413
<u>KKKK</u>	
K., Ph.	096
See Philipp Kosack	
Kagelari, Panagioti D.	
Dictionary of Greek Philatelists	421
Kähler,	
Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303

Kalckhoff, Dr. F.	
Contents of domestic and foreign philatelic journals	058
Preface (To Die Philatelistische Literatur)	044
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
25 years of the "D.B.Z."	284
Kindermann, Walter	
Philately in Hamburg 1862-1900	307
Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat	
Library catalogue, 2000	473
Knappen, Friedhelm	
Hans Wagner and the Hans-Wagner-Medal	764
Københavns Philatelistklub	
Library catalogue, 1931	416
Kobold, Gustav	
Excerpts from the literature on inflation stamps	575
Koch, Alfred	
References on the German Postal System, 1871-1964	132
References on the German Postal System; Supplement 1500-1964	126
König, Ludwig	
On philatelic literature	367
Körner, R.	
Contents overview	044
Kosack, Philipp	
Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.	096
Köth, Arno	
Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately, 1848-1912	289
Kouwenberg, K.	
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ia)	297
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ib)	315
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part Ic)	316
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIa)	298
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIb)	299
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIa)	191
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIb)	248
Pioneers of Dutch philately (Part IIIc)	306
Postage stamp exhibitions in the 19 th century	747
Krasemann, Rudolf	
Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of individual countries (1907 – in Swedish)	337

Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of individual countries (1907 – in German)	004
Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries. (1908 – in German)	406
Overview of philatelic literature from its beginning to today	404
Krause, Richard	
From yellowed pages II. Obituaries of journals	198
Krenkel, Rüdiger	
Library Catalogue 2007	598
Kreuzer, Alfred	
History of the philatelic press	220
Outstanding German philatelists	420
Krötzsch, Hugo	
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section in the German State Library of Leipzig	317
Formation of an international philatelic library	285
Krug, Hansmichael	
Foreword - Library Catalogue	418
<u>LLLL</u>	
Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine	
Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals	006
Lang-Valchs, Gerhard	
The Records of Jean-Baptiste Moens	732
Leclercq, A.	
Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908. The Catalogue of his Works with Criteria of Rarity	221
Legrand, Dr. Jacques Amable [Dr. Magnus]	
Catalogue of Philatelic Literature	089
Dr. Legrand	594
Foreword & Philatelic Bibliography (Philatelic Exhibition, Paris 1892)	412
Letter from Doctor Legrand	300
Meeting of the 1 st March 1888	738
Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 3 rd October 1889	403
Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12 th January 1888	711
Studies on philatelic bibliography	301
Leipzig	
See Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig	
Leist, Winfried	
The fate of Carl Lindenberg's library	680

Leitenberger, Friedrich	
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925	071
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925. Circular accompanying a review copy of the second part of the Bibliography.	072
Concerning the Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature by Friedrich Leitenberger	688
Lemierre, Ch.	
Philately	331
Leo, Alexander	
3 rd meeting of the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (F.I.P.P.)	577
Leoni, Giuseppe	
Philatelic Bibliography of Italy	219
Leroux, Henri	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
The Centenary of the House of Maury 1860-1960	769
Leroy, R.	
Bibliography of Philately in Belgium	029
Leutwyler, H.	
Swiss Hotel Post, Hotel Telegraph and Telephone Service in the 19 th Century	040
Lienau, Dr. Arnold	
Introductory words [100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature]	303
Lietzow, Paul	
The Olympian of philately: J. B. Moens of Brussels	759
Lindauer, Franz-Joseph	
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 1993]	308
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 1994]	304
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 1996]	457
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 1997]	455
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 1998]	456
Epilogue [Literatur Nachrichten, 2001]	729
Lindekam, Otto	
The removal of bookplates from books	580
Lindner, Franz-Karl	
To our members [Literatur Nachrichten, 1991]	309
Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1993]	308
Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1994]	304
Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1996]	457
Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1997]	455
Introduction [Literatur Nachrichten, 1998]	456

[IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog]	379
“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the internet	605
Foreword [Literatur Nachrichten, 2001]	729
Lipinska, L.	
Summary – Museum Poczty I Telekomunikacji Library catalogue	388
Litschke, Peer-Ingo	
Philatelic periodicals covered by the philatelic reference organs “Literatur-Nachrichten” to 1960 & “Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur”	070
Treatment of colour printing controls in the philatelic literature since 1965	265
Lüdtke, Alfred	
Our library is in the making	328
Lund, Carl	
Foreign stamp literature	800
	<u>MMMM</u>
M., K.	
Collector of 1852	244
M., U.	
“Research and Literature in Philately” Salon	261
Maassen, Claudia	
Dear Members of the AIJP	791
Maassen, Wolfgang	
150 years ago the first philatelic literature appeared!	796
Bibliographies - Inexhaustible resources for researching philatelists.	604
Chronicle of German Philately	524
Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler	380
Fascination of writing: Tips for authors, editors and bookmakers	825
From the Early Days of German Philately	779
Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive	684
Literature Collecting – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books.	518
Personality and Copyright: A Guide for Authors and Editors of Print and Digital Media.	826
Philatelic libraries - of collectors and for collectors!	519
Philately: Insights – Outlooks - Perspectives: Lectures and unpublished studies 1999-2012.	847
Reminiscences following the 300 th Schwanke auction in Hamburg	564
Sad end of the legendary Germania-Rings Library	167
Selective bibliography of the most significant philatelic literature of the 19 th century	785
Who is Who in Philately? (1 st edition)	425
Who is Who in Philately? (2 nd edition)	755
Who is Who in Philately? (3 rd edition)	754

Machado, Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá	
Personalities of Philately I	422
Personalities of Philately II	423
Personalities of Philately III	424
Maelen, J. van der	
A note on J. B. Moens's Catalogue Prix-Courant of 1868	733
Magnus, Dr.	
Pseudonym used by Dr. Jacques Amable Legrand q.v.	
Mahé, Pierre Marie	
The collection of H[erpin]	808
The Stamp Dealers of the Olden Days and Their Catalogues	845
Maison Williame	
Jean Baptiste Moens 1833-1908: Founder of philatelic commerce	753
Marsh, Victor	
Pseudonym used by Herbert Edgar Weston	
Philatelic souvenirs: Which, from your philatelic memories, is the one that you find most valuable, or consider the most fun?	707
Marx, A.	
Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 65 years old	045
Maurice, André	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
The Centenary of the House of Maury 1860-1960	769
Maury, Arthur	
Arthur Maury recounts a day in his memoirs	741
Correspondence [With Ferrary]	725
English stamps with punched initial letters	737
Memoires of a stamp dealer	615
Public sale of postage stamps	795
Mette, H.-H.	
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue	417
Mewes, Emil-W.	
40 years of Literatur Nachrichten	790
Memories of Dr. Herbert Munk in Lugano, 19th April 1953	294
Philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany	293
Philatelic Literature – not the Stepchild of Philately	218
Meyer, Hans	
Philatelic libraries and catalogues	706
Meyer, Karl Th.	
On details of sources in philatelic writing	484
Produce usable indexes to contents	576

The journal of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies	579
Meyer, Konrad Ferdinand	
Chalmers, Hill, Kosir and the Countess of Longueville	777
Michaelis, C.	
Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?	577, 578
Contents overview	044
Contribution to our knowledge of German philatelic periodicals	147, 155
Lifespan of postage stamp journals Part 4	401
Lifespan of postage stamp journals Part 5	402
Lifespan of postage stamp journals Part 8	044
Mittelmann, Hermann	
Catalogue of Current Philatelic Periodicals	846
Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?	595
Specialist periodicals no longer published	501
Moens, Jean-Baptiste Philippe Constant	
Exposition philatélique de Munich	721
Montader, Alfred	
Philatelic literature	482
Montero, Ramón Pérez	
The geniality of the eccentric (Dr. Thebussem)	726
Morin, Cimon	
Canadian philatelic literature	341
Mörschel, Dr. Erhard	
Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.	631
Moschkau, Dr. Otto Carl Alfred	
About society libraries	634
About the History of Philately. Collected Contributions to the History of Postage Stamps and Postage Stamp Collecting.	815
Bibliography of philately	499
Ch. Diena	774
Contribution to the science of stamps	329
Germany's philatelic literature	368
History of philately (1878)	458
History of philately (1879)	429
History of philately (Fourth edition 1880)	493
Outline of a history of stamps and stamp collecting (First edition, 1871)	426
Outline of a history of stamps and stamp collecting (Second edition, 1872)	427
Philatelic Bibliography (1888)	486
Philatelic Bibliography (1889)	498
Philatelic literature of Germany (1872)	121
Philatelic literature of Germany (1874)	364

Philately (Postage stamps)	727
Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary	713
Mújica, Jesús María Armengol Butrón de	
Doctor Thebussem – writer on bullfighting	726
Müller, Christoph Otto	
Aim and purpose of Literature Nachrichten	025
Announcement from the Federal Office for Philatelic Literature	569
Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library	563
Five letters to James Negus about indexing	816
From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian	568
Guidelines for planning and starting a philatelic library	025
The most important handbooks for collectors	160
Privy Concillor Dr. Kalckhoff	162
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
Müller, Wilhelm	
On foreign specialist periodicals	617
Munchen Philatelistische Bibliothek	
See Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek	
Museo Postal y Telegráfico (Spain)	
Library Catalogue, 1997	387
Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji	
Library Catalogue, Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1984	377
Library Catalogue, Documents, 1988	388
Library Catalogue, Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals, 1988	389
Library Catalogue, Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals, 1990	376
	<u>NNNN</u>
N., Dr.	
Ueber anlegung von Bibliotheken	321
Naumann, Rev.	
In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior	544
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen	
See Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen	
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen	
Library Catalogue, 1962	391
Library Catalogue, 1974	394
Library Catalogue, 1979	391
Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars	
Library Catalogue, 1952	392
Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars	

Library Catalogue, 1933	393
Negus	
Five letters from Müller to Negus about indexing and Negus ' response	816
Neuburger, Dr. Albert	
The Book Worm.	602
Nordische Staaten	
Library Catalogue, [1987]	409
North, Roger	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
The Centenary of the House of Maury 1860-1960	769
<u>OOOO</u>	
Off, Alfons	
Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek: Germany & German Area Foreword	063
Olamo, Juhani	
Index of Philatelic Literature in Philatelic Exhibition Catalogues; 1950-1991	296
Osmanisches Reich/Türkei	
Library Catalogue, 1994	384
Library Catalogue, 1996	385
Ott, Alfons	
Foreword – Library Catalogue	385
Ottinger, Louis	
The stamp trade in Paris under the second empire	734
Oultre-Seille, F. P. Renaut d'	
See under Renaut d'Oultre-Seille	
<u>PPPP</u>	
Paganini, Dr. Robert	
Aerophilatelic journals Part 1	400
Aerophilatelic journals Part 2	401
Airpost catalogue	044
Panini, P.	
The birth of de Ferrary	752
Petrausch, Walter	
In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk	633
Philak	
See Karl Scharfenberg	

Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte	
Club Journal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the “DDR-Spezial” Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002	542
Philatelistische Bibliothek Wuppertal	
Library Catalogue, Part 1, ca.2001	479
Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg	
Directions for external loans	320
Library Catalogue, Volume 1, 1979	008
Library Catalogue, Volume 2, 1979	396
Library Catalogue, Part 1, 1988	352
Library Catalogue, Part 2, 1992	353
Library Catalogue, Parts 3 & 4, 1997	354
Piloni, Luigi	
Il Bollettino Filatelico d’Italia - a half century of life	049
Pirl, Paul	
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	588
Plaminek, A.	
From long ago [Review of Moens’ catalogue of 1862]	446
Pos, J. M.	
Pioneers of philately	793
Posselt, H.	
Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals	061
Poulain, Raymond	
The first postage stamp catalogue in France “The Potiquet”	772
Poulain, René	
Articles on Arthur Maury	811
The Centenary of the House of Maury 1860-1960	769
Preuss, P.	
Contents overview	044
Hm, Hm!	643
Literature at exhibitions	643

QQQQ

RRRR

R+V-Zettel	
Library Catalogue 1987	476

Rabier	
Regard sur la Presse Philatélique Française	088
Raupp, Otto	
Catalogue of the Philatelic Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals	006
Régnard, E.	
The collection of H[erpin]	808
Reichpostzentramt	
Reichpostzentramt	570
Reinheimer, A.	
The first postage stamp exhibition	373
Renaut d'Oultre-Seille, F. P.	
Bibliographic Index of the World's Philatelic Press	024
Riedl, Peter	
Otto Rommel	125
Riggi, Giovanni	
Analysis of a degradation	131
Rist, Karl	
Is literature on Japanese philately unwanted?	166
The philatelist and the "Literatur-Nachrichten"	810
Röhm, Norbert	
Letter to Brian Birch	591
Source for Philately: The "Literarische Museum"	225
Rommel, Dr. Otto	
Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world (Volume 3, Issue 11)	462
The Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford compiled by E. D. Bacon.	280
Corrections and additions to Suppanschitsch's essay on the irregularities of philatelic periodical literature	366
Directory of the Most Important Philatelic Works and Treatises from both Domestic and International Sources, Excluding Items from Periodicals	683
Periodical chronicle	097
Philatelic literature of the year 1894	042
Philatelic periodical literature	128
Philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903	363
Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature (In German)	361
Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature (In Swedish)	362
Study of a catalogue system for the periodical literature of the World from 1863-1896	461

Survey of articles etc., on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1896	459, 460
Survey of articles etc., on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897	276
Verzeichnis	365
Rondot, Natalis	
The Postage Stamps of all the Countries of the World in 1862	344
Roschlau, Ernst	
Postage stamp literature.	506
<u>SSSS</u>	
Salierno, Vito	
Survey of the Italian philatelic press	291
Sanctis, Mario de	
End of the road	011
Sauer, Karl Cl.	
Bibliography of German philatelic literature	312
Scharfenberg, Karl	
Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature.	536
German Society for Philatelic Literature (DGPS)	503
Literatur-Angebot Nr. 53/1	334
Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur, June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1	503
Schätzler, Dr. R.	
Bookplates also delight the collector's heart.	495
Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic	517
Schenkel, H	
Photographic bookplates	607
Schmeer, Dr. Hans	
Foreword [to Literatur Nachrichten 21/22, 1955]	162
Schmidt, Dr. Heinz	
Father of the German Philatelists Day Hans Wagner and his Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz	763
Schmirler, Hermann	
State of Austrian philatelic literature	295
Schmittdiel, C.	
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 - Instructions for Compilers	069
Bibliothekskatalog Philatelistische Bibliothek C. Schmittdiel	318
<i>Der Philatelistische Literatursammler</i> (Prospectus)	622
Contents overview	044

Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc. excluding Periodicals)	239
Society... various papers	469
Schneider, Burkhard	
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm	481
Dispersion of the “Taunus Library” Part 2	492
Analysis of the “Taunus Library”: Part 2	481
Dispersion of the “Taunus Library” Part 5	491
Dispersion of the “Taunus Library” Part 6	494
Schroeder, Dr.	
The end of the F. I. P. P.: Philately is becoming superficial	629
Schubert, Johannes	
Philatelic Libraries	468
Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use	584, 585, 453
Schürgers, Alfred	
Introduction – Library Catalogue, 1988	417
Introduction – Library Catalogue, 1992	382
Schwaginger, Dr. Benno	
Philately rouses high expectations	169
Schwanke Auktionen	
Another special part of Auktion 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. “We have the most beautiful library in the world ...” - .. at least for a few weeks!	637
Schwanke, Hans-Joachim	
“Alicante” Library	411
Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen	508
Schwanke, Sabine	
“Alicante” Library	411
Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen	508
Sedlmayr, Otto	
Exposition philatélique de Munich	721
Seifert, Fritz	
See also J. J. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert	
Most issues of <i>Der [Deutsche] Philatelistische Bücherwurm</i> from March 1931 to December 1937 carried an index to articles in the specialised press by Siefert . Since these did not require translating, they are not listed here.	
Fritz Leitenberger †	809
Hugo Kröttsch	467
Seifert, Fritz & Max Ton	
Phila-Gotha	484

Who is the Philatelist?	452, 654
Siewert, John	
Exchange	487
On the Chalmers-Hill question	742
Simon, E. -O.	
Recent French Philatelic Literature	026
Simonazzi, Emilio	
The Philatelic Trade in Italy. The Evolution over Two Centuries	794
Smit, W. F.	
Foreword – Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen library catalogue	394
Smith, Bertram Tapscott Knight	
Table of Contents of the Journal “Le Timbre Poste” Published in Brussels by J.-B. Moens (February 1863-December 1900)	007
Śnieżko, Aleksander	
Philatelic Bookplates	378
Polish philatelic bookplates	522
Socrate	
Who is thanked as the inventor of the postage stamp?	761
Soeteman, Corneille	
The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part I	478
The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part II	504
The Corneille Soeteman Library, Part III	511
Sonnenberg-Fedorovsy, Walter Stephan	
Russian philatelic literature	490, 578
Spoelman, C.	
Foreword to the 4 th Supplement of the Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen library catalogue	395
Springer, Christian	
Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately, 1848-1912	289
Springer, Renate	
From the Early Days of German Philately	779
Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek	
Instructions for External Loans	325
Library Catalogue, Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet, 1966	062
Library Catalogue, Deutschland und deutsche Gebiet, 1975	063
Library Catalogue, Übersee, 1975	386
Library Catalogue, Part 1, 1983	064
Library Catalogue, Part 2, 1990	356

Stamm, Walter	
“Basler Taube” Foundation. Forseeable dissolution of the Foundation.	852
Stettiner, P	
Letter to Patrick Chalmers	541
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte	
Library Catalogue 2007	598
Strack, Martin	
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien Library Catalogue 1999	408
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien Library Catalogue, 2007	600
Strandell, Nils	
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908	066
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909	067
Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910	068
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte	
Herman Denninger Library Catalogue (1990)	407
Suppanttschitsch, Victor	
A bibliography of German Philatelic literature	500, 514
An old, apparently lost postage stamp catalogue	746
Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic literature of Europe to the end of 1891	183, 632
Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19 th Century	335
Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery	586
Bibliography and Reference book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature	043
Chronological table of German philatelic literature 1863-1893 (Review)	241
About irregularities in publication, errors and violations in the Numbering, Dating and Page numbering of philatelic periodicals up to the end of 1900.	359
The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19 th Century.	360
New from the book market: Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K.T. by E. D. Bacon, London (Review)	850
Oldest known printed philatelic work in the World	789
On Philatelic libraries	082
On the history and statistics of the worldwide philatelic periodical literature to end of 1893	685
Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index von William Ricketts (Review)	851
Philatelic periodicals of the United States of America	616
Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature	618
Rarities of the philatelic periodical literature to the end of 1900	129

TTTT

Tag, H. A. Gerhard

All kinds of birds on bookplates	626
Bookplate	523
Bookplates of women and for women	509
From the bookplate world	581
From the bookplate world	582
From the bookplate world	583
On collecting bookplates by topic	496
Our bookplate=express	526, 527, 606, 699
Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause	497

Tanga, Sandro

To whom will Carter return the postage stamps contested by the two Germanies?	
--	--

Thalmann, Friedrich Wilhelm

Help for the Kohl stamp handbook	440
Index of subject articles appearing in philatelic journals (year 1910) and of handbooks appearing in the years 1908 to 1910	079
Scarce items of German philatelic literature	450
Society libraries and association libraries	102, 602

Thebussem, Doctor

Fourth Set of Articles	273
Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes for Compiling a Catalogue	272
Philatelic Periodicals of Spain	247

Thiele, Hans-Joachim

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418
---	-----

Thomen, Luis F.

Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic	028
--	-----

Thurzo, F.

About the irregularities in “Nachrichtenblattes für Briefmarkenauktionen”	602
---	-----

Tiberius, Petros

[Foreword – Utopia Berichte, 1997]	324
Utopia Berichte No.2	099
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue	417
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 - Library Catalogue - 1998	418

Tiffany, John Kerr

Studies on philatelic bibliography. [Letter to the Editor]	301
--	-----

Tocabens, J. Majó & A. Majó Díaz

“Natalis Rondot”, pseudonym of Armán Martín	739
A great idea by James Chalmers put into practice by Rowland Hill	740
Ton, Max	
See also Fritz Seifert & Max Ton	
A cross-section of Germany’s philatelic literature	585
Genealogy and Philately	467
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature [1st edition]	122
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature [2nd edition]	003
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	587
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature	588
Important figures in Germany’s philatelic literature	584
Who is the philatelist? Biographical Almanac	624
Torkelstam, Åke	
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend	611
Tretner, Hubert	
Introduction [Library of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880]	381
Tröndle, L.	
Development of philatelic literature in Germany in the 19 th Century	271
Munich Philatelic Library	323
Trost, Michael	
Vagrant, Tramp or even a “King”	728
<u>UUUU</u>	
Ulrich, Paul S.	
Where do I Find Philatelic Information?	016
Union Suisse des Associations Philatéliques	
Library Catalogue, 1951	390
Utrera, José Amosa	
My affection for books (Dr. Thebussem)	726
<u>VVVV</u>	
V., S. de	
Serious bibliography	130
Vaccari, Valeria	
Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions	592
Valiente, Jesus Romero	
Doctor Thebussem’s genealogical notes	726
Velden, G. van der	
Library Catalogue – International Vereeniging “Philatelica”	383

Vellekoop, J.	
100 years of collecting	609
Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985	543
Ven, Joh. Vande	
Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars	392
Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine	
Library Catalogue, 1993	419
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media, 2000	599
Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine	
Library Catalogue, 1952	390
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz von 1880	
Library Catalogue, 1993	381
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878	
Library Catalogue, 1988	417
Library Catalogue, 1992	382
Library Catalogue, 1998	418
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel	
Society History from 1890-97	613
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892	
Library Catalogue, 1993	631
Vendel, Elena Catena de	
Correspondence Menéndez Pelayo and Thebussem	735
<u>WWW</u>	
W., A. K.	
Place of philatelic literature in stamp exhibitions	061
Wadw, Bumpei	
A MIHARU horse as a Japanese gift to the Munich House of Philately	158
Wagner, Hans	
Dr. med. Ludwig König †	829
Walter, Erich	
The Place of Philately in Cultural and Intellectual life	154
Waroquiers, G.	
Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908.	221
Weicke, Gustav	

The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector.	489
Weidema, H. L. J. Foreword - Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Library Catalogue	391
Wiederholt, Adalbert W. Infothek	473
Weil, Doris Foreword (to the Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library)	352
Weston, Herbert Edgar See also under his pseudonym Victor Marsh A note on J. B. Moens's Catalogue Prix-Courant of 1868	733
Wey, J. The air mail archive in the Berne Postal Museum	453
Wincewicz, B. Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939	065
Wincewicz, T. Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals, 1894-1939	065
Writzel, Friedrich Foreword - Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media	599
Wuppertal Philatelic Library See Philatelistische Bibliothek Wuppertal	
Wyszomirski, Reiner Foreword - Library Catalogue	418

XXXX

YYYY

ZZZZ

BOOK INDEX

A few handbooks and brochures carry no author's name or society affiliation and can not therefore be listed in the Author Index. This index lists the titles of those publications which fall into this category.

NUMBERS

5 th German Philatelists' Day, Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia, 1924	710
36 th Society Meeting, Leverkusen	093
100 Jahre Philatelistische Fachliteratur	303, 307

TITLES

<u>A</u>	
Annuaire "Berry", 1904	274
<u>B</u>	
<u>C</u>	
<u>D</u>	
Deal Members of the AIJP	791
<u>E</u>	
Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica, Madrid 1993	730
<u>F</u>	
<u>G</u>	
Great Dictionary of Philately in Russian	184
<u>H</u>	
Hinweise für Fernleihe	325
Hinweise zur Fernausleihe	320
<u>I</u>	
IBRA '99	379
Indice Bibliographico Filatelico (fino al tutto il 1924)	059
<u>J</u>	
Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99	601
<u>K</u>	
<u>L</u>	
<u>M</u>	
<u>N</u>	
<u>O</u>	
<u>P</u>	

Q

R

S

Soester Gespräche No. 6	262
Soester Gespräche No. 7	189

T

Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis	370
--	-----

U

V

Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften	027
---	-----

W

Wegweiser für Verkehrswerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel)	227
--	-----

X

Y

Z

PERIODICAL INDEX

INTRODUCTION

This is a list of periodicals from which items have been translated. Under each title will be found the bibliographic details of the parts translated, in date order, together with the translation number.

For the purpose of determining the alphabetical order of the entries, the initial article in a periodical's title is ignored and is placed after the title. This applies even where the article is attached to the first word by an apostrophe. For example:

L'Annonce Philatélique will be found under **Annonce Philatélique, L'**

Alphabetisation has been carried out using the word by word convention. The alphabetical order of a title is thus determined by the first word (or acronym) of the title. In the case of titles with the same initial word, then its alphabetical order depends on the second word, and so on. Accents on letters are generally ignored for the purpose of alphabetisation. A full stop, or other punctuation mark is considered to denote the end of a word. Words containing apostrophes or hyphens come after the same words without them.

Where there are two or more periodicals of the same name, it has been necessary to add the publisher and place of publication below the title, in order to avoid confusion. Similarly, unusual or seldom-seen periodical titles may have the publisher and place of publication added.

It should be noted that the page numbers given encompass the whole of the article. However, many articles include lists or other data which do not need translating to make them usable and so only few of the pages may have been translated. Full details regarding the extent of the translation are given under the entry in the main body of this document.

I collect a few periodicals, generally relating to philatelic literature and I tend to translate those extensively in the form of a *Translation Digest*. Where an entry has no pages shown, it generally means that it is a *Translation Digest*.

AAAA

A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler

1872	Issue 9	Supplement	121
------	---------	------------	-----

Aicam Flash

1996	Issue 59/60	pp.1-2	375
------	-------------	--------	-----

AIJP-Bulletin

2008	Whole number 126	pp.71-80	604
2008	Whole number 127	pp.108-109	605
2008	Whole number 127	pp.110-111	167

Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung

1864	Volume 1	Issue 7	pp.57-58	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 9	pp.73-74	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 11	p.89	506
1864	Volume 1	Issue 12	pp.93-94	506

Annonce Timbrologique, L'

1891	Volume 2	Whole number 20	p.214	300
1891	Volume 2	Whole number 21	pp.225-227	301
1891	Volume 2	Whole number 22	p.243	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 23	pp.253-255	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 24	p.271	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 25	pp.299-300	301
1892	Volume 3	Whole number 27	pp.315-316	301

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Nederland Rundbrief

1981		Whole Number 100	p.63	512
------	--	------------------	------	-----

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur

Formerly **Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften** q.v.

Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen

1952	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.65-92	263
------	----------	---------	----------	-----

Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur

1972	Volume 1	Issue 1		258
1972	Volume 1	Issue 2		[258]
1972	Volume 1	Issue 3		[258]

Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern

1974			pp.183-184	010
------	--	--	------------	-----

Atalaya Filatélica

2003		Whole number 100	pp.76-77	767
------	--	------------------	----------	-----

Austria-Philatelist

1893	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.3-4	124
1895	Volume 2	Issue 1	pp.7-9	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.53-54	125
1895	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.57-58	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 3	pp.108-110	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 3	pp.123-124	241
1895	Volume 2	Issue 4	pp.161-163	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.202-204	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.249-251	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.293-295	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.342-344	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 10	pp.422-423	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 11	pp.460-462	082
1895	Volume 2	Issue 12	pp.504-506	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.51-53	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 5	pp.97-98	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 7	pp.145-147	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 10	pp.211-212	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 12	p.254	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 14	pp.290-291	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 17	pp.351-353	082
1896	Volume 3	Issue 20	pp.395-396	082

1897	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.25-26	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 5	pp.82-84	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.177-178	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 12	pp.197-199	082
1897	Volume 4	Issue 13	pp.213-214	082
1898	Volume 5	Issue 7	pp.114-115	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 11	p.176	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 12	p.193	183
1898	Volume 5	Issue 13	p.214	183
1899	Volume 6	Issue 2	pp.22-23	183
1899	Volume 6	Issue 8/9	pp.96-97	183

BBBB

Bältespannären

1981	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.20-21	610
1981	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.22-25	611

Bazar für Briefmarkensammler

See Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.

Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler, Der

Introduction to the reprint edition of 1999				380
1869	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	405

Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung

1901	Volume 14	Issue 2	n.pp.	594
------	-----------	---------	-------	-----

Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse

1933				585
------	--	--	--	-----

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung

1911	Volume 7	Issue 7	p.167	096
1911	Volume 7	Issue 8	pp.188-190	128
1911	Volume 7	Issue 12	p.285-287	280
1914	Volume 10	Issue 1	pp.62-63	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 6	pp.154-155	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 8	pp.205-206	586
1914	Volume 10	Issue 11	pp.287-289	586
1914	Volume 10	Issues 19/20	p.483	586
1915	Volume 11	Issue 3	p.61	586
1915	Volume 11	Issue 23	p.521	586
1916	Volume 12	Issue 23	p.518	586
1917	Volume 13	Issue 5	p.109	708
1917	Volume 13	Issues 7/8	p.162	586
1918	Volume 14	Issues 9/10	p.115	586

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen

Neue folge				
1988		Issue 62	pp.9-10	507

Berner Briefmarken Zeitung

1995	Volume 87	Issue 5/6	pp.95-96	562
Boletim da Sociedade Philatelica Paulista				
1940		Whole number 25	pp.2-4	011
Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación				
1956		Whole number 90	pp.256-259 & plate	028
Briefmarken Spiegel				
2000	Volume 40	Issue 3	p.15	414
Briefmarkensammler, Der				
1919	Volume 3	Issue 2	pp.53-56	283
1919	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.144	107
1919	Volume 3	Issue 4	pp.144-147	279
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie				
1875	Volume 1	Whole number 1	pp.12-14	798
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 4	pp.101-105	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 5	pp.131-137	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 8	pp.221-227	346
1876	Volume 1	Whole number 10	pp.283-287	346
1888	Volume 4	Whole number 47	pp.39-40	711
1888	Volume 4	Whole number 47	pp.41-42	738
1888	Volume 4	Whole number 50	pp.97-98	403

CCCC

Circulaire Philatélique, La

1907	Volume 10	Whole number 58	pp.73-77	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 59	pp.93-98	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 60	pp.113-119	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 61	pp.137-138	331
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 61	pp.138-142	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 62	pp.157-160	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 63	pp.178-181	089
1907	Volume 10	Whole number 64	pp.200-201	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 65	pp.9-12	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 66	pp.40-43	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 67	pp.64-66	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 68	pp.88-91	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 69	pp.115-117	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 70	pp.146-148	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 73	p.230	089
1908	Volume 11	Whole number 74	pp.265-266	089
1909	Volume 12	Whole number 76	pp.45-46	089
1930	Volume 20	Whole number 208	pp.167-168	130

Coleccionsmo

1959	Volume 46	Whole number 224	pp.8-12	735
------	-----------	------------------	---------	-----

Coleccionista, La

1904	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.3-4	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 3	pp.2-3	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 4	pp.4-5	709
1904	Volume 1	Issue 5	p.5	709
1905	Volume 1	Issue 6	p.1	589

Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, Le

1864	Volume 1	Whole number 5	pp.20-21	371
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 19	pp.150-151	725
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 19	p.151	795
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 26	pp.204-206	615
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 27	pp.212-213	615
1866	Volume 3	Whole number 28	pp.220-221	615
1866	Volume 4	Whole number 31	pp.245-246	615
1866	Volume 4	Whole number 33	pp.344-345	615
1874		Whole number 42	p.396	737
1907		Whole number 326	Cover & p.1	768 & 811
1964	Volume 100	Whole number 716	pp.1-3	734

Collecionista Italia Filatelica, Il

1976	Volume 32	Issue 19	p.10	752
1976	Volume 32	Issue 22	p.27	752
1977	Volume 33	Issue 24	pp.5-6	717
1991	Volume 47	Issue 11	p.16	731

Courier de Londres et de L'Europe, Le

1890		18 th May		636
------	--	----------------------	--	-----

Cronista Filatélico

2001		Whole number 240	pp.25-30	480
2003		Whole number 245	pp.6-8	574

DDDD

DBZ/Sammler Express

See **Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung**

Delcampe Magazine

2017		Whole number 15	Cover & pp.16-18	775
------	--	-----------------	------------------	-----

Deutsche Briefmarken-Post

1930		Issue 5	p.87	702
------	--	---------	------	-----

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung

Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung, Dresden, Germany.

1871	Volume 1	Issue 11	pp.88-89	329
1871	Volume 1	Issue 12	pp.95-97	329

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung

Dr. Hans Brendicke, Berlin, Germany.

In later years the title was shortened to **DBZ**. Following its amalgamation with **Sammler-Express**, its title was changed to **DBZ/SE**.

1891	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.37-39	565
1891	Volume 1	Issue 11	p.143	566
1893	Volume 3	Issue 12	pp.174-177	199
1895	Volume 5	Issue 2	p.21	374
1895	Volume 5	Issue 4	pp.55-56	238
1895	Volume 5	Issue 9	p.139	723
1895	Volume 5	Issue 12	pp.180-182	321
1905	Volume 15	Issue 11	pp.161-165	367
1905	Volume 15	Issue 12	pp.172-179	367
1906	Volume 17	Issue 8	pp.114-115	690
1907	Volume 18	Issue 4	p.75	691
1907	Volume 18	Issue 12	p.202	692
1908	Volume 19	Issue 1	p.19	693
1908	Volume 19	Issue 8	pp.132-133	694
1908	Volume 19	Issue 10	p.166	695
1911	Volume 22	Issue 5	p.100	277
1912	Volume 23	Issue 3	p.59	689
1913	Volume 24	Issue 1	p.8	281
1913	Volume 24	Issue 1	pp.33-34	282
1913	Volume 24	Issue 2	p.44	123
1913	Volume 24	Issue 4	pp.71-72	285
1915	Volume 26	Issue 1	pp.1-3	284
1916	Volume 27	Issue 1	pp.2-3	077
1916	Volume 27	Issue 3	pp.33-34	829
1917	Volume 28	Issue 1	p.3	078
1918	Volume 29	Issue 11/12	pp.77-78	267
1919	Volume 30	Issue 4/5	pp.35-36	287
1999	Volume 74	Issue 10	pp.62-63	397

Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum - Mitglieder-Rundschreiben

1943	Issue 1	pp.1-16	528
1943	Issue 2	pp.17-28	529

Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler, Der

1936?	Whole number 36	575
-------	-----------------	-----

Deutsche Philatelist, Der

1908	Volume 2	Issue 1	p.	004
1908	Volume 2	Issue 1	pp.6-8	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 2	pp.20-22	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 4	pp.43-45	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.53-54	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.60-61	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.70-72	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.80-82	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 10	p.97	327
1908	Volume 2	Issue 10	pp.98-99	406
1908	Volume 2	Issue 11	pp.111-112	406

Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung

1883	Volume 6	Whole number 62	pp.301-303	715
------	----------	-----------------	------------	-----

Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Der
See under **Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm.**

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde

1935	Volume 11	Issue 12	p.254	624
1970	Volume 45	Issue 23	p.4497	420

Deutschland-Sammler-Warte

See **Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler**

Discursos Académicos

2000	Volume 11		pp.5-6	472
------	-----------	--	--------	-----

EEEE

Écho de la Timbrologie, L'

1928	Volume 42	Whole number 791	p.1816	696
1930	Volume 44	Whole number 817	pp.3-6	192
1930	Volume 44	Whole number 821	pp.288-291	192

Écho Postal, L'

1925	Volume 11	Whole number 81	pp.248-249	760
------	-----------	-----------------	------------	-----

Eco Filatélico y Numismático, El

2017	Volume 73	Whole number 1,265	pp.30-32	732
2017	Volume 73	Whole number 1,266	pp.30-32	732

Ewen's Weekly Stamp News

1904	Volume 13	Whole number 254	p.754	039
------	-----------	------------------	-------	-----

FFFF

Filatelia

1929			pp.iii-iv	505
------	--	--	-----------	-----

Filatelie

1973	Volume 23	Issue 24	p.750	778
------	-----------	----------	-------	-----

Filatelistiska Meddelanden

1921	Volume 3	Issue 1	pp.8-9	628
------	----------	---------	--------	-----

Forum Philatelie

1986?			p.3	218
-------	--	--	-----	-----

GGGG

Ganzsache

Issued as a supplement to **Postmarke.**

1932 or 1933 (Article by Dr. A. Horodisch)				401
--	--	--	--	-----

Germania-Berichte

1907	Volume 4	Issue 19		102
1911	Volume 8			079
1915	Volume 12	Issue 9/10	pp.129-130	047
1916	Volume 13	Issue 1/2	pp.14-16	047
1916	Volume 13	Issue 3/4	pp.44-45	047
1916	Volume 13	Issue 5/6	pp.70-71	047
1925	Volume 22	Issue 2	p.36	813
1925	Volume 22	Issue 10	p.167	812
1929	Volume 26	Issue 7	pp.79-80	803
1930	Volume 27	Issue 10	p.133	804
1932	Volume 29	Issue 3	p.36	806
1932	Volume 29	Issue 11	p.143	805
1933	Volume 30	Issue 8	p.99	809

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief

1956		Issue 1		483
1957		Issue 2		305

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben

[1932]		Unnumbered [Issue 1]		619
[1932]		Issue 2		620
[1932]		Issue 3		621

Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo

1877	Volume 2	Issue 16		219
1877	Volume 2	Issue 17		219

Grüne Sammler-Welt

1930	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	080
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

HHHH**III****Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung**

1888	Volume 1	Issue 15	pp.217-218	713
1888	Volume 1	Issue 22	pp.318-319	499
1889	Volume 2	Issue 15	pp.219-220	774
1889	Volume 2	Issue 15	pp.220-221	302
1889	Volume 2	Issue 17	pp.251-252	498
1891	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.226-228	501
1891	Volume 4	Issue 16	pp.330-331	500

Illustrierte Frankfurter briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum

1891	Volume 10	Issue 6	n.pp. (3pp.)	502
------	-----------	---------	--------------	-----

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal

1874	Volume 1	Issue 5	pp.38-39	364
1876	Volume 3	Issue 30	pp.52-55	368
1876	Volume 3	Issue 33	p.78	368

1876	Volume 3	Issue 36	pp.98-100	368
1884	Volume 11	Issue 13	pp.183-185	489
1884	Volume 11	Issue 15	p.215	634
1888	Volume 15	Issue 5	pp.75-76	486

Information

Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg, Germany.

1988		Issue 1		208
1988		Issue 2		212
1989		Issue 3		101
1990		Issue 4		104
[1990]		Issue 5		249
[1991]		Issue 6		259
1992		Issue 7		232
1992		Issue 8		084
[1996]		Issue 9		269
1999		Issue 10		343

Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundbrief

See Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde - Rundbrief

JJJJ

Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel

1898/99		pp.3-5.	613
---------	--	---------	-----

Jahresbericht der Internationale Postwertzeichenhändler-Verein zu Berlin

1899		pp.3-6	759
------	--	--------	-----

Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, The

1912	Volume 5	Issue 4	pp.61-62	733
------	----------	---------	----------	-----

KKKK

LLLL

Literatur Nachrichten

1951	Volume 1	Whole number 1	025
1951		Whole number 2	026
1951		Whole number 3	148
1951		Whole number 4/5	147
1951		Whole number 6	146
1952		Whole number 7	149
1952		Whole number 8	150
1952		Whole number 9	151
1952		Whole number 10	152
		Whole number 11/12	153
1953		Whole number 13	154
1953		Whole number 14	155
1953		Whole number 15	156
1953		Whole number 16	157

1954	Whole number 17	158
1954	Whole number 18	159
1954	Whole number 19	160
1954	Whole number 20	161
1955	Whole number 21/22	162
1955	Whole number 23/24	163
1956	Whole number 25	164
1956	Whole number 26	165
1956	Whole number 27/28	166
1957	Whole number 29	168
1957	Whole number 30	169
	Whole number 31/32	170
	Whole number 33/34	171
	Whole number 35/36	172
1959	Whole number 37/38	173
	Whole number 39/40	174
	Whole number 41/44	175
1961	Whole number 45/46	176
	Whole number 47/48	177
1962	Whole number 49/50	178
1962	Whole number 51/52	179
	Whole number 53/54	180
	Whole number 55	181
	Whole number 56	215
1968	Whole number 57	100
	Whole number 58	87
	Whole number 59	182
1971	Whole number 60	141
1972	Whole number 61	250
1973	Whole number 62	185
1974	Whole number 63	186
1976	Whole number 64/65	187
[1979]	Whole number 66	234
1981	Whole number 67/68	116
1984	Whole number 69/81	117
1986	Whole number 82-83	114
1986	Whole number 84	115
1987	Whole number 85	113
1989	Whole number	112
1990	Whole number	109
1991	Whole number	309
1992	Whole number	197
1993	Whole number	308
1994	Whole number	304
1995	Whole number 95	470
1996	Whole number 96	457
1997	Whole number 97	455
1998	Whole number 98	456
1999	Whole number 99	792
2000	Whole number 100	
2001	Whole number 101	729

Lupe, Die				
1948	Volume 3	Whole number 29/30	p.185	629

MMMM

Macanador Filatélico, El				
1904	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	758

Madrid Filatelico				
1901	Volume 5	Whole number 58	pp.145-150	247

Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur				
1950	Volume 1	Issue 1		503

Michel-Rundschau				
1998		Issue 8	p.676	415

Mitglieder-Rundschreiben

See **Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum Mitglieder-Rundschreiben**

Mitteilungen

See **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen**

Mitteilungsblätter der Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur im BDPh e.V.

1991		Issue 12	pp.8-13	790
1998		Issue 15	pp.19-22	369

Monde des Philatélistes

1975	Whole number 276	p.47	001
1975	Whole number 277	p.21	001
1975	Whole number 278	p.18	001
1975	Whole number 279	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 280	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 281	p.27	001
1975	Whole number 282	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 283	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 284	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 285	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 286	p.27	001
1976	Whole number 287	p.31	001
1976	Whole number 288	p.41	001
1976	Whole number 289	p.30	001
1976	Whole number 290	p.23	001
1976	Whole number 291	p.56	001

Montreal Philatelist, The

1902	Volume 4	Issue 9	pp.70-71	371
------	----------	---------	----------	-----

NNNN

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk

1904		Issue 1		545
------	--	---------	--	-----

1904		Issue 2		546
1904		Issue 3		547
1904		Issue 4		548
1904		Issue 5		549
1904		Issue 6		550
1904		Issue 7		551
1904		Issue 8		552
1904		Issue 9		553
1904		Issue 10		554
1904		Issue 11/12		555
1904		Issue 13		556
1905		Issue 14/15		557
1905		Issue 16		558
1905		Issue 17		559

Nachrichtenblatt des Briefmarkenhandels

1997	Volume 52	Issue 4	p.85	313
------	-----------	---------	------	-----

Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie

1972	Volume 49		pp.362-374	036
------	-----------	--	------------	-----

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift

1903	Volume 10	Issue 2	pp.17-20	362
1909	Volume 16	Issue 3	pp.I-IV	066
1909	Volume 16	Issue 4	pp.V-VIII	066
1909	Volume 16	Issue 5	p.IX	066
1910	Volume 17	Issue 5	pp.I-IV	067
1910	Volume 17	Issue 6	pp.V-VIII	067
1911	Volume 17	Issue 7	pp.I-IV	068
1911	Volume 17	Issue 8	pp.V-IX	068
1956		Issue 3	pp.86-87	848
1993	Volume 100	Issue 4	pp.156-159	687

Nordisk Frimærketidende

1867	Volume 1			800
------	----------	--	--	-----

OOOO

PPPP

Phil* Soft - und Literatur-News

1996		Issue 1	pp.3-4	240
------	--	---------	--------	-----

Phila Historica

(Digital Magazine for the History of Philately and Philatelic Literature.)

2013		Issue 1	p.3	781
2013		Issue 2	p.4	782
2013		Issue 3	p.3	783
2013		Issue 4	p.4	784
2014		Issue 1	pp.4-5	785
2014		Issue 2	p.3	786

2014	Issue 3	p.3	787
2014	Issue 4	pp.1-5	788
2015	Issue 1	pp.	854
2015	Issue 2	pp.	855
2015	Issue 3	pp.	856
2015	Issue 4	pp.	857
2016	Issue 1	pp.	858
2016	Issue 2	pp.	859
2016	Issue 3	pp.	860
2016	Issue 4	pp.	861
2017	Issue 1	pp.	862
2017	Issue 2	pp.	863
2017	Issue 3	pp.	864
2017	Issue 4	pp.	865
2018	Issue 1	pp.	866
2018	Issue 2	pp.	867
2018	Issue 3	pp.	868
2018	Issue 4	pp.	869
2019	Issue 1	pp.	870
2019	Issue 2	pp.	871
2019	Issue 3	pp.	872
2019	Issue 4	pp.	873
2020	Issue 1	pp.	874
2020	Issue 2	pp.	875
2020	Issue 3	pp.	876
2020	Issue 4	pp.	877
2021	Issue 1	pp.	878
2021	Issue 2	pp.	879
2021	Issue 3	pp.	880
2021	Issue 4	pp.	881
2022	Issue 1	pp.	882
2022	Issue 2	pp.	883
2022	Issue 3	pp.	884
2022	Issue 4	pp.	885
2023	Issue 1	pp.	886
2023	Issue 2	pp.	887
2023	Issue 3	pp.	888
2023	Issue 4	pp.	889
2024	Issue 1	pp.	890
2024	Issue 2	pp.	891
2024	Issue 3	pp.	892
2024	Issue 4	pp.	893
2025	Issue 1	pp.	894
2025	Issue 2	pp.	895
2025	Issue 3	pp.	896
2025	Issue 4	pp.	897

Philak Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur

See **Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur**

Philaprilistische Bücherwurm, Der

An April Fool version of **Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm**, q.v.

Philat. Litteratur, Die

1894	Volume 1	Issue 2		075
1894	Volume 1	Issue 1		074

Philatelic Journalist, The

2012		Whole number 138	pp.33-34	680
------	--	------------------	----------	-----

Philatelie (Includes Philatelie und Postgeschichte)

2005	Volume 57	Whole number 341	pp.14, 16 & 18	564
2008	Volume 60	Whole number 373	p.14	597
2009	Volume 61	Whole number 387	p.8	630
2012	Volume 64	Whole number 422	p.6	682
2012	Volume 64	Whole number 416	pp.42-45	796
2016	Volume 68	Whole number 472	p.17	728

Philatelie, Die

1925	Volume 2	Issue 9	p.180	688
------	----------	---------	-------	-----

Philatélie au Québec, La

1978	Volume 4	Issue 8	p.14	341
1978	Volume 4	Issue 9	p.15	341

Philatélie Française, La

1922	Volume 4	Whole number 29	p.54	744
1922	Volume 4	Whole number 31	p.94	745

Philatelie und Postgeschichte (See also Philatelie)

1983		Whole number 69	pp.13-14	261
1990		Whole number 115	pp.36-46	225

Philatelist, De

1928	Volume 3	Issue 3	p.51	700
1928	Volume 3	Issue 5	p.112	573
1931	Volume 6	Issue 4	p.75	686

Philatelist, Der

1883	Volume 4	Issue 11	p.103	712
1883	Volume 4	Issue 12	p.114	712
1887	Volume 8	Issue 12	p.151	487
1888	Volume 9	Issue 11	pp.175-177	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 12	pp.187-188	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 13	pp.196-198	310
1888	Volume 9	Issue 14	pp.211-213	310
1889	Volume 10	Issue 10	pp.140-141	302
1889	Volume 10	Issue 13	pp.192-194	311
1890	Volume 11	Issue 17	pp.261-263	742
1891	Volume 12	Issue 9	pp.164-165	312
1891	Volume 12	Issue 9	p.170	488
1895	Volume 16	Issue 1	pp.19-23	042
1895	Volume 16	Issue 2	pp.59-63	042
1895	Volume 16	Issue 3	pp.100-104	042

1897	Volume 18	Issue 5	pp.183-184	617
1898	Volume 19	Issue 2	p.70	097
1898	Volume 19	Issue 2	pp.74-77	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 3	pp.117-120	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 4	pp.169-172	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 5	pp.216-219	276
1898	Volume 19	Issue 6	pp.248-251	276
1899	Volume 20	Issue 1	pp.10-12	618
1903	Volume 24	Issue 1	pp.11-12	361
1903	Volume 24	Issue 2	pp.42-43	361
1903	Volume 24	Issue 6	pp.160-162	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 7	pp.194-196	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 8/9	pp.229-230	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 10	pp.258-259	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 11	pp.297-298	129
1903	Volume 24	Issue 12	pp.330-331	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 1	p.8	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 2	pp.39-41	129
1904	Volume 25	Issue 3	pp.71-73	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 4	pp.108-109	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 6	pp.162-163	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 7	pp.182-183	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 8	pp.208-209	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 9/10	pp.240-241	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 11	pp.277-278	363
1904	Volume 25	Issue 12	pp.320-321	363
1905	Volume 26	Issue 4	pp.114-116	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 5	pp.148-149	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 6	pp.181-182	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 7	pp.212-214	359
1905	Volume 26	Issue 11	pp.330-347	367
1905	Volume 26	Issue 12	pp.378-379	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 1	pp.12-13	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 3	pp.83-84	359
1906	Volume 27	Issue 8	pp.249-250	373
1906	Volume 27	Issue 8	pp.250-252	366
1906	Volume 27	Issue 12	pp.381-383	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 1	pp.19-20	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 2	pp.64-65	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 3	pp.100-101	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 4	pp.144-145	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 5	pp.186-187	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 6	pp.230-231	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 9/10	pp.358-359	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 11	pp.408-409	359
1907	Volume 28	Issue 12	pp.455-457	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 1	pp.20-21	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 2	pp.61-62	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 2	pp.62-64	365
1908	Volume 29	Issue 3	pp.110-111	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 4	pp.150-151	359
1908	Volume 29	Issue 5	pp.196-197	359

1909	Volume 30	Issue 2	pp.44-46	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 3	pp.76-77	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 4	pp.108-111	335
1909	Volume 30	Issue 5	pp.143-144	335
1910	Volume 31	Issue 6	pp.147-150	359
1910	Volume 31	Issue 7	pp.177-178	359
1912	Volume 33	Issue 3	pp.86-87	850
1912	Volume 33	Issue 10	p.276	851
1915	Volume 36	Issue 9	pp.189-191	587
1915	Volume 36	Issue 10	pp.208-209	588

Philatéliste Belge, Le

1921	Volume 1	Issue 10	pp.224-227	724
1921	Volume 1	Issue 12	pp.277-279	724

Philatéliste Bibliophile, Le

1996		Whole number 0	p.3	772
------	--	----------------	-----	-----

Philatelisten-Zeitung

1915	Volume 24	Issue 6	pp.83-84	127
1920	Volume 29	Issue 5/6	p.60	242
1927	Volume 35	Issue 5	pp.70-72	571
1927	Volume 35	Issue 6	pp.82-83	572
1927	Volume 35	Issue 10	p.121	544
1927	Volume 35	Issue 10	p.128	544

Philatelistisch Maandblad, Het

1916	Volume 5	April	Whole number 52	pp.56-57	793
1916	Volume 5	May	Whole number 53	pp.70-71	793
1916	Volume 5	June	Whole number 54	p.89	793
1916	Volume 5	July	Whole number 55	pp.106-107	793
1916	Volume 5	August	Whole number 56	pp.120-121	793
1916	Volume 5	September	Whole number 57	pp.135-136	793

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Der

Renamed **Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm** from Volume 10, Issue 1. An *April Fool* issue was published under the title **Der Philaprilistische Bücherwurm** on the 1st April 1922.

1921	Volume 1	Issue 1		210
1921	Volume 1	Issue 2		211
1921	Volume 1	Issue 3		216
1922	Volume 2	Issue 1		102
1922	Der Philaprilistische Bücherwurm			138
1922	Volume 2	Issue 2		602
1922	Volume 2	Issue 3		223
1922	Volume 2	Issue 4		140
1923	Volume 3	Issue 1		120
1923	Volume 3	Issue 2		118
1923	Volume 3	Issue 3		266
1923	Volume 3	Issue 4		246
1924	Volume 4	Issue 1		245
1924	Volume 4	Issue 2		268

1924	Volume 4	Issue 3	333
1924	Volume 4	Issue 4	464
1925	Volume 5	Issue 1	465
1925	Volume 5	Issue 2	466
1925	Volume 5	Issue 3	430
1925	Volume 5	Issue 4	431
1926	Volume 6	Issue 1	603
1926	Volume 6	Issue 2	432
1926	Volume 6	Issue 3	485
1926	Volume 6	Issue 4	433
1927	Volume 7	Issue 1	434
1927	Volume 7	Issue 2	435
1927	Volume 7	Issue 3	436
1927	Volume 7	Issue 4	437
1927	Volume 7	Issue 5	438
1927	Volume 7	Issue 6	439
1928	Volume 8	Issue 1	440
1928	Volume 8	Issue 2	441
1928	Volume 8	Issue 3	442
1928	Volume 8	Issue 4	443
1928	Volume 8	Issue 5	444
1928	Volume 8	Issue 6/7	445
1929	Volume 9	Issue 1	446
1929	Volume 9	Issue 2	447
1930	Volume 10	Issue 1	448
1930	Volume 10	Issue 2	449
1930	Volume 10	Issue 3	450
1930	Volume 10	Issue 4	451
1931	Volume 11	Issue 1	614
1931	Volume 11	Issue 2	627
1931	Volume 11	Issue 3	638
1931	Volume 11	Issue 4	639
1931	Volume 11	Issue 5	640
1931	Volume 11	Issue 6	641
1932	Volume 12	Issue 1	642
1932	Volume 12	Issue 2	643
1932	Volume 12	Issue 3	644
1932	Volume 12	Issue 4	645
1932	Volume 12	Issue 5/6	646
1933	Volume 13	Issue 1	647
1933	Volume 13	Issue 2	648
1933	Volume 13	Issue 3	649
1933	Volume 13	Issue 4	650
1933	Volume 13	Issue 5	651
1933	Volume 13	Issue 6	652
1934	Volume 14	Issue 1	653
1934	Volume 14	Issue 2	654
1934	Volume 14	Issue 3	655
1934	Volume 14	Issue 4	656
1934	Volume 14	Issue 5	452
1934	Volume 14	Issue 6	657
1935	Volume 15	Issue 1	658

1935	Volume 15	Issue 2	659
1935	Volume 15	Issue 3	660
1935	Volume 15	Issue 4	661
1935	Volume 15	Issue 5/6	662
1936	Volume 16	Issue 1/2	663
1936	Volume 16	Issue 3	664
1936	Volume 16	Issue 4/5	665
1936	Volume 16	Issue 6	666
1936	Volume 16	Issue 7	667
1936	Volume 16	Issue 8/9	668
1936	Volume 16	Issue 10	669
1936	Volume 16	Issue 11/12	670
1937	Volume 17	Issue 1	671
1937	Volume 17	Issue 2	672
1937	Volume 17	Issue 3/4	673
1937	Volume 17	Issue 5	467
1937	Volume 17	Issue 6	674
1937	Volume 17	Issue 7	675
1937	Volume 17	Issue 8	676
1937	Volume 17	Issue 9/10	677
1937	Volume 17	Issue 11	678
1937	Volume 17	Issue 12	679
1938	Volume 18	Issue 1	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 2	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 3	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 4	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 5	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 6	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 7	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 8	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 9	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 10	770
1938	Volume 18	Issue 11	
1938	Volume 18	Issue 12	771

Philatelistische Literatur, Die

Formerly **Der Philatelistische Literatursammler**, q.v.

Philatelistische Literatursammler, Der

Originally published as a supplement to **Grüne Sammler-Welt** under the title **Die Philatelistische Literatur**. Continued as an independent publication under the same title.

Prospectus				622
1932	Volume 1	Issue 1	Whole number 1	398
1932	Volume 1	Issue 2	Whole number 2	819
1932	Volume 1	Issue 3	Whole number 3	820
1932	Volume 1	Issue 4	Whole number 4	821
1932	Volume 1	Issue 5	Whole number 5	822
1932	Volume 1	Issue 6	Whole number 6	823
1933	Volume 2	Issue 1	Whole number 7	399
1933	Volume 2	Issue 2	Whole number 8	400
1933	Volume 2	Issue 3	Whole number 9	401
1933	Volume 2	Issue 4	Whole number 10	402

1933	Volume 2	Issue 5	Whole number 11	217
1933	Volume 2	Issue 6	Whole number 12	256
1933	Volume 2	Issue 7	Whole number 13	103
1933	Volume 2	Issue 8	Whole number 14	083
1933	Volume 2	Issue 9	Whole number 15	255
1933	Volume 2	Issue 10	Whole number 16	260
1933	Volume 2	Issue 11	Whole number 17	235
1933	Volume 2	Issue 12	Whole number 18	094
1934	Volume 3	Issue 1	Whole number 19	044
1934	Volume 3	Issue 2	Whole number 20	585
1934	Volume 3	Issue 3	Whole number 21	584
1934	Volume 3	Issue 4	Whole number 22	454
1934	Volume 3	Issue 5	Whole number 23	453
1934	Volume 3	Issue 6	Whole number 24	484
1934	Volume 3	Issue 7	Whole number 25	490
1934	Volume 3	Issue 8	Whole number 26	575
1934	Volume 3	Issue 9	Whole number 27	576
1934	Volume 3	Issue 10	Whole number 28	577
1934	Volume 3	Issue 11	Whole number 29	578
1934	Volume 3	Issue 12	Whole number 30	579
1935	Volume 4	Issue 1	Whole number 31	824

Philatelistische Literaturschau

Supplement to the **Philatelistischen Journal**.

1948	Volume 1	Issue 1	531
1949	Volume 1	Issue 2	532
1949	Volume 1	Issue 3	533
1949	Volume 1	Issue 4	534

Philatelistische Litteratur, Die

Published as a supplement to **Die Post**.

1895	Volume 1	Issue 1	200
1895	Volume 1	Issue 2	201
1895	Volume 1	Issue 3	202
1895	Volume 1	Issue 4	203
1895	Volume 1	Issue 5	204
1895	Volume 1	Issue 6	205
1895	Volume 1	Issue 7	206
1895	Volume 1	Issue 8	209
1895	Volume 1	Issue 9	213
1895	Volume 1	Issue 10	253
1895	Volume 1	Issue 11	252
1895	Volume 1	Issue 12	830
1896	Volume 2	Issue 1	222
1896	Volume 2	Issue 2	251
1896	Volume 2	Issue 3	831
1896	Volume 2	Issue 4	832
1896	Volume 2	Issue 5	833
1896	Volume 2	Issue 6	834
1896	Volume 2	Issue 7	835
1896	Volume 2	Issue 8	836
1896	Volume 2	Issue 9	837

1896	Volume 2	Issue 10	838
1896	Volume 2	Issue 11	839
1896	Volume 2	Issue 12	840
1897	Volume 3	Issue 1	841
1897	Volume 3	Issue 2	842
1897	Volume 3	Issue 3	254
1897	Volume 3	Issue 4	843
1897	Volume 3	Issue 5	236
1897	Volume 3	Issue 6	095
1897	Volume 3	Issue 7	332
1897	Volume 3	Issue 8	459
1897	Volume 3	Issue 9	460
1897	Volume 3	Issue 10	461
1897	Volume 3	Issue 11	462
1897	Volume 3	Issue 12	463

Philatelistische Litteratur, Die

See under its original title **Der Philatelistische Literatursammler**.

Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler, Der

See under **Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler**.

Philatelistische Litteratursammler, Der

1907	Volume 1	Issue 3	Whole number 3	143
1907	Volume 1	Issue 4	Whole number 4	144
1907	Volume 1	Issue 5	Whole number 5	145
1907	Volume 1	Issue 6	Whole number 6	625
1909	Volume 3	Issue 1	Whole number 8	521
1909	Volume 3	Issue 2	Whole number 9	590
1909	Volume 3	Issue 3	Whole number 10	520

Philatelistische Miscellen

1907	Volume 4	Issue 9	p.89	701
------	----------	---------	------	-----

Philatelistische Presse

1887	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.1	073
------	----------	---------	-----	-----

Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier

1889	Volume 4	Issue 3	pp.26-27	595
1891	Volume 6	Issue 9	pp.75-77	514
1891	Volume 6	Issue 15	p.132	514
1891	Volume 6	Issue 21	pp.175-176	535
1891	Volume 6	Issue 22	pp.205-207	535
1892	Volume 7	Issue 15	pp.155-157	705

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften

1948	Volume 1	Issue 2		030
1948	Volume 1	Issue 3		031

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen

1949	Volume 2	Issue 1	Whole number 4	033
1949	Volume 2	Issue 2	Whole number 5	034

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften

1949	Volume 2	Issue 2		034
Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur				-----
1950	Volume 3	Issue 1		035
1950	Volume 3	Issue 2		055
1950	Volume 3	Issue 3		056
1950	Volume 3	Issue 4		058
1950	Volume 3	Issue 5		061
Philotelic Echo				
Cumulative Index, 1964-68; Whole numbers 1-45				623
Post, Die				
1895	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.63-64	789
1895	Volume 2	Issue 9	p.73	789
Post-Historisk Tidsskrift				
1993		Issue 3	pp.90-102	849
Postillon, Le				
1908	Volume 7	Whole number 322		482
Postmarke, Die				
See also Der Sammlerfreund.				
1920		Issue 12	Supplement	314
1925	Volume 7	Issue 89		190
Postwertzeichen, Das				
1888	Volume 1	Issue 1	pp.4-6	330
1888	Volume 1	Issue 2	pp.1-2	330
1889	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.66-67	510
1889	Volume 2	Issue 8	pp.80-81	510
1891	Volume 4	Issue 8	pp.64-65	703
Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, Das				
1937	Volume 11	Issue 6	p.158	633
1938	Volume 12	Issue 2	p.52	807
Postwertzeichen-Kunde, Die				
1891	Volume 2	Issue 5	pp.58-60	616
1891	Volume 2	Issue 6	pp.78-80	616
1891	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.87-89	596
1891	Volume 2	Issue 7	pp.91-93	616
1891	Volume 2	Issue 11	pp.160-161	746
1893	Volume 4	Issue 2	pp.15-17	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 3	pp.32-35	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 4	pp.56-59	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 7	pp.103-105	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 9	pp.137-139	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 10	pp.151-153	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 11	pp.161-164	632
1893	Volume 4	Issue 12	pp.177-179	632
1895	Volume 6	Issue 2	pp.13-15	685

1895	Volume 6	Issue 3	pp.33-35	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 4	pp.47-49	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 5	pp.65-67	685
1895	Volume 6	Issue 6	pp.77-78	685
1897	Volume 8	Issue 1	pp.1-2	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 2	pp.23-24	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 3	pp.37-38	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 4	pp.46-47	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 5	pp.61-62	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 6	pp.73-74	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 7	pp.86-87	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 8	pp.97-98	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 9/10	pp.111-112	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 11	pp.129-131	275
1897	Volume 8	Issue 12	pp.147-149	275

Postzak, De

1960		Whole number 57	pp.80-85	297
1961		Whole number 58	pp.8-13	315
1961		Whole number 59	pp.31-33	316
1961		Whole number 59	pp.38-39	316
1962		Whole number 62	pp.21-25	298
1962		Whole number 62	p.35	298
1962		Whole number 62	p.37	298
1962		Whole number 63	pp.46-49	299
1963		Whole number 66	pp.57-61	191
1965		Whole number 71	pp.3-8	248
1965		Whole number 72	pp.26-29	306

Puerta del Sol

2003	Volume 3	Issue 8	pp. (complete)	726
------	----------	---------	----------------	-----

QQQQ

RRRR

Reflexion über Philatelie

1946		Whole number 84	pp.60-62	776
------	--	-----------------	----------	-----

Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina

1917	Volume 21	Issue 4	Whole number 181	pp.71-75	720
1938	Volume 41	Issue 3	Whole number 300	pp.74-77	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 4	Whole number 301	pp.102-106	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 5	Whole number 302	pp.152-157	229
1938	Volume 41	Issue 6	Whole number 303	pp.195-200	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 1	Whole number 304	pp.14-15	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 4	Whole number 307	pp.111-118	229
1939	Volume 42	Issue 5	Whole numbers 308/309	pp.156-160	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 1	Whole number 310	pp.18-23	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 2	Whole number 311	pp.50-54	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 3	Whole number 312	pp.99-100	229

1940	Volume 43	Issue 4	Whole number 313	pp.128-132	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 5	Whole number 314	pp.167-168	229
1940	Volume 43	Issue 6	Whole number 315	pp.193-198	229

Revista Filatelica, La

1874	Volume 1	Issue 1		p.1	757
------	----------	---------	--	-----	-----

Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle

1891	Volume 1	Issue 1		p.7	593
------	----------	---------	--	-----	-----

Revue Philatélique

1894	Volume 5	Whole number 47		pp.54-55	765
1894	Volume 5	Whole number 48		pp.72-73	766

Revue Philatélique Française

1913	Volume 24	Whole number 257		pp.127-128	707
------	-----------	------------------	--	------------	-----

Revue Postale, La

1898	Volume 1	Issue 2		pp.17-21	762
------	----------	---------	--	----------	-----

Rocznik Muzealny

1992		Issue 7		pp.37-42	326
------	--	---------	--	----------	-----

Rundbrief

See **Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief.**

SSSS

Sammler - Dienst, Der

1958	Volume 9	Issue 18		p.776	060
1961	Volume 12	Issue 14		p.642	322
1962	Volume 13	Issue 21		pp.963-964	136
1962	Volume 13	Issue 21		pp.964-970	135
1964	Volume 15	Issue 9		pp.446-447	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 10		pp.504-506	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 11		pp.561-564	133
1964	Volume 15	Issue 26		pp.1440-1441	137
1966	Volume 17	Issue 24		pp.1412-1414	134
1966	Volume 17	Issue 25		pp.1474-1477	134
1966	Volume 17	Issue 26		pp.1544-1546	134
1967	Volume 18	Issue 12		p.690	290
1969	Volume 20	Issue 16		p.1019	045
1970	Volume 20	Issue 17		pp.1103-1104	228
1970	Volume 21	Issue 25		p.1654	220
1972	Volume 23	Issue 4		pp.258-261	265
1974	Volume 25	Issue 2		p.79	090
1974	Volume 25	Issue 3		pp.183-185	323
1974	Volume 25	Issue 18		p.1239	106
1974	Volume 25	Issue 21		pp.1458-1461	271
1974	Volume 25	Issue 22		pp.1533-1535	271
1975	Volume 26	Issue 14		pp.991-992	070
1975	Volume 26	Issue 15		pp.1021-1022	070

Sammler Express

From time to time, the title was hyphenated.

1947	Volume 1	Issue 17	p.262	495
1949	Volume 3	Issue 22	p.342	580
1951	Volume 5	Issue 16	p.251	523
1952	Volume 6	Issue 14	p.223	328
1954	Volume 8	Issue 8	p.121	496
1954	Volume 8	Issue 23	p.371	497
1955	Volume 9	Issue 6	p.95	054
1957	Volume 11	Issue 3	p.43	522
1957	Volume 11	Issue 6	p.95	581
1958	Volume 12	Issue 23	p.424	582
1958	Volume 12	Issue 24	p.440	583
1959	Volume 13	Issue 1	p.19	606; 607
1959	Volume 13	Issue 3	p.58	699
1959	Volume 13	Issue 8	p.164	527
1959	Volume 13	Issue 11	p.224	525; 626
1959	Volume 13	Issue 20	p.404	526
1960	Volume 14	Issue 5	p.99	509
1960	Volume 14	Issue 6	p.119	517

Sammler-Lupe, Die

Formerly **Die Lupe**.

1950	Volume 5	Issue 10	p.161	569
1953	Volume 8	Issue 12	p.182	568
1961	Volume 16	Issue 16	p.360	810

Sammler-Woche

See also **Der Sammlerfreund**.

1924		Whole number 41	pp.8-10	710
1942	Volume 25	Issue 13/14	pp.103-104	844

Sammlerfreund, Der

Supplement to **Die Postmarke** (Vienna) and **Sammler-Woche** (Munich).

1934	Volume 8	Issue 2	pp.5-7	244
------	----------	---------	--------	-----

Schweizer Briefmarken Rundschau

1949	Volume 25	Issue 9	p.154	777
------	-----------	---------	-------	-----

Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung

See also the Supplement: **Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung**.

2024	Volume 136	Issue 4	pp.8-9	852
------	------------	---------	--------	-----

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatolie – Bulletin

1990		Whole number 1		207
1990		Whole number 2		214
1990		Whole number 3		257
1990		Whole number 4		105
1990		Whole number 5		142

1991	Whole number 6	139
1991	Whole number 8	233
1992	Whole number 9	111
1992	Whole number 10	110
	Whole number 11	288

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin (New Series)

1993	Whole number 1	196
1993	Whole number 2	195
1994	Whole number 3	226
1994	Whole number 4	278
1995	Whole number 5	193
	Whole number 6	194
	Whole number 7	224
	Whole number 11	085

Story Post

1969	Whole number 69	p.7	696
1973	Whole number 124	p.3	741

Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift

1906	Volume 7	Issue 4	pp.62-64	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 5	pp.82-85	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 6	pp.102-104	404
1906	Volume 7	Issue 7	pp.116-117	404
1907	Volume 8	Issue 3	pp.47-50	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 5	pp.97-100	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 6	pp.115-117	337
1907	Volume 8	Issue 7	pp.131-134	337

TTTT

Timbre-Poste, Le

1863	Volume 1	Whole number 2	p.1	748
1863	Volume 1	Whole number 3	[p.2]	748
1863	Volume 1	Whole number 5	[pp.1-2]	749
1863	Volume 1	Whole number 7	[p.2]	749
1863	Volume 1	Whole number 9	[p.2]	749
1863	Volume 1	Reprint	pp.21-24	748
1863	Volume 1	Reprint	pp.27-31	749
1889	Volume 27	Whole number 324	p.106	721
1890	Volume 28	Whole number 326	p.15	722

Timbres Magazine

2000	Volume 1	Issue 1	p.5	413
2015	Volume 16	Whole number 167	p.110	761

Timbrophile, Le

1866	Volume 2	Whole number 21	pp.174-175	808
------	----------	-----------------	------------	-----

UUUU

Utopia Berichte

1988		Issue 1		119
1988		Issue 2		099
1991		Issue 3		098
1991		Issue 4		348
1992		Issue 5		349
1997		Issue 7		324

VVVV**Vaccari Magazine**

2001	Volume 8	Whole number 26	pp.72-76	592
------	----------	-----------------	----------	-----

Vertrauliches Korrespondenz-Blatt Philatelistischer Vereine

1905	Volume 15	Issue 11	Supplement	367
------	-----------	----------	------------	-----

WWWW**Welt-Post**

1881	Volume 6	Issue 11	pp.93-94	727
1887	Volume 12	Whole number 13	pp.117-119	714
1887	Volume 12	Whole number 14	p.130	714
1887	Volume 12	Whole number 14	p.132	750
1887	Volume 12	Whole number 15	pp.137-138	736
1891	Volume 16	Whole number 35	p.372	704
1891	Volume 16	Whole number 37	p.394	773
1892	Volume 17	Whole number 43	pp.474-475	743
1893	Volume 18	Whole number 44	pp.483-485	743

Weltpost-Echo

1920		Issue 1	pp.114-115	697
1920		Issue 2	p.166	698

Wereldpost

1919	Volume 1	Issue 12	p.153	567
------	----------	----------	-------	-----

XXXX**YYYY****ZZZZ****Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen**

1915	Volume 32		pp.172-173	237
------	-----------	--	------------	-----

THE TRANSLATIONS

INTRODUCTION

Many of the earliest translations were produced by **Betty Howarth**, a non-philatelist who was not familiar with philatelic terminology. Even when translations were carried out by philatelists, it was not possible for them to have a complete understanding of every specialist area of philately. Accordingly, it has always been necessary for me to edit the translations. This does not mean however, that all of the translations are perfect, only that I have tried to make them so.

In order to make the completed translations available to other philatelists, it has been my habit to send them to the Chairman of the FIP Literature Commission, to be placed on their web site with my other works. Towards the end of 2014, it occurred to me that it would be more convenient to incorporate the translations into this document so that anyone noticing a translation of interest in the *List of Translations* at the front, could just turn to it rather than having to search for it on the web.

I have decided to include in this document only those translations which have been edited. Where there is a translation number but no translation, I will generally be able to supply the unedited version on request. One of the benefits of this exercise has been to highlight those works for which I do not hold a translation. Most of them were sent off to translators but never returned but I am sure that some were lost by me as I was not as organised some forty or so years ago as I am now, with my faithful computer always to hand. These gaps are slowly being filled.

Editing the translations was time consuming and boring and so tended to take second place to other philatelic tasks. Inevitably, this has resulted in a massive backlog of translations waiting to be edited and so only a small proportion of the translations are to be found herein. However, now that I have made the decision to incorporate all of the translations into this document, it will provide me with the impetus to actually get a move on with the editing. (More wishful thinking! **BJB** February 2025.)

Dr. R. JOANY

Philatelic and Postal Glossary
[*Glossaire Philatélique et Postal*]

Etude No. 207, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, n.d. [1976], 24pp.
Originally published as **Dr. R. Joany**: *Glossaire Philatélique et Postal*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, May 1975, Issue 276, p.47; June, Issue 277, p.21; July/August, Issue 278, p.18; September, Issue 279, p.27; October, Issue 280, p.27; November, Issue 281, p.27; December, Issue 282, p.27; January 1976, Issue 283, p.27; February, Issue 284, p.27; March, Issue 285, p.27; April, Issue 286, p.27; May, Issue 287, p.31; June, Issue 288, p.41; July/August, Issue 289, p.30; September, Issue 290, p.23 & October, Issue 291, p.56

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1981. Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009
Substantially revised and re-set, 2010

PHILATELIC AND POSTAL GLOSSARY.

Translator's note: Many of the terms in the *Glossary* relate to French Post Office systems for which I could not determine an equivalent English term. In such cases, the term has been translated as accurately as possible. Notification of corrections would be appreciated. An index to English terms is given at the end of the document.

It is not within the scope of my intentions, and still less within my ability, to explain the meaning of every term used in the official texts of the Ministry of Posts & Telegraphs and the language of philately: nevertheless, certain words are quasi-specific to one or other of these branches or do not carry the same meaning in both. This being so, I thought it might be useful to try and give the precise meaning for certain terms which are not always explained quite clearly in handbooks, whilst asking Heaven that this will inspire the reader to search further, to quote an excellent author whose name I have forgotten. For the rest, I must ask the reader to refer to his usual dictionary, and ask him to pardon any possible waste of effort.

Finally, I want to thank the many postal officials, eminent philatelists, and the ordinary enthusiasts who have been kind enough to let me have their constructive criticisms of this paper, and have led me to believe that it may be of some use.

A

ABUS DE FRANCHISE

Non-statutory use of postal franking.

Abuse of franking

ACCIDENTÉ

Term denoting postal items (usually airmail) distributed after being saved from an accident, and generally bearing a corresponding marking.

Crash cover

ACHEMINÉ

Cover from abroad, a part of whose transport was undertaken by a private organisation.

Forwarded

ACHEMINEMENT

Itinerary and sequence of means used to get an item of post from its point of departure to its destination.

Routing

AÉRIENNE (POSTE)

Postal organization using aerial means of transport.

Air mail

AÉROGRAMME

Postal item of fixed, unchangeable weight taking the form of a folded sheet without envelope, routed by aerial means and benefiting from a reduced, preferential tariff. It is generally a postal entire.

Aerogram

AÉROPHILATÉLIE

Study of the airmail post, its stamps and markings.

Aerophilately

AFFRANCHISSEMENT

Total amount of postage used to send items without cost to their recipient. This postage was initially represented by special marks (PP, PD), later by postage stamps or approved mechanical impressions.

Postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN COMPTE

Postage not involving payment at the moment of handing in the items to be sent, a total sum being charged periodically (usually monthly) on an account opened by the sender.

Postage on account

AFFRANCHISSEMENT DOUBLE

See **Compose (Affranchissement)**.

Double postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT DE FORTUNE

Postage applied by abnormal means because of exceptional circumstances.

Emergency postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT INSUFFISANT

Total paid not covering all the costs of transport, and thus entailing the collection of a further payment from the recipient.

Insufficient postage (Postage due)

AFFRANCHISSEMENT MÉCANIQUE

Postage applied with the aid of franking machines, either directly on the item or by the intermediary of a label.

Meter postage

AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN NUMÉRAIRE

Possibility open to large scale users for sending items in the categories “printed matter, samples or postal packets” in 1000s at least or “newspapers and periodicals”, in lots of more than 100. The batches are then marked with the imprint “pp”. Taxes are then levied either on the return of unused wrappers or envelopes, or at monthly intervals.

Bulk posting

AGENCE POSTAL

Rural establishment run by a person outside the administration who undertakes to forward and distribute the mail.

Postal agency

AGENT EMBARQUÉ

Postal agent attached to an office afloat.

Shipboard agent

A LA MAIN

Term used for items handed in on the high seas aboard a ship without postal facilities and which the captain sends to a post office ashore when possible. These items are marked **Paquebot**.

- Cancellation by hand: see **Manuelle**.

By hand

AMBULANT

Office installed in a special carriage of a train, to sort and transport correspondence. Service organising the mobile and stationary services of the railway system.

Travelling Post Office

AMINCI

Defect in a postage stamp consisting of the accidental reduction of the thickness of the paper on the verso.

Thinning

ANIMAUX VIVANTS

Wording on the label attached to a postal packet to denote the presence of animals whose transport is permitted: bees, leeches or silk worms*.

Live animals

* In the days of mail coaches, there was also a place (in exceptional cases, more than one) for a passenger in the coach. The transport of people by the Post has been forbidden for a long time, except in the case of the rural motor vehicle post.

ANNEXE (BUREAU)

Secondary postal establishment, set up in a town in a district remote from a main office, offering all of the services called for by local needs and controlled by a secondment order.

Sub-Post Office

ANNEXE MOBILE

Postal unit similar to the mobile office in its method of work and to a sub-Post Office in size, but depending on a permanent office where the postmaster is based. It is staffed during its rounds by one or two cashiers seconded from the permanent office.

Mobile Post Office

ANNULATION

Suppression of the revenue value of a stamp, either by cancellation during its ordinary use or by an overprint when the authorities use it for a special purpose or wish to destroy it.

Demonetised

ANNULATION DE FORTUNE

Abnormal cancellation carried out in the absence of other possibilities under exceptional circumstances.

Emergency cancellation

ANNULÉ

Demonetising overprint used by the administration from 1911 to 1925 to create labels for use in practical courses for postmen.

Annulled

AO (AUTRES OBJETS)

Initials, meaning the opposite of LC (letters and cards) used for items not in the first category: printed matter, newspapers, packets etc.

Other articles

ARRÊTÉ

Decree

Official text issued by the administering authority (a Government minister in the case of the Post Office) to ensure compliance with a law or official order.

ARTICLES D'ARGENT

Money service

Former name of the financial services of the Post Office.

AUTOMATION

Automation

Combination of automatic processes used to facilitate sorting and speed up delivery of correspondence.

AUTOMOBILE (POSTE)

Automobile post

Mobile postal service making the rounds of a rural zone that lacks any regular means of transport. In every district that lacks a post office, the mail is collected and distributed by a postal correspondent.

AUXILIAIRE (BUREAU)

Auxiliary office

Postal establishment depending on a full post office and offering only the most common services and run by a person outside the postal administration.

AVIS DE RÉCEPTION

Receipt of delivery

The sender of a registered or recorded letter can ask the post office to notify him of its receipt by the addressee. It is then accompanied by form 515 (formerly 103 up to 1885, then 514) plus no. 859 for international travel, one part of which is returned to the sender after delivery and constitutes the notice of receipt. The same possibility is open to the senders of telegrams and express letters.

B

BALANCIER MONÉTAIRE

Coining press

Apparatus consisting of a lever joined to a screw to which a rapid rotary movement is given. The shock from the die carried at the end of the screw to the fixed blank imprints the relief of the die on to the blank.

Used for striking coins, this instrument also produced the lead blocks which were the first plates for French stamps.

BALLON LIBRE

Unmanned balloon

A lighter than air craft, without a crew but still able to carry mail.

BALLON MONTÉ

Manned balloon

Balloon with crew and sometimes passengers, especially during the Siege of Paris in 1870-71. The same term is also applied to the items of post carried by these balloons.

BANDE

Wrapper

Long strip of paper designed to go round a newspaper or magazine, and to carry the address of the recipient and the stamps. Wrappers stamped in advance (entires) are available.

Postcards and cards without correspondence can benefit from the reduced rates for printed matter if they are sent under a wrapper.

- Set of several stamps joined together along one or other edge (horizontal strip or vertical strip).

BIENFAISANCE (TIMBRE DE)

Charity stamp

It seems preferable to speak of a surcharged stamp. See **Surtaxe**.

BISTRE

Bistre

The dictionaries only agree as to the origin of this colour, which is obtained “starting with diluted soot”. Some of them call it a “blackish brown” others a “yellowish brown”: for philatelists it is rather a brown-yellow*. See **Couleur**.

* What can one say about *yellow-bistre* and *brown-bistre*? You follow me?

BLANCHET

Blanket

Piece of cloth used to cover the drum of an ordinary press or the cylinder of a rotary press to decrease the pressure and protect the plate.

BLOC

Block

Assembly of more than three stamps, each joined by at least two sides.

BOÎTE MOBILE

Mobile box

Letterbox detachable from its support (wall of station, public conveyance, gangway of ship) which is removed by an official and taken to the post office agent who is the sole person authorised to open it and take out the mail. The abbreviation BM, used to designate it, is also applied, but less often, to mobile offices.

BOÎTE SUPPLÉMENTAIRE

Extra box

Letterbox not initially allowed for by the P.O. but granted at the request of a community, and at its expense, when the authorities have recognised the need for it.

BOÎTIER

Receiver

See **Facteur-Boîtier**.

BON À TIRER

Good for a pull

Formula giving authorisation for printing after a final test or trial.

BON DE POSTE

Postal order

Type of fixed value money order. Name formerly given to money orders.

BOULE DE MOULINS

Boule de Moulins

Method developed during the siege of Paris (1870-1871) to get the mail (starting from Moulins) into the besieged capital using the course of the Seine. The same term is applied to the items sent by this method and recovered later (none reached Paris during the siege).

BP (BOÎTE POSTALE)

Post Office Box

Letterbox situated on the premises of a post office, and leased to the user who collects his mail from it.

BPM

Military Post Office

Military Post Office.

BRISTOL

Bristol

Smooth surfaced cardboard produced by the superimposition of gummed sheets of paper.

BULLETIN DE COLIS POSTAUX

Parcel post advice of delivery form

Form issued by the parcel post service, consisting of a receipt for return to the sender, a form attached to the delivery slip accompanying the packet, and possibly a label to be attached to the packet. The forms used within France by the French railways, who hold the concession for parcel post, have a monetary value.

BUREAU DE POSTE

Post Office

Installation for the postal service. One may distinguish travelling, annexe, auxiliary, central, head, distribution, exchange, floating, railway, coupled, mixed, mobile, naval, temporary, port, semaphore, simple, telegraphic (see these words). The word **Recette** is currently used.

BURELAGE

Burelage

Design of interlaced curved lines forming a security background on stamps, and printed before the stamp.

C

CABINET NOIR

Black room

Secret interference with correspondence, leaving no trace or mark, in contrast with censorship which leaves traces.

CACHET

Cachet

Little seal enabling a distinctive imprint to be made. Often used for postmark.

CACHET À DATE

Date stamp

See **Date**.

CACHET DE FERMETURE

Seal

Result of applying a seal to the closure of a letter or to a packet fastened with wax. By analogy: sticky label used to close postal items.

CARNET

Stamp booklet

Little book made up of sheets of stamps sold together, in a form small enough to be carried on the person.

CARTE D'IDENTITÉ POSTALE

Postal identity card

Identity card issued by the postal authorities and recognised by the U.P.U. with the aim of facilitating postal operations in all the member countries of the Union.

CARTE LETTRE

Letter card

Piece of correspondence folded and closed so as to have the dimensions of a postcard. There are prepaid letter cards (entires).

CARTE POSTALE

Postcard

Thick paper card for correspondence purposes of which all or part of one side carries the address of the recipient and which travels uncovered. A distinction is drawn between the ordinary postcard and the picture postcard, one face of which carried an illustration: Some are stamped in advance (entires).

CARTE RÉPONSE

See **Réponse (Correspondance)**

Reply card

CARTE DE VISITE

Card in an unsealed envelope which, to take advantage of a special reduced rate, should carry only the name and address of the sender and a maximum of five words (or recognised abbreviations) of correspondence.

Greetings card

CATAPULTÉ (COURRIER)

Mail transported by an aeroplane which has been launched from a ship by catapult.

Catapult mail

CATÉGORIE

Set of items treated according to the same rules by the postal service: letters, parcels, newspapers, etc.

Category

CÉCOGRAMME

Text written in Braille for the blind, which can be sent through the post at a specially low rate, free since 1959.

Braille letters

CEDEX

Courrier D'entreprise à Distribution Exceptionnelle. Rapid delivery business post, i.e. commercial mail addressed to a particularly important client to whom a specific post code number is assigned.

CENSURE

Control applied to private correspondence. It is done officially in time of war, despite the universally recognised law of the secrecy of correspondence. It is revealed by markings, valued by collectors. Not to be confused with **Cabinet Noir**.

Censorship

CENTRAGE

Presentation of a postage stamp within the frame formed by the perforations or scissors cuts that have separated it from its neighbours. Good centring is characterised by integrity of the stamp, with equal margins on the four sides (in principle these margins should be equal to half the space separating two stamps).

Centring

CENTRAL (BUREAU)

Main office in a large town, at which the post from an urban zone is centralised and distributed within this zone. In Paris there is a central post office for each district, carrying the number of the district.

Head Post Office

CHARGEMENT

The formalities and conditions required for the postal authorities to assume responsibility for valuables entrusted to the post. Certain currency items, with financial value are registered compulsorily.

Registration

CHEVAUX (POSTE AUX)

See **Poste Aux Chevaux**.

Horse post

CHIFFRE TAXE

Obsolete synonym for **Timbre Taxe**, q.v.

Postage due

CHOIX

Choice

Overall term for the state of a stamp. First choice means an item without defect: there can be second and third choices, and also super-choice, amongst the others.

CIRCULAIRE ADMINISTRATIVE

Administrative circular

Official text emanating from the administrative level of the ministerial department concerned, and distributed to all interested services.

CLASSIQUE

Classic

Adjective applied to stamps issued prior to 1875 (or 1900?) and some others of special interest to philatelists. The limit can be looked on as variable with the epoch or with the collector.

CLICHÉ

Cliche

Impression of a design from which a large number of examples can be taken. Portions of a stamp which, when joined in useful multiples in a frame, enable what are called separate plates to be produced.

CODE POSTAL

Post code

Code consisting of a certain number of figures (five in France) or letters to facilitate the more rapid sorting of mail.

CODE DES POSTES ET TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS

All the legislative texts controlling the service, available to everyone at the *Journal Officiel* printing house.

COIN

Die

Die-sunk piece of metal used to strike the plates used in composing a sheet.

COIN DATE

Dated corner

Corner (lower right, except in rare cases) of a sheet of French stamps printed on a rotary press, carrying the date of printing.

COLIS POSTAUX

Parcel post

Heavy category of items, the responsibility for which in France is given to sub-contract companies (railways, shipping companies, airlines and specialist companies. It was set up by the international convention of 3rd November 1880.

COMMÉMORATIF

Commemorative

Adjective referring to stamps issued to commemorate a current or past event, and only remaining on sale for a limited period. There are also commemorative entires and cancellations.

COMPLAISANCE

See **Obliteration De Complaisance**.

COMPOSÉ (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Compound stamping

Postage covering two stages of the journey, each being paid for by stamps of different countries. This happens above all on letters going abroad or coming from countries that do not

belong to the U.P.U. (The stamps of which are not valid before the date on which they join the Union.)

COMPTE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT EN)

See **Affranchissement**.

CONGRES DE L'U.P.U.

U.P.U. Congress

Periodic meeting of representatives of all member countries of Universal Postal Union, held to develop permanent international postal relations. Detailed proceedings are published in several languages at the end of the congress.

CONSTRUCTIVE (PHILATÉLIE)

Thematic

See **Thématique**.

CONTRESEING

Counter-signature

Appended by the sender: signature authorising (official paid), done manually, or by means of a signature stamp or an official stamp.

CONTRÔLE (MARQUE DE)

Control mark

Inscription to control production. Feasibly, an overprint made after a stamp theft to enable the remaining stock to be used without loss to the Treasury by withdrawing the ones not overprinted from circulation.

CONTRÔLE PRIVÉ (MARQUE DE)

Security endorsement

Inscription, usually on the back, or perforation, applied to stamps by a private firm to prevent their theft.

CONVOYEUR

Escort

Postal sub-agent whose duty is to accompany the mail on railways, collect and put it off at each station. The same word is applied to the cancellation used by this agent from 1875 on the mail issued and distributed in the course of one journey. In this respect we can distinguish station escorts and line escorts.

COQUILLE

Shell

Indivisible section of impression cylinder for rotary stamp press. In France, the cylinder carries four shells for typography and three for copper-plate engraving (except in the case of the mono bloc type I, 10f La Rochelle).

CORRESPONDANCE

Correspondence

Transaction by letter between two people: the letter itself.

CORRESPONDANT POSTAL

Postal representative

Postal agent not belonging to the Administration, collecting and delivering mail on a part time basis on a rural automobile service.

COTE

Price

Definition of value in figures. In fact, the prices in stamp catalogues are only an average commercial estimate acting as a possible basis for exchanges.

COUCHÉ (PAPIER)

Paper coated with a very smooth layer of kaolin, plaster or barium sulphate.

Chalk paper

COULEUR

No need to discuss this, though it might be very useful.

Colour

COUPON RÉPONSE [International]

Postal form that enables a stamp or stamps for the reply to be obtained in a country other than that of the sender (in the U.P.U. or a more restricted preferential range).

Reply coupon [International]

COURRIER

Originally: everyone using the horse post. Later, more particularly, the carrier of letters going through the post. What he transports.

Messenger

COURS D'INSTRUCTION

There are practical courses for future postal workers which carry the above name of and uses vignettes and hand stamps specially produced for this Purpose.

Course of instruction

C.R.I.

International reply coupon.

I.R.C.

CROIX DE REPÈRE

Cruciform inscription printed in the margin to facilitate lining up of the perforations, and the various colours in multi-colour printing.

Marginal cross

CURSIVE

Type of postmark where the letters imitate cursive handwriting. Used in France specifically by sorting offices from 1819 to 1852.

Cursive

CYLINDRE

Body in the shape of a roll carrying the material for rotary printing. In France the cylinder carries:-

Cylinder

- for typography - 4 electrotypes plates
- for copper-plate engraving - 3 shells
- for heliogravure - the surface of one sheet

D

DAGUIN

French inventor who developed a manual instrument allowing two imprints to be made simultaneously in one operation on a piece of mail. One is a date stamp, the other can carry the date, or a publicity text, or a linear design. The same name is applied to the machine or the imprint produced.

Daguin

DATE (CACHET À)

Mark applied to postal items carrying the date of posting, transit or distribution according to the circumstances. This type of stamp also cancels the postage stamps in France since 1876.

Date stamp

DATEUR

Instrument for marking the date. Part of a rubber stamp marking the date.

Dater

DÉBOURSÉ

Extra charge

Operation carried out in the sorting office to determine all the taxes payable on an unstamped letter which cannot be delivered. The details of the extra charge are always given on the verso of a letter.

DÉCENTRÉ

Off-centre

Refers to a stamp with defective centring (see **Centrage**).

DÉCISION MINISTÉRIELLE

Ministerial Decree

Ministerial text emanating from the titular ministry (of Posts).

DÉCOUPAGE

Overlaying

Art of superimposing (in producing stamps) the inking rollers to get a multi coloured effect in copper-plate engraving. The appearance of the resulting print.

DÉCRET

Decree

Official text issued by the executive power in application of a law.

DÉMONÉTISÉ (TIMBRES)

Demonetised stamps

Stamps that have legally lost their value.

DENTELURE

Perforation

Tooth-shaped edges to stamps, enabling them to be separated easily from one another. The differences in perforations as a function of the size of the holes are measured by means of a perforation gauge.

DÉPÊCHE

Dispatch

In current language (obsolete): synonym for telegram. In postal work: entire consignment (sacks) sent in any one direction.

DESTRUCTION

Destruction

Stamps which are faulty or withdrawn from service, whether they have been issued or not, are periodically officially destroyed by the Administration. The destruction is the subject of a special official report.

DÉTAXE

Repayment

Repayment made to the addressee, at his request, of an incorrect tax on an item taxed irregularly or overtaxed.

DIRECTION (BUREAU DE)

Receiving office

Office of a certain importance having at its head a **Direction**, and in which all possible postal operations can be carried out, especially the postal order service. The offices of **Direction** took the name of Recette (Receiving Office) from 1864.

DISPENSE DE TIMBRAGE

Post free

Possibility offered, on authorisation, for newspapers sent in bulk by their editors.

DISTRIBUTION

Distribution

Sequence of operations by which items of mail are delivered to their recipients at the point of destination.

DISTRIBUTION (BUREAU DE)

Distribution office

Secondary postal establishment in a locality which does not justify the setting up of an office of direction, and attached to an office of direction. It only offers part of the range of postal services (limitation on money items for example). These offices were abolished in 1875.

DISTRIBUTION (FICHE DE)

Distribution docket

Postal form accompanying registered packets (in inland post) then retained by the post office as a receipt after being signed by the recipients.

DOUBLE FRAPPE

Double strike

Double printing of the design, generally partial, on a stamp printed by the copper-plate process. The doubling results from a second application of the roller to the plate in a position slightly different from the first: this may be because of displacement of the roller itself, or of settling of the metal plate.

E

ECHANGE (BUREAU D')

Exchange office

Office designed to communicate directly with foreign offices, and to centralise international correspondence on departure, transit and arrival. It is responsible for the special accounting involved.

ECHANTILLON

Sample

Objects in the second category, possibly benefiting from a reduced rate similar to that for printed matter. Samples have been included in the parcel post group since 1969.

ELECTORAUX (IMPRIMÉS)

Electoral leaflets

Category of semi-official items benefiting from a specially reduced rate during an election period.

EMISSION

Issue

Set of stamps used at a given time for a given rate of postage, more especially the new ones amongst them for the tariffs considered.

- The date of issue of a stamp is that of the day on which they went into service for the first time.

ENTIER

Postal stationery (entire)

Printed item from the postal service having its own financial value to be used as wished by the purchaser. Postal entires can be grouped into: postcards, envelopes, letter cards, wrappers, aerogrammes, to which one can add reply coupons. Amongst the financial services: postal orders and vouchers. Finally, entires from the pneumatic service, telephone and parcel post forms. Alongside the official entires, there are entires stamped to order for certain administrative departments, commercial houses, associations or even private individuals.

ENTIÈRE (PIÈCE)

Entire piece

Item of correspondence which has seen postal use and which has been preserved as a whole.

ENTREPÔT

Depot

Fixed department of a travelling office, not open to the public but which may have one or more letter boxes. Sited on the outskirts of a station, a port or an airport. This type of office is specially devoted to the collection and forwarding of mail.

ENVELOPPE

Sheet of folded gummed paper used to contain a letter. There are envelopes stamped in advance (entieres).

Envelope

EPREUVE

Single impression of a stamp design made with the aid of a die. We may distinguish between artists' proofs made by the artist to check the progress of his work (state proof), or to present to the responsible authority (final proof), and the luxury proofs made by the administration, generally with the help of a die specially made for this purpose.

Proof

ERINNOPHILIE

Science of collecting vignettes without official financial value.

Cinderella philately

ERREUR

Stamp not conforming to its official and usual appearance, which has nevertheless been in regular use.

Error

ESCALE (PLI D')

Envelopes deposited in the mobile box of a ship when this is in port in foreign waters. These letters are characterised by being stamped with foreign stamps (from the country in whose waters the ship is) but cancelled with the mark of the ship's nationality.

Port of call envelopes

ESSAI

Special pull made by the stamp printing works to test a new method of working or make a choice between two or more possibilities (choice of colours for example). As a result there are essays which were not adopted and to the printing house trials must be added those originating from private industry. Two groups can be distinguished amongst these latter: trials made at the request and expense of the administration and which thus have a place in postal history, and those which have been entirely due to private initiative and thus come more into the field of Cinderella collecting.

Essay

ETAT

Term with several meanings:

1. Degree of preservation of a collector's item. We also speak of "choice".
2. Degree of progress of an engraving on a proof.
3. Degree of deterioration of a transfer roller that has been used to prepare a cylinder in copper engraving (do not confuse with "type").
4. The different aspects of a lithographic pull starting from the same transfer.

State

ETIQUETTE

Little form secured to an item to indicate particular features of dispatch. There are numerous types of postal label: registered, airmail, express, etc. The use of labels has often replaced or been followed by that of marks (rubber stamps) having the same purpose.

Label

ETOILE

One of the first forms of cancellation specific to Paris. It exists blank, with a number, and hollow.

Star

ETRANGER (BUREAU À L')

Post Office dependent on the metropolitan administration but set up in foreign territory. There

Post Office abroad

were many of these offices when the host countries were incapable of supplying the full range of postal services, and more specially before they were admitted to the Universal Postal Union.

ETUDE (COLLECTION D')

Study collection

Collection built up to acquire a greater knowledge of the chosen subject.

EXCEPTIONELLE (LEVÉE)

Special collection

Collection made after the time of the last ordinary collection. To take advantage of it, it is necessary to pay a supplementary fee or put on more stamps.

EXPÉDITION

Consignment

All the items sent in the same direction at the same time.

EXPERTISE

Expertising

The sum of the examinations which enable an item to be identified, and amongst other things to decide whether it is authentic or not.

EXPRÈS

Express

Accelerated distribution of mail by the use of special carriers on arrival.

F

FACIALE

Face value

Value inscribed on a stamp.

FAC-SIMILÉ

Facsimile

Reproduction (more or less exact). Mark often inscribed on a fake.

FACTEUR

Postman

Postal official charged with delivering letters, and other postal objects to their address. Now officially referred to as **Prepose**.

FACTEUR (CACHET DE)

Postman's stamp

Personal stamp carried by a postman with which he marks his passage or cancels during his round any stamps not cancelled at the outset.

FACTEUR BOÎTIER

Postman - receiver

Refers to a postal establishment similar to a distribution office where the sub-agent, apart from his office duties, is also obliged to do a postman's round.

FACTEUR-RECEVEUR

Postman - receiver

Name borne by **Facteur-boîtier** from 1893 to 1942.

FANTAISIE (TIMBRE DE)

Cinderella

Non-postal design that looks like a postage stamp.

FAUX

Forgery

Two types are distinguished in philately: postal forgeries made to defraud the post and forgeries made to deceive collectors.

FERROVIAIRE (POSTE)

Railway post

Total of stationary and mobile offices directly related to railways: stations, travelling, conveying etc. Collection of items representing this.

FEUILLE

Sheet

Piece of paper of a certain size carrying the impression of a group of generally identical stamps. We can distinguish: the impression sheet, which carries the impression of one plate and the sales sheet, which carries the impression for unit sale to the public.

FEUILLET

Miniature sheet

Little sheet of paper carrying the impression of a restricted number of stamps. Miniature sheets are issued for advertising purposes or as commemoratives.

FICTIF (TIMBRE)

Training school stamp

Postal design for the inland service, without official financial value, used in the practical instruction of postal workers.

FILIGRANE

Watermark

Imprint made in the paper during its manufacture, visible because of transparency.

FILIGRANOSCOPE

Watermark detector

Little basin with a black base which enables watermarks to be readily detected with the aid of benzene.

FISCAL

Fiscal/Revenue

Concerning the revenue. Revenue stamps have a fiduciary, not postal, value.

FISCOPOSTAL

Postal fiscal

Refers to certain revenue stamps which can be used for stamping letters, or to stamps which have a postal value and a fiscal value at the same time. This is particularly frequent in the British territories.

FLAMME

Flag

Elongated figure in the shape of a flag which accompanies the date stamp on certain cancellations. Blank flags, flags with text and pictorial flags can be distinguished.

FLAN

Blank

Metallic object designed to receive the imprint of a die.

FLEUR DE PLANCHE

Plate proof

Produced at the start of printing from a plate. Plate proofs show particularly faithful and exact details.

FLOTTANT (BUREAU)

Floating Post Office

Post office installed on board a ship of a regular line, and tended by an official embarked for the purpose.

FLUORESCENCE

Fluorescence

Phenomenon of photoluminescence that disappears at the same time as the exciting radiation.

FOND DE SÛRETÉ

Impression printed prior to that of the stamp properly so-called, and designed to prevent falsification.

Security background

FORME

Typographic composition held within a frame: the frame itself. Formes have been used to keep blocks in separate plates (1872-1876), and still serve today to hold together the leads for electrotypes (typography).

Forme

FOULAGE

Relief imprint which by excess pressure appears on the verso, and possibly as a depression on the recto round a printed stamp.

Embossing

FRANCHISE

Exemption from the payment of postal charges. This is exceptional, and the details of its application are to be found in the *Manual des Franchises*.

Franking privilege

FRANCHISE MILITAIRE

Free post generally given in France to auxiliaries in the field, then from 1901 to 1973, for two letters a month in all circumstances to non-commissioned officers and other ranks. This was extended to one parcel a month in 1951. Free post when not on active service was represented by special stamps for letters and special forms for parcels. These were used in all French garrisons at home and overseas.

Military franking

FRANC-OR

Since 1920, the accounting unit used by the UPU, by reference to which national currencies are adjusted. It is especially used in drawing up the postage due taxes to be inscribed on envelopes for international use.

Gold franc

FUGITIVE (ENCRE)

Ink specially prepared for printing certain stamps, in such a way that its colour will change if an attempt is made to remove the cancellation.

Fugitive ink

G

GALVANO

Tool for producing postage stamps obtained by electrotyping and carrying a predetermined number of die impressions. There are:

Electrotype plate

- **The electrotype** produced on passage through the electroplating bath of a number of Blanks impressed by the die used. This is only used for production of the following:
- **The service electrotype** which is a electroplated reproduction of the electrotype, and is directly used in multiples to print the stamps.

GALVANOPLASTIE

Method of reproducing engravings by electrolytic deposition on an inverse conducting surface.

Electrotyping

GARE (BUREAU DE)

Stationary office of the travelling service, devoted to the sorting and outwards transmission of the mail.

Railway Post Office

GOMME

Gum

Coating on the verso of adhesive stamps which enables them to be stuck to a cover when they are moistened.

GRANDE CONSOMMATION (G.C.)

Highly expendable

Official term given to certain types of mediocre-quality paper used to produce stamps in France between 1916 and 1920. The mark G.C. printed on the margins of sheets was an intimation to postal workers to use up these rather fragile stamps first (see illustration alongside). Certain collectors improperly extend this name to the poor-quality papers used during the 1939-1945 War.

GRAVURE

Engraving

Result of the cutting of a hard, smooth surface, from which a design or inscription can be reproduced. We may distinguish between:-

- Copper-plate engraving, where the engraved lines retain the ink after wiping of the surface and thus reproduce the design
- Wood engraving, in which the surfaces prepared do the actual printing.

GRÈVE (TIMBRE DE)

Strike stamps

Strike stamps are semi-official designs put out by certain Chambers of Commerce during certain prolonged strikes of postal workers. They accompanied the official stamps always needed in view of the postal monopoly and represented the extra charge due to the chamber concerned for transporting the commercial mail during the absence of the official service.

GUIDE OFFICIEL DES P.T.T.

Official Guide of the PTT

Publication of the Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs & Telecommunications kept permanently up to date and giving all information needed for the use of its services.

H

HÉLIOGRAVURE

Photogravure

Method of photogravure engraving, for which a screen is almost always necessary.

HÉLIOLITHOGRAPHIE

Photolithography

Lithographic process in which the designs are obtained by photographic reduction.

HERSE (DENTELURE À LA)

Harrow perforation

Perforation produced by a grid of points covering the sheet in one pass, the tool employed resembling a farmers rectangular harrow. Harrow perforation gives corners which are always regular.

HORS-SAC

Out of bag

Refers to bundles of newspapers sent by publishers to newsagents.

I

IMPRESSION

Impression

Action by which one applies one thing to another to get an imprint. Result of this action.

IMPRIMÉ

Printed matter

Item of correspondence without manuscript inscriptions and not having a personal character, for which a special (reduced) postal tariff is charged.

INDEXATION

Application of a set of conventional rules enabling classification to be carried out.

Indexing

INDICE

Number indicating the degree of rarity of a collectors item with respect to others or to an agreed (possibly varying) base.

Rarity index

INSCRIPTIONS MARGINALES

Inscriptions printed on the margins of a sheet, such as date, number, publicity etc.

Marginal inscriptions

INTÉRIEUR (SERVICE)

All the service charges of the PTT within the frontiers.

Inland post

- An inland service stamp is an adhesive stamp without fiduciary value used by the PTT without any contact with the public.

INTERNATIONAL (SERVICE)

All the service charges of the PTT for items going to or coming from abroad. The rules for this service have been set up by the successive UPU congresses since 1875: before then, only bilateral agreements existed.

International post

J

JAPON (PAPIER)

Paper (called rice paper), white or slightly yellowish, silky, glazed, and with a pearly lustre. The 1944 French stamps that are watermarked *Japon* are not printed on Japan paper.

Japan paper

JOUR DE L'AN (OBLITÉRATION DE)

Cancellation made by a stamp without a dater and often of an outdated kind, during rush periods, particularly at the time of the New Year's holidays.

New Year's Day cancellation

JOURNAUX

Category of printed periodicals benefiting from specially reduced rates of postage.

Newspapers

JUMELÉS (BUREAUX)

Offices set up to avoid the closure of establishments that have become too unimportant; they operate in two different localities at different times but with the same personnel.

Twinned offices

K

KILLER

English word denoting a cancellation (particularly of American origin) consisting of heavy lines, and particularly harmful to the stamps that have received it.

Killer

L

L.C. (LETTRES ET CARTES POSTALES)

Initials denoting letters and postcards (first-class objects) as distinct from A.O (other articles).

Letters and postcards

LÉGENDE

Inscriptions engraved on stamps.

Legend

LETTRES (POSTE AUX)

See **Poste Aux Lettres**.

Letter post

LEVÉE

Operation of retrieving the mail from the boxes into which it has been dropped.

Collection

LIMITROPHE (RAYON)

In the international field: radius for reduced postage in the zone adjacent to the frontier (25 kilometres as the crow flies).

Border zone

LINÉAIRE (DENTELURE)

Perforation produced by a single line of points. Line perforation generally gives irregular corners.

Line perforation

LITHOGRAPHIE

Method of printing not making use of engraving, but of the property possessed by lithographic stone (and certain metallic alloys) of retaining moisture when the oily ink of a drawing repels it. Conversely, the ink for the reproduction is retained by that of the design previously drawn, whilst the blank wetted parts reject it.

Lithography

LIVRET D'IDENTITÉ

Postal form consisting of a sort of small booklet containing a sort of postal identity card and a certain number of leaves enabling a record of transactions carried out with the booklet to be kept in the archives.

Identity booklet

LOCALE (POSTE)

Postal service restricted to a limited region within a given country: a town, the region served by one post office for example.

Local post

LOCAUX (TIMBRES)

Special stamps designed for a single local post.

Locals

LOI

Official text emanating from the legislative power.

Law

LUMINESCENCE

Ability to emit luminous rays. A distinction should be drawn between phosphorescence and luminescence.

Luminescence

M

MACHINE À AFFRANCHIR

Instrument used to mark, on items of correspondence, imprints generally of a red colour that are equivalent to stamps in all cases.

Franking machine

Large users who want to have one of these machines should get authorisation from the departmental head. The fees are collected monthly, in arrears (with 1% rebate) and are paid to the post office that issued the machine.

- On the other hand, since the 50s, stamping is often done at the counter with a machine.

MAIN (LETTRE À LA)

See **À La Main**.

By hand (letter delivered)

MANCOLISTE

List of stamps wanted for a collection drawn up by its owner and generally sent to someone who may supply them.

Wants list

MANDAT

Document issued by the financial postal services, the amount of which is controlled by the sender: the recipient then receives the value.

Money order

MANUELLE (OBLITÉRATION)

Cancellation applied manually by means of a date-stamp or an ad hoc mark, as opposed to machine cancellation.

Hand stamp

MAQUETTE

Design for a proposed stamp used as the basis for a plate.

Sketch

MARCOPHILIE

Collection and study of items carrying wet stamps, called postmarks or cancellations.

Postmark collecting

MARGE

Part of the sheet not printed with stamps. Similarly, the un-printed border of the stamps themselves.

Margin

MARITIME (POSTE)

Organisation of the post on board trading ships and in ports. Stamps and letters originating from this service.

Maritime post

MARQUE DE CONTRÔLE

Marginal inscription used for production control.

Control mark

MARQUE POSTALE

Wet stamp (or manual inscription) applied to a consignment to indicate its origin and the method of forwarding. More specially applied to designate postmarks used in the pre-postage stamp era.

Postmark

MATRICE

Engraved piece of metal used to reproduce a design on any material whatever.

Matrix

MAXIMAPHILIE

The collection of maximum cards.

Maximaphilately

MAXIMUM (CARTE)

Collectors item consisting of a postcard, a stamp and a cancellation whose subjects must all harmonise.

Maximum card

MÉCANIQUE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Stamping done at the counter with the aid of special instruments which sell ad hoc labels, particulars of receipts being taken at the same time.

Meter stamping

MÉCHANISATION

Ensemble of mechanical procedures used to facilitate stamping and cancellation, and also the

Mechanisation

sorting of correspondence.

MILITAIRE (POSTE)

Postal organisation in armies.

Military post

MILLÉSIME

Figure giving the year (in the course of a decade). Pair of stamps separated by a bridge carrying this date.

Date

MINIMUM DE PERCEPTION

Minimum tax levied on a category of objects when these are taxed on a proportional scale.

Minimum rate

MISE EN TRAIN

Flexible packing placed opposite the plate for impression on a sheet of paper. This is specific for the cutting-out and sticking-on needed to improve the quality of the impression.

Make ready

MIXTE (AFFRANCHISSEMENT)

Stamping carried out with the aid of stamps originating from two different national administrations when both are valid at the same time for the same purpose. This type of stamping is generally the short-term result of a foreign occupation, or the recent take over of a service previously left to the discretion of a foreign country.

Mixed stamping

MIXTE (BUREAU)

See **Plein exercice**.

Main Post Office

MOBILE (BUREAU)

Postal unit of secondary importance attached to a group of two or three similar units and run by the same postmaster, who personally provides a counter service at each for part of the day.

Mobile office

MODERNE

Term applied to all stamps later than 1940, opposite of classic, and to the semi-modern stamps issued in the intermediate period.

Modern

MOLETTE DE TRANSFERT

Cylindrical instrument whose inverse relief permits the reproduction of copper-plate engraving from a die to a plate or impression roller.

Transfer roller

MONOPOLE POSTAL

This is the right possessed exclusively by the Post Office of dealing without competition with:

1. Mail sent in the service of the State
2. Private letters, sealed or not, whatever their weight (article L1 of the P.T.T. code)

There is also a monopoly in telecommunications.

Postal monopoly

N

NAVAL (BUREAU)

Military post office used by the Navy.

Naval Post Office

NAVALE (POSTE)

Postal organisation used by Naval forces (in opposition to the maritime post, which is civil).

Naval post

N.D.

See **Non dentelé**.

NEUF

Mint

Refers to an unused stamp which has retained all the properties it possessed on its sale at the Post Office counter.

If the stamp lacks its original gum, it is preferable to refer to it as *uncancelled*.

NON DENTELÉ

Imperforate

Refers to a stamp lacking perforations or any other means of separating it from its neighbours.

NON ÉMIS

Unissued

Refers to official stamps produced but not put into service for one reason or another.

NON URGENT

Not urgent

Category of postal objects set up in France in 1969, replacing the “printed matter” class, but not retaining the requirement for unsealed posting. They benefit from a reduced rate of postage but may be sent by different means.

NOUVEAUTÉ

New issue

Stamp put recently into service.

NUMÉRO

Number

Marginal inscription consisting of figures applied during production, either to facilitate accounting or as a means of control.

O

OBLITÉRATION

Cancellation

Cancellation mark on a stamp to prevent its reuse in any way.

OBLITÉRATION DE COMPLAISANCE

Cancellation by favour

Cancellation made at the request of a private individual, not to meet the needs of the postal service.

OBLITÉRATION MÉCANIQUE

Machine cancellation

Cancellation carried out by means of a machine, as opposed to hand cancellation.

OBLITÉRATION TEMPORAIRE

Temporary cancellation

Cancellation used for a limited period, usually as a commemoration.

OCCUPATION (TIMBRE D')

Occupation stamp

Stamps issued for the use of the population of a territory occupied by a foreign power.

ODONTOMÈTRE

Perforation gauge

Comparative table enabling perforations to be measured (in France: number of holes in a length of 20 mm).

OFFICIEL (SERVICE)

Official service

State service, which according to the country concerned either pays for post by means of special stamps or by means of an account with the postal service.

OFFSET

Method of lithographic printing in which the ink is applied to the sheet by means of a press-blanket.

Offset

ORIGINE LOCALE (OL)

Mark cancelling the stamp on an envelope collected and delivered by a local postman within the same trip without his going back to his office; applied to the envelope alone if the postman has to return it to his office.

Local origin

ORIGINE RURALE (OR)

Local origin mark applied more particularly by rural postmen.

Rural origin

P

PAIRE

Set of two stamps joined together horizontally or vertically.

Pair

PANNEAU

Unit of fabrication consisting of a predetermined number of reproductions of the engraving joined together, and used alone or in combination with one or more similar strips (plate) to print the stamps.

Pane

PAPIER

The usual support for adhesive stamps.

Papers are generally ranked in increasing order of thickness as flimsy, thin, ordinary, thick and cardboard. A more precise differentiation can be made in terms of the composition and texture of the papers.

Paper

PAPIER D'AFFAIRE

Category of items of commercial post; may be manuscript and often benefit from a slightly reduced rate of postage.

Circulars

PAPILLON DE METZ

Minimum weight letter written on a small sheet of paper and sent from Metz by a small free balloon during the siege of that town in September 1870.

Metz Butterfly

PAQUEBOT

Maritime postmark applied by a post office at a port to an envelope delivered by hand to show this office was not the first place to handle the item.

Paquebot

PAQUET-POSTE

Category of heavy postal items not exceeding 3 or 5 kilos according to the date.

Packet post

PARAOBLITERATION

Special cancellation applied to sheets before destruction of the stamps.

Para-obliteration

PART

Post office form carried by a postman on his rounds, which has to be marked by a seal kept in all the boxes on the round, thus acting as a check on collection.

A "part" can also be carried by firms' messengers.

Part

PASSE (BUREAU DE)

Passage office

Stationary establishment not open to the public, connected with the mobile service and situated near a railway junction. It is more particularly concerned with sorting and distribution of dispatches.

PASSE (FEUILLE DE)

Progressive proofs

Sheet of stamps printed before the impression has been perfectly developed as an aid to bringing this about. These sheets often carry multiple impressions.

PCV

Tax

Post and telephone initials, meaning tax (Percevoir) to be paid by recipient, after his agreement has been obtained.

PD

PD

Post paid to destination, in contrast to **PP** and **PF**.

PEIGNE (DENTELURE AU)

Comb perforation

Perforation carried out by means of a tool consisting of a line of points with shorter perpendicular lines (height of a stamp) branching off, so that three sides of a stamp can be perforated at the same time.

This perforation is known as rectangular and has two perfectly regular angles, and two others that are more or less regular.

PELURAGE

Thinning

Reduction in thickness of a paper on the verso of a stamp.

PELURE

Pelure

Very thin transparent paper.

PERCÉ EN LIGNE

Rouletting

Said of a stamp which has little slots along a straight line parallel with each edge of the picture. There are some which are not pierced in lines (saw-tooth, arc, etc.): they all have the common characteristic, in contrast to perforations, of not involving any loss of paper.

PERFORATION

Perfin

If this is not a flaw, it is the result of holes being pierced in the body of the stamp as a means control by the accounting department of an administration or commercial house.

PÉRIODIQUE

Periodical/Magazine

Publication appearing at given intervals; this type of printed matter benefits from a reduced rate of postage.

PETIT COLIS

Small parcel

Category of non-postal item, heavy but not exceeding 50 kilos, which has replaced postal parcels in the interior service since 1946.

PETITE POSTE

Local post

Old name for the local urban post.

PF

Post paid to frontier (in international service).

PF

PHILATÉLIE

Study and collection of postage stamps, and in a wider sense, of postmarks, postal objects and postal history.

Philately

PHOSPHORESCENCE

Phenomenon of luminescence going on beyond the time of excitation.

Phosphorescence

PHOTOGRAVURE

Ensemble of all photochemical engraving methods which give reproductions by the use of either the general technique of copper-plate engraving (heliogravure), of typography (half-tone) or even of lithography (heliolithography).

Photogravure

PIGEONGRAMME

Item of correspondence transported by carrier pigeon.

Pigeongram

PIQUAGE

Result of piercing of holes in the edges of stamps, thus permitting their easy separation from the sheet.

Perforation

PLANCHE

Set of engravings or drawings (for the lithographic method) united to permit the flat-printing of stamps.

Plate

The term *cylindrical plate* (planche cylindrique) is sometimes used for rotary printing: it would be better to say *cylinder* (cylindre).

PLAT (IMPRESSION À)

Printing with the aid of flat plates on previously cut sheets.

Flat-plate printing

PLEIN EXERCICE (RECETTE DE)

Office taking part in all the operations of the P.T.T. service (postal, financial, telegraphic & telephone). The term mixed office is also used.

Main Post Office

PLEINE MER (LETTRE DE)

Letter placed in the maritime post on a steamer in international waters.

These letters are characterised by being stamped with stamps of the nationality of the ship, and at the postal rate of this country, and cancelled by the mark of the maritime post.

High-seas letter

PLI

Synonym for letter.

PNEUMATIQUE

Refers to a network of tubes set up in certain large towns, through which the contents are moved by a difference in pressure (compressed air and vacuum).

Pneumatic

Item of telegraphic correspondence transmitted by this network and delivered by express. There are pneumatics stamped in advance (entieres).

POINÇON

Engraved piece of metal with which matrixes are prepared. The original die is the one engraved by the artist personally.

Die

PORT

Price paid for the transport of an object sent through the post.

Postage

PORT (BUREAU DE)

Fixed establishment of the maritime post installed in a port.

Port office

PORT DÛ

Postage payable by the recipient.

Postage due

PORT PAYÉ (PP)

Postage paid by the sender for inland transit. (See the illustration accompanying PD.)

Postage paid

PORTE-TIMBRE

Sticky label carrying inscriptions generally of a publicity nature round its edges with a space for a stamp in the centre.

Stamp carrier

POSTE

Service for official and private correspondence.

Post

POST AUX CHEVAUX

Former service for the transport of mail, passengers and baggage.

Horse post

POSTE AUX LETTRES

Service for dispatching items of post.

Letter post

POSTE RESTANTE

Possibility offered to the public of having correspondence sent to the address of a post office, requiring the payment of a special holding fee in France since 1920.

Post restante

PREMIER JOUR

Refers to a temporary special cancellation used (since 1950) on the first day of issue at a special point selected for this purpose.

First day cancellation

PRÉOBLITÉRATION

Cancellation of stamps before their use: they are then reserved for bulk postings.

Precancel

PRINCIPALE (RECETTE)

Central full-range office in the chief town of a Department.

Head office

P.T.T.

Initials of the Government Department entrusted with Post and Telecommunications (Telegraphs and Telephones).

Post, Telegraphs & Telecommunications

PUBLICITIMBRE

Stamp with edging or label attached which carry a publicity slogan. These are known as *pubs* in France and come in booklets.

Publicity stamp

PURIFICATION

Operation carried out during the last century and earlier to disinfect the mail coming from regions where an epidemic was raging.

Disinfection

Q

QUADRILLÉ

Arranged in continuous squares.

A squared background printed in colourless ink was used as a security device for certain French stamps at the end of last century.

Squared

R

RACCORD

Joint between two rolls of paper for rotary printing.

Normally the sheet printed on this join should be destroyed, but sometimes it does reach the public domain.

Join

RARETÉ

Quality of being not very abundant: in philately, having little relation to face value.

Rarity

RAYON

Taxation zone.

Zone

REBUT

Items entrusted to the post which can neither be delivered, forwarded to a new address nor returned to the sender.

Dead letter

The dead letter service carries out the final researches to avoid the destruction of these items and only proceeds to this destruction as a last resort.

RÉCÉPISSÉ

Printed form used as a receipt (for registration, value declared, charges etc. etc.)

Receipt

RECETTE

Name given to offices (see Bureaux) since 1864.

Office

RECOMMANDATION

Special treatment applied to items of post which are recorded at the moment of handing in, forwarded with special attention and delivered against a signature.

Registration

RECOUVREMENT

Postal service for the public in which items can be sent under sealed cover and their cost returned to the sender after receipt of payment and deduction of expenses.

Cash on delivery

RECTO-VERSO

Said of a stamp printed in the true sense on the recto and verso of the paper simultaneously. Not to be confused with those that are printed on the wrong side, on the verso, by off-set (ink too liquid).

Printed on both sides

RÉEXPÉDITION

All correspondence that cannot be delivered because the addressee has changed his residence,

Forwarding

is sent to the new address if this is known: otherwise it is returned to the sender.

Forwarding is free for inland mail, but incurs the postage rate for unstamped mail if the item has to be forwarded to a foreign destination: in all cases it goes by surface mail since it is lacking the air surcharge necessary.

RÉEXPÉDITION (ENVELOPPE DE)

Forwarding envelope

Special official envelope enabling mail to be forwarded in batches, except for periodicals. There are three types; when forwarding is carried out by a private person, an agent of the P.T.T. for inland mail, or when it has to go to a foreign country.

RÉEXPÉDITION (ORDRE DE)

Forwarding order

Postal service form enabling users to have their mail forwarded for a year maximum, on temporary or permanent change of address (a model for each case and according to the importance of the locality).

RÉGIME

Regulations

Set of rules under which the P.T.T. works. We can distinguish between the inland regulations, the international regulations and certain special regulations.

RÉIMPRESSION

Reprint

Special printing carried out outside the normal one, generally after the stamp concerned has been withdrawn from service, to make up missing archives or for the needs of an exhibition.

Reprinting is carried out with the same plates as used for the original, very exceptionally by remaking the plates specially with the aid of the original die.

Alongside the official reprints there are “private reprints” made with the original material but destined particularly for the philatelic trade.

RELIEF (IMPRESSION EN)

Relief printing

Printing, generally dry, between mould and matrix, produced by impressions alone.

REEMBOUSEMENT

Cash on delivery

The term cash on delivery refers to any item of post, either charged or registered, which is only handed over to the addressee against payment of a sum fixed by the sender, in addition to the usual formalities.

REEMPLACANT

Replacement

New block replacing a worn one in a service plate.

RÉPARATION (OU RESTAURATION)

Repair (or Restoration)

Repair, i.e. the ensemble of operations that go to modify a document so as to give it a better appearance.

Although most objects in a collection are capable of being repaired, stamps that have been repaired gain little in value.(or are not much appreciated).

REPÈRE ÉLECTRONIQUE

Electric eye marking

Marginal inscription enabling colours (in multi-colour work) or perforations to be adjusted by

electro-mechanical means.

REPIQUAGE

Re-perforating

Repair of perforations or false perforations in order to change the civil state of a vignette.

- In speaking of an entire, supplementary impression made on an official entire to give it a commemorative or commercial nature at the minimum cost.

REPLAQUAGE

Repair

Repair of paper as a whole.

RÉPONSE (CORRESPONDANCE)

Reply-paid correspondence

Correspondence which can be paid for by the addressee without supplementary charges but after previous agreement, in inland mail.

Cards and envelopes for this type of commercial correspondence and limited to large users, are generally referred to by the name of "T".

- Reply coupons are currently used in international postage.
- There are also reply paid forms in the telegraph service.
- Finally, certain large users can use "T" cards and envelopes.

REPORT

Transfer

Transfer of a design from one intermediate tool to another so as to get a unitary lithographic impression.

Result of this transfer.

RETOUCHE

Retouch

Partial correction of a design or engraving.

Part that has been retouched.

RETOUR

Return

Relates to an inscription (manuscript, stamp or label) giving the reason why an envelope put in the post is returned to the sender.

RETRAIT (DATE DE)

Withdrawal date

The day on which a stamp is withdrawn from sale.

ROTATIVE

Rotary

Printing machine using two or more cylindrical surfaces in contact one with one another, in pairs, the material to be printed being carried on one, whilst the paper on which it is printed is supported by the other, which is fitted with an elastic covering (set-off).

ROULETTE

Roll

Presentation of postage stamps in a long rolled-up strip specially designed for sale in stamp machines.

The name *roulette de 93* is given to the first stamps precancelled in sheets in France, in 1893, by means of a tool that took the form of a little wheel.

ROUTAGE

Routing

Result of a sorting operation.

This should be done by senders to take advantage of certain reduced tariffs.

RURALE (POSTE AUTOMOBILE)

Rural automobile post

Postal organization enabling regular service to be given from an automobile specially adapted to offer all the service of the PTT and following a given circuit through rural areas which would otherwise not get the benefit of an adequate stationary office.

S

SEC (IMPRESSION À)

Dry printing

Printing done by pressure alone, without ink.

SECTEUR POSTAL (S.P.)

Postal sector

Conventional numbered address for the military post.

SÉCURITÉ (PAPIER DE)

Security paper

Paper specially prepared to prevent counterfeiting.

SÉMAPHORIQUE (BUREAU)

Semaphore office

Telegraphic office set up by the national Navy for the security of its buildings. Most of these offices have now been thrown open to the public for the benefit of the surrounding community.

SEMI-MODERNE

Semi-modern

Term given to stamps issued after the classics and before the moderns (see these terms); the limits may be looked on as variable.

SEMI OFFICIEL

Semi-official

Refers to a set of stamps issued by an authority other than the postal service, but with the permission of the latter.

SÉRIE

Series

Set of stamps of the same type or appearance. Not to be confused with *émission* (issue).

SERVICE

Service

Word applied to the stamps used on official mail in certain countries.

SERVICES FINANCIERS

Financial services

Group of postal services transmitting or looking after funds for their customers. They cover postal orders, cash on delivery, money orders., national savings bank: also the operations carried out on behalf of the Treasury or the Deposit and Consignment Office.

SIMILI

Half tone

Photogravure process leading to reproductions depending on the general typographic method.

SIMILI-TIMBRE

Bogus stamp

Another name for fictitious stamps. (*Fictifs*, q.v.)

SIMPLE (RECETTE)

Sub Post Office

Office where the postmaster takes direct charge of the service, or does so with the help of assistants who work to his orders and under his direction.

SOUS-TYPE

Secondary type: characteristics of this type (*poinçon*).

Sub-type

SPÉCIALITÉ

Branch of study to which a philatelist devotes his attention.

Specialty

SPÉCIMEN

Example, specimen.

The overprint *specimen* on a stamp deprives it of all fiscal value. Stamps marked in this way are used as samples to be sent to the U.P.U., or are placed in showcases at various points of sale to make them known to the public, or are used as bogus stamps.

Specimen

STÉRÉOTYPES

Similar solid plates [each bearing the image of a stamp] used in making up certain plates known as “mosaic” or “separate blocks”.

Stereotypes

SUPPRESSION (DATE DE)

Administrative date after which a stamp officially ceases to be printed.

Last printing date

SURCHARGE

Imprint applied a second time to alter the value, or the use of a stamp.

Surcharge

SURFACE (POSTE DE)

Land and sea postal services, as opposed to airmail.

Surface mail

SURTAXE

Extra charge printed on stamps for the profit of a charitable organization by means of the Post Office. The use of stamps with a surtax can be optional or compulsory.

T mark of variable form applied by the forwarding office on envelopes to be charged postage due.

- Also refers to certain postcards or commercial reply-paid envelopes marked with a large **T**, the postage on which is paid by its recipient without any surcharge.

T

TAILLE-DOUCE

Engraving by means of a burin for printing after wiping excess ink off the surface.

Recess printing

TARIFS

The prices for the various postal services at a given period.
In its singular, the price of one of these services.

Tariffs

TARIFS RÉDUITS

Prices for postal charges, reduced with respect to the ordinary letter rate, and applied to certain items of correspondence: printed matter, magazines etc, especially those sent out in quantity.

Reduced rates

TAXE

Price, total or partial, of a postal service payable by the recipient.

Postage due

TAXE SIMPLE

Tax levied on the recipient equal to that which would have been paid by the sender when the latter is an official body, and in certain special legal cases.

Postage due

TÉLÉCOMMUNICATIONS

Long distance, rapid communications, in particular: telegraph, telephone, Telex, etc.

Telecommunications

TÉLÉGRAMME

Message transmitted by the telegraph service.

Telegram

TÉLÉGRAPHIQUE (BUREAU)

Office forwarding telegrams, coming under the Minister of the Interior up to 1879, then under the Post Office.

Telegraph office

Currently this term relates to offices connected by elements, (aerial or underground) of the telegraph network. A distinction can be drawn between main and secondary offices and radio-telegraph stations.

TÉLÉPHONE

Apparatus available to the general public for the direct transmission of sound and voices.

Telephone

TÉLÉPHONE (BULLETIN DE)

Printed form having a fiduciary value sold by the PTT to cover the charge for converting a unit of time from a public call box.

Telephone ticket

TÊTE-BÊCHE

Said of two se-tenant stamps upside down with respect to one another.

Tête-bêche

THÉMATIQUE (COLLECTION)

Collection based exclusively on the pictures on the stamps and on documents relating to a particular subject.

Thematic collection

TIMBRAGE SUR COMMANDE

Stamping to order, without using postage stamps, carried out by the Post Office at the request of users on envelopes, postcards, letter cards or wrappers before they are used.

The items of correspondence prepared in this way become postal entires with a fiduciary value, and are only produced in quantity.

This process was made available or not over time at the instance of individuals and certain administrations, and was stopped in 1964.

Stamping to order

TIMBRE

Impression of a stamp.

Stamp

TIMBRE À DATE

Official designation of what philatelists call a *Cachet a Date* (see Date).

Date stamp

TIMBRE-MONNAIE

Postage stamp used as money and protected to prolonging its life (done during periods of trouble when there is a shortage of cash in circulation).

Money stamp

TIMBRE-TAXE

Special stamp used to show and control the amount and receipt of the postage due to be levied on the recipient.

Postage due stamp

TIRAGE

Action of putting sheets into the press to print them; result of this action.

Pull

In philately, the word is used mainly to denote the quantity of stamps that have been printed.

TOUCHEUR

Cylindrical tool used in rotary printing to spread the printing ink on the printing cylinder.

Inking roller

TRAME

In photogravure: fine grid placed between the photograph and the metal to be etched in such a way as to divide the flats and half-tones into dots suitable for the method (heliogravure is similar).

Screen

TRI

Set of operations performed before the mail is sent out which results in the making-up of the consignments.

Sorting

Sorting is carried out at all offices, each at the appropriate level.

TRI (CENTRE DE)

Postal establishment having as its function the centralisation and sorting of the correspondence then forwarding it.

Sorting office

TYPE

Model of the tools for producing a sheet of stamps.

Type

TYPOGRAPHIE

Method of printing by means of an engraved surface, the higher parts leaving the blanks.

Typography

U

UNION GÉNÉRALE DES POSTES

First name given to the Universal Postal Union q.v., founded in 1875.

General Postal Union

UNION POSTALE UNIVERSELLE

Name given since 1878 to the group of countries which have agreed to apply uniform rules for the reciprocal exchange of items of correspondence. These rules are adjusted periodically by congresses at which all the member countries are represented.

Universal Postal Union

The official language of the Union is French and its accounting unit is the gold franc.

URGENT

Not to be delayed.

Urgent

Refers to the very first class of postal items.

USAGE COURANT

Refers to the set of stamps on permanent sale by the postal administration for the normal stamping of correspondence within a framework of charges: the opposite of commemorative stamps, with or without surcharge, which have only a limited period of sale.

Definitive

USÉ

Unflattering synonym for cancelled.

Used (literally worn)

V

VAGUEMESTRE

Person not belonging to the postal administration who is qualified to carry out postal operations for the members of the group he is serving.

Postal orderly

VALEUR COTÉE

Former name for declared value on registration.

Quoted value

VALEUR DÉCLARÉE

Synonym for registration *Chargement* - see this latter word.

Declared value

VALIDITÉ

The duration of validity of a stamp is the period during which it retains its fiduciary value: almost all French stamps retain it to date.

Validity

VARIATION

Involuntary random change without inherent consequence for the whole impression, that occurs during the production of stamps.

Variety

The term *Variete Accidentelle* [*Accidental variety*] is often used.

VARIÉTÉ

Variation of a stamp which occurs on every stamp although the official design of the stamp has not changed.

Variety

Varieties can be due to a random element of manufacture: plate, paper, perforation, etc.

VERSO (INSCRIPTION AU)

Inscription on the reverse of a stamp: these are generally private control marks.

Underprint

VIGNETTE

Sticky label carrying a design. The authorities give the name of vignette to their postage stamps.

Vignette

VIROLE

Flat detachable metal plate carrying the engraving for certain stamps printed by heliogravure or copper-plate in France since 1966.

Ring die

VOIE DE MER

Refers to the supplementary postal charge applied to certain long distance items since 1886.

Sea route

W

WAGON-POSTE

Railway carriage reserved exclusively for the travelling postal service and forming part of a regular train.

Mail van

X

XYLOGRAPHIE

Xylography

Engraving on wood: has often been used for making the original dies.

Y

Nothing to record.

Z

ZEMSTVOS

Zemstvos

Special type of local official Russian post (and items such as stamps resulting from it), carrying mail from and to localities possessing no Imperial postal organization.

ENGLISH-FRENCH INDEX

Certain English cross-references have been included in this index although they do not appear in the text.

Abuse of franking
Administrative circular
Advice of delivery
Aerogram
Aerophilately
Air mail
Automation
Automobile post
Auxiliary office

Bistre
Black room
Blank
Blanket
Blind persons
Block
Bogus stamp
Border zone
Boule de Moulins
Box
Boxman
Braille letter
Bristol
Bulk posting
Burelage
By hand (delivered)

Cachet
Cancellation
Cancellation by favour
Cash on delivery
Catapult mail
Category
Censorship
Centring
Chalk paper
Charity stamp
Choice
Cinderella
Cinderella philately
Circulars
Classic

A

Abus de franchise
Circulaire administrative
Avis de reception
Aérogramme
Aérophilatélie
Aérienne (Poste)
Automation
Automobile (poste)
Auxiliaire (Bureau)

B

Bistre
Cabinet Noir
Flan
Blanchet
Cecogramme
Bloc
Simili-timbre
Limitrophe (Rayon)
Boule de Moulins
BP (Boite Postale)
Boitier
Cecogramme
Bristol
Affranchissement en numéraire
Burelage
À la main; Main (lettre à la)

C

Cachet
Oblitération
Oblitération de complaisance
Remboursement; Recouvrement
Catapulté (courrier)
Categorie
Censure
Centrage
Couché (papier)
Bienfaisance (timbre de)
Choix
Fantaisie (timbre de)
Erinnophilie
Papier d'affaire
Classique

Cliche
Coil
Coining press
Collection
Colour
Comb perforation
Commemorative
Complimentary
Compound stamping
Consignment
Control mark
Copper-plate
Correspondence
Counter-signature
Course of instruction
Crash cover
Cursive
Cylinder

Cliché
Roulette
Balancier monétaire
Levée
Couleur
Peigne (dentelure au)
Commémoratif
Complaisance
Composé (affranchissement)
Expédition
Contrôl (marque de); Marque de contrôl
Taille-douce
Correspondance
Contreseing
Cours d'instruction
Accidente
Cursive
Cylindre

Daguin
Date
Date stamp
Dated corner
Dater
Dead letter
Declared value
Decree
Definitive
Demonetised stamps
Depot
Destruction
Die
Direct stamping
Disinfection
Dispatch
Distribution
Distribution docket
Distribution office
Double postage
Double strike
Dry printing

D

Daguin
Millésime
Date (cachet à); Timbre à date
Coin date
Dateur
Rebut
Valeur déclarée
Décret
Usage courant
Démonitisé (timbres); Annulation
Entrepôt
Destruction
Coin; Poinçon
Timbrage sur commande
Purification
Dépêche
Distribution
Distribution (fiche de)
Distribution (Bureau de)
Affranchissement double
Double frappe
Sec (Impressionà)

Electoral leaflets
Electric eye markings
Electrotype plate
Electrotyping
Embossing
Emergency cancellation

E

Electoreaux (imprimés)
Repère électronique
Galvano
Galvanoplastie
Foulage
Annulation de fortune

Emergency postage
Engraving
Entire
Envelope
Error
Escort
Essay
Exchange office
Expertising
Express
Extra box
Extra charge

Affranchissement de fortune
Gravure
Entier; Entière (pièce)
Enveloppe
Erreur
Convoyeur
Essai
Echange (bureau d')
Expertise
Exprés
Boîte Supplémentaire
Déboursé

Face value
Facsimile
Financial services
First day
Fiscal
Flag
Flat plate printing
Floating post office
Fluorescence
Foreign office
Forgery
Forme
Forwarded
Forwarding
Forwarding envelope
Forwarding order
Franking
Franking machine
Franking privilege
Free balloon
Fugitive ink

F

Faciale
Fac-similé
Services financiers
Premier jour
Fiscal
Flamme
Flat (Impression à)
Flottant (bureau)
Fluorescence
Etranger (Bureau a 1')
Faux
Forme
Acheminé
Réexpédition
Réexpédition (enveloppe de)
Réexpédition (ordre de)
Affranchissement
Machine à affranchir
Franchise
Ballon libre
Fugitive (encre)

General Postal Union
Gold franc
Good for a pull
Greetings card
Gum

G

Union Générale des Postes
Franc-or
Bon à tirer
Carte de Visite
Gomme

Half-tone
Hand (letter by)
Hand stamp
Harrow perforation
Head office
Head Post Office

H

Simili
Main (lettre a Ia)
Manuelle (oblitération)
Herse (dentelure à la)
Principale (recette)
Central (Bureau)

High-seas letter
Highly expendable
Horse post

Pleine mer (lettre de)
Grande consommation (C.G.)
Poste aux chevaux

Identity booklet
Imperforate
Impression
Index
Indexing
Inking roller
Inland post
Insufficient postage
International post
International reply coupon (IRC)
Issue

I
Livret d'identité
Non dentelé; ND
Impression
Indice
Indexation
Toucheur
Intérieur (service)
Affranchissement insuffisant
International (service)
Coupon Réponse International (C.R.I.)
Emission

Japan paper
Join

J
Japon (papier)
Raccord

Killer

K
Killer

Label
Last printing date
Law
Legend
letter
Letter card
Letter post
Letters and post cards
Limitrophe (radius)
Line engraving
Line perforation
Lithography
Little post
Live animals
Local origin
Local post
Locals
Luminescence

L
Etiquette
Supression (date de)
Loi
Légende
Pli
Carte-lettre
Poste aux lettres
L.C. (Lettres et cartes postales)
Limitrophe (rayon)
Taille-douce
Linéaire (dentelure)
Lithographie
Petite poste
Animaux vivants
Origine locale
Locale (poste); Petit poste
Locaux (timbres)
Luminescence

Machine cancellation
magazine
Mail van
Main Post Office
Make ready

M
Oblitération mécanique
Périodique
Wagon-poste
Plein exercice (recette de); Mixte bureau
Mise en train

Manned balloon
Margin
Marginal cross
Marginal inscriptions
Maritime post
Matrix
Maximaphilately
Maximum card
Mechanisation
Meter stamping
Messenger
Meter postage
Metz Butterfly
Military franking
Military post
Military Post Office
Miniature sheet
Minimum rate
Ministerial decree
Mint
Mixed office
Mixed stamping
Mobile Box
Mobile office
Mobile Post Office
Modern
Money services
Money order
Money stamp

Ballon monté
Marge
Croix de repère
Inscriptions marginales
Maritime (poste)
Matrice
Maximaphilie
Maximum (carte)
Mécanisation
Mécanique (affranchissement)
Courrier
Affranchissement mécanique
Papillon de Metz
Franchise militaire
Militaire (poste)
B.F.M.
Feuillet
Minimum de perception
Décision ministérielle
Neuf
Mixte (bureau)
Mixte (affranchissement)
Boîte Mobile
Mobile (bureau)
Annexe mobile
Moderne
Articles d'argent
Mandat
Timbre-monnaie

Naval post
Naval Post Office
New issue
New Year's Day cancellation
Newspapers
Not urgent
Number

N
Navale (poste)
Naval (bureau)
Nouveauté
Jour de l'An (oblitération de)
Journaux
Non urgent
Numéro

Occupation stamp
Off centre
Offset
Office
Official guide of the PTT
Official service
Onion skin
Other articles
Out of bag
Overlaying

O
Occupation (timbre d')
Décentré
Offset
Recette
Guide officiel des PTT
Officiel (Service)
Pelure
AO (Autres Objets)
Hors-sac
Découpage

P.O. Box
 Packet post
 Paid to destination
 Paid to frontier
 Pair
 Pane
 Paper
 Paquebot
 Para-obliteration
 Parcel post
 Parcel Post Advice of Delivery form
 Part
 Passage office
 PD
 Pelure
 Pennon
 Perfin
 Perforation
 Perforation gauge
 Periodical
 PF
 Phantom stamp
 Philately
 Phosphorescence
 Photogravure
 Photolithography
 Pigeongram
 Plate
 Plate proof
 Pneumatic
 Port of call envelopes
 Port office
 Post
 Post code
 Post free
 Post Office
 Post Office Abroad
 Post Office Box
 Post restante
 Post Telegraphs & Telecommunications
 Postage
 Postage due
 Postage on account
 Postage due
 Postage due stamp
 Postage Paid
 Postal agency
 Postal fiscal
 Postal identity card

P

SP (Boite Postale)
 Paquet-poste
 PD
 PP
 Paire
 Panneau
 Papier
 Paquebot
 Paraoblitération
 Colis Postaux
 Bulletin de Colis Postaux
 Part
 Passe (bureau de)
 PD
 Pelure
 Flamme
 Perforation
 Dentelure; Piquage
 Odontomètre
 Périodique
 PF
 Fantaisie (timbre de); Simili-timbre
 Philatélie
 Phosphorescence
 Héliogravure; Photogravure
 Héliolithographie
 Pigeongramme
 Planche
 Fleur de planche
 pneumatique
 Escalier (pli d')
 Port (bureau de)
 Poste
 Code postal
 Dispense de timbrage; Franchise
 Bureau de Poste
 Etranger (Bureau à l')
 Boîte Postale ; BP
 Post restante
 PTT
 Affranchissement; Port
 Timbre-taxe; Chiffre taxe
 Affranchissement en compte
 Port dû; Taxe; Taxe simple
 Timbre-taxe
 Port Payé; (PP)
 Agence postale
 Fiscpostal
 Carte d'identité postale

Postal monopoly
 Postal order
 Postal orderly
 Postal representative
 Postal sector
 Postal stationery
 Postcard
 Postman
 Postman receiver
 Postman's stamp
 Postmark
 Postmark collecting
 Posts & Telecommunications Regulations
 Precancel
 Price
 Printed matter
 Printed on both sides
 Private control mark
 Progressive proofs
 Proof
 Publicity stamp
 Pull

Monopole postal
 Bon de Poste
 Vaguemestre
 Correspondant postal
 Secteur postal; (SP)
 Entier
 Carte postale
 Facteur
 Facteur receveur; Facteur boîtier
 Facteur (cachet de)
 Marque postale; Obliteration
 Marcophilie
 Code de Postes et Telecommunications
 Préoblitération
 Cote
 Imprimé
 recto-verso
 Contrôle privé (marque de)
 Passe (feuille de)
 Epreuve
 Publicitimbre
 Tirage

Quoted value

Q

Valeur cotée

Railway post
 Railway Post Office
 Rarity
 Rarity index
 Rates
 Receipt
 Receipt of delivery
 Receiver
 Receiving office
 Recess printing
 Reduced rates
 Registration
 Regulations
 Relief printing
 Repair (or restoration)
 Repairing (paper)
 Repayment
 Re-perforating
 Replacement
 Reply card
 Reply paid correspondence
 Reprint
 Retouch

R

Ferroviaire (poste)
 Gare (Bureau de)
 Rareté
 Indice
 Tarif a
 Récépisse
 Avis de réception
 Boîtier
 Direction (Bureau de)
 Taille-douce
 Tarifs réduits
 Chargement; Recommandation
 Régime
 Relief (Impression en)
 Réparation (or restauration)
 Replaquage
 Détaxe
 Repiquage
 Remphaçant
 Carte réponse
 Réponse (correspondance)
 Réimpression
 Retouche

Return
 Revenue
 Ring die
 Roll
 Rotary
 Rouletting
 Routing
 Rural automobile post
 Rural origin

Retour
 Fiscal
 Virole
 Roulette
 Rotative
 Percé en ligne
 Acheminement; Routage
 Rurale (poste automobile)
 Origine Rurale

Sample
 Screen
 Sea route
 Seal
 Security background
 Security endorsement
 Security paper
 Semaphore office
 Semi-modern
 Semi-official
 Series
 Service
 Sheet
 Shell
 Shipboard agent
 Simple tax
 Sketch
 Small parcel
 Sorting
 Sorting Office
 Special collection
 Specialty
 Specimen
 Squared
 Stamp
 Stamp booklet
 Stamp carrier
 Stamping to order
 Star
 State
 Station office
 Stereotypes
 Strike stamps
 Study collection
 Sub-Post Office
 Sub-type
 Surcharge
 Surface mail

S
 Echantillon
 Trame
 Voi de mer
 Cachet de Fermature
 Fond de sûreté
 Contrôl privé (marque de)
 Sécurité (papier de)
 Sémaphorique (Bureau)
 Semi-moderne
 Semi officiel
 Série
 Service
 Feuille
 Coquille
 Agent embarqué
 Taxe simple
 Maquette
 Petit coils
 Tri
 Tri (centre de)
 Exceptionnelle (levée)
 Spécialité
 Spécimen
 quadrillé
 Timbre
 Carnet
 Porte timbre
 Timbrage sur commande
 Etoile
 Etat
 Gare (bureau de)
 Stéréotypes
 Greve (timbre de)
 Etude (Collection d')
 Annexe (Bureau); Simple (Recette)
 Sous-type
 Surtaxe; Surcharge
 Surface (poste de)

Tarifs
Tax
Telecommunications
Telegram
Telegraph office
Telephone
Telephone ticket
Temporary cancellation
Tête-bêche
Thematics
Thematic collection
Thinning
Training school stamp
Transfer
Transfer roller
Travelling Post Office
Twinned Offices
Type
Typography

U.P.U. Congress
Underprint
Unissued
Universal Postal Union
Unmanned balloon
Urgent
Used

Validity
Variety
Vignette

Wants list
Watermark
Watermark detector
Withdrawal date
Wrapper

Xylography

Zemstvos
Zone

T
Tarifs
PCV
Télécommunications
Télegramme
Télégraphique (Bureau)
Téléphone
Téléphone (bulletin de)
Oblitération temporaire
Tête-bêche
Constructive (philatelie)
Thématique (collection)
Aminci; Pelurage
Fictif (timbre)
Report
Molette de transfert
Ambulant
Jumelés (Bureau)
Type
Typographie

U
Congres de l'U.P.U.
Verso (inscription au)
Non émis
Union Postale Universelle
Ballon libre
Urgent
Usé

V
Validité
Variation; Variété
Vignette

W
Mancoliste
Filigrane
Filigranoscope
Retrait (date de)
Bande

X
Xylographie

Y

Z
Zemstvos
Rayon

H. Fraenkel

Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893

[*Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893*]

H. Fraenkel, Berlin, Germany, 1894, n.pp. [8pp. + 1p. corrections.]

According to **Carl Beck** two different editions are known but he does not give any details:

See *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1, p.2.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

1981. Revised and transcribed onto computer, March 2009

**CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF GERMAN PHILATELIC
PERIODICALS 1863-1893**

Heinrich Fränkel was the Librarian of the Berlin Philatelic Club.

The following tables were produced in response to the problems that arise in the administration of a large library. The example used was the *Library Companion* of **J. K. Tiffany**, which dealt with the periodical literature of the United States in a similar way, but I have tried to go into more detail without affecting the clarity.

The advantages of the system are immediately obvious: once the catalogue is complete it will need continuation but no further interpolation. By and large I hope I have attained completeness, particularly for the period to the end of 1891, for which the distinguished bibliography of **Provincial Court Counsellor Suppantshitsch** is available. This was used, with its author's kind consent, as my principal source. A journal discovered by **Dr. Diena** (No. 4 of *Deutsche Brfm. Ztg.* of November 1894) has been added, and I have included Nos. 32, 56 & 64 since, in contrast to my distinguished predecessor, I look on these as independent supplements and journals. Some of my details are different (for Nos. 36, 76): these differences are based on fresh information. Use of the tabular form meant certain details had to be excluded: these (double numbers, defective designations, etc.) will be found in the bibliography quoted. The material for the years 1892 and 1893 was collected by myself.

Included, are all German journals concerned with philately either exclusively or to the extent of placing this hobby on the same level as its other interests, and also the journals which are only German to a (considerable) extent. If the German language came in later (No. 107), or was given up later (No. 102), the journal is still entered in full. Advertising sheets cannot really be called *literature*, but can still hardly be excluded, since many of them do have a certain amount of text, or have been given some later (Nos. 26, 37, 41, 45). All independent supplements, i.e. those which can be distinguished from the main journal, are entered separately. If the page numbers are continuous, the issue is not assumed to be separate. If an originally independent journal has a non-independent supplement, this is indicated in Column 10. Not included are the periodic price lists issued by various dealers, such as *The Philatelic Market* by **Adrien Champion**, the *Monthly Report* by **Jacobs** of Goslar, etc., which only contain the things these dealers have on offer. However, if such a paper includes a list of new issues or other general information, it naturally had to be included (Nos. 15, 22, 48, 79), along with a series of swap

sheets designed for mutual offers and wants. Also not included are the annual reports of societies or other irregular communications, e.g. the membership records of the Mitteldeutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes (Mid-German Philatelists' Union). Nos. 32, 56 and 101 are issued as journals and are included on that account.

The headings to the individual columns give exact particulars of their contents. Column 6 gives the number of years of publication designated as such by the publisher. Column 7 notes the number of issues that actually appeared but with deviations in the numerical order (column 9) of Nos. 11 & 13. Double issues are reckoned as two numbers. The volume numbers and years are distinguished by the typeface used (Roman) from the numbers within the volume (cursive).

The following thirty-eight periodicals were still in existence at the end of the year 1893:-

Nos. 18, 38, 45, 62, 63, 66, 67, 69, 73, 74, 77, 80, 82, 87, 89, 93, 94, 95, 96, 102, 103, 108, 111, 116, 117, 118, 121, 125, 126, 130, 132, 133, 138, 139, 143, 144, 145, 146.

Another two: Nos. 41, 76 were continuing as non-independent supplements.

I wish to express my sincerest thanks to the gentlemen who have supported me with information and material, particularly **Provincial Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** of Graz.

At the same time, I would ask all publishers of German periodicals, particularly all respectable societies, to let me have the first and last numbers of future annual issues, or at least a short communication which could be inserted into the tables. It would then be possible to update the tables yearly, or at longer intervals.

As the number of people likely to take an interest in a work of this kind is unfortunately very small, I shall not issue my little undertaking via the book trade. It can thus only be obtained directly from me.

H. Fraenkel

TABLE HEADINGS

1. Number
2. Title
3. Name and location of publisher
4. First issue
5. Last issue
6. Actual final issue - volume
7. Actual final issue - issue
8. Volume runs from : to : in - issues
9. Numbering
10. Remarks

REMARKS (Column 10)

The remarks are numbered in accordance with the number of the journal to which they refer.

2. Continued by No. 3
3. Continuation of No. 2

4. Autographically printed. Only the numbers from 15.11.64. available. German, French, English, Italian, Spanish.
13. (Note in Column 9): New every year since '85. Only individual numbers as follows since '87.
(Note in Column 10): Years 1885 to 1890 are numbered XXVII - XXXII instead of XV - XX No. 34 (III) is numbered 33
15. No years given.
17. Autographically printed.
18. Supplements: No. 24, 42, 67, 93, 117
21. (Note in column 8): Since 1885, irregular
(Note in column 9): 1880-84 new annually, since 1885 1-49.
23. No years given
24. Supplement to No. 18, (III, IV)
27. No. 11, supplement to No. 35
29. (Note in column 9): New annually
30. Supplement to No. 21, IV
36. Supplement to No. 28, II, 15
38. The joint publications of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden, its sections and several other societies. No. 1-24 (1-9, 1-15) 15.7.91. to 15.12.92 were not an independent journal but part of the *Philatelist*. Supplements No. 64, 124.
40. (Note in column 9): Then new annually.
(Note in column 10): Not a philatelic journal since 1 Oct. 1890 (III, 13) but still appears.
41. Continuation of No. 27/37 - not separate since 1888. Supplement to No. 73 (I, II), since 1889 to No. 89
42. Supplement to No. 18 (VIII, 2, 4)
43. Year II was started with No. 1 (1/1 and 15/7)
44. 7-12 not separate. Supplement to No. 41, II, III
45. (Note in column 9): New annually since then to 90 (XII) 8 then 125, 126.
49. Two No. 1. Continued by No. 63. No. 1-31 autographically printed.
54. (Note in column 9): New every year. 88 No. 11, 89, No. 12, 90 No. 12 all in 2 parts.
55. (Note in column 9): 1-20 and exhibition number: then new every year.
57. Autographically printed.
62. Partly hectographed, partly autographically printed.
64. Supplement to No. 38
65. Autographically printed 67. Supplement to No. 18
69. (Note in column 8): irregular
(Note in column 9): only 1886-89 dated. No. 1-61 since 1890.
73. Supplement: No. 41
76. Separate from July 1892: not separate (with continuous page numbering) since 1893. Supplement to No. 125.
81. (Note in column 9) Specimen No. 2-12
82. (Note in column 9): Specimen No. 1 each year.
84. Autographically printed
85. Hectographed
89. Supplement: No. 41
91. Autographically printed
93. (Note in column 8) 12 numbers in 3 years = 1 volume
(Note in column 9) All new every 3 years. (Note in column 10) Supplement to No. 18
100. Autographically printed

- 101. Autographically printed. Supplement to No. 100
- 103. German, French. French only from III 8/9 (25.9.93) Hectographed
- 104. Autographically printed.
- 108. (Note in column 9): 1 (specimen) - 7
(Note in column 10): 1. 2 Italian, 3-6 German, French, 7 French only
- 110. Hectographed
- 112. Supplements: No. 113, 114
- 113. Supplement to No. 112
- 114. Supplement to No. 112
- 116. German, English, French
- 117. Supplement to No. 18. Undated; year not given.
- 119. (Note in column 9): 93 (II) 1-6 then not numbered. (Note in column 10): Supplement to II . 2. 4.
- 121. Autographically printed since No. 5. Supplements: No. 122, 127
- 122. Supplement to No. 121.
- 124. (Note in column 8) Unconstrained issue.
(Note in column 10) Supplement to No. 38.
- 125. Supplement: No. 76
- 127. Supplement to No. 121, undated.
- 128. Not certain whether I, 1, 2 was ever published.
- 131. Hectographed
- 133. Autographically printed
- 143. 1, 2 hectographed
- 145. (Note in column 9) Specimen No.

CORRECTIONS

(To be made before use)

1. Corrections in the Foreword.

Abs	=	Paragraph
Zeille	=	Line
In	=	Becomes
In der Tabelle	=	In the tables
No.	=	Journal number (Column 1)
Spalte	=	Column
In	=	Becomes
Jährlich neu	=	new annually
Nach	=	After
Die augaben zu ...	=	The details of Nos. 121 & 127 are not definitely reliable.

2. For Insertion

Foreword: Paragraph 2, line 1 after No. 45: 54

At No. 38 in column 5: 15. 12

At No. 40 in column 10 The prospectus of June 1880 contains some
announcements but is not really a specimen issue

At No. 60 in column 10 continued in no. 61

At No. 61 in column 10 continuation of no. 60

At No. 76 in column 7: 71
At No. 119 in column 10: behind "zu": I, 5, 9
At No. 144 in column 10: No. 1 (Nov. 92) was current price list
At No. 146 in column 2 *Der Vogtlandische Philatelist* from no. 3.

Rotterdam – Philatelist, published by **J. T. Vijftigschild**, Rotterdam, No. 1 of 30.9.91. - no. 6 of 1.3.93. No. 6 was not received, as it is entirely in Dutch: from No. 5 onwards even the list of new items is in Dutch only. This paper would belong after No. 127.

Phil. Anzeiger (**C. Knabe** in Erfurt) seems to have appeared in 1892. So far nothing else has been discovered about this journal.

3. To be Crossed Out

Foreword paragraph 2 line 7: 76
At No. 76 in Column 8: II (89) je
At No. 144 in Column 9: I

INDEX

by

Brian J. Birch

The following is an alphabetical index of the titles of the periodicals. Articles (e.g. Die, Der, etc.) are omitted when they are the first word of the title and are ignored for alphabetisation purposes except where they occur within the title.

Alphabetisation has been carried out using the word-by-word convention such that the first word of an index entry determines the entry's position in the index. In the case of entries beginning with the same word(s), then the second, third etc. word determines the relative positions of the entries. In addition, abbreviations stand as words in their own right and hyphenated words are treated as two separate words.

<u>Title</u>	<u>No.</u>
A. Moschkau's Magazin	12
Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung	3
Allgemeiner Anzeiger zum Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal	24
Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger	13
Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger zum Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	42
Amateur	88
Annoncenbeilage zum Philatelist	64
Anzeiger zur Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	30
Austria-Philatelist	146
Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins	55
Bazar	81
Bazar für Briefmarkensammler	9
Beiträge zur Postwertzeichenkunde	93
Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	28
Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung	28
Berliner Philatelisten - Clubs	77
Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel	2
Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler	102
Briefmarken-Anzeiger	7, 10
Briefmarken-Börse	115, 140
Briefmarken-Club Merkur	104
Briefmarken-Sammler	95, 98
Briefmarken Freund	51
Briefmarken Handler	33
Briefmarken Sammler	4, 6
Bukarester Philatelist	60
Correspondenz Seyfried	129
Deutsche Briefmarken-Post	138
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung	11, 13, 96
Deutsche Briefmarken Sammler	5, 8

Deutsche Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	53
Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung	28
Dresdener Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	13
Echo der Postwertzeichenkunde	128
Erdball	37
Ernst Hayn's Illustriertes Offertenblatt	79
Fliegende Blätter für Deutsche Philatelisten	57
Fortuna	83
Frankfurter Briefmarken-Anzeiger	107
Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung Universum	45
General-Anzeiger für Philatelie	54
Germania	52
Globus	50, 100, 119
Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung	29
Hayn's Illustriertes Offertenblatt	79
Heitmann's Ratgeber	120
Helvetische Philatelie	144
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	74
Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung	45
Illustrierter Briefmarken-Anzeiger	47
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	18
Inseraten - Beiblatt zum Suddentsches Illustriertes Briefmarken - Journal	113
Internationale Briefmarken-Journal	82
Internationale Briefmarken-Zeitung	20, 82
Internationale Markenbörse	31
Internationale Post	109
Internationalen Postwertzeichenhandler Vereins	69
Internationaler Briefmarken-Anzeiger	70, 135, 142
Internationaler Briefmarken-Börse (see corrections)	145
Internationaler Philatelisten-Freund	46
Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt	118
Internationales Offertenblatt für Philatelie	78
Kosmos	110
Magazin für Briefmarkensammler	1
Merkur	26
Mitteldeutsche Philatelistenzeitung	125
Mittheilungen des Briefmarkensammler-Vereins Mosel	132
Mittheilungen des Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Club	63
Mittheilungen aus dem Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal	106
Mittheilungen des Schweizer Philatelisten-Vereins	58
Mittheilungen des Tauschvereinigung für Postwertzeichen	94
Mittheilungen des Wiener Philatelisten-Clubs	49
Mittheilungen des Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins Stuttgart	130

Monatliche Mittheilungen des Vereins der Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde zu Lübeck	62
Moniteur du Collectionneur	103
Nachrichten aus dem Briefmarken-Club Merkur	104
Neue Philatelistische Blätter	35
Neueste Privat-Post-Nachrichten	76
Oesterreichische Correspondenz	129
Oesterreichische Philatelisten-Zeitung	86
Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Club	63
Offertenblatt für Briefmarkensammler	67, 114
Oldenburger Briefmarken-Freunde	84
Orientalische Philatelist	68
Philatelia	75, 97
Philatelia Humoristica	124
Philatelist	16, 38, 61, 65
Philatelist (?) Anzeiger (see corrections)	
Philatelist Oriental	137
Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal	106
Philatelistenzeitung	99
Philatelistische Berichte	15, 48
Philatelistische Blätter	19, 71
Philatelistische Börse	36
Philatelistische Jugendschrift	121
Philatelistische Monatsberichte	22
Philatelistische Presse	72
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier	66
Philatelistischer Verkehr	27
Posta Universale	108
Poste Universelle	108
Postwertzeichen	73
Postwertzeichen-Kunde	89
Regelmässiger Wochen-and Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker and Bremer Briefmarkenbörse	17
Romania Philatelica	141
Rotterdam-Philatelist (see corrections)	
Rowland Hill	43
Sammler Vereins-Mittheilungen des Philatelisten-Schüler-Vereins in Bruchsal	91
Sammler	40, 91
San Marino Philatelist	116
Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal	80
Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung	34
Schweizer Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	34
Schweizer Philatelisten-Vereins	58
Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung	20

Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zurich	59
Senf's Briefe	123
Senf's Monatsschrift für Postwertzeichenkunde	90
Sigmund Friedl's Philatelistische Berichte	48
Sitzungsberichte des Internationalen Postwertzeichenhandler-Vereins in Berlin	69
Süd. Amerika	126
Süddeutsches Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal	112
Tausch-Offertenblatt	122
Tauschblatt für Briefmarken-Sammler	101
Tauschvereinigung für Postwertzeichen	94
Tauschverkehr	44
Union	25, 85, 139
Universum	45, 136
Verbands-Mittheilungen des Vogtländischen Philatelisten-Verbandes	143
Vereinigte Erdball and Merkur	41
Vereins-Mittheilungen des Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins in München	55
Vereins-Mittheilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs	77
Vereinsberichte der Vereinigung Oldenburger Briefmarken-Freunde	84
Vereinsbörse	133
Vereinsbote	117, 127, 131
Vereinsmittheilungen des Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins in Dresden, seiner Sectionen and mehrerer anderer Vereine (see Column 10)	38
Vereinsmittheilungen des Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zürich	59
Vereinsmittheilungen des Vereins Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler	102
Vereinsnachrichten des Vereins Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler	23
Vertrauliche Mittheilungen	14, 32, 56
Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt	111
Vogtlandische Philatelist (see corrections)	146
Vogtlandischen Philatelisten-Verbandes	143
Wegweiser für Sammler	87
Weltphilatelist	92
Weltpost	21
Wiener Briefmarken - Journal	105, 134
Wiener Briefmarken - Zeitung	39
Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung	21
Wiener Philatelisten Clubs	49
Wochen- und Marktberichte Briefmarkenbörse	17
Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins Stuttgart	130

END

Max Ton

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature

[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]

Second edition, Verlag "Die Post", Kehl (Baden), Germany, 1924, 72pp.

(Although it is evidently incomplete - to *Senf, Gebrüder* only - it is believed to be all that was published as it was serialised in **Die Post**.)

{The folder includes a copy letter to the publisher by **L. A. J. B[aker]** of **Harris Publications**, London, asking about its price and availability. Given to me by **Jim Negus** who received it from **Tom Morgan**.}

(Translation of the *Introduction* and *Abbreviations* only, pp.3-5)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1981. Revised and transcribed onto computer, July 2009

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

Contents

The *Handbook of German Philatelic Literature* appears herewith in the 2nd completely revised and expanded edition. It includes as far as possible all publications on postage stamps and postal history of any technical interest that appeared from 1863 to 1923. German translations of foreign papers are distinguished by a mark. Mere society reports, special publications, dealers' price lists, auction catalogues, society rules and reports of general meetings are always left out for lack of technical content. Light literature is included in exceptional cases where it has a philatelic content.

Bibliography

The material is divided into:-

- A Books
- B Periodicals

To simplify finding, it should be noted that:-

1. Books are listed under the surname of their author: if there are several authors, under the surname of the first. If there is no surname, under the subject title.
2. Periodicals under the main word of their title.
3. Printed matter from societies, exhibitions, etc. under the firm, or the location of the society or exhibition.

Examples: Berlin Philatelists' Club under: *Berlin*
 Catalogue of the International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Regensburg
 under: *Regensburg*

Extent and Period of Issue

The scope of independent works is noted as far as possible. Supplements are particularly noted.

The date of publication is always taken from the publication itself. If not given, this is noted by *O. J.*
[**Translator:** meaning without date]

An alphabetic arrangement is principally used: except that several editions of the same work are arranged in sequence of publication.

References

Careful references to the work of individual states and authors have been given both in the main text and in a specially appended list to increase the usefulness of the handbook, especially as regards the rapid location of titles.

Format

The format is recorded in terms of the height of the cover, as follows:-

16° up to 15 cm tall	
kl. 8° up to 18.5 cm tall	[Translator: kl. = small]
8° up to 22.5 cm tall	
gr. 8° up to 25 cm tall	[Translator: gr. = large]
Lex. 8° up to 30 cm tall	[Translator: Lex. = dictionary]

If the bibliographic data on size differs from these, the figure is given in round brackets.

Example of Bibliographical Data

Berlin and Leipzig: Friedrich Luckhardt (1900), XIV, 372s., 8°.

Means: the book concerned was published by the firm of **Friedrich Luckhardt** in 1900, its pages are numbered from I - XIV and 1 - 372. Since the height of the cover is 21½ cm, its format is 8° = octavo.

Details of the format are omitted for periodicals.

Price

Prices are given in gold Marks.

They are only quoted for a few books and periodicals, since it is well-known that anyone setting-up a philatelic collection can expect to pay prices for the individual books and periodicals well above those charged at the initial publication. In most cases we are dealing with philatelic rarities for which collectors are willing to give corresponding prices. This fact must always be borne in mind.

Max Ton

Weimar, Spring 1924

EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abb	Illustration(s)
Abdr	Impression
Abt	Section
Anh	Appendix
Aufl	Edition
Ausg	Issue
Bd	Volume
Bde	Volumes
bearb	compiled, edited
bed. verm	considerably enlarged
Beil	Appendix, supplement
Bild	Portrait, likeness
Bl	Sheet, page
bzw	for example, e.g.
Dr	Print, impression
durchges	revised
Ebda	In the same place, ibid
ersch	appeared
erw	expanded
farb	coloured
fortgef	continued
Fortsetz	Continuation
geb	bound
gedr	printed
Hrsg	Editor, publisher
hrsg	edited, published, issued
Jg	Year
kart	in stiff covers
in Komm	in Progress
Leinw	Linen, cloth
Lfg	Issue, part, number
Lfgn	Issues, parts, numbers
Lithogr	Lithography
lithogr	lithographed
Ms	Manuscript
Mk	Mark [Translator: the currency]
Nachtr	Supplement, addendum
Nr	Number
o.J	no Date
o.O	no Place
o.O.u.J	no Place or Date given
Orig	Original
Portr	Portrait
Pseud	Pseudonym
R	Editor, editing (of journals)
Reg	Register
s	see

s.u.d.T	see under the Title
Selbstverl	Published by the author
Sonderabdr	Separate impression, off print
Sonderdr	Separate impression, off print
Sondert	Special title
Taf	Table
T	Part
Uebers	Translator
ubers	translated
umgearb	rewritten, revised
Umschl	Binding, cover, wrapper
Umschlagt	Bound, covered, wrapped
V	Publisher (of journals)
verb	improved
Verf	Author, writer
verf	written by
vgl	compare, cf.
verm	enlarged, augmented
vers	supplied with, supplied by
Vorw	Foreword, preface
zsgest	compiled, collected
()	details obtained from book itself
[]	details obtained from outside sources
⊖	ceased publication (of journals)

END

Rud. Krasemann

*Bibliography of the Most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of
Individual Countries*

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*]

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, Stockholm, Sweden, 1907, 45+iii pp.

Originally published in *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in 1907. See Philat. Trans. 337

A second, revised edition was published serially in *Der Deutsche Philatelist* in 1908 and issued as a separate publication for private circulation by Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908. See Philat. Trans. 406

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
ca.1975. Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MONOGRAPHS ON
THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES**

FOREWORD

In Autumn 1904, I had the idea of compiling a *Bibliography of the Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. I started from the assumption that it must be very important to serious philatelists to know of the existence of the relevant works when dealing with the postage stamps of this or any other country. On the one hand, the periodical literature had already been dealt with bibliographically several times, but on the other there was a need for a compendium giving short and succinct details of the book literature. My aim was to produce something practical and I realised from the outset that monographs would be of the greatest interest. Philatelic handbooks do include the relevant literature at present, but they practically always limit themselves to abbreviated details of title, place of publication and year of appearance.

My aim was to produce a bibliography that would enable the reader, without seeing the book, to get an idea of its external form, scope, extent, edition and age, along with all the factors that would enable him to judge whether the work would meet his needs or not. Though my work is by no means exhaustive, I do think I have covered the greater part of the monographs that have appeared. Titles for which I have not been able to get the exact bibliographical details are marked *. I have left out printers and publishers for obvious reasons.

I would like to make it clear that I did not have a large library at my disposal. To fulfil my aim I had to proceed as follows. During 1904/5 I noted down the titles of all books mentioned in reviews in the international philatelic literature, for which purpose I was able to make use of the extensive collection on this subject belonging to the Swedish Philatelic Society. Every time each title was found, it was carefully noted, so as to get it as complete as possible by repeated comparisons. The titles collected in this way formed the basis of my work. I also had good service from the Library Catalogues of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden and the Public Library in Boston as well as the contribution of **Dr. Ludwig König** of Kiel, to the 1905 Philatelists' Day in Regensburg. To check my material for bibliographic accuracy, improve and complete it, I then carried on an extensive correspondence for 16 months with authors, publishers, societies and philatelic friends.

At this point I must mention two people who have followed my work with great interest and given me the readiest support. They are **President of the Senate Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, and my friend **Hilmer Djurling**, editor of the *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* of Stockholm. The first gave me much information from his extensive philatelic library, corrected a large part of the titles, and often made his advice available to me. The second helped me continuously with the correspondence in spite of his own widespread commitments. I also received help in other ways from **E. Plotz**, Dresden; **Editor Theodore Haas**, Leipzig; **Fred. J. Melville**, London; **Rector L. Harald Kjellstedt**, Scranton, PA; and **C. A. Howes**, Boston; so that I was able to go on filling in gaps right up to the last moment. The Swedish Philatelic Society has taken over the not inconsiderable costs incurred and printed this book at its own expense.

I express my heartiest thanks to all who have helped me with advice and action. Possibly someone better qualified than myself will soon come forward to deal with the serious problem of an international philatelic bibliography: my work will then be merely a first step on the path, and is offered as such.

Rud. Krasemann

Uppsala, Autumn 1907.

N.B. Alphabetical order as in **Senf's** catalogue.

Abbreviations:

Abb.	illustrations
Aufl.	edition
Bde.	volume
ed. éd.	edition
gr.	large, big
ill,	illustrated, illustrations
kl.	small
lge.	large
Lex.	Lexicon
pet.	small
pl.	plates
pp.	pages
S.	pages
sm.	small
Taf.	tables
vols.	volumes

Translator's Note: Only the non-English titles and notes are included in this translation. Reference must be made to the original for English language works and all bibliographic details.

Afghanistan

Meyer, F.
"

Afghanistan, its Post and Postage Stamps.
The Post and Postage Stamps of Afghanistan. (French translation)

Egypt

Koch, G.

Egyptian Administration Stamps. Reprint from *Der Philatelist* 1890.

Moens, J. B. *Stamps from Egypt and the Suez Ship Canal Co.*

Argentina

Marco del Pont, J. *Postage Stamps of the Argentine Confederation.*

Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps of the Republic of Argentina and its Various Provinces.*

Baden

Glasewald, A. E. *Postmarks on the Stamps of Baden.*

" *Inventory of Baden Postmarks.*

Lindenberg, C. *The Postmarks of Baden. Reprint from **Dtsch. Briefmarkenzeitung**.*

" *The Postmarks of Baden using Official Sources.*

" *Envelopes of Baden.*

Reitz von Bollheim, G.

The Postmarks of Baden. (Lecture to the Vienna Philatelists Club)

Rommel, O. *Baden. (Postmarks - Kröttsch Handbook II)*

Bavaria

Chelius, A. *Special Collections of Bavarian Postmarks.*

Friedl, S. *The Postage Stamps of Bavaria.*

Joris, C. & O. Sedelmayr

History & Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the Kingdom of Bavaria.

Part I History (not finished)

Part II Catalogue - only pp.105-108 printed.

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Bavaria.*

Rommel, O. *Bavaria. (Postmarks - Kröttsch Handbook III)*

Belgium

Lorgerie, J. *Illustrated Catalogue and Price-List of all Postage, Tax, Telegraph and Parcel Stamps of Belgium.*

Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Postcards, Official Postage Stamps and Revenue Stamps of Belgium from their Origins to the Present Day.*

Bergdorf

Kröttsch, H. *Postage Stamps from the Bergdorf Municipal Post Office.*

Moens, J. B. *Postage Stamps from the Duchies of Schleswig, Holstein, Lauenburg and the Town of Bergdorf.*

Pfaff, C. *Bergdorf Postage Stamps on the basis of Official Regulations.*

Rommel, O. *Postmarks from the Bergdorf Postal District. Supplement I*

Supplement II (Reprint from **Der Philatelist**)

Supplement III (Reprint from **Der Philatelist**)

Brazil

Vieira, C. O. *Historical Catalogue of the Postage Stamps and Entires of Brazil.*

Brunswick

Berger, L. *The Postmarks of the Duchy of Brunswick, with a Short Account of the Postal History of Brunswick.*

Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from Brunswick.*

Rommel, O. & H. Krötzsch

Brunswick. (Postage stamps)

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Frankfurt a/M.

The Roulette of a Brunswick Stamp. (Brochure for interested parties)

Bremen

Blauhuth, B.

*The Principal Characteristics of Bremen Stamps, with Particular Reference to the Hamburg Forgeries. (Reprint from **Philatelist**)*

Girsewald, C.

Bremen Postage Stamps.

Lindenberg, C.

Envelopes from Hamburg and Bremen.

Rommel, O. & H. Krötzsch

Bremen. (Postage stamps)

Ceylon

Staehle, E.

Catalogue and Price List of Ceylon Postmarks with Marginal Notes and Explanations.

Chile

Aguirre, R. Mercado

Studies on the Philately of Chile.

Curacao

Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

IV. *Description of all Postcards, Postage Stamps and Envelopes from the Colony of Curacao.*

Denmark

Københavns Philatelistklub

Catalogue of Danish, Icelandic & Danish West Indies Stamps and Entires.

Koefoed, O.

Danish Postage Stamps 1851-1901. A Historical Survey based on Original Documents.

Riise, O. V.

*The Stamps of Denmark: A Philatelic Study. (Reprint from **Postwertzeichenkunde**)*

Germany

Berger, H.

Illustrated Price Catalogue of Telegraph and Revenue Stamps of the Individual German States.

Dauth, H. J.

*Catalogue of Old German Postmarks. (Some catalogues exist with **R. Gast** given as the publisher)*

Erdmann, A. E.

German Private Postmarks. With illustrations of stamps and towns coats of arms.

Freudenstein, S.

Catalogue of Old German Postmarks.

Glasewald, A. E.

Catalogue and Checklist of all German Private Postage Stamps.

"

Survey of Groups of Postmarks from Individual German States and Colonies.

Glasewald, A. E., O. Sattler & Fr. Wagner

Handbook of German Private Postage Stamps. (Incomplete)

- Gobbert, F.** *Survey of all Official Postage Stamps from the German Union to the Creation of the German Empire.*
- *Hermann, Fr.** *Stamps and Entires from the Old German States.*
- Kalckhoff, F.** *Postcards from German Trust Territories and Postal Undertakings Abroad.* (Corrected and extended special reprint from the **Deutschen Briefm. Ztg.**, 1902)
- Knopf, Dr.** *Outline Proposal for a Catalogue of German Ship and Marine Postmarks.* (Reprint from **Mitteldtsch. Philatelistenztg.**)
- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Germany, Including all those from the German Empire and German States &c.*
- Kröttsch, H.** *Permanent Handbook of Postage Stamps.*
- | | | |
|-------|--|---|
| I. | German Imperial Post | O. Rommel |
| II. | Baden | O. Rommel |
| III. | Bavaria | O. Rommel |
| IV. | Bergdorf | 1 st edn. O. Rommel |
| | | 2 nd edn. H. Kröttsch |
| V. | Brunswick | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VI. | Bremen | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VII. | Hamburg | O. Rommel & H. Kröttsch |
| VIII. | Hanover | H. Kröttsch |
| IX. | Lubeck | H. Kröttsch |
| X. | Mecklenburg-Schwerin | |
| | 1 st edn. | H. Kröttsch |
| | Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz | |
| | 2 nd edn. | H. Kröttsch |
| XI. | North German Postal Confederation (Including Field Post Offices 1870/71) | H. Kröttsch |
| XII. | Oldenburg | P. Ohrt |
| XIII. | Prussia | P. Ohrt |
| XIV. | (Not yet published) | |
| XV. | Schleswig-Holstein | A. Rosenkranz |
- Quarterly supplements to the *Handbook of Postage Stamps*.
 Volumes I, II, III, IV (1st edn.), V, Vi, Vii, Viii, IX bound in one volume.
- Kröttsch, H.** *Illustrated Specialised Catalogue of German Postage Stamps.* (with prices from commercial catalogues, remarks on editions, reprints, etc.)
- Lindenberg, C.** *Envelopes from the German States, Based on Official Sources.*
- | | |
|--------|---|
| 1. | Brunswick |
| 2. | Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz |
| 3. | Lubeck |
| 4. | Thurn & Taxis |
| 5/6. | North German Postal Confederation |
| 7. | Oldenburg |
| 8. | Baden |
| 9. | Hamburg & Bremen |
| 10. | Saxony |
| 11/12. | Hanover |
| 13. | Bavaria |
| 14/15. | Wurttemberg |

Prussia & German Imperial Post in preparation

- Moens, J. B.** *Illustrated Catalogue of Local Postage Stamps from the German Empire.*
- Radenhausen, H.** *Catalogue of German Private Postage Stamps.*
- Reinheimer, A.** *Catalogue of German Cancellations from 1849-1875.*
- " *Illustrated Priced Catalogue of German Postal Cancellations.*
- Rommel, O.** *The German Imperial Post.*
- " *Special Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the German Postal Districts.*
- Senf, Gebr.** *Illustrated Special Catalogue of German Colonial Stamps.*
- Senf, Gebr. (with A. Friedemann)** *Temporary Stamps from Tsingtau and their Forgeries.*
- Sternheim, K.** *Catalogue of German Private Postage Stamps.*
- Verband d. S. v. Abstempelungen** *Survey of the Group of Postmarks from Individual German States and Colonies. See Glasewald*

Alsace-Lorraine

- Kröttsch, H.** *The Stamps of the North German Postal Confederation and Field Post 1870/71.*

Europe

- Freyse, G.** *Europe Price Catalogue.*
- " *Europe Catalogue.*
- Glasewald, A. E.** *Price Catalogue of the Stamps of Europe.*
- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage stamps of Europe.*
- I. *Germany*
 - II. *Belgium, France, Luxembourg, Netherlands*
 - III. *Great Britain, Gibraltar, Heligoland, Ionian Islands, Malta*
 - IV. *Denmark, Iceland, Russia, Finland, Poland, Sweden, Norway*
 - V. *Austro-Hungary, Bosnia*
 - VI. *Switzerland*
 - VII. *Italy, Italian States, San Marino, Monaco*
 - VIII. *Balkan States, Greece*
 - IX. *Spain, Portugal*
- Kohl, P.** *Postage Stamp Catalogue 1900: Europe & European Colonies.*

Finland

- Granberg, R.** *The Postal Stationery of Finland.*
- Heksch, L.** *The Stamps of Finland. (Lecture to the Vienna Philatelic Club)*
- Helsingfors Frimärkssamlare Förening** *Catalogue of Finnish Postage Stamps.*
- " *Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the Grand Duchy of Finland.*
- Jürgens, W.** *Catalogue - Price List of all Stamps, Cards & Envelopes from Finland & Russia.*

France & Colonies

- Ph. de B. (Bosredon)**

- Monograph on Adhesive Revenue Stamps from France and the French Colonies.*
- Doé, F.** *French Postage Stamps.*
- Frémy, E.** *Catalogue of Postage, Revenue Telegraph Stamps, Newspaper Stamps, Fiscal Stamps and Postal Stationery from France & French Colonies.*
- Gelli et Tani** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of France and Her Colonies.*
- Hermant, P.** *Notes on the Provisional issue of "Bordeaux" Postage Stamps.*
- Leroy, L.** *History of French Postage Stamps.*
- Maigrot, C. & S. Farges** *List of Cancellations on French Postage Stamps.*
- Marconnet, F.** *The Designs of France and Her Colonies.*
- Maury, A.** *Descriptive catalogue of all Postage Stamps Envelopes, Wrappers, Post Cards, Telegraph Stamps & Essays from France.*
- " *Catalogue of Postmarks from France & Her Colonies, Handstamps, Cancellations.*
- " *History of French Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers, Cards, Telegraph Stamps, Essays, Postmarks and Cancellations.*
- Planus, E.** *Catalogue of Postage & Telegraph Stamps - France & Colonies - Revenue Stamps of France.*
- Schaupmeier, C.** *New Catalogue of Stamps from France and Her Colonies from 1849-1893.*
- " *New Descriptive Catalogue of Stamps and Cancellations from France and Colonies with all Varieties.*
- " *Price Catalogue of French Stamps and Colonies.*
- Valois, H.** *Control Marks on French Stamps, 1849-99.*
- Yvert et Tellier** *Catalogue of all the Stamps of France and the French Colonies.*

Gibraltar

- Breimeier, W.** *The Postage Stamps of Gibraltar since 1889.*

Greece

- Erdmann, A.** *The Postmarks of Greece. Philatelic Study.*
- Glasewald-Stroehlin** *The Stamps of Greece.*
- Glasewald, A. E.** *The Stamps of Greece.*
- " *The Surcharged Stamps of Greece. (Offprint from the **Mitteilungen d. Oesterr. Philatelistenclubs**)*

Great Britain

- L'Estrange-Ewen, H.** *Catalogue & Price List of the Postage & Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain. (Translation by **E. D. Frank**)*
- " *Price List of the Postage Stamps, Telegraph Stamps & Cancellations of Great Britain. (Translation from English)*
- Kohl, P.** *Illustrated Postage Stamp Catalogue: English Colonies.*
- I. *N. America & the West Indies*
 - II. *Africa*
 - III. *Australia including Hawaii, Samoa, Tonga*

Hamburg

- Heim, E.** *The Postage Stamps of Hamburg.* (Lecture given to the Vienna Philatelists Club)
- Lindenberg, C.** *The Envelopes from Hamburg & Bremen.*
- Rommel, O. & H. Krötzsch**
Hamburg. (Postage Stamps - Krötzsch Handbook VII)
 An extensive work on the stamps of Hamburg is in preparation under the guidance of **Architect Vicenz** of Hamburg.

Hanover

- Krötzsch, H.** *Hanover.* (Postage Stamps - Krötzsch Handbook VIII)
- Lindenberg, C.** *The Envelopes of Hanover.*

Heligoland

- Moens, J. B.** *Heligoland and its Stamps.*
- Wülbern, A.** *The Postage Stamps of Heligoland with Particular Reference to Forgeries and Forged Cancellations, plus an Account of the Postal History of Heligoland.*
- " *Originals & Reprints from Heligoland. A Stamp Study.*

Italy

- Diena, Ch.** *The Municipal Stamps of Italy.*
- Kirch, R.** *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Italy and the Former Small Italian States.*

Japan

- Legrand, Dr. A.** *The Writing and Inscriptions on the Stamps of Japan.*

Papal States

- Fabri, P.** *The Stamps of the Papal States.*

Colombia

- Pérez, J. J.** *List of Postage Stamps from the United States of Colombia 1859-1880.*

Crete

- Direction des Postes Crétoises**
The New Postage stamps of the Island of Crete and the Models of Antique Coins. (Translated from Greek)

Lubeck

- Krötzsch, H.** *Lubeck.* (Postage stamps - Krötzsch Handbook IX)
- Lindenberg, C.** *The Envelopes of Lubeck.*
- Rommel, O.** *The Postage Stamps of Lubeck.*
- Wilde, H.** *The Postage Stamps of Lubeck.* (Reprint from the *Illustr. Briefmarkenjournal* 1889)

Luxemburg

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.*

Mauritius

Moens, J. B. *The stamps of Mauritius from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Mecklenburg-Schwerin-Strelitz

Kröttsch, H. *Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Mecklenburg-Strelitz. (Postage Stamps - Kröttsch Handbook X)*

Lindenberg, C. *Envelopes from Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Strelitz.*

Moens, J. B. *Stamps from the Duchies of Mecklenburg-Schwerin & Strelitz.*

Mexico

Marco del Pont, J. *The Surcharges on the postage stamps of Mexico.*

Modena

Diena, E. *The Stamps of the Duchy of Modena and the Modenese Provinces and the Ducal Marches to the Present Day.*

Natal

Walker, L. H. J. & J. B. Moens *The Stamps of the Colony of Natal.*

Naples

Moens, J. B. *The Stamps of Naples & Sicily.*

Netherlands

Kinschot, C. Ph. L. van

Essays and Proofs of the Netherlands.

"

Appendix to Essays and Proofs of the Netherlands.

Netherlands Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

- I. *Description of all Netherlands Stamps, Stamps for newspapers and Printed Matter, Stamps, Postal Orders, Letter Cards, Envelopes & Postcards.*
- II. *Description of all Netherland Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Postcards and Envelopes.*
- III. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps & Postcards from the Colony of Surinam.*
- IV. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, etc. from the Colony of Curacao.*

Schreuders & Co. *Cancellations on the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands.*

Netherlands Indies

Mijer, M. J. *Description of all Dutch East Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Envelopes and Postcards from 1864 to the Present Day.*

Netherlands Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on Postal Items of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

II. *Description of all Netherland Indies Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps, Postcards and Envelopes.*

North German Postal Confederation

- Kröttsch, H.** *The Postage Stamps of the North German Postal Confederation and Field Post, 1870/71.*
- Lindenberg, C.** *Envelopes from the North German Postal Confederation.*

Oldenburg

- Lindenberg, C.** *The Envelopes of Oldenburg.*
- Ohrt, P.** *Oldenburg.*
- " *A new edition (Germania Handbook) is in preparation.*

Austro-Hungary

- Eissen, Fr. & Co.** *Catalogue of all Austro-Hungarian Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Bills of Assignment and Reply-Paid Cards.*
- Fiedl, R.** *The Postage Stamps of Austro-Hungary.*
- Joessel, A.** *The Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy.*
- Kropf, H.** *Cancellations on the Stamps of Austro-Hungary & Lombardy-Venetia from 1850-1858.*
- " *Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, using Official Sources. (Includes Austria, Lombardy-Venetia, Hungary, Bosnia & Herzegovina)*
- Lengyel, S.** *Watermarks on Hungarian Postage Stamps. (Reprint from the *ill. Briefmarkenztg.* 1890)*
- Neulinger, E. v.** *Special Catalogue of all Postage & Newspaper Stamps from Austro-Hungary 1850-1888.*
- Prückler, J. C.** *Catalogue of all Austro-Hungarian Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Bills of Exchange, Declaration Forms, Telegraph Stamps, Reply-Paid Cards, etc. appearing, up to the end of 1886.*

Parma

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps of Parma, Piacenza, Modena and the Provisional Government of Romagna.*

Iran

- Schüller, Fr.** *The Persian Post and Postage Stamps from Persia & Bokhara.*

Peru

- Huart, A.** *Annotated Illustrated Catalogue of all Postage Stamps, Covers & Postcards Officially Issued by the Peruvian Republic.*
- Lista, A. T.** *Peru. Investigations on the Issue of Stamps by Colonel Seminario in Tumlez in March 1895.*
- Moens, J. B.** *The Postage Stamps of Peru from their Origin to the Present Day.*
- Rommel, O.** *Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru.*

Société Philatélique Sud-Américaine à Lima

General and Detailed Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Envelopes and Postcards Officially Issued in the Republic of Peru.

Philippines

- *Mencarini, J.** *Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps and Postcards of the Philippine Islands.*

Prussia

- Moens, J. B.** *The Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Prussia.*
Ohrt, P. *Prussia.*

Romagna

- Diena, E.** *The Postage Stamps of Romagna.* (Including a study of reprints by **J. Moens**)
B.

Romania

- Klenck, A. St.** *Catalogue of Romanian Postage Stamps.* (Fragment - a few pages only)
Magnus, Dr. *The Stamps of Moldavia & Romania.*
Roggenstroh, H. *The stamps of Romania, Moldavia, Moldavia-Wallachia, Principality of Romania, Kingdom of Romania.*

Russia

- Baggo, E.** *Current Postal Stationery from Russia.*
Bochman, E. v. *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Empire and their Cancellations.*
" *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Empire.*
Cudowsky, D. *Description of Russian Rural Postage Stamps, Covers and Wrappers.*
Koprowski, S. *The Rural Postage Stamps of Russia.*
Krewing, I. *Catalogue of Russian Rural Postage Stamps, Covers and Wrappers.*
Lübkert, H. *Handbook of all Postage Stamps from the Rural Posts of Russia up to 1881.*
Moens, J. B. *The Stamps of Russia.*

Saxony

- Beschoren, P.** *The Postage Stamps of Saxony.* (Lecture given to the Vienna Philatelists' Club).
Kloss, P. *History of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony.*
Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Saxony.*
Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of Saxony from their Origin to the Present Day.*
Rommel, O. *History of the Saxon 3 pfennig red Newspaper Stamp.* (Reprint from the *Ill. Briefmarkenzeitung*)

Schleswig-Holstein

- Moens, J. B.** *The Postage Stamps of the Duchies of Schleswig-Holstein, Lauenberg and the Town of Bergdorf.*
Rosenkranz, A. *The Schleswig-Holstein Post 1848-1852 and its Schilling Post.*

Sweden

- Frimärksamlare-Föreningen, Stockholm** *Postage Stamps and Postage-due Stamps.*
Lichtenstein, H. *Catalogue of H. Lichtenstein's Collection of Swedish Issues.*
" *Catalogue of Swedish Issues.*
Sveriges Filatelist-Förening

- " *Price List of Swedish Issues.*
 " *Inventory of the Postage Stamps of Sweden.*
 " *Inventory of Entires.*
 " *Swedish Postage Stamps 1855-1905.* (Souvenir of the 50th anniversary of the Swedish postage stamp)
 " *The Postage Stamps of Sweden 1855-1905, Compiled from Official Sources.* (Translated into German by **Hilmer Djurling** and **Rudolf Krasemann**)

Switzerland

- Girsewald, C. v.** *Bremen's ...?*
 " *Swiss Stamps from 1843-1854.* (Studies in connection with the 50 year jubilee of the first Swiss postage stamps. Reprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde*).
Leman, E. v. *Special Catalogue of Stamps and Entires from Switzerland.*
 " Same, in German.
 " " A later (1894) edition
Linhard *The Types of Cancellation on Swiss Stamps, 1843-1863, with Special Imprints Sometimes Applied During that Period.*
Mirabaud, P. & A. de Reuterskiöld *Swiss Postage Stamps 1843-1862.*
 " " The German edition.
Pfenniger, O. *Handbook of Swiss Postage Stamps, with details of Postal Orders. Cantonal and Swiss Postage Stamps from the Years 1850-1854.*
Reuterskiöld, A de *The Cantonal Stamps of Switzerland and their Forgeries.*
 " *The Cantonal Stamps of Switzerland and their Forgeries.*

Sicily

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps of Naples & Sicily.*

Scandinavia

- Bosredon, M.** *Price List of Scandinavian and Icelandic Postage Stamps.*
In de Bétou, G. *Nordic Postage Stamps, Including Swedish, Norwegian, Danish & Icelandic Stamps and Entires.*

Spain & Colonies

- Circulo Filatélico Matritense** *Catalogue of the Stamps of Spain, Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Fernando Po.*
Duro, A. F. *Brief Historical Description of the Postage Stamps of Spain.*
Friederich, R. *The Stamps of Spain and Her Colonies Based Mainly on Spanish Sources.*
 I *The Postage Stamps of Spain*
 " Second edition, two parts in one volume
 I *The Postage Stamps of Spain*
 II *The Postage Stamps of the Spanish Colonies*
Lopez, L. *Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain and Her Colonies.* (Subsequent editions were published in the **Galvez** catalogue)

- Moens, J. B.** *History of the Postage Stamps and all Prepayment Stamps Used in Spain, followed by a History of Revenue Stamps from their Origins to the Present Day.*
- Thebussem, Dr.** *Description of some Postal Maps of Spain.*

Surinam

Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars

Standard Work on the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands and its Colonies.

- III. *Description of all Revenue Stamps, Postage Stamps and Postcards from the Colony of Surinam.*

Thurn & Taxis

- Glasewald, A. E.** *Cancellations on the Stamps of the Thurn and Taxis Postal District.*
- Lindenberg, C.** *Envelopes from Thurn and Taxis.*
- Moens, J. B.** *The Postage Stamps and Envelopes from the Office of Thurn and Taxis, North and South German States from their Origin to their Suppression (1847-1867).*

Tuscany

- Moens, J. B.** *The Stamps and Envelopes from the States of Tuscany and San Marino, followed by the Postage Stamps of the Papal States by Pio Fabri.*

Tsingtau

- (Friedemann)** *The Provisional Stamps of Tsingtao and their Forgeries.*

Turkey Including Orient

- Adjémian, C. L.** *Short Study on the Stamps of Turkey.*
- Antoniades, J. F.** *Descriptive Catalogue of Oriental Stamps (German & French) with all Prices.*
- Hissard et Cie.** *Current Prices of all Oriental Postage Stamps, 1890-91.*
- " *Complete Illustrated Catalogue and Current Price List of all of the Postage Stamps and Entireties of Turkey.*
- Hruby, R.** *Catalogue of all Turkish, Eastern Rumelian, Bulgarian and Russian Stamps, Cards and Covers from the Levant, with Prices.*
- " *Catalogue of Oriental Postage Stamps.*
- Marcus, M. H.** *Catalogue and Price List of Oriental Stamps.*
- Meyer, F.** *Catalogue of Stamps from the Ottoman Empire.*
- Mongerie, F.** *Crescent-Toughra (Armorial Bearings from the Ottoman Empire).*

Yaremdji et Tchakidji

*Illustrated General Catalogue and Current Price List of the Stamps of Turkey, the Foreign Offices of the Levant in Turkey and all other Countries of the Orient. (The first edition was published in about 1885 by the long-established firm of **Maison Tchakidji & Co.** The title and number of pages varies considerably from the first to the thirtieth edition.*

Uruguay

Wonner, Dr. *The Stamps of the Oriental Republic of Uruguay.*

United States of America

Coster, C. H. *The Private Posts of the United States of America.* (2 volumes)

I. *Adhesive Stamps*

II. *Stamped Envelopes.*

Kloss, P. *United States of America, List of Covers and Wrappers.*

Lesley, J. *American Local Stamps.*

Tiffany, J. K. *The Stamps of the United States of America, from their Origin to the Present Day.*

Wurttemberg

Lindenberg, C. *The Envelopes of Wurttemberg.*

Moens, J. B. *The Postage Stamps of Wurttemberg from their Origin to the Present Day.*

END

W. Grallert & W. Gruschke

Lexicon of Philately

[*Lexikon der Philatelie*]

Werner Hornemann, Bonn, Germany, 1971, 486pp.

(Translation of the *Foreword*, *Abbreviations*, *Directions for use*, odd pages of interest to me and the *Appendix*; pp.1-10, 234, (see below) & 472-486)

p.107	Durchlochung	
p.116	Einlochung	
p.147	Firmenlochung;	Firmenumschrift
p.300	Poliziedienstmark;	POL-Lochung

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

LEXICON OF PHILATELY

FOREWORD

Since the appearance of the first postage stamps in the previous century, these little paper documents have found friends and collectors throughout the world. Philately, the study and collection of stamps and other postal records and documents, has gained many new adherents. One reason for this is that philatelic collectors items are vivid illustrations of periods and cultures.

Hence there appeared to be a real need to produce a reference work which would be a reliable guide to philatelic activities for the numerous amateur collectors of postage stamps and other philatelic documents. For this reason the publishers have decided to publish the present Lexicon.

In collecting the keywords, the publisher, authors and referees worked on the basis of treating the individual branches of philately in the light of their present meaning and probable future development. Hence such topics as entires and cancellations are defined in the Lexicon.

In several ways, the authors have tried to be more systematic than has been common hitherto in the philatelic literature. The illustrations have been carefully chosen so as to make clear to the user of the Lexicon the multiple meanings of many of the keywords used. For this reason the use of a single scale has been deliberately avoided, and the relationship to the size of the original chosen so as to reveal the essential features of the item concerned. However, in spite of all efforts, illustrations have had to be used whose fidelity to the original cannot be guaranteed.

The editor hopes that with this lexicon he has succeeded in making a contribution to the development of philately, in its establishment as a science, and its promotion as a relaxing hobby.

The publisher will gladly receive comments and suggestions for improvement.

Authors & Publisher
April 1971

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abb.	Illustrations, Illustrated
Abk.	Abbreviation
allg.	general
Aufdr.	Impression
-aufdr.	- impression
Aufl.	Edition
-aufl.	- edition
Ausg.	Issue
-ausg.	- issue
ausschl.	exclusive
Bd., Bde.	Volume, Volumes
BDF	Local headquarters of German post
BRD	German Federal Republic
bes.	special, specially, particular
betr.	concerning, with reference to
Bez., -bez.	Name, designation
bzw.	or, respectively
CSSR	Czechoslovak Democratic Republic
DDR	German Democratic Republic
desgl.	similar, likewise, and so on
desh.	therefore, hence
dgl.	of such a kind, and the like
d.h.	i.e.
d.i.	that is
D.P.	German post of the DDR
dt.	German
durchst.	rouletted
ehem.	former, past, late
eigtl.	true, real, proper
einschl.	including, inclusive
entspr.	corresponding
europ.	European
geb.	born
gebr.	used
gegr.	founded
gem.	according to
geschn.	cut, trimmed
-est.	stamped, franked, postmarked
gez.	perforated
ggf.	in case, if necessary, in a given case
Gr	Groschen, smallest Austrian coin
k.	hour(s)

i.all.	in general, as a rule
i.d.R.	as a rule, generally
i.e.S.	in the narrow sense, strictly speaking
i.G. (z.)	in contrast (to)
insbes.	especially
insges.	on the whole, in total
internat.	international
i.w.s.	in the wider sense, broadly speaking
Jh.	Century
Konigr.	Kingdom
Kop.	Kopek, smallest Russian coin
Ke.	Kreuzer
lfd.	current, continuous, consecutive, running
Md.	Milliard, billion, million million
Mitgl.	Member
mk	Mark, (coin)
MFF	Ministry of Posts & Telecommunications of the DDR
nat.	national
Neugr.	New groschen
Nr.	Number
o.a.	or similar
od.	or
Pf.	Pfennig (coin)
Philat.	Philatelic
postfr.	mint
RSFSR	Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic
Rucks.	Reverse, other side
rucks.	on the reverse, on the other side
s.	see
s.a.	see also
senkr.	vertical, upright, perpendicular
Sgr.	Silver groschen (coin)
S.O.	See above
SOS.	So-called, what is called
SR	Socialist Republic
S.U.	See below
svw.	as good as, as much as
Tab.	Table(s)
u.	and
u.a.	and others, amongst others
u.a.	and so on, similarly, and the like
UdSSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
ungebr.	unused
ungest.	unstamped, unfranked, uncanceled
ungez.	imperforate
urspr.	originally
usw.	and so on, and so forth, etc.
U.U.	sometimes, in some circumstances
versch.	different, various
verst.	died, deceased

vgl.	cf., compared with
Vorders.	Front, Obverse, Recto
vorders.	on the front, obverse, recto
VR	People's Republic
weager.	horizontal
wz.	watermark
z.B.	for example, e.g.
z.T.	in part, partly, partially
Z.Z.	At the time, At present
Ztg.	Newspaper, Journal
Ztschr.	Periodical, Journal, Magazine
Zuschl.	Extra charge, Increase, Surcharge
-zuschl.	extra, plus, as well
zw.	between

POSTAL ABBREVIATIONS FOR PLACE NAMES

Altm.	Altmark
Anh.	Anhalt (Saxony)
Bay.	Bavaria
Erzgeb.	Erzgebirge
Meckl.	Mecklenburg
NL.	Niederlaustitz
OL.	Oberlaustitz
Oldbg.	Oldenburg
Pr.	Prussia
Prign.	Prignitz
Rhl.	Rhineland
Sachs.	Saxony
Thur.	Thuringia
Thuringerw.	Thuringerwald
Vogtl.	Votland
Westf.	Westphalia
Wurt.	Württemberg
b.	at, near, on
Bz.	District

DIRECTIONS FOR USE

The keywords are arranged in strict alphabetical order from the first to the last letter, even when a keyword consists of a number of separate words.

The umlauts (ä, ö, ü or ae, oe, ue) are treated as the vowel a, o, u; words not given under C may be found under R or Z, and vice versa, according to the pronunciation.

Synonyms for keywords will be given directly after them (separated by a comma) in italic (sloping) lettering.

Italics are also used for the subject classification of the article, and spaced type for emphasis.

In the text, keywords are always abbreviated to their capital letters. All endings in *-isch* and *-lich* are also abbreviated, as are those in *-l*. Further abbreviations can be seen from the list of abbreviations. The customary symbols for the currencies of the various countries are also used. Cross-references are indicated by the arrow (→) and refer to the keyword or place under which a particular subject is treated. The arrow sign is also used to refer to keywords which are important for grasping relationships or which will give further information. Inessential details are omitted from some illustrations (e.g. of entires or cancellation marks) so as to leave the essential features more prominent.

ENTRIES FROM THE LEXICON

p.107

Dorchlochung (Perforated Cancellation)

1) Method often used in earlier times to cancel stamps by means of a perforating tool with a round or shaped hole: frequently used for telegraphic or fiscal cancellations (e.g. telegraphic cancellations in Spain from 1870 - round hole; Russia 1889 - 1913, for stamps with a high face value on documents to go with parcels for abroad - round hole - or small letters for fees for post office boxes: Argentina. 1892 - 1930, in accounting for newspaper postage - star, round hole, CVT, INUTILIZADO, or fees for post office boxes – CANCELADA); also as mass cancellations for sheets or parts of sheets.

2) Protective perforations (precancels) on official stamps to prevent unauthorized or outside use (e.g. Uruguay from 1901, where every administrative authority had its own symbol).

3) Security perforations, to prevent the illegal removal of stamps (with a high face value from blocks of sheets for collecting purposes (e.g. Scotland, 1921/23). A perforation that does not (also) serve as a cancellation is referred to as an **Einlochung (Perfin)**.

Illustrations

Perforation

- a) Argentina, from about 1895, perforation for calculating charges
- b) Danzig 1920, security cancellation (with cork stamp as well).

p.116

Einlochung (Perfin)

Perforation on-postage stamp not having the function of a cancellation (see **Durchlochung**).

Postal use - Almost always to change the type of stamp (e.g. perforated E on Bavarian stamps converts them into official stamps for the railway authorities: OFFICIAL perforated into stamps from Luxemburg converts them into official stamps); also perforation of stamps used as specimen (e.g. Russia/USSR up to 1925, ОБРАЗЕЦ - specimen, Chile 1873 SPECIMEN on samples of entires). Also see POL perforation, which is classed as an official perforation, since it was used by state (police)

undertakings. In 1921/24, Hungary perforated the two middle strips of the sheets of stamps of certain values with a triangular arrangement of three small holes, to prevent speculative purchases of certain values by stamp dealers. Privately applied perfin are also known as **Firmenlochung (Firms' perfin)**

Illustrations

- a) OFFICIAL (for official stamps) on a Luxemburg stamp of 1899;
- b) SPECIMEN on an unissued 2 centavos entire from Chile, 1873.

p.147

Firmenlochung (Firms' perfin)

Perfin of letters or symbols on stamps, used by large firms, etc. generally to prevent unauthorized use of the stamps for private mail and avoid discrepancies in the postage account. Firms' perfin are not a very common subject for a specialised collection, they are usually poorly regarded and worth little (on German inflation stamps however firms' perfin indicate special forced uses of the stamps concerned). Firms' perfin were still used occasionally in the German Democratic Republic up to about 1950 (e.g. CZ = Carl Zeiss, Jena Ltd). A special case is represented by POL perforations.

Illustrations

Firms' perforations a) and b) on U.S.A. stamps c) Italian (verso view in all cases)

Firmenumschrift (Advertising rings)

Private imprint around the printed stamp: on entires (envelopes & wrappers) from Great Britain and the U.S.A.

p.300

Poliziedienstmark (Official police stamp)

Official police stamps: for stamping official police mail, indicated by security overprint (e.g. South Australia 1868/74, overprint C.P. = Commissioner of Police), or security perforation (e.g. Denmark from 1902 (perforation: Crown & STP.): stamps from German state post since 1927 (perforation: POL); German issues 1945/49 (police headquarters at Halle, Essen and Frankfurt-am-Main, perforation: POL), German Democratic Republic 1949/53 (People's Police Headquarters Halle, perforation POL); German Federal Republic since 1949 (Essen Police Headquarters to 1956, Oberhausen to 1965, perforation: POL), Special official stamps for police use have not been issued elsewhere so far.

POL-Lochung (POL - perfin)

- 1) On German stamps - a security perforation, used especially for answering letters from the public, and in information offices (official police stamps)
- 2) On Danish stamps – firms' perfin for the magazine *Politiken* (Politics).

Illustration

POL – perfin on the postage stamps of Germany.

p.234

Liste unerwünschter Ausgaben (List of undesirable issues)

List issued regularly by the FIP for a number of years (original title: *List of Injurious*,

Misleading and Undesirable French Postage Stamps). The *List* gives stamps which should no longer be displayed or valued. Used in the first place against issues whose surcharge comes to more than 50% of their face value. The present practice of the *List* is however very questionable and doubtful, as it takes a negative view of special issues without surcharges from various countries (e.g. the German Democratic Republic), which are generally issued and accepted internationally: on the other hand actual speculative issues are missed out. Moreover, there is no agreement between the FIP and the individual postal authorities (or the World Postal Union) and/or the national philatelic societies as regards the inclusion of stamps in the *List*, and no attempt to determine national practice as regards issues, level of tax, etc. The first attempt at organized resistance to speculative issues was in Great Britain in 1894. The "Society for the Suppression of Speculative Stamps" was founded for this purpose, but had to cease operations a few years later as it was not able to influence postal authorities.

Liszt Block - Liszt Miniature Sheet

Special Hungarian miniature sheet of 1934, on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the Hungarian Philatelic Society and the associated Second National Stamp Exhibition. The edge of block is printed all over with rays.

Lithochromie - Lithochromy

- 1) Multicoloured lithograph using a number of stones corresponding to the number of colours.
- 2) in printing, 1) object produced (picture, poster etc.)

Litzenbruder

Name of the lower ranks of postal service in various German states in 19th century, e.g. in Mecklenburg-Schwerin (parcel carrier, also acting as luggage porter, messenger or porter), in Schleswig-Holstein, and in Danish and Swedish travelling post in Hamburg.

Lizitant

Bidder, highest bidder in auctions (particularly in Austria).

LK

Abbreviation for **Lastkraftwagenlinien** (State Motor Lorry Services) perforation on postage stamps from Bavaria, used from July 1919 to June 1920 as revenue stamps (watch out for forgeries).

L Mc L

Abbreviation for → **Lady McLeod**.

Lochentwertung

→ **durchlochung** (perforation).

Loch Hinterlegt

= hole at the rear → **hinterlegen** (place at rear).

Lochung

= perforation: 1) to characterize or change postal rates → **einlochung** (perfin) 2) as cancellation → **durchlochung** (perforated cancellation) or → **firmenlochung** (firm's perfin) (private perfin).

Lochungsfälschung

= forged perforation

Logotype

combination of letters (syllable, word) as in 1. type: often used in printing. In using logotype, large differences in size and spacing are not possible.

Lokalaufdruck

= local impression → **lokaldruck** (local printing)

Lokalausgabe

Local issue: postage stamps used locally within a postal territory along with the normal issue for the territory or in place of it (shortage of stamps, currency changes, political incidents, etc.) Validity can be territorially restricted or extended over the entire postal region, in some cases also sanctioned for international use. (e.g. Germany 1945/46, municipal (transitional) issue; France 1944, liberation local issue; Poland 1918/20, issues between towns, Romania 1944/45, municipal issue in Siebenburgen; Austria 1945 local issues.)

Lokaldruck

Local printing: philatelic term for provisional stamps produced locally at the instance of or with (even without) the approval of the postal authorities. Usually emergency measure (e.g. in colonial or dependent territories) to compensate for shortage of stamps until official issue is received or stamps already ordered are supplied. Are often local impressions distinguished from regular impressions usually by differences in type (e.g. British Post Office in Morocco 1898/99, "Morocco Agencies" on stamps from Gibraltar: Germany 1923 - OFD mark.)

Lokalpost

Local post: postal undertaking whose activity is limited to a territorially restricted range (town, or given extent of territory) e.g. (a) private city postal undertakings in U.S.A. (1842/94), in Germany (1861-1900), in Scandinavian countries (town posts, in places in Sweden at the present day) b) Hotel posts, in Austria and Switzerland, from hotels in the Alps to the next Post Office c) Scout post 1918 in Prague (Czechoslovakia); d) private line posts, 1891-1909 in Morocco from inland towns to the nearest port. Also includes private delivery mail in Italy (since 1928, stamped "Recapito Autorizzato", and carrier posts in the U.S.A. 1842/58.

Lokalzählung

Local perforation: locally permitted or performed perforation of stamps supplied imperforate (e.g. 1945 OPD Dresden/East Saxony Cowig Post Office, Grossrohrsorf, Klotzsche; 1945 OPD Halle/Province of Saxony, Wittenburg and Naumburg Post Office) → **Postmeistertrennung** (Postmaster division). Not officially approved and/or applied perforations on such stamps are known as → **privatzählung** (private perforation).

Longji Provisorium

Longji Provisional: temporary stamps in Cameroon under former colonial rule in 1911, produced by halving 20pf stamps with official seal applied to envelope.

Lorbeerkranz Stempel

Laurel wreath postmark: old postmark from the Altenburg district of Thurn-u-Taxis: rare single circle postmark with laurel wreath in lower half (place name in upper half).

Los

Lot: name for an item in a stamp auction, which can consist of one individual stamp (letter etc.) several pieces (set, lot, etc.), or of a collection, remainder, commercial post, philatelic literature, etc.

Losange

(French) Lozenge: rhomboid cancellation stamp.

Lösen

(Swedish) Redemption, discharge: generic inscription on Swedish postage stamps without national name 1874/77.

lot

(English) Items of mixed stamps, etc. offered in various forms for sale or at auction: amount can vary very widely: can extend from remainders (auction) to collection of fewer but more valuable stamps (e.g. exchange lot).

Lotnicza

(Polish) Air mail stamps. Generic inscription on Polish air mail stamps.

Lp

Abbreviation for → Liebhaberpreis (collectors price) in German language philatelic literature.

LPA

In Post Office terminology, abbreviation for → Leitpostamt (Head Post Office)

LR

Abbreviation for Leitregion (main region) (→ Postleitzahl-system)

LS

Abbreviation for loco sigilli (latin) = place for the seal: printed (often with ornamental border) or handwritten notation on old documents, briefs, etc. to indicate that the original carried a seal at the point marked.

APPENDIX

Translations of words used in diagrams

Echt	correct
Ungezahnt	imperforate
Falz	fold
Durchstochen	perforated (straight-edge)
Gezahnt	perforated - i.e. with zigzag edge
mif Aufdruck	with imprint

Leicht	light
Stark	strong
Kreuzstempel	Cross stamp
Rechteckstempel	rectangular stamp
Mehreckstempel	Polygonal stamp
Rhombusstempel	Rhomboid stamp
Ringstempel	Ring stamp
Halbkreisstempel	Semi circular stamp
Kreisstempel	Circular stamp
Ovalstempel	Oval stamp
bes. Stempelformen	Special forms of stamp
Punktstempel	Punched stamp
Strickstempel	Stripe stamp
Balkenstempel	Bar stamp
Wurfelstempel	Cube stamp
Rautenstempel	Lozenge stamp
Buchstabenstempel	Alphabetical stamp
Zeilenstempel	Line stamp
Poststempel	Postmark
ja	yes
mit Randlinie	with border
nein	no
stummer Stempel	blank stamp
mit Inschrift	with imprint
nur mit Nummer	number only
Nummern stempel	number stamp
Kennbuchstaben stempel	reference letter stamp
nur mit Kennbuchstaben	only with reference letter
Orts stempel	place stamp
Stempelgruppe	Stamp group
Stempelbild	Stamp diagram
Stempelbezeichnung	Stamp designation
weitere Unterbez...	other details
Besondere Stempel...	Special forms of stamp
Zackenrand...	Serrated edge stamp
Zackendranz...	Serrated ring stamp
Uhrad...	Clock wheel stamp
Muhlad...	Mill wheel stamp
Hufeisen...	Horse shoe stamp
Ortsstempel...	Locality with and without date
Nummern...	Number stamp
Balkenstemp	Bar stamp
Einbalken...	One bar stamp
Zweibalken...	Two bar stamp and so on according to number of bars
Balkengitter...	Lattice bar stamp
Balkenrhombus...	Rhombus bar stamp
Balkenkreis...	Circle bar stamp
Balkenoval...	Oval bar stamp
stummer...	blank stamp

Balkenrhombusnummern...	Rhombus bar number stamp
Balkenkreisnummern...	Circle bar number stamp
Balkenovalnummern...	Oval bar number stamp
Buchstabenstempel	Letter stamps
Buchstabenkreisstempel...	Round letter stamp (borderless round stamp)
Buchstabenhalb...	Semi-circular letter stamp
Buchstabenoval...	Oval letter stamp
(Zeilenstempel)	(Line Stamps)
Einzeil...	One line stamp (one liner)
Zweizeilen...	Two line stamp (two liner)
Dreizeilen...	Three line stamp (three liner)
Ortstempel	Place stamp
Ortsstempel mit Datum	Place stamp with date
Halbkreisstempel	Semi circular stamps
einfacher Halbkreis...	simple semi-circular
offener Halbk...	open semi-circular
doppelter Halbk...	double semi-circular
Halbkreisstegstempel...	Semi circular stamp (with cross piece)
Halbkreisdoppel...	semi circular stamp with double cross piece
Segmentstempel	segment stamp

DEVELOPMENT OF EXPERT AND GUARANTEE STAMPS

Originals of expert stamps (name stamps) of different kinds.

Aa	imperforate without imprint
Ab	(straight) perforation without imprint
Ac	(zig zag) perforation without imprint
Ba	imperforate with imprint
Bb	(straight) perforation with imprint
Bc	(zig zag) perforation with imprint
O	with cancelled stamps
*	with uncanceled stamps

The word ECHT (correct) indicates the situation and alignment of the examiner's name stamp.

PARTICULAR ALIGNMENTS

- a. stamps with specimens, essays, etc. unissued stamps, proofs, trials have the examination mark in the middle of the stamp.
- b. damaged stamps have the examination mark higher (from the baseline) according to the degree of damage, but the alignment of the mark remains the same as in A and B.

The examination marks must be placed in the positions and alignments shown by all recognised examiners.

The only stamps recognised as examination stamps are those that consist of the full name

and are designed to prevent subsequent copying. Rubber stamps cannot be used as examination stamps (name stamps). Stamps with monograms or badges are not acceptable as examination stamps.

Pages 473, 474 and 475 - see original.

<u>GROUP DIAGRAM</u>	<u>DESIGNATION</u>	<u>OTHER DETAILS</u>
Circular Stamps	sub-group	Single
		CIRCLE STAMPS
○ → simple single circle		single circle number single circle with distinguishing letter locality with date
⊙		Single circle segmented, all types: according to placement locality with date of segments: single circle, upper segment " " lower " → " " double "

- ① With solid segment:
 → single circle, solid upper segment
 single circle, solid lower segment
 single circle, solid segments
- ② → circle cum rectangle stamp
 with arc:
 Single circle cum locality with date
 rectangle with top arc
- ③ → circle cum rectangle
 with bottom arc
- ④ → single circle stamp with all types:
 segment(s) according to locality with date
 position:
 single circle with
 crossbar and upper
 segment
 single circle with
 crossbar and lower
 segment
 single circle with
 crossbar and double
 segment
- ⑤ with solid segments
 → single circle with
 crossbar & solid upper
 segment
 single circle with
 crossbar & solid lower
 segment
 single circle with
 crossbar & solid
 double segment
- Single circle bridge stamp with bridge
 according to placement:
 Single circle, top
 bridge
 Single circle, bottom
 bridge
 → Single circle, double
 bridge
- ⑥

	Bridge with shading: Single circle top shaded bridge Single circle lower shaded bridge → Single circle double- shaded bridge	locality with date
	With solid bridge: single circle top solid bridge single circle bottom solid bridge → single circle solid double bridge	locality with date
	Single circle crosslined bridge	locality with date
	Single zig-zag circle	locality with & without date
	Single hoop circle	locality with & without date
	Line and dot stamp	locality with & without date
	Single circle arc stamp	locality with & without date



→ simple double circle stamp

- blind stamp
- double circle number stamp
- double circle reference letter stamp
- locality with date



→ double circle stamp with crossbar

All types
locality with date



→ double circle shaded stamp with crossbar



Segmented double circle with crossbar according to placing of segments:
→ double circle stamp with top segment & crossbar,
double circle stamp with bottom segment & crossbar,
double circle stamp with double segment & crossbar



Double circle bridge stamp according to placement of bridge:
double circle stamp with top bridge,
double circle stamp with bottom bridge,
→ double circle stamp with double bridge



→ Double zig-zag circle

locality



Double hoop circle
→ Double outer hoop circle
Double inner hoop circle

locality with date



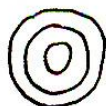
→ Double circle arc

locality with date



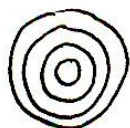
→ Double circle
sector stamp

number stamp



Triple circle stamp

blind stamp
number stamp



Four circle stamp

blind stamp
number stamp



Five circle stamp
and so on
according to the
number of circles

blind stamp



cross line stamp

blind stamp



broken cross line stamp

blind stamp



cross bar stamp

blind stamp

 hooked cross line stamp blind stamp

 cross angle stamp blind stamp

Page 480 - see original

gestreckter Sech...	flattened hexagonal
Sechseck...	Hexagon
Ortsstempel...	Place stamp with & without date
Achteckstempel	octagonal stamp
Ovalstempel	Oval stamp
einfacher...	simple oval
Zwei...	Double oval
Ovalsteg...	Oval with crossbar
Zwei...	Double oval with crossbar
Ovelsteguntersegment	Oval with crossbar & bottom
segment	
Ovalpunktlin...	Oval with dotted line
Ovalstrich...	Shaded oval
Ortsstempel/Streck...	Place/district with and without date
Ortsstempel/Streckenstempel mit Datum	Place/district with date
stummer stempel	blind stamp
Ovalstricknummern...	Shaded oval number stamp

DOTTED STAMPS

See page 481 of original for diagrams.

single dotted circle	locality with & without date
double dotted circle	locality with & without date
dot and line circle	locality with & without date
dotted oval	locality with & without date
dotted double oval	locality with & without date
flat dotted rectangle	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted hexagon	blind stamp number stamp
dotted rhombus	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted star	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted circle	blind stamp number stamp
flat dotted oval	blind stamp number stamp

See bottom of page 481 lozenge shaped stamps

Rautenstempel	Lozenge shaped stamps
Rautenrechteck...	Rectangular lozenge
Rautenrhombus...	Rhomboidal lozenge
Rautenkreis...	Circular lozenge
stummer Stempel	blind stamp
Rautenrechteck...	number stamp

See pages 482, 483, 484, 485 and 486.

Rechteckstempel	rectangular stamps
einfacher Rechteck...	simple rectangle (also box stamp)
geteilter Rechteck...	divided rectangle (also box stamp)
dreigeteilter Rechteck...	three part rectangle (also box stamp)
funfgeteilter Rechteck...	five part rectangle (also box stamp)
Ortsstempel mit u...	Place stamp with & without date
Ortsstempel mit Datum	Place stamp with date
Rhombusstempel	Rhomboidal stamps
einfacher Rhomb...	simple rhombus
Rhombuspunkt...	Dotted rhombus
Rhombustrick...	Shaded rhombus
Ringstempel	Ring stamp
Einringstempel	Single ring stamp
Zweiring...	Two ring stamp & so on according to number of rings
Zweiringkernstempel	Two ring bulls eye stamp
Strichstempel	Stripe stamp
Vierstrichstempel...	Four stripe stamp & so on according to number of lines
Strichachteckstempel	Octagonal stripe
Strichrhomb...	Rhomboidal stripe
Strickrei...	Circular stripe
Strichoval...	Oval stripe
Wurfelstempel	Cube stamps
Wurfeirhombusstempel	Cubed rhomboid
Wurfelkreisstempel	Cubed circle
Schriftarten	Type face
Antiqua	Antique
Antiqua, kursiv	Cursive antique
Egyptienne	Egyptian
Grotesk	Grotesque
Mediaval	Medieval
Gotisch	Gothic
Schreibschrift...	Italic (cursive)

Klappenschnitte

Flap outlines

a) and b) spitze...	pointed flap (different shapes)
c) abgerundete...	rounded flap
d) gerade Klappe...	straight flap with rounded tip

e) geschweifte	curved flap
f) stark...	sharply curved flap
g) leicht...	gently curved flap
h) stark geschweifte	sharply curved flap
i) gekerbte Klappe	indented flap
k) sawzahnartige	flap with saw-tooth top or bottom edge
l) gewolbte Klappe	curving flap
m) gerade Klappe...	straight flap with rounded corners

Page 486 - Acknowledgements for permission to reproduce illustrations.

END

Otto Raupp

Catalogue of the Philatelistischen Landesverband's Library, Berlin: Part II Journals
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Landesverbands – Bibliothek, Berlin*
Teil II Zeitschriften]

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, Berlin, Germany, 1957, 89pp.

(Translation of the *Contents*, *Foreword* and *Rules* only, pp.2-3 & 89)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELISTISCHEN LANDESVERBAND'S
LIBRARY, BERLIN: PART II JOURNALS

CONTENTS

Foreword	3
German language journals (excluding Austria and Switzerland)	4-40
Foreign language journals (alphabetically by country)	
Europe	41-74
Overseas	75-88
Rules for use	89

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS

Every item is preceded by a running number. This should be quoted in any communication, to avoid possible mistakes.

The abbreviations mean:

dp. = doppelt	duplicate (available for exchange)
Jg. = Jahrgang	year (also issue)
kpl. = komplett	complete
Nr. = Nummer	number
Sd. = Sonderheft	special issue

FOREWORD

Since the first part *Books and Pamphlets* gained great approbation from philatelists, we hope that this second part *Journals*, covering all home and foreign publications, will also meet with their approval.

This second part also uses alphabetical arrangement for ease of reference. It is divided into only two groups 1) German language, and 2) foreign language journals. The latter group is divided by country into European and Overseas countries.

This catalogue is also available for the use of every Society affiliated to the State Union. The entire present holding of the State Union library is included, and is available to all concerned (see also the *Rules for use*).

Every society or individual philatelist also has the opportunity of easily filling the gaps in his library by means of the books, pamphlets and journals marked dp. = duplicate in the catalogue. Since these items are also available for exchange, the State Union also hopes to expand its own relatively extensive library in this way.

New acquisitions, supplements and amendments will be published in the *L.V.-Nachrichten* (State Union News). Supplements to the catalogue will only be issued when there are a large number of new entries.

Off we go!

Peruse the philatelic papers,
for first rate stamp collecting capers.

State Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies, Library Department

Otto Raupp

RULES FOR USE

1. The Berlin State Union Library is free to all interested parties on production of proof of identity and clearance.
2. Items are lent for only 4 weeks at a time. Every user can take up to 3 books out at a time. Any items needed for the purposes of study and work can have their loan period extended by the Library.
3. The loan period can be extended before expiry on application, so long as no other request has been made for the item. The Library may enforce a shorter loan period if necessary.
4. If the borrower is unavoidably prevented from returning books at the correct time, he is required to notify this fact as soon as possible. Changes of address must also be communicated to the Library.
5. The borrower is required in the general interest to treat the books with care, and protect them from dirt and damage. A charge equal to the initial cost will be made for books lost or rendered unusable by damage. The loss of a book must be reported immediately.
6. A reminder will be sent at the end of the loan period, and after two unsuccessful reminders a messenger will be sent to collect. All costs involved will be charged to the borrower. Fines will be charged at a rate of 10 Pfennig per day.
7. Readers who fail to comply with the foregoing rules may be excluded from using the library either temporarily or permanently.
8. The library is located in Berlin at 63 Bundesallee, Friedenau, and is under the direction of Departmental Head **Otto Raupp**. It is open every Monday (including public holidays) from 17.00 to 20.00 hrs.

END

B. T. K. Smith

Table of Contents of the Journal Le Timbre Poste, Published in Brussels

by J.-B. Moens (February 1863 – December 1900)

[*Table des Matières de la Revue Le Timbre-Poste Éditée a Bruxelles par J.-B. Moens (Février 1863 – Décembre 1900)*]

Editions du “Philatéliste Belge”, Brussels, Belgium, 1926, 36pp.

(Translation of the *Foreword* and *Preface* only, pp.5-7)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, May 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE JOURNAL LE TIMBRE POSTE,
PUBLISHED IN BRUSSELS BY J.-B. MOENS
(FEBRUARY 1863 – DECEMBER 1900)

FORWARD

The compilation of a general table of contents for the magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, of Brussels (15th February 1863 - December 1900) has been undertaken by **Bertram T. K. Smith**, of the old and important Bath philatelic firm, later in London, of **Alfred Smith and Son**.

B. T. K. Smith, who combines the roles of philatelist and bibliophile, was one of the founders and vice-president of the Philatelic Literature Society of London, which during its all too short life (1898-1908) [*sic*] published bibliographical studies of whose extreme accuracy and usefulness there can be no doubt. The Table was compiled for the personal use of **Smith**, who as a writer and journalist was well aware that *Le Timbre-Poste* was a valuable source of information to which every conscientious writer was bound to refer.

In 1918 **Smith** retired from active life as a philatelist, and his rich special library, of which he has left us a valuable catalogue⁽¹⁾, was dispersed at public auction.

- (1) *Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Library.*, William Lewis & Son, The Herald Press, Bath, 1914-15, in-8°, 106pp. [**Editor’s note:** This was actually his father’s library.]

An enthusiast who preferred to remain anonymous bought the manuscript of the general table of contents to *Le Timbre-Poste* and hastened to present it to the Royal Philatelic Society of London, to be kept in the library of that society and thus made available to its members.

Since I was aware that the publication of a work of this type would be of general interest, I brought it to the attention of my good friends in the Royal Federation of Philatelic Societies of Belgium, in the hope that they might take action.

On their side, the Royal Philatelic Society not only had a copy made of **Smith's** manuscript and sent it to Brussels with the declaration that they would place no obstacles in the way of publication, but also expressed their entire sympathy with the project. The appearance of this work shows the great value of the material contained in *Le Timbre-Poste* and at the same time is a tribute to its editor in chief, the much missed **Louis Hanciau**, who was the soul of the magazine during its entire existence, and who was moreover made an honorary member of the Royal Philatelic Society in 1914 in recognition of the valuable services he had rendered to philately and to the Society.

The homage which Belgian philatelists thus pay to the memory of **Louis Hanciau** is all the more deserved since that modest author published his writings either without any signature or under that of his friend **Jean-Baptiste Moens**. In fact it was not till after the liquidation of the firm of **Moens** that **L. Hanciau** started to sign the articles he published in English, French and Belgian philatelic journals, at first only with the initials **L. H.** and then later with his full name.

This rare modesty now meets with its justified reward, and a great part of the life's work of this celebrated author now appears in its full range, thanks to **Smith** in the first place, and then to the Belgian philatelists who have taken the initiative over this important publication.

Rome, April 1926

Emilio Diena

PREFACE

The set of the monthly illustrated review for collectors, *Le Timbre-Poste* is made up of 456 issues in 38 volumes. The first year (15th February to 31st December 1863) was issued in folio. Starting from the first number of the second year, the octavo format was adopted. Later the first year was reprinted in this format, with the material collected into a single issue of 55 pages. The pages of the original edition of the first year were not numbered.

In our general table of contents, each year is denoted by a Roman numeral: the Arabic numerals denote the pages in each volume. The italic numerals following the figure I refer to the issues of the first edition, and are followed by the numerals giving the pages in the reprinted edition. Each year consists of one volume, and includes a title page and a separate contents page. The contents page for the first edition of the first year was not published at the end, contrary to what was done afterwards.

When the magazine celebrated its silver jubilee in 1887, a special issue of XXXVI pages with the pagination in Roman numerals was put out.

There was also a deluxe edition of the 38 volumes on coloured paper, the first volume being a reprint only. *Le Timbre Fiscal* (A journal for the collector) edited by **Dr. Magnus (Dr. J. A. Legrand)** started to appear in January, 1874 as a supplement to *Le Timbre-Poste*, though it took the form of a separate magazine. With number 50 of October, 1878, the editorship passed to **L. Hanciau**, though no announcement of this fact was made. *Le Timbre Fiscal* ceased to have a separate existence from the issue for January 1897, and was united with *Le Timbre-Poste* under the title *Le Timbre Poste et le Timbre Fiscal*. Our

table of contents does not cover the fiscal section, and only lists the special articles in ***Le Timbre-Poste***, without going into the copious detail of the various issues.

END

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Book List Volume 1. General, Postal History and Summary; Old Germany; Germany
 [Bücherverzeichnis Band 1. Allgemeines, Postgeschichtliches und Zusammenfassendes;
 Altdeutschland; Deutschland]

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], 121pp.?

(Translation of the *Contents* table only, pp.[iii-iv]

This translation originally included Volume 2, which was separated out and became
 Philat. Trans. 396.)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2013

BOOK LIST VOLUME 1. GENERAL, POSTAL HISTORY AND
SUMMARY; OLD GERMANY; GERMANY

General, Postal History and Collected Works

Philatelic literature & General	1
Postage stamps	14
Colour	20
Airpost	21
Reprints and Forgeries	23
Personalities	24
Postal history	25
Collecting	29
Postmarks	33
Collected Works	34
Bibliography	36

German States

General & Collected Works	39
Baden	44
Bavaria	46
Grand Duchy of Berg	48
Bergedorf	49
Brunswick	51
Bremen	52
Hamburg	53
Hanover	55
Heligoland	56
Lubeck	57
Mecklenburg	59
North German Postal Confederation	60
Oldenburg	61
Prussia	63
Saxony	66

Schleswig-Holstein	67
Thurn & Taxis	69
Kingdom of Westphalia	71
Wurttemberg	72

Germany

German Empire, Allied Occupation, German Federal Republic)	
West Berlin, German Democratic Republic)	86
Berlin	94
SBZ, DDR	95
Fieldpost	98
German Occupation W.W.1	100
Marienwerder	100
Upper Silesia	101
Schleswig	101
Danzig	102
Memel	103
Saar	104
Sudetenland	105
Bohemia & Moravia (Protectorate)	106
Theresienstadt	106
France (Lorient)	107
France (St. Nazaire)	107
Poland (General Government)	108
Russia (Pskov)	108
Channel Islands	109
Kurland	109
Lithuania	109
Postal Stationery	110
German Colonies	113
Air Post	116
Private Posts	118
Ship and Sea Post	119
Cancellations	121

END

Philat. Trans. 009
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 025)

Chr. Otto Muller

Aim and purpose of Literatur Nachrichten

[Zweck und Aufgabe der LN]

Literatur Nachrichten, January 1951, Volume 1, Whole number 1, pp.1-3

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Revised and transcribed onto computer, October 2000

AIM AND PURPOSE OF LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 025**.

END

Hans Deinhart

50 Years of Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 to 1974)

[50 Jahre Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern (1925 bis 1974)]

Archiv für Postgeschichte in Bayern, 1974, pp.?

(Translation of the *Foreword* only, pp.183-184)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

16 Redwood, Shevington, WIGAN, WN6 8DG, UK

1981, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

50 YEARS OF ARCHIV FÜR POSTGESCHICHTE IN BAYERN

(1925 TO 1974)

Overview of

A. **The Articles** (with details of contents, authors and publication) essays, etc., with historical documentation (survey of sources).

B. **Coloured Pictorial Supplements** with relevant explanations attached.

FOREWORD

With the close of the year 1974, the magazine *Archive of Postal History in Bavaria*, published by the Society for the Study of Bavarian Postal History, originally in conjunction with the Munich section of the State Ministry for Posts and now in conjunction with the German Federal Post, can look back on fifty years of existence. As a rule there were two issues a year (= 1 year), and three years made up one volume, which was supplied with a contents list and indexes to places, people and subjects. Volumes 1 to 5 covered the years 1925-1939, and Volumes 8 to 14, the years 1952-1972. Conditions in the war and post-war period meant, that two issues appeared as usual in 1940, then single ones in October 1941, March 1942 and August 1943; they comprised Volume 6. The next issue did not appear until October 1949, and made up Volume 7 with the regular issues for 1950 and 1951. The following survey includes the years 1973 and 1974 as well as the earlier fourteen volumes, so as to cover the first fifty years of the magazine's appearance.

The articles printed in the various issues are broken down by subject, and given in the survey in an alphabetical sequence under appropriate keywords. To facilitate use of the index, the author's choice of subject headings has been supplemented by entering articles under additional keywords, or using a different keyword especially in cases where individual subjects were treated in detail under a more general heading, e.g. papers on local history. The author and publication details (issue number/year, page) and in some cases the authors own description (in brackets) are noted as well. A large number of the articles are illustrated in black and white.

The supplements (colour tables and pictures) to the issues are listed in Part B of this index. Initially they were produced by the printing division of the Post Office Administration, but since the war they have been printed by **F. Bruckmann KG**, Graphic Art Company, of Munich.

END

Mario De Sanctis

End of the road

[*Fim da jornada*]

Boletim da Sociedade Philatelica Paulista, August 1940, Whole number 25, n.pp.?

Translation of the introductory text only, [pp.2-4]

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK

Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

Minor editorial changes, April 2014

END OF THE ROAD

The ***Bulletin*** of the **São Paulo Philatelic Society** reaches the end of the road with the present issue. This is because, within a short time there is to be a merger of the two philatelic bodies in São Paulo, the **Bandeirante Philatelic Society** and the **São Paulo Philatelic Society**, in line with the wishes of São Paulo collectors.

The life of the ***Bulletin*** has not been a short one, since the 25 numbers published from 1926 to the current year of 1940 represent 15 years of activity on behalf of philately and the Society. Even though it was never possible to publish it with the desired regularity, an attempt was made to compensate for this defect by producing a journal worthy of the eminence of the Society whose organ it was. To illustrate its level of acceptance, reputation and value it is enough to mention that no fewer than 20 prizes were awarded to the ***Bulletin*** at philatelic shows, seven of them national and the rest in foreign countries.

Moreover, the contents of the current issue amount to a repository of all that was achieved by the ***Bulletin*** since it contains a subject, author, chronological and geographical index to all of the material published. This index therefore gives everything written and produced in the ***Bulletin*** of the **São Paulo Philatelic Society** over its 15 years of existence in the most convenient form.

Our journal is coming to an end, not because the Society is going to disappear, but because under the terms of the merger a new official organ is to appear, under a new name which has not been definitely agreed on as yet. This new philatelic journal will, without any doubt, continue the work begun by the ***Bulletin*** in providing Brazilian philatelists with a journal consistent with our progress and our culture. We are confident that this will happen.

BOLLETIM DA SOCIEDADE PHILATELICA PAULISTA
No. 25 AUGUST 1940

INDEX
OF SUBJECTS, AUTHORS, CHRONOLOGY & GEOGRAPHY
for material published in Nos. 1 to 25 of the
BULLETIN
of the São Paulo Philatelic Society

founded by **Roberto Thut**

Note: The Roman numerals indicate the issue of the ***Bulletin***, and the Arabic numerals the pages.
When one or more words are followed by two dots (:), this means that they do not form part of the actual title or sub-title, but have been inserted for the sake of clarity.
For the sake of this index, the issue for September 1930 is taken as being number XIV.

END

Fritz Gaedicke

Foreword

[*Vorwort*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, p.1

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1978. Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2000.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008

FOREWORD

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185.**

END

Philat. Trans. 013
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 185)

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting
[Bericht des leiterers der Bundesstelle B auf dem bundestag in Freiburg]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, p.2

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1978. Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

REPORT OF THE HEAD OF SECTION B FOR THE
FREIBURG MEETING

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185.**

END

Report of the Working Party on the 1972 Freiburg meeting
[Bericht des Arbeitskreis von Bundestag 1972 in Freiburg]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, pp.2-4

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1978. Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

REPORT OF THE WORKING PARTY ON THE
1972 FREIBURG MEETING

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185.**

END

Philat. Trans. 015
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 185)

Philatelic Libraries
[*Philatelistische bibliotheken*]
Literatur Nachrichten, 1973, Whole number 62, pp.30-31

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1978, Revised and transcribed onto computer, February 2014

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 185**.

END

Paul S. Ulrich

Where do I Find Philatelic Information?

[*Wie Finde Ich Philatelistische Informationen?*]

Orientierungshilfen Volume 6; Veröffentlichungen des Instituts für Bibliothekarausbildung
der Freien Universität Berlin Volume 16, Berlin Verlag, 1978, Berlin, Germany, 140pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1979. Revised and transcribed onto computer, March 2014

WHERE DO I FIND PHILATELIC INFORMATION?

by

Paul S. Ulrich with assistance from **Frank Heidtmann**

EDITOR'S NOTE

It must be realised that the production of this translation was a mammoth task for both for the translator (**Miss E. Howarth**, Harold Cohen Library, University of Liverpool) and for the Editor. Owing to the size of the volume, both the translating and editing were carried out over a period of some 12 months (on a strictly amateur basis) and therefore, some variation in style can be expected throughout the book. Although it is desirable for a translation to stand alone, it was not possible to include full foreign language and translated titles in every case and recourse must be had to the original German edition for those students who require precise bibliographic details.

Brian J. Birch

May 1982

CONTENTS

The page numbers are those given at the top left hand side of this translation.

PREFACE	2
1. LIBRARY MATERIALS	3
2. THE INFORMATION SUPPLY SECTOR	5
2.1 Libraries	5
2.2 Book and Antiquarian Trade	9
2.3 Museums	11
2.4 Publishers	11
3. INFORMATION ON BOOK AND PERIODICAL HOLDINGS IN LIBRARIES	
3.1 Discovering a Library's own Holdings	13
3.2 Holdings of other Libraries & their Locations	16
3.2.1 Catalogues of Foreign Libraries	16
3.2.2 Periodical Catalogues of Foreign Libraries	17

4.	AIDS TO PHILATELY	19
4.1	General Sources	19
4.1.1	General and Special Encyclopaedias, Lexica and Handbooks	19
4.1.2	Terminological Dictionaries & Guides to Abbreviations	21
4.1.3	Language Dictionaries	23
4.1.4	Details of People, Biographies	25
4.1.5	Address Books	27
4.2	Information on the Literature	28
4.2.1	Books in Print (Book Trade Bibliographies)	28
4.2.2	Philatelic Library Catalogues	30
4.2.3	Formal Bibliographies	36
4.2.3.1	Indexes to University publications	36
4.2.3.2	Information on Official Publications	37
4.2.3.3	Bibliographies of Journals	38
4.2.3.3.1	Indexes of the Titles of Journals	38
4.2.3.3.2	Bibliographies Covering Journal Articles	41
4.2.3.3.3	General Indexes to Periodicals	43
4.2.4	Bibliographies of Bibliographies	43
4.2.5	The National Bibliographies	45
4.2.6	Subject Bibliographies	47
4.2.6.1	Separately Published Subject Bibliographies	47
4.2.6.2	Not Separately Published Subject Bibliographies	52
4.2.7	Aids to the Study of Postal History	56
4.3	Appendix: References to Literature	58
4.3.1	Citations	59
4.3.2	The Form of a Reference	61
4.3.2.1	Independent Literature	62
4.3.2.2	Non-Independent Literature	64
4.3.2.3	Unpublished Material	66

PREFACE

Practically everyone concerned with the widely varying facets of philately eventually reaches the point of needing further information but not knowing how and where to obtain it. Anyone who looks for philatelic information, fairly soon discovers that national and international sources are not very plentiful. Bibliographic control of this facet has been really poor until now. Only a few people have taken the considerable trouble to develop the information know-how to solve their problems with the aid of the reference material available in large libraries.

This introduction does not cover the problems and basics of philately itself and is, therefore, not a technical introductory text, but is simply meant to give details of the literature that relates to original philatelic literature. Since bibliographical awareness is often needed in philately to deal with the abundance of "grey literature", this introduction centres on locating places that list and describe information sources, books and journal articles likely to be relevant to an in-depth study of philately, without claiming to be an exhaustive survey of all existing bibliographical sources. It also seems necessary to give an indication of the techniques for using the sources. This involves giving details about present day technical libraries, since their optimal utilization is not entirely plain and obvious to the unfamiliar client.

The following subjects are dealt with:-

What is to be found in the libraries? The first chapter covers the library material. The difference between the primary documents (the original literature) and the secondary documents (bibliographies) is explained.

The second chapter answers the question: *Where can I find information?* Here follows a description of the German library system and its connections with foreign libraries. Some libraries with outstanding philatelic collections are described and details are given of specialist and antiquarian booksellers, archives and publishers.

How do I find things? Chapter three answers this question. It explains how to find one's way round the average scientific library, and describes how to use the catalogues of home and foreign libraries.

What can I find? The fourth chapter explains what types of general and scientific aids are to be found in a library that will yield philatelic information. The Scientific aids include lexicons, dictionaries, address books of all kinds and biographies. The scientific aids can be divided into book-trade bibliographies, formal bibliographies (indexes to dissertations and journals) and special closed or ongoing subject bibliographies in the field of philately, and the most important publications from other disciplines that relate to philately.

This introduction was prepared at the request and with the help of the Institute for Library Science of the Berlin Free University, Hohenzollerndamm 55, 1000 Berlin 33, Berlin.

Paul S. Ulrich & Frank Heidtmann

March 1978

1. LIBRARY MATERIALS

What sort of materials are to be found in a scientific library, for example - a university library or a philatelic library? First, it should be pointed out that libraries contain printed material quite overwhelmingly and that non-book materials such as picture collections, audiovisual media and microfilms still form a relatively small proportion. It should be borne in mind that a scientific library will contain not only scientific material, but other technical material such as sources, statistics, general encyclopaedias, books of illustrations, belles lettres, etc, which are not scientific in character but can form the basis of scientific enquiries.

Primary Documents

After the division into book and non-book materials, the next distinction to be drawn is between primary and secondary documents. By primary documents, we mean original scientific or technical writings, i.e. the books, journals, etc., that form the overwhelming bulk

of library material. Books can take the form of *monographs* (one to three authors handling a single subject), or *collective works* (collections of several technical articles relating to a subject, also called Readers), or comprehensive *handbooks*. The primary documents also include general, technical and scientific *journals*, then *newspapers*, and also what is called *grey literature* (i.e. publications not handled by the book trade) and finally pamphlets, such as material from firms and organizations, societies, fairs, etc. This material is often very important for anyone interested in philately, but its coverage in scientific libraries is, however, either extremely patchy or more often non-existent. There is another important sector "other books", including lexicons, dictionaries, dissertations, address books, etc.; these tend to refer to other original documentation and so can be classed as general information media to some extent.

Secondary documents

These give references to the original literature. They are catalogues which generally do not contain detailed scientific or technical texts, but refer to the primary documents, either by simply listing the bibliographical data (author, title, place and year), or else giving a short account of the contents of the original document, e.g. by annotation or short abstracts. They may appear as books (= closed or retrospective bibliographies), as journals (= current bibliographies), or as documentation cards, e.g. on index cards in a catalogue drawer. Useful adjuncts to bibliographies and documentation are indexes and abstracts.

Progress reports, frequently called *Advances*, *Proceedings* or *Yearbooks*, give longer summaries of the state of the art in a subject by quoting and listing the more recent literature. They refer to the original documents in their literature surveys, data and bibliographies, but give extra information as to contents.

Do scientific libraries contain only "Proper printed material"? The new reprographic methods of printing and duplication have caused this distinction to fade, and scientific libraries will naturally contain simple duplicated materials such as retorts from firms and institutes if they aim to make a comprehensive collection in any subject.

Archive materials such as scholars' papers - but not their works - are found in some scientific libraries. Most of their work appears in regular book form and their other papers (letters, etc.) are specially preserved and are usually only accessible internally.

Microforms

A small part of the printed material has been available for some time either additionally or exclusively in micro form. 16 mm and 35 mm film has won acceptance, as have microfiches, which are flat pieces of film measuring 105 x 148 mm (DIN A6). Microfiches come in various degrees of reduction. The standard microfiche contains the title in legible print and 60 pages of a book. Super and ultra fiches can contain several thousand pages. Only a little philatelic literature is available on microfiche. It may be mentioned that many dissertations, including those on philatelic and postal history subjects, can be cheaper to buy on microfilm. Microforms can be read on the corresponding reader-printer and simultaneously converted into paper copies, at a price of roughly DM 0.50 per sheet.

2. THE INFORMATION SUPPLY SECTOR

2.1 Libraries

In which libraries should the interested person search for the primary documents he needs, in which will he find an adequate selection of philatelic literature, also a good provision of scientific reference material such as bibliographies, etc.?

As regards German libraries, we can distinguish three groups in addition to the top-ranking National Library:

1. *Public libraries*, the community and municipal libraries catering for the general public with their wide range of interests.
2. *Scientific-technical libraries*, maintained from public funds.

And finally those which can be classed as

3. *Private libraries* in the widest sense.

National Libraries

The national library for the Federal Republic is the **Deutsche Bibliothek** (German Library) (4-8 Zeppelinallee, Frankfurt am Main 6) and for the German Democratic Republic, the **Deutsche Bücherei** in Leipzig. National libraries collect and catalogue all the literature appearing in their country, both from the book trade and - with some limitations - outside it. As a rule, national libraries also collect music and records, sometimes also audio-visual media. National libraries have the literature of a country going back over a number of years, and are not open to the general public as a rule: only when it can be shown that no other library in the country can meet a given need will use on the premises be permitted. The contents of national libraries are often listed in extensive published catalogues (see 3.2.1) supplemented by current national bibliographies that come out at intervals and cumulate into volumes at half-yearly, yearly or longer intervals. These cumulations generally have a title and keyword index which make them accessible to the subject approach (see 4.2.5), so that they are very useful for revealing the philatelic literature produced in a given country even into the remote past.

Public Libraries

Municipal libraries and their branches exist for the general public and as a rule, only have a limited amount of philatelic literature. This is exclusively in German and does not go far into the past in this type of library. Old books are removed from stock from time to time. Reference material is seldom found in municipal libraries. One exception is the **Stadtbücherei München, Philatelistische Abteilung** (Munich Municipal Library, Philatelic Division, Sparkassenstr. 5, 8000 Munich 2. Tel: 089 2158394). This has the largest collection of philatelic literature of any German public library. As well as the usual catalogues of books and journals, there is a selective keyword bibliography of international philatelic literature in the form of a card catalogue. This forms the basis of the **Literatur Nachrichten** (Literature Digest) that appears periodically. The contents of the library are partially listed in the following catalogues:

Deutschland und Deutsche Gebiete (Germany and German States), 2nd edition, Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975.

Katalog: Übersee (Overseas Catalogue), Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975.

Katalog: Frankreich (France Catalogue), Arbeitsgemeinschaft Frankreich, Munich, 1974.

The library has about 23,000 volumes of philatelic literature, takes about 500 journals currently, has some 2,000 catalogues of home and foreign stamp auctions, and about 1,000 catalogues of stamp exhibitions.

It is broadly true for foreign countries that published general bibliographies rarely include philatelic reference material.

Scientific-Technical Libraries

These include the libraries of technical schools and technical colleges. Since the Posts and Telegraphs are included in the subjects of study, there will be some representative literature, but the libraries of this type of institution will almost always lack a wide range of reference and literary material. Libraries of this type are generally for the staff and students only, and are not open to everybody.

University Libraries

They are distinguished by the possession of pretty well all general and technical reference material. There are considerable differences in the Federal Republic as regards technical literature. As well as the central University Library (Main Library) the same campus will always have a number of other smaller libraries, known as departmental, seminar or technical libraries. Important technical literature is often found in these. The same applies to Faculty Libraries, which to judge from their name might have little to do with philately. For instance, the libraries of the economics, law, history and sociology faculties may have noteworthy contents. Only a few University Libraries list the book and periodical holdings of their Faculty libraries in their catalogues. Obviously though, they must be checked along with the catalogues of the central library. However, these further stock items are usually listed only in the author catalogue (AK), and not in the subject catalogue (SK). Thus, anyone wishing to find literature on a particular subject without having authors or titles in mind, would be best to begin with the author catalogue, since they will find that the subject catalogue only lists the contents of the central library and not those of the special subject libraries within the University domain.

Translator's note: The remainder of this section is only a very rudimentary guide to the use of libraries and so is summarised.

Most University libraries publish a brief guide to all their collections. Usually open to all interested parties. A long account is given (p.18) of the inter-library loans scheme and how it works in Germany. Page 19 lists central catalogues for regions of Germany, noting that they are never quite up to date. It provides notes also on international lending schemes, pointing out they are slow and have a low success rate.

Translator's Note: Full translation from here.

Private Libraries

Private Libraries are those not open to the general public. They usually serve special needs. In philately especially, there are a number of useful Society Libraries. Many societies have their own libraries to make the most important philatelic books and journals available to their members. Usually they are reference only, i.e. the literature can be consulted on the spot, but not taken away. A few will lend items even to non-members on payment of a fee. Contact should be made direct with the library, and enquiries made as to their loan procedure. Some

libraries will even send books through the post to approved people on refund of their costs. As well as the already mentioned **Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Abteilung** (Munich Municipal library, Philatelic Division) The following private libraries have noteworthy philatelic collections:

Philatelistische Bucherei Hamburg e.V. (Philatelic Library of Hamburg) Hohenfelder Strasse 10, 2000 Hamburg 76

Non-members can use this for a fee, private postal lending is also possible. The philately and postal history of all times and regions is collected. Contains about 9,000 volumes.

Postgeschichtliche und Philatelistische Bibliothek (Library of Postal History and Philately) (Privy Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library) Lubecker Strasse 1, 1000 Berlin 21.

It contains about 30,000 volumes.

Gesellschaft zur Erforschung der Postgeschichte in Bayern e.V. (Society for the Study of Postal History in Bavaria) Angerser strasse 60, 8000 Munich 40.

It contains about 1200 volumes on German and especially Bavarian postal undertakings of the 19th and 20th centuries, extensive picture archive. Reference library.

Fürstlich Thurn and Taxische Hofbibliothek and Zentralarchiv (Court Library and Central Archive of the Royal House of Thurn and Taxis) Emmeramsplatz 5, 8400 Regensburg.

This collects postal history before 1871 especially, and has a large collection of publications of the Royal House of Thurn and Taxis General Post Office, Frankfurt.

Further addresses of societies with their own libraries in the Federal Republic can be obtained from the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten (Federation of German Philatelists), Nene Mainzer Strasse 60, 6000 Frankfurt am Main 1.

Some Society libraries have published catalogues of their holdings. These are important sources for bibliographical data, even though complete and entirely accurate bibliographical details are often lacking. A selection of these catalogues is listed in Section 4.2.2.

Companies' Libraries

Some of the large and medium sized firms in the philatelic trade have extensive collections of philatelic literature, and sometimes older and even the oldest philatelic literature can be found here. Some such firms in the German Federal Republic are:

Richard Borek KG, Breite Strasse 25/26, 3300 Brunswick.

Lothar Krüger, International Philately, Siegfriedstrasse 4, 8014 Neubiberg.

Schwanenberger Verlag GmbH, Muthmannstrasse 4, 8000 Munich 45.

Philapress-Verlag, Maschmühlenweg 8-10, 3400 Gottingen.

It should also be mentioned that practically every large stamp dealer has his own. private library. Literature collections of this type are not as a rule accessible to all philatelists. However, contact could be made in special cases.

Library Address Books

Apart from the guides to University libraries already mentioned, there are local and regional guides from which the addresses of likely libraries can be found.

Information on German libraries can be found in:

Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bibliotheken. (Yearbook of German Libraries), published by the Society of German Librarians, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, two yearly.

Lists all scientific libraries and a selection of municipal libraries with collections of scientific literature. Philatelic collections cannot be located from this yearbook.

Jahrbuch der Bibliotheken, Archive und Informationsstellen in der DDR. (Yearbook of Libraries Archives & Information Sources in the DDR) Leipzig: Bibliographic Institute, 2 yearly.

Verzeichnis der Spezialbibliotheken in der BRD einschliesslich Berlin – West. (Survey of Special Libraries in the Federal Republic including West Berlin) Published by the Working Party on Special Libraries, 2nd enlarged edition, published by Fritz Meyen, Brunswick: Vieweg 1970.

Lists special libraries under the headings of the Decimal Classification.

Gebhardt Walther: *Spezialbestände in Deutschen Bibliotheken*. (Special Collections in German Libraries) Federal Republic including West Berlin. de Gruyter, Berlin, 1977.

This very detailed survey gives some details of special collections relating to philately and postal history: they are quoted here.

The following lists philatelic collections in the German library region:

Alfred Kreuzer: *Literature on philately and postal history in the Westphalian libraries*. in: *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*, 1968, Volume 43, pp.4813-4814 & 1974, Volume 40, p.1012.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Literature on philately and postal history in the Hannover libraries*. in: *Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*, 1969, Volume 44, pp.2245-2246.

Practically all firms, official organizations, college and university libraries in Great Britain are listed in:

ASLIB Directory. **Brian J. Wilson** (Editor), 2 Volumes, London: ASLIB, 1968-70.

Volume 1 *Information sources in science, technology & commerce.*, 2nd edition, 1968.

Volume 2 *Information sources in medicine, the social sciences and the humanities.*, 3rd edition, 1970.

Robert B. Downs: *British library resources: a bibliographical guide.*, Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1973.

Philatelic collections in large British libraries are listed in:

K. E. Stringer: *Review of the philatelic holdings of the main libraries and museums in Great Britain, excluding London.*, *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1974 Volume 23, pp.188-190.

U.S.A. and Canada

Directory of special libraries & information centers., A guide to special libraries, research libraries, information centres, archives and data centres, maintained by government agencies, business, industry, newspapers, educational institutions, nonprofit organizations and societies in the field of science, technology ..., 3 Volumes. 3rd edition., **M. L. Young, A. T. Kruzas, & H. C. Young** (Editors), Detroit, MI: Gale Research Company, 1974.

An updating of this is:

New special libraries., A periodic supplement to the third edition of *Directory of Special Libraries and Information Centres.*, 1974.

An index to the foregoing from the subject viewpoint is:

Subject directory of special libraries., **M. L. Young, H. C. Young & A. T. Kruzas** (Editors), Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Other services are:-

Subject collections., A guide to special book collections and subject emphases as reported by university, college, public and special libraries in the United States and Canada, **Lee Ash** (Editor), 4th edition, New York, NY: Bowker, 1967.

Robert B. Owns [Downs?]: *American Library Resources.*, A bibliographical guide. Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1951. Supplements 1950-61, 1961-1970.

See also:

Federal Library Resources: A user's guide to research collections. Compiled by **Mildred Benton**, New York, NY: Science Associates International, 1973.

International

Internationales Bibliothekshandbuch., World guide to libraries, 4th edition, Parts 1 & 2 have appeared. Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974. (Handbook of international documentation and information, Vol. 8, parts 1 & 2). 37,000 libraries in 157 countries are listed alphabetically by country. Entry: address, size of holdings, alphabetical key to type of library, numerical key to subject range. Indexed by type of library and subject range.

International Library Directory., A world directory of libraries., London: Wales, 2 yearly.

Under Archives we have:

International Directory of Archives., International Council of Archives, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1975. (Archivum, Volumes 22/23)

Over 25,000 archives all over the world are described, many of them open to the public.

Archives of all types, including private and firms' archives are described in:

Archive im Deutschsprachigen Raum. (Archives in the German Speaking World), 2nd edition, 2 Volumes, Berlin: de Gruyter, 1974, (Minerva Handbooks)

See also: *The World of Learning* and *Yearbook of International Organizations*.

2.2 Book and Antiquarian Trade

The potential buyer of philatelic literature in the Federal Republic will find that the supply lines have still to be perfected. This is possibly because stamp dealers also sell philatelic books, so that the booksellers lose a good number of their customers and do not find it worthwhile to build up their coverage on philately. Only a very few book-shops in the Federal Republic have extensive and international stocks on philately. Amongst them are:

Alfred Ihm. Philatelistischer Literaturversand, Postfach 411, 8592 Wunsiedel. His catalogue of current stock covers a wide range of literature.

The largest philatelic book dealer overall is:

HJMR Company, P.O. Box 610308, North Miami, FL 33161, USA.

Other book dealers are listed in Section 4.2.1.

The book dealers in the Federal Republic are listed in:

Adressbuch des Deutschsprachigen Buchhandels. (Directory of the German Language Book Trade), Frankfurt am Main: Buchhändler Vereinigung, two yearly.

Anschriften Deutscher Buchhandlungen. (Addresses of the German Book Trade), Marback: Schiller Bookshop, 2 yearly.

Antiquarian [Out of Print]

It is difficult to name German antiquarian booksellers who specialize in philatelic literature, and every collector of the literature has his “own” specialist. The firm of **Alfred Ihm** mentioned above also deals with the antiquarian philatelic literature. Other foreign antiquarians are listed in Section 4.2.1.

Antiquarian booksellers with special fields of interest for the German language are given in:

Jahrbuch den Auktionspreise für Bücher and Autographen. (Yearbook of Auction Prices for Books and Autographs). Results of auctions in Germany, Holland, Austria and Switzerland. 1st edition, Hamburg: Hauswedell, 1951-on, (previously published as the Yearbook of Book Prices since 1907).

The heading *Neue Antiquariatskataloge und -Listen* (New Antiquarian Catalogues and Lists) in the supplement *Aus dem Antiquariat* (From the Antiquarian Trade) in the ***Börsenblatts für den Deutschen Buchhandel*** (Commercial Circular for the German Book Trade), is a current guide to the lists published by antiquarian bookshops, principally German-language ones.

Antiquarian booksellers are also listed in:

Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books in the British Isles., 1973-75, 8th edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1975.

Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books on the Continent of Europe., 2nd edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1971.

Directory of Dealers in Secondhand and Antiquarian Books in Canada and the United States of America., 1972-1974, 6th edition, London: Sheppard Press, 1974.

Sometimes the magazines issued by philatelic societies give information about antiquarian philatelic literature. However, a more usual source of information is the ***Philatelic Literature Review***. Every issue gives lists of philatelic literature available. There are often reports on the state of the antiquarian philatelic literature market as well.

It should also be noted that many auction firms occasionally have antiquarian philatelic literature on offer as well. The following firm regularly has a good deal of material on offer: **Roger Koerber**, 605 Northland Towers West, Southfield, MI 48075, USA.

This firm of auctioneers issues a journal, ***The Postilion***, in which this literature is detailed, four times a year. Other auctioneers publish announcements regularly in the major philatelic journals and the relevant addresses can be obtained from them (see also Section 4.1.5. for addresses).

In conclusion, it should be noted that the following firms will undertake to locate wanted books in the USA for a small fee:

The United States Book Exchange Inc., 3335 ‘V’ St., N.E. Washington, DC 20018, USA.

Light Book Find, 1018 Madison Avenue, New York, NY, 10012, USA.

Wanted books can be obtained in the German Federal Republic - via a bookseller or antiquarian dealer - from the supplement: *Börsenblatts für den Deutschen Buchhandel* (Commercial Circular for the German Book Trade).

2.3 Museums

Museums can be located via:

Handbuch der Museen. (Handbook of Museums) Germany, Democratic and Federal Republics, Austria, Switzerland, Edited by **Gudrun B. Kloster**, 2 Volumes, Munich, Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1971.

It contains 3,050 museums of all types. Entry: name and address, range of collection, indexes: place, name, keyword and personal indexes.

Museums of the World. A handbook to over 17,000 museums in 148 countries with an index of fields of collection. Compiled by **Eleanore Braun**, 2nd edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1975.

Museums all over the world, with addresses and keywords to the range of their collections. Indexes: subject, geographical & artists. An appendix gives a selection of international and national museum catalogues.

Still more detailed is:

The Directory of Museums. Edited by **Kenneth Hudson** and **Ann Nicholls**. London: Macmillan 1975. Details of 22,000 museums all over the world are given.

See also:

Museen und Sammlungen in Österreich. (Museums and Collections in Austria), Edited by **Wolfgang Milan**, 2 Volumes, Munich: Schroll, 1971.

Museums Directory of the United States and Canada., Washington, DC: American Association of Museums, 1961 &c.

Museums with philatelic collections can be found in the following books:

Jon L. Allen & Paul H. Silverstone: *Stamp Collector's Guide to Europe*. New York, NY: Arco, 1974.

Linn's World Stamp Almanac. A handbook for stamp collectors. Sidney, OH: Amos Press, 1977.

Uta Bauer (editor) *Stille Museen*. (Quiet Museums) Special collections, specialised museums and memorial collections in Germany (Federal Republic and West Berlin). A guide to museums, travel companion and reference book., Munich: Keyser, 1976. Particularly relevant for collections on postal history.

2.4 Publishers

Part of the philatelic literature is issued by publishers who only supply via the book and stamp trade and who send their publications to the national libraries under the law of copyright, so that they are listed in the national bibliographies. Hence, publishers' addresses are hardly necessary to get hold of literature - the publishers supply the bookshops. Occasionally however, there is a need to apply to the publishers, e.g. to get hold of prospectuses, a (free) specimen copy of a magazine, the name of a retail bookseller, or perhaps even to make contact with the authors via the publishing house concerned. Quite a lot of the philatelic literature in the Federal Republic is put out by ad hoc publishers. Issuing one's own publications is cheap and avoids bureaucracy. However, even self-publishers are subject to the law of copyright and should not fail to send a copy of their book to the German Library (4-8, Zeppelinallee, Frankfurt 6000), so that its title can be entered in the national

bibliography, also two copies should go to the regional deposit libraries, where they will then be available for everyone to use. The amount of philatelic literature published by individuals or very small firms in the U.S.A. should be noted in particular.

Publishers' Addresses

Internationales Verlagsdressbuch. Publishers' international directory. 6th edition. 2 Volumes, Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974. (Handbook on International Documentation and Information, Volume 7).

More than 130,000 publishers are included. Entry: name, address, publishing interest. This work is thus principally useful for looking up the address of a publisher whose name is already known.

A similar compilation for German territory is:-

Anschriften Deutscher Verlage and Ausländischer Verlage mit Deutschen Auslieferungen. (Addresses of German publishers and Foreign Publishers with German Subsidiaries) Marbach: Schiller Book Shop. Annual.

W. Stamm: *Deutsches Verlags-Register*. (Register of German Publishers) Answers the question: which periodicals are issued by a publisher. 2nd edition, Essen: Stamm Verlag 1972.

Dokumentation Deutschsprachiger Verlage. (Documentation on German-Language Publishers) Edited by **Curt Vinz & Günter Olzog**. 6th edition Munich: Olzog, 1977. Entry: name, address, symbol, proprietor, short history of firm, line of publications, principal titles, field of interest, principal authors, journals. There thus is some possibility of drawing up a profile of the firm. Indexes: place and scope of publications, books and names.

The current guide to English language literature:

Cumulative Book Index (CBI) (see section 4.2.1) It has an up-to-date register of English and American publishers.

The addresses of all German newspapers, magazines and annual publications, and selected foreign ones, with a good deal of extra commercial information appear in:-

Stamm: *Leitfaden für Presse und Werbung*. (Guidelines for Press and Publicity) Details and description of periodical printers sources of publicity in Germany, with most foreign ones. Essen: Stamm Verlag, Annual.

The addresses of all types of periodical, particularly the foreign philatelic journals, can be obtained from:

Ulrich's Periodical Directory.

The U.S. journals from:

Standard Periodical Directory.

Now a short selection of publishers specializing in philately:

Richard Borek: 25/26 Breite Str., Braunschweig 3300.

Ludwig Helwig: 11 Spatzenweg, Postfach 47, Prien 8210, Switzerland.

Philapress-Verlag: 8-10 Maschmühlenweg, Göttingen 3400.

Schwaneberger Verlag GmbH: 4 Muthmannstr., 8000 Munich 45.

In England:

Robson Lowe Ltd., 50 Pall Mall, London SW1.

Harris Publications Ltd., 42 Maiden Lane, London WC2E 7LW.

Link House Publications Ltd., Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA.

3. INFORMATION ON BOOK & PERIODICAL HOLDINGS IN LIBRARIES

Chapter 1 went into detail about the various materials that may be present in a library.

Chapter 2 indicated how multifarious the sources in the philatelic information sector were. Chapter 3 will now give a survey of how the actual book and periodical holdings of a large library can be exploited. Basic information will be given on searching and finding in a scientific library. An earlier study has shown that even people with a scientific training frequently break off a literature search far too early for lack of information on the right way to carry out a search.

Finally, information will be given on how to use one scientific library to work out the contents of others, since the publications mentioned are useful bibliographical tools.

3.1 Discovering a library's own holdings

The actual contents of a scientific library are listed in card indexes. Few have so far gone in for VDUs linked up to a catalogue. Larger libraries often have huge cabinets with hundreds of drawers full of catalogue cards, the number of which can often exceeding the million mark in a general library.

Translator's note: See the original for the flow chart.

What do these catalogues contain? No general statement can be made in this connection, since some university library catalogues include the contents of other (Departmental) libraries within the University system, which makes it much easier to exploit the University's entire stock of literature, whereas some types of literature, e.g. dissertations and journals, are often not listed in the "Main" catalogue but in separate smaller ones. A scientific library will also have an index to periodicals outside the catalogue: furthermore, there may be lists of acquisitions or lists of recommended books in specialised fields. These are most likely to be produced by public libraries.

The Catalogue System

Scientific libraries always have two catalogues, the author and the subject catalogues:

Translator's Note: See the original for the flow chart.

Principle of arrangement differ from library to library. Usually their own system, occasionally a standard system such as decimal classification.

The alphabetical catalogue is also sometimes known as the Author or Form catalogue, the subject catalogue sometimes goes under the name of Material catalogue. The titles in the author catalogues of German scientific libraries are mostly arranged on the basis of the not altogether simple Prussian Instructions (PI), and in the foreseeable future these are likely to be replaced by the more reader-oriented Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing (RAK)*.

* Anyone wanting more detailed information on these rules should refer to: *Instructions for the Alphabetical Catalogues of Prussian Libraries.*, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1966. As an introduction there is **Gerhard Rusch**: *Introduction to Title Arrangement.*, Volumes 1, 2 & 4; unaltered edition, Munich-Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1972; or **Hermann Fuchs**: *Short Instructions for Institutional Libraries.*, with appendix: *Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing.*, 2nd edition, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1968. **Dietrich Poggendorf**: *Introduction to Cataloguing in Institutional Libraries.*, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1974 (Library Practice, Volume 8), or, **Charlotte**

Schürfeld: *Short Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing in Insitutional Libraries.*, 4th edition, Bonn: Bouvier 1970 (Bonn Contributions to Library and Book Science, Volume 12), or **Eric J. Hunter:** *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules.*, 1967, *An Introduction.*, London: Bingley, 1972.

Subject catalogues can be divided into the Systematic catalogue (SyK) and Keyword catalogue (SwK) types. The SyK type groups all the monographs in a library by scientific discipline, divided more and more minutely into hierarchic sections. The SwK type classes the books by characteristics relating to their main thematic contents. There is no single set of rules valid in all cases for either type, so that there can be wide differences between individual libraries as regards carrying out a subject search. Some libraries even have both an Syk and an SwK. Not to be found in German-speaking countries is the cross-reference or dictionary catalogue. This gives the monographs in one a alphabetical sequence by author, then by title and even by a keyword. This kind of catalogue is typical of the English-speaking countries.

Alphabetical Catalogue

What does this contain, how is the flood of titles arranged in it?

In the AK of a scientific library, all the monographs it contains are listed together. Generally, dissertations and journals are listed separately in smaller catalogues. Non-monograph material, such as articles in journals or handbooks, or collected works, and so on, are listed neither in the AK nor the SK of a scientific library. Scientific libraries are still usually closed libraries, i.e. readers do not have direct access to the books, but have to take them out via a service point. However, since part of the stock will not be on closed access, but in such places as reading rooms, information centres, departmental libraries, etc., many catalogue cards will have a stamp - usually red on their upper edge -giving the actual location of the book.

These special types of literature can only be borrowed or consulted at the place mentioned.

In the AK, the documents are arranged alphabetically by their author. If there is no, or no individual, author, e.g. magazines, handbooks, lexicons, anonymous works, etc., the work then appears under its subject title in the AK. Also, if a work has more than three authors, e.g. collective authorship, or if it is a congress report or a collected work, it will be found under its subject title. If there is a personal editor as well, an entry under this name will also be found in the AK.

The catalogue card for a single volume work by one author will probably look as follows (the numbers in brackets relate to the following text, and will naturally not be found on the catalogue card):

- (1) Classification or Location number.
- (2) File words, the ones used to determine arrangement in the AK.

On author cards, the first file word will be the author's surname, and the second his christian name. If there is multiple authorship (more than three) or if the book is anonymous, then the word that determines the AK order (= first file word) according to the PI rules will be the first noun in the nominative case in the title, the next file words will be adjectives depending; on the first file word, then if necessary further nouns in the sequence of their grammatical relationship. Articles and prepositions are ignored.

Examples:

The British journal of Russian Philately - appears in the AK under: *Journal British Philately Russian*

France & Colonies Philatelist - appears under: *Philatelist France Colonies*

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung - appears under: *Briefmarken-Zeitung Deutsche*

Philatelic Literature Review - appears under: *Review Literature Philatelic*

This inversion of the title in the AK is only found however, in the majority of German catalogues built up on the PI rules: not in English and American catalogues and bibliographies, which are filed straight forwardly by the sequence of words as given. The umlauts ä, ö and ü are converted into ae, oe and ue for the purposes of filing. An essential point of the PI scheme is that no difference is made between I and J. The journals *Infinity* and *Journal of Photography* for example, will appear in the same sequence.

The periodicals index of a scientific library is practically always in the order of the words as they are given, thus deviating from the PI rules.

- (3) *Proper title* of the publication, with any sub-titles or additions. After the word underlined, most publications have the author in alphabetical arrangement as well.
- (4) *Edition number*.
- (5) *Place of publication: Publisher, Year of publication, Number of pages, Format* (4°, 8° = quarto, octavo, purely indications of size, and only relevant for describing magazines).
- (6) *Set or Series* in which the work appears.
- (7) Details of whether a set of *References* is included in the work.
- (8) *International Standard Book Number* (ISBN), a recent innovation, useful only for book buying purposes, of no importance for library users.
- (9) Symbol of other libraries in the University system which also have this publication in stock. a list of symbols adjacent to the AK will show which branch of the University Library is meant.

The christian names are written in the standard form, i.e. not necessarily the one the author himself uses.

Single surnames are followed by double ones, e.g. **Renger, Walther**, is followed by **Renger-Patzsch, Albert**.

Anyone who is unable to find what he wants in the AK should always seek the assistance of the library staff.

Subject Catalogue

The SK of a scientific library shows practically all the monographs it holds in terms of their subjects. Non-monograph material, such as articles in journals, contributions to collective works, handbooks, conference proceedings, etc., are not listed in the SK any more than in the AK. They can be traced in subject bibliographies. A minor drawback is that the classification scheme never keeps up with changes in science and subject knowledge, so that all systems of arrangement are either out of date or rapidly become so.

The *Systematic Catalogue* (SyK) of a scientific library gives a finer and finer hierarchical breakdown until what is called the system place is reached. These are indicated in the catalogue by guide cards, i.e. cards with a tab. Behind each of these cards are the ones for the monographs on this particular subject, arranged chronologically so that the most recent cards are at the back. The SyK has a keyword index. This is a short card catalogue, in which the reader looks up a keyword to find at what system place a particular topic is to be found. For example, the keyword *postage stamps* might be found at the system place *philately*.

Every scientific library tends to have its own system for the subject arrangement of its holdings; it should be borne in mind that holdings can be scattered at different places throughout the system, especially when philately and postal history are not specially collected. The keyword catalogue of a scientific library appears very easy to use at a first glance, but even here there can be complications for a literature search. Thus, if no relevant literature is to be found under the obvious keyword, a search should be made under similar expressions or under other terms which might incorporate the desired subject.

3.2 Holdings of other libraries & their locations

Large libraries will have a number of printed catalogues showing the holdings of other libraries. In many cases, these cannot be used for a subject search, but only for searches by author or title. A distinction must be drawn between catalogues that give the book holdings of outside libraries, and periodical catalogues, of which there are a great many. Finally, reference may be made again to the central catalogue (See 2.1) of a scientific library. These catalogues showing the contents of other libraries can be used to locate philatelic literature that may not be held in a given library. Moreover, this type of library catalogue can be used for general bibliographical purposes, e.g. to verify and complete literature references and so forth.

3.2.1 Catalogues of foreign libraries

The large printed catalogues, sometimes running into several hundred volumes, of the national libraries will be mentioned here:

British Museum. General Catalogue of Printed Books., New edition to the end of 1955. 263 Volumes, London: The British Museum, 1960-1966; with supplements 1956-1970 in 76 Volumes, 1963-1972, further supplements to appear.

Subjects can be looked up in:

British Museum. Subject Index of Modern Books., Published since 1902 in yearly volumes and usually five-year cumulations, based on extensive keywords, containing details of several hundred relevant books under the heading *Postage stamps*.

The French national library publishes:

General Catalogue of Printed Books in the Bibliothèque Nationale., Authors. 197 Volumes Paris, 1897-1967. Numerous supplementary volumes. No possibility of using the subject approach. Anonymous works are not included.

The Library of Congress, which acts as a national library for the U.S.A., publishes:

The National Union Catalogue., A cumulative author list represented by Library of Congress printed cards and titles reported by other American libraries. 1. ff. Washington, DC: LOC 1956, ff. Covers additions since 1956 to a number of large libraries in the USA and Canada, includes books from all sovereign countries. The catalogue appears in various stages of cumulation.

A retrospective supplement to the *National Union Catalogue* is:

A Catalogue of Books Represented by Library of Congress Printed Cards. 177 Volumes, Supplement 42 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI, 1942-1946, and later supplements to 1956.

It is planned to replace and improve on this work by including the holdings of many large American libraries in the following 600 volume work:

The National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 imprints, Volume 1 ff., London, 1968 ff.

This alphabetical index lists the commercial philatelic literature of the world - practically complete for the English-speaking world - so far as it was bought by libraries, with the correct bibliographical details.

A good aid to subject searches, containing some 500 books on the subject of philately in the present five-year cumulation is:

The Library of Congress Catalog. Books: subjects. Volume 1 ff, Washington, DC: LOC 1950 ff.

Arrangement by keywords. Yearly and five yearly cumulations as well as the initial quarterly volumes. Philately does not appear only under the heading "Postage Stamps", but under other fields of application, such as "Cancellations (philately), Covers (philately), Perforations (philately), Precancels", etc. Many of the title entries carry the dates of birth and death of the author.

There is no German library catalogue of a similar status. Thus, reference has to be made to the national bibliographies (See 4.2.5.) for formal and subject searches for German literature on philately. It should be noted that library catalogues will naturally contain predominantly the literature in the national language, along with relevant sections of the foreign language literature.

There are also numerous, usually very out-of-date catalogues of the contents of individual philatelic (private) libraries, which are especially useful for verifying the titles of non-commercial publications. They are listed in 4.2.2.

3.2.2 Periodical catalogues of foreign libraries

Practically all scientific libraries have a printed catalogue of their periodical holdings, and exchange these with other similar libraries, so that a number of local periodical indexes can be found in any one library. However, they often contain only the current periodicals, and not the obsolete titles or new Subscriptions, which will be found in the card index of the library concerned.

A general locations guide to national and foreign periodicals in German scientific libraries is in course of publication:

General Index to Journals and Serials in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). Edited and published by the Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1975. So far, a list has been published of titles changed between 1971 and 1974.

There is also a locations guide for foreign journals in the scientific libraries-of the German Federal Republic:

General Index to Foreign Journals and Serials, 1939-1958. (GAZS). Produced by the Cultural Section of the Prussian Sate Library. 5 Volumes, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1963-1968. There are also:

Supplements. 24 Volumes, Marburg, 1966-1974, with publications up to 1970.

Foreign newspapers and illustrated magazines in the German Federal Republic can be located in:

Locations Index to Foreign Newspapers and Illustrated Magazines in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). (SAZI). Edited by **Martin Winckler**: Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974.

German language periodicals and serials in scientific libraries are listed in:

General Index to German-Language Periodicals and Serials in Libraries of the German Federal Republic Including Berlin (West). (GDZS). Titles before 1971 with locations. As at December 1976. Edited and published by Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, 2 Volumes, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1977.

A very wide range of locations for German newspapers in German libraries exists in:

Gert Haelweise: *Holdings of German Newspapers in Libraries and Archives*., Dusseldorf: Droste, 1974. 2,018 German newspapers that appeared between 1700 and 1969, along with their locations in the Federal and Democratic Republics.

The *Central Catalogue for Lower Saxony*., Gottingen: State and University Library, 1975 - cumulates all the periodical holdings of Lower Saxony into one finding list. More and more of this type of comprehensive regional guide to periodical locations are likely to appear in future.

Overview:

See page 27 of the original translation for the schematic.

Periodicals from all over the world in British libraries appear in:

British Union Catalogue of Periodicals. A record of the periodicals of the word in British libraries. 4 Vols. & Supplement, London: 1955-1962.

This is continued by:

New Periodical Titles, which appears currently and in further cumulations. There is no subject index to the journals. The special volume of the big British Museum catalogue entitled *Periodical Publications*, also acts as a finding list for international journals and newspapers.

The Library of Congress also publishes a central catalogue of periodicals in some 100 libraries in the U.S.A. and Canada:

New Serial Titles. A union list of serials commencing publication after the 31st December 1949. 1 ff, Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1953.

This work in progress has various stages of cumulation, e.g. *New Serial Titles 1950-1970*, Edited by **Emery J. Koltay**, 4 Volumes, Washington, DC: Library of Congress, 1974.

An important reference work is:

Subject Index to New Serial Titles 1950-1965, Ann Arbor, MI: 1968.

As well as this, there is the monthly:

New Serial Titles – Classed Subject Arrangement, This is not cumulated but is very useful for, e.g. locating newly published philatelic journals.

There are numerous other national periodical catalogues, listing the holdings of either foreign or domestic journals in the country concerned. They can be located from either the Bibliography of Bibliographies (See 4.2.4), or in a large scientific library.

It can be stated that: There is no general catalogue to either philatelic literature or its journals, and so reference must be made to various types of locations guides in carrying out a search. The large printed catalogues and indexes to periodicals in a scientific library will yield many locations for philatelic literature. These catalogues are not bibliographies and thus do not have full details, but merely show what a given library has in stock. They are useful for verifying titles as well as locations: but are less suitable for subject searches for philatelic literature. They yield no information as to the contents of the books. As for borrowing them, it has already been pointed out (See 2.1) that this may be possible via the central German inter-library loans scheme, but there can be no guarantee that the desired books will be made available this way.

4. AIDS TO PHILATELY

This chapter will deal with the information aids to philately by dividing them into two main groups:

1. General information sources. This is literature not devoted especially to the primary literature, but containing information of various types.
2. Literature sources. These are books and journals that again relate to philatelic literature, and are generally bibliographies.

4.1 General Sources

Lexica, encyclopaedias, handbooks: 4.1.1

Terminological dictionaries = small lexicons: 4.1.2

Language dictionaries: 4.1.3

Details of people, biographies: 4.1.4

Address books: 4.1.5

4.1.1 General and specialised encyclopaedias, lexicons and handbooks

There are various types of encyclopaedia. Today the name is practically synonymous with lexicon and no longer carries, as it once did, the implication of an extensive and complete description of a subject area. The English-speaking world in particular, tends to produce the concise one-volume encyclopaedia, and also uses the word dictionary for an alphabetically arranged, more or less exhaustive work, in which case dictionary is a synonym for encyclopaedia. The term we generally use for a dictionary of definitions (terminological dictionary) is a lexicon, or sometimes handbook of terms. It should also be noted that the boundaries of handbooks i.e. between general or specialised information aids drawn up on a subject basis, are extremely fluid. In philately especially these terms tend to be used very much at random, e.g. at the turn of the century the word handbook was generally used for what we would call a stamp catalogue today.

Have the larger general encyclopaedias any value for the philatelist? Naturally they will cover the subject of philately, but not in any detail. They are generally used to gain information on associated subjects, e.g. information on a country, a person or an event that the philatelist needs for in-depth studies. The descriptions given in the encyclopaedias are not usually adequate for very detailed studies. The following general encyclopaedias may be mentioned:

Brockhaus Enzyklopädie, 20 Volumes, Wiesbaden: Brockhaus, 1966-1975, Supplements.

Meyers Enzyklopädisches Lexikon, 25 Volumes, Mannheim: Bibliographisches Institut, 1971 ff, Supplements.

Colliers Encyclopaedia, 24 Volumes, New York: Collier & Macmillan, 1966, Annual supplements.

Encyclopaedia Americana, 30 Volumes, New York: American Corporation, 1966, Annual supplements.

Encyclopaedia Britannica, Micropaedia, 10 Volumes, (usual alphabetical lexicon).
Macropaedia, 20 Volumes, (general systematic lexicon) Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1975.

To these we can add the *Duden Lexicon*, the *Grosse Herder*, the *dtv-Lexicon*, and other foreign general encyclopaedias. It should be noted that the *Great Soviet Encyclopaedia* is available in an English translation.

Large libraries generally have previous editions of the general encyclopaedias from the European countries, but only the most up-to-date is available in the reading room. The older ones can have a wealth of historical information though.

Handbooks with a philatelic content generally specialize in very restricted fields. There have been few attempts at handbooks with an encyclopaedic range:

Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch, Founded by **Paul Kohl**. 11th edition by **Hans von Rudolphi**, 5 Volumes, Berlin: Society of the Friends of the Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch, 1926-1936.

Volume 1: Afghanistan-German Reich. Volume 2: German war stamps-Funchal. Volume 3: Gaboon-Great Britain, Overseas post in Turkey. Volume 4: Great Britain, Post Offices in Morocco-Heligoland/official reprints. Volume 5: Heligoland/private reprints-Italy 1928.

In 1941 **Hans von Rudolphi** began to continue this work under the title *Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*. 17 issues in 3 volumes were produced up to 1944. They covered:

Volume 1 (1941) Part 1: Introduction to the Handbook, Cameroons. Part 2: Cape Verde-Kyushu. Part 3: Papal States-Cape of Good Hope. Part 4: Cape of Good Hope-Confederate States of America. Part 5: Confederate States-Japan. Part 6: Japan. Part 7: Japan.

Volume 2 (1943) Part 8: Japanese overseas post-Korea-Crete. Part 9: Crete-Jaipur-Jamaica. Part 10: Jamaica-Jhalawar-Jind. Part 11: Jind-Croatia. Part 12: Kashmir-Iran. Part 13: Iran. Part 14/15: Iran: (continuation)

Volume 3 (1944) Incomplete: Part 16/17 Iran (conclusion)-Luxembourg.

In 1951, the Working Group for the New Handbook of Postage Stamp Science was founded to complete the Kohl Handbook. Since 1968, the work has been divided into two series, A for the philately of foreign countries and B for German philately. The following parts have been published:

Series A:

A1: **Carlos George, Carlos Trincao & Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Macau 1884-1942. 1954

A2: **Carlos George, Carlos Trincao & Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Macau 1894-1953. n.d.

A3: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Paul Louis Pannetier**: Madagascar. 1959

Series B:

B0: **Hermann Wetzl**: Germany: The postage stamp issues, booklet sheets and printings of 1910-21. 1968

B1: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf**: Introduction, Germany from 1926. 1952

B2: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Hermann Wetzl**: Germany 1927-32. n.d.

B3: **Hellmuth Kricheldorf & Hermann Wetzl**: Germany 1932-35. n.d.

B4: **Hermann Wetzl**: Germany. Stamp issues 1935-45. 1968

In 1954, part of the Kohl Handbook was issued as a reprint under the title:

Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch. Germany 1872-1925. Edited by **Herbert Munk**, and German war stamps 1914-18, re-edited by **Walter Richter**. Extracted from 11th edition, Frankfurt am Main: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, 1954.

In 1959, it was decided to go on with the work in a new form, an occasional series, not alphabetically by country. Each issue is complete for the country concerned:

Series of the New Handbook of Postage Stamp Science. Part 1 - , Frankfurt am Main: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, 1960 - :

(See pages 47-48 of the original for a list of these volumes.)

In the English-speaking area there is a similar work:

Billig's Philatelic Handbook. 30 Volumes. Reprint. Miami, FL: HJMR Co., 1968-70.

(A list of these volumes and their contents is given on pages 48 to 54.)

In addition to these reprints some volumes of new material were published as a *Billig's Philatelic Handbook*.

(A list of these four new volumes and their contents is given on pages 54 to 55.)

Moreover, the reprint of the *Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps*, Volumes 1 to 4, was issued in the USA as Volumes 34-43 of *Billig's Philatelic Handbook*.

A very comprehensive handbook for England was published by the well-known philatelic firm of **Robson Lowe**:

The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps, 5 Volumes. London: Robson Lowe, 1948-76.

1. *Great Britain and the Empire in Europe*. 2nd edition, 1952
2. *The Empire in Africa*. 1949
3. *The Empire in Asia*. 1951
4. *The Empire in Australia*. 1952
5. *British North America*. 1976

The following may be mentioned in addition to these major handbooks:

James A. MacKay: *Encyclopaedia of World Stamps 1945-1975*. New York, NY: McGraw-Hill; London: Andre Deutsch, 1976.

James A. MacKay: *A Source Book of Stamps*. London: Ward Lock, 1973

James A. MacKay: *The World of Classic Stamps*. New York, NY: Putnam, 1972

Otto Hornung: *The Illustrated Encyclopaedia of Stamp Collecting*. London: Hamlyn, 1970

Monte Eiserman: *A Handbook for First Day Cover Collectors*. Alliance, OH: American First Day Cover Society, 1969 (AFDCS Handbook 3)

Paul Roule: *Encyclopédie Philatelique* (Philatelic Encyclopaedia). 18 Volumes, Clamart: By the author, 1930. Only the volumes *A* to *France* ever appeared.

Frank Arnau: *Handbuch der Philatelie* (Handbook of Philately). With answers to 1500 questions, 3rd edition, Gottingen: Philapress, 1968

4.1.2 Terminological dictionaries & guides to abbreviations

In contrast to the handbooks just mentioned, the terminological dictionaries or lexica are generally arranged alphabetically and contain brief explanatory definitions of philatelic terms. Usually, they give no or only brief references for the term concerned. The following works may be mentioned:

Wolfram Grallert & Waldemar Gruschke: *Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Lexicon of philately), Bonn: Hornemann, 1971. 3rd edition, Berlin: Transpress, 1976.

Ullrich Hager: *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Great lexicon of philately), Gutersloh and Berlin: Bertelsmann-Lexikon-Verlag, 1973, Supplement, 1974.

This has been published recently in paperback form:

Ullrich Hager: *Kleines Lexikon der Philatelie*. (Small lexicon of philately), Gutersloh and Berlin: Bertelsmann-Lexikon-Verlag, 1977.

Alfred Schwenzfeger: *Taschenbuch des Briefmarkensammlers*. (Pocket book for stamp collectors), Munich: Humboldt-Taschenbuchverlag, n.d. (Humboldt Pocket Book 58)

Other Terminological Dictionaries:

Juan Abadal: *Diccionario Filatelico*. (Philatelic dictionary), Tarrega: Art. Graf. Camps, 1973.

E. D. Bacon: *A Glossary of Philatelic Terms*. London: Stanley Gibbons, 1912.

Ralph A. Barry: *A Glossary for the Stamp Collector*. 4th edition, New York: New York Herald Tribune, 1940.

Russell Bennett & James Watson: *Philatelic Terms Illustrated*. London: Stanley Gibbons, 1972.

Edward B. Evans: *Stamps and Stamp Collecting: A Glossary of Philatelic Terms.*, 4th edition, London: Stanley Gibbons, 1913.

Glossary of Postal Terms. Washington DC: U.S. Postal Service, 1974. (U.S. Postal Service Publication 32)

A Glossary of Philatelic Terms. 2 Parts, London: Blandford Press, 1951. Part 1: A glossary of philatelic terms with some reference to postal history, compiled by a subcommittee of the Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, consisting of **R. Courtney Cade**, **Harold T. Graham** (editors). Part 2. A glossary of terms relating to scientific methods as applied to philately. Compiled by **W. Harold S. Cheavin**.

Willard C. Jackson: *The Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. Fort Worth, Texas: Reimers & Jackson, 1933.

Oscar Kausch: *Die Sprachwissenschaft in der Briefmarkenkunde*. (Philology in Philately), 3rd edition, Leipzig: L. Senf & Co., 1894.

Vijay Krishna: *Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. An up-to-date guide to the words and phrases in common use among stamp collectors. Banaras: Abhay-Vinay Publ., 1950.

C. Legoue: *Dictionnaire de Philatélie*. (Dictionary of Philately), Le Mans: A. Bienaime-Leguicheaux, 1900.

James H. Lyon: *The Stamp Collector's Vest Pocket Dictionary and Guide*. Portland, ME: Jewett & Lyons, 1889.

Edwin Muller: *Grundbegriffe der Postwertzeichenkunde*. (Basic Terms in Postage Stamp Science), Vienna: Die Postmarke, 1938.

Abraham S. Arnold: *The Philatelic Foreign Language Guide*. n.pp., Society of Philatelic Americans, 1953. (Society of Philatelic Americans, N° 5)

Eric V. Bailey: *A Glossary of Spanish Philatelic Terms*. London: Spanish Study Circle, 1974. *Philatelic Terminology*. A glossary of philatelic terms. 2nd edition, Kalamazoo, MI: Chambers, 1943.

B. W. H. Poole & Willard O. Wylie: *The Standard Philatelic Dictionary*. Portland, ME: Severn-Wylie-Jewett Co., 1922.

R. J. Sutton: *The Stamp Collector's Encyclopaedia*. 6th edition, New York, NY: Arco Publ. Co., 1973.

Carl von Platen: *Filatelistiska Termer*. (Philatelic terms), Stockholm: Wehlström & Widstrand, 1896.

The Dictionary of Philatelic Terms and Phrases. Ipswich, England: Whitfield King & Co., 1911.

Other scientific dictionaries can be found in:

Fachwörterbücher and Lexica. (Scientific Dictionaries & Lexica), An international guide. An international bibliography of dictionaries. 5th revised edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation 1972. (Handbook of International Documentation & Information, Volume 4)

Dictionaries, Encyclopaedias and other Word-Related Books, 1966-1974. **Anni M. Brewer** (Editor), Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Guides to Abbreviations

Occasionally, readers of philatelic literature have to work out the meaning of abbreviations. No guide to specifically philatelic abbreviations exists at the moment, but a small lexicon is often of help.

Abbreviations of all types can be found in:

Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary. A guide to alphabetic designation, contraction, acronyms, initialisms and similar appellations. 4th edition, Detroit, MI: Gale, 1973. With an update: *New Acronyms and Initialisms*. 1974-75 supplement to *Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary* 4th edition, Detroit, MI: Gale 1975.

The following are of occasional use:

Reverse Acronyms and Initialisms Dictionary. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1971.

Paul Spillner: *Ullstein-Abkürzungslexikon*. (Ullstein's Lexicon of Abbreviations), Frankfurt am Main: Ullstein, 1967. (Ullstein Book 2603/2604)

Abbreviations for international organizations can be found in:

F. Ruppert: *Initials*. Essen: Vulkan Verlag, 1966.

World Guide to Abbreviations of Organizations. T. A. Buttress (Editor), 5th edition, Detroit MI: Gale, 1974.

Paul Spillner: *Internationales Wörterbuch der Abkürzungen von Organisationen*. (International Dictionary of Abbreviations for Organisations), 3 Volumes, 2nd extended edition, Munich-Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1970-72. (Handbook for International Documentation and Information, Volume 9)

Abbreviations for journals, which are used more often, can be found in:

Otto Leistner: *Internationale Titelabkürzungen von Zeitschriften, Zeitungen, wichtigen Handbüchern, Wörterbüchern, Gesetzen, etc.* (International Abbreviations of Titles for Journals, Newspapers, Important Handbooks, Dictionaries, Statutes, etc.), Osnabruck: 1970.

Again, a guide to abbreviations for all philatelic journals does not exist at present: as well as the guides to the abbreviations normally used in magazine bibliographies, the following may be of use:

Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften. (Index and Abbreviations for Philatelic Journals), Duisburg: Society for Philatelic Literature, 1959.

James Negus: *Abbreviations of the titles of philatelic periodicals*. In: Philatelic literature review, Volume 6, 1955, pp.11-12.

4.1.3 Language Dictionaries

Hilmer Djurling & L. Harald Kjellstedt: *Tysk-Svensk, Engelsk-Svensk och Fransk-Svensk Filatelistisk Ordbok*. (German-Swedish, English-Swedish and French-Swedish Philatelic Dictionary), Stockholm: Swedish Philatelic Society, 1886.

German-English Philatelic Dictionary. Valpariso, IN: Germany Philatelic Society, 1969. (Germany Philatelic Society Library Booklet Series 4)

Henry Henne: *Engelsk-Norsk Postal Ordbok*. (English-Norwegian Postal Dictionary), Published by the Ministry of Posts, 2nd edition, Oslo: 1970.

Hugo Kolar: *Kolar's Key Number 1*. Philatelic dictionary, Slovak-English-German. Bratislava: Published by the author, n.d.

Josef Kral: *Philatelistisches Diktionär*. (Philatelic dictionary), Dictionary and phrase book for collectors and dealers., German, English, French. Gauting by Munich: 1925.

Bruno Landi & Michel Melot: *Lexique Philatélique*. (Philatelic lexicon), French-German, German-French. Paris: Le Monde des Philatélistes, 1976.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Englisch-Deutsches and Französisch-Deutsches Wörterverzeichnis Philatelistischer Ausdrücke*. (English-German and French-German Guide to Philatelic Expressions), 3rd edition, Hannover: Published by the author, 1969.

Joseph J. Lohr: *Dictionary of Foreign Words and Phrases on Stamps, Seals & Posters Translated into English*. New York, NY: Lohr, 1940.

Erich Mathieu: *German Stamp Colour Names Made Easy*. German-English and English-German vocabulary of philatelic colours. Munich: A. Kürzel, 1949.

Douglas Patrick & Mary Patrick: *The Musson Stamp Dictionary*. Toronto: Musson Book Co., 1972. Published in England under the title: *The Hodder Stamp Dictionary*. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1972.

Erna Pedersen: *Filatelisk Ordbog*. (Philatelic dictionary), Danish/German, English & French. Copenhagen: Helios Forlag, 1940.

Post Office Dictionary, Including Foreign Place Names, English-Afrikaans, Afrikaans-English. Compiled in collaboration with the Language Services Bureau of the Department of Education Arts & Science, Pretoria: 1959.

Postes et Philatélie (Posts and Philately) Ottawa: Information Canada, 1974. (Bulletin de Terminologie, 150) (English/French)

Herbert W. Scott: *Filatela Terminaro*. (Philatelic Terminology) Esperanto, English, French, German with definition in Esperanto. Cologne: Heroldo de Esperanto, 1928.

Eric Singer: *The Philatelic Dictionary*. English-French-German. London: Robson Lowe, 1946.

G. R. Skopecek: *English-Czech and Czech-English Vocabulary*. Lawrence, KS: Czechoslovak Philatelic Society, 1955.

Anna H. Smith: *The language of Stamp Collecting*. Definitions for an exhibition of philatelic material illustrating collector's terms. Johannesburg, South Africa: Johannesburg Public Library, 1959. (English & Afrikaans).

Sputnik Filatelista. (Philatelic Companion), 2nd revised edition by **M. P. Sokolov & L. M. Niselevic**. Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Svyaz', 1974. Contains a four-language index of words (Russian, English, German and French) and a select bibliography of soviet philatelic publications.

Robert G. Stone & Marc Martin: *Glossary of English Equivalents of Terms Commonly Used in French Auctions, Catalogues and Stamp Trade*. Bloomfield, NJ: France and Colonies Philatelic Society, 1973.

Roger Stroh (editor): *Lexique Philatélique Français-Anglais et Anglais-Français*. (French-English and English-French Philatelic Lexicon), Paris: Le Monde des Philatélistes, 1972. (Study 134).

Sigurdur H. Thorsteinsson: *Ordebok Frimerkjeseðfara*. (Postage Stamp Dictionary), Icelandic/English, German, Danish. Reykjavik: Setberg, 1964.

Oscar C. de Tuya (editor): *Tuya International Philatelic Dictionary*. Oscar de Tuya Jr. & Jorge de Tuya (associate editor), Havana, Cuba: 1957.

Universal Postal Union: *Polyglot Vocabulary of the International Postal Service*. 3rd edition, 7 Volumes, Bern: Universal Postal Union, International Office, 1961-64.

Vocabulary of the Postal Terms. English-French-Arabic. Cairo: Arab Postal Union, General Secretariat, 1970.

Wörterverzeichnis/Dictionnaire zu Zumsteins Briefmarken-Katalog. (Glossary/Dictionary for Zumstein's Stamp Catalogue), Parts A & B, Bern: Zumstein & Co., no date. Dictionary **A**: English, French, German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, Norwegian. Dictionary **B**: German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Czech, Polish.

There is also a book to help in understanding foreign philatelic correspondence:

H. H. Engelhardt: *Philatelistische Auslandskorrespondenz Leicht Gemacht*. (Philatelic Foreign Correspondence Made Easy), Leipzig: H. Fabian, 1947.

The same publisher produced a second edition under the title: *Philatelistischer Brief in 14 Sprachen*. (Philatelic Letters in 14 Languages).

A bibliography of language dictionaries is:

Wolfgang Zaunmüller: *Bibliographisches Handbuch der Sprachwörterbücher*. (Bibliographical Handbook of Language Dictionaries), An international listing of 5,600 dictionaries for the years 1460-1958, for more than 500 languages and dialects. An annotated bibliography of language dictionaries. Stuttgart: Hiersemann, 1958.

4.1.4 Details of People, Biographies

Biographies often contain bibliographical as well as biographical data. They can thus be used in some cases to find out what a person has published and perhaps even what has been written about a person. A distinction must be drawn between individual and collected biographies: the latter are usually national biographical indexes. There are a number of other aids on the personal side, e.g. lists of members of societies, universities, institutes, firms, etc. Naturally the subject catalogue of a library will have a heading *Biographies* to indicate monographs on individual people. The Author Catalogue on the other hand is not likely to be much help, as it will list books by the author, unless an autobiography is concerned. The following bibliographies give information on biographies:

Max Arnim: *Internationale Personalbibliographie*. (International Personal Bibliography), 2nd edition, 3 Volumes, Leipzig: (Volumes 2-3, Stuttgart:), 1944-63.

Edouard Marie Oettinger: *Bibliographie Biographique Universelle*. (Universal Biographical Bibliography), New edition, 2 Volumes, Paris: 1866.

Robert B. Slocum: *Biographical Dictionaries and Related Works*. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1967. Supplement, 1972.

A current guide to biographical information in books and periodicals from the U.S.A. is: *Biography Index*. A cumulative index to biographical material in books and magazines. Number 1ff, New York, NY: Wilson, 1947ff, Quarterly.

Also:

Current Biography. Number 1ff, New York, NY: Wilson, 1940ff, Monthly. Cumulated index 1940-1970, 1973.

Information can also be obtained from the numerous national *Who's Who*, which are frequently updated.

Germany:

Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie. (ADB) (General German Biography), 56 Volumes, Leipzig: 1875-1912. New edition, 1966ff. Continued under the title:

Neue Deutsche Biographie. (NDB) (New German Biography), Volume 1-, Berlin: De Gruyter 1953-.

Kürschners Deutscher Gelehrtenkalender. (Kurschner's Calender of German Men of Learning), 1ff, Berlin: De Gruyter, 1925ff. (With forerunners from 1879.)

Wer ist's? (Who is it?), Founded and edited by **H. A. L. Degener**, Issues 1-10, Berlin: 1905-35. After 1945 continued by *Wer ist Wer?* (Who's Who) a German-language reference work with over 30,000 names of important people. 11ff, Frankfurt: Societäts-Verlag, 1955ff.

Who's Who in Germany. Biographical encyclopaedia for the German Federal Republic. 2 Volumes, 5th edition, Ottobrunn: Who's Who Book Publ., 1974.

Munzinger Archiv. Teil: Internationales Biographisches Archiv. (IBA) (Munzinger Archive Section: International Biographical Archive), Our world as mirrored in the personalities of politics, business and culture. Ravensburg: Archive for publicity studies. Separate publication of the Munzinger Archive.

Austria:

Neue Österreichische Biographie 1815-1918. (New Austrian Biography 1815-1918), 8 Volumes, Vienna: 1923-1935.

New Austrian Biography from 1815. Volume 9, Vienna: 1956-.

Switzerland:

Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. (Historical Biographical Lexicon of Switzerland), 7 Volumes, Supplement, 2 Volumes, Neuchatel: 1921-34.

Schweizer Biographisches Archiv. (Swiss Biographical Archive), 6 Volumes, Zurich, Lugano, Vaduz: 1952-58.

Who's Who in Switzerland. Including the Principality of Liechtenstein. Issued 1950/51ff, Zurich: 1952ff.

International:

Who's Who in Europe. Biographical dictionary of contemporary European personalities. **Edward A. de Maeyer.** (editor), Volume 1 1964/65ff, Brussels: 1964ff.

International Who's Who. 1st edition ff, London: 1935ff.

The International Year Book and Statesmen's Who's Who. 1st edition ff, London: 1953ff.

France:

Dictionnaire de Biographie Française. (Dictionary of French Biography), Volume 1ff, Paris: 1933ff.

Who's Who in France. 1st edition ff, Paris: 1953ff.

Great Britain:

Dictionary of National Biography. 63 Volumes, and Supplement 1, London: 1885-.

Who's Who. Annual biographical dictionary. Volume 1ff, London: 1849ff.

Who was Who. A companion to *Who's Who*, containing the biographies of those who died during the period. 1st edition ff, London: 1920ff. (1897-1915. '20; 1916-1928, '29; 1929-1940. '41; 1941-1950. '52; 1951-1960. '62.)

USA:

Dictionary of American Biography. 20 Volumes, Index Supplement 1ff, New York & London: 1928ff.

The National Cyclopaedia of American Biography. Volume 1ff, New York: 1892ff.

Who's Who in America. A biographical dictionary. Volume 1ff, Chicago: 1899ff.

Who Was Who in America. A companion on biographical reference work to *Who's Who in America.* Volume 1ff, Chicago: 1942ff.

There are only a few works dealing exclusively with people from the field of philately. The following may be mentioned:

Robert Bateman: *Stamp Collectors' Who's Who.* London: Stanley Gibbons, 1960.

George Vincent Freethy: *Who's Who in American Philately.* San Francisco, CA: Stamp Value Co., 1916.

Albert H. Harris: *Who's Who in Philately*. The international philatelic directory., London: The Philatelic Magazine, 8th edition, 1926.

Harry L. Lindquist: *The Blue Book of Philately*. Who's who in the stamp world. 2nd edition, New York: H. L. Lindquist, 1938.

Varro E. Tyler: *Philatelic Forgers*. Their lives and work. London: Robson Lowe, 1976.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Bedeutende Philatelisten Deutschlands*. (Important philatelists of Germany), In: Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1970, Volume 45, p.4497.

In searching for biographical data it is often advisable to look for the personal names in philatelic journals. Articles in these often contain notices relating to the more important philatelists. (For cumulative indexes see 4.2.3.3.)

4.1.5 Address books

The essential address books for libraries, bookshops, museums and firms have already been mentioned. Some more which contain more or less specialized addresses for the philatelist are given here. Two bibliographies of address books will be mentioned first:

Guide to American Directories. A guide to the major directories of the United States, covering all industrial, professional and mercantile categories. **Bernhard Klein** (editor), 9th edition. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

Internationale Bibliographie der Fachadressbücher. (International Bibliography of Directories), 5th edition, Pullach: Verlag Dokumentation, 1973.

Directories specific to philately are mainly English-language. One exception is the following, published yearly in Germany:

Interphila. Directory for philately and numismatics. Prien/Chiemsee: Helwig, 1959ff. It contains the addresses of stamp collectors (arranged by their speciality), the addresses of domestic and foreign stamp dealers, special shops, stamp expertizers collectors' groups and societies, etc. and scientific journals.

An English language work that contains a great many addresses is:

Linn's World Stamp Almanac. A handbook for stamp collectors. Compiled and edited by the staff of *Linn's Stamp News*, Sidney, OH: Amos Press, 1977. As well as much information relating to the philatelic scene in the USA, addresses in the following areas are listed: postal administrations, museums and libraries, organizations, periodicals, dealer organizations.

Other address books are:

Frank Hlavaak (editor): *Philatelic Agencies*. 2nd edition, San Antonio, TX: Hlavaak, 1976.

B.P.A. Philatelic Society's Directory 1972/74. London: British Philatelic Association. Annually.

Frank R. Williams: *Classified Directory of Stamp Collectors*. Cedar Rapids, IA: Williams, 1977.

K. L. Coyte (editor): *Postal Jurisdictions of the World*. Louisville: Coyte, 1955. All authorities, institutions and persons that have brought out stamps since 1840 are listed here.

Dealers Directory. Wellston, OH: Dealers directory service, 1963ff. Annual.

Collecting: United States. Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972. Bibliography of the catalogues of US postage stamps. The entries have brief annotations and include publisher, address and price. Catalogues not published in the US are also included. Also, details of the addresses of stamp auctions and auction firms.

Guide to Catalogues. 4th edition, Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972. Entries for over 470 catalogues. Although some details are missing, a valuable source for the addresses of catalogue publishers.

International Auctioneer's Directory. Cambridge, MA: Stamps Information Associates, 1972.

International Stamp Dealers Directory. London: Harris Publications, 1974.

International Stamp-Issuing Countries Directory. Los Angeles, CA: Altamini Publications, 1977.

Leonard I. Kindler: *Philatelic Agency List*. N°77, Philadelphia PA: Kindler, 1977.

Stamp Auction Directory. Berkeley, CA: Newhall Company, 1977.

Frank R. Williams: *Stamp Collectors' Classified Where to Buy-Sell Guide*. Cedar Rapids, IA: Williams, 1977.

4.2 Information on the literature

Listed in this section are items giving information on philatelic literature and are themselves usually secondary documents referring to the original literature contained in the primary documents. The guides to philatelic literature will be discussed under the following headings:

1. Trade bibliographies (Books in Print) indicate the literature of a country as available via the book trade.
2. Library catalogues list only the contents of individual collections. They are not really bibliographies, but are important as a source of information in view of the scant attention paid to philately in bibliographic works.
3. Formal bibliographies tend to be restricted to the literature of a given type, e.g. University texts, official publications, periodical articles.
4. Bibliographies of bibliographies refer to further subject-specific collections of secondary literature.
5. National bibliographies give the monograph literature of a country in as up-to-date and complete a form as possible.
6. Actual subject bibliographies take various forms. They can be separate, not separate or independent, and give the literature for a given period of time chosen on the basis of certain subject criteria.

4.2.1 Books in Print (book trade bibliographies)

These are meant primarily as a guide for the book trade, to the literature available in the country concerned at a given point in time. They are generally published every year, but they do not list only books published in that year, though it is rare for them to include books more than 10 years old. However, they do not list all of the publications that have appeared in a country: literature not appearing within the regular book trade tends to be omitted e.g. the catalogues of museums and exhibitions, auction catalogues, firms' publications and pamphlets, etc. Moreover, not all firms, particularly not the small and private presses, have their books entered in these publications. However, these volumes do give a very full survey of the books produced by the book trade of a country over a restricted number of years. Since their format is adapted to the needs of the book trade, they are arranged by author and title, and sometimes there is a subject index as well. They are therefore very useful for locating and verifying titles in the domain of philatelic book literature.

The authoritative work for the German-speaking world outside East Germany is:

Verzeichnis Lieferbarer Bücher. (VLB) (Index to Books in Print) 1ff, Munich: Verlag Dokumentation, 1971/72ff. Annually.

This has appeared since 1977 in several volumes in a comprehensive author-title-keyword sequence. More than four million titles are listed. If it is wished to locate earlier literature in a book trade bibliography, the following will be helpful. They are similar in form and layout to the VLB, though a little less comprehensive.

Koehler & Volckmar. *Literaturkatalog*. (Literature Catalogue) 1 ff, 1858ff.
Libri. Literaturkatalog. 1 ff, 1950ff.

Books from the German Democratic Republic are listed in:
Bücher aus der DDR. (Books from the DDR), Leipzig: Annually.
 Earlier editions appeared under the title: *Leipziger Bücherkatalog*. (Leipzig Catalogue of Books).

Similar publications appear for Switzerland and Austria, but they are more or less superfluous, since most of the publishers in these countries have their output listed in the VLB. For the current and more recent German philatelic literature, the yearly *Fachbuchnummer* (Scientific Book Number), the special number of the *Börsenblattes für den Deutschen Buchhandel* (Newsletter for the German Book Trade) produced for the Frankfurt Book Fair, is of a certain amount of use.

Of particular importance is *Books in Print* from the U.S.A., where the bulk of the philatelic literature is produced.

Indexes of the books available in Spain, Italy and other countries are less important.

One essential item however is:

British Books in Print. The reference catalogue of current literature and index of books in print and on sale in the UK. Vols. 1, 2. London: Whitaker, Annually. The forerunner from 1874: *The Reference Catalogue of Current Literature*. This is a cross-reference catalogue, in which a publication is listed under author, title and subject. The 1974 edition lists 250,000 titles from 5,000 publishers. There is a supplementary index to publishers. Titles are entered under the keyword *postage* and *stamps*, and a large part of the American stamp literature, which is also sold in England is included.

Répertoire des Livres de Langue Française Disponibles. (List of Books Available in the French Language) 19... Paris: France Expansion. Annually.

Books in Print 1974. 4 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI: Bowker. There is a new edition every two years, supplements in between. Lists some 350,000 publications currently available in the USA by author and title in one alphabetical sequence. The following, from the same publisher, is useful for the subject approach:

Subject Guide to Books in Print. 19.. Volumes 1, 2.

Lists the publications under 63,000 subject headings used in the classification of the Library of Congress. This subject listing gives full bibliographical details, so that reference to the author/title index is not necessary. This publication has the character of a real small subject bibliography.

Using the VLB, *British Books in Print*, *Books in Print* (USA) and the *List of Books Available* ... enables a very wide survey to be made of the literature on philately available on the world market. The others can be used to verify titles, compile bibliographies, etc.

There are only scattered indexes in philately, and they tend to concentrate on the literature available to the book trade. Most of them are booksellers catalogues, which also cover the non-trade and antiquarian literature.

One older publication was:

Fritz Billig: *Price List of Philatelic Literature* 1966. Jamaica, NY: Billig, 1966. This most important of the American dealers for philatelic literature was founded by the Viennese **Fritz Billig**, whose reference works (*Mondial: Billig's International Guide to Philatelic Literature*, and *Billig's Philatelic Handbook* – See 4.1.1) enjoy a world wide reputation. However, the business has been bought by the Florida firm of **HJMR**, who also publish an extensive current guide to the literature (HJMR Co., P.O. Box 610308, North Miami, FL 33161).

HJMR Priced Guide to Philatelic Literature. 2nd edition, Miami, FL, 1971. This list was produced by computer and runs to 509 pages. The bibliographical data are incomplete, usually only author, title and perhaps year of publication are given. As well as monographs and journals (including titles that have been long out of print), reprints from journals are also listed, though without the bibliographical details of where they were reprinted from. The list is arranged systematically and has an index. A third edition in loose leaf form is in preparation. Supplements to the *HJMR Priced Guide* will be found in the **HJMR Newslist**:

HJMR Newslist. 1 Volume 1ff, 1970ff, 4 monthly. Appears in newspaper format and gives details of recent publications in advertisement form, often with short excerpts from reviews.

The firm of **Alfred Ihm** (Friedensstrasse 26, Post Box 411, 8592 Wunsiedel) issues:

Katalog und Preisliste über Philatelistische Fachliteratur. (Catalogue and Price List of Philatelic Literature), 1973 and supplements. Covers principally German-language literature, including many antiquarian items. Largest philatelic literature dealer in Germany.

Roger Koerber, 605 Northland Towers West, Southfield, MI 48075:

The Postilion. Volume 1ff, 1977ff, 3 monthly. Principally an auction catalogue, contains a list of philatelic literature, including German-language items with an English translation of the German title.

Robson Lowe Ltd., Literature Dept., 39 Poole Hill, Bournemouth BH2 5PX, England.

Literature & Services. A comprehensive list. The most important philatelic publisher in England, and the European representative of the **HJMR Corporation**.

Vera Trinder Ltd., 38 Bedford St., Strand, London, WC2 9EU. This shop publishes a list of books obtainable from it. The list is arranged systematically and is not confined to English language literature. Since these lists are designed primarily as aids to purchasers, exact bibliographical details are usually entirely or partly lacking.

4.2.2 Philatelic library catalogues

In the absence of reliable subject bibliographies these are often useful for locating or verifying titles. There are numerous catalogues of collections of philatelic literature and their bibliographical quality is extremely variable. Literature of the library-catalogue type can be found in the bibliographies and also in the card catalogues of libraries usually under the issuing body (given here in the first place) and also under the actual title (given here in the second place).

American Philatelic Research Library

Bound periodicals in the APRL. In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, Volume 25, 1976, pp.28-40.

The APRL Subject-Card Catalog. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1975ff.

Abu Dhabi - Azerbaijan: Volume 24, 1975, pp.39-48.

Baden - Burundi: Volume 24, 1975, pp.199-212.

Cachets - Catalogs, World: Volume 25, 1976, pp.94-102.

Catalogs, World, Airmail - Collecting, Appraisals: Volume 25, 1976, pp.158-165.

Collecting, Appraisals - Czechoslovakia: Volume 26, 1977, pp.29-40.

Catalog of the American Philatelic Research Library. In: Philatelic Literature Review, Volume 20, 1971, pp.135-150. Alphabetical, according to author.

American Philatelic Society

Books in the Library of the American Philatelic Society. Pittsburgh, PA: Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 1910.

Sir Edward Denny Bacon

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library Formed by the Late Sir Edward Denny Bacon. Compiled by **F. Hugh Vallancey**, London: Vallancey, 1939.

Baltimore Public Library

Edward H. Fenner: *Stamp Collecting.* Baltimore, MD: Enoch Pratt Free Library, 1952. A catalogue of books in the Beck Memorial Philatelic Collection.

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub

Katalog der Bibliothek des Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, e.V. (Catalogue of the Library of the Berlin Philatelic Club), Berlin: Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, 1908. 2nd Edition, 1932. Supplement 1935. Catalogue 1940.

Boston Philatelic Society

A List of the Books and Magazines in the Library of the Boston Philatelic Society ... Boston, MA: Boston Philatelic Society, 1901-06.

Briefmarkensammler-Verein Essen 1910

Büchereiverzeichnis. (Book catalogue), Essen: Briefmarkensammler-Verein Essen 1910 e. V., 1972.

Collectors Club

Philately. A catalogue of the Collectors Club library New York City. Author catalogue, Subject catalogue, Title catalogue, Periodicals catalogue. Boston, MA: G. K. Hall, 1974. Photomechanical reproduction of the card catalogues. Most important Philatelic Library catalogue.

26th Earl of Crawford (James Ludovic Lindsay)

Edward Denny Bacon: *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.* London: Philatelic Literature Society, 1911. Supplement, 1926. Addenda to Supplement, 1938. (= *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*. Volume 7, under the title: *A Bibliography of the Writings General, Special and Periodical Forming the Literature of Philately*.) Monographs to 1908: Journals to 1906. The appendix lists the journals in alphabetical order. Most important source of information on the literature for the period up to 1908. The contents are now in the British Museum. Quoted as the *Crawford Catalogue*.

Danish Philatelists' Society

Bandbiblioteket. (Library Guide), Copenhagen: Amager Centraltrykkeri, n.d.

German Library

Katalog zur Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig. (Catalogue of the Philately Division of the German Library in Leipzig), Edited by **Hugo Krötzsch**, Posneck: Vogel-Verlag, 1928. Is in the following sections: Books (alphabetically by author), Bibliographies, Legal documents, Colour tables, Post Office documents, Journals (General, Societies publications and Reports) first by place of publication, then alphabetically, Yearbooks, Address books, Catalogues, Catalogues of philatelic firms, Inventories, Auctions, Albums, Maps and Atlases.

Deutscher Altbrief-Sammler-Verein

Bestandsverzeichnis der Bibliothek des Deutschen Altbrief-Sammler-Verein e.V. (Guide to the Contents of the German Old Letter Collectors' Society Library), Compiled by **Ullrich Häger**, Frankfurt am Main: Deutscher Altbriefsammler-Verein, 1972.

German Federal Post Office

Katalog der Bibliothek der Deutschen Bundespost, (Catalogue of the Library of the German Federal Post Office), Trier Division, Regional Directorate of Posts, Trier, 1951.

Fort Orange Stamp Club

Fort Orange Stamp Club Library Index. Albany, NY: Fort Orange Stamp Club, 1938.

Germania Ring

Bücher Verzeichnis der Zentral-Bücherei des Germania-Ringes. (Library Catalogue of the Central Library of the Germania Circles), Compiled by **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann**, Essen: Germania Ring, 1912.

Ruprecht Glasewald: *Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald.* (Catalogue of the Glasewald Library), Gossnitz: A. E. Glasewald, 1928.

William Lawrence Green Catalogue of Philatelic Literature., New York, NY, Dutton, 1917.

Hallensia

Kurt Zirkenbach: *Verzeichnis der Bücherei des BSC "Hallensia" Halle.* (Catalogue of the Library of the BSC "Hallensia" Halle), Part 1, 31st December 1949, Halle: Hallensia, 1950.

Herts Philatelic Society

Catalogue of Handbooks, Journals, etc., in the Library of the Herts Philatelic Society. 2nd Edition, London: Herts Philatelic Society, 1913.

Internationale Vereniging Philatelica

Aanvulling op de Catalogus der Bibliotheek 1946-1970. (Supplement to the 1946-1970 Library Catalogue), S-Gravenhage: Internationale Vereniging Philatelica, 1970.

Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein

Katalog der Bibliothek des Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden. (Library Catalogue of the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins, Dresden), Leipzig: Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein, 1901 & 1909.

Johannesburg. Public Library

R. F. Kennedy: Catalogue of the Philatelic Collection. Johannesburg, South Africa: City of Johannesburg Public Library, 1960. 5 parts: Postal services and postal history; Philately; Stamps; Miscellaneous collecting; Index. The entries are in alphabetical order according to author and country.

Junior Philatelic Society

Catalogue of the Lending Library (Including the "Crouch" bequest). London: Junior Philatelic Society, 1926.

Københavns Philatelistklub

Katalog over Bibliotheket, 1918. (Library Catalogue, 1918), Copenhagen: Københavns Philatelistklub, 1918. 2nd edition, 1931.

Königliche Bibliothek

Rommelsche Philatelistische Sammlung. (Rommel's Philatelic Collection), Inventory. Berlin: Königliche Bibliothek, 1914.

Alb. A. Kronenberg

Verzeichnis einer Privaten Büchersammlung über Briefmarkenkunde und Postgeschichte. (Catalogue of a Private Library on Philately and Postal History), Binningen, Switzerland: Published by the author, 1958.

Catalogue of a Private Collection of Books on Philately and Postal History. Binningen, Switzerland: Published by the author, 1965.)

Landesverband Mittelrhein

Archiv. Buch-Verzeichnis. (Archive Book Catalogue), Cologne: Landesverband Mittelrhein, 1952.

Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen

W. F. Smit: *Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek 1974.* (Federation Library Catalogue), Arnhem: Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen, 1975.

New England Stamp Company

A List of the Books in the Library of the New England Stamp Co. Boston, MA: New England Stamp Company, 1906.

Österreichischer Philatelisten-Klub Vindobona

Bibliotheks-Katalog ausgegeben März 1909. (Library Catalogue as of March 1909), Vienna: Vindobona, 1909.

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Bücherverzeichnis der Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg e.V. (Book List of the Hamburg Philatelic Library), Hamburg: Philatelistische Bücherei 1972.

Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine

Katalog der Philatelistischen Landes-Verbands Bibliothek Berlin. (Catalogue of the National Philatelic Society's Library, Berlin), 3 Volumes, Berlin: Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, 1957-59.

London Stamp Club

F. Hugh Vallancey: *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library*. London: Vallancey Press, 1939.

Public Library of South Australia

Ivan Boleszny: *Postage stamps*. A list of the books in the Public Library of South Australia, Adelaide: Public library of South Australia, 1966.

Reichs-Postamt

Katalog der Bücherei des Reichs-Postamts. (Catalogue of the Library of the Imperial Post Office Department), Volume 1, Books. Berlin: Reichsdruckerei, 1899.

Reichs-Postmuseum

Katalog des Reichs-Postmuseum. (Catalogue of the Reichs-Postmuseum), Berlin: J. Springer, 1897.

Ring der Liechtensteinsammler e.V.

Bücher-Verzeichnis. (Book Catalogue), No author or publisher, 1963.

Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria

R. Lloyd-Smith: *The Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria Library Catalogue*. Revised to 30th April 1965. Melbourne: Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria, 1965.

Schweizerischer Philatelisten Verein

Katalog der Bibliothek des Schweizerischen Philatelisten-Vereins Zurich. (Library Catalogue of the Swiss Philatelic Society, Zurich), Debendorf: H. Grapentien, 1919.

Alfred Smith & Son

Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Philatelic Library. Being a detailed list of its contents, with prices at which they are offered for sale by the publishers. London: Smith, 1916.

Suppantchitsch, Victor

Bibliotheks-Catalog 1861-1900. (Library Catalogue 1861-1900), No author or publisher. Manuscript catalogue of the Journal library in two volumes.

Sveriges Filatelist-Förening

Katalog över Sveriges Filatelist-Förenings Bibliotek. (Catalogue of the Swedish Philatelic Society Library), Numbers 1 to 3, Stockholm: Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, 1904 to 22.

Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek

Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek, Stockholm. (Handbook of monographs in the Stockholm Postal Museum Philatelic Library), Stockholm: Kungl. General Poststyrelsen, 1954. 5 Volumes, entries in country order.

Botele Org: *Bibliografi över Filatelistisk Litteratur*. (Bibliography of Philatelic Literature), Supplement to the above *Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistika Bibliotek, Stockholm*, Stockholm: Postmuseum, 1968.

Tiffany, John Kerr

The Philatelic Library. A catalogue of stamp publications, attempted by **John Kerr Tiffany**. St. Louis, MO: J. Wilson, 1874. First publication on philatelic literature. His library was purchased by **Earl of Crawford**.

United Postal Stationery Society

United Postal Stationery Society Philatelic Library. No author. United Postal Stationery Society, 1969.

United States. Library of Congress

James Waldo Fawcett: *Postage stamps.* A check-list of books on philately in the Library of Congress. Washington DC: Government Printing Office, 1940.

University of Michigan

Robert W. Gesell: University of Michigan Graduate Library Philatelic Research Materials. Lansing, MI: 1976. Typescript in name order. Only author, title and year of publication given. Many U.S. Government documents on postal history and policy are included.

Stadtbibliothek Munchen, Philatelistische Abteilung

Deutschland and Deutsche Gebiete. (Germany and German Regions), 2nd edition, Munich: Gotteswinter, 1975.

Übersee. (Overseas), Munich: Gotteswinter, 1975.

Frankreich. (France), Munich: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Frankreich, 1974.

Verband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine

Bibliothek-Verzeichnis des Verbandes Berliner Philatelisten-Verein. (Library Guide for the Federation of Berlin Philatelic Societies), 4 Volumes, Berlin: Verband Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine, 1957.

Landespostdirektion Berlin

Büchereiverzeichnis der Bücherei der Landespostdirektion Berlin. (Guide to the Libraries of the State Postal Management, Berlin), 5 Volumes, Berlin: Landespostdirektion, 1958-1965.

1. Learned and Auxiliary Literature as at 1st September 1958.
2. Accessions List as at 1st December 1960.
3. Accessions List, Belles-Lettres, as at 1st January 1962.
4. Learned Literature as at 1st May 1965.
5. Belles-Lettres as at 1st May 1965.

Verein der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar

Bücher und Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis des Vereins der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar. (Book and Journal Register of the Society of Stamp Collectors in the Saar.), Saarbrücken: Verein der Briefmarkensammler an der Saar, 1973.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Frankfurt am Main

Katalog der Vereinsbibliothek. (Catalogue of the Society's Library), As at 1st January 1905. Frankfurt am Main: Voigt & Gleiber, 1905.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885, R.V.

Bücher-Verzeichnis der Bücherei des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885. (Register of the Books in the Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg von 1885), Hamburg, 1929.

War Cover Club

David R. Opperman: *War Cover Club library list.* In: *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1973, Volume 22, pp.80-85.

Wilson, Sir John Mitchell Harvey

Clarence Winchester: *The Royal Philatelic Collection, by Sir John Wilson ... Keeper of the ... collection.* London: Dropmore Press, 1952.

Verband Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine

Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine. (Catalogue of the Central Library of the Federation of Swiss Philatelic Societies), Bern: General Direction of the Post Telegraph & Telephone Undertakings, 1951.

Neuerwerbungen. Systematisches Verzeichnis. (New Acquisitions Systematic Index), Bern: General Direction of the PTT, 1959.

4.2.3 Formal Bibliographies**4.2.3.1 Indexes to University Publications**

University publications cover theses and research papers. They rank as open publications even when available only in duplicated form. Undergraduate and masters' theses and other qualifying works do not rank as University publications and almost never appear in bibliographies. In contrast to theses, which are often quoted as references, it is not usual to cite these minor works, as they are not freely accessible. Naturally though, these student project papers may contain really useful material, particularly when they relate to a broad and valid field of study. Diploma and other project papers from technical schools, technical colleges and universities are not currently listed in the bibliographies of any country. Anyone who wants to survey such material will generally have to get in touch with the examining authorities. There is generally no index to project work.

One index to dissertation indexes is:

Michael M. Reynolds: *A Guide to Theses and Dissertations.* An annotated international bibliography of bibliographies. Detroit, MI: Gale, 1975.

University publications from the GDR and the GFR (and previously from the German Reich) are listed in: *Jahresverzeichnis der Deutschen Hochschulschriften.* (Annual Index to German University Publications), Published by the German Library, Volume 1-on, Leipzig: 1887-on. Annual. This index is classified by type of university and records all theses and research papers from German universities. There are author and subject indexes.

A slightly quicker means of reference is published by the German Library in Frankfurt: *Deutsche Bibliographie. Hochschulschriftenverzeichnis.* (German Bibliography. Index to University Publications) Series H. Published by the German Library, Frankfurt am Main, Volume 1-on, Frankfurt am Main: 1972-on. Monthly. The issues are divided into large systematic groups, and there are author, title and keyword entries.

University publications from European countries are to be found in the following:

L. Alker & H. Alker: *Verzeichnis der an der Universität Wien Approbierten Dissertationen.* (Index of Dissertations Accepted by the University of Vienna), Volume 1, 1937-44-on. Vienna: 1954-on.

Verzeichnis über die seit dem Jahre 1872 an der Philosophischen Fakultät der Universität in Wien Eingereichten und Approbierten Dissertationen. (Index of the Dissertations Presented and Accepted by the Philosophy Faculty of the University of Vienna since the year 1872), 4 Volumes, Vienna, 1935-37.

Jahresverzeichnis der Schweizerischen Hochschulschriften. (Annual Index to Swiss University Publications), Volume 1-on, Basle: 1898-on.

Catalogue des Thèses de Doctorat Soutenues Devant les Universités Françaises. (Catalogue of Doctoral Theses Accepted in French Universities), Year 1: 1884-on, Paris: 1885-on.

Index to Theses Accepted for Higher Degrees in the Universities of Great Britain and Ireland. Volume 1, 1950/51-on, London: 1955-on.

Dissertations are very likely to be kept in the libraries of the Universities at which they were presented. German theses not available on the spot can easily be obtained on inter-library loan (though not very rapidly). It is harder to get hold of foreign doctoral theses, since frequently, there is no obligation to publish them and the only copy is not available for loan.

An indispensable American publication is:

The Comprehensive Dissertation Index (1861-1972). 37 Volumes, Ann Arbor, MI: Xerox University Microfilms, 1973. This subject work makes it easy to trace dissertations from American universities. Volumes 33-37 are the author index to the work as a whole.

Another essential aid, which describes the contents of the dissertations in detail is:-

Dissertations Abstracts International. Abstracts of dissertations available on microfilm or as xerographic reproductions. Volume 1-on, Ann Arbor, MI: Xerox University Microfilms, 1938-on. Section A: Humanities & Social Sciences. Section B: the sciences and engineering. This is arranged by subject groups, with author and keyword indices for the individual dissertations.

An occasional help in the location of Masters' theses is:

Guide to Lists of Master Theses. Compiled by **Dorothy M. Black.** Chicago: American Library Association, 1965.

There are hardly any University publications on philatelic topics, but there are some on postal history, and these can be located from the following:

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Deutsche Hochschulschriften auf dem gebiet der postgeschichte und philatelie.* (German University publications in the field of postal history and philately), In: *Der Sammler Dienst*, 1970, Volume 21, pp.348-349 & 982-984.

Wilhelm Oxtmann: *Dissertationen und andere Hochschulschriften über themen aus dem bereich des Post- und Fernmeldewesens und verwandter gebiete.* (Dissertations and other University publications on themes relating to postal, telegraphic and related topics), In: *Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen*, 1952, Volume 4, pp.65-95 & 578; 1961, Volume 13, pp.304-365 & 1967, Volume 19, pp.129-204.

Verzeichnis von Doktordissertationen über das Post- und Fernmeldewesen. As at September 1932. (Index to Doctoral Dissertations on Posts & Telegraphy), In: *Archiv für Post und Telegraphie*, Supplement to No. 11 of 1932.

4.2.3.2 Information on Official Publications

Philately is closely connected with postal undertakings, so that official publications, especially those from the governing bodies of postal organizations and their senior managers, are often valuable sources of information. The number of official publications currently in print is large, and they are very hard for a non-librarian to trace. Finding one's way round the indexes to official publications is not easy. The help of one of the staff in a University or other large scientific library should be sought. The State Library of the Prussian Cultural

Foundation in West Berlin has the official publications of the Federal and provincial governments, plus those of about 30 states and 70 international organizations, and it also collects Parliamentaria. A search is also recommended in the libraries of the Head Post Offices, and of the provincial Parliaments and other specialist administrative libraries.

List of Serial Publications of Foreign Governments, 1815-1931. Edited by **Winifred Greogry** for the American Council of Learned Societies. New York: 1932.

Staatsbibliothek Preuss. Kulturbesitz, Berlin. Abt. Internationaler Amtlicher Schriftentausch. Bestands-Verzeichnis Laufend Erscheinender Ausländischer Amtsdruckschriften. (State Library of the Prussian Cultural Foundation, Berlin. Division of International Official Publications Exchange. Index to Holdings of Current Foreign Official Publications), 2 Volumes, December 1967.

James B. Childs: *German Federal Republic. Official Publications, 1949-1957.* With inclusion of preceding zonal official publications. A survey. 2 Volumes, Washington: 1958. 2. Federal Ministry for Posts & Telegraphs - Zonal Period.

James B. Childs: *German Democratic Republic. Official Publications with those of the Preceding Zonal Period, 1945-1958.* A survey. 4 Volumes, Washington: 1960-61.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Verzeichnis Amtlicher Druckschriften. (German Bibliography. Index to Official Publications), 1957/58-on, Frankfurt am Main: 1963-on.

Monatliches Verzeichnis der Reichsdeutschen Amtlichen Druckschriften. (Monthly Index to Official Publications of the German Empire), 17 Volumes, Berlin: 1928-1944. (Volume 17, 1944 was only published as far as parts 3/6).

Bibliographie de la France. Supp. F.: Publications Officielles. (Bibliography of France: Supplement F. Official Publications), N°1-on, Paris: 1950-on.

Government Publications. Volume 1-on, London: 1922-on.

Catalog of the Public Documents of Congress & of All Departments of the United States. 25 Volumes, Washington: 1896-1945.

Monthly Checklist of State Publications. Volume 1-on, Washington: 1910-on.

4.2.3.3 Bibliographies of journals

The important, widely-scattered philatelic journal literature can be traced in various places. The general, non-subject-specific periodical catalogues have already been mentioned (see 3.2.2), along with the indexes to periodicals taken by all University libraries and the short-title indexes (see 4.1.2). A distinction must be drawn between subject-specific bibliographies, which only include the titles of periodicals (see 4.2.3.3.1), bibliographies which list the contents of journals (see 4.2.3.3.2), i.e. give the articles in numerous journals under subject headings, and finally cumulative indexes to journals (see 4.2.3.3.3), i.e. a cumulation for several years of the indexes of individual philatelic journals.

4.2.3.3.1 Indexes of the titles of journals

It is very difficult to get a survey of all philatelic journals. All of the indexes to journal titles give merely a selection from the current journals.

Retrospective collections of the older, usually defunct journals are very rare. It is thus very difficult to trace the older and oldest journals, but they can be found to some extent from earlier editions of the title indexes, or from the periodical catalogues of one or more libraries, or from the periodical indexes in the national bibliographies.

A very selective guide to current periodicals from all over the world is:

Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory. A classified guide to current periodicals, foreign and domestic. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1932-on. 3-Yearly, with intermediate publications:-

Serials Supplement 19 ... to Ulrich's International Periodicals Directory. This is also an updating service to *Irregular Serials and Annuals*.

Ulrich's is classified into subject groups and currently lists some 55,000 journals from all over the world.

This work is supplemented by:

Irregular Serials and Annuals. An international directory. A classified guide to current foreign and domestic serials, excepting periodicals issued more frequently than once a year. 3rd edition, New York, NY: Bowker, 1974.

Philatelic journals can also be found in:

Internationale Bibliographie der Fachzeitschriften. (International Bibliography of Journals) World guide to periodicals. 3 Volumes, 5th edition, Munich-Pullach: Verl. Dokumentation, 1967. (Handbook of International Documentation and Information, Volume 6, 1-3).

Lists currently published journals under 74 subject groups. Part 3 includes a general alphabetical index, along with addresses and an index of sources.

A large selection of European journals and newspapers can be found in:

Willing's European Press Guide. 2nd edition, London: Skinner, 1968.

Nearly all of the journals and newspapers of Great Britain and Ireland, with a selection of European and U.S. titles, can be found in:

Willing's Press Guide. Volume 1-on, London: Skinner. 1874-on. Annually.

Current German-language journals and newspaper, with numerous data relating to advertising, can be found in:-

Stamm. Leitfaden für Presse und Werbung. (Stamm's Guidelines for Press and Advertising), Volume 1-on, Essen: Stamm Verlag, 1974-on. Annually.

Willy Stamm: *Deutsches Verlags-Register*. (German Publishers' Register), Answers the question: which periodical publications does a publishing house issue? 2nd edition, Essen: Stamm-Verlag, 1972.

Deutschsprachige Zeitschriften. (German-Language Journals), Germany, Austria, Switzerland and international journals with contributions in German. Volume 1-on, Marbach: Verlag der Schillerbuchhandlung, 1956-on. Annually. Lists the journals by title and in subject groups.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Periodicals Index), Bibliography of periodical publications issued in Germany, plus the German language periodicals of Austria, Switzerland and other countries. Issued by the German Library Frankfurt am Main: There are a number of multi-year issues (1945-1952, 1953-1957, 1958-1970). This is a systematic title index with extensive details. It includes indexes of titles, publishers, societies and firms, keywords & catchwords. The dates of this publication enable no-longer current philatelic journals of the post-war period to be traced.

There are numerous other national indexes to periodicals which can be found in large scientific libraries. They are listed in the Bibliography of Bibliographies. (See 4.2.4)

For the U.S.A. there are amongst other things:

Ayers' Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Ayer, 1869-on. Annually.

Gives current periodicals and newspapers for the U.S.A. and Canada, and is arranged in a similar way to *Stamm*.

The Standard Periodical Directory. The most complete guide to U.S. and Canadian periodicals. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Oxbridge Publ., 1964-on. 3-yearly.

About 62,000 journals from the USA and Canada are given in subject groups with numerous data. There is an index of titles. It includes small, little-known and irregular journals as well as the yearbooks that only appear once a year, and similar things, so that this is the best source for this type of information. As with all indexes, it naturally contains out of date and even incorrect information.

Almost all countries publish national title indexes to their periodicals, and these can be seen in large scientific libraries.

Unfortunately, many society journals are hard to locate in the national and international indexes. The following may be useful in this connection:

Indexes to Titles of Philatelic Journals

Wilhelm Blank: *Philatelie in Fach und Tages Presse*. (Philately in the Technical & Daily Press), A study of the problem with particular reference to the German technical press. Leipzig: A. Hoffmann, 1930. Appendix: List of relevant journals as at 1st January 1928, and list of German language philatelic journals from 1863-1927.

Pablo Busch: *Catalogo de Periodicos Filatelicos y Cartofilos Argentinos*. (Catalogue of Argentine Philatelic & Card Collecting Journals), Buenos Aires: 1922. His library was bought by the Collectors Club in 1928.

H. Fraenkel: *Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften 1863-1893*. (Chronological Table of German Philatelic Journals, 1863-1893), Berlin: Self-published, 1894.

Internationaler Philatelistischer Zeitungs-Katalog. (International Philatelic Journal Catalogue), Leipzig, Malke, 1910.

E. B. Jones: *The Comprehensive Check List for Philatelic Literature Collectors*: being a ... catalogue of nearly 600 United States and Canada philatelic papers and magazines from 1864 to January 1895. Ruthven, IA: Self-published, 1895. Supplement 1: Omissions and Corrections; 2: Magazines issued from Jan. 1, 1895 to Jan. 1, 1896.

E. B. Jones: *Jones' Check List of Philatelic Journals: British Colonies 1864-1902*. Sioux City, IA: E. B. Jones, 1904.

E. B. Jones: *Jones' Check List of Philatelic Periodicals: Great Britain and Colonies*. Sioux City, IA: 1905.

Ralph A. Kimble: *American Philatelic Periodical Literature: A Brief Survey*. Chicago, IL: R. A. Kimble, 1936.

Ralph A. Kimble: *Current philatelic periodicals of the world.*, *Literatur-Nachrichten*, September 1952, pp.1-13. Supplement in: *Literatur Nachrichten*, 11th December 1952, pp.3-16. H. J. Klement: *Philatelistische Information*. (Philatelic Information), List of philatelic journals, newspapers and advertising papers with number issued. Self-published, Leipzig: 1948.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Alte aerophilatelistische zeitschriften von Deutschland*. (Old German aerophilatelic journals), After **E. A. Walter**. *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1973, Volume 48, pp.1012.

Charles J. Peterson: *Current West German philatelic literature.*, *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1968, Volume 17, pp.48-66.

Charles J. Peterson: *German serial publications.*, *Philatelic Literature Review*, 1969, Volume 18, pp.208-209.

Laurence H. Rehm: *English language periodicals on Dutch philately.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25, pp.203-206.

Vito Salierno: *The Italian philatelic press.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 23, pp.108-113.

Chester M. Smith Jr.: *American Philatelic Periodicals.* 2nd edition, Pine Grove Mills, PA: C. M. Smith, 1973.

Robert G. Stone: *The French philatelic press.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.6-10.

John K. Tiffany: *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion.* Part 1: United States periodicals. Chicago, IL: Western Philatelic Publishing Co., 1889. *Addenda*, 1890.

Daniel W. Vooy: *Directory of current stamp periodicals of the world.* Philatelic Literature Review, June 1947, Volume 1, pp.5-on.

4.2.3.3.2 Bibliographies covering journal articles

The first place is taken by:-

Internationale Bibliographie der Zeitschriftenliteratur aus allen Gebieten des Wissens. (International Bibliography of Periodical Literature in all Fields of Science), Volume 1-on, Osnabruck: Dietrich, 1897-on. Half-yearly.

About 10,000 journals from all over the world are covered. Part A: Index to journals. Part B: Keyword index.

A publication intended for the users of public libraries (municipal libraries)

Zeitschriftendienst. (Journal Service), Guide to the articles in 130 German journals. Volume 1-on, Berlin: DBV, 1965-on. Monthly. Does not include any philatelic journals. Only a few articles relevant to philately appear every year. However, this review is of interest for philatelic articles in non-specialist journals. The same is true for its American counterpart:

Readers' guide to periodical literature. Issue 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1900-on, with annual cumulations. This has author and subject indexes for about 160 journals from the U.S.A. Philatelic material in the daily press of the Federal Republic can be followed in the:

Zeitungsinde. (Newspaper Index), edited by **Willi Gorzny**, Number 1-on, Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1974-on, 3-monthly.

There is no literary guide devoted exclusively to the international philatelic periodical literature, but many philatelic bibliographies include the contents of philatelic journals (see 4.2.6.1 and 4.2.6.2). Now follows a selection of information media that give a more or less comprehensive review of periodical articles at different levels of specialization:

Bibliographies covering the contents of philatelic journals

Index to current philatelic literature., The American Philatelist, February 1953-on. It continues **R. A. Kimble's** *Index to current periodicals.*, (see below).

Max Bloch: *General-Index 1919.* All articles in German-language philatelic journals for the year 1919, including articles, reviews, notes &c., Teplitz-Schonau: Weltpost-Echo, 1920.

Albert Henry Harris: *The Standard Index to Philatelic Literature 1829-1925.* London: Harris Publications, 1933. Selective bibliography of English philatelic journals, contains no American titles.

W. M. Holbeach: *The Postage Stamps of the Commonwealth of Australia: Cumulative Index of Source Material.* Melbourne: Royal Philatelic Society of Victoria, 1961. Review to 1954 of the following journals: *The Australian Philatelist*, *The Australian Stamp Journal*, *The Australian (Victorian) Philatelic Record* & *The Australian Stamp Monthly*.

Ralph A. Kimble: *Index to current periodicals*. The American Philatelist, February 1937-June 1940. Forerunner of the *Index to current philatelic literature* (see above)

Literatur-Nachrichten. (Literature Reports), Philatelic literature digest. Berlin: Bundesstelle Literatur, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1951-on. Covers mainly German-language periodicals. Reports on new monographs with reviews. The last issue appeared in 1974, a successor is planned for 1978. The journals covered are held in the Berlin and Munich philatelic libraries. A card index bibliography of the periodical articles listed is in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. Indispensable for the period between 1951 and 1974.

Index to books monographs and main articles in journals received by the Royal Philatelic Society London Library. The London Philatelist, 1928, Volume 37, pp.17, 43, 164, 214, 239 & 1929, Volume 38, pp.16, 161, 213.

William A. R. Jex-Long: *The Philatelic Index*. (1862-1904), Being an alphabetical list of the principal articles contained in a selection of some of the best-known philatelic magazines in the English language up to the end of 1904. Glasgow: Archibald Sinclair, 1906.

Philatelic Index. Comprising ... articles in ... British stamp journals to the end of 1924; with an appendix containing ... monographs in English published since 1908. Perth: Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, 1925. Also includes the **Jex-Long** philatelic index (see above).

Philatelic Literature Index. London: Harris & Baker, 1926-33. [Same as **Albert Henry Harris** above.]

The Philatelic Review of Reviews. A monthly resume of periodical literature appertaining to philately. 5 Volumes, 1892-1896. Salisbury: W. Brown, 1892-96.

Philatelistischer Briefdienst. From 1950, **Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur**, (Archive of Philatelic Literature), 1948-1950, Wunsiedel: Alfred Ihm. Indexes German journals and reviews new monographs.

Francis P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille: *Index Generalis Philaticus. Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*. (Bibliographic Index of the Words Philatelic Press), 4 Volumes, Turin: Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique, 1929-30.

William R. Ricketts: *The Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index*. Being an alphabetically arranged index by author and subject of articles and notes contained in philatelic publications of all kinds in all languages, from 1863 to 1912. Forty-Fort, PA: Ricketts, 1912-1914. Part 1: General. Part 2: Reviews (only from A - F).

William R. Ricketts and Clifford W. Kissinger: *American Philatelic Society index to English periodicals 1863-1910.*, American Philatelist, 1911-26. (only from A - G)

Otto Rommel: *Übersicht der in der Zeitungs-Literatur des Jahres 1894 (-96) über die Postwertzeichen der Deutschen Staaten Enthaltenen Aufsätze*. (Survey of Articles on the Postage Stamps of the German States Appearing in the Periodical Literature of the Year 1894 (-96)), Leipzig: Published by the author, 1895-97.

Otto Rommel: *Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur*. (Index to the Most Important Philatelic Books and Treatises from Germany and Abroad, excluding Periodical Literature), Chemnitz: Kohl, 1907.

Carl Schmitt diel: *Bibliographie der Deutschsprachigen Philatelistischen Literatur*. (Biography of German-Language Philatelic Literature), Volume 1, Borna near Leipzig: Noske, 1937. Volume 1: General index to the German language periodical literature.

B. T. K. Smith: *A philatelic index 1863-1903.*, Alfred Smith & Son's Monthly Circular, 1904, Volume 30, pp.53, 61, 69, 77.

Index to philatelic literature., 1904-1939. In: Stamp Collectors Annual, London: Nissen, [1905]-1939.

Index to current philatelic periodicals., The Stamp Lover, 1950-on. Mainly devoted to English-language journals, but some German ones also included. Systematic arrangement, initially by countries and then by subjects. The bibliography appears regularly, but only a selection of the titles section is given, which makes it very difficult to use.

Nils Strandell: *Verzeichnis über die europäische periodische fachliteratur im Jahre 1908.* (-1910) (Register of the European periodical subject literature in the year 1908 (-10)), Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, 1909-11.

Victor Supantschitsch: *Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature.) Munich: Larisch, 1892. The most important German-language reference work for the 19th century. Also covers journals.

Daniel W. Vooy: *Index to current U.S. periodicals.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1944, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.5-14 & 1945, Volume 4, Issue 1, pp.3-16.

T. Martin Wears: *An index of English stamp magazines from 1862-1889.* Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, 1891, Volume 1, pp.142, 163, 193 & 1892, Volume 2, pp.29, 45, 70.

4.2.3.3 General (cumulative) indexes to periodicals

It is well-known that a professional or scientific journal will have an annual index which from time-to-time, probably at 5 or 10 year intervals, is cumulated to give a general (or cumulative) index. Unfortunately, many philatelic journals do not even publish an annual index, let alone a cumulative one, which would make it much easier to search the literature. For the existence of general indexes, check in:

R. King-Farlow: *Subject indexes.*, The Stamp Lover, 1949, Volume 42, Issue 5/6, pp.68-69.

James Negus: *List of cumulated indexes to single periodicals.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 23, pp.100-107.

David S. Zubatsky: *An annotated bibliography of cumulated indexes to philatelic journals and yearbooks.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.204-224.

Translator's note: Pages 91-100 contain a list of all cumulative indexes and therefore do not require translating.

4.2.4 Bibliographies of Bibliographies

Bibliographies of bibliographies are publications that again only give details of publications. This naturally presupposes a good bibliographical control of the means of publication. On the one hand, there are bibliographies of bibliographies that are meant to be comprehensive, i.e. give bibliographies on all fields of knowledge in subject order. Usually only independently appearing bibliographies are included, but a few bibliographies of bibliographies do include guides to the literature that have not appeared separately. There are also bibliographies of bibliographies in special fields of knowledge: these usually include separately published and non-separately published lists of references in the field concerned.

a) Of the comprehensive bibliographies of bibliographies we will mention only:

Theodore Besterman: *A World Bibliography of Bibliographies and of Bibliographical Catalogues, Calendars, Abstracts, Digests, Indexes and the Like.* 5 Volumes, 4th edition, Lausanne: Societas Bibliographica, 1965/66. Continued as:

A World Bibliography of Bibliographies 1964-1974. A list of works represented by Library of Congress printed catalog cards. A decennial supplement to **Th. Besterman** ..., Volumes 1, 2. Munich: Verl. Dokumentation, 1977.

Constance Mabel Winchel: Guide to Reference Books. 8th edition, Chicago, IL: American Library Association, 1967. Supplemented and superseded by:

Eugene P. Sheehy: Guide to Reference Books. Chicago, IL: American Library Association 1976.

Handbuch der Bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke. (Handbook of Bibliographic Reference Books) Compiled by **Wilhelm Totok** &c. 5th edition, Frankfurt: Klostermann, 1977.

American Reference Books Annual 19 ... (ARBA). 1-on, Littleton, CO: Libraries Unlimited, 1970-on.

b) Non-independent bibliographies, such as lists of references and surveys of literature in journals, collected works, etc. include:

Bibliographie der Deutschen Bibliographien. (Bibliography of German Bibliographies), Monthly listing of separate and included bibliographies on Germany, the literature of the German-speaking countries and important lists of unpublished titles. 1-on, Leipzig: Deutsche Bücherei, 1966-on. Monthly.

Previous issues since 1930 are available as bound volumes.

Bibliographische Berichte. (Bibliographical Reports), Bibliographic bulletin. Published by the Cultural Section of the Prussian State Library, Frankfurt am Main: Klostermann, 1959. Half-yearly. Current international bibliography of separate and non-separate bibliographies in systematic order with yearly subject and author indexes. There are some cumulative indexes. The emphasis is on East European languages.

Bibliographic Index. A cumulative bibliography of bibliographies. New York, NY: Wilson, 1938-on. Half-yearly, yearly cumulation. Various multi-year cumulations are available. Emphasis on English-language bibliographies. Keyword arrangement. No index. Here again, not many philatelic bibliographies have been located, since bibliographies containing less than 50 titles are not included.

On the whole, philately receives only marginal treatment in the bibliographies of bibliographies. This is mainly because there are virtually no separately-published bibliographies in the field of philately, and not very many comprehensive ones that are not published separately.

c) Philatelic bibliographies of bibliographies:

These appear almost exclusively in the English-speaking world. They aim to cover the more important separate and non-separate (periodical) literature, e.g.:

Walter Curley: *Basic philatelic reference literature*., American Philatelic Congress Book, 1962, pp. 51-62.

John Boynton Kaiser: *Bibliography: The basis of philatelic research*., American Philatelic Congress Book, 1963. Reprinted by Philatelic Library Association, Canajoharie, NY, 1953.

Richard Lawson: *A Librarian's Guide to the Literature of Philately*., Cleveland, OH: School of Library Science, Western Reserve University, 1958. (Master's thesis)

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie zur geschichte der philatelistischen Literatur*., (Bibliography of the history of philatelic literature), Sammler-Dienst, 1975, Volume 26, pp.1267-1269.

Fred J. Melville: *Sources of Information for the Philatelic Student*. London: F. J. Melville, 1924.

James Negus: *Good Bibliographic Practice*. A series of 4 papers reprinted from the Philatelic Literature Review, State College, PA: American Philatelic Research Library, 1971.

James Negus: *A brief guide to sources of philatelic information.*, Philately, 1958, Volume 7, Issue 8, pp.102-103; 1959, Volume 7, Issue 9, pp.116, 121.

James Negus: *How to find information about postal stationery.*, The Stamp Lover, December/January, 1959/60, Volume 2, p.96.

Erwin Probst: *Bibliographie, dokumentation und dezimalklassifikation im dienst der philatelie and postgeschichte.*, Literatur Nachrichten, 1971, Whole number 60, pp.144-154. English translation: *Bibliography, documentation and decimal classification in the service of philately and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1972, Volume 21, pp.185-196.

Heinz Kalker: *Bibliographien und nachschlagewerke als hilfe für die wissenschaftliche arbeit auf den gebieten geschichte, landeskunde und Post- und Fernmeldewesen.*, (Bibliographies and reference works as aids in the scientific study of the history, local history and Post & Telegraph Operation), A selection from the German, French and Dutch language areas., Mittelrheinische Postgeschichte, Special issue 1969.

It should also be mentioned here that the journal *Philatelic Literature Review* acts almost as a bibliography of bibliographies. It appears quarterly and aims at extending philatelic literature and making it more accessible. Practically every issue includes at least one specialised philatelic bibliography or an overall list of contents for a philatelic journal.

4.2.5 The National Bibliographies

National bibliographies appear relatively quickly but do not always give complete coverage of a country's literature. Usually certain categories of material such as magazines, university publications, and books not handled by the book trade are ignored. Generally everything within a certain field of knowledge is included with no attempt at qualitative selection. There are current, usually weekly, initial issues followed by cumulations, e.g. yearly or five yearly. National bibliographies are quite long-standing in most countries. Thus, there is always the chance of using national bibliographies to locate practically every separately-appearing book on philatelic topics in the various countries.

The German Federal and German Democratic Republics today have independent national bibliographies. The essential forerunners for the German Reich were:

Wilhelm Heinsius: *Allgemeines Bücher-Lexicon ...* (General Book Lexicon ...), 19 Volumes, 1700-1892, Leipzig: 1812-94.

Hinrichs's Bücherkatalog. (Hinrichs's Catalogue of Books), 13 Volumes, Leipzig: 1875-1913. Covers the period 1851-1912).

Christian Gottlieb Kayser: *Vollständiges Bücherlexikon ...* including all ... books published in Germany and the adjoining countries. 36 Volumes, Leipzig: 1834-1911. Covers the period 1750-1910.

Karl Georg & Leopold Ost: *Schlagwort-Katalog.* (Keyword Catalogue), Index to books and maps in subject order. 7 Volumes, 1883/87 to 1910/12, Hanover, Leipzig: 1889-1913.

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue), A compilation of all the books, journals and maps that appeared in the German book trade. Compiled by the bibliographic section of the Stock Exchange. 22 Volumes, Leipzig: 1916-1943. Covers the period 1911-1940. Continues the catalogues by **Hinrichs** and **Kayser**. Continued under the title:

Deutsches Bücherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue), Compilation of German language literature published in Germany, Austria, Switzerland and other foreign countries, with the most important publications from outside the book trade. Volume 1-on, Leipzig: 1952-on. An overall cumulation appears from 1976, onwards.

Gesamtverzeichnis des Deutschsprachigen Schrifttums 1911 bis 1965. (General Catalogue of German Language Literature 1911 to 1965), Munich: Verlag Documentation 1976-on.

German Democratic Republic (DDR)

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie. (German National Bibliography), Issued by the German Library in Leipzig, appears in the following current series:

Deutsche Nationalbibliographie und Bibliographie des im Ausland Erschienenen Deutschsprachigen Schrifttums. (German National Bibliography & Bibliography of German Language Literature Published Abroad.)

- Series A: New publications from the book trade
- B: New publications outside the book trade
- C: Theses and dissertations.

Volume 1, 1968-onwards. Series A and part of Series B cumulate to:

Jahresverzeichnis des Deutschen Schrifttums. (Annual Catalogue of German Literature.) which later cumulates again to:

Deutsches Bucherverzeichnis. (German Book Catalogue) Catalogue of German-language books published in Germany, Austria, Switzerland and other countries, along with the most important publications outside the book trade and foreign language material published in Germany. Title and keyword indexes are given, so that a subject search is possible. As the Austrian and Swiss literature is included along with the German, a search in the Austrian and Swiss national bibliographies is not usually necessary.

German Federal Republic (BRD)

The German Library in Frankfurt am Main publishes the *Deutsche Bibliographie.* (German Bibliography), covering all the German literature and the German language literature of Austria and Switzerland.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Wöchentliches Verzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Weekly Catalogue), Volume 1-on, Frankfurt: 1947-on.

- Series A Book trade publications
- B Publications outside the book trade

Parts in cumulation are:

Deutsche Bibliographie. Halbjahresverzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Half Yearly Catalogue), Volume 1-on, Frankfurt: 1951-on.

Deutsche Bibliographie. Fünfjahresverzeichnis. (German Bibliography. Five Yearly Catalogue.), Bibliography of all German language publications in Germany, Austria and Switzerland from the book trade. German publications from other countries. Plus a title and keyword index to books and maps. 1945-50-on, Frankfurt: 1953-55-on.

The current issues of Series A & B divide the literature into wide subject groups. Philately is not one of these, but appears under *Commercial Science*. The German-language philatelic literature is very easy to trace by the title and keyword indexes in the cumulations.

All countries have National Bibliographies. These will be found in the general bibliographies of bibliographies, e.g. the *Handbuch der Bibliographischen Nachschgewerke.* (Handbook of Bibliographical Reference Works.) The large scientific libraries and university libraries take most National Bibliographies. They can be consulted there in case of need. Only the particularly important English-language National Bibliographies will be mentioned here:

The British National Bibliography. Volume 1-on, London, 1950-on. Besides the weekly issues the yearly cumulation is essential. It is classified by the modified Dewey Decimal System. Philately will be found in Section 769.56. There are author and subject indexes.

Particular mention should be given to the national bibliographies from the U.S.A. There are various sources of information:

Cumulative Book Index. (CBI) A world list of books in the English language. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1898-on. Monthly. This appears monthly and has regular cumulations. It lists in one alphabetical list the authors, titles and keywords of books in the English language. Literature outside the book trade and pamphlets of less than 50 pages are excluded.

The book trade literature appears in:

Publishers' Weekly., Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1872-on.

The monthly cumulation has the title.

American Book Publishing Record. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Bowker, 1960-on.

This has appeared as a yearly cumulation since 1966:

American Book Publishing Record (BPR) Cumulative 19... An annual cumulation of American book production in 19.. as catalogued by the Library of Congress and recorded both in ***Publishers' Weekly*** and in the monthly issues of the *American Book Publishing Record*. Arranged by subject according to the Dewey Decimal Classification and indexed by author and title. New York, NY: Bowker, 1960-on. Annually.

Covering the literature that appears outside the book trade is very difficult. Firms, scientific societies, etc. have publications and pamphlets. Societies and institutions publish reports, records, congresses, etc. Only part of these ever get into the national libraries and thus into the national bibliographies - often in series - and only a small selection get into the cumulations.

A selection of English pamphlets appears in:

Vertical File Index. A subject and title guide to selected pamphlet materials. Volume 1-on, New York, NY: Wilson, 1932-on. Monthly.

Literature issued by firms does not usually get into national catalogues.

Firm's magazines are almost never collected by libraries.

Because society publications tend to be missed by bibliographies, it is necessary to apply to the organisation concerned, but they are often found to have no or grossly deficient archives.

There is no collection of and description of the overall literature on philately in any country. Keeping track of material not issued by the book trade should be one of the activities of the national philatelic societies.

4.2.6 Subject bibliographies

The subject coverage on philately is not particularly good, with a few happy exceptions, and so the aid of such things as library catalogues (See 4.2.2) has to be sought. Subject bibliographies can appear independently or otherwise; in the latter case they usually appear in a philatelic magazine. They can be retrospective, covering only a limited period of time, or they may appear continuously. It should be noted that the bibliographical details are often very incomplete, and are not infrequently misleading or even totally wrong.

4.2.6.1 Separately-published subject bibliographies - comprehensive

The following bibliographies aim at a more or less wide coverage of the philatelic literature from all countries. However, the bulk of the entries are always in the language of the country of publication.

Fritz Billig: *Mondial. Billig's Internationales Philatelistisches Literature-Nachschlagewerke*. (Billig's International Philatelic Literature Index), Vienna: Billig, 1936-37. Appeared in loose-leaf form. Also included an index to journals.

Percy C. Bishop: *A Brief Philatelic Bibliography*. (with prices) London: Vallancey, 1917.

Percy C. Bishop: *A Collector's Catalogue of Philatelic Literature*. London: Stamp Collecting, 1917.

Catalogo dell'Esposizione Internazionale di Letteratura Filatelica. (Catalogue of the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature), Regiofil XII, Under the patronage of the Swiss Federation of Philatelic Societies. Lugano: 1977. Exhibition catalogue of philatelic literature.

Henry Collin & Henry L. Calman: *A Catalogue for Advanced Collectors*. 14 Parts, New York, NY: Scott, 1890-1901.

Filatelistskaya Bibliografiya. (Philatelic Bibliography), List of basic literature, books and journals, by country on the history of the Posts, postage stamps and philately published in the Russian language over 125 years. (1843-1968) Compiled by **S. Babintsev**, Moscow: Izdat'stvo Svyaz' 1970. Systematic arrangement.

John Edward Gray: *List of manuals catalogues and albums and also articles in non-philatelic magazines*. London 1862.

Reprint: *John Edward Gray: The earliest philatelic bibliography*. (Reprinted) from the 1st edition of **Dr. J. E. Gray's** catalog of postage stamps. In: *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, 1911, Volume 4, pp.18-19.

Albert Henry Harris: *The Philatelic Literature Catalogue ...*, London: The Philatelic Magazine, 1942.

Albert H. Harris: *Food for Thought*. 1945 edition of the *Philatelic Literature Catalogue*, London: Harris Publications Ltd. 1944.

Index to books monographs and main articles in journals received by the Royal Philatelic Society London Library. In: *The London Philatelist*, 1928, Volume 37, pp.17, 43, 164, 214, 239; 1929, Volume 38, pp.16, 161, 213.

International Exposition of the Philatelic Press and Philatelic Literature. 2nd edition, Prague: 1938.

Exposition Internationale de la Presse et de la Littérature Philatéliques. (International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature), Official catalogue. Brussels: 1935.

Rudolf Krasemann: *Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*. (Bibliography of the most Important Handbooks on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries), Stockholm: Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, 1907. Also reprinted in Hanover: *Der Deutsche Philatelist* 1908.

Jean B. Moens: *Catalogue d'Albums, Journaux et Livres Concernant les Timbres-Poste*. (Catalogue of Albums, Magazines and Books Relating to Postage Stamps), Brussels: Published by the author, 1886.

Jean B. Moens: *Notice des Publications Philatéliques que l'on peut Obtenir par Correspondance Seulement chez J. B. Moens*. (Notice of the Philatelic Publications which can be Obtained by Writing to J. B. Moens), Brussels: Kistiaens, 1903.

Jean B. Moens: *Publications Timbrologiques*. (Publications relating to stamps), Published by the author, 1897.

William R. Ricketts: *The Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index*. Being alphabetically arranged index by author and subject of articles and notes contained in philatelic publications of all kinds in all languages, from 1863 to 1912. Forty-Fort, PA: Ricketts, 1912-1914. Part 1: General. Part 2: Reviews (Only from A-F).

Phillip Rochlin: *A Bibliography of Recent General Books on Stamp and Coin Collecting and the Postal Service*. Passaic, NJ: Philatelic Literature Association, 1958.

Richard H. Rosichan: *Stamps and Coins*. Littleton, CO: Libraries Unlimited, 1974. Spare Time Guides. No. 5)

Nils Strandell: *Odödliga Frimärksböcker*. (Immortal Books), On stamps – a brief account of the contents of a hundred of the most significant philatelic books published since 1900 - chosen by **Sigurd Tullberg**. Stockholm: Bibliotekens Bokförmödling, 1947.

Victor Suppansschitsch: *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX. Jahrhunderts*. (The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century), Vienna: Published by the author, 1901.

John Kerr Tiffany: *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*. Chicago: Western Philatelic Publishing Co., 1889.

F. Hugh Vallancey: *Guide to Philatelic Literature*. 4th edition, London: Vallancey, 1939.

R. J. Vergeront: *Directory of Leading Philatelic Publications*. Madison, WI: Published by the author, 1941.

Specialised

Argentina

Pablo E. Busch: *Catalogo de Revistas Filatelicas y Cartofilas de la Republica Argentina 1874-1926*. (Catalogue of Philatelic and Postcard magazines of Argentina 1874-1926), Buenos Aires: Published by the author, 1926.

Belgium

Raoul Hubinot: *Bibliographie de la Philatélie Belge*. (Bibliography of Belgian Philately), Studies, books, periodicals, annuals, etc. Brussels: Published by the author, Brugmann in Komm, 1972.

Robert Leroy: *Bibliografie van de Filatelie in België*. (Bibliography of Philately in Belgium), Ostende: Published by the author, 1973.

Costa Rica

Earl G. Fossum: *Costa Rican Index*. Index to Costa Rican philatelic literature 1863-1973. Boyertown, PA: Society of Costa Rica Collectors, 1974.

Germany

Carl Beck: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*. (Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual States), 3rd edition, Berlin: Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1923.

Alexander Bungerez: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921*. (German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921), Berlin: Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1923. Special publication No.1 of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Alfred Koch: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen*. (Literature on the German postal system), 3 Volumes, Hamburg, Berlin: Deckers, 1966-72 (Literature on the German postal system, Volumes 3-5).

Volume 1 1871-1964

Volume 2 Supplement 1500-1964

Volume 3 1965-1970

Friedrich Leitenberg: *Bibliographie der Deutschsprachigen Literatur 1925*. (Bibliography of German-Language Literature 1925), Neustadt/Orla: Wagner, 1925.

Literaturnachrichten. (Literature Reports), Philatelic literature digest, Number 1-on, Berlin: Literature Section, Federation of German Philatelists, 1951-on.

Philatelistischer Briefdienst. (Philatelic Letter Service), (From 1950: *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*), Wunsiedel: Alfred Ihm, 1948-1950. Evaluation of German periodicals and listing of new books.

Otto Rommel: *Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke and Abhandlungen des in- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur*. (Catalogue of the Most Important Domestic and Foreign Philatelic Works and Treatises with the Exception of Periodical

Literature), Chemnitz: Kohl, 1907.

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography, of the German Philatelic Literature), Munich: 1892.

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Bibliographie Zugleich Nachschlagebuch der Gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschlands und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Bibliography and Reference Book for the Entire German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature), Munich: Larisch, 1892.

Max Ton: *Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur.* (Handbook of German Philatelic Literature), 2nd edition, Die Post, 1924.

Baden

Christoph Otto Muller: *Baden Bibliographie.* Philatelic index compiled on the basis of the holdings of the philatelic division of the Munich City Library as at the 1st November 1961. Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1960.

Bavaria

Christoph Otto Muller: *Bayern Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Berlin

Jürgen Walther: *Bibliographie des Philatelistischen Schrifttums über das Sammelgebiet Berlin.* (Bibliography of the Philatelic Literature covering the Collecting area of Berlin), Kassel: Forschungsgemeinschaft Berlin, 1977.

Bremen, Hamburg, Lubeck

Karl Knauer: *Postgeschichtliche and Philatelistische Bibliographie der Hansestädte Bremen, Hamburg, Lübeck und des Biederstädtischen Amtes Bergedorf.* (Postal History and Philatelic Bibliography of the Hanseatic Towns Bremen, Hamburg, Lubeck and the Region of Bergedorf), Hamburg: Published by the author, 1972.

Brunswick

W. Herzog: *Bibliographie der in der Deutschen Literatur Erschienenen die Postwertzeichen des Herzogtums Braunschweig Betreffenden Werke, Zeitungsartikel and Notizen.* (Bibliography of Books, Newspaper Articles and Notices Relating to the Postage Stamps of the Duchy of Brunswick that have appeared in the German Literature), Borne: R. Noske, 1923. (Die Ganzsache. Reprint N°4)

Bohemia & Moravia

H.-H. Paetow: *Literaturverzeichnis (Böhmen und Mähren, Mährisch-Ostrau, Theresienstadt, Tschechoslowakei).* (Catalogue of Literature – Bohemia & Moravia, Ostrava, Theresienstadt, Czechoslovakia), Bielefeld: Sammlergemeinschaft Protektorat Böhmen and Mähren, 1973.

Prussia

Christoph Otto Muller: *Preussen-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Saar

Christoph Otto Muller: *Saar-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Saxony

Christoph Otto Muller: *Sachsen-Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

Thurn and Taxis

Christoph Otto Muller: *Thurn und Taxis Bibliographie.* Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1966.

Wurttemberg

Christoph Otto Muller: *Wurttemberg-Bibliographie*. Duisburg: Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, 1961.

England and English-Language Literature

P. J. Anderson & B. T. K. Smith: *Early English Philatelic Literature 1862-65*. London: Philatelic Literature Society, 1912.

Philatelic index: Comprising ... articles in ... British stamp journals to the end of 1924; with an appendix containing ... monographs in English published since 1908. Perth: Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, 1925.

Arnold M. Strange: *A List of Books on the Postal History, Postmarks and Adhesive Postage and Revenue Stamps of Great Britain*. 2nd edition, London: Great Britain Philatelic Society, 1971.

Estonia

Henry Blum: *Bibliography of Estonian Philatelic Literature*. Part 1. New York, NY: New York Estonian Philatelic Society, 1973.

France

Ph. de Bosredon: *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*. (Philatelic Bibliography of France and of Belgium), Brussels: Moens, 1878.

Emmanuel Blanc: *Bibliographie Française des Postes et de la Philatélie*. (Bibliography of the Post and of the Philately of France), Paris: Ed. Berger-Levrault, 1949.

Pierre Nougaret: *Bibliographie Critique de l'Histoire Postale Française*. (Critical Bibliography of French Postal History), 2 Parts, Montpellier: Nougaret; Faculté des Sciences, 1970.

Italy

Luigi Piloni: *Bibliografia della Posta e Filatelia Italiana*. (Bibliography of the Italian Post and Philately), Florence: Olschki, 1959. (Biblioteca di Bibliografia Italiana, 33)

Vito Salierno: *Bibliografia Italiana degli Interi Postali*. (Bibliography of the Italian Postal System), Turin: ASIF, 1970.

Vito Salierno: *Bibliografia Filatelica e Storico-Postale, Ragionata, delle Lombardia e del Veneto*. (Critical Bibliography of the Philately & Postal History of Lombardy-Venetia), Milan: Studio Bibliografico Forlanini, 1973.

Netherlands

Gids voor de Philatelistische Literatuur van Nederland en Kolonien. (Guide to the Philatelic Literature of the Netherlands and its Colonies), Baarn: Mevr. M. J. van Heerdt-Kolff, 1930.

Austro-Hungary

Victor Suppantschitsch: *Die Philatelistische Literatur Österreich-Ungarns im 19. Jahrhundert*. (The Philatelic Literature of Austro-Hungary in the 19th Century), Leipzig: Hesse & Becker, 1901.

Spain

Mariano Pardo de Figueroa: *Literatura Filatélica en España*. (Philatelic Literature in Spain), Seville: 1876.

Ukraine

Julian Maksymczuk: *Bibliographic Guide to Ukrainian Philately, Revenue Stamps and Bank Notes*. Chicago, IL: Ukrainian Philatelic Library, 1958. (In Russian)

United States

Laura S. Young: *Books on the Subject of Stamp Collecting Printed in the United States 1933-1958*. New York, NY: 1939. (Columbia University Library Service, 266)

Wales

Paul Rupert Reynolds: *Bibliography of Welsh Philately and Postal History*. Swansea: Welsh Philatelic Society, 1973.

Forgeries

H. E. Tester: *Literature of Cinderella Philately*. London: L. N. & M. Williams, 1972. (Cinderella Stamp Club Handbook, 1)

Lowell Ragatz: *An Introduction to the Literature on Philatelic Forgeries*. Washington: Education Research Bureau, 1953.

Postal Stationery

James L. Lowe: *Bibliography of Postcard Literature*. A list of references pertaining to the publishing and collecting of picture post cards. Folsom, PA: Published by the author, 1969.

Herman Deninger: *Vorphilatelistische und Postgeschichtliche Literatur*. (Pre-stamp and Postal History Literature), Frankfurt am Main: Deutscher Altbriefsammler-Verein, 1965.

4.2.6.2 Not separately published subject bibliographies

Aden

Murray A. M. Graham: *A bibliography of Aden*. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1969, Volume 18, pp.4-on.

Albert H. Higgins: *A bibliography of books and articles on the stamps of Aden and the Hadhramaut States*. in: Philatelic Literature Review, 1952, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.15-16.

Afghanistan

Cecil H. Uyehara: *Afghan stamps, an annotated bibliography*. In: S.P.A. Journal, 1974, Volume 37, Issue 1, p.2.

Albania/Epirus

James Negus: *Literature on Albania and Epirus*. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1952, Volume 18, pp.2-on.

Argentina

Walter B. L. Bose: *Indice bibliografico de la literatura filatélica Argentina (1874-1935)*. (Bibliographical index to the philatelic literature of Argentina), In: Boletín Bahía Blanca, 1933-35, Whole numbers 8-10. Reprinted with additions in: Boletín del Instituto de Investigaciones Históricas, (Faculty of Philosophy and Letters, National University of Buenos Aires.) 1935, Whole number 69/72, pp.90-151 & 1936, Whole number 73, pp.70-125.

Walter B. L. Bose: *Literatura filatélica Argentina (1874-1938)*. (Argentine philatelic literature), In: Revista SFA, 1938-40, Whole numbers 500-515.

British North America

R. J. Duncan: *A brief review of British North American philatelic literature*. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1953, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.19-23.

R. J. Duncan: *Bibliography of B.N.A.* In: Maple Leaves, 1948, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.23-25.

R. J. Duncan: *Index to Canadian philatelic literature*. In: BNA Topics, 1949, Volume 6, Issue 4, pp.88-89.

Edward A. Richardson: *Canadian philatelic literature: A working library*. In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1951, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.83-88.

China

A. W. Bendig: *Chinese revenue bibliography*. In: The American Revenuer, December 1955, Volume 9; September 1957, Volume 11 & November 1960, Volume 14.

Germany

Alfred Koch: *Ostdeutsche Postbibliographie 1685-1968*. (East German Post bibliography), An overview of significant publications on the subject in East Germany. In: Jahrbuch der Schlesischen Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität zu Breslau, 1970, Volume 15, pp.391-434. Also reprinted by Holzner, Würzburg: 1970.

Erwin Probst: *Thurn und Taxis Bibliographie 1966/67*. In: Arbeitsgemeinschaft Thurn und Taxis, 1968, Issue 2.

R. Enders: *Literaturhinweis über die Postgeschichte und markenausgaben gesamtchlesiens.* (Literature references on postal history and postage stamps), In: Sammler-Dienst, 1967, Volume 18, pp.691-693.

Ecuador

Leo J. Harris: *Philatelic literature of the Republic of Ecuador, with commentary.* In: Philatelic Literature Review, 1965, Volume 14, pp.109-on & 1966, Volume 15, pp.187-on.

France

Robert G. Stone: *Trends in French philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1957, Volume 7, pp.39-44.

Robert G. Stone: *Articles on French philately, as reported in "France & Colonies Philatelist"*., Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.18-on.

Robert G. Stone: *The French philatelic press.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.6-on.

Robert G. Stone: *Recent books pamphlets and catalogs, as reported in "France & Colonies Philatelist"*., Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, pp.12-on.

Robert G. Stone: *A bibliography of philatelic literature on the French colonies protectorates and overseas territories.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.68-85 & 225-231.

Greece

Moses C. Constantinis: *The philatelic press in Greece.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1960 Volume 9, Issue 1, pp.3-8.

Guatemala

Bernard Ahman: *Bibliography for Guatemala specialists.*, International Society of Guatemala Collectors [El Quetzal], 1950, Volume 2, Issues 12-15.

R. J. Routhier (ed.): *Index of articles that have appeared on CI-28.*, El Quetzal, 1954, Volume 6, pp.60-66 & 1954 [sic], p.61.

India

F. M. Cowen: *A guide to the philatelic literature of India.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1953, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-57.

Ireland

Joseph E. Foley: *Annotated bibliography on the philatelic literature of Ireland.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1967, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.26-on.

Israel/Palestine

Martin J. Warmbrand: *Bibliography of Palestine-Israel philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.45-on.

Jamaica

Howard J. Gaston: *Jamaica bibliography: postage stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1962, Volume 12, Issue 1, pp.13-on; 1965, Volume 14, Issue 1, pp.7-on & Issue 3, pp.72-on.

Korea

Helen K. Zirkle: *Bibliography for philately of Korea.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1967, Volume 16, Issue 2, pp.84-on.

Luxembourg

James Taylor Dunn (ed.): *Luxembourg bibliography: Stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.81-91.

Manchuria

Helen Kingsbury Zirkle: *The stamps of Manchoukuo: a supplement to the general catalogues for the specialist.*, American Philatelic Congress Book, 1960, Number 26, pp.157-173.

Mauritius

Arnold Green & Carl Steig: *Bibliography of Mauritius Philately.*, Mauritius-Seychelles Study Group Occasional Paper 3, 1958, pp.1-4 & Paper 4, 1958, pp.5-10.

Mexico

Lawrence W. Pawley: *Mexican philatelic research bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1968, Volume 17, Issue 3, pp.112-on.

Mongolia

James Negus: *A Mongolian bibliography.*, Mongolian Bulletin, 1959.

James Negus: *Bibliography of Mongolian philately.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1963, Volume 12, Issue 2, pp.45-on & 1969, Volume 18, Issue 1, pp.12-on.

Morocco

Bill Bryan: *The private posts of Morocco.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1961, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.12-on.

Mozambique Company

John K. Cross & Lester J. Wadsworth: *A Mozambique Company bibliography.*, Portu-Info, 1974, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.25-32.

Netherlands

Kl. Kouwenberg: *The Dutch philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.128-135.

New Zealand

R. M. Startup: *New Zealand philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1964, Volume 13, Issue 2, pp.36-on.

Palestine/Israel

Martin J. Warmbrand: *Bibliography of Palestine-Israel literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.45-66.

Panama

Edmund B. Thomas Jr.: *The postage stamps of Panama: a preliminary bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25, pp.130-137.

Papua/New Guinea

Richard S. Wilson: *A bibliography of the philatelic literature of Papua and New Guinea.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1969, Volume 18 pp.170-on.

Poland

W. Kolakowski: *Poland - its philatelic literature.*, Collectors Club Philatelist, 1958, Volume 37, pp.35-36 & 52.

M. A. Lipinski: *Polen - Bibliographie.*, Literatur Nachrichten, 1962, Whole number 47/48.

Portugal

A. Guedes de Magalhaes: *Bibliography of Portuguese philatelic literature.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp. 8-37; 1967, Volume 16, pp.140-41 & 1975, Volume 24, pp.242-245.

Romania

Don Heller: *Philatelic literature on Romania.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1975, Volume 24, pp.4-26.

Russia

Rimma Sklarevski: *Philatelic literature on Russia.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1955, Volume 5, Issue 2, pp.34-36.

Rimma Sklarevski: *Zemstov philatelic literature.* Journal of the Rossica Society of Russian Philately, 1957, Whole number 51, pp.51-52 & 1958, Whole number 54, pp.54 & 64.

Spain

Theo Van Dam: *A bibliography of Spanish postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1974, Volume 24, pp.134-155.

Norman Gahl: *A bibliography of Spanish postal history. Addenda & corrigenda.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1976, Volume 25 pp.124-126.

Bibliography of the philately of the Spanish civil war., Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp.118-on.

Theo Van Dam: *Bibliography of the philately of the Spanish Civil War.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1966, Volume 15, pp.172-on & 1967, Volume 16, pp. 136-on.

South Africa

John Dowd: *The siege of Mafeking philately: A bibliography.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1969, Volume 18, pp.16-on.

South America

Ralph A. Kimble: *Pan American philatelic index 1937-40.*, The American philatelist, 1942, Volume 55, Issue 5, p.292.

Henry A. Meyer: *Bibliography of books and magazine articles on the stamps of Brazil.*, Collectors Club Philatelist, 1943, Volume 22, Issue 3, p.239.

Sweden

Ernst M. Cohn: *Publications of the Swedish Postal Museum.* Philatelic Literature Review, 1957, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.15-16 & 22.

Phillip Rochlin: *Swedish Postal Museum publications, addenda.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1960, Volume 9, Issue 2, p.27.

Czechoslovakia

John Velek: *Bibliography of the philatelic literature on Czechoslovakia.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.13-21.

Ukraine

S. de Shramchenko: *Review of current Ukrainian press.*, Journal of the Rossica Society of Russian Philately, 1956, Whole number 49/50, p.51.

United Nations

Hans M. Salzmann: *Sports and United Nations bibliography.*, Topical Time, 1954, Volume 5, Issue 3, pp.102-105.

United States of America

Harry M. Konwiser: *Stampless cover bibliography.*, The American Philatelist, 1932, Volume 5, Issue 11, p.554.

Barbara R. Mueller: *Postal history and markings: Basic reference material and philatelic literature for the postal historian of the Bureau issues period.*, Bureau Specialist, 1956, Volume 27, Issue 3, pp.68-69.

Robert L. Markovits: *A partial bibliography on U.S. registered mail.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1971, Volume 20, pp.93-95.

Arthur Hecht: *Confederate States postal records in the National Archives and the Library of Congress.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1961, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.15-18.

Van Dyk MacBride: *A bibliography of books and articles on Confederate stamps and postal history.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.5-15 & Issue 2, p.33; 1952, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.17-20; 1954, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp. 23-27; 1956, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.65-69; 1959, Volume 8, Issue 4, pp.39-43 & 1961, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.4-7.

Eidse C. Stanford: *United States Government publications. Some bibliographic notes.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1977, Volume 26, pp.13-21.

Arthur Hecht: *Postal history sources: Official registers of the United States.*, The American Philatelist, 1961, Volume 74, pp.891-894 & 930-931.

Hawaii

Literature on Hawaii., Philatelic Literature Review, 1944, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.13-on.

THEMATIC

Airpost

Aero philatelic digest., Airpost Journal, 1962, Volume 33, pp.220-222.

Railway Post

Rolf Ritter: Versuch einer Bahnpost-Bibliographie. (An attempt at a railway post bibliography), Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1973, Volume 48, pp.2561-2564.

Postal Stationery

George Fischer: *Bibliography of articles on postal stationery published in "Japanese Philately" Oct. 1950- June 1968.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1970, Volume 19, pp.7-12.

Religion

Walter A. Sager: *Bibliography of religion on stamps.*, Philatelic Literature Review, 1956, Volume 6, pp.97-109.

Chess

E. Meissenberg: *Bibliographie des schachphilatelistischen schrifttums.* (Bibliography of chess philately writings), Sammler-Dienst, 1966, Volume 17, pp.1000-1002; 1968, Volume 19, pp.403-405 & 1972, Volume 23, pp.1423-1425.

4.2.7. Aids to the Study of Postal History

If information is wanted not purely from the philatelic view, but also from the standpoint of postal undertakings, the following literature may be consulted with advantage:

Reinhard K. J. Badenhoop (ed.): *Bibliographie zur Organisation von Staat, Verwaltung, Wirtschaft.* (Bibliography on the Organization of State Government Economy), 3 Volumes, Cologne & Berlin: Grote, 1966-1968, pp.1596-1635. Bibliography on post & telegraphy.

Bibliographie zur verkehrsgeschichte des Mittelrheins unter besonderer berücksichtigung des Post- und Fernmeldewesens 1956-1964. (Bibliography on the commercial history of the Middle Rhine with particular respect to the Postal and Telegraph undertakings 1956-1964), *Mittelrheinische Postgeschichte*, 1966.

R. van der Borcht: *Das Verkehrswesen.* (Commerce), 3rd edition, Leipzig: 1925. Bibliography: pp.549-552.

Friedrich Christoph Dahmann & Georg Waitz: *Quellenkunde der Deutschen Geschichte.* (Sources for German History.), Bibliography of sources and literature on German history. Edited by **Hermann Heimpel & Herbert Geuss.** 10th edition, Stuttgart: Hiersemann 1969-.

Under "Post" in Section 38: there are 77 entries. The bibliographic details are often incomplete. *Dokumentation und Information im Post- und Zeitungswesen sowie Fernsprech- und Fernschreibwesen.* (Documentation and Information on Posts and Newspapers with Telephones & Telegraphs), Berlin: Institut für Post- und Fernmeldwesen, 1964-1968. (Information Books from the Institute for the Post & Telegraphs, Special number 5)

Eduard Effenberger: *Aus Alten Postakten.* (From Old Postal Documents), Sources for the history of the Austrian Post, its foundation and development. Vienna: 1918.

R. Enders: *Literaturhinweise über die postgeschichte und markenausgaben gesamtschlesiens.* (Guide to literature on the postal history and stamp issues of Greater Silesia), Sammler-Dienst, 1967, Volume 18, pp.691-693.

Wilhelm Fleitmann (ed.): *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Post in Westfalen.* (Contributions to the History of the Post in Westphalia), Munster: Head Post Office, 1969. Contains a bibliography on the postal history of Westphalia.

Peter Grimm: *Fernmeldewesen des Heeres 1945-1964.* (Army Telecommunications 1945-1964), A tentative bibliography. Feldafing, 1966.

Gustav Görs: *Post literatur aus dem 17. und 18. jahrhundert.* (Postal literature from the 17th and 18th centuries), Archiv für Post and Telegraphie, 1909, pp.144-150.

F. W. Heidemann & G. F. Huttner: *Das Postwesen unserer Zeit.* (The Postal Service in our Time), Volume 1, 1854. Contains general literature on the postal service to 1853 on pp.60-66.

Erwin Horstmann: *Quellenbuch des Fernmeldewesens.* (Source Book on Telecommunications), Darmstadt: Central Office for Telecommunications, 1956.

Paul Hubel: *Deutsches Post- und Telegraphenwesen unter bes. Berücks. der gesamten Literatur.* (German Post and Telegraph Undertakings with Particular Reference to the General Literature), Munich: 1912.

100 (Hundert) Jahre im Dienst der Wirtschaft. (100 (one hundred) years in the service of Commerce), 2 Volumes, Vienna: Federal Ministry for Trade and Reconstruction, 1961. Volume 2 contains a detailed survey of the postal literature.

Helmut Jockel: *Literatur zur geschichte des Post- und Fernmeldewesens.* (Literature on the history of the Post and Telegraphs), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1974, pp.116-118

Bibliographie zur Stadtgeschichte Deutschlands. (Bibliography on German Municipal History) Edited by **Erich Keyser**, Cologne: Böhlau, 1969.

Ernst Kiesskalt: *Literaturverzeichnis zur Deutschen Postgeschichte.* (Guide to literature on German postal history), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1910, Volume 38, pp.386-391; 1913, Volume 41, pp.407-410 & 1928, Volume 56, pp.236-237.

J. Kittl: *Wo findet man geschriebenes über die Deutsche bahnpost und deren stempel.* (Where can we find writings on the German railway post and its cancellations), Sammler-Dienst, 1959, Volume 10, pp.57-59.

Alfred Koch: *Beiträge zur Deutschen Postgeschichte.* (Contributions to German Postal History), 2 Volumes, 1967-1970.

Volume 1 contains a postal bibliography for Berlin, bibliography on postal history of Mecklenburg and Pomerania. Volume 2 contains a postal bibliography of Berlin; brief postal bibliography of Brandenburg; bibliography of Karl Sautter.

Alfred Koch: *Berliner Postbibliographie.*, Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, 1965, Volume 17, pp. 226-248.

Alfred Koch: *Heinrich von Stephan-Bibliographie.* (Bibliography on Heinrich von Stephan), Record of writings by and about Dr. Heinrich von Stephan. Special reprint from **Koch:** *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen. Nachtrag 1500-1964* (Literature on the German Post Office: Supplement 1500-1964), pp.199-222.

Alfred Koch: *Ost- and Westpreussische Postbibliographie.* (Postal Bibliography of East and West Prussia), Record of the Postal History of East Prussia, West Prussia and Danzig. No publisher, 1965.

Alfred Koch: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Post Office), 3 Volumes, Hamburg, Berlin: Decker, 1966-1972 (Literature on the German Post Office, parts 3-5). Volume 1: 1871-1964; Volume 2: Supplement 1500-1964; Volume 3: 1965-1970.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Beiträge zu einer Westfälischen postbibliographie.* (Contributions to a postal bibliography of Westphalia), Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1956, Issue 1, p.31.

Alfred Kreuzer: *Bibliographie zu geschichtlichen abhandlungen aus dem gebiete des Post- und Fernmeldewesens.* (Bibliography on historical treatments in the field of the Post and Telegraphs), Postgeschichtliche Blätter der Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte, 1966, Whole number 30.

Handwörterbuch des Postwesens. (Pocket Dictionary of the Postal System), 2nd edition, Frankfurt am Main: Federal Ministry for Posts & Telecommunications, 1953. Supplement, 1956.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie des schrifttums über firmen und behördliche lochungen.* (Bibliography of literature on firms and official perfins), Sammler-Dienst, 1968, Volume 19, pp.1319-1322 & 1667-1669; 1969, Volume 20, pp.681-683 & 1971, Volume 22, pp.1189-1192. Corrected summary of the three parts in *Literatur Nachrichten*, 1969, Volume 58, pp.126-144.

Peer-Ingo Litschke: *Bibliographie drucktechnik, papier, wasserzeichen, gummierung, zählung, postautomation.* (Bibliography of printing, paper, watermarks, gumming, perforation, postal automation), Sammler-Dienst, 1976, Volume 27, pp.77-78 & 143-146.

Joseph Rübsam: *Deutsche und ausländische veröfentlichungen zur postgeschichte seit 1820.* (German and foreign publications on postal history since 1820), *Historisches Jahrbuch der Görresgesellschaft*, 1892, Volume 13, pp.15-79 & 1900, Volume 21, pp.22-on.

Schrifttum aus dem Verkehrswesen. (Literature on Commercial Practice), Issued by the Central Information Office for Commerce of the German Commercial Science Society, Cologne: 1966-on. (Literature Series of the German Commercial Science Society Series A: Documentation 1-on). Both parts contain (Appendix: Books) in Group 8: Posts & Telecommunications.

Sowjetische und Volksdemokratische literatur zu allgemeinen fragen des transport- und nachrichtenwesens in den wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. (Literature from Soviet Russia and the People's Democracies on the general questions of transport and communications in the scientific libraries of the German Democratic Republic), *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Hochschule für Verkehrswesen "Friedrich List" in Dresden.* Supplement:

Sowjetische und Volksdemokratische literatur zum Post- und Fernmeldewesen in den wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik. (Soviet and People's Democracies literature on the Post and Telecommunications in the scientific libraries of the German Democratic Republic), *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift der Hochschule für Verkehrswesen "Friedrich List" in Dresden.*

Supplement:

Verzeichnis von Doktordissertationen über das Post- und Fernmeldewesen nach dem stande vom September 1932. (List of Doctoral Dissertations on the Post and Telecommunications as of September 1932), *Archiv für Post und Telegraphie*, 1933, Issue 11, Supplement.

Ch. G. Vischer: *Allgemeine Geschichtliche Zeittafel des Postwesens nebst einer Allgemeinen Literatur desselben.* (General Historical & Chronological Table of the Post Office, along with General Literature on the same), Tübingen: 1820.

Hermann Wolpert: *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Postal System), 2nd edition. 2 parts. (Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen, Parts 1 & 2). In: *Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen*, 1950, Volume 2, pp.465-586 & 1952, Volume 4, pp.177-272. Part 1: from the beginning of the 16th century to the end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806). Part 2: from the end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806) to the foundation of the German Reich (1870). Continued by: **Koch:** *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen.* (Literature on the German Post Office).

Hermann Wolpert: *Bibliographie der Württembergischen Postgeschichte 1563-1953.*, *Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte*, 1954, Issue 2, pp.34-40 & 1955, Issue 1, pp.40-50.

4.3 Appendix: References to Literature

It seems quite important to aim for a higher standard of work in the bibliographical field for philately. References to literature should on principle contain the following details in the following order. These are internationally accepted conventions for scientific publications. The fact that the examples are not taken from the field of philately does not matter.

Translator's Note

Upon reading the following section, I found that it was rather too specific to German rules and pre-dated the personal computer with its easy access to bold and italic fonts. I have "modernised" the references but really this section is important for the principle of necessary and accurate citations it promotes. The examples given only are only for the record.

4.3.1 Citations

Reference frequently has to be made in scientific works to other authors and texts. A distinction must be drawn between *Citations* and *Annotations*.

Citations serve many purposes in a scientific paper. They act as examples, as supports for an argument, as proofs, and as illustrations. Functioning in this way, they act principally to ward off criticism by making reference to established authors. Citations can, however, be used to argue against a position. Citations can also be used to indicate that a given topic has been dealt with previously. They also point to more detailed and exhaustive treatments and concepts related to the one being dealt with. It is thus often necessary to refer to other authors and papers for positive or negative proofs or allusions (*Annotations*).

With citations, it is necessary to be accurate. Great care must be taken in copying details when the literature being cited is not actually to hand. An attempt should be made in citing to develop a clear logical connection. It is often not adequate just to refer to an author by name without comment either in the text e.g. (Habermas 1970) or in a footnote e.g. 3) Gamm 1974, or as: 4) see Giesecke 1974. It is better to give a footnote with precise details, e.g. 4) The same state of affairs as regards xy is mentioned in **Giesecke, Hermann:** *Introduction to Pedagogic Studies. Science and Professional Practice.*, Munich: Juventa, 1974, pp.22-23, or e.g. 6) A similar statement as regards xy is made by **Werder, Lutz von:** *From Anti-Authoritarian to Proletarian Education. A Report from Practice.*, Frankfurt: Fischer, 1972. References to non-standard publications require very precise linkage.

Citations must be exact. They may be verbal (direct) or non-verbal (indirect). Care must always be taken to give the connection on which the citation is based. This is particularly the case for non-verbal citations, which can never in themselves reveal why the citation is being given. Changes in meaning are not permitted in citations. Verbal citations are enclosed in "quotation marks". Two dots .. are used to indicate one word missed out, three dots ... to indicate more than one word missed out. References not obtained from the literature, e.g. from personal communications, must have an indication of their source given.

From which work should the citation be given? The publications of many authors are available in a wide range of editions and numerous printings. Which is the "best" source? No definite answer can be given here. Citations should never be given from abridged versions (pocket or student editions), unless the abridgement represents the latest edition put out by the author himself.

Moreover, citations should as far as possible not be given second hand. If it is not possible in a particular case to cite the actual source, the second hand citation should be in the following form:

Spranger, E. *Special Features of the Primary School.*, Heidelberg: 1955. Cited in: **Gamm, Hans-Jochen:** *Introduction to the Study of Education.*, Munich: List, 1974, p.208.

Usually, as this example shows, the bibliographical details in the original are not complete.

If the book has gone through several reprints, is it necessary to refer back to the first edition. The vital point here is whether the later editions originate with the author and so represent his latest concepts. If there is no change, it does not matter which edition is quoted. When a quotation is from the collected edition of the works of an author with many publications to his name, e.g. *Wages, Prices & Profit* by **Karl Marx**, it is useful to other readers to cite it not individually but as being in Volume 16 of the Collected works of **Marx & Engels**, pp.101-152.

which source should be quoted when a title appears more than once in different forms, e.g. once as a periodical article, and then again in a collected volume. As far as possible, the fuller version and the older publication should be cited. If this is not accessible, details of the older publication should be included in the reference, so as not to give the impression that a relatively new work by the author is concerned, e.g.:

Fürstenberg, F.: *Conflicts of standards on entry to professional life* in **T. Luckmann & W. Sprondel (eds.):** *Sociology of the Professions.*, Cologne: 1972. (New Scientific Library. Volume 55), pp.276-288. (Reprinted from: **Scharmann T. (ed.):** *School and profession as factors in socialisation.*, Stuttgart: 1966, pp.190-204.

Obviously the original publication data must be given for reprints as well.

Placement of accents and spellings are copied from the original. Changes are not allowed. Only the initial capital letter of a cited text can be written small when it is brought into conjunction with a text: in this case the full stop in a cited text should be dropped and replaced by another punctuation mark.

Underlinings must be repeated. The footnote could contain the addition in brackets (underlined in original). If it is wished to underline part of a citation, which should be avoided as far as possible, the reference should contain the statement (underlined by me).

Explanations in citations are allowed to a limited extent, and are shown in [square brackets] e.g. "In this year [1912] **Georg Leyh** developed ..." or "They [women] are outsiders in a world foreign to them, the world of men."

Citations within a citation are marked out by the 'apostrophe'.

Citations from foreign languages should be translated as far as possible for the reader's sake, at least if they are from uncommon languages. The reference should then carry the addendum (translated by me). It is impolite to quote from foreign language works when German translations are available. If a citation is made from a German translation, the foreign language original should be given in the reference, but there is no need for any other details.

If it is not desirable to have longer citations included in the running text or at the bottom of it, they can be indented 2 or 3 points and done in single-line printing. Citations amounting to an entire page of text or more should either not be used, or should be relegated to an appendix at the end of the work.

What can be cited? Any published work, but not scientific examination studies such as diploma, masters and doctoral theses, etc., if they have not been published. Doctoral and probationary theses can be accepted as published even if they only exist as a single typewritten copy or a microfilm, or as duplicated copies.

There are, however, cases in which one has to use unpublished material, e.g. private papers, letters, etc. Here again, correct reference must be made to the source, and the same applies to a communication by word of mouth.

The annotation is a longer development, which carries the line of thought of the work a little farther, but it can take the form of a citation. It should explain the meaning of the work e.g. by pointing to other aspects, giving a historical introduction, suggesting overlapping relationships, special aspects, etc. Annotations also include any explanations needed for a non-specialist public. Annotations have the same requirements as to accuracy as citations. Annotations should always be placed at the bottom of the page, but longer ones that occur frequently (which should be avoided) can be relegated to an appendix at the end of the text.

Annotations and citations are marked in the text by a numeral spaced half a line higher³, sometimes with a bracket as well³⁾. The numbers can be repeated for each new page of text, or can run consecutively throughout the entire text. The latter is simpler for the production of a manuscript. The numeral should be directly behind the word it relates to, or at the end of a citation when that is concerned. A numeral at the end of a sentence comes after the punctuation sign. If possible, one word should not be followed by more than one numeral. References to literature are not permitted in the text (exceptions are compilation articles, such as articles in lexicons and handbooks), and so should not be given in brackets in the text, e.g. (**Reimer, Everett**: *Get rid of schools*, p.19) but should always be given at the end of the text at the bottom of the page. References to literature should always be included on the same page of text, and never brought together at the end of the text, as this is better for readers.

Cross references are often needed in a paper. The best way is to include them in brackets at the appropriate point in the text, e.g. (cf. 2.1) or (see Chapter 2, Section 1), and it may be practicable to quote the page as well, e.g. (see Fig. 5, p.75) or (cf. 2.1, pp. 19-23). Do not give a cross-reference to previous references: repeat the reference if needed.

4.3.2. The form of a reference

Publications to which reference is made should be quoted so clearly that another person will have no trouble in locating them in a library catalogue. The reference must thus contain all the details needed to locate it by author or title in a catalogue or bibliography. A few other details may be pointed out.

If a publication is quoted frequently, the reference to it can be abbreviated, but only to the extent that the reader can recall its first occurrence. For example, references to the title *Education and Achievement in Industrial Society. Pedagogical Sociology in overviews of the problem and scientific studies. Edited: Günter Hartfiel & Kurt Holm, Published: West German Verlag, 1975, (Uni-Taschenbuch 47)*, can be shortened to *Education and Achievement ... 1 3* after the first time. Abbreviations such as loc. cit. or ed. cit., etc., should not be used, as they are too vague, and lead to time consuming backward searches. If, however, these abbreviations are used, in German or as the Latin equivalents, the rules to be observed are as follows:

a) Second or later mention of an author, who has so far had only one title quoted, use *loc. cit.* or *ed. cit.*, e.g.:

- 1) **Weber, Norbert**: *Privilege through education. The inequality of educational chances in the German Federal Republic.*, Frankfurt: Suhrkamp, 1973, (Edition Suhrkamp 601) pp.75-77.

- 2) **Stelly, Gisela:** *The stupid and the clever: Children and what can be made of them.*, Gutersloh: Bertelsmann, 1972, pp.88-89.
- 3) **Weber, N.:** loc. cit., p.45.
- 4) **Stelly, G.:** loc. cit., p.46.

b) If one reference to a source is followed immediately by another, use *ibid.*, e.g.:

- 5) **Nusser, Peter:** *Romances for the lower classes. Penny magazines and their readers.*, Stuttgart: Metzler, 1973 (Metzler Texts 27), p.11.
- 6) *ibid.* p.12.

c) If a second title by the same author is quoted, the author's name must be followed by an abbreviated title, and then by *loc. cit.* or *ed. cit.*, e.g.:

- 1) **Giesecke, Hermann:** *Introduction to pedagogy.*, 7th edition, Munich: Juventa, 1975, pp.19-38.
- 2) **Oestreich, Gisela:** *Training for critical reading. Children's and young people's literature from block book to stereotype.*, Freiburg: Herder, 1973 (Herder Library 9003) p.78.
- 3) **Giesecke, Hermann:** *Guide to pedagogic studies, science and professional practice.*, Munich: Juventa, 1974, p.24.
- 4) **Giesecke, H.:** *Introduction ...*, 1975, loc. cit. p.20.
- 5) **Giesecke, H.:** *Guide ...*, 1974, loc. cit., p.63.
- 6) *ibid.* p.64.

From where should the details of a publication be taken? They should be copied from the Title Page and its reverse.

Underlinings, dashes and similar marks are superfluous in references to literature.

Literature references will vary slightly in form according to the literature they are based on. Distinctions must be drawn between the following cases, which have become adopted by convention:

4.3.2.1 Independent Literature

S. A reference to an independent publication should contain the following minimal data:

Author, forename: Title, volume, edition. Place: publisher, year (series). number of pages.

S1. Independent Literature with 1 to 3 authors

Part of Reference

Remarks

1st Author

Surname

1st forename

2nd forename

Without academic titles, but with titles of nobility

can be abbreviated

should be given, but can be abbreviates

2nd Author

If more than one author, they must be listed when there are up to three

Surname

Forename

3rd Author

Surname	
Lastname:	Colon before the title
Title	Must not be abbreviated. Reproduce spelling of original
Sub-title	Can be given in abbreviated form if it gives useful information about the book
Editor:	If an editor is given, the title should be followed by the abbreviation Ed., then a colon, then shortened forename, then surname
Surname	
Forename	
Volume number	With a multi-volume work, the number of the volume should follow the title, using the abbreviation Vol without a full stop
Edition	Must be given, unless it is the first edition. Additional information should be given in abbreviated form e.g. 4 th revised ed., or 4 th extended ed.
Other Details	Such as figures, tables, illustration, maps, etc., should only be added when this information is essential for the reader.
Place	Put the first place of publication, ignore the others. If no place of publication is given, put n.p.
Publisher	Not really needed for material from the general book trade, but customary. However, must always be given for private publications and literature obviously emanating (without an actual publisher) from firms, societies, institutions, corporations, etc.
Year	To be given, or else n.d. (no date)
Series	Numbered series should be quoted (in brackets)
No. of pages	The page(s) to which reference is made come at the end. If there are several pages, they should be shown as follows: p.95-on, for only one sequence, pp.96-99, but never p.96-on.

Example (imaginary): **Ascher, Werner, Anton Nohl & Gustav Pestalozzi:** *Talent and learning: A historical analysis*. Ed.: **Herbert Pallat**. Vol. 2, 4th rev. ed. Munich: Juvenal, 1972. (Pedagogy of yesterday. 11), p.33-on.

However, most references will be much simpler e.g.:

Seidenspinner, Gundolf: *Scientific study guide to pedagogy*. 2nd ed. Grafenau Doffingen: Lexika-Verl. 1973, pp.44-55.

S2. University Publications

These are treated like other books, but subject or faculty should be given as well. The addition of Diss. or Probationary Paper* is necessary, and the minimum data are thus:

Author, forename(s): title, sub-title if necessary University Faculty. Type of Paper. Year of promotion** or tenure. N° of pages.

Translator's Notes

* Doesn't exist in English Universities. It is a sort of preliminary thesis submitted before tenure is granted.

** To a higher degree.

e.g. **Horn, Hartmut:** *Studies on the new generation of high-school students.*, Marburg: Phil. Fac. Diss., 1963, p.45.

Other university papers do not come under this heading, and are treated as unpublished. If they are quoted, their “formula” must be given after the title, e.g.

Hittig, Gisela: *Analysis, Planning & Execution of a scheme of work in the fourth school year: the Reinickendorf region. Final report.*, Scientific paper for the Board of Teachers. 1st Seminar on School Practice. Berlin-Reinickendorf. 1973, pp.34-37.

S3. Independent Literature with More than Three Authors, or With No Author

The scheme already outlined is followed in principle, except that a different word is used at the beginning. The following cases must be distinguished:

- More than three authors have written a book together (collective authorship) and there is no individual or corporate edition. The first place is now taken by the title, and not the first author. For example:

Training for the professions. Theory and practice in profession-related training in folk high schools. **B H. Riese et al.** Braunschweig: Westermann, 1969. (Theory and Practice of Adult Education Vol. 54) p.46.

Collective volume with one editor. The first place is taken by the editor, whose status is given in brackets, e.g.:

Friedeburg. L.v. (ed): *Youth in modern society.* Cologne: Kiepenheuer und Witsch, 1965. (New Scientific Library, 5), p.43.

However, as a rule, the reference is to a paper within this collective volume, see Section U2.

- If it is a publication for which no individual author is given e.g. from a government, firm, official body, institution, society, etc., the issuing body is given in the first place e.g.:

Central Union for the Electrotechnical Industry: *Guidelines for instructional techniques.*, Hamburg: ZVEI, 1973, p.11.

In both these last two cases, however, it is also quite usual to give the title first when quoting, so that the reference then reads:

Youth in modern society. **Ed: L.v. Friedeburg:** Kiepenheuer & Witsch, 1965. (New Scientific Library, 5), p.43.

Guidelines for instructional techniques. Hamburg: Central Union for the Electrotechnical Industry, 1973, p.11.

- Pseudonyms are rare today in the literature of social science. The pseudonym is given first. If the real name is known, it is given in square brackets i.e.[surname, given name].

- Laws and ordinances must have their exact titles quoted, the abbreviated running title is not sufficient. The exact date, and if relevant, the name of the State, must be given. It is not necessary to give the provenance of the law (e.g. from a collection, a commentary, etc.) e.g.: *Law on copyright and similar protection.* (Copyright law, UrhG) of the 9th September 1965.

4.3.2.2 Non-independent-Literature

Here again, the basic principle is followed, but with the addition of - In: - and then the publication concerned. The author comes in first place, then the citation or reference.

U1. Article in periodical. Minimum data:

Author, given name: title of article. In: title of periodical, vol. no, year, p.-p., exact page(s).

Example:

Schrand, Heinrich and Jan Dunlop: *Conversational English.* In: AULA, 9, 1976, pp.152-153, p.152.

The details of the volume (year, Vol. N^o) are always needed for correct location of a reference, since there can be a varying number of volumes in a year, and thus the page reference could be to any one of them. However, it is not necessary to give the part number when the issues of a periodical are numbered consecutively, which is almost always the case with scientific journals.

Articles in newspapers are treated like articles in journals, but in every case the date must be given, and also the running number of the issue within the year, if there is one. In some cases it can be useful to give a column reference as well as a page reference.

U2. Articles in collected volumes are treated on the same principle

Author of the article, given name: title of the contribution: In: surname, given name (Ed.): title of the volume. Sub-title if necessary. Publisher, place, year, p-p, exact page(s).

Or, as mentioned, the main publication can be given under its title, e.g.:

Bernstein, Basil B: *Delinquency with "compensatory" treatment*. In: *Family condition, social class and success at school.*, 2nd ed., Weinheim: Beltz, 1912. pp.21-36, p.29.

If there is no personal editor of a collected volume, the word *In:* is directly followed by the title of the volume. If there is a corporate editor, e.g. a society, this is not to be quoted, e.g.:

Strauss, Wolfgang: *Study of reading habits in Germany*. In: *The reader as part of the literary scene.*, 2nd ed., Bonn: Bouvier 1972. (Research Group on Book Science and University Libraries, Bonn: Short reports, 8), pp.85-121, pp.90-100.

Articles in lexica and dictionaries published under an author's name are quoted just like articles in ordinary collected volumes. For example:

Weber, E.: *Styles of education and training*. In: *Kleines lexicon of Pedagogy and didactics.*, Ed: **H. Zopfl** and others., 6th enlarged ed., Donauworth: Auer, 1975, pp.71-74, p.72.

Anonymous articles appear in this form:

Dictionary of Critical Education. Ed. **E. Rauch & W. Anzinger**, 4th enlarged ed., Starnberg: Raith, 1973., Article: *Manipulation.*, pp 222-225.

U3. Articles in congress reports (conferences, symposia, workshops, clinics etc.) are treated like articles in periodicals. The title of the periodical is replaced by the official name of the congress, not by the subject of the conference. Example:

Spangenberg, Kurt: *Collecting Pedagogish literature as a task for special Libraries on Pedagogics*. In: *Working Group on Special Libraries.*, Report on the 13th Congress in Berlin, 24th to 26th March '71., Berlin: Technical University of Berlin, University Library, 1972, pp.139-152, p.146.

As yet unpublished material is treated in the usual way, but with a suitable addition. Example: (fictitious)

Ascher, Werner: *School teaching of the future.*, Munich: Sauer 1978. (To appear)

Material that has only limited availability is also given the basic details of a literature reference with a suitable addition. Example (fictitious):

Popp, G: *Sociological material in the Library of the Frieden school, Munster.*, Munster: Frieden School, 1973 (Unpublished manuscript). So that anyone interested in material published outside the book trade can get hold of it, the address of the issuing body should be quoted.

U4. The references for reviews are distinguished from ordinary references merely by the addition of the term (Rev) in brackets. The reviewer takes the place of the author. Example:

Gerd-Bodo Reineert (Rev): Herbert Sustek: *The teacher between tradition and practice.*, Braunschweig : Westermann, 1975, In: New Developments in Teaching. Journal for secondary stages I and II, August 1975, pp.558-on.

4.3.2.3. Unpublished Material

N1. Letters are correctly described by:

Sender, Recipient and Date

If letters available in public institutions are concerned, their location should be given. Example: Letter from **Erwin Ackerknecht** to **Constantin Norrenber** of 02.06.1919. (C. Norrenberg Collection in Schiller Museum, Marbach).

N2. Oral Communications. If informal verbal communications are concerned, the giver of the information and the date should be quoted. If it is a formal communication e.g. a paper to a congress, meeting, etc., the reference will take the following form:

Author (= contributor): title. Form. Place of presentation. Date. If appropriate, reference to subsequent publication.
--

For example (fictitious):

Holzdieter, Herrmann: *Schools and the spirit of the age.* Lecture to the 2nd Swiss Pedagogics Meeting, Zurich, 12th September 1977.

N3. Audio Visual Material. The title is given first, followed by a note on the format (e.g. 35 mm colour film, colour transparency, cassette, long-playing record, video tape, etc.) The producer, and his address if possible, comes next i.e.:

Title (author if given). Format. Firm. Place. Year. Address.
--

Example:

Using today's libraries. 6 coloured filmstrips, 2 LPs. Eye Gate House, Jamaica, NY 11435, P.O. Box 190).

In conclusion, it should be pointed out that the forms used for literature references are conventions, and not rigid rules. Any other form that gives the minimum literature data is "correct", but the forms given above are generally accepted and should be followed.

A few desiderata in conclusion:

- The literature data in philatelic articles and books should be bibliographically exact and adequate. References given in such a way that the literature can only be traced with difficulty or not at all are valueless.
- It should be automatic to send one copy of every philatelic publication to the German Library in Frankfurt (Zeppelinallee 4-8, 6000 Frankfurt) and another which is usually to the local University Library. This would ensure that the title appeared in the current national bibliographies, and was available for use in the regional libraries. Publications from firms and societies, pamphlets and issues from ad hoc bodies should be sent in as well.
- Last but not least, it would be desirable for more philatelists to take an interest in the bibliographic aspect of the subject, so as to make more and more information available to satisfy the needs of all philatelists. We not only need more, better, fuller, more specialised bibliographies, but also more general indexes to periodicals. The lack of cumulations over 10, 20 and more years makes searching much more difficult. It would also be useful if a number of societies could get together and produce an ongoing bibliography of philatelic literature in the German language, and perhaps even work backwards to produce a total bibliography of the German philatelic literature. We need only note in passing that this will hardly be a task for the weekend bibliographer!

END OF TRANSLATION

The following paper was issues as a supplement to the translation and was also published in *The Bay Phil*, the magazine of the **Friends of the Western Philatelic Library (FWPL)**. A copy was attached to the translation when I distributed it.

WHERE DO I FIND PHILATELIC INFORMATION?

PART 2

Brian J. Birch

I'm sure that like myself all other FWPL bibliophiles have now obtained their copy of **James Negus'** *Philatelic Literature*. This book is a joy to read and deserves pride of place on every serious philatelist's desk. My copy arrived from Cyprus early in January, the sturdy cardboard carton bearing an immaculately cancelled Cyprus £1 stamp, a definite bonus and a pleasure to find at least one philatelic publisher using collectable postage stamps and having the sense to place them far enough from the edge of the packet so that they don't get damaged in transit. In spite of my having published little of relevance to the subject of the book but nonetheless being vain, I immediately turned to the *Author Index* at the back of the book to see whether **Jim** had referred to any of my works. Lo and behold, and to my great delight, there I was with no less than four references. I immediately sat down, ignoring the pleas of the children to be kissed then put to bed and the blandishments of the dinner dishes to be stacked in the dishwasher, to read about my fame. Wonder of wonders, he mentions my translation of **Ulrich's** book - *Where do I find philatelic Information* which I had envisaged lying undiscovered and gathering dust in some unexplored corner of the **Western Philatelic Library** (among others) to which I had consigned a copy. Imagine my delight turning to horror when reading on to find myself rapped on the knuckles by this doyen of philatelic literature for failing to provide an *Inhaltsverzeichnis* (*Contents*). Hardly daring to read the other references to my work for fear of further reprimands, I sat dejected in front of a lifeless television (surely the best kind) and pondered my dire failings.

My excuse is overwork. The translation was carried out by the remarkable **Miss Howarth** of the Harold Cohen Library, University of Liverpool (who translates from French, Spanish, Italian & Russian as well as German) over several months in 1979 the year after its publication. Initial editing of the manuscript was horrific. I am no linguist and the terrifyingly long words used by Germans in the titles of their books caused me nightmares with its necessity of constantly cross-checking against the original. This took about a year due to the high activation energy that had to be overcome just to start work and the relatively short time before my head was spinning from all the complicated German terms. In those days my Sister-in-law provided a quick, accurate and economic typing service for me and accordingly, it was typed within a few months of being translated. Then the problems really began:- a new job, a new wife, (who thinks I should have grown out of stamp collecting long before being eligible for marriage) a new home, promotion, my company taken over by its main competitor, demotion, two children, promotion, another new house, etc. All these miseries were heaped upon me, effectively obstructing my efforts at finally editing the typescript of the translation. When eventually I did finish the editing on a train journey to London, such was my relief that I rushed the corrections in manuscript, as my sister-in-law had by this time become gainfully employed and could no longer carry out the typing for me. In my haste to get this document in its "final" form, the essential last step in all such enterprises - the review of the finished product to ensure that it is up to standard and that nothing had been omitted, was itself omitted. I therefore plead guilty to failing to provide a professional quality product.

As a penance, I have taken my translation and prepared an English-language *Inhaltsverzeichnis* which precedes the translation. A copy will be sent to all those libraries to which I have donated copies of the translation.

[**Note** On digitisation, the *Contents*, formerly found at the end of this document, was moved to the front of the translation for the convenience of users.]

END

Philat. Trans. 017
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 147)

C. Michaelis

Contribution to our knowledge of German philatelic periodicals
[*Beitrage zur kentnis der Deuitschen Philatelistischen zeitschriften*]
Literatur Nachrichten, September 1951, Whole number 4/5, pp.2-4

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
1983. Transcribed onto computer March 2012

CONTRIBUTION TO OUR KNOWLEDGE OF
GERMAN PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 147.**

END

The words of great men on philately
[*Worte grosser männer über die philatelie*]
Literatur Nachrichten, January/April, 1956, Whole number 25, p.4

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
ca.1983. Transcribed onto computer, December 2014

THE WORDS OF GREAT MEN ON PHILATELY

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**

END

Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literature Nachrichten
[*Geleitworte zur jubiläums-nummer (25) der Literature Nachrichten*]
Literatur Nachrichten, January/April 1956, Whole number 25, p.4

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
ca.1983. Transcribed onto computer, December 2014

INTRODUCTION TO THE JUBILEE NUMBER (25) OF
LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 164.**

END

[Foreword]

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief, March 1957, Issue 2, p.1

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
1983. Transcribed onto computer and re-set, August 2009

[FOREWORD]

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 305.**

END

Robert Höhn

Foreword

[*Vorwort*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.1-2

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1988

FOREWORD.

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

END

Philat. Trans. 022
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 187)

Robert Höhn

Annual report of the Federal Literature Group, 1978/79
Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.12-13

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca. 1988

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE FEDERAL LITERATURE GROUP

1978/79

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

END

Philat. Trans. 023
(Incorporated into Philat. Trans. 187)

O. Gleixner

German philatelic libraries

[*Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg e.V. – Philatelistische Bibliothek München*]

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975/1976, Whole number 64/65, pp.490-495

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca. 1988

GERMAN PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

Incorporated into **Philat. Trans. 187.**

END

Francis P. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille

Bibliographic Index of the World's Philatelic Press

[*Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*]

1st Semester 1929, Giulio Tedeschi for the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique,
Turin, Italy, 1930, 47pp.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
Transferred to computer and re-set, December 2014

BIBLIOGRAPHIC INDEX OF THE WORLD'S PHILATELIC PRESS

1st Semester 1929

HOW TO USE THIS TRANSLATION

Only the article titles are included in this translation-not the bibliographic details, for which refer to the original. The order of countries is identical to the original (ie French-language order). The first word(s) of the original are given to facilitate its location, followed by a hyphen then the translation. Where the hyphen is not preceded by a word then the original is in English and is only included here for the sake of completeness.

NOTE: Items beginning with the letters A-L inclusive were treated in the way outlined above. However, the time this required was excessive and so from M onward, only the translation of the foreign-language items is given. The numbers used refer to the number of each foreign entry (ie. ignoring English-language entries). **BJB**

INTRODUCTIONS

Translator's Note:

The Introduction was printed in 3 languages, including English. However, the French introduction contained considerably more text than the English language version and so it has been translated in full here.

[FRENCH] INTRODUCTION

Philately has developed steadily over a number of years to the point where no one can contest its right to be called a science any longer. Recent developments have supplied it with powerful and precise tools: physics in particular has given it the microscope and the quartz lamp; and other scientific instruments have found an application in the domain of philately as well.

However, though the supply of mechanical tools is perpetually being augmented, there is still a lack of those of a literary nature. Surprisingly, in view of the expansion of the philatelic

press, there is as yet no general systematic catalogue of this output, at once so extensive and so useful for philatelists.

Though the creation of an international bibliographic index to the philatelic press seems more than ever desirable at this period of development of philatelic literature, hardly any enterprise would be less easy to carry out. Attempts have often been made in various countries, but they have proved in general to be ephemeral affairs that have simultaneously proved how useful this work would be and how difficult it is to carry it out. It is nevertheless regrettable that this gap should have remained unfilled for so long, though maybe the very extent of the task has proved daunting to those who realized its importance.

There are in fact more than a hundred philatelic journals worthy of the name in existence throughout the entire world. They are published in the most diverse languages, since Japan, Argentina and Australia possess philatelic organs to equal those of France, England and Italy. There is thus a mass of work which is as useful to consult as it is hard to classify and to cope with this world-wide publication is a task that requires a great deal of effort as well as a great deal of science.

Nevertheless, the need to coordinate effort with regard to the philatelic press and literature still exists, and a beginning has already been made. Thus, an International Federation of the Philatelic Press has been set up to collect the journals from all countries, and this organization, whose headquarters is in Turin, has already demonstrated its vitality.

The formation of an international review of philatelic bibliography appeared to be a fresh advance in the direction of philatelic cooperation, and this annual publication is a tangible proof of the international spirit of philately and a valuable aid for all philatelists.

This index, which has appeared for this year of 1929 is not absolutely a new departure, as it made its first appearance in a fragmentary state in 1928 in the monthly issues of the magazine *Filatelica*, published in Turin. The suspension of this magnificent journal led to the appearance of this index as a volume under the same inspiration and management as previously.

Over a hundred philatelic journals are published in the world: most of them will be found in the pages that follow, and if any do not appear it is because they have either refused to send in their issues, or only do so intermittently. On the other hand, grateful recognition is due to all the journals that have kindly agreed to aid us in our task by sending us their issues and brochures regularly. Going through this mountain of documents is an arduous task, and it must be remembered that the publication of journals is often irregular or interrupted: moreover a number of them go astray and cannot easily be replaced. As a result there are bound to be some gaps in an undertaking of this scope. Friendly reader, be indulgent, excuse us and help us.

*

* *

If this index is to be really valuable, it cannot give automatic and mechanical references to all the articles that appear in the philatelic press. There must be some discrimination so as to quote only the articles that will be interesting and useful, whether to specialists or beginners. A short paragraph is often more valuable than a long dissertation with a commercial object, and thus this review will often contain short items, amounting to only a few lines but having some real interest, particularly as regards numbers printed of a certain issue. Publicity articles, on the other hand, have been ignored.

For greater convenience this wide survey has been divided into two parts both of which are arranged alphabetically. One is essentially geographic, and the other by subject.

The subject part covers all the articles that cannot be grouped under a geographical heading and which deal with general subjects such as flaws cancellations etc, or with manifestations such as congresses, exhibitions, etc. Also, to facilitate research, references are given in this section to certain restricted categories of stamps such as postal forgeries, precancels, or bisects which constitute special “fun” categories for the specialist.

The geographical section was arranged in the obvious way by the alpha-betical order traditional in French. However there has had to be some deviation from this to permit the insertion of essential complementary headings for papers which went beyond the limits of a single country. Thus, the list of headings will be found to contain the following names:

Africa, America, Asia, Europe, Oceania, German, British, French Colonies, etc.
British Empire, German and Italian States (before postal unification).

As for the Indian and Malay states, they appear in their correct alphabetical position, whereas the departments of Colombia appear after this country.

It should thus be easy for readers to find their way round this index, and find the particular field that interests them.

The entries have been made as short as possible but also as explicit as possible in conformity with the rules of international bibliography.

Thus, the title of the article comes first, followed by the name of the author in capitals (pseudonyms are indicated by being enclosed in inverted commas; anonymous articles are marked by the designation n.s, for *not signed*). The name of the journal is given in italics, generally abridged, and a list of these abbreviations is given with the list of journals below. The name of the journal is followed by two groups of figures separated by a semi-colon. The first group gives the year (or volume) of the publication in Roman numerals, and the number of the part in Arabic numerals. The second group gives the date of this part in terms of the day, month and year, thus 25.2.29 means 25th February 1929, and 6.29 means June 1929, whereas 1/2.29 means January/February 1929. Finally come the pages of the article, its language and its nature, which is indicated by using one of the abbreviations given later.

This method enables an estimate to be made as far as possible of the nature, scope and value of the article. If the title is too nebulous a few words are given in brackets to extend it. Finally the word *suite* (continuation) indicates that the study began in an issue previous to January 1929, whereas if it is continued in later issues, a row of dots is interted after the page numbers. When the article contains illustrations or plates, the abbreviations *ill* or *pl* are given after the pagination.

The language in which the article is published is generally stated in full, but we give later, for convenience a list of the terms used with their abbreviations.

Translator's note:

The lists of abbreviations and languages on pages 8 and 9 are given in four languages and do not need translating.

pp.12-14

LIST OF PHILATELIC JOURNALS

p.15

JOURNALS WHICH APPEARED IN 1928

Notes to List of Journals

1. Supplement to the Prague daily *Deutsche Zeitung Bohemia*. The same title is borne by the weekly philatelic supplement of the *Berliner Tagblatt*, whose abbreviation is *Der Bfm. Sammler*.
2. Has not appeared for several months.
3. Monthly supplement to the Viennese philatelic review *Die Postwarte*.
4. Supplement to the Teplitz philatelic review *Die Briefmarke* since June 1928.
5. Title of a Munich journal incorporated into *Die Postmarke*.
6. Journal incorporated into *L'Echangiste Universel*.
7. Ceased publication on the death of its editor at the end of 1928.
8. Incorporated in May into the journal *Filatelìa* of Turin, which was changed in January 1929.
9. Appears to have ceased publication.
10. Ceased to appear in January 1929.
11. Ceased to appear in June 1928.
12. Supplement to *Sovietski Filatelist* (otherwise *Kollektioner*).
13. Adopted the title *Sovietski Kollektioner* at the end of 1928, publication irregular.

p.17

GEOGRAPHICAL SECTION

Translators notes:

Only the titles of the articles have been translated and included here. The original document must be used to determine the bibliographic details. Titles which were originally in English are included Here for the sake of convenience as all of the titles can therefore be found together in the same order as in the original. The original French geographical headings have been translated but their alphabetical order retained.

When I came to re-edit this document for insertion into this document in 2014, I found that there were several styles of translation, so that only the early pages adhered to the above paragraph. Since I now do not feel that it is necessary to translate indexes, I have left the work as it stands and have not attempted to unify it for style.

Azores

The issue of "Saint Antoine".

German East Africa

Contribution to the knowledge of the German East African Post Offices and their cancellations (Continued).

German East Africa (Belgian Occupation)

Belgian occupation of German East Africa : Kigoma.

British East Africa

The war stamps of the British Colonies : British East Africa.

South West Africa

South-West African issues, Many valuable official statistics for philatelists.
Numbers issued of the type VI surcharge issue.

German South West Africa

The development of the postal system in German South West Africa.
German Southwest Africa.

South Africa

South African "Officials".
Union of South Africa.
South Africa 1928 a "fishy" variety.
South Africa 1910-1926.

Algeria

Algeria, study of the stamps of the first issue of 1924.
Numbers issued of the precancels.
Numbering of Algerian Post Offices and dated lozenge postmarks.
(Decree of the 15th March 1929, Commemorative issue of 1930.)
The parcel post stamps of Algeria.
Parcel post surcharges of 1929.
Forgeries of Algerian stamps.

Germany

Imperforate inflation stamps from the German State Post.
The German regional cancellation of 1802 and its origin (continued).
The cancellations of the German ship post.
Cancelled to Order cancellations and inflation stamps.
Ten years of German air post.
The establishment of the Berlin City Post 1827.
Price development of the German inflation stamps.
Postal rates in the German State (1906-1923).
The postage stamp issues in the Wohlfahrt 1928 edition.
Types of German meter marks.
Germany N°37 a-f (2 marks 1875).
Germany ... the market in unused Official stamps.
Saxony.
The German land forces post and its cancellations.
Non-philatelic postal requirements of the German inflation period.
The postage due labels of the German inflation period.
The types of German meter marks.
Greetings telegrams.
Price development of the German Wolfhart stamps (1924-1928).
(Use of the 2 kreuzer stamp of the 1871 and 1872 issues.)
The effect of German postal rates on issues of stamps during the inflation period.
The Official stamps of Germany (list of 26 numbers).
The rehabilitation of the German inflation stamps.

(Number issued of the charity stamp of 1928.)
Price development of the German inflation stamps.

Alsace-Lorraine

Collection of postal history stamps.
French postmarks used to cancel North-German occupation stamps in Alsace-Lorraine, 1870-1871.

Andorra

Andorra and its postage stamps.
The Andorra skyrocket, what has happened to Andorra?
Andorra.

Antigua

The re-entries of Antigua.

Danish West Indies

Danish West Indies, bisects.

Argentina

Stamps commemorating the centenary of peace between Argentina and Brazil.
Postal Museum ... in Buenos Aires.
Argentina, probable quantities of stamps with the overprint "Muestra" (Specimen).
Catalogue of Argentine stamps.
Aerial transport of correspondence to USA, the interior of the country and to neighbouring countries.
Postal savings watermark.
Contribution to the catalogue of Argentine stamps.
Commemorative issue for General Bartolome Mitre, printing plates.
Air service between Buenos Aires and Montevideo.

Australia

The Tasman conquered.
Australian Commonwealth, some varieties to look for.
The new Australian 3d Air Stamp.
The East-West air route.
Paris courier (six pence Kookaburra).
Aerial post within the Commonwealth of Australia.

Western Australia

The inverted swan.
Western Australia: a venerable error.

Austria

Types and subtypes of the issues of 1850 and 1856 from old Austria.
Old Austrian acknowledgement of receipt and ?
Old Austrian acknowledgement of receipt stamps.
The abnormal Austro-Hungarian field post marks.
An increase in single postage rates.
Austrian air mail traffic in the year 1928, an unofficial air post Vienna-Sofia.

The Austrian emergency issue.
The Vienna Chamber of Deputies Post Office.
The history of the Austrian en/elope issue of 1867.
Austrian aerophilately.
Statistics of the Austrian air post service in 1928.
A “dumb” postmark used in Trentino.
Introduction to the study of the 1 kr of the first issue of Austria.
Offices of foreign powers in the territory of the united principalities.

Austro-Hungary (Field Posts)

The stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Field Post in Italy.

Azerbaijan

What can be said about the postage stamps of Azerbaijan.

Baden

Why have so many Baden postage stamps remained uncanceled.
The Baden cancellation and its value.
The Baden tax cancel.
Cancellation of the postage stamps of Baden.
Valuation of the postage stamps of Baden.

Bahamas

The war stamps.

Barbados

Barbados.

Bavaria

The stamps of the Kingdom of Bavaria.
Bavaria, a further note on the sub-type varieties of the unpaid letter stamps of 1870-71.

Belgium

Regarding the Orval series.
Plate I of the 20c medallion of Belgium.
Regarding the Orval series.
Official information (the issues of January 1929).
Belgium advertising cancellations.
Issue of 1915.
Belgium, Parcel post stamps, the issue of 22nd June 1915.
Erroneous classification of the engraved stamps of Leopold 1st.
The precancels of Belgium.
The Belgian Red Cross stamps.
Temporary, slogan and advertising cancellations of Belgium.
The 5Fr. red-brown of Belgium.
Grotesque history of the Belgian 5 Francs.
(Numbers issued of the Newspaper stamps of 1828.)
In the catalogue margins and studies on the stamps of Belgium.
Rare Belgium cancellations.
Study of the stamps of Belgium (1884).

Where are we going? The Belgian Postal Administration in trouble with the French language.
Varieties of the 10c and 20c stamps of 1865.
Postal stationery of Belgium.
Belgium, projects and commentaries.
Forward - how a twopenny piece can roll and how to gamble with it.
Under the cross of Lorraine : The new Belgian charity stamp.
The newspaper stamps of Belgium.
Belgian 5Fr. red-brown.
Belgian precancels.
The new Belgian issues.
The Belgian King Albert stamps of 1915.

Bergdorf

The stamps of Bergdorf.

Bolivia

Decree of the 6th September 1928 (issue of 5, 10 & 15 c).
A new Bolivian stamp.
The four types of the 1919-28 issue.
Bolivia: Types of overprint on the 1928 charity stamps.
An unknown Bolivian airmail cancellation.

Bosnie-Herzegovina

Bosnia-Herzegovina. Some points on the 1879-1898 series.

Bremen

Bremen.

Brazil

Numbers issued of the air series of 1928.
Numbers issued of the surcharges of 1928.
Notes on the issue of 1843.
Brasil, a mixed issue.
The Pelotas-Jaguarao air mail.
The "Surcharged Hermes" series.
Contribution to the study of Brazilian stamps - the forgeries of 1900 made to defraud the Post Office.
Postage stamps with abnormal cancellations.
Regarding the forgeries of 1900.
Insufficiently prepaid letter.
Blank cancellation from the Uba garrison.
Contribution on the study of cancellations on the postage stamps of the Empire of Brazil.
Brazilian philately.
Brazil 1894-97, 100 reis.

Brunei

Borneo or Brunei?
The Malaya Borneo exhibition stamps.

Brunswick

Manuscript cancellations from Brunswick.
Brunswick $\frac{1}{3}$ Silver groschen (continued).
Brunswick $\frac{1}{4}$ good groschen.
Brunswick $\frac{1}{2}$ groschen.
Brunswick $\frac{4}{4}$ good groschen.
Philatelic sources : Brunswick remainders.
Brunswick post-cheque cut-out on a letter.

Bulgaria

The foreign posts in 19th century Bulgaria.
In Bulgaria.

Cameroons

The cancellations of the French colonial post offices - Cameroons.

Canada

The later issues of Canada.
Some unchronicled Canadians.
Canadian precancels.
Post Office Department Canada (Air Mail).
The stirring story of Canada's first transcontinental Air Mail flight.
Numbers issued of the 1910 commemoratives.
Review of Canadian precancels.
Totemism.
Official Canadian flights of past years.
Survey of Canadian and Newfoundland literature.
Canadian precancels.
The Victorian postage stamps of Canada.
Canada - Port Hood bisects.
Canadian precancels.
Canada 1912-28, a compilation of notes.
Record of official air mail flights from Edmonton to arctic regions: January 1929.
The precancels of Canada.
Post Office Department Canada.
Have we a new major variety in the Canadian Georgians?
Canadian precancels.
The express letter stamp of 1898.
Canadian stamps on original covers.
P.O. Announcement (Air Mail).

Cape of Good Hope

The triangular stamps of the Cape.
Proofs of Cape of Good Hope.
The triangulars of the Cape of Good Hope.

Cape of Good Hope (Mafeking)

Mafeking siege stamps.

Chile

The stamps of Robinson Crusoe's island.

(The 3 and 6 peso air stamps.)

A forgery of the 1853-67 issue of Chile.

Bisects : Chile, first issue.

Chile the 1910 issue, Juan Fernandez Island.

(Air stamps.)

The Government of Chile and its postage stamps.

More on the 3 and 6 peso air stamps of 1928.

The Government fixes the postal tariffs for the Air Mail Service.

The Air Mail of Chile.

Numbers issued of the Juan Fernandez Island issue.

China

China - Customs issue of 1878.

The counterfeit one dollar 1914 Peking print of China.

China.

The 3c red revenue stamp from China and its surcharges of 1897.

China, bisects.

The stamps of China.

Projected portrait series.

Postmarks of China 1894-97.

China's postage stamps.

Cyprus

50 years ago in Cyprus.

Jubilee of Cyprus postage stamps.

Numbers sold of the jubilee series.

Colombia

The Air Post between France, Colombia and Ecuador.

Originals and fakes of Colombia.

The use of high values.

The SCADTA network of lines.

Air Service of Colombia.

Colombia (Antioquia)

Antioquia, Colombia.

Colombia (Garzon)

The stamps of Garzon.

Colombia (Santander)

Santander express delivery service.

British Colombia

British Colombia and Vancouver Island.

German Colonies

Postage stamps from the Mandated Territories for former German colonies (conclusion).

German colonial cancellations.

German Colonial fore-runners at the Bremen Colonial stamp exhibition.

A little on German Colonies essays.

British Colonies

British colonial die proofs, how modern reprints of them may be distinguished.

Reprints of British colonial die proofs.

Punctured officials.

British colonial die proofs.

Re-entries.

Stamps of Messrs Perkins, Bacon & Co's Printing.

The Somerset House De La Rue & Co's "Gutter Margin" perforating machine.

Blank cancellations of the British colonies.

French Colonies

Supplement to the catalogue of French fiscals.

The stamps of the French Colonies.

Numbers issued of the 1900 issue and its surcharges.

Paris courrier (value of the 1912 surcharges).

The French Colonies.

Comoro Islands

Post Office cancellations in the French Colonies - Comoro Islands.

Belgian Congo

"EGO" obliterations on the postage stamps of the Belgian Congo.

Sale of the J. G. Kuck collection (Belgian Congo).

Stamps of the Belgian Congo.

Postage stamps of Belgian Congo.

Cook Islands

Cook Islands, random notes.

Costa Rica

5 centimes on 2 colones stamp.

Publicity stamps : Costa Rica.

Costa Rica 1929 5 centimes on 2 colones.

Somali Coast

Post office cancellations in the French Colonies - Somali Coast.

Crete

The Russian stamps of Rethymno.

Cuba

Numbers issued of the Capitol commemorative.

Republic of Cuba - 1927.

Cuban revolutionary stamps.

The Puerto Principe issue of Cuba.

Validation of Puerto Principe.

New Cuban issue.

61,000 gold pesos worth of postage stamps destroyed by fire.

The Validated Stamps of Puerto Principe.
Issue of a new series of commemoratives.

Curacao

The bisected 30 cent 1872.
Do the postage stamps of La-Guaira – Curacao belong to the Curacao field of collecting?

Denmark

Denmark.
Denmark's arms type postage stamp 1882-1905.
Denmark, 20 ore arms - large corner numbers.
Denmark: the 4RBS stamp – correspondence on our recent articles.
268 million letters sent.
Cancer research fund issue.
Danish and Danish West Indies?
The Danish Cancer stamps.
Inverted frames and chronology.
Collectors requirements of a complete Danish specialized catalogue.
Valid postage stamps.

Danzig

Historical account of the Danzig postal system from the 15th century to the present day
Danzig's greatest postal rarities: a contribution to our knowledge of the Danzig air mail.

Two Sicilies (Naples & Sicily)

The wine-red postage stamps of the Naples 1858 issue (cancelled in Sicily).
The stamps of the Kingdom of Naples – the proofs of 1849.
The 1 grano postage stamp of Sicily.
The Bourbon arms on the stamps of Naples.

Dominican Republic

Dominican boundary settlement 1929.
The palace of Columbus, a full record of the Alcazar of Colon issue of the Dominican Republic.

Egypt

The stamps of the International Medical Congress.
Egypt, 1927-28, a new die of the 20 mill value.
The International Medical Congress stamps.
Notes on the British Army Post Office in Egypt, 1882-1885.
Egypt 1922-23, official overprint.
The postage stamps of Egypt since 1926.
Egypt - the International Medical Congress.

Egypt (Suez Canal Company)

The stamps of the Suez Canal Company.

British Empire

Notes on the Georgian issues of the Empire.
Early side margins.

Ecuador

Numbers issued of the issues of November 1928 - Air post stamps, commemoratives, telegraphs, etc.
Decree regarding the railway commemoratives of 29.10.1929.
The 1866 4 reales of Ecuador.
Ecuador: the Scadta Company.
Ecuador notes.

Eritrea

Numbers issued of the first issue.

Spain

The Spanish stamps bearing the effigies Pope and the King.
The stamps bearing the Popes head.
Numbers issued of the Catacombes issue.
Numbers issued of the Barcelona and Seville series.
Spanish stamp issue: "Pro Catacombes".
Unequalled philatelic fantasy.
Machines for franking correspondence.
Errors and varieties on the stamps of the 7th Postal Congress.
Issue of propaganda stamps for the Seville-Barcelona Exposition.
Interesting error recently discovered (tete-beche 10c money-order stamp).
International air mail services.
The stamps of the Seville-Barcelona Exposition
Dr. Thebussem, Centenary of the honorary postman of Spain and Colonies.

Estonia

Temporary postal measures in Estonia.
Estonian postal stationery.
Estonian issues to commemorate the 10th anniversary of independence in 1928 and their varieties.
The new arms stamps from Estonia.

German States

Ink and crayon cancellations from the old German States.

Confederate States

A specialised catalogue of the postage stamps of the Confederate States of America.
Hunting for trouble.
Notes on Confederate provisionals.
Confederate "Soldiers letters".
Interesting pieces for the specialist.
Confederates at auction.
The Mt. Lebanon provisional.
A quartet of old offenders.

Papal States

The St. Andrews Cross of the Papal States.
Under the sign of the crown and keys.
Interesting particulars on the Papal States stamps.

The new Papal States.
The new Papal States (retrospective survey 1852-71).
Papal States.
Historic stamps of the Pope.
The Roman Question.
Stamps of the Roman States.
The new state within a state.
The stamps of the Roman States.
Papal States: postage stamps of the Rome-Frascati and Rome-Caprano service.
The reprints of the Papal States.
The end of the Papal postal service in Lazio.
Stamps of the Papal States.
Stamps of the Vatican city.

United States Of America

The official stamps of U.S.A.
The mail steamer "Washington".
Note on the 1861 issue of U.S.A.
William H. Russell originator and developer of the famous Pony Express.
Washington postmarks 1800-1901.
Early U.S. ship mail.
Review of Report of the Director Bureau of Engraving and Printing 1928.
Union patriotic covers.
Plate numbers on imperforate stamps.
U.S. Civil war revenues.
"Specimen" stamps.
300 unpicked covers 3c 1851.
U.S. Navy ship cancellations.
The U.S. 3c and 1c 1851-57.
U.S. plates and plate markings.
Air mail development in 1928 in U.S.A
Stampless covers cancellations.
The precancels of Miami, Florida.
The Pacific Northwest in the catalog.
Rural free delivery cancellations.
Postmarks of the railway post offices and a check-list of the R.P.O's. of the U.S.
Nautical cancellations and packet-boat markings.
The commemorative postage stamps of the U.S.
Columbian commemorative issue.
Why collect the 3c 1851.
Some U.S. cancellations.
U.S. Air mail poundage report (Nov. 1928-Jan. 1929).
Fakes, favours and forgeries.
Montana notes.
The Miami 2c Bureau coil.
The U.S. Departmental stamps, 1873-79, unrecorded varieties.
When the pack mule express was the U.S. mail.
Notes on the 10c Columbian stamp.
The new "State" stamps.
U.S. cancellations.

Bisected U.S. No. 36 (12c - 1851).
Check-list of the fancy registry cancellations of 1928.
U.S.A. state overprint.
24c air mail invert at \$1500.
U.S. issues 1847-70.
A list of the Waterburys.
U.S. post towns - New Orleans.
Great commoner among stamps (3c 1861).
Florida State precancels.
"State" stamps (plate numbers of the Nebraska and Kansas series.)
U.S. 1916 envelope dies.
New 2c envelope die.
The fascination in U.S. stamps, little varieties to look for.
Precancelled Detroit.
Styles in precancels.
U.S. private proprietary stamps.
Early postmarks.
Issuance of Sullivan commemorative.
4c 1902 imperforate.
U.S. stamp cleaning sensation.
Old army "fort" cancellations.
For postmark and cover collectors.
Some illuminating facts on the state surcharges.
Fort cancellations.
Green sale of original covers.
Postage stamps of America 1893 "Christopher Columbus".
Precancels of U.S.A.
The local stamps of U.S.A.
Departmental postage stamps of U.S.A. from 1873 to 1879 - unrecorded varieties.

Ethiopia

Ethiopia in history and philately.

Far Eastern Republic

The Chita stamp issue.

Falkland Islands

The Falkland 1928 2d provisional.
The Falkland islands 22d on 2d provisional.
Astonishing rise of a modern 2d stamp.
Catalogue value.
The 1928 ½d (sic.) provisional of the Falkland Islands.

Fiji

Fiji postage dues.
Fiji, the type-set postage dues.
Fiji, the 2Zd on 2d wide surcharge.
The Fiji postage due controversy.

Finland

The new stamps of Finland.
The new and future stamps of Finland.
Contribution to knowledge of the value of the 1925-27 issue of Finland.
Finland and her stamps.
Jubilee stamps for the town of Aabo.
Finland, new types of stamps introduced from the beginning of 1930.

Fiume

Forgeries and falsifications.
Falsifications of Fiume.

France

Catalogue of post-free cards from the 1914-18 war.
Para-obliterated stamps.
Means of communications during the war of 1870-71.
The first issues of French postage stamps.
The stamps of France, a historical, anecdotal and non-technical as possible study.
French aerograms.
Supplement to the catalogue of French fiscal stamps (1925 edition).
Siege of Paris 1870-71.
The para-obliterations again.
Catalogue of French stamps.
The 20c of Bordeaux.
Varieties of the "F.M."
The "Ile de France".
The French Pasteur stamps.
Classification of the imperf stamps of the Empire.
On the subject of French varieties and their market value.
Study on the origine of the two 40c Ceres stamps known as "the four retouches".
The lozange of dots with small numbers cancellation.
7th supplement to the descriptive catalogue of French machine cancels.
The Peace Congresses for specialists in French cancellations.
Publicity stamps : France; Algeria.
Plate varieties of the early French stamps.
A paper on French stamps.
A note on the 40c of 1849.
The Joan of Arc stamps of France.

Gambia

The S.A. Brown collection of Gambia.

Great Britain

British Air post.
The Georgian stamps of Great Britain.
Pioneers of cheap postage.
Seven and seventy, the magic numbers in British stamp plates.
Plated varieties of the one penny red, Die 1.
"Circuit of Britain" card of 1912.
The first postage stamps.
Geogian coronation stamps.

Record dates.
Edwardian booklets.
Great Britain 1840, the one penny blue.
The penny post and commemorative issues.
British used abroad.
The Georgian stamps of Great Britain.
King Edward stamps of Great Britain demonetized?
Great Britain two pence halfpenny 1912-29.
Britain new postage stamps.
Great Britain "penny red" varieties.
The British P.O. in Porto Rico - in Nicaragua.
The 1840 two pence, a philatelic Mare's nest.
The one pound Postal Union Congress stamp.
Officers' and seamen's letters from British naval stations.
The star ornament.
One penny, die II, plate 55 - a query.
The commemoratives.
Postal Union Congresses.
New stamps of Great Britain.
The Postal Union Congress stamps.
The first stamp issue of Great Britain.
Great Britain (stamps with wide margins).
Cancellations on British stamps.
British stamps used in America.
British 1840 issue.

Greece

Commemorative issues of Greece.
Number issued of the 1927 issue.
Classification of Greek stamps.
Dr. Munk on Greece.
Greece, the crust-flaws of the first type and their uses.
The oldest postage due stamps in the world.
The mysterious 40 lepta of Greece.
The Act of foundation of the first Greek post office.
The issue of the high values - 50, 75 & 100 Dr.
The first aerograms of the Brindisi-Athens-Constantinople line.
Comparative table of the Garas sale prices
The first catalogue of Greek stamps.
Table of prices achieved by the major items of Mr. Lovnir's collection, Lucerne, March 1929.

GREECE (occupied territories)

Greece and the occupied territories (falsifications and forgeries).

Grenada

Grenada dues.
Grenada discards, 1928.
Grenada discarded denominations.

Guadeloupe

Numbers issued of the 1903 surcharge with the varieties.
Decree establishing the charity postage stamps of Guadeloupe.

Guatemala

Numbers issued of the surcharges on the quetzal.
Decree of the 20th November 1928 regarding the overprint of the 15 peso stamp.
Numbers issued of the 1897 commemorative issue.
Philatelic jaunts in other lands - Guatemala.

British Guiana

British Guiana - A transfer variety of the 6c of 1863-64.
The "Ferguson" Guianas.
The rarest stamp in the world.

Gwalior

Numbers issued of the local overprints.

Haiti

The air post in Haiti.
Haiti N°10.
The stamps of Hayti from 1881 to 1921.

Hamburg

The lithographed and embossed stamps of Hamburg.

Hanover

The stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover.

Heligoland

Heligoland 1 Mk. issue I, II, III.

Hong Kong

The Hong Kong 2c CA perforated 12.

Hungary

The separation of the Hungarian postal service from that of Austria from 1867-1871 and the production of common postage stamps from 1867.
Forgeries of the Turul.
Hungarian stamps with abnormal perforations.
Unissued 20 and 45 filler postage stamps from the 3rd war issue.
Some particulars of the first Debreczins issue.
Remainders of the st. Stephen stamps.
Hungarian stamps with official perforations.
Hungarian fiscal stamps for newspapers.
Does the 5 Kr stamp exist with the rhomboid watermark?
Hungarian stamps.
Postmarks on the 1874-76 issue.
Forged occupation stamps.
Appendix to the story of a block of 120-200f stamps.
Automatic postmarks and cancellations.

Hungary (Occupation)

The affair of the forged occupation and provisional postage due stamps.
Specialities of the Baranya II issue.

India

The small service stamps.
The 2a stamps of 1854.
Early Indian cancellations.
Indians used abroad.
Inverted and reversed watermarks.
Some Indian fakes and forgeries.
Some early Indian entires.
Memorandum on 1 Anna , die 1, 1854.
The editor's note on Mr. Gray's memorandum.
A study of lithography 2a 1854.
India 2 a 1855 die III - an important retouch.
The Central Provinces circle 1866-7 to 1873.
India 1854 1 Anna die 2, August C printing stone.
One Anna die II D Stone.
A pioneer of aerophilately.

French Indies

Cancellation of French possessions in India.

Netherlands Indies

Numbers issued of the air post surcharges.
The floating strong-box stamps.
The Landmail porten.
What is the VOC stamp?
Flights from Holland to the Dutch East Indies.
Landmail Porten.
The first flight from Holland to the Dutch East Indies and back.

Indochina

Indochina and its bureaus.
The cancellations of Indo-China.

Ireland

The Irish position reviewed.

Iceland

Numbers issued of all the stamps of Iceland (from the official handbook).
Errors variations and rarities in Iceland stamps.
Iceland.

Italy

The French post in Italy during the Revolution and the first Empire.
An interesting postage due not listed in the catalogue.
The commemorative stamps : Italy.
Italian veterans' stamps and others.

A notable map of the Italian Post in Austria.
Forgeries of Italian stamps.
The new Authorised Delivery - stamps and the old Sardinian stamped sheets.
Italian postage stamps - notes and comments.
Decrees relating to Italian postage stamps.
The law of guarantees and the Papal state.
Special cancellations of Italy.
Number cancellations on Italian postage stamps (1866-1889).
Lake cancellations of Italy.
Historical and descriptive catalogue of the Italian Air Post.
New values of postage stamps for collections.
Special postal telegraph offices.
Authorized delivery - ready stamped post card.

Jaipur

Quaint issues from the Jaipur State of India.

Jamaica

“What’s on” at the Jamaican P.O.’s (P.O. Guide).
New Jamaicans 1929 (1920 - 1927).
Jamaican 12d, 1929.
Jamaican 9d, 1929.
Jamaican 1d, 1929.
3s. Jamaica exhausts, 1929.

Japan

Contribution Contribution to the study of the February 1872 issue (Ryo type).
The postage stamps of Japan and Dependancies.
From the history of Japanese postage stamps.
The fast regular air post of Japan.
Post cards of Japan.
Commemorative stamps and cards of the Russo-Japanese war of 1906.
Commemorative issue for the marriage of the Crown Prince.
Development of the Japanese Postal Service.
Silver Wedding issue.
Brief description of the stamps of Japan.
Notes on the philatelic literature of Japan.

Kedah

The Malaya-Borneo Exhibition stamps.

Kelantan

The Malaya Borneo Exhibition stamps.

Kenya

In my stamp den.
“Specimen” stamps of Kenya.

Leeward Islands

Leeward Islands 1890-1927.

Leeward colour changes 1928.
Numbers issued of the sexagenary issue.

Latvia

The Independance commemorative stamps of 'Latvia.
The commemoration postage stamps of Latvia.
The stamps of Latvia.
The arms stamps of Latvia.
The commemorative postage stamps of Latvia.
Latvia - notes on recent issues.
Latvia and its stamps.
Latvia in the 1929 catalogue.
Latvias first stamps.
The postage stamps of the 10th anniversary of Latvia's independance.

Levant

The Civil state of the postage stamps of Corfu.

British Levant

British Levant - first issue.

Austrian Levant

Unexplained points in the history of the Austrian Levant Post.
Te ... ?
The hand stamp of the Corfu local post.
Foreign powers' offices on the territories of the United Principalities.

French Levant

Vathy, 20 piastres.

Polish Levant

Polish postal agency in Constantinople (Levant).

Romanian Levant

Romanian stamps of the Constantinople office.

Liberia

The 1929 issue of Liberia.
Cancellations on Liberian stamps.
The first stamps of Liberia.

Liechtenstein

Liechtenstein (editorial).
Numbers destroyed of the 1928 commemoratives.
Numbers destroyed of the Rheinnot issue.
History of the Liechtenstein Postal service.
Cancellations of Liechtenstein.
Liechtenstein postal stationery.
Withdrawal of the Prince Johannes jubilee stamps.

Lithuania

Lithuania, its triangular stamps.
The stamps of Lithuania.
The watermarks on some Lithuanian issues.
The history of Lithuania in its postage stamps.
Questions relating to South Lithuania.

Lombardy-Venetia

Cancellations of Lombardy-Venetia.
A new cancellation of Lombardy-Venetia.

Lubeck

The reprints of Lubeck.

Luxemburg

List of precancels.
Precancelled stamps of Luxemburg.
The reversed watermark on the one silver groschen 1852 of Luxemburg.
The stamps of Luxemburg.
The precancelled stamps of Luxemburg.

Madagascar

Study of the stamps of the French Colonies: Madagascar.
Post office cancellations ... Madagascar.

Morocco

Notes for a history of the Moroccan Post.

French Morocco

The States as stamp merchants.
Vice regal decree of 15th December 1928 bringing into being the Tangiers Charity stamps.
Morocco: Air Post stamps.
Morocco.

Mecklenburg

The postal relationships between Prussia and Mecklenburg.
An unknown blank cancellation stamp from Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

Memel

The German local cancellations of the Memel region.

Mexico

Notes on the Mexican air-mails.

Monaco

Monaco - some notes.

Montenegro

The establishment of the postal service in Montenegro and the first issue of stamps from this province.

A little chat on philately.

Norway

Bisected Norwegian postage stamps.
A Norwegian rarity, the 3 ore of 1893.

New Zealand

Introduction to a survey of New Zealand postage stamps.

Oldenburg

Philatelic sources : Oldenburg remainders.

Palestine

Postage stamps of the state of Israel.

Panama

Unknown from Panama?

Paraguay

Statistics for the air mail service between Asuncion and Buenos Ayres 1929.
Paraguay 1879-81 : 5c brown and 10c grey in new and original printings (conclusion).
The three last auxiliary air mail stamps of Paraguay 1929 and their defective impressions.
The Chief, deceased.

Netherlands

Are there types amongst the low values of stamps from Holland 1924.
Air mail performance on the Netherland - Netherlands East Indies line.
The Dutch fire-insurance stamps.
The pre-cancellation of Dutch postage stamps.
The floating strong-box stamps of the Netherlands and Netherlands East Indies.
Holland, the post-horn watermark of 1854.
Forged surcharges of Netherlands and colonies and other countries.
One or more plates of the 5 cent 1872.
Postal agencies.
The print-roller cancellation stamps.
Postage-due stamps and additional postage-due stamps.
Does the 12½ ct - 1872 exist with the perforation 12½ x 12B. Little holes?
The cancellations of Dutch Temporary post offices.
Letter "Holland" via "Besen".
The first postage stamps of the Netherlands.
Postage stamps for sending cash in floating strong-boxes.

Philippines

A praiseworthy action by the Governing Committee of the Philippines Philatelic Association.

Poland

The air postal service of the Polish flights.
The Polish airmail service.
Poland – "Fenigie e Marchi" of the year 1919.

Prussia

Prussian researches (conclusion).

The period of production of Prussian envelopes with the key? cancellation III & N (conclusion).

Prussia, fake cancellations.

History and transformations of the high-value Prussian silver groschen stamps.

Portugal

The overprinted Reaper stamps of Portugal.

Reunion

Post-office cancellations - Isle of Reunion

Romania

Details of the airmail post.

Contribution to the history of the Romanian post and its postage stamps (conclusion).

Romanian jubilee stamps. 4) ?

Russia

A newly discovered trial envelope from Russia.

Russian history as depicted on Russian postage stamps.

The correction of an error.

(in Ukrainian).

Soviet Russia (USSR)

Extract from the rules governing the exchange of collectors' items with the USSR (from the F.I.P.P.).

Regulations on exchange with the USSR of collectors' items (from the F.I.P.P.)

Sardinia

The old Sardinian cancellation stamps (the new reissue of autorizzato stamps and ...).

Ready-stamped postcards (authorized reissue).

Saar

The new charity stamps of the Saar region.

Eastern Silesia

Numbers issued of the East Silesian issue of 1920.

Schleswig

More about the C.I.S. stamps.

Sweden

1930 20 ore Gustav V with blue face.

Notes on the colour of the 12 ore armorial.

Uniformity in Swedish stamps.

The Swedish Atlantic flights.

The world's rarest postage stamps.

Switzerland

Novelties - airmail post 1929.
Consideration on local Swiss postmarks.
Types of the Tell's son stamp from 1909.
Some notes on Swiss postage stamps.

Surinam

One of the greatest rarities from Surinam, 10 to 30 cent post paid (?) type 2.
The imperforate 2½ cent stamps of 1892.
The fantasy-product 1 ct overprint.
Ships' cancellations and transit cancellations.
Two types of 1912 charity stamp.
10 on 30 cent postage stamp type II.

Czechoslovakia

Forgery to damage the post - plate numbers.
All sorts from Czechoslovakia.
Plate marks and numbers on Czechoslovak postage stamps.
Numbers of the Jubilee stamps issued.
Arrangement of a collection by type and watermark.
Points relating to the Jubilee stamps.
Projects, essays - problems.
The Prague Philatelic Office.
Correct numbering in classification (?) of the lime tree leaf watermark.
The Czech stamp since 1925.
What the Czech postal administration is preparing for 1929.
Imminent new issues.
Numbers issued of the 1928 Jubilee stamp.

Togo

History of the production of the First World War stamps.

Thurn & Taxis

Rare cancellation from Thurn & Taxis.

Turkey

The bisection of Turkish postage stamps (1925).

Ukraine

The design of a new Podolian (?) type.
Differences between the I and II Odessa overprints.

Uruguay

Memorandum on the destruction of Uruguayan postage stamps in 1927.
Uruguay, more about the burning of the securities.
Uruguay, stamps for the parcel post.

Wurtemberg

Royal Wurtemberg Post, the postage stamps of the first issue, their production, use and cancellation.

Yugoslavia

Numbers of Yugoslav stamps issued.
Geographical bases for the study of Yugoslav postal districts.
Cancellations on Slovenian issues.
The prepaid stamps of Yugoslavia.
What hinders the upsurge of Yugoslav philately?
The postage stamps of the Slovenian-Layback ?
Bisected stamps of the first Slovenian issue.
Numbers of charity stamps converted into postage stamps in 1928.

SYSTEMATIC SECTION

Catalogue

How to make a catalogue.
Restricted areas and their postage stamp issues in the catalogues.
Standardizing numbers.

Collection

Collecting for sale.
Why and what I collect.
General collections.

Costs

Collecting as an investment.
Over-expensive stamps.

Defects

Standards for evaluating postage stamps with defects.

Design

The German imperial eagle on German postage stamps (conclusion).
The Turkish working design.
Artistic symbols on the postage stamps of Europe.
Postage stamp Latin.
How a nation's stamps reflect its history. (Conclusion.)
Popes on postage stamps.
Columbus with the telescope.
Russia's past as depicted in its postage stamps.
From the Phrygian cap to the crown.
The child on postage stamps.
Lions and leopards as heraldic beasts on postage stamps.
Postage stamps with childrens' pictures. (ie. painted by children).
German postage stamp artists.
Famous people of Germany on the 1925 issue.
Stamps with insignia : The eagle.
Homage to foreigners.
Plants on postage stamps.
The language struggle on postage stamps.
Various articles on Mercury, ships and locomotives on stamps.

Entires

Catalogue of the post-free cards of the 1914-18 war.
To collect entires or not?

Trials

The stamps of the Kingdom of Naples, the trials of 1849.

Exhibition.

Drawing up the rules for an exhibition.

Exhibition (Bremen)

The 35th German Philatelist's Day and the 1st German Colonial Postage Stamp Exhibition.
The Colonial Postage Stamp Exhibition at Bremen.

Exhibition (Durban)

Impressions from the Postage Stamp Exhibition at Durban.

Exhibition (Paris)

France, exhibition at the "Hotel de la Monnaie" of antique coins, medals, sheets of postage stamps and stamps.

Fakes (Forgeries)

Fakes and the penal law.
The Fournier Facsimilies (British holders of these albums).
Problems of the Post Office in the fight against forgeries.
Is the production of dies which could be used to make postage stamps a punishable offence?

Postal Forgeries

How post offices protect themselves against forgeries.

Postal Forgeries (Brazil)

The forgeries of 1900 used to swindle the Post Office.

Postal History

The relations of the German states to the House of Thurn & Taxis.
Cancellation stamps of the State of Magdeburg from the beginning to the establishment of the German Imperial Post.
The historical development of the postal service in Magdeburg.
Post-paid stamps of the East India Company.
Sending parcels 100 years ago.
The history of the post.
The origin of the postage stamp.
The Swedish postal system.

Literature

Value and meaning of the philatelic literature.
"Magyar ? Lexicon", with the development of philately.

Prepayment Marks

Should prepayment marks be collected on postage stamps or as marcophily.

Postal Museums (Russia)

The Philately section of the Russian Postal Museum.

Cancellations

Courtesy cancellation.

The cancellation stamps of the German ships' post.

Disinfection postmarks.

Cancellations (Steamers)

The cancellation stamps of the German ships' post.

Philatelic Offices

Philatelic offices (conclusion).

Philatelic offices.

Perforations

Next paths ? ?

Philately

Semi-postal or superfluous issues.

Let us get our bearings.

Stamp collectors who are not collectors.

The dying postage stamps.

What is a precursor?

How to use second quality stamps.

The verso of postage stamps.

Philatelic specialities; original sheets.

The smallest postal regions.

How post offices protect themselves from forgeries.

Historical provisionals.

First and second choice.

Commemorative series.

Airmails

The first Paris-Mont Blanc flight by Thonet.

Aerograms with elaborate postage stamps.

Attempts at a fast postal link Dakar-Zinder-Dakar, 1925-1926.

Germany's influence on air traffic in Asia.

The Mediterranean journey of the German airship "Graf Zeppelin".

The letters recovered from the wreck of the airship "Italia", a vulgar swindle.

The "Graf Zeppelin" flies over Spain.

Airmail letters Stockholm-New York.

Local Posts

The Grodno connecting post.

A forgotten unique philatelic item (the 6-kopek postage stamp of the Tiflis City Post, 1857 issue).

Private Posts

The Hapag postage stamps.

Prices

The value of European pairs, strips and entires, excluding Old Germany.

Specialism

What can and what should a specialist collect?

Specialised collections of individual stamps.

Speculation

Speculation without end.

Stamps

What can be seen on the verso of certain postage stamps.

Commemorative Stamps

Is it right to collect special-occasion and charity stamps?

Stamps (Production)

Printing accidents.

Universal Postage Union

The Universal Postal Union.

Sales By Auction

What do collections fetch at auction?

END

Literatur Nachrichten
January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983. (Revised July 1991, August 1994 & January 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

January 1951, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-3

Aim and purpose of Literatur Nachrichten

Chr. Otto Müller

(Formerly issued as **Philat. Trans. 9**)

Without literature, philatelic science is today quite inconceivable.

Such men as **Bacon, Carl Beck, Alex. Bungerz, Fraenkel, Glasewald, Herzog, Dr. Kalckhoff, König, Krasemann, Rommel, Suppantschitsch, Thalmann, Tiffany, Ton**, et al. have laid the foundations of philatelic bibliography, and in more recent times **Abele, Billig, Blanc, Ihm, King-Farlow, Kronenberg, Michaelis, Ernst Müller, Scharfenberg, Schmittdiel, Zirkenbach**, et al. have taken it further.

Philatelic libraries are available to serious collectors in Berlin, Bern, Frankfurt am Main, Halle, London, Munich, New York, Stockholm and Vienna.

Modern photocopying methods now enable the contents of non-loanable, irreplaceable works to be made available to a wider circle.

A great deal of work is still needed in the field of philatelic literature to meet present-day requirements, especially in view of the fact that the war bore especially heavily on philatelic literature. The most important tasks include:

1. The planning and establishment of philatelic book shops.
2. The production of philatelic literature.

3. Literature information.
4. Reviews of new literature.
5. Survey of the scope of philatelic literature in public libraries.
6. Additions to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library.
7. Bringing together authors in the same field of study to prevent duplication of effort.
8. Making possible the publication of useful manuscripts.
9. Protection of authors against misuse of their intellectual work (copyright).
10. Bringing together lovers of philatelic literature with a view to exchanges.
11. Clearing up bibliographical questions.
12. Questions of organisation.
13. Making microphotography available for the ends of philatelic literature.

At the 1949 meeting of Section B (philatelic literature) in the Munich Philatelic Book Shop, then the largest functioning German specialist philatelic book shop, it became clear that success would only come from assembling large numbers of small studies. The leader of Section B was always looking for co-operation with ideally placed working bibliophiles.

So far the following gentlemen have come forward as collaborators with Section B:
(See the list on page 3 of the original.)

Section B is looking for further advice on how to produce the index to philatelic magazine literature (see above - 3. Literature information).

pp.3-11

Subscriptions to specialist philatelic periodicals

[This is a list of world-wide philatelic periodicals with their subscription details.]

pp.11-13

Literature for sale

- a) Literature wanted.
- b) Offers.

pp.13-14

Guidelines for planning and starting a philatelic library

Chr. Otto Müller

It should be a point of honour for every collectors' society to have a library of handbooks at least. It should contain some specialised periodicals, the most up-to-date stamp catalogues and such important reference items as the *Kohl-Munk Stamp Handbook*, the *Rudolphi Handbook for Philately*, the colonial handbooks by **Friedemann** or **Dr. Ey**; **Müller-Mark**: *Old Germany Under the Magnifying Glass*, the Infla-Germany Library: **Krapp**: *ABC of Philately* (if the **Bungerz Lexicon** is not available).

If there are several societies in a larger town, one of them could undertake the task of setting up a centralised collection which could also include the monographs still available, such as:-

Sebastian	-	<i>Thurn und Taxis</i>
Sebastian	-	<i>Nordd. Postbezirk</i>
Hofinger	-	<i>Monographie der Französ. Briefmarken</i>
Simon	-	<i>Baden-Handbuch</i>
Schmidt	-	<i>Handbuch der Deutschen Privatpost-Wertzeichen</i>

etc.

To get hold of standard works that are already out of print, the collector should contact dealers in philatelic books.

To use the external loans service of the philatelic section of Munich City Library, application should be made via a public library in the place of residence, or via a society affiliated to the League of German Philatelists. External loans are made on the condition of postage being paid both ways.

pp.14-15

The most important additions to the philatelic section of Munich city library in 1950

p.15

Manuscripts worth publishing

Many studies of value to philately fail to get published because of the high cost of reproduction and the limited demand. To get an idea of what should be allowed for printing, Group B asks all authors of as-yet unpublished works to answer the following questionnaire. Confidentiality is guaranteed.

- | | | |
|----------|----|--|
| Question | 1. | Title and contents of papers. |
| | 2. | Length (N°. of pages of typing, A4). |
| | 3. | Has any approach been made to a publisher? |
| | 4. | How big should the edition be? |
| | 5. | Cost of the manuscript? |
-

pp.16-20

Literature record

Contents of inland and foreign postage stamp magazines (Jan. 1951).

p.20 (lines 5 - 14)

[This is a preview of the next issue of *Literatur Nachrichten* and details of the subscription.]

p.20

Supplement to the journal list [on pp.3-11].

END

Literatur Nachrichten
March 1951, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983. (Revised July 1991, August 1994 & March 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

March 1951, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest to me.

pp.1-8

Recent French Philatelic Literature.

By **E. -O. Simon**, Probationary teacher, correspondent of the Philatelic Literature Section of the BDPh, and member of the (French) Society for Philatelic Literature.

There was a real blossoming of the philatelic literature in France during the years 1949 and 1950. Even though a short article can only give a general survey of the range of this work, the reader will get an idea of the way in which French philately is developing. However, the fields of interest described here are not quite so "typically French" as the German collector might assume. They are often far more international in outlook than might be expected; Provisionals of the German territories of 1945/46, to quote a typical German example.

Translator's note: The titles and commentaries in German have not been translated.

pp.9-13

Literature - New Publications.

p.14

Current Auction Catalogues.

Current Offers

pp.15-19

Periodical Literature Review.

1. Specialised periodicals
2. Philatelic literature in the non-philatelic press

This is a commentary on the contents of various recent philatelic periodicals.

pp.20-31

Literature Record.

pp.32-44

Literature Exchange Service (Livedi).

Literature wanted	-	monographs
	-	periodicals
Literature offers		

p.45

Sundries.

On the Exchange of Duplicate Philatelic Periodicals.

pp.45-46

Some Letters About the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.

p.46

Exhibitions 1951.

p.47

Meetings.

Bavarian Radio.

END

Symbols and Abbreviations for Philatelic Periodicals

[*Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften*]

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, Duisburg, Germany, 1959, pp.26

{There was an earlier, undated edition of this pamphlet consisting of only 10 pages: *Literatur-Abkürzungen: Abkürzungen Philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften*. The introduction on page 1 of the earlier edition was essentially the same as in the extended version, the order of the paragraphs being slightly changed. Some years after I had the introduction to the enlarged edition translated, I found a translation of the introduction to the earlier edition in the files that came to me from **James Negus**. For completion, **Jim's** translation is given after mine below.}

Translation of the introductory text only, p.[2]

{**Jim Negus'** translation of the introductory text only, p.1}

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 1983. (Revised September 1991, August 1994 & March 1999.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS OF PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

For a good many years, specialist collectors and philatelists have paid increasing attention to magazine articles and other contributions to the philatelic literature. This type of material is only useful however when there is some means of referring back to the literature that has appeared earlier. This kind of aid has been available for some years in Germany, and also in England and America, so that nowadays we philatelists should find it easy to make detailed surveys of the earlier writings.

However, the production of such an index calls for the use of set abbreviations which must not be departed from at all. A guiding table of this sort has been available for some time in Germany from the philatelic section of the Munich City Library. However the abbreviations it contains differ in part from the ones that are customary in England and America. To reach international agreement, our second chairman **Christoph Otto Müller** of Steinebach am Wörthsee has engaged in a protracted correspondence which has finally resulted in the attached internationally acceptable table of abbreviations. Some of the older terms now need correcting. However, in the not too distant future, every publisher ought to be able to publish on the basis of the most up to date form of the list.

Overleaf we give an alphabetical list of abbreviations, followed by another alphabetical list of journals.

The following special symbols should be noted:

To avoid confusion, the abbreviation **BnBz** = *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, will be used to distinguish this from Kosack's journal *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (= **BBZ**).

Since **SBZ** = *Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* will be represented by the abbreviation **SchBZ**.

SiP means *Sieger Post*, but **S.P** can also be used for the volumes of the **Sieger-Post** published under the heading *Deutsche Briefmarken- und Flugpost- Zeitung*.

Our future literature references will use the abbreviations given in the present list.

Literature surveys have already appeared for Baden, Prussia, Saxony, Württemberg and the Saar. Bavaria will follow shortly.

- before the author indicates a monograph. If there is no dot, an article in a magazine, colloquium proceedings, etc. is referred to.
- * before the journal indicates that this is still appearing today (end of 1959).

Duisburg November 1959
Post Office Box 789

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, E.V.
[Society for Philatelic Literature.]

END

Negus' translation

ABBREVIATIONS OF PHILATELIC PUBLICATIONS
FOR USE IN THE INDEX OF PHILATELIC BOOKS

For many years now, specialists-collectors and philatelists have been constantly searching for material and publications on philatelic matter suitable for articles. All these technical publications can only be practically utilised if the existing literature is properly classified according to whereabouts of the materials available. In Germany, and also in England and America such classifications have been carried out for many years now, and today, we philatelists have easy facilities of referring also to the earlier published literature.

The compilation of such Index requires introduction of certain abbreviations, which should not intersect with each other. This type of list giving reliable guidance exists in the Philatelic Section of Munich State Library in Germany. However, the abbreviations contained therein do not always agree with abbreviations used in England and America. To find the necessary basis for international agreement our Vice-Chairman, **Herr Christoph Otto Muller**, of Steinebach/Worthsee undertook long correspondence and its direct result is the undermentioned list of internationally adaptable abbreviations. Some obsolete symbols have to be amended accordingly. In the near future every existing Index could be modernised and brought up to date with the help of the latest list of abbreviations.

We are publishing today a list in alphabetical order of abbreviations, which will be followed later by list of magazines in alphabetical order.

The following signs have to be specially noted:

- If before author's name it indicates a book, if it is missing it indicates an article in a magazine, periodical, etc.
- ★ Before the magazine indicates that it is still being published (up to the end of 1956)

In order to avoid misunderstanding the abbreviation BnBZ means Berner Briefmarken Zeitung and BBZ means Kosack's publication Berliner Briefmarken Zeitung. As SBZ means Sachsische Briefmarken Zeitung, one had to mark Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung as SchBZ. SiP means Sieger Post under same SiP one had to classify its predecessor's earlier volumes published as Deutsche Briefmarken-und Flugpost-Zeitung.

The abbreviations in our future *Philatelic Literature Review* will be used in accordance with the undermentioned list.

[Ex-**James Negus'** Library]

END

Luis F. Thomen

Philatelic magazines of the Dominican Republic

[*Revistas filatélicas de la República Dominicana*]

Boletín del Archivo General de la Nación, 1956, Whole number 90, pp.256-259 & plate

Reprinted as a pamphlet: **Luis F. Thomen: *Revistas Filatélicas de la República Dominicana.***, Editora Montalvo, Ciudad Trujillo, Dominica, 1956, 6pp.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1983. (Digitised & revised in October 2010)

PHILATELIC MAGAZINES OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

The English postal reforms of the year 1840 lead to the general use of postage stamps for correspondence and gave rise to the hobby of philately, in which interest was taken right from the start. The Royal Collection of Great Britain includes a letter written the day before the use of postage stamps became legal and enclosing one of the stamps as a novelty, though additional postage as shown by a coloured mark still had to be paid. The writer of this letter says that from the following day all letters will carry the portrait of Her Majesty, which appeared on the stamps.

A year later the *Times* newspaper published an advertisement from a lady asking for used postage stamps to be employed for decorative purposes and by 1842 there was such a "mania" that the magazine *Punch* published a poem criticizing people who collected *every spit-upon stamp*.

However the interest in stamps went on, and philatelic magazines very soon began to appear in France, Belgium and England.

The interest in publications on philately spread to all parts, including our own country where the first periodical of this type was called *El Filotelico* (The Philatelist). This was the organ of the Philatelic Society of Santo Domingo, and its editor was **J. A. Vos-Schotborg** initially. During its first period it managed to publish 14 numbers in octavo (18 x 25 cm) in two volumes. The first volume covered January to December 1885, and was numbered 1 to 12, though numbers 10 and 11, for October and November, were issued jointly. Number 1 was published on the first day of February 1885 and number 2 on the 28th of the same month. Starting from number 2, the magazines had coloured paper covers.

This publication changed publisher starting with number 8, when **David E. Santamaría** took charge of it and continued up to number 12. It then passed to another publisher, **Carlos Báez y Figueroa**, who published the only two issues of the second volume, for January and February 1886.

After a short period of suspension, *El Filotelico* re-appeared in 1887 in what was called the "Second series". This consisted of only one octavo issue, published by **José Ma. Leyba** and **Francisco Man. García Rodríguez**. This issue had a bright red paper cover.

March 1903 saw the beginning of the publication *Santo Domingo Postal*. The publisher at the beginning was **Pedro E. Pérez**. This was also in octavo format (24 x 28 cm), and managed to reach 15 issues divided into two volumes.

The 12 issues in the first volume covered a period between March 1903 and September 1904. The second volume, which was made up of numbers 13 to 15, ran from October 1904 to January 1905.

Numbers 2 and 3 were published by **Pedro E. Pérez** and **Enrique A. Curiel**; number 4 by **Pedro E. Pérez** alone; numbers 5 to 12 by **Pedro E. Pérez** and **Luis E. Mañón** and numbers 13 to 15 by **Luis E. Mañón**, **J. R. Pérez Nolasco** and **Francisco A. Contín**.

On three occasions two issues of the magazine were combined into a single number: numbers 9 and 10 appeared jointly with the date December 1903; numbers 11 and 12 with the date September 1904, and numbers 14 and 15 with the date January 1905.

El Eco Filatelico (The Philatelic Echo) appeared in Puerto Plata in the year 1903. It was published by **Ahston y Villaneuva**. Five issues appeared from April to September 1903, the first in folio measuring 37 cm and the other four in quarto measuring 29 x 32 cm. This publication had a text in English and Spanish. Number 2 carries the inscription Volume II year 1, which is a mistake, as it should read Volume I, number 2.

El Filatelico Cartofilo (The Philatelic Cartophilist) began publication in 1904 as a monthly philatelic journal whose publishers were **Miguel A. Méndez y Cía.** and **Daniel Goris**. Its octavo format measured 25 x 28 cm. Number 1 is dated December 1904 and numbers 3 and 4 were issued jointly in March 1905.

In the year 1905 the *Revista Postal Dominicana* (Dominica Postal Review) appeared in Santo Domingo. It was published by **Enrique A. Curiel**, and got as far as number 11, covering January to November of this year, with numbers 7 to 11 appearing jointly with the date November 1905. Its format was 28 x 31 cm.

Also in 1905, **Fco. Cofresi** published *El Filatelico Azuano* (Azuan Philatelist) in Azua. Its format was octavo 24 cm high. Numbers 1 and 2 were published together with the date February and March 1905, and numbers 3 and 4 also appeared jointly with the date April and May 1905.

El Filatelico Azuana stopped with this issue, but was immediately followed by *La Defensa Filatlica* (The Philatelic Guardian), also published in Azua by **Noboa & Co.** It too had an octavo format and was 29 cm high. This publication consisted of only one issue, dated May 15th 1905.

In 1904 the publication began in Santo Domingo of *El Filatelico Dominicano* (The Dominican Philatelist). Its publishers were **B. de Castro Sardá** and **Genaro Martínez C.** Again it was octavo, 28 cm high. It managed to issue 9 numbers, from February to October 1904. Starting from number 2, it was published by **Luis E. Alemar** and **Genaro Martínez C.**

In 1920 was published the *Revista De Canjes* (Exchange Journal), which ran to four issues, from June to September.

In October 1926 appeared ***Santiago Filatelico*** (Santiago Philatelist), which had only one number, 25 x 19 cm.

The ***Revista Postal*** (Postal Review), published by **Genaro Martínez**, saw the light in May 1933, and published two volumes up to January 1935. Numbers 4, 5 and 6, which appeared jointly, covered the period from August to October 1933. Starting from May 1934, each issue consisted of two numbers: 11 and 12 for May and June, 13 and 14 for July and August, 15 and 16 for September and October, and 17 to 19 for November 1934 to January 1935. There was then a period of suspension, and then it re-appeared for a second time, during which a single issue was published in May 1941.

As a supplement to the ***Revista Postal***, **Martínez** began a publication to document and describe the stamps of the Dominican Republic, with a translation into English.

In July 1948, **Ramón Antonio Sosa** began the publication of ***Republica Dominicana Filatelica*** (Philately in the Dominican Republic), with a format of 24 x 15 cm, in three volumes. 10 numbers were published up to 1942, This publication began to re-appear in 1955 with number 11.

The Dominican Philatelic Society has started to publish a monthly bulletin, four numbers of which have already appeared this year, in April, May, June and July 1956. The last two (June and July) appeared jointly.*

* The aim of this article is to arouse interest in Dominican philatelic literature. The list of publications may not be complete, in which case we would be grateful if anyone who has more information would let us have it for completion. We will analyze the contents of these publications in later articles.

END

R. Leroy

Bibliography of Philately in Belgium

[*Bibliografie van de Filatelie in Belgie = Bibliographie de la Philatélie en Belgique*]

Robert Leroy, Ostende, Belgium, 1973, 256pp.

(Translation of the Introduction only, pp.7-8)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PHILATELY IN BELGIUM

Introduction

We have already seen the results obtained when philatelists form circles and philatelic schools. The philatelist of today is not satisfied with a simple collection to study, he still needs documentation to enrich his studies. The stamp-lover needs everything relating to the postal organisation of the territory he wants to explore, he no longer restricts himself to the postage stamp, but moved on to a higher level, namely that of the letter post. This is an aspect that opens out almost unlimited possibilities and leads on to the study of postal history. To do this, it is necessary to carry out researches into the literature and documentation, which are often unknown or untraceable. Hence the need for a bibliographic survey of use to the philatelist. This should not be merely a list of titles, but a list with a subject index giving the contents of each work. Thus, the philatelist can immediately pick out the book he needs to start his work or complete it. Thus, my intention was not merely to draw up a list of works on Belgium, but rather of works published in Belgium but relating to other countries as well.

The authors of the works mentioned were not all philatelists. Official publications meant for the postal public are also listed. These are not drawn up with philately in mind, but can be a help to the present day philatelic researcher.

In origin this bibliography was my thesis for the intermediate school of Librarianship at Anvers in 1966. After I had gained more experience in philately I edited, corrected and completed this thesis to make it more useful for the philatelist.

I should like to thank the people who have helped me with this research, in particular Messrs. **P. Arents, J. P. Jordens** and **H. van de Veire**, also the staff of the Postal Museum at Brussels.

Method of Work

There are publications which I have not located myself, though I have found descriptions of them in the bibliographies consulted. I have reprinted these original descriptions in my own text, with a reference to the original work in which they can be found. The sign (*) precedes each of these descriptions.

Books

Books are arranged alphabetically by author or title (in the case of anonymous works). Inversion has been used when the name is preceded by a particle not combined with the name. For example: Ph. De Bosredon becomes; Bosredon, Ph. de. Works by the same author are arranged chronologically, with any undated ones coming first. If I have not quoted all an author's works, it is because some of them have been published abroad.

Periodicals

Periodicals are arranged by order of title. The descriptions are based on the latest data. These are followed, as far as possible by: changes in the title, sub-title, editor and printer from the outset to the latest issue. If the periodical is still current, there is no finishing date and I give the details for ordering it.

Exhibition Programmes

These contain interesting articles now and again, others consist of nothing but the list of items exhibited plus publicity material. It is important to look for programmes that contain articles as their contents are often unique.

Auction Sales

These are listed alphabetically by the name of the dealer. It is impossible to describe all the catalogues. It was important to give them a mention, since the most interesting ones are often used as basic documents for the study of one particular issue or other. I quote the place and number of the work if it is in a public library. The philatelist can then consult it on the spot or ask for it via a local public library. The Postal Museum in Brussels does not lend books.

Subject Index

The ordinary numbers relate to general subjects, the bold-face ones to specific topics.

END

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften
November 1948, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983. Revised 1987

PHILATELISTISCHER BRIEF-DIENST ÜBER
BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITSCHRIFTEN

November 1948, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.7-11

*Contents summary of inland and foreign philatelic journals:
Specialised [by country].*

p.8 (Bottom) Upon request, interested parties may get copies of journal articles they require at cost.

p.9 *General information.*

p.11 (Lines 8-10) The abbreviations for the journal title are given in the following list. The first number is the issue number and the second is the page number of the articles in question.

List of the journals included in the report

p.11

Literature advertisements

p.12

Books etc.

p.12 (Lines 11-14) Request for review copies of books

p.12

Exchange offers!

p.12

Article-Extracts

A new system of collecting is described by **H. Arnold Stautz** in *Lupe* (Magnifying Glass) Whole number 37/38. In this, only the values that have different motifs are collected of all stamp issues, so that the flood of new issues can be dealt with effectively and it becomes possible to make a collection covering a number of countries. The opinions of collectors and the trade, and of the publishers of catalogues and albums, are now awaited.

In the *Kurzl-Briefmarken-Liste* (Short List of Postage Stamps) No.11, **H. Grubbe** recommends his protective covering for new stamps, which uses the stickiness of the gum. The coating can also be removed. It is very questionable whether collectors or dealers will want to use this product on their holdings, since too much damage has already been caused by these “universal nostrums”.

The Austrian *Wiener-Europa-Katalog* yields some examples of severe reductions in prices. The catalogue is in loose-leaf form with supplements, and all stamps are illustrated. The price are adjusted to the level of the world market.

p.12 (Last four lines)

Those interested in philatelic literature, catalogues, stamp magazines, etc., can get lists on payment of the postage from the **Philatel. Verlag A. Ihm**, Wunsiedel.

END

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften
December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK
February 1983

PHILATELISTISCHER BRIEF-DIENST ÜBER
BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITSCHRIFTEN

December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 3.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-17

Contents summary of inland and foreign philatelic journals.
Specialised [by country].

p.14-17

General information.

p.17 (Lines 20-22) The abbreviations for the journal titles are given in the following list. The first number is the issue number and the second is the page number of the article in question.

List of the journals included in the report

pp.17-18 (4th line from the bottom) The following philatelic journals have been sent to us from abroad.

p.18

Literature advertisements
A. [Periodicals]
B. Books, etc.

p.18 (Lines 34-36) Descriptions are given only of specimen journals sent to us. More detailed information on the literature can be obtained by those interested from the Literature Forwarding Agency, **Alfred Ihm**, (13a) Wunsiedel, P. O. Box 113.

p.18

Article-Extracts

The new collecting system of **Arnold Stautz**, *Lupe* No. 37-38 is described by **Dr. Erwin Koch**, Solingen-Ohligs, in his paper *A hundred thousand stamps and general collecting?*

An interesting account of foreign connections with England and also of developments in price is given by **Robert R. Trager**, London, in *Posthorn* No. 12.

p.18 (Last 7 lines)

Further suggestions and proposals for improvement made by our circle of readers for the future shape of our journal will be taken into account in future issues.

Those interested in philatelic literature, catalogues, stamp magazines, etc., can get our lists on payment of postage. Offprints of articles can also be supplied by the A. Ihm Philatelic Bureau & Firm.

END

C. SCHMITTDIEL

Periodical review
[Zeitschriftenschau]

Die Philatelistische Literatur, January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.7-9

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998

END

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen
1949, Volume 2, Issue 1, Whole number 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, U.K.
February 1983

PHILATELISTISCHER BRIEFDIENST ÜBER
BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITUNGEN

1949, Volume 2, Issue 1, Whole number 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.9-14

Contents summary of inland and foreign philatelic journals.
Specialised [by country].

p.11-14

General information.

p.14 (Lines 11-14)

The abbreviations for the journal titles are given in the following list. The first number is the issue number and the second is the page number of the article in question. When the year is omitted, then the journal was published in 1949.

List of the journals included in the report

Literature Reviews.

Two un-numbered pages following page 14: *Advertising supplement.*

END

Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst über Briefmarken-Zeitschriften
February 1949 [Volume 2, Issue 2], Whole number 5

Identical contents are found in:

Philatelistischer Briefdienst über Briefmarken-Zeitungen
1949, Volume 2, Issue 2, Whole number 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983

PHILATELISTISCHER BRIEF-DIENST ÜBER
BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITSCHRIFTEN
February 1949 [Volume 2, Issue 2], Whole number 5

Also:

PHILATELISTISCHER BRIEFDIENST ÜBER
BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITUNGEN
1949 Volume 2, Issue 2, Whole number 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.15-21

Contents summary of inland and foreign philatelic journals.
Specialised [by country].

p.18-21

General information.

p.21 (Last 11 lines)

The abbreviations for the journal titles are given in the following list. The first figure is the issue number and the second is the page number of the journal concerned. Unless the year is stated particularly, it can be taken as 1949.

To save space, general articles on new stamp issues, short notes on philately, book reviews and auction reports will no longer be included; instead, more attention will be paid to the foreign philatelic press and the German daily press with philatelic reports.

p.22

List of the journals included in the report.

p.22

Literature – reviews.

p.23 (Lines 8-6 from the bottom)

Descriptions are given only of specimen journals sent to us. More detailed information on the literature can be obtained by those interested from the Literature Forwarding Agency, **Alfred Ihm**, 13a Wunsiedel, P.O. Box 113.

(Lines 5 to the bottom)

Those interested in philatelic literature, catalogues, stamp magazines, etc., can get our list on payment of postage. Offprints of articles can also be supplied by the **A. Ihm Philatelic Bureau and Company**.

[p.24]

Literature Indicator.

END

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
January 1950, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1983

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR

January 1950, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1
Eulogy.

Anyone who wants to be looked on as a philatelist, i.e. as a person who not merely collects stamps but studies them as well, must above all familiarise himself with the philatelic literature, to find out what others before him have discovered and made known. Scientific studies in philately are now for the most part made available in journals not all of which the individual can afford to buy and keep.

To get himself on to the right lines, the philatelist needs to be able to find out where papers contain subjects that interest him. A comprehensive bibliography of the philatelic journals is an unachievable wish: as far as the older material is concerned, we must make do with the numerous indexes and partial studies.

However, a thankful welcome is due to an undertaking which promises to list future publications in a convenient form with their titles and brief details of the contents. This is the aim of the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* (Archive for Philatelic Literature). Under the direction of its Chief Editor, **Alfred Ihm**.

I wish this courageous undertaking off to a good start, and permanent success in meeting the needs of serious lovers of our hobby.

Dr. F. Kalckhoff

p.2

Deputy State Chairman Richard Renner, Hamburg, writes:

I give a hearty welcome to your intended publication of an "Archive for Philatelic Literature" to carry on your earlier valuable philatelic reports, and I wish you every success in your new endeavour.

The careful survey of the philatelic literature and its systematic recording ought to be close to the heart of all serious collections, and find total support from all true philatelists.

Much idealism has gone into your idea and so it is my sincere wish that you will receive appreciation and support from all sides.

With best collectors greetings
Yours, **R. Renner**

p.2

To the Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur.

I welcome the resumption of bibliographical study by **Mr. Ihm** of Wunsiedel as a knowledge of the contents of philatelic journals is still so important for the enquiring and researching philatelist. The Central Office for collectors, philatelic division, in Leipzig will help **Mr. Ihm** by active co-operation in every way, and I ask societies, clubs and sections in the East and West to support this undertaking to the utmost extent; philately can only benefit from it.

Founder & Director: **Jähnig.**

p.3

Aims and Objectives of the "Archive for Philatelic Literature".

The collaboration of serious lovers of literature and the co-operation of the philatelic publishers has made it possible for me to resume my reports on philatelic literature in an orderly form under the title:

"Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur"

Certainly the economic conditions and the failure of predominantly philatelic papers are not encouraging for the start of my reports, but the fact that the philatelic literature is at a low ebb makes it all the more necessary to rouse interest in it by way of detailed reports.

There is no intention of producing a new journal with technical articles and so on. I shall simply give a survey of the philatelic literature and a chronological listing of the technical articles in the German and foreign press in a shape and form convenient for readers.

A great deal of interesting material will be obtainable from a basic study of my monthly reports. They will give all friends of philately and the philatelic literature a good deal of valuable information and many useful practical hints. If you support my work, which has not material aim, it might be possible to fulfil other plans (exchange lists for literature collectors, indexes to literature, authors and keywords, reports of broadcasts relating to philately) by intensive collaboration. Help to expand the circle of readers by recommending my reports on philately

and help to ensure an increase in overall interest in philately.

The Editor.

pp.4-6

Where do you stand on Philatelic Literature?

Do you read your philatelic magazine properly? You are amazed at this question!?! - No, now every collector is pleased to look through a technical journal. What is he looking for in the first place? Adverts ... Articles? No, they really are not aimed at him. And yet the various articles have so much to offer the stamp collector. Collectors of philatelic literature are always looked on by stamp collectors as eccentrics, even though he may exceed the latter in knowledge of stamps in every direction. A stamp collector will now and then cut an interesting item out of the magazine which will then find its way into the bin. A literature collector on the other hand preserves his magazines like jewels and studies the articles in them. To him, philatelic journals are a deeply interesting form of reading. Nobody is allowed to interrupt him when he is reading his stamp magazines.

The proper reading of the philatelic journals can give us a better picture of current fields of collecting. Unfortunately it is for the most part still impossible to get a thorough coverage of the numerous foreign philatelic journals for we German collectors, which is why we should get together to help and support one another in extending our philatelic knowledge in all directions. It would also be laudable if German philatelic journals could print longer and valuable extracts from the foreign technical press. An Austrian publisher did in fact think of publishing a yearly survey of the world's best philatelic articles in pamphlet form for the benefit of their readers, unfortunately it remains in prospect.

A catalogue is obviously also necessary to get information on the state of collecting and, in particular, of the stamps issued by a country. There are plenty, but not many were acceptable as far as Germany was concerned. Catalogue editors left themselves practically no time for checking in 1946/47 especially a number of catalogues or even "handbooks" were put out as quickly as possible; when looked at closely they were simply a waste of paper! Even the most recent reformed catalogue, the two-part "Michel" did not please everybody.

However, a collector should not be satisfied with just looking at his catalogues and journals. Rather, he should keep the magazines carefully and have them bound. We find many important articles which in future years will give a picture of present-day collectors' passions, problems and points of view. Only steady reading of as many magazines as possible will give a collector a good idea of what is taking place world-wide in philately. Thereby he will graduate from being a "thoughtless lump" to a knowledgeable and systematic philatelist.

For example, how interesting it can be to look through an old volume of **Senf's *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*** from the end of the last century and find out what collectors had on their minds then.

Now another word about catalogues: these should be classed along with handbooks that can give further information on one's own collecting speciality and are indispensable for collectors on particular subjects and countries. Neither should we ignore scientific papers in pamphlet form that deal with special topics such as overprinting, forgeries and so on. Often they are only

partially relevant to our own field of collecting, but we can extract enough further information from them to advise on and answer the questions of beginners.

If every collector would take his hobby in real earnest, the postage stamp would soon be better regarded in our country; moreover all stamp collectors would not be looked on as speculators and our hobby of collecting would not be considered childish.

Let me once more ask the publishers of journals not to change their format unless necessary, to number the pages and issues consecutively and make an index available at the end of the year, so that the contents are readily accessible if the volume is bound later on. Recently there has been a trend in many places towards giving a survey of the German and foreign literature. This should receive the support of all philatelists.

H.-H. Engelhardt

p.6

Overview.

p.7

Exhibitions.

p.7 (last 7 lines)

I ask philatelists with any language knowledge to help in working through the foreign journals for my contents survey. Journals and guidelines available. Postal Charges paid. Letters please to: Verlag A. Ihm, (13a), Wunsiedel, Post Box 113.

pp.8-9

New philatelic literature publications.

p.8 (Last three lines.)

Foreign literature reports are unfortunately delayed owing to the difficulty in obtaining review copies.

pp.9-11

French Literature in the year 1949.

Based on a report from the Société de Litterature Philatélique.

The year 1949 has seen a real blossoming of philatelic literature. Even a bare enumeration makes this clear. We will be satisfied initially by listing the works published by our members:

Mr. Dubus has added to the distinguished series of monographs issued by the firm of **Yvert** on the cancellations of our Departments with the volume of "Le Var" (64pp. + 1 illustration). **Yvert** have published the 54th edition of their catalogue. **Peemans** have again published their

“Index”, which gets better every year. For the centenary of the postage stamp the section on France was extended by a list of cancellations. The yearly catalogue from **Thiaude** “France and Colonies” appeared a few days ago (255 pages). **De Beaufond**, in association with **Ch. an der Halden** has issued a standard work on the cancellations of Algeria (196pp. and illustrations). Other publications are: **Berck**, the new edition of his always well produced catalogue on France; North, the new edition of **Maury’s** classic work “History of French Postage Stamps”, with an introduction by **E. Blanc**; **Major Harlant**, a “Catalogue of the postmarks of Hainault from 1648 to 1849”, which should also be grouped with the monographs on cancellations of the type made famous by our friends **Dubus**, **de Beaufond**, **Mikoulski**, etc. **Picard** and his friends in the Society of Postal Entires, i.e. **Stibbe**, **Marler** et al, has issued a new edition of a catalogue of entires. **Balasse** has revised his special catalogue on Belgium, and has divided it into three volumes for the first time (365 – 282 – 299 pages and 4 tables). **Maincent** has produced a very good book “The Airmails of France”. **Braun** has published “Constructive” Philately in German, a work which looks at philately from a fresh point of view and is full of original findings. The many-sided catalogue on the philatelic journals of Argentina by **Busch** rounds off the excellent work he produced in 1926 with the title “Catalogue of the philatelic and Cartophilic journals of Argentina”. We regret that this is not available in printed form, and marvel at the patience and effort it represents. Others worth a mention are: **Muller**, with two volumes of his “Catalogue of airmails of the entire world” (32 and 80 pages), which is the work of a worthy specialist; **Bourcevet**, with the new edition of his catalogue of France, whose edgewise layout is very original; and finally **Emmanuel Blanc** has also published a French bibliography on posts and philately.

These are works by members of the Society. An account will follow of other works, which are very numerous and full of interest.

E. Blanc

This listing of the technical literature may seem very incomplete, but it does afford a good survey of the topics that French philatelists find particularly interesting. The German reader will be able to pick out certain fields of interest which are “typically French”. However they are still much more widely appreciated internationally than for example the German charity issues of 1945-46. We too should direct our attention to philately abroad, as eccentricity in this respect leads to intellectual decline. We are ready on request to give more details of individual works, if they have not already appeared. The supply of one item or another can also be arrange, but only in special cases.

Ernst Otto Simon

Member of the (German) Society for Philatelic Literature
and the (French) Society for Philatelic Literature

pp.11-12

The German Philatelic Press.

The following journals have ceased to appear up to December 1949.
(See the list on pp.11-12)

p.12 (Last 9 lines)

Reviews of literature are based entirely on copies supplied, and if these could always be sent in promptly it would enable the reviews to be produced as quickly as possible.

Broadcasts relating to philately will be covered in detail shortly, and it is proposed to issue all the broadcasts together in brochure form.

pp.13-27

Survey of the Contents of Home & Foreign Journals.

An explanation.

The survey is restricted to the technical articles printed in the journals. Report on new issues, short notices, society news, etc., are ignored. To make things easier for readers, the chronological survey is divided into two main sections “Technical” and “Scientific”.

Any article dealing exclusively with the postage stamps of a given country will be found in the “Technical” section under the name of the country concerned.

Anything with a general content will be found under the corresponding keyword in the “Scientific” section.

The year before the contents refers to the date of the stamp issue to which the article relates. Then comes the title in words, and an explanation is only given in brackets when the subject of the article is not clear from its title.

Then come details of the illustrations, the name of the author, the journal in which the paper appeared, with the volume, part and page numbers.

For foreign-language journals, the language in which the article appears is also stated.

For home journals, only the latest issues for the current month are recorded. In the case of foreign journals, older issues may be dealt with in any month, as they generally get held up.

The abbreviations for the journals recorded are given at the end of the chronological listings.

pp.14-19

Technical Section.

pp.19-27

Scientific Section.

p.27

List of Journals included in the report.

Foreign-Language Journals.

p.28

Catalogues & Price lists

Auctions

P.28

Die Zentralstelle für Sammelwesen, Leipzig

Founder & leader **Alfred Jähnig** publishes a collected literature review quarterly. (Additional information in the next issue.)

p.28 (Last 5 lines.)

Details of the publisher and subscription rates.

pp.I-IV

(Four page insert between pages 14 & 15.)

Exchange Index

*Adverts for home and foreign philatelic journals.
Supplement to "Archive for Philatelic Literature".*

Only adverts for general collecting purposes are accepted. If details of items required in exchange, language, etc., are known, they should be included along with title, year and part number.

END

A. van der Flier

The history of the Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie

[*De gescheidenis van het Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie*]

Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, July/August 1972, Volume 49, pp.362-374

Translated for Brian J. Birch

16 Redwood, Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, UK

ca.1990

THE HISTORY OF **THE NEDERLANDSCH MAANDBLAD VOOR PHILATELIE**

INTRODUCTION

We are celebrating this summer the 50th Anniversary of our monthly magazine, which we still publish through a group of club-owners.

The name of the magazine is 50 years old, but the organisations from which it has emerged were around much longer. The first one originated in 1884. And because the history of the magazine is closely interwoven with the history of the organisation, we will not omit them.

FORE-RUNNERS

The first editor of any philatelic papers in the Netherlands was, without a doubt, Master **C. Van Rinsum**. In 1869 and 1870 he published the *Continental Philatelic Magazine* and *The General Stamp Advertiser*, and together with **J. Chr. Van Schaick**, who started *De Timbrophilist* (an illustrated magazine for stamp collectors). These magazines, with free stamp offers, did not however last very long. There are some copies in existence, as shown at Amphilex 1967. Of the "Free Stamp Offer", we would like to point out an unused 1 cent black of 1869!

There really was no philatelic club life at that time. This started only around 1883. It appears that Arnhem had a "Patriotic Club of Stamp Collectors" and in 1884, also in Arnhem, there was a "Netherland Stamp Collectors Guild". In that year there was talk of an affiliate of this Guild in Amsterdam. However, they could not agree on a division of funds between the Guild and affiliate, with the result that Amsterdam started its own independent club. History does not reveal what happened in the "Guild".

MAY 1, 1884: ORGANISATION OF STAMP COLLECTORS AT AMSTERDAM

Founder and First President of this organisation is **Armandus Eduardus Josephus Huart**, born in Antwerp (Belgium) in 1851. At the start they had only 4 members, but this grew rapidly to 81 in May 1881, among them 8 ladies.

In July 1884 they decided to publish their own bulletin “to advance the interests of our science”. It shows that there was already a group of adults who took philately to be a serious and scientific matter. This publication was titled *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift Voor Postzegelkunde* (freely translated: *Netherland Magazine for Philately*). (See illustration)

Number one appeared in August 1884, still in “Octavo Autographic”, with handwritten, illustrated articles by editor **Huart**. Only in January 1885 was it printed. Subscription was then 1.50 guilders for 12 numbers, which included “free stamps”.

Not everybody, however, took all this seriously, as seen in an article in *De Veluwebode* at Harderwyk in May 1884, which went as follows:-

The more childish the better! They started a stamp collector organisation. Mr. Huart is President and Mr. Kothe is Secretary. We think this should be the little son of Mr. Huart and the little son of Mr. Kothe. Or do they call children who fool around with stamps, also “Mr.”?

The members of the new club took things very seriously however, and so we read in the first issue: “During September 1885, the officers of the club were instrumental in warning some bookstores, who were selling fake stamps, that they would publicise this if they would not stop doing it”.

And in 1886 we can read in their magazine an article that could very well fit in our time, what with the so-called “postage stamps” of Fujeira and Umm-al-Quiwain:

Many times it has occurred to me how unthinking novices go about setting up their collections. Unscrupulous people overwhelm them with offers and seem to find all kinds of ways to force worthless pieces of paper on them, which always find some eager customers. If these buyers would only think for a minutes, they would realise for the asked price they never could get real stamps and they are filling their albums with junk, in the process throwing their money away, and in the end encouraging these crooks who exploit their ignorance, their wallet and their trust.

SCIENTIFIC PHILATELY

Oskar Kausch from Dresden writes about this subject in 1886 “How to Study Scientific Philately”. And in December of that year a contest was started with the following subject:

The organisation wishes to get a historic treatise of all stamps, post-cards, stamped covers, and postage due stamps of the kingdom of the Netherlands and its colonies and possessions in other parts of the world. It should be issued before January 1887 and should be supported by official documents (Royal Decrees, Ministerial Ordinances, etc.).

It would however take until 1890 before a satisfactory entry came from this contest. It was published by the Club and sold for 25 cents.

The first philatelic lecture took place in the Club on January 18th 1888. Member No. 1 (**Mr. Huart**) talked about “The Covers of Saxony” and the text was published in the magazine.

1888: “LE TIMBRE”

The “Netherlands Society” under direction of **Mr. Huart** did very well indeed. But the financial base was weak and the publication of the magazine for philately was costly. **Mr. Huart** was probably fluent in the French language, due to his Belgian background, and so he starts in 1888 a French edition *Le Timbre* (The Stamp). This paper stayed around until 1894. At that time, **Mr. Huart** disappeared and with him the French paper.

1889: “INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION”

From 20th-23rd April 1889, an international exhibition was held in the “Militia-Hall” at Amsterdam (today part of the University Library). It was international indeed, with exhibitors from Drammen, London, Madgeburg, Munich, St. Gallen and Trieste. Not only stamps, but also philatelic literature took up a large part. According to the report, no less than 180 philatelic publications were entered from the rest of the world! The exhibition left the one in Antwerp (1877) far behind.

No wonder the magazine for philately issued a special edition for this occasion with many contributions from foreign entrants. From the contents we name:

Dr. Jur. P. Kloss	“The Misprints of Saxony”
Dr. J. A. Legrand (Dr. Magnus)	“Stamps of Formosa”
Dr. Alfred Moschkau	“How I became a Stamp Collector”
J. B. Moens	“Watermarks and Varieties”
J. E. Bohlmeier	“Two Netherlands Rarities” (postcards)
Ernst D. Frank	“The English Cover Cancel of 10d”

1890: A NEW NAME: J. B. ROBERT

The year 1890 was a turbulent year. It started in January with a remarkable advertisement, namely that a company was formed, the N. V. Handelsvereniging Philatelia, with a capital of 50,000 guilders, in 200 shares of 250 guilders. **Johan K. Koning** (Officer and Director Circulation Department) was the new director. Commissioners were: **P. W. H. Provo Kluit**, former Postal Director at Oosterbeek; **Carl Everts**, private person and Amsterdam and **J. H. Van Leeuwen**, lawyer and solicitor from Hertogenbosch. But we never heard any more about this, so we have to classify it as a dream. In this edition we can read something about a stamp-bourse at the Champs Elysees in Paris (it still exists) and also about the first public stamp auctions, held in Amsterdam and Utrecht.

But for us the most important item is the appearance of a new author, **J. B. Robert**, who started a series of articles about the Chinese language and literature.

This **Mr. Robert** later is Chairman/Secretary of the new chapter in The Hague, started in 1891. Later he will play a large roll in Netherland philatelic literature.

1892: CLUB NEWS IS OUT

No reason is given, but it seems there are difficulties with publishing the club news and this is handled by a special paper: “Confidential information and reports on the Netherlands Society

of Stamp Collectors”, a subsidiary of the Netherlands Monthly magazine, however, in this context we will not talk about it.

1894: ORGANISATION PROBLEMS

Difficulties lead to the resignation of **Mr. Huart** as President. He is disappointed and disappears completely, **Robert** becomes chief editor and editors are: **J. E. Bohlmeier**, **G. Haas**, and **Jhr. C. Ph. L. Van Kinschot**, names which have a very well-known sound to anyone informed in the history of Netherlands philately.

Mr. Robert's career as philatelic author, which started in 1890 will continue until 1921. More than 30 years he was in charge of the Netherlands Magazine for Philately as author as well as chief editor.

1897: HET POSTZEGELBLAD (THE STAMP PAPER)

Already we saw that at The Hague a subsidiary of the Netherlands organisation was begun, This was a real club of adult collectors. But in The Hague were also young people who, speaking for the *Veluwebode*, were dabbling in stamps. A couple of students of the trades day-school even started a “Trade in Stamps, Limited”. However they gave shares at only 5 cents, they gave high dividends. Soon they found out there's more in stamps than profits alone. A decision was made to organise a club magazine: “The Stamp Paper”. The first issue (1897) was handwritten and read at meetings. The second year it was stencilled. And from the fourth year on it was printed. In the Philatelic Magazine of March 1901, we read: “The paper looks pretty nice. **Mr. C. M. Dozy** edits the paper and we recommend it highly to everyone willing to help our youthful members of the hobby. We will comment later about the club”.

As seen, there was a large age-spread between the two papers and the two clubs. The Stamp Paper also had less sophisticated articles than the magazine and they told more jokes. We were reminded of one when we recently saw **Heinz Thien's** drawing: “An Idea”. Under this title, one member wants to found a state on an inhabited island and issue postage stamps with which he could make a lot of money. This idea then is ridiculed. At one point they make a “musical” of it:

“How the State of “Stampland” Was Established And How It Floundered”, or “A Beautiful Idea”.

Comedy with singing, in 2 Acts.

*Persons: Jan, Piet, Klaas, (avid Stamp Collectors)
A native chief and more natives, shipsfolk, etc.*

*Prelude: Voice behind the screen:
Pan, Piet and Klass had a wonderful idea, they would start a state on an island in the sea.*

Indeed they reach the island, they have some difficulties with the natives, who are pacified with beads, but then comes an emergency: Jan's mother writes she had to pay postage due on a letter on which they drawn the picture of a stamp. Piet is singing:

*“I got a letter from her secretary
Damn it, look if it isn't true*

*You can read in it: with the next boat
Comes everything you need,
Namely a doctor, who will examine your brains
And also an amount of
Dutch stamps and a few persons
Who will show you how they will take your island
We will include your island in our colonies
We, Dutchmen, will like this very much.*

Remarkable of this magazine is the large amount of foreign advertisements. Specialising in one country, like Holland and colonies was not done at that time. One collected stamps of all countries and although one bought and sold (the Keiser firm of “The Passage” in The Hague advertised from the beginning) a lot of trading and exchanging was done between collectors. The result was that a lot of “elitism” was prevalent because one had to know foreign languages in order to mingle.

1904: THE NETHERLANDS PHILATELIST

Under this heading a monthly paper appeared for “Philately”, with extensive Philatelic Press reports, official paper of the Organisation of Stamp Collectors “Hollandia” at Amsterdam”. Publisher was **N. Yaar & Co.**, editor **Leon de Raay**. It was also known that behind this firm’s name another person was hiding. The first issues were directed by **B. Halberstadt** and **Erwin Donath & Co.**, served as publisher, but only for a short time.

Here too, knowledge of foreign languages was necessary to read the paper. **Donath** writes in German about the postal cancellations of Netherlands and Colonies from the second half of the 18th century and **Leon de Raay** writes in English about the New York Postal system and later about the Orange Freestate in Africa.

They also were seeking subscriptions of advertisers from abroad and, therefore, had representatives in Germany, Austria and also Argentina and Paraguay!

For a short time this magazine also was the official paper of the “International Organisation of Postcard Collectors Universam” at Leiden, but this group produced their own paper in 1905.

1909: THREE ORGANISATIONS TOGETHER!

Publishing your own magazine is an expensive venture and in those years they also noticed that costs are relatively smaller as the circulation goes up. So in 1909 the “Netherlands Philatelist” becomes the “official” paper of the Stampclub “Breda” (established 1893) in January and of the Utrecht Philatelic Society in September. Before this last merger there had been some competition with “The Stamp Paper”. Slowly the Hague schoolboys had become students and made contacts with the Utrecht Philatelic Society who also started out as students. The “Stamp Paper”, however, was too expensive and the Utrecht club chose the Netherlands Philatelist.

PHILATELIC PUZZLE: WHOLE CANCELLED SHEET OF 10 GUILDER STAMPS

About October 1910 a whole sheet of 10 guilder stamps came in to the trade, cancelled at Roosendaal (N. Brabant) and with full gum. How was that possible?

According to the Netherlands Philatelist the following happened: an inhabitant of Roosendaal went to church and confessed, he had avoided to report 500 guilders to the tax service. A large amount at that time! The priest advised him to buy a whole sheet of 10 guilder stamps and have them cancelled. In this manner he would have donated 500 guilders to the State of the Netherlands. He then was to give the sheet to the priest who would take care that the stamps would be sold and the money spent for a good cause. In this manner he also would have done a good deed!

It would be interesting to find out if this sheet of October 1910 still is somewhere in a collection and we could test the validity of this story.

1912: THE PHILATELIC MONTHLY PAPER

Leon de Raay was a stamp dealer, author and publishers, which was too much for him. He quit publishing the Netherlands Philatelist, but the three clubs, Hollandia, Breda and Utrecht continued their cooperation in publishing the "Philatelic Monthly Paper". **L. C. Smeulders** of Breda became administrator. He was a man who had given many years to the philatelic press.

Originally this paper was strictly a club paper with records of meetings and very little philatelic literature. Already in 1912, the club "De Globe" at Arnhem joined this club, established in 1897, is the first club to join and on 1st January 1913, the Philatelic Club "Rotterdam" followed.

1913: MERGER "STAMP PAPER" AND "PHILATELIC MONTHLY"

Earlier there was some talk of cooperation between The Hague Philatelic and Utrecht Philatelic Society. This did not continue but The Hague Philatelic Society kept looking for a connection with a larger unit, because the financial burden of the paper became too much. On 1st January 1913, The Hague Philatelic Society became a co-owner of the Philatelic Monthly and **Mr. Dozy** became chief-editor. The structure of the organisation of the new paper is largely the same as the old one: a Board of Directors were; **W. S. Wolff de Beer**, Utrecht, **Th. H. Klinkhamer**, The Hague, **P. J. H. Kuiper van Harpen**, Amsterdam, **John. H. Limper**, Amsterdam, **H. C. Milus**, Utrecht, **L. C. A. Smeulders**, Breda, **H. J. Spitzen, Jr.**, Ginneken, **H. de Wys, Snr.**, The Hague.

From all these people, only **Wolff de Beer** is now alive. Due to the role he played in preparing the merger he believes we should celebrate the 60th anniversary on 1st January 1973, instead of the 50th because the paper he started in 1913 worked along the same lines as we know nowadays.

1913: NAME CHANGE I. V. PHILATELICA

In The Hague there existed besides The Hague Philatelic Club another club called "Hollandia".

This club also wished to accept the Monthly Magazine as their official paper, but this caused difficulties with the club owner of the same name in Amsterdam. Still it was worth quite a bit to get involved with the monthly paper and thus the name was changed to “International Organisation Philatelica”. Except a short interruption in the years 1920/21, when the group joined the paper “World Post” of **K. A. Heymans**, they stayed faithful to the Monthly Magazine.

MAY 1913: ALL KNOWN CLUBS UNITED

When on the 1st May 1913, the club “Op Hoop van Zegels” jointed the monthly magazine, they declared proudly: Now all known Netherland Clubs without their own papers have joined the monthly. Only the “Netherlands Organisation”, with own paper, continues publishing the magazine for Philately, but voices are being raised for merger.

FIRST WORLD WAR: WAR NEWS AND ADVERTISING WAR

Censorship and other war items are very interesting to a collector. It is to **H. J. Spitzen’s** credit that he published these items extensively during World War 1. With his southern charm he always started his articles with “dear reader” (in the feminine gender). Whoever read these articles is not known. He was, however, the only contributor who addressed himself especially to the ladies.

Many “war news items” were published and it was sometimes difficult to see which were true or not. Some news items were simply products of somebody’s fantasy without any philatelic value.

The firm of **N. Yaar & Co. (Leon de Raay)** found out one day that they were involved in distributing bogus products. **Leon de Raay** decided to take back all the sold copies. He announced this in an advertisement, in which he also included his retailers. Because he didn’t tell which retailers acted as his agents, who sold for him the imported bogus stamps, the customers also went to other stamp dealers to return their stamps.

A number of stamp dealers – in alphabetical sequence: **Booleman, Van Dieten, Houtzamer** and **Keiser** – published a large ad in which they announced their own imports of war stamps, not as agents of **N. Yaar**.

In November 1916, **Leon de Raay** bought an advertisement of a whole page in which he stated that a firm having such low business morals as **N. Yaar & Co.**, soon would perish.

1920/21: MERGER OF MONTHLY PAPERS: NETHERLANDS MAGAZINE FOR PHILATELY

In January 1920, the “Netherlands League of Stamp Collectors Clubs” took an important step. The Philatelic Monthly paper is designated “official publication”. Hereafter meetings are held to secure a merger and in the issue of 15th June 1921, it is announced this has been reached. The Netherland Philatelist (included Stamp Papers) and the Netherland paper for Philately are united

in one publication “The Netherland Monthly Paper for Philately”, the paper that still exists under this name.

THE FIRST HOUR

J. B. Robert and **H. J. Spitzer, Jr.**, both chief-editors of the merging papers are being named as honorary editors. **J. D. Van Brink** becomes chief-editor, **F. H. M. Post** editor “Netherland” and **W. P. Costerus** signs for mail. The administration stays in experienced hands of **L. C. A. Smeulders, Jr.**, of Breda. Subscription is 5 guilders a year for the Netherlands and 6 guilders abroad. Advertisements 30 guilders for a full page. Announcement of the merger is printed in German, English and French.

Except for the “Netherlands League of Stamp Collector Clubs” the Monthly paper is now the official mouthpiece of 10 organisations, as well as 5 owners who combined their papers and furthermore new clubs: The Globe, Philatelic Club Rotterdam, I. V. Philatelia, “Op Hoop van Zegels” (Hoping for Stamps) and Groningen. The 1922 “South Limburg” and Apeldoorn joined too.

The Club news still take a major place. The first year there were 218 pages of copy and ads and 70 pages of club news. Ads were not only from the Netherlands. Stamp dealers from Cologne, Frankfurt, London, Trieste, Vienna, Budapest, Poznan, Helsingfors and Berlin were selling their goods. A Dutch firm even prices in marks which were then about 1 cent (March 1922).

1924 INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION IN THE HAGUE

The honour comes to the Netherlands League for having organised the first international exhibitions in the Netherlands for decades. We mentioned already the exhibition in 1889 at Amsterdam for the first anniversary. In 1896 at The Hague and in 1898 at Utrecht another two exhibitions were held to celebrate the 10th anniversary.

The exhibition at The Hague was the first one that did not operate with a loss. Among the exhibitors was the King of Saxony, whose collection had never been seen before in a foreign country.

Another pair of exhibitions were held in 1901 in the Zoo at The Hague and in 1909 in “Bellevue” at Amsterdam. At the latter were shown the collections of **Duveen**, with both Mauritius Post Office Stamps, **Waller** with the basis for the collection “Nederland” of the Post Museum and **Warren**, the Englishman, who “positively scientific” also came with proof of perforation varieties.

And again at 40th anniversary another international exhibition was organised at The Hague in “Pulchri Studio”. This exhibition is now still known by all Dutch collectors through the issue of the special “exhibition stamps”. We read: “that at the Dealers Day in Hamburg no French or Belgian dealers were allowed at the exhibition at Brussels, no German dealers could exhibit. But at our exhibition philatelists of the whole world are welcome!

There were problems with the issue of the special exhibition stamps. It was feared that they

would benefit the Netherland League too much and the Monthly Paper wrote on 15th February 1924: "With many of us these special stamps are a hindrance to us giving our support, even though our sympathies are with the exhibition". Only when the President of the Netherlands League declared that any profit from the sale would be used for general philatelic or philanthropic purposes, could the editor of the Monthly Paper write: "Support the international exhibition at The Hague in 1924 as much as you can".

Many pages were written about the exhibition. All speeches were published in French and Dutch. The magazine also participated and received a gold plated silver medal.

THE TWENTIES: GROWTH AND FLOWERING OF PHILATELY

The International exhibition definitely was a stimulant for all of Netherlands Philately. Much happened after that. The Rotterdam club started in 1926. A well-known philatelist, **P. C. Korteweg**, published "The Philatelists" (a paper which name still appears under the heading of the Monthly Paper and since incorporated in that paper) **Victor Gisquiere** and **Stephane Strowskie** write about: "Christian Inspiration in Philately" and so started topical collecting.

The Monthly Magazine has 3,000 subscriptions in 1927. Administrator **Smeulders** celebrates his silver anniversary and is given a radio. We celebrate the 75th anniversary of the 1852 issue and **Velinga** starts the publication of his lifework about the cancellations of the Netherlands.

The **Waller** collection is donated to the government to start a Postal Museum. The participants of the League meeting in 1929 are allowed a preview, and it is not yet open for the public. On another day, the members of The Hague Philatelic Club and I. V. Philatelica are also allowed a preview. It takes, however, till 12th November 1930, for the Postal Museum to officially open to the public.

1932 10TH ANNIVERSARY: "JUBILEE BOOK"

In 1932, **J. Robert**, 84, died. He was then ex-chief editor and honorary member of the staff. As far as we know he was the only Netherlander who was so well-known internationally that he got the German "Lindberg Medal". Also in 1932 the Jubilee book "Philately and Postal Service, issued at the occasion of the 80th anniversary of the Netherlands Postage Stamp and the 10th anniversary of the Netherlands Monthly Magazine for Philately". This book of more than 300 pages, is still in demand and if it ever is offered for sale there is always a great demand for it.

Everything was not always business-like, however, as is shown in the advertisement we find in the October issue of the year (1932):

NOTICE: the young lady who was reading in a brochure "Stamps as Investment" in the train from Amsterdam to Rotterdam on Friday, 7th October at 1215 hours in the vicinity of The Hague, is hereby politely urged to send her name and address to Nr. 144, to the administration of this paper. Strict secrecy assured.

It is not known if it was for the charms of the young lady or if it was a sneaky way to sell the book. In that year of 1932 the Monthly Magazine is the official paper of eighteen clubs of stamp collectors as well as the Netherland League Stamp Collector Clubs and the Netherland Society

of Stamp dealers. It has been entered at 24 different exhibitions in those first ten years, while earning a gold medal in Frankfurt am Main in 1926 and as lowest award an “honourable mention” in Paris in 1930.

Mr. Van Essen defended the hobby in a case before the High Court against the Tax Service, whereby it was judged to be scientific, with the result no property tax had to be paid. He won the case, helped by his lawyer, **W. S. Wolff de Beer**.

1935/36: PERSONALITIES

In 1935 **H. J. Spitzen**, 77, died. He was the founder of the Philatelic Monthly Paper, honourable member of the staff of the Netherland Monthly Paper for Philately and honourable chairman of “Breda”.

Also in 1935, **R. E. P. Maier** starts his publications about “The Indies Sealetter cancellations”. In 1936 he is mentioned as “regular contributor”. It cannot be predicted yet how well his name will be known later.

In 1936 **Leon de Raay**, 70, died. He was a collector for 52 years and a stamp dealer for 43. A **Leon de Raay** medal is instituted in his honour by the board. The list of honoured people is published herewith.

Mr. 1938 **L. C. A. Smeulders** passed away. He was the administrator of the Monthly Paper and for 32 years the secretary of “Breda”.

LEON DE RAAY MEDAL

(Translator’s note: This list speaks for itself and needs no translation)

In March 1939 **J. D. Van Brink** dies. He filled the post of chief editor since the start in 1922.

The people that created the Monthly Paper and guided it from the beginning years have all gone, but luckily there were others who continued the task.

1939: “IN WHICH IT MERGED WITH ‘DE PHILATELIST’ ”

This announcement in the heading of our monthly magazine seems somewhat strange. Who, or what, was this *Philatelist* who was included in the Monthly Paper?. It was a Stamp Paper, started in 1926 and from the beginning the official papers of, among others, the Rotterdam Philatelic Society. Chief Editor was the well-known philatelist **P. C. Korteweg**, publisher was **K. A. Heymans** of Rotterdam. This publisher offered his monthly paper for merger at the same time the Rotterdam club wanted to join the monthly magazine. After long deliberations they came to an agreement. The Rotterdam Philatelic Club paid a “joining sum” and became co-owner of the monthly. **Heymans** was bought out with this money under the condition that “*De Philatelist*” would always be in the heading of The Monthly Magazine.

1939: W. G. ZWOLLE, CHIEF EDITOR

After the demise of **Mr. Van Brink** in March 1939, **W. C. Zwolle** followed him as chief editor. Unfortunately this able and erudite philatelist would be in this function a very short time. He was killed in action in May 1940 while defending Ypenburg airfield. He was a Captain in the army. It was a great loss for Dutch Philately. He was not only chief editor of the magazine but also secretary of the League and secretary-general of the Federation Internationale de Philatelie.

The chief editor job was temporarily filled in 1940 by **Mr. Deggeler**, president of The Hague Philatelic Society, after which **W. G. de Bas** in the fall of 1940 was elected to be the chief editor. He was President of Utrecht Philatelic Society. He was also secretary of the League.

1940/43: WAR CIRCUMSTANCES

It can be said that everything went normal until the end of 1941. But at that time the government and the “Commissioner for non-commercial organisations” started to interfere in Philately. On the 2nd October 1941, the chief-editor (also league secretary) received a visit of a representative of this group to whom he had to give all information required. He found out that the new government saw philately as a “cultural subject” and wanted to cleanse it of all hidden trades-elements. (They meant to do well for us, but we didn’t want to listen!) They also found it necessary to have unity in Philately (so they could observe us better!).

The League was designated to be the official philatelic organisation and all other groups had a choice to join or to quit. For the League this meant an increase from 18 to 28 connected clubs with a total of 7,500 members, as against 4,000 before this forced joining.

An article about “government interference” which we would today call quiet and easy, seemed to have aroused the ire of the authorities and the chief editor, who wrote this had to go! He stayed in his job, however, and nothing happened.

NEWS OF OVERSEAS AREAS

In the Netherlands since 1940, the queen stamps had disappeared and had been replaced by the so-called “iron bar stamps”, a word that officially could not be used, but the advertisers still did!

However, in February 1942, the so-called Konijnenburg set of Netherlands-Indies was issued, with pictures taken from an American publication. They also wrote about the surcharge stamps of 10th May 1941, but no picture was given and about the inscription “The Netherlands will rise again” it was only said that it had “some reference to the future of the Netherlands”. Everybody knew what the inscription was all about, but it could not be printed.

WAR PRICES

As “News” in those years, only the stamps of Germany and the occupied countries were offered. From the Netherlands there was an offer of the 4 imperforate Queen stamps of 1940 (the editor

even dared to mention they were not issued by the Postal Service). Price was 30 guilders per set, total issued 38,000 sets.

Older stamps were relatively inexpensive. We saw the two 2.50 guilder overprints on 10 guilders, offered together for 33 guilders. But Bohemia-Moravia “3 year protectorat” set was quickly sold out for 5.50 guilders per set (now Yvert 2.20 francs).

JUNE 1943: TEMPORARILY THE LAST ISSUE

In April it was announced where the tests for the Waffen S.S. “were held in May 1943. There was the infamous call to join the Legion”. In June it was devoid of such propaganda. We cannot find out what the reason was but suddenly came the order to stop publishing.

Only the League could send special information to the members of the clubs. In the beginning only 1,000 pieces, but from April 1944 to January 1945 to all members.

SEPTEMBER 1945: REVIVED

Even though the German cohorts were not happy with the monthly magazine, evidently the “clean-up crew” were not either and it took rather long before a normal publication came about. The first issues after the war appeared:

- 1st September 1945
- 2nd December 1945
- 3rd May 1946
- 4th July 1946
- 5th August 1946 and monthly from then on

The chief-editor was firstly **J. H. Van Peursem**, who had been a contributor to the magazine and had produced several Philatelic publications. In February 1948 this post was taken over by **J. C. Norenburg** to replace **Van Peursem** who was ill and he was permanently appointed from October onwards.

1948: LEMON-YELLOW POSTAGE DUE IS A COLOUR CHANGELING

In all old catalogues you will find the variety “Lemon-yellow” for postage due No. 1 of the Netherlands. It is **P. C. Korteweg**, among others, who detected this variation as an ordinary colour changeling. **Korteweg** noticed that the lemon-yellows were cancelled in too many different places and came to the conclusion that it had to be a very large issue, which they were not. It had to be discolouration. Tests were made and they concluded this fact. In 1948 this fact was published in the magazine and the lemon-yellow stamp disappeared from the catalogues!

1949: NEW CONNECTION WITH THE LEAGUE

Before the war the magazine was the official publication of the Netherland League of Philatelic

Clubs. After the war this was not immediately the case, but by the end of 1949 another agreement was reached, whereby the League, without financial participation, could take part in the publication of the magazine and also came on the Board of Directors, on 1st January 1950. On 1st January 1968, the League became co-owner for 1/8th share, on the same level as the existing owners.

1950: IS THE GOVERNMENT PHILATELIC MINDED?

A lot of difficulties arose with the customs who confiscated stamp mailings of 25 cent value and had them auctioned off and ruined first day letters, addressed to the magazine. One could get export permits for travel up to 30 guilders per day, but could only trade stamps with a foreign country up to 4 guilders in 2 months. As far as international trade is concerned, normal thinking has prevailed and there are no more problems with the Netherlands Bank. But nothing changed with the Customs office. Still now first day covers to the magazine are being ruined. We know for sure that the government is not against Philately. Proof is the friendly gesture to commemorate our anniversary in July 1972 with a special cancellation of the Postal Service. But we believe that the little fellows in government service have nothing else to do than to vent their frustrations to keep and return so called suspect letters and to cancel the letters with extra heavy cancellations.

1952: BOOM-RUYGROK STARTS PRINTING

For a couple of years after the war several printers were involved in printing the magazine, not always very good. Most were too late. An attractive offer from **Boom-Ruygrok** lead to them printing the magazine as of May 1952 and they have done this for 20 years! Since that time all issues have appeared in the months shown on the cover.

1953: DAILY GOVERNMENT OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The growing edition and size of the magazine made it necessary for the Board of Directors to meet more often. Because the size of this body was really too large, it was decided to leave the daily business to a “daily management”.

Since then they get together almost once a month to review the new issue and discuss the old one. The Board of Directors gets together twice a year, just like before, in a spring and autumn meeting. At this meeting the daily management brings a report and gets directives for the future.

1958: JUBILEE ISSUE: 50 YEARS NETHERLANDS LEAGUE

The Jubilee of the League was the occasion to do something special. The issues of July and August 1958 were combined into an extra-large jubilee issue, with many important articles. A large number were printed and they sold for many years afterwards through the sales department of The League as well as the clubs. They are now sold out at The League and we wonder if they will become antique. It was proof that interest in good philatelic articles was ever there, due to the fact that for more than 10 years this issue was in demand. As a reward for

this event in 1959 in the League's meeting, the Chairman, Secretary and Treasurer of the daily management were installed as honourable members of the Netherland League of Philatelic Clubs.

1960: A. BOERMA – CHIEF-EDITOR

Mr. Norenburg, who had been chief-editor since early 1948, and who also was the administrator for the last few years, decided to leave this job to a younger person, due to his advanced age.

The Board of Directors made an important decision. Up to now an editor came from the circle of philatelists, but now, in an ad in "The Journalist" a professional journalist was required, who had philatelic experience. This way we came in contact with **A. Boerma** who has filled since that time the post of chief-editor. Not as before as a part-time function, but a full time job, besides some other editorial functions. Anybody observing the growth of the magazine in the last 10 years will agree that this decision has been a wise one indeed.

PLAQUE FOR COLLABORATORS

Alphabetical list of collaborators of the Monthly Magazine for Philately, showing to whom this plaque has been awarded during the years since 1957. (See original on page 373.)

1963: 40th ANNIVERSARY NETHERLAND MONTHLY MAGAZINE

This Jubilee was a simple celebration. A reception at the League meeting at Breda and a special article by **Christiaan de Moor** about "The permanent postage stamps" in the Jubilee issue, was all that has been done. However, a special good quality paper was used for this issue and that was a treat in those day, when we could not afford better.

1967: AMPHILEX

From the beginning the magazine has supported "Amphilex" (the Amsterdam Philatelic Exhibition), even when people criticised the sale of special stamps coupled with entry tickets. But this was necessary to put the show on a secure financial footing. A special booth for the magazine, right across from the main entrance, gave us the opportunity to inform many collectors about our magazine and how they could obtain a subscription.

1968: SOLVING THE DOUBLE SUBSCRIPTION

Most readers had a subscription to the magazine via their club, and this was included in their club fee. The problem was that some readers were members of several clubs and hence paid several subscriptions but received only one paper. Through the years a lot of complaints were received about this matter, but a good solution was never found because we always looked from the side of the club treasurer who wanted his money. It was **H. L. J. Weidema**, member of the Board who came up with the solution not to charge the clubs but the individual. If a reader paid

twice he would receive one payment back. The first back payment took place in 1967 and now every year payments are received by “double payment members” and the complaints have stopped.

TO END

We talked little about the latter years. Many of our readers remember well what has happened. We aimed especially at the fact that the untiring efforts of a large number of people brought something of which we all can be proud. It is not possible to guess how much free time has been spent by the editors and administrators on this paper.

Many started as stamp collectors but spent so much time on the paper that they hardly had time to collect stamps. We bring honour to them and hope, when we need followers, they will be ready to work for the future of this paper and continue on the same basis.

Secretary, Board of Directors
A. Van Der Flier

FIFTY YEARS AGO

A short translation of the first issue 1922

Thirteenth Netherland Philatelic Day in Arnhem

Agenda: 2) Can we support building a postal museum?
 3) Can the government put stamps on parcels, money orders and other pieces?

About the 10 cent stamp of 1899. Difference in shading of the background.

Postage due 4 cent of 1912. Varieties, instead of TE BETALEN, also TIE BETALEN and TE BETALEN.

No new issues received.

A French book by **Georges Brunel** of France was honoured by half of the “Grand Prix Jean Jacques Berger”. This was a first for a philatelic work.

The fourth **Ferrari** Auction brought more than 1½ million francs. Among the lots: a block of 6 of 50 cent gold of 1867, containing both types. Sold for 1,200 francs and 17½% auction expenses.

Questions and answers.

Philatelic Day at Arnhem.

Report of meeting at Groningen.

END

Albert Gottschalk

German philatelic literature 1894/97

[*Die Deutsche philatelistische litteratur 1894/97*]

in: *Festschrift zur Feier des Zehnjährigen Bestehens des Berliner Philatelisten-Club.*, Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, 1898, pp.100-118

(Also available separately as an offprint)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1990

GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE 1894/97

A fairly exhaustive, if not entirely accurate, history of philatelic literature has been given by **Victor Suppantschitsch** in his well-known "Bibliography": a supplement covering the years 1892/93 was published by **H. Fraenkel** in volume III (1893) of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. In this article we will attempt to give a sketch of a more extensive period, the years 1894/97, following the last-named article in giving a survey of the philatelic literature to 1897 as far as we have it, without making any claim to completeness.

As in philately generally, also in the literature, two more and more sharply differing directions, before which all others disappear, are becoming apparent. These are specialist studies and the postage stamp trade. The first goes more deeply into its subject and produces detailed studies, monographs and a significant number of articles on specialised topics in more important details. The second gives rise to a disproportionately large number of new advertisement sheets, catalogues and price books.

As far as non-periodical publications are concerned, we are in the happy position that our publishers are beginning more and more to follow the English custom of publishing complete monographs in book form, so that we have seen a significant increase here.

No work that covers the entire range of philately can be reported from this period, those that are available have either not progressed at all, or have only done so to a slight extent. The once epoch-making *Handbook for the Stamp Collector* by the gifted **Ferdinand Meyer** has moved no further towards completion since the appearance in 1892 of the VIII supplement (edited by **Dr. Kloss**), and today can only be looked on as a source work. A ten-part continuation to the *Great Handbook of Philately* appeared after a four-year break in 1896. Parts 28-32 contained the second part of the work on Mexican postage stamps, so that this now totals eight parts with approximately 400 pages; parts 33-37 deal with postage stamps from Monaco to Nova Scotia. Nothing else appeared in the following year, so it appears that the completion of this work is not to be expected yet. Of the *Moschkau Handbook*, once so popular, only a supplement to the first volume has appeared in 1896.

A new and distinctive enterprise was started by **Hugo Krötzsch** in the year 1893 with his *Permanent Philatelic Collection*, a loose-leaf album of unexcelled beauty and convenience.

This is accompanied by a *Supplement of Photographs*, which is a supplement to the main work giving the most essential details of the stamps in a brief form. **Dr. Otto Rommel** of Leipzig undertook this originally, but he only managed to cover a few countries (German Empire-Baden-Bavaria-Bergedorf); after that **Kröttsch** took over the editorship himself and issued the continuation, which he gave in an extended form. At the end of 1893 he changed the title of the *Supplement to Handbuch der Postfreimarken Kunde*, and managed to recruit a number of leading philatelist to put the work on a totally new basis. Instead of a comprehensive catalogue, monographs of individual states are now published, and to date these have been:

Part I: (German States)		
Volume IV	Bergedorf	Hugo Krotzsch
Volume X	Both Mecklenburgs	Hugo Krotzsch
Volume XI	Norddeutscher Postbezirk	Hugo Krotzsch
Volume XII	Oldenburg	Lieutenant P. Ohrt
Volume XIII	Preussen	Lieutenant P. Ohrt
Volume XV	Schleswig-Holstein	A. Rosenkranz

Other parts are in preparation.

Volume III	Russia	Dr. E. v. Bochmann (Riga)
------------	--------	----------------------------------

All the volumes have been prepared in a standard very detailed manner, using official sources, and with true German thoroughness, and are without question on a level with the finest similar works in foreign languages. To keep the work always up to date, **Kröttsch** issued special *Quarterly Supplements*, in the form of a magazine which contained scientific articles as well as additional information amongst which were:-

Bohnert, Carl	Cancellations of the former German states on the postages stamps of the North German League and the German State Post.
Ohrt, P.	Aims and applicability of cancellation of new issues and forgeries.
Ohrt, P.	The presumed varieties and misprints on stamps from Oldenburg.
Kröttsch, H.	Steamship stamps from the Russian Levant.
Kröttsch, H.	Varieties.

Altogether 12 issues of this supplement appeared from 1894 to 1896; since 1897 they have been printed in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

Of periodically appearing price books, the once so highly regarded **Larisch** catalogue has failed to come out since 1893. Its place has been taken at the catalogue from the firm of **Senf Brothers**, which appears yearly as an indispensable work of reference for the collector; its particular advantages are the convenient format, the very exact and detailed description of the stamps supplemented by a file of small notes, the details of new printings, forgeries, watermarks, errors, etc., and lastly the prices given for almost all the items catalogued (1897 = 42,800). Unfortunately over the last few years these prices have not corresponded to the true market price, so that constantly widening discrepancies occur. A rival catalogue was published by **Ernst Heitmann** for the years 1894/95 and 1895-96. This was laid out in a similar way and edited by **Paul Lietzow**, but was well behind its model as regards correctness of details, prices, etc., and was not able to win the favour of collectors. Finally a third catalogue was issued by **Baumbach & Co.**, in 1894 and 1895, but can only be looked on as a wants list for the stamp albums produced by this firm.

A special place in the catalogue literature is occupied by **Paul Kohl's** Europe catalogue. The section on German stamps from this was issued as a separate publication in 1893. The arrangement of the stamps was completely new, since the reduced form of a preprint album was chosen. Errors and varieties of colour were noted, and explanatory notes were used to supplement the text. The acclaim which this volume received inspired the editor to produce similar catalogues for all the states of Europe, to which he brought even greater specialisation. Ultimately the whole thing appeared in book form, and an improved second edition appeared in 1897.

Of the familiar catalogues, **Glasewald's** on the stamps of Europe went into two new editions in 1894 and 1895, and a practically similar volume was published by **Alwin Zschiesche**.

Special fields of philately gave rise to a number of catalogues. Two deserve to be mentioned in first place: both of them cover the same ground. They are *The Illustrated Comprehensive Catalogue of German Postage Stamps* by **Hugo Krötzsch**, and the *Special Catalogue of Postage Stamps from the German Postal Regions, etc.*, by **Dr. of Law, Otto Rommel**. **Krötzsch** deals with the German stamps on the basis of his handbook in a very detailed manner, giving numbers issued and remainders, indicators of authenticity, and prices of the stamps. For this last, he quotes minimum, maximum and average prices as taken from five catalogues. **Rommel's** book, which also deals with envelopes and postal wrappers is, by and large, just a statistical reworking of **Lindenberg's** monographs, the **Krötzsch** handbook, etc. It is full of non-sequiturs and mistakes, has no explanatory text, and the collection of prices taken from eight catalogues is made worthless by the poor choice of these eight.

Special price catalogues have also been issued for:

Brazil	by	A. Bruck
Ceylon	by	E. Staehle
Finland	by	The Helsinki Philatelic Society
Minor Italian & German States	by	R. Kirsch
Austria-Hungary	by	R. Friedl

The two last are in a slightly more detailed catalogue form: the **Senf** catalogue was drawn on very heavily for Austria-Hungary so that this is only to a lesser extent an independent work. Also, the fourth edition of the price catalogue for the postage and telegraph stamps of Great Britain by **H. C. Estrange Ewen** appeared in a German translation by **E. D. Frank**; this is a very broadly based specialised publication.

A whole series of valuable new independent monographs may be mentioned. Foremost again are the monographs on the postage stamps of the German states by **County Chairman, C. Lindenberg**: the further numbers that have appeared are issues 8 Baden, 9 Hamburg and Bremen, 10 Saxony, 11-12 Hannover, 13 Bavaria and 14-15 Wurttemberg. The many virtues of these works, based on official documents are well-known: the usually very difficult material is handled with unequalled clarity and thoroughness; from whatever angle one looks at them. These books are without doubt the most important publications in the field of philately. The same is true of the work on the stamps of Baden originally published in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

Another quite excellent work, on the postage stamps of Spain and its colonies, was produced by **Rudolph Friederich**. In this book published in the year 1894, the author has produced a

pearl of German philatelic literature, one which in both contents and style has surpassed the well-known work of **Moens** on the same subject.

The book previously advertised, on the *Postage Stamps of the Duchy of Brunswick*, by **Ludwig Berger**, appeared at the end of 1893. This monograph too is based on the most painstaking research and gives exhaustive information on the difficult questions that arise in connection with this state.

In 1896, **Glasewald** produced a fresh study of his favourite theme: *The Postage Stamps of Greece*, into which he is continually going deeper.

In 1894, **Dr. Otto Rommel** published in the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung* a history of the Saxony 3 Pfennig red newspaper stamp, which gave a very detailed description of this rare stamp. The same author also published a paper on the *Postage Stamps of the Bergedorf Postal Region* in the form of a reprint from *Der Philatelist* 1894 and 1895, though this had been overtaken some time ago by more recent studies. Finally, he had a reprint from *Postwertzeichen-Kunde: The Postage Stamps of Lubeck*.

Finally we will mention another pamphlet that appeared in 1893, by **Friedrich Schuller** on the *Postage Stamps of Persia and Bokhara*. This is not so much a monograph as a contribution to the **Larisch-Mottes-Schuller** controversy.

The study of cancellations, to which our philatelists are turning in increasing numbers, has also produced some interesting books. An outstanding work in this field was provided by **A. E. Glasewald** with his book *Cancellations of Stamps from the Thurn and Taxis Postal District*, a very learned and objective treatment. Much more of a sensation was produced by the appearance (1894) of the *Illustrated Price Catalogue of German Philatelic Cancellations*, by **A. Reinheimer**, as here the author attempted on the basis of his earlier work to produce the first price list for the various cancellations on stamps. Fortunately the doubts expressed at the time have not proved justified, since collectors have moved more and more towards collecting "unusual" items in the meantime. Unstinted praise was earned on the other hand by a very instructive work by **Pfarrer Leinhardt** and others on *Cancellations on Swiss Postage Stamps*. A *Priced Catalogue for Telegraph and Bill-Stamps from Individual German States* was produced by **H. Berger**.

What are called textbooks are only represented in this period by one example, which appeared as Volume 152 of the familiar collection called *Weber's Illustrated Lectures* under the title *Fundamentals of Philately*. The author is **Victor Suppantisch**. Unfortunately, the author, whose "Manual" was a preferred text in its time, has left the advances of the last decade almost entirely out of his new book, which as a result does not stand at the summit of present-day philatelic knowledge. The recently published booklet by **Johannes** scarcely deserves a mention.

It is a pleasanter task to report on the works with a bibliographical content that have appeared. In 1894 **Victor Suppantisch** finished his *Bibliography of German Philatelic Literature*, and closed the book with the 16th part, of course not all have yet been published. In compiling this book, which will be indispensable for literary studies, **Suppantisch** has completed a mammoth task: nevertheless it has certain very harmful defects, namely a lack of clarity and poor arrangement of the material. Nonetheless it is a very useful piece of work, and it is to be hoped that supplements will be issued to keep it up to date.

An extremely useful work has been produced by the Librarian of the Berlin Philatelic Club, **Distret Judge D. H. Fraenkel**, in the form of his *Chronological Table of German Philatelic Journals, 1863-1893*, which is arranged in survey form and is an excellent aid for the users of Libraries. Also, the papers published by **Dr. Rommel** in the *Post* in the years 1894 and 1895 under the title *Survey of articles etc on postage stamps from the German States in the periodical literature of the year 1894 (1895), and of monographs on the same topic appearing in the same period* have appeared as separate pamphlets. Finally we must mention a very recent publication: *General Index to all Years, I-VII of the Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, edited by **Lieutenant Ohrt**, which makes the excellent contents of this journal available to a wider readership.

When it comes to new calendars and pocket-books, we know only of those from **Senf Brothers** for 1894 and 1895, and from **Konrad Stark** for 1895. The address-book literature has been more productive, and we have received the *First World Address Book of Philately* by **Willy Bruder (H. J. Dauth)**, the second edition of **Marbes'** address book, and a black list from **Wernigg & Schaefer**. Only **Marbes'** book amongst these has any value.

Finally we may mention the *Shorthand Reports on the Philatelic Meetings* in Berlin (1893), Kiel (1894), Mannheim (1895), Cologne (1896) and Hamburg (1897), the first two of which in particular contain a good deal of valuable information.

According to the Chronological Tables of the German Philatelic Journals, of the 146 journals that appeared during the period covered, 39 were still in existence at the of 1893. They were:

1. Illustrirtes Briefmarken-Journal
2. Der Philatelist
3. Universum
4. General-Anzeiger für Philatelie
5. Monatliche Mittheilungen des Vereins der Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde zu Lübeck
6. Mittheilungen des Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Clubs
7. Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier
8. Offertenblatt für Briefmarkensammler
9. Sitzungsberichte des Internationalen Postwerthzeichenhandler-Vereins zu Berlin
10. Das Postwerthzeichen
11. Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung
12. Vereins-Mittheilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs
13. Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal (Zeitung)
14. Internationales Briefmarken-Journal
15. Wegweiser für Sammler
16. Die Postwerthzeichen-Kunde
17. Beiträge zur Postwerthzeichenkunde
18. Mittheilungen der Tauschvereinigung für Postwerthzeichen, Elberfeld
19. Der Briefmarken-Sammler
20. Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung
21. Vereins-Mittheilungen des Vereins Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler
22. Moniteur du Collectionneur
23. La Posta Univerale
24. Vertrauliches Correspondenz-Blatt
25. San Marino-Philatelist
26. Der Vereinsbote

27. Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt
28. Philatelistische Jugendschrift
29. Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung
30. Sud-Amerika
31. Mittheilungen des Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins, Stuttgart
32. Mittheilungen des Briefmarkensammler-Vereins Mosel
33. Die Vereinbörse
34. Deutsche Briefmarken-Post
35. Union
36. Verbands-Mittheilungen des Voigtländischen Philatelisten-Verbandes
37. Die Helvertische Philatelie
38. Internationale Briefmarken-Börse
39. Austria-Philatelist

Of these, Nos. 8 and 26 must be excluded, since they are supplements to No. 8. (Translator's note – should be No. 11). Nos. 3, 6, 7, 14, 22, 25, 28, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38 have ceased publication in the meantime, or else no longer appear in the German language (22). Die Weltpost, which is not given in the above list, also ceased to appear at the beginning of this year, and No. 15 is not really a philatelic journal. Furthermore, no attention need be paid to Nos. 5, 9, 12, 18, 21, 32 and 33, as they are club news-sheets for members only. Of the remainder, Nos. 1, 2, 10, 11, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 23, 24, 29 and 39 contain technical articles, whilst Nos. 4 and 27 are advertising magazines.

Foremost amongst these journals throughout our period, with each in its own way holding a special place in philately are *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (with its supplements on scientific philately), *Philatelist* and *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. They are followed by *Postwerthzeichen*, *Postwerthzeichenkunde*, *Austria-Philatelist*, *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* and *Briefmarken Sammler*. The *Vertrauliche Correspondenzblatt* does not come into this series, as its contents are not like those of the other magazines.

The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, our oldest philatelic journal, has developed more and more into a genteel family magazine, and today has by far the widest range of all the technical journals. In addition to its editor, **Herr Th. Haas**, one of our leading philatelists, it can call on a staff of distinguished contributors who enable the journal to maintain its place at the head of philately without having to following any narrowly specialised direction. Its contents are very ample. It usually starts with a report on the latest developments in philately, under the heading *Motley Medley*. Then comes an article on some special topic or other, then a very detailed list of new issues, followed by forgeries, questions relating to dates or other matters in dispute, and a readers forum.

Another section is devoted to the postal service, then comes a Miscellany, and finally the book reviews. The *Open Letters* are devoted to special topics, and the *Letter Box* gives short answers. The supplements to this journal are *Society Messenger*, *Offers Sheet for Stamp Collectors*, and *Contributions to Postage Stamp Science*. The latter appears about four times a year and is a must for advanced collectors as it too reaches the highest standards. The literary part contains harmless teenage love stories.

As before, the publishers are **Senf Brothers** of Leipzig, and the frequency of appearance is still

the same (24 times a year). Longer articles worthy of note are as follows:

1894	Haas, Theodor	The ostensible new Bavarian issues
	Haas, Theodor	The official regulations to prevent forgeries
	Derrick, A. T.	Which of the very early New South Wales issues are worth collecting
	Küppers, Dr. M.	Are these stamps from Swaziland?
	Franz, A.	On new issues
	Senf, R.	On testing stamps
	Bernet, Th.	A historical outline of the Swiss postal service
1895	Haas, Theodor	Unknown and Known varieties
	Haas, Theodor	The advantages of collecting stamps in pairs, strips or blocks
	Haas, Theodor	On pricing stamps
	Kalckhoff, Dr. F.	The German "Registered" Label
1896	v. Girsewald, C.	The Lubeck error of 1859
	Friedel, E.	Bergedorf
	Kuchenbecker, Abel	Thurn and Taxis mail in the Principality of Lippe-Detmold
	Haas, Theodor	United States types
1897	Eimstadt, B. O.	The Norwegian military service postcards
	Schultheiss, Franz	Wurttemberg telegraph stamps
	Thiessing, Dr. Jur.	The history of the World Postal Congress

Also: from "Contributions to Postage Stamp Science":

1895	Fidora, Hugo	Stamps of the Kingdom of Italy
	v. Girsewald, C.	Stamps of the Grand Duchy of Oldenburg
1896	v. Hirschhaydt, A.	On Weden posta stamps
	Laymann, C.	The stamps of the Argentine Republic, Issue of 11 January 1862
1897	Kalckhoff, Dr. F.	German postcards

Der Philatelist, the club organ of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden is intended purely for members, but deserves to be made more widely available because of its breadth of outlook. It is edited by the Dresden Committee, with the collaboration of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, is well run and supplies everything that can be expected of a leading periodical.

The contents of each number generally consist of an extremely thorough review of the new issues, a gossip column by **Moschkau** (*From the World of Philately*) which unfortunately tend to be far too long-winded, and technical articles – original studies or translations. Letters, news items follow. Obviously, Society announcements take up a good deal of space. The magazine appears 12 times a year, on the 15th of every month.

We may pick out the following major articles:

1894	Maury, Arthur	The post under the Paris Commune, 1871
	v. Neulinger, ed.	Turkish postage stamps
	Breitfuss, Friedr.	New Finnish issues of 1893

	Kunkel, G. A.	The 5c stamp from the French colonies with the head of Napoleon
	Stocre, A.	The postage stamps of Parma
	Rommel, O.	Stamps from the Bergedorf postal region
	(The Post Office)	Notes on varieties of stamps
1895	v. Neulinger, ed.	Special exhibition of Turkish stamps
	Gottschalk, A.	Printing on stamps (also published as a separate pamphlet)
	Rommel, O.	Philatelic literature of the year 1894
	Rommel, O.	Stamps from the Bergedorf postal region
	Reinheimer, A.	The cancellations of Thurn and Taxis
	Watrain, P.	Cancellations on stamps from the Prussian postal administration
	Ohrt, P.	Contributions to the history of the Prussian 10 & 30 silver groschen stamps
	Socolis, C. S.	Errors on Greek stamps
1896	v. Girsewald, C.	The stamps of the Grand Duchy of Oldenburg
	v. Neulinger, ed.	Special exhibition of Turkish stamps
	Mangold, Otto	Portugal stamps
	Giffard, M.	Special exhibition of stamps from the Hawaiian (Sandwich) Islands
	Schäfer, Dr.	Exhibition of Mexican postcards (1895-1896)
	Feltmann, H.	Eritrea and its postal development
1897	Feltmann, H.	The Papal States and the Romagna
	Duerst, Geo. B.	Romania
	Schumacher, M. L.	The first types of the 1861 United States of America issue
	- -	The lithographic stamps of Diego-Suarez
	Müller, Wilhelm	Technical journals from abroad
	Kröttsch, H.	Testing stamps & their cancellations

The *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* has developed from year to year into an increasingly more significant technical journal, and currently occupies a dominant and leading place amongst philatelic periodicals. It is kept strongly factual, as far as possible avoids polemics, and numbers amongst its contributors some of our most prominent philatelists, such as **County Chairman C. Lindenberg, District Judge D. H. Fraenkel, Dr. F. Kalckhoff, Lieutenant P. Ohrt**, etc., who have supplied a whole series of excellent articles on the postage stamps of the German States, but have also produced some fundamental articles on all of the other aspects of philately.

Each number contains several papers, either original studies or translations (Bergedorf, Heligoland), with critical notes, etc. There is then an account of the new stamp issues, which tended to be somewhat biased under the earlier editorship, though always very detailed and illustrated. There are also notes on forgeries. The heading *Miscellaneous Reports* is given to a summary, in alphabetical order and always covering several pages, of interesting articles from Germany and abroad: then comes a section on *Literature* in which extensive critical reviews are given of recent books. The supplement contains the updates to the *Handbook of Postage Stamp Science*, society news, philatelic prices and advertisements.

The editor and publisher was **Dr. Hans Brendicke** up to autumn 1896 and since then it has

been **Hugo Kröttsch** in Leipzig. It appears monthly.

We may list the following major articles:

1893/94	v. Bochmann, E.	Official and private postage stamps, and the production of the Russian Zemstvo, Levant and Wenden stamps
	Diena, Dr. Emilio	The stamps of Naples and Sicily
	Lindenberg, C.	The stamps of Mecklenburg and Strelitz
	Lindenberg, C.	The stamps of Baden (see above)
	Herrmann, A.	Control marks on State postcards
	Lindenberg, C.	Used and re-sealed envelopes from North Germany
1894/95	v. Bochmann, E.	Stamps from the Wenden Administration
	Moens, J. B. & Fraenkel, H.	The stamps of Bergedorf. Introduced translated and with comments by H. F.
	- -	Postal relations between Hamburg and Heligoland before 1867
	Lindenberg, C.	Contributions to the history of the stamps of Schleswig-Holstein
	Fraenkel, H.	New issues of stamps from Heligoland
	Friederich, R.	Y $\frac{1}{4}$
	Ohr, P.	Raids through the territory of Oldenburg
	Lindenberg, C.	The oldest no-charge covers from Hanover
	Fraenkel, H.	On the establishment of libraries
1895/96 & 1896 Vols. VI & VII	Lindenberg, C.	The present day position of philately
	Ohr, P.	Further raids on Oldenburg
	Lindenberg, C.	Entires
	Lindenberg, C.	Contributions to the history of the stamps of Heligoland
	Ohr, P.	Types of stamps from the first Dutch issue and their production
	Moens, J. B. & Fraenkel, H.	The postage stamps of Heligoland. Introduced, translated and annotated by H. Fraenkel
	Fraenkel, H.	Old and new on the Mercury question
	Ohr, P.	First issue of the Oldenburg $\frac{1}{15}$ Thaler. What has been so far called the 2 nd (rare) issue is a forgery
	Lindenberg, C.	Introduction of perforations on the stamps of the North German postal region
	Lindenberg, C.	Errors from Baden
	Lindenberg, C.	Contributions to the history of the stamps of Thurn and Taxis
	Ohr, P.	Remainders of the Oldenburg postage stamps
	Knopf, Dr.	Types of cancelation of the German ships post
1897	Ohr, P.	Production, distribution and use of the first Austrian postage and newspaper stamps (Mercury)
	Kröttsch, Hugo	Netherlands 1867 issue. Types of and variations in perforation

Ohrt, P.	The postage stamps of Japan
Lindenberg, C.	Heinrich Stephan
- -	Prices and trade conditions in present day philately
Diena, Dr. E.	The stamps of Romagna
Ohrt, P.	Illegal reprints and offprints of Hamburg postage stamps
Fraenkel, H.	The London Exhibition

Das Postwerthzeichen the organ of the Bavarian Philatelic Society in Munich appears monthly under the editorship of **Leon Brummer**. Apart from the valuable contributions by the editor (see below) this journal rarely publishes major articles. Instead it has an abundance of short articles, a very detailed diary and a rich miscellany section. Its principal value lies in the extensive *Review* by **Brummer**, which introduces every issue and gives a critical discussion of all the topics and controversies of the day. In 1894 these articles were entitled *Qui si sana*, in 1895 *Hollorio* and *Veritas*, and *Pro and Contra* in 1896.

Noteworthy articles are as follows:

1896	Brummer, L.	Contributions to Bavarian postal history with particular regard to the types of cancellation
	Schultheiss, - Chief Postmaster	The 70 Kreuzer and 2 mark stamps (Wurttemberg)
	Rehlen, H.	Long distance postcards
	Ohrt, P.	Contributions on the so-called Starlet Stamps of Hamburg
	Brummer, L. & Lindenberg, C.	The Bavarian royal trial of 1865
	Wassermann, Dr.	Legal points relating to the stamp trade
	Brummer, L.	Austria

Die Postwerthzeithen-Kunde is also a monthly, published by the firm of **B. Larisch** in Munich, and like ***Das postwerthzeichen*** is rated as one of our better periodicals. It contains a very special diary, many items of miscellany, and a good literature review. Many issues also contain interesting philatelic gossip by **Ludwig Berger**. In 1895 and 1896 it published the original series of articles by **H. Kennedy** entitled *Cancelled and Not Cancelled*.

We can select the following articles from its contents:

1894	Otto, Dr.	Questions of law in commercial philatelic practice
	Rommel, Otto	Lubeck (conclusion)
	Dr. ...	Contributions to the history of European postcards
	Wehner, Fr.	Cancellations of the former German sovereign states on postage stamps from the North German postal region and the German Empire
	v. Horrak, E.	Some forgeries from Moldavia
1895	Thier, Max	Wuttemberg I issue of 1851, and the official reprint
	Suppantchitsch, V.	History and statistics relating to world periodical philatelic literature to 1893
	Thier, Max	A Brunswick roulette

	Wehner, Fr.	Contributions on the topic of Heligoland stamps
	Dr. ...	Contributions to the study of European postcards
	Bohnert, C.	Types of Saxony cancellations
	v. Horrak, E.	Romanian errors, their reprints and forgeries
1896	Suppantisch, V.	On the alleged recent discovery of old Austrian Mercury stamps
	Dr. ...	Contributions to the history of European postcards
	v. Horrak, E.	Newspaper stamps of Moldavia, 1858, 5 paras.
	Ohr, P.	The prehistory of the II 1859 stamp issue of Luxemburg

This magazine ceased to appear with the year 1897 and has amalgamated with the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*.

Austria-Philatelist has been published in Prague since 1893 by **P. Riedl**. The editor is **Alfred Nabe**. It appeared monthly in 1894 and 1895 and twice a month since 1896, and is intended in the first place for the philatelists of Austria-Hungary. Originally a distinguished and well-established technical journal, it has steadily declined in quality in recent years, so that now it hardly ranks amongst the better journals. The first two annual volumes usually had each monthly issue starting with the biography of a philatelist (with photo), then a technical article, then a survey of magazines appearing, philatelic rambles (gossip on philatelic topics), a good list of new issues, letter box, society news, adverts: however the contents have recently got poorer and poorer. The publication of a novel in an endless series of instalments proved to be an unfortunate experiment, cartoons were introduced (in 1895) and dropped again soon after.

We may select the following from the contents:

1894	Kropf, Hans	The postage stamps of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy
	Eckardt, K.	Spanish rarities
	Suppantisch, V.	Philately in Austria
	v. Neuliger, E.	Specialisation
	Glasewald, A. E.	Collecting cancellations
1895	Suppantisch, V.	On philatelic libraries
	Kropf, Hans	The postage stamps of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy
	v. Treskow, P.	Catalogue of Russian Zemstvo stamps
	Rosenberg, A.	The stamps of Heligoland
	Benesch, A.	Austrian field postmarks in the Danube principalities
1896	- -	The question of the Austrian Mercury of 1850-56
	Kropf, H.	The postage stamps of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy
	v. Treskow, P.	Catalogue of the Russian Zemstvo stamps
	v. Girsewald, C.	The stamps of the Grand Duchy of Oldenburg
	Diena, Dr. E.	The forged stamps of Lombardy and the Venetia
	Schumacher, M.	New issues and reprints from the United States of America
	Reinheimer, Ad.	The occupation stamps (Alsace-Lorraine) and their cancellations
1897	v. Girsewald, C.	The stamps of the Grand Duchy of Oldenburg
	Suppantisch, V.	On philatelic libraries

v. Bochmann, E.	Types in general, particularly those of the United States of America
Dutscheck, Franz	How does the postage stamp appear?
Glasewald, A. E.	Forged cancellations from Thurn and Taxis
- -	The oldest Serbian stamps
Questiaux, E.	Studies on the postage stamps of Belgium

The *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* is the organ of the Central Germany Philatelic Society, and appears monthly under the editorship of **A. E. Glasewald**, a very energetic and knowledgeable philatelist who has gained a high reputation by his multifarious activities. His first aim is to make the journal encourage the Society's interests, but there still enough room to print papers by the editor and other worthwhile reading, plus a critical list including local stamps, a readers' forum, book reviews, etc. Every volume also includes reports on postal systems, particularly those of the German States. Particular attention is paid to the detection and exposure of forgeries, and there has been a special "forgeries" supplement since 1895, number 6.

The following selections from the contents are particularly worth noting:

1894	Glasewald, A. E.	Cancellations on the stamps of Thurn and Taxis
	Glasewald, A. E.	Points for recognition of new German printings
	Glasewald, A. E.	Forged cancellations on the stamps of Thurn and Taxis
	Glasewald, A. E.	Forged cross-bar cancellations on Baden state postage stamps
1895	Glasewald, A. E.	Cancellations on the stamps of Thurn and Taxis
	Glasewald, A. E.	The postage stamps of Greece
1896	v. Girsewald, C.	Types of Swiss Rayon stamps

The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* has been issued over the entire period by the firm of **Ernst Heitmann** in Leipzig. There were 36 issues per year in 1894 and 1895; in 1896 and 1897 the actual number of issues returned to 24. In the early years of its existence it was one of the better journals, but in recent years it has left more and more to be desired; major scientific articles are almost totally absent, whereas every issue tends to contain a number of items on the postal systems of all nations, and these are seldom of interest. The *Philatelic Review section* is usually very extensive but quite generalised; the *Miscellany* and *News* sections are better.

We may pick out the following from amongst their articles:

1894	Rommel, O.	History of the 3 pfennig red Saxony newspaper stamps
	Kalckhoff, Dr.	The postcards of Travancore
	- -	Fine printing and the co-called local printing
	Heitmann, E.	Local-delivery envelopes from Hanover
	Heitmann, E.	The most recent Japan forgeries
	- -	Testing paper in the service in philately
1895	Müller, H.	German colonial cancellations
	- -	The watermark. The paper
	- -	The stamps of Heligoland, their price and new issues
	- -	Entires from Wurttemberg Survey

	--	Yet another Jubilee! Alsace-Lorraine
1896	Diena, Dr. E.	Temporary use of Sardinian stamps in the provinces of Massa and Carrara
	--	The maritime post stamps of Mexico; Baden 9kr., error; the more valuable types of stamp from Great Britain
1897	Frank, E. D.	The 1d stamp from Great Britain, 1840-1864 etc.
	--	The stamps of the United States of America, 1861-1873
	--	Cancelled covers from New South Wales of 1838

The *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* is the official organ of the Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies. It appeared in 1894 and 1895 under the impression of the Swiss Philatelic Society of Basle, in 1896 and 1897 under that of the Philatelic Society of Geneva. There were 12 numbers in 1894-95, and 14 in 1896. It has articles in French and German, and deals almost exclusively with the stamps of its own country. Although a great deal of space is devoted to Society news, there is no list of new issues.

The only one of its articles worth mentioning is the important paper by **O. Pfenniger** *General Survey of Swiss and Cantonal Postage Stamps*, which began in 1896 and was continued in 1897.

If we now go on to the new publications that have begun to appear during the years 1894-97, we are unhappily compelled to state that none is of any importance, with the possible exceptions of the *Quarterly Supplements* already mentioned, naturally, and the *Post* and the *Journal für Markenkunde*. Apart from society news, practically all these magazines consist of nothing but adverts. A minority do include some text, but of such poor quality that one can hardly believe the editors have taken any trouble with it. We shall thus restrict ourselves to giving a brief survey of this "literature", with the reservation that the list is by no means exhaustive, and some issues have not been made available, so that we should be pleased to hear of corrections and additions. For the rest we should like to refer to the *Chronological Table*, which we hope will appear shortly.

Post was published fortnightly from 1st January 1894 by **Baumbach & Co.**, in Leipzig. It has a detailed list of new issues, with an occasional original article but is of no use for serious study. It has appeared as a monthly supplement since 1895.

Die Philatelistische Literatur is produced by **Dr. Otto Rommel** of Leipzig and gives a review of journals in all languages. It also includes **Rommel's** work in the bibliographical field.

Vierteljahrs-Nachtrage appeared during 1894-1896 in a total of 3 volumes and 12 numbers. For contents see above.

Vereinsnachrichten des Sammler-Vereins für Privatpostwerthzeichen have appeared since the beginning of 1894 under the editorship of **W. v. Schimmelpfeng**, Bartenstein.

Die philatelistische Litteratur produced by **Richard Rose** in Gumbinnen, appeared as No. 1 of 6th January 1894 and No. 2 on 5th February 1894. This small octavo publication is of interest as it was the first German-language journal devoted exclusively to philatelic literature.

Journal für Markenkunde a monthly edited by **Arthur Wülbern**, Hamburg, started to appear on 15th January 1895 and ceased after 12 numbers. It was meant to be a serious German

scientific journal, but never managed to be so, right from the beginning. The only things of interest are **Wülbern's** own papers on Alsace-Lorraine and Heligoland, and the *Great Philatelic Catalogue of the German States*, which finished with Bavaria(!)

Universal Briefmarken-Anzeiger was published by **E. H. Seigfried** in Charlottenburg in a total of 6 issues from 15th January to 1st July 1894. The contents were advertisements.

Merkur, edited by **Max Warming**, Hamburg, has only reached us in the form of No. 1 for March 1894. It was meant to serve the interests of the Mercury Society and contained a few short articles.

Philatelist Journal by **A. Petersen**, Niobe, (No. 1; 20 April 1894, No. 2, 20th May 1894) contains only advertisements in German, French and Danish.

Die Briefmarke, **Ludwig Schreiber**, Esslingen, began with No. 1 on 10th June 1894 and is now in its fourth year of existence. The contents are mainly advertisements, and the very meagre text was replaced in 1896 by the even skimpier *Sammlerfreunde* published as a supplement to Nos. 9-14.

Hansa was issued on 25th June 1894 by **Rudolph Oelrichs** in Bremen, probably only to draw more attention to a *Great International Address Book*.

Neue Briefmarken-Zeitung from **E. Gruneberg**, Karlsbad, began with No. 1 on 1st September 1894 and we have now received 5 numbers. It contains part of the catalogue of Russian Zemstvo stamps by **P. von Treskow**.

Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung started with No. 1 on 10th September 1894, published by **Wilh. L. Knutz** in Banrup. From No. 4 the publisher was **A. Carstensen**, and it reached 16 numbers in all (Vol. 1, 1-4; II, 1-12). The contents are frankly pathetic.

Internationalt Frimaerkeblad (No. 1 on 15th September 1894) is an advertising journal published by **A. Krantz & Co.**, in Mosjoen in several languages and is fourth rate.

Norddeutsches Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt contains only adverts, as its title reveals. It was published by **Marian Notzel** in Sianowo, and eight issues appears from No. 1 of 1st October 1894 to No. 8 of 1st May 1895.

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung has been published since 20th October 1894 by **Robert Karst** in Berlin. The first volume contained 12 issues, the second 3, and since then there have been 12 issues per year. At the moment it is the only philatelic magazine published in Berlin. The contents consist of short articles, list of new issues, miscellany, etc., and all are totally lacking in value.

Züricher Briefmarkenborsen-Zeitung, the organ of the Zurich stamp exchange, has appeared monthly since 25th October 1894, and contains auction reports almost exclusively.

Norddeutsche Briefmarken-Post, edited by **Julius Helm** in Hamburg, started with No. 1 dated 1st November 1894, and finished with No. 12 in October 1895. Contains adverts and a little text.

Interessantes Briefmarkenblatt was the title given by **R. Wiering** of Hamburg to his periodical, No. 1 of which appeared on 1st November 1894, and which disappeared again with No. 2. There is nothing of interest about it apart from the title. The International Philatelists' Society in Mährisch-Oestrau published its own *Verbands-Nachrichten*, containing only society news, in November and December 1894 after *Phil. Borsen-Couriers* had ceased to appear and before it acquired another magazine as its official organ.

Briefmarken-Anzeiger by **Otto Pfaffe**, Stettin, later Berlin, issued a Christmas number in 1894, then 13 issues as Vol. I 1895, and 3 issues as Vol. II, 1896. Contents: adverts.

Allgemeiner Anzeiger zur Verbreitung der Postwerthzeichen-Sammelkunde, was edited by **R. v. Gangreben**, Dortmund, from 1st February 1895; Vol. II was edited by **Harry Kramer**, Arolsen, and Vol. III by **Franz Gebhardt** in Apolda. Vol. III was initially edited by the two together, but after No. 1 **Gebhardt** alone took over. The magazine has no content worth noting.

Trinacria is an advertising journal in German and Italian issued by the firm of **Cocorullo & Co.**, No. 1 is dated 15th February 1895, and No. 14 (final) March 1896.

Sachsisches Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt was published by **F. Schmelzer** in Nautsen, starting with No. 1 of 1st March 1895. No. 2, of 1st April 1895 was also the last.

Union was announced for publication by **Garabet Aslan** in Focsani (Romania) on 1st April 1895. No other details known.

Markenwart from **Max Werner**, Apolda (No. 1 dated 1st April 1895) is an advertising sheet, and 10 numbers have reached us. Its continuation is however questionable.

Das Tauschheft from **Wilhelm Baur**, Reutlingen, which started with Vol. II, No. 1, dated 1st June 1896. This little magazine also contains only adverts, but is printed only on one side of the paper; the other side has a form to be used in ordering the stamps.

Internationales Briefmarkenblatt, "Concordia" was started by **Emanuel Jäger** in Bohmisch-Leipa with No. 1 of 16th April 1895. Vol. 1 contained 3 issues, Vol. II for 1896, whose titled was altered to:

Rund um die Erde finished at No. 5. Contents: some text plus adverts.

Briefmarkenbörse was published by the International Union of Zemstvo Stamp Collectors, and appeared from May 1895 under the editorship of **P. V. Treskow** in Ruttenscheidt. Vol. I, 1895/96, contained 12 issues; only 4 issues are known of Vol. III (?) 1896/97. Contains the editor's catalogue of Zemstvo stamps, minor announcements and adverts.

Internationaler Briefmarken-Anzeiger by **Friedrich Girard**, Zurich, appeared on 15th May 1895. Contents; adverts.

Balkan edited by **J. Willheimer** in Sofia (No. 1 dated 20th July 1895) has reached us in 3 issues, and contains adverts only, in French and German.

Der Sammlerfreund from **Hermann Motz** of Mannheim, had its first number dated 25th December 1851, and published 14 issues in all. Nos. 9-14 appeared as supplements to

Briefmarke. The only item from its contents worth mentioning is an article by the editor on cancellations from Baden.

Budapester Philatelistische Correspondenz was due to be published in December 1895 by **A. H. Ganz**, Budapest. No more details are known.

Philatelistisches Börsenblatt from **Albert Petersdorf** in Kottbus, has appeared since 1st January 1896 and is an advertising sheet which also contains some (very poor) text.

Offertenblatt für Freimarkensammler und Händler edited by **Paul Lehmstedt**, Jyväskylä (Finland) ran from No. 1, 20th January 1896, to No. 3 (last issue) of 20th March 1896. It was continued as:

Skandinavisk Frimærkstitning from 20th June 1896. This appeared in German and Danish, and like its predecessor contained only adverts.

Philatelistisches Annoncenblatt began to appear on 22nd January 1896 from **H. Uffenheimer** in Fürth, and stopped again with No. 3.

Londoner Philatelist was issued from February 1896 by **A. Weisz** in London; using the same format (adverts only) he also issued the magazine:

Deutscher Philatelist. We only know of 3 issues of the first of these, and only 2 of the latter (Nos. 1 and 3 of March and April). The first of these titles was continued as the:

Londoner Auctionär. The first issue we have of this is No. 9.

Vitoscha, an advertising journal in French and German was published by **H. S. Tagger & Co.**, in Sofia, from 1st March 1896. It seems to have ceased with No. 5.

Rumänischer Philatelist came from **Oscar D. Perlmann**, Bucharest. We were sent No. 1 for 1st April 1896 and No. 2 for 1st May 1896, and do not know of any others. Contents: short list of new issues and adverts.

Merkur is the title of an advertising journal put out by **Chr. Sauerland**, Hemer, for the use of dealers. It appeared from 5th May 1896, and there were four number in all. The same readership was envisaged for:

Der Briefmarkenhändler, which appeared on 28th May 1896 under the editorship of **Paul Lietzow** and is still in existence.

Philatelistische Fachschrift für Sammler von Elsass-Lothringen und Occupations-Freimarken und ihren Abstempelungen, began its first volume on 31st March 1896 and finished at the end of the same year, we do not know with which number: Under the title:

Internationales Offertenblatt für Philatelie, **C. A. Mylius** has put out a large advertising journal since 1st July 1896, and it has kept going to the present day.

Neue Markenbörse, from **A. Franke**, Nordhausen, was a small octavo publication without any justification for existing, two numbers of which appeared, the first on 15th July 1896.

Mittheilungen des Philatelisten-Vereins Hermes in Rosenberg O. S. appeared from 18th August 1896 in six numbers altogether. Contents: Society news.

General-Welt-Briefmarkenblatt, produced by the **Comptoir Philatelique**, Burssels, was issued on 5th October 1896 and contains only adverts. A similar one-off performance is:

Union from **G. S. Schulz**, Berlin, No. 1 of which is dated 12th November 1896. Another advertising sheet is:

Philatelistische Offerten by **Paul Tavoukdji** of Berlin, which exists in two issues of the 2nd January and 1st February 1897.

Vereins-Mittheilungen des Hamburg-Altonaer Briefmarken-Sammlervereins, has appeared since February 1897.

Briefmarken-Preisliste, from **Salvatore Frascati**, Triest (since June 1897), has practically nothing but adverts from this firm, and absolutely nothing but in No. 2. Hence, No. 1 alone need be given any attention.

Deutsch-Amerikanische Briefmarken-Zeitung (German-American Stamp Journal) began with No. 1 on 1st June 1897 in Yonkers, New York. Editor: **M. Burham**. Contains only adverts. Should appear weekly and cost 1 dollar per year. We have only seen No. 2 since.

Philatelas, another advertising journal, has only reached us in the form of one issue, for 10th July 1897.

Oesterreichische Briefmarken-Zeitung began with No. 1 on 15th November 1897. Octavo format. (Vienna: edited by **Anton Dworacek**).

This is as far as our list goes. A few other magazines whose appearance was announced, such as **Orientalisches Offertenblatt**, **Vocea Philatelica**, **Berliner Sammler-Börse**, **Süd-Ungarische Briefmarken Zeitung**, etc., have not been made available to us, and may well not have appeared. The various magazines for collectors of picture postcards are completely outside the scope of our work.

Now we have reached the end of our survey, we cannot miss the opportunity of giving a short overview of the literature of the period we have covered. As was said at the beginning, there has been in every way a significant growth in the non-periodical literature. The periodical literature for its part has also increased in quantity, but – again with exceptions – without the new publications making any significant contribution.

In conclusion we must mention the latest body to be set up in the field of philately, under the name **Germania-Ring**, since this could be very important for philatelic literature if the programme in its prospectus actually gets carried out. The aim of the **Ring** is to *Promote the science of philately* by literary studies amongst other means, and the production or support of monographs, a handbook of philately along the lines of the earlier **Lindenberg** works, a handbook of literature, etc., is envisaged.

Since the new society number many knowledgeable and articulate philatelists amongst its members, we may await these books with eagerness. So far (1897) No. 2 of their magazine **Germania-Berichte**, dated 10th December but sent out at Christmas 1897, has appeared, better than No. 1, and is already a prized item.

Time will show whether or not anything comes of these plans, and it seems pointless to try and guess now what direction our literature will take in the next few years. We hope it will be able to maintain for the future the level it has currently reached, thanks to the work of our leading philatelists.

END

S. Babintsev

Philatelic Bibliography:

A Guide to Basic Literature (Books and Periodicals) on Postal History, Postage Stamps and Philately, Published in the Russian Language over 125 Years: 1843-1968

[*Filatelisticheskaya Bibliografiya: Ukazatel' osnovnoi literatury (knig i dzhurnal'nykh statei) po istotii pochty, znakov pochtovoi oplaty i filatelii, opublikovannykh na Russkom yazke za 125 let (1843-1968)*]

Izdatel'stvo Syvas', Moscow, Russia, 1970, 127pp.

Translation of the Introduction and Contents only, pp.3-5 & 125-127

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1989. Re-set on computer, November 2012

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY:

A GUIDE TO BASIC LITERATURE (BOOKS AND PERIODICALS)

ON POSTAL HISTORY, POSTAGE STAMPS AND PHILATELY,

PUBLISHED IN THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE OVER 125 YEARS:

1843-1968

[**Editor's Note:** A review of the book in English can be found at: Philatelic Literature Review, December 1977, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.239-240.]

Note facing the *Introduction*:

The author is **S. Babintsev** - candidate in pedagogic science.

Under the editorship of honoured cultural worker RSFSR - **B Stalheim**.

Introduction

Soviet philately is developing successfully. The organisation of All-Union Philatelic Societies does not merely represent ordinary associations of lovers of postage stamps from all countries. It creates a favourable climate for the high-level growth and development of Soviet philately. The change from the primitive mechanistic collection of all issues leads to the purposeful realisation and development of collections, on the basis of the study of postage stamps, entires and cancellations, with a steady interest in the place of each of them within the general system of postal operation.

Soviet philatelists are always conscious of the enduring links between philately and the postal service, and of the urgent need to deepen our knowledge of the history of our country's Post and its postmarks - the basic materials of every collection. This should be verified every day by taking part in All-union and international exhibitions, the rules for which require above all a demonstration of philatelic learning.

A conclusive proof of the rise in quality of Soviet philately is the precipitate growth of interest in philatelic research. After many years of interruption, philatelic literature has been successfully revived. Side by side with periodicals (the journal *Philately USSR* the annual *Soviet Collector*) the first pamphlets and books saw the light, and a collective multi-volume work by a group of researchers devoted to the history of our country's stamps and postmarks was issued. However, the demand for philatelic literature far outstrips authors' and publishers' resources. As a result, many young collectors are convinced that all our philatelic literature is exhausted by the extremely limited number of publications that appear on the counters of bookshops. Of course this is far from being the case. The traditions of Russian philately have a history of more than a hundred years. Over the past 125 years, many hundreds of books and pamphlets and thousands of articles have been published in our country on the Russian Post Office, its stamps and entires, and the history of the development of philately in our country. There is also the general literature in Russian devoted to the Post and stamps of foreign countries. All these books and journals are gathering dust on the shelves of libraries simply because the majority of our philatelists do not even suspect that they exist.

The first attempt to tell collectors of the treasures available in forgotten publications was made in the annual *Soviet Collector*. In four of its issues (Numbers 3-6, 1965-1968), it published a bibliographic index compiled by the Leningrad bibliographer **S. Babintsev**. Numerous responses from readers reached the editorial board of the yearbook and the author from all corners of the country, thus confirming the undoubted usefulness of such information to a wide circle of readers.

It proved useful to inquisitive philatelists striving to acquire missing data and raise their collections to a higher level of quality. Philatelic researchers greatly appreciated the bibliographic index, since with its help they were able for the first time to find their way at will around the multifarious literary sources for projected articles or pamphlets of their own. For those interested in communications, it turned out to be a reliable guide to the literature on the history of the Russian Post Office and its relations with foreign postal organisations. Finally, it gave librarians a means of classifying their stock accurately and making more-satisfactory arrangements to meet the demands of a constantly growing body of readers - the lovers of postal miniatures.

S. Babintsev's Philatelic Bibliography now appears as a separate publication. It is based on the published books and journals on the shelves of the outstanding depository libraries of the country. The Saltykov-Shchedrin State Library in Leningrad, the library of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, and the one attached to the A. S. Popov Central Museum. It incorporates the substantial revisions and extended supplements that were printed at various times in instalments in the *Soviet Collector*. It contains brief accounts of 223 books and more than 1,600 original articles of significance published in the Russian language from 1843 to 1968. Material that appeared in newspapers is excluded for the time being.

The subject arrangement is based on familiar bibliographic principles. Books, Reference Books and Periodical Articles are listed in succession on:-

- The history of the Post and methods of delivering it, international communications and organisations.
- The history of postmarks, entires and cancellations, Russian and foreign.
- The history and development of Russian philately and philatelic societies, methods and techniques of collecting postage stamps.

The material is again grouped by subject within each main class. A chronological arrangement of the publications is used only in cases where there is no thematic or subject principle in the writing. Square brackets are used to give data missing from the title pages of books, or from the titles of articles, or when the text pages are not numbered. If no place of publication is provided, the usual symbol is given in brackets, if there is no year of publication, the accepted symbol is used.

If necessary, a short annotation describing the contents of the book or article is given.

The bibliography is not exhaustive. It only covers the basic literature on the chosen theme. Absent, for example, is information on albums, commercial price-lists and other secondary publications, or on official material published in Post Office journals. A list of the journals, and other periodic publications, is given in the Appendix.

CONTENTS

1. HISTORY OF THE POSTS

	Page
General Questions	
Books	6
State Post in Russia	
Books	7
Periodical articles	9
Zemstvo Post in Russia	
Books	14
Periodical articles	16
Post in the RSFSR* and USSR	
Books	16
Periodical articles	17
Postal Services and Tariffs	
Periodical articles	19
Post and Transport	
Periodical articles	
Railroads	21
Water routes	22
Aviation	22
Other means of transport	23
Pigeon Post	
Books	24
Periodical articles	24

* Translator's note - The Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic.

International Postal Systems & Organisations

General Questions	
Periodical articles	25
International Postal Union.	

Books	27
Periodical articles	27
The A. S. Popov Central Museum of Communications	
Books	29
Periodical articles	29
2. TOKENS OF POSTAL PAYMENT	
Russian Postage Stamps	
Books	31
Catalogues	31
Reference publications	33
Periodical articles	
Pre-stamp letters	34
Envelopes & Stamps from City Posts	34
Postage Stamps of Russia	35
Russian Post to Abroad	37
District (Zemstvo) Stamps	38
Stamps from the Civil War	40
Stamps from the RSFSR	41
Stamps from the Ukraine	42
Stamps from Azerbaijan	43
Stamps from Armenia	43
Stamps from Georgia & the ZSFSR	44
Stamps from the Central Asian Republics	44
Stamps from the Far Eastern Republics	44
Stamps from the Tuvan Republic	45
Stamps from the Baltic republics	45
Local-Issue Stamps	45
Stamps of the USSR	47
Charity Stamps	49
Official Stamps	49
Postage Stamps from Foreign Countries	
Books	50
Catalogues	50
Periodical articles	
Stamps from European countries	54
Stamps from Asian countries	61
Stamps from African countries	64
Stamps from American countries	67
Stamps from Australia and Oceania	68
Entires and Cancellations	
Catalogues	69
Periodical articles	69
3. PHILATELY (THE COLLECTION OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND ENTIRES)	
General Questions	
Books	74
Reference Publications	75

Periodical articles	78
Thematic Collecting	
Books	84
Catalogues	85
Philatelic Leniniana	85
Books	85
Periodical articles	85
Famous People and Anniversaries	88
Mastery of the Cosmos	89
Air Mail	90
Work, Peace, Friendship	92
Science, Culture and the Arts	
Books	94
Periodical articles	94
Sport	95
The Artist and the Stamp	
Books	96
Periodical articles	96
4. PHILATELIC ORGANISATIONS IN RUSSIA AND THE USSR	
(Prerevolutionary period (1884 - 1916)	
Books	98
Periodical Articles	98
The Soviet Philatelic Association (SFA) & representatives	
of philately & scrip-collecting in the USSR	99
Soviet Philatelic Organisation	101
Local Philatelic Organisations in the USSR	102
The All-Union Society of Philatelists (VOF)	103
5. METHODS & TECHNIQUES OF COLLECTING & PRESERVING STAMPS	
General Questions	
Periodical Articles	107
Aids to Collection (falsification of stamps)	113
6. APPENDIX	
List of periodical publications on communication topics, the	
official material from which has not been included in the	
present bibliography	123

END

E. Gainsborg

A French opinion [on the desirability of a philatelic index]

Ewen's Weekly Stamp News, 6th August 1904, Volume 13, Whole number 254, p.754

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

A FRENCH OPINION

ON THE DESIRABILITY OF A PHILATELIC INDEX

To the Editor,

You have had the happy idea of pointing out the need for a bibliographical index of works on stamps. The obvious obstacle to such an undertaking is the lack of a complete library of all these works. The public libraries only have a small number of them, and even the most ardent collectors are far from having anything like complete sets.

Since your journal has opened its columns to enable those interested in your idea to contact one another, allow me to give you a brief description of the method used by our famous **Litttré** to carry the colossal undertaking of his dictionary through to a successful conclusion. As you know, every word in this dictionary without exception is illustrated by an example taken from our literary classics. To attempt this formidable task alone would have been foolish, even if remotely possible. The publishing house of **Hachette** made available to **Litttré** a large number of young, trained collaborators who read through the classics for him, picked out all the words and added the examples. In this way they produced a total of two hundred and forty thousand slips which **Litttré** used as the basis for his work.

Would it not be possible to do something familiar for the bibliographical work that you are proposing? Let everyone who owns philatelic literature make a summary of it on loose slips, following a uniform predetermined method, let all the slips be collected by a central body, condensed, classified alphabetically, and the work would be done automatically, so to speak.

The most modest possessors of a new monographs or a few runs of journals, even each editor, would make a resume of what they possessed and thus take part in the collaboration. To avoid the same work being done a number of times by different people, the central committee could report each week on what works or journals it has had indexed. Even if certain summaries came twice, there would be little harm done, they would serve as a check on each other.

The central committee would have an initial and most important task: drawing up the scheme to be followed by each collaborator in making his summaries. Here briefly is what each slip should contain, and in what order: country, issue, title of article, author (original or translation), editor, title of journal or book (original or translation). I give this by way of example, fuller details could be supplied. After the countries would come general studies, papers, printings, colours, engravings, albums, etc., which had these words in their titles instead of the name of a country, and which could be entered either in the alphabetical sequence as a whole, or could

form a second part with a different classification.

Plenty of superficial articles would thus be honoured with a summary and would find a place in the index, but a bibliography is not a work of criticism. Examination of the material is for the writer who uses it, and the task of showing him everything that has been done before him is in itself worthy enough to tempt the disinterested worker. For in own part, I am willing to send you summaries of the few printed documents relating to stamps that I possess and, moreover, I would undertake to do the same for every paper or journal in Spanish that anyone cared to send me.

I would add that printing such an index would not be very expensive, three to four thousand francs according to the tariffs of the French book trade.

Please accept, Mr. Editor, the assurance of all my consideration.

E. Gainsborg

END

H. Leutwyler

The Swiss Hotel Post and Hotel Telegraph and Telephone Service in the 19th Century

[Title in original language]

2nd edition, H. Leutwyler, Berne, Switzerland, 1962, 31pp.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1989

THE SWISS HOTEL POST AND HOTEL TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE SERVICE IN THE 19th CENTURY

HOTEL POSTS

Under the Federal Constitution of 12th September 1848, the postal service was finally taken out of the control of the cantons and transferred to the Swiss Confederation. At almost the same time began an unexpectedly great and sudden increase in the postal traffic. For example, the number of post offices of all types was only 420 in the year 1800, but as many as 1,490 by the year 1850.

This rapid increase in traffic involved difficulties for the postal authorities, particularly as regards the organisation of the postal service in mountainous districts where in many cases there was no postal delivery, or only a very irregular one.

It was also around 1850 that the great era of the Swiss hotels began, and at first the postal authorities could only partially meet the wishes of the hoteliers for a rapid service.

Various hotels, spas and sanatoria in the places where there was as yet no regular post office or – where one did exist, it provided an inadequate service – put their visitors' mail in and out through their hotel offices during the sixties, seventies and eighties. They did this to speed things up by using their own resources to take the mail to the nearest railway station or post office. They often used their own postmarks on this mail sent out from hotels.

In other cases the hotel offices in larger health resorts (such as Schiznach-Bad) took over the functions of an official post office for long periods, not only for their own guests but also for the local residents.

Some hoteliers set up regular private post deliveries to and from the hotel and the nearest post office or railway station in the interests of their foreign guests. These were called the hotel posts.

From 1864 onwards many hotels began to use special private postage stamps, usually carrying the name of the hotel. Sometimes these were also cancelled by their own postmarks. They are referred to as hotel postage stamps. The mail was then taken by private delivery to the nearest postal point to go into the Federal system. Individual hotels initially made a charge of 5-15

centimes for the hotel stamps to cover the cost of this delivery. The hotel stamps were taken as a prepayment along with the official prepayment represented by the Government postage stamps, and stuck on by the hotel guests or office – unfortunately, often on the back of the mail.

However, hotel postage stamps – without a postal text and price in figures – continued to be used till about 1900. Some were even sent out after publication of the law. Although these later releases are not actually postage stamps, they are nevertheless a significant and interesting part of this now closed chapter of Swiss postal history.

As mentioned before, the hotel offices used their own postmarks as a rule to mark incoming and outgoing post and for the general cancellation of the hotel postage stamps. However, it also happened that the hotel stamps were cancelled by the official postmark in the hotel telegraph bureau or cancelled by the official postmark. Conversely, Government postage stamps were occasionally cancelled by a hotel's private postmark when the mail reached the hotel. This is understandable when we consider that the telegraph bureaux for isolated hotels, spas and health resorts were generally installed in the hotels themselves, and operated by the hotel personnel, which was also sometimes the case with the official post office itself. Hence in many cases we can no longer establish with certainty whether a particular postmark is of private or Post Office origin.

Hotel posts include:-

- Hotels, spas and health resorts which issued their own postage. Stamps in the period from 1864 to about 1900.
- Hotels, spas and health resorts near which there was no official post office before 1882 and which, therefore, passed incoming and outgoing mail for their guests through their own postal bureau.
- Hotels, spas and health resorts where the hotel bureau carried out the functions of an official post office for long periods.
- Hotels, spas and health resorts in or near which official post offices were opened before 1882 principally for the convenience of the guests at the hotel, and where the hotels were allowed to supplement the official service by acting as delivery and discharge points for the convenience of their guests.

HOTEL TELEGRAPH BUREAUX AND HOTEL TELEPHONE STATIONS

After the Federal telegraph network was set up on the 5th December 1852 – with 27 bureaux at first – foreign industry showed the greatest interest in this new and rapid method of communication. Hence the first hotel telegraph bureau (Rigi-Kaltbad) was set up as early as 1854. The number of hotel telegraph bureaux rose to exactly 100 by 1886.

Hotel telegraph bureaux are:-

- Official Telegraph bureaux set up during the period 1854-1886 in hotels, spas, health resorts or hospitals, and designed in the first place to serve the needs of these

establishments.

These bureaux were run by an employee paid by the hotel, but were on a par with all other telegraph offices as far as service obligations went. Like all other bureaux they were open to all and also had to take in and deliver telegrams for the locality and surrounding districts.

For prepayment of the telegraph tax, the telegraph authorities brought in telegraph prepayment stamps on the 1st January 1868. These were bought by the sender of a telegram and had to be stuck to the original form by the sender himself.

These stamps were cancelled by a mark in the dispatching office. The typical form of cancellation used in the telegraph offices is an octagon. This was chosen to differentiate it from the stamps used by the postal service.

Hotel telegraph bureaux form a special group within the total of 1,264 telegraph offices existing when the telegraph stamps were abolished in the year 1886. The cancellation generally bore the name of the hotel, spa, clinic or hospital concerned, often without any indication of the locality (e.g. "Beaurivage", "Hotel Byron", etc.).

The introduction of telegraph stamps was expected to simplify the counter service especially, but this turned out not to be the case, and so on the 1st October 1886 the use of telegraph stamps for prepayment of telegrams was abolished and the stamps themselves called in.

The introduction of the telephone into Switzerland in the year 1881 meant that in many cases there was no need to set up new telegraph bureaux; instead telephone stations with facilities for the forwarding of telegrams were installed.

Of the total of 74 such telephone stations set up in the period 1881-1886, only ?? were operating in hotels, spas or clinics.

Telephone stations with telegram facilities used round cancellation marks on the telegraph stamps, but in other respects they were the same as the dateless cancellations used in the telegraph bureaux. The word **TELEGR** is replaced by **TELEPHON**.

APPENDICES

- | | |
|---------|--|
| p.4. | List of hotels and clinics that issued hotel stamps |
| p.5-7 | Pictures of Swiss hotel stamps |
| p.8-13 | Pictures of official and private cancellations used by hotels, spas and clinics that issued hotel stamps. (Tables I, 1-3 and supplements 3/I to 3/III). |
| p.14-15 | List of hotels, spas, hospitals and clinics with private or official post facilities before 1882, but not issuing private stamps. |
| p.16-27 | Pictures of official and private cancellation marks for hotels, spas, hospices and clinics with private or official post facilities before 1882, but not issuing private |

stamps (Table II, - 12 and supplements 12/I to 12/III)

- p.28-29 List of hotels, spas, hospices and clinics with telegram sending via own telegraph bureau or telephone station.
- p.30-31 Data from history of postal service in Swiss Confederation, letter, telegraph and hotel postage stamps, and their postmarks, up to about 1900 (1 and 2).

LIST OF SOURCES

Zumstein & Co., Bern:

Handbuch und Speziasl-Katalog uber die Briefmarken der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft.

F. X. Andres & Hans Emmenegger:

Grosses Handbuch der Abstemplungen auf SchweizerMarken 1845-1882.

Albert Auberson, Bern:

Schweiz. Die Telegraphan-Marken 1868-1886.

Marc Henrioud & Jean J. Winkler:

Les Margues Postales de la Suisse 1650-1850.

General Council of PTT, Library and Documentation:

Personal collection.

The material for the foregoing study has been collected and prepared over a period of over 70 years. It makes no claim to completeness and the possibility of errors is not excluded.

NOTE

Only the translated text of the tables on pp.4-29 has been included on the following pages.

Page 4

Hotels & Rurorte ...	Hotels & clinics issuing hotel stamps
Ort & Hotel	Place & hotel
Hotel Eroffnet	Hotel opened
Marken versug. ab.	Stamps issued from
Hotel-Telegr. eroffnet	Hotel-Telegraph opened
Amtlicha Postat. eroffnet.	Official Post Office opened
Vor	Before

Pages 5-7

Die Schweizerischen	Swiss Hotel Postage Stamps
---------------------	----------------------------

Page 7

N.B: For further details of hotel stamps, for example, method of printing, colours, paper, perforation, printing on reverse, prices, etc., - refer to Zumstein's "Spezial-Katalog Schweiz".

Pages 8-13

Hotels, Baader & ...	Hotels, Spas and Clinics with private stamps from 1864, Official and private postmarks.
Ort Hotel	Place & Hotel
Amtliche Poststelle ...	Official Post Office opened
Vorden Nachste ...	Previous nearest Post Office
Stempel	Mark
A = Amtlich	A = Official
P = Privat	P = Private

Pages 14-15

Hotels, Bader, Hospize ...	Hotels, Spas, Hospitals & Clinics with private or official postage service before 1882, but not issuing private stamps
Ort hotel	Place & Hotel
Amtliche, Postst. eroffnet	Official P.O. opened
Hotel-Telegraph eroffnet	Hotel-telegraph opened
Vor	Before

Pages 15-27

Hotels, Bader & Rurorte ...	Hotels, Spas and Clinics without private stamps but with official & private postmarks before 1882
Ort Hotel	Place & Hotel
Amtliche Poststelle eroffnet	Official Post Office opened
A = Amtlich	A = Official
P= Privat	P = Private

Pages 28-29

Hotels, Bader, Hospiz ...	Hotels, Spas, Hospitals & Clinics with private telephone facilities in the period 1868-1886.
Ort, Hotel	Place, Hotel
Telegr.-Bureau eroffnet	Telegraph-Bureau opened
Kit Privaten ...	With private telephone station for sending telegrams
Beispiele der Abatemplungen	Examples of postmarks from hotel telegraph bureaux & telephone stations

Page 30

Dates from the History of the Postal Service of the Swiss Confederation: Letter telegraph and hotel post stamps and postmarks up to about 1900

14 th century	Postal delivery by messenger through towns (Berne, Basle, St. Gallen, Zurich, etc.)
16 th century	Extension of postal service through towns, ...?* and cantons (1569-1789)
ca. 1650-17981	Use of postmarks on mail
from 1662	Use of indication of place or origin on mail
May 1798	Federal authorities begin to deal with postal service (1798-1803 Helvetian Republic)

3 September 1798	Decree of Federal Council establishes postal service as prerogative of Republic
Sept/Oct 1798	Opening of Central Post Office in Lucerne
October 1798	Introduction of official postmarks
14 July 1799	Effective start of Central Postal Service in Berne
19 February 1803	Postal service delegated to authority of cantons (1802-1848, CANTONAL POSTS)
1803-1808	Use of generally straight-line postmarks (place without date)
1806-1831	Use of rectangular postmarks as well, with date (trial)
1831	Date stamp definitively introduced
1833-1848	Generally round postmarks, also oval and semi-circular ones
1 March 1843	Issue of first cantonal postage stamps (Zurich)
1843-1850	Issue of cantonal postage stamps (Zurich, Geneva & Basle)
1 January 1849	State decree of 12 September 1848 returns postal service of Federal authorities (From 1849 Federal Post)
5 April 1850	Issue of first State stamps for Swiss Confederation (local post and postal district)
1 October 1830	Issue of district stamps
1 August 1851	Introduction of diamond-shaped postmark
1851-1858	Most postmarks diamond-shaped
5 December 1852	Telegraph network for open use brought into operation (1920 km lines, 27 telegraph bureaux)
15 September 1854	Issue of "Seated Helvetia" stamps imperforate (Strubel)
1854	First hotel telegraph bureau comes into operation (Rigi-Kaltbad)
1854-1886	Total of 100 hotel telegraph bureaux set up and operated
from 1858	Generally round postmarks, also straight-line et al
1 October 1862	"Seated Helvetia" stamps issued with perforations
1864	Issue of first hotel postage stamps (Rigi-Kaltbad)
1864-ca.1900	Issue of hotel postage stamps
1867	Use of cancellation stamps with movable dates
1 January 1868-1.X.86	Issue of telegraph stamps
1881	Introduction of telephone for public use
1881	First hotel telephone station with telegram facilities set up (Tellsplatte)
1881-1885	Total of ...?* hotel telephone stations with telegram facilities set up
1 April 1882-1905	Introduction of "Cross and price, standing Helvetia" stamps (watermark: cross in oval)
from 1882	Usually only round postmarks
26 September 1883	Issue of hotel postage stamps with details of price or tax forbidden
From about 1900	Hotel postage stamps no longer common
* <i>Unable to translate</i>	

END

F. Billig

Mondial

[*Mondial*]

Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, 1936/37

{Issued in Parts according to language and subject}

(*Foreword, Introduction and Contents* only, pp.Id, IId & {I have lost the original page})

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1987

MONDIAL

FOREWORD

Mondial is, for the philatelists of all countries, the fulfilment of a long-cherished wish.

Up to now, the international literature of philately has lacked a complete index to all the articles that appear in the different journals.

This deficiency is met by the present work, which because of its system will always be up to date.

We are all delighted by the range of philatelic journals, whose abundance leaves hardly anything to be desired in other respects. However, the most valuable journal is not very useful if we have to make a laborious search through all the individual articles for all special fields of interest.

There have already been quite a number of attempts to produce indexes, but the rigid form of the bound volume has meant that each of these works has rapidly become out of date.

I avoid this difficulty in *Mondial* by the use of the "loose-leaf" system.

In the course of time, *Mondial* will index all scientific articles on postage stamps appearing in any language.

Not only the German Literature, which is extensive enough on its own, but all foreign language journals, especially the English, French and Italian will be covered.

Locating articles is a simple matter with the new system.

The articles and books from each particular country are listed on individual sheets punched at the sides, different colours being used for the different languages.

The individual sheets are divided into groups as follows: postal history, cancellations, forgeries, new issues, entires, precursors, etc.

As soon as the material published to date has been covered by *Mondial*, which is bound to take some years, supplements will appear at the beginning of every year to cover the literature published in the previous year.

Titles in the principal languages, German, English, French and Italian, will be given only in the original, whereas for all articles in other languages a German translation will be printed along with the original.

The cover (ring binders) for each volume of this work are available with German and English titles.

Comments and corrections, and added entries are always welcome, as are the addresses of any interested in this project.

Vienna, August 1936

Fritz Billig

INTRODUCTION

Works that appeared in book form are differentiated from the periodical articles by being entered on different sheets.

The sheets are marked in the bottom right corner by a large A (article), B (book) or Z (periodical).

The name of the country is given at the top in three languages: English on the left, French in the middle and German on the right. For example:

German Empire	Empire d'Alemagne	Deutsches Reich
3 261d	3 120d	3 167d

The sheets are filed as follows:-

Every country has a reference number printed on the right, below the name of the country (see the preceding example). The sheets are initially sorted by this number into volumes, i.e. in terms of the above example, the German-speaking section will have the reference 167, the French-speaking number 120 and the English 261.

If the sheets are arranged in this way, they will automatically correspond to the Michel catalogue (for German), Yvert (for French) and Scott (for English).

The numbers to the left are used to arrange the sheets within the country and are the same for all languages.

There is a letter to the right of the reference number, and this indicates the original language of the article referred to: d (German), e (English), f (French), I (Italian), s (Spanish), c (Czech) and so on.

For further distinction, different colours are used for printing the different languages. Black –

German, English – Red, French – Green, and so on.

The index gives the full title with author, and the date of publication is given for books where possible. The abbreviated title of the journal is followed by year, volume number, part number and page. The part number is only given for those journals where pagination is not continuous throughout the year.

The abbreviations used in *Mondial* for journals are given under the reference number 2, along with the full title of the journal.

MONDIAL - CONTENTS

This contents list is based on the copy of *Mondial* held by the Collectors Club Library. It has been compared with a copy purchased recently (1980) from H.J.M.R. company (which was only about 50% complete) and also with the copy held by the Royal Philatelic Society, London, and was found to contain all the pages in the latter two. Total number of pages: 245.

The pages come in three versions: d – German (Deutsche); f = French; e = English.

English title	Pages
Foreword	1d
Introduction	1d
Index	1-8d
Philatelic Newspapers	1-40; 141-143 (error for 41-43)d
Austria	1-18d
Baden	1d
Bavaria	1d
Belgium	1-25f; 100-129e
Brunswick	1d
Canada	1-5d
France	1-18d
German Colonies &c.	1d
German Empire	1-4d; 51-61d
German States	1-2d
Great Britain	1-15d
Switzerland	1d; 101-115f
U.S.A.	1-18d; 151-176e

*B. Birch
Shevington, U.K.
November 1983*

END

Otto Rommel

Philatelic literature of the year 1894

[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1894*]

Der Philatelist, January 1895, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.19-23; February, Issue 2, pp.59-63
& March, Issue 3, pp.100-104

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.19-20

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1992 (Set on computer and revised December 2007.
Additional minor editorial changes, February 2008.)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1894.

Once more I take the opportunity of pointing out the great importance of an exact knowledge of the literature and of reporting that, happily, an increasing number of philatelists have started to consolidate their journals into ordered collections, thus saving them from destruction and providing the means for systematic study. The present modest study should be a little help in this direction.

My original plan was to deal with the German-language philatelic literature of 1892-1894 in connection with **Suppantschitsch's** excellent bibliography of philatelic literature. However, I was forestalled in this by **H. Fränkel** of Berlin with his useful and reliable tables to the end of 1893. A survey of the non-German literature would have been equally useful in conjunction with **Suppantschitsch's** work on philately of 1893, but I lacked the material. So, not without reflection, I was led to the subject given in my title, especially as regards journals that ceased to appear and other topics. Magazines that are still coming out, and have neither undergone changes nor been discontinued will remain totally unmentioned. I have thus covered only the new publications of 1894, along with changes and closures in the years 1893 and 1894. Titles that were announced to appear, but in fact did not, are also given a mention.

I have no doubt that my work contains many mistakes. I have not been able to get hold of everything published in the world: many remain unknown to me or have ceased publication. I have just occasionally indulged in conjectures, and have always pointed this out. However, when I give a positive report this can basically be relied on and may be used as a starting-point for future bibliographers.

I also bore in mind that I was writing before the year 1894 had completely finished, so that there was a possibility of new magazines appearing or becoming known during the last few days of the year. However, I had to ignore this consideration, since I did not want to take the risk of someone getting in before me.

Possibly, someone may feel impelled to write and subject my work to rigorous technical criticism. This would help to lay the foundation for a really valuable discourse, and would thus not lack either usefulness or result.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

Bibliography and Reference Book on all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891 Including an Outline of the History of Philately with Special Reference to Germany and a Short History of German Philatelic Literature

[Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891 Nebst einem Abriss der Geschichte der Philatelie mit Besonderer Berücksichtigung Deutschland's und einer Kurzen Geschichte der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur]

16 Parts, A. Larisch, Munich, Germany, 1892-94, 749pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1991 (Re-set on computer, May 2011)

BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE BOOK
ON ALL GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE
FROM ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891
INCLUDING AN OUTLINE OF THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY
WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO GERMANY
AND A SHORT HISTORY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Victor Suppantschitsch

Justice of the Royal & Imperial South German Provincial Court, Graz

EXTENT OF THE TRANSLATION

The objective of this translation is to enable this book to be used by non German-speaking philatelists. To this end, the literary sections of the book have been translated in full whilst the bibliographic sections have not been translated at all.

Having used the translation to determine what the book contains and locate items of interest, it should be fairly simple to extract the required bibliographic information with the aid of a German-English dictionary.

Exact details of the extent of the translation will be found by reference to the **CONTENTS** and the other editorial notes in the English text.

Brian J. Birch

July 1991

EDITORS NOTES

Although this translation was edited both before and after typing [as well as after digitisation], I readily acknowledge that the end result is far from perfect. The object of this translation is to make this book accessible to those who do not read German. It was never intended to publish the translation and I have not therefore been over-zealous about the format used for titles of handbooks and organisations, i.e. they may be given in their original language or in English. Those who require greater accuracy must refer to the German text for corroboration of exact titles.

Similarly, the great number of foreign-language words found in this translation (titles of publications, names of personalities and geographical locations) will inevitably mean that errors and miss-spellings will be present. I apologise in advance for these and trust that they will not impair the usefulness of this work.

Brian J. Birch

December 1991

DIGITISATION

This work was digitised in 2011 using OCR software. That action itself will have introduced errors that were not present in the original work. In particular, names of people, places and the titles of books and magazines should be confirmed using the original document. However, it did provide the possibility of improving the original translation. I hope that this is now relatively blemish free but apologise for any remaining errors.

Brian J. Birch

26th October 2011

CONTENTS

	Original Page N°	Translation Page N°
FOREWORD	3	5
PART 1		
<u>The History of Philately</u> <u>with special reference to Germany</u>	7	8
Introduction	9	8
A. Philately from its origin to 1862/63	12	10
B. The period from 1862/63 to 1878/80	24	18
C. The period from 1878/80 to the present day	44	31
PART 2		
<u>The History of German Philatelic Literature</u>	77	49
Introduction	79	49
PART 3		
<u>German Philatelic Literature from its</u> <u>beginning to the end of 1891</u>	109	66
Introduction	111	66
A. Periodicals	113	
Supplement to the periodicals	154a	
B. Textbooks and other scientific or learned works and papers - their contents	155	
C. Handbooks, general and specialised catalogues specialised works and papers on individual countries	161	
D. Dictionaries and Address books, Calendars and Yearbooks	182	
E. Miscellaneous	188	
F. Albums	195	
G. Literature on cancellations	203	
H. Price lists	204	
(Makes no claim to be comprehensive)		
I. Humorous works	215	
(Makes no claim to be comprehensive)		
K. Periodicals, Catalogues and other works which were announced but never appeared	217	
PART 4		
<u>Reference book of German Philatelic</u> <u>Periodical Literature from the beginning, to</u> <u>the end of 1891</u>	219	68
Introduction	221	68
First Part: General Section	227	
Second Part: Special Section	417	

Page 4			
PART 5	<u>Philatelic Authors and Outstanding Philatelists</u>	715	71
	Introduction	717	71
SUPPLEMENT		743	
Supplement to Part 3 - List of philatelic literature		745	
Additions and amendments to the individual items in Part 3		747	
ERRATA		749	

FOREWORD

The large extent reached by German philatelic literature particularly over the last decade, has made the lack of an account of it steadily more noticeable.

The sheer number of papers, books, monographs, handbooks, catalogues, journals, etc. that form the present-day German philatelic literature makes it impossible for any individual to be familiar with them all.

A complete index to them does not exist at the moment, and a greater or lesser number can only be located in the catalogues of Society or certain large private libraries.

The philatelist seeking information in one or other branch of philatelic knowledge has thus nothing to hand that will form a useful guide to everything that has appeared.

An index to all philatelic handbooks however complete, is no longer adequate today, simply because by far the greater part of German philatelic literature consists of journals.

The title of a book is generally an adequate guide to what it contains.

An accurate book index will readily help users to determine what they need and what they should study.

Periodicals are quite another thing. They do not consist of a systematic treatment of individual specific topics, but of a series of items and articles that have no connection with one another.

In the case of journals it is not enough to be aware of their existence and their titles. If they are to be used for a particular project, it must be possible to find out what their articles deal with.

The newer philatelic journals often deal not only with the postage stamps of individual countries, but also give exhaustive studies of individual stamps, and so the above information is needed to unearth anything complete and reliable from them.

This consideration gave rise to the wish, which **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Modena was amongst the first to express a couple of years ago, for a bibliography on the one hand and a reference book to all the philatelic literature on the other.

Dr. Diena's first idea was to prepare a detailed survey of the philatelic literature of all countries, but he soon realized the great difficulties which the realization of this plan would involve, partly because of the colossal amount of material to be dealt with, and partly because it would call for the cooperation of all the main civilized countries, and this could hardly be brought about. Consequently, he decided to split the work up and allow every country to deal with its own literature in the manner suggested.

Also, we Germans found a study of this kind very necessary indeed.

In fact, no country has a reference book of its philatelic literature, but whereas some of them have at least a more or less detailed bibliography available, we Germans have so far had no independent work at all. The most outstanding bibliography exists in the English language.

Page 6

This is the famous work by the greatest American philatelist, **John K. Tiffany**: *The Philatelic Library*, St. Louis, MO, 1874, it is a work of infinite industry and ideal scholarship. It covers the literature of all countries, but unfortunately extends only to the year 1874.

After that comes another work by the same author, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, Chicago, 1889, with a supplement for 1890, in which all the philatelic journals of the United States of America - today more than 400 in number - are dealt with using the accuracy and care peculiar to this author.

The Spaniards have **Dr. Thebussem** with his *Literatura Filatélica en España*, (Philatelic Literature in Spain), Seville, 1876, and the French have **Ph. de Bosredon** with his *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*, (Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium), Brussels, 1878.

Finally, in the year 1877, **Giuseppe Leona** of Bologna produced a *Bibliographia timbrologica dell'Italia* (Philatelic Bibliography of Italy), which first appeared in the magazine Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, October 1877, Issue 16 and November, Issue 17.

Our philatelic literature on the other hand has not received an independent and exhaustive treatment to date.

If I have now undertaken to fill this gap with the present work, it is out of the purest affection for the subject.

A philatelist for more than 30 years, I have always had a predilection for philatelic literature, and believe I have a thorough knowledge of it.

I am far from claiming this book to be free of all defects - what human enterprise merits this claim - but I took up the work because I could see that **Dr. Diena's** idea, though warmly applauded by all true philatelists, would have to remain a pious hope for a long time to come, and because I cherished the wish to perform a service for the world of German collectors.

As far as the reference book, for which I felt obliged to adopt the dictionary form, is concerned, I have set out the principles on which my judgement and arrangement were based in the following introductory remarks.

The special nature of this work must mean that not all philatelists will find it equally satisfactory. Some will expect to find detailed descriptions, others prefer there to be less generalization and a correspondingly greater number of key words under the individual entries, articles, notices, etc.

I ask all those who do not find the reference book sufficiently exhaustive to bear in mind that a single person has had to carry out this work totally alone, that it has taken 2 years of strenuous work, and that - with a few exceptions - he has not had that support from the collecting world that he expected in view of the initial response to **Dr. Diena's** article.

It really does not need to be explained that a bibliography of the German philatelic literature needs a history of the same to complete it.

Page 7

I hoped however to precede this with a history of philately, since this makes the other comprehensible and the two are so intimately connected that only together can they yield a complete picture.

I thus offer this book for publication in the hope that it will promote the further development of philately.

Graz, May 1892

The Author

PART 1

THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY

with

special reference to Germany

INTRODUCTION

The word “philately” is used in several senses. Generally it is used to mean the study of postage stamps, but in a wider sense it is also applied to the study of cancellations, Telegraphic and other stamps, post-paid and surcharge stamps, etc., in other words, everything connected with commercial stamps.

The history of philately however, does not deal with the study of postage stamps, but only with the development of this field of collecting, and we shall only deal here with the history of postage stamp collecting.

The aim of this historical survey is to give the reader a picture of the origin of stamp collecting and its successive development to the present day and to make him aware of all the important features of this field of collecting.

The reader will be assumed, on the other hand, to know the history of postage stamps, and this topic will only be dealt with here insofar as it is indivisibly related to the history of philately.

As will be shown later, philately is a child of the second half of our century, and is thus of much more recent date than the history of postage stamps.

It could only come into being after the introduction of postage stamps became general.

This immediately leads to the question of whether we can really speak of “philately” before the collection of postage stamps was undertaken in a scientific manner.

This question must be answered in the affirmative from the standpoint of the historian, since the original aimless collecting methods gave rise in the course of years to the scientific approach to stamp collecting that we now refer to by the generally adopted name of “philately”.

Collecting has become a study, and a complex and demanding study at that, and the historian who undertakes to follow the historical development of this study would be making a serious blunder and giving an incomplete picture were he to leave out that period of time during which stamps were merely collected, and not studied.

Quite apart from the fact that the boundaries between one of these periods and another is very difficult to draw, every collection worthy of the name is to some extent a study.

Page 9

However, though philately has gradually developed into a scientific study, it does not lack the striking events which enable its historian to divide its development into distinct sections and thus make it clearer.

If we attentively follow the path which stamp collecting has taken since its beginning, we find there are three phases which can be clearly distinguished from one another.

The collection of postage stamps shows a different character in each of these three periods, so that the history of philately can be conveniently divided into three sections.

The boundaries of these periods are not events of a nature to bring about a revolution in collecting the minute they happened. They rather gave a starting-point to and a reason for the adoption of a new direction.

This justifies the historian in using them as the framework for his historical survey.

Using this standpoint, the history of philately can be divided into the following three periods:

- A From its origin to 1862/63
- B From 1862/63 to 1878/80
- C From 1878/80 to the present day

This is again with special reference to Germany.

The first period closes and the second opens with the beginning of philatelic literature.

Three important events occur in the period from 1878-1880, namely the Philatelic Congress in Paris, the foundation, or more correctly the consolidation of the International Philatelic Union in Dresden, and the beginning of specialised collections.

These three events interacted to have an essential influence on the development of philately, so that it seems correct to take them as the landmarks for the beginning of the third and last period of time.

There have been many other events that have affected the development of philately, whether to promote it or hinder it, such as the campaign in 1866 between Austria and Prussia, the Franco-German war of 1870/71, the Hamilton treaties, etc. Some of these events by themselves were not enough to give a totally new direction to philately, but sometimes one could do this.

We shall start with the first period.

PHILATELY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1862/63

The origin of the collecting of postage stamps is shrouded in impenetrable darkness, and is likely to remain so.

Statements made on this subject in various philatelic journals belong to the realm of legend, with no historical evidence on their side.

It is related, for example, that at the beginning of the fifties in England a wager was made according to which everyone taking part had to assemble a given, large number of postage stamps within a certain period.

The hunt for stamps to which this wager gave rise had the result that people began to collect them.

Another, equally widely disseminated version, is that a teacher in a small English primary school had the idea of teaching his pupils geography by getting them to stick a stamp from each country into their atlases.

When the school inspector visited this particular school during his tour of duty he found that the children in this small primary school were the best in geography and when he expressed his surprise at this to the teacher, the latter revealed the simple method by which he had roused a love of this subject in the children.

Thus, stamp collecting was introduced to school children, and has continued to grow in scope ever since.

These stories are pleasant to hear or read, and they may be wholly or partially based on truth, but as already stated, they have no demonstrable historical foundation.

However, one fact seems to be established and is moreover, in line with these stories, namely that the cradle of stamp-collecting was in England.

This priority moreover, becomes understandable if we consider that it was England which had the honour of introducing the postage stamp, since stamps were issued there as early as 1840, whereas the other countries of Europe took ten years or even more to follow this example and in addition, the extensive English trade with all parts of the globe meant that most foreign stamps got to England, so that at the period when stamps had yet to become articles of trade and commerce, Englishmen were in the best position to begin collecting them.

Also, there seems to be no doubt that stamp collecting was initially taken up by schoolboys.

This is not to say that no adults originally beguiled their time in this way, but in general schoolboys were the only collectors.

Page 11

In support of this is the fact that collecting went on for so many years before a regular trade developed, before a literature arose and before the first of the aids currently available to the collector to help with his collecting became available. If stamp collecting had begun as an adult pastime, all this would have happened earlier.

When I speak of collecting, I am obviously referring only to the collecting of different postage stamps with the aim of building up a collection.

The accumulation of masses of stamps for any other purpose, what is called “perforce” collecting, such as the winning of a bet as mentioned above, as currency, to paper rooms, etc. is not collecting in our philatelic sense.

The first type of collecting was going on in England in the year 1845* and perhaps earlier.

Philatelic collecting, however, began much later, in the mid-fifties approximately.

There are natural reasons why stamp collecting should have first found adherents only amongst schoolboys, though they were really passionate about it.

Children, especially boys, naturally tend to collect things.

Which of us as a boy has not collected minerals, plants, butterflies, beetles, insects, seals, etc.

However, boys are not very persistent, swap their collections, soon get bored and finally give the whole thing up. There are very few boys, mainly the secondary-school type, who have never collected any of the above objects.

The appearance of postage stamps meant that suddenly an object was available for collection which threw all others into the shade.

The wide range of designs, patterns and colours pleased the eye and captured the imagination, the dainty size made it possible to conceal an entire collection in a jacket pocket, and carry on swaps and deals under the desk during school hours. Moreover, these objects of collection were not limited to any one season of the year, as were plants, butterflies, beetles, and insects, but could be collected the entire year. They did not need to be carefully sought out, captured and prepared, but turned up on the letters received by fathers, mothers, brothers, sisters, etc. so that they could be obtained without trouble and incorporated into the collection without further ado.

Also, they were not fragile, did not have to be treated carefully, could be handled at will and passed from hand to hand without damage.

They had however another advantage not possessed by any other object of schoolboy collection.

* Globus 3, Weltpost X, 1.

Page 12

The young collector of plants, butterflies, beetles, insects, shells, snails etc. was limited to the types available in his immediate locality.

Even a short vacation trip would yield little change in the fauna or flora.

He could not get hold of specimens from foreign countries for lack of the necessary money and also the necessary connections, in fact he could not even think of getting hold of any such.

Now the position was changed.

On all sides were letters from the colonies, and from all the different countries of the Continent, and the cancellation stamp was the guarantee that the postage stamps had actually come from these distant countries and really had made these long journeys.

This was a fascination that young people could only resist in the rarest cases.

Thus stamp collecting swept through the whole of England with the speed of lightning.

All other objects for collection were ignored, and everyone turned to stamp collecting.

From England, stamp collecting soon spread to France, then to Belgium, and finally also to Germany.

Thus, France and Belgium can be looked on as cradles of philately as well as England.

It is simply not conceivable that the impulse towards stamp collecting could have begun from any one person, or in any one place.

It seems much more likely to be the case that different people began to collect stamps simultaneously in different places and that they went on collecting without one being aware of the others for a long time until finally, chance brought the dedicated collectors together.

This is corroborated by the uncommonly rapid spread of this sport - at this time the passion deserved no more serious name - over the entire civilised world, a spread which is otherwise hard to understand.

Collecting in Germany - a few exceptions apart - began much later than in the countries previously mentioned.

For example, the Palais Royal at Paris had a large stamp market at a time when hardly anything was known about philately in Germany*.

To turn to the type of collecting, this was quite straight forward and lacked any scientific character.

* Philatelist, III, 6.

Page 13

Stamps were collected and stuck onto sheets of paper or into books, generally so firmly that they could only be got off from the place where they were stuck with great difficulty.

People usually looked only at the design, the value and the colour of the stamp.

Any that agreed in these particulars were counted as duplicates.

Typefaces, watermarks and perforations were not considered as a rule. No-one understood about the second two for a very long time.

Collecting was limited to adhesive postage stamps and envelopes, from which the cancellation and in the early days just the shape of the stamp itself were cut off.

Thus, the oval stamps of 1841 and 1855 on English envelopes, that of 1858, which had eight corners, and the Prussian octagon of 1852, the circular Russian cancellation of 1848 etc. were all cut off. Yes even actual stamps that were octagonal in shape, like the Great Britain of 1842 or the East Indies of 1855 were quite often cut to follow the shape.

Since no-one knew what foreign countries were issuing in the way of stamps, people simply collected whatever they could get hold of.

The foundation stones were the correspondences of merchants, scholars and other people known to have connections with foreign countries.

To get hold of stamps from countries not yet represented in their collections, collectors tried to locate people who were in communication by letter with these countries, often using middlemen, and got hold of the stamps in that way.

Postmen were also very helpful in this direction. For cash and kind words they detached the stamps from foreign letters and passed them on to the collectors. This was done quite commonly at the end of the fifties and beginning of the sixties, and no-one objected to it. In other cases the postman told collectors who the people were who got letters from distant lands.

If collectors got to know in this way about any stamps they did not yet possess, they began to search for them.

Thus, not school children alone but adults also became collectors, though the latter were no better informed than the children on everything relating to stamps, and there was the difference that adults were ashamed to acknowledge their passion openly, and often pretended they were only collecting for their children.

It is characteristically very exceptional for the female sex to be interested in stamp collecting, a phenomenon which has remained constant down to the present day.

Whilst the adults did their collecting at home, disowned their hobby when it came up in conversation for fear of being laughed at, and moreover did not attempt to trade amongst themselves, schoolboys collected openly in and out of school.

The result was that the young people soon knew more about stamps than the adults.

Page 14

One would have one stamp, another one would have one value, another a different value of the same series. They exchanged amongst themselves, and so were frequently able to build up a whole set.

Thus developed one of the most important means to collecting - exchange. Anyone who had duplicates turned them to good account for exchanges. Successes in this direction acted as a stimulus to further collecting, and the procuring of duplicates.

Boys who were well off soon began to buy stamps from their not-so-rich companions, with the natural result they soon out-did the latter and quickly made up larger collections for themselves. Thus, the trade in philately began.

When home sources had been exhausted, some of the quicker minds had the idea of getting their elders, relations and friends to ask any acquaintances who lived abroad to send them stamps, and this often met with success.

People living in big ports where letters came in from foreign countries were in special demand. They could hardly avoid the many requests for stamps, but were able to supply many unknown ones, especially as they themselves were able to get hold of the stamps for nothing.

Another step that now followed was to get someone living in a foreign country to buy stamps at a post office there and send them on. If this was not practicable, or was likely to be too expensive, it was possible to find out and report on what types of stamp existed there.

In this way the study of postage stamps gradually developed further and further.

However, as I mentioned earlier, such important signs of difference such as watermarks, perforations, variations in paper, etc., were not taken into account, although this was not the case without exception.

A few, especially adult collectors, who were better observers began quite early to take notice of the perforations, differences in shade, etc.

Towards the end of the fifties - earlier in England and France - a new factor appeared which gave the greatest boost to philately apart from the literature which will be dealt with in the next section. This was the stamp trade.

Individual collectors who either had a great number of duplicates or were giving up collecting tried putting their stamps up for sale, stuck to sheets of paper, in newspaper shops or tobacconists.

The word soon spread amongst the schoolboys that this or that shop had postage stamps for sale.

The stock would sell out in a trice, and the shopkeeper would try always to have a reasonable supply on hand.

Thus, it was again the schoolboys who founded the trade in postage stamps.

This suited the shopkeepers, and they urged their suppliers to let them have still more stamps.

Page 15

However, this did not go on for long and the agents became dealers, who bought stamps and sold them at their own price.

To get hold of the necessary supplies, they quite often turned up at schools and other places where schoolboys collected to barter their stamps, and bought up the boys' treasures.

Thus, towards the end of the fifties Hamburg had a formal stamp market, held at a certain place in the open air, where the schoolboys carried out their stamp exchanges.

Something similar appears to have existed even earlier in Paris.

As far as Austria is concerned, collecting did go on to any noteworthy extent during the period we are dealing with, only in Vienna.

The other countries of Europe, Spain, Italy and Russia were not seized by the collecting fever until later.

Stamp collecting was as yet almost unknown in the Orient.

However, it flowered in the United States of America earlier than in Germany.

There was a club, called the Omnibus Club, in America as early as 1856, where collectors of all kinds could get together, and which included stamp collectors amongst its members*¹.

Although knowledge of postage stamps was defective, there were still a few serious collectors who achieved noteworthy results even in this first period. One of the most outstanding collections of this time in Germany was that of **Theodor Israel***².

The wider public had a negative attitude towards this new branch of collecting.

It was thought of as right for children, although voices were raised against it even in this case because of the activities of the stamp dealers, but adult collectors were laughed to scorn.

Nevertheless, the belles-lettres journals of both France and Germany quite often published articles dealing with postage stamps. They even included illustrations, though generally of a kind to provoke severe criticism.

For example, *Weber's illustrierte Zeitung*, N°1014 of 1862, published a very striking article on *Collecting postage stamps*, and the fashion magazine *Der Bazar* included an illustrated account of all the postage stamps of the world over the years 1862, 1863, and 1864, etc.

*¹ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, IX, 187.

*² Moschkau's Magazin, 1871, 11.

Page 16

In Germany, stamp collecting was concentrated in the cities of Leipzig and Hamburg.

In the former city, the stamp trade was taken up by the medals and antiquities firm of **Zschiesche & Köder**, and this was for a long time the biggest, most important and best known business of the kind in Germany.

However the beginning of the stamp trade was accompanied by the sprouting of what must still be looked on today as the sworn enemy of philately - the scandal of forgery.

The large demand for and contrasting small supply of the better stamps, the fact that there was very little knowledge of stamps and that by far the greatest amount of collecting was done by children, who were neither capable of carrying out critical tests nor as a rule aware of the possibility of fraud, all these make it only too obvious why unscrupulous individuals were able to impose on ignorant and trusting people by making what were often wretched copies of stamps from discontinued issues, and offering their customers these worthless little pictures even though at trivial prices.

The trade was extensive.

Thousand of sheets of these miserable forgeries were sent to newsagents in all small towns, displayed by them and quickly snapped up.

For example, one very well respected firm in Hamburg, that of **J. H. Behrmann**, sent bulk imitations of even the simplest stamps, such as those of Hamburg itself, Tuscany, Hanover, etc. out into the world.

This trade flourished for years without being detected. Who should have done this?

The great majority of collectors simply did not realize that they were carefully incorporating out-and-out forgeries into their collections. There was no literature at the time. Public opinion had no way of making its voice heard. There was nowhere for tests to be carried out.

And finally, reporting the forgers or dealers in forgeries to the authorities would have led to no result, since at that time there was no law in Germany that imposed penalties for forging stamps no longer in current issue.

However, most of the agents were dealing in good faith, since although they dealt in stamps they knew nothing much about them, and so had no idea they were only selling forgeries.

Thus, the harm done by forgeries spread in an alarming manner.

When knowledge began to spread after some years as a result of the flowering of philatelic literature, collections assembled during this period were subjected to tests, with the crushing result that nine-tenths of all stamps on average were found to be forgeries.

However, there was a certain amount of consolation in the fact that not a lot of money had been sacrificed in building up these collections.

Page 17

We must not think in terms of today's stamp prices. In these days - and right to the close of this period - there were only about 1200 different postage stamps which, not excluding even the rarest, only ranged in price between 1 silver groschen and 2 Thalers (equal to 6 Marks¹).

Stamps which are looked on today as great rarities could be obtained then for ½-1 Thaler.

This becomes understandable when we consider that in those days most collectors had only a low purchasing power and were only looking for the cheapest stamps. The dearer ones were out of their reach, so that even some rare stamps were not in much demand, whereas the cheaper ones were simply not available in the quantities desired, and were thus forged on a large scale. The serious adult collector had nowhere at all to go for instruction. He had only one way of extending his knowledge - correspondence with other collectors in distant countries.

There was however one considerable obstacle to that in those days, namely the high cost of postage.

For example, Austria at that time still used a zone system. The postal charges rose according to the distance a letter had to travel and on top of that, according to its weight. A simple letter in the lowest weight range cost 15 Kreuzer to Germany. Postcards did not exist then.

Postage overseas was far higher still, since the blessing of the Universal Postal Union did not yet exist.

Stamps were mainly collected in the used state, envelopes and wrappers usually as cut-outs. Even the rarest countries were sacrificed to the scissors then.

Reprints were not known, with the simple exception of the United States, which put out a reprint of its 1853 issue of envelopes as early as 1861*. This shows how very advanced they already were at that time.

Collecting in this period may be summed up in the following way:

Large-scale, enthusiastic unsystematic collecting, mainly by younger people without scientific grounding, total lack of all literary aids.

The author has dealt with this period of collecting in detail, for the reason that the number of people belonging to this epoch of Philately is really very small, and sooner or later there will be none of them left to give information on the basis of their own experiences.

1. **Translator's note:** At that time the Mark was equal to 1 shilling (5p).

* **Lietzow:** *Das Schwarze Buch der Philatelie*. [*The Black Book of Philately*.]

THE PERIOD FROM 1862/63 - 1878/80

The success obtained by the first attempts to establish a normal trade in postage stamps gave a powerful impetus to this new branch of commerce.

Firms devoted partially or exclusively to the trade in stamps appeared in all the larger cities of Europe.

To name just a few of them:

Maury in Paris; **J. B. Moens** in Brussels; **Stafford Smith & Smith** in Bath; **Young & Stockall** and **George Richardson** in Liverpool; **R. Johnstone** in Glasgow; **Theophilus Creber & Co.** in Davenport; **E. Clarke** (later **Clarke & Rawl**) in London; **D. H. Roodhuyzen** in Amsterdam; **F. A. de Reus** in Haarlem; **J. Dubois** in Paris; **M. E. Möller** in Copenhagen; **Hugh Campbell** in Liverpool; **D. Dean & Co.** in Manchester; **W. Lincoln** in London; **H. Meyer** in St. Petersburg; **J. Rehwoldt** in Lubeck; **J. B. Hay & Co.** and **J. F. Reining** in Athens; **Isaac King** in New York; **M. J. O. Merd** in Hobart Town, Tasmania; **Gustav Spehr** in Wismar; etc.

Companies were also set up to manage the stamp trade, such as the joint-stock **London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamps Co.**, with a share capital of 500 pounds sterling, whose treasurer was **Dr. C. W. Viner**^{*1}, or the **Excelsior Stamp Association**, Post Office, St. John, New Brunswick^{*2}, etc.

On the other hand, dealers on commission appeared in the smaller towns.

However, there was still a lack of literary aids for the collector.

Finally, in the years 1862-63, the first catalogues for collectors appeared in Germany, France and England successively.

The urgency of the need they met is proved by the runaway sales they achieved: they practically all achieved eight, nine or more editions within a few years.

Their format was originally very defective - some contained hardly any text, but they were improved and extended from one edition to the next.

As for the album industry, the English were surpassed in this respect by the French and Germans, which had the result that both German and French albums were translated into English, and even a Dutch album - by **Van Rinsum** of Amsterdam - was published in several languages.

Editor's notes

^{*1} This was a proposal only and the Company never came into being.

^{*2} This was the trading name of **Craig**, an early stamp dealer, chosen to make his business sound far grander than it was.

Page 19

In Germany, **G. Wuttig** published the first collector's catalogue in the year 1862. It was followed in the same year by that of **F. Ludwig** and in 1864 by those of **Calvary** and **Richard Claudius**, and in 1869 by **Alwin Zschiesche** and so on.

The best French collector's catalogues are those of **Lallier**, Paris 1863, **Moens**, Brussels 1863, **Maury**, **Mahé**, etc.

Of the English albums we should mention those of **Oppen** in London, **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton, **Stanley Gibbons & Co.** in Plymouth, etc. Of the American, those by **J. Beifeld** in Chicago, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York, **W. H. Hill & Co.** in Boston, **D. Appleton & Co.** in New York, and many others.

Thus, the first steps were taken into the fields of literature.

Most of these collectors' catalogues listed the stamps that had appeared in every country and gave a short description of them. The young collector at least knew now which countries had started to issue postage stamps, and what had appeared in the way of stamps. But nothing more.

These albums gave no information on the value of individual stamps, their greater or lesser rarity, the period over which they had been issued and many other questions of importance for the collector.

However, this want also was soon supplied. Individual dealers did send out price lists, some lithographed and some printed, initially to customers, but in the year 1862 detailed descriptive catalogues which also contained prices of individual stamps appeared in England, France and North America. Germany followed in 1863.

The catalogues of **F. Booty**, **Mount Brown**, **Dr. Gray** appeared in England. Those of **Poitiquet**, **Laplante**, **Maury**, **Mahé**, etc. in France.

As far as Germany is concerned, it has hitherto been assumed that **Zschiesche & Köder** published the first catalogue in Leipzig in the year 1863.

Quite recently the author of this book discovered an apparently previously unknown catalogue from **Tramburgs Erben** of Hamburg. It was published at the beginning of 1863 at the latest, but more probably at the end of 1862*, and in this case must be looked on as the first German Catalogue.

In the same year (1863) the firm of **Dürr Buchhandlung** in Leipzig published a catalogue for stamp collectors, and the catalogues of **Leopold Priebatsch**, **C. Beyfuss** and **G. Wuttig** appeared in Breslau, Hanover and Leipzig respectively.

In the United States, the catalogue of **A. C. Kline** appeared in Philadelphia in 1862, that of **Craig & Melvin** in St. John, New Brunswick in 1865, **McLachlan & Co.**, Montreal 1865, **Frederic H. King**, Boston 1867, **Fr. Trifet**, Boston 1867, **J. W. Scott & Co.**, New York 1868, and many others.

* See Postwerthzeichenkunde, II, 11.

Page 20

Over this period Italy had only the two catalogues from **G. Brecker**, Florence, 1864 and **P. R. Torres**, Leghorn, 1873.

A more scientific treatment of postage stamps could be found in the above-mentioned catalogue from **Dürr Buchhandlung**; in the *Guide de l'Amateur de Timbre-Poste*, [*Stamp Collector's Guide*] **Baillieu**, Paris 1863, and especially in the handbook from **Wwe. Berger - Levrault & Son**, Strasburg, 1864.

The English have the credit of publishing the first stamp magazine.

If we ignore *The monthly Intelligencer*, published in Birmingham by **MacMillan** in October 1862, which was not purely a philatelic journal though mainly devoted to philately, the first stamp journal was *The Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser*, published by **Ed. Moore & Co.** in London. The first number appeared on the 15th December 1862, but only nineteen numbers appeared in all, up to June 1864.

This was followed in January 1863 by *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*, from **Stafford Smith & Smith**, later **A. Smith & Co.**, in Bath and London and in December 1866 by *The Philatelist*, from **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton. These two are the best specialized English journals of this period, and both existed for a considerable span of years.

French language journals appearing in France and Belgium were: *Le Timbre Poste*, from **J. B. Moens** in Brussels in January 1863 - the only philatelic periodical that has appeared without interruption to the present day and which must be looked on as the most important scientific journal - *Le Timbrophile*, from **Pierre Mahé** in Paris on the 15th November 1864, which ceased to appear however in 1871, and *Le Collectionneur de Timbre-Poste* from **A. Maury** in Paris. The first issue of this appeared on the 15th July 1864, but it only appeared regularly until the 1st January 1867.

During this period, both in England and France, a whole series of magazines appeared that were simple mayflies so to speak, with an ephemeral existence that does not warrant a mention here.

The most abundant periodical literature is that of America, though only a few journals have had a prolonged life.

The first journal appeared in Albany in December 1864 under the title *The Stamp Collector's Record*. Although this survived until October 1876, only 44 issues appeared.

It was followed by *The Monthly Coin and Stamp Collector's Magazine*, from **Mason & Co.** of Philadelphia, in 63 numbers from April 1867 to March 1871; *The American Stamp Mercury* from **Fr. Trifet** of Boston in 39 issues from October 1867 to March 1871; *The American Journal of Philately* from **J. W. Scott & Co.** of New York in 156 numbers from March 1868 to December 1878; and many more, most of them ephemeral.

Of all other countries, the only ones that issued magazines in this period were Italy, Spain, Holland and Denmark.

Page 21

The *Nordisk Frimaerke Tidende* appeared in Copenhagen, Denmark in 1867 and in 1876 the *Skandinavisk Frimærke Tidende* and *Frimærke Journal*: in Spain, a single issue of *El Indicador de los Sellos*, Madrid, on the 15th July 1870, followed on the 15th February 1871 by *El Coleccionista de Sellos* in 4 numbers. Holland had the English-language *The Continental Philatelic Magazine*, in 8 numbers from February 1869 to January 1870, and the Dutch-Language *Die Timbrophilist* in 13 numbers from 1869 to 1870. Both were published by **Cornelius van Rinsum** in Amsterdam. *La Posta Mondiale* was issued in Leghorn, Italy in August 1873, and the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* in Bologna in 1876.

Germany followed the example of the English and French as early as 1863, when **Zschiesche & Köder** of Leipzig brought out the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* on the 1st of May 1863. This was the favourite of the German collectors' magazine until the 1st April 1867, when it ceased publication.

This was followed on the 1st January 1864 by the *Börsenblatt für Briefmarkenhandel* from **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren, and then on the 1st July 1864 by its successor, the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, published by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg. **G. Bauschke** published *Der Briefmarkensammler* in Leipzig from 1870 to 1871, and *Die Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* in Dresden until 1873. *Das Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* was published by **Moschkau** in Oybin bei Zittau in Saxony in 1871; the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* by **F. W. Rademacher** in Hamburg on the 1st October 1871; the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* by **H. Werninck & Co.**, later by **Louis Senf** in Leipzig from the 1st January 1874; and the *Union* in Dresden in 1877. The value and importance of all these in the history of German philatelic literature will be discussed in more detail in Part II of this work.

The following appeared in Austria during this period: *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler* by **Bauschke**, Aussig, 1869, in 6 numbers; **Friedmann's Philatelistische Berichte** in Vienna, 1872-1877; and the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Sigmund Friedl**, Vienna, 1876.

It will be seen that the beginning of the sixties brought a real flood of philatelic literature of all kinds to the collector. There were albums, catalogues, handbooks and journals a plenty.

Not all of their contents were gold, but nevertheless the handbooks and journals in particular did give the collector a good deal of information. The journals especially, tried to keep their readers up to date on all the new issues, and used illustrations for this purpose.

Thus, collecting began to follow the path of science.

It was particularly important to keep the collector on the alert for forgeries. People began to investigate the genuineness of every stamp and to reject any doubtful ones.

Moreover, the magazines helped to promote trade between individuals.

Collectors got to know of one another, and made contact. A vigorous system of exchange and a lively comparison of ideas soon developed.

Page 22

The stamp trade now became capable of smoothing the way. Dealers inserted adverts of what they had for sale and the price, and the collector was then in a position to pick out what he wanted, whereas before he hardly knew where to get hold of any particular stamp.

It soon became obvious how many serious collectors there were, since the magazines did not have to complain about the lack of contributors.

Of course, there is the difficulty that in the early years of philatelic literature, the authors of periodical articles were not named. Thus, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* and the *Briefmarkensammler* from **Bauschke** had an extensive list of contributors, but only the last one allowed its articles to be signed.

Even **Alexander Treichel**, one of the most prolific and outstanding writers of this period, hid himself behind a cipher (**Yo**) known only to the initiated. There was probably some fear of being known openly as an adherent of stamp collecting, and thus becoming an object of scorn to non-collectors.

The general public first began to take a more favourable view of the study of postage stamps when society activities began to flourish and stamp exhibitions were arranged, and more especially when individual philatelists began to publish articles in daily papers and literary magazines describing the scope of philately. This development belongs more to the third period, however.

For all that, people from all walks of life right up to the highest positions in the state, including kings and princes, were found to have taken up stamp collecting.

However, collecting did not lose ground amongst school children either. English periodicals, for instance, often carried adverts for agents to sell in schools and colleges*¹.

Collecting first began in Vienna at the Academy of Commerce, after small Leipzig albums had appeared in a stationer's shop*², and had become so popular by the beginning of the 1863/64 school year that stamp dealing was forbidden in all schools.

The stamp trade went on continually developing. In the year 1864 there were already three stamp exchanges, in Kaufbeuren, Frankfurt and Braunschweig.

As early as the end of 1864 an address book of European dealers was published by **Christian Mann Jr.** in Leipzig.

The prices of postage stamps were still very moderate. At the end of 1866 a complete collection could still be put together for about 500 thalers*³.

The price of one pound sterling (= twelve Austrian gulden) for the stamps of New Caledonia was looked on as enormous*⁴.

*¹ *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, III, 28.

*² *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel*, 8.

*³ *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, IV, 41.

*⁴ *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, Roschlau, Coburg, 8.

Page 23

An essential step forward in collecting was taken when people began to collect uncut entires, and to study the watermarks and perforations.

In the case of watermarks, those important means of differentiating between postage stamps, a report on these was published as early as the year 1865 by **Dr. Magnus** of Paris in the magazine *Le Timbrophile*. This was published as an independent monograph in 1867 under the title *Essay on Watermarks and the Papers used in the Manufacture of Postage Stamps*.

In the year 1871, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** wrote a little book on the same subject, *Watermarks on the Postage Stamps and Entires Issued Since 1818*. This was published by **C. E. Dietze** of Dresden.

However, whilst the knowledge of postage stamps was progressing, forgeries were not standing still. Imitations became steadily better, steadily more refined. As a result, an aversion to collecting unused stamps grew up, moreover the forgers discovered that faulty areas on their productions could be hidden by means of a cancellation.

Thus, they began to forge cancellations as well, thus giving the forgeries a trustworthy appearance. Finally, they turned their attention to the watermark itself. One of the first watermarks to be forged was that of the very rare Tuscan three lire of 1860.

Indeed, people did not shrink from offering forgeries for sale openly under the name of Facsimiles*¹.

On the other hand, dealers who did not know how to distinguish forgeries from the originals would sell the forgeries in entirely good faith with a guarantee of their authenticity*².

The following swindle was carried out by some young people in Hamburg in 1869. They took the names of firms, had circulars printed in which stamps were offered for sale extremely cheaply, and sent them out. Since they were under age, no proceedings could be taken against them and they were allowed to go free*².

Thus, was it any wonder that people tried to protect themselves against forgeries?

Dr. Alfred Moschkau, whose name is for ever inseparably connected with philately, was the first person willing to check the genuineness of stamps for nothing*³.

This first German stamp testing service was soon in so much demand that the old maestro of philately in Germany could not meet all the requests made to him*⁴!

At the instance of the author of this book, a general German testing service was set up in 1877, and still exists today*⁵.

*¹ Magazin für Briefmarkensammler, II, 21 & 22.

*² Heidelberger Bazar, 4.

*³ Moschkau's Magazin, 1871, 4.

*⁴ Allgemeiner Anzeiger 9, supplement to the Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal, IV, 41.

*⁵ Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung II, 18, 19 & 22.

However, collectors themselves took action against the forgers.

As early as 1869, at the December meeting of the South German Philatelic Society in Heidelberg a motion for a defensive and offensive alliance against forgeries was proposed and accepted. This alliance was constituted as the International Union for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements*¹.

It should be noted that even at the beginning of the sixties, books against forgeries were published abroad, e.g. *Forged Stamps how to Detect Them* by **Thornton Lewes & Edward Pemberton**, Edinburgh, 1863. *How to Detect Forged Stamps* by **Thomas Dalston**, Gateshead, 1865, and others, all of which gave an exact description of all forgeries and speculative stamps. However, they did not achieve their object, since newer and better forgeries were always bobbing up.

A very unfavourable, but luckily only transitory, effect on philately was exerted by the civil war between Austria and Germany in 1866 and the Franco-German campaign of 1870-71.

Events on the battlefield absorbed the general interest, particularly in the belligerent nations, to the point where no-one had interest or attention for anything else. Also too, the security of commerce was to some extent endangered, and many valuable collections were lost*².

The stamp magazines for 1866 bemoan a gap in their reports of new issues, brought about by conditions*³.

Things were still worse during the campaign of 1870/71.

Leading periodicals such as **Bauschke's *Der Briefmarkensammler*** filled their columns, for lack of philatelic material, with such articles as *A few notes on military science; Rumania; Travel notes from Salzburg; The Sutro Tunnel* and *Ems and Wilhelmshohe*, which went on for several issues.

A few societies suspended their activities*⁴.

On the other hand, an event that took place in the year 1869 gave a fresh impetus to philately.

On the 1st October 1869, Austria introduced the postcard, which has risen since then to be one of the favourite means of correspondence.

This innovation quickly found the widest acceptance all over the globe, and several million are now used every day.

Its convenient form, and the artistic, indeed often luxurious way it is produced in various countries have rapidly made the postcard one of the favourite objects for collection.

*¹ Heidelberg Bazar, 6 & 9.

*² Stamp Collector's Magazine, July 1866.

*³ Der Briefmarkensammler. Bauschke II, 11.

*⁴ Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, I, 8.

Page 25

Their generally lower postage cost also makes it possible for the less well-off collector to collect them. Unfortunately they too usually underwent the scissors, since the collecting of entires, to which postcards belong, in the uncut state, only made its way very slowly.

Even when stamp collecting had increased to the point that in Vienna for example, the post office had to take on extra staff simply on account of this trade*¹, overseas commerce was only able to develop very slowly.

There was a lack of understanding of foreign philatelic literature, and it is thus understandable that European collectors lacked the addresses of overseas dealers and collectors.

As a result, two thalers could be asked for and paid for passing on the address of a single American stamp firm*².

Even for the address of one English dealer 40 pfennigs had to be paid, and on top of that the purchaser had to undertake not to pass it on to anyone else. For a further ten pfennigs, he could have the right to sell it to another person, but again not for less than forty pfennigs *³. This was the address of **Alfred Smith & Company**.

At the beginning of the seventies, larger stamp firms began to employ travellers, who travelled throughout Germany*⁴.

However, the lack of European connections made itself felt in America as well. Dealers there were particularly interested in buying large collections in Germany so as to get hold of German stamps that were in demand but which they did not know how to get hold of otherwise.

Thus, many German collections migrated to North America in this period, and found a ready market there*⁵.

One institution which greatly furthered the trade in stamps, but which never met with quite the same acceptance in Europe, was the stamp auction, whose introduction was due to the Americans.

On the 28th May 1870, the first stamps to go on auction were sold by **William Leavitt** in North America.

Within two hours an entire parcel of 270 items was sold, and the proceeds amounted to 477 dollars (= about 200 marks).

Later, **J. W. Scott** of New York in particular, helped to build up this institution.

-
- *¹ Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel, 1.
 - *² Borsenblatt fur den Briefmarkenhandel, 2.
 - *³ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, VIII, 174.
 - *⁴ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, III, 36.
 - *⁵ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, II, 15.

Page 26

We have him to thank that, whereas in the period dealt with here there were only one or two such auctions during the season, there are now two or three a month*¹.

A catalogue was drawn up for every collection to be auctioned, and many hundreds of examples, in attractive formats, were sent out even as far as Europe. To date, **J. W. Scott** alone has held roughly 120 auctions and put out catalogues for all of them.

From America, this institution was transplanted to Europe, and since then auctions have been held in England, Holland, and most recently in Germany.

The lay public has also begun to take a more benevolent view of philately, since even famous periodicals now and then publish learned articles on this new subject.

Amongst others, the *Magazin Pittoresque* of Paris published in the year 1864 a very learned article on the history of the stamps from the Swiss cantonal and federal posts, including everything of interest on essays, imitations, cancellations etc. This article was followed by similar ones on the history of the Austrian, Rumanian, Turkish and Greek postage stamps, and on the stamps of the Ionian islands, the Italian States and Malta. Illustrations were given even of the essays. A magazine called *Post* issued in Vienna for the postal service began to open its columns to philately from issue number 20, of the 15th October 1865.

In **Payne's Unterhaltungs-Blatt Fur Jedermann** philately was described as *The paper numismatics of the XIX century*, a clever play on words which clearly recognised the relationship between numismatics and philately.

Stamp collecting now found its way into various European countries. It first began in Russia on the introduction of the district [Zemstvo] posts*². These were set up separately as early as the second half of the sixties, but general permission to introduce them was only given by the Decree of the 3rd September 1876*³. There was still nobody collecting in Croatia in 1867*⁴.

Even in South Germany there were very few stamp lovers in the year 1873, because the market had been flooded with forgeries whilst the prices of the genuine stamps were exorbitant*⁵.

There was an absolute interregnum for magazines in Germany in the year 1873, since during the second half of this year only a single philatelic journal appeared, namely the *Briefmarkenanzeiger*, published by **Rademacher** in Hamburg. Even **Alexander Treichel**, that untiring writer, was compelled to place his pen at the disposal of French magazines.

Austria too had only one magazine at that time, **Friedmann's Philatelistische Berichte**.

*¹ Record and Review, November 1891.

*² Der Philatelist, I, 10.

*³ **Lubkert: Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Rural Posts in Russia.**, Vienna, 1882.

*⁴ Union, I, 7.

*⁵ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Rademacher, III, 39.

Page 27

On the 1st January 1874, a new philatelic journal *Illustrierte Briefmarken Journal* entered the philatelic arena. It was published by **H. Werninck & Co.** in Leipzig, and was later taken over by the firm of **Senf Brothers**, who raised it to be the leading technical journal, and still publish it.

Thus began a new lease of life for philately in Germany. The first action performed by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, **Alexander Treichel** and **R. J. Albrecht**, the editors of the new journal, was to offer a prize for the most outstanding *History of Philately*.

Another powerful factor that began to influence the development of philately during this period was the society system.

Here again, it was England which went in front with good examples. The first known association of philatelists was founded in Bridlington at the end of 1865, under the name of: The Bridlington Amateur Association, since the members collected coins, autographs, etc. as well as stamps. They issued their own society journal: *The British Continental and American Stamp, Coin, Crest, Autograph and General Curiosity Collections Magazine*, which however soon ceased to appear. In 1864 there was a meeting of collectors to discuss founding a society in Paris, but it does not appear that one was in fact started*¹.

This was followed on the 1st May 1866 by The Excelsior Stamp Association in St. John, New Brunswick, which also issued a magazine, *The Postman's Knock*.

The Philatelic Society was founded in New York in February 1868, and another society with the same title was founded in London on the 10th April 1869, These had the leading philatelists of America and England respectively amongst their members.

Philatelic societies were also started about this time in Paris under the leadership of **Dr. Magnus**, and in Heidelberg in August 1869, but neither is still in existence. The latter had the title the South German Philatelist's Society and was a casualty of the disturbed war years of 1870/71. A Society of German Philatelists also existed in Zittau in 1871.

Dr. Moschkau, was also creatively active in this field, and on the 10th May 1871 he joined with **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt** to set up a North German Philatelist's Society with its headquarters in Dresden, though again this only lasted for a few years. In the same year, on the 24th November 1871 to be accurate, **Louis May** founded the Philatelic Magazine Readers' Circle in Hamburg, and on the 1st October 1872 this became the Hamburg Philatelists' Club, of which the author became an honorary member in the year 1874.

In the year 1873 **Friedmann** in Vienna issued a proposal for the foundation of a Viennese philatelic society, but he only got thirty applications for membership in all (4 from Vienna, 6 from the province and 20 from Germany), so he abandoned the idea*².

On the other hand, this year saw the foundation of the Stamp Club in Bremerhafen (November) and the Social Philatelic Club in Leghorn (October).

*¹ Der deutsche Briefmarkensammler; Spiro Bros, Hamburg 1864/5, No. 3

*¹ Friedmann's philatelistische Mittheilungen, 24.

Page 28

During the year 1874, the Philatelistica club was founded in Brunn, and the First Hungarian Philatelic Society in Pest, and then in due course came philatelic societies in Schleusingen, Schwelm, Kiel, Breslau (1st April 1876), Berlin (1st January 1877), Cothen (17th February 1877), Leipzig (1876), Berne (1877), and many others.

In Vienna too, the Society for the Friends of Postage Stamps managed to come into existence on the 28th December 1875, though its existence proved to be only short.

On the other hand, this period saw the foundation of two of the most important present-day societies, namely the Société Française de Timbrologie, in Paris in December 1874, and the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins in Dresden on the 1st January 1877.

The large number of these societies that sprang up within a relatively short time indicates that there were already a considerable number of serious collectors at this period.

The advantages that the societies offered to their members were immediately obvious. A lively interchange of ideas increased everyone's store of knowledge. What one person did not know or understand, the next person did. Albums of forgeries were made up, member's stamps were checked, libraries started, members participated in magazines, etc.

However, the societies, with the exceptions of the big ones in Paris, London and New York, had not developed any deeper scientific aims in this period. The reasons are probably defective organization combined with the fact that at this time societies were still too much concerned with collecting and too little with the study of postage stamps.

This is particularly true of the German societies, which brought to light no scientific results worth mentioning during this period, whereas the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris, for example, published its *Bulletins*, describing the scientific work of the Society, from 1874 onwards.

The Dresden International Union of Philately was better organized, and so has risen to be the most important in Germany, but its consolidation comes within the third period of time and a discussion of its activities must be held over for the next section.

However, it would be a serious mistake to look back to this period in the light of the advances made by philately in the third period, and conclude it is less important for our study.

Quite the contrary. Philately was built up in the period 1862-1880, and everything that came later was merely the finishing touches applied to a structure whose walls were erected during this period.

Just as the explorers who during the last decades travelled the length and breadth of Africa by immense exertions, at the perpetual risk of their lives and under privations of all sorts, to discover its mountains and rivers and open up its treasures to us, certainly deserve much greater honour than their future descendents who drive the first railway through these territories or open the first mine. So the men who during this period hacked out the philatelic path along which our present-day authorities are progressing deserve our thanks and recognition for all time.

Page 29

What care, what diligence, indeed what courage did it take to draw up the first handbook or the first catalogue, or send the first magazine out into the world. However the men who did this had the satisfaction that is felt by all who bring a stone to the building, and in this way it was possible for **Pemberton** to bring out his famous handbook as early as 1874, **Moens** to draw up the later editions of his great catalogue, and for **Moschkau** and **Friedl** in this period and **Paul Lietzow** and **Ferdinand Meyer** at the beginning of the next to produce their handbooks.

However, the centre of gravity of philatelic literature in this period lay in the periodicals. The wealth of knowledge they contain can only be appreciated by those with an intimate knowledge of the literature of this period.

We need only take up the last years of *Le Timbrophile*, *The Philatelist*, *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, *Timbre-Post*, *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler*, etc. to be astonished that so many ideas which now seem new had already been expressed, and that so many of the discoveries paraded today were already known twenty or more years ago.

How many of the most interesting research results can we not find in the *Bulletins* of the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris.

Also too, so many valuable monographs saw the light of day during this period.

I have already mentioned some of them, like those on watermarks by **Dr. Legrand** (under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**), and **Dr. Moschkau**, and those on forgeries by **Lewis** and **Pemberton & Dalston**. Some others may be mentioned here, namely: **Dr. Magnus'** *Stamps of Moldavia and Rumania*, Brussels, 1869; *The Rural Postage-Stamps of Russia* by **Count S. Kaprowski**, Brussels, 1875; **James Lesley** *Local American Stamps*, Brussels, 1868; **Valette** *The Collector's Notebook*, Paris, 1862, **Leitzow** *The Black Book of Philately*, Berlin, 1879, and many more. Also, some of the famous monographs by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, for example *The Stamps of Naples and Sicily* fall within this period.

Particular importance attaches to the way in which the handbooks developed, and one may claim with reason, that philately would never have become what it is today had it not been for the men who tirelessly cultivated this branch of the philatelic literature in particular, and sought not only to make the handbooks increasingly more practical but also to keep their contents in line step by step with the results of philatelic research.

As far as Germany goes, the men concerned were **Wuttig**, the founder, **Bauschke**, the reformer^{*1}, and **Alwin Zschiesche**.

With all their advantages, the handbooks had one serious drawback however, namely that they were soon out of date. From the year 1861, on the 21st December of which the first catalogue was published by **Poitiquet** of Paris^{*2}, to the close of this period the number of postage stamps rose from 1200 to more than 6000.

*1 Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, VI, 115.

*2 **Tiffany**: The Philatelic Library, St. Louis, MO, 1874.

Page 30

This also goes a long way towards explaining why in the interval, people learned to look out for a number of small differences that had initially been ignored.

The difficulties of altering handbooks, keeping track of the stamps etc naturally led to attempts at an album that would never go out of date. Although this problem still awaits its solution, many attempts have been made in this direction during the period concerned.

Thus, there appeared in the year 1869 the Permanent Postage Album of **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton and The Permanent Stamp Album, of **Van Rinsum** in Amsterdam, the latter being in four languages, English, French, German and Dutch. However, neither could really lay claim to the title "Permanent" since the mere introduction of supplementary sheets, either right at the end of the book or after each individual country prevents the album from being truly permanent.

Permanent albums were also issued in Germany and Austria, for both stamps in general and entires, but the approach was different in this case. All these albums consist of large quadrille sheets of without printing.

Albums like this were put out by **Moschkau, Friedl, Friedmann** and **Alwin Zschiesche**.

The men whose imperishable fame it is to have been most prominent in the construction of that edifice which we today speak of with pride as "Philately" are in England: **Mount Brown, J. E. Gray, Wm. Lincoln, Edward Pemberton, Dr. Viner**; in France: **Bailleu, Justin Lallier, Dr. Legrand (Dr. Magnus), Pierre Mahé, A. Maury, Alfred Potiquet**; in Belgium: **J. B. Moens**; in America: **J. K. Tiffany, L. W. Durbin, Joseph Casey, W. L. Brown, J. W. Scott, S. A. Taylor, F. Trifet**; in Germany: **G. Bauschke** (Pseudonym **Schaubeck**), **Oscar Berger-Levrault, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Alexander Treichel, G. Wuttig, Zschiesche & Köder, Alwin Zschiesche**.

Collecting during this most important and meaningful period for philately may be characterized as follows: The extension of collecting to adults in all walks of life; systematic and scientific development of philately; beginning and development of philatelic literature; founding of societies.

And so we reach the third and last period.

THE PERIOD FROM 1878/80 TO THE PRESENT DAY

The philatelic periodical literature has formed a bond between all philatelists and has brought the collectors of all lands closer together.

What then could be more natural than the idea of having local meetings, to promote the common interest by a face-to-face exchange of ideas, settle differences and discuss dubious questions. This line of thought was put forward in the year 1877 in the Dresden-based philatelic paper *Union*, which suggested holding a general philatelic congress in Paris in the year 1878. This suggestion met with approbation in France, **Dr. Legrand** put it before the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris, and the programme for the Congress was soon drawn up.

There had in fact been small congresses of collectors earlier than this, e.g. on the 14th July 1872 in Lubeck, in 1876 in Berlin and also in Dresden and Hamburg, but these were not of a serious nature.

The Congress was opened on the 20th June 1878, and the main meetings took place on the 24th, 25th and 26th July.

Although the actual attendance remained below expectations, there were still a great number of outstanding papers, of them we may mention **Evans**: *Notes on the Stamps of Mauritius*, **Dr. Legrand**: *The Locally Engraved Stamps of Mauritius*, **Pardo de Figueroa**: *Philately and the Post*, **H. Schmidt de Wilde**: *The Last Issue of Cards from Rumania*, **Usigli**: *The Filigree Paper used in the Sardinian Stamps of 1819*, **A. Maury**: *The Stamps of New Caledonia*, **Coster**: *The Semi-Official or Provisional Stamps from the United States of America*, **Daniel Cooper**: *The Stamps of Hawaii*, **Diego de la Clave**: *On the Stamps of the Sociedad del Timbre*, **Dr. Kloss**: *Prussian Covers with the Embossed Portrait of Friedrich Wilhelm IV*, **Ph. de Bosredon**: *Stamps in Relation to the Pictures they Bear*, etc.

Moreover, many interesting questions of detail were settled during the sittings, the last of which took place on the 25th September 1878.

The Congress finally set up a Publications Committee, to deal with its proceedings, and the first volume of these became available in September 1879.

Merely the circumstance that we have the Congress to thank for a number of excellent papers is enough to ensure it a place in the history of philately, and it is simply not justifiable to pour scorn on it as certain people have done because of its alleged paucity of results. The real point was not to get a large number of philatelists together in Paris - anyone who expected this was deceiving himself - but to stimulate the greatest authorities amongst philatelists to scientific activity by means of the Congress.

However, the Congress had yet another result which had a good effect on the progress of philately, and this was the prize offered by the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris for the most outstanding work in the philatelic field. This was awarded annually from then on, and has been a powerful incentive to scientific study.

Page 32

As well as the Congress in Paris, there have been two other moments which have lent their impetus to the advances made by philately during this period.

The International Philatelic Society in Dresden was founded on the 1st January 1877, but achieved nothing of note in its earliest years. After a change on the 24th May 1880, it started its own Society Journal ***Der Philatelist***. Its first number appeared on the 1st June 1880 and since then it has developed into one of the leading philatelic publications.

The Society itself continued to flourish more and more from year to year, thanks to its efficient organization and the abilities of its first secretary **Dr. Kloss**, so that today it has 40 sections with about 1500 members in all five continents of the world.

There is no mistaking that this Society has reached a dominant position in the collecting world, and that it exerts a productive influence on all its members.

One need only follow its Society journal with attention for a few years to see the assiduity with which its members strive to promote the development of philately and to report anything of scientific value to the committee so that from there it can become the common property of all members.

It has produced a series of the most outstanding German writers on philately, such as our unforgettable **Ferdinand Meyer**, **Dr. Paul Kloss**, **Otto Rommel** and **John Siewert** amongst others.

It is indeed possible to level the not unjust reproach at the leaders of this Society that they impose too harsh a discipline, but the present position of the Society, on which they pride themselves, is due quite largely to their uniform and methodical approach.

Finally, a factor whose importance for the present direction of the study of postage stamps should not be overestimated, is the increasing development over roughly the last decade, of specialised collections. The author considers it amongst his merits that he was the first person in Germany to call attention to the importance of specialised collections*¹.

That is not to say that there were no specialised collectors before then, but generally speaking, specialised collections have only become common within the last decade.

One fundamental reason why so many collectors have turned to specialised studies is the great proliferation of postage stamps and the resulting reduced possibility of building up an even approximately complete collection. Not only has the number of countries issuing stamps, and thus the number of actual stamps, increased to a very large extent, but the task of detecting the most minute variations has compelled the bigger collectors to pay more attention to their collections and fill them with all those varieties.

This obviously entails great effort, and younger collectors have decided in favour of specialised collections right from the start.

*¹ Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung, 1880, I, N°6.

This brings us to a further complication - printing errors.

Stamps with misprints have existed since the middle of the 1850s. However, there was always a good explanation for them, and they only appeared as individual ones.

However, over roughly the last ten to fifteen years the supply of misprints on postage stamps has grown to such extent that one cannot resist the suspicion that some countries are deliberately raiding the collector's purse. One is led to this opinion by the fact that often no reason for the occurrence can be detected and in particular, that one and the same mistake can appear in a large number of obviously deliberate variations.

Moreover, some states have not limited themselves to this sort of speculation. The same ones have not been ashamed to produce practically entire issues especially for philatelists; even more, there are small states which do not think principally of what is needed, but simply issue postage stamps with the aim of making a profit from their sale to collectors.

Finally, in most recent times, the governments of certain South American nations, such as Nicaragua, San Salvador, etc. have made an agreement with the **Hamilton Banknote Engraving and Printing Company** of New York whereby this company will bring out new stamps without charge at specified brief intervals of time, in return, the **Company** takes the remainders to sell to collectors at the end of each period of issue.

All of these circumstances have led and still lead to an unnatural and therefore unhealthy increase in the number of postage stamps, which makes it understandable why the general collector is disappearing apace.

However, another reason for the increase in specialised collectors is the financial one.

Even in the middle of the 1870s, an approximately complete collection would have meant a considerable capital outlay. Today it would need a fortune. Collectors with ample, but not unlimited, means reckoned that by devoting these to a specialised collection they could build up something outstanding, whereas the same money would only give them a mediocre showing as general collectors. Hence they choose the first alternative.

If we now go on to consider that collecting over this period has increased largely within adult circles, with the fundamental assistance of the societies, whereas collecting amongst schoolboys was more or less unaltered, but had lost all importance for philately, and that it was the better-off people especially who took up philately, we can understand one of the leading characteristics of the epoch dealt with here - the enormous rise in price of rarities.

The specialised collector with ample funds at his disposal could devote his entire purchasing power to the acquisition of rarities. The supply lagged far behind the demand, and the nationwide economic consequence, greeted with joy and exploited with delight by the dealers, was a rapid increase in prices.

Another result was that in Germany, particularly favourite countries appeared to which collectors turned for preference. Whereas in Europe the stamps of overseas countries retreated to the background and everyone turned to collecting from Europe, German collectors showed local patriotism in devoting their specialised collections principally to the postage stamps of the German Federal States.

Page 34

The rare postage stamps of these states have not only reached exorbitant prices, they are practically unobtainable.

Even the wealthy collector can no longer hope to attain completion in this restricted specialised field.

The extent that can be reached by a specialised collection of a particular country, may be illustrated by the example of the collection of the stamps alone (no postal stationery) of Austro-Hungary (including Lombardy and Bosnia) built up by **Eduard von Neulinger** in Baden near Vienna. It includes about 16,000 varieties, and the same collector has a specialised collection of the stamps of Turkey which exceeds the first in variety.

The new direction which collecting began to take also found its expression in literature.

Every serious specialist collector was at the same time a more or less fortunate researcher, since he was only dealing with a relatively small number of stamps and could study them more thoroughly. Thus, an absolute flood of specialised catalogues and monographs appeared during this period of time.

A complete account of them is quite impossible here, and I can only mention the most outstanding.

In first place must come the specialised works by **J. B. Moens** on the stamps of Peru, Parma, Modena and the Roman Marches, Tuscany, the Papal States, Mauritius, Saxony, Luxemburg, the two Mecklenburgs, Thurn and Taxis, etc. Then come the works by **Dr. Legrand** on the stamps of Japan, by **Pio Fabri** on the stamps of the Papal States, by **Ch. H. Coster** on the local stamps of the United States, by **Tiffany** on the official stamps of the United States, the South American Philatelic Society, on the stamps of Peru, by **Dr. Wonner** on the stamps of the Republic of Uruguay, by **W. E. V. Horner** on the postmarked covers of the United States, by **F. A. Philbrick & W. A. S. Westoby** on the postage and telegraph stamps of Great Britain, the Philatelic Society, London on the stamps, covers, wrappers and postcards of the British Colonies in North America, The same Society on the stamps, covers, postcards, etc. of Tasmania, by **Andrew Houison** on the stamps of New South Wales, The Philatelic Society, London on the stamps, covers and postcards of Australia, **O. H. Robert Brock** on the Sydney stamps, **Reuterskiöld** on the cantonal stamps of Switzerland and their forgeries, etc.

A similar number of specialised works has appeared in Germany and Austria, and for reference to these see the history of German philatelic literature in Section II of this work, and the survey of this literature in Section III.

The album business was also influenced by the specialised collection trend, since albums appeared that were devoted either to individual parts of the world, or to individual countries in separate volumes, e.g. those by **Carl Cl. Sauer** of Mährisch-Ostrau.

All the same, the literature of this period did supply us with the largest general handbooks as well. Amongst them are in Germany the handbooks of **Paul Lietzow** in Berlin, **A. Larisch** in Munich (stamps only). **W. Herrmann** in Berlin (a new edition of **Dr. Moschkau's** catalogue), and what is called the Great Handbook by **Teltz**, later **Lindenberg**, now **Baron von Vittinghof**

Page 35

(called **Schell**), and **J. H. Anheisser**, in Austria*. The catalogues from **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, and the handbook of postage stamps only by **Ferdinand Meyer** in Franzensbad. In Belgium the *Manual de Collectionneur de Timbre-Poste* by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, in France the catalogues by **C. H. Roussin**, **Barbarin**, etc. in England by **Ridpath**, **Stanley Gibbons**, etc. in Italy by **Gavilli**, in North America by **J. W. Scott**, **Mekeel**, **Sterling**, **Seebeck**, **Bogert & Co.**, etc.

German collectors also began to pay particular attention to cancellations, and the study of this enjoys great popularity, which has already led to various monographs and journal articles.

The importance of this subject should not be underestimated, and the study of cancellations should become more widespread in the very near future.

Finally, pre-stamp items such as post-paid stamps, post-office receipts, land stamps, prepayment marks and the like are being taken within the scope of philatelic studies, although almost exclusively by German collectors.

As far as the periodical literature is concerned, this has increased enormously in extent during this period, though the number of really good journals has not increased in the same proportion.

England has only the following worthy of attention, all published in London: *The Philatelic Record*, *The Stamp News*, and *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*. *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain* has appeared since February 1891.

When it comes to journals published in the French language, the first place belongs, as it has done for nearly thirty years, to *Le Timbre-Poste* published by **J. B. Moens** in Brussels.

Others worthy of attention are: *L'Ami des Timbres* by **Ch. Roussin**, and *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **A. Maury**, both published in Paris. Since the 1st January 1891 an exceptionally well edited journal *Revue Philatélique Suisse* has appeared in Geneva.

Italy and Spain have no journals worth mentioning, but the first-named has very recently made some progress in the direction of improved journal provision with the appearance of new magazines in Rome and Milan.

The Dutch have had a philatelic journal, *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift*, the organ of the Netherlands Society of Stamp Collectors, in Amsterdam. The *Tidning for Frimaerksamelare* has appeared in Stockholm since 1887.

On the 1st March 1881, the booksellers **Steinberg & Wortmann** of Bucharest issued a philatelic journal in the Rumanian language under the title *Timbrophilo*, however it came to an end with N°3 in November 1890, the *Timbrufilul* suddenly began to appear, as a continuation of the earlier one, thus it started with N°4.

* **Translator's note:** I think he means that this was edited in succession by **Teltz**, **Lindenberg**, and the **Baron von Vittinghof**, whose family name was **Schell**, then **J. H. Anheisser**.

Page 36

A second magazine in the Rumanian language, *Corierul Marcilor Postale* appeared in Pitesti on the 1st January 1891, but since then it has quietly faded away. Finally, a philatelic magazine *Hermes* has appeared in Greek and French in Athens since March 1891.

However abundant the periodical literature of Europe may be - that of Germany and Austria is dealt with under the history of German philatelic literature - it is far exceeded by that of the United States of America. This country, which for a long time has surpassed the old world in respect of many sports, has so far seen the appearance of over 400 philatelic journals, 300 of which fall within this period. Most of them are indeed ephemeral publications which frequently did not even manage to keep going for a single complete year, whilst many only managed to keep in existence for a single number, but there are some which are in no way inferior to the best European examples and have demonstrated vitality over a number of years. Such as *The American Philatelist*, Philadelphia; *The American Journal of Philately*, New York; *The Philatelic Journal of America*, St. Louis; *The Metropolitan Philatelist*, New-York; *The Stamp Collector's Figaro*, Chicago; *The Quaker City Philatelist*, Philadelphia; and others.

Single issues of some of these journals form complete volumes.

The periodical literature of British North America is also not insignificant. The most prominent journals are *The Dominion Philatelist*, Belleville and *The Halifax Philatelist*.

South America, on the other hand, has produced no outstanding journals apart from *Guia del Coleccionista*, by H. C. Eberhardt in Valparaiso, which however, ceased to appear after a creditable seven years of existence from 1878 to 1884.

In Australia, too, philatelic journals began to appear quite early, and in the year 1871 there were two in Sydney and one each in Melbourne and Victoria. The most important is *Vindin's Philatelic Monthly* of Sydney, which is now in its fifth year of life.

Since September 1891, Africa has been represented in the philatelic periodical literature by *Timbrologie Egyptienne*, appearing in Cairo, so that today Asia is the only part of the world in which no philatelic journal appears.

The total world periodical literature must thus amount today to some 900 different journals and 12-15,000 issues, a result which can hardly be matched by any other branch of collecting.

This period also saw the publication of a whole series of other philatelic works. textbooks, directories, calendars, yearbooks, lists of desiderata, etc, all testifying to the progress and expansion of philately.

If we now turn our attention to the scandal of forgeries, we see that nobody can stop these on his own. Abuses in printing and by suppliers of all kinds give forgers the most fruitful soil for their black business, and the high price of rarities makes their trade profitable. Hence, they do not shrink from high charges and produce the most artful forgeries. The collector has various means of combating this evil.

The first step was a considerable extension of checking facilities, i.e. special testing points were set up for the stamps of various countries that tended to be forged especially frequently and well, so that there was a need for an exact knowledge of all the types so that the originals

Page 37

could be distinguished from the forgeries, as with the Swiss cantonal stamps, for example. Moreover, the larger societies set up expert committees from their own resources.

The magazines and society publications kept collectors up to date with the latest forgeries to appear. A society, The Philatelic Protection Association, was even formed in London, whose principal aim is to alert the collector to forgeries, and which puts out its own circulars on forgeries.

The Americans have produced a colour card, which enables the collector who owns it to check the exact shade a given stamp ought to be. Since getting just the right combination of colours is one of the greatest difficulties the forger has to overcome, this colour card offers a certain degree of protection against imitations.

Finally, photography has also been brought into the service of philately, since photogravure made it possible to reproduce all types of rarity so exactly that forgeries can be detected without difficulty by means of such a photograph.

However, all of these means do not make it possible to extirpate forgeries, especially as some are only available to the handful of larger collectors. The result has been that mistrust has taken possession of the collecting world, and this finds expression particularly when it comes to the acquisition of a rarity. Thus, thousands of the better stamps go backwards and forwards continually to the expert committees, and are only bought or exchanged when they have passed the test.

It should hardly need saying that not even this is completely reliable and there is a not insignificant amount of literature on the question of how far the expert committees should be held responsible for their own findings and what precautions should be taken against incorrect evaluations. It has been suggested several times that either the expert committee or the dealer who sells a stamp should put a symbol of guarantee on it, but this suggestion overlooked the fact that a forger who has forged a stamp - which is a small work of art - could also forge the guarantee symbol, and thus make the degree of uncertainty still greater.

The level of suspicion about rarities has been considerably increased by the frequency of subsequent reprints of postage stamps, and the lack of a reference work on all reprints that have appeared to date, and how they differ from the originals.

For some reason, certain states have tried to make a profit by agreeing to take reprints from the plates of superseded stamps, at the request of collectors or dealers and for a payment. Obviously, these will differ from the originals, even if only slightly, as regards paper or colour or perforation, etc.

Thus the collector is exposed to the further risk of getting a reprint instead of the original. A large number of philatelists consider these to be worthless, and they are in any event much less valuable.

Today there are several reprints available of certain postage stamps, and they do not differ only from the original, but also from each other, so that they are referred to as the I, II, III, IV, new impression and so on, and as a rule each new impression becomes steadily less valuable.

Page 38

Things become even worse when an individual succeeds in getting hold of original plates by legal or illegal means. Conformity with the original printing is then not sought for, but as good a print as possible is taken. If the plate gets damaged, it can easily be repaired, and reprinting goes on as before.

These reprints are then taken over by the forger, who knows that collectors mistrust unused stamps and are on the lookout for this sort of reprint. He provides them with forged cancellations, and thus gives them the appearance of used originals. Thus, in return for his good money the collector not only gets a reprint instead of an original, but a falsified reprint at that.

These are the conditions that prevail in philately today, and they cannot be completely avoided by buying postage stamps only from solid and reliable firms, since even the most experienced dealer may happen to get duped.

Attempts have been made within the last few years to overcome these abuses by collecting stamps on entire letters or even parts of letters, but this alone cannot be looked on as a radical solution. In the first place this type of collecting is much more costly, since there are not enough objects to meet the demand and the prices of such stamps are considerably higher. Moreover, this again provides no sure guarantee, since the forgers have learned to imitate letters and parts of letters as well, and people will be more easily defrauded if the forged letter is suitable for exchange.

As far as collecting is concerned, the conclusion seems to have been reached that progress along this road is hardly possible.

People do not only collect the slightest conceivable variations in a postage stamp, whether intentional or accidental, or the smallest break in one letter of the printed text on a postcard, or such things as the control numbers on the stamps of Great Britain, the imprint of the postal region on the stamps of Mexico, plus all possible print variations of these, etc. Major collectors go so far as to collect all the variations in type of the rarer stamps, and do not give up till they have got all the types, so that they could be used to reproduce the sheet of stamps as it came from the plate.

Obviously this is only made possible by the most penetrating studies and researches on every individual postage stamp.

Another consequence is that a single country will take up a number of issues of the big **Lindenberg** handbook, and that **J. B. Moens** of Brussels published in 1891 a special 564 page large octavo volume, at a price of 20 francs, that was devoted solely to the postage stamps of Spain (*Histoire des Timbres-Poste d'Espagne*). Yet another result is that what today is called a large collection, containing several used and unused examples of every not-so-great rarity and all its nuances and varieties, will represent a value of 500,000 francs and even more. And there are many of that sort of collection.

The dimensions assumed by collecting, both qualitatively and quantitatively have also been developed in the stamp trade. There are dealers today whose business takes up a whole building - usually their own - within whose rooms more than a dozen assistants are working, and whose stock of stamps is valued in hundreds of thousands of francs or marks. Some of them travel all over Europe to purchase rarities, whilst dealers come from America to Europe to acquire

Page 39

scarce European stamps. However, even common items find their buyers, and it is not rare for a single firm to want five million or more ordinary postage stamps.

Trade between dealers, and between dealers and collectors, is carried on today by various large advertising papers, which carry advertisements either exclusively or in great part, e.g. *L'Echo de la Timbrologie* in Paris, *L'Annonce Timbrologique* in Liege (Lüttich), the *Generalanzeiger der Philatelie* in Hemer, Westphalia, etc. Some of the larger dealers, especially the English ones such as **Stanley Gibbons** in London, **Whitfield, King & Company** in Ipswich, etc. issue their catalogues and price lists periodically, often even monthly, a practice which seems to be growing and which has also been taken up very recently by dealers in the Orient.

As an example of the amount of business that can often be done by firms in out-of-the-way places, we will quote the firm of **Carl & Nicklas Benzinger** of Einsiedeln in Switzerland. In the year 1878 they procured stamps to a value of 39,869 francs from the Post Office there for sale to collectors and dealers.*¹

It has frequently happened that dealers have bought up the entire stock of a new issue the moment it appeared, so that the Post Office people were embarrassed when the general public came in to buy stamps.

It is an everyday thing for state administrations to dispose of the remainders of withdrawn postage stamps to dealers, often for a large sum. For example, **Georg Zechmeier** of Nuremberg bought in the remainders of the Bavarian Kreutzer stamps for several thousand marks. The Swiss Post Office has even put its remainders openly up for sale.*²

During this period philately has spread to all the civilized countries of the Earth, so that it is no longer a stranger anywhere. A catalogue published by **D. Cudovsky** of Kiev appeared in Russia in the year 1888, listing the rural stamps of that country, and in 1889 there appeared an album and a catalogue by **J. Krewing** of St. Petersburg on the zemstvo stamps, both in the Russian language. A stamp album in Swedish by **H. Lichtenstein & F. W. Andréén** appeared in Stockholm in the year 1891. Finally the same year brought us a product of Japanese philatelic literature - albums in the Japanese language.*³

Practically, the greatest advance over this period of time is the development of societies. Philatelic societies have sprouted like mushrooms all over the developed world. The most numerous have been those in Germany. I have already spoken of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden as being by far the largest and most important of the philatelic societies in Germany. The next biggest German societies are: The Bavarian Philatelic Society in Munich, founded on the 20th March 1883 with approximately 350 members; the Society for Philately in Frankfurt-am-Main, founded on the 6th June 1878 with about 250 members; The Württemberg Philatelic Society in Stuttgart, founded on the 24th June 1882 with some 230 members; the Philatelic Union of Mid-Germany at Gossnitz, founded on the 28th December 1889 with about 200 members; the Philatelia society of Brunswick with more than 150 members; then the societies in Berlin, Strasburg, Magdeburg, Lubeck, Hamburg, etc.

*¹ Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, 1879, N°180.

*² Schweizer Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung, V, 11; and Philatelist, VIII, 9.

*³ Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, IV, 2.

Page 40

The Bavarian Philatelic Society published a society journal of its own, *Postwerthzeichen*, and the Brunswick Philatelia society put out a magazine with the same name up to the start of 1891. The Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde in Lubeck, which started up again in 1881, has put out a society news sheet monthly since 1886, as has the Berliner Philatelistenclub since 1888, and the Elberfelder Verein für den Tauschverkehr since 1890.

When it comes to Austria, Vienna has the most important society in the Oesterreichischen Philatelistenclub, which was brought into being in the year 1885 by the amalgamation of the Wiener Philatelistenclub founded on the 25th April 1880, and the Briefmarkensammler-Centralvereins, founded on the 27th July 1881.

The Wiener Philatelistenclub was the first German society to publish a magazine of its own. This was its *Mittheilungen*, whose first issue appeared in lithographed form on the 19th August 1882. It is still the organ of the Oesterreichischen Philatelistenclub today.

Other big societies are: The German Society for Philately of Prague, founded on the 31st August 1885 - a Czech Society appeared there at the same time, the Erste Ungarische Briefmarkensammlerverein in Budapest founded in 1884, and the Innerösterreichische Philatelistenclub of Graz, of which the author is an honorary member.

It should be noted that a society existed in Zagreb as early as the year 1877*¹.

Certain towns, such as Berlin, Vienna, Dresden, Munich, Brunswick, Prague, etc. have several philatelic societies. There were five of them in Dresden by the year 1880*².

Societies of the same type also arose in the other countries of Europe, principally in England, France, Holland, Denmark and Switzerland, throughout America and in Australia. Sections of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden have been set up in Africa (Alexandria) and Asia (Sunda Isles, Teheran).

Other German societies also have overseas sections, such as the Bavarian Philatelic Society in Santos and Rio de Janeiro, Philatelia of Brunswick in Santos and Rosario de Santa Fe in Argentina.

The dealers also got together, and to protect their own interests they founded the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Händler-Verein in Berlin in 1885. The German societies have also formed themselves into a Union, especially to supply protection against swindles of all kinds, which are an almost permanent feature of philately to an extent scarcely found in any other branch of collecting. This union has the title Schutz- und Trutz-Bündniss (Offensive and defensive alliance).

This short history of philately cannot begin to list all the hundreds of philatelic societies that were founded in this period. What has been said should be enough to give a general picture of the expansion of philately. Just a few of the societies of America and Australia will be given here, to show the popularity that philately has gained in these parts of the world as well. I will

*¹ Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, V, 60.

*² Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Grossmann, X, 205.

Page 41

mention in this connection the Sociedad Filatelica Sudamericana of Lima, the Verein Deutscher Briefmarkensammler of Valparaiso, the Philatelic Society of New Zealand in Wellington, the Stamp Collectors' Union of Chicago, The Philatelic Society of Staten Island, The Philatelic Society of Australia, in Sydney, the Sociedad Filatelica of Uruguay the St Louis Philatelic Society, the New Jersey Philatelic Society, the Club Filatelico Argentino in Buenos Aires, the Quaker Philatelic Society, the Sociedad Filatelica de Santo Domingo, the American Philatelic Association, the Philatelic Society of Melbourne, the National Philatelic Society of New York, the Sociedad Filatelica Mexicana, the Club Filatelico of Porto Alegre.

It cannot be denied that the majority of these societies are more of the nature of social clubs that may also offer a few financial benefits, such as expertising stamps free of charge, facilitating the exchange and purchase of stamps, arranging contributions to one or other of the journals, and providing a philatelic library, that is generally little regarded or used. There are however, a large number of societies that direct their efforts towards more serious scientific activity.

To this group belong in particular the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris, the Philatelic Society in London, the three large societies in New York and St. Louis, the Philatelic Society of Australia, the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein in Dresden, the Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein in Munich, the Oesterreichische Philatelistenclub in Vienna, the Berliner Philatelistenclub and certain others.

In all these societies the meetings are devoted to study in the first place. The material for the Society journals is read out and developed, lectures are given, new issues displayed, examined and confirmed, collections exhibited, literary productions obtained and discussed, etc.

The societies are indispensable in the present state of philately, and few serious collectors will be found today who do not belong to one or another of them.

The trend of the times is especially favourable towards societies, since there has hardly been an epoch like the present in which the society movement has flourished in all spheres of human activity.

Other products of this urge for people who have a common interest to get together for co-operative activity are philatelic congresses, philatelic days and circulating assemblies. Mention has already been made of the Philatelic Congress in Paris, and the resulting assembly of stamp collectors. It should be mentioned in this connection that the Lubeck philatelists held a second congress in Wolfenbüttel in the year 1873.

On the 5th September 1880 a conference of Silesian stamp lovers took place in Breslau. However, that was the end of the preliminary conferences. **Sigmund Friedl** and **Heinrich Koch** did raise the idea again during 1884 in the magazines they published, *Weltpost* and *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but they did not find fertile soil. Not until **Ludwig Fisher** gave fresh expression to the suggestion in N°5 of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journals* of 1889 did the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde at Mainz decide to call a philatelic conference in Mainz at the prompting of its first secretary **Hans Wagner**, and this conference was then held on the 18th August of the same year (1889). 14 societies and various philatelists not belonging to a society took part, and passed a resolution to hold a German philatelic conference every year in the future. This resolution has been adhered to: the second conference was held on the 9th and 10th August 1890 in Frankfurt-am-Main, and the third in Dresden on the 20th to 22nd June 1891,

Page 42

whereas the 1892 one is envisaged for Prague. There were 19 societies at the second conference, and as many as 34 at the third.

Unfortunately, the expectations originally aroused by these meetings of collectors have been fulfilled only to a very limited extent, probably due mainly to the fact that most of the papers submitted to the Committee did not by their very nature enable generally valid conclusions to be drawn.

This example was also followed by the Swiss societies, who held a delegate conference in Berne on the 26th October 1890.

The International Philatelic Society also instituted migratory conferences, the first of which took place in Prague on the 28th to 30th September 1889, and the second in Leipzig on the 14th to 16th June 1890.

In line with the establishment of a more scientific basis for philately, a trend also became visible towards removing prejudices against it from the lay mind, and giving the wider public an idea of its methods and scope.

The pen was not sufficient here. Scattered articles on philately were published in political and belles-lettres magazines, but were only seen by a relative handful of people and even then added little to their understanding. Moreover, lectures which were held here and there for lay people on this subject failed to reach wider circles. The prejudice that persisted against philately sprang from its very nature, and arose from the fact that most people only saw schoolboys collecting stamps, and therefore looked on it simply as a hobby which could not be taken seriously as a concern for adults. The attitude was too deeply rooted to be removed by a few articles in magazines, and lectures.

The idea was thus conceived of opening peoples' eyes by means of an exhibition. Philately had grown up, and this fact needed to be demonstrated.

The first stamp exhibition was organized by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, who in April 1870 exhibited in Dresden the large collection he had acquired from Post Controller **Martin Trauwitz**, and which he had increased from 3,100 to 6,000 items an extraordinarily large number for the time. The exhibition was on behalf of subordinate officials of the Field Post. **Dr Moschkau** was a pioneer in this field, and we recognise his name again as being the driving force behind all philatelic activity at this time.

The next exhibition was organized by **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna in 1873. Another took place in Berlin in July 1877 when **Paul Lietzow** showed his comprehensive collection of 6,200 postage stamps in six large albums for the benefit of the wounded of the Russian Army.

These two exhibitions, both devoted entirely to showing single collections were followed on the 13th to 20th November 1881 by that of the Vienna Philatelists' Club, and on the 7th and 8th January 1882 by that of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden, in which a large number of exhibitors took part. An exhibition in Montevideo followed in the Summer of 1882, then one in Stuttgart on the 13th February 1883, arranged by the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society. On the 6th April 1884 there was one in Ulm, organized by the local branch of the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society, and in October 1884 one in Munich under the aegis of the Bavarian Philatelic Society.

Page 43

This was followed by the exhibition of the *Ersten Vereinigung Vaterländischer Briefmarkensammler* in Budapest on the 27th January 1886, and a partial exhibition on the 24th November 1886, one by the Wurttemberg Philatelic Society in Stuttgart on the 22nd January 1887, by a Committee of Philatelists on the 1st May 1887 in Antwerp, by the International Philatelic Society to celebrate the tenth anniversary of its founding, on the 30th May 1887 in Dresden, by the Brunswick society of stamp collectors from the 11th to 14th April 1888 on behalf of flood victims, and finally, the International Stamp Museum at Unter-Döbling near Vienna held an exhibition over the period from the 3rd June to 15th September 1888 to celebrate forty years of the reign of Emperor Franz Josef I of Austria.

The year 1889 brought three exhibitions, in New York, Amsterdam and Munich. The first was opened on the 11th March in the Eden Museum, and the three large societies, the Brooklyn Philatelic Club, the National Philatelic Society and the Staten Island Philatelic Society co-operated to exhibit a large collection which exceeded anything attempted before in terms of quantity and originality. The second, which was organized by the *Niederländische Verein von Briefmarkensammlern* took place in Amsterdam on the 21st, 22nd and 23rd April, and the third, organized by the Bavarian Philatelic Society, took place over the period 29th September to 8th October.

In the year 1890 the postage stamp celebrated the 50th anniversary of its introduction (6th May 1840). Could anybody be surprised that the entire philatelic world decided to celebrate this as a festival? Could anyone celebrate the greatness of the human mind better than by bringing the triumphal progress enjoyed by this insignificant slip of paper over the last half century through all countries and regions of the globe, and the development of the studies consecrated to it, before the eyes of those who previously had no idea of them, and only enjoyed the benefits of this discovery without having thought any more about it.

The round of Jubilee exhibitions was started on the 21st March by the St. Gall Philatelic Club. Next came the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition, by the Austrian Philatelic Club in Vienna from the 29th April to the 4th May. On the day this exhibition closed in the Royal and Imperial Museum for Art and Industry in Vienna, an exhibition was opened in Magdeburg by the local Philatelic Society, and this went on till the 11th May.

The concluding one was the exhibition staged from the 19th to 26th May by the Philatelic Society in London.

The exhibitions in London and Vienna were the biggest stamp exhibitions that had been seen to date. Both were international, and both afforded a general survey of philatelic science.

It was of great importance for this study that the first was opened by a Prince of the Royal House, the **Duke of Edinburgh**, and the second by the Austrian Minister for Trade, the **Marquis von Bacquehem**, who had become its patron with the agreement of the Administration. It also had the honour of a visit from the Emperor.

If we now go on to say that the State Postal Museum in Berlin itself possesses a large collection of postage stamps, and that our most outstanding philatelist, **Judge C. Lindenberg** of Berlin has been entrusted with the task of arranging, cataloguing and administering it, we shall indeed prove that philately has won acceptance not only from the general public, but also from national authorities the reward of more than thirty years of diligent work.

Page 44

Postage stamps have also featured for a long time as items in general exhibitions. Thus, they appeared at the International Exhibitions in London 1862, Paris 1867, Vienna 1873, Philadelphia 1876, Brussels 1880, Amsterdam 1883, and Paris 1889, and at the following special exhibitions; the Saxon Exhibition of Art, Science and Industry for the young in Dresden 1877, the International Paper Industry Exhibition in Berlin 1878, the Exhibition of Antique Art and Historical Relics in Grosswardein 1878, The Industrial Exhibition on Heraldry in Berlin 1882, the Bavarian State Exhibition in Nuremberg 1882, The Craft and Industry Exhibition of the Berne Council in 1882, The Zurich Exhibition of 1883, and so on.

Finally, it should also be mentioned that there are permanent exhibitions of postage stamps, such as **Sigmund Friedl's** International Postage Stamp Museum at Unter-Döbling in Vienna, and the one run by **E. Petritz** in Dresden-Striesen. Moreover, as had already been mentioned, collections of postage stamps are on display at the State Postal Museum in Berlin, at the Hotel des Monnaies (The Paris mint), and at various other postal headquarters. Extremely generous gifts, representing a considerable value, have elevated **Friedl's** museum to a philatelic sight of the first rank and by the donors' intention it should remain available in perpetuity to philatelists. It contains amongst other things **James Chalmers'** first specimen postage stamps of the year 1834 - a well-nigh priceless historical treasure.

These exhibitions, along with the incessant development of philatelic literature and the flourishing state of Society activities, could not fail to have their effect on young collectors. So, in recent years we have seen a phenomenon completely new to philately - schoolboy societies. Young people felt the desire to study, and with their usual tendency to imitate adults began to form their own societies, as they found themselves excluded from the adult ones.

One of the first of these societies was founded on the 22nd May 1884 by three junior philatelists under the title Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Sondershausen, this society, which still exists today, gives such an impressive picture of concord and unselfishness that it could act as a shining example for many adult societies, and deserves a brief description.

At the end of 1886 it changed its name to Philatelia, Verein Junger Philatelisten, and in January 1887, it set up a committee to investigate the question *Is it suitable from a philatelic standpoint to develop specialised collections, what should they contain, and how should one proceed with their development.* At its third anniversary meeting on the 22nd May 1887, a duplicated report and pamphlet on the above question were issued.

By April 1887 the junior society of the Deutsche Philatelisten-Verein at Halle and the Verein Jüngerer Philatelisten in Berne had been added as Sections.

As the Halle Society already had more members than the mother society in Sondershausen, the latter in a noteworthy display of unselfishness, agreed in September 1887 to transfer leadership to the society in Halle and itself retreated to being a Section. The society in Halle then assumed the title Philatelia, Internationaler Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Halle am Saar.

Later, the existence of this new main society was threatened by various unfortunate circumstances, and the Sondershausen Section came to its rescue in the most unselfish possible manner so that their united strength was able to keep the society going, and even to publish a society magazine, **Philatelia**. Later, when the young philatelists realised that the society had gained a large number of adult members, they resigned themselves to leaving it, so that the young collectors' society became one for adult collectors.

Page 45

On the 15th December 1888 the Halle Society came to an agreement with the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Brunswick by which leadership passed to the latter, which then adopted the title Philatelia, Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Braunschweig, under which it still flourishes.

In the year 1885 a Philatelisten-Verein für Jüngere Sammler appeared in Weimar, then on the 19th November 1887 the Kieler Gymnasial-Briefmarkensammler-Verein; on the 19th October 1888 the Philatelia society in Zittau, and on the 1st April 1889 the Molhusia society in Mühlhausen in Thuringia.

In 1889 the Zittau society issued a duplicated journal, *Union*.

Whereas all these societies soon folded up, the Sammler-Verein Bruchsal, founded on the 12th February 1890, has proved to have much more vitality. It still exists today under the altered title of the Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal, and already had 103 members by the 22nd May 1891, with a Berlin branch founded on the 17th August 1890, another in Mühlhausen, founded on the 1st June 1890, a Dorpat branch started on the 28th October 1890, Inowrazlaw started on the 1st May 1891, and the Kosmos branch in Prague.

It initially put out a hectographed society journal *Der Sammler*, of which however, only a single number appeared, then from the 15th April to September 1891, the *Mittheilungen aus dem Philatelisten-Schüler-Verein Bruchsal* which is still appearing. The Kosmos branch in Prague has also issued its *Vereinsmittheilungen* since the 15th August 1891.

The Berlin section declared itself independent on the 1st January 1891.

The Mercur Stamp Club was set up in Mühlhausen on the 1st September 1890, and on the 31st January 1891 it put out a hectographed society journal *Nachrichten aus dem Briefmarkenclub Mercur*, of which however, only the one number exists.

Finally, on the 1st January, 1891 the Internationale Postwerthzeichensammler-Verein "Globus" came into being in Berlin, and by the end of the year 1891 it already had 120 members with sections in Vienna, Arnheim and Heilbronn. It has published society records in hectographic form using the title *Globus* and a printed journal is planned for next year (1892).

The future of philately rests with the young collectors' societies, and the fact that some of them manage to go on existing appears to afford a reasonable hope that a stream of qualified future philatelists will emerge from them.

So far we have dealt predominantly with the collection of official postage stamps, but it remains to give a brief account of the collection of private postage stamps.

The collection of private postage stamps has always remained strictly limited, but it is not much younger than the collection of the official stamps. North America had private stamps as early as the 1840s, and they existed in Germany also, by the 1860s. These, along with the rural stamps of Russia, which are not really private stamps, the local stamps of Norway, Denmark and Sweden, and the private stamps of Great Britain, etc., have been collected for a long time, and in Germany especially, there has been a significant increase in this branch of collecting since the year 1886.

Page 46

In that year, a private post was set up in Heidelberg in connection with the celebrations of the 400th anniversary of the foundation of the local university, and since then, this example has been copied by many German cities, so that there has been an enormous increase in private German stamps. This increase has been so sudden and extensive that it does not seem unjust to think that a great part of it has been created more with an eye to the collector than for any legitimate postal reason.

One also often hears it asserted that some forwarding offices in small places are set up merely because of the stamps.

However, the fact remains that private stamps, because of their often very original designs and their relative cheapness, have not only found a public, but found one that is increasing from day to day.

It is obvious that business would have taken up this branch of collecting. Albums, catalogues, periodicals, etc. have appeared, so that this branch of collecting is on the right path to acquiring a literature of its own within a very short time. The principal figures in this direction are **A. E. Glasewald** in Gossnitz, **Hans Wagner** in Mainz, **O. Sattler** in Brunswick, **F. Wagner** in Apelern, etc.

Since the year 1888 there have also been German societies for collecting private postage stamps in Mainz, Bayreuth, Gossnitz, Berlin, etc.

F. Wagner of Apelern and **Counsellor von Schimmelpfennig** both took part in the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1890; the former showed 1,040 sheets containing 21,438 German private postage stamps, forms and proofs, and the latter a collection of 8,000 German private stamps and about 500 proofs and essays. Mention should also be made of **Dr. F. Mallmann** of Vienna, one of the leading collectors of stamps from the American Express Company; whose collection also formed one of the highlights of the jubilee exhibition in Vienna in the year 1890.

Before we conclude this third period, and with it the history of philately, we must refer to another event of great importance to philately, which has caused no little sensation throughout the collecting world.

Up to the year 1881, nobody doubted that we owed the invention of the postage stamp to the reformer of the English postal system **Rowland Hill**, who introduced the penny postal system to England, who could have thought otherwise, when every philatelic journal or dictionary made the same statement. Albums, magazines, catalogues, etc. all carried his picture in grateful remembrance of the man who, by inventing the postage stamp, became the indirect founder of philately and to cast any doubts on this apparently historically established fact would have provoked merely a pitying laugh.

Who could have had any grounds or reason for looking into the correctness of this assumption. If everything taught in school had first to be checked for correctness, if every fact reported in history books had to be accepted only after a rigorous investigation of the sources, there would simply be no human knowledge, which must necessarily be built up on the work of other researchers.

Page 47

Then all at once, in the year 1881, a hitherto totally unknown man, **Patrick Chalmers** of Wimbledon, published a pamphlet which he entitled *The Adhesive Postage Stamp. A Fresh Chapter in the History of Postage Reform*. In it, he claimed that his dead father **James Chalmers**, a bookseller of Dundee in Scotland and not **Rowland Hill** had invented the postage stamp. The philatelic world was stunned, but adopted a waiting position. Most did not take the thing seriously, but all looked on **Patrick Chalmers'** assertions as impossible.

However, as he continued to turn out pamphlet after pamphlet, and leaflet after leaflet, sending innumerable copies all over the world, an opponent appeared in the shape of **Pearson Hill**, the son of **Rowland Hill**, and as a war of words developed between the two men, people in the philatelic world began to take the whole thing more seriously and give it more attention.

Meanwhile **Patrick Chalmers**, thanks to his unflagging zeal in defence of the alleged claims of his father, managed to convince various non-philatelic circles of the truth of his assertions. Articles appeared in various English, French, etc. magazines in which **James Chalmers** was recognised as the inventor of the postage stamp.

Patrick Chalmers brought all these articles to the attention of the philatelic press by means of a constant flow of pamphlets, and managed to convince a large part of the collecting world of the justice of his claims.

In Germany especially **Patrick Chalmers** found an advocate for his views as warm as he was gifted and untiring, in the person of **Lieutenant-Colonel of Dragoons Carl von Gündel** of Baden-by-Vienna, who attempted to demonstrate the validity of **Chalmers'** claims in a series of articles based on the most thorough research and led by the most ardent conviction, that appeared in almost all the philatelic journals in the German language. And if today the majority of German philatelists accept **James Chalmers** as the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp - non-adhesive ones demonstrably existed much earlier, this is due to his efforts rather than to the pamphlets by **Chalmers**, which were mostly in English and therefore to be understood by only a relatively few German collectors. The earnest advocacy of **von Gündel** for **Chalmers'** claims must thus be thanked for the fact that, for example, the 11th edition of **Schwaneberger's** international stamp collector's handbook carries on its first page a portrait of **James Chalmers**, "the inventor of the postage stamp", and that a number of philatelic journals are now adorned with his portrait alongside that of **Rowland Hill**.

However, there is still a considerable number of collectors who regard **Patrick Chalmers'** claims with scepticism.

Certainly, to reach any definite conclusion on this controversial matter would involve at the very least an exhaustive study of the polemical writings on both sides, and not many philatelists have either the time or the inclination for this.

However, it must weigh very strongly in favour of **Patrick Chalmers'** claim that a person so highly cultivated as **Lt.-Col. von Gündel**, who is moreover fully conversant with English, has come out so warmly in favour of **James Chalmers** after mature consideration of the whole affair, and has kept to this opinion for several years in face of **Pearson Hill's** emanations.

It should be pointed out that this is not a matter of overturning something that had been more or less proved earlier. **Rowland Hill** was not taken to be the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp because there was any proof of this fact, but because everyone naturally assumed

Page 48

without enquiring any further that **Hill**, who introduced the postage stamp, was also the inventor of this means of franking, and no claims were made to the contrary.

However, one good result for philately did arise from the **Chalmers-Hill** controversy, namely that other assumptions of the same kind were tested for their historical accuracy. A special branch of philately, historical-critical studies, has developed, and has found its most distinguished representative **Carl von Gündel**.

In fact, the adherents of this branch of study have already managed to detect and correct many errors which had crept into philately. More details can be found in the history of German philatelic literature.

The character borne by our subject in its present 3rd stage may be summed up as follows:

Scientific development of philately. Extension of specialised collecting. Maximum development of literature. Historical studies.

We have thus come to an end of the history of the development of stamp collecting. Anyone who has followed with attention must be compelled to adopt the view that we are dealing here with one of the most interesting phenomena of our time.

Although the study of postage stamps is not directly or indirectly of any great practical value, there are still hundreds of thousands of people all over the world who have invested millions in their collections and also devoted the greatest time and trouble to them.

Within the time-span of 30 years, a literature has grown up that will fill whole libraries, an industry has arisen and a commerce developed to which thousands of people owe their livelihood.

Has any other hobby taken on these dimensions? Philately must cast an indescribable and powerful spell which ensnares and enmeshes everyone from children to old people.

What will the future of philately be?

Involuntarily our eyes now turn to the future. Who can answer this question? Our young people are the guarantee that the next generation of philatelists will be there.

However, nothing on Earth lasts for ever, one discovery supplants another. The better takes the place of the good, so the time will and must come when there are no more postage stamps, and thus no more philately, and the great collections of the future will come to rest in museums, as a living proof of the colossal results that the urge of mankind towards collecting and studying can have, even in a sphere so immaterial to the well being of humanity but so satisfying to the heart.

Future generations may look on our hobby as just a curious whim of the human spirit, but they could never dispute that it is sound at heart, and capable of refining mind and spirit in a way that hardly anything else could.

PART 2

THE HISTORY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

It has already been mentioned in connection with the history of philately, that stamp collecting had been going on for years, not only in England and France, but also in Germany and Austria, and had become widely popular before the collector had any sort of literary aid at his disposal, apart from a price list from one dealer or another.

As soon as industry began to take notice of this hobby, the first literary products connected with it began to appear.

These took the form of collectors' handbook/albums. These were started by the industrious French, who realised early that stamp collecting could only be directed into regular channels and become an object of commerce when collectors knew what was available for the them to collect and had a suitable object to keep them in. Thus, stamp albums existed in France as early as 1861.

The Germans followed this example in 1862, when the first small stamp albums appeared in Leipzig. Their publisher is not known, but stamp collecting in Germany was centred on Leipzig and Hamburg at that time.

Partly because philately was then in a primitive stage of development, and partly because stamp collecting was, at least on the surface, only a schoolboys' pastime, the make-up of these books, which were christened "stamp albums", or "postage stamp albums", was also very primitive.

Even the later very famous **Wuttig Album**, published by the bookseller **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig in the year 1862 consisted at first only of loose sheets divided into sections and made up in the style of a register.

However, this primitive aid found such a ready market, that a second edition followed in the year 1863, with another five in the same year.

Each edition represented an improvement. Even the second appeared in book form, and contained a short description of the existing postage stamps. In the meantime, competition appeared. **Friedrich Ludwig** compiled an album which **Friedrich Loewe** published in Leipzig. In the year 1863 the publishing house of **Calvary & Co.** in Berlin, and in 1864 the **Dürr** bookshop in Leipzig came forward with an album compiled by **R. Claudius**.

In Halberstadt too, **W. Eims** issued an album. An album by an anonymous author and publisher also appeared in Berlin.

To sum up, the market was inundated with albums. However, whilst most of the others sooner or later faded from the scene, the one by **G. Wuttig** retained its hold as the favourite of the collecting world, since the publisher paid close attention to both the contents and the format.

Page 50

With the 9th edition it passed into the ownership of **G. Bauschke**, who issued it in two languages - German and French - from the 10th edition. The 15th edition was published in three languages - German, French and English - by the **Literarischen Museums** in Leipzig in 1868. With the 18th edition, it passed into the ownership of **J. Kümmel**, and with the 20th, into that of **Louis Senf**, who gave it the title of *International Stamp Album* and published it in four languages - German, French, English and Spanish.

Meanwhile, a need began to be felt for an album, which unlike the earlier ones, would not be out of date within a few years. Apart from the waste of money that this entailed, there was the further drawback that transferring a collection from one album to another was very time-consuming, and that during such a transfer more or less of the stamps would be damaged or even completely ruined.

Hence, the last-named firm converted the album into a permanent one from the 21st edition, so far as one can really speak of a permanent album.

At the same time it was divided into two sections (volumes), the first was for stamps alone, the second for covers, postcards, postal notes, and postal wrappers.

The permanence of the first volume was ensured by leaving a number of grooves at the back into which supplements could be inserted and that of the second volume by using a format which prevented its becoming too bulky and made possible the inclusion of supplementary sheets.

The publisher tried to keep in step with the progress of philately, to adapt to the text of the best handbooks, and to produce it in a luxurious form inside and out.

Of the other albums mentioned, the only one still going is that of **R. Claudius**, which was taken over by **Alwin Zschiesche** in 1869, and still ranks as one of the foremost albums today.

It would be quite impractical to give here the history of each individual album, and so we must restrict ourselves to discussing only the most outstanding representatives of this type of literature.

The 12th edition of the album by **A. Zschiesche** mentioned above, appeared in the year 1891.

Alwin Zschiesche was also the first, in 1879, to divide his album into two volumes (stamps and entires).

In 1870, **G. Schaubek** (a pseudonym for **Bauschke**), in 1874 **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** and in 1879 **H. Schwaneberger** (of the publishers **Grimm & Trömmel**, Leipzig) came before the public with a new album. The first-named, which was later transferred to **R. Senf** (later **Senf Brothers**) of Leipzig, reached its 13th edition in 1891, and the last-named its 11th edition in the same year.

Both the **Senf Brothers** and **H. Schwaneberger** made a fresh concession to the world of collectors in the year 1889, and met their wishes by dropping the section for entires and putting out an edition of their albums for postage stamps only. These albums are known and looked for under the name of *Reform Albums*.

Page 51

Amongst the best of the albums, is that published in 1885 by the firm of **A. Larisch** under the name of *Koepe-Album*, as it is compiled by the scholar **Oscar Koepe** of Barwen. It is the first German album following closely along the lines of a well-known handbook, that of **Ferdinand Meyer**, and thus including all watermarks and perforations. It excludes all illustrations, and is thus meant especially for the larger collector.

In the year 1883 the firm of **Moritz Schauenburg** of Lahr published the *World Postage Stamp Album* compiled by the author of this work, and in 1888 the same firm published my patented world postage stamp album in six large quarto volumes, which can be broken down into single sheets by means of a simple mechanism, so that supplements can be inserted at any point. This too contains no illustrations.

Finally, reference must be made to the *Universal Postage Stamp Album* by **J. F. Bösenberg** (of **Hupfeld & Gröber**, Leipzig), which took the highest award (silver medal) at the 1st International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1890. In this, Europe formed a simple volume, and watermarks and perforations were again included.

The other albums which cannot be mentioned here will be listed in the Index to German Philatelic Literature - Part -III of this work.

Finally, the editor of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Couriers*, **Carl Cl. Sauer** of Mährisch-Ostrau, tried in 1889 to meet the needs of the increasing number of specialist collectors with his specialised albums. So far six of them have appeared, each associated with the catalogue of the country concerned.

All the albums mentioned so far belong to the type known as pre-printed albums, which have pre-printed spaces into which the postage stamp is stuck, plus a more or less detailed text.

There are also albums without this pre-printing, both for postage stamps in general and for entires in particular. These are much more deserving of the epithet "permanent" than the pre-printed permanent albums, and afford the greatest scope for the collectors' own special developments.

The first album of this sort was put out by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in 1874 for collectors of entires.

This was followed in the same year by a similar one from **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, except that this one was designed to take all postage stamps, and with this in view **Friedl** also supplied little printing outfits so that the collector could do the necessary pre-printing in accordance with his own tastes.

Both albums consisted of loose cardboard sheets with a frame and a decorated space for the name of the country, but the sheets are otherwise quite blank in the **Moschkau** album, and squared in the **Friedl** album. **Moschkau** supplies a file to keep it in, and **Friedl** a box.

The first unprinted albums were then followed by others from **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna in 1876, **Stimming** in 1883, **Dauth** in 1884, **Glasewald** (known as the *Blitzbuch*) in 1888, **Heitmann** in 1889, **A. Zschiesche** in 1891, and others who attempted to solve this problem with more or less dexterity.

Page 52

Blank cardboard sheets alone were issued, by **Dauth, Gebrüder Senf, Hofmann, Reinheimer**, etc., the latter in a luxurious format with gold printing.

E. Petritz in Dresden-Striesen provided the collector with a postcard album, and **A. Marbes** in Bremen in 1891 with an album for entires and stamps on letters, the latter in view of the vogue for collecting stamps on letters that has come in, in recent years.

As for the pre-printed albums, it should be pointed out again, that most of them are also published in various editions for medium and small scale collectors.

Albums have reached such a high level of perfection today, that it seems to some extent unreasonable to ask for anything more. All the same, they are not adequate for the very large scale collectors. These tend to arrange their collections systematically on a principle of their own, and do not need pre-printed sheets, which are all right for medium and even large-scale collectors. Obviously, no one album can meet all requirements, but there are albums for all the major trends, and every collector has the possibility of picking out the one that corresponds most nearly to his own principle of collection.

The only requirement that has not yet been entirely satisfied is that of permanence, but even this has already been met to some extent.

It is certain that German albums lead those of the rest of the world when it comes to scientific format, with the obvious consequence that some have been translated into foreign languages and some have appeared in several languages, whilst the German collector has no need to bother with foreign albums.

Albums are of the greatest importance for philately. They are the basis of the entire collecting activity. Without them, stamp collecting would never have attained its present wide currency. The people who introduced them, such as **Wuttig, Bauschke, Zschiesche**, have realised this and do everything they can to ensure their steady improvement.

It need hardly be said that it was much more difficult to draw up the first editions of the **Wuttig** and **Schaubeck** albums than to produce our big new albums on the basis of the literature that exists now, so that the people named above have the imperishable glory of having, so to speak, founded philately.

When private postal undertakings were introduced in Germany and the collection of private stamps got under way, albums for this branch of philately began to appear. In the year 1887, **A. E. Glasewald** of Gössnitz produced an album for the German private postage stamps, using the transparent pseudonym of **A. Erdmann**, and in 1888 he put out an album of the Nordic private stamps under his real name, and with the co-operation of **Dr. Vedel** of Copenhagen.

The next literary product to appear in the stamp-collecting industry took the form of price catalogues. As early as the start of the 1860s, there were a number of large stamp dealers in Germany, who naturally found it in their own interest to issue catalogues of the existing postage stamps and include the prices at which the individual stamps could be bought from them.

Page 53

One of the first, possibly the very first, of this type of price catalogue was that from **Tramburg's Successors** of Hamburg, which appeared at the end of 1862 or the beginning of 1863 under the title *Survey of all known Postage Stamps issued from 1849 to 1862* (it would have been more correct to say 1840). In this connection see my article in *Postwertzeichenkunde*, Volume 2, Issue 11.

Next, in the year 1863, similar price catalogues were put out by **Zschiesche & Köder**, who ran a coin, antiquities and stamp business in Leipzig, and **G. Wuttig**, who had started the first large stamp business in Germany. These only ran to about eight sheets, and described roughly 600 to 700 postage stamps in terms of design, colour and denomination.

Still in the same year, catalogues appeared from **C. Beyfuss** in Hanover and **L. Priebatsch** in Breslau, in 1864 from **W. Georg** in Basle, the **Literarischen Museum** in Leipzig, & **Christian Mann Jr.** of the same place, in 1865 from **G. Bauschke** in Leipzig, **Thiele & Co.** in Mannheim, in 1866 from **A. Lauber** in Stuttgart, etc.

However, as these price catalogues were actually designed only to serve the interests of the dealers, they restricted the data on their stamps to the most essential.

Another character was taken by the catalogues that contained no details as to price and were designed only to inform and instruct the collector as to the stamps that had appeared. These can reasonably be called handbooks, in contradistinction to the price catalogues.

The first handbook appeared as early as 1863, published by the **Durr** bookshop in Leipzig. It contains a short account of the history of postage stamps, and instructions on building up a collection. Then follows a listing and description of all postage stamps issued to date, with individual stamps entered under their date of issue and relatively accurately described. For every country there are noteworthy accounts of the range and duration of use of individual stamps.

However, this was far surpassed by the handbook *Description of Postage Stamps to Date* which was published by the bookshop of **Wittwe Berger-Levrault & Sohn**, of Strassburg, in the year 1864. Apart from actual postage stamps, this dealt with trials, essays, proofs, and the known reprints (forgeries). Moreover, for all the stamps it gave the method of production, whether typography, lithography or steel engraving, then the different sorts of paper. (handmade, machine-made) etc.

For its date, this handbook was a remarkably praiseworthy achievement.

Another very useful handbook was that from **F. Elb** of Dresden, in 1864, which was compiled on the basis of official sources.

Another handbook was published by **Adolf Fr. Storch**, the editor of the *Post*, in Vienna in the year 1866, under the title *Der Briefmarken-Freund*, in which he gave geographical and statistical information for every country.

A more lightweight item is the *Führer im Labyrinth der erschienenem Briefmarken, etc.* (*Guide through the labyrinth of issued postage stamps, etc.*) published in Dresden in the year 1867 by **G. W. Schubert**. This contains an alphabetically arranged index to all the symbols, portraits, coats of arms, etc. that had appeared on postage stamps.

Page 54

Naturally, all of these catalogues and handbooks have some gaps, some inaccuracies and lack a truly scientific methodology. Nonetheless, they were an important aid for the collectors of the day, who had nothing else to refer to and thus their importance to philately should not be underestimated as they were the prototypes and forerunners of all the later more extensive handbooks which will be discussed further on.

The collector thus had albums and catalogues, but none of these aids kept him aware of and informed about new issues of postage stamps. Moreover, he had the wish to learn more details about his hobby, to hear of the forgeries that appeared, and so on.

This wish was met by the Leipzig firm of **Zschiesche & Köder** when on the 1st May 1863, they published the first German periodical devoted solely to the interests of stamp collectors: ***Magazin für Briefmarkensammler***. This was an event second to none in philately. The hearts of all collectors took wing to the new magazine, and rightly so. In a modest way, it gave collectors information about the entire field of philately, and seasoned its articles with the addition of good illustrations. In addition, it promoted the traffic between collectors and dealers. This opened the path along which philately would travel towards steadily increasing developments and improvements. For four entire years - to May 1867 - it was the scientific foster-mother of the German collector, and whatever the German philatelic periodical literature became and achieved at a later date had its roots in the ***Magazin für Briefmarkensammler***.

The firm of **Zschiesche & Köder's *Magazin*** remained the sole German scientific periodical for only a short time.

In the year 1864, **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren published a stamp sheet in which however the transactions were mainly carried on by correspondence, and also put out an exchange medium, the ***Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel*** which appeared twice a month.

It contained market reports along with a series of well-written scientific articles. The illustrations were stuck in at the appropriate points.

After six months appearance it ceased, and was replaced on the 1st July 1864 by the ***Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung***, from **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg. This journal likewise appeared twice a month and was also very well edited. The illustrations were first included in the form of a supplement, but later they also were stuck in alongside the article they related to. After another six months - on the 15th December 1864 - the Journal ceased to appear.

They could not stand up to competition with the ***Magazin***. The need for technical organs had not increased, and so the ***Magazin*** was sufficient.

The contributors to the two last-mentioned journals were again - with a few exceptions - kept in anonymity, thus, the ***Magazin*** was again left in sole possession of the periodical literature.

In November 1864 the **Spiro Brothers** of Hamburg tried to start up a rival periodical ***Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler***, which was issued free in return for the postage, but the enterprise misfired and the magazine ceased to appear after a few issues.

Page 55

G. Bauschke had more luck with his **Briefmarken-Sammler**, which appeared ten times a year, and whose first number came out in Leipzig at the beginning of January 1866. Extremely well edited by the publisher himself, it soon hit the taste of collectors, and took over the readership of the *Magazin* when this ceased to appear in April 1867. From then to October 1870, it was the only German philatelic organ of substance. Though its existence was seriously menaced soon after its birth by the German-Austrian war, it managed to survive this crisis and survived until June 1871, when it ceased to appear as a result of the Franco-German campaign.

With N°24, the editorship passed to **J. Kummel** who retained it till the end. He numbered the *most distinguished collectors of the time amongst his contributors*, even though again they were not actually named in the magazine. A series of articles were contributed by **Alexander Treichel** under the pseudonym **Yo**: These were full of information though not very gracefully expressed. Another contributor was **John Siewert**, of Moscow and later Riga, who was looked on at the time as an outstanding philatelist. A lack of material began to make itself felt from about July 1870 onwards in the form of entire pages devoted to such things as *A few notes on military strategy*; *Travel notes from Stuttgart* or *Transatlantic tittle-tattle*, whilst the actual philatelic articles kept shrinking: all this announced the sickness of the magazine to the initiated, well ahead of time.

Thus, no-one was surprised when its death came in June 1871. To the collecting world it really died as early as December 1870, since the last four issues, N°s 49 to 52, only came out at very irregular intervals with long delays, and most collectors ceased to bother with it, so that today many people fail to realise that four numbers did actually appear after December 1870.

Luckily, a new magazine, the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* had been founded in Leipzig in October 1870 by **G. Bauschke** and **Alwin Zschiesche**, so that the failure of *Der Briefmarken-Sammler* was less felt.

The editorial chair was taken by **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, whose name from now on is intimately related to the history of the development of philately. Amongst his contributors we find the best German philatelists, such as **Alexander Treichel**, **R. F. Albrecht**, **Theodor Haas**, etc.

This was the best German philatelic magazine until it ceased publication in June 1873. **Dr. Moschkau** withdrew from the editorship in October 1871, and in July 1871 he brought a new periodical before the collecting world. This was not devoted exclusively to postage stamps alone, but to philately in general, and only appeared until June 1872. It bore the title *Magazin für den Sammler von Essais, Privatpost-, Wechsel-, Stempel- and Eisenbahn-Marken*.

G. Bauschke also tried again in 1869 with a modest publication *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*, which appeared in Aussig, [Now Ústí nad Labem, in Czechoslovakia] but it only survived for a few issues.

However, at the end of 1871, the publisher **F. W. Rademacher** of Hamburg, in association with **Louis May**, began to produce an advertising sheet principally aimed at the stamp trade, the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. As the first advertising journal, this met a real need, picked up a large number of readers and subscribers, and was indeed the only serious German philatelic periodical for a short period from June 1873 to 1st January 1874. Apart from the adverts, it restricted itself to short notes, but gave much useful information, and also happily

Page 56

introduced humour into philately. It remained prosperous as long as it stayed under the firm of **F. W. Rademacher**.

In the year 1878 it passed into the ownership of **E. W. Grossman** of Dresden, who began to issue it from there, and changed its name first to *Dresdener Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, then from 1882 to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

In the meantime, **Dr. Moschkau** provided the collector with the first German monograph, *Wasserzeichen* [Watermarks], Dresden, 1871, and thus directed attention towards this important means of distinguishing between postage stamps. This book went through four editions by 1880.

Finally, various directories came out during this period, such as those by **Ch. Mann Jr.** in Leipzig (1864), **E. Pegan** in Trieste (1872), **J. Braunschweig** in Lubeck (1872), **E. Halbrock** in Bielefeld (1872), **O. Kreuchauf** in Hamburg (1872), and a collection of pictures of stamps in an enlarged format by **M. Ruhl** in Leipzig (1864-1865).

As was said above, the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* of Hamburg was the only serious German periodical for more than six months, but on the 1st January 1874, a new one entered the philatelic arena. This was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* founded in Leipzig by **H. Werninck & Co.** It soon passed into the ownership of **Louis Senf**, and rose to be the leading German philatelic periodical, especially after **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, until then merely a contributor, took over the editorship at the beginning of the year 1876.

Right from the start this magazine called on the best talents as its contributors, and managed to please collectors of all levels in a way that none of its later rivals managed. Its extensive coverage, the attention with which the section on new issues in particular was edited, the scholarly treatment of *The Editor's postbag*, the numerous, and more recently, coloured, illustrations, the many supplements, etc., captivated both the young and older, more experienced collectors.

It found an entry into all philatelic circles, and is today indisputably the best-known German philatelic journal. There is hardly a single German philatelist of note who has not written for this journal at least once in the course of its 18 years of existence. It gave popular articles for the beginner, and scientific treatments for the advanced student. It refrained as far as possible from all personal problems, and was written in dignified language. Occasionally it stooped to petty expedients such as providing facsimiles, cheap offers, gifts and other commercial tricks to keep on attracting new readers to the journal, but even these did nothing to detract from its value, and it must be remembered in this connection that the publishers were a commercial firm, whose first concern was naturally to increase their own business.

The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* has appeared twice a month since 1884, and forms a magnificent volume each year.

Not the least of its virtues is its punctual appearance. Also, many well-known societies use it as their society organ.

Philatelic literature began to expand into life in Austria as well.

Page 57

In July 1872, **S. F. Friedmann** of Rudolfsheim, Vienna, appeared before the collecting world with his *Philatelistischen Berichten*.

In format this was a very small and insignificant magazine, but it contained a wealth of shorter, but significant articles for the collector. The advertisement section related only to the interests of its publishers. It appeared in 40 numbers to the end of 1877.

A much more impressive make-up was used by the *Illustrierte Briefmarker-Zeitung*, issued by **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, with the first number appearing on the 1st January 1876. It soon obtained a firm foothold not only in Austria, but in Germany as well, and as early as its second year was able to appear in a greatly enlarged format.

In the year 1880 it assumed the title *Welpost*, under which it still appears today.

Its most brilliant period was from 1878-83, during which time **Ferdinand Meyer** was one of the principal contributors.

This author, and a series of other noted scientific writers such as **Paul Lietzow**, **Hugo Lübker**, **H. Hempel**, postal secretary **Hansmann**, etc., gave the magazine a distinguished place in all German philatelic circles so that over this period it was in no way inferior to the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*.

After the death of **Ferdinand Meyer** (31st December 1882) it gradually lost importance, and was converted into practically a purely advertising medium in the year 1885.

It should be mentioned that **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** helped to edit this magazine from July 1881 to November 1882. Into this period fell the first two large-scale German catalogues, that of **Dr. Moschkau**, Leipzig, 1874, and **Sigmund Friedl**, Vienna, 1877. The first of these reached its second edition in 1876 under the title *Handbuch für Briefmarken-Sammler* [*Handbook for Stamp Collectors*], and is still included today amongst the best-known German catalogues. It enjoyed an extraordinary popularity during the years 1874-1880 in particular within the circles of the average and larger collectors. Its pioneering, truly systematic treatment of the subject, the attention paid to watermarks and perforations, and the many instructive notes earned this outstanding book the favour of all German collectors.

Dr. Moschkau only worked on it himself until the 4th edition. The 5th edition was in the hands of **Wilhelm Hermann**, the retired secretary of the Stamp Expertising Commission, and the 6th was taken over by **Richard Senf**. The 7th was issued in 2 volumes, the first was edited by **Richard Senf**, and dealt with adhesive stamps, envelopes and wrappers, the second was edited by **Theodore Haas** of Leipzig, and dealt with other types of entires.

Friedl's catalogue was in three parts, and supplements appeared up to 1881. Since then, there has been neither a supplement nor a new editor.

In 1883, **Sigmund Friedl** began the publication of a large important catalogue of all postage and Telegraph stamps, but he only got as far as the letter I (Italy).

In Switzerland also, the stamp dealer **Edward Riesen** of Schwanden published a stamp magazine during 1875 and 1876, but it only lasted for 9 numbers.

Page 58

From then on, philatelic publications multiplied from year to year. In 1877, the *Union* appeared in Dresden as the official organ of the then newly-founded Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein [International Society of Philatelists], and the advertising paper *Mercur* by **Mörsig** in Kreutz. During 1878 appeared the *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung* by **J. Braunschweig**, and the *Philatelistische Verkehr*, from **Max Böhne** in Leipzig. In 1879, there were the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Alexander Owitsch** and the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Robert Deyle** in Berne.

As early as its second year, 1879/1880, the Berlin journal passed into the ownership of its editor, the teacher **Georg Fouré**, who devoted himself entirely to the magazine for several years, and managed to turn it into a serious publication particularly well-regarded in the North of Germany. The title was changed to *Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung* in 1881, and then to *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*.

In later years it lost its quality and importance, and finally stopped appearing in November 1887.

The *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* got off to a very promising start. In particular, it published a series of first-class articles on Swiss postage stamps, and was distinguished by a striking format and really excellent illustrations. However, its columns soon began to be filled with unproductive personal controversies, the scientific content retreated to the background, its appearance became irregular, and as a result, both its subscribers and contributors fell off. In its last year, it only retained a semblance of life, and it faded out without ceremony in July 1886. After a gap of more than half a year, a final double number appeared at the beginning of 1887, but it attracted no attention.

On the other hand, the year 1880 saw philately enriched with a new publication which gained importance year by year, and is today, with the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* the major German scientific magazine. It is *Der Philatelist*, the society magazine of the Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein of Dresden.

Once this society had got rid of its Chairman and editor of its earlier magazine *Union*, it decided to issue a new one under the above title, and **Petriz** took over the publishing and editing of it.

Finally, in 1883, it passed into the ownership of the Society, **H. Schwaneberger** was installed as editor, and he thereby created the first journal completely independent of all dealers and commercial interests.

It hardly needs to be explained why an independent, serious journal met a real need. The International Society in Dresden had only the advancement of philately in view, and their magazine is devoted exclusively to that end.

In view of the organisation of the Society, however, the columns of its journal are not open to everyone, but it does contain the freely expressed opinions of collectors, unaffected by any commercial consideration, and therein lies one of the greatest strengths of this journal.

The example of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden was followed by a number of other large societies. In 1882, there was the Wiener Philatelistenclub (Vienna Philatelic Club), in 1883, the Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein (Bavarian Philatelic Society) of Munich, in 1884,

Page 59

the Schweizer Philatelisten-Verein (Swiss Philatelic Society), in 1888, the Internationale Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Philatelia (Philatelia International Society for Philately) in Halle a.s. and the Berliner Philatelistenclub (Berlin Philatelic Club), which all published their own society journals. Some still do, but none of them reached the standard of *Der Philatelist*, which becomes quite understandable when one compares the membership of these societies with that of the Dresden society.

The Vienna Philatelic Club had in fact the priority in founding its own society journal, since its *Mittheilungen* (Communications), which began to appear in August 1882, was the property of the club right from its first appearance, whereas *Der Philatelist* did not pass into the ownership of the Dresden Society until the beginning of 1883.

Of these society journals, the leading ones are *Der Philatelist*, and then the communications of the Bavarian Philatelic Society, which now appear under the title *Das Postwerthzeichen*. The communications of the Berlin Philatelic Club are of special scientific value, but they only go on to 1889. Since 1890, this Society, which enjoys a high reputation because of the quality of its membership, has unfortunately made its communications available to members only, which prevents any discussion of them.

This kind of report, for members only, is also issued by other Societies, such as the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Lübeck (Lubeck Society for Philately), the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Handler-Verein (International Stamp Dealers' Society) in Berlin, the Tauschvereinigung für Postwerthzeichensammler (Stamp Collectors' Exchange Association) in Elberfeld, etc., and also some societies for the younger collector, though these are of lesser importance.

Since 1880, the periodical literature has increased to an almost overwhelming extent.

The plan of this work does not call for a description of each individual magazine, and this must be left for the index to literature in Section III. We will thus restrict ourselves to mentioning the most important.

Amongst them are the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* the *Philatelistische Börsencourier* the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal* the *Postwertzeichenkunde* the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the advertising magazines *Vereiniger Erdball-Mercur* the *General Anzeiger für Philatelie* and *Universum*, now the *Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

The most outstanding of these are *Postwertzeichenkunde* and *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The first is published by **A. Larisch** in Munich, and the second by **Dr. H. Brendicke** in Berlin.

Both began to appear quite recently, when the columns of *Der Philatelist* became unavailable to outsiders and these two journals were used by some of our most outstanding writers to publish their researches.

Finally, collectors of private postage stamps have had a serious magazine devoted to their special interest since 1888. This is the *Neuesten Privatpostnachrichten* published by **A. E. Glasewald** in Gössnitz, which reached its 4th year in 1891, and has enjoyed steadily increasing popularity, especially as the editor is known to be a thorough connoisseur of private stamps

and a founder of their collection.

A glance at the index to periodical literature in Part 3 of this work will confirm how abundant it is. Unlike the philatelic literature of other countries, the German literature consists mainly of larger consolidated magazines, which have appeared for many, or at least several years, with only a relative few of the kind of ephemeral short-lived publications that abound in the literature of other people, especially the English and Americans. This is a striking proof of the more serious intellect of the Germans.

One peculiarity of the German philatelic periodical literature, is that both our leading authorities and our large and medium-scale collectors have a special liking for writing for magazines, so that we are able to read about much specialized work in our journals before it appears in book form. Hence, nowhere is the number of specialist writers so great as it is in Germany.

One reason for this, apart from the proverbial German thoroughness, is the wide extension of specialist collecting in Germany. When a large number of collectors direct their attention towards a special field of study, each of them is in a position to discover something new and come forward with it publicly, thus increasing the number of contributors to the journals.

Moreover, the many philatelic societies in Germany provide a circle of subscribers such as hardly any other land can show, which makes it possible for the larger journals in particular to aim at a really high standard.

Amongst the writers for the magazines, we find some of the most illustrious names in German philately. However, we are afraid this section has covered too much ground already, and must therefore decline to list here all those whom it really would be worth naming. Besides, their papers will be found listed in Section 4. Amongst the most outstanding authors and contributors to the specialist journals are: **R. F. Albrecht, J. J. Anheisser, Anton Bachl, Friedrich Bachmann, O. Berger-Levrault, F. Breitfuss, Dr. H. Brendicke, Eduard Blossfeld, Robert Deyhle, Georg Fouré, A. E. Glasewald, Carl von Gündel, Theodor Haas, A. Hansmann, H. Hempel, Wilhelm Herrmann, Franz Himmelbauer, E. Huxhagen, Cornelio Joris, Dr. F. Kalckhoff, O. Kausch, Dr. Paul Kloss, Richard Krause, Paul Lietzow, Carl Lindenberg, M. Linhoff, H. Lübker, Ferdinand Meyer, S. Mödinger, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Dr. Emil Pfeiffer, Otto Rommel, Baron Walter von Rosen, Walter von Schimmelfennig, A. Schulze, H. Schwaneberger, Otto Sedlmayr, John Siewert, Alexander Treichel, Hanns Wagner, George Wende (alias Kaufmann), N. Zöllner, etc.**

The most important single figure in the field of German philatelic literature is **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**. His work covers every branch of philatelic-literary activity. We have had from him an album, one of the major handbooks, the only history of philately and several monographs. He has been sometimes the editor of various journals, he founded one of the first German philatelic societies, he organised the first exhibition of postage stamps in Germany, and his contributions appear in most of the specialist German magazines. There was a period, one can say more than a decade in fact, for which **Moschkau's** was the best known name in German collecting. Young people in particular knew only of him, and he was the only one of all of the philatelic writers familiar to the general public. His likeness adorned the magazines and albums. His fame spread throughout Europe, and he was accepted as the representative of German philately even on the other side of the ocean. In recent years, new people have come forward,

Page 61

and **Moschkau** has more or less given up his philatelic studies because he was overburdened with other business and not in good health, but this rest must not be begrudged him, after all his work, he has accomplished more than any other philatelist, and the German collecting world will never forget what it owes to him, its tireless teacher.

Following him amongst the old guard are **Alexander Treichel**, **Albrecht** and **Berger-Levrault**. These names are encountered in practically all of the older specialist journals.

Robert Deyhle and **Georg Fouré** are well-known as the publishers of journals to which they are themselves outstanding contributors.

Ferdinand Meyer is the premier representative of Austrian philately, and one of the chief pioneers in the realm of philately. Although his literary activity only began in 1878, the work he published in the five years before his all too early and lamented death is almost incredible. The chief part of his achievement was his handbook, but he also contributed most fruitfully to the periodical literature. He was a specialist particularly in the field of stamp chemistry, which he was the first to deal with. He ruthlessly attacked what are called speculative stamps, and cleansed the market of these fraudulent products to a large extent.

Theodor Haas, the present editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journals*, is a philatelic journalist in the best sense of the word. Everything that comes from his pen bears the mark of serious study.

Well-known and highly regarded authorities in special fields are: **Dr. Paul Kloss** (covers from the United States), **A. Schulze** (Swiss stamps), **H. Hempel**, (The Azores, Madeira), **H. Lübker** (Russian rural stamps), **Otto Rommel** (Peru), **A. E. Glasewald** (Greece), **Hanns Wagner** (German private postage stamps), **Cornelio Joris** (Bavaria).

Wilhelm Herrmann has been untiring in detecting and describing forgeries. Amongst the most prolific writers on philately, principally in relation to general questions on which he usually managed to shed a fresh light, is **Richard Krause**. His periodical articles fill entire books, and although one must reproach him with not doing his home-work now and again, one has on the other hand to stress that he has brought much new material to light and has devoted himself to philately with true dedication and unsparing zeal.

When **Patrick Chalmers** began the **Chalmers-Hill** controversy, thus casting doubt on the old philatelic dogma that **Rowland Hill** had invented the adhesive postage stamp, a new departure - historical enquiry became obvious in philately.

This attempts to illuminate the darkness that still surrounds the older and oldest postage stamps, and in particular to test the correctness of all historical-philatelic data and assumptions.

Carl von Gündel and **Franz Himmelbauer** must be named as the most important followers of this path. The German philatelic world has the first of these to thank for bringing the above-mentioned controversy, whose importance is obvious to everyone, to their attention in the most lucid way, and thus showing that philately does not consist merely of studying and collecting stamps. We have him to thank for our detailed knowledge of the covers from Sardinia and the Sydney city post of the year 1838.

Page 62

The second is the worthy pupil of the first, and though still young in years, has shown himself at home in the field of historical study. (Paper on the **Treffenberg** proposal to the Swedish Parliament of the year 1823).

There is still a great deal to be done in the field of historical studies. For instance, there are still different opinions on who should be thanked for the invention of the postcard, even though not more than 22 years have passed since its introduction and the people involved are still living amongst us.

However, philately also definitely includes the study of the development of the postage stamp.

Hence, particular thanks should be given to the men who have devoted themselves to this difficult and demanding study, apparently motivated only by the most unselfish love of the subject. Studies in this field will have a continuing value even when the time comes that philately is spoken of as no more than a study from a time long past.

Finally, another special individual amongst philatelic authors is **O. Kausch**. He too in a way represents a special branch of philately. This is philology in philately. **Ferdinand Meyer** was one of the first German writers to pay real attention to the inscriptions and symbols on postage stamps, particularly those from Turkey and Asia. In his monographs *Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of the Ottoman Empire*, Vienna, 1878, and *Afghanistan, its Post and Postage Stamps*, Vienna, 1879, and in his *Handbook for Stamp Collectors*, Nuremberg, 1881, he took the trouble to give some information on the languages, inscriptions and symbols to be found on postage stamps from oriental countries.

It has been **O. Kausch's** great merit to complete the science of postage stamps in this direction. This may have led him into regions having no immediate connection with philately, and he occasionally goes into too much detail, but this does not detract from the value of his papers. This is a very difficult subject, which no philatelist before him has dealt with so thoroughly.

Finally, we should also mention those people who, if not predominantly literary in their own activities, have nevertheless promoted philatelic literature by issuing specialist magazines which have been important for philately. Particular names here are **Sigmund Friedl, A. Larisch, Heinrich Koch, Carl Sauer, Ernst Heitmann**, etc.

The period from 1880 to 1890 brought a series of special publications in philately.

The various manuals should be mentioned first. The earliest was *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (*Guidelines in Philately*), by the author of this book, put out in 1880 by the firm of **Eduard Wartig** of Leipzig, which was honoured by a bronze medal from the Société Française du Timbrologie of Paris. Eight years later (1888), **Richard Krause** published his *Lehrbuch der Philatelie* (*Manual of Philately*), which was followed in 1889 by two similar works *Die Kunde von den Postwerthzeichen* (*The science of the Postage Stamp*) by **Dr. Brendicke**, and *Vademecum der Philatelisten*, by **G. Finke**, and in 1890 by *Wegweiser für Postwerthzeichen-Sammler* (*Stamp Collectors' Guide*) by **Oscar Jeran** and in 1891 by *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (*Guidelines in Philately*) by the **Senf Brothers**.

It is not for the author of this book to give a description of these works.

Page 63

O. Kausch enriched philatelic literature with a really excellent book, particularly in its very extended second edition. His *Sprachwissenschaft in der Briefmarkenkunde* (Language Study in Philately) is a unique work such as no other country can show.

However, the most important productions have been in the line of handbooks and special catalogues.

First came **Paul Lietzow** with an original two-part handbook, in which he broke with previous traditions in several ways. In particular, he used a geographic sequence of countries in place of the more general alphabetic arrangements. He was anticipated in this by the **Berger-Levrault** handbook, which used a similar arrangement of the countries. Also, he avoided the provision of illustrations, but made up for this lack by a careful description of the stamps. Finally, he listed all private postage stamps and doubtful items in the Appendix. This is a completely original work, to which supplements appeared in 1885 and 1886 as Part III and Part IV. A second edition of Part I appeared in 1888.

Moreover, in 1884 he produced the only German catalogue of *Seltenheiten* (Rarities), which has gone through three editions since then.

In the year 1881 **Ferdinand Meyer** astonished the philatelic world with his famous *Handbuch für Postmarkensammler* (Handbook for Postmark Collectors). It created an enormous sensation, particularly as this immense work was produced by a single, and at the time very ill man, not by instalments, but as a complete whole.

This handbook represents the first German product of serious critical study, and is likely to be of lasting value, being intended and designed for permanent use.

Altogether, it obtained the most undivided acclamation. The big collectors began to organise their collection on the basis of it. The teacher **Koepp** followed him in the design of his great album, and only “**Meyer**” was quoted in the journals.

More recent work has corrected and extended it in many respects, but it remains a pioneering work that is still authoritative today.

Unfortunately, it only covers adhesive postage stamps. The author was only granted a year to enjoy his work. He produced the third supplement when he was mortally ill, and it appeared shortly after his death. Since then, **Dr. Paul Kloss** has undertaken the praiseworthy task of continuing the work, and has carried it out in an outstanding manner by producing several more supplements.

In the year 1887, **A. Larisch**, then in Vienna, produced a handbook for stamp collectors which still enjoys great popularity. Four editions have appeared to date, and it is known throughout Germany by the name of “*Larisch Catalogue*”. Also in that year, appeared the second part of the *Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie* (Great Handbook of Philately), whose compilation was taken over later by **Carl Lindenberg**, by whose name it is still known, though **Lindenberg** gave it up some time ago and the work is now edited by a group of outstanding philatelists (**Baron von Vittinghof**, known as **Schell**, **J. H. Anheisser** and **Dr. J. Kalckhoff**).

Page 64

This work, 26 parts of which had appeared up to the end of 1891, extending as far as Mexico, is planned on the largest scale, and has many of the best philatelists as contributors, in addition to the editors named above.

As well as the usual national and private postage stamps, it deals with Telegraph stamps, Essays and Reprints. Moreover, it contains a mass of enlightening notes, and exceeds all previous works of the same kind from whatever country, in thoroughness and accuracy. To give the reader an idea of the scope of this work, we may mention for example that, the last two parts (25 and 26) containing 6½ printers' sheets are devoted entirely to Mexico, and even so only get as far as the 1872 issue, which leads us to conclude that at least one if not two further parts will be devoted to this country.

Unfortunately, the work goes into perhaps too much details, with regards to the appearance of the issues, so that the end of the work is not yet even in sight.

The distinguishing feature of philately over the last decade has been specialised collecting, and this has left its mark on the literature as well. There have been a series of handbooks, of which the following are worthy of mention. **A. Erdmann (Glasewald)** *Die Postmarken Griechenland's* (The Postmarks of Greece), **R. Friedrich**, *Die Postwerthzeichen Spaniens und seiner Colonien* (The Postage Stamps of Spain and its Colonies), a short but exceptionally thorough work, **A. E., Glasewald, O. Sattler & F. Wagner**, *Handbuch der Deutschen Privatpostwerthzeichen* (Handbook of German Private Postage Stamps), a work in instalments which has just begun to appear, **Cornelio Joris & O. Sedlmayr**, *Geschichte und Katalog der Postwerthzeichen von Bayern* (History and Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Bavaria), also in the course of publication, **Dr. Paul Kloss**, *Die Couverte der Vereingten Staaten von Nordamerika* (The Covers of the United States of America), and *Geschichte der Postwerthzeichen von Sachsen* (History of the Postage Stamps of Saxony), **A. Larisch**, *Postkarten Katalog*, **E. v. Leman** *Specialkatalog der Schweizerischen Postwertzeichen* (Special Catalogue of Swiss Postage Stamps), **H. Lübker** *Handbuch der Postwerthzeichen der Ruralpost Russlands* (Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Russian Rural Post), **E. V. Neulinger** *Special-Katalog sammtlicher Brief-und Zeitungsmarken von Oesterreich-Ungarn* (Special Catalogue of all Postage and Newspaper Stamps of Austro-Hungary) **O. Pfenniger** *Handbuch der Schweizer Postwerthzeichen* (Handbook of Swiss Postage Stamps), **A. de Reuterskiöld** *Die Kantonalmarken und deren Fälschungen* (The Cantonal Stamps and their Forgeries), **Otto Rommel** *Studie über die Postwerthzeichen von Peru* (Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru), and **A. Wülburn** *Die Postwerthzeichen Helgolands* (The Postage Stamps of Heligoland).

As a result of the increasing attention paid to cancellations, the German literature has also been enriched by a number of handbooks on this topic.

Thus, a monograph appeared in the year 1891 by **O. Pfenniger** on *Kantonalen und Schweizerischen Postentwerthungsstempel* (Cantonal and Swiss Postmarks), and by **A. Reinheimer** on *Deutschen Entwerthungsarten von 1849-1875* (German Cancellations from 1849-1875), both distinguished contributions to a subject hitherto dealt with only sporadically in periodical articles.

Finally, it should also be mentioned that in recent years, the school philatelic societies of Germany and Austria have made a praiseworthy effort at contributing to the literary side of their hobby.

Page 65

Many of them have produced society communications, though generally only a hand-produced form, but two of them, the Philatelisten-Schuler-Verein in Bruchsal and the Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Sammler-Verein Globus in Berlin have decided to issue printed Society Journals from 1892, a happy proof of the serious endeavour that prevails within the circles of our young collectors.

We have now come to the end. If we look back at the period of barely thirty years over which German philatelic literature has developed, we must concede that a great deal has been achieved within this span of time.

If we look at the earliest albums by **F. Ludwig** or **G. Wuttig**, or the first catalogues & handbooks by **Zschiesche & Köder** and **Durr's Bookshop** and then look at the latest edition of an album by **Koeppe** or **Schaubeck**, or the handbook by **Ferdinand Meyer** or one of the issues of the *Great Handbook of Philately*, we shall be amazed at the progress made by philately since the beginning of its literature.

The same thing will manifest itself equally clearly if we compare an issue of the **Zschiesche & Köder Magazin für Briefmarkensammler**, with a number of today's *Postwertzeichenkunde* or *Der Philatelist*.

There is certainly no other field of collection in which so much has happened within such a relatively short time.

We can however assert with pride that our German philatelic literature is not surpassed by that of any other nation, not even by the English themselves.

It is a national achievement in the true sense of the word, produced by common endeavour in the service of a beloved common cause.

PART 3

GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE FROM ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

INTRODUCTION

In the following index to the German philatelic literature, the author decided not to conform to any of the existing bibliographies, but to classify his material in the way that seemed most convenient to him with respect the extent and special characteristics of the literature, chiefly because the existing bibliographies relate without exception to an earlier period of time in which the literary products were not so multifarious as they are today.

Nothing has been included unless it has been established beyond doubt that it did in fact appear. Books which were announced but never actually published are given particular mention, in the hope that readers who may have seen the announcement will be saved a fruitless search for the work in question.

Society rules, annual reports and similar documents relating to club statistics have been left out, as they cannot be looked on a philatelic literature in the authors opinion.

Humorous pieces are only included incidentally, since it would be impossible to get a complete coverage of these, as many are only known within a restricted circle. The author decided to ignore musical pieces, games, etc. entirely.

On describing the individual literary items, the author decided to avoid quoting too much detail e.g. of the format, number of pages, etc, and only to give short descriptions of the various editions of one and the same work.

Magazines which began to appear during 1891 but only give the volume from 1892 onwards are included but not numbered.

In the case of older journals, which started a new volume in the course of 1891, they simply have the annotation that they are still appearing. The numbering of these years will have to be kept for a supplement.

Price lists, which are - in contrast to catalogues - details of the prices being asked by an individual dealer for his stock at a given moment, are included, as they are often the subject of enquiries by users of philatelic libraries, but in this case again no claim is made as to completion. For this reason, they too are separately numbered.

On the other hand, the author allows himself to hope that he has achieved s something like completion in his coverage of the philatelic literature.

If however, some piece of writing or other has escaped his notice, he asks the favour of having this pointed out to him and all additional items and corrections will be listed in a forthcoming supplement to be published at the conclusion of this work.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The sections which follow in the original, consisted of various bibliographies of philatelic literature under various classifications. (see the *Contents*) Since they were reasonably self-explanatory, they have not been translated here.

PART 4

**REFERENCE BOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC
PERIODICAL LITERATURE FROM THE BEGINNING
TO THE END OF 1891**

INTRODUCTION

It was pointed out in the *Foreword* that books usually say in their titles what they are about. Hence they need no reference book. In the exceptional cases where this not so, their contents are indicated in the catalogue of literature, Part III of this work.

The present reference book is thus restricted to the periodical literature, which moreover, represents the centre of gravity of the German philatelic literature.

It should be an exact and trustworthy guide in this respect.

The large amount and variety of the material makes some classification necessary, so that a desired subject can be located easily and reliably.

The five sections into which the reference books have been divided are as follows:

- 1) General Section
- 2) Special Section
- 3) Postal Service
- 4) Society Movement
- 5) Authors

The first Section includes all of the concepts, events, etc. which affect philately or are related to it.

Since the postal service is closely related to philately, a number of postal terms which really belong in Section 3 are also included here.

The second Section contains principally the items relating to the trade and commerce of individual countries, and also everything not specifically relating to philately in general.

Dividing the material between these two Sections was a difficult task, and if the reader thinks it has not been carried out quite consistently, he should bear in mind that there are items and things that could just as well be included in the first Section as the second.

The extent of the 3rd, 4th and 5th Sections should be obvious.

It should always be borne in mind however, that this book is not a specialist philatelic encyclopaedia - which must wait to be written - but only contains topics to which some reference is made in the German philatelic periodical literature.

Page 69

Subjects which are familiar to every philatelist and which are covered in every textbook on philately, but about which nothing worthy of note has appeared in the periodical literature will therefore not appear in this reference book.

For example, the only societies mentioned will be those that have figured in the periodical literature by the publication of society records, reports of meetings, etc., or about which something noteworthy has been published.

Finally, the author would like to set out some of the principles which have guided him in drawing up this reference book.

The page number is not given in quoting the references. The issue number is enough for a given article to be located. The reader must be ready to take a little trouble in searching.

For most subjects, the reference is to the article in which they appear. However, when the article is very heterogeneous in nature, the page reference is given instead.

When articles deal with more than one topic, they are given separate entries under the various keywords, so long as they relate to something of interest to philatelists.

As for notices of new stamp issues, preference is given to those which give exact details of the date of issue.

As for reports on individual misprints, varieties, etc., preference is given to those relating to the older postage stamps, since more recent misprints, etc. appear almost without exception in the larger recent handbooks.

Revenue stamps used as postage stamps and articles on the individual postage stamps of Peru are left out, partly because there are so many articles on these topics that the reader would become confused, and partly because the description of the individual stamps referred to in an article often presented insuperable difficulties if the work was not to be excessively enlarged.

Moreover, there are excellent monographs on the stamps of Peru.

As for the details of the stamps, these could not be as precise as they are in a catalogue. If the reader looks at the date when the article concerned appeared, he will easily be able to work out which issue of stamps is concerned.

The date at which the number of a magazine containing a particular article appeared can easily be obtained from the index to literature.

Foreign words could not be avoided, and there was no uniformity in the terminology used for one and the same subject, since writers often use foreign words in their articles and employ different designations for the same object, and the title had to be quoted in the form in which it actually appeared.

The bibliography is designed for philatelists, and it is not necessary therefore, to give lexicographic attention to all of the technical terms used in philately, and to explain them. Rather, they must be assumed as known.

Page 70

To give one example, the word *Potschefstrom* is not used as an individual keyword, but the relevant literature is given under *Transvaal*.

Anecdotes stories, comic pieces, riddles and so on are completely ignored, and articles which merely amount to personal attacks are not included.

When it comes to surveys and critical accounts of philatelic-literary works, especially foreign ones, only the most important are included.

In general, the more recent literature is given more attention than the older, as it is more important.

When no author is named, none is given. With some few exceptions, ciphers and initials are disregarded.

Articles that could be entered under a series of keywords receive this treatment as far as practicable.

The reference book covers the entire German periodical literature. Items not in the author's own extensive library were kindly made available to him by a number of the larger German societies.

The author failed to trace only a few insignificant ephemera, such as **Bauschke's *Deutschen Briefmarken-Sammler*** of 1869, and the ***Regelmässigen Wochen- und Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker and Bremer Briefmarkenbörse*** published by **Theodor Müller** in Hamburg in 1872, and so on. For the same reason, their contents cannot be abstracted.

As for multilingual journals, such as **H. Kirchhoffer's *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal*** of Lausanne, or any that contain foreign language articles. The author decided to include the foreign language contributions as well, since these journals form part of the German philatelic literature, and the reference book should include everything that contains German philatelic literature.

These explanations should enable everyone to become quickly familiar with the reference book, and once he has done so, to use it readily to locate what he wants, always provided that his subject has been treated in a noteworthy manner in the German philatelic literature.

It should be noted finally that in every case in the journal references the Roman numeral gives the volume, and the Arabic the issue number.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The sections which follow in the original consist of detailed indexes to the German language periodical literature. There are two sections:- General topics and Countries (including stamp-issuing states and cities). Since the entries are self explanatory (possibly with the aid of a dictionary) and consisted mostly of author's names and bibliographic entries, they have not been translated here.

PART 5

PHILATELIC AUTHORS AND OUTSTANDING PHILATELISTS

The Sections on postal undertakings and societies have had to be left out, since the work was already too extensive. However, the author hopes to issue them separately some time.

INTRODUCTION

My original intention for this Section was to list everyone who has written and published anything related to philately in one alphabetical sequence, and give details of all the books, periodical articles, etc. that they had issued.

This was originally expected to occupy 12 issues, but it became obvious that at least 2 to 3 more would be needed. Also, the authors were listed with their monographs in Part III, and their periodical articles in Part IV, so I thought it as well to abandon this plan.

Hence, this Section will only mention those philatelic writers and outstanding philatelists, accounts of whom, or of whose work, have appeared in the philatelic literature.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Once again, the bibliographic nature of this Section removes the necessity of it being translated.

All of the people listed in this Section have been incorporated into my *Bibliography of Biographies of Philatelists and Dealers*.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
January 1934, Volume 3, Issue 1, Whole number 19

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998

Note: A Translation Digest provides translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and includes full translations of any articles of special interest to me.

p.1

Preface.

Dr. F. Kalckhoff

Literature has always been looked on as the stepchild of German philately; only catalogues with details of prices found favour with the mass of stamp collectors. Nevertheless there have been and still are small groups of people concerned to collect and study philatelic literature and cherish it. **Carl Beck**, who unfortunately died too early, was the first to try and bring together the German friends of philatelic literature in 1921. He managed to do this in the shape of the **Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler** (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors), which he got up to 252 members. Its organ was *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, edited by **Beck** and **Bungerz**. After **Beck's** death the Society folded up. It is the achievement of **Schmitt diel** to have started uniting the friends of philatelic literature once more. The original society was simply thought of as an "interest group", but it immediately became the **Gesellschaft Philatelistisches Literaturfreunde e.V.** (Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature), with their own special journal *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* as a regular supplement to the journal *Grüne Sammler-Welt*.

This supplement is now an independent journal. This opens the possibility of further development, and gives the young Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature a means of publicity of which they can make absolute use.

There will be no shortage of material. There are so many German philatelic journals that no individual can buy, or even read, them all. This is where our new magazine will come in, since it will give a brief report of the contents of all the journals, so that everyone will be readily able to locate and get hold of the items that particularly interest them. A large staff of helpers have made themselves available for this task from the circle of our members. Objective descriptions of new journals with a philatelic content will follow. Articles of general interest on the development and extension of philatelic literature will alternate with papers on special subjects. Thus, on the one hand our journal should raise the level of interest in philatelic literature and contribute to its development, and on the other it should give our members the opportunity to exchange opinions and experiences.

Without literature, there is no philately: a stamp-sticker can only be made into a philatelist by means of the literature. And so, may the new journal be a total success in its declared aim of bringing true philately to the light.

pp.1-2

The airpost catalogue.

Dr. Robert Paganini (Zweisimmen, Switzerland)

In connection with my earlier article “the aerophilatelic journals’ (Der Philatelistische Literatursammler No. 2 of February 1933) it may be permissible to give brief details of another section of aerophilatelic literature. As new as this branch of collecting is, the following compilation will show how far this movement has developed in a relatively short space of time.

The year 1911 must be taken as the year of birth of aerophilately, since the first actual air mail was carried at that time (Allahabad, India), and the first interest was shown in the systematic collection of the relevant covers. What had been collected previously (balloon and pigeon post) could give rise to extremely interesting articles, but not to either systematic independent cataloguing nor to co-operation between specialist collectors, assuming there to be anyone who limited themselves to these topics.

The first society for those interested in air mail was set up in the United States in the year 1913 under the title “Aero Mail Club”. This was also responsible for the first special articles. These were published in various organs, principally the *Philadelphia Stamp News*.

The year 1913 also led me to the guild of “Air Postmen”. At that time there were propaganda flights in Switzerland to promote military aviation, and I decided that the term “Air Mail” had a future and it would be a good idea to collect the whole of the relevant literature. In this way, the first groundwork for what is today the extensive “air mail archive” in the Swiss Postal Museum in Berne was established.

My archival activities led to me go right on to begin a chronological collection on postal flights, in other words to begin to produce a catalogue. An extensive correspondence and a lively exchange of air mail items aided my attempts to bring together all relevant material so as to get an authentic historical record of the development of air mail for the benefit of later generations. At that time we were still a very small group, but my friends helped wherever they could and contributed a steady flow of written contributions, documents, newspaper cuttings, illustrations, etc. The outbreak of war meant great difficulties for my historical work, but my resolve once made could not be shaken.

There could be no question of printing during this period: there were too few specialist collectors for one thing and the topic was easy to overlook. This changed after the conclusion of peace; more people became interested, the old warplanes needed to be used; “air mail” became glamorous. I received enquiries about my little work and began to look for a publisher. An enquiry in Switzerland laid down conditions that I could not meet, the “Air Force – Air Post” publishers in Berlin declined, then it was **Edmund Stein** in Potsdam who decided to publish. However not till 1920 did the *History of the Air Mail with Historical Catalogue of All Air Posts* get published. I could not put a price on any items, since there simply was none at that time, so we exchanged it item for item for preference.

The year 1920 brought other very interesting publications, though they did not cover the entire field. These were:-

Ermes Jacchia	<i>The pigeon post of 1918 and the air mail of today.</i> , Geneva
Fred J. Melville	<i>Aero Stamps.</i> , London 1920 and 1924
Georges Brunel	<i>The aerial post route.</i> , Paris

In 1921 **Champion** set to work on a large scale. His world-wide organisation enabled him to go into things more intensively than was possible for a single collector. His experience as a dealer also enabled him to put a price on the items. His *Historical and Descriptive Catalogue of the Stamps of the Aerial Post*, has already gone through 6 editions and a supplement.

In the same year a tendency became obvious to catalogue only the air mail of individual lands or regions. There were the handbooks:

Stenper & Matzenan	<i>The German Air Mail.</i> , Berlin 1921
later followed:-	
W. E. Hughes	<i>Stamps of the flying post.</i> , London 1922
R. Ridgway	<i>Air post stamps.</i> , London 1922
Alan Turton	<i>Price list of air postage.</i> , London 1923

It should be mentioned that the major general stamp catalogues also began to include air mail stamps and even airmail entires, even when they were only semi-official.

(Continuation follows)

p.2

The literature of Memel philately.

Compilation by **Ing. E. Becker**, Anklam

(3rd continuation)

The well-known *Germania Berichte*, the philatelic journal of the Germania-Ring, took notice of the Memel region quite early, there are short sections in 1923 nos. 5 and 6, and 1924 nos. 2, 3. The last of these contained the first report by **Frd. Wilh. Thalmann** on the use of German official service stamps in the Memel regions. Later in the year 1929 we find supplements to this in the Danzig Exhibition Catalogue by **Ing. E. Becker**. The Three States Provisionals were described in a shorter article by **Post Councillor Scheuermann**, under the title *The Lithuanian provisionals of French Memel stamps and the reason for collecting them*" (compare **Dr. Nord's** opinion in *Sammlerwoche* 1923, no. 37).

However, the essential article was that by the Memel collector, **K. Spillner** of Berlin, who unfortunately died too young. This was originally a contribution to the meeting of the Brandenburg district of the Germania-Ring on 2nd March 1924, then it was republished for readers in 1924 No. 3, and 1925 No. 3, by the Berlin member **Dr. P. Pirl**, who was well-known in other connections. The content of these papers was treated at more length by **P. Neubrand**, Danzig in a paper on the subject of Memel-Lithuania published in 1925, No. 6. Both papers gave the best possible account of the then state of research, and still have value today for both beginners and advanced students of this topic. **Spillner's** work was based on what was for those days very extensive material, dealing with both the Lithuanian and the French issues under the title *Memel*.

The Lithuanian ones were, unfortunately, first published as a supplement in the year 1925, after **Spillner** had proved the concept to be worthy of study and publication in November 1924. In his paper we find an enumeration of the issue numbers of the final markiu issue 141-150, also the arrangement of the figures in words and the differences in imprint of the I, II and III cent-litas issues. Since the magazine could not print illustrations at that time, especially detailed descriptions of the types were given. Amongst others, **P. Neubrand** established type V of Nos. 178 and 179, and gave it the name "Keulen-3". It has retained this name to the present day. Detailed descriptions were given of the figures in words, which consisted of two number. Since two or more elements were involved, which could be arranged in arbitrary combinations, the producers of catalogues and albums did not then follow this idea, and could not decide to give pictures of all the types. Even today we must state that neither **Michel** nor **Senf** 1933 can show all of the types of this issue alone without omissions, and thus the long and short of it is that album publishers, especially KaBe of Aschersleben and Borek of Brunswick still have gaps in their treatment of Memel, in spite of their zealous efforts.

Thus to sum up:

No. 4, *Germania-Berichte*, Leipzig 1923-1925
"Memel Disgust" 1923, no. 5/6

One can see from this title how angry the collector was over the fact that the newly established Lithuanian administration of the Memel region had nothing better to do than announce their presence in Memel to the whole world by issuing three provisional stamps in German currency.

Memel region. 1928, No. 5/6, p.40

Lithuania. 1924, No. 2

German official stamps used in Memel region. First report by **Fr. W. Thalmann**, Potsdam, 1924, No. 3, p.49

The Lithuanian provisionals of French Memel stamps and how to collect them. **Post Councillor Scheuermann**, 1924, No. 2

Memel. a report by **Karl Spillner**, Berlin-Charlottenburg, 1924, No. 3, pp.34-37

Memel region. by **Karl Spillner**, Berlin-Charlottenburg. (Deals with the Lithuanian issues), 1925, No. 3, pp.42-44 and No. 4, p.59

Memel-Lithuania. by **P. Neubrand**, Danzig, 1925, No. 5 and 6.

It should be pointed out here that the last author has published readable articles on Memel in several other papers besides *Germania-Berichte*. These will be quoted in the appropriate place. *Germania-Berichte* has published nothing else about Memel since 1925.

(4th continuation follows)

p.2

The lifespan of philatelic magazines – Part 8 (Conclusion)

C. Michaelis (Certified Agriculturist, Schleswig)

I have only received a few supplementary details and corrections to my articles so far. May I pat myself on the back about this and assume that in general the details were correct? The other possibility, that no interest has been interested, is contradicted by the fact that my articles have given rise to a lively correspondence and that there have been requests from all sides for the speedy appearance of the catalogue of all the German journals. My articles in fact arose from

the preliminary work on this. Today here are some additional details. At the same time I can state that a further series of articles will follow in the third year of our journal.

1. *Archiv für Briefmarkenkunde*

Monthly supplement to the *Dresdener Anzeigers* was reported by me as having ceased publication with 1931 No. 12. The Vindobona Austrian Philatelic Club inform me that they possess 1932 Nos. 1 and 2. Subsequent enquiries have shown that the journal did not finish until No. 4 of 1932. However, the four issues for the year 1932 were not published by the *Dresdener Anzeigers*, but by the daily papers of the **Stolle** publishing firm, which includes about 12 Saxon newspapers (amongst them the *Freital Daily News*, the *Tharandt Daily News*, the *Dippoldiswald Daily News*, etc.) (See *Der Philatelistisch Literatursammler*, 1933 No. 3).

2. *Vereinsmitteilungen* des Hambg.-Altonaer B.S.V.

Was reported by me in 1932, No. 5 as having finished in the year 1923. The Society informs me that this publication is still appearing. It has been issued as follows: 1924 Nos. 1-5; 1925 Nos. 1-6; 1926-1929 Nos. 1-5 each; 1930, Nos. 1-6. Following the amalgamation of the 1885 and 1888 Societies, the new name of **Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkund** has been adopted. This is still issuing the publication. The issues have been:

1931 Vol. 1 (35 th year), Nos. 1-5	1932 Vol. 2 (36 th year), Nos. 1-6
1933 Vol. 3 (37 th year), Nos. 1-6	

3. *Der Deutsche Philatelist*

Which I reported in 1932, No. 4 as finishing with vol. 25 for 1931, is now being issued by the firm of **Alfred Bock**, Berlin. The volume is numbered as XXV, 1931/32. Nos. 1/2 and 3/4 were still issued by **Stock**, and Nos. 5 and 6 by **Bock**. Before the take-over, the **Bock** Company issued a few numbers of *Zeitung des Brfm.-Hauses Alfred Bock*.

4. *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*

Was taken over by **Senf Bros.** of Leipzig from 1881, No. 5, and not from 1884 as I reported in 1932, No. 4.

How difficult it is to carry out research particularly as far as journals are concerned, may be illustrated by an example. In spite of the exchange of several letters, and despite the fact that I had 1931, No. 10 in my hand, the publishers of the *Dresdener Anzeigers*, who then owned the *Archiv für Briefmarkenkunde*, continued to say that this had ceased publication with 1931, No. 6. Only after repeated letters was I finally able to get the definitive information given above.

(A new series follows)

pp.2-3

Disposal point for philatelic literature

At the request of various members of the **Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreund e.V.** (Union of the Friends of Philatelic Literature), Hamburg, a central point for the exchange and disposal of philatelic books, journals and auction catalogues is to be set up. We all know that an exchange of literature between one enthusiast and another is very difficult and costly, and rarely leads to the disposal of all duplicates. Thus, the circle of those willing to exchange needs enlarging. Many of our readers have tried to help matters by means of what is called an exchange circle, but this involves still greater difficulties. Hence, the proposal is now for the

Society to organize an exchange point for literature. This would operate so that every participant would send his complete stock of duplicates in to the exchange point, with details of any literature collectors who are not yet members of our Society. Items sent in would be accompanied by a list and entered on an account which would enable duplicate numbers to be simply estimated. Along with this the sender would enclose his own list of wants, which would be dealt with as quickly as the stock allowed. As a rule, journals would be exchanged one number against another. Exceptions would only be permissible for individual very rare issues and by arrangement with the organizer of the exchange scheme. Only clean, undamaged items would be accepted. Bound volumes will be calculated on the basis on 10 extras. The value of books, brochures etc. will be agreed from case to case with the organizer. 15% of the literature sent in will be deducted to cover the work involved and the expenses. Normally, the recipient will only have to pay the postage on what he receives, and this will only be sent in large batches as far as possible. This scheme will thus have the great advantage of saving the collector of literature a good deal of the postal charges and outlays for the supply of missing material. Also, material scattered all over the place will finally find its way into libraries. The success of the scheme will depend on the number of people taking part and the amount of material that each individual sends in. To date, almost 10,000 issues have been reported. If the scheme is now publicly announced, we hope to get it going along lines that our members and friends will find most useful for their own collections. The principal difficulty, that of finding someone to undertake this toilsome job in the interests of collectors of literature, has also been overcome. Our member, Certified Agriculturist **C. Michaelis**, of 1 Callisenstrasse, Schleswig has already volunteered. We ask you not to send any actual material in yet, but only to let us know as soon as possible if you are willing to participate and roughly how many duplicates you have, so that we can determine whether there is sufficient interest in an exchange scheme along the lines proposed.

It should be made clear from the outset that of course no member should expect to have his entire list of desiderata supplied a few days after he has sent his duplicates in. It will often be a matter of months before exactly the items come in that this or that person is particularly looking for. The exchange scheme will also sell off remainders though the first aim will always be to save participants expense.

Suggestions and desiderata will be gladly received by the organiser named. To get the scheme under way really quickly, contact with the organiser is sincerely requested.

p.3

Review

Much luck in the New Year to all friends and readers of this journal, Editors and publishers.

A new title for an independent journal. Following a suggestion from Privy Councillor, **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, and, on the occasion of our journal being independently published, we have decided to give it the title ***Die Philatelistische Literatur***.

Our journal joins the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique. We bring it to your notice that our journal has joined the Federation Internationale de la Press Philatelique. We hope that this action will enable us to do much more than before for the interests of Philatelic literature. We ask all members of the FIPP to support us in our endeavours. Our work is not for

ourselves alone, but for the whole of the specialist philatelic press. The magazine **Grüne Sammler-Welt** also joined the FIPP.

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V., Hamburg. Registration for the first General Meeting of the “Gesellschaft philatelistischer Literaturfreunde” is now closed.

Note: The remaining notes relate to the award of medals and reviews of individual publications.

p.3

Survey of contents.

We ask philatelists with language knowledge to help us in surveying the contents of foreign journals. Journals, guidelines and stationery are available. Postal charges will be refunded. Please write to **C. Schmitt diel**, 45 Toruquiststrasses, Hamburg 19.

pp.3-4

Literature previews.

p.4-6

New philatelic literature.

p.4 (Bottom of page)

Help everyone!

p.5

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde E.V., Hamburg
[Society news section.]

p.6

Article selection.

New foreign literature.

Literary letterbox.

C. St. of L. **Köhlens Philatelistisches Magazin** No. 10 has not yet appeared, though ten issues were promised of the magazine. No. 1 appeared in December 1925, and No. 9, the last one, in September 1930 according to IPOSTA.

P. Gr of W. You share the fate of many other collectors of literature. The wants lists of philatelic magazines very often mention the lack of the first number of **Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung**, which you are looking for. Actually, the correct title is **Philatelistische Nachrichten (Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung)** without any indication of the number, etc. **Philatelistische Nachrichten** is a supplement to the auction list put out by the firm of **S. W.**

Hess, Frankfurt-am-Main, (27th-29th April 1925). The copy owned by us contains a postcard from **S. W. Hess** dated 25th November 1925 which says *This is the last copy I have*. I hope you have the luck to track down the next-to-the-last copy!

R. G. of B. The article you want *The philatelic journals of Germany and Austria-Hungary during the 1914-18 war* by **A. Bungerz**, is not to be found, as you wrongly assume, in the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but in the *Germania-Berichten*, 1919, No. 1/2 (whole number 211/212), p.8, and No. 3/4 (whole number 213/214), p.27. If you do not possess these two issues, we are quite willing to lend you ours if you will pay the postage.

B. v. W. of K. **Viktor Suppantschitsch** has two distinctions. He was awarded the Lindenberg Medal on the 9th February 1913 and the Hans Wagner Medal on the 31st October 1918 for his services in the field of philatelic literature. He died in Graz on the 2nd March 1919 at the age of 80 years. In one of the next issues of our journal we intend to publish a detailed biography of this most important of all students and researchers of philatelic literature.

p.6 (Note in box at foot of page)

Every philatelic researcher, editor, writer, publisher, society chairman, librarian and literature collector belongs in the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literatur e.V, Hamburg. Membership RM3- per year incl. the society journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, Editor – **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.

pp.7-9

Periodical review

Under this heading are included only the journals actually received regularly by the editorial staff.

The abbreviations used have been taken where possible from *Kohl's Briefmarken Handbuch* or the *Deutsche Philatelistischen Jahrbuch* [*German Philatelic Yearbook*]. New abbreviations used here and not yet in the *Yearbook* will be transferred to a forthcoming new edition.

The editorial board receives the following journals (See the original for the list of journals).

Contents overview

Collected and edited by **C. Schmittdiel** with the assistance of **R. Körner**, **C. Michaelis** and **P. Preuss**.

Reproduction of material from this section is forbidden.

The abbreviations used are as in the references above. The first figure represents the year, the second the issue number, and the third the page number of the magazine concerned.

References

Translator's Note: This section was translated in error as it was left attached to the part I sent to the translator.

Although the country names have been rendered in English, they are still in the alphabetical order of the German originals.

The following references and the periodical abbreviations have not been rigorously edited and should be checked against the original text.

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---|
| Allenstein | <i>Stamps: new researches.</i> (F. K. Fischer) | PmK 1933/300:229 |
| Armenia | <i>Stamps: fancy issues.</i> (P. P. Lindenberg) | BmS 1933/47-49 |
| Azerbaijan | <i>Stamps: fancy issues.</i> (P. P. Lindenberg) | BmS 1933/49 |
| Ethiopia | <i>Stamps: 1931, defective printing ½ on 1 mehal.</i> | IBJ 1933/22:351 |
| Bavaria | <i>Cancellations: numbered kind.</i> (W. Schrader) | DDPh 1933/3:17 |
| Belgium | <i>Forgeries: 1902/1914: Railway stamp defectives and with false cancellations.</i> | GB 1933/10:129 |
| | <i>Stamps: 1863, 20 centimes embossed medallion.</i> (A. de Cock) | PhBelge 1933/142:128 |
| | <i>Telephone stamps.</i> (A. de Cock) | PhBelge 1933/143:160 |
| | <i>Essay on rare stamps.</i> (P. de Smeth) | PhBelge 1933/142:134,
143:155, 144:187, 145:197 |
| | <i>1933, Orval issue.</i> | BBZ 1933/12:168
BaW 1933/12:107
IBJ 1933/22:340 |
| | <i>1928 & 1933 The stamps of the Abbey of Orval.</i> | MadrFil 1933/10:308 |
| | <i>The Ambulants cancellation.</i> (E. Corbisier de Meaultsart) | PhBelge 1933/144:182 |
| Belgian Congo | <i>Stamps 1894-1916, Retouched dies for certain values.</i> | PhBelge 1933/145:202 |
| Bergedorf | <i>Block of four - a Classic stamp discovery.</i> | GSW 1933/12:164 |
| Bolivia | <i>Forgeries: 1930, 50c and 1Bol.</i> | BsW 1933/11:102 |
| | <i>Stamps: 1933, 15c on 35c upside down imprint.</i> | IBJ 1933/22:351 |
| | <i>1933 issue of provisionals.</i> | IBJ 1933/22:351 |
| Brazil | <i>Air Mail: Rio Janeiro-Fortaleza route.</i> | MP 1933/12 |
| | <i>Stamps: 1843, the "bulls-eye" stamps.</i> (K. Kayssner) | Portfil 1933/41:7 |
| | <i>1933 Stamps commemorating the visit of the Argentine President Gen. Justo.</i> | GB 1933/10:136 |
| | <i>Zeppelin Post: 1933, Chicago route.</i> (H. Gerdessen) | LPK 1933/47:2 |
| Brunswick | <i>Cancellation stamp: numbered kind.</i> (W. Schroder) | DDPh 1933/3:18 |
| Buenos Aires | <i>Stamps: Why are these stamps so rare?</i> (L. Senf) | FBZ 1933/10:3 |
| Denmark | <i>Stamps: 1851, 1857 and 1902. Variations in the crown watermark.</i> | |
| | (R. Glasewald) | PhZ 1933/11/12:50 |
| | <i>1864-1870 (Danish text).</i> (G.A. Hagemann) | NFT 1933/10:213 |
| Germany | | |
| Letters: | <i>Collection of inflation letters, a sourcebook for cultural history.</i> | |
| | (G. Kobold) | DIS 1933/31:504 |

- Franking: *Further additions to firms franking apparatus.* PhZ 1933/11/12:56
- Postal Stationery:
Postcards for 5 pf with extra stamps for 2½ pf. G-Pmk 1933/11:41
Studies on picture postcards. (Juncker) G-Pmk 1933/10:37
1933, picture postcards. BFG 1933/3:4
Collectors Corner? SEN Dec 1933:10
- Catapult post:
1933, the "Bremen" and the "Europa". (Scheer) MP 1933/12
The Bremen & the Europa. (H. Gerdessen) IML 1933/10:115
- Air Mail:
German air traffic. (Dr. R. Knauss) APT 1933/11:269
On the balloon post. Pmk 1933/300:234
Air mail charges. IML 1933/11:131
Do X. Pmk 1933/298:208
SgB 1933/50:11
Do X. (W. Prell) IML 1933/11:131
Special Cancellation for test flights of the "Westfalen" to South America. GB 1933/9:121
- Stamps:
1923, 125T./1000 W/W. Wz. waffle. Scientific results. (A. Burneleit) DIS 1933/31:519
1923, 250 000 provisionals. Study of plates. (A. Burneleit) DIS 1933/32:534
1923, Overprint provisionals. Series numbers. (A. Burneleit) DIS 1933/32:533
1923, Error 100T./100M. lilac inverted. IBJ 1933/22:351
1932, 15 pf red Hindenburg and others. GB 1933/10:135
1933, Figures of use for charity stamps. PhZ 1933/11/12:57
1933, Fredericus and other stamp booklets. (B. Handel) GB 1933/9:118
1933, Charity issue. IBJ 1933/20:308
MP 1933/12
Pmk 1933/299:220
1933, Charity stamp booklet. BFG 1933/4:4
1933, Richard Wagner memorial stamps. (Dr. A Lotze) IBJ 1933/21:325
1933, Edge perforations on Wagner Stamps - two types. Pmk 1933/309:232
1933, Charity stamp booklets, edge perforation and watermarks. (B. Kruger) IBJ 1933/23:355
1924/33, Commemorative stamps for 10 years existence of the German Charity Fund. IBJ 1933/23:356
GB 1933/10:135
SP 1933/12:213
BBZ 1933/12:168
1924-1933, Welfare stamps. (Dr. F. Gumpert) IBJ 1933/21:323 & 22:339
1924-1933, Printing together of the welfare stamps. (G. G. Müller) PhZ 1933/11/12:53
Differences in perforations in the stamps of the German State Post. (A. Metzner) PWZ 1933/11:103

- Airmail Stamps, remaining German...* (**Ing. R. Reinmann**)
Post 1933/12:261
Collections Corner. SEN Dec 1933:9
- Postal Undertakings:
Bavarian Free State, State Postal Regions. (**O. Köhler**)
IML 1933/10:108
Thuringian Free State, State Postal Regions. IML 1933/11:125
Wurttemberg Free State, State Postal Regions. (**O. Köhler**)
IML 1933/10:108
The private posts. (**R. Strohmeyer**) GSW 1933/12:161
Postal supervision for the Entente in the Rhineland. (**K. Zirkenbach**)
DIS 1933/32:523
Basis and aims of postal statistics. (**Postmaster Dr. Raabe**)
UPB 1933/11:371
German air traffic. (**Dr. R. Knauss**) APT 1933/11:269
- Rocket post: *1 and 3 Reichsmark rocket stamps.* (**Zucker**) SBR 1933/51:10
Start Hasselfelde. SBr 1933/50: 14, 51: 10
Start of the rocket post by Gerhard Zucker. (**E. Ehrmann**)
FBZ 1933/11:16
- Cancellation: *New occasional cancellation stamps.* (**K. Vieth**)
PMK 1933/279:200, 298: 212, 300: 235
Special non-official cancellation stamps for test flights to South America. PMK 1933/300:232
1933 Novelties in advertising stamps. BPG 1933/4 :7
New advertising and occasional cancellation stamps. (**J. Bochmann**)
PH2 1933/11/12: 54
Charity advertising cancellations. PMK 1933/300:232
- Zeppelin Post: *Passages 1933.* (**H. Gardessen**) IML 1933/10:115
1933, Chicago route. (**H. Gardessen**) LPK 1933/47:1
5.-8. South America route. (**W. Prell**) PMK 1933/299: 222
Long Triangular Journey for the airship "Graf Zeppelin". (**W. Prell**)
IML 1933/11: 130
Use of off-course airmail stamp Senf No.437. GAB 1933/10:136
- German Colonies
Cancellation pricing. (**Konr. K. Starke, Prof. W. Strohmeyer**)
GB 1933/10: 127
- German Post in China
Cancellation: railway posts. (**R. Glasewald**) PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
- Estonia *Air mail: forgeries.* SGB 1933/50:12
Stamos: 1933: Tuberculosis issue. PMK 1933/299: 221
- France *Forgeries: 1929, Exhibition stamps from Le Havre.* GB 1933/9: 122
- Air Mail:*
Air mail label from the Airport Society. (**K. Dahmann**) MP 1933/12
Air Mail Societies. SGB 1933/50: 12
- Stamps: Law I classified 60,000 examples of the 25 centime Ceres (L'Abonné du Cinéma).* RPF 1933/101: 3
The various imperforate "20 c. blues". N under U (Sage type).
ET 1933/907: 891
Dated dies for French stamps. (**Baron de Vinck**) ET 1933/907: 892

- 1933, the new 90 cent. 908: 955, 909: 1025, 1910: 1089
BSW 1933/12: 104
- Greece *Postal Undertakings: The little post of Nantes.* ET 1933/910: 1079
Air Mail: 1926, 1933: Air mail stamps. PMK 1933/298: 210
Stamps: 1831, issue of the first stamps. BBZ 1933/11: 169
BMS 1933: 46
- 1840 - *The first adhesive postage stamp.* Ph/Gr Brit 1933/514: 192,
515: 214
- 1861 - *Discovery of the printing plates.* PMK 1933/299: 221
- 1861 - *Discovery of the original plates. (P. L. Pemberton)*
PhJ Gr Brit 1933/515: 220
- 1861 - *Plates of the first issue rediscovered.* ET 1933/909: 1019
- Postal Undertakings: Invention of the postage stamp as early as 1831 in
Greece?* Post 1933/12: 263
- Zeppelin Post: Zeppelin stamps from the Greek Airline Society.*
MP 1933/12
- Great Britain
Air Mail: London - India and London - Plymouth Lines. MP 1933/17
Private air mail stamps of the Great Western Railway.
Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
- Stamps: Production of the first Edward issues.* SP 1933/12: 223
Debate in upper chamber on postage stamps. DSW 1933/11: 93
- Postal Undertakings: British Marine Post. (Corvette Capt. D. Crüsemann)*
PMK 1933/297: 195
- Hamburg *Motor vehicle transport in the postal service.* UPB 1933/11: 373
- Hanover *Stamps: Post-free stamps. (P. Ohrt)* Pmk 1933/300: 228
- Postal undertakings: The post offices. (W. H. Schnoor)* GSW 1933/12: 159
- Disinfecting letters.* DDPH 1933/4: 23
- Iceland *Air Mail: Special Balbo Stamps.* MP 1933/12
- Stamps: 1930 Jubilee issue in faulty impression.* Pmk 1933/300: 233
- Cancellations: Inland cancellations. (Text in Danish)*
NordPT 1933/11: 237
- Jhind *The plating of No. 1.* PhJ GrBrit 1933/515: 221
- Johore *Stamps of the 19th century are rarer than the "Post Office"* Pmk 1933/300: 231
- Canada *Precancellation: precancelled stamps. (H. Menard)*
EchUniv 1933/358: 727
- Papal States *Postal undertaking: Post and Telegraphs in the Vatican State, and the first
installations in the Papal States. (Ing. L. Respighi)*
UPB 1933/10: 340
- Colombia *Philatelic Science: Philatelic Encyclopaedia. (P. Roullé)*
Ech Univ 1933/358: 751
- Costa Rica *Air Mail: Opening of the first inland air mail route.* IML 1933/11: 131
- Stamps: 1923 1 Colon, Conductor Manuel Gutierrez.* BSW 1933/11: 98
- Latvia *Air Mail: 1932/33 flyer issue.* S-PMK 1933/10: 33
- Liechtenstein
Stamps: 1933 Commemorative issue: 80th birthday of the Prince. (He)
Bern BZ 1933/11: 133
- Off-course issue of the 45Rp air mail stamp.* Bern BZ 1933/12: 153
- 1920 plate numbers of the consortium stamps. (T. Roth)* IML 1933/11: 122

- Cancellation: Cancellations on stamps from other countries.*
- IML 1933/10: 118
- Lithuania *Postal undertakings: Scandal in the postal service.* PMK 1933/300: 233
- Lubeck *Stamps: 1859 defective 2½ sch: Production and number issued. (Maj. D. P. Ohrt)* FBZ 1933/11: 1
- Macao *Stamps: The "Mouchan" stamps. (C. George)* PortFil 1933/40: 9
- Mauritius *1847 - commemoratives on a Post Office 1d. (Ph. K)* BBZ 1933/12: 165
- Memel Region
- Stamps: basic research. (Ing E. Becker)* MR 1933/8: 12
- 1920/21 Plate Number, Sheet Numbers (of) millesimes.* MR 1933/9: 17
- Monaco *Stamps: 1933, The 45c red. (Compte de Pomyers)* RPF 1933/101: 8
- Naples *Stamps: 1858, Naples issue.* Ph Belge 1933/142: 150
- Newfoundland
- Forgeries: 1933 Balbo stamps.* PMK 1933/300: 233
- Stamps: 1933 issue commemoratives 350 years occupation by the English.* IBJ 1933/21: 334
- Nicaragua *Cancellation: Postal cancellations on issues 1862-1905.* PMK 1933/299: 215
- Netherlands *Stamps: more about the 1876 issue.* DPhR 1933/11: 249
- 1933 12½ C picture on the "Peace stamps".* BSW 1933/12: 105
- Norway *Stamps: 1855 45K lion emblem with split claw. (R. Glasewald)* PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
- 1863/66 - 3 skill retouched.* PhJ Gr Brit 1933/515: 228
- 1863, 24 - 24 skill. (Text: Norwegian) (Dr. J. Andersen)* Nord FT 1933/10: 215, 1933/11: 229
- Austria *Entires: postcards with German-Czech imprint. (L. Greinholder)* PhH 1933/13: 162
- Air Mail: Kronfield - Vierland flight.* Pmk 1933/300: 235
- Kronfield stamps planned.* Pmk 1933/300: 232
- Stamps: 1850/58, production of plates for the 9Kr and 45c. (P. de Frank)* Pmk 1933/300: 226
- 1895 Bisection of newspaper stamps.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
- 1933 Catholic connection stamps on Japanese paper.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
- 1933 The so-called Karschberg stamps.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
- 1933 Winter aid notice.* Pmk 1933/200: 232
- The nibeling stamps on sale for 8 years already.* SP 1933/12: 214
- Rocket Post: 1933, cancellation "St. Jacob bei Mixnitz".* MP 1933/12
- 1 Sch rocket postage stamp. (Smiedl)* SBr 1933/5: 10
- Cancellation Stamps: New special-occasion cancellation. (K. Vieth)* Pmk 1933/297: 200, 298: 212, 300: 234
- Special WIPA cancellation stamp.* DKB 1933/12: 107
- Zeppelin post: 1928-1932. (W. Prell)* DONP 1933/11: 145
- Paraguay *Zeppelin post: 1933, Chicago Trip. (H. Gerdessen)* LPK 1933/47: 2
- Perak *Stamps: Stamps of the protected states of Straits settlements. (F. Wood)* PhJ Gr Brit 1933/514: 200
- Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type.* PMK 1933/300: 231
- Poland *Stamps: Allegories on stamps. (R. Kautz)* DonP 1933/12: 154
- Portugal *Stamps: 1931, Nuno Alvarex Pereira memorial issue. (text in Portuguese)* PortFil 1933/41: 1

- 1931 Antony of Padua memorial issue. (text in Portuguese)
PortFil 1933/41: 1
- Prussia *Stamps: 1850/56: Narrow and wide intermediate spaces. (W. Thalmann)*
DDPh 1933/4: 21
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Postal undertakings: Pomeranian ducal post. (A. Galiltsch)
APT 1933/11: 291
Cancellation stamps: hybrid from Halberstadt. GB 1933/10: 137
- Prince Edward Island
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 213
- Romania *Stamps 1858-1872. The stamps of the Danubian principalities and Romania. (R. Poncelet)*
Ph Belge 1933/42: 138, 145: 205
1866-72, reconstruction of the transfer block. (Dr. H. Birnbach)
IML 1933/10: 107
1893/99, degenerate varieties. S-Pmk 1933/11: 37
1896, 1 bani-degenerate varieties. PhJGrBrit 1933/514: 207
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Cancellation Stamps: some guidelines for the study of Romanian cancellations. (I. W. Von Witzleben)
FPT 1933/23: 4, 24: 4
- Russia *Entires: propaganda cards from Central Asia. (Voelkel)*
G-Pmk 1933/298: 39
Air Mail: air mail post of the USSR. (W. Sonnenberg-Fedorowsky)
UPh 1933/9/10: 5
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/299: 219
Stamps from Imperial Russia. (P. Preuss) BV 1933/11: 219
Perforation of postage stamps. (S. Mangeley)
IBJ 1933/21: 310, 1933/23: 357
- Saar *1933, description of the ethnographic series.* IML 1933/11: 217
Stamps: Its postage stamps. (H. Liessenheim)
SchweizBZ 1933/10: 169, 1933/12: 193
Old and new from the Saar. (K. Petermann) Post 1933/12: 252
Vertical or diagonal printing on the official stamps. IBJ 1933/23: 366
Soon out of business as a stamp country! PhZ 1933/11/12: 57
- Saxony *Cancellation Stamp. (A. Grossmann)* PhZ 1933/11/12: 51
Line cancellation stamp. (A. Grossmann) PhZ 1933/11/12: 51
Interesting letter with Dahlen stamp on ½gr. (Johann) BV 1933/11: 139
- Serbia *Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type.* PMK 1933/299: 219
- Sierra Leone
Stamps: 1933. Memorial issue for 100th anniversary of death of W. Wilberforce. IBJ 1933/22: 347
- Spain *Stamps: 1850, interesting stamps. (R. de Arcaute)* Mdr Phil 1933/10: 303
1892, unofficial military stamps. (R. Glasewald) Mdr Phil 1933/11/12: 50
Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 23
Cancellation: 1893; unofficial military service cancellation. (R. Glasewald)
PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
- Swahililand *Stamps: Dispute as to the authenticity of stamps. (Ph.K)* BBZ 1933/12: 163
Court case regarding recognition of stamps. Pmk 1933/299: 213
- Sungei Ujong
Stamps of the protected states of Straits Settlements. (F. Wood)

- Phj GrBrit 1933/515: 216
- Schleswig Holstein
- Sweden *Numeral cancellation stamps. (W. Schrader)* DDPh 1933/3: 18
 Stamps, 1930/32: Field postage stamps. (Fr. Radfux) IML 1933/11: 121
 Stamps that are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 231
 Special rarities. (Georges Brunel) (French text) Bern BZ 1933/11: 132
- Switzerland *Forgeries Warning.* Pmk 1933/299: 220
 Entires: Valuation of the first entires and piece cut from them.
 Bern BZ 1933/12: 148
 Stamps that are rarer than the "Post Office" type. Pmk 1933/300: 231
 First use of the 1 Rayon light blue. Bern BZ 1933/12: 154
 Stamps: Introduction of matt-laid (Slightly chalked) paper.
 Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
 New gumming method. Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
 Pro Juventute (for youth) stamps 1933 Schweiz. BZ 1933/12: 198
- Thurn and Taxis
 Stamps which are rarer than those of the "Post Office". Pmk 1933/300-231
 Numeral cancellation stamp. (W. Schrader) DD Ph 1933/3: 19
- Transvaal *Forgeries: an infested stamp country.* GB 1933/10: 133
- Czechoslovakia
 *Forgeries: SO 1920 and bisected Hradny IV to 10H yellowish-green, 20H red
 and 3H Lilac.* Ph H 1933/13: 177
 Entires: types of cancellation on armorial entires. Don P 1933/12: 161
 Postal Systems: The Prague pneumatic post. Ph H 1933/11: 164
 Cancellation: Special-Occasion cancellation. (B. Base) Ph H 1933/11: 165
 *28.10.1933 - Special cancellation in connection with the unveiling of a
 memorial to President Masaryk in Podersam.* Ph H 1933/12: 177
- Tunis *Forgeries: 1906, 1fr without middle section.* ET 1933/907: 902
- Turkey *Stamps: for the 10th year of existence of the new Turkey. (W. Stahncke)*
 Post 1933/12: 254
- Ukraine *Stamps: future and "vogue" of Ukrainian collections. (I.K.T.)*
 Uph 1933/9/10: 5
- Hungary
 Stamps: 1874/76 and 1881/88, typical printing mistakes. (M. Biro)
 Don P 1933/12: 151
 1898-99, Postage stamps. (M. Biro) Don P 1933/11: 138
 Cancellation stamps: place of production of cancellation stamps.
 Pmk 1933/300: 232
- United States of America
 Entires: Notes of sender on envelopes. (Dr. P.) G-Pmk 1933/10: 39
 Stamps: 1933, N-R-A stamp criticised. Pmk 1933/300: 233
 Zeppelin post: 1933, Chicago route. (H. Gerdessen) LPK 1933/47: 1-B
 Zeppelin flight to Chicago. (Schew) MP 1933/12
- Wend *Stamps which are rarer than the "Post Office" type.* Pmk 1933/299: 219
- Wurttemberg
 *Stamps: 1869 production and development of the strictly rectangular numeral
 postage stamps. (C. Köhler)* SP 1933/12: 216
 1857/62; History of the heraldic stamps. (C. Köhler) DDpH 1933/4: 26

Subjects

Exhibitions	<i>Basle: Postage stamp exhibition, 7-9 Oct. 1933.</i>	Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 207
	<i>Berlin: AEG exhibition, 13 Nov. 1933.</i>	BMS 1933/46
		BBZ 1933/12: 168
	<i>BSV Centrum.</i>	GB 1933/9: 122
	<i>BSV Pankov.</i>	BmS 1933/41
	<i>“South-West” Stamps Exchange Society.</i>	BMS 1933/47
	<i>New Cologne Philatelists Club.</i>	BMS 1933/41-48
		GB 1933/9: 122
	<i>Three-man exhibition! (Dr. G. Gewande)</i>	Post 1933/12: 255
	<i>Hamburg: Barmbeck-Uhlenhorst-Winterhuder Stamp Collectors Society.</i>	DIS 1933/31: 514
		DIS 1933/31: 514
	<i>Society of German Collectors.</i>	GB 1933/9/114
	<i>Special Air Mail Show. (E. Ehrmann)</i>	
	<i>Kattowitz: 1st General Slavic Postage Stamp Exhibition 1934.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 222
	<i>Leipzig: “The German Saar”. Collection of Saar stamps by Fr. Seifert in the</i>	
	<i>Museum of Geography.</i>	GB 1933/10: 135
	<i>Troppau: Advertising show by the Arb. Stamp Collectors Society.</i>	Ph H 1933/12: 170
	<i>Vienna: WIPA. (Dir. N. Strandell) (Text in Swedish)</i>	
		Nord FT 1933/10: 218, 1933/11: 232
	<i>WIPA.</i>	IML 1933/10: 106
		DKB 1933/13: 106
	<i>WIPA, youth for youth. (W. Luschin)</i>	J-Post 1933/6: 31
	<i>Exhibition of Christmas Stamps, 1933.</i>	Pmk 1933/300
	<i>Exhibition for young philatelists.</i>	Pmk 1933/300-233
	<i>Zurich: National Stamp Exhibition 1934.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 222
		Bern BZ 1933/12: 152
		Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 198
	<i>Italy: International Exhibition of Philatelic Journals and Literature 1935.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 222
Awards	<i>1933, Bungerz medal for Fritz Seifert.</i>	GB 1933/10: 135
	<i>Royal Phil. Society 1933.</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 233
Postal Stationery		
	<i>What is a postal entire? What types are there? (Ing. E. Müller)</i>	
		Pmk 1933/290: 203
Philately for the young		
	<i>What has stamp collecting to offer the young? (W. Forsterling)</i>	
		PhZ 1933/12: 47
	<i>Philately in the teaching of geography.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 102
	<i>“The Young Collectors Circle”.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 102
	<i>Report of 2nd meeting of the Youth Section of the Society of Leipzig Stamp</i>	
	<i>Exchanges.</i>	BV 1933/11: 134
	<i>Youth Section of the Nuremburg Stamp Collectors Society and “The Black</i>	
	<i>One” a new guide.</i>	GB 1933/11: 134
	<i>Exhibition of philately for the young in Vienna, Dec. 1933.</i>	Pmk 1933/300-233
Literature	<i>International Exhibition of Philatelic Journals and Literature in Italy 1935.</i>	

		Pmk 1933/299: 222
	<i>Rarities of Philatelic Literature. (M. Ton)</i>	Pb 1933/5
	<i>Survey of articles Sept. - Oct. (Fr. Seifert)</i>	Pb 1933/5
Air Mail	<i>Explanation of double terms in aerophilately. (Dr. M. Kronstein)</i>	LNN 14 Oct. 1933
	<i>Determination of the terms in aerophilately.</i>	Schweiz BZ 1933/12: 200
	<i>Air Mail and air commerce. (Dr. M. Kronstein)</i>	BHF 14 Oct. 1933
	<i>Various new air mail labels.</i>	MP 1933/12
	<i>Aerophilately.</i>	ET 1933/910: 1064
Personalities		
	<i>Bacon, E. D.</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 233
	<i>Bernhard, D.</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 233
	<i>Blanchard + Louis, Lausanne.</i>	Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 185
	<i>Chiossone, Edoardo.</i>	Ph J Gr Brit 1933/514: 202
	<i>Gelli + Gustave, Brussels.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 221
		Ph Belge 1933/144:181;
		BSW 1933/12: 102
	<i>Habermann, Dr. Peter.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 220
	<i>Hind, Arthur.</i>	IBJ 1933/21: 322
	<i>Koch + Albert, Basel.</i>	Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 186
	<i>Konig, Karl (forger).</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 234
	<i>Lee, E. J.</i>	Pmk 1933/300:233
	<i>Lissink, Kalenin.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 214
	<i>Metzger + Oskar, Karlsruhe.</i>	PhZ 1933/11/12: 56
	<i>Steyskal, Dr. Julius.</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 232
	<i>Thalmann + Bruno.</i>	GB 1933/10: 134
	<i>Walenta + Franz.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 102
		GB 1933/10: 135
	<i>Alois Kolb, Leipzig, the creator of the Wagner Stamps. (B. Kruger)</i>	LNN 29 Oct. 1933
	<i>Professor Alois Kolb, Leipzig (creator of the Wagner Stamps).</i>	PhZ 1933/11/12: 57
	<i>Kolo-Moser as postage stamp designer. (H. M. Mauthner and K. Moser)</i>	Don P 1933/11: 133
Postal Undertakings		
	<i>Our post then and now. (E. Bindl)</i>	SEN Dec 1933: 7
	<i>Postal Sidelights round 1790. (K. Kayssner)</i>	Post 1933/11: 230
	<i>General Postmaster Strechinelli. (W. H. Schnoor)</i>	Post 1933/11: 233
	<i>History of the Barter: Stamps of old postal undertakings. (L. Kalmus)</i>	BBZ 1933/12: 166
	<i>The post horn in postal history. (W. Petrausch)</i>	J-Post 1933/6: 22
	<i>Postal Undertakings again save paper.</i>	SP 1933/12: 214
	<i>The Universal Postal Union.</i>	ET 1933/908: 943
Price Formation		
	<i>Level of issue & stamp price (A. Grosmann)</i>	Post 1933/11: 238
	<i>Level of issue and demand.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 213
	<i>The fate of residuals.</i>	Pmk 1933/297: 189
	<i>Turn of the market in Kiloware.</i>	SP 1933/12: 215
	<i>Falling prices. (C. G.)</i>	Ph H 1933/12: 177

	<i>Rates of exchange hard to determine. (R. Glasewald)</i>	PhZ 1933/11/12: 58
	<i>Lands with forced currency. (D)</i>	MB 1933/10: 4
	<i>Russia has no forced currency.</i>	MB 1933/11: 1
Administration of Justice	<i>Postage stamp forgery and its criminal status in present-day German law. (G. Heyer)</i>	T. 1933/10: 4
	<i>Is the export of postage stamps outside the turnover tax? (H. Sinn)</i>	MB 1933/10: 14
Collecting	<i>Court case over the Swahili stamps.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 213
	<i>What is philately? (Ing. E. Müller)</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 217
	<i>What is stamp collecting? (Ing. E. Müller)</i>	Pmk 1933/299-218
	<i>What is the difference between a stamp collector and a philatelist? (Ing. E. Müller)</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 218
	<i>What types of stamp collection are there? (Ing. E. Müller)</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 225
	<i>What and how shall I collect?</i>	BFG 1933/3: 2
	<i>How do I preserve damaged stamps. (G. Heyer)</i>	T. 1933/10: 7
	<i>For young and old specialists, and those who wish to become such without heavy expenses.</i>	BFG 1933/4: 3
	<i>Philately and numismatics. (G. Mathescu)</i>	FPT 1933/23: 2
	<i>Us Collectors. (Dr. P. Wotta)</i>	FPT 1933/23: 7
	<i>Value and preservation of stamps.</i>	BPG 1933/4: 1
	<i>Quality requirements.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 213
	<i>Philatelic scrap trade: repaired stamps. (Major A. D. P. Ohrt)</i>	Ph H 1933/12: 174
	<i>Desirable and undesirable countries.</i>	Don P 1933/12: 164
	<i>Cheap areas for the collection of postage stamps. (A. Metzner)</i>	GB 1933/9: 113, 10: 130
	<i>New ways of collecting. (M. Büttner)</i>	BSW 1933/11: 97
	<i>Modern collecting trends. (M. Büttner)</i>	FBZ 1933/11: 15
		SB 1933/11: 140
	<i>Recruiting through a French chocolate factory.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 106
	<i>How Ferrari "collected". (M. Büttner)</i>	BSW 1933/11: 95
	<i>Stamp Collecting a popular hobby.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 103
	<i>Germans, collect German stamps. (M. Büttner)</i>	SB 1933/32: 521
	<i>Collecting national stamps. (M. Büttner)</i>	SB 1933/11: 141
	<i>Free Philately!</i>	BFG 1933/3: 1,4: 3
	<i>Last-free exchanges.</i>	DIS 1933/32: 529
	<i>Variety finder.</i>	FBZ 1933/11: 16
Protection for Collectors	<i>Tests and testers. (R. Siegel)</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 214
	<i>State testing station.</i>	PwZ 1933/10: 88
	<i>"Infla" State testing station.</i>	DIS 1933/32: 525
	<i>Draft of stamp forgery paragraph.</i>	T 1933/11: 3
	<i>Edge and perforation forgeries.</i>	DKB 1933/13: 108
	<i>Flourishing trade in forgeries.</i>	BSW 1933/12: 106
	<i>Sale of forgeries by Karl Konig, Leyden.</i>	Pmk 1933/300: 234
	<i>Criminal Charges against Karl Heissengerger.</i>	IML 1933/10: 117

	<i>Ouderka Stamp House, Breslau.</i>	PhZ 1933/11/12: 58
	<i>Private production of special cancellation stamps for test flights to S. America.</i>	
	<i>CD "Westphalia".</i>	PhZ 1933/11/12: 50
	<i>Postage stamp rackets in the Lithuanian postal system.</i>	GB 1933/9: 121
	<i>Warning about Swiss forgeries.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 230
	<i>Post in USA against swindlers.</i>	
	<i>East European fantasy issues.</i>	Bms 1933/47
	<i>The suppression of postal frauds.</i>	RPF 1933/101: 4
Collections	<i>The Swedish postal museum.</i>	DD Ph 1933/4: 28
	<i>Official stamp collection in Switzerland.</i>	DD Ph 1933/4: 28
	<i>Concerning A. Hind's 1c British Guiana.</i>	GB 1933/10: 137
Special Areas		
	<i>Registration slips. (P. P. Lindenberg)</i>	BMS 1933/45
Study of Cancellations		
	<i>The history of cancellations. (K. Dopf)</i>	FBZ 1933/11: 7
	<i>Valuation of cancellations. (H. Emmenegger)</i>	Schweiz BZ 1933/10: 175
	<i>Cancellation Studies. (P. P. Lindenberg)</i>	BMS 1933/42
Meetings		
	<i>Philatelic gossip relating to the Collectors Congress in London. (M. Buttner)</i>	SB 1933/11: 139
	<i>Debate on postage stamps in Oberhaas. (M. Büttner)</i>	BSW 1933/11: 94
	<i>Big meeting in Lugano 1934.</i>	Pmk 1933/299: 222
	<i>Vienna - 4th congress of the International League of the Philatelic Press</i>	
	<i>Report.</i>	BV 1933/11: 136
	<i>Vienna - 4th Congress of the International League of the Philatelic Press.</i>	
	<i>(A. Leao)</i>	PWZ 1933/10: 88
Society Matters		
	<i>International Federation of Philately.</i>	BMS 1933/49
	<i>Choice of President & Council for the International League of the Philatelic</i>	
	<i>Press for the year 1934.</i>	FIPP 1933/137: 183
	<i>International League of the Philatelic Press. Periodical Report.</i>	
		FIPP 1933/136: 179
	<i>New post of Chairman for the special area Ob. Ost. Russia, Poland and the</i>	
	<i>Warsaw General Government Area.</i>	GB 1933/10: 129
	<i>Making the Society's president known.</i>	PWZ 1933/11: 99
	<i>International Federation for Philately.</i>	PWZ 1933/11: 101
	<i>Programme for the State Union for the German stamp trade.</i>	
		PWZ 1933/11: 101
	<i>Second meeting of the State Union for the German stamp trade.</i>	
		MB 1933/10: 1
	<i>Reports of the State Union for the German stamp trade.</i>	MB 1933/11: 1
	<i>State Union for the German stamp trade.</i>	BBZ 1933/11: 14
	<i>Withdrawal of the German Philatelic Society in Czechoslovakia from Society</i>	
	<i>reports.</i>	Pwz 1933/10: 87
	<i>Society reports.</i>	Pwz 1933/10: 87
	<i>Collections and dealers. (P. P. Lindenberg)</i>	BMS 1933/47
Society Matters		
	<i>International Union of Collectors of philatelic letters and postal documents</i>	
	<i>"Savo".</i>	GB 1933/10: 137
	<i>Union of collectors of German inflation stamps.</i>	DIS 1933/31: 509; 32: 530

	<i>From the Sudeten German Collectors Society.</i>	PhH 1933/12: 173
Miscellaneous		
	<i>Photographic postage stamps. (Ing. R. Reinmann)</i>	Post 1933/11: 239
	<i>Aesculapius and his helpers talk about the stamp picture. (Dr. H. W. Gewande)</i>	Post 1933/11: 234
	<i>Struggle for freedom from the Turks on stamps. (Dr. A. Lotze)</i>	IML 1933/10: 105
	<i>Postage stamps with music. (M. Buttner)</i>	LNN 29 Nov. 1933
	<i>Animals, plants and postage stamps.</i>	PMK 1933/10: 35
	<i>Etymology of countries names.</i>	J-Post 1933/6: 23
	<i>Poem - Help! (H. Wüstefeld)</i>	GB 1933/10: 134
	<i>Giants and dwarfs on postage stamps. (Ing. R. Reinmann)</i>	T.1933/11: 4
	<i>Megalomaniac stamp issues. (G. Heyer)</i>	T.1933/10: 6
	<i>Stamps and espionage. (G. Heyer)</i>	T. 1933/11: 7
	<i>Honouring heroes by postage stamps. (M. Buttner)</i>	SEN Oct/Nov 1933
	<i>Arthur Hind's collection.</i>	PWZ 1933/10: 93
		BEZ 1933/11: 151
Postage Stamp Science		
	<i>Distinguishing between different types of issues. (Edwin Muller)</i>	Pmk 1933/297: 192
	<i>Sheet studies. (Dr. Med. A. Szalay)</i>	Don P. 1933/12: 157
	<i>Stamps in miniature sheets. (Dr. A. Lotze)</i>	IMZ 1933/11: 124
	<i>Numbers printed.</i>	BFG 1933/4: 4
	<i>Colour in philately. (L. Reinhardt)</i>	Post 1933/12: 258
	<i>Printing postage stamps then and now.</i>	Bern BZ 1933/11: 131
	<i>Test printing and draft reproductions of postage stamps. (E. Cohen)</i>	FPT 1933/23: 10; 24: 2
	<i>The "Plate". (Dr. Med. A. Szalay)</i>	Don P 1933/12: 155
	<i>Watermarks.</i>	DK B 1933/13: 108

p.9

Catalogues and pricelists.

pp.9-12

Advertisements

END

A. Marx

Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 65 years old

[*Dr. Wilhelm Blank 65 jahre*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 9th August 1969, Volume 20, Issue 16, p.1019

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

DR. WILHELM BLANK IS 65 YEARS OLD

Wilhelm Blank was born on the 9th August 1904 in Eichstatt (Bavaria). He grew up in Lorrach (Baden), where he attended the Hebel High School. He studied philosophy, history, geography and political economics at the Universities of Wurzburg and Leipzig. In Leipzig he attended the Institute for Press Studies and did a thesis on *Philatelie in Fach- und Tagespress* (Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press) for his doctor's degree in 1928. He was then active as an editor and press agent and worked for nearly twenty years in Bonn as a Parliamentary journalist.

Postage stamps cast their spell on him whilst he was studying German history and geography at High School. The initial spark came in the summer of 1911, when the large-sized commemorative German stamps were issued by the Bavarian Royal Post to mark the jubilee of the Prince Regent Leopold. When he was in the third form at high school he started a school "swaps" circle with the aid of an understanding teacher. He built up his philatelic knowledge with the aid of **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal** and the **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung**. His first articles and descriptions of new issues appeared during his high school days. In 1927 he was given the task of setting up the philatelic section of the International Press Exhibition "Pressa 1928" in Cologne, with the aid of material from the German Library in Leipzig. He worked for several months under **Carl Lindenberg**, curator of the State Postal Museum, at this museum in the Mauerstrasse, Berlin.

Dr. Blank was a founder member of FIPP, the International Federation for the Philatelic Press, and is still a member of its successor organization, the AIJP, the International Association of Philatelic Journalists. In 1930 he was awarded a bronze medal at "Iposta" in Berlin, and numerous other philatelic distinctions followed in the course of the years. He was retained as a regular or occasional advisor by a series of postal authorities.

As well as a specialist in philatelic literature and the German region, **Blank's** particular love was the stamps of the Principality of Liechtenstein with which he had had connections since his *association/consortium days. He was also an expert on the German colonial field which he did not look on as a closed area for collecting, but as an ongoing subject covering the colonial and mandatory periods down to the present day independent successor states. He wants to get today's young collectors interested in the current stamps from this interesting region. A short time ago he traced and visited the old postal stations and routes dating from the Imperial Protectorate in the hinterland of Cameroon and Togo. His experiences are recorded in special articles and his work on the new "Friedemann", in collaboration with **Dr. Wittmann**. He has also lectured on his contributions to and evaluation of the history of the German post in Africa.

*Translator's Note: I do not know what this really means.

END

Alfredo Alabiso

Cumulative Index to "Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica" 1951 - 1985

35 Years of Philatelic Journalism

[*Indice Bibliografico "Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica" 1951 - 1985*

35 Anni di Giornalismo Filatelico]

Edizioni S.C.O.T., Turin, Italy, 1986, 14pp.

Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.3

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

January 1991

CUMULATIVE INDEX TO

"IL COLLEZIONISTA-ITALIA FILATELICA" 1951 - 1985

35 YEARS OF PHILATELIC JOURNALISM

INTRODUCTION

Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica was born in January 1951 from the combination of *La Settimana del Collezionista*, published by **Giulio Bolaffi** and *Italia Filatelica*, published by **Luigi Raybaudi Massilia**.

Up to 1963 the magazine appeared monthly, then in response to the special and intense ups and downs undergone by the philatelic market during that period it became first a fortnightly and then from April 1966 even a weekly, reaching a circulation of more than 66,000 copies (statement on the cover, November 1966).

Once the "boom" had passed, the periodical returned to being a fortnightly in 1968, and then a monthly again starting from 1981.

From 1984 *Il Collezionista* incorporated *Francobolli*.

The number of issues published reached 723 with the one for December 1985.

The cumulative index does not include the articles published previous to the birth of *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica*. It was designed as a tool by means of which collectors could easily locate articles of interest published from 1951 to 1985.

For reasons of space the index has been restricted to articles dealing in a sufficiently exhaustive manner with their subject; hence short items, readers' letters, regular notes, and articles with only a slight philatelic content have been left out, along with reports on events, financial matters and philatelic doings in general.

The material has been subdivided using the criteria traditionally adopted for catalogues and lists, with further subdivisions in those cases (e.g. postage stamps, cancellations, postal history) where the material was extensive enough to call for it.

Some articles appear under more than one heading for the convenience of researchers.

END

Carl Beck

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries
[*Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder*]
2nd edition, Carl Beck, Berlin, Germany, 1919, 16pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.3

(The work was originally published in: Germania-Berichte, October 1915, Volume 12, Issue 9/10, pp.129-130; February 1916, Volume 13, Issue 1/2, pp.14-16; March, Issue 3/4, pp.44-45 & June, Issue 5/6, pp.70-71.)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1991

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN MONOGRAPHS ON THE
POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES

FOREWORD

The first edition of my *Bibliography of the Most Important German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries* appeared in Autumn 1915, and I now offer the new edition to the world of collectors under the title:

Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries

The friendly reception given to the first edition by both collectors and the technical press encouraged me to continue along the path I had taken and gave me the certainty that my work for the science of philately was not in vain as far as collectors were concerned.

Now that there is a growing trend towards collecting individual countries, every philatelist is certain to greet this bibliography with joy, and every collector who has got beyond the schoolboy level of buying stamps to stick in an album, and is taking a serious interest in his stamps, will find it of great use and profit to find out what other experts and researchers are doing in the field of special collections. For this reason we have put together this *Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. We hope it will be of service to the world of collectors, and if it persuades a wider circle of collectors to take up the study of our scientific literature, the bibliography will have fulfilled its purpose.

Like the first edition, this one lists practically all of the German-language monographs published at home and abroad: I have received corrections and additions from many sides and it is my pleasant duty to thank all those who have aided me in the production of the present work, in particular the late **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, and my artist friend **A. Bunnerz** of Tegernsee, in the warmest possible manner.

Berlin, Autumn 1919

The Author

END

Max Bloch

General Index - 1919:

*in all the German speaking philatelic Magazines of 1919:
Articles, Notes and Comments, etc. Included.*

[General Index - 1919:

*aller in den Deutschsprachigen philatelist. zeitschriften des jahres 1919 enthaltenen:
Artikel, Notizen und Bemerkungen etc.]*

Weltpost-Echo, Teplitz - Schonau, Germany, 1920, 48pp.

Translation of the *Preface* and *abbreviations* only, pp.3-4

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

GENERAL INDEX - 1919

PREFACE

When I published the *General Index* for 1918 in the ***Briefmarkensammler***, Vienna, last year, this work attracted relatively little attention, in spite of the immense amount of effort that had gone into assembling the material.

One reason for this is that the journal concerned is not yet widely known outside Austria, another is the method of publication in separate issues.

Only the ***Donaupost*** found the work worth mentioning to its readers.

I have therefore decided this year to let the *General Index* for 1919 appear as a book, since a reference book must have a more concise form than a series of periodical articles.

My call for co-operation with this extensive philatelic bibliography also went practically unheeded in the previous year. Only one co-worker came forward - **Adolf Fehmel** of Bruck, who was good enough to cover the following journals for the current *General Index* - ***Briefmarkensammler***, ***Donaupost***, ***Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal***, and ***Universal-Anzeiger***. I thank **Fehmel** again for his support, and trust he will not leave me in the lurch when it comes to further philatelic work.

Unfortunately, my work gained little appreciation from the editors of various journals. I wrote in vain several times in my own name and in that of the ***Weltpost-Echo*** to **Mr. Friedemann** of Leipzig for his bulletins, even as a loan, and to the offices of the ***Postmarke***, Vienna, in the same way. I was not once rewarded with an answer. Hence, both of these publications are missing from the survey.

Turning now to the contents of the Index, I must mention that I have taken the abbreviation practically unaltered from the excellent index in the ***Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung***, by **Krotzsch**. Unfortunately, under its new management, this very important part of the journal

does not seem to be getting the attention it once did.

The notation for journals with continuous pagination is easy to understand, but in the case of the *Universum Briefmarken-Journal* for example, or *Sammelwarte*, for which every issue begins with Page 1, the Roman numeral denotes the issue, and the Arabic numeral the page. In the case of the *Universal-Anzeiger Sportblatt am Mittag*, and *Wiener Sport-Tagblatt* usually only the issue is given.

So, my part of the work is finished, now go out and serve the collectors who want to study and search: that is all I ask of you dear *General Index*.

Teplitz-Schönau. 15th March 1920.

Max Bloch
Editor of the *Weltpost-Echo*.

Directory of the magazines contained in the General-Index

There is no need to list these here as the full list can be found in the original work.

Meaning of the symbols following the page number:

a	size of impression
ad	surcharge
amt, amtof	official, officially opened.
bio	biographical details
d	publication details
e, eg	essays on stamps or entires
ex	separately paged
f, fg	forgery of stamp or entire
fad, fS	forgery of imprint or cancellation
g	entire
gg	gumming
h	production
his	historical (reminiscences)
j, jg	jubilee stamp or entire
k, kg	new impression of stamp or entire
l	local stamp
lit	literary
lp	air mail
m	stamp
mak	flaw, damage
n, ng	newly reported stamps or entires
nis	new stamp envisaged
of	offer of postage stamps
p	political or non-philatelic postal notices
plfe	plate error

priv	private postage stamps
r, rg	remainders of stamps or entires
S	postmark
sp	speculation
sz	perforated mark. (Perfin)
t	types
V	decrees and statutes
vst	auction, auction price
w	watermark
z	indentation, perforations (round the edge of the stamp)

END

Luigi Piloni

Il Bollettino Filatelico d'Italia - a half century of life

[Title in original language]

Il Bollettino Filatelico d'Italia, Florence, Italy, 1960, ?pp.

Foreword & Introduction only, pp.7-14

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

January 1991

IL BOLLETTINO FILATELICO D'ITALIA

- A HALF CENTURY OF LIFE

FOREWORD

In December 1920 in Naples, **Roberto Palmieri** was able to found a magazine and realise one of his dearest wishes: namely to start a journal which would give a vigorous impetus to the promotion of philately and to bring it out in all its best aspects. This was the programme laid down by the editorial in the first number, to which he adhered over the years that followed.

To survive half a century of existence is certainly nothing to sneeze at for a specialised magazine, especially in the field of philately, where the numerous publications that exist today have practically all begun to appear quite recently, with the exception of a very few- all from other countries, which have already passed their half-century.

But it is even less usual to see the publication of a complete bibliography of the articles that have appeared in a technical journal over such a long period. In fact, such a work calls for particular abilities and experience such as are certainly possessed by **Luigi Piloni**, already well-known as the author of a similar compilation, the "Bibliography of Italian posts and philately" (Library of Italian Bibliography, **Leo S. Olschki**, editor, Florence, 1960).

With the outstanding assistance of **Danilo Fautoni**, **Piloni** has gone patiently, page by page, through every volume of the ***Bollettino Filatelico***, compiling with accuracy thousands of cards which were then accurately classified, sorted and catalogued in a simple and logical order which enabled whatever had been written on a given topic to be located rapidly.

Anyone who looks through the pages of the ***Bollettino*** bibliography will have many surprises, and even I, who have spent my whole life in the company of this journal have found that my memory has often let me down, and it is useful and convenient to have the vast range of articles and studies published in fifty years of the ***Bollettino*** condensed into a single volume.

Another of **Piloni's** merits is that he can present material as arid as a list of names, titles and dates could be, in a form not exactly attractive, but certainly simple and practical.

Hence this volume, which covers the years of the oldest Italian philatelic journal is a vital piece of documentation and not an occasional memorial.

Amongst the proceedings of the 1910 congress is the appointment of a commission for the formation of an Italian philatelic society, founded later in Rome and now in full activity. The commission was made up as follows: **Emilio Diena, Romolo Mezzadri, Diego Filangieri de Candida Gonzaga, Ludovico Guarini, Leonardo S. Mazza, Giovanni Rocereto, Achillito Chiesa, Arturo E. Picchi, Leopoldo Rivolta, Alberto Bolaffi, Enrico Marchesi, Augusto de Brandis, A. Ravazzolo, Icilio Loli, Angelo Care Bondi, Pietro Bazan.**

At the same time, the Neopolitan philatelists were spurred on by **Roberto Palmieri's** initiative to start a Philatelic Circle, amongst the members and leading spirits of which were some of the then best-known names in Naples.

Thus it may be said that the ***Bollettino Filatelico*** was the godparent of two of the first Italian philatelic societies.

Another of **Roberto Palmieri's** merits was that of introducing into Italy the method of selling by auction as a regular occasional way of publicizing and extending philately. He began on the 26th April 1908 with the sale of an important collection in the salon of the old headquarters of the Banco Popolare in Naples. We will quote some of the results of this sale as curiosities.

A "crosslet" was acquired by **Marchese Diana** for 80 lire, whilst a series of Sicilian stamps all used except for the 50-soldo, which was unused, was knocked down to **Ernesto Jean Ravel** for 49 Lire; a triplet of the used vermilion 5-rola Sicilian was sold for 43 lire. As well as **Marquess Diana** and **Ernesto Ravel**, the buyers included **Cesare Bourillon, Duke Calvello, Engineer Rubinacci, Leonard Mazza, Baron Vinaccia, Count Filanpieri, Ciro Piscopo, Alessandro Brancaccio** and others. The catalogue comprised 130 lots of stamps from all over the world, listed according to the **Yvert & Tellier** catalogue of that year, whereas the opening prices quoted were those of the **Senf** catalogue, the only ones used in Italy at that time in the absence of Italian catalogues. The total sum taken was 2,970 lire.

Again just for interest we will say that amongst the first 200 lots in the auction were the following: 31 used "crosslets" and one unused one, 21 used "Trinacrians" and three unused, 33 used examples of the Naples 50-soldo and one unused one, 5 used 50-soldo of the Provisional Government of Naples, 49 used Sicilian 50-soldos, 8 used examples of the Tuscany 60-crazie and one unused one, 19 used 9-crazies on white paper, and three used examples of the 3 lire Tuscany.

-0-0-0-

On presenting **Luigi Piloni's** bibliography to our readers, I wish to express publicly our great gratitude to him for carrying his labours to their conclusion with so much care and accuracy, and thus contributing so much to the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of the ***Bollettino Filatelico***.

INTRODUCTION

There are very few Italian periodicals – with the exception of those of a strictly scientific nature – which have attained their fiftieth year of life: amongst them, to the gratification of philatelists, is to be found a philatelic journal, namely ***Il Bollettino Filatelico***.

This circumstance is certainly not without significance. It is a new and valid confirmation of the vitality and cultural value of philately, which has developed over the years from its early empiricism and by means of numerous, ever more exact studies until it has become a true and serious discipline in terms of the research methods it has employed and the complexity of the elements of which it is made up.

Only in a country with a high level of culture could arise the idea of publishing a bibliography of all the articles that have appeared to date in the magazine, to commemorate the completion of its fiftieth year of life, and only a high sense of patronage, based on a sense of filial reverence towards the man who thought of and founded the journal, could have brought this initiative to fruition.

The founder of ***Bollettino Filatelico*** was **Roberto Palmieri**. Born in Naples on the 5th January 1866, he passed many years of his childhood in Constantinople and Malta, then was a pupil at the Italian high school in Valletta. Returning to Naples, he took a course in mathematics and physics at the University there, obtaining a degree in those subjects. Sometime afterwards he began his philatelic activities in Great Britain under the aegis of a prominent merchant of Italian origin: **Cosimo Melfi**. In 1900 he returned to Naples, but by then he had given up all thoughts relating to stamps even going so far as to get rid of his philatelic library, which was quite outstanding for that period. A few years later however he opened a big philatelic shop at 66 Corso Umberto, to which was later added a Philatelic Exchange, certainly the first one of its type. In 1910 he organised the first Italian philatelic congress at Naples, along with friends whose names are given in the proceedings of the congress.

From then on he devoted all his activities to philately, editing the journal he founded with passion and competence, and presiding in person over his commercial firm with exemplary probity. He died in Rome on 24th March 1944 at the venerable age of seventy-eight years.

The first issue of ***Bollettino Philatelico*** saw the light of day in December of 1910, when Italian philately was taking its first steps.

The contribution made by his bold initiative to the development stamp collecting and the perfecting of philatelic studies in Italy is clearly demonstrated by this bibliography.

The story of the magazine during its first half-century of life is quite simple: it is perhaps also the secret of its vitality and success.

To date there have been only two editors of the ***Bollettino***: the founder and his son **Amadeo**, who has carried on his father's work with intelligence and affection. Up to the end of June 1932 the editorial offices of the magazine were in Naples and it was printed at Scafati (Salerno) at the **Rinascimento Printing Works** owned by **Antonio Pirolò**. When the editorial offices moved to Rome, from July 1932 to May 1943, printed was carried out at the **Zamperini Graphic Arts Printing Works**, and then for a very short period (June 1943 – February 1944)

by **D.E.P.A.** in Rome. In that year the editorial office was transferred to Florence, where it still remains – and was printed first by the **Giuntina Printing Works** (to the end of January 1950), then by the **Vallecchi Graphics Co.** (to the end of February 1957), and finally by **Il Torchio Graphic Arts**.

Two significant events in the life of the *Bollettino* were its amalgamation with **Arturo E. Fiecchi's** *La Gazzetta Filatelica* and with **Ezio Ghiglione's** *La Rivista Filatelica d'Italia*.

Notwithstanding many difficulties during its fifty years of life – it is enough to mention the two world wars – the *Bollettino Filatelico* has always appeared regularly, except for a few issues in 1939 and 1944, retaining an octavo format except for the period between the years 1940 and 1948.

The editorial format of the journal has been steadily improved with time till it has reached its present state, which impresses with the accuracy of the text, the wealth of illustrations and the clearness of the layouts. One not inconsiderable, indeed from the aesthetic point of view quite substantial, advantage is that the advertising never invades the text, but is always grouped together on facing pages.

After this description, it is proper to give a brief account of the criteria on which the compilation of the bibliography was based.

The material, indeed very copious, could be listed under 2,358 headings, divided as mentioned by subject and subdivided into sixteen groups, namely:-

1. Philately
2. Post and postal services
3. Stamps in general
4. Italian Stamps:
 - (a) Early states
 - (b) Kingdom and Republic
 - (c) Military occupations – foreign
 - (d) Vatican and San Marino
5. Foreign stamps
6. Commemorative stamps:
 - (a) General Section
 - (b) Italian commemoratives
 - (c) Commemoratives from the Vatican and San Marino
 - (d) Foreign commemoratives
7. Cancellations:
 - (a) In general
 - (b) Early Italian States
 - (c) Italy
 - (d) Foreign countries
8. Airmail
9. Tropical collections
10. Philatelic exhibitions:
 - (a) Exhibitions in general
 - (b) Exhibitions held in Italy

- (c) Exhibitions held abroad
- 11. Philatelic Trade
- 12. Philatelic Societies
- 13. Biographies
- 14. Philatelic printing and editing – reviews
- 15. Curiosities
- 16. Miscellaneous

Each group is prefaced by a short informational note, drawing the student's attention to its special features and giving brief but useful explanations of each.

Along with articles of outstanding importance from the historical, technical and scientific points of view, the journal sometimes published articles of lesser value: these are given equal and accurate mention since they may also be relevant to an overall picture. A summary is given as well for the more important articles.

Apart from more or less extended articles, some of which were continued over several issues and because so to speak short monographs, the *Bollettino Filatelico* also published regular features. At the beginning there were essentially two of these, *Philatelic News* and *Monthly Bulletin of Philatelic New Issues*.

Today because of the increase in specialisation, the regular features have increased in number and improved in quality, being now entrusted to regular editors and specialising in individual topics. Here is the current list of regular features published in the magazine:

- I Italian stamps, edited by **Renato Russo**.
- II Types, varieties and errors in Italian stamps: editor "El Barbisa".
- III Air Mail: editor **Giuseppe Schenone**.
- IV Review of the daily and periodical press: editor **Igino Neri Serneri**.
- V Commercial mail: editor **Camillo Spingardi**.
- VI Review of the foreign press: editor **Enrico Janin**.
- VII News of New issues: editor **Ezio Ghiglione**.
- VIII I'd like to know ... : editor **Dino Sassone**.
- IX Historical philatelic degenerations: editor **Guilio Giaccherio**.
- X Life in philatelic societies: editor **Emilio Becuzzi**.
- XI Liaison with the Federation of Philatelic Societies: editor **G. Martelli Calvelli**.
- XII Philately in Trieste: editor **Vittorio Scortecchi**.
- XIII Special collections by subject: editor **Gino Bassani**.
- XIV Selection of first-day covers: editor **Guido Assereto**.
- XV Maximum cards and similar: editor **A. Luigi Morera**.
- XVI Postmark Collecting: editor **Edgardo Arno**.

Other regular contributors are: **Renzo Bernardelli, Roberto Bocciardo, G. Marre Brunenghi, Nino Bruschini, Giuseppe Dosi, Renato Mondolfo, Guide Oliva, Mario Onofri, Spiro Raftopoulos, Ernani Romagnoli, Andrea Salvo, Franco A. Spinelli**.

It is not necessary to spend much breath on the practical utility and cultural interest of the present bibliography to anyone interested in philately, who is like me, convinced that only methodical study and the scientific advance of our subject will enable stamp collecting to attain real historical value and documentary importance.

After the publication of the “Bibliography of Italian Post and Philately” which saw the light last year from the publishers **Olschki** of Florence, as part of their series “Library of Italian Bibliography”, I was encouraged to make my own modest contribution to Italian philatelic studies and to place a new and useful tool in the hands of enthusiasts for philately.

Again, as with my earlier volume on “Stamps of the Italian States” published by the Ministry of Posts, my friend **Danilo Fantoni** has been of the greatest help.

Finally may I express the hope that similar bibliographies will be published for the twenty-fifth anniversary of the ***Corriere Filatelica*** of Milan and the forty-sixth anniversary of the ***Rivista Filatelica d'Italia*** of Genoa, and wish that the Federation of Italian Philatelic Societies will be bold enough to take the initiative over these publications, which would certainly favour their greatest success.

If this hope is fulfilled, Italy will not only acquire an indisputable “first”, ahead even of countries which boast of their long record of achievement in the field of bibliographic studies related to philately, but will also have a complete “corpus” of postal and bibliographic philately which will enormously facilitate the researches of scholars and without doubt form the best basis for the promising future cultural development of Italian philately.

END

Osvaldo Mario Giordano*The philatelic press in Argentina**[La prensa filatélica en la Argentina]*

PRENFIL '88, Bulletin 2, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.16-21

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 1991

THE PHILATELIC PRESS IN ARGENTINA

Walter Bjorn Ludovico Bose has produced a monumental work in the field of philatelic literature, not only because of his extensive and fruitful range (more than half a century) but also because of the variety of his topics, always treated in a scientific manner and conveying information and documentation for the study of philatelic development.

Amongst other activities, **Bose** was a steady contributor for more than a decade to what was then *Revista de Correos y Telegrafos* (today *Postas Argentinas*). His works form a valuable contribution to our understanding of the past history of our Post and that of America. Philately and everything relating to it has likewise been the object of his serious labours.

As a small token of homage, we shall reprint here part of one of his articles published in *Revista de Correos y Telegrafos*, No. 33, of 15th May 1940, entitled *Philately in the Republic of Argentina*. With his capacity for analysis, he tackles the question from its component aspects: philatelic institutions, the philatelic press and the philatelic trade.

We shall cover the philatelic press, and **Bose's** article says the following:

*The majority of philatelic societies, along with private individuals and stamp dealers, have put out a large number of philatelic journals in the years since 1874, and at the present time * they amount to 65. Their titles are as follows:-*

* i.e. in 1940 when this was written.

Order	Name and place of publication	Date(s)	Issue(s)
1	<i>La Revista Filatélica</i> , Buenos Aires	1874	Single
2	<i>Internacionales Post</i> , Buenos Aires	1891	6
3	<i>El Coleccionista Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1892/1893	8
4	<i>El Filatelista Sud-Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1893/1896	70
5	<i>Revista Filatélica de la C.P.</i> , San Juan	1893	Single
6	<i>El Rosario Filatélico</i> , Rosario, Santa Fe	1893/1897	10
7	<i>El Comercio Filatélico</i> , Paraná, Entre Rios	1893	3
8	<i>Buenos Aires Postal</i> , Buenos Aires	1894	3
9	<i>El Buenos Aires Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1894	Projected
10	<i>El Filatélico Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1894	Single
11	<i>El Argentino Filatélico</i> , Rosario, Santa Fe	1894/1895	9
12	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina</i>	1894/1940	310

13	<i>El Correo Sud-Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1896	6
14	<i>Aguinaldo</i> , San Juan	1897	Single
15	<i>La vida en el Hogar</i> , continued as: <i>Buenos Aires Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1897/1900	125
16	<i>El Filatélico Americano</i> , La Plata	1897	8
17	<i>La Voz del Filatelista Americano</i> , Rosario	1898	6
18	<i>La Revista Postal</i> , Buenos Aires	1898/1899	9
19	<i>Filatelia</i> , Buenos Aires	1901/1904	41
20	<i>El Investigador Americano</i> , Buenos Aires	1903/1904	4
21	<i>Argentina Filatélica</i> , Buenos Aires	1903	3
22	<i>Guía Filatélica Mensual</i> , Mendoza	1904/1906	34
23	<i>El Coleccionista</i> , Rosario	1904/1907	12
24	<i>El Macaneador Fi...latélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1904	Single
25	<i>Heraldo Filatélico Argentino</i> , Buenos Aires	1904	Circular
26	<i>El Mundo Filatélico</i> , La Plata	1911	Circular
27	<i>Buenos Aires Filatélico</i> , La Plata	1912	Circular
28	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Libreña</i> , Paso de los Libres, Corrientes	1912	Circular
29	<i>El Eco Filatélico</i> , Mendoza	1915/1916	8
30	<i>El Filatélico Argentino</i> , 1 st Series, Santa Fe 2 nd Series, Buenos Aires	1917/1919 1939/1940	5 5
31	<i>La Hoja Filatélica</i> , Buenos Aires	1917	2
32	<i>Labor</i> (published in Tucuman, then in Dolores, Buenos Aires, and then in La Plata)	1919/1926	49
33	<i>Avisador Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1919/1920	12
34	<i>The Argentine Exchange</i> , Buenos Aires	1919/1925	22
35	<i>Mundo Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1919	3
36	<i>Buenos Aires Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1920/1940	61
37	<i>El Filatelista</i> , Buenos Aires	1920/1921	7
38	<i>Revista Filatélica Argentina Mitre</i> , Paso de los Libres, Corrientes	1921	5
39	<i>Mitteilungen</i> , (of the German Philatelic Society of Buenos Aires) and its supplements	1921/1940	45
40	<i>La Filatelia Argentina</i> , Buenos Aires	1922/1931	38
41	<i>El Mundo Filatélico</i> , Buenos Aires	1923/1940	63
42	<i>Boletín Filatélico</i> , Mercedes, Buenos Aires	1923	Circular
43	<i>Revista Filatélica Americana</i> , Rosario	1924	6
44	<i>Club Coleccionismo Mundial</i> , Buenos Aires	1924	Circular
45	<i>Entre Rios Filatélico</i> , Concordia	1924	Circular
46	<i>Patagonia Filatélica</i> , Comodoro Rivadavia Chubut	1924/1927	13
47	<i>Argentina</i> , Buenos Aires	1926/1938	47
48	<i>Revista del Centro Filatélico Córdoba</i> , Córdoba	1927/1930	8
49	<i>Revista Filatélica de la Sociedad de Comerciantes en Sellos</i> <i>Postales de Buenos Aires</i>	1927/1940	80
50	<i>Argentina Postal</i> , Buenos Aires. 1st Series 2nd Series	1928/1932 1937/1939	20 12
51	<i>Semanario Filatélico</i> , continues as:- <i>La Hoja Filatelica</i> , Buenos Aires	1929/1930	22
52	<i>Boletín Ferrari</i> , Buenos Aires	1929/1932	5
53	<i>El Momento Filatélico</i> , Mendoza	1929/1932	2

54	<i>Boletín del Canje</i> , continued as:-		
	<i>Magazine Filatélico</i> , Pellegrini, Buenos Aires	1931	4
55	<i>El Mundo Postal</i> , Pellegrini, Buenos Aires	1932/1933	7
56	<i>Boletín de la Asociación Filatélica de Bahía Blanca</i> , Bahía Blanca	1932/1940	33
57	<i>Chasqui</i> , Tucuman	1934/1940	25
58	<i>Filigrana</i> , Buenos Aires	1935/1940	21
59	<i>Revista del Centro Filatélico de La Plata</i> , La Plata	1936/1940	14
60	<i>Presente</i> , Mar del Plata	1938/1939	5
61	<i>Revista de la Institución Filatélica del Oeste</i> , Mendoza	1938/1940	
62	<i>Corrientes Filatélico</i> , Corrientes	1939/1940	12
63	<i>Revista Filatélica Argentina AFRA</i> , Buenos Aires	1939/1940	
64	<i>Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica de Junín</i> , Junín, Buenos Aires	1939/1940	3
65	<i>Centro Filatélico de Paraná</i> , Paraná, Entre Ríos	1939	Single

In addition to these magazines, numerous books and pamphlets have been published containing historical studies on philatelic subjects by well-known Argentine philatelists **Dr. José Marcó del Pont**; **Ernesto Marcó del Pont**; **Wladimir Loescher**; **Eduardo Rocha**; **Carlos J. Christophersen** and the author of the present article.

Later work has brought **Bose's** list up to date, but we still lack a complete study of the entire range of philatelic books and journals brought up to the present day. Thus a wide field still exists for the researcher who wishes to make this contribution to Argentine philately.

END

Alexander Bungerz

The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921
[*Die Deutschsprachliche Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921*]
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, 1923, 12pp.

Translation of *Foreword* and [*Introduction*] only, pp.[i]+1-3

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE
IN THE YEAR 1921

FOREWORD

We send our members herewith the first special publication on philatelic literature, which will be followed by others at irregular intervals.

As the technical magazines become steadily more restricted in their coverage, the publications from our Society are the only ones that deal systematically, if only in summarized form, with the entire range of philatelic literature. *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* (The philatelic Bookworm) brings all new publications (books; magazines, special publications, catalogues) to the attention of members; the *Sonderschriften* (Special publications) will supply precise details of the material concerned to book collectors, librarians and researchers.

Numerous voluntary contributions have made it possible for us to bring out the first special publication at this time, though to our deep regret the enormous cost of printing has made it impossible to produce it in book form. We express our heartfelt thanks here to all those whose generous contributions have helped us to put out this special publication.

Although we by no means intend to keep our special publications confidential, we can still only make them available to our members. All collectors, researchers, authors, and societies are hereby recommended to join our society as a matter of urgency!

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler
(Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors)
Berlin, February, 1923.

pp.1-3

The year 1921 saw the specialist press on a rising curve after the horrors of the war and post-war periods, although the costs of typesetting, printing and paper have reached such levels as to be almost unaffordable. It speaks all the better for the science of philately that the main journals continue to appear, a whole series of newer, if smaller, ones has suddenly cropped up,

and only a few have responded to the pressures of the hour by disappearing.

Foremost amongst new journals in Germany we must mention *Die Ganzsache*, published by the lively Berliner Ganzsachensammler-Verein (Berlin Society of Entire Collectors), under the editorship of **Dr. Ascher**. Next comes the reappearance of the *Vertraulichen Korrespondenz-Blattes*, in a "New Series", under the direction of the Nürnberger Briefmarkensammler-Vereins (Nuremberg Stamp Collectors' Society). The firm of **Marken-und Ganzsachenhaus** in Berlin puts out a house journal, the *M.u.G.-Zeitung*, and the firm of **Alwin Hamann** in Charlottenburg publishes the *Hamalbrief-Bericht*, which may not however appear any more. The *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarken-Börse* stopped in 1914 at No. 18/19, but recently began to appear again: there has been a single issue of a magazine *Mitteilungen der Genossenschaft der Briefmarken-Freunde* of Dresden; further publication was suspended because of the collapse of the Association. An offers circular we have seen is the *Internationale Briefmarken-Börse* Munich, which then appeared as a section of the earlier publication *Sammler-Woche* under the title *Sammler-Woche-Offerten-Blatt*.

From Austria, the Vienna **Dorotheum** issued a *Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen*; also from Vienna came the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Blätter* from **Norbert Frischer**, *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* from the **Meidlinger Tauschzirkels** (Meidling Exchange Circle), *Fix*, from **Heinrich Swoboda**, *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Klotzl & Steigberger**, and the *Philatelistische Nachrichten* by **Max Gebert**. From Leoben, Steiermark, came the *Oesterreichische Briefmarken-Rundschau*, from Wels-Traunsleiten, *Newspaper-ab No. 4 Exportblatt für Briefmarken u. Notgeld*.

In Hungary, the **Verkehrsgenossenschaft der Amateur** (Amateur Trading Association), Budapest, issued its *Tabularium*. There has been only one journal from the Czechoslovak Republic, *Die Briefmarke* from the **Philatelisten-Vereins** (Philatelic Society) of Teplitz-Schonau. From Estonia came one issue of *Eesto* from Reval, from Rumania *Filatelistul Roman*, written in Rumanian and German, whereas the *Erste Bulgarische Briefmarken-Zeitung* was announced from Sofia by an advertising issue. From Luxemburg there is a little society journal, *Der Kurier*, and from the United States a publication with the apparent title of *Philatelistische Mitteilungen*, appearing in Boston, Mass., and there is a society magazine from Argentina.

The *Internationale Briefmarken-Courier* saw the light of day in Munich, and from Rantrum in Schleswig-Holstein came the *Deutsche Uebersee-Briefmarken-Zeitung*. *Der Sarg der Philatelie* (The Coffin of Philately) is the title of a periodical from Dortmund which has undertaken to fight against the abuses of philately. The **Schutzgemeinschaft der Postwerthzeichenhändler und -Sammler** (Protection Society for Stamp Dealers and Collectors) in Lobenstein publishes a circular with the same aim in view. The *Internationale Anzeiger für Briefmarken- und Notgeld-Händler und -Sammler* of Hamburg announces its appearance next year by means of a prospectus. Next come a few semi-philatelic organs, *Die Sammler-Fundgrube*, of Weimar, *Die Freunde*, from the same city, *Der Sammler* from Niebull, and *Cosmopolite* from Weinsberg.

The daily papers attempted to meet the information needs of their stamp-collecting readers by publishing new columns, but these are not worth individual mention; however an important exception is the *Berliner Abendpost*, which publishes a weekly, brilliantly-written supplement, *Der Briefmarkensammler* under the byline of **Provincial Superior Court President C. Lindenberg**. Finally, mention should also be made of *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*,

which is the house journal of the **Vereins Philatelistischer Literatursammler** (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors) of Berlin, and the first magazine of its kind in Germany.

Against these new publications must be set the following losses. The following have disappeared in Germany, *Verbandsblatt* from **Koch & Bitriol** in Cölleda, the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Briefmarken-Neuheiten-Offertenblatt* from **L. Kipke** of Hamburg, *Der Deutsche Sammler* of Brunswick, *Briefmarken und Ganzsachen* of Oberneusulza, and the *Hamalbrief-Bericht* and *Mitteilungen der Genossenschaft der Briefmarkenfreunde*, both mentioned above.

In Austria, *Der Briefmarkenbote* and the *Wiener Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, the statisticians child of sorrow, are no longer appearing. Likewise, the *Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken-Zeitung* of Vienna, the *Internationale Tausch-Adressen-Liste* of Innsbruck, the *Brünner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Welpost-Echo Das Postwertzeichen*, Vienna, and the *Philatelistische Rundschau* issued no further numbers in 1921. The *Universum-Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* merged with the main paper, and the *Universal-Anzeiger* merged with the *Postmarke*. In the Czechoslovak Republic, the *Offertenblatt für Sammler und Tauschfreunde* of Zittau folded up, and the *Sammler-Blatt* of Lwowek-Neustadt in Poland has ceased to appear.

Large numbers of books, pamphlets, special numbers, catalogues, etc. are also to be reported, which clearly proves that interest in philatelic literature is continuing its steady growth. First place here must go to the very important work by **Dipl. Ing. W. Richter**, *Die Deutschen Kriegsmarken* (German War Stamps), four parts of which have appeared to date. This standard work has received unanimous praise, and the German collecting world cannot thank the author enough for his immense labours in this now closed area. Second place is taken by the 2nd edition of the book by **Albert Friedemann** that originally appeared in 1908, *Die Postwertzeichen und Entwertungen der deutschen Postanstalten in den Schutzgebieten und im Auslande* (Postage stamps and cancellations from the German post offices in the colonies and abroad). **H. Jäggli-Weber** has provided us with an outstanding work, *Die Schweizerischen Post-und Entwertungstempel 1843-1862* (Swiss Postage stamps and Cancellations 1843-1862). The **Senf** brothers, particularly **Louis Senf**, have issued *Leitfaden* (Guidelines), whilst **Ernst Marre** and the author attempted to solve problems relating to colour. **Dr. Erich Stenger** again gave us some valuable papers on sheet divisions, issue numbers and stamp booklets, and produced *Die Deutsche Luftpost* (The German Air Mail) in conjunction with **Conde de Matzenau**.

Turning to the catalogues, we first welcome the *Ganzsachen-Katalog 1913-1920* (Catalogue of Entireties, 1913-20), by **Dr. Ascher**, and then the well-known catalogues of **Senf** and **Michel**, and the 2nd and 3rd edition of the S. W. World Catalogue. The new European section of this has been christened the *Kürzli-Katalog* by its publishers. If I also mention the *Donaupost-Katalog* (Danube Post catalogue), the *Weka Katalog*, the special lists from the firm of **Paul Kohl**, the 2nd edition of the *Rohr'schen Adressbuches* (Rohr address book) and the various auction catalogues, I have put down everything worthy of note in this short catalogue, and can go on to describe the magazines, books, etc.

END

A. Bungerz

The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922
[*Die Deutschsprachliche Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1922*]
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923, 13pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and introductory text only pp.3 & 5-6

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE **IN THE YEAR 1922**

FOREWORD

After a short interval since the appearance of our 2nd special publication, we are in the happy position of being able to make our 3rd special publication available to our members. This will give an account of the periodicals or books in the German language that appeared in the year 1922.

As a general rule, and in the interests of our individual members, we try to follow a strict plan in this account. Thus, all numbers published have been obtained from the publisher, so that all mistakes due to typesetting, or in this case typewriting, will be avoided. However, there have possibly been other magazines, or single issues, published in the course of the year 1922 which this author does not know about. If our members have any such, they will earn his thanks if they kindly let him have them.

We now offer the 3rd special publication in the hope that our members will again find it a valuable addition to their libraries, a point which should be borne in mind with respect to all periodicals in these hard times, even when the publication will only have a limited circulation.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Berlin, August 1923

Page 5

We are accustomed to reporting a high death rate amongst German periodicals: in line with the necessities of the time, a large number of German dailies, scientific and family magazines must cease to appear. On the other hand, the number of purely philatelic journals which find themselves unable to continue is remarkably small. The loss of well-known and well-read periodicals is so regrettable in every single case that we can be really pleased with the results for the year 1922. However, we have learned to accept the situation, and be pleased whenever a new issue of whatever magazine flutters on to our desk, as a sign it has not yet had to close down. It is deeply regrettable that some of our oldest journals, such as *Der Philatelist*, and

Philatelisten-Zeitung, had to cease publication in the course of the year, and that the revived **Vertrauliche Korrespondenz-Blatt** had to report its closure.

Other older journals cut down drastically on their number of issues and extent, but continued to hold out valiantly: nevertheless, philately does continue to show more vitality than any other field of collection. Books, pamphlets and catalogues go on appearing in a profusion in no way less than that of earlier years.

Apart from those mentioned above, the following journals did not appear, or ceased publication during the year: **Hamal-Brief-Bericht**, **Internationale Sammler-Welt** Chemnitz, **Philatelistische Mitteilungen Hennig**, **Mitteilungen der Genossenschaft der Briefmarkenfreunde Dresden**, and a few small semi-philatelic magazines. The **Internationale Briefmarken-Börse** Munich, and the **Sammler-Woche-Offertenblatt** have merged with **Sammler-Woche**.

On the other hand the following are new: **Bayerische Händlertags-Zeitung**, **Deutschvölkische Sammler-Rundschau** Oettingen, **Mitteilungen des Münchener Ganzsachen-Sammler-Vereins**, **Mitteilungsblatt der Sammlervereinigung Briefmarkenbörse** Stuttgart, **Mitteilungsblatt des Weltsammler-Rings** Wesari, **Internationaler Anzeiger für Briefmarken- und Notgeld-Handler und Sammler** Hamburg, **Internationales philatelistisches Auskunftsblatt** Halle, **Internation. Sammler-Offertenblatt und Vereinigte Sammler-Rundschau** Rantrum. **Mainpost** Würzburg and the **Marken-Sammler der Münchener Zeitung**, whereas the **Vereinsnachrichten der Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarken-Sammler** appeared again after a three-year break. The Gelsenkirchen **Briefmarken-Post** split into two: one part appeared under the old title, missed out a year (the 8th), and started numbering again at the 9th year: the other part called itself **Die Briefmarke**, 8th year.

In Austria the following disappeared: **Foederation**, **Illustrierte Briefmarken-Blätter** Frischer, **Nachrichtenblatt der Tauschvereinigung für Postwertzeichen in Wien**, A newspaper, **Oesterreichische Briefmarken-Rundschau** Loeben, **Philatelistische Nachrichten** Gebert, **Sammlerbund Sabu**, **Transocean**, **Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung** Klötzl & Steigberger, whilst **Der Briefmarkenbote** Bisamberg and the **Verieins-Mitteilungen des Oesterr. Händlervereins** have reappeared. The only new title is a humorous one, the **Wiener Briefmarken-Börse Zeitung**.

The Czechoslovak Republic sent us a few new magazines: **Der Philatelist** Leitmeritz, **Der Briefmarkensammler**, Supplement to the **Deutschen Zeitung** Bonemia (Bohemia, I feel - translator) and **Der Philatelist**, supplement to the **Prager Presse**.

In Switzerland the **Schweizer Philatelist** Hruby reappeared, and in Russia, the **Sowiet-Philatelist**. Other changes will be found under the names of the countries concerned.

Unfortunately I could get no information from certain publishers, who did not send me their magazines although I supplied the return postage several times. This lack of response from a number of magazine publishers necessarily leads to gaps in our survey, which is very regrettable from the point of view of our statistics. If I today cannot arrive at a complete survey of the German-language periodical literature, later researchers will find it completely impossible. For this reason I ask all members to let me have any missing items, so that missing titles or issues can eventually be made known in the **Philatelistischen Bücherwurm**.

Appearing amongst the books were the volume on Thurn and Taxis by **Bütow** and **Ton**, the *Neudrucke de Württembergischen Kreuzermarken* (Reprints of the Wurtemberg Kreuzer Stamps) by **Köhler**, the *Postgebiet Ob. Ost* (Eastern Front Postal Region) by **Noske**, *Postwertzeichen Oberschlesiens* (Postage Stamps of Upper Silesia) by **Haertel**, continuations of the works by **Richter**, **Ohrt** and **Meister**, the volume on Hungary by **Payer** and others, which will be found in the following survey.

The catalogues appeared in the usual way: the list of auction catalogues, which contain much wonderful material, is particularly valuable. The beautiful appearance of many of these catalogues leaves us regretting that the same fine paper cannot always be used for books!

Looking at the balance for the year 1922, we see that it was a worthy successor to earlier years and affords a good prospect for the coming year.

The Lindenberg Medaille was awarded to **Major Paul Ohrt** in 1922, and the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature went to **Karl Köhler**.

There now follows an exact review of all journals, books, etc. that appeared in the German language in 1922, as far as they are known to me.

Editor's note: Refer to the original for these data.

END

Dr. Fritz Haubner

Index to the Philatelic Literature on the Old German Field of Collecting: Hanover
[*Verzeichnis der Philatelistischen Literatur über das altdeutsche Sammelgebiet: Hannover*]
Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde, Soest, Germany, 1984, 221pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* (p.3) and *Contents* [p.221] only.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1991 (Digitised and re-edited September 2010)

INDEX TO THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE ON THE OLD **GERMAN FIELD OF COLLECTING: HANOVER**

FOREWORD

This bibliography, which covers some 400 authors and more than 900 publications, attempts to give as complete a survey as possible of the literature to date covering the *Hanover* field of collecting.

The bibliography is arranged chronologically for the most part, and differs from similar ones in that a short list of contents is given for each title, as well as the details of author and source. Thus, although the work does not claim the ultimate degree of completeness, it should give a better impression of the numerous and diverse publications and in particular form the basis and support for further researches. If the author of an item is listed as unknown, this generally means that it is only a short report or notice from the editors of the journal concerned. On the whole, it should be noted that words and parts of sentences, and for the older items style and spelling, have been taken over as written.

In view of the earlier close connection between the principalities of Hanover and Brunswick one often encounters philatelic publications which deal with both from the historical point of view. In such cases the contents may also be listed in the already published Brunswick bibliography as well as in this one for Hanover.

Finally, we must not omit to thank several members of the Hanover Study Group for their support, **Professor Dr. Weidlich** in particular, as his great helpfulness and advice has done much towards the completion of this work. Thanks are also due to the Librarian and staff of the Philatelic Library in Munich for their considerable efforts in supplying all of this material.

Very special thanks to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose valuable support this work could not have been published.

The work was finished on 1 July 1983.

Dr. Fritz Haubner

CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Foreword	3
A History of the Hanover Postal System	
I as a whole	4-12
II subsections and postal districts	12-25
III miscellaneous	26-34
B Postal Administration	
I postal districts	35-46
II post from "foreign" locations	47-51
III miscellaneous	52-62
IV laws, regulations and special arrangements	63
C Bibliographies	64-65
D Catalogues, Handbooks, Monographs	
I world and national catalogues	66-67
II handbooks	68-70
III monographs	71-76
E Literature with diverse contents	77-95
F Postage Stamps	
I generalities on postage stamps	96-107
II individual stamps	108-118
III bisects	119-121
IV counterfeit stamps	122-128
G Postal Stationery	
I city post (no delivery charge)	129-132
II entire Kingdom	133
III postal orders	134
IV post-paid letters (return letters)	135-136
V miscellaneous	137-139
H Trials and New Printings	140-148
I Postmarks and other Cancellations	149-178
K Precancels and Advance Cancellations	179-184
L Field Post	185-188
M Post-Office and other Receipts	189-196
N Valuation of Stamps and Cancellations	197-198
O <i>Merkur</i> Private Post	199-201
P Messenger Services	202-203

Appendix:

Map of the Kingdom of Hanover, 1815	204
Philatelic Literature Abbreviations	205-208
Author Index	209-221

END

Dr. Franz Kalckhoff: Obituary
[*Dr. Franz Kalckhoff †*]
Sammler-Express, 15th March 1955, Volume 9, Issue 6, p.95

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1991

DR. FRANZ KALCKHOFF: OBITUARY

The Nestor of German philately, **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, died in Einbeck (Hanover) a few months after his 94th birthday. His love of philately dated from his earliest youth. The thoroughness with which he studied all branches of philately soon earned him a reputation which resounded far outside the borders of our German fatherland. He was writing, not only on collecting stamps, but in his deep devotion to the many auxiliary branches of philately, many of which were initially opened out by him. Many philatelists have found the right way into philately from **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**.

If we turn over the pages of old volumes of the philatelic press, we shall continually happen on contributions from his pen. He paid attention to the smallest problems and we often find short items signed *ff* giving the answers to these problems. Sixty years ago the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* published a paper on the R label. It was a first attempt, and the author himself was still groping in the dark. A few issues later **Dr. Kalckhoff** gave a detailed supplement to this research. He used data from Post Office circulars to cover individual orders as to the introduction of the R label and its later variants. He always worked that way. He was never content with superficiality. Even with items only collected by a few people, such as private postage stamps, telegraph stamps and the many kinds of revenue he gave concrete information and published long papers on them that revealed his inexhaustible knowledge.

Dr. Franz Kalckhoff was a member of many societies. Whilst employed at the Patent Office in Berlin, he belonged to the Berlin Philatelists Club from the year of its foundation in 1888 and was made an honorary member on the 2nd March 1908. **Dr. Kalckhoff** was also a member of the Berlin Society of Collectors of Entires and was for years a member of the editorial board of the magazine *Die Ganssache* which later became *Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung*. The *Special Topics* feature that he contributed still yields valuable answers to many questions today. He produced numerous papers for foreign journals. He was intimately concerned with the various editions of the **Senf** catalogue, and many of the collectors who use the *Lipsia* catalogue today would be surprised to learn how much of the data is taken from **Dr. Kalckhoff's** work in the **Senf** catalogue.

This tireless philatelist has left us a rich inheritance. We cannot mention all his work here, since he continued to be tirelessly active into old age. Whether we look at his paper on the invention of the postcard, or take up his book on Prussian covers put out in 1943 by **Fritz Seifert** of Leipzig, we continue to be struck by the freshness of his work and the thoroughness with which he carried it out.

Is it thus any wonder that numerous foreign societies and association made him an honorary member. In 1934 he was the second German to be entered on the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in Manchester. He was one of the first recipients of the Lindenberg medal, with whose foundation he was intimately connected, and the Wagner-medal, the second great distinction that German philately has to bestow, was awarded to him in the year 1947.

After he reached pensionable age, **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** devoted himself to philately alone. He collaborated closely with **Carl Lindenberg**, the founder of the National Postal Museum. Though in old age he became unable to make long journeys, he still followed all developments in philately with close attention down to his last days. He studied the specialist literature with zeal, and only a few months ago we received a detailed answer from him to a query published in ***Sammler-Express***. Thus, he remained active into his old age and always helped whenever he still could.

We shall not only retain **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, the greatest German philatelist after **Carl Lindenberg**, in respected memory, but we shall take care to guard his legacy and seek to emulate him, as he will remain for ever unforgotten.

END

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
February 1950, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1989

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR

February 1950, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.29

A wake-up call to all friends of literature.

Since the shops filled up again with all types of goods, there has been a sharp loss of interest by collectors in the scientific literature provided for them. The damage this will do can already be predicted today. It must therefore be the first task of clubs and societies not to let philatelic ideas fade away. We must bring our more deeply-thinking associates into the movement, and make their ideas known.

Since much less reading is done today than before the last war, information on new discoveries seldom reaches the circles where it could be evaluated and used for further study. Hence it seems all the more important to have a survey of the entire scientific literature. This praiseworthy task can, however, only be undertaken by a man who combines a timeless appetite for work with the indestructible optimism needed if the work is to flourish. No material rewards beckon: this is a pioneer study whose full significance will only be appreciated by later ages.

Thus, now that **Alfred Ihm** again takes up his promising work from where circumstances compelled him to break off, all true philatelists and all organised collectors should give his efforts their energetic support. They would be doing themselves the greatest favour and ensuring the existence of a reference work they are certain to need in the future when a hunger for scientific literature again makes itself felt.

Every further development in literature deserves our approbation. Its widely scattered examples must be collected somewhere if they are not to be blown away by the winds. This is a relatively easy task today, but in a few years' time it will be impossible. Thus the "Archive for Philatelic Literature" is an indispensable tool which should be scattered as widely as possible. It should be in every library worth the name.

Dr. H. W. Gewande

p.30

Jubilee.

60th birthday of **J. C. Norenburg**, Editor in Chief. Reported in *Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie*.

A. Ihm

p.30 (Final Paragraph)

Good scientific literature is more than just an occupation for idle hours.

p.31

Award of the Hans Wagner Medal.

p.31 (Final Paragraph)

Recommend the *Archiv der Philatel. Literatur* to your philatelic acquaintances.

p.32

Philately on the Air.

Radio Munich, **Herr Wilhelm Hofinger** speaks on 15.3 about exchanges and exchange values.

(How the values of individual stamps are related to one another, how a real value is determined, and what pros and cons should be borne in mind for exchanges). **Herr Hofinger** appends a list of his philatelic contributions on Radio Munich: see original for list

p.33

German philatelic press.

The following journals have appeared in 1949. (See original for list.)

The next issue will contain a list of the German philatelic journals still appearing.

The journal “Merkur” published in Gelsenkirchen by **Dr. Lenig** for the local – postage-stamp collector contains not only outstanding articles in the field of the local-stamp collector, but also detailed reports on the philatelic literature and stamp journals from home and overseas.

p.33

Publisher's Announcement

The firm of **Werner Kuhn**, Dassel, publisher of the Journal *DBZ – Deutsche Zeitung für*

Briefmarkenunde (German Journal of Philately) advised us that during 1949 the following journals were bought up by or amalgamated with the **DBZ**: (See original for list)

p.34

New Philatelic Literature!

Special and Publicity postmarks in the New Germany.

A list of all special and publicity postmarks used in Germany since 1945. Collected and edited by **Werner Robert Kuhn** (10a), Freital I, Dresdnerstrasse 124. Reprint from *Die Briefmarke*, revised and extended to October 1948. A5 size, 20 pages.

Also published: Supplement 1 (1949, October)
 Supplement 2 (1949, December)

Examples of philatelic literature and stamp magazines from abroad are only coming in very slowly. If any of our readers have specimens available, will they kindly send them here to be listed.

Listings of the literature are only made on the basis of actual examination of the issues, and reports can only issues quickly if these are sent in in good time.

It is hoped to achieve friendly co-operation with philatelic authors as well. Our readers will be interested to hear about books articles, etc., in preparation or unpublished. The *Archiv* will be pleased to report on them.

A. Ihm

p.35

Further Aims of the "Archiv der Philatel. Literatur".

Many serious friends of literature, societies and publishers have given a warm welcome to the reappearance of my philatelic reports and have promised their thoroughgoing support.

Also, many honorary co-workers have come forward in a very helpful manner to take part in the future development of the *Archiv der Philatel. Literatur*; the detailed work involved can only carried out by this kind of close co-operation.

Our survey of the contents of home and foreign philatelic journals has been restricted so far to the technical press: however, interesting articles on philately often appear in daily, weekly and monthly papers. It would be extremely desirable to pick up and record these articles, since it is much harder to trace them later than it is to keep track of the technical journals, which also tend to be kept more than the others.

However, this enormous task can only be carried out by the intensive efforts of our whole circle of readers, and so it would be very nice if relevant articles could be supplied with details of the author and the journal, if possible, the journal itself should be sent.

In the same way, useful scientific articles are often published in society magazines, and it would be very desirable if these could be recorded, and if Society Chairmen would take the trouble and kindly send examples of their publications in to us. Furthermore, attempts are being made

to cover broadcast talks on philately and get detailed descriptions of them into the *Archiv*, accompanied if possible by a brochure giving the text in full. Many efforts have been made to have the manuscripts of radio talks made available for this purpose.

The Editor

pp.36-48

Contents of home and foreign periodicals.

pp.48-49

List of journals included in the report.

Non-philatelic leaves.

Radio broadcasts.

Foreign-language journals.

p.49 (Last 5 lines)

The domestic postage stamp papers not discussed here were not submitted by the publishers for a period of time. A subsequent listing may take place in the next number.

p.50

Catalogues and price lists.

Auctions

pp.V-VIII

(Four page insert between pages 40 & 41.)

Exchange Index

END

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
March 1950, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1991

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR

March 1950, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.51-54

APPEAL to the German philatelic community.

The Archive of Philatelic Literature and Alfred Ihm.

The last big stamp exhibitions in Germany have shown us how much philatelic knowledge slumbers amongst our collector friends, so that it is totally false to think of lethargy existing in many philatelic circles. Certainly the economic outlook is not very bright, and the future of Germany is shrouded in gloom. Many people are no longer in a position to afford even one specialist journal. Should we sink into total apathy on this account? **Alfred Ihm**, the idealist and specialist, says a firm "NO" to this, and has begun to work with very limited means. This makes it all the more the duty of all responsible bodies in German philately, i.e. the BDPH with its local sections, the East Zone cultural departments, all the society members in the East and West, to support this work by every means, either by taking an actual part in it or by subscribing.

Valuable pioneering work in bibliography has been carried out since the end of the year in Leipzig by **Jähnig**, the founder and director of the Central Office for Collecting. He too was on his own, and his voice often died away in the wilderness.

Alfred Ihm had had the valuable support of many important circles in the world of German collecting for his many years of preliminary work, and his work cannot be passed over without notice. There should not be a repetition of the "Globus affair" in Stuttgart, where a valuable philatelic paper failed simply because the esteemed president of a respected society with over 500 members would only order a single copy. People like this, who show such indifference during Germany's greatest need, should be publicly exposed so that they will disappear all the quicker from public life.

The most important thing is for all public and private Libraries in Germany to cooperate by exchanging their catalogues. Where there is no catalogue or cards, the information must be retrieved at all costs. If sufficient budgetary resources are not available, an appeal should be made not only to collectors, but also to dealers, who in the last resort derive a profit from all scientific findings. On the very front line of effort stand the scientific writers, who today live more or less despairingly in extreme poverty. There is still much work to be undertaken in various directions. The most significant from this point of view is the model work carried out to the present time in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, which has been done with the greatest skill and vitality that only an inveterate philatelist can produce. Here there are connections well beyond the boundary of our Fatherland with bibliographic societies all over the world, and all nations meet in friendly contest.

In particular it would be welcome if the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* could set up a service post in support of this Library, the aim of which would be to draw up a card index of all the German philatelic literature from 1945 on. Even though it would be very difficult to go back and cover the literature of earlier times as well, I would not like to omit at least the most important standard works. It is of the greatest importance for both the specialist collector and the technical author to have the location of these works given. As an example I may mention a single work: **de Reuteskjöld** *The Swiss postage stamps of 1843-1852*, of which only 150 examples are known to exist in the German language. Details of where to find it are lacking from all German bibliographies. Details of locations should be systematically extended from year to year until the individual libraries are all covered (loose-leaf system). People will moan and groan: who is going to finance this work? If every society member gave only 5 to 10 pfennings a month to the cultural fund (that is one cigarette, puffed away in 5 minutes) permanent researchers could be put to work. Where there's a will there's a way, and worthless advice is always cheap.

On top of this, many well-known writers and experts have books and manuscripts laid by that cannot be published because they cannot find a publisher. I will not name the authors, though everyone will know them as soon as I mention the titles.

- 1) The great Saxony handbook
- 2) The history of aero philately
- 3) The continuation of the Handbook of Philately by the late **Hans v. Rudolphi**, which it is hoped will be taken over by **Cottbus**.

Will v. Rudolphi be proved correct in writing at the outset of his work that it would meet the fate of so many handbooks and remain "uncompleted"???

I pronounce a decisive NO to this opinion, and call on the BDPH and also on the Philatelic Section of the Cultural Union to form an emergency association to meet this pressing need. Further volumes of the Handbook are waiting in manuscript ready for publication. Both of the big societies are agreed on cooperation. There is, thank Heaven, no disunion here and the organizing Committee should get things moving not in a hesitant manner but at once.

One point must be stressed: the emergency association should publicize German philately in all the Technical journals as much as possible. The nestor of German philately, **Dr. Kalckhoff** of Einbeck, has expressed himself as very willing to underwrite this appeal, and so are all prominent philatelists.

This board should be set up as soon as possible. We can simply not count on help from abroad. We must pull ourselves together and I think I have given German philately a few useful signposts as to what could be carried out. Protracted discussions never get anywhere, we should get up and get on with things, if we want to get over this difficult time.

Paul Friedrich
Technical writer

pp.54-55

Federal Society for Philatelic Literature.

1) Disposal of Literature: To satisfy numerous requests for literature and make no-longer wanted items available to interested parties, Section B of the Federal Society has set up a Literature Supply Service (LIVED). Anybody looking for, or disposing of, literature should supply a card of about half postcard size for each item, with details in wide format of author, title, publisher, year of publication, price, and address of person offering or requesting, to Section B, Munich, Room 366/III, Town Hall.

People looking for items can obtain lists of those available from Section B. The regulations for LIVED can also be obtained from there at the cost of return postage.

2) The conditions for external borrowing of philatelic literature from the Munich City Library (Munich Town Hall, Room 366/III) can also be had on request against return postage.

3) Index of Philatelic Periodical Literature. Honorary collaborators are needed to bring the Index of Philatelic Periodical Literature to a conclusion. Anyone who already has a card index of periodical articles should let Section B know which years have already been covered, and whether Section B can have it. Anyone prepared to work on the Index in future can obtain the rules for working on the index from the Library. Since philatelic science is concerned about the early completion of the index, numerous collaborators are sought.

The BDPH Working Party can make an essential contribution to success, if they would help to collect and collate the index cards relating to their special regions.

pp.55-56

Round-up.

The March news bulletin is available from the Altona Philatelic Society, Hamburg, in the Union of German Philatelists. It contains (details of) the new Society year, the report of the Committee, and general news of Union matters.

The German Society for National and Private Philately, part of the League of Berlin Philatelic Societies of 1888, is issuing its society news bulletin again from the 15th February 1950. The editorship is undertaken by **Konrad Ferdinand Mayer**, Berlin.

D.F.C. Scandinavian Gazette for Philatelic Addresses and Advertisements is published four times a year by **Verner Ostergaard**, Box 240, Aarhus, Denmark.

State Society for Hungarian Philatelists.

This Society issues publications to its members under the title "Circulars", nos 1, 2 & 3 of which have been received. Modest octavo sheets. Only of interest to members.

The Swiss Postage Stamp Review, part 33 gives the address of **Dr. Siegfried Ascher**, 11 Hursha St., Moses House, Haifa, Mt. Carmel (Israel), which should interest many of his collector friends. An "Ascher Medal" was struck in honour of his 70th birthday, and will be awarded in Israel to whoever has done most service to the philately of the nation.

p.56

Exhibitions.

The Lower Saxony Stamp Collectors' Society has large-scale plans in Autumn for the "Lower Saxony Stamp Exhibition, Hanover 1950". The first advertising pamphlet is already available and is well-written.

p.56 (Last 11 lines)

Many valuable suggestions for the further development of the *Archiv* have been given to me by numerous lovers of literature, writers, publishing firms and societies; unfortunately not all of them can be put into practice for economic reasons. However, they will be kept in mind for a later stage. I am delighted at the lively response shown in all circles and am grateful for the readiness shown to co-operate. By close collaboration with the Munich City Library and the Society for Philatelic Literature, I hope to incorporate further textual improvements in the next edition of the *Archiv*.

p.57

Where shall I find it?

The scientific collector must also know of the sources outside the specialist literature, and information in this direction will be published here from time to time. Contributions will always be gladly received by the Central Office for Collectors, P.O. Box 582, Leipzig, C 1.

p.58-60

New Publications of Philatelic Literature.

p.60

Possibility of Subscribing to Foreign Philatelic Journals.

According to a circular from the Society for Philatelic Literature, subscriptions can be placed to the following foreign magazines via any dealer:

The Stamp Magazine, London.

Weekly *Stamp Collecting*, London.

The *Philatelic Magazine*, London.

Gibbons Stamp Monthly, London.
The London Philatelist, London.
Philately, London.

It will shortly be possible also to subscribe to material from Switzerland, Netherlands, Denmark, Luxemburg and Portugal (more details later).

pp.61-75

Contents of Home and Foreign Philatelic Journals.

pp.75-76

List of Periodicals indexed.

p.76

Non-philatelic magazines.

Radio programmes.

Foreign language periodicals.

p.76 (Last two paragraphs)

The local philatelic journals not dealt with here did not reach the publisher in time to be dealt with. A supplementary list will appear in our next issue.

Descriptions of literature can only be given if copies are supplied, and these should always be sent in good time to receive a prompt listing in the journal.

p.77

Catalogues & Price lists.

Auctions.

p.78

Report on the 127th Stamp Auction By the Firm of **Heinrich Kohler**, Wiesbaden.

The auction held from the 13th to the 15th April brought the following record results above the catalogue prices, which may be ascribed in the main to the outstanding quality of the material on offer:- (See original)

END

Carlrichard Brühl

History of Philately

[*Geschichte der Philatelie*]

2 Volumes, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985, 1250pp.

Translation of various sections and Chapters of interest to my researches as follows:-See the Contents pages which follow for details.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth, Philip Robinson and others for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 to May 2021

HISTORY OF PHILATELY

AIM OF THE TRANSLATION

The aim of this translation is to make available to myself and other non-German-speaking philatelists those parts of this magnum opus of interest to me.

The translation was not intended to be of publishable quality and accordingly, the editing was kept to the minimum that gave a reasonably fluent text. It is not a stand alone document and therefore needs the original volumes to hand, both to check titles in their original languages and other important data as well as for the illustrations.

EXTENT OF THE TRANSLATION

Only those Chapters dealing with the earliest history of philately, up to about 1920, and those relating to philatelic literature have been translated. The full extent of the translation is indicated in the **CONTENTS**. Those Chapters and sections which have been translated have their page numbers in the translation given in italics following their page numbers in the original.

Brian J. Birch

Note: In the Contents list that follows, the original page numbers are included to provide a ready correlation between the translation and the original German text as this translation does not include the illustrations.

New page numbers in italics relate to this translation and can be found at the top left hand side of each page.

CONTENTS

	Old	New
PREFACE		
By John R. Boker Jr.	IX	5
By Dr. Enzo Diena	X	6
FOREWORD		
By Dr. Carlrichard Brühl	XI	7
<u>PART 1: COLLECTORS, DEALERS, SPECULATORS</u>		
CHAPTER 1 At the outset it was a fad ... The prehistory of philately (1840 to ca.1860)	1	10
CHAPTER 2 “Storm and Stress” or the foundation years of philately (ca.1860 - 1878)	13	17
CHAPTER 3 Heroes of the early period	49	37
1. Jean-Baptiste Moens & Louis Hanciau	49	37
2. Dr. Amable Legrand & Arthur Maury	65	44
3. Edward Loines Pemberton & Judge F. A. Philbrick QC	77	52
4. John W. Scott	89	58
5. Dr. Alfred Moschkau	95	62
CHAPTER 4 A respectable society (1878 - 1914)	103	67
CHAPTER 5 On the search for new ways (1914 - 45)	143	90
CHAPTER 6 The great collectors:-	167	104
1. Philipp La Rénotière von Ferrary	169	105
2. Friedrich Breitfuss	204	127
3. George V of Great Britain	211	131
4. Alfred F. Lichtenstein	221	137
5. Maurice Burrus	226	141
6. John R. Boker Jr.	234	146
CHAPTER 7 Quo vadis Philately? Philately in our times (since 1945)	239	
CHAPTER 8 From the corner shop to the mail-order firm: The development of business from 1860 to today	269	
CHAPTER 9 Major dealers and Firms:	309	
1. Stanley Gibbons International Ltd.	309	
2. Warren H. Colson	324	
3. Herman E. Sieger	333	
4. Henry E. Harris & Jacques Minkus	342	

CHAPTER 10	Where the Rouble rolls: Auctions and their catalogues	351
CHAPTER 11	The Post Office meddles: The Post Office as a dealer	415
CHAPTER 12	The art of conservation and restoration	433
CHAPTER 13	The forgers	447
CHAPTER 14	Genuine or fake? The role of the Expert in philately	479
CHAPTER 15	Visiting cards of philately: The International Exhibitions	511
CHAPTER 16	The Post and its history: Postal museums Philately in museums	581
 PART 2: WITHOUT PRINTERS INK THERE IS NOTHING		
CHAPTER 17	In the beginning was the catalogue: The general and specialised catalogues as well as general handbooks with the characteristics of catalogues	601
CHAPTER 18	He who sticks once, sticks and sticks so long as he lives: The album and other aids	709
CHAPTER 19	Current information: The magazines	763
CHAPTER 20	For the scientific collector: monographs and handbooks	887
CHAPTER 21	The philatelic researchers:	935
	1. Carl Lindenberg	937
	2. Dr. José Marcó del Pont	945
	3. Dr. Emilio Diena	951
	4. Sir Edward D. Bacon KCVO	959
	5. Dr. Carroll Chase	967
	6. Ing. Léon Dubus	975
	7. Ing. Edwin Mueller	981
	8. James R. W. Purves	991
	9. Dr. Soichi Ichida	1003
	10. Paolo Vollmeier	1009
CHAPTER 22	Who seeks will find: Philatelic Libraries The trade in philatelic literature	1013

PART 3: ORGANISATIONS MUST EXIST

CHAPTER 23	The spiritual home of collectors: Societies and Study Groups	1049
CHAPTER 24	The house becomes greater: Philatelic Congresses and National Societies The International Federation of Philately (FIP) Philatelic Academies and other promotional organisations	1091
CHAPTER 25	Recognition does one good: Philatelic honours	1125
EPILOGUE	And leads, where you don't want to go?	1151
LITERATURE LIST		1163
AUTHOR INDEX		1171
ILLUSTRATION ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS		1191
ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA TO VOLUME		1203
INDEX		1207

PREFACE

This carefully researched book on the *History of Philately* shows what stamps have done for the collector and discusses the history of this discipline, i.e. stamp-collecting, in parallel with other hobbies relating essentially to collecting. It illustrates the role and importance of philately as a need of humanity, and relates the efforts involved to the spiritual efforts and achievements of the present day.

As well as the material aspects of trade, auctions and exhibitions, the book attempts to bring the wide field of literature into focus so as to make the reader understand what a high degree of scientific zeal and intellectual effort has been expended in deepening our hobby, and this from pure love of the subject and not to earn any money, which tends to have more of a symbolic importance in the field of philately.

I hope from the bottom of my heart that the monumental work of my good friend **Professor Carlrichard Brühl** will find as wide a circulation as possible, even perhaps beyond philatelic circles alone. **Professor Brühl** has built up gold-medal collections, written a handbook on the philately of Wurttemberg and is a member of many leading philatelic organisations. However, the present work is indisputably the high point of his already uncommonly prominent philatelic career.

I wish the book many readers. If the adherent of another hobby is stirred to become a philatelist by reading this book, then I wish him as many years of satisfaction and friendship as I have experienced in the many years of my own philatelic activity.

Scarsdale, New York, December 1984

John R. Boker Jr.

PREFACE

Few of the pioneers of *Timbrologie* who fill the early pages of this book would have been aware that they were laying the foundation stones for an activity which would occupy people from then to the mythic year 2000; and certainly none of them could have foreseen that on the threshold of the new century a man of learning would have decided to write a *History of Philately* in the spare time from his researches into the history of the Middle Ages.

But it has happened, and the result of the work of the great medievalist and outstanding philatelist that is **Carlrichard Brühl**, is first of all to demonstrate his quality as a historian. Every chapter, every page every line of this book is in fact the fruit of careful research and prolonged sojourns in specialised libraries all over the world, as well as of discussions and meetings amongst philatelists. Although this is the first history of philately ever to be written, it is nevertheless notably free from mistakes.

However, the book does honour to philately, since the author combines the passion of the philatelist with the cool distance of the scholar. This has produced a vivid picture of our hobby, full of fascination, which is yet a historical portrait: an accurate and convincing picture of philately and at the same time a really gripping read.

Rome, February 1985.

Dr. Enzo Diena

FOREWORD

This is not a book about stamps, and still less an introduction to *correct* collecting or even investing. Rather, I have tried to cover the phenomenon of philately historically in its many aspects: thus, to write a history of philately which as far as I know has not been attempted before. A first attempt of this kind is bound to come up against many deficiencies, and nobody knows the shortcomings and defects of this book better than the author himself. It is always possible to disagree over the choice of people: but I am sure that the pioneers, collectors, dealers and researchers mentioned here are representative of their countries and topics, even when and if another name might have been picked out just as well. It was more difficult and more important to choose and evaluate the material for individual chapters as well as for the work as a whole, but a one-sided emphasis on individual countries was avoided as far as possible, even though it is the nature of the subject that the Anglo-Saxon countries, particularly Great Britain of course, must take a leading place. In one place I have allowed a gross disproportion to creep in: **Ferrary** is dealt with in far more detail than he really deserves. I freely admit that in this case my biographical interest in a man about whom practically nothing but nonsense has been written so far, has overcome the strict historian in me.

As far as the choice of material goes, I can only hope that nothing of basic importance has escaped me: I have read a great deal, but naturally not everything. Both time and opportunity were lacking, since the preparation of the book, which had already taken eight years, could not be prolonged beyond reason. In addition, great difficulties in getting hold of source material had to be overcome, since the philatelic libraries of Germany are not sufficient for a study of this kind. Thus, I flew to the USA three times during 1978/80, to spend some weeks in the library of the Collectors Club in New York and to work in that of my late friend **George T. Turner** of Washington, DC. During my research period at the Princeton Institute for Advanced Study in 1981/82, I frequently managed to get to the outstanding library of the Collectors Club in New York, where I had the invaluable help of the distinguished librarian **Dr. W. Elias**. He was tireless in answering my questions during innumerable telephone conversations between Princeton and New York, and made me aware of many aspects that would otherwise have escaped my attention.

I was many times a guest at the Royal Philatelic Society in London, where I could use their extensive library. I always enjoyed the help of the Honorary Librarian, at first **R. A. Butler**, and later **F. E. Kiddle**. The Secretary of the Royal, **Miss Flora Brown**, met my numerous requests in a most obliging manner. During my sabbatical in Rome in the winter term of 1979/80, I was frequently able to work in the evenings in the rich library of my friend **Dr. Enzo Diena**, and I also uncovered material in the Bibliothèque Nationale and the library of the Musée Postal in Paris. Moreover, I have received the most welcome support from **O. Gleixner**, the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, and his staff, especially **G. Geierhaas**, whether during my numerous visits or in providing information by letter and phone and sending me photocopies.

As is proper for a work which wants to avoid being classified as belles-lettres, this book contains a series of notes intended as references or pointers to further literature. Every author knows that the meat of a book is in the references, but reading them may be too slow or too boring, in which case they are left out, for which reason they have been kept short and always grouped together at the end of a chapter or section. Their rather greater number in the second part of this work is due to the fact that this section deals with the publications and so has more of a research character than the other two parts, which are mainly descriptive.

Chapters 17, 19 and 20 are bibliographic in character to some extent, without being intended as an actual bibliography. Since the entire world had to be covered, gaps and errors are unavoidable although I have honestly tried to keep them down. I have seen at least 90% of the titles quoted, but in some cases I had to be content with indirect quotations, always a dubious thing to do. Also, I freely admit that the main emphasis of my work has fallen on Middle Europe and North America, which must obviously come out as well in the account of the literature, the catalogues, etc., but I hope I have managed to get at least the most important titles. For aerophilately I have enjoyed the authoritative advice of **H. Aisslinger**, and for Japanese philately that of **Dr. R. Spaulding**.

The list includes of all those who have helped this book with information of all kinds, the supply or provision of pictorial materials and literature, researches, long chats or detailed letters. In the hope that no-one has been forgotten, they are listed here in alphabetical order, with gratitude.

Translator's note: The list is omitted here for brevity and because translation is unnecessary. It may be referred to on pages XIII-XV of the original.

However, thanks are due above all to the philatelists to whom this book is dedicated. **John R. Boker Jr.**, **Ronald A. Butler** and **Dr. Enzo Diena**, whose support and steady interest have done so much for this book. Always in my thoughts is my friend **George T. Turner**, in whose library, the basement of his house at 408, A-Street, S. E., in Washington, DC, I have spent so many hours. I have without doubt profited most from his profound knowledge and ready helpfulness. He died a few days before a third arranged visit from me. I spent his last Christmas and New Year with him in Washington in 1979. No-one who knew him will ever forget him: *requiescat in pace*. Heartfelt thanks are due to my friend **Dr. H. C. Faussner** of Munich, in whose house in Steinach/Tirol many chapters of this book were written during the years 1979 to 1983. Though my original intention was to finish this book before my research visit to the Princeton Institute for Advanced Study, in fact I kept working at it until the Winter of 1984/85: the final editing was done by the 1st April 1985. By far the greatest part of Chapters 19-21 was written during my evenings at Princeton, and I subsequently realised that these chapters could not have been written anywhere better than in the USA, where I had rich opportunities for new contacts and access to extra information which benefited almost every part of the work.

The manuscript was produced by **Frau A. Höppner**, formerly **Weimer**, of Bremen, **Frau E. Brändle** and **Frau E. Burger** of Giessen. I would like to thank them here for their care and patience, even with the 10th version of a paper - the **Ferrary** chapter was completely rewritten five times. The index of personal names was compiled by research student **B. Veith** of Giessen: **G. Welter** of Camberg was responsible for the first outline of the subject index, though in the end it was not used, and moreover gave much useful extra information and several times helped in producing a clearer rendition of particular passages. My sincere thanks are due to all the people named for their interest and help.

The book was written on commission from the firm of **R. Borek** of Brunswick, who should also have published it. As the **Borek** company finally gave up publishing in the year 1983 at a time when the first volume was just completely ready, the firm of **Georg Olms** of Hildesheim, sprang into the breach and took the book under its wing. I thank the publisher **W. Olms** from the bottom of my heart for this brave decision in a difficult hour. This decision was made easier

by generous contributions from my friends **John R. Boker Jr.** of Scarsdale, New York, **B. Hennig** of Chicago, IL, **V. Parthen** of Wiesbaden and **H. Aisslinger** of Aalen. However, all their trouble would have been in vain had not **Erivan Haub** of Wiesbaden, demonstrated his interest in and support of this work by a very substantial donation. Thus, private initiatives alone are to thank for the appearance of this book: a beautiful example of the vitality of philately.

My hearty thanks are due to **Dr. E. Mertens**, the manager of **Olms**, and his colleague **J. P. Pracht** for working together harmoniously on the technical aspect of the printing. Finally, I would like to say that writing this book always gave me great pleasure to the end, a claim I cannot make for all my books. Thus, it only remains to hope that this book will find a friendly reception amongst philatelists, even those cried down as narrow-minded and indifferent to literature, and that they will find it stimulating.

Düsseldorf, April 1985

Prof. Dr. Carlrichard Brühl RDP, FRPSL, AISP

PART 1: COLLECTORS, DEALERS, SPECULATORS

CHAPTER 1 AT THE OUTSET IT WAS A FAD . . .

THE PREHISTORY OF PHILATELY (1840 TO ca.1860)

The first two stamps in the world went on sale in England on the 6th and 8th May 1840. These dates cannot be disputed, and stamp collecting must necessarily have begun after these memorable days. Naturally it can be expressed in a learned and more pompous way: the 6th May 1840 is a definite “terminus post quem” to be used in dealing with philately. Now we know that the first catalogues, albums and magazines appeared during the years 1861/63, as will be described in the next chapter. The lively response to these publications proves that at that time there was already a wide spectrum of collectors ready to purchase aids of this sort: in short there were philatelists “avant la letter”, since the term *Philately* had not been coined. To stay with the jargon of historical scholarship: the year 1861 is a definite “terminus ante quem”, i.e. serious stamp collecting must have begun sometime between 1840 and 1860. However, for the historian of recent times, the 19th century in particular, is left groaning over an unending flood of useful material, but the historian who tries to locate the beginnings of philately quickly finds himself back in prehistoric times. A careful search had to be made through old newspapers for references to postage stamps however slight without getting a definite answer to the question, even when serious collecting must obviously have started. It was also necessary to try and find the first stamp collector: his name will remain for ever unknown, though a philatelic legend grew up about him quite early on.

The first literary evidence of the collection of postage stamps goes back to the year 1842: the obviously highly eccentric uncle of a young lady promised her a dowry of the order of £3,000 for her imminent marriage, if she could provide him with the equivalent in used stamps. Since this amounted to 720,000 penny blacks, the lady turned in her need to an advert in *The Times* of 1st October 1842, addressed especially to the ladies of England, asking for their help. On the 6th October the newspaper reported, under the heading *Curious Contract*, that a generous old man had promised first £2,000, and then as much as £4,000 for the building of churches, under the same conditions: in both cases “ladies of rank” were closely involved. The mania spread: on the 29th October another young lady advertised in *The Times* with a request for help in papering her room with stamps: the 16,000 she had already collected had unfortunately proved not to be enough.

Figure 1 A remarkably preserved first day cover of the World’s first stamp. The letter went from London to Nottingham. The outgoing postmark “LS (Lombard Street) 6 My 6, 1840” can be clearly read on the left part of the flap.

An anonymous reader’s letter of the 2nd November was quick to suggest that the eccentric uncle, the generous old man and the young lady were in all probability one and the same person, who had found a way to get the postmarks off the stamps and give himself a purpose in life by this means - in other words, a definitely dubious undertaking. The famous satirical weekly *Punch* was in the second year of its life in 1842, and could not restrain itself from remarking that the English ladies of that period seemed more anxious to collect Queen’s heads than **Henry VIII** had been to cut them off: it published a satirical poem on this subject (*Punch*, Volume 2, p.76)⁽¹⁾. It is perfectly obvious that none of this has anything to do with the serious collection of stamp. “Perforce-collecting”, as this accumulation of stamps has been called - **Melville** refers to it as

hobbyhorsical in the extreme - is an eccentric notion, even a fad, but not philately. Nevertheless this way of dealing with stamps - the pointless accumulation of as many as possible - was without doubt the earliest, and was predominant subsequently. Bets were made about getting together a given number of stamps by a given date, and in particular, rooms were papered with stamps. Thus philately was still a long way away. An advert in the **Family Herald** for the 22nd March 1851 appears to indicate a new departure: the **T. H. Smith** bookshop in Brewer Street offered four used red penny stamps in exchange for an oval imprint from an envelope. This looks like an attempt at a philatelic barter arrangement, but is actually not, as we find by reading further: *The panelling of the bookshop is decorated with 80,000 stamps in different patterns, and is known as the most modern in England.* As **Goethe** would have said *This is the heart of the matter*⁽²⁾. As late as 1859 (!) the magazine **Leisure Hour** in an article called *Something about postage stamps* had nothing to say about used stamps except that they were more-often used as wallpaper than people might think, since the stamps gave not at all a bad effect: *(The walls) ... giving the effect of larger space in the apartment.* The questionable statement in two English magazines of the year 1860 that it was mainly ladies who collected stamps leads to the suspicion that these were always “wallpaper collectresses”. Thus, a careful survey of the contemporary magazines - we should not talk about literature - has yielded pitifully little for our purposes. Of course, purely informative articles about the production of stamps, postal rates, etc. have been left out of consideration, as they tell us nothing about collecting as such.

Figure 2 *The Times* of October and November 1842 contain the first evidence for the non-postal use of English stamps: cancelled stamps were collected in large numbers for quite surprising reasons.

All the same, the year 1860 does seem to represent a turning point. In that year a schoolmaster, **S. F. Cresswell**, sent a letter to the magazine **Notes and Queries**, which published it on the 23rd June. **Cresswell** speaks of the educational value of stamp collecting for young people: *This seems a cheap, instructive and portable museum for young people to arrange,* in the same breath he bemoans the lack of a *cheap fac-simile catalogue* and asks for the address of a firm in London *where stamps or lists of them could be procured.* The worthy schoolmaster's enquiries seem to have roused no response, but the October issue of the magazine **Young England** published a genuine offer of exchanges from a certain **A.D.** He even offered to send anyone interested a list of his own stamps so as to let them know the ones he did not want. There is no doubt that **A.D.** was not trying to paper his room with stamps but was a genuine collector: but there is also no doubt that he was finding it hard to get in touch with other collectors. In 1861 there were a number of enquiries from people who wanted to contact others for exchanges and in November 1861, **Beeton's Boy's Own Magazine** published one of the oldest adverts from a dealer, a certain **H. Barber**. In January 1862 the magazine informed its young readers of a favourable rate for exchange adverts (1s. 6d. per advert): in March there were five adverts in all, but by December of that year there was already a double column of them!

So far we have dealt exclusively with contemporary sources, since human recollections are so unreliable. A good example of this is provided by the advert from a certain **W. G. Diamond** in the February 1863 number of the **Boy's Own Magazine**. **W. G. Diamond** states in this that he had been a dealer since 1857 and has the largest stock in London. This should mean that such an announcement might have been made any time over the previous six years, but the name of **William Gibbons Diamond**, whose main trade was that of tobacco dealer, does not appear in

the London address book before 1859. Probably, it was also only a nostalgic memory when **James J. Robinson** told **Fred Melville** many years later that he had been trading in stamps in Liverpool as early as 1857. However, closer examination of what he claimed does confirm his story to some extent: as a 14-year-old apprentice he had to collect his firm's post daily from the Post Office and there, amongst horses and carriages and much to the annoyance of the postal staff, he carried on a flourishing trade with boys of his own age, older people rarely putting in an appearance, they preferred to engage young college boys to buy and exchange on commission.

According to his own statements, **Edward Stanley Gibbons** was trading in stamps from his father's chemist shop in Treville Street, Plymouth as early as 1856. This date is extremely early, and to me it seems likely that **Gibbons'** memory has played him false. He is referring at best to a very restricted local business in stamps. We may however grant that he might have started a limited business - hardly yet his main occupation - as early as 1860, although his name was still unknown to other English dealers in 1862, and his earliest advertisement dates from 1864. **Maury's** memory has also played tricks on him: he claims to have begun stamp dealing in 1860, whereas it cannot have been earlier than 1862. **Bertram T. K. Smith** is thus of the opinion that the firm of **Stafford Smith*** in Bath, founded in 1861, is the oldest stamp business in the full sense of the word⁽³⁾. **Stafford Smith** was the uncle of **B. T. K. Smith**.

*** Editor's note:** **Brühl** gives the name as **Alfred Smith** but this is an obvious error. **Stafford Smith** founded the business which **Alfred** later joined. Also, **Alfred Smith** was **B. T. K. Smith's** father.

After what has been said it will hardly come as a surprise that **Frederick Booty** says, in the introduction to his *Stamp Collectors Guide* of 1862: *two or three years ago ... collectors were to be numbered by units (they are now numbered by hundreds)*. This was not English understatement, but a plain statement of fact which is confirmed by what **Th. Lewes** and **E. L. Pemberton** wrote in 1863 in the preface to their pamphlet on forgeries: according to them, the number of collectors six or seven years earlier (i.e. about 1857) was very small, and then became even smaller, only *three or four gentlemen (!) - certainly not more*, as they positively state. Not till about 1860/61 did stamp collecting begin to expand in the manner that distinguishes it today (i.e. 1863). All the available facts and the concordant voices of all authors of the 1860s agree that **Pemberton** and **Lewes** have given a very accurate description of the beginnings of stamp collecting in England. The famous English philatelist **Dr. C. W. Viner** claims to have seen the first stamp collection of his life about the year 1855, which would fit in very well with the above statements⁽⁴⁾. Serious collecting was thus obviously a product of the 1850s, and of the later rather than the earlier years of this decade. Initially it was restricted to only a few enthusiasts; one of the first English collectors must have been **Dr. J. E. Gray**⁽⁵⁾, whose personality is still with us. A more general spread of this new form of collecting cannot be detected till about 1860. Nothing can be said about a stamp trade in the full sense of the word. At the end of the 1850s, trading in used stamps was at best a sideline for schoolboys, students or the proprietors of small mixed tobacconist and newsagents shops.

Figure 3 The Introduction to **Frederick Booty's** catalogue of 1862, in which he writes briefly regarding the beginning of collecting in England.

So far, we have dealt exclusively with the motherland of stamps, England, though it does not necessarily follow that because the first stamps appeared in England, stamp collecting must have its origin there as well. The oldest English philatelic journals are in fact unanimous in stating that the origin of stamp collecting is to be found in France and Belgium. In fact, there is much to support the view that serious collecting in these countries is at least no more recent than in England, whereas the perforce-collecting described at the outset was definitely a craze restricted to England. The Continent went in for other freaks: a gentleman at the carnival ball of the Paris Opera in 1865 caused a general sensation with a costume stuck all over with stamps: on his chest he carried a placard reading *affranchissement insuffisant* (insufficient postage)⁽⁶⁾. The postage stamp pictures, i.e. pictures made up of postage stamps, that are frequently referred to in late 19th century also seem to have originated on the Continent, whereas in England they went in rather for papering rooms.

However, to get back to actual collecting: precise details of when it began are naturally as rare as in England, and the nostalgic recollections of later years are known to be deceptive. Hence it does not prove very much when **Dr. P. Kloss** in his official speech as chairman of the Internationalen Philatelistenvereins (International Philatelic Society) of Dresden at the 50th Jubilee meeting of the Society in 1882 states that he knows from his own experience that collecting was going on vigorously at the end of the 1850s. It cannot be proved from contemporary records that Germany failed to be amongst the pioneers in this direction. More serious attention should be paid to the statement made by **J.-B. Moens** in the first number of his periodical *Le Timbre-Poste* of 1863, that he had already been collecting for about 12 years⁽⁷⁾. **Moens** was not one to hide his own light under a bushel, and he claims with all due modesty that he played the leading part in establishing the new hobby. At that time he was the leading European dealer, and his claim may have been coloured by a certain self-interest, but even taking it with a very large pinch of salt, we may allow he could have been collecting since about 1853/54, which takes us back to roughly the same time as the earliest English evidence. It is worth noting that the Vandermaelen Museum in Brussels – *this vast caravanseraï of all the curiosities of the globe* as **Moens** called it – is alleged to have had a tableau of about 100 postage stamps on display in the early fifties, although **Hanciau** dates this occurrence to the period about 1860 in his own reminiscences⁽⁸⁾. However, it is out of the question that this represented a serious collection; this tableau was just one curiosity amongst many others.

Figure 4 This is a water-colour done from memory by **Adolf Reinheimer** and presented to **Lord Crawford** in connection with the London Exhibition of 1906. It represents the first public display of postage stamps in the Vandermaelen Museum, Brussels. **Reinheimer** dates this exhibition to 1852, but this date is by no means certain. Original size 23.5 x 15 cm.

If we now recall that **Moens** must have begun collecting about 1853/54, actual stamp dealing in his bookshop in the Galerie Bortier must necessarily have begun later, if only by a year or two. We may thus state with certainty that **Moens** was dealing in stamps some time before 1860, or to put it more precisely, was selling stamps amongst other things in his shop: the oldest evidence known to me can be dated to 1858⁽⁹⁾. In addition to **Moens**, people like **Dr. J. E. Gray** in London, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg, etc. – names we shall meet again in the next chapter – were certainly collecting before 1860, but in no case can it be proved with certainty that their collecting activity began in the early 1850s or before that.

Figure 5 Two “snapshot” sketches from an issue of the *Magasin Pittoresque* from the year 1889.

There are some quite legendary romantic tales like that of a certain **Auguste Maucin**, an engraver in Paris, who is supposed to have been a collector since the year 1840: later he fell ill with tuberculosis and had to sell his - of course complete - collection for a hundred francs to one of the three dealers in Paris in the year 1855 in order to buy medicine. This lachrymose tale is just as much an invention as that of **Vicomte Victor Wetzel** in Lille, who is supposed to have collected stamps from 1841 onwards. In fact **Wetzel** - not surprisingly a numismatist above everything - was without doubt a collector, who could possibly have started collecting in the 1850s. It also seems doubtful to me whether the public exchanges in London (Birchin Lane) and Paris (in the Tuileries gardens) really date back to the period before 1860, as has often been claimed. Birchin Lane or Change Alley was certainly going in April 1862, and the bourse in the Tuileries could be a little older, but hardly by three whole years⁽¹⁰⁾. Thus, as the Continental centres of the new stamp craze, Paris and Brussels give much the same picture as London: the number of serious collectors is extremely small, and we cannot yet speak of a genuine trade.

It is not surprising to find that philately is a child of the mid 19th century. It was not even firmly established before people began thinking about its history. However, anyone who thinks this means that all the problems involved in researching the origins of the new craze have been solved, is in for a grave disappointment. Both **Moens** in his 1893 article *On the stamp mania* and **Herbert Camoens** in the first number of the *Philatelist* in 1866 under the title *Philately. From its earliest age to the present time* agree in saying that collecting by children was the beginning of philately. Collecting began in schools, then slowly spread to adults as well⁽¹¹⁾. This is definitely downright nonsense, and contradicts all human experience: Adults did their collecting at home and kept quiet about their hobby so as not to provoke derision, and so did not try to trade with one another, whereas schoolboys collected openly inside and outside school. This meant that the young people soon knew more about stamps than the adults⁽¹²⁾. This is the picture of development given by **Victor Suppantshitsch**; whether it is accurate in every respect is still an open question. The last part is certainly true. There is a neat parallel from our own days: children usually know about cars and aeroplanes down to the least detail much better than the adults who actually drive the cars or use the planes.

The oldest German specialist periodical, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, in its issue for August 1864, renounces any idea of promoting collecting amongst young people: *Our paper can never be reproached with spreading the gospel of stamp collecting amongst young people ...* ⁽¹³⁾. This was an answer to the *Gartenlaube* - a popular German family magazine of the 19th Century, which had made pungent criticisms of the stamp trade amongst young people (“swapping”). This shows that young people were definitely taking an interest in stamp collecting quite early - probably more so in the 1860s than they are today - but it is still just a historical legend that serious stamp collecting had its origin with them. An indirect proof of this is supplied by what **Moschkau** wrote in 1877: *The stamp collector is getting bolder. In earlier days adults claimed if asked only to be collecting for their children - since collecting was looked on as absurd and childish.* ⁽¹⁴⁾

To sum up, the following statements may be made about the primitive age of philately: Serious collecting is not traceable before 1850, and in the early fifties the situation was not much different, the number of collectors began to increase slowly after about 1855. Collecting was

originally essentially limited to England and France (with Belgium). Before 1860 only a very few people in the German-speaking countries showed any inclination towards collecting. Overall, this epoch of philately is characterised by a long list of negatives: no catalogues, no albums, no specialist magazines or specialist literature, no societies, no specialist dealers: as a positive correlative to these there are three further negatives: no speculative issues from postal undertakings, no forgeries to damage the collector, no cancelled-to-order stamps. Philately was in a paradisaical state of innocence: it was a Garden of Eden, but its fall into sin was not very far in the future.

Notes to Chapter 1

1. **B. T. K. Smith:** *Philately*, in “*The Times*” (1839-1862)., The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, 1911, Volume 4, Issue 1, pp.18-19: See also **Anderson & Smith**, pp.1-3; **M'Coy**: pp.46-47.
2. **Suppantchitsch**, on pp.7-8, has totally missed the point of this announcement; **Anderson & Smith**, p.4 also refers.
3. **Smith:** *Early days*, pp.9-10. See Chapter 3 below, Section 2, p.71, my note 17. The date of founding of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** was initially given as 1854, which the founder corrected by word of mouth to 1893 (!) to his successor **Charles J. Phillips**; see **Phillips:** *History*, p. 5. However, The London Philatelist, 1906, Volume 15, Issue 171, p.60; and **Smith:** *Early days*, p. 9 differ. See also Chapter 9, Section 1, p.309. In the year 1909 the firm of **W. S. Lincoln** of London, celebrated the 50th anniversary of its foundation as “The oldest established stamp dealer in the world”. However, see Note 9 below.
4. Stamp Collectors Magazine, 1865, Volume 3, Issue 23, p.2. The unsigned article is rather vague and says that the author saw the first stamp collection of about 150 items *more than ten years ago*. See also: The Philatelic Journal, 1872, Volume 1, Issue 10/11, p.191, and **Anderson & Smith**: p.7-8, **Melville:** *Chats*, pp.116-117.
5. According to a statement he made in the June 1862 number of the magazine **Young England** (p.91) and repeated in the introduction to the 1st edition of his catalogue, he started collecting directly after the introduction of the new penny post: *I began to collect them shortly after the system was established and many years before it had become the fashion, simply because I believe that I was the first that proposed the system of a small uniform rate of postage to be prepaid by stamps ...*: quoted by **Anderson & Smith**: p.12; who give in the same place the reaction to **Dr. Gray's** assertion that he was the first person to suggest the penny post. In any event however, he was one of the earliest collectors in England, see also **Melville:** *Chats*, pp.124-125. See also Chapter 2, p.30, my Note 35; Chapter 17, p.613, my Notes 19-20.
6. Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, 1865, Volume 1, Issue 8, p.55. The same story was also told at an earlier date. See Chapter 2 p.41.
7. Thus at best since 1851, and not since 1848 as **Kehr**: p.39, claimed. **Ton**: p.10 is also wrong in stating that **Moens** was in the trade as early as 1850. See below, Chapter 8, pp.272-273.
8. **Louis Hanciau:** *Yesterday and today*. in Le Philatéliste Belge, 1921, Volume 1, Issue 10, pp.224-227, especially p.226: *about 1860!* **Hanciau** wrote these reminiscences in 1921, but gives precise details. His statements as to dates can thus not be simply brushed to one side.

9. In a reprint by **Moens** of the book *Simple and Advanced Chess* by **Count Aloïs de Robiano** (Paris 1835¹, Brussels 1852²), he describes himself at the beginning of 1858 as *a bookseller, purveyor of stamps for collections*. The year is unfortunately not given on the photocopy of the title page now in front of me: I have the kindness of **A. Leclercq** of Brussels to thank for this information. **Smith: Early days**, p.9, doubts that **Moens** was a dealer before 1860, but he is wrong. Doubtless, though, his stamp dealing was just a quite insignificant sideline. **Moens**, as is known, remained a bookseller all his life. See also Chapter 3, Section 1, pp.49 & 51.
10. For stamp bourses see **Smith:** (Note 1 above) p.19; **Brunel:** pp.5 & 33, and Chapter 2 below, pp.15-16, Note 3. The information about **Vicomte Wetzel** comes from a letter sent by a certain **Désiré Descamps** to the editor of the *Journal des Philatelistes*, 1912, Volume 20, Issue 15, p.199. This in fact claimed that **Wetzel** was collecting as early as 1840, which is of course nonsense. However, according to **Descamps**, **Wetzel** possessed a **Lallier** album, changed over later to a **Mauray** album, and was thus without question one of the pioneers of philately in France, even though Lille could not be thought of as “the cradle of philately” as **Descamps** believed. **Descamps’** statements were repeated by **Franz Kalckhoff** in *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1912, Volume 23, Issue 8, p.125.
11. *Stamp mania. Its origin and development*, in: *Le Timbre-Poste*, 1863, Volume 1, pp.27-31, especially p.29 (of the new edition): **Camoens:** p.1. Similarly **Hanciau:** (Note 8 above), p.224-225.
12. **Suppantchitsch: History**, p.17, see Note 14 below.
13. *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, 1864, Volume 2, Issue 40, p.20: see also **Brunel:** p.10 and below, Chapter 2, pp.41-42; Chapter 4, pp.108-109.
14. *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, 1877, Volume 4, Issue 40, p.20; see also, **Brunel:** p.10 and below, Chapter 2, pp.41-42; Chapter 4, pp.108-109.

CHAPTER 2 “STORM AND STRESS”

OR THE FOUNDATION YEARS OF PHILATELY (ca.1860 - 1878)

There is no decade in the history of philately even approximately comparable in importance to the decade 1860-1870. These are the actual foundation years in which the bases were laid for later developments in all subjects. No decade was more creative, yet at the same time more confused and opaque, one might almost say chaotic, than the '60s of the last century. Everything that today goes to make up philately: trade, catalogues, periodicals and literature, societies, aids such as albums etc., are found to have an origin dating back to these years. Finally, a thriving trade in forgeries also developed from the “imitations” of the '60s. Each of these individual topics is given its own chapter later, in which the development of such things as the stamp trade, the philatelic press, the societies etc., is dealt with in detail⁽¹⁾. It thus remains for this general introductory chapter to set out the topics which will be dealt with in detail later. This means that certain factors can not be ignored - even at the risk of repetition – since they have an important place in the historical development.

The sudden upsurge in the collection of postage stamps as such is based on the fact that over the course of years the number of different items available to be collected – as understood then: nobody was collecting plate numbers or the like – had grown big enough to make an attractive collection possible. However it has never been clearly established why this upsurge took place exactly in the year 1860, not earlier and not later. It is nevertheless a fact that the number of collectors suddenly increased enormously, and in many countries simultaneously. I will start by quoting the words of **Frederick Booty** in the introduction to his 1862 catalogue: *Two or three years ago ... collectors were to be numbered by units (They are now numbered by hundreds)*. An article published in 1862 in *Weber'schen Illustrirten Zeitung* stated that this hobby had already reached “the highest circles” in London, Paris and Brussels. **Alfred Moschkau** wrote in 1872 that *half the world, so to speak, was collecting during the years 1861 to 1865* and conceded that the number of collectors was lower in 1870/71 than it had been earlier.

Figure 6 The first page of the best-known English magazine of the 1860s, *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*. The first issue appeared on 1st February 1863. The editor was **Dr. Ch. Viner**. The magazine lasted for twelve years.

The first task faced by any collector, even when he kept his collection in a cigar box as was common at that time, is to enlarge his own holding. This was not so easy since letting strangers now that one collected these little pieces of coloured paper involved the risk of looking foolish, and even incurred the mistrust of the postal authorities. The Postmaster-General of France, **Count Edouard Vandal**, stated publicly in 1863 that collecting used stamps struck him as an unpleasant development that could lead to abuse *since there was no way of knowing exactly why stamps that had already been used were being collected, the Administration had reason to fear that this is being done with criminal intention*. The good man could simply not accept that the “figurines” were being collected for their own sake⁽²⁾.

Figure 7 This woodcut by **Jules Germain** (1877-1946) gives a very lively impression of the Tuileries bourse. However, this work first appeared in 1900 and is not a contemporary record as is often assumed; it does not illustrate this market at its start in the year 1860.

There were then no dealers, or only odd ones in a very few towns. People of a like inclination were sought-for in the street. On the first page of the first issue of the *Stamp Collector's Magazine* from 1st Feb 1863 appeared under the heading *Postal chit-chat* an article that has been frequently quoted and began with the words *Have you a yellow Saxon? – I want a Russian – I'll give you a red Prussian for a blue Brunswicker* – and so on. The anonymous author – it was probably **Dr. Charles Viner** – recalls his memories (“two years or so”) of the lively exchange conversations of young people in Birchin Lane, the London exchanges market of the years 1861/62. The Paris market of the Tuileries Gardens was actually a few months older: it was in full flower in 1863. It was much more important than the London market and drew some 300-400 people every Thursday and Sunday. The rate of exchanges was correspondingly high. Owing to some unfortunate circumstances the market was moved to the Luxembourg Gardens about 1865, but did not stay for long. Thus, for over a hundred years now people have gathered on Sunday mornings at the Carré Marigny, in the immediate vicinity of the Champs Elysée⁽³⁾.

Figure 8 A drawing of the stamp market in the Champs Elysée from the *Magasin Pittoresque* of the year 1889.

Victorien Sardou, a boulevard littéraire well known in his day, set up a literary memorial to the market in the Tuileries Gardens in his most successful theatrical piece “The Benoîton Family”, first produced in 1865. In this, the precocious schoolboy Fanfan (Benoîton) first speculates successfully in this market, but then undergoes a shipwreck. At the same time, however, there were commercial markets at the Palais Royal in Paris, in Leipzig, in Kaufbeuren, etc. though none of them lasted very long⁽⁴⁾. The material element thus moved to the centre of interest at a very early stage. The argument that stamp collecting roused in young people an undesirable tendency towards trading was often heard at this time.

Figure 9 What may be the oldest picture of a stamp shop: The premises of **Stafford Smith and Smith** in Bath in the year 1864. This picture also makes it clear that **Stafford Smith and Smith** were primarily booksellers. cf. Figure 91, Numbers 3-4.

However, exchange dealings alone could not satisfy the material needs of collectors, and so there was a gradual rise in the number of commercial dealers, particularly in England and France, though stamps were practically always a second line of trade, the main one being cigars, stationery and the like, a few sheets of stamps being displayed in the windows to attract some extra trade. The number of people dealing in stamps alone remained very small: There was not a single one in Berlin before 1870. The first full-time dealer was probably **Arthur Maury** of Paris who described himself as a private dealer in Paris in 1863. He was followed by **Alexander Bailleu**, **Stanley Gibbons**, **Edard de Laplante**, **E. L. Pemberton**, **J. W. Scott**, **Alfred and Stafford Smith**, **Young and Stockall**, etc, all of whom were active as professional dealers during the mid-Sixties. By **Moschkau's** own admission, nobody in Germany measured up to these names⁽⁵⁾. About the middle of the Sixties, the number of dealers world-wide increased sharply, as can be deduced from the advertisement sections of the various stamp magazines. The first specialist auctions of postage stamps took place in the USA during the early Seventies, but this form of trade remained a sort of curiosity at first.

Thus collectors and dealers were at the beginning of the development, as indeed it could hardly be otherwise, but both depended entirely on themselves. Buying and selling were purely matters

of sentiment. Nobody knew what was actually a rarity, or what stamps were intrinsically worth. The rule of thumb used was that stamps must become more valuable the further they were from their country of origin, so that people were naturally least interested in the stamps of their own country. It was thus a truly epoch-making event when the first commercially available catalogue appeared on the 21st December 1861 from the pen of **Alfred Potiquet**. It ran to 1112 numbers, 884 of which were devoted to current postage stamps! This was in fact not the first publication on philately but it was the first to be made generally available. The extraordinary success enjoyed by this and practically all catalogues issued in the 1860s - the second edition of "**Potiquet**" appeared in March 1862 and was by then the 4th or 5th catalogue - showed the urgency of the need. Although from the modern standpoint practically all of the early catalogues contained numerous errors of fact, were almost without exception lacking in illustrations and gave only the scantiest details - in the first edition of his catalogue (November 1862), **Dr. J. E. Gray** hardly ever bothered even to mention the colour of the stamps - their value to collectors of those days can hardly be overestimated and each list was readily snapped up⁽⁶⁾. If we also remember that on average 1000-2000 copies of each of the early catalogues were printed, that these were snapped up in a very short time and that only serious collectors would spend money on a catalogue, it becomes quite obvious that the collectors in England, France and Belgium alone must have numbered in the thousands. Of the abundance of catalogues appearing between 1862 and 1878, we will now highlight the two that can be looked on as the best of these early years. One was published in German in 1864 and in French in 1867. It is the catalogue prepared by the Strasbourg publisher **Oscar Berger-Levrault**⁽⁷⁾, which was by a long way the best catalogue of the 1860s. The other is the 6th edition of **Dr. J. E. Gray's** catalogue edited by **Overy Taylor** and this may be reckoned the outstanding catalogue of the 1870s. these catalogues appeared in traceably higher numbers than the earlier ones of their kind.

Figure 10 **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (1826-1903), one of the earliest collectors in France. (A photograph from the 1860s.)

Figure 11 **Jean-Baptiste Moens** (1833-1908). (A photograph from the 1860s.)

An honourable mention should be given in particular to the splendid work by **J.-B. Moens**: *Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés* which appeared for the first time in 1864. An English edition appeared in the same year under the title *Postage Stamps Illustrated*⁽⁸⁾. This catalogue - it corresponded to the 3rd edition of the **Moens' Manual** - was a solid piece of work, but its outstanding feature was the 54 tables of engravings of all of the stamps that had appeared up to then, which remained the best of their kind for many years. This slim volume - the first parts were issued as early as 1862 - was thus the first illustrated manual on philately and this is not affected by the fact that **Moens** used forgeries as his models for some stamps, e.g. those of the Swiss Cantons. This merely shows the condition of collectors and dealers in the year 1862⁽⁹⁾. All of the 1862 catalogues were alike in not giving details of price: this was the prerogative of the "Price Lists" from the leading firms of dealers, who naturally restricted them to the items they had in stock and made no attempt at completeness. Such "Price Catalogues" also appeared from 1862 onward and were very popular as they gave the collector some guidelines as to price. However, even in the 1870s a strict distinction can be drawn between the actual catalogues (without prices) and dealer's lists (with prices).

Figure 12 A page from the first illustrated work on philately, the 1864 edition of *Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés* by **J.-B. Moens**. Original format 22 x 14.4cm.

The year 1862 saw not only the first catalogues, but also the first albums and the first literary efforts. **J.-B. Moens** published a little pamphlet *De la Falsification des Timbres-Poste* during this year. This was the first literary study of postage stamps and was translated into English the same year: its subject is still alive today. In collaboration with **L. Hanciau**, who however was not named, **Moens** described a number of forgeries known to him as well as he could – this pamphlet too lacked illustrations. He described them as “forgeries”⁽¹⁰⁾ and thus founded a whole body of literature which now covers hundreds, if not thousands, of titles. The time was not yet ripe for an actual monograph on the stamps of a given country for example. Not till 1867 did **Dr. A. Legrand** publish, under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, an independent study on the watermarks and paper of all stamps known at the time, following it two years later with a study of the stamps of Moldavia and Wallachia⁽¹¹⁾. These were the first philatelic studies to deserve the name: thus, true philatelic literature as distinct from catalogues and tracts on forgeries was born in the year 1867⁽¹²⁾.

Justin Lallier (1823-1873) put the first album for stamps and cut-outs from postal stationery on the market in Paris as early as June 1862. It had an unexpected success. The English translation appeared in August 1862. As in the case of the catalogues, whatever came on the market was promptly taken up by collectors, although the problems involved with printed albums were soon apparent and critical voices could be heard only a few months after publication of the first albums. A wide variety of albums very quickly appeared in Belgium, Germany, England and USA. They were commercially successful almost without exception. All the early albums took the form of a single bound volume, and so became quickly out of date. The search for a “permanent album” filled the columns of the specialist press during the subsequent years. Although France was the first country to produce a stamp album, Germany soon took the lead in this sector of the requisites industry and has retained it to the present day. The first albums were so poorly adapted to some needs of the collector that their effect on collecting was catastrophic. On the one hand, there was the unsuitable method of fastening stamps into albums by simply sticking them down, on the other there was **Lallier’s** unfortunate decision to allow only a very limited space for entires, just enough to show the actual stamp. His example was followed by all of the other editors. Although **Dr. Legrand** raised his voice quite early against this vandalism, millions of them were destroyed in this way before the correct point of view took over.

Finally, right at the end of the year 1862, the first philatelic journal in the world also appeared in England or to be more specific, in Liverpool: *The Monthly Advertiser* on 15th December 1862. It soon changed its name to *The Stamp Collectors’ Review and Monthly Advertiser*, but it never had much success and ceased publication in 1864. The leading specialist magazine in England was *The Stamp Collector’s Magazine*, published for twelve years (1863-1874) from the 1st February 1863. Only two weeks later, on 15th February 1863, **J.-B. Moens** published his *Le Timbre-Poste* for the first time, this lasted without interruption until the year 1900, and rapidly became the leading specialist magazine. On May 1st 1863 came the first magazine in the German language, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, which was praiseworthy but could never bear comparison with *Timbre-Poste* or its English namesake. The first magazine in France appeared amazingly late. It was *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **A. Maury**, which was followed only a few months later by *Le Timbrophile* from **P. Mahé**. However the market for periodicals was swamped like no other by ephemera: in the USA in particular an uncommon number of magazines were started that only survived for two issues at most. However, at the end of the period we are dealing with, i.e. the close of the 1870’s, philatelic

magazines had spread over almost the whole of Europe and North America, and had penetrated as far as South America by 1874.

Thus, by the middle of the 1860s, the collector had catalogues, magazines and albums at his disposal and trade was flourishing, but efforts to bring the collectors together into societies did not meet with success. The first proven attempt at starting a society did not take place in Germany, the classical home of societies, but in France. A Société Philatélique de Paris was founded in that city in January 1865, but unfortunately it only had a short existence. Its President was **G. Herpin** and its Vice President **L. de Saulcy**; more will be said about both of them later. The oldest society still in existence is the Philatelic Society, London (later the Royal Philatelic Society), which held its first meeting on the 10th April 1869 and numbered the leading English philatelists among its members. From the start of the 1870s onwards the number of societies founded increased rapidly, but just like the magazines, many were very short-lived. The most important are the National Philatelic Society in New York, the Société Française de Timbrologie to which the leading French collectors belonged, and which was founded in 1874 like the National Philatelic Society and the **Internationaler Philatelistenverein** of Dresden. This came into life on the 1st January 1877 and rapidly became the leading society of middle Europe. We shall return to both of these later on.

Thus everything needed for the thriving development of stamp collecting was available: collectors and dealers, a market, the beginnings of a specialist literature, even if it is still rudimentary and confined initially to catalogues and magazines. The new discipline thus had a number of aids available but had not got a suitable name. The first names that occurred to people were really pathetic. *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* obstinately used the not very friendly expression "Timbromania", which would be "Markomanie" in German. Since the structure of the German language makes it particularly suited to long words, it was left to a German author to put forward the atrocious term "Epistolofrankomarkomanie"⁽¹³⁾. **Justin Lallier** complained in 1864 that stamp collecting was not a mania but a "science, one of the new branches of archaeology"⁽¹⁴⁾. In fact "markomaniac" and "Timbromaniac" were used in the earlier days as ironical names for a stamp collector, but **Moschkau**, speaking in 1872 at a certain distance from these hectic years, referred to "philately as being often called a 'mania' with some justification". However we must ask why collectors of those days made use in their own publications of expressions so unflattering as to have come from the pens of opponents. For example, an English evening paper greeted the appearance of the first specialist magazine with the words: *that weakest and most puerile of manias, postage stamp collecting, has found a literary organ* ...⁽¹⁵⁾.

A more significant and objective designation was thus needed. Amongst the possibilities were words like "Timbrophily" or "Timbrology", both of which had the advantage of being usable as foreign words in both English and German. **Mahé** Christened his journal that appeared from the end of 1864 *Le Timbrophile*, and *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* began to use the term "Timbrophilist" from its third year onwards⁽¹⁶⁾ but the onwards march of the wise word-builders was soon brought to an end. On the same day as the first number of *Le Timbrophile* appeared, the 15th November 1864, Issue 5 of **Maury's Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste** contained an unsigned article with the heading *Baptism*⁽¹⁸⁾. The unknown author proposed a new artificial word made up exclusively of Greek components: philately, made up from φίλος (friend or supporter) and ἀτελεία (free of any charge or control). A "Philatèle" – this was the original form – was thus a supporter of freedom from charges, in other words of prepayment, and this would

do at a pinch, even though “Timbrology” or “Timbrophily” were a hundred times clearer and more striking.

Figure 13 This anonymous article *Baptism* in which the word Philately was created appeared in *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* on the 15th November 1864. The author was probably G. Herpin.

BAPTISM

Isn't it strange that over the six or seven years that people have been studying and relaxing with postage stamps no-one has thought of giving a name to this attractive occupation which gives pleasure to some and fortune to others? It is impossible to accept the word Timbromania as a suitable designation. This is in fact a rather insulting term, as certain people, trying to be clever, utter in a sarcastic tone what was meant to be quite innocent. Hence it has been used so far for want of a better name, but the time has come to banish it ignominiously from our vocabulary. Even more, as readers and writers we should make ourselves forget this odious expression and even blot it out of existence. However, assuming the beast to be dead along with its poison, we have to find a successor which will have nothing in common with it and will, if possible, have as many good points as it has bad ones. But where shall we find this rare bird? Since everyone can have an opinion on this serious topic and fortune favours the bold, we will take this opportunity to put our view forward.

Everyone must have noticed that the majority of new words have classical words for their roots, doubtless because of the affinity that extremes have for one another. Now as neologisms tend to borrow their elements from Latin and Greek, we too shall try an incursion into one of these languages. We already hear the voices of a hundred critics crying:

“Who will deliver us from these Greeks and Romans”

We shall ignore these vain clamours and continue on our way according to the sayings of Mr. Baour-Lormian and we shall state that as numismatics took its name from the Latin numisma, a medal, and sphragistics (the study of seals) from the Greek σφραγίζω I seal, we too may borrow from this rich language and put forward to enthusiasts the word Philately to express the idea which the odious term we denounced above has tried to make ridiculous. Philately is formed from two Greek words: φίλος friend, enthusiast and ἀτελής (speaking of an object) free, having no charge or tax, prepaid. The substantive form is ἀτελεια. Philately thus means: love of studying anything relating to the prepaid post.

Now the word has been released and the new-born has seen the light, we will straightaway beg our young and charming lady readers to be its godmothers, so as to increase its chances of health and prosperity. What's this, someone will say, you're talking Greek to young ladies? This is a queer way to please them and ask for their patronage? Perhaps this is not such an odd idea as you may imagine. Who knows whether the very oddity of the request might not be its best recommendation. Moreover, where can new ideas, new words ask for protection if it is not from young ladies who like new things and whose generosity is rarely appealed to in vain by the weak? Indeed, we are not attaching to the

name in Greek any of the silly pretensions of Vadius in our Molière. Thus, without rashness but equally without embarrassment we solicit the approval of the most beautiful half of the human race, sure that if we get this we will soon have that of the other half.

To sum up, we are not trying to impose anything: simply, the lists being open, we hope and even beg for letters on this subject, whilst stating in advance our entire readiness to follow the advice of a more-inspired Philatelist.

The author of this article is always supposed to be **Georges Herpin**, one of the leading French collectors of the period⁽¹⁹⁾ although he never expressly admitted as much. Most of the “readers’ voices” that made themselves heard on this topic naturally assumed **Maury** was the author. A final judgement is not possible: in **Herpin’s** favour is the fact that the inventor of this word must have had a good knowledge of Greek, which can hardly be true of **Maury**. Anybody with a less-sound knowledge of Greek would certainly have hit on the word-form “Philotely”⁽²⁰⁾, which did in fact give philately some competition for a time, especially in South America. The propagator of philatelic ideas in this region was **E. C. Eberhardt** of Valparaíso, a Chilean of German descent, stuck rigidly to the term “Filotelía”, the result of which was that many societies took the name Sociedad Filotélica ... and the like. Discussions on the correct form of the name were going on as late as 1890. “Philotelía” was the word generally used in Greece, but this is a derivation from modern Greek, to which **Herpin** was a stranger⁽²¹⁾.

Figure 14 The struggle between philately and philotely had not been decided even by the 1880’s.

The new terminology established itself remarkably quickly outside France. *The Stamp Collector’s Magazine* changed from “Timbrophily” to “Philately” in December 1865, thereby setting a trend⁽²²⁾. **Herbert Camoens**, alias **Lucy Adelaide Fenton*** (†1897) could write in her History of Philately at the end of 1866 that it is *the right word in the right place ... having the double charm of being very euphorious as well as slightly incomprehensible to all but the learned*. **Major Evans** remarked ironically in 1894 that “Philately” would not be confused with “Philanthropy” in publications any more often than “Etymology” was confused with “Entomology” and in 1886 **Ost** even uttered the appeal *God forgive the sins of him who invented the word*⁽²³⁾. The word found tardy acceptance only in France itself, which is quite understandable since “Timbrologie” sounds very much better than “Philatélie” to the French ear. **Maury** was at once in favour of the new term created in his own journal but it was not till the 1890s that “Philatélie” gradually established itself. **Mahé** stuck by his “Timbrophilie”⁽²⁴⁾, **Dr. Legrand** preferred the word “Timbrologie”. Hence, the most important French philatelic Society was called the **Société Française de Timbrologie**, and the best-known French specialised magazine is called *L’Écho de la Timbrologie* right up to the present day. Personal motives obviously played a part here: **Legrand** and **Herpin** were enemies⁽²⁵⁾. **Moschkau** also thought that “Timbrologie” would be a suitable designation, but then he decided in favour of the “pure Greek” of philately, though to all appearances, he translated it entirely wrongly as “heartfelt concern with matters relating to franking”⁽²⁶⁾. It remains worthy of note that other terms such as “Timbrophily” and especially “Timbrology” are still used today in the very country where the word philately was discovered, whereas all attempts to launch new names outside France foundered without trace⁽²⁷⁾. In his reminiscences, *Yesterday and Today* written in 1921, **Louis Hanciau** uses the word “Timbrophilie” or “Timbrophile” throughout.

* Translator's note: actually, **Adelaide Lucy Fenton**.

Once the new discipline had been christened in this way – “Philatelia” was jokingly proposed as a name for girls in England – the next question to arise was what exactly did it cover, in other words, what did people understand by “Philately” in the 1860s and 1870s. To put it more simply, what was collected and how? It hardly need be said that the ideal in those days was a general collection as complete as possible, containing all postage stamps, post-paid stamps, telegraph stamps, etc. issued to date, obviously including all entires and frequently revenue and private stamps as well. When, for example, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** gave up collecting in 1870, he was short of only 50 stamps. According to his own data, he owned 6,300 unused and 700 used stamps and entires, plus about 1,400 official essays and about 1,800 used duplicates⁽²⁸⁾.

Figure 15 **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (1826-1903). (A photograph from about 1890.)

Figure 16 **William A. S. Westoby** (1815-1899). (A photograph from about 1880.)

On the whole, the large collections were found almost exclusively in England and especially in France: **Judge Philbrick**, **Dr. Ch. Viner**, **E. L. Pemberton**, [W.] **A. S. Westoby**, **Dr. A. Legrand**, **O. Berger-Levrault**, **G. Herpin**, **L. de Saulcy**, **Ph. De Ferrary**, **A. de Rothschild**, **Count P. Durrieu**, etc. in Paris and Strasbourg were the best-known collectors of the period and the rest of the world had little to compare with them. In Germany, **Prof. Dr. Volpi** of Munich, **W. Herrmann** of Berlin and of course **Dr. A. Moschkau** deserve mention and possibly **J. K. Tiffany** in the USA. Italy, Spain, Scandinavia, South America, etc. were still developing countries who had no outstanding personalities as collectors and lagged far behind in trade, society development, etc. The style of collecting was related entirely to individual items, pairs or larger units played no part at all. Even letters were not in demand, since the cancellations were simply cut off entires, and **Dr. Legrand's** warnings were almost totally ignored⁽²⁹⁾. There was argument - then as now - over the question of unused or used. **Ernst Regnard**, in *Le Timbrophile* came out strongly for the collection of unused items and was no doubt expressing the preference of most collectors in France⁽³⁰⁾, whereas people in England and Belgium tended to prefer cancelled stamps at first. However, even before 1870 **Oscar Berger-Levrault** had had the idea of collecting every stamp in both used and unused condition and tried to get what he called a “nine-block” i.e. stamps that had been cut in such a way that the edges of all of the adjoining stamps could still be seen. He really was the first high-grade collector, but he gave up collecting after the War of 1870/71.

Figure 17 **Dr. Ch. W. Viner** (1812-1906). (The photograph belongs to around 1880.)

Figure 18 **Dr. A. Legrand** (1820-1912). (A photograph from the 1880s.)

The preference for unused in France did not come about by chance. The leading collectors were in most cases numismatists and in numismatics worn, i.e. used coins, are much less valuable than those in mint condition, so they are the second choice that an enthusiast would only tolerate in his collection in the hope of replacing it with a better one. In 1862, *Weber'sche Illustrierte Zeitung* described postage stamps as a type of paper money, whose collection and preservation might be looked on as a special branch of coin collecting. An Italian “Timbrophile” also, in a letter to **Mahé's** magazine in 1865 referred to stamp collecting as a branch of numismatics in so many words, and at roughly the same time *Payne's Family Magazine* spoke of philately as

the “paper numismatics of the 19th Century”⁽³¹⁾. Amongst the numismatists were **Viscount Wetzel, G. Herpin**, the President of the oldest philatelic society, and **L. de Saulcy** (1807-1880), the Honorary President. **Louis-Félibien*-Joseph Caignart de Saulcy**, a former artillery officer, was elected a Membre de l’Institut in 1842, i.e. he became a member of the French Academy of Sciences on the basis of his numismatic studies, and was appointed a member of the senate as well in 1859⁽³²⁾.

* Translator’s note: should probably be **Félicien**.

However, stamp collecting was not restricted to French numismatists⁽³³⁾; the publishers of the oldest German philatelic journal, the firm of **Zschiesche & Köder** of Leipzig, were coin dealers, who gave up dealing in stamps after a few years in order to devote themselves entirely to the coin trade again. It is hardly possible to overestimate the influence of numismatic thinking on the early days of philately. Such things as the preference for the unused condition, the tendency towards single items, the refusal of entire letters, etc., etc. are distinct proofs of this. Moreover, stamp designers themselves frequently used coins and medals as their inspiration, e.g. the sovereign’s head on the stamps of Great Britain, Prussia, Saxony, etc. Even the figure of the sower, standard on French stamps from 1903-1938 was based on a coin design.

The next development was the scientific approach of a certain **Dr. Gray**, who compared the arrangement of a collection of stamps with that of a collection of butterflies⁽³⁴⁾. **Dr. John Edward Gray** (1800-1875) was one of the big names in 1860s philately. He was a famous zoologist, a fellow of the Royal Society (FRS) from 1832 and from 1840 Keeper of Zoology at the British Museum – he was never Director of this, as one occasionally reads. His widespread interests included such different topics as museum management, prison reform, sanitary questions, the introduction of the decimal system and last but not least philately, to which he was led by his interest in the reform of the English postal system. He is looked on as one of the fathers of **Hill’s** postal reform. As a philatelist he was the author of one of the best-known English catalogues of the 1860s, four editions of which he prepared himself⁽³⁵⁾. **Dr. Gray** was without doubt a distinguished scholar but naturally as a zoologist, not a historian. It is small wonder that he drew no methodical distinction between a butterfly collection and a stamp collection.

Figure 19 The title page of a little pamphlet from the eccentric **François Valette**, who tried to classify stamps on the basis of scientific criteria. Original format 17 x 11 cm.

However, after these learned men we must not forget to mention the eccentrics. One of these was **François Valette** or **Vallète**, whom **Mahé** referred to as a “demi-savant”. He originally had a post in the Ministry of the Interior and later became a journalist and editor of **Pariser Bazar**, a German-language magazine in Paris. After that he was editor of the journal **Science**, then an antique dealer in the widest sense of the word. As **Father Valette**, the name he preferred to use, he published in 1862 a *Petite Manuel de l’Amateur des Timbres-Poste Créés Chez lews Diffèrents Peuples de la Terre*, one of the oddest, and at the same time rarest, tracts on philately that had ever been written. A great deal could be said about this slender, small-format little book, which was brought to light again by **Pierre Mahé**⁽³⁶⁾. **Valette** deals with practically everything that concerned the collectors of that period, down to practical hints for cleaning stamps (he recommended Eau de Javelle [Translator’s note: a bleach based on potassium chloride.]). However, I mention this little book here primarily because **Valette** – as befitted a

former editor of **Science** – proposed a “scientific-genetic” classification system which had no parallel. A glance at his “genealogical trees” will be more informative than any amount of description (Figs. 20-21). **Valette’s** little book was in fact the third oldest catalogue in the world, as it came out before the second edition of **Potiquet**. **Valette’s** end was as bizarre as his life. Although he was a man of about 70, he made no secret of his sympathy for the Communards, after the siege of Paris in 1870/71. When the horse- tramway was taken in 1871, he made speeches inciting people to riot, was arrested on the spot and shot under martial law. **Valette’s** little manual provides further evidence of the numismatic and scientific orientation of philately. For decades, this prevented philately from being considered in its own right as what it really is, a branch of postal history.

Figure 20 This is one of the “genealogical trees” from **Valette’s** book, in which he brings all of the French stamps into one system. Abstruse as this may be, it does amount to a first attempt at a simple classification of the stamps.

Figure 21 **Valette** also tried to classify the colours “scientifically”, although the results were not as striking as his “genealogical trees”.

However, it was not only the used/unused controversy that split the world of collectors into two hostile camps. There was apparently a much more serious division between what were called the English and French schools, and this aroused a great deal of emotion in the 1860s, when a certain **Pendragon (J. H. Greenstreet)** championed the English school against the French school. The English school, in the words of **Overy Taylor**, believed in collecting the stamp and nothing but the stamp, whereas the French school thought the stamp and everything connected with the stamp to be worth collecting. The heated discussions on this question, which the supporters of the French school easily won even in England, lost their point very much when it turned out that **Pendragon** himself used the French system in his own collection⁽³⁷⁾. Many things which seem obvious to us today were still matters of fundamental controversy then.

When **Dr. Legrand** recommended paying attention to the perforations on stamps and even went so far as to invent a key to them (odontomètre), he was attacked in the most vigorous way from many quarters. The *Postman’s Knock* of New Brunswick in present-day Canada remarked caustically “If a high stress is going to be placed on meaningless trifles like these, it would be better for stamp collecting to come to an early end, as this kind of thing is simply childish”, and the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* could not refrain from saying that “this appears to us to be going too far into trivialities and we take no notice of it”. This was only natural in view of the fact that in 1865 the same magazine spoke of difference between imperforate and perforated stamps as unimportant: “Hence the difference between perforated and imperforate stamps strikes us as having no particular importance: the only point that need be noted is that imperforate stamps were put into circulation before the perforated type”⁽³⁸⁾. Philately was still in its childhood years and found it difficult to outgrow early attitudes. Many of its childhood ailments were left behind quickly and without too much upheaval: however, one of them developed into a chronic ailment which could have put the long-term health of the patient at serious risk: I speak of intrinsic value versus the state of the market for stamps.

How often do we hear collectors say “Oh, if I only had my great-grandfather’s collection, I would be a millionaire today”. If anyone who talks like this actually had the collection concerned, he would be sharply disillusioned. Even if it were one of the outstanding collections

of those days, the proceeds of its sale would have difficulty in reaching only 5% of today's catalogue prices, since hanging on to stamps does not necessarily guarantee a higher price. So there is not the slightest reason to long for the good old days: from the point of view of modern philately, all of the big collections of the 1860s and most of those of the 1870s would be a total disappointment to the present day collector. In his 1867 report on the World Exhibition in Paris, **Dr. Legrand** criticised the show collection exhibited there by **L. de Saulcy** on the grounds that the stamps were completely stuck down on the sheets, that the collection included used stamps as well – “we have never understood the point of this”, says **Legrand** – and that it contained proofs and reprints jumbled together without order⁽³⁹⁾. It should be borne in mind that the **de Saulcy** collection, which **Edard de Laplante** was in charge of, ranked as one of the best of its time.

Legrand broke the silence about the way to preserve stamps as this question was as important to him as to **de Saulcy**. There was a far-reaching change of outlook on this in the course of time, and the development of philately was fundamentally affected thereby. This change was due in the first place to the invention of stamp hinges. Securing stamps in albums or – in more general terms – to any support was one of the chief problems of the early years. At the outset, used stamps were stuck down in the full meaning of the term with sticky paste or the like, and unused stamps were stuck down by their original adhesive, if present. Good advice given at the time was to use gum Arabic instead of sticky paste or joiner's glue and “only put it along the edges”, and the latest thing in 1867 was “egg white with alcohol” – “a drop is enough”. Even gelatine – “warm it before use” – was recommended in England in 1866 as perfectly clean and practical. The recommendation for stamps printed in relief was to spread the stamp with “well-moistened gum”, allow this to dry and then stick it down by a little slip of paper in the middle of the stamp to preserve the relief⁽⁴⁰⁾.

Advice like this leaves us asking in all seriousness where the valuable classic items of our own day actually come from. Never from the albums of our grandfathers and great grandfathers. It was thus an epoch-making event in the history of philately when, in the year 1867, little strips of folded paper, i.e. stamp hinges, were suggested for keeping stamps. The suggestion came – once again – from **Dr. A. Legrand**. In 1869, **W. Dudley Atlee**, one of **Pemberton's** authors and a rather shadowy personality, took up this idea and also pleaded for the retention of the original gum – this should not therefore be used any longer to stick stamps into an album – and against sticking entire envelopes down onto a page⁽⁴¹⁾. Naturally, such excellent advice was still a long way from being generally accepted, even though **Atlee** gave the impression that stamp hinges could speak for themselves. In fact, the triumphal march of the adhesive hinge did not begin until the late 1880s, and **Lindenberg** with justice named its invention as a milestone in the history of philately.

It is a widely accepted view that during the 1860s the greatest rarities could still be purchased for a few pence. This is true if one thinks of rarities which have been uncovered as such in our own time, e.g. rare cancellations or frankings, some unique stamps, etc. These were items not bought at that period because there was practically no market for them, and so they could in theory have been picked up very cheaply – except that nobody bothered. **Pierre Mahé**, for example, in his not otherwise specially interesting *Souvenirs d'un Timbrophile*, relates how during the 1860s he light-heartedly split a block of four of the red Mercury into four individual stamps⁽⁴²⁾. However, really high prices had to be paid for items in demand at that time. Even then it was not possible to build up a large collection for pennies. **Valette**, who was mentioned

above, sold all of his stamps at a uniform price of 2 francs: it was said of one Paris dealer – probably **Edard de Laplante** – that he would simply not bother with customers who wanted to spend less than 30-40 francs and this in the year of grace 1863! In Leipzig in 1862 rarities cost 15-20 groschen (1-2 marks), and 25-30 francs (20-24 marks) in Paris or Brussels according to the same source, and the author of the article in *Weberschen Illustrierten Zeitung* (1862, Issue 1014) commented that “at our distance from the capital cities we are not in a position to comprehend these prices”.

In London two years later, £5-10 was the normal price for an average collection, but one containing over 1,800 items had already reached the magnificent price of £100. A little later, £300 was refused for a “recherche collection”, whilst in Paris at about the same time 5,000 francs was agreed on for a better collection. Moreover, in May 1863 **Moens** asked 550 francs for a collection of 784 stamps (360 of them unused) and as much as 2,200 francs for an almost complete collection (with 1,000 unused) in December of the same year. The prize collection at the Paris International Exhibition of 1867 was valued at 10,000 francs and offered at 3,000-3,500 francs - a not insignificant discount – but proved unsaleable, a fact which provoked ironic comments from **Maury**, to whom it had obviously been offered previously. In Germany, a fully complete collection would have cost about 800 thalers in 1866, but the firm of **Zschiesche & Köder** mentioned that it would be hard to get about 120 stamps for about 350 thalers, at least they would not be readily available. The sale of **Herpin's** collection to **Judge Philbrick** for 10,000 francs (about £400) in the same year thus attracted a great deal of attention⁽⁴³⁾.

Enough of examples: we can see that even 120 years ago good stamps cost good money, and were not sold cheaply. In 1864 someone even had the idea of starting a limited company for the supply of new stamps: **Dr. C. W. Viner** founded the **London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamp Company**, with a planned capital of £500 divided up into 1,000 ten shilling shares, but the enterprise was still-born⁽⁴⁴⁾. Then as now, there were risks involved in buying stamps. For example, large amounts were invested in revenue stamps, which today – after more than 100 years – sometimes hardly make their price in modern currency, since in those days such stamps were priced on the gold standard with a much-higher purchasing power.

The decade of the 1860s experienced a unique boom in philately, followed by stagnation resulting partly from the war of 1870/71, since this was followed by a detectable decrease in market activity. A good deal had changed from when philately appeared to be a mere fad, since it had enough substance to pull through the barren years of the early 1870s. As early as January 1867, **Herbert Camoens**, alias **Lucy Adelaide Fenton** [Translator's note: actually, **Adelaide Lucy Fenton**.] remarked in an article in *The Philatelist*: “The future of philately ... looks bright and promising. In the course of time it will doubtless cease to be the fashion ... But even then, philately will have its quiet friends ... still proud of, and deserving the name of philatelists”⁽⁴⁵⁾. The fat years of the 1860s (from 1862) naturally showed all of the disagreeable phenomena that are unavoidably connected with a new fashion. Postage stamps were in every mouth and had to bear the brunt of all the speculations which clever operators put forward.

Amazingly enough, music took particularly well to the new fashion. **J. V. Hamm** composed a postage stamp polka as early as 1863, and the publisher stated in his advertisements that the title page would be adorned with 42 colourful postage stamps. This polka was so popular that it was still in the repertoire of Hamburg street organs as late as 1880. *The Postage Stamp Polka* of **J. H. Doppler** was put on the market in the same year. *The Stamp Polka* of **A. Müller**,

published in Vienna in 1877, bore the picture of the Viennese stamp dealer **S. Friedl**. In 1873, **V. Hönecke** dedicated his *Postage Stamp Waltz: The Philatelists*, to the **Hamburg Philatelic Club**. Of course, musical production was not limited to Germany. A certain **Arnold** composed a *Postage Stamp Polka* in Belgium as early as 1857: in France in 1864, **Émile Perrier** produced a polka of the same name, which **Gautier de Valbrey** followed with a **Postage Stamp Polka-Mazurka**, in the same year. In New York **Maria Sequin** wrote *The American Stamp Polka*, etc. A certain degree of fame was attained by the oldest *Stamp Gallop*, from the Briton **Arthur O'Leary** in the year 1862. This was not only the most successful gallop of the season, but above all the only piece of music that – though totally unintentionally – contributed to philatelic history: the cover of this piece was also decorated with a number of coloured stamps, one of which was the Swiss Rayon stamp. Cut off the cover, this had an unexpected career as a rare trial, and was still appearing in 1924 in the 3rd edition of **Zumstein's** specialised catalogue as Figure 10 on page 285, until **Baron Percy de Worms** put an end to the confusion⁽⁴⁶⁾.

However, the muse of poetry would not be left behind. We will spread the mantle of kindly oblivion over the numberless occasional verses turned out every year, with or without a concrete reason, in honour of philately. One trial sample will be enough. It is the poem *My Stamp Album* by **W. Nöldecke**, which appeared for the first time in 1865 and enjoyed great popularity. In fact, it would be hard to maintain that there are any worse verses than these, which **Moschkau** reprinted in 1880. [Translator's note: See the original book for the German version. It would noit translate well.]

Even plays – usually one-acters, thank heaven – have been written about postage stamps and one actually got put on at the Thalia Theatre in Hamburg. The authoress, **Marie von Ernest**, called it a dramatic trifle and one can well believe her⁽⁴⁷⁾.

However, that was by no means all: as early as 1863 – note the date – **W. Anton** sketched out a postage stamp play: still in the same year, **Moritz Ruhl** put on the market *The Stamp Exchange*, a card game with sixty large and splendid pictures. As this was not a speculation, he published the *Briefmarkenfreund* in 1864/65 and increased the number of monochrome pictures to 96 in large format⁽⁴⁸⁾ (Figures 22 & 23). Stamp dominoes appeared in England in 1865: in 1873, **H. Rübke** imitated these in the form of dice for a game of *Postage Stamp Craps*. The *Neu-Ruppiner Bilderbogen* published, with the best of intentions, two pictorial sheets (Nos. 3790, 5146) of postage stamps for children (with some 120 coloured illustrations), but even these harmless little pictures – one could not call them imitations with the best will in the world – were cut out and passed off as stamps on unwary collectors.

Figure 22 This is a plate from **Moritz Ruhl's** *Briefmarkenfreund*. This work included a total of 96 “stamp portraits”; it appeared in 1864/65 and is regarded today as one of the treasures of philatelic literature.

Figure 23 This is a second plate from **Moritz Ruhl's** *Briefmarkenfreund*.

In addition to all this, stamp motifs were employed to an enormous extent: pictures of stamps of all sorts appeared on boxes and bottles. The smoker in North Germany could avail himself of “Best North German Postage Stamp Tobacco”, which was promoted to “Best Imperial Postage Stamp Tobacco” in 1871. Postage Stamp Costumes were the latest thing at fancy-dress balls, and even the fashions paid their tribute: the London ladies wore silk hat bands with stamp

motifs⁽⁴⁹⁾. This should be enough to convince the last doubter that stamps have never been more popular than in the 1860s. Also, stamp collecting was never more common amongst school children than it was then: **Moschkau** estimated that at least every other school boy was collecting, and **Lindenberg** confirmed this⁽⁵⁰⁾. Things must have been the same in England and France.

However, though stamps and stamp collecting were so popular in general, to “good society” they remained an amusement, a popular fad to which serious people, especially gentlemen, would not pay attention. People of the rank of **L. de Saulcy** – who published nothing, however – **Dr. J. E. Gray** and **Dr. A. Legrand** were the praiseworthy exceptions. Hence, people often preferred to write under a pseudonym and not all of these were as obvious to the initiated as **Dr. Magnus** (**Dr. A. Legrand**), or **D. Richter** (**C. Lindenberg**); the **Lord of the Manor** [Translator’s note: this is an official title in Germany] **Alexander Treichel** (1839-1902) generally signed himself **Yo**, **Pierre Mahé** occasionally used **Argus** (and **Pharès** as well?), **Captain de Belleville** called himself **de Rives de Seine**, and even **Alfred Moschkau** now and again availed himself of the enigmatic pseudonym **A. v. D. Lubota**. One French Collector unknown to us signed himself **Un citoyen de Timbropolis**, whereas **Albis** and **Amateur des Montagnes Rocheuses** later turned out to be the well-known geologist **Jules Marcou** (1824-1898).

In England, **Pendragon** concealed the true identity of **J. H. Greenstreet** himself; **W. A. S. Westoby**, who lived for some years in Paris, signed himself **A Parisian Collector**; whereas **Lucy Adelaide Fenton** [*sic*], the first female philatelist of note, chose to preserve her anonymity as **Fentonia** or also as **Herbert Camoens**; the author who appeared in *The Philatelist* for 1867 under the name **Repandunensis** has never been identified, whereas **Major E. B. Evans** later owned up to his use of the pseudonym **Cheth** during the 1860s and 1870s. **Judge Philbrick** occasionally signed himself as **An Amateur**, or with the motto on the stamps of British Guiana **Damus petimusque vicissim**⁽⁵¹⁾. One of the best-known pseudonyms is that of **Dr. Thebussem** = **Don Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** (1828-1918), who stood at the beginning of philatelic literature in Spain with his two works *Kplanka* and *Klentrron* [*sic*]. He was one of the most gifted satirical writers in Spain – someone called him an expert literary alchemist – whose interests ranged from scientific history, archaeology, philology and heraldry via the art of cooking and bullfighting to philately. He was in particular a leading expert on **Cervantes**, and his *Epistolas Droapianas* – a further pseudonym in the form of an anagram – were authoritative contributions to the celebrations of the 300th Anniversary in 1905 of the first publication of *Don Quixote*. He was a member of the Spanish aristocracy and a Knight of the Order of Santiago as well. In 1880 he was named the first Honorary Postman of Spain, with the right to free letter carriage⁽⁵²⁾.

Figure 24 A photograph of **Dr. Thebussem** dating from 1885 wearing the insignia of a Knight of Santiago.

During the 1870s, there was an increasing tendency to the open acknowledgement of philately, once a kind of philatelic society life – even if still a very rudimentary one – had been built up. Two societies in particular can be given the credit for the expansion and in particular the intellectual recognition of philately. These were the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris and the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein of Dresden. These two societies took the initiative in organising the Congress that took place in Paris in 1878. The idea originated in Dresden,

where the magazine **Union** proposed in 1877 a large Congress in Paris for the year 1878. The **Société Française de Timbrologie** took up the idea at the urging of **Dr. Legrand**, and the opening session took place in Paris on the 20th June 1878.

The first session was presided over by **Alwin Nieske**, then Chairman of the Dresden Society, but he was compelled to quit his post by unpleasant intrigues and was excluded from the Society⁽⁵³⁾. The sessions extended – obviously with intervals of some weeks – till the 25th of September 1878; The main sessions, however, took place from 24th-26th June. The Congress was not a great public success, but it did provide a rendezvous for the leading philatelists of England, France and Germany, and papers from Italy, Spain, North and South America etc. were read; There was no anonymity here. The best minds in philately, those of **Dr. A. Legrand**, **Ph. de Bosredon**, **Sir Daniel Cooper**, **E. B. Evans**, **Dr. P. Kloss** and many others ensured by their work that this was a scientific congress on the international plane, which meant that philately had finally outgrown its childish trappings⁽⁵⁴⁾.

Amongst the published proceedings of the Congress is one of special interest. It is by no means outstanding from the philatelic viewpoint, but is an attempt to classify the stamps that had appeared up to 1878 on the basis of their pictures⁽⁵⁵⁾. In the course of a very long paper (more than 60 pages) **Ph. de Bosredon** divided the stamps into seven categories:

1. Pictures of rulers
2. National coats of arms
3. Famous people
4. Historical scenes
5. Inscriptions
6. Allegorical figures of all kinds
7. Numbers (shown as 8 in his list)

Bosredon could only produce three examples of category 4, all of them from overseas, although as early as 1863 **Captain de Belleville** had suggested that stamps be used to perpetuate the facts of history⁽⁵⁶⁾. Of course, **de Bosredon's** idea was not to recommend stamp collecting from this point of view, he was only trying to describe and classify, and he did make the statement that he was interested in ornamental motifs. He certainly never imagined that these motifs would one day have an unexpected career. The Western Australian swan and the Canadian beaver were classed – quite rightly, by the way – as allegorical figures: **Bosredon** did not think of “animals” as a category. His categories included all of the stamps issued up to that time which shows that the range of invention of stamp designers still had very narrow limits. Moreover, it had been noted in Germany in 1862 that a collection of “clean and well-kept” postage stamps could be used as an adjunct to a collection of portraits or heraldry, or could even be expanded into a miniature gallery of the reigning houses. Hence, these stamps possess historic, heraldic and genealogical interest⁽⁵⁷⁾. The terms Heads, Heraldry and Numbers, under which 90% of all stamps were listed, again recall the close connection between philately and numismatics.

Because of anxiety about forgeries, a new series of stamps was issued every year in Spain, so that **Moschkau** thought that it was not called the machine-gun of stamp publication without reason⁽⁵⁸⁾. Commemorative or Charity stamps did not yet exist; collectors got annoyed even about unnecessary reprints and “provisionals”, also the nominal value of the stamps was often quite high, but what does that amount to in the face of later developments. For the present-day collector, stamps of up to about 1875 rank as “classical”. Philately had established itself, had got over the inevitable childhood ailments, and was ready to enter the phase of its greatest prosperity.

Notes to Chapter 2

1. See below, Chapters 8, 17, 19, 23, etc.
2. Quoted from L'Écho de la Timbrologie, Volume 94 (1980), Whole number 1514, p.3: A biography of **Vandal** appeared in 1866: *Jacques-Pierre-Lois-Edouard, Count Vandal, Councillor of State, Postmaster-General*, Paris 1866, 29 pages in twelvmo (**Blanc**, number 1331). See also **Moschkau**, *Reminiscences*, p.26; *Ibid*, *Watermarks*, p.6, 13. See above, p.5.
3. **Timotee Trimm**: *Postage Stamps*., Le Petit Journal, Volume 1, (23rd November 1863) Whole number 235, p.1. **Suppantchitsch**, *History*, p.19 is telling fairy tales when he claims to have heard about a stamp exchange in Hamburg "towards the end of the fifties". The Paris exchange existed from 1860; Birchin Lane certainly from April 1862. See also **Smith**, *Early days*, and above, p.9, note 10. A very clear account of *Postage Stamps on Change*, appeared in the September 1862 issue of *Youth's Magazine*, and was reprinted by **Anderson & Smith**, p.22-24; see also their pp.24-26.
4. **Brunel**, p.7-8 gives a short extract from the text, as does **Leroy**, p.152-53. For the commercial exchanges of **Moschkau**, *Watermarks* p.7, note 13.
5. **Moschkau**, *Watermarks*, p.7. For the French dealers, see **Mahé**, p.3ff, p.99ff: also see under Chapter 3, Section 2, p.70ff, Section 4, p.89ff, and Chapter 9, Section 1, p.309ff. **Moens** was also a bookseller during his lifetime: see Chapter 3, Section 1, p.51. In general, see Chapter 8, p.272ff.
6. See especially Chapter 17, pp.604-06 and notes 6-10, and p.631 with note 50.
7. For **Berger-Levrault**, see below, Chapter 17, p.602 and notes 3-5, and p.620, with notes 34-35.
8. See below, Chapter 3 section 1, p.61 with note 16, and especially Chapter 17, p.632, plus note 52.
9. **E. L. Pemberton** in: The Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1 (1863), Issue 4, pp.63-64.
10. For this tricky term see below, Chapter 13, pp.447-448 plus notes 1-5, and also pp.448-453.
11. Both these small volumes have the notation "2nd edition" on their title-pages, since both had been previously published by instalments in the magazines *Le Timbrophile* and *Le Timbre-Poste*. See also under Chapter 3, section 2, p.68 and note 8, p.69, notes 12-13 and Figure 35.
12. This obviously applies only to independent publications: serious contributions had already appeared in the literature two or three years earlier. *McCoy*, p.50-51 is unsatisfactory.
13. *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* Volume 1 (1863) Issue 3, p.18; see also Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1, 1863, Issue 1, p.2, & Issue 11, p.170: "On the increase of timbromania" in *Le Timbre-Poste* Volume 1, (1863), pp.27-31 (of the new impression); *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* Volume 1 (1863) Issue 5, p.35; Volume 2 (1864), Issue 14, p.106; Issue 15, p.115, etc.
14. *Le Timbrophile* 1 (1864), no. 2, p.10.
15. Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1 (1863) Issue 2, p.25. The article must have appeared in January 1863. cf. *Moschkau*: "Watermarks", p.8.
16. Stamp Collector's Magazine, Volume 3 (1864) Whole number 24, p.1; Whole number 26, p.45; Whole number 32, p.135; Whole number 33, p.157, etc.

17. **Mahé** expressly drew up a small miscellany of the new word in all its permutations (timbrophily, timbrography, timbrologist, timbropolist = stamp dealer): “New names for new things” in *Le Timbrophile*, Volume 1, 1864, Issue 2, p.10; See also **Legrand**, pp.20-21.
18. *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* Volume 1, 1864, Issue 5, pp.20-21: an extract printed in **Brunel**, pp.10-11.
19. With all precision e.g. by **Brunel**, p.10; but see also **Legrand**, p.19; also see (**F. J. Peplow**): *The origin of the word philately*, in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* Volume 8 (1915), Issue 2, p.14-15 (with a complete English translation of the *Baptism* article).
20. Linguistically only Philately is acceptable, as I was expressly informed in answer to my enquiry by the Grazist [Expert on ancient Greek philology.] of Giessen University, **G. Müller**. Note that **Haas**’, *Lehrbuch*, pp.507-08 is wrong.
21. cf. **Kehr**, p.43, note 1; also as usual **Moschkau**, *History*, p.18. At the opening of the London Exhibition in 1890 the **Duke of Edinburgh** remarked that it ought to be called “Philately”. At the Lubeck Philatelic Meeting in 1872 a vote was taken in favour of “Philately”: cf. **Bergrath**, p.25. Also see below Chapter 19, p.837 and note 173.
22. *What shall we call it?* in *Stamp Collector’s Magazine* Volume 3 (1865) Whole number 35, pp.182-83. Also, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* speaks of nothing but “Philately” from 1866 onwards.
23. **Camoens** p.2; **E. B. Evans**: *Stamps and Stamp Collecting* (London, 1894), p.50; **A. Ost**: “Random reflections of a country collector” in *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal* Volume 13 (1886), Issue 11, p.132-34, especially p.133. See Note 27 below.
24. More than 20 magazines with this title were published before the First World War, in Egypt, Belgium, Brazil, Holland, Romania, Switzerland and the USA: See *The Crawford Catalogue*, columns 799-801.
25. See **Legrand**, p.22. *It only remains for us to protest against a detestable (sic) denomination. Thus, in the course of this book we shall avoid the use of an expression which is both ridiculous and out of place.* He wrote this in the year 1894, whereas he had begun by taking up a neutral position in 1865; See below, Chapter 3, pp.1054-55, and Note 11. **Kausch**, p.198, also states in the year 1894 that “Timbrology” had been adopted instead of “Philately” in France.
26. **Moschkau**, *History*, p.19; see also his *Watermarks*, p.6.
27. Thus, on 1. 1. 1882 appeared the only issue of a magazine, *The Philotypist, or Stamp Amateur*, from **Dr. Ch. Viner**, who had invented this word, see *The Crawford Catalogue*, column 722. See also **Evans** (note 23 above), p.50 *It is too late now to enquire whether better words could not have been invented.*
28. **Oscar Berger-Levrault**: “Stamp collecting 30 years ago”, in: *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal*, Volume 17 (1890), Issue 12, pp.177-78, and **Phillips**, *Stamp Collecting* p.34 (inexact). **Berger-Levrault** stated in his 1890 reminiscences of the 60s that in September 1861 he already possessed 673 different stamps, and by July 1864 the total had reached 1,827.
29. **Berger-Levrault**, p.XIV remarks that “bigger collectors” got “postal stationary” twice; once as a rectangular cut-out and once “uncut”, though in general he recommends cutting. However see below, Chapter 3, section 2, p.68 and Note 10.
30. “New or cancelled stamp collections” in *Le Timbrophile* Volume 1 (1864), Issue 1, p.3; the discussion was extended over issues 2 to 5. **G. Herpin** in *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* Volume 1 (1864/65), Issue 8, pp.60-61 took an intermediate stance - as **P. Mahé** also tended to do - and allowed the validity of “collections of various types of

- cancellation”, however neither he nor **Mahé** had any doubts as to the primacy of “unused” collecting. Financial reasons were given as the main “mitigating circumstance” for collecting used stamps. For **Legrand’s** opinion, see below p.34, and Note 39.
31. See **Moschkau**, “Reminiscences” p.27, **Suppantchitsch**, “History” p.36, and *Timbrophily* in: *Le Timbrophila* Volume 1, (1865), Issue 3, pp.21-22.
 32. He had strong archaeological interests as well, but was only a dilettante in this field: “Travels Round the Dead Sea and in the Bible Lands”, 2 Volumes, Paris, 1852-54, in quarto: **L. F. Caignart de Saulcy**: “Notebooks of travels in the Orient (1845-1869)”, Editions Fernande Bassan, Paris, 1855, 248 pages in octavo. His wife was lady-in-waiting to **Empress Eugénie**, see the *New Universal Biography*, Volume 44, (Paris 1864), columns 353-55.
 33. The Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1 (1863), Issue 7, p.109 also makes it plain that many English numismatists had taken unused postage stamps into their collections, as these represented a monetary value; see also the following Note. For Germany, see the article “Coin collecting and stamp collecting” in *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, Volume 1 (1863) Issue 3, p. 33-35, and Note 31 above.
 34. *On postage-stamp catalogues* in Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1, (1863), Issue 3, p. 41-43, esp. p. 42. See also **Berger-Levrault**, p.V-VI, who spoke in favour of a geographic arrangement of collections (and catalogues), since “it has already been adopted for the catalogues of coin collections”! See Chapter 17 below, p.629-30.
 35. See **Melville**, *Catalogues* pp.43-48; **A. R. Butler**: *Dr. John Edward Gray, F.R.S. F.L.S. F.Z.S. etc.*” in *The London Philatelist* Volume 75 (1966), Whole number 886, pp.198-99, and Chapter 17 below, p.613, and Notes 20-21.
 36. Crawford Catalogue column 401, and **Mahé**, pp.41-95, which was copied by **Brunel**, pp.22-28.
 37. **Pendragon**: *A few remarks on the English and French schools of philately*, in: Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 6 (1868), Whole number 62, pp.37-39; **Overy Taylor**: *The two schools* in: *ibid*, Volume 6 (1868), Whole number 67, pp.113-114. See *The Pendragon controversy*, *Ibid*, Whole number 71, pp.177-178; also *The Royal Philatelic Society*, pp.14-15. There is an interesting contribution from **Dr. Magnus**: “Timbrophily in France and England”, *Le Timbrophile*, Volume 3 (1866), Whole number 26, pp.211-212.
 38. *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* Volume 2 (1865) Whole number 24 pp.187-188 and Volume 4 (1867) Whole number 47, pp.372-373.
 39. *Le Timbrophile* Volume 3 (1867) Whole number 34 p.272.
 40. All this advice was given - with the best intentions - in *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, Volume 1 (1863), Issue 6, p.41; Volume 3 (1865) Whole number 38, p.221; Volume 4 (1867), Whole number 47, p.373; but also see the account of **Valette** in **Mahé**, pp.59-62. There is an English example in: Stamp Collector's Magazine, Volume 4 (1866) Whole number 43, p.126 (A substitute for gum). **Lindenberg** as a boy (at least before 1860) strung his stamps on pieces of twine: **Lindenberg**, p.2. Also see Chapter 18 below, pp.738-739.
 41. **Dr. Magnus**: “On the arrangement of an album” in: *Le Timbrophile* Volume 3 (1867) Whole number 29, p.231-234, especially p.233; see below, Chapter 3 section 2 p.48 and Note 10, and Chapter 18, p.715 and Note 14, p.738 and Note 68. **W. D. Atlee**: *On permanent albums and the mounting of envelopes* in *The Philatelist* Volume 3 (1869) Whole number 34, pp.135-138, especially pp.137-138. **Atlee** was dismissed by

- Pemberton** in 1872 because of irregularities with the injunction never again to concern himself with the buying and selling of stamps: The Philatelic Journal Volume 1 (1872) Issue 10-11, p.167. He kept to this, but received a sentence in Birmingham in 1877 for embezzlement on another occasion: See **Fred Melville** in The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain Volume 32 (1922) Whole number 382, p.191.
42. L'Écho de la Timbrologie Volume 21 (1907) Whole number 363, pp.85-86.
43. See for example Stamp Collector's Magazine Volume 1 (1863) Issue 3, p.46; Volume 3 (1865) Whole number 24, p.2; Whole number 26, p.45. Le Timbre-Poste Volume 1 (1863), Issue 4; Issue 11; Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste Volume 4 (1867) Whole number 33 p.346; Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler Volume 4 (1866) Whole number 41, p.327. Le Timbrophile Volume 2 (1866) Whole number 21, pp.171-172; see also **Brunel**, p.10. The quotation from *Weber's Ill. Zeitung* is from **Moschkau**, "Reminiscences", p.27.
44. See **Moschkau**, "History" p.65.
45. *Philately as it is*, in: The Philatelist Volume 1 (1867) Issue 2, pp.17-18, especially p.18.
46. *The Stamp Gallop* in: The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain Volume 36 (1926) Whole number 424, pp.44-45. The German title is recorded by **Moschkau**, "History" pp.52-53, & 73-74.
47. See **Moschkau**, "History" p.52. The original appearance was on the 15th February but unfortunately there is no number for the year (1879 or 1880?). It is not known what success was achieved by **Angelo Consigli's** one acter *Il Maniaco dei Francobolli* [The Stamp Maniac], Florence 1869, 24 pages in 8° (Piloni No. 2753). The poem by **Nöldeckes** is in **Moschkau's** "History" on pp.74-75; also on page 74 are references to poems in English and Italian. See also below Chapter 4, pp.138-139, with Note 50.
48. Crawford Library Catalogue, column 334. Today a bibliographical rarity: more details in: Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 2 (1909) Issue 4, after p.74. **Alexander Bunnerz** published 64 of Ruhl's 96 plates under the original title: "The Stamp Friend. 64 original wood engravings of classical stamps" Munich, 1924, 72 pages (Kurz's Stamp Library, number 6). See also, "The stamp friend" in: Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm Volume 4 (1924) Issue 1, pp.2-3; Issue 2, pp.14-16.
49. Also in this connection see **Moschkau**, "History", pp.54 & 76; also see above, p.7 and Note 6.
50. **Moschkau**, "History", p.20; **Lindenberg**, pp.3-4.
51. **Edw. B. Evans: Fifty years after**, in: Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society Volume 7 (1914) Issue 4, pp.35-37. This amounts to a reprint of **Evans'** first philatelic writing, *On Stamp Collecting*, published by the North of England Stamp Review in its last issue (November 1864), and gives a good idea of collecting at that period. For **Albis** see Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society Volume 5 (1912) Issue 1, p.7, Note *. For **Philbrick** see below, Chapter 3, Section 2, p.85.
52. *Kplanka*. "Letter to Sr. D. Eduardo de Mariategui, from his friend Dr. Thebussem". Medina Sidonia, 1870, 24 pages in 12°. (Second edition of) *Kplanka* (and first of) *Klentrron. Letters of Dr. Thebussem and Don Eduardo de Mariategui*, Medina Sidonia, 1871, 64 pages in 8°. **Dr. Thebussem's** further work is recorded in the Crawford Library Catalogue, columns 116-117, 378; see also **Don J. A: Catalogio Thebussiano**, Medina Sidonia 1911, 55 pages in 8°. **Figuro** retains the pseudonym in publications of the 80s and 90s; see **Suppantshitsch**, "Origin", p.27. During 1871-73, **Don Eduardo de Mariategui** was editor of *El Averiguador* at that time a stamp magazine as well: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 460. An exhibition in memory of **Dr. Thebussem**

was staged in connection with the opening of the Spanish Postal Museum in 1980; See for this: **Manuel Tomás Espinosa**: “Dr. Thebussem, an extraordinary character of the XIX century, polymath, author and Spain’s first honorary postman” (special publication from the Spanish Postal Museum).

53. See **Tyler**, pp. 31-32; see also **Williams**, *Philately*, p.55.
54. *Memoires du Congres international des Timbrophiles*, Neuilly, 1880 (*Blanc* no. 938). See. **Suppantchitsch**, “History”, pp.44-45.
55. **Phillipe de Bosredon**. “Note on stamps from the point of view of the emblems shown on them”, in *Memoires du Congres international des Timbrophiles* (Neuilly, 1880). Sixth session, pp.269-332: See also **Legrand**, pp.36-43: “The design of stamps”, and **Haas**, *Manual*, pp.348-366: “The representations on postage stamps”.
56. **E. de Rives de Seine**. “Postage stamps considered from the point of view of history” in: *Le Timbre-Poste*, Volume 1 (1863) pp.25-27, esp. p.26 (of the reprint). The author states that of the six values in one issue, two carried a portrait of the ruler, two the coat-of-arms of the state, and two, selected “important deeds”.
57. See **Moschkau**, “Reminiscences”, p.27.
58. **Moschkau**, “Watermarks”, p.37.

CHAPTER 3 HEROES OF THE EARLY PERIOD

This chapter will deal with some of the pioneers of philately, who have given special services to its development. Here the author is up against the difficulty of choosing: many names suggest themselves but only a few can be dealt with. This is particularly the case for England and France, which were the philatelic centres of Europe in the 60s and 70s of last century. The outstanding part played by Belgium in the foundation years of philately was entirely the work of **Moens** and **Hanciau**, who were however, more or less on their own. Germany, too, lagged behind in development, as is shown amongst other things by the fact that only one name is worthy of appearing in this chapter. The same applies to the USA, the only overseas country worthy of mention. The final criteria for choice was that the person concerned emerged as a leading philatelist during the years 1860-1880, even though they all survived into the 20th century, with the exception of **Pemberton**, who died early. **Hanciau** indeed survived to 1924. Most of them were dealers or professional philatelists, which is not surprising when we consider that they were the people who basically determined the development of philately in its early days.

1. Jean-Baptiste Moens & Louis Hanciau

Jean-Baptiste Philippe Constant Moens was born on the 27th May 1833 in Tournai, where his father was stationed as an officer in the 1st Cuirassier Regiment. He was not a good pupil⁽¹⁾, but took an interest in “old things” such as old books and coins, which led his father to place him with a Brussels bookseller in 1848. He decided to start his own business in 1852 and opened a little antique shop at No. 7 in the Bortier Gallery, which was pulled down a few years later. This date of 1852 is often given in the philatelic press as the beginnings of **Moens’** stamp dealing, but hardly with justification. Possibly **Moens** did now and again during the 50s sell the odd stamp to a collector, but we cannot yet speak of him as a real stamp dealer. However, in the covering foreword letter to a book he published he described himself as a “dealer in postage stamps for collections” as early as 1858 and he would hardly have just begun this trade in that year. This is the oldest contemporary reference to a stamp trade that I have found. **Moens** rapidly rose to become the most important stamp dealer of his day, numbering amongst his customers the greatest collectors of the 19th century, foremost amongst them the legendary **Ferrary**, but also including **Baron Arthur de Rothschild**, **P. Mirabaud**, **F. Breitfuss**, **Th. K. Tapling** and many others.

Figure 25 Jean-Baptiste Moens (1833-1908). The most important dealer of the 19th century. (A photograph from about 1870.)

However, it is only too easy to forget that **Moens** spent his whole life as a book dealer and publisher. As well as his philatelic works, he published a whole series of literary and historic works, put out special reprints for bibliophiles and in 1884-1886 he even issued a literary periodical ***La Basoche*** in which such well-known intellectuals as **J.-K. Huysmans** and **St. Mallarmé** appeared, amongst others. Moreover his four sons - **Alexandre**, **Louis**, **Charles** and **Alexis** were all booksellers and not stamp dealers. This family tradition only came to an end a few years ago when **Alexandre Leclercq**, a grandchild of **Alexandre Moens** and a distinguished Brussels antiquary withdrew from the book trade⁽²⁾.

In an outstanding book published in Brussels in the year 1866, a sort of intellectual “Who’s who”, **Moens** is listed primarily as a bookseller and publisher, but as a dealer in postage stamps at the same time⁽³⁾. This makes it all the more surprising that **Moens**, an experienced auctioneer, never thought of auctioning postage stamps, even when this method of selling had begun to spread throughout Europe. **Moens** was a genius at selling, and was successful with everything he took in hand in the business line. This was reluctantly acknowledged even by **Brunel**, who otherwise attacked **Moens** vigorously for not being enough of a stamp lover⁽⁴⁾. This does not alter the fact however, that **Moens** had an unequalled record as a philatelic expert, and ranked as the leading philatelist of his day. We shall see that this reputation was not entirely deserved, and really belonged to **Hanciau**, but in the symbiosis of these two men **Moens** was allotted the role of external representative of the firm and filled it in a masterly way.

His business dealings did not always correspond to the modern rules of stamp trading but a sort of code of honour has to develop in every pioneering period. Thus, whenever he got the chance, **Moens** bought up old original plates and printing stock and used them to bring out new impressions: his reprints of Bergedorf, Romagna, Papal States, etc. are well-known⁽⁵⁾. Naturally it did not occur to him to call them such - nobody did so at that time - but he always sold them correctly as new editions. Hence to class them under “forgeries”, as happened recently, does not take into account the circumstances of the time and is to a great extent incorrect.

Figure 26 The “standard photograph” of **Moens** in the uniform of a Belgian officer. (A photograph from 1885.)

The London Philatelist was much more realistic in its farewell article in honour of **Moens**. It applied the standards of the year 1900 and disapproved, but summed up: “autres temps, autres moeurs”⁽⁶⁾.

Figure 27 a business card of **Moens**. Note that the book business is always the focus.

Moens also made extensive purchases of the remainders of runs of stamps direct from the postal authorities. Thus in 1868 he purchased about 300,000 originals of the Bergedorf stamps that had already been taken off the market. He also bought large quantities of remainders from the Belgian Post Office and this brings in the only real misdemeanour that can be ascribed to **Moens** the dealer. The post office made the stamps invalid by means of inked lines, and they were bought by **Moens** in this condition. He removed the lines by chemical means, and sold them as “unused” without details of their provenance. The term “Moens-washed” has come into use for such stamps.

Whatever one thinks about this, there can still be no doubt that of all the dealers of the early days, **Moens** really was the one who did most for the expansion of philately⁽⁷⁾. The publisher of numerous philatelic monographs, and above all the most-read philatelic journal of the time, the producer of famous albums, and one of the first catalogues⁽⁸⁾, **Moens** was a sort of “philatelic oracle” for the 60s and 70s. In his amusing “Triumph of Philately” published by **Adolf Reinheimer** in 1887, in honour of the 10th anniversary of the Dresden Society (Fig. 54), **Moens** figures as the “Father of Philately”, by which **Reinheimer** was only expressing the general opinion of his time. High-flown as ever, **Moschkau** speaks of **Moens** as the “central sun of philatelic science ... casting light in all directions” and calls him “a philatelist from top to toe”, whereas **Suppanschitsch** is content to refer to him as “an Olympian amongst the

philatelist of the entire world”⁽⁹⁾. Thus it was quite natural for **Moens** to be Chairman of the jury for the Antwerp stamp exhibition of 1887 - the second in the history of philately. He was also a regular exhibitor in the classes for literature, albums etc. and gained high distinctions. When he visited Berlin in 1895, **Lindenberg** personally showed him over the State Postal Museum: his winning manners made the best impression on all sides. His work for philately gained recognition even from foreign governments: in 1875 he was awarded the cross of the Spanish Order of Isabella the Catholic, and in 1887 the Officer’s Cross of the Order del Liberador of Venezuela. These are in fact the oldest official distinctions for services to philately that we know of. **Moens** was also active in politics: he was for 20 years a liberal town councillor in Ixelles, the genteel suburb of Brussels where he lived.

Figure 28 The Galerie Bortier in the period before the First World War.

Figure 29 Literature price list of the House of **Moens** from the year 1897. The upper parts of the medals are shown in Figure 30 as originals.

Figure 30 These must be the earliest medals that have come down to us, they date from 1878-1890. All medals shown here figure on the **Moens** literature catalogue. The medal of 1878 was not an exhibition medal, rather one from the **Société Française de Timbrologie** which awarded this honorary medal for services to literature. The gold medal from Vienna 1890 is the oldest gold medal for Literature, the Magdeburg medal, the Magdeburg Medal of the same year is the oldest German exhibition medal.

- | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Paris | 2. Amsterdam 1889 | 3. Magdeburg 1890 |
| 4. London 1890 | 5a-b. Vienna 1890 | |

In the year 1900 **Moens** gave up his activities as a stamp dealer and philatelic publisher. The selling off of his immense stock, which was the largest in the world at that time, had begun in 1899. Accordingly to the **Moens** catalogue of 1893, its total value was about £200,000. The remainder was bought up by the Danish dealer **Eduard M Ruben** in 1900 for about 800,000 francs, in partnership with the leading German dealer of the time, **Philipp Kosack** of Berlin. The total proceeds were of course much higher. *Moens’* fine philatelic library was bought in 1902, and came into the possession of **Hiram E. Deats** of Philadelphia. The last years of **Moens’** life were overshadowed by serious illness: he died at his Brussels home on the 28th April 1908. In him philately lost its leading promoter, who had made Brussels a mecca for philatelists. In 1973 Belgium remembered this great pathfinder in philately with a commemorative stamp (Michel 1739). (Shown on page 57 without a caption.)

Figure 31 Old picture of **J.-B. Moens** from about 1900.

Moens’ activities as a writer have hitherto hardly been questioned, though a large part of his reputation as an expert depended without doubt on the philatelic works published under his name. Even the initiated did not know at the time that **Moens** was not the author of the works on which his fame as a philatelist was based. The true author was **Louis Hanciau**, who was **Moens’** oldest and most reliable collaborator, but not his brother-in-law as is often stated⁽¹¹⁾. **Brunel** rather cuttingly remarks “this is one of the greatest pseudographs one can quote along with Shakespeare”⁽¹¹⁾. Apart from the rather odd word formation - “pseudograph” does not appear in any dictionary - this is not factually correct, which is not surprising from **Brunel**, who

was only too ready to pick holes in **Moens**.

Naturally, this does not mean that **Moens** was some sort of illiterate it is absurd to think that everything published under the name of **Moens** actually came from the pen of **Hanciau**. Obviously the deep knowledge that **Moens** undoubtedly possessed was reflected in the books. It would be absurd and wrong to look on **Moens** as a sort of puppet of **Hanciau**: after all **Moens**, not **Hanciau**, was the Chairman of the jury in Antwerp. However, it cannot be denied that **Hanciau** was chiefly responsible for the literary productions from the firm of **Moens**.

Figure 32 **Moens'** bookshop in 1960.

Nor is it the case that **Moens** deliberately wanted to suppress his co-worker **Hanciau**; there was a complete understanding between the two men as to this division of roles. No one had any idea of the true state of affairs as long as the firm of **Moens** existed, i.e. up to the year 1900. A characteristic comment is the one made by the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1895, in reference to **Moens'** visit to Berlin: it praises **Moens'** "winning charm", which "one would hardly think belonged to the same personality who is the author of the sharp and witty articles in *Le Timbre-Poste*" (sic), which is an indirect rebuke to **Hanciau's** disagreeable sharpness. **Hanciau** first appeared as an author under his own name in 1900 - and from that time on **Moens** did not publish another line⁽¹²⁾. Word quickly got about and in 1907 - whilst **Moens** was still alive - **Hanciau** was awarded the Lindenberg Medal, which **Moens** acknowledged fairly, as there were no longer any business interests involved. In 1921 **Hanciau** was one of the first groups of people to sign the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists, **Hanciau** was indeed the world's first "professional philatelist" who was not in trade on his own account. Only two years younger than **Moens** - he was born on the 9th April 1835 - he outlived him by a good 16 years: he died in Brussels on the 12th November 1924 in his 90th year.

Figure 33 **Louis Hanciau** (1833-1924). One of the most prolific philatelic writers of all time and closest collaborator of **J.-B. Moens**. (A photograph of about 1912.)

Hanciau's literary output was prodigious: he published continuously from 1862 to 1924, the year of his death. His principal work was initially published a few years after his death: *La Poste Belge et ses Diverses Marques Postales 1814-1914*⁽¹³⁾. This was the "bible" of a whole generation of Belgian philatelists, written by a man of over 80 who had known philately in its infancy. One point worth noting is that even the aged **Hanciau** was still alert enough to appreciate how important the study of cancellations would be for the future of philately⁽¹⁴⁾. **Hanciau** edited what was then the leading philatelic magazine of the world *Le Timbre-Poste* from 1863 to 1900, and from 1878 to 1896 he edited the other magazine published by **Moens** *Le Timbre Fiscal* as well⁽¹⁵⁾. He was the main compiler of all the catalogues and price lists from **Moens'** firm and editor of their albums. The first catalogue, the famous "Manuel" appeared as early as January 1862, and was thus the second oldest catalogue in the world. The first work on forgeries *De la Falsification des Timbres-Poste*, also published in Brussels in 1862, had **Hanciau** as at least a co-author, and the *Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* - the most magnificent illustrated philatelic work of the entire 19th century - was largely due to his initiative⁽¹⁰⁾.

Above all, however, he produced a great number of philatelic monographs for the "Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles" between 1877 and 1887. Of the 18 numbers of this library, 16 were written

by **Hanciau** alone (on the stamps of Naples - Sicily, Peru, Parma-Modena, Romagna, Tuscany and San Marino, Mauritius, Saxony, Luxembourg, Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Thurn and Taxis, Egypt and the Suez Canal Company, Belgium in 2 Vols., Württemberg in 2 Vols., Argentina in 2 Vols., Schleswig-Holstein with Lauenburg and Bergedorf, Natal and Prussia. These volumes, which were almost without exception the first monograph treatment of the country concerned, had editions of about 150 copies⁽¹⁷⁾. All of these were written by **Hanciau** practically alone; only the volumes relating to the United States of America were authored by specialists from the USA⁽¹⁸⁾. There were also distinguished volumes in a larger format on the stamps of Heligoland and Spain⁽¹⁹⁾ and numberless articles in *Timbre-Poste*. His literary fecundity went on in the years after 1900 when he was publishing under his own name in, amongst others, *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*, *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift*, *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*, *Journal des Philatélistes*, and many others. At the Paris Exhibition of 1913 he was distinguished by the award of one bronze and three silver medals. Some of his papers appeared in German translations⁽²⁰⁾. Between 1921 and 1924, when he was over 80, he wrote numerous papers for *Philatéliste Belge*.

Hanciau had without doubt a profound knowledge of stamps and was an accomplished stylist at the same time. Although his philatelic monographs, with the exception of the one on the Belgian post 1814-1914, have now been superseded, it should not be forgotten that they were pioneering in their time and formed the basis for all later work. The same thing applies to many of his articles, particularly those in *Le Timbre-Poste*. Regrettably there is often an unnecessary sharpness of tone, going hand in hand with a rather self-satisfied obstinacy, which is all the more harmful in that he was actually right in most cases. He maintained his asperity even towards the work of a man like **Dr. Legrand**, which led to his withdrawal as a contributor to *Timbre-Poste* and as editor of *Timbre-Fiscal*.

His running quarrels with Pierre **Mahé** in the *Timbrophile* were only initially amusing: in the long run they became painful. He played an "April fool" in the year 1867 by advertising his own stamps as the "Free Municipality of Moresnet", and **Mahé** promptly fell for it: this was in bad taste. The "Moresnet affair" upset people for a long time⁽²¹⁾. **Hanciau**, who for all his sharpness never lacked wit, also proposed the word *Ferrarities* for the "rarities" created for **Ferrary**⁽²²⁾. However, in spite of the "human - all too human" qualities met with everywhere in his work, the fact remains that **Hanciau** must be classed amongst the great pioneers of philately and one of the first philatelic researchers to truly deserve the name.

Notes to Part 1 J.-B. Moens & L. Hanciau

1. It is however a total slander for **Brunel**, p.18 to say that he could hardly write his name and was a man "without education". See below, p.58.
2. His shops were always situated in the Galerie Bortier and the adjacent "Rue St. Jean". **Alexandre, Alexis and Jeanne Moens** carried on a modest trade in stamps even during their father's lifetime, but it was insignificant compared with their father's business, see the Crawford Library Catalogue, columns 267 & 274. A biography of **Moens** from the pen of **Alex Leclercq** recently appeared in the Belgian *Biographie Nationale*, Volume 41, 1980, columns. 555-564, which is strongly indebted to the traditional picture of **Moens**. (**Alex Leclercq** of Brussels - I am indebted to him for a series of letters giving

- information about his great-grandfather, and I would like to thank him for making available a number of photos and photocopies. I remember with pleasure his hospitable welcome when I visited his home in the year 1982). For the 1858 foreword, see above, p.9, Note 9: the date was obtained from a friendly communication by **Mr. A. Leclercq**.
3. **Josse Sacré**: The mysteries of the black bands. (Brussels 1866) p.68; **Sacré** states that **Moens** began his trade with “a little table covered in old books”.
 4. **Brunel**, p.18: “He was a born merchant: he acquired a pretty large fortune selling postage stamps: he would have done as well selling boxes of pickles”: see also **Doberer**, “Cultural History”, p.174.
 5. See **Doberer**, Philatelie, pp.81-84, *ibid*: Cultural History pp.174-182.
 6. *Finis coronat opus* [The finish crowns the work], in The London Philatelist Volume 9 (1900), Whole number 100, pp.97-99, esp. p.99; **Tyler**, pp.30-31 is mistaken, see below, Chapter 13, p.449 and Notes 6-7. **Louis Senf**: The development of the stamp trade, in **Die Post** Volume 16 (1909) Issue 12, p.189. He gives special praise to the high commercial reputation of **Moens**, who was then dead.
 7. As was suppressed by **Brunel**, pp.18-19, on request.
 8. See below, Chapter 17, pp.604-606 and Notes 8-9, p.641 and Note 68; Chapter 18 p.713 with Note 4, pp.718-720 with Note 33; Chapter 19, pp.772-777 with Notes 16-20.
 9. **Suppantisch**, origin, p.19 and **A. Moschkau** in **Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung** Volume 1 (1888) Issue 12, pp.169-70. The article naturally also praises **Moens** as a great researcher and the name of **Hanciau** is simply not mentioned.
 10. Personal communication from **A. Leclercq** of Brussels: Note 2 above.
 11. **Brunel**, p.18.
 12. **Georges Waroquiers**: Jean Baptiste Moens 1833-1908, in: *Balasse-Magazine* Whole number 237 (1978) pp.72-74 and Whole number 238 (1978), pp.132, does not take this fact into account and still quotes **Moens** as the only author of the publications that appeared under his name: likewise in **Leclercq-Waroquiers**, p.9 where **Hanciau** is merely described as the “administrative part of the **Moens** editions”. The 1895 quote in **DBZ**, Volume 5 (1894/5), Issue 9, p.139.
 13. Brussels 1929. The book runs to 475 octavo pages, with 15 tables of stamps (**Blanc** no. 657). A reprint appeared in Anvers in 1981.
 14. On the other hand his memoirs of the early days of philately *Autrefois et aujourd'hui* [Yesterday and today] in *Le Philatéliste Belge* Volume 1 (1921) Issue 10, pp.224-227, were disappointing.
 15. The 1874-1878 volumes (up to Whole number 49) were edited by **Dr. A. Legrand (Dr. Magnus)**: From 1879 *Le Timbre Fiscal* appeared merely as a supplement to *Timbre-Poste*; see also below, pp.772-777 with Notes 16-19, p.852 and Note 201.
 16. Crawford Library Catalogue, column 268 (**Blanc**, number 972, **Leclercq-Waroquiers** p.16 numbers 100-101). English translations of both works appeared, *ibid*. column 269: see below Chapter 14, p.508, Note 7; Chapter 17, p.697, Note 52. The illustrations were published as a separate book in 1864 under the title *Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés*. Crawford Library Catalogue column 268 (**Blanc** number 980; **Leclercq-Waroquiers** pp.13-14 numbers 3-5), see “Early Publications” pp.6-8, and below Chapter 17 p.632 and Note 52; also Chapter 14, p.479 and Notes 4-5, see above p.19 with Note 8, p.21 with Note 1a.
 17. For the first volume, Naples and Sicily only, the edition was limited to 108 copies. The volumes often carry the notation “2nd edition”, which refers to a new printing of material from *Le Timbre-Poste*: see Crawford Library Catalogue, column 271-273. **Pio Fabri**

- contributed material on the Papal States to Volume 4. Volume 15, on Natal, was written in collaboration with **L. H. J. Walker** (*Blanc*. number 981-996, 1356 and *Leclercq-Waroquiers*, p.16-18 no. 103-18, p.25 no. 405). See also *Leclercq-Waroquiers*, p.7-9, and below Chapter 20, p.897 with Notes 42-45. All volumes were octavo.
18. **Charles H. Coster**: The Private Posts of the United States of America, 2 Volumes, Brussels, 1882-89; **John K. Tiffany**: The stamps of the United States of America from their origin to our days, 3 Volumes, Brussels, 1883 (Library ... numbers 13 and 16; *Blanc* numbers 346, 1293; *Leclercq-Waroquiers* p.26, numbers 408-409). See below Chapter 20, pp 892-893 and Note 12.
 19. Heligoland and its stamps (with 104 "engravings"), Brussels, 1897, 272 pages in large octavo; History of postage stamps and all prepayment stamps used in Spain ... (with 460 woodcuts), Brussels, 1891, 564 pages in large octavo (Crawford Library Catalogue column 173; in large octavo; *Blanc* number 973-974; *Leclercq-Waroquiers* p.18 numbers 119-199, 122).
 20. The postage stamps of the Grand Duchy of Finland, Berlin, 1909, 59 pages in quarto (published in German only). This volume was based on a series of articles in the Berl. Briefmarken-Zeitung Volumes 3-4, (1907-08), published by **Ph. Kosak**. In the "Festschrift in Celebration of the 25th Anniversary of the Berlin Philatelists' Club" (Berlin, 1913) pp.66-77, he published an article "The "Diligencias" of the Republic of Uruguay". However, his knowledge of the stamps of Uruguay was a matter of some controversy: see below, Chapter 21, p.2, p.946 and Notes 9-10.
 21. See **Georges Brunel**: History of two soothsayers and the stamps of Moresnet, in: L'Écho de la Timbrologie Volume 32 (1918) Whole number 563, pp.195-198, and more recently **Georges Waroquiers**: Moresnet- "April fool", in: Balasse-Magazine Whole number 240 (1978) pp.220-223, Whole number 241 (1979) pp.270-272. For the unhappy consequences of this affair see below, Chapter 17. p.627 and Note 42.
 22. See **Paul de Smeth**: *Louis Hanciau*, in: Le Philatéliste Belge Volume 5 (1924) Whole number 39, pp.1247-1248, especially p.1248; see also **Raymond Poncelet**: The scholar, the writer, the publicist, in *ibid.* pp.1248-1251, especially pp.1249-1250; **Ch. J. Phillips**: *Louis Francois Hanciau*, in: Stamps Volume 7 (1934) Whole number 83. pp.45-46, 67, and finally **Lucien Herlant**: address in memory of **Louis Hanciau** (1835-1924) in: Balasse-Magazine, Whole number 178 (1968) pp.131-133; Whole number 179, pp.178-181; Whole number 181, pp.287-289.

2. Dr. Amable Legrand & Arthur Maury

There is no question that the lead in the field of philatelic research during the 1860s and 1870s belonged to France. This was due in the first place to the work of **Dr. Amable Legrand**, who has every right to be called the founder of philatelic research⁽¹⁾. Whilst most of our “Heroes” took completely to philately in their young years, **Legrand** first came to it as a mature man, and even then by accident. It is said that his son followed a widespread fashion and began a stamp collection, but quickly lost interest, which led the father to go on with it.

Figure 34 **Dr. A. Legrand** (1820-1912). The founder of scientific philately. (Photograph from around 1880).

We are very well informed about the external life of **Dr. Jacques Amable Legrand**. He was born in Paris in August 1820, and studied medicine there in the 1840s, finishing with the degree of Doctor. At the close of his student years he settled down in Neuilly near Paris in 1847 and lived there till his death⁽²⁾. He came to philately in 1861 at the latest. At any rate he belonged then to the select circle to whom **Oscar Berger-Levrault** sent his lithographed list of stamps: he was a contributor to the early issues of specialist magazines published in France, such as *Le Timbre-Poste* and *Le Timbrophile*. He soon became one of the leading authors, with an internationally recognised name. Without either intending or realising, he was acknowledged as the founder of what was called in England “the French School”.

His literary activity, which began as early as 1865, extended over the whole range of philately, with the sole exception that he never put out a catalogue under his own name. He published philatelic studies on individual countries and stamps, and also on special features of stamps such as perforations or watermarks: he described new issues, dealt with the philatelic questions of the day, and acted as the editor of a specialist journal as well⁽³⁾. After his favourite magazine, *Le Timbrophile* had ceased publication in 1871, he was principal editor for the first year of its successor organ the *Gazette des Timbres*, 1872-1876, which was also published by **Pierre Mahé**. He was a regular contributor in the second year as well, only in January 1875 did **Mahé** become the sole editor. The *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* also owed much to his pen: the catalogue published by the **Société** was almost entirely edited by him. He drew up all the associated reports of meetings and occasional supplements⁽⁴⁾.

However, he also worked unceasingly for the organisation of philately. He was the co-founder and active centre of the **Société Française de Timbrologie** and his was essentially the initiative behind the famous Congress of the year 1878, which is a landmark in the history of philately. Because of internal dissent, he left the **Société** in 1894 after twenty years of activity as Secretary and Treasurer – his letter of resignation is dated the 21st March 1894 – and this led to a serious crisis for what had till then been one of the leading societies in Europe. **Legrand’s** new foundation, the **Société Nouvelle de Timbrologie**, whose President he was, never attained the prestige that the **Société Française de Timbrologie** had enjoyed during its peak years in the 1870s and 1880s. As so often happens, the split in this case again led to a decline.

During the 1880s, exhibitions grew very swiftly from small beginnings, and in 1892 an international exhibition was held for the first time in Paris and the President was **Legrand**⁽⁵⁾ – who else? The same was true in 1894, whereas in the year 1900 – when he was 80 years old – he no longer took part as a juror, but he appeared as an exhibitor: of his philatelic library! He

even won a gold medal with it. He had already sold his stamp collection in 1897 to the well-known Parisian dealer and collector **Th. Lemaire** for the then very considerable sum of 250,000 gold francs, and afterwards went over entirely to the collection of philatelic literature. **Dr. J. A. Legrand**, **E. D. Bacon**, **Dr. E. Diena** and **Th. Haas** were the first four philatelists to be distinguished with the Lindenberg Medal in 1906. He died at the remarkable age of 92 on the 6th June 1912 at his home in Neuilly. After his death **Gilbert & Köhler** acquired his library and sold it on to **Charles J. Phillips**, who had the parts of no interest to himself auctioned in London in 1913.

Figure 35 This little pamphlet on watermarks marked the beginning of scientific philately in 1867. **Dr. Magnus** is the revealing pseudonym of **Dr. A. Legrand**. The notation “2nd edition” refers to the fact that the work had been published earlier in instalments in the magazine *Le Timbrophile*. [The full title reads: *Essay on the Watermarks and the Papers employed in the manufacture of Postage Stamps*.]

Legrand’s literary work deserves more detailed treatment; it will not be possible to mention every publication, but the most outstanding can be described. **Legrand’s** collaboration on *Le Timbrophile* along with his literary activity began in 1865 with his famous paper *Essai sur les Filigranes et les Papiers Employés à la Fabrication des Timbres-Poste*⁽⁶⁾. This paper on watermarks and stamp paper appeared in an English translation the following year in *Stamp Collector’s Magazine*⁽⁷⁾, but in particular **Pierre Mahé** published a second edition in the form of a 64 page booklet. The edition consisted of 527 copies and was the first monograph that was not a catalogue or about forgeries⁽⁸⁾. Philatelic research and literature takes its origin from this slim pamphlet on watermarks!

The following year in *Timbre-Poste* he wrote a famous article on the perforation of stamps, with a model of a perforation gauge⁽⁹⁾. Here again he was a pioneer, and the *Odontomètre* he designed is still unchanged in principle today. The significance of this discovery is, to be exact, as follows: understanding the importance of the perforations for the overall aspect of a stamp becomes all the more when we recall that formerly many collectors looked on the perforations as damaging and not belonging to the stamp and simply cut them off. The reaction to **Legrand’s** findings varied at first between caution and outright rejection, but his perforation gauge gained acceptance more quickly than could have been foreseen on the first publication. He also began to use a hinge (paper hinge) to secure stamps in 1867: he suggested this at the outset as a warning, though at first his was a voice crying in the wilderness: in his sharp attack on the **Lallier** album, he criticised the bad habit of providing only a limited area for the stamp on an entire. “Has one never seen an amateur cut off the figures from valuable stamps?” he asked angrily⁽¹⁰⁾, but nobody took notice of his protest, and millions in value were unthinkingly destroyed in this way.

However, **Legrand’s** principal interest was naturally in stamps themselves, and quite understandably at that time this would include entires as well: he gave the world uncounted papers, miscellaneous items and marginalia to the publications of the entire world during the 50s (sic) to 70s. Nor did he scorn to report on new issues. Thus he wrote - mainly in *Timbrophile* or *Timbre-Poste*, and also in the *Gazette des Timbres* after 1871 - on the stamps of Cuba, Finland, Hawaii, Kashmir, Mauritius, Natal, Spain, on Italian trials, on new issues, etc., etc. Over a period of years (1868-1876) he published ground-breaking studies on stamped

envelopes and so was the first to bring entires into view. His researches on the stamps of Victoria, published in 1865 in *Timbrophile* should have been published as a separate item like his study of watermarks, but nothing came of this⁽¹¹⁾.

His Stamps of Moldavia and Romania was actually published separately after it had earlier been published from September 1867 to February 1868 as a series of articles in *Timbre-Poste*⁽¹²⁾. He demonstrated for the first time that the 27 parale stamp had actually been issued (pp.36-40), which had hitherto been contested. In 1872/73 he published an article on the stamps of Japan in Volume 1 of *Gazette des Timbres*: a short item the “Writing and inscriptions on the stamps of Japan” followed in 1878 as Volume 1 of the *Bibliothèque Timbrologique* of the **Société Française de Timbrologie**⁽¹³⁾. This must be the first serious treatment of the stamps from a Far Eastern country: **Legrand** had a particular affection for Japanese stamps and Japan was a highlight of his collection.

At the Paris Congress of 1878, which he organised, he reported on both the stamps of New South Wales and The locally-engraved stamps of Mauritius⁽¹⁴⁾. If we bear in mind that he was managing editor of *Timbre Fiscal*, he also wrote regularly on the stamps of the entire world, made countless small contributions to philatelic questions of the day, called attention to defective printing, a newly discovered variety, etc., we shall get an idea of the whole range of his philatelic activity. He gave a summary of it in 1894 in a handbook of timbrologie which gives an excellent survey of the state of philately in that year. This would have remained the leading handbook up to the First World War if it had not had the misfortune to be overtaken only ten years later by the more-complete and extensive handbook of **Theodor Haas**⁽¹⁵⁾.

Legrand's philatelic efforts were never purely for publicity but were always meant to expand our knowledge scientifically. Naturally, most of his purely philatelic work has been overtaken by now and naturally also, **Dr. Legrand** was a child of his time: letters (Translator's note: presumably postal history), blocks and cancellations did not interest him. He was a researcher at a time when the ideal collector was represented by **Breitfuss, Ferrary, Philbrick, Tapling**, etc. This should always be borne in mind. However, we may still marvel at the breadth of his knowledge, the seriousness of his efforts and his striving towards scientific appreciation of the subject. From this point of view, he is still a prototype, the first philatelic researcher in the true meaning of the words. **Suppantchitsch** wrote in the year 1901, i.e. when **Legrand** was still alive: “The literary activity of this man is really phenomenal: we may call him the centre of gravity of all literary-philatelic life and work at this period”⁽¹⁶⁾; and in his obituary notice, **E. D. Bacon** wrote as follows: *the memory of the worthy Doctor will always ... remain associated with the highest respect and admiration as a man who by lifelong example and endeavour, was a great factor in the elevation of philately to its present position*⁽²⁾.

Figure 36 **Arthur Maury** (1844-1907). One of the earliest full-time dealers. Publisher of the Maury Catalogues and the *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, “Father Maury” was one of the leading philatelists of his time. (A photograph from the last years of his life.)

Arthur Maury, who was born In Paris on the 31st January 1844 was a completely different type. Over a decade younger than **Moens**, he resembled him in his commercial instinct and genius for commercial undertakings. However, he was not just an outstanding dealer, he also undertook literary activity and promoted philately in France in many directions. **Arthur**

Maury's parents were small trades people: a few years after the birth of her son his mother opened a small glove factory in Boulogne-sur-Mer and the young **Maury** initially learned the trade of a glove-maker, which however gave him little satisfaction. In his "Memoires of a Stamp Dealer" of 1866, the 22-year old described how he began to collect and then to deal. An acquaintance asked him for the stamps from his father's correspondence, which the young **Maury** initially found laughable: then stamps began to fascinate him – and he bought himself a "Manual" that had just appeared⁽¹⁷⁾, obviously this could not have been before 1862, and the first stamps must have appeared in his mother's shop window in Boulogne and must necessarily have been later, certainly after 1862 and not 1860 as **Maury** always maintained. Business prospered and the enterprising young man – then 19 years old – made the move to Paris in 1863, where he took a small shop at 5 Rue de Richelieu, opposite the Théâtre Français (what is known as Comédie Français). This was devoted to stamps alone so that he was one of the first stamp dealers to devote himself to this calling alone, without any subsidiary occupation⁽¹⁸⁾. In the *Annuaire de Commerce*, his name appears for the first time in 1865 as **Maury Junior**, though his first price list had already appeared in 1863. **Maury** never had reason to regret his brave decision, as his expanded from year to year. In 1866 he moved to 23 Rue Le Peletier, and in 1869 to the very prestigious shopping street 80 Rue St.-Lazare, where he employed a larger staff. During these years he was the only highly-qualified stamp dealer in Paris! In 1886, he rented an entire house, the Hôtel des Timbres at 8 cité Malesherbes, for his stamp trade, but he kept on his business in Rue St Lazare as a branch. Finally in 1891 he moved his business again to the centre of Paris, 6 Boulevard Montmartre, where the firm of **Maury** had its headquarters from 1895 to the year 1981.

Figure 37 The opening of the "Memoires" of the 22-year old **Arthur Maury** (1866). The vignette shows a portrait of the young **Maury**.

As well as his calling as a philatelist, which provided his living, **Maury** also found time for his hobby, puppetry. He had an outstanding collection of puppets and marionettes from the 17th and 18th centuries, of both European and Asian (Chinese) origin. He was a talented puppeteer, and his passion for puppet shows led him so far as to start his own puppet theatre in the neighbourhood of the Opera in 1900. This was the only undertaking of **Maury's** that was a total failure, but his love for puppets and marionettes remained unaltered. He organised a small museum in Rue Spontini, which also included interesting documents on the history of puppetry, including the papers of the famous French puppeteer **Séraphin**, who died about 1814. After **Maury's** own death, his unique collection was auctioned off on the 12th March 1908 and thus scattered to the winds.

As well as the puppets, **Maury** had yet another hobby, this time of a historical nature; he, who did not even get his leaving certificate, wanted at all costs to create a new emblem for the French Republic and his idea was to use the Gallic cock. He fought obstinately for this idea and even published in 1904 – at his own cost – a book 354 pages long with 350 illustrations entitled "The Emblems and Flags of France. The Gallic Cock." Which cost only five francs (four marks)⁽¹⁹⁾. The Government was against this project from the start – the cock was the symbol of the July Monarchy of 1830 – **Maury's** efforts remained without success.

Maury was without doubt the leading French dealer of the 1870s-1890s, his commercial success was unusual and obtained general recognition. However **Maury** was not only a successful businessman, but also a distinguished philatelist. As early as 1864 – at the age of

only 20 – he published the first French philatelic magazine, the *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, which he himself edited till his death in 1907. The word Philately was used for the first time in this magazine in the year 1865, and **Maury** was one of its most passionate advocates. Apart from an interruption between 1874 and 1884⁽²⁰⁾ the *Collectionneur* was for decades the punctual guide and commentator for the French market⁽²¹⁾.

The same applies to catalogues which **Maury** published from 1865. A folio sheet printed on one side only; “List of Postage Stamps with Prices which can be Obtained from Maury Junior”, from the year 1863 was a forerunner, and then in 1865 appeared his Complete Catalogue of Postage Stamps with their Sale Prices for Collectors, which ran to 46 pages. The second edition had 76 pages in 8°, and appeared in 1866 under the title “Description of all Postage Stamps Issued from 1840 to 1866”⁽²²⁾. It was important to the history of stamp catalogues in that for the first time the stamps were not numbered through but began again at No.1 for each country. The third edition of 1868 gave the title its final form “Descriptive Catalogue of all Postage Stamps Issued from 1840 to 1868”, after which only the year of closure was altered. The catalogue did not appear absolutely once a year; there could sometimes be two or more issues, and in the year 1889, for example, no fewer than five editions (Nos.20-24). In 1897 there were four (editions 36-39). In 1890 **Maury** published his first special catalogue: “Descriptive Catalogue of all Postage-Stamps, Wrappers, Envelopes, Postcards, Telegraph Stamps and Essays of France”. The second edition of this appeared in 1892, the third in 1900 and the fourth in 1905⁽²³⁾. This was originally only a sort of extract from the main catalogue, as the first 16 pages of the first three editions reveal. These had doubled by the fourth edition, and the “Maury France” went on appearing until 1980, whereas the whole-world catalogue had to cease publication soon after **Maury’s** death.

These publications showed **Maury** to be very knowledgeable, a true philatelist in all ways, even if not immediately a philatelic researcher. However, he did make valuable contributions in this field as well. This “dawn philatelist” supplied in 1898, the first comprehensive work on cancellations in France: “Descriptive Catalogue of all the Postage Stamps of France. Inscriptions, Hand-Stamps and Cancellations from their Origin to Our Own Days, with Sale Prices for Collections”⁽²⁴⁾. This was really a ground-breaking work at a time when cancellations were still looked upon by most collectors as a sort of curiosity. In this case **Maury** showed much more foresight than someone like **Legrand** who never shifted from his own unexamined dogma.

However, **Maury’s** main philatelic work must be his massive “History of French Postage Stamps”, an exhaustive handbook on the philately of France (including cancellations) Which became the indispensable guide for a generation of French philatelists⁽²⁵⁾. The second part only appeared after his death, which occurred on the 1st December 1907⁽²⁶⁾. In **Maury**, French philately lost perhaps its most gifted representative: although he never got his leaving certificate (Translator – from secondary school) he became “Officer of the Academy” in 1888 and “Officer of Public Instruction” in 1900, honours which are reserved for academics in France as a rule. If he had lived a little longer, the red ribbon of the Legion of Honour would not have been withheld from him.

The firm of **Maury** existed till Spring 1981, and kept its premises at 6 Blvd. Montmartre, unaltered. The immediate successor to **Maury** was the well-known philatelist **Th. Lemaire** (†1944), later **Roger North** the long-time president of the **Chambre syndicale Française de**

la Philatelie, took over direction of the firm. In 1974 **Jean Vavrowsky** took over and made **Maison Maury** into one of the leading French stamp firms again, but then he capitulated to the French fiscal system and emigrated to the USA. However, he did not sell the firm again, he liquidated it, so that the second oldest commercial house in Europe was regrettably extinguished.

Notes to Part 2 Dr. Amable Legrand & Arthur Maury

1. There is complete agreement about this: See **Suppantchitsch**, "Origin", p.19; **Brunel**, pp.9 & 11; **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.14, 57, et seq.
2. See **J.-B. Moens** in *Le Timbre-Poste*, Volume 25, 1887, Jubilee Number, pp.XX-XXII; a short appreciation by **A. Moschkau** in *Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1888, Issue 17, pp.249-250; see also the obituary by **E. D. Bacon** in *The London Philatelist*, 1912, Volume 21, Whole number 247, pp.177-178.
3. He undertook the editorship of *Le Timbre Fiscal*, published by **Moens**, from its first appearance and remained its acting editor for four years from January 1874 (Issue 1) to September 1878 (Issue 49): see above, p.60 and Note 15, also Chapter 19, p.852 and Note 201.
4. He edited the *Bulletin* from 1875-1893: see also **A. Legrand**: "Stamps with a surcharge", in *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie*, 1883-86, Volume 3, Whole number 49, pp.289-293. see also Chapter 19, pp.788-789 and Chapter 23, p.1071.
5. He was President of the Exhibition Committee and also of the Jury. he showed his Japan collection outside competition.
6. *Le Timbrophile* 1865, Volume 1, Issue 6, pp.47-52; Issue 7, pp.57-58; Issue 8, pp.63-68 & Issue 9, pp.73-76.
7. Postage stamp paper and watermarks., in *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, 1866, Volume 4, Whole number 36, pp.5-7; Whole number 37, pp.17-18; Whole number 38, pp.33-35; Whole number 39, pp.49-50; Whole number 40, pp.65-67; Whole number 41, pp.81-83; Whole number 42, pp.97-99; Whole number 43, pp.113-115. See the reaction of **Pierre Mahé** in: *Le Timbrophile*, 1866, Volume 2, Whole number 17, p.138.
8. Paris 1867 in 12°: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 246 (**Blanc**, No.868). This and the following paper appeared under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. See Chapter 19, p.777 and Note 22.
9. "Perforated and not perforated", in *Le Timbre-Poste*, 1866, Volume 4, Whole number 46, pp.79-84; (especially p.84) Whole number 47, pp.88-89; Whole number 48, pp.98-100; 1867, Volume 5, Whole number 49, pp.4-6; Whole number 50, pp.15-16 & Whole number 52, pp.26-30. See Chapter 18, p.743 and Note 77.
10. **Dr. Magnus**: "On the arrangement of an album", in *Le Timbrophile*, 1867, Volume 3, Whole number 29, pp.231-234 (especially p.233). See Chapter 18, p.715 and Note 14.
11. Reported by **Pierre Mahé** in *Le Timbrophile*, 1867, Volume 3, Whole number 30, p.240 et. seq. The articles were in 1865, Volume 1, Whole number 12, pp.96-99; 1866, Volume 2, Whole number 13, pp.103-106; Whole number 14, pp.111-114; Whole number 15, pp.119-122 & Whole number 16 pp.127-131. The article on entires: "Stamped envelopes", in *Le Timbre-Poste*, 1868, Volume 6, Whole number 65, pp.35-37 & 1876, Volume 14, Whole number 163 pp.44-47.
12. 65 pages in 12°, Brussels 1869: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 247 (**Blanc** No. 869; **Leclercq-Waroquiers** p.26, No.400-400a). An English translation had previously

- appeared in The Stamp Collector's Magazine, 1868, Volume 6, Whole number 61, pp.17-19; Whole number 62, pp.34-36; Whole number 63, pp.51-53 & Whole number 64, pp.73-75. See Chapter 20, p.897 and Note 40.
13. 43 pages in 8°, Brussels 1878: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 225 (**Blanc**, No. 806; **Leclercq-Waroquiers**, p.26, No.407-407a) the article was originally published in Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1875-78, Volume 1, Issue 9, pp.244-255 & 288, carried **Legrand's** real name on the title-page with **Dr. Magnus** beneath, in brackets. Supplements to it in Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1887-94, Volume 4, Whole number 52, pp.135-136; Whole number 55, pp.199-204 & Whole number 56, pp.209-214. The article on the stamps of Japan on the other hand was published in 1872/73: The stamps of Japan., in La Gazette des Timbres, 1872-73, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.57-59; Issue 6, pp.69-71 & Issue 11, pp.131-132.
 14. The locally engraved stamps of Mauritius in: Memoirs of the International Congress of Philatelists (Neuilly) 1880, First session, pp.65-85, and: some details of the Stamps of the first issues of New South Wales, in, Ibid: sixth session, pp.218-255.
 15. **Dr. A. Legrand**: "Manual for the Stamp Lover", Paris 1894. 396 pages in 8° (**Blanc**, no.807). there was an "international edition" of this in New York in 1896 (173 pages in 8°) translated by **Henry P. du Bois**: Crawford Library Catalogue column 225; **Theodore Haas**: "Textbook of Philately", Leipzig 1905, 580 pages in 8°, more than 1,300 illustrations. The "Textbook" appeared in sections from 1903 as a Supplement to **Senf's Ill. Briefmarken-Journal**. Crawford Library Catalogue, column 173.
 16. **Suppantischitsch**. "Origin", p.19.
 17. "Memoirs of a Stamp Merchant" in: Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, Volume 3 (1886) Whole number 26, pp.204-206; Whole number 27, pp.212-213; Whole number 28, pp.220-221; Whole number 31, pp.245-246; Volume 4 (1867) Whole number 33, pp.344-345; Whole number 35, pp.360-362, see especially p.206.
 18. See also **Mahé**, p.17, Note 2. **Edard de Laplante** was dealing in stamps in the Summer of 1861, but only as a "sideline". See below, Chapter 8, pp.273 & 277.
 19. The campaign for the Gallic Cock was begun by him in September 1892 with the article "French armorial bearings" in Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, Whole number 143, pp.124-126.
 20. Only ten issues appeared between December 1867 and October 1974 (Whole numbers 38-47). Whole numbers 48-50 were purely price lists: the real new beginning was with number 5 of the 15th January 1885: Crawford Library Catalogue, columns 501-502. See below, Chapter 19, p.777 with Note 21.
 21. The last issue (Whole number 734) is dated July-October 1969, but it had appeared very irregularly and at wide intervals in the years prior to that.
 22. Crawford Library Catalogue column 253 (**Blanc** numbers 917, 902, 914). See below, Chapter 17, p.630 and Note 47.
 23. Here again there was a sort of "forerunner" in the shape of an eight-page "Descriptive catalogue of Stamps" which appeared in 1887. See Crawford Library Catalogue column 257, and under Chapter 17, p.639 and Note 67.
 24. 143 + 46 pages, Paris 1898: The 2nd edition appeared as early as 1899, and had 239 + 14 pages: a "supplement" is dated 1905 and has another 208 pages in 8°. The complete work thus amounts to some 500 pages! See Crawford Library Catalogue column 257 (**Blanc** no.905-906 & 920) and Chapter 17 below, p.668 and Note 128.
 25. Part 2, Paris 1907-08, total of 649 pages in 8° with 800 illustrations. (**Blanc** no. 915). A new version, prepared by **Em. Blanc** appeared in 1949 for the hundredth anniversary of

French stamps. This was the “Centenary Edition” with only 370 pages in 8°. (**Blanc** no. 916).

26. All details of the life of **Arthur Maury** and the firm of **Maury** have been taken from the Jubilee volume “The Centenary of the House of Arthur Maury 1860-1960” by **Henri Leroux & André Maurice**. The historical part is from the pen of **André Maurice** (pp.7-31). For further details see (**F. J. Peplow**: *Paris Stamp Dealers in the Annuaire de Commerce*, in: Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society Volume 6 (1913) Issue 3, pp.33-36, especially p.33 in the year 1865.

3. Edward Loines Pemberton & Judge Frederick Adolphus Philbrick, Q.C.

Edward Loines Pemberton was born in the USA on the 10th December 1844, the son of English parents. Although the second youngest of the notabilities in this chapter, he is the only one who did not live until the new century, as he died at the age of only 34. The inclusion of such a young man in the series “Founders of Philately” means that **Pemberton** was something exceptional. In a chapter devoted to him in the pamphlet by the **Williams Brothers**, he is simply denoted as “the father of scientific philately”⁽¹⁾. This is not true as a generalisation – the title belongs without a doubt to **Dr. A. Legrand** – but it is correct if limited to Great Britain.

Figure 38. **Edward Loines Pemberton** (1844-1878). The founder of scientific philately in Great Britain. (The only known photograph of **Pemberton** from the later years of his life; See also Figure 91, number 6.)

Pemberton was orphaned early and subsequently taken back to England, where he was raised by his father’s brother in Birmingham. Along with his cousin **Edgar** he built up various collections, mainly of a botanical/mineralogical character. In a “split” between the two boys, the stamps went first to **Edgar**, then in 1861 the “split” was reversed; the stamps went over to **Edward** in exchange for a collection of birds eggs and feathers. The stamps took a hold on him and he never gave them up again for the rest of his life. In 1862 he decided to become a “stamp dealer”; in No.1 of the *Monthly Advertiser* of December 1862 was an advert in which he offered a collection of 850 items for sale⁽²⁾. In October 1867 he published a carefully edited price list, through **James Woods** of Hartlepool, and this can be looked on as to some extent the forerunner of the catalogues that appeared in later years⁽³⁾. From 1871 he carried on his stamp trade under the name **James R. Grant & Co.** He became friends with the dealer **Wilson**, who after his early death carried on the firm in London under the name **Pemberton, Wilson & Co.** In 1892 **Edward’s** son **Percy Loines Pemberton** (1875-1949) became a professional philatelist and went independent. His firm survived until 1956 when **A. L. Pemberton**, the son of **Percy Loines**, merged the firm of **Pemberton & Co.**, with that of **Robson Lowe** and became a director of the firm of **Robson Lowe**. In association with this event, the “Pemberton Exhibition” took place at 50 Pall Mall on the 11th-15th February 1957. For the first time in the history of philately this celebrated the work of one family for philately⁽⁴⁾.

As a dealer, **Pemberton** was a well-known and generally well-liked personality in collecting circles: the “war” between dealers and collectors had then not yet taken place. His jovial, friendly manner won him new friends easily. The well-known philatelist **Edmund Shorthouse** (died 1916) recalled how he made the acquaintance of **Pemberton** as a beginner in June 1878. He found out that **Shorthouse** was beginning, and turned up at his door one fine Saturday and declared *I hear that you are beginning to collect stamps, you must therefore know me. They all do. It is a fatality*⁽⁵⁾. **Shorthouse** had never seen **Pemberton** before but said that within a few minutes he felt as if they had known each other for years.

Pemberton played a decisive part in the foundation of the London (later Royal) Philatelic Society in the year 1869. As early as September 1868 he said in a letter to *The Philatelist*: *I think it is a great pity that the collectors of London cannot form a Philatelic Society amongst themselves*⁽⁶⁾. The Society then formed in Spring 1869. Although according to its statutes only “amateurs” were eligible, and though he was not personally present at a constitution meeting

on the 10th April 1869, **Pemberton** was immediately elected a member of the Committee. His co-worker, **W. Dudley Atlee**, whom he later discharged because of irregularities, acted as Secretary⁽⁷⁾. However, fate had not allotted **Pemberton** a long life. He became ill with rheumatic fever as early as 1872; the attacks were repeated, and he died on the 12th December 1878, only two days after his 34th birthday. It was an irreplaceable loss for early British philately. His obituary in *The Philatelic Record* closed with the words of Fortinbras [Translator: Actually Hamlet's words] in "Hamlet"

He was a man, take him for all in all
We scarce shall look upon his like again

Pemberton began his literary work very early; in April 1863 at only 18 he published, along with **Thornton Lewes** (1844-1869), a college student of the same age, a pamphlet on forgeries: *Forged stamps: How to detect them*⁽⁸⁾. This was originally a series of articles in *The Monthly Advertiser* by **T. Lewes** which was then carried on by **Pemberton** alone. Fate decreed that neither author would live long: **Lewes** died at the age of 25, **Pemberton** at 34.

This little pamphlet without illustrations was still an immature early work and contained a whole series of mistakes, but it was a considerable improvement on the pamphlet on forgeries issued under the name of **Moens**, which **Pemberton** considered risible. Forgeries were a favourite topic of **Pemberton's**, and he returned to it again and again in his publications. A sort of second edition of "Forged Stamps" appeared in the form of a series of articles in the first two volumes of *The Philatelist* during 1867-1868, but only got as far as Oldenburg⁽⁹⁾.

Further contributions on forgeries appeared under the title "The Spud Papers; or Notes in Philatelic Weeds" in *The Philatelist* between the years 1871 and 1876. **Lowell Ragatz** recently collected and reissued these⁽¹⁰⁾. His very interesting "Note-Book" (1867-1872), today in the library of the "Royal Philatelic Society" contains many items on forgeries. **Pemberton** was without doubt the greatest expert on forgeries of his time, even though he had no official test point (Translator: i.e. was not a formal expertiser). Like **Moens** in Belgium, **Pemberton** was, so to speak, the oracle of English philately, whose origin was improvisatory in character.

Figure 39 A page on forgeries from **Pemberton's** handwritten "Note Book" with notes on forgeries from Baden and Bavaria.

From the early 60s onwards, **Pemberton** was a regular and valued contributor to practically all the philatelic magazines in Great Britain that appeared during his lifetime and, in addition, he was often active as an editor. Thus from 1864 he edited the last issues of the oldest philatelic journal in this world, *The Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser* which, however, ceased to appear in June 1864 *through the folly of the proprietors* judged **Pemberton** blaming them⁽¹¹⁾. He then wrote all the more eagerly in *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* and (from 1867) in *The Philatelist*.

In the year 1872 he again began his own magazine *The Philatelic Journal* which, however, ceased after only one year as by then his health prevented him from working any further on the journal. It started up again in 1875, but failed again after only four issues which cannot be sufficiently regretted, since *The Philatelic Journal* was on a level far above its competitors. **Pemberton's** report on the first ever stamp auction in England in the April 1872 issue

immediately became a “classic” of philatelic journalism⁽¹²⁾. Shortly before his death he founded a new magazine: *The Philatelic Record*, (**Translator:** No, it was published after his death by **A. H. Wilson** as a tribute to **Pemberton**.) but the first issue contained only **Pemberton’s** obituary and his photo. The subsequent volumes were edited by **Maitland James Burnett**, the Secretary of the “London Philatelic Society”.

Figure 40 The first page of **Pemberton’s** historic report on the first stamp auction which took place in England and Europe on the 18th March 1872, in the April number of *The Philatelic Journal*. Pemberton criticises the behaviour of **Scott**, who eagerly bid for his own lots, which had a negative effect on other bidders present. **Pemberton** very rightly says that the correct thing would have been to set a reserve price. The report covered three pages. Some of the prices reached should be noted: Lot 6, an inverted centre of the USA 15cents, 1869 brought the “good price” of 36 shillings = 36 RM. “Bought in” generally means that the lot was knocked down to its owner, **Scott**.

Pemberton was not, however, the author only of numerous articles in periodicals, he was also the author of a noteworthy catalogue that appeared under the title *The Stamp Collector’s Handbook*. This was an illustrated catalogue in strict alphabetical order – the word “handbook” is a mistake. The first edition appears in 1874 and the second in 1878, just before **Pemberton’s** death⁽¹³⁾. As was usual in catalogues of the period, the *Handbook* contained no valuations, and the stamps were not even numbered. The “handbook” was a good production and surpassed most catalogues of the period: **Peplow** calls it *The standard English guide for stamp collecting*” in the 70s⁽¹⁴⁾.

However, **Pemberton** himself planned a much more complete and extensive work of philatelic information: *The Philatelic Catalogue, being a complete catalogue of postage stamps and postal envelopes and cards with voluminous notes on reprints, forgeries, and every subject of interest*”. The first number of 52 pages went from Alsace to Bolivia and appeared in 1874. Unfortunately it remained the only one. **Pemberton’s** monumental work would have cast into the shade everything that had appeared till then, but he was discouraged by the competition from the catalogue by **Dr. Gray** and gave his own up *though there was not the slightest need to do so*.⁽¹⁵⁾ His early death would have prevented its completion in any case, but the *Philatelic Catalogue* remains a torso from which we can see what English philately lost in him.

Figure 41 Judge **Philbrick** (1835-1910). (A photograph from the 1890s.)

Frederick Adolphus Philbrick was born on the 30th June 1835 in Colchester⁽¹⁶⁾. His father was a solicitor: the son studied law as well and was admitted as a barrister in 1860. He built up a good legal practice in London, before being appointed Recorder of Colchester in 1870, and a Queen’s Counsel (QC) in 1874⁽¹⁷⁾. Around 1890 he rose to be a County Court Judge in the county of Hampshire. **Philbrick** was one of the founder members of the “London Philatelic Society”, and was its first Vice-President; in 1878 he followed **Sir Daniel Cooper** as President, and held this office till May 1892. His urbane and social nature was revealed by his introduction of an “Annual Dinner”: the first took place on the 21st December 1883 in the “Holborn Restaurant”. The 22 people present were **Philbrick’s** guests: not till 1885 did the “Annual Dinner” take its later form by which every member paid for his own meal⁽¹⁸⁾.

As **Philbrick** felt that his judicial duties did not leave him time any longer to carry out his duties as President, he gave it up in May 1892 after almost 14 years of service, and at the same time was made an honorary member for life. As well as his honorary philatelic office, he also had a high rank in the premier Freemason's Lodge of England. **Philbrick** was a born collector. As well as his stamp collection which will be mentioned later, he also had a fine collection of old porcelain and above all, a notable library. He collected in particular 17th century first editions and expensive bindings, a passion he shared with **Lord Crawford** and **M. Burrus**. He passed the later years of his life in Bournemouth where he died on the 25th December 1910, in the 76th year of his life.

Philbrick was one of the "philatelists of the first hours". He was already collecting in the early 60s, and when he bought the collection of **G. Herpin** in 1866 for the then unheard of price of £400, he became without doubt the leading philatelist of his time. He collected unused above all, and possessed amongst other things both Mauritius, Post Office, 1st issue Hawaii complete, British Guiana and many others. For his two "Post Office" stamps **Philbrick** paid a total of £20 in response to a notice by **Miss Fenton** in the May 1870 issue of *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*. However if he had put off his purchase for six months, the price would have fallen. In 1880 **Philbrick** sold his collection for the then record price of £8,000 to **Ferrary**, who became the undoubted No. 1 in the world with the acquisition of this collection. The collection contains many essays and specimen printings of the stamps of Great Britain in particular. However **Ferrary** did not collect essays, and passed them to his friend **S. Friedl** for his philatelic museum. When this was closed, they were acquired by the Reichs Post Museum. However, even after the sale of his general collection, **Philbrick** still remained a passionate collector: he again specialised in "unused Great Britain", and once more built up a very fine collection, which he sold to **Ch. Phillips** in 1894 for £1,500. However he retained his entires and his tax stamps, which went into **Lord Crawford's** collection at a later point in time.

Philbrick also had literary connections with philately, and to a much greater extent than might appear from the author index to the Crawford Library Catalogue. Apart from handwritten notes which **Philbrick** sent to **Lord Crawford** in March 1909, it lists only the handbook *The Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain*⁽¹⁹⁾ published in 1881 along with **William A. S. Westoby** (Figure 16) on behalf of the Royal Philatelic Society London. This was a pioneer work, the first complete historical survey of the stamps of Great Britain. *The Philatelic Record* gave regular reports on the meetings of the "Philatelic Society of London", and he published several addenda in it in conjunction with **Westoby**⁽²⁰⁾. Above all else he was a zealous but usually anonymous contributor to *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* from volume 2 onwards – he signed them sometimes as **An Amateur** or **Damus petimusque vicissim** (the motto on the stamps of British Guiana) – and in *The Philatelic Record*. He also made a contribution to **Pemberton's Philatelic Journal** in 1872, once the "Philatelic Society" began to publish its own journal in 1892, he must have published in that as well⁽²¹⁾. His last two papers with the philatelic content appeared 1895/96 in volumes 5 and 6 of the *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*⁽²²⁾. **Philbrick** was thus not only a significant collector of last century, he was also a pioneer and promoter of philately, taking an active part in its development from its earliest beginnings to its full flowering.

Notes to Part 3: E. L. Pemberton/Judge Philbrick

1. The basic work is that of **Fred J. Melville**: *Edward Loines Pemberton: A record of the most brilliant of the pioneer philatelists.*, in: The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain Volume 32 (1922) Whole number 382, pp.176-197 (with many illustrations)., also **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.81-88; see also the anonymous obituary in The Philatelic Record Volume 1 (1879) Issue 1, p.2. Also important is **F. J. PELOW**: *The Philatelic Publications of E. L. Pemberton* in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 3 (1910), Issue 2, p.15-19 (with two pages of illustrations: cont. on p.24).
2. A printed price list appeared as a supplement in the first number of "Monthly Advertiser" in December 1862: See Crawford Library Catalogue, Column 306. A coloured facsimile appears in **Melville**, loc.cit, before p.159; also in: *The Pemberton Exhibition* (London 1957), p.5; see also **Peplow**, loc.cit, p.15-16.
3. *Catalogue of the fine and very complete collection of postage stamps selected with great care by E. L. Pemberton of Birmingham, comprising all the rarest varieties of perforating watermarks etc., known, including full series of the stamps of the various countries upon which Mr. Pemberton has been writing during the last years.* All orders to be addressed **Jas. J. Woods**, Hartlepool, Hartlepool (1867), 20 pages in 8°; Crawford Library Catalogue, column 416; a facsimile is given in: **Melville**, loc.cit, p.178, and: **The Pemberton Exhibition** (see Note 2 above) p.3.
4. Memorial issue of 12 pages: Note 2 above; a type-written catalogue of 6 sides, listing the contents of 28 frames and showcases was obtainable at the exhibition. See also **Peplow**, loc.cit. p.16-17, and in **The Royal Philatelic Society**, p.25.
5. Quoted in **Melville**, loc.cit, p.193.
6. The Philatelist Volume 2 (1868), Whole number 22, p.127.
7. **The Royal Philatelic Society**, pp.15-17.
8. **Thorton Lewes & Edward Pemberton**: *Forged stamps – how to detect them*; Edinburgh 1863. 36 pages in 8°. Crawford Library Catalogue column 228. This is a reprint of a series of articles: for details see **Melville** (Note 1 above) pp.180-181: a coloured picture on p.214. See below Chapter 14, p.479, with Notes 1-3 and Figure 185.
9. *Forged stamps: How to detect them*, in: the Philatelist, Volume 1, (1867), Issue 1, pp.3-6; Issue 2, pp.26-28; Issue 3, pp.33-34; Issue 4, pp.54-56; Issue 6, pp.85-88; Issue 9, pp.131-135; Volume 2 (1868), Whole number 15, pp.20-25; Whole number 16, pp.35-38, Whole number 17, pp.53-54, Whole number 18, pp.66-70, Whole number 22, pp.121-122. See Chapter 14 below, p.508, Note 2.
10. **Pemberton** himself wrote only "Spuds" numbers 22-25 (RAGATZ edition, pp.61-66) in: The Philatelist, Volume 7 (1873), Whole number 74, pp.13-14; Whole number 75, pp.23-24; Whole number 76, pp.38-40; Whole number 77, pp.50-51; see Chapter 14 below, p.503 and Note 32.
11. Crawford Library Catalogue, column 639: See **Anderson & Smith**, p.17 and Chapter 19 below, p.771 and Note 11.
12. The Philatelic Journal Volume 1, (1872), Issue 4, pp.61-63. The first volume ran to 218 pages, numbers 10 and 11 form one issue; the magazine has illustrations in various colours on one side, which was highly unusual at that time. For 1873, quarterly publication was announced, but Whole Number 13 appeared in January 1875 and it finally closed in April 1875 with Whole number 16, although **Pemberton** announced a revival in December 1877: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 708, see **Peplow** (Note 1 above), pp.17-18, and: *The Philatelic Journal (1872-75)* in: The Journal of the

- Philatelic Literature Society Volume 9 (1916), Issue 1, pp.1-2: **Melville** (Note 1 above), p.191 and **H. R. Holmes**: *Edward L. Pemberton's Philatelic Journal* in: The London Philatelist Volume 81 (1972), Whole number 949, pp.5-6. See chapter 19 below, p.787 and Note 42.
13. The 1st edition had 202 pages, the second 340 in 8°: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 307. The publisher was **Stanley Gibbons**. See below Chapter 17, p.642 and Note 72.
 14. **Peplow**, loc. cit., p.19, see **Melville**, loc.cit., pp.187 & 193.
 15. In this connection see exchange of letters between **Alfred Smith** and **E. L. Pemberton**, reported by **Fred Melville**, Catalogues pp.46-48, and **Peplow**, loc. cit., p.19. See especially **Melville**, loc.cit., pp.190-193.
 16. On **Judge Philbrick**, see the obituary in: The London Philatelist, Volume 20 (1911), Whole number 229, pp.1-3 (**M. P. Castle**), and in: The Journal of Philatelic Literature Society Volume 4 (1911) No. 1, p.1 (**E. D. Bacon**) and **Edward D. Bacon**: *The Philatelic Writings of Judge Philbrick* in: ibid, Volume 4 (1911) No. 2, pp.23-24. See also **Charles J. Phillips**: *A Founder of British Philately: Judge F. A. Philbrick*, in: Stamps Volume 2 (1933) Issue 26, pp.441-42; **The Royal Philatelic Society**, p.118, etc.
 17. The English legal system and the legal profession both differ basically from the Continental: solicitors and barristers are both lawyers, but only barristers plead before the Courts. Also, in England no young man of 25 can act as a Judge. Rather, one is raised to be a Judge after several years practice as a barrister, which is looked on as a great honour. An English Judge, who always sits alone in the first instance, is addressed as "Your Honour".
 18. The Philatelic Record Volume 5 (1883), Whole number 60, pp.228-229, and the **Royal Philatelic Society**, p.27: see also p.15, 17, 25.
 19. London-Brussels 1881, 384 pages in 8°: Crawford Library Catalogue, column 312: see also columns 239 & 412. The co-author was **J-B. Moens**, who published in Brussels (in **Leclercq-Waroquiers**, pp.25-26, not indexed). A second edition was planned for 1899, but was never published: see below Chapter 20, pp.898-899 and Note 51. See also: the **Royal Philatelic Society**, pp.25-26, and below Chapter 20, p.898 and Note 48.
 20. *An Appendix to the Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain*, in: The Philatelic Record, Volume 5, 1883, Whole number 52, pp.80-82; Whole number 53, pp.95-97; Whole number 54, pp.112-114; Whole number 56, pp.148-152; Whole number 57, pp.169-172; Whole number 59, pp.200-204; Volume 6 (1884), Whole number 61, pp.23-26; Whole number 65, pp.96-98; Whole number 67, pp.133-136; Whole number 68, pp.155-157, Whole number 70, pp.196-199; Volume 7 (1885), Whole number 77, pp.92-95; Whole number 80, pp.150-152; Whole number 81, pp.165-168; Whole number 83, pp.194-198, and Volume 12 (1890), Whole number 141, p.161.
 21. *Notes on the Envelopes for Temporary Postage, used at the Houses of Parliament in 1840*, in: The London Philatelist, Volume 3 (1894), Whole number 32, pp.182-187.
 22. His entire philatelic œuvre has been dealt with exhaustively by **E. D. Bacon**, see above Note 16.

4. John W. Scott

Figure 42: **John W. Scott** (1845-1919)
The founder of philatelic auctions and “father of American philately” (a photograph from the last year of his life)

Scott's services could also be recognized in the chapter on the major dealers or the large catalogue and album producers. If I include it here, it is only because the United States cannot be omitted from this Chapter, even if at that time it was still a long way from the leading position it assumed in later decades.

John Walter Scott was born on the 2nd November 1845 to **John Scott** and **Martha Stone** in London; he enjoyed his average schooling and began an apprenticeship in a London trading company in 1860⁽¹⁾. Foreign correspondence received by this company may have piqued his interest in postage stamps; Also, as an apprentice, **Scott** increased his pocket money with little to buy. In the summer of 1863 he emigrated to the USA; he had a few stamps in his luggage, and his first period in New York was a modest open-air stamp store on Chambers Street. He then sold everything to **W. P. Brown** for \$10, tried unsuccessfully to get a job and finally decided to join the army. However, **Brown** persuaded him to return to selling stamps; he loaned him \$100 worth, which made Scott \$100 in net income after three months⁽²⁾.

The years of the Civil War (1861-1865), which then began in the United States, were not favorable to the stamp trade; the business was - still in the open air! - with too little business, and **Scott** tried his luck in the west as a gold prospector. In May 1865, he lost everything he owned in a fire in Idaho City. He contemplated becoming a clergyman - **Scott** was a very religious person who knew the Bible almost by heart - but he lacked the means for education. In July he hiked on foot to California, where he worked as a carter. In November 1865 he worked in Sacramento City for a German grocer. After six months, he wanted to return to New York on a sailing ship, but the ship was shipwrecked off Panama. Somehow he managed to get back to New York at the beginning of 1867 - poor as a church mouse.

Here he tried again with the stamp trade and this time with better success. His business - he had rented his shop for the first time - was at 34 Liberty Street, in close proximity to what was then New York's main post office. The date of the establishment of the business is clearly the year 1867, but in 1981 that did not prevent the **Scott Publishing Co.** from advertising with the slogan: “Serving collectors since 1863”. It's like **Moens**, **Stanley Gibbons**, **Maury** and others: what one counts as a “business start-up”, was actually a first contact with the trade.

Figure 43 Scott's Postage Stamp Store at 146, Fulton Street in 1876.
The interior is shown in Figure 44.

Figure 44 Company advertising in the 1870s: the **Scott** company introduces itself in drawings (1876).

In June 1867, **Scott** published his first price list, which was later counted as the 1st edition of the Scott catalogue⁽³⁾. In March 1868 **Scott** published the first issue of the ***American Journal of Philately***, which he edited until 1886. It was one of the oldest philatelic magazines in the United States and definitely the first to survive: **G. Turner** aptly describes it as *the outstanding*

classic of the early days⁽⁴⁾. **Scott** of course also played a leading role in the “New York Philatelic Society”, whose publication organ was the *Journal*. The year 1868 was a decisive year for him in many respects: in July he released his first album for \$2.50: *Scott’s American Postage Album*, which was to be followed by many more albums⁽⁵⁾. The first **Scott** catalogue worthy of the name appeared in September under the euphemistic name “16th Edition”⁽⁶⁾, and in October he married **Minnie Peyton**, a New York merchant’s daughter, who bore him six children, among them one who also became famous in philately **Walter S. Scott**.

J. W. Scott cannot claim to have been groundbreaking either for his albums, for his magazine or for the catalogues. There were predecessors in each of these areas, not just in Europe, but also in the USA. At best, one can say that **Scott** was successful when others had failed before him; but in no case did the original idea come from him. It is only in this sector that you cannot deny his priority: he was the first to ever hold a special philatelic auction in the world, thereby inaugurating a form of sale that must be considered the most important in philately today; on the 28th May 1870, this event took place, and the setting was, of course, New York⁽⁷⁾.

His business flourished, and in 1871 he moved his store to 73-77, Nassau Street, which later became the New York philatelic shopping street. In the same year **Scott** went on a trip to his old home. He was planning an English edition of the *American Journal of Philately* in collaboration with **E. L. Pemberton**, but the project did not come off. To this end, on the 18th March 1872, he held with **Sotheby**, the first stamp auction in England, at which it was noticed that **Scott** was eagerly bidding on his own material⁽⁸⁾ (see Fig. 40). In 1873 he returned to the USA. In April 1875 he moved from Nassau Street to 146, Fulton Street, where he also turned to the coin trade with good success. He had his albums and catalogues produced in his own print shop, which unfortunately was destroyed by fire in 1878, and all old business documents fell victim to the flames. In 1878 the “First Series” of the *American Journal of Philately* ended with No. 156 of Volume 12⁽⁹⁾, but he immediately published a new magazine with a slightly changed title, which showed **Scotts** new numismatic interests⁽¹⁰⁾. Soon after, he moved his company one last time to 721 Broadway.

In 1886 he sold his business to **Henry L. Calman**, who founded the **Scott Stamp and Coin Co. Ltd.** with his brother **Gustave Bernard**. **J. W. Scott** was considered a wealthy man and had no doubt the honest intention to retire from the stamp business, as **Stanley Gibbons** had done at a relatively young age. Through unfortunate speculations, however, he lost practically all of his fortune in a few months; In 1889 he opened a stamp store again under the name **J. W. Scott Co, Ltd.** at 40 John Street. This led to a lawsuit with the **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.** that went as far as the Supreme Court and resulted in the famous landmark judgment that the right of a person to earn a living by the only job with which he is familiar cannot be contracted away and such a business clause can be waived.

Scott was back in business. Since his rights in the *American Journal* were transferred to the **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.** In April 1890, he founded his own magazine, *The Metropolitan Philatelist*, which barely survived its founder and had 38 volumes with a total of 800 numbers by 1919, 765 of which were published under **Scotts’s** own direction⁽¹¹⁾. However, the paper never reached the rank of the *American Journal*. The new company also carried out its own auctions again, which gave rise to various mix-ups⁽¹²⁾. In September 1895, it began to send out its *Weekly News Letters*, which had a circulation of just 100 by May 1897 and had 34 issues. They were intended as *private and confidential communication to the one hundred leading*

amateurs in America⁽¹³⁾. In November 1916 he sold his business - this time for good - to **J. E. Handshaw**, who continued both the *Metropolitan Philatelist* and the auctions.

Scott has undoubtedly made great contributions to the distribution and organization of philately in the USA. He belonged to the Collectors Club from the moment it was founded in 1896 and was its first treasurer. In the last years of his life, he spent a few hours in the club almost every day and as a librarian completed the first catalogue of the library of the Collectors Club in February 1917, to which he also donated many books⁽¹⁴⁾. In 1917 he was elected President of the American Philatelic Society, he was also made a member of the Board of Directors the following year. He has made a special contribution to the American exhibition industry. In 1876 **Scott** had caused a stir at the Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia because of the exhibition of his collection, but this was more of a commercial advertisement than a real exhibition. In 1889, the Eden Musée, a New York wax museum, organized one of the first postage stamp exhibitions in the United States, organized by members of three societies, the Brooklyn Philatelic Club, the National Philatelic Society, and the Staten Island Philatelic Society (see Fig. 193). Only the Boston exhibition in 1888 was chronologically earlier. It goes without saying that he also played a leading role in the preparation of the first international exhibition in the United States, the New Yorker of 1913⁽¹⁵⁾ (see Fig. 206).

Little can be said about the man **J. W. Scott**. He was not as picturesque a character - Americans would say "colorful" - as **W. H. Colson**, for example. **Scott** was deeply religious, vegetarian and led a very modest life even in the years of successful business. Lunch seemed an irresponsible luxury to him. Far less than **E. L. Pemberton** or **A. Maury** did he associate research with the commercial; he was first and foremost a businessman, and it is no exaggeration to say that he was the founder of the philatelic market in the United States. But besides that, he always knew how to put himself at the service of the cause and contributed like no other to the spread of philately in the USA. He was not a researching philatelist, but rather a solid expert and a first-class organizer. Even though he died in New York City on the 4th January 1919, it was fair to say that "The Father of American Philately" had passed away.

Notes on Chapter 4: J. W. Scott

1. The information on **Scott's** life is according to **J. Brace Chittenden**: *John Walter Scott*, The Collectors Club Philatelist 1923, Volume 2, No. 10, pp.126-41; thereafter **Ch. J. Phillips**: *John Walter Scott, the Father.*, Stamps, 1932, Volume 1, No. 6, pp.188-90. The *Reminiscence* by **J. W. Scott** himself in: The Metropolitan Philatelist, 1913, Volume 31, No. 685, p.174; More interesting is the appreciation: *Fifty years a stamp dealer.*, The Philatelic Gazette, 1910-11, Volume 1, No. 4, p.50.
2. Interesting memories of **W. P. Brown**, who only withdrew from the stamp trade in 1920, are told by **Kehr**, pp.92-95.
3. **Stanley Gibbons** proceeded in a similar manner; see below chapter 17, p.624, 626 with notes 40-41; see note 6 below.
4. **Turner**: *Trends*, p.147. See especially **J. Brace Chittenden**: *Scott in philatelic literature.*, The Collectors Club Philatelist, 1924, Volume 3, No. 7, pp.119-24; see below note 8-9 and below chapter 19, pp.782-783 with notes 34-35.
5. See below, chapter 18, pp.713-714 m. Note 9, p.720 m. Note 34, p.729, p.732 m. Note 57, p.735 m. Note 64.

6. A reprint of this exists o.O.u.J. Cf. **Turner**, Catalogues, p.215 and in detail below chapter 17, p.624 with note 40, p.643 with note 76, pp.653-654 with note 103, pp.664-665 with note 113.
7. See below, chapter 10, p.355 and Figure 127.
8. The article by **E. L. Pemberton** in: the Philatetical Journal 1872, Volume 1, No. 4, pp.61-63, was the first detailed account of a philatelic auction and quickly gained the rank of “classic”; see also **Fred. J. Melville**: *Edward Loines Pemberton.*, The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, 1922, Volume 32, No. 382, pp.176-97, esp.p.185-186, 188 and above Figure 39.
9. Crawford Catalogue, column 442 (**Smith**, no.1090). The “Second Series” was published under the old name from 1888-1906 by the **Scott Stamp & Coin Co.** Crawford Catalogue, column 442 (**Smith**, no.1100).
10. *The American Journal of Philately and Coin Advertiser* appeared from January 1879 to March 1886: Crawford Catalogue, column 443 (**Smith**, No. 1110). The dates show that the printer’s fire could not have played a role in the abandonment of the “First Series”, as was sometimes assumed, since the new magazine follows directly without interruption.
11. **Turner**: *Trends*, p.148; see Crawford Catalogue, column 628-629 (**Smith**, No. 15, 410); see below chapter 19, p.823 with note 140.
12. See below chapter 10, p.361.
13. **Chittenden** (above note 4) p.121. They are not listed in either the Crawford Catalogue or **Smith**.
14. ANPHILEX ‘71, p.96. **Scott** had even chaired the preparatory organizing committee. See the letters of **Scott** published by **Chittenden** (above note 1) pp.137-140 from the early days of the Club.
15. **George T. Turner**: *International stamp shows. Notes from philately’s past.*, Minkus Stamp Journal 1966, Volume 1, No. 2, pp.3-9, esp. pp. 3-5 and **J. Brace Chittenden**: *Scott and the Exhibitions.*, The Collectors Club Philatelist, 1924, Volume 3, No. 10, pp.160-163.

5 Dr Alfred Moschkau

Alfred Moschkau is not only younger than the rest of the ‘Heroes’ dealt with in this chapter, he can also not be ranked philatelically with any of them – perhaps excepting **Scott**. However this points only to later development and also the lower level of early German philately in comparison with England or France. Nevertheless, there can be no doubt that **Moschkau** was the leading German philatelist of the 70s and early 80s, and that nobody did more to extend and gain respect for philately in Germany.

Figure 45: **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** (1848-1912), who made philately popular in Germany. (A photograph from the last years of his life.)

Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau was born on the 24th January 1848 at Löbau in Saxony. His father was a vet, and his mother formerly an actress at the Court Theatre in Dresden⁽¹⁾. He was destined to go into business, and thus went not to the Arts High School but to the Higher Middle School in his home town. At the age of 17 he changed to the Trade School in Bautzen, which he left in 1868. However he later attended lectures on natural sciences and anatomy, took courses at the Royal Academy of Art in Dresden, and succeeded in obtaining the Leipzig D. Phil. as an external student in the year 1873. He was what was then referred to as a ‘freethinker’ in religion; this corresponded politically to being ‘enlightened’ (Liberal).

After obtaining his D.Phil. he became an assistant at the Koch sanitarium in Dresden, where he again began to study medicine, when the Russian **Count V Galitzin** appointed him as his personal adviser at the end of 1875. He still dabbled a little with natural medicine, but soon afterwards became a editor for **Senf** in Leipzig. Homesickness for Oybin (near Zittau) where he had settle in 1870, led him to return there in the year 1878. He started a local museum there in 1879, and settled down with it in Oybin, where he lived, always in poor health, to the end of his life. **Moschkau** tried various professions – for a few months he was even a stamp dealer – but his real talent however was without doubt as an author.

He gained his first spurs with a small volume of sentimental verse, *Spring Flowers* which he published in 1868. After that there was no holding him. **Moschkau** was a born journalist, like **Melville** in many ways, with whom he shared the fate of losing his means to philately. However, **Melville** was much more one-sidedly devoted to philately than **Moschkau**. What did he not write about? Natural healing or cremation, local history or the migration of birds, lyric poetry or philately, **Moschkau** was always ready. Here is only a selection of the nonphilatelic writings which he produced – sometimes over a period of years:- *The Medical Home Companion*, *The Guardian of Health*, *Notes for Autograph Collectors*, **Saxonia** (Magazine of Saxon History), **Oywina** (journal of local history), **Lusatia** (historical-touristic magazine for Lausitz), *The Mountain Friend* (his own foundation), *From German Mountains*, *Leaves from Local History*, and so on. To these he added a large number of historical works, guides, etc. devoted above all to his beloved Oberlausitz and the Sudetenland.

Hence **Moschkau** was not a doctor, or an alpinist, or a historian, but rather a ‘dilettante’ in the best sense of that word; his cultural efforts quite early received due appreciation. The Free German Chapter of Frankfurt-am-Main named him Master and Honorary Member in 1878. This was the first in a long series of honorary memberships, too many to list here. He himself gained the greatest pleasure from his appointment to the Royal Saxon Advisory Committee. Though

he was a dilettante in many fields, there was one in which he was certainly to be accepted as an expert; this was the field of philately, which without doubt takes the first place amongst the great number of his publications.

Moschkau himself⁽¹⁾ has related that he put together his first stamp collection at the age of eleven in 1859 when he was convalescing from a serious cardiac ailment that affected him for the whole of his life; a “torture of Tantalus” as he called it himself. He got stamps from his father’s correspondence – including five unused red Saxony three-pfennings found in a letter to his father! – and as gifts from his schoolfellows – but soon afterwards had to sell them again on his father’s order to the owner of a manor in Löbau. The money obtained went into a savings bank but did not stay there long, since in about 1863 young **Moschkau** began a second collection which he quickly built up to be the leading one in Germany. In 1870 it numbered about 5,000 items and – apart from a few really great rarities – was almost ‘complete’. According to legend, only five stamps were lacking at that time. The collection was offered to King John of Saxony and Crown Prince Albert, placed on open exhibition by officers of the Field Post – the first public exhibition of a philatelic nature that we know of – and served as the text for the **Schaubek** album as well as for the **Schaubek** catalogue.

In spite of the very modest means available to **Moschkau** during his life, this collection should have taken up the greatest part of his time, but this was not the case: **Moschkau** was a committed fighter against what in those day was the unrestricted prevalence of ‘imitations’, which in the frivolous jargon of philatelists were called ‘forgeries’⁽²⁾. He took a leading role in the formation at the end of 1869 of the Society for the Suppression of Anitphilatelic Elements. In 1871 he began his testing activities – he was indeed the first public tester – and at the same time carried out a vigorous literary campaign against ‘forgers’ and their activities. However **Moschkau** was no jurist, and his choice of words was not always temperate. The inevitable happened; in 1872 a dealer in ‘imitations’, naturally much stronger financially, sued for slander and damage to his business. **Moschkau** lost the action resoundingly, and suffered a financial penalty enormous for his circumstances; to this were added the court and lawyers’ costs – in brief, **Moschkau** found himself obliged to sell his house, and not least, his collection.

He never really got over this blow; he did indeed collect again, but the new collection never reached the level of the second even approximately; from then on he was only middling as a collector. His very important philatelic library also went under the hammer; it was bought – soon after 1880 – by the then newly founded Vienna Philatelists’ Club ⁽³⁾. Hence the collection and ‘library’ left behind on his death in 1912 were simply disappointments.

However collecting was a necessity for him all his life. In **Moschkau’s** own melodramatic-precious way: *Well may many men ask from life only that the sun shine on their path; mine was the destiny, once youthful joy had turned to dust, to be gloomy, joyless, compelled to renounce earthly pleasures. The more my relationships turned to seclusion; in which my growing youth tasted the more or less full passage of the blooming time of life, the more it turned towards a better hope, and the more my withered body turned towards castles in the air, my spirit seeking a compensation for the lost golden days of youth*⁽⁴⁾.

Moschkau’s own strength was also his publicity talent in the field of philately. It has already been said that we have no standard work from his pen which is still quoted today. His first book, published in 1871 was a little work on watermarks which was simply a plagiarism of a work by

Dr. Magnus which had appeared four years earlier: however, - in combination with a brief history of stamps and philately – it went to four editions by 1880⁽⁵⁾. A weightier publication, though only 60 pages long, was the study on essays (trials) published in 1875. This was new territory for philately, as was the catalogue of private postmarks planned for 1880 but never actually published⁽⁶⁾.

Although his historical studies of 1879 attracted only slight attention⁽⁷⁾, it was above all his 'Handbook of Stamp Collectors' derived from a short catalogue⁽⁸⁾ that made **Moschkau's** name known in the philatelic world⁽⁹⁾. Although doubtless a respectable work, it does not bear comparison with the later **Gray** catalogue or even the planned catalogue from **Pemberton**, which used the word *Handbook* much earlier⁽¹⁰⁾. Then apart from a *German Philatelic Calendar* for 1877, a *Pocket-Book for Stamp Collectors* of 1888 and the editorship of stamp albums⁽¹¹⁾, his independent literary activity was soon exhausted.

It is striking that his period of philatelic activity is concentrated in the decade 1870-1880. It is as if **Moschkau**, who did not die till 1912, realized himself that his time had passed and that an era of newer – and greater – names had dawned. The same is also shown by the fact that his name was never more popular than during that decade. When he was not yet thirty (!) in 1877 **Rudolf Schmidt** published a 16 page *Biographical Sketch*, which was translated into Croatian by **P. Oscar** in the same year, and even went to a 2nd edition⁽¹²⁾. **Moschkau** never after enjoyed such esteem as he did then.

His own strength lay, as already said, in the field of publicity. It was he who in 1874 contributed an article on *Postage Stamps* for the first time to *Meyer's Conversations – Lexicon* (Vol. III, p.736). He contributed the first philatelic article on the *Dresden Stamp Trade* to the October 1869 number of the short-lived *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler* published by the Heidelberg student **W. Faber**. Over 1870/71 he edited for a year the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* started by **A. Zschiesche**. In July 1871 he published the first number of a magazine of his own, *A. Moschkau's Magazin für Deutschlands Markensammler* (titled thus from No.4), but this ceased with twelve issues after a year. The successor to this was *Der Philatelist*, Organ des Vereins Deutscher Philatelisten but this ceased in October 1872 after only two issues, whereas the *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen* of the society founded by **Moschkau** himself, and whose first president he was till 1877, published at least four numbers between 1871 and 1875⁽¹³⁾.

Obviously this was all quite small-scale and insignificant. **Moschkau** found his true field of activity in 1874 in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* founded by **H. Werninck** but soon taken over by **Louis Senf**. This magazine rapidly developed into the most-read German philatelic journal, aimed mainly at the small and medium collector, and reaching the approximate level of today's *DZB*. **Moschkau** was in his element here. From 1876-1881 and again from 1884-1887 he guided the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* as its acting editor⁽¹⁵⁾, though in 1883 he made a last attempt at publishing a philatelic journal of his own, the *Germanic. Allgemeine deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*⁽¹⁴⁾. In between 1881/82 he edited **Sigmund Friedl's Weltpost** in Vienna and in 1883 his own *Germania*. From 1888-1892 he preferred to edit **Heitmann's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung**. After that he drew back from journalism and subsequently published only regular contributions in *Der Philatelist*, the organ of the Dresden International Society.

His fiftieth birthday in 1898 brought him best wishes from all sides, which – as far as they were expressed in writing and published – were fatal to his posthumous reputation; since it was obvious that he had not been for a long time the representative of German philately, as he appeared to be in the respectful ‘biographies’ of earlier years. By 1900, though he was only in his fifties, **Moschkau** was a man of the past, remembered with a certain amount of sympathy. Many societies made him an honorary member, but by then German philately was represented by **Lindenberg**, **Kalckhoff**, and **Kloss**, to name but a few; **Moschkau** was then a star of the third order.

During the decade 1870-1880 **Moschkau** played a decisive part in the extension of philately in Germany; at the time he was far and away the best-known German philatelist, who was awarded a Diploma of Honour even by the Société Française de Timbrologie. It was his tragedy – as he must have realized – to see other people building on the foundations he had laid and taking German philately to the international level within a very short time – without **Moschkau**. The situation is characterized only by the lack of discussion, over his award of the Lindenberg Medal. When he died in May 1912 in the town of Oybin, people remembered with sorrow the ‘Old Master’, whose work had passed into history so long ago.

Notes to Part 5: Dr. Alfred Moschkau

1. **Alfred Moschkau**: Also a reminder, in: *On the history of philately. Collected contributions to stamp science* (Leipzig 1879) p.77-80; also: *Memories of an old philatelist*, in: *Der Philatelist* 14 (1893) No. 3 (180) p.90-93, especially p.91, From the rich, but mostly unsatisfactory, references to **Moschkau** in the obituaries by **Dr. Fr.. Kalckhoff** in: *DBZ.* 23 (1912) No. 6, p.97; **Dr. P. Kloss** in: *Berl. Briefmarken-Zeitung* 8 (1912) No. 12, p.279 (with noticeable distance); (**Joseph Kröger**): *Alfred Moschkau*†, in: *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal* 39 (1912) Nr.13, S.323-25 and **B. T. K. Smith** in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* volume 5 (1912) Nr. 3, pp.51-52. See also **Otto Sedlmayr**: *Thirty Years from the Life of a Philatelist*, in: *Das Postwertzeichen* 2 (1889) Nr.10, p.98-99; No. 11, pp.122-23. The recently published monograph by **Köth-Springer**, *passim*, shows the critical distance. The finding made several times there that **Moschkau** was a “philatelist of international standing” however *ibid.* p.40 - is probably based primarily on ignorance of the achievements of the truly great names of the early days. See Note 12 below.
2. See **Moschkau** (note 1 above) p.92; “Nevertheless, it must be said here that the term counterfeiting was completely lacking in its meaning at the time and only became clear later.”
3. See **Moschkau**’s own statement in: *Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1 (1888) p.138.
4. **Moschkau** (note 1 above) p.90.
5. *The watermarks on the stamps and envelopes issued since 1818 along with a history of stamps and stamp collecting (philately)*, Dresden 1871, 43 pages in 8° (Philatelic Library, Volume I); Dresden 1872², For the greatly expanded 3rd edition, the title was changed: *History of stamps and philately (stamp science) plus illustration Description of all previously known watermarks on the postage stamps, postal covers ...* Leipzig 1878³ = 1880⁴, 98 pages with 12 plates in 8°. Both first editions were only equipped with 70 or 84 woodcuts. See above p.68 m. Notes 6-8 and Crawford Catalogue, column 277-78.

6. *Manual for Essay collectors. Directory of all official postal essays known to date*, Leipzig 1875, 51 pages in 8° (Philatelic Library, Vol. II): Crawford Catalogue, column 179. The volume had appeared without any illustrations. The "Catalogue of all private postage stamps known to date" was announced in 1880 as "in the press", but is unknown and has never been published. See also **Köth-Springer**, pp.34-36.
7. *On the history of philately. Collected contributions to the history of stamps and stamp science*, Leipzig 1879, 80 pages in 8° (Philatelic Library, Vol. IV): Crawford Catalogue, column 279.
8. *Catalogue of all stamps, letter envelopes, postcard-all countries issued since 1818 to April 1874*, Leipzig 1874, 88 pages in 4° with four plates; see the following note
9. *Manual for Postage Stamp Collectors, Catalog of all stamps, letter envelopes, postcards, postal orders and wrappers from all countries issued since 1653 to December 1875 ... With the sales prices of the stamp shop by Louis Senf*, 2nd edition (!), Leipzig 1876, 233 pages in 8° (Philatelic Library, Vol. III), Moschkau edited the "4th increased and improved edition" from 1880, **W. Hermann** 1884 the 5th, Richard Senf 1888-90 the 6th. The 7th, improved edition was published in 1896 in two volumes Volume 1 edited by **Richard Senf**, Volume 2 by **Theodor Haas**, 632 and 329 pages in 8° Crawford Catalogue, column 278.
10. See above p.82 Note 15 and also Below Chapter 17, p.644 Note 82.
11. Generally see Crawford Catalogue, column 277-280 and below Chapter 18, pp.722, 723, 724.
12. **Rudolf Schmidt**: *Dr. Alfred Moschkau. A biographical sketch.*, Leipzig 1877, 16 pages in Klein-8°, **Oscar Simic**: *Zice Ottona, Dragutina, Alfreda Moschkau a doktora filosofije.*, Agram, 1877, 16 pages; 1878⁽²⁾, 15 pages in 16° (each with a portrait photo), see also **Gustav Reitz**: *The head of the German philatelists, Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau.*, Vienna, 1882, 4 pages in 8° (reprint from the *International Philatelist Address Book*, this year): Crawford Catalogue, column 340, 353, 325, see also note 1.
13. Crawford Catalogue, columns 449, 710, 820; **Suppantisch**: *Geschichte*, p.114 No. 15, 121, No. 59, 150, No. 274. The original title of the magazine read: *A. Moschkau's Magazin für den Sammler von Essais, Wechsel-, Stempel-, Telegraphen- und Eisenbahnmarken* and therefore did not address the average collector. See below Chapter 19, p.852 m. Note 200.
14. Crawford Catalogue, column 570; **Suppantisch**: *Geschichte*, p.130, no. 114, The paper lasted a full year, but the last six numbers appeared in the form of double numbers (No. 7/8, 9/10, 11/12).
15. See chapter 19, pp.791-793 m. Notes 60-61.

CHAPTER 4 **A RESPECTABLE SOCIETY (ca.1878-1914)**

In the year 1879 a certain **Georg Kaufmann** (pseudonym used by **Georg Wende**), a pharmacist by profession, wrote a then widely read paper on “The Philately of the Future”⁽¹⁾. The author was a respected philatelist; it is worth while taking a look at what he said. **Kaufmann** was anxious about the future of philately: *If we count up the stamps that have been issued up to the present day, the result is a considerable number, and only a few people can hope to own them all. We are compelled to think how many postage stamps there will be when their number is increasing progressively every day. How many new issues has the recent World Postal Union produced? We have the oriental conflict to thank for a large number. The number threatens to grow ad infinitum, making it quite impossible to own them all ...*

At the same time the thought occurs to him that in future only expensive unused stamps will be available, since to prevent unauthorised re-use the postal authorities might well decide to *destroy stamps completely, ... used stamps will no longer be available for collections. Chemical preparations or the electric spark will destroy our little friends to make them unavailable for re-use.* However, he at once sees a number of dangers: *heat, sunshine, moisture, various types of vapours ... after barely four decades we already know of a large number of this sort of influences on our darlings. How do we counter these influences?* Questions of stamp conservation pre-occupied **Kaufmann** to an extraordinary degree. He agrees with Herr apothecary **Ferdinand Mayer** of Franzenbad⁽²⁾, who recommends the removal of *the old gum adhering to the stamps* and the use of *fresh, acid-free gum to mount the stamps*. However, he has dealt with this problem himself: *Of all the tests I have made, the best seems to me to soak [sic.] the stamps in a solution of oil in spirits, which gives the stamps ... greater resistance without any essential changes in their external appearance. However, the fact that stamps treated in this way easily trap dust (!) is against the adoption of this process.*

However, this is not enough: *Let us think of an album, in my case from the year 1900. Nothing but gaps, many new issues and even more reprints meet our eyes. Poor collectors of the future! How many will have to abstain from philately because of the unavoidable cost involved. No blame will rest on the dealers, but they should take advice not to screw their prices up too much; in my view this is the greatest mistake they could make.* After this well-meant advice he comes to his main concern: *I fear that in this (i.e. the philately of the future) the new issue, that hybrid between real and false, between stamp and non-stamp, will play a fearsome part ... we can only prevent the increase of the issues if we dispute their equivalence with the stamps (!) and take them into our collections at best under the heading “New impressions”.* **Kaufmann** closes his thoughts “of a serious collector” on the future of philately with the wise reflection *who can know.*

If we disregard the abstruse consideration of the complete destruction of stamps by “chemical preparations or the electric spark”, and the horrible idea of a “solution of oil in spirits” for “conservation” of stamps which would happily not be successful, we can break down **Kaufmann’s** worries into catchwords as follows; flood of stamps, conservation, the high price, the problem of new issues. At least as interesting as the problem is the questions that worried him is that of which problems he did not think worth mention: it is surprising that the problem of what are called “permanent albums”, very much to the fore then, did not bother him at all; moreover organisations (societies, etc.) obviously left him cold; it is also characteristic of the period round 1880 that preserving stamps played no part since “stamp conservation” had

nothing at all to do with “preservation” in the sense of quality – we will search in vain for this word in **Kaufmann**. Our friend was thus not altogether a bad prophet, and we shall deal with the questions he raises in what follows, plus some more to which Kaufmann paid no attention. Moreover, I shall deal, in the second chapter also, with the development of catalogues, albums, magazines, trade societies, etc., with a brief account of everything to which a special chapter is devoted, so that I can devote myself above all to the development of stamps collecting.

In that same year broke out a quarrel which philatelists with a historical bent have kept up ever since, although the question is basically the same from the point of view of collectors or collecting methods, namely the question of whether it actually was **Sir Rowland Hill** who invented postage stamps, or a certain **Joseph** [sic.] [Actually **James**] **Chalmers** (1822-1853). In February 1881 his son, **Patrick** (died 1891) published the thesis that this honour was really due to his father. Whole barrels of ink have been spent on this question, with the result that fully and finally **Sir Rowland** has been posthumously shown by careful historical studies⁽³⁾ to be the actual inventor.

Figure 46 The painting by **Constant Cap** (1848-1915): The philately lesson gives a good idea of the atmosphere of the middle-class world of the late 19th century. It shows **Mme Charlotte Moens** and her daughter **Sophie** in the salon of 42 rue de Florence. On the wall is the portrait of **Moens** by **G. Tassi** from the year 1876.

In the years 1860-1878 the foundations were laid for the prosperous development of philately: the task is now to build on these foundations. The number of collectors increased considerably in the period 1878-1914 that interests us. An English calculation of the year 1904 came to a total of a clear three million collectors, a “counter-calculation” by **Theodor Haas** in the same year at the 16th German Philatelic Meeting in Leipzig gave “only” 1.8 million. Of course, the basis of such calculations is always questionable, but we are probably not far from the truth in assuming that at the beginning of this century there were about two to two and a half million collectors in the world. **Haas** started from the basis that in the year 1904, above 100,000 catalogues were sold worldwide, and about 125,000 collectors had subscribed to one or more journals, whereas the assumption was 250,000 catalogues and 185,000 subscribers to journals⁽⁴⁾.

I take it as unlikely there will be more subscribers to philatelic journals than purchasers of catalogues. However, **Haas’s** calculation relating to journal subscribers seem to rest on a solid knowledge of the actual numbers printed. This number must be taken as accurate, and we must thus assume higher sales figures for catalogues than **Haas** supposes. If we take the number of 125,000 as correct, the number of catalogues purchased must have amounted to at least 150,000. However, this is naturally just a very rough estimate, no accurate figure being available, but it does at least give us an order of size to work on for the turn of the century.

Only a tiny fraction of the – perhaps – two and a half million collectors in the year 1904 was organised: certainly not 5, probably not even 3%. For all that, the number of newly founded societies in the period we are considering increased to an unusual extent, which is easily explained by the fact that very few were started before 1878. At no time was philatelic society life more fervently celebrated than in the years round the turn of the century. Two names may be quoted as representative of all the societies started then, many of which are still in existence. The Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888, which quickly assumed the leading place amongst German

philatelic societies thanks to personalities such as **C. Lindenberg** and **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, and maintains its position today, and the Collectors Club founded in New York in 1896, which is far and away the leading collectors' society of the Western hemisphere.

In 1905 the Berlin Club founded the Lindenberg medal, the first international distinction of standing – the “Nobel prize of philately” as it was being called well before 1914. It was awarded for the first time in 1906 to four distinguished philatelists. It was in the nature of things that the societies of several countries would have national organisations at a higher state of organisation than was the case in Germany – at least to some extent – as early as 1879, assuming a broader basis in 1896. At the same time from 1889 there were annual philatelic congresses – what were called “Philatelic Days” – this example was soon followed by other countries.

Figure 47 A view of the Antwerp exhibition of the year 1887. The preponderance of glass showcases should be noted.

An essential novelty of the years 1878-1914 was the philatelic exhibitions, the first of which took place in Vienna in 1881. The first “International” was at Munich in 1884; it was followed by Antwerp 1887, London 1890, Paris 1892, etc. The wide public interest in these exhibitions contributed essentially to the extension of philately. The participation of high-ranking personages up to and including members of ruling houses, raised its social profile. This naturally applied above all to England, where the **Prince of Wales**, later **King George V**, led with a good example, but many members of the nobility also became dedicated collectors⁽⁵⁾, whereas in Germany princes and nobles scarcely came into the picture. Here philately as in practically every other country was the affair of the rising middle cases. In Germany, about 1900, philately was still rather looked down on: there was not a single “official” present at the opening of the International Exhibition in Berlin in 1904; not even the State Post Office found it necessary to send at least a postal official, whereas the International Exhibition in London in 1890 was opened by the **Duke of Edinburgh**. England was thus the great unattainable prototype for German philatelists⁽⁵⁾.

Figure 48 Aphilatelic Christmas and New Year card of 1890, celebrating the 50th Anniversary of Penny Postage. The portrait of **Sir Rowland Hill** is above that of **Queen Victoria** and to the left and right are the portraits of the **Duke & Duchess of Edinburgh**.

Amongst the leading philatelists of the time were **Lord Crawford** (1847-1913), The Parisian banker **P. Mirabaud** (1848-1908), **F. Breitfuss** (1851-1911), a Russian of German origin, **Sir William B. Avery**, Bart (1854-1908), the American **William H. Crocker** (1861-1937), **George H. Worthington** (1850-1922), **John F. Seybold** (1858-1909), and the prominent English art dealer **Henry J. Duveen** (1854-1918). The earliest name in Germany to be put alongside these is **Johannes Elster** (1864-1922), the long-term President of the Berlin Philatelic Club. The collections of **G. Koch** of Giessen or **J. Lindau** of Heidelberg also attained international rank without reaching the absolute peak. In Italy, the leading collector was without question **Dr. Achillito Chiesa**, along with **Dr. Emilio Diena**.

Figure 49 The firm of Benz - not then known as Mercedes-Benz - was the only Auto - Pardon: Patent Motor Car Works, that advertised in 1897 in the *Fliegenden Blätter*; there were many more advertisements for stamps.

Most of these people took part in the international exhibitions before 1914. However, the leading collector of all time, **Philipp La Renotièrre Von Ferrary** (1850-1917) never exhibited; the most important collector after **Ferrary**, **Th. K. Tapling** (1855-1891), who bequeathed his collection to the British Museum where it can still be admired, never took part in an exhibition either. Another passionate collector was **George, Duke of York**, who mounted the throne of Great Britain in 1910 as **George V** (1910-1936). He laid the foundation of the “Royal Collection” of several hundred volumes, confined to Great Britain and its possessions⁽⁶⁾.

Figure 50 An advert from the year 1894. It should not be thought that these were given away: 800 gold Reichsmarks for a Tuscany 3 lire was a lot of money, and whoever gave 700 RM for four cancelled Prussian octagonals in the small format did not get a bargain. It will also be noted that the 10Gr. Hanover was priced the same used and unused.

The stamp trade underwent continuous expansion in the stable years before the first World War: there was merely some stagnation in the last years before the turn of the century. The first stamp dealer, **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, celebrated their golden jubilee – certainly a little prematurely – in the year 1906, after **J.-B. Moens** of Brussels had closed his business in 1900. Other well-known commercial houses of this period in addition to these two were **Gelli & Tani** of Brussels, **Ph. Kosack** (from 1890) and **E. Stock** (from 1889) in Berlin, **M. Giwelb**, **H. Griebert** (from 1884) and **W. Peckitt** of London, **Ch. Whitfield King** (from about 1875) in Ipswich, **A. Maury**, **Th. Lemaire** and **Th. Champion** in Paris, the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig (from 1872), **A. Larisch** in Munich (from 1879), **Edvard M. Ruben** in Copenhagen, **J. W. Scott** and the **Calman** brothers in New York, **Ch. Mekeel** (from about 1880) in St. Louis, **S. Friedl** (from 1866) in Vienna, **G. Bolaffi** (from 1890) in Turin, **J. Galvez** (from 1886) in Madrid.

Figure 51 A humorous Christmas greeting from the year 1904.

The amount of business transacted was considerable and frequently exceeded a million marks. The amounts appearing in commerce can be worked out from the sums which leading collectors were willing to spend. Here, converted into Reichsmarks, are the sums obtained for important collections:

1878	Sir Daniel Cooper, Bart.	60,000	Australia (to Ferrary)
1882	Judge F. A. Philbrick	160,000	General collection (to Ferrary)
1889	Caillebotte Brothers	100,000	General collection
1893	Baron A. de Rothschild	120,000	General collection (to Ferrary)
1894	M. P. Castle	200,000	Australia
1897	F. W. Ayer	900,000	General collection
1897	W. W. Blest	ca. 100,000	Australia
1897	Dr. A. Legrand	200,000	General collection
1898	Th. Notthaft	ca. 140,000	General collection (to Breitfuss)
1900	M. P. Castle	500,000	Europe
1903	N. Sanabria Sr.	190,000	Principally South America but general collection
1906	R. Ehrenbach (London)	120,000	Old Germany
1906	W. W. Mann	600,000	Europe
1907	F. W. Breitfuss	over 600,000	General collection

1907	Le Roy d'Etiolles	ca.	725,000	General collection (Auction price)
1908	P. Mirabaud		240,000	Switzerland
1908	G. Koch	ca.	320,000	Old Germany (Auction price)
1909	Sir William Avery, Bart.		490,000	General collection
1913	Lord Crawford		480,000	Great Britain

Germany has little by way of contrast: in 1883 the **Becker** Collection in Nordhausen fetched 46,000RM and in 1894 the **Winzer** collection in Wiesbaden fetched 62,000RM, and was sold to **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** Not till 1900 did German collections reach the six-figure level⁽⁷⁾. The great importance of the trade is witnessed also by the large number of trade address books that appeared in Germany and especially the USA (Directories). Many of these firms, such as **Champion, Friedl, Galvez, Gibbons, Kosack, Lemaire, Maury, Mekeel, Moens, Scott, Senf**, etc., published their own house journals, which are numbered amongst the leading philatelic journals. Auctioneering made great strides in both the USA and Europe, with London in particular taking the leading place after about 1890, when auctions had still not become widely common on the Continent.

In the meantime aids for the Collector had become firmly established, in particular albums and catalogues. From the 1880s onwards the dealers helped to equip the collector solidly. The problem of the “permanent album” so hotly discussed at the outset of philately was solved towards the end of the 19th century by the clamp or screw back binder which enabled yearly supplements to be inserted, but the major collectors used the non-pressure album, which first appeared about 1870. Since that time, catalogues have usually appeared annually at a given date and with details of prices.

Entires once formed a regular component of the catalogues, but from the end of the 19th century they first appeared in a separate volume and then were not catalogued at all. Album publishers shortly thereafter banned “cutouts” from the albums – thus meeting the wishes of collectors – and from the first decade onwards collecting entires fell into a rut and no longer gained the attention it deserves. As early as 1895 **Dr. Nörgler** (pseudonym used by **Dr. H. Brendicke**) said that entires were “now unmodern”, and in 1909 **Louis Senf** remarked that the collection of entires “had practically reached rock bottom”. However, it remained far more popular in Germany than in either France or Great Britain.

Philatelic literature was still in its early stages before 1878, but took a steep rise in the years before the first World War. Authors such as **E. D. Bacon** (1860-1938), **Dr. E. Diena** (1860-1941), **H. Kropf** (1857-1911), **C. Lindenberg** (1850-1928), **Dr. J. Marco del Pont** (1857-1917), **A. de Reuterskiöld** (1860-1937), to mention only a few, strove for a high level of philately. Excellent compendiums on philately came from the pens of such competent researchers as **Dr. A. Legrand** and **Th. Haas**, giving information that had all been in shadow up to that time. Nor should we forget the idiosyncratic book by **Oscar Kausch** on *Philology in Philately*. In spite of its bombastic title and affected language – he talks about “spirit and body” – it is a useful and beneficial work which deservedly went into three editions⁽⁸⁾.

Of the numerous philatelic journals of the time, *Le Timbre-Poste*, edited by **L. Hanciau**, appeared uninterruptedly in Brussels from 1863-1900 and was the leading journal. The greatest publishing success (in other words: the highest number of issues) was however *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* published by the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig from 1874. It ceased

publication only in 1903. Other widely distributed journals were *Gibbons' Stamp Weekly* in England (from 1905) and *Echo de la Timbrologie* in France (from 1887), whereas a more pretentious readership was obtained by *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Dr. H. Brendicke** in Berlin (from 1890), *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal* (also from 1890), the *American Journal of Philately* (second series from 1888), the *Philatelic Record* (from 1879), or the *Philatelic Journal of Great Britain* (from 1891).

To satisfy higher requirements, some leading societies also decided to produce their own journals. The first was the Société Française de Timbrologie in 1875; the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub of 1888 followed suit in its foundation year, but from 1890-on the Society *Communications* were sent only to members. However, *Der Philatelist* from 1880, the organ of the Dresden International Society, and the *London Philatelist* from 1892 put out by the London Philatelic Society – the leading philatelic journal of Great Britain to the present day – could also be subscribed to by non-members. On the whole it seems that just up to the year 1890 over 550 (!) different philatelic journals had appeared, many of which – particularly in the USA – never appeared beyond the first one or two numbers.

The most important new developments were, however, not in the field of aids to, but in styles of collecting, including how to collect. Let us first ask what **Kaufmann** said about the flood of stamps as early as the period round 1880, which to us looking back at it now seems a period of absolute seriousness and minimum worries about expenditure. The decades before the first World War were not nearly so serious and economical. The postal authorities knew exactly how to deal with collectors. However, they used other means than today: commemorative blocks, small sheets and similar collectors' items were not yet available, and welfare stamps (with extra charges) were total exceptions. In 1897 New South Wales issued two "Hospital Stamps" with face values of 1d and 2½d, which were issued to the public at 1 and 2½ shillings – without this being shown on the stamps – i.e. at a premium of 1,100% over the face value! This roused general indignation and people were advised – with the *London Philatelist* in the lead – to punish these stamps with *profound dissatisfaction and contempt*⁽⁹⁾, which has led to their present day high catalogue value, which is the fate of practically every call for a boycott in philately.

Table 1 All of the expensive stamps shown have roused bitter protests from collectors when they first appeared, but are now looked upon as "classics".

In any event, surcharged stamps of this kind are very uncommon. The times favoured other methods. Commemorative stamps were not very common, either. If we ignore German private posts, which were already putting out "commemorative stamps" in the later 1880s, the first truly commemorative issue was the Romanian of 1891 for the silver jubilee of **King Carol I.** There was a memorial series from New South Wales in 1889 to celebrate the centenary of the foundation of the Colony – the highest value was a 20 shilling stamp – but we may doubt if this is a true commemorative issue since the series was in circulation for a full ten years. The same is true for what was called the "Jubilee Issue" celebrating 50 years of the reign of Queen Victoria in 1887, since this was actually a permanent series, as is shown by the supplementary values of 1892.

In 1893, the USA put out a mammoth set in connection with the 400th anniversary of the landing of Columbus on American soil. They were very artistic in the style of the period, and the series

covered 16 values from 1 cent to \$5, and cost exactly \$16.34 at the counter, i.e. almost 69RM in the year 1893! The outcry in the philatelic press resounded from Greenland to Tierra del Fuego, but today this issue is one of the most popular from the USA and gets the five-star treatment. America's achievement stirred Portugal to action: in 1894 and 1895 they put out two mammoth issues of 13 and 15 values in honour of Henry the Navigator and Saint Antony, but they did not enjoy the same success with dealers. In 1896, Greece put out a commemorative issue in honour of the 1st Olympiad of the modern period, which was traded under nominees for a long time – till the beginning of the first World War. In 1897, Canada put out a mammoth issue in honour of Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee which, in line with the American pattern, appeared in values of 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 dollars. Thus, when **James Lyon** published *The Commemorative Stamps of the World* in Boston in 1914 he was able to fill a book of 132 pages. However, this was not the first attempt at a survey. As early as the year 1900 **Moens/Hanciau** planned a 140 page book on "Jubilee, Commemorative and Anniversary Stamps" from their creation in 1876 to our time, but it never got beyond the planning stage as **Moens** liquidated his business in the year 1900⁽¹⁰⁾.

The above examples are enough to show that even before the first World War, people were not exactly backward at fleecing the collector. As early as 1894 **Dr. Bryant** invented the name "gumpaps" (gummed papers) for these little coloured slips of paper and in 1895 a Society for the Suppression of Speculative Stamps – it was christened the "4-page Society" in mockery. However, it did not have a long life, since the major dealers (**Maury, Moens, Mekeel, Scott, Senf, Phillips**, etc) who were originally in favour, withdrew their support after they had been angered by a call for a formal boycott of the Greek Olympiad issue of 1896. Another attempt was made in 1897, but it finished in 1899⁽¹¹⁾. It is only right for us to say, however, that the number of stamps for occasions remained within limits: states such as Germany, France and Great Britain never put any of this sort of stamp out before 1914. There were energetic campaigns against the "flood of new issues" in Germany and England.

Moreover, it was not the dealers in the first place, but rather "certain" states which were active in this direction along with some major dealers. Even **Suppantschitsch** noted in 1892 that *many official undertakings ... were not ashamed (!) to put out entire issues simply for philatelists*, and in his "Development of the Stamp Trade" **Louis Senf** says right out: *Certain states met this modern large-scale commerce half-way or even all the way ... and thus developed a knowledge and understanding of the modern requirements of the stamp trade which is often astonishing. The commercial spirit of these states is almost amazing, since they cannot do enough as regards jubilee and special occasion series*. This was written in the year 1909! The commercial proficiency of these undertakings is illustrated by the example given by **Senf**: in 1874 Heligoland sold its old surplus stock for 1,000RM: in 1890 it asked 70,000RM for its philatelically naturally much less interesting surplus stock, which it got⁽¹²⁾.

Although the postal authorities paid considerable attention to these occasion issues they were still not the principal source of revenue. The big money came from the unending series with enormously high face values. The German Reich with its 5RM highest value – France was satisfied with a 5 franc stamp (=4RM) – was a pattern of modesty. The USA generally went up to \$5, and in Great Britain the limit lay at £1, but a £5 stamp was issued in 1885. This nominal value of 100 golden Reichsmarks is the only point of which one cannot even say that it was a speculation for philatelists. This was not the custom of the country in Great Britain. There really was a need for such a stamp in the motherland of the "Empire", comparable for example with

telegraph duties.

However, with the issues for the great power in the motherland are now associated the issues for the colonies. In France it was originally rather naively thought that one issue would be enough for all colonies. Quite mistaken: the German Reich used the same design for its pfennig and mark values, but every colony had its own issue and the purchase price of what was called the “master set” of the German colonies came to 135RM. There was such a surplus it was a miserable investment for the purchaser, as this “master set” could be got for just 75RM in the year 1936 and even today – after practically 80 years – it costs about 1,500DM “post-free”.

The British colonial stamps were more fanciful in design, and the highest values frequently went up to £5 or even £10, and in special cases even up to £25 (Northern Nigeria, etc), \$100 (Johore) or 500 rupees (East Africa and Uganda). As if this were not enough, values in the 1920s even went up to £50, £75 and £100 (Kenya and Uganda), \$500 (Johore) and 1,000 rupees (Ceylon). We are dealing here with what is called the Straits dollar, whose value was “only” 2.33RM (\$60 = £7), whilst the Indian rupee underwent violent fluctuations, but always stayed well above 1RM (ca.1.25–1.50RM), which gives an impression of the actual level of its face value.

However, we cannot speak here simply of plundering the collector, since these stamps were used practically exclusively for fiscal purposes, such as an alcohol or prospecting license, the permit to shoot an elephant, etc.: these things were paid for by means of a stamp whose inscription “Postage and Revenue” made their true purpose obvious⁽¹³⁾. They belong in a collection of revenue stamps rather than postage stamps: they lost nothing when used on letters and when they do appear on letters they are totally philatelic in origin. Beyond this, their face value was so abnormally high that the circle of interested parties was a priori very small. More money was earned from a 2½d memorial stamp in the corresponding issue.

The real philatelic nuisance of this period of time were the so-called “emergency issues” in the form of printings, so that philatelists spoke with truth of a “printing swindle”. In Germany we remained largely exempt from this mania, if we ignore the odd Vineta business for which the uninformed give five times the price today, because these frauds appear in the catalogues, cunningly entered under “German State” instead of under “Foreign Post Office” where they – in general – belong. **Doberer** describes this affair in his chapter on “The Vineta Swindle” which is still too polite and remarks cuttingly: *if they were older they would be more genuine*. Another obscure affair is that of the Iceland issues, the printers of which turned out all thinkable variations “out of good nature” to order, which led **Lindenberg** to talk about the “Iceland Swindle”. However, these are only two randomly chosen examples from hundreds. It is not necessary to say that these often very poorly produced issues were an invitation to forgers to put their skills into action. We need only recall – again one example from hundreds – the forgeries detected by **Richard Borek Sr.** of the Hellas imprint on the stamps of Crete, which the Greek dealer and forger **Jean Spetsiotis** put into circulation⁽¹⁵⁾.

Figure 52 the “Vineta Provisionals” always retains its full value as a leading item (Mi 67) in the German catalogues. In France, the “Isle-de-France Provisional” has recently been banned by the majority [of catalogues]; when will people in Germany follow this praiseworthy example?

A last swindle to the detriment of the collector was what is called the Seebeck Agreement. This involved the German-American **Nicholas Frederick Seebeck** (1857-1899) who, as a young man, was himself a stamp dealer, published his own catalogues and in 1896 was one of the founder-members of the Collectors Club of New York. In 1893 he was President for one year of the **Hamilton Bank Note Co.** and in the 1890s as a director he drew up an agreement with several Central American States such as Guatemala, Nicaragua, San Salvador, etc.: he supplied these states with the stamps they needed cost free on condition that there would be a new issue every year and he would have free disposal of the surplus. After **Seebeck's** death, **Henry Calman** (1863-1935) of the **Scott Stamp & Coin Co.** bought up the remainder of the surplus: there were over 90 million (!) stamps of which he still had a trifling 35 million in stock in 1917 when they fell into the hands of **Bela Szekula**⁽¹⁶⁾. The market was thus swamped with enormous numbers of unused stamps from these states – some naturally with high face values, which not unnaturally led European collectors to forego the pleasure of issues from South and Central America. It may be said in passing that letters with the high values of the **Seebeck** issues are sought after rarities, since their actual use was naturally extremely small.

Figure 53 These are some examples of the notorious **Seebeck** issues with which **N. F. Seebeck** flooded the market and thus dealt a death-blow to the previous high popularity of the states of South and Central America with European collectors.

We can see that it would be completely mistaken to look on the period 1878-1914 as a time of lost paradise. There were never more forgeries than then and there is no doubt that dealers were less scrupulous then than today. If we are still inclined to think of the issues from those years as “classics”, this only means that the policy behind the issues of the following years was still more impudent, and the attack on the pockets of collectors was still more shameless than in the simple years we are dealing with here. The Frenchman, **V. Fremy**⁽¹⁷⁾ has calculated that up to the year 1913, i.e. the end of this period, a total of 27,784 postage, service, revenue and telegraph stamps were issued. This strikes us as very modest and an indication of the political stability of those years: the contemporary period strikes us as quite frightful, on the other hand.

In fact, the **Senf** catalogue for the year 1913 already runs to 1,311 pages of text. This is not surprising, as the trade of certain “facsimile producers”, such as **Fr. Fournier** of Ghent, to name the most important, was in full flower: anyone still issuing forgeries is guilty of a crime. The war against the sale of facsimiles was carried on above all by the dealers: collectors had not yet decided what line to pursue. Before the turn of the century, facsimile producers were given gold medals and prizes of honour at a number of exhibitions, though they did not always admit they were facsimiles. Not till after the First World War did collectors and dealers form a unified defensive front.

In view of this far from rosy situation for collectors, the anxious question “where will this lead?” – this was the title of a paper by **Paul Schardey** of Vienna at the 18th German Philatelic Meeting at Nuremberg – expresses the worries of a majority of collectors. The general collection was still the ideal of most of them, but it was just an ideal, i.e. unattainable. In his paper *The new direction*, **Ed. v. Neulinger** states plainly: “Trying to collect everything today is simply a weakness of the brain”. It is thus generally agreed that a general collection can only be possible for a few very rich people: the motto of the time thus became “specialisation”. The question then became what exactly this meant. In 1885 the *Philatelic Record* made a few concrete suggestions such as: Great Britain and colonies, Spain and colonies, Italy including the old

states, Germany and the whole Teutonic race, a fantasia that covered the old German States, the colonies, Austria and Switzerland, Asia, North America, South America, etc. To present-day eyes this sort of “specialisation” would make a collector’s hair stand on end, but in those days it was realistic and was repeated again by **Lindenberg** in 1905⁽¹⁸⁾. In 1887 the society Philatelia in Mährisch-Ostrau in its *Festschrift to celebrate its third anniversary*, took 18 pages to answer the question “From the philatelic standpoint, are special collections admissible, what should they consist of, and how does one go about planning them?”

Special collections appeared in the middle of the 1880s; in the foreword to his “Price Index” of 1888, **Anselm Larisch** remarked that German philatelists “have recently taken to a certain special collection: the thing is to start with Europe but complete the Old German States”. In 1895 **Dr. Nörgler** (pseudonym of **Dr. H. Brendicke**) was already talking of the “passion for collecting only Old Germany”, and in 1911 **A. Wülbern** complained that “Europe” and still more “German States” had simply become an illness⁽¹⁹⁾. This illustrates the reverse side of the medal: specialisation means narrowing. In 1885 **Dr. Emil Pfeiffer** wrote “On the limits on stamp collecting”: he thought that only the collection of used stamps had any meaning, unused ones were the same as facsimiles (!) and just useful for filling gaps. The collection of entires and stamps should be differentiated – naturally stamps on letters are not involved. Forms, receipts, etc., belong in a “postal collection”. Misprints are “curiosa” and hardly worth collecting⁽²⁰⁾.

The result was that the collection of unused stamps fell off sharply – at least in Germany. Not till dealers like **Richard Borek Sr.**, began to push subscriptions to new issues – unused of course – and met with considerable success before the First World War, did the collection of unused stamps come back into favour. Another consequence was that people now tended to collect their own country: when “Europe” rated high, they lost interest in the rest of the world. The earlier rule was the more distant a country is, the more desirable – and therefore the dearer – will its stamps be. **Hans v. Zobeltitz** reports from the year 1883 that an exchange packet contained a whole sheet of the green 2 shilling Swedish stamp – priced at 75 pfennings (!). Not a single one had been taken out, whereas not a single stamp from El Salvador and Guatemala was left in the packet⁽²¹⁾. This would certainly not have happened ten years later.

The trend towards increasingly narrow specialisation developed with extraordinary speed. We can speak of the first onset in 1885, but twenty years later at the London Exhibition of 1906 **Kosack** believed that “the high point of special collecting” had been reached and “further progress was hardly possible”. There were even attempts to warn against excesses. **Max Ton** censures a Mecklenburg collection which struck him as too specialised, and is also annoyed by a “senior teacher” (member of an educational council) who has “completely filled 15 volumes with cancellations and other extravagances [sic.]” from Thurn and Taxis and has thus withdrawn this material from commerce [sic.]. His angry meaning was: “some common sense was needed here”⁽²²⁾. The market very quickly adapted to the new trend. The first specialised catalogues appeared well before the turn of the century, and specialised albums were naturally not very far behind.

This increasing specialisation with which **Ton**, as we have seen, showed no sympathy at all, now led to the study of cancellations which until then had been a fringe subject in philately. In fact, as early as June 1863 **Henry Whympers** published an article on “English and American postal defacement marks”, and in 1871 the well-known **Don Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** (**Dr.**

Thebussem) submitted – for once under his real name – an article to the London Philatelic Society on Spanish postal cancellations. This was translated into English by its secretary **V. de Ysasi** under the title *Obliteration Marks Mata-sellos, on Spanish (Postage) Stamps*. Private printings of this are available from the years 1871 and 1873. **V. Suppantschitsch** also wrote as early as 1880 on this branch of collecting, for which **Adolf Reinheimer** (1843-1910) suggested the horrible name “Sphragiphilie” [Translator’s note: Based on the word for a seal.], probably on the basis that a topic will have all the more success if it has an exotic name⁽²³⁾. Luckily it remained a suggestion. **Reinheimer** also produced the watercolour of the Vandermaelen Museum (Figure 4), and he was also responsible for the “Triumphal Progress of Philately” that raised a furore at the tenth meeting of the Dresden International Society in the year 1887.

Figure 54 This is from **A. Reinheimer**, produced for the 10th Anniversary of the Dresden International Society, it could be ordered for RM1.25 from the firm of **E. Heitmann**: the “Commentary” cost another 25pfg. The placards carried by the people represent Sections of the International Society.

The study of cancellations was undertaken in Germany above all: as early as 1891 the **Reinheimer** mentioned above had published his “Catalogue of the types of German cancellations from 1849 to 1875”, followed in 1894 by an “Illustrated price catalogue of the types of German postal cancellations”. In 1893 **Arthur E. Glasewald** published his “Cancellations on the stamps of the Thurn and Taxis postal region”, whilst the ice was broken in Switzerland by **Otto Pfenninger** with his little pamphlet “Cantonal and Swiss Postal Cancellations from the Years 1850-54” of 1891. On the other hand, **A. Maury** only published his “Descriptive catalogue of all the postmarks of France” in 1898⁽²⁴⁾.

However, **Suppantschitsch** is right in claiming that “the German (literature) earns the merit of taking up and developing the study of cancellations in a systematic manner”. Right to the present day cancellations remain a favoured field of research for German and French speaking philatelists. It is no accident that to the best of my knowledge the first purely cancellation collection was shown at an international exhibition in Ghent in 1896, and cancellations were given a class of their own for the first time in Berne in 1910. As early as 1892 **Suppantschitsch** noted that “pre-philatelic postmarks, franks, receipts, hand cancellations, prepaid cancellations, etc.” that rouse the interest of philatelic science “are taken up almost exclusively by Germans”.

Another two specialist subjects remain to be dealt with here. The first dates from the period before the First World War, the second came into prominence after the Second. These are aerophilately and thematic philately. There is not much to say about aerophilately: it was still only beginning. However, the first postal flights had taken place before the First World War, in 1911 to be exact but, of course, there was no question yet of fixed postal routes.

However we must mention a paper given in the year 1874 to the Berlin Scientific Society on the subject “World post and airship travel”! The speaker was **Dr. Heinrich Stephan** (1831-1897) who was Postmaster-General from 1870 (the title later became State Secretary of the Reich Post Office); this corresponded to the Reich Minister of Posts after 1918. **Stephan**, who was of noble origin, was almost clairvoyant in predicting the future importance of air travel: he even spoke of rocket mail. This paper may not have a direct connection with aerophilately but it did serve as a “forerunner” and so deserves an honourable mention.

Vignettes, e.g. of Regensburg 1912 were sold above all in Germany and Switzerland to finance flight days, but these were denoted “dangerous publications” against the purchase of which local philatelic societies were expressly warned. Only the balloon post during the siege of Paris in 1870 found favour in the eyes of philatelists. There was no catalogue and as good as no literature. This is quite surprising as airmail collections were shown well before the First World War: in 1913 at the New York International, and in 1914 at a National in Berne – and were given prizes in the second case least⁽²⁶⁾.

We are much better informed about the origins of thematic philately or, to be more precise, about the origins of what later became thematic philately, as there is naturally no information about thematic philately in the strict sense. We have seen that as early as 1878 **Bosredon** divided the existing stamps into subject groups according to the picture they carried, although he did not intend this classification to act as a possible division for collecting purposes. However, in 1892 **Georges Lesourd** showed a collection divided according to “motif” at the Paris Exhibition of that year, and in the mid-West in 1900 a collection with zoological motifs was exhibited and given a three column report in *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News*. In 1894, a certain **Rudolf Caspart**, whom we have just come across, published a study “On Portraits on the Stamps of the South American Republics”, which can be looked on as a sort of “forerunner” of the new trend.

In 1902, two papers appeared at the same time in the *Philatelic Journal of India*. In one, the editor of the journal described the various possibilities for the systematic arrangement of a collection: by no means did he limit himself to Indian philately. As one of a number of possibilities (perforation, watermark, trials, etc.), he mentions arrangement by the subject of the stamp. However he makes it plain he does not like this form of arrangement, whereas the second paper inclines very definitely in this direction, and deals with “The Zoology of Philately”. In 1905, **H. R. Oldfield** wrote an article in *Gibbons Stamp Weekly* on “By-paths of philately: Picture stamps and methods of arrangement”, in which he points out the various possible means of arranging the “picture stamps” by subject groups, but finally states that “Of course, it is only a by-path”, which he looks on as a quite nice supplement to a normal collection by countries. In the following year, **Bertram H. W. Poole** published a frequently quoted paper on “The Philatelist's Zoo” in the same magazine⁽²⁸⁾.

It was noted that this type of article appeared in the *Weekly*, the popular magazine aimed at the little man by **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, whereas the much more serious *Monthly* was not interested in this kind of contribution. It was the pair of similar magazines *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News* and *Gibbons Stamp Weekly* that published a number of articles of this type during the period 1904-1907, including such things as religious symbols on stamps⁽²⁹⁾. No attention at all has been paid so far to the contribution made to the 21st German Philatelic Meeting at Karlsbad in 1909 by **R. Caspart** – the same **Caspart** who in 1894 tried to interest German philatelists in the heads of South American freedom fighters and presidents. This was “On systematic type collecting” and in my opinion represents a first attempt at a theoretical basis for a thematic collection. The paper is so humorous – a quality unfortunately completely lacking to the thematic collectors of our own day – that an extract from it at least deserves a place here⁽³⁰⁾:

Gentlemen, good-day! I bring you my greetings – from the Tyrol. Just now it is the Andreas Hoffer celebration and our old Emperor is with us. The others are coming along, all us

Innsbruckers stick together, so that a Tyrolese can never lie!

I want to show you a new type of collecting, which has put itself forward. It is now quite a while since I was a little lad, but I have never forgotten how important postage rates are to stamp collectors. Is it really so important how much a letter cost to post in individual years, countries and distances? What a colossal number of stamps must be collected on account of postage taxes and their alterations.

*But who collects everything? Who today is a general collector? There are two gentlemen whose collection is the size of a library and is managed by a secretary (He means **Ferrary**: Note: **Brühl**). All other collectors specialize. First of all, entires are knocked out, although there is no reason for this, then collections are taken up to a certain year of issue or to 1900. Other people collect only Europe, or only one single country, or only what are called the "Classic Stamps" (published in a year which the present generation chooses to call the old classics). But then come the true specialists. I, who wish to bring in a new system, give respectful greetings to the older systems: my compliments, messrs. the block paperhanger and plate reconstructor! My compliments; messrs. the perforation mathematicians! My compliments, messrs. the x-radiators of watermarks, shade detectors, overprint geometers, poste-restante recorders, cancellation astronomers, middle-piece gymnasts and defective-print detectors! I only ask you to give me a place in the corner, I am the type fellow.*

When I began to arrange my collection by types more than 70 years ago, nobody wanted to listen to me, and albums had simply the purest skeleton arrangements, since there was often only one stamp to a page. There was only one bird: the Basle dove, only one beast, the Canadian beaver. However, since then all the countries of the world have supplied recruits for my skeleton collection. I will give you an ocular demonstration afterwards. There are two types of collector, those who collect just to collect, and those who collect to learn. The first category is much more common than the second. Hence, most collectors know perfectly well that in 1876 there was an Argentinian issue, green, with the head to the left, such and such a value, such and such perforations, with watermark XY on thick and thin paper: quite a few will even put a name to the head (we called the American black Second Jackson head the minor head in lower school), but practically nobody cared who the man actually was, or in the case of a landscape, what mountain or bay is depicted. And yet the authorities who issue the stamps, who want their tiny works of art to show what beautiful and noteworthy things there are in their country, who were the founders of their state, depicted with skill.

"So you collect copper-plate engravings" a leading philatelist recently said to me. He collects whole strips of stamps (which is also known as type collecting). I would have liked to answer him: do you collect mosaics; but you can't say this to an Excellency since it would not be polite. So I had to swallow it. If every fool has his fools' cap, just leave me mine. There will be a whole corps wearing the same before long. One type of collecting will not displace the other. I am not trying to overturn anything but only to get my system accepted along with the others. Along with a systematic type collection, one can make a gorgeous collection of a single country.

By type I mean the picture shown on a stamp, since calling it a "representation collection" sounds awkward, and "collection of picture stamps" sounds too much like a picture book for children(!). A small quite incomplete picture book planned for children has actually already been produced: countries together, animals together, portraits together. These were arranged

as follows: heads to the right, heads to the left, heads with moustaches, heads with beards, bald heads, heads with a luxuriant growth of hair. Hence a forerunner.

I shall now go on to my own system. I will start by saying that the headings to the album pages have only been stuck on for today – for demonstration – and would otherwise be omitted since every text looks unpleasant in an album (sic!). I divide my collection into three main sections: (A) Countries and folk art; (B) History; (C) Numeral and inscription stamps.

Under “countries and folk art” I distinguish a) geography, b) plants and animals, c) man and his life. Geography begins with stars plus maps, follows with landscape and buildings. I have brought you three sheets of landscapes. On Sheet 1 you will see European landscapes; the Hofburg and the Gloriette in Vienna, the main Post Offices in Berlin and Stockholm, the Kremlin. On Sheet 2, African landscapes in French Senegal, native villages in Liberia, native villages under palm trees in the Congo wilderness and views on the Isle of St. Helena. On Sheet 3, ocean landscapes from the Solomon Islands and New Caledonia. Amongst the most beautiful stamps stuck in belong to the charming landscapes of the Isle of Tonga, and the views of New Zealand are almost as beautiful. The plants and animals are obviously arranged scientifically. I show the second sheet of the mammals. You will see pachyderms with an unequal number of toes (tapir, rhinoceros), proboscians (elephants), web-footed beasts (seals), etc.

And in conclusion let me make a request; if anyone is interested in my ideas, please write to me at the courthouse, Salzburg. We can then work together. And if the subject meets with approbation, I will ask the scientific section of the Commission to take in hand the editing of the textbook, the rough draft of which I will gladly supply. Suggestions for changes in the classification and contributions to the text will be gratefully received, and I think a publisher might then be willing to accept it.

There are many gentlefolk for whom collecting by the new method has passed right over the head, who have embalmed their collections in boredom, will turn their back to us; others who have shuddered at the mass of material, will turn towards us under this system – to us, a group of scientific collectors(!). Thank you.

Figure 55 This amusing “Lexicon” of philatelic expressions was in fashion about 1900: Imperforate; Unused; Defective perforation; Transfixed; Perforated; Used; Cut-out; Good example; Forgery.

The first point to deduce from these humorous remarks is that **Caspart** must be listed along with **Lesourd** as one of the first motif collectors, since he must have started his collection as early as 1890. However, although he writes humourously, he takes the subject extremely seriously. What was for **Oldfield** of course a “by-path” is for him just as naturally a science. A German (pardon: Austrian) who does not treat a subject “scientifically” is just no such thing. **Caspart**, by profession an agent for a well known Royal and Imperial insurance company, was a member of the “Scientific Group” of the German Philatelic Days. In later years he also published papers on his range of interests, which are usually fun to read. Over and above this it was he who along with **Hugo Krötzsch** in 1910 took the first steps in persuading the government of the Duchy of Liechtenstein to introduce their own stamps⁽³¹⁾.

The concluding section of **Caspart’s** paper is also informative: he intends his “type collecting”

to attract collectors back to philately who had drifted away because of the “flood of stamps”, the tiresome surcharged stamps, etc. These represent a real threat to philately, though it is another question whether **Caspart’s** system could ban these. I have deliberately concerned myself rather with the early days of thematic philately, since it has received little attention so far. I am led more and more to the conclusion that this form of collecting was looked on at best as a curiosity in the years before the First World War, or a childish pastime which serious philatelists will pass over with a shrug of the shoulders.

I would gladly go here also into the theoretical basis for the start of research into postal history but, unfortunately, the literature leaves us totally in the lurch. The paper by **H. V. Cappeln** “Philately as an aid to history” is a great disappointment in this respect. The author goes on 999 times about the oh-so-scientific character of philately and goes into boring geographical-historical explanations, but is not an advocate for a way of looking at postal history such as we might have expected from him. On the other hand, a distinguished philatelic researcher of the status of **Dr. José Marcó del Pont** has already dealt in a classical manner with postal history. We should not forget either that as early as 1881 **Alfred Moschkau** showed a “postal history” collection at the Vienna Exhibition. This was a postal documentation of the Franco-German war of 1870/71⁽³²⁾.

Much more important, and the second historically important development of these years after the trend toward specialisation, is the new feeling for quality, which naturally accompanied the wave of specialisation. For instance, anyone who collected the whole world could hardly afford to be very “picky” and to have “the whole world in blocks of four” was quite unthinkable. Here again, a deep-rooted change came about in the 1890s. In 1880 **Viktor Suppantshitsch** pleaded in his “guidelines” for the good preservation of stamps. However, in the same breath he writes that one can be a little more free as regards rarities: there can be an example where *one or other corner or a piece from the middle(!)* is missing. As a rule he goes on recommending sticking stamps down, even though they are only lightly touched with adhesive; only in the case of valuable stamps does a little piece of paper seem advisable as an intermediate⁽³³⁾. This is confirmed by the reminiscences of **Kalckhoff**, according to which the adhesive trip had its triumph first in the 1880s. However, the *Écho de la Timbrologie* published as late as 1908 an article with illustrations (!) on “the art of sticking in a strip”, with the informative statement that 97 out of 100 collectors have unfortunately not yet mastered this “art”⁽³⁴⁾.

People also concerned themselves then with the original adhesive. In 1894 **Dr. Legrand** advised leaving the original adhesive on the stamps, which means that this was not an obvious thing to do. In fact, **Jacopo Gelli** recommended the opposite in his “Philatelic Dictionary” of 1898, and also found it necessary to advise against cutting off the perforations! **Lindenberg** also allowed the adhesive to be removed from the collection in the Reich Postal Museum, a precaution for which **Ph. Kosack** defended him against a number of critics in his obituary of 1928⁽³⁵⁾. That there were other points of view is shown by a delightful satire in the *The American Journal of Philately* in 1896 (!) in which **S. C. Offer** took aim at the adhesive folly of certain fanatics, who must have made their views known beforehand.

A member of the twice-weekly original Adhesive Club was expelled because he refused to remove an unused Mauritius Post Office, without adhesive from his collection. Russia is said to be bringing out a new issue of coronation stamps every value of which will have a different adhesive. The President of the club, a professor, keeps his treasures between glass plates so

that the reverse side can be admired as well(!) The heavy glass plates recently hit the Professor's step-mother on the head and hurt her so badly that she is not expected to recover: consequently several members have decided to adopt this form of preservation for their own collections, etc.

In 1906 **Charles Phillips** states that he thinks good centring more important than original gum, and publishes a five-verse poem which the American auctioneers **R. R. Bogert** and **L. W. Durbin** published in *Philatelic Monthly* under the title *Original Gum*, and three verses at least will be given here⁽³⁶⁾:

- (1) In point of condition, it need not be said
That a stamp's never better than when it just made
And even at that time there are only some
"Well centered", though all have "original gum"
- (3) The gum on the best of them crinkles and cracks,
And all sorts of matters stick fast to their backs,
So 'tis not long before most of those have becomes
"Well centered", but lacking "original gum"
- (5) I like all my stamps to be fine as a fiddle,
And vastly prefer them set well in the middle,
And am free to confess that I don't care a "dum"
If they have, or have not, "original gum"

Figure 56 Charles J. Phillips (1863-1940)

Owner of the firm of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** (since 1890), was one of the leading philatelists of the years before the First World War. (Photograph from the years about 1895).

It is all the more astonishing to find a sentence in *Ewen's Weekly Stamp News* of 23rd December 1905: "all mint unused condition, well centred full gum (never mounted)". This must be the first mention in a dealer's offer of a "post-fresh" condition, as **J. B. Marriott** rightly supposes. All earlier considerations can be best subsumed under the catchwords "Stamp conservation"⁽³⁷⁾. The point here is not the quality of the individual stamps, but the best way of conserving them. The 1890s were decisive for the future of philately, but development did not stop there.

Figure 57 Robert Ehrenbach of London, owned an outstanding Old Germany collection and was one of the earliest champions of the collection of singles and blocks. (Photograph from the years before 1887.)

Hand in hand with the more careful treatment and preservation of stamps went a need for higher quality. Stamps had to be trimmed widely or the perforations immaculate, show no thin patches but good centring, uncanceled and fresh-coloured. This was the "New School" of which **Colson** speaks with the greatest respect⁽³⁸⁾. They did not look only for top quality – **Paul Mirabaud** was one of the earliest campaigners for this demanding type of collecting, they were also enthusiastic about details such as blocks of four, selvedge, etc. **Lord Crawford**, the then **Prince of Wales** and later **King George V** were distinguished adherents of this type of collecting, which was propagated by **Robert Ehrenbach** well before the turn of the century⁽³⁹⁾.

In 1988 **Dr. Pfeiffer** expressly warned against this style: collectors of the old guard such as **Ferrary**, **Tapling** or **Breitfuss** stood out against the new ideals.

Finally, the letter came into its own. As early as 1893 **O. G. Neidhard**, in a paper to the 5th German Philatelic Meeting in Berlin, dealing with “The collection of stamps on letters”, and **Ernst Stock** offered franked entires in his 1891 advertisements. Also at this time the English rarities dealer **M. Giwelb** offered letters, and between 1896 and 1906 **W. T. Wilson** published three editions of a *Priced Catalogue of a Collection of Stamps on Original Covers*. One of the first collectors was the American **John F. Seybold** who also had a dubious-quality collection “on letters”. His collection came under the hammer in New York in 1910 and was found to contain forgeries! Collecting “on letters” rapidly gained very wide acceptance but it was still thought of as indelicate to enrich a stamp collection with letters. Stamps and letters were for a long time two separate things, which had to be shown in different classes at exhibitions – even as late as the Berlin IPOSTA of 1930!

The growing interest in cancellations, which I have already mentioned, was naturally accompanied by an increase in reviews of what are called courtesy cancellations whose suitability for collection was for a long time in dispute⁽⁴⁷⁾. The **Senf** catalogue of 1913 had its own section for courtesy cancellations, as required in 1911 for the 17th Ring meeting (of the Germania-Ring) and the 15th German Collectors’ Day in Kassel. This section was not, however, universally accepted, which would have been pointless, but only for stamps which had been given mainly courtesy cancellations. The new development was naturally not unproblematic. The rising interest in stamps led some adroit dealers or collectors to “beautify” their stamps. Their methods were originally very primitive, but they quickly refined their techniques and gave rise to the profession of stamp repairer which, in the early years, went hand in hand with the stamp forger.

The new development called, however, for the greatest care from the trade. Collectors were more demanding, more aware of quality but were not willing to meet their higher requirements with higher prices. Just as the post-fresh wave led to a grotesque down-grading of stamps with a fold, so the new quality wave led to a sharp devaluation of average material that had been looked on as of full value till then. The resulting loss in value led dealers to try and recoup by higher prices for their top material, which collectors – quite wrongly – found shocking. The antagonism between collectors and dealers, which often came almost to open warfare, faded out as far as I know in the years before the First World War.

Figure 58 **P. Kosack** used this sheet in 1908 to explain his ideas on quality. The highest quality designation is “luxury”. The relatively small differences in price will be noted. Those that **Kosack** simply calls “beautiful” here would at least be “super-luxury” in modern auction catalogues.

There was not even help from calls to reason. In the fourth year of the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* a certain **Herr Flatterer** wrote a paper called “Preservation and Beauty”, which was immediately reprinted by the *Écho de la Timbrologie*⁽⁴³⁾. This gave quite sensible advice, such as only buying damaged stamps when they are very cheap: otherwise, however, the paper is as expected, a plea for the less beautiful stamps of average quality. To make his meaning clear, **Kosack** has not avoided prices and has given an excellent table of photographs in which he illustrates his quality concepts with data on price. The price ratio of “damaged” to “Luxury” is

about 1:5.5, of “magnificent-edged” to “cabinet letter” – I use the modern terminology – is only 1:3, between “trimmed” and “luxury corner edge piece” not quite 1:8. **Kosack’s** aim was naturally to promote the purchase of the cheap items. I do not know if he was successful at the time, but would doubt it. Today the cheap items could probably only be disposed of to non-collectors and the ratio of the cabinet and luxury items would be much greater, about 1:20 – 1:50!

A few months later **Louis Senf** wrote in the *Post* under the title “Unperforated, wide-edged, Cabinet letter piece” that there was no end of the bother⁽⁴⁴⁾: “For over a year (!) a cry of distress has risen from the whole dealer world about these mottoes ... a certain class of awkward collectors” will only buy “cabinet pieces, luxury pieces, salon pieces, etc” – the terms “luxus” and “super-luxus” had not yet been discovered – and “even irradiation with lamps was undertaken”. **Senf** always concedes that “torn stamps are naturally to be excluded”, but for the general sale we need “not be so strict about cancellations”. **Hugo Michel**, whose catalogues were in the vanguard in Germany, wrote in 1913 a very angry article about the “snobbism” of collectors. He raged against “fashionable phenomena” such as original gum, singles, letters; Old Germany is now almost unobtainable, etc.”⁽⁴⁵⁾. The article could be written today, nothing would need alteration.

We must now consider some marginal matters which the philatelist looks on with pity, with forbearance, and sometimes also with serenity. That stamp collecting is a violent passion that does not even shrink from murder was shown by two notorious Parisian criminal cases of the years 1892 and 1896. “The philatelist **Aubert**” – this was the title of a book in a series about famous murders – murdered the young dealer **Julien Emile Delahaeff** to get hold of a collection he had bought shortly before. A still greater sensation was caused in 1892 by the murder of the well-known philatelist **Gaston Leroux**: there was apparently nothing missing from the murdered man’s dwelling: large amounts of money, valuable coins, etc., had not been touched. An observant criminal officer finally realised that the most valuable item in **Leroux’s** collection, a 2cent Hawaii from the 1851 issue was missing. This put him on the track of the murderer, a certain **Hector Giroux** who, after his arrest, remained unconcerned, and in his own defence before the Court simply stated that he could not go on living without this stamp⁽⁴⁶⁾.

“Stamp portraits” and “stamp paintings” had by no means died out, they were shown at exhibitions and awarded prizes⁽⁴⁷⁾. In the 1890s blow-ups of this kind of thing were used as an exotic attraction in hotels, railway restaurants, etc. In Leipzig about 1890 one could admire a “stamp painting” shown by **Kaiser Wilhelm I**, the King of Saxony, Bismarck and “Germania”. At the same time the Eden Hotel in Basle had a room decorated with 800,000 stamps. Many stamp dealers decorated their premises with postage-stamps: unfortunately, practically all of them have disappeared today: one of the few survivors could be seen recently in the firm of **Maury** in Paris⁽⁴⁸⁾.

Music also embraced philately with marches, waltzes and similar tunes – philately has been spared a symphony so far – but the great uproar of the 1860s had passed, and it would not be worth the trouble of enumerating here the composers of these “immortal” melodies. Literary activity was also marginal. It kept to the style of the popular philatelic magazines of the day, supplying tales of modestly romantic or harmlessly criminal types guaranteed to have a happy ending, in which the words philately and stamps occurred three times at least in each. Since **Karl May** never tried his hand at this genre, there is no prospect of their being excavated from

the past.

However, one work does deserve a mention here: namely the widely-read novel by **Georges de Beauregard & Henri de Gorsse** (pseudonyms): *The King of the Postage Stamp*. This was published in Paris in 1898, and was at once translated into English⁽⁴⁹⁾, though it also enjoyed great popularity in Germany. The philatelic lyric bloomed in great profusion as there was hardly a Society meeting at which the white-clad little daughter of the President failed to recite at least two poems. There is still a wide field for German research. I will restrict myself to a morsel from a volume of poetry dedicated to **Viktor Suppantschitsch**, that also contains two English poems. The poem by Anonymous is called “Philatelical Sighs”⁽⁵⁰⁾:

What is Newfoundland’s flower chalice
With all forged clips
Against your rosy mouth
And your rosy lips

What is the sun of Peru?
What are Bolivia’s stars
They glow and glimmer just for you
Sweet-gazing from afar

You yourself are a rarity
You my dear benumber
For you, you rare variety
Moschkau has no number

You would well my pain apprise
If I could catch your eye
If you looked into my streaming eyes
A “watermark” you’d espy

It is not easy to give a summary appraisal of the years 1878-1914. They were definitely not a philatelic “Garden of Eden” but in this period of time the switch was made to the modern development of philately, and philatelic science in the full sense of the word was founded. On the whole though we may claim that in spite of all the negative aspects, of which there was no shortage, philately never had a time of greater blooming than in the decades before the First World War. Even though the famous music critic **Ed. Hanslick** said in the 1890s that he could understand any passion for collecting apart from that for stamp collecting⁽⁵¹⁾, there is no doubt that philately was the number one hobby in the world before the First World War.

Notes to Chapter 4

1. Illustrirtes Briefmarken-Journal, 1879, Volume 6, No. 11, pp.78-79.
2. The person meant is the important philatelist **Ferdinand Meyer** (with an e) who was closely connected by friendship with **V. Suppantschitsch**, and died young in December 1882. He was the author of a work on Afghanistan which was also translated into French, but above all he was the editor of a “Handbuch” (Catalogue) much used in the

- 1880s. See 19 below and Chapter 17, p.644 with note 83; Chapter 20, p.902 with note 69, see also **Suppantchitsch** History, p.100.
3. See in particular **Howard Robinson**: *The British Post Office. A History* (London-Princeton/N.J., 1948, 1970 reprint), pp. 310-313, see also **Williams**, *Philately* (No. 3502) pp.123, 125.
 4. **Haas**, *Diffusion*, pp.25-27. See below Chapter 17, p.651 with notes 95-96.
 5. Cf. *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1906), Volume 2 No. 11, p.241. For Great Britain see **Charles Phillips** in: *Philatelic Classics*, No. 2 (April 1927), p.17, which names amongst others the **Earl of Crawford**, the **Earl of Kingston** – both were presidents of the London or Royal Philatelic Society – the **Marquis of Ripon** (better known as **Earl de Grey**), the **Marquis of Bute** and **Lord Kintore**.
 6. For **Ferrary**, **Breitfuss** and **George V** see below Chapter 6, paragraphs 1-3. For **Lord Crawford** see below Chapter 22, pp.1016-18 and notes 8-9. See further **Charles Phillips**: **Paul Mirabaud**. One of the leading French collectors in: *Stamps* (1933), Volume 3 No. 30, pp.45-46. For **Worthington** see **Good**, p.47-ff and **Bierman**, pp.98-113. For **Sir William Avery**, **Duveen** and **Crocker** see **Bierman**, pp.79-87, 88-97, 114-123. See also under Chapter 10, pp. 394 ff.
 7. According to a survey in *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal*, (1904), Volume 31, 603, p.68 (with its own supplements, etc., by **H. Hunziker**, Basle).
 8. 1866⁽¹⁾, 1894⁽³⁾: **Crawford Catalogue**, column 208. **Kausch** dealt first with the appearance of the various languages on postage stamps, and then gave a sort of lexicon of scientific philatelic language in a “Dictionary” (p.97 ff.), which is still consulted with interest today. For the works of **Dr. Legrand** and **Haas** see above p.69 with note 15. For **Lindenberg**, **Marcó del Pont**, **Diena** and **Bacon** see below Chapter 21, paragraphs 1-4. For the works of **H. Kropf** and **A. de Reuterskiöld** see below Chapter 21, paragraph 7, p.987, note 10; Chapter 20, p.901 with notes 62-63.
 9. *The London Philatelist*, 1897, Volume 6, No. 68, pp.235-236; See **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.211-212; **Doberer**: *Cultural history*, pp.77-78.
 10. **Leclerq-Waroquiers**, p.19, No. 126: See also **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.190-92; **Doberer**: *Cultural history*, pp.74-77, and kind communication from **H. Hunziker**, Basle, of 8 II 1981.
 11. **John Geise**: *Pseudopostals and Philately*., *The American Philatelist*, (1980), Volume 94, No. 12, pp.1111-1118, especially pages 1114-1117. See also *The London Philatelist*, (1893) Volume 4, No. 41, pp.121-122, 134-138, etc. The “revolt” of the dealers began in 1897: the attempt at pursuit by collectors alone soon failed. **Geise**, above, p.1113 also gives interesting statistics about the number of States who issued charity stamps for the first time: there were just three in the decade 1891-1901, six in 1902-11, but as many as 81 in 1912 to 1921, and another 56 in the following decade. **Lindenberg** (see note 18) would have like a new SSSS-Society in 1905. See below, Chapter 17, p.639 and Note 65.
 12. **Phillip KOSACK**: “Behind the scenes of the stamp trade” in *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1906) Volume 2, No. 9, pp.197-200, especially p.198. Also **Louis Senf**: “The development of the stamp Trade” in *Die Post*, (1909), Volume 16, No. 8, pp.116-118, No. 10, pp.153-154; No. 12, pp.183-186, especially pp.185-186. See also **Suppantchitsch**, *History*, p.47-48 and **A. A. Bartlett** *The future*., *The London Philatelist*, (1897), Volume 8, No. 70, p.278-279, who, with some justification, holds the USA and Canada with their issues of 1894 and 1897 responsible for this unhealthy development.

13. See *The Encyclopædia of British Stamps.*, Vol. II, *The Empire in Africa.*, (London, 1949), pp.192, 195, 314 with note to No. 13, Vol. III *The Empire in Asia.*, London, 1951, pp.114, 358, 363, 364.
14. See *Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung*, (1904), Volume 15, No. 9, p.122; (1905), Volume 16, No. 1, p.4. See also (**Dr. Hans Brendicke**) "The overprint surcharge swindle" in *Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung*, (1892/93), Volume 3, No. 3, pp.33-34. See also **Suppantschitsch** "History", p.47. The Vineta story can be found in **Doberer** "Cultural History", pp.198-200.
15. **Franz Kutscha**: "The Hellas surcharge overprint on the stamps of Crete; their forgeries and forgers" and *Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung*, (1909), Volume 20, No. 9, pp.134-135 and (1910), Volume 21, No. 3, pp.40-43; No. 4, pp.55-60. See also *Die Post*, (1910), Volume 17, No. 4, pp.51-53, No. 8, p.124 and **Tyler**, p.45.
16. For **Seebeck** see *Crawford Catalogue*, column 348 (catalogues of 1876 and 1882) and *The Collectors Club Philatelist* (1940), Volume 19, p.275; (1946), Volume 25, No. 2, p.60; **Irving J. Green**: *That man Seebeck.*, 12th American Philatelic Congress Book, Boston (1946), pp.140-56; *Balasse Magazine*, (1980), No. 253, pp.255-256. See finally **Joseph D. Hahn & Joseph M. Sousa**: *El Salvador. The Seebeck stamps, Part I. The issues of 1890 to 1895.*, 43rd American Philatelic Congress Book, Chicago, IL, (1977), pp.11-37. *Part II. The issues of 1896 to 1899.*, 44th American Philatelic Congress Book, Kansas City, MO, (1978), pp.7-33. See also **Ch. J. Phillips**: *How the market absorbs millions of stamps.*, *The Collectors Club Philatelist* (1940), Volume 19, No. 4, pp.271-283.
17. Quoted from **de Rothschild**, pp.26-27.
18. *The Philatelic Record* (1885), Volume 7, No. 81, pp.153-155; **Carl Lindenberg** "Philately in the year 1904" *Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung*, (1905), Volume 16, No. 1, pp.1-8, especially §3. **Lindenberg** expressly states that one should not specialise too narrowly and proposes quite in the style of *The Philatelic Record* to use Western Europe, South America and Africa as examples.
19. Prize register of all postage stamps to 1888 and wants to list **Koeppes** Permanent Album and **Ferdinand Meyer's** Catalogue (Munich 1888⁽²⁾), foreword **Dr. Norgler**: "The World" in *Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung*, (1894/95), Volume 5, No. 7, pp.107-108; **Arthur Wülbern** (see Note 42), p.57. See also below page 137 note 44-45.
20. **Dr. Emil Pfeiffer**: "The boundaries of stamp collecting" in *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal*, (1885), Volume 12, No. 19, pp.243-245; No. 20, pp.255-256; see also (1886), Volume 13, No. 18, pp.213-215; No. 19, pp.223-226; (1887), Volume 14, No. 16, pp.199-202; (1888) Volume 15, No. 11, pp.147-149; No. 12, pp.163-166.
21. Quoted in *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1912), Volume 25, No. 10, p.168.
22. **Max Ton** "Opportune [sic.] considerations on the limits of specialised collecting", *Die Post*, (1909), Volume 16, No. 11, pp.165-166, No. 12, pp.181-182. **Kosack's** opinion of the London Exhibition in *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, (1900), Volume 2, No. 11, p.268.
23. "Spragiphilie" in *Der Philatelist*, (1984), Volume 15, No. 8 (197) pp.260-266; No. 9 (198) pp.304-308; No. 10 (199) pp.346-348; No. 12 (201) pp.402-407. The word was thus unfortunately chosen, since sphragistics (the science of seals) was one of the seven historical auxiliary sciences. **Suppantschitsch's** contribution appeared in *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, (1880), Volume 1, No. 6; See also **Suppantschitsch**: "History", pp.46-47. See also *Stamp Collectors' Magazine*, (1863), Volume 1, No. 5, pp.77-79 and *Crawford Catalogue*, column 116.

24. For the works of **Reinheimer**, **Glasewald**, **Pfenninger** and **Maury**, see Crawford Catalogue, columns 324, 143, 310, 257 and above, note 24 and below Chapter 20, p.902 with note 70. An offprint from **Reinheimer's** "Catalogue" appeared in Essen in 1973. Other specialist literature from the period before 1900 is cited by **Suppantchitsch**, "Origins" p.57-58. However, see also **Legrand** p.295ff; **Haas**, Textbook p.493ff. See also below, Chapter 17, p.668 with note 128.
25. **Suppantchitsch** "History", p.51; Same author, "Origins", p.57. See below, p.131 with note 32.
26. See below, Chapter 15, p.558, see **Paganini**, pp.5,10-11 and *ibid*, pp.8-9. For **Stephan**, see below Chapter 20, p.917 with note 164.
27. Contributions to Postage Stamp Science II/6 (1894) pp.41-47; Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News (1900) Volume 14, No. 512 of 25th October 1900. Further references from this journal from the years 1904-07 are quoted by **Schlunegger**, p.788, who however does not know the rest of the literature. See above pp.43-44 with notes 55-57 and below, Chapter 15, pp.559-60.
28. **E. W. Wetherell**: *A subordinate Type Collection.*, The Philatelic Journal of India, 1902, Volume 6, No. 7, pp.308-315; **A. J. H. S[mith]**: *The zoology of philately.*, *ibid*. No. 8, pp.347-349. **Herbert R. Oldfield**: *By-paths of philately. Picture stamps and methods of arrangement.*, Gibbons Stamp Weekly, 1905, Volume 2, No. 26, pp.5-6; **Bertram W. H. Poole**: *The philatelist's zoo.*, Gibbons Stamp Weekly, 1906, Volume 4, No. 19, pp.293-296; No. 20, pp.306-308; No. 21, pp.326-327; No. 22, pp.339-341; No. 23, pp.359-360; No. 24, pp.374-375; No. 25, pp.390-391.
29. Quoted by **George B. Griffenhagen**: *Who discovered topical collecting?*, in TOPEX '77 (Dallas, Texas, 1977), pp.7-9, 11, 13. **Bertram W. H. Poole**: *A 'History' of topical collecting.*, Sixteenth American Philatelic Congress Book (Philadelphia, October 27-29th 1950) pp.95-101, wrongly considers that **Oldfield's** paper of 1905 is the oldest one on motif collecting. Neither author knows of the English paper quoted above in note 27, nor the one by **Caspart**: notes 30-31 below and 27 above. See also **Kehr**, pp.58-60; **Schlunegger** p.21, says as good as nothing about the period before 1950.
30. Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, (1909) Volume 20, No. 9, pp.136-137, especially p.136. See also above note 27.
31. See **Hermann E. Sieger**: "The Post in Liechtenstein 1770-1970." in "50 years of Liechtenstein Postage Stamps 1912-1962" Jubilee volume (Vaduz, 1962) pp.33-105, especially p.6ff. Of course it was **Caspart** who first brought Liechtenstein into philately in 1912: Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, (1912), Volume 23, No. 9, p.150: see also **Rudolf Caspart** "What postage stamps can show and teach us. Philatelobotany and philatelo zoology"!, Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, (1913), Volume 24, No. 1 pp.30-31; No. 2 pp.52-54; No. 4 pp.85-86.
32. For this see **Köth-Springer** pp.15-18 who used the silly name "Contrast Collecting". For **Marco del Pont** see below Chapter 21 paragraph 2, p.947 with note 16, the paper by **H. V. Cappeln** in Der Philatelist (1884) Volume 5, No. 6 pp.75-77.
33. "Guidelines of Philately" (Leipzig 1880): **Lahr** 1890⁽²⁾, pp.15-16, especially p.16.
34. **Kalckhoff**: "Youthful memories" pp.10-11; "The Art of Glueing a Hinge" in L'Écho de la Timbrologie, (1908) Volume 22, No. 381 pp.693-694.
35. **Legrand** p.34: **Jacopo Gelli**: "Philatelic Dictionary: Manual for collectors of postage stamps", (Milan 1898-99) p.xxviii. Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung (1928), Volume 24, No. 7, pp.99-101; see also **Trondel** p.122.
36. **Phillips**: *History*, p.182. The satire by **S. C. Offer**: *The original Gum Club.*, The

- American Journal of Philately, Second Series, (1896), Volume 9, No. 11 pp.463-465. An almost complete translation is in Ill. Briefmarken-Journal, (1897), Volume 24, No. 6 pp.86-92; see also Die Post 1897 No. 7 p.68.
37. **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**: "Stamp conversation", Der Philatelist, (1894), Volume 15, No. 8, (197), pp.270-271. **John B. Marriott** refers to the 1905 advertisement in The Collectors Club Philatelist, (1969), Volume 48, No. 2, p.79.
 38. **Colson** of Boston *Postage Stamps and their Collection ... the Bowers Collection.*, (Boston, 1907), pp.4-5: **Colson** of Boston – *His Stamps.*, (Boston, 1926) pp.8-9. See also **Haas** "Textbook", p.224, "For some years the larger collectors(!) have tried to supply their collections with perfectly bordered pieces which is however not always easy to do and sometimes needs great ... sacrifices of money"
 39. See **Robert Ehrenbach**: *The advantages of Collecting Stamps in Pairs, Strips and Blocks.*, The London Philatelist, (1894), Volume 3, No. 34, pp.234-237. See on the other hand above pp.34-36.
 40. **Pfeiffer**: note 20 above in Ill. Briefmarken-Journal, (1888), Volume 15, No. 12, pp.163-164: he speaks simply of "connected stamps". For **Ferrary** see below Chapter 6, paragraph 2, p.194 with note 44.
 41. Crawford Catalogue, column 415. For **Neidhard** see the short notice in Der Philatelist, (1894), Volume 15, No. 8 ,(197), pp.269-270.
 42. There were violent discussions on this at philatelic meetings after the turn of the century. **Arthur Wülbern**: "Courtesy cancellations", Die Post, (1911), Volume 18, No. 4, pp.55-57, especially p.56, gives a reasoned argument for acceptance of the value of collecting, see the same journal No. 7 pp.110-111.
 43. Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1908, Volume 4, No. 32, pp.9-13; No. 33, pp.43-45; No. 34, pp.60-61; then "Conservation and beauty", L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 1908, Volume 22, No. 368, pp.265-267, with photographic supplement, Figure 58.
 44. Die Post, 1909, Volume 16, No. 1, pp.6-7.
 45. Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, (1913), Volume 24, No. 7, pp.117-118; however see also **Suppantchitsch**: "History" p.49 "Even the well-to-do specialist collector can hardly expect any longer to get a complete set in this specialist field of collection (Old Germany)".
 46. See **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.128-129 and The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, 1915, Volume 8, No. 2, p.26.
 47. Thus in London in 1906: See below Chapter 15, p.535.
 48. See **Leroy**: pp.121-122 *Photos of the wall decoration in the library of Ch. Whitfield King.*, Stamps, (1933), Volume 3, No. 33, p.153. This type of "stamp picture" is still seen in our own day. The leader in this field is the Frenchman **Emile Tramoni**: See **Daniel Minassian**: "10,000 stamps for a 'Napoleon' ", Briefmarken-Magazin, (1984), Volume 1, Part 3-4, pp.46-47, 49-50.
 49. *The Stamp King*. Translated from the French by **Miss Edith C. Phillips**, London, 1899. 260 pages in 8° and 80 illustrations. The publisher of course was **Stanley Gibbons Ltd**. Crawford Catalogue, column 42 (**Blanc**, No.86).
 50. "Poems on philately" collected by **Hermann Mittelman** (Czernowitz, 1891), p.12. See also **Thomas Braun**: "Philately (Poems)" Paris, 1910, 27 pages in 8° (**Blanc** No. 173) and **R. P. DELAPORTE** "The old stamps", Poetry, Paris, 1891, 8 pages in 8° (**Blanc**, No. 391).
 51. See Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, 1893/94, Volume 4, No. 4, p.58.

CHAPTER 5 THE SEARCH FOR NEW PATHS (1914-1945)

The years 1914-1945 encompass two world wars with a total of ten years of war and in between two decades of a highly precarious peace, which was characterized by severe economic depressions after 1919 and after 1929. These historical facts could not remain without influence on philately. The solid and so problematic peace years of 1878-1914 were over. During this period only very few European states had issued postage stamps for the first time: San Marino (1877), Monaco (1885), Crete (1898), Liechtenstein (1912) and Albania (1913), and only in the case of Crete and Albania, were new states founded. In the years mentioned, the three dwarf states had only just discovered philately as a source of income.

As a direct result of the First World War, a number of new states emerged in Eastern Europe - I will also restrict myself to Europe in the following: Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia (instead of Crete [? I think he means Croatia], Montenegro, Serbia, Thrace, etc.); Hungary received full independence. There were also artificial structures such as Danzig (until 1939), the Saar area (until 1935) and various so-called "Voting areas" (Allenstein, Marienwerder, Memel, Schleswig); Finally, the new independent states were Ireland (1922) and the Vatican State (1929), while the miniature state Andorra (1928/31) first discovered the blessing of philately for state finances.

Around the time of the Second World War, temporary state structures such as the so-called Reich Protectorate Bohemia-Moravia (1938), Slovakia (also 1938) and Croatia (1942), while Poland, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Austria temporarily disappeared from the political map, the Baltic states Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were swallowed up by the Soviet Moloch. But these are only the more or less permanent changes. In addition, in the wake of the actual acts of war, there were countless occupation, liberation, propaganda, shelter and local editions of pretty much all the nations involved in the war, and although the field post regularly works without stamps, there were even field post stamps here and there. In addition, the territorial upheavals in the numerous newly formed states caused countless "provisional" editions, which, like many war stamps, were produced by overprinting, which opened up a huge new field of activity for the international forgers' guild.

With this, a flood of stamps had already poured out on the philatelists, which even the greatest pessimist would not have thought possible around 1900, and we remember the outraged protests that broke out before 1914 about the "flood of stamps" at that time, which to the troubled philatelist of The 1920s, was more like a trickle of stamps. But that was by no means all. As is well known, the appetite comes with eating, and almost all states had now recognized that the state coffers could be refilled with the issue of new stamp issues without risk and effort. Before the First World War, commemorative stamps of all kinds were relatively rare. Then the "anniversaries" were almost pulled by the hair. When **Prescott H. Thorp** put together *The Commemorative Stamps of the World* in New York in 1934, he needed 512 pages for it, i.e. almost four times what **J. Lyon** had needed 20 years earlier. The tireless **Georges Brunel** published an article in 1940 - at that time already 80 years old - : *Cent ans de Philatelie*, in which he tried to statistically record the increase in the flood of stamps. His balance reads as follows:

	total	per year
1900-1909	8,350	835
1910-1919	11,200	1,120

1920-1929	18,300	1,830
1930-1939	18,600	1,860

According to **Brunel's** calculation, a total of almost 70,000 postage stamps had been issued by 1940.

The big “discovery”, however, were the surcharge stamps, which in the USA are aptly referred to as “semi-postals”⁽¹⁾, but mostly classified as “charity stamps”. While surcharge stamps were the big exception before the First World War, after the World War one charity issue chased the other: Red Cross, Caritas, War Orphans, Youth Welfare, Monument Preservation, Intellectual Aid, Winter Aid, Sponsorship of Sports, these are just some of the most popular occasions to attract collectors to ask for cash. Of course, the “literary” appreciation was not missing either: as early as 1925, **Alex Mayer** praised “The postage stamp in the service of charity” on 48 pages.

But they also had something new to offer: in 1923, Luxemburg had the idea of issuing the 10-franc value of the permanent set in a different color and as a single print in the middle of a small sheet of paper on the occasion of the birth of the heir to the throne: the miniature sheet was born and had an unexpected success between the wars. The fact that postal needs were not even considered with such sheets is shown, for example, by the French memorial sheet on the occasion of the international stamp exhibition in Paris in 1925 and the German emergency aid sheet from 1933, which have such a nonsensical format that even extra-large envelopes hardly fit.

Table II: Issues for Postage Stamp Day are popular today in many states and often give rise to issues with postal history or philatelic motifs. Probably the first time the stamp collector appeared on a stamp was the commemorative German Reich stamp from 1942 (top row on the right)

Figure 59: The “Day of the Postage Stamp” was first proposed from the German side, which included for example, a commemorative postal stationary card in 1937. (The text was written in German, English and French).

To calm the minds of desperate philatelists, they too were occasionally thrown a bone. In response to a German suggestion in 1937, the FIP suggested a “Postage Stamp Day” with commemorative stamps worldwide after this day had already been celebrated in Austria, Czechoslovakia and elsewhere. France has been issuing a special stamp every year since 1945 on this occasion⁽²⁾. Some postal administrations even generously granted that the philatelists were allowed to finance their international exhibitions themselves by means of approved special surcharge stamps, which in the USA first happened in 1976 on the occasion of the exhibition in Philadelphia - and on top of that in concealed form - and in France only, the Red Cross has been subsidized for some years by surcharge stamps, which requires complicated detours to occasionally give alms to philately.

Airmail stamps are a special feature of the period to be included here: “Airmail” in the experimental stage had already existed before the First World War, and several unofficial commemorative and donation stamps were also used. Vignettes have been issued; however, the first official airmail stamp did not appear in Italy until 1917. Soon almost all states followed this example - often under philatelic influences - and important Poinier flights gave rise to

special issues. Above all, the German Zeppelins, in which the future of aviation was seen at the time, repeatedly gave opportunities in numerous countries for spectacular, unfortunately often speculative commemorative series. It was only after the Second World War that the postal administrations came to the - late - realization that the postage stamps on an airmail letter need not necessarily look different from normal definitive stamps; the issuance of special airmail series decreased rapidly and is now mainly used as a source of income by the young states of e.g. Africa. From the point of view of the issued stamp series, the period 1914-1945 is the great time of aerophilately.

Of course, the collectors got excited about the audacity with which their wallets were managed elsewhere, and some gave up, discouraged. There was a lot of rustling in the philatelic forest of leaves. On the occasion of the British "Wembley Issue" of 1924, *The London Philatelist* wrote *We expect the day is coming when all this class of label will be relegated to a special category apart from the proper postal issues of a country and the sooner this happens the better*⁽³⁾. The prognosis came true at first surprisingly quickly: at the international exhibition in Paris in 1925, a separate class was indeed created - class 27 - for commemorative and war stamps, but it was a Pyrrhic victory: in later years there was one Class no longer the speech. Of course, one foresaw the "downfall of philately" for the near future - after all, this is a favorite sport of the philatelists - and searched desperately for patent recipes that just didn't exist.

For many, it was still about saving general collecting: the greatest possible completeness in all achievable areas is the worthwhile goal of all (!), And every specialty first waives the need of the collector who strives for general completeness at the bottom of his collector's heart, writes **H. C. von der Gablentz** in 1926⁽⁴⁾ and sees salvation in the concentration on the "essentials": The first and only commandment is to free our collections from everything superfluous, whereby the decision about what is "superfluous" and what is not is a matter for an international commission (!!). That was meant deadly seriously: *If we succeed in removing these two main blocks of the impetus - commemorative stamps and random varieties - from our collections, maybe in connection with a major catalogue and album reform (!), then ... the glimpse of an easy future opens up again.*

Now **H. C. v. d. Gablentz** is certainly not one of the leading figures in German philately of those years, but that is precisely why his contribution is so interesting. This also applies to the decidedly more serious **Dr. Lettau** from Lörrach, who published an article "Superfluous Postage Stamps" in 1928, which seems to me worthwhile to find a place for the full text⁽⁵⁾. It is noteworthy that the author definitely sees a way to get out of the dilemma, but that he does not want to see it because he clings to the irredeemably antiquated idea of the General Collection:

*Who doesn't know the "superfluous" and "speculative" stamp issues?! Everywhere from the mouths of desperate collectors you can hear: Another charity expense that is to be paid for out of our pockets! Once again there is an endless series of stamps in Portugal, which may be valid for a few days and then nine tenths and more are "pegged" to the philatelists. Again in San Marino, Romania and elsewhere new commemorative issues, some of which were immediately retained or were completely bought up by speculators. In the introduction to every **Borek** list we read moving complaints about such unpleasant things. And what does it help if this or that person says: I don't collect all of that stuff! Afterwards we will find it in all catalogues, if not "small print" sometimes, and in the preprinted album the new white fields stare at us expectantly for pages! With a thoughtful smile, the specialist collector thinks he can overlook*

the calamity: he is only interested in the classic stamps of his country with their cancellations, and he does not bother with the new speculative stuff.

And yet: isn't there an increasing threat to the development of philately as a whole? Our hobby cannot live without the General Collectors (!), And if they lose courage and angrily close their album, won't the specialised collection be endangered and lose its value? What will the unfortunate General Collector do in ten to twenty years when the dealer tells him that he needs a whole album for Portugal alone? Can the young beginner build a collection with a clear conscience when he has to buy thirty to forty or more albums to accommodate everything he might eventually have? Will he not shy away from the huge costs and shrink back more and more? Doesn't it become more and more impossible year after year to get an overview of the vast mass of all the new issues alongside the old ones? We all see the great danger that must threaten our "collecting sport" to an ever greater extent. Why didn't you object?

Many of the sentences that **Lettau** wrote down in 1928 could just as easily have been written yesterday. However, it is interesting to see the nostalgia with which many collectors still clung to their general collection at a time when this actually had to appear outdated, because the way things were, a rethink was simply inevitable. What had been announced as a new trend around 1885 now became a sheer necessity: specialisation. The general collections, which were initially defended so stubbornly, disappeared almost completely from the picture in the course of the 1930s. A man like **Maurice Burrus** could still afford the luxury of collecting the "whole world" at a high level until the end of his life († 1959), but the "normal" collector, even if he was prepared to use considerable resources, had to give up and relocate to sub-areas, whereby continent collections such as "Europe" or "America" soon turned out to be too broad and had to give way to further restrictions.

The overwhelming number of collectors decided to only collect their own country, possibly with secondary areas such as Wolonia, occupation issues and the like. to collect, as well as a few neighboring areas, e.g. in France Andorra, Monaco, Luxembourg, Belgium and the Saar area. Only a few expected themselves to have several large areas such as all of South America, Scandinavia, the British Empire or similar. However, in the 20s and 30s there were still philatelists with huge collections, it was just those like the just mentioned **Maurice Burrus**, **Alfred F. Lichtenstein**, **Arthur Hind**, **Alfred H. Caspary** or **Charles Lathrop Pack**, but from the guard of the important Anglo-Saxon philatelists there were **Benjamin Goodfellow** (1864-1946), the **Barons Antony** (1869-1938) and **Percy de Worms** (1874-1941) and many more to call. The most likely collectors from Germany would be **J. Elster** (1864-1922) and **Gaston Nehrlich** (1876-1929), whose collections, however, could not compete with the above in importance.

Options for specializing beyond the national collections have already been discussed in the previous chapter. The collecting of stamps was well received in the German-speaking countries, but also in France, while in the Anglo-Saxon area it was classified under the rubric "forms of use of a stamp", as **Dr. H. Munk** in his detailed Report from the New York exhibition of 1926 specifically highlights: *In his (that is to say o Americans') opinion, collections of cancellations as an end in themselves are definitely not to be regarded as complete (unless it is about "Used abroad" or the like).* In New York, for example, there was a separate class for "Cancellations", but there was not a single gold medal within this class⁽⁶⁾.

On the other hand, it must be said of thematic collecting that it did not make a breakthrough in the period discussed here. It was still considered to be a more or less eccentric quirk that enjoyed no international reputation, even if it was recognized here and there at exhibitions as a separate class from a didactic point of view and small tracts in book form had already appeared before 1920, which hardly deserve the denomination “literature”. The Dutchman **J. H. van Peursen** published a whole series of thin volumes between 1929 and 1935 in which he described the history of individual states (Hawaii, Lithuania, etc.) as well as the life of historical personalities such as Bolivar, Columbus, James Cook, George Washington, etc. using the postage stamps. He titled this series *Philatelie en Geschiedenis*, the length was mostly between 8 and 32 pages. In addition, however, there were also more substantial contributions, at least in terms of scope. A small work on *L’Inspiration Chrétienne et la Philatélie* was published in France as early as 1926; a book on “Geography and Stamps” published in 1931 was an impressive 330 pages, and a few years later a work on “The portrait postage stamps of Europe” was published in roughly the same size. Only the general study by **Wilhelm Schlechtriem** was of greater importance: “The postage stamp as a cultural document”, which - very wrongly - is regarded as a kind of “classic” of thematic philately⁽⁷⁾.

One specialization deserves special mention, which in the years before 1914, for obvious reasons, only played a very subordinate role: Aerophilately. The first historian of the new discipline, the chemist **Dr. Robert Paganini** (1866-1950), the year 1911. The First World War already gave an indication of the future military importance of the aircraft, which was baptized by fire during the siege of Przemyśl in 1914/15. Occasional field airmail transports followed, but functioning airmail connections were only established in the years after 1918, of which only a few initially existed⁽⁸⁾. Regardless of this, the new branch of philately developed extremely quickly and was already an integral part of international exhibitions in the early 1930s, after the aforementioned **Dr. Robert Paganini** with his “History of Airmail” in 1920, he laid the foundation for an intensive literary study of this interesting field.

In 1919 and 1921, **Fred. Melville** and **Théodore Champion** published the first airmail catalogue. However, the philatelic press had drawn attention to airmail and the importance of the Zeppelins in occasional articles since 1915, and **Georges Brunel** had published an eight-page study in 1920: “Aero Stamp Collecting”, which had two editions⁽⁹⁾. The first collectors’ associations entirely dedicated to airmail were also formed in the early 1920s - a pioneer had been founded in the USA as early as 1913 - and the first special albums came onto the market around 1930.

Figure 60: **Dr. Robert Paganini** (1866-1950)
The father of aerophilately

Figure 61: **Fred J. Melville** (1882-1940)
Founded the Junior (later: National) Philatelic Society, and was arguably the most prolific philatelic writer of all time.

In the 1930s there were already several dealers specializing in airmail, among them **Nicolas Sanabria** (1889-1945) in New York, who also edited one of the most famous airmail catalogues⁽¹⁰⁾, **Frank Muller** - Paris, the last survivor of the old guard the great airmail connoisseur as early as the 1920s, and finally - last but not least - the Englishman **Francis J. Field**, one of the great names in airmail research and founder of the *Aero-Field* published since

1926, the oldest specialist journals published by these people. Even if numerous airmail and almost all Zeppelin issues were inspired by philatelists and the trade and speculators unfortunately had their fingers in the game from the start, it remains undisputed that the transport of mail by air opened a new era in postal history and the collection of corresponding documents one valuable means of enriching philately.

The general specialization had very beneficial consequences for philately: instead of collecting in the broad, people were now collecting tremendously “in depth”, i.e. they put more weight on things that had only been of marginal interest up to then. The whole letter came into focus more strongly than before, even letters without stamps suddenly became collectable, but know that the senior of the German auctioneers, **Hans Grobe**, who dismissively remarked about none other than **Heinrich Köhler** in the 1920s in a review of the **Grobeshcher** auction catalogue, in which some old letters were also offered, that he did not even know that the young man from Hanover also deals in waste paper.

Table III: The oldest airmail stamp in the world from 1917 is one of the cheap issues (No. 1), New Guinea’s £ 5 value (No. 2) is believed to be the highest face value of an airmail stamp. The upside-down plane of the American 24-cent stamp (so-called Investered Center) is probably the most famous and most expensive airmail misprint of the world (No. 3). Also the other issues of Newfoundland and Italy are the great rarities of aerophilately.

Table IV: Made in 1928 on the French steamer “Ille de France” the 10-franc overprint stamps on the occasion of the first catapult flight are today Famous rarities, although of course they too when they appeared had been condemned to the ground by the philatelic press and undoubtedly owe their creation to a philatelic initiative. The two letters shown, each franked with a block of four - each of these blocks which also shows the different distances between the overprints - are of course clearly of philatelic origin.

Figure 62: **A. v. Kumpf-Mikuli** (1879-1968) One of the fathers of collecting old letters and founder of the SAVO. (photo from 1966)

In order to get the job of the former K. u. K. professional officer **Anton v. Kumpf-Mikuli** (1879-1968) founded Vienna SAVO - a somewhat forced abbreviation for International Association of Collectors of Pre-Philatelic Letters and Postal Documents - the friends and collectors of old letters were grouped together and thus inaugurated the serious study of Postal History, begun by **v. Kumpf-Mikuli** in 1933 with a series of articles in the *Postmarke*: “New letters about old ones”, which then appeared as an separate publication, a kind of “classic” and at the same time created a valuable introduction. He can therefore rightly be regarded as the father of old letter studies as a special discipline.

In England **Robson Lowe** had campaigned vigorously for Postal History around the same time. The Postal History Society was founded in 1936. **Melville’s** 1935 definition: *Postal history is a part, not the whole of philately*, was immediately contradicted by **(Sir) J (ohn) W (ilson)**: *Stamps are a part of postal history* and thus put things right again. In this essay he deals with *Some modern trends in Philately* which specifically meant Postal History. Of course, he unreservedly recognizes the historical significance of the new trend, his objections are more of

a technical nature: postal history collections are space-consuming, prices are largely set arbitrarily and such collections are unsuitable for exhibition purposes.

He immediately found a contradiction in **Robson Lowe**, who stated in a letter to *The London Philatelist*: *Postal history is not a trend of Philately ... the highest rank to which Philately can aspire is that of the eldest son of postal history*. He also contradicts **Wilson** regarding the arbitrariness of prices and refers to already existing catalogues. **Samuel Chapman** also contributed a few new points of view: for him the word “Philately” is by no means limited to collecting postage stamps - **Wilson** and **Lowe** were pretty much in agreement on this point - but means the entirety of the postal system, which of course is a quite idiosyncratic proposition. He emphasizes that pre-stamp covers have not been hoarded by dealers and are therefore less prone to speculative manoeuvres. As for exhibitions, Chapman advocates a sensible selection of evidence⁽¹¹⁾.

The suitability of postal history collections for exhibition purposes has long been proven and further debate is no longer necessary, even if nobody denies that postal history collections - compared with a purely stamp collection - take up more space. In contrast, despite the objections of **Robson Lowe**, I still believe that a certain arbitrariness in setting prices has not been completely overcome. It is interesting, incidentally, that **Wilson** justified the decline of postal stationery collecting - the collecting of stationery has almost entirely ceased to exist - with the fact that it required too much space, which certainly does not apply in this absolute sense. **Chapman** blames dealers and catalogue makers in particular for the decline in postal stationery collecting, which is a not inconsiderable point of view. In any case, it should be noted that the deepening of the individual collecting areas, which ultimately resulted in a historicalisation of philately, enriched it immensely, and actually made it a historical-scientific discipline in the first place.

At the end of this page, which is mainly dedicated to the new ways of collecting, I will give the floor to one of the great philatelists of the “old school”: **Carl Lindenberg**. He had largely withdrawn from the hustle and bustle of the shops and the vanity fair - to go hunting would have been undignified for a man of his rank anyway - and took part in philatelic events as an attentive and critical observer. In 1926 he wrote an article “New ways of collecting”, in which he laid down his view of the modern development of philately⁽¹²⁾. The wisdom of old age speaks - **Lindenberg** wrote this article at the age of 76 - when he states: “We older collectors believed we were at the peak of collecting decades ago” and continues: “Anyone who would have told us forty years ago that one day the blocks, Strips, edge pieces would play such an important role as is the case now that the consideration and study of the postmarks would come to the fore, but on the other hand the postal stationery, which many regarded as the quintessence of all collectibles, would almost find no more attention, he would have been mocked and laughed at”.

Lindenberg sees the most important innovation as collecting on a whole letter, which he warmly welcomes. He rightly recommends collecting modern letters that also get old: The stamps from the War and post-war period may one day become very rare on entire letters. He then breaks a lance for his beloved postal stationery, which was blatantly neglected in the 1920s, and notices that the so-called specialised collecting in philately has achieved an importance that will never be contested again; he warns against exaggerating specialization and overestimating the “pieces of letters”.

His relationship to stamp collecting is ambivalent; he doesn't refuse it, even praises the research in this area, but he's not that sure about the matter: the collector looks at the stamp with one eye, the postmark with the other and doesn't quite know what to prefer... This is a bad state of affairs (!). He is skeptical of "collecting air mail" and says that it seems (read: apparently) is not quite up to par. He sees the reason in the fact that, from the very beginning, they cooked themselves up like on no other: Gimmicks, Speculations and Swindles. Finally, he dedicates a few more sentences to a movement that ... aims to ensure that the collector systematically organizes and relates the images on the stamps. **Lindenberg** thinks that if you do this, as you did at the 1923 didactic exhibition in Vienna, you can accept it. But the real stamp collector goes astray if he collects according to such principles.

It would be cheap to put your finger on **Lindenberg's** "errors", especially since much of what he wrote in 1926 is still valid today. A few weeks later, the Düsseldorf lawyer **Dr. Wilhelm Schlechtriem** published a "reply" under the same title that is worth mentioning⁽¹³⁾. The hinges praised by **Lindenberg**, he says, seems ... to be about to go down. There is collecting with a fear of hinging... and they keep unused stamps free of hinges in a slip-in album. He adds: This solution is certainly not ideal, but compared to the hinging system it represents an extraordinary step forward. **Slechtriem** is unreservedly in favor of collecting "cancellations" - he does not like the term "cancellations" - and emphasizes: If you collect used or even only used - and that is the trend of time (!) - then the cancellation is just as important as the stamp. He defends the letter piece against **Lindenberg** and has as little time left for postal stationery as almost all collectors of the 1920s.

His attitude towards covers - he too affirms collecting covers - is not determined by postal history, but entirely by aesthetic points of view. "Aesthetic considerations" - the words are missing in **Lindenberg's** vocabulary - play the decisive role for **Slechtriem** anyway, but he considers it a mistake to make the postmark into a means of object teaching, which is a clear rejection of the "motivational philately" of his time. He emphasizes, however, that this aside was by no means taken by the collectors, but by the modern postal administrations. He has something completely different in mind, namely how a certain world phenomenon (sic), for example a lion, an eagle or a sailing ship from different times and nations has been brought into the stamp image. You just have to get it right, and that's not easy. This strongly aesthetic, in some respects almost art-historical approach had a predecessor as early as the 19th century, and only six years before **Slechtriem**, **Max Osborn** had published a very remarkable little book on "The stamp as a work of art"⁽¹⁴⁾, but this direction naturally remained isolated.

The lawyer **Lindenberg** would only have shrugged his shoulders for the ideals of the lawyer **Slechtriem**. **Lindenberg** was the "great old man" of German philately and **Slechtriem** was undoubtedly an outsider. Still, some of his thoughts deserve attention. I don't mean his aesthetic consideration of "world phenomena", but the emphasis on aesthetics or, let's put it more simply: the good taste, the optical impression as a philatelic category. That man collects with his eyes has been put back into perspective by him. His advocacy of the "devaluations" was also meritorious.

His remarks on the style of collecting are revealing: "one" collects mostly used, but unused stamps are kept by many in stock books for the sake of the original gum. The fear over the original gum, which was mostly a marginal issue before the First World War, is older than one is generally inclined to assume. For **Alex S. Juliard**, the mint mania began as early as the First

World War, when some stamps in Europe assumed the character of hard currency; in the Second World War this trend would only have generalized. Incidentally, the impeccable preservation of the stamp has meanwhile become a matter of course, which one does not talk about further. The trade journals scourge - one might almost say routinely - the “exaggerated” quality demands of financially strong collectors, because collecting “loses its inner meaning” and degenerates into a hunt for “abnormalities and curiosities⁽¹⁵⁾. The traders, on the other hand, have given up whining and acted instead: Quality means money, even a lot of money.

As the quintessence of the new style of collecting we can state: increased specialisation, emphasis on covers and stamps, at the same time quality-conscious collecting and appreciation of units; Aerophilately appears as a new area of collecting. In general, there is a tendency towards postal-historical statements and the scientification of philately. At the major international exhibitions between the two world wars, the trend towards the scientification of the Philately was evident. At the major international exhibitions between the two world wars, however, the trend towards scientification initially lagged behind the great “material battles” that culminated in 1926 in New York during the confrontation between **Lichtenstein** and **Hind**, although the New York exhibition had already clearly made a mark in favor of research in philately. The world economic crisis of 1929 did the rest, and the IPOSTA in Berlin in 1930 and the WIPA in Vienna in 1933 brought the breakthrough in the direction of a more strongly postal history-oriented philately.

Incidentally, with IPOSTA it became common practice to give international exhibitions a memorable short name as a kind of trademark; only a few countries have not made use of it since then⁽¹⁶⁾. The importance of international exhibitions has increased since the FIP (Fédération Internationale de Philatélie), which was founded in 1926, first issued fixed regulations for international exhibitions in 1928, which have been modified several times and are still valid today. The founding of the FIP, decided in the spirit of the League of Nations - before the Second World War it was called FIP - which initially had only a dozen national associations and which initially met with fierce resistance and criticism, also makes it clear that now in the organizational field in Philately a certain degree of agreement has been reached.

The philatelic literature took a big boom, although the 20s were actually not very literature-friendly at all. No major new magazines were founded, with the exception of the Collectors Club Philatelist, first published in 1922, the magazine of the New York Association of that name, which quickly gained a leading position in the United States and has maintained it to this day. On the other hand, a large number of important monographs appeared, which of course are not listed here in detail; only a few distinguished authors are mentioned here: **Dr. C. Chase**, **H. Griebert**, **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **E. Mueller**, **Dr. H. Munk**, **Ch. Nissen**, **Ch. L. Pack**, **A. Séfi**, **A. M. Tracey Woodward**, the brothers **A.** and **P. de Worms** and many others⁽¹⁷⁾;

Figure 63: a) A Christmas and New Years greeting from **Th. E. Steinway** from 1937.
b) A Christmas card from **B. H. Herman Jr.** from 1940.

from the older generation of those who had already worked in literature before the First World War, **E. D. Bacon**, **Dr. E. Diena** and **C. Lindenberg** should be mentioned. The greatest journalistic talent of these years was undoubtedly **Fred Melville** (1882-1940), a knowledgeable philatelist of unusual productivity, whose gift of easy presentation of philately won many friends. His bibliography comprises 64 pages⁽¹⁸⁾ (Figure 61).

Generally speaking, philately in the 20s and 30s had a remarkable effect, which was also reflected in the so-called mass media. A whole series of leading newspapers from the Old and New World regularly brought news reports, reported in detail on sensational events such as the **Ferrary** auctions, and had even set up regular columns for philately since around 1930, such as the *Hamburger Fremdblatt*, the *Peipziger Neuesten Nachrichten*, the *Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung*, the *New York Herald Tribune*, the *New York Times* and many more⁽¹⁹⁾. But even the latest technical achievement, the radio, was not on the sidelines. As early as February 1924, the first philatelic broadcast went on the air in the USA. Well-known philatelist **Eustace B. Powers** chatted about “Hidden fortunes in postage stamps”. The success was phenomenal: **E. B. Powers**, “The Radio Philatelist”, received over 11,000 letters in two months and 1,128 people replied directly to the broadcast. This was the reason for the broadcasting company WJZ to statistically record all reactions received to its broadcasts. In Germany, **Major H. v. Rudolphi**, **H. Rosen** and **P. Lindenberg** 1926-1928 on the Berlin transmitter every Sunday gave radio lectures under the title “hour of the stamp collector”, which were even included in the “educational courses” of the transmitter⁽²⁰⁾. Similar broadcasts took place in other countries.

Philately also tried to gain a foothold in the academic field. In 1925 an unspecified “professor of philately” was established at the “Maryland Academy of Sciences”, which went to a certain **H. A. Wilhelm**, who later played a role in American association life, but from whom nothing else is to be reported. Like this one, many other attempts to make philately at home at the university have failed, while numismatics is established as a respected “auxiliary science” at least at some universities. At no point has philately been able to compete with the scientific reputation of numismatics; it is, after all, to a much greater extent a community of collectors - and unfortunately also of speculators - instead of researchers; we shall speak of this later. However, it should not be forgotten that numismatics also has a large lead in time: coin collectors have been around since the 14th-15th centuries. Centuries attested; Numismatics is recognized at the university, but is only concerned to a small extent (especially in ancient studies) and is also known as a so-called “Auxiliary science” was only established well in the late 19th century, even though it can count a **Th. Mommsen** among its scientific ancestors. So patience is necessary, and it should therefore come as no surprise that philately in Germany is initially cultivated to a modest extent at the level of general educational events, specifically at elementary schools.

So the philatelists created their own research bodies and “academies”. In France, as a result of a readers’ vote in 1928, the “Académie de Philatélie”, which celebrated its 50th anniversary a few years ago, was an occasion for which the French Post even issued a commemorative stamp (Michel 2121). There was really no shortage of newly-created philatelic awards in the years between the two world wars, which is to be understood as an indirect consequence of the First World War. The Berlin Club continued to award the Lindenberg Medal until 1943, which remained one of the most coveted awards in philately, but its exclusivity was called into question by the First World War. In the states of the “Entente” they looked for their own ways to get away from this German award. In 1921 the “British Philatelic Federation” created the “Roll of Distinguished Philatelists”, which soon didn’t lag behind the Lindenberg Medal in rank and reputation, although every year several Persons are invited to sign the “Roll”. The Royal Philatelic Society has been awarding the Crawford, Tapling and Tilleard Medals since 1920, although the decision to create them had already been made in 1914. But that was by no means the only awards, and by the outbreak of war in 1939 they had reached well over a dozen medals⁽²¹⁾.

There is nothing exciting to report about the philatelic resources of this period. The albums seemed to have found their shape once and for all; the main difference to earlier was that you no longer bought a “Whole World” album - that was the appropriate version for children - but “Europe” or mostly just “Germany” with or without “territories”. The hinges looked like they always looked, only a little thinner and with less glue. The fear of damaging the original glue gave birth to the idea of a “Schonfalzes” (pre-folded hinge) in 1939. It could be removed from the stamp without leaving any traces. That seemed to be Columbus’ egg - but it wasn’t, as it turned out about ten years later. The hinges leave behind bright “windows” on the stamp, which today has become a profession to remove. Millions in denominations have been destroyed in this way.

The catalogues got thicker and thicker; the leading catalogues all had to appear in two volumes. The world catalogues **Stanley Gibbons**, **Scott**, **Senf** and **Yvert & Tellier** already mentioned in the previous chapter were joined by the **Michel** catalog, which soon passed “mustard” in importance, and in Switzerland the **Zumstein** as a European catalog. Both introduced before 1914, they only gained their real importance in the 1920s. Of course, special catalogues such as airmail, war stamps - these are only temporary -, colonies, country special processing, etc. an essential role⁽²²⁾.

Unfortunately, politicians now also reached out for the catalogues: there were politically undesirable issues that should be suppressed, especially in times of war. When Luxemburg issued its “Intellectual Series” in 1935, which was primarily intended to support Jewish intellectuals, the **Michel** catalogue initially took it up, but then had to delete it again under pressure from the government and now “dropped” the numbers. After the war, the issue was reinstated in its old position. Here the state had a hand in it, and Philately had to put up with that, like it or not.

It is worse when the philatelists let themselves be carried away with such follies, however honorable the motives may be. In the preface to its 1917 catalog, **Stanley Gibbons** announced that it no longer intended to catalogue German war stamps and that it had also set the prices for old German stamps lower in order to express its disdain for Germanness. It is quite strange what stupidities one believes in times of mass hysteria to have to prove one’s national sentiments, which are definitely something worthy of praise. This course of action - which of course was immediately imitated in France - was rightly criticized in neutral foreign countries, but fortunately it did not meet with unanimous approval even in England⁽²³⁾.

Trade experienced ups and downs between the two world wars. First, of course, there was an enormous boom; one speculated in the so-called. “War stamps” that were very fashionable. The tireless **Fred Melville** - always up to date - wrote a book *The Postage Stamp in War* as early as 1915, which really fueled the new wave. But the collapse was inevitable and cost **Fred Melville’s** fortune, amongst others. Notwithstanding this, business was fine and speculation continued to flourish. Hardly any of the charity or commemorative issues of the 20s and 30s that are now almost “classic”, such as Manzoni, Cardinal Mercier, Orval, Madonna of Montserrat, Vaduz-sheet, to name just a few names that were not manipulated from the start. If you don’t forget almost all of the “good” airmail issues, because - unfortunately **Lindenberg** has to agree with this - aerophilately was a favorite playground of speculators all over the world (Tables I, III-IV).

Some new names have to be added to the names of top companies already mentioned in the previous chapter, some of which, however, had opened their trade well before the First World War; I mention **W. Balasse** - Brussels, **G. Behr** - Paris, **R. Borek** - Brunswick, **W. H. Colson** - Boston, **F. Godden** - London, **H. Grobe** - Hanover, **H. E. Harris** - Boston, **H. Köhler** - Berlin, **R. Llach** - Barcelona, **R. Lowe** - London, **J. Minkus** - New York, **L. Sassone** - Rome, **H. E. Sieger - Lorch**. Some of these companies such as **W. Balasse**, **H. Grobe**, **H. Köhler** and **R. Lowe** held auctions at the same time, which underlines the increased importance of this branch of the trade, in which the houses of **Harmer, Rooke & Co.**, and **H. R. Harmer** in London were the industry leaders.

The main event of the 1920s was undoubtedly the auction of the largest collection of all time sequestered in France, that of **Ph. La Renotière de Ferrary** (†1917). The auctions in Paris dragged on from 1921 to 1925 and produced total proceeds of over 27 million francs, i.e. almost ten million dollars from the 1920s. Everything went well up to the famous “Black Friday” of 1929, but the difficult years of the Depression that followed left deep traces on the stamp trade and auction houses. World rarities at the **Hind** auctions in 1933/35 brought at best the same price, but mostly barely half of what **A. Hind** had paid ten or twenty years earlier.

In retail you had to look out for new sales methods. The companies **Borek** and **Sieger** operated an intensive dispatch of new issues, which proved to be largely crisis-proof. In the USA, **H. E. Harris** sold branded packages in Boston department store chains such as Woolworth and others, while **J. Minkus** opened a postage stamp shop in the New York department store Gimbels and had an unusual success with it. Still, things were far from rosy, and the malaise lasted until the war began. When **Baron Alfons de Rothschild**, who had fled from Hitler, had his fantastic collection of old German letters auctioned off at **Harmer** in London in 1939, they sold for barely 3% of what would be paid today. The war years initially only brought about an apparent recovery, as the excess purchasing power in all countries was directed to non-quota goods, i.e. including postage stamps. That did not mean a positive forecast for later peacetime, but then everything would turn out very differently.

If one tries to characterize the gloomy epoch 1914-1945 in a few sentences, one will have to start from the flood of stamps that was never thought possible in 1910 and which in every respect determined the development of the 20s and 30s. In the collecting style it brought about an increased specialisation, in the trade a trend towards the manipulation of many issues and increased speculation. The number of collectors continued to grow despite everything, although the financial strength of the individual was generally lower than before 1914. The quality of the collections had risen, as had the scientification of philately, with the risk of a split in philately in the future.

Notes to Chapter 5

1. **L. N. & M. Williams**, p. 210, The essay by **Brunel** appeared in: *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*, (1940) Volume 54, No. 1053, pp.6-7, especially p.6. On the book by **Lyon** see above p.116.
2. Friendly note from **F. W. Blecher** - Essen; see also **Colonel Souchart**: *Les débuts de la Journée du Timbre*, in: *Documents Philatéliques*, (1974) Volume 12, No. 62, pp.165-167.

3. The London Philatelist (1924) Volume 33, No. 388, p.81.
4. **H. C. v. der Gabelentz** (sic): *Vom Untergang der Philatelie*, Die sammler-Woche, (1926) Volume 9, No. 12, p.144.
5. Das Postwertzeichen, (1928) Volume 2, No. 7, p.52.
6. **Dr. Herbert Munk**: "The International Postage Stamp Exhibition in New York York", Die Postmarke-Sammlerwoche, (1926) Volume 9, No. 133-34, pp.291-296, especially pp.293-294; *ibid* p.293 the photo of the jury with **Dr. E. Diena**, **B. Goodfellow**, **Th. W. Hall**, **A. Lichtenstein**, **J. N. Luff** (President), **F. J. Melville**, **Dr. H. Munk**, **W. Ricketts** et al.; see also the report by **Heinrich Köhler**: Köhlers Philatelistisches Magazin, (March 1927) No. 5, pp.4-14.
7. Potsdam 1920, 55 pages in 8° (Collection of Philatelic Treatises, No. 7). **Schlechtriem's** study is in no way an investigation into the history of thematics in the contemporary sense; see below p.157 with Note 14. From the genre of thematic tracts I mention **Joseph Ward**: *Ship stamps of the world*, Portland, MA (1920); **James H. Lyons**: *Natural history as shown on postage stamps*, Boston 1916 &c.; see also **V. Gisquierre-St. Strowski**: *L'Inspiration chrétienne et la philatélie*, Amiens 1926, 42 pages in large 8° (**Blanc**, No. 599); a Dutch translation appeared in Amsterdam that same year; the work was later continued in essays by **St. Strowski** in: *L'Écho de la Timbrologie* 52-55 (1938-41); **Kent B. Stiles**: *Geography and Stamps*, New York 1931, 330 pages in 8°; **Bertrand Du Val**: The portrait stamps of Europe, Luxembourg 1936, 340 pages in uppercase 8°. See also below, chapter 15, pp.559-560.
8. **Paganini**, pp.10-12 and *ibid*. pp.14 ff., Especially pp.21, 22, 23, 25-26, etc.
9. **Paganini**, pp.4-5, **Georges Brunel**: *La voie postale aérienne*, Paris, 1920 (**Blanc**, No. 220), **Fred J. Melville**: *Aero stamp Collecting*, London 1923⁽¹⁾, 56 pages; 1924⁽²⁾, 62 pages in 12°. For the first airmail catalogues, see Chapter 17, p.669 with Note 135-137.
10. **Harry L. Lindquist**: *Nicolas Sanabria. The Headquarters for Airmails*, Stamps, (1934) Volume 6, No. 76, pp.261-262. See below chapter 17, pp.671-672 with notes 148-149; see also below chapter 23, p.1063 and Note 35.
11. **Anton Kumpf-Mikuli**: New letters over old ones: I. Die Poststempel, Vienna 1933, 242 pages in 8° (reprint: Soest, 1978). **Fred Melville** in: *The Regent Encyclopaedia of Empire Postage Stamps* (London 1936⁽³⁾) p.31: on the other hand, **J. W.**: *Observations and Queries concerning some Modern Trends in Philately*, The London Philatelist (1937) Volume 46, No. 542, pp.25-27, especially pp.26-27 and on this **Robson Lowe**: *ibid*. No. 543, pp.58-59; **Samuel Chapman**: *ibid*. No. 544, pp.84-85.
12. Die Postmarke (1926), Volume 9, No. 125-126, pp.189-191.
13. New ways of collecting, Die Postmarke-Sammlerwoche, (1926), Volume 9, No. 128, pp.223-225.
14. Result of the competition for postage stamp designs with a preface by **Max Osborn**, Berlin 1920; The archive publishing house in Braunschweig organized a reprint of the 88 pages in 12° booklet in 1982. See also **Gustav E. Pazaurek**: The beauty of postage stamps, Stuttgart, 1920, 28 pages in 4°. For the older side see (**J.-B. Moens**): *Les timbres-poste envisages au point de vue artistique*, Le Timbre Poste, (1863) Volume 1, pp. 20-21 (of the reprint edition) and **Dr. Hugo Meyer-Brehm**: The postage stamp as an art object, Ill. Briefmarken-Journal, (1891), Volume 18, No. 11, pp.163-165 as well as **Ernst Vicenz**: The art in the picture of the postage stamp (lecture at the 22nd German Philatelist Day in Kiel ... 1910), Deutsch Briefmarken Zeitung, (1910), Volume 21, Appendix, pp. 5-12. This "aesthetic", or better: artistic and stylistic approach has only found successors in very isolated cases; see especially below chapter 7, p.251 and Note

4. However, this has nothing to do with thematic philately or thematic collecting. **Schlechtriem** expressly rejected both directions.
15. See *Die Postmarke-Sammlerwoche* (1926), Volume 9, No. 128, pp.224-225. On the mint question in the 1920s, see **Alex S. Juliard**: *The Collectors Club Philatelist*, (1968), Volume 47, No. 5, p.270; No. 6, p.336 (answer to **Ernest A. Kehr**).
16. It is not correct if **Köth-Springer**, pp.13, 37, etc. designate the Vienna Exhibition of 1881 as a WIPA; this name was first used in 1933 and may not be used on older exhibitions that have taken place in Vienna. See also below chapter 15, p.519.
17. To **Dr. Carroll Chase** and **Edwin Mueller** see previous chapters 21, pp.5, 7; see also below chapter 20, pp.903, 906ff. &c.
18. *A "Melville" Bibliography being a catalog of the separate philatelic works, written, compiled, edited or published by Fred J. Melville by L. N. & M. Williams*, London 1941 (corrected and supplemented reprint after first publication in: *The Stamp Lover*, (1940/41) Volume 33, No. 8, pp.151-156, 160-161; No. 9, pp.178-180, 184; No. 10, pp.207-210; No. 11, pp.231-234; No. 12, pp.252-253. On **Melville**, see **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.106-112 and below, chapter 19, p.808 with note 92.
19. See **Kehr**, pp.47-48 and: *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (1934) Volume 3, No. 1.
20. **Harry L. Lindquist**: *Broadcasting Philately*, *The Collectors Club Philatelist* (1924) Volume 3, No. 2, pp.75-77; *ibid.* pp.76-77 the wording of the first philatelic chat over the ether. Compare still **Kehr**, p.49; *Das Postwertzeichen*, (1926), Volume 1, No. 8, p.62.
21. See below chapter 24, p.1112 ff.; Chapter. 25, p.1132 ff.
22. See below chapter 17, pp.661 ff., 669 ff., 679 ff.
23. See, for example, the carefully considered remarks: *Post Bellum Relations*, *The London Philatelist* (1917) Volume 26, No. 302, pp.25-26 and *ibid.* p.35; See also: *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung*, (1917), Volume 30, No. 5, pp.65-66 and especially *ibid.* No. 7, pp.101-104.

CHAPTER 6 THE GREAT COLLECTORS

In this chapter the great collectors of the past hundred years are presented, although the great collectors of the “pioneer years” before 1878 are deliberately excluded and collectors are only included who did not necessarily begin their collections until after 1878, but had in each case only reached the peak of their collecting activities after this time. Here too as in Chapter 3, I was spoiled for choice⁽¹⁾. Beyond this debate are **Ferrary**, **George V** as the Royal collector, **Lichtenstein** and **Burrus**. **Breitfuss** presents himself as a typical representative of the “old guard”. One might also have thought of **Paul Mirabaud** (1848-1908) or **Ch. L. Pack** (1857-1937), of **A. Hind** (1856-1933), **A. Caspary** (1877-1955) or **Th. Champion** (1873-1954), but I was limited. The best representative of the living “greats” seems to me to be **John R. Boker Jr.**, also in view of his general contributions to philately.

1. The note at the bottom suggests considering for comparison some great collectors in general: **Leroy**, p.148 ff; **Haas**, *Lehrbuch*, pp.515 ff; **Melville**, *Chats*, pp. 263 ff; **Phillips**, *Stamp Collecting*, pp.105 ff; **Kehr**, pp.225 ff; **Doberer**, *Kulturgeschichte*, pp.182 ff; **Jakubek**, pp.255 ff; and lastly **Bierman**, except for **Ferrary** and **Burrus**, all the above it should be noted were anglosaxon collectors.

1. Philipp la Renotière von Ferrary

Figure 64 The well-known photograph of **Ferrary** which **Phillips** described as the closest to him in the later years of his life, but dates from the late 80s (before 1899).

No name is as well known in philately as that of **Ferrary**⁽¹⁾, and about no other philatelist has so much been written. There are countless legends about him, and so nowadays it is almost impossible to distinguish between fact and fiction. Where **Ferrary** is concerned, judgments vary from laudatory praise to downright disparagement: “his historical image is distorted by hate and favour” as **Schiller** might have said. **Georges Brunel** made him out as a simple-minded dandy without any genuine interest. **Charles J. Phillips** and **W. H. Colson**, both of whom knew **Ferrary** well, regarded him as a blameless gentleman and a basically good human being⁽²⁾. **Peter Bohr** wrote about him almost in the form of a historical novel⁽³⁾. The petty hatred of **Brunel** is explained by the fact that **Ferrary** abhorred France, the country in which he spent the greater part of his life, with all his heart and soul. His portrayal is therefore dominated by obdurate nationalism. If **Ferrary** had donated his collection to France, then **Brunel** would have written a three-volume hymn of praise about him. The highly favourable picture painted by **Phillips** and **Colson** has the disadvantage of being that of dealers who counted **Ferrary** among their best customers. At least, one should not withhold the suspicion that business interests might have been uppermost here.

The **De Ferraris** are a well-known Genovese patrician family. The **Marchese Raffaele De Ferrari** (1803-1876) was a successful banker, co-founder of the “Crédit Mobilier” in Paris and financier of many railway lines in Italy and France. He lived mostly in Paris; in 1828 in his hometown of Genoa he married the very young **Maria Joséphine Françoise Brignole Sale** (1811-1888), who was also of Genovese patrician ancestry; she was a daughter of the **Marchese Antonio Brignole Sale** (1786-1863) who had been very active in politics. A prefect under **Napoleon I** in his youth, from 1836 to 1848 he was the Sardinian Ambassador in Paris, briefly in 1849 ambassador in Vienna and in his later years an opponent of **Cavour**, being a supporter of the Conservative-Catholic circle of Sardinian-Piedmontese nobility, who for example totally rejected the annexation of the Papal States, and who wanted closer contacts with the Austrian Imperial house and the French monarchy - not the Republic!⁽⁴⁾

Figure 65: The City of Genoa even erected a statue to its benefactor, the **Marchese de Ferrari, Duke of Galliera**.

In 1837 the **Marchese De Ferrari** acquired, through purchase, the feudal tenure of Galliera, which **Napoleon I** had established as a duchy in 1813 from his private domains around Bologna, as the dowry of the eldest daughter of his stepson **Eugène de Beauharnais**, and which after 1814 had been returned to the restored Papal States⁽⁵⁾. With this purchase **De Ferrari** also acquired the title **Duke of Galliera** while the Italian king during his lifetime had bestowed on him **Prince of Lucedio** and **Senator of the Kingdom** in gratitude for the endowment of 20 million lire (= 16 million reichsmarks) in 1875 for the expansion of the harbour at Genoa. From his marriage to **Maria Brignole Sale** a son, **Andrea**, was born but he died in March 1847 at the age of only 15⁽⁶⁾.

However, on 11 January 1850 in Paris the 38 year-old duchess gave birth to another son, whose birth was entered in the register with the forenames **Louis Philippe Antoine Marie Augustin**

Raoul⁽⁷⁾. The name **Arnold**, which was often used by **Ferrary**, was not included, and we will see below how he came to use this forename. Without doubt his place of birth was Paris, but this did not prevent **Ferrary** in later life giving Heidelberg as his birthplace (as he did in Vienna in about 1906), or Berzona, in the Ticino canton of Switzerland (as on his death certificate). The forenames **Louis Philippe** gave rise to the oft-quoted supposition that **Louis-Philippe**, the “citizens’ king” (who died on the 26th August 1850 in Claremont, England) might have been his godfather by proxy, but there is no actual evidence of this⁽⁸⁾.

The legitimacy of this second son has often been questioned⁽⁹⁾, apparently even during his father’s lifetime⁽¹⁰⁾. Quite aside from the “gutter press” who often too willingly confuse fact and fiction, we must study this aspect more closely because this question played a significant part in **Ferrary**’s life. It is an undisputed fact that **Ferrary** never used his titles of **Duke of Galliera** and **Prince of Lucedio**, and in fact on the death of his father in Genoa on the 23rd November 1876 he formally renounced the titles. **Ferrary** was therefore in accord with the true position that these titles did not pass to him after 1876, and so he did not use them.

Although he occasionally exaggerates, he explains that these titles were never held by him; on his birth certificate the family name is given clearly as **de Ferrari de Galliera**. In this regard **Ferrary** shows a revealing over-sensitivity. When in 1883 *Der Philatelist* referred to him in a report from Paris as “the young Duke of Galliera” he immediately protested strongly; his reply was not printed by the editor, even though he was a member of the International Philatelists’ Club of Dresden. The following year he was referred to in the same series of articles quite correctly as “the son of the Duchess of Galliera”, which nevertheless still provoked fierce opposition from **Ferrary**, who published a sharply worded “Protest” in the *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, edited by **Fouré**, which made waves as far away as England. **Ferrary** took this opportunity to make abundantly clear his dislike of these *Italian titles, depending from a nationality which never was mine and originating from a country which from my earliest years I felt a repulsion for, as against Austria’s bitter foe*. There then followed heartfelt praise of Austria and Germany: *Austria’s black and yellow flag, closely united with Germany’s colours, sheltered my infancy and shelters my manhood. May it someday shelter my tomb and shelter my memory. And may the Union Jack, which in my heart waves near Austria’s and Germany’s glorious eagles, not disdain to protect me against injurious insinuations*. In conclusion, he conjures up the spirit of the Battle of Waterloo⁽¹¹⁾.

This downright hysterical reaction to what was basically a harmless report shows that we must look for a key to **Ferrary**’s shattered relationship with his father, about whom he never spoke. **Ferrary** never gave any further clues, even to his innermost circle of friends. “What were his reasons nobody knows” said the Spanish Infanta **Maria Eulalia** (1864-1958), who as a young princess had known the **Duchess of Galliera**, and whose husband **Anton Maria Ludwig Philipp** - all of these also forenames of **Ferrary** - **Prince of Orléans** (1866-1930) had, since 1895, also held the title of **Duke of Galliera**. The income of the “Duchy”, amounting to 30,000 pounds, had been given by the **Duchess of Galliera** to the **Duke of Montpensier** during his lifetime⁽¹²⁾.

It is also undisputed that, probably in September 1886 - that is, during the lifetime of his mother who died in Paris on 9 December 1888 - he was adopted by a former Austrian officer, **Emanuel La Renotière** (not **de La Renotière**!), Imperial Knight of KRIEGSFELD (1825-1888), after which he resolutely shunned the name **Ferrary**. In his later letters, so far as I am aware, he

always used the name **Philipp La Renotière**. When making his will he signed it with the name **Philipp Arnold La Renotière**. It is quite clear that **Ferrary** wanted to have nothing to do with his father's name and family, even though he was his only surviving child and his only heir.

It has usually been assumed that the origin of this attitude lay in the fact that **Emanuel La Renotière Von Kriegsfeld** - the family is of Huguenot ancestry and in 1782 was ennobled into the so-called military nobility - was his biological father⁽¹³⁾, which is unlikely, as at the same time as **Ferrary** he also adopted his bosom friend **Timotée Marie Édouard Boulanger**, who had been born in Paris on the 24th February 1849. On the 5th October 1886 they were both allowed by the Vienna District Court to add **La Renotière** (but not **Knight of Kriegsfeld**!) to their names⁽¹⁴⁾.

Figure 66: The decree of the Vienna District Court of 5th October 1886, by which **Ferrary** and **Boulanger** were allowed to use the name **La Renotière** in addition to their former surnames.

Another member of the **La Renotière** family was the Imperial and Royal high official **Hermann La Renotière, Knight of Kriegsfeld** (1857 - "after 1925") who in 1909 was a judge at the international exhibition in Amsterdam, and in 1911 was President of the international exhibition in Vienna⁽¹⁵⁾. **Hermann's** father was, however, **Lieutenant-Colonel Franz La Renotière**, and so **Hermann** may well have been **Emanuel's** nephew. **Emanuel La Renotière** had, like almost all the male members of his family, pursued a career as an army officer and had become a cadet in 1840 at the age of 15. In 1844 he joined the 43rd Regiment, of which his father was colonel in command; he became a second lieutenant in 1847 and a first lieutenant in 1849. He saw action in Upper Italy in 1848-49, was wounded and for a short time was also a prisoner of the Italians. However he resigned his commission, surprisingly, "for family reasons" on the 31st January 1851. This cannot possibly be due to his alleged liaison with the **Duchess of Galliera** of which, in any case, nothing is known. In order to prove this, it must at least be shown that (1) the **Duchess of Galliera** had been in Italy in the chaos of war and, to make matters worse, (2) she had been in close proximity to the fighting, when she really had no reason to be there. Her family, and that of her husband came from Genoa. It is extremely unlikely that the **De Ferraris** had estates in Lombardy and that the duchess visited these properties in the middle of a war.

A male affair, which forced him to simply take his leave is more likely in the case of a youth educated in the Cadet Corps. He entered the civil service and was a ministerial official until his retirement, but also did not achieve much advancement: according to modern German administrative terminology he was a member of the "upscale" service. **Emanuel La Renotière** was, indeed, married - further details of this are lacking - but the marriage remained childless, and in later years he lived apart from his wife⁽¹⁶⁾. His adoption of **Ferrary** - and at the same time that of his close friend **É. Boulanger** - took place at the advanced age of 61. If my guess as to the homophilic tendencies of **Emanuel La Renotière** is correct, then this explains the adoption of both **Ferrary** and **Boulanger**, by which he was legally able to live with them both⁽¹⁷⁾. Certainly, **Ferrary** royally rewarded this help from a like-minded person.

I indicated above my basis for not believing in the supposed illegitimacy of **Ferrary**. The registration of the birth was carried out by four professors of the faculty of medicine at the University of Paris. The godfather of the child was most likely **King Louis Philippe**, and the

father would hardly have requested this honour if he had been in the slightest doubt as to the legitimacy of the child. Also, in his will he made his son the sole beneficiary of his estate; his wife had access to only one-quarter of the assets of her husband, though she was very wealthy in her own right. **Ferrary** also did not simply turn down the inheritance, as is often claimed, rather he made an arrangement with his mother, whereby she was ceded control of an amount in excess of about 200 million.

Ferrary's mother named her son as her sole beneficiary in her will dated the 7th October 1884. However, the adoption of **Ferrary** by **Em. La Renotière** was too much for this long-suffering woman: by a codicil to her will dated the 26th December 1886 she specified that after the fulfilment of all donations, bequests, etc., the remaining assets should be divided into two equal parts, of which one was to go to her son and the other to the German **Crown Princess Victoria** (who at the time of probate had become Empress Dowager). Separate codicils provided for, firstly, the city of Genoa, secondly, the **Grand Duke of Sachsen-Weimar** and thirdly, the Imperial government (regarding her residence at 57 rue de Varenne, with the right of abode for her son).

All these provisions gained legal force, but in May 1891 one of the beneficiaries refused the inheritance. I have, unfortunately, not been able to establish who this was. The city of Genoa and the Imperial government certainly accepted the legacies intended for them. **Ferrary** is also eliminated, and so the waiver was most likely made on the part of the **Empress Victoria**, especially as the share of the estate due to the **Grand Duke of Saxe-Weimar** was very small⁽¹⁸⁾. The mother therefore did not in any way disinherit her son. In **Ferrary's** will, in which his mother is not mentioned by name - he refers to *providing for such a dear, blessed person to whom with gratitude I owe my existence and my entire nourishment* (sic) - it emerges that **Ferrary** only received the interest on the majority of his mother's assets and it is likely that he would only have had discretion over this. After all, she had responded to her son's incredibly bad taste with a change in her will, which was probably ineffective

We have a literary 'portrait' of November 1876 of the young **Ferrary**, from the pen of **Xavier Marmier**, a friend of the House of Galliera and a member of the "Académie Française". **Marmier** writes: *The Duke of Galliera left only one son, who is the strangest creature you can imagine: awkward, though quite good looking with eyes that can see nobody and (given to) wild gestures. He has a good intellect and is well educated, but he is full of muddled thoughts: quite sensible in some respects, completely foolish in others. One might think that his brain is divided into two parts: one half is well-ordered, the other totally confused. This son of a millionaire 100 times over definitely has, without inhibition and in a shameful way at every opportunity expressed his deep disdain for his father and says that he doesn't want his father's fortune and that one should live by one's own work. Yes, and in the meantime he was actually able, by his persuasive eloquence, to obtain a position as tutor at the "Collège Stanislas" [his old school], which exempts him from military service, and which is what really mattered to him. [Unlikely, as **Ferrary** was never a French citizen]. He earned 100 francs per month in this employment. But he lived with his parents in the most beautiful palace in Paris [the "Palais Matignon"]. He had at his disposal the best chef, carriage and horses as well as the 2000 francs per month that his father allowed him for his minor pleasures. Under these circumstances many people would have been delighted to "live by one's own work". This grandson of the noble, pious and venerable **Marquis de Brignole** affirmed his intense hatred of priests and monks, his deep contempt for the honest and peaceful people who were regarded as conservative [not the*

least of whom would have been **Marmier** himself] *and his tendency towards democracy* [in this regard he was disgusted by **Marmier**] *to the extent of sympathy with the “Communards”* [supporters of the Paris “Commune” of 1871]. *Therefore the republican press was favourable to him! If, with his millions, they had his support, what an opportunity that would have been!*

*What seems to be certain is that this creature, who resembles nothing and nobody, will never be conquered by a woman. He is 26 years old, he seems well formed [bien constitué], but so far no woman has aroused his slightest interest. I have seen him sitting at table with the most beautiful ladies, and he never gave them so much as a single glance. On the other hand he has a passion, a real passion, for the son of a hat maker who was a school friend of his. He cannot exist for a day without him. He introduces him to his parents and would like him to reside in the palace for an extended period. Recently he married him and gave him 150,000 francs. [This is the **E. Boulanger** who in 1886 was adopted with him] ... I cannot see him [that is, **Ferrary**] without feeling outrage. Others flatter him, to please his mother. May it bring him good fortune! His mother is a woman of good heart [un âme d'élite], generous, tender, well-bred. But to this son who, while appearing to be of stoic virtue, covers his father's name with shame - I cannot extend my hand when I meet him⁽¹⁹⁾.*

It cannot escape anyone's notice that **Ferrary** at this time was an emotionally vulnerable person. His almost pathological hatred of his father is difficult to explain; any political differences are in any event not sufficient for this, especially as **Ferrary** apparently indulged in anti-clerical 'socialist' talk just to deepen even more the contrast with his father. Later he bequeathed his assets to the church, and we do not hear of any socialist tendencies from the period after the death of his father. He was simply too intelligent for this. It could be that his father had accused him of having a lack of realism and business acumen, but this also is not enough to explain this total rift. I think it most likely that the father had commented in abusive terms on **Ferrary's** relationship with **E. Boulanger** and the homophile inclinations of his son, and it was this that was the cause of such implacable hatred. Just as irrational is **Ferrary's** hatred of France, although many of the people he trusted [**P. Mahé**, his son **Edouard**, not least his “brothers”] were French, and **Ferrary** left them all large sums in his will.

Figure 67: **Ferrary's** Vienna registration form of 1906: born in Heidelberg on the 1st May 1868. The name **Ferrary** has disappeared. The forenames of his two “brothers” **Boulanger** and **Fillatraud** have been added to his own. For his occupation, the then 56 year-old states “law student”.

As **Phillips** reports, “relatives” had filed an application for guardianship against **Ferrary**, who wanted to have the claim that he was mentally confused refuted by successfully studying law for the prescribed minimum time. In his will **Ferrary** refers to his happy student years at Belgian (!) universities, which can relate only to this law school, but he could hardly have begun this in the years before the death of his mother. In 1906-1909 **Ferrary** lived in Vienna, and on his registration form he stated his occupation as “law student”, but he did not register as a student and did not take any examinations. Who else could have made the guardianship application? Certainly not his mother, at best a relative on his father's side could be considered. The matter remains mysterious and perhaps is an invention of **Ferrary's**⁽²⁰⁾.

Figure 68: **Maria Brignole-Sale, Duchess of Galliera** (1811-1888). **Ferrary's** mother. (A photo from the time of her widowhood).

Figure 69: The young **Ferrary**. (Photo probably from the late 1870s).

In a letter to **Ch. Phillips** in the wartime year of 1915, **Ferrary** laments the war between England and Germany and continues: *As for the French, I suffered too much from them in my health, my fortune and in my honour (!), to feel towards them anything else than the most justified dislike and the sincerest antipathy*⁽²⁰⁾. **Phillips** attributes **Ferrary's** dislike of the French to "family troubles" after the death of his mother, but the hatred as well as the trouble with the family are, as we have seen, much older. Why did **Ferrary** feel aggrieved, not only in his health and his wealth, but also in his honour by France, and by some French people? The guardianship application, if it were ever filed, cannot have played a part. I rather suspect that at some time - but apparently very early on - he had been in conflict with the vice squad, and so he would have a police record, which **Ferrary** most likely would regard as an affront to his honour.

In any event, it seems to me totally inconceivable that **Ferrary** could have been an illegitimate son of the **Duchess of Galliera**, especially as this does not fit in with what we otherwise know of her status as a noble lady, but he felt deeply wounded by this family dispute. He would never talk about his youth; if it ever came up in conversation he would quickly change the subject. **Moschkau's** request for a biographical sketch was roundly rejected. **Ferrary's** family undoubtedly had caused him much suffering, and so to him the adoption was in the end an act of inner liberation.

As a boy **FERRARY** was of delicate health, often ailing, highly intelligent but hypersensitive: *The torment of his mother all her life*⁽²¹⁾. Top of his class and, to cap it all, immensely rich, he was always teased by his classmates. Being so timid it was easy to scare him with a table fork or by making silly faces⁽²²⁾. It was therefore with a sense of relief that his mother noticed his interest in stamps, in any event she strongly encouraged this interest, which was not difficult for her. Authors often repeat the anecdote - I do not know where first it appeared - about the dying **Duke** giving his wife the keys to his private library, which until then only he himself had been allowed to enter. After the death of her husband the **Duchess** went to the library and found that it contained 300 leather-bound volumes, each of which contained 1,000 banknotes with a value of 1,000 francs each, therefore a total of 300 million francs, which nowadays would be the equivalent of at least 3 billion German marks. The story is certainly fictitious, but there is no doubt that the **Duchess** had such a fortune at her disposal⁽²³⁾.

She lived in what is now the "Palais Matignon", 57 rue de Varenne. The City of Paris gave her a stately villa not far from the "Arc de Triomphe", which is now the "Musée Galliera". It was intended to house the art collection of the duchess, which after some minor harassment from the Republican city council she then gave to her home city of Genoa⁽²⁴⁾. Her charity knew no bounds, but she could easily be misled: *In the course of her life and her charitable acts she was often deceived, she was a person who could easily be abused*, in the judgement of **Maxime Du Camp** in her warm appreciation of her personality⁽²⁵⁾. She founded a home for 100 elderly people in Clamart, and in Meudon an orphanage for 350 children and a rest home for clergy, at a total cost of 25 million francs (20 million reichsmarks). Her political views were liberal, however there were limits to this, for **Du Camp** remarks that she was no advocate of press freedom, universal suffrage and similar democratic excesses.

She was a committed royalist, closely connected with the Royal House of Bourbon, opposed to

Napoleon III and especially to the Republic by which she, who had done so much good, had of course been very shabbily treated⁽²⁶⁾. After the death of the **Count of Chambord** (pretender to the throne) she placed her residence in the “rue de Varenne” at the disposal of the **Count of Paris** for his political negotiations, and she bequeathed the palace after her death to the Austrian State which established its embassy there. She stipulated that her son **Philipp** was to have the right of abode in a side wing of the palace during his lifetime⁽²⁷⁾. The fact that **Ferrary** lived at the Austro-Hungarian embassy soon gave rise to the myth that he was an Austrian diplomat and attaché in Paris, which could not possibly have been the case.

Ferrary never took up an actual career. He spent part of his youth in Camberwell, as we see from the letter, previously mentioned⁽²⁰⁾, from **Ferrary** to **Phillips**, but he lived primarily in Paris, where from 1860 to 1864 he was a pupil at the “Collège Stanislas”, at which **Burrus** was also a pupil some three decades later, as well as the famous “Lycée Louis-le-Grand”; later he was at France’s elite school, the “École Normale Supérieure” and earned a “Licencié ès lettres” degree at the university. This is certainly incorrect, at least regarding the “Ecole Normale Supérieure”, as such a young man of his rank - his father was still alive! - would never have troubled himself by attending such a democratic institution. In fact his name is missing from all the lists of former pupils of the “Normale”. As a young man he was provisionally engaged as a tutor at the “Collège Stanislas”, then as a free teacher (“professeur libre”) at the “École des Sciences Politiques”. As such he taught there in the mid-1870s and into the early 1880s, as “**Professeur de Ferrari**” in the membership list of the “Société Française de Timbrologie” and also at the Congress of 1878, in which he took part. But this was only a temporary employment.

Figure 70: The frontage of the “Palais Matignon” (57 rue de Varenne). **Ferrary**’s collection was accommodated here in a side wing. Until 1915 **Ferrary** lived in this palace, which his mother bequeathed to the Austrian State and which until the First World War housed the Austro-Hungarian Embassy in Paris.

From about the mid-1880s he spent his time mainly travelling in search of his beloved stamps and coins. He could write and speak fluent German, English, French, Italian and Spanish; he could also make himself well understood and follow a conversation in Dutch, Portuguese and Serbian. Incidentally, on his travels **Ferrary** did not only purchase stamps but also, as already mentioned, coins; he was an experienced numismatist and had a wonderful collection of German thalers, gold coins of the whole world, old French, Spanish and English coins etc. This collection, which he bequeathed in his will to three individuals - among whom were his dear “brother” **Albert Arnold** - and the *Königliches Münzkabinett* “Royal Coin Cabinet” in Hanover, the University of Belgrade and the “Museum in Hamburg”, was also auctioned after his death in eight sales in Paris, Amsterdam and London (anonymously at Sothebys in 1922).

Much has been written about **Ferrary**’s character, and sometimes even his common sense has been doubted. He was certainly very eccentric, especially in his early life, as can be seen from **Marmier**’s description quoted above⁽¹⁹⁾. In his later years he introduced himself as “**Monsieur Arnold**”, which in fact was the name of his “brother”. The sailor’s cap with three gold stars, which he also wore indoors - he never wore a hat; in his time in Switzerland he was sometimes known as the *Käpplimann* or “cap man” - was just as famous as his aversion to the female sex - he would not do any business if women were serving him - but **Phillips**, who first met him in 1886 (that is, just ten years after **Marmier**’s crushing caricature) as **Ferrary** approached 40, did not remark, or did not wish to remark on this; he only mentioned his unusual methodology.

It seems as if **Ferrary** regarded his estrangement from the **De Ferrari** family that had just occurred in this year, 1886, as a release from a heavy burden.

Like his mother, he was a very kind and helpful man. To one of his school friends, who in those terrible times had stood by him, he later gave a substantial sum, which enabled the friend to pursue an illustrious academic career⁽²⁸⁾. He remembered about 50 people in his will with handsome legacies. He wanted to help the needy wherever he could - provided that his help remained anonymous. **Phillips** refers to several examples of his willing and always generous helpfulness, which sometimes manifested itself in his purchases as he often acquired, for good money, poor material or even forgeries, in order to help the seller. People who envied him would often put this down to his philatelic ignorance, of which more will be said later.

His - certainly unjustified but wide-ranging - dislike of France has already been mentioned. Hand in hand with this was a manifest love of Germany and England. When **Moschkau** asked him for an autobiography he refused this request, but by way of reply he wrote a glowing portrayal of Germany: *from the most tender years of my childhood my soul was filled with ardent love of my German fatherland (sic) and burned with bitter hatred of Germany's enemies*, later: *my beloved Germany, ... my dearly beloved Austria* and finally *in the blissful joy that God gave to me when on the fields of Wörth and Sedan the high spirits of the French were shattered*, to which enthusiastic commentary **Moschkau** added *a German from top to bottom - that is **Herr Ferrary***⁽²⁹⁾. In later years this son of Italian parents, born in Paris would give Heidelberg as his place of birth; in his will he named Heidelberg rather more carefully as his place of residence, and the Serbian town of Kladovo as his home municipality.

Figure 71: **Ferrary** with his famous cap.
(The photo could have been taken in ca.1880).

His letter to **Phillips** from the year 1915, referred to above, includes a kind of political credo: *in my soul since my first and tender babyhood I always was accustomed and shall ever remain accustomed to unite in the same love my original German country and my Englisch home. Blücher and Wellington, the glorious heroes of Leipzig and Waterloo ... such will be, in spite of all wars, in spite of temporary hatreds, which my heart will never understand nor admit, my distinct and deepest feeling until my last breath*, and after a few more sentences: *The anniversary of Waterloo is near; do not forget that on that day the united forces of my two beloved kin-related countries, Germany and England saved Europe and the world from the most unbearable tyranny by their combined heroism*⁽²⁰⁾. He then repeats the wording of his will of this same year 1915 that ends: *God grant my German fatherland strength and victory in battle, moderation and wisdom in victory, and well-being, happiness and blessings to its own and to humanity as a whole*.

Thoughts such as those expressed in letters to **Phillips** in 1915 were not popular in England or Germany, but they reflect with certainty his deepest political beliefs. For a European in the best sense of the word, which **Ferrary** was, the First World War was a human tragedy: *This war cuts my poor heart in two, and acts upon my physical and moral health most perniciously* he wrote to **Phillips**, and that was the absolute truth; **Ferrary** had, in his own words, close friends in both Belgium and Serbia - he himself referred to relations, which to me, however, is very doubtful - and he wanted nothing more earnestly than *not only peace, but the friendship ... restored between my dear Germany and my no less dear England, so that my heart may no*

longer be torn to pieces by that painful and useless struggle. **Ferrary's** wish went unheeded, and the hatred between the nations increased constantly.

The outbreak of war had found **Ferrary** in Holland; he remained there for a time and then returned to Paris. This was possible, because **Ferrary** had had Swiss nationality since 1908. In early 1915 he travelled from Paris to Vienna (!) where he had previously lived from 1906 to 1909 and had also spent most of 1911. He remained for about a year in Vienna and also at his beloved villa on the Attersee lake, and he then travelled to Switzerland. The French government refused to allow him to re-enter France; he remained in Switzerland and died on the 20th May 1917 as **Philipp Édouard Arnold** in Lausanne, although he had mostly lived in Ticino, especially in Lugano and Berzona which appears on his death certificate, wrongly, but apparently based on his own information, as his place of birth⁽³⁰⁾.

Figure 72 Two pages from **Ferrary's** Testament of the 30th January 1915. The pages shown contain his provisions regarding his final resting place and the disposal of the stamp collection.

While he was in Vienna **Ferrary** wrote, in his own hand on the 30th January 1915, an eight-page will, to which on the 21st January 1917, that is only a few months before his death, he added two codicils. When he died the will was found in **Ferrary's** Geneva apartment, where it was supposedly found on the 30th July (but in fact probably on the 30th June) it was found by his executor, the Swiss federal judge **Dr Agostino Soldati**. The formal reading of the will took place on the 23rd July 1917 in the "Pretura" (magistrates' court) at Lugano⁽³¹⁾. The will begins with the sentence: *Now that I am enjoying here in my native Austria a spiritual and human peace of mind, which in other countries under terrifying circumstances has not been equally granted to me, I write down my last testamentary dispositions.*

Ferrary made a bequest to the Capuchin monastery at Bludenz; in case of rejection the Archbishop of Vienna, the German national church of Santa Maria dell'Anima in Rome and the Archbishop of Breslau (Wrocław) in this order. All the named institutions refused the bequest, probably due to the likely complications and court cases, as the bulk of the assets were in France. **Ferrary** remembered in his will approximately 50 individuals, eleven parishes, six religious institutions, the "Philatelic Society London" and the "Turkish Red Crescent" with individual bequests. Although these mostly took the form of lifetime annuities, they were also often transferable to the wife or children, either in full or at half their value. It is not worthwhile to enumerate them individually here. The total of all the individual donations was approx. 1,200,000 kronen and that of the lifetime annuities approx. 380,000 kronen per year. (In 1914 one krone was approx. 0.85 reichsmark) These sums alone enable the size of the assets to be estimated; at the time of **Ferrary's** death his estate could have been valued at approximately 100 million francs which, however, is not clear from the Will.

Ferrary's main legacy is of particular interest: he left to his *good and dearest brother* **Albert Arnold Fillatraud**, known as **Albert Arnold**, domiciled in Lugano [where **Ferrary** also lived] and currently in Paris, 66 rue de Rivoli an individual capital sum of 800,000 kronen, large parts of his coin collection and *one-third of the balance of my entire estate after the payment of legacies, endowments and taxes* for his lifetime. In no biography of **Ferrary**, even that of **Bohr** who must have read the will, is this name mentioned. **Ferrary** refers to him as his "brother" as he had the now-deceased **Édouard Boulanger** and he stresses elsewhere in the will that he does

not make him his sole heir, so as to protect him from any embarrassment, juridical difficulties or attempts to contest (!) the will. **Ferrary** continues: *I further advise him always to think of his good, blessed mother, who brought him up in the Christian faith, to remain good and pious, and in remembrance of me, his beloved brother, just as we made a solemn oath to each other in the Attersee chapel, to remain truly and adamantly loyal to the soul of Germany and German steadfastness as, to my inner joy, he has remained during the present crisis [he means the World War].*

There cannot be any doubt that it is from **Albert Arnold** that **Ferrary** took the forename **Arnold**, and it is therefore inadmissible to attribute this name to his boyhood, as for example **Bohr** does. The relationship with **Fillatraud**, of the origin of which we know nothing, must have come about after the death of his “brother” **Boulanger**, therefore around 1890 at the earliest, and by 1905 at the latest. In 1915 **Fillatraud** was engaged to a certain **Bertha Palliet**, to whom **Ferrary** left a lifetime annuity of 10,000 kronen, together with her mother and her brother **Hector**, all of whom lived at 66 rue de Rivoli in Paris. (It will be recalled that **Ferrary** also married **Boulanger** and paid him a substantial dowry). **Ferrary**’s identification with “**Arnold**” was so close that he died under this name and probably also adopted his year of birth. There must, however, have been an - unknown to me - legal document, or perhaps an adoption, that enabled **Ferrary** to refer in his will to his “brother” and to sign the will as **Philipp Arnold La Renotière**.

Ferrary’s instructions regarding his stamp collection are naturally of particular interest to philatelists. It is generally known that *with proud joy* he bequeathed it to the German nation. However, nowhere is it mentioned that the “Great Britain and Colonies” section was intended for the British Museum, to complete the **Tapling** collection, in particular so that *the unique item “British Guiana One Cent 1856” would remain in Great Britain*. Because of England’s entry into the war, *which ... forces upon us a repugnant, unexpected war that is contrary to nature*, he distanced himself from this: *despite amending my primitive intentions to give the appearance of a bitter sense of hatred against England, and to give this country, which I firmly trust, ... a favourable memory of me*, he left the “Philatelic Society London” an *annual allowance in perpetuity* of 6000 kronen for research into British colonial stamps.

Regarding his bequest to the German nation - this is the beneficiary, not the postal museum - he specified that for three years after his death the collection should be made available to the public under the name “The **Arnold** stamp collection” (!) It should also not be *incorporated into the existing postal museum collection* but *exhibited in a separate room*. **Ferrary** emphasised *for private, family reasons* that *neither the bequest that I have made to the German nation nor my identity should be reported in any newspaper or philatelic journal*. For the “maintenance and completion of the collection” he established a perpetual annual income of 30,000 kronen and in addition to this a further 6000 kronen for its management.

He also made preparations for his final resting place: *It is my earnest wish not to rest outside my dearest German Austria, especially not on French territory, if I should happen to die in France. My grave should be plain and simple: under a cross there should only be my name **Philipp Arnold** (!) on a marble tablet and under this on a second line the date of my decease. I forbid any more detailed inscription and any more data ... It is also my sincere wish that my brother **Albert** should rest beside me in the same place*. In a codicil of the 21st January 1917 he altered his original request to be buried at the Capuchin monastery at Bludenz, specifying the

Attersee if possible in or near the Woodland Chapel - here he and **Arnold** had made their sacred oath - or in Weittenbach or in the cemetery at Steinbach.

Figure. 73: The “Woodland Chapel”, endowed by **Ferrary**, which he intended to be his last resting place and where he made a “blood brotherhood” with **Albert Arnold Fillatraud**.

Figure 74: This is what remains of **Ferrary’s** grave. The grave plate is attached to the side entrance of the chapel.

These provisions in the will were at least partly carried out, though **Ferrary’s** grave no longer exists. The little marble tablet with the inscription (translated) “Here rests **Philipp Arnold**, died in May 1917 at Lausanne” is now “in an inconspicuous position attached to the church outer wall”. Moreover, **Ferrary’s** will is striking testimony to the old (German) saying “Man thinks and God directs”. Not one legacy, not one annuity was actually paid out, and the inflation in Austria did not help. In France, **Ferrary’s** instructions regarding his collections were disregarded in the most awful manner: all the collections went under the hammer. The rejection of the inheritance gave rise to some guesswork throughout. I have given above the most likely reason for this rejection. Italian relations appeared, to whom the inheritance was eventually awarded⁽³²⁾. “Sic transit gloria mundi” one might say: the immense assets were wasted on the third generation.

After this rather more detailed than usual account of the life of **Ferrary** the man, which despite all his wealth was more a life of suffering than of enjoyment, it is now the time to talk of **Ferrary** the philatelist, and of his collection. It is universally agreed that **Ferrary** had the largest stamp collection that any mortal has ever put together and, I would like to add, will ever be assembled. It was when he was about ten years old, that is around 1860, that during a visit to Germany he began to collect; the basis of his collection consisted of stamps of Hanover, whose army was defeated at Langensalza⁽²⁹⁾. In any event, this is **Ferrary’s** own description, though the question remains open as to whether he hadn’t also here - as so often - allowed wishful thinking to replace reality, as it is much more likely that he began collecting them in Paris, but he would not want to admit this.

He soon became a good customer of the Paris dealers, and it is clear that his larger purchases were financed by his mother. However, he did not only make purchases in Paris: very soon **J.-B. Moens** in Brussels, **Stafford Smith** in Brighton and **Stanley Gibbons**, at that time in Plymouth, were among the dealers who supplied the young **Ferrary**, whose idols - “my gods” as he himself put it - were **Pierre Mahé** and **J.-B. Moens**. They, however, couldn’t stand each other and were in constant dispute with each other in their respective journals. His good relationship with **Moens** remained unaffected, and in fact in 1891 he supported him in the “Parisot affair”⁽³³⁾.

The young man occupied himself with his philatelic treasures and in 1865 - when just 15 years old - he published two articles in **Mahé’s** journal, on the stamps of the Cape of Good Hope and on the Pony Express⁽³⁴⁾, but this was to be his last literary work on a philatelic topic for quite a long time, after **Maury** in 1866 greatly shortened, against his will, an article that was of a somewhat political nature⁽³⁵⁾. A reply to the *Timbre-Post* about the first issue of Hawaii appeared in 1874, and a short essay on the first and second issues of Kashmir two years later in

Mahé's Gazette des Timbres⁽³⁶⁾.

At about this time (ca.1874) **Ferrary** appointed **Pierre Mahé** as his philatelic secretary and curator of his collection, and this was probably the first time in the history of philately that someone was paid to take care of a stamp collection. **Mahé** held this position until his death in 1913; he was succeeded by his son **Édouard**, whom **Ferrary**, however, names in his will as **Magloire Mahé**. **Ferrary** later entrusted **Schmidt de Wilde** with the arrangement of his postal stationery, as assistant to **P. Mahé**. **Ferrary** left both of them an annuity of 8000 kronen in his will *in recognition of the good and honest management of my stamp collection and as a token of true personal friendship*.

The collection was housed in the right-hand wing of the palace in the "rue de Varenne" which he occupied, on the first floor, where two rooms were devoted to the stamp collection. (The coins were directly over the stamps on the floor above). **Phillips** gave an exact description of the furnishing of the rooms and the storage of the stamps (not in albums!) that is all the more valuable as it was a privilege granted to only a few people to see **Ferrary's** philatelic treasures with their own eyes in his lifetime. He also vouched for the oft-repeated story about **Ferrary's** financial manager **Progin**, who every Monday would supply the money for purchasing stamps to the value of 50,000 francs, in the form of banknotes of various denominations which were pinned to a board behind **P. Mahé's** desk⁽³⁷⁾. It is not that 50,000 francs were spent every week, as has sometimes been claimed - that would have been impossible in practice - but this sum was the maximum amount available for purchasing stamps in one week. All the same it is a fantastically high amount, when one considers that at that time the annual budget of the "Bibliothèque Historique de la Ville de Paris" was 40,000 francs, and this was regarded as a particularly generous budget⁽³⁸⁾.

As early as the 1870s **Ferrary's** collection was already quite extensive; since the mid-1880s it had certainly been the best and largest, and he constantly endeavoured to expand and complete it. To this end he constantly toured Europe, every year he visited with great regularity and almost always at exactly the same time as in the previous year England, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Hungary, Serbia, Romania and Italy. He was in contact with all the main dealers of his time in Europe and in the U.S.A. and was a customer of **J.-B. Moens**, **P. Mahé**, **V. Robert**, **Ph. Kosack**, **E. Stock**, **Stanley Gibbons Ltd. (Ch. Phillips)**, **W. H. Colson**, the **Calman** brothers (**Scott & Co.**), **S. Friedl**, **E. Zumstein**, **W. S. Peckitt** and innumerable other dealers, among whom there were also companies of dubious reputation, with whom he often had problems. **Phillips** told him of a specific case in which he accused a very questionable company of dealing in forgeries, but he said that he would prefer to buy a hundred forgeries, if he could also acquire a particular speciality that could only be purchased from this dealer.

Phillips perhaps referred to the firm of **Benjamin & Sarpy**, who since 1888 in London had conducted a thriving trade in forgeries at 1 Cullum Street, and who gave their business card to "trusted" people stating "forgeries of all kinds supplied in the shortest time". **Fred Melville** told of a visit that **Ferrary** made to **Sarpy**, about which **Sarpy**, who had a great sense of humour, apparently told him personally. I am not inclined, however, to vouch for the authenticity of the story, but it is so amusing that it should not be withheld from the reader⁽³⁹⁾. **Ferrary** enters the shop "Good morning, **Mr Sarpy**." - "Good morning, **Mr Ferrary**.". "Do you have anything for me?" - **Sarpy** thinks it over: "I think we have a Straits Settlements with

inverted overprint". Then in a louder voice over his shoulder "Do you hear me, **Ben**, I said that somewhere we have a Straits Settlements with inverted overprint. **Mr Ferrary** would like to see it". Rumbblings in the background, then "I think you are right, I will see". A few minutes later the forgery, straight from the press, is shown to **Ferrary**, who purchases it. **Sarpy**: "Say, **Ben**, don't we have one with double overprint, one inverted"? - **Ben** (in the back room): "But of course, just wait a minute and I will look for it". This forgery is also promptly produced and sold to **Ferrary**. As the Italians say about such stories "Si non è vero, è ben trovato" (If it isn't true, it is well invented). It is also possible that the famous **Georges Fouré** gained **Ferrary's** trust and slyly deceived him, as a faithful buyer of **Fouré's** creations⁽⁴⁰⁾.

But however much **Ferrary** also bought from the dealers, his collection would never have achieved the unchallenged top position if the opportunity had not presented itself to him to purchase *en bloc* some of the leading collections of his time. The best buy he ever made was doubtless the **Philbrick** collection which he bought in 1882 for an impressive £8,000 (at that time 160,000 RM). The reader will remember that it was **Judge Philbrick** who in 1866 had purchased the collection of **G. Herpin. Mahé**, who must have known of this, once mentioned to **Phillips** that the **Philbrick** collection exceeded everything that **Ferrary** had owned in his collection until that time; it constituted the actual basis of the famous **Ferrary** collection. However, this was not the only important collection that he purchased intact.

About the years later, in 1893, **Baron Arthur de Rothschild** (1852-1903), one of the founders and until 1880 President of the Société Française de la Timbrologie decided to part with his 145-volume collection, which also fell into **Ferrary's** hands for the relatively low price of 150,000 gold francs = 120,000 RM. The purchase was such a closely guarded secret that *The London Philatelist*, in its obituary of **Rothschild**, assumed that the collection probably still remained in the family's possession. Both the **Philbrick** collection and also that of **Rothschild** included the 2d. Blue "Post Office" Mauritius. He also purchased in addition some important "specialised collections": as early as 1878 the Australia collection of **Sir Daniel Cooper**, who had lived for many years in high positions in Australia, for the then enormous sum of £3,000 (60,000 RM), in later years another Australia collection, that of the London philatelist **W. B. Thornhill**, in 1890 the Japan collection of **E. D. Bacon** and others⁽⁴¹⁾.

The most important individual item that he was able to add to his collection were the famous British Guiana One Cent carmine in 1878, the 3 skilling error of colour of Sweden in 1894, and at about the same time the Baden 9 kreuzer green error of colour. For the British Guiana, which **Thomas Ridpath** of Liverpool sold to him, he paid the unheard-of record price at that time for an individual stamp of about £150; he purchased the Swedish 3 skilling banco yellow and also the damaged sheet of the red "Sachsen-Dreier" from **S. Friedl** in Vienna. **Ferrary** never sold a single stamp in his whole life, also he never gave duplicates in payment; even the number of his exchange partners was restricted to a very small circle, such as **T. K. Tapling**, to whom he gave an unused 2d. Blue "Post Office" Mauritius in exchange for a stamp of Afghanistan (!) that was missing from his collection, and which we now know was a forgery⁽⁴²⁾; **Ferrary** twice exchanged used "Post Office" Mauritius stamps for American "postmaster" stamps - in this case his partner was **W. H. Colson** -, so that at the time of his death, from the original seven "Post Office" Mauritius stamps "only" four were in his collection.

It would be pointless to list all the rarities that **FERRARY** owned. In this regard it is very instructive to study the 14 auction catalogues, although unfortunately these catalogues were

rather carelessly edited, as the object was the fastest possible realisation of the “enemy assets”. And so many rarities disappeared into anonymous lots. Suffice it to say that within a mixed lot of “Uruguay” that **Lichtenstein** purchased in a **Ferrary** auction there was a famous collection that won the “Grand Prix” at New York in 1936.

But with all the wonderment associated with the richness of this collection, one should not forget that the **Ferrary** collection was also a child of its time and should not be judged according to modern standards. Naturally, it was much more comprehensive than the **Tapling** collection, that nowadays one can marvel at in the “British Museum”, but it was of exactly the same type: it was the individual stamp that was dominant in all its possible variations - **Ferrary** was particularly interested in errors and varieties of all kinds -, multiples were few in number, in any event they were not systematically collected. Here is a typical example of this: in the late 1880s **Henry Calman** had an opportunity to purchase an unused pair of the famous Canada 12 pence black. He offered it to **FERRARY**, who promptly replied that he did not want a pair, one stamp would be enough for him. As a result of this the pair was split: **Ferrary** and another customer each received a single copy⁽⁴³⁾!

It was no better with covers: **Ferrary** collected only the American “postmaster” stamps on cover as well as stamps with overprints whose genuineness would otherwise be difficult to establish; **Hugo Griebert** (1868-1924), the major London dealer and philatelist, who had been **Hind**’s agent at the **Ferrary** auctions, himself told **Sir John Wilson** that he had sold **Ferrary** an 80 cent stamp of the Modena provisional issue on cover (catalogue price today: 45 million lire). **Ferrary** took the cover, tore off the corner with the stamp and threw the rest into the waste paper basket; he just wanted to have the stamp (catalogue value today: exactly 10% of the price on cover)⁽⁴⁴⁾. Rare postage rates, multiple frankings, the rarity of particular frankings, colourful and mixed frankings etc. - all these did not interest him, to say nothing of rare postmarks and the cancelling of stamps in general.

The condition also did not conform to modern standards, because **Ferrary** had begun to collect when quality played a very minor role and he was never able completely to free himself from the philatelic ideas of his youth. If his collection were to be viewed today, as it should have been according to **Ferrary**’s last Will, then everyone would admire the abundance of material and some outstanding rarities, but the leading philatelists of our time would be, I am sure, disappointed in their hearts because with the **Ferrary** and also the **Tapling** collections the postal history aspect of philately was not only neglected but is completely absent.

This leads us to the much-discussed question as to whether **Ferrary** may be regarded as a great philatelist at all, or just a “purchaser from boredom” who was unable to give up this trait, but who was unable inwardly to associate himself with his treasures. The second possibility, which **Brunel** in particular wrote about in the literature and which one might easily consider, is that wealth indicates a lack of character and one might not think that very wealthy people are able to maintain real interests. It is clear to all learned, envious people that for all his wealth, **Ferrary** cannot have been a “real” philatelist at all. We are trying to find “sine ira et studio” (without anger and fondness) an answer to this question. It may be self-evident that the above criticism does not apply to **Ferrary**, but underlines only today’s view, which is very different from almost a century ago. **Ferrary** is to be judged according to the standards of his time, and in this there cannot really be any doubt that to his contemporaries he was the greatest philatelist.

Not so, naturally, **Brunel**, who paints a picture of a boorish, insecure neurotic with homosexual tendencies, a “maniac” who was neither interested in stamps nor had any clue about them⁽⁴⁵⁾. For **Brunel**, it is clear that **Ferrary** was not intellectually capable of creating such a collection, in outward appearance he was only a buyer who dutifully paid the bills, but in a sense was “remote controlled” by **Mahé** who in fact was the regulating and directing spirit “behind the scenes”. Under these circumstances, to bequeath the collection to the *Reichspostmuseum* was nothing more than an act of sheer ingratitude, as it was actually put together by a Frenchman. The seizure of the greater part of the collection - of a Swiss national! - would therefore seem to be an act of restorative justice.

Ferrary's former school friends were of a completely different opinion, as without exception they ascribed to him the highest intellectual abilities. This opinion was also shared by **C. Phillips** and **W. H. Colson** who, unlike **Brunel**, had known **Ferrary** personally: both of them regarded **Ferrary** not only as having a sound knowledge of stamps, but also as an unusually agreeable character. **Brunel** would naturally protest that the two dealers counted **Ferrary** among their best customers, and that they therefore had every interest in painting a flattering picture of him. Given these contrasting opinions, I thought it was appropriate to ask for the opinion of a distinguished lady graphologist, to whom I showed a letter from **Ferrary** that was written in English, without a signature or date. Needless to say, this expert had never heard of the name **Ferrary** and she is not a philatelist. Here is her opinion:

The writer gives a highly intelligent, versatile impression. It corresponds with a marked sensitivity that may extend as far as touchiness and vulnerability, so that he is very careful and cautious in his personal relationships: with regard to his ability to relate to people he is never extrovert. The basis of his character is a strong expression of intellect. ... He has achieved an above-average level in the makeup of his personality; he is well-formed, stable and imperturbable. The healthy determination is well controlled by a uniform, not very strong but clear resolve. In view of his very independent, individual nature the writer can only with difficulty be a subordinate: it is unbearable for him to be subject to any form of “spoon-feeding” whatsoever; in both his private and professional life he needs a high degree of freedom. ... Summary: The writer is a gifted, personally discreet and sympathetic man, above average level by far. A definite problem lies in his sensitivity⁽⁴⁶⁾.

As you can see, this evaluation matches so precisely that of **Phillips** and **Colson**, as well as with the assessment given here, that further comment is unnecessary. Completely unaffected by this is the fact that **Ferrary**, for reasons that nowadays we are only able to guess rather than ascertain, was decidedly neurotic, which in his later years sometimes bordered on paranoia⁽⁴⁷⁾.

Figure 75: This is **Ferrary's** letter to **Colson** of the 1st June 1914, which (without the date and signature) was used as the basis for the graphological expert opinion.

A genuine interest in philately is also not to be doubted. Through **S. Friedl** he took a keen interest in the establishment of the “International Postage Stamp Museum” in Vienna, and made generous donations to the museum which led to him, in June 1887, being named as its “founder”⁽⁴⁸⁾. He also visited the “Postage Stamp Museum” of **E. Petritz** in the Striesen district of Dresden. He was particularly impressed by a visit to the Reichspostmuseum in Berlin, under the very able management of **C. Lindenberg**, who also introduced him to the Secretary of State **H. von Stephan**. The structure and arrangement of the museum, which was excellent for that time, together with the psychological approach to **Ferrary** of **von Stephan** and **Lindenberg**

was to **Ferrary** the decisive factor in leaving his collection to the museum in his will, after it had been whispered, around 1895, that it would one day be on view in the “Musée Galliera”, founded by his mother⁽⁴⁹⁾.

The fact that **Ferrary** did not often appear in public was due to his shy, timid nature. After all, he was one of the eleven founding members of the “Société Française de Timbrologie”, of whose committee he was a member in 1877-78, 1880-81 and 1882-83. In 1880 and 1882 he had at times preside over meetings of the Society, and he was also a member of the International Philatelists’ Club of Dresden and the (later Royal) Philatelic Society London⁽⁵⁰⁾ - the only philatelic society which he remembered in his will, with an annuity of 6000 kronen. He never acted as a juror - unlike his secretary **Pierre Mahé** - but at the Paris exhibition of 1892 he was described as a member of the “Société Française de Timbrologie” and was at least on the “Comité de l’Exposition”. Although asked repeatedly, he always firmly refused to exhibit, and during his lifetime few people could boast of having seen his collection; whoever received this rare privilege was obliged to maintain strict silence about it⁽⁵¹⁾.

Also in literature, after his early years he made little comment on philatelic matters: his “Patriotic-Philatelic Reflections” of 1884⁽⁵²⁾ are informative regarding his relationship with German Austria, which have already been mentioned, but regarding philately they are meaningless. In the ‘Jubilee’ volume of *Le Timbre-Post* in 1887 he wrote a short essay on the two types of the Bavaria 6 kreuzer stamp (Michel 4 I-II), which may well have been his last literary work⁽⁵³⁾.

That **Ferrary** sometimes purchased forgeries is undisputed. The somewhat tetchy **Hanciau** spoke particularly about “Ferrarités” produced for **Ferrary**, which is at least witty, if rather concocted. Such “Ferrarities” in the form of imitations and “custom-made” items are also well-known to numismatists and there were numerous examples in his coin collection. It may be, and in fact it is likely that **Ferrary** did not recognise some of these forgeries as such. This could happen even nowadays. That he often remained silent about knowing the true facts regarding an item is just as true. Ignoring all petty jealousies, it seems to me essential to reflect on the words of **W. H. Colson**: *Denying himself many comforts unnecessarily, always generous and helpful to others, kindly to all. To those who really knew the man, his memory will ever be a blessing and an abiding place for Love*⁽⁵⁴⁾.

The special postmark issued by the Austrian Post Office in 1967.

In 1968 Liechtenstein issued a commemorative stamp in his honour (Michel 504). In the U.S.A., more specifically in Pleasant Valley in New York State there is a society that carries his name (the Ferrary Society) and on the 50th anniversary of his death the Austrian post office dedicated a special postmark to him at his final place of rest, Steinbach am Attersee.

Notes to Chapter 6, Number 1: Ph. de Ferrary

1. As in the headline, **Ferrary** himself signed his picture; see Stamps 1 (1932) No. 2, p.45 and Fig. 64. The correct Italian spelling would of course be **Ferrari** with i, but it seems that **Ferrary** wanted to distance himself from it in later years by using the y; in his youth he wrote his name with an i; see below: 14, 17, 34 and 36 as well as p.171. Translation

- by **Bohr**: below note 3, chosen form of name: **Philippe-Arnold** from **Ferrari de la Renotière** is wrong in several respects; **Swoboda** was also wrong (below at. 3) pp.99, 104-05; the late **Ferrary** always spelled his name with a y.
2. **Brunel**; pp.12-15; **Charles J. Phillips**: *Philipp La Renotière von Ferrary*, The Collectors Club Philatelist (1923), Volume 2, No. 1, pp.10-15: literally identical to the article in Stamps (1932) Volume 1, No. 2, pp.45-47 & 61. Cf. already the obituary by **Ch. J. Phillips**: The London Philatelist (1917), Volume 26, No. 305, pp.117-120. A positive judgment about **Ferrary** also in **Kehr**, pp.189-191; **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.58-64; see also **de Rothschild**, pp.46-49. All of these representations contain serious historical errors just like **Bierman**, pp.22-55, which is why I no longer refer to this compilation, which is brimming with gross errors. I didn't see **Nils Strandell**: *Ferrari. Ett excentriskt levnadsode hans person och hans samlinger*, Stockholm 1922, 10 pages, and **Gustav Detjen Jr.**: *The Fabulous Ferrary*, Pleasant Valley, N.Y., no date, 4 pages 8° (The Ferrary Society).
 3. **Peter Bohr**: "The Stamp King. Philipp Arnold de Ferrari's secret life", Dransfeld, undated, 69 pages in Klein-8° (Prien/Chiemsee 1982³, 79 pages). This novel-like representation is full of inaccuracies and lacks any critical sense. A French Translation by **Bohr** after the 1st edition: *La vie mystérieuse du roi des philatelistes, Philippe-Arnold von Ferrari de la Renotière*, published in: Balasse Magazin, No. 104 (February 1956) - No. 118 (June 1958) with exception of No. 114. I am quoting from the 1st edition, since the content of the 3rd is unchanged. The "gross factual blunders" for which **Bohr** reprimanded **Helmut Swoboda**: *The King of Philatelists*, in: *60 Years of the Danube Stamp Collectors Association*. Festschrift (Vienna 1980) pp.99-109, especially p.100, whose own presentation, however, is also not free from errors.
 4. *Dizionario biografico degli Italiani* (1972) Volume 14 pp.283-291; on **Maria Brignole Sale** see *ibid.* pp. 197-199; See also **Paul de Pauribar**: *Le Musée Galliera et la vie douloureuse de sa fondatrice*, Bulletin de la Soc. Hist. d'Auteuil et de Passy, (1913-15), Volume 8, pp.94-99. In addition to blatant errors, this article also contains interesting details from an apparently well-informed source. **Bohr**, *op. Cit.*, Pp. 7-8, incorrectly speaks of "**Amélie**" **Brignole Sale** and completely confuses the chronology; see also **Swoboda**, *loc. cit.*, pp.101-102.
 5. **De Lauribar**, *op. Cit.*, p.94 note 1 and then **Brunel**, p.12, note 1 (of course without citing the source). For the **De Ferrari** see provisionally **Vittorio Spreti** *inter alia*: *Enciclopedia storico-nobiliare italiana*, Part III (Bologna [1940]) pp.128-129.
 6. This important fact is not mentioned in any Ferrary biography; see for example: *L'Intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux*, 84 (1921) No. 1546, col. 205-06. The birth of a second son was obviously the parents' reaction to the stroke of fate of 1847, and this fact alone refutes the presumption of an illegitimate birth, which in my opinion would also be alien to the **Duchess of Galliera**. Cf. also **Xavier Marmier**: *Journal* (1848-1890), Part II (Genève 1968) p.390, which speaks of the death of a 17 year old son. **Swoboda** (above note 3) p.102, incorrectly claims that the marriage of **Maria Brignole Sale** was childless and then speaks of a younger son **Paul**, who he does not believe in himself.
 7. The "Reconstitution des actes de l'état civil" of. April 21st 1885 was before me. (All civil status documents before 1870 were burned in the fire of the Paris City Hall during the reign of terror of the "Commune".) The often-read year of birth 1848 is therefore incorrect; but see e.g. **Brunel**, p.12; **Kehr**, p.289 and **L. N. & M. Williams**, p.58; see also **Swoboda**, *loc. cit.*, pp.100-101.

8. So **de Lauribar** (above note 4) p.94, who also states that the young **Maria Brignole Sale** was brought up together with the children of **Louis Philippe**, for which I do not know any other evidence, she indeed grew up in France. **Brunel**, p.12, copied **de Lauribar** again, but made a stupid comment. **Louis Philippe** naturally had himself represented as godfather, as was customary with monarchs; therefore also misses **Swoboda**, op. cit., p.102, who erroneously considers personal presence at baptism to be necessary.
9. In a particularly tasteless way by **Brunel**, p.12, **Bohr** (above note 3) p.12-13, turns it into a novel; in the same way also **Swoboda**, op. cit., pp.100-103. See note 13 below.
10. In the vacations of his classmates in the 1860s the rumor circulated that he was a son of the Emperor of Austria: *L'Intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux* 84 (1921) No. 1548, col. 306; see *ibid.* 85 (1922) No. 1552, col. 66.
11. *Der Philatelist* (1883) Volume 4, No. 11, p.103 and *ibid.* (1884) Volume 5, No. 9, p.112 and on this: *The Philatelic Record* (1883) Volume 5 No. 53, pp.199-200; No. 60, p.227 and *ibid.* (1884) Volume 6, No. 69, p.177; No. 70, pp.200-201. See also **Swoboda**, op. Cit., p.104 as well as note 20 below and especially note 35 below.
12. **Kies** reports **Xavier Marmier**, de I; Académie Française, in his diary for the year 1879: *Journal* (above note 6) Part II, p. 390. The quote from **Infanta Maria Eulalia** in: *The London Philatelist* (1917) Volume 26, No. 305, pp.117-118. See *Genealogical Handbook of the Nobility. Princely houses, Part VIII* (Limbourg/L. 1968) p.213.
13. This thesis is mainly defended by **Bohr**: (above note 3) pp.68-69, and **Swoboda** (above note 3) pp.102-03, while **Brunel**, p.12, does not agree with the statement “fils adultérin”. The discreet **Phillips** only speaks of the mother and does not go into a single word about the father, including the adoption, which **Ferrary** himself mentioned several times; See note 29 below. In: *Philatelic Classics*, No. 3 (May 1927) p. 15, he suddenly claims that **Knight La Renotière of Ferrary** (sic) was the second husband of the **Duchess of Galliera**, which is out of thin air and is nonsense.
14. Austrian State Archives Vienna. General administrative archive (aristocratic files): Letter from the Long Court for Civil Law Matters in Vienna dated 5 October 1886 (Z. 72174/21); PD. **Dr. P. Csendes**: Note 16 below, I would particularly like to thank him for his lengthy efforts to bring this file to light; it is mentioned in **Bohr**, op. cit., p.69, who draws completely wrong conclusions from it. Please note that the permission of the Vienna Regional Court only applies to the use of the surname **La Renotière**, but of course not to the use of the nobility title “**Ritter von Kriegsfeld**”. For this purpose, it would have needed the approval of the Most High, which was hopeless to be obtained and also of no importance to **Ferrary**. **Haas**, textbook, p.516, speaks in 1905 of “**Philippe La Renotière** in Paris”, who “was formerly called **Ferrari**”. The “*Société Française de Timbrologie*” initially called him “**de Ferrari**”, from 1891 “**von Ferrari**” and only from 1893 erroneously **Philippe de La Renotière**; see *Bulletin de la Soc. Française de Timbrologie* (1887-94) Volume 4, No. 53, p.142; No. 63, pp.319-320; *ibid.* (1895) Volume 5, No. 67, p.10.
15. In 1902 he was chairman of the “*Vindobona*” and from 1906-1908 also a member of the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888; During these years he also played a leading role at the German Philatelic Days and was a member of the “Permanent Executive Committee” for several years. After the Vienna Exhibition of 1911, the Kaiser awarded him the Golden Cross of Merit.
16. For all information on the “**La Renotière von Kriegsfeld**” family, I am we owe our sincere thanks to **Dr. P. Csendes**, the deputy director of the Vienna City Archives. His

- information is mainly based on archival documents in the aristocratic and army archives. Something about the **La Renotière** family can also be found in **Swoboda** (above note 3) p.102.
17. In a letter dated 18. XI. (1893) to the director of the “Journal de Débats”, which had erroneously reported his death, as so often he found himself to be called “**Ferrari**”: “vous m’appelez **M. Ferrari** quand je m’appelle **Philippe La Renotière de Ferrary**”; he recalls that his adoptive father fought at Novara and Magenta and died a few days after the death “de ma mère bien-aimée” (on November 26th 1888). He continues: “Mon frère (!) Et moi sommes trop fiers de porter son nom... pour ne pas attacher un grand prix à cette rectification”; see *L’Intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux* 85 (1922) No. 1561, col. 594. This “brother” was, of course, **E. Boulanger**, who was adopted with him; See note 14 above. This letter also shows how **Ferrary** corrects reality according to his ideas. One has the impression that this **Mr. La Renotière** was an immensely important personality, while in truth he was just a little man whom the **Duchess of Galliera** would hardly have received. To think of a liaison between the two of them is utterly nonsensical.
 18. Through the mediation of French friends, I was able to inspect the inheritance documents both in the “succession **Raphael de Ferrari, marquis de Ferrari, duc de Galliera**” as well as in that of the **Duchess**. I would like to thank my colleague **Michel Fleury**, President of the “Ecole pratique des Hautes-Etudes” in Paris, and **Mr. José Lothe** - Paris, for his letters of 25th October 1980 and 18th July 1981 for his efforts. The question of inheritance is mostly erroneous. See for example: *L’intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux* 84 (1921) No. 1543, col. 65; **de Lauribar** (above note 4) p.96; **Swoboda**, loc. Cit., pp.102, 104 et al.; additionally see **Marmier** (above note 6) Part II, p.390.
 19. **Marmier**, op. Cit., Part II, pp.373-374. The comments in square brackets are explanations by the translator (**C. Brühl**). Note that these are diary entries made by a long-time friend of the family, which were not intended for publication and were only published in 1968. Even with all the rejection of the young **Ferrary**, it does not occur to **Marmier** to question his legitimacy. Of course, he was not interested in philately.
 20. **Phillips** (supra note 2), p.14; *ibid.* p.13 of the report on the incapacitation affair, which is based on a personal story by **Ferrary**, but therefore by no means has to be correct. My colleague **PD Dr. P. Czendes**: above note 16, attentive; see Fig. 67. On **Ferrary’s** state of mind see below pp.195-196 with note 46. **Swoboda**, op. cit., p.106, considers **Ch. Philipps** to be a “British collector friend”; he was the head of Stanley Gibbons Ltd.; on the same page **Swoboda** refers to the Belgian **Hanciau**, the partner of **J.-B. Moens**, as a “French expert”.
 21. **De Lauribar** (supra note 4) p.95; see *ibid.* p.96.
 22. *L’Intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux* 84 (1921) No. 1546, col. 207-08; *ibid.* col. 206 he is referred to as “germanophile, socialist, plein d’antipathie pour sa famille”. As early as the 1860s (!) He is said to have tried to change his name to “**Ferrarich**”; see also *ibid.* 84 (1921) No. 1548, col. 306 and above pp.171-172.
 23. As a fact, of course, she tells **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.19-20. **Marmier** (above note 6) Part II, p.390, puts the **Duchess’** fortune at around 200 million francs. See above p.175-on Note 18.
 24. **De Lauribar**, loc. cit., pp.97-99. **Swoboda**, op. cit., p.104, lets **Ferrary** be born in the “Palais Galliera”; this only applies to the naming at the time. This has nothing to do

- with today's "Musée Galliera". The "Palais Galliera" from 1850 is today's "Palais Matignon".
25. **Maxime Du Camp**: *Une femme de bien*, Revue des Deux Mondes (1890) Volume 97, pp.545-582, esp. p.552 and *ibid.* p.582. A warm appreciation of the **Duchess of Galliera** also in **Marmier**, *loc. cit.*, Part II, pp.390-391 m. Note 1. Cf. also **de Lauribar**, *op. cit.*, p.96. Misses **Swoboda**, *op. cit.*, p.104, who speaks quite inappropriately of "active repentance".
 26. **Du Camp**, *loc. cit.*, pp.548-549. It is peculiar that **Maxime Du Camp** does not mention her son **Philipp** at all and only reports on the death of the first son and the severe nervous crisis of the mother that followed: *ibid.* p.547; see also **Marmier**, *op. cit.*, Part II, p.390: "Dès ce jour (i.e. The death of the first son), la pauvre mère a eu dans le cœur un déchirement qui jamais ne s'est guéri".
 27. See **de Rothschild**, p.46 with note 1; see also **Marmier**, *op. cit.*, Part II, p.391, note 1 and **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.25-27. Where did **Bohr** get information about an [ang. ?] I do not know of any change in the will of the **Duchess of Galliera** related to the affair of the Count of Paris.
 28. L'Intermédiaire des Chercheurs et Curieux 84 (1921) No. 1548, col. 306.
 29. Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung (1888) Volume 1, No. 15, pp.217-218. Here, by the way, **Ferrary** describes himself as the "adopted child of a brave Austrian officer", but withholds the fact that his adoptive father had already quit military service for 35 years at the time of adoption and was only a minor ministerial official.
 30. See **Swoboda**, *loc. cit.*, pp.101, 108. Colleague **Prof. Dr. A. Dubois** - Lausanne, who I sincerely thank for his efforts, had informed me that the **Ferrary's** name did not appear in the Lausanne death registers. That is also true. From the excerpt from the death register submitted when the Will was opened, it is clear that he died under the name **Philipp Edouard** (the first name of his deceased "brother" **Edouard Boulanger**) **Arnold** (the first name of his "brother" **Fillatraud**). To make matters worse, the date of birth on the death certificate was May 1st 1868. It could have been the birthday of his "brother", I couldn't give another explanation. Incidentally, there cannot be an error in the Lausanne death register: **Ferrary** himself gave this wrong date in 1906 on his registration form in Vienna! See note 20 above.
 31. The following is based on the certified copy of the original Will dated July 23rd 1917 available to me, which is in the "Ufficio Dei Registri" in the "Pretura" of Lugano. I thank the "Ufficio dei Registri" for sending a photocopy of the file; see also Figure 72. Thank you very much to my colleague **Prof. D. Dr. H. Swoboda** - Vienna, who put me on the track, and **Mr. Arch. Fr. Lösch** - Schörfling am Attersee, who generously provided me with a copy of the Will before I received the photocopy from Lugano, **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.65-66, seems to have known the wording of the Will, but has not evaluated it sufficiently.
 32. **Edgar Troimaux**: *La succession Galliera*, L'Echo de Paris (1921) Volume 38, No. 13.488 of July 22nd 1921.
 33. Le Timbre-Poste (1891) Volume 29, No. 344, pp.93-94; see also **Swoboda**, *op. cit.*, p.107, on the "Friedl affair"; see also **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.31-32. **Friedl's** son **Otto** had received an annual pension of 15,000 crowns from **Ferrary** in his will.
 34. **Philippe de Ferrari**: *Les timbres du Cap de Bonne Espérance*, and: *Sur les Pony-Express*, in: Le Timbrophile (1865) Volume 1, No. 11, pp.86-87, 89-90. **Moens** (read: **Hanciau**) did not miss the opportunity to make a correction: *ibid.* No. 12, pp.99-100 (only for the Cape of Good Hope).

35. Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, (1866) Volume 3, No. 19, pp.150-151. **Maury** writes: "Vous ignorez, Monsieur, que la politique doit être tout à fait étrangère à ma petite feuille, et, en eût-il été autrement, je me serais bien gardé de publier les phrases que vous regrettez, parce qu'elles auraient été peu goûtées les Français et des Italiens! "The aversion to France and Italy is therefore already alive in the boy in 1865/66". See p.172 above, note 11. **Ferrary** would have protested vehemently had he seen that he was claimed to be an "Italian" in Italy in 1976: *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica* (1976), Volume 32, No. 19, p.10.
36. *Les timbres Hawaïens de la première émission*, Le Timbre-Poste, (1874), Volume 12, No. 134, pp.11-12; *Timbres de Kashmir*, La Gazette des Timbres, (1876), Volume 4, No. 1, pp.1-3. Incidentally, in both essays he wrote his name with i.
37. **Phillips** (supra note 2) pp.10-11; see **L. N. & M. Williams**, p.61. See note 20 above.
38. **Freundl**. Information from **M. Jean Dérens**, librarian at this library.
39. **L. N. & M. Williams**, pp.139-140 (after **Melville**). For more on **Ferrary's** buying habits, see **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.37-38, 64-65 and **Jakubek**, p.256.
40. See **Ton**, p.66; **Tyler**, p.14. See below chapter 13, p.467, 470-on Notes 43-44 and *ibid.* pp.464-466.
41. On the collection of **Baron Arthur de Rothschild** see especially **de Rothschild**, pp.49-53, with interesting details. See *The London Philatelist*, (1904), Volume 13, No. 140, p.40; also **Haas**, *Lehrbuch*, p.515 In 1905 did not yet know that the collection was in the possession of **Ferrary**. As early as 1884 it had been estimated at a value of 200,000 francs: *Der Philatelist*, (1884), Volume 5, No. 9, pp.112-113. It seems to me a mistake to use **Swoboda**, *op. cit.*, p.105, to relocate the beginning of the "decisive collecting activity" to the years after the father's death. On the other hand, **Mahé's** employment as a philatelic Secretary, which took place before his father's death, speaks against this. On **Mahé** see **Ch. J. Phillips**: *Pierre-Marie Mahé. One of the earliest French Dealers and Secretary to Philip La Renotière von Ferrary*, *Stamps*, (1933), Volume 4, No. 49, pp.261-262.
42. This stamp could be seen at WIPA '81 at the same time as the Mauritius, 2 pence, Post Office, for which **Ferrary** had exchanged it. The Afghanistan stamp is now in the **H. Dietrich** collection.
43. This is reported by **Ch. Phillips**: *The Calmans, Henry Lincoln Calman*, *Stamps*, (1934), Volume 6, No. 72, p.117, to whom **Calman** himself told this. Hence **Bohr's** assertion (above note 3) p.46 that **Ferrary** was one of the first to collect blocks of four or eight is nonsensical. That is exactly what he did not do; the few pieces in his collection are the exceptions that prove the rule.
44. See **Maurice Burrus** in: *Sélection*, No. 14 (April 1954) p.21; **Wilson**, p.50.
45. **Brunel**, pp.13-14.
46. Expert opinion of the handwriting expert **Silvia Schuster** - Braunschweig, from. 5th January 1980.
47. **Swoboda** (above note 3) p.100 also considers him a neurotic, but not a psychopath. The judgment made in the text is based on an interview with **Dr. N. Tzavaras** from the Geissen University Psychiatric Clinic, with whom I had the opportunity to discuss the **Ferrary** case.
48. *Die Weltpost*, (1887), Volume 12, No. 14, p.129; see *ibid.* No. 12, p.105; No. 16, p.145; No. 17, p.153, On the occasion of his visit in September 1887, he donated the essays and proofs from the **Philbrick** collection to the museum; see above p.84 and below chapter 16, pp.592, 594-on Note 8.

49. DBZ. (1894/95), Volume 5, No. 8, p.121, cf. above p.179 with note 24.
50. Bulletin de la Soc. Française de Timbrologie, (1875-77), Volume 1 No. 2, p.67; (1878-82), Volume 2, No. 13, p.97; No. 20, pp.293, 299, etc.; The Royal Philatelic Society, pp. 34 139-40.
51. Cf. for example **Bohr** (above note 3) pp.43-45, but I am unable to say what is based on concrete facts in this novel-like narrative. The Austrian **Major Baier**, who is mentioned here, is in any case historical: it is the future Czech **Colonel Baier** who was still a juror in Paris in 1925; see Figs. 214 and 216.
52. Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, (1884), Volume 6 and thereafter: Die Weltpost, (1887), Volume 12, No. 12, pp.105-107.
53. *Le 6 Kreuzer 1849 de Bavière*, Le Timbre-Poste, (1887), Volume 25, Numéro Jubilaire, pp.XIII-XIV.
54. *Colson of Boston - His Stamps.*, (Boston 1926) p.15. See also the appraisal in **Swoboda**, op. cit., pp.108-109.

2 Friedrich Breitfuss

Figure 76 **Friedrich Breitfuss** (1851-1911), St. Petersburg. (Photograph from about the year 1900.)

Friedrich Andreas Breitfuss was a contemporary of **Ferrary**: only eighteen months younger than him - he was born on the 15th September 1851 in St. Petersburg - and died six years before **Ferrary**, on the 7th September 1911 in Karlovy Vary. He died shortly before his 60th birthday⁽¹⁾. The **Breitfuss** family was from the Salzburg area, from where they were expelled in 1732 because of their Protestant faith; they found refuge in East Prussia. Soon after 1800 the grandfather **Heinrich Ludwig Breitfuss** (1786-1844) moved to St. Petersburg, where in 1827 he was “Master” of the Goldsmiths guild. His son **Karl Gottlieb** (1820-1868) was also a goldsmith and jeweller to the Tsar. The family was very wealthy.

Friedrich Breitfuss did not follow the example of his father and grandfather, but became a merchant. As a young man he spent several years in Marseilles (1872-73) and London (1873-75), lived from 1875 to 1877 in Odessa, but then returned to St. Petersburg where he took over the management of **Bruno Saenger & Co.** In St. Petersburg he married in 1888 **Charlotte Riza-Porta**, the daughter of an immigrant from the Grisons (The Swiss Canton of Graubünden or Grisons), a Swiss confectioner, who bore him five children, all of whom remained in the Soviet Union and were either victim of the Stalinist “purges” or of the German persecution in the Second World War⁽²⁾. **Breitfuss** was a successful businessman, who spoke at least five languages, traveled a lot and moved in the highest echelons of St. Petersburg society. He often visited Germany and England; he died in Carlsbad, at the Spa, following two operations on a frostbitten foot.

Breitfuss had begun stamp collecting as a student around 1864. His father supported his son's collecting enthusiasm by all ordering all of the stamps available priced at 10 Sgr. (= 1 RM of 1875) and below from the Leipzig firm **E. P. Wuttig**. The total price came to around RM 900, but without knowing it, **Breitfuss**, the father, had made one of the best business deals of his life, since among these stamps were, for example, the provisionals of the British Guiana 1 and 2 cents. His son was constantly striving to expand and improve his collection, which was easy, as there were few financial constraints. Since he was already an avid buyer in the 1870s and early 1880s, he was able to buy the greatest rarities, at by today's standards, ridiculously low prices.

Charles Phillips was able to see some of the purchase prices, as **Breitfuss** had the habit of noting the price, seller, and year to the hinge with which he placed the stamp in the album. So in 1879 he acquired from **Dr. P. Kloss** the ½ Ngr. blue Saxony error of colour for 60 RM, a “Sachsen Dreier” unused 1881 from **Dauth** in Frankfurt am Main for 10 RM; an unused pair of Zurich 4 cents, bought in the same year for 80 RM; the same price he paid, also in 1881, for an unused Tuscany 60 Crazie from **Dauth**, and a Tuscany 3 lire, with full original gum from **Moens** in Brussels for 120 RM; from **Moens** he also acquired an unused pair of Spain, 12 centavos rose/blue of the 1865 issue with frame inverted for only 5 RM, but it is virtually certain that the inverted frame had been overlooked. This is perhaps true also of the block of four Romania 1876 10 Bani blue, used, cancelled “Folticeni November 18, 1879”, from **Moens** in November 1880 for 4 RM delivered, as one stamp in the block was the 5 Bani error of colour.

The list could go on for pages; it is not only the rapid price movements in the last hundred years, but also the extraordinary richness of the **Breitfuss** collection, which gave him third place in the “World Ranking” after **Ferrary** and **Tapling**. Like **Ferrary**, **Breitfuss** was also lucky enough to be able to greatly improve his collection through the purchase of important collections of the time: for collection of the **Prince Galitzine-Ostermann** he paid about 15,000 Roubles in 1887 (= 30,000 RM), for the excellent collection of the St. Petersburg banker **Theodor Notthafft** (d. 1898), which included many items from the **Ayer** Collection, he paid more than 70,000 Roubles (= 140,000 RM).

Figure 77 A rare photograph of the young Late **Grand Duke Alexis Michaelovich** (1875-1895), that he gave to **J.-B. Moens** in 1893. The **Grand Duke** had decided to purchase the **Breitfuss** collection to donate it as the Russian National Collection to establish a Postal Museum. The plan was thwarted by the death of the **Grand Duke**.

It is no longer possible to reconstruct the full scope of the collection, since it was not sold by auction, but was purchased directly by **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** **Charles Phillips** tells how he travelled to St. Petersburg in May 1907, accompanied by **G. Hamilton Smith** to browse through the material for ten days. No agreement could be reached on the valuation of the postal stationery, Russia, Finland and Russian Local Post Stamps, and **Breitfuss** also wished to keep a few countries, so as not to lose contact with philately, and chose Central America. The rest **Phillips** bought outright for about £30,000, i.e. about 600,000 RM of 1907⁽³⁾. An offer for around 650,000 RM for the complete collection that a group of Russian collectors had made several years earlier had been rejected by **Breitfuss**. In previous years **Grand Duke Alexis Mikhailovich** - who had exhibited in 1894 at the 25th anniversary of the “London Philatelic Society” in London⁽⁴⁾, had the intention of acquiring the collection to bestow on one of the great St. Petersburg Museums, and to provide them with **Breitfuss** as curator. This was undoubtedly inspired by the donation of the **Tapling** collection to the British Museum, but the plan was not carried out because the young **Grand Duke** died during the negotiations (d. February 18th 1895).

What we know about the scope and content of the **Breitfuss** collection is based solely on the information **Charles Phillips** set out in his two articles about **Breitfuss**. Based on this, he collected on the broadest possible basis, that is from the inclusion of essays, proofs, postal forgeries, local stamps, etc., to postal stationery of all kinds. He liked to deal with stamps that were plateable, such as those of New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania, Mauritius, etc. Basically, he collected used and unused, but did not disregard beautiful covers, which were more richly present in his collection than in **Ferrary's**. Among the European countries, Switzerland, France and the German States were especially represented in particularly high quality. A highlight of his collection was the famous Baden letter with three copies of the 12 Kreutzer Landpost, plus four 1, and one 3 Kreutzer⁽⁵⁾. **Breitfuss** seems to have considered condition to be important from the beginning. **Phillips** reported that the **Senf** Company, in 1874 (!), had sent a cut-to-shape Moldova 27 Parale to **Breitfuss** who lived in London at that time. However, he did not like the item, which is why he allowed **Sir Daniel Cooper** to buy it for £2/10. When **Philbrick** learned of this transaction he commented: *Oh, if stamp collectors will pay such prices, collecting will be impossible, and that will be the end of philately*⁽⁶⁾. The prediction of the end of philately has become a popular sport since then.

Like **Ferrary**, **Breitfuss** was a member of the major philatelic societies of his time: as early as 1874, during his stay in London, he joined the “London Philatelic Society” at that brought him into contact with the UK’s leading collectors; **Breitfuss** was one of the selected foreign collectors allowed to contribute to the “Wedding Album” for the **Duke of York**, later **George V**; the Russian local post office stamps, which still exist today, are likely to have come from him⁽⁷⁾. In 1875 he was a member of the “Societe Française de Timbrologie”, but he took no active part in their work⁽⁸⁾. He belonged to the Dresden “International Association” from its beginning⁽⁹⁾, and was the first chairman, of the St. Petersburg section of the club founded in 1883. He was also a member of the “Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888” from 1898 until his death. In contrast to **Ferrary** he was a juror at international exhibitions such as in London in 1897, Manchester in 1899 and Berlin 1904. In 1900 he was invited to Paris but did not attend.

In the early 1880s he also worked on literature, albeit on a modest scale. He wrote in *Timbre-Poste* mainly about the stamps and postal stationery of Russia⁽¹⁰⁾, and also contributed to its Jubilee number⁽¹¹⁾ which published his essay on the postage stamps of Persia, which was even reprinted in *The Philatelic Record*⁽¹²⁾. In later years he was until his death a collaborator with the *Deutschen Briefmarken Zeitung* of **Dr. H. Brendicke**, but, to the best of my knowledge, there is no signed article. So it repays the effort to bring the almost forgotten name **Breitfuss** back to mind. In addition to the rather exalted and eccentric **Ferrary**, while being less glamorous, more modest, and rock solid, **Breitfuss** was one of the leading collectors in the period before the First World War.

Notes to Chapter 6, Number 2: Friedrich Breitfuss

1. For **Friedrich Breitfuss** see the obituaries in: DBZ. 22 (1911) No. 10, p.165 and: The London Philatelist 20 (1911) No. 237, pp.234-235 and **Charles J. Phillips** in: Philatelic Classics, No. 6 (October 1927) pp.11-15 and almost unchanged: *Frederic Breitfuss. The Greatest Russian Collector*, in: Stamps 4 (1933) No. 54, pp.441-442.
2. I owe the information on family history to the kindness of my Giessen colleague **Prof. Dr. Erik Amburger**, who has what is probably the most comprehensive file on the history of the Germans in Russia. All **Breitfuss** before **Friedrich Andreas** were married to women from the German colony in St. Petersburg.
3. cf. **Phillips** (above note 1) pp. 441-442, where however nothing is said about the purchase price; but see: The London Philatelist 16 (1907) No. 187, pp.159 & 167. In later years the firm of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** quote the purchase price at around £50,000; see Chapter 9/§1 p.316 below.
4. The London Philatelist 3 (1894) No. 29, pp.112-113. The **Grand Duke** was himself a member of the “Society”; he died of consumption in San Remo, only 20 years old: The London Philatelist 4 (1895) No. 39, pp.61-62.
5. This letter is missing from **Ewald Müller-Mark’s** work: *Old Germany under the magnifying glass*, part I ⁵⁻⁶ (Berlin 1966) pp.28-29.
6. **Phillips** (above note 1) p.441.

7. The Royal Philatelic Society, p.22; Wilson, pp.7, 65; See below §3, p.212m. Note 4. See also: *The late Mr. F. Breitfuss and the Royal Philatelic Society*, in: The London Philatelist 20 (1911) No. 238, pp.243-245.
8. Bulletin de la Soc. Française de Timbrologie 1 (1875-1878) No. 2, p.68.
9. His photo is included in the commemorative volume for the 10th anniversary of the club in 1887.
10. *Projects for stamped envelopes for the Caucasus and Russia*, in: Le Timbre-Poste 19 (1881) No. 220, pp.35-38; *The 2nd type of envelope 30 kopeks 1868*, in: ibid No. 223, p.71; *St. Petersburg and Moscow envelopes*, in: ibid No. 224, pp.81-83; No. 225, pp.93-96; *Envelopes from Russia 1848-59*, in: Le Timbre-Poste 20 (1882) No. 230, pp.19-20; No. 233, pp.53-55; *Unexpected discovery of a Russian stamp*, in: ibid No. 233, pp.51-52; *Notes on the rural stamps of Russia*, in: Le Timbre-Poste 21 (1883) No. 242, p.16; No. 248, pp.61-62; 22 (1884) No. 260, p.68 (not signed) Several of these articles also appeared in German, see. **Suppantchitsch**, History, pp.630, 720.
11. *Information on the first envelopes and stamps of Russia*, in: Les Timbre-Poste 25 (1888) Jubilee Number, pp.II-IV.
12. *Les timbres de la Perse*, in: Le Timbre-Poste 22 (1884) No. 262, pp.84-88; No. 263, pp.95-96; 23 (1885) No. 265, p.8; No. 266, pp.17-18; No. 267, pp.29-31 = *The Stamps of Persia*, in: the Philatelic Record 7 (1885) No. 77, pp.95-98; No. 78, pp.115-119; No. 79, pp.134-36; No. 81, pp.162-165.

3. King George V of Great Britain

Figure 78 **His Majesty King George V.** (1865-1936) in a portrait by **E. O. Hoppe** in the Stamp Room at Buckingham Palace.

In philatelic literature, royal collectors are often mentioned and often mostly wrongly. Only two or three kings can really be described as philatelists in the full sense of the word: **King George V** of Great Britain, **King Alfonso XIII** of Spain (1886-1941; King 1902-1931) and **King Carol II** of Romania (1893-1953; King 1930-1940), of whom however **King George** was by far the most experienced and knowledgeable philatelist. He is therefore also the one dedicated to the following pages, whereby it goes without saying that it is not the monarch whose work belongs to history that should be honored, but only the philatelist⁽¹⁾. In contrast to all the other personalities dealt with in this chapter, the curriculum vitae of **King George** is only briefly outlined.

George Frederick Ernest Albert was born on 3rd June 1865 at Marlborough House in London, the second son of **Albert Edward, Prince of Wales**, who ascended the throne of Great Britain in 1901 as **Edward VII**. His mother, **Princess Alexandra**, was a daughter of **King Christian IX** of Denmark. He was a first cousin of both the German **Kaiser Wilhelm II** and the Russian **Tsar Nicholas II**. As the second son of the heir to the throne, he was first appointed a naval officer and embraced this career with enthusiasm, despite suffering from seasickness all his life suffering that befell him on every voyage - a trait he shared with **Lord Nelson**. When his elder brother **Albert Victor, Duke of Clarence**, died unexpectedly on 14th January 1892, he became second in line to the throne after his father; **Queen Victoria** (1837-1901) bestowed the title of **Duke of York** on him that same year. On 6th July 1893, he married Princess **Maria von Teck**, who had once been his brother's fiancée. When his father finally became king in 1901, he proclaimed him **Prince of Wales** on 9th November 1901. He succeeded his father to the throne on 6th May 1910 and ruled Great Britain for over a quarter of a century. He died on 20th January 1936.

It appears that the Young Prince was inspired to collect by his uncle **Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh** and (since 1893) reigning **Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha**, second-born son of **Queen Victoria**. The **Duke** owned a fine collection and was Honorary President of the London Philatelic Society 1890-1900. His brother, who later became **King Edward VII**, acquired this collection shortly before the **Duke's** death in 1900 and gave it to his son, the then **Duke of York**⁽²⁾. It was also **Duke Alfred** who, on the occasion of the opening of the London Exhibition of 1890, first introduced his nephew to the public as a stamp collector⁽³⁾. **Prince George** was then a general collector, as was common practice. In 1893 he joined the London Philatelic Society, which immediately elected him Honorary Vice-President. On the occasion of his marriage, which was celebrated in the same year, the "Society" gave him an album to which almost all members had contributed with selected pieces, including **Breitfuss**, **Ferrary** and of course all the prominent British collectors. The album contained a total of over 1500 stamps and is still in the "Royal Collection" as a souvenir, but almost all of the stamps have been removed⁽⁴⁾.

The **Duke** paid a visit to **De Le Rue** the printers in March 1894 to learn about the printing process used for the British stamps. In the same year, the Philatelic Society, London celebrated its 25th anniversary with an important exhibition, in which **Prince George** also took part with

a large exhibit; it was the only time he also publicly showed non-British stamps⁽⁵⁾. In preparation for his future duties as King, his father had asked the constitutional lawyer **Tanner** to give the **Duke** private lectures on English constitutional history and constitutional law. From March 1894 these lectures took place regularly in York House, the London residence of **Duke George**. **Harold Nicolson** comments with slight irony: *It must be admitted that the visits of Mr. Tanner to York House are recorded with less frequency than those of Mr. Tilleard, the Philatelist*⁽¹⁾. **J. A. Tilleard**, then Honorary Secretary (since March 1894) of the London Philatelic Society, was the most important philatelic advisor to the **Duke** and later **King** until his death.

In 1896 he was offered the effective Presidency of the London Philatelic Society, which he accepted and held until his accession to the throne in 1910. This was undoubtedly a sign of his genuine interest in philately: a man in his position really did not need to bother about honorary posts. Of course, he was not able to chair the Society's meetings on a regular basis, but he did occasionally – as in the years 1904 and 1908 – make displays and was happy to make his collection available to the members for study purposes. He has always felt a close affinity to the society; It was not least thanks to his influence that **King Edward VII** gave it the name of "Royal Philatelic Society, London" in 1906.

He also showed a keen interest in exhibitions: for the international exhibition organized by the "London Philatelic Society" in 1897, he donated a gold and a silver medal for the ladies' class and participated "hors concours" in the class of rarities. He attended the opening ceremony with his wife and then visited the exhibition twice more, once with his father, the **Prince of Wales**, whom he was unable to convert to philately. Also in 1906 the "Society" organized an international exhibition in London, in which he - now himself the **Prince of Wales** - took an active part in the competition class: he received two silver medals (one for Mauritius and one for Hong Kong) and one bronze (for his British essays). These awards honor the Prince and the assessing jury alike. This was the only time that **Prince George** took part in an exhibition in the competition class. Again he donated a gold and a silver medal for the women's class and visited the exhibition twice more after the opening. In 1906 he made the decisive decision for the future of his collection to specialize by confining himself entirely to the stamps of the British Empire. He exchanged all non-British stamps for ones from his sphere of interest and now concentrated exclusively on this - still enormously large - collecting area.

After his accession to the throne in 1910 he resigned the Presidency of the Society, but immediately assumed the patronage and continued to be closely associated with it. Until the end of his life, he regularly paid his annual contribution as a simple member and made a sizeable donation when it came to buying premises for the Society. He also continued to make his collection available for the work of the Society's Expert Committee. From 1919 to 1935 - with the sole exception of 1924 - the Royal Philatelic Society enjoyed the privilege of having its inaugural session based on material from the Royal collection, a custom which has continued to this day⁽⁶⁾.

In 1910 he appointed his longtime philatelic adviser **J. A. Tilleard** (1850-1913) to be in charge of his collection with the title of "Philatelist to His Majesty". When **Tilleard** died in 1913, he entrusted **Edward Denny Bacon** (1860-1938) with the office of "Curator of HM the King's Philatelic Collection" and elevated him to the personal nobility in 1932⁽⁷⁾. As before, he made material from his collection available for displays. It had been the norm for many years that he

regularly spent a few hours a week in his palace's "Stamp Room". As **King**, he would visit the Stamp Room three afternoons a week when curator, **Bacon** was in the habit of working there. Of course, this was impossible during the war, but the biographer of his private life, **John Gore**, notes that it was precisely the preoccupation with his stamp collection that gave him occasional hours of leisure and oblivion during those difficult years⁽⁸⁾.

On the occasion of the 1923 International Exhibition, the King invited around 100 Fellows and members of the Royal Philatelic Society, as well as a few outstanding collectors from abroad, to Buckingham Palace and personally displayed pages from his collection, from which 150 albums were laid out. Among those invited was **Arthur Hind** (1856-1933), who was considered one of the leading collectors at the time. **Hind** was a rich parvenu, uncouth and without the faintest sense of tact. Whatever a collector brought him, **Hind** claimed to own it better or in a larger unit. When the king showed him his truly stunning example of the blue Mauritius Post Office, he is said to have presumed to claim that he owned a pair! **Sir John Wilson**, to whom this was reported by American collectors who were present at the reception, says skittishly: *This statement is probably too unkind to be true*⁽⁹⁾, but it aptly characterizes **Hind's** mental attitude. When the "Roll of Distinguished Philatelists" was created in 1921, it was understood that **King George V** would sign first as the "Premier Philatelist of the World and first signatory to the Roll"⁽¹⁰⁾.

King George primarily collected "unused" and had a particular fondness for blocks of four. Letters, frankings, especially postmarks, interested him little or not at all. He shared this dislike with his philatelic consultants **Tilleard** and **Bacon**; However, it also had objective reasons: when **King George** died, the collection comprised 325 volumes. If the king had also systematically collected "used" items, possibly with single frankings, special stamps, etc., the collection would have reached an unmanageable size. On the other hand, he was very interested in stamp printing, plate errors, retouching and especially plating, whereby he particularly valued the research of **Leslie R. Hausburg** (1872-1917) and the American **Charles L. Pack**. Although he did not plate himself, he always endeavored to complete and improve the plates in his collection. He also assiduously collected original drafts, essays, imprimaturs, etc., in short, everything related to the stamp itself and its creation.

In matters of preservation, **King George** followed a healthy middle line: he desired to have clean and perfect specimens, while not succumbing to the luxury hysteria of our day. His philatelic tastes had been very much shaped by the London Exhibition of 1906, at which **Lord Crawford**, a personal friend of his and who, at his request, succeeded him as President of the Royal Philatelic Society, won the Grand Prize. **Lord Crawford**, who came to philately late - around 1890 - greatly influenced the **Prince of Wales'** style of collecting, and the **King** has essentially maintained it. **King George** possessed a solid and rich knowledge of philatelic affairs, which, however, could not rival that of his advisers **Tilleard** or **Bacon**. He simply didn't have the time to do that; however, he regularly read *The London Philatelist* and was familiar with the standard literature⁽¹¹⁾. He far surpassed a **Hind** or **Caspary** in philatelic knowledge, he was hardly inferior to a **Lichtenstein**. **George V** loved his stamps and nowhere did he find better rest and respite from the pressures of government than in the Stamp Room at Buckingham Palace, when contemplating his collection with his friend **Sir Edward Bacon**.

King George owned by far the largest British Empire collection ever assembled; at the moment of his death it contained 325 albums bound in red Morocco leather, which is why it is known

as “The Red Collection”. It should be noted that it primarily contains unused stamps. Thanks to the careful study by **Sir John Wilson**, it is possible to trace the genesis of the Royal Collection over the decades like probably no other case⁽¹²⁾. Of course, this is less about the acquisition of individual pieces than of entire collections, whereby it should be noted that **King (Prince) George** only ever acquired items from a specific special area, such as a colony. To enumerate them all in detail would be tiresome and would probably not tell the reader much.

I shall therefore confine myself to a few outstanding collections that deserve attention simply because of the person who built them up. The **Earl of Crawford** sold **King George** his collection of essays, proofs and telegraph stamps (1913), **Major E. B. Evans** his famous collection of Mulready covers (1917)⁽¹³⁾, **J. R. W. Purves** a large Australian Commonwealth collection (1930), **L. L. Hausburg** his India collection (1916)⁽¹⁴⁾, proofs of New South Wales (1917) and a collection of Victoria (also 1917), **C. J. Daun**, his Zanzibar collection (1918), **R. B. Yardley** a highly specialized study collection of Griqualand West (1916), **Ch. J. Phillips** the Fiji Islands (ca. 1910/12)⁽¹⁵⁾, **Ch. L. Pack** his splendid collection of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia (1912); there were also collections from Egypt, the Bahamas, Barbados, Heligoland, St. Helena, the Transvaal and many more.

Of course, the **King** did not disdain important individual pieces. Since **E. D. Bacon** was not very familiar with market prices - it was difficult for him to part with the price expectations of his youth - the well-known dealer and important philatelist **Charles J. Nissen** (1880-1944) acted as the **King's** auction agent⁽¹⁶⁾. One of the most important acquisitions was that of the by far most beautiful mint copy of the Mauritius, Post Office, 2 pence, at the then record price of £1450 in January 1904 - the underbidder was, of all things, the Berlin Reichspostmuseum⁽¹⁷⁾. The sum of £1450 remained the highest price paid for a single stamp until the **Ferrary** auctions. When his large collections were liquidated, **King George** naturally had the “first pick”; he was thus able to acquire important pieces from the **Duveen** collection, and he secured almost all the pieces important to him from the **Ferrary** auctions. The rumor was then spread that **Hind** had bought the famous British Guiana, One Cent, against **King George**. We now know that the opponent was **Maurice Burrus**, who wanted to teach **Hind** a lesson⁽¹⁸⁾. **King George** wasn't very interested in the stamp - which only speaks to his good taste. Nor did he buy it when, after **Hind's** death in London, it was offered again at a **Harmer** auction but not sold.

Figure 79: A look inside Buckingham Palace's “Stamp Room” today, which, however, is not identical to that from the time of **King George V**.

The Royal Collection was continued after the death of **King George V**, although the interest of his successor, **King George VI**, is no longer as strong as that of the collection's founder. It is now bound in blue leather and is therefore called “The Blue Collection”. It includes all stamps from his reign including all designs, color proofs, proofs etc. After the death of **King George V** the collection was housed in other rooms of the palace.

Figure 80: A shelf with volumes from the “Blue” and “Red” collections, so named after the color of the leather bindings. Only the “Red Collection” is that of **King George V**.

The previous curator **Sir Edward D. Bacon** died in 1938; his successor was **Sir John Wilson, Bart.** Appointed to hold the office of Keeper of the Royal Philatelic Collections until 1969.

Sir John Wilson (1898-1975) was one of the most prominent figures in British philately. President of the Royal Philatelic Society 1934-1940 and again 1949-1950, he was a member of its Expert Committee, first as a member and later as Chairman for no less than 48 years. He was a member of almost all juries of the major international exhibitions since the WIPA in 1933, but especially after the Second World War, and had a significant influence on their activities (Figure 87). However, his greatest achievement as keeper of the Royal Collection was undoubtedly the publication in 1952 of the monumental catalog of **King George V's** collection: a folio bound in rich red leather - the binding alone is a masterpiece - offers up Approx. 420 pages with twelve color plates and 40 photo plates of the most important pieces as well as 16 photo pages on the history of the collection, is a unique documentation and is an imperishable monument to the philatelist **George V**⁽¹⁹⁾. This is probably the most elaborate philatelic work that has appeared to this day. In 1969, **Mr. John B. Marriott, MVO**, was appointed as **Sir John Wilson's** successor, whose high level of professional competence guarantees the continuity of the Royal Collection.

Comments on § 3: King George V

1. The sensitive book by the well-known diplomat and writer **Sir Harold Nicolson** is dedicated to the public effectiveness of **King George V: King George V.**, London 1952, often.
2. The Royal Philatelic Society, p.111.
3. *On George V as a philatelist*: The Royal Philatelic Society, pp.112-14 and especially. **Wilson**, pp.5-17 and *ibid.* pp.18-32; See last **Bierman**, pp.65-78 (essentially after **Sir John Wilson**).
4. It only contains a few local postage stamps from Russia; see **Wilson**, p.7 and *ibid.* Figure before p.15. See p.207 above with note 7.
5. The Twenty-fifth Anniversary of the London Philatelic Society. *Exhibition of rare stamps*, in: the London Philatelist 3 (1894) No. 29, pp.110-128, with a detailed description of all exhibits; that of the **Duke** on p.128. Also exhibiting were: **Grand Duke Alexis Mikhailovich, W. B. Avery, M. P. Castle, R. Ehrenbach, Major E. B. Evans, D. Garth, the Earl of Kingston, E. J. Nankivell, F. A. Philbrick, Dr. C. W. Viner, W. T. Wilson** et al.
6. See **John Marriott: Displays from the Royal Philatelic Collection**, in: The London Philatelist 79 (1970) No. 932/933, pp.176-182. The essay also lists all participations in international exhibitions from Bern in 1910 to Sydney (ANPEX) in 1970.
7. See **Wilson**, p.59. For **Sir Edward D. Bacon** see in detail under chap. 21/§4, pp.959-965.
8. **John Gore: King George V. A Private Memoir** (London 1941) p.296 (on the year 1915): "The impression gained from reading his diary is of his difficulty in escaping from his thoughts. The frequent reference to an hour snatched with **Mr. Bacon** and his stamp collection confirms that it was in this hobby that he found the most effective means of

forgetfulness". Incidentally, **Gore** nowhere in his book goes into more detail about **George V** as a philatelist, which is surprising in a "private memoir" and can be regarded as a falsification of the personal interests of the monarch.

9. **Wilson**, p.27. On this occasion **Hind** presented the king with a color reproduction of his British Guiana, One Cent: "It is a very poor illustration", comments **Wilson**, op. cit., but the original is no better.
10. The Royal Philatelic Society, pp.113-14.
11. **Wilson**, pp.11-12 & 15-17.
12. **Wilson**, pp. 18-32: *The Growth of the Royal Collection*.
13. It was from this collection that **E. B. Evans** wrote his seminal work on the Mulreadies. See below chap. 19, pp. 804-805. note 85; Chapter 20, p.899 with note 53.
14. This collection had also provided the material for a standard work by **Leslie L. R. Hausburg**: below chapter 20, p.899 with note 52.
15. For this see below chapter 9/§ 1, p.315
16. He is the author of the famous book on the plating of the Penny Black: *The Plating of the Penny Black Stamps of Great Britain 1840*, London 1922 (together with **Bertram MacGowan**), XX+122 pages in 4° with 40 photo plates in slipcase. See below chapter 20, p.906 on. Note 81: Chap. 25, p.1132 with note 18.
17. See **Wilson**, p.12 and orally. Information from **Mr. J. Marriott**, current curator of the Royal Collection. See also below chapter 16, pp.586-587 with note 2.
18. Below § 5, p.229 with note 3.
19. *The Royal Philatelic Collection* by **Sir John Wilson Bt.**, Keeper of the Royal Philatelic Collection. Editor Clarence Winchester. Published by Viscount Kemsley at The Dropmore Press Ltd., London, England, (1952) in folio.

4. Alfred F. Lichtenstein

Figure 81 **Alfred F. Lichtenstein** (1876-1947) the “Patron of American Philately”.
(A photograph from the last years of his life.)

Alfred F. Lichtenstein was born on the 6th August 1876 in Brooklyn, in the heart of New York, into a southern German immigrant family. The parents lived in modest circumstances, but were still able to send their son to study chemistry at the Polytechnic Institute in Brooklyn, which he completed in 1896. He deepened his knowledge through supplementary studies at the University of Berlin. After completing his studies, he joined a chemical company in a junior position, but after a few years he became self-employed and founded his own company in Switzerland, specializing in the manufacture of synthetic paints and chemicals. **Lichtenstein** was the first to recognise the extraordinary importance of this sector, in which the USA was almost entirely dependent on imports from Germany and Switzerland. In this way he was able to expand his company, especially during the First World War, into one of the leading chemical companies and at the same time lay the foundation for a considerable fortune.

In 1921 his company became the property of the Basel-based “Gesellschaft für Chemische Industrie”, which was renamed CIBA-Geigy. **Lichtenstein** became “President” of the company until he handed over the management of his company to younger hands in 1946 and retired as chairman of the supervisory board. He was married to **Anne Boyd Lichtenstein**, by whom he had a daughter **Louise**, who followed in her father's footsteps and became a well-known philatelist as **Mrs. L. Boyd Dale**⁽¹⁾. It goes without saying that a man of his stature - this also applies physically: he was a giant of a man; in the photos of international juries he is at least half a head taller than his fellow judges (cf. Fig. 216-217) – had been appointed to many honorary posts; he was on the board of directors of the Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, where he had studied, a hospital in Long Branch/N. J. and many more

Lichtenstein started collecting when he was just ten years old, and his love for stamps has stayed with him throughout his life. He was already one of America's leading collectors before World War I, but he took the crucial step to the top when he bought most of the **Worthington** collection for \$445,000, a fabulous price for the time. We are indebted to **Alvin Good, Worthington's** philatelic secretary, for a detailed account of the negotiations at that time and the conclusion of the sale⁽²⁾. **Lichtenstein** kept only British North America, Mauritius, Cape of Good Hope, Switzerland, Uruguay, Argentina and large parts of Chile and Peru; **J. C. Morgenthau** sold the rest in several auctions in 1917/18; the \$321,000 from his collection was considered the highest auction result before the **Ferrary** auctions of the early 1920's⁽³⁾.

On this, too, **Lichtenstein** appeared as one of the leading buyers alongside **King George V, Hind** and **Burrus**. In the mid-1920s he owned what is probably the largest collection in the world and won the “Grand Prix” at the major international exhibition in New York in a tough battle with his arch-rival **Hind**. It was the last time that members of the jury, including **Lichtenstein** and **Dr. E. Diena**, at the same time exhibited in the competition, which, however, in no way affected the correctness of the jury's judgments⁽⁴⁾. In later years, **Lichtenstein** exhibited out of competition in the Court of Honor.

Lichtenstein owned one of the greatest collections of classic stamps in the whole world, also of exquisite quality, up until around 1870. However, this only applies to a limited extent for the

USA, since he only collected this country on letters: the wonderful US material from the **Worthington** collection he did not keep, but let it be auctioned off! Particular strengths were British North America, Mauritius, Uruguay and Argentina, but all other countries were also well represented. It is not without interest that **Lichtenstein** was no more interested in the famous British Guiana, One Cent, than were **King George V** or **Burrus**. This could not have been a financial issue for any of those named! As a special hobby, he collected in an old **Lallier** album *The Whole World* completely in the best quality⁽⁵⁾.

A reconstruction of the **Lichtenstein** collection is impossible, since parts had been sold during his lifetime, parts were auctioned off, other parts were donated to the Philatelic Foundation and, moreover, some are still in the family's possession. For example, in 1937 he sold his excellent Swiss collection for \$275,000. The proceeds from the parts of the collection auctioned by **Mrs. Louise Boyd Dale** (1913-1967) during her lifetime and from the collections put up for auction after her death brought well over three million dollars. It is therefore impossible to say with certainty whether **Lichtenstein** or **Burrus** owned the larger collection. If one only looks at the extent, one must probably award the palm to **Burrus**; in the case of the classic issues, however, **Lichtenstein** undoubtedly deserves priority, as can be seen, among other things, from **Heinrich Köhler's** informative report on the 1926 New York Exhibition⁽⁶⁾.

Lichtenstein was a connoisseur of high degrees, far superior in this respect to men like **Hind**, **Caspary**, and **Burrus**. **Herbert Bloch** tells the well-founded anecdote that the master forger **Sperati** sent some imperforate Newfoundland stamps to the well-known American dealer and auctioneer **Max Ohlman** (1881-1957), who presented them at one of his auctions, provided with a certificate from **John Klemann**. The stamps were offered to **Lichtenstein**, who returned them after a week as counterfeits! When **Ohlman** asked **Sperati**, who was completely unknown to him, for a refund of the amount he had paid, he repaid the sum without hesitation⁽⁷⁾. **Lichtenstein** had excellent taste, was very concerned about quality, but was enough of a philatelist not to be willing to make concessions on interesting items.

Unfortunately, his great knowledge was never reflected in a publication. Besides **King George V**, who occupies a special position in view of his high office, **Lichtenstein** is the only one of the great collectors honored in this chapter who has not published a line about his collections, but this and his knowledge were the inspiration for many important publications. His enormous specialist knowledge also came into its own in international juries, to which he was appointed seven times between 1924 and 1937⁽⁸⁾. Here he consistently championed the conservative English line, which often brought him into conflict with "Continental" jurors.

He was not interested in modern collecting areas, his field was the classic until about 1870; here he knew his way around the world, not just the American continent. But even if he didn't publish anything, he at least commented on his treasures orally. At least once a year he presented parts of his collection in the Collectors Club and gave profound comments. For his Display of the 10th May 1923: *The pence Issues of Canada*, the Royal awarded him the Tillear Medal in 1924. In 1925 he gave a lecture in the Royal on British Columbia, 1929 on Newfoundland, 1931 again on British Columbia and Vancouver Island. He belonged to the Royal since 1921 and was their representative in the USA until his death⁽⁹⁾.

Lichtenstein was not only a first-class philatelist, he was also an important organizer and generous patron of philately. He always actively supported philatelic research by making his

rich material available to anyone who was seriously interested, in a most liberal manner for inspection, but above all by making numerous philatelic works of rank - by no means exclusively on “classical” subjects - with well-known grants to be helped to be published. In particular, thanks to **Dr. Herbert Munk** he looked after the Kohl-Handbuch with his active help very much; he also acquired the copyright for all English translations for the Collectors Club, making essential parts of the Handbook available in translation to the English-speaking world. He encouraged **Edwin Mueller** to emigrate to the United States and helped him establish a successful business. He also gave help to many other victims of Nazi racial policy. He resigned from the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888, of which he was a highly respected member, in protest against this “policy” of the regime.

He felt particularly close to the Collectors Club, of which he had become a member in 1911. His patronage was primarily to ensure that the Club was able to purchase its own house in 1925; He also contributed to the expansion of the library and served the club selflessly in numerous capacities - President 1918/19, member of the Board of Governors, etc. After retiring, he energetically pursued the plan of a major American testing agency, in the style of the Royal's Expert Committee. He was therefore the driving force behind the founding of the Philatelic Foundation in 1945 and its first president as well as Chairman of the Expert Committee to which leading American philatelists such as **Theodore E. Steinway** and **Alfred H. Caspary** belonged. He had conceived this Expert Committee as a purely amateur body, which could not be maintained in the long run. When founding the Philatelic Foundation he also had the idea of publishing the **Scott** catalogue as a catalogue edited by amateurs by the Foundation in order to in this way e.g. block Communist propaganda. Unfortunately, this plan did not materialize⁽¹⁰⁾.

Lichtenstein was particularly active in promoting American exhibitions. He played a key role in all international exhibitions that took place in the USA during his lifetime (1913, 1926, 1936, 1947, all in New York). As early as 1913 he was elected President of the American Association for Stamp Exhibitions and was Chairman of the exhibitions of 1913, 1926 and 1936; In 1947 he was content with the Honorary Presidency, but unfortunately he did not live to see the opening of the exhibition; In 1936 he was also President of the jury and also in 1947 designated to be so. On **Lichtenstein's** initiative, a novelty was introduced in 1936: the non-competitive Court of Honour, which brings together a few outstanding collections that are shown by invitation⁽¹¹⁾. This example quickly caught on.

It is not surprising that such an eminent philatelist as **Lichtenstein** received numerous honors. He was an honorary member of the Collectors Club, a Fellow of the Royal and signed the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in 1927. In 1930 the Académie de Philatélie in Paris chose him as their foreign correspondent member. In the midst of preparations for CIPEX 1947, on the 24th February 1927, he died from a crushing blow while riding a bus down 5th Avenue. The Collectors Club honored the memory of its most distinguished member by endowment of the Alfred F. Lichtenstein Memorial Award, first presented in 1952⁽¹²⁾. This medal - the highest philatelic award in the USA - commemorates a great philatelist and at the same time one of its greatest patrons: the “Patron of American Philately”.

Comments on § 4: A. F. Lichtenstein

1. See **Edwin Mueller's** obituary in: *Die Postmarke* Volume 23 (1947) No. 420/21, pp.62-63; see also **Harry Lindquist** in: *Stamps* Volume 58 (1947) No. 10, pp.439-441; **Kehr**, pp.232-238; *The Collectors Club Philatelist* Volume 31 (1952) No. 5, pp.227 & 238; see most recently Bierman, pp.178-189, especially pp.178, 180 & 184-85.
2. See **Good**, pp.107-12 and **Bierman**, pp.108-111; prior to sale to **Lichtenstein**, **Warren H. Colson** had already sold from the collection for about \$150,000 worth, primarily Postmasters, Transvaal, British Guiana and Australia; see **Good**, p.106 and below chapter 9 § 2, p.326 with note 6.
3. See below chapter 10, pp.396-397 with note 9; see also **Harry L. Lindquist: George H. Worthington. One of America's First Big Collectors**, in: *Stamps* Volume 3 (1933) No. 31, p.103.
4. See below chapter 15, p.575 with note 35.
5. According to information from **George Turner**, it would have been two albums (for unused and used), but **Mueller** (above note 1) p.62, speaks of only one **Lallier** album and **J. Boker** also believes that it is only one album (oral communication dated 16th February 1985. One would like to know which edition it was. **Turner** thought he remembered that it was the 1st edition, he was not sure though, since this album never appeared on the market, it's probably still in the family.
6. *Köhl's Philatelistisches Magazin*, No. 5 (March 1927) pp.4-15, especially pp.9-11.
7. *The American Philatelist* Volume 94 (1980) No. 9, pp.814-815.
8. Brussels 1924, Paris 1925, New York 1926, Berlin 1930, Vienna 1933, New York 1936 and Paris 1937. He was invited to Monaco 1928 but was prevented from attending. Regarding **Lichtenstein's** knowledge see also **Kehr**, pp.235-37.
9. The Royal Philatelic Society London, pp. 60, 61, 64, 65, 79 & 165.
10. According to a written communication from **Mr. J. R. Boker** dated the 7th November 1980. See below chapter 14, p.483; Chapter. 23, p.1085.
11. The Royal Philatelic Society London, p.69.
12. See below chapter 25, pp.1136-1137.

5. Maurice Burrus

Figure 82 **Maurice Burrus** (1882-1959).
The most significant European collector of the 20th Century.
(A photograph of him in his 40s.)

Maurice Burrus was born on the 8th March 1882 in the small Alsatian Town of Ste-Croix-aux-Mines i.e. in the famous Reichsland Alsace -Lorraine. His father came from a respected family of tobacco manufacturers; the founder this dynasty, **Martin Burrus**, had left Ste-Croix-aux-Mines in 1813 and settled in Switzerland, in Boncourt, near the French border, to undermine from there the tobacco monopoly decreed by **Napoleon**. The business prospered, and three of **Martin Burrus'** grandsons returned to Ste- Croix, but kept their Swiss citizenship.

Young **Maurice** completed his high school years at the “Collège Stanislas” in Paris (1894-1899), where he was an external student over the years 1899 and 1900 then Graduated with the famous French “Bac”. The choice of school location was natural even a political choice in favor France and against Germany. In this one respect it makes **Burrus** the exact counterpart to **Ferrary**. It was not until 1901/02 that he spent a long time in Hanover, as a bank apprentice to familiarise himself with the German language. Although it is said that within the family not a word of German was spoken. In 1902, **Burrus** joined the parental family company for which he undertook long journeys that took him to the USA, Canada, Mexico, Cuba, North Africa, Asia Minor and through all of Europe before the first world war

The first World War was for him, whose heart was for France of course, a hard blow. His hometown, in which also the paternal tobacco factory found itself, changed hands in the course of combat operations four times. Because **Burrus** refused to deliver tobacco products to the German army, he was, due to his anti-german attitude, condemned to eight months in prison and was afterwards Deported to Switzerland where the larger part of the family was resident anyway. After the end of the war he returned of course right away to Ste-Croix-aux-Mines, where he also acquired French citizenship. From 1932 to 1942 he even became an independent MP for Ribeauvillé (Rappoltsweiler) in the “Haut-Rhin” Department of the French national assembly. In June 1940 he gave his support to **Pétain**, but then withdrew completely from politics and went back to Switzerland, where he spent his last years of his life in Lausanne without moving back to France after 1945, apparently repelled by the narrow-minded “purges” of the Gaullists. In Lausanne, Maurice Burrus like Ferrary before him died on the 8th December, 1959 at the age of almost 78⁽¹⁾.

Maurice Burrus started collecting as a small boy. He himself tells how, as a seven-year-old, he saw letters with Papal State stamps from an uncle who was organizing old correspondence, which deeply impressed him. The uncle gave him a few letters that formed the basis of his first collection, which was expanded in the same year by purchasing additional Papal States stamps from a tobacconist in Baden (Switzerland), where his parents spent a spa vacation⁽²⁾. Strangely enough, his later school years had no significant influence on his passion for collecting; his years at boarding school in Paris even hindered it. It wasn't until 1901 in Hanover, when his father's funds became more plentiful, that serious collecting began. Until the end, **Burrus** owned the luxury piece of the “Red Three”, which he had purchased in Hanover for 20 marks.

The long journeys that he undertook, especially before the First World War, of course contributed significantly to the expansion of the collection. In the early 1920s, **Burrus** was, alongside **Hind** and **Lichtenstein**, one of the most avid buyers at **Ferrary** auctions and undoubtedly one of the greatest collectors of his time. According to his own statement, by 1920 he was only missing a few stamps. However, his name remained mostly unknown to the general public, as he always took part in international exhibitions - if at all - anonymously and “hors concours” (most recently in London in 1950), he only acted as a juror once - in 1927 in Strasbourg - and hardly made a name for himself in “organized philately”. Only at the International Exhibition in Strasbourg in 1927 did he take over the office of President of the “Comité exécutif”; Before the Second World War he was honorary president of the French Association for several years. From the beginning, i.e. since 1928, he was an ordinary Member of the “Académie de Philatélie”, and in 1955 he signed the “Roll of Distinguished Philatelists”; But these were probably the only philatelic honors that he received in his life.

Of course, **Burrus** was also a “classicist”, i.e. his collection primarily included the stamp issues before 1900. In contrast to many other great collectors, however, he also included modern material in his collection - he had a subscription to the world’s new issues in blocks of four - although only a very small part of it was sold at auction when the collection was dispersed. **Burrus** had a special penchant for units, especially blocks of four; In contrast to older collectors, he also valued entires very much and always referred to them as the “raison d’être du timbre”. His collection spanned the entire world, used and unused, singly and on letters. He was undoubtedly the last of the old guard of general collectors and, next to **Ferrary**, but certainly before **Lichtenstein**, the most important.

A collection of this size can no longer be assembled under current conditions. Of course, this collection, which was exceptional in every respect, also had its strengths and weaknesses. Burrus was particularly strong in Old Europe, i.e. old German and old Italian states, classical France, Spain, Switzerland, Moldova, etc., as well as the British Empire in its entirety, while the United States, for example, was weaker in comparison, as was Asia (as far as non-British colonies) and of course the German colonies, which simply didn't interest him. The **Burrus** collection was seriously endangered during both world wars: in the first because of the hostilities in the Ste-Croix-aux-Mines area, in the second because of the looting of the empty **Burrus** villa by Nazi agents. In both cases, however, **Burrus** had managed to bring his treasures to safety; However, the looting after 1940 meant that, in addition to largely worthless stamp material, many philatelic notes and receipts that Burrus had not been able to evacuate were lost.

Incidentally, **Burrus** was not just a collector of stamps, his interests were much broader: he financed the excavations at Vaison-la-Romaine in Provence, donated valuable works of art to the Colmar museum and collected old books and book bindings; He owned the most beautiful collection of old book bindings that a private individual had assembled in this century, was a connoisseur and collector of miniatures from before 1500 and of porcelain from the old Eastern French (read: Alsace-Lorraine) manufactories. **Burrus** only began and expanded all of these collections when he was older: *But despite all my business pursuits and my other collections, it is always to my stamps that I come back, in the midst of which I find calm and a healthy and restful distraction.*

Few philatelists know that **Burrus** also took a literary stand on philatelic questions in his later years. Unfortunately, he published these articles in a less accessible place in the magazine

Sélection, which the Paris dealer **Léon Mirò** published as his house magazine for several years in the 1950s. Here he first wrote very interesting memories of the auction of the famous “One Cent British Guiana”, which **Burrus** declared to be a forgery with interesting reasons and maintained this opinion even after **Sir John Wilson** contradicted it⁽³⁾. What is particularly interesting is the fact that **Hugo Griebert**, who bought it at auction on behalf of **Arthur Hind** for 300,000 francs (+17.5%), was convinced that the stamp was fake. However, **Robson Lowe**’s latest research seems to speak more for the stamp’s authenticity⁽⁴⁾. Incidentally, it was **Burrus** himself who pushed **Griebert** up in price, as he - quite rightly - did not think very highly of **Hind** in philatelic terms.

After this polemic, **Burrus** commented on some of the problems with the Greek Hermes Heads of the 1st series⁽⁵⁾. Finally, in 1952, he decided to make fundamental statements about the nature of stamps, which can be seen as a kind of “philatelic testament” by **Maurice Burrus**, or at least as his philatelic creed: *What is a postage stamp?*⁽⁶⁾. **Burrus**’ definition is: *A postage stamp is a stamp issued officially and in accordance with regulations by a postal administration without any speculative intention, which is used to frank postal items*. In this article, which is worth reading, **Burrus** explains, among other things, what artificially “made” rarities there are, defines certain types of private postal stamps, and comments on the delicate problem of colour designations, halvings, and unique stamps, which he fundamentally distrusts, and about the varieties and peculiarities that he doesn’t think much of. Of course, everything **Burrus** says isn’t exactly brand new, but it’s all carefully observed, well thought out, and every line bears witness to the rich experience of a collector’s life spanning well over 50 years.

This age-old wisdom is never more noticeable than here in his comments on *The defects of stamps* that follow the above-mentioned series⁽⁸⁾. With a lot of good sense **Burrus** takes a stand against the luxury hysteria of our days, contradicts the silly gum fetishism and even dares to give a kind of *negative rating* of all conceivable stamp defects, which can only be described as extremely reasonable, especially since he has said this several times. The result is that deductions are not justified⁽⁹⁾. His last two articles on philatelic exhibitions are somewhat disappointing, as they show that this is an area in which **Burrus** lacked some experience⁽¹⁰⁾. **Edwin Mueller**’s series of articles, written at almost the same time, makes the difference clear⁽¹¹⁾, but one should not forget that **Burrus** wrote these articles when he was over 75 years old. In any case, **Burrus**’ articles prove that he was also an excellent connoisseur, who did not simply buy his incomparable collection with a lot of money - on the contrary, he was a very careful buyer - but rather bought with great expertise, excellent taste and had developed a sense for the right moment.

At the **Ferrary** auctions, **Burrus** had repeatedly fallen behind the flashy **Hind**⁽¹²⁾. After **Hind**’s death, he bought the pieces he was interested in at the London **Hind** auction for, in some cases, less than half the prices that **Hind** had paid in Paris ten years earlier. However, one caveat must be made: **Burrus** was a connoisseur, but not an proofer; He didn't have a very keen eye, and so there were a number of forgeries in his collection, especially since **Burrus** - also comparable to **Ferrary** in this regard - was quite trusting, but this does not diminish his importance as a philatelist.

*Fig 83: A photo of Burrus in the year 1955. The dedication reads:
for Mr. A. Diena in friendly memory from a doyen of philately,
who awaits his end amidst his stamps .
(Left Burrus in the armchair, on the sofa A. Diena and Dr. G. Bolaffi)*

Burrus had intended to sell his collection during his lifetime; Around the mid-1950s it was the dream of every big dealer to make a deal with **Burrus**, but he had a very specific idea of the value of his collection: it should cost the value of two jet planes or, in numerical terms, ten million Dollars (of the 50s!). This asking price turned out to be unrealizable. Even when **Burrus** went down to eight millions in negotiations with **Willy Ballasse**⁽¹³⁾, no agreement could be reached. Shortly before his death, **Burrus** negotiated with the shady **Dr. Paul Singer** of **Shanahan**. He sold him his Netherlands and Great Britain collections for over £300,000 and gave him an option on the rest of the collection. However, before the auction took place, **Dr. Paul Singer** and the **Shanahans** were arrested; the auction catalogue had already been sent out, but the **Shanahan** material was not auctioned until 1963 by **Robson Lowe**⁽¹⁴⁾. **Burrus** was of course horrified by this turn of events. There were no further negotiations because he died in December.

After his death, the 700-volume collection underwent a tough battle, which finally decided in his favor of a Swiss consortium against American and English competition when it acquired the **Burrus** collection from his heirs in 1961 for \$4,850,000⁽¹⁵⁾. Incidentally, the share of the stamp collection in **Burrus'** total legacy was less than 5%⁽¹⁶⁾. Only the Alsace-Lorraine collection and the printing plates of the two Mauritius, Post Office stamps that **Burrus** had acquired from **Duveen**, remained in the family's possession. **Liechtenstein** honored his memory in 1968 with a commemorative stamp (Mi 505). [Shown below.]

Comments on § 5: Burrus

1. See: **Jean Jolly (Ed.): Dictionary of French Parliamentarians from 1889-1940**, Volume I (Paris 1960) p.811.
2. Many details from **Burrus'** life and all quotes are to the philatelic CV taken from **Burrus** himself as foreword to the presentation of some old Italian rarities. For **Giulio Bolaffi** he wrote : *My life as a collector*, in: **Giulio Bolaffi: I francobolli di Maurice Burrus** (Turin [1956]) pp.2-4 (Piloni, no. 1934); see most recently **Bierman**, pp. 251-269.
3. **Maurice Burrus: La Tiare de Saitapharnès de la philatélie**, in: *Sélection*, No. 3 (Jan. 1951) pp.1-2; **Sir John Wilson: British Guiana: The One Cent of 1856**, in: *The London Philatelist* Volume 60 (1951) No. 702, pp.65-68; **Maurice Burrus: Pour en finir avec le One Cent de la Guyane Anglaise**, in: *Sélection*, No. 9 (October 1952) pp.1-3. Detailed in **W. A. Townsend & FG Howe: The Postal Stamps and Postal History of British Guiana** (London 1970) pp.45-48. See finally **Roland Lévêque: The "One Cent" carmin de la Guyane britannique (1856)**, in: *Balasse Magazine*, No. 250 (1980) pp.232-235, but to the question of authenticity, no position is taken.
4. See especially **Bierman**, pp. 254-258.
5. *Les Premiers timbres grecs*, in: *Sélection*, No. 6, (December 1951) pp.1-2; *Encore les premiers timbres grecs*, in: *Sélection*, No. 15 (October 1954) pp.1-2 and the comments by **Dr. Le Tellier** of Bayeux and **Rear Admiral Constantinidis** in: *Sélection*, No. 9 (October 1952) and No. 13 (December 1953).
6. *Sélection*, No. 8 (April 1952), Nos. 10-14 (December 1952-April 1954), the two first pages, only No. 10, pp.1-3.
7. "(The postage stamp is) a vignette issued officially and regularly by a Postal Administration and for non- speculative purposes, to frank postal items": *Sélection*, Nr. 10 (December 1952) p.1; similarly in Nr. 14 (April 1954) p.2.
8. *Sélection*, No. 16 (January 1955) - No. 20 (November 1956), the two first pages.
9. *Sélection*, No. 19 (May 1956) p.2.
10. *Des expositions philatéliques*, in: *Sélection*, Nos. 21-22 (May 1957-March 1958).
11. *International Exhibition problems*, in: *Mercury Stamp Journal* Volume 5 (1960) No. 56, pp.183-186; Volume 5 (1961) No. 57, pp.192-198; No. 58, pp.232-234, No. 59, pp.251-254; No. 60, pp.278-282.
12. On **Hind** see especially **Bierman**, pp.152-165.
13. **Willy Balasse** reports on this himself in the Foreword to his "Catalogue I" of the four **Burrus** auctions held by him, pp.1-2, **Bierman**, p.161, speaks of "only" 7 million in the negotiations with **R. H. Weill**.
14. Both of these parts consequently belonged not to the Amhelca Trust's series of **Burrus** auctions but also auctioned by **Robson Lowe**. See **Bierman**, pp.261-264.
15. The Amhelca Trust in Vaduz, founded by **Paul Burrus** on the occasion of the auction of the **Burrus** collection, included **Renato Mondolfo**, **Mario Tommasini** and **Fred Rich**: **Bierman**, p.264.
16. After oral message from **R. Mondolfo** – Rome in the year 1981.

6. John R. Boker Jr.

Figure 84 **John R. Boker Jr.** is undoubtedly the most important
collecting personality from the second half of the 20th Century.
(Photograph from the year 1965.)

The biggest collector our days is no doubt the American **John R. Boker Jr.** Let's take this man's example to show the differences in the collecting style of earlier years in comparison to today's which illustrate them particularly well. But first some words "ad personam".

Born on the 29th January 1913 in New York, **John R. Boker Jr.**, of the German manufacturing family **Heinrich Boker**, who had in Solingen a Cutlery factory, the "Baumwerk", founded a company in New York as early as 1837 to import the products of the parent company⁽¹⁾. His father, **John R. Boker Sr.**, born in Duisburg in 1871, was from 1914 to his death in 1931 President of **H. Böker & Co., Inc.** of New York. After schooling and studying at Yale University from 1929-1933, **John R. Boker Jr.** joined his father's company which since the first world war had expanded beyond the import business to include their own production of cutters and smaller tools. During the second World War, in which he served from 1941-1945, he rose to the rank of Major in the Army Intelligence Corps. In 1947 he became President of H. Boker & Co. Inc. and sold the trading company including the factory in 1965 to the "New Britain Machine", which in turn was merged into "Litton Industries" in 1968. H. Boker & Co. Inc. is today an investment company.

zzzzz

Despite some professional obligations dedicates to John R. Boker, whose sporty Passion for the fold game is, most of his time of philately, given to him far more means as a purely "hobby" now. Zut philately would have him already led the father, with which he 1926 the big international Visited exhibition in New York had where he got the big ones Collections of the Lichtenstein, Hin, Pack aam. admire could. His first collection area were the American ones Advance cancellations that affect the financial possibilities of the pupil and student best corresponded. But the field of youth collecting accompanied Boker all his life: he was there for several years President of the New York Precancel Stamp Club and the Precancel Stamp Society; his collection american Advance cancellations that the largest of its kind __ several hundred thousand brands and over 95% of all known advance cancellations before 1920; alone of New York State he owns more than 100,000 precancels; of the known 2600 types he is missing still three! A research collection this way and in this specialization would a Ferrary, a Hind, a Caspary, a Burrus etc. never came to mind.

To the classic philately came Boker __ as a relatively young man in 1938, but the second world war soon interrupted all intensive collecting activities, so that the actual construction of the large Boker collections only started after to the between world war dated. Here he was sine close Friendship with such significant philatelists such as Edwin Mueller, Herbert J. Bloch, George B. Sloane and WB Hoover, dem biggest experts on the Territory of advance cancellations, a size help. Like all big ones Collector Boker has also compiled collections from a wide variety of countries but differs from Ferrary, Lichtenstein and Burrus himself his way of collecting basically in that soe doe, a;s aif the whole world aligned, im rest but very a lot of was more systematic than that of its predecessors. Boker has extraordinary in this way Collections of such different areas created how Local mail from Buenos Aires, the Wendish district, the Spanish Philippines, Australian states etc. His collection "United __ states" with one fabulous Department of Postmaster 's, Carrier's and Locals' Stamps. The complete

photographic Documentation of this part of the collection condition itself at the Collectors Club New York, at the Royal Philatelic Society – London, and at the Smithsonian Institution Washington DC

The most significant collection but , which Boker has built up and with which his name will last forever dogged stay is , his collection is the old German States from Baden to Württemberg , as in this one completeness and quality still never has given and - this can confidently nice today established become – too never more give will . To the Success of this tiny company carried various factors at : one downright general staff Preparation and planning , the possibility of use high mean in rights moment and – one Not to underestimating factor - the favorable circumstances of the time, which allowed Boker , not only the best pieces from the collections of Caspary, Lichtenstien , Burrus and others for your own collection to acquire , but also in Germany during the years of a strong dollar and a weak mark important pieces to buy that today the ten – or twentyfold mission require would . The result this focused efforts is the public unfortunately just very fragmentary known become . Every single one old German state represented a “ Big Gold Medal Collection ” at international level, areas as Bergedorf of Hanover would be doubtless awarded a “Grand Prix” . been . John Boker 's resolution , sine collection , beginning with the year 1985, on which auction route in Germany sell , will unquestionably the return many Top pieces of old Germany philately to Germany , what the explained intention Boker sist. About that out become the catalogues this Auctions - they are at least eight seen - the imperishable monument of this unique collection form , since after the will of the owner all pieces of his collection the way about the auction go and no Private sold become .

Certainly there are several countries more extensive Individual collections , like e.g. from Bade, Braunschweig, Sachsen, Thurn und Taxis and Württemberg , just to this to call , yes none second collection achieved even just away such a high one Average level for all states . Absolute top of the collection are primarily the northern German states: In addition to the already mentioned Bergedorf (with about fifty letters) and Hanover above all the Hanseatic cities , both Mexico , Oldenburg and Prussia . Who ever the privilege granted was , from owner personally parts of the collection shown to get that will Not only the stupendous quality it shown but _ also the profound philatelic knowledge impressed have that yourself at the meeting of each leaf manifests . It proves true yourself like that always the old one again experience that _ to build unique collections certainly even size to hum required sing, more important however sin philatelic Connoisseurship and experience without which too _ with biggest means no really significant philatelic object created will can .

Stronger than his Ferrary or Burrus, stronger himself as Lichtenstein has organized himself in the service of Boker philately asked . His activity in the organizations of collectors of advance cancellations would already mentioned . In 1963/64 he was President of the Collectors Club - New York, whose Board of Governors he served for over a quarter of a century belonged . For several years he was also Chairman of the Expert Committee of the Philatelic Foundation. He is associated with the Royal Philatelic Society – London as a Fellow . As an exhibitor , like almost everyone else, John R. Boker is whole huge collector not been a “ medal hunter ” and not often featured internationally . Unforgettable the exhibition of Bergedorf and Mecklenburg-Strelitz remains in the Court of Honor of the WIPA 1965. Multiple since 1956, Boker has served as a juror at international exhibitions cast . In London in 1960 and 1970, in Vienna in 1965 he was Vice President of the Jury, at SIPEX 1966 in Washington and at INTERPHIL 1976 in Philadelphia active president of the jury ; appointed the jury of the CAPEX 1978 in Toronto him to the honorary member . He was chairman of the Collectors Club dating from 1971 On the occasion of the 75 year existence organized salons ANPHILEX, for which he one excellent Catalog wrote .

It was not his only one Literary Work: For many years he was the editor of the New York State portion of the Official Precancel Catalogue. In 1946 he briefly edited The New York Journal of Precancels ², published in essential of his own contributions lived. Of course, Boker has contributed several articles to the Collectors Club's in-house magazine, the "Collectors Club Philatelist", about Bergedorf, US Locals and others ³. His most important contribution was – probably the complete one Revision of classic US philately (Postmasters, Carriers, Locals, Confederate States) in Scott's US Specialized Catalog of the 1950s. About that He also collaborated on Edwin Mueller's Catalog of the Imperforate Postal Stamps of Europe (1958) and Edwin Mueller on material from his Altdeutschland collection to whose articles in the "Mercury Stamp Journal" disposal asked.

Of course it has been profiled in such a way Philatelic life of honors Not missing. In 1961 he became a foreign correspond. Elected member of the Paris "Académie de Philatélie" and in 1964 he added his name to the "Roll of Distinguished Philatelists" win; awarded in 1965 him the "Royal" the Tilleard Medal for his great, totally free held lecture about the American Postmaster's stamps, which he first showed in London ⁴. In 1967 he received the Lichtenstein Award, in 1970 the Medal of the "Collectors Club" and in 1978 the Luff Award of the "American Philatelic Society". In 1981 he was in the first group of six Philatelists who have been awarded the Lindenberg Medal, newly donated in 1978 were. Of all the "greats" of philately in this Chapter appreciated were, is John R. Boker jr. undoubtedly the finest philatelic connoisseur and the only one on whom area of research Literary with his brand treasures has dealt with it should no coincidence that he is the youngest among the ones here treated is.

Comments to § 6: Boker

1. The information in this section are based on one six-sided handwritten. Curriculum vitae that Mr. Boker sent to me disposal asked as well as on several personal. conversations I have with lead him to New York could; cf. – also the short one Outline of life in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 46 (1967) No. 2, pp. 80-82, on the occasion of the award of the Lichtenstein Medal.
2. Smith, No. 17450, 19 numbers appeared from 1940-46. Because of lacking employee Boker had to take the magazine set in Nov. 1946.
3. The Stamps and Postal History of Bergedorf, in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 31 (1952) No. 6, pp. 277-97 (with 22 ills.).
4. John R. Boker nf.: United States Postmaster, Carrier and Local Stamps, in: The London Philatelist 75 (1966) Nr. 881, S. 87-109 mit 10 Tafeln. Vgl. auch: The Royal Philatelic Society, S. 102.

7 Quo vadis philately ? Philately in our time (1945-1985)

The period after 1945 most of us have actually witnessed. Straight therefore should our Verdict particularly be careful and balanced , runs but the opinion of those who help shape a time have always been in danger of being “ distorted from the parties and favor ” .

Already in the “Looking for new Because of ” dedicated 5th capital had we one excessive spending policy of almost everyone states in the years between the two world wars to complain had . An increase seemed barely still possible , yes Exactly this entered ain. Reason there was once the big one number news self-employed states Before especially in Africa, however also in Asia , which immediately one enormous productivity ouch to the brand sector unfolded , to others one irresponsible spending policy of all Eastern Bloc countries since 1945 the collectors every year with countless expenditure showered . To the better understanding mine There is very little to be said here expenditure statistics driven . The world power Great Britain , the motherland of postage stamps , issued a total of 220 different stamps from 1840 to 1940 , with Naturally Perforation , paper, color variants etc. _ Not expected are . the little one Albania , whose first Stamp issue dated 1913 , issued 2065 stamps and 71 blocks up to 1980 , of which 1685 stamps and 68 blocks were after 1945. The other countries of the socialist camp stand to the Not after .

But there also the western ones States in their spending policy Not straight reserved are , flood thousands every year new brands enter the market without that see an end would be . According to information from the company H. Sieger-Lorch, appears currently every 68 minutes one new postal stamp ; other even calculate one still lesser Time interval , but what interval even always : the result is equally catastrophic . Regard we things in single : for one summary In 1914 , James Lyon “ only ” needed 132 pages to depict the commemorative stamps of the whole world , Prescott H. Thorp 20 years later already their 512. But in 1947 Max G. Johl dealt with “The United States Commemorative Stamps of the Twentieth Century” – i.e. the commemorative stamps just of a country and for one period of yet Not once 50 years – in two volumes with together 738 pages! Even if one considers that Johl 's individual brands are essential in more detail appreciates than Lyon or Thorpe, the page numbers speak still always one clear language .

Revealing is even an expenditure statistic ¹ : I put side by side the number of spent Definitive stamps and blocks in the years 1930-1940 and 1945-1980 as well still once separately in the Decade 1970-1980. Table I includes ten representative states Western Europe , Table IA to Add the six sucked . Dwarf states , of which Luxembourg is the one with Distance largest is and also postal as only one old tradition . _ Table II summarizes the eight “ people's democracies ” of the European eastern blocks together , Table III ten countries of South, Central and North America , Table IV ten states the end to the Middle and Far East, Table V finally ten african States .

Some States in Tables IV and V were 1930-1940 still Not as self-employed nations existing; in these cases I have either given the number of brands in brackets that the Respective colonial power in this Period has brought out , or the column had to – how eg in the case of the two Koreas – remain empty . At some newer founding of states could also the full one Period 1945-1980 not exploited be , since the concerned States only gained independence after 1945 won ; here finds itself a Note on the country name . it understands It goes without saying that the numbers given are only want to be approximations , especially since the different Catalogs ,

doe for the tables to use were , not after uniform criteria edited were .

These numbers speak probably for himself : who less in the years 1945-1980 has spent more than 1000 stamps may already highest to claim seriousness for themselves Take , and numbers around 500-600 work almost poor . _ that is but still always around triple _ of what Britain in one full Century of innovations to the switches brought .

The stamp has naturally a change of her function gone through that in its meaning barely overrated will can . Her original function as Receipt about prepaid postage is in always higher Dimensions taken over from franking machines (franking machines) , which soon after 1900 in various countries patented and used been were used on a large scale only since the early 1920s 2 . _ The postal Importance of the postage stamp was so unquestionable dropped , yes had its value as a means of idealological propaganda to the same extent increased . Also these Development did not start until 1945 , they dated at least since the late 1920s, yes since to the widths world war are the propagandistic-ideological ones Aspects of brand production in the sheer unbearable increased been . This Finding applies in principle to all states , throughout particularly but for the dictatorships of the east that are on the Territory of ideological propaganda yes anyway leading are “ forerunners ” were Indeed also the fascist Italy and Hitler's Germany; the years 1933-1945 became therefore specifically in brackets in Table I reported .

Naturally are a purer Comparison of numbers in tabular form on many questions just insufficient or none at all information . That 's how it looks them eg not which _ states lots surcharge stamps bring out how eg the Federal Republic of Germany or Belgium , and which ones darauj as good as fully renounce how _ eg France (since 1970) or the USA. The term "block" was closely taken and relates the so-called sheetlets Not a , which causes _ about Canada appears in virginal innocence , although this country has been zealously participating in that for years Sheetfed hype involved is . Also, for example , in the USA in recent years popular se-tenants different brands in the arch, which then each a block of four form , could Not taken into account become . The figures for Hungary are still a lot of to low since the commercial published cut expenditure none full numbers to have etc .

The stats built Indeed even Insights into the development of the emission policy of the individual countries; you leaves eg realize that _ states how UK , Canada and Sweden just to name a few this to call , only in last Decade on the “ inclined plane”, pardon: too a “ modern ” emissions policy passed are that the stamp output is 1970-1980 at 50-60% of all Issues of the period 1945-1980. The opposite is the proportion of novelties Panama's 1970/80 at only 16.5%, as is well known heavy , one battered Call to restore .

The importance of airmail stamps has fallen sharply since the leading nations long ago from this one genus come off are . Today will you Before all of the new ones francophone states Africa maintained ; look in South America are after 1945 still countless airmail stamps spent been so that their absolute number the from to the Period 1914-1945 nevertheless clear exceeds . Remain at the forefront of issuance of blocks undisputed Paraguay with 359 (!) blocks (since 1954) and South Korea with 311 blocks (since 1051); Besides the European ones work record holder Hungary and the USSR between 1945 and 1980 “ only ” 142 and 142 respectively . 140 blocks to the counters brought , downright modest . To the Comparison : all European states together spent between 1923 and 1939 a total of 97 blocks, all summarized in Table I western european states in the Period 1945-1980 still always only 104! The purely numerical dubious countries in Western Europe (Belgium , France and Spain) . far Behind everyone so-called “ people's democracies ”, such as the dictatorships of the East in one characteristic pleonasm to to name like . The European dwarf states are with Exception of Monaco and San Marina which

is one irresponsible spending policy operate , better as you reputation , too if Naturally difficult to see is why Luxembourg and the Vatican 1945-1980 more new hits spend had to as UK .

From the young asian and african States those of the collectors Europe and America initially met with great interest became – in the African states even there is none significant Willingness to collect - is unfortunately Not a lot of good to . _ The mostly of philatelic agencies steered and only to clear solely on the cupping of the collector directed Emissions policies of most young states ³ have that initially Lively interest often turns into annoyance and outright departure turn over let . The baddest example uninhibited policy of exploitation by philatelic agencies form the so-called United Arab Emirates, inn collector's jargon short sheikhdoms called . Between 1963/65 and 1972, so not in once ten years _ on behalf of these emirates, whose total population at about a million lies – of it at least 80% illiterate -, from the most ridiculous occasions over 5000 so-called Postage stamps have become theirs on the market alleged countries of origin Naturally never seen had . separated in 1973 the Emirates in the interest of their reputation from their “ advisors ” and operate since one exemplary solid Spending policy , but the reputation was ruined , meanwhile the gentlemen agents you Sheep into the dry brought had .

You have to admit that there are these Agencies of ingenuity Not missing . There are Olympic champions , famous ones Soccer Player , painting great master, of course even Nudes (in one strict Islamic land!), Sputniks, Apollos, and whatever else \ berz coveted , too admire and of course the collectors of animals and flowers will not forget ; occasionally you still sprinkle some real “ golden ”, postage stamps to corresponding prices a , and of course The collectors of block, “ cut ” and perforated – may not to short come . The "Brands" are most of time large format in multicolor printing made and nice to look at . The motto is: stand out at any price. Is the subject of the image Not too interesting , then must just the format or shape of the marks catches the eye draw . Triangular marks are already there old hat , too rhombic or on the top standing squares.

Especially the ones in pacific ocean located Tonga Islands develop in this respect a lot of creative Fantasy : solve there itself round , heart , star , bottle , and banana shaped “tags” from next to some geometric absolutely undefinable formations . Amazingly he is _ otherwise so popular original rubber still not “ discovered ” : green / red spotted original rubber with woodruff and raspberry flavor - that would be but something _ new . The fact that brands can also “ smell ” occurred to the agents of the Himalayan kingdom of Bhutan ; there there is also a “brand” as a mini record with pressed piece of music and even three-dimensional brands has truly creative agency of this state already on the market ; the glory of Bhutan left the People's Republic North Korea Not rest , in turn one three-dimensional series for 1980 Olympiad submitted while Bhutan round _ coin tokens invented . The latest hits are brands made of – wood! on these glorious thoughts expired to the Alternation the African state of Gabon , 1982 on the occasion of the 22 year (!) Independence a block out to the native Okume wood spent . Truly : there is nothing it is not there , and at least the philatelic ones agencies have thoroughly learned the wisdom of old Ben Akiba refuted .

That the " Watchdog Commission " of the "American Philatelic Society" such "stamps" mostly with to the Ban Ray occupies and this on internatioanllen exhibitions Not shown will allowed , disturbs the manufacturers heartfelt little . Anyway had to itself the end to the fact of the always continue increased flood of brands inevitable Consequences for the forms of collecting result . The specialization is in the meantime one Matter of course , no words more needs ; stubborn remains just the extent . Many don't collect now more a whole country, in particular then not if it is _ how eg . in the case of Germany or Great Britain around countries with many Dependencies , Colonies etc . acts , but restrict on one _ specific period. The English special

catalog of the company Stanley Gibbons to the already bill by dividing into four chronologically articulated volumes assigned is : Queen Victoria, The Four Kings and Queen Elizabeth (2 vols .). are in Germany eg Inflation period (1920-1923) and “Germany after to the second World War (1945-1949)” popular specialties . one collects even Not more global “ airmail ” but Pioneer flights , Zeppelin mail , Scadta , Do X, Lufthansa, disaster mail etc

In particular but has the postal history Collect since 1945 more and more attention _ drawn and the entire philately immensely fertilized . Hand in hand with that went one unexpected Appreciation of the whole letter and also again the many decades through on a fringe existence thrown back postal stationery , while the average loose stamp is significantly more important lost . Of course , the unbranded letter in particular also has the pre- stamp period essential in importance won . “ Postal History ” limited itself however by no means to the so-called “ pre-philately ”, she is even Not identical with the “ collecting after Special aspects ”, although sic hunter this section on the international exhibitions most of time postal history collections hide . The postal history has long since also the classics country collections captures what is today one country collection without Consideration of postal stationery , of postage rates as well as single , multiple and mixed franking etc. ? a good one country collection is today anyway simultaneously one postal history Collection like this Horst Knapp using the example of his unsurpassable Saxony collection probably as first shown had .

Special postal history collections mean primarily collections __ from the pre- stamp period , like eg “ Departments conquis ”, Kingdom of Westphalia, Repubblica Cisalpina , Venice u.ä.m ., stamp collections firmly outlined areas or certain Stamp types (e.g horseshoe stamp), ship mail (e.g Donaudampfschiffahrtsgesellschaft , Transatlantikpost etc.), field post all times , certain postal particularities how eg Postal receipts , registered letters , return letters , censored mail etc . You can see the number of possibilities is practical unlimited so that next to the country collections old styles , before everything those of the post-classic period (after 1870 or after 1900) , have already fallen behind . as one Special form of postal history collections may they before especially in Germany popular “ homeland collections ” apply to those before especially in Germany popular “ homeland collections ” apply to postal history one single place or one clearly defined area (district, department ua) turn off ; it was a matter of course also the pre-mark time with to include .

This way are _ nice very lovely postal-philatelic collections built up been , in particular if the chosen place by some political-postal meaning is . This restriction should Before everything those consider the im contest exhibit the one with the postal history of Posemuckel is already national, let alone international, no plant pot to win while _ postal history , collections how such as “Berlin”, “London”, “Milan”, “Paris” or similar . nice almost closed again big are and chronological limitation require . So received eg at the PHILEXFRANCE 1982 the collection of CF Bridoux one gold medal with speedwell who who Postal conditions in Paris between January 1 , 1849 and June 30 , 1854 .

Next to that postal history oriented Collect is after 1945 though even a Collecting area came into fashion , which until then was purely marginal, not to to to say a shadowy existence has led : motif philately . Carefully to divorce this one collection direction are in the tradition of Schlechtriem standing Efforts by Josef Bender to stylistic Classification of the brand flood of the last hundred years and the art historical Appreciation of the Austrian postage stamps by Walther Maria Neuwirth as well how general investigations to subjects like the postage stamp as graphic artwork or as a means of war propaganda ⁴ . The first beginnings of the actual Motif philately I above detailed shown got , reach into the years soon after the turn of the century back , as some states move away from the classic “ motifs ” head, coat of arms , number, especially overseas began had ; but the motif collectors were still in the 1930s one vanishing ,

meaningless minority .

This changed itself thoroughly in the years following the Second World War : the number of motif collectors took constant to , and since the early 60s forms the motif - and thematic philately one own class on international exhibitions after _ the first in 1950 pure Motif exhibition in Philadelphia, 1951 the first European in Vienna (ÖMA) and 1952 the first international in Saarbrücken (IMOSA) under to the Patronage of FIPCO has taken place had . Also within the motif philately has already a “ specialization ” developed on the actual one Motif - and the “ thematic ” philately , a Distinction within the motif - philately _ to partial fierce discussions occasion gave ⁵ .

Already before to the second World War was – mainly in the French -speaking countries – one new collection direction , the so - called . maximaphilia , in appearance kicked that maybe as one – from the motif philatelists by the way little cherished – side branch of motif gathering be valid can . it works this collection direction about the correspondence between the stamp and the postcard motif . The first “ special catalog ” appeared already in 1937 ⁶ , meanwhile deliver some postal administrations the “ Maximumkaren ” to of their own production even with . In 1980 , FIP even became maximaphilia as self-employed Commission sanctioned , and the attempt more insightful national associations , undo this nonsense to make , is unfortunately failed .

All of these directions is in common that not that actually Philatelic collecting agent is , but just the motive , be it now a religious , sporting , botanical , zoological , technical or what else even always .

Edwin Mueller had as early as 1961 the “topical collecting”, as in the English -speaking countries called becomes , the status of a ordinary collective branch agreed *within the scope of regular philately* . Motive collecting appeared him as *a bastard: His mother is philately, but it has many fathers, botany, zoology, geography, biography, history and countless more*; he saw - very rightly so, I think – a *complete split between classical and topical* collecting and recommended even separate catalogs for both Collector Groups . His view , which is in essence points with that of myself represented position covers ⁷ , met course on scharge criticism ⁸ , remains but in my opinion unchanged valid . The reference to the large number of motif collectors is no argument for correctness this Collection way : finally has yes even still nobody claims that the production of billions of cigarettes a proof of theirs wholesomeness .

The main responsibility for this unwanted development tgrg the postal administrations all States - the one more , the others less - whose unrestrained Photo production – from postage stamps you can at best will not speak – the new one collecting trend Yes downright inevitably develop let the collectors became tired of them _ possibly still sent to the house by postal subscription pictures simply just under to the Country names in the pre-printed album plug in . nothing is more understandable than that; even can the reaction of collectors actually Not wonder , the instinctive felt you that _ this more political-commercial as postal Products not the claim raise can , as full postage stamp classified to become , and so became the end to the A trickle of motif philately from the 20s and 30s, which before everything didactic purposes pursued , the wide Motive stream of the 50s, which continues to this day Not subsided is , although it is about motif philately , if I am right see , in recent years something calmer has become ⁹ .

All that would be well and good if the motif philately some modesty practiced and yourself than what they gave _ really is , viz as a nice , not too demanding pastime , a by-path, a side path just , the one with philately in the full sense of the word only marginally involved is . But far missing : not just claim the motif collectors on the international exhibitions Gold medals for

collections whose value is often lost Not once 10% of the value one collection in each any other class - not at all only the classic – that makes up for it and we even take it as ang. “ Advantage ” of motif philately to claim , especially since this Gold medals sic hunter none Circumstances of those so unequal a lot of heavier to acquiring Distinguish medals of the remaining classes may - no , one also wants to otherwise are considered “ equivalent ” and used to lofty for this purpose terms like “ research in motif philately ”, which really are embarrassed ¹⁰ .

Now of course also for motif philately a “ distinguishedum is ”. In addition to the “ common ” motifs from the fields of art, religion, sport and the like . – I restrict me on one rough Direction indication - there is also more demanding subjects whose _ editing upscale Claims to the intellectual Recording and structuring of the topic provides and in particular even not , at least Not exclusively , with to the modern Video material from the last 30 years disputed will be able how eg League of Nations , Red Cross, Universal Postal Union , International Courts of Justice etc. , whereby straight postal history relevant subjects attention also pages of “ traditional ” philately earn . Am I correct , that's how it is even a certain trend towards the difficult ones subjects determine what was also in the ratings of the motivational judges his precipitation finds .

In the states of the Eastern Bloc stands the motif philately naturally held in high esteem and favored by the regimes there you but in particular Dimensions prone to propaganda – the life of Lenin or the “building of socialism ” on postage stamps ! – and carries to the dissemination of their own picture production at . Man allowed namely Not forget that in these _ countries collecting motifs practically the only alternative to schematic country collections means den in countries where free trade is stalled and the state instead some of totally uninterested government employees directed picture sales offices as sucked . stamp shops has set up in such countries designed the structure _ more demanding postal history or even classic postal history collections extremely difficult .

Of course this applies not for the west where itself nice early insightful Voices raised the one before warned the flood of the as postage stamps disguised communist propaganda material as full brands too treat and through those regimes even help to finance their purchase ¹¹ . After all like so many warnings became even these beaten in the wind . It should after all even to the most fanatical Motif pendant to think give that _ itself communist states about your cultural attachés at one leading booty company inquire which “motives” in the Federal Republic straight common are .

Naturally finds itself irresponsible emissions policy as well in the west – prime examples are Paraguay or the former . Sheikhdoms - yes here is missing mostly the political one Accent : it works pure and simple about revenue for the state treasury or . for the philatelic agency, i.e. to exploit the collector , where Not be a secret that this thumbnails partly . typographical and graphic masterpieces are , only just None postage stamps . Man consider that the sheikdoms unfortunate commemoration in the few years of her philatelic existence alone to the topic “ space travel ” one such Countless brands issued that _ therefor a self-employed catalog volume to appear could . we are in the meantime so far that the ATA, the “American Topical Association ”, since some years the ones appearing per year representations on sucked . postage stamps from the computer alphabetically after subjects put in order lets : 1980 were the computer about 6000 pictures , pardon: postage stamps to the grub accused , meaning fed ¹² . As can be seen , the philatelic progress Not to stop .

Now it will be objected that everyone _ at liberty stay Must to collect what and how it him popular . that is Of course fully right , and it stands each free to spend his funds as he pleases falls . In doing so nobody deny want that < ptovsa „ ; im eomem have less appeal can . The

reason a motif collection to create or one thematic collection to buck , should never the striving after Profit or short-term be speculation than Rather, the actual joy of collecting , the design of the stamps and the meaning of the issue. Responsible stamp companies emphasize because of this at their Suggestions for motif - and thematic collections deliberately not the eventual Profit increase , i.e. the speculative element, as rather the joy and satisfaction that the chosen subject area convey can . who so only yourself guided by the “ joy of joy” . lets , will at the Motif Collecting none disappointment experience , in particular then not if he only has his means gently begins and between reasonable , “ reasonable ” and purely speculative expenditure distinguishes .

so little as on others areas of philately should a collector even at Motive - or thematic Collections in anticipation one rash and light speculative profit invest , the disappointment is then downright preprogrammed . Such thinking would stand Yes even in the outside contrast to to the actual meaning of motif philately , which is nevertheless ideal values of collecting stressed and thinking in list prices condemned . Man so none is allowed motif collection with the goal of rapid sale create . Yet will previously or later the thought or also the need to the Sale to the collector approach . In this case he should be on one possible fair market exploitation of his collection be careful .

Concrete spoken does that mean that the otherwise usual ways of sale , auction or sale to one dealer , not recommended are whom the auctioneer turns primarily aimed at the collectors __ more classic Rarities , that is, to one group of buyers under which naturally barely motif collector located . So he does n't have the right one clientele to good bids to get . auctions are hence not the right forum for the sale of motif collections . who this Understanding Not observed , may itself about a disappointing result Not wonder who he sells Not fair market . The same is true - even more so still higher dimensions – at one Selling to a store or even one Wholesalers , too this have for one such collection not the right one customers and pay accordingly – if at all – usually none reasonable prices . A motif collection should sensibly always to one bodyguard sold be made up for the subject in question motive interested in what is Indeed frequently as very difficult prove will . it is hence very to welcome that _ different companies one mediation service operate , who wants to sell , who previously a questionnaire to complete must , in direct Contact with one potential interested persons brings – without entitled to any commission or fees on the part of the intermediary .

For investors , investors and speculators are Motive stamps and thematic expenditure not the right one Territory : one can here don't make a quick buck and plays become that already after with a short notice big Profit sold will can . Because of this should itself every philatelist – especially but the little one Collectors - be aware that you have one Motif collection only then creates and a thematic Collection only builds up if one collects out of joy in the motif , out of joy in the subject and not thereon reliant is that kind of built up collection In the short term again for sale ¹³ . who height hum into one motif collection invested , should itself at least even about the risk in the be clear i want with this Remarks not the impression awaken as _ if financial risks alone a Privilege of the motif collector be , whole certainly not . Any form of collecting and of course also collecting stamps holds your Risks : on the level of risk it matters All that sounds terrible materialistic and could appear _ awaken as _ if Philately is purely a matter of investment and profit . that is they – hopefully – not ; you should but even no “ barrel without bottom”, no “ penny grave ” or similar . being. Whether you as collector make money with philately _ can , is questionable , at least not the rule; one should but in any case even no assets with philately _ lose , the term “ fortune ” being well known relative is . If you want to speculate at any price , try your luck on the stock exchange, yes he remembers the words Mephisto in "Faust":

*I'll tell you: a guy who speculates
is how an animal on arid heath,
from one evil spirit led around in circles ,
and all around lies lovely green pasture.*

Instead of the many idealistic dressed up gossip that one on so many collector days hear , seems to me enlightenment about the real ones Risks in philately – and that means just not that forever Boy fake problem , it means even Not only the risks in motif philately – one urgent necessity .

After this “ materialistic ” digression , which itself in a History of Philately Not absence was allowed , still seem to me some word about the collection style appropriate in our day . The dominance of the entire piece (letter, postal stationery , postal slip etc .), the sunken meaning of the loose mark, were nice above stressed . Size units on the other hand have theirs – also in loose form attractiveness as well preserved such as stamps and special features of all kinds framework of postal history collecting could n't _ stay away that now too fancy frankings and eg also collecting _ after Destination countries , in particular letters after – for European Terms – exotic countries always more bibhave find .

The real crux of our time is and remains but the quality problem . The ones from the collectors specially to the above hundred - year - old material Expectations are so exorbitant that you each reasonable measure exceed ; just as unreasonable are however, the required ones discounts at ridiculous small mistakes . This development can not _ go on ; it must Indeed conceded be that the quality hysteria – different you ca n't do not call p in all countries even makes waves : in the Anglo -Saxon countries , but also in France , take the collectors one more moderate attitude a ls im German-speaking countries or in Italy .

So that the collectors modern material does not to short come , have they invented the mint fad that turned out to one true scourge of philately has grown : already the hint of one fingerprint on it beloved Original rubber is considered depreciating what the state of the “ rubber artist ” whose clarity nothing to to wish left over leaving View one in each magazine Find can , brings carefree days . What was still around 1900 parodic caricature could , which is after in time to the first world war slow as threat began to emerge today oppressive reality . i hold nothing of the prophecies of doom of the eternal naysayer , yes can i get the impression Not fight back that here some unteachable hard at work on the tree of philately sawing : Hubris still has to Sinking Led ¹⁴ .

Naturally __ even among the big ones collectors a change of generations has taken place : with demi m the previous one Chapter honored Maurice Burrus sank in 1959 the last size General collector to the grave. collector like the Swiss Peter Brodtbeck or the Frenchman Léon Dubus own or owned that is still extensive General collections , yet the collecting style of a burrus irrevocable past . there is even today still

*Fig. 85: Such To sue to appear every month in the
philatelic magazines Germany . What's that supposed to mean?
hypocritical indignation about repairmen and
aftergum ?*

a Collector who has been the “Whole World” since at least 1945 “ mint never hinged complete ” in about 1200 albums ; this is the Hamburg businessman Hermann Schnabel, who also works “ on the side ” . collects Austria and wants to slowly “ collect back ” until about 1920 . the biggest collector of our days, a John R. Boker nr., a Gerhard R. Gumpert, a Dieter Jaretzky , a Kiroyuki Kanai, a Renato Mondolfo , a ME de Bustamante, a Ryohei Ishikawa and others are none general collector more , but Specialists for a number of collection areas , Boker eg for the

American Postmaster editions, the old German ones States and American advance ratings ua, Gumpert for Old German and Old Italian states such as classic Switzerland etc. _

the collecting is moreover international become : came earlier the big ones collector personalities almost without exception the end Central Europe and the US, so are after 1945 too collector from Turkey, Iran _ _ _ south and Central America, in particular but from Japan to the international top class advanced. The greatest Mauritius collection that has ever existed is owned to the Japanese Kanei; the most fantastic USA collection ever assembled was, has 1981 in Vienna the Japanese Ishikawa for the first time shown. In general, the trend towards Specialization the philatelic level of the collections significant raised, woven the international exhibitions eloquent transcript put down, too if not all exhibitions so unusual quality collections unite could like "London 1980", which is what the pinnacle of cutting -edge material as far as, probably unmatched for a long time stay will. the high one Specialization has in the work of the juries very much made more difficult because the term "rarity" is not more identical is with "expensive brand", but a philatelic expertise presupposes that earlier Not needed became.

But not just collecting _ is international become, but also the organization of philately. The FIP that before to the second world fri still no 20 national associations belonged, is in the meantime to one all continents comprehensive representative Representation of philately become, of practically all states, in the philately Weight have, belong, however unfortunately even those that don't have any Weight have. Since the statutes of the FIP do not include a "Security Council". right of veto provides, is such a Majorization of the leading nations by meaningless "newcomer" kenkbar what to one danger one healthy philatelic development to lead could.

From the myriad of club reasons be after 1945 just two highlighted : the "Collector's Club of Chicago" founded in 1945, contrast to his famous New York namesake stressed exclusive is : the members must live in the Chicago area and are currently limited to 60. A similar Limitation – here to 100 members – filt even for the "Associazione, founded in 1966 italiana the story postale" (AISP) operating in Italy nice after the few years of her passing has the same rank like the "Royal" in England or the New York "Collectors Club" in the USA. More important but than the clubs whose _ area of responsibility himself in the last decades barely has changed are the "working groups", "study groups" or how always one them wants to call : Associations of collectors that are not by the random spatial near, but through the common interest in one certain collection area found each other have and themselves therefore frequently about national limits out spread.

To the big ones international Honors "Roll", Crawford and Lindenberg Medal now came one fourth : the Lichtenstein Award donated by the "Collectors Club" in 1952, while the Lindenberg Medal following the events of the war not since 1943 more awarded, only newly donated in 1978 and in 1981 for the first time again awarded was so that from 1945-1980 the inclusion in the "Roll" was the highest honor was given to one philatelists granted will could. after _ The "Académie de Philatélie de Belgique" was created in Belgium in 1966, following the example of the French academy in the meantime already a has made a respected name ; Further academies are followed, only the "American Academy of Philately" could enter into it set expectations Not fulfill. On the other hand, the "Philatelic Foundation" founded by Alfred F. Lichtenstein in 1945 has done good work ¹⁵.

In the years after to the second world war could philately _ your popularity still continue increase, though in the meantime photography for a long time become the No. 1 hobby is. The number of collectors only in Germany one has - in obvious Exaggeration - estimated at 5-6 million ¹⁶, likely worldwide you but with security at 15-20 million lie ; Indeed the US Postal

Administration estimated the number of collectors in 1980 alone in the United States already on 20 million, yet even this 20 million still has nobody counted. Serious Collector ie _ Not only on novelties subscribed “occasional collectors”, there are after the competent Estimate by B. Hennig in US only about a million. At everyone dubiousness such Estimates, at where it is on a or also on several millions Not arrives, these are _ right impressive numbers. In the Anglo-Saxon countries, but also in South America, were after 1945 several times Try to register, the philately closer to the university or after all at least get them into college, yes Rare with satisfying success. Anyway show this continuous Efforts that the Philately to their _ recognition as scientific discipline engaged remains and herein as in 1971 at the University of Sussex occasional successes to recorded. It must itself albeit in philately change some things yourself before starting with the permanent Anchoring Philately _ about also on continental European ones universities expected will can.

He understands himself that _ philately a long time ago also in the so-called . mass media penetrated is . the big ones Daily newspapers of almost all cultured states to report detailed about important philatelic events how international Exhibitions, important auctions etc., too bring you most of time still supplementary, regular appearing philatelic Posts that though about banal news reports etc. _ Rare go out. The “Day of the Stamp”, which is now celebrated almost all over the world, offers additional Attraction to philatelic considerations. However, one is in the USA nice since at least 1949 in execution with the one held in November national ASDA Stamp Exhibition passed to a “National Stamp Collecting Week” which was extended in 1981 by the “Council of Philatelic Organizations” (COPO) to “Stamp Collecting Month” in October ¹⁷, while in Japan since 1947 one remained at the “Week of Philately”. is.

Fig. 88: In the USA people are content Not with the “Day of the Stamp” but commits already National “Stamp Collecting Month”.

Ever since the postage stamp discovered as an “investment paper”. they search from magazines like “Capital” more occasionally attention appreciated, and the “rainbow press” is waiting with third-rate “disclosure stories”. worldwide attention excited the American in 1954 Magazine “Life” with a well-crafted report on the world's rarest stamps, which undoubtedly one Not to underestimating Advertisement for philately represented. Of course takes itself also the broadcasting of philately in current notifications and reports on, yes are specific philatelic Specialist broadcasts, such as you such as Pierre Seguy in Saarland radio offers, relatively rare become.

Even the youngest among the mass media, television, has philately a long time ago discovered; even here are there before everything current occasions how auctions, fairs or Exhibitions that too reports Reason give. In France brings Jacqueline Caurat your Program “Philatélie Club” however since now already 20 years once per month for a full 30 minutes in the 1st program of the French “Télévision” and above out weekly three minute Brief information on the radio. Also the Austrian TV shine once a week one short program “From the World of Postage Stamps”. In Italy, where private television stations a pleasing boom taken have and there are, the stupid state television in the favor of the subscribers to displace, offer already over 20 working at regional level institutions regularly informative, by professionals designed philatelic programs ¹⁸.

Few words would be still to philatelic literature and resources __ to say. Among the numerous startups philatelic Magazines from all over the world from the period after 1945 can be found thumb one requirement at an international level raise. laudable exceptions form so far Italian Magazines: the luxurious equipped “Filatelia” (since 1962), but unfortunately has declined

sharply in recent years , and their last number before appeared five years ago (1980) . is , as well as the “Nuovo Corriere Filatelico ” (since 1975). Both magazines deal with itself naturally in the first place, but after all Not exclusively with subjects of italian philately . The international catalogues are to multi-volume tomes swollen , for which hardly still a real Requirement exists , so that lately one has to do it more and more passed is , catalogs for individual countries or _ Groups of countries (e.g. Benelux, Scandinavia , etc.) to be published .

in the rest specialization triumphs _ even here : for almost all countries, exist Special catalogs that a big philatelic knowledge _ convey able are . The modern trend towards colourfulness following , appears today one Plenty of catalogues with colored Pictures what maybe prettier looks , philatelic but so long meaningless remains , like the exact hue a mark with the current ones Reproduction methods (not yet) . met will can . A new form of catalogue , both only nor the review pages annual exchanged are brought onto the market by the Borek company in 1980 . Similar is the LIPSIA catalogue however nice some time earlier arranged been . The Album Market was revolutionized in the 50s by the appearance of the hingeless albums , which today are dominant ¹⁹ .

The philatelic literature was in the years after to the second world war by one large number of important works enriched . On the naming of authors you , as it is mostly living ones acts , renounces ²⁰ , but also applies here that the geographical _ scattering very a lot of wider is as earlier , whereby turn to Japan as its new center to name would be . Daneden has the yach pressure wave also the classics of philatelic Record literature ²¹ . nervous to will deserves the fact that _ the literature _ to the motif philately despite the erratic increasing number of collectors in this area still always on one truly poor level moved : needy Compilations of around a specific motive to grouping marks, mostly without mention of the to this motive belonging Special cancellation , without closer philatelic and mostly even without thematic explanations ²² – a more impressive contribution on the topic “ Research in motif philately ”. Some some more extensive works how usual the sport or christian motives dedicated , yes it is _ here , too, essentially for simplicity Compilations of the Imagery with easy comprehensible text ²³ . appears really once a serious too dawdling work, then it is - what a coincidence - a postal history theme ²⁴ .

Finally be still short to the state of trade and that bites to the market situation position taken . The trade had since the mid-1950s maybe biggest boom in the history of philately to list ; the prices climbed into unimagined Gohen , what too then still applies if you certainly do n't insignificant devaluation in all countries considered . Simultaneously is however a more profound structural change occurred , which was at the expense of the retail trade . This one was n't more able to camp on the scale to hold that necessary would be to the wishes one demanding customers to satisfy . The Retail misplaced itself hence always stronger on novelty subscriptions and issues after 1945, during classic material and better Issues up to approx. 1954 completely overwhelmingly about auctions implemented become like the big ones auction houses today anyway dominant are . The centers of the auction market lying – in this Order – Germany , USA, Switzerland and UK .

Besides to have - mainly in Germany and the USA Novelties - and brand mail order companies Established who serve tens of thousands of customers : remembered you only to the Kauflaus chain by J. Minkus, to HE Harris - Boston, R. Borek - Braunschweig or WH Sieger - Lorch. Naturally are even prey still significant dealer active : in addition to the names mentioned in Chapter 5 , all of them except for Colson and Sassone active are and after how Before to top group count , for the period after 1945 would still be the Zanaria brothers in Milan, B. Behr and J. Robineau in Paris and so on call . The most significant rarity dealer those years were

unquestionably the brothers Roger G. and Raymond H. Weill - New Orleans, Paul Morgoulis - Geneva -Paris and Renato Mondolfo in Rome, who himself Indeed since cut from the business has withdrawn .

one not to underestimating share of the beutiary market have the as Distribution for certain postal administrations acting so-called “ philatelic Agencies ”; the biggest novelty dealer are our rage however, the postal administrations himself that out to the direct sale of their Novelties to collectors – mostly by way of subscription – considerable revenue achieve , the zT . far above the sales of the largest Trading houses are ²⁵ .

*Fig. 89: The house of the Weill Brothers in the make
New Orleans French Quarter. in the Store window
is no brand too see .*

The estimated total sales the German market alone in 1979 about 1.5 billion marks without the income of the federal post office and the yes anyway Not detectable private barter and purchase transactions ²⁶ . On that since 1976 in biennial Distance taking place Essenes Stamp Fair , which is undoubtedly the largest of their kind in the world Turnovers in the range of 10-20 million DM . A certain stagnation in recent years has ahead everything at modern material too noticeable price declines led and at least causes that _ none Further Increase in absolute numbers, rather even a lighter decline to register is .

The Try one summary appreciation of this period falls heavy . positive stands that extraordinary increased level of collections thanks to a deepened post-historical point of view to book that with one accordingly high level of philatelic Research goes hand in hand . negative I rate the unbearable Flood of novelties , the abuse of the postage stamp to political propaganda purposes , the unrestrained Commercialization of Philately , Eventually even their “ bureaucratization ” thanks to the increased influence one Functionary caste that only to easy forgets that quantity usually comes at the expense of quality goes .

Remarks to the 7th chapter :

1. The following figures were largely calculated according to the MICHEL catalogs 1984/85 ; the count other catalogues gives way from that partly . off, yes it only depends on the relations , which are always the same .
2. Cf. , most recently Heiner DÜRST: The stories of machine franking , in: DZB. 57 (1982) No. 18, pp. 3217-20; No. 19, pp.3423-26; No. 20, pp. 3610-12; No. 21, pp. 3798-3800.
3. Cf. _ Edwin MUELLER in: Mercury Stamp Journal 5 (1959/61) No. 54, p. 125; No. 56, pp. 171-72; cf. _ also TRONDLE, pp. 52-53
4. Josef BENDER: The postage stamp as art of small form. The development of the pictorial form of the European postage stamps , diss, phil. Bonn 1974 (printed : 1977) 659 sides in 8°; ibid . P. 13-24 wine useful Literature review , in de but the name Schlechtriems of all things missing ; DERS.: Thoughts to the scientific Character of Philately , in: Yearbook of the Germans Bundespost 1978 (1979) pp. 295-375; see above p. 157 with note . 14; cf. _ nor Hans Rudolf JOHANNSEN: The postage stamp as graphic Artwork , Nuremberg 1969, 192 pages in 4° with 12 plates and one afterword ; William FINLAY: An illustrated history of stamp design, London 1974, 187 pages in large 8° and des. Walter Maria NEUWIRTH: Small art history of the Austrian Brier stamp 1945-1968, Vienna 1968, 143 pages in 8°; See also Joachim HOSANG: Serrated War propaganda , 4 parts , Sölligen 1954-57; general cf. _ nor Carlos

STOETZER: Postage Stamps as Propaganda, Washington/DC 1953, 27 pages in 8°.

5. To this , the laymen difficult understand difference cf. _ such as the remarks by SCHLUNEGGER, p. 251ff.; LIPS (below note _ 10) p. 3091 and thereto again V. VILICKY: Thematically or documentary , in: Philatelie 33 (1981) No. 136, pp. 22-25. A useful one introduction offers Frans de TOYER: La philatélie thématique , Bruxelles 1975, 102 pages in 8°. cf. _ even below pp. 254-55.

6. Théophile WITHAEGHS: Catalogue universel de cartes-vues dites "maximum", Deurne-Sud (Belgium) 1937, 46 pages; A. DELUCHEY: Catalog des cartes maximum de France, Dieppe 1943, 56 pages (BLANC, no. 1368, 402). Both catalogues appeared in 8°.

7. Edwin MUELLER: The Future of the General Natalog , in: Mercury Stamp Journal 5 (1959/61) No. 60, pp. 265-71, esp . pp. 268-69; Carlrichard BRÜHL: Philately yesterday and today . A historical one Reminiscence , Festortrag ... in the 1912th meeting (of the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888) on September 30, 1978 ... (private printing : Bremerhaven 1978) p. (7-8).

8. Ira SEEBACHER: Keep ' en Ignorant, in: The Collector Club Philatelist 41 (1962), No. 4, pp. 160-62, sees in the motif collector a kind of super philatelist who a) masters the entire field of philately and b) his "topical" . should : one touchingly naïve view , diue through the facts refuted will . cf. _ already Kerek PALMER: Keep ' em ignorant, in: ibid . No. 6, pp. 267-68.

9. Cf. _ also the remarks by Kurt WILK in: DZB. 57 (1982) No. 20, pp. 3585-86 and Friedrich KUGLER: Where is motif philately ? In: Rapport 2 (1984) No. 1, pp. 74-75. The pedagogical element dominated by the way still all clearly with the spiritual father of FIPCO , the Alsatian Studienrat (" Professeur ") Abbé Lucien Braun; cf. _ SCHLUNEGGER, pp. 196-97. On the development of motif philately after to the second world war cf. _ George GRIFFENHAGEN: Topical exhibiting: a brief history, in: The Stamp Collector 50 (1977) No. 32, pp. 34-35 and esp . SCHLUNEGGER, p. 12ff., who, however , combines the history of FIPCO with the history of motif philately confused ; cf. _ still below chap. 23, pp. 1063-64 with note . 36

10. That there is no philatelic Research in motif philately give then , i put in my Lecture : Research in philately , shown at the 4th Soest Talks in 1975 : four years later at the 5th Soest Talks in 1979 Counter-presentation by Dr. W. Lippens has me Not convinced , yes would one detailed confrontation with this Lecture at this point _ far lead ; cf. _ Walter LIPPENS: Groschung in motif philatlie , in: DZB 55 (1980) No. 17, pp. 3089-93. I hold my position, like you search in the demo ben Anm . 7 quote . Lecture and in the discussion in Soest on Expression came , full upright : cf. _ still below p. 264-65m. note 22 and chap. 20, p. 887 m. note . 2-3

11. (HDS HAVERBECK): Philately behind the Iron Curtain, in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 31 (1952) No. 6, pp.298-300, especially p. 300; "But by far the greatest lesson to be learned is that stamp collectors are being victimized for the benefit of the Communist treasury". Haverdeck warns moreover , not reprints of old plates used by the Soviets as originals dropped in the west become . cf. _ also KEHR, pp. 72-76.

12. DZB. 55 (1980) No. 19, p.34676. cf. _ still below chapter 9/ § 3, p.341 note . 15

13. -SCHLUNEGGER, pp. 172-73, formulated very careful and stressed ibid . p. 173 expressly , one sole none Motif collection " invest for investment reasons ; _ cf. _ also Walter

MÖNKEMAYER: collect stamps connoisseurs different ... (Gottingen 1981) p. 71. On the possibilities marketable exploitation of motif collections made me , Consul HW STEGER, in a report held in Lorch on 14. X. 1982 conversation attentive for what also good at this point thanked .

14. Cf. _ such as Henry M. GOODKIND: Philately, Bottom's Up! in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 47 (1968) No. 3, pp. 140-41, who defied the battle all compelling counterarguments nice back then as lost denoted ; see last the balanced ones Comments by Marcel KOTTELAT: The rubber problem – and its Objectification , in: DZB. 58 (1983) No. 5, pp. 859-61 (first printed in: Berner Briefmarken - Zeitung 1982, No. 7-8). The lit this topic _ always same tenor, yet has changed _ never something . cf. _ also TRÖNDLE, p. 123 and ibid . p. 115ff. To the beginnings this mania cf. _ above pp. 132-33 with note . 36-37, pp. 157-58 m. Note . 15

15. Vgl. unten Kap. 24, S. 1115ff.; Kap. 25, S. 1130, 1136-37.

16. DZB. 55 (1980) Nr. 7, S. 1174.

17. ASDA-Bulletin. 50th Anniversary Issue (1964) S. 23-24 und: Celebrate October: Stamp Collecting Month, in: The American Philatelist 95 (1981) Nr. 10 (1969) S. 936-37.

18. “Dove, come, quando e chi”, in: Cronaca Filatelica 10 (1980) No. 39, pp. 30-33. To publications philatelic Content in magazines , magazines etc. _ cf. _ eg : “Stamp Album worth \$1,000,000. For the first time, “Life” brings world's classics together”, in: “Life” from . 2nd V. 1954, pp. 88-96, 98, 100, 102; cf. _ bierzu JAKUBEK, p. 225-26. Furthermore: “The wondrous multiplication of money with brands”, in: Capital. The German business magazine 1967, No. 9; “ Stamps (I) – Not every speculation goes up” , in: Wirtschaftswoche 1971, No. 33; “ Stamps (II) – Illusions on 'Michel prices ' , in: ibid . No. 34: “ Money investment – refined with rubber ”, in: Der Spiegel. The German News Magazine 1979, No. 16; “ Desired : Post horn movements and Beuss heads ”, in: Expertise. Medical Journal for Collecting , Art and Culture 1979, No. 1. “ Who nothing covets who lives wrong ”, and: “ Zahne seigen ”, in: Frankfurter Allgemeine. Magazine , H. 61 of 30. IV. 1981, pp. 3, 22-27. Linn's Almanac 1982, pp. 707-09 one over 50 names comprehensive List of "Stamp Columnists" working in American daily newspapers fixed , mostly weekly appearing posts publish .

19. Cf. _ below chap. 17, p. 665, 678 ff.; Cape. 18, pp. 736ff.; Cape. 19, pp. 846-47.

20. Cf. _ but below chap. 20, p. 919ff.: Chap. 21/ §§ 6-10, p. 975ff.

21. Cf. _ already Edwin MUELLER: The Conservation of Philatelic Libraries, in: Mercury Stamp Journal 6 (1962) No. 62, pp. 27-28. Before especially in the US one has to take care of such reprints effort , in Europe is relatively little in this Direction happen .

22. Cf. _ about the “ simplicity ” hardly to outperforming ATA manuals of which nice over 100 appeared are . excerpts from the known catalogues in the regard to a specific motive can even a average gifted high school student strengthen ; one expects after all at least still one List of on the respective motive regarding postal stationery , the special and machine stamp etc ., such as the Belgian “ Editions Évhophil ” offer . A compilation newer motivational literature in SCHLUNEGGER, p. 323ff.

23. As examples of this genre I cite André GOULY - Henry LEROY: L'art religieux dans la philatélie , Paris 1952, 200 pages in 8°; Carl Olof ENHAGEN: Sports on Stamps, London 1961, 275 pages in 8°; Gerhard SCHMIDT - Günter SCHNEIDER: Sports and stamps .

Handbook of sports philately , Coburg 1958, 300 pages in 8° and others

24. Meant is the book by Hans PAIKERT: The UPU study. Philatelic documents on the subject of the Universal Postal Union , Cologne 1979, 332 pages in 4° (UNOP Handbook 79).

25. Cf. _ below chap. 11, p. 421ff.

26. Cf. _ DZB. 55 (1980) No. 7, p. 1174, where 1.7-2 billion including the philatelic supplies called become .

Chapter 8

FROM CORNER SHOP TO EXPORT HOUSE

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE TRADE FROM 1860 TO TODAY

It is not by chance that the first chapter of this book devoted to a special topic deals with trade, since the dealer, not the society, is the most important partner of the collector, since only the dealer can supply the collector with the material he still needs and cannot obtain any other way, e.g. by exchange. Only very naive - or very stupid - people can seriously think it possible to build up a quality collection simply by exchange and the diligent clipping of stamps from correspondence. This idea was as absurd a hundred years ago as it is today. A few years ago when an aged collector at a Grade III exhibition claimed never to have bought a stamp in his life but got everything by 'pure collecting', the jury's dry comment was "that's obvious".

Obviously, everyone is free to collect like this man if he wishes - and the number who share his view is not small - but he must be quite clear that he will never in this way put together a collection that will satisfy on a more demanding level. Anyone who collects stamps in a cigar box or is satisfied with a subscription at a post office can in fact turn his back on trade: however anyone who wants to build up a collection worthy of the name, that will be an object of interest and value, will very quickly come to realize that this is not possible without commerce.

However, we must begin by defining what we mean in this chapter by the term "commerce" and "dealer". They relate to professional philatelists who make their living by honourable dealing in stamps, and as the symbol of honourable dealing, pay taxes. This "definition" has deliberately been made provocative. I do not think I exaggerate when I say that of five philatelists who make their living from philately, more exactly by buying and selling stamps, i.e. by dealing, three of them at most are "official" dealers (with licences, tax records etc); the others are "black" dealers. The proportion of "black" trade is higher in philately than in practically any other branch of commerce. This fact, which does considerable damage to the reputation of the legitimate trade, will only be mentioned here; in what follows we shall deal exclusively with the legitimate trade in the strict sense.

However, this reference to the importance of the black trade also helps us to understand why it is so difficult to draw a clear distinction between "collector" and "dealer". Of course there have been and still are dealers who carry on their trade with as much interest as they would show in selling jam or umbrellas, but their number is not large. Most dealers - at all events the good ones - feel themselves to be engaged philatelists, who generally have considerable collections of their own. Conversely there is no collector who has been active for years who can truly say that he has never in his life sold a stamp. Obviously the occasional sale of duplicates, surplus items etc do not make him into a dealer, but the boundary is fluid, and many "collectors" are much "sharper" about prices than serious dealers. I can say from my own experience that my negative experiences in buying stamps have been almost exclusively with so-called collectors. This aspect of "commerce" also deserves a mention.

When it comes to the interaction between collectors and dealers, we must wonder how hostile are the feelings with which one side talks to the other. For many collectors the word "dealer" is synonymous with "swindler" against whom one must be on guard,

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

2

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

but against whom anything is permitted. On the other hand there are dealers who look on collectors as principally objects for exploitation, who can be fleeced at will. Both these attitudes are rarely found in a pure form; these feelings are a ground-swell but a very extensive one unfortunately, and one which is today stronger rather than weaker, since the personal contact

between dealer and collector which once led to mutual understanding is not nearly so widespread now as it used to be.

The reason for this development must now be discussed. Dealers who look on their customers as idiots to be fooled as far as possible are fortunately rare, since most dealers have been and remain collectors themselves. The lack of respect, indeed contempt, with which certain dealers speak about their customers relates to the often really boundless naivete, to use no harder word, with which many collectors allow themselves to be hoaxed. The inconsiderate way in which these gentlemen exploit the gullibility of their customers contributes greatly to the miserable image that many collectors have of dealers. It is usually forgotten, though, that the boundless frivolity of many collectors make it possible for these "sharks" to operate as they do

One can of course avoid these "black sheep", but this is, not enough to get rid of mistrust. There are dealers' associations (2) in all philatelically relevant countries, but they can only take action when a dealer contravenes existing laws. They are more or less impotent in the grey area of "dodginess", but this is just where the most damage is done. In fact the reason for this poor reputation lie deeper, to some extent, in philately itself. Anyone who goes into a baker's shop will get his bread at a predetermined price and knows it has been made by a skilful baker. Anyone who goes to a lawyer knows he will be dealing with a trained jurist who has passed two state examinations and will charge at fixed rates.

The stamp trade is different. There are no prescribed courses of study - 95% of all dealers have no training - although training is available in Germany at least - and there are absolutely no predetermined prices, though this applies equally to the coin and fine-art trades, i.e. the amateur ones. Collectors come from all strata of the community, from general labourers to managing directors, from lowly officials to ministers, so naturally dealers too come from all strata. Many - surprisingly many - of them felt drawn towards stamp dealing in their early youth, even when they were minors; others came to it later after following the most varied callings: artisans, officials, academics etc.

It is in the nature of things and cannot be avoided that people who have failed in other directions are drawn towards the stamp trade, not because they like philately or have any special knowledge of either philately or commerce, but because after 99 failures they decide to try their luck in this sector as well. Of course it ought to be obvious there is no "royal road". However unwelcome such elements are to the established trade, there is very little they can do. The term "professional philatelist" is not protected, and anyone can go into the trade. Thus, respectable dealers have to live with these undesirable "colleagues". They can only protect themselves by asking collectors to be careful, which they have done for years to no avail. So it seems to be the fate of the trade to have to live with a bad reputation, due not least to the frivolous thoughtlessness and gullibility of collectors.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

3

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

After these general considerations, the following pages will give a short sketch of the history of the trade. This is not going to be an endless lists of prominent firms with their dates of foundation, nor do I want to give melancholy list of prices of 100 years ago, or lament over the good deals that were once available. My main interest is in the general line of development.

I will use outstanding examples of given types of commerce in the next chapter, but this chapter will go into the history of some prominent firms. It is self-evident that a stamp trade in the full sense can only arise when there are enough collectors willing to give money for their missing stamps. Thus the existence of a trade presupposes not just collecting, but a somewhat advanced form of collecting.

Now, we saw above that serious collecting on a large scale did not exist before 1860. Hence, the alleged foundation of some firms before that date is quite improbable. In all these cases there can only have been a quite insignificant occasional trade. Thus it is not surprising that the

probable oldest advert from a dealer dates to November 1861: H. Barber, 44 Douglas Street, Deptford, SE., wishes to announce that he has above 400 foreign stamps, many of them duplicates. This does not actually mention sale, but the fact that this advert appeared monthly in "Beeton's Boy's Own Magazine" from then on, with particular stamps occasionally mentioned, raises well-founded doubts about the amateur status of Mr BARBER, who otherwise remained true to philately and was accepted into the "London Philatelic Society" in 1881. Dealers' adverts began to appear with a certain regularity first in the year 1862 (3).

From 1862 the number of dealers in England and France rose rapidly, as can be seen from both adverts and directories (4). A total of 20 dealers advertised in the first number of the "Stamp Collector's Magazine" of 1st February 1863. A year later, in the first number of the second volume, there were already about 100 with 5 of them from abroad. Price lists circulated in Great Britain as early as 1862, which also point to a rising interest in the commercial possibilities of stamps.

Such lists appear on the "Continent" the following year, and not till 1864 in the USA (5). The oldest price list known to date, that of EDWARD C. HULL, dates from May 1862, and is thus only five months younger than the first printed catalogue from POTIQUET; more price lists of this type appeared in England in 1862, and they can hardly be counted after 1863 (6).

The earliest commerce was probably that of Jean-Baptiste MOENS in Brussels, who described himself as a "stamp merchant" as early as 1858. The first in Paris was the self-willed Edard de LAPLANTE, who announced his intention of setting up in trade in a letter to MOENS of May 1861 (7).

After him, A. MAURY (1862), P. MAHE (1863) and A. BAILLEU (1863) were amongst the earliest dealers. One of the oldest and equally important English dealers of the early period was Edward Loines PEMBERTON, whom we came across from 1862, at which time Stanley GIBBONS began a very modest trade without issuing a single advert. After him the predominant firm was that of the brothers Alfred and Stafford SMITH in Bath, who ended their partnership in 1866. Alfred SMITH (1837-1880) remained in Bath, whereas Stafford SMITH (1843-1903) moved to Brighton. A fusion of the firms of D. YOUNG and R. STOCKALL in Liverpool in 1864 gave rise to perhaps the outstanding English firm of the 60s. Pages 269-299 + 300-307

4

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

In Germany too there were a few dealers as early as 1862. The best known being the coin dealers Zschiesche & Koeder in Leipzig. In 1866 Sigmund FRIEDL started his well-known Viennese stamp firm. In the USA, we find a few small dealers in New York during 1862/63.

They were not really shops, just stalls in the open air, like that of John BAILEY, who stuck his stamps to wooden boards with tapestry needles to stop them blowing away. Another dealer, William BROWN, SCOTT'S instructor, showed his wares in boxes, in which stamps could be freely chosen from 1,2,3,4, or 5 cents (Fig 91, No. 14). J. W. SCOTT ran such a stand originally (s). The stamp trade was limited essentially to Central Europe and North America, but there was already one stamp dealer in Madrid during the 60s.

All the dealers had it in common that stamps were a secondary trade, along with tobacco and papers, or with coins on a higher level. Only a very few dealers handled stamps alone during 1862/63: Arthur MAURY, Edward L. PEMBERTON, Stanley GIBBONS, I cannot name any more at this first try. The leading dealer of the 19th century, J.-B MOENS, never gave up his publishing business during his lifetime; well into the 70s, purely stamp dealing was the great exception. For the great majority, stamp dealing was just a desirable, sometimes very lucrative, sideline.

The form of the offers was still very primitive: the stamps were stuck - in the full sense of the word - to sheets and hung up, but by the middle of the 60s, stamps packets were all the rage in England, and sight packets were also sent out (9). The firm of Stafford Smith & Smith set up in January 1864 had 13 "foreign stamp depots" in London and 52 in the rest of Great Britain.

By February there were 135, and in December 1864 no fewer than 173, ten of which were abroad (7 in the USA, 2 in Australia and one in Canada). These were shops provided by Smith & Smith with hanging displays for retail trade. By the end of 1869 Alfred Smith & Co. had 15 "branch depots" overseas (3 in the USA, 3 in Canada, others in France, Argentina, Australia, South Africa, Russia, Turkey etc), but only 131 in Greater London and Great Britain, a sign of the stagnation of the 70s.

Like Stafford SMITH, Georg ZECHMEIER of Nuremberg was an active stamp dealer from about 1863 and expanded during the late 60s and early 70s.

By the end of the 70s, the firm of R. SENF founded in Leipzig in 1872 had 150 dealers on commission, and employed 12 people directly.

Quite soon, large quantities of stamps became necessary to fill the packets and stock the little commission shops. In April 1865 R. JOHNSTONE offered 100,000 stamps, and in July of the same year R. BORNHEIM of Hamburg had a stock of 500,000 "mixed Continental stamps". We may now look for the start of large-scale commerce, which obviously was not at that time separable from individual enterprise

0). In many price lists and adverts the stamps are offered in lots of 1, 12 or also 100, i.e. for further sale. We see with a certain sadness that in Munich in 1864, Louis BAUER offered one "black single" free with every two Thalers, and Heinrich LOW of Lemberg offered the 1866 yellow Mercury with every 50 to 20 Thalers, with the single piece at one Thaler. In all these cases of course we know nothing about the conditions - or genuineness - of the stamps.

In the 60s and early 70s there were dealers' exchanges - not to be confused with the Tuilerien Exchange in Paris and Birch Lane in London - in Paris (Palais Royal) and elsewhere. The first German exchange seems to have been founded in Mainz on 15th May 1863. Similar exchanges

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

5

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

were known in Kaufbeuren, Frankfurt-am-Main and so on. However only the Hamburg Exchange was of commercial importance round the middle 70s (11).

However, there was still a lack of knowledge about how and where to buy stamps. In particular the addresses of foreign dealers were looked on as secrets: as much as two Thalers were asked (!) and obtained for the address of one American firm, one English address cost 40 pfennings, and 50 for a second sale⁽¹²⁾. It was thus a great thing when in Leipzig at the end of 1864 an "Address Book of European Stamp Dealers", naturally not at all complete, was put on the market by Christian MANN Jnr(13). This type of literature soon had a great success: in 1873 "Address Book of the Most Important Dealer of the Entire World" by H. LEHMANN contained 625 addresses (14). The "underage young fellow" Chr. MANN Jnr. was also the first person to my knowledge to advertise for a job in philately. "I seek a position in

philately for a young man with a basic understanding of the stamp trade"⁽¹⁵⁾. The "young man" was Chr. MANN himself.

Supplement No 24 to the Magazine für Briefmarken-Sammler

An Explanation

Herr *Chr. Mann*, who is still under age, who works for the imaginary firm "*Chr. Mann Junior*" has offered in many journals stamps at up to 50% less than our price, or those of Messrs Zschiesche & Koder, in order to clear (?) his stock. To check this we ordered a batch of mainly quite ordinary stamps, which must be always available in a shop with the slightest pretension. In fact, we got as good as none, and what we did get were for the most part well over 100%

higher than our prices.

It is obvious from this just what Herr M's clamour amounts to, and obviously he is trying to throw dust into gullible people's eyes by boasting.

We will say here and now that Herr M. has sold and is trying to sell "false" stamps of a kind which every dealer must immediately recognise however weak his intellectual capacity, and is

doing so

Under guarantee of authenticity. Whether selling or trying to sell.

THE LITERARY MUSEUM OF LEIPZIG

Fig. 93. Even in the 60s there was plenty of room for jealousy and methods of argument did not correspond to our present-day notions of fairness.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

6

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

Even in the early days, the number of businesses should not be underestimated. I mentioned above that one Parisian dealer of the early 60s showed the door to any customer who was not ready to spend at least 30 - 40 francs. Edard de LAPLANTE (1820-1881), who was probably the person concerned, gave up the stamp trade in 1869 and settled down in Algeria as a vine-grower and landowner ⁽¹⁶⁾. In 1867 another Parisian dealer - not MAURY - had a customer list with about 3,000 names. This may have been Alexandre BAILLEU (1842-1899), who must be ranked as the leading Parisian dealer of the early days after Edard de LAPLANTE, Arthur MAURY and Pierre MAHE. One of the best transactions is reported by P. MAHE: BAILLEU sent the sum of 125 francs to 25 French consuls in the English colonies and various American states, with the request that they would send a selection of stamps from their host countries. Not one of them refused to do this, and everything they sent was welcomed by BAILLEU, who thus at one blow got the best-stocked business of all the Parisian dealers ⁽¹⁷⁾. These are only a few examples of how the business was not on the penny scale even in the early days, nor should it be forgotten that Paris was by no means the only centre of the stamp trade.

The undisputed leading dealer of the years 1860-1900, J.-B. MOENS, resided in Brussels. English dealers of the standing of Stafford Smith & Smith in Brighton, Young & Stockall in Liverpool, W. Lincoln and Clarke & Rawll in London, D. Dean & Co. in Manchester, and of course Stanley Gibbons & Co. of Plymouth, later London, to name only a few, fell by no means behind their Parisian colleagues. It just happened that the trade in France was concentrated on Paris - which is still the case today with a few exceptions - whereas it is spread throughout the whole country in England, and naturally the same was true for Germany as well. As early as the 70s, some dealers had quite distinctive premises in which to carry on their trade. In 1877 the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" published pictures of the offices of the then five-year-old firm of Serif Brothers. The same was done for J. W. SCOTT in 1876 in the "American Journal of Philately" in New York (18) (Figs. 43-44). The wily businessman Arthur MAURY was much more modern in his approach: from 1869 he had an office in *the most aristocratic quarter of Paris* as he himself claimed, namely in the "Rue St Lazare". In 1874 (!) he decided to have his business photographed: the operation *was very successful*, and MAURY hastened to sell the photos for 75 centimes each. These were without doubt the oldest photos of a stamp business. MAURY wrote at the time: *We think our magazine is the only one in the whole world devoted for years to the trade in postage stamps* (19). This was not actually the case, but it does illustrate how narrow the trade in postage stamps was even by the middle of the 70s.

The high period of the stamp trade began with the 80s. Until then the trade was essentially concentrated in a few cities: Brussels, Leipzig, Liverpool, London, Paris, Vienna etc. all were the European centres, Boston and New York in the USA. Berlin was completely unimportant, Italy had only dealers of the third category, and Russia and the Balkans were "Tabula rasa": P. Oskar SIMIC reports that in Zagreb - a city of the Imperial and Royal Monarchy - had in the year 1878 a single "dealer" with an annual turnover of 2-3 gulden ⁽²⁰⁾, whereas J. TSCHAKIDJII founded the oldest stamp business in Constantinople (Istanbul), Turkey in 1875.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

7

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

F. KALCKHOFF reports that there was only a single dealer in Berlin at the beginning of the 70s - Aug. HOCH - whose business was later taken over by P. LIETZOW ⁽²¹⁾

. G. LUBLIN first "took the plunge" in the middle of the 80s, and obtained a large shop at 66 Friedrichstrasse; his list of offers ran to well over 100 pages. In 1889 Ernst STOCK founded an important firm in Berlin, and Phillip KOSACK followed suit in 1890. Heinrich KOHLER followed in 1913, and Berlin then consolidated its leading place in Germany. However, Friedrichstrasse in Berlin was not the trade centre of Berlin, as were the "Rue Drouot" in Paris, The "Rue du Midi" in Brussels, the "Strand" in London, or "Nassau Street" in New York before the First World War. The last named has completely lost its importance since.

The scale of business increases rapidly. In 1895 Stanley Gibbons Ltd had a weekly turnover of ^1000, sold some 22,000 albums and 20,000 catalogues a year. The firm employed 27 people: this number had been doubled ten years later. PhXOSACK said that in the year 1905 he had spent over half a million Reichsmarks in buying collections, and in 1904 Serif Brothers already had 76 employees (22) i.e. two more than the "Scott Stamp and Coin Co. had in 1934 ⁽²³⁾. A "leading Paris dealer" who must naturally have been Arthur MAURY, sold as many as 30,000 albums in 1884(!), and about two million stamps; round 1900, Stanley Gibbons put out about 30,000 packets of stamps. At the 7th German Philatelic Meeting in 1895, the turnover was estimated to be about 140,000 RM for the dealers and 250,000 RM for the collectors. When the Moens stamp business was liquidated in 1899/1900, the firm realized over a million RM; the remainder stock was bought by the Copenhagen dealer Edvard M. RUBIN, in partnership with Ph KOSACK, for 800,000 francs.

In 1909 the London dealer W. PECKITT bought the Avery collection for ^24,500 and paid cash ⁽²⁴⁾. All this shows that the stamp trade had developed into a significant economic factor, and that the best dealers had considerable capital available. Business trips were already the order of the day. Gustavo GELLI belonged to the well-known firm of Gelli & Tani, which in 1890 had branches in Florence, Ohrdruf (Gotha) and Paris, and soon afterwards opened one in Brussels. He made regular business trips through Europe, and W. H. COLSON began his yearly trips through London before 1914. Obviously, there are no precise figures for the total turnover of the stamps trade in that year, but it was certainly in the eighth or ninth place.

The trend to specialization since the 80s naturally had its effect on the trade as well. Ernst STOCK began to advertise from 1891 as a specialist in old German "entires", which of course included stamps. The London dealer M. GIWELD announced in the same year that he was "the worlds' major dealer in rarities". The "Black Einser" on a letter cost 10 RM from him. Also, about 1900 the firm of Serif put out regular offers of "Stamps on Letters". Maintaining stock called for attention even before the First World War. The average dealer could not compete with the specialist in rarities such as W. H. COLSON, who dealt with a few well-informed customers using exclusively first-class material from the period before 1880.

The big houses like Stanley Gibbons Ltd, Scott Stamps & Coin Co., A Maury, Ph Kosack, R. Senf and so on claimed to deal with the whole spectrum of the entire world, but even before the end of the century many dealers had decided to restrict themselves to one continent, and particularly to their own country. In Germany the trend was towards Europe and the German Reich, including the old German states, the

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

8

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

colonies and overseas post offices. On the whole, the packet trade flourished afterwards as before. People not restricted to a particular place could be catered for by the sight packets that were already common by the 60s, and working on lists of wants. The number of smaller stamp dealers supplied with hanging sheets by firms like Senf became steadily fewer, without ever quite disappearing. The institution of "travellers in postage stamps" visiting small dealers, newsagents and tobacconists were obviously affected in the first place. These people were often not popular

with their customers, since they tended to favour their private clients and only after them the dealers, who thereby lost a good deal of custom ^(2s)

An important part of the trade - then as now - was the supply of new issues. It was much more important then than it is today, since postal undertakings had not yet gone into the business. Some people, as for instance Zdenkr J. PALLAUSCH at the 14th German Philatelic Meeting in Vienna (26) suggested supplying new issues centrally via the societies, but this was not accepted and was in fact unrealistic. Hence, the trade had in this a specially important field of activity. One of the first to seize the opportunity was Charles WHITFIELD KING of Ipswich (1885-1930) who carried on an outstanding trade in stamps in his home town from about 1875 onwards. From the 80s onwards he specialized in importing new issues. In an interview that he gave in 1892 he said:

What I pride myself on is my system of 'foreign Correspondents' - I have a better organization for this than almost any dealer in the United Kingdom. Whenever a new issue comes out, I am usually first in the field with it - in fact, a great part of my best business is done in new issues and provisionals ⁽²⁷⁾

It is open to doubt whether WHITFIELD KING could then supply practically all the new issues from a country or group of countries. I have not been able to find out definitely when the present system of subscriptions was introduced; the "New Issue Department" founded by Stanley Gibbons Ltd in 1906 certainly used it. This would supply new issues for a subscription of 10% above face value, and in 1909 W PECKITT offered a similar new issue service for the British Colonies. Ch. PHILLIPS was not backward in offering this service. But did not claim it to be a new one, and so, we may perhaps accept the Whitefield King firm as the originator of this system - and that well before the end of the century. Besides, Stanley Gibbons Ltd only kept its new issues service going for a short while, since the then usual margin of 10% was obviously not enough. In 1913 the important firm of W. PECKITT was absorbed by Stanley Gibbons Ltd in 1913, and PECKITT'S well-liked and efficient new issues service was discontinued by the new management in the following year ^(2g)

Despite a mild recession in the late 90s, which lasted to about 1901/02, the trade enjoyed on the whole a continuous upswing in the years leading to the First World War, and this is reflected in the advertising. It is today an entertaining, but also very instructive pastime to study the numerous adverts in the major philatelic journals before the First World War. For many things, such as philatelic wants, the adverts in the magazines are often our only source (29). The language is often very aggressive, and does not at all correspond to that used today. Even personal feuds were occasionally carried on in the form of adverts; warnings of real or imagined swindles, details of slow payers and similar friendly advice were the order of the day - with names named and full addresses given. The adverts in a single issue of one journal

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

9

Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

from the years 1890-1910 would keep half a dozen lawyers busy for an entire year today.

Bottom of page 288

W. SELLSCHOPP, HAMBURG. Notice of removal and Business Development

1899 Came from San Francisco to Europe, hired a young man and contact with the European market from ROSTOCK.

1901 Now 8 employees, moved to Hamburg and opened at ARTUSHOF at 49, Gr. Bleichen.

1904 Because of noteworthy expansion, moved to 55a Gr. Bleichen.

1906 18th April, San Francisco Earthquake spared most things, but the San Francisco business was burned out and so transferred to Hamburg. 1907 Further expansion necessary, and a large workroom rented at the back of the building.

1910 Further expansion absolutely necessary, and as no further space was available at ARTHUSHOF, the firm moved to completely new premises designed to its own specification in what was then the recently completed largest commercial building in Hamburg, The BARKHOF. The move took place on 23rd August, it was made necessary by the number of employees rising to 24.

The new address reads:

W. SELLSCHOPP, HAMBURG 11 Spitalerstrasse, (Barkhof).

It is 3 minutes from the main station on the direct line to the centre of Hamburg, the Rathausmarkt. Frequent visits from philatelists passing through are eagerly anticipated.

Fig. 103. A name that is still well-known today: W. Sellschopp - Hamburg.

However, the law held good then as it does today: the more strident the advert, the more dubious the firm. Bela SZEKULA was a notoriously shifty dealer in Budapest (30) who staggered from one scandal to another.

His adverts are a characteristic illustration of this. Obviously illustrations were used in pre-war advertising, but photos were rare. A very early, perhaps the earliest example of a photo advert may be quoted here; the prominent Parisian dealer Ch. ROUSSIN offered in 1889 a 2 pence Mauritius Post Office on a letter at the price of 4,000 francs (3,200 RM). Anyone interested could have a photo of it for 50 centimes postage^(3Z). Photography became common in the journals only after the end of the century.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 1 o Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

Page 289

Public Explanation and Correction!

In an "open letter" in several magazine the dealer Richard Schuh, Vienna VII, has maliciously published the completely untrue statement that I have recently "taken up the dishonourable practice" of reporting collectors to the tax authorities.

I thus find myself obliged to state publicly that this claim is not true and would be in direct opposition to my calling. I have reported two people only, Richard Schuh and the railway official Emil Heger, both of Vienna, to the trade association (not, as was stupidly claimed, to the tax authorities). For months the first of these has been advertising a "general collection" for sale in the "Neuen Wiener Tagblatte" without giving his name, making him self available to sell stamp from 6 in the evening and from 2 in the afternoon on Sundays. The second put out selection packets, and repeatedly asked me for information as to the creditworthiness of suppliers.

The above facts are sufficient to show that they are not collectors selling genuine stamps, but underhand dealers prepared to harm conscientious dealers by operating on the statutory Sunday rest-day, and I have decided to make an example of these detestable personages, to put a stop to their doings. The general warning that I have given to the authorities is thus completely out in the open. I see no need for an answer to this "open letter", and would add that the "Society of Austrian Stamp Dealers", of which I am a member, had nothing to do with these adverts, and has not blamed me, but looks on all this as purely my affair. I thus free it from any responsibility.

GUSTAV BREYER,

Editor of the "Universal Anzeigers", 6 Josfmengasse, Vienna II

Fig. 104: What could be said right out before the First World War would be the subject of years of litigation now. People were not so "soft" then.

Page 290

Vienna, End of June 1911.

To Herr GUSTAV BREYER,

Kiloware dealer, Universal Advertiser and Editor of the "Universal - Anzeiger"

VIENNA.

You have had the bad taste to call me in various "explanations" a trade auxiliary. The same title could be applied to the agent or manager of an international firm.

You also call me an underhand dealer, because I have sold part of my collection after years of

costly effort and did not advertise the sale in your paper in spite of your repeated energetic canvassing. According to your notions, every collector not in the trade can buy in bulk and then retail it via your paper. He will only become an underhand dealer if he stops advertising
Pages 269-299 + 300-307

1 1 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter R

with you. You will then say "this man is trying to harm my business", turn to the authorities, and give rein to your well known passion for showing off. I assure you that in spite of everything I shall not advertise with you.

Would you now like to say, dear Breyer, to what category of dealer you belong yourself you claimed in your paper that you were neither a dealer or a collector, so as to give the philatelic work the impression that you alone were completely impartial. However you demonstrably deal in *Kilowares, birthday stamps and every other possible type of stamp. I find it hard not to call you a liar. At any event, I will express my total lack of respect for you. For other reasons as well.

You make slanderous statements in your paper, but I have the necessary proof in hand and can bring you before a court to prove your claims are wrong and you cannot prove them. Such things happen in the ordinary course of the law.

Your claim that the Vienna Dealers' Society distances itself from your adverts is rather dubious. You sounded out this Society before you started advertising, and were advised to go ahead. After you had started, you were notified by the Society that your adverts did not meet the conditions of the Vienna Dealers' Society. When the teacher says to a schoolboy "'aren't you ashamed to criticise anyone, you stupid lad", this is an offence, even if the word offence is not uttered. Just the same, it is easy to think of the two demonstrations of the Dealers' Society as offensive, even if this word is not explicitly used.

I must congratulate you especially on describing your adverts with expressions "private dealings". This expression is very happily chosen, and characterizes you better than the many articles against you from highly respected sources.

RICHARD SHUH, Member: Vinbobona, Gossnitz, Pontoise. Board member: Vienna Stamp Market.

The dealer - collector relationship was still a very personal one as a rule. The dealer often understood his customers' collections better than they did themselves, were concerned to fill the gaps, and over and above that acted as philatelic advisers and "father confessors". People looked on "their" dealers as pals, made friends of them, and dropped in "en passant" to look at new issues or have a "chinwag". This idyll could often turn into a burden for the dealer - before 1914 English dealers complained about customers who would visit the shop over 200 times without once spending a pound. The same thing still happened occasionally in the first years after the Second World War, but has as good as disappeared today for reasons we will discuss.

The personal relationship between dealer and collector, which was first clouded after the new quality rules came in about 1905, nevertheless usually means that the trade as such is a personal one. Apart from the inescapable requirement of commercial and technical knowledge, it also calls for love of the subject, which one either has or has

Can't find this in any directory. Not sure what all this means.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 12 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

not. A "mere dealer" without the least interest in philately will be avoided by collectors and will not "get on". A person like this can probably carry on an anonymous exchange trade and supply new issues on subscription; but he will have no chance at running a shop, particularly as a dealer in rarities, as the collector will sense whether or not the trader is really meeting him on the basis of a common interest, or is simply out for profit.

This implies that a stamp business is not so easily bequeathed as a normal commercial undertaking. When an undertaking like Stanley Gibbons Ltd refers to its foundation about 1860

- officially 1856 - it must be pointed out that since then no bearer of that name has been employed there. What goes on is the externals of the firm; the only link with the original founder is the name. The firm of Ernst ZUMSTEIN (1880-1918) founded in 1905, which has put out a well-known catalogue, also changed owners on the death of its founder. After Arthur HERTSCH (1884-1973), his son Max HERTSCH now heads the best-known dealership in Switzerland (33). The American firm of Earl P. APFELBAUM has already reached the 4th generation, although it was only founded in 1930 and is thus numbered amongst the recent firms.

The oldest firm still in family hands is that of the important business founded in 1885 in Genoa by Italo GHIGLIONE, and still existing there. It has passed in a straight-line father - son - grandson, and is run today by Piero GHIGLIONE. The firm of K. PIROTH is in the 3rd generation today; it was founded in Amsterdam in 1908, but has been located in Frankfurt-am-Main for several decades. The firm of Willy BALASSE has served three generations of philatelists, but the head of the firm is still Willy BALASSE. The firm of George BEHR was founded in 1920, and is active today in the 3rd generation; it is headed today by Bernard BEHR. Three of the major firms active in philately have reached the 3rd generation today: Alberto Bolaffi - Turin, Richard Borek - Brunswick and Hermann Sieger - Lorch. The last of these will be dealt with in the next chapter ⁽³⁴⁾, a brief account will be given here of the history of the first two firms, which were founded in the last decade of the past century.

The Bolaffi family comes from Gibraltar and the founder of the firm Alberto BOLAFFI Sen. (1874-1944) had a British passport to the day of his death, he was the nephew of the leading dealer in brilliants and ostrich feathers in the Mediterranean region, Jonathan BOLAFFI, whose immense capabilities were successfully used by Alberto's father so that Alberto had to begin again practically at zero (35). The young BOLAFFI had two passions, cycling and philately, which united him with another major dealer of the time, Theodore CHAMPION (1873-1954) in Paris (Fig. 87). Like BOLAFFI, he was a racing cyclist in his youth, and was good at languages. He began in the stamp trade in 1890, but for some years he was representative for the "Ormonde" bicycle, and it can be seen from some notices in "Il Francobollo" from the year 1895 that Alberto BOLAFFI would take collections and large parcels of stamps in payment for his cycles. Finally however stamps won out over cycles, a decision which Alberto never had to regret.

Long before the firm put out its own catalogue, which only happened after the Second World War (36), Alberto BOLAFFI put out more than 40 editions of his price lists for stamps from the entire world. These also contained his "Notes for beginners", which influenced a whole generation of Italian philatelists, and his firm rapidly developed

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 13 Phil at Trans

57 H Chapter 8

into the leading Italian house. However amidst all this commercial success, Albero BOLAFFI remained an ardent philatelist and collector. His Sardinia collection gained the highest prize at international exhibitions; from Geneva in 1922 to WIPA in 1933 he was many times a member of international juries, and in 1936 he signed the "Roll of Distinguished Philatelists" ⁽³⁷⁾. Alongside this he was active as a philatelic author, and in conjunction with Enrico MARCHESI he put out a fundamental work on the stamps and cancellations of the Kingdom of Sardinia from 1851-1863 ⁽³⁸⁾. He was also a member of the commission responsible for the distinguished "Historical-descriptive catalogue of the Stamps of Italy" of 1923.

The last years of his life were overshadowed by the anti-Semitic action that took place in Italy also during the Second World war; he had to flee to the mountains, where he died on 20th September 1944 just two months before his 70th birthday. The inheritance passed to his son Dr. Giulio, born in 1902, who further stabilized and extended the position of the house of BOLAFFI; like his father, he was invited to sign the "Roll of Distinguished Philatelists" in 1981. As well as the ancestral house in Turin, he had branches in Milan and Rome, and in 1945 he began a philatelic journal "Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica", which has one of the highest circulations in Italy: the "Catalogo Bolaffi", which has appeared since 1950 (only for Italy and its regions) is one of the three Italian standard catalogues.

The firm produced philatelic accessories such as albums and pockets ("Canguro"); along with J. MINKUS he was one of the first philatelic agents for foreign postal undertakings. In particular however Bolaffi expanded into the publishing sector, including numerous non-philatelic sectors such as modern art, lifestyle culture, etc. etc. (39). Of the then 150 employees of the firm, only 50 were active in the strictly philatelic area, another 50 took care of philatelic publications, and 50 with non-philatelic publications. The firm also found a foothold in the art trade. Alberto Jnr, born in 1936, joined his father in 1956 and has taken the leading part in the firm for some years. The extent of the Bolaffi firm's turnover can be appreciated from the fact that in 1980 the tax on their turnover was greater than the official turnover of the next largest firm: Bolaffi has been the unchallenged No. 1 in Italy for many years.

As the name suggests, the Borek family originated in Bohemia ⁽⁴⁰⁾. The founder of the firm was Richard BOREK; his father Anton BOREK was a master furrier, who moved to Brunswick in 1870, and along with hides made principally hats and caps, especially uniform caps for the Brunswick militia. The second oldest of the four sons of his marriage with Emma LAMBRECHT was Richard BOREK (1874-1947), who in June 1893 on the advice of his mother hung up a sheet of stamps in his father's shop. The stamps were quickly sold, the profit was 5 RM, but this was the foundation stone of a world-wide firm. At the beginning, Richard BOREK also carried on a small trade in valentines and picture postcards, but he soon realized where his best chance lay. The stamp trade expanded rapidly, and by 1907 was able to open his own stamp shop at 4 Demplatz, which is still in the family's possession. In spite of strong competition he managed to build up a considerable business well before the First World War.

This was due not least to a sort of "rediscovery" of a type of collecting that had been almost forgotten at least in Germany. This was the collecting of "unissued". Richard BOREK promoted this tirelessly from 1907 by means of a new issues subscription

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 14 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

and his "New Issues Price List", in which he was a pioneer in Germany. The introduction of a new issues subscription about 1908 was a first for Continental Europe ⁽⁴¹⁾. Another pillar of the business was sight packets; in 1911 the supply was extended by the Borek albums, which were as popular as the 'Borek Europe List' that appeared for the first time in 1923, and the Borek catalogue grew out of these after the Second World War (42), in November 1918, just on the political collapse of the Imperial Reich, Richard BOREK founded his own printing works, which was to be of great importance for the future of the firm. As it took outside commissions after a few years, it rapidly became a major component of the undertaking, and in conjunction with the firm of Wilhelm E. Pigge that the family also owned; it employed over 200 people at that time.

The inflation years were weathered by the Borek firm better than many others, and were followed by years of upturn; turnover rose, and the firm soon reached the peak of the export trade in Europe. Then from 1926 to 1947 auctions were held, mainly in the form of "remote auctions", i.e. only written bids were accepted. The present head of the firm, Richard BOREK Jnr, born 1911, entered the family firm in 1931. The years of the "3rd Reich" were not favourable to a stamp trade which specialized particularly in international new issues. On the outbreak of war in 1939 the firm of Borek still had 75 workers however, though 30 of these were in the print works. They practically had to start afresh from new after the Second World War: The years of an unsound apparent boom in worthless Reichsmarks from 1946-1948 ended abruptly with the reform of the currency, after which no-one wanted to buy postage stamps. The hardest years for the firm were those from 1948-1950, which were only survived thanks to the printing works.

Then came the years of the "economic miracle", which brought an enormous upturn in the stamp sector as well. As an indicator of this, a little advertising booklet "Little breviary of stamp collectors" appeared in an issue of 220,000 copies in three years around 1960. The pre-war strength of the business, sharply reduced after 1945 was regained shortly afterwards and

even exceeded; the issue of the "Borek Reports" exceeded the 50,000 limit, and the turnover reached record heights. Numismatics were now added to philately, the production of albums was adapted to the new wave of unfolded albums, the old Serif numbers were replaced by Michel numbers in the Borek catalogues at the end of the 60s, the philatelic publishing programme was much extended, and the classical sector has been given more prominence in recent years alongside the traditional stress on the new issues service. The two sons of the owner, Richard (born 1943) and Henning (born 1949) have been active in the firm since 1964 and 1976. Richard BOREK Jnr, has been more or less responsible for running the firm since 1978. New premises for the printing works and the firm were secured in 1970 and 1976. The total area occupied by the firm (minus the printing works) is about 7,000 M², the number of employees (again without the printing works) is over 600, the turnover (including the print works) is some 200 million DM. This definitely puts the firm of Borek amongst the leading firms in the international stamp trade, even though there has been a distinct decline in recent years because of the depressed state of the market.

With this brief sketch of the history of two of the outstanding European dealers, which had the advantage of traditions going back to the last century, I have anticipated the historical development by some decades. The First World War

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 15 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

enlivened the stamp market with an enormous increase in stamp issues, in the form of occupation stamps and provisionals of all sorts, but also increased the problems of average and small dealers in keeping up adequate stocks. The inflation in Middle Europe had quite a positive effect in the West because they had more favourable possibilities of purchasing with their hard currencies. The big craze was for what were called war stamps, which were the subject of artificial speculation; when the bubble burst, a lot of dealers went bankrupt, amongst them the well-known philatelic publicist Fred MELVILLE, who lost his money in this speculation,

On the whole, the "golden twenties" had a noteworthy boom, which ended abruptly on the notorious "Black Friday" of the year 1929, and for a large number of dealers on both side of the Atlantic. Prices went right down to the cellar, and even selected basic material could hardly reach half the price it made at the beginning of the 20s ⁽⁴²⁾

. However trade picked up in all countries during the otherwise so difficult 30s, and was better than many pessimists expected. Paradoxically some of the present giants like H. E. HARRIS and J. MINKUS began their careers during these years of general depression, and Willy BALASSE and Robson LOWE also began their auctioneering activities.

However, most dealers had to compensate for the general lack of ready money by a drastic reduction of their stocks. Hence, specialization had to make a virtue of necessity. People specialized either in a specific country or groups of countries, or a specific topic such as airmail; anyone who could not fix on either of these had to hold back for the older materials so as to concentrate on the new. The only exceptions were a few comparatively large firms; but which German dealer in the 30s could claim to have ample stocks of the older issues from South America or Asia?

Both the first and the second World Wars initially had an invigorating effect on the market. Spare cash flowed so readily into philately that not only dealers but also many collectors could hope to make easy profits. The widely expected crash failed to appear, and large profits were made with the war and propaganda stamps that were often printed in large numbers - with a few exceptions, that only began to appear gradually. The special situation in Germany in the years 1945-50 were illustrated above by the example of the firm of Borek; this was not typical of the world market, which preferred to buy in, as during the inflation period. Former international firms such as Ph. Kosack - Berlin, which had "arisen" so quickly in 1935, and R. Serif of Leipzig came to an undeservedly inglorious end during these years. The state of the international market during the years 1945-53 is best described in musical terms as "allegro ma non troppo".

The prices obtained at the 1956-1958 Caspary auctions were at first called "one-off" and "never

to be repeated", but they were in fact the signal for the start of a "boom". This has persisted to the present day with only occasional levelling-off periods but with no real "crash", in spite of a deflationary tendency during the last few years. This however has affected mainly the ordinary modern trade goods, not the true rarities, for which there has been a very lively market then as now. The real problem for the trade was the incredible flow of stamps after 1945, which plagued collectors and the trade alike, and led at length to the complete restructuring of the latter. Before the Second World War, the trade related to classic issues and outstanding material, and was in the hands of a few specialist dealers and powerful firms. As a rule, this

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 16 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

market relied on auctions, which were almost the only point of exchange for high-grade philatelic material. The history of these auctions will be given in another place ⁽⁴³⁾, but the new role of auctions in the market since the 50s must be dealt with here.

One special case was the undertaking of the Hamburg stamp dealer Wolfgang BODEN (WOBO); his was not the usual trade, but a 'round-robin' circle - which covered most of the world - dealt with high-value stamps and obtained a perfectly extraordinary success in the years after the Second World War. The yearly exchange of WOBO amounted to over 6 million DM at the time. It could be said in general that, apart from a few praiseworthy exceptions, the stamp dealer of old has become the "new issue distributor" of today, whose stock covered all the period from 1945 onwards, probably after the 60s when stocks became quite high. When a firm like that of Frank WARNER in the USA claimed to have 95% of all issues since 1920 in stock, we are already - if this claim is true - up against something exceptional.

Naturally this development was a burden on the level of philately in commerce, about which instructive - and unfortunately true - stories are in circulation. The role of the dealer as mentor and adviser of the collector has decayed, the dealer - collector relationship has become steadily more impersonal, and the two no longer have anything to say to one another; there can be simply no dialogue between a collector who wants to know something and a dealer who knows nothing. Dealers of this kind, who would really be better of dealing with cement or potatoes, are a danger to philately since they lower the standard on the collectors' side as well. When we get statements like this, whose authenticity I will answer for, from dealers, we can have little optimism for the future: "Guaranteed new, has been three times under the hammer", "Not in Michel, hence cannot be *classified", "You must be joking. How should I know what a registered letter cost in 1950", "What does this mean, in circulation? The letter has been cancelled, that makes everything clear", etc. Philately can also be harmed without supplying 'post-,glued wares' as new.

Of course not all dealers changed overnight into distributors of cheap new issues; now as before they included people with a high degree of knowledge, and there are still dealers with huge stocks like B. BEHR in Paris, but they have become rare, and the trend is obviously in the wrong direction. The falling level of dealership is definitely helping to widen the gap between collectors and dealers still further. Today, the big collector has hardly any dialogue with a dealer, apart from a few who deal in rarities and a few firms with an international reputation. The auctioneer has frequently taken the place of the dealer, even though the Guild of Auctioneers simply does not consist of major experts.

Nothing can be deduced from the pure number of transactions. The small dealers hardly know what their turnover is, but the exchange trade is blossoming. A relatively new form of commerce takes the form of stamp fairs, such as have been usual for a long time in, e.g., Italy (Riccione, Venice, Verona etc.) or the USA ("International Philatelic Fair" in Chicago since 1973). They came later to Germany,

Not good, but you will no doubt know what is meant and have a better term. " Literally: given a niche.

'Again, literal.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 17 Philat Trans

57 H Chapter 8

but have since really taken off. The "International Stamp Fair" started by F. W. BLECHER and H. PAIKERT has taken place in Essen every two years since 1976. The number of visitors reached 80-10,000 in the week of it opening, and transactions-really carried out there, not just prepared for the future - amounted to some 15-20 million DM. In 1980, 133 stamps dealers from home and overseas, plus 69 postal undertakings, appeared at the Fair. By 1984 the number of postal undertakings had reached 122, though it should be noted that the "Crown Agents" alone had not less than 41 exhibits, and the "Former house of Theodore Champion" of Paris represented 19 postal undertakings (44). The number of visitors to the Fair fell to 60 and 40,000 in the years 1982 and 1984, which points not only to a certain Fair fatigue, but also to the increasing reluctance of some collectors to buy. The German trade alone organized a fair in Frankfurt-am-Main in autumn of 1981, another in Hanover in 1982, in Dusseldorf in 1983, in Stuttgart in 1984. These cannot really be compared with the Essen fair, but must have contributed largely to the overfeeding of collectors with commercial fairs.

Such fairs are also often combined with exhibitions, such as the 25 years of STAMPEX in London, or the many shows organized since 1949 by A.S.D.A., the American dealers' union. To these we may add the INTERPEX shows organized yearly since 1958 by H. ROSEN, which were also taken over by A.S.D.A. in 1972⁽⁴⁵⁾

. Naturally there was also regular regional or national dealers' shows in various countries. These pass more or less unregarded, are often open only to members of the organizing body, and are often more important for trade than the open fairs. This does not affect the clear trend towards the big shipping houses and the major shows such as Chicago or Essen. 'Aunt Emma says: the small stamp dealer has also served his time in philately.

Mention was made several times in the last section of trade organizations. Something more should be said about them to conclude this section. The need for a permanent organization of stamp dealers is obvious right away, so I must wonder why they did not appear till relatively late - some two decades after the first stamp collectors' societies - on 1st December 1885 in Berlin in the form of the "International Union of Stamp Dealers" (IPHV). On foundation it had 12 members; however when it celebrated its silver jubilee on 21st January 1911 the membership had risen to 265; it also had a better right to the proud title of "International Union" than on its foundation. The IPHV was definitely the leading dealers' organization before the First World War and the most important German, English and French dealers of the time belonged to it (146). The 1st International Dealers' Congress also took place very late, not till 1913, in connection with the International Exhibition in Paris.

When the silver jubilee was celebrated in Berlin in 1911 over 200 people were present; Arthur WULBERN (1869-1926) did the honours, and no less a person than LINDENBERG conveyed the good wishes of the collectors' society. LINDENBERG moreover was the only collector who had published since 1886, under different names, "Reports of meetings" or "Communications" of the IPHV. The "Communications" appeared till 1926, but were not the oldest dealer periodical; from January to March 1879 a certain P. KLIEWER of Danzig published three 'Perhaps a German equivalent of "Confucius he say"

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 18 Philat Trans
57 H Chapter 8

numbers of a "Briefmarkenhandler. "Organ für die Interessen der Briefmarkenhandler". A German language journal with the same aims, the "Internationale Marken-Börse" from Albert von DEGEN in Baltimore, USA, appeared for only a single issue on 15th January 1879 ⁽⁴⁷⁾

. The First World War brought this positive development to an abrupt end. The English and French dealers obviously left the IPHV at once, and thus gave it its death-blow. Understandably, the international union was replaced by dealers' societies on the national level in most countries, and these cannot be dealt with here in detail. Individual national societies that had existed before the First World War, like that of Austria since 1908, kept on going ⁽⁴⁸⁾. However, the idea of an international union remained alive. 1923 saw the foundation, at the instance of the French

trade, of a "Corporation internationale des ndgociants en timbres-poste" with headquarters in Brussels. However this met with little success: By 1934 it had members from only 13 countries; only Brazil from overseas, only Greece from the Balkans, and not a single dealer from Scandinavia.

The obvious next step was to re-found the old IPHV. A new start was made in Berlin in 1927; it was discussed several times (e.g. in Leghorn 1931, Vienna 1933), however its constitution was not decided till 1935 at OSTROPA in Konigsberg. The Presidium included familiar names: J. M. BARTELS - New York, A. BOCK - Berlin (President), H. R. HARMER - London, V. KNEITSCHER - Buenos Aires, etc. The IPHV really fulfilled the idea of an "international corporation", and had representatives even in China and Japan. It published its own magazine, the IPHV Courier, from 1935 (to 1941) ⁽⁴⁹⁾. Once again, the Second World War put an end to this painfully attained condition.

After the Second World War there was no immediate attempt to re-found the IPHV. The times were not in favour of international organizations for individuals. The law of the functionary had struck for commerce as well. Hence it was only logical that after preliminary talks in 1949 in connection with the 1950 London "International", an International Federation of Stamp Dealer Associations (IFSFA) was set up. However it did not accept individual members, only national societies ⁽⁵⁰⁾. Over 6,000 firms were organized into the IFSFA in this manner. Thus, after a 25-year delay, the FIP had found its counterpart in trade, after all philatelically relevant countries had set up the corresponding national societies.

Amongst the oldest and also most important national associations is the "American Stamp Dealers' Association" (A.S.D.A.). This was founded in December 1914 after a first announcement in "Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News" of 18th May 1912. Originally it has 26 or 28 dealer members; today the A.S.D.A. has a clear 1300 members, some of them outside the U.S.A. Since 1915 it has published an eight-page "Bulletin", which is today the second-oldest philatelic "periodical" in the U.S.A. The "Stamp Shows" organized by the A.S.D.A. all over the American continent have already been mentioned (51). The journal "Stamp Trade International" has appeared in Larchmont/N.Y. since 1979, and has found a positive echo in the U.S.A. The German "Allgemeine Postwertzeichen-Handler-Verband" (APHV) (*General Stamp Dealers Society*)- in the old traditional name of IPHV, the I has merely been replaced by an A "Stamp Dealers organ for the interests of stamp dealers.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307 19 Philat'rtrans

57 H Chapter 8

- was formed in 1947 in Frankfurt-am-Main by the fusion of the "Gemeinschaft der Briefmarkenhandler" founder in 1946, and the "Briefmarken-Handler-Verband" (BHV) from the English and American occupation zones. The long-term president was the major Heidelberg dealer P. HARTUNG. In 1969 the APHV was renamed "Bundesverband des Deutschen Briefmakenhandels" (*Federal Union of the German Stamp Trade*), but retained its "trademark" APHV. The APHV has numerous foreign members, who use their membership in the APHV with its rules and codes to support their commerce in Germany X⁵²>.

The membership of a dealer in a national professional organization assures the collector that he can expect this dealer to respect certain ethical standards. Many dealers, who also carry on trade abroad, therefore take membership of several professional organizations, which is an additional guarantee for the collector. However it should not be forgotten that the organization can only be appealed to when actual offences against their statutes can be proved.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307

Notes to chapter 8

1 See below, Chapter 13, p. 473 and note 53.

2 See also p. 303-305 below.

- 3 See ANDERSON-SMITH, p. 9-10, and above p.5, also p.9, p.18.
- 4 London Stamp Dealers in the Post Office Directory (1871-1913), in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society 6 (1913) No. 2, p.20-23; Paris Stamp Dealers in Annuaire du Commerce (1863-1913), in: esp. No. 3, p. 33-36.
- 5 The oldest price list in the USA came from James Brennan in New York and A.C. Kline in Philadelphia: Crawford Catalogue, col.58,213. See also Chapter 17 below, p. 623-24.
- 6 Cf. ANDERSON-SMITH, Appendix B: Price lists of 1862-1865, p. 54-96, esp. p. 70: After the May list, a second appeared in November 1862, a third in June 1863 and a fourth and last in August 1864. For further price lists from the year 1862, see *ibid*, pp. 57, 62, 92, 93-94.
- 7 See above, p. 9, note 9. MAHE p. 13-16, p. 41, 99-100.
- 8 The growth of Philately in America: The Philatelist 2 (1868) No. 18, p. 108-09. The author recalls "a poor man standing at the end of the City Hall park" in Autumn 1860 offering stamps tacked to a board for 5 cents apiece: see also Charles PHILLIPS: Ferdinand Marie Trifet. One of the earliest stamp dealers in U.S.A., in Stamps 5 (1933) No. 59, p. 133. See above p.89.
- 9 See: Magazin fur Briefmarken-Sammler 2 (1864-65), No. 19, p. 148 (November 1864): Alex Rosenberg - Vienna, offers exchange packets; in February 1864 Young & Stockall were already offering various packets from 6 pence to 5 shillings.
- 10 SUPPANTSCHITSCH, Fundamentals, p. 305 and: Stamp Collector's Magazine 2 (1864) No. 12, No. 13 and No. 23 (in unpaid adverts section): Magazin fur Briefmarken-Sammler 2 (1864/65), No. 24; 3 (1865/66) No. 27 (Supplement).
- 11 Cf. MOSCHKAU, History, p. 64-65 and BERGRATH, p. 20: See also Magazin fur Briefmarken-Sammler 2 (1864/65), No. 16 p. 127 (August 1864); 4 (1866/67) No. 44, p. 350 (December 1866). 12 SUPPANTSCHITSCH, History p.35.
- 13 Leipzig 1864: not in Crawford Catalogue! First mentioned in January 1865 in : Magazin fur Briefmarken-Sammler 2 (1864/65), No. 21, p. 165. Cf. SUPPANTSCHITSCH, History p. 31. A list of a round dozen "Address books" to 1878 is in MOSCHKAU, History p. 48.
- 14 Berlin, 1873, 24 pages: Crawford Catalogue col. 225. These "directories" played a much more important part in the English-speaking countries.
- 15 Magazin fur Briefmarken-Sammler 1 (1863/64) No. 10, p. 80.
- 16 MAHE, p. 11, see above p. 3 ff, and above p. 36, p. 273 and note 7.
- 17 MAHE p. 101 also above p. 99 ff. see also Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste 4 (1867) No. 33, p.346..
- 18 MOSCHKAU, History p. 64, mentions this with surprise.
- 19 Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste 1874, No. 45, p. 414-15.

20 Memoires du Congres international des Timbrophiles (Neuilly 1889) Sixieme seance, p. 346.

21 KALCKHOFF, Jugenderinnerungen, p. 8.

Pages 269-299 + 300-307
57 H Chapter 8

21

Philat Trans

22 DBZ. 5 (1894/93) No. 7 p. 103 and PHILLIPS, History p. 167: 32 ladies and 24 gentlemen were helpers from time to time in the year 1906: Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung 2 (1906), No. 9 p. 200: DBZ 15 (1904) no. 9, p. 132. On the firm's silver jubilee in 1897 it had 42 employees: Ill Briefmarken-Journal 24 (1897), No. 8, p. 116-118 (with detailed account of the jubilee celebrations).

23 Zur "Scott Stamp and Coin Co" vgl H. L. LINDQUIST: The Scott Stamp and Coin Co. celebrate their 75th year in business with a Diamond jubilee, in: Stamps 6 (1934) No. 74, p. 189-90; auch Charles PHILLIPS: The Calmans, in: Stamps 6 (1934) No. 71, p. 81; No. 72, p. 117-18.

24 Der Philatelist 5 (1884) No. 8, p. 97: PHILLIPS, History, p.176: DBZ. 5 (1894/95) No. 11, p. 172 and above No. 57, p. 72 also below Chap. 10, p. 395-96.

25 From the world of dealers, in:III Briefmarken-Journal 13 (1886) No. 11, p. 131-32.

26 DBZ. 13 (1902) No. 9, p.107-08.

27 See Charles PHILLIPS: The Whitfield Kings, in: Stamps 3 (1933) No. 33, p. 153-54, esp. p. 153, see Fred MELVILLE: Then and Now, London1937 (unfortunately not seen).

28 Peckitt's new issues service far outdistanced that of Stanley Gibbons Ltd: Cf. Stamp Collecting 1 (1913/14) No. 18, p. 287,288. Cf, also PHILLIPS, History p. 145, 147. Stanley Gibbons supplied new issues at intervals of two weeks or a month, however they only seem to have kept up this service for a year or two.

29 Cf. below Chap. 18, p. 709-10.

30 Cf. below Chap. 13, p. 470-71.

31 This letter is the one listed as no. V in N.-M. WILLIAMS: Famous Stamps (London 1949); p. 50, als Nr. V according to P. Mirabaud and G. Worthington 1917 this was in the collection of A. F. Lichtenstein. Cf. also KANAI, p.29.

32 Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger 13 (1889) No. 81, p. 5.

33 HERTSCH, p 161, 165, 168-69, also p. 180-81. See also chapter 17 below, p. 650 and note 89, p. 655, p. 678 et seg; chapter 18, p. 735, chapter 19, p. 819 and note 123.

34 Chapter 9 below, Section 3, p. 333-41.

35 This is from Alberto DIENA: Memoir of Alberto Bolaffi. On the 75th anniversary of the foundation of his firm. In: Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica 22 (1966) No. 1, p. 20-21, and from a communication from Alberto BOLAFFI JNR. in Rome in the year 1980, for which I now express my best thanks here.

36 See below Chapter 17, p. 680 and p. 664.

37 See yearbook 1980, p. 22 which refers to Alberto Bolaffi, Italy. This is correct of course but as mentioned earlier he never gave up his British citizenship.

38 The stamps and cancellations of the Sardinian States used during the period 1851-1863, Turin 1935, 175 pages in 8° (PILONI, No. 1932). An English translation by Dante BOLAFFI appeared in New York, 1948, 150 pages in 8° (PILONI, No. 1933). The English translation appeared in an edition of 300 copies.

39 The 32 page "General Catalogue of 1980 editions" includes amongst other things the journal "Bolaffi Arte" (since 1970), catalogues, reference works and monographs on old and modern art (predominantly the latter), porcelain almanacs, works on interior decoration, the Italian film etc. The "Catalogo generale della produzione filatelica GBE" of 1979 runs to another 56 pages and tends very heavily towards albums, finally the "Catalogo generale della edizioni SCOT 1979" has 16 pages and surveys the catalogue output of the firm of *Bolaffi*.

- 40 This is from Richard BOREK: The history of the firm of Richard Borek, Brunswick (Brunswick 1968), with supplementary information from the firm's management.
- 41 See below Chapter 17, p. 666, Chapter 18, p. 732 and Fig. 275.
- 42 This result was obtained by comparing Ferrary's results with those of the Hind auctions; Cf. below, chapter 10, p. 400 and Note 13. although auctions are not covered in this chapter. These results strike me as typifying the overall state of the market, and enable conclusions to be drawn as to the prices for average items: see also what is said in the text. 43 Chapter 10, p. 351 fbelow.
- 44 Cf the reports by Hans ROLAND in ; Briefmarkenwelt 4 (1981) No. 1, p. 4-8 and 10-11, also by Kurt WILK in: DZB 55 (1980) No. 24, p. 4677-79; on 7th November 1980 the DZB published a special issue on this. The 1984 numbers are from the exhibition catalogue.
- 45 Linn's Almanac 1982, p. 448.
- 46 Die Post 18 (1911) No. 4, p. 63.
- 47 Crawford Catalogue , col 476, 597,598-99; SUPPANTSCHITSCH, Geschichte, p. 188, No. 33, p. 133, No. 150, 145-46, No. 240-44 (SMITH, No. 12, 600).
- 48 LOUIS SENF: Die Entwicklung des Briefmarkenhandels , in: Die Post 16 (1908) No. 8, p. 116-18; No. 10, p. 153-54; No. 12, p. 183-86, esp. p. 186.
- 49 The IPHV and its aims in: IPHV Courier 2 (1936) No. 4, pp 33,35,37, esp 35,37. The "Corporation internationale des negociants en timbres-poste a Bruxelles" published its own "Monthly Bulletin" from 1925-1946. 50 Linn's Almanac 1982, p. 575-80, esp. 578-79, 580 for some national dealers' societies outside the USA.
- 51 Highlights of the history of the American Stamp Dealers' Association, in: ASDA Bulletin. 50th Anniversary Issue (1964) p. 9-27; also: ASDA Membership Directory 1981 and: Linn's Almanac 1982, p. 569-78. See also p. 303 m. Note 45.
- 52 From a friendly communication from Paul HARTUNG - Heidelberg, from the year 1979.

CHAPTER 17

In the Beginning was the Catalogue

Philatelic literature is - very unfairly and to the detriment of collectors - the stepchild of philately. It has always been that way and, I fear, that will not change in the coming decades. But every stamp collector - I deliberately do not say every philatelist - makes one exception: the catalogue. Every year he buys "his" catalogue, possibly even two or three, in order to be informed about the "market", or more precisely: to read whether the value of his treasures has increased or - *horribile dictu* - fallen in the opinion of the catalogue experts. The average collector does not want to know anything more than prices from the catalogue. Information about paper and watermarks, colour and perforation, printing technology and printing company, but also about the subject of the picture are tolerated; the only interesting thing is information about printing errors, colour variations and other abnormalities that one hopes to find among the duplicates or in the unsuspecting trading partner. But this is the end of the "literary" study of stamps. It borders on "research" when the catalogue is used to identify a stamp, which is usually a matter for young idealists. The "expert" is not the philatelic expert, but the man who knows the "status" of as many stamps as possible.

No one should object that this is a purely distorted picture of the collecting world; it is a linguistically deliberately caricatured but otherwise absolutely accurate description of the reality of the overwhelming idiosyncrasy of stamp collectors; I fear that it covers about 70-80%, which is still a conservative estimate. Every true philatelist will regret this state of affairs, but he cannot change it. This is precisely why the average collector is so incredibly easy to deceive: apart from the catalogue prices, he knows nothing about his collecting area; another undesirable consequence of this dangerous ignorance, which does not stop at many so-called dealers, is the complete overload of the examiners [experts], who are burdened with silly questions. It is not out of joy in the *bon mot*, but a sober observation, when I say that the collector becomes a philatelist to the extent that he emancipates himself from the standard catalogue and the pre-printed album.

Blind trust in the catalogue is in many ways detrimental to the collector and to collecting. The well-known saying: "*Quod non est in actis, non est in mundo*" [What is not kept in the records, does not exist] can be modified for philately to mean that what is not in the catalogue is not collected. Yet, as **S. Chapman** once aptly observed, the current catalogues are largely products of chance: certain variants, colour variants in particular, are listed because they found favour in the eyes of a catalogue maker at some point, while others, much clearer, are missing: it is not at all clear how the arbitrary lines in our catalogues are drawn, says **Chapman**⁽¹⁾, and one can only agree with him wholeheartedly.

However, I would be completely misunderstood if one interpreted these lines as a diatribe against catalogues in general. The catalogues are an indispensable tool for every collector, who nowadays can find the right catalogue for pretty much every stage of his philatelic development - from the complete beginner to the seasoned specialist. He just has to use it correctly and he has to know when to move on to a "higher" catalogue. Here is an instructive example: The beginners' catalogue by **Stanley Gibbons** *Collect British Stamps* requires exactly two lines for the first two English stamps, the 1 penny black and the 2 pence blue. In the specialised catalogue for the period 1840-1901 ("Queen Victoria"), the treatment of these two stamps requires almost 70 pages⁽²⁾. It is therefore entirely up to the collector himself to prepare himself properly: for the young collector, the special catalogue is an imposition - and probably also a source of discouragement! - for the specialist the beginner's catalogue. "*Ultra posse nemo cogatur*" [No one is obligated to do more than they know], says the Roman lawyer: the catalogue publishers

can do no more than offer the collector a wide range of products; the collector himself must choose the catalogue that is most suitable for him.

The oldest philatelic printed works were catalogues, which alone sufficiently characterizes their importance. It was the year 1861 when the Strasbourg printing house owner and publisher **François Georges Oscar Berger-Levrault** (9th May 1826 – 24th September 1903)⁽³⁾ – after the war of 1870/71 he moved to Nancy, where the printing house founded in 1675 still flourishes today – came up with the idea of creating a list of all of the stamps he owned or of which he had certain knowledge. It was a twelve-page, handwritten list containing 973 stamps, which he lithographically reproduced without any heading and sent 2-3 copies to about a dozen friends with the request that they compare this list with their own stocks and let him know of any additions. This happened on the 17th September 1861, and it is the oldest philatelic printed product of which we have knowledge. The edition, which could not be purchased, was only about 40-50 copies, of which probably four have survived to us⁽⁴⁾. In December 1861, **Berger-Levrault** followed up with a “2nd edition”, and in June 1862 with a third, which was printed for the first time by typesetting and bore the laconic heading *Timbres-Poste*. In 1864, these private printings appeared for the last time in the 9th and 10th editions⁽⁵⁾. In their later editions, they were used to prepare a separate catalogue for sale, which we will deal with later.

Figure 234: This is what the first philatelic printed work looked like: two sheets from the lithographically reproduced catalogue by **O. Berger-Levrault**, which was only circulated privately and was not commercially available. Four copies of the first edition from September 1861 are still known. (Original format 26.1 x 17.6cm)

Figure 235: The small work by **A. Potiquet**, which came onto the market in December 1861, was the first publicly available printed catalogue; it was written by a stamp collector. (Original format 17.8 x 10.6cm)

O. Berger-Levrault's correspondence flourished in secret; only his personal acquaintances received these lists, they could not be purchased. More important for the further development of philately was therefore the publication of the first printed and commercially available catalogue by **Alfred Potiquet** on the 21st December 1861: *Catalogue des timbres-poste créés dans les divers états du globe*⁽⁶⁾. **Potiquet** used the two private prints by **Berger-Levrault** as a template, but he expanded them to 1080 stamps and 130 items of postal stationery. The second, only slightly expanded edition followed in March 1862⁽⁷⁾. Before that, however, **J.-B. Moens** published his own catalogue in January 1862 under the title *Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste ou nomenclature Générale de tous les timbres adoptés dans les divers pays de l'univers*, which quickly outstripped the **Potiquet**. It had already been announced on the 4th January 1862 [actually, June 1861] in the magazine *L'Étoile Belge* under the title *Manuel du Timbromane* (sic) as “sous presse”⁽⁸⁾.

Figure 236: The *Manuel* by **Moens** from January 1862 was the oldest dealer's catalogue; the copy shown here once belonged to **E. L. Pemberton**. (Original format 14 x 11cm)

A dispute over priority soon arose between **Moens** and **Potiquet**: in the 2nd edition, **Potiquet** had indirectly accused **Moens** of plagiarism by mentioning in the preface to his 2nd edition *deux petites brochures* that had appeared in the meantime – one in Brussels, one in Paris – both *à peu près copies sur le travail de M. Alfred Potiquet*. [Both pretty much copies of the work by **Mr. Alfred Potiquet**] **Moens** rejected this firmly in the 2nd edition of the *Manuel* and emphasized that he had announced his catalogue in June 1861. This is probably true, but there are differences of opinion as the first editions of both catalogues show quite remarkable

similarities, so that a firm judgement is hardly possible⁽⁹⁾.

Figure 237: The first English catalogue: *Booty's Aids to Stamp Collectors*, which appeared in April 1862. (Original format 16.3 x 10.2cm)

Even before the wide circulation of the **Potiquet**, two other catalogues had been published in Paris: one, published anonymously under the title *Timbres-Poste*, was by **Edard de Laplante** and was in fact nothing more than his slightly revised and restructured **Potiquet**, while the second, written by **François Valette**, was his *Petit Manuel de l'Amateur des Timbres-Poste créés chez les Différents Peuples de la Terre*, which we have already discussed⁽¹⁰⁾.

In April 1862 the first English catalogue appeared: the work of a schoolboy, **Frederick Booty**, whose name was not initially mentioned: *Aids to Stamp Collectors; being a list of English and Foreign Postage Stamps in circulation since 1840*, by **A Stamp Collector**. The year 1862 saw two more editions, but only the third mentioned **Booty's** name⁽¹¹⁾.

Figure 238: The most widespread English catalogue of the early period was that of **Mount Brown**: its first edition, shown here as a "Presentation Copy", dated May 1862. (Original format 13.2 x 9.8cm)

Figure 239: The young **Frederick Booty's** *Stamp Collectors Guide*, published in July 1862, was the first illustrated catalogue; it was reproduced lithographically. (Original format 18.8 x 12.3cm)

Figure 240: Title pages of the 1st and 3rd editions of **Dr. Gray's** catalogue. (Original format 17 x 10.5 cm)

As early as May 1862, **Mount Brown** published a catalogue: *Catalogue of British, Colonial and Foreign Postage Stamps*, which also had two further editions in 1862. **Mount Brown** (1837-1919) was a well-known dealer in the early days who unfortunately gave up philately for good in 1870. The Royal made him an honorary member in 1916⁽¹²⁾. **Mount Brown's** catalogue served as a practically unchanged template for **John W. Kline's** first American catalogue⁽¹³⁾. **Dr. Gray** described both catalogues - **Booty** and **Mount Brown** as little more than translations of "**Potiquet**" and the "*Belgian catalogue*", i.e. of **Moens**, which is essentially correct⁽¹⁴⁾.

Figure 241: Four catalogue writers of the '60s.
A. **Dr. John Edward Gray** (1800-1875). (Photo from 1870)
B. **Mount Brown** (1837-1919). (Photo from 1890)
C. **Frederick W. Booty** (Photo from 1905)
D. **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (1826-1903) (Photo from the year 187 during the siege of Strasburg.)

Figure 242: The 1st edition of the catalogue of **Dr. Gray** appeared in November 1862; The catalogue was thoroughly revised, but contained many innovations that pointed to the future. (Original format 16.6 x 10.3cm)

Figure 243: The 6th edition of **Gray's** catalogue prepared by **Overy Taylor** was practically a new work and probably the leading catalogue of the '70s. (Original format 17.5 x 12.5cm)

Finally, in July **Frederick Booty** published – this time under his own name – his *Stamp*

Collector's Guide: being a list of English and Foreign Stamps with 100 facsimile drawings. The 98-page volume was the first to feature hand-drawn illustrations by **Booty**, which had been reproduced lithographically, including the handwritten text⁽¹⁵⁾. **Dr. Gray** commented favorably: They are not first rate as works of art, but they are sufficiently good to be always recognisable⁽¹⁶⁾. He could not have known that these drawings were by a talented student who had given up collecting in around 1864 and who wrote to **B. T. K. Smith** four decades later: *When I see the catalogues published of a later date I am somewhat amused at my boyish effort, for I was only a boy at the time*⁽¹⁷⁾.

So far only independent publications have been discussed, but it should not be overlooked that since 1862 several illustrated family magazines have published catalogue-like series of articles on the stamps of the various countries of the world over a period of several years⁽¹⁸⁾. One of these series had been published in *Young England* from June 1862 by **Dr. J. E. Gray**⁽¹⁹⁾. In only slightly modified form, this resulted in *A Hand Catalogue of Postage Stamps for the Use of Collectors*, the first edition of which was published in November 1862⁽²⁰⁾ and went through three further editions supervised by **Dr. Gray**⁽²¹⁾. **Gray's** catalogue was published only two months before **Edward A. Oppen's** *Oppen's Postage Stamp Catalogue and Collector's Guide*, which was probably the most widely distributed of all early English catalogues, as the catalogue also served as the basis for the oldest English album; From the 3rd edition (December 1863) onwards, supervised by **H. Whymper**, from the 8th edition (1866) onwards by **Dr. Ch. Viner**, the catalogue reached no less than 30 editions by 1891⁽²²⁾.

In France, the catalogues of **Potiquet**, **Laplanche** and **Valette** were quickly out of date; the *Manuel* of **Moens/Hanciau** was the only one to dominate until two new catalogues began to compete with **Moens**; both were written by respected Parisian dealers: the *Guide de l'amateur de timbres-poste* by **Alexandre Bailleu**⁽²³⁾ and the *Guide-Manuel du collectionneur de timbres-Poste* by **Pierre Mahé**⁽²⁴⁾. In this context, a mysterious quotation must be discussed which, to my knowledge, has not yet been noticed anywhere. In the first edition of his catalogue, **Dr. Gray** provided a kind of "bibliography" of the philatelic literature up to the end of 1862⁽²⁵⁾. **Gray's** catalogue was known to have been available by the end of November 1862 at the latest and contains the following bibliographical information: "Bailleu – Le Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-poste ... Paris 1861". This work is not mentioned anywhere else. The year 1861 is certainly a misprint⁽²⁶⁾: the title does not correspond in the least with that of the first edition of **Bailleu's** catalogue, so that confusion seems impossible. **Bailleu's** address is given correctly; moreover, **Dr. Gray** was anything but a dreamer. Are we dealing with a "lost work"? I fear not. The title of the work quoted by **Gray** is identical with **Moens' Manuel**, and this is where the mystery lies: of both editions of **Moens' Manuel**, there is an edition with **Bailleu's** name and address on the title page⁽²⁷⁾ and **Gray** confused co-publisher **Bailleu** with the author (see Fig. 236).

Figure 244: One of the oldest German catalogs is that of the company **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, which also published the oldest philatelic magazine in German. (Original format 16 x 11cm)

Finally, Germany is now joining the group of countries that publish catalogues. However, there is not all that much to offer. At the end of 1862, the **Zschiesche & Köder** coin dealership published an *Overview of all known Franco stamps* (Timbres-Poste – Postage Stamps) issued between 1849 and 1862, which are usually available in large numbers and are available for purchase to stamp collectors. A price section to be filled in by hand was included. The "catalogue" comprised a full eight pages and could perhaps have been published in December 1862. This "Overview", including the 1849 printing error, was then adopted as a catalogue price list in 1840 with only minor additions by the **Tramburg's Erben** company in Hamburg⁽²⁸⁾.

This is certainly not the first German catalogue, as **Suppantisch** once thought in his joy of discovery⁽²⁹⁾, because **Tramburg's** price list can hardly have appeared before January 1863.

However, it is very questionable whether the “Overview” by **Zschiesche & Koeder** can really be considered the oldest German catalogue⁽³⁰⁾. The “bibliography” by **Dr. Gray** mentioned above contains a second curiosity, to which **E. D. Bacon** had already drawn attention – albeit unnoticed: **Gray** quotes the *Handbook for stamp collectors. Instructions for the most practical arrangement of stamp collections, together with a complete overview and description of all stamps issued to date*, Leipzig 1863 published by **Dürr'schen Buchhandlung**⁽³¹⁾. Here, an error by **Gray** is completely ruled out, even the year 1863 is correct. This can only mean that, despite the year 1863, the *Handbook* must have been available at the end of 1862, and in any case before November 22nd, but probably as early as October⁽³²⁾, which means that this *Handbook* is the oldest German catalogue and thus also the first philatelic printed product in German. Its circulation must have been very low, because it is missing from **Lord Crawford's** library, while the catalogue of the Collectors Club Library lists two copies of the booklet - so **Suppantisch** had it - but unfortunately it could not be found there during my visits.

There remains to be mentioned the catalogue by **C. Beyfuss**, which can probably be dated to the first quarter of 1863, since it does not record a single stamp from 1863, the first philatelic printed work in Dutch, the *Vademecum* published by **W. F. Dannenfelser** in Utrecht, which is nothing more than his translation of the second edition of **Moens' Manuel** into Dutch, and the second American catalogue by **George Dexter**, which was published in June 1863⁽³³⁾. This should cover all the catalogues and catalogue price lists from the years 1862-1863, and an attempt may therefore be made to list these catalogues in chronological order in table form up to the end of 1863, although it goes without saying that in the case of catalogues without a month, the chronological order can only claim a more or less high degree of probability. However, if the square brackets contain information about the month, these are not explicitly recorded but can be considered certain for other reasons.

Figure 245: Two old German catalogues: that of **Tramburg's Erben** was long considered the oldest philatelic printed work in Germany (a); This honorary title actually belongs to the *Handbuch für Briefmarkensammler* of the **Dürr'schen Verlagsbuchhandlung** (b), which was already on the market in the fall of 1862. (Original format (a) 21 x 16cm and (b) 17.8 x 11.8cm)

Table on page 618

Of these 36 catalogues, 18 were published in English, 9 in French, 8 in German and one (as a translation from French) in Dutch; 15 editions were published in Great Britain, 8 in Germany, 6 in France, 3 each in Belgium and the USA, and 1 in Holland. Nine catalogues were published anonymously (Nos. 3-4, 6, 8, 14, 21-22, 28, 30), but only the author of the *Handbook* and the *Catalogue Price List* of **Tramburg's Erben** remains unknown to this day, the latter being practically written off by **Zschiesche & Köder** anyway. Of the 20 authors, only four, namely **A. Potiquet**, **F. Booty**, **G. Dexter** and **Dr. J. E. Gray**, can claim stamp collector status; all the rest are dealers and trading companies. If we go by the numbers alone, then the English-language catalogues dominate, but the numbers are deceptive: in terms of quality, the French catalogues are undoubtedly the best, and it is no coincidence that the five oldest ones come exclusively from France and Belgium. Of all the authors, only **Potiquet**, **Moens/Hanciau**, **Vallete**, **Dr. Gray**, **Dexter**, the author of the *Handbook*, **Mahé** and **Bailleu** can claim intellectual independence. All the others are mere compilers or even plagiarists.

All these efforts ultimately culminated in **Oscar Berger-Levrault's** catalogue: *Description of*

the stamps known to date (more than 2200 types) with notes on the reprinted stamps and a guide to the creation of stamp collections, Strasbourg, 1864, 103 pages in 12°. He had waited a long time, tirelessly sending out his private lists, until he finally presented a catalogue that far surpassed all its predecessors in terms of accuracy and scope of information. The *Guide to the creation of collections* announced in the title gives an excellent insight into the state of philately in the mid-1860s⁽³⁴⁾. The Alsatian **Berger-Levrault** had published his catalogue in German in 1864; three years later, in May 1867, he presented the revised 2nd edition of his work in French: *Les Timbres-poste. Catalogue méthodique et descriptive de tous les timbres-poste connus. Première partie: Timbres-poste proprement dits*, Paris-Strasbourg, 1867, 147 pages in 12°. As the title suggests, a second part was planned - probably for the essays, reprints, telegraph and local stamps - which never appeared, since **Berger-Levrault** had completely given up collecting when he moved to Nancy after the annexation of Alsace. His catalogue can rightly be considered the leading one of the 1860s, and **Suppantshitsch** aptly observes: This handbook was an admirable, exemplary achievement for that time⁽³⁵⁾.

As a result, it will naturally no longer be possible to try to record all the catalogues: their number is growing to infinity. Only the leading catalogues and those that are notable for some historical or philatelic reason can be mentioned. For example, the small catalogues by **C. Brecker** in Florence and **W. Georg** in Basel - both published in 1864 - are extremely poorly elaborated works, but they are the oldest philatelic printed works in Italy and Switzerland respectively⁽³⁶⁾; also in Spain, more precisely; in Barcelona, **José Maria Vergés de Cardona** published a catalogue (with prices) in 1864: *Manual del coleccionista de sellos de correos*, of which **Dr. Thebussem** had not been able to find a complete copy by 1876⁽³⁷⁾.

Figure 246: By far the best catalogue of the 1860s was that of **O. Berger-Levrault**, which appeared in German in 1864 and in French in 1867. (Original format 17.6 x 11.3cm)

Figure 247: The oldest or - more probably - second oldest Italian catalogue. (Original format 14 x 10cm)

Figure 248: How pictures are similar: the catalogue of the “underaged boy” **Chr. Mann Jr.** (b) was identical to that of the **Literarischen Museums** by **G. Bauschke** (a) except for the title page. Such practices were common in the ‘60s and ‘70s. (Original format (a) 12.5 x 9cm and (b) 13 x 9.5cm)

Figure 249: The 4th edition of the well-known *Guide-Manuel* by **P. Mahé**, which enjoyed great popularity. (Original format 18.5 x 12cm)

Above all, it should be stressed that we are only talking about catalogues here, not simple dealer price lists. These existed very early on: at least since May 1862, and their number increased significantly faster than that of catalogues. In the early days, the difference between a catalogue and a price list was usually defined as the price list stating prices, but the catalogue did not. This is only partially true: some dealers published catalogues and added the prices of the stamps in stock by hand, such as **Zschiesche & Köder** or **Tramburg’s Erben**, others such as **Bailieu** even printed them and only omitted the price information for stamps that were still valid for postage or for particularly rare stamps.

Figure 250: The price lists of the large trading houses also occasionally contained illustrations as a “Supplement”, as here for the 4th edition of the *Price Catalogue* by **Stafford Smith & Smith** from 1864. It is a folding sheet with a total length of 61cm. Most catalogues from the 1860s, however, appeared without

illustrations.

Figure 251: An advertisement from the year 1870 for the price list of the company **Alfred Smith**, which exceeded many a catalogue in terms of meaning and scope.

The publisher's intention seems to me to be crucial: if he wants to include all the stamps he knows, then - however unsatisfactory the result - it is a catalogue, regardless of whether prices are given or not; but if he only wants to offer stamps that are in stock, then it is a price list, regardless of how extensive the range is. Large trading firms – “large” of course in the sense of the time - such as **Stafford Smith & Smith** in Bath or **Young & Stockall** in Liverpool had “price lists” that were far more extensive than many a “catalogue”, but they were sales lists, which were nevertheless published with great regularity: those of **Young & Stockall**, for example, were published monthly from July 1865 to January 1868 with only two exceptions (September 1865 and July 1866). Between August 1864 and November 1870 the company published 51(!) price lists⁽³⁸⁾.

It is a completely different question whether “price lists” can eventually become real catalogues; this has actually happened quite frequently, and famous catalogues such as those by **Maury**, **Stanley Gibbons** and **Scott** were created in this way. **Arthur Maury** published a single-sided folio as early as 1863: *Liste de timbres-poste, avec les prix auxquels on peut se les procurer chez Maury Fils*, which went through at least two editions, but his *Catalogue complet des timbres-poste avec leurs prix de vente pour les collections* did not appear until 1865⁽³⁹⁾. Similar folio sheets – today first-class bibliophile rarities – were published by **J. W. Scott** between June 1867 and August 1868 as “Monthly Price-Lists”; Unlike **Maury**, however, he counted each one as an “edition”, so that the first real catalogue from September 1868: *A Descriptive Catalogue of American and Foreign Postage Stamps issued from 1840 to date*, was counted as the 16th edition! No complete set of the first 15 “editions” exists. **Lord Crawford** and **George Turner** each had four of them - and the same editions! - and were thus the undisputed leaders⁽⁴⁰⁾.

Notes on Chapter 17:

1. **Samuel Chapman**: The London Philatelist, Volume 46, 1937, Whole number 544, p.84, with some nice examples.
2. *Great Britain, Specialised Stamp Catalogue.*, Volume 1: *Queen Victoria* (London, 1983), pp.18-87 & 192-196.
3. See the obituary in: DBZ, Volume 14, 1903, No.10, pp.131-132.
4. See **Suppantchitsch**: *Entstehung.*, pp.9-10: Also: *The oldest known philatelic printed work on earth*, in: Die Post, Volume 2, 1895, No.8, pp.63-64; No.9, p.73. The estimate of the number of copies still in existence goes back to **G. T. Turner**.
5. Listed individually in: the *Crawford Catalogue*, column 45 (inadequate: **Blanc**, No.103). A supplement was also published to the 4th, 7th and 8th editions. See below p.619 with notes 34-35; Illustrations of the 1st and 3rd editions appear in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.4, Plate VIII, before p.67.
6. *Crawford Catalogue*, column 317 (**Blanc**, No.1116): 43 pages in 12^o; the cover bears the year 1862. The publishers were **Eugène Lacroix** and **Edard de Laplante**. The selling price was initially 1.25 francs, then 2 francs. cf. **Mahé**, pp.307-26 (with facsimile) and **McCoy**, p.47.
7. It contained 1085 stamps and 165 entires; cf. **Mahé**, pp.327-344 (with facsimile); **Brunel**, p.18. The volume was now 48 pages (**Blanc**, No.1117).
8. *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 168 (**Blanc**, No.976; **Leclercq-Waroquiers**, p.13 no. 1-

- 2a). The reference to the *Etoile Belge* and the originally intended title is in **Alex Leclercq** in: *Biographie Nationale Belge*, Volume 41, 1980, column 556, where the publication date of the 1st edition of the *Manuel* is incorrectly given as March 1862.
9. See **Mahé**, pp.302-305 and: *Early Publications*, p.6; see also: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 6, 1912, No. 2, Plate III and *ibid.* No. 4, Plate VIII: illustrations of the various editions; **McCoy**, p.47, speaks of two “pirated editions” in Paris and Brussels and does not know the name of **Moens**. See also below pp.613 & 615 with note 27, also p. 632 with note 52.
 10. *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 222 & 401 (**Blanc**, Nos.777, 1328); see **Mahé**, pp.21-38 & 73-90 (with facsimiles). These two works also had the usual small format in 12° (**Valette**) and 16° (**Leplante**). The **Valette** catalogue can be found on pages 31-55 of the “*Petit manuel*”; **McCoy**, p.49, mentions **Laplane** and **Valette** as “not unlike the **Potiquet**”, which is in no way true for the **Valette**. See, for example, p.31 above with note 36.
 11. *Crawford Catalogue*, column 54. An illustration of the title page of the 3rd edition in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 6, 1913, No. 1, Plate II. The first 32 pages of the 2nd edition are identical to the first: the 2nd edition, however, contains two additional pages of “Errata” and six pages of “Additions”, which are incorporated into the 3rd edition. See **Anderson-Smith**, p.18 and below pp.609 & 613 with notes 15-16 and the table: below p.618.
 12. *Crawford Catalogue*, column 61. The 1st edition offered 1200, the 2nd “nearly thirteen hundred”, the 3rd almost 1700 “varieties”; further editions: 1863 (4th) 1864 (5th) (upwards of 2400 varieties). All **Mount Brown** catalogues are in 16°, illustrations of all editions in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 6, 1913, No.3, Plate V and especially *ibid.* Volume 7, 1914, No.2, Plates V-VI. On **Mount Brown** see especially **F. Melville**: *The Stamp Lover’s Library*, in: The Stamp Lover, Volume 1, 1908, No.1, pp.5-8, especially pp.5-6; see also **Anderson-Smith**, pp.19-20. For a pirated print of **Mount Brown** by **W. H. Wright** see *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 417 and **Anderson-Smith**, p.21; an illustration of this anonymously published catalogue is in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 1, 1908, No.3, before p.31. See also the table: below p.618.
 13. **A. C. Kline**: *The Stamp Collectors Manual. Being a complete guide to the collectors of American and foreign postage and despatch stamps...Comprising upwards 1500 varieties.*, Philadelphia, 1862 in 16°: *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 213 (1863 2nd edition, 1865 3rd edition). Illustration of all three editions in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.4, Plate VII before p.67. It is practically a copy of the 1st edition of **Mount Brown**, which was only improved in the part concerning the USA; cf. **Anderson-Smith**, pp.20-21; see also **McCoy**, p.49. **Kline’s** initials were **J. W.**, whereas **A. C.** were those of his wife. (Note from **George Turner**, who intended to devote an essay to this question.)
 14. *On Postage-Stamp Catalogues.*, in: The Stamp Collector’s Magazine, Volume 1, 1863, No.3, pp.41-43, especially p.41.
 15. *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 54. Due to the manufacturing process, the sheets are only printed on one side; see also **Anderson-Smith**, p.18. Further illustration: above note 11, Plate II. See also below p.632 with note 51.
 16. **Dr. Gray** (above note 14) p.43. **McCoy**, p.51, incomprehensibly treats **Booty** under the category “handbooks”.
 17. **Bertram T. K. Smith**: *The earliest English stamp catalogue*, in: The Philatelic Record, Volume 27, 1905, No.5, pp.110-116, especially p.116 (letter dated December 1904).
 18. See below chapter 19, p.770 with notes 7-8.
 19. **Anderson-Smith**, pp.11-12; see also **Melville**, *Catalogues*, p.44.
 20. According to **Melville**: *Catalogues*, p.44, it would not have been published until

- December, but a copy in the library of the “Royal” shows an owner’s entry dated November 22, 1862. See also *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 147.
21. **Melville:** *Catalogues*, p.48 and the table; below p.618. The 1st edition was reviewed thoroughly; cf. **A. R. Butler:** *Dr. John Edward Gray, F.R.S., E.L.S., E.Z. S. etc.*, The London Philatelist, Volume 75, 1966, No.886, pp.198-99; see also **Anderson-Smith**, pp.12-13. See below pp.629, 630 with note 46, 631 with note 50, 632, 637, 638 with note 63 & 642 with note 73. Illustrations of the covers of the first three editions are in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 6, 1913, No.1, following p.6.
 22. *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 297, 406-407 & 413. With the exception of the years 1868 and 1890, the catalogue appeared annually from 1864, but in 1864 and 1867 three editions each were published, and in 1871 two editions; see **Anderson-Smith**, p.42 and below p.642 with note 71 and chapter 18, p.713 with note 6. An illustration of the 4th edition (1864) appears in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 3, 1910, No.1, after p.6.
 23. 1863 (1st edition), 1863 (2nd), 1865 (3rd) in 12^o: *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 37 (**Blanc**, No.57). See especially **Mahé**, p.107ff. with facsimiles *ibid.* After pp.108 & 126. See also note 27 below.
 24. 1863 in 12^o: the 2nd edition appeared in 1865 under the title: *Memento du Collectionneur.*, the 3rd in the same year as *Nouveau Guide-Manuel*, each in 12^o; then 1867 (4th) And a *Supplément* to the 4th edition in 1870: *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 247 (**Blanc**, Nos.870 & 872). An illustration of the 1st edition appeared in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.2, p.27 (without any commentary).
 25. **Dr. John Edward Gray:** *A Hand Catalogue of Postage Stamps.*, (London 1862) *Introduction*, pp.XV-XVI; reprinted under the title: *The Earliest Philatelic Bibliography.*, in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.2, p.27 (without any commentary).
 26. In the very next line, the catalogue by **Laplane – Gray** writes: **La Plante** – is also erroneously dated 1861.
 27. *Early Publications.*, p.6: cf. the illustration in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 6, 1913, No.2, Plate III, following p.20.
 28. *Crawford-Catalogue*, columns 427 & 383; cf. **Moschkau:** *History*, pp.43-44, who prints the title of the **Zschiesche & Köder** catalogue more precisely than **Bacon**; cf. below note 30, an illustration of the “Overview” of **Tramburg’s Erben** in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 2, 1909, No.1, before p.11 and figure 245a.
 29. **Suppantisch:** *History*, pp.26 & 85; The same, *Basics*, p.208, but no longer the same, *Origin*, p.14.
 30. Also under the title *Overview of all known Franco stamps...*, but with the corrected year 1840 instead of 1849, the two catalogue price lists by **Georg Wuttig** in Leipzig and **Leopold Priebatsch** in Breslau appeared in September 1863: *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 418 & 318. **Wuttig’s** list states: “New revised print”; the “third, revised and supplemented print” is dated August 1st, 1864, the date of the first is unknown; **Moschkau:** *Geschichte*, p.47, does not know it either. Illustrations of both catalogues are in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.4, Plate VI, before p.67.
 31. 1863 (1st edition), 56 pages: 1863 (2nd), 64 pages in 12^o: *Crawford Catalogue*, column 106 with **Bacon’s** note; cf. **Gray** (above note 25) p.XVI. See also **Suppantisch**, *History*, p.86. The 2nd edition appeared in 1863; cf. the table: below p.618. An illustration in original size appears in: The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 5, 1912, No.2, Plate IV, before p.31 and figure 245b.
 32. The work was undoubtedly in **Dr. Gray’s** possession; it must have been sent from Leipzig to London after he had learned of it, etc.; moreover, 22nd November is not a

certain first day, but only “terminus ante quem” [The date before which a document must have been written].

33. *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 50, 91, 98 & 352. There is still 1865 (2nd edition) of the catalogue by **Beyfuss**. The American catalogue was published anonymously, the printing company was called **Sever and Francis**; the catalogue therefore appears under this name, for example, in **McCoy**, p.49. An illustration of the catalogues by **Beyfuss** and **Dannenfelser** appear in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 1, 1908, No.3, before p.31; Volume 2, 1909, No.1, before p.11; Volume 5, 1912, No.4, Plate VI, after p.66.
34. **Berger-Levault**: *Description*, pp.V-X (Foreword).
35. *History* p.86; cf. **Suppantisch**: *Basics*, p.309; The same, *Entstehung*, p.15 and *Crawford Catalogue*, column 46 (**Blanc**, No.102). See also above p.19 with note 7.
36. **C. Brecker**: *Guida di tutti i francobolli emesi dal 1840 alle fine di giugno 1864.*, Florence, 1864, 36 pages in 16° (**Piloni**, No.1851); an illustration in **Piloni**, Tav. [Table?] XV, after p.304; **Wilhelm Georg**: *Catalogue of all stamps issued from 1840 to 1864*, Basel-Geneva 1864, 99 pages in 16°: *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 57 & 129. For Italy, however, **Brecker's** birthright is doubtful, since the *Guida manual per far collezione di francobolli. Descrizione dettagliata delle emissioni i 1475 varietà di francobolli di ogni stato del mondo.* (**Piloni**, No.1871) may have been older. The author was **Ulisse Franchi**, who did not identify himself; this catalogue was also set up for the handwritten entry of prices. Illustrations of both catalogues are in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 2, 1909, No.2, before p.31 and illustration 247 (**Brecker** only). An illustration of the catalogue by **Georg** appears in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 6, 1913, No.3, Plate VI, before p.35.
37. **Nathan-Gahl**, p.107 No.206. See **Dr. Thebussem**: *Literatura philatélica en España. Apuntes para la redacción de un catálogo.*, (Sevilla 1876) p.22 No.100: *Crawford-Catalogue*, column 378 (**Nathan-Gahl**, p.117 No.280). **Thebussem** knew of a single copy, which, to make matters worse, was missing the first four pages; he believed it was a translation from English or French. **Verges** was a coin dealer who had started trading in stamps in the same year, 1864; see also **Linares Castilla**, p.37. An illustration of the catalogue in original size (in 12°) appears in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 5, 1912, No.2, Plate III, after p.30. The author's name is not written out on the title page; it simply says “por **D. J. M. V. de C.**”.
38. According to the *Crawford Catalogue*, columns 420-422. The last list is dated May 1874. The question arises whether the list in the *Crawford Catalogue* is really complete.
39. *Crawford Catalogue*, column 253 (**Blanc**, Nos.917 & 902): see below p.639 with note 67. An illustration of the 1863 sheet appears in: *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 9, 1916, No.3, Plate V, after p.40.
40. *Crawford Catalogue*, column 344: see **McCoy** p.49 and especially **Turner**: *Catalogues*, p.215 with figures 1-2 on pp.213-214. It is striking that there are several copies of each of the “editions” that have been handed down. Could old **Scott** have put aside a few months, but still counted them? That would be something we can easily believe. In 1971, **Scott Publishing** reprinted the first real catalogue from September 1868 (21 pages in 8°); there is no edition number on the title page or inside the catalogue.

CHAPTER 19

CURRENT INFORMATION - THE MAGAZINES

The most important link between the collector and current happenings in philately is not the society, but the philatelic magazine. It is no accident that the oldest philatelic magazines appeared only a short time after the first catalogues and even before the albums. The importance of magazines for the spread of philately can hardly be overestimated; hence I shall give a few general remarks before going on to the historical survey.

Every philatelist must have thought at least once about how his ideal philatelic magazine would be: it should appear at least six, preferably twelve times a year, be printed on good art paper, be copiously illustrated (in colour as far as possible), give preference to articles on his own field of interest, but not contain too many useless adverts, give trustworthy reports on auctions (not written by the firms involved), and give detailed accounts of important philatelic events such as the major exhibitions, congresses etc., whereas announcements of new issues and the like interest the advanced philatelist either very little or not at all. However this at once brings us up against problems, since the beginner and the average collector place a high value on reports of new issues, special cancellations, inaugural flights etc., wish to hear about exchange agencies, are very interested in kiloware tests, and above all want the opportunity to study many, many dealers' announcements.

Obviously, such divergent interests cannot be reduced to a common denomination. Furthermore, even if it were only a question of the "advanced collector", this very vague term obscures the fact that the "advanced" aerophilatelist has totally different interests from a classicist, a colonial collector, a ships' post specialist and so on. Moreover the term "classicist" is also far too general, since not even old Germany or old Italy can be counted as a single field of collection. The logical outcome of this line of thinking would be every collector having his own magazine, an idea on which we need waste no further words. Thus, compromise solutions must be sought, but what form will they take? Before we can attempt to answer this, it would perhaps be helpful to divide the magazines into categories. *A. R. Butler* for example, divided the 1971 philatelic press into three groups on the basis of type: Society journals; House journals and Independent journals⁽¹⁾. Each of these groups deserves particular attention.

As classic examples of society journals we may cite the *London Philatelist* (organ of the Royal Philatelic Society, London since 1892), the *Stamp Lover* (organ of the **National Philatelic Society** since 1908), the *Collectors Club Philatelist* (organ of the **Collectors Club** of New York since 1922) and so on. These represent the peak productions in this category so far as genuine society journals are concerned. The most recent shoot on the branch of society journals is *Cursores*, which since 1981 has been the journal of the **Associazione Italiana di Storia Postale** (A.I.S.P.), which unfortunately only managed two years of existence. *Cursores* however is an isolated case amongst the specialised journals of associations or specialist societies, which must naturally be included in this category along with the periodical publications of national societies such as *Philatelie*, *La Philatélie Française*, and *The American Philatelist* (organ of the **American Philatelic Society** since 1886) or the *Canadian Philatelist* (organ of the "Royal" of Canada since 1950).

This group thus loses its homogeneity; **Butler** gives the publication figures for society journals as 2000 at most, which can apply simply and solely to the first group such as the *London Philatelist*, etc., and not to the organs of national societies such as *Philatelie*, the organ of the BDPh, with a circulation of about 65,000 or *The American Philatelist* with about 55,000, whereas the news-sheets of many associations (often only hectographed) sometimes do not

even reach three figures. The amount of advertising also varies very greatly: *Documents Philatéliques*, the journal of the **Académie de Philatélie** lacks advertising entirely; the magazines of large societies such as the *London Philatelist* keep it within narrow limits, not as deliberate policy but because of their restricted circulation. An opposite example is *The American Philatelist*, which can have an extensive advertising section because of its wide circulation. All this makes it obvious why the circulars and newsletters from associations practically never include advertisements.

The level of the contributions in this category is on the whole high, and this applies to the majority, yet many society magazines are absolutely valueless as regards philately, and many of the articles even in the organs of specialist associations, study circles etc. are better not described. In this and the following chapter we shall constantly have to deal with the problem of quality and quantity. The only really important thing that all the magazines in this group have in common is that none of them rely on commercial considerations: most of them are entirely subsidised and are financed by members' contributions, so that getting the journal is often the most important "raison d'être" for paying the membership subscription.

The second, and most disparate, group is that of the house journals i.e. the magazines published by stamp dealers. The best known of these are *Timbre-Poste* from **Moens** in Belgium, *Senf's Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* in Germany, the *Écho de la Timbrologie* from **Yvert & Tellier** in France, *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal* in Great Britain, and *Scott's American Journal of Philately* in the USA. Of these, only the *Écho* still appears regularly, but has long since ceased to be a house journal. All the same, all the magazines listed above did manage to have an uncommonly long life. This fact proves that the category of house journals has been of vital importance to philately for a long time. The great pioneering journals of the 1860's were practically all issued by dealers: their part in the expansion of philately, and in the first developments of philatelic science, can hardly be overestimated.

We may also include in this group the journals put out by catalogue publishers (not themselves stamp dealers), such as for example the *Michel-Rundschau*, *Scott's Monthly Stamp Journal* or the already-mentioned *Écho de la Timbrologie* which as stated has been for some decades an independent undertaking restricted to the publication of the journal and catalogues, with no links to a firm of dealers. Some of the big dealers such as **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, **Bolaffi**, **Borek**, **Minkus**, etc. have entrusted their magazine and catalogue production to a separate publishing enterprise, so that stamp dealing and publishing are legally distinct. Nevertheless, magazines such as **Gibbons' Stamp Monthly**, **Borek's Briefmarken-Welt**, **Bolaffi's Collezionista-Francobolli**, or the *Minkus Stamp Journal* cannot be put into the category of independent journals, since the relationship of these magazines to the total undertaking is as close now as ever. However, these magazines do form a sort of intermediate group which can only be classified with difficulty⁽²⁾.

Butler takes this second category as being characterised by an issue of up to 5,000, advertising usually restricted to the parent firm and being the main reason for the journal's existence, so that the income from subscriptions does not necessarily have to cover the cost of production⁽¹⁾. However, these criteria apply in their entirety to only a small number of the magazines in this group. They apply when the circulation is 5,000, a level not generally found even in the 1900's. The most widely circulated house journal at the moment is the *Sieger Post*, at over 100,000. And this is only the most obvious example. All the other titles in the "intermediate group" as defined above have circulations of 30,000 or more. They cannot be too low because of the publicity desired; low runs of the sort not infrequently found with society publications are not in question here. Circulations of under 2,000 ought thus to be distinct exceptions, and the number 5,000 strikes me as an acceptable lower mean value.

It is also a fact with advertising: in many house journals it is restricted to the firm concerned, as in for example *Sieger-Post*, *Philatelist and PJGB* (Robson Lowe), *Minkus Stamp and Coin Journal*, *Michel-Rundschau*, *Balasse Magazine*, to name just a few of the current journals. Others such as *Briefmarken-Welt*, *Stamp Monthly*, etc. will take outside advertising if it does not conflict with the interests of the parent firm, and the same was true even before the First World War. It is rare to find a firm's magazine with the minimal advertising that used to appear in the *Mercury Stamp Journal*. Most of the magazines in this category are supplied on subscription, with the cover price generally intended to recoup the cost rather than make a profit. Some magazines with a not very large circulation are or were given free to customers of the house, for example *Philatelic Classics* by Ch. Phillips, *Sélection* by L. Miro and the *Mercury Stamp Journal* by E. Mueller. Still others, such as *Stamp Monthly* are even obtainable on news-stands.

However, the basic question is that of the level of the contributions. According to a widely-held prejudice, this is not likely to be very high in the case of the philatelic contributions in dealers' journals. This cannot be denied for many of them, but we should guard against generalised verdicts: in earlier days there were house journals which contributed to the development of philately and took the first steps towards scientific philately. For later days we need only remember a paper like *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*, which has occupied a leading position for decades, and this is not the only case. Kosack's *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Scott's *American Journal of Philately*, more recently the Belgian *Balasse Magazine*, the *Philatelic Journal of Great Britain* from the firm of Robson Lowe the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* from Zumstein or the short-lived *Sélection* from the Parisian dealer Leon Miro, are only some of the many names that could be mentioned. However, outstanding above all is the *Mercury Stamp Journal*, which Edwin Mueller has written all on his own in New York for 15 years, and which is certainly one of the best philatelic magazines of all time. The third group consists of what are called the independent journals, and this automatically leads to the question: independent of what? Obviously it means independent of the trade, which suggests or postulates a higher intellectual independence, since in reality these independents are the most dependent of all, depending on the advertisements without which none of these journals could survive even for a day: their life-blood is advertising revenue, is Butler's pertinent remark, and he goes on: independent journals cease to be published when they cease to be profitable⁽³⁾. Here comes the rub: the countless ephemera that have appeared on the philatelic magazine market and which we have covered from the statistical viewpoint were all independent. Much too independent, one might say, since exactly what they lacked was a financial backer who could have kept them going for at least an initial period. Moreover their ostensible independence of the trade is also a pure fiction: who pays for all the big advertisements in these magazines. The big dealers and auction firms without exception. Thus we may say that the independents are not controlled by a given commercial firm: this makes them all the more heavily dependent on "the trade" as such, since without their advertisements it is "no go". Even if such a journal does not close down the day after its first deficit, there is no backer ready to subsidise it "ad infinitum" and the end cannot be very long delayed.

Independent journals need a relatively high, usually a five-figure, circulation to be profitable. The minimum for existence in Germany is about 10,000. The level of circulation is also important for bringing in advertisements, since firms naturally want their announcements to be seen as widely as possible. Many magazines are available almost exclusively on subscription direct to the home - the best known example in Germany for a long time has been the *DBZ* (*Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*), which has recently been available at railway kiosks, etc. as well - whereas others are available mainly at kiosks and newspaper shops. Examples here are *Briefmarken-Spiegel* and *Sammler-Dienst*. These are the best-known magazines of this group

from Germany. The leading titles in Great Britain till a short time ago were *Stamp Magazine* and *Stamp Collecting*, but these have recently been merged into *Stamp News*. (Translator's note: Not so; it was the *Philatelic Magazine* and *Stamp Collecting*, *Stamp Magazine* continues to be independent.) From France we might mention *Le Monde des Philatélistes*, from Italy, *Italia Filatelica* and *Cronaca Filatelica*; in the USA, *Stamp Collector*, *Linn's Stamp News* and *Stamps* are amongst the most popular magazines of this type. The majority of these journals have a circulation of 30,000, or well over. Most of them appear monthly, some fortnightly, and the American ones mentioned, even weekly. However, the most important question is that of content.

It was immediately obvious that the adverts take up to half, or even more, of the space in any one issue. Since this section requires no study, the reader is at liberty just to leaf through it. But what about the philatelic contributions? We might expect a University Professor to give us a biting critique of the wretched level of these magazines, the poverty of the articles, the primitive nature of the information, etc. A severe critic like **Butler** wrote as early as 1971 "The independent journals and the commercial interests that support them ride the wave of young and inexperienced collectors, but neither their articles nor their editorial policy do anything to convert these novices into serious collectors and philatelists." This is indeed the most important problem, to which we shall now address ourselves. Of course it would be easy to repeat the above pointed criticism, but it strikes me as unfair to do that. Nobody expects the popular press with a circulation of millions - there is no need to name any names - to give carefully composed reports - least of all the reader. Sensations are what are required, blood must flow and world politics come far behind the news of some third-rate film starlet getting a divorce. Nobody can deny that papers like these have their place: their best justification is their million-high issue, of which the "serious" press can only enviously dream.

The parallel is obvious. A philatelic magazine with a circulation of 50,000 or 80,000 is a mass-circulation paper just like the tabloid press. Anyone who expects serious research in this type of paper is out of touch with the real world. It is enough if deeper and more extensive articles on classical areas of collecting appear now and then. This must be appreciated when these papers carry news from the auction world, which is usually well outside the range of what are called small collectors. What in fact can these papers do except advise the inexperienced collector to join a society? It is not the magazines but the societies in the first place which have the job of converting the beginner into a philatelist: the magazines can give a certain amount of help, and I am willing to concede they could often do more than they actually achieve. Basically, however, I fully agree with **D. Armstrong** when he writes as follows in the Jubilee issue for the 25th anniversary of *Stamp Collecting* in 1938 "...at no time has *Stamp Collecting* aspired to the classification of a scientific journal and is content to leave erudite papers to the more academic reviews"⁽⁴⁾. This sort of "division of labour" strikes me as not only useful, but absolutely necessary.

We might as well mention the negative aspect of the things which the "mass papers" - to retain this useful title - cannot be expected to print: research and education. However, since every medal admittedly has two sides, let us now talk about the positive aspect of these papers: what do they give their readers, what brings them their wide circulation? The answer is: up-to-date information (on new issues, special cancellations, exhibitions, auctions, exchange days etc.) and philatelic light entertainment (market analyses, reports on current events such as major exhibitions and fairs, philatelists' days, etc., as well as on such general topics as rare stamps and their history, introduction to special collections, and comparisons between catalogues: kiloware tests, etc. also belong here).

I am well aware of all this, and have no polemical or ironical intentions in referring to it as

philatelic “light entertainment”. This term has - in Germany particularly - a slightly disparaging flavour. Of course, light entertainment is not the same as a symphony concert, but whereas the latter is only accessible to a few, a light-entertainment concert brings pleasure and refreshment to thousands. In terms of philately, this means that “serious” philately in the meaning of the scientific study and compilation of the material, i.e. research., will interest perhaps 5% of all collectors at the most generous estimate - and this figure is very likely much too high. The other 95% want recreation and relaxation from their stamps and care not a jot for such refinements as plates and plate flaws, cancellations, postal stages, postal law or postal history. They are delighted with their first-day covers or inaugural-flight covers, their blocks or strips of attractive commemoratives, etc. These people are happy with what they collect: they want to be neither educated nor instructed, and attach not the slightest importance to “promotion” from stamp collector to philatelist.

It should be obvious that this numerically overwhelming majority needs literary servicing just as much as the group of philatelic researchers. This fact leads us to a fresh classification of the periodical literature: the one just described was based on the publisher and thus gave us three categories: the new one is based on the readership, and can be divided into two: magazines for the philatelic researcher (in the widest sense) and those relating to stamp-collecting as a hobby and spare-time occupation. The first of these will include most of the titles in Group 1 above plus a considerable part - I should not like to guess at a percentage - of the second. The second will include the remaining magazines from these two groups, plus the whole of Group 3. It should be unnecessary to say that the circulation figures for this second category of the philatelic hobby press are very much higher than those for the research-orientated journals, though the first category includes the greater number of titles.

In evaluating a philatelic journal, we must always ask which of these two categories it falls into: only thus can we avoid crass errors of judgement, as it simply will not do to evaluate each and everything on the basis of an often questionable contribution to “research”. Doubtless research is the central task of a scientifically orientated philately: it need not be said that it lies much closer to the heart of the writer of these lines than does spare-time philately: but philately cannot consist only of research, there must be room for the straightforward pleasures of collecting and discovering, and these too must find a voice. Everything that has been said here about the present state of the philatelic periodical literature will - *mutatis mutandis* [with things changed that should be changed] - naturally also apply to the past, and it is now time for me to give a historical survey.

The publishing of philatelic magazines goes back to the year 1862, but it did not begin right away with independent magazines. Rather, young peoples’ and family magazines began in that year to deal with the new fashion - stamp collecting was naturally looked on as that initially - by publishing long series of articles, sometimes extending over several years, in order to bring their readers up to date with the new fad. Series like this appeared almost simultaneously in Germany, France and Great Britain, and can thus be looked on as the “harbingers” of both the catalogues and the philatelic journals.

In the June 1862 issue of the monthly *Young England*, Dr. J. E. Gray, a familiar name to readers, began a series of articles under the title *The Postage Stamps of the World*. This ran every month until October of the same year, and then appeared in November as an independent catalogue⁽⁵⁾. On the 21st June 1862 the Parisian weekly *Le Magazin Pittoresque*, then in its 30th year, published the first contribution on *The Postage Stamps of all countries of the Globe* from the pen of Natalis Rondot. The last article in the series appeared on 8 December 1866 after four and a half years, and in all the series totalled 53 articles with 457 illustrations⁽⁶⁾; a Belgian published all the articles relating to Europe as a special item in 1935⁽⁷⁾. Only about a month

after *Le Magazin Pittoresque*, on the 26th July 1862, the English weekly *Cassell's Illustrated Family Paper* began an even longer series of articles with the straightforward title *Postage Stamps*, the author of which is unfortunately not known. It ran until the 2nd February 1867, with 74 articles but “only” 446 illustrations. On the other hand, the 23 articles by an anonymous contributor that appeared between the 1st October 1862 and 16th March 1864 in the Berlin *Bazar*, with their 213 illustrations, are of only secondary importance⁽⁸⁾.

Thus, the time for specialist journals had gradually arrived. In September 1862 in Birmingham, a certain **William Macmillan** published the first number of the *Monthly Intelligencer*; this paper was not orientated purely toward philately, but its reading matter was aimed principally at philatelists; it ceased to appear in July 1863 after only ten numbers⁽⁹⁾. As early as July 1862 an amateur, **T. W. Kitt** had the idea of publishing a philatelic magazine, but most of the people he consulted advised him against it, so that the plan was eventually allowed to drop⁽¹⁰⁾.

Thus it was on 15 December 1862 in Liverpool that the publishing house of **Edw. Moore & Co.** published the first purely philatelic magazine under the editorship of **A. Perris**. It was first called *The Monthly Advertiser*, then for the next number the title was altered to *The Stamp Collector's Monthly Advertiser*, then with No. 3 the final title was arrived at: *The Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser*. The most important contributor, and from the 1st January 1864 also formally the editor, was **E. L. Pemberton**. Unfortunately the *Advertiser* ceased with the issue for June 1864 “through the folly of the proprietors”, as **Pemberton**, who had already prepared the July issue, bitterly wrote in 1872⁽¹¹⁾. Contributors from the beginning included **Dr. J. E. Gray**, **T. W. Kitt**, and the schoolboy **Thornton Lewes**, and it should be noted that during the first year a certain **W. H.** published an article on *English Postal Obliterating Marks*, which could very well be the oldest contribution on the science of postal cancellations⁽¹²⁾.

From the year 1863 onwards philatelic magazines began to spring up like mushrooms from the ground and it would be a pointless, as well as a very long-winded, undertaking to try and deal with them all separately: for the years 1863 to 1865 alone **Anderson-Smith** counted no fewer than 25 new titles, including not a few that only survived for one or two numbers⁽¹³⁾. Naturally these are today bibliophilic rarities of the first rank: however from the historical viewpoint they can be ignored with no loss. Our interest will be directed not so much towards the rarities as towards those journals which were disseminated widely enough to make an essential contribution to philately and this criteria, which will be strictly adhered to from now on, will be applied not only to Great Britain but to all countries relevant to philately. From this stand point, only two journals published in Great Britain during the 1860s are worthy of mention: the *Stamp Collector's Magazine* and the *Philatelist*.

The *Stamp Collector's Magazine* was published in Bath by **Stafford Smith & Smith** - from 1866 **Alfred Smith & Co.** The first number appeared on the 1st February 1863: it is thus the second oldest philatelic journal in the world, and also the oldest “House journal” in terms of the typology given above (Fig. 6). The *Magazine* appeared until the 1st December 1874 in twelve volumes with a total of 2,296 pages. It was indisputably the leading English journal, in which all the great names from English philately of the early period published articles, from **Dr. J. E. Gray** to **E. L. Pemberton** and **O. Taylor** to **Dr. Ch. Viner** and **W. A. S. Westoby**, not forgetting the combative “**Fenton**” (*Lucy Adelaide Fenton*), the first lady philatelist to appear in print, and many others. It has been said with reason that the twelve volumes of the *Magazine* constitute the largest contribution to English philatelic science in the first two decades of its history⁽¹⁴⁾.

When the brothers **Alfred** and **Stafford Smith** divided their commercial interests in 1866, the

younger brother **Stafford** moved to Brighton. He was the driving force behind the publication of the *Magazine* - at that time 20 years old - and went on to found a new magazine in Brighton, *The Philatelist*, which lasted until 1876. The editor of the *Magazine* till then, **Dr. Ch. Viner** (1812-1906), went over to the *Philatelist*, whilst **Overy Taylor** (1845-1904) edited the *Magazine*. *The Philatelist* appeared monthly, and the first number was issued in December 1866, so that the first volume consisted of thirteen issues instead of the usual twelve. The great days of the *Philatelist* were the years until 1874 when the *Magazine* and the *Philatelist* were appearing side by side and contending for the same readership, and **Butler** was justified in writing that the collectors of those years had a service given to them “which has rarely if ever been matched since”⁽¹⁵⁾. (Fig. 91, no. 3-4)

Great Britain produced the first philatelic journals and both the *Stamp Collector's Magazine* and the *Philatelist* were high-quality papers without rival today so far as philatelic information for the reader is concerned. However, leading journals of the 1860's were also published in Brussels and Paris. *Le Timbre-Poste*, published by **J. -B. Moens**⁽¹⁶⁾ comes first in age and importance, since it became without doubt the leading philatelic journal of the 19th century. The first number appeared on the 15th February 1863, i.e. only 14 days after the *Stamp Collectors Magazine*, the last (No.456) in December 1900 to complete its 38th year. *Le Timbre-Poste* did not cease to appear because of a shortage of subscribers, but by the voluntary decision of the publisher, who got rid of his stamp dealing business in the same year.

The official publisher was **J. -B. Moens**, but the actual editor was **Louis Hanciau**, and this was very obvious from the style of the journal, since **Moens** believed in conciliation and compromise, whereas **Hanciau** was both obstinate and quarrelsome, which led all too often to articles being written in a very lively but unnecessarily caustic and even offensive tone⁽¹⁷⁾. The eternal quarrels with **Mahé**, who had also not drunk the milk of human kindness in the literary sense, were amusing at first, but in the long run became tiresome and unpleasant to read about: his unrestrained attack on **Dr. Legrand** cost the magazine its most prolific contributor, but all this aside, *Le Timbre-Poste* was the philatelic journal of the exciting years up to 1900, and its importance to the successful development of philately over these decades can hardly be overestimated.

The actual impetus for the foundation of the journal was described by **Moens** (or was it **Hanciau**?) in the jubilee number for the 25th anniversary in 1887. At the beginning of the year 1862 **Moens** wanted to issue a price list, and do it reasonably cheaply. However, publications of that sort had to carry a tax stamp, which was not required for a magazine. The idea thus arose of starting a periodical, the chief aim of which was simply to put out **Moens'** firm's price list. With a minimum of four sides, two could be devoted to the price list, one to announcements and one to entertaining the readers. The first issue naturally had to carry a sort of basic declaration of the purpose of the magazine: the article had to be called “Aim of this Paper”; more than 25 times **Moens** dipped his pen into the ink and left only these few words on the paper, since, as **Moens** explained with disarming honesty *The fact is we had no idea what the aim ought to be*⁽¹⁸⁾. There was nothing to add to that.

Figure 301: The renowned folio-issue of *Timbre-Poste* was printed in 35 x 25cm format only for the first volume. The original issue of the 15th February 1863.

Figure 302: Reprint of the first issue, produced in July 1863.

Figures 303-304: The second reprint of the first year (numbers 1-12) was in the handy octavo-format (14.8 x 10.2cm). The continuous numbering of the issues was retained until the end of the periodical in 1900.

Le Timbre-Poste appeared at first in standard newspaper format, i.e. in folio, which was naturally highly inconvenient. As early as No.4 (May 1863) he reported that No.1 was sold out, and only a few copies of No.2 were still available: the following issue advertised a reprint of the first two numbers, to be available in July 1863. This reprint of Numbers 1 and 2 retained the folio format, but was printed by **Van Buggenhoudt** (22, Rue de l'Orangerie), whereas the originals were printed by **Poot** (31, Vieille Halle au Blé). The complete first year of twelve issues - to make up the dozen, two appeared in December 1863- covered 48 folio sides, a good 75% of which were advertising. Even so the paper found a ready sale, which stresses the hunger of collectors for information and a slightly more intellectual approach.

From Volume 2 onwards, i.e. from January 1864, the magazine was converted to the handier octavo format which it retained for the subsequent 37 years. In 1867 *Moens* announced a not-quite-complete reprint of the entire first volume in octavo form, but including only the articles, not the advertisements. Further reprints of scarce issues of the year 1864 followed in the years 1869, 1875 and 1876⁽¹⁹⁾. It should be stressed though that the original folio edition is a bibliographical rarity of the first importance. (See Figures 301-304.) It may be noted as a curiosity that the individual numbers of *Timbres-Poste* in the years 1866-1873 were printed on coloured paper (blue, yellow, grey, green, pink, violet etc., and so was the 1867 reprint). An index to *Timbre-Poste* compiled by **Bertram T. K. Smith**, the son of **Stafford Smith**, was published in Brussels in 1926⁽²⁰⁾.

Figure 305: The first three numbers of **Maury's** *Collectionneur* were produced like **Moens' Le Timbre-Poste** in Folio and are classed with the great philatelic Cimelien [Rarities] of early times. This also applies to the reprint of the first three issues in Quarto, which **Maury** prepared under the date 15, IX, 1864 for 1864 year end, in order to provide the first issues in the same format as issue 4 onward.

Since *Timbre-Poste* was published in French, there was no initial need for another French paper. This is why the first philatelic journal did not appear in France till relatively late - in the Summer of 1864. On the 15th July of that year the 20-year old author **Arthur Maury** published the first number of *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*. He made the same initial mistake as **Moens** in using the oversized folio format, but went down to quarto after three issues and also republished the first three in the altered size. **Maury's** journal, which is known to have coined and propagated the term *philately* appeared regularly to the end of 1867, only sporadically from December 1867 to October 1874 (ten issues in all), then came to life again with No. 50 on the 15th January 1885. Its great period covered the years before the First World War, but it managed to survive the Second as well though without ever managing to recapture its old brilliance. The magazine then ran into difficulties, the interval between the individual numbers became steadily greater, and the end finally came with No. 734 of July-October 1969⁽²¹⁾. It would hardly be permissible to reckon the life of the *Collectionneur* from 1864 - this would ignore the more than ten years' break - but even so the "respectable" working life was more than 70 years, which places it in the category of a "classic" of philatelic literature. (See Figure 305.)

Figure 306: **Mahé's** *Timbrophile* was undoubtedly the most important philatelic periodical of the 1860's.

Figure 307: The earliest German stamp magazine, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* of the Leipzig coin dealer **Zschiesche & Köder** first appeared on the 1st May 1863. The four years of this paper have contributed significantly to the spread of philately in Germany.

The second French journal was only slightly younger than the *Collectionneur*: on the 15th November 1864 appeared the first issue of *Le Timbrophile: Journal de la Collection Timbro-Postale (et Fiscale)* from **Pierre Mahé**. To a much greater extent than **Maury**, **Mahé** succeeded in getting the best-known philatelists of the day, with **Dr. A. Legrand** at their head, as regular contributors, thus putting *Le Timbrophile* amongst the leading periodicals of the 1860's. Almost all philatelic problems of the early days were dealt with here, if not for the first time, at least most thoroughly and basically. An article in *Le Timbrophile* gave rise to the first independent publication not devoted to forgeries: the pamphlet on watermarks by **Dr. A. Legrand**. Unfortunately this outstanding periodical only lasted for seven years of twelve issues each, which were paged consecutively and reached a total of 606 pages. (See Figure 306.) In December 1871 the best magazine of the pioneering years of philately came to a much too early end⁽²²⁾.

As well as England and France, Germany belongs to the countries which had risen to philatelic magazines in the 1860's. The *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* published by the Leipzig firm of **Zschiesche & Köder** is one of the oldest, since its first number appeared as early as the 1st May 1863, only three months after the *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, whose title it simply translated into German. (See Figure 307.) This was typical of the whole paper; compared with its English namesake, with *Timbre-Poste* or even *Le Timbrophile* it was worthy but totally provincial. However, it cannot be ignored in the history of German philately and it did pioneer work in spreading and popularising philately in Germany. **Suppantschitsch** has described it with slight exaggeration as the "scientific foster-mother of the German collector". The four years to April 1867 (48 numbers in all) join the catalogues as the oldest witness to a literary approach to philately in Germany⁽²³⁾.

This was moreover not the only imitator of the English model. The then 15 year old **Cornelius van Rinsum** published in February 1869 in Holland an imitation of the *Magazine* down to its format, calling it the *Continental Philatelic Magazine* - note that the title is in English, this lasted for eight numbers till January 1870⁽²⁴⁾. The paper was written in bad English, following the model in this respect also: however it could not reach the same level, as this did not depend on the format and the language. Nevertheless it was the earliest philatelic magazine in Holland. Now back to Germany: the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* published in Kaufbeuren in January 1864 and transferred to Coburg in July that year under the title *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* would hardly be worth a mention if it could not be reckoned as the oldest paper devoted to the needs of the trade. Its life was restricted to the year 1864⁽²⁵⁾ (Fig. 94).

From January 1866 the *Magazin* appeared side by side with a new paper edited by **Gustav Bauschke** in Leipzig. It was *Der Briefmarken-Sammler*. Since the *Magazin* ceased publication with the April number for 1867, the *Briefmarken-Sammler* was in practice the only German specialist paper till the war of 1870/71 put an end to it. Moreover it did not appear every month but had a break in the Summer, so that there were only ten numbers a year (and only eight in 1866). In 1868 **Bauschke** sold his firm, the *Literarische Museum* to **J. Kümmel**., who took over the editorship from Number 24 (June 1868). There were only three issues in 1871 to March, (the last being a double number, 51-52). In 1869 **Bauschke** published six numbers of a new journal in Aussig and called it *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*, but it had no particular success⁽²⁶⁾. Nevertheless this paper does have the glory of being the oldest philatelic journal in Austria, though this title is claimed by the next one on purely formal grounds.

This is a curiosity, nothing more, which **Suppantschitsch** claims as the oldest specialist magazine in Austria for purely formal reasons: *Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Organ zur Belebung und Erleichterung des Verkehrs zwischen Timbrophilen. Insertionsorgan*. [The

Stamp messenger for the promotion and encouragement of commerce between stamp lovers.] Advertisement owner and publisher **Carl Von Cardona** of Trieste, Editor **Johann Arich**. Everything seems in order so far: the first issue appeared on the 20th June 1866, and was also the last. The appearance of the second already prepared number was prevented by a very angry and strict Papa, since son **Carl** - the “owner and publisher” was only 13 years old at the time⁽²⁷⁾. Finally, an honourable mention is due to ***Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler***, eleven numbers of which were published between the 1st July 1869 and 15th May 1870 by the Heidelberg student **Wilhelm Faber**. The ***Bazar*** was not a Society journal in the strict sense, but its editor, a law student was the chairman of the **Süddeutschen Philatelisten-Vereins**, which was founded about the same time and used the ***Bazar*** as its Society journal from Number 2 onwards. From No.7 it gave itself the proud title of “Centralorgan der deutschen Philatelisten-Vereine”, since there were already two existing in Germany⁽²⁸⁾.

Philatelic journals were initially found overseas only in the USA and present-day Canada. The oldest appeared in Montreal in February 1864, published by the notorious **S. A. Taylor** (Fig. 178) – “that rascal”, **George Turner** called him - but the ***Stamp Collector's Record*** only came to two numbers. From December 1864 he published the ***Record*** in Albany, N.Y., so that the same magazine accomplished the feat of being the earliest in both the USA and Canada⁽²⁹⁾. The ***Record*** lasted in the USA until October 1876, but only 42 numbers were published in its twelve years of life, regularly for the first three years and after that only at wide intervals⁽³⁰⁾. The number of philatelic magazines in the USA during the 1860's was not very high, only about 20 up to 1869⁽³¹⁾, and only a few are worth mentioning, such as, for example ***E. Mason's Coin & Stamp Collectors' Magazine*** that came out from April 1867 to December 1871⁽³²⁾, or **Ferdinand Trifet's American Stamp Mercury** which appeared from October 1867 to March 1871⁽³³⁾ (Fig. 91, No. 12).

However, the single publication of note was ***The American Journal of Philately***, published by **J. W. Scott**, which also acted in the first year of its life as the Society magazine of the **New York Philatelic Society**. The first twelve numbers appeared under their impress, and it is thus the oldest Society journal in the world to be designated as such. The “First Series” included twelve volumes (1868-1878) with 156 numbers, whose format and make-up depended very strongly on the ***Stamp Collector's Magazine***. From Volume 3 onwards there were coloured illustrations - naturally only one colour, usually red or blue - which was an innovation in philatelic literature. One curiosity is what is marked as Volume VI: this actually belongs to Volume III (Volumes V and VII follow one another chronologically), and the sixth volume is actually a continuation of the third from the 3rd September – 19th November 1870, when the Journal appeared weekly: these twelve numbers included only 96 pages⁽³⁴⁾. (See Figures 308-309.)

Figures 308-309: The first series of ***The American Journal of Philately***. The volume constantly changed its appearance. However, this did not change the fact that this publication by **Scott** was the first serious philatelic magazine overseas.

From 1879-1886 the paper changed its name to ***The American Journal of Philately and Coin Advertiser***: it then had a larger format but a reduced content: it was nominally a quarterly but came out irregularly and went on for only 29 issues (Nos.157-185). After **Scott's** firm had been sold to the **Calman** brothers, the new **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.** resumed the old title. The larger format was retained, and the “Second Series” started in February 1888. **J. W. Scott** was editor at first, and **Henry L. Calman** took over from Volume 3. The journal was well edited, and was published monthly with great regularity by the **Scott Stamp & Coin Co.**: 228 numbers in 19 volumes appeared from February 1888 to December 1906. Over a period of eleven years the ***Journal*** published in continuation the most important catalogue of the period before 1914,

the *Catalogue for Advanced Collectors*. Apart from ***Le Timbre-Poste*** this is the only journal from the 1860's that survived, with the relatively short interruption of two years, to the next century. It was distinguished by a gold medal at the Paris Exhibition in 1900⁽³⁵⁾.

The Canadian magazines cannot compare with the American ones in number, but they still include some very old and respected papers. I have already mentioned that the first two numbers of the ***Stamp Collector's Record*** were issued in Montreal. Two journals that deserve an honourable mention were published at the same time in St. John, the capital of New Brunswick: ***The Stamp Collector's Monthly Gazette*** from June 1865 to May 1867, and ***The Postman's Knock*** - what a poetical name - from May 1866 to March 1870, so that the ***Gazette*** lasted nearly two full years, and the ***Knock*** only one: after that it went on appearing at irregular intervals from Summer 1867 onwards⁽³⁶⁾.

I have given the pioneering journals from the years 1862-1869 far more attention than would be justified for most of them on the grounds of their contents alone, but **Suppantchitsch** was right in saying that *the centre of gravity of the philatelic literature during this period*- meaning the years 1862-1878 - *lay in the periodicals*. It would have been impossible to deal individually with the more than 70 specialist magazines published during this period of time - 40 or so in Great Britain alone. In most cases it would be - with all due respect to the pioneering spirit of their founders - an out-and-out waste of time, and only half a dozen of them were really important, ***Stamp Collector's Magazine*** and ***The Philatelist*** in England, ***Le Timbre Poste*** in Belgium, ***Le Timbrophile*** in France, the ***Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*** in Germany, and the ***American Journal of Philately*** in the USA⁽³⁸⁾. These journals all share the characteristic of "trail-blazing", and **Suppantchitsch** may be quoted once more when he says *we need only look at the last year or so.. to be convinced that so many of the ideas now (1890!) put forward as new have been described already, and that many of the discoveries over which a fuss is made today were already known twenty or more years ago*⁽³⁷⁾. This could have been written yesterday!

It strikes me as worth noting that practically all the philatelic magazines of the 1860s were written in one of three languages: English, French and German; we might expect to have at least Spanish and Italian, but there is nothing apart from a few totally insignificant catalogues, only Scandinavia provides an exception: in August 1867 **K. Lund** published the ***Nordisk Frimærketidende*** in Copenhagen. This is the oldest philatelic journal in Scandinavia, in Danish naturally, and it managed to appear for almost a whole year (till June 1868). The **C. van Rinsum** paper already mentioned published in addition to his ***Continental Magazine*** in English another one in Dutch called the ***Timbrophilist***. The first issue came out in July 1869, but it too had to strike sail in March 1870 after only nine issues⁽³⁹⁾.

Practically all the magazines from this period fall into the category of "House journals", i.e. they were published by a dealer or stamp firm. This applies without exception to all the leading journals of the time: a few, including the two oldest, the ***Monthly Intelligencer*** and the ***Monthly Advertiser***, could be graded as "Independents". This group includes in particular all the journals that met with no success of which only a few issues were ever published. Obviously nothing can yet be said about Society journals in a period in which the number of societies could still be counted on the fingers of one hand⁽⁴⁰⁾. This makes it all the more remarkable that at least the first volume of the ***American Journal of Philately*** could appear as the official organ of the **New York Philatelic Society**.

For subsequent decades we must use more rigorous standards for selecting the journals worth a mention than we did for the first decade, otherwise the sheer mass of publications will cloud our gaze of the essential ones. After the somewhat unsound boom of the 1860's, the decade 1870 - 1879 initially showed a distinct falling off in interest, to which the Franco-German war

of 1870/71 made an essential contribution in Central Europe.

Even in Great Britain, which was not affected by the war upheavals on the Continent, there was a falling-off in development. The *Stamp Collector's Magazine* ended its glorious existence in December 1874. The publisher **Alfred Smith** went on to start a new journal in January 1875, *Alfred Smith and Sons' Monthly Circular*, which "lasted" an amazingly long time - until 1920!, though in spite of such illustrious names as **Overy Taylor** (till 1878) **W. A. S. Westoby** (to 1899) and **Bertram T. K. Smith** as editors-in-chief, it never reached the importance of the *Magazine*, and was never much more than a "new issue guide and a price list" as **Butler** pertinently remarked. As a rule the paper only contained 2 - 4 pages of text and a further 4 - 12 pages of announcements. **B. T. K. Smith** again produced an index for the years 1875-1910 (Nos.529-35) and then the paper was taken over by **A. H. Harris**, who retained the old numbering and went on issuing it as *Stamp Collector's Monthly Circular* (1920/21) and *Stamp Collector's Monthly Journal* even into 1922⁽⁴¹⁾.

Something quite different happened to *The Philatelic Journal* started by **Edward L. Pemberton** in 1872. Because of his poor health, it only lasted a year: a fresh start-up in 1875 floundered for the same reason⁽⁴²⁾. This was without question a great loss to philately, since in the few issues it attained 16 in all - the *Philatelic Journal* cast everything else on the market into the shade. It was devoted above all to philatelists above a certain level of experience. The same applies to *The Philatelic Quarterly and Miscellaneous Advertiser*, which **Stafford Smith** published as a successor to *The Philatelist* from January 1877 - July 1879. The editor was again **Dr. Ch. Viner** and each issue contained between 42 and 80 pages, in sharp contrast to the skimpier *Monthly Circular* from **Alfred Smith**, but the life of the substantial journal was only 2½ years, whereas the *Circular* with all its deficiencies went on for nearly 50 years.

The *English Journal of Philately* edited by **John D. Hamlyn** also failed to survive for very long. Nominally a monthly since 1877, Nos.14 - 21 (1879) actually consisted of only three issues, after which the end soon came. Much longer-lived, even though not so valuable, was *The Philatelic Monthly* (from 1892 *The Philatelic Monthly and World*), which with a compass of only 4 - 8 sides per number appeared every month for a good 25 years (1875 - 1899). In 1901 two straggler issues appeared, so that a total of 302 numbers were published⁽⁴³⁾. The *Stamp Collectors' Journal* published from November 1878 by **C. H. Nunn** also aimed at a wider readership. This must have been the first "Independent" journal that also achieved some commercial success, since it did not cease publication till 1901 after 243 issues. From the philatelic standpoint it had little to offer, but not much was to be expected when the price was only one penny per issue - even the *Circular* cost around four pence⁽⁴⁴⁾.

The most important paper of the decade 1870 - 1880 was however without doubt *The Philatelic Record*. **Edward Loines Pemberton** had the idea for it, but the first number of February 1879 could only print his obituary. The *Record* ran to 36 volumes, and appeared for the last time in December 1914: it too did not manage to get by without gladdening the hearts of bibliographers by the ritual change in format: in 1896 (Volume 18) it went from its previous octavo to a quarto format. The first 16 volumes had the photograph (!) of a well-known philatelist at the front, and so many of the illustrations in the present book are taken from the *Philatelic Record*. The *Record* was without doubt the leading British journal of the 1880's and early 1890's, and *one of the world's most important philatelic periodical publications*, in the striking words of **L. N. Williams**. The first editor was **Maitland Burnett**, who at the same time filled the post of Honorary Secretary of the **London** (later **Royal**) **Philatelic Society**; from Volumes 8 - 17 it was edited by **W. A. S. Westoby** (Figure 16), from Volumes 18 - 23 by **E. J. Nankivell**, and finally it passed into the hands of **W. Dorning Beckton** (Figure 217), all famous names in British philately⁽⁴⁵⁾.

The close connection of **Maitland** with the **London Philatelic Society** explains why the *Record* also acted as a sort of “House journal” for the Society, on whose meetings it reported fully and regularly. Its list of authors reads, according to **Butler**, like a “Roll of distinguished philatelists” for those years: **Bacon, Castle, Diena, Earée, Evans, Philbrick, Tapling**, etc. In 1890 the English dealer **Th. Buhl** - he was naturally of German descent - bought the firm of **Pemberton, Wilson & Co.**, and with it the *Record* for £13,500. This led to problems, since **Buhl** had been publishing his own monthly *The Stamp News* since 1882, and kept it going alongside the *Record* for a time, but finally closed it down in 1895⁽⁴⁶⁾. With the appearance of *Gibbons Stamp Monthly* and the *London Philatelist* the *Record* lost some of its importance, but during the 1880’s it was the undisputed flagship of British philately. At the Paris Exhibition of 1889, the *Record* was awarded the highest distinction given in the literature section: a vermeil medal.

There was very little going on in France during the 1870’s. The best French magazine, the *Timbrophile* from **Pierre Mahé**, had to furl its sails in December 1871. Very soon afterwards **Mahé** started a new one, *La Gazette des Timbres*, which however never reached the same level as *Timbrophile*. The first issue appeared in July 1872: at first it was lucky to have the vigorous co-operation of **Dr. A. Legrand**, who took over the editorship officially in 1873 and raised the *Gazette* to a high level, but at the end of 1874 he withdrew from the *Gazette* to devote himself to editing the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* and after that the quality of the magazine fell off rapidly, since **Mahé** obviously could not find the time for intensive editorial work. The size per issue was reduced from 8 to 4 pages, and the contents were restricted essentially to a “chronicle of new issues”. Numbers 9 - 12 of the fourth volume actually consisted of a single 8 page issue, so that its end in December 1876 was a happy release⁽⁴⁷⁾. The magazine *L’Ami des Timbres* has already been mentioned in the chapter on catalogues, since up to half of it (4 pages) listed new issues, and the other half was a catalogue in continuations that were always being started afresh: this enterprise lasted almost 30 years, from January 1874 to July 1902⁽⁴⁸⁾.

With hindsight the most important French contribution of this decade was however the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie*. This was the world’s first society journal, and appeared regularly for a long time. The first number came out in October 1875, i.e. not even a full year after the founding of the Society. The planned quarterly publication was kept up almost completely until 1886 (numbers 1 - 44), but after that publication became more irregular. Only in 1892 were the full four numbers (53 - 56) actually issued, more commonly only two numbers a year appeared, and the last issue (71) appeared in July 1896. However, of these nominal 71 issues in five volumes, ten that should have gone into volumes 4 & 5 were never actually published⁽⁴⁹⁾. The *Bulletin* reported the Society meetings, gave valuable articles on philately and also published the bibliography of French philatelic literature compiled by **Ph. de Bosredon**, which was subsequently published as a separate volume in 1878⁽⁵⁰⁾. Above all it contained the Society catalogue produced de facto by **Dr. Legrand**, which unfortunately came to an end with Number 48 of December 1888⁽⁵¹⁾.

In Germany too, philately was not exactly in full flower during the 1870’s, but there are a few titles worth mentioning from these years. In October 1870, **G. Schaubek** (actually **Bauschke**) and **A. Zschiesche** founded the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, the first to carry this name. It lasted till June 1873, with three volumes containing 33 (actually 31) numbers⁽⁵²⁾. The editor for the first volume was **Alfred Moschkau**, but in July 1871 he brought his own magazine(s) out⁽⁵³⁾, but none of these publications was of much importance. The same applies basically to the *Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung* which appeared for the first time in October 1875. This only got as far as nine issues, but is nevertheless the oldest periodical publication in

Switzerland. In July 1879 a paper was put out by the firm of **R. Deyhle** in Bern under a very similar name ***Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung***, and this met with better success, publishing 87 issues till 1887. From volume 2 (1880) onwards, the title used was ***Schweizer Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung***⁽⁵⁴⁾.

However, the later 1870's saw a whole series of other noteworthy publications, such as the ***Union***, published by the then president of the Dresden International Society **Alwin Nieske** from the 1st January 1877 onwards. The end came after 50 issues in June 1881, since **Nieske** was unmasked as a forger and expelled from the Dresden Society, which meant the end of the ***Union*** as well⁽⁵⁵⁾. On the 15th January 1876 the Viennese stamp dealer **S. Friedl** brought out the first number of his ***Wiener Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung***, which became ***Weltpost*** in 1880. This was the first representative specialist paper during the Hapsburg Monarchy, and all the leading Austrian philatelists were represented in it, in particular **Fer. Meyer** (died 1882), and **V. Suppantschitsch**; the editorship was in the hands of **Sigmund Friedl**, but from 1881/82 **Dr. A. Moschkau** also played a great part in running the journal. From 1885 ***Weltpost*** generally appeared 5 - 6 times a year, and finally closed down in the year 1897⁽⁵⁶⁾.

Sigmund Friedl was certainly a philatelist of note; but his business interests as a stamp dealer gave rise to objections, though his services to philately certainly outweighed his shortcomings in other directions. With the best will in the world it is impossible to say much good about the master forger **Geoges Fouré**, but he was for some years the editor of a distinguished magazine. From October 1878 he issued the ***Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung***, which he renamed the ***Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung*** in January 1881 (No.28), and then ***Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*** in January 1882 (No.40). It went on until November 1887, a total of 106 numbers. **Fouré** was a genuine expert, and the articles he published were worth reading, but at the same time he used his paper to launch his forgeries, not as contributions from himself, but as "reports" from third parties, i.e. unsuspecting collectors on whom he had planted his material⁽⁵⁷⁾. Two months before the ***Berliner Philatelisten-klub von 1888*** was founded, and whilst it was still under discussion, **Fouré** came to the end of his criminal career as an editor: however the exposure of his machinations could not be long delayed.

Some of the Society journals from the 1870's also deserve a mention, though none is the equal of the ***Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie***. They include not so much the ***Philatelistischen Blätter*** published for six months in Leipzig in 1874 by "Ein Verein von Philatelisten", as the Society in this case was certainly not one in the real meaning of the word, as above all the ***Vereinsnachrichten des Vereins Schlesischer Briefmarken-Sammler***. This appeared in Breslau, monthly from April 1876 to October 1879, with a total of 41 issues, which were however not properly printed but issued in autographic or hectographic form⁽⁵⁸⁾. Probably the ***Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger*** should also be included here. It changed its title twice during its troubled life (it was the ***Dresdner Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*** from Volume 11 1881, and ***Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*** from Volume 13 1883) and appeared only very irregularly in a few numbers from 1887 onwards⁽⁵⁹⁾. However in the 1870's it was often looked on as the organ of reputable societies, such as the ***Hamburg Philatelic Club*** (1873, 1877), and the ***Dresden Philatelic Club*** (1878), though it was never a society journal in the sense that the club was responsible for the paper, which was always primarily an advertising sheet.

With hindsight, the most important publication on the German periodical market was definitely ***Senf's Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*** which along with its supplement ***Organ für die Gesamt-Interessen der Briefmarken-Kunde*** appeared for the first time on January 1st 1874 and did not have to cease publication for almost 70 years, during the war year 1943 (Volume 70, No.1537/1538, January 1943). In 1948 the firm of **Senf Bros.** hoped that the ***Journal*** would shortly be able to appear again, but the Communist authorities in the Soviet Zone placed

obstacles in the way. Hence it remains to the present day the most long-lived periodical in the German language. Its history to the year 1891 has been clearly described by the then editor **Th. Haas**⁽⁶⁰⁾. In the years before the First World War the *Journal* had the largest circulation of any in the German language, and probably of any in the world.

Figure 310: The most popular German magazine before the First World War was **Senf's *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*** whose circulation of up to 17,500 per issue was unrivaled in Europe at the time and was only surpassed in the USA by *Mekeel's Weekly*.

It was aimed particularly at the small or intermediate collector, but the advanced collector with scientific interests was not forgotten: the *Beiträge zur Postwertzeichen-Kunde* (Subtitled "Special Supplement to Senf's Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal for Advanced Collectors".) was designed for him. Between 1890 - 1905 a total of 67 numbers, collected into 5 volumes, were issued at irregular intervals⁽⁶¹⁾. However, these could not be bought separately, one had to subscribe to the *Journal*. Naturally, this also had the regulation change of format, twice in this case. Volumes 5 - 10 (1878 -1883) were in a bigger format than previously, then from Volume 11 (1884) onwards it was put into the handy small, octavo format, which was retained from then on and used for the *Beiträge* as well. From Volume 11 onwards it appeared fortnightly (24 issues a year) and not monthly as before.

This suspicious interference with the format and presentation was not carried out without risk: the number of subscribers fell from over 500 in about 1880 to 300 at the beginning of the year 1883. The restructuring of the paper under the editorship of **Dr. A. Moschkau**, who had already been managing it from 1874 - 1880, created an unexpected upturn: the number of subscriptions rose in the course of the year 1884 to 7,000 (!), and had even reached 17,500 by 1891, a number not reached by any other specialist paper in the world. In Germany, the circulation of the *Journal* exceeded that of all the other German periodicals put together. The trade crisis at the turn of the century affected the *Journal* as well: the circulation of 20,000 reached in 1891 was never attained again, but even in 1904 there were still 12,500 subscribers. The editorship had meanwhile been taken over in January 1890 by **Theodor Haas - Moschkau** had retired on the grounds of ill-health in July 1887 - and he retained it, along with that of the *Beiträge* which he started, until his death in 1908. The **Moschkau-Haas** era was the high point of the *Journal*, which quickly lost its leading place after the First World War. In 1891, at the height of its circulation, it was the official Society organ for no fewer than 27 societies, including those in Basle, Graz, Kristiania (Oslo), Leghorn, Santiago, Staten Island (USA) and Stockholm⁽⁶²⁾. Even though it was not a "scientific" paper, no magazine before 1900 had such a wide circulation as the **Senf Bros'. *Illustriertes Briefmarken Journal***. (Figure 45, p.352).

The decade from 1870-1879 was not very productive in the USA either, although no fewer than 109 new philatelic magazines were started within this space of time, only 13 were still in existence on the 1st January 1880, including those already going in the 1860's⁽⁶¹⁾. Apart from the *American Journal of Philately* which has already been described in detail, the most worthy of mention amongst the new magazines of the 1870's was *The Philatelic Monthly* started by **L. W. Durbin** in Philadelphia in February 1875. From January 1892 it became *The Philatelic Monthly and World* with **R. R. Bogert** as co-editor, and it ran until May 1901 with a total of 302 issues in 26 volumes. Apart from this, **F Trifet's *Monthly (Stamp) Circular*** from Boston over the years 1874 - 1881 had a good reputation⁽⁶⁴⁾. These are however the only journals of the decade worth remembering, and the same applies to Canada, where no magazine of importance appeared during the period concerned. Perhaps the most noteworthy development in the magazine field during the 1870's is the appearance of papers in languages other than German, English or French. This trend began in 1867 and 1869 with papers in Danish and

Dutch⁽⁶⁵⁾, but they remained isolated examples. Spanish and Italian titles finally appeared in the 1870's. The oldest journal in Spanish is *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, four issues of which appeared in Madrid in February - March 1871. What is reputed to be the oldest Spanish journal *El Indicador de los Sellos*, a single issue of which appeared in July 1870, can probably be looked on at best as a trial run for the launching of a journal.

The foremost Italian journal is *Posta Mondiale* issued for an entire year from July 1873 to July 1874 by the dealer **P. R. de Torres** in Leghorn. The *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo*, which appeared from July 1876 to December 1880 in Bologna should also be mentioned. In Trieste, i.e. within the territory of the Hapsburg Monarchy, **Th. v. Mayer** published his *Corriere dei Francobolli*, from March 1875 to April 1879. He was later politically active as an Italian nationalist, and occasionally made political statements in this paper as well, which led to some of the 1878 issues being suppressed, a unique case for the nineteenth century⁽⁶⁷⁾.

Above all, philatelic literature now spread as far as South America. After an attempt in the year 1874 in Argentina that miscarried, the German-descended Chilean **E. C. Eberhardt** issued his *Guia del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos* on the 1st January 1878, and he carried it on at some personal sacrifice for seven years and 84 issues⁽⁶⁸⁾. Finally, the word spread also to the fifth continent: the oldest Australian philatelic journals appeared simultaneously in November 1879 in Adelaide, South Australia and Sydney, New South Wales, in the form of the *Australian Stamp Collectors' Journal* and the *New South Wales Stamp Collectors' Magazine*⁽⁶⁹⁾.

The following survey is an attempt to show the introduction of philatelic journals in the most important countries or languages in tabular form: it differs from a similar one published by **Suppanschitsch**⁽⁷⁰⁾ partly because it only includes journals of which at least three issues were published, and partly by the inclusion of the years 1890-1914. I have also used a slightly different assessment of countries, thus for example I have not listed the first publications in the Sandwich Islands or Santo Domingo, but have put in the oldest magazines in Polish or Czech, though these were not independent countries before the First World War. It should also be noted that the oldest journal from particular country is not necessarily the best: quotation of a name is in no case related to an estimate of the quality, especially since many of the journals given here are to be classed as "ephemera", and are philatelically of no value at all. Thus, Table I only has evidential force when used in conjunction with Tables II and III.

Table I

(An asterisk in front of a number means that there have been one or two issues of an earlier magazine with the same name.)

	Title	Date of First issue	Country	Language	Remarks
1	The Monthly Advertiser	15/12/1862	UK	English	Title changed often
2	Le Timbre-Poste	15/2/1863	Belgium	French	Appeared till 1900
3	Das Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler	1/5/1863	Germany (Saxony)	German	
4	The Stamp Collector's Record	15/12/1864	Canada /USA	English	Oldest scientific journal in N. America. See p.782, Note 29
5	Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste	15/7/1864	France	French	

6	The Stamp Collector's Monthly Gazette	6/1865	New Brunswick	English	
7	Nordisk Frimærketidende	26/7/1867	Denmark	Danish	Oldest Scandinavian scientific journal
8	The Continental Philatelic Magazine	15/2/1869	Netherlands	English	
*9	Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler	(?)/1869	Austro-Hungarian	German	Six numbers, month not indicated
10	Timbrophilist	7/1869	Netherlands	Dutch	
*11	El Coleccionista de Sellos	15/2/1871	Spain	Spanish	Oldest scientific journal in the Iberian peninsula
12	La Posta Mondiale	7/1875	Italian	Italian	
13	Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung	1/10/1875	Switzerland	German	
14	El Guia del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos	1/1/1878	Chile	Spanish	Oldest S. American scientific journal. See above, p.794, note 68
15	The Australian Stamp Collectors' Journal	1/11/1879	Australia (South Australia)	English	Nos.15-16 are the oldest Australian scientific journals
16	The New South Wales Stamp Collectors' Magazine	11/1879	Australia (New South Wales)	English	
17	Timbrophilo	1/1/1881	Romania	Romanian/French	Oldest scientific journal from the Balkans
*18	The Philatelic Times	4/1881	New Zealand	English	
19	O Brazil Filatelico	15/1/1882	Brazil	Portuguese	
20	Ecuador Filatelico	1/1886	Ecuador	Spanish	
21	Le Timbre Levantan	25/5/1886	Turkey	French	Oldest scientific journal from Asia Minor
22	Nordisk Frimærkeblad	31/7/1886	Norway	Norwegian	
23	El Mercurio	15/10/1886	Peru	Spanish	
24	Tidning för Frimarksamlare	1/12/1886	Sweden	Swedish	
25	O Philatelista	4/1887	Portugal	Portuguese	
26	Barry's Philatelic Monthly	11/1887	Australia (Victoria)	English	
27	Boletin de la Sociedad Filatélica Nacional	1/3/1889	Mexico	Spanish	Oldest scientific journal from Central America

28	Hermès	3/1891	Greece	Greek/ French	
*29	Die Internationale Post	7/1891	Argentina	German	See Note 68.
30	La Timbrologie Égyptienne	15/10/1891	Egypt	French	Oldest scientific journal in Africa
31	Anunciador Filatélico de Venezuela	1/1892	Venezuela	Spanish	
32	El Filatelista Sud- Americano	1/1/1893	Argentina	Spanish	
33	Le Philatéliste Africain	9/1893	Tripolis	French	
34	“Glass”	10/1893	Bulgaria	Bulgarian	Oldest scientific journal in Cyrillic
35	Polski Filatelista	4/1894	Austro/ Hungary	Polish	
36	The Indian Philatelist	1/5/1894	India	English	Oldest scientific journal in Asia
37	The Hong Kong Philatelic Journal	1/1895	Hong Kong	English	Oldest scientific journal in China
38	The South African Philatelist	1/11/1895	Transvaal (South Africa)	English	
39	Ceský Filatelista	25/2/1896	Austro/ Hungary	Czech	
40	“Marki”	12/3/1896	Russia	Russian	Oldest scientific journal in the Russian language
41	Poul Medjmonassi	3/1897	Turkey	Turkish	Oldest scientific journal in the Turkish language
42	Posta-Érték Gyűjtők Hirdetési Lapja	10/4/1898	Austrian	Hungarian	
*43	El Anunciador	4/1904	Columbia	Spanish	See Note 68
44	Yuraku	7/1914	Japan	Japanese	Oldest scientific journal in Japanese. See Note 148

It is very plain from this Table where the centres of philately are: in Central Europe and North America. Great Britain has extended philately over the entire world via its “Empire”, and has undoubtedly done most for its propagation. The French influence has been felt mainly in North Africa and the Far East. Philately in South America was largely introduced by German immigrants, and it penetrated the Slav peoples mainly under German influence: it is not just an accident that the two most important collectors in Imperial Russia before 1914 were called **F. Breitfuss** and **Th. Notthafft**.

I will give another very informative table here also. It shows the number of philatelic journals published in various countries up to the year 1906, with special emphasis on those still appearing at that date.

TABLE II

Country	Titles appearing up to 1906	Titles still appearing	Remarks
USA	942 (1,196)	6 (32)	Number in brackets from Turner, Trends , p.143.
Great Britain	337	14	
Germany	221	22	
France	127	12	
Canada	82	1	
Austro-Hungary	71	6	Includes magazines in Italian, Polish, Czech and Hungarian
Italy	65	1	
Belgium	55	2	
Spain	44	3	
Switzerland	43	4	
Netherlands	33	7	26 of the journals were in French
Brazil	28	0	
Argentina	24	1	
Romania	23	0	
Portugal	22	0	
Columbia	19	0	2 in French & 1 in German
Denmark	15	0	
Australia	13	1	
Chile	12	0	
India	10	1	
Mexico	10	0	1 in German
Sweden	8	2	
Norway	7	0	
Egypt	7	0	
Russia	5	1	
Total	2,238	84	7 in French & 4 in German

I have based this on the data given by **E. D. Bacon** in the *Crawford Catalogue*⁽⁷²⁾. The numbers are too high throughout, since **Bacon** included small variations in title and trivial items such as festschrift, commercial newspapers, etc. are included in the count and finally, he also added the only partly-philatelic papers. Since he keeps to the same principle for all countries, the relationships are maintained and only on this basis does the absolute number depend. However, it would not stand critical examination since the time required would not be worthwhile.

Now, we can take the **Bacon** numbers as being unreliable as we choose: it cannot be denied that they do give an impression of philatelic activity in the various countries. If the statistics are carried on to the year 1985, the positions of the four front runners would certainly be no different: Austria might have dropped back a few places but that would be the major change in the first ten: the Czechoslovak Republic, Poland, Hungary and Yugoslavia would be newcomers at the back of the field, and South Africa, Turkey and perhaps even Israel must be mentioned. However, of the states not mentioned in Table II, only Japan has become a philatelic "Great Power" in the interval, and might claim a place in the leading ranks. Also, the enormous discrepancy between the total number of journals available and the number still available from the year 1906 should be noted: it is only 3.8%.

This discrepancy is particularly startling in the case of the USA, where the proportion of papers

still appearing is only 0.6% according to **Bacon**, or at least 2.8% according to **Turner**. For the case of the USA, where the extremely high number of journals catches the attention, we are in the happy position of being able to check **Bacon's** results by a more recent supplementary study by **Turner**. **Turner** has studied the US journals up to the year 1945, and came to the following conclusion⁽⁷³⁾: of 2,412 journals that appeared in the USA to this date, only 80, i.e. 3.3% have published 100 or more issues, whereas 1,914, i.e. 79.4% have published less than 25 issues. These 1,914 can certainly be classified with those that **Turner** refused to rank because of “insufficient data”, since it was unthinkable to class journals of which no further details were available simply as “ephemeral”⁽⁷⁴⁾. This means however that more than 85% of all the philatelic journals that have appeared in the USA have published less than 25 issues. Indeed, 489 have only managed a single issue (25.5% of the 1,914 mentioned) and 232 have published only two (12%). Thus, just about 30% of all the 2,412 journals published in the USA should really not be classed as such according to the criteria set out above.

We might be tempted to assume that the enormously high number of philatelic magazines before the First World War - it would still be enormous if the 20-30% classed as “ephemeral” were taken out - meant a particular flowering of philately in that period. I tend rather to the opposite viewpoint: the innumerable journals most of which did not last, points rather to uncertainty and immaturity. Too many people thought of becoming publishers or editors, not with a view to advancing philately, but simply to make money. **Suppantshitsch** estimated as early as 1892 that the total periodical literature was *roughly 900 different papers with 12-15,000 issues*. Seldom has the old adage that less often means more been so overlooked as in the case of the philatelic magazines⁽⁷⁶⁾. This still applies to some extent at the present day, though a certain trend towards consolidation is still detectable. **Chester M. Smith** in his bibliography of “American Philatelic Periodicals” to 1978 gives the particulars of 3,355 journals, though with the limitation that slight changes in title are immediately given a new number. It hardly need be said that no other country comes anywhere near this number. If a corresponding bibliography for Great Britain or Germany was compiled on the basis of **Smith's** criteria, the number of 1,000 would barely be reached.

Table I shows the gradual extension of philatelic journals to individual countries and parts of the world till 1914, which frees me from the need to quote the names of journals whose sole merit is that they were the first in their particular country. In view of the alarming rise in publications since the 1880's, the following survey up to the First World War will be based on a rigorous selection. I shall begin as usual with Great Britain, which was of outstanding importance during this period.

The 1880's were not however especially productive as regards the appearance of new titles, this was the period of the absolute dominance of the *Philatelic Record*, to which *Stamp News* (1882-1895) fell a sacrifice when its publisher **Theodor Buhl** took over the *Philatelic Record* in 1891. This really leaves only the *Eastern Philatelist*, which ran from December 1887 - September 1901, as a respectable monthly journal. This was founded by the then 17 year old **William H. Goodwin**, who was snatched away by an early death in 1894. Another one worth a mention is *Ewen's Weekly Stamp News*, the normal-format successor from 30 September 1899 to the year 1922 of *L'Estrange Ewen's Weekly Circular*, which began in 1897. This reached 1,029 issues and was the first successful weekly in Europe⁽⁷⁷⁾.

Figures 311-312: Two *Monthly Journals* from the years 1894 and 1925.

However, the great period for the founding of new titles that continued to our own day was the early years of the 1890's. It began with the decision of **Charles Phillips** to bring out a house journal in the name of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, the *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*. Its first

number appeared in July 1890, and in no time at all it became one of the most-read journals for the aspiring collector. From July 1905 onwards **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** also published **Gibbons Stamp Weekly** under the control of **E. J. Nankivell**, and aimed more at the broad mass of collectors. From July 1908 onwards the **Monthly Journal** was absorbed into the **Weekly**, but failed to come up to its publishers' expectations and was thus terminated at the end of 1910. The **Monthly** reappeared in January 1911 and went on till August 1914. After the war, from September 1919 onwards, people had to be satisfied with a small-size **Monthly Circular**, but the **Monthly Journal** began to appear again in October 1923 under the editorship of **L. W. Fulcher** and **Stanley Phillips**. The name was changed in October 1927 to **Gibbons' Stamp Monthly** and at the same time a step was taken towards popularising the magazine more widely. This trend was intensified in the following years and culminated in the year 1970 when the magazine became formally independent. Since then it has been the **Stamp Monthly** (without the **Gibbons**), a "Stanley Gibbons Publication" with a new volume numbering. Since then it has taken outside advertisements as well, and may be numbered with the philatelic "mass circulation" journals.

The editor of the **Monthly Journal** from 1891-1914 (or the **Stamp Weekly** from 1908-1910) was one of the most outstanding philatelists of the decades before the First World War, **Major Edward B. Evans**. Along with **Moens/Hanciau**, **Dr. A. Legrand**, **A. Moschkau**, who have all been mentioned in another place⁽⁷⁹⁾, and **Pierre Mahé**, **Dr. Ch. Viner** and **Overy Taylor** who are mentioned above⁽⁸⁰⁾, **E. B. Evans** and **Fred Melville**, who has yet to be mentioned, belong to the great names of philatelic publicity, though his efforts were by no means restricted to that sector. He was a prominent editor of catalogues and a distinguished researcher in philately - very much more so than **Melville**, for example, and though he might equally well have been mentioned in Chapters 17 or 20, in my view his most important contribution to philately lay in his work as editor of the **Monthly Journal**, and so his life will be dealt with here⁽⁸¹⁾.

Figure 313: **Major Edward B. Evans** (1846-1922) was one of the leading British philatelists of the years before 1914. He excelled both as a catalog editor and researcher and as a magazine editor. (A photograph from the early 1880's)

Edward B. Evans was born in Norwich on the 3rd November 1846. As usual, he first began collecting when he was at school, which he left in December 1862. He chose the life of an Army Officer, and was commissioned as a lieutenant in the Artillery in 1867. His first command was at Malta, where he met **Lieutenant Speranza**, who later acted as the Secretary of the **London Philatelic Society**. This certainly did a great deal to strengthen his interest in philately. Moreover he learned Italian in Malta, which enabled him later to translate the book by **Dr. Emilio Diena** on the stamps of Sicily into English⁽⁸²⁾. His military ambitions were obviously never keen, since in 1876 he transferred to a battery that had been ordered to Mauritius, with a definite intention of going there to study the stamps of that island. Indeed, the essay on the stamps of Mauritius that he sent in to the 1878 Congr s des Timbrophiles in Paris gained the award of their highest distinction, a vermeil medal, from the **Soci t  Fran aise de Timbrologie**. However by that time he was no longer an unknown in philately, since in 1875 he became a member of the **London Philatelic Society**, and in 1876 of the **Soci t  Fran aise de Timbrologie**. In 1873 he was stationed in Plymouth after his return from Malta, and there made the acquaintance of the slightly older **E. Stanley Gibbons**.

The 1880's was a fruitful philatelic period for him. Promoted to Captain, he took part in the suppression of the Zulu uprising in Natal in 1879, but this was memorable to him not so much because of military glory as because he discovered in the Post Office some sheets of the rare Transvaal provisionals, 1d on 6d, red overprint. In 1880 he was posted as Adjutant to an artillery

school in Ireland, which left him enough spare time for his philatelic studies. These years led to his catalogue work, which was a model for the time: on top of this, during 1880/81 he published an expanded English version of his Mauritius paper in the *Philatelic Record*⁽⁸⁴⁾. He sold his outstanding Mauritius collection to **Th. K. Tapling** in 1885; the bulk of it being in the British Museum today. In 1891 he left the Service with the rank of Major, and henceforth devoted himself entirely to philately.

His principal occupation was the editorship of the *Monthly Journal*, to which he made substantial contributions in the shape of articles on the Native States of India, the Confederate States, etc. **Bacon** mentioned in his obituary the great care which **Evans** always applied to editing the lists of new issues: this showed the former catalogue editor in his element. Moreover **Evans** managed to get all the important philatelists writing in English - and not only these - to contribute to the *Monthly Journal*, so that this was beyond question one of the leading philatelic journals in more places than Great Britain. Moreover, in 1891 at the suggestion of **Ch. Phillips** he wrote *A Description of the Mulready-Envelope and of Various Imitations and Caricatures of its Design*, which was the start of a new wave of interest in these covers, and was distinguished by the award of a vermeil medal in Paris in 1892. His own outstanding collection was acquired by **King George V** in 1917, whilst his fine collection of the Confederate States was bought in 1914 by the American dealer **J. A. Klemann**. In 1894 he wrote an introduction to philately, *Stamps and Stamp Collecting*, which enjoyed great popularity and had gone to four editions by 1913. Whilst he was working for the firm of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, **Evans** also found time for honorary posts in organised philately; he belonged to the Council of the **London** (later **Royal**) **Philatelic Society**: along with **E. D. Bacon** and **M. P. Castle** he was a member of their first Expert Committee. In 1890, 1897 and 1906 he acted as juror for the International Exhibitions held in London in those years. His work was given international recognition by the award of the Lindenberg Medal in the year 1908. The years up to 1914 were quiet ones for him. Naturally, he was amongst the first forty people to sign the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in 1921, but he did not live to see the return of his beloved *Monthly Journal*: he died on the 21st March 1922 in his 76th year.

Excepting for the years of the First World War, the firm of **Stanley Gibbons** has always published a magazine since 1890. Until 1970 it was expressly a house journal. However, there were so many changes in title, format and especially the type of reader aimed at, that is not possible to postulate continuity of the *Monthly Journal* from 1890 to the present day. This continuity can however be claimed by another English journal of this period, *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, founded by **William Brown** in Salisbury. Its first number appeared in February 1891. In 1900 the magazine passed into the ownership of **P. L. Pemberton**, the son of the great **E. L. Pemberton**. The **Pemberton** family edited the *Journal* till 1956, when **Robson Lowe** took it over along with the family firm. For many decades the *Journal* dealt with the entire range of philatelic problems, but with No.1 of Volume 76 (March 1966) the make-up of the magazine was fundamentally altered, the title changed to *PJGB*, and its range of interest narrowed to the philately of Great Britain. It went on for another 16 years as a specialised journal, then in 1981 it was merged with *The Philatelist* to become *The Philatelist and PJGB*.

Figure 314: The *London Philatelist* has been Britain's leading philatelic specialist publication since 1892.

Scarcely a year after the *Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, the then **London Philatelic Society** published in January 1892 the first issue of its *London Philatelist*, which is far and away the undisputed, oldest Society journal in Europe still appearing regularly today⁽⁸⁸⁾. Originally there were 12 numbers per year, but from Volume 61 (1952), the July-August numbers were put out as one issue, and from Volume 85 (1976), the number of issues had to be

cut down to six a year. However, the monthly numbering was retained, so that each issue covers two numbers. The *London Philatelist* is meant exclusively for advanced philatelists and contains almost exclusively research articles of the highest quality: it can with full right be designated as the world's leading philatelic journal. All the great British philatelists have published their research results here, notably such men as **E. D. Bacon** and **M. P. Castle**, but the leading researchers of other nations also found the columns of the *London Philatelist* open to them if they were members of the **Royal**. Obviously, the magazine deals with the entire range of philately, but in the nature of things the stamps of Great Britain and the Commonwealth are at the centre of its interests. The *London Philatelist* has had only seven editors in the ninety years of its existence: **M. P. Castle** (1892-1917), **T. W. Hall** (1917-1937), **Col. H. Wood** (1937-1940) **Rev. A. C. Larmour** (1940-1945), **H. R. Holmes** (1946-1954), **A. M. Strange** (1955-1974), and **S. Rossiter** (since 1975)⁽⁸⁹⁾.

However, this by no means exhausts the list of important journals. The *Stamp Collectors' Fortnightly* began its active life in 1894, and lasted until the year 1958, i.e. well over 60 years. It even kept up the fortnightly rate of appearance, which was really extraordinary for the 1890's in Europe. The editor up to about the First World War was **Percy C. Bishop**, who played a leading part in the philatelic life of England during those years. **Fred Melville** acted as editor in later years. The *Fortnightly* belongs amongst the "independent" journals, and has an honourable place amongst them. Obviously it was intended for a different circle of readers than something like the *London Philatelist*, but nevertheless it is not to be classed with certain mass-circulation papers of our own day.

The *West End Philatelist*, issued by the dealer **David Field** retained its readers favour almost as long as the *Fortnightly*, from 1904 to 1963. This was due not least to its solid articles and the information it supplied to the interested reader, thanks to the expert guidance (from March 1911) of such an important philatelist as **Alexander J. Sefi** (1889-1934). A thick paper *Stamp Collecting* was founded by **Douglas B. Armstrong** in 1913 and celebrated its 70th birthday in 1983, but it was merged with *Stamp News* in the following year. About 3,600 issues were published up to the year 1984, a number exceeded only by two American weeklies which will be mentioned later. A weekly cannot and will not be an outlet for research, but *Stamp Collecting* managed to keep up its standards and is still one of the best-liked philatelic periodicals in Great Britain today. Its founder, **Douglas B. Armstrong** (1888-1969) edited the journal till 1914 and then again from 1929 (1933)-1948 and was the first philatelic journalist to sign the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in the year 1959⁽⁹¹⁾. [No – the first was **Percy C. Bishop**. BJB]

1908 saw the birth of the *Stamp Lover*, the Journal of Britains' largest society, the **National Philatelic Society**. This was founded as the **Junior Philatelic Society** by **Fred. Melville** in annoyance when the **London Philatelic Society** turned him down on the grounds of age. The editor of the *Stamp Lover* was naturally **Melville** until shortly before his death, and after that the **Williams** brothers took over for several years. It still appears today, but its original monthly publication has now become quarterly. The *Stamp Lover* never had the distinctly scientific character that marked out the *London Philatelist*: but such was never **Melville's** intention. He wanted to produce something with more appeal to the general public, and from this point of view the *Stamp Lover* even outdid many of the papers from the big commercial houses, not least the *Monthly Journal* from **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**

This brings us on to a brief account of **Fred. J. Melville** (1882-1940), who did more than most to popularise philately over the decades 1900-1940⁽⁹²⁾. His talents lay within the realm of publicity, not research. A man like **E. B. Evans** was streets ahead of him in this respect. Amongst our "Heroes of the Past" he is probably best compared with **Dr. A. Moschkau**, though he lacked the sensitivity of the latter. Nothing that can really be called a valuable contribution

to research will be found in his 64-page bibliography, except perhaps *Postage Stamps in the Making*, published by **Stanley Gibbons Limited** in 1916, a second extended and revised edition of which was published under the by-line **John Easton** in 1949, or his *Phantom Philately* of 1923. However he had to a high degree the gift of translating other people's research results into simple terms and presenting them in an agreeable way (Figure 61). He had a nimble pen and was extraordinarily productive, to the point where he occasionally used the pseudonym **Miss Fitte**, he wrote two slim volumes on *The World's Stamp Errors* under this name. Apart from *The Stamp Lover* his favourite, he edited - sometimes side by side with his own house journal *The Postage Stamp* (1907-1929), **Melville's** main occupation for many years was that of stamp dealer - *The Stamp Collector's Fortnightly* and *The British Philatelist*. After his failure as a dealer, writing became his main occupation, and it was occasionally noted that his work was carried out very quickly and he counted the lines. During the 1920's and 1930's he frequently sat on the jury of international exhibitions, he signed the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in 1921, though he was then still a dealer and not principally a journalist like **D. B. Armstrong** who was mentioned above.

This gives all the most important British journals of the period concerned, and they are found to include a surprising number that still enjoy a good reputation today. Of the mass of journals that still deserve at least a mention, three are still of particular value to the bibliophile. The exclusive *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* - only 100 of each issue were printed - probably the best philatelic journal of all time (1908-1918) will be dealt with in another place. Also exclusive, but less important, is *The Record of the Philatelic Students' Fellowship*. This was a free association of a number of serious philatelists in South London, founded in May 1908. They held scientific meetings at irregular intervals, the proceedings of which were published in three small issues printed on hand-made paper and amounting to only 57 pages in all. (No. 1: 1908, No. 2: 1909, No. 3: 1910-11). Today these are a bibliophilic rarity of the first importance⁽⁹³⁾.

The valuable journal from the London dealer **Hugo Griebert** was in no way meant to be exclusive, but nevertheless it is a great rarity today. **Griebert** was without doubt one of the most learned of philatelists, but also a leading dealer of the years 1890-1920⁽⁹⁴⁾. Between 1908 and 1921 he published six volumes of *Griebert's Philatelic Notes and Offers*, which offered a wealth of valuable philatelic information as well as his commercial offers, and now make a handsome price at auction (£300 in 1981). The numbers to the outbreak of the First World War (Volume 1: 1908-11, Volume 2: 1912-13) were bilingual in English and German, since **Griebert** was of German origin and had many customers in his old homeland. Finally, a magazine should be mentioned which lasted for not much more than one volume from November 1908 - July 1910, but still managed to gain an excellent reputation: *The Philatelic World* which numbered the then **Prince of Wales** amongst subscribers. It was designed as the philatelic research organ of an exclusive "Hobby Club" which in fact never got set up. The editor was the same **Alexander J. Séfi** mentioned above, who took over as editor of the *West End Philatelist* after the failure of the *Philatelic World*⁽⁹⁴⁾. Before we go on to the French Journals, a few words should be said about the British Commonwealth, in those days still called the Empire. The first to be mentioned here should be *The Philatelic Journal of India*, which was published in India for almost 70 years (1897-1964) but was by no means restricted to Indian philately. It should rather be looked on as a journal for philately in India. Its contributors were principally, and for the first volumes exclusively, English since they were the ones who introduced philately to India. In the years up to the Second World War this magazine could be classed as one of the leading English-language journals. After a short interruption from May 1964 it began to appear again under Indian editorship, and since then has declined to become a journal of a purely provincial nature⁽⁹⁵⁾.

In Australia too there were several long-lived journals which began before the First World War and were therefore important for the development of Australian philately. The oldest by a number of years was *Vindin's Philatelic Monthly*, which ran from 1887-1894; its successor was the *Australian Philatelist* published by the dealer **Fred Hagen** regularly for a good 30 years, from December 1893-October 1924. *The Australian Stamp Journal* had a still longer life, since it went on for over 40 years, from 1910 -1951⁽⁹⁶⁾.

The French-language periodical literature of the years before the First World War is just as abundant, but does not contain so many "First-magnitude stars" as the British. Chronologically and practically the first place is taken by the *Écho de la Timbrologie* published by the firm of **Yvert & Tellier** from November 1887. Since then there have been over 1,550 issues, since from 1893 the *Écho* appeared fortnightly and only returned to a monthly pattern, which it has retained ever since, in August 1939⁽⁹⁷⁾. It is aimed at a wide circle of readers and tends to be popular in tone, but many worthy contributions to research will also be found in the *Écho*. Another important magazine was *La Revue Philatélique (Française)* founded in April 1890 as the organ of the Society of the same name. In 1896 it also became the mouthpiece for the **Société Française de Timbrologie** after this had amalgamated with the **Société Philatélique Française**. The *Revue* lasted till 1921 with an interruption during the First World War, and came to more than 300 numbers.

Not exactly first-class, but still outstanding, was the *Bulletin de la maison Théodore Champion* - later: *ancienne maison*. This still appears today, but has for several decades been no more than a new-issues and supplements list to the **Yvert & Tellier** catalogue. It no longer publishes articles and is thus only mentioned here with reservation. Another long-lived journal was the *Échangiste Universel*, founded in 1907. In 1927 this was combined with another one also founded in 1907 by **Georges Brunel** under the title *Timbre-Poste* and much higher in quality than *Échangiste*. The title then became *L'Échangiste Universel et le Timbre-Poste*. This survived the Second World War as well, changed its name (but not its numbering) to *Le Philatéliste Universel* in 1979, but the end came with the June-July issue for 1980 (No. 953). In that year it was absorbed by the French society journal *La Philatélie Française* which since then has retained the tradition of the older journal in its title.

Much older than the two last-named journals was *Le Courier des Timbres-Poste*, which existed from (1891-1901). Only about a year younger was the house journal of the well-known dealer **Th. Lemaire**. *Le Philatéliste Française*, who started it in 1892. This kept up a respectable level when it appeared as *Le Journal des Philatélistes* from 1902-1919, though the volume numbering was not altered⁽⁹⁹⁾. 1892 saw the surprising reappearance on the scene of the old pioneer **Pierre Mahé**, with his little-known monthly *Le Questionneur Timbrophilique*. As its name suggests, **Mahé** used it to deal with philatelic problems of general interest in question and answer form. This notable publication deserved more success than was actually obtained by the 43 issues published up to its closure in the year 1895⁽¹⁰⁰⁾. In Belgium, **Moens'** *Le Timbre-Poste* was the undisputed leader until December 1900. December 1896 saw the first appearance of the *Bulletin Mensuel de la Société 'Les Échangistes Réunis'*, which was renamed *La Revue Postale* with No.45 (January 1901). Since 1937 it has been published by the **Union Royale Philatélique de Bruxelles**: despite some interruptions and irregular appearances over a number of years it is by far the longest lived Belgian periodical, and in more recent years it has tried to relate with fresh vigour to its old traditions⁽¹⁰¹⁾. From 1890-1909 the stamp firm of **Armand Dethier** -it also holds auctions - published *L'Annonce Timbrologique*, but this was an advertising sheet in the first place, as its name suggests. Another dealer, **Maurice Belin**, published the *Revue Philatélique Belge* from 1894 to 1903, this was principally to report on new issues, but gave little information about them, and was no serious competition to the *Timbre-Poste* so long as that existed. The same applies to *Le Timbrophile Belge*, which only

came into the field when the end of *Le Timbre-Poste* was already in sight. It appeared for only eight years (1898-1905), and in that way at least was comparable with its great French namesake⁽¹⁰²⁾. Thus the balance for the years 1880-1914 in Belgium is somewhat meagre, despite the 55 titles listed by **Bacon** in the *Crawford Catalogue*.

As a transition to the German-speaking countries we will now look at the Netherlands, which issued a whole series of substantial journals over the years concerned. The top place is taken by the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde*. This was published from August 1884 by the oldest philatelic society in Holland, which had only been founded four months earlier, and quickly took a leading place amongst European specialist papers, due not least to the efforts of **J. B. Robert**, who was co-editor from Volume 10 (1893) and solo editor from Volume 13 (1896/97). It was his editorial work in the first place which led the Berlin club to honour him in 1930 with the award of the Lindenberg Medal. The journal went on for 38 volumes with 446 issues, and did not close until 1921⁽¹⁰³⁾. A still longer life, though not nearly the same level of importance, was attained by *Het Postzegelnieuws* from the dealer **J. A. C. Reinon-Kingma**, who kept it going for exactly fifty years (1900-1949), undeterred by the fact that it was banned during World War 2, which hampered the achievement of publishing all 50 volumes but troubled the publisher not at all. Another magazine that did not last nearly so long but is nevertheless worthy of esteem was another trade journal *De Nederlandsche Philatelist* published by **Leon De Raay** from 1904-1911⁽¹⁰⁴⁾. Finally mention should be made of the *Philatelistisch Maandblad*, published in Breda from 1912-1921 to act as the mouthpiece for several societies, and was a precursor of the *Nederlandsch Maandblad* to be described later⁽¹⁰⁵⁾.

In Germany the decades before the First World War were particularly fruitful. In the first place I will mention the best-known Society journal of that period, *Der Philatelist*, from the **Dresden International Society**, which proceeded to found its own journal after the departure of **Nieske**. It was started on the 1st June 1880, and **Ernst Petritz**, whose private stamp museum we have already mentioned, initially acted as owner and editor, but from Volume IV, i.e. from the 1st January 1883, the Society itself appeared as owner and publisher, whilst **H. Schwaneberger** acted as editor⁽¹⁰⁶⁾. *Der Philatelist* was aimed at the members of the Society, not at a wide public, but **Suppantschitsch** was wrong when he said that the Dresden Society *was the first to put out a magazine totally independent of all dealers and other commercial interests*⁽¹⁰⁷⁾. This is certainly true for Germany, but definitely not for philately as a whole. Still, *Der Philatelist* far exceeded the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* in its scope, regularity and duration of its appearance, and very soon also in the quality of its contributions. It was a victim of inflation: its appearance ceased with No.9 of the year 1922; an attempt to revive it in 1924 met with only transitory success: No.12 of the 48th volume (1927) marked its final appearance⁽¹⁰⁸⁾.

A journal with a good reputation was the *Universum*, founded by the Frankfurt dealer **H. J. Dauth** in December 1881. From January 1886 to August 1893, it was called *Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Inseratenteil 'Universum'* [Illustrated Frankfurt Postage Stamp Journal with 'Universum' Advertising Section], but after that it was generally called *Universum* again. It was well regarded as an advertising sheet, but also offered a "scientific" section, the editor of which was **A. E. Glasewald** throughout. The magazine lasted for 16 years and 149 issues, and finished in December 1896. A brief mention should also be made of the *General-Anzeiger für Philatelie*, a purely advertising organ which began on the 10th April 1883 and appeared every week for over 50 years. However it had no philatelic section, and so has no research interest and does not appear in Table III. On the 1st January 1888, **Ernst Heitmann** of Leipzig, already known as an album publisher and author, published a new magazine under the title *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung. Organ für die gesamte Postwerthzeichenkunde*. The likeness to the title of the **Senf** Journal is obvious, and certainly

not accidental. The editor was again **H. Schwaneberger**, then from No.7 onwards principally **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**. The *Zeitung*, like the *Journal*, appeared 24 times a year, and again like the *Journal* it acted as the organ of a number of societies. Even the physical make-up was similar. Only its publishing life did not coincide with that of the *Journal*: it closed in the year 1900⁽¹⁰⁹⁾.

During the 80s there was a plethora of *Mitteilungen*, *Vereinsnachrichten*, *Vereinsberichte*, etc. from numerous German or German-speaking societies. It would be impossible to mention them all here, and in any case their philatelic importance is generally slight. Most of them were not proper journals like *Der Philatelist*, but were usually quite ephemeral, often only hectographed, and their contents were aimed at the society members and were of interest only to them - if at all. I only mention this obscure species of literature at all because it is widely found throughout the German-speaking world.

A specially early example is the *Vereins-nachrichten des Vereins Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler* [Society Record of the Union of Silesian Stamp Collectors], which was mentioned earlier. This had a relatively long life, from 1876-1879⁽¹¹⁰⁾. One praiseworthy exception is the *Vereinsmittheilungen des Berliner Philatelistenclub* [Society Communications of the Berlin Philatelists' Club], which has appeared since the 1st April 1888 and is thus without question the oldest society magazine still being published in Europe. However its circulation is restricted to members, and since its revival as *Mitteilungen Neue Folge* in the year 1951, its appearance has been very irregular⁽¹¹¹⁾. A publication that is a curiosity because of its make-up was the *Vertrauliche Korrespondenzblatt philatelistischer Vereine* [Confidential Correspondence Sheet for Philatelic Societies], originally published by the **Strasbourg Union**. It was the organ of their civil war against the Berlin club: a comparison of the two magazines speaks volumes.

Two valuable journals both appeared for the first time in the year 1890. In January the energetic **Anselm Larisch** founded *Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde* in Munich, in conjunction with the advertising sheet *Vereinigte Erdball-Merkur*. This was followed on the 18th October by the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the *Illustrierte Zeitschrift für Postwerthzeichenkunde*, published by **Dr. Hans Brendicke** in Berlin. Both these were aimed at the advanced philatelist and surpassed anything previously available in Germany in this time. It was bad luck for **Anselm Larisch** that only nine months after his *Postwerthzeichen-Kunde* a magazine appeared which was a whole class above his. Thus, right from its beginning, *Postwerthzeichen-Kunde* was in the shadow of a better paper, which certainly contributed to the fact that it only lasted eight years, and had to be closed down at the end of 1897.

Figure 315: While it can be a nice souvenir as a commemorative volume for the club's anniversary - and a historical document in later years - as a cover page it seems intrusive and tasteless, which is not surprising given these publishers.

Figure 316: The most important philatelic magazine in German that ever appeared was the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Dr. H. Brendicke**, which passed into the hands of **Hugo Krötzsch** in 1896.

The *DBZ* on the other hand - this is the generally accepted abbreviation of its title - has had a really long life. Its final hour came during the inflation - regretted by many: its appearance finished in 1923 with No.4 of the 34th volume. The editor from No.10 in 1896 was **Hugo Krötzsch**, and he handed over to **Fr. Junghans** with No.8 of Volume 30 (1919)⁽¹¹⁴⁾. The *DBZ* was to some extent the **Lindenberg** house journal, as long as **Dr. H. Brendicke** had any say in it. He was concerned to meet **Lindenberg's** every wish, whereas **H. Krötzsch** had reservations

about the commercial aspect, so that co-operation from **Lindenberg** was not so lively in later years as earlier. The **DBZ** was undoubtedly the leading journal in the German language, and has remained so to the present day. Even as early as 1900 it was awarded a gold medal at the Paris exhibition along with the *American Journal of Philately*. In the years since 1900 it has been classed along with *Gibbons Monthly Journal* and the *London Philatelist* as one of the three leading philatelic research journals of the world. These three titles fully illustrate the extraordinary progress made by the philatelic press in the 1890's.

The third new production of the year 1890, *Der Briefmarken-Sammler*, issued by **A. Marbes**, a dealer in Bremen, ranks well behind the **DBZ** and *Postwerthzeichen*, even though it went on for 28 years in all and did not cease publication till 1917. Still greater success was achieved by the magazine *Die Post* published in Leipzig by **Baumbach & Co.** initially and later by **C. F. Lucke**. This reached a level well above that of *Der Briefmarken-Sammler*. In the early years of its existence **L. Senf** was one of its most ardent contributors. The first issue of *Der Post* appeared in January 1894, and it came to a stop in its fiftieth year in 1943, when practically all the philatelic journals in Germany were refused an allocation of paper. Another very popular magazine was the *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, from **A. E. Glasewald** in Gossnitz, which appeared from July 1892 and changed its name to *Philatelisten-Zeitung* from January 1905 onwards. It too would doubtless have reached its 50th anniversary, had it not become the official organ of the **Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbands Gossnitz**, which was "brought into line" in 1935/36, which also meant the end of *Philatelisten-Zeitung*.

Another advertising journal deserves a mention because of its long life, namely the *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, published by **C. G. Vogel** in Possneck from January 1892 until well into its 30th year - later under the title *Internationaler Postwertzeichen-Markt*. Like the *General-Anzeiger*, it was a weekly, and well over 1,500 numbers appeared⁽¹¹⁶⁾. Something quite different of course were the *Germania-Berichte*, published by the **Germania Ring** from November 1897, initially at irregular intervals. From 1905 however monthly publication was the rule - the first regular volume for 1905/06 is a great rarity-. However, as happened to the *Philatelisten-Zeitung* happened to *Germania-Berichte*. In the year 1935 the **Ring** dissolved itself "voluntarily" and *Germania-Berichte* came to an end with No.11 of this year (December 1935). Finally, the last 1890's journal to be mentioned is *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, published by **Robert Karst** in 1893-1899, on roughly the same level as the *Briefmarken-Sammler*⁽¹¹⁷⁾.

Figure 317: Of all of the "house journals" that have appeared in Germany, **Kosack's Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung** [Berlin Stamp News] takes the palm. In its best years it did not need to fear comparison with *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*.

After the great upsurge in the years after 1888/90, the years 1900-1914 also brought a few noteworthy new titles. Chronologically and scientifically the first place is taken by the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*. This was published by the best-known German dealer **Philipp Kosack** from April 1905 onwards, taking over the name of **R. Karst's** paper that had folded six years before. The **Kosack** paper was scientifically the German counterpart to *Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal*: it was of very high quality and without doubt the best house journal ever put out in the German language. A doctor, **P. Kloss**, acted as editor from time to time, but the *Berliner* went on appearing into the 1920's. Originally it did not appear in a regular pattern, but from 1908 it settled into a fortnightly appearance. The *Berliner* maintained its high standards of publication until its 30th year (1934), and then it was converted into a purely advertising sheet and then was closed down in 1943 along with all of the other philatelic magazines in Germany⁽¹¹⁸⁾.

In the year 1906 another dealer, **Albert Friedemann**, began to issue his *Philatelistischen Berichte*, which he later re-christened *Friedemanns Berichte für Briefmarkensammler*. It is very difficult to get hold of the early *Berichte* up to 1915, since **Friedemann** sent them out free and ad lib to his customers, and did not accept subscriptions. Not until 1915 did they appear with a certain regularity and get collected into volumes (10 Volumes to 1930). The strong point of the *Berichte* was not unexpectedly the stamps of the German colonies. Again, a year later in 1907 **Gustav Freyse** started a magazine called *Der Deutsche Philatelist* which enjoyed a good reputation and was popular with collectors. It passed into the ownership of **K. Maier** in Berlin from No.7 of 1912 onwards, and in 1926 **Ernst Stock** acquired it. When he went bankrupt in 1931, the end of the magazine also seemed to be within sight, but **H. A. Bock** revived it in 1932 until the final closure came in 1936.

There are only a few publications of importance from Austria and Switzerland during this period of time, the oldest scientific journals in the Polish and Czech languages, *Polski Filatelista* (1894-1900) and *Cesky Filatelista* (1896-1944) have already been dealt with above. The latter, being the organ of the oldest Czech society in Prague, later the **Czechoslovak Philatelic Union**⁽¹⁹⁾, had a lasting influence on the philatelic life of its country. Two of the German-language journals deserve special mention, the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Heinrich Koch**, which lasted the eleven years from 1880-1890, and was planned as a successor to the *Wiener Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung* of **Siegmund Friedl**. Shorter-lived, but of a higher quality, was *Austria-Philatelist* published by **A. Eckert** in Prague. It only actually appeared from 1893-1899, but must be reckoned without doubt as the best philatelic journal that had appeared till then in the Habsburg monarchy⁽¹²⁰⁾.

The first place in Switzerland is occupied by the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal* published by **Hans Kirchhofer** in Lausanne. It published six volumes from November 1888 - December 1893, and from the third on was the official mouthpiece for the societies in Basle, Berne, Lausanne, St. Gallen and Winterthur. From the 1st January 1893 the *Journal* became the official Society organ of the **Schweizer Philatelistenvereine**, which it remains to the present day. The change of title to *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* on January 1st 1894 had no effect on the numbering of the volumes (1894: Volume 7). From 1930 editorial control of the magazine passed to the Swiss Union: from then on the contents were produced by the Societies in Basle, Geneva, Lausanne and Berne in rotation⁽¹²¹⁾. The magazine is officially trilingual, but German predominates.

A very well-written magazine was put out in French, the *Revue Philatélique Suisse*, but unfortunately it had only a short life. It appeared in Geneva from 1891-1893 and was the official organ of the Lausanne society. Finally mention should be made of the *Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten* which was published from 1909-1914 by the firm of **Zumstein** in Berne, and led directly to the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* published since 1915 and still popular today. From 1923 it took the six volumes of the *Nachrichten* over into its own volume numbering. The early years of the *BBZ* were not much more than reports of new issues and offers, but it became quite different a long time ago: today the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* contains many articles worth reading and is amongst the leading Swiss philatelic journals.

Scandinavia did not originate very much in the years 1880-1914, but some of the journals were valuable. The oldest is the *Tidning för Frimärksamlare* which appeared from December 1886-December 1893. Its direct successor from January 1894 was the *Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* which initially appeared in Stockholm and after many changes landed up in Copenhagen. Originally it was planned as a fortnightly, but became a monthly from 1902. It is the oldest Scandinavian philatelic journal still available, and was for a long time the official organ of the Danish philatelic union. In Sweden this function was performed from the 1st January 1900 - and

still is today - by the *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift*, which naturally was originally a society journal⁽¹²⁴⁾. Finland, which belonged to Russia up to 1918, made no contribution to the philatelic literature of Scandinavia apart from a “Journal” which went to one issue, and one issue only.

The periodical literature of Italy and Spain was not exactly abundant up to 1880, and the situation did not alter much in the period up to the First World War. However it is worth mentioning a few names, which also gained attention outside the boundaries of these countries. The 19th century in Italy produced only a single journal of note: *Il Francobollo* published by **G. Gussoni** in Milan from 1893-January 1900 in the name of the **Societa Filatelica Lombardy**. This is one of the first journals to concern itself with postal history⁽¹²⁵⁾. In December 1910 appeared the first number of the *Bollettino Filatelico* later edited by **R. Palmieri** in Florence. This was not the best Italian philatelic journal, but it was the longest-lived, since it did not stop until 1973, and is thus amongst the journals that have survived for over 60 years. From 1959 onwards it was called *Il Bollettino Filatelico d'Italia* since it merged in that year with the *Rivista Filatelica d'Italia*, which the Genoese merchant **Ezio Ghiglione** had published in his native city since 1914. The *Bollettino Filatelico* was a monthly, which ran to a total of 728 issues in 63 volumes⁽¹²⁶⁾.

Miguel Galvez was a well-known Madrid dealer and catalogue publisher, and also the father of the distinguished expert and international juror **Manuel Galvez**. From January 1897 onwards, **Galvez** senior published a house journal *Madrid Filatelico*, which has continued to appear ever since, apart from a break during the Spanish Civil War when **Galvez** fled to Belgium and did not return to Spain until 1945. However, the journal has now fallen far below its original level, and is basically only an offers and new issues paper. It appears monthly and has now exceeded a total of 900 issues⁽¹²⁷⁾. *El Filatelico Espanol*, which appeared from October 1900 - ca.1934/35 in Barcelona also had a good reputation, but failed to survive the Spanish Civil War. For simplicity I will deal here also with the few titles from South America worthy of a mention. Most South American magazines do not deserve one, as they are usually too short-lived and paltry in content. For example, no Brazilian journal of the 19th century managed to last longer than two years - most of them far less. There are however two exceptions: the *Anales de la Sociedad Filatelica Santiago*, from Santiago de Chile, which to a certain extent carried on the traditions of *Guia del Coleccionista*, but only appeared as a regular volume from 1897-1903⁽¹²⁹⁾.

A much greater success was enjoyed by the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina* which has appeared uninterruptedly from November 1894 to the present day. Originally a monthly, it changed to quarterly publication from 1957. In the years up to 1918 it published in the main the research results of **Dr. J. Marco De Pont**, and thus gained a reputation and is to be numbered amongst the oldest philatelic journals in the world. It is without question the doyen of the South American philatelic publications, and definitely the best known magazine in the Spanish language⁽¹³⁰⁾. By publishing the fundamental work of **Marco Del Pont** - he never put out a book on a philatelic subject, all his publications appeared simply as reprints from the *Revista* - it made a basic contribution to the promotion of philately in South America, and to the international recognition of South American philatelic research. The *Revista* does not always speak with the same weight today, but this is probably because a **Marco Del Pont** is not born in every decade - apart from **Alvaro Bonilla Lara**, undoubtedly the most eminent philatelist that South America has yet produced.

No country produced such a colossal number of new philatelic journals in the period up to 1914 as the USA. According to **George Turner's** survey, no fewer than 1227 magazines came into life between 1880 and 1914. They divide up as follows:

1880 - 1890	:	383	
1891 - 1900	:	491	(88 in 1896 alone)
1901 - 1914	:	353	(only 12 in 1907)

According to the principles set out above, this number can be reduced by a good 30%, as these titles only published one or two numbers, this leaves some 860 journals overall, which is still a very considerable number⁽¹³¹⁾. However, these base figures need further expansion, as can be seen from another of **Turner's** statistics. He counted the number of journals still appearing on January 1st of each year. This total jumps from 14 in the year 1880 to 69 in the 1890, reaches a peak on 1st January 1897 with 86, sinks to only 30 in 1908, reaches a secondary peak of 64 in 1912, then drops back to 50 by 1st January 1914⁽¹³²⁾. The yearly count of journals still in existence - which will include some from the 1870's - is not so exorbitantly high as one might expect from the number of new publications. Nevertheless, during this period the USA was the most magazine-rich country in the world, a state of affairs which did not alter in the future.

Since we are only dealing here with the journals of real quality, the number of titles to be dealt with is limited. First come two journals actually founded in the year 1880: *The Philatelic World* from **R. R. Bogert** in Brooklyn (1880-1891), which was fused with **L. W. Durbin's** *Philatelic Monthly* from the 1st January 1892 to form *The Philatelic Monthly and World*. This retained the volume numbering of the older *Monthly*, and survived until May 1901⁽¹³³⁾. Not quite so important was *The Stamp World* brought out by **Clinton Collins** and **F. L. Mills** 1880-1887 in Cincinnati, Ohio. On more or less the same level was *The Philatelic Tribune*, from **F. J. Stanton** in Smyrna, N.Y., from 1885-1899, *The Quaker City Philatelist* from 1886/1894 in Philadelphia, Pa. and *The Philatelic Era* that appeared in Portland, Me. from 1889-1904. From 1894 its title was *The Weekly Philatelic Era*, and it produced a total of 566 numbers in 18 volumes⁽¹³⁴⁾. Finally, mention should be made of the *Eastern Philatelist* which appeared in Fitchburg, Ma., under that name from December 1887 to May 1899, from June 1899 - March 1902 as *The Philatelic Bulletin and Eastern Philatelist* in Salem, Ma., and went to 15 Volumes with a total of 169 issues. It was in this magazine that **Ch. E. Severn** published a noteworthy article on the reasons for the flood of journals that had overwhelmed the USA since the mid 1880's; this sober analysis remains a most informative document for the period⁽¹³⁶⁾.

Mekeel and **Scott** were fierce competitors in the fields of Catalogues, Albums and Periodicals.

Figure 318: **J. W. Scott** in the years of his rivalry with **Ch. H. Mekeel**.

Figure 319: **Charles Haviland Mekeel** (1864-1921) the great rival of **J. W. Scott** in the years before the First World War.

However, the two most important journals founded in the 1870s were *The Philatelic Journal of America* and *The American Philatelist*. The *Journal* ran from 1885-1895 and was produced in St. Louis, Mo. the publisher was the indefatigable **Ch. H Mekeel**, *a genius with the flare for big business* as **Turner** put it⁽¹³⁷⁾. In these years he had a fierce competitor in **J. W. Scott**, both as an album producer and as a magazine and catalogue publisher. After a six-year interruption, *Mekeel's Stamp Collector* followed from December 1901 - June 1905. Unlike the *Journal*, this was a weekly and its standard was much lower, but it carried on the volume numbering but not the issue numbering of the *Journal*. From July 1905 - March 1917 the old name was resumed and it again became a monthly, though only 63 issues appeared in the twelve volumes. The "real" *Philatelic Journal of America* is thus the first one, that ran from March 1885 to November 1895 with a total of 127 issues⁽¹³⁸⁾.

More important however than the *Journal* is *The American Philatelist*, the journal of the **American Philatelic Society**. In November-December 1886 two numbers of an *Official*

Circular were published, and these can be looked on as a sort of forerunner. In January 1887 the series of *American Philatelist* began the run that is still unbroken today. It is thus the oldest philatelic journal in the world that is still being published today. The *American Philatelist* began as a monthly, but during the years 1894-1908 it was published only as *The American Philatelist and Year Book of the American Philatelic Association*: although it only appeared once a year each volume was reckoned as having six numbers. From November 1909 onwards it appeared quarterly, from 1915-1918 even fortnightly, and then finally returned to its present day customary monthly publication. In May 1984 it reached its thousandth issue in Volume 98, and its centenary is not now far off. The most outstanding editor of this magazine was **Col. Ralph A. Kimble** (1893-1974), who put out the *American Philatelist* from 1936-1957. **Turner** characterises it as the leading serious philatelic monthly and the outstanding society organ⁽¹³⁹⁾.

In April 1890 **J. W. Scott** again put a journal of his own on the market, since his *American Journal of Philately*, then in its "Second Series" had been taken over by the rival firm of **Scott Stamp & Coin Co.** His *Metropolitan Philatelist* was thoroughly successful, but only survived its founder by a few months. 38 volumes containing a total of 800 issues were published between 1890 and 1919. However this twice-monthly never reached the same level as the *American Journal*⁽¹⁴⁰⁾. On the 1st January 1891 the starter's pistol went for what has been the most successful philatelic weekly of all times. *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News*, which to date has reached the absolutely unbelievable number of over 4,750 issues, *an unmatched record by any stamp magazine in the world* as **Turner** wrote in 1945, since when it has lasted for another 40 years. The *Weekly* never had the ambition to be a pioneering journal, and it would be fruitless to seek in it for research, but its volumes do reveal the path that philately has taken over the last 90 years. The *Weekly* is firmly linked with the name of **Charles E. Severn** (1872-1929), who guided it with a firm hand from 1897-1926 as owner and chief editor. He was also amongst the chosen selected to sign the "Roll" in 1921. Unfortunately the *Weekly* has suffered a quite considerable loss of substance in the years after the Second World War, and now operates purely on a provincial level⁽¹⁴¹⁾.

Surprisingly, the 1890's were on the whole poor in good journals. Only after the turn of the century are there again journals worth noting, such as *Redfields' Stamp Weekly*, a serious rival to *Mekeel's Weekly* from 1907-1913. However the chief one is *The Stamp Journal*, which actually had only a relatively short life, ca.1908-1916, but absorbed a number of good periodicals in that time and embodied a high standard. The same is also true of the *Philatelic Gazette* from **J. M. Bartels** (1910-1918), which was originally a monthly, but became a semi-monthly from March 1911 onwards. It published outstanding articles, some in German in the earlier volumes⁽¹⁴²⁾. In 1913 the editor changed to **J. A. Klemann** (Fig. 206), who edited the volumes to December 1918. 1910 also saw the first appearance of *The Philadelphia Stamp News*, which never approached the level of the *Gazette*, but did manage to produce many useful articles in the six years of its existence (1910-1915). The same applies to the *Albemarle Stamp Collector*, from **C. H. Mekeel**, which ran to ten volumes from 1914-1913; however only the *Gazette* earned the judgement from **Turner** that it contributed greatly to the further advancement of philately⁽¹⁴³⁾.

Some commercial firms published their own journals, principally of course with the aim of promoting their own wares, but which did also contain useful philatelic essays and reports, etc. The chief one to mention here is the *New England Stamp Monthly* of Boston (1911-1932), but it can be accompanied by the *United Stamp Company Herald* of Chicago (1912-1931), and finally the *Economist Bulletin* of New York (1939-1939): each of these journals lasted for over 200 issues⁽¹⁴⁴⁾. **Warren H. Colson** offered something special to his customers. His old firm, the *New England Stamp Company* began publishing in 1911 with their *Monthly*, but **Colson** had supplied his *Postage Stamps for Advanced Collectors* since 1906 in a very limited edition

to his circle of reader-collectors. This was not however merely a magazine: from nine to twelve months a year **Colson** sent out a monthly calendar with a photograph of a rare stamp. This was accompanied by a sheet of folded cardboard containing either the stamp depicted, a description of the country concerned, or perhaps only the market position, etc. There were over 300 of these folders up to 1943, and they are a great philatelic rarity; not even **George Turner** had a complete set⁽¹⁴⁵⁾.

To conclude our account of the periodical literature before the First World War, a brief account will be given of Japan, which philatelically played no part before 1914, but still deserves at least a mention. According to **Suppantschitsch** there was a magazine, *Philatelic (sic) of Japan*, by **J. T. Hosojima**, as early as 1897, but nobody in Japan itself knows anything about it. The second title is also disputed: *Tsushin Kokan Zasshi* [The Correspondence Magazine] is supposed to have been published in three numbers August-October 1910, and two languages, English and Japanese, but nobody has ever yet seen it. Moreover the title seems to fit an exchange medium rather than a true philatelic journal⁽¹⁴⁷⁾. The first confirmed periodical was not devoted exclusively to philately, but dealt with it along with its main topic: *Dai Nippon Kosen Koyuken Zasshi* [The Numismatic and Philatelic Journal of Japan] was published in Yokohama from January 1913 to April 1915 by **H. A. Ramsden**, an Englishman who had settled there and married a Japanese. When he died in January 1915 he left material for only three more issues. This magazine was also in two languages throughout. It was generally called simply *The Ramsden Magazine*. These few paltry journals give no indication of the future importance of Japan in philately. The first truly philatelic magazine, was *Yuraku*, published in Tokyo from July 1914 as the journal of the **Yuraku Kai** founded in June 1912. This had a remarkably long life. The last number appeared in February 1930, only a few months before the dissolution of the society in July 1930⁽¹⁴⁸⁾.

Again, the time has come to stop. I have already pointed out time and time again that this or that journal is still appearing today, or had an especially long life. Precisely because there has been so much ephemera amongst the philatelic magazines, those that were long-lived deserve our special attention. My researches, which stopped at a life of at least 50 years, were surprisingly fruitful, although I excluded certain categories from the outset, such as dealers' circulars (the *A.S.D.A. Bulletin* has appeared since 1915!), Post-Office publications (the *Archiv für Post und Telegraphie* lasted from 1870-1944, but was a supplement to the official *Gazette* of the German State Post), or purely advertising organs without an actual philatelic section (the *General-Anzeiger für Philatelie* was issued for a full 70 years interrupted only in the years 1944-1946). However even with these limitations the yield was still unexpectedly numerous.

Table III & Table IV

[Notes to the Tables]

Note 1: From 1888-1893 the title was *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* with Lausanne as the place of publication: the first volume of the *Zeitung* was thus numbered as 7. The magazine appears in three languages: German-French- Italian, with German predominating.

Note 2: The journal was published in Stockholm originally, but the place of publication altered several times, and has been Copenhagen since about 1925, See Note 124. The magazine is now the organ of the **Copenhagen Philatelists' Club**.

Note 3: From 1896-1900 the magazine was called *Bulletin mensuel de la Société "Les Echangistes Reunis"*: the name was changed to *La Revue Postale* at No.45 (January 1901). It

did not appear 1914-1919 and 1940-1945. 1954 saw the appearance of “New Series” No.1, and No.113 in this series has now been reached. Its appearance was very irregular from 1974, but since 1983 it has again come out four times a year.

Note 4: Appeared only sporadically from 1867-1874 (ten issues): prolonged interruption during the Second World War (1942-1947): has appeared at irregular intervals since the 1960’s.

Note 5: From 1923 the six volumes of the *Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten* 1909-1914 were suddenly counted in: thus 1985 is the 77th volume. *The Berner Zeitung* appears in French and German, but here again German predominates.

Note 6: The volumes of the *Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung* are counted in from 1926, since even then it had the sub-title *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*. Hence 1985 is the 60th volume.

Note 7: The *Orient Philatelique* appeared in French initially, but this was very soon replaced by English, but Arabic has become steadily more predominant since the 1950’s. Only about 130 numbers have appeared during this magazine’s more than 50 years of life: its appearance has been very irregular during the last 10 years especially. I know nothing of its official closure.

Note 8: Title change in 1941 to *Kitte Bunka*, then back to *Kitte Shumi* in 1951. The magazine did not appear in 1944-1947 and 1948-1950 because of political conditions: thus it did not reach Volume 94 until 1982 (2 Volumes per year). Its predecessor in the same format and make-up ran from 1922: although the edition started again with Volume 1 in 1930, this first volume contained the twelfth part of an important article from the previous magazine *Sutampu Korekuta*.

Note 9: The original title read *Mitteilungen über das Gebiet der Luftpostklebezettel* [Communications in the field of Air Mail labels]; the change of name to *Die Luftpost* took place in January 1937. Only a few numbers appeared between the years 1944-1946. A complete set appears to exist only in the *Deutsche Bucherei* in Leipzig: the publishers themselves no longer have one.

These Tables call for some explanation. The most surprising thing may be that eight magazines on special topics such as entires, air mail, postal history, cancellations, and what are called “Bureau Issues” (i.e. the output of the **US Bureau of Engraving and Printing** since 1894), etc. have managed to reach their jubilee. For the rest, the leading part played by the Anglo-American press naturally appears again: 24 of the 54 journals listed appeared or appear in English: 11 in the USA, 9 in England, 1 each in Australia, India, New Zealand and South Africa (this today only partly in English: also the American *Journal of the Russian Society* was originally in Russian, and still publishes occasional papers in Russian today). In addition, I find 8 periodicals in German: 6 in Germany and 2 in Switzerland (both the latter have French, and occasionally also Italian contributions); 7 in French: 5 from France and 2 from Belgium; and 4 in Spanish. The magazines in German, English, French and Spanish make up almost exactly 80% of the publications mentioned here. About 44.5% are in English, 14.6% in German, 13% in French and 7.4% in Spanish, which makes the difference obvious.

If we attempt to break them down into the categories used at the beginning, there are today 27, i.e. exactly 50%, that can be classed as society or association journals (Nos.1, 3, 6-10, 12, 19, 24, 26-28, 30, 32-33, 37, 39-40, 45-47, 49-53). 15 are “house journals” (Nos.2, 4-5, 11, 13-14, 16-17, 22, 25, 31, 35-26, 42, 48), and 12 are “independent” (Nos.15, 18, 20-21, 23, 29, 34, 38,

41, 43-44, 54). The “house journals” also include some belonging to firms no longer in business today, such as Nos.2, 4, 25, or are formally independent such as for example No.35 since 1970. Finally, it should hardly need saying that a long life is no guarantee of high quality. There are outstanding journals such as Nos.6 and 27 - not by chance the society organs for the world’s two leading clubs, and magazines which embody or embodied a high level of philately, such as for example Nos.1, 3, 5, 7-10, 15, 19, 24, 26, 29, and there are others designed for the average collector which still managed to keep high rates of issue. These are the weeklies in particular (Nos.21, 38, 43-44; No.4 is almost entirely an advertising sheet today), but also include Nos.2, 13-14, 18, 23, 25, 34-36, 42, etc. Along with them there are publications which achieved neither a high circulation nor any special quality such as - at least for their time - Nos.10-11, 40 and 45. On the whole though it must be recorded as noteworthy that there have been at least 54 journals devoted to the history of philately - Table III makes no claim to absolute completeness though the gaps will certainly not be numerous - which have achieved a publishing life of 50 years and more, and it is conceivable that in only two years we shall be celebrating the first hundred-year jubilees on this and the other side of the Atlantic.

The physical make-up of the philatelic journals varies very sharply, not only between the various journals but even sometimes within the same one. For example, the *Philatelic Gossip* began as a monthly, went to fortnightly and at last to weekly issue. These are the most usual forms of issue, with the weeklies being restricted almost exclusively to the Anglo-Saxon world. They also emerged relatively late. After **Scott’s** experiment failed in the year 1870, the era of successful weeklies did not begin until 1891, with *Mekeel’s Weekly Stamp News*. It is worth noting that five weeklies still appear amongst the 54 journals in Table III⁽¹⁵⁰⁾.

It was **Mekeel** also who tried the venture of philatelic daily and kept it up for a whole year: *The Daily Stamp Item* published 285 four-page issues between the 1st January and 31st December 1896: No. 285 had eight pages they were bound up into four volumes, and are a bibliophilic rarity today. The philatelic world was naturally small, and **Mekeel** admitted to friends that his little joke had cost him a loss of \$5,000. The *Daily Philatelic World* did not last nearly so long, only about five months from the 5th October 1908 to the 1st March 1909. Its 116 issues afforded the serious philatelist just as little as the *Daily Stamp Item*. On the other hand, one of the most popular weeklies, the *Stamp Collector*, at that time when it was still called *The Western Stamp Collector* appeared twice a week for several years with the result that it reached no. 4,650 in Summer 1985, and now lies scarcely 300 issues behind *Mekeel’s Weekly* which it might well overtake one day.

However frequencies like these were the great exception: on the continent of Europe even fortnightly like the *DZB* are rare, and the monthly magazine dominates the field. This is especially true for what are called the mass-circulation journals, whereas those for the specialist generally appear quarterly or at least two monthly.

It is unusual for a journal aimed at the run-of-the-mill collector such as the *Minkus Stamp and Coin Journal* to be a quarterly. On the other hand, a magazine like the *London Philatelist* had to change from monthly to bimonthly publication on cost grounds. Many house journals do not willingly confine themselves to the procrustean bed of a fixed day of appearance, and come out “from time to time”. This is only possible however when there is no obligation to subscribers and the magazine is sent out as far as possible free to customers, as was the case with *Selection*, or the *Mercury Stamp Journal*.

On this connection a quick word should be said about the numbering of volumes and issues of the journals. Usually one volume covers one complete year of the journal or - if this would be too much - half or even quarter of a year. This last applies in particular to the weeklies. There

are exceptions however, as we have seen : The 7th volume of the *American Journal of Philately* follows directly from the 5th, whilst Volume 6 covers only the short period in which the *Journal* was a weekly, and follows chronologically from Volume 3. The first year of *Écho de la Timbrologie* consisted of only two issues, so that the second year could coincide with the calendar year. The same thing happened with the *DBZ*. Its sixth volume, in 1895, consisted of only three issues (October-December) for the reason quoted. Examples could be multiplied, to the secret joy of the collector of literature⁽¹⁵²⁾. It is equally dramatic when a magazine has to suspend publication for a while because of such acts of Providence as inflation, revolution, etc., or possibly just because of a shortage of ready money. Now, do the missing years get counted in as if nothing had happened, or are they left out of the numbering? This could go in a quiz: name six examples of each alternative. No problem, they could be collected.

Editors have more problems when it comes to numbering the individual issues. It is boring of editors to start every year afresh with No.1, since practically everyone knows his multiplication tables and this form of numbering is pretty well idiot-proof: 4 + 1 is ultimately no problem, whereas at 378 + 1 we can easily get lost in a fog of large numbers. However these are minor matters. It really does become hard when the rate of appearance changes, e.g. from twelve to six times a year as in the case of the *London Philatelist*. The same problem arises as with the missing years in volume numbering. The *London Philatelist* solved it by retaining the monthly numbering, so that every issue has two numbers. The same thing happened to *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina*, which went from a monthly to a quarterly issue⁽¹⁵³⁾. There are again countless other examples. This way of counting may naturally also lead to gross errors, as can be seen from the 1860's and 1870's of the previous century. One particularly blatant example is given by *Suppantchitsch* : the *Philatelic Journal of Ohio* (1887-1892) managed to put out a single issue with the numbers 2-9, so that the entire year consisted de facto of 5 issues⁽¹⁵⁴⁾. On the other hand, the high numbers of the weeklies such as *Mekeel's*, *Linn's*, *Stamp Collector*, etc. are all genuine.

Volumes could be written about the format of the journals. It seems to be the firm belief of philatelic publishers that a change in format is the same as a root and branch reform, otherwise it is difficult to account for the ritual changes in format of even serious papers. A magazine that has gone on for 20 or 30 years in the same format is a rare bird. It is quite understandable that *Moens* should have gone wrong in his choice of format in 1863: he first decided on the standard newspaper format, but quickly recognised his mistake and stuck to the octavo format once he had adopted it. Since *Moens* however it has simply been good form to change the format of a journal at least once - to the lasting joy of all librarians who have to shelve one and the same journal in two or more places - but it seems pointless to expect consistency here. A well-known journal such as *Écho de la Timbrologie* has changed its format at least four times (1893, 1942, 1946 & 1974).

Certain formats predominate according to the type of journal. Specialist journals appearing in a relatively small edition generally choose the octavo format, the more popular ones aimed at a wider readership take the large quarto format of illustrated magazines. Formats smaller than octavo are practically non-existent, and would be rather absurd. However it may be mentioned as a curiosity that *The American Collector*, six numbers of which appeared in New Chester, Pa. in 1890 had the ridiculous format of 8 x 5 cm: *The magazine ... gave the impression of a literary joke* as *Suppantchitsch* very rightly remarked⁽¹⁵⁵⁾. The large format of a daily paper is met with slightly more often, unsuitable though this also may have been for philatelic purposes. *Moens* began this, and he had a whole series of imitators. There was some sense in it perhaps for weeklies such as the *Stamp Collector* or *Linn's Stamp News*, which were printed in the 43.5 x 28 cm size. The record is held by *The Curiosity World*, which ran to 30 numbers in the 51 x 34 cm format during 1886-1888, though its contents were only partly philatelic⁽¹⁵⁶⁾.

(For comparison, the *Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung* measures 51 x 40 cm).

Now let us turn again to the new journals that appeared in the various countries, this time in the period 1914-1945, and once again we will deal with all the English-language journals together. There are not many titles from Great Britain since most of the great names in the English periodical literature go back to the period before the First World War. In the war year 1915 **A. H. Harris** started *The Philatelic Magazine*, an expansion of the *Philatelic Circular* which he started in 1911, which absorbed the old *Monthly Circular* of **Alfred Smith**. Up to 1984 it was the monthly companion of *Stamp Collecting* which belonged to the same publishing group. The *Stamp Magazine*, founded in 1934 by **T. Todd** and published today by **Link House**, is one of the best-loved English monthlies⁽¹⁵⁷⁾. However the most important newcomer of the inter-war years was beyond doubt the *Raconteur*, launched by **Robson Lowe** in 1934, re-titled *The Raconteur and Philatelist* in the following year, and then *The Philatelist and Raconteur* the year after that. When **R. Lowe** acquired the rights to the old *Philatelist* (1866-1876), he called his magazine simply *The Philatelist* from October 1937 onwards. In 1966 came the 100-year jubilee, but this was of course a fiction: to be more exact, it was the jubilee of a title. All the same, *The Philatelist* which numbered some of the finest philatelists in Great Britain amongst its contributors, itself managed to clock up nearly a fifty-year tradition, since it united with the *PJGB* in 1981 in a shotgun marriage to become *The Philatelist and PJGB*⁽¹⁵⁸⁾.

The 1930's saw the foundation of a series of other journals of quality as well as *The Philatelist*, but they have it in common that they all closed down again at the beginning of the Second World War. Thus, from 1933-1939 the well-known firm of **Frank Godden** produced a quality house journal *Godden's Gazette*, which was put an end to by the Second World War. The same happened to *The Stamp Review*, which went to only three volumes (1937-1939), and the *Illustrated Philatelic Record*, which was conceived "for the serious student of Philately", and only survived for five numbers in 1939-1940. The *Philatelic Adviser* was started in 1932 by the firm of **Alcock Ltd.** in Cheltenham, and was originally designed to cover philately world wide. Like so many other journals, the *Adviser* had to close with Volume 8 of 1940: on its rebirth (Volume 9: 1945/46), it was reoriented towards British cancellations and postal history, so that it had to be reclassified as a specialist journal. Its final closure unfortunately came after 134 issues, with Volume 17 of 1954.

The Empire too produced only a few significant new publications. Foremost amongst them comes the *South African Philatelist* - the title was used as early as 1895/96 for a short-lived journal in what was then the Transvaal - which has appeared continuously since 1923. Originally this journal was published practically entirely in English, but from the 60s onwards it has gone over more and more to Afrikaans and in 1973 the title was changed to *SA-Philatelist*, which is correct in both languages. *The Australian Stamp Monthly* has come from Australia since 1930 and is not exactly a leading journal but has proved to be the longest-lived item from the 5th continent⁽¹⁶⁰⁾.

From Canada came two long-lived journals, one of which did not sound very reliable to a European ear : the *Emco Monthly Journal* appeared under various names in Toronto from 1919-1966 and got as far as 453 issues. However the *Postmark* that appeared in Ottawa from 1930-1969 is more important⁽¹⁶¹⁾. Another important journal that has appeared regularly since 1919 is the *New Zealand Stamp Collector*, the organ of the New Zealand Royal. The well-known Indian philatelist **Jal Cooper** has published *India's Stamp Journal* in Bombay since 1937 - the first volume was actually called *The Philatelic Orient Stamp News*, but in spite of his sincere efforts the magazine has been overshadowed by the *Philatelic Journal of India* for many years.

In the USA on the other hand the years 1914-1945 were extraordinarily fruitful in the production of outstanding philatelic magazines. It began in 1915 with *The Philatelic Gossip* which was initially a monthly, then fused with the *Hobby Rider* (1920-1922), appeared fortnightly for a short time, then from April 1922 settled down as the *Weekly Philatelic Gossip* until its closure in November 1961. *It has contributed greatly to this century's periodical literature* opined **George Turner** about this magazine⁽¹⁶²⁾. Since 1920 it has hardly been possible to think of the philatelic life of America without *Scott's Monthly Stamp Journal*. Roughly comparable to the *Michel-Rundschau* in Germany and now in its 63rd year, it has continued to publish details of new issues and substantial articles of general interest. From August 1971 to November 1975 it was called *Scott's Monthly Journal*, to give the bibliographers a treat⁽¹⁶³⁾.

The Collectors Club Philatelist, whose first issue appeared in January 1922, soon ranked amongst the leading philatelic journals of the USA. Originally a quarterly, it went over to six times a year in 1950. The *Philatelist* is unquestionably the most representative journal in the USA, even though its circulation is restricted to the number of members of the **New York Collectors Club**, and is thus not very high. It even published a cumulative index after volume 50, and this item belongs amongst the philatelic rarities, as is well known⁽¹⁶⁴⁾. This magazine retained the same format for 60 years, and then in 1983 a new publisher had the brilliant idea of enlarging the format: by a full 2 cm! The level of articles is high by any standards, and they are not restricted to the USA, but are international in nature. Amongst the members of the Board of Editors have been such famous philatelists as **Harry L. Lindquist** (1922-1939), **Walter McCoy**, **Franklin R. Bruns**, **Henry M. Goodkind** (1948-1970), etc. *The Collectors Club Philatelist* ranks after the *London Philatelist* as one of the world's best scientific journals devoted to general philately.

Figure 320: The *Collectors Club Philatelist* assumed a leading place amongst the New World's philatelic journals from its first appearance in the year 1922.

Between 1924 and 1939, four new journals were issued in succession by one of the leading American philatelists and prominent experts on the postal history of the Confederate States **August Dietz** (1870-1963), holder of the Lindenberg (1938) and Lichtenstein (1955) medals. These journals were : *The Southern Philatelist* (1924-1929), *The New Southern Philatelist* (1929-1933), then, with a new volume numbering, *Stamp and Cover Collecting* (1933-1936), and finally *The Stamp and Cover Collectors Review* (1936-1939), a total of 12 volumes with 156 issues⁽¹⁶⁵⁾. They were all printed by his own press in Richmond, Va. **Dietz** was a pioneer of postal history, as revealed by his classic work *The Postal Service of the Confederate States of America* of 1929. *The Southern Philatelist* also was concerned mainly with the philately of the Confederate States, whereas the titles of the later ones point to a new direction.

Three weeklies came onto the market between 1928 and 1932. All three are still appearing today and enjoy unchanged popularity. Like **August Dietz**, **George W. Linn** (1894-1966) came from the printing trade, and published six philatelic journal between 1901-1916, none of which had any particular success⁽¹⁶⁶⁾. He did not achieve a breakthrough until the 1st November 1928 with the first appearance of *Linn's Weekly Stamp News*, of which about 2,900 issues have appeared so far. When the magazine was bought by the **Amos Press Inc.** in 1969, the title was shortened to *Linn's Stamp News*, but the numbering was carried on unaltered⁽¹⁶⁷⁾. **Amos Press** published *Linn's World Stamp Almanac* for the first time in 1977. Its 4th edition in 1982 ran to 756 pages, and has proved to be a valuable reference work, though a thorough revision would certainly make it still more useful.

Like *Linn's Stamp News*, the *Western Stamp Collector* has appeared since 1931 in the large

format of daily papers, and unfortunately on the same type of paper. It was so successful that after some years it was able to appear twice weekly, so that the total number of issues published has now reached 4,650, and it has reached the second place behind *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News*, though started a good 40 years later. Here too the purchase of the **Van Dahl Publishing Co.** by **James A Macgruder** in 1976 led to the title being shortened to *The Stamp Collector*⁽¹⁶⁸⁾. However, the most popular weekly was and is *Stamps*, the first number of which appeared on the 17th September 1932 and has published about 2,600 numbers to date. The editor was **Harry L. Lindquist** (1884-1978), who played a great part in the philatelic life of America, and even gave the impetus for the formation of an American national union in 1952. **Lindquist** was the recipient of the Luff Award (1948) and the Lichtenstein Medal (1957), signed the "Roll" in 1947, and was placed in the APS Hall of Fame in 1979.

After these deservedly popular weeklies, amongst which *Stamps* must take the palm, there is still a whole series of important journals which deserve at least a mention, though there is not room for a full discussion. They are:- *Chambers Stamp Journal*, which appeared in 45 volumes and 928 issues from 1934-1957, *Don Houseworth's International Stamp Review* (1938-1946, 286 issues), *Philatelic Press* (1935-1946, some 146 numbers), *Kaw Chief (Stamp) Journal* (1932-1945, ca.350 issues), *Rice's (Weekly) Postal News* (1934-1939, 226 issues), and last but not least the *SPA Journal*, the official organ of the **Society of Philatelic Americans** (1939-1984). One especially valuable, research-oriented paper was *Pat Paragraphs*, from **Elliott Perry** (1884-1972), which however only published 58 issues between 1931 and 1958, i.e. about 2 per year⁽¹⁷⁰⁾. These are the most important of the great number of publications.

Before we go on to deal with the German-language magazines of the period 1914-1945, a brief mention should be made of a few Scandinavian titles, such as the *Danske Filatelist*, which was published in Copenhagen from 1924-1952, and maintained a high philatelic level. Also worth mentioning are the *Dansk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* (since 1934) and the *Norsk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* (since 1938), the official organs of the Danish and Norwegian societies⁽¹⁷¹⁾. The more popularly-directed *Nordisk Filateli* has been published since 1936 in Stockholm.

The Netherlands also deserve a mention because of the *Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie*, which has now been appearing for 60 years. Since 1970 it has been called simply *Philatelie*, retaining its old name as a sub-title. It is the magazine of the **Netherlands Philatelic Society**⁽¹⁷²⁾. Another society organ is *De Postzegel*, published in Bruges since 1938 by the **Vlaamse Bond von Postzegelverzamelaars**, and thus belonging to Belgium. It had reached its 48th volume by 1985. Finally, a quick look at the Balkans, where *Philotelia* - note the neohellenic "o" - has appeared in Athens since 1924, and thus must be reckoned as the oldest philatelic magazine still appearing in South-Eastern Europe⁽¹⁷³⁾.

In Germany and Austria the period between the two World Wars was a very fruitful one. *Sammler-Woche* was founded in 1918, and quickly attained an honoured place in the philatelic life of Germany. In 1926 it merged with the year-younger *Die Postmarke*, whose editor was **Edwin Mueller**. He led this internationally-acclaimed journal until 1938, but *Die Postmarke* closed when he emigrated to the USA. It was revived in Vienna from 1946-1948, but unfortunately without success, whereas *Sammler-Woche* had to close in 1943 like practically all of the philatelic journals in Germany, and unfortunately could never be revived after the war. Not quite on the same level, but still most estimable were *Die Main-Post* (1922-1941), and *Die Sammler Post* (1926-1941), which both fell sacrifice to the war economy as early as 1941, whereas *Die Donau-Post* (1918-1942) did at least manage to survive for 25 years.

The best-known current German journal, the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde (DZB)*, uses the abbreviation **DBZ**, which was however, also the abbreviation for the old *Deutsche*

Briefmarken-Zeitung (1890-1923). The present one began its career in 1925 as the **Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung**, published by the dealers and auctioneers **S. W. Hess** in Frankfurt-am-Main. From No.9 in 1926 it carried **Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde** as a sub-title, and then this became the main title with No.4 of the year 1930. After the usual interruption from 1943-1949, the **DZB** went through a crisis in the 1970s which was reflected in the circulation figures. However this crisis has been satisfactorily overcome since **L. Trondle** took over the editorship. The **DZB** publishes beyond question the major proportion of all German-language advertisements, which contributes not a little to its popularity. Originally it was only obtainable on subscription, but has recently become available in railway kiosks, etc. Something that deserves at least a brief mention is **Sieger-Post**, probably the house organ with the world's largest circulation, which started in 1927, was called **Deutsche Briefmarken-und-Flugpost-Zeitung** from 1937-1944, but reverted to the old name in 1950⁽¹⁷⁴⁾.

A magazine that was good to begin with was **G und M. Zeitung**, which however was unfortunately then misused by **R. Siegel** to promote his forgeries, and failed in 1923 after only two years of existence⁽¹⁷⁵⁾. Another that only lasted for two years was **Baseler Taube**, put out by the Basle stamp firm of **E. Müller** in 1928-29. The paper of the highest quality had the ill luck to be started just before the great crash of 1929, and did not survive the subsequent depression. **H. Kohler** also brought out a publication of his own in 1925, but **Kohlers Philatelistisches Magazin** only managed to bring out eleven numbers from 1925-1936, and appeared at very irregular intervals. Finally mention should be made of two German language philatelic journals that appeared in Czechoslovakia: **Die Briefmark** in Teplitz, 1921-1931, and **Der Philatelist** in Haida, 1926-1939⁽¹⁷⁶⁾.

The years 1914-1945 were not a time of blossoming in the Latin countries, although there are some noteworthy names to be mentioned. Two important specialised periodicals appeared in France, but hardly any general-interest magazines were started during this period. There was really no need for them in view of the unbroken publication of the **Écho**, the **Collectionneur**, the **Echangiste**, the **Timbre-Poste**, etc. As mentioned before, **Timbre-Poste** became the **Echangiste Universelle** with *et le Timbre-Poste* added to the title. Mention is also due to the short-lived **Messenger Philatélique**, (1928-1929), sponsored by the **Académie de Philatélie**. This dealt with aerophilately, cancellations and pre-philately, and it must be regretted that it only ran for a year. A change of name to **Le Moniteur Philatélique** at the beginning of its second year (March 1929) brought about no change and there was only the one number under the new title.

I shall also include here a magazine that has actually been published in Cairo from 1929, but was almost exclusively in French during its early years. This is **L'Orient Philatélique**. Later, English and Arabic predominated, and 130 issues appeared up to 1979, but in recent years the **Orient** has appeared very irregularly (usually only 1-2 numbers a year) and now seems to have ceased. There is not much more to report from Belgium, but as well as the Flemish magazine already listed, there are at least two in French: **Le Philatliste Belge**, for over half a century (1920-1974), was the organ of the Belgian society, and maintained a high level for many years. The **Balasse Magazine** has been the house journal of the **Willy Balasse** dealer and auction firm, and will shortly celebrate its half-century. As well as its own unavoidable adverts, the **Magazine** publishes excellent articles and is beyond question one of Europe's best house journals.

1919 saw the first appearance in Italy of the **Corriere Filatelico**, published in Milan by **Leopoldo Rivolta**, to which **Dr. Emilio Diena** contributed numerous articles. It was the first Italian journal to achieve international recognition: only the Second World War put an end to it in 1943. After the **Corriere**, the **Filatelica** published by **G. Tedeschi** in Turin deserves notice. It appeared from 1917-1930, published articles in foreign languages as well, and always gave

a French summary at the end of every article⁽¹⁷⁷⁾. No new journals of worth are to be reported from Spain, but South America can supply three names. *Uruguay Filatelico* appeared for the first time in Uruguay in 1928 as the house organ of the **Montevideo Club**, and *Chile Filatelico* began in Chile in 1929. Today these are the second- and third- longest-lived periodicals in South America, even though they appeared about 35 years after the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina*. In 1932 came *Brazil Filatelico*, the organ of the **Clube Filatelico de Brasil** of Rio de Janeiro. This is the fourth of the four great South American journals by which South American philately is distinguished today⁽¹⁷⁸⁾.

A look at Japan for the period 1914-1945 cannot be omitted. The first purely philatelic magazine in Japan, *Yuraku*, has already been mentioned. Many others followed, but one above all deserves prominence : the Japanese dealer **Ichiro Yoshida**, whom we met earlier as a leading catalogue publisher, began in 1922 to publish an unpretentious little magazine *Sutampu Korekuta*, which gained stature with the years, so that **Yoshida** was induced to publish from 1928 onwards an overseas edition as well, on better paper and with two pages of text in German or English. This developed into a new journal *Kitto Shumi*, which began to appear from January 1930: in July 1941 this was renamed *Kitte Bunka* with the old volume numbering retained. It finished with the April 1944 issue. **Yoshida** did indeed manage to revive *Kitte Bunka* in January 1947, but in July 1948 he had to capitulate to inflationary pressures. His son **Riichi Yoshida** published a special number in honour of his father in April 1950, and in May 1951 he revived the magazine under its old name of *Kitte Shumi*. This is the only present day Japanese journal that reaches back to the years before the Second World War⁽¹⁷⁹⁾.

This concludes our survey of the philatelic periodical literature of the epoch 1914-1945. Obviously it has had to be restricted to those countries and languages in which philately is found, which involves the risk that some valuable journal or other published in a more exotic language has escaped my attention. The same criteria must now be applied to the last period to be dealt with, the one since 1945. I shall begin as usual with the English-language journals. First of all, two house journals that both reach a high philatelic level: *The Strand Stamp Journal* (1949-1962) from the firm of **Wingfield & Co.**, which came to an end when **Wingfield & Co.** were bought by **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, and *Saunders' Philatelic Journal* (1955-1964, 115 issues). *The Philatelist and PJGB* might be included as well, since the merger of these two in 1981 produced, in practice, a new journal. Also in 1981, appeared the first issue of *Stamps (and Postal History) News*, which has now gone into its fifth volume and incorporated the old traditional papers *Stamp Collecting* and *Philatelic Magazine* in 1984. The editor is **Irwin Margolis**. The Commonwealth has again not produced many new titles. One very good one with numerous valuable scientific contributions is *Philately from Australia*, the organ of the "Royal" of Victoria (from 1949), whilst *Stamp News* (from 1954) has a more popular outlook⁽¹⁸⁰⁾. The official organ of the "Royal" of Canada is *The Canadian Philatelist* (from March 1950), which has also built up a good reputation for itself.

There has been rather more in the USA. From 1947-1962 **Edwin Mueller** published a total of 62 issues of the *Mercury Stamp Journal*. Advertising was kept to a minimum in this house journal, and **Mueller** wrote every issue himself from the first line to the last. His judgements were often personal but always competent, and his profound philatelic knowledge made the *Journal* one of the best philatelic magazines that has ever appeared⁽¹⁸¹⁾. Far less important was *The Stamp World*, though it went from 1944-1964 in 21 volumes with 110 numbers. This is a popular title: after another *Stamp World* from Brooklyn (1961-1963) - the former one was published in Missouri - **Linn's** put a popular monthly on the market under this name in May 1981, this has survived to the present day under various names. Another one with a popular tone is *Minkus Stamp Journal*, which has appeared quarterly since 1966 and has been called *Minkus Stamp and Coin Journal* since 1980. Finally we should also mention *Stamp Show*

News (from 1975), which has been known as *Stamp Show News and Philatelic Review* since 1979 and corresponds in level roughly to *Scott's Monthly*.

Figure 321: The *Mercury Stamp Journal* was produced by **Edwin Mueller** alone from the first line to the last.

Before we go on to deal with Germany, let us again take a quick look at Scandinavia. Two news names appear alongside the old-established ones. The Finnish Philatelic Society has published *Philatelica Fennica* since 1951 in Finnish and Swedish. It has now reached its 34th volume. *Frimaerkesamleren* (The Danish *Stamp Collector*) is aimed much more definitely at the collector: it is now in its 42nd year of publication in Ballerup. On the other hand, *Frimærker som Hobby* has only been appearing for a few years in Oslo: its title indicates its popular slant.

Apart from the *DBZ*, only a few journals, mostly house organs, survived the Second World War. It is thus not surprising to find a relatively high number of publications since 1945, most of them naturally after the currency reform of 1948. One exception is the *Sammler-Lupe* which began in 1946. In 1948 it passed into the ownership of **Dr. W. Ploenes**, who ran it until his early death in the year 1964. His successor was **E. Mewes**, who maintained the high level of the journal, but it had to close down on the 31st December 1974 in spite of all his efforts because of a shortage of adverts. This is so often the fate of an independent journal: quality is not enough, there must be adverts as well. The *Sammler-Dienst* has appeared regularly every fortnight since 1949 and has managed to retain a solid core of subscribers to the present day. The originally small format was changed to the customary quarto in 1983, and since then it has adopted a modern layout with colour not forgotten. In its new form (from Volume 35) the *Sammler-Dienst* is one of the most carefully turned out periodicals in the German-speaking world. It is of course aimed principally at the hobby collector.

From 1957 onwards the firm of **Schwanenberger-Verlag** has extended its monthly supplement to the *Michel* catalogue, the *Michel-Rundschau* into a proper magazine on the lines of *Scott's Monthly*. Naturally, the emphasis is still on new issues. A positive response was obtained in 1961 by the *Briefmarken-Spiegel*, the only philatelic magazine in Germany to be sold principally at news-stands. Finally, the firm of **Borek** decided to convert their then publication *Borek-Berichte*, which contained mainly offers and was somewhat similar to *Sieger-Post*, into a new journal called *Briefmarken-Welt*, which is consciously intended to be a specialist periodical. Naturally, with its high circulation it is designed in the main to promote philately as a hobby, like all the others just mentioned is not specifically research-oriented, and really cannot be so at all. Only *Philatelie* the organ of the **BDPh**, has regularly published a supplement since 1966, *Philatelie und Postgeschichte*, which contains truly scientific contributions and is financed by the Foundation⁽¹⁸³⁾.

The Swiss firm of Rapp-Verlag published a magazine for the first time in 1983, *Rapport Das Freizeitmagazin für echte Sammler*. This was supposed to cater for all collecting hobbies, but the content was at least 60% philatelic. It was well edited and very well produced, but ceased to appear in 1985. The *Jahrbuch der Philatelie* published 1982/84 in Stuttgart was not a true periodical, but its ca.100 pages made room for current problems along with many adverts. In May 1984 it also changed to a bimonthly under the title of *Briefmarken-Magazin*. Naturally, it tends predominantly towards the popular *Freizeit-Philatelie*.

Figure 322: To celebrate its 30th anniversary *Le Monde des Philatélistes* produced this vignette. The engraver was one of the best-known French stamp engravers – **Decaris**.

Some important new journals have appeared since 1945 in France and Italy. The important French daily *Le Monde*, has been publishing the monthly journal *Le Monde des Philatélistes* since October 1951. It has now reached more than 375 numbers and enjoys great popularity, although it is printed on ordinary newspaper. The Paris dealer **Leon Miro** has published his own house journal *Selection* since March 1950, and **Maurice Burrus** has written some interesting articles for it. 23 issues have appeared at irregular intervals from 1950-1958. Finally, the French Federation has issued its own magazine since 1952: *La Philatélie Française*, now in its 31st year. It is not sent automatically to all members of the Federation, but has to be specially ordered, so that its circulation is well below the number of members of the French society⁽¹⁸⁵⁾. A high-circulating newcomer that has just appeared on the market is the brightly-written *Timbroscopie* (No.1: March 1984), which features numerous coloured illustrations, is aimed chiefly at the average collector but does include the classics in its reporting. The editor is **Georges Bartoli**. Another one, not nearly so carefully produced, is the Belgian journal *Revue du Timbre*, which has appeared since the 1950's.

Figure 323: In its heyday (around 1962-1974), *Filatelìa* was one of the greatest philatelic magazines ever published.

Figure 324: The *Nuovo Corriere Filatelico* continues the great tradition of the *Corriere* in a worthy manner and is today probably the leading philatelic magazine in Italy.

The post-war years were much more productive in Italy than in France. From 1944-1950, **Luigi Raybaudi Massilia** edited *Italia Filatelica*. This was taken over by the firm of **Bolaffi** from Volume 7 1951, and merged with their own house journal *Il Collezionista*. This was founded in 1948, when its title was *La Settimanale Filatelica*. The combined journal is called *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica*. It is popular in tone, comes out 12 times a year at present and has thus reached No.720 by 1985⁽¹⁸⁶⁾. The *Notiziario A.S.I.F di Storia Postale* appeared from 1960-1980, and published 188 issues. This was the organ of the **Associazione Sanitari Italiani Filatelici** i.e. a society of philatelists in the sanitary engineering field. As the name suggests, this valuable journal, published throughout by **Silvano Sorani** in Milan, was devoted mainly to classical philately and postal history.

Luigi Raybaudi Massilia, who was mentioned above, started in Rome in 1963 one of the best produced and at the same time best edited philatelic journals of all time. *Filatelìa* – the most technical and deluxe magazine ever devoted to philately in the judgement of so competent an expert as **Vito Salierno**⁽¹⁸⁷⁾. Originally it was designed to have six issues a year, then in 1965 it went over to monthly publication (11 issues a year), then there were only 10 in 1974 it returned to its original pattern but after 1978 it ceased to appear regularly. The great period of *Filatelìa* extended to about 1975/76: from 1974 it was edited by **Aldo Ausilio** in Padua. It lost much of its old brilliance in later years, since it lacked major articles and quite superfluously started dealing with numismatics, which damaged the homogeneity of the journal very considerably. It now seems to have stopped altogether: No.167 was dated May 1980, No.168 August 1980, and since then nothing more has been heard of it. Still, nothing can alter the fact that *Filatelìa* must be ranked as one of the most magnificent philatelic journals ever to appear not just in Italy but in the entire world.

However it was not the only high-class publication published in Italy since the 1960's. *Cronaca Filatelica* appeared in a limited edition in Turin from 1971: in 1976 it was transferred to the firm of **Eder (P. De Rosa)** in Naples, who in a very short time made it into the highest-circulation philatelic magazine in Italy. It is carefully produced and brightly written, deals with numismatics as well to some extent, is sold on bookstalls, and like *Il Collezionista-Italia Filatelica* appeals mainly to the hobby collector. The same was true of *Francobolli*, published

from 1970 as the house journal of the firm of **Sassone**, and naturally included monthly catalogue supplements. It ceased to appear in 1984. The name **Francobolli** is now used by **Il Collezionista** as a sub-title in place of **Italia Filatelica**. The **Vito Salierno** who has already been mentioned several times has published the **Nuovo Corriere Filatelico** in Florence since 1975. This is a bimonthly aimed at the advanced philatelist and oriented chiefly towards postal history, though it is open to all branches of philately and by no means only that of Italy. When it comes to the philatelic weight of the publications, the **Nuovo Corriere** is definitely in the forefront of Italian journals today. Whilst **Cronaca Filatelica** appears monthly - so does the **Tribuna del Collezionista** now in its 11th year - the **Nuovo Corriere** is restricted to six issues a year.

However since 1981, the **Nuovo Corriere** has had some very keen competition from the **Cursores** previously mentioned, the organ of the **A. I. S. P.** and the Swiss Society of Old Letter and Special Collectors (**SASV**). Although it is really a specialist magazine for postal history. This multilingual paper carefully edited by **Paolo Vollmeier** covers practically the entire spectrum of traditional, classical, and pre-philately, including the study of cancellations. Unfortunately it has not appeared for a full two years, which is most regrettable, since in its two years of existence **Cursores** proved to be one of the best philatelic journals to appear in recent years.

El Eco Filatélico (y **Numismatico**) has appeared fortnightly at Pamplona in Spain since 1945. It is obviously popular, but produced with little care and aimed at the average collector. Of much more interest was the **Informacion de Filatelia y Historia postal. Sección Filatélica** published in Baral from 1973-76 in a total of 6 parts with 262 pages. It reached a high standard, but unfortunately was very short-lived. A newer journal is the **Revista de Filatelia**, known as **RF** for short, produced by the well-known catalogue firm of **Edifil** in Madrid. This has now reached its 18th year (185 issues), is very carefully produced and is also rather popular in tone. **FESOFI**, the organ of the Spanish Philatelic Society founded in 1964, appears three times a year, whereas **Cronica Filatelica** has reached a high circulation since 1983.

In Japan too a lively philatelic life was soon resumed after 1945, and naturally gave rise to a number of periodicals, but this is not the place to describe them, since they all deal practically exclusively with the philately of Japan, i.e. are really specialist journals. Only one will be mentioned, since it does now and then publish articles on non-Japanese subjects such as the old German states(!) I mean the **Kitte Kenkyu** (literally: *Philatelic Research*, but the English title is *Monthly Bulletin of the Institute of Philately, Japan*), which has been the official organ of **Kitte Kenkyu Kai** the Institute of Philately since August 1950, founded by **Baron Takaharu Mitsui**, (Society for Philatelic Research; the official English name is Institute of Philately, Japan) is published regularly to this day. **Baron Takaharu Mitsui** (*1900), who incidentally lived for many years in Germany and has a fine old Germany collection. He is, even ahead of **Dr. Ichida**, the undisputed Nestor of Japanese philately and has published countless articles and books on philatelic questions. He has also founded a number of societies and periodicals, and was a juror in New York, 1936. It is of course questionable whether **Kitte Kenkyu** will survive its founder⁽¹⁸⁸⁾.

The most important items in the philatelic journal literature of the post-war period have now been listed, except for the specialist magazines which will be dealt with separately. Naturally, philatelic journals have also been published in the Eastern block countries, and they do contain relevant articles now and then, but for the most part they are filled with political propaganda and indoctrination, unfortunately. Since every detail is to be controlled by the goodness and wisdom of Big Brother, the philatelic journals are generally restricted to one per country: anybody who is interested in the names can find them in *Linn's Almanac*. Only in the DDR is

there slightly more diversity: in addition to *Sammler-Express*, the *Luftpost-Nachrichten* appears to be a specialist journal.

Before we go on finally to the specialist journals, a few more remarks should be given about the level of circulation of philatelic journals. This has fluctuated very sharply over the decades, and still does fluctuate. I pointed out earlier that the circulation level of a journal must be seen in conjunction with its purpose: as matters stand a society journal can not compete with what were characterised at the outset as mass-circulation papers. There are also differences in chronology: on the whole, the magazines had a much lower circulation before the Second World War than they did later. Unfortunately there are usually few concrete data, especially for the pre-1914 journals.

Most of the small papers of the 1860's and 1870's had to be content with a circulation of a few hundreds. Even the best-known publications of those years, such as the *Stamp Collector's Magazine* or *Le Timbre-Poste* could hardly reach 1,000, or at best 2,000, and this is a generous estimate. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* from the *Senf Bros.* had 500 subscribers in the 1870's, and this was looked on as highly satisfactory. In the early 1880's, the number sank to only 300. Then began a steep rise which took it to more than 7,000 by the end of 1884, 10,000 in the year 1886, and 17,500 in 1891 - a number which its competitors in Europe could only dream about⁽¹⁹⁰⁾. A circulation of 7,000 was looked on as absolutely the limit in Great Britain at that time.

It should also be borne in mind that the circulation was not necessarily the same throughout the year. To stay with the example of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, the first number of its 13th year (1886) ran to 25,000(!) copies, Nos.2 and 3, 8,000 and after that the circulation stayed at the 10,000 mentioned above. Obviously the first number for the year 1886 was used for an advertising campaign, which explains the excessive size of the issue. This shows however how misleading it can sometimes be to draw conclusions about the regular circulation of a journal from the print run for a single issue. This is how we should treat the report that *Mekeel* managed to sell 125,000 copies of a single issue of his *Weekly* in 1893 or 1896: this has no connection with the real circulation of the paper⁽¹⁹¹⁾.

On the whole, even the more popular journals had quite a limited circulation. When *Gibbons' Stamp Monthly* first appeared under its new name in 1927, the circulation was 7,000⁽¹⁹²⁾ and this was looked on as outstanding. *Lindquist's* famous *Stamps Magazine* started in 1932 with a circulation of 10,000, and only five years later had reached 35,000, which was truly sensational for that period. Even as late as 1945 *George Turner* described it as having *perhaps the widest circulation and popularity* that any philatelic magazine had ever managed to reach⁽¹⁹³⁾. This is not still true by present-day standards, but it does show the order of size that people thought in up to the end of the Second World War. A change has taken place in the meantime, and the number of current journals whose circulation exceeds 20,000 must be at least two dozen.

However, then and now a circulation of 1,000,000 remains an unattainable dream in philately. Certainly the *Sieger-Post* has sometimes reached, and even exceeded, this dream limit, but we must not forget that this is a trade paper issued almost exclusively gratis. The 65,000 level of *Philatelie*, the organ of the BDPh must be seen from this point of view as well: this journal goes out free to all the members. The leaders in the group of purchasable journals print between 40 and 60,000 copies, and we must bear in mind the difference between numbers printed and numbers sold: the latter are always a few thousand lower. Amongst these leaders are, in Germany⁽¹⁹⁴⁾ the *Michel-Rundschau*, which however owes its high circulation in the first place to the supplements to the *Michel* catalogue that it contains, and also the *DZB*. In France there

are *Le Monde des Philatélistes*, *L'Écho de la Timbrologie* and *Timbroscopie*, in Great Britain *Stamp Monthly* and *The Stamp Magazine*. It is entirely possible that a Japanese journal belongs in this category, but unfortunately I have no figures. In the USA we must of course mention *The American Philatelist* with a circulation of over 50,000, though here again receipt of the journal depends on membership of the **American Philatelic Society**. *Linn's Stamp Weekly*, with a weekly circulation of ca. 60,000 stands alone amongst the commercial papers.

In a second group with a circulation of 20-40,000 I would put *S-D*, *Briefmarken-Welt*, and *Briefmarken-Spiegel* in Germany, *La Philatélie Française* in France, *Stamp Collecting* and *The Philatelic Magazine* in Great Britain (up to 1984), *Cronaca Filatelica* and *Il Collezionista-Francobolli* in Italy, *Philatelie* in the Netherlands, and *Stamps Magazine*, *The Stamp Collector*, *Scotts' Monthly Stamp Journal* and perhaps also the *Minkus Stamp and Coin Journal* in the USA. One or other paper that ought to be included in this category may very well be missing, since I have not been able to get figures from Belgium, Spain, Switzerland, Canada, Japan, etc., etc., but even so I have made no attempt at completeness⁽¹⁹⁵⁾. All I have tried to do is make it plain what is meant by a "mass-circulation" philatelic paper as described at the outset.

I shall deliberately not try to list all the ccc

References

CHAPTER 20

For the Scientific Collector: Monographs and Handbooks

Now that I have dealt with catalogues and journals in two previous chapters, it remains to deal with the 'actual' literature that reaches the reader in book form. Obviously this method of spreading philatelic knowledge is of more recent date than the oldest catalogues and periodicals, especially as the literature on forgeries will not be discussed again here (i). However it is equally obvious that philatelic literature in the form of monographs and specialised handbooks will appeal to a minority, i.e. research philatelists.

This gives me the opportunity to return once more to the question of 'research in philately', though I will treat it only very briefly, as I have already dealt with it in another place ~ By research I mean that form of mental activity which strives to obtain fresh results by the application of a scientific method. Two points are important in this connection; one, the use of a scientific method, not necessarily the historical one, and two, the production of fresh results. The simple combination of well-known facts - and by this I do not mean the barefaced plagiarism which has been so widespread in philately - may have its own value but it is definitely not research, and the same applies to clever attempts at classification; an 'expert' is not necessarily a 'scientist'; an expert is a connoisseur, and that is something quite different <3>. We now ask how much philatelic research is appreciated, and the answer is; very little. Of course the word is in every mouth; it is common currency amongst those who do not 'research' at all. Nobody talks about being 'interested' in a subject, no-one is just 'seeking information'; no, they must all be 'researching', as if it were a disgrace to work over facts, including familiar ones. This undisciplined use of the word has the most damaging results for philately in its relationship to neighbouring disciplines, since the advocates of this type of 'research' naturally get laughed at as a rule; at least one of the reasons why philately has not found a place in the universities - and is not likely to do so in the foreseeable future - is that in more than a hundred years philatelists have still not learned to distinguish the simple collection of facts, such as is the daily bread of a journalist for example, from true research. *'Changing labels is simply not a gentlemanly crime.'*

From what has already been said, it should be obvious that philatelic research is not and will never be a mass recreation. If research is to be seriously undertaken it is - and will always be - restricted to a small circle or people. There is hardly any statement more silly than the one so often heard at all sorts of philatelic meetings; 'More needs to be written', as if some kind of mystic transformation will suddenly convert quantity into quality. Really, the sad fact is that much too much gets written. One carefully planned handbook, one really exhaustive monograph per year performs a better service for philately than hundreds upon hundreds of the little tracts that swamp us every year. No, we do not need more writing, we need better writing - and this will call for intelligence.

I don't know what he means, do you? - perhaps changing labels - forgery.

P887-908 + 909-923

2

Does this mean that philatelic research is to be a monopoly of academics, perhaps even of professors? Obviously not, and by no means only because philately is just not a University discipline. Even in purely academic subjects such as archaeology, physics, mathematics etc where research is in fact practically a monopoly of academics and even professors, there have often been outsiders who have made essential contributions to the research. Anyone seriously interested, who is willing to acquire the necessary methodical fundamentals, can make his own contribution. The prerequisite is respect for the basic rules of scientific work in general, and of historical study in particular.

However these are sinned against all the time. I will not speak of the shameless copying that sometimes goes on for page after page - without quotation marks of course - every honourable person would avoid this as a matter of course even if he did not understand the basic rules of science, otherwise he would be very much in the wrong. We begin with the rules for quotation

and end by knowing the literature relating to the chosen subject. None of these are 'arcana' accessible only to the initiated: anyone can pick up this knowledge. However, anyone who thinks he can disregard the rules of scientific work and still 'do research' must not be surprised to find himself dubbed as a plagiarist and charlatan. The blame then lies with himself, and himself alone.

The outcries against non-serious 'pseudo-research' to coin a term, have been world-wide. In 1966 Robert L. D. DAVIDSON spoke out sharply against the 'degeneration' of philatelic research, and people agreed with him cap. In the following year, Carl H. SCHEELE was more specific, and tried to lay down some practical guidelines like those used in training historians (5). SCHEELE was then the curator of the philatelic section of the 'SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION' and certainly no fool; he was a leading historian, and his advice contained nothing that should have been unfamiliar to the specialist. However, he let himself be trounced by a man of the 3rd rank, or he would have proved that ""24 historians can hold a conclave on the point of a needle""⁽⁶⁾. Thus the incentive to try and raise the level was lost.

On the other side, Henry M. GOODKIND (1904-1970), then editor of the 'Collectors Club Philatelist', and moreover an aerophilatelist, not a classical philatelist, wrote in 1954 that: *In our opinion, philately deserves censure because of its almost total neglect of its scholarship and scholars...* 'He suggested the foundation of a 'Fellowship' - a type of scholarship - for philatelic research, though of course nothing came of this, and believed strongly that the neglect of philatelic research had to stop, and that the few researchers ('scholars') in philately were being misused ('). This described the position really accurately, but obviously nothing has changed.

The reader is probably inclined to see a contradiction between GOODKIND'S statement that there were only a few scholars, and the meaning that 'research' has in most people's mouths, but the contradiction is only seemingly so. GOODKIND'S suggestion as to the lack of serious research was as correct in 1954 as it still is today; but the accent is on 'serious'. This has in no way prevented the need for research being testified at dozens of meetings, or the passing of resolutions, framing of projects etc etc. What society has not begun its activities with the resolve to publish a

Again, don't quite see what point is being made here, this is more or less literal.

P887-908 + 909-923

3

Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

handbook - generally multivolume. Only, it came to carrying out all these beautiful resolutions, and then people found to their real or pretended astonishment that there was simply nobody capable of actually writing such a handbook. Real researchers, i.e. not just transcribers and blind followers of what is already perfectly familiar, are in fact in short supply.

What I have already said may give the layman the impression that nothing is dearer than research to the heart of philatelists. The opposite is the truth. For at least 90% of philatelists in the "BD Ph - the proportion may be still higher - the subjects of research and literature are 'hooked to' the purchase of the latest catalogue (s)

. However this is not just a typical German trait, the same applies all over the world, as can be seen from GOODKIND'S statement. Moreover it is not a new development, it really is 'old hat', at the 17th German Philatelic Day at Regensburg in 1905, Dr. Ludwig KONIG said in his talk on 'Philatelic Literature' that *'The topic enjoyed no popularity in wide philatelic circles'* (9).

Not only the actual research, but interest in the results of this research, remains confined in the same way to a narrow circle of experts and amateurs. Carl BECK wrote in 1925 - he was then Chairman of the Literature Section of the 'League of German Philatelic Societies' - as follows:

'It is usual to speak of literature as the stepchild of philately, but not accurate, since it has caring parents, but this product of high intellect has not succeeded in winning itself a large circle of friends, so that it would be more correct to call collectors an ungrateful set of people. And that is what they are, since try as one might, one always wants to have at least a tiny bit of recognition in return' (⁰). From which we may conclude that if not the stepchild, philatelic literature is at least the sickly child of philately.

Under these conditions it is no wonder that the number of really significant monographs is not even fairly great. It is the same old story when all is said and done: there is an endless amount of writing which swells the bibliographies out to monstrous volumes, but anything substantial and permanent occurs seldom. This leads on to the question of what is worthy of being put into a philatelic library.

This is not to break into the subject of 'libraries', which deserve a chapter to themselves⁽ⁱⁱ⁾; nor do I intend to lay down rules as to what belongs in a philatelic library. I merely intended to give a few basic thoughts on the collection of philatelic literature.

One may collect philatelic literature as a bibliophile (which would more or less exclude the purchase of reprints, and would tend more towards rare or expensive books without regard for their philatelic content); we can try to build up a private library which will be for practical use in the first place, perhaps aiming to have at least one standard monograph from every country issuing stamps before the First World War, and finally, we can collect literature simply from the point of view of our own research⁽¹²⁾. In this connection' Dr. Norgler' (alias Dr. H. BRENDICKE) remarked as early as 1895 that *'most philatelic literature is not worth collecting as far as its contents go'*⁽¹³⁾

This means there are a large number of bibliophilic treasures, perhaps surviving today in only two or three examples, or perhaps even in only a single one, which are totally

Society of German Philatelists.

P887-908 4 - 909-923

4

meaningless as far as their contents are concerned, and are thus worthless to the research philatelist. We may recall here the numerous journals of which only one or two issues appeared: no doubt they are great rarities, but one could hardly think of anything less important than these little magazines. We can say that purely from the standpoint of the modern researcher the entire literature of the 19th century, with an insignificant number of exceptions, can be looked on as waste paper. Objective rarity is thus a very doubtful criterion in the field of philatelic literature, although even important works often had very small print runs.

After these general remarks on the subject of 'Research and Literature', it is now finally time to get down to the actual subject of this chapter, i.e. the literature itself. A few more preliminary remarks may be permitted: what follows will not and cannot be bibliography, which to be complete would have to be five or six times as long; not even the bibliographies could be dealt with exhaustively here. . Hence I must give a selection, on the correctness of which there can of course be different opinions thus, the specialist may miss one book or other which deserved to be included and was not necessarily left out because the writer did not know about it. In particular I have had, though reluctantly, to break off my systematic study about the year 1950, because after that time the literature becomes so extensive and so hard to digest that a survey could only degenerate into a very incomplete bibliography, which is what I wanted to avoid. I shall thus limit myself to a general appreciation of the modern literature at the end of the chapter, where I shall also discuss some of the recent trends in research.

To economize on space, I shall not deal in any great detail with anything already discussed in another place; moreover the next chapter will deal with ten outstanding research personalities, whose philatelic work I will naturally not go into again in this chapter (14). Further, I shall only describe books outstanding because of their range as well as the importance of their subjects. Thin pamphlets on all-too-familiar subjects were thus not to be included. Also, the literature included is restricted essentially to the five international languages German, English, French, Italian and Spanish, since I have as little command of the Slavic languages as of those of the Near East or Asia, and so cannot give my own personal opinion of the quality of any works in these languages. The main weight of the survey is moreover on 'classic' philately and postal history. Literature on forgeries, as mentioned at the beginning, will not be dealt with again; aerophilately has given rise to only a few basic monographs in addition to its excellent catalogues and these have mostly appeared since 1950; however I have given a rapid description of them in a sort of appendix to this work. Motif philately has also been excluded, since there has been no really satisfactory

literature in this field as yet ^(is)

. It should also be kept in mind that the following papers are meant as a historical survey and not as a reference work. Hence works have often been included which to the modern researcher would contain little or nothing new, but which were fine performances in their own day. Our survey begins with the late 1870s, since the older monographs have already been dealt with in another place ⁽¹⁶⁾

. The greatest problem for the early philatelists was to get hold of the literature they knew about. It was the great merit of John Kerr TIFFANY, to remove this state of distress in 1874 with the publication of what was then a trailblazing work; 'The Philatelic Library. A Catalogue of Stamp Publications'. Since TIFFANY was very

P887-908 ! 909-923

5

Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

wealthy, he could afford to have his book (112 quarto pages) privately printed in an edition of 150 copies and give them away to his friends. MOSCHKAU noted with special pride that he belonged to the fortunate few to whom the author dedicated his work. Later, TIFFANY planned a sort of 2nd edition; 'The Stamp Collector's Library Companion. A Chronological Catalogue of all Publications wholly or chiefly in the interests of Stamp Collecting Brought up to January 1st 1889'. However, all that appeared was 'Part 1 : United States - Periodicals, Chicago 1889' in a work of 24 pages, to which a six-page 'Addenda' was added in the following year ⁽¹⁷⁾

. TIFFANY'S book of 1874 was the first attempt at a worldwide survey of philatelic literature. The attempt came very early, and was incomplete 37 years after TIFFANY, in the year 1911, Edward Denny BACON published the second, and so far the last attempt at a complete bibliography, the famous catalogue of Lord CRAWFORD'S library. Although this was meant to be a library catalogue - and will be described as such later on ⁽¹⁸⁾ - this not to be too highly rated work has entirely the character of a bibliography, since BACON was sensible enough to include works known to him but not in the library as 'Wanted'. Thus, the entire philatelic literature of the world up to the year 1908 is included in this unique work, with a few quite trifling exceptions ⁽¹⁹⁾. I do not know of any other bibliography covering the entire world: the 'Mondial' supplement of Fritz BILLIG may have had this ambition, but was very far from carrying it out ⁽²⁰⁾

. On the other hand, a number of bibliographies of a country or a given language have been produced. The oldest is the one by Privy Councillor Philippe de BOSREDON, which dates from 1878. It gives a more or less complete bibliography of the French-language literature (i.e. including Belgium), and was originally published in 'Bulletin del la Society Fran~aise de Timbrologie' ⁽²¹⁾ (Bulletin of the French Society of Stamp Collectors). It is however - like many other bibliographies from the period before 1900 - totally outclassed by the Crawford Catalogue, and only of historical interest now. This does not apply to the bibliography published by Emmanuel BLANC in 1949; this also covers the entire philatelic literature in the French language, but unfortunately the treatment is very superficial. Its greatest defect is the failure to cover periodicals, which were obviously too much trouble for the author. The book was published by : 'Editors Berger-Levrault', the firm whose founder published one of the oldest philatelic works in the world ⁽²²⁾. On the other hand, the bibliography published in 1972 by the 'Academie de Philatelie de Belgique' has proved of great value ⁽²³⁾. Naturally it is restricted to Belgium alone, but does include works in the Flemish language. More than a decade older, and much more detailed, is the 'Bibliografia della Posta e Filatelia italiane' (Bibliography of Italian Posts and Philately), carefully edited by Count Luigi PILONI, and an indispensable aid for anyone dealing with topics relating to Italy ⁽²⁴⁾

. A model work for its period was produced by Viktor SUPPANTSCHITSCH, but even this is

quite overshadowed by the Crawford Catalogue: nevertheless anyone who does not possess a copy should try to borrow one, as the 'Suppantisch' is very hard to come by second-hand, and is still valuable today from the historical angle (25). The same is true of the slim volume he published ten years later, 'The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the XIX Century', in which he pursued the subject of 1892 with riper judgement and better understanding of the material (26)

P887-908 + 909-923

6

In 1916/18 Max THON published a 'Handbook to the German philatelic literature', which has only on drawback, namely that it appeared too soon after the Crawford Catalogue (27). Unfortunately, no bibliography exists of the German-language philatelic literature of the more recent period, and this is an urgent need for research. The 'Literatur-Nachrichten' (Literature Reports) published every year since 1951 by the literature section of the BD Ph (28) is a very valuable aid, but still cannot replace a proper bibliography. It should be noted in particular that 'Literatur-Nachrichten' does cover numerous journals, including foreign ones, whereas bibliographies do not include journals in the majority of cases. A bibliography of the German-language literature covering, say, the period 1863-1983 and evaluating all the journals, is likely to remain forever a beautiful dream.

Philatelic bibliographies are however most numerous - not surprisingly - in the English speaking world. As early as 1911, i.e. the same year as The Crawford Catalogue appeared, The 'American Philatelic Society' published a 'Philatelic Index'. Being an alphabetically-arranged subject-index of articles and notes contained in philatelic periodicals published in English with the addition of two French papers from 1863 to 1910 (29). The compiler was William RICKETTS in collaboration with Clifford W. KISSINGER. The complicated title conceals a philatelic accomplishment that was unfortunately never completed, since only Vol. I, covering A-G was published. In this case an effort was made to do what I said above was most exceptional, i.e. to include articles published in the philatelic journals grouped by subject, but unfortunately the absolutely necessary author index is not there. What the Crawford Catalogue was 'per definitionem' unable to do was carried out here, even though only for English-language periodicals. The difficulty, I might even say the hopelessness, of the task is obvious from the fact that it was never finished.

In 1925 a committee from the 'Philatelic Congress of Great Britain' chaired by W. Doming BECKTON also published a 'Philatelic Index' to the contents of 23 British journals to the end of 1924; it also covered the monographs that had appeared since the Crawford Catalogue (30). Since its aim was limited, it was finished relatively quickly; as it is complete in itself, it is generally more useful than the more widely planned but unfortunately incomplete work of RICKETTS. A two-volume 'Cumulative Index' by Arthur J. BROWN appeared in London in 1964. It was restricted to the years 1950-1963 and is only in the form of a duplicated typescript, in spite of which however it is thoroughly useful (31)

The 'Standard Index' by Arthur H. HARRIS and I. A. BAKER is often cited; it covers the years 1879-1925 and contains some 20,000 bibliographic entries from all over the world (32). The various editions of the 'Guide' published by F. Hugh VALLANCEY during the 20s and 30s were equally well known (33). However neither of these is really a bibliography as is often assumed, but price lists, as both HARRIS and VALLANCEY were literature dealers (34). It is interesting to compare the last edition of VALLANCEY'S 'guide' (1939) and the 1971 catalogue from the American firm of 'HJMR & Co' (35), which shows what extraordinary literary rarities were still available for a few shillings in 1939 and now cost a multiple of pounds at auction, whereas the 'HJMR' catalogue contains hardly any 'old literature' is on offer from the period before the Second World War.

P887-908 + 909-923

7

After these 'pseudobibliographies', we will conclude by mentioning some real bibliographies which have appeared more recently. First come the outstanding bibliographies of the philatelic literature of Canada from the pen of Cimon MORIN, in two volumes, and that for Finland by Juhani OLAMO (36); they were joined a short time ago by a special bibliography of the work of J. -B MOENS, which holds a special position amongst all the others quoted here in virtue of relating to the work of only a single author, which must be extremely rare. Alongside MELVILLE and more recently J.R.W. PURVES, this has happened only to MOENS as far as I know. The special feature of this bibliography is that it ranks the various works of MOENS by rarity (not their actual commercial value) ⁽³⁷⁾. In 1984 the Spanish Postal Museum published a valuable bibliography on philately and postal history from the pen of S. NATHAN and Norman GAHL %). This is enough about the bibliographies. Further information will be found in the catalogues of the major philatelic libraries, so far as they have been published ⁽³⁹⁾.

Now what is there to say about a 'philatelic literature'. If we ignore on the one hand the catalogues and price lists which have been dealt with above, and the various treatises about forgeries, which have also been described, then there is no doubt that the little volumes by 'Dr. Magnus', alias Dr. A. LEGRAND, on watermarks (1867) and the stamps of Moldavia-Wallachia (1869) will rank as the oldest philatelic monographs ⁽⁴⁰⁾. Moreover, both had the aesthetic defect of appearing earlier as a series of articles, so that they are recorded on the title page '2nd editions'. The oldest monographs that had not previously appeared in magazine must thus be Dr. MOSCHKAUS works on watermarks (1871), and particularly his 'Handbook of the Trials Collector' (1875) ⁽⁴¹⁾. Only the latter was of independent value.

Still all these were simply the famous 'swallows' that did not make a summer'. A true philatelic literature worthy of the name did not appear *de facto* till the later 70s of last century, and its founder was J. -B. MOENS. It is well-known that MOENS' S authorship of the numerous volumes that appeared under his name is more than questionable: it is very likely that the real author was LOUIS HANCIAU (42), but this does not alter the fact that it was MOENS who brought to life the 'Stamp-Lover's Library' and took the risk of publication. 16 monographs appeared between 1877 and 1887 - three of them in two volumes each - which need not be set out again in detail here (43). The first volumes were all still declared to be '2nd editions', since they, as then usual, first appeared as a series of articles in 'Timbre-Poste'. The first independent monograph was that of Saxony; it dates from 1879 ⁽⁴⁴⁾.

Not one of this works has any relevance today: they are all of purely historical interest. However, it is hard to realize what their appearance meant for philately in the years 1878/81. In almost every case the monograph published by MOENS was absolutely the first of its kind (45), and it is thus easy to point out the numerous errors that these volumes contained. It could hardly have been otherwise in the nature of things. If we bear in mind that each individual book - they ranged in size from 56 pages (Naples - Sicily 1877) to 318 pages (Argentina, 1882) - was a 'first', then these monographs become noteworthy, even sometimes meritorious performances which laid the foundation for scientific philately.

In the year 1881 a high official in the Spanish postal service, Antonia FERNANDEZ DURO, published a 250 - page book on the postage stamps of Spain (46). To send it

P887-908 + 909-923

8

out he was granted exemption from postal charges, a privilege that was not seldom granted to literati in Spain at that time. However, it was the highest degree unusual to have a special stamp printed for the purpose as Signor DURO did ⁽⁴⁷⁾. However in hindsight the most important event of the year 1881 was the publication of the book by Frederick A. PHILBRICK and William A. S. WESTOBY on the postage and telegraph stamps of Great Britain ⁽⁴⁸⁾. This magnificent volume of 384 pages was published under the auspices of the 'Philatelic Society, London', and put everything else that had appeared to that date into the shadow. It far surpassed the volumes of the 'Stamp Lover's Library' and was distinguished by the award of the highest honour - a silver medal

for the 'Société Française de Timbrologie'.

The 'Philatelic Society, London' (later the 'Royal') had already brought out a slender catalogue on the stamps of Spain in 1879 (49). However, their real series of publications did not begin till 1887, and was exclusively devoted to the stamps and entires of the British Empire, after PHILBRICK and WESTOBY 1881 had dealt with those of the Motherland in 1881. Most of these works appeared anonymously under the name of the 'Philatelic Society, London' ⁽⁵⁶⁾, but in 1899 the planned 2nd edition of 'Philbrick' was replaced by a new book on the stamps of Great Britain, and the authors, Hastings E. WRIGHT and Anthony B. CREEK were mentioned by name. A.F. Basset HULL (1862-1945) also published his works on Tasmania and New South Wales under his own name (51). The volumes devoted to the British Empire alone (without the Motherland) ran to over 2,000 pages with 175 plates on large octavo! All the books published by the 'Philatelic Society of London' were of the highest quality and are still valuable for research today. More cannot be said in their praise.

However the firm of Stanley Gibbons Ltd also published a series of 'Philatelic Handbooks' from 1893 on, written by prominent philatelists. We will mention only Edward D BACON, Dr. Emilio DIENA, Francis J.H. NAPIER (1850-1929), Charles J. PHILLIPS etc; these volumes too, not devoted exclusively to the philately of Great Britain, reached the highest philatelic level. Stanley Gibbons also published the notable work of Leslie L.F. HAUSBURG on the stamps of British India for the 'Philatelic Society of India'. Finally, at least half (Vol. II) of the first major British work on cancellations, that of John G. HANDY on British postal cancellations from the beginning to 1876 was published by Stanley Gibbons (1905/09) ^{x52}. Not in the series of 'Handbooks', but still published by the firm of Stanley Gibbons, was Edward B. EVANS'S well-known book 'A Description of the Mulready Envelope and of various Imitations and Caricatures of its Design', which was reprinted as late as 1970⁽⁵³⁾.

The 'Rest of the World' has little to put up against such a wealth of first-class work. Everything before 1914 in Italy boils down to the name of Dr. Emilio DIENA, whose work will be evaluated in the next section along with that of Sir Edward D. BACON and Carl LINDENBERG (54). Louis HANCIAU published several noteworthy studies under his own name in Belgium in the years after 1900, but these have already been dealt with above (55). At least two works from Scandinavia deserve a mention; the solidly-done book by D. KOEFOED on the Danish stamps from 1851-1901, i.e. a jubilee volume (56), and the memorial volume from the 50-year jubilee of Swedish postage stamps put out by the Swedish Philatelic Society of Stockholm, written by ⁽⁵⁷⁾ Rudolf KRASEMANN and Hilmer DfURLING and translated into German .

P887-908 + 909-923

9

Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

There is nothing to report from Spain apart from the 'History of the Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Spain' by the editor of 'Madrid Filatelico', Miguel ALANA y FERNANDEZ. This appeared as a supplement to 'Madrid Filatelico' during 1901-1904 (No. 49-77). It only goes to 1889 and is far from reaching the level of the leading works of the period. Not a single separate monograph of quality was published in South America, since the outstanding works of a Dr. J. MARCO del PONT were all published in essay form, and appeared as offprints for private use only⁽⁵⁹⁾.

Asia of course is also silent. However, the official handbook of the Japanese government, 'Dai Nippon Teikoku yubin kitte enkakushi' may be mentioned as a curiosity; it is not actually a philatelic work but does include all the stamps and entires of Japan to 1894; the text is Japanese-English, and the edition ran to 300 copies. Today the work commands a high collectors' price because of the originals it contains; but in the year of its appearance, 1896, there was a pirated edition from Kotoro WADA, which contained only forgeries ⁽⁶⁰⁾.

It is amazing how little France contributed to the literature before 1914, apart from Dr. A. LEGRAND and Arthur MAURY already mentioned (61). To make up for this, however, the most expensive and also the best philatelic work from the period before the First World war was

published in Paris: 'Swiss Postage Stamps, 1843-1862', by Paul MIRABAUD and Axel de REUTHERSKIOLD. Of a total edition of 500 copies, 200 were in French, and 150 each in German and English (62). The work contains a detailed bibliography of 18 pages, and, about a third of the text deals with cancellations on the stamps of these years! The author of the text was Baron REUTHERSKIOLD; MIRABAUD places his immense collection and his wide knowledge to the service of the enterprise, but did no writing himself (63). Because of the steep price of 120 Reichmarks in Germany, its publication was only made possible by a contribution of 50,000 gold francs provided by the banker MIRABAUD from his own resources. The volume was a masterpiece such as only comes along in Jubilee years; the quality of the colour plates (!) exceeded anything seen before, in fact they were the first colour plates to appear in a philatelic work. The critics agreed without reservation that this book was a landmark ⁽⁶⁴⁾. In it for the first time a publication from the field of philately managed to satisfy the highest scientific and publishing standards.

In the years before the First World War, the USA was distinguished by an exorbitant number of new magazines; a notable world catalogue also appeared (65), but major monographs remained scarce. In 1887, John KTIFFANY wrote a 'History of the Postage Stamps of the United States of America', which managed to go to a 2nd edition (66), but it cannot bear comparison with the leading English publications of the period. The first major survey of rank was provided by John N. LUFF: 'The Postage Stamps of the United States', which has become a classic of the philatelic literature. The work contains 23 plates which are not mentioned at all in the text. These had to be purchased separately because of American law, and were printed outside the United States. The 'Standard edition' had no illustrations ^(6g)

Thus, it was actually only the German-speaking world which could keep level with the English output to any extent. The fine connoisseur Ferdinand MAYER (1849-

Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

1882) published his studies on Afghanistan as early as 1879, and this was translated into French two years later ⁽⁶⁹⁾. Arthur E. GLASEWALD, who sometimes wrote under the pseudonym 'A. Erdmann' published a concise study of 'The Postage Stamps of Greece' in 1885, and this reached eleven editions by 1896, though it had more the character of a catalogue. His work on the cancellations of Thurn and Taxis (1893), and Baden (1898) was much more weighty, and in 1926 a sort of 2nd edition of the 1893 volume appeared in the form of a comprehensive work on 'Thurn and Taxis in History and Philately', this can still be consulted with profit today. On the other hand, the millwheel cancellation of Bavaria was first treated in a monograph by Carl BECK and Carl HOLZSCHUIER in 1911 ⁽⁷⁰⁾. We shall not forget Dr. jur. Otto ROMMEL, who published numerous articles from 1890 onwards on the postage stamps of Bergerdorf, Liibeck, Morocco, Peru etc. most of which are also available as separates. Moreover we have him to thank for the first special study of the 'red three-pfenning' of Saxony ⁽⁷¹⁾

It must astonish us that both the old German states and the German colonies were so late in getting their accomplishments down on paper. Dr. Paul KLOSS did manage to write a 'History of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony' in 1882 (72), but Hugo KROTZSCH attempted to produce a 'Permanent Handbook of Philately. First Part: German States' in 15 'sections' which appeared from 1893-1897. This was a long-awaited, and for four decades the only comprehensive survey from the pen of a leading connoisseur, though unfortunately it remained only a torso ⁽⁷³⁾. It is shaming to admit that some sections have not been replaced even yet by an up-to-date compilation. The Colonial collector even had to wait till 1908, before Albert FRIEDEMANN (1867-1933) published his handbook, which has now grown into a three-volume work ⁽⁷⁴⁾. The industrious Professor Dr. Hans KROPF should not go without a mention, as his works on the stamps and cancellations of the Royal and Imperial Monarchy (Austria) were creditable efforts in their own day ⁽⁷⁵⁾

Along with Carl LINDENBERG and Dr. Herbert MUNK, Dr. Franz KALCKHOFF is the best-known philatelic researcher in the German tongue. In view of his close collaboration with LINDENBERG, some of his works will be dealt with in the next chapter. Reference will be made here in particular to his 'Illustrated Catalogue of all known new Editors of State Postage Stamps, with details of their distinguishing features'. This appeared in 1892 and was quickly superseded (E. D. BACON 1899, P. OHRT 1907) but it was the first serviceable work on this topic. KALCKHOFF shared with LINDENBERG a predilection of entires. Thus, we have him to thank for a paper on the origin of the postcard (1911) and an earlier one on postcards from the German possessions (1902), amongst other works to be dealt with in the next chapter. However he is best known as the historian of the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888 ⁽⁷⁶⁾.

A controversial character was the later Major Paul OHRT. From a wealthy family, and till the inflation period materially totally independent, he never bothered to tone down his remarks, and expressed his opinions unadorned, sometimes in a really wounding manner. This made him many enemies and landed him with lawsuits, none of which bothered him in the least. A characteristic production is his eight-page polemic against KOSACK of the year 1908:

'Are the stamps from the German possessions philatelic rubbish?' On his literary work as well he sometimes adopts a high-and-mighty officers' mess manner, which is quite out of place in the context. However this does not alter the fact that OHRT'S work deserves the closest

P887-908 + 909-923 1 1 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

attention. He was a collaborator on the Krotzsch handbook, and produced the sections on Oldenburg and Prussia. His book on the cancellations of Oldenburg has not been superseded to date ⁽⁷⁷⁾. His monumental editorial (reprint) work in four volumes is also unsurpassed ⁽⁷⁸⁾

This' covered the most important names. Mention should also be made of the description of the stamps of Spain from the pen of Rudolf FRIEDRICH, and the book on Russia by E. von BOCHMANN ⁽⁷⁹⁾. Postal history was also current, even though as a purely historical discipline completely independent of philately, and intent on not being confused with it. One laudable exception to this which ought to be pointed out is the 'Postal History of German States for half a millennium' by Carl DIECKMANN, the subtitle of which reads 'Including the introduction of Postage Stamps', and then in prominent large type 'Specially for experts (sic) and stamp collectors' ⁽⁸⁰⁾. However, this was the well-known *rara avis*. The Guild of Postal and Commercial Historians (an academic discipline!) would not have any relationship with 'stamp collectors' at any price.

As can be seen, German philatelic research has nothing to be ashamed of in the years 1879-1914. Even if it did not quite reach the level of the contemporary English research, it took at least second place in the world. If asked which were the most important philatelic works

of the years 1880-1914, I would answer: The British Empire series from the (Royal) Philatelic Society of London (1887-1913), the Mulready book by E. B. EVANS (1891), C. LINDENBERG'S work on old German entires (1892/95), Dr. E. DIENA' S monographs on Modena and Sicily (1894/1905, 1904), the unique Swiss volume by P. MIRABAUD and A. de REUTERSKIOLD (1899) and finally, 'The Postal Stamps of the United States' by J. N. LUFF (1904).

The epoch 1914-1950 is distinguished by two World Wars, inflations, world economic crises etc, which must have had an effect on literary production. This is why the 20s saw the great 'material battles' between LICHTENSTEIN and a HIND at the 'Internationals', to name these alone. It is not surprising that the 20s and 30s have the reputation of not being very favourable to literature, which had the result internationally that literature never at any time had such shabby and belittling treatment at the major exhibitions as during those years. It made no difference that some outstanding works were published. We have had a reliable indicator since 1920 in the shape of the Crawford Medal, awarded yearly to the author of an important philatelic work, which according to the regulations must not be more than two year old. The

award is not restricted to English-language writings, thus ensuring that the medal never goes to any but really outstanding work. I will start with the literature in English, since even yet this is without doubt the most important.

The 'Royal Philatelic Society, London' has always made one of its principal tasks the publication of high-grade philatelic literature. Their activities in this direction, which began as we have seen as early as 1880, has not been even approximately matched by any other society or national union in the world. Unfortunately they were not able to publish two of the most important philatelic works on the early stamps of Great Britain. These were the two volumes by E. D. BACON on the steel-engraved issues of G.B. printed by Perkins, Bacon & Co., (1920), and the book by NISSEN on the

P887-908 + 909-923 12 Phil Trans 57 G
Chapter 20,

plates for the 'penny black' (1922). Both these were published by Ch. NISSEN, and both were distinguished by the award of the Crawford Medal ⁽⁸¹⁾.

It was all the more praiseworthy for the 'Royal' to bring out a not too costly handbook on the stamps of Great Britain which was nevertheless compiled by one of the leading experts. In 1930, A. F. Bassett HULL continued the pre-war Empire series with his work on Queensland (g2), and in 1934/7 appeared the first two volumes of 'The Stamps of Great Britain' from the pen of J. B. SEYMOUR (died 1950). The initial impression was 3,000 copies; two more volumes followed after the Second World War ^(g3), and they all met with great success and went through several editions ^(g4)

. The first volume was actually only an English adaptation and amendment of MUNK'S work on Great Britain in The Kohl Handbook (1931), though he in his turn based his work on material in the collection of J. B. SEYMOUR.

Obviously, studies on Great Britain were not restricted to this handbook. In 1926 D. F. Denby MARSHALL (1872-1945) produced a valuable history of the British 'Post Office' at a time when expression like 'postal history' had not got into current use, and it speaks well for the farsightedness of the 'Royal' that they awarded this work by a historian the Crawford Medal in 1928 ⁽⁸⁵⁾. MARSHALL was however at the same time an avid philatelist, and as such a specialist on the blue twopenny stamp ⁽⁸⁶⁾. However in this field he was outdone by Dr. H. OSBOURNE, who continued NISSEN'S work on the 'penny black' for the 'twopenny blue' for which the 'Royal' awarded him the Crawford Medal in 1939 ⁽⁸⁷⁾. The 'Guidelines to the Penny Black' published in 1949 from the pen of P. C. LITCHFIELD, of which many editions are extant, is however aimed not so much at the researcher as at the collector of plates (engravings). A high point in the literary activities of these years was without doubt the appearance of the beautifully bound and printed catalogue of the collection of King George V. by Sir John WILSON, Bart., in the year 1952 ⁽⁸⁸⁾. This imposing folio volume, which cost the horrendous price of ^60 (in the year 1952!) contains not only a minutely detailed catalogue of the 'Royal Collection', but also a highly readable introduction with a history of its production, the collecting habit of George V etc, in fact a piece of philatelic history. In 1940 R.C.AL000K and F.C.HOLLAND finally produced their long overdue handbook of cancellations to which supplements are still appearing ^(g9)

. In spite of this or that supplements special study this remains the comprehensive standard work to the present day, and makes a price of ^200 or so at auction at the moment.

Study of the issues from the 'Empire' also continued to progress. Bassett HULL'S book on Queensland has already been mentioned; two years earlier a group of four authors published an excellent work on the stamps, cancellations and postal history of Jamaica, and, in the same year as Bassett HULL, D. R. MARTIN and E. A. SMYTHIES published an important study of the 4-anna lithographed Indian stamps of 1854/55 ¹⁹⁰¹, but research interest was focussed above all on South Africa. Since 1930 Gilbert J. ALLIS has published his still valuable work on the stamps and postal history of the Cape of Good Hope, which was awarded the Crawford Medal by the 'Royal' in 1931 (91). Ten years later appeared the fine monograph on the stamps of the Transvaal from the pen of J. H. CURLE and A. E. BASDEN, which also won the

Crawford Medal (92). Finally, in 1943 Adrian Albert JURGENS published his fundamental work on cancellations, following it two years later with a no less soundly based study of Bechuanaland ^(9s)

The first of these books did not appear in London, but in Cape Town; this was probably because of the war, but also points to a new self-confidence on the part of the dominion. Thus, after the first drafts in the year 1923/26, Fred JARRETT finally brought out his catalogue-handbook of the stamps of British North America in Toronto in 1929. Alfred St. DEAVILLE published his work on the postal system of the colonial period in British Columbia and its stamps as early as 1928 in Victoria /B.C., and Jal COOPER his 'Stamps of India' in 1942 in Bombay ⁽⁹⁴⁾. However, what time has proved to be the most important publication outside Great Britain was without question the monumental six-volume work on the stamps and postal history of New Zealand. It is true that most of it only appeared after the Second World War, but the first volume, by Ray J. G. COLLINS and H. T. M. FATHERS, appeared in 1938, and the second in 1949. This work of over 3,600 pages is the most comprehensive to be devoted so far to an individual member of the 'Commonwealth'⁹⁵⁾

Although British researchers have shown very little interest in Continental European subjects (96), they have always shown a lively concern for the philately of South America and the Spanish homeland. Thus, the first book to be honoured with the Crawford Medal in 1920 was the one by Hugo GRIEBERT on the first Spanish issues ⁽⁹⁷⁾. Between 1923 and 1931 appeared five works, every one of which still ranks as definitive or at least essential for the topic concerned: G. S. F. NAPIER on the Brazilian 'bullseye' (1923) ⁽⁹⁸⁾, W. J. COCHRANE and H. A. SPOWART on the Argentinean Rivadavia issues (1923), F. J. PEPLOW on the stamps of Buenos Aires (1925) (99), Samuel CHAPMAN (1859-1943) on the Mexican issues of 1858-1868 (1926) ('00), and Emanuel J. LEE on Uruguay (1931) (ioi). Interests in the stamps of the Far East is documented in A. M. Tracy WOODWARD' S book on Japan, which was the standard work in this field until the appearance of the much more detailed researches of Dr. S. ICHIDA ('021. The same is true of Adolf PASSER'S monograph on the stamps of Turkey, issued by the 'Royal' in 1938 (103).

A great step forward was taken during the period we are considering by philatelic science in the USA. In the period before 1914, J. LUFF is the only name worth mentioning, but in the succeeding period the authors of notable monographs increased rapidly in number. The fundamental work of one Dr. Carroll CHASE and a Stanley ASHBROOK will be discussed later. Both made a single stamp the subject of their study, thus starting a fresh trend in philatelic research. August DIETZ and Lester G. BROOKMAN, on the other hand, stuck to the traditional form; the first with his 1929 history of the postal service of the Confederate States which has not been superseded to the present day, and L. G. BROOKMAN in 1947 with the most comprehensive

monograph to that date on American stamps of the 19th century. This went to a second edition in 1966/67 ^{"04)}. In 1937 the aged John LUFF published a neat summary of the then state of research on temporary postmasters, and Clarence W. BARZER (1880-1956) published a fundamental work on the trials (essays) and test printing of American Stamps in 1941.

Finally F. K. BASH, F. R. HARRIS, H. A. MAYER and W. J. DAVEY published their fundamental work on the postal history and issues of Hawaii in 1948 ("").

In contrast to the works just mentioned, which were all devoted to classical U. S. philately, the interest of Max JOHL (1901-1957) was directed above all to U.S. stamps of the twentieth century, on which he wrote a four-volume monograph with a total of 1,235 pages. It should be noted, though, that the fourth and last volume appeared in 1938, so that the four volumes do

not quite cover a full four decades (io6)

. In 1926 Le Roy R. HAFEN published a trailblazing historical study of the 'Overland Mail', and in 1933/35 Delf NORONA put together a sort of encyclopedia on postal history and cancellation research. An important monograph on Boston cancellations up to 1890 was published by Maurice C. BLAKE and Wilbur W. DAVIS (io7)

, Subjects outside the USA were dealt with by Charles Lathrop PACK in his famous book on the first issues from Victoria (Australia), which made him to be the first non-Briton to be awarded the Crawford Medal, in 1923 (1°s), and by Stephen G. RICH (1890-1958) who wrote the philatelic history of the Boer War in 1943 (io9).

The French-language literature is more abundant for the period 1914-50 than for the earlier one, but there are no truly pioneering works. One that deserves a mention is the major work by Louis HANCIAU on the Belgian cancellations of 1814-1914: This was the work of an eighty-year old and appeared posthumously in 1929 ("°). The leading Belgian philatelist Andr  de COCK (1880-1964), the founder of the Belgian postal museum, published many papers, but two in particular gained him a reputation as a philatelic author. They were on the cancellations of the Belgian Congo and the Belgian number cancellations (1°). Another Belgian who lived in France, Fernande SERRANE (t1933) made a special name as an expert on forgeries, but was also the author of notable studies on the classical issues of France and the Netherlands (ii2)

. The most productive Belgian researcher of these years however was without doubt Paul de SMETH (1859-1940), in whose honour the 'Paul del Smeth Prize for Philatelic Literary Merit' was founded in Belgium in the year 1950 (Fig, 216). Time has shown his most detailed work to be one he published in conjunction with the Marquis de FAYOLLE, on the early Mexican issues of 1856-1874, but he also issued numerous smaller studies on such diverse topics as Greece, The Transvaal, Serbia, and, last but not least, Belgium (iss). Rend PONCELET, who died in 1944, is better known for his innumerable articles in magazines than for any longer studies (Fig, 215-216). A study published by P. GROSFILS-BERGER in 1947 was devoted to the first Finnish issues eila>.

Obviously there was no lack of useful contributions in France itself, but none of them is specially outstanding. This even applies to the six-volume 'Memorial Philatelique' by Gustave BERTRAND (u5), which did not noticeably advance research. There is a predominance of studies on cancellations, solid but not particularly original. The medical man Dr. P. BOUVET published a series of fine studies of ships' post, French colonies and the classical French issues, none of which ran to more than 48 pages (ii6)

. One exception is provided by George BRUNEL (1860-1951) who in the manner of a MELVILLE published an endless series of pamphlets and tracts on philatelic subjects over many decades until the 40s: he only twice produced substantial works on the classical philately of France in 1896 and 1929 (1°7). On the whole, BRUNEL' S publications paid little or no attention to new issues; but rather went in for building up legends. It was BRUNEL who launched on the world the foolish idea that the inscription 'Post Office' on the first Mauritius issue was a 'mistake' on the part of the

P887-908 + 909-923 15 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

engraver (lls). Like MELVILLE, BRUNEL was the editor of a respected journal, which like Melville's was interested in the fashionable aerophilately, but neither in the breadth of his writing nor the skill of his presentation was he the equal of the much more travelled and urbane MELVILLE, his quarrelsome nature being another point of difference. His spiteful and ugly attacks on the unfortunate FERRARY have already been mentioned above. Hence BRUNEL was never able to exert the broad influence that his contemporary MELVILLE enjoyed.

Prominent amongst the researchers of the time was Maurice LANGLOIS (1860-1948) who along with Dr. Emilio DIENA was one of the best-known and most highly regarded judges before and after the First World War. LANGLOIS devoted himself principally to the cancellations of France and its colonies, and did outstanding work in this field; most of his papers were published in collaboration with Victor BOURSELET (1881-1940) ("°), though

Louis FRANCOIS (1882-1941), Gilbert GERARD and Eugene VENEZIANI also served as his co-authors ⁽¹²⁰⁾. Louis FRANCOIS was himself the author of a book on the Persian Balloon post ⁽¹²¹⁾ (Figs. 213-217). Another high-grade researcher on cancellations was Stephane STROWSKI, who published significant work on French cancellations of the 20th century ⁽¹²²⁾

Along with these should also be mentioned Gaston TOURNIER (1893-1937), the founder of the Academie de Philatelie, who produced a work on the French post in Italy (1792-1815) and a noteworthy study of the military cancellations of Morocco ⁽¹²³⁾. Eugene VAILLE, for many years the librarian of the French Postal Museum, was also an important historian of the French Postal Service ⁽¹²⁴⁾. The work of the great airmail expert Jacques LE PILEUR (1880-1969) will be dealt with later. Finally, the postal-historical study of the Paris 'Commune' of 1871 from the pen of Benoit LAURENT should be mentioned in this connection ⁽¹²⁵⁾

As a rule, works on postal history in the French language have come from Switzerland. Between 1905 and 1934, Marc HENRDIOD published numerous studies on the 'post in the Fribourg, Vaud, Geneva and Neuchatel districts, and on the postal connections between Switzerland and France ⁽¹²⁶⁾, whilst the great Swiss expert Dr. Georges FULPIUS published two slim volumes on the history of the post in Geneva up to 1851 ⁽¹²⁷⁾. The two following works are also in French, though by Greek authors; N. S. NICOLAIDIS produced a history of Greek postage stamps in 1923 ⁽¹²¹⁾, whilst the 'Societe Philatelique Hellenique' published the standard two-volume work on the classical issues of the country, from the pen of Tr. CONSTANTINIDIS, in 1933/37 ⁽¹²⁹⁾. Unfortunately, there is again no major activity to report from Italy: in 1932 the indefatigable Dr. Emilio DIENA published his; 'magnum opus' on the stamps of Naples, which was distinguished by the Crawford Medal in 1934, and in 1935 Alberto BOLAFFI published his book on Sardinia, translated into English in 1948 and still valuable today. Leopoldo RIVOLTA, whose son Achille (Fig. 86) has been one of the leading Italian philatelists in the decades since 1945, published a few short studies around 1920 which are hardly worth the trouble of quoting today ⁽¹³⁰⁾. the only work still of any value is that by Cesare MATTEOLI-BRADZKI and Em. SOGNO on the stamps and cancellations of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, and the 'Catalogo

P887-908 + 909-923 16 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

prefilatelico' (prephilatelic catalogue) by Alfredo BANCI ⁽¹³¹⁾: but that is more or less all. Italy did not become prominent in research till 1950.

A fundamental study on Spain was published in that country by Antonio de GUEZALA AYRIVE (t1956) on the eve of the Civil War. This concentrated particularly on plate defects etc, and also dealt with cancellations, but unfortunately

did not go into the actual use of them ⁽¹³²⁾. In the previous year, Dr. Arturo TORT NICOLAU (1878-1950) published the first volume of his comprehensive 'Guia del coleccionista de sellos de correos de Espana' (Guide for the collector of Spanish postage stamps), the continuation of which was hindered by the Civil War, so that it only came to an end with volume 3 in 1950. This fundamental treatment of the Spanish stamps of 1850-1900 was distinguished by the award of the Crawford Medal in 1948 ⁽¹³³⁾. Good research came out of Argentina, where Ram6n de CASTRO ESTEVES published a two-volume postal history of Argentina up to 1810 on commission from the post office authorities ^(13a), and Antonio DELUCA published another two-volume history of Argentine Postal and Telegraph Stamps ^{P135}, thus providing the first broadly-based work on the philately and postal history of a South American state in the Spanish language.

Before we come on to speak of the German literature of the years 1914-1950, a brief account should be given of the Dutch and Scandinavian literature of this period. The undisputed leader here is the work of Justus ANDERSSSEN and Henrik DETHLOFF on the Norwegian stamps of 1855-1924, which was the first non-English book to win the Crawford Medal, in 1925 ⁽¹³⁶⁾. In Stockholm Hugo J. OLSSON and Nils STANDELL published a valuable monograph on the Ist Swedish issue, what is called the Skilling-Banco-Series ⁽¹³⁷⁾ whilst Nils FORSSELL published a two-volume postal history with the support of the Swedish Post Office ⁽¹³⁸⁾. An honourable mention is due to the Danish researcher G. A. HAGEMANN, who authorised a number of

valuable studies on the philately of Denmark between 1930 and 1951 ⁽¹³⁹⁾. From Holland, special attention should be paid in particular to the solid work on cancellations by O. M. VELLINGA from the year 1931¹⁴⁰, whilst J. H. BEER van DINGSTEE published an important work on the postal history of the Netherlands Indies in 1935 ⁽¹⁴¹⁾

We can now come back to the German-language literature of this period; it is not by any means so extensive as the English language literature, but comes close to it in importance. The first place would naturally belong to the monumental Kohl handbook from the pen of Dr. Herbert MUNK, had this not already been dealt with extensively in the chapter on catalogues ⁽¹⁴²⁾. Hence I will limit myself here to a simple mention of this work, the equal of which was not to be found in any other country at that time. Another work, not nearly of the same importance, but still handy, useful and of general interest was the Philatelic Lexicon compiled by Alexander BUNGERZ, who also published catalogues; his Lexicon remained without competition for a long time ⁽¹⁴³⁾ (Fig. 358).

We saw earlier that old Germany was under-represented in the philatelic literature in spite of its philatelic importance and its popularity with collectors. The first general survey of the philately of the old German states did not appear till the mid-30s, from the pen of Ewald MULLER-MARK under the title 'Old Germany under the

Microscope', which went to a total of five editions ~14a>. Written in a lively and

P887-908 + 909-923 17

Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

easily-readable style, but full of information with something for the experienced philatelist on every page, this work was an outstanding achievement for its time and fully deserved its success. Unfortunately, MULLER-MARK'S business dealings - he was an inspector and certified expert - did not conform to what was the accepted practice, which brought him into conflict with the law around 1960 (however I should stress particularly that he was not convicted because of forgeries); this of course had no effect on his high degree of learning and fine style, which was still on display in his 'Reflexions (sic) on Philately' published during the Second World War ⁽¹⁴⁸⁾. This can be recommended to every beginner as an introduction to the higher philately.

There are also many studies on individual old German states worth a mention. Siegfried SIMON, the leading BADEN specialist, was able to publish two volumes on the philately of Baden, which were a permanent inspiration to later workers ⁽¹⁴⁶⁾ before the race theories of the '3rd Reich' interrupted his work. Only a few years later, Consul H. E. SIEGER brought out the work left behind by the famous WURTTENBERG specialist Carl KOHLER ⁽¹⁴⁷⁾ who was the first person to make a philatelic-critical study of the stamps of Wurttemberg, one which has not lost its value to the present day. Unfortunately KOHLER failed to cover cancellations in his survey. The Third South German State, Bavaria, has nothing to show on the same level as the work of SIMON and KOHLER, but the little book by Carl BECK on the Bavarian 'cross' (Kreuzer) stamps in a useful 'mise au point' for the then state of research ⁽¹⁴⁸⁾.

GLASEWALD'S 1926 monograph on Thurn and Taxis has already been mentioned above. One very useful work was the two-volume study by 1st Lieutenant D K. MARBACH on the Prussian *re~istration* and number cancellations ⁽¹⁴⁹⁾, which was the first - necessarily incomplete - attempt at listing the well over 10,000 known registration cancellations.

Postal history was also encouraged in the German-speaking world, though still in the unphilatelic style that had distinguished the publications previous to the First World War. A 'Classic' in this field was the 'History of the Prussian Post' from the year 1859 by Heinrich (v.) STEPHAN, who was later Secretary of State (Minister of the Reich) and at that time Postal Councillor *Its*°. Karl SAUTER who was Secretary of State in the Reich Ministry of Posts re-edited 'Stephan' in 1928 and took it to the end of the Prussian Post (1867). In later years he had the leisure to produce two further volumes and take the story to the end of the Reich post in the year 1945 ^{x151}). A very useful series of monographs for the research philatelist was put out during the years 1935-1939 by the then Reich Ministry for Posts, on the historical aspects of various branches of the postal service ⁽¹⁵²⁾. The author is given as Konrad SCHWARZ. A

three-volume 'German Postal History' occasionally quoted in foreign bibliographies is however the result of a confusion with the journals of the same name⁽¹⁵³⁾

Many works on non-German topics were also published in the German language during the period concerned. W. v. RACHMANOV (t 1979), the well-known Polish jurist of the pre-war years, and W. POLANSKI dealt with Polish postmarks of the 18th and 19th centuries ⁽¹⁵⁴⁾. Edwin MUELLER'S trailblazing work on cancellations deserves at least a preliminary mention here ⁽¹⁵⁵⁾. A topic almost forgotten today, but

Don't quite know what this means? The German word can mean - problem, task, advice, business, mission, registration, etc. etc. - Take your pick.

P887-908 + 909-923 18 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

extremely popular before the First World War and still being pursued in the 20s and 30s, was that of the Russian zemstro or provincial stamps, to the collection and classification of which a great deal of effort was devoted. Only such names as S. KOPROWSKI (1875), H. LUBKERT (1882) and W. HERRICK (1896) need be recalled here ⁽¹⁵⁶⁾. However, the basic study was written by Carl SCHMIDT, who completed two volumes on this topic, in conjunction with Agathon FABERGE, before the First World War ⁽¹⁵⁷⁾, and returned to his favourite subject in the 30s, for which the 'Royal' honoured him with the Crawford Medal in 1935 (lss)

The very useful book 'New Letters on Old Ones' by A. v. KUMPF-MIKULI has already been mentioned in the previous chapter. Two publications on the history of airmail should also be mentioned 'The History of the Air Mail' by H. W. GEWANDE and 'The German Air Mail' by Dr. Herbert GLITSCH (¹⁵⁹). To conclude, we ought to take a quick look at Switzerland. Dr Herbert MUNK, who chose Switzerland as his new home in 1936, devoted his attention from then on principally to classical issues of his host country, and published several studies of them ⁽¹⁶⁰⁾. An important work on cancellations was published by F. X. ANDRES and Hans EMMENEGGER: this covered all Swiss cancellations for the period 1843-1882; a new edition after the war was made the occasion for a revision and especially the extension of the work to cover 1843-1907 ⁽¹⁶¹⁾. This should end the description of the German-language literature for the period 1914-1950.

If we now ask which are the most important works from these years we find the answer much harder to arrive at than for the previous period; moreover it is no longer enough to mention six or seven names; the competition has become stiffer. With all the reservations that must apply to a necessarily subjective judgement, I would pick the following; E. D. BACON'S two-volume investigation of 'The Line-Engraved Postage Stamps of Great Britain' (1920), Ch. L. PACK'S book on 'Victoria: The Half-Length Portraits and the Twopence Queen Enthroned' (1923), 'Norges Frimerker' (Stamps of Norway) by J. ANDERSEN and H. DETHLOFF (1924), S. CHAPMAN'S book on Mexico (1926), Dr. H. MUNK'S five volumes of Kohl Handbook (1926-1936), E. MUELLER'S work on cancellations (1927-1930), A. M. Tracy WOODWARD'S Japan volume (1928); 'The Postal Service of the Confederate States of America' by A. DIETZ (1929), the monograph by Dr. C. CHASE on the American 3-cent stamp of 1851-57 (1942²), the book on Naples by Dr. E. DIENA (1932), the three-volume 'Guia del collezionista' (Collectors guide) by Dr. A. TORT NICOLAU (1935-1950), the catalogue of the 'Royal Collection' by Sir John WILSON (1952), and the monumental six-volume work on 'The Postage Stamps of New Zealand' (1938-1978). It is true that the bulk of this (Vols III-VI) only appeared after 1950, but the foundations were laid as early as the 30s and 40s. Of these, the books by PACK and WOODARD have now been superseded, but that alters neither their trailblazing character at the time they appeared, nor the amount of research that went into them. The period after 1950 was characterized by an unexpected 'boom' in the philatelic literature since the 50s: This quickly became obvious in the great attention paid to literature at the international exhibitions. It suddenly became once more possible for gold medals, even several in a row, to be awarded in the literature class: philatelic literature appeared in the international

exhibitions of the 70s, and the year 1982 saw the first independent international exhibition of literature in Milan under the auspices

P887-908 t 909-923 19 Phi l'Frans 57 G Chapter 20

of the FIR The rise in the esteem paid to literature goes hand in hand with an increasing interest in it on the part of serious philatelists. I personally have no doubt that the modern trend towards the study of postal history has contributed very much to the 'literature wane' of the last three decades.

However, I must be excused from giving detailed descriptions of this literature here: otherwise the slightly bibliographical nature of this chapter would degenerate into pure bibliography, which I want to avoid. I would like to make an exception, for well-founded reasons, in the case of the literature on aerophilately. This is not because this literature is particularly abundant, or unusually high in quality - neither is unfortunately the case - but because it gives me the opportunity for some reflections of a general nature that I have particularly at heart.

Before I come on to give my reasons for this, something should be said about the present. The number of aerophilatelic monographs in the period 1914-1950 was very small. This may be in order for the first years of this period, but is much less understandable for the 30s and 40s.

It looks as if all the information went into catalogues, with nothing left over for detailed monographs; everything tended to be in the form of brief articles, and even when a writer got round to dealing with a subject in monograph form, the limit was 50, or at most 100 pages, and this magic number was hardly ever exceeded by anything worth mentioning. To deal with these pamphlets - they are generally nothing more - in detail would be to ignore the rigid criteria used in selecting for this chapter, and so I shall not do it.

Amongst the few titles I have quoted are two that both deal with the balloon post during the Siege of Paris, 1870/71 (162). This is not an accident. Not the first 'hops' of the 90s, nor the first crossing of the English Channel, not even the universally amazing flights of the 'airship' Graf ZEPPELIN has captured the imagination and roused the curiosity of researchers as did the balloon flights during the 'siege' of 1870/71. In fact they were simply an emergency method of getting the post out of Paris: the actual forwarding was by the quite reliable method of railway, coach or ship.

Over a hundred years later, the 'balloos montes' are still an object of affection to collectors and researchers; and it amazes the interested layman, as the author notes himself, how little use they make of the reports of participants and other contemporaries, though these are available in large numbers (163). And when we are speaking of the literature from the 70s of last century, we must not forget Dr. Heinrich STEPHAN' S 1874 contribution on 'World Post and Airship Travel', in which he even predicted the future use of rockets (164).

However, back to modern research on the balloon post of 1870/71. After the fundamental work by J. LE PILEUR in 1943 and 1953, Paul MAINCENT returned to the question of the development of the balloon post (165), whilst Wilhelm HOFINGER tried to describe the events of those days for the German reader (166). The centenary of 1971 gave rise to a good many publications, amongst the lively monographs of Gunter HEYD on the zinc-ball post in the Seine stands out, though it is written rather in the style of an eye-witness (167). The detailed account by the American Reuben R. THOMAS unfortunately sacrifices quality to quantity, a thing which cannot be said of the book published a year later by the Frenchman Louis A. CHAINTRIER (1ss). Another scene, what are called the 'butterflies of Metz' has been treated in detail by a third American, the postal historian Ernst M. COHN, who also contributed to an

P887-908 -, 909-923 20 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

excellent monograph on what was perhaps the most important balloon flight, that of the 'Ville d'Orleans' (169). This covers the most important recent literature on the oldest subject in airmail history.

Naturally, the aerophilatelic literature of the years since 1950 has not been entirely devoted to the studies of the Siege of Paris, but my findings mentioned above for the 1914-1950 period that such literature was (a) scanty and (b) rather inadequate, are unfortunately still valid. Individual flights of particular airships, for example, are dealt with in detail (17°), first flights collected, questions

relating to forgeries discussed ⁽¹⁷¹⁾, etc etc. Monographs such as that of Joseph L. EISENDRATH on flights that ended in disaster, or that by LONDONO - GEBAUER on 50 years of airmail in Colombia are exceptions, as they run to over 200 and 300 pages ⁽¹⁷²⁾. The same is true of the excellent history of the Scandinavian airmail by Orjan LLTING ⁽¹⁷³⁾, which was the first work on aerophilately to receive the Crawford Medal in 1978, and the valuable contribution by Leonhard H. SMITH on the first English - Australia flight by (Sir) ROSS SMITH; the important monograph by R. E. DALWICH and C. H. C. HARMER on the Newfoundland airmail service also deserves an approving mention ⁽¹⁷⁴⁾ But, - aerophilatelists must forgive me - the broad sweep is still missing.

It is surely no accident that such outstanding researchers as Henry M. GOODKIND or Dr. Max KRONSTEIN have never written a bigger book: and the same is true of Frank MULLER, Jean SILOMBRA or Francis FIELD, to name only the last representatives of the pioneer generation still alive today: they have all produced catalogues, some of them outstanding, and remain on the whole the masters of the 'small size', i.e. they write short articles and pamphlets on restricted subjects, like H. M. GOODKIND, who died far too young ⁽¹⁷⁵⁾. In the case of Dr. Max KRONSTEIN, born at Karlsruhe and resident in the USA since 1938, Juror at the first international airmail exhibitions in 1930 and 1932, the Paris E. I. P. A. and the Danzig LU-POSTA, the 'American Air Mail Society' has decided at least to make a collection of his articles ⁽¹⁷⁶⁾, and I would like to suggest the same thing for the work of Henry M. GOODKIND and other leading aerophilatelists.

In conclusion, let us turn again to the question asked above, of why the literature of aerophilately is relatively scanty compared with that for the classics or postal history? Obviously there are many reasons, but I would like to put two in particular up for debate, one objective and one subjective. The objective reason is that airmail issues produced on the most up-to-date printing machines, simply do not show the numberless variations in colour and printing, and the wide range of uses (over many years) that the classic issues do, and so there is simply not as much to be said about them. All official - and semi-official - airmail stamps have been printed in the 20th century. Thus variant colour, printing errors etc, if not completely absent - see the 24 cent 'Inverted Center' from the USA - are at least very rare, and the different flights with their postmarks are best dealt with in catalogue form.

The second reason is of a subjective nature, relating to the aerophilatelists themselves. My personal impression from reading aerophilatelic literature (the impression of a well-intentioned outsider) is frequently that the technical-historical aspect outweighs the purely philatelic in this field. Thus, the type of aircraft with all technical details, the weather conditions before and during the flight, the time of starting, the duration

P887-908 + 909-923 21 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20

of the flight with any delays, the number of passengers, intermediate stops etc are all recorded with the greatest precision, though from the philatelic point of view all this is totally irrelevant. One can appreciate the technical enthusiasm, the joy in flying etc, so long as philately does not get overlooked, since that is what we are dealing with, and not, to quote Horst AISSLINGER, 'the colour of the pilot's underpants'. When aerophilatelists have got round to centering their interests on actual philately and not technology, then I think the day will not be far off when aerophilatelists too will get the monographs and handbooks they so badly need.

Now let us try to give a survey of the present state of philatelic research in a brief 'Tour d'horizon'. It is still true for the period after 1950 that the Anglo-Saxon world remains in the forefront of philatelic science, and its dominance is not merely numerical. However, there are fresh developments here as well. It is hardly accidental that the leading personality in philatelic research over the years 1950-1980 has been neither a Briton nor an American, but the Australian J. R. W. PURVES⁽⁷⁷⁾. Naturally this does not mean that the centre of gravity in research has suddenly shifted from Great Britain and the USA to Australia, but it does show that the former Dominions have taken work on their philatelic heritage into their own hands to a large extent - let us recall one more in this connection, the great six-volume work put out by the 'Royal

Philatelic Society of New Zealand' (178) - and have long ago changed from learners to masters. Otherwise the publication of the 'Royal' the 'American Philatelic Society' the 'Collectors Club' the 'Philatelic Foundation' etc etc have lost none of their quality or importance for philately as a whole, and now as formerly the English-language literature leads the way.

I close my evaluation of the German-language literature by saying that it has maintained its second place with difficulty. This is partly because a Dr. H. VIUNK or an Edwin MUELLER is not born every day, and partly because we must not ignore the fact that other nations have caught us up. This is not to imply there has been any fall in quality: since as before, there have been praiseworthy, even important, publications in the German language, but one could wish they were rather more numerous by comparison with the publications from other countries. German-speaking philatelists are lucky in that they have two organizations to promote their researches: the Swiss 'Fonds zur Forderung der Philatelie' (*Fund for the Promotion of Philately*) and the German 'Stiftung zur Forderung der Philatelie and Postgeschichte' (*Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History*) (179), which do good work overall, but are generally limited by their statutes to promoting already-completed work,

In France too there has been in general no decline from the high level of publications. I might even speak of a rise by comparison with the earlier period, since such fundamental work as that by Raymond SALLES or the 'Paris Academy' or the 1st French issues did not appear in earlier years (180). The greatest advance however has unquestionably been made by Italy, which has produced a whole series of outstanding authors over the last decades; since the German-Swiss Paolo VOLLMEIER also usually published in Italian. The Italian-language literature is one of the leading groups today Philatelic literature has also made progress in the Iberian ('sa)

Peninsula, and can call on a whole range of noteworthy investigations .

P887-908 + 909-923 22 Phil Trans 57 G
Chapter 20 -

Of the Scandinavian countries, Holland, Greece etc one may say that they keep up valiantly, without having produced anything really outstanding during the last twenty or thirty years (183). This is not true however of Czechoslovakia and Hungary, where multi-volume works have appeared which I cannot evaluate myself because of not knowing the language, but which in the view of competent judges are to be ranked as definitive standard works (184). Little is heard from the other countries of the Eastern bloc, but I do not know of any major monographs.

If we now turn our eyes to countries outside Europe and North America, we have already mentioned the outstanding contributions made by Australian and New Zealand researchers. Africa remains more or less a blank spot on the map of philately, with the natural exception of South Africa, which has produced excellent work before and after our deadline. The Near East too has practically dropped out of any significant philatelic activity simply because of political conditions, with Israel forming a modest exception. In the Far East, Indian philatelists have tilled their native soil with success since the days of one Jal COOPER, however their publications are in English almost without exception, and so come under the English-language literature already discussed.

Japan has developed into a philatelic 'Great Power' in the decades since the end of the Second World War: This has affected the literature as well, as revealed particularly by the work of Dr. S. ICHIDA (185). China on the other hand is still in the development stage, the occasional publication from Taiwan notwithstanding philatelic science has also shown noteworthy advances in South and Middle America in the years since 1950, and has found in A. BONILLA LARA a representative who has gained universal respect. This concludes our 'Tour d'horizon', which has deliberately tended to avoid names. I have also deliberately not listed what are in my view the most important publications. Instead, I will give a list of the works that have been awarded the Crawford Medal since 1950. Although the continental observer may have other views and detect a certain leaning towards English-literature publications on the part of the awarding body, there can be no doubt that all the works mentioned are typical examples of the high level of philatelic

research in the post-war period x186>.

- 1950: L. E. DAWSON: The One Anna and Two Annas Postal Stamps of India 1854-55.
1951: D. ALAN STEVENSON: The Triangular Stamps of Cape of Good Hope.
1952: J. SCHMIDT-ANDERSEN: The Postage Stamps of Denmark 1851-1951.
1953: Sir John WILSON, Bart: The Royal Philatelic Collection.
1954: J. R. W. PURVES: The Half Lengths of Victoria. 1955:
1956: The Postage Stamps of New Zealand, Vol. III.
1958: John EASTON: The De La Rue History of British and Foreign Postage Stamps 1855-1901.
1959: R. FORRESTER WOOD: The Stamps and Postal History of Sarawak.
1960: S. D. TCHILINGHIRIAN - W. S. STEPHEN: Stamps of the Russian Empire used Abroad, 6 Teile.
1961: Dr. Mohamed DADKHAH: The Lion Stamps of Persia.
1962: N. ARGENTI: The Postage Stamps of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.
1963: Dr. W. R. D. WIGGINS: The Postage Stamps of Great Britain, Part II.
P887-908 + 909-923 23 Phil Trans 57 G Chapter 20
1964: Dr. J. SCHATZKES: The Cancellations of Mexico 1856-74.
1965: Joaquin GALVEZ: Les primeros sellos de Chile, 1853 to 1867. (The first stamps of Chile).
1966: Dr. S. ICHIDA: The Cherry Blossom Issues of Japan 1872-1876.
1967: A Magyar Belyagek Monografiaja, Bde. I-II and V. (Monograph on the stamps of Hungary, Vol. I-II & V).
1968:
1969: R. A. GOODMAN: Guatemala Postal History and Stamps of Mid 1902, Vol. I.
1970: 1971: 1972: G. E. HARGEST: History of Letter Post Communication between the United States of America and Europe, 1845-1875.
1973: Raymond SALLES: Encyclopédie de la poste maritime Française. Historique et Catalogue, 8 Bde. (Encyclopaedia of the French maritime post. History and Catalogue, 8 vols.)
1974 Robson LOWE: Encyclopaedia of the British Empire Postage Stamps, Vol. V. 1975
Dr. G. C. van BALEN BLANKEN - B. BUURMAN: The Netherlands - Plating of the 1852 5 cent and 10 cent Values.
1976: A. G. M. BATTEN: The Orange Free State - Its Postal Offices and their Markings 1868-1910.
1977:
1978: A. R. BUTLER: The Departmental Stamps of South Australia.
1979: Orjan LUNING: Luftpostens Historia i Norden. (History of airmail post in Scandinavia).
1980: W. H. FISHER: The Plating of the Penny, vol. 1-IV.
1981: M. SAMUEL - A. HUGGINS Specimen Stamps and Stationery of Great Britain.
1982: S. RINGSTROM - H. E. TESTER: The Private Ship Letter Stamps of the World, vol. 1 - 11.
1983: Dr. A. JERGER: Monographie der Frankaturen 1850 - 1867, vol. 1 - 11. (Monograph on cancellations).
1985: A. M. O. VIEIRA: Selos clasicos de relevo de Portugal. (Classical Stamps of Portugal).

In no field does the future seem so hopeful to me as in that of philatelic literature, not only because of the steep rise in the number of works published, which is not necessarily a positive criterion, but because of the overall notable high level of these publications. Philatelic research has really taken a great step forward under the fruitful influence of the historical method, even though I cannot yet speak of a scientific discipline in the full meaning of the word. One factor lacking for this is a university connection, which is still quite remote, at least in Continental Europe, as I have pointed out in other places; if it ever came to be considered seriously, I would

only propose the topic of 'postal history', of which philately would be one branch.

However, I cannot refrain from one critical comment on philatelic research to round off this chapter. I mean the universally spreading tendency towards 'provincialism' which, avoiding the easily-misunderstood term 'nationalism', I use to mean the trend towards studying exclusively the stamps, postmarks and history of one's own country. Of course this is not in itself a bad thing, as it is the most obvious: one cannot expect

P887-908 + 909-923 24

Phil Trans 57 6 Chapter 20

an Iclander to produce the definitive work on the postal routes of Sicily. I do not at all want to be taken as meaning that the philatelist should only concern himself with the stamps or postal history of foreign countries - that would be a total misunderstanding. What I do condemn is the exclusive attitude that makes at least 90% of research philatelists devote themselves only to the stamps of their own country. This holds good for simple collecting, very much so for special collecting, perhaps even more than for literary concern with one given region. I would like to see a stronger internationalism in research, greater openness towards the postal history of other countries. The philatelic culture of a country, if such a term be permissible, is expressed not least in this degree of openness. It is certainly no accident that monographs on the stamps or postal history of foreign countries appear almost exclusively in the English or German tongues.

TRANS 57 p.909

Study of the issues from the "Empire" also continued to progress. Bassett HULL's book on Queensland has already been mentioned: two years earlier a group of four authors published an excellent work on the stamps, cancellations and postal history of Jamaica and in the same year as Bassett HULL, D. R. MARTIN and E. A. SMYTHIES published an important study of the 4-anna lithographed Indian stamps of 1854/55⁽⁹⁰⁾, but research interest was focussed above all on South Africa. Since 1930 Gilbert J. ALLIS has published his still valuable work on the stamps and postal history of the Cape of Good Hope, which was awarded the Crawford medal by the "Royal" in 1931⁽⁹¹⁾. Ten years later appeared the fine monograph on the stamps of the Transvaal from the pen of J. H. CURLE and A. E. BASDEN, which also won the Crawford medal⁽⁹²⁾. Finally, in 1943 Adrian Albert JURGENS published his fundamental work on cancellations, following it two years later with a no less soundly based study of Bechuanaland⁽⁹³⁾.

The first of these books did not appear in London, but in Cape Town; this probably because of the war, but also points to a new self-confidence on the part of the dominion. Thus, after the first drafts in the years 1923/26, Fred JARRETT finally brought out his catalogue-handbook of the stamps of British North America in Toronto in 1929. Alfred St. DEAVILLE published his work on the postal system of the colonial period in British Columbia and its stamps as early as 1928 in Victoria/B.C., and Jal COOPER his "Stamps of India" in 1942 in Bombay⁽⁹⁴⁾. However, what time has proved to be the most important publication outside Great Britain was without question the monumental six-volume work on the stamps and postal history of New Zealand. It is true that most of it only appeared after the Second world war, but the first volume by Ray J. G. COLLINS and H. T. M. FATHERS appeared in 1938, and the second in 1949. This work of over 3,600 pages is the most comprehensive to be devoted so far to an individual member of the "Commonwealth"⁽⁹⁵⁾.

Although British researchers have shown very little interest in Continental European subjects⁽⁹⁶⁾, they have always shown a lively concern for the philately of South America and the Spanish homeland. Thus, the first book to be honoured with the Crawford medal in 1920 was the one of Hugo GRIEBERT on the first Spanish issues⁽⁹⁷⁾. Between 1923 and 1931 appeared five works, every one of which still ranks as definitive or at least essential for the

topic concerned: G. S. F. NAPIER on the Brazilian “bullseye” (1923)⁽⁹⁸⁾, W. J. COCHRANE and H. A. SPOWART on the Argentinian Rivadavia issues (1923), F. J. PELOW on the stamps of Buenos Aires (1925)⁽⁹⁹⁾, Samuel CHAPMAN (1859-1943) on the Mexican issues of 1858-1868 (1926)⁽¹⁰⁰⁾, and Emanuel J. LEE on Uruguay (1931)⁽¹⁰¹⁾. Interest in the stamps of the Far East is documented in A. M. Tracy WOODWARD’s book on Japan, which was the standard work in this field until the appearance of the much more detailed researches of Dr. S. ICHIDA⁽¹⁰²⁾. The same is true of Adolf PASSER’s monograph on the stamps of Turkey issued by the “Royal” in 1938⁽¹⁰³⁾.

A great step forward was taken during the period we are considering by philatelic science in the USA. In the period before 1914, J. LUFF is the only name worth mentioning, but in the succeeding period the authors of notable monographs increased rapidly in number. The fundamental work of one Dr. Carroll CHASE and a Stanley ASHBROOK will be discussed later. Both made a single stamp the object of their study, thus starting a fresh trend in philatelic research. August DIETZ and Lester G. BROOKMAN on the other hand stuck to the traditional form: the first with his 1919 history of the postal services of the Confederate States which has not been superseded to the present day, and L. G. BROOKMAN in 1947 with the most comprehensive monograph to that date on American stamps of the 19th century. This went to a second edition in 1966/67⁽¹⁰⁴⁾. In 1937 the aged John LUFF published a neat summary of the then state of research on temporary postmasters, and Clarence W. BRAZER (1880-1956) published a fundamental work on the trials essays and test printings of American stamps in 1941. Finally J. K. BACH, F. R. HARRIS, H. A. MEYER and W. J. DAVEY published their fundamental work on the postal history and issues of Hawaii in 1948.

In contrast to the works just mentioned, which were all devoted to classical U.S. philately, the interest of Max JOHL (1901-1957) was directed above all to U.S. stamps of the twentieth century, on which he wrote a four-volume monograph with a total of 1,235 pages. It should be noted, though, that the fourth and last volume appeared in 1938, so that the four volumes do not quite cover a full four decades⁽¹⁰⁶⁾. In 1926, Le Roy R. HAFEN published a trailblazing historical study of the “Overland Mail”, and in 1933/35 Delf NORONA put together a sort of encyclopædia on postal history and cancellation research. An important monograph on Boston cancellations up to 1890 was published by Maurice C. BLAKE and Wilbur W. DAVIS⁽¹⁰⁷⁾. Subjects outside the USA were dealt with by Charles Lathrop PACK in his famous book on the first issues from Victoria (Australia), which made him the first non-Briton to be awarded the Crawford medal in 1923⁽¹⁰⁸⁾, and by STEPHEN G. RICH (1890-1958) who wrote the philatelic history of the Boer War in 1943⁽¹⁰⁹⁾.

The French-language literature is more abundant for the period 1914-50 than for the earlier one, but there are no truly pioneering works. One that deserves a mention is the major work by Louis HANCIAU on the Belgian cancellations of 1814-1914: this was the work of an eighty year old and appeared posthumously in 1929⁽¹¹⁰⁾. The leading Belgian philatelist André de COCK (1880-1964), the founder of the Belgian postal museum, published many papers but two in particular gained him a reputation as a philatelic author. They were on the cancellations of the Belgian Congo and the Belgian number cancellations⁽¹¹¹⁾. Another Belgian who lived in France, Fernande SERRANE († 1933) made a special name as an expert on forgeries but was also the author of notable studies on the classical issues of France and The Netherlands⁽¹¹²⁾.

The most productive Belgian researcher of these years however was without doubt Paul de SMETH (1859-1940), in whose honour the “Paul de Smeth prize for Philatelic Literary Merit” was founded in Belgium in the year 1950 (Fig. 216). Time has shown his most detailed work to be one of he published in conjunction with the Marquis de FAYOLLE on the early Mexican issues of 1856-1874, but he also issued numerous smaller studies on such diverse topics as

Greece, the Transvaal, Serbia and, last but not least, Belgium⁽¹¹⁵⁾. Rene PONCELET, who died in 1944 is better known for his innumerable articles in magazines than for any longer studies (Figs. 215-216). A study published by P. GROSFILS-BERGER in 1947 was devoted to the first Finnish issues⁽¹¹⁴⁾.

Obviously there was no lack of useful contributions in France itself, but none of them is specially outstanding. This even applies to the six-volume “Memorial Philatélique” by Gustave BERTRAND⁽¹¹⁵⁾, which did not noticeably advance research. There is a predominance of studies on cancellations, solid but not particularly original. The medical man Dr. P. BOUVET published a series of fine studies of ships’ post, French colonies and the classical French issues, none of which ran to more than 48 pages⁽¹¹⁶⁾. One exception is provided by Georges BRUNEL (1860-1951) who in the manner of a MELVILLE published an endless series of pamphlets and tracts on philatelic subjects over many decades until the 1940s: he only twice produced substantial works on the classical philately of France – in 1896 and 1929⁽¹¹⁷⁾. On the whole, BRUNEL’s publications paid little or no attention to new issues; but rather went in for building up legends. It was BRUNEL who launched on the world the foolish idea that the inscription “Post Office” on the first Mauritius issue was a “mistake” on the part of the engraver⁽¹¹⁸⁾. Like MELVILLE, BRUNEL was the editor of a respected journal, which like Melville’s was interested in the fashionable aerophilately, but neither in the breadth of his writing nor the skill of his presentation was he the equal of the much more travelled and urbane MELVILLE, his quarrelsome nature being another point of difference. His spiteful and ugly attacks on the unfortunate FERRARY have already been mentioned above. Hence BRUNEL was never able to exert the broad influence that his contemporary MELVILLE enjoyed.

Prominent amongst the researchers of the time was Maurice LANGLOIS (1860-1948) who along with Dr. Emilio DIENA was one of the best-known and most highly regarded judges before and after the First World War. LANGLOIS devoted himself principally to the cancellations of France and its colonies, and did outstanding work in this field: most of his papers were published in collaboration with Victor BOURSELET (1881-1940)⁽¹¹⁹⁾, though Louis FRANCOIS (1882-1941), Gilbert GERARD and Euphemia VÉNEZIANI also served as his co-authors⁽¹²⁰⁾. Louis FRANCOIS was himself the author of a book on the Parisian balloon post⁽¹²¹⁾ (Figs. 213-217). Another high-grade researcher on cancellations was Stéphane STROWSKI, who published significant work on French cancellations of the 20th century⁽¹²²⁾.

Along with these, should also be mentioned Gaston TOURNIER († 1937), the founder of the “Académie de Philatélie”, who produced a work on the French post in Italy (1792-1815) and a noteworthy study of the military cancellations of Morocco⁽¹²³⁾. Eugene VAILLÉ, for many years the librarian of the French postal museum, was also an important historian of the French postal service⁽¹²⁴⁾. The work of the great airmail expert Jacques LE PILEUR (1880-1969) will be dealt with later. Finally, the postal-historical study of the Paris “Commune” of 1871 from the pen of Benoit LAURENT should be mentioned in this connection⁽¹²⁵⁾.

As a rule, works on postal history in the French language have come from Switzerland. Between 1905 and 1934, Marc HENRIOD published numerous studies on the post in the Fribourg, Vaud, Geneva and Neuchâtel districts, and on the postal connections between Switzerland and France⁽¹²⁶⁾ whilst the great Swiss expert Dr. Georges FULPIUS published two slim volumes on the history of the post in Geneva up to 1851⁽¹²⁷⁾. The two following works are also in French, though by Greek authors: N. S. NICOLAIDES produced a history of Greek postage stamps in 1923⁽¹²⁸⁾, whilst the “Société Philatélique Hellenique” published the standard two-volume work on the classical issues of the country, from the pen of Tr. CONSTANTINIDIS in 1933/37⁽¹²⁹⁾.

Unfortunately, there is again no major activity to report from Italy: in 1932 the indefatigable

Dr. Emilio DIENA published his “magnum opus” on the stamps of Naples which was distinguished by the Crawford medal in 1934, and in 1935 Alberto DOLAFFI published his book on Sardinia, translated into English in 1948 and still valuable today. Leopoldo RIVOLTA, whose son Achille (fig. 86) has been one of the leading Italian philatelists in the decades since 1945, published a few short studies around 1920 which are hardly worth the trouble of quoting today⁽¹³⁰⁾: the only work still of any value is that by Cesare MATTEOLI-BRADZSKI and Em. SOGNO on the stamps and cancellations of the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, and the “Catalogo prefilatelico” (prephilatelic catalogue) by Alfredo BANCI⁽¹³¹⁾ but that is more or less all. Italy did not become prominent in research till 1950.

A fundamental study on Spain was published in that country by Antonio de GUEZALA AYRIVE († 1956) on the eve of the Civil War. This concentrated particularly on plate defects etc., and also dealt with cancellations but unfortunately did not go into the actual use of them⁽¹³²⁾. In the previous year Dr. Arturo TORT NICOLAU (1878-1950) published the first volume of his comprehensive “Guia del coleccionista de sellos de correos de España” (Guide for the collector of Spanish postage stamps), the continuation of which was hindered by the Civil War, so that it only came to an end with Volume 3 in 1950. This fundamental treatment of the Spanish stamps of 1850-1900 was distinguished by the award of the Crawford medal in 1948⁽¹³³⁾. Good research came out of Argentina, where Ramon de CASTRO ESTEVES published a two-volume postal history of Argentina up to 1810 on commission from the post office authorities⁽¹³⁴⁾, and Antonio DELUCA published another two-volume history of Argentina postal and telegraph stamps⁽¹³⁵⁾, thus providing the first broadly-based work on the philately and postal history of a South American state in the Spanish language.

Before we come on to speak of the German literature of the years 1914-1950, a brief account should be given of the Dutch and Scandinavian literature of this period. The undisputed leader here is the work of Justus ANDERSEN and Henrik DETHLOFF on the Norwegian stamps of 1855-1924, which was the first non-English book to win the Crawford medal in 1925⁽¹³⁶⁾. In Stockholm Hugo J. OLSSON and Nils STRANDELL published a valuable monograph on the first Swedish issue, what is called the Skilling-Banco series⁽¹³⁷⁾, whilst Nils FORSSELL published a two-volume postal history with the support of the Swedish Post Office⁽¹³⁸⁾. An honourable mention is due to the Danish researcher S. A. HAGEMANN, who authored a number of valuable studies on the philately of Denmark between 1930 and 1951⁽¹³⁹⁾. From Holland, special attention should be paid in particular to the solid work on cancellations by O. M. VELLINGA from the year ⁽¹⁴⁰⁾, whilst J. H. BEER van GINGSTEE published an important work on the postal history of the Netherlands Indies in 1935⁽¹⁴¹⁾.

We can now come back to the German-language literature of this period: it is not by any means so extensive as the English-language literature, but comes close to it in importance. The first place would naturally belong to the monumental Kohl handbook from the pen of Dr. Herbert MUNK, had this not already been dealt with extensively in the chapter on catalogues⁽¹⁴²⁾. Hence I will limit myself here to a simple mention of this work, the equal of which was not to be found in any other country at that time. Another work, not nearly of the same importance, but still handy, useful and of general interest was the Philatelic Lexicon compiled by Alexander BUNGERZ, who also published catalogues: his Lexicon remained without competition for a long time⁽¹⁴³⁾ (Fig. 358).

We saw earlier that old Germany was under-represented in the philatelic literature in spite of its philatelic importance and its popularity with collectors. The first general survey of the philately of the old German states did not appear till the mid-30s, from the pen of Ewald MULLER-MARK under the title “Old Germany under the Microscope” which went to a total of five editions⁽¹⁴⁴⁾. Written in a lively and easily-readable style, but full of information with

something for the experienced philatelist on every page, this work was an outstanding achievement for its time and fully deserved its success. Unfortunately, MULLER-MARK's business dealings – he was inspector and certified expert – did not conform to what was then accepted practice, which brought him into conflict with the law around 1960 (however I should stress particularly that he was not convicted because of forgeries): this, of course, had no effect on his high degree of learning and fine style, which were still on display in his “Reflexions (sic) on Philately” published during the Second World War⁽¹⁴⁵⁾. This can be recommended to every beginner as an introduction to the higher philately.

There are also many studies on individual old German states worth a mention. Siegfried SIMON, the leading BADEN specialist, was able to publish two volumes on the philately of Baden which were a permanent inspiration to later workers⁽¹⁴⁶⁾ before the race theories of the “3rd Reich” interrupted his work. Only a few years later Consul H. E. SIEGER brought out the work left behind by the famous WURTTENBERG specialist Carl KOHLER⁽¹⁴⁷⁾ who was the first person to make a philatelic critical study of the stamps of Wurttemberg, one which has not lost its value to the present day. Unfortunately KOHLER failed to cover cancellations in his survey. The third South German state, Bavaria, has nothing to show on the same level as the work of SIMON and KOHLER but the little book by Carl Beck on the Bavarian “cross” (Kreuzer) stamps is a useful “mise au point” for the then state of research⁽¹⁴⁸⁾. GLASEWALD's 1926 monograph on Thurn and Taxis has already been mentioned above. One very useful work was the two-volume study by 1st Lieutenant D. K. MARBACH on the Prussian registration and number cancellations⁽¹⁴⁹⁾, which was the first – necessarily incomplete – attempt at listing the well over 10,000 known registration cancellations.

Postal history was also encouraged in the German-speaking world, though still in the unphilatelic style that had distinguished the publications previous to the First World War. A “classic” in this field was the “History of the Prussian post” from the year 1859 by Heinrich (v) STEPHAN, who was later Secretary of State (Minister of the Reich) and at that time Postal Councillor⁽¹⁵⁰⁾. Karl SAUTER, who was Secretary of State in the Reich Ministry of Posts re-edited “Stephan” in 1928 and took it to the end of the Prussian post (1867). In later years he had the leisure to produce two further volumes and take the story to the end of the Reich post in the year 1945⁽¹⁵¹⁾. A very useful series of monographs for the research philatelist was put out during the years 1935-1939 by the then Reich Ministry for Posts on the historical aspects of various branches of the postal service⁽¹⁵²⁾. The author is given as Konrad SCHWARZ. A three-volume “German Postal History” occasionally quoted in foreign bibliographies is however the result of a confusion with the journal of the same name⁽¹⁵³⁾.

Many works on non-German topics were also published in the German language during the period concerned. W. V. RACHMANOV († 1979), the well-known Polish jurist of the pre-war years, and W. POLANSKI dealt with Polish postmarks of the 18th and 19th centuries⁽¹⁵⁴⁾. Edwin MUELLER's trail-blazing work on cancellations deserves at least a preliminary mention here⁽¹⁵⁵⁾. A topic almost forgotten today, but extremely popular before the First World War and still being pursued in the 20s and 30s was that of the Russian zemstvo or provincial stamps, to the collection and classification of which a great deal of effort was devoted. Only such names as S. KOPROWSKI (1875), H. LÜBKERT (1992) and W. HERRICK (1896) need be recalled here⁽¹⁵⁶⁾. However, the basic study was written by Carl SCHMIDT, who completed two volumes on this topic in conjunction with Agathon FABERGÉ before the First World war, and returned to his favourite subject in the 30s, for which the “Royal” honoured him with the Crawford medal in 1935⁽¹⁵⁸⁾.

The very useful book “New Letters on Old Ones” by A. V. KUMPF-MIKULLI has already been mentioned in the previous chapter. Two publications on the history of airmail should also

be mentioned: the “History of the air Mail” by H. W. GEWANDE and “The German Air Mail” by Dr. Herbert GLITSCH⁽¹⁵⁹⁾. To conclude, we ought to take a quick look at Switzerland. Dr. Herbert MUNK, who chose Switzerland as his new home in 1936, devoted his attention from then on principally to the classical issues of his host country and published several studies of them⁽¹⁶⁰⁾. An important work on cancellations was published by F. X. ANDRES and Hans EMMENEGGER: this covered all Swiss cancellations for the period 1843-1882: a new edition after the war was made the occasion for a revision and especially the extension of the work to cover 1843-1907⁽¹⁶¹⁾. This should end the description of the German-language literature for the period 1914-1950.

If we now ask which are the most important works from these years, we find the answer much harder to arrive at than for the previous period; moreover it is no longer enough to mention six or seven names; the competition has become stiffer. With all the reservations that must apply to a necessarily subjective judgement, I would pick the following: E. D. BASON’s two-volume investigation of “The Line-Engraved Postage Stamps of Great Britain” (1920), Ch. L. PACK’s book on “Victoria: the Half-Length Portraits and the Twopence Queen Enthroned” (1923), “Norges Frimerker” (Stamps of Norway) by J. ANDERSEN and H. DETHLOFF (1924), S. CHAPMAN’s book on Mexico (1926), Dr. H. MUNK’s five volumes of the Kohl handbook (1926-1936), E. MUELLER’s work on cancellations (1927-1930), A. H. Tracy WOODWARD’s Japan volume (1928); “The Postal Service of the Confederate States of America” by A. KIETZ (1929), the monograph by Dr. C. CHASE on the American 3-cent stamp of 1851-57 (1942²), the book on Naples by Dr. E. DIENA (1932), the three-volume “Guia del coleccionista” (Collector’s guide) by Dr. A. TORT NICOLAU (1935-1950), the catalogue of the “Royal Collection” by Sir John Wilson (1952), and the monumental six-volume work on “The Postage Stamps of New Zealand” (1938-1978). It is true that the bulk of this (Vols. III-VI) only appeared after 1950, but the foundations were laid as early as the 30s and 40s. Of these, the books by PACK and WOODWARD have now been superseded, but that alters neither their trail-blazing character at the time they appeared, nor the amount of research that went into them.

The period after 1950 was characterized by an unexpected “boom” in the philatelic literature since the 50s: this quickly became obvious in the greater attention paid to literature at the international exhibitions. It suddenly became once more possible for gold medals, even several in a row, to be awarded in the Literature class: philatelic literature appeared in the international exhibitions of the 70s, and the year 1982 saw the first independent international exhibition of literature in Milan under the auspices of the FIP. The rise in the esteem paid to literature goes hand in hand with an increasing interest in it on the part of serious philatelists. I personally have no doubt that the modern trend towards the study of postal history has contributed very much to the “literature wave” of the last three decades.

However, I must be excused from giving detailed descriptions of this literature here: otherwise the slightly bibliographical nature of the chapter would degenerate into pure bibliography, which I want to avoid. I would like to make an exception, for well-founded reasons, in the case of the literature on aerophilately. This is not because this literature is particularly abundant, or unusually high in quality – neither is unfortunately the case – but because it gives me the opportunity for some reflections of a general nature that I have particularly at heart.

Before I come on to give my reasons for this, something should be said about the present. The number of aerophilatelic monographs in the period 1914-1950 was very small. This may be in order for the first years of the period, but is much less understandable for the 30s and 40s. It looks as if all the information went into catalogues with nothing left over for detailed monographs: everything tended to be in the form of brief articles and, even when a writer got

round to dealing with a subject in monograph form, the limit was 50 or at most 100 pages, and this magic number was hardly ever exceeded by anything worth mentioning. To deal with these pamphlets – they are generally nothing more – in detail would be to ignore the rigid criteria used in selecting for this chapter, and so I shall not do it.

Amongst the few titles I have quoted are two that both deal with the balloon post during the Siege of Paris, 1870-71⁽¹⁶²⁾. This is not an accident. Not the first “hops” of the 90s, nor the first crossing of the English Channel, not even the universally amazing flights of the “airship” Graf ZEPPELIN has captured the imagination and roused the curiosity of researchers as did the balloon flights during the “siege” of 1870-71. In fact they were simply an emergency method of getting the post out of Paris: the actual forwarding was by the quite reliable methods of railway, coach or ship. Over a hundred years later, the “ballons moutés” are still an object of affection to collectors and researchers; and it amazes the interested layman, as the author rates himself, how little use they make of the reports of participants and other contemporaries, though these are available in large numbers⁽¹⁶³⁾. And when we are speaking of the literature from the 70s of last century, we must not forget Dr. Heinrich STEPHAN’s 1874 contribution on “World Post and Airship Travel” in which he even predicted the future use of rockets⁽¹⁶¹⁾.

However, back to modern research on the balloon post of 1870-71. After the fundamental work by J. LE PILEUR in 1943 and 1953, Paul MAINCENT returned to the question of the development of the balloon post⁽¹⁶⁵⁾, whilst Wilhelm HOFINGER tried to describe the events of those days for the German reader⁽¹⁶⁶⁾. The centenary of 1971 gave rise to a good many publications, amongst the lively monograph of Gunther HEYD on the zinc-ball post in the Seine stands out, though it is written rather in the style of an eye-witness⁽¹⁶⁷⁾. The detailed account by the American Reuben R. THOMPSON unfortunately sacrifices quality to quantity, a thing which cannot be said of the book published a year later by the Frenchman Louis A. Chaintrier⁽¹⁶⁸⁾. Another scene, what are called the “butterflies of Metz” has been treated in detail by a third American, the postal historian Ernst M. COHN who also contributed to an excellent monograph on what was perhaps the most important balloon flight, that of the “Ville d’Orleans”⁽¹⁶⁹⁾. This covers the most important recent literature on the oldest subject in airmail history.

Naturally, the aerophilatelic literature of the years since 1950 has not been entirely devoted to studies of the Siege of Paris but my findings mentioned above for the 1914-1950 period that such literature was (a) scanty and (b) rather inadequate, are unfortunately still valid. Individual flights of particular airships, for example, are dealt with in detail⁽¹⁷⁰⁾, first flights collected, questions relating to forgeries discussed⁽¹⁷¹⁾, etc., etc. Monographs such as that of Joseph L. EISENDRATH on flights that ended in disaster, or that by LONDONO-GEBAUER on 50 years of airmail in Colombia are exceptions, as they run to over 200 and 300 pages⁽¹⁷²⁾. The same is true of the excellent history of the Scandinavian airmail by Orjan LÜNING⁽¹⁷³⁾ which was the first work on aerophilately to receive the Crawford medal in 1978, and the valuable contribution by Leonhard H. SMITH on the first England-Australia flight by (Sir) ROSS SMITH; the important monograph by R. E. R. DALWICK and C. H. C. HARMER on the Newfoundland airmail service also deserves an approving mention⁽¹⁷⁴⁾? But – aerophilatelist must forgive me – the broad sweep is still missing.

It is surely no accident that such outstanding researchers as Henry M. GOODKIND or Dr. Max KRONSTEIN have never written a bigger book: and the same is true of Frank MULLER, Jean SILOMBRA or Francis FIELD, to name only the last representatives of the pioneer generation still alive today: they have all produced catalogues, some of them outstanding, and remain on the whole the masters of the “small size”, i.e. they write short articles and pamphlets on restricted subjects, like H. M. GOODKIND, who died far too young⁽¹⁷⁵⁾. In the case of Dr. Max

KRONSTEIN, born at Karlsruhe and resident in the USA since 1938, Juror at the first international airmail exhibitions in 1930 and 1932, the Paris E.I.P.A. and the Danzig LU-POSTA, the “American Air Mail Society” has decided at least to make a collection of his articles⁽¹⁷⁶⁾, and I would like to suggest the same thing for the work of Henry M. GOODKIND and other leading aerophilatelists.

In conclusion, let us turn again to the question asked above, of why the literature of aerophilately is relatively scanty compared with that for the classics or postal history? Obviously there are many reasons, but I would like to put two in particular up for debate, one objective and one subjective. The objective reason is that airmail issues produced on the most up-to-date printing machines simply do not show the numberless variations in colour and printing, and the wide range of uses (over many years) that the classic issues do and so there is simply not as much to be said about them. All official – and semi-official – airmail stamps have been printed in the 20th century. Thus variant colours, printing errors etc., if not completely absent – see the 24 cent “Inverted Center” from the USA – are at least very rare, and the different flights with their postmarks are best dealt with in catalogue form.

The second reason is of a subjective nature, relating to the aerophilatelists themselves. My personal impression from reading aerophilatelic literature (the impression of a well-intentioned outsider) is frequently that the technical-historical aspect outweighs the purely philatelic in this field. Thus, the type of aircraft with all technical details, the weather conditions before and during the flight, the time of starting, the duration of the flight with any details, the number of passengers, intermediate stops, etc., are all recorded with the greatest precision, though from the philatelic point of view all this is totally irrelevant. One can appreciate the technical enthusiasm, the joy in flying, etc., so long as philately does not get overlooked, since that is what we are dealing with and not, to quote Horst AISSLINGER “the colour of the pilot’s underpants”. When aerophilatelists have got round to centering their interests on actual philately and not technology, then I think the day will not be far off when aerophilatelists too will get the monographs and handbooks they so badly need.

Now let us try to give a survey of the present state of philatelic research in a brief “tour d’horizon”. It is still true for the period after 1950 that the Anglo-Saxon world remains in the forefront of philatelic science and its dominance is not merely numerical. However, there are fresh developments here as well. It is hardly accidental that the leading personality in philatelic research over the years 1950-80 has been neither a Briton nor an American but the Australian J. R. W. PURVES⁽¹⁷⁷⁾. Naturally this does not mean that the centre of gravity in research has suddenly shifted from Great Britain and the USA to Australia, but it does show that the former dominions have taken work on the philatelic heritage into their own hands to a large extent – let us recall once more in this connection the great six-volume work put out by the “Royal Philatelic Society of New Zealand”⁽¹⁷⁸⁾ – and have long ago changed from learners to masters. Otherwise, the publications of the “Royal”, the “American Philatelic Society”, the “Collectors Club”, the “Philatelic Foundation”, etc., have lost none of their quality or importance for philately as a whole, and now as formerly the English-language literature leads the way.

I close my evaluation of the German-language literature by saying that it has maintained its second place with difficulty. This is partly because a Dr. H. MUNK or an Edwin MUELLER is not born every day, and partly because we must not ignore the fact that other nations have caught us up. This is not to imply there has been any fall in quality since, as before, there have been praiseworthy, even important, publications in the German language but one could wish they were rather more numerous by comparison with the publications from other countries. German-speaking philatelists are lucky in that they have two organisations to promote their researches: the Swiss “Fonds zur Forderung der Philatelie” (Fund for the Promotion of

Philately) and the German “Stiftung zur Forderung der Philatelie and Postgeschichte” (Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History)⁽¹⁷⁹⁾, which do good work overall but are generally limited by their statutes to promoting already completed work.

In France too there has been in general no decline from the high level of publications. I might even speak of a rise by comparison with the earlier period, since such fundamental work as that by Raymond SALLES or the “Paris Academy” on the first French issues did not appear in earlier years⁽¹⁸⁰⁾. The greatest advance however has unquestionably been made by Italy, which has produced a whole series of outstanding authors over the past decades: since the German-Swiss Paolo VOLLMEIER also usually publishes in Italian. The Italian-language literature is one of the leading groups today⁽¹⁸¹⁾. Philatelic literature has also made progress in the Iberian peninsula, and can call on a whole range of noteworthy investigations⁽¹⁸²⁾.

Of the Scandinavian countries, Holland, Greece, etc., one may say that they keep up valiantly, without having produced anything really outstanding during the last twenty or thirty years⁽¹⁸³⁾. This is not true however of Czechoslovakia and Hungary, where multi-volume works have appeared which I cannot evaluate myself because of not knowing the languages, but which in the view of competent judges are to be ranked as definitive standard works⁽¹⁸⁴⁾. Little is heard from the other countries of the Eastern bloc, but I do not know of any major monographs.

If we now turn our eyes to countries outside Europe and North America, we have already mentioned the outstanding contributions made by Australian and New Zealand researchers. Africa remains more or less a blank spot on the map of philately, with the natural exception of South Africa, which has produced excellent work before and after our deadline. The Near East too has practically dropped out of any significant philatelic activity simply because of political conditions, with Israel forming a modest exception. In the Far East, Indian philatelists have tilled their native soil with success since the days of one Jal COOPER; however their publications are in English almost without exception and so come under the English-language literature already discussed.

Japan has developed into a philatelic “Great Power” in the decades since the end of the Second World War: this has affected the literature as well as revealed particularly by the work of Dr. S. ICHIDA⁽¹⁸⁵⁾. China on the other hand is still in the development stage, the occasional publication from Taiwan notwithstanding. Philatelic science has also shown noteworthy advances in South and Middle America in the years since 1950 and has found in A. BONILLA LARA a representative who has gained universal respect. This concludes our “tour d’horizon” which has deliberately tended to avoid names. I have also deliberately not listed what are, in my view, the important publications. Instead I will give a list of the works that have been awarded the Crawford medal since 1950. Although the Continental observer may have other views and detect a certain leaning towards English-language publications on the part of the awarding body, there can be no doubt that all the works mentioned are typical examples of the high level of philatelic research in the post-war period⁽¹⁸⁶⁾.

See list, pp.921-922

In no field does the future seem so hopeful to me as in that of philatelic literature, not only because of the steep rise in the number of works published, which is not necessarily a positive criterion, but because of the overall notably high level of these publications. Philatelic research has really taken a great step forward under the fruitful influence of the historical method, even though I cannot yet speak of a scientific discipline in the full meaning of the word. One factor lacking for this is a university connection, which is still quite remote, at least in Continental Europe, as I have pointed out in other places: if it ever came to be considered seriously, I would

only propose the topic of “postal history” of which philately would be one branch.

However I cannot refrain from one critical comment on philatelic research to round off this chapter. I mean the universally spreading tendency towards “provincialism” which avoiding the easily misunderstood term “nationalism”, I use to mean the trend towards studying exclusively the stamps, postmarks and history of one’s own country. Of course this is not in itself a bad thing as it is the most obvious: one cannot expect an Iclander to produce the definitive work on the postal routes of Sicily. I do not at all want to be taken as meaning that the philatelist should only concern himself with the stamps or postal history of foreign countries – that would be a total misunderstanding. What I do condemn is the exclusive attitude that makes at least 90% of research philatelists devote themselves only to the stamp of their own country. This holds good for simple collecting, very much so for special collecting, perhaps even more than for literary concern with one given region. I would like to see a stronger internationalism in research, greater openness towards the postal history of other countries. The philatelic culture of a country, if such a term be permissible, is expressed not least in this degree of openness. It is certainly no accident that monographs on the stamps or postal history of foreign countries appear almost exclusively in the English or German tongues.

Page 924 - references

1 See above, p. 479. Notes 1-4, p. M. Notes 31-36.

2 Carlrichard BRÜHL: Research in the Philately, in 4th Soester Discussions 1975. The 3 essential passages of the lecture are in the article by Dr. W. Lippens quoted verbatim.

3 I am fundamentally different here from the statements made by Walter LIPPENS in: DZB. 55 (1980) No. 17, esp. Pp. 3089-91; see already above p. 267 note 10.

4 Robert L. D. DAVIDSON: Philatelic Wilderness (a. Critique of current Scholarships in Philately), in: Thirty-Second American Philatelic Congress (Newark 1966) pp. 75-84; agreeing Ira SEEBACHER in The Collectors Club Philatelist 46 (1967) No. 2, p. 117.

5 Carl H. SCHEELE: On the “Wilderness” of Philatelic Scholarship, in: Thirty-Third American Philatelic Congress (Los Angeles 1967) pp. 13-21. The only thing that could be criticized for this well-intentioned lecture would perhaps be a little too much emphasis on the educational element, but that was not criticized at all.

6 Ira SEEBACHER in The Collectors Club Philatelist 17 (1968) No. 1, p. Especially p. 2/13.

7 Henry M. GOODKIND: Philately’s Neglect, in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 33 (193/1) No. 6, pp. 287-88.

8 See p. 601 above.

9 Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung 18 (1905) No. 11 pp. 108-11; No. 12, pp. 119-23; 19 (1906) No. 1, pp. 3-7; No. 2, p. 18022; No. 3, pp. 28-31; No. 4 pp. 35-37, especially p. 109. The essay is essentially a bibliography.

10 Carl BECK: Superfluous - Unnecessary, in: Germania reports 29 (1925) No. 7-8, pp. 122-23.

11 Uten chap. 22, p. 1013 ff.

12 “Research” here at least also means “being up to date with research”, i.e. having the relevant reference works, etc. And not just those books that are needed for a specific investigation.

13 On the creation of libraries, in: DBZ 5 (1894/93) No. 12, pp.180-82. P. 182. Dr. Brendicke himself was an avid collector of literature.

14 And just as little to the works of other authors cited there in connection.

15 A laudable exception: above, p. 263 with note 24, cf. also above, p. 265.

16 See above p. 61M note 16, p. 68 with note 8, p. 69 with note 12, p. 98 with notes 5-6 and others.

17 Crawford Catalog, COI. 380, see MOSCHKAU, Geschichte, p. 26 m. Note on Tiffany see below, chap. 22, p. 1016 with notes 5-7.

18 cf.below chap. 22, pp. 1018-19 with notes 11-12.

19 cf.below chap. 22, p. 1044 note 13.

20 Fritz CHEAP: Mondial. Philatelic literature reference work, Vienna 1936. There were only 72 pages printed on one side in 8 ° in the loose-leaf system (13 pages German and 19 pages English magazines). The plan of the entire work cannot be judged from this.

21 Bibliography timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique, Bruxells 1878, 71 pages in small 8 °. Crawford Catalog, col. 55 (BLANC, No. 147, LECLERCQ-Waroquiers, p. 26 No. 406); see above, p. 789 m. note 50. The Belgian bibliography - at that time in Belgium almost all was written in French - ibid. pp. 61-74. The bibliography was given in: Bulletin de la Soc. Française de Timbrologie, t. I (1875-78) fasc. 4-10 has been published.

22 Bibliography française des Postes et de la Philatelie, Paris 1949, 169 pages in 8 ° (1402 numbers).

23 Académie de Philatélie de Belgique. Bibliographie de la Philatélie belge, Bruxelles 1972 (machine-written copied). Of course, this bibliography also contains all the treatises in Flemish.

24 (Biblioteca de Bibliografia italiana, t. XXX III), Firenze 1959, 396 pages in 8 ° (2802 numbers).

25 Bibliography at the same time reference book of the entire German philatelic literature from its creation up to the end of 1891 together with an outline of the history of philately with special consideration of Germany and a short history of German philatelic literature, 748 pages in 8 °, Munich 1892 (-94): Crawford Catalog, col. 370. The publisher was Anselm Larisch.

26 Vienna 1901, 63 pages in 8 °. Crawford Catalog, col. 371. The edition was only 150 copies. On Suppantchitsch see below, chap. 22, p. 1021 with notes 20-21.

27 Handbook of German Philatelic Literature. On behalf of the Enternational Philatelisten-Verein Dresden ... published and edited by Tax TON, Dresden 1916-18, 152 pages in 8 °. The “Handbook” does not list any magazines, even though it was originally intended.

- 28 The previous one was called "Archive of Philatelic Literature" and was published from 1948-1950. Incidentally, both publications do not only evaluate German magazines.
- 29 t. I, Columbus / Ohio 1911, 670 pages in uppercase 8 °. The two "French", read: Belgian magazines were "Le Timbre-Poste" and "Le Timbre Fiscal".
- 30 London 1925, 248 pages in 8 °. The "Philatelic Congress" acted as the publisher.
- 31 Cumulative Index to Philatelic Literature 1950-1963, 2 vols., London 1964. The publisher was the then "Junior (now: National) Philatelic Society". This "index" also only lists works in English.
- 32 The Stand Index to Philatelic Literature 1879-1925, 8 parts, London 1926-33, 146 pages in 8 °. 10 parts were planned. See also: Priced Catalog of Philatelic Literature 1940-41, London 1940, 48 pages; Food for Thought: 1945 edition of the Philatelic Literature Catalog, London 1944, 53 pages in 8 °.
- 33 A Guide to Philatelic Literature, London 19221, 19232, 19273 (with supplements), 19394, 90 pages in 8 °.
- 34 For the lists by Harris and Vallancey, see James NEGUS: Sources of Philatelic Information in: the Philatelic Literature Review. Second Series, t. 20 (1971) No. 2, pp. 69-84, especially pp. 73, 77 and below chap. Ss, p. 1041.
- 35 Priced Guide to Philatelic Literature, North Miami 1971, 509 pages in 8 °. The first edition from 1968 had only 232 pages in a smaller format.
- 36 Canadian Philately, Bibliography and Index 1864-1973, Ottawa 1979, 281 pages in 8 ° (National Library of Canada): a 246-page "supplement" appeared in 1983. The work is written in English-French. Bibliography of Finnish Philatelic Literature, 5 parts, Helsinki 1982, 363 pages in 8 °.
- 37 Alex LECLERCQ - Georges WAROQUIERS: Jean-Baptiste Moens (1833-1908), père de la philatélie. La nomenclature de son œuvre avec critères de rareté, Bruxelles 1981, 58 pages in 8 °; G. N. KELLOW: J. R. W. Purves, RDP., FRPSL: A Philatelic Bibliography, Melbourne 1982, 52 pages in 8 °. The Melville bibliography: above p. 166, note 18.
- 38 Bibliografía Filatélica y Postal. España y sus ex-colonias 1500-1980, Madrid [1984], 551 pages in 4 °.
- 39 I am thinking above all of the catalogs of the Collectors Club in New York and the Swedish Postal Museum: below, chap. 22, p. 1024 with note 25, p. 1031 with note 35.
- 40 See above p. 68 with note 8, p. 69 with note 12.
- 41 See above p. 98 with notes 5-6.
- 42 See above pp. 58-59 with notes 10-12.
- 43 LECLERCQ - WAROQUIERS, pp. 16-18 No. 103-18 and above p. 61 with note 17; See WILLIAMS, Philately, p. 47. The monographs on Belgium (1880), Württemberg (1881) and Argentina (1882) were two-volume.

44 Les timbres de Saxe depuis leur origine jusqu 'a nos jours, Bruxelles 1879, 104 pages in 8 °: LECLERCQ-WAROQUIERS, p. 17 No. 108. The volumes on Naples-Sicily, Peru, were declared as “2 editions”. Parma-Modena-Romagna, Toscana-San Marine-Kirchenstaar (all 1878), Mauritius and Luxemburg (both 1879): LECLERCQ-WAROQUIERS, pp. 16-17 No. 103-07, 109. Thereafter only original editions appeared. See above p. 64 note 17.

45 Cf. LECLERCQ-WAROQUIERS, pp. 7-9: the information given here is partly misleading, as it also takes journal articles into account.

46 Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correo de España, Madrid 1881, 253 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 106 (NATHAN-GAHL, p. 124, no. 314). The book saw three editions (1892) and was reprinted in 1982 after the 1st edition.

47 WILLIAMS, Philately, p. 585.

48 Crawford Catalog, col. 239, 312, 412 and above p. 85 with notes 19-20; see WILLIAMS, Philately, pp. 508-10.

49 Catalog of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, and postcards. Compiled by the Philatelic Society, London. Spain and Colonies, London [1878], 48 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 238 (NATHAN-GAHL, p. 119, No. 289). But see above p. 123 m. Note 23.

50 Listed in: Crawford Catalog, col. 238-39 and: The Royal Philatelic Society, pp. 174-75. See the following note and below p.905 m. Note 82.

51 H. E. WRIGHT - A. B. CREEK: A. History of the adhesive stamps of the British Isles available for postal and telegraph purposes ... Compiled from Official Sources ... London 1899, 263 pages with 38 plates in 4 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 417; see *ibid*, col. 87, 239. A 19-page “supplement” was published in 1904: Crawford Catalog, col. 87. A. F. Basset HULL: The Stamps of Tasmania, London 1890, 136 pages with 9 plates in 4 °; DERS: The Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers and Telephone Stamps of New South Wales, London 1913, 575 pages with 55 plates in 4 °. This volume was published for the “Royal” by Stanley Gibbons; see below with the following note

52 Leslie L. R. HAUSBURG: The Postage and Telegraph Stamps of British India. Part 1: Postage Stamps; C. STEWART WILSON - C. S. F. CROFTON: *ibid*. Part 11: Telegraph Stamps, London 1907, 216 pages with 23 plates in 4 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 179, This was an improved edition of the 1892 volume of the London Philatelic Society. Cf. also John G. HENDY: The History of the Early Postmarks of the British Isles, From their Introduction down to 1840, London 1905, 204 pages in Klein-8 °: Crawford Catalog, vol. 182: The History of the Postmarks of the British Isles from 1840 to 1876, London 1909, 184 pages in V. Stanley Gibbons Ltd. had only this second part. Relocated. See also *uten* p. 905 with note 89 and Crawford Catalog, col. 139-40; see above p. 315 m. note 12 as well as below chap. 21 / §3m / s, 952 m. Note 5; § 4, p. 962. Note 8-10.

53 London 1891, 240 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 112. The book is the only slightly modified and supplemented version of a series of articles in the “Monthly Journal” 1-2 (1890-91). See also H. E. HADASCH: The Mulready and its Caricatures, in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 18 (1939) No. 1, pp. 1-15; No. 2, pp. 106-20; DERS: The Mulready Reprints, Facsimiles, Counterfeits etc., in: *ibid*. No. 4, pp. 177-86; additionally J. SHELFAX-GEI in: *ibid*. pp. 286-87.

54 below chap. 21 / §§ 1, 3-4, p. 937 ff., P. 951 ff., P. 959 ff.

55 Above p. 61 with note 20.

56 Danske Postfrimaerker 1851-1901. En historisk afhandling udarbejdet paa basis af originale aktstykker, København 1901, 156 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 215

57 Sveriges Frankotecken 1855-1905. En Minnesskrift vid de Svenska Frimärken as 50 Ars Jubileum, utgifven af Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, Stockholm 1905, 322 pages in 8 °; the German translation under the title: “Die Postmarken von Schweden 1855-1905”, was published as the 2nd part by Hugo KROTZSCH: Illustrated Handbook of Postfreimarkenkunde, Leipzig 1908: Crawford Catalog, col. 368, 217, 219.

58 Madrid 1904, 200 pages: Crawford Catalog, col. 115. NATHAN-GAHL, p. 167 no. 510, name 1901 as the year of publication and give a length of 160 pages. (The work was not available to me.)

59 below chap. 21 / § 2, p. 945 with note 4.

60 Crawford Catalog, col. 201, The original edition contains 107 stamps and postal stationery, of which approx. 100 are originals. See also SPAULDING, Earliest, p. 309 ad an. 1896. On Wada, see TYLER, p. 55. It should be remembered that Japanese books are read “back to front” in European terms.

61 Above p. 65 ff, p. 70 ff.

62 Paris 1898, 270 pages in 4 ° and 14 plates, including 10 color plates (BLANC, No. 956): The Swiss Post Stamps 1843-1862, Paris 1899, 278 pages: The Postage Stamps of Switzerland, 1843-1862, Paris 1899, 260 pages: Crawford Catalog, col. 266-67. The German and English editions are translations of the original French text. Regardless of the year, the movement was only delivered in January 1900. A Quarterman reprint appeared in Lawrence / Ma in 1975; However, it only offers an imperfect reproduction of the magnificent panels.

63 On Mirabaud, see above p. 140, note 6, p. 109, p. 112 and especially p. 561.

64 Ill. Briefmarken-Journal 27 (1900) No. 5, p. 134; The London Philatelist 9 (1900) No. 99, pp. 81-84, esp. P. 81: “Criticism practically stands disarmed in the presence of this superb volume...”. The DBZ, 11 (1900) No. 6, pp. 81-84, published its review in the form of an editorial penned by H. FRAENKEL.

65 See above p. 643-44 with note 798, p. 79-80 with note 73-74, p. 821 with note 131-32.

66 St. Louis / Mon. 1887, 272 pages; 1893, 230 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 380; see above p. 61 m. note 18 and ducks chap. 22, p. 1016 with note 6.

67 417 pages in 8 °, New York 1902: Crawford Catalog, col. 242. This is the revised version of a series of articles in the “American Journal of Philately” from the years 1897-1900, which was reprinted in the “Weekly Philatelic Gossip” from 1941-43 (and then as an independent volume in 1943, 319 Pages in 4 °; the reprint of! Quarterman Publications ”is based on this edition: Lawrence / Ma. 1982, 319 pages in 4 °.

68 According to a communication from G. TURNER. This fact does not apply in the Crawford catalog. See above pp. 634-35.

69 Afghanistan, its post and its stamps, Vienna 1879, 23 pages in 4 °; La Poste et les timbres-poste d'Afghanistan (Bibliothèque Timbrologique, t. III), Neuilly 1881, 32 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 264 (BLANC, no.943). See above p. 667 with note 123.

70 Crawford Catalog, col. 141-43: see above p. 697 note 59, Carl BECK - Carl HOLZSCHUHER: Die Bayerischen Mülradstempel, Muchen 1911, 115 pages in 8 °. For more on Glasewald's work as an auditor, see p. 489, p. 497 above.

71 History of the Saxon newspaper stamp 3 Pfennige Rot, Leipzig 1894, 48 pages in 8 ° (special print from: Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung 1894); see BUHLER, p. 5. See also Crawford Catalog, vol. 330-31. See also below chap. 22, p. 1038 with note 49.

72 Dresden 1882, 85 pages with 68 illustrations in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, vol. 214.

73 Baden and Bergedorf, which were initially inadequately dealt with, appeared in 1894 and 1896 in an expanded 2nd edition: Crawford Catalog, vol. 219 and below chap. 21 / § 1, p. 939 with note 12. The factory in Klein-8 ° was equipped with over 100 excellent collotype plates. Important states such as Saxony, Thurn and Taxis and Württemberg are missing from the illustration. Bavaria was also completely inadequately presented by Otto ROMMEL on only 15 pages: cf. beer on Hugo KRÖTZSCH: Otto Rommel's arrangements in the "Beibuch", in: Vierteljahrs-Nachtrag 2 (1895) No. 6, pp. 109-24. Peter Feuser: Stuttgart 1985 organized a reprint of the "handbook".

74 The postage stamps and the evacuation of the German postal services in the protected areas and abroad, Leipzig 1908, 127 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, vol. 124; Leipzig 19212, 447 pages in 8 °. A third, by Dr. Heinrich WITTMANN completely revised edition: The postage stamps and cancellations of the German post offices in the Schurz areas and abroad. Manual and special catalog, 3 vols., Munich 1967-69, 820 pages in 8 ° a supplement appeared in 1970. See above p.687 with note 236.

75 See below, chap. 21 / § 7, p. 984 with note 10.

76 KALCKHOFF, Geschichte 1888-1913, passim; DERS: History 1913-1938, passim; DERS: The postcards of the German protected areas and the German post offices abroad, Leipzig 1902, 32 pages in 8 ° (improved special print from the DBZ): DERS: The invention of the postcard and the correspondence cards of the Norddeutsche Bundespost, Leipzig, 1911, 58 Sides in 8 °; see also Crawford Catalog, col. 207. See also below chap. 21 / § 1. p. 942 note 8, p. 939 with note 10-11, p. 941 with note 15; Cape. 21 / § 4, p. 962 with note 10. Cf. also below chap. 23, p. 1091.

77 The postmarks of Oldenburg, Chemnitz 1911, 362 pages in 8 ° (Germania-Handbuch, t. IV). A photocopy with a detailed addendum from the pen of Richard KAUERT and a new table of contents appeared: [Borgstede 1983], 381 + 61 pages in 8 °.

78 See below, chap. 21 / § 4. p. 965 note 11 and Crawford Catalog, col. 296.

79 The postage stamps of Spain and its colonies based mainly on Spanish sources, 2 vols., Berlin 18942, 336 pages with 20 plates in large 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 124, E. v. BOCHMANN edited the Russia volume in the Krötzsch handbook: Keipzig 1895, 178 pages

with 19 plates in small-8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 52.

80 Leipzig 1896, 396 pages in 8 °: Crawford Catalog, col. 98, cf. also Michael ENGLRAM: The postal system in the Rheinpfalz since 1816, Speyer 1913, 309 pages in 8 °; Karl LOFFLER: History of traffic in Baden, in particular the news and passenger traffic from Roman times to 1872, Heildelberg 1910, 588 pages with 7 maps, 4 tables and 5 supplements in 8 °; O. VERDARIUS: The Book of the Universal Mail. Development and work of post and telegraphy in world traffic, Berlin 1885, 400 pages in 4 ° (Facsimile edition: Wiesbaden approx. 1980). In all of these cases, the authors are extremely embarrassed to distance themselves from philately and everything. What could have to do with collecting, too. See below pp. 914-15 with notes 150-51.

81 See above p. 219 note 16 and below chap. 21 / § 4, p. 963 with notes 15-16 and chap. 25, p. 1132 m. Note 18 and: The Royal Philatelic Society, p. 156.

82 The Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers, Post Cards and Telegraph Forms of Queensland. Part I, London 1930, 181 pages with 33 plates in 4 °. The edition was only 200 pieces. See above pp. 898-99 with note 50-51.

83 The Stamps of Great Britain, Part 1: the Line-Engraved Issues, 1840-1853, London 1934, 171 pages; Part II, Addenda and Corrigenda to Part I, the Remainder of the Line-Engraved Issues, the Embossed Adhesive and Surface Printed Issues up to 1865, London 1937, 147 pages in 8 °. J. H. BARRON and I. J. SIMONS acted as editors, since Seymour's formulation left a lot to be desired. See further K. N. BEAUMONT - H. C. V. ADAMS: The Stamps of Great Britain. Part III: The Embossed Issues. The Surface-Printed Issues of Queen Victoria and King Edward VII, London 1954, 180 pages with 18 plates in 8 °; K. M. BEAUMONT - J. B. M. STANTON *ibid*, Part IV: The Issues of King George V., London 1957, 248 pages with 24 plates in 8 °. See The Royal Philatelic Society, pp. 67, 70, 88-89, 90, 131-32, 137.

84 Part I2, London 1950, 247 pages; Part I3, London 1967, 338 pages in 8 °: completely revised by Clive GARDINER Hill, ed., By John EASTON under the title: Introduction to the Line-Engraved Issues. The Imperforate Line-Engraved Issues. See The Royal Philatelic Society, pp. 84, 104, Part I2: The Perforate Line-engraved Issues, edited by Dr. W. R. D. WIGGINS, London 1962, 220 pages in 8 °; Part III: The Embossed and Surface-Printed Issues of Queen Victoria. The Surface-Printed Issues of King Edward VII, London 1964, 344 pages at 8 °; The editors were K. M. BEAUMONT and John EASTON. See The Royal Philatelic Society, p. 100. Part I2 by W. R. D. GIBBINS was awarded the Crawford Medal in 1963. 85 The British Post Office from its Beginnings to the End of 1925, Oxford 1926, 355 pages with 36 with 36 plates in 4 °. The name of the publisher already shows that this is a strictly historical investigation: Oxford University Press. 86 Marshall completely reconstructed six of the 15 steel engraved plates; Robson LOWE published twelve original-sized photo pages of this after his death; see also C. E. Dendy MARSHALL: A study of the Line-Engraved Twopence Postage Stamps of Great Britain, London 1929, 69 pages in 4 °. 87 Great Britain: Twopence Plate Nine. A Study of the Plate and its Repairs, London 1939, 93 pages with 12 plates; British Line-Engraved Stamps: Twopence Blue, Plates 1-15, London 1946, 170 pages with 57 plates; British Line-Engraved Stamps: Repaired Impressions, London 1949, 238 pages with 83 plates. All works were published by Charles Nissen's publishing house in 4 °.

85 The British Post Office from its Beginnings to the End of 1925, Oxford 1926, 355 pages with 36 with 36 plates in 4 °. The name of the publisher already shows that this is a strictly historical investigation: Oxford University Press.

86 Marshall completely reconstructed six of the 15 steel engraved plates; Robson LOWE published twelve original-sized photo pages of this after his death; see also C. E. Dendy MARSHALL: A study of the Line-Engraved Twopence Postage Stamps of Great Britain, London 1929, 69 pages in 4 °.

87 Great Britain: Twopence Plate Nine. A Study of the Plate and its Repairs, London 1939, 93 pages with 12 plates; British Line-Engraved Stamps: Twopence Blue, Plates 1-15, London 1946, 170 pages with 57 plates; British Line-Engraved Stamps: Repaired Impressions, London 1949, 238 pages with 83 plates. All works were published by Charles Nissen's publishing house in 4 °.

88 The Royal Philatelic Collection, London 1952, 436 pages with 64 plates and 12 color raffles in folio. The work received the Crawford Medal in 1953.

89 The Postmarks of Great Britain and Ireland: Being a Survey of British Postmarks from 1660 to 1940, Cheltenham 1940, 579 pages in 8 °. By the mid-1950s, 15 "Supplements" appeared, of which only the first eight (1940-49) were independent fascicles, the following appeared in the "Philatelic Advertiser", a summary of the 15 "Supplements" appeared: Cheltenham 1956, 62 pages in 8 °. A 2, revised edition from that time in the late 50s as loose-leaf edition: see last R. C. ALCOCK: British Postmarks. Short History and Guide, Cheltenham 1977, 314 pages in 8 °.

90 G. W. COLLETT - W. B. EDWARDS - C. S. MORTON - L. C. C. NICHOLSON: Jamaica: Its Postal History, Postage Stamps and Postmarks, London 1928, 248 pages in 8 °; Denys R. MARTIN - E. A. SYMTHIES: The Four Anna Lithographed Stamps of India, 1854-55, London 1930, 50 pages with 12 plates in 4 ° e (Crawford Medal 1932); see already DIES: The Half-Anna Lithographed Stamps of India, 1854-1855, Lahore 1927, 91 pages with 21 plates in large - 8 °. Both works were published by the Philatelic Society of India. See also uten p. 921.

91 Cape of Good Hope: Its Postal History and Postage Stamps, London 1930, 118 pages in 4 °.

92 Transvaal Postage Stamps, London 1940, 154 pages with 12 plates in 8 °; see The Royal Philatelic Society, p. 157.

93 The Handstruck Letter Stamps of the Cape of Good Hope from 1792 to 1853 and the Postmarks from 1853 to 1910, Cape Town 1943, XIV and 140 pages in 4 ° (Crawford Medal 1944): the Bechuana Lands: A Brief history of the Countries and their Postal Service to 1895, London 1945, XII and 110 pages in 4 °.

94 Fred JARRETT: B.N.A. Book: Stamps of British North America, Toronto 1929, 610 pages in 8 °; the second edition from 1926 had only 261 pages, the first from 1923 under the title "Postage Stamps of Canada" only had 103 pages (MORIN, no. 38); a reprint of the edition appeared: Lawrence / MA. 1975, 595 pages. Alfred Stanley DEAVILLE: The Colonial Postal systems and Postage Stamps of Vancouver Island and British Columbia 1849-1871, Victoria / B.C. 1928, 211 pages with 14 plates in 8 ° (Archives of British Columbia., Memoir No. VIII). A reprint appeared: Lawrence / Ma. [1979]. Jal COOPER: Stamps of India, Bombay 1942, 229 pages in small 8 °; 1951, 227 pages at 8 °; 1968, 177 pages in large 8 °.

95 The Postage Stamps of New Zealand, t. I. Wellington / N / Z /, 1938, 678 pages with 2 plates in 8 °; t. II (1949), 411 pages with 21 plates; t. III (1955), 694 pages; t. IV (1964) 561 pages; t. V. (1967), 818 pages; t. VI (1978) 479 pages. C. W. WATTS was co-author of Volumes II-V. The "Royal" of New Zealand acted as publisher; Volume V was edited by A. R. BURGE,

Volume VI by D. E. G. NAISH and K. H. McNAUGHT, Volume III awarded the Crawford Medal in 1956. The entire work is now selling at auction prices of around \$ 1200.

96 This statement applies in particular to larger monographs, which are the only ones discussed in this chapter.

97 The Stamps of Spain 1850-1854, London 1919, 127 pages with 14 plates in large 8 ° (NATHAN-GAHL, p. 204 no. 719). See below chap. 25, p. 1132. Hugo GRIEBERT had already published a study on the brands of Uruguay in 1910 at Stansley Gibbons Ltd, wine: A Study of the Stamps of Uruguay, London 1910, 97 pages in 4 °.

98 The Stamps of the First Issue of Brasil, London 1923, 121 pages with 40 plates in large 8 °. The edition was 200 copies. The book is now trading at £ 300. Lieutenant Colonel George S. F. Napier should not be confused with Francis H. Napier, co-author of E. D. Bacon. The book received the Crawford Medal in 1924.

99 The Postage Stamps of Buenos Aires, London 1925, 72 pages with 8 plates in 4 ° (Crawford Medal 1927). The edition was only 100 copies, on Cochrane-Spowart see below chapter. 21 / § 2, p. 948 note 14.

100 The Postage Stamps of Mexico from the Commencement in 1856 to the End of the Provisiona; Period in 1868, New York 1926, 324 pages in 8 ° (Collectors Club Handbook, n 4 of the 1st row). Only one luxury edition of 15 autographed copies also contained 5 plates. The original edition was only 150 copies. A Quarterman reprint appeared in 1976 in 8 ° under the short title: The Postage Stamps of Mexico 1856-1868. This has the advantage that from pp. 337-76 the supplements by Roberto GARCIA LARRAGA: Additions to "The Postage Stamp of Mexico. A Book by S. Chapman, included in: The Collectors Club Philatelist 32-33 (1953-54). S. CHAPMAN had already published a work on the Adler and Maximilian editions in 1912: The Eagle and Maximilian Stamps of Mexico, London 1912, 149 pages with 20 cards, including in 4 °. The edition was only 65 copies. Samuel Chapman was an Englishman who had lived for many years as a high official on the Mexican railways in Mexico and, with the support of the Ministry of Post, had been able to smear the documents in the archives of the postal offices and post offices. His books are therefore consistently based on the primary sources of the postal administration.

101 The Postage Stamps of Uruguay: with special reference to the "plating" of most of the lithographed issues, London 1931, 388 pages with 22 plates in 4 ° (Crawford Medal 1933. The edition was 200 copies. See above p. 414 note 14.

102 Cf. below chap. 21 / § 9, p. 1006 Note 3, The work received the Crawford Medal in 1929.

103 The Stamps of Turkey, London 1938, 240 pages with 76 plates in 8 °. The edition was 300 copies. See The Royal Philatelic Society, p. 71.

104 August DIETZ: The Postal Service of the Confederate States of America, Richmond / Va, 1929, 439 pages in uppercase 8 °. On Dietz as a catalog and magazine editor see above p. 683 m. Note 222, p. 834-35 m. Note 165. Lester G. BROOKMAN: The Nineteenth Century Postage Stamps of the United States, 2 vol., New York 1947, a total of 634 pages in 8 °. The title of the 2nd edition would be slightly changed: The United States Postage Stamps of the 19th Century, 3 vol., New York 1966/67, a total of 852 pages in 8 °. To Chase and Ashbrooke vgtl. Below chap. 21 / § 5, p. 968 with note 4, p. 969 with note 9-10. See above p. 901 with notes 67-68.

105 Postmasters' Provisional Stamps, New York 1937, 75 pages with 15 plates in 4 ° (revised by Hugh M. CLARK), Clarence W. BRAZER: Essays for US Adhesive Postage Stamps, o.O. 1941, 236 pages in 8 ° ; a reprint, enriched by all supplements, appeared: Lawrence / Ma. 1977, 295 pages in 8 ° . John K. BASH - Frederic R. HARRIS - Henry A. MAYER - William J. DAVEY: HAWAII: Its Stamps and Postal History, New York 1948, 412 pages in 8 ° (The Philatelic Foundation).

106 The United States Postage Stamps of the Twentieth Century, 4 vols. With a total of 1126 pages, New York 1932-38 in uppercase 8 ° . Volumes I-II were created in collaboration with Beverly S. KING. An improved 2nd edition of Volume I, Alone by Max JOHL editors, appeared in 1937: 371 pages in large-8 ° , Volume IV was awarded the Crawford Medal in 1938, On Johl's two-volume work on the USA commemorative stamps from 1947 cf. . above p. 239.

107 The Overland Mail 1849-1869. Promoter of Settlement, Precursor of Railroads, Cleveland / Oh. 1926, 321 pages at 8 ° ; a Quarterman reprint dated: Lawrence? Ma. 1976. Cyclopedica of United States Postmarks and Postal History, 2 vol., Moundsville / Va. 1933-35, 414 pages at 8 ° ; a reprint appeared: Lawrence / Ma. 1975. Postal Markings of Boston to 1890, Portland / Me. 1949, 367 pages at 8 ° ; the Quarterman reprint dates from 1974.

108 Victoria. The Half-Length Portraits and the Twopence Queen Enthroned, New York / N.Y. 1923, 273 pages in large 8 ° . E. D. Bacon wrote a famous review of this book: see chap. 21 / § 4, p. 962 with note 7.

109 Philately of the Anglo-Boer War 1899-1902, Kalamazoo / Wed. 1943, 226 pages in 8 ° .

110 See above, p. 60 with note 13. The work was published posthumously, den Hanciau died in 1924 at the age of 89; see above p. 59.

111 Le Congo belge et ses marques postales, Bruxelles 1931, 217 pages at 8 ° (BLANC, No. 333); Belgique, Les obliterations à numéro, Bruxelles 1935, 126 pages in 12 ° (BLANC, no. 331).

112 See above, p. 509, note 34.

113 So inter alia: Belgique, L'émission de 1869, Histoire, classement, variétés, Bruxelles 1929, 92 pages in 4 ° ; Belgique: Les émissions de 1865-66-67. Histoire, classement, variétés, Bruxelles 1932, 54 pages in large 8 ° (BLANC, No. 1256, 1258); Grèce: Premier Type. Histoire, classement, essais, obliterations, Amiens 1925, 74 pages in 4 ° (BLANC, no. 1260); Les premiers timbres due Transvaal, Histoire, classement, surcharges, essais, obliterations, reimpresions et imitations, Amiens 1922, 45 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1261); Les timbres de la principauté de Serbie (1866 à 1880), Amiens 1927, 54 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 1262). Compare also: Chili. Premier Type. Histoire, classement, variétés, in: L'Echo de la Timbrologie 54 (1940) No. 1054, pp. 47-50; No. 1055, pp. 102-05. See especially Les premières émissions due Mexique (1856 à 1874): Histoire, classement, faux, Amiens 1935, 374 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1264); cf. Marquis Guy de FAYOLLE: Catalog détaillé des timbres due Mexique décrits et expliqués dans l'ouvrage de MM. Paul de Smeth et le Marquis de Fayolle "Les premières émissions due Mexique", Amiens 1936, 58 pages in 8 ° (BLANC , No. 511).

114 Finlande: Les timbres des premières émissions de 1856 à 1889/95, Bruxelles 1947, 325 pages in 8 ° . The edition was only 250 copies.

115 Memorial Philatélique: Ce Que dissent les timbres, t. I: La France depuis 1880. Montpellier

1932, 371 pages with 9 plates (BLANC, no. 114); t. II: La Belgique, Montpellier 1933, 217 pages with 17 plates (BLANC, no. 115); t. III: Le Luxembourg, la Suisse, le Liechtenstein, Montpellier 1934, 324 pages with 14 plates (BLANC, No. 116); t. IV-V: L'Italie (Vignettes militaires), 2 vols., Amiens 1934-36, 364 and 329 pages with 25 plates (BLANC, No. 117-18; PILONI, No. 1924-25); t. VI: La France, Les premières émissions de 1849 à 1900, Bischwiller 1948, 162 pages with 2 plates (BLANC, no.119). All volumes are in 8 °.

116 BLANC, no.158-65.

117 Georges BRUNEL: Le timbre-poste français. Etude historique et anecdotique de la poste et due timbre en France et dans les colonies français, Paris 1896, 302 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 204): Les émissions des timbres-poste français de 1849 à 1900, Paris 1929, 212 Pages with 10 plates in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 196).

118 See above p. 144, p. 150; see also below chap. 24, p. 1104, p. 1107. Brunel's independent oeuvre between 1890 and 1942 is listed by BLANC, nos. 188-221. See above, p. 58, p. 169. On the post office legend invented by Brunel, see KANAI, pp. 19-20.

119 Les Oblitérations des bureaux de poste des colonies français, Amiens 1927, 56 pages in 8 ° BLANC, No. 769); Les Oblitérations des Bureaux de poste de l'Afrique du Nord (Algerie, Tunisie, Maroc), Amiens 1930, 99 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 768): Les Oblitérations des Bureaux de poste des colonies et des possessions françaises depuis leur creation jusqu 'à nos jours. Afrique Occidentale Française, Paris 1937, 60 pages in 4 ° (BLANC, No. 770): Les cachets des bureaux ambulants de France. Histoire. Listes alphabétiques par reseau 1838-1939, Paris 1939, 71 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 767).

120 With Louis FRANÇOIS: Les obliterations des bureaux français à l'étranger, Amiens 1924, 149 pages in 8 °. The edition was 50 copies. With Gilbert GÉRARD: Catalog des estampilles et marques postales d'Alsace et de Lorraine 1698 à 1870, Amiens 1937, 276 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 771-72). With Eugène VÉNÉZIANI: Nomenclature Générale des Bureaux de poste français detoutes categories avec indication des griffes oblitérantes qui leur ont été attribuées (1849-1876), Amiens 1926, 279 pages in 8 °: Amiens 1939 (2nd edition suivie d'une nomenclature département par M. BÉcasse), 379 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 774-75).

121 Les correspondances par ballon monté due Siège de Paris, Amiens 1925, 119 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 548).

122 Les estampilles postales de la Grande Guerre, Amiens [1925], 386 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1275); Les obliterations mécaniques françaises, Paris 1927, 255 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1314); a "Premier supplement" of 106 pages appeared in 8 °: Paris 1928 (BLANC, no. 1309); Les estampilles postales françaises au XX siècle, Amiens 1933, 323 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1274). The book on mechanical cancellations was written together with Gaston TOURNIER; see the following note

123 Les postes françaises en Italie sous la Révolution et le premier Empire (1792-1815), Bischwiller 1929, 89 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1308); Les marques postales militaires du Maroc (1907-1931), Amiens 1931, 206 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1306).

124 Histoire Générale des postes françaises, 6 vols. In 7 vol., Paris 1947-55, approx. 3000 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1324); DERS: Le Cabinet Noir, Paris 1950, 411 pages in 8 °.

125 La Commune de 1871. Les postes, les ballons, les télégraphes, Paris [1934], 373 pages in

8 ° (BLANC, no. 784).

126 Compiled by BLANC, No. 663-71.

127 La poste à Genève de l'origine à 1851. Historique, organization, développement, 2 vols., Genève 1943-44, 83 and 37 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 560).

128 Histoire de la creation due timbre grec et description complete de toutes les émissions, Paris [1923], 119 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 1033).

129 Étude sur les timbres de Grèce, Athènes 1933, 514 pages with 27 plates in 8 ° (BLANC, no.339). An English translation: A Study of the Stamps of Greece, 312 pages in 4 ° in Ringbinder, appeared in 1978.

130 Cf. below chap. 21 / § 3, p. 952 with note 7 and above p. 295 with note 38 as well as PILONI, No. 2031-35 on L. Rivolta. Cf. also Cesare RATTONE: Manuale e catalogo dei francobolli di Sardegna, torina 1951, 414 pages in 8 ° (PILONI, No. 2021).

131 Cesare MATTEOLI-BRADZKI and Em. SOGNO: I bolli e gli annullamenti postali del Granducato di Toscana, Roma 1939, 179 pages in 8 ° (PILONI, No. 1997); see below chap. 21 / §10, p. 1010 m. Note 14. See also Alfredo BANCI: Catalogo prefilatelico e Storia delle Corriere e poste del Lombardo-Veneto, Roma 1943, 174 pages in 8 ° (PILONI, No. 1915).

132 6 Cuartos 1850, Bilbao 1940, 355 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 634: NATHAN-GAHL, p. 255 No. 1007); the scope of the work is explained by the fact that it was published in four languages (Spanish, French, English, German). The inside title is dated 1936, but the work was not delivered until 1940.

133 t. I: 1850-1854, Reus 1935, 404 Setien; t. II: 1855-1869, Reus 1945, 415 pages; t. III: 1870-1900, Reus 1950, 365 pages in 8 ° (NATHAN-GAHL, p. 247 no. 953). A reprint was published by Llach-Barcelona in 1976, The Crawford Medal was awarded to Volume 2.

134 Historia de Correos y Telégrafos de la República Argentina. T.I: Desde la Epoca Precolombiana hasta Origenes del Correo en el Rio de la Plata, Buenos Aires 1934, 192 pages in large 8 °; t. II: Desde los Origenes del Correo en el Rio de la Plata hasta la Revolución de Mayo de 1810, Buenos Aires 1938, 440 pages in large 8 °.

135 Sellos y Otros valores postales y telegraficos Argentinos, 2 vols., Buenos Aires 1939-41, 771 and 671 pages in uppercase 8 °.

136 Norges Frimerker 1855-1924, Kirtiania (Oslo) 1924, 188 pages in 4 °.

137 Skilling-Banco-Frimärkers, Stockholm 1930, 160 pages with 7 plates in 8 °: one engl. Translation under the name of Olssons alone was provided by Eric HALLER: Skilling Banco-Stamps of the Coat of Arms Type, Stockholm 1955, 158 pages in 8 °. Both books are publications by the Swedish Postal Museum (No. 12 and No. 30).

138 Svenske Postverkets Historia, 2 vols., Stockholm 1936, 326 and 379 pages in 8 °.

139 Mention should be made, for example: The Stamps of the Danish West Indies, Copenhagen 1930, 110 pages in uppercase 8 °; The swei-colored postage stamps of Denmark and Danish West India (1870-1905), Copenhagen 1933, 46 pages in large 8 °; Denmark og Dansk

Vestindiens Frimaerker, Vol. 2 and 4, København 1951, 135 and 190 pages in large 8 °. The Copenhagen Philatelic Club has relocated all of the titles mentioned.

140 De Poststempels van Nederland 1676-1915 Haarlem 1931, 180 pages with 24 plates in 4 °. The edition was 300 copies.

141 De Ontwikkeling van het Postwezen in Ned.-Oost-Indie, Bandoeng 1935, 183 pages with 22 plates in 8 °.

142 See above pp. 661-62 with note 105-07.

143 Large Lexicon of Philately, Munich 1923, 800 pages in 8 °.

144 Old Germany under the magnifying glass, 2 vols., Berlin 1934-371; 666 pages; 19665-6, a total of 1010 pages in Klein-8 ° (14 booklets, which can also be ordered individually).

145 reflections on philately, Berlin [1948], 324 pages in 8 °; the work was written in letter form (73 letters) from 1942-45; the letters 74-105 (until April 1948) with 120 pages appeared as 6 deliveries 1945-48.

146 Handbook of the Baden postmark. Postal stationery, postal notes and stamps, 2 volumes, Leipzig 1935-36, 193 and 447 pages in 8 °. Volume I was dedicated to pre-philately; the work originally appeared in deliveries.

147 Karl KÖHLER: The stamps of Württemberg 1851-1881, revised, supplemented and issued by Consul H. SIEGER, Lorch 1940, 136 pages in 4 °. See already p. 339 m. Note 4.

148 The Bavarian cruiser stamps of the issues 1849 to 1875, Munich 1920, 71 pages in 8 °. See above p. 687 with note 234 and above note 70.

149 The Prussian posting and number stamps..., 2 vols., Kolberg 1935-36, 471 pages with 135 plates in 8 ° (reprinted by the North German Post District Association [around 1980]). The brief summary by Wilhelm THALMANN has thus been overtaken: Compilation of the Prussian postmarks according to form and time sequence. A. Posting stamp, Bonn-Leipzig 1925, 48 pages in 8 ° (reprint o. O. and J.). On Glasewald see above p. 902 m. Note 70.

150 History of the Prussian Post from its origins to the present, Berlin 1859, 816 pages in 8 ° (reprint: Glashütten / Taunus 1976). See above p. 917 and note 164.

151 Karl SAUTTER: History of the Deutsche Post, t. I: History of the Prussian Post up to 1868, Berlin 1928, 747 pages in 8 ° (revision and addition of "Stephan": above note 150); t. II: History of the North German Federal Post Office (1868-1871), Berlin 1952, 135 pages in 8 °; t. III: History of the Deutsche Reichspost (1871-1945), Frankfurt / M. 1953, 603 pages in 8 °.

152 side panels on German postal history, Berlin 1935, 215 pages; The letter mail in the German postal history, Berlin 1935, 155 pages; The postal expansion sales in the German postal history, Berlin 1936, 151 pages; The parcels, valuables and registered mail in German postal history, Berlin 1936, 173 pages; The postal order and postal check service in German postal history, Berlin 1937, 315 pages; Cash on delivery and postal orders in German postal history, Berlin 1939, 207 pages. All volumes in small 8 ° appeared as volumes 19, 22-23, 34-36 of the series "Post und Telegraphie in Wissenschaft und Praxis".

153 See p. 858 above.

154 The postage stamps and postmarks of Poland in the 18th and 19th centuries, Vienna 1935, 82 pages in 8 °. The edition was 300 copies.

155 See below, chap. 21 / § 7, p. 984 with note 8-9, p. 985 with note 13 and note 19.

156 Crawford Catalog, col. 216 (BLANC, No. 748), 241, 182.

157 Carl SCHMIDT - Agathon FABERGÉ: The postage stamps of the Russian landscape offices, 2 vols., Dresden - St. Petersburg 1910-13, 410 pages with 50 plates and 472 pages with 52 plates in 8 °. The publisher was the Dresden International Association.

158 The postage stamps of the Sufi landscape offices. Contributions to the knowledge of these brands, 2 vols. (Masch.schr.), Berlin 1932-34, 300 pages and 198 pages in 8 °. Schmidt had given his own 18-volume collection to the Reichspostmuseum, which published a catalog penned by SCHMIDT: Collection of Russian landscape stamps in the Reichspostmuseum Berlin, Berlin 1934, 198 pages with 24 plates in 8 °. See above p. 697 with note 59.

159 Herbert Werner GEWANDE: History of the Airmail, Berlin 1934, 144 pages in 8 °: Herbert GLITSCH: The German Airmail, Dessau 1939, 137 pages in 8 °. On Kumpf-Mikuli see above p. 154, p. 857 with notes 225-26.

160 Herbert MUNK: New ways to research the federal editions 1850 ff. In the cross pattern, Bern 1941, 134 pages in 8 °. See also DERS: Suisse. Étude sur les premières émissions fédérales de 1850-1851, Berne 1942, 16 pages in 8 °, Les Planches des deux Rayon I, Berne 1944, 26 pages with 6 plates in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 1022-23).

161 Large Handbook of Cancellations on Swiss Stamps, Lucerne 1931-40, 624 pages with 21 plates in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 20; PILONI, No. 2656). The work was written in four languages, as was the new edition in 9 ring binders (3 of them for the panels): St. Gallen 1969-74. Both editions appeared in deliveries.

162 See above p. 912 with note 121 and note 124.

163 Cf. for example G. de CLERVAL: Les ballons pendant le siege de Paris. Récits de soixante voyages aériens, Paris 1871, 148 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, no. 327); DAGRON: La poste par pigeons-voyageurs. Souvenir du siege de Paris, Tours-Bordeaux 1871, 24 pages in 12 ° (for pigeon mail; BLANC, no. 364); Wilfrid de FONVIELLE: Les ballons pendant le siege, Paris 1971, 127 pages at 16 ° (BLANC, No. 530); Félix NADAR (one of the "aeronauts"): Les ballons en 1870. Ce qu'on aurait pu faire, ce qu'on a fait, Paris 1871, 34 pages in 16 ° (BLANC, No. 1026).

164 Dr. Heinrich STEPHAN: Universal mail and air shipping. A lecture in the scientific association in Berlin, Berlin 1874, 75 pages in 8 °.

165 Genèse de la poste aérienne du Siège Paris, Paris 1951, 112 pages in 8 °; see also Pierre SVELON: La poste pendant le Siège, 18 September 1870 - 28 January 1871, Paris 1955, 24 pages in 8 °. Basically Jacques LE PILEUR: La poste par Ballons Montés, Amiens 1943, 177 pages in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 823) and les. : Les Aérostats Poste 1870-71, Paris 1953, 219 pages in 8 °. Cf. also DERS: Les marques aéropostales. Essay de nomenclature et de classification des obliterations, cachets et griffes, Amiens 1936, 52 pages in 8 ° and Amiens 1939, 105 pages

in 8 ° (BLANC, No. 820-21).

166 The oldest airmail in the world. Experience reports from a besieged cosmopolitan city. Paris balloon mail 1870/71, Kempen 1957, 114 pages in 8 ° (Stockach 1976, 120 pages with 32 illustrations).

167 Paris par Moulins 1870/71, Hamburg undated [1971], 107 pages in 8 ° (with the collaboration of Wolfgang JAKUBEK); cf. also Giuseppe SCHENONE: La posta aerostatica da Parigi durante l'assedio prussiano del 1870-71, Milano 1971, 36 pages in 8 °.

168 Reuben R. THOMPSON: the Siege of Paris September 1870 - January 1871 by Ballon Monté, Lakeland / Fl. 1975, 322 pages in 8 °; Louis A. CHAINTRIER: Balloon Post of the Siege of Paris 1870-71, Washington / D.C. 1976, 163 pages in 8 ° (translation from French).

169 The "Papillons" of Metz or the two balloon posts in Metz. History, manual, catalog, Munich 1976, 80 pages in small-8 °: The Flight of the "Ville d'Orleans", Chicago / Ill. 1978, 175 pages in 8 ° (The Collectors Club of Chicago).

170 As examples I would like to mention Walter CURLEY: The Graf Zeppelin's Flights to South America 1930-37, Weston / Ma. 1970, 98 pages in 4 ° (in the ring binder); Fred F. BLAU - Cyril DEIGHTON: The Orient Flight. LZ 127 - Graf Zeppelin, o. O. 1980, 134 pages in 8 °; THIS: The Egypt Flight LZ 127 - Graf Zeppelin, o. O. 1981, 80 pages (Germany Philatelic Society, n 8 °). Mario ONOFRI: LZ 127 Graf Zeppelin. Trasporti postali, Firenze 1958, 124 pages in 8 ° a.a.m.

171 Here, too, just an example: Wolfgang HACKER: It really was! Authentic commentary on the first zeppelin mail and its forgery, Berlin 1960, 64 pages in 8 °. See also Kurt DAHMANN: German first flights and first air posts (1919-1944), Berlin 1970, 76 pages in 8 °: DERS: Deutsche Luftpost 1945-1969, Berlin 1973, 104 pages in 8 °.

172 Joseph L. EISENDRATH: Crash covers. An aerophilatelic challenge, [Cinnominson / F.J.] 1979, 210 pages in 8 °; Jairo LONDOÑO TAMAYO - Eugenio GEBAUER: Los primeros 50 años de correo aereo in Columbia, Bogotá 1975, 326 pages in 8 °.

173 Historia I Airpost North. The History of Airmail in Scandinavia, Stockholm 1978, 351 pages in large 8 ° (Sveriges Filatelist-Förbund. Specialhandbok No. 10).

174 The Ross Smith England-Australia Flight: A Postal History, Clearwater / FL. 1968, 177 pages in 4 °, Supplement 1970, 80 pages in 4 °; see also Nelson EUSTIS: The Ross Smith Air Stamp, London 1979, 72 pages in 8 °; Newfoundland Air Mails 1919-1939. With additional notes on subsequent flights and air stamps, London 1953. 180 pages in large 8 °.

175 Of his numerous works I can only mention: United States: The Twenty-Four Cent Air Mail Inverted Center of 1918, New York 1956, 32 pages 8 °; United States: The First Air Mail Stamp 10 pages in 8 ° (special print); The Hawker Stamp of Newfoundland, New York 1951, 23 pages in 8 ° (special print from the "Collectors Club Philatelist") and much more.

176 Max KRONSTEIN: Pioneer Airpost Flights of the world 1830-1935, ed. By Joseph L. EISENDRATH, Cinnaminson / N.R. 1978, 310 pages in 8 ° (American Airmail Society).

177 cf. below chap. 21 / § 8, p. 991 ff.

178 See above p. 909 with note 95.

179 On these bodies, see chap. 24, pp. 1118-19.

180 cf. below chap. 24, p. 114 with note 38 and Raymond SALLES: *La poste maritime française*, 9 vols., Paris 1961-75; t. VIII had been relocated to Boulogne.

181 Cf. SALIERNO, pp. 109-12; for Vollmeier, see chap. 21 / § 10, p. 1009 ff.

182 Cf. the remarks by LINARES CASTILLA, pp. 39-47.

183 On Greece see VIRVILIS, pp. 44-46. A six-volume (!) Monograph of Finnish postage stamps was published in Finland, which unfortunately was edited in Finnish and is therefore only accessible to a small group of Jesuits: *Suomen Postimerkkien Käsikirja*, t. 1 - V, Tammisaari 1975 - Helsinki 1972 (t. II: Helsinki 1971, t. III: 1968, t. IV: 1969, t. V: 1970. Editor is Lauri PELTONEN.

184 POFIS (Czech philatelic publisher): *Monograph Československých známek*, 3 vols., Prague 1968-79. See p. 921 below.

185 cf. below chap. 21 / § 9, p. 1003 ff.

186 The list up to 1968 from: The Royal Philatelic Society, pp. 158-58; thereafter the selected works are announced in the respective years of the "London Philatelist"; cf. also below chap. 25, pp. 1132-33.

187 I am talking explicitly about monographs that assume a certain length, and not about journal articles of two or three pages, which of course exist in abundance, but whose importance for research is usually minimal, not zero at all.

Dr José Marcó del Pont

José Marcó del Pont, born in 1851, came from an old and respectable Argentine family, which for generations had held senior posts in government¹. José Marcó del Pont also studied jurisprudence and held a doctorate in law, but did not enter politics, rather he held some senior positions in the country's postal service, but first and foremost he led the life of a scholar, which his considerable wealth allowed. He was already a keen collector at the age of 15, naturally a general collector, but in 1902-03 he sold his collection with the exception of the South and Central American countries, on which he concentrated from then onwards. His collections of Argentina, Uruguay and Mexico in particular were the best at that time.

As a researcher, he devoted himself to historical, numismatic and philatelic studies, particularly in relation to his homeland of Argentina. He was one of the founders, and later President, of the "Historical and Numismatic Society of South America" and President of the "Junta de Historia y Numismática Argentina". In the early 1980s he lived for several years in Paris and joined the "Société Française de Timbrologie", in whose activities he took an active part; in 1885-86 he was a member of its Council and in this capacity presided over meetings of the Society². Furthermore he was a "Fellow" of the "London (later Royal) Philatelic Society". From 1890 he again lived in Buenos Aires, where he took part in the philatelic life of the capital of Argentina, participating in several exhibitions and for many years was President and later an honorary member of the foremost philatelic Society of Argentina, the "Sociedad Filatélica Argentina". In 1910 he was President of the first international exhibition in Buenos Aires, which was also

the first overseas “international”. In January 1914 the “Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888” awarded him the Lindenberg Medal, as the first overseas recipient³. He died on 11 July 1917 in his hometown of Buenos Aires.

Marcó del Pont left a considerable literary legacy, of which only a small part is devoted to philately, with which, however, we are concerned here. He did not leave a single philatelic work as such to be mentioned in this chapter, rather articles in journals, some of which were of considerable length, most of them later being reprinted⁴. His activities as a philatelic author began in Paris, but most of his work in this area was done in Buenos Aires. Apart from a small piece on Turkish(!) stamps⁵, all his other writings were concerned with the philately of South and Central America, with particular regard to his interest in his homeland Argentina and Mexico. In addition, he edited a short verbal account of the stamps of Colombia, but this was only of a descriptive nature, rather than representing research⁶.

The first philatelic work from his pen of which I am aware is about the overprints on Mexican stamps, and this comprises 18 pages; it was published a few years later in Spanish⁷. Another area of interest was Uruguay. In 1895 he wrote an informative essay on the stamps of this country⁸. When in 1913 Louis Hanciau wrote a wide-ranging but questionable study of the first issues of Uruguay⁹, Hugo Griebert and Marcó del Pont were united in their rejection of this work¹⁰.

Marcó's main interest was, however, naturally the stamps of his homeland, about which he wrote a long series of well-documented articles in the “Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina”. The value of these has not been lost up to the present day; in addition to two short studies of the Corrientes stamps¹¹ and the publishing of the definitive catalogue of Argentine revenue stamps¹² - he was a great devotee and expert on collecting area that has almost been forgotten today - he was concerned mainly with the early issues of Argentina¹³. Fundamental to this study was his work on the Rivadavia issue of 1866-72. He was the first to show the features of the different printings and also to give the numbers printed; Charles Phillips published an English translation¹⁴ of this essay, though over a decade earlier the German translation of the essay on the issue of 11 January 1862 had appeared¹⁵. Marcó rendered a particularly valuable service by publishing a detailed historical study of the carrying of mail on the Rio de la Plata from the 18th century to 1878, which identifies him as a perceptive historian and author of one of the first studies of postal history - in 1909-10!¹⁶ His final published work dealt with the Argentine stamps of the 1892-99 issue⁷. José Marcó del Pont was definitely one of the most prolific philatelists of the period leading up to the First World War and may be regarded as the founder of academic philately in South America, which was recognised with the award of the Lindenberg Medal. In his obituary, Edward D. Bacon described him as the *acknowledged doyen of philately in South America*¹⁸.

END

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
April 1950, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR

APRIL 1950, VOLUME 3, ISSUE 4

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.79

Interest in philatelic literature is being aroused.

A. I. [Adolf Ihm]

My years of effort in the field of philatelic literature and the production of the monthly philatelic journal *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* have wakened many serious students of literature from their sleeping beauty trance.

In close collaboration with the Zentralstelle for Sammelwesen [Central Office for Collectors], Leipzig, a *Phila-Bibliographie*, a general index to German philatelic literature has been produced and is issued a few times a year as a supplement to the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*.

For the further propagation of my philatelic report, the Society of German Philatelists, Philatelic Literature Section, has already announced the regular publication of a Literature Supply Service (See members Circular No.3).

This will also include the recent additions to the largest West German specialist library, in the Munich City Library, and will give collectors the opportunity to borrow books from there.

This close connection will represent a positive development of the *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*. I would also like to put my publications out in a more attractive form in the future but for this I need the interest of a wide circle of collectors to get the finance for all these plans from a bigger circle of readers.

My philatelic reports are also arousing special interest abroad and I am pleased to have been something of a pioneer as regards the German philatelic literature.

p.80

A rescue society for German philatelic literature.

Jähnig, (Leipzig)

Paul Friedrich's appeal in *Archiv* N°3 is to be welcomed. May it find very many receptive ears. I herewith request all serious and genuine lovers of literature to support this work financially and by action.

I will not waste many words - let facts speak! I am ready to give 0.10 DM per month as a contribution to building up a basic stock. All other tasks and aims can be discussed when a circle of supporters has been built up - who will join me? I am willing to take on all of the preliminary work for the German Democratic Republic, and perhaps some enthusiast could do the same for the Federal Republic. Please send your views direct to Wunsiedel.

p.80

Philately on the radio.

p.80

Publisher - Alfred Ihm.

pp.81-82

New philatelic literature publications.

p.82

Phila-Bibliography.

A complete index to the German philatelic literature. Produced by **Helge Findel**, Leipzig, edited by **Alfred Ihm**, Wunsiedel. Appears four times a year, with an annual index, as a supplement to *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* and as a separate publication.

p.82

Periodical references.

Well over half the German philatelic journals have had to cease publication recently. Nobody knows what journals are appearing at any given moment, where the best articles will appear, which has most advertisements, what the details of literature are, etc.

The Society of German Philatelists, Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein Section, will now help the technical press by sending via its periodical section a list of journals still appearing and their prices on receipt of 10 D-pfg. for return postage.

No serious collector, society or dealer can remain indefinitely without information - enquires should be directed to **Ruprecht Glasewald**, 14 Hellbrookstrasse, Hamburg 33.

p.82

Archiv der Philatel. Literatur.

Can be delivered in various ways to interested parties who wish to review the contents of domestic and foreign philatelic periodicals, on index cards in either single or double-sided form. In this case, the additional cost for postage and paper only will be charged.

pp.83-95

Contents of domestic and foreign philatelic periodicals.

Adolf Ihm

In co-operation with **Dr. Kalckhoff** and Study Assessor **Simon**, compiled by **Alfred Ihm**.

Abbreviations: First number = Year
 Second number = Issue
 Third number = Pages

p.95

[Paragraph at the bottom of the page.]

Domestic philatelic periodicals which have not been reviewed because they had not been sent by the publishers will be included in the next issue.

pp.96-97

List of journals dealt with in the Report.

Broadcasts.

Foreign-language journals.

p.97

Catalogues and Price Lists.

Auctions.

p.98

Great auction – 5th-7th June 1950 in the Prince's Room, Hanover

We have had the opportunity to see the first extracts of the auction catalogue and list therefrom the following interesting pieces. (See original)

END

Editrice Filatèlica

Philatelic Bibliographical Index (Complete to the end of 1924)

[Title in original language]

Series of Philatelic Publications No. 4, Editrice Filatèlica, Turin, Italy, 1925

(Introduction & Back Cover only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1991

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX

(COMPLETE TO THE END OF 1924)

This index covers books exclusively, and the details are given in the following order: Title of the book, Author, Number of pages, Language of publication, Illustrated or not, Place and Year of publication.

With the wide range of material, the difficulty of getting precise information, and the impossibility of getting hold of all the works mentioned, our index is certain to have omissions and mistakes, particularly as regards the spelling of foreign names, We would be grateful to be told of any such, so that they can be corrected in our 2nd edition.

Back Cover

We should like to receive publications (for inclusion in the 1925 Supplement).
Supplemento 1925: to be put on sale during the first months of 1926.

END

Bibliography of German-language philatelic literature
[*Bibliographie der philatelistischen literatur in Deutscher sprache*]
Sammler-Dienst, 30th August 1958, Volume 9, Issue 18, p.776

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1991

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN-LANGUAGE PHILATELIC
LITERATURE**

The firm of **Dr. Rossipaul**, Calw, Wurttemberg, informs me that they are shortly to bring out a comprehensive bibliography of technical literature on philately in the German language appearing since 1945 (books, catalogues, specialist magazines etc.). All authors and publishers of philatelic works are requested to get in touch with the firm of **Dr. Rossipaul** and give them details of all their writings, with full bibliographical data, preferably on single DIN A6 cards (postcard format).

The following bibliographical details are needed: author with forenames, title of the work, subtitle, editor, publisher (or full address if published by the author), year of publication (the latest, or the edition), number of pages, number of illustrations, format (in cm), series (= series of publication, with details of volume number, part, etc.), binding, selling price in standard currency (with details of whether available via bookshops, by post or out of print, whether a new edition is planned or in preparation).

The bibliography of German philatelic literature will cover at the very least the contents of the German Library in Frankfurt, the German Bookshop in Leipzig, the Berner State Library, the Austrian National Library, and the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. The firm hopes that the additional information from philatelists publishing in German will enable all material appearing since 1945 to be included. It will be available via specialist and commercial booksellers, and is expected to cost 18 DM. The pre-publication price (before October 1958) will be 12 DM. Orders will be taken by all stamp dealers and bookshops, or may be sent to **Dr. Rossipaul Co.**, 14b Stammheim uber Calw. Orders sent to the firm should state via which bookshop supply is requested.

END

Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur
May 1950, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR

May 1950, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.)

p.99

Review

Philately *on* *the* *radio*

"Alpenland" and "West" stations in Austria.

Broadcaster **Karl Weihs** reports on philatelic happenings over the entire world, in his weekly broadcast “Stamp Gossip”, with particular attention to reports on new stamp issues and short commentaries on society happenings, auctions, exhibitions, literature, etc.

The broadcasts are also published in collected form (duplicated). These reports will be reprinted in **Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur** when they are sufficiently interesting for permanent retention.

Scientific

The Volkshochschule of Dusseldorf will again hold 3 useful and interesting philatelic lectures during the 1950 Summer term in the main lecture hall at 2a Gitadellstrasse. On May 11th, Police Court **Judge F. K. Vessen** will speak on "Building up a collection from the modern point of view", on May 17th, **Dr. F. M. Lenig**, on "Rhineland private post", and on May 23rd, **Dr. A. Schroeder** on "Precautions against forgery".

It would be gratifying if these interesting papers could also be printed, so as to make them available to other collectors.

p.99

Publisher - **Alfred Ihm**

p.100-101

New

philatelic

literature

p.101

Phila-Bibliography

General list of German-Language philatelic literature. Compiled by **Helge Findel**, Leipzig.
Published by **Alfred Ihm**, Wunsiedel.

Use

of

Literature

To satisfy the many requests for literature, and make more wanted items available to those interested, The Literature Exchange Service of Section B (BDPh) has been set up. Anyone interested should contact Section B, Town Hall, Munich, Room 366/III. (First list of offers enclosed herewith.)

p.102-104

Literature noticed

Reviews, etc. of literature noted in other publications.

p.104

Literature preview

pp.105-120

Survey of the contents of German & foreign postage stamp journals.
Compiled by **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **Chr. O. Müller** and **H. Posselt**, edited by **Alfred Ihm**

Introduction and Explanation

To get a regular survey of the contents of postage stamp journals, a certain reorganization of the groups and sections was necessary. Essentially, the General Index to the German-Language Philatelic Literature by **C. Schmittiel** (Part 1, 1937) was taken as a model. At the same time, some abbreviations for the titles had to be altered, to avoid confusion with earlier journals.

To give the reader an idea of the extent of an article or notice, this is recorded by an approximate count of the page numbers. If the article occupies anything up to one page, one figure will be given: if it occupies several pages, two figures will be given. ¼ or ½ pages will not be separately noted.

To make the “literature” group a little more comprehensive, the book reviews in the various

journals will be entered in detail under “Literature Reports”.

There will be two main types of entry, “specialised” and “general”.

Specialised entries

This group will include those articles and notices that relate to a given country or stamp issue from a country.

The processing is carried out according to the following explanation -

1. Name of the country to which the article refers.
2. The number given indicates the year of the stamp issue or of the treatise.
3. Title of the article (brief synopses in brackets if the same cannot be recognized from the title).
4. Author, if the same is named in the article.
5. Journal abbreviations, volume, filing number, a page number for articles up to (1) page, for articles with more than one page, one (2) page number is added.
6. Language information in brackets for articles in a foreign language.

expertise

All articles and notes are registered under this group, which, because of their content, do not refer to any particular country or are of a general characters.

It is planned to occasionally publish a list of the classification of groups and sections, because many readers may not have access to the “General Index” by **C-Schmitt**diel.

pp.119-120

Abbreviations of those journals covered in the Report.

Broadcasts.

Non-philatelic items

Foreign-language journals.

pp.121-122

The place of philatelic literature in stamp exhibitions.
A. K. W.

An open letter to the organizers of philatelic exhibitions.

As the editor of a European postage stamp journal, may I direct a few remarks in this place to the organisers of stamp exhibitions in connection with their treatment of the specialist press. Every editor of a stamp magazine has confirmed that exhibition organizers are very punctual in sending out their advertisements and reports and are extremely grateful when advance information about their exhibitions is given in the specialist press. At the actual exhibition however we always find that very little space has been allotted to the literature. If the publisher

of a stamp magazine puts his paper into the exhibition, he will receive a prompt demand for payment of the exhibitor's fee, and will of course be given an entry in the exhibition catalogue, but when it comes to handing out the prizes, it is noteworthy that magazines only get medals or diplomas in very rare cases. As the writer of these lines, I shall remain anonymous, otherwise it might be thought that the ailing "Chief Editor" of a philatelic journal was working off his aches and pains this way.

The magazine I edit has already taken some fine prizes, but certain events have made me think. At one recent international exhibition, my magazine was very successful, whereas colleagues from other countries who had also exhibited, and produced journals at least as good as mine, were sent away empty-handed. My good exhibition organizers, is this necessary? When you send your bulletins and information about your exhibitions to us, and when you find us ready to take part in your show and thus make no small contribution to its international character, it really would be nice if a few medals and of course diplomas could be customary for the stepchildren of philately - the specialist press. I shall naturally not try to influence the gentlemen of the jury. But a serious philatelist would hardly believe that in these days a stamp magazine that has already appeared for many years and can be expected to continue has never received any recognition of the sort described in these lines. Of the European stamp magazines known to me, there is not a single one which does not deserve at least a diploma - the least that one might expect. How many philatelist are there today who have given the matter any thought at all and know what it means to edit a philatelic journal at the present time.

I hope no-one will be annoyed at my remaining anonymous, but I feel that the distinguished publication *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* from **Herr Ihm** is the place where these lines may appear to some purpose.

Though I am not an editor, but just a sincere friend of philatelic literature, I should like to add a few remarks on the basis of my many years of experience in this field.

The stepchild "Philatelic Literature" receives far too little attention not only at exhibitions but in the life of collectors' and dealers' societies, where there is again a profound lack of interest. We should not be surprised when the jury or exhibition organizers show such attitudes, as they originate at society level.

I do not know what will happen to philately when the few, unfortunately already elderly, editors of journals and collectors of the literature are no more.

Can so widely diffused a pastime really go on without Literature?

A. I. [Alfred Ihm]

END

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue Part 1: Germany and German Area

[Katalog Teil 1: *Deutschland und Deutsche Gebiet*]

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, n.d. [1966]

Translation of the Foreword only, p.3

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

September 1991

CATALOGUE PART 1: GERMANY AND GERMAN AREA

FOREWORD

The philatelic Library of the Munich City Library originated in the year 1931 from gifts of the contents of public and Society libraries, and from collectors. The bookstock was gradually built up by further donations, and considerably increased by purchased. With its current stock of 15,500 books and thousands of auction catalogues, exhibition catalogues etc., it is now one of the leading philatelic Libraries of Europe.

The bookstock is organized by countries (political division) and subject areas. As well as the alphabetic and subject catalogues there is a card index containing over 30,000 periodical articles.

The present catalogue is the first part of the overall catalogue: the parts yet to appear will cover Europe, Overseas, Subject Areas and Periodicals with a general philatelic content. Periodicals relating to a single specialist area are included in this part.

The Philatelic Library is at 5/0, Sparkenstrasse, Munich 2. The opening times are from 8.00 to 16.30hrs. on Monday, Wednesday and Thursday, Tuesday from 11.00 to 19.00hrs., and Friday from 8.00 to 15.30hrs.

Use of the Reading Room is free. The loan charge is -,30 DM per vol. for a single time, repeated borrowings make it necessary to purchase a six-months card for 3,- DM. There is no loan charge for juveniles, schoolchildren, students, pensioners, disabled, unemployed, etc.

The entire stock may be borrowed, apart from a few valuable books which may only be consulted in the Reading Room.

Foreigners must request any literature they desire via a public library associated with the German lending scheme. Members of societies affiliated to the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten may borrow direct without charge on production of a valid membership card.

Munich, August 1966.

Dr. Hans Schmeer
Director
City Library

Walter Merkle
Head of the Philatelic Library

END

Alfons Off

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue Part 1: Germany and German Area

[Katalog Teil 1: *Deutschland und Deutsche Gebiet*]

2nd edition, Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany, n.d.

[1975]

Translation of the Forword and Introduction only, pp.5-7

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

September 1991

CATALOGUE PART 1: GERMANY AND GERMAN AREA

FOREWORD

Philately is gaining in worldwide importance in line with the extension of postal services and the speed-up of postal deliveries. The high number of philatelists in the world increases along with the increasing level of stamp use. Collecting becomes specialized, and thus more difficult. The postage stamp is a miniature reflection of its times and of the civilisation and culture of its country of origin: as such, it is not just a commercial item for collectors, but is also a source of information on all types of knowledge, an intermediary between all the regions and peoples of the world, and a miniature work of art.

Thus, the philatelist must turn more and more to the specialist literature. This is the reason why the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library has issued the present *Overseas Catalogue*, so making a considerable part of its holdings known to researchers, collectors and enthusiasts. It is my obvious duty and pleasure to thank the head of the Munich Philatelic Library, **Otto Gleixner** and his co-worker **Lieselotte Jackson-Lindner** for producing this catalogue with such knowledge, love of the subject and painstaking care. A word of thanks is also due to Councillor **Dr. Herbert Hohenemser**, cultural advisor to the City of Munich, whose care for the Munich City Libraries has resulted in the Philatelic Library having a yearly budget of a steady 115,000 DM.

Unfortunately, the issue of this catalogue is bound up with certain limitations. The Philatelic Library will not be able within any foreseeable period to provide either an external loans service or an information and photocopying service. The reason for this tough decision by the Director of the Munich City Libraries lies in the inescapable fact that there are only two members of staff. who have neither the time nor the resources to meet the growing demand. All attempts to get more staff have come up against the community's financial crisis. The City of Munich cannot provide more resources than those mentioned above. The Munich Philatelic Library is a community library with responsibilities towards the community in the first place. Unless it receives effective support from other places and institutions, its services will have to be restricted to its own locality.

Hence, I can only ask for understanding that the two-person team of the Munich Philatelic Library must necessarily restrict themselves to their principal and most urgent tasks: on the one hand to meet local needs and on the other hand to catalogue their holdings and make them accessible subject-wise. The present work aims to provide this service for its readers.

The Philatelic Library is the newest special collection in the Munich City Library system, which includes a local history section, a manuscript section, a law library and a music library, as well as the central scientific library. In addition there is a network of 26 local libraries, six mobile libraries and 18 libraries in hospitals and old peoples' homes. The foundations of the Philatelic Library were laid in the year 1931 under the versatile library director **Hans Ludwig Held**, when the Munich art dealer **Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf** made over his own private library and the holdings of the **Munich Stamp Club** to the City of Munich. Other gifts in succeeding years from various societies and the Bavarian scientist **Hugo Schroder** extended the collection so much so that in 1938 the keen philatelist **Christoph Otto Müller** could be installed as official director of the Philatelic Library. He instituted systematic build-up of the collections and recorded periodical articles in an index that today amounts to almost 80,000 cards. His successor **Walter Merkle** carried on the good work, which has been in the devoted hands of **Otto Gleixner** since 1969. The Philatelic Library includes literature on philately and postal history, catalogues of auctions and exhibitions, and magazines from all over the world. With its 22,000 volumes it is now the biggest and most useful research point in Germany for the cultural historian, postal historian, collector and enthusiast.

The Philatelic Library is of course located at no. 5, Sparkassenstrasse in the heart of Munich, and is readily available from the Marienplatz underground and railway station, or via the pedestrian zone, and is open to all enquirers. The *Overseas Catalogue* may create a desire in students to embark on a journey leading through Munich to the Philatelic Library. Philatelists from all over the world are always welcome.

INTRODUCTION

This is the second edition of the catalogue originally appearing in 1966, of the philatelic literature on the subject of *Germany*! It covers over 340 titles that have been added to the Library since then.

The section *Postal History and Postal Undertakings* has been split up because of the abundance of material and to give greater accessibility. Works added to the library since about 1968 will be found under the new heading *Postal Undertakings, Postal Operation*! The same is true of the new headings *Field Post* and *Forgeries*. Indexes of authors and periodicals are included in the catalogue for the first time.

Further subdivision of the individual sections, as was done for the *Overseas Section*, could unfortunately not be undertaken here. This will have to wait for another new edition.

The Philatelic Library is always interested in acquiring literature that does not appear in this catalogue.

All authors, firms and other people who have donated literature to the Library are hereby thanked.

Munich, Oct. 1974
5, Sparkassenstrasse

Otto Gleixner
Director of the Philatelic Library

END

STADTBIBLIOTHEK MÜNCHEN PHILATELISTISCHE BIBLIOTHEK
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1
[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1]
3rd considerably enlarged edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems,
Germany, 1983, 76pp.

Also available as 3rd considerably enlarged edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift
Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 76pp. This reprint omits the endnote
on page 75)

Translation of the introductory text and endnote only, pp.6 & 75

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1983. (Revised and extended June 1999)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE
MUNICH STATE LIBRARY
PART 1

FOREWORD

Catalogues of library holdings are printed very rarely, and when they are, usually only part of the stock is included. This makes things difficult for the user not resident on the spot but is understandable in view of the size of any one library and the amount of time and money need for the printing.

Hence it was all the more welcome in 1966 when **Walter Merkle**, the then head, was able to print the *Germany* section of the catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library. **Christoph Otto Müller**, the founder of the Library, was unfortunately not able to do it in view of the wide range of his other occupations.

In 1975 I was able to put out the second, considerably enlarged edition of this catalogue, along with the *Overseas* section. The modern technology of the EDV (Translators note: electronic data processor - computer?) and the assistance of the **DBZ** with the editorial work now makes it possible to publish the entire catalogue as it was in May 1983.

CONTENTS:

The bibliographic data on all books in the Munich Philatelic Library and also in the Philatelic Library, were entered on an electronic data processor. This work has not yet been finished but is going on continuously.

In May 1983 practically all of the books dealing with the philately or postal history of particular countries, or with a theme, were loaded in. The sections on "subject areas", "catalogues" and "journals" are in preparation. Exhibition and auction catalogues will be catalogued and entered later. The currently-published catalogues will also be dealt with later.

The use of our computer made it possible to get a simplified print-out of the book holdings of the Philatelic Library. This is arranged systematically i.e. by countries and motifs. The literature for each individual country or postal area is subdivided by topic if sufficient information is available. A subject breakdown is not attempted for small areas, which will occasionally lead to inconsistencies in the alphabetical sequence for the countries concerned, but this in no way affects the usefulness of the catalogue.

The resulting printed catalogue is thus a simplified version of the much more detailed Library catalogue. It gives author, title, year of publication and book number for every book.

USE

Since all the books only appear once in this catalogue, it is absolutely necessary to look under all of the possible headings.

For example, a book on German air-mail cancellations could be entered under Germany - Air Mail, Germany - Cancellations, Air Mail - Cancellations, or Cancellations - Air Mail.

Thus, anyone who looked under only one heading might very well not find it. In the Library catalogue (card catalogue) such cases are dealt with by putting the corresponding number of cards under the headings concerned. The books in each section are arranged alphabetically by author. In the absence of an author, arrangement is by the first word of the title, with the article "der, die, das" ignored.

OUTSIDE

LOANS

All books may be consulted in the Reading Room, and with a very few exceptions may also be borrowed. Not available for loan are journals, stamp and auction catalogues and literature still available for purchase.

The members of philatelic societies affiliated to the League of German Philatelists may borrow directly. The rules for external loan may be obtained from the Philatelic Library if return postage is sent.

All other persons can use libraries in the national and international loans schemes. They should apply to the nearest one available.

ADDRESSES AND OPENING TIMES

Philatelic Library
2 Pestalozzistrasse,
8000 Munich 2

Opening Hours:-

Monday	08.00 - 12.00 hr
Tuesday	12.00 - 19.00 hr
Thursday, Friday	08.00 - 15.30 hr

The Philatelic Library will move into the new central building of the Munich City Library, probably in April 1984.

From May onwards the address will be as follows:-

Philatelic Library
5, Rosenheimer Strasse
8000 Munich 80

Opening hours:-

Monday - Friday 10.00 - 19.00 hrs.

END

Barbara Wincewicz & Tadeusz Wincewicz
Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals: 1894-1939
[*Bibliografia Zawartosci Polskich Czasopism Filatelistycznych 1894-1939*]
Volume 1, Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1985, pp.7-8
(Set of 10 volumes, 1985-1989)

(Translation of the French *Preface* only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1991

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE CONTENTS OF
POLISH PHILATELIC PERIODICALS: 1894-1939

PREFACE

We put into the hands of our readers the first volume of the *Bibliography of the Contents of Polish Philatelic Periodicals: 1894 - 1939* compiled by the scientific research staff of the Museum of Posts and Telecommunications at Wrocław. The philatelic journals published during this period form a source of information on postage stamps, and on the history of the Post and the philatelic movement. Those interested in these often brief and fragmentary texts may find it difficult to get access to them, not only because the number of these periodicals to survive is small, but more especially because of the lack of bibliographic studies in this domain. Our publication should thus really meet existing needs and be an aid to research, active philatelists, postal historians and other circles of readers.

In drawing up this bibliography we based ourselves principally on the collections in the Library of the Museum of Posts and Telecommunications. However, this library does not possess a full collection of the periodicals that appeared during this time, so that we were not able to cover everything published in compiling the bibliography. In particular, we did not manage to get hold of the philatelic "ephemera", which are not likely to contain anything of lasting value to philately.

This bibliography will be published in volumes that appear successively. They will be paged continuously, so that they can ultimately be bound into one. The complete work will consist of the following parts:

- I Bibliography of the contents of each periodical.
- II Name index.
- III Subject index.

It should be pointed out that the authors of the bibliography have made a choice of the articles, using exclusively those which deal with the history of the Post and philately. We have also omitted pages of adverts, light articles, reports and obituaries, unless they gave details of the

life, work, publications and philatelic activities of the person concerned. We have also left out certain short papers which in our opinion added nothing of any value to philately. Our bibliography is thus a retrospective selective bibliography.

We based our bibliographic descriptions solely on an examination of the periodicals. In the first part of the *Bibliography of the Contents* we have used a chronological arrangement of the periodicals in order of their appearance. We give a short bibliographical description of each title, followed by a summary of its contents. The bibliographic description consists of the basic elements given on the title-page of the first issue: title and sub-title, frequency of appearance, name of editor, editorial address, description of outside, year of issue and volume number for the year, and the number of issues per year. The bibliography was not designed to give a history of philatelic periodicals in Poland, and so it does not record changes in sub-titles, editors, editorial addresses and external appearance which took place during the life of the journal: only changes in title are noted. For the same reason we give only the chief editor, not the whole of the editorial board, and the editorial address, not the publisher. Each article is listed alphabetically by the name of its author, with anonymous articles by title. In cases where the title is missing as well, the articles are listed by the first letters of their text [inc:]. When the author of an article has hidden behind a pseudonym or cryptonym, and we have succeeded in identifying him, his publications are listed under his real name.

All elements in the bibliographical description not found in the periodical but stemming from the authors of the bibliography are given in rectangular brackets. Mistakes in the original are given in their incorrect form with the sign [!] alongside the correct form in rectangular brackets.

All information on corrections, continuations and controversies is given under a bibliographic point accompanied by the notation "Also" ("Nadto").

In drawing up this bibliography we used numbered indexes. In the first, main part of the bibliography we have assigned running numbers to the articles listed for each periodical. In the indexes - Parts II and III - the numbering is used to refer back to the entries.

These indexes form the key to the bibliography. The indexes of names covers the authors of articles and people mentioned in the bibliography. The subject index is arranged alphabetically according to the entries included. These two indexes can be used to refer back to bibliographical topics under study.

END

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1908
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1908*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, March 1909, Volume 16, Issue 3, pp.I-IV;
April, Issue 4, pp.V-VIII & May, Issue 5, p.IX

Translation of the introductory text only, p.I

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL **LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1908**

Every year, the columns of the philatelic press contain an abundance of interesting communications in the form of scientific articles, notices, descriptions of newly-detected forgeries, important reports on new issues, official announcements and the like, all of the greatest importance for specialist collectors in individual fields. Most of these articles are in fact listed in the great Kohl Catalogue, but those that appear in the interval between two editions tend not to be brought to the attention of interested parties in good time. The following record has been compiled to overcome this drawback. As a start, only the European literature will be dealt with this year, concentrating on the more important periodical publications. An alphabetical sequence as in the last great *Kohl Handbook* is used, so that the specialist collector can get hold of volumes or issues containing material that interests him via his society or other library; he can also use this index, with advantage, for reference purposes in his own library collection.

For the sake of simplicity, the names of the periodicals are abbreviated as shown in the list below. The numbers after the initials relate to the pages covered in the journal concerned in 1908. Spaced-out figures indicate that the article, etc., has been taken from another journal. It often happens with English journals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases, the initial letters for the journal are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. Some magazines have a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in this case, Nr. 1/10; for example would mean Issue 1, p.10.

The periodicals included in this year's index are as follows:-

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1909
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachlitteratur im jahre 1909*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, May 1910, Volume 17, Issue 5, pp.I-IV
& June, Issue 6, pp.V-VIII

Translation of the introductory text only, p.I

A translation of the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing was published as follows: *Gleanings from the foreign press.*, Philatelic West, October 1910, Volume 49, Issue 3, n.pp. [4pp.]; January 1950, Volume 50, Issue 3, n.pp. [2pp.] & Volume 51, Issue 1, n.pp. [3pp.]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL
LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1909

As in the previous year, we are giving a listing of articles relating to special fields of collection that have appeared in the European specialised press. We explained in our March 1909 issue why we thought the publication of such a listing was advisable and practicable, and it is not necessary to go into all that again. It is obvious how useful such a listing must be to specialist collectors and its advantages need not be discussed any further.

Only the European specialised periodical literature is covered for the year 1909 but we have made provision for the coverage of non-European periodicals as well during the current year, so as to produce a world listing.

The index is again given alphabetically in the sequence of the last great *Kohl Handbook*.

The names of the periodicals are abbreviated as shown below. The numerals after the initials show the pages of the relevant periodicals covered for the year 1909. Spaced-out numerals indicate that the article, etc., concerned has been reprinted from another periodical. It often happens with English periodicals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases the initial letters for the periodical are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. One periodical has a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in this case, Nr. 1/10, for example, means Issue 1, p.10.

The periodicals included in this year's index are as follows:

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article, or the translation in the *Philatelic West*, for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

Nils Strandell

Index of the European specialised periodical literature in the year 1910
[*Verzeichnis über die Europäische, periodische fachliteratur im jahre 1910*]
Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, July 1911, Volume 17, Issue 7, pp.I-IV
& August, Issue 8, pp.V-IX

Translation of the introductory and closing text only, pp.I & IX

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE EUROPEAN SPECIALISED PERIODICAL **LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1910**

As in the last two years, we have again compiled a listing of the articles on special topics in collecting that have appeared in the specialised press. We explained in our March 1909 issue why such a listing was advisable and practicable and it is not necessary to go into all that again. It is obvious how useful such a listing must be to specialist collectors and its advantages need not be discussed any further.

As was foreshadowed in the 1909 catalogue, we have managed in this listing for 1910 to include all specialised journals (including non-European) in which anything valuable is likely to be found, so that the catalogue takes the form of a world-listing for the first time.

The catalogue is again given alphabetically in the sequence of the last great *Kohl Handbook*.

The titles of the journals are abbreviated as shown below. The numerals after the initials show the pages of the relevant journals covered for the year 1910. Spaced-out numerals indicate that the article, etc. concerned has been reprinted from another journal. It often happens with English journals that the volume does not coincide with the calendar year, so that there can be two volume numbers for one calendar year. In these cases the initial letters for the journal are followed by a Roman numeral referring to the volume concerned. Some magazines have a fresh sequence of page numbers for each individual issue: in these cases Nr. 1/10, for example, means Issue 1, p.10.

The journals listed in the current yearly catalogue are as follows:- Their addresses and subscription prices were given in detail in Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift 1910, Issue 8/9, pp.146-152.

N.B. Our German colleagues have notified us that the magazine *Germania-Berichte* is publishing a catalogue drawn up by **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann**, of the literature published in 1910, which will be very much like our own listings for the years 1908, 1909 and 1910, and intends to go on doing so in future years. We wish to inform our esteemed readers that we think it superfluous to publish any more of our own listings and so we refer them to the catalogue of the forthcoming literature to be published in *Germania-Berichte* in the year 1912.

Translator's note:

Refer to the original article for the list of periodicals indexed and the bibliographic listing.

END

C. Schmittdiel

Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature:

Part 1 - Instructions for Compilers

[Title in original language]

Robert Noske, Leipzig, Germany, 1937

(Translation of the Introductory text only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE PHILATELIC

LITERATURE

PART 1 - INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPILERS

END

P.-I. Litschke

Philatelic periodicals covered by the philatelic reference organs "Literatur-Nachrichten" to 1960 and "Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur" (AphL)

[Title in original language]

Sammler-Dienst, 12th July 1975, Volume 26, Issue 14, pp.991-992 & 26th July, Issue 15, pp.1021-1022

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

**PHILATELIC PERIODICALS COVERED BY THE PHILATELIC
REFERENCE ORGANS "LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN" TO 1960 AND
"ARCHIV DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR" (APHL)**

INTRODUCTION

Every philatelist knows that he can trace articles that will interest him in the comprehensive reference organs "Literatur-Nachrichten" (LN), from the Munich Philatelic Library and the Society of German Philatelists and its predecessor the "Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur" (AphL).

Unfortunately there is no indication in the literature of what German and foreign-language periodicals are covered in these publications. The aim of the present compilation is to give every philatelist interested a guide to which issues have dealt with a philatelic periodical of importance to him.

To get uniformity in the abbreviations, the "Verzeichnis und Abkürzungen philatelistischer Fachzeitschriften" (Catalogue and Abbreviations of Philatelic Journals), from the Gesellschaft für philatelistische Literatur e. V., Duisberg, has been used.

A. Archiv der philatelistischen Literatur (AphL)

Monthly reports on philatelic literature and chronological listing of the contents of home and foreign stamp magazines.

Details of journals already quoted will not be repeated for the following issues: only new titles will be described. Also, German and foreign-language journals will be dealt with separately.

Again in what follows only journals evaluated for the first time in the issue concerned will be dealt with. German and foreign-language journals are no longer listed separately, but are given in a single alphabetical sequence.

END

Friedrich Leitenberger
Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925
[*Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur – 1925*]
J. K. G. Wagnerische Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, 1925,
Paginated in Sections [47pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.III-V

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE - 1925

FOREWORD

The fact that there are over 50 postage stamp journals in Germany, plus a not inconsiderable number of German-language periodicals published abroad, shows that it is not possible to produce an organ that will satisfy all philatelists equally.

However, this also means that the work published in these journals makes it impossible to get an overall picture of philately, since the division of intellectual output into so many parts makes it impossible for the specialist to cover it all: we have neither the time, nor the means, nor the opportunity to acquire and master the steadily increasing amount of material.

The aim of the work begun here is to try and overcome this long-standing drawback. The idea is not new, since attempts have often been started and then given up again: this shows that we do in fact need a bibliography on the one hand, but that on the other such a task is only undertaken with reluctance. The only novelty is the extensive division into class and subject which makes it possible for anyone interested to locate each entry within the whole. The index as such however should give every serious philatelist a picture of what has been written and where, about the various topics.

The system I have adopted attempts to satisfy all requirements - it will be shown during the progress of the work whether or not this wide-ranging theory can be translated into practice. The fact that the bibliography will have monthly supplements recording the contents of magazines that have just appeared, thus forming over time a work of reference to the successive issues, should hardly reduce the value of the work, since the regularity of issue will make it possible to cover the individual numbers of journals that do not themselves appear at regular intervals, and that should be particularly important: better 12 supplements than no information at all.

Any user of this work who is ready and willing to help me in producing it, is thanked in advance.

Friedrich Leitenberger

Gustav Freytagstrasse 2, Berlin - Schöneberg

January 1925.

INTRODUCTION

With few exceptions, the annual contents lists of our specialist journals only give details of the titles of the articles published: even in cases where there is some division by countries or subjects, it is not possible to locate particular stamps or features to the extent desired. For this reason, every type of stamp and every individual stamp will be given special mention in the present work, by using selected abbreviations and a regular method.

The progressive interests of our specialist circles cover the postage stamp in all its aspects and I take it as axiomatic for this group of collectors to rank the postage stamps on the same level and divide them up by country.

For the sake of clarity any attempt at further subdivision (airmail, literature, etc.) must be foregone, but it ought to be easy to locate all philatelic topics as they will be given under their classification or their subject. This means a certain amount of repetition, which however is unavoidable if the work is to be fundamental and complete.

In choosing the abbreviations, attempts were made as far as possible to find such as would have a certain likeness to the word concerned so that they would easily be remembered as a component of this and any other designation, on the whole this was not possible for the majority of abbreviations, since mistakes had to be avoided.

As regards the keywords chosen for the journals, I considered it advisable not to use abbreviations for the numerous journals that sound alike, but to use either part of their name, or the publisher, or the place of publication, or the society in the case of certain society publications: clarity was not sacrificed in the interests of saving space.

Philatelic supplements to the daily press will only be dealt with as necessary.

METHODOLOGY

Existing bibliographies can be divided into two groups on the basis of their arrangement, as follows:

- A. Philately of individual countries
- B. General

and will contain:

Group A, everything relating to the stamps and cancellations of the countries in alphabetical order; reference will necessarily be made to:

Group B, in which the arrangement is by keyword for the subject concerned, etc.

It is possible to locate particular topics in both groups.

Their further construction can be illustrated by an example:

1.	Country name	Baden
2.	Journal	Zumstein
3.	Classification of stamp or cancellation	Fm
4.	Senf number, or year of issue and value, number in <i>Kohl's Handbook</i> in brackets ()	1 (1)
5.	Property	c+xu
6.	Number of journal	3
7.	Number of page	8

The actual entry for this example would thus be as follows:

Baden
Zumstein
Fm, 1 (1), c+xu, 3, 8

and this would be the abbreviation for:

Coloured variant of Baden No. 1, in Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung, Issue 3, p.8.

Each factor represented by an abbreviation is marked off by a comma. If there is a compound abbreviation, this is indicated by a plus sign “+”, followed by a comma at the end of the group. If any one of the five items listed above is missing in one or other case, a dash appears in its place, followed by a comma. Thus the actual entry is made up in all cases of five abbreviations or groups of abbreviations, always separated from another by a comma.

ABBREVIATIONS

To avoid changes in terminology, as few abbreviations as possible are used, all the more so as it is often possible to form compounds and thus simplify the use of the bibliography. When the classification of stamps or cancellations is involved, the compound is formed directly: in all other cases new terms are illustrated by a plus sign “+”.

To maintain alphabetical clarity, the abbreviations are split up so that the sequence is maintained on the left and those which do not relate to the initial letter concerned are given on the right: these are then again listed in alphabetical order. (See pages V to IX of the original

END

Friedrich Leitenberger

Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature - 1925

[*Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur - 1925*]

Circular accompanying a review copy of the second part of the Bibliography, J. K. G.
Wagnersche Buchdruckerei, Neustadt an der Orla, Germany, March 1925, 3pp.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE - 1925

Publisher:
J. K. G. Wagnersche Buchdruckerei
Neustadt an der Orla
Founded 1707

Editor:
Friedrich Leitenberger
2, Gust.-Freytagstrasse
Berlin-Schöneberg

Esteemed Editors!

With the enclosed we ask you to accept the second part of the *Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature 1925*.

As I explain in the special supplement. *Bibliographical Considerations*, this work has been undertaken to promote the widest possible interest in philatelic literature, an undertaking whose success must be reflected in the specialist press, and thus serve to promote the actual use of this.

Hence I feel I can claim the right to ask for your friendly support in the form of a description of the work in the columns of your distinguished journal. Any criticisms you care to make will also always be welcome to me, since they will further my task.

I should also like once more to take the opportunity to ask whether you might agree to an exchange between your journal and the Bibliography, in which case I ask you to be good enough to send me all the issues published this year. However if you cannot agree to my proposals, I should be grateful if you could let me know by means of the enclosed postcard.

In the agreeable expectation that you will be able to meet the wishes I have expressed here, I beg to be yours

with great respect
F. Leitenberger.

Schöneberg, March 1925

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Now that the second part of the *Bibliography of the German-language Philatelic Literature 1925* has appeared, it may be as well for its compiler again to say a few general words, especially since the experience gained with the January issue and criticisms made of the first part have led to a certain amount of adjustment.

When in the Summer of last year I began to draw up a system for a bibliography, I was able to get it all on one quarto sheet. In the Autumn I went seriously to work, and filled three pages with the complete manuscript. Shortly before the decision to publish the bibliography, these had grown to twelve. However, when I had worked on the specialist literature for the month of January using this system, I had to recognise that even these 12 pages did not cover everything needed for a bibliography.

Things were much the same when it came to my ideas about the size of the individual issues. At first I thought in terms of eight octavo pages in brevier type, but it soon became obvious in the course of my work that this was out of the question, since the manuscript of Group A covered no less than 61 pages, and that of Group B a further 16 - a circumstance that could not simply be ignored, in view of the extra work created for the printer. And this was quite an important consideration: for motives of economy it was absolutely necessary to keep the work within reasonable limits, and even when this danger had been avoided, the typeface chosen and the complicated layout led to further difficulties: new matrixes were needed and some of the material already prepared had to be re-set - in a word, this second instalment was no picnic! The eight pages in brevier became 16 in nonpareil: thus, theory was to practice as 1 : 3!

I will not mention the trouble it is to deal with all this, but I will point out that I would like to reduce the effort a little. All our magazine publishers could help me here. All they need to do is be a little more accurate.

Let us mention the reporting of new issues. What about the designations of countries? There are countries which have the same name as colonies, or in which different authorities have postal rights - however the exact details are time and again missing: we then have to go through the Michel, Senf, Stanley Gibbons, Yvert, Tellier and Zumstein catalogues to find out exactly where this or that issue belongs. Once we have overcome this difficulty, we come up against the next one, that of describing the new issue - is it a postage stamp, prepayment stamp, special-occasion stamp or charity stamp - the writer often leaves his readers to make a guess! Actual descriptions of stamps also frequently leave much to be desired as regards the reporting of other features of stamps such as watermarks, perforations, picture, design, colour paper: of course the date of issue etc. remains a priority.

And in this way a bibliography is compiled!

If the country's name is not properly given, or the price of the stamp left out, it may be necessary not to list the report so as to avoid putting in incorrect details: or else what is reported as an ordinary stamp in one place can be listed as a special-occasion stamp in another: of course it can only be one or the other. Dates of issue are particularly important at the turn of the year: a 10c. stamp may be reported in 1924 as well as 1925 and we cannot know which is correct, especially when details of colour and watermark are not given. A really useful report on a new

issue should cover the exact details of country, issue date, picture or design on the stamp, paper, watermark, separation, type of stamp, face value, colour etc.: if other details can be added such as official decrees, purpose, printer, designer, engraver, publisher, etc., so much the better.

In the short time at my disposal for preparing the first instalment, I could not go into such great detail, but the knowledgeable will easily be able to tell which magazines try to give as precise details as possible, and which are content with a bare report. And the risk of getting labelled like this will, one hopes, induce the journals that do not respect these principles to get into line with the others. One hopes!

It is moreover almost impossible to deal bibliographically with many technical articles. A specialist magazine should not publish papers or reports on stamps in which the stamps dealt with have to be guessed at. A magazine for light reading or the general press may be allowed to be vague, but not a philatelic magazine. Vagueness leads to a great lack of accuracy, although the author often need only look in the catalogue and get the relevant number to make everything clear. If it is not in the catalogue, date, place and value should be given, but to beat about the bush will just not do.

My system of abbreviations does not meet with general approval. I will admit it is rather lengthy, but the amount of material to be dealt with called for conciseness; and it is really not all that hard to understand. I have used "i" for error or mistake, I had to use the French word *couleur* for colour, began the word control with the old-fashioned C, chose h for the print, and x for undetermined details, with a ? for answers to questions, a % for half and half, and the sign § for illegal things. All other abbreviations are derived from the word concerned - and I managed to keep to these 60 abbreviations, so this is certainly not a book with seven seals. As was said in the introduction to the bibliography, and as can easily be seen from the abbreviations themselves, their number is not really so great since they are repeated to left and right of the keywords. On the left is the alphabetic sequence of the abbreviations; to the right is given the correspondence with the alphabetically arranged initial letters of the keywords. For reassurance however; we shall not be restricted to these 60; there will be a short supplement along with the additions to the journals being dealt with!

The thought also occurs that as the supply increases it will become more difficult to carry out the survey. This is undeniable. However, one simple question may be raised in answer to this objection: is it not better to have a survey than to have none?!! Or again: if a collector is taking all the 60 journals covered by me, when will he get the time at the end of the year to go through 60 contents lists? I could do it for 12, but that is only a fifth. However, who actually takes 60 magazines, who? Apart from those whose sole interest is in literature, 10% take one journal, 5% take two 3% take three, and perhaps 1% take five - how pleased must every collector be, to find out the contents of all the specialist magazines he does not take! The bibliography is meant to be a general work, not aimed especially at a circle of people interested in literature. However, anyone who actually wants to build up a complete universal work can be helped to do so: he takes two copies of each issue, cuts them up by countries and titles, and sticks the pieces arranged by states and pages into a loose-leaf binder; this can be fairly detailed, but will still not approach the completeness of my endeavour, up-to-date and not useless till more than a year has gone by! And the publisher will go a certain way to meet anyone interested as regards the second copy.

This is a sacrifice which cannot be rated highly enough. The criticism applied to the work so

far has taken this fully into account, and it would be all the more surprising if here and there in the bibliography a factor were detected which would be in competition with the critic's own work. A work which is intended like no other to raise interest in the relevant literature merits for this reason the most extensive promotion at all times and in all places, since its success will always be to the advantage of all circles connected with philately. It should be the concern of the technical press and the societies to play their part in the realization of the overall plan by supporting the present work.

I believe that I have not set out on a false trail with my system, and that I shall not lack either the time, the wish or the energy needed to carry on the work: in fact I feel myself growing to meet the task. And so, respected gentlemen of philately, I ask for a little more care in composing your journals, then wishes can be kept within the bounds of possibility, and finally a little more support for the publisher and compiler - then everything will be fine.

Friedrich Leitenberger

END

Subscription-Invitation
[*Abonnements-Einladung*]
Philatelistische Presse, November 1887, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1992

SUBSCRIPTION-INVITATION

Editor's note: This translation was produced during the course of my research into periodicals devoted to philatelic literature, simply to determine whether it met the required criteria for inclusion in a bibliography of such publications. The short passage translated demonstrated that it was not devoted to philatelic literature.

No. 1

Volume 1 1887

Philatelistische Presse

International organ for the overall interests of philately.

Appears on the first of every month.

Subscriptions, adverts and manuscripts should be addressed to: **N. HOFMEISTER**,
Czernowitz (Bukowina).

Czernowitz, 1st November 1887

Subscription-Invitation

The *Philatelistische Presse* begins its first volume with this number. The Editorial Board hopes from the outset for the friendly support of all philatelists in creating a magazine that will be capable of covering and promoting the interests of philately as a whole. However, this magazine is not meant only to serve its honoured readers, but - and this is our essential purpose - to offer also a means of communication between collectors of the East and the West by means of scientific articles which will illuminate the state of philately in both the East and the West. Since this is to be the task of the Editorial Board, they respectfully invite the honoured philatelists to subscribe to their magazine.

With highest regards
Editorial Board of the *Philatelistische Presse*.

Translator's notes:

1. At the time of publication, Czernowitz was the capitol of the Austro-Hungarian province of Bukovina. In 1918, it became part of Romania and changed its name to Cernautzi. Following the Second World War, it was within the Romanian territories absorbed by the Soviet Union (as the Moldavskaja S.S.R.) and was renamed Cernovcy. Following the break up of the U.S.S.R. in 1991, the Moldavian Republic became the independant state of Moldava.
2. According to the Crawford catalogue (**Edward D Bacon:** *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford, K.T.*; The Philatelic Literature Society, London, 1911.), there were only two issues of the ***Philatelistische Presse*** published. The copy used for this translation is in the library of the Royal Philatelic Society London.

END

Die Philat. Litteratur
January 1894, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1992

DIE PHILAT. LITTERATUR

6th January 1894, Volume 1, Issue 1

Gumbinnen, East Prussia

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Editor's note: *Die Philat. Litteratur* was printed in old German Gothic script and is therefore very difficult to read for those unfamiliar with it. Although it causes some difficulty when translating words, the main problem is with names and titles which are not translated.

A monthly magazine for those interested in philatelic literature.

Appears at the beginning of each month.

Subscription Price		Adverts Price	
Per year	1 Mark	1 page	10 M., ½ page 6 M.
Abroad	1.50 Mark	¼ page	4 M., ⅛ page 2.50 M
Single Number	15 pf	1-5 lines	1 M

Publisher and editor: **R. Rose jr.**, Gumbinnen.

Representatives and contributors wanted at home and abroad.

All publishers of philatelic journals who take this one are asked to send us 2 copies of their journal regularly, and we will do the same for them.

p.2

To all friends of Philatelic Literature.

In publishing this first number of *Philat. Litteratur*, we ask all friends of philatelic literature to be kind enough to take this journal and support us by sending us articles, subscriptions and advertisements.

In this hope we express our best wishes for the New Year.

Respectfully yours,
From the editorial office.
R. Rose jr., Gumbinnen.

p.3

Our German Literature.

A chat from **Adolf v. Klevecke**

On the 3rd May 1893 philatelic literature celebrated the thirtieth anniversary of the first German postage-stamp magazine.

This was the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* issued by the Leipzig firm of **Zschiesche and Köder**. Slightly later came the *Börsenblatt für Briefmarkensammler* (*Briefmarkenhandel?* - Editor) from **Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren, and the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* from **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg, which however, soon ceased to appear. The *Magazin* was purchased by a rival in the year 1866, which led to the closure of this as well.

However, in the year 1863 **Durr**⁽¹⁾ was inspired by the proliferation of new postage stamps to bring out the first "Handbook", which went into several editions. This was followed in the year 1864 by the "Description of all Postage Stamps Known So Far (more than 2209 types), with reports on reprinted stamps and guidance on the setting-up of collections" from **Berger-Levrault & Son**⁽²⁾.

If the collector who is now familiar with "philatelic science" looks back to those days, he will hardly be able to suppress a smile, since he is now almost overwhelmed by a veritable flood of journals, and can easily and cheaply get hold of numerous handbooks, catalogues, directories, stamp lists, philatelic calendars and pamphlets: it is all very easy.

In earlier days the collector was satisfied with an ordinary exercise book in which to keep his treasures, now he is supplied with everything of the best and cheapest. The collector has the widest choice amongst albums: he can get them at any price from 10 pfennings to 100 marks. One of the best, which merits recommendation, is the one published by **Baumbach & Co.** (see advert).

(To be Concluded)

- (1) To be obtained by sending in 1.50 marks.
- (2) See items on offer.

p.4

New magazines

By **A. R.**

At the end of the previous and the beginning of this year, a number of new specialist magazines (particularly advertising sheets) have seen the light of day.

The only one that can look forward to the future is ***Der Austria Philatelist***. The first number appeared on the 1st December, adorned with the picture of the Imperial and Royal Appeal Court Judge **Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, whose biography is also included in the magazine.

Amongst its articles, the following are worth a mention:

- 1) The postage stamps of Austria, Hungary and Lombardy. by **H. Kropf** of Prague.
- 2) Spanish rarities, a chat about prices. by **R. Ekardt** of Prague.

Die ***Deutsche Briefmarken-Post*** writes as follows: ***Die Briefmarken-Börse, Int. Offertenblatt für den gesamten Briefmarkenhandel*** appeared for the first time in Hanover in September of last year.

The heading of the ***Börse***, gives details of subscription and advertisement rates in French and English as well. Advertisements will be given the widest and most reliable circulation, and must be paid for in advance.

The magazine as a whole runs to 6 pages, half of the first being taken up by the announcements in three languages, and the rest by the “Advertising Section”. Adverts must always be paid for in cash and in advance. This “Advertising Section” is supposed (!!) “to fill a long-standing need” but seems rather designed to fill its publisher’s money bags to judge from the bombastic style (every line costs 25pf) applied to the the bigger advertisements.
(To be continued).

p.5

Letter box.

All questions addressed to us will be answered under this heading:

A. Huberlau, B.- A. Zeeher, Osn. - For the contribution you have sent us you will receive 3 issues of this journal, as circumstances prevent publication of the catalogue at present.

SOCIETIES

Wishing to use this magazine as their Society organ should please get in touch with me direct.

p.6

Das Universal=Briefmarkenalbum of the firm of **Baumbach & Co.**, Leipzig.
[Advert for their stamp album by **R. Rose jr.**, Gumbinnen]

p.7

Offers Sheet

Contact Sheet for Disposing of & Obtaining Philatelic Literature.
Price per line is 10 pf.

OFFERS A.	* WANTED B.
*	
Owners of philatelic literature wishing to sell it via Offers sheet should send it to the editors with the lowest sale price. Settlement within 4 weeks.	* Details of the price which the
	* seeker is willing to give for
	* the works concerned are needed.
	* Answers to such requests should
	* be sent in as soon as possible, post-free.
	* The number alone is sufficient.
	*
	*
	*
20% of the sale price taken as commission.	
For orders, only the number need be given.	
	* 1. Bausche, G. Katalog aller bekannten
	* Briefmarken. 1865 - 60 marks
	* 2. Dappler, Briefmarken polka.
	* 1863 - 1.00 mark
	* 3. Degle, Robert Philotolisten=
	* Kalender, Bern, 1881 - 75 marks
	* _____ Philotolisten=
	* Kalender, _____, 1882 - 75 marks
	* _____
1. Ruhl, Briefmarkenfreund Leipzig, 1865 (quite new) 6.00 marks	
2. Berger, Beschreibung aller Briefmarken, 1864 3.00 marks	
3. Les Timbres-Poste 1864. 3.00 marks.	

The next issue will appear on the 1st February. Adverts articles, etc. should be sent in before the 25th January please.

Publisher & Editor
R. Rose jr., Gumbinnen

Printed by
Albert Olszewski, Gumbinnen.

END

Die Philat. Litteratur
February 1894, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1992

DIE PHILAT. LITTERATUR

February 1894, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.9

As No. 1, p.1.

p.10

Herr **Victor Suppantschitsch**, Graz, writes: *Your magazine is very timely and I have read it with pleasure and am even prepared to edit it entirely if you wish. You would then see what impetus it could be given.*

With deepest respect,
Yours faithfully,

signed **Suppantschitsch**.

Graz, 12th January 1894.

To contradict numerous rumours, I wish to make it known that I am **NOT** taking over the ***Int. Briefmarken-Journal*** published by **D. Jeran**, Reichenbach, since discussions with Herr **Jeran** have been broken off.

Richard Rose, Jr.
Publisher of ***Philat. Litteratur***.

p.11

Rules for a projected philatelic literature society

Georg Kämmerer, Kiel.

Foreword

When in what follows I make an attempt to set out the rules for a proposed “philatelic literature society”, and I ask the forbearance of the world of collectors. However much care one takes, it is theoretically not possible to draw up a model set of society rules, since the actual activities of a society will soon show how far the individual sections correspond with the facts. I will only refer here to Section 4, which may cause surprise because of the relatively high sum involved. However, I look on a fixed contribution as suitable since there will be heavy demands on the Society’s funds during the early days to form a library, advertise in the various specialist journals, etc.; however, the point should be discussed and possibly a charge agreed on at the first meeting. I ask for a favourable perusal and evaluation of my proposal, and am always ready to discuss it in more detail.

PHILATELIC LITERATURE SOCIETY
(Society for the Study of Literature on Stamps).

RULES

§1.

The Society will bear the name **Philatelistischer Literatur-Verein** (Philatelic Literature Society) and will have its headquarters in the town where the greatest number of its members are resident. Branch societies may be set up with a membership of at least 5 persons, but their meetings should not conflict with those of the parent society.

§2.

The aim of the Society is to promote the scientific side of philately by giving to members the opportunity of widening their literacy knowledge. It aims to do this:

- a) by providing scientific talks and lectures and supplying accurate information on the relevant topics from members who have the necessary scientific knowledge.
- b) by holding prize competitions for the best works of a philatelic-literary nature.
- c) by a Society reading circle, which will obtain the greatest possible number of domestic and foreign journals.
- d) by starting and constantly adding to a specialist library.
- e) by bulk purchasing, so that members can have new and existing publications from the philatelic book market at the lowest prices.
- f) by means of the Society journal ***Die philat. Litteratur***.
- g) by the foundation of branch societies.

- h) by monthly reviews of the new philatelic literature in the Society journal, including exact data on price, critical opinions, etc.
- i) by borrowing philatelic literature from every outstanding collection.
- k) by publishing a catalogue of all the philatelic literature available.
- l) by exhibitions organized by the Society at the suggestion of members, in which the development of the specialist literature can be demonstrated.

§3.

The entry fee will be 1.00 mark, but the first ten members, who are listed as founder members, are excused from this payment. Admission will be dependent on a vote by members, and prospective members must have reached the age of 16 years. If more than 5 members vote against, the application is rejected.

§4.

On the first day of each half-year a sum of 2.00 marks is due from each member: exit from the Society can take place on due notice being given, but a contribution will be due for the half-year in which the resignation takes place.

§5.

The Society year runs from the 1st January to 31st December.

§6.

The Society meetings will take place on 4 given days a month, at 8.30 in the evening at an appointed meeting place. Members arriving late will pay a penalty of 0.25 marks. Unjustifiable absences will incur a penalty of 0.25 marks. Guests may be introduced. At the end of every quarter a general meeting will take place: In particularly important cases the Chairman may call such a meeting outside the regular time.

§7.

The Committee will consist of a Chairman, Secretary, Treasurer-Librarian, and the editor of the Society's journal. The Committee will be elected by the members as a body at the last half-yearly general meeting. If the number of votes is equal, lots will be drawn. The Committee will be assisted by a similarly elected panel of 5 members, and they together with the Committee will decide all important matters.

§8.

People who have rendered special services to the Society or to philatelic literature can be given honorary membership and retain it free of all charges.

§9.

The Editor has the task of publishing all Society reports of importance regularly in the Society journal. This should also contain, every month, an accurate survey of new items appearing on the philatelic book market. Outstandingly good items should be indicated by a special mark (*) to recommend them to the world of collectors. For this purpose a volunteer will be chosen from the membership who will receive the new books and magazines which have been purchased for

the Society and will provide the necessary information about them. This task definitely calls for a member with philatelic literary interests.

§10.

Items borrowed from the library or from the readers' circle should be retained for 6 days at most. The member concerned will be fined 0.25 mark for every day beyond this. Exceptions to this are foreign members who may keep books, etc. for 14 days. However, foreign members should make use of the library once a month at most, though they may take several items. The Society does not cover the costs of postage, etc. Lost items must be paid for in full, if carelessness has been involved.

§11.

Information on philatelic-literary matters will only be supplied to non-members on payment of 0.50 marks.

§12.

In the case of a possible dissolution of the Society, which however should not take place if at least 5 members oppose it, the Society's money will be divided between the members. The library will be delivered as a sealed lot to the magistrate of the town of Gumbinnen, with the direction that it is for the use of the next philatelic society to be set up in Gumbinnen.

Gentlemen who may wish to join the above Society are asked to supply their addresses to the office of this magazine.

p.15

New publications in the field of philatelic literature

1. *Vierteljahrs-Nachtr.,ge zum philat. Permanent Sammelmert und lose Blatter von Hugo Krotzsch* [Quarterly supplements to the permanent philatelic collection on loose sheets by **Hugo Krotzsch**], No. 1, 1.50 marks per year. Contents, *Postmarks of the old German States on the stamps of the North German League and the German Imperial Post* by **Curt Bohnert**.
 2. *Die Post*. From **Bauernbach (Baumbach? - Editor.) & Co.**, Leipzig. No. 1, 75 pfg. per year, 15,000 printed (?) seems to be merely an advertising sheet for the "Universal Album".
 3. *Int. Briefmarken-Börse*, Published by **Theophil Weber**, Leipzig. 2 marks per year.
 4. *Die Briefumschläge von Baden* (The envelopes of Baden), compiled by County Court Director **Lindenberg**, can be warmly recommended to all collectors of the old German states. (Can also be ordered via our office).
-

Letter box

All enquiries sent to us will be answered under this heading.

A. HABERLAU, Berlin is asked to supply his address, as our letter came back marked undeliverable.

pp.16-18

Pages 16, 17 & 18 are merely advertisements.

END

J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert

Well-known philatelists

[*Bekannte philatelisten*]

In: *Deutsches Philatelistisches Jahrbuch 1928: Wer? Wie? Was? Wann? und Wo? in der Philatelie*. [*German Philatelic Year Book 1928: Who? What? Where? When? and How? in Philately.*], Fritz Seifert, Leipzig, Germany, 1928, pp.91-123

Only the following entry has been translated: **Otto Rommel**, p.110

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2022

WELL-KNOWN PHILATELISTS

p.110

Rommel

Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel, Berlin. Born on the 2nd February 1857 in Hildburghausen. Author: *Baden, Bavaria, Bergedorf, Deutsche Reichspost* in Kröttsch's Handbook, *History of the Saxony newspaper stamp 3 Pf. Red*, *Catalogue of the Nordic Bypost stamps*, *Morocco, its mail and its postage stamps*, *the Chinese local stamps*, *the Postage stamps of the Bergedorf postal district*, *the Postage stamps of Lübeck*, *the Courier railway and steamship stamps of Scandinavia and Finland*, *Special catalogue of the postage stamps of the German postal districts*, *Study of the postage stamps of Peru* and many publications about philatelic Literature.

Reference: **Bungerz** p.360.

END

[Untitled extract]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1916, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.2-3

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 ca.1999

[UNTITLED EXTRACT]

The philatelic book literature has undergone only a very limited growth in Germany, and moreover this has been restricted to reprints of material appearing or to appear in magazines. Bavaria comes out best in this respect, since no fewer than three works have been devoted to Bavaria as a special topic: **F. Schneider**, *Postcards* (with fanciful details of prices on p. 84), **Dr. Stenger & Sauter**, cancellations from poste restantes, country carriers and sub-post offices, **Dr. Stenger** alone, the mill-wheel cancellation. **Ohrt's** new work seems to have died away, since no more of it was published in the year 1915; and only one part appeared in 1914, with at least two in 1913. The work has now reached the beginning of Paraguay. If we recall that the first part appeared in March 1906, i.e. practically 10 years ago, then we can see that if this work is ever finished, as we are not very hopeful it will be, the early sections are bound to be out of date in many ways. Nevertheless, it would be a pity if this comprehensively planned work were to remain a torso, like, unfortunately, almost all the major German undertakings (**Heitmann's Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie**, **Krotzsch's Handbuch der Postwertzeichenkunde**, **Lindenberg's Briefumschläge der deutschen Staaten**, **Glasewalds Handbuch der Privatpostmarken**.) Although it would hardly be possible to publish such works except by instalments, this method of publication does always entail the risk that the work will never be completely finished, either because the author or the customers get tired of it, or because the publisher runs into low water. Until now only two German part-works have avoided these snags, the *Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature* by **V. Suppantchitsch**, which was not for a long time valued as it deserved, and the outstanding *Textbook of Philately* by the immortal **Theodor Haas**, which is unfortunately out of print at the moment, though it is hoped that a second edition will appear soon. One large-scale foreign handbook appeared completely in part form, the *Catalogue for Advanced Collectors*, by **Collin & Calman**, which appeared in New York during 1891-1900, and makes up a monumental work in three large volumes, though it is only rarely found in Europe. Two large-scale bibliographical works are announced for appearance in America. Both have **W. R. Ricketts** as the author. One is a compilation of the philatelic literature of all lands and languages, and is divided into two parts. One is an index of authors with details of the work they have published on philatelic literature, and the other is a listing by subjects. At the moment, the first part has reached the letter *K* (Koprowski), and it already covers 360 pages of mimeographed typescript. This method of production has the drawback that typing mistakes could often not be corrected. Thus, the holder of the Lindenberg medal is one "Kolchoff" otherwise unknown to philately. The magazines cited are referred to by abbreviations, e.g. Phs (Dres) for the Dresden *Philatelist*, AR-APS = *Annual Report of the American Philatelic Society*. The index to these abbreviations itself covers 56 pages. The second bibliography by the same author appears as a supplement to *The American Philatelist*, the organ of the American Philatelic Society. It is meant to be a general index to all the magazines in the English language that appeared from 1863 to 1910, but also includes the two

most valuable French titles, **Moens' *Le Timbre-Poste*** and ***Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie***. It is a pity that the leading German journals could not have been included as well. The probable extent of this work can be judged from the fact that 186 closely-printed pages have now got as far as *Bulgaria*. Next to this comprehensive work, the bibliography of the German philatelic Society in Dresden will have only a limited part to play. In particular it remains to be seen whether the people nominated for this task are equal to it. So much has been published in ***Der Philatelist*** about the plans for this work, that everyone is expecting something very special: any disappointment will thus be all the more keenly felt. At the moment the Fatherland has a "call" on the people nominated, so that the appearance of this work has had to be postponed indefinitely. Meanwhile **Karl Beck** has published a compilation of individual German philatelic writings on the lines of the bibliography compiled by **Rudolf Krasemann**, whose premature death we lament, and this anticipates the first part of the planned Dresden undertaking. This again proves the truth of the old saying that actions speak louder than words. When the entire world was asked for advice on how to proceed, it simply turned out that nobody was in a position to come forward with a fully thought-out plan. Of the new foreign publications, we may mention the Norwegian work by **Anderssen & Dethloff**, *Norges Frimerker* (see p.128). This has been made available in translation to readers of the **DBZ**, starting with the current issue no. 4. For obvious reasons we cannot report on new English publications, and French ones seem not to have appeared.

END

New Year's Eve 1916

[*Silvester 1916*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January, 1917, Volume 28, Issue 1, pp.1-3

(Translation of an untitled paragraph about *Literature* on page 3, column 2 only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

NEW YEAR'S EVE 1916

The most painful losses suffered by *Literature* because of the war, apart from some specialist reprints, are in the form of part-works that have failed to appear. The subscription works, *Handbuch aller Bekannten Neudrucke* by **P. Ohrt**, and *Die Postwertzeichen der Russischen Landschaftsämter* by **C. Schmidt & A. Faberge** have also issued no continuation. A distinguished exception is the *Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Litteratur*, published by the **Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden**, with the co-operation of philatelic advisors and edited by **Max Ton**. This handbook, which has exceeded earlier expectations, appears as a supplement to ***Der Philatelist***, the organ of the sponsoring society. It started in the issue for the 25th July 1916, and despite the call-up of collaborators has now reached No. 48, up to *Gutmensch*, in December. This bibliography promises to be valuable. We must hope that the sponsoring society will not withdraw its support as abruptly and destructively as it did from the **Krötzsch** handbook, which was also issued monthly by ***Der Philatelist*** up to 1896. The publishing house of **Hugo Krotzsch & Co.** has also been approached to issue the *Prussia* volume of *Die Briefumschläge der Deutschen Staaten*. However, they have again made it clear that they cannot undertake to do this before they have seen the manuscript.

END

W. Thalmann

*Index of subject articles appearing in philatelic journals (year 1910) and of handbooks
appearing in the years 1908 to 1910*

[Title in original language]

Germania Berichte, 1911, Supplement to 6-10

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

**INDEX OF SUBJECT ARTICLES APPEARING IN PHILATELIC
JOURNALS (YEAR 1910) AND OF HANDBOOKS APPEARING IN THE
YEARS 1908 TO 1910**

INTRODUCTION

This little paper is designed to be a help particularly to collectors who take a serious interest in our hobby. The particular purpose of this index is to afford a rapid survey of what has been published on special topics in the most-read magazines. On the other hand, however, this compilation may well stimulate to research those philatelists who have hitherto fought shy of the literature because they did not want to plough through the mass of it themselves, or lacked the time to search for articles that interested them. Everything will be made easy for them here. I should always be borne in mind that knowledge will steadily increase the pleasure of collecting.

Reports on new issues and short papers have only been reported to the extent that they contained important information.

Obviously, I could only use as sources the journals available to me. All publishers who would like to see their magazines included here should be kind enough to let me have free copies regularly. The same applies to new publications on the book market. The books noted in this year's index go back as far as I could manage to the Krasemann exhibition of the year 1907.

Most of the journals mentioned here, and also many of the books, are in the central library of the Germania-Ring and available for loan to members under the known conditions. Material not so available is marked by *.

I offer you this little publication in the hope that it will be really useful in your work and will be thus advantageous to our hobby.

Potsdam, January, 1911.
The author.

Address: Fr. Wilh. Thalmann
21 Teltower Strasse,
Potsdam II

END

Here it is - Grüne Sammler-Welt (Green Collectors World)
[Title in original language]
Grüne Sammler-Welt, March 1930, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

HERE IT IS - GRÜNE SAMMLER-WELT **(GREEN COLLECTORS WORLD)**

Reprints of our articles and reports must quote "Grüne Sammler-Welt" as the source-Niebull.

HERE IT IS - GREEN COLLECTORS WORLD

Many friendly wishes from collecting and dealing circles greet the appearance of the first number of the present magazine, which will now endeavour to justify your confidence and your abiding friendship. Please glance through this issue, which makes no claim to promise you everything and provide a complete coverage. This is simply not possible, as I lacked a collaborator for this issue, a collaboration on whom the publisher places the highest possible value, namely you yourself, esteemed reader! At the minute you cannot feel so intimately connected with Green Collectors World as we hope you will do from No. 2 onwards. People develop affection for a magazine when they have worked for it zealously themselves. The publisher will be especially proud when you can provide suggestions for improvement, when you are ready for further developments, as this will be the plainest indication that Green Collectors World is not simply an undertaking with material interests - the subscription price takes care of those - but is an embodiment of the ideal of drawing all serious collectors together into one family., and of being the mouth and ear of all philatelists, without detriment to the activities of societies. Thus, we wish you a pleasant and profitable time reading Green Collectors World, and we wish ourselves the satisfaction of seeing our efforts rewarded by your approbation.

To put into a nutshell
The aims we here maintain:
Collecting to encourage,
The reader entertain.
Your confidence we hope for
On us we hope you'll build
For this you have the promise of
THE GREEN COLLECTORS WORLD.

END

Alexander Bungerz

The German Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920

[Title in original language]

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1923

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

THE GERMAN LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN THE YEAR 1920

FOREWORD

After a short interruption we bring you our 4th special issue, a review of the German-language philatelic literature in the year 1920. It appeared during 1921/22 in "Die Postmarke", Vienna, and the author promised to supply reprints of it, but unfortunately never did so. This left a deplorable gap in the series of similar publications by the author (from 1914), and today we are able to fill it.

The review is supplemented by periodicals and pamphlets that have appeared in the meantime, so that the collector of literature will now have a complete listing of all publications in our field of collection since 1914 - obviously, complete only in so far as the issues and writings concerned have been made known to the author.

Today we again extend our oft-repeated invitation to all members to be kind enough to let us know of any periodical, issue, pamphlet etc. that does not appear in any of these reviews. Only if everyone helps with this tedious and time-consuming work can it be anything like complete. Later on it could become impossible still to find details of the material concerned, and we find that even after a few months it may no longer be possible to clear up doubtful points. Will therefore everybody who has the opportunity to add to this review please do so and let us have the relevant information. All collectors of literature will be grateful to you for it.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Berlin, September 1923.

The specialist literature of the year 1920 clearly reflects the upswing that stamp collecting experienced in that year. Interest naturally fell off in the first years of the war, but when it rose again, there rose along with it a need and a request for periodicals to deal with new issues etc., for books and pamphlets aimed at the serious student, and for catalogues and price lists as the basis for selling, buying and exchange.

The following periodicals on new issues are worthy of note:

The "Briefmarken-Neuheiten-Offertenblatt", L. Kipke; "Der Deutsche Sammler", Johann Heinrich Kirsch, which however only survived for one issue; "Internationale Zeitung für Philatelie", Rudolf Rohr; "Briefmarken und Ganzsachen", Rost & Grubert; "Der Internationale Sammler", Komet; "Der Sammlerfreund", Gelsenkirchen; "Die Weltpost", Munich-Hamburg;

"Verbandsblatt", des Markensyndikats", along with the announcements in "Die Ganzsache" the "Internationale Briefmarken-Borse", Munich, and the "Internationale Zeitung für Philatelie", Hagen, and "Sammlerpost", Unterrobblingen, the last two of which have not yet appeared, however. Other new titles to be noted are: "Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung", the "Mitteilungen der Gross Einkaufsagentur Deutscher Philatelisten", and the weekly "Briefmarken-Rundschan" from the Danziger Zeitung, which deserves special mention as the first German weekly magazine, and because of its awkwardly large format of 35:51 1/2 cm. New publications from German Austria are: "Foederation", "Philatelistische Rundschau", "Sammlerbund Sabu", "Universum-Briefmarken-Offertenblatt", "Das Postwerthzeichen", "Nachrichtenblatt der Tauschvereinigung für Postwerthzeichen in Wien", and the "Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung" from Klotzl & Steigberger. The "Monatliche Internationale Markenbörse" appeared in Leichtenstein, the "Offertonblatt für Sammler und Tauschfreunde", in the Czechoslovak Republic, the "Sammlerblatt" in Poland, "Der Banater Philatelist", in Romania, "Der Baltische Philatelist" in Latvia, and in Switzerland "Schmieds Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt" and "Weka-Berichte". Finally, on the other side of the big pond, a German language stamp magazine, the "Chicagoer Briefmarken-Zeitung" has been appearing since 1913.

These new titles are counterbalanced by some that have finished. These are: "Der Ganzsachen-Sammler", absorbed into "Die Ganzsache"; "Der Sammler", Hadersleben, the "Interessanten Philatelistischen Mitteilungen", Sorau; the "Mitteilungen des Münchener Briefmarken-Klubs"; the "Vereinsnachrichten der Tausch-Verbindung Münchener Briefmarkensammler", the "Philatelistische Welt", Berlin - Lichterfelde. The "Mitteilungen des Deutschösterreichischen Philatelistenverbandes", Essen has changed its name to "Briefmarken-Post", whereas the "Verbandsblatt" will no longer appear next year. In German Austria, Gust. Walter's "Briefmarken-Anzeiger", the "Mitteilungen der Briefmarkentausch-Vereinigung", Bisamberg, and the "Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken-Zeitung" have ceased to appear. In the Czechoslovak Republic, the "Welpost-Echo" has also unfortunately gone under.

The "Generalanzeiger für Philatelie", first put out by K. Kirchhof & Co., in Iserlohn on 10th April 1883, has reached its 1000th issue on 5 July, under its present publisher Christian Sauerland who has issued it since 1887. It is the first time a German-language stamp magazine has reached such a jubilee. Even though it is a purely advertising sheet, we can still as Germans be proud of such a magnificent number of issues. The "Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal" which has appeared since 1st January 1874 also reached its 1000th issue on 28th August of the same year; this also has the distinction of being the oldest specialist magazine still in existence.

Thanks to the keen interest now being shown by collectors and dealers, advertising sheets have moreover reached a circulation that would have struck us as a mere fairy-tale a few years ago. We can appreciate the increase best by looking at the bound volumes, which had become bulky folios by 1920. The "Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt" by C. G. Vogel in Posneck, which changed its title to "Internationaler Postwertzeichen Markt" in the middle of the year, ran to 2016 pages. Although foreigners may also have outstanding specialist magazines, they have nothing to match our advertising sheets.

We have also seen a great advance over the previous year in the field of books. The most valuable work was given to us by Dr. Kraus and Dr. Philippi with "Postwertzeichen von Chile", whilst Councillor Meisters "Die Deutschen Feldpoststempel 1914-1918" may be broader in extent, but is naturally not so sensational, as regards its contents Karl Beck gave us a good study, "Der Bayerischen Kreuzer-Marken der Ausgaben 1849-1875", Georg Butow published "Die Abstempelungen der deutschbelgischen Besetzungsmarken", and Dr. Emil Dub showed his wide learning in "Die Marken des Saargebietes". Noteworthy from the artistic point

of view was "Die Schonheitswerte der Briefmarken" by Director Gustav E. Pazaurek. The "General Index" by Max Block should be very useful to coming researchers as a supplementary work to periodical articles. Lucke's "Atlas der Briefmarken-Geographie" appeared in its 3rd edition.

In the catalogue section, the new publications have been almost too abundant. Since the beginning of the war, the world of collectors has loudly bewailed the lack of any basis for evaluating overseas stamps. The firms concerned remained deaf to all these pleas. Then the firm of "Sammler-Woche" decided to put out a general catalogue, which appeared under the title of SW-Weltkatalog. Shortly afterwards Hugo Michel entered the arena with the overseas section of his catalogue. The old-established Senf catalogue did not appear in the year 1920, so could not be included in the statistics for that year. Now the German collector has three large catalogues, and need sacrifice a small amount of money and a large amount of time to study them. The special price lists of Paul Kohl appeared up to no. 61A, some of them unfortunately in a larger format, always an abomination to the book lover as it forms an insuperable obstacle to binding them later. If I now mention Henrich Poiger's "Addressbuch Oesterreichs und der Tschecho-Slowakei", and the various auction catalogues, I can close my listing.

When it comes to the periodicals section, there are unfortunately some gaps in the numbering of various journals. I cannot refrain here from expressing my sincerest thanks to all the publishers who have been kind enough to answer my enquiries on this topic; and also wish to mention those who regularly ignored my many questions accompanied by the return postage. Even registered letters containing a simple form to fill in were ignored. Those editors should remember when their announcements and prospectuses ask collectors for support in regard to subscriptions and advertisements, that they need also to respect the wishes of collectors. Especially when it is made so easy for them that all they have to do is fill in a few numbers and dates on a form provided. I here request all friends of literature to help me with details of the missing issues, and would be very grateful to have relevant information sent to my address at Tegernsee.

I now follow with a record of the periodicals, books, pamphlets, catalogues etc., published in the year 1920 as far as they are known to me.

END

V. Suppantschitsch
On philatelic libraries

[Ueber philatelistische bibliotheken]

Austria Philatelist, January, 1895, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.7-9; February, Issue 2, pp.57-58; March, Issue 3, pp.108-110; April, Issue 4, pp.161-163; May, Issue 5, pp.202-204; June, Issue 6, pp.249-251; July, Issue 7, pp.293-295; August, Issue 8, pp.342-344; October, Issue 10, pp.422-423; November, Issue 11, pp.460-462; December, Issue 12, pp.504-506; 15th February 1896, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.51-53; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.97-98; 1st April, Issue 7, pp.145-147; 15th May, Issue 10, pp.211-212; 15th June, Issue 12, p.254; 15th July, Issue 14, pp.290-291; 1st September, Issue 17, pp.341-353; 15th October, Issue 20, pp.395-396; 15th January 1897, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.25-26; 1st March, Issue 5, pp.82-84; 1st June, Issue 11, pp.177-178; 15th June, Issue 12, pp.197-199 & July, Issue 13, pp.213-214

Only the introductory and final text is translated. The remainder of the article comprises lists of literature which do not require translation to be accessible.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1996

ON PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

by Supreme Court Counsellor V. Suppantschitsch, Graz

A survey of the now forty-year-old history of stamp collecting must lead to the conclusion that the rise of philately has gone hand in hand with the rise of philatelic literature. What was the state of stamp collecting in the days when the first handbook, the first specialist periodical and the first catalogue appeared, and what is its state now, when practically every month brings a new work and approximately a hundred and fifty specialist magazines are appearing? The difference is so tremendous that it would be quite superfluous to waste words on it. The amount of philatelic knowledge laid down in the philatelic literature is so great that no other field of collecting can show anything like it. For this reason alone it is worth making it available to the present day world and preserving it for future ages. It would however be a great mistake to assume that only recent and very recent literature is worthy of permanent consideration, and that the older and oldest literature can just be left to sink into quiet oblivion. Anyone who has much to do with philatelic literature will know what nuggets of gold are to be found in the oldest literature and how many questions that are now brought up as the latest thing have already been dealt with and decided by our predecessors. Our most up to date writers afford the most proof of this, since before every major publication they refer to the oldest literature and most are afraid of admitting that they can often use this as the source of their knowledge.

However, where can the individual researcher get hold of the necessary source material, when there is no central point where they are all collected together and can be consulted without excessive cost?

The realisation that it is in the interests of our study to provide such a central point has led to the foundation of philatelic libraries and it is these I am going to speak of here. Up to 10 to 15 years ago, i.e. roughly up to the year 1880, it was relatively easy to build up one's own collection especially if only the collector's mother tongue was taken into account. There were in fact -as I know from experience- a considerable number of collectors who got hold of everything good in the literary line that appeared in their own language: I was myself one of these collectors and there were very likely similar people in other countries.

From the year 1880 onwards however the literature began to increase in a geometrical progression, so that today no one individual finds it possible to acquire everything put out, even if only in the German language. It is very difficult and needs great attentiveness even to get to know of everything that is published. The totality of collectors must get together at this moment in time, and they are beginning to do so.

The big philatelic societies have undertaken the task of building up libraries, extending them, cataloguing and administering them. They appoint Librarians, draw up rules for reading and borrowing, devote part of their subscriptions to library purposes, etc. The larger and more vigorous the society, the more it could do for its Library. The expenditure involved is not slight, since philatelic literature has increased both qualitatively and quantitatively not just in Germany and Austria but also in other cultivated countries such as England, France and the United States. Hence, at least the most outstanding books and journals from foreign countries must be purchased. The most outstanding foreign writings should thus not be absent from any larger library. Meanwhile, however, the older and oldest literature from all countries is very seldom available and only a few copies of individual items are generally in existence. Hence, it is usually only the older collectors, who have had a long-standing interest in literature and have built up their own libraries, who have these rare and extremely rare items at their disposal. More recent lovers of literature and newer societies can obtain these things only at a considerable sacrifice of money, even if it is possible to find them.

If we now turn to the individual countries, we can state with justified pride that Germany and German-Austria have the most, if not the most extensive, libraries. Hardly any other country can show the number of large libraries, both society and private, that exist in this country. Coming to society libraries, I will name the most considerable, namely those of the "Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereines" of Dresden, the "Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereines" of Munich, the "Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Clubs" of Vienna and the "Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs".

The library of the last-named club in particular has received a quite extraordinary impetus from the tireless activity of its librarian, **Judge Fränkel** of Berlin. After these come the libraries of the societies in Frankfurt-am-Main, Stuttgart, etc. The number of private libraries is not inconsiderable either. The one that stands out from all other is that of the well-known stamp dealer **Sigmund Friedl** of Unter-Döbling near Vienna, which he has lodged in his own International Postage Stamp Museum. Next comes the library of the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig, and that of **Theodor Haas** of Leipzig, the editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal*, following by that of **H. Fränkel** of Berlin, and those of the well-known philatelic researchers **Dr. Fritz von Fossel** of Klagensfurt, **Ferdinand Czegka** of Graz – the first of which covers only German literature however – and finally my own library.

It should also be mentioned that our old master **Dr. Moschkau** had a very extensive private library in his time, though it passed into the ownership of the Vienna Philatelic Club, now the Austrian Philatelic Club, some 10-12 years ago.

After Germany and German Austria, the United States of America should have most specialist libraries. At all events, it does possess the world's greatest library, that of the leading American philatelist, the lawyer **John K. Tiffany** of St. Louis in the state Missouri. This includes practically everything written and published on stamp collecting and philately in general. A zealous collector of philatelic literature for about 30 years, he put out a work entitled *The Philatelic Library* in the year 1874 – i.e. 20 years ago. He allowed only 150 copies to be printed for distribution to his friends. It contains a detailed listing and description of all philatelic publications to date – not even excluding dealers' price lists – covering all nations and languages. He has carried on his researches to the present day and has collected without interruption, so that of the periodical literature, for example, he has roughly 15,000 individual issues with only 160 of the older ones missing. He is absolutely the leading expert on literature and is acknowledged to be the greatest authority in this field. After **Tiffany's** Library there is a second extensive library in the country; that of the young millionaire **H. E. Deats** of Flemington. Its strength lies within narrower limits and consists mainly of American literature.

I have no detailed information about the extent of the big American Society libraries, but I do not doubt that they are very well-stocked, particularly as regards American literature, since both now and in the eighties America had an extraordinary number of collectors who were very interested in literature as well as ordinary stamp collecting. It must mean something to collect even approximately all the periodical literature of the United States and British North America, since this amounts to about 450 different journals with 5/6,000 issues.

The other civilised countries of Europe are far behind those mentioned as far as philatelic libraries are concerned. There are only two big libraries in France, those of the Société Française de la Timbrologie of Paris and **Dr. Legrand** in Neuilly, near Paris. There is really only one in Italy, that of **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Modena. In England, the country which in general belief is the cradle of stamp collecting, in which the first stamp magazine saw the light of the world, and which has almost the most extensive periodical literature in Europe, England which has produced the most outstanding specialist works and has the finest connoisseurs of postage stamps in its midst, England possesses to the best of my knowledge not a single specialist library of the kind dealt with here. There are individual collectors who have a library, but in line with the nature of the English people, who rarely tend towards the study of foreign languages, these libraries consist only of English, with maybe a few French, periodicals and books. There seem to be no Society libraries. This goes a long way moreover, to explaining why the older English journals, especially the ephemeral ones which only enjoyed a brief existence, are almost unobtainable now and are practically always great rarities.

Nothing is known about libraries in European countries not mentioned here.

However, what good are libraries, if no-one knows on the one hand where and in whose possession they are to be found, still less what their contents are.

Only a few German society libraries have catalogues, and amongst these only one, that of the International Dresden Philatelic Society, is complete and totally up to date, since this Society

has a custom which might well be copied, of publishing the contents of the library at the beginning of every year in their *Vertraulichen Mittheilungen* [*Confidential Communication*]. The other German societies that have large libraries only appear to take stock of their books at longer periods of time, and these surveys are generally not complete since as a rule only entire volumes are listed.

To the best of my knowledge there is only one complete catalogue of a private library, that of **Sigmund Friedl**, of the International Postage Stamp Museum at Unterdöbling near Vienna.

Friedl is the only person who has published the contents of his Library, in his *Weltpost*, Nos. 20, 21 and 22 of the XIII and No.24 of the XIV volume (1888, 1889) with information as extensive as it is accurate. This has earned him the thanks of all lovers of literature, and since his library has increased considerably since then, he has begun to publish his catalogue afresh in No. 45 of volume XVIII: it is not finished yet.

It would give me great pleasure if this account would stimulate societies and individual collectors who have large libraries would draw up catalogues of their contents and make these known, in whatever manner, to the rest of us. This would be helpful and useful to our beloved study, and I would also be glad to learn about libraries whose existence is currently unknown to me and thus have not been mentioned in this survey.

I must point out that during the past year the Berlin Philatelists Club did print a catalogue of its own library. Unfortunately, it only covers the German periodical literature, and that not completely, but is otherwise a pattern of its kind.

Since I think it important and profitable to make known the contents of large libraries, and may assume that mine is one of the most extensive, if not the most extensive library in Europe, particularly as regards periodicals and rarities, I have decided the right thing to do is publish a catalogue of it. This I can do thanks to the editor of this magazine, who has most generously placed the columns of his famously well-known journal at my disposal. For ease of consultation I have decided to arrange, alphabetically, my bibliography of the German literature to the end of 1891 inclusive, so long as they are not continuations of older journals. A '†' before the journal concerned means it has ceased to appear. It is shown for every journal exactly what I own, and I permit myself to state that I am willing and want to buy or exchange everything missing, even single issues, and I respectfully ask societies and collectors who have anything that I lack, to let me have it. Naturally, I place my library at the service of philately.

p.108

CATALOGUE
of the Philatelic Library of Supreme Court Counsellor
Victor Suppantschitsch of Graz, to the end of 1893

† means that the journal concerned no longer appears.
I wish to obtain all missing issues.

The Catalogue follows, which does not need translating.

p.213 (July 1897)

This completes the catalogue of my library as it existed when I began this in January 1895 – I have managed to complete it with some success – so may I take the opportunity of adding a few concluding remarks.

The friends of philatelic literature increase from day to day, and so I may safely assume that my words in these columns have elicited interest in not too small a circle of readers. At any rate, many philatelists must have gained their first insight into the range of the literature. Mention must be made of two events which have taken place in the course of the last 12 months. The first is the passage of the library of **Friedl's** Postage Stamp Museum in Döbling, near Vienna, into the ownership of **H. Fränkel** of Berlin, whose library is thus raised to the level of one of the premier in Europe. The second is the death of **J. K. Tiffany** in St. Louis in the USA. He was the world's leading bibliophile. As far as his library is concerned, on the fate of which so many eyes will look with envy, his wife has informed me that it is not likely to go into private hands but rather to go to one of his country's public libraries. To speak frankly, I cannot like the plan, since in my opinion the literary treasures amassed by Tiffany's prodigious industry will be as good as lost to philately as soon as they go into a public library. We must hope that **Tiffany's** family gives up this idea at the last moment.

As this account has shown, the library catalogue I have published only covers literary productions up to the end of 1893. Enough has appeared since then in the literary field to fill another library, but obviously the most recent literature is much better known than the older, and so I think I may refrain from continuing this register for the period after 1893. I close with the wish for the vigorous further growth and prosperity of our literature and an increase in the appreciation of its value on the part of our collectors.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
August 1933, Volume 2, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1996

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER

August 1933, Volume 2, Issue 8

Translation Digest

(Note: A Translation Digest includes translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest.)

pp.36-37 Literature at the WIPA

The International Stamp Exhibition - Wien 1933 - is over and as ever, the technical press is reporting on its progress. Our task is to say something about the literature exhibited and the following report will give a brief account of the literature shown at WIPA.

One is correct in claiming the Vienna Exhibition to be the greatest stamp exhibition to date. It is also obvious that philatelic literature was well represented. It accounted for a quarter of the almost 800 items exhibited. It was not easy for the judges to make a valid comparison between the items shown. To simplify an objective evaluation, the prizes were divided into a number of groups, one of which was devoted to philatelic literature. 193 items of literature were put into the exhibition, made up of 120 books and 73 periodicals. Differing from earlier exhibitions, the literature, with the exception of the official group, was shown under the relevant group of countries. Literature that covered a number of groups, and journals were given their own group. The idea of this division was sound, and certainly helped to ensure that the literature was properly evaluated. It was also much easier to judge literature forming part of a collection that was also exhibited.

The official group consisted only of the journal "L'UNION POSTALE" issued by the World Postal Union in Berne in French, German, English and Spanish, whilst the group "German Postal Undertakings" contained "MEMEL-RUNDSCHAU" so well edited by Ing. Becker. The rest of the literature was divided into 1. Books and pamphlets, 2. Handbooks and catalogues, 3. Journals, and then into the individual groups as follows:-

	Books & Pamphlets	Handbooks & catalogues	Journals
Official group	-	-	1
Austro - Hungary till 1918	3	4	-

Successor states to Austro - Hungary from 1918	2	2	-
German postal undertakings	17	5	1
Italian postal undertakings	2	2	-
North- and East Europe and colonies	5	4	-
West- and South Europe and colonies	9	9	-
Balkan States	4	-	-
Great Britain and colonies	7	3	-
Independant Extra-European States	8	2	-
Items covering several groups	14	18	71
	71	49	73

In the following report, items of literature not exhibited by their author but by their publisher or someone else, which are not specially distinguished by the exhibition classification, will be marked with a (V). Literature shown with or as part of a collection will be marked (S), and literature consisting of or relating to several items by (L).

Handbooks and Brochures

This section is not translated as it is primarily a list of titles.

Journals

A total of 73 journals were exhibited, 63 in one language, 5 in two languages, 3 in three languages and 2 in four languages. The single-language journals were divided amongst 15 languages (18 German, 14 English, 8 French, 4 Spanish, 3 each Italian, Polish and Portuguese, 2 each Dutch and Czech, and 1 each Esperanto, Japanese, Latvian, Rumanian, Russian and Swedish). The two-language journals were German-French, Croatian-German, German-Swedish, Ukranian-German and Greek-French. The three-language journals were Slovenian-Croatian-German, Danish-Norwegian-Swedish and Spanish-French-English. The text of both four-language journals was German, English, French and Spanish.

The remainder of the article is basically a list of periodicals and is not translated.

pp.37-38 JOURNAL SURVEY

The journals given under this heading are only those which actually reach the editor regularly.

Abbreviations used are those of the Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch far as possible. New abbreviations used here and not in the Jahrbuch will be taken as definitive for a future new edition of the Jahrbuch.

List of contents

Complied by Körner, Preuss, Schmittdiel.

The abbreviations for the journals are those used in the Journals Survey. The first number gives the year, the second the issue number, and the third the page number for the article concerned.

Information

December 1992, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

INFORMATION

December 1992, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Dear Member

The end of 1992 is coming towards us with giant strides. Another successful year lies behind us; small setbacks, but a good membership makes up for these.

Our stand at the Stamp Fair in Sindelfingen has again raised our profile somewhat. Personal speed with collectors, whom we have hitherto had only written contact via inter-library loans, has given pleasure on both sides.

As for years past, we also had a stand at Nordposta in Hamburg, as a Grade 2 exhibition right in front of our door could not go short of philatelic literature.

For next year, visits are planned to the exhibitions and fairs in Hamburg-Ojendorf, Harsefeld, Sindelfingen, NAPOSTA in Dortmund and Nordposta in Hamburg.

This year the DBZ published the second part of our library catalogue, and this will appear as a special issue within the next few weeks.

Orders have already been taken in Sindelfingen; you too can place your order by means of a postcard to us.

The printing mistakes in the last part led several readers to take the trouble of writing to us to point them out.

We have in fact already corrected some of them. The result is, we hope, positive. However, everyone is warmly thanked in the name of the editorial board.

The editors also thank the authors for continuing our series of articles. We are happy to be able to present our members and readers with articles once again.

Yours, H.-J. Foster

LIST OF CONTENTS

	page
Foreword	1
Imprint	2
M. Wullenweber: Stamps of the Christ Child	3
W. Nopper The introduction of the foreign postal service after the end of the 2nd World War	10
Readers write	14

END

Societe Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin
Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1996

SOCIETE BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

Issue 11

Translation Digest

(Note: A Translation Digest includes translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest.)

Dear Member and Philatelist Friend,

After far too short a holiday, and being up to the eyes in professional work, your editor has finally found time to draw up this 11th issue, which I hope will give you some pleasant surprises.

The first is due to Mr. S. Warquiers who with his usual generosity has agreed for us to publish the index to "Philatliste Belge", the most important magazine (along with the Balasse Magazine) for Belgian philately in the 20th century.

The numerous interruptions there have been to the publication of this have led to often very different styles of printing. Some issues have thus become very rare, and few philatelists have a complete set. This makes it all the more difficult to compile an index for it. Here is a real gap in collecting.

But this is not all

Deciding to take my courage in both hands, I decided, with Mr. Warquiers's support, to compile a Complete Table of Contents to Philatliste Belge. This should be ready by the month of January 1993, and will be the object of a special issue of the Bulletin of the SSB, on laid paper. All Society members will get a free copy. I will say no more. The surprise will be all the nicer.

Also, at the request of certain friends and with their support, we shall publish a second Bibliophilatelic Almanac in 1994. This will be better and more complete than the previous one.

Help from all members will obviously be welcome. They may contact me on this subject from today onwards.

CONTENTS OF NO. 11

- I Complete Forum (continued)
- II Literary event
Index to PHILATELISTE BELGE
- III Glance at the past

END

(This version has been left unedited in case there is any query relating to the translation in its replacement.)

Author (14pt)

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau 1848 1912

Bibliographic details

(Notes)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

DR. PHIL. ALFRED MOSCHKAU 1848 1912

FROM STAMP COLLECTOR TO PHILATELIST AND HISTORIAN

In the springtime of philately, the young Alfred Moschkau, born on 24th January 1848 in Lobau, Saxony, was one of the first and also the most outstanding stamp collectors in Germany. In the year 1859 he found "5 unused red Saxony three-pfennigs" in his father's correspondence, and these gave rise to his love of philately. Exchanges with his schoolmates soon enabled him to call a collection of over 400 stamps his own. He tried to extend his knowledge of philately by studying the relevant specialist press. At the age of 21 he wrote his own first article for publication, and even in his youth his name became well-known in collectors' circles. He was the editor and author of the "Philatelistische Bibliothek" series, the 4 volumes of which kept appearing in one new edition after another to the turn of the century. At different times he was editor of a very wide range of philatelic journals, stamp tester, and society founder, as well as compiler and editor of stamp catalogues and albums, all of which established his reputation as the leading philatelist in the German language.

In his own lifetime Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau ranked as "Chief of German Philatelists", as he was called by Gustav Reitz, Edler von Bollheim, in the biography published in Vienna in the year 1882.

In 1879, at the height of his multifarious work for philately, he was confined to bed by a serious liver disease from which he never fully recovered. As a result of this illness he had to limit his philatelic activities, and give up attending meetings and exhibitions. However, his friends and fellow-workers did not forget him, as can be seen from the greetings cards from meetings and exhibitions, especially the special postcard from the organizers of the "League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies" which was founded in Cologne in 1896.

Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau was the first serious philatelist who attempted to urge the German stamp collector in the direction of serious research, as illustrated by his contrast collection of the "Franco-German War 1870/71", which he exhibited at the "1st International Exhibition of Postage Stamps" in Vienna from 13-20 November 1881. He showed the postal history of both sides with scientific accuracy against the background of political changes, on the French side from an empire to a republic and on the German side from the North German League via the North German Postal District to the German Empire.

The present biography will provide the philatelist in the first place with a literary memorial of Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau and thus to maintain for posterity his importance as the founder of scientific and historical philately.

The Author
Bruhl/Cologne, August 1983

I CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH

Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau was born on 24 January 1848 in Lobau in Saxon Oberlausitz. He was the son of Karl August Moschkau (1809-1867), a farrier and veterinarian, and his wife Laura Juliane, nee' Beichling (1814-1862).

His childhood was carefree and happy. The intelligent youngster went to school in his native town, and from very early days showed a particular inclination for history and archaeology. This inclination was strengthened by a collection of over 200 books he was given as a Christmas present when he was still only thirteen. He began on these books with zeal, to quench his thirst for learning. A heart ailment was the result of this strenuous overwork, so that he had to give up the idea of going to University. His elders then directed him towards the commercial world, and so in 1865 he went to the Commercial College in Leipzig, where he began his literary activity by editing the college paper MERKUR. In 1867 he went back again to Leipzig to continue his studies. In the following year he settled down in Dresden, where he became a regular visitor to the local libraries and museums. He also took up literary activity during this period. He was in rapid succession a shopkeeper, a homeopathic doctor, a photographer, a historical author and a novelist, and in all these avocations he carried out extremely fruitful and varied work. On 26 November 1875 he obtained a "Decree as Personal Homeopathic Consultant" from the Russian Countess Galitzin, after he had gained the degree of doctor in the year 1873.

2 HOW I BECAME A PHILATELIST

Recollections of Dr. Alfred Moschkau

Extract from Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau's book "Zur Geschichte der Philatelie" - collected contributions on the history of stamps and philately, with portraits and illustrations, Leipzig 1879, published by Louis Senf.

My heart condition - a torment to me to the present hour - appeared in a serious form in the autumn of the year 1859, and banished me to a sick-bed. Accustomed to roam through meadow and woods in spite of wind and weather, I was now compelled to keep to my room for months and had to invent all sorts of ways of amusing myself. Though they tended to lose their attraction very quickly since the days seem longer to an invalid and he needs constant variety in his pastimes.

How fortunate therefore - since it might never otherwise have happened - was it for me that my father had an idea for shortening my unwilling hours with the Muses by getting me to go through his very extensive correspondence and discard whatever was obsolete and unimportant. A great trunk full of old documents was given to me to sift, and, pleased to have something useful to do, I set about undoing and sorting them bundle by bundle.

I had no idea at all that people were already collecting stamps over there across the Channel. Regardless of shape or colour, type or age, the letters with stamps on went into the wastepaper basket along with old certificates and receipts and special memoranda. For days on end I had nothing to do but open letters, read them through and either return them to the bundle or tear them in two and throw them under the table.

Then I unexpectedly found in an ordinary letter from Dresden five uncanceled old red Saxon three-pfennig stamps. They had probably been sent to my father as return postage and overlooked by him because they were so insignificant, but I had never seen them before and thought they might be worth saving because they were unused.

As if finding these stamps had made me fall in love with the entire species, from then on I subjected the inside and outside of every letter to an increasingly close scrutiny, - every stamp became a sacrifice to my suddenly awakened passion, and as well as the untouched correspondence, the letters that had been carefully arranged by year were gone through again and a cigar box was speedily filled to the brim with this new and original booty.

What a joy it was to count up the stamps at the end of the task and find the result to be several thousand of these "pretty little pictures".

However, what was the next step? Boredom led me to the idea of combining this treasure with one of my old notebooks, and with a zeal worthy in my father's view of a better object I pasted in my stamps - there is no other word for the way they were fastened. By the end of the second evening this task was finished, and the volume could be put under my pillow to bring "sweet dreams".

Thus, this stamp book contained the rank and file of a "stamp army" arranged by type and value without advice from anyone, and the five three-pfennig stamps were the commanding officers. However, my unresting mind had another idea only a few days later.

What exactly are stamps? What have they got in the way of portraits, coats of arms, and details of value? How many have you got of every type and colour. these and other questions rose up in my mind, and the result was that I got a fresh sixpenny octavo notebook and stuck into it one example of every country and every type, and wrote the name of the country above as decoratively as possible. I was able to put about 60 stamps together in this way - a number which was rapidly trebled, as more and more of my trusty school friends took it on themselves to save stamps for me, and brought me in new ones practically every day. I still remember clearly how the sight of a blue "Cape triangular" sent me practically into ecstasy, how its owner would not make me a present of it, and how with tears in my eyes I bought it for 25 pfennigs cash, a sum that represented two months careful saving out of my pocket money.

A year later, I had used all available means - swaps, with the produce of my father's orchard being a particularly successful medium of exchange for a long time - to reach the number of 250 different stamps in my "sixpenny book", and my collection had been produced in front of most of my father's personal and business friends - of course with a view to further additions! This "notable collection" then found an admirer in the shape of our barber, who on the advice of another person who later became my friend bid "in all seriousness" a mere 8 thalers for the book with the "rubbish" (my father thought the barber was an idiot!), and I was obliged to follow my father's advice and part with my collection.

Of this gigantic sum I got a mere 4 thalers, and my two younger sisters got 2 each - however the nagging grief at the loss of the collection was "mine alone", and did not come to an end until I was able to start a new collection, the necessary basis for which was the rest of my duplicates.

I think I shall have to forego giving a detailed account of how I quickly built up a bigger collection in the following years, how I bought stamps at "fifty pfennigs the lot" along with like-minded friends in Leipzig, with what delight I devoured the first issue of the Zschiesche and Koder "Magazine", and how for the long period of two decades I have remained a "true lover of stamps". This little sketch is just designed to tell my friends near and far: how I became a philatelist and how my first collection arose.

3. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

CHAMPION OF SYSTEMATIC AND FOUNDER OF HISTORICAL PHILATELY

As Dr. Moschkau describes in his recollections, his passion for collecting was roused by the discovery of 5 unused red Saxony 3-pfennigs amongst his father's correspondence, and he did not part with them up to his death in the year 1912. When he arranged his collection of stamps by country and issue he created the first known philatelic special collection, on lines which are now followed all over the world. The sale of his first collection did not interrupt his urge to collect. He steadily built up a new collection on the basis of duplicates he had retained, with the basic stock increasing only slowly because of the condition existing then.

After leaving school he rapidly built his collection up by purchases to a value of over 1,300 marks, so that he could be classed as one of the major collectors of the springtime of philately before 1870. He acquired his philatelic knowledge from the first "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" a "magazine for stamp collectors" published by Zschiesche and Koder from 1863 onwards. He studied each issue with real avidity to widen his knowledge. He wrote his first philatelic paper at the age of barely 21 so that whilst still young he became a familiar name in the philatelic press and amongst the new societies.

At the age of 19 he became engaged to Frieda Ernestine Pfeifer of Ober-Cunnersdorf in Saxon Oberlausitz. To set up his household he parted for a second time with the bulk of his stamp collection, but he did retain the rarities. After his marriage in the year 1868 these rarities formed the basis of a new collection, as he could not overcome his yearning to collect postage stamps and postal history. He had so many connections with philatelists all over the world that in a very short time he had again built up a collection of over 5,000 stamps, one of the largest in Germany. This was a general collection which would today be neither physically available nor financially possible.

This collection was remarkable for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps from all the then available issues. The collection was repeatedly exhibited to members of the Saxon royal family, including his Majesty King JOHANN (1801-1873) and the then Crown Prince ALBERT (1828-1902) of Saxony, and to many other princes and leading officials of the various German postal undertakings. The first internal exhibition of his stamps collection took place on the 30 August 1868 at the Dresden "Geological Society", where Dr. Moschkau gave a full and particular description of his collection. He thus showed the Society members how the postage stamp could be a geographical mirror of the country concerned.

After combination with the Trauwitz collection, there came the "1st Open Exhibition" of his stamp collection at 5B, Waisenhausstrasse, Dresden, on 10 April 1871 under the auspices of the "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung".

An invitation to visit this exhibition was issued by Dr. Moschkau himself in "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", no. 2, 1870, in the following words

"The editor responsible for this paper (Dr. Moschkau) intends... to exhibit his important collection of postage stamps. Examination of his extensive collection of 5,000 different stamps and covers, excluding private stamps, may bring many of those who now look down on philately to be more favourable to it. The exhibition itself took place thanks to the Field Post Office in the Franco-German War of 1870/71, and received vigorous support from the Dresden branch of the North German Postal Authority. As far as the exhibition knows, it is the first exhibition of its type in Germany".

Dr. Moschkau's bravura and skill showed it to be entirely possible for an individual to put on a stamp exhibition, providing of course he has the necessary breadth of outlook and organizing talent. He tried to make the Dresdeners aware of his exhibition by adverts in the local press and posters. He showed visitors round the exhibition himself, to impart the historical importance of philately to them, and to interest them in, and will them for, philately. We can thus hail Dr. Moschkau with reason as the father and founder of the German style of exhibition.

a year before this, in 1869, the young Moschkau made the acquaintance of Gustav Vauschte, later the editor and publisher of the Schaubek albums. This led to his collection being used as the basis for the make-up of the Schaubek albums. His friendship with Louis senf, co-founder of the world-famous stamp firm of Senf Bros., Leipzig, should not be forgotten either. In subsequent years it led to a lively exchange of philatelic ideas, and to a literary collaboration on "Senf's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal".

At the beginning of 1870 he took on the editorship of the "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" founded by G Bauschke and A. Zschiesche. In October 1871 however he gave this up to put out a periodical of his own. This bore the title "A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler" Organ für die Gesamtinteressen der Markenkunde.

Unfortunately this enterprise of his own did not have a very long life. It ceased to appear as early as June 1872.

Published by Louis Senf, Leipzig, and obtainable from all bookshops

PHILATELIC LIBRARY

by

Dr. Alfred Moschkau

Vol. I

HISTORY OF STAMPS AND STAMP COLLECTING (PHILATELY)

with a description of all known watermarks on stamps, covers etc.

With 105 illustrations

Third, completely revised and expanded edition. Price 1 mark.

Vol. II

HANDBOOK FOR PROOF COLLECTORS

A catalogue of all postal proofs

With illustrations Price 1 mark.

Vol. III

HANDBOOK FOR ALL POSTAGE STAMP COLLECTORS

A catalogue of all postmarks, covers, postcards etc. issued 1653 to date. With 1300 illustrations and portrait of the author: also gives

sale prices

4th corrected edition 400 pages 8o

Price 2 marks

Advert by Louis Senf for "Philatelistische Bibliothek", vols. I-III

On the 10th of May he founded the "Verein Deutscher Philatelister" in Dresden, along with law student Treickel and Dr. Arldt, and was its first President. The editing and publishing of the society journal "Vertrauliche Mitteilungen" was undertaken by the 1st President, but only four issues appeared, however. Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was nevertheless the model for all later societies founded in Germany and the German-speaking world.

In the year 1877 he helped to found the "Internationale Philatelisten-Vereins" in Dresden, with its later national and international sections. With interruptions he was editor of, and from 1894 a regular contributor to the society journal "Der Philatelist".

To further philately as a science and popularize it, Dr. Moschkau edited the "Philatelistische Bibliothek" issued by the firm of Louis Senf, later Senf Bros. Ltd. A total of four volumes containing relevant treatises appeared:

Vol. 1: "Watermarks on Postage Stamps"	1871
Vol. 2: "Handbook for proof collectors"	1875
Vol. 3: "Handbook for stamp collectors"	1876
Vol. 4: "The History of Philately"	1879

The "Philatelic Library" was extremely popular with stamp collectors, so that new and expanded editions of vols. 1 and 3 kept appearing till the turn of the century. As well as the Philatelic Library, 1877 saw the publication of "1st German Philatelic Calendar" which has had no imitators to date.

He was particularly interested in the creation of a model collectors album, since the simple accounts of his exhibitions were not adequate for all the valuable details of his stamps. Thus, after lengthy preparation, his "Deutsches Briefmarken-Album appeared in 1876, in a tasteful get-up and format - the names of the countries in raised gold lettering - and useful for the collector with a dictionary.

On the 1 January 1876 Dr. Moschkau became managing editor of "Senf's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal". He steadily developed the IBJ into the leading scientific organ for German and international philately. In the following years, philately reached its first peak, represented by the foundation of collectors' societies in many towns. The magazine was simply overwhelmed with reports of the founding of such societies, too many to print. Barely the name of most of these societies still survives, but one is still flourishing with unaltered vigour. It is

the "Verein für Briefmarkenkunde" in Frankfurt-am-Main. This was reported in the August 1878 issue of the "Journal" as having been "constituted" on the 6th of June, but it was noted somewhat ruefully that "the membership consisted initially of only 15 gentlemen". It rarely happened that a newly-founded society received special editorial greetings from Alfred Moschkau. In this case though he did so with the editorial note:

"We hope this Society blooms and prospers, may
the Frankfurt society be a real nursery of
philately."

This wish from the patriarch of philately has been wonderfully fulfilled. The society has effectively outlived all other foundations from that a later periods for more than 105 years, benefiting and advancing philately. This Society also retains one of the most extensive and valuable philatelic libraries in the ownership of any Society.

The earliest forgeries appeared in the very springtime of philately. Dr. Moschkau carried out a pitiless war against forgers and their productions. On this basis he was a member of the "Heidelberg Society for the Suppression of anti-Philatelic Elements" and wrote the first article on forged stamps, which was published in the "Heidelberger Bazar für Briefmarken sammler".

In the year 1871 he set up the first testing service for stamps. The tests were free: only the return postage was required. This service was extensively used, e.g. by over 400 philatelists in the years 1874 and 1875. Exposing a Frankfurt stamp dealer during his campaign for "clean" philately led to his incurring a heavy fine which compelled him to sell his house in Oybin and also a part of his collection. Because of the loss of this action, and his own failing health he announced the cessation of his stamp testing in the "Allgemeine Anzeiger" of 1 May 1877.

the fame of Dr. Moschkau as a leading expert in German and international philately extended throughout the German-speaking world. Hence, in the middle of the year 1881 he followed a call to Vienna to become editor of the magazine "Weltpost", formerly the "Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung". the subscribers to and readers of this journal were informed of Dr. Moschkau's arrival as owner and editor by the following notice in no. 7 of the VI volume, dated 15.7.81:

To our Readers

..... we are pleased to be able to announce today that the grand master of German philately Dr. Alfred Moschkau previously of Oybin, is now entering our business not only as co-editor of "Welt-Post" but also as the independent head of our widespread highly renowned stamp business. The name of "Moschkau" is already too well known for it to be necessary to stress what an asset we have gained for "Welt-Post" and for philately in Austria as a whole: our valued clients and customers in particular will be very pleased to hear that their orders will be dealt with by such a famous and knowledgeable expert.

Editorial Section
Siegfried Friedl

It is clear from this notice what a good name and reputation Dr. Alfred Moschkau enjoyed in the ranks of philatelists, and how highly regarded. It is thus no surprise to find him being named 1st secretary of the "Vienna Philatelist's Club" at the same time, and also being entrusted with the organization and direction of the projected "1st Open Exhibition of the postage Stamps of all Nations", the now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, the WIPA, held in Vienna from 13 to 20 November 1881. the opening ceremony took place in the presence

of a member of the Austrian Imperial Family, high officials of the Royal and Imperial Postal Service, and well-known representatives of the European postal services. This first exhibition of stamps and documents on postal history roused the greatest interest on all sides and drew the attention of everyone concerned to the means by which philately could win new friends and enthusiastic collectors.

p.14 The captions to the two pictures read:

To the left of the exhibition hall and the tables are Dr. Moschkau's exhibits on postal history, and "The Franco-German War, 1870/71".

Anna Genonova, Countess of Longueville the inventor of postage stamps. It was at her suggestion that Fouget introduced the familiar "post-paid letters" by the "decree of 8 August 1653". This forerunner of the post-paid stamp does not detract from the important work of Sir Rowland Hill, who appears in postal history as the founder of the modern postal service.

Dr. Moschkau made a number of valuable items of his own available, and one reporter described these as follows:

"Dr. Moschkau exhibited philatelic memorabilia in Group VII, including: a portrait of the Countess of Longueville, the inventor of the first municipal postal cover, Paris 1653.; an old wood engraving of Sir Rowland Hill, the ultimate founder of the stamp method in 1840, also, in a splendid case, four original letters from Sir Rowland Hill and two photographs; the former addressed to Dr. Moschkau and the latter being presents from the venerable world postal reformer to named exhibitors".

Captions etc. of item on p.17.

Souvenir prospectus in the form of an 1870/71 balloon letter to the first open Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna, 1881.

Programme for Dr. Alfred Moschkau's contrast collection "The Franco-German War, 1870/71".

STAMP EXHIBITION IN VIENNA, 1881
ORGANISED BY THE VIENNA PHILATELISTS' CLUB

GROUP III

Exhibit by Dr. A. Moschkau, Vienna.
Editor of World Post, I Kartnnerring, 17,
Diploma of Honour, Paris 1877

THE FRANCO-GERMAN WAR, 1870/71.

North German Confederation
(Protector: King William of Prussia)Postage Stamps

France, Imperial

(Emperor: Napoleon III)Postage Stamps

North German Confederation, mobilizedField post letters and cards

France, mobilizedField post letters and cards

Switzerland mans its bordersField post covers

Germany occupies AlsaceStamps and cards for Alsace

The German Army besieges ParisBalloon letters and cards (originals)

The German Army besieges MetzOriginal balloon letters

Paris introduces the Pigeon PostOriginal pigeon-post dispatches
(1500 dispatches on 4« 3 ctm, &
original answer cards.

Commune in Paris, all official Private post (Commune) stamps
postal service stops, private and covers.
firms carry the letters.

Gambetta as Dictator issuesComplete series of these stamps
the first stamps with the
head of the Republic.

The War comes to an end.
Germany: EmpireSeries of German imperial stamps
(Emperor: William I)

France: RepublicStamps of the Republic
(President: Thiers)

Count of Chambord, pretenderProofs of a Chambord stamp
to the French Throne

Dr. Moschkau also exhibited for the first time his advanced contrast collection on the Franco-German war of 1870/71. On the German side, this illustrated the development from the North German Postal Region to the German Empire by means of stamps and field postage items, and on the French side it illustrated the changes in post from the Empire to the Republic in terms of stamps, field post and balloon letters, and pigeon-post dispatches (see souvenir prospectus for this collection).

This contrast collection shows the scientific acumen with which Dr. Moschkau collected, and at the same time documents the unique stature of this pioneer of philately. It is thus no wonder that Moschkau's collections were highly praised in the local Viennese press, and were celebrated as the highlight of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press, to Dr. Moschkau belongs the honour of raising stamp collecting to the level of a science.

However his sojourn in the old Imperial city on the Danube, then one of the leading centres of philately, was only of short duration. An old liver complaint (see his postcard of 29 April 1878) compelled him to return in 1862 to his home in Oberlausitz, where he removed with his

"Museum for the History of Oybin"

founded in 1879 to the Hall of Knights of the old town, and took up his residence in the space available. The philatelist Dr. Moschkau made his home in this splendid romantic castle, to cure his serious liver ailment.

However, his life as a philatelist was not interrupted, so that he soon resumed the editorship of "Der Philatelist", the society journal of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden. Moreover he undertook an extensive correspondence with philatelists all over the world, as the covers shown in the appendix illustrate. In 1883 he took on responsibility for the Society magazine GERMANIA- General German Philatelic Journal - from the Frankfurt society for Philately, so as to start a new type of scientific periodical. The aim was to make it the first German magazine for stamp collectors actually edited by a collector, as Dr. Moschkau explained in his issue no. 1. Furthermore, the new periodical was intended to build up the scientific side of philately as vigorously as possible, and at the same time to war against the dishonest elements that were exploiting collectors. In spite of this impressive editorial programme, response to the new journal was so slight that GERMANIA had to cease publication after the appearance of No. 12 of its first volume. thus the offer by his friend Louis Senf of the ????? acting editorship of the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" was very welcome to Dr. Moschkau. He tackled this post with enthusiasm and nerve, and was responsible for the appearance of the IBJ from no. 121 of Vol. XI, 1884, onwards. He carried on till no. 13 of Vol. XIV, when he became editor and contributor. However, he acted as principal editor till the end of Vol. XIV. At the same time he was chief editor of E. Heitmann's "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" up to and including no. 3 of Vol. V, dated 1 February 1892.

Dr. Moschkau did not want for public recognition of his services in developing and promoting the new philately as a coming special branch of historical science. He was the holder of Diploma of the "Societe' Francaise de Timbrologie", Paris, Mastership of the Free German Culture in Goethe's home at Frankfurt-am-Main, and honorary member of philatelic societies in Germany and abroad, the records of which, as far as we have them, are given in the appendix.

1. Philatelic Club, Hamburg (1874)
2. Philatelic Society, Leipsiz (1876)
3. Telegram from "Philatelists", Hirschberg/Schleswig (1879)
4. Wurttemberg Philatelic Society, Stuttgart, (1882)
5. Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich (1883)
6. Vienna Philatelic Club, Vienna (1883)
7. Society for Philately on Staten Island, Edgewater, SI (1884)
8. "Globus" International Stamp Collectors' Society, Berlin (1891)
9. Alamo City Philatelic Society of San Antonio/Texas/USA, (1895)

Nor were official honours lacking for Dr. Moschkau the title of Royal Saxon Commission Councillor was bestowed on him, and he was awarded the WETTIN medal, accompanied by a gracious private letter.

Dr. Moschkau was Knight of the FRANZ JOSEPHUS Austrian Imperial Family Order and Knight of the HOLY STANISLAUS Russian Imperial Family Order.

Even during his lifetime Dr. Moschkau ranked as "The Chief of the German Philatelists", as Gustav Reitz - Elder von Bollheim and Chairman of the Vienna Philatelic Club wrote in his biography of the year 1882, as well as pioneer of systematic and historical philately. He wears the crown of being the driving force in the springtime of philately. His systematic and scientific labours raised philately to the level of a serious branch of study for the history of posts and commerce, and are the foundations for his undying posthumous fame.

The first and one of the greatest scientific philatelists from the springtime of philately.

Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau closed his eyes for ever on the 27 May 1912. A truly great and noble person ended his earthly existence, honoured and unforgotten by the great fellowship of philatelists all over the world.

May his memory be revered.

OBITUARY

The obituary on the old master of philately Dr. Alfred Moschkau in "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" no. 13 of 6 July, 1912 exactly expresses the great loss suffered by philately. Its finale reads:

"We do not wish to end this obituary without again making plain that the whole of philately has a great deal for which to thank the deceased, and expressing the hope that living philatelist, especially the many belonging to the younger generation will devote themselves to our hobby with the same tenacity and enthusiasm as Alfred Moschkau showed his whole life long."

(Joseph Kroger, Editor.)

DR. MOSCHKAU IN THE JUDGMENT OF HIS CO-WORKERS

Superior Provincial Court President Dr. Carl Lindenberg (1850-1928) writes as follows about Dr. Alfred Moschkau in his article "From Bygone Days" in "Illustrierte Briefmarken - Journal" no. 11 of 1 June 1913:

".....of course I only collected stamps and covers, and paid no attention to either watermarks or perforations on the stamps. Both characteristics, now in vogue with every half-way intelligent collector, were then as good as unknown. Perforations only began to play a part in Germany towards the end of the sixties, and the first accurate studies of water-marks were published some years later. Dr. Moschkau's contributions in this respect were very great. Like so much else that we owe to this old-established philatelist, they are now almost forgotten. He and Treickel truly were the pathfinders in the field of the scientific treatment of philately in Germany.

Those of us who struggled for so long in darkness feel eternal gratitude to him who first caused a ray of light to penetrate our gloom. Today, when we are working with recognised concepts, established principles and a fixed terminology, it is hard to retain any idea of how philately developed. It is more than time for a comprehensive history of philately, especially of philately in Germany.

ENDPIECE

According to the personal recollections of his nephew, Dr. Rudolf Moschkau, who has himself since died, his widow exchanged his stamp collection with a Zittau coal merchant for Louse coal during the inflation after the First World War. From there the collection passed into the hands of a Zittau stamp dealer, who broke it up and put it on sale. The remnant of the collection, some 60 sheets, was rescued by a fervent philatelist, who later bequeathed it to the DDR Cultural League in Zittau. On the other hand, the historic WETTIN collection of old manuscripts, mandates, prephilatelic letters and pictures remained intact. It was acquired by the Aittau Museums Union as early as 1912, and was handed over to the Zittau City Museum for careful preservation and archiving.

4. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND THE 1ST LEIPZIG STAMP CATALOGUE OF THE YEAR 1871

A contribution from Dr. Cerutti, Milan

Biographers have gladly undertaken to draw the attention of the philatelic world to the meritorious work of Dr. Alfred Moschkau, the founder of scientific philately and the world's first great philatelist. His magnificent collection was so important that it could serve as the basis for one of the first stamp catalogues in the world.

As early as the year 1869 the young Alfred Moschkau made the acquaintance of Gustav Bauschke, a well-known Leipzig stamp dealer, whom he told about his then very extensive stamp collection. Using the Moschkau collection and an anagram of his own name, Bauschke then put out the first "Schaubek album", which was in great demand amongst collectors from the start.

In the year 1871 the "Catalogue of all stamps issued from the year 1840 to the present day. Based on the Alfred Moschkau collection and edited by G. Schaubek" appeared in Leipzig. Accordingly to this catalogue, Moschkau's collection must have included great rarities, entires as well as stamps. We can find what was missing from the catalogue by comparing it with present day ones. For example, Mauritius begins in the 1871 catalogue with the issue of 1856/57, and gaps are to be found principally in the old German stamps. On the other hand, the stamps of the former German states are present practically in their entirety, as the entries in the catalogue show. Moschkau did not only collect one specimen of every stamp, he also took into account variations in colour, watermarks etc., or Schaubek's catalogue would not mention them. Schaubek remarks in the preface that he placed particular stress on details of the year of issue, and careful separation of what had been looked on as slight fluctuations but were in fact different issues, often to be distinguished by differences in the watermark. The Alfred Moschkau collection "currently one of the most extensive and important in Germany" served the editor as an outstanding aid. In view of the early state of philately, it was a stunning achievement to bring such a collection together.

It is no longer surprising to find a catalogue of the year 1871 based on a private collection. There was hardly any co-operation between postal authorities and collectors' groups, especially not overseas. What could a catalogue editor turn to, if not to an important private collection?

Now let us look at the catalogue of 1871, which is in the possession of the author of these lines. Even purely externally it can only be viewed with emotion. It has an octavo format, and includes 94 pages, with two extra ones for the stamps issued whilst it was being printed. This total of 96

pages illustrates not only the stamps of the entire world but also entire series, so that the numbering is slightly different from that used in present-day catalogues for stamps alone. For example, under "Austria-Hungarian Monarchy", no. 1 is the 1 kr yellow, no. 2 the 1 kr orange, nos. 7-10 are the famous periodical newspaper stamps ("Mercuries"), nos. 25 and 26 the 1 kr light grey and greyish-lilac of 1861, then the entire series for 1861 follow as nos. 27 to 34, and so on.

The prices are given in silver groschen and half-groschen, which is surprising since the place of publication, Leipzig, lay within the region of the Saxony currency (new groschen).

The over-valuation of the foreign stamps is very noticeable. It is probably explicable by the fact that stamps were difficult to obtain from overseas. Stamp no. 1 from Corrientes (today a province of Argentina), for example, is quoted in the catalogue at 50 silver groschen, and the other Corrientes stamps at 40 silver groschen each, with the pink one not included. On the other hand, the Oldenburg stamp no. 1 is given at 10 silver groschen, no. 5 at 15 silver groschen, the Austrian 1858 newspaper stamp, the blue 1 kr, at 1« silver groschen, and the 18 kr from the North German Postal Zone at 1 silver groschen. This overpricing of foreign stamps went on to the beginning of the present century, as the author of these lines found when he began to buy stamps as an eager schoolboy. He obtained many South American and Australian stamps via his father's business, and these were fairly snatched out of his hands by his classmates in exchange for old German stamps.

The office of the German Stamp Journal in Dresden sold stamps at these prices "only as authentic and perfect examples". The mention of authenticity shows that forgeries were about even then. Stamps which the German Stamp Journal could not supply right away had no price given in the catalogue, and this happened very often, particularly in the case of foreign stamps. The stamp countries are arranged in ABC order. Thus Basle for example appears under "B" Neuenburg under "N", Winterthur under "W" and so on.

All in all the catalogue reflects a long-lost period of early philately, so that it can be looked on as a philatelic and bibliographical jewel. However, it could never have been printed had Moschkau not built up such an extensive collection.

5. FROM "SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS" IN DRESDEN - 1871

Conditions For Membership and Invitation to 1st General Meeting

The President of the Society, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, gave a humorous welcome to new members of the "Society of German Philatelists", as we may read in "Vertraulichen Mitteilungen", no. 1 for the year 1872: "New entrants are welcomed with open arms, those still hesitating are eyed askance, and latecomers must feel honoured if they are let in after imploring!"

Invitation to the 1st General Meeting of the "Society of German Philatelists", held in Dresden on July 14 1872, from the "Magazin für Briefmarken Sammler", no. 2/71. Editor and publisher Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Oybin.

THE FIRST GENERAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS

will be held at Hempel's Restaurant, Old Market, Dresden, on 14 July from 11 am onwards

AGENDA

1. Presentation of annual report
2. Reading of society accounts
3. Nomination of honorary members
4. Motions proposed, see Confidential Communications Nos. 1, 2, 3
5. Election of new officials
6. Delivery of lectures

Members of the Society, and anyone interested in its aims, are earnestly requested to favour this meeting with their attendance.

THE COMMITTEE OF THE SOCIETY

Alfred Moschkau, President, Oybin. Law student A. Treichel, Vice-President, Berlin, Dr. Th. Arldt, Secretary, Dresden.

NB. on conclusion of the agenda it is hoped to take lunch together and if possible make a short excursion through the attractive surroundings of Dresden. Gentlemen who wish to give talks are asked to get in touch with one of the undersigned.

6.REPORT ON THE "1ST GERMAN PHILATELISTS' DAY", ON 14 JULY 1872 IN DRESDEN

The idea of a Philatelists' Day occurred to Commission Councillor Dr. Alfred Moschkau when he invited the members of his "Society of German Philatelists" to the first general meeting in Hempel's Restaurant in the Old Market at Dresden on the 14 July 1872 from 11 am onwards, and invited "anyone interested in the aims of the Society to favour the meeting with their attendance".

Unfortunately attendance at this open General Meeting was poorer than even the blackest pessimist could have foreseen. it is amusing to read the words in which Society president Moschkau himself depicts the course of this day.

"As decided, the meeting was called in Dresden, at Hempel's Restaurant in the Old Market, a private room was reserved, and the President arrived punctually with the minutes and accounts. The table had been laid for about 50 participants. However, neither the restaurateur nor the President had reckoned with our friends the philatelists. Of the room's two windows, one was occupied by the President, the other by the head waiter. Every man, young or old, who crossed the Old Market in the direction of Hempel's was greeted with silent but heartfelt pleasure as at last "a philatelist", a hand was ready to be extended to every passer-by, and the lips were open to give him a hearty welcome. From minute to minute, quarter to quarter, the hands crept round the dial of the clock on Holy Cross Church, at length the head waiter disappeared from the window and the room itself with a look of pity, and the President began to sweat with anxiety as he faced the bitter disillusionment about the level of interest he has assumed to exist. Then, more than an hour after the meeting should have begun he opened the meeting-room, and like a bird of good fortune appeared a friend in need, Herr Albrecht from Berlin, to help to bear the disappointment. His rail connection has prevented him from getting there earlier. Since none of the Dresden members has felt obliged to turn up, not even the Secretary or Treasurer, the two of us went on in friendship and harmony to elect a new Committee, go through the agenda, give each other advice, admonish the bad "philatelists", drew up plans and castles in the air for the future of philately, then sitting together at a festive board declared the "festival" open, drank the health of the society and the subject, and went together on the "festival boat" for a trip to

Loschwitz. And the end of this story? We separated towards evening in the consciousness of having done our duty and each gained a friend. The restaurant owner let us off paying for the room, "on account of our misfortune", and the President proposed that such "days" should not be repeated till further notice, with the esteemed member signifying his approval in writing as required by our statutes. However, the Society founder's original intention of advancing philately by personal contact looked very hopeful.

7.DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AS AUTHOR IN THE PHILATELIC PRESS

7.1 Opinion of Victor Suppantschitsch, Graz

The philatelic book expert Victor Suppantschitsch, born in Laibach 31.10.1838, died in Graz whilst President of the Senate on 2.3.1919 wrote as follows of Dr. Alfred Moschkau.

"..... the most important phenomenon in the field of German philatelic literature..."

which documents his peak position as an author.

Victor Suppantschitsch was entitled to make this evaluation, since during his lifetime he owned the largest private philatelic library, built up over the period from 1861 to 1900. It included:

1800 books and separate monographs on postage stamps and
3037 complete volumes of philatelic journals, with over 30000 individual issues.

His catalogue publication

"Bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature" has never been equalled to date.

The next page gives an original reproduction of an article on "Dr. Moschkau's German Stamp Album" from the periodical "Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung" of 15 December 1876, which is a splendid witness to the creative force of the producer and editor.

8.DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND PHILATELY

Achievements and Chronology

8.1 Dr. Moschkau as Editor

1869: first contribution as author in the specialist press.

1870: editor of the "Deutch Briefmarken-Zeitung" founded in Dresden by C. Bauschke and A. Zschiesche. Gave this up in October 1871 to devote himself to a specialist magazine of his own.

1871: From July on, editor of his own journal, with the title "A. Moschkau's Magazine fur den Markensammler-Organ fur die Gesamtinteressen der Markenkunde". The magazine appeared till June 1872.

1874: On 1 January appeared the first number of "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal", from the firm of Louis Senf, Leipzig, with the collaboration of Alfred Moschkau. The preface to the new journal was written by Alfred Moschkau under the title "Good Luck!"

1876: Editor responsible for "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" from no. 25 of Volume V to no. 90 of Volume VIII on June 1 1881.

1881: On 1st July took on the editor-ship of the Viennese "Weltpost" produced by the firm of Siegmund Friedle, Vienna. He left this post as early as no. 10 of the 1882 volume.

1883: Publisher of the Society journal GERMANIA - General German Philatelic Journal - for the Frankfurt philatelic society. However this ceased to appear on 20 December 1883 after 12 numbers.

1884: Again became editor of the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal", from no. 121 of vol. XI. He was managing editor up to no. 13 of vol. XIV, and after this was only chief editor, the managing editor-ship being transferred to the firm of Louis Senf from no. 14 onwards. He gave up the editor-ship completely at the end of the year 1887.

1888: From 1st April he became Chief Editor of the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" founded by E. Heitemann on Jan. 1st 1888. Remained in this position till no. 3 of Vol. 5 dated 1st February 1892.

8.2 Dr. Moschkau As Author

Editor and author of "Philatelistische Bibliothek".

1871: Watermarks on Stamps, Covers, Postcards Etc.
Includes a history of stamps and stamp collecting (Philately). Appeared in a total of 4 editions. Vol. 1.

The first German work on watermarks as a protection for philatelists against forgeries.
Vol. 2.

1875: Handbook for Proof Collectors
Lists of all official postal proofs known at that date. Vol. 3.

1876: Handbook for Stamp Collectors
Illustrated catalogue of all postage stamps, covers and postal wrappers issued from 1653 to December 1875, with many explanatory notes, reports on forgeries and new printings, with 2000 pictures of stamps. Second enlarged and corrected edition of the 1874 "Catalogue". Vol. 4.

1879: On The History of Philately
Collected contributions on the history of postage stamps and philately. Frau von Longueville, inventor of the postage stamp - Sir Rowland Hill, founder of the postage stamp system - Dr. Heinrich von Stephan, Postmaster-General; of the German Empire - Prince William of Prussia - Princely Philatelists - Who Actually Collects Postage Stamps? - Reminiscences - Stamps at the Vienna World Exhibition - The Covers of Sardinia and their Forgeries? Imitations - A Curiosity from New Brunswick - "The Conell Stamps" - Collecting Whole Covers - Collecting Cancellation Stamps - The Stamps of the Paris Commune - American Post Office Paper Money - Chinese Covers - The Local Postage Stamps of Russia - Detecting Forgeries - Forgeries: I : Basle dove - II : Naples 1860 with Cross of Savoy - III : Cover issue of 1856, Mecklenburg-Schwerin - IV : 1st Philippines issue. V : Roman 1 Scudo and 50 Baiacci - VI : The Certifications of Columbia and their Imitations - VII and VIII : Two New Forgeries :

Sardinia and Finland - IX : Zurich Forgeries - X : a Fraudulent Issue from Greenland - XI : Latest Forgeries : Japan - XII : Forged Tuscan Stamps : XIII : The 27 para from Moldavia - forged - XIV : Peru - Medio Peso - XV : Spanish Bear - Also a reminiscence for my friends.

8.3 Dr. Moschkau as Philatelist Editor and compiler of stamp albums and catalogues:

1871: Catalogue of All Postage Stamps Issued From the Year 1840 to the Most Recent Times
Based on the Alfred Moschkau collection, compiled and edited by G. Schaubek.
Prices given relate only to genuine examples in fine condition, from the offices of the German Postage Stamp Journal in Dresden. Leipzig 1871.

1874: Catalogue of All Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Postal Wrappers and Local Stamps of All Countries Issued From 1818 to April 1874.
This was the first comprehensive German catalogue for all specialities in philately, and thus the prototype and precursor of all the stamp catalogues that appeared later.

1874: Schaubek-Albums in 2 Vols. a) For Stamps b) For Entires
Developed from and based on the national collections of Dr. Alfred Moschkau.
The album for entires was particularly important, since it was the first collectors' handbook of the type. It consisted of loose sheets of cardboard with a border and a decorated space for the name of the country, which were generally quite blank/empty and could be kept in a portfolio.

1876: German Stamp Album By Dr. Alfred Moschkau.
The new, extended and improved edition is beyond doubt the peak of the then development of stamp albums. As well as the greatest possible clearness of arrangement for the individual stamp countries, the various sheets give the coats of arms of these countries with outstanding detail and precision. There is also a short dictionary combined with a luxurious make-up, which go to make this edition a gem amongst stamp albums.

1879: Dr. Alfred Moschkau's Permanent Album For Postage Stamps
was also particularly designed to take uncut postcards, postal orders, covers, parcel labels etc. With a precise guide "Please take care in using this album".

The "Permanent Album" was followed in 1896 by Hugo Krotzsch's "Detailed Illustrated Catalogue of German Postage Stamps With Particulars of Size of Issue, Reminders ... based on the well-known excellent Permanent Album for Postage Stamps. With Notes on Prices".

8.4 Dr. Moschkau as Exhibitor - Stamp Tester - Society Founder.

1870: Internal exhibition of his extensive collection of stamps at the "Geological Society" in Dresden, to give the members a new angle on the countries of the world.

1871: 1st Public Stamp Exhibition of his collection in Dresden in aid of the field postal services during the Franco-German War of 1870/71.
At that time the collection included over 5,000 stamps and was outstanding for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps of all the known issues of the period.

- 1871: Setting Up of the First Stamp Testing Service in Germany
Testing was free, for return postage only. Extensive use was made of this service; in each of the years 1874 and 1875 over 400 philatelists turned to it. In the long run he could not sustain this heavy work load, particularly in view of his failing state of health and the loss of a lawsuit against a forger, so that he announced the end of his testing service in the "Allgemeinen Anzeiger" - a supplement to the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" - on the 1st of May 1877.
- 1871: Foundation of the "German Philatelists' Society" in Dresden on the 10th May 1871, along with A. Treichel and Dr. Arldt. The first President was Dr. Alfred Moschkau, who also produced and edited the "Confidential Communications".
Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was the model for all those founded later in Germany and the German-speaking world.
- 1877: Foundation of the "International Philatelic society" in Dresden, with the collaboration of Alfred Moschkau. Society magazine, "Der Philatelist". Dr. Moschkau was the editor, with an interruption, and from 1894 onwards he was a regular contributor to the magazine.
The Society quickly gained international recognition and had sections throughout the German-speaking world and abroad.
- 1881: First Secretary of the "1st Open Exhibition of the Postage Stamps of All Countries".
The now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, WIPA, held in Vienna from 13-20 November 1881.
Dr. Moschkau himself showed a number of postal-historical memorabilia, as well as, for the first time, his contrast collection on the Franco-German war of 1870/71. This showed the scientific acumen with which Dr. Moschkau collected, and documents the unique greatness of this pioneer of philately. His collections were highly praised in the Viennese local press, and celebrated as the high point of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press, to Dr. Moschkau belongs the credit of having raised stamp collecting to a science (see the introduction and Souvenir Prospectus to this contrast collection at the first WIPA in Vienna 1881).

9 HONOURS FOR THE PIONEER OF GERMAN PHILATELY DR. PHIL. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

The idea of organizing a group of philatelists to promote personal contacts and the exchange of ideas and to arrange meetings is as old as philately itself. One of the first attempts to form such a group was made by the Head of German philatelists, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, when he founded the "Society of German Philatelists" in Dresden on the 1st of May 1871 along with A. Treichel and Dr. Arldt. He was its first President, and invited the members and anyone else interested to attend the first general meeting at Hempel's Restaurant in Dresden on the 14th July 1872. although only one philatelist turned up, from Berlin, this was the basis for future Philatelic Days. They took place in 1889 in Mainz, 1890 in Frankfurt-am-Main, 1891 in Dresden, 1892 in Prague, 1893 in Berlin, 1894 in Kiel, 1895 in Mannheim and 1896 in Cologne in connection with the foundation of the "Bundes Deutscher und Oesterreichischer Philatelistenvereine" as is shown by the card reproduced below sent to Dr. Moschkau by his friend E. Plotz, committee member and librarian of the "Internationale Philatelisten-Verein" in Dresden. To round off this event, all participants took a steamer ride on the Rhine, when the ship's post had a special cancellation for them. Dr. Moschkau could not take part in the Cologne meeting because of his

illness, as is also shown by the greeting from later Philatelic Days, a selection of which we print in the appendix.

Dr. Moschkau, the Head of German philately, died in Oybin in 1912 after a long and severe illness, so that the year 1987 is the 75th anniversary of his death. This date will be the occasion for the German Philatelic Day 1987 to honour the memory of this champion of the community of ideas amongst all philatelists. This will be done by the issue of a special stamp for the "Day of the Stamp 1987", special cancellations, and a memorial postcard. The following suggestions and designs have been put forward by the two authors.

10 DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND SCIENCE

Homoeopathic Doctor, Student and author on Local History

The biography of Dr. Moschkau as a pioneer of philately would be incomplete if we ignored his other activities. For instance, he carried on an intensive correspondence with the great men of his time, e.g. Charles Darwin, Ernst Haeckel et al.

In the year 1875 he followed a call to become a teacher at the Koch Institute for Natural Medicine in Dresden, as he was an enthusiastic champion of the teachings of Samuel Hahnemann. His patron, the Russian Count Galitzin, appointed him as his personal homoeopathic consultant, on the 26th November 1875. To propagate his ideas on a natural life-style and therapeutics, he issued a popular-science journal "Der arztliche Hausfreund" from 1876 onwards, and this homoeopathic magazine became very popular amongst the people of Saxony.

For decades Dr. Moschkau was one of the few students of and writers on local history in Oberlausitz. The unique breadth of his interests is revealed by his writings on Oybin, on the knights' and robbers' castles of Oberlausitz, the High Church, the tombstones on the soldiers' graves of 1813 in Oberlausitz, on Wehlen, and by his 1872 "Guide to Oberlausitz".

From 1876 on he edited the local-history magazine SAXONIA, from 1879 the tourist paper "Oywina", and from 1884-1889 the magazine "Lausatia". In 1888 he founded the "Gebirgsfreunde" and edited it for two years. For some years from 1893 he was co-editor of the magazine "Aus deutschen Bergen". From 1898 to 1901 he was editor of the history paper "Aus der Heimat", and from 1907 to 1911 of the "Blätter für Leimatkundliche Geschichte". The last two were supplements to daily papers, whereas all the others were independent magazines.

Dr. Moschkau was an honorary member of the "Oybin and Jonsdorf Mountaineering Society", a member of the "Oberlausitz Scientific Society" and the "Globus" Natural History Society of Zittau. He edited the "Archiv für die Geschichte DES Oybin".

As a collector of the relics of the historical past of Oberlausitz, he founded the "Museum for the History of Oybin". In the year 1883 he moved his collected treasures to the Knights' Hall in the castle. This museum was privately owned, and was not taken over by the town of Zittau till the year 1937. In founding this museum, Dr. Moschkau earned the undying gratitude of his Oberlausitz homeland, which today finds suitable expression in honouring his person.

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 58

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 58

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

FOREWORD

No 58 of Literatur-Nachrichten represents the 5th issue during my period of office as Chairman of Section B (Literature) of the Society of German Philatelists. Their size has remained approximately the same. My co-workers and I have also evaluated about 140 philatelic periodicals over the past year. During my last visit to the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, a visit made possible by the committee of the society of German Philatelists, it was agreed with the then librarian, Councillor Markle, that further periodicals which we have not so far been able to evaluate would be made available for this purpose.

As has been the rule, Literatur-Nachrichten has only been able to appear once a year. The time that my co-workers and I have to devote to this purely voluntary work is considerable, especially in view of the fact that we all still have jobs to take the main part of our attention. I need say no more about financial questions, since publication has been made possible by the generous support of the society of German philately and Postal History. If you have already paid your subscription, the attached notice does not apply to you. As in the previous year, I would add that sorting the paid from the unpaid subscriptions would take a great deal of time.

As in every other year, I again make the following request: if you like Literatur-Nachrichten, please make it more widely known and canvas for it. If you have objections to make to it, please let me know, as my ear is always open to constructive criticism.

In conclusion my thanks are due to the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, councillor Merkle, and to Herr Raupp, the head of the library of the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies for their support. I would also like to express heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, Messrs. Baum of Dusseldorf, Danesch of Schwelm, Drs. Debo of Munich, Eilers of Stockelsdorf, Rossberg of Berlin and Wolffel of Helsinki, for their work on the index and the literature review.

Fritz Gaedicke

THE PRESIDENT

Thanks to the work of many active and diligent members, the Society of German Philatelists has been built up into a powerful organization that has gained international recognition and is in the happy position of enjoying particularly good relations with its Post Office authorities. It needs a President who can maintain what has been entrusted to him.

Wilhelm Kahler, solicitor and notary in Lubeck, was entrusted with the highest office in our Society at the 22nd annual general meeting in Soest. We express to him the wish and hope that he will keep up standards and increase in esteem.

He was born in Mecklenburg on 13.8.1902. As early as 1907 he came to Lubeck, which was his second home. After studying in Kiel, Vienna and Munich he came back to Lubeck as a solicitor.

Wilhelm Kahler is a member of the committee of the Chamber of Solicitors and Notaries in Schleswig, and his professional activities have led him to become chairman of a supervisory board and a member of many commissions.

His bent for science has led him to the presidency of a society in Lubeck that has several hundred members and aims at popularizing science.

He came to postage stamps early. He also has a keen interest in the collection of engravings and coins. As a collector he has always preferred Lubeck, Bergedorf, Mecklenburg and Schleswig-Holstein. He has also collected on the margins of philately, private post, ships' post and field post. Occupying himself with stamps has provided him with rest and relaxation after his demanding professional activities.

For over 30 years Wilhelm Kahler has headed the Lubeck Society of Stamp Collectors. he took over the chair of the Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein State Society in succession to Richard Renner. It was Renner who also introduced him to the Society committee, to which he has belonged since 1957.

With the experience of age and the freshness of youth in outlook and approach, Wilhelm Kahler is sure to develop the BDPL on the right lines.

Werner Munzberg

Subscriptions: Subscribers who have not yet paid their money for 1969 are asked to forward this to P.O. Box Berlin West 1574.66 - special account in the name of F. Gaedicke. The subscription is 9.50 DM for home members, and 10.50 DM for foreign members.

Report of Society Section B for 1968

As usual, the greater part of my report will be devoted to Literatur-Nachrichten. This publication has now reached a size of 160 pages. Over the past year my co-workers and I have evaluated more than 140 philatelic periodicals. At the same time over 100 new books and catalogues were reviewed in the last issue. You will thus find a survey of the literature of the previous year in every issue.

For the time being, Literatur-Nachrichten can only appear once a year, since all the co-workers have professions and I cannot expect them to give up any more time. Moreover the financial question plays a considerable part : printing alone costs DM 10- per copy. The inland purchase price including postage is only DM 9.50 on the other hand. Publication would not be possible without the generous support of the Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. Moreover I send out over 150 copies for review or exchange. It is thus obvious that the incoming subscription just cover the expenses of the section. Increased expenses in 1966 and 1967 meant however that I had to ask the Committee to cover the balance. Nevertheless in the five years that I have been at the head of this Section I have only cost the Society about 500 DM. If Literatur-Nachrichten were to appear twice a year as requested, there would necessarily be a considerable increase in costs. It would not be possible either purely from the viewpoint of the work involved. From No. 57 onwards I increased the price from 8.50 to 8.50 DM plus 1 DM for post and packing, and hope this will enable me to balance my books again. Because of the heavy postal traffic, a great many enquiries come from abroad, and the return postage is considerable. Just sending the literature back to Munich after evaluation costs about 150 DM per year.

I have again canvassed intensively, and my aim is still to get the majority of the societies that belong to the Society of German Philatelists to subscribe to Literatur-Nachrichten as well. As I mentioned last year, sending out specimen copies was not worth while. However I was very pleased to get more than 10 new societies as members as a result of the last meeting in Karlsruhe. I am very glad that we are meeting today in North Rhine - Westphalia, and I hope to recruit some new societies for Literatur-Nachrichten here as well. Money should not be an obstacle, or are there really societies who cannot afford 10 DM per year for the literature. Whilst I am trying to recruit you as subscribers to Literatur-Nachrichten, I would like to explain again briefly what you will find in this pamphlet. You will find in the literature survey the articles that have appeared in the journals evaluated, arranged by country and topic plus details of where to find them. You can get these articles to read from the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.

The request I put forward in my last report, for copies of all publications to be sent to me, has had only limited success. There are working parties whose publications I can simply never get hold of e.g. those for Baden and Prussia. Also, people generally forget to send me a copy of the catalogue of their exhibitions. May I renew my request to send me a copy of all your publications. I am thinking not only of the Working Parties, but of all the societies that issue communications. I am also willing to publicize interesting new publications in Literatur-Nachrichten to the Working Parties and societies, as I did in No. 57 for the Neues Handbuch

der Briefmarkenkunde and for Infla-Berlin. Let me have a short manuscript, and I will see what I can do for you.

I have also taken care to enter Literatur-Nachrichten in the literature class at even the smaller exhibitions, so as to publicize it. Although the exhibitors have kept the copies, I have never had a letter of thanks or a publication in return. they have not even acknowledged receipt. Here, as in the next report, the honorary members of the Society of German Philatelists might show a little more interest. I have sent some societies past issues as gifts for their libraries, and here again some of them did not bother with thanks.

This was my report on Literatur-Nachrichten, the signboard of both Section B and the Society of German Philatelists. Information asked for on literature questions will be answered as far as possible.

As usual, I will close by expressing my thanks to all those who have helped with my work as Section Chairman. Thanks to the Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History for financial support. Hearty thanks to my tireless co-workers, Messrs. Baum of Dusseldorf, Danesch of Schwelm, Dr. Debo of Munich, Eilers of Stockelsdorf, Dr. Rossberg of Berlin and Herr Wolffel of Helsinki. My especial thanks, this year as every year, to the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, Councillor Merkle, who has vigorously supported my work and met all my requests as far as possible. i also thank my deputy, Herr Raupp, for his support and co-operation. I thank everyone who has supported my work by sending me literature to evaluate. Amongst the quiet helpers whom one normally never sees, I would like to thank my dispatch division, namely my wife and daughter.

In conclusion, my annual request to you to canvas for philatelic literature in your societies, circle of friends, and your social occasions. Thank you.

Fritz Gaedicke

New Head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library

The long-time head, W. Merkle, retired at the beginning of the year. His successor has been named as City Chief Inspector Gleixner. We have confirmed by personal conversation that we shall go on working well together. I wish Herr Gleixner much happiness in his new sphere of activity directed to the benefit of philatelic literature.

F. Gaedicke

END

RABIER, Pascal
The French Philatelic Press
[Regard sur la Presse Philatélique Française]
2 Volumes, Diplôme d'Etudes Supérieures Spécialisées, University of Paris,
Institut National de Gestion des PTT d'Evry, Paris, 1986.,
Second (revised) edition, Pascal Rabier, 1987, i + 586pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

THE FRENCH PHILATELIC PRESS

The study of the 74 commercial titles from the French philatelic press from 1864 to our own day has been based on 12 criteria. Recorded on index cards, the philatelic journals are described and annotated as products (conception, fabrication, marketing). We use four categories based on the editorial content:

- category 1 : stamp dealer's publicity sheet or advertising journal. Editorials, philatelic briefs, reports are all secondary. The magazine publishes mostly the lists of "special offers", philatelic supplies, books, and current prices of stamps on offer by the dealer, with publicity from advertisers. This is the publication that gets thrown away (catg. 1);
- category 2 : journal of information and philatelic events. The main part of its contents deals with new stamp issues, philatelic news and gossip, and advice to collectors. This type of publication aims at keeping the novice or experienced collectors abreast of novelties. Once it is no longer topical, the magazine is discarded (catg. 2);
- category 3 : journal of general philatelic documentation. This type of journal is aimed at collectors as a whole, to give them a "general philatelic culture". All branches of philately are dealt with in serious and enriching studies. Information and new issues are treated equally. The magazine is retained in collectors' libraries. If space is a problem, some collectors cut out and classify the philatelic articles so as to turn them up when wanted (catg. 3) :
- category 4 : journal of specialist philatelic documentation. The journal is aimed at a type of reader : the specialist collector. Researches in a particular domain are brought to the attention of all specialists in this domain. This "specialist philatelic culture" is supported by this type of publication. Usually the magazine is retained in the collector's personal library (catg. 4).

To facilitate research, three indexes are published at the end of the present volume.

- an index of managers and editors-in-chief of the philatelic journals studied, with a short biography,
- an index of titles, with the changes in or developments of certain names of journals, and the dates of foundation and cessation of the title,

- an index of illustrations, reproductions of covers, accompanied by references to examples.

To assist the reader, we have introduced "reference points":

- chronological landmarks relating to the press, postal history and philately:
- economic landmarks relating to the prepayment rate for an ordinary inland letter, compared with the price per number of the philatelic press at each epoch.

We hope this work will be useful to all our readers. But we do ask them to:

- let us have all useful details concerning the extreme date of journals, or of other commercial publications not cited:
- to donate missing issues to the Library of the Postal Museum, so as to complete the collection of periodicals, and lighten the task of the researcher.

Pascal RABIER
134, Rue Lecourbe
Paris 75015

1.2.2. – CORPORATE BODIES

The philatelic press titles in the overall sense are grouped into the Syndicate of the French Philatelic Press: the reporters and journalists belong to the Association of Reporters of the French Philatelic Press, and/or the International Association of Philatelic Journalists.

1.2.2.1 – Syndicate of the French Philatelic Press (SPFF)

The syndicate of the French Philatelic Press was founded in 1945 at the height of the paper crisis, essentially on the initiative of M. Pierre Yvert. It is made up of the titles and reporters who have a philatelic by-line in periodicals, and its role has tended to develop.

- Creation of the SPPF

The Syndicate of the Philatelic Press was founded on the 2nd August 1945 in the form of an association controlled by the law of 1901. The founding members are:

- ❖ L' Exchangiste universel
- ❖ L' Echo de la timbrologie
- ❖ Le Havre philatélique
- ❖ Le Bulletin Officiel de la Fédération des Sociétés Philatéliques Françaises
- ❖ L' Officiel de la Philatélie
- ❖ Le Philatéliste
- ❖ Le Bulletin Philatélique Mensuel
- ❖ Les Cahiers Philatéliques
- ❖ Les Cahiers de la Philatélie
- ❖ La Potinière Philatélique

M. Pierre Yvert, editor of “L’ Echo de la Timbrologie” at the time, was elected president of the SPPF.

- composition of the SPPF

The Syndicate is made up of regular members and honorary members. The regular members are journals, either printed or audiovisual, looked on as intellectual individuals and represented in the syndicate by one of their officers, in principle always the same one, though also with the agreement of the administrative board, philatelic journalist from the printed or audiovisual press putting out regular articles (1). Only two of the 10 founding members still remain.

(1) Articles I, paragraph 3 of the statutes of the SPPF, modified by the General Meeting of 30th June 1981

At present, the following journals belong to the SPPF :

- ❖ L’ Echo de la Timbrologie, represented by M. Gervais
 - ❖ La Philatélie Française, represented by M. Duxin
 - ❖ Le Monde des Philatelists, represented by M. Jullien
 - ❖ Le “Bulletin Mensuel de L’ ancienne Maison Théodore Champion” , represented by M. Varga
 - ❖ Les “ Documents Philatéliques”, represented by M. Schroeder
 - ❖ “France-URSS” represented by M. Liphchutz
- and the following philatelic writers :
- M. Charles Bernard (“La Vaix du Nord”)
 - M. Gérard Debord (“Ouest France”)
 - M. Jacques Mancier (“Le Figero”)
 - M. Claude Bourgeois (“La Voix des parents”)

The president of the SPPF is M. Jacques Gervais, editor of “L’ Echo de la Timbrologie”

- Role of the SPPF

The aim of the association is “to defend the interests of members on the purely professional level”. The SPPF deals with questions of prices, subscriptions, problems related to production and the techniques of photocomposition. The syndicate is an interlocutor vis-à-vis the administrator of the PTT, particularly on the subject of philatelic information, quality and delay in the transmission of documents. Moreover, the SPPF participates in the organization of international exhibitions, taking charge of the press stands and the organisation of public relations.

M. Garvais expressed himself as follows in 1981: “In this defence of collectors, the Syndicate of the French Philatelic Press has an important part to play: in information, education and protection. May those who do us the honour of reading us, also give us the pleasure of listening to us” (1). The SPPF has been heard, since it has been invited by the regional director of the PTT in Nantes to a conference and debate on philately on 27th June 1983. In fact, on the initiative of this body, which organizes “Meetings with the Post Office in the Loire region”, there has been an exchange of ideas between M. Beltran, director of the Stamp Printing Office, M. Laveau, head of the Stamp Issues Office, M. Bourgeoise, vice-

president of the Federation, Mme. J. Caurat, a television producer, M. Garvais, president of the SPPF, M. Loeuillet, president of the CNEP, M. Mancier, vice-president of the SPPF.

On 19th November 1984, the SPPF representatives Messrs Bourgeois, Duxin, Gervais, Mancier, Strofati: were received at the Ministry of the PTT, at their request, by M. Lormand, Deputy Director of Production, and M. Laveau, head of the Stamp Issue Office to discuss the participation of the philatelic press in a future association for the promotion of philately and in the consultative commission for stamps. The press might receive a grant from the “Fund for the development of philately”, but in what form and to what amount, were the question asked by the periodical editors (2) (3).

(1) *J. Gervais, editoriaial, L'Echo de la Timbrologie, March 1981, No.1519 p.3*
(2) *“For the SPPF”, La Philatelic Française, January 1985 No367, p.27*
(3) *The Association for the Development of Philately (ADP) has been in existence since May 1986. M. Gervais, president of the SPPF, is vice-president of the ADP.*

1.2.2.2 -Association of Philatelic Reporters of the French Press (ACPPF)

In 1962, the “Association Syndicate de la Presse Philatélique Française” was set up. It united journalist, philatelic reporters, and philatelic authors. Messrs Henri Chiavassa, director of the Stamp Issue Office of the Principality of Monaco, and Jean Le Mouël, keeper of the Postal Museum in Paris, are honorary members. The aim of the ACPPF is to defend the interests of philately and promote philatelic studies and information.

To join the Association, one must be presented by two sponsors and to have written philatelic studies or to be keeping up a philatelic chronicle in the written or spoken press.

In 1972 the name of the association was changed: the term “association syndicate” was dropped in favour of “Association des Chroniqueurs”.

At the moment, the board of the association consists of: M. Vitalyos, president of the ACPPF; Messrs Duxin, Brun, Mms J Caurat, vice-president; M. Demaret, treasurer; M. Bertin, secretary general. Amongst the members of the association, we must mention the following: Messrs Amouroux, Bartoli, Françon, Guiraud d’Armais, Marion, Monteaux, Pichon, Pothion, Storch, Tollu...

Since 1979, a “Confidential Letter” has been sent from the ACPPF free to all members once a quarter. This was started by M. Vitalyos. Each member sends him philatelic information which is centralised. Thus the “Confidential Letter”, in the form of “philatelic briefs” in telegraphic style is sent out to 60 people. It is typewritten on two sides of a page (1). The information may be published if the source is acknowledged. It amounts to a sort of “philatelic press agency” since its aim is to serve as a source of information for the philatelic notes of magazines.

(1) *See appendix 6, p.198*

It may be noted that the first dinner-debate of the ACPPF took place on 21st March 1963 on the theme of “Whither philately” under the direction of Arthur Lafon, and was very successful. Forty or so members took part. Also present were Jacques Marette, minister of PTT, Henri Chiavassa, director of the Stamp Issue Office of the Principality of Monaco, and

Jean Le Mouël, keeper of the Postal Museum in Paris. In 1985 the ACPFF took up this idea again and tried to organize a dinner-debate or round table to include every element of philately. The Minister of PTT took up the idea from the public angel, no doubt intending to reveal decisions from the philately sector. However this meeting never took place, for unknown reasons (1).

(1) Confidential letter of the ACDPF, third quarter 1985, No.27 forth quarter, 1985, No 28

1.2.2.3 -International Association of Philatelic Journalists (AIJP)

The International Association of Philatelic Journalist was founded in Prague on 20th August 1962. Its headquarters were fixed at La Haye. The aims of the Association were as follows:

- ❖ To promote amity and peace between peoples.
- ❖ To aid in the diffusion of serious information in confirmation of the truth.
- ❖ To defend the propriety and integrity of philately against forgery, speculation, misleading issues, and anything that may harm philately.
- ❖ Bring together journalist, philatelic authors and the philatelic press of the entire world and protect their interests.
- ❖ To uphold co-operation between the organs of the philatelic press by the exchange and translation of articles and their diffusion.
- ❖ Stimulate the publication of interesting manuscripts by finding publishers of them and promoting their sale.
- ❖ To publish a yearbook of members and the philatelic press of the entire world.
- ❖ To evaluate the philatelic literature at exhibitions.

In fact, it plays a very feeble part. The Association (1) sees its international vocation as the promotion of philately in the world, however the AIJP yearbook did ensure publicity and announcements for the international philatelic exhibition “Philexfrance 82” in Paris.

The AIJP has 500 members in 40 countries. Within the Association, two distinct groups have formed: journalists and philatelic authors. The weakness of the AIJP seems to be its shortage of members with the double quality of professional journalists (card-carrying) and philatelist (2). Twenty-one French people belong to the AIJP. Most of these use its letters alongside their signature to articles in the press.

The AIJP defines the philatelic journalist “as he who takes part directly, regularly and in a permanent manner by articles or talks in a philatelic magazine, a philatelic column in the mainstream press, or the radio of television. This includes the editors of magazines, even if they do not write for them regularly, and the editors of catalogues” (sic) (3). The world of philatelic press is a very shifting one. Some titles appear, others disappear, usually without collectors bothering. However this press is very useful, even indispensable, for the philatelist (3).

The philatelic press is necessary for the collector since it informs and educates him. Situated at the heart of a network of relationships that make up his sources, it needs financial support for its survival from all components of philately: collectors, dealers, philatelic societies, the administration of the PTT, the Federation.*

(1) Articles 1 of the Statutes of the AIJP

(2) The law of 1935, which lays down the statute for journalist defines the profession of journalist as “anyone whose regular and paid principal occupation is the exercise of the

profession in one or more daily or periodical publications, or one or more press agencies, and derives therefore the majority of his resources”.
(3) Article 2 of the statutes of the AIJP.

()See the originals for pages 60 and 61.*

2.1 - The Functions of the Philatelic Press

The philatelic press has a triple function. It informs, protects and educates the collector.

2.1.1 - An Information Function

Philatelic magazines devote a considerable part of their editorial space to reports of new postal products and echoes of the “world of philately”.

2.1.1.1 - Current philately

Reading a philatelic journal informs the reader on stamp issues of the entire world, often accompanied by illustrations. The novelties are described, and sometimes their subjects analysed. Thematic collectors can get much information in this way, in the majority of cases. The commentaries relate to French postage stamps.

The press also calls attention to all new developments of stamp science: temporary cancellations, flaws. The calendar of demonstrations and philatelic exhibitions is informative for the reader. All useful data are given: places, addresses, hours of opening, sale of philatelic souvenirs, addresses of associations for sale by correspondence. Thus, reading a philatelic journal frees one from isolation. Specialist collectors find their own chronicle every month: maritime post, airmail, maximaphily, marks of franking machines, vignettes of GAPA, LSA or MOG (1), automatic sorting marks etc. The external activities of postal life are screened out.

Every journal has a press review: social bulletins, philatelic books, the foreign press, and even the works added to the library of the Postal Museum (2). To this is added “philatelic briefs”, which sometimes give valuable information, usually up-to the minute.

The advertisement section is a mine of information on the philatelic trade. It gives current prices, net price, sales or offers, and discounts. Some adverts are illustrated, some not. The collector knows where to buy, in what town, at what address, at what time. He will be aware, more precisely than from the catalogue, the real trend of stamp prices or the market. Moreover, the small ads for offers or sale, purchase or exchange can bring philatelists into friendly contact, enabling them to exchange ideas and information and get hold of the “stamps” postal documents which will enable them to complete their collections. The adverts are an element of information for current philately.

(1) GAPA: Automatic stamp machine. LSA: Free Service Franking. MOG: Microcomputer stamp machine.

(2) La Mode des Philatélistes, publishes a selection of the latest works received by the Library of the Postal Museum. (“Library” Feb 1986, no.394, p.82). also La Philatélie Française, informs its subscribers of all works added to the Library of the Postal Museum, with the pressmark. This saves the collector having to search the manual file (“Your Library”, Feb 1986, No.380 p.105).

2.1.1.2 - The philatelic life

The specialist press relates the life, (birth, crises, death) of the philatelic milieu. All the institutions' activities are brought to the notice of readers: the production of new products and services by "La Poste" (1). The exhibitions organized by the Postal Museum, the services of the Federation of French Philatelic Societies, the meetings of the Academy of Philately, the notebook of the CNEP (2), the functions of organs of the press.

The federal congress, the major international exhibitions, the various philatelic debates and colloquia are described and commented on by philatelic reporters. Collectors make their own contributions via their ideas.

The life of the association takes a large space in all the philatelic journals. Philatelic societies and regional groups describe their activities and set out their services. The proceedings of general assemblies are also published. The reader benefits from the feeling of belonging to the great philatelic family.

2.1.2 - A DEFENCE FUNCTION FOR THE COLLECTOR

Defence of the collector takes two forms: purifying the philatelic market, and giving useful advice.

2.1.2.1 - Purifying the market

The philatelic press warns of the theft of collection of postage stamps. It puts collectors on their guard against dishonest propositions: forgeries, repaired stamps, faked or regummed stamps. Offers of stamps with big discounts for numbers hide defects of this kind. A first-rate stamp should be bought at its fair price. Third-grade stamps do not carry an obvious indelible mark (3).

(1) This refers to the trademark "LA POSTE"

(2) CNEP Syndical Chamber of Philatelic Dealers and Experts

(3) Campagne in Monde des Philatélistes in favour of such a mark in 1969/74

Numerous magazines take part in campaigns against excessive issues of stamps. These "Pirate" stamps are put on the index of the International Federation of Philately. Every collection presented in competitive exhibition involves their disqualification (1). Private people in developing countries can get concessions for "issue contracts". The concessionaire takes on the task of printing, issuing, publicizing and selling the stamps. To make them official, these stamps are put on sale by the (not numerous) post offices. All the subjects are treated in line with international happenings, and not with the heritage of the country of issue. This explains the issue of non-perforated stamps and block sheets. The specialist press plays its part in defending the collector who is not a "milch cow" for the disposal of the products of postal administrations and makers of souvenirs.

2.1.2.2 - Advice

*The specialist press gives advice to beginning or average collectors. It puts them on guard against "Margoulins"**, unlicensed pseudo-dealers. Reading it tells the philatelist what not to do: cut up envelopes, cut up postal entires, tear of stamps etc...*

The philatelic magazine tell him how to choose a catalogue, how to use it, how to present his sheets for competition, how to build up a thematic collection, how to class his flames.

Is the collector aware of all these press contributions? (2)

**** Slang work meaning something like “SLUSHERS”**

(1) Campaign in Monde des Philatélistes : “Let this stop” in 1973

(2) See below p.90. for our enquiry into perception of the philatelic press. The monthly “Philatelic” is not quite as categorical in banning “pirate issues”

2.1.3 –AN EDUCATION FUNCTION

The philatelic press gives its readers a “general philatelic culture” by publishing studies and researches. General ideas are indispensable to the understanding of the “science of the stamp”.

2.1.3.1 –Philatelic studies

Philatelic magazines try to ensure balance in their main articles by presenting different studies for different tastes. Thematic studies, collecting, aerophilately, postal history or classic monographs enable specialist collectors to get in touch via certain articles, but also to understand the other branches of philately. The press thus assures a permanent education for philatelist. Published studies popularise all the components of philately. It sometimes happens that specialist detect mistakes or facts incorrectly presented. They send their corrections in to the magazine, and these are published in the “readers letters” (1).

(1) The problem is that of indicating and verifying sources.

The whole mass of philatelic studies constitutes a very important documentation for the collector. Stamp experts use them to give a mass of information, and make professional use of them.

2.1.3.2 –Philatelic researches

Philatelic journals also devote part of their editorial space to researches on postage stamps as manufactured products. Researchers reveal the state of their knowledge on methods of printing, and methods of presentation of the postage stamps in current use. The beginning philatelist can be disheartened when faced with these difficult articles. But it is necessary for his philatelic education to understand the main stages in fabrication of a postage stamp. Specialist studies, older or recent, are available to philatelists in the libraries of the association or that of the Postal Museum (1).

Thus the philatelic press plays a very important part in the formation and information of the collector. It is useful and necessary. A real philatelist ought to read all the journals and subscribe to them. Buying the four titles would cost 61.00f per month (2), which corresponds to the price of two “insets”, philatelic souvenirs made by the organizers of exhibitions (3).

The specialist press is not in competition, it is complementary. The reader finds different reviews of studies in every review apart from the list of new issues. But it is clear that the philatelic press and literature are scorned and neglected by collectors.

As early as 1938, Renaut d'Oultre-Seille, manager of the scientific review "Les Annales de Philatélie" gave a cry of alarm: "The only viable and living philatelic literature is represented by the general or specialist catalogue . Why? Because they are the oracles of the Goddess Quotation! At the moment, the mercantile aspect of philately is the only one that counts. The most leaved book, the most useful manual, even dealing with the most fashionable topics, hardly sell at all unless they have lists of prices and evaluations. They are sought out, used – but not read. What gets thumbed through is the catalogue section. Edit the work and the catalogue separately: the first will be left on the authors' hands, whilst the second is promptly sold out. Hence there is a tendency not to sell the catalogue section separately (4).

The press, so useful to the collector, diversifies its sources to the maximum.

- (1) *The library of the Postal Museum has 5000 works and 560 periodicals on philately and postal history.*
- (2) *"L'Echo de la Timbrologie", "La Philatélie Française", "Le Monde des Philatélistes", "Timbroscopie" (prices as at May 1987)*
- (3) *We are not criticizing the sale of these souvenirs. As entry to these philatelic exhibitions is free, it is desirable for every visitor, collectors in particular, to acquire one or more of these souvenirs so as to help the organizers with their costs.*
- (4) *FP Renaut d'Oultre-Seille, "The great pity of philatelic literature in the world". Les Annales de Philatélie, Jan-Mar 1938, vol II, no 9, p 278.*

2.2 – **SOURCES OF THE PHILATELIC PRESS**

The philatelic press lies at the heart of a relational network: The world of sources. The principal vectors of philatelic information are organized around three poles: the administration of the PTT and its ramifications, the "utilizers" of postal stamps and the press itself.

2.2.1 – **THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE PTT**

Journalists receive information and press communiqués from four branches of the PTT: The Bureau of Stamps and Philately; the philatelic service of the Post, the Postal Museum and BEPTOM (1).

2.2.1.1 – **The Bureau of Stamps and Philately**

The bureau of Stamps and Philately is an administrative service of the Director of Postal Services within the General Director of the Post. It serves the secretariat of the commission for philatelic programmes (2). The Bureau of Stamps draws up a list of suggestions for stamps, and the commission meets twice a year. Once the definitive list has been decided by the Minister of PTT, the Bureau of Stamps has to select the artist, draw up an information dossier on the stamp, determine the size of the printing, and decide on the face value, and the dates of issue and withdrawal. After the maquette for the stamps has been approved by the Director General of the Post, the Minister for Posts and Telecommunications and outside parties, its production becomes the concern of the Printing Works for stamps and Fiduciary Securities at Périgueux.

(1) *BEPTOM: Bureau for the Study of Overseas Posts and Telecommunications*
 (2) *The Commission for Philatelic Programmes assists the Minister of the PTT in the choice of postage stamps. The commission has twenty of so members, and is presided over by the Director General of the Post. It includes functionaries from the administration of the PTT, including the Director of the Stamp Printing Works, representatives of collectors, of the committee on the history of the PTT, of the press, commerce, and users. Artistic interests are represented by an artistic counselor, 3 design artists and stamp engravers and representatives of the Ministry of Culture. Note that the SPPF would like to participate as an institution.*

Every month the bureau of stamps issues a philatelic communiqué for the specialist press (1). There have been two documents since 19th February 1987. The first is entitled “Stamps” is 6 pages long, and covers issues and withdrawals from France, Andorra, Monaco, St Pierre and Miquelon, and new philatelic products. The second is “Temporary offices” (temporary post offices list of dated stamp imprints, temporary and permanent cancellations flames) (2). Illustrated in black and white the communiqué is rather dry in presentation. It would be desirable to enlighten the public as to conditions of creation of the stamp, explain the choice of artist, the whys and wherefores of symbolic or secondary details, and the documents used. The communiqué would be more attractive, and would thus help in the promotion of thematic philately, especially as regards the education of the young.

The original or special (3) communiqués are an important source for understanding French postal production (4). The philatelic magazines pass on this information, either in extenso or by adopting it. The communiqués are sent out by the philatelic service in Rue Bonvin. If they are late, the press is informed by Telex.

It should be noted there are no institutionalised meetings between the philatelic press and the Bureau of Stamps.

2.2.1.2 – The Philatelic Service of the Post

Set up on 1st February 1969 and attached to the temporary offices service, Rue de Douai, the Philatelic Service became independent on 1st January 1983 and moved to Rue F. Bovin, Paris XV (5). A hybrid between a management service (it depends for its logistics on the director of Posts of Paris) and an exceptional class of Post Office (out of order), the Philatelic Service deals with its 94,000 subscribers and commercialises its products. It has a “communication point”, for personal or telephone calls. Journals are received with pleasure.

(1) *The Bureau of Stamps has put out philatelic communiqués since 1972. The Library of the Postal Museum has a similar collection from 1954 (Ref: not currently available)*
 (2) *See appendix 7. p. 200.*
 (3) *6 special communiqués were published in January and February 1986.*
 (4) *This information is relayed by INPHOTEL, see above p.47.*
 (5) *The Philatelic Service of the PTT became the Philatelic Services of the (lost line of this missing from page 69)*

The communiqués are drawn up by the Bureau of Stamps, printed in runs of 3,500 by the Director of Post of Paris, and sent out by the Philatelic Service. They are addressed to the people in a file drawn up by the Regional Director of Telecommunications in Lille (1). The communiqués dated between the 15 and 20, are sent out to the French and foreign specialist press, the general and audio-visual press, departmental and regional Directors of Post, philatelic points, the teachers who run philatelic clubs, and the presidents of the philatelic societies (on demand).

Journalists also receive PTT notices on glazed paper along with stamp-sized black and white photographs, without mention of “Specimen”.

2.2.1.3 – The Postal Museum

The Postal Museum is a public establishment of the state, administrative in character and under the aegis of the Ministry of PTT. Its brief is to be “an establishment called House of Post and Philately, oriented more particularly towards cultural action promoting knowledge and diffusion of the history of the post and of philately” (2). To this end, the Museum organizes exhibitions in the Messenger gallery (3). Philatelic and artistic exhibitions are presented to the public on the issue of certain stamps.

The public relations service sends out press communiqués to philatelic magazines, and also for the general daily press and to certain periodicals (4). Journalists often attend the opening of these exhibitions and publish accounts of them in their columns.

We may also note that the press obtains information via the Society of Friends of the Postal Museum.

- (1) *The file will gradually be reintegrated with the Philatelic Service*
- (2) *Decree of 26th November 1980 in Journal officiel of 28th November 1980, p.2779. Articles 3 (? 4) and 4 (? 2) are repealed by the decree of 3rd March ? 1981.*
- (3) *Programme for the second half of 1986: ? and epic of airmail, ? ? , 35th anniversary of the Philatelic Union of the PTT, Artistic Society of the PTT; reflections of the thousand and one night (centenary of the PTT library).*
- (4) *See appendix 7, p.228.*

2.2.1.4 – BEPTOM

The Bureau of the Study of Overseas Posts and Telecommunications is a public establishment of an administrative, under the double aegis of the Ministries of PTT and Co-operation (1). It promotes international co-operative action, notably with the francophone African countries and the overseas territories. The stamp service is one of its missions. The African countries entrust BEPTOM with the task of producing their postage stamps, from the maquette to commercialisation.

The agency for overseas postage stamps (2) sells for these countries stamps issued in their country of origin at their face value – every month. BEPTOM sends the press its communiqués announcing the sale of stamps, block sheets, first-day covers for the following countries: Peoples’ Republic of Benin, Burkina-Faso, Republic of Cameroon, Central African Republic, Federal Islamic Republic of the Comores, Republic of the Congo, Republic of the Ivory Coast, Republic of Djibouti, Gabonese Republic, Malagasi Democratic Republic, Republic of Mali, Islamic Republic of Mauritanie, Republic of Niger, Republic of Senegal, Republic of Chad, Togolese Republic, Vanuatu, also Democratic and Popular Algerian Republic, Tunisian Republic, Kingdom of Morocco and finally, New Caledonia and Dependancies, French Polynesia, Wallis and Futuna.

Thus, the philatelic press gets extensive information about the Francophone countries of Africa all at one time (3). It receives directly the communiqués of other postal administrations.

- (1) BEPTOM, 5 Rue Oswaldo Cruz, Paris, 16
(2) 85 Avenue de la Bourdonnais, Paris, 7
(3) For more information, see the interview with M. Guy Delmas, Director General of BEPTOM, in *Philatélic Française*, January 1984, no.355, p.7-8.

2.2.2 – THE “USERS” OF POSTAGE STAMPS

The specialist press receives a great deal of information from the “users of postage stamps” : amateurs who make up the collectors and associations : professionals who are the dealers and experts.

2.2.2.1 - The collectors

Unlike non-philatelic magazines, collectors contribute numerous articles, either published in extenso or revised and corrected by the journal (1). Reputable philatelists who specialise in a particular topic can thus express themselves and make their work known in magazines with a wide circulation, from 20,000 to 45,000 copies. Members of the Academy of Philately or the Academy of Postal Studies, or specialist societies write their articles after extensive researches, which professional journalists cannot carry out. These studies may not be spontaneous, but they are often written at the express request of the editors of philatelic journals in response to a current demand. In the majority of cases, they write for nothing. Sometimes they are paid in view of their drawing power. In 1985, 35 people not connected with the journal have written for “Le Monde des Philatélistes”.

Letters from readers of or subscribers to the journal constitute a not significant source of information. Editors receive 2,000 to 3,000 a year. They may be published in three cases. Amongst the letters of criticism, complaint, regrets or propositions, a minority will be published in the “Readers’ Letters” section (2). A second category of letters consists of requests for information, or elucidation on certain points. As a rule, they go in under the heading “Questions – Answers”. The last category of letters gives a great deal of information obtained from here and there, and enables the filling of such sections as “Phila-spot” in “Monde des Philatélistes”, “Bloc-Notes” in “La Philatélie Française”, “Here and There” in “L’Echo de la Timbrologie”.

The fact that many contributors do not require payment is a considerable advantage for the magazine.

- (1) For the record: not true of “Timbrologie” since this is the only one written entirely by professionals in journalism.
(2) Amongst these letters there will be numerous complaints against other people: the postman, the post-office clerk, the receiver, the merchant, the announcer.....

2.2.2.2 – Philatelic Associations

Philatelic societies address their communications to the magazines. They announce their activities and general meetings and give descriptions of their exhibitions and associated activities. Journalists cannot “cover” all the activities at once, because of shortage of time and money. Often though, reading these communications is tedious and uninteresting. Some specialist societies contribute very specific reports to the journal, for example ACEMA (1), the maximaphiles, France-USSR, GUVF (2). The Academy of Philately authorizes the publication in “La Philatélie Française” of certain studies which it judges to be important.

The Associations also sent out their liaison bulletins. These form important documentation for the use of journalists, and ensure a “press review” for the magazines. The Association Union, the Federation, is a source of philatelic information as regards its international activities.

- (1) *ACEMA : Associaton of collectors of imprints of stamp machines*
(2) *GUVF : Ultra-Violet group of France (Association of Collectors of Courier Automation)*

2.2.2.3 – **The Dealers**

If the dealers supply commercial publicity for the journals, they also give various items of information coming from the philatelic market. They send in their catalogues of net-price sales, sales on offer, and the results of auctions. The Syndical Chamber of French Merchants and Experts of Philately (CNEP) sends accounts of its activities to the periodicals.

2.2.2.4 – **The Experts**

Experts often write technical articles, spontaneously or on demand. They keep the magazines informed, warn them of the circulation of forgeries or the activities of swindlers. The magazines can obtain editorial or iconographic documentation from the vast resources of their professional expertise.

The telephoned philatelic information of the expert M. Brun is another source of varied information.

2.2.3 – **THE PRESS**

A philatelic journal uses its own resources along with those of its French and foreign colleagues.

2.2.3.2 – **The French philatelic press**

Editors can find documentation and their own production in the personal archives of the magazines. “L’Echo de la Timbrologie”, which celebrates its hundredth year of appearance in 1986 (1), is made up of a collection of over 80 volumes. The libraries of the philatelic journals are very important old books, periodicals, society bulletins. It is a pity that editors have not given a complete breakdown of their journals, particularly in the form of an analytical classification of their contents (by subject and author). Setting up a bank of information in the philatelic press would provide a valuable tool for both the journal and the researcher.

- (1) *L’Echo de la Timbrologie will be 100 years old on 15th November 1987 : but it enters its hundredth year of appearance in 1986.*

Journalists read the philatelic reviews put out by their confrères, which give them information. The letter from the ACPPF (1) helps in the gathering of information. The general press prints articles on the post or postage stamps and other philatelic news which enables journalists to judge the reaction of their confrères.

- (1) *ACPPF : Association of Philatelic Reporters of the French Press, see above P.56..*

The information bulletin of the press service of the PTT, “Repères”, and the in-house journal “Messages des PTT” are also useful sources of information on current affairs.

2.2.3.3 – The foreign philatelic press

The foreign philatelic press is obtained simply by an exchange of journals. The press reviews or “library” sections list the foreign philatelic journals received by the editors. In a society becoming more and more globalized, it is regrettable that the French philatelic press does not give more space to foreign sources.

For p.76. see original.

The philatelic press has multiple sources available to present a complete journal to its readers. It improves their philatelic understanding. However a magazine, like every industrial product, even a specialized one, has to be paid for. However, we know that collector are not happy about financing their own press, they prefer to buy a stamp for 15f or 18f rather than an issue of a philatelic magazine-paradoxical !

2.3 – THE ECONOMIC APPROACH TO THE PHILATELIC PRESS

The press as an undertaking produces and sell a product : the journal. As a result, it has the financial aim of covering expenses and making a profit on the one hand : on the other it has the commercial aim of making this type of product, the philatelic journal, known to a specific public.

2.3.2 – FINANCIAL ASPECT

Putting out a journal is very costly, thus the press establishment concerned must constantly find means to finance it.

2.3.2.2 – The cost of production

There are two essential aspects of the costs of production : the cost of fabrication and the cost of distribution. The editorial costs are considerably reduced because so many philatelists take part for free (1).

(1) *Except Timbroscopie*

- The cost of fabrication

Fabrication of the journal accounts for 50% of the charges. Three divisions are essential : stereotyping (typesetting), printing and paper (15%).

“Le Monde des Philatélistes” is printed on the rotary presses of the daily “Le Monde” in the Rue des Italiens or Rue St Denis. The covers (8 colour pages) and the contents (16 colour pages) are turned out in a little offset printing works belonging to the daily “Le Monde” (1), an outside firm puts them together. The daily “Le Monde” contracts to meet the cost of printing so as to present “Le Monde de Philatélistes” in a situation of equilibrium, “L’Echo de la Timbrologie” buys its issues in made-up form from Yvert

et Cie. “Timbroscopie” has its covers and insides produced by two external printers. “La Philatélie Française” is printed in the Orne. The delay between the order going in and the printing calls for 10 to 15 working days, which is why the journal appears on the 15th of each month (2).

- The cost of distribution

Distribution accounts for 30% of the charges on a journal. There are two principal methods of distribution : sale of individual issues from a bookstall, and postal subscription. The first is very costly. Philatelic magazines are distributed by Nouvelles Messageries de la Press Parisienne (NMPP) (3). They take on average 40% of the selling price of the publication, with 20% (15 to 24%) going to the retailer (newsvendor). It is difficult for the management of the journal to decide how many copies to supply to each point of sale. Hence, more copies are always printed than will be distributed. This is an unknown because of the variability of purchases, which explain why it cost so much.

- (1) Before 1982, the covers were done at a private print works, SNIL at Aulnay sous Bois ; this meant light costs. “Le Monde” got a new offset printing plant at Ivry in September 1988. “Le Monde des Philatélistes” then became a quality product : offset printing, best quality paper, all paper in colour.
- (2) It contains the latest information.
- (3) Except for “La Philatélistes” which is sold by subscription exclusively.

By contrast with individual sales, “subscription (postal) is the most advantageous system for the editors : it assures them a regular sale without the return of unsold copies, and helps their finances because payment is made in advance (1). The postal tariff is cheaper than supply to a retailer, however, the special rate for the press, : journals and periodical matter registered with the Commission for Publications and Press Agencies (2) is in fact an indirect state subsidy which enables the sale price to be reduced.

In the tables below, we have calculated the postal rate per copy for the 4 philatelic journals : the rate currently in force (1st column), the rates for non-urgent items (PNU) and PNU 2 for a minimum of 15,000 objects being sent (printed rate), if the journal rate does not apply (3).

Month of February 1986	Journals posted (differently circulated)	Non- urgent items (PNU) other journals	Journals not registered with CPAPP (minimum 15,000 copies) (PNU 2)
<i>L'Echo de la Timbrologie 161 g</i>	1.01 f	6.50 f	3.39 f
<i>La Philatélie Française 140g</i>	0.51 f	6.50 f	2.78 f
<i>La Monde des Philatélistes 219 g</i>	1.01 f	6.50 f	4.02 f
<i>Timbroscopie 209 g</i>	1.01 f	6.50 f	4.02 f

A constant complaint from subscribers relates to delays in transmissions of the magazine. This posed a problem as regards attendance at meetings (4). Moreover, readers are annoyed when they see a philatelic journal on the bookstalls before it reaches their own letterbox. For example, “Mondes des Philatélistes” is sent out on the 28th of the month, it is distributed by the NMPP on the 29th in Paris and the 30th in the provinces, but the subscriber receives on the 2nd or 3rd at best.

- (1) P. ALBERT, *La Presse Française*, documentary notes and studies, La Documentation Française, No.4729-4730, 1983, p.53.
 (2) “L’Echo de la Timbrologie” : No.61048, “La Philatélie Française” : No.59246, “Le Monde des Philatélistes” : No.57439, “Timbroscopie” : No.65801.
 (3) An “urgent” periodical benefits from rapid and regular transmission at a special rate. “206 routing” applies to “publications appearing oftener than once a week”. “Urgent” periodicals must be registered with the Commission for Publications and Press agencies (CPPAP)
 (4) See the editorial by M. Gervais in *L’Echo de la Timbrologie* for December 1985, No.1571, p.3.

- The editorial cost

By contrast with other magazines, the editorial cost is low because only skeleton staff is needed (1). It represents 20% of the cost. This includes administrative charges and management costs. If the costs rise, receipts do not accompany them.

2.3.2.3 - The means of financing

Financial support comes from two sources : readers and publicity.

- readers

A journal is sold either by subscription or by sale of individual issues. The circulation (production) of the journal is not the principal element. The paid diffusion must be considered. When the journal is sold as individual issues, the management bears the loss on unsold copies.

The Office for Justification of Issues (OJD) for publicity supports controls the figures for paid issues (2). The latest figures are as follows (3).

- (1) Except for Timbroscopie.
 (2) The OJD, a tripartite private organization, brings together journals, publicity men and announcers.
 (3) The OJD control ; on 27th March for “Monde des Philatélistes”; 13th March 1987 for “Timbroscopie”. Declaration on the credit of “L’Echo de la Timbrologie”, from OJD, relating to 1st half of 1986. (no I don’t know what all that amounts to)

Title	Print run	Paid issue	Unpaid Issue	Total issue	Loss in % (1)

<i>Timbroscopie</i> (1986)	62,5 52	41,0 47	3,97 2	45,0 19	28, 02
<i>Le Monde des Philatélistes</i> (1986)	54,0 36	32,5 13	1,74 3	34,2 56	36, 60
<i>L'Echo de la Timbrologie</i> (1 st half of 1986)	38,8 17	25,0 64	1,36 6	26,4 30	31, 91
<i>La Philatéçaise</i> (1986)	20,5 00	20,0 00	500	20,5 00	-

$$(1) \quad \text{"Loss"} = \text{Print run} - \text{Total issue in \%} \quad \frac{\text{"Loss"}}{\text{Print Run}} \times 100$$

Timbroscopie is the leading journal as to print run and circulation. It is distressing to find that only 20,000 philatelists from 82,500 members of a federate association have taken out subscriptions to "La Philatélie Française", i.e. (25%).

There is a high rate of circulation by subscription for three philatelic publications out of four. *Timbroscopie* is sold mainly at bookstalls. Hence, the cover is designed to "hook" the reader. However, selling like this is risky for the magazine, because of the fickleness of buyers. Subscriptions bring the publisher a cash advantage which is not unimportant.

Title	% Subscribers	% Sold singly
<i>La Philatélie Française</i>	100	-
<i>L'Echo de la Timbrologie</i>	67	33
<i>Le Monde des Philatélistes</i>	45	55
<i>Timbroscopie</i>	35	65

END

Dr. A. Legrand

Catalogue of philatelic literature

[*Catalogue de littérature Philatélique*]

La Circulaire Philatélique, May 1907, Volume 10, Whole number 58, pp.73-77; June, Whole number 59, pp.93-98; August, Whole number 60, pp.113-119; September, Whole number 61, pp.138-142; October, Whole number 62, pp.157-160; November, Whole number 63, pp.178-181; December, Whole number 64, pp.200-201; January 1908, Volume 11, Whole number 65, pp.9-12; February, Whole number 66, pp.40-43; March, Whole number 67, pp.64-66; April, Whole number 68, pp.88-91; May, Whole number 69, pp.115-117 & June, Whole number 70, pp.146-148; November, Whole number 73, p.230; December, Whole number 74, pp.265-266 & February 1909, Whole number 76, pp.45-46.

(Translation of the text only, not the catalogue.)

Translation by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca. 1999

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Since *La Circulaire Philatélique* intends to undertake the publication of a *Catalogue of Philatelic Literature*, let us begin by looking at the ways in which this work might be carried out. A demand by stamp-lovers for such a catalogue is not a new thing. In 1874, **Tiffany** published a volume of some hundred pages entitled *The Philatelic Library, a Catalogue of Stamp Publications*, which gives a practically complete list of what was known at that time. Only 150 copies of this work were published, and in the preface the author enumerates the philatelic journals which had published lists. The defect of **Tiffany's** list seems to me to be the way he mixes up different types of publication: Catalogues, Price-lists, Journals, Monographs and Albums, dividing them into three sections merely according to their level of interest. We note also that each section is subdivided into eight parts, characterized by the use of one of the eight principal languages of Europe.

In 1878, **de Bosredon** published in the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie a Bibliography of France and Belgium* in the style of **Tiffany's Philatelic Library**. A reprint of this work forms No. 2 of the *Bibliothèque Timbrologique* of the Society. A complete catalogue in the style of those two works would certainly be desirable, but the cost price would be too high.

In 1887, **Tiffany** published a 25 page booklet entitled *Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, in which he lists all the stamp journals published in the United States of America alone; in the following year he completed his work with an Addenda which rectified the mistakes made and supplied the omissions.

In 1894, **Fraenkel** published, in the same form as **Tiffany**, a catalogue of the German journals which he entitled *Chronologische Tabelle*, and tried to make more complete. A small supplement appeared the following year. **Tiffany** and **Fraenkel** arranged the entries in the chronological order of their appearance.

At the same period, in 1895, a number of American dealers issued various lists of the journals of their country: **Jones**, amongst others published *The Comprehensive List for Philatelic Literature Collectors*, which gives a list of the magazines that had appeared in the United States and Canada, including the name of the journal, the place of its publication, the date of publication and the number of issues that had appeared up to the time of publication.

We do not intend to give here a historical account of all the attempts made to carry out this work: however, we ought to mention **Suppantschicht** and his publication, in an Austrian journal whose name escapes me, of all the items he had managed to collect and an indication of the issues he lacked. He has continued his work since then and has published the results in the *Dresden Philatelist*.

We have been told that he wanted to publish his catalogue but could not find a publisher in Germany for a work which everyone agrees is one of the most indispensable. The reason given is that the number of people interested in philatelic bibliography was not large enough to ensure a sale that would cover the costs.

Let us point out that in 1900 the Stamp Exhibition in Paris had a competition section for amateurs putting forward the catalogue of what they possessed by way of philatelic literature. Five people sent in the catalogues of their collections, and shared the prize money available to the jury. These collections must have grown considerably since that date. One of them has served as the basis for the present work.

The most important features for the construction of a catalogue of philatelic literature are the following:

1. The name of the author or editor.
2. The name of the country of origin.
3. The title of the work.
4. The date of publication, and for journals, the date of disappearance.
5. The number of volumes and issues that make up the work.

With these details given, it should be easy to find what one wants, but catalogues, journals, treatises, monographs, etc. should still not be jumbled together. The first step is thus to decide on the sections, and that is what we are about to do, but to avoid repetition, we shall start by giving what we think is the preferred order to follow in each section:

Three sections may be used to classify the items in each section:

1. Division by Country or Language.
By country results in a very large number of sections, and the country to which the item belongs must be known.

By language brings together the countries where the bibliography is most important. We may quote the United States, with Great Britain and the English Colonies, for English;

France, Belgium and part of Switzerland for French. One consequence of this system would be to split up the bibliography of a country such as Switzerland. Otherwise a choice has to be made between chronological and alphabetic order.

2. Chronological Order.

This is the one which seems most rational: but one may encounter so many difficulties at every step for want of knowing the dates of publication: so much research will be needed! This is the order adopted by Messrs. **Tiffany** and **Fraenkel**, but they only used it for their own countries, the United States and Germany. Could it be done for all countries without committing numerous mistakes.

3. Alphabetical Order.

This is the one we adopt, but on condition that it is preceded by division into sections according to the nature of the item: catalogues, journals, price lists, etc.

We intend to run together all the references for a given section without distinguishing them by country, and we shall arrange them in strict alphabetical order by the name adopted for the section. Let us also state that our first section will be *Stamp Catalogues*, and what we shall say will apply especially to that section; what relates to the sections will be left till we get round to them. We shall thus arrange the catalogues according to the name of their author or editor, and follow this by the other items we ranked as indispensable above: name of the place of publication, title of the journal.

When the work has run to several editions they will be given in chronological order, with a mention of that part of the title which particularly relates to them, followed by the date and the supplements.

But, you will tell us, at the end of some years it will be necessary to put in the notations 2nd, 3rd, or change all the numbers.

To overcome this considerable drawback, we propose to follow the example various people have adopted for postage stamps.

Deciding on Periods

It does not seem difficult to decide on these. The first would be that of the 19th century. Few publications are older than 1861.

The first period would finish with the year 1899, and would include all that had appeared in years that start with 18, finishing with 1899. Nevertheless, editions of works from this first period which have appeared in 1900 and since will continue to be listed as continuations of the earlier ones, unless there is a very considerable change that makes them into new works. The second period would begin in 1900.

We shall leave our successors to decide on its duration. The first series would only need a few corrections. The second series might of necessity need them.

The number that we prefix to each name is only meant as an aid in searching. It would only be definitive for items in the first part, where it should never need to be altered. Alphabetical order should be enough for the second part.

The sequence of numbers should be separate for each section. However, to distinguish between the sections it would be a good idea to prefix them with a capital letter individual to each section.

We will begin our catalogue with *Section A: Stamp Catalogues*, since the study of stamps began with a catalogue, a French one by **Potiquet**. To economize on space, the commonest words will only be indicated by the capital initial of their name, as shown in the list below.

All the names not preceded by an asterisk are for the most part in our collection, and details have been taken from the items themselves. The presence of an asterix (*) marks those we have seen, or which are mentioned in a number of journals and of whose existence there can be no doubt. The presence of a cross (+) marks those whose existence is uncertain, and which are only quoted on the evidence of one of the authors whose name is given.

The number preceding the name of the author is meant simply as a guide to research.

When the same author has published several works with different titles, they are listed in chronological order under the same number but separated by a short line.

(to be continued)

Dr. A. Legrand.

Explanation of Abbreviations used in the *Catalogue of Philatelic Literature*

Bei.	Beilage	Supplement
Ber.	Bericht	Report
Br. m.	Briefmarken	Postage stamp
Cat.	Catalogue, Catalog, Catalogo	Catalogue
C. P.	Carte postale	Post card
Co.	Cover	Cover
Cou.	Couvert	Cover
Ed.	Edition	Publisher
E.	Enveloppe	Envelope
F.	Foreign	Foreign
F. B.	Francobollo ou bollo	Postage stamp or stamp
L. Sh.	Letter sheet	letter sheet
N. B.	Neu Band	New Volume
P. C.	Post Card	Post card
P. K.	Post Kart	Post card
Pr. C^t	Prix-Courant	Price list
Pr. Cat.	Price Catalogue	Priced Catalogue
Pr. L.	Price List	Price list
P. S.	Postage Stamps	Postage stamps
PWZ	Postwertzeichen	Postage stamp
S.	Sellos	Stamps
S. P.	Sellos Postales	Postage stamps
St. E.	Stamped Enveloppes	Stamped envelopes

T.	Telegraphe, Telegrafos	Telegraph, Telegraphs
T. P.	Timbre-Poste	Postage stamp
T. T.	Timbre Telegraphe	Telegraph stamp
Wr.	Wrapper	Wrapper

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Second Article (June 1907)

Since the day when we began to take an interest in stamps and stamp collecting, we have tried to get hold of works that would help us: catalogues, journals, monographs, in French or English, starting with the catalogues by Messrs **Potiquet**, **Moens**, **Baillieu**, **Mount Brown** and others, and the journals *Stamp Collectors' Magazine*, *Le Timbre-Poste*, *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, *Le Timbrophile*, and some of the leading American journals. Our ignorance of German kept us away from the numerous writings in this latter language.

The works, carefully preserved by us after being replaced by others more in line with up-to-date knowledge, were turned to again when a reversal of fortune compelled us to sell our collection of stamps, at that time one of the most important of its day. It was then that, persisting in our love of stamps, we resolved to undertake the collection of everything that had been written on this topic.

The year was 1897. **Potiquet's** work had appeared in December 1861. Thanks to the kindness of colleagues and dealers, we were able within a short time to build up their number considerably as a result of gifts, exchanges and even purchases.

Always uppermost in our mind was the classification of the publications. We set out our point of view on this topic in an article in whole number 58 of *La Circulaire Philatélique*. We showed that classification by alphabetical order was preferable, but only on condition that separate sections were used, and we suggested three to begin with: 1st catalogues; 2nd journals; 3rd handbooks.

These are the three most important. We showed that three things are indispensable to characterize a publication. In the case stamp catalogues these are the name of the author or editor, the place of publication and the title of the work.

Because we were in a state of illness when writing this last article, and particularly when we were correcting the proofs, we missed out a fourth. Which is secondary, but which could be used to establish the nature of the types.

The format of the publications is far from being the same. In his *Philatelic Library*, **Tiffany** recognised that since the mechanical production of paper, the old expressions of 4°, 8°, 12° which once referred to sizes no longer meant anything very much. Thus, he gave the two dimensions: height and width of every item in inches. This presents few difficulties for professional librarians, but this is not the case for the simple amateur.

Following **Tiffany's** example, we suggest that the format of the work be given in centimetres where he gave it in inches: however, we think it will be enough to give the vertical dimension, which varies very greatly, whereas the horizontal dimension varies much less. The format will thus be designated by a figure preceded by the letters ft. [format]. In cases where it strikes us as necessary, a second figure separated from the first by a St. Andrews' cross (x) will be used to give the transverse dimension.

Dr. A. Legrand

Section A

CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

First Period (1861-1899)

Translator's Note: It has not been considered necessary to translate the individual entries for the catalogues in this or any other of the articles as they are reasonably self-explanatory.

[Advertisement on pages 97-98]

I wish to complete my collection of all the publications relating to philately that have appeared since its origin *in all countries and all languages*: catalogues, price-lists; prospectuses; journals; monographs; societies; legislative or administrative documents; and in general everything relating to *telegraph and fiscal stamps*. I thus ask everyone who has such material to dispose of, whether by gift, exchange or otherwise, to be kind enough to get in touch with me. I invite them to let me know the *title of the items concerned*, with the *numbers of editions*, and the *titles of journals with an indication of volume or year*, these details are indispensable because of the large numbers I own already.

Amongst my journals, *many series are incomplete*. Single issues which someone might want to get rid of might perhaps fill the gaps in my own collection. Hence, no-one should be afraid to let me know about these.

Give the price which you require.

Write to: **Doctor Legrand Senior**, 136a, Avenue de Neuilly, Neuilly-Sur-Seine, or to **Ch. Lemierre**, 169 Galerie de Valois (Palais Royal), Paris.

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Third Article (August 1907)

We express our most sincere thanks to the editors of magazines who have brought our work to the attention of stamp-lovers. We make no claim to be presenting them with perfect work. Hence, we shall be grateful to have omissions or errors pointed out to us. In this way, **Alfred Smith** has informed us of a catalogue by **Fred. Booty** which appeared as No. 234 of the

Philatelic Library under the title *The Stamp Collector's Guide*. This had escaped our attention because of the insufficient details given by **Tiffany**. These items will form a short supplement at the end of the first part.

Dr. Legrand

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS
First Period (1861-1899)
(Continued)

This list is followed on page 119 by the same advertisement as previously, for items required by **Dr. Legrand** to complete his files of philatelic publications.

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Fourth Article (September 1907)

In deciding on the periods for each section in No. 58 of the present journal, we said *All editions of works from this first period which have appeared in 1900 and since will continue to be listed as continuations of the earlier ones, unless there is a very considerable change that makes them into new works.*

This is a mistake. In suggesting the use of these periods, our aim was to avoid frequent repetitions of the first period, which would entail the enumeration of editions that continued to appear after 1899. In future, catalogues that appeared after the 31st December 1900 will be placed in the second period. It has been pointed out to us that correctly the 20th century only begins on the 1st January 1901.

At the end of the first period of the first section we will give the omissions that have been reported, but the corrections involved for the second period will be reproduced there in the place that they should occupy.

Dr. A. Legrand

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS
First Period (1861-1900)
(Continued)

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Fifth Article (October 1907)

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS
First Period (1861-1900)
(Continued)

This list is followed on pages 159-160 by the same advertisement as previously, for items required by **Dr. Legrand** to complete his files of philatelic publications.

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Sixth Article (November 1907)

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS
First Period (1861-1900)
(Continued)

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Seventh Article (December 1907)

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS
First Period (1861-1900)
(Continued)

Page 201
Supplement. – Omissions.

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Eighth Article (January 1908)

Section A
CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Second Period (1901)

The series of numbers are a continuation of those in the First Period, new items start from 400.

The works preceded by a number followed by *bis* are the continuation of those mentioned in the first period, or the reproduction of those wrongly carried to the same period. Delete in the first period what is reproduced again.

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Ninth Article (February 1908)

Section A CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Text from pages 40-41

Page 41-on

Supplement and Omissions

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Tenth Article (March 1908)

Section A CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Eleventh Article (April 1908)

Section A CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Twelfth Article (May 1908)

Section A CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Note from the Editor

1. The

keenly intere

Fourteenth Article (December 1908)

2 4 1

Fifteenth Article (February 1909)

995

CATALOGUES OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Second Period (1901)
(Continued)

END

K. K. Doberer
Literatur Nachrichten
Sammler-Dienst, 26th January 1974, Volume 25, Issue 2, p.79

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

In ordinary life railway timetables, telephone books, price lists and reference works in general, are not looked on as literature. It is quite different in philately. Price lists (catalogues) and other reference works form a prominent part of philatelic literature. Anything beyond that, which does not give prices, will usually not have much of a chance of selling (long experience).

I am of the opinion that this is not, or at least not only because stamp collectors are currently not great readers. According to my own unfortunate experiences, it is due to a great extent to the fact that the literary representation of the subjects concerned leaves a great deal to be desired, since philatelic specialists who could write don't seem to have wanted to do so for quite a while. We have got so used to this state of affairs in philately, that stamp dealers very often no longer take the trouble to bring out and supply philatelic literature that goes beyond the catalogue. This means that interesting philatelic literature has to be sold via the book trade.

This situation is not a law of nature. It could be altered if the philatelic material available was not just informative in the philatelic sense, but was also made interesting and readable from the general point of view. If people were ready to write philatelic books in such a way that even non-collectors could read them and find them interesting, it would be really surprising if stamp collectors failed to buy the same reading material.

An annual volume which is well-known to have far too small a readership circle in spite of the great value of its contents and the indefatigable nature of its research is *Literatur Nachrichten*, published by **F. Gaedicke** in Berlin. This is a reference work on philatelic literature and is thus not to be found in the shop windows of stamp dealers.

The new Volume 62/73 that has just appeared is again outstanding and contains a vast quantity of information from all over the world on all aspects of philately and the resulting literature, from books to magazine articles.

Because of the great mass of material let us pause for a moment and think of the classic adage "restraint denotes the master!"

Is it not conceivable that less material, weeded and presented with care, would reach a wider circle of readers?

I am thinking in particular of book reviews. It would really be better if the routine reviews taken from magazines which often owe their wording less to the reviewer's considered thoughts than to the publisher's laundry list, were replaced by the actual list of contents. This would at least tell the philatelist what he is actually being offered. It is not much help to keep on hearing about books which are supposed to be an inexhaustible source of information for the beginner and the experienced old hand, when there is no list of contents and no assessment of the text that one could expect in a reference work of this type.

Things are very much the same as regards periodical articles. Anyone who attempts to use these will know that the title of a book or article fails to give an adequate idea of its subject. This is just what *Literatur Nachrichten* should set out to do, if its references are to be useful.

This means that less, not more, material should be dealt with and evaluated. It does not fill me with rapture to find so much space given to books about coins and "Castles and Noblemen's Houses in Holstein"

However, critical remarks aimed at making the contents of *Literatur Nachrichten* useful to a wider range of German collectors should not lose sight of the fact that far too many member societies of the BDPH still do not subscribe to *Literatur Nachrichten*. The Society's Literature section might send out specimen index cards to all societies. Possibly members might then come forward who would be ready to evaluate a given journal for a period of time, but are not willing to take on an unpaid commitment permanently. This simply means that criticism of unpaid work is looked on as not very proper, and that idealists are much more likely to praise, whether their work is useful or not.

END

CARNÉVALÉ-MAUZAN, Marino
A Glance at Philatelic Literature in France
[*Coup d'oeil sur la littérature philatelique en France*]
MILANO '82 Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica.,
Catalogue 3, pp.35-38.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

A GLANCE AT PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN FRANCE

Five years ago, the organizers of the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature at Lugano (Switzerland) asked me for an introductory article for the catalogue. I took the opportunity of giving a few personal reflections on the current tendencies, instead of an exhaustive survey which might rapidly have become boring. I intend to do the same again here, while stressing firmly – what cannot be stressed too much – that I take the sole responsibility for what I say.

As in 1977, let us first look at the impact of the periodical press, which is the standard fare of the collector whatever his status.

L'echo de la Timbrologie (Philatelic Echo) came to hand, with its number 1533 under the patronage of Philexfrance 82 and the CNIT. The part relating to philatelic research is somewhat scanty, insignificant in my opinion, but the general information (past and future exhibitions, new issues, adverts) is irreplaceable. The same applies to *“Le Monde des Philatelistes”* (Philatelists' World), younger and perhaps more dynamic. Le Monde continues with unfailing regularity to publish remarkable specialist reports whose texts were first published in its 354 issues where they are not easy to consult. The last report dealt with the “Marianne de Decaris” – a sign of the times: this is really trendy – and carries the number 243.

As for the third journal, although it carried a certain weight as I stated in the Lugano catalogue, it has disappeared and I am one of those who do not regret it, for reasons I gave at the time. I refer to *“Philatelie”*.

Last but not least, the review from our own national federation, *“La Philatelie Française”* (French Philately), really makes itself felt with its 20,000 subscribers: it has a fair change of becoming the periodical no collector can be without.

After this quick look at the independent press and our own Federations' Review, let us see what the specialist societies are up to.

“L'Union Marcophile” (Stamp-Lovers' Union), (with its mini-journal *“Les Feuilles Marcophiles”* (Stamp-Lovers' Sheets), the last issue of which was 229 plus the special *“Philexfrance 82”*), has become the ne plus ultra for stamp-lovers, with more and more emphasis on postal history. In its way, the “Société des Amis du Musée de la Poste” (Society of Friends of the Postal Museum) is growing rapidly, and its publication (the last number of which is 68) combines purely philatelic articles which studies relating more specifically to postal history.

The C.L.E.M.P. and the Société Internationale d'Histoire Postale (now up to its 44th bulletin) do their best in the information line with more restricted means. The first concentrates on philately, and the second goes in very strongly for history.

Without pretending to have made an exhaustive survey, we cannot close the chapter on Society publications without mentioning two of the best *“Les Documents Philatéliques”* (quarterly bulletin of the Academy of Philately), and *“Diligence d’Alsace”* (Alsace Mail-Coach), of which I have just received No.26. This latter is perfectly produced and the illustrations are simply gorgeous.

Turning now to the publication of new works, special recognition must be given to the magnificent work which André Jamet did not manage to finish and which we owe to his wife Madeleine Jamet. Dealing with the origins of the postal service in the former French possessions, it finally casts light on a flock of hitherto little-known arrangements and provisions, with details of all the old postmarks from the dawn of our Colonial Empire.

Amongst the works predestined to become classics from the moment of publication we may note the catalogue of *“Entiers Postaux de France et de Monaco”* (Postal Entires of France and Monaco) by MM. Storch et Françon.

Jean Storch and Robert Françon: here without possible contradiction we have the most active – and on what a level – due in the whole of French philatelic literature. Not content with passing all French stamps from 1900 to 1945 through a fine-tooth comb in a magisterial series of volumes (*The Sowers, The Pasteur, etc, etc*), they are the co-authors along with J. F. Brun of the new-look catalogue called *“Marianne”* which I mentioned a little earlier.

Another duo worth of note are Bertrand Sinais and André Weingarten, whose gaze is directed elsewhere, towards the Military Post and post-free cards of the two World Wars. They have four titles in the Milano 82 catalogue.

As for the classic catalogue, they remain faithful to their own traditions. Yvert and Tellier have let us down a little by the absence in 1982 of the last overseas volume. The French Cérès became more and more impressive and has some particularly successful colour reproductions.

Apart from the works I have just mentioned, which witness to the more than respectable level of activity in French philatelic literature, the period of Philexfrance 82 presented us with three bombshells which deserve a closer look.

J. P. Alexandre, C. Barbey, J. F. Brun, G. Desarnaud and Dr. Joany are the co-authors of an astonishing volume *“Les Tarifs Postaux Français 1627-1969”*. Here is a work which will be widely discussed for year to come, and which will encourage the hesitant to begin studying stamps or letters – despite its price of 480 fr. Postal rates for abroad before 1849 still remain to be studied in all their complex detail in general, but they could be worked out by anyone with the necessary patience. Many of the names of German places are distorted (especially those of the towns of Wurttemberg, quoted on p.323), but perhaps this defective orthography was already quoted on their reference documents. The absence of a bibliography prevents this from being checked.

The second big surprise in June (some people found it hard to believe) was the arrival from the press of the *“Catalogue Spécialisé des Timbres de France”* (Specialist Catalogue of French Stamps) (Yvert and Tellier, Vol.11), covering the period 1900 to 1938, with an extension up to our own days for postal entires, precancellations, airmail, etc. Encyclopedic in its approach like the first volume, it covers several new developments, in particular on postal vignettes, and the aviation stamps (seals/markings) called “Semi-official”: we can recognize here some of the excellent recent work of J. Silombra on the subject. There are also 66 pages on cancellations and the military stamps of the two World Wars, to which B. Sinais is certainly no stranger; these indicate new lines of approach which are both remarkable and unexpected.

The last bombshell must be the catalogue with a tricolour cover “Marianne” produced by J. Storch, R. Françon and J. F. Brun, and published under the aegis of the Fédération des Sociétés Philatéliques Françaises. Of a printing of 20,000 (this is the number of subscribers to *“La Philatelie Française”* – an accident or the number judged to be maximum?). 18,000 had been ordered before the book appeared. From this angle it is a great success: a deserved

success, moreover, if we consider the authors courage. They really must have needed it to create an entirely new system of numbering more logical than the previous one which had become an institution. How would the readers react when they found the famous Prussian Blue had lost its special number, or that the "Ile de France" stamps had been relegated on p.533, to the level of "local airmail stamps". Obviously I personally think these two innovations are perfectly justified. But there is another side to the medal: the revolution has not gone far enough: thus the pink 80c non-perforated Napoleon deserves better than an index number, since it involves a real change in colour, as the "Bulletin Mensuel des Postes" (Monthly Postal Bulletin) makes plain. Moreover the colour reproductions are not very faithful; of course the 83-84 edition (it appears the book is to be an annual) may remedy this.

On the whole I have two reservations about this many-faceted work: justly, as regards the very immediate problem of the hinge: the others seem to think this is of only relative importance, which unhappily simply does not correspond with the facts. After pillorying the "no-hinge" method (p.131), they give plus values (indicated by a special sign, a black cross) of "50% and even more" to certain vignettes, which could lead to confusion.

The situation becomes even less clear if we look at a very recent pamphlet also issued under aegis of the Federation ("Le guide du vrai Philatelite" (The Real Philatelists Guide), éd. GIP), on p.15, under the article on "hinges", we read that "a good hinge has never cheapened a good stamp". I have heard this saying before, and always thought it a leg-pull. In this case, though, the authors appear to be perfectly serious. There is a contradiction here which needs to be cleared up pretty quickly.

The other negative remark, the last I intend to make, concerns both the "**Special Yvert**" and the "**Marianne**": at the time when there is a considerable demand for stamps on letters (simply, in pairs, in multiples, in combinations), these catalogues make as if the entire letter has no particular interest, at least after 1900. A few sparse notes in Yvert do give values for the 1.25 Pasteur, the 2f Sower, military stamps and some tax and prepayment stamps alone on a letter, but these few cases are only exceptions which confirm a very deceptive rule of silence.

What was done by J. Storch and R. Françon in their earlier specialist catalogues was only symbolic.

Will the publication of a catalogue of French stamps on letters be the time-bomb for the next philatelic year.

The exhibition on Philatelic Literature in Lagano in 1977 was under the patronage of the Fédération des Sociétés Philatéliques Suisses; the one in Vienna, Vebileph, in 1979, at which I was also a member of the jury, was under the patronage of the Fédération des Sociétés Philatéliques Italiennes. The international exhibition in Milan "**Milano 82**" is under patronage of the F.I.P. and will necessarily have the widest scope. It is a pity to find such a modest contribution from France under these circumstances. The organizers had to get into direct contact with the publishers responsible for society and individual publications in France. The time allowed for registration was originally very short, but was extended in all cases, nevertheless there was very little response. However, let us not allow chauvinism to interfere with an enterprise that has entirely surpassed our little affairs, and I wish a deserved success with all my heart to "**Milano 82**", even if France has placed itself of its own accord under the sign of the barely sufficient.

END

Dr. Phil. Wilhelm Blank

Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press:

*An investigation of the problem with special consideration of German-language journals
[Philatelie in Fach- und Tagespresse: Eine Untersuchung des Problems mit Besonderer
Berücksichtigung der Deutschsprachigen Fachblätter]*

**Doctoral Dissertation, High Philosophical Faculty, University of Leipzig,
Leipzig, Germany, 1930, 108pp.+[1]p. CV**

**Also available as a reprint in a blue hardbound cover published under the auspices of
the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (FIPP),
with the Curriculum Vitae omitted**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

PHILATELY IN THE SPECIALIST AND DAILY PRESS

CONTENTS

Foreword	2
Introduction	

The present work will investigate the development of philately as seen in German and foreign periodical literature.

My treatment of the specialist press is based on years of work in the field and on detailed personal observations in the post-war years.

Commercial questions relating to the specialist press in general - i.e. not the philatelic press specially - details of the stamp market and questions of collecting and dealing will usually not be dealt with for want of space. My original idea of a complete treatment of all philatelic periodicals also had to be given up. As for the daily press, I have limited myself to the most important German-language papers, and have dealt with only the most important of their special supplements.

I offer my warmest thanks to my respected teachers **Professor Erich Everth** and **Professor Gerhard Kessler** for their valuable advice and friendly support. I also wish to express my thanks for permission to use the subject library of the State Postal Museum (Superior Court President **Carl Linbenberg**), the German Library, and the private collections of Messrs **Carl Beck**, Berlin, the **Glasewald** brothers of Gossnitz S.-A., **Hugo Krötzsch** of Leipzig, and the firm **Filatelia** of Turin for the kind supply of illustrations.

May this thesis help to arouse interest in philately, and at the same time give an impression of the manifold development of specialist periodical literature.

Leipzig, Christmas 1927.

P.S. This script was prepared in 1927 but not printed till 1930. Changes occurring in the meantime have not been taken into account.

PHILATELY IN THE SPECIALIST AND DAILY PRESS

I. PRECONDITIONS

For the appearance of the first periodical literature on philately.

The 6th May 1840 can be looked on as the actual birthday of philately. The first postage stamps were issued on that day in England as the result of a Royal decree. Their inventor is generally taken to be Sir Rowland Hill, the English Postmaster General. However, since the year 1894 the bookseller James Chalmers has disputed this honour with him. A war of words has rages for decades about this question.

It took two years before other countries followed the British example. New York introduced its local stamps in 1842, followed in the next year by Brazil and the Swiss cantons of Geneva and Zürich. In 1845 appeared the (only) Basle cantonal stamp, the loved and popular “Basle dove”. In 1846 came Baltimore with its local stamps, and in 1847 Mauritius and the United States. The year 1849 saw Bavaria become the first German state to put stamps on sale in the form of its black 1-Kreuzer stamp. Other European states followed in 1850, with Saxony in the German-speaking lands issuing the famous red three-pfenning stamp produced in Leipzig, then came Prussia, Schleswig, Holstein, Hanover, Austria and others. Today there are no states in the entire world that do not make use of this invention, whether or not they belong to the International Postal Union, and, as Suppantischitsch says, they use these little pieces of paper to represent their national sovereignty.

Stamps had hardly appeared before they were getting collected, for the most varying reasons and on widely different grounds. Their often artistic and accomplished, even beautiful appearance, their small volume, the romance of their origin in distant and exotic countries, the world journey they had made, the circumstances under which they were issued – jubilee, accessions, war, revolution, occupation, plebiscite, or a new sporting record, the relative cheapness and ease of acquiring them, their official and representative character equal to that of a seal, all these helped to recommend them as a new object for collecting. Stamps became an item of commerce; their collection or rather their provision for collection became a specialist trade. Albums, catalogues and specialist periodicals soon began to appear. All extensive literature arose.

Along with the first postage stamps, as it were, appeared the first adverts in the daily press that indicate some interest in the collecting which was to expand into our present-day philately. The first known advert of this kind can be found in the “Times” in September 1841[♦]:

“Postage stamps wanted. A young man who wishes to paper his bedroom with cancelled stamps has collected more than 16,000 thanks to the kindness of his friends; since this quantity is not enough he asks sympathetic people to help him to carry out his idea by sending him stamps” Today there is hardly a single paper which does not carry adverts for stamps. Collections are offered for sale under “Small Ads”, and dealers advertise in illustrated papers, magazines and the like. However, the earliest adverts had no philatelic connections. Papering your wall with stamps had nothing to do with philately. The first collections were always on a very large scale. It soon became known that the missionaries in Africa could use a number of stamps to buy the freedom of black children and convert them to Christianity. Later this developed into the well-known trade in missionary stamps, now run on a completely different basis[♣]. All these purposes called for enormous quantities of used stamps, hence the need for these early advertisements.

[♦] See “Postwertzeichenkunde”, vol. 1895, p.11.

[♣] The Christian missions, particularly the Catholic and orthodox missionary societies, carry on steady world-wide propaganda as a result of which they collect as many stamps as they can. These stamps are packed unsorted into 1-kilo, 5-kilo and 25-kilo sacks, and sealed. These are then bought by dealers whose trade consists

The first publications relating to collecting of a philatelic nature came some time later. According to Bungerz, the issue of the London-based magazine "Family Herald" for 2nd March 1851 contained an advert that read as follows:

"Postage stamps. Collectors of used stamps: the advertiser will exchange 4 red penny stamps for one oval on/with a cancelled cover. Anyone interested should get in touch with T. H. Smiths Bookshop, 20 Brewer Street, Golden Square".

This advert leads to the assumption that philatelic collecting had begun by 1851 – in England at least; it is the oldest known published item relating to stamp collecting.

Small ads relating to postage stamps appeared in German-language family magazines at the beginning of the sixties. An example is the "Illustrierten Leipziger Zeitung" No. 1014, 1862. In the same year, a fashion magazine published in Leipzig, "Der Bazar" published pictures of stamps and short descriptions of them. In 1865 the Munich "Fliegender Blätter" gave an account of stamp collecting Nos. 934 and 935 and the same paper published a little sketch of a humorous nature entitled "The Stamp Collector". These publications had no connection with the actual specialist philatelic press, since they were not primarily aimed at collectors, were not written by specialists, and appeared in papers with completely different aims. However, they can be looked on as forerunners of the philatelic periodical literature. Satirical articles about postage stamps still appear quite often today in daily papers and illustrated magazines. These too, like the politically inspired articles such as the long-running controversy over the Fridericus stamps carried on daily by the entire press, cannot be taken as really philatelic.

On 17th September 1861 the first philatelic publication appeared in Strasburg, then a French city. It was in German, partly translated into French, and was not a true periodical, but a catalogue that appeared periodically. One of the greatest collectors of the time, Oscar Berger-Levrault who was born in Strasburg on 6th May 1826 (died in Nancy, 24th September 1903) put out a lithographic catalogue of all the stamps known to him for the use of himself and his closest friends. This first catalogue was produced in an edition of 40-50 copies. At the same time in Germany the firm of Tramburg Erden of Hamburg produced a catalogue "Survey of all known postage stamps from 1849 (a misprint for 1840) to 1862". Berger-Levrault's influence can be detected here as well; it is his distinction to have founded the systematic and scientific treatment of stamp collecting. The first catalogues met with great approval from collectors and were quickly snapped up; they may have been only primitive as to their data, but were still a valuable aid to sorting and arranging a collection. Nothing more could be expected for the moment. The following year brought the first two editions of the catalogue from Zschiesche & Köder in Leipzig, and the list from Priebatsch in Breslau, G. Wuttig in Leipzig and C. Beyfuss in Hanover. They were followed in 1864 by the first Swiss catalogue, from Wilhelm Georg in Basel, then later came the catalogues from Chr. Mann Jr. in Leipzig, Ferd. Eld in Dresden and the Literary Museum in Leipzig.*

English experiments. By now collecting had extended over the entire world. The foundation was thus prepared for a specialist press, for which many sacrifices had to be made over the decades, the first unsuccessful attempt to launch a special magazine as distinct from the existing catalogues and collectors' handbook was made by a certain Thomas William Kitt in London. However, it was A. Perris of Liverpool who managed to bring out the first philatelic magazine.

entirely of these mission sacks. The proceeds go for such virtuous purposes as supporting mission activities, training priests etc. The price of a kilo of missionary stamps varies. The origin and time of year play a part (stamps are seasonal goods). Adverts in the specialist press, and often in the general and daily press during Autumn, offered them to collectors in small lots – it has been found by experience that collectors often prefer to buy these guaranteed unsorted lots rather than the graded wares of dealers, and give themselves the pleasure of checking, sorting and classifying the stamps. The stamps are cheap since labour costs for cleaning and sorting are avoided. These can often be higher than the actual price of the stamps in dealer's cheap packets. These two features (work saved by the dealers and welcomed by the buyers) form the outstanding advantage of this method of trading missionary stamps by press adverts. It might also be noted that the missionaries need as good as no capital to acquire their stock and process it.

* Name of a defunct Leipzig publishing house.

It appeared for the first time on 15th December 1862 under the title “Monthly Advertiser”. The publisher was Ed. Moore & Co. of Liverpool. With No. 3 of January 1863 the title changed to “Stamp Collectors Review”. It managed to survive for only 19 numbers, and disappeared in June 1864. The literary aspect of philately had now developed to the point where the first specialist German-language magazine could appear.

II. THE SPECIALIST PRESS

a) Needs and Problems.

The specialist philatelic press fights a resolute war to justify the existence of scientific studies in the field of philately, which for them is a “*conditio sine qua non*”. Only when this has been accepted can they go on to other aspects of their tasks. A Philatelic journal exists to support and advise all new discoveries relating to older and more recent times, make them known to all those likely to be interested; to combat or mediate warn and explain; to act as a bond between the many friends of philately so as to enable to exchange ideas and stamps in a fruitful way; and to afford space for the explanation of all progressive and useful ideas. Moreover they must not ignore the commercial aspect, and must support honest and fair dealings. If the specialist press is to meet its aims fully, its activities must be fourfold, and exhibit the following properties:

1. Communication and reportage, so that new issues and real novelties can be made known in good time.
2. Set up and maintain a high intellectual level, so that the widest possible range of views finds expression and special studies are brought to the attention of the entire collecting world. Articles of a light, even satirical or humorous nature may also be published.
3. Advise and warn, using words and pictures to illustrate and teach about methods of production, reproductions, counterfeits and forgeries etc. of postage stamps with cancellations.
4. Promote trade, rousing the wish to collect and deal by discussing collectors and dealers in all parts of the world, thus supporting a vigorous commerce.

The task facing the independent specialist press form the basis for their work as a whole. Not all magazines try to cover the entire range; many specialize in line with individual interest groups, and in spite of their one-sided approach and perhaps resulting harmful effect they may act to clear the field and thus have an effect on the life of the topic as a whole*.

The specialist philatelic press is also worthy of note because it is dealing with actual printed items (postage stamps), and thus affords a detailed critical treatment of printing technology as developed in all phases of the XIX century. It looks at printing techniques from the most diverse angles. If the stamp represents the graphic work – often also the artwork – the paper and printing technologies involved will be studied, evaluated, reviewed and described down to the finest detail. But there are also counterfeits and forgeries. No one else will study an art print, a book or other piece of print work so carefully and thoroughly with magnifying glass and microscope for variations, double imprints, defective printing, hairlines, watermark intervals and other such fine details. Then philately and its specialist press must go on to associate regions, and often deal with them in great detail. Its actual work only begins roughly in the year 1840, but obviously the “pre-philatelic” era also has to be taken into account, since this may be of quite outstanding interest for the study of postal and communications services and their history, and for the development of philatelic science. Postal history, wartime and colonial issues must receive special attention. Thus for example a reliable account of the Lombardy

* What is he going on about?

cancellations can give a much better knowledge of the activities of the Austrian bureaucracy in Northern Italy than the historian or the popular imagination can supply. The same is true of the German colonies, and particularly of the German overseas post in Morocco, China or the Levant. Geographical studies are also essential for philately. With all these questions it should be borne in mind that philately strictly speaking does not relate to remote ages, but is limited to just the lifetimes of three men. If we now take into account the well-known tendencies of authors, we must reach the conclusion that they have built up a many-sided respectable domain of scientific study open to effort and striving in which thousands of people take a lively part, and to which the owners of many well-known or even world-famous names make their contribution.

The philatelic literature and its specialist press has already received much attention over the years. Some of its friends have always directed their collecting activity as philatelists towards the literature and not the stamps. Over the years many quite considerable libraries of the German-language specialist literature have been built up, and it would not be too difficult today to get together about 10,000 different volumes for an exhibition. Unfortunately the biggest collections have been lost to Germany. The famous Fraenkel collection was sold from Berlin to London after the death of its owner, while their most valuable of all the Suppantshitsch collection was sold to the United States in February 1923 after an unsuccessful attempt to secure it for the German Library in Leipzig. It was acquired by the Collectors Club of New York during the inflation period. Today there are only a few collections in Germany that contain any great number of German-language periodicals. Some that are worthy of mention are the collections of the State Postal Museum, the Prussian State Library, the German Library (relatively complete from 1913 onwards), the Berlin Philatelic Club, and the Libraries of Messrs Beck (Berlin), Krotzsch (Leipzig), Bungerz (Munich-Gladbach), Glasewald (Grossnitz S-A) and Schütte (Magdeburg). Luckily, interest in the bibliographical side of Germany philately increases from year to year, as the upturn in the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors reveals. We must not fail to appreciate, however, that the main emphasis is on the specialist periodical press and has been from the beginning, since the most important papers have been published by them. Also, most of the books published have owed their initial publication to the specialist press.

b) Types of Specialist Press

I now consider it necessary to start with a short general survey of the different types of specialist press and their contents.

We first find a group of completely independent papers, which report freely on everything of interest without regard to anything. They include specialist articles of all sorts, and deal with every current topic as well as research studies. They describe market conditions in a critical and independent manner, give announcements of new issues and the likely speculation in them and so on. A forum is available for their readers. The adverts section, which *may not be present*^{*}, cannot influence the text in any way.

This small group of independent papers is in contrast with a large number that are related either financially or via their publishers. This must naturally have a corresponding effect on the text. We are dealing, here principally with the large group of dealers' magazines. These are directed at collectors, and on the whole are well written, but by and large they are openly or covertly designed to promote the interests of the stamp trade or at least not go against them. These more or less justified concerns of the German stamp trade, so many-sided that it would be too big a job to discuss them in more detail in spite of the obvious connections. Many excellent

^{*} Literally: "Which according to the trouble of acquiring drops out"

treatments of this subject can be found in the philatelic literature[♥]. The dealers use these “house magazines” to bring their offers, which often far exceed the text, to the notice of their customers at regular intervals. Some of them even take foreign adverts as well. Many use their house magazines to put out supplements to their house catalogues. It must be stressed that though these magazines contain a good deal that is of low quality – often what is simply a dealer’s price list appears in a large format mimicking a journal – they often contain much that is valuable. Many house journals have quite prominent editors and contributors who are relatively independent of the firm. A unique example is a magazine put out by a Weimar periodical publisher, which is neutral like the illustrated supplements of the German daily press[♦] (e.g. the Elsner Supplements), and is sent out to its readers by different stamp dealers under different headings/imprints. Some dealers’ magazines appear in connection with the catalogues put out by the firm concerned. They then carry the supplement to the catalogue wither as their main purpose (Michel Supplements) or as a filler. This has the advantage on the one hand, a catalogue does not get out of date or alienated before the new edition appears, and on the other that the catalogue publishers retain a contact and exchange of views with their wider audience. It should be mentioned in this connection that the greatest and most useful German dealer in the entire state is, strictly speaking, the German State Post, which has much to gain here and nothing to lose.

It should be remembered that every year positively enormous quantities of new stamps go into the international market and then direct into collections, and that a very great number of stamps are removed from the postal trade by special cancellations and philatelic overprintings. In the year 1913, for example, apart from Bavaria and the Colonial post (which supplied a higher number) 68,776 of the then highest (dearest) stamp, prices at 5 marks[⊕], were sold, but only a very small proportion were actually used for postal purposes (Berlin and Pforzheim, which sent out the majority of letters requiring this value of stamp). The numbers are significantly higher for the other 15 values then current, since obviously the dearest were the least often bought.

The detailed and precise reports on new issues in the entire specialist press of the world form a regular free advertisement for the unique stamp trade, and our State Post, then the only German stamp producer, employs it to great advantage. The postage stamp in its unused state is a receipt for cash in advance that has no intrinsic value, in other words is an order for an as-yet unperformed service from the State Post as per the order (in this cast the stamp) according to the existing rate of duty and its height[•]. This receipt, which, is yearly bought by the post as many examples in value from 5 pfennings to 5 marks from home and foreign collectors who have it in their collections in unused or specially – cancelled form and[♦]..... Thus for example the Post Office get 5 marks for a stamp which has cost them the twelfth part of a pfenning in production and retailing costs when it has been produced in a large format by the best copperplate (offset and ordinary single-colour printing are still cheaper). Thus the Post Office has large receipts without any corresponding outgoings. No other private or public undertaking enjoys such an advantage since neither ? nor travel tickets are never similarly bought in the unused state which postage stamps ? ?.

The German State – as must be mentioned in this connection – counts as one of the generally solid stamp countries, since its stamps are issued only for actual postal use, and not as a speculation against collectors’ interests and wishes. This does happen in many countries, e.g. Portugal, Danzig, Memel, Italy, San Marino, Liechtenstein, most Central and South American states etc. This is not by any means to say that the Reich Post should put out this kind of

♥ As an example we may mention the dissertation by the present clerk to the combined seminars of Leipzig University, Dr. Ammon “The German Stamp trade especially after the World War” Fischer-Verlag, Jena, 1927.

♦ What ever they may be?

⊕ Michel 1927 German State No. 97, Wilhelm II. Copperplate.

• As near as I can get to a meaning.

♦ Simply cannot make sense of this.

speculative issue which is not strictly postally necessary. The specialist press is practically unanimous in branding such issues, distinguishes them by smaller print in cataloguing and degrades them so that they cannot be looked on as completely suitable items of collection. As experience shows, such issues fall into disrepute. Since they are unsound they are less collected and do not get into albums, and so their sales on world markets falls right off. The Reich Post on the other hand can serve German philately and itself better and more intelligently by supporting artistic and scientific queries, reports and researchs.[⊕]

I thus come to a second group, what are called the collectors' magazines. Here again, there are quite different basic conditions for their appearance. In the first place come the society journals, which everyone can produce in his own speciality by means of a society or at least in connection with one or with the financial support or help of one. These journals have some scientific articles and items of general interest, reports on new issues and very detailed Society reports. The minutes of Society meetings appear in here, reports of members' activities etc. They include an adverts section devoted either to members' wants alone or to general notices of all kinds. These may be contrasted with a larger group of those which are satisfied with purely Society communications and have at most a column for matters of interest, e.g. reports on forgeries and frauds. These are regarded as philatelically worthless. Like these individual societies, there are bigger unions of collectors or dealers like the "Union of German Philatelic Societies" putting out magazines for their readers which can be classed in one or other of these groups. Many societies which cannot afford to put out their own magazine, issue their society reports via the stamp collector' corner of a daily paper if they are of purely local interest, or, if they have a wider range, in a free magazine or one put out by a dealer. The printing of these society reports (official organ of ...) is usually done free, usually involves an obligation on all members to take out a subscription at a reduced price.

Most collectors' magazines serve the interests of collectors in general, but there are quite a number which restrict themselves to a certain special field, e.g. "Private Stamps", "German Colonies", cancellations, entires, air mail, stamps from the Soviet Union, and others that deal with the philatelic literature.

We also find certain advertising papers which entirely lack text. However these are almost entirely dealers' organs, and of less interest to the collector. An example of an exception is the "SW Offers Sheet" (SW Offertenblatt), which was aimed at collectors but otherwise has to be looked on as a supplement which took the adverts from the main issue of "Sammler-Woche".

c) Format of the Specialist Press

There would be little to say here about the external appearance of the magazines from the printing point of view they have gone with the times, and very good and quite primitive make-ups can be found according to the means available. Crises, wars and inflation also have their effect on the printing side. Relatively everything can be found in the format: one of the biggest was the "Briefmarken-Rundschau" in Danzig in the year 1920 at 350 : 515 mm. The smallest magazines were "The American Collector", measuring only 50 : 89 mm and published in 6 numbers in 1890 by Miller in New Chester, and "The Vest Pocket Philatelist" founded in Denver in 1908 with a page size of 70 : 90 mm.

No definite line can be taken about the places of appearance. The German periodicals appeared all over the place according to their individual circumstances, even in some small towns, a particular part in the number of magazines appearing is played by Leipzig, which has brought out most philatetical journals.

The editors of specialist magazines get their material from the most varied sources: as well as long original articles, most of them based on someone's research results, and reports on new issues, which are relatively easy to obtain or compile, the magazine must report on many other

[⊕] or something to that effect.

topics from the philatelic world and thus in its own interests should not lose track of current events at least within its own programme. This programme will include the earliest possible mention of meetings, and auctions, and accurate reports on these, explanations for questions raised of a speculative nature, matter relating to the post and the World Postal Union such as the opening of new postal institutions and airmail routes, the use of advertising or anniversary stamps, reports on frauds and fakes, swindles, law proceedings, deaths and anniversaries of famous philatelists, new publications in the literature and very many more. The satisfactory performance of all these tasks naturally calls for a great deal of effort, which cost money: since this is only available to a small number of editors, the defects make themselves obvious in various ways, either by the use of insipid filler material or the use of reports and articles copied from other magazines and newspapers with or without acknowledgement.

The magazines often suffer from the defective specialist knowledge of the numerous writers of articles who cannot and will not distinguish between fact and their own opinions, or from the inadequate and superficial information of the editor responsible. The specialist press suffers very much from this at the present day.

They lack in particular a factually soundly based and conducted correspondence which it would be in their interest to encourage. An attempt in this direction was made by Arthur Wübern (Hamburg) who put out a "Philatelistische Pressekorrespondenz" in 1915. This journal only managed two issues. Conditions were unfavourable because of rising costs and the war, which meant no or limited reports from abroad, so it could not last.

The text part of practically all the specialist journals also contains a regular item called the "Black List". Under this heading forgeries, frauds and slow payers are pilloried in a manner and detail that is hardly to be found in any other special subject. These detailed warnings have the advantage that a very great deal of dangerous material becomes known. On the other hand, unless care is taken they often publish the crudest and most atrocious material, which can only be called careless.*

The entire stamp trade has developed in all its branches over the years so that it strives to manage without ready money as soon as possible and go over more and more to exchange dealings and with the help of speculation to increase the value of its property and then get rid of it at the right moment before a fall and barter it against other promising goods. An individual stamp, or better, a given species of stamp (Seeback stamps, ruling stamps from the German colonies, Liechtenstein associates, Royal and Imperial field post, Zemstvo issues, sheet wares¹) is directly relevant in this connection, and there can be so to speak purely commercial papers whose price will depend on supply and demand, both of which are more or less "created" by the wholesale trade. Along with catalogues, the entire specialist press, both collectors' and dealers' magazines in their text and adverts sections, forms an indispensable and often adaptable tool for this pricing policy in the international stamp trade. The dealer uses the specialist press in its various types because this press – whether positively or negatively does not matter – generally concerns itself principally with one type of stamp which owes its market value essentially to the interest taken in it by the general public. For example it often happens that a stamp is put out in an issue of say 20,000 items and rouses the immediate momentary interest of collectors since it is mentioned over a period in the technical press, and cost perhaps 100 marks, whereas another stamp may be put out in an issue of 5,000, i.e. intrinsically rarer, but because it does not get mentioned it is readily available from the trade and can be supplied at 30 marks.

Thus it is often more important for a dealer for a stamp of which he has large stocks to be taken up and mentioned by the specialist press than from him to announce it without preliminaries to his circle of clients. Many dealers quietly buy up all of one type of stamp available on the market (even as much as 90% of the entire issue). The stamp is then suddenly in demand, but

* To say the least!

¹ These are terms used in the trade to denote certain kinds of stamp.

not generally available. The price rises above the normal value since the demand has become great and the transaction is carried out. With luck this can bring in considerable sums.

Many dealers attempt to get publicity in the specialist press for a perhaps not entirely satisfactory issue, or one whose history has not been unravelled, but of which they are holding large stocks. In this case it is important to the dealer for a stamp to be quoted in the trade press not as a “new edition” but as a “2nd edition”, and a German colonial stamp that was actually never used in the colonies to be designated as a “Berlin issue” not as a “reprint”. It is also important to have the stamp appearing in the large albums.

Thus we have the curious situation that it is not the adverts alone but rather the scientific articles in the specialist press which willingly or unwillingly perform the function of price-setting factors.*

Whilst these internal connections between the international stamp trade and the specialist press are less visible on the outside and are usually unknown to the bulk of readers, who are only interested in their own collections, the contents of the magazines relate to clear and direct questions from collectors (or direct questions about collecting) which retain their general interest for collectors for long periods, often for decades. As an example we may mention the Hill-Chalmers battle for the honour of inventing the postage stamp, the development of airmail from the philatelic point of view, the extra charge for charity stamps, which most people do not bother about but which collectors are so to speak forced to concern themselves with¹. As well as the album problem, we must also mention the currently very important catalogue problem, since the collector naturally takes a great interest in the price structure of the stamp catalogues that appear afresh every year. In contrast to the dealer, the collector is interested less in the level of annotation in the catalogue than in the values of the individual stamps having the correct relationship to one another. The treatment of present-day collectors’ organizations, their for and against, is also the subject of lively exchanges of opinion. Here the textual content of the specialist press can carry out a deciding and clarifying function in many connections.

The advertisement sections and purely announcement sheets also present an ever-changing picture and supply much characteristic material. The many foreign adverts, which are multiplying over the years and were prompt to appear again after the war provide striking proof of the international importance that the specialist German press has gained and maintained. The inland adverts also point to a lively commerce and private exchange transactions. The size and layout of the adverts, the regularity of their appearance and such like details yields information on the nature of the business and the importance of individual firms. It is often not easy to separate the wheat from the chaff for those responsible. Swindling adverts are always managing to smuggle themselves into ever the best magazines. The publicity for many magazines is, as one often sees, extremely lively and original. This means that the specialist philatelic press has ? ? ?.

It is an established fact that foreigners are much readier to put in an advert if it does not cost them money. The publisher, who is simultaneously the dealer and the “board of directors” makes use of this and thus does double the business. He does not ask the foreigners for money, but for good used stamps from the foreign country concerned. In this way he saves himself the bother of handling cash, the losses in getting it changed, and the cost of the stamps he needs for his business or the circulations to his exchange circle.

The relationship between the big advertising sheets and the specialist magazines is unimportant for this ? ? ?.

It is interesting to look at the number of philatelic journals listed in the catalogues, usually incorrectly under the heading “Sport”. Thus the “Newspaper Catalogue 1927” from the Society of German Advertising Agent lists 23 specialist papers, 6 of which had already ceased in 1927. Sperlings Periodicals Address Book lists 15 in 1893, 13 of them being

* Not half so curious as this man’s German!

¹ Collectors are in favour of the lowest possible extra charges, since they believe more is gained that way and that charity stamps will find wider acceptance if, for example, an 8 pfenning stamp receives a 2Pf surcharge and is not increased by 100 or even 300%.

German language magazines on philately. In 1928 it gave 28 items. The Mosse catalogue gives the following numbers in its inland section:

1910	15	Titles	10	no	longer	appearing
1926	21	“	5	“	“	
1927	20	“	2	“	“	

It is very striking that it is often the most important and solid magazines which have failed completely. The Ala catalogue listed 24 German titles in 1925.

In 1910 we find an attempt at a philatelic journal record in the shape of a 50-page octavo brochure from the firm of C. Malke in Leipzig with the title “International Philatelic Periodicals Catalogue 1910”. Subscribers as well as advertisers acted as advisers to this little work. In a neat layout, this gives the actual magazines and periodical price-lists on the left, and the corresponding adverts on the right. Without giving any claim to completeness, it deals with 26 German specialist magazines, then 79 from the rest of Europe and 17 from overseas, a total of 122 in all. This first attempt was not followed up, since the extended editions did not appear in 1911 because of lack of demand.

In brief, the problems involved in the format of the specialist press as dealt with here are on the whole very many-sided. They have as constant struggle to stay in existence, as the course of history shows. A philatelic journal, which lacks a firm editorial policy down to even the smallest details, and instead just tries to muddle through, has no prospect of success, even if it has strong financial support for a time. If it wants to assume a prominent place in philatelic literature, it must strive to give value in its work, lay down its purposes, aims and intentions and be clear as to the means it will use to achieve these. This type of magazine is worthy of respect, since it will be supported and promoted by a circle of serious readers as a tool for research and a representative of the output of world philately.

d) History

From the first specialist journal to today

The first decade. The 1st May 1893 was the day on which the first specialist magazine in the German language the “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” appeared. Over four years and 48 issues, till its closure on 1st April 1897 it gave much information and stimulus to German collectors. It was published by the coin and antique dealers Zschiesche & Köder in Leipzig. Printing was by Fischer & Wittig in Leipzig. The issues were in a 210 : 170 mm format and had a uniform title page showing pictures of four stamps : The Saxon 3 pfenning and the Bavaria 1 Kreuzer, as the two oldest and most popular German stamps, plus the Hongkong 96 cents and the Turkey 5 piastre as highly exotic values. The 12 – issue volumes ran from May to April. The entire first year, however, gave no details of volume or year. The individual issues were usually of 8 pages, so that the first year had 96 pages. No 1/1 contained the following articles : “Introduction”, “A few words on older German stamps”, “Trials, forgeries and imitations”, “Private stamps of the United States of America”, “Antigua and Nevis”, and “Worms’ eye view”[♦]. The two works by J. B. Moens, “Manuel” (Manual) and “Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-poste” (Illustrations to the Stamp Collectors’ Manual) were described under “Literature”. The information was also given that the Zschiesche & Köder catalogue would be published consecutively in the magazine. One part appeared simultaneously with details of the price. Six adverts and a heading “Correspondence” completed the contents of this first example of the German philatelic press. The following notice appeared on p. 384 at the end of the last number of the IV volume :

“We hereby notify our esteemed subscribers that the “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” ceases to appear with this No. 48 which concludes the fourth volume. At the same time we

[♦] A guess word not in any of my dictionaries.

inform our esteemed clients that our stamp business goes on as before, and we solicit their continued custom. The sixth edition of our catalogue will appear within a short time. Subscribers who have paid for a further term will be contacted by us with a view to refunding them the balance”.

This first German journal was thus carried on for four years and gave its admirers much useful material. Although this publication must have been significant – its values cannot be estimated today – it was still not commercially viable and the publishers did not find it possible to make up the difference for idealistic reasons. It can be found today in many collections; it is not particularly rare, though it might be very difficult to get all 48 numbers complete with their covers. Some of the issues sold out quite quickly. This is revealed by an announcement in no. 36. This stated that vols. I-III were still available, with the exception of nos. 4 and 5 of vol. I. No. 3 was no longer available from no. 39 onwards.

The four volumes contained a whole series of offers and advertisements for other literature, new magazines and catalogues, e.g. the Stafford Smith and Smith catalogues (in no. 3), “Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel” from Wilhelm Reichel & Co in Kaufbeuren (in no. 8), “Der Briefmaken-Freund” from Moritz Ruhl (in no. 12), “Allgemeine deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung” from Ernst Roschlau in Coburg (in no. 15), “Le Timbrophile” from P Mahé (in no. 20), “Addressbuch europäischer Briefmarkenhändler” from Chr. Mann (in no. 21), “The Stamp Collectors Magazine” from Stafford Smith and Smith (in no.23), “Catalogue des Literarischen Museums in Leipzig” (in no. 32), “Der Briefmaken-Sammler” from G. Bauschke (in no. 34), and “Philatelist” from Edward L. Pemberton (in no. 44).

The pioneering work carried out by Zschiesche & Köder in Leipzig in printing and publishing the magazine was trailblazing and a signpost for many others, who profited from their mistakes and experience. They were the creators of the first specialist journal in the German language and as such will be remembered.

Only two of the periodicals from the first “classic” period were able to survive into the following decades, and one has lasted to the present day. Hence the work done in the early years should be all the more respected and valued in that its material had to be gathered by primitive means, and the specialist press fulfilled its main function of introducing collectors to systematic regular and philatelically respectable collecting, in spite of the hard struggle they had to keep themselves in existence. However, I shall leave the last word on them to the greatest expert of this period, Suppantshitsch, who said in 1901 :

“If we take a critical look at the products of the specialist press from this first period, we might easily be led to think their value small; but this judgement would be incorrect as well as unfair. Unfair when we bear in mind that chaos still reigned in the field of philately at that time, the subject was new and totally undeveloped, and everyone who wrote about it must be looked on as a pioneer, a pathfinder deserving the thanks of those who come later. Incorrect, because much of what was laid down in the leading magazines of that period formed the basis of later research, and because the old magazines are still the inexhaustible mind and source from which our present-day technical writers draw”.

The last quarter of the XIX century. The happy outcome of the Franco – German War and the foundation of the Reich had a considerable influence on the whole of German scientific life. The war was followed by the years of financial speculation during which there was a surge in the improperly funded economy, followed by the inevitable collapse. Of course, the specialist philatelic press could not remain unaffected by these developments: it had to adapt itself to completely new and much extended trends in stamp-collecting. The principal reasons for this were the appearance and spread of special collecting, the foundation of many exchange societies, the spread of information about forgeries and the necessary methods of testing for

and warning against them, and above all in the world-wide importance of the German stamp trade attained during these years.

Stamps had now been in existence for a generation, were multiplying daily, and their numbers increased still further after the World Postal Union was founded by the German Postmaster General von Stephan in 1874. Hence it soon became unthinkable to do complete collecting, i.e. build up a large-scale general collection. As a result of the spread of collecting, the rarer stamps became increasingly sought after and also rose in price. Thus, people soon turned to specialist collecting, and began to try to build up a “complete” collection on some postal topic that particularly interested them, instead of or in addition to a general collection. Naturally, someone who decided to specialize in a country would have to know this region, he would start by collecting freshly used specimen, then would go on to seek out all likely and unlikely variants and differences in size, colour, printing, paper, watermarks, perforations and even cancellations that were known, or that he himself had “uncovered”. The specialist press came in here: it presented him with a range of new problems. Countless papers had to accompany these researchers, to stimulate fresh activity and publish the results.

The stamp trade too was of course affected by these new and for them very satisfactory methods of collecting, but there is no room to go into this here. The new direction taken by the trade revealed itself in the issue of numberless individual in-house dealers’ price lists, which were sometimes merely stock lists, and also in the need for more extensive magazines of dealers’ adverts, in which supply and demand could be brought to general attention.

The next topic to come to the fore was that of swindles and direct forgeries. The technical and chemical means available were directed towards even the greatest rarities and artistically most accomplished stamps. The last point to be considered is the wide and rapid extension of society activities. This movement developed its own specialist press, and were this was not possible adapted the dealers’ papers to its requirements. The dealers too knew how to fly Society colours by getting the members onto their circulation lists and so getting their business. As well as the purely local societies there were many others that covered wider areas, even perhaps the entire world. The principal task of the society magazines – and hence their general value – lay not in the direction of philatelic research, but in putting out society notices, reports of meetings and members’ activities, subscription reminders, announcements and the like. These were exactly the factors that the specialist press had to deal with at this point in time, and by which they were influenced, by contrast with earlier periods, sometimes favourably and sometimes unfavourably.

A certain degree of originality was certainly not lacking in the foundation of the polemical journal “Rowland Hill”. It started on 1st April 1881, was published in ten numbers by three firms (Löwinger and Knöpflmacher, then Max Löwinger in Vienna, and lastly Johann Hydö in Neupest), and finished on the 15th July 1882. this magazine dealt, as its title suggests, with the claim of Rowland Hill to be the originator of the postage stamp. This began to be questioned suddenly at the start of the 80s. The entire specialist press concerned itself with this question for an entire decade. Objective studies and the opinions of hotheads led to a lively to-and-fro. The stone was set rolling when Patrick Chalmers suddenly claimed that not Rowland Hill but his own father, a deceased bookseller, was the actual inventor of the adhesive postage stamp. This claim was defended by Patrick Chalmers with the solemn enthusiasm in many writings in which he sought to justify it. He received support from many sides. According to Suppanschitsch, Lieutenant Colonel Carl von Gündel came forward in Austria as a more energetic partisan than Chalmers himself. He supported Chalmers cause in numerous articles in the German language press, until he was upset by the attacks of certain opponents who went beyond the limits of proper objective criticism, and threw in the sponge. His newspaper articles were based on thorough studies of the original sources, and carries the warm tone of honest conviction. Pearson Hill, the son of the English postal reformer, took up the cause of his father, but he took a more temperate and factual line. This paper war was carried on for years in words and pictures in the world’s specialist press with a vigour hardly seen in any other field, until it

was brought to a sudden end by the unexpected death of Patrick Chalmers (on 3rd October 1891). Pearson Hill only spoke up for his father once more, in the year 1895¹. He died in 1898. The point at issue was never definitely cleared up, but the accepted view today is that Chalmers was the actual inventor, whereas Hill has the permanent credit of bringing postage stamps into service. The contending articles themselves form a red thread running through the entire philatelic press of the 80's.

Probably the most valuable periodical of this period as far as contents go was the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" published by Ernst Heitmann in Leipzig. It first appeared on 1st January 1888 and took a leading place amongst the German journals until it ceased towards the end of 1900.

On 12th December of the same year appeared the first issue of what is now a fairly rare journal, "Der Bazar", with the subtitle "Centralblatt für Philatelie". It consisted of four pages printed in three narrow columns of Gothic type in quarto format on ordinary newsprint. It contained adverts as well as useful scientific articles, but many of the adverts were "fillers", or related to other goods such as cigars, conversation lexical (phrase books), printed matter, music magazines and the like. Editing, printing and publishing were all carried out by Georg Heinrich Meyer at Quackenbrück near Hanover: only the last of the 12 numbers to appear were published by H. Crone (Anklam). The only volume known to me that contains all twelve issues is in the State Postal Museum♦.

By the beginning of the 90's, about 90 journals in the German language had already appeared, though many had only a very short life. In England the corresponding number was 150, and as many as 320 in the United States. The average quality of these magazines was not particularly high. However, very important new developments then occurred which cast their shadow on the specialist press as well. Albums were improved, paste and glue had long since given way to fold(er)s. The study of philately had deepened and broadened; exact and systematic research had pushed the old superficiality and childish trifling into the background. Cancellations and entires received more attention on the appearance of the early German colonies and the first overseas posts of the new German Reich. Rich men like Rothschild (Frankfurt), Ferrari¹, Dr. Legrand and others built up extensive specialist collections. Since they hardly had to worry about the financial aspect, they were often able to accumulate a great deal of material, which made it easier for researchers to carry out valuable studies in the service of philately.

As I showed earlier, illustrations and attempts at illustration had come into prominence in the preceding years. Photography and half-tone engraving had gradually been taken into the service of the specialist press. Fine screen electrotypes were printed on glossy paper, so that illustrations became more accurate, faster (more up-to-date) and more numerous. Hence, completely different things were expected from the technical press in every direction.

Relatively few magazines stand out from this period on account of their wide circulation, longer life or good editors who ensured their importance by publishing valuable research material. Competition between dealers soon became very intense, and the trade was well developed in Germany. Society activity was many-sided, and many individual collectors were specialist and researchers. they were served throughout the world by the German language specialist press, which after an unprecedented 38 years of development and effort had gained and demonstrated its right to exist by the turn of the century.

From the turn of the Century to the World War. For a large proportion of collectors, the turn of the century played a special part in the planning or classification of their collections.

¹ Archive Abt. XXII, Stand 210. (I think this must be a misprint, the same footnote is given as applying to the item on page 7 of Betty's transcript.

♦ Archive, Section XXII, Stand 210. *As referred to above.*

¹ Philippe La Renotière de Ferrari had the greatest private collection in the world, kept in Paris. He left it to the State Postal Museum. After his death in Lausanne on 20th May 1917 it was confiscated, sold by auction in 1921/22 as part of the German war reparations and so unfortunately scattered.

Many of them collected only up to 1900, so as to become more conversant with the dear old field, and specialize in or even complete it. Others only began to collect with the 20th century, and ignored the previous 60 years. The periodical literature follows this division to a large extent today. Many magazines concentrate, perhaps even exclusively, on issues before 1900, whereas others divide up their catalogues and price list along these lines (see Borek). However it must be said that this division is effective from the philatelic point of view, and there is no inner necessity to take the year 1914 into account. From the purely superficial viewpoint the German specialist press has altered little if at all in the intervening period: nothing outstanding was achieved, and only a handful of new publications managed to hold their ground over the years. Some of them built up a regular following and fully covered a need. There was a further development in catalogues; as with price lists, interest tended to concentrate more and more on the last years before the war.

The specialist German philatelic press had developed to a point where the interruption of the World War could be a sort of cut-off point in some respects. An external survey of the entire German specialist press for the pre-war period was given, thanks to the valuable and unselfish work of Hugo Krötzsch, at Bugra 1914 in Leipzig, where a large specialist library of about 10,000 volumes was exhibited along with 23 cases of periodicals. The title was "Origin (1863-72) and development of German philatelic periodicals, society magazines and advertising sheets down to the present day".

The World War. The World War left its traces on the philatelic press as well. In the first place, people no longer had any time for stamps. The whole trade was closed down in August 1914 under the pressure of events. Hardly a single magazine appeared at home or abroad. However, as soon as the first weeks of the war had passed, attention was again drawn to postage stamps by the issue of the German garrison stamps in Belgium and the Austrian field post series. The first issues of the magazines gradually began to appear in October and November with an eye to the Christmas trade. However, a large number had closed down and many had changed their editorial boards. The influence of wartime made itself more and more felt. The circulation of even the best magazines slumped to an unprofitable level, since the greater part of the foreign trade had gone, and many home subscribers were on active service. Moreover, the state of the reporting left much to be desired, partly because new work was not being done (again because of the war), and partly because stamps from Entente countries could only be imported without covers, later by roundabout means, and expensive if indeed they could be obtained at all. A good deal also changed in the printing side. Getting hold of paper presented difficulties, worn types were not renewed, illustrations were reduced or disappeared altogether, even bookbinders could not operate as they did in peacetime. Advertising sections also had to fight hard for their existence. The profitable items from abroad had completely dried up, and offers of exchanges were rarely made. But in spite of all these new drawbacks the five years of war still brought a whole series of new publications, which were to have widely differing destinies.

Post-War Period and Inflation. The war was over: even though it was a long time before international trade got back into its full swing, but collectors and the trade soon began to show a lively interest. Attempts were made to get missing items from abroad. It was even possible, without prejudice to the Fatherland, to take the many "War Tax" issues from England and its dominions and other Entente war stamps whose existence had barely been suspected, into one's collection. Collapse and revolution brought a mass of new material from all over Europe. There was great interest everywhere in the first issues from new states, like the adopted and emergency issues from the successor states to the Danube monarchy. In this way a wide field was opened up for the specialist press to sort out and deal with. On the difficulties of these troubled times, with the poor currency exchange conditions and unreliable, often indirect, reporting, there was a great deal that needed explaining and correcting. Above all, earlier connections had been severed during the long years of war. The exchange circles gradually resumed their activities,

old societies whose members had returned from the front came back to life, and numbers of new ones were started. Thus the existing journals started work again, and the ones that soonest managed to overcome the difficulties mentioned had won the race in the teeth of vigorous competition. Conditions were still too uncertain for new publications in the year 1919, so few new journals appeared, but in 1920 and 1921 during which the German stamp trade regained its former world position there was a vast number of new journals of all types and qualities.

The year of the most severe devaluation of the currency produces no more new magazines in Germany itself.

Many periodicals, particularly those belonging to societies, fell victim to the inflation that began in 1922, others ceased publication for a period or helped themselves through the difficult period by slimming down drastically until this unspeakable period came to an end at the beginning of 1924.

After the stabilization. The next epoch in the history of the specialist philatelic press was preceded by a difficult time which had been catastrophic in a manner not yet fully understood. One magazine after another fell victim to it, since a subscription decided on at the beginning of a year was often not sufficient on receipt to pay for the postage of a single issue. So there was great joy when the "billions" period came to an end when the stabilized mark replaced the Reichmark, and it was at last possible to do some proper accounting again. An explosion took place at once. Initiated by the outwardly normalized aspect of the times, the year 1924 in particular saw a whole range of new specialist magazines, the reason and necessity for whose existence was in doubt. Most of these new publications were unnecessary, and were even a crime against philately, since it was more important to support and maintain the existing journals that were struggling for their existence.

An important item founded in 1925 was a supplement to "Die Philatelie" (Neustadt/Orla), entitled "Bibliographie 1925", aimed at covering the philatelic literature in German. This should have appeared in regular parts. Friedr. Leitenberger (Berlin) took on this thankless task and began to collect and classify the appropriate material with the most complete accuracy. All amateurs of literature and all researchers were grateful to the author and publisher, and its appearance was greeted with general satisfaction. Unfortunately this well-begun work, which would have increased and maintained the value of many of the articles appearing in periodicals, had only one attempt, and had to be brought to an end in May for the obvious reasons. It has been shown that a single firm and a single editor were not in a position to cover the activity of the entire world free of charge. In my opinion the league of German Philatelic Societies or one of the big international organizations should have started the large and all-embracing bibliography that the philatelic world so badly needed.

Foreign-language texts gradually disappeared from the German magazines, and the many adverts in English disappeared once more from the catchpenny titles. At the same time however, foreigners noticed that Germans had regained their purchasing power. Thus, German texts and notices in German began to reappear everywhere in the international press. New periodicals in all parts of the world accepted German as an essential ingredient of their work.

The overall economic position in Germany worsened during the year 1925. Its effects were felt very strongly in the stamp trade. As a result, many collectors and dealers who had survived the inflation period decided that things were not likely to improve overnight and got out of stamps. The resulting unexpectedly large amount of material available at any price had a bad effect on the market. The technical press also underwent a shake-out: A good many disappeared that were no loss at all, but many useful titles fell victim to this plague on journals after the stabilization. However the year 1925 did not pass without new research and even new magazines emerging, even though far fewer than in the preceding period.

The year 1926 brought no improvements to the German stamp trade. Existing journals managed to keep going, and another six new ones appeared. One of these was "Das Postwertzeichen", the organ of the Union of German Philatelic Societies. 1927 saw only one new title "Der

Sammlerfreund” which began in September as an independent supplement to Sammler-Woche. Four magazines ceased to appear, one of them being the Japanese-German Yebin Kite Zasshi, and another “Die Zeiten un Briefmarkenhandel”, which proved unable to succeed against the two German advertising papers. “Der Philatelist”, which had been the organ of the Dresden Society since 1877 ceased to appear at the end of the year in favour of the Union magazine. The “Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung”, the only magazine to concern itself essentially with entires, was not able to maintain itself, here again the last editorial referred to the Union periodical. Hence, during recent years the German-language philatelic press has undergone what in many respects is a purification process. However the immediate future will belong, not to the detriment of philately, to the supplements on philately published in the daily press, which I will talk about in its correct place.

The Specialist Press in the Light of Numbers. In looking at the development of the specialist press, there is a certain interest in looking at numerical relationships.

The number of German-language periodicals existing in the individual years were as follows:

1863	1 item	1885	18 items	1907	38 items
1864	5 items	1886	21 items	0908	40 items
1965	2 items	1887	21 items	0909	40 items
1866	2 items	1888	22 items	0910	43 items
1867	2 items	1889	27 items	1911	45 items
1868	1 item	1890	31 items	1912	44 items
1869	3 items	1891	37 items	1913	43 items
1870	3 items	1892	38 items	1914	43 items
1871	5 items	1893	51 items	1915	37 items
1872	7 items	1894	43 items	1916	35 items
1873	4 items	1895	45 items	1917	35 items
1874	3 items	1896	45 items	1918	34 items
1875	4 items	1897	39 items	1919	41 items
1876	8 items	1898	36 items	1920	58 items
1877	7 items	1899	34 items	1921	76 items
1878	8 items	1900	31 items	1922	64 items
1879	14 items	1901	29 items	1923	59 items
1880	13 items	1902	27 items	1924	69 items
1881	13 items	1903	23 items	1925	56 items
1882	17 items	1904	31 items	1926	57 items
1883	17 items	1905	34 items	1927	52 items
1884	20 items	1906	35 items	1928	49 items

These figures yield a slow but steady rise, interrupted by a few decreases, in the number of specialist papers. It came to an end in 1924, since, as will be described in another place, some journals were then made superfluous by the founding of the Union magazine “Das Postwertzeichen”, and others by the inclusion of philatelic columns in the daily papers.

We tend to get new collectors’ and society magazines being founded in years when society activities are prospering, whereas dealer magazines usually appear during periods of economic crisis. Dealers try to keep their trade in being by intensive advertising. Thus the figures above balance out to some extent, so that the effects of trade cycles are less clearly visible.

The fluctuations in periodical literature can be set out as follows for the individual periods :

	New Titles Appearing	Titles Folding
1863-1875	20	15

1876-1900	170	151
1901-1913	67	52
1914-1919	28	28
1920-1927	96	79
Total	381	325

Thus 56 journals survived, 52 until 1927. 4 were absorbed into other magazines without being formally closed down. For 1914 and 1919 the figures represent the state of affairs for the entire year, and not at the middle of the year (July).

The figures for the individual years can be broken down as follows :

Year	New Titles	New Titles in Leipzig	Closed	Difference
1863	1	(1)	-	+1
1864	4	(2)	3	+1
1865	-	-	1	-1
1866	2	(1)	1	+1
1867	-	-	1	-1
1868	-	-	-	-
1869	2	-	1	+1
1870	2	(1)	2	-
1871	3	-	1	+2
1872	3	-	3	-
1873	-	-	1	-1
1874	1	(1)	1	-
1875	2	-	-	+2
1876	4	(1)	2	+2
1877	1	-	2	-1
1878	2	-	-	+2
1879	7	(1)	4	+3
1880	2	-	4	-2
1881	4	-	-	+4
1882	6	(1)	4	+2
1883	4	(1)	2	+2
1884	3	-	3	-
1885	1	-	3	-2
1886	7	-	3	+4
1887	3	-	8	-5
1888	12	(1)	4	+8
1889	6	(1)	4	+2
1890	11	(5)	6	+5
1891	12	-	9	+3
1892	12	(3)	8	+4
1893	16	(3)	20	-4
1894	15	(4)	9	+6
1895	10	(1)	10	-
1896	11	(1)	13	-2
1897	8	(1)	12	-4
1898	6	(2)	6	-
1899	4	-	9	-5
1900	4	-	6	-2

1901	5	(1)	3	-2
1902	2	-	4	-2
1903	1	-	-	+1
1904	6	(1)	2	+4
1905	6	(1)	5	+1
1906	9	(2)	6	+3
1907	5	(1)	1	+4
1908	3	-	2	+1
1909	3	-	7	-4
1910	7	-	2	+5
1911	5	(1)	9	-4
1912	9	-	8	+1
1913	6	(1)	3	+3
1914	4	-	10	-6
1915	6	-	6	-
1916	1	-	3	-2
1917	3	-	5	-2
1918	6	(1)	1	+5
1919	8	-	3	+5
1920	19	(1)	10	+9
1921	26	(4)	13	+13
1922	9	(1)	10	-1
1923	5	(1)	14	-9
1924	18	(1)	14	+4
1925	8	-	10	-2
1926	10	(2)	7	+3
1927	1	-	1	-

The third number gives the difference between the number of magazines started and the number that closed. It thus indicates the years in which more journals were started than closed, or vice versa, and thus how the periodicals situation altered (increased or decreased). The figure in brackets gives the number of magazines published in Leipzig.

It is striking to see the number of new journals that did not manage to reach a second or third year, so that in fact only every third journal lasted longer than this, and only every seventh went on for a long time.

The periods of survival were as follows:

No. of Journals	Surviving Years	No. of Journals	Surviving Years
155	1	1	19
44	2	2	20
26	44	2	22
35	3	1	21
18	5	2	23
14	6	1	24
8	7	1	27
9	8	1	31
6	9	3	32
3	10	2	33
4	11	2	35
3	12	2	40
4	4	2	41

2	15	1	43
3	16	1	46
1	17	1	51
1	18	1	55

The extremely large number of attempts to start magazines that failed to reach their second or third year can be ascribed to the fact that they were founded by dilettantes, and had no inner necessity and no scientific or technical knowledge behind them, so that they could not be kept going when they proved unacceptable. They included many attempts at Society journals, which often failed when their editors changed, since societies easily lose patients if the first year does not close with a profit. We should not overlook what are known as seasonal magazines from stamp dealers. The stamp trade is in fact seasonal. This fact reacts on price levels, as reflected in the price reductions shown in catalogues. The actual reason is determined by the retail trade and individual purchases. These take place in the winter months, December in particular being the period of maximum demand. This is because stamps and albums are bought very largely as Christmas presents, and also because schoolboys, like professional men and merchants, tend to concentrate more on their stamps during the colder winter evenings. Thus, as we have said, the stamp trade adjusted early to this seasonal working.

The markets and auctions for the wholesale trade are timed to correspond: the market prices rise in autumn and decline in spring. The catalogues appear late in the year, beginning with Zumstein's, then the three editions of Senf including the corresponding list from Borek, and closing with Michel-Europa, the overseas part of which completes the circle of catalogues in the German tongue. The magazines adapt themselves to this pattern. They often publish double issues in the summer, whereas the text and especially the adverts sections are expanded in autumn and winter. Very short-lived dealers' papers tended to appear in the autumn months of the crises years, then stop again in the first months or the summer of the following year.

Apart from the season, the development of philatelic magazines publishing depends above all on the trend of fashion, and this from a double point of view. It can happen – and interested dealers often helped it to happen via their influence with the technical press – that a certain section of the market suddenly becomes all the rage. The reason may lie in political events or – as is usually the case – in the appearance of an unannounced, well-developed and so cheap series of stamps. Older issues from the country concerned are then in demand and purchased, the dealers cannot get enough material and the price rises in response to the demand. Detailed special articles appear in the press about particular features and new discoveries: an area hitherto neglected becomes all at once “high style” for a shorter or longer time. As examples we may mention Bosnia, Iceland, Liberia and Persia. An event like this may bring to life magazines devoted to this special region alone, such as “Der Ukrainische Philatelist” for the stamps of the Ukraine, or “s Berichte” for the stamps from the German protectorates. The place of publication of such magazines is often the same as that where the stamps are issued. This has the advantage of giving reliable data from which a circle of readers all over the world perhaps will benefit; information will be sent out much quicker, and the local connection will enable anything of interest to collectors to be picked up in detail. We must find fashionable philatelic magazines of this type in, for example, Munich, Vienna, Danzig, Vaduz, San Marino, and in foreign languages in Catinje, Fiume, Malta and Shanghai.

In these cases the appearance of a fashion was the motivating factor behind the development of a specialist press.

e) **The Individual Groups**

With particular regard to present-day specialist magazines and their particular features.

In this section we will again give a brief account of the development of particular sections of the specialist press. It is very difficult to carry out a division of them. Nearly every single one is an individual type dealing with a particular subject. We must also bear in mind the difficulties resulting from the constant changes of publisher with resulting “change in tone”. The following classification – it has often been based quite arbitrarily on purely external factors. Most of the magazines could equally well be placed in another group. The ten groups themselves are given in sequence by time without cross-connections, just on the basis of the first appearance of the item concerned. I shall refer back to the relevant earlier chapter to explain the special features of the individual groups.

1. DEALER MAGAZINES

House journals from Senf, Kosack, Zumstein, Hess etc.

One production from the early days has, as said before, lasted down the years: The “*Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*” from Senf Brothers. This has appeared without interruption from 1st Jan 1874 to the present day, despite the many internal difficulties that had to be overcome. From the literature point of view Louis Senf was the more important of the two brothers, as he can be looked on as the spiritual father and founder of the journal. The name of Senf is familiar all over the world today: it has made the Leipzig stamp trade famous. The literary works, the catalogue and the journal are publications whose names at least are generally known well beyond the circle of collectors, and immediately connected with “postage stamps”. These points still embody the importance of the word Senf: it has also survived the crises periods of the war and the inflation, during which Senf was no longer setting the trend.

The present-day world-wide firm of stamp dealers and publishers, Senf Brothers, has worked its way upwards from small beginnings, and its literary productions, above all the “*Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*” has grown with it. It was in spring 1872 that Richard Senf opened a small stamp-dealers’ business in Leipzig. In the following year Senf took over the English firm of Werninck & Co., and with it the distribution of their magazine “*The Stamp*”. There was a particularly high demand after the failure of the “*Deutschen Briefmarkenzeitung*”. The Senf Brothers decided to fill this gap and put out a good new German magazine themselves. The preliminary work was done, collaborators lined up, and the first number of what is now the oldest specialist philatelic magazine was published on the 1st January 1874. It appeared in a small two-column format in Roman type, and contained eight pages starting right below the title “*Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*” printed in simple Gothic type curved round into a semicircle. It also has the sub-title: *Organ for Everyone Interested in the Stamp Trade*. H. Werninck & Co. were given as the publishers. Since naming an English firm not existing in Germany was against official regulations, Louis Senf decided to take over the responsibility as from No. 7 (July 1874). The magazine included amongst other things reports on forgeries, and an illustrated chronicle of new issues. The first free supplement, on actual postage stamps appeared with No. 1, and this means of advertising was retained until ten years later. Dr. A. Moschkau took on the editorship. Louis Senf remained the publisher. Announcements from various firms appeared regularly up to No. 33 (vol. 3) of 1st September 1876. Adverts no longer appeared after this date. The editorial content improved steadily under Moschkau’s guidance: he published a regular “*Monthly report from the editor*”, that attracted general interest in collecting circles. This leading article dealt critically with topics of current philatelic interest. The treatment of the advertising section varied considerably in the course of the years. Also, the main journal changed its format from the fifth year on. It then appeared in roughly the same size as “*The Summerhouse*”^{*} and retained this size till the beginning of 1884. There was

* A popular magazine of the day.

now a proper title-page with ornamental lettering, four stamps and a medallion bearing the head of Sir Rowland Hill, along with the contents of the greatly expanded text.

On the 1st May 1881, with No.89 of vol.8, appeared for the first time the name of Senf Brothers which is now known all over the world. Richard Senf came in again and dealt with the affair in tandem with his brother Louis. This also meant a change in the editorship. Dr. Moschkau gave up this post. The number of subscribers varied between 500 and 300 during these years. Fortunately, the Senf Brothers were able to get Dr Moschkau back as editor of the magazine: this took place at the beginning of the year 1884. At the same time the “Deutsche Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung” and “Germania” were absorbed into the magazine. The eleventh volume thus saw a great change in its fortunes. Teething troubles have been overcome by then, and the magazine has solid foundations. It now appeared fortnightly in a different, more convenient small format that it has retained to the present day. Subscribers got art supplements and free supplements of authentic stamps. This is a popular means of publicity which has been retained till the present day, and is uniquely suitable for philately.

Much useful work was carried out in the following period, so that the success of the journal was subjectively assured as well. Its contents were significantly improved and extended. They included reviews of literature, general opinions on philatelic problems, overseas correspondence etc. There was also a regular section on lighter material. Adverts from abroad faded out little by little. The magazine was the house organ for the firm of Senf Brothers. An attempt was made to satisfy the least wishes and suggestion of its circle of readers and customers. For instance, a column on coin collecting was soon dropped, and a new supplement for advanced collectors, “Contributions on Philately”, which contained especially valuable scientific material, was started. More attention was also paid to private posts, to be in line with fashion.

In No.139, the first issue of vol.XIV for 1887, Senf used for the first time a new title-page vignette showing the Augustusplatz in Leipzig, with the University, Mendelsohn fountain and riding-track, with ornamental title “Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal”. During subsequent years this picture went round the world a million times, and every collector will remember it; in line with the firms’ conservatism it remained unaltered for decades, till the 11th December 1926. Dr. Alfred Moschkau laid down his editorship in July 1887, and Louis Senf himself took over, till Theodor Haas came in in January 1890. By 1888 25 societies, 3 of them overseas, had the I.B.J. as their Society organ. This meant the firm had a large tribe of regular subscribers to be sure of. Greater stress was laid on the printing and art reproduction side.

At the beginning of the year 1889 (with No.241) the title was changed to “Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal” to conform with the new way of spelling. Since philatelically unimportant Society material such as lists of members, reports of meetings etc were taking up too much room, Senf brought these together from 1892 onwards into a new, free supplement “The Society Messenger” which appeared as necessary. This again shows how the editors were concerned to get rid of all that was not strictly text, and also of the adverts, and shift this material to a whole series of supplements.

The appearance of the new annual Senf World Catalogue affected the text of the journal in different ways. The catalogue, the firm’s main publication, had to keep in mind, its pricing policy justified, it had to be promoted and its supplements published regularly. This enabled it to maintain a connection with the new catalogue customers¹.

The year 1897 represents an artificial high point in stamp collecting, the like of which did not reoccur till the inflation period. A growth in the literature, especially of an unsoundly-based technical press which soon ceased publication again, was brought about by this. After the disappearance of “Postwertzeichen” and Ernest Heitmann’s “Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung”, when the Senf magazine reached No.529 exactly at the end of the century it was the oldest of

¹ It would be outside the scope of this paper to go into the very interesting problems of catalogues: pricing, type and cost of notices etc. I shall be compelled to deal with some points in more detail in connection with the “Michel Supplements”.

all the existing specialist magazines. Joseph Kröger took over the editorship with No.769 of 7th January 1911. The war brought no change at first. Not till 1916 was Senf compelled to restrict the size and use poorer paper. This went on till the end of 1923, the magazine's 50th year. This was definitely one of the worst periods – apart from the foundation crisis – that the journal had to get through. On the 28th August 1920 it managed to publish its 1000th number. This was a rare jubilee for the philatelic press: many have dreamed of it but only three have managed it to date. C. Bohnert, the present editor, took over as sole editor with No.973 of 5th July 1919. Today the Senf Brothers' "Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal" still maintains its position and remains a worthy landmark of the first period of philatelic-literary activity.

Meanwhile many dealers' papers came and went, the first that comes to mind is one founded this century, the house magazine of the firm of Philipp Kosack & co., "Berliner Briefmarken-Jeitung". This first appeared in April 1905 with the subtitle "Occasional contributions to philately". However, it soon began to aim at a regular appearance. It came out first once a month, then twice a month, and up to the middle of the war three times a month, often with fine-art printed supplements. Since then it has appeared regularly twelve times a year. It goes all over the world, partly on subscription, but partly free to customers of the firm, so that circulation will look impressive. Up to 50,000 copies of some publicity numbers have been printed. The standard issue began with 24 pages, but often rose to 48: at the present time it regularly publishes 16 pages in ?* format, half text and half adverts, ie. The Kosack firm's own announcements. Outside adverts are not accepted. This advert section is likely to be more interesting than the editorial section for a large number of the regular readers. With the exception of a few war issues, the quality of the printing has always been irreproachable. The first editor was Philipp Kosack himself, recently Dr. Hans Kamnitzer has taken over. The special Kosack atmosphere always comes through, and it appears that the contents of the magazine are always more or less determined by him. Still, Kosack is independent in his way; he hardly needs to bother about a society or an individual collector. Thus he can do whatever seems right for his magazine. The individual view of collecting taken by Kosack means that he can offer something in the adverts section that he condemns in the main text as a wild speculation or not worth collecting for various reasons, since in his view collectors should accept whatever pleases and entertains him. Nevertheless, the Berliner Briefmarken-Jeitung is of high value. It has been successful over the years and many of its pronouncements on disputed questions of the day have been quoted with respect. It must also be given high marks for not participating in the cults of personality that crop up now and again in philately; in fact it has often deliberately opposed them.

The firm of Gustav Freyse (Hanover) published "Der Deutsche Philatelist" for the first time on 20th January 1907, under the editorship of Hans Müller. It had the subtitle "Illustrated Monthly Magazine for the Whole of Philately". Its readable text soon secured it readers and subscribers. At the end of July 1912 it passed into the possession of the Berlin firm of M. Kurt Maier. The outstanding text was edited by Carl Lindenberg, Professor Stenger, Frederick Bleibtreu and Alfred Maier. The adverts section was entirely reserved for the issuing firm, but the magazine became uneconomical and had to be closed down on 1st November 1925 because of "curtailment of activities". However since "Der Deutsche Philatelist" had a reputation and was well established, it was taken over by the well-known auction firm of Ernst Stock (Berlin), who brought it out as their own house journal from the beginning of 1926. The technical quality (Otto Elsner) is excellent. The cover and an insert are printed on glossy art paper. Its contents include valuable and fully illustrated reports on cancellations and colonials, as well as reports on exhibitions and auctions. The editorship is in the hands of the well-known Bavarian specialist Prof. Erich Stenger of the Technical University (Charlottenburg).

* Word not in any dictionary, literally means high format.

The firm of Paul Kohl A.-G Chemnitz, which was responsible of the next most important catalogue to Senf's of the re-war period, published "Mitteilungen der Firma Paul Kohl" from 1908 to 1914 as an explanation of and supplement to their catalogue.

The name of Zumstein is outstanding in the annals of Swiss philately; this is due not only to the prominent place taken by the firm of Zumstein & Co. of Berne (formerly Ernst Zumstein, Berne) in the ranks of the European stamp trade but also to the literary contributions made by Zumstein himself from the year 1908 to the present day in handbooks such as catalogues, and periodicals. The "Philatelistische Börsen-Nachrichten" appeared for the first time in 1908. This was placed on a better foundation when it was amalgamated with the "Philatelistischen Mitteilungen", started by J.F. Arnold (Bern) in 1906 as the organ of the Bern Stamp Exchange Club. In this way a two-sided treatment was ensured, and the addition of a new and costly magazine to those already existing was avoided. The "Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten" thus appeared in 1909. The Zumstein firm had already tried to give it the character of a specialist Swiss journal, based on a healthy local patriotism. As early as March 1909 they began to take into account the French-speaking part of their readership, and to publish articles in French "in response to many requests for a French-language editor". The steady co-operation of well-known Swiss and German philatelist enabled the contents of the journal to be improved and developed further. Internal politics and the effects of the war on Switzerland led to a fundamental change in the firm's operations at the beginning of the year 1915. The "Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten" was converted into the "Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung", a specialist organ for new issues and offers, which still appears today. This was built up into a commanding position by the recruitment of reliable reporters in all countries, so that, aided by the neutrality of Switzerland, the Berne journal became the only fast and reliable one in Europe in its field. A new journal, "Journal Philatelique der Berne" appeared: it was an unchanged word-for-word translation of the original German title. It lasted six years in this form. When more peaceful times returned, Zumstein decide on an expansion and reorganization of the journal, and this was carried out at the start of 1921. As a first step, the German and French texts were reunited. The text was expanded to include specialist articles of a scientific nature, a regular "Review", letters, literature reviews and other features in addition to the detailed reports on new issues. The firm had another important motive for publishing the journal. It served and still does serve for the publication of the regular supplements to the catalogues, which the firm must put out to its customers at short intervals of time. The Zumstein (Europe) catalogue, which is mainly in French and German, has proved its worth over the two periods of inflation, since it was converted into the Michel Mimark¹ and the Senf KU prices¹. It thus gained a position which it has maintained via the journal.

The "Wiener Philatelistischen Milleilungen" which has also appeared since 1914 is only a pseudo-scientific journal. It is a periodic dealer's announcement from the firm of Joseph Baumgarten, of Vienana 1, and has the external appearance of a specialist journal. The reports on new issues given as the "text" are simply copied from the hand-outs of the firms concerned. The Baumgarten reports appear in a completely random sequence.

From the year 1915 we have the current "Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung", from Alfred Kurth in Colditz. This dealer's offers-sheet was turned into a house magazine at the end of the war. It is edited by J. A. Bosshard, and includes technical articles of all kinds, philatelic gossip, descriptions of forgeries, reviews, new issues and literature reports. The 32 page magazine is printed in Brevier Roman and carries exchange offers and private and literature adverts, but doe not print offers from other dealers. The old offers sheet from the firm of Kurth is printed on yellow paper as a supplement. Since October 1925 there has been another regular supplement "Die Schule des Sammlers" (School for Collectors).

¹ Artificial prices with numerical keys used by the German catalogues during the inflation.

The Libau stamp dealer George H. Jäger, who has often acted as editor to specialist journals, started putting out his own monthly house magazine in 1920, under the title “Der Baltische Philatelist”, with the sub-title “Illustrierte Monatsschrift, vereinigt mit, Die Luftpostmarke”. It generally contains very interesting material on a variety of topics*.

Even in the United States, a German-language journal began to appear in 1920, the “Chicagoer Briefmarken-Zeitung”. It put out four times a year by the firm of Adolf E. Kratz, and its main object, to re-establish old pre-war connections. Its layout was exceptionally neat, and the editorials reliable. Richly illustrated on art paper, it appeared in a small format and covered 48-56 pages. The U-boat stamp of 1916 was at the head, to indicate friendly trade relationships between US and Germany. !!. The English title “Chicago International Philatelist” and the sub-title “Amerikanische und Deutsche Fachzeitschrift für Markensammler und Händler” were soon added. A probable true statement “Goes all over the World” was printed in big letters above the title. The text was 4/5 in German, the rest in English. The adverts were placed on the left. The richly varied editorial section covered enlightening and explanatory scientific articles, new issues, detailed country letters, society reports, literature, this and that, letters, reviews, and similar sections. There was an associated, well-illustrated firm’s advertisement “Die Chicagoer Briefmarken-Zeitung is a model for all the philatelic magazines of America”. It is worth noting that Herr Kratz has always stood out against the “clamour of competitors”, who have tried to attack the German nature of the magazine instead of its philatelic achievements. Since July 1922 there has been a new title vignette, showing the American side of the globe surrounded by an overlapping row of stamps (the words “German National Collection” appear below). Unfortunately the “Chicagoer Briefmarken-Zeitung” suddenly ceased to appear in 1924. Also overseas – covering North America -, the “Philatelistische Mitteilungen” was published by H. E. Harris & co. in Boston from 1921 (1st December) to 1923.

The year 1925 saw the foundation of magazines by two distinguished auction firms. The first, in April, was the “Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung” from the firm of S. W. Hess in Frankfurt-am-Main. This has developed well in monthly issues over a period of three years now. Originally it was printed by Wagner in Neustadt (Orla), then later in Frankfurt itself. Individual numbers run to 36-40 pages. In contrast to other dealers’ magazines, the firms’ own adverts take a back seat here: as well as a great many small ads, there are regular whole-page announcements from the large prominent dealers. The magazine has heavily publicized and supported the, now well-accepted “Hess German Special Catalogue”, which has developed in the course of five years from a price list on old Germany to a good, and in fact the only, all-German special catalogue. The external impression made by its small convenient format is also very good. Specialist notes on editions, cancellations, forgeries, issues, watermarks etc and the frequent notes on prices for strips of three, blocks, and pieces of letters increase the value of the catalogue quite considerably, so that it has become an indispensable handbook for the specialist collector. However the catalogue has the Frankfurt Briefmarken-Zeitung to thank for not a little of its circulation, though we cannot go into details here. From the second volume on it has had the subtitle “Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, and at the end of 1926 it was announced that this would become the main title. This change was never carried out, however, for reasons unknown to me. The text articles are long and copious; they are not scientific, but written to be generally readable under the personal editorship of S. W. Hess. Well-known names occur now and then as authors. Supported by heavy regular advertising, its circulation is apparently considerable: a circulation of 24,000 copies is sometimes guaranteed. As Hess recommends the Frankfurt Briefmarken-Zeitung by adverts in the daily press and the illustrated papers, he makes it available to a wide circle of collectors, stays outside the philatelic

* “Der Baltische Philatelist” seems to have folded. The last number known to me dates from February 1927.

organizations, and even contacts what are called the “also♥” collectors. This range of readers seems to be taken into account in putting together the text, by no means to the disadvantage of the magazine.

Köhlers Philatelistisches Magazin” has appeared in a very elegant format since December 1925 from Heinrich Köhler (Berlin). It is the house magazine of the firm of Heinrich Köhler, only publishes adverts from that firm, and serves the needs of collectors on the whole whilst keeping the firm in the forefront of their minds. A particular feature is that no outside articles are accepted. Every column is written by Heinrich Köhler personally.

The firm of Walter Behrens in Brunswick has founded the first special and well-organized new issues service for the rapid reporting of these. Subscribers to it get new stamp issues quickly and cheaply, and can have them addressed directly from foreign countries all over the world, unless they prefer unused examples. Benrens puts out a quarto publication in blue paper covers every month, with the title “Benrens-Neuheiten-Dienst”. Subscribers get another small-format publication (since the start of 1927) with the title “Monatsberichte des Behrens-Neuheiten-Dienst”. Since these reports or new issues are regular, comprehensive and individually treated, often surprisingly good, lead to many sales and warn against many pitfalls, they deserve to be ranked more highly (at least in terms of this survey) than the usual dealers’ price list appearing as a magazine.

A unique item in the specialist philatelic press is the one put out by the printing firm of Rothe & Co. of Weimar. This firm produces a small, badly got up magazine containing a small-ads section. The part of interest to dealers contains a comprehensive, partly illustrated report on new issues, and short articles. Smaller dealers now subscribe to this in considerable numbers (100 upwards, according to recent reliable figures). It has appeared since 1926. The first of the twelve sides is blank, and subscribers can have their own text and headings inserted (usually in the form of a special announcement).

We will close this section with the happy information that over the last two years there has been clarification due to the necessary disappearance of non-viable dealers’ magazines and the less useful recent foundations. The journals remaining today are relatively well adapted to actual needs.

2 GENERAL ADVERTISING JOURNALS

International Stamp Market and General Advertisers. Two magazines from this group achieved a certain prominence in the course of the years. The first was entitled “Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger”*, and appeared on 1st October 1871, after that on the 14th. Its first editor, printer and publisher was F. W. Rademacher of Hamburg. He said in his introduction “Collecting is done with more understanding nowadays, and this is the main point. The study of stamps (philately) has become a science (1871 !) to which learned men dedicate themselves with zeal*. It then became obvious that in their opinion the three existing specialist journals carried too few advertisements, or none at all. I agree with this. To remedy this deficiency, and not by any means as a speculation, steps were taken to produce the new Advertiser. Starting a specialist magazine in the hope of making a profit is even today, in my view, one of the most mistaken speculations possible. Thus, as he goes on to say, he did not intend to compete with the existing journals, but work hand in hand with them. This proved possible, so that the new “Anzeiger” became the first advertising magazine. Right from the start it contained numerous small ads of all types, a study of which is of great interest, since they give a clear reflection of the times. Particularly worthy of note are the announcements of new issues, which today go into great detail using the most up-to-date and expensive techniques; all that was needed in those days was the bare announcement:

♥ Yours guess is as good as mine what they are!

* General Stamp Advertiser

* The author has forgotten to close the quotation marks, so it is not clear where Rademacher’s introduction ends.

“J. H. Rumpf has more new stamps in stock”♥

In 1878 the magazine was sold to E.W. Grossmann of Dresden. From 1882 (No. 231 of Vol. XII) it was called “Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung”. It lost importance over the years and finally disappeared with No. 282, the only one published in 1890 on the 1st November.

The advertising magazine “General-Anzeiger für Philatelie”, founded by G. Kirchoff & Co. of Iserlohn, has had an uninterrupted existence since 10th April 1883, i.e. is now in the 45th year. It has the subtitle “Internationales Insertions-Organ”, and appears three times a month in Roman type and a quarto format, and has roughly 30 pages with a blue cover. It gives dealers up-to-date information on the German wholesale trade, such as the most important auctions. Moreover, there are tastefully arranged block adverts covering an entire page, from the dealers of Berlin or Vienna for example, carrying general headings such as “Berlin” or “My sources of supply in Vienna”. Adverts covering 1/1 of a page are as frequent as the little 1/96 type. In times of quiet trade each issue carries an average of 4-500 adverts. Following this magazine regularly gives the clearest indication of the state of the German wholesale trade. It shows the enquirer the growth, usage and collapse of the individual market periods, trends and types. In 1887 it passed into the hands of the publishing house of Christian Sauerland & Son, who continued to ensure that it was very well edited, and kept the contents correct and orderly in line with its traditions and its venerable age. Thus, as a glance at its headings shows, it accepted no adverts relating to facsimiles, forgeries and corrections. This magazine continues to show what contributions can be made to the production of a sound and authoritative advertising journal by wide experience, good editorial, advertising and sale policies, and good printing techniques. In 1907, the firm was taken over by Hemer of Ludwigslust, Mecklenburg. This first stamp advertising paper reached its 1,000 issue on 5th June 1920 in the course of its 38th volume. Its 1,250th (consecutive) number appeared a few weeks ago. It obtained favourable notice in Vienna as early as the year 1894.

A very important firm of today, the well-known specialist magazine publisher C. G. Vogel of Possneck (Thüringia), which publishes some 25 advertising magazines covering a very wide range of subjects, laid the foundations for its development in the year 1892 with the publication of a stamp magazine. The “Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt” appeared for the first time on 25th January of that year. It was purely an advertising sheet (no text at all). It appeared fortnightly at first, then later and to the present day almost always weekly, and so was able to reach its No. 1,300 in its 36th year (1927). On the 1st July 1920 (No. 930) it adopted the new title “Internationaler Postwertzeichen-Market”, with the sub-title “International Stamp Market” and “Le Marché International de la Timbrologie”. In its 30th year the I. P. M. (the abbreviation generally used for its title) became the third German magazine to reach its 1,000th issue, on 22nd September 1921. The I. P. M. appears today in quarto format, 32-40 pages long, in the Vogel company’s usual style with a green cover. It is very well printed, as we would expect from this modern specialist publisher. Hand and machine setting are used side by side to produce a high level of graphic and art work and original texts for advertisements. The texts of the adverts are usually in German today, except where material specially prepared for the export trade is concerned. This mixture was only irritating – not in the I.P.M. only but in the advertising sections of practically all the specialist journals – during the inflation period when dealers were reduced to a humiliating begging for dollars, so that pretty well every second line of type read: For one dollar I sent you, send me one dollar andetc etc. This magazine is very important in the trade, since its weekly list of dealers’ prices and its auction results are a true reflection of the state of the market. The I.P.M. goes all over the world at present, as a result of subscriptions and free exchange arrangements. Its circulation figure is about 10,000: this has been confirmed by a notary for publicity reasons. It is worth noting that the firm of Vogel puts in a great deal of effort to secure advertising for the I.P.M. If an advert is located in any magazine from a firm which has not yet published one in the I.P.M, that firm is contacted and encouraged to advertise

♥ No.6. Vol. I. p.8.

without regard to cost. Circulars and ordinary letters are replaced by express letters and prepaid reply-telegrams. Thus it may take years of patience before the Vogel advertisements office manage to catch the obstinate ones, and secure their valuable customs, with “certainly nothing to regret”.

At the beginning of the year 1927, the well-regarded journal “Die Zeiten im Briefmarkenhandle” was taken over by Sammlerwoche-Postmarke. It was originally founded in 1925 and published by the firm of John Bianchi (in Zurich), but after the takeover appeared in Vienna, edited by J. A. Reich. It was described as trilingual (German-English-French) advertising journal, and obtained a certain standing by vigorous promotion with international dealership circles, but could not stay the course. It ceased to appear with the last, December, issue for the year 1927. it might be noted that this, like another unfortunate title from the J.K.G.[⊕] Wager Print Works in Neustadt (Orla) in 1894, was only available to dealers.

3 SOCIETY JOURNALS

a) Journals from the General Societies. The second half of the seventies saw the appearance of the oldest society magazines that still exist. They were followed by many others, but are of special importance for various reasons. On 1st January 1877 Alwin Nieske published in Dresden a new journal under the title “Union”. This was with the encouragement and (ideal) support of the Dresden International Philatelic Society, but was independent of that body. It appeared in five volumes up to 1881. The idea then gradually developed of having their own bigger magazine that would act as more than just a Society record. There was a general wish for a somewhat freer magazine, since the entire technical press at that time was in the hands of the dealers concerned, or did not dare to offend them even when it might have been right or necessary to do so. Ernst Petritz put out the new journal for the first time on 1st June 1880, under its still existing title of “Der Philatelist”. In 1883 it passed officially into the control of the Society. Most of its contents were devoted to pure philately. In 1900 Suppantischitsch described this magazine as one of the world’s most highly rated in the field of philately. The financial support was sound, and so “Der Philatelist” could develop in an organically satisfactory manner over the following decades. The war did not affect the magazine in any way, it went on unrestricted, so to speak, until it fell a victim to the inflation in 1922. The Society then transferred its interest to the then highly regarded postage-stamp supplement of the “Danziger Zeitung”, and this became the Society’s official organ (see below). Once the economic situation had stabilized, “Der Philatelist” was revived. Since its times of appearance had to be restricted, subscribers were supplied every other month with “Archiv für Briefmarkenkunde”, the supplement to the “Dresdner Anzeiger” (see below). According to a report in “Philatelisten-Zeitung”*, the Society decided to stop publishing the “Philatelist” entirely at the end of 1927 (its 47th year), and adopt “Das Postwertzeichen” (q.v.) as the Society organ. Members had had to accept this as the Society magazine for a year already. However the “old” Philatelist proved well-nigh irreplaceable, since its range of interest was different from and much wider than that of its substitute.

The foremost German collector’s club also had its own journalistic endeavours in the “Vereins-Mitteilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Club”. The first issue was put out by the club on 1st April 1888. According to Bungerz, 287 issues had appeared up to 1922 as well as this one. The “Vertrauliche Mitteilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Club” appeared at regular intervals for the benefit of club members only.

The “Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal” has lasted to be the oldest existing Swiss philatelic magazine. It first appeared as a trial issue in November 1888 for the firm Kirchhofer in Lausanne. In 1895 the title was changed to “Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung”. It hung on well, though with some limitations, over the following years and during the war and post-war periods.

[⊕] unfortunately, title not given.

• Vol. 35, 1927, p.82.

It also became the official organ of the Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies. It has remained to the present day independent of dealers' interests and influences, and has thus been able to follow its own line for decades without becoming too narrowly a society or Union organ.

Another society magazine appeared on 14th November of the same year under the title "Germania Berichte". This magazine quickly became very important, and has just reached No. 311 in its 31st volume after coming relatively well through the years of war and inflation. Originally irregular, it has appeared monthly since its 10th volume (19th January 1906). Its subtitle reads "Zeitschrift des Germania-Ring, Verband Deutscher, Österreichischer und Schweizer Postwertzeichensammler-Vereine e.V",[⊕] and its chief purpose is to serve the needs of its 4,000 members, to whom it is supplied free. It is printed in two-column Roman type by August Hoffmann of Leipzig, and has a neat ornamental title. The outer pages carry advertisements of all kinds, to which no reference is made in the text. The editorial office has been in Leipzig since 1914, the current editor being M. Pellnitz. Publication, which received great attention during the difficult years from Fritz Seifert (Leipzig) in particular, is currently in the hands of the committee of the Saxonia Philatelic Society of Leipzig. Leading German philatelic writers have contributed to the journal. They, along with the careful editorial work, are responsible for the fact that today the "Germania-Berichte" has a reputation well outside the Ring and can be numbered amongst the leading specialist journals of the present day. "Germania-Berichte" has a supplement appearing at irregular, though roughly quarterly intervals. This is "Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung"[♣], with the subtitle "Illustrierte Zeitschrift für Poststempelkunde". The current author is the founder, Captain P. Ohrt of Dusseldorf. There have been 53 numbers of this since 1906. The first two were independent, then from No. 3 on it appeared as a supplement first to "Der Deutsche Philatelist" and later to "Germania-Berichte". It has often given very useful support to research on cancellations, and supplied many clarifications.

The publishers of independent magazines and the dealers did not stand by idle when the Society presses were so active, and so a whole cavalcade of specialist magazines of all qualities were brought into the world to join more or less successfully in the struggle for existence.

In the year 1913, the then newly founded Verein Leipziger Briefmarken-Börse* also started its own "Berichte". It had to cease publication in its second year, 1914, because of the outbreak of war. Not till September 1921 did the Society manage to start issuing its reports again under the distinguished leadership of Alwin Hofmann. In the course of years the level of the magazine was gradually raised till it completely satisfied the interests and needs of its circle of readers. In addition to a general philatelic section, a great deal of attention has been devoted in recent years particularly to the specialist literature. Space is also devoted to the doings of the very lively Society and to a business column, and also to a Comedy Corner. Hence the "Berichte" can be favourably described as the typical pattern of a Society magazine kept within Society limits.

The 1st July saw the first appearance of the organ of a collectors' society under the title "Fürstentum Liechtenstein, Internationale Markenbörse"[♥], in Vaduz. It is published today by Mugo• Mayer in Dornbirn (Austria). The contents relate mainly to Society doings and members' movements (the Society is not purely philatelic), with requests for exchanges and pen-friends. Nevertheless there are mainly scientific articles and a good section on new issues. On 16th December 1921 the first issue of "Mitteilungen des Deutschen Philatelisten-Vereins (Sociedad Filatélica Alemana) appeared in Buenos Aires (Argentina). This. Like the following ones, was typewritten and duplicated. Three issues appeared in 1922. In 1924 this was

[⊕] Journal of the Germania Ring, Union of German, Austrian and Swiss Philatelic Societies.

[♣] German Cancellation Journal.

* Society of Leipzig Stamp Dealers.

♥ Principality Of Liechtenstein, International Stamp Market.

• Misprint of Hugo?

converted into the well-edited monthly that it is today, going far beyond the bounds of “society communications”. The text almost always appears in German and Spanish, printed in two columns with a German article on the right and the Spanish translation on the left. An advertising section that contains many adverts from Europe is included. The technical section as such occupies a great deal of space. The editor, Simon, and the Society chairman Dr. Ulrich talk a great deal about “scientific philately”, and as-yet untitled field which is hard to define. German writers such as Beck, Glasewald and Leitenberger are to be found amongst the contributors. The magazine, like the active Society, does a great deal for the German spirit in Latin America.

A small Society magazine is published in Gera-Reuss (E. Germany) that is not suitable for inclusion amongst the specialist philatelic press. It is called “Der Briefmarkenbote”. Its 6th volume in 1922 carries the first indication of the inflation. In place of a report on new issues, which was promised, I read “..... a number of stamps were received, but because of the great number I am unable to describe them here”. Although the contents are so scanty that there is little text, there is a very full advertisement section, though it does not include any large firms. Of the 14 adverts given, 10 are offers from the editor himself. Of the remaining 4 adverts, only 2 have a philatelic content (No. 4, April 1927). It is a lucky thing that the specialist press is on the whole free of such clumsy botched work from a so-called journalist. The whole thing is best looked on as cheerful contribution, not to be taken seriously, to the much-mocked genre of Society magazines.

The magazine “Mainpost” appearing in Würzburg has become an outstanding publication loved by readers and advertisers alike and circulated all over Southern Germany because of its untiring industry and the diligence of its editor. It appeared for the first time in December 1922. The text and advertising sections developed slowly. The publisher and editor is Rudolf Jansen, who also runs the “Wirceburgia” stamp exchange he founded. The members of this exchange look on “Die Mainpost” as their house organ. This ensures a stock of readers. From its second volume onwards many large firms have advertised regularly in “Die Mainpost”. There is also a considerable number of small ads, readers send in many notices of wants and exchanges. Its development has been successful and uniquely outstanding for this day and age. The text section was improved and extended at an early stage. New contributors were recruited; a regular illustrated report on new issues was published, as well as reviews of specialist literature. In this way the wished of a wide circle of readers were met. Foreign subscriptions were considerably increased by a clever and well-thought –out pricing policy (adverts from abroad were not paid for in money, but with stamps as I have described in another place). “Mainpost” thus reached its 6th year under reliable and far-sighted readership, supported by faithful subscribers and an adequate level of adverts. It can be spoken of without hesitation as one of the good magazines of South Germany.

Since July 1924 a German-Slovene magazine “Kolektor” has been published in Kranj (Yugoslavia) and later in Straziska by a pen-friends and collectors’ club, under the editorship of Alwin Pogacnik. It consists in the main of club news.

b) Journals of a Political Nature. Although stamp collecting as such has nothing to do with politics, some political collectors’ organizations have been set up in the post-war period. In October 1920 a small exchange circle was set up with the name of “Deutschvölkischer Briefmarken-Tauschverein” (German Peoples’ Stamp Exchange Society). This has developed into the present-day Vaterländischen Verband Deutscher Briefmarkensammler e.V. in Oettingen” (Fatherland Union of German Stamp Collectors in Oettingen). The political activity of the Union does not extend beyond its name and the restriction of membership to those of “Germanic” descent. After only a year the young society had developed and established itself to the point where it could think of starting its own journal. This began in 1921 as the “Deutschvölkische Sammler-Rundschau”. The present editor is the society chairman, Julian Schmittner of Oettingen. The text was of general philatelic interest,

Society doings being kept in the background. The title was altered at the same time to its presents "Briefmarken-Rundschau"*. In October 1929 a journal that had existed since 1923, "Württembergische Sammler-Rundschau", a house magazine from the firm of Werner Voss in Mergentheim devoted mainly to airmail, was taken over and this special topic developed. It was awarded a bronze medal at the Vienna Exhibition of May 1926, in recognition of the good work done by its energetic editor. The adverts section has not received especial attention. In particular, it lacks the otherwise ubiquitous announcements from the well-known German firms, even the publishers of catalogues and albums.

Another journal of just the same type is "Radio de Filintern" which has appeared in Moscow since July 1924. To deal with this unique item, it is necessary to be clear about the state of philately in present-day Russia. Everything to do with stamps, the stamp trade and stamp exchanges is officially controlled in Russia. Anybody who wants to buy or exchange stamps for collecting reasons has to belong to a section of the Filintern executive. The executive committee does not take part in any stamp dealing itself. Instead, it prints addresses for exchanges in its lists of members. All enquiries for stamps must be directed to the appropriate section. The regulations are even stricter for international, i.e. foreign trade. Any stamps meant for a Russian collector friend must be sent to the Philatelic Agency at 3, Twerskaja Jamskaja, Moscow 1, for extensive "control" before being passed on. To propagate their activities and keep in touch with members, this Soviet philatelic agency has similar business undertakings in most countries. The main Agency publishes three separate journals, which are the only literary outlets for Russian philately since the 1917 revolution. These are the foreign-language journals "The Soviet Philatelist", "The Soviet Collector" and the one already mentioned, "Radio de Filintern", which also includes German text. As these three magazines show, the political methods of the Bolsheviks have been applied here to the business of pure collecting. Their characteristic motto: "Philatelists of the Working Classes in All Countries, Unite!" is found everywhere, on every page and indeed on every sheet of notepaper. Obviously we are dealing here with the antipodal opposite of the Völkischen Verband deutscher Briefmarkensammler (People's Union of German Stamp Collectors) described in another place. But back to our magazine. From the printing point of view, Radio de Filintern is unobjectionable, even praiseworthy. A stiff multicovered paper cover contains 32 pages printed in two columns. The magazine appears monthly, and contains scientific articles in German and English, and usually, Esperanto as well. The very striking headpiece shows the globe of the world encircled by a floating band with the inscription "Filatelistas Internacio". The title is printed in Roman letters with the subtitle "Organo de Filatelistas Internacio", along with the inescapable "Filatelistoj de la mondo unuigu vin!"*. The adverts are given exclusively in Russian, but are priced in U.S. dollars, \$30 for a half-page (certainly not cheap). I have found no advertisements from German firms. The contents, edited by L. K. Eichfuss, include the widest possible range of topics, with Soviet stamps treated in especial detail. Official propaganda appears everywhere, and is aimed at bringing philatelists together in an as yet non-existent world society of the "Red Philatelic International". Neither is there any shortage of political axes being ground. Eichfuss's leading articles drag everything in the Bolshevik manner, so that politics and philately are all stirred up in the same pot. Although some of its efforts are praiseworthy, the magazine is more political than philatelic, and has no special merit for postage stamp science. Neither the specialist nor the unprejudiced observer can avoid the conclusion that even with all due respect to the philatelic work, philately is only a "Means to an End"⊕.

4 UNION JOURNALS

* The same time as what?

* Which is no doubt the Esperanto for Philatelists of the World Unite.

⊕ That this viewpoint is entirely correct was confirmed by a chat I had with M. Glück, the head of the Agency for USSR Philately in Berlin.

“Sitzungsberichte des Internationalen Postwertzeichen-händler-Vereins in Berlin”^{*} has appeared irregularly since November 1886. Since 1897 another expanded journal has appeared monthly, and is now in its 31st year. It is called “Der Briefmarkenhanndler”. It contains no articles, and is of no interest for philately. At most, its rich array of adverts, including those from the best-known dealers and auctioneers in the Society, can yield much information on the state of the postage stamp market. Richard Blühdorn (Berlin) is currently responsible for the contents, which include such Society details as reports of meeting, members’ doings, black lists, invitations to subscribe, auction reports, youth recruitment, duty on luxuries (missed out in recent times), almanac, complaints about adverts, catalogue prices and the like.

The lack of a German specialist journal was felt very keenly in Czechoslovakia in 1921. This proven need led to the foundation of the magazine “Die Briefmarke” that still exists today. It got off to a good start from the firm of Ferdinand Bär, and soon became the organ of the Union of German Philatelists in Czechoslovakia, and the Union of German Stamp Dealers in the Czech Republic. The printing technology was good, and there were many pages of text. However, a great deal of space was given to Union matters, legal matters, Society reports and the like. Differences arose in 1926 that led to a severing of the link with both Unions. This meant the magazine had lost important financial and moral support, even more so when the Union of German Philatelists started its own magazine in Haida (Bohemia) and promoted it vigorously. Hence, the position is not very favourable today, and the costly struggle for existence, which has now lasted two years, very hard, since two magazines are too many for the market. The interests of the stamp dealers are not met by these trials of strength between big organizations. “Der Philatelist”, a magazine for philatelists and collectors is still on its first volume, and is currently the only official magazine of the Union of German Philatelist in Czechoslovakia, the first number dates from 6th December 1926. Its articles deal mainly with research on the home country. The old Society was “Die Briefmarke”, from Teplitz-Schönau. The relationship was dissolved for reasons unknown to me.

In the year 1922 the “Bayerische Händlertags-Zeitung” was started as “Mitteilungen des Vereins bayer. Briefmaken-Händler e.V. Sitz München”. It appeared monthly, and publishes society reports and dealers’ offers. On the whole it is purely for dealers. It has no philatelic content as a rule. It marks the dealers’ meetings with a well produced and illustrated special issue about 60 pages long. It contains many very interesting and valuable contributions on trade affairs from the pen of the best known German stamp dealers. The “Mitteilungen des Bundes Deutscher Briefmarkenhändler-Vereine”[⊕] have appeared in Leipzig since 1923, published by the Union of Saxony Stamp Dealers with Kurt Krötzsch as editor.

The most important development of the year 1926 is without doubt the appearance for the first time in July of that year of “Das Postwertzeichen”, as the journal of the Union of German Philatelic Societies at home and abroad. It is a continuation of “Bundes-Mitteilungen” published by Robert Noske (Borna) since 1924 in association with the “Deutschen Sammler-Zeitung”. Although the journal had a good, reliable provenance and a large circulation guaranteed by the number of Union members, it has not yet managed to develop satisfactorily, even though a systematic build-up should ensure slow progress. The text, edited first by Dr. Kalckhoff (Berlin) and now at the new office in Munich (Alexander Leo) is largely devoted to exact reports of Union meetings and the doings of the associated societies. There is also a list of new issues, book reviews, a column on “Protect your Collection” and articles of general philatelic interest. The appearance of this Union journal meant that many associated societies and unions (e.g. Dresden, Essen, the Entires etc) gave up their own journals, finishing them at the end of a volume or letting them amalgamate with other specialist sheets. The existence of the magazine seems to be assured, in spite of many attacks from individual “pillars” of the societies; its development depends on the resolutions passed at the annual union meetings.

^{*} Reports of meetings of the Berlin International Stamp Dealers’ Society.

[⊕] Reports from the Union of German Stamp Dealers’ Societies.

Private postage stamps were issued for the first time in Germany at Hamburg in 1868. Private postal systems for city deliveries went on expanding in middle-sized cities until they were forbidden as from 1st April 1900 by the Reich law of 10th December 1899. These private postage stamps were at first collected by every philatelist. However, too many speculative stamps began to appear, since every postal undertaking tried to make as much profit as possible at the expense of collectors before the private posts were banned. Collecting no longer increased, in fact it fell off; today collections of private stamps are quite unusual. This means it is much cheaper now to build up a relatively complete collection than it was when the stamps were issued. The great specialist in this subject was A. E. Glasewald; in 1887 he published a work with the title "Catalogue and wants/defects list of all German private postage stamps issued up to 1887". This went to five editions. Since the production of supplements appeared desirable, a monthly publication, "Neueste Privatpost-Nachrichten" (Latest Private Post Issues) was issued from January 1888 onwards. This was initially treated as a catalogue supplement. On 29th December 1883 Glasewald founded the Central German Philatelists' Union in Gössnitz (S.-Altenburg); today, this is one of the biggest German collector's societies. In 1892 this Union decided to start putting out its own magazine, and the first issue appeared on 1st July 1892. It bore the title "Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung", and incorporated "Neueste Privatpost-Nachrichten". This now appeared independently, and in 1893 published 11 issues with continuous pagination as a supplement*. It then ceased to appear, after it had survived for 65 issues in all. As we shall now show, another magazine entirely devoted to private posts and research thereon did appear later, but there was so little interest at the time that it could not survive. It was the "Mitteilungen des Berliner Vereins für Privatpost-Wertzeichenkunde", which as far as I know ran to 28 numbers between 1913 and August 1917. The "Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung" shaped up well from the start, and the text was devoted to general philately and Society affairs. In 1896 the large format still characteristic today was adopted. From 1906 onwards the magazine was called "Philatelisten-Zeitung", under which name it is now appearing, or rather reappearing, in its 34th year. Thanks to Glasewald's energy, which has kept the contents of the journal so valuable, it has gained over the years a readership extending well beyond the society. The World War came; the productive contributions from abroad came to an end, then the inflation had its special effects. The "Philatelisten-Zeitung" had to contend with great difficulties, and struggled on in the hope of better times soon to come, but in 1922 it could not be kept going any longer. Its publication was stopped in October, and not resumed till August 1924. Much was lost in this period. All the old lines of research could not be picked up again; this went to "Sammler-Woche", flourishing at the time, not to the revived "Philatelisten-Zeitung". Its contents soon reached the old standard, and it dealt mainly with research into old Germany, particularly Glasewald's[®] special interest Thurn und Taxis, and the prephilately of the old German postal undertakings. It researched cancellations, and gave valuable and extensive reports on forgeries. The advertisement section is printed on special (in recent years coloured) pages. After the death of his father, the son took over his work and strove to keep it up to the level attained and ensure progress. The publisher canvassed energetically for adverts and subscribers, so that its range was steadily extended, and "Philatelisten-Zeitung" is today one of the most read and influential German philatelic periodicals. In the year 1922 the "Mitteilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Staats-u. Privatmarkenkunde" was founded by A. K. Hoppe (Charlottenburg). It is still going today.

* This is not very clear !

[®] A.E. Glasewald, one of the leading philatelists of the old school, was born on 2nd August 1861 and died 16th September 1926. He was the founder and for many years the editor of "Philatelisten-Zeitung", and a well known examiner for and expert on Thurn und Taxis. His most important work: "Thurn und Taxis in History and Philately" appeared for the first time in 1927.

A monthly entitled “Die Gelegenheitsmarke” (Occasional Stamps) is now in its 4th year of appearance in Klagenfurt. Its contents, a mixture of stamps for special occasions, private stamps, seals, cancellations, Treasury and telegraph stamps of all sorts, are philatelically worthless, with the exception of relatively complete and detailed treatments of airmail and airship stamps.

6 THE YOUTH PROBLEM

The question of the rising generation is of very special importance for the future of philately. The technical press has made efforts in this direction from time to time, starting with the one and only issue of “Briefmarken für die Jugend”[♦], from Alfred Moschkau (Oybin). The basic problem involved in providing an enlightening and tempting magazine for young collectors is that a considerable sacrifice is involved without any certainty of success. The importance given to this question today can be judged from the number of Society and Union resolutions devoted to the existence of “Das Basler Täubchens” (The Basle Dove) (*see below*). The Senf Brothers have also made various literary experiments, which have all proved failures in practice, but from which a good deal has been learned and turned to account for the “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal”.

I have repeatedly called attention to efforts to supply a good magazine for young people, which all philatelist must want since capturing young people is of great importance in philately as in so much else. A great deal of attention – though still far too little – has already been put into this, and great deal of effort and money sacrificed. This is the sort of task whose benefits will be reaped in the distant future, but cannot be ignored now.

There are three basic reasons why a philatelic magazine for young people will always be uneconomical in spite of their great importance. All three relate to the composition of the readership, which is very unstable. In the first place, older recruits to stamp collecting will not read a magazine for young people. They will look on any such with contempt, and are generally let to collecting by reading a manual. The young collector himself is almost never well off. He is likely to buy at most an individual issue, and is seldom in a “state” to afford the cost of a subscription. Thus the publisher has to create a market for each individual number, so to speak. Moreover, even the subscribers do not make up a lasting market, since they outgrow the magazine after a few years and turn (usually too early) towards a “proper” magazine. The publication of supplements in the daily press would certainly solve the problem more easily, and at less cost, than the attempt to put out a weak youth magazine that will always need propping up.

Many attempts have been made in the philatelic-literary field to find out, directly and indirectly, what young people want. However the daily papers look on it as a main task to attract and hold on to young people, and they are much more important than the specialist press. In 1926 the factor Fritz Seifert and the Leipzig firm of August Hoffmann realized that there was no good magazine for young people who were already in societies, and so they started a new one “Das Basler Täubchen”. It has the subtitle “Briefmarkenzeitung für die Sammlerjugend” (Stamp Magazine for Young Collectors), and is also the organ of the youth section of the Mitteleuropäischer Briefmarken-Sammlervereine (Middle Germany Stamp Collectors’ Society), and more recently the Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände (Union of German Philatelic Societies). It is named after the rare and beloved Swiss 2½ Rp cantonal stamp of 1845 from the Basle City Post, which is one of the most popular rarities from the old Europe. No. 1 of Vol. 1 is dated August 1926. It has appeared since then at irregular intervals. The contents are kept easy enough for teenagers to read, but interesting. Every technical term is explained. The editor often contributes a gossip column on stamps. Reports from youth sections, with names and often photographs as well form a popular part of the individual numbers. There is a regular

[♦] Stamp Magazine for Young People.

column "From the Lexicon", and a letters section to supply any information wanted, or the reader can work out the meaning of a word for himself and then check it against someone else's opinion, a very valuable stimulus which is the first stage in the development of our future specialist writers and journalists. The adverts are also aimed at and written for young people. The whole philatelic world can only be thankful for the foundation of the "Dove".

In addition, a well-known advertising magazine "Die Blauband-Woche" (Blue Band Weekly) publishes a regular column "The Little Stamp Collector", which is certainly doing much to attract young people, since the magazine is distributed free of charge and publishes short illustrated easy-to-grasp articles.

7 MAGAZINES FOR COLLECTORS

a) The Group "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", "Sammler-Woche", "Die Postmarke"

The year 1890 saw the foundation of one of the most important philatelic journals, the "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", which has for a long time been a fixed pole amongst the flux of phenomena, thanks to the energy of Hugo Krötzsch. It appeared for the first time in Berlin on the 18th October 1890. Vols. I-VII of the Berlin period formed its first epoch, during which the magazine established its foundation. The new magazine was edited by Dr. Hans Brendicke (Berlin). The principal contributors from the beginning were Lindenberg, Kalckhoff, Fraenkel and Ohrt. An excellent and comprehensive bibliographic index to the first seven volumes exist. The "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" was started by taking over the philatelic section from the illustrated magazine "Der Sammler", which took place on the 1st October 1890. The result was a new specialist magazine on a broader basis, which had been lacking in Berlin till then, since the "Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung" had ceased publication in 1887. The lack of a good independent philatelic magazine in Berlin had become steadily more obvious as philatelic research progressed. The new foundation helped to make good this deficiency. As has been said, the contents of the journal were kept independent of any consideration of financial advantages, securing adverts or the like, and so gained the opposition and enmity of many interested parties. This is why the magazine was not financially successful, but called for sacrifices too great to be born in the long run. At this point Hugo Krötzsch (Leipzig) leapt into the breach, and took over both the publication and the editorship from No. 10 of Vol. VII, 8th October 1896. He moved both to Leipzig. Dr. Brendicke closed the first Berlin period with the following words of farewell*, which clearly illustrate the whys and wherefores of this period:

"From its very first number the D.B.Z. has enjoyed the regard of serious philatelists, the editor can say with pride that the course towards scientific research which he took has proved to be the correct one, so that he has been able to direct many associated periodicals into the course which they should follow in the interest of our philately. It is impossible to sail over all the shallows and cut through all the waves without taking water on board. The Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung has had to fight many battles during these six years, has often had to struggle against contrary winds, and if any reproach may be made against it, it is merely that of not doing enough tacking and weaving. It has been sailed with a steady eye on the advancement of philately and the well-being of its circle of collectors, and from its struggles and opposing, even downright antagonistic elements, it has found out where the chances of success were smaller, so that more could be achieved by an exact calculation of the odds. The editor and his collaborators have never lost the consciousness of their own power, their pride in the might of knowledge, and above all their belief in the rightness of their cause, and have upheld these in the most difficult times.

* Vol. VII, No.9, of 8th September 1896.

The new editor was thus faced with no easy task: he demonstrated his qualities both as an editor and as a businessman in the following years. There is no doubt that within a few years Hugo Kröttsch had D. B. Z. independent and free of all dealer politics, with valuable and solid contents, and was unwearied in his efforts to place D. B. Z. on a sound financial basis, and to build it up from year to year in such a way that it gained in importance from year to year until it could be described as the *κατ' ἐξοχήν* philatelic journal*. By the turn of the century it was known to leading researchers as without doubt the best specialist magazine in the German language. Personally Hugo Kröttsch showed pure impartiality combined with an ability to work in a tactful but non-partisan manner. This is reflected in the D. B. Z. The D. B. Z. also performed great service in promoting and building up the philatelic section of Bugra♦. The D. B. Z. was luckily brought through the difficult days of the war, until its 30th year (No. 7 of 9th July 1919). The independent magazine for German collectors then fell victim to the financial constraints of the post-war period, and became a dealers' journal. The Franz Junghanss dealership of Leipzig bought it out. The period of high inflation and the Ruhr troubles arrived, and also had a destructive effect. No. 4 of 30th June 1923 contained an announcement of the next issue and an article that finished with the words "To be continued". However it was not possible to keep the magazine alive under the financial conditions of the year 1923. No. 4 was the last issue of this proud magazine for the German collector, which had been awarded the Grand Prize of Bugra♥.

The last year of the war saw the appearance of an undertaking of a completely new type, the "Sammler-Woche" (Collectors Week). Appearing under particularly favourable circumstances, it quickly conquered the field and overtook even its oldest competitors to become by far the leading specialist magazine in the German language. It then went under just as quickly, not during the inflation period, but during the stabilization period. All that survives now is the great name, adorning the German section of an Austrian magazine. Albert Kürzl is the man who struggled with many misfortunes and by trial and error took it to the top, and kept it there by great sacrifices until he had to give way under the effects of stabilization. Even in the worst days of the war he strove to publish the first issue of "Sammler-Woche" in Munich on the 1st July 1918. It was eight pages thick, in the quarto format that was always retained. It appeared on the 1st of every month, but became a weekly at the end of the war. Its contents were not only philatelic; stamps were on a level with coins, picture-postcards and the then available emergency paper money. The subtitle read in fact "Magazine for all branches of the collecting hobby". The work on stamps gradually lost its hobby character and became truly philatelic. Its development went on slowly. In No. 7 of the first volume published on 1st October 1918, Alexander Bungerz (Berlin-Birkenwerder) published the first leading article "Revolution Stamps". Kürzl and Bungerz soon embarked on an extensive and very promising programme, philatelic art and science were included. Journalistically, Sammler-Woche was still in the nursery. With the material available it would have been easy to produce something really outstanding, but the taste and impulse for this were lacking. So the paper had a "no style/vision". The number of subscribers and adverts increased from month to month. At the beginning of its 3rd year, S-W had already become the leading title amongst independent magazines for collectors. As such it was able to maintain fortnightly or monthly appearances over the years.

Meanwhile a catalogue crisis had arisen in Germany. Senf had lost its importance over the years, and Michel appeared only as a catalogue of wartime stamps. Kürzl jumped in here as well, and started a new large-scale catalogue undertaking. The "Sammler-Woche-Weltkatalog SWK. 1920" appeared, shortly followed by "Kürzl Europakatalog 1921". Both are outstandingly good productions in view of the conditions of the time, and became all the better

* Don't know what this means, nor does a classical scholar or the staff.

♦ Whatever this is.

♥ Some sort of exhibition, obviously.

known world-wide as the older publishers failed to act. Sammler-Woche had the task of promoting these and producing the supplements and corrections. Bungerz had gradually withdrawn. Knorr & Hirth, the publisher of "Münchener Neuesten Nachrichten", had taken over the printing. A regular literature column, dealing critically with all new publications, appeared from about 1920. In 1924, the title of "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" which Krötzsch had taken to the top was bought by "Sammler-Woche" as a new subtitle, after Junghanss of Leipzig had given up publishing it. From 1924, i.e. its 7th volume, S-W appeared for the first time strictly every week in accordance with its name. Lieutenant-Colonel Hesshaimer, the graphic artist who had already appeared in "Postmarke" and was at that time producing outstandingly beautiful "philatelic engravings", now began to illustrate Sammler-Woche as well. Many artistic engravings and also many caricatures are owed to his lively imagination and the work of his hand. In February 1924 it was transferred to the Munich publishing house. From March 1924 onwards S-W appeared for a time as a technically very accomplished weekly, with 24 and sometimes 32-44 pages (!). Its external appearance, like its technical production, became artistically more valuable and steadily more excellent. The advertising section was tastefully laid out and systematically arranged. Albert Kürzl placed his whole energy and his entire resources at the service of the magazine. Thus, a high point was reached. The "Sammler-Woche" was beyond dispute the biggest and most authoritative specialist philatelic magazine on the Continent.

We must stand amazed before this achievement, the single one of its kind in the sixty-year history of the specialist philatelic press. Unfortunately the man who carried out this work lost his grip. The undertaking did not attract great interest at the time. A long-term objective of building up firm support and thus ensuring financial stability was not adopted. So began the final struggle for existence of this noble undertaking of Kurtz's. In August 1924, the time when the whole economy once more collapsed, the "Sammler-Woche" was very drastically cut down. The publisher had to make great efforts to keep to his programme. In December 1924, a No. 52 of a volume was published for the first time in the history of S-W and of the specialist philatelic press generally. Sammler-Woche had become the big magazine of philately, trying to serve all philatelic disciplines and their various branches. Readers and advertisers, publisher and editor had learned in the course of a few years to work together to shape a clear and openly determined programme. Now however it went unstoppably downwards. A limited company was formed and month by month the whole thing slipped away from Kürzl. Apparently everything depended simply on a financial solution. Albert Kürzl, the founder of Sammler-Woche, appeared for the first time as its editor in No.25 of Vol. VIII, dated 19th June 1925. Now it went downhill step by step with every issue. Its contents soon even ceased to deal with current affairs. Other magazines were very much quicker and more reliable as sources of information. Its path continued downwards in its 9th year as well. The artificial striving for effect and the groping and fumbling for a creditable way out could be sensed in every line. The once impressive numbers melted away to a few hundred subscribers. The German "Sammler-Woche" came to an unceremonious end with No. 17 of 1st September 1926; it was merged into "Postmarke", of which more in another place.

The last days of the World War also saw the foundation of today's leading Austrian magazine, "Die Postmarke". After detailed preparation and negotiation, the first number was put out in April 1919 by the O.T.V. (Officers' Stamp Exchange of Vienna). Until then there had been an insignificant "Mitteilungen des O.T.V." with no philatelic content, which was transformed into the periodical that still appears today and made into a subject-based magazine for collectors. The first leading article, setting out the programme, was written by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludwig Hesshaimer, the President of the Society. Monthly publication was intended. Copiously illustrated articles of lasting value soon won the field. Alexander Bungerz became the first German contributor. The first volume could be looked on as definitely a success. By the third volume the advertising section had been made fuller and easier to use. This is not surprising, since the low value of the Austrian crown as compared with the mark meant that adverts were

relatively cheap. From the fourth volume on, the advertising section was taken completely out and published separately. No. 34 contained the first scientific article by Engineer Edwin Müller, who had taken over the editorship from the 1st February 1923 and took it to its present position. Under his guidance “Die Postmarke” gained new lustre that made it into the leading specialist German-language periodical of the world, first “outflanking” and then “swallowing up” even “Sammler-Woche” itself. It gained a silver medal at the International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1923, to which it devoted a special issue (54/55). The Christmas issue for the same year was especially outstanding. Sammler-Woche wrote as follows about this:

“A masterpiece of philatelic literature is the Christmas number of the Vienna “Postmarke”, which we ungrudgingly salute. Outstanding contributors, the Hesshaimer’s art work, and a detailed advertisement section which casts a bright line on the propaganda work of our Viennese colleagues, combine to make a bulging issue which inspires the utmost respect in even the blasé philatelists of Germany. Our congratulations”.

The year 1924 saw a certain amount of consolidation, the magazine was stabilized internally and maintained at the level already reached. Particular emphasis was laid on the quality of the published articles, and empty gossip completely disappeared. No. 96/97 was a magnificent special issue “75 years of Austrian postage stamps”. It was a coronation for “Die Postmarke’s favourite subject, and for its editor Edwin Müller♥”. In the second half of the year 1926 the transactions were arranged by which “Sammler-Woche” and “Die Postmarke” were amalgamated, which meant in practice that the ailing Sammler-Woche was taken over by Die Postmarke and the name transferred. A new magazine appeared from No. 128 (No. 18 of S-W) with the new double title “Die Postmarke-Sammlerwoche”. Within Germany it was still known as “Sammlerwoche”, and outside as “Die Postmarke”. The contents of the two were identical. The Society notice relating to this amalgamation only glossed over the long-awaited internal collapse of the old “S-W”, and can only be taken as whitewash. The once so great and proud “Sammler-Woche” had really ceased to exist. Its name was carried by another magazine, the old Viennese “Postmarke”, which had certainly been started on a rather broader basis but still tended by and large to limit itself, being an Austrian magazine, to its favourite specialized topic of research on old Austria. A new monthly supplement appeared from June 1927, as “Der Sammlerfreund”, with the subtitle “Monatsschrift für Briefmakensammler”. “Die Postmarke” had become too specialized and too technical in the course of time. These supplements are more general, written not for the layman but for the less devoted collectors. They aim to provide suitable reading for the beginner and the “occasional collector”.

This again shows editor and publisher working prudently side by side, the only way in which it could have been possible to produce a leading magazine from difficult beginnings and the hard days of the war.

b) Other Magazines for Collectors.

Louis Senf, the 75 year old♥ Leipzig Nestor of the stamp trade and the old master of philately has retired from the firm of Senf Brothers. However, he has carried on with his multifarious philatelic and especially his literary activities. In 1893 he managed to persuade the then album firm of Baumbach & Co., Leipzig, to publish and financially guarantee a new journal. Louis Senf was thus the spiritual parent of the new magazine, No. 1 Vol. 1 of which appeared on the 1st January 1894 under the title “Die Post”, “Universal-Anzeiger für Briefmarken-Sammler”. The first basic aim of this was to publish supplements to albums, so that the publisher could keep in constant uninterrupted contact with his customers, i.e. the owners of his album systems. There could be a lively exchange of opinions and experiences on a broader basis than was possible with letters. The magazine provided a commentary on the album and its arrangement.

♥ In 1922 “Die Postmarke” published his outstanding work on “The postage stamps of Austria”, 450 pages in large octavo.

♥ He was born in Leipzig on 2nd August 1852.

The actual editorship was in the hands of Louis Senf during the early years. The “Post” soon had to begin a hard struggle to exist, which went on for many years but was kept up with success. The old-style allegorical headpiece was always retained, right through till today. The close tie with the album firm was soon broken, and frequent changes of publisher and printer followed. However “Die Post” became a totally independent specialist journal. Financial difficulties were there to be overcome. Issues often appeared three weeks late. On 30th May 1909 the offices and publishing were transferred to Bischweiler of Essen. A great deal of space had always been devoted in the text to the treatment of philatelic-literary questions in – probably deliberate – contrast to other journals. A monthly supplement “Die Philatelistische Litteratur”[♦], subtitled “Zentralblatt Für Litteraturfreunde und - Sammler” was in fact published from 15th January 1895 to 15th November 1897, in three volumes with a total of 30 issues. Dr. Rommel (Leipzig) was the editor. The main section of the “Post” remains significant as to content even during the years of crisis. Its Colonial research was particularly noteworthy. It described new cancellations adopted in the Colonies with the exact dates of their employment, the opening of new post offices and (travelling railway ?)posts[★], the field post of the Herero Uprising, put out geographical maps of the region, and so supplied valuable material for what is today unfortunately the closed collecting subject of the German Colonial and overseas post. Louis Senf gradually undertook series of articles based on his own extensive knowledge of what is called the “classical” period of philately, in which he grew up and became interested in collecting, and much of which he has preserved for posterity. They have titles like “From the Old Days”, “Remainders and their Fate” and so on. His special articles were happily even more numerous. The 25th anniversary volume appeared during the difficult period of the war. However the last issue (Nov/Dec) was not sent out by Kehl[•] till the end of February 1919 because of the collapse of Germany. From No. 7 of the 34th volume the firm was taken over by A. Stecker & Co. G.m.b.H. of Wilhelmshaven-Rüstringen. The technical presentation improved immediately, though what has become the characteristic yellow cover of the advertising section was replaced by a white one. The greatest part of the credit for the creation and often the continuing existence of the “Post” belongs to Louis Senf. His work was drawn from the inexhaustible well of knowledge based on his own life, and always had a useful, informative and fruitful effect on philately, so that “Die Post” was established as an independent philatelic organ, and has carried on as such to the present day.

The “Donau-Post” has appeared regularly in Pressburg from January 1918 to the present day. In 1919 the advertising section was printed on greaseproof paper from time to time. In the same year the publishers brought out the “Donaupost-Umsturzkatalog 1919” (Danube Post Revolution Catalogue 1919), which went to a second (improved) edition in January 1921. Both catalogues were in great demand in those confused times, since they were the first to classify and publish the confused material from the fallen Danube Monarchy and their many successor states. The “Donau-Post” itself published the necessary corrections and supplements since it was designed from the outset to specialize in the stamps of Austria-Hungary and its successor states, especially Czechoslovakia. It found an unselfish and impartial editor in Dr. Viktor Weinert. Throughout the war – in the war – and even in the most difficult times of inflation it stayed German and maintained the high level of its work, so that today it can be nominated as a leader in its special field.

Franz Petersohn, an editor of the old “Sammler-Woche” has put out a new octavo journal with the title “Philatelistisches Vereinsblatt”[♥] in Munich since the beginning of 1926. It contains a good, pleasantly written text section, and a few small advertisements, the whole being a pale

♦ Sic!

★ 1903-1907 in German S.W. Africa.

• Whose he?

♥ Philatelic Society Papers

reflection of the old “S-W”. Since 1927 part of it has carried the title “Sammler-Post, Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung” and this is sent out to non-Society subscribers.

Of the foreign magazines with their text in German, mention should be made of one, which unfortunately ceased to publish in 1927 in Japan, which did not actually carry a German title. It was called “Yebin Kite Zasshi” (The Japanese Journal of Timbrology), and appeared monthly from 1924. It had 48 pages, and was artistically printed. It was the organ of the “Japanische Gesellschaft für Briefmarkenkunde in Tokyo”, editor Takaharu Mitsui (Tokyo), who had studied in Germany. It regularly published Japanese translations of articles by leading German writers, with the German-language version appearing simultaneously or in the next issue, though the German text was often grossly distorted by the typesetters in the Tokyo printing office.

8

SPECIALIST PERIODICALS

German Colonies, Ukraine, Entires.

Still to be mentioned are some specialist magazines devoted to research in new and very popular areas of collecting, such as the “Illustrierte Zeitung für deutsche Kolonialmarkenkunde” published 1907-12 by Hans Müller in Hanover. This was preceded in the year 1906 by the first appearance of another magazine entitled “Philatelistische Berichte”, later “Friedemann Berichte für Briefmarkensammler” which is still appearing at the present day and has gained a quite special place in the ranks of philatelic periodicals. It is devoted to the special area which Friedemann has cultivated with special affection for decades, the stamps and cancellations of the German Protectorates and post offices abroad. He continues to supply valuable data on the basis of the most recent research and discoveries to “Friedemann’s Handbuch der Postwertzeichen und Entwertungen der deutschen Postanstalten in den Schutzgebieten und im Auslande”. Both in its make-up and its method of publication the “Berichte” stands out above all other philatelic journals. The first issue came in April 1906 and the sequence has been unbroken since that time. 3 – 6 issues appear per year, no doubt according to circumstances, and when they have reached a certain number of pages they are combined into a volume (hence not an annual volume). Together with the “Handbuch” these form a valuable standard work for their special area. To date there have been 2512 pages (9 volumes). This represents a really considerable output of research activity in the special area that Albert Friedemann’s activities has made so popular. It is closed territory for collecting now, but maintains the interest of serious philatelists because of new discoveries, collector’s liking for its forerunners* and for the war relief stamps of German East Africa etc. They are a constant reminder to us Germans of what we have had and lost, of our achievements, struggles and even our failures. Albert Friedemann (Leipzig) is personally responsible for the “Berichte”, which appears in an octavo format with copious illustrations on the best art paper (with the exception of the war years). The most expensive photographic illustrations are not spared. There is no advertising section; it appears in a pleasing and very distinguished form from his own special publishing house and business in Leipzig. It maintains its scientific and research character throughout and is never used as a worthless rigged-up “House magazine” for the firm’s own advertising. Körner & Son of Leipzig are currently responsible for the all-round excellence of the printing. There is no subscription; nor are orders by post accepted, and no right of ordering is guaranteed. It is sent “only to my Society friends”. The contents of the “Berichte” cover recent researches and discoveries in its special field; new printing questions, numbers of issue and there is an important section on forgeries and make-ups, with comparative pictures of genuine stamps and cancellations alongside the forgeries, overprints or defective cancellations, warnings, lawsuits about stamp forgeries (Friedemann is called in very often as an expert witness), and other

* Stamps from the Motherland without overprint but cancelled by Colonial or foreign post offices.

similar topics. “Die Postmarke – Sammlerwoche” writes in very striking terms about Friedemann’s “Berichte”^{*}.

“The name Friedemann is so intimately connected with the stamps of the German colonies and overseas posts that it is probably familiar to every German collector. There can be few dealers who bring so much idealism to a topic as Friedemann, and many collectors could also take him as their example. Friedemann’s life work, the study of the German colonial stamps and their cancellations, has already born rich fruit. One can easily accept that the stamps of the German colonies would never have attained their present popularity unless Friedemann’s studies had made it possible to distinguish the good from the bad in spite of the many existing forgeries. Stamps which have received Friedemann’s endorsement, never lightly bestowed, can hardly be questioned by other researchers or disproved by other tests. Friedemann’s great handbook on the stamps and cancellations of the German colonies is a pattern of basic philatelic research, and few similar works can be ranked on a level with it. What Friedemann has accomplished can be best appreciated from the fact that the Kohl handbook includes some of the countries lying within Friedemann’s field of research, and relies very largely on his researches”.

Amongst the existing foreign-language journals there is a German-Ukrainian one from the year 1925 “Der Ukrainische Philatelist”, appearing in Vienna. It is extremely rough and ready, and has a simple Cyrillic main heading with subtitles in German and English: “Der Ukrainische Philatelist” and “Ukrainian Philatelist”. About two of its six pages are in German. Its contents cover the Ukrainian stamps, the bifureated printings[♦] and special topics connected with them. Der Berliner Ganzsachen-Sammler-Verein (Berlin Society of Entire Collectors) put out a society magazine, “Der Ganzsachen-Sammler” for the first time in the year 1912; it was sent out along with the “Berliner, Briefmarkenzeitung”. This connection with Kosack’s journal was broken in the year 1920, but the Society, which had about 400 members, managed to keep its publication going until a short time ago. A new and independent journal “Die Ganzsache” was founded on 1st January 1921; supported by the firm of Robert Noske of Borna (near Leipzig), who made no profit from it, it managed to retain its position even through the inflation period. The editorship has always been in the hands of Dr. Ascher, Berlin. Its original field of entires, cancellations and air mail was extended so as to make it better able to overcome the difficulties of the time; from its 3rd volume at the beginning of 1923 it became a general philatelic journal, though with most of the space given to entires. To correspond with this internal change, the title was altered in 1924 to “Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung (bisher, Die Ganzsache)”. Reports from the Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände (League of German Philatelic Societies) were also accepted up to July 1926. The Berlin Philatelic Club used it as their society organ for a time. However it continued to serve the interests of entires collectors as its main task – independent of the dealers’ stock/capital. In view of the general conditions today, and the journal’s special position in the less popular field of entires collecting, the number of readers is probably not very large, so that the publisher and the society have had a hard struggle to keep this valuable paper afloat. From the end of 1927 it has appeared monthly as a supplement to the Viennese “Postmarke”.

9 Bibliophilic Papers

There were two papers devoted to the bibliophilic side of philately, one was “Die Philatelistische Literatur”, from Richard Rose, of which two numbers appeared in 1894, and “Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler”, founded in the year 1906 by Dr. Otto Rommel, a well-

^{*} No. 128 (18) of 16th September 1926, p. 227..

[♦] Literal !

known bibliophile. This is of particular value today[♥]. No 1 dated 20th October 1906 was produced by typewriter, the rest were duplicate by lithography.

The most important new title of the year 1921 is without doubt “Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm”. This, the magazine of the Vereins philatelistischer Literatursammler (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors), with its headquarters in Berlin, is the only magazine in the world of exclusively philatelic-bibliophilic interest, and deals only with specialist literature or bibliographic studies. The first issue dates from 20th July 1921. The magazine is produced by lithography from a typewritten script. Editorship is in the hands of Carl Beck and Alex Bungerz. It has been repeatedly distinguished at international stamp exhibitions. The adverts section of the “Bücherwurm” has proved its value for literature wanted and offered over the entire world. The magazine has produced excellent work in its field over the years.

10 Catalogue Questions

The wide-ranging problem of the German catalogues cannot be dealt with in detail within the scope of this paper, although it often has a profound effect on the inner and outer shaping of many specialist magazines. I thus refer my readers to what I said earlier about Senf, Hess and Zumstein. The following may be said about Michel and Borek:

If we look through the reviews in the technical press of the pre-war years, we find that collectors were no longer entirely satisfied with the big German catalogues. Sometimes the pricing, superficial and often contradictory in relation to the values of individual groups of stamps, gave rise to entirely justifiable complaints; sometimes annoyance was caused by unsuitable classification, or unnecessary and to the collector quite deplorable, renumbering. No notice was taken of justifiable complaints, since they were established and had no competition to fear. Hugo Michel (Weimar) made use of all these reasons: he ventured to bring out his new “Michel Catalogue” for the first time in 1910, and this became successful in the course of time, aided by several lucky chances. It was the only catalogue to appear in Germany during the World War, and for a time after the war was the most widely circulated catalogue in the world^{*}. Even today, when it is passed from the Hugo Michel G. m. b. H. to the Schwaneberger album published in Leipzig, it retains a noteworthy place amongst the German catalogues. The Michel mark, the artificial unit of reckoning that made the catalogue useful even during the inflation period, is still known today to every collector, though it is no longer current. Years of experience going well back into the nineteenth century, a fundamental study of the state of the market, a keen and accurate eye for future development, a capacious memory and a never-flagging capacity for work, these are the factors by means of which the quiet and personally unassuming Hugo Michel gained success and reputation for his catalogue and his name. Unfortunately his personal touch, which was the confidence-inspiring background to the catalogue, seems to have disappeared or at least been reduced during the past couple of years. It no longer seems to be present in the “Michel-Nachtägen”, which has appeared regularly as a magazine every month since 1921, and is intended to maintain contact between catalogue dealer and customers. It is printed in the format of the catalogue. The right-hand (odd-numbered) pages show new issues and the necessary additions and corrections to the catalogue. These are printed so that they can be cut out and stuck to the appropriate page of the catalogue. However, the additions are usually not cut out, but collected up as a magazine, since the left-hand (even-numbered) pages are devoted to philatelic articles of all kinds.

A special and in many respects unique position amongst the German-language periodical literature is occupied by the “Briefmarken-Preislisten” from Richard Borek in Brunswick. It has appeared since the year 1906 without noteworthy interruptions. Looked at superficially, it cannot be fitted into the strict definition of a specialist periodical, but if we look more closely

[♥] Bacon, Philatelic Library, p. 718.

^{*} A detailed account of the catalogue as such would be outside the scope of this paper.

at its connections, its importance and its acceptance by its circle of readers, we come to the conclusion that the “Borek list” is quite outstanding amongst dealers’ periodicals. The Borek list is an intermediate stage between a pure stamp catalogue, a dealers’ price list and a technical periodical. Its classification is based on the numbering of the Senf catalogue, even though Borek often disagrees with this. It has the advantage over catalogues that the prices it gives are the actual market prices at which the firm of Borek will supply customers and not, as is often the case with the Michel catalogue, simple comparative values for relating individual stamp issues to one another. Since nothing escapes the trained eye of the experienced dealer, and since he is always extraordinarily well informed because of his connections, the gossiping discussions in which he sits in judgement on the individual countries, and describes the market position of the old issues and the quality of the new ones are of very special interest to the collector. Since Borek did not go along with the price notation* used in the Senf catalogue during the inflation period, but worked on the basis of Swiss francs, his lists won wide acceptance as the preferred basis for exchange. They are still used today for comparison alongside the catalogue for expensive items.

III THE DAILY PRESS

a) General Questions and Possibilities.

Happily, philately is being given more and more attention in the daily press from year to year. This is partly because of the general attempt many publishers are making to extend their readership by offering special supplements devoted to a new and modern topic, and partly a reflection of the fact that during the period of severe economic crises, especially the inflation, many periodicals and organs of local collector’s societies had to cease publication and turn to the daily press instead. Hence it was very often the daily papers that rushed into the breach, and began to publish articles with a philatelic content as well as reports and announcements from the main societies. This led gradually to the development of one or more permanent supplements. A good, technically sound column appearing regularly could bring the publisher many advantages, and would always play a part in expanding and popularising a newspaper. If we remember that the first articles on postage stamps appeared in the year 1840 in the then English periodicals “Spectator”, “The London and Westminster Review” and “The Art Union”, and that for the rest of the century articles on stamps with a distinct philatelic content only appeared rarely in the columns of the daily press, we can see there has been an important step forward during the present century, especially in the post-war years. The postage stamp, a symbol of world-wide commerce of which millions are in daily use, a representative and so to speak a visiting card from their country of origin, captured the globe a long time ago, and at the same time has acquired ardent collectors and researchers in all parts of the globe. The ideal value of philately is understood by a wide circle of publishers who appreciate the importance of the stamp trade. Hence the daily press could not pass this topic by unregarded either. Absorbing the new material into their regular coverage called for completion of the text*. A good stamp column is also advantageous from the publisher’s point of view, as the stamp dealer is willing to use the non-specialist press partly, or if his business permits, entirely for this trade announcements and other advertising. A glance at suitable daily papers, illustrated papers, magazines etc. will demonstrate this♥. As dealers’ organizations are always stressing, they will consider placing adverts mainly in the papers which do not generally exclude philately from their texts. Adroit and specialized advertising can thus do a great deal for the publisher and there is commercial advantage to be gained from a good stamp column at regular intervals.

* A conversion key for marks of the wartime and revolution periods.

* This is what he says.

♥ See “Zeitungs-Verlag”, No. 32 of 31st July 1925.

It is thus obvious that philately has taken an important step forward by the introduction of philatelic columns or supplements into the daily press, so long as the columns concerned are not just put together by “scissors and paste”, but have been written by a reputable philatelist, and all reports and notices are soundly based on philatelic principles though written in a popular generally-acceptable style. With some exceptions, a column in the daily press should not be aimed at the convinced and committed collector, since its principal task – and this must never be forgotten – is to win lay people for philately. Corresponding mistakes are frequently found in newspaper supplements and individual articles on technology, sport and other topics. The philatelic section of the daily press often suffer from a lack of trained specialist writers, who are not engaged because of cost, though the result is the numerous defects in terminology and its correct use and in the treatment of various special topics. The occurrence and outcome of philatelic events such as meetings, collectors’ or dealers’ exchanges, auctions, exhibitions and festivities are generally given the attention they warrant in the press, but the reports often show that specially trained correspondents are needed for philately as for the theatre, the arts and sport.

In drawing up a purely philatelic column, there are various considerations which must not be ignored. Above all the editor must realize that he can perform useful pioneering work for philately, and that his work has to show philately in a worthy manner to a wide public who may be ignorant of it or have the wrong impression about it. Careful writing and an orderly, easily-understood presentation can catch the attention of the layman, who can then be cultivated until he finally realizes that “there is something more to it”, and the game is won. A continuing presentation of the stamp as a phenomenon of daily life at the basis of philately must be the main line of approach, and then the display of a little adroitness in presenting the subject in more detail or from a particular angle will interest people in a phenomenon of daily life. The supplement or column can give the beginner the first practical advice for starting a collection without spending too much money. The text and advertisement sections should be carefully checked and edited along basic technical principles, and can then be a source, perhaps the best source, of information on stamp dealers, catalogues, albums, new issues, prices, societies and exchanges. A precise and perhaps extended knowledge of all these things is also of great importance for the beginner and can protect him from buying experience too dearly. A well-edited letters section can deal with interested enquiries. Because of the up-to-dateness of its questions and answers, this can be the most-used part of the supplement. Many enquiries which a specialist magazine would leave unanswered because they are not advanced enough for its readers, or because they need a personal reply, can be dealt with by the daily press without the risk of being or becoming boring. Even advanced collectors may welcome the supplement as “light reading”, and do not apply the same standards to them as to the specialist magazines. Obviously the treatment of philatelic questions and problems in the daily press should be consistent and correct. It should also be mentioned that to the best of my knowledge that there is as yet no philatelic correspondence (in print or matrix) for the daily press.

b) Position of Individual Papers as Regards Philately.

The number of daily papers that regularly publish articles on philately is very great, so that I can only mention the most important, or the ones that are of particular interest for some reason. My reasons for choosing them are also very various, they can hardly be given for the individual cases. The initiative often came from the readers or from a local stamp collectors’ society. A publisher or editor is also often personally interested. The examples of Breslau, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt-am-Main, Stuttgart and Wiesbaden have shown that when a paper takes up philately it must “also” within a fairly short time take in the corresponding competitive magazine. Many of the supplements considered are too philatelic, so that they do not serve the cause of free publicity to any extent, and encroach on the territory of the specialist press.

A whole series of these supplements appears in Berlin. The oldest, dating from the year 1919, belongs to the “Berliner Börsenzeitung”. The “Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung” published by the

firm of Ullstein has a weekly supplement on Thursdays, “Der Briefmarken-Sammler”. It is signalled by a stereotype block on the title page and a catch-line printed in red at the top of the page. The text is edited by the well-known philatelist and philatelic adviser to the State Postal Museum, President of the Superior Provincial Court Carl Lindenberg. The vast knowledge and uncommon experience of this man guaranteed a reputation for these supplements in learned circles. They contain an important leading article followed by items of general interest understandable by the lay public, along with reports on new issues and auctions, anecdotes, jokes, and literary reviews as well. The most important home and foreign firms appear in the extensive advertising section. The “Berliner Lokal-Anzeiger” has had a technical supplement, “Der Briefmarken-Sammler”, edited by Paul Seelhoff, since 1921. The following also appear in Berlin.

Berliner Morgenpost	with	Die Briefmarken-Post
Berlin Tageblatt	with	Postwertzeichen
Der Deutsche	with	Der Briefmarken-Sammler
Der Tag	with	Neue Briefmarken
Deutsche Allgem. Zeitung.	With	Briefmarken

The “Deutsche Illustrierte Zeitung” has a regular, profusely illustrated “Briefmarken-Ecke” (Stamp Corner)

The periodic supplements to the German provincial press deserve a mention as follows:

Augsburg	Neue Augsburger Zeitung
Beuthen	Oberschlesische Zeitung (for the Stamp Collector)
	Ostdeutsche Morgenpost (supplement for Stamp Collectors)
Brunswick	Neueste Nachrichten (Briefmarken)
Breslau	Breslauer Zeitung since September 1921 (Collectors’ Corner)
	Schlesische Zeitung (for Stamp Collectors)
Chemnitz	Allgemeine Zeitung (Stamp Review)
Dresden	Dresdner Anzeiger monthly (Archive for philately)
Düsseldorf	Düsseldorfer Nachrichten (Round about the postage stamp)
	Düsseldorfer-Stadt-Anzeiger (Postage Stamps)
Erlangen	Erlanger Tageblatt (For the stamp collector)
Frankfurt/Main	Frankfurter Nachrichten (New postage stamps)
	Frankfurter Zeitung (Briefmarken)
Frankfurt/Oder	Frankfurter Oder-Zeitung
Görlitz	Neuer Görlitzer Anzeiger (Stamp corner)
Greifswald	Greifswalder Zeitung
Hamburg	Hamburger Acht-Uhr-Abendblatt (The stamp collector)
	Hamburger Nachrichten (From philately)

Of outstanding importance is the exceptionally intelligent and well-produced “Briefmarkenecke” of the “Hamburger Fremdenblätter”. Edited by Friedrich Schütt, it has appeared fortnightly in the Sunday evening edition since 15th March 1924. Independent, and very diverse in content, it takes up about half a page of the Hamburg broadsheet.

These are also in:

Heidelberg	Die Badische Post.
Jena	Jenaische Zeitung (Stamp corner)
Krefeld	“Our People” weekly, fortnightly supplement
Kottbus	Cottbuser Anzeiger (Collectors)
Leipzig	Leipziger Tageblatt in the year 1922 (philately)

More recently (the first time on 4th August 1927, No. 216), the “Leipziger Neuesten Nachrichten” has had a “Briefmarkenecke” (stamp corner), which appears regularly covering half a page without advertisements.

Magdeburg	Sport-Sonntag in the winter months (Philatelic notices) Magdeburgische Zeitung
Mannheim	Mannheimer Tageblatt (Der Briefmarken-Sammler) Neue Mannheimer Zeitung
Munich	Münchener Zeitung, monthly, edited by Emil Herold (Marken-Sammler der München Zeitung)

The “Süddeutsche Sonntagspost”, a publication from the firm of “MNN”, Knorr and Hirth, Munich has published a “Briefmarkenecke” (Stamp corner) every week since the beginning of 1927. It gives short reports in layman’s language on new issues, and publishes exchange requests from its subscribers “free of charge for the present”.

These are also in:

Nuremberg	Fränkischer Kurier (Stamp corner)
Stuttgart	Stuttgarter Neues Tagblatt (Stamps) edited by Paul Seelhoff Schwäbischer Merkur (S.M. stamp corner) from 12 th September 1925
Wiesbaden	Neue Wiesbadener Zeitung (Stamp corner) Wiesbadener Tageblatt (Stamp corner)
Zehlendorf	Zehlendorfer Anzeiger (for the stamp collector)
Zwickau	Zwickauer Tageblatt (Postage stamps)

The German language press abroad has also adopted philately, and even our major papers overseas have not excluded it. The favourite and most popular supplement, and one that has developed in its own special way, is the “Briefmarken-Rundschau” (B.R.) of the “Danziger Zeitung”. This appeared for the first time on 16th June 1920, i.e. the time when the new Free State began to put out its own postage stamps, and do provided a sudden new philatelic interest for the entire world. The “Briefmarken-Rundschau” initially appeared every Friday in very close association with the Danziger Zeitung under the methodical and excellent editorship of G. O. Kaemmerer, an upright philatelist who never forfeited his independence on technical questions and fought bravely against speculation in Danzig and also against the interference of Poland in Danzig’s postal laws. The “Briefmarken-Rundschau” soon aroused widespread interest, so that the Danzig firm of A. W. Kafemann G. m. b. H. felt able to make it available on its own to interested stamp collectors, without their having to subscribe to the “Danziger Zeitung” as well. This is always gratifying with this kind of supplement.

The Internationale Philatelistenverein (Int. Philat. Society) of Dresden used it as their official organ for announcements after the closure of the “Philatelist”. When Danzig went onto the gold standard, the publisher was compelled to cease its publication with No. 34 of the 4th volume, dated 24th August 1923. “Briefmarken-Rundschau” was soon taken over by “Der Osten” publishing house, but could not keep going in the long run, and neither could “Neueste Briefmarken-Umschau”.

German philatelic supplements have also found a solid foothold in the daily press of the “successor states”*. One such, with an established and profitable advertising section, is “Der Briefmarkensammler” which has appeared every Sunday for seven years as a free supplement to “Deutsche Zeitung Bohemia” in Prague. An “Internationaler Briefmarken-Kurier” has

* Of the Austria-Hungarian Empire

appeared since October 6th 1921 as an independent supplement to “T. Z. am Morgen” in Troppau*. “Die Deutsche Post”, as second Troppau daily paper, includes a regular “Markenrubrik” (stamp column). German-language “Philatelistische Abhandlungen” appear regularly in the “Pressburger Grenzbote”. Since the beginning of 1924 the “Czernowitzer Allgemeine Zeitung” has had a well-edited monthly “Philatelistische Rubrik”. The “Pester Lloyd”, a German daily paper in Budapest has published a whole-page “Briefmarken-Rundschau” in its Friday evening edition since March 1924. It is edited by the technical author Fr. H. Lehnert, and does much to propagate and publicize philatelic problems in the Kingdom of Hungary. “Der Morgen”, the German language daily published in Agram*, has contained a two-page supplement on philately every Thursday since the beginning of 1925. Unimportant columns on philately have appeared regularly for a long time in a whole series of German newspapers in Czechoslovakia, in Aussig, Brünn, Karlsbad, Komotau, Podersam, Postellberg, Saaz, and Teplitz.

In Austria on the other hand only a few provincial papers rise to a “Philatelists’ Corner”. The “Linzer Morgenpost” in Linz am Donau has had one every Monday since March 1924. As the Viennese papers become better and better established, a good many of them have gradually decided to open their columns to philately. In the post-war period, the “Sport-Tagblatt” led the way with philatelic publications in 1919, but this supplement had to be given up again because of the troubled state of the Viennese newspaper industry. Later, Dr. Schwager edited the “Philatelistische Rubrik” of the Österreichischen Reisezeitung”, and the column “Der Briefmarkensammler” that appeared every Friday in the “Illustrierten Wiener Extrablattes”. The Österreichische Wehrzeitung” has had a “Philatelistenecke” (Philatelists’ Corner) since 1920. Also in November 1920 the “Neue Wiener Journal” decided to supply a “Wiener Briefmarken-Kurier” along with its Saturday noon edition. Unfortunately this “Kurier” was not included in the main issue of the N.W.J. and so it soon ceased to appear. In 1921 both the Viennese Monday magazines, “Neues Montagblatt” (the Monday morning edition of the “Reichspost”) and “Der Montag” started to include philatelic news. The “Wiener Mittagszeitung” has also published a “Briefmarken-Rundschau” every Tuesday since 9th October 1923. at the beginning of 1924, “Der Tag” came out with a “Philatelistischen Ecke” that contains very good articles, soon followed by the “Neue Wiener Tagblatt”, and from 5th April 1924 the “Neue Freie Presse” as had a column entitled “Der Philatelist” in its illustrated weekly Sunday supplement. Also worthy of mentioning are “Der Jugendfreundsammler”, a monthly column in the Viennese journal “Der Jugendfreund”, and the “Briefmarken-Ecke” (since 1925) by G. Pause in the illustrated Viennese magazine “Die Pause”. Since Christmas 1926 the Viennese weekly paper “Sonntagsglocke” has had a philatelic column by K. F. Naumann with the title “Die Kinderwelt-Marke” in its “Kinderwelt” supplement. This devotes a great deal of solid effort to the absolutely vital task of educating young collectors.

The “Neue Zürcher Zeitung” of Zürich has published a “Philatelie” supplement since before the war. This is outstandingly good and technically well edited. Regular papers are also published in Strasburg by the “Strassburger Neue Zeitung” (Le Nouvean Journal) and the “Strassburger Neuesten Nachrichten” (Les Derrières Nouvelles). We should also mention the “Volksstimme Für Elsass-Lothringen”, which has a whole-page supplement, “Der Briefmarkensammler” every 14 days. This is the official organ of the “Union des Timbrophiles de Strasbourg”. Good scientific articles, e.g. by Albert Friedemann (Leipzig) on the German Post in Kyushu and the Marianas, fill this column. There is also guidance on prices, social news and local advertisements.

In America we have the “Milwaukee Sonntags-Post” with its extensive supplement “Für Briefmarken-Sammler”, and the New York “Herald” (sic!), with “Philatelistische Neuigkeiten”.

* In Czechoslovakia.

• Another name for Zagreb.

This activity by the daily press has an importance for the specialist philatelic press that should not be underestimated, since it draws attention to philately and gets people involved with it. It gains new supporters and smoothes their way. It would be very desirable if the whole of the daily press could take it as an accepted thing to deal regularly with questions of philately.

CONCLUSION

To conclude this study we will state that philately in all its forms is directed into chosen paths and guided along them by the philatelic periodical literature, and especially by the German-language press. There is hardly another field of collecting besides philately in which the literature has become so valuable and so extensive in so short a time.

In contrast to earlier years, the developments of recent years have seen the daily press publicising philately and introducing it to a wider public and to some extent displacing the specialist press as a result of favourable and also apparently unfavourable factors. The appearance of many new specialist journals has been made superfluous and their functions have often been taken over. This would account on the one hand for the cessation of many magazines in favour of the Society organs, and on the other for the way in which the daily papers have been adopted and taken into service.

To comprehend this double development, direct it properly, make suitable demands on it and use it in good time must be a task for the future.

CURRICULUM VITAE

I was born on 9th August 1904 in Eichstätt on the Altmühl as the eldest son of the ironmonger Eduard Blank. I attended the Classical Grammar School in Lörrach from 1915, and from 1922 the Old High School in Würzburg, from which I matriculated in 1924.

I had decided to become a journalist. My academic studies were arranged to take my career interest and tendencies into account, so as to get the widest possible general background as well as specialist knowledge in my chosen field. I had five terms at the University of Würzburg, and attended lectures by, amongst others, Professor Count Degenfeld, Professors Kress, Marbe, Meurer, Sapper, His Excellency von Schanz, H. Schanz and Termer on jurisprudence, political economy, geography and philosophy. For economic reasons I was compelled to go to work in various press establishments in 1925 and 1926. I was able to pick up a good deal of knowledge on the practical side of editorship and publishing generally.

In 1926 I went to Leipzig, where I had lectures from Professors Everth, Volz and Wiedenfeld, and took part in sessions at the Instituts für Zeitungskunde (Institute for Journalism), such as their seminars on political economy and geography. At the present time I am active as editor and section head for the periodicals section of the Internationale Presse-Ausstellung (International Press Exhibition) Pressa 1928, Cologne-am-Rhein.

I hope to obtain the degree of Doctor of Philosophy on the basis of my inaugural dissertation entitled "Philately in the Specialist and Daily Press" as the conclusion to higher education.

Wilhelm Blank.

END

Author (14pt)
Title
[*Title in original language*]
Bibliographic details
36th meeting, Leverkusen

(Notes)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

TITLE (14 pt)

END
Miming the original document

Greetings	Page
Wolfgang Obladen Lord Mayor of the town of Leverkusen	5
Dr Heinz Jaeger President of the Society of German Philatelists	7
Günter Kegel 1 st Chairman of the North Rhine-Westphalia State Society	9
Gerhart Hüttl 1 st Chairman of the Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society	11
Patron and Honorary President	13
Official programme of events	15
Meetings	21
Agenda of 36 th Society meeting	27
Minutes of 83 rd German Philatelic meeting	29
Printing programme	31
Special cancellations	33
Index of contributors	37

Gerd Bethke: Special Leverkusen cancellation	41
Exhibition record	49
Sections	49
List of Donors	113

p.5.

The Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society looks back this year on the 25 years of its existence. On this occasion the members of the Society of German Philatelists are holding their meeting in Leverkusen.

In the name of the City of Leverkusen I offer hearty congratulations to the Bavarian Society on its silver jubilee. At the same time I extend a hearty welcome to all society members and participants, and wish them a pleasant and informative stay in Leverkusen.

Postage stamps have been with us for more than 100 years, and all that times have served not only for postal purposes, but also as desirable objects of collection by young and old. The postage stamp is not only a very beautiful object because of its wide range of designs and motifs, but arouses in its owner an interest in foreign peoples, their history and present state.

I am certain that the big exhibitors in the Forum, in which more than 50 active sections of the Society will demonstrate the results of the research and the associated scientific literature, will also help to rouse our townspeople's enthusiasm for stamp collecting.

I wish every success to the society meeting and the philatelic meeting, and thank the members of the Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society for holding this distinguished event in Leverkusen.

Leverkusen, October 1982.

Obladen
Lord Mayor.

p.7.

A hearty welcome to the delegates and guests of the Society of German Philatelists for the 36th Society meeting and 83rd German Philatelic meeting in Leverkusen.

After long and careful preparation, our friends of the Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society, under the leadership of Herr Hüttl, have put together an impressive programme.

There will be two high points of the meeting in Leverkusen: one is the forthcoming selection of panels from our society for the coming very important year. New guidelines have to be laid down.

The second is the main Salon "Research and Literature in Philately", which will illustrate the work being carried on in all branches of our hobby.

I am very pleased to recommend this "basic philately" to visitors to Leverkusen, since we shall have our work cut out in the coming years to keep philately and its further development in the forefront of our Society activities. We must help the young collector, and must be able to offer interesting subjects to the specialists and individualists.

As well as all your work and efforts during our society and philatelic meetings in Leverkusen '82 I hope you will also have some pleasant hours in the company of your philatelic friends.

I hope the great philatelic meetings in this world-famous Bavarian town will have a successful and harmonic course.

Dr Heinz Jaeger
President
Society of German Philatelists

p.9.

It is a great pleasure for me to welcome participants and guest to the 36th Society meeting and 83rd Philatelic meeting to Leverkusen in the name of the Philatelic Society of North Rhine-Westphalia.

This is only the sixth time since the 2nd World War that a Society and Philatelic meeting have come within the range of our Society, the others were Wappetal (1951), Düsseldorf (1955), Essen (1965), Soest (1968) and Krefeld (1973). The repetition of these names and dates rouses memories of great and ideal exhibitions and gatherings which none of us will ever forget. The same applies to the organizers of this now historical event in philately.

This year's meeting gains special importance from the forthcoming choice of a new Committee for the Society of German Philatelists, as we have to lay down the lines for the future development of our Society.

The Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society has done fine preparatory work in arranging the events in connection with its silver jubilee. The working sessions from 28th to 31st October and the Salon "Research and Literature in Philately" will attract the undivided interests of all visitors, and I hope very much that everyone will find something for his own interests in and for the societies and sections associated with the Society of German Philatelists.

Günter Kegel
First President
of the Society of Philatelists
in North Rhine-Westphalia.

p.11.

The sections for Research and Literature of the Society of German Philatelist have been members of our Society since 1973 and 1975.

This was one reason why we decided to have an exhibition limited for the first time to Society sections only. About half the sections are taking part, and have listed their aims and achievements in the catalogue. The two societies and their attached sections have a joint information stand, where you can make personal contacts, get advise, and also examine and acquire serious philatelic literature.

All sections of the Society are active on an honorary basis, and operate world-wide, i.e. many foreign philatelists are included amongst their membership. Please remember always that

only a knowledge of the research and the resultant scientific literature can protect the collector to any extent against harm.

We shall be happy if you, our dear guests and visitors to this exhibition make full use of this hitherto unequalled opportunity.

Gerhard Hüttl
First Chairman of the Bavarian Stamp Collectors' Society

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
December 1933, Volume 2, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER

December 1933, Volume 2, Issue 12.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
2 (12) Dec 1933
Supplement to the Journal "Grüne Sammler-Welt"

Goodbye

With this number our supplement says goodbye, to reappear in a new guise in the coming year as an independent journal of double the size. When we decided 1 ½ years ago to tack "Der Philatelistische Literatursammler" onto the magazine "Grüne Sammler-Welt" as a supplement, we did not suspect that after a short period of existence there would be so much material that we thought it necessary to convert the supplement into an independent magazine.

We are all the more pleased to be in a position to communicate this to our friends and readers in that only a short life was predicted for our supplement by various people. We can state with satisfaction that the continuation of our magazine is more than certain. As already mentioned, we hope in the course of the year to publish a large number of bibliographic articles from the pen of well-known philatelists. We also have many new features and improvements in mind.

For the design and production of the magazine we have to thank not only our efficient publisher, but in large part also our distinguished contributors, who belong almost exclusively to the "Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde". We offer our sincerest thanks in this place for the work they have contributed so far. At the same time we ask for more work in the future for the benefit of philatelic literature.

So we hope to see all friends and readers again in a Happy New Year!

The Editors

Choosing Articles

By Siegfried Simon, Rastatt.

“Many of today’s collectors are tired of specialist articles” and “we thus ought to try not just to attract the attention of existing philatelists, but also to attract young people”. These two remarks are the quintessence of most philatelic articles today. If we accept them, we draw the following conclusions.

Actual “collectors” are compelled by the enormous quantity of stamps that have appeared and will appear to turn towards quite limited regions so as not to get an oasis in the midst of a great waste on every page of their albums. These are the people who express the wish to have older, experienced collectors writing popular articles in one of the magazines to form the necessary scientific basis for their speciality.

However, the general collector and in particular the young ones are unfortunately less interested in special articles, since 90% of them either lack interest or are not in a position to buy a magazine.

However, even the advanced collector, even the specialist with a deep purse, take only one, or at most two or three, magazines. However a large number of specialist philatelic journals appear in our German fatherland and the adjoining states, and they mostly try to give serious, accurate and up-to-date information for collectors.

Various collectors have already been struck by the thought that it is a thousand pities there is so much valuable and interesting work they never manage to read, and that in particular they never get to know about interesting articles.

The wishes of research collectors in this direction should be met by a new section “Selected Articles” in our magazine.

Take this case: a collector is interested in subject “X” and would like to know about all new publications related to it. His “favourite magazine” published nothing about it, but another one very well might. In this case the new section will give brief but clear information on all scientifically interesting articles – including topic “X” – that appear in other magazines.

The articles will be surveyed by specialists in the various fields. They will decide whether the articles are space-filling rubbish, another re-hash, or a true scientific study. In short, the collector-reader will be given information on the whole range of serious philatelic magazines. It is also important in this connection for good articles to be read not only by subscribers to their original journal, but should be made known to all interested collectors.

The articles could then be conveniently listed with reference to the individual issue from the publishers, so that every collector and publisher would be helped in every imaginable direction. There is no need to make any special mention of the benefits to the collector of being able to study all the literature, since they are quite obvious. This task should have been carried out a long time ago by one of the big German philatelic organizations with a magazine at its disposal. As this has not happened so far, however, we must make a start now.

Dear Reader: this is new, and may not catch your attention immediately, but it will fill a deep chasm in German philatelic life....

Wishes for the specialist press

Over the years numerous collectors, particularly lovers of literature, have expressed various wishes. They related exclusively to magazines, which cannot easily be surveyed. We will use the turn of the year to stimulate discussions of this and at the same time ask Messrs the publishers to weigh up whether these wishes could be fulfilled. Our own view is that for the magazines to attend to these wishes can only be advantageous and make the philatelic literature more useful. For these reasons we list these wishes, and recommend their adoption most warmly. These suggestions are as follows:

Each journal should have on the first page of its cover at least the year, the volume number and the issue number. Giving the month instead of the issue number should be avoided as far as possible. Giving the month as well is to be recommended.

Journals that have running numbers should if possible give the number of the year with the running number in brackets. Only with journal that have used running numbers for years would it be desirable to have the year number in brackets.

No magazine without pages numbers! The magazine “Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm”, Leipzig, and “Mainpost”, Würzburg, are requested to use these in the coming years.

Every magazine with continuous page numbers! This wish is directed at the following journals: “Concordia-Post”; Bad Buckow – “Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde”, “Biberach (Riss) – “Der Internationale Philatelist”, Vienna, - “IPO Nachrichten (Gelsenkirchen) – “”Sieger-Post”, Lorch (Württemberg) - “Tamina”, Berlin – “Der Ukrainische Philatelist”, Vienna.

Always give supplements separately! Special magazines are usually published as supplements to bigger journals. The specialist collector prefers to keep these separately and take them out of the journal. It is thus desirable to have the supplement included in the journal in such a way that it can be removed easily and without damaging the journal. The magazine “Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler”, Immenstadt (Allgäu), might bear this in mind for its supplement “Memel-Rundschau”.

Some magazines, which are at the same time the organs of large international exchange societies, might also bear the philatelic literature in mind when it comes to their exchange packets. Simply referring to “Literature” or “Periodicals” is not enough. The abbreviation “Philit”, used by the magazine “Internationale Markenbörse Liechtenstein” is recommended. This abbreviation will be readily understood by German. English and French collectors of philatelic literature.

Finally, wishes have also been expressed to use postal wrappers the same size as the magazine. It happens all too often that the postal wrapper is too short and the part of the magazine protruding beyond it is damaged in transit.

We are always ready to receive further suggestions from readers. If they are useful for the aims of philatelic literature, we are very ready to publish them in our paper.

Survey of contents

We ask philatelists with a knowledge of languages to survey foreign magazines for their contents, we have magazines, guidelines and stationery available. Postage will be refunded. Please write to the editor.

Review

Bungerz-Gedenk-Plakette. The Bungerz Memorial Plaque, to honour services to the German – language philatelic literature, was awarded on 7th November to F. Fritz Seifert, Leipzig, for his activities as editor and publisher. Our heartiest congratulations.

ALPINA, Allgemeines Philatelistisches Nachrichtenblatt, Verlag Herbert Mannigel, Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Augustastraße 53, which has appeared hitherto in duplicate form, will appear in print from January 1934 at the beginning of its third year. Format 290:225mm.

Die Kleine Briefmarkenzeitung Vienna, a well-produced journal that has appeared regularly since October 1932, will change its name to “Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung”, it will also act as a reliable guide and informant to both young and old collectors.

TAMINA, Internationales Nachrichten- u Offertenblatt für Sammler und Händler.

(*International Report, offers sheet for collectors and dealers*) This is from Gerhart Hayer,

Berlin-Dehlem, Auf dem Grat 19. Hitherto duplicated, this has reached us in printed form for the first time, with no. 10 of the first volume. Format 245:170mm.

Catalogue Supplements. Glasewald: Supplement 1 to cancellations catalogue, in "Philatelisten –Zeitung", Gossnitz, No. 9/10, p. 39. **"Kayssner":** Supplement 2 to "Katapultpost-Catalogue" in "Grüne Sammler-Welt", Niebüll, No.11, p.150. **Senf:** Supplement 2 to Senf-Catalogue 1934 in "Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal", Leipzig, No.20. **Zumstein:** Supplement 2 to Zumstein's Europa-Catalogue 1934 in "Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung", Bern, No.11 p.139.

Literature Preview

Dictionary of Philately: At the recent annual meeting of the British philatelists in London, the publication of a detailed philatelic dictionary was decided on. It is intended in the first place to establish the terminology of philately on an international basis. The style of print used in stamp production will also be extensively covered.

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature

Society for the study and promotion of philatelic literature.
Editor: C. Schmittiel, Hamburg, 19, Tornquiststrasse 45.
Annual subscription 3 RM, including journal.
Postal money address: Hamburg 68046 (under Carl Schmittiel)

Members will obtain bibliographic studies mentioned at a reduced price.

Important Notice Contrary to an earlier announcement, subscribers will receive next year only the society paper “Der Philatelistische Literatursammler” cost-free. The magazine “Grüne Sammler-Welt” can be obtained at a reduced subscription price. Members who want to go on receiving “Grüne Sammler-Welt” are advised to place an early order.

Selected Articles. I wish to express my best thanks to all members who have promised their help with the new section “Selected Articles”.

C.Schmittiel

Specialist Articles at Reduced Prices.

Our members can obtain specialist philatelic journals at reduced subscription rates. All members wishing to take advantage of this facility are asked to let us know which journals they want by 15th December 1933 at latest. The money should be sent with the order to the above postal money address.

The following journals can be obtained at reduced prices. The regular subscription price is given in brackets:

RULES

Of “Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature”, founded 1st October 1932. Adopted at General Meeting on 15th October 1933.

- 1 Name and Location.** The society bears the name “Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde”. It is legally located and registered in Hamburg.
- 2 Aim.** The society’s aim is to promote knowledge and collection of the philatelic literature.
- 3 Membership.** Any person of good repute and over the age of 21 can be a member. Applications should be sent to the Chairman in writing, with details of birth, occupation and full address. On entry, every member undertakes to obey the rules. Honorary membership may be awarded by the committee or the Annual General Meeting to such people as have given outstanding service to the Society, to philatelic literature, or to philately.
- 4 Financial Year and Subscriptions.** The financial year is the calendar year. The annual subscription will be determined at the A G M, or fixed by the committee if necessary. The subscription is always due in January of each year, and the full amount will be due from anyone joining later in the year.
- 5 Committee.** The committee as a whole will be elected for an indefinite period at an ordinary or Extraordinary General Meeting. It will consist of three people, the Chairman, Vice-Chairman and Secretary-Treasurer. The Chairman will represent the society internally and externally, for all legal and extra-legal affairs. In his absence his place will be taken by his representative the Vice-Chairman. The Committee as a whole will divide business amongst themselves and can co-opt others during the financial year. If more than half the Committee members drop out during the year, fresh elections will

be needed. Re-election is permissible. All Committee members are honorary members, Committee members may replace one another. Two tellers must be elected for the Annual General Meeting. They need not be members.

6 Annual General Meeting. An A G M must be called every year. Its agenda will be:

- 1) Business report.
- 2) Financial report.
- 3) Report of tellers.
- 4) Discharge of Committee.
- 5) Appointment of tellers.
- 6) Motions.
- 7) Any other business

All members must be notified of the A G M by letter or by notices in the Society journal. An extraordinary general meeting will take place at the request of the committee or at the wish of a tenth of the regular members who have paid their subscriptions. Their proposal must be set out in detail in a letter to the Chairman or his representative. The A G M or E G M must be called by the Chairman or his representative, with details of time and place. They will also draw up the agenda, in conjunction with the committee.

7 Election and Voting. In A G M's and E G M's, election is by simple majority. A tied vote means rejection. Foreign members may be represented by a member resident in Hamburg, but no member may represent more than 50 foreign members at one time. Only members whose subscriptions is up to date may vote. The results must be recorded by the Chairman and the Secretary.

8 Society Communications. The society will supply a society organ to its members. In this and in occasional special publications, the efforts and aims of the society and all its doings will be reported insofar as they are suitable for publication.

9 Resignation. Resigning members must pay their subscriptions for the current year, and must declare their resignation in writing in the form of a letter to the Chairman or his representative by 30th September at the latest. They have no claim on the Society's resources.

10 Expulsion. Members who act contrary to the interests of the Society or prove themselves unworthy can be expelled by resolution of the Chairman after a hearing by the Society. The same applies to members more than three months in arrears with their subscriptions. The subscription for the current year will still be due. Otherwise, all questions of rights and obligations must be referred to the next A G M or E G M, at which the expelled member can object to his exclusion. A two-thirds majority is needed to approve the expulsion of a member. Expelled members, like resigning members, have no claim on the Society's resources. The expulsion of a member is not legally actionable.

11 Dissolution. Dissolution of the Society can only take place at an Extraordinary General Meeting, by a three-quarter vote of members attending or represented. Disposal of the Society resources will be decided on by the dissolving meeting.

12 Changes to Rules. Alteration to these rules can only be by a three-quarter majority at an A G M.

Periodical Review

Only journals regularly supplied to the editors will be listed here.

Contents Survey.

By Körner, Preuss, Schmitt diel.

Abbreviations for the journal relate to the Periodical Review. The first number gives the volume, the second the part number and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
June 1897, Volume 3, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.IX-XX

Chronicle.

of changes in the literary field.

German Empire

Zeitschrift für den Forscher und Sammlerverein, published by **Pfannenberger** in Göttingen, appeared in three issues in 1896. On the 25th April 1896 the following magazine appeared as a continuation of this:

Allgemeine Sammler-Zeitung from the same publisher, as Vol I, No 1, with Nos 2-5 following up to the 15th October 1896. Vol III, No 6, appeared on the 5th November 1896 under the new title, followed by Vol IV, No 1, on 25th January 1897.

This journal was reported as discontinued in No 17 of *Phil. Börsenblatts*, without our knowing whether any numbers extra to the above were published. The contents of the discontinued journal were only marginally relevant to philately.

Austro-Hungary

Rund um die Erde actually appeared as No 5 in July 1896, which confirms what we said about this in No 3, p 7. However, this was the last issue.

France

Revue Philatélique, the title used from No 66 onwards.

Revue Philatélique Française finished with No 67 of March 1896, according to a report in *III Briefm. Ztg.* It is true that we received no issues of it from that date, and that we have found no references to it in the rest of the philatelic press, so that we would have no reason to doubt the accuracy of the report were it not that *Revista Philatelica* No 3 of March 1897 mentioned receiving Nos 76 & 77 of the *Revue*. It still remains a complete mystery why none of the German magazines have received anything since No 67. We hope the publisher, **E. Vervelle** of Paris, will give us some information. Volume I (1890) comprised Nos 1-9, Volume II Nos 10-20, Volume III Nos 21-32, Volume IV Nos 33-44, Volume V Nos 45-54, Volume VI Nos 55-64, Volume VII Nos 65-67.

Norway

Aalesunds Frimaerkebad, was reported as appearing before and up to 1894, though we never got hold of it, and according to a direct communication from **Dethloff** of Kristiania, only three issues were published in all. No 1 was published by **J. Bolstedt**, No 2 and 3 by **Ludwig Holm** of Aalesund. The little magazine, described as a product of youthful high spirits, ran to 4 octavo pages, two of which carried the publisher's announcement.

Italy

La Toscane Philatélique appeared as No 1 on the 15th February 1897 from **Jean Salsiccione** of Leghorn. It is a six-page advertising journal and will be sent on request to prominent collectors and dealers all over the world. Unless otherwise requested, all notices are in French. The same publisher announced a journal called *L'indicatore Filatelico Internazionale* for the 1st January 1896, but this apparently never appeared. (see our report p.7 for 1896).

La Revista dei Francobolli was announced for the first days of February 1897 from Spoleto, but never reached us. The appearance of a specimen issue was mentioned by other magazines. The annual subscription was 10 lire, although the specimen issue already spoke of off-prints and translations.

Il Filatelico, a "quarterly journal" without numbers or date was published in 1896 by **Vierci & Garassiri** of Savonna; it is not known whether any later issues appeared. Externally, it is an advertising magazine, but it contains notices from its publishers only, and so in spite of its format it should be classed simply as a price list, and does not belong with the periodical literature.

Il Commercio dei Francobolli was issued as No 1 September 1895 by **Ettore Ragozino** of Naples. Exactly the same applies to this as to the previous one. This magazine (or rather this price list) was also supposed to be a "quarterly journal" i.e. every three months, but again it is not really a journal and we do not know of any other issues.

Spain

La Filatelia is known to have appeared since January 1896 from **D. Eloy de Montes Casarabilla** of Malaga, as we know from p. 21 and 27 of 1896. It appeared regularly up to No 8, since when we have not received it. A combined issue Nos 9-12 for September to December 1896 appeared in early 1897, with the statement that the magazine would again appear regularly. However, we do not know of any further issues from 1897.

Romania

La Roumanie Philatélique, the only philatelic magazine in Romania, invited subscriptions and adverts in *L'Echo de la Timbrologie*. Annual subscriptions 1 franc, with 5 lines of advert free. Editor and publisher is **P. Agageau** of Jassy. According to an announcement in *Internat. Offertenblatt für Philatelie*, this published its No 1 on the 15th March under the title *Anunciatorul Marcilor* from **J. Saraga** of Jassy, and is thus identical with the above named paper, which we announced on p 8 of No 3.

Filatelistul Roman was supposed to appear on the 25th November 1896 in Turn-Severin, but did not reach us, nor *L'Annonce Timbrologique* from which we took this notice.

L'Orient Philatélique appeared with No1 on the 1st March 1897 in Turn-Severin as the successor to *Filatelitul Roman*, which seems to have stopped again, if indeed it ever got started.

Globul was published by **G. K. Panitescu** in Berlad, according to a report in *L'Annonce Timbr.*

L'Echo de la Timbrologie was announced as to appear shortly by **Georges Bollé** of Berlad.

Russia

Vsemirana Pochta, or "World Post" is described as an entirely Russian journal of wide scope published with great difficulty by **J. Krewing** of St. Petersburg, and has already put out 3 issues. As it is in Russian, we do not know the publisher's address, the price, nor the frequency of publication.

United States of America

The Daily Stamp Item, published by **C. H. Mekeel** of St. Louis, Mo, since the 1st January 1896 has ceased with No 288 of the 26th November, ostensibly because the presses were needed for a weekly magazine, but probably because there was not the support for a philatelic daily.

The Home Worker, according to p.27 of 1896, appears in Knoxville, Tenn, and cost 25 cents (1.05 mark) per year. The publisher is not given; the address is "P.O Box 25, Knoxville, Tenn".

Philatelic Literature, which we in No 2, p.3 wrongly confused with *Philatelic Litteratur*, is published in Taunton, Mass, and is entirely devoted to the interests of the numerous collector of philatelic literature in North America.

Philatelic Literaturists also serves literary-philatelic collectors, and is published by **Doughty & Page** in Muscatine, Iowa.

Official Bulletin, the organ of the **Texan Philatelic Association**, appeared recently in San Antonio, Texas. We have already received Nos 1-6 of this journal.

p.XX

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Ph. K. [Philipp Kosack (Publisher)]

Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford K. T.
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 7, p.167

(This is a book review)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008, August 2010)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY
OF THE EARL OF CRAWFORD K. T.

Quarto (26½cm x 35½cm) 470 pages, Edition of 300 copies, London 1911. Price 42 Marks.

You have to be the **Earl of Crawford**, not only to assemble such a large collection of all kinds of philatelic literature, but to bring it together in such a luxurious catalogue. The **Earl's** library is world-famous because of its wide scope, its extent and its strongly scientific bent. It is still surprising to find it occupying 470 double-column pages.

Editing was carried out by **Mr. E. D. Bacon**, the custodian of the collection, and in the name of the Philatelic Literature Society, for whose members the first 100 copies, which are not for sale, have presumably been reserved. The price of 42 Marks is very high for a catalogue, however we are convinced that the owner of the collection has made a significant contribution to the cost of printing, especially since the work, which is moreover dedicated to the **King of England**, is printed on specially manufactured paper in only a small edition, which will all be sold. With the exception of a few societies, collectors in general, have no money for philatelic works without prices for stamps.

END

O. Rommel

Periodical chronicle

[*Zeitungs-chronik*]

Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, p.70

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

PERIODICAL CHRONICLE

For this first time we have to go back as far as the 1st July 1897. In future we hope that we will always be able to keep our readers up to date.

End note

All publishers and publishing houses are requested to send me the first issue and inform me about any changes.

Editor's Note:

This was the first part of a very long series of reports extending until at least 1904, in which **Rommel** attempted to chronicle all new, changing and expiring periodicals on a worldwide basis.

It was thought to be excessive and unnecessary to translate the whole text as most of the data could be readily understood with the use of a dictionary. **BJB**

END

Utopia Berichte
March 1991, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

UTOPIA BERICHTE

March 1991, Issue 3.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

The UTOPIA project comes forward again after a long pause (September 1988). Unexpected technical difficulties in the processing of certain periodicals (amongst them the DB2-Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung), which have not been entirely solved even yet- have delayed the project considerably. However, so as not to try the patience of the Working Party members any farther, the subject indexes already published in reports 1 and 2 are reproduced here in tabular form. This should make it much easier to locate publications by key words.

It will no longer be necessary to search in different subject indexes for publications on, for example, the 1897 Olympia stamps. Instead, all publications on this issue and its forgeries will be found under "1130.000" and "1130.900" respectively. Naturally, it will then be necessary to look through the subject indexes for the periodicals concerned and choose from the articles available.

I hope that this supplement to the subject indexes will simplify work within the UTOPIA project.

Subject indexes to further German-language periodicals will be published with the next Working Party circular (December 1991).

Photocopies of the articles or reports listed to date can be obtained in return for the cost of production (currently DM-30 per DIN A4 sheet) plus postage.

END

Utopia Berichte
September 1988, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

UTOPIA BERICHTE

September 1988, Issue 2.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Page 1

The present report includes:

- 1 A list of the first 50 German-language periodicals surveyed for the UTOPIA project, with details of the volumes covered.
Publication of the subject indexes (in reports No.1. or 2)
Records of possible errors
- 2 The subject indexes of a total of 30 periodicals, including:
See the original document for the list of abbreviations and titles.

Page 2

Further indexes will - as already stated - be published at irregular intervals.

Members of the GREECE Working Group will receive the UTOPIA-Reports as a supplement to the Working Group circulars.

P. Tiberius

Gottfried-Keller Strasse 38
6000 Frankfurt 50

END

Literature Nachrichten
1968, Whole number 57

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.1

Fritz Gaedicke: *Preface.*

Today I can send you whole number 57 of *Literatur-Nachrichten*, the fourth of my term of office. Again, it is several pages longer than the previous one. If you look at *Literature-Nachrichten*, you will be able to see that we have evaluated a total of 140 currently appearing philatelic journals. This time we have managed to include the Danish periodicals.

For the time being this publication will continue to appear once a year, since the entire thing is produced by voluntary labour. The general rise in prices has applied to printing costs as well. The printing of this issue alone costs 10 DM. It would hardly be possible to publish at all without the generous support of the Federation of German Philatelists (Bund Deutscher Philatelisten) and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History (Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte). The increased cost of postage has compelled me to raise the subscription price by 1 DM. I include a bill for the first time with this issue. I hope in this way to save myself a good deal of trouble, as I would rather spend time on my official task of making *Literatur-Nachrichten* still more comprehensive than on reminding dilatory subscribers to pay up.

Before I go on to give my annual thanks to my co-workers, I have a heartfelt request to you as subscribers. If my work pleases you, then please make it known more widely, and bring in new subscribers. If you are not pleased, then please write to me. I am always open to receive constructive criticism.

In conclusion, my thanks are due to the Head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, Chief Municipal Inspector **Merkle**, and to **Mr Ramp**, the head of the library of the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies (Landesverband Berliner Philatelisten Vereine) for their assistance. I also wish to thank my co-workers Messrs **Baum** of Dusseldorf, **Damesch** of Schwelm, Dr. **Rossberg** of Berlin for their work on the index and literature survey.

Fritz Gaedicke

pp.2-4

Fritz Gaedicke: *Report of the chairman of Working Party B to the 1967 Federation Day in Karlsruhe.*

On Wednesday I was able to send out a batch of *Literatur-Nachrichten*. Although 31st December is the closing date for editing every issue, it has taken so long to produce. To save money I was compelled to have the manuscript typed out by a lady, who does this work in her spare time. Nobody else is prepared to take on this difficult material for an honorarium of 2-DM per page.

This issue is again slightly larger because the Scandinavian journals are now included. The increase in the number of pages alone has brought the cost up by about 600.—DM. Just the printing costs this year for Whole number 56 came to about 3.000.—DM. These high costs would make it impossible to publish without considerable help from the League of German Philatelists and the foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, but I have sent out many more copies than I have subscribers. The working Party's other expenses are covered by subscriptions, so that they call for no further expenditure by the League of German philatelists. You will see from the following details that their expenditure is still considerable. Income and outgoings in the year 1966 were as follows:

Total income	4,906.50 DM
Total outgoing	<u>4.950.72 DM</u>
Advanced by me	44.22 DM

Breakdown of outgoings.

Printing costs	2,327.50 DM
Typing	391.66 DM
Herr Müller's expenses	100.00 DM
Office supplies	113.35 DM
Postage	554.70 DM
Telephone, fares, parcel post	580.78 DM
Travel expenses	330.80 DM
Miscellaneous	551.93 DM

You will see from this that the increase in postal charges has had a very noticeable effect. The international expansion of *Literatur-Nachrichten* has let me in for a good deal of foreign postage. It may be that in future we will have to charge extra for postage. On the other hand, I do not want to alter the subscription rate for the publication, as I look on the production of *Literatur-Nachrichten* for philately as a real service from the League of German Philatelists to its members, and I may say in my own name and that of my co-workers that we are proud of this work, which we do voluntarily in our spare time. There could be no finer acknowledgement of our work than to find every society in the League of German Philatelists on my list of subscribers. For this reason I also ask for an intensive effort and again request everyone present to canvass for *Literatur-Nachrichten*. Nobody can tell me a Society cannot afford 9.—to 10.—DM a year for this. My first accounts published in the League reports (Bundesnachrichten) in 1965 were successful. They led to my picking up several new subscribers, including one from abroad. I hope and wish this will be repeated. I am happy in this connection that we are meeting this year in the South-West of our Fatherland, so that I can make personal efforts to gain new

friends here for *Literatur-Nachrichten*, and thus for philatelic literature. I have given up sending specimen copies to individual societies, since out of 80 societies approached only three have signed on as subscribers.

We evaluate a total of 124 philatelic journals currently, and I alone read and work on about 100 issues. The Finnish, Swedish and Danish periodicals are now being dealt with by the cooperation of **Herr Eilers** and **Herr Wölffel**. In my last report I asked individual working parties to let me have copies of their publications to work on. Some have done so, but there is still a whole series from whom I am not yet getting anything. I am thinking for example of the working parties on Baden, the Papal States, Prussia etc. I would also ask all Society Chairmen to send me a copy of their society magazine. They often contain something of general interest. I am thinking for example of the Rhein-Lahn-Boten. I would also like to renew my plea for the organisers of exhibitions to send me a copy of their catalogue, so that I can evaluate it. You know that this literature becomes available later in the Philatelic Section of the City Library. In future I shall not include lists of offers in *Literatur-Nachrichten*. There are two reasons for this: 1) **Christoph Otto Müller**, who organized the literature exchange service, has died as you know, and I cannot carry on this exchange service on the grounds of space alone (I have 6 bundles of back issues of *Literatur-Nachrichten* alone to store), and the inclusion of this price list loses me the concessionary rate for book postage. However I intend to develop *Literatur-Nachrichten* in other directions, as for instance including magazines with regular contents or mentioning continuing articles on certain topics.

This was my report on *Literatur-Nachrichten*, the signboard of Society Section B. It is not difficult to supply special information when wanted, and my co-workers and I try to do so.

As usual in conclusion, my thanks to those who have supported me in my work as Section Chairman. Thanks to the League of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History for their financial support. Hearty thanks to my collaborators, Messrs **Baum** of Düsseldorf, **Danesch** of Schwelm, **Eilers** of Stockelsdorf, **Chr. O. Müller** of Steinebach and Dr. **Rossberg** of Berlin. As ever, my special thanks are due to the Head of the philatelic Division of the Munich City library, Chief City Inspector **Merkle**, and his assistant **Fraulein Strempel**, who have given me energetic support in all my efforts. I should also like to thank **Herr Rupp**, the librarian of the League of Berlin Philatelic Societies for his support and cooperation. I thank everyone who has sent me literature to evaluate. Also in conclusion I should like to thank some people who normally never appear, my daughters.

Although I have already said quite a lot about recruitment in my report, just one more suggestion from me. I am quite ready to make a few examples of *Literatur-Nachrichten* available for larger exhibitions. Please contact me in good time, so that I can send you the samples.

And finally a request to you all, promote philatelic literature in your societies, amongst your friends, and with your exchange partners.

Fritz Gaedicke

In its issue of the 5th August, the *Sammler-Lupe* publishes a profusely illustrated and technically very sound article on the French engravers who produced the Saarland stamps

between 1947 and 1956. In it **Dr. Heinrich Schneider** describes the work of the French engravers who produced outstanding issues for the then autonomous Saarland. One point he makes is that the artist can be associated with the issues. It would be very desirable for the Berlin engravers to have such a basis for their artistic work. It is very novel and interesting to have the individual values assigned to their engravers.

The magazine *Wissen* is currently publishing a series of general introductory articles on philately.

END

Information
1989, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

INFORMATION

1989, ISSUE 3

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Dear friend of the philatelic library,

Good work takes a long time. Because of various circumstances it was unfortunately not possible to put out "Informatin" any earlier. Instead we can today already after you the 1st supplement to our catalogue that appeared recently; the catalogue can still be obtained from the library at a cost of D.M. 9.50 plus postage costs. The library expects to publish its extensive material for home collectors in the DBZ during the ivth quarter of 1989.

With friendly greetings, I remain Director and editor

Illegible signature

Information from the Hamburg Philatelic library ev, No.1, /89

Publisher: Hamburg Philatelic Library e.v.

10, Holenfelder Str., 2000 Hamburg 76,

Tel (040)-251 23 vo

Opening times: Tuesday 14.00-18.00; Thursday 14.00-19.00 hrs

Every 1st Saturday in the month, 9-12.00hrs (except during Hamburg Fair)

“Information” appears at irregular intervals 1-4 times a year, and is sent without charge to members of the philatelic Library. Reproduction with acknowledgements permitted; all rights reserved. Contribution by names authors do not necessarily reflect the views of the editor.

We direct your attention especially to the adverts by the firms of Brocks and Ehreugut, and the DMG on pages 2,35 and 36.

Committee and officers of the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V

Minutes of the Meeting of Members of the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V on 4.11.1989 at the “Brunnenhof” Restaurant, Norderstedt

16 individual members were present plus representatives of 6 societies, i.e. 22 voting members.

Agenda as sent out on 20th February 1989.

ITEM 1

Herr Hüweler opened the meetin at 19.15 hrs and greeted those present. Attenders rose in memory of members who had died during the year 1988.

The number of members has hardly changed, with 150 individuals and 26 socieities at present.

The past year was distinguished by the work on the new catalogue, currently being printed in the DBZ and also to appear as a special publication. Also two issues of “Information2 have appeared: the first for 1989 will come out in May. We were the only library to have a stand at IPHLA/NAPOSTA '89 in Frankfurt: the other philatelic libraries only had showcases.

During the last year we acquired a photocopier, an efficient printer which can amongst other things also print address labels, and a parcels balance.

At the last members' meeting we chose an advisory parcel. This is provided for in our rules, but we have not had one so far. Most of the panel were present at the first meeting, those gentlemen who could not come sent apologies. This panel meeting could produce interesting suggestions, which we shall consider. The results will be reported at the next meeting.

For 1989 we received a voluntary grant from the Foundation for the promotion of Philately and Postal History which was 3,000 D.M higher than for the previous year. This will be used for book purchases in the first place.

The increase in subscriptions agreed to at the last AGM has not led to any cancellation at least as far as the societies are concerned. A further increase in subscriptions is not planned for the immediate future, we must find other ways and means of raising money. For example we shall try to get hold of new books cost-free, but will always have to buy a certain number, especially dear ones.

Contributions are also not flowing in so abundantly, but we cannot accumulate large sums in the bank, or fail to enlarge our book stock with new works.

Our premises are a great problem. At the moment we have to make do with 70m² library space and 60m² cellar space for storage. We have discussed some possibilities with the advisory panel, and will have to see how far these can be implemented.

There was no discussion of the chairman's report.

Item 2

Frau Weil read her report, and amplified some of Herr Hübeler's points. As regards the newly acquired efficient printer, it could be said that at the moment the entire book stock is in print. We need all author catalogue, a title catalogue and a numeric catalogue: This is only possible with the help of a computer. The parcels balance was purchased **since we are now self-bookers** with the German Federal Post. This saves us at least 0.90 DM per parcel in charges. The increase in the postal charges has meant however that we can no longer charge a flat rate of S.D.M. for outside oans, but we shall try not to increase the charges again in the near future. We have sent out more parcels.

Again, there was no discussion of this report.

ITEM 3

Herr Hübeler established that the meeting had a quorum. 18 people were present, having a total of 22 votes.

ITEM 4

The minutes of the last AGM had been made available to all attenders and all Societies in 2Information". There being no amendments, the minutes were approved.

ITEM 5

Herr Rübke reported that the budget for the year 1988 was DM 56,000, of which DM 55,345 had been effectively disbursed. He dealt in detail with space charges, wages, travel expenses, office supplies. He also dealt with the receipts individually. In contrast to earlier years we have had in agreement with the Committee to think of the possibility of making necessary investments. There were no questions on the Treasurer's report.

ITEM 6

Both auditors were prevented for personal reasons from attending the meeting. Herr Schnell checked the accounts on 7.4.8.9, and Frau Dettmann on 10.4.1989. Their report is available.

ITEM 7

The Treasurer's report was accepted with 21 votes in favour.

ITEM 8

Two new auditors had to be elected. The two previous auditors were not asked whether they would like to continue, so the question was put to the meeting of whether anyone present was willing to undertake this task. Frau Riese and Herr Tonn were proposed, with Herr Niedersetz and Herr Fürster as deputies. Frau Riese declined, the gentlemen accepted. Voting was en bloc; Herrs Niedersetz and Tonn were unanimously elected as auditors with Herr Fürster as deputy, the candidates being out of the room.

ITEM 9

The budget for 1989 was read out. It was increased by DM 5,00.--. This increase is designed in the first instance for book purchases, and to a small extent for other expenses, e.g. printing costs.

The projected budget for 1990 was presented by Herr Hüweler only took on the chairmanship for three years, which must be borne in mind when discussing the composition of the new committee and the advisory panel.

On the budget projection, Frau Brandt asked whether we were getting the catalogue from DB2 without charge. Herr Hüweler explained about the purchase. There were no other questions about Item 9.

ITEM 10

There was a proposal from Fran Weil to change the name "Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg eV" to "Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg eV". She based this suggestion on the fact that people abroad tend to take us for book dealers. Herr Hüweler had already been in touch with the Foundation of the promotion of Philately and Postal history to see whether there were any objection to a change of name. There were none, and moreover the establishments in Berlin, Frankfurt and Munich call themselves "Philatelistische Bibliothek". Herr Hüweler spoke in favour of the meeting agreeing to a change in name. Herr Dräger made the proposal of adding sub-title to the name. The pros and cons of a change in name were the subject of a lively discussion, until Herr Ehlers finally suggested that a proposal be formulated and put to the vote. Fran Weil proposed subject of a lively discussion, until Herr Ehlers finally suggested that a proposal be formulated and put to the vote. Frau Weil proposed the motion that the name "Philatelistische Bucherei Hamburg eV". The motion was carried with a majority of 15 for, 2 against and 5 abstentions.

ITEM 11

Frau Brandt made the request that the next AGM be again held in central Hamburg: some members of her Society had excused themselves from attendance on the grounds that the journey to Norderstedt was difficult for anyone without a car. Frau Brandt offered to search out an inexpensive room for the Agm.

Herr Tonn asked whether it would be possible for the library to get a regular constant workforce. The Committee have already looked into this possibility, and explained that it cannot be done at this time.

The discussion about the workforce led naturally to the idea of thinking again about our weekly quota. However this was the primary concern of the Librarian, Frau Weil. The Committee has only an advisory function here.

ITEM 12

Herr Hüweler closed with thanks to all participants and best wishes for their prosperity will the next AGM. Meeting closed at 20.45pm.

Winsen, J.S. 1989.

D. Hüweler
1st Chairman

J.Fullrich
Minutes Secretary

1988 Annual Report of the Ph. Library Hamburg

It was possible to catalogue the stock of the library by computer in the year just gone. Thus the new index appeared in April 1989 after a 10-year interval. It has been published as a supplement in DBZ from no.24, 1988 onwards. A new feature was the exhibition guide, mainly devoted to local history, and thus available to collectors interested in postal and territorial history. Unfortunately the holdings of catalogues and auction catalogues are not yet catalogued, but this is planned for 1989.

561 new titles have been added to the library's stock, plus German and foreign-language periodicals and working-party periodicals. Unfortunately, getting hold of the literature is not always as simple and takes a great deal of time. However at this point we should like to thank everyone who sends us their new publications regularly and cost-free. We also wish to thank the Foundation for Postal History and Philately for their special support, and the BDPL for sending free copies of their working party papers.

We are particularly proud of our external loans service, which had risen to 661 volumes lent out in the year 1988. It is anticipated that the new catalogue is likely to produce a doubling of demand. 8,950 copies were prepared for readers, principally extracts from the subject catalogue and the old periodicals. These tasks could only be carried out thanks to the active support of our many voluntary workers. Hearty thanks to them, who have given so many hours to helping the library.

The library was visited by 863 readers on 105 days of opening. Since 1st November 1988 the opening hours have been extended to 14-18hrs on Tuesdays, 14-19 hrs on Thursdays, and 9-12 hours on every first Saturday in the month. We had a stand at postage stamp exhibitions.

The conditions of loan can be obtained by sending a stamped addressed envelope to:

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg eV.,
10 Hohenfelder Strasse,
2000 Hamburg 76.

Doris Weil

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1922, Volume 2, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me

p.1

BIBLIOGRAPHIC WORKS IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

by Carl Beck

Today, when philatelic literature is beginning to enjoy increasing recognition, and more and more attention is being paid to the establishment of philatelic libraries, I believe the time is ripe for a paper of this kind.

Every serious philatelist who has got beyond the schoolboy stage of merely buying stamps and sticking them in an album and is really interested in his treasured stamps, will find it absolutely useful and necessary to read and study everything relating to his favourite topic. Equally so, it is of great use and profit for the philatelic bibliophile to familiarise himself with the bibliographic studies of other researchers and experts.

In addition to my own large philatelic library, the basis for this bibliographic study has been above all the outstanding work of the great English literature specialist **E. D. Bacon** (*The principal sources of information for philatelic literature collectors.*, The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, Volume 1, pp.4 & 16.), which later appeared in an extended form in the *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford*, 1911.

I. Reprints and Technical Studies

Translator's note: Please refer to the original for the references.

To be continued.

pp.2-5

SOCIETY LIBRARIES - ASSOCIATION LIBRARIES

By **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann** of Potsdam, Overseer of the library of the Germania-Ring.

A corrected reprint from Germania-Berichte, 1907, No.19.

It is not part of my intention in dealing with the subject today to lay down any rigid rules for planning these types of book collections - there are too many different opinions and the means available must play a very large part. Rather my aim is firstly to encourage societies to set up libraries and give a few hints as to the selection of books for these, and secondly to go into more detail about the nature and structure of an association library. I am thinking moreover, only of the small and middle-sized libraries, which are in fact, the significant majority within our speciality. The older and bigger societies have usually had collections of books, sometimes quite considerable ones, for a long time.

Every thinking collector must agree with me at once when I say it is absolutely necessary for the prosperous life of a society that it purchases a small set of handbooks right at the beginning. Every society committee should take it as one of their principle tasks to get the members to read the main specialist periodicals. I know this is not an easy task: one regularly hears the excuse "Oh how can I read everything: I am so short of time that I can hardly get through the daily paper and my professional magazines". However, reading brings knowledge, and knowledge brings power, even in our hobby! How much wasted money could have been better spent, how much subsequent annoyance could have been saved, if more philatelic knowledge found its way into the wide circles of our collectors. Forgers and their accomplices would long ago have stopped their merry doings. A more active use of our rich scientific literature would have changed things.

Thus, a society should well hold, in addition to its own magazine, the best German journals and keep them where it is convenient for its members, and also some foreign journals. These should be read aloud at Society meetings and attention should be drawn to newly-discovered forgeries described, as well as to any particularly interesting and informative articles, which should be read and discussed. The loose issues should then be placed in a binder and circulated amongst the members. Thus, pleasure in reading and understanding of what is an offer will gradually be awakened, and stamp-stickers will be converted into wise and observant philatelists.

Apart from the periodicals, which form the basis of a society library, it must also have the most important handbooks - the bibliographies by **Beck** and **Thon** [Ton?] will be helpful here - and catalogues available for its members: The national monographs should not be lacking, or those on former postal regions. Hence in addition to the journals it takes and the monographs mentioned, the society bookcase should more or less contain:

Kohl's stamp catalogue; **Senf's** stamp catalogue; **Glasewald**: *Cancellation Register for the Individual German States and Colonies*; **Haas**: *Textbook of philately*; **P. Krötzsch**: *Detailed Illustrated Catalogue of German Postage Stamps*; **Ohrt**: *Handbook of all Known Reprints*; **Wülbern**: *Originals and Reprints of Heligoland*; **Friedmann**: *The Postage Stamps of the German Protectorates*; **Ohrt**: *The Cancellations of Oldenburg*; **Dr. Stenger**: *The German War Stamps*: etc.

As said above, the society would then build on this foundation according to its means and interests. Members could contribute either personally or collectively, by gifts on society

anniversaries. In this connection I would also like to call attention to the more recent literature under the names of **Bungerz**, **Beck**, **Heinze**, **Stenger** and the work on Chile by **Krause & Philippi**, and glance back at the two magnificent jubilee volumes from the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub. Well-to-do members will be able to set up a permanent memorial to themselves within the society by presenting it with **Krotzsch's** *Handbook of Philately* or **Lindenberg's** classic work on *Entires of the German States*. The opportunity of obtaining **Lindenberg's** *Great Handbook of Philately*, **Suppantchitsch's** *Bibliography* or rarities such as **Glasewald's** little works on the cancellations of Thurn & Taxis and Baden should never be neglected. To do further justice to collectors of entires in the society, reference may be made to **Lindenberg's** edition of the *Senf Entires Catalogue* of 1914 and its Supplement, **Dr. Ascher's** *Entires Catalogue 1913-1920*. **Dr. Kalckhoff's** studies on "*The Postcards of the German Empire and its Colonies*" also deserve a mention. Societies which also go in for Field Post Office cancellations will find these indispensable: **Glasewald's** little book on *The Post in Wartime* and for the World War, **Meister's** outstanding work on *German Field Post Cancellations 1914-1918*, plus **Holzschuler's** *The Bavarian field Post Cancellations*. Austrian societies must naturally not omit **Kropf's** fine works. This is a selection from the books whose titles come straight to my pen, which would be an ornament to every library, and the diligent use of which would be profitable for the collections of the society members.

When the library is only small, it is best housed in a society bookcase. It will then always be ready to hand at all meetings. Of course, the person in charge should be present at every meeting with the key, if possible. Custodians who only turn up rarely and then without the key, are not worthy of the important task of disseminating knowledge amongst the society members and should be replaced as soon as possible.

For larger society libraries, the following proposal from **Herr Lawyer Sommerfeld** has proved to be a good solution to the problem that many older societies have had in making their book-stocks available. "The Essen Philatelic Society has reached the following solution, which I now lay before a wider circle since it may form a useful pattern for other societies."

"Some years ago the Essen town council built a municipal library which would cover all branches of knowledge and be available to everybody. The aim of the late **Chief Burgomaster Zweigert**, who was the father of this idea, was to incorporate all the special libraries then getting little used in societies and associations, in a legally possible form into a sort of public library, and thus make them available to a wider public. The various teaching "Libraries" in particular were to be united in this municipal library. This suggestion has been accepted by the societies already, and some of the arrangements are in hand. The Essen Philatelic Society is also on the point of transferring its book collection to the municipal library.

The books will remain the property of the Society. The Society will transfer its newly purchased works, particularly the current issues of journals, to the municipal library. The reference collection to the municipal library. The reference collection in the reading room of this institution will contain the newest **Senf** and **Kohl**, and perhaps also the handbook by **Haas**. The reading room also holds the latest issues of the leading German philatelic journals to which the Society subscribes. These journals go to the library as soon as they have been shown at one of the Society's evening meetings.

The location of the catalogues and the display of the journals in the reading room are done less in the interests of Society members than with a view to winning fresh adherents for philately

and looking after the rising generation.

Young collectors have already seized eagerly on this opportunity for philatelic self-instruction. Probably this is more effective than the exhibitions for young people on which so much emphasis is laid."

I hope to report from time to time on the success of this.

I do not know yet whether other societies have followed this example. Even then, though, I would retain the nucleus described above in the bookcase to satisfy the hunger for knowledge during meetings. However, such things as small books of transitory value and unimportant journals should be excluded from society libraries as a matter of course, just to save space.

Things are quite different with an association library. This should take everything, printed or written, that deals with our hobby or relates to it, including, for example, the manuscripts of talks and papers that have not appeared in print. Nothing should be left out, from the standard works to the simplest society reprint, whatever language they may be in. Such things may be of interest to one amongst the large number of Association members, or be used by someone doing research. As we said, private and society libraries may not have room for a great deal of material, but nothing should be refused by a large association library, so that it can supply information, an instruction or foundations for the further development of the specialist literature.

If an association library is to be anything like complete, and if it is to build up its main and most important section, the collection of handbook, monographs and special scientific works, it must set aside a certain amount yearly from the association's funds. Otherwise, this section will remain wretchedly incomplete, and the library as a whole will be of no special value. It is an acknowledged fact that collections of this sort of material rarely come to an end, as they are a constant source of information for their owners. Well-to-do philatelists will also have a splendid opportunity to do an especially valuable service for everybody. However, authors and publishers can gain respect more than ever before by giving a presentation copy of their publications to one of these comprehensive libraries. They would make the work readily available to wider circles. It would have the further advantage of serving as a good advert; since many a philatelist who borrows such a book may decide to get it for his own collection after reading it.

Quite different considerations apply to the second most important part of an association library, the periodicals collection. This is generally dependent on the membership for its extent, and in fact periodicals collections tend to grow more quickly. Pretty well every collector subscribes to one or more magazines and tends to get them through his society. Of course they will hold a value for him for a while, but in the majority of cases this gradually disappears, and very often there is also a shortage of room to store magazines for longer periods. The association library is then the most obvious and always-grateful recipient. Societies can also help here by transferring their duplicates or any material they have no room to store, thus making it generally available.

Speaking of magazines, I must put forward two opposing points of view on the value of collecting philatelic advertising sheets, the type that contain no articles. One view is quite definite that these must be collected volume by volume; the other holds that it is quite sufficient

to pick out one volume of such magazines per decade so as to illustrate their development. On practical grounds I would have to support the second viewpoint, though otherwise I would like to see everything collected that relates to philately. These publications are generally in a large format, and form thick volumes in the course of a year. The result is they take up a great deal of room in the bookcase that could be better used. This is a factor that must certainly be borne in mind, unless one is in the position to have one's own library building put up! Moreover, the intrinsic value of this type of paper is zero after a short time, and researchers will only get a few prices off it at best. Moreover, these can generally found in the advertising supplements of the specialist magazines. Does this not mean that odd volumes of these advertising sheets will be adequate? These will be enough to show what and whose they were. This would be the extent of their value to a library.

I should also like to recommend the setting up of a collection of single numbers of all present and past magazines from the full range of our hobby. It is easier to get completed, has statistical value and gives an interesting survey of the diligence of writers and the courage of publishers.

The third section of an association library would be the collection of catalogues and price lists. Here above all, along with similar things that have the value of handbooks in the wider sense, should be complete sets of the major catalogues such as **Senf, Kohl** and the foreign equivalents, along with price lists from the lay and more important stamp dealers. There should as far as possible be recent examples of the large number of price lists from middle-sized and smaller firms. If we wanted to store all these publications, our castle in the air for the advertising magazines would have to become a veritable library palace with extensive side wings.

Finally, the fourth section includes all the printed matter that does not fit readily into the previous sections, such as for instance material relating to meetings and exhibitions, rules and annual reports of associations and societies, small items of transitory interest, in fact everything of any interest for our hobby which might be helpful to late researchers about its early years.

Hardly anything need be said about having the book stock, although I would advise against amalgamating an association library with a local public library. The members of the association may be scattered widely beyond the community concerned. It will be difficult for a local library to send books to them without incurring considerable costs. Moreover the people running a large philatelic library ought to have at least a little knowledge of philately.

When it comes to binding, the society library will usually try to ensure that the result will form an ornament to the society bookcase, which will be all the more possible since the books will only be handled by a small circle of people. Things are quite different in an association library. Practical considerations are foremost here. The books have to serve a wide clientele living over a wide area, and thus be subjected to travelling.

pp.6-8

Literature news

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

p.8

Miscellaneous

p.8

Warning

By Carl Beck

Briefmarken-Post, P.O. Box 107, Gelsenkirchen.

On 9th November 1921 I sent the requested amount of 9 marks for Issues 1-6 of this. In spite of several reminders, including two registered letters, I have to date had neither the numbers I ordered nor any money returned. We can thus caution our members against any contact with this magazine.

p.9

Society of philatelic literature collectors

The committee for the current year, 1922, consists of the following gentlemen:

Alex Bungerz of Tegernsee. Chairman

Carl Beck, 38 Kochannstrasse, Berlin. Secretary and Treasurer

H.Rohm, 13 Röderichstrasse, Rödelheim, Frankfurt-am-Main. Member

Fr. W. Thalmann, 21 Teltowerstrasse, Potsdam. Member.

The following new members have been admitted to the Society:

- 61) **Hans Krebs**, shopkeeper, Amberg, (Oberpfalz)
- 62) **K. Zirkenbach**, manufacturer, Halle a. d. Saale
- 63) **Arvid Cedergren**, Eksjö (Sweden)
- 64) **Carl Kolb**, St. Blasien
- 65) **F. Rauch**, Magdeburg-Freidrichstadt
- 66) **Fr. Leitenberger**, shopkeeper, Berlin
- 67) **L. Oesterle**, shopkeeper, Karlsruhe (Baden)
- 68) **W. de Weerth**, Düsseldorf a. Rhein
- 69) Verein für Briefmarkenkunde, Frankfurt am Main

Because of the steadily rising costs of labour, paper and printing, the subscription for the year 1922 has had to be increased. The subscription is now:

Members in Germany and Austria	40 Marks
Members in Sweden	5 Krone
Members in Italy	10 Lire
Members in Holland	3 Florins
Members in France	12 Francs
Members in America	1 Dollar

Members who have not yet paid their subscriptions for the year 1922 are politely requested to send their amount direct to my Post Office Transfer Account (Berlin 46690) so as not to have a break in receiving the magazine. An order is attached.

p.10

Wants list of philatelic literature

I want to purchase examples of the following in good condition:

Direct offers to: **Carl Beck**

Translator's note: See the original magazine for the list.

p.11

Advertisements

p.12

What do they say about the “Philatelistische Bücherwurm”?

Comments from the philatelic press.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
July 1933, Volume 2, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

July 1933, Volume 2, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

p.

Stamp collecting and philately have spread to a quite extraordinary extent amongst the 3.5 million Germans in Czechoslovakia. This is true, not only of the present time, but was so before the war, and there have been stamp collectors here since the primordial days of our hobby in the 50s. Sudeten German stamp collectors were not only numerous in the 60s of last century, but some were also occasionally active in philatelic publicity, and one of them (Prof.Dr.Gustav Adolf Weiss) was a zealous contributor to "Der Briefmarken- Sammler", the second oldest German specialist magazine founded in Leipzig by Bauschke in 1866. Over the decades, Sudeten German philatelists have given rise to a relatively extensive philatelic literature, which can now be collected and consigned (?).

Let us begin by listing the journals that have appeared:

1.DER DEUTSCH BRIEFMARKENSAMMLER, open for every one interested in philately. Published by G.Bauschke in Aussig. Volume.1, 1869, nos1,2,3, with a total of 12pages./ According to Suppantchitsch, three other issues should have appeared. The editor was Josef Stoy of Aussig, probably an employee of the printer. Editorial supervision and revision however was by Bauschke himself who, as we know from Moschkau, must have left his place of work at Leipzig for some time and possibly finished up in Aussig.

END

Information
1990, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

INFORMATION

1990, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

p.

JUST A MOMENT MORE

Dear Members and Friends of the library:

In this history-making year 1990 it is not only the new Federal States that are faced with difficult problems.

You will find details of the new Committee in the minutes on p.2. Since these were published, the Committee has heard from the Foundation for the promotion of Philately and Postal History e.V.

This had already announced a reduction in its rate of support at the Society Philatelic meeting in Friedrichshafen.

So far as one could tell at the meeting, cutbacks (by reduction of support) are to be expected in practically every section.

Since however our Hamburg library is not self-supporting, these cuts will be very painful. However we are still hoping for a positive decision!

However we do not want to do nothing but complain, and have also got good results to report.

Since the publication of our catalogue in the DBZ and the subsequent printing of this work, our honorary helpers have not been idle. There has been an evaluation of the existing exhibition guides, since most of them contain a number of valuable philatelic articles dealing with domestic and foreign topics.

A domestic section containing about 2000 titles has thus been produced with a great deal of effort. This, and the listing of book contents (including working party reports and journals) has made a second part of the catalogue necessary.

The DBZ has again agreed to publish it, and another catalogue will follow.

Here again we should like to appeal to philatelists with “time” to make themselves available for our common purpose. There is much to do!!!!

We can provide coffee and cakes, and in really serious cases a **drop of water**?

IN conclusion, another appeal to collectors, firms and other sponsors. Our computer has practically reached its limit of capacity, and for the reasons stated above (cuts) we have to start an appeal for money to make the necessary purchase from our own resources of the new instrument which we need so badly.

Have a good time reading this new report, and the “editor” will thank you in advance for any contribution you are inspired to make.

With best wishes for the coming festival, and a Happy New Year for 1991
Director and Editor.

MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY ON 2.6.1990 IN THE ORER HOTEL, HAMBURG

16 INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS WERE PRESENT, PLUS THE REPRESENTATIVES OF 11 Societies, i.e. 27 voting members AGENDA as in notice of 17 May 1990.

ITEM 1 (Welcome and Establishment of Quorum)

Herr Hüweler opened the meeting at 19.20 hrs and welcomed those present. He established that the meeting was quorate. 16 individual members and 11 society representatives were present, a total of 27 votes.

ITEM 2 (election of Minutes Clerk)

Fran Weil was elected as Minutes Clerk with 23 votes for and one against.

ITEM 3 (Director's Report)

Herr Hüweler reported on the activities of the last 3 years. Stocktaking of the books and production of the library catalogue, along with the development of external lending, had been in the forefront. 1 photocopier, 1 printer and 1 parcel balance had been purchased.

3 news bulletins had been produced and sent out to members. The number of individual memberships had risen from 152 to 158, and the number of society memberships from 26 to 28.

The existing PC is no longer adequate for future stock records, and a new machine is urgently necessary.

Herr Hüweler expressed the Committee's thanks to the voluntary helpers, and also thanked his colleagues on the committee,. As he did not wish to stand again, he proposed the following:

1. Director Jutta Fulrich
2. Director Hans-Joachim Förster

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 3. Treasurer | Walter Rübke |
| 4. Member | Norbert Burmeister |
| 5. Member | Inge Riese |

No discussion of the Director's report took place.

ITEM 4 (Report of Library Management)

Frau Weil read her report, which is given in the Appendix.

ITEM 5 (Approval of the minutes of 11 April 1989)

The minutes of the last AGM had been sent to all present and to all Societies in "Information". The minutes were approved unanimously without discussion.

ITEM 6 (Treasurer's Report)

Herr Rübke reported that the budget for the year 1989 had been 60,044.—D.M, and our outgoings had been 7,000.—DM below the limit. He set out the individual receipts and expenditures. There was no discussion.

Item 7 (Auditors Report)

Herr Niedersetz read the auditor's report. Herr Tonn was away on holiday.

ITEM 8 (Discharge of the Committee).

Herr Niedersetz proposed the discharge of the Committee, which was passed with 4 abstentions

ITEM 9 (Election of Chairman for meeting).

Frau Brandt proposed Herr Brock as the meeting chairman. 23 in favour , 4 against.

ITEM 10 (Election of Committee)

Herr Brocks expressed his thanks, and proposed Frau Füllrich as 1. chairman. Herr Rühlmann raised a point of order, which was answered by Herr Brock.

Frau Füllrich accepted nomination, and was elected by 23 votes and 4 abstentions. She accepted the results, and expressed thanks for the confidence shown, and again thanked the voluntary helpers.

Frau Füllrich proposed Herr Förster as deputy. He was elected with 22 votes for, and 5 obstructions. He accepted the position.

Herr Rübke was proposed as treasurer by Frau Füllrich. He was elected unanimously, and accepted the post.

ITEM 11 (Election of other members)

Frau Riese and Herr Burmeister were proposed as members and elected unanimously. Frau Riese accepted, Herr Burmeister previously expressed his willingness to serve.

ITEM 12 (Budgets 1990 and 1991 – preview)

Budget proposals were outlined by Herr Hüweler.

ITEM 13 (motions)

There were no motions in writing.

ITEM 14 (Miscellaneous)

Frau Brandt enquired about the presence of the library at philatelic exhibitions.

Herr Brocks proposed attendance not only at local society exhibitions, but occasionally at the “big” exhibitions, e.g. Wurzburg.

Frau Weil confirmed that a library stand at exhibitions could be advantageous, and that there were still information gaps here.

ITEM 14 (Closure)

In conclusion Frau fullrich thanked all who had attended, and wished them all the best till the next AGM.

End of Meeting: 21hrs.

1) chairman

minutes clerk.

1989 ANNUAL REPORT OF THE HAMBURG PHILATLEIC LIBRARY

On the year just finished, production of the library catalogue stood at the forefront of our work. This catalogue was available for readers in time for Iphla in Frankfurt in May 1989.

The second point of effort was outside loans, which totalled 334. 1628 volumes were sent out, and 4200 photocopies prepared. Reader's cards were made out for 75 new readers. 37 readers were enrolled as new members of the library. Hence the society “Hamburg Philatelic library e.v.” now has 162 members and 28 member societies.

The number of visitors to the library has fallen off, however, with 760 readers on 132 open days. The limited space available is probably responsible for this. Only 7 reader's places are available, and this is simply too few.

675 new titles were added to the book stock, and the book stock (without stamp catalogues) is now 8,000. As well as this there are 6400 volumes of journals and 4200 auction catalogues.

The periodical holdings are made up as follows:

335 different German – language journals, 62 received currently

170 different foreign-language journals, 25 received currently

204 different society papers journals 141 received currently

30,400 new catalogue cards have been printed. Users now have both an author and a subject catalogue available.

A new topic in the bookstock is the postal history of German states and cities. The main items catalogued are articles from guides to exhibitions.

Unfortunately getting hold of literature is not always easy, and takes a great deal of time. At this point, may we thank the authors and publishers who send us their new publications regularly and without charge; and the BDPh for sending us their working party report. Our special thanks go to the Foundation for Postal History and Philately for supporting our work.

As in other years, the library joined the BDPh display with a stand at Iphla in Frankfurt, Nord post in Hamburg, and a publicity event.

Doris Weil.

Without philatelic literature we are living on the Moon

LEAVES FROM OLD FOLIOS

To the High State Government

Cologne, 11. Oct 1919

BERLIN

It has been the general opinion for many years that several millions of money could be saved by getting rid of unnecessary postage stamps. The time has really come to put this idea into practice in view of present-day conditions and the ever-increasing shortage of paper.

I have thought for several years of making myself useful in this direction, and I have now succeeded in designing an instrument which by means of light hand pressure will enable every stamping to be reliably controlled continuously and reliably.

The numbers and nothing else need be altered, and the instrument is thus completely ready and is suitable for all stamps on letters and parcels.

So that not too many instruments need be used, several stamps can be applied to a letter directly and in the colours of the existing stamps. This would entail the complete replacement of postage stamps and put an end to the forgery of stamps.

I do not possess a completed instrument, since my present circumstances do not enable me to construct it, but I am ready to lay detailed drawings before the High State Government at once for possible testing. The accompanying sketch shows the instrument at full size, for e.g. the 10 pf. Postage, with a picture of the impression produced by this instrument.

I ask the High State Government for a reply to this and recommend myself with the greatest respect.

F.Waitzner

Cologne

The answer reads.

Herr F.Waitzner, Cologne

Your communication of the 11th.

Berlin W66, 17 Oct.1919

Your proposal for a stamping instrument to replace postage stamps is not new, and weighty considerations, against it prevent it from being used.

I.A.R.

INFORMATION FROM THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY HAMBURG e.V

Published by : Philatelic library Hamburg e.V., 10, Hohenfelder Str.,

2000 Hamburg 76. TEL 040/2512340

Editor: Hans-Joachim Förster.

“Information” appears at irregular intervals and is sent free to members of the Hamburg Philatelic library. Reproduction with acknowledgement of source permitted: all rights retained. Contributions with a named author do not necessarily represent the views of the editor.

No. 4/1990

December

Page 1	Just a moment please
Pages 2-4	Minutes of the Annual General Meeting
Pages 5-6	Annual Report
Pages 7-9	Postal strike in Great Britain (Manfred Althen, Bad Vilbel)
Pages 12-15	What has the maker of petroleum furnaces to do with cancelling machines (Fürster, H.-J., Riese, I)
Pages 16-18	Leaves from old folios

END

Societe Belgique De La Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
1990, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

SOCIETE BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

1990, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

p.

Bulletin 4

Dear philatelist and bibliophilae friend,

Here we are at the end of the holidays, and over the horizon comes a new philatelic season which we hope will be full of promise.

Some of us have taken the opportunity to leave for fresh fields, others have perhaps preferred to devote themselves to projects which family and professional matters had relegated to the Greek Kileuds.

The calm of the holiday season is often propitious for bending over one's stamp albums; it is sometimes the occasion for fetching out of the bottom of the drawer the wonders that deserve a better fate. Unless you prefer to improve the pages of your album: there is nothing immutable about the mounting of a collection, it should be a reflection of its maker.

New acquisitions have to be put in, one's knowledge of the subject expands, one's personality develops, leading to fresh ideas about everything, form as well as content. Philately is no different from any other human activity, like all the others it is the expression of a personality.

However, let us get back to our Summer occupations. Perhaps you have opted for the rediscovery of the treasures in your library. Have you yet asked yourself to what category of bibliophile you belong?

Are you perhaps one of those who looks on a book as an ebullition of ideas, and who respond above all to the spirit of the work, to the message which the author wanted to convey in his lines.

Others have a more practical approach: for them a book is in a collection of knowledge through which they feverishly rush in search of precise items of information.

Finally, there are bibliophiles of the spirit: for them, a book is an object of art to be lusted after. The fame of the author, the original edition, the prestige of collecting or the gilding on the leaves have for these collectors as much importance, or even more, as what the author wrote.

It is striking that one's first glance at a library reveals right away to what category its owner belongs, and shows a small part of his personality. Philosopher, pragmatist, conservationist?..

R.L.

1. New members

We have had the pleasure of welcoming amongst us

- Mr. Y. Vertommen, of Livange in Luxembourg
- Mr. A. Artan, of St. Martin in Brussels
- Mr. E. Paastesen of Tervueren

Welcome to the S.B.B.

II Belgica 1990

Everyone will still remember the Belgica 90 salon which took place at Heysel last June. It was unanimously agreed to be a success: particularly elegant and striking décor, high level of collections exhibited, and a large number of foreign postal administrations and dealers present.

Nevertheless it is a pity that there was such a lack of Belgian material: if an international event of this kind aims at enabling amateurs to pick up foreign items hard to obtain in this country it should also exhibit Belgian material not usually met with outside our frontiers. This was, unfortunately, quite sparse, or at totally ridiculous prices.

Belgica 90 was above all a great promotional event for philately. To realise this one only had to walk through the salon, especially at week-end, and see experienced philatelists rubbing shoulders with beginners, enthusiasts with the merely curious. Lots of young people also. No doubt free entry for everyone, along with the diversity and originality of the centres of interest made available to the public, largely contributed to making this exhibition a popular festival. Bravo once more to the organisers.

As we announced in the previous bulletin, the S.B.B. was present at the Belgica '90 salon. It gave us the opportunity to make numerous fruitful and diverse contacts. Moreover, our president found himself entrusted with the task of getting the exhibition's library going.

In this, some fifteen showcases held the works exhibited by a number of our members: original editions, often very rare, from all epochs and covering the most diverse aspects of philately. We will take this opportunity of thanking sincerely all those who agreed to make the gems of their collection available on this occasion.

Mme E. MOSSIAT
Messrs A. DELRE

G. DE RAM
H. HAVRENNE
A. le JEUNE d'ALLEGEERSHECQUE
V. SCHOUBERECHTS,
O. SIMONS
G. WAROQUIERS

We also decided to hold our June meeting in the audio-visual centre of palace 4. Unfortunately the extremely close timing of the audio-visual activities on the programme for this day did not allow our president to give his talk on the history of the letter post in Belgium. However, this is only a pleasure postponed.

This paper was replaced by a colloquium on bibliophilately Messrs Simons and Hvrebbe, president of the press and publicity commission for Belgica 90, spent twenty or so minutes convincing a numerous and attentive audience of the need for the philatelist to keep on updating his knowledge. Twenty minutes is far too short a time to deal adequately with such a subject, and the discussion went on around the showcases in the library.

IV. Subjects of the meeting

ON this occasion we shall give details of the list of keywords which will form the basis of our bibliographic file.

The topic for the month will be that of air mail, a subject as wide as it is specialised.

Do not forget to bring to the meeting all documents relating to it, to have them indexed.

V Sympathy corner

It is with great sadness that we record the death of Hector Raasens, the well-known editor and auctioneer of Anvers. We share the sorrow felt by his entire family, and give them our sincere condolences.

VI the Subject of "Various Courier Services"

We are going on with our bibliophilatelic compilation work, whilst waiting to get it all onto the computer.

During June, we decided to give our attention to the various possible means of forwarding by courier: some of them turned out to be most unexpected. Here are the references we know of:

VII Our General Meeting

This will be held in the month of December, and we hope to organise a grand sale of books on this occasion. If you would like to put any items on sale, you may send them to the president from now on.

You will find the conditions of sale attached. We hope these will be agreeable to you, and that many of you will participate as buyers or sellers.

VII Request for Help

The philatelic almanach of the S.B.B. announced for the end of the year 1990 is well in hand. Its originality, the wide range of its contents and the quality of its presentation (photos, printing on laid paper) enable us to state here and now that it will depart from the well-worn paths.

Many people have already offered to help, but we should still like to have a few supplementary articles. Thus, if you feel you have the soul of a writer, why not give up a few hours to writing for this publication.

There is no shortage of subjects: biographies of well-known authors, portraits of famous collectors, study of a rare, curious or original edition (albums from the false Fauniers, for example). We await your suggestions.

APPENDIX 1.

PUBLIC SALE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

As previously announced, the S.B.B. will hold a public sale of philatelic literature during its general meeting next December. This will be a good opportunity to interest specialist collectors of the material as well as a wider public in research on special philatelic topics.

To get good results from this sale, we shall give it maximum publicity. As a start, the S.B.B. will edit a descriptive catalogue of the lots offered for sale and send it, obviously to all Society members (some thirty at the moment). Then we shall contact a number of philatelic circles, both French- and Dutch-speaking, asking them to announce this sale in their members' bulletins, so that anyone who wants a sale catalogue can get one by simply asking for it. Finally, a few weeks before the sale, the S.B.B. will take a table at the Sunday market in the residence Palace, where the lots will be available for inspection.

We already have a number of interesting items, but hope to get many more. If you want to get rid of books, catalogues, monographs or periodicals (complete runs for preference) please fill in the following page. To get estimates or further information, do not hesitate to contact the president. He is entirely at your disposal.

END

Dr. Wilhelm Blank is 70 years old
[Dr Wilhelm Blank 70 Jahre]
Der Sammler-Dienst, 7th September 1974, Volume 25, Issue 18, p.1239

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

DR. WILHELM BLANK IS 70 YEARS OLD

Dr. Wilhelm Blank of Bonn, currently a Parliamentary journalist there, completed his 70th year on the 9th August. Since the year 1923, i.e. for over 50 years, he has acted as a philatelist for philately. He has been amongst the regular contributors to our journal for many years.

His special lones apart from philatelic literature are the German region and the stamps of the principality of Liechtenstein, with which he has been connected since the days of the Consortium. He is above all a specialist in the German Protectorates, which he does not look on as a closed field for the collector: indeed, he propagates and promotes further collecting over the colonial and Mandate periods down to their independent Successor states of the present day. Dr. Blank wishes to get the young collectors of today interested in the current stamps from this interesting region. He fell under the spell of postage stamps in his childhood days, which finally helped him to get the best marks in German, history and Geography at his high school. As a fourth-former at high school at high school he founded a students' exchange circle with the help of an understanding teacher. His first article and description of new issues appeared in 1927, also during his high school days.

Dr. Blank was a founder member of the FIPP (Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique), and also belongs to its successor organization, the AIJP (Association International des Journalistes Philateliques).

In 1930 he was given the bronze medal at "Ipostea", and has received many other philatelic distinctions and awards over the years.

"Sammler-Dienst" would like to express its heartiest good wishes, plus the hope that our reliable colleague of so many years will enjoy all success for the future.

Carl Beck
Victor Suppantschitsch †
Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, p.144

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH †

A heavy blow, so heavy that only philately could bear it, has fallen on us and shaken us to our depths. **Victor Suppantschitsch** is no more! The noble, productive life of our valued friend, **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch** came to an end on Sunday the 2nd of March this year. Only a few months had passed - 31st October 1918 - since we celebrated his 80th birthday. He was then still hale and hearty and was able without fatigue to answer the numerous letters and telegrams of good wishes showered on him by friends, colleagues, philatelists and admirers. And in all these answers he was the complete man we respected and loved. His strength declined rapidly after the days of this honourable and well-deserved triumph when he could look back on the long, respected and in the best biblical sense precious life. There is no room here even to hint at what **Victor Suppantschitsch** did for philately, especially German - Austrian philately. It must suffice to say that his loss will be irreparable, and that in him philatelists of Austria have lost their "Patriarch". **Suppantschitsch** was without any doubt the first person to put the importance of literature for philately into its correct light and to propagate and extend the knowledge of philatelic literature: he was really the world's leading authority in the field of the understanding of philatelic literature.

We, who have been connected with the dead man for a period of 20 years, know from our own experience the ardent intelligence and love he brought to philately. And for this reason we younger men loved and respected him like a father since he will always be the pattern of a truly learned man, devoting himself to things German - and dying in harness.

However I would like to say with the poet **Claudius**:

Peace enfold this headstone o'er God's holy peace,
Alas you have laid a good man in the grave,
And to me - he was much more.

Carl Beck, Berlin

END

O. Y. Basin
Philatelic Dictionary
[*Filatelisticheski Slovar*]
USSR, 1968, pp. 2-4

(Translation of the introductory text only)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

PHILATELIC DICTIONARY

The aim of the "Philatelic Dictionary" is to give short explanations of the concepts and terms relating to the collection of postage stamps, and to answer the questions that arise during the use of philatelic literature.

The dictionary offers the reader above 800 items. The majority of them relate to philately and the history of postal development. Along with these are items containing information on polygraphy, paper, writing and graphic skills to the extent that this is necessary for all philatelists. Also included are the monetary units for all countries of the world.

The dictionary will appeal to wide circle of philatelists.

115 illustrations, 41 references

FROM THE AUTHOR

Every year the number of philatelists in this country increases – these are people interested in collecting and studying postage stamps. Many are attracted by the miniature pictures of events at home and abroad, national heroes and great figures in science, the arts and literature.

At one time, philatelists were looked on as rather odd, but this error belongs to the past. Nowadays philately is regarded as a useful and active occupation that helps in the knowledge of the world.

Let us look at the postage stamps of our native land. They reflect the many-sided life of the Soviet people, the first in the world to build up a Communist society. Our stamps carry the portraits of the founders of scientific communism, K. Marx and F. Engels, and the great leader of the Soviet state and the Communist Part, Vladimir Ilych Lenin (more than 300 stamps are "Leniniance"). Interested parties can study subjects connected with the victory of the Great October Socialist Revolution.

A wide selection of our stamps relate to the heroic achievements of the Soviet people during the years of the Great Patriotic War. From our postage stamps look out at us our famous Russian

scientists – Lomonosov, Mendeleev, Timiryazhev, Pavlov, Pirogov, Mickurin, Tsidkovski, Mikluzho-Matlai, Sechenov, great poets, writers, composers, artists.

Philatelic subjects include architecture, the exploration of the cosmos, the conquest of the Arctic and Antarctic, sport, fauna and flora, and many others. Indeed, the range of miniatures on stamps is limitless.

This is why millions of people of all ages and professions are fascinated by the collection of postage stamps.

The interest of certain individuals – collectors of the past – contemporary philately has grown to be a great world-wide phenomenon. This is witnessed by international exhibitions of stamp collections and the creation of national and international philatelic organisations, growing from year to year by way of the literature of philately.

Serious attention is paid in our country to the development of philately. Many thousands of collectors have joined the All-Union Society of Philatelists, a voluntary mass organisation whose chief aim is the painstaking development of philately as one aspect of Communist educational work.

In 1963 the symposium “The Soviet Collector” was published in the USSR. The pages of this contain much distinguished research material on stamps as a means of postage payment and on the history of the development of home and foreign posts. The monthly journal “Philately USSR” is very popular. Every year the bookshelf is supplemented by new and interesting publications in this field.

Collecting involves not merely the mechanical and unsystematic accumulation of stamps, but also the creative study of their history, the investigation of their subjects, the history of postal undertakings, the analysis of methods of printing, etc. Hence the philatelist must possess a great deal of knowledge to be found in the specialist literature and must be able to use reference books.

During their researches, philatelists often come across special concepts and terms, the meaning of which is not always clear to them, such as, for example “Angarion”, “Vserrini posktovi soyuz”, “Dvoynaya zhubtsovka”, “Zemskaya pochta”, “Kart-maksimum”, “Kommemorativ”, “Frankirovanige”, “Yam”.

But philatelists do not encounter only philatelic and postal terminology in the narrow sense during their researches. Questions arise in connection with the production of postage stamps, How does one describe the paper on which they are printed. How are the engraving plates produced? Such terms as “Litografiya”, “Offset”, “Vysoka Pechat”, “Raster”, “Sborni Negativ”, “Stereotyp”, “Tisneniye”, “Fototipiya”, and many others, require explanation.

A lexicon relating to philately will be wide-ranging and multi-subject. One often encounters in the specialist literature concepts from the descriptive arts, such as “Allegoriya”, “Barelef”, “Bordyur”, “Nyuan”, “Reproduktiya”, “Symbol”, “Fas”. They also need clear definitions.

In creating a thematic collection, the philatelist will collect not only domestic postage stamps, but foreign ones as well. In doing this the collector will encounter the writing of various peoples and the sometimes unknown names of the monetary units of other states. He will definitely need information as to these.

The compiler has striven to collect the most useful philatelic terms and concepts. The dictionary includes more than 800 different terms. It is arranged in an alphabetic sequence. A definition of the term or concept is given first, then comes supplementary information revealing its point. In many cases the etymology of the term is given in square brackets, i.e. an indication of its derivation or original source.

Terms which consist of two or more words are arranged in the alphabetic sequence by their first word. In other words, they appear in the order in which they are used in ordinary speech, i.e. without varying their natural and usual places. For example, the concept “aluminium stamp” appears under the letter A, and “vodyarnie znak” (water-mark) under the letter V, “kombinirovanniya zhybtsova” (combined perforation) under K, and so on. If forms of terms used in the text are explained by other forms, i.e. if these forms supplement the explanation of the concept in question, they are marked by the use of italics.

A variety of literary materials were used in the course of working on this dictionary, and a list of them is given at the end of the book.

There may be isolated examples of the omission of items of philatelic terminology from the body of the dictionary. There may also possibly be deficiencies in the treatment of certain terms. The compiler will be grateful to receive notes and ??? from readers. These should be sent to the address of the publisher, “Syazk, 2 Chistoprudni Boulevard, Moscow Central.

The compiler expresses cordial thanks to Prof. K. A. Gerugrad for much valuable advice and also to V. A. Karlinski and K. M. Fredelco for their help in preparing the manuscript for publication.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1990

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1990

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

INTRODUCTION

Dear Reader,

You see before you the 90th volume of LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN, known and loved everywhere at home and abroad. In it you will find all the German philatelic publications of the year 1990, and some of those from abroad as well. Every serious stamp collector and philatelist who wants more information on his field of collection will certainly find something of importance to him in this reference work.

Once more, LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN 1990 has a coverage that leaves all previous ones in the shade. In this connection, my special thanks are due to Franz-Josef Lindauer, who has worked at his computer for many hours of his free time to input a large amount of data. This selfless devotion to philately as a whole cannot be valued too highly. Anyone who has set up an extensive database will know how much time it takes to complete such a work.

LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN 1990 appears at a time when the BDPL is reorienting itself, especially as regards the Society Working Parties, from which most of the works quoted here originate. The BDPL cannot and must not lose the inestimable philatelic resources within these working parties, since research and literature is, and will remain, a backbone of organised philately. German philatelic research and literature occupies a leading place on the international scene. This must remain so.

Beginning within the next year, the BDPL plans to let LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN appear as an electronic data bank. In the long run, the immense amounts of data, growing year and year, will be impossible to deal with except by electronic means, in the way that has become

customary in German libraries, for instance, in recent years. Of course we cannot assume that every present-day reader of LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN has a personal computer available to read this database on. For this reason LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN will continue to appear in printed form as well for a time; sooner or later however the electronic database must replace the printed book in mastering the quantities of data.

In conclusion I must thank the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History for their extensive support in the production of the current work.

Soeist, 16.9.1992

Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.

Franz-Karl Lindner

END

Societe Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
1992, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

SOCIETE BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

1992, Issue 10

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Dear member and Philatelic Friend,

We invite you cordially to come to our next meeting, which will take place on Friday 12 June at 20.00h at the home of our member Mr.E. Paaskesen, at 78, Brusselsesteenweg, Terrmen (300 in from the terminus of the 44 tram). On this occasion we should finally be able to show you the computer programme we have been trying to develop since the foundation of our Society, namely a computer programme for encoding, key-word sorting and research of all philatelic works.

Thanks to Mr. Paaskeseu we have an initial file of more than 1000 works. To give a better idea of the possibilities offered by this file, we shall take advantage of the meeting to give a demonstration.

We take this opportunity to thank our member for his support and the help he will continue to give us.

LITERARY TOPICS

Eliane and Marcel Reneumostier are well-known to the philatelic world, and their expertise is beyond dispute. They have once more lived up to their reputation by offering the latest addition to their collection on History and Philately. This is a compilation devoted to the travelling post offices of Belgium, from 1840 to 1914.

The first pages describe the origin and development of the railway in Belgium, largely from the historical point of view, and analyse the trial period of the travelling post offices brought into service.

There are then two distinct sections. The first deals with the lines (from 1850 to 1895), when the offices bore the name of the railway lines over which they travelled. A description is given of cancellations in the form of bar seals, dotted lozenges, double circles and simple circles; for each of these cancellations the authors deal in turn with the administrative aspect, the cancellations, the departure stamps and the marks of origin.

A second section is then devoted to the period after 1895, when the travelling post offices carried the name of the route they travelled, and not that of the line they served.

More than once, the use of our railway lines involved the creation of original variants: the authors do not fail to explain them and mention the special postmarks used on each occasion.

We may also mention that the numerous reproductions of postmarks and philatelic documents borrowed from well-known public sales, along with the clarity of the explanations, make this new study very pleasant to read.

Finally, we may note a format new to the collection on history and Philately (24 x 17cm) along with the use of sized paper: These are two details of practical importance since they improve the appearance of the work and make it easier to read.

R.L.

SUBJECT OF MEETING

At the February meeting we hope to deal with the philatelic literature on Belgian or foreign travelling post-offices. I shall bring several items and a first list which will be distributed to participants.

Of course I invite everyone to bring in titles that they know, or to let me have the necessary details on the bibliographic slips that we produced last year (anyone without slips should contact Mr.A.Decré).

WANTED

We also want to have a complete set of *Philatèliste Belge* for our readers. Offers to the President, who will pass them on.

END

Societe Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
1992, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

SOCIETE BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

1992, Issue 9

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Dear member and Bibliophilatelist,

The year 1992, which we hope you will find rich in philatelic events, will get off to a good start for the S.B.B.

In fact, after long months of preparation, we shall be able to present to you, at our next meeting on Wednesday 26th. February at 20.00 hr in the maison du Luxembourg of Belgium, the project which we have hoped to develop right from the beginning of our Society. This is a computer programme which will enable all philatelic works to be encoded, sorted by key-words and researched and will also as far as possible indicate the best way to get hold of them.

Thanks to one of our members, Mr. Erik Paaskesen of Tervueren, we shall have an initial file of more than 1000 titles immediately available.

We thank him for all the help he will give us now and hence forward.

If there is a cross in the box below and if you are still interested in our activities, we ask you to get up to date with your subscription as mentioned further on.

BALANCE SHEET

If the year 1991 was a little less active for the S.B.B. than 1990, this was due in the first place to a slightly reduced level of philatelic activity, but mainly, I must admit, to demands on my time which prevented me from giving it my full attention. Nevertheless I am happy to see our association continuing to grow at home and abroad as well; if the end of the year does not see us successful on a large scale, we have nevertheless had a good reception amongst a public of

connoisseurs even as far afield as... the United States. Finally, we have the pleasure of welcoming to our committee Dr. Bigaignon, of Wezenbeek-Oppeum, who will help with editing The Bulletin from now on.

O.S.

III Subscription 1992

The S.B.B. celebrated its second anniversary at the end of 1991. We hope that our association will keep on growing in 1992. Some people have shown their confidence in us by sending their subscriptions for 1992, and we thank them in advance. If you are not one of them, you will find a subscription form in the name of S.B.B. attached. May we point out that the subscription remains unchanged at 750 Belgian francs, and should be sent to account 000-1304282-20 of the Belgian Society of Bibliophilately.

IV Gandae 1991

Last December we had the opportunity to take part in the national competitive exhibition GANDAE 91, during which many very interesting collections were exhibited. The biggest slice of the cake was devoted to Postal History. Theme collecting, Maximaphily and Aerial post were also well represented. On the other hand, there were only three collections of Postal Entires, and a feeble showing of Traditionsl. We reflected the current trend of the philatelic market in Belgium.

Scheduled for the week preceding the holidays the exhibition had only a limited successs with the public in general and collections in particular. All the same..with a class of honour consisting of the collections of members of the Academy of Philately, a good range of gold and silve medals to reward some very fine collections, GANDAE 91 was an excellent showcase for Belgium philately, probably the best for many years. We hae only one wish...may the next national exhibition be more of a popular success. The organisers deserve it!

V SYMPATHY LORNER

We have unfortunately recently had to mourn the death of one of the outstanding figures of Belgian philately. On December 2 last, mr. W.Balasse, a member of the Belgian Academy of philately and a well-known auctioeer, editor and publicist, died at the age of 86.

We repeat our sincere condolences to all his family.

VI SUBJECT OF MEETING

A our February meeting , we hope to study the philatelic literature relating to rural post in Belgium.

This is a very popular subject at the moment, and we hope to see you there in large numbers.

Other articles have appeared in the Revue de l'Académie de Philatélie, WEFIS magazine, the PROPHINA review, and the V.B.P. study Circle. We will give a continuation in the next issue.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1989

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1989

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.
Preface

Two partial volumes of the LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN were necessary to publish the combined edition of the philatelic literature of 1996. It is obvious that the philatelic usage of research is unbroken, and there are still exploratory-worthy philatelic skilled questions, tendency rising. As it is in the Natural Science for example, it also seems to be in Philately, that the solutions of problems results in a whole slew of new questions. For me it means, that I am not afraid regarding the philatelic discoveries in the future. We will have to research many more problems. The solutions are all so important, that they should be written down.. Therefore at this point my fervent plea to all exploring philatelists: Don't let research results disappear in drawers. Publish them in separate editions or through philatelic magazines and naturally first of all in our "philatelie".

An anniversary is connected with this edition of the LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN, to which possibly only insiders are privy. It is the 10th edition under the leadership of our federal group leader for research and literature, Franz-Josef Lindauer. In total he has collected 6486 pages in laborious, minute work. Only few can imagine how many voluntary hours he invested in this pursuit. I am certain he did this for those philatelists in BDPh e.V. for which philatelic literature does not only consist of stamp catalogues, but who are prepared to dive deeply into philately.

To Franz-Josef Lindauer, the man celebrating his anniversary, goes not only my thank you, but I also permit myself to make this clear on behalf of all users of the LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN. I hope and wish that Franz-Josef Lindauer will remain with us for a long time, so that he can publish additional editions of LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN under his direction. Once again a warm thank you to him.

I wish that this edition of LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN will also be used by many as a work of reference, to make themselves familiar with results of philatelic research.

A thank you to the Federation of Philately and Postal History for their generous support with the publication of this volume.

Soest, June 22, 1998

Association of German Philatelists e.V.

Franz-Karl Lindner

END

Literature Nachrichten
Issue 85

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Issue 85

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

For the 6th time Robert Hohn, the chairman of the Literature section of the Society of German Philatelists, has attempted in Literatur-Nachrichten for the year 1985 to discover all the numerous friends of philately whose work has contributed to basic studies. The results of his labours, which have been known and valued for many years in the field of international philately as well, are presented with pleasure by the society of German Philatelists, but he hopes they will perform the no less useful task of promoting understanding between the philatelists of all the world. Hence, all the national societies belonging to the Federation Internationale de Philatelie (FIP) have received the annual volumes of Literatur-Nachrichten as a gift from the Society of German Philatelists, and we are happy that this has led to widespread recognition of Robert Hohm and his co-workers. A further external mark of distinction was bestowed on Robert at this year's 88th Philatelic Meeting in Coblenz in October 1987, when he was awarded the Richard Renner medal in appreciation of his work.

Unfortunately however, the time is drawing near when Robert Hohm will no longer be able to carry out this work, but he may be certain that the form and substance he has imported to the now annual publication will be retained for the future.

When the Society of German Philatelists sent the 1985 volume of Literatur Nachrichten out into the world it did so with thanks to the man who, with the aid of only a few co-workers has worked unselfishly and without limit to produce this issue, whose value can hardly be overestimated. The Society of German Philatelists joins its thanks to him and his co-workers with thanks also to the foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. Without their recurring active support the publication of such a work would be an impossibility.

Society of German Philatelists

Emil W.Meaves
Vice-President.

Foreword

The Literature Section of the Society of german Philatelists has pleasure in presenting Volume. 85 of Literatur-Nachrichten for the year 1985.

The number of journals covered, together with the publications from the various sections and working parties of the BDPH e.v., has risen to about 180 for this year. Journals from 23 countries are included mainly from EUROPE but also from the USA, Canada and Israel. We acknowledge with thanks the help of Herr Uwe Seif, Schorndorf, for the evaluation of publications from the DDR. Others will be given in Volume. 86.23 exhibition-catalogues were also received.

The presnt volume also covers 250 recent publications in the field of specialist philatelic literature.

As many of these publications were presented to the Literature section, their contents could be described in detail. The addresses for the working parties and sections of the Society of German Philatelists, and for the publishers of the specialist magazines, were checked and brought up to date.

May I express my heartfelt thanks for their support to my co-workers who have done so much in indexing the information received, and also to the ladies and gentlemen of the Philatelic Library. My special thanks go to my deputy, Herr Franz-Josef Lindancer of Soest. The steadily increasing work of transcription can only be carried out with the support of the Foundation for the promotion of Philately and Philatelic History, the computer made available by the Literature and Research sections, and the unselfish efforts of Herr Lindaner in working with this computer.

The Literature section will be happy if the 1985 volume again proves a useful tool for everyone who uses it in their philatelic research.

Cologne, November 1987.

Robert Hohm.

Chairman of the Literature. Section of the Society of German Philatelists e.v.

CONTENTS

Preface	3
List of working parties	6
Alphabetical index to recent literature	26
Publications from BDPL working parties	33
Recent scientific literature	58
List of journals covered, with publisher's address	102

List of exhibition catalogues covered	111
Alphabetical index of abbreviations	112
Location code-survey	121
Location points:	
National themes	126
Motifs	333
Various types of post and postal	
Dispatch undertakings	377
Subjects	405
Miscellaneous	451

END

Literature Nachrichten
1986, Issue 82/83

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1986, Issue 82/83

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

FOREWORD FROM THE EDITOR

The time has again come for the literature Section to present devotees of literature amongst research philatelists with the double volume for 1982/83, thus making it possible for him to pursue his speciality to an even greater extent.

It is barely a year since the Society of German Philatelists put out the double volume for the years 1980/81 to the entire world, thus earning thanks and recognition from the numerous reviews in the German and foreign philatelic press. A great number of letters, all positive, also reached the Literature section. These thanks belong exclusively to it and its meritorious chairman Robert höhn. How far the flow of Good things has been kept up over an entire year can only be measured by a comparison between the relevant numbers in the last two volumes. There has been no decrease. There were 12,870 entries in the index of the 1980/81 volume, and this time there are 12,400 representing the evaluation of 251 9250) specialist journals and society publications from 27 (30) countries. It ought to be obvious that one single man could not cover all these, and so in his introduction Robert höhn expresses sincere thanks to his co-workers for their help and support, to which the thanks of the Society of German Philatelists are naturally added.

The Society takes its national and international obligations very seriously, so it will again make this volume available without charge to all member societies of the Society of German Philatelists and all national societies in the International Federation of Philately – The FIP. It can only do this thanks to the active support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without which publication of this work would not have been possible. It is a real pleasure to express these special thanks once again here.

We and Robert höhn hope that he and his co-workers will be able to go on with their valuable work for a long time yet.

Society of German Philatelists eV
Emil W.Meurs
Vice-President

INTRODUCTION

The manuscript for the 1982/1983 volume of Literature-Nachrichten was finished over the New Year 1985/1986.

The first section of about 20 pages gives a survey of Society working parties with the current addresses of their chairman and headquarters as at 1.1.1986.

In the next part O give details of 245 newly published books from the past two years. 140 of these have been seen by myself or my co-workers and so have been described accurately in more detail. You will find the publisher's address and the price, if known, for every book mentioned.

Some journals have ceased to appear in the meantime. "The Aero Field" West Midlands, England has not appeared since June 1983, the last number was 388. The last volume of LIV reported the appearance of a new magazine from the rapp Co. of Switzerland- "RAPPORT". This had only a brief life of about 2 ½ years. The last issue appeared in the middle of 1985. Also "Die Pinzette", the organ of the V.O.B.-Verband oberfränkischer Briefmarkensammler-Verein (Union of Upper Franconian Stamp Collectors' Societies) appeared for the last time at the end of 1985. A few new journals have appeared in place of these. The addresses of their publishers appear in the supplement on pages 91-93. Where the addresses for the journals listed have not changed, I have not given them again, as they can easily be obtained from the previous volumes 69/81. They will be given again in the next volume, to save reference to out of date copies of LN.

Because of our operating costs, emphasis will be laid in future on work from the European region, and on the journals in the German, English and French speaking countries.

In the third part, locations are given some 12,300 references to technical articles in Working Party publications, reports from the Society and its associate members, periodicals, exhibition catalogues and society circulars. These total 251 periodicals and publications from 27 countries-20 European and 7 overseas (mainly the USA). 33 Exhibition catalogues are denoted by "Aust", Society circulars by "Vier" and commemorative issues by "Fest".

At the end of this volume you will again find some details of the philatelic libraries in Berlin, Frankfurt, Hamburg and Munich.

I wish to thank all my co-workers most sincerely for all their help and support.

May this volume again be of great help in your philatelic researches.

Cologne, January 1986.

Robert höhn

LIST OF WORKING PARTIES AND ASSOCIATED MEMBERS OF THE RESEARCH AND LITERATURE SECTION OF THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS EV

As at 01.01.1986

SURVEY

- I ??? German states
- II German Empire to 1945
- III Germany since 1945
- IV Special Topics
- V Working parties on postal history
- VI Interregional groups of societies and working parties
- VII Motif groups
- VIII European states
- IX Overseas states
- X Associated sections on a research
- XI Associated sections on literature

The workingparties marked * are study groups of the “Rhine-Dauuke” Cancellations Guild
whoe publications only appear in “Guild Newsletter”

Collected by the research and Literature Sections of the Society of German Philatelists eV
Compilation of Working Party publications

Specialist periodicals
Society circulars
Exhibition caalogues

1. List of periodicals surveyed with publishers’ addresses. Changes and additions to list in
Literatur-Nachrichten 69/81, p.135-146
2. Alphabetical index to abbreviations
3. locations
 - a. countries
 - b. motifs
 - c. Various types of postal undertaking
 - d. Subjects
 - e. Miscellaneous

END

Literature Nachrichten
1986, Whole number 84

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

Literature Nachrichten

1986, Whole number 84

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.
FOREWORD FROM THE EDITOR

Since the volumes for the years 1990/81 and 1982/83 have appeared within the period of just a year, so that an outstanding gap has been closed, the Society of German philatelists can again meet the repeated wishes from collecting circles by presenting "Literatur-Nachrichten" for the period of a year. This is thanks to the painstaking work of the chairman of the Literature Section, Robert höhn, and his helpers.

With the present volume for the year 1984, the interested collector will again have in his hand a source of information that will give him reliable information in many cases.

The increasing number of references from the region of international philately and its associated societies, and the work done in indexing journals without charge at the Philatelic section of the library, represent an aid to philately for which the Society of German Philatelists expresses thanks. The previous edition of "Literatur-Nachrichten" for the year 1982/83 contained 12,400 references covering two years, so that the total of 7,800 references in the present volume again represents a rise in the scope of this work. As in previous years, the BDPH has made this 1984 volume available to all national societies within the FIP to carry out its self-imposed international obligations.

The Society of German Philatelists can only express its sincere and hearty thanks to Robert Höhn and his co-workers for the immense labour they have again undertaken for a whole year. Without the continuing support of this undertaking by the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, the publication of this work would not have been possible. It is thus a real pleasure for the Society of German Philatelists to express very special thanks to them. Society of German Philatelists e.V

Emil W. Meures
Vice-President

PREFACE

Today I can give you Vol. No.84 of Literatur-Nachrichten, for the year 1984.

Right at the beginning of this volume comes the list with the most recent addresses of the working Parties: this is followed as usual by a survey of new specialist books. There are 186 in this year: 65 of them have been seen by me or one of my helpers, and could thus be dealt with in detail. The following alphabetical subject index gives you your own field of interest.

For the working parties, the address of their business premises is given along with that of their chairmen.

The next part of this volume records articles on philately and postal history from nearly 120 journals from 22 countries in Europe and the USA from the year 1984. Together with articles from exhibition catalogues, society bulletins and commemorative publications, the total again reaches over 7,800 articles.

I have marked the society bulletins with "Ver", the commemorative publications with "Fest", and the exhibition catalogues with "Aust".

I express heartfelt thanks for their co-operation on "Literatur-Nachrichten" to all my helpers, to the ladies and gentlemen of the libraries in Munich and Hamburg, and not least to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History for its financial support.

It thus only remains for me to hope that this volume also will prove to be a useful aid to your philatelic research.

Cologne, November 1986

Robert Höhn

CONTENTS

Preface	3
List of working parties	6
Publications of working parties in the BDPL eV	26
Alphabetical subject index	27
Recent specialist literature	44
Survey of journals evaluated	74
List of journals with publishers' addresses	75
Alphabetical Index of abbreviations	82
Location code – survey	87
National themes	96
Motifs	264
Various types of post and postal dispatch undertakings	296
Subjects	320
Miscellaneous	356

END

Literature Nachrichten
1981, Whole number 67/68

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1981, Issue 67/68

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

**GREETINGS FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN
PHILATELISTS, DR. HEINZ JAEGER**

In January 1951, the never-to-be-forgotten Christoph Otto Müller, for many years the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library and first chairman of the literature section of the Society of German Philatelists eV, produced the first volume of his new publication LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN. He thereby started a tradition which last year could look back on thirty years of existence. This total inexhaustible source of information on philatelic writing was soon being thankfully received by collectors far outside the confines of the BDPH, and many volumes of LITERATURE – NACHRICHTEN have received high and the highest awards in the literature class at exhibitions at home and abroad.

It is a happiness for the Society of German Philatelists to see how, under him and his successors Fritz Gaedicke and Erwin L. Martner, friends came forward from the wide circle of philatelists to help with the work of evaluating journals from all parts of the earth.

For the past three years our current chairman Robert Höhn has undertaken this labour of Sisyphus: studying the work of his first years and the current one we can appreciate. The headlong development undergone by philately within this period of three years. Topics and fields of collection that appeared as single items in the index between 1951 and 1960 have today developed into extensive ranges.

Robert Höhn says in his prefaces that the current double volume no. 67/68 for the years 1978 and 1979 is the third of his "period of office" - he had already given collectors the double volume 64/65 for the years 1975 and 1976 and vol. 66 for the year 1977 - and he can really be proud of this achievement, not only because he has devoted a considerable part of his free time

to the service of philately. Our hearty thanks to him extend also to all the people who have played their part in carrying out this work and the Society of German Philatelists is grateful to them all.

May LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN for 1978 and 1979 find its way into the hands of many grateful collectors, and help them to find information and profit for the subject they have chosen.

Dr. Heinz Jaeger
President of the BDPH.

PREFACE

Today we are able to give you volume 67/68 of Literatur – Nachrichten for the years 1978 and 1979, the third volume from my period of office.

As the number of pages has risen quite considerably from the previous one, I have decided to divide this volume into parts. I have separated the reviews from the index of literature, and hope this will make it better and handier for you.

In part I you will find a list of working parties and book reviews, plus the addresses of the publishers of the journals dealt with (7.1). The literature abstracts and their associated indexes are given in Part II (from 7.2)

New features are all the magazines on postal history from the Federal Republic, certain Belgian journals, and even in the English language.

The “Deutschland – Sammler” from Dr. Wihman has appeared for the last time, it ceased to appear after 27 years with no.10 on 31.12.79. the firm of Borek – Berichte” to “Briefmarkenwelt”, however for the sake of simplicity and to avoid confusion I have retained the abbreviation B or B.

Some magazines from England and the USA are no longer being received in time: obviously they will be dealt with in the next volume.

The titles are quoted in the original language as far as known to me. However, if I only have a German translation, the original language follows in brackets. With difficult languages (e.g. Finnish, the Slavonic languages) I have added a German translation.

In the top right hand corner of the references section. I have added the country or subject area to the number. I think this will make things somewhat clearer, and I will help you to locate your field of interest. Before I follow my yearly custom of thanking my co-workers, may I make a heartfelt request to you.

If you like this work, please say so and bring in new subscribers. If it does not please you, however, please write to me. I am always grateful for constructive criticism.

My thanks are due not least to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose financial help our work would not be possible.

Finally, may I express my sincere thanks to the philatelic Libraries of Munich and Hamburg, and the libraries of the Postal Museum in Frankfurt and Berlin for their support and co-

operation. Special thanks are due to my co-workers, Messrs Danesch, Debo, Kensing, Langie, Hinz, Dr. Rossberg and Frau Seegle for their hearty cooperation on this index. Unfortunately Frau Seegler can no longer be “with us” for family reasons. She dealt with all the Finnish magazines for me. I now see a replacement for Frau Seegler, someone familiar with the Finnish language. If the readers of Literatur-Nachrichten include anyone who knows Finnish and is willing to work on Literatur Nachrichten, please get in touch.

It only remains for me to hope you will again find this voume a useful aid to you philatelic work.

Cologne, December 1981.

Robert Höhn

INDEX TO CONTENTS

Part 1

1. Preface
2. Index to contents
3. Annual report of the Literature Section
4. Philatelic libraries, rules and opening times
5. List of working parties in the Society of German Philatelists
6. Book reviews and supply of literature
 - 6.1 Subject Index
 - 6.2 Working Party publications
 - 6.3 Recent books arranged by author
 - 6.4 Supply of literature
7. Literature abstracts
 - 7.1 List and publishers' addresses for the journals covered, arranged by country
 - 7.2 Alphabetical index of abbreviations
 - 7.3 Locations
 - 7.3.1 Countries
 - 7.3.2 Motifs
 - 7.3.3 Various posts and postal undertakings
 - 7.3.4 Subjects
 - 7.3.5 Miscellaneous

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LITERATURE SECTION, 1980/81

As in every annual report, Literature – Nachrichten will play the main part in this year's.

Volume 66 of 1977 was entered in the literature class at NAPOSTA 81 in Stuttgart. The jury awarded it a silver medal.

Literatur – Nachrichten 64/65 were sent out in the current year 1980/81. Every working party belonging to the BDPh, every state national society library and every associated society has received a volume cost-free. The 58 national societies in the FIP in Vienna has received a free copy, as have the chairmen of the Society committees. A volum has gone to the philatelic libraries in Berlin, Hamburg, Frankfurt, Munich and the uSA, and to the postal museums in Frankfurt, Berne, Osto, Stockholm and Ottawa. Every publishing house that has supplied its publications free for indexing has also received a free copy, as have the indexes and workers of the Society Literature section.

This volume includes the addresses of the publishers of the periodicals indexed and details of where they can be borrowed when available: readers have welcomed these innovations. The next volume will include as well the library of the Society for Philately 1878, of Frankfurt. My hearty thanks to Messrs Frey, Kohl and Mette for their help with this.

The next volume of *Literatur – Nachrichten* for the years 1978 and 1979, is again planned to be a double volume. Work on it is in full progress. So far about 7000 – 8000 index cards carrying references have been prepared, and it is estimated there are still 3000 – 4000 to be done. In spite of all our efforts, the Section has been unable to continue to get hold of some journals, and others have ceased publication in the meantime, such as for example *Deutschland – Sammler*. On the other hand, the Section has obtained certain journals (particularly foreign ones) which have not been covered hitherto. Fruitful contacts were made at NAPOSTA and WIPA. The philatelic Library in Munich has also helped me to find some new journals. My best thanks to Herr Gleixner for his help.

The Literature Section joined with the Research Section and the publishers for the Society of German Philatelists to take a joint stand at the 3rd. International Postage Stamp Fair in Essen 1989, at NAPOSTA '81 in Stuttgart and WIPA 1981 in Vienna. Members were obtained in this way for the Society and for our section. Contact with other group was strengthened by personal conversations. Two new recruits for indexing were enrolled at NAPOSTA: Herr Otte from Niederhausen and Herr Lange from Recke.

The special tasks of the Section, mainly queries about philatelic literature, were handled efficiently.

In conclusion may I, as in all other years, thank my co-workers in the Section for their active support, without which *Literatur-Nachrichten* could not be what it is today, an internationally well – regarded publication.

Not least however the literature Section thanks the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose financial help and support our work would not be possible.

Cologne, June 1981.

Robert Höhn

END

Literature Nachrichten
1984, Whole number 69/81

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1984, Whole number 69/81

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

[Page 1]

PREFACE

How simple and straightforward it sounds in Paragraph 2 of the Constitution of the Society of German Philatelists to say that it exists to promote, enlarge and extend the various fields of study, and to promote technical writing in the fields of philately and postal history, and that it does this in part by running a Literature Section. In the forthcoming *Handbuch Philatelie*, this Section's work is given simply and plainly as *Production of the annual Literatur-Nachrichten*.

This continues the tradition started by **Christoph Otto Müller** and carried on by **Fritz Gaedicke** and **Erwin L. Martner**, and we now have the latest volume, that for the period 1980/81, again before us. Again we have the devoted work of our Section chairman **Robert Höhn**, who has undertaken this task for the third time and who, in the words of the President of the Commission for Philatelic Literature of the F.I.P. (Fédération Internationale de Philatélie), has no equal in the entire philatelic world.

It thus appears again that this kind of task cannot be carried out simply by mentions in constitutions or handbooks, but depends much more on the readiness of a few idealists who are willing to remain in the background and with the support of an equally few like-minded optimists get the volume into the hands of its expectant users.

The first volume prepared by **Robert Höhn** was for the year 1975/76, and contained 476 pages. It was followed by a volume for the single year 1977, which had 288 pages. The following two years were covered by two volumes of 182 and 496 pages, a total of 678, and the current years 1980/81 are the same. [Translator's Note: I make this four issues not three as mentioned earlier.]

Again, the number of world-wide philatelic journals indexed has risen and the number of working parties and research groups covered by the Society of German Philatelists has also increased and with them the number of circulars and special publications issued.

The number of philatelic references in this work that serves philately world-wide has also increased.

What has unfortunately remained the same is the number of selfless and industrious co-workers of **Robert Höhn**, who like him devote many hours a day and many days a year to the task of indexing a magazine, a society's publications, or a particular field of philately.

The society of German Philatelists may well congratulate itself on the appearance of this new volume of *Literatur-Nachrichten*. The work has extended well beyond the limits of a merely part-time occupation and calls for a level of commitment that can extend and deepen the friendship between the peoples of this world.

Our thanks are also due to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, whose help has again made it possible to publish this work, as well as to **Robert Höhn** and his helpers, who we can not name individually. However one of them does deserve to be mentioned by name, since the immense amount of indexing he has carried out forms the basis of this work. This is **Otto Gleixner**, the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. His catalogue, like the present work, was recently made available by the Society of German philatelists thanks to the help of the Foundation and the working parties and research groups in the Society. Also, since we often refer to our hobby as "family-friendly", you must allow me to express sincere thanks to all the wives of our co-workers. They must certainly often have to show tolerance when their husbands are devoting themselves to the problems of philately. May **Robert Höhn** remain for many years yet at the head of the Literature Section, along with his co-workers. You are certainly never too old to work.

Emil-W. Mewes.
Vice-President, BDPh.
Research and Literature Section.

Page 3

PREFACE

Today I can finally give you a double volume of *Literatur-Nachrichten* for the years 1980 and 1981.

However, I will in future try to put out one volume per year, so that the format will be smaller and more convenient.

Since the numbers of *Literatur-Nachrichten* and the years they relate to have always been different, I have often wished to bring the volume numbers and the years into line: Vol. 82 would thus be for 1982. This made it necessary to number the present volume as 69 to 81. I ask for your understanding about this.

The number of new books and publications appearing in this period demonstrates that philatelic research is not dying out, and that philatelic literature goes on expanding: Thus, I have referred to 340 new books and special publications, of which I have had 155 to review.

I and my co-workers have indexed 250 publications from our working parties, along with periodicals from 30 countries: the result is 12,870 index entries.

I could not get hold of certain journals in time, and some index entries reached me too late. These will obviously be given in the next volume.

The *Neu Lipsia-Rundschau* has ceased publication, hence it appears for the last time here. Also, I have replaced the abbreviation **BorB** for the magazine *Briefmarken-Welt* by **BrW** for the new title. The two Belgian journals *La Revue Postale* and *Kwertaalblad voor Filatelie* have amalgamated and will appear in future under the title *Belgica*. The editorship is in the hands of **H. Raassens**, Antwerp. Numbering of *Belgica* follows on without break from that of *La Revue Postale*. Its abbreviation will be **Belg**.

I have retained the digital system only for text references. The first number (7) disappears, so that the symbol for your field of collection will be shortened to one figure and so will be much easier to remember. In the last pages of this volume I list some new specialist journals. These will be indexed in the next *Literatur-Nachrichten*.

As always, may I again express thanks to all of my co-workers on *Literatur-Nachrichten*, to the Society of German philatelists, to the ladies and gentlemen of the philatelic libraries of Berlin, Frankfurt, Hamburg and Munich, and particularly to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, whose financial help has made our work possible.

It thus only remains for me to wish that this volume of *Literatur-Nachrichten* will again be a useful aid in your philatelic studies and tasks.

Robert Höhn
Cologne, November 1984.

Page 5.

CONTENTS

Preface from the Vice-President of the BDPH, Emil W. Mewes	1
Preface	3
Contents	5
Philatelic Libraries	6
List of working parties	10
Book Reviews	22
Subject index	23
Working Group publications	32
Publications from federal societies, national societies and the DPhJ	68
New publications by author	75
Publishers of literature	121
Periodicals index	134
Addresses of publishers of journals indexed	138
Alphabetical index to abbreviations	148
Locations	153
Countries	162
Thematic	464
Various postal and postal-delivery undertakings	519

Subjects
Miscellaneous

564
638

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1923, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March 1923, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

The "Grosse Lexiton der Philatelie"

By Alexander Bungerz

Even in the earliest years of philatelic literature collections began to be made of the inscriptions on foreign postage stamps, enabling the collector to understand and appreciate his stamps, and be in a position to understand his favourites better. Number 32 of 1 December 1866 of "Magazin für Briefmarkensammler", the first stamp magazine in the German language, already included a "stamp Dictionary". Then in the year 1867, G.W.Schubert published a "Guide to the Labyrinth of Postage Stamps Published To Date", which gave 680 keywords listing the symbols, portraits, allegories, coats of arms, mottoes, etc appearing on stamps and entires.

A suggestion for the production of a "Hand Lexicon for Stamp Collectos" was put forward by Karl Swoboda in 1880 in the Viennese "Welt-Post", and Ernst Lunge terminology in "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" 1884. The first useful "Dictionary" was given to collectors by Oscar Kausch in his book "Language in Philately", which appeared in 1886 (1st edition) and contained 934 terms. A more detailed work was published by "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" in the years 1899-1900: this had 1567 term with numerous illustrations.

Similar publications are also found in the foreign-language literature; the distinguished author Dr. A Legrand, who wrote under the pseudonym Dr Magnus, produced "Words carried on stamps" in the "Gazette des Timbres" 1874, and in "Stamp Collector's Fortnightly" Bishop and Creek began an excellent work which was unfortunately interrupted by the outbreak of the war, and finished at the letter M. Other attempts were cut off by the same event, or remained within very restricted limits.

There has been no attempt in Germany since 1900 to produce a dictionary, so that collectors had to rely on “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal” for 1899 and 1900, the latter of which in particular has become very rare. Since Krausch’s book is also out of print, and in any case only goes up to 1883 (last edition), it became our absolute necessity to get a **?????????** lexicon, to which all collectors could refer to get at least a minimum answer. Naturally such a work, being a quasi-compendium of philatelic literature, could not be expected to deal in detail with every term. This is not the purpose of such a work, which would need 50 or 100 volumes instead of just one! A lexicon must simply be a reference work, which gives an answer when consulted. If one needs more, one should refer to specialist work in the particular field, as “Brockhaus” and “Meyer” also do.

For example, a collector may have a stamp carrying the letters A, BLP, CA, D, EC, or the unscripted Akali Dala, Buiteu Bezit, Chells, Diamond Jubilee, Estado Soberano etc, and wants to know what they mean and where they come from. Another may have stamps carrying pictures of historical events, but cannot reach the foreign inscriptions on them, a third may want to know what district or memorial appears on his stamps, a fourth may be interested in animals, a fifth in monuments pictured, a sixth wants the dates of the opening and closing of German colonial post offices, a seventh wants to know when the oldest stamp periodical appeared, or when the first exhibition, the first auction, the first philatelic meeting etc. took place; they will all find information under the relevant heading.

The kings, princes, presidents, national heroes, generals, statesmen, poets, ministers will be found under their names, with a brief account of their activities so far as they are known, and a list of stamps on which they can be found. If the collector does not know exactly what the name is that he wants, he can look under the heading “Portraits”, under which 650 people are again listed alphabetically.

It is of great interest to know how the various stamps were developed, designed, engraved and printed. Many of the artists are of international fame and reputation, but for the greater part they are completely unknown. If we look under Aarts, Barre, Carmichael, Diez, Enschede, Firle, Geiger, Hjortzberg, Isells, Juug, Karlbach, Lemaire, Merwart, Netto, Obrowsky etc we shall find which stamps we owe to them. Anyone uncertain of the spelling of an artist’s name can easily locate the name concerned in the complete list under “Artists”.

Many stamps appear in practically every collection but are not shown in any stamp catalogue. The collector usually thinks he has got an uncatalogued stamp, and writes an angry letter to the editor of the catalogue or to a magazine, whereas he would have found out quicker by a glance at the “Grosse Lexikon” that the stamp concerned is a forged or speculative stamp which does not belong in any catalogue. Again, some stamps are not put out by countries, but by private undertakings, and again one will look for them in vain in a catalogue. In this case the Lexicon reveals which undertaking issued the stamp, such as the Nordic bypost, American Express, or some shipping line. Railways that have issued stamps are also listed.

The chapter on cancellations is extraordinarily detailed. If it is simply a place cancellation, the name of which is legible, a mention in the Lexikon is not necessary and would be tedious. It is a different thing with special-occasion stamps, which often consist of single letters whose meaning is not obvious without further explanation, or with what are called numeral stamps, which were used instead of place-names. Obviously the collector will want to know what localities the numbers refer to. Details are available for the old German states which used this type of numeral cancellation, but they were given up a long time ago and most collectors are stumbling entirely in the dark. Complete lists of these numbers will be found in the Lexikon under the individual states such as Baden,

Bavaria, Brunswick, Prussia, Saxony, Schleswig-Holstein, Thurn and Taxis, along with details of the individual post-offices, so that the collector can soon put himself on the right track. For other countries, such as Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Iceland, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal and the Orange Free State, the post offices using number cancellation are all listed together. The post offices set up by Germany and Austria-Hungary in the occupied territories during the War will also be found in the Lexikon, along with all the post offices in the German colonies.

The devices, mottoes and coats-of-arms appearing on stamps are also given, along with the private and engravers' marks and the initials of postmasters which are auxiliary sources of information. Also to be found are all watermarks, sheet watermarks, edge markings, plus as well as an account of the various types of currency with their abbreviations and values and their translations. A detailed numerical table gives the principal numbers in some twenty languages, also the names of the months, which are usually abbreviated in cancellations.

Magazines, books, pamphlets etc are of importance for the development of philately. All the magazines that have appeared in the German language are given in the Lexikon, naturally with details of the publishers and the date of first publication: even the journals which ceased to appear a long time ago are listed. The publishers of albums, catalogues etc can also be found. It is interesting to find out when the first album, the first catalogue, the first handbook appeared in Germany, when the first sales and the first society meetings were held, and when the first stamps auction and the first exhibition took place.

This is not the place to go into the details of the difficulties involved in compiling a comprehensive work at this time. It need only be said briefly that after unsuccessful attempts by other publishers, the "Sammler-Woche" took the work in hand and after two years of work made it possible to publish the "Grosse Lexikon der Philatelie". Printed by the world-famous firm of Kuorr and Hirth of Munich, this work should be ready at the end of April. As this article is being written the firm is carrying out the last odds and ends of work, and the publication date given will be adhered to so long as there are no more strike or political upheavals. The price of the Lexikon has been fixed at about 50,000 marks for Germany, 75000 for Austria and 100,000 marks for other foreign countries. Members of our Society will get it at a reduced price. Orders should be sent to herr Carl Beck, 46 Grünerweg Berlin o.

If I now mention that the Lexikon contains 14000 entries and 2400 illustrations and extends to 600 double-column pages in large dictionary format, I think I have said everything necessary.

Circular No.2. Special contributions were made for the publication of our circular or bibliographical writings, and these were from Messrs:

We thank all these gentlemen once more for their generous monetary contributions.

Subscription for 1923. Esteemed members who have not yet sent in their subscriptions for this year, are again respectfully asked to send it without delay to my account (Berlin 4669C). members from abroad will do best to send the amount in banknotes of their own country in a registered letter to my address. Postage stamps cannot be accepted! If this request does not meet with a response either, we shall be regretfully compelled to recall these

tardy gentlemen to a sense of their obligations to the Society by publishing their names in the next issue of our journal.

We hope that our esteemed members will help with the heavy work of keeping a journal going in these-days when so many are failing, by the prompt remittance of their subscription.

END

Utopia Berichte
March 1988, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

UTOPIA BERICHTE

March 1988, Issue 1

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

INTRODUCTION

At the end of 1985 the chairman of the Greek Philatelic Society of Athens, Herr A. Virvilis, put forward in the Society magazine "PHILATELIA" (no.515) his ideas for a project which he christened "UTOPIA".

This was to collect, record and index, plus – at a later date – data – capture all handbooks, monographs, articles and commentaries, plus exhibition and auction catalogues, that related to "GREECE" as a subject for collection.

The GREECE Working party of the BDPh became interested in the UTOPIA project at the beginning of 1986, and declared itself ready to deal with the German – language periodicals.

Interest and willingness to co-operate in the UTOPIA project have also been expressed by the GREECE collectors' societies in Great Britain, the USA and the NETHERLANDS.

The first thing needed to systematize the work and lay down criteria for selection and sorting was to develop an index for the wide-ranging topic of GREECE as a field for collection.

Despite numerous meetings and extensive correspondence it was unfortunately not possible to arrive at a concept acceptable to all participants, and so the GREECE Working Party began its work using its own concept for an index, and is still carrying on with this today.

If a uniform index is ever decided on, the adjustments that might be needed could be carried out without difficulty.

The GREECE Working Party has the library of the SOCIETY for PHILATELY e.V., Frankfurt – am – Main as the principal source for its work. The Philatelic library in Munich has been called on from time to time for missing volumes or issues.

The thanks of the GREECE Working Party are due particularly to the VEREIN FÜR BRIEFMARKENKUNDE 1878 for its valuable support, and to the Working Party members Messrs H.Strassberger, Munich, and B.Eberhardt, Langen, for their co-operation.

The present work (two numbers) give the results of three years of research. 50 periodicals in more than 750 volumes have been dealt with.

The work, whose end is not yet in sight, consists of:

Index to the overall topic of Greece

UTOPIA – reports from the Greece Working Party

Listing of the periodicals covered
Subject indexes (alphabetic)

The most convenient way to keep them would seem to be keeping them in a ring binder with an index, so that subsequent issues and supplements could be inserted without difficulty.

The UTOPIA reports (in DIN A4) will go out to Working Party members as a supplement to the Working Party RUNDBRIEF .

Anyone interested in the previous A5 issues should apply to the UTOPIA section of the Greece Working Party.

The publication of further subject indexes will take place at irregular intervals (15 further periodicals are in hand at the moment).

In the annual reports of 18.10.1986 (RB no.35) in Hanover and 24.10.1987 (RB no.38) in Sindelfingen, I reported on the difficulties encountered in compiling the UTOPIA index.

Since no harmony has yet been reached after another two years, I have gone on with the UTOPIA project on the lines of our own index.

The following index is based on a survey of all articles relating to Greek philately in German – language periodicals. Of the 35 journals gone through so far, the subject indexes to the following 10 periodicals are published today:

SEE list

Further indexes will – as already stated – be published at irregular intervals.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1923, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January 1923, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

THE PHILATELIC BOOKWORM, Vol.III no.1. January 1923

PHILATELIC EXHIBITION AT THE STAMP EXHIBITION, BERLIN 1972

Visitors to the exhibition held in the Berlin zoo from 15 to 22 October 1972 could find with some trouble in a very quiet corner a small, very small selection of old and very old magazines, books, and catalogues in cupboards and simple glass cases. They were exhibited by the City library. The Germania-Ring and the two editors of "Philat. Bücherwurm". The publishers of the Berlin magazines (Berliner Briefmarken-zeitung, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Mn. G.Zeitung) had in fact exhibited complete runs of their papers, but we shall concentrate here on just the bibliographic rarities, libraries named, and were exhibited openly here for the first time.

The specialist journals reported fully on the stamp treasures on show, they were proud to call attention to the great rarities that were to be seen, many of which were unique. However, there was probably nothing published about the bibliographic rarities. Space forbids us to go into details of the history of individual items, nor can we discuss every item on display. In the end we can only after a selection of the rarest items and the most splendid books.

Unfortunately the bibliographic section of the exhibition was not awarded a prize. The reason for this, as President Lindenberg said in his speech during the exhibition banquet, was the insufficient number of medals available. The only awards given of the Postage Stamps of the German Protectorates by Albert Friedemann, the latest publication of Major P. Ohrt, and the handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands, Indies, published by the "Netherlands Society of Stamps collectors".

As was stated in the speech mentioned, every one of the bibliophiles exhibiting deserved a prize, so they could console themselves with that thought and wait for the next opportunity, when it is to be hoped that there will be enough awards available for literature, the stepchild of philately, to be remembered.

We spoke above of very rare stamps, and this can be said with even greater truth of the rare literature on display, since today it is possible to get practically any stamp if one has the means, whereas bibliographical rarities have to be unearthed and obtained by years of effort under the most difficult conditions in the face of lack of interest, inconvenience and lack of understanding. We can still today find a Miraband, Kropf or Polanski, but not a Dürr or Beyfuss. You have more chance of winning the big prize in the lottery than of getting hold of Schaubeck's deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung or Owitsch's hamburger B.Z.

Members who did not visit the exhibition personally will find in what follows a short selection of the chief rarities and valuable items.

Amongst those exhibiting in

Class b4. Magazines

Were

Alexander Bungerz-Tegerusee. A selection of the oldest and hence rarest German magazines from the first years of philately, including: Magazine Für Briefmarkensammler 1863-1867 (first German stamp magazine); der Briefmarken-sammler 1866-1871 by G. Bauschke; Moschkau's Magazine 1871; Deutsche Briefmarken-zeitung by Schaubeck, vol.III 1872-73 (no.33, the rarest German magazine issue, of which only 3-4 issues are known); Union, Dresden, nos 1-50 of 1877-1881; Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Auzeiger by Wild, no.1 of 15.1. 1870; Philatelistische Berichte by S.F. Friedmann of Vienna, nos 1-40 complete; Schweizerische Briefmarken Zeitung by E. Riesen of Schwanden, from the years 1875-1876.

Germania-Ring Library The London Philatelist 1893; Philatelic record 1889; Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society 1911; Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift 1900, Prussian State Library, Berlin. Philatelic section from the former library by Dr. Rommel. Der Bazar für Briefmarkensammler by W. Faber 1869-1870; Philatelistische Blätter 1874; Hamburger Briefmarken Zeitung 1878-1880 (extremely rare); Der Briefmarken Händler by P. Kleiwer 1879; Der Briefmarkenfreund by C.G. Mann für; 1882; der Mitteilungen des Wiener Philatelisten-Club 1882; Fliegende Blätter für deutsch Philatelisten by E. Kastner of Vienna 1884; Der Grazer Philatelist 1829-1897; Verein philatelistischer litteratur sammler-Berlin. Der philatelistische Bücherwurm 1921-1922.

Class 65. Scientific Works

Carl Beck, Berlin. A selection of the oldest handbooks and catalogues from the 60s and 70s, such as : Dürr – Handbuch, I and II edition 1863 (only 2-3 examples of the 1st edition are known); catalogues and handbooks by Berger-Levrault 1864; Lauber 1866; Mann 1865, 1870, 1871; Schaubeck 1871; Zschiesche and Köder 1864, 1865; Moschkau 1874; Grossman 1876; Ruhl, Der Briefmarkenfreund (along with 3 of the only known 4 supplementary tables, extremely rare) 1864; Schubert Der Führer im Labyrinth der bisher erschienenen Briefmarken 1867; Moschkau, essays 1875; Hietzow, Schwarzes Buch 1879; F. Meyer, Postwerthzeichen des ottomanische Kaiserthums, 1879.

Max Barchard t, Berlin-Steglitz. Görges, Postalmanach 1842-1854. Germania-Ring Library: Beyfuss handbuch 1863 (one of the rarest German works); Glasewald, Abstempelungen von Baden and a work on Thuz u. Taxis; Lindenberg, Briefumeshage der deutschen Staaten; London Philatelic Society, India and Ceylon, British Colonies, Oceania, British North and

South America; Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford; Moeus, practically all his works; Dr. Diena, Modena; Sveriger Franktecken 1855-1905.

Philipp Kosack & Co, Berlin. E. Derocco, Geschichte der Postwertzeichen von Serbien 1866-1911; Bela Payer, Die Briefmarken des Königreichs Ungarn.

M. Kurt Maier, Berlin Friedl, Tafeln zw. Sizilien Sammlung Rothschild; Kropf, Österreich + Abstempelungen, Miraband u. Reuterskiöld, Schweiz; Earée, Album Weeds, or how to detect forged stamps; Mähé, Les Marchands d'autrefois et leurs Catalogues; Polansky, Timbres-poste de Pologne; B.T.K. Smith, How to collect Postage Stamps.

Finally however we must mention that the literature shown aroused visible interest in the visitors. However it gave us particularly great pleasure to be able to welcome many of our members. Amongst them were: President of the Supreme Court of justice Carl Lindenberg, Government Councillor Dr. F. Kalckhoff, Ph. Kosack, Simson, Dr. Pirl, Paepfow, Dr. Munk, Dr. Ascher, Vollmer, Leitenberger, Alfred Maier, F. Bleibtreu, Consul-General Heinze, W. Butschke, Thalmann, Bütow, all from Greater Berlin; Hugo Krotzsch, Albert Friedemann, Fritz Friedemann, K. Georges, Louis Seuf from Leipzig; Noske and Borua; Paul Köhl, Heberall from Chemnitz; Tabusch, Hillendahl from Magdeburg; Dr. Wendtlaud-Rüstringen; Carl Kolb-St. Blasieu; Epstein, Buschet, Grössler from Kartsbad; Baumgartner-Vienna. We spent happy hours in the company of our esteemed members, and they will not be forgotten neither by them or by us. To give our members an idea of the sometimes very animated conversation, we will end our report with a short occasional poem which our member Fritz Buschek of Carlsbad, the representative of the Czechoslovakian Society of German Philatelists surprised us by producing

1. After philately and the day's work done
We sit here in the wine-bar happily at one
A goodly company, merry to view
I dedicate my finest poem to you.
2. Laughter of music, laughter of the heart,
Laughter of the eyes all gaily take part
O let it stay so, do not lose the mood
It must ever be so in the German blood.
3. We feel the pang that we must part,
Only for a short time, it doesn't break our heart
We shall meet again, happily at one
Shortly, since Germany knows full union?

My Philatelic Library

By Nils Strandell, Stockholm.

Continuation and Conclusion.

To make sure that I get all the various issues of the magazines, I use a loose-leaf system. Every magazine (again arranged by country) has its own page, and every issue of the magazine received is entered, with the date. This system has proved very useful. It often happens that individual issues fail to arrive, and if they are not claimed right away, experience shows that it is often impossible to get hold of the missing issues later. And an incomplete volume has very little value.

Also I have for many years used another loose-leaf system which is very important for study purposes as it makes the vast amount of material in the magazine articles readily accessible. Each country has its own sheet, or series of sheets, where every article or review of interest can be entered. This loose-leaf system is designed to complement the Kohl handbook, and is kept in the German language. A special system is used for abbreviating the often lengthy journal titles.

I have now been keeping this register for more than ten years, and have recorded the contents of more than a hundred different journals from all parts of the world. Hence this loose-leaf system has grown to a bulky compendium, and is very valuable in that it gives an instant survey of the literature relating to any special topic. Perhaps a very short extract may be given:

Schleswig-Holstein

Schleswig Plebiscite: postal services in the voting period. Jydske

F.B. 19

The stamps of Schleswig-Holstein. Frim.Saml.23

The postal shilling. I.B.J. 101.

Denmark: "Voting region". Un. Anz. No. 108/8

Catalogue of the forged stamps of Old

Germany: (Ion): Schleswig-Holstein DD.P.101

Stamps of the Plebiscites (Armstrong):

Northern Slesvig W.E.P XVII 82 etc.

The fifteenth section is the last in the library.

It should perhaps be mentioned in conclusion that I also record all duplicates (from all sections from 1 to 15). The main catalogue of the library is kept on white cards (using a typewriter). But I record the duplicates on salmon-coloured cards. These have a note saying where the item is. I am thus always in a position to say at once whether I have a duplicate of a particular work or particular magazine, and know where I can put my hand on it.

Misprint A misprint unfortunately found its ways into the introduction to this paper: the approximate number of philatelic works was given as 500. The number is of course 5000.

The biggest philatelic society library in Austria has an extremely large number of duplicated philatelic books, journals etc. from the years 1865-1914, in German, French and English to dispose of.

Thus:

1. a chest containing various simple issues, prospectuses and price lists (some of them very scarce. This would be disposed of entire for preference, and might also be suitable for a circulation of philatelic journals.
2. Unbound complete and incomplete volumes of various common and rare periodicals
3. Bound years of the same in great numbers
4. Philatelic books and catalogues, bound or in paper wrappers.

All collectors of literature are thus asked to send in their lists of wants. These should only quote complete volumes or books, since it would be too much trouble to look out individual issues. People interested in the incomplete volumes are also asked to apply.

The books and complete volumes are only available for exchange, but the incomplete volumes will be sold for cash. However we are only interested in a large-scale exchange, and cash orders of less than 50,000 crowns will be politely declined.

Every communication on this topic will be answered if a reply-paid card (or the return postage) is sent. Answers may sometimes take a while, however.

Letters should be sent to F. Thurze, 13
Aichholzgass, Vienna XII.
Reference: this paper.

END

Alfred Moschkau

The philatelic literature of Germany

[*Die Philatelistische Literatur Deutschlands*]

Supplement to A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler, March 1872, Issue 9, 2pp.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF GERMANY

Though I cannot entirely contradict the assertion of our leading philatelic author, that *We Germans still have only a far too superficial, wretched literature*, it is rather too sweeping for me to agree with it entirely. It is true that our literary productions gain very little attention abroad. The reasons are firstly that the study of the German language is neglected abroad, and secondly, that we have only recently cleared the ground for scientific study, or to put it better, have begun to find out which foreign results we can make use of here. In any event, our literature is nothing to be ashamed of. German work has been translated into the French, English and Dutch languages, and has been reviewed favourably for years in the magazines of foreign countries. Above all, German work has been and continues to be highly valued in its own fatherland.

I have already published a catalogue of German specialist journals in No. 12 of *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* that I was editing at the time, and I have in hand a complete enumeration of German philatelic works. I offer it with great pleasure as a significant index of the value of philately.

END

Max Ton

Handbook of German Philatelic Literature

[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]

Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins Dresden, Dresden, Germany, 1916, 152 columns. iii & v-vi

(Translation of the introductory and end text only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

CONTENTS

The Handbook covers, as far as possible, all published material of scientific interest on philately and postal history that appeared from 1863 to 1916.

German translations of foreign works are distinguished by a note. Mere society reports, festschriften etc., society minutes and membership lists have always been left out for their lack of scientific content. Popular magazines are only included in exceptional cases because of their philatelic content: price lists, auction catalogues and exhibition brochures have also been included if they have any importance for philatelic purposes.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The details are as far as possible complete and accurate: in particular, the original spelling of old titles has been retained. Missing or incorrect names of authors have been supplied and corrected. This is indicated by the use of square brackets “[]”.

ARRANGEMENT OF MATERIAL

The material is divided into:

- A) Books
- B) Periodicals

To facilitate searches, the following should be noted:

1. Books are given under the name of the author, under the name of the first if there are several; if there is no author, the main word of the title,
2. Periodicals under the key word of the title,

3. Proceedings of societies, exhibitions, etc., when included, are given under the firm, the location of the society or the place of the exhibition.

EXTENT AND DATE OF PUBLICATION

The size of independent works is noted as far as possible. Supplements are given special mention.

The date of publication is always taken from the publication itself. If this is lacking, this is shown by the notation “o.J”.

Alphabetical arrangement is always preferred: only different editions of the same work are arranged by date.

REFERENCES

Careful reference to the works of individual countries and authors will increase the usefulness of the handbook, especially as regards the rapid location of titles.

FORMATS

The format is determined by the height of individual covers, thus:

8°	up to 25cm
4°	above 25 to 35cm
2°	above 35 to 45cm
gr 2°	above 45cm

If the bibliographic indication of size is different from this, it is given in round brackets.

EXAMPLE OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA

Berlin n.Leipzig: Friedrich Luckhardt (1900) XIV, 372s, 8°,

means: the work concerned was published by the firm of Friedrich Luckhardt in 1900, its pages are numbered from I – XIV and 1 – 372. Since the height of the cover is 21½, the format is 8° = octavo.

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS

Abb	Illustration(s)	Fortgef	Continued
Abdr	Impression	Fortges	Continued
Abt	Section	Fortsetz	Continuation
Anh	Appendix	Geb	Bound
Anm	Remarks	Gedr	Printed
Aufl	Edition	Hrsg	Publisher
Ausg	Issue	Hrsg	Published
Bd	Volume	Jg	Year
Ade	Volumes	Kart	Bound in boards
Bearb	Edited	In Komm	Inc. commission
Bed.Verm	Extensively enlarged	Leinw	Linen, canvas
Beil	Supplement	Lfg	Part, number

Bildn	Portrait	Qlfgn	Parts, numbers
Bl	Sheet, leaf	Lithogr	Lithography
Bzw	And, or relatively	Lithogr	Lithographed
Dr	Printing	Ms	Manuscript
Durchgus	Revised	Nachtr	Supplement, appendix
Ebenda	Same, Ibid.	Nr	Number
Ersch	Appeared	o.J.	Without date
Erw	Expanded	o.O.	Without place
Farb	Coloured	o.O.u.J.	Without place or date
Orig.	Original	Übers	Translated
Port	Portrait	Ubers	Translated
Pseud	Pseudonym	Wmgearb	Revised
Red	Editor, edition	Umschlag	Cover
Reg	Register	Umschlagt	Cover title
S	See	Verbess	Corrected
s.u.d.T	See under the title	Verf	Author
Selbsuerl	Published by the author	Verf Vgl	Compare, cf
Sonderabdr	Special impression, Off print	Verm Vers	Supplied
Sonderdr	Offprint, reprint	Vorw	Foreword
Sondert	Separate title	zsgest	Compiled
Taf	Table		
T	Part		
()	Supplementary data from book or periodical itself		
[]	Supplementary data from outside sources		
< >	Denotes material already in brackets on the title page of the book or periodical		

p.75

LITERATURE, philatelic

- Gerdt, A. Herr Schwefelmeier's up-to-date reflections on coloured illustrations in the philatelic literature, Leipzig 1891.
- Gottschalt, Albert The German philatelic literature 1894 to 1897, Berlin 1898
- Konig, Ludwig On philatelic literature (with examples). Paper given at the XDVII German Philatelic Day in Regensburg, 1905.
- Moschkau, A. Photographic souvenir for German philatelists Sheet 6, Philatelic literature and its suppliers, Nossen 1871.
- See also Bibliographies of philatelic literature.

A PAPER MONUMENT

With the tenth delivery we come to the end of the Handbook of German Philatelic Literature. Stated during the year 1915 (see page 132), and with all the difficulties encountered by the World War, it comes to an end in February 1918. It is our honourable duty at this point to

express our most heartfelt thanks to our co-workers and especially to the man whose name graces our title page. Not all were equally eager participants, because of the nature of the time. Some were in the service, other were handicapped due to minor burdens at the home front. All though, were enthusiastic participants to complete our work. A big thanks to all of them. No less thanks is deserved by the management of the printing company Hesse & Becker in Leipzig. Their performance during the difficult war years can only be judged by those who are familiar with the difficulties that had to be overcome. Last but not least, we must thank Max ton who was the active and hardworking editor, who also started the work. Like a busy bee he accumulated the material despite home front service. Our handbook now shall go out in to the world to philatelic collectors as a minor witness of German peace time work during war time. May it provide much happiness to the under4signed society.

The International Philatelic Society – Dresden

I.A: Franz Wallner, Publisher

END

Libraries

[*Title in original language*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1913, Volume 24, Issue 2, p.44

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LIBRARIES

The remainder of the philatelic library of the French Philatelist Dr.med.Legrand, who died last year, has been auctioned in London. On the 27January. In the auction rooms of Glendining + Co., what was left of the wonderful collection of "Philatelic literature" built up by the old stamp collector was put up for sale: mainly periodicals and catalogues of the French Works, "L Echo T" mentions the catalogues by Valette (1862), Mahe (1863, 1865). Berger-Levrault (1867), the two first editions of Maury (1865). These are all truly rare items.

It would be particularly desirable for bibliofiles to have details of the auction prices obtained, as a price catalogue for old philatelic literature is still lacking.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch
Austria-Philatelist, December 1893, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4 & plate

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008, March 2013)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH.

Nobody has a better claim to open the series of biographies relating to philatelic literature in our paper than **Victor Suppantschitsch**, the old master of Austrian philately. Not only within the boundaries of our Austria, but far beyond them, especially where young people turn to philately, **Victor Suppantschitsch** has been recognised and honoured for decades for his services as a leading light of philately. In view of the interest thus attaching to this man an account of his life will - we are quite sure - be of interest to our readers.

Victor Suppantschitsch was born on the 31st October 1836, the son of a merchant at Laibach in Carniola (Krain), and completed his studies at the high School of his native town in the year 1857.

After an extended study tour through Bavaria, Wurttemberg, Baden, Switzerland and Italy, he devoted himself to juridical studies in Vienna.

He entered State service in the year 1862, became an Assistant in 1869, Deputy Public Prosecutor in the County Court at Laibach in 1873, District Judge in Adelsburg in 1874. He stayed in this post till 1883. In this year **Suppantschitsch** was named Counsel to the Supreme Court in Klagenfurt, and in 1886 he became Counsel to the Supreme Court in Graz, a distinguished position which he occupies to the present day. Moreover, in 1887 he became Chairman of the Appeals Court for Styria, Carinthia, Carniola and the Küstenland, and in the year 1889 he was given the honorary post of President of the Arbitration Board by the Workmen's Insurance Institute for Styria and Carinthia.

Suppantschitsch was incited towards collecting when he inherited a small stamp collection from his deceased brother in the year 1863. He took to it with joy and affection, set up exchanges with collectors all over the world, improved his philatelic knowledge by reading the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*, published at that time by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, and was soon known as a collector over wide circles.

His activities as a writer on the subject of philately began in the year 1870. From then on he published a large number of Technical articles in *Wiener Illustrierten Briefmarkenzeitung*, the later *Weltpost*; *Union* of Dresden, *Germania*, *Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung*, *Erdballmerkur*, *Postwertzeichenkunde*, *Philatelistische Börsen Courier*, *Globus* of Berlin, and many other specialist journals on this and the other side of the black-gold boundary (Translator: i.e. Austrian frontier).

With **Ferdinand Meyer**, of unforgettable memory, he had such a close tie of friendship that **Meyer's** death almost persuaded him to say farewell to philately. Fortunately he did not go so far; he did indeed get rid of the important collection he had built up chiefly by exchanging

for Austrian stamps, and devoted himself instead exclusively to literary activity. his first work, *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*], was published in 1880. Basically it remains valuable today, and will remain so as long as philately exists. It is a work of imperishable value, in other words the alpha and omega of philately. As soon as it was published by **Eduard Wartig**, it found ready acceptance and attracted the most favourable attention to its author. It was distinguished by the award of the bronze medal in the year 1881 by the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris.

In the following year, **Moriz Schauenburg** of Lahr published his *Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*World Stamp Album*], along with a number of smaller albums for beginners. In the year 1888 the same firm published his large patented *Permanent-Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*Permanent World Stamp Album*] in six large quarto volumes. In July 1892 he began to publish the large and well-know sections of his *Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Beginne bis 1891* [*Bibliography of the german Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to 1891.*] This is distinguished by the depth of learning of its author. It is to consist of sixteen sections and the thirteenth has recently appeared. The first thirteen sections contain the history of the philatelic literature in a minuteness of detail never achieved before. In February of this year he began a work which is not yet finished but will be a considerable addition to philately. It is entitled *Versuch einer Bibliographie der fremdsprachigen Literatur Europas seit ihrem Beginne bis 1891* [*Attempt at a Bibliography of the Foreign-Language Literature of Europe from its Beginning to 1891.*]

Victor Suppantschitsch has the distinction of being the first person to show the importance of literature to philately in its correct light, and of opening the way for a knowledge of the philatelic literature, as he was the first authority in Europe in the field of understanding of the philatelic literature.

Also, he has unquestionably the largest philatelic library in Europe, even if we consider those belonging to the Dresdener Internationale Philatelisten-Verein, the Friedl Museum in Unter-Döbling by Vienna, and the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris. Its catalogue lists over 2000 items, amongst which for example, are more than 750 complete volumes of philatelic journals.

His services to philately have been recognised by honorary membership of the Hamburger Philatelisten-Club (1877), the Inner-österr. Philatelisten Clubs of Graz (1888), and the Schüler-Vereins of Bruchsaal (1891).

Moreover, he officiated as Foreman of the panel of judges of the First International Postage Stamp Exhibition held in Vienna in the year 1890, and received commendations on all sides.

We will conclude by mentioning, that **Supreme Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** has given the most friendly welcome to our undertaking and has very kindly agreed to give his help. We can only express the wish that he will have many years yet to devote his outstanding services to philately.

END

Peter Riedl

Otto Rommel

Austria-Philatelist, 1st February 1895, Volume 2, Issue 2, pp.53-54 & Photograph

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

OTTO ROMMEL

The considerable advances in the organic scientific development of philately in Germany can only be understood by tracing the large number of papers in this field back to their origin. This will show that in fact a relatively small number of men has shaped and produced the form and content of present-day German philately. One of the foremost places on the General Staff of this German philatelic army is occupied by the name of **Otto Rommel**.

The biographical data available to us yield the following facts: **Otto Rommel** was born on 2nd February 1854 in Hildburghausen in Saxe-Meiningen, where his father held a high juridical position. He turned towards his father's calling, and at the end of his law studies in 1877 he became a junior barrister, then Assessor, and in Autumn of the year 1885, Counsel to the Supreme Court of Thuringia in Jena. He gave up this post in the year 1891 so as to devote himself entirely to philately.

The beginnings of his interest in the hobby date back to his boyhood, and the foundation of his present extensive collection goes back to the year 1868. After his studies were behind him in 1877, he devoted himself with particular zeal to caring for and extending his collection, began to study the philatelic literature and in 1883 began a connection with the Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein in Dresden. He soon realised a need for the reform of the entire field of collecting and began to publish, with some very well received articles, in the magazine of this Society. The name of the new author quickly gained such a reputation that at the end of 1883 when **A. Koeppe** of Barmen put out his then very popular album he asked for **Rommel's** opinion beforehand. Amongst other fine collections that **Rommel** assembled at this time was a collection of several thousand Peruvian stamps which he acquired from a young Peruvian named **Joachim Halguers**. This aroused his total interest as a researcher and the result of his work was his *Studies on the Postage Stamps of Peru*. This appeared in 1890 and 1891 in *Postwerthzeichenkunde*, and was later issued as a separate publication. It is a pattern for the philately of this country to the present day. By the 1st October 1890 Rommel's name as a philatelic writer was already so well known that he was offered, and accepted, the general editorship of *Postwerthzeichenkunde*. Then began a period of intense literary activity. We will mention only the articles *Bamra* (published in translation by *The American Philatelist*), *Some remarks on the forgeries of Baden*, *Cancellations on the postage stamps of Saxony*, and the pamphlet *Postage Stamps of the Bergdorf Region*, - two supplements to which have appeared. All his work showed a solid basic mastery of the subject.

His versatility and intelligence were also used to make valuable contributions to other magazines. Thus we encounter **Rommel's** work from 1891 on in *Philatelistischen Börsencourier*, *Philatelistischen Rundschau*, and especially in the Leipzig *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung*. They are always distinguished performances of the first rank and many

have been translated into foreign languages. We also take it as a special honour to number **Rommel** amongst our collaborators and direct our readers' attention specially to his paper in our current issue.

The following of **Rommel's** major works deserve particular attention:-

The 1892 edition of **A. Larisch's** priced catalogue; his co-authorship of the second edition of the *Köppe-Albums*; and the excellent supplement to **Kröttsch's** fine *Permanent-Sammelalbum*, in particular. All the German postal regions in this, with the exception of Schleswig-Holstein, Württemberg and Prussia, were from his pen.

Otto Rommel was a general collector with a special interest in German postage stamps. He also had an exceptionally rich collection of forgeries, along with an important library of philatelic catalogues, journals, pamphlets and compendia in all languages.

German philately looks with pride on this man, whose life we have sketched very briefly and whose personal qualities have extended the picture of an outstanding specialist in the most attractive way.

Otto Rommel is today still in the prime of life: may it be granted to him to carry out many more distinguished works in the field of philately.

END

Alfred Koch

References on the German Postal System: Supplement 1500-1964

[*Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen Nachtrag 1500-1964*]

R. V. Decker's Verlag/G. Schenck, Hamburg/Berlin, Germany, 1969, 3 unnumbered pages

(Translation of the introductory text only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

REFERENCES ON THE GERMAN POSTAL SYSTEM:
SUPPLEMENT 1500-1964

The present supplement to "Literature on the German Postal system" gives a complementary survey of the postal literature from 1500 to 1964 on the basis of new data obtained from the general catalogues of certain libraries within the German Federal Post and from foreign postal undertakings, from bibliographies, indexes of these and important specialist publications that have appeared since Part 3 of the main work "Literature on the German Postal System" in 1966. The existing bibliography has also been extended by the inclusion of scientific papers from collections such as "Current Questions in the German State Post", "Yearbook for Posts and Telegraphy", "Post Office Yearbook" "Notes from the Scientific Week I Posts and Telegraphs" etc. etc. some further literary items of importance (see contents) are also included. Since valuable literature was destroyed in Germany by war action, and since now much is accessible because of the partition of Germany, it appeared useful to insert items on the German Postal System got from catalogues of foreign postal undertakings into the supplement.

My heartfelt thanks are due to the Postal Service in Berne, the Hague, Copenhagen, Paris, Rome and Stockholm, also to the library of the German Federal Post for their generous and valuable help in the production of this supplement. My sincere gratitude goes to the library of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telegraphs in Bonn, particularly to Departmental Head Dr. Gesteukurk and Supervisor Schulz for supporting this project.

Bonn, July 1969

ALFRED KOCH

Explanation

All references can be obtained via the library of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telegraphs in Bonn. On some cases a location is given for the material, e.g. Frankfurt (Main) =Library of the Frankfurt Division of the German Federal Post (M). Documents and maps in the library of the Federal Postal Museum in Frankfurt and Main are designated by (Mu).

Philatelic Literature can be obtained from the Philatelic section of the Munich City Library.

Items in the Postal Service Libraries of foreign countries are devoted by a number in brackets at the end of the reference, e.g. (2).

The numbers mean

1. Library of the Central Post, Telegraph and Telephone Undertaking, Berne

2. Library of the Central Post, Telegraph and telephone Undertaking in the Hague
3. Post and Telegraph Library in Copenhagen
4. Library of the Central Post and telegraph Administration in Paris
5. Central Library of the ministry of Posts and telegraphs in Rome
6. Royal general Post office Library in Stockholm
7. Library of the Central Post and telegraph Undertaking in Vienna.

Foreign Library catalogues used are:

Catalogue of the Library of the Swiss General Post and telegraph undertaking in Berne.

Catalogue of the books in the Library of The Central Post, Telephone and Telegraph undertaking in the Hague

Catalogue of the Postal and telegraph Library in Copenhagen

Catalogue of the Central Post and Telegraph Administration in Paris

Bibliography on posts and philately (Luigi Piloni; 1959)

Catalogue of the Royal General Post office Library in Stockholm

General index to the library of the Central Post and telegraph Undertaking in Vienna.

Contents

A	Literature with details of author	1
B	Literature without details of author	47
C	Route maps, railway guides, postal schedules etc.	97
D	Index of personnel names	101
E	Index of places	113
F	Subject index	133
	Appendix: Heinrich von Stephan-bibliography	199

The "Literature on the German Postal System" covers:

- 1 Literature on the German Postal system, German postal history and the World Postal Union
- 2 Papers from the collections: "Current Questions in the German State Post" "Yearbook for Posts and telegraphy; "Post office Yearbook", "Notes from the scientific week in Posts and telegraphs"
- 3 Literature on transport and means of communication with respect to the postal system
- 4 Literature from the daily press, in so far as it relates to the postal service
- 5 Laws and regulations concerning the postal services
- 6 Postal law, postal regulations, conditions of service and personnel management
- 7 Agreements, arrangements and treaties with foreign postal undertakings
- 8 Statistics, commercial and administrative reports, commercial plans, operating reports
- 9 Training and instruction manuals
- 10 Postal manuals, handbooks, calendars and pocket books
- 11 foreign-language training and instructive manuals, also dictionaries
- 12 official timetables and route maps
- 13 Trade, commercial and economic geography
- 14 Local guide books, local directories, street guides to major cities
- 15 Official and legal circulars from the German postal undertakings, postal journals.
- 16 Literature on postage stamps of historical interests

END

INTERNATIONALE PHILATELISTEN-VEREIN, DRESDEN

A reference work (Bibliography) of the German philatelic literature
[*Ein nachschlagewerk (Bibliographie) der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, July 1915, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.83-84

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

**A REFERENCE WORK (BIBLIOGRAPHY) OF THE GERMAN
PHILATELIC LITERATURE**

Attempts to supply stamp collectors with a complete as possible reference work to the stamps of all nations, and if possible a reference work to the German philatelic literature, all by no means new. Unfortunately however so far they have all been a failure, because their scope was too wide. Attempts were made to cover not only all independent publications at home and abroad, but as far as possible all the articles that have appeared in journals. Good as this idea was, it became more and more impossible to carry it out, because the flow of publications on philately has steadily increased in recent years.

This has led to an increasing need in German collecting circles for a reference work that will at least give reliable and exhaustive information on German philatelic literature. Even this is lacking at the moment though there is no shortage of usable preliminary studies.

Above all, Senate President Dr. Suppanschitsch of Graz well-known in philatelic circles, has promoted philatelic literature in word and print with indefatigable zeal and industry.

However, both before and after Suppanschitsch various people have worked for the future of German philatelic bibliography, sometimes openly and sometimes in private. We may mention Supreme Court Coincensor Dr. Berchmann of Darmstadt, Captain Ohrt of Düsseldorf, Dr. Rommel of Berlin-Steglitz, and the deceased Alfred Moschkau, Frankel, Theodor Haas, Rudolf Krasemann and Dr. Ludwig König.

Amongst these, Alfred Moschkau in particular was the first to try and compile a serviceable bibliography, of Germany to begin with.

Unfortunately, the bibliographical works he published in the seventies remained uncompleted because of his death.

Probably the pen of Dr. Ludwig König of Kiedl would have given us the German philatelic bibliography. He was the owner of a philatelic library of some 1000 volumes, and was one of the leading experts on philatelic literature as a whole, as is demonstrated by the paper "On Philatelic Literature" that he gave to the 17th. German Philatelic Meeting at Regensburg. Now however the green turf covers him as well.

In summer 1914 in Leipzig at the 2International World Exhibition for Book and Graphic Design” (“Bugra” for short), by far the greatest part of all philatelic literary productions were available to be admired.

The fact was then often be woaned that there was no “German” reference work to cover the books and periodicals put out by Hugo Krotzsch, Counsellor Suppautschitsch, the International Philatelic Society, the German Philatelists’ Union and other collectors and societies, so that the English Crawford catalogue has to be used instead.

The International Philatelic Society of Dresden has now decided to follow a suggestion from one of the contributors to its own journal, Max ton of Leipzig, and meet the need for a complete as possible. German philatelic bibliography, which it will publish itself. The actual compilation of this bibliography will be exhausted by the Society to the originator of the suggestion. He seems particularly fitted to solve this problem in view of his regular work as a library assistant and his reputation as a philatelic author.

The new “German” philatelic bibliography will be limited initially to covering about 1200 titles. It will appear in 6 or 12 individual issues each with 200 or 100 titles, and will be arranged as follows:

1. General works on philately and collecting. Postal histories, as far as they relate to philately.
2. Special literature on the postage stamps of individual countries.
3. Specialist journals
4. Stamp catalogues, price lists from dealers, auction catalogues.
5. Miscellaneous. Illustrations, single-sheet publications, private publications etc.

It will be decided later whther or not to include the album literature in the bibliography.

Peiodical articles will only be listed in the bibliography if they are of permanent scientific work and have not also appeared as pamphlets or sections of books.

Emphasis will be placed on the greatest possible accuracy for titles. If exact data for title, price, publisher etc are not currently available, this will be indicated by the use of special symbols.

All titles will be listed alphabetically in each part under the relevant heading. Every title will also be allotted an individual number, so that it can readily be ascertained in later subject and author indexes. On the other hand, individual issues will not have their own indexes.

The bibliography will be restricted to philatelic literature in the German language.

Foreign-language publications will only be included if they contain a German text as well as the text in the original language of their country (translations).

Reprints of individual works will be included if this seems justified on the grounds of practical usefulness, otherwise they will be ignored.

The work will appear in parts. Each part will cost s50 pfg, including postage. Subscribers to the first part will be expected to subscribe to the entire work.

We thus request all German stamp collectors to give their hearty support to the compiler of the future German philatelic bibliography, and in particular to send him a copy of all new German publications in philately so that they can be included as soon as possible in the reference work.

Thanks to all our specialists and esteemed patrons for the rapid support, help and advice. So far we have had answers from Senate president Suppantisch of Graz, Supreme Court Counsellor or Kalckhoff of Berlin, Herr Hugo Krottsch of Leipzig, Herr Glasewald of Gossnitz, and high Court Counsellor Dr. May of Dresden. These gentlemen have already made themselves available in the interests of learning. We ask everyone who may have anything to contribute to this important work not to refrain from letting us have their opinions or advice: their pros and cons will work out to a viable whole. We shall genuinely try to arrive at something valuable and useful for philatelists, but to do this we shall need everybody's cooperation.

We wish total success to this good work, and hope that when it has been happily brought to a conclusion it will finally be found of practical use.

On May of the war year 1915.

International Philatelic Society, Dresden.

END

Dr. Rommel

The philatelic periodical literature
[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur*]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 15th April 1911, Volume 7, Issue 8, pp.188-190

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE

It is an unfortunate fact that most philatelists do not take as much interest in the philatelic literature, and especially the philatelic periodical literature, as they would find it profitable to do. Many people satisfy their thirst for knowledge with a good catalogue, which simultaneously gives them information on prices and acts as a basis for purchase and exchange. Others have at least one favourite paper which is easily skimmed through and keeps its subscribers fairly well informed on current happenings. The provision of a philatelic library, which unites the treasures of older and more recent times and makes it possible to consult and compare, is unfortunately the exception in Germany. We have some 100 German societies with about 20,000 members, but their libraries differ very much in scope and some scarcely deserve to be called such. Others, such as those of the Dresden International Philatelic Society and the Berlin Philatelists' Club are unfortunately not kept systematically up-to-date since there are no means to do so, and are so, quite understandably, little used.

Nevertheless, reading is necessary for philately as it is for every activity based on knowledge and experience, and in this case plenty of literature is available. However, this abundance is not due to a lively demand from subscribers, but rather to the commercial interests of the dealers who publish it, and of other dealers and collector-dealers.

Nevertheless, it is worth paying some attention to the philatelic papers now and again.

There is no doubt that the peak of philatelic civilisation is occupied by the German race, i.e. Germans and English with their American cousins. The German race also includes the Dutch and Scandinavians, who also meet the requirements.

The following German journals deserve individual mention; above all the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, now in its 38th year. though this does serve the purpose of its publisher in the first place, it has much to interest others. *Der Philatelist* is in its 32nd year, and is purely a Society journal. its strength is in its detailed society reports and leading articles, so that there is little need for detailed scientific articles. perhaps there will soon be a change under the new directors. *Die Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* is in its 22nd year, it is neither a dealers' nor society organ and serves the interests of zealous philatelists, even though the death of **Fränkel** and the dispute with **Ohrt** have not passed without trace. A many-sided, admirably edited journal is *Philatelisten-Zeitung*, which is both a society and a dealers' magazine, now in its 19th year. *Der Briefmarken-Sammler* has a modest presence, but still managed to reach its 19th year without interruptions or double issues.

In a class on its own is the *Vertrauliche Korrespondenzblatt*, whose wings have been clipped by Society resolutions. It serves chiefly as a link between collectors' societies. It has always been based on an ideal love for the subject, disinterestedly used in the interests of the subject. In spite of an almost total lack of learned articles, it has done a great deal of good in the twenty years of its existence by uncovering frauds and naming the fraudsters.

Die Post is more for the small and average collectors. It has gone its own way for 19 years, independent of dealers and societies, and has attracted keener interest in recent years because of **Louis Senf's** "Reminiscences". It has also been a keen advocate of the study of cancellations on German colonial stamps, whereas German colonial stamps themselves have been the theme of the *Germania-Berichte* now in its 15th year. The same subject is exclusively treated with expertise and skill by **Friedemann's** *Philatelische Berichte*. The great interest in German colonial stamps is further illustrated by the fact that there is yet another magazine, the *Illustrierte Zeitschrift für Kolonialmarken-Kunde* devoted exclusively to them. This is a supplement to *Deutsche Philatelist* which has taken over as another supplement **P. Ohrt's** *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* of which only 3 issues appeared in 1910.

I will mention the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* here just for the sake of completeness. I trust the reader will know what it contains.

A definitive judgement cannot yet be made of the new magazines founded in recent years. **Kohl's** *Mitteilungen* has only published 11 issues and 12 numbers in the last three years and is only now beginning to appear regularly. Its contents have always been valuable. *Die Allgemeine Anzeiger für Philatelie* from **Hans Schneider** of Worishofen has published 18 numbers in 9 months and seems to be developing into an advertising sheet with a good text section. The same applies to the *Blauen Blatt* now in its 13th year, although this concentrates on the specialist areas of picture postcards, charity stamps, etc. *Die Internationale Zeitung* of Hamburg serves all branches of collecting as a hobby.

Finally, passing over a whole range of small and very small society and specialist journals, we may mention the two major advertising journals *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie* and *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*. The *Internationale Offertenblatt für Philatelie* founded by **C. A. Mylius** in Sonneberg passed into other hands in 1910 after 15 years of existence.

After this abundance of quantitatively and qualitatively outstanding journals from Germany, we turn to the German speaking press of Austria-Hungary. There has been no outstanding title since the disappearance of the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* (later *Weltpost*) from **S. Friedl** of Vienna and the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Koch** of Vienna. **Friedl's** *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* often has a small but interesting supplement, although in the main it is simply an advertising sheet in the service of its publisher. The *Grazer Briefmarken-Zeitung* is very wide-ranging and good but only appears once a year at the charter festival of the Society of Stamp Collectors of Graz. *Der Universalanzeiger* is an advertising journal with text; at the kindest appraisal of the contents of this paper, it cannot be ranked as a first-class scientific magazine, moreover its paper and its small type are not very advantageous. It only remains to mention *Der Grazer Sammelstport*, a semi-philatelic journal of limited scope with double and triple numbers, *Der Sammler* from **Oscar Nentwich** of Trautenau, which is well-produced but limited as to contents and seems to lack a philatelic correspondent, the *Internationale Rundschau für Sammelstport* and *Die Reform* both from Vienna, neither of

which really counts as a scientific journal.

Things appear to be better in the Hungarian half of the Empire, there the German philatelic press is represented by *Ungarische Briefmarken-Sammler*, previously called *Szekula Briefmarken-Verkehr* and *Stempel-Marken-Sammler*. The first has appeared for 11 years now but is only concerned with the interests of its publishers and leaves much to be desired textually and editorially. The second got off to a very good start but appears to be trying to cover too much at once since it deals with cancellations, postage stamps, private stamps, charity stamps, etc.

Amongst the German journals from Switzerland the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* continues to hold the first place, particularly since its 23rd volume appeared in 1910 with a new editor and a new format. Apart from these we only need mention the semi-philatelic *Weltpost* and the outstanding *Schweizerische Philatelistische Nachrichten* from **Zumstein** which is devoted to the study of Swiss stamps in particular.

In the Netherlands the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde* continues to hold first place. It is distinguished by technical articles of high quality and an outstanding section on new issues. The *Nederlandsche Philatelist* must be ranked somewhat lower, although it obviously strives to give its readers stimulation and information. The other Dutch magazines are mere advertising sheets or little better and do not deserve further mention.

In Scandinavia we find the two noteworthy rivals *Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* and *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift*. Well behind them comes *Skandinavisk Filatelistisk Tidstrift* from **Axel Henrikson** in Odense which has many obstacles to overcome before it can rank amongst the leading journals.

England and America have sent over such a mass of journals that only the outstanding ones can be named here, especially since America is the land of ephemera. A whole number of journals is seen to disappear every year without any damage to philately. Outstanding in England are *Ewen's Weekly Stamp News*, a large-format weekly with extensive coverage and a very interesting text. Then comes *Gibbons Stamp Weekly* which, unfortunately, appeared for the last time in 1910 to be replaced by the former, and still excellent, [**Stanley Gibbons**] *Monthly Journal* plus the outstanding *Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, *Philatelic Record* and *London Philatelist* all from London. From America comes the interesting *Mekeels Weekly Stamp News* and *Redfield's Stamp Weekly* and the recently revived *Philatelic Journal of America*, the slightly lower-rated bi-weekly *Metropolitan Philatelist*, the young but good *Stamp Journal* and, recently, also *The Stamp Collector* which deals in detail with American philatelic periodical literature, and the *Philatelic Gazette* the first 7 numbers of which have appeared. Practically all the others are of the second and third rank.

Of the English language journals from other countries we may mention *The Hobbyist* from Canada, the *British Guiana Philatelic Journal* from British Guiana which only appears twice a year, *N.Z. Collectors Exchange* from New Zealand, *Philatelic Journal of India* from British India, *Australian Philatelist* from New South Wales.

Worth particular mention is *Journal of Philatelic Literature Society*, a well produced quarterly from London which is devoted purely to philatelic literature.

If philatelic literature is any sure guide, philately is not so well established in the Latin countries as in the Germanic ones.

The best journal in France is still *Collectionneur de Timbres Poste* even after the death of the aged Arthur Maury. It has an aspiring rival in the *Postillon* from Alfred Montader, although sometimes his temperament gets in the way of his desire to serve philately. *Echo de la Timbrologie* has appeared fortnightly for 25 years and appears to consist of advertisements in the first place. What articles it publishes are always accurate and good. The *Journal des Philatelistes* from M. Lemaire, Paris, *Revue Française des Collectionneurs*, *Revue Philatélique Française*, *Circulaire Philatelique*, *L'Amateur de Timbres-Poste* can none of them be classed as first-rate. *Le Timbre-Poste* is better but it is much dearer than the comparable magazines in Germany or England. *Revue de la Federation Philatélique de France* is outstanding but only two issues appeared in 1910. Its parent society does not appear to have a distinguished past. It is whispered that the Société Française de Timbrologie would now rather fool around than advance philately!

Belgium also seems to have fallen back. After the well known *Timbre-Poste* and, later, *Timbrologie Belge* had disappeared the philatelic press was represented essentially by only two papers – *L'Annonce Timbrologique* and *La Revue Postale* from Brussels and Liege respectively. Neither of these was ever intended to deal with philately in the wider sense. They are filled with short announcements and revenue-earning advertisements.

French Switzerland remains even more problematic? What is going on when *Revue Philatélique Suisse* and *Revue Postale* appear?

Moreover, the Luxembourg *Moniteur du Collectionneur* has fallen off badly in size and contents. Today 3-4 double issues are appearing of a journal which some years ago appeared 12-20 times a year.

Other philatelic journals in the French language appear in Hungary, Turkey and Romania but they are advertising journals or little better and do not merit a description.

If we cast an eye on the Italian specialist press we, again, find a state of decadence. The good old *Francobollo*, the *Filatelica* from Rome, the *Rivista Filatelica Internazionale* from Milan and *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* from Bologna have disappeared long ago. They were all reckoned to be good philatelic journals. *Rivista del Francobollo* suffered an interruption after the death of Becchini. It remains to be seen whether the new owner Andrea Pulcini of Rome can reach at least the same level as his predecessor. A very promising start was made in 1909 by A. Fiechi of Milan with his *Gazzetta dei Filatelisti* but on the other hand all the other Italian periodicals that have appeared to date have been purely advertising journals or, like the new *Francobollo* from Turin, have a very modest scope.

In the 60s and 70s of last century, Italy and Austria had good magazines (*Corriere dei Francobolli* and *Il Timbrofilo*) but it has had none at all for a long time.

The centre of gravity of the Spanish philatelic press has shifted from the motherland to the New World. Philatelic literature in Spain was never qualitatively strong but quantitatively at least it was so. All that are appearing at present are *Madrid Filatelico*, *El Filatelico Español* and *El Eco Postal*, all three of no particular importance and typographically of poor quality. Much

more valuable is the *Revista de la Sciedad Filatelica Argentina* even though it only appears six times a year. Moreover, *Uruguay Postal*, *Tarapaca Filatelico*, *Matanzas Filatelica*, *Mexico Filatelico*, *Puerto Rio Filatelico* and *Revista del Circuto Filatelico de Cuba* are not at all inferior to the periodicals of the Spanish motherland and, sometimes, surpass them. Admittedly the best South American Journals *Colleccionista* from Rosario de Santa Fe and its namesake from Colombia, *El Sello* from Chile and *Guia del Colleccionista de Sellos de Correos* from the same place have all disappeared some time ago. The disappearance in 1904 of the outstanding *Anales de la Sociedad Filatelica Santiago* from Chile is particularly to be regretted.

The Portuguese philatelic literature from the homeland was copious but not very valuable. Only *Porto Philatelico* and *Revista Philatelica Portuguesa* were of any significance. Today, a magazine having the same name as the latter is the only representative of the philatelic press in Portugal. Brazil use to have a whole series of outstanding philatelic journals but has none at all at present to the best of my knowledge.

The Greek philatelic press has come back to life and appears in the native language which means it is not understandable by foreigners. The Hungarians are concerned to serve philately in the mother tongue but this means they will not gain a wider readership even though *Levelező-Tözsde*, *Magyar Bélyeggűjto* and *Magyar Bélyegűjsag* may meet the needs of the land of the Magyars. Collectors in Hungary cannot avoid the use of German philatelic literature.

When it comes to the Slavic regions, Greater Russia no longer has any philatelic journals. German, English and French magazines are read there. The Czechs have their *Césky Filatelista* from Prague and the Poles their *Filatelista* from Cracow, two journals insignificant in size and content.

Editor's Note:

The author seems to have provided many of the periodical titles from memory and accordingly, some suffer from minor errors. Although I have corrected one or two of the most glaring errors, I have not attempted to check every title systematically as the periodicals should be easily recognisable

END

V. Suppantschitsch

Rarities of the philatelic periodical literature to the end of 1900

[*Die seltenheiten der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur bis ende 1900*]

Der Philatelist, June 1903, Volume 24, Issue 6, pp.160-162; July, Issue 7, pp.194-196;

August/September, Issue 8/9, pp.229-230; October, Issue 10, pp.258-259;

November, Issue 11, pp.297-298; December, Issue 12, pp.330-331;

January 1904, Volume 25, Issue 1, p.8 & February, Issue 2, pp. 39-41

Also available as a reprint of 12pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

January 1999

RARITIES OF THE PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE TO THE END OF 1900

Every large general or specialist library has its rare, very rare and unique items, and this is true for the large philatelic libraries as well. Today, when societies and collectors place a much higher value on philatelic literature than was the case ten or more years ago, and more and more attention is being paid to philatelic libraries, I think I shall do at least some of my readers a favour by describing my own experiences in the field described by the title of this article.

I have restricted myself to the periodical literature because the centre of gravity of philatelic literature rests on the journals. The amount written on philately in the subject periodicals is none than ten times the amount published in book form: moreover a great deal of the material that goes into book has been published first in the specialist magazines. This, if we look at the large philatelic library we shall find that by far the greatest part of its stock consists of magazines, and only a small part of books. This is true to a greater or lesser extent for the literature of all languages and countries.

I have the world's philatelic literature before my eyes as I write, and to deal with the material conveniently in values dividing it into groups, I think that the best way to do this is by language. The languages that come into question here are: German, French, English, Spanish, Portuguese, Italian, Danish, Norwegian, Dutch and Rumanian. Magazines are also published in Swedish, Finnish, Greek, Hungarian, Russian, Polish, Czech and Bulgarian, but none of them are rarities so they can be left out of account.

I may state as a general rule that there are hardly any branches of technical literature which show so many rarities as the philatelic. There are two reasons for this. The first is that the bulk of philatelic literature consists of magazines, which are always much more likely to be put outside for further use. Moreover, it is often bound and put into a general library where it may get attention, whereas a single magazine tends to be in the way and get thrown out without reflection.

To this we must add the fact that our specialist press, unlike any other, has produced an enormous number of magazines which have not only failed to get as far as a single complete volume, but have folded after the appearance of only a few issues, or in many cases after one

single issue. Hence, even if the odd collector here and there kept one of these magazines with the intention of getting it bound at the end of the volume and preserving it, he would be likely to throw it into the wastepaper basket when further issues failed to appear.

Our periodical literature contains several hundred of such “ephemera”, and form one large continent of rarities, especially in the German and English Language groups. The second reason must be the low value placed by collectors on philatelic literature. On the earliest decades of the development of philately nobody knows how to rate it, and this is also the reason why so little literary material has survived from those days. There were a few individuals, such as John K. Tiffany in the USA, Leoni in Italy, Bosredon in France, Moschkau in Germany and Dr Thebussem (**Pardo de Figueroa**) in Spain who took an interest in literature as early as the 70’s, and did not just collect it, but also classified it. However, by and large their work had almost no effect on collectors. Only in the USA did Tiffany’s example inspire other people to collect philatelic literature. There were only a few small libraries in Europe up to the beginning of the 1890s, most of them belonging to societies. This is why one tends to have so few examples from the early period of philatelic literature, especially the 1860s. That sometimes it is simply not possible to find out how many issues of particular magazines were published. This applies especially to the journals published in Great Britain: in the few years from 1862 to the end of 1869 at least 42 specialist journals were published there, of which 9 managed only one issue, 10 managed two, 5 three, 2 four, and the remainder more than that. AND even England, the cradle of periodical literature, paid the very slightest attention to preserving it, so that the magazines published in that country during the 1860s and 1870s are not just rare, they are often completely unobtainable. The Us, France, Italy, Spain and to some extent Germany as well started their bibliographies in the 1870s, were groping totally in the dark as regards the English literature till the start of the 1890s. My bibliographical papers in “Postwerth zeichenumde” of 1893 and “Austria Philatelist” in 1898, and J.K. Tiffany’s “English Stamp Publications” in the Stamp News Annual published by Theodor Bull and Co in London in 1894 were the first publications to shed light on this topic.

Since then a great interest in libraries has developed in England, and at the present time there is a considerable number of friends of literature who are teadiously trying to make up for past neglect and in particular to save as much of the old literature as is still available.

Moreover such of the English periodical literature as was still available was saught out assiduously by the foreign collectors, mainly American, so that today more is likely to be found abroad than in the land of its origin.

However, the purchase of Tiffany’s large library by the Earl of Crawford in London for the impressive price of 2,000 pounds sterling = 40,000 marks, meant that a large quantity returned to England, though it is now in private hands and unavailable for the foreseeable future.

Before I go on to clarify our periodical literature in terms of its rarity, I must point out that I have totally ignored their scientific value and have considered only the number of copies available, with some lesser attention to the ratio between supply and demand for the individual journals. There are journals which exist in large numbers but are still dear because they are in great demand, such as for example the first volumes of such outstanding English magazines as Stanley Gibbon’s Monthly Journal, Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, London Philatelist etc. These cannot really be classed as rare journals, whilst other magazines which were only acquired by a few large libraries are very rare, since only a few copies are in existence. My criterion is thus not value, but merely the more or less frequent occurrence of a journal.

I must also point out that it often happens with our periodical literature that certain issues of a given magazine are much rarer than all the others, or that a magazine itself is not at all scarce, but that a complete set of it, what the English call a "file", is very rare indeed. In the same way, individual numbers or complete volumes may be rare. The reason for this is that the publisher has printed certain issues of his magazine in increased numbers for advertising purposes, to attract subscribers or advertisers and the like, whereas other issues would only be printed in sufficient numbers to meet the subscriptions and carry the advertising received. Finally, when the publisher permits the sale of individual issues, it can happen that individual issues are bought by non-subscribers because of an outstanding article or for other reasons, and thrown away regardless once they have been read, while the publisher is left with a greater or smaller stock of other issues on his hands and permanently available.

The following account will relate only to rare journals, and I shall divide them into 3 groups, designed R,RR and RRR according to their degree of rarity.

A. **Magazines In The German Language**
 1. RRR

I take the rarest German magazine to be the "Philatelist" published by R. Skalweit in Mag De burg. This is a little magazine, of which issues appeared in a duplicated form over the period 10 April to 15 September 1886. I know nobody who has the complete set, mine is lacking no.1.

Next in order is "Regelmässigeu Markt- wud Wochen berichte der Hambirger, Lubecter and Brewer Briefmarken borse, published by Th. Muller in Hamburg in the year 1872. This magazine is produced by lithography with headings in typography, and appeared in 4 numbers from 1 to 22 September. It has been assumed so far that only 3 issues appeared, and I said as much on p.143 of my bibliography of the german Philatelic Literature, but in fact 4 numbers appeared. This is apparent from two notices in the Allgeweine Briefw-Auzeiger, no.25, v.1, October 1872, published by Rade macher in Hamburg. At the end of the second page of this contemporary, it sat under the heading "Miscellany": with no.3, , Hear Th. Muller gave the subscribers to his weekly market report a free stamp, to their great surprise. It was the green Sk Holle laud country post, which was described as anew a=issue a short while ago. No.4 gives the conclusion of some notes on the Philatelic Club (see correspondence" the editor writes:

The Hamburge Philatelic Club. Herr Th. Muller publishes a description of this club in No.4 of his weekly market report...etc."

Again, no complete set of this magazine is known to me. Herr Heirrich Fraenkel has no.s 1-3.

Now follow some magazines, of which only one complete set is known to me. They are:
Der Deutsche Briefwarkeusammler, published by the Spiro Brothers in Hamburg.

der Deutsche Briefwarkeusammler, published by G.Bauschko in Aussig (Bohemia),

Der Duternationale PhilatelisteuFREUD, by O.Raphael in hyck;

Die Veieiusberichkte des Vereinguug Oldenburger Briefmarkeufreude, and

Die Montalicheu Berichte, from C.Jacobs of Goslar.

The Spiro Brothers' *Dier Deutsche Briefmarken- Sammler* appeared in Hamburg in 3 numbers from 20 Nov. 1865 to 20 Feb 1865. I have if complete in my library, and do not know of any second example.

G. Bauschkes' *Dier Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler* was published in Aussig in the year 1869. Moschkau mentions 6 issues as appearing, in his notices of literature in *Illustr. Briefmarken-Journal*, and I repeated this in my own bibliography on the basis of his authority. However, I now have reasonable doubts about the correctness of this information, based justly on a remark in a contemporary journal, and secondly my own failure to detect the existence of more than three issues during my many years of research on literature.

C.Vau Riusu published an English-language journal, "The Continental Philatelic Magazine" in Amsterdam, on p.27 of the May 1869 issue the editor states, in a listing of new periodical literature, that he has received no.1 of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler* from G.Bauschke in Aussig a.d. Elbe. On no.7 of 15. December 1869 in a note inserted amongst the adverts he states that both the "New England Journal of Philately" and "Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler" have ceased publication, and that both had published only three issues. The American journal, published by Hyford in Boston during 1869 certainly closed after three numbers, so there is no reason to doubt Van Rinsum's information relative to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*. I must accept that only three issues appeared. On this case the only complete set known to me is in the possession of Herr.H.Fraeukel in Berlin.

Only no.1, of 15 Jan.1882 of the *International Philatelic-freud* was known till Herr Henrich Fraeukel unearthed a second issue, dated 15 Feb, a few years ago. Probably he is again the only person to own it.

A very interesting item is the *Vereius berichte der Vereinigung Oldenburger Briefmarken freude*. 11 issues of this were published, on 16,19 and 26 January, 2,9 and 16 February, 1 March, 3 and 15 April, 1 May and 2 June (Holiday issue) 1889. titles; nos 1-6 consist of two pages and nos 7-11 of 4.

I do not know whether there are any complete sets apart from my own., but I doubt it.

The "Monatliche Berichte" from C.Jacobs of Goslar published 6 issues beginning on 15 March 1876. To the best of my knowledge, the only complete set is in the library of the Vindobona Austrian Philatelic Club in Vienna.

I would like to add to these two others, which are just as rare and little known. They are the "Vereiusbote, Hauptvereinsorgan des Vereins für Postwerthzeitheukuude in haibach", and the "Monatlichen Berichte" from L.Stein in Pilsen. The first of these is hectographed, and the second duplicated with a printed title. Both published only two numbers, the first on Jan 1 and 1 Feb. 1893, the second on 1 December 1893 and 1 January 1894. Both are in my possession.

More than two sets of the following journals are known to exist: "Briefmarkensammler, from o.Windisch in Nuremberg, and no.11 of "Deutsche Briefmarkenzeituug," the xxx. vol. which was published by E.W.Grosmann in Dresden in 1888.

The first of these is known to have been discovered by Dr.Emilio Diena in Rome at the beginning of the 1890s, and it appears I am the only person to have unearthed a second example. It seems to have appeared for the only time on 15th November 1864, and its format (46*29cm) puts it amongst the biggest philatelic journals. It is duplicated, and runs to 5 pages.

As for the “Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung”, the publisher of this put it out very irregularly from the year 1887 (vol.xxx). Nos 6,8 & 9 of this year failed to appear. Only a few issues appeared in 1888, namely 1,5,6 and 11; only numbers 1,4 and 5 in 1889, and only number 10 in 1890. Up to the current year, no.4 was known for 1887, and nos 1&11 for 1888, and No.1 for 1889. These were all found this year by Dr.Otto Rommel in Leipzig. The rarest of all these issues now is No.11 of 1888, as only two copies of it are known, one of which belongs to Dr.Rommel and the other to myself.

Another extremely rare issue is no.33 (the last one) of “Deutsche Briefmarken-zeitung”, from G.Schaubet. This was published in three volumes from October 1870 to 15 June 1873 in two editions (Dresden and Leipzig), and again it appeared irregularly during its last volume. Nos 19 and 30 did not appear at all. the last three issues were not sent to many subscribers, others assumed it had ceased with no.28 and did not bother to chase up the stragglers. This is the reason why many sets of this otherwise widely available journal are lacking the last three issues. The last issue, no.33, especially exists in only a few copies. The big library of the Internationale Philatelistenverein in Dresden has the issue in addition to myself.

It is also certain that only 2 complete sets exist of the “Vereinnachrichten Schlescher Briefmarken Sammler”, of Breslau. One belongs to Herr Heinrich Fraenkel and the other to the Tiffany Library, which also acquired it from Herr Fraenkel. 41 issues of this magazine appeared from 19 April 1876 to 15 October 1879, some being duplicated, some hectographed.

In the same way, it is not likely that more than 2 complete sets exist of the “Monatlichen Mittheilungen des Vereins der Freunde der brief-marken kunde zu Hildesheim”. Even the one in the Society’s own library is not as complete as mine, which contains all 73 numbers issued between January 1886 and the end of 1893, including the Society’s annual report. Some are duplicated and some hectographed. Some individual volumes and numbers are quite easy to obtain.

The following magazines also belong to this group: “Fliegende Blätter für deutsche Philatelisten”, published by E.Kastner in Vienna in the year 1884. This name was in fact well-deserved, since this consisted of loose sheets in the format of “Mittheilungen des Wiener Philatelistenclub”, vols I and II, lithographed without any date or issue numbers. The first to appear had only one side of text, the second had two. Probably there are only a few copies in existence.

“vertraulichen Mittheilungen” of the Vienna Philatelists’ Club, which I got to know and acquired myself in the year 1896. It was the forerunner of the later “Mittheilungen”, but was printed, and appeared in 3 issues from 15 April 1881 to 1 July 1882. Herr Heinrich Fraenkel owns this as well as me, who mentioned it in the “Deutsche briefmarkenzeitung” at a time however when I already owned it.

“Mittheilungen des Schweizer Philatelisten-Vereins”, of which only a single issue appeared in March 1884.

The magazine does not mention where the Society had its headquarters, but its papers of association give Olten as the place.

Apart from any examples which might turn up in Switzerland, I only know of those belonging to Lord Crawford and Herr Theodor Haas of Leipzig in addition to my own.

Again, only a few complete sets of the “Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung” are known. Vol.I, which has 12 issues from 1 Jan to 15Dec 1879, preceded by a trial issue for 15Nov. 1878 is quite often met with, but Vol.II, which covered 6 issues from 15th Jan to 20June 1880, can be found very few libraries, since the two lasting issues, nos.5 and 6 are amongst the greatest German rarities. I was only able to complete this volume two years ago through the kindness of the International Stamp dealers’ Society in Berlin, who let me have no.6 Herr Fraeukel and Lord Crawford also have complete sets, whilst a copy of no.6 is in the possession of the Vindbonda Austrian Philatelists’ Club.

One great rarity is a complete example of “Philatelistische Verkehr”, from Bohue of Leipzig. Most sets are lacking no.11 of the year 1880, which constitutes the second volume. This issue was not an independent magazine, but appeared as a supplement to “Neue philatelistische Blätter” from the same publisher, and is thus very rare.

It is also very hard nowadays to get hold of the 1886 (3 issues) and 1887 (14 issues) of “Sitzungsberichte des Internationalen Briefmarkenvereins” of Berlin. Only a very few copies of these can exist. This journal went on unnumbered to the end of 1889, and numbering began on the 6th January.

There is also “Union”, from A. Nieske of Dresden. This appeared from 1 Jan. 1877-1881 as a forerunner of “Philatelist”. The last volume consists of only two issues, 49 and 50, and these are very rare. Finally, this group includes the school magazines which were brought to light by me. They were produced in small numbers, are usually duplicated or hectographed, attracted little attention and were usually circulated only within school circles and thus only a few examples have survived.

The following are in my collection

Nachrichten des Briefmarkenclub Mercur, Muhlhausen

i. . Th., 1891, no. 1

Union, Zittau, 1889, nos. 1 – 12

Kosmas, Praue, 1891, nos. 1 - 3

Sammler, Bruchsal, 1890, no. 1

Globus, Berlin, 1891, nos. 1 – 12

Mitteilungen aus dem Philatelisten – Schulerverein, Bruchsal, 1891/2, nos. 1 – 5

Mitteilungen des Vereins “Chalmers”, Leipzig 1893 1 sheet

Vereinsbote, Stuttgart, 1892, 3 sheets

The only rare issue of “Philatelistische Jugend-Schrift” is vol. II 1893/4

II RR

The next group of journals can be classed as rare:-

- ♦ “Der Briefmarken-Auzeiger” from C.V. Cardona of Trieste, 1866 no. 1 (no. 2 was never published), and from A. Wildt of Carsel, 1870 no. 1
- ♦ “Briefmarkenfreund” by C.C. Mann of Leipzig, 1882 no. 1
- ♦ “Internationale Markenbörse” from A. von Degen, Baltimore, 1879 no. 1
- ♦ “Bukanester Philatelist” from Paucn & Markus, 1885 nos. 1 – 12

- ♦ “Philatelist” from Moschkan, Dresden 1872 nos. 1 – 2
- ♦ “Verfräntliche Mittheilungen des Deutschen Philat-Viereius” in Dresden, 1871 – 1875 nos. 1 – 4
- ♦ “Philatelistische Blätter” Leipzig 1874 nos. 1 – 6
- ♦ “Allgemeine Deutsche Briefun & Zeitung” from Rochan of Coburg, 1864 nos. 1 – 12
- ♦ “Borsenblatt für den Briefun-Handel” from Reichel of Kaufbeuren, 1864 nos. 1 – 12
- ♦ Finally, the two nos 1 of “Mittheilungen des Niener Philatelistenclub” of August and September 1882.

III R

Finally, the following must be classed as rare:-

- ♦ “Bazar für Briefunartenmarken-Sammler” from Faber of Heidelberg, 1869/70 nos. 1 – 11, particularly no. 2 which has a much bigger format.
- ♦ “Neue Philatelistische Blätter” from Bohne of Leipzig, 1879/80 nos. 1 – 3
- ♦ “Schweizerische Briefun-Zeitung” from E. Riesen of Schwanden, 1875/6, nos. 1 – 9
- ♦ “Illustrierter Briefun-Anzeiger” from A. Zschiesche of Leipzig, now Naumburg, 1882 to 1886 nos. 1 – 8
- ♦ “Dresdner Illustr. Briefun Journal” from Grossman, 1881/82 nos. 208 – 231, of which nos. 213 – 216 and 224 – 229 do not seem however to have appeared.
- ♦ On the whole, the “Allgemeine Briefun-Anzeiger” published by Rademacher in Hamburg, later by Grossmann in Dresden, with its continuations (Dresd.III.Br-Journal and Deutsche Br. Zeitung), amounting to 20 vols in all from 1871 to 1890 must be listed as amongst the rarer German magazines, especially the Dresdner Ill. Br.-Journal and the last years of the Deutsche Briefun-Zeitung. It should be noted, though, that Grossmann suddenly turned vol.XV into vol.XXVII and this mistake was carried on, so that the only issue known for 1890, no. 10, carries the volume number XXXII, which leads to a great deal of confusion.
- ♦ “Briefun Sammler” from Bauschke, Leipzig, 1866-1871, the last volume, VI, nos. 49 – 52, being particularly hard to find.
- ♦ “Vereinsmittheilungen” Zurich, 1884/5, nos. 1 – 12
- ♦ “Wiener Briefunarten-Journal” from A.V. Szabo, 1891, with a trial number dated 15 February and then nos. 1 – 7 from March to September. Number 1 of a new series appeared in 1893 and this is also not very frequently met with.

The following more recent magazines also belong in this group:-

- ♦ Vols. II and III of “Deutsche Briefunartenpost” from H. Freff of Barman, 1894 and 1895, nos. 1 – 20, if they are complete.
- ♦ The interesting “Briefmarken-Blatt” from R. Weiring of Hamburg, 1894/5, no. 1 – 5
- ♦ Vol. I of “Mittheilungen des Vereins ‘Mosel’” in Kirchberg, 1893 nos. 1 – 12
- ♦ No. 4 of “Neue Briefun.-Zeitung” from E. Grunsberg in Karlsbad dated October 1894, and
- ♦ Individual issues of “Universum” from Danth in Frankfurt a/M, especially nos. 147 and 148

It might certainly seem peculiar that such a relatively large number of German stamp magazines should be so rare but, nonetheless, there are reasons for this. It may very well be that one or more copies of the titles recorded here as rare are in the hands of collectors or other people and

so long as they are not in the possession of specialists in literature they might as well not exist. One purpose of these columns is to prompt collectors and dealers to search out such items now lying forgotten in obscurity and put them into libraries.

Before I go on to deal with the overseas periodical literature, might I just say again that there are individual issues of German magazines which I have never managed to see and am thus inclined to doubt the existence of.

One such case is "Fortuna" from Wenzel of Coepenik. I have never managed to provide whether the following issues of this journal ever existing or not:

- ♦ Nos. 4, 5 and 6 of vol. II 1889
- ♦ No. 11 of vol. IV 1891
- ♦ Nos. 30, 32 and 35 of vol. V published by Bergmann in Oedenburg
- ♦ No. 6 of vol. VI 1892, and perhaps 1893.

I would be very grateful for definite information on these.

It should also be pointed out that up to the end of 1900, about 200 different magazines with a total of about 7,600 issues had been published in the German language.

B. MAGAZINES IN THE FRENCH LANGUAGE

The critical evaluation of the French periodical literature is not my aim here; the only one I shall mention is the magazine of all magazines, the "Timbre-Poste" of J.C. Moeus in Brussels which has been the guiding star of the entire philatelic press from the earliest days of our literature up to the end of 1900.

Over this period, about 150 different journals have been published in the French language, with a total of some 5,100 issues. The number of titles has increased quite extraordinarily, especially during the last few years. In the 30 years since the appearance of the first magazine on 15 February 1863 only about 60 journals relating to philately were produced, but in the 7 years from 1894 – 1900 another 90 appeared and steady growth is expected for the immediate future, however, the French periodical literature has relatively few rarities.

I. RRR

The rarest magazine must be the "Revue Philatliste" published by Pf. Geissendorf in Geneva. For a long time I was not even able to get a sight of this, as I did not know anyone who possessed even a single issue, but the publisher confirmed that at least 8 numbers appears from March 1887 onwards during that year. It was produced by hectography and meant only for young collectors which explains why it was never, or at least very rarely, kept.

After this comes "Intermediaire Timbrophilique" from A. Batifort of Marseilles. It is the continuation of "Timbrophile" from the same publisher. This also appeared in Marseilles in 3 numbers from 15 January to 15 March 1888, and is not particularly rare. However, nos. 4 and 5, 15 April and 15 May 1888 were published under the first title mentioned and are extremely rare. The only person known to me to possess them is Dr. A. Legrand of Neuilly.

To this category also belong:-

- ♦ “Collectionneur de Timbres” from Ch. Vincent in Hedeberg les Gand.
- ♦ “Bulletin de la Societe Timbrophile de Bruxelles”
- ♦ “Courier Philatelique” from T. Brandt of St. Imier,
and the first series of
- ♦ “Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste” from A. Maury of Paris.

The first of these appeared in 6 numbers from April to September 1882. The second appeared in two numbers – November 1883 to January 1884. The “Courier Philatelique” covers 3 issues from 1 October to 1 December 1884: I have never yet managed to see a copy of no. 3 but am assured on good authority that it exists. As for the first edition of Maury’s “Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste”, it is extremely rare. Maury published the first three issues over the period from 15 July to 15 September 1864 in a large format. The second edition then appears on 15 September 1864 in a small format but was recast and pruned so that the 3 issues could be put together in one volume. Only a very few examples of the first edition have survived.

II RR

Foremost amongst these great rarities is the second edition of “Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste”, nos. 1 to 47, complete for June/October 1874. Simple issues of this are very rare and only a few libraries have it complete to the end of 1874. A break of ten years is then known to have occurred and it resumed in January 1885 in the smaller format with no. 51, and still appears in this form today. Numbers 48, 49 and 50 do not exist as magazines – they are simply price lists.

The “Ami du Collectionneur” also belongs in this group. It appeared as a supplement to the non-philatelic journal “Etoile d’ Italie” published by L. Quartini in Rome in the years 1876-1877, though nos. 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12 and 13 of “Etoile” do not include this supplement. A complete set is owned by the Library of the Dresdner Internationalen Philatelistenverein, amongst others. Finally there are:-

- ♦ “Moniteur des Timbrophiles”
and
- ♦ “Philatelite Suisse”

The first was published by J. Chapelle in Gand and survived for 2 volumes. The first covers nos. 1 – 9 (15 April to 15 December 1882), the second covers nos. 1 – 6 (15 January to 15 June 1883). The second title also appeared in 2 volumes with 12 issues from 1 March 1888 to February 1889. Its publisher was Th. Geissendorf of Geneva.

III R

Finally, these are just rare:-

- ♦ “Amateur de la Timbrologie” from A.G. Machado in Rio de Janeiro, I, 1 – 3 from May to September
- ♦ “Ami du Timbrophile” from Netto & Almeida of Lisbon, with an unnumbered specimen issue dated 10 February 1888, then Vol. I, nos. 1 – 5 from 10 April to September 1888. The specimen issue is especially rare.
- ♦ “Commerçant de Timbres-Poste” from F. Servettaz of Geneva; the complete set is:-
 - I Nos. 1 – 12, 1 February 1885 to 1 February 1886
 - II Nos. 1 – 3, 15 April to 15 December 1886
 - III 1, 15 March 1887

- ♦ “Timbrolgie” from G. Carion in Paris, of which only a single issue appeared in November 1885
 - ♦ *“Philatelite Universelle” from A. Boillat in Porrentrien, I, nos. 1 – 5 from June to October 1886, and the first edition of Vol. I of J.B. Maeu’s “Timbre-Poste” nos. 1 – 12 from 15 February to 31 December 1862. The first two numbers of this volume were reprinted in the year 1863 and the whole volume in the year 1867. The main difference between the two is that the first, rare edition, has 60 pages and the second, 55.*

Of more recent journals, one that can be designated as rare is “Revue Francaise de la Philatelie Universelle” published by a Society in Chalon-sur-Saone, in 2 volumes with 7 numbers from 25 November 1891 to 25 May 1892.

It should be noted that I have never managed to establish whether a magazine called “Mulready” announced by van Weddingan of Brussels did actually appear, or when, and in how many issues.

C. MAGAZINES IN THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE

Stamp collecting took root much later in Italy than in England, France, Germany or North American, nor has it ever reached the same popularity as in these countries. This makes it obvious that literature and, especially periodical literature, not going much later there and has remained well behind that of the countries mentioned in abundance and importance.

The decade of the 1860s produced no magazines at all and, even during the 80s of last century, there were only 5 Italian language magazines. Moreover, two of these appeared in Austria, not Italy. By the end of 1893 there had been only 18 magazines with 271 issues. Since then there has been rather more activity in the magazine field, as by the end of 1900 about 18 more magazines have appeared with c.200 issues.

I. RRR

The rarest magazine must be the “Rivista della Stampa Filatelica” a paper which most lovers of literature can never even have seen. It was published in La Ciotat, a little harbour village between Marseilles and Toulon, i.e. in France, by L. Mori and is partly in Spanish as well – i.e. it is in Italian and Spanish. 22 issues are known, in 2 volumes as follows:-

- I, nos. 1 – 11 February to December 1883
- II, nos. 12 – 22 January 1884 to January 1886

I know of no-one who possesses the complete set. Drs. Diena and Legrand have the most issues in their collections.

After this come:-

- ♦ “Gioruale dei Collezionista” by Bonfiglio & Co., Palermo
- ♦ “Timbrofilo” from G.J. Morpurgo in Trieste,
and
- ♦ “Raccoglitori vom Deposito Centrale del Timbrofilo” in Florence

3 issues appeared of the first of these between 15 June and August 1880. The third consists of 7 issues from January to July 1875 and had, as a supplement, a catalogue “Catalogo e Guida

Generale dei Francobolli, Marche da Bollo etc". This was planned on a large scale and, naturally, remained a fragment; it is also very rare. In the year 1874, a small magazine was put out under the same title as a specimen for a quarterly that E. Carlo Usigli, who also issued a catalogue, proposed to publish. However, it closed down after this first issue. This specimen is especially rare. Finally, the second one appeared in 5 numbers over the period from 12 May to 20 November 1876 with an unnumbered straggler following on 1 August 1877. This is also a great rarity.

II. RR

In the second line of rarities are:-

- ♦ "La Posta Mondiale" from P.R. de Torres in Leghorn – the oldest printed paper in the Italian language, and
- ♦ "Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo" from Leoni, Mignani and Tonolla, later from J.A. Lolli & Co., in Bologna, the latter only as a whole.

"Posta Mondiale" consists of 2 volumes as follows:-

I, nos. 1 – 5, July to December 1873

II, nos. 6 – 12, January to July 1874

and contains two coloured lithographic sheets of stamps, "Guida" on the other hand produced five volumes in the period from July 1876 to December 1880 with a total of 51 issues. Each issue had a coloured cover up to the last volume, which is the rarest. This magazine, too, began to publish, in the August-September issue of Vol. III, a supplement in the form of a catalogue with the title "Catalogo dei Francobolli Postali e Telegrafici emessi dal 1818 a Tutto il 1877" which, however, again remained unfinished. Numbers 16 and 17 contain the bibliography of Italian philatelic literature by Guiseppe Leoni.

III. R

Less important, but still rare, are "Corriere dei Francobolli" from Theodore L. Mayer in Trieste and, more recently, "Bollettino Filatelico" from E. Albini in Varruchio. The "Corriere", one of the best documented journals in the Italian language, lasted from 23 March 1875 to 8 April 1879 and racked up the respectable total of 52 numbers, 12 in the first two volumes, 11 in the third, 14 in the fourth and 3 in the fifth volume. In addition, nos. 7 – 12 of the second and the entire third volume had a supplement that could, however, be subscribed to separately and thus sent out on its own and not along with the magazine. The supplement to no. 10 of the second volume never seems to have been published. These supplements have a date later than that of the main volume to which they belong and are even rarer than the latter. It should be noted as a curiosity that nos. 11 and 12 of the fourth volume were confiscated by the Public Prosecutor and reprinted without the objectionable material. Not a single example of the suppressed copies has survived.

"Bollettino Filatelico" on the other hand only lasted till its third issue of 25 August 1892, with which it ceased publication. It contains notes in Italian, German, French, English and Spanish, and may be rare because it was sent out mainly to the Transvaal, Japan, Hawaii, Persia, Cape of Good Hope, India, etc; also because it was produced in limited numbers only.

D. MAGAZINES IN THE SPANISH LANGUAGE

The Spanish periodical literature got going relatively early, since in 1870 there was a magazine in Madrid devoted entirely to philately and called “Indicator de los Sellos”. However, after that the field remained barren as, up to the year 1880, only 5 magazines in all with 48 issues appeared and 3 of these, with 43 issues, came from South America and only 2, with 5 issues, from Europe. The number of periodicals did not begin to rise till after 1880; by the end of 1893 it had reached 46 titles with some 1,300 issues, though the lion’s share again came from America.

Here again there are a large number of magazines that only survived for one or a few issues and, as a result, the list of Spanish language journals contains many and great rarities.

I. RRR

Above all in this category we have:-

- ♦ “Filotelical Circular” from J. Perez in London
- ♦ “Indicator de los Sellos” from E. Gilabert in Madrid
- ♦ “Revista Filotelica” from J.N. Albornoz and J. Daws in Buenos Ayres
- ♦ “Collecionista de Sellos” from D.B.C. Cortes of Madrid
- ♦ “Anunciador” from E. Pardo of Bogota,
and
- ♦ “Revista del Mercado” from Usuga in Guayaquil

Hardly more than 1 – 2 copies exists of any of these magazines.

The first of these is of very special interest as it was put out by a Spanish dealer in London, in 9 issues, from January to December 1881. Moreover, its external appearance is quite exceptional, each issue consisting of a single sheet hectographed onto the sort of tissue paper used by salesmen for their duplicate books and carrying the form’s business heading “J. Joaquin Perez, 81 Gracechurch Street, London, E.C.4” in violet. I have a complete set but apart from this I know only of Herr Fraenkel in Berlin who has 5 – 6 issues and the former Tiffany Library and Mr. E.C. Bacon in London who have one number apiece.

The “Indicator de los Sellos” published only a single issue on 15 July 1870 and “Revista Filotelica” published just one on 1 August 1874. One does read occasionally that a second issue of this latter title was published but I do not think it was. Tiffany has only reported a single number “Collecionista de Sellos” appeared in 4 numbers from 15 February to 31 March 1871, whilst “Revista del Mercado” finished on its first issue of September 1881. “Anunciador” on the other hand lasted from March to December 1879 in 18 issues. I have seen none of these apart from “Filotelical Circular” and if any copies are in Europe they are most likely to be in the Tiffany Library.

II. RR

The next stage of rarity includes:-

- ♦ “Anunciador” by P.L. Orrantia in Bogota
- ♦ “Filotelista” by C. Villamil in Panama
- ♦ “Anunciador Filatelico” by Rivera of Bogota
- ♦ “Correo del Caribe” from Chumaceiro of Curacao, if complete
- ♦ “Filotelista” by J. Perez & Michelson of Bogota.
- ♦ “Heraldo Filatelico” by Posado of Bogota

- ♦ “La Voz” from C. Castelbondo of Baranquilla in complete volumes

and of the more recent journals:-

- ♦ “Revista Filatelico of the C.P.” from Ast. Rodriquez of San Juan
- ♦ “Caracas Filatelico” from Th. De Arrendondo of Caracas, if complete

“Anunciador” appeared in 4 issues from June to 11 August 1882 in a 22 x 34 cent format, consisting of 2 pages, only one of which was printed. It is purely an advertising journal. Number 3 is printed in a green colour.

Villamil’s “Filatelista” published 7 issues over the period from 1 August 1886 to May 1887.

“Anunciador Filatelico” appeared for the first time in April 1882 and finished with no. 5 of August 1882.

“Correo del Baribe” began on 10 February 1891 and put out its last issued, no. 15, on 10 April 1892. The first volume contains 12 issues, the second only 3.

The Bogota “Filotelista” was published by the same J. Perez who later put out the “Filotelical Circular” in London in the year 1881. This one appears in 7 issues from 20 January to 20 July 1880 in conjunction with Dr. Michelsen, currently in Hamburg.

“Heraldo Filatelico” survived for only 4 issues from 15 October 1886 to 16 January 1887. On the other hand “La Voz” had a much longer life, since whilst it was a philatelic journal it published 3 volumes with 34 numbers, the first of which appeared on 15 February 1888 and the last on 25 December 1891. Later numbers did appear but without philatelic content. Only a single issue exists of “Revista Filatelica de la CP.” dated 1 June 1893.

Finally, “Caracas Filatelico” has 11 issues – so far as I know – running from 21 April 1894 to February 1895.

III. R

In the third rank we get:-

- ♦ “Ecuador Filotelico” from Tama of Guayacqui
- ♦ “Mercurio” from H.B. Miller of Lima
- ♦ “Filatelico del Peru” from V. Perron in Arequipa
- ♦ “Filotelico” from Vos-Schottborgh of St. Domingo
- ♦ “Progreso Filotelico” from L. de Castro in Bogota
- ♦ “Rivista Filatelica” from G. Schoonewolf of Baranquilla

and from the more recent period:-

- ♦ “Estrella Filatelica de Chile” from M. Cruzat of Santiago
- ♦ “Revista Filatelica” from C.N. Mekeeh in St. Louis
- ♦ “Opinion Filatelica Chiklena” from J.J. Vives-Solar of Santiago

“Ecuador” is one of the few South American magazines that kept going for a complete volume. The first volume includes 12 numbers from 31 January to December 1886, the second includes only numbers 13 and 14 from January and February 1887.

“Revista Filotelica” also went to 20 issues:

Vol. I, nos. 1 – 12 from September 1887 to August 1888

Vol. II, nos 13 – 20 from September 1888 to April 1889

Two volumes also exist of “Filotelico”. The first appeared in 12 issues from January to December 1885 and the second in two issues, January and February 1886.

“Estrella” on the other hand has two volumes but only 11 issues; 1 – 7 of 15 June to 20 December 1892 make up the first volume, and 8 – 11 of 20 January to 20 April 1893 make up the second.

“Revista Filatelica” is worthy of note since this magazine was published in North America which is totally English. The world-famous philatelic publisher, C.H. Mekeel of St. Louis, permitted himself this extravagance. However, this magazine did not have long life. It lasted from 1 May 1892 to May 1895, i.e. less than three years, in three volumes which, however, only amounted to 21 issues in all. It was aimed principally at South America and, as a result, is little known in North America and Europe.

The rest of these magazines only reached a few issues; “Mercurio” 5 from 15 October 1886 to 15 March 1887, “Filatelico del Peru” 9 from 1 May 1893 to 31 January 1894, “Progreso Filatelico” a single issue dated 1 January 1887, and “Opinion Filotelico Chilena” approximately 10, the first of which was published on 1 July 1894.

As a rule, magazines published in South America, whether in Spanish or Portuguese are, more or less, hard to get hold of, those of very recent date not excepted. Even in Europe these magazines find few subscribers and so only odd issues have made their way here, sent by the publisher in the hope of getting an exchange, or for advertising purposes.

E. MAGAZINES IN THE PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE

The Portuguese language, which is only spoken in Brazil apart from Portugal and its colonies, made its first appearance in the philatelic press world only in the year 1882 and it was Brazil where the first specialist magazine appeared. Since then there have been some 30 magazines in this language with roughly 480 issues. Although all the older magazines are more or less hard to get hold of, the only ones to rate the classification

I. RRR

are the following:-

- ♦ “Brazil Philatelico” by L. Levy of Sao Paulo in Brazil; only 3 numbers appears from January to March 1882
- ♦ “Philatelista” produced by the Philatelic Society of Porto Allegro, with 7 issues from January to July 1888.
- ♦ “Gazeta Filatelica” by A. Borgies Monteiro in Rio de Janeiro. This journal, of which only a single issue dated 15 November 1892 exists, was written in Portuguese and French.

Next came:

II. RR

- ♦ “Brazil Postal” by A.M. de Souza of Rio de Janeiro – 13 number of this were issued over the period 14 July 1890 to July 1891
- ♦ “Philatelia” by A.E. de Mellor of Campo – one single issue dated 15 July 1894

Finally, these are still rare:-

III. R

The first series of:-

- ♦ “Philatelist” from the well-known Lisbon dealer F. Martin, this cover 2 volumes, namely:-
 - I, nos. 1 – 9 April-December 1887
 - II, nos 10 – 14 January-August 1888and
- ♦ “Philatelist” from F. Toudella of Pernambuco, which also published 15 issues in 2 volumes over the period from 15 October 1890 to December 1891

Hence, with one exception, all the rarities originate in Brazil.

F. MAGAZINES IN THE DUTCH LANGUAGE

Holland began its journalistic activity in the year 1885. There is, in fact, talk about a nebulous magazine that appeared in Dutch as early as 1869 with the title “De Timbrophilist” – a real “Flying Dutchman” and I personally think this phantom ship is as likely to turn up as the magazine. It was supposedly published by the well-known dealer and album producer, C. van Rinsum, then located in Amsterdam and the fact is that the appearance of this magazine was announced for July 1869 in nos. 5, 6 and 7 of “Continental Philatelic Magazine” from the same publisher. However, I still think it never actually appeared. My reasons for this are;

Firstly, Tiffany states in his standard work “Philatelic Library”, St. Louis, 1874, p.30, that he has had it confirmed that this journal never appeared. This is particularly important since Tiffany was a dedicated and methodical researcher and it would have been relatively easy to check up on the existence of this magazine in the year 1874. and find out if it had actually come to life. Moreover, in all the decades I have been dealing with philatelic literature I have never managed to get hold of a single copy, or hear of one being sold. I must not keep quiet about the following either. Tiffany got in touch with me in 1896 to ask if I knew anything about the existence of “De Timbrophilist”. This prompted me to get in touch direct with Rinsum who was then living in Dieppe. Rinsum replied that he magazine had actually appeared in 13 issues, of which he still possessed a complete set. When I asked him to sell it me he explained after a good deal of to-and-froing that he could not find it, whilst offering to sell me his other creations “Continental Philatelic Magazine” and “General Stamp Advertiser” both rarities of the first rank, along with other very old magazines, without more ado. Now in my experience, if “De Timbrophilist” had really appeared in 13 issues it would have been quite impossible for it to vanish completely without trace, so that not even Tiffany, who was collecting literature in the ‘60s, could confirm it had ever existed.

Perhaps these lines will prompt someone with information about this to clear the matter up, for which we pressophilists will be very grateful.

If “De Timbrophilist” had existed it would have deserved the RRR rating. The following can only be rated:-

II. RR

The first five duplicated numbers of

- ♦ “Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde” published by the Philatelic Society of Amsterdam from 8t August to December 1884 and scarcely obtainable to day,
- and
- ♦ “Postzegel” from C.A.D. Steenmeyer of Amsterdam, the first number of which appeared in October (probably on the 30th). So far I have not been able to discover the exact life of this interesting magazine.

III. R

The one rare item remaining is:-

- ♦ “Maanblad der Afdeeling Utredt etc” published by Joh. A. Moesman. One specimen issue and at least 9 other numbers of this had appeared by the end of 1896. This magazine too is duplicated and only relatively few copies were introduced.

A total of 10 magazines with approximately 400 issues have appeared to the end of 1900.

G. MAGAZINES IN SCANDINAVIAN LANGUAGES

The Scandinavian periodical literature got going very early, as early as the year 1867, in the dawn of antiquity as one might say, with a magazine that now ranks with the greatest rarities and, moreover, is outstanding in content for its period. Unfortunately it was the only one and up to the year 1886 there were two gaps of approximately 8 years each in which the Scandinavian languages made no contribution to the periodical literature. These languages were not stabilised into the specialist literature until 1886.

I. RRR

The rarest magazine is thus:-

- ♦ “Nordisk Frimeerke Tidende” from K. Lund of Copenhagen. This appeared in 12 issues from 26 August 1867 to 30 June 1868. It should be noted that it contained interesting bibliographic articles.

II. RR

Three magazines fall into this group, they are:-

- ♦ “Skandinavist Frimeaert Tidende” 15 issues of which appeared in the period from 15 October 1876 to 15 December 1877 (publisher Arthur Philipsen, Copenhagen)
- ♦ “Skandinavist Frimaerke Journal” published by Fr. Bertini, also in Copenhagen and consisting of:-
 - Vol. I, nos. 1 – 3, 20 October to 20 December 1876
 - Vol II, nos. 4 – 8, 10 January to May 1877
- ♦ “Nordist Frimaerkeverden” from Emil Jensen and S. Schmidt, also of Copenhagen. Only 4 numbers of this were issued, the first on 1 January, the last on 15 April 1878.

The largest group is:-

III. R

- ♦ “Skandinavist Frimaerke Tidende” originally published by Th. Knudsen and N. Moller Kroman in Sonderho, then later by H. Rhode in Copenhagen. It consists of:-
 - Vol. I, nos. 1 – 12, 31 October 1890 to 30 September 1891
 - Vol. II, nos. 1 – 12, 30 October 1891 to 30 September 1892
 - Vol. III, nos. 1 – 12, 30 October 1892 to 30 September 1893The last issue of the third volume was recently reported by Dr. Rommel.
- ♦ “Philatelist Journal” by A. Petersen of Nike, 2 issues dated 20 April and 20 May 1894
- ♦ “Filatelisten” by Martin Holm of Aalesund, the existence of only two numbers of which (10 May and 10 June 1894) has been confirmed
- ♦ “Frimaerke Handleres of Samleres Advertissements Haefte” from Danielson of Aarhus, at least one issue of which appeared in May or June 1894, and
- ♦ “Finska Filatelisten” published by the Helsinki Stamp Collectors’ Socieity.

Until a short time ago, only the specimen issue 0, of December 1894, was known. Only in July 1903 did Dr. Rommel report that a further 9 issues had appeared from February to December of 1895 and, also, that two issues appeared as Vol. II in the year 1896.

The total Scandinavian periodical literature amounts to 23 magazines with roughly 430 numbers.

II. MAGAZINES IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Of these, the ones under the sub-heading (a) were published in the United Kingdom, those under the sub-heading (b) in North American and those under (c) in other places.

The number of magazines published in English in Great Britain and North American is very large and the number of rarities is very considerable for the reasons set out at the beginning of this article. If I were to deal with these in the same way as the rarities in other languages I would far exceed the space available in this magazine.

Hence I will limited myself this time to dealing with the rarities in sub-division (c) and will turn to those in (a) and (b) in a later article. However, I should make the general remark that the philatelic literature in English is by far the most in demand all over the world, that the number of literature collections in English and North America is five times greater than that in the rest of the world put together and that, in fact, only the literature in English command any place on the world market.

The magazines in sub-group (c) are as follows:-

I. RRR

- ♦ “Continental Philatelic Magazine” from C. van Rinsum of Amsterdam, which I have already mentioned. This appeared in 8 issues from February 1869 to 15 January 1870, the last two of which are designated as a new series. It is written in rather unorthodox English.

- ♦ “General Stamp Advertiser” from the same publisher. Only a single number appeared dated 1 June 1870.
- ♦ “Australian Stamp Collectors’ Journal” from Stanley of Adelaide, 4 issues from November 1879 to February 1880, and
- ♦ “New Zealand Stamp Collectors’ Quarterly” from F.A. Hendersen in Auckland, also a one-off, dated October 1880.

II. RR

In this are:-

- ♦ “New South Wales Stamp Collectors’ Magazine”. This was published by Buckley, Blunsum & Co., in Sydney, in 3 numbers from 1 November 1879 to April 1881, following by a single issue of a New Series published by D. Vindin in August 1882.
- ♦ “Philatelic Times” by F. Moore & Co., and F.A. Hendersen & Co., in Auckland, 2 issues from May to July 1881.

III. R

Finally, the rare titles are:-

- ♦ “Oceanic” published by the Stamp Publishing Co., in Honolulu on the Sandwich Islands in 4 issues, the first of which has no date and the last is dated May 1889.
- ♦ “Australian Stamp News” from J.E. Newell Bull in Gualda. I know of an 1893/94 volume in 4 numbers and odd issues of a new series from the year 1898.

Before I close, I should point out that by no means all the magazines I have failed to mention here are easy to obtain but, in my experience, the ones I have mentioned are the valuable items of philatelic literature apart, naturally, from sub-groups (a) and (b) of the English Magazines which have not been dealt with this time.

The author would be grateful for any clarifications or corrections:

END

S. de V.

Serious bibliography

[*Bibliographie sérieuse*]

La Circulaire Philatèlique, October/November 1930, Volume 20, Whole number 208,
pp.167-168

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

SERIOUS BIBLIOGRAPHY

What was Philately in 1867? Many collectors do not know. However a work of documentation which goes into this question in detail has just been published under this title by Yvert and Co. of Amiens, with the care they habitually take over the preparation of philatelic works.

The author of this historical and anecdotal work is not just anybody! For it is M.Georges Brunel, Laureate of the Académie Française, President of the Société de Bibliographie, and one of our most distinguished philatelists – stamp collectors. He is, I believe, one of the best and most prolific of the good French writers on philately.

“What was Philately in 1867?” takes the form of a handsome pamphlet, illustrated by 7 engravings and the portraits of celebrated philatelists of the past: Herpin, Dr.Legrand, Martin Caillebotte, Philippe de Ferrari, Berger – Levrault, Moeus, de Saulay and Pierre Mahé.

The author reveals at the outset that he has personally known the personages mentioned in his work. There can hardly be any other philatelists in this situation. As a young man, I had the honour of making the acquaintance of Doctor Legrand (Doctor Magnus) : “The founder of philatelic science” as M.Georges Brunel so rightly call him (p.aa of his work); and I always took the wise advice of this old and learned master as my guide in philately. Later on, I was in steady correspondence with M.Pierre Mahé, and moreover some time before his death I drew up. The bibliographical notice published by the C.P., with portraits at different ages on the basis of originals supplied by M.Pierre Mahé himself. I thus read with emotion what M.Georges Brunel has to say in an elegant and clear style about the philatelic curriculum vitae of these two real stamp-loving philatelists, amongst other people mentioned in the work. I was sorry not to find in it the portrait of Father Maury, whom along with M.Ch.hemierre I got to know about 1902 in connection with the shady activities of certain amateurs who were apparently already trying to corner philately for their own profit. It was premature to say the least at that period.

But the name of Arthur Maury is not passed over in silence in this work: for (p.29) the author does full justice to the memory of this eminent professional in philately by saying that “he was a pleasant and courteous person, an unremitting worker with a good deal of feeling for the relevant who controlled his tongue sufficiently to produce interesting articles from time to time”...

The brief account I have given of this excellent and useful new work by M.Georges Brunel will, I hope, inspire all subscribers to the C.P. to get hold of it, and they will certainly not regret their purchase. Moreover, faithful subscribers to C.P. to get hold of it, and they will have known for

quite a time that when I talk about a philatelic work I have taken care to read it through previously, which I do believe is not the case with everyone who writes reviews on philatelic bibliography.

S de V

A type of philatelic work not previously published in France has just been put on sale by M.H. Chirice, 76, Rue Bannier, Orleans. It is the Annuaire de la Philatélie postal rates for ordinary and special stamps, the value of foreign money, a list of philatelic periodicals, groups, societies or philatelic circles, federations, syndicates etc. the Company of Experts; and even (or above all) – “houi soit qui mal y pense” – a list of members of the Académie de Philatélie in Paris.

The addresses are grouped by departments and towns in the case of France, and by towns for other countries.

Of the list of French philatelic journals I noted that the oldest are: “Le Collectionneur de timbres – Poste” (66H. year); “L’Echo de la Timbrologie” (44th year); “La Circulaire Philatélique” (32nd yr) and “L’Echangiste Universel” (23rd year). Unless I am mistaken, France holds the record for the Longevity of its philatelic periodicals.

The numerous subscribers to C.P). who will certainly buy this annual (if only to encourage the editor and support a publication which fills a gap) will doubtless not find all their names there – mine is not in for one - ; but there is nothing to prevent them getting it put into the next edition, if they really want to...

Finally I see nothing to criticise in this Annual; but I think it would be very useful if the editor could give next time the names or possible the pseudonyms of philatelic writers who really have as much right to appear in a philatelic annual as most of the other philatelists.

S de V

END

Giovanni Riggi

Analysis of a degradation

[*Analyse d'une dégradation*]

Catalogo 3, Prima Mostra Mondiale di Letteratura Filatelica - Milano '82.,
Milan, Italy, 1982, pp.41-42

The original version in Italian: *Analisi di un degrado*, is available on pages 39-40

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

ANALYSIS OF A DEGRADATION

The gigantic process of self-advancement begun over the course of centuries by Homo Primigenious, carried on by Erectus, passed on to Sapiens and then to Technologius is oddly related to the support* of signing and marking, a support which has become steadily more delicate and fragile as the tale to be told became more complex and confused. Right from its birth, the support has enabled the history of adventures, the arms and the armours of men to be transmitted to posterity in a manner which increased their strength and their technology, moving towards a millenary future in different shapes and forms that varied from rough stone to the soft, shining, supple paper on which we are busy writing these reflections.

* **Translator's note:** It would appear that the "support" referred to is that material which is written on.)

Thus as a first analysis the study of the "support for signing" is the mirror of civilisation and its expansion in the knowledge of the people; it also suggests today's sudden explosion of the need for communication and - with other reasons - accounts for the outset of a natural decline in quality which has become obvious very recently and has received attentive and alarmed study over the last few years. In line with the succession of outstanding historical events, stone, papyrus, parchment and paper have appeared in a sequence in the general historical development of a continuous and often unpredictable future. The most cruel and bloody events on our journey have often created an urgent need for written communication on the part of either the victor or the vanquished, whilst religion and magic, love and death, fantasy and poetry have all displaced interest from meditation and given to the constantly increasing numbers of mankind the art of narration and roused in them the pleasure/right/duty of expressing in graffiti: and signs-primitive or highly developed - the most important facts and disturbing feelings of their lives.

Entreaties, ignoble and unworthy political troubles, and wars, wars, above all wars more than any other event have encouraged the discoveries and technologies needed to dominate neighbours and adversaries, whereas culture, science and peace have contributed to the refinement of the finished product, which itself when all is said and done is aimed at the domination and submission of friends and allies. This type of technological process has been studied historically in all domains of science, and is also common in the case of paper, which today dominates world affairs and often upsets us by its forced intrusion into our intimate and

private surroundings. The explosion of the mass media and the bureaucracy, particularly at our latitudes, has educated increasingly more vast strata of population, whilst favouring literacy, and curiosity about it in people at a lower stage of technical development. Today more than ever we read and write.

The need to know, as quickly as possible and by the best means possible, is perhaps the outstanding heritage of the last century: This has left resourceless many people and many governments whose entire budgets have been absorbed - to a proportional amount - according to their possession or non-possession of cellulose or the exhaustive direction of their communications network, an irreplaceable element for man's information and confrontation with the cultural level of modern nations. However, with the continued repetition of situations, and an increased consumption does not mean only a reduction in the unit price, but also a decrease in the quality of finished or standard products. A frenzy for knowledge will not mean only an increase in one's cultural patrimony, but also a sudden replacement of things hardly used - and at the logical end of the process - we must conclude that a higher rate of consumption means a lower quality, and a lower quality is the index of highly perishable goods. Thus the reduction in unit price, consumption linked to an increasing demand, the need for literacy, the speed and rapid decay of information, the increase in demand for a quality product, are the immediate and obvious causes of the degradation of the printing paper over these last years.

There are also anarchic technologies, certain types of secretly blameworthy productions unimpeachable from the aesthetic point of view but having undeclared defects, under trademarks - often of multinationals - which have for years increased our lack of control and our absence of knowledge of the degradation taking place within the realm of paper: and still air and water, heaven and earth, people and things are covered and filled with toxic residues, powders and liquids with unknown secondary effects, and poisonous fumes from other urgent technologies, and all these have done the job with almost universal agreement but on the sly and so no-one has got to know.

In spite of all we have just said, we still have precious incunabula, Egyptian papyri and engraved tablets which could with simple precautions be a patrimony for us all and will be the same for posterity, but at the same time we have modern texts which are very numerous, polyhedral, polychromatic, polyglot, polytechnic, polydisciplinary which have become our patrimony and ours alone, and not the heritage of our descendants more or less removed in time. The process of degradation recently revealed by laboratory studies on cellulose up to science-fiction limits have shown how much better ancient pulps last than the modern ones, and show us what route we should follow from now on.

Multitudes of people are now coming to grips with the delicate art of writing, but if they wish to leave the large or small harvest of their maturity to succeeding apes, they will have to learn not to give in to the blandishments of reduced prices or miracle technologies and they more than anyone must denounce to the whole world the formulas for the global degradation which is killing us a little more every day.

Translator's note: This reads to me like a remarkably incompetent translation from the Italian original: in parts it is almost impossible to sort out what he is about. But it probably doesn't matter as he has obviously not got any particular point to make, except that cheap paper and pollution are not good things.

END

KOCH, Alfred

Literature on the German postal system, 1871-1964

[*Schrifttum Über das Deutsch Postwesen 1871-1964*]

R. v. Decker's Verlag, G. Schenck, Hamburg-Berlin, Germany, 1996, pp.v & vii

(Translation of the introductory text only)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

LITERATURE ON THE GERMAN POSTAL SYSTEM, 1871-1964

PREFACE

The present bibliography, "Literature on the German Postal System, 1871 to 1964", forms a third part to the two bibliographies compiled by Hermann WOLPERT (Stuttgart): "Literature on the German Postal System. Part 1: from the beginning of the 16th century to the end of the holy Roman Empire (1806)", published in "Arcive fur das Post – und Fernmeldwesen", Frankfurt – au – Main, 1950, no.7, pp.465 – 585, and "Part 2: from the end of the Holy Roman Empire (1806) to the founding of the German Empire (1870), in "Archiv fur das Post – und Fernmeldewesen", Frankfurt – am – Main, 1952, no.4, pp.177 – 272.

Because of its size, the third part has not been published in "Archiv fur das post – und Fernmeldewesen". It will appear in collaboration with the new "Zentralstelle der Deutschen Bundespost für Dokumentation und information" (Darmstadt). It covers the period from the foundation of the German Empire (1871) to the collapse of the Third Reich (8.5 1945), from the reconstruction of the German Post Office in the partitioned Germany (May 1945), from the reconstruction of the German Federal Post (1950), and then up to 31st December 1964 (c.4500 bibliographic data).

I have to thank the librarians of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telephones, the German Federal Post, the Federal postal Museum at Frankfurt – au – main, the general managers of the Austrian and Swiss postal and telegraph undertakings, and the Central Office of Postal Technology for their friendly advice and the generous use of their collections. Particular thanks are due to Dr. GERSTENKORN, the director, and Herr Schulz, head of information, in the library of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telephones for their essential help with my work.

Bonn, December 1966.

ALFRED KOCH

Contents

A. Literature with details of author	1
B. Literature without details of author	86
C. Route maps, railway guides, postal schedules etc	160
D. Index of personal names	166

E. Index of places	187
F. Subject index	215
G. Supplement	321

The “Bibliography of the German postal System, 1871 – 1964” covers.

1. Literature on the German Postal system, German postal history and the World Postal Union
2. Literature on transport and means of communication with respect to the postal system
3. Postal law, postal regulations, conditions of service and personnel management
4. Statistics, commercial and administrative reports, commercial plans.
5. Training and instruction manuals
6. Postal manuals, handbooks, calendars and pocket books
7. Foreign – language training and instruction manuals, and dictionaries
8. Official timetables and route maps
9. Local guide books, local directories and commercial directories
10. Items on stamps of historical interest.

END

Ulrich Häger

Quo vadis - philatelic literature?

[*Quo vadis – philatelistische literatur?*]

Sammler-Dienst, 25th April 1964, Volume 15, Issue 9, pp.446-447;

9th May, Issue 10, pp.504-506 & 23rd May, Issue 11, pp.561-564

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

QUO VADIS - PHILATELIC LITERATURE?

The heretical thoughts of a philatelist who may be past it

Part 21/1962 of SAMMLER-DIENST gave a report on the development of philatelic literature, as far as that is possible within the confines of a magazine article, and Parts 9 and 10 of 1963 gave a description of a 00 year old stamp catalogue. This all showed on the one hand that German language literature once had a high reputation amongst readers all over the world but declined in importance from the beginning of the 2nd world War (with the exception of the continuation of the KOHL handbook by Hans von Rudolphi, and a few other items). On the other hand, the praise of classical literature as embodied in a catalogue from 1863 receives a check, since this was not only full of gaps, but the details of the values and colours of the stamps included abound with so many striking mistakes that the author can never have seen the stamps as originals and must have obtained his data at second-hand.

Defective writings help no collector, unfortunately however the gaps in, or even the total uselessness of, a catalogue or a book glittering with beautiful illustrations only comes to light after it has been purchased. This kind of disappointment must naturally have happened often in the early days of philatelic literature; new ground was being broken and usually the author had only the material directly to hand for his researches. There were no international journals, and for many years no original material either. However, both are needed even to deal with domestic postal services, since many documents important for philatelic research were sent abroad in the form of stamps and cancellations etc, and kept on going, so that many research topics called for international collecting, or at least the perusal of foreign literature in all its forms. When faulty, or to be more exact, unserviceable books appeared later on, this was simply unavoidable from the restricted standpoint chosen.

However, is it still unavoidable today: can or should the collector accept faulty new publications and make do with them? Every reasonable thinker must answer this with a categorical no. If it seems necessary, the bookshelves must remain empty, since philately – in so far as it relates to the study of postal undertakings, the investigation of the often inadequately documented methods of producing stamps, the use of cancellations etc – is now a science on a level with other arts and sciences (even though it is alas often still sneered at).

Does this mean that many philatelic books should remain unwritten, since they can only deal with part of a wide complex of questions, or patchily with a given subject, since the number of records or published results available for analysis is still too small. This is indeed the case for research present and future. Moreover in many cases a research topic can never be pursued

completely to its end, since fresh evidence may suddenly pop up and make everything that has been written before either incomplete, or even totally wrong. However, nobody would actually **think to? leave** such books unprinted, or consign them right away to the rubbish heap. How many themes in science have first been set going by incorrect writings, how much can be determined more accurately by checking the contents of a book, and how many new paths have been opened in this way.

There are many examples of this in philately and its associated literature. Literature cannot be condemned root and branch as an aid to the progress of research, since it either forms the basis for fresh researches or enable new results to be properly classified. For example, the Kohl handbook is no longer authoritative in many respects today, but it will be one of the standard works on philately for all time. And if Dr. Munk, who was really unique in his own line as responsible editor, were still alive, he would gratefully accept every additional information and correction, use them in supplements or new editions and make them generally available.

Literature of the scientific type can, nay must, have gaps and defects! Only in details, though, in a lack of information on a still unknown cancellation and the like. The basis of the work, the general information on the events of the past or present times, must offer a solid and error-free foundation.

Even in philately it is rarely possible for one person to know everything and research into everything.

Often several thousand little building bricks go to make up one comprehensive (not always definitive) handbook or catalogue. And these little building bricks, in the shape of typefaces, colours, and plate defects for stamps, and dates of application for cancellations, may be scattered all over the world in the albums of collectors who simply do not know or suspect that they have in their collection the one item that could make a decisive contribution to the progress or settlement of a piece of research. Too few collectors look at any literature apart from catalogues or else language difficulties make it impossible for them to use it.

Since stamps, cancellations and other items important in philately are not preserved in museums to the extent that the material of other sciences is, many questions remain unanswered entirely, as for many years. The postal authorities of many countries have begun to take more and more interest in setting up postal museums, whose contents frequently have a stimulating effect on philatelic research and literature unfortunately however only a few philatelists manage to penetrate into the “holy of holies” of these postal museums, since there are no university professors or people well-known in the popular press to evaluate the contents of these treasures and perhaps even make them known. Official bodies frequently tend to be much too cool to requests from philatelic societies.

However, many philatelists do the same, thinking only of themselves or remaining anonymous so that the literature has always suffered.

Well-to-do collectors (often they are only “also – collectors”) have assembled the most valuable collections which they keep safely locked up for tax reasons. The owner lacks the time, possibly even the interest and patience, to arrange his treasure properly or put it to any scientific use. Collections of this type are built up not just by purchases at auctions (where researchers would at least have pictures of the stamps and cancellations) which would be useful for the literature, but are also acquired privately. The collections remain in concealment - they even shun the light of exhibitions – and vanish into obscurity again after being sold.

Only rarely can the owners of large collections (in the sense of simultaneously extensive and valuable) also be reckoned as true philatelists, since they lack the time for intensive study of their stamps, but they can make their treasures available to other people for study and so enrich the literature. Some proof of reservation by wealthy collectors (coupled with the fear of becoming known to the tax officials as stamp collectors) was given by the uncommonly interesting, exciting and useful series of articles "About Old Switzerland" published in the outstanding "Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung" of 1958/61. These showed how many questions raised by the old guard in their papers had to remain open for lack of information or partially answered in the present state of knowledge. This series of articles did a great deal to further research on the classic Swiss stamps, and the then owners of certain rarities were asked, for example, to give details of their colour to the author. The response to these requests was deplorable, yes, shameful. And finally this could not be concluded properly.

On the form of a reprint, this series, which somewhat resembles the labours of Sisyphus reveals the best intentions of an enthusiastic philatelist.

Continued.

However, should this work not appear in book form, only because in some respects it was and must continue to be, only a torso. No, philately must be thankful that this book is available in a bookcase here and there, so that its contents might be taken up by a similar "worker bee" in a later generation and enriched with many new building blocks, so that one day the "honey comb" may be complete. In other words, a new book may become available that has answered all the questions. This is a hope that we rarely see fulfilled in philately, however, since the material is too multifarious and we have too many "drones" in our midst.

Things are quite different from the literary point of view for the less expensive stamps and cancellations. The "small" collector is much more willing to communicate: articles, short reports and supplements on this type of collecting can be found everywhere. However it is by no means the case that there is less to say and ask about the little stamps, or more to say about new issues, than there would be about rarities from the classical period. The building blocks from this level have produced many valuable and informative books.

The most important supports for small-scale work on the stamps that interest the "broad mass" of collectors are the Working Parties of the BDPL. What they achieve is often more than admirable. Frank exchanges of opinions, loan of materials amongst one another, and other things useful to research are commonplace in the Working Parties, even though requests for co-operation have sometimes to be repeated a number of times, since not every collector has the spare time available that philately calls for. As an example of the many successful Working Parties we will mention here only that on "Buildings Series 1948", with its circulars and the ensuing handbook. Should this handbook not have been printed, since the information it contained could have been altered from day to day as fresh information became available and new material surfaced from the Federal Post. No, it ought to have been published since it probably inspired other collectors to "reveal" their knowledge and make their material available. If there had been a long delay till the publication of a fuller handbook, there would have been a danger of someone with useful information taking it to the grave with him whilst his material is scattered at random to the winds. Where would we have been for example with the continuation of the Kohl handbook if Hans von Rudolphi had not taken up where Dr. Munk had had to give up, simply because the alphabetical sequence could no longer be strictly adhered to. Croatia for one could be dealt with in the basis of direct experience: This chapter obviously needs revision but at least the basis for one is available.

According to what has been said, it is logical for magazine articles to be free of gaps and errors, but obviously only in the case of articles on stamps, cancellations or postal history which cover

new territory or attempt to carry research a little further. The extension of specialist journals is more likely to stimulate collectors (there must be a few who read more than the adverts) to publish their own comments and corrections than the publication of books in limited editions.

Another example. Should the writer of these lines have ignored the article on Tonga's gold – medal stamps in *SAMMLER – DIENST* (no 25/26, 1963) because a detailed description of how they were produced could not be given, and the article had thus to be left incomplete. Hardly, since the German collector would probably then have known practically nothing about these outstanding stamps. Success was in fact not wanting, since details were given by a collector in No. 4/1964. In the meantime the author had got more details from an English source about the non aqueous gum, DAVAC, supplied by the firm of Samuel Jones and Co for the Tongau stamps. Thus here again brick was added to brick, making a full treatment possible at a later date.

If periodical articles include the type which give a general survey of familiar things for the benefit of new readers and collectors, these must expect the newest data to be used as the source material, and must demand absolute reliability. False or inaccurate information, as for example the article "Forerunners of the Postage Stamp" in no. 2/64, do not help either the collector or philately.

A well-edited journal is usually adequately funded (if it has a large adverts section, then this alone and not the subscriptions will cover the overheads and do the earning, but the publisher of philatelic literature in book form often has a hard struggle to keep going, and often ends up ruined. The printing costs and the selling price to a level which prevents many collectors from acquiring a book whose contents are valuable.

This did not happen so often in earlier days. The times were not so hectic, and television had not started to allure. The collector had more leisure for intensive reading. Consequently, up to the first World War, patrons could be found who would make hefty contributions to the publication of special works/often in a really lavish format). Large societies – especially in Great Britain – produced noteworthy things in this line. Other rich philatelists published their books themselves, ignoring the hefty costs, and even gave them away sometimes. As an example here we may quote Axel de Reuterskjöld and Paul Miraband, who in 1899 paid 60,000 francs to have their unique work "Die schweizerschen Postmarken 1843 – 1962" printed (Miraband could have got as much out of his waistcoat pocket), and gave away the entire printing of 500 copies (150 copies were German and English translations of the original French text). Today there are hardly any supporters of philatelic literature, so the societies have to leap into the breach, as the Society of German Philatelists does for example. Unfortunately they can only help up to a point, so that many valuable works are left to gather dust in a drawer.

What does appear to be flourishing is literature for the motif or thematic collector. There has been astounding activity here and abroad in this field since the end of the last war, so that it is hardly possible to find one's way round a Society's book stock without a card index. Pleasant though it is to see this unstoppable growth in the number of theme collectors, the literature designed for them can only be classed as truly philatelic in a very few cases, as it is not concerned with the study of posts and postage stamps. In the eyes of many readers this viewpoint may seem heretical but cannot be gainsaid.

It has been suggested several times that publishers are being altogether too optimistic in "going in for" literature for theme collectors, but this can hardly apply to catalogues of every sort. This branch of the business is most flourishing, since the collector of today is more likely to pay out 2 or 20 marks for a new catalogue (since this will give the all-important catalogue (since this

will give the all-important latest prices for stamps!) than for a subscription to a reliable magazine or a special work on their chosen field of collection. Which collector today will build up a small but reliable personal library and also be sure of using them. From the percentage point of view our fathers and grandfathers thought and acted quite differently and more significantly. The few exceptions come nowhere near the standard set by James Lindsay Earl of Crawford (1847 – 1913). By diligent search after all philatelic literature and the purchase of important private libraries after the deaths of their owners (amongst others, Tiffany/St Louis, 1897 and Frankel/Berlin 1907), the detailed catalogue made a book of 924 pages. Crawford bequeathed his library to the British Museum.

As a result of these changes, and for other reasons, it now appear that more detailed work should appear for preference in separate sections over a long period of time. This has turned out to be a thoroughly practical, and for 80 years preferred, method by which the collector can acquire a comprehensive work for a small regular outlay. The great danger in this publication as a part-work is that the initial interest of collectors may die away, or publication of the work may be broken off for various reasons. (e.g. Carl Lindenberb, *Grosses Handbuch der Philatelie*, 1887/96), the compiler may die (e.g. Hans von Rudolphi, *Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*, 1944), or lose interest in carrying on (e.g. Hellmuth Kricheldorf, *Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*, 1958). The philatelic libraries are thus left with more and more “torsos” on hand, though strictly speaking this only applies to Kricheldorf of the examples we have given, as the others did at least get as far as publishing to the end of a period or country. This again raises the question: should the publication of Kricheldorf’s Madagascar “torso” have been discontinued? No, because it was and is unknown whether another researcher was available or could have been found to take over the material.

The choice of a contributor to deal with a given country for a handbook is very important and not always easy, when it is known there are a number of experts who might expect to be considered. Once the work has appeared, years will pass before a new revised and corrected edition will appear. Of course, corrections will appear here and there in the magazines, but usually only in one simple one, probably one which only reaches a small circle of readers. For example, in 1963 a series of *Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde* appeared as the section “Pleskau – Ljadi-Luga”, with a reply in “*Collegium philatelicum*”.

The same thing could naturally happen with any book, and so – unless a greedy publisher is in the background, which is as good as impossible where the Working party on New Handbooks is concerned – before a manuscript is accepted there should be a conference of experts to decide in the interests of philately whether its factual content is unimpeachable.

Apart from the philatelic-scientific literature (including journals) dealt with so far, there are other books designed to appeal almost exclusively to the new collector and the juvenile. These books usually identify themselves by their titles (for example: *How Do I Collect Stamps*), or subtitles which identify them as guides, or else their entire make-up reveals them as aimed at the beginner. Here and there we may also spot a “black sheep” with a pompous title that promises more than it could possibly give and may deceive even collectors who have become knowledgeable philatelists into buying it. However, word soon gets about on such unsuitable items, so that the trick will have little hope of success, especially as experienced philatelists known where to go to extend or refresh their knowledge: they will definitely never turn to the firm of Hinz and Kunz.

This only applies to a few publishers. The publications of reputable stamp dealers (e.g. Müller of Basle, Gibbons of London), including their magazines, can generally guaranteed as reliable, since it is known which philatelists have been concerned with a particular book. However, even

outsiders (philatelically considered) may come up with publications to satisfy any critic if they happen to get the right man. In the hectic times we have been having for years, this can only be done for commercial reasons. Obviously, stamp dealers who bring out books will expect to meet at least the basic costs themselves. Nothing else is strictly necessary, since the real aim is to get new lasting customers for the stamp business, so that the choice of author becomes specially important. This is not simply a new development: older collectors will still remember the firm of Seuf Brothers of Leipzig, who engaged Theodor Haas and other forgotten great man of German Philately to produce their handbooks.

Continued

However, for a number of years publishers from other fields have also been mixing in. They must be more or less rejected only as regards their introductory books for stamp collectors. These publishers do have their books written by stamp collectors who look at a good deal of source material and try to rework it, but they are not really philatelists. Otherwise there is no accounting for all the nonsense they contain, starting with the crassest mistakes, going onto falsities or omissions in evaluating the literature and finishing in pure fantast. If the authors had actually seen the stamps they talk about in their books, they would have been leaders in their field for many years, and if they really understood the philatelic terms they use they could not have put down on paper the impossibilities that have actually appeared.

SEE BETTY'S WRITING!!!

Many books are not really reliable – young people especially are likely to be taken in by vivid illustrations etc. and are likely to be badly misinformed by ill-written books.

It can often be very difficult to find a really reliable and up-to-dae text.

Example: a book called “Stamps – My Hobby” from a reputable firm, the Franck Verlay has no named author: whoever wrote it knows little of philately and can't even get his history and geography right.

Missing bit***

Another example is the dearer but better produced book by Dr. Walther Heering = “Philately – in fun and earnest”. This is better, but still contains enough mistakes to make it unsuitable for beginners.

Missing bit***

A new-perhaps undesirable – trend is towards publication of books devoted to stamps as objects of speculation. Philatelists must be pleased when their stamps rise in value, but undesirable for this to be only object of stamp collecting the true philatelist will have other aims in view this too is not a new development.

Again, “theme” collectors are well served as to literature, but you are not likely to be able to sell your “theme” collection at a very high profit.

Stresses again that all philatelic literature has its defects but is nonethe less useful. Publications giving financial advice are of little interest: “theme” literature, though expanding, has not importance for philatelic research.

All remarks relate chiefly to German language writings, but similar conditions are found abroad.

Little hope of any really good modern standard works being produced. Philatelists will have to make do with catalogues, reports on new issues etc.

Author concludes by inviting discussion

The “classical” period of German philatelic literature came to an end with the Second World War, what is going to take its place?

Missing bit***

END

U. Häger

We glance through an old journal

[*Wir blättern in einer alten Zeitschrift*]

Sammler-Dienst, 26th November 1966, Volume 17, Issue 24, pp.1412-1414;
10th December, Issue 25, pp.1474-1477 & 24th December, Issue 26, pp.1544-1546

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 1995

WE GLANCE THROUGH AN OLD JOURNAL

The Periodicals up to 1870

Quite soon after the appearance of the first two adhesive postage stamps in Great Britain on the 6th of May 1840, people began to take pleasure in collecting these little works of graphic art which began to be found on letters from many countries. For a long time they merely collected: The whole point was the number of items a collector owned. What we call philately, the study of dates of issue, types of cancellation, printing methods, etc., did not yet exist. Lacking this, it was hardly possible for like-minded people to get together for chat and comparison. However, in the end collectors got together here and there, the first societies came into being and a modest trade in postage stamps began. It is very interesting to trace the beginnings of stamp collecting, societies, and stamp dealing, but unfortunately we have no room to go into these topics here, although they are basically linked to the origin of philatelic literature.

The literature appeared initially in the form of short items for stamp collectors in magazines of general interest or devoted to other types of collecting. Again all this happened in Great Britain between 1840 and 1844. The first purely philatelic journal appeared in the same place towards the end of 1862. Collectors in Germany had to wait only a short while longer: from the 1st May 1863 onwards they had the short-lived *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*.

Up to the mid 1870s the output of journals increased considerably: however the majority were very short-lived, as there was too little interest and the publishers could not cover their costs. The journals in this branch of literature had little to offer from the scientific-technical point of view over the first ten years of their life: also, they very often contained false information which was usually never corrected.

The publishers were often stamp dealers, who frequently aimed at getting collectors to act as editors or regular contributors, choosing people whose names were known nationally and even internationally and were authorities on various topics. However even they could be taken in by forgeries and falsifications in the absence of proper methods of checking. However, we must not find too much fault with them, everything has to have its start and this can never happen without mistakes.

Thus, the early years of German philatelic literature were not especially productive.

However, to do them justice it should be said that these oldest journals do give a lot of

information on dates of issue (now generally known as the first day) which the researcher would otherwise have had to dig out by other and much more tedious methods. The journals from about 1870 onwards are much more full and interesting and can also be very amusing to us collectors today. Thus we shall start by glancing through the first five years of a journal that developed into one of the best, most comprehensive and reliable for the German collector. It lasted for 69 years and only the last war and the subsequent partition of Germany gave it its death-blow. I refer to **Senf's**:

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal

This saw the light of day on the 1st January 1874, its title even then having a spelling unfamiliar to us (*Illustriertes* with *i* instead of *ie*) but common enough then. From the beginning it picked up a wide circle of readers who stayed with it for decades. Its sub-title described as an *organ for anyone interested in stamp collecting*.

The publisher was given as **H. Werninck and Co.** of Leipzig, then a well known firm of stamp dealers. It was noted with pride in the title that the magazine was issued with the collaboration of **Dr. A. Moschkau, A. Treichel, R. F. Albrecht**, etc., so we already have several names which will be associated forever with the history of philately. The name of **Werninck** on the other hand means little at best to the literature researcher. The **and Co.** means a great deal more, since it hides the identity of **Richard Senf** of the famous "Senf dynasty" as we might almost call it. Without any notification to the reader, after only six months of this journal, it gained as its editor and publisher the best known member of the house of Senf: **Louis Senf**. From 1881 till the forced closure in 1942 the firm of **Senf Brothers** had the responsibility for the *Journal*. Moreover they enriched the literature of philately with a number of books that are still worth reading today and up to the last years of the war put out the beloved **Senf** catalogue, which in its day was looked on as better and more reliable than the **Michel** catalogue.

The *Journal* appeared monthly at first then fortnightly from 1884 onwards. The first four years were in the then familiar quarto format and each issue had eight full pages without an actual title page (this only appeared with a contents list at the end of the year.) Something like half of the very first pages contained the beginning of an important article. The fifth year appeared in the folio format that was also quite common at the time, though today it causes headaches for librarians, as it cannot be stood upright on ordinary book shelves (which are higher in libraries anyway than in household bookcases). Probably in 1878 it was not thought desirable to increase the number of pages and it was not possible to publish more text and retain the format used till then. Use of the folio size enabled the number of pages per issue to be kept to eight and even permitted the luxury of a title page carrying pictures of stamps and a little portrait of **Rowland Hill**. Nothing is known about the circulation of the *Journal*; it cannot have been very high at the outset, but probably paid its way by opening new markets for the stamp trade. The subscription for the twelve issues in a year was 1 Thaler, which became three Marks after the introduction of the Reichsmark as the standard currency.

Special Articles

Comprehensive research articles of the type we are familiar with in *Sammler-Dienst* were absent from the journals of 90 years ago. People were satisfied with short articles describing stamps, which were often necessary because the catalogues only gave illustrations of a small

part of the stamps that became available. Variants, types, etc., were discussed only rarely. Much more space was taken up by reports on forgeries of the “Basle Dove” which had suddenly appeared in Berlin, Hamburg and Vienna. This stamp was already a rarity in 1874, the firm of **Wernick** offered it cancelled for 37½ Gulden on the last page of the same issue and only a “Croesus” or a “loony” gave as much as that for a postage stamp in those days.

Forgers had an easy time of it. This was because most collectors only had the chance to look at the originals in the rarest of cases. Hence, it was enough if the items passed off on collectors had only an approximate likeness to the originals. This can be appreciated from a description of the forgery from Berlin, the beginning of which reads: *The green hatched background of the real one has become a plain light blue-green: The cross - lines in the black lily are four lines of equal weight in the original, but have become two faint and one heavy line in the forgery, i.e. only three.* A number of further characteristics of the forgeries were given, so that really no collector should have been taken in by the false Doves.

Announcements and descriptions of forgeries form a real thread running through the five volumes we are dealing with here. They show amongst other things how much ground stamp collecting had gained between 1874 and 1879; the production of forgeries became worthwhile and their sale was undertaken - often quite knowingly - even by dealers with established reputations. Parallels can still be found in our own days. Dealers even gave orders for the production of forgeries. For example, in the fifth year the *Journal* had to warn its readers against really well done forgeries of Hanover, Mauritius and the USA. (Postal stationery was collected as eagerly as stamps in those days - unfortunately though, usually as cut outs, which are worthless today).

The producer was known, but the name was suppressed and he was referred to coyly as *a Leipzig printer (K and S)*, who had *recently put on the market about 9,000 very fine forged stamps with deceptive printing.* (This a reference to the cancellation on the postal stationery.) The editors of the journal added to their description *according to our informant, the dealer concerned has recently run off another 9,000 copies!* Obviously a very flourishing business. Who could say where these 18,000 forgeries ended up: some of them may well be preserved in inherited collections?

Almost as frequent as the reports on forgeries were those on essays, a sign of how far our collecting forefathers were already prepared to deviate from the straight and narrow path: the “specialist collector” must have been born as long ago as 1874, though he was more of a rarity and certainly not always taken seriously. Of recent years the outlook has again become satisfactory thanks to the appearance of *Sammler-Dienst* which covers these special topics and thanks to **K. K. Doberer** for his interesting and thought provoking work on essays (and new and reprinted issues).

Postal stationery was always dealt with in great detail, and there were some comprehensive studies which did their authors great credit. As a representative of the numerous contributions of this sort, one which also goes into details, we will mention **A. Treichel**’s paper on *Diagnosis of envelopes and postcards of Württemberg* published in the first two issues of the *Journal*.

Today’s popular press gets its wide readership by retailing the purely private doings of this or that person. This has probably always been the case since human beings appeared on this

earth and stamp collectors too are curious and like to know something about the people who have built up or inherited unique collections. The *Journal* began quite early to satisfy this curiosity. N°10 of 1874 gave a short account by **Alfred Moschkau** of the many obviously important collections he had come across during his travels. For example, Shipping Agent **Carl Fisher** of Dresden: *he has a collection of four thousand items and it is quite significant that these include neither nuances, essays nor cancellations. His sumptuous Schaubek album contains not only practically all the rarities but also practically all postal stationery (not new issues) whole and uncut* **Moschkau** was obviously very impressed by this collection but he was quite bowled over by that of **L. Hartig** of Dresden *it was the most costly and impressive I have ever seen. It occupied a specially designed spacious cabinet.* No wonder that even **Moschkau** was overcome, as it numbered 7,600 postage stamps, 1,400 uncut entires, 300 money orders, 360 reply-paid correspondence cards, 140 field post envelopes and cards, 1,000 essays and proofs, 70 postal wrappers, 146 English official and return covers, etc. His hymn of praise to this collection closes with the words *The owner can pride himself on having not only the most complete, but also the most expensive and valuable collection in Germany, quite worthy of being placed in a museum or archive.* This last wish remained unfulfilled, as the treasure-trove passed more or less unobtrusively into other hands. Reports of this kind naturally aroused the ambition of rich collectors to abandon their anonymity. They made their own much more extensive collections known by letter, which led to further reports of this sort (and even to a pictorial volume containing 80 portraits of collectors and dealers accepted as important). Collectors today are much less forthcoming - mainly because of the financial authorities - and usually we only get to know about their treasures after they have died (**Burrus** for example). It is rare for philatelists to let their rarities be exhibited during their lifetimes (for example WIPA 1965 - **Anderegg**, or Graz 1966 - **Berlingin**).

Articles of general information in the *Journal* differ little from those we find today in *Sammler-Dienst*, though they were obliged to be less detailed because there were fewer stamps. Biographical sketches were given of personalities from the realm of the Post, such as **Heinrich Stephan** and **Sir Rowland Hill**, the *Cursus Publicus* of the Romans and other ancient postal systems were described and accounts were given of the activities of the already existing World Postal Union, and the history of the carrier-pigeon and balloon posts. The magazine held a really colourful mixture and doubtless had something for everybody. Nothing though about cancellations!

Although the main thing collected at that time was used stamps, practically nobody took any interest in the cancellations, which made later research into cancellations very difficult, since unlike stamps, the periods and types used were not recorded and nothing about them can be obtained from the old literature.

Practical Advice

Since little attention was paid to the preservation of stamps, it is rare to find articles aimed at helping the collector to build up a collection that would be worth seeing and of lasting value. The adhesive hinge was still unknown, and everyone got to work with the glue-pot kept alongside stamps. There was no warning against cutting off the perforations and it was quite common to do this when the pre-printed spaces in an album had been made too narrow (which happened very often). Not even an authority like **Moschkau** spoke out against these bad habits - he may very well have had them himself. When he was reviewing the third edition of the *Schaubek Album* (albums were looked on as literature in his day), **Moschkau** merely

remarked that the spaces for the postal stationery were too small. He wrote *in the case of North America one is sometimes compelled to cut away the stamp (meaning the stamp on entires) so as to fit it into the space. It is very annoying to have to cut up covers, etc.* This is the extent of the criticism: people were accustomed to use the scissors.

Descriptions of new stamps albums were almost the most important service to collectors. New albums came every one or two years from a number of publishers (many were identical between stamp dealers), they were tightly bound and only a few extra sheets could be inserted until the album was “bursting at its seams”, since no allowance was made for the way stuck-down stamps would bulk it out: pasteboard dividers were not used. Also, the *Journal* dealt by and large with the subject of stamp purchase, which came down in the end to warnings against the simply incalculable mass of forgeries. Even the very promising title *How to get a start in philately* was only a lament about the all-too-many impure elements.

Moreover, assistance was given - certainly unintentionally - to those who wanted to deceive unwary collectors, for example by the publication of a detailed article on *Chemistry and Philately*, which gave an exact description of how all the colours of the rainbow from blue to red could be brought out *in a startling way* from a red or green original stamp by the action of nitric, hydrochloric or sulphuric acid, or of a soda solution. A table was given which named the stamps of different countries which reacted particularly *beautifully* in changing colour. The author even prided himself on how *just as a joke I sent a still youthful stamp lover a 3pfg German Reich postage stamp in blue as a printing error*. To conclude, the exact recipe was given for transforming the blue 2d Great Britain stamp of 1840 and later into a beautiful black one *fill a test-tube with sulphate of ammonia till it just covers a stamp put into it... bring... this to the boil and add concentrated hydrochloric acid drop by drop whist it is boiling. A black precipitate will form and the stamp will quickly take on a beautiful black colour!* Who knows how many collectors tried this out from the pure love of experimenting and - if they used the 1840 stamps - deprived themselves and posterity of a valuable collection.

Enough of the practical advice, which will make a present-day reader shake his head and laugh. The examples chosen from this field make it clear that the old journals are no mine of information in this respect.

Reports on New Issues

Our *Sammler-Dienst* is outstanding when it comes to information on new issues of stamps. Its illustrations are only in black and white, but are printed sharp and clear on art paper, and the accompanying text is particularly lucid. The *Journal* also devoted considerable attention to new issues; up to four of its eight sides were devoted to new stamps (which had however usually appeared several weeks or months earlier). Around 1875 there was still no “Philatelic Service” in postal undertakings to send out descriptions, pictures or samples of new stamps. However, the new issues section did show most of them as pictures, even if only in a typographic form and based on specimens from groups of collectors or correspondents. By and large readers could always profit from the annotations and keep a look out for stamps that were rising in value. For example, N°1 of the *Journal* indicated the value likely to be reached by the 70-kreuzer Württemberg stamp (Michel 42) issued just a year before: *These stamps are likely to be extremely rare, since they will only be used on very heavy letters going overseas.* The same issue offered this stamp for sale by the dealers **Werninck and Co.**, who were identical with the publishers. They had only a simple unused item in stock, on offer to the

highest bidder. Unfortunately it is not known at what price this 1874 specimen found a buyer. The price would have been interesting, since the Zurich 6-centimes, already a classic at that time, was advertised unused in the same issue for only 30 to 35 Groschen according to quality.

In the general text a good deal of space is devoted to postal stationery, and the same in the reports of new issues. These include postcards, postal wrappers, etc., with stamps on and were given detailed commentaries in word and pictures. Who still bothers today about bill [of exchange] stamps, telegraph stamps or stamps for other postal services. Bill stamps perhaps, when they have been used for the prepayment of letters. However, in 1874/78 it was usual to collect all possible types of stamp, as well as ordinary postage stamps and postal stationery. Hence, the issue of new types of these were noted in full detail. This was true for private city postage stamps, Zemstvo stamps from Russia and others.

Many interesting and amusing examples of false reports could be taken from the new issues section (headed: *Chronicle*), since obviously at that time anything communicated by collectors and dealers from overseas was accepted by the editors without consideration and without any form of checking. Apart from out and out false data on colours and values, there are plenty of reports on stamps never actually issued. However, this did not seem to strike anyone as particularly tragic, since it is rare to find corrections in subsequent issues.

Literature, Catalogues and Albums

Alfred Moschkau, a constant contributor to the *Journal* published a survey of the literature known to him in 1872 in his own journal, *Moschkau's Magazin*. He contributed another article on the German philatelic literature to N°5 of 1874 of the *Journal*. Both lists are inadequate when we consider how much had appeared to that date and how much new material was coming out every year. However, **Moschkau** gradually published more and more articles. The increasingly lively activity of the societies made itself noticed and experts and contacts in philatelic matters shed their reserve and shared their knowledge.

Catalogues are the most prominent items here, all those with the name of the editor or publisher only familiar now to the "historian of literature". The most soundly-based one had already appeared; it was the *Catalog aller seit 1818 bis April 1874 ausgegebenen Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten, Streifbänder und Localmarken aller Länder*. [*Catalogue of All Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Postal Wrappers and Local Stamps of all Countries issued from 1818 to April 1874*], by **Moschkau**.

Yes, 1818. The oldest postage stamps were those made in the Kingdom of Sardinia from November 1818 to May 1836 for sending letter-sheets by private messenger. **Moschkau's** catalogue, which also gives complete postal stationery, is correct, since these were sheets of paper with coloured, later colourless, values stamped on, at these rates, which became sealable letters when folded. The **Michel** catalogue is rich in rarities but is and intends to be purely a stamp catalogue, so it is a little surprising to find these letter-sheets (often known as Sardinian ponies in collecting circles) firmly catalogued under Sardinia. Later **Moschkau** went even further back, to 1653 and the closures similar to postal wrappers with the money due for delivery stamped on that were used by the Paris city post. The **Moschkau** catalogue went into many editions and finished up as a thick unwieldy volume, but it always had relatively few illustrations and its descriptions were often incomplete.

His literature survey also included six new address books, obviously a very lucrative proposition at that time. These gave the addresses of dealers, and various ways of doing down the competition was attempted even in the book of titles, i.e. *The only correct addresses for the most important stamp dealers*. Was the address given for **Herr Lehmann** of Berlin really the only correct one? Also on the market were the music and words of a *postage stamp waltz - The Philatelists* and a *postage stamp board game with dice*!

Then, and for decades later, the albums were fundamental to the literature, since they often gave short geographical, economic and political notes on postal regions, together with the State's coat-of-arms and a portrait of the Ruler or President. New albums are very sharply scrutinised and reviewed, which reveals that the ideal album just never turned up: collectors often had to re-stick from one tightly bound album to another.

Recognition was also given to literary productions of other countries, which yesterday as today was more extensive than the German output. **Moschkau** thought however that the German literature, if much sparser, was better and more reliable, and he wrote in a commentary in 1874 ... *let us leave the foreigners to their albums as thick as Bibles and in awkward formats, their catalogues with 6 to 7,000 numbered items, etc., and lets us go quietly on in our old way, we shall be better off like that*. Foreigners were always ahead of us in many ways, and catalogues were one: the German ones could not get anywhere near 7,000 items, because connections to the far corners of the earth were either incomplete or totally lacking.

To promote philately in every possible way The **Journal** in its very first issue offered a prize of 30 Marks for the best work on the history of philately, with special regard to its development, literature, important collectors, etc., in the German lands, England, France and America. Authors were only given a period of two months to fill *at least 16 columns of our Journal*, as the closing date was the first of March. There does not seem to have been a large entry, as there is no mention of the result of the Prize Competition, which **Alfred Moschkau** was to judge. However, the 30 Marks were certainly paid out, since from June 1874 onwards an article on *History of Posts and Postage Stamps* appeared in several instalments, and is still worth reading today. The author was **R. F. Albrecht**, one of the leading philatelists of the day.

Exhibitions

Though there were not many to report, the few details given about exhibitions are interesting to read. Collectors often shunned publicity, as they did not want to make themselves more ridiculous than strictly necessary. The few societies that existed tended to operate behind closed doors. However the **Journal** was able to publish two outstanding reports during 1874 on *Stamps at the Vienna World Exhibition*, an event which aroused a great deal of attention everywhere, especially in collecting circles. This was the third time that postage stamps had appeared in an Exhibition that placed the cultural and economic achievements of a nation on view internationally. The first time was at the international Exhibition of 1862 in London, and the Second at the one in Paris in 1867. With Vienna in 1874 collectors could see it officially confirmed that collecting stamps was in order.

The stamp exhibition in Vienna would simply not compare with present-day exhibitions - even those on the smallest scale. Most of the sheets were not on show to everyone in display cases or the like. Let us pick out the most important parts of the report to get an idea of what a

stamp exhibition looked like at that time: *The stamps ... were displayed with great elegance ... In the first place ... This applies to the stamps exhibited on the German side.* The display included *The extensive collection of stamps belonging to the German post office, on 103 sheets containing some 1,890 mainly uncanceled stamps.* It was already worth noting that an official body with quite different sources of supply from the private collector had managed to accumulate 1,890 different stamps. Uncanceled as well, and so easily stuck down into sheets by wetting the original gum (The stamp hinge had not yet been invented). Nothing else can be meant since the report goes on to say *The loose sheets with the stamps stuck on (! from this author) we kept in a red morocco strong-box,* How then could visitors to the exhibition admire the treasures from Berlin? Quite easily since the strong-box was guarded by an attendant, and kept shut. Naturally though, interested parties were willingly given a look.

It should be mentioned in passing that this *morocco strong-box* in Vienna was the beginning of the State Postal Museum set up by Postmaster-General, **Dr. Heinrich Stephan** during his term of office.

However, there were other stamps which could be seen anytime without an Argus-eyed guardian, since *Apart from this collection ... entire sheets of the then current Reich postage stamps ... and trials ... all on show in the form of specimens with wide margins* (These must definitely have been stuck to the “sheets” with glue by at least one edge- The author). *The centime stamps put out under the French occupation of Alsace-Lorraine, the gold-coloured. Prussian bill stamps and Bill of Exchange blanks were also shown.*

Another pair of “Viennese bonbons” for collector may also be mentioned: *Bavaria showed.. entire sheets (! The author) of all its postage stamps that have appeared to date... Württemberg also showed all its then current stamps, envelopes, postcards ... Also there was a single example of the Bill stamps of Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt.*

Numerous postal undertakings were represented at Vienna by objects that included stamps: *An article made with infinite care was shown in the Netherlands section, namely an artistically carved round table whose glass-covered top carried a mixture of postage stamps in the most tasteful and elegant of groupings ... The basis was a star made up of a mosaic of differently coloured stamps, and the spaces between its rays were filled by arabesques of the most widely-differing colours consisting of the stamps of all the European countries. The overall impression would have been even more beautiful if the talented designer had used only uncanceled stamps for his work.* Who does not remember the glass plate or ashtray covered in stamps and kept by Granny in her parlour? It was a popular hobby at the turn of the century, and many valuable stamps were sacrificed to it, even though the reporter in Vienna bemoaned the fact that the maker of the “philatelic table” had not restricted himself to uncanceled stamps. If uncanceled stamps had mainly been used for the many objects decorated with them, the albums of uncanceled stamps preferred by collectors would look very much poorer today, since a decorated fruit-plate took by and large 300 stamps, since the stamps were not just stuck down next to one another with Dextrin or gum arabic onto their green felt support, which in its turn was stuck to the underside of the glass plate. An artistic streak had to manifest itself by cutting them up.

The collector had another attraction laid on the Vienna World Exhibition: *The most splendid exhibition was by the Banknote Company of New York, who showed practically all the stamps they produce, usually in proof form, magnificently arranged in two gold frames*”. Anyone who knows the number of countries for which the American Bank Note Company printed 90

and more years ago will realise how many rarities from the USA, and Newfoundland to Argentina, must have been present in those two frames.

It seems specially noteworthy that even philatelic literature was represented at this World Exhibition. And this was under the auspices of the German General Post Office, amongst others! *An entire large wall covered with magazines* enabled a survey to be taken of all the magazines for collectors then being published.

Finally, it is interesting to look at the results of the World Exhibition through the eyes of the philatelic reporter: *Although we Germans have not received a prize from the jury of the World Exhibition for our stamps, yet these - so often referred to as little slips of paper - have attracted considerable attention amongst the assembled postal authorities, a circumstance of importance for our cause, which meets with deathly silence at best in many quarters, but is still enjoying success and esteem more than ever just now, even in scientific circles.*

The next notice concerning an exhibition turns up in N°30 of the **Journal** for June 1876. The editor found out *completely by chance* that *in midsummer of this year a stamp exhibition will take place in Stuttgart*. Since there was no further reference to this in later issues, either the exhibition did not take place or it took place unmentioned under some broader philatelic event: and what we may read between the lines may relate to this. One point made is the following: *If this kind of enterprise does not want to come to grief from the start, the minimum necessary is to get accurate and detailed notices, programmes, times, etc., into all the relevant German magazines ... Then many prominent collectors, and especially the authors of philatelic works will readily take part and give the event a certain value, or otherwise the organisers will find themselves rewarded by pitying laughter and shrugs of the shoulders.* this was written 90 years ago, and is still true for so many exhibitions today.

Up to our terminal year of 1878 for studying the **Journal**, there were only two more references to exhibitions. One of them was purely private in character, and again failed to ensure adequate publicity, since only in the August 1877 issue did the journal refer to an exhibition *open daily between 12 and 2pm from July 20 onwards for an entrance fee of one Mark*. This was set up by the well-known stamp dealer and publisher of the *Schwarzen Liste* (Black List - names of unreliable dealers and collectors), **Paul Lietzow** of Berlin. Nothing is said about the duration of this exhibition *in aid of the wounded of the Imperial Russian Army* (Russo-Turkish War, The author), and so it could have been still on by the time it was mentioned in the **Journal**. Visitors were offered *a stamp collection in 6 large albums containing 6,200 stamps, cards, envelopes of all lands, including 1,300 whole pieces*. The report does not make it clear whether these *whole pieces* were prepaid envelopes with stamps stuck on (postal stationery), or true entires with cancelled stamps: the latter cannot be assumed straight away, since cutting away the cancellation remained the general practice for a long time. In the following issue the **Journal** was happy to report that *Lietzow's stamp exhibition ... in spite of the cost of entrance ... was heavily attended, many non-collectors attending as well*. This heavy-attendance amounted to *about 150 people in all!!* This gave a total profit of about 121 Marks, to which *Herr Lietzow generously donated 106 Marks 50 pfennigs, so that about 91 Roubles could be transmitted to Petersburg for the wounded Russians*. **Lietzow** could then boast of *a personal letter of thanks from the Empress of Russia*. **Alfred Moschkau** drew up the balance-sheet and wrote that by this exhibition **Lietzow** had *doubly earned our thanks: once because of his charitable purpose and again because this type of thing does so much to promote and support our cause*.

Lietzow's activities gained a brief mention a year later (July/August 1878). *Postage stamps put in an appearance at the International Exhibition for the United Paper Industry In collaboration with Alexandra Owitch of Uhlenhorst. collections of the rarest and most beautiful stamps, postcards and covers were shown ... in elegant square black frames ... the covers included a balloon letter.* (Paris, 1870, The author)

Also: *Mention should be made of a tapestry made by Herr Rudolf Fischer of Berlin from Seals, bill-stamps and postage stamps, which made a charming effect ... the exhibition of the tapestry is based simply on the popular idea that nothing should be thrown away unused*". This gives us a much later successor to the advert in the English magazine which has been so much quoted in the histories of philately: soon after the appearance of the first two postage stamps this advert asked for 10,000 penny stamps to paper the walls of a room.

Micellaneous

The *Journal* had a correspondence column used to answer queries from the readers. These could be very tedious, such as the words *Received with thanks* of interest only to reader **R. K.** of Graz, or the question *Are V.-S. covers well established?* from **C. Ad.** of Petersburg, etc. Little by little there crystallised out of these a *Letter-box* which often gave brief information on important matters to a wider circle of readers.

The reader of *Sammler-Dienst* has already heard about the FIP (Federation Internationale de Philatélie) and its activities. But who is aware that attempts to bring stamp collectors together at the international level and bring philately to general notice began as early as 1878. The German collectors' magazine *Union* proposed this kind of meeting, and no less a person than **Dr. Amable Legrand**, Secretary of the Société de Timbrologie of Paris, a skilful writer, the author of many still useful research studies under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, and one of the great philatelists, put forward in N°50, February 1878, of the *Journal* the suggestion of a philatelic congress to be held in Paris (Paris has been the seat of the FIP for a long time). **Legrand** took a whole page of the *Journal* in its 1878 super format to give detailed proposals about what participants in the Congress should do and what they would have to agree on. It would be too much to give even a selection of all the ideas put forward at that time. A whole week was to be devoted to meetings arranged by the participating countries, and obviously the question of financing was very much to the fore and led to the failure of the project. **Legrand** thought in terms of 200 to 300 (!) delegates from all over the world for the first Congress, which was simply unattainable in 1878. However it was uncommonly interesting to read ideas of 88 years ago which today have been partially realised, extended or improved by the FIP. Naturally only a part has been realised, since opinions have been altered or superseded in various ways. However the basic ideas put forward by the German magazine *Union* in 1878 and given practical interpretation by **Dr. Legrand** in the *Journal* can be found today in the statutes and activities of the FIP.

Sir Rowland Hill, who introduced the adhesive postage stamp in 1840 (he died in 1879, well advanced in years after being many times honoured by the world), was naturally loaded with honours in England; the State and private organisations vied to give one another thanks and recognition to the "Father of the Postage Stamp". **Hill's** native town, Kidderminster, could not possibly be left behind, and the city fathers and townspeople decided to erect a monument to this great postal reformer during his lifetime. A "Memorial Committee" was set up, and appealed for contributions throughout England. The editorial board of the *Journal* were

thrilled by this idea, and informed the Committee that they intended to support the appeal *with all their might*. At the same time, they petitioned permission to start a money-collection, and sanction was received at the end of December 1876. When the appeal closed at the end of 1878, the sum of 31,200 Marks, a magnificent one for the period, had been raised in England, but the **Journal** was only able to transmit the very modest sum of 39.35 Marks to the Committee. So says the last report given on this attempt. Nothing further was said in the **Journal** about the success achieved in England, so that any further contributions could not have altered the final total by much. At any rate German collectors did contribute to *immortalising Hill in bronze for all time*.

Some of the items given under the heading *Miscellany* are very amusing to read. For example it was reported in 1876 that: *A flea circus is currently appearing in Dresden. The Editor, who went to see it, saw to his amazement Gold miniatures of the mail-coaches of all the countries being drawn along by teams of fleas in the most entertaining manner.*

Not all that long ago some keen businessmen tried to bring in a fashion for reproductions in Gold of the rare first stamps from different countries, either as jewellery or even to fill empty albums, but apparently these did not catch on as expected, since everything, has gone very quiet about the *Gold stamps*. However, as **Ben Akiba** knew, everything has been here before, including reproduction stamps as jewellery. The following notice appeared in the September 1876 issue of the **Journal**. *Amongst novelties in the realm of jewellery are stickpins, cufflinks etc very prettily made of pinchbeck and enamel in the form of German Groschen- and 3-pfennig stamps ... We think them really tasteful philatelic ornaments ...*

Soon more and more people began to place their hopes on stamp collectors. For instance, a **Max Pollak** of Sternberg in Moravia concocted *Philatelic Stomach Bitters* in 1878 and presented a bottle to the editor. **Alfred Moschkau** gave it some doubtless free publicity and wrote *The bottle itself has a very pretty label on which are four striking colour pictures of stamps. The content really has to be commended, in fact it is a delicious liqueur ...*

From the postal point of view as well, unusual or interesting things could be found under *Miscellany*. One item related to the smallest known post office (probably meaning since the introduction of postage stamps. The author) in Philadelphia, Texas: *Since the total receipts in the year just finished (1877) amounted to a whole 54 cents, the postmaster was relieved of his heavy official duties.*

To be taken seriously from the historical point of view are the many *birth announcements*: letters reached the editor from all over the place announcing the formation of collectors' Societies. Most of these societies are now barely known even by name. However, one is still flourishing today as vigorously as ever: this is the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde of Frankfurt-am-Main. This was reported in the August 1878 issue of the **Journal** as being constituted on the 6th of June: it was said rather dolefully that *the membership consists at the moment of only 15 gentlemen*. It really happened that **Alfred Moschkau** gave a special greeting to a new founded society, but in this case he said in his editorial: *We wish growth and prosperity to this young society: may the Frankfurt society be a true guardian of philately*. This wish has been fulfilled: The society has outlived all others from that and later periods and has now given 88 years of active service to everything that is included in the general term philately.

This society also has one of the most extensive and valuable philatelic libraries ever owned by a society, and has made possible this glance at the early years of what was till 1942 one of the most widely circulated journals.

END

Ullrich Häger

The rise of philatelic literature

[*Vom werden der philatelistischen literatur*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.964-970

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

June 1999

THE RISE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Without wishing to hurt the feelings of any of the numerous lovers of postage stamps, a slight distinction must still be drawn between collectors and philatelists. The first category, are sometimes referred to rather disdainfully as “stickers”, but we should not make rash judgements, and should always bear in mind that a collector may become a philatelist one day. Both are extremely fond of postage stamps, but one tends to be interested more in new stamp issues and catalogue prices, whilst the other devotes his attention rather to the postal history of a country and the circumstances connected with the production and use of stamps, cancellations, etc. one type of stamp lover simply collects, whereas the other does collect of course, but also goes in for more or less intensive research. The collector gets his stamps out of catalogues and attempts to fill any gaps as quickly as possible. In many (but still far too few) cases the catalogue is also a magazine (with an adverts section as extensive as possible) and gives the collector all he needs to carry on his hobby satisfactorily. The philatelist also collects stamps and cannot do without catalogues either, but also devotes his attention to research articles in periodicals, to pamphlets and books which deal with postal topics wither generally or from a specialised view point. To the philatelist, stamps and all the other things needed to run a postal service such as cancellation stamps cannot be separated from the philatelic literature. Indeed, in some circumstances the philatelist would rather part with a stamp than with the literature on it. Just like science and technology, philately cannot do research or make any progress without literature.

The philatelist has a mass of literature available, so long as he knows what exists and where to find it (one little hint: the Philatelic Section of the Munich City library is one of the best there is: any member of a society affiliated to the BDPh can borrow from it showing proof of membership). Like the first postage stamps, the earliest philatelic literature is of the most interest, although the very earliest journals that we know about were in many respects incomplete, defective, and even quite wrong. However, the authors should not be blamed for this since research is quite unstoppable, and many factors must interact to give perfection, and philately has hardly reached that point yet.

The Hamburg Altona Philatelic Union is holding an exhibition on “100 years of Stamp Literature” at Hamburg over the period 1 to 31 October. This gives an idea of the tools available to the philatelist over the years, and can help to mature the collector into a philatelist. However, we can only give a very broad survey here, and will limit ourselves to the period up to the end of the century (paying particular attention to the first 20 years). A really detailed analysis of the literature that fructified philately would take several issues of SAMMLER-DIENST. Simply to give the name of a book or periodical does not imply that others, not mentioned, on the same or a similar topic are valueless, since only a few can be mentioned as typical of their period or

representative of a given range of literature. Mention or non-mention is not related to any criterion of work.

The interest of collectors was directed surprisingly early towards the first postage stamps issued on the 6th May 1840, since articles appeared that year in the "Spectator", and "The Art Union" relating to the new way of paying for sending letters. As early as 1841, "The Times" published an offer to buy stamps, though they were wanted in large quantities to decorate a room in place of wall paper. The year 1851 seems to have produced the first offer of an exchange for collectors, in the "Family Herald", Smith's Bookshop in London offered "4 red penny stamps for an oval-cancelled cover" (i.e. stamps for entires). Up to 1860 articles on postage stamps continued to appear in daily papers and magazines, but none of these can really be called philatelic literature, since they generally amounted simply to hawking and gave no impetus to collection or information on philatelic science.

By 1860 the need for a published account of all existing postage stamps had often been expressed, since only a few collectors (and by this time there must have been a great many of them, otherwise how are we able to explain the sudden appearance of a really varied literature) knew exactly how many values belonged in a series of stamps from any one country. Thus appeared the first actual work for stamp collectors with the information arranged by countries.

This began in 1961; thus the motto of the Hamburg exhibition is not quite accurate. It is actually a few weeks more than 101 years since the appearance of the first philatelic publication!

However, this mistake is unimportant, since the first of what became an almost incalculable number of philatelic publications actually appeared in the year 1862. It is simply a forerunner of our present-day catalogues, which are known to have been antedated. It appeared (according to Victor Suppansschitsch) when the Strasburg printer Oscar Berger-Levrault issued about 50 copies of a list of all the stamps known to him, on about 12 quarto pages containing already 973 stamps. Herr Berger obtained additions to his catalogue from his friends – the only people who received copies – so that by 1864 there had been enough new issues and additional entries to justify ten editions, finally reaching 26 pages. Just at Christmas the same year (on Dec. 21 1861) Alfred Potiquet issued his catalogue, though it carried the date 1862. It was published by the firm of Eugene Lacroix in Paris and was a revision of Berger's list made available free to everyone.

These two lists broke the spell. In Brussels in 1862 J. B. Mœus (one of the most outstanding dealer-cum-philatelists of his day) issued his "Manuel du Collectionneur des Timbres-Poste" (Manual for the Stamp Collector), which developed over the years into one of the most important, detailed and reliable standard works for collectors all over the world. Brown's "Catalogue of British Colonial and Foreign postage Stamps" and Gray's "Hand-catalog of Postage Stamps" were received with delight in England, as was A.C. Kline's "The Stamp collector's manual" in the USA. The end of the year 1862 also saw the first German catalogue appear. This was the "Übersicht über alle bekannten von 1849-1862 emittierten Frankomarken" (Survey of all postage stamps known to have been issued 1849-1862), produced by Tramburg's Heirs in Hamburg. All these and other publications limited themselves to a simple description of the stamps: only a few also gave details of the method of printing, type of paper, perforations etc. Illustrations were first found only in Frederick Booty's "Aids to Stamp Collectors".

The history of stamps (French in particular) was also dealt with as early as 1862 by H.T. Boyer of Marennes in "Histoire du timbre-poste" (History of the Postage Stamp). However it is still more surprising and noteworthy to find Mœus issuing a booklet "De la falsification de timbres-poste" (on the falsification of Postage Stamps) at this same time to make collectors aware of

the risks presented by the forgeries even than appearing on the market. In 1863 Leures and Pemberton did the same in English with “Forged Stamps”. The year 1863 was distinguished by a supplement to the Moeus catalogue in the shape of a volume with 54 sheets of illustrations of stamps plus text (“Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés” (Illustrated Postage Stamps)), and by the photo-cards from terbèchet Allain and co in Paris. In 1864, Moriz Ruhl of Leipzig gave collectors enlarged, sometimes even coloured, pictures of many of the most in-demand stamps in the twelve parts of his “Der Brief-markenfremd themselves overwhelmed by the almost frantic on rush of new editions of the earlier

END

R. Glasewald

100 years of literature on postage stamps

[*100 Jahre Briefmarken-Literatur*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 13th October 1962, Volume 13, Issue 21, pp.963-964

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

100 YEARS OF LITERATURE ON POSTAGE STAMPS

Fortunately, nobody knows who the first stamp collector was, or what he looked like - with beard or without...? Hence, we have been spared a flood of special stamps commemorating the 100th anniversary of stamp collecting. Since by 1855 most countries had issued their first postage stamps, it cannot have been very long before the "rage" for collecting them swept over national boundaries in their wake. We do know that the first books for collectors (thus the first stamp albums) appeared in the year 1862 simultaneously in Germany, England and France!

As early as 1861 a man called **Franz Oscar Berger-Levrault** of Strasbourg, Alsace, put out a twelve-sided lithographed list of all the stamps that had appeared, and ten editions of this had been published by 1864. **Tramburg's** inventory in Hamburg towards the end of 1862 included a list that can be looked on as the first German stamp catalogue.

In 1863 the publishing firm of **Dürr** of Leipzig put out a *Handbuch der Briefmarken-Sammler* [*Handbook for postage stamp collectors*]. It contained advice on the best way of setting up a stamp collection, and its 18 pages of text and 38 of catalogue gave the first information in Germany on the history of the prepayment stamp, the stamp as an article of commerce, etc. It thus became the first serviceable textbook.

The heartfelt longing of collectors to know more about their favourites and get to hear of new issues and forgeries to be avoided was picked up by the firm of **Zschiesche and Köder** in Leipzig, and from the 1st May 1863 they published the first German specialist journal, *Magazin für Briefmarken Sammler*. The **Spiro Brothers** of Hamburg, amongst others, tried to give them some competition with *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*, which began in November 1864 but met with little success.

Instead of giving a long-winded account of the earliest philatelic publications from the years 1862/63 (they are carefully listed on the 750 pages of **Victor Suppantchitsch's** 1892 *Bibliography of the Entire Philatelic Literature*), we shall confine ourselves to three short extracts from the **Dürr** handbook:

It says on p.15:

... the loosened stamp should then be allowed to dry again, its edges trimmed off level with a pair of scissors to give it a regular shape, the reverse side should be coated with a solution of gum arabic, and it is then neatly stuck down at the appropriate place in the album.

And again on p.18 we read:

Thus, for example, in Paris (about 1860) a formal market grew up where sellers and collectors could get together every week in the Tuileries and Luxembourg gardens. Speculators were not lacking from these places, and often managed to drive the prices up to the heights after they had got possession of items that were already in demand.

No-one should be surprised that in this field too the less scrupulous have attempted to impose on eager collectors by counterfeiting postage stamps!

In other words: even 100 years ago the mice were at the cheese ...! It remains obvious that without guidance, without catalogues and magazines, i.e. without specialist literature, stamp collecting would never have attained this world-wide expansion. Information was necessary, or else the fickle elements would soon have given the death blow to this new area of collecting.

Thus, there is sufficient reason for us to be celebrating the 100th anniversary of philatelic literature today. For this occasion, a special exhibition:

The Literature of the Postage Stamp

will be mounted from the 1st to the 31st of October 1962 in the State and University Library, 40 Moorweidenstrasse, Hamburg 13. It will cover 100 years of philatelic literature and will be open Mondays to Fridays from 10.00 to 18.00hrs. The organisers of the exhibition are the State Library and the Hamburg-Altona Philatelic Society, which has now been working to promote philately for almost eight decades.

The exhibition is completely neutral. Individual names of exhibitors are not given, so no distinction can be made. The arrangement of the exhibits is as follows:

- I. Specialist journals of the world, a unique panorama of all magazines on stamps currently appearing world-wide, from some 45 countries.
- II. Specialist books
 - a) Classical works, before 1900
 - b) Handbooks
 - c) Works on Old Germany
 - d) Germany
 - e) German Regions and Colonies
 - f) European countries
 - g) Overseas regions
 - h) Works on cancellations
 - i) Airmail and entires
 - k) Thematic areas
- III. Catalogues of the World
- IV. Special Literary works
- V. Graphic techniques to combat forgeries.

The official opening before invited guests took place on Monday the 1st of October 1962. The catalogue of the exhibition and the programme of events, plus details of special postcards and special cancellations can be obtained from **Dr. A. Lienau**, Am Weiher 3, Hamburg 19.

END

K. K. Doberer

Literature promotes literature

[*Literatur fördert literatur*]

Der Sammler-Dienst, 19th December 1964, Volume 15, Issue 26, pp.1440-1441

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999. Minor editorial changes, February 2008

LITERATURE PROMOTES LITERATURE

It is a fact, possibly a regrettable one, that a large part of the readership of our specialist magazines lays most emphasis on studying the adverts, which over recent years have certainly given the pleasure of seeing their "favourites". For a certain proportion of collectors, this quite primitive satisfaction is enough to justify their paying for the magazine. Reading the articles is an incidental and they have no objection to their being cut down.

This state of affairs is equally well known to the editors of journals and to organisations. They only have limited scope for arousing interest in technical articles and technical literature, since their main task is to maintain the number of readers.

The philatelic organisations are in a much better position to create the interest, though it must be admitted that so far they have not taken advantage of all the opportunities available. However, activity in this direction would be equally welcome to the magazines, as it would then be easier to raise the quality of their articles.

All this means in practice that the magazines would welcome the friendly co-operation of the philatelic organisations in putting out reports that would aid the magazines in their struggle to create high-grade philately.

It is extremely gratifying that the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten (Society of German Philatelists) is now promoting a development which can really be called a breakthrough in this direction.

It relates above all to the ***Bundesnachrichten*** (Society Reports). The editorship of **Werner Münzberg** has brought about radical changes here. They are no longer restricted to arid reports about the Society, but deal with a wide range of problems in an interesting way. The Society has been encouraged to create a paper for all its members. Does this mean competition for the technical press? Not in the slightest. It has been found that a really lively demand has been created and that the increased interest has been a good thing for all the magazines and for philatelic literature generally.

Happily, this development is not restricted to the Society level alone. As an example of a modern provincial society organ, I might mention the ***Landesvorsitzen-Nachrichten*** of the Bavarian State Society, under the editorship of its chairman **Rudolf Niedermayer**. The two-coloured cover immediately reveals the technical level of the publication, which is printed by photogravure. As well as Society news, it contains a wealth of philatelic information which can often be given more directly in an internal publication than in a public magazine. This

also means that the magazines are relieved of certain tasks, since there is often a tendency to expect more of them than commercial magazines can really be expected to supply. Co-operation between the magazines and the organisations is thus made easier.

There is however another way of lightening the burden on the magazines. These must regret it when specialists try to air problems of no interest to the general collector in the commercial publications, down to the last dot over an i. However, societies should be ready to step in here. The best example in this field is that of the Circulars of the German society of Old Letter collectors (Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein), under the scientific leadership of **Hermann Deninger** and the editorship of **Werner Münzberg**. The accuracy of their information and the discussions of problems can only be appreciated by those who have had the chance to see one of these Circulars. The societies can also provide a transition to the philatelic literature. A shining example of this is the paper that has just appeared on *Plate defects on the Stamps of Baden*, written by **Robert Fluhrer** of the Baden Society and published by **Hans A. Weidlich**. Twenty seven large format pages gave a hundred and thirty three enlarged photos of plate defects on Baden stamps, covering all the fundamental defects in exact and sharp pictures.

This saves the specialist the trouble of having two comparison publications. The text refers to certain types of similar defects that have also turned up on Bavarian stamps. Good specialist literature thus makes connections between the work being done in different countries and reveals the need to take a wider view. The work was published by **Professor Dr. Weidlich**, and is available at the price of 6DM plus postage and packing from **Karl Bald**, 8781 Wernfeld/Main.

END

Philaprilistische Bücherwurm
1st April 1922, Only Volume, Only Issue

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

PHILAPRILISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

1st April 1922, Only Volume, Only Issue

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Only volume: BERLIN, 1st APRIL 1922: Only Issue

SPECIALITIES

Our friend 'A' is a great seeker after rarities, he is not much interested in the regular issues of journals but if they are some kind of variant his keener attention is aroused. I visited him recently: he has a nice apartment on the top floor in x-Strasse, i.e. there is the basement, ground floor, lower mezzanine, intermediate floor, middle floor, upper floor, upper ground floor, mezzanine and main floor, then comes the top floor. This is the common pattern in Berlin. He was there to look over the "Postwerthzeichen-Market". He orders 20 copies of every paper, so that he can find the variants that are his speciality, and he managed to find something once more. Some sort of foreign body – let's say a piece of bread-and-butter or cheesecake – must have fallen on the printing plate and had naturally left an impression – in this case it was roughly in the shape of the map of Australia. Now this impression made an even greater impression on friend 'A'. He got straight on to Possneck and talked for a long time directly to the printer who had made this fortunate impression. The result was that in fact a piece of bread and butter was involved. The talking went on for a really long time and, later, cost him 300 marks in telephone charges. I did not listen any more, but did catch the words "then send me another couple of pounds", though could not tell whether he was referring to butter or "Postwerthzeichen-

Market”. The Metropolitan Museum has already offered him \$250 for the misprint, but friend ‘A’ would rather part with his last little finger than this variant.

Friend ‘A’ has a blind copy of “Magazin”, which is obviously extremely rare, since there is no trace at all of any printing on it. It is simply not possible to determine which volume and which number it is, which has rather upset him over the years, but the fact that he has a real blind issue of this journal, a really great rarity, is enough for him. Moreover he found it very difficult to establish, from comparisons and expert opinion, that he was in fact dealing with the “Magazin”. This issue, if one may really refer to it as such, is his greatest treasure.

Not quite so rare, but still within the front rank of rarities, is a copy of number 1 of “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal”, 1874, from which pages 4 and 5 are missing. This copy, however, was not sent out and was used by one of the printers to write a letter. This printer, whose name could unfortunately not be determined (we only have the first ‘Beder’, which we can without doubt take to be the equivalent in Saxon dialect of the German ‘Peter’), writes to one ‘Glarchen’ in a slangy way from which we can only make out a rendezvous at 6 o’clock: the rest of the letter is such as to be incomprehensible. Hence this “6 o’clock issue” is the second rarest item in the collection.

Of uncommon interest is a specimen number of a journal which lacks both title and publisher, volume and number – the text is present. Unfortunately it cannot be seen where the journal was published, since the head is missing. Friend ‘A’ has filed this under the key-word “Parliament”, since they have no heads either, as he says.

The counterpart of this Parliament issue is a manuscript, if I may employ so high-faluting a word to an item that carries only the hand-written title “Illustrierter Briefmarken-Journal”. The last word has been crossed out, and “Zeitung” written above it, then this is again crossed out and “Anzeiger”, “Borsenblatt”, “Courier” and “Nachrichtenborsen courier anzeiger” written in, along with the words “edited by Ede Piefke”. Other data, and the complete text are totally lacking. However, it may be deduced from the peculiarities of the hand-writing, the name of the editor and the type of ink and paper that this is an otherwise totally unknown Berlin project from the beginning of the nineties.

ANNIVERSARY CELEBRATIONS IN THE YEAR 2022

Our centenary celebrations took place in the nicest possible way. The Chairman, Professor Woodworm, opened the meeting at 2000 hours with a few unimportant words, whilst the lady and gentleman participants flirted with one another freely. Our clubhouse had been newly decorated in honour of the event at a cost of 88 million, and the observation tower surmounting the 20-story library had been given a new platinum roof (which was unfortunately stolen by a Polish airship the following night).

Greetings and telegrams came from branch societies in all countries. The Petersburg branch sent a barrel of caviar which was very welcome as it cost 5 million (according to the Convert & Teller Catalogue). Unfortunately when we came to eat it, it proved to contain more Ka than Ar, but this did not spoil the festivities. New York cabled some cables, and the South Pole branch sent a barrel of cod-liver oil. Great-uncle Poncaré sent some philatelic swear words, and the future king Lloyd George sent the pen with which, more than a hundred years earlier, the then quite sweet little Crawford catalogue had been written: however it was so rusty it could no longer be used.

From Czechoslovakia, whose king is one of our honorary members (he has the certificate in his coat of arms), and from the second Japanese capital, Constantinople, came heartfelt requests for handouts. Our Chinese representative showed us particular honour by cutting off his head and sending that; was passed it on as a present to the President of the republic, as the one he has now is obviously not sufficient.

Dead on 2100 hours, the “Angel Chorus” from the “Mastercollectors” rang out from the top of the observation: the heavenly choir sang the Festival Song, which began with the words:

The bookworm
The observation tower
They have this in common
They both stand high
And usually alone
The bookworm is a fellow
That isn't hard to please
It is ey...

At which point the choir came to a very premature stop, since they thought the song had finished, which made us think about the rhyme for “fellow”. We all tried very hard to think what in Heaven will rhyme with “Fellow” as we couldn't find a rhyme for it on Earth.

Promptly as the clock struck 2400 hours our harmonious festivities came to an end. Only the Venetians and Venezuelans, who had celebrated a bit too enthusiastically, had to be given a mercy flight to a hospital. Just as the ordinary flights were ready to take off, two more telegrams arrived. One was from the Kingdom of Ireland, very prettily printed in white on green, and one from Serbia, which read “Dr. Bchrwm, hch, hch, drml hch”! The Americans broke the record for the return journey, as they covered the distance home in 18 minutes 58 11/100 seconds.

MISCELLANEOUS

Russian Currency

A Petersburg philatelic bookworm writes to a Berlin comrade: “My guide through the labyrinth, I gladly accept the Schubert offered at the stated price. Please send it to me by post, I will send you the payment in a railway wagon”.

In the Bookshop

Mrs. Newly-rich asks to see a copy of Meiter's “German Field Post Cancellations 1914-18”, studies the book from all sides, tests the binding and the paper and finally says “but this is very poor paper, it must be wartime paper, haven't you got a peace-time edition”.

In the Detective Office

Proprietor, to someone looking for a job “every day in here we get matters that call for the utmost discretion, do you think you are fit for such a position?” The applicant “yes I do, I have worked for a long time in a Jugoslav print works putting the imprints on stamps”.

At the Marriage Bureau

“I have someone really special – a lady who has a really good philatelic library!”

“Have you a photograph?”
“Of the lady?”
“No you fool, of the library”.

Double Michel

“Why on earth have you got two identical Michel catalogues?”
“Because I mark my stamps “double Michel!”

Wireless

The Martians telephone today and proposed themselves as a branch society, and asked us to send a delegate to classify and arrange their library. Unfortunately we could not comply with their request as all German airships have been sequestered by the Allies.

Berlin Market Report

We give a brief report of today’s market: Suffrage lively, ears of corn rising, Bolschviks weak. Outrages averted, jailbreakers wanted, sowers under pressure, goodbye difficult, stages left vacant, air mail fallen, Karl and Zita separated, Bouchier dissuaded.

The Thurn and Taxi-riding of collections is taking over well-known and loved scientific writers. Send letters to the Editor marked ‘Weimar’.

END

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
1991, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

SOCIÉTÉ BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

1991, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Dear Member and Bibliophilatelist,

It is with pleasure that I finally find the spare time to let you know everything decided and put into effect by the Committee of the S.B.B. since our General Meeting in January.

The dozen or so people who turned up at the Hotel Astoria on that occasion did not regret it. After recalling the history of our Society and determining our new objectives for the year 1991, we went on to our first sale of philatelic works.

Although so few people were present, enquiries were numerous and the rarest works found purchasers. Thus, we sold the works by Salles, Hanciau and Cock, autographed items, and many magazines at very interesting prices.

From now on we hope to do the same thing again on a larger scale. So, if you have any really good items, do not hesitate to trust them to us; we will include them in a second sale planned towards the month of October. Nevertheless, if you prefer to sell directly from one person to another, we are also interested in certain things. Do not hesitate to contact us on this subject.

In another direction, relating to our bibliographic collection we are advancing gently but surely. A specialist programme has been drawn up but we are still trying to improve it before we encode all our works.

Moreover, before we put them on the computer, it is first advisable to copy all the information out again onto the bibliophilatelic slips with which you are all familiar. Nevertheless, help from

you is still indispensable, there is so much work to be done. Do not hesitate to contact us as soon as possible.

Finally, we are also thinking of members who might want to have their books rebound. We have contacted several bookbinders and believe we can offer very attractive prices. Once again, first come will be first served. Call us without delay.

0.5

If there is a cross in this box you are behind with your subscription. Please read note II carefully.

p.3

IV. Almanac 1990

Long awaited... finally arrived. This could be the motto for the difficult gestation of this almanac. It has finally appeared and all members should have found it in their letter-box by now.

Obviously, this almanac has been rather long in appearing, but we believe we can offer our readers an original work of high quality.

We should again like to thank all those who have helped in various ways and we wish you all good reading.

V. Current Literature

Under this new heading we hope – in every issue – to give a brief commentary on recently published philatelic works.

Members who manage to acquire new works on the subjects dealt with at our meetings are, of course, invited to help us with this task by letting us have their personal opinions.

Therefore, here are two current works:

I will begin with a subject that has occupied us a great deal in recent months; I obviously refer to the various means of transporting mail, and more particularly, air transport. It seemed an interesting idea to analyse Mr. Lhéritiers papers on “Balloons”, and of Messrs. Collot and Corne of the “Mermoz” line.

p.5

VI. Subject of the Month

Our work on the compilation of bibliophilatelic references goes on. This time, we are looking for all the papers which amount in themselves to a bibliography of philatelic literature.

Let us quote the following by way of example:

p.6.

This last item covers only books, catalogues and periodicals written or edited by J.-B. Moens. It is still the most complete in this line.

Other references certainly exist which are less well known or more inaccessible. If you know of such, we shall be glad to hear of them.

VII. The Bulletin

As well as drawing up our bibliophilatelic data base, an important objective of the next months will be to ...

On one hand, we hope to publish regular articles of current interest such as sales reports, summaries and reviews of works... an appeal is thus aimed at amateur chroniclers.

On the other, we shall include in the bulletins certain articles published quite a long time ago in famous almanacs or periodicals from the philatelic press.

These are often quite short articles on philately, its history and anecdotes. Published decades ago, even in the XIX century, only bibliophilatelists today can be expected to have them in their archives. They may hardly ever read them themselves, and as for other people, they often do not know of their existence.

Of course these are not unpublished papers, but the passage of time gives them a picturesque aspect always interesting and pleasant to re-read at the present time.

What could be more surprising than to discover or rediscover the tribulations of a stamp unique in the world, or the ideas of a stamp merchants of the last century...

(3)

CONCERNING BIBLIOGRAPHIC LIBRARIES

At the meeting of the Annual Philatelic Congress of Great Britain, held last June in Nottingham, various authors read papers on various subject. The best of these gained the Congress Cup, awarded during the closing banquet to the winner: this year it was Miss Eva Brooks, who won with her paper on "The Philatelic Library".

In our opinion, as in that of the judges who had to pronounce on the merits of the papers given at Nottingham, this subject is so important that we cannot miss the opportunity of recalling the dominant interest that it has for collectors who do not limit themselves to the pages of a catalogue when they call themselves collectors.

We read her paper with an interest made all the keener by the fact that it coincides at every point with the sentiments we would have expressed in similar circumstances.

We will not reproduce here everything said on this topic by the laureate of Nottingham; we shall restrict ourselves to giving our readers an account of her principal ideas, adding to them our personal reflections.

(3) In Le Philatliste Belge, No. 70, 31 July 1927, p.208-212

Lovers of postage stamps can be divided into two classes. The simple collector and the philatelist, i.e. the collector who studies his stamps. Should not the first duty of every society be to educate the first so that he becomes the second? And in every case, should not the society afford him the means of becoming such? Collectors pure and simple go to their local meetings,

look at exhibitions, and listen to the lectures and talks put on. Certainly this amounts to a first step on the right road, that of the study of stamps. Unfortunately though, most societies hold infrequent meetings, generally one a month, and moreover not all the members can attend these. Also, it must be recognised that a chatty lecture has only a very short-term value. This means of education is greatly overrated, since anyone who listens to what is read out or told to him does not have to reflect on it and concentrate all his attention on the subject being dealt with. Listeners are passive: what is said immediately fades away, since conferences are on the whole merely a survival of the epoch when books were dear and scarce.

Of course, a lecture can be an excellent preliminary, but it should be followed by personal study and application. Setting aside the discoveries made by the actual inspection of stamps, one may state with certainty that almost all the knowledge put forward in talks has been obtained from works of philatelic literature. To go even further, it is probable that every real research or discovery has been promoted or uncovered by people who have started by reading the literature appropriate to their subject of study.

Collectors of medals, porcelain, engravings all have their reference books without which they would miss many opportunities and would be exposed to serious monetary risks: the collector of stamps is in exactly the same situation as they!

Philately is thus a science, and the collector is called, after a more or less long period, to become a philatelist. To reach this point, it is indispensable for him to have recourse to work based on the experience of his elders and condensed into books and philatelic literature. The more one reads, the more one studies stamps, the better philatelic one will become, and this means that progress in philately will be intimately bound up with the intellectual and practical advantages drawn from one's reading and studies.

It follows from this that no society will really meet its objectives unless it owns a philatelic library. Of course, all the large important clubs will have set up their own, and probably many of the smaller ones have or try to form a collection of books. There is no doubt moreover that their members who are specialists will have the bibliography relating to the countries in which they specialise, but the general collector will always need to look up certain information, knowledge or explanations which he can best locate in the library of his society.

However, it is notorious that in many cases the members of a group ...

Thus when a library exists, it poses a series of problems as follows: does it include the books that members really want or will find useful? Is it available at suitable times and frequently enough? Is anything done to get members to read what will interest them, and to study their stamps?

Someone has to find out what might be wanted, and this task naturally falls to the Librarian.

Societies ought to grasp the need of entrusting this function to a capable man if it is to be fulfilled in an adequate and methodical manner.

It is a truism to say that what suits everybody suits nobody, hence the need to put in this post not somebody who is merely willing to take it on, but somebody who also has the time to devote himself to it seriously and put into practice his ideas and initiatives.

A librarian is not merely a custodian of his books. Anyone who takes the job seriously and has a spirit of propaganda can detect possible readers in places where no-one would have suspected. In fact, the demand for books to read has to be propagated.

The librarian's first task is to find out the countries in which his members take an interest. The information he collects on this point should be kept up to date so as to constitute a permanent reference. Next, he must find out how far the volumes in his library meet the needs of each member. We should then prepare, for society purposes, a list of books, brochures and other publications which could be useful to members, and let them know that the library contains items which would interest them.

Of course the librarian is not omniscient and should regularly consult specialists as to which would be the best materials to buy, but he should see that each member can lay hands on the literature that is or could be useful to him if he is to get all the desirable advantages from his society.

His next task is to draw up a catalogue, since without it a library is the equivalent of a book kept obstinately shut. From all points of view this catalogue should be on cards, since they enable it to be kept always up to date. These cards should refer not only to every book or pamphlet, but to every article of importance published in a journal which itself appears in the catalogue. The title of each book or article should be filed under the name of the country on subject to which it relates. Journals should obviously be bound at the end of each year, including their table of contents; but it would be too much to expect anyone who wanted information on such and such a country to search through the contents of a number of years. This need is met by the cards which will immediately locate the volume and page number of the article needed.

To the cards should be added maps, which are an invaluable aid for exhibitions or talks on the subject of the stamps of all nations. A map of the world will undoubtedly be useful in making comparisons. When it comes to colonies or small less-known countries, a map showing the location of neighbouring countries and in certain cases of their post office will be a welcome adjunct to the library. A map is indispensable for certain countries, especially when its stamps often have cancellations from offices which have disappeared or are very little known. These maps will be indispensable when the society gives an exhibition or lecture relating to the country it represents.

The librarian can never show too much inclination for adaptation and propaganda: this will show itself particularly in his control of the list of members, against the names of whom he will note the countries in which they are specially interested. If Mr. X is interested in the stamps of Gambia, the librarian will make a duplicate of every card filed under this heading and pass it on to Mr. X, asking him to put it into his album or file of references. He will also keep him informed of everything new which appears on this subject.

Miss Brooks gives more details of the system to be used in conveying to the members information on all the additions to the catalogue, but we shall pass over these, and other details relating to various organisations. It may be noted that the job of a librarian, properly understood, is no sinecure if he is interested in his work and wants to arouse and satisfy a demand for his books. If, in spite of his efforts, the use of the library remains practically zero he must seek for the reasons. Conferences, exhibitions, meetings, do they meet the needs of the majority of his members. Or is his activity restricted to exhibitions or specialist countries which only find favour with a few interested parties? The exhibition of interesting or famous collections is an inspiration and a privilege, and societies should be especially grateful to owners whose spirit of altruism and devotion allows them to send their treasures journeying from society to society

to help in the education of less advanced collectors. Moreover, it is not enough to exhibit specialist collections: some part or other of a general collection should be shown to arouse general interest in exhibitions.

Setting up a competition based on philatelic knowledge will certainly increase the use of the library. Whatever the subject may be, the aim should be that every participant comes away feeling he has learned something. One should avoid as far as possible the exhibition of stamps from a country of little general interest, or which are so rare and costly as to be beyond the average purse. This type of exhibition puts people off rather than encouraging them, as well as giving rise to the circulation of pamphlets in which all the stamps look identical.

If we can set up a programme of meetings along lines that favour the study of stamps by the less advanced, there will be a very good chance of their moving from the first category to that of philatelists proper, and as such they will appreciate the usefulness of their society library. Generally, speaking, it is only the ignorant who show contempt for the contents of books: a real stamp-lover is never philatelically ignorant, at least as far as his special interests are concerned.

It is a false idea to be combated amongst writers and publishers that the institution of society libraries interferes with the sale of their works. Anyone with a special interest in a particular country will borrow it as soon as it appears on the shelves, and if it meets their needs they will immediately ensure their personal possession by buying a copy.

It thus follows that libraries will on the contrary promote the sale of books and will give authors and editors a definite advantage, since most of them generally are not thinking of a return and are free of any financial interest when they write or publish.

**

Such are the considerations, reproduced as faithfully as possible, put forward by Miss E. Brooks in her interesting talk.

May stamp-lovers and philatelic societies draw inspiration from it, and profit from it. We have often tried to show everybody the correct road to follow: "Le Philatéliste Belge", like practically all its comrades reports on all new publications that come its way. It has also tried to give its readers information on the most interesting articles published in the philatelic press, and intends to start doing so again very soon. It has also, for a long time, offered the bibliographic card service mentioned by Miss Brooks, and does this extensively for all regions. In other words, this service can give interested parties either special or general information on everything written since a very remote epoch.

We are convinced that there is not a single Belgian society or organisation which works as the laureate of Nottingham suggests, unlike a number of foreign societies, principally English, German, Swedish or American. Even if there is one which has an embryo library, demands are never or hardly ever made on it, or no detailed catalogue has been made, or else the members are completely ignorant of its existence.

We cannot escape the fact that the philatelists of Latin countries, the French in particular, are at a serious disadvantage from the literary point of view, since nine-tenths of what is published on postage stamps and has any real value is written in English or German. There are also important publications in the Italian and Spanish languages, but they are a minority. This disadvantage resulting from unknown or unfamiliar languages has been the object of a serious attempt at solution by our contemporary "Filatelia" of Turin, which publishes all articles in the

language in which they were originally written, and gives an appendix of French translation of all those not written in the language of diplomacy.

As for lecture-conferences, they have been introduced by many societies affiliated or not to the Royal Federation, and they have an incontestable utility if they are drawn up in such a manner as to interest the maximum of listeners. We are completely in agreement with Miss Brooks' opinion that ??? subjects, or those which will only appeal to a small minority, should be avoided: or at least they should not be allowed to exceed a given time and not provoke the ??? accompanied by despair when the speaker announces during a conference that he still has to go through ten or fifteen years' issues from such and such a country.

Let us finally mention an interesting suggestion which has been made with a view to promoting or popularising philatelic knowledge: why do societies reward winners at meetings or exhibitions by giving them a cup, a medal, or something similar. Why not think of giving them a credit which will enable them to pick out a book which will please them and which can be given them in place of a prize or no real use. At least they could be given the choice between an object such as a cup or medal and one or more interesting books.

International exhibitions, whilst giving out the usual diplomas, could adopt a similar manner of proceeding.

VIII: Wanted

Mr. Mars Smets, 24 Av. Massenet, Brussels 1190, tel. 085/84.13.80 (WE: 02/343.33.44) seeks all philatelic literature (books, catalogues of sales) relating to the United States and to territories which have been under American administration at a given point in their history.

IX: Library

Starting with this number, we shall offer a number of items which we have in stock and which members want to get rid of. Details available from the President.

Also, we shall give details of new publications

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1922, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1922, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

THE FRIEND OF POSTAGE STAMPS
(Der Briefmarkenfreund)

By Alexander Bungerz

The above is the title of a little book that reached my desk thanks to the kindness of Herr J. A. Reich of Vienna. It was written by Adolf Fr. Storch, an official of the Imperial and Royal Post, and editor of the "Post", and printed by Karl Finsterbeck in Vienna in the year 1866. It measures about 12 : 17½ centimetres and runs to 44 pages. Its respectable philatelic age certainly justifies a detailed description, even though it is not the oldest "handbook".

The first printed work on philately, according to Senate President Viktor Suppantchitsch who died on 2nd March 1919 in Graz, was a private catalogue from Berger-Levrault dated 17th September 1861. This gave a chronological list of all postage stamps known to the author, and was sent for information to the people he exchanged with. These then reported their own experiences and discoveries, and Berger-Levrault put out a new edition, a total of ten of which had appeared up to the year 1864. The first issue contained twelve sides in quarto, and the last ran to 26 in octavo.

The second known work is a French one, put out by Alfred Potiquet under the title "Catalogue of Postage Stamps Produced in the Various Countries of the Glob", and appeared in the "Librairie Industrielle de Eugene Lacroix, 15 Quai Malaquars, E. de Laplante, stamp merchant for collections, 1 Rue Christine 1862", with the date of publishing 21st December 1861. In the

year 1862 the patriarch of philately, J. B. Möens, came on the scene with his “Collectors’ Manual” in January; then in March came the second edition of Potiquet, followed a little later by the “Collector’s Notebooks” from Fois Valette in Paris. The first catalogues also appeared in England, namely those of Mount Brown and Dr. Gray in London, Frederic Booty in Brighton, Smith, Stafford Smith in Bath, and Young and Stockall in Liverpool. The first work by Berger-Levrault appeared in Strasburg, then a French city, but in the German language, so that it is reckoned to belong to the German philatelic literature. The first thing in Germany itself was the catalogue published by Tramburg’s heirs under the title “Survey of all known postage stamps issued from 1849-1862”. The date 1849 is of course a mistake, it must mean 1840, the year in which the first postage stamp appeared (in Great Britain, 6th May).

As far as America is concerned, A. C. Kline issued “The Stamp Collectors Manual” in Philadelphia the same year. It would be too much to list further publications, though it may be noted that the first album was also published in 1862, by Justin Lallier in Paris, whilst England has the credit of publishing the first stamp magazine (Monthly Advertiser, 15th December, Ed. Moore & Co.). A few months later, on 15th February 1863, followed Möen’s well-known journal “Timbre-Poste”, and on 1st May came the first German magazine “Magazin für Briefmarken-sammler” from Zschiesche and Köder in Leipzig. After this short bibliographical survey I will turn back to the “Briefmarken-freund”.

I should like to reprint the preface in its entirety for the readers of this journal. It is as follows:-

“The troubles of His Holiness the Pope have roused in me the wish to do my bit towards relieving them, and that by literary means, by devoting part of the proceeds of this little work to the above purpose and thus demonstrating my veneration and true devotion as a good Christian to the Holy Father. I thus offer this little work for publication with the hope that it will afford many true stamp lovers a substitute for real stamps, obtaining which is not only very difficult but also very costly. The collection of stamps is as legitimate as the collection of coins and seals. Not only do stamps offer an easy introduction to geography and history, but the typography, engraving and lithography of stamps offer examples of the development of art and industry in the different countries. I append a short geography to make it easier for the younger generation to learn.”

The author.

The arrangement begins with Europe, starting with Baden. Details are given of the surface area, the reigning Grand Duke, the capital city, and the principal rivers and mountains. Then comes “Postage Stamps 1851, a stereotype of the 6-kreuzer, with the caption “Stamp value in circle, black print on coloured paper”. The 1860 issue gives the picture of the 1-kreuzer with the words “Stamp, coat of arms, coloured print on white paper, perforated”. The third illustration is of a section of a cover with the 1858 9-kreuzer, and the notation “Cover. Grand Duke Frederick in relief, coloured print on white paper”, the fourth shows the 1-kreuzer, “State postage stamp, black print on yellow paper, perforated”. We see that the individual values are not given in the description, so that the collector of those days would not find it a “substitute for real stamps” as claimed in the Preface. The next states are Bavaria, Belgium, Bergedorf, Brunswick, Bremen, Denmark, Danube principalities under Turkish rule, Finland, France, Greece, Great Britain, Hamburg, Hanover, Holland, Holstein, Schleswig, Italy, Papal States with 11 illustrations, Lubeck, Luxembourg, Malta, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Modena, Naples, Norway, Oldenburg, Austria with 13 illustration, Parma, Poland, Portugal, Prussia, Romagna, Russia, Saxony, Sweden, Switzerland with 11 stereotypes, Sicily, Spain with 18 illustrations, Thurn und Taxis, Tuscany, Turkey and Württemberg. In all, there are 180 illustrations for Europe. The numbering

actually goes to 181, but number 124 (Prussia) is not shown; instead we get the remark “As Stamp No. 121 above”.

(Conclusion to follows)

p.32

This work is a real mine of information for the philatelic bibliophile. For example, number 245 of 15th August 1898 contains a “Catalogue of the Swiss philatelic journals”, number 286 of 15th January 1902 a list of the philatelic journals of Spain, and number 287 of 15th February 1902 a list of the Dutch philatelic journals.

The world’s philatelic periodical literature of the year 1901-1903. In “Der Philatelist”, Dresden, vol. XXV, no. 312-321 of 15th March to 15th December 1904. Format 245: 175mm.

Index of the most important philatelic books and papers, domestic and foreign, excluding periodical literature. Chemnitz, 1907. Format 205: 135mm. 16 pages and wrapper.

Catalogue of the periodical literature of the entire world. Systematic chronological survey of the entire philatelic periodical literature, classified by language and country. With the co-operation of Victor Suppantchitsch in Graz; E. D. Bacon in South Croydon; R. R. Thiele in Wanwatosä, Wisc; A. J. Parès in Toulon; E. B. Jones in Sioux City, Iowa; and others. In “Szekula Briefmarken-Verkehr, Budapest, Vol. X, No. 110 to Vol. XIII No. 144, 20 Feb. 1910 to 20 Aug. 1913. Format 225: 150mm.

Unfortunately this catalogue remained incomplete. It covers only the German language groups and the beginning (Belgium) of the French language groups over the years 1863 to 1909.

2 16-page offprints of this work were also produced. Format 225: 150mm.

(To be continued)

p.35

MISCELLANEOUS

Prize for Philatelic Literature: Director Sieger has established a prize to be known as the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature, to be awarded annually for the best philatelic work. The prize will be awarded by a circle of leading philatelists, whose names will be announced later. The conditions are:

The work must appear in print for the first time, in the period from 1st October to 30th September. In judging less attention will be paid to style and aesthetic values than to philatelic utility.

The prize is restricted to works appearing in the form of books or pamphlets, not magazines, catalogues, albums or the like. Reprints may be considered for the prize if they were purchased in bound form and the period between their first appearance in print and their reprinting falls within the year as defined above. However, catalogues taking the form of a handbook may be considered.

Anything to be considered should be sent by 15th October every year at latest to Herr Director Sieger in Lorch (Württemberg). Disputes about the prize will eliminate the work concerned, while the actual prize will be awarded by a group.

There are 2 prizes offered this year:

A first prize of 3,000M

A second prize of 2,000M

A philatelic work has been crowned by the Académie Française

The “Danziger Briefmarken Rundschau” writes: For the first time in the history of the famous Académie Française since its foundation in the year 1634, a philatelic work has been distinguished by one of its prizes. The work concerned is the recent outstanding publication “The Post in Paris from its creation to our own days” by Georges Brunel, founder and editor in chief of “Le Timbre-Poste”. It was given a share in the “Grand Prix Jean Jacques Berger”, awarded every 5 years, so that philately can pride itself on official recognition by Science for the first time.

Honours

The “Germania Ring” which now includes some 80 societies with over 5,000 members held its 25th meeting in Leipzig on the 19th and 20th August. Four philatelists and researches were given honorary membership at this silver jubilee meeting. Three of the gentlemen thus distinguished are also members of our Society. These are Appeal Court President Carl Lindenberg of Berlin, Major Paul Ohrt of Dusseldorf and Dr. Med. Paul Pirl of Charlottenberg. We take this opportunity of offering our best congratulations to these researchers who have done so much for philately.

Purchase of a large philatelic library

We have also been informed that the large philatelic library of our esteemed co-member Solicitor and Notary Dr. Elias of Dortmund has been purchased by a well-known Berlin stamp dealer. Nothing is known exactly about the actual purchase price.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
1971, Issue 60

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1971, Issue 60

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

FOREWORD

With issue 60 I give you the seventh issue from my period of officiating as Chairman of the Society Literature Section. It is slightly greater in extent than previous issue. The number of journals and catalogues indexed has also risen to 160 items. This obviously entails more work, and I must once more try to find people to help on a voluntary basis. At the minute I am indexing more than 100 journals by myself. My free time – and only then can I carry out this task – if often too short. Subscribers willing to help in evaluating journals are asked to get in touch with me.

This work overload is also one reason why I must keep to once-a-year publication, although financial constraints are the main reason. However, I am now up to date, since all journals and books received by the date of publication have been dealt with. Hence this issue covers all the literature made available to me up to the end of April 1971.

Publication has again been made possible by the generous financial support of the Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. A small increase in price will be unavoidable next year, however, as the increase in the postal rate for printed materials has affected our finances very badly.

As last year, I am sending a bill with every copy. If you have already paid your subscription for 1971, you can ignore this.

In conclusion, the usual request to you: if you are pleased with Literatur-Nachrichten, please make it known, since it ought to be in every philatelic library. If you have not been pleased with it, then please let me know, as I am always ready to listen to construction criticism, and will willingly try to meet your wishes.

May thanks are due to all collaborators for their unselfish work, and to the Society of German Philatelists for the help I have received.

Berlin-Spandau, June 1971

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Chairman of Section B

As in every annual report that I have issued, the main topic of this year's will be Literatur-Nachrichten. It is still the signboard of the Society of German Philatelists in the literature sector. With an average of 160 pages, it has developed into a respectable work of reference. The only limit is the amount of work that can be carried voluntarily in my free time. However, I have again managed to include a few new titles in this issue. As far as possible, I have kept up the connection with the last Literatur-Nachrichten from my predecessor. It has thus been indexed from the year 1963 on. During the past year, my membership of the AIJP has enabled me to recruit Dr. Lipinski to deal with the Polish stamp magazines.

For the first time this year I stopped the editorial work when the manuscript began to be prepared, so that it is more up-to-date. There is no other way the annual publication.

I also have to spend a great deal of time in chasing up outstanding subscriptions. Writing to foreign magazines to get specimen copies is also very laborious and takes up a great deal time. However, this labour is unavoidable, since the magazine could not go on without free copies of the journals as I have not the means to buy in these publications. The subscriptions taken in just cover the costs of the Section and in 1969 I had to ask the Society for a contribution. What has pleased me is the recognition given to Literatur-Nachrichten at exhibitions. I got a bronze medal at Saerbrücken. I also look on the rise in the number of subscribers as a form of recognition, but it remains my wish for the majority of the societies in the BDPH to subscribe to Literatur-Nachrichten.

So much for the report on Literatur-Nachrichten. The special task of the Section is to answer enquiries as well and promptly as possible. If there has sometimes been a delay, I ask for your indulgence. When one has to read through over 120 stamp magazines, it is always hard to find time for other activities.

With the friendly support of the Hamburg-Altona Stamp Collectors' Society I was able to give a paper on philatelic literature in Hamburg at the beginning of the year. I would like to take this opportunity of once more thanking Frau Brandt, the first Chairwoman, and hope that the members of the Society obtained much new information from my survey of the literature of the world.

In conclusion, my thanks to everyone who has supported me in my work. Thanks to the Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History for their generous financial support. Hearty thanks to my collaborators, Messrs. Baum, Danesch,

Debo, Eilers, Rossberg and Wölffel. Especial thanks to Herr Gleixner, the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, who has always given me vigorous support. I also wish to thank everyone who has made books and magazines available for my work. The last word, as in every report, is on recruitment. I do urgently ask you to promote literature in general, and Literatur-Nachrichten in particular within your societies and your circles of friends.

(Fritz Gaedicke)

The Library of Postal History and Philately – the Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library – also called the Postal Library – was constituted on 4th January 1971 from the existing three libraries in the Berlin postal area. The three libraries were those of the Society for German Postal History, Berlin Section, the State Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies and the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888. They were in a position to fund the costs of running and building up their collections, so they were forced with the alternatives of either closing the libraries or making a gift of them to the LPD Berlin. The LPD Berlin accepted the gift, and added the libraries to the Berlin Museum of Post and Telegraphy. The idea is to carry out a complete reorganization, close the existing partial card-index and create an efficient documentation centre by means of three Post Office personnel. Only in this way can this great treasury of knowledge and information be preserved and made newly available.

We philatelists expect from the LPD Berlin and the Post Museum, increased activity and a rise in the number of journals taken, particularly regular subscriptions to the periodical literature in English, French and Spanish. Of the roughly 2,500 periodicals currently appearing, at least 10% - hence the most important – should be taken regularly.

It goes without saying that all works on philately and postal history appearing on the German, European and overseas market should be purchased, as should older works if the budget permits.

The Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888 will act in an advisory capacity to the library. This will carry on an old tradition that began more than 80 years ago with the club's founder Lindenberg, who was curator of the Reich Postal Museum.

It is to be hoped that the Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum will supply helpers who can deal understandingly and sensitively with the often specialised needs of philatelists. Archivists schooled in postal history and possessing plenty of initiative will be needed.

Neuhold

Please do not forget to send your subscription as shown on the enclosed bill to Berlin West, P.O. Box 1574, 66 F. Gaedicke – Special Account.

END

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
1990, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

SOCIÉTÉ BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

1990, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Dear Member and Bibliophilatelist,

1990 is coming to an end, and again a new year dawns which we hope will be rich in happy events for you.

THE TIME FOR BALANCE SHEETS

The end-of-year holidays are often made the occasion for surveying our good resolutions for the year that has passed. This is what we intend to do as briefly as possible.

Our association saw the light at the beginning of 1990 as an active society. We quickly acquired 36 members, an impressive number if we consider the specialist domain which still constitutes philatelic literature.

Over the course of this year 1990, we have sent out 4 liaison bulletins in which we have tried to keep our members abreast of the activities and projects of the S.B.B. and in general of everything relating closely or distantly to bibliophilately. Moreover, the S.B.B. held two meetings for talks. The first was held on the 25th January 1990 in the Maison de Luxembourg,

where Vincent Schouberechts told us of a well-known researcher, André de Lock. During March, Monsieur Strapier suggested the use of his own house for our second get together, during which Madame Mossiat entertained us with the exploits of Spérati.

Three themes for study were adopted during the year: the Epaulettes, forgeries and the various means of carrier transport, with special emphasis on wind transport. Thanks to the faithful help of various members we have collected numerous bibliographic references relating to the subjects studied. All these findings are summarised in the Almanac Philatelique which will appear at the end of January 1991.

Under the direction of our President, the S.B.B. was also entrusted with the library of the Belgica 90 Exhibition. A score of showcases held the books and periodicals, old or more recent and in many cases quite rare, that many of our members had agreed to exhibit. It was pleasant to see the curiosity aroused in the visitors, many of whom asked for fuller information. There was thus the opportunity to familiarise the wider public with a still too little-known domain of philately.

We can also announce that our data bank is being built up little by little. We may recall that this data bank will be at the service of the researcher by giving him the maximum number of references to books and articles on a given subject. An information scientist, Mr. Algoet has agreed to give us the benefit of his advice and expertise to create the software. He is already making preliminary trials on the basis of a very full list of "subject codes" and "country codes". Monsieur Algoet, to whom our hearty thanks, is the father of Mme Hahn, well-known in philatelic circles.

This will be a lengthy piece of work which needs, and will continue to need, a great deal of work, but we are convinced of its usefulness and have decided to carry it out to its end.

Finally, we have organised two events to close this year 1990. Once, as announced, is the publication of a philatelic almanac, which will reach you through the post during the month of January. Some hundred pages long, and printed on laid paper and adorned with photographs, this almanac will carry the list of references on the subjects dealt with during our meetings, along with a variety of unpublished articles. We will reveal no more for the moment

I. NEW MEMBERS

We have had the pleasure of including in our number Mr. Bigaignon, of Wezenbeek-Oppem. Welcome to the ranks of the S.B.B.

II. INVITATION TO OUR A.G.M.

You are all cordially invited to our A.G.M. which will take place on Saturday, 19th January at 1430 precisely in the salons of the Hotel Astoria, 103 Rue Royale, Brussels 1000.

Agenda:

- President's address
- Reply by Committee to all requests for information on the administration of the S.B.B. In this collection we shall always be very grateful for advice you can give us or the help you may give to the S.B.B. in the future.

- Sale of philatelic literature; we would like to point out that this sale will be a first. It is in fact the first time in Belgium that a study circle has organised a sale devoted to philatelic literature alone. This is a fact worth mentioning.

We should also point out that had to ring at more than one door to make up the catalogue you will find at the end of the bulletin. Hence we thank all those who have entrusted lots to us. We hope that the purchasers will not deceive them.

III. APPEAL TO YOUR GOODNESS

During this first year of existence, the S.B.B. has tried to keep you informed about its various activities. If you wish to help us to continue you can do so by sending in your subscription for 1991. This remains unchanged at 750 Belgian francs, and should be sent to Account: C.C.P. 000-1304282-20, Société Belgie de Bibliophilatérie.

IV. SYMPATHY CORNER

We have heard with deep sadness of the death of Dr. A. van Grunderbeek, great stamp lover and member of the Académie de Philatélie de Belgique. We share the grief left of his entire family and express to them our sincere condolences.

END

Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
10th February 1907, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

10th February 1907, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

P.P.

No.3 of "Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler" is basically a new edition of no.1, with the alterations that have come to light in the meantime. Nos. 4 and 5 will give the editors duplicates and wants lists relative to the French and German philatelic literature. I respectfully ask all lovers of such literature to participate actively in exchanging, buying and selling. When buying, postal or carriage charges are always at the expense of the purchaser, exchanges are free to each party.

This paper is sent free to all collectors of philatelic literature known to me, particularly in those countries to which individual issues refer. I offer to send it regularly for an annual subscription of 1.50 marks. Publication is irregular, but it will appear at least six times a year in issues containing 8 pages.

I would like to have regular exchanges with all publishers of philatelic journals.

I offer myself for the active promotion of all philatelic journals under the usual conditions.

I wish to have correspondents in all countries to supply information on the availability of philatelic literature.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
1st May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

1st May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Published by Dr. ROMMEL-LEIPZIG

P.P.

Enclosed is No.4 of my magazine for literature collectors, and I ask all lovers and collectors of philatelic literature to check their holdings thoroughly and join me in vigorous buying, selling and exchange. I ask buyers to send me their orders. I prefer to have offers of philatelic journals along with their prices. As for exchanges, I am always, I am always especially pleased to get lists of duplicates, particularly of states, countries and languages different from those wanted in return. Postage and shipping costs must always be paid by the purchaser; with exchanges I use post-paid in both directions.

This magazine has been sent post-free and without charge to all philatelic literature-collectors known to me, particularly in the states to which individual numbers refer. For regular supply, I would like an annual subscription of 1.50M.

The magazine appears at irregular intervals but at least 6 times a year as issues of about 8 pages. I would like to have regular exchanges with all publishers of philatelic journals.

I ask for the vigorous cooperation of all philatelic journals under the usual conditions.

RIVISTA DEL FRANCOBOLLO, Rome

Can be ordered from its cover orive of 2 francs.

I seek correspondents in all countries to share information on matters relating to philatelic literature, with a view to the further expansion of my big catalogue of the philatelic periodical

literature of the entire world. In later numbers it is planned to publish short reports on the condition of the philatelic press and to accept a limited number of advertisements relating to philatelic journals: these will not be from the editor alone but will give wants and offers from literature collectors. Unless these relate to exchanges, I shall charge 20 pfennigs for a whole line, and 10 pfennigs for a half-line.

OPEN INVITATION

REV.R.K.THIELE of WAVWATOSA. Wis. I again ask him here to send me an equivalent for my consignment of magazines (about 700 issues) of summer 1903.

JACQUES PARES of PARIS, 35 Rue des martyres, employed by Th. Lemaire, 16 Au. De l'opera has owed me for 3 years for about 400 magazines sent to him, and is hereby requested to let me have something in return at last. Hermann BURKHARDT of Zwich is requested to settle the balance of his account.

Printed and published by Dr. ROMMEL, 9, Insel-strasse, LEIPZIG 28: also responsible for editorial matter.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
11th May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

11th May 1907, Volume 1, Issue 5

Translation Digest

(Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Edited by Dr. Rommel-Leipzig

No. 4 of my journal for literature collectors is enclosed, and will all friends and collectors of philatelic literature check the contents very thoroughly and take part with me in vigorous exchanges, buying and selling. Those anxious to buy should send me their wants. Offers of philatelic journals are most acceptable if they come with prices. As far as exchanges are concerned, lists of duplicates are always most acceptable, particularly of countries and languages different from the ones required. Postage and freight charges are always at the expense of the purchaser; with exchanges, I give postage for postage.

This magazine is sent without charge and post-free to all collectors of philatelic literature known to me, particularly those in countries to which individual issues related. To send it regularly, I would appreciate a yearly subscription of M1.50.

The sheet appears at irregular intervals, but comes out at least 6 times a year in a size of about 8 pages.

I would like regular exchanges with all publishers of philatelic magazines.

I am ready to represent actively all philatelic magazines under the usual conditions.

REVISTA DEZ FRANCOBOLLO, Rome

Can be ordered from me at its original price of 2 francs.

I seek correspondents in all countries to exchange information on philatelic literature so as to extend my large catalogue of world philatelic literature. The intention for subsequent issues is to publish short reports on the state of the philatelic press, plus a limited number of advertisements relating to philatelic journals, not only from their publishers but also from literature collectors with their wants and offers. Unless there can be an exchange. I shall charge 20 pf for a line and 10 pfg for a half-line for such advertisements.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1951, Whole number 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1951, Whole number 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

CONTENTS

1. Philatelic literature at the exhibitions in Karlsruhe, Wuppertal and Stuttgart.
2. Donations to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library.
3. Review of literature.
4. Literature references (index).
5. Literature exchange service.
6. Exhibition Calendar.
7. Auction catalogues received, offers.
8. Readers' letters
9. Miscellaneous

p.34 **English Bibliography**

The English magazine "The Stamp Lover" regularly publishes an "Index to Current Philatelic Periodicals" by Arthur Blair, in which the contents of 65 English and North American specialist journals are listed by country.

The following journals are covered:

- p.35 The August/September issue covers the publications from 15th June to 10th August 1951, the October/November issue gives the index for the current year up to 15th October 1951.

This very useful bibliographic work by “The Stamp Lover” forms a valuable supplement to the bibliographic data in “Literature Reports”.

- p.36 Helpers with Index!

In recent years a number of our readers have been kind enough to help with the index (including getting hold of the journals).

Unfortunately not all our helpers have access to the journals they would like to deal with, and the latest issues cannot be spared from here. We are therefore putting out a call for readers of Literature Reports who either take one of the following journals, or can procure it, to be dealt with for the index. The titles with which help is needed are as follows:

- p.37 Distinction for Exhibiting Philatelic Literature

A prize and scroll were awarded to G. Schlorke, the collector of airmail literature of Eisenach. At DEBRA 1950, Herr Schlorke exhibited books on airmail, exhibition catalogues, and many German, English and French periodicals on airmails, flight routes, airmail adverts, etc.

END

Literatur Nachrichten
September 1951, Whole number 4/5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
1983, Transcribed onto computer March 2012

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

September 1951, Whole number 4/5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[p.1]

Contents.

- 1.) **C. Michaelis:** *Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature*
- 2.) Donations: the philatelic section of the City Library of Munich
- 3.) Arrivals: Offers and Auction catalogues
- 4.) Literature synopses
- 5.) Literature information (Index)
- 6.) Literature placement service
- 7.) Exhibitions calender
- 8.) Radio philately
- 9.) Reader's views
- 10.) Miscellaneous

pp.2-4

Contribution to our knowledge of the German philatelic literature.

C. Michaelis

In earlier days, namely the years 1932-1935, I have published contributions on the literary history of German periodicals under the title *The duration of the life of postage stamp periodicals* in the magazine ***Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*** (The philatelic Literature Collector) and its successor ***Die Philatelistische Literatur*** (Philatelic Literature). Over 50 different journals were described in them. The storm of war had an annihilating effect on those that reached the year 1943. The section to be published now will deal in particular with those journals that were either not included in the previous sections, or that went on publishing useful contributions beyond the cut-off date of the previous sections. Finally, some very recent publications will be included.

A few words first about the journal: *Der Philatelische Literatursammler* (The Philatelic Literature Collector). *The Grüne Sammler-Welt* (Green Collectors' World) that appeared in Niebull from 1930 onwards did not reach a very high level philatelically speaking, but stood high in popular regard because of one significant factor, the publication from July 1932 onwards of its supplement "The Philatelic Literature Collector". The editor of this was C. Schmitt diel of Hamburg. This supplement met a deeply felt want for the friends of philatelic literature. It gave wider circulation to contributions from the ranking specialists at home and abroad. From Volume III, Issue 1, 1934, onwards it became an independent paper and the title was changed to *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

The issues published were as follows:-

Volume I	1932	N ^{os} 1-6
Volume II	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume III	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1935	N ^o 1

A general index is only available for years I and II. A particular rarity is Volume IV, 1935 N^o 1. Volume I, 1932 was also produced as a special numbered edition on art paper. Unfortunately the magazine ceased to appear far too soon.

Apart from its limited number of subscribers, this early death was due to personal factors. The contents of the journal were always first-class.

Finally a description should be given of the journal that was in a way the mother of the previous one, namely the *Grüne Sammler-Welt*. The name refers to the green paper on which the entire journal was printed in the early stages. From number 1 of 1933 onwards, white paper was used for the inside and only the cover remained green. The editor and publisher was **Johs. Klink** of Niebull (Schleswig). The contents, in the early years especially, were kept on the popular level and were intended more for the smaller collector. Important scientific articles only appear in the later years. There was a good new issues service for stamps (**H. E. Silger**) and entires. After the publication of Volume VII number 9 of 1936, the magazine was amalgamated with *Aequator* (of which numbers 1 to 3 had appeared independently in 1936) and issued under the title *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*. From Volume VIII numbers 10/11 of 1937, there was another change of title to *Sammler-Welt* (Collectors' World) under which name the magazine went on appearing independently to the end of 1938. Half of Volume X of 1939 appeared only as what was called an insert in the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* (German Journal of Philately) (Breslau).

When the title changed to *Sammler-Welt-Aequator*, the green cover also disappeared and was replaced until the end of 1938 by an illustrated coloured cover. Volume VI number 1 of 1935 had a very individual format, as it appeared in three different make-ups:-

- a. green paper for the cover, white for the text
- b. white paper for the cover, green for the text
- c. white paper for cover and text.

There is a cumulative index for 1930-32, then individual ones for the subsequent years up to VIII 1937.

The total number of issues was:

Volume I	1930	N ^{os} 1-11
Volume II	1931	N ^{os} 1-6, 7/8, 9-12
Volume III	1932	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume IV	1933	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume V	1934	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VI	1935	N ^{os} 1-12
Volume VII	1936	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10-12 as <i>Sammler-Welt-Aequator</i>
Volume VIII	1937	N ^{os} 1-9 from N ^{os} 10/11-15 as <i>Sammler-Welt</i>
Volume IX	1938	N ^{os} 1-24
Volume X	1939	N ^{os} 1-12 as insert in <i>Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde</i>

pp.5-6

Donations: the philatelic section of the City Library of Munich.

p.7

Arrivals: Offers and Auction catalogues.

pp.8-23

Literature synopses.

pp.24-78

Literature information (Index).

Contents of the following periodicals.

pp.79-

Literature placement service.

pp.81-83

Exhibitions calendar.

p.84

Radio philately.

pp.85-89

Reader's views.

pp.90-100

Miscellaneous.

p.95 *For working on the index the following have agreed.*

p.99 *Literature information.*

Corrections and additions to the Index.

- 1.) Add a + to the Index for:
- 2.) Remove the + for:
- 3.) Corrections for misprints:
- 4.) Changes in abbreviations:
- 5.) Additions:

END

Literature Nachrichten
1951, Whole number 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1951, Whole number 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

pp.1-5 Assessment of philatelic literature at postage stamp exhibitions by Ch. O. Muller.

pp.6-8 Donations to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library

pp.9-15 Literature reviews

pp.16-48 Literature record

pp.50-52 Literature exchange services (LIVEDI)

- Literature wanted
- Literature offers
- Further offers

p.53

p.54 Exhibition calendar

p.55

p.56-59	Readers' comments
60-61	Sundries

CONTENTS

This issue includes the following:-

1. Catalogue of the journal abbreviations used in the index to the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.
2. Literature on offer from the bookshop of Carl Gerald's Son, 10 Hammerlingplatz, Vienna VIII.
3. The same from the firm of E. H. de Beaufond, 8 Rue St. Florentin, Paris ??

p.53 Society Periodicals Section

Philately has so many aspects today that one journal alone cannot meet the needs of collections. But – who knows all the journals, who is aware which of them has departed this life? As a result, the book trade hardly bothers with philatelic journals because of the limited demand. The stamp trade reluctantly buys the ones in which competitors advertise, and to crown all the most important cannot be obtained via the post.

Hence the Society has done as it has previously before 1914 and after 1924, and set up a periodicals section under the leadership of Herr Ruprecht Glasewald, 14 Hellbrookstrasse, Hamburg 33.

From now on, the following journals can be obtained at trade prices (not including postage, reduced rates if 3 are ordered at once):

Orders may be placed by sending the appropriate sum in the form of a money order to P. O. Box Hamburg 1326 85, Rupr. Glasewald, Hamburg 33.

p.55 Offers received

END

Literature Nachrichten
1952, Whole number 7

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1952, Whole number 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

	<u>Page</u>
1a The Central Philatelic Library for Swiss Collectors	2
1b Catalogue of specialist journals available in Philatelic House	3
1c The subject press in Scandinavia 1951	7
1d Stamp auction for the benefit of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library	8
2. Reviews of literature	11
3. Periodicals survey	16
4. Literature references (index)	20
5. Literature exchange service	50
6. Exhibition calendar	51
7. Auction catalogues received and offers	51
8. Readers' Letters	52
9. Radio philately	56
10. Miscellaneous	57

p.2

The Central Philatelic Library for Swiss Collectors

In March 1944, the governing body for Posts and Telegraphs and the Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies came to an agreement about the creation of a Central Library. The Union's central library was transferred to the Department of Posts & Telegraphs. The Union helped with the progressive development of this Central Library by passing over gifts and review copies and supplying a credit every year for new acquisitions. Books purchased for or donated to the Central Library become the permanent property of the DPT. The direction of the DPT, by way of recompense, makes no charge for housing and running the library, or for using it. A special order governs the day-to-day use of the library.

What led to this arrangement? A few years before the agreement with the Union, the Zurich Central Library decided to get rid of its philatelic literature. Since the DPT Administration, being the owners of the country's biggest stamp collection, had a direct interest in philatelic literature and wanted to maintain the collection, they took over the title to it. This laid the foundation for the later development of a philatelic library. Another factor was the ever more obvious realisation that private or society libraries were, with a few exceptions, simply not viable in the long run and had either to vanish or be amalgamated with another existing one. There was, however, another very weighty motive. There are known to be what are called stamp collectors and philatelists. A collector is more or less a person who fathers together stamps or other philatelic items. However, not every one of these is a philatelist, since that implies someone who does not just collect, but goes into the subject in depth, and knows the history of his stamps, their special features and everything else associated with them. He is thus concerned not just with whatever he is collecting, but also with the specialist literature, to widen his knowledge and made his knowledge and experience available to others. Thus the philatelist does not only get entertainment and enlightenment from his collection but is enriched by studying the relevant periodicals. Another, usually quite unexpected, world opens before him. The Central Library is designed to help with this praiseworthy side of philatelic activity.

Its stock currently numbers about 3,500 volumes, brochures, catalogues, journals, yearbooks, etc., with a purely philatelic content. To this is added the abundant collection of Dr. Paganini's airmail archive. If we also bear in mind that as well as numerous monographs on postal history, official publications such as Ministry circulars and the like are available, we may safely say that the reader has about 7,000 volumes to choose from. This is all in very pleasant surroundings. From the foundation of the library to the present day, over 4,000 books and pamphlets have been issued on loan. If we look at the published issue figures for some of the important foreign libraries, we see that our level of interest exceeds that in more prominent philatelic countries.

Nevertheless, we hope that still more collectors will find their way into the literature and become philatelists, true philatelists in the best meaning of the word.

E. Rickli
Bern

p.7
Notes

- Journals marked x can be obtained via the post.
- Journals marked + can be obtained via the journals section of the League of German Philatelists (R. Glasewald, Hamburg 33, 14 Hellbrookstrasse)

The Scandinavian Technical Press 1951

“Svensk filatelisk Tidskrift” (Swedish Philatelic Magazine) contains nothing but reports on meetings, exhibitions and new issues. It is the house journal of the main Swedish society and appears in Stockholm 10 times a year at 70 ore per issue (vol. 51)

“Nordisk Filateli” (Nordic Philately) is the most respected advertisement journal (vol. 14) but unfortunately publishes relatively few philatelic articles.

“Frimärk bladet” (Stamp Press) is connected with the Stamp Collector’s Society and often publishes useful articles though it is actually only an advertising paper. It costs 50 ore per issue (vol. 7) and is 20-32 pages long.

“Frimärks uyt” (Stamp News) appears eight times a year. It is the organ of a Stockholm dealer and contains mainly offers of adverts.

“Skandinavisk Filateli” appears in Borås eight times a year, and is a small but relatively good magazine, practically the only one to publish adverts from abroad. Almost no text, is devoted mainly to new issues from the Nordic countries.

“Skandia” magazine for labels etc., appears in Stockholm, has changed hands frequently. Irregular publication. Only for subscribers.

“F-H-Nytt” (F.H. News) is a quarterly publication from the stamp-dealing firm of Frimärshuset. Offers and price-lists, also their own ongoing catalogue of the stamps from the Nordic countries.

“World Philatelic” is a Swedish edition of the Italian journal, but very small.

E. B. Wehner / Västervik

p.8

Stamp Auction in aid of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library

On 12.XII.1951 at 1435, Radio Munich broadcast an item on “Stamps as a Hobby” relating to the auction of stamp held in aid of the Munich City Library. A shortened version is given here:

“We have often mentioned the philatelic library in Munich, pointing out that they had not enough money to acquire all the important new publications. What could be done? The philatelists of Munich had an original idea. Wilhelm Hofinger has reported on it as follows:

The Committee of the Munich Philatelic Union – chairman Herr Fridl of the Workers’ Philatelic Club – decided to obtain the means for improving the City Library and the reports it publishes from the ranks of collectors.

Hence in early summer, a collection was undertaken with very satisfactory results. However a library always needs more money to buy in the current literature, and so we have just had to repeat our supporting effort. We have just held a stamp auction in the Kreuzbrau Hall in Munich, at which over 100 lots with a total of more than 5,000 Michel stamps were offered. All of them, including a Black Cross and other rarities were donated by supporters at home and abroad. Bidding was lively and high, and the many jokes made by the auctioneer and the public

led to a happy and enjoyable meeting so that all the lots could be knocked down at a good price. Hardly one lot went below 20% Michel, and many of them went much higher.

The further continuance of our philatelic library is thus ensured for some time, and what is perhaps still more important, the "Literatur-Nachrichten" (Literature reports) can appear again. The collectors of Munich may be proud that they have in this way aided an open collection which is not indispensable only to them since other national and even foreign societies have shown by their gifts how important our library is to them. Obviously though, we cannot leave matters now. So we are starting right away on the preparations for a similar auction next Spring.

When state and city see how serious we are about our philatelic library, and how we are even ready to make personal sacrifices for it perhaps they, on their side, will occasionally be willing to see if it is really impossible for them now and then to squeeze out a little to secure and improve a cultural benefit for Munich. By and large the sums involved are not tremendously high, but they would be a lot for our members to find.

p.9

List of Donors

The following dealers, collectors and societies have assisted with donations:

p.10

Note

When the place of residence is not quoted, it will be Munich. The Philatelic Library wishes to express its most grateful thanks to all donors who have not yet had a personal acknowledgement.

p.57

Miscellaneous

The preparatory work carried out by Dr. Erich Mathieu, the editor of the Short Stamp List, on a Japan-Germany exchange has led to the foundation of the NICHI-DOKO-TOMO NO (Japan-German Friendship Society) organisation. Details were given in Short Stamps List No. 2/1952. This is the disinterested foundation for an international exchange arrangement between the two countries.

Philatelic courses for the winter term of 1951/52 at the City Literary Institute in Gibb St. are announced to begin on the 2nd October.

174 philatelic journals are listed in the American Philatelist No. 608. Title, address and price are given for each individual journal.

(BTB 1951-12, 134)

Philately at the Dusseldorf University Extension

Our member, E. W. Mowes is to give a series of extension-course lectures at Dusseldorf University with the title "The Romance of Postage Stamps", and forming an introduction to the building-up of a collection. The last evening will be devoted to an account of the philatelic literature.

Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature

The trustees of the “Hermann E. Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature”, Privy Councillor Dr. Kalckhoff and Dr. Gerard Schmidt, have awarded the prize for the year 1951 to **Dipl-Ing Karl Winkler** for his work “Handbook to the Cancellations of Bavaria”.

W R 1952 – 1: 15

Library List

A note of their stocks of philatelic literature has been sent in by:

1. Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies bookshop (curator Willy Harms)
2. Werner Puth, Hanau
3. Royal Philatelic Society, London; Accessions list for first half of 1951 in London Philatelist.
4. Stamp Collectors' Union of Hanover North
5. Cologne-Aachen State Society

Forgeries

The rare perforations on the buildings series have now been extensively explained, thanks to the effective co-operation of the firms of Schmitz (Bonn) and Kuhlow (Aachen). The Federal Ministry of Posts has also confirmed the definite existence of forgeries. The following values appear with the forged line perforation 14:

25Pf Type III	all sides L14 (forged)
40Pf Type II	horizontal L11½ (correct!) vertical L14 (forged)
90Pf Type III	horizontal L14 (forged) vertical L11 (correct!)

The first has been produced from unperforated waste, and the second two from partially perforated waste.

Before and since, only the following closely-perforated values of these three denominations are known to be all right:

25Pf	Type II and III K.14;
40Pf	Type II and III, K14; Type III L14: 11 and L11: 14 (possibly also 14: 11½ and 11½: 14 !)
	Type III L14 on all sides
90Pf	Type III K14

Dr. Withmann . Passau

In connection with the National Stamp Exhibition, Lord Mayor Damm of Wupperfal made the significant comment that philately, which has hitherto been presented to the outsider in an all too superficial manner has been revealed to him here as the linch-pin of a deeper science.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1952, Whole number 8

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1952, Whole number 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

	<u>Page</u>
1a New handbook of philately	2
1b Philatelic literature in public libraries also	3
1c Gifts to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library	6
2. Literature reviews	6
3. Periodicals survey	16
4. Literature references (index)	19
5. Literature exchange service	49
6. Meetings calendar (exhibitions, congresses, etc.)	54
7. Auction catalogues received and offers	54
8. Readers' letters	55
9. Radio philately	59
10. Miscellaneous	59

p.2

New Handbook of Philately

When the first edition of the "Kohl-Briefmarken-Handbuch" (Kohl Postage Stamp Handbook) appeared 25 years ago, it was the hoped-for beginning of an incomparable encyclopaedia of stamps. The work was steered safely through all kinds of obstacles and difficulties, until the

sudden resignation of the then editor, Dr. Herbert Munk, placed its continuation in jeopardy. All philatelists will still remember how the initiative of the "Philatelic Handbook Section" of the National League of Philatelists, supported by the "Society of German Collectors" planned to replace the Khol handbook by the "Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde" (Handbook of Philately), edited by Hans von Rudolphi. Even the death of von Rudolphi did not interrupt the work, until the outbreak of war compelled a halt to be called.

More than six years after the end of that war, we, i.e. the entire body of philately, are still without a definitive work which will give us information on the stamps of the entire world. Without a definitive German handbook, without an equivalent encyclopaedia, without the prospect of a fresh start. Time is passing beyond recall. The death of every philatelist means the death of some knowledge, lost for ever to us and our successors. The few monographs that appear here and there, and always singly, preserve as good as nothing.

No-one can approach this mighty torso with the style and force of a Dr. Munk. Both the opportunity and the qualifications are lacking. However, at this twelfth hour it can and should be our task to take up this twice-begun work and bring it to a conclusion. The "Society of German Philatelists" has set up its "Committee on the New Handbook of Philately" with the object of getting the New Handbook of Philately into print. It cannot be either a continuation or a supplement in aims or form, but it should have the spirit of Dr. Munk and his co-workers and use their efforts as its pattern. To do this, we shall need the help of all German and foreign philatelists.

Hellmut Kricheldorf

Enquiries should be addressed to "Committee on the New Handbook of Philately), Executive Committee, 22 Bruckfeldstrasse, Frankfurt (Main-Neiderrad) (P.O. Box No. 144265, Frankfurt-am-Main)

Philatelic Literature in Public Libraries Also

Our eager co-workers and Dusseldorf colleague published a very welcome article with the title "More Passion Amongst Philatelists" which appeared under the sub-heading "Between us Collectors" in part 4/1952 of the SL publications of the Sk Maklert in part 23/1951 of the DZB. It reads as follows:

"I have taken the opportunity of going through the catalogues of a number of public libraries, in my own immediate locality and in the cities of Dusseldorf, Cologne, Duisberg, Essen, Dortmund and others. I found a good deal of literature that could only have been of use and profit to a small circle of people, and had only been taken out a few times. I found textbooks on chess, on how to make puppets and do wood-carving, or looking after tropical fish and golden hamsters ... but nothing on philately. It would be a laudable task to work out statistics on how many people borrow such books, and how often. If these libraries stocked philatelic literature, it would certainly be borrowed, not by collectors alone but, like many of the books mentioned, by outsiders as well. I can well imagine that Hofinger's monograph on French stamps or Fritz Sebastian's distinguished work on Thurn and Taxis or the North German postal region would be just as interesting to the non-specialist as a book on the breeding of tropical fish.

The Chairman of the Philatelic Literature Section, my colleague Christoph Otto Muller of Munich, suggested at the same meeting that the libraries of the bigger cities should at least get the latest catalogues every year. I would extend this to the purchase of other new philatelic

publications. Nobody need object that they simply have not the means for purchasing such items. If all the larger public libraries set aside an annual sum of up to 75DM for such purchases, this would really not affect their overall provision. Why this stubbornness and lack of understanding towards us philatelists from official quarters? Simply and solely because we have not put ourselves forward enough, and have always tried to keep our interest and our hobby a secret as if it were a vice, even from the eyes of our pitying wives, and especially from our friends and colleagues. Once or twice a month we come in contact with eager people from all walks of life who share our enthusiasm, who sometimes – and herein lies the tragi-comedy of the whole situation – are in positions where they could do us some good.

I know an Inspector of Schools, an excellent man, and a few weeks ago I lent him Father Clemens Anhäuser's book "The Christian world depicted on stamps". He was quite astonished by the affection with which this work had been put together. A colleague of his of the same rank is himself an ardent stamp collector, but has never said anything to him about philately or its use in lessons. I know a whole series of teachers who are members of reputable societies and are themselves not only enthusiastic collectors but also researchers in a very wide variety of field, who never say a single word about their hobby either in the course of their teaching; or in friendly conversation with their colleagues in the staff room.

Hence, it is any wonder that we are so isolated, and that the chairmen of our youth sections are always wringing their hands in the philatelic press about the lack of new blood. The production cost for our literature is well above the average for other books of the same length, and this is "thanks" in the first place to the fact that the market is extremely small. I think the hearts of both authors and publishers would beat higher if a greater demand led to more copies printed, and thus to a reduction in the price.

What applies to the provision of literature in public libraries is no less true to some extent for the libraries in secondary schools. The kind of literature for amateurs and hobbyists mentioned at the beginning is also found in these libraries to a greater or lesser extent. However, a book like "Herings stamp book", "The School for Philately" or "The Romance of Postage Stamps" are hardly ever found, though I cherish the idea that it is by reading such books that many people have first been brought into real contact with stamp collecting. Certainly, when a publisher in our line brings out a new book he will send the usual circular round to the people concerned with such purchases, but this is likely to join so many other items in the wastepaper basket in our fast-moving days. We would all lend a helping hand here: societies could notify the heads of public libraries as to the contents and value of the book concerned, and we collectors could do the same for anyone whose position and calling might enable him to help.

It is rather shaming to find, for example, that some "bridge" libraries and the Bibliothèque Française are much more open to collector's wishes about the provision of foreign literature than are their German colleagues."

These striking remarks should prove to the direction of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library that the presence of at least the most important catalogues, handbooks and monographs in public libraries would not simply meet a need that definitely exists, but would considerably decrease the burden of external loan requests going to Munich.

It should be noted that various German libraries do take the trouble to borrow philatelic literature from their readers from Munich: they include the Nassau State Library, Wiesbaden, the library of the Technical University, Hanover, the West German Library, Marburg, the Hesse State and University Library, Darmstadt, the city libraries of Krefeld, Osnabrück, Siepen and Viersen, the Dortmund State and City Library, and the Luneberg Senate Library. The Pfalz

State Library at Speyer tries to purchase important philatelic literature and the authorities in Cologne and Dusseldorf are interested in philatelic literature. One of the Munich public libraries (Ramersdorf) has a collection of philatelic literature for loan, and the new director of the Munich Library system, Herr Branz, has very kindly allotted the sum of 3,000DM to the philatelic section of the City Library for the purchase of philatelic literature during the financial year 1951. He is himself a collector and will uphold the cause of philatelic literature, as will the cultural commissioners for Munich, Prof. H. L. Held, and ex Lord Mayor, Dr. Karl Scharnagel.

These examples show that in towns where men in public life are interested in philately it would always be entirely possible to secure philatelic literature its rightful place in the public libraries.

Ch. Otto Müller

p.20

Additions to short index, Literature reports No. 7, p.20

p.59

Miscellaneous

- The Munich collector, **Josef Maria Rehse** has died in Munich-Pasing in his 82nd year. In decades of laborious effort, Rehse built up a unique "Archive and Museum of Contemporary History and Publishing" which filled 60 rooms in the Munich Residence and a lot of space in the Marstall Museum. Rehse gave his collection of philatelic literature to the philatelic section of the Munich City Library as early as 1939.
- Death of **Colonel Hugo Schröder**; on the 8th August 1951, Military Policy Colonel Hugo Schröder, the pioneer of Bavarian postal history and founder member of the Gesellschaft zur forschung der bayer Postgeschichte (Society for the Study of Bavarian Postal History) reached the distinguished age of 85 years and, still in full mental vigour and without using spectacles, produced his last piece of research for the Archiv fur Postgeschichte (Archive of Postal History) "The Taxis Post-Horse Service at Pocking. Sovereign Rights, Relationship between the Taxis State Post and the Imperial Town of Ulm and the Post at Reichenhall".

Schröder's historical works, too numerous to list here were accurate, thorough and important for the study of Bavarian postal history. Only a few months later, shortly after the beginning of the New Year, Colonel Schröder died suddenly. In him the Munich Philatelic Library lost one of its keenest supporters, who had contributed a great deal to it by his gifts of literature.

- **Ludwig Hesshaimer**, 80 years old: On the 10th March, the noted Academy painter and Austrian colonel Dr. Ludwig Hesshaimer, who was born in Kronstadt (Siebenburgen) celebrated his 80th birthday far from his homeland with his daughter in Brazil. An enthusiastic philatelist, he was president of the Union of Austrian Philatelic Societies from 1921-1941, president of the Officers' Exchange Society of Austria from 1919-1941, and chairman of the working party for the WIPA exhibition in Vienna from 1931-1933. For the success of the latter he was awarded the silver Medal of Honour of the Austrian Republic. As a painter he was not able to interest his own country in his designs for stamps, but he did see jubilee and airmail stamps produced from his work in Iceland, Liechtenstein and Columbia. In 1922 Kurzl produced a limited edition of Hesshaimer's "Philatelic Engravings" (12 original etchings). The Wiener Zeitung (Vienna Journal) of 8.III.52 published a self-portrait of the artist, who suffered much during the First World

War, in its supplement "The World of Stamps". The editorial board of "Literatur-Nachrichten" send heartiest birthday wishes to this supporter of the Munich Philatelic Library.

Ch. Otto Müller

- **Rudolf Seibold** death: The darling of Munich, particularly its operetta lovers, who had appeared for almost half a century at the Gärtner Theatre, ended his considerable life as an artist with startling suddenness.

The Sudd. Zeitung (South German Journal) wrote as follows about his death on I.II.1952:

"He did not manage to accumulate wealth, and never managed to buy his own little house as he so much wishes to. His children never saw him studying a part at home. His was entirely a natural gift. "You must always have had a really jolly time at home with him", their schoolfellows said to the Seibold children, but at home their Papa was an uncommonly quiet and silent man, whose hobby was stamp collecting. No doubt he went to the angels with Heinrich Kuote."

- Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift (Nordic Philatelic Journal); from the start of the New Year, Herr Eigel Rathje of Copenhagen becomes Chief Editor of this highly regarded periodical, now in its 59th year. (DA5 1952-89/90, 10)
- The Ukraine Philatelisten-Vurband e.V (UPV), (Ukraine Philatelic Society), together with the "Ukraine" working party in the BPPL, mentions in its 51st circular that it hopes to bring out a printed UPV news-sheet every three months. It will be edited by S. K. Werner and Dr. Ketlev Schmidt. The first chairman of the UPV is Dr. Seichter, 7 Luisestrasse, Soltan/Hanover. A Ukraine catalogue with up-to-date prices is being planned. Enquiries to Dr. Detlev Schmidt, 12 Röenoort, Hamburg/Wohldorf.

p.61

Billig and Rich

55 West 42nd Street, New York 36, NY, auctioned 343 lots of literature in their last auction.

Merger of Philatelists

The "Landesverband süduresdentscher Brief-markensammler-Vereine un Bund der Philatelisten", (State Union of Saut-West German Collectors' Societies in the Philatelists' Society) has been founded in Pforzheim, to include 3,000 collectors from Pfalz, Baden and Wurtemberg. The first president was Professor Dr. Jaeger of Karlsrule, the second, Dr. Maier of Stuttgart and the third Hans Hoffman from Pfalz.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1952, Whole number 9

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1952, Whole number 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

CURRENT PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF THE WORLD

In No. 1, of Vol. 65/Oct.1951 of the journal "The American Philatelist", its editor R. A. Kimble gives a list of the specialist philatelic journals known to him at that time, and "Literature Reports" reprints it here at the request of many readers. The editor of "L-R" gives corrections and additions to this list, based on the holdings of the Munich Philatelic Library, at the end. Mr. R. A. Kimble writes in the introduction to his list:

"This survey is based on the latest information available to us, but makes no claim to be complete, since philatelic journals come and go, attracting little or even no attention. They also change their name, address and subscription rate. Thus anyone interested in any of the journals cited below should check himself if the details are still correct. Please write direct to the editor of the journal concerned, not to the editor of A.P.

Other relevant journals will be added to this list as soon as they become known to the editor of the A.P. We do not record journals known to us only by hearsay, only those we have seen and checked ourselves. All journals should be addressed to the Editor, American Philatelist, 8118 Dante Avenue, Chicago 19, Ill.

The present survey does not include those journals which are nothing more than price lists from dealers or local society organs of restricted interest, nor those which fail to be of general interest or useful to searchers after information. In other words this is not bibliography, but is meant to be simply a handy practical reference list.”

Do not restrict your studies only to stamp catalogues. Reading the subject journals and the philatelic literature of earlier days will widen your knowledge

Kamp-Mikauli/Vienna

p.12

Corrections and Additions to Kimble’s List

1. Journals 58, 59, 90, 108, 119, 128, 131, 149, have ceased to appear in the meantime.
2. The journal “Stamp Collecting Weekly Stamps Review” is incorrectly entered under W. The main title is Sstamp collecting; weekly belongs to the subtitle.
3. Additions (journals not in Kimble’s list or started publication since then).

p.13

4. The following of the journals listed in Part 7 of “Literatur-Nachrichten” have since ceased publication.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1952, Whole number 10

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1952, Whole number 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

CORRECTIONS TO NETHERLANDS LITERATURE

The reprint in No. 7 of L.N. of the articles on the Netherlands by the Netherlands specialist Rudolf Hammerschmidt of Dusseldorf contains a number of mistakes by the author:

In the third paragraph from the end on p.539, in the article "Netherlands Stamp Centenary" St. Coll 1952-1993: 537, it is wrongly stated that Moesman printed Plate III of the 10 cent. In fact, the printing of Plate IV followed the 10 cent.

In the article "Netherlands 1867-1868" the pair shown is wrongly labelled as Type I: it is in fact Type II, since this is the only type to have the break in the supper price symbol. It also follows from the text that the engraved figures must be Type II since the original Type I did not meet with the approval of the authorities.

There are other mistakes in the article "The twelve best stamps from the Netherlands" (SE 1951-23: 364). The notes on the cancellations of individual catalogue numbers are often wrong.

No. 3: local cancellation (semi-circular cancellation) is not at all rare; it occurs just as often as the box cancellation "FRANCO".

- No. 6: the ordinary cancellation is the FRANCO box cancellation. Local cancellations are very rare; number cancellations were introduced in 1869, not 1867, occur on twice-used stamps and are rare (there was in fact a new issue in 1867).
- No.12: The usual cancellations are the FRANCO box cancellations and number cancellations, but the local type are not particularly rare.
- No. 29: The 1872/88 issue does come in various perforations, but No. 29 only has the perforation 14 kl. This (line perforation A) is forged on the 5 and 20 cent, since both stamps are very clear with this perforation. However, there are no forged line perforations A on No. 29 since this is the only perforation found on this stamp.
- No. 45: The usual cancellation on this is the local one (big circle or little circle). I have never yet seen this stamp with a number cancellation and it is very doubtful whether any do exist.
- No. 132/133: There is in fact a whole series of different perforations for the 1923 issue, however, the two highest values in question here only have the line perforation 11½.

p.55

More recognition for philatelic literature at exhibitions.

p.62

Miscellaneous

- Lower Saxony Society
In Society of German Philatelists
Subject: Loan of Literature
- Hanover, 15 March 1952
Stormstrasse 4

It is our intention to start lending literature within our Societies. Societies wishing to take part are asked to let us know which books, journals, etc., they could lend. Please send reports to Herr Karl Böker, 297 Podbielski Strasse, Hanover II.

The societies will be expected to pay only postage and packaging costs in the case of large consignments.

With friendly collectors' greetings

Hillmer, Chairman

- Foundation of the International Union of Stamp Dealers' organisations:

The provisional committee of this newly-founded union – **Ernst Müller** (President of the Union of Swiss Stamp Dealers) has been named as the representative for Switzerland – agreed on April 28th, 1952, in Monte Carlo to call the first General Meeting for 2nd July 1952 in Utrecht (Holland). At this, the Committee and the three sub-committees (for the promotion of collecting, against dubious stamp novelties and for professional ethics) will be finally elected. All national unions of stamp dealers have been invited to

join this international union, and to get in touch as soon as possible with Mr. L. A. Hobbs, 445 Strand, London W.C.2.

- **Willy Hess**, Hamburg, dead: German philately, especially that of the Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein regions, has suffered a very heavy loss. Willy Hess, secretary of the Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein Society, and Honorary Chairman of the Barmbek-Uhlenhorst-Winterhuder Stamp Collectors' Society died in a car accident on 11th June in the 58th year of his life. In the year 1945, W. Hess played a leading part in the revival of the Society of German Philatelists. We have Hess largely to thank that the Society was brought through the difficult times of the post-war period and the currency revaluation.
- For technical reasons the BADEN bibliography cannot be published till later issues of the L.N.
- 65th birthday of a Famous Philatelist: the long-term President of the 1885 Stamp Collectors' Society of Mainz, Bank Director a. **D. Fritz Fasse**, 35 Grosse Bleiche, Mainz, celebrated his 65th birthday on 5th June 1952.

Herr Fasse has been a member of this Society since 1925, and President since 1935, and his initiative was responsible for the revival of the Society after the collapse. Since 1940, Fritz Fasse has been deputy President of the Hesse State Society. In 1941 he was given the Diploma of Honour of the National League of German Philatelists in Vienna for distinguished services. Last year he was awarded the silver medal of honour of the German Philatelic Society eV, Frankfurt/am/Main, for his successful organisation of the 4th Society Meeting and 51st Philatelic Congress in Mainz in 1940.

The Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, which has received keen support from Herr Fasse, and Section B of the German Philatelic Society send him heartiest best wishes for his birthday.

Ch. O. M

- An Ideal State School Board:

State School Board of the City of Munich
Town Hall, Munich 2

Munich, 17.Oct.1951

Subject: Organisation of Stamp Collectors' Clubs in Local Schools

The State School Board of Munich is pleased to know that the students in local schools are interested in stamp collecting. The head of the Junior Section of the Bavarian State Philatelic Society is authorised to get in touch with the heads of individual Munich local schools about the formation of stamp collecting clubs amongst the pupils and to come to suitable arrangements. Schools may organise these clubs in their own way.

Signed Ederer,
Head of Schools Board
(BPh 51-6: 5)

END

Literature Nachrichten
1952?, Whole number 11/12

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1952?, Whole number 11/12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Starting its own philatelic section is a
praiseworthy modern activity for a public library

The following lines pay a worthy tribute to philately and philatelic literature, one which is all the more valuable as coming from a winner of the Goethe prize and mainstay of our cultural life:

Professor Dr. L. C. Hans Ludwig Held
Munich/Town Hall
Commissar for Culture

6th September 1952

To the Editorial Board of "Literatur-Nachrichten"

Highly Esteemed Mr. Editor!

You ask me for a few thoughts on the value of philately. As you know, I am so convinced of its value that I would like to see a signboard in front of every public library carrying the words “For young and old! Entrance to the Philatelic Section of the x.x. City Library”.

Our experiences with philately have been good, and we are overwhelmed with enquiries and requests from foreign libraries which we can hardly satisfy any longer. You will see from this what a good thing it would be if foreign public libraries realised that starting its own philatelic section is a praiseworthy modern activity for a public library.

Signed:
Hans Ludwig Held

It would be an excellent idea if a great many public libraries would follow the example of the Cultural Commission for the Bavarian state capital, which has accepted philatelic literature into the Munich City Library since 1931, and is still a model in the expansion of its philatelic division.

p.2

Thoughts of Prominent People on Philately

- City Manager, **Erich Walter Lotz, Br.**, spoke on “The Place of Philately in Cultural and Intellectual Life” on the occasion of the opening of the exhibition “100 years of Brunswick Postage Stamps”. He said amongst other things:

“We have so much in our history, our culture and our intellectual life to give us impulse and direction towards new achievements, and which it is worth while acting on and promoting. I consider that philately can also give us a respite from ordinary life and help us to enrich our knowledge, widen our understanding, reveal possibilities for cultural enrichment and appeal to and captivate mankind.”

- **Lord Mayor Danm-Wuppestal** made the important point, in connection with the National Postage Stamp Exhibition, that philately has hitherto been all too easily dismissed by outsiders as superficial, but appeared to him to be the key to deeper knowledge.
- On the occasion of his visit to the exhibition “The Christian world as Pictured on Stamps” in Vienna, the German Minister for Posts, **Dr. Ing. Schuberth**, stated that he had now been converted to philately and was looking forward to seeing the treasurers on display, according to a report in the Wiener Zeitung of 13th September 1952.

His interest in philately was revealed by the President of the Bundestag Dr. Ehlers by an article on confessional stamps published in the Bundestag journal “Rheinpfalz”.

- **Cardinal Spellman** says of philately: Postage stamps are known and in daily use in all civilized countries of the world. This modern method of paying for letters and parcels is generally familiar. Postage Stamps are however also “documents in miniature” of human history. Also they are one of the means by which a nation expresses its hopes and needs, its beliefs and ideals in a visible form. A wide and multifarious field is open to the stamp collector. Anyone who makes collecting his hobby will find new and interesting fields continually opening out before him.

p.3

The Philatelic Journals of the World

As a supplement to the list by Mr. R. A. Kimble, the editor of the magazines "The American Philatelist", which was published in Part 9 of LN, we give here a list of the journals given on pages 59-68 of the "Stamp Collectors Annual 1952" (edited by Tom Morgan, published by Harris Publications Ltd., London WC2

See also p.16 of original.

p.76

Miscellaneous

- The **Ingolstadt Stamp Collectors' Society** celebrated its 50th anniversary in October. Commemorative covers with a special cancellation can be obtained from the Chairman, Herr Friedrich Karl, 8 Am Stein, Ingolstadt.
- Youth Philately: **Gastone Rizzo**, a teacher from Sanguinetta (Verona), who has shown how postage stamps can be used in teaching young people and thus made successful publicity for philately, has been distinguished by the award of the "City of Munich Prize of Honour" from the Union of Bavarian Philatelic Societies. This was accompanied by a trip to Munich and a few-day stay provided by the Munich Stamp Club.
- 40 years of the German Airmail Service: A triple jubilee was celebrated in Berlin during the period 24-28 October 1952. One was the first airmail in Germany in 1912, then the 25th anniversary of what is now the oldest airmail collectors' society in Germany, and the 20th anniversary of the German airmail journal "Die Luftpost".

Two entires in the form of airmail postcards are available at 0.55DM the pair. They can be had with a special airmail cancellation from the Berlin-Tempelhof airport (only on 26th October, the 40th anniversary of the German Airmail Service), at 0.65DM the pair for addresses in the Federal Republic, or 1.10DM the pair for addresses elsewhere in Europe. The number of these special cards is extremely limited, and orders should be in as soon possible! They should be sent to IAPC Press and Publicity, Kurt Dahmann, 9 Konstarzer Strasse, Berlin-Wilmersdorf. Please include return postage with request!.

- The Society of German Philatelists (BDPh) and the Union of Philatelists of North-Rhine-Westphalia have lost a value member by the death of City Treasurer, **Otto Koenen**, Solicitor, notary, honorary graduate of the Westphalian State University, and holder the Society's service cross.
- Anyone interested in the "Baden Bibliography" can obtain it from the Chairman of the "Baden" working party, Insp. Oskar Tölle, 65 Erzbergerstrasse, Karlsruhe (Baden).
- It is good to know that the State Examiner, **Mr. Pfenniger/Munich**, has decided to publish his "Study of the 3-Kreuzer Plates" before very long in Circular 3 of the AG 1/6 Bavarian, since the extract printed at third hand in the "Basler Taube" has led to misunderstandings.

p.77

Central Library

- A special library of philately has now been set up in Switzerland, like the one in Munich. We learn from a communication from the Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung that the Postal & Telegraphic authorities and the Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies have come to an agreement to amalgamate all their literature on philately and thus make it more generally available.

The basis of it is a philatelic library sold off some years ago by the Zurich Central Library and bought by the Ministry of Posts & Telegraphs to keep it in the country. At the minute the stock of this special library has reached about 7,000 volumes by expansion, purchases, etc.

(SE 1951,-23:370)

- Correction, No. 10/1952 of LN carries the date "May-July", instead of "August-October".
- The jury of the 5th International in Merano showed an ideal interest in philatelic literature. Everything from Germany entered in the literature classes gained the highest distinctions available. A really excellent proof of the interest taken abroad in German literature.
- An Italian Teacher Distinguished at Merano: The prize of honour awarded by the Union of Bavarian Philatelic Societies and the Munich Stamp Club, including an expenses-paid 4-day stay in Munich, for the best work in philately was awarded to a schoolteacher who has a special system for interesting Italian schoolchildren in stamp collecting. This system has already been taken up by the highest Italian authorities.
- Columbia University – Institute for Arts and Sciences is holding a course on philately from 7th October to 16th December 1952. The course will be conducted by Winthrop S. Boggs, Director of the "Philatelic Foundation", who has been holding similar courses for 15 years. Well-known authorities and collectors have promised their help.

The course is intended for collectors who wish to progress further and for anyone interested who wants to take up collecting. The headquarters of the New York Collector's Club has all conceivable aids on the premises, such as for example one of the largest philatelic libraries in the world, outstanding collections scientific instruments, projection equipment, etc. The 10 evenings will cover all topics important to philatelists, e.g. history of philately, postal history, how to acquire stamps, philatelic literature and how to use it, the practical side of philately, various types of collecting, and everything worth knowing about postage stamps themselves.

- American University Receives Gift of a Stamp Collection; Brandeis University in Waltham, Mass, has been given his hundred-volume collection of stamps by Mr. Abrams. Where are the German collectors who will support public collections on philately after the American model?
- Literature in Sweden; In transmission no. 30/1952 of Radio Vienna I, Dr. Kalmar held a conversation with Judge Felix Ullmann, who has been honoured by the ITEP for his collection "Greek heads of Hermes", and was just home from Scandinavia. Dr. Kalmar's question of whether Swedish collectors are concerned with catalogues, journals and textbooks was given a positive answer by Ullman, "since wherever there is a trade in stamps, there will be many periodically appearing technical works, and specialist

scientific works on the stamps of Scandinavia. I was particularly impressed by the works in multi-coloured printing, and the detailed works on cancellations.

(BRW 52-30)

- Of great important for philatelic literature is the Dusseldorf Stamp Collectors' Society publication "Wasserzeichen". Its report No. 5 lists the following additions to the Society's Library:

Winkler	Handbook of Bavarian postmarks
Hofinger	Monograph on French stamps
Muller-Mark	Reflections
Rasche	Valuation of the Prussian Circular Number Postmarks
Bochmann	Catalogue of German occasional Postmarks

Its magazine circulation includes the following titles; Sammler-Dienst, Wultring, Kürd-Berichte, Kerkur, Rundbriefe des DASV and the Poststempel-Gilde Rhein-Donan, as well as Literatur-Nachrichten.

- A Philatelic Course: The (London) City Literary Institute is again including a philatelic course in its winter syllabus. It started on September 24th, at 7.30 p.m. Among the lecturers for this season are Mr. H. W. Edmunds, President of the Royal Philatelic Society, Mr. H. C. V. Adams, who will talk on the Penny Black, and Professor L. Dudley Stamp. Particulars from Mr. Nugent M. Clougher, City Literary Institute, Stukeley Street, London, W.C.2.
- The State Union of Bavarian Philatelic Societies has published a list of its associated societies with the addresses of their chairmen and meeting places, also details of how to get on the list for the Union's circulation.
- The Technical Society of German Valuers and Auctioneers informs its members by means of circulars of the telegraph messages received from the Federal Ministry of Posts.
- Dr. Poser reports that the Brunswick University Extension Department is holding a course of 10 two-hour lectures, from 9.x.1952, on "What we can learn from postage stamps".
- The October issue of "Austria Philatelist" (Vienna) will be devoted to philatelic literature by its editor, Herr Adolf Kosel.

END

Literature Nachrichten
January/March 1953, Whole number 13

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1
Contents.

p.2
The place of philately in cultural and intellectual life.
Erich Walter, City Mayor Lotz, Brunswick.

We have so much in our history, our culture and our intellectual life to give us impulse and direction towards new achievements and that which it is worthwhile acting on and promoting.

I consider that philately can also give us a respite from everyday life and help us to enrich our knowledge, widen our understanding, reveal possibilities for cultural enrichment, and appeal to and captivate mankind. Philately has not been for year, and definitely is not now, simply the collection of stamps. A total of over 100,000 stamps has now appeared all over the world, so that the serious and well-grounded collector has to be simultaneously concerned with the history, geography, literature, culture and themes of lands and people, to concern himself with the lives of other people and try to learn about and understand them.

Modern philatelists are thus tending to move away from pure collecting and commercial aspects and more and more towards historical collecting, research, cultural links, an understanding of specific laws and edicts, geography, a knowledge of old methods of transporting post and people, and an understanding of the social and political links between peoples.

Thus, the modern philatelist and collector makes a valuable contribution to the study of the social and political history of his country.

I consider that this type of collecting has come more and more to the front at practically all the exhibitions held in the last few years, and that collectors of this type have become scholars and individuals.

And if in this way we can bring new blood into philately and rouse sufficient interest in young people for this great work, we on our side will have made a worthy contribution to our country.

It will be necessary too not to neglect the philatelic literature and keep it scientifically accurate and national.

pp.2-4

Statistics on the proportions of different groups of subjects in philatelic literature.

Dr. Wilhelm Engelhardt, Berlin.

From a lecture to the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888.

It was recently authoritatively established that postal history was threatening to outweigh philately in German stamp journals. From the same source in Brunswick we hear the warning cry:

“Don’t forget the cancellation on the stamp!”.

The assaults by “philatelists” on thematic collecting are well known. Old philatelists think of themselves as up against three enemies who are menacing them – postal historians, cancellation fans, and thematic collectors.

Editor’s note: This was evidently of no interest to me so I never bothered to have the rest translated.

pp.5-6

Philatelic journals in the 1953 Post Office List.

pp.6-9

Reports from philatelic libraries.

pp.9-22

Literature reviews.

pp.22-26

Periodical reviews.

p.27

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.28

Auction catalogues received.

Radio philately.

pp.28-29

Literature Exchange Service. (LIVEDI)

pp.29-37

Readers' letters.

pp.37-61

Literature references. (Index)

pp.62-67

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
April/June 1953, Whole number 14

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

pp.4-8

Contributions to our knowledge of German philatelic periodicals.

C. Michaelis

Unfortunately only now can we give a continuation to the article of the same name in Nos. 4/5 of the 1951 volume of this journal: however we now hope to publish the articles more often.

Wir Briefmarkensammler

This magazine was published in Vienna by the stamp-dealing firm of **Norbert Frischer**. It was a monthly in support of their new issues service. The first issue appeared in October 1931, and the total issues after that were:-

I	1931	nos. 1-3	IV	1934	nos. 1-12
II	1932	nos. 1-12	V	1935	nos. 1-12
III	1933	nos. 1-12	VI	1936	nos. 1-6

The first editor was **Alexander Bungerz**, familiar to all lovers of literature. However he died almost at once, so that only the three issues for 1931 appeared under his direction. No. 1 of 1932 was planned by **Otto E. Stiedl**, whereas from No. 2 of the same year **Norbert Frischer** himself took over the editorship. The very fine printing was the work of the book and fine-art printing firm of **Herold K.G.**

Up to and including No. 6 of 1934 the magazine was printed on excellent paper that ensured good illustrations, and was made up in a novel and interesting way. Unfortunately from No. 7 of 1934 there was a big step backwards as regards both content and appearance. The paper was poor, its colour kept changing (pink, yellow, blue, green, etc.), the text only amounted to 4 sides and was entirely devoted to new issues. Details of the printer are also missing from the number mentioned onwards. Indexes were only issued for Volumes I 1931 and II, 1932. Two of the issues for 1934 contained a supplement entitled *Wir Jungsammler*, which was aimed at the

young collector in particular. The magazine was sent free to subscribers to the **Frischer** firm's new issues service.

Die Philatelie

The magazine **Die Philatelie** appeared for the first time on 8th September 1924 from publisher **J. K. G. Wagner's** book printing works of Neustadt (Orla). It had the subtitle *Zeitschrift für Briefmark-Sammalspost and Handel* (Journal for Stamp Collectors and Dealers.).

The total issues were as follows:-

I	1924	Nos. 1-11/12	II	1925	Nos. 1-13
---	------	--------------	----	------	-----------

Up to the end of February 1925 (i.e. up to and including No. 6) the magazine appeared three times a month, and after that only once a month. The first editor was **H. Dölling**, and from II 1925 no. 8 **Max Ton** of Weimar took over. All issues contained a very effective title page designed by **R. Engel-Hardt** of Leipzig. The pages of Volume I are not numbered. Consecutive numbering of the pages started with Volume II. The paper used was of average quality, about the grade used for newspapers. Volume II, 1925 Nos. 1-8 appeared in two different parts as Sections A and B. Section B was a supplement **Die Händlerbörse**.

Volume II, 1925 No. 1 was a jubilee issue in celebration of the 125th anniversary of the printing and publishing firm.

II 1925	No. 9 is a special issue on "Saxony"
	No. 10 is a special issue on "Old Austria"
	No. 11 is a special issue on "Switzerland"
	No. 12 is a special issue on "Thurn and Taxis"
	No. 13 is a special issue on "Jaffa, Persian Levant"

Amongst the principal contributors were **Beuth, Bungerz, Ehrmann, Leitenberger, Paul P. Lindenberg, Luithlen, Ton**, etc., so that the level of the contents was bound to be high.

The firm tried to meet special needs by taking up **Friedrich Leitenberger's** *Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature 1925* and publishing it in instalments as a supplement to their journal.

Unfortunately this work only got as far as 3 instalments with a total of 10 + 17 + 19 pages, and a four-page swan-song "In memorium".

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung (Teplitz)

This magazine made its first appearance with No. 1 on the 6th November 1928 in Teplitz-Schönau. The manager was **K. Sacher**, the editor **K. Kleophas** and the publisher **Ferd Bär**, all of Teplitz-Schönau. All three were stamp dealers. From Volume II, No. 2 1929, **Bär** took over as editor, and from No. 4 **Sacher** disappears as well, so that **Bär** was left to run the journal by himself.

The **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** was printed by the printing and publishing firm of **Turn-Teplitz**, then from No. 2, 1929 by the **Buchdruckerei Wächter** of Teplitz-Schönau. The individual numbers came out in a grey paper cover with different colours of printing (green,

violet, black, red, etc). A title page heading by **Stralh** was used at first, but a new one designed by **Ludwig Hesshaimer** was used from Volume II, No. 7, 1929 onwards.

At first, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* had the words *Zeitschrift für die Gesamte Postwertzeichenkunde* on the cover as a subtitle. From Volume II/1929, No. 10, this subtitle became *Offizielles Organ des Verbandes der Maschin-Stempelsammler*. The subtitle was changed again at Volume III/1930 No. 4 into *Offizielles Organ des Verbandes der Maschinenstempel-Sammler, Lübeck, des Aero-Philatelisten-Club von Deutschland e.V, und Vieler Anderer Vereinigungen*.

Total issues to appear were:

I	1928	Nos. 1-4	III	1930	Nos. 1-7, 8/9, 10-12
II	1929	Nos. 1-12	IV	1931	Nos. 1-2

No. 1 of the 2nd year is marked on the cover as “No. 5, Vol. II”, but inside on the title page as “No. 1, Volume II*. There are two editions of No. 1/1928, the second being marked as such by suitable overprinting to the heading on the cover.

The pagination was separate for Nos. 1 and 2 of 1928. Consecutive pagination starts with p.46 of No. 3. The adverts section is separately numbered, and so are the covers the latter are marked V A – D, and the adverts IIa – IIq for example, with the Roman numeral representing the issue.

The **D. B. Z.** was affiliated to the F. I. P. P. It gained a bronze medal at Iposta 1930 in Berlin. The principal contributors were **Diers, Leitenberger, Leseticky, Kleeberg, Möbusz** and **Schönherr**. Nevertheless, scientific articles occupied only a small space by comparison with the popular ones. Much space was given to postmarks in particular, which may have contributed to the early extinction of this magazine.

Weltpost-Echo

After a four-page specimen issue had been put out as a prospectus, No. 1 of this journal appeared in Teplitz-Schonau on the 10th October 1919. It had the subtitle *Halbononatsschrift für Briefmarkenkunde*. The editor was **Max Bloch**, the publisher **Friedrich Leitenberger** of Teplitz and the printer **St. Tietze** of Aussig.

Total issues published were:-

I	1919	nos. 1-4
II	1920	nos. 1-7, 8/9, 10, 11/12, 13/14, 15/16

At the beginning of 1920 the large format initially used was abandoned for octavo, which was half the size and much more convenient to handle. At No. 1/1920 the subtitle changed to *Offizielles Organ des Philatelisten-Vereins Teplitz-Schonau und Seinen Sektionen Bruix, Aussig und Karlsbad*”.

An index was only published for Volume 1/1919, rather oddly in the reduced format of Volume II. Pagination ran consecutively from the first to the second volume. All the advert pages were included in the sequence.

The principal contributors were **Beck, Bloch, Bungerz, Leitenberger, Komma, Walter**. Its

contents were all valuable. It made ample room for the philatelic literature as well, in line with its editor's interests. Occasional articles in English and French were published. Initially only mediocre, by the beginning of the year 1920 it had become very good. It fell a sacrifice to the difficulties of the period. Under normal conditions it would certainly have lasted more than the bare two years.

Der Deutsche Sammler

Its subtitle proclaimed this journal, which first appeared in July 1937, to be the "Organ der deutschen Sammlerweinschaft", and also "combined with the journals Die Weltkorrespondenz and Der Bildersammler".

Total issues to appear were:

I	1937	Nos. 1-6
II	1938	Nos. 1-12
III	1939	Nos. 1-6, 7/8, 9, 10/11, 12
IV	1940	Nos. 1-6, 7/8, 9-12
V	1941	Nos. 1-6, 7/8, 9

All in two different editions marked A and B. The subtitle was changed at Volume II, 1938, No. 3, since further journals had been amalgamated with it, and it then read *Der deutsche Sammler Das Postwerthzeichen, combined with Der Poststempel, Die Weltkorrespondenz, Der Bildersammler, Philatelisten-Zeitung*.

Thus this journal, the organ of the German Collectors' Society, absorbed the journals of other societies under more or less pressure. It was published by the **Volt und Reich** firm in Berlin. The editorship was in the hands of a committee, to which **Ludw. Hesshaimer**, **E. H. Sieger** and **W. Voss** amongst others, belonged.

At the outset, Nazi propaganda took up a good deal of space, but later on useful articles came more and more into the foreground, so that by and large this can be looked on as a very valuable journal as far as its contents are concerned. Indexes were published, a joint one for I/II 1937/38, and then for III/1939 and IV/1940. The journal ceased publication on being merged with the *Deutschen Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* (Verlag Kühn, Breslau).

Das Postwertzeichen

It is very rare for a stamp magazine to cause as much commotion even before its appearance as *Das Postwertzeichen* did. A vigorous war of words, not always free of personalities, was waged in the philatelic press. The main point at issue was whether the "Bund" needed its own journal, or could make do with a news-sheet, but was also related to the choice of publishing house. The societies saw a new central organ as a danger to their own magazines, a few which the later absorption of some of them into *Postwertzeichen* proved to be not without foundation. However, the journal was founded, and carried the sub-title *Zeitschrift des Bundes deutscher Philatelisten-Verbande im In- und Auslande e.V.*

During the whole life of the magazine it was printed by the firm of **Robert Noske** in Borna in Leipzig, who had made a name in other directions by services to philatelic literature. The "Bund" itself was the publisher initially, but the firm of **Noske** took over from 1936 No. 12.

The editor changed during the period of its appearance. The first one was Privy Councillor **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**. He was followed by **Alexander Leo** from II/1926/1927 No. 1, and **Curt Langert** from 1935 No. 2.

The total issues published were:-

I	1926/27	Nos. 1-11	VII	1933	Nos. 1-12
II	1927/28	Nos. 1-12	VIII	1934	Nos. 1-5, 6/7, 8/9, 10
III	1928/29	Nos. 1-12	IX	1935	Nos. 1-11
IV	1929/30	Nos. 1-12	X	1936	Nos. 1-12
V	1930/31	Nos. 1-17	XI	1937	Nos. 1-12
VI	1932	Nos. 1-11	XII	1938	Nos. 1-2

The volumes are paginated consecutively. Roman numerals, usually I-VIII are used for the advertising sections in each issue.

Indexes exists for all volumes except XII. From 1935 there are frequent changes in the title and sub-title, beginning with X/1936, with *Vereingt mit der Philatelisten-Zeitung*.

In the main the covers are the same white paper as the text, but from no.8/1935 some of the covers are light blue.

In 1938 there was a separately-paged supplement of 18 pages containing an article by **Köhler** "Royal Württemberg posts ..." etc, and one by **A. Leo** on "The oldest Württemberg post-paid stamp".

The principal contributors were **Kalckhoff, Munk, Pauli, Priwe, Marbach, Thalmann, Brönnle, Ohrt, Richter**. This list reveals that *Das Postwertzeichen* was one of the outstanding journals of the period between the two world wars.

After the appearance of the last issue, No. 2 of 1930, the journal only survived in the sub-title of *Der Deutsche Sammler*, founded in 1937 with which it was amalgamated.

Equator

This journal enriched the world of stamp magazines with a complete new type. Unfortunately, all that appeared were:

- 1948 prospectus issue
- 1949 nos. 1-3

i.e., only 4 issues. The editor was **F. Behle-Neuhold**, the publisher **Philately-Equator** and the printer **H. O. Persiehl**, all of Hamburg. One can best describe this journal by calling it a philatelic magazine in the most up-to-date American format. The articles are not scientific-philatelic but popular. These articles, so well written and illustrated, formed a powerful advertisement for philately. It is thus a great pity that it could not survive for more than 4 issues.

Das Danziger Postwertzeichen

This magazine carried the sub-titled *Mitteilungsblatt der Arbeitsgemeinschaft der Sammler Danziger Postwerthzeithan im Ih-und Ausland*. It is a journal of a very specialised type. This

applies not just to its make-up, though it was duplicated from dies and each issue came in a red cover on which was impressed a symbol like a medallion containing the initials ASDP contained in a cog. However the same is true of its contents.

Total issues published were:

I	1936	Nos. 1-4	VI	1941	Nos. 21-23
II	1937	Nos. 5-9	VII	1942	Nos. 24-30
III	1938	Nos. 10-14	VIII	1942	Nos. 31-33
IV	1939	Nos. 15-17	IX	1944	Nos. 34-35
V	1940	Nos. 18-20			

In contrast to magazines that had appeared earlier in Danzig, such as *Briefmarken-Rundschau* and *Neueste Briefmarken-Umschau*, this one is devoted exclusively to the stamps and especially the postage stamps of Danzig. One can even say that it is the most important source of information on Danzig stamps etc., since there is still no handbook on Danzig in existence. The chairman of the Danzig society, **Wilhelm Marx**, was editor of the journal for the whole period of its existence.

Since the magazine was only supplied to member of the society, a complete set is a bibliographic rarity apart from the value of its contents.

pp.8-15

Literature Reviews.

pp.15-20

Periodical Reviews.

pp.20-21

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.21

Auction Catalogues Received.

p.22

Radio Philately.

pp.22-26

Reports from Philatelic Libraries.

pp.27-55

Literature References. (Index)

pp.55-57

Readers' letters.

pp.57-59

Literature Exchange Service. (LIVEDI)

pp.59-64

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
July/September 1953, Whole number 15

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1
Contents.

p.2
Friedrich Heinrich Zinckgraf.
A Promoter of philatelic literature – 75 years old.

Inseparably connected with the history of the Munich library is the internationally famous art expert and gallery owner, **F. H. Zinckgraf**, who laid the foundations of one of the best-known specialist libraries in Europe when he presented his own philatelic library and that of the Munich Stamp Club, of which he had long been the President, to the City Library. Philatelic life in Munich would be scarcely conceivable without this Nestor of Bavarian philately, who celebrates his 75th birthday this autumn whilst remaining astonishingly youthful. We have good reason to call him “The Kalckhoff of South Germany”, since he shares with that Nestor of German philately as a whole a liking for the stepchildren of philately (cancellations, telegraph stamps, zemstvo stamps, etc).

The time when **Moschkau** and **Haas** were providing the first serious literary models for German philatelists, young collectors were using the albums supplied by **Zshiesche** in Munich, and the International Philatelic Society of Dresden had its own sections in St. Petersburg, Munich and overseas, **Zinckgraf** has been the ideal of a researcher, his knowledge and experience unselfishly at the service of all collectors and shunning any material gain from his activities. **Zinckgraf** has shown old and young collectors the way to ideal collecting in his many papers. His unique collection of rural stamps was an important feature of the 1924 Postage Stamp Exhibition in Munich and was the basis of the rare and unfortunately incomplete catalogue of Zemstvo stamps compiled by **Carl Schmidt** and **A. Fabergé** in St. Petersburg. Visitors to the MUPA Stamp Exhibition in Munich in 1935 had the chance of getting to know his Jubilee collections of Thurn and Taxis and the Papal States. **Zinckgraf** took a leading part in the reconstruction of the Bavarian State Union of Philatelic Societies after 1945, and he proves the truth of Goethe's saying that collectors are happy men.

Anyone who has heard the Rhinelander **Zinckgraf** speak of his chosen home in Upper Bavarian

will trace in his words a harmony of soul such as few people enjoy. We hope that such natures will also develop amongst collectors of a later generation to the benefit of philately.

pp.2-5

Book reviews.

pp.5-6

Periodical survey.

p.7

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.8

Auction catalogues received.

pp.8-11

Reports from philatelic libraries.

pp.11-12

Readers' letters.

pp.12-13

Literature exchange service. (LIVEDI)

p.13

Personalities.

pp.14-25

Literature reports. (Index)

pp.26-30

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
October/December 1953, Whole number 16

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

pp.4-8

Illustrations. [of the **Zinckgraf** and **Kalckhoff** Medals.]

pp.9-17

Book reviews.

pp.18-24

Periodical survey.

pp.24-27

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.27

Auctions.

p.28

Reports from philatelic libraries.

pp.29-33

Readers' letters.

pp.33-36

Literature exchange service. (LIVEDI)

p.37

Radio philately.

pp.37-61

Literature reports. (Index)

pp.62-65

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
January/March 1954, Whole number 17

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3
Contents.

p.4
A MIHARU horse as a Japanese gift to the Munich House of Philately.
Bumpei Wada

A friend of the Munich House of Philately, **Bumpei Wada**, has sent us a Japanese good luck symbol in the form of the MIHARU horse, as a prototype of this year's New Year stamp. As we find from **Mathieu's** notes in Kurzl's Briefmarkenliste no.1/1954, these stamps show a MIHARU horse (MIHARU GOMA), a reproduction of a traditional, rather primitive wooden Japanese hobbyhorse. This is for a definite reason. The "modern" person of the West believes (or not) in the effect of the twelve changing signs of the Zodiac over the course of a year. The Japanese have a similar cycle. Every calendar year is under the sign of a particular emblem, which is repeated every twelve years. 1954 is under the sign of the horse, and so the MIHARU horse appears on the Japanese New Year stamps. An old legend, which we do not intend to keep back from our readers, has grown up around this horse. Thematic collectors may also be interested in this tale. It appears that a horse is not always a horse, and the MIHARU horse least of all. MIHARU is a place in the Fukushima Prefecture in north-east Japan. It is famous for horse breeding and tobacco growing. In the year 14 of the Enryaku dynasty (782), the famous general Sakanone-no-Tamuramaro undertook a campaign against savage tribes. As he prayed for victory in the Kiyomizu temple in Kyoto, the priest Entin, the founder of the Buddhist temple, was carving statues of the Buddha. From the material left over he carved 100 saddle horses, and gave them to the departing general as a farewell present. The general put them amongst his weapons. His first major campaign was against the mighty rebel Ohtakimaru, whose forces were so powerful that the outcome seemed to be going against the great general. At this moment of crisis, at his greatest need, 100 horses sprang from the weapons and broke into the enemy camp. Ohtakimaru's troops were taken completely unawares and overwhelmed, and Sakanone-no-Tamurnamaro gained a great victory. When the battle was over, all the horses disappeared except one, which was wounded and had to stay behind. A villager then made 99 wooden horses with the idea of transferring them to the next world. After three years the wounded horse disappeared as well. The other 99 were kept in his family from generation to

generation until finally one of his descendants made more copies, which he distributed to the village children. This is the legend of the MIHARU horse. It is a simple wooden horse, painted in fairly primitive colours, usually black, red and yellow. For all that, it is one of the favourite playthings in Japan.

Hearty thanks to **Bumpei Wada** for this thoughtfulness.

pp.5-12

Reports from philatelic libraries.

pp.12-19

Literature reviews.

pp.20-26

Periodical reviews.

pp.26-29

Exhibitions, Congresses and other Assemblies.

pp.30-31

Auctions.

pp.31-32

Readers' letters.

Editor's note: Translated in error.

The famous author of the classic work "Old Germany under the Magnifying Glass" and "Reflections", Herr **Ewald Müller-Mark** of Berlin-Lankwitz wrote on 12.12.1953 "You have built yourself a monument with the *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which is so well known in philately that mail can reach you bearing the box number only. The most valuable feature of your *LN* is the positive spirit that flows through every number from the first page to the last. This is not just a good thing, it reflects the spirit of its father who is responsible for it, so that every issue comes like a fresh breeze into the house and I am proud that philately has such a literary father.

Further noteworthy letters have been received from Herr **Ahrens** from Sao Paulo/Brazil, **Dr. Lucient Braun** of Movienthal/Alsace, **Peter von Hof**/Mainz, **Hosang**/Söllingen, **Kronenberg**/Basle, **Lenz**/Stuttgart, **Dr. Mathieu**/Oberviechtach, **Dr. Gerh. Schmidt**/Berlin, and the editor of the *Frimarks-Bladet* of Stockholm.

The well-known editor, **Dr. F. W. Gerhard Schmidt**, writes in no.1/1950 of the *Berufs-Philatelist* (Professional Philatelist) "We have also gone in for literature in the *Berufs-Philatelist*, since we are of the opinion that only those who keep up with the latest findings in

research can be effective advisers for the amateur philatelist. Just as a doctor has to keep up with the times, so the professional philatelist must constantly refresh and extend his specialist knowledge. Thus the *Literatur-Nachrichten* put out by **Chr. O. Müller** is of interest for the professional philatelist as well. Practically 4,000 volumes were taken for study by visitors to the Munich library in the year 1952/53. This indicates a rising interest in the scientific sources of philately. The Munich philatelic library is also used as a documentation point at home and abroad. A detailed card index enables it to answer even enquiries from abroad (source details, photocopies or abstracts of articles). The library of the Swiss Post Office refers questions it cannot answer to Munich. 540 volumes have been added to the philatelic collection during the given year, the most important being the publication of *The Royal Collection*.

In his paper to the 7th meeting of the Society, **Ch. O. Müller** mentioned that scientific libraries are now taking an interest in philatelic literature as well. It must be the aim of all German collectors (and dealers) to see at least the standard works of the German philatelic literature available in at least one library open to the public in every large German city. Only philatelists can ensure by vigorous prompting that the importance of philatelic literature is kept in mind by the public libraries.”

pp.32-36

Literature exchange service. (LIVEDI)

p.36-37

Personalities.

p.37

Radio philately.

pp.38-77

Literature reports. (Index)

pp.77-79

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
April/June 1954, Whole number 18

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

p.4

Berlin from the philatelic point of view! National postage stamp exhibition 1954 in Berlin!

Only a few months now separate us from the philatelic high point of the year 1954. The gaze of all stamp lovers near and far has been fixed on Berlin for a long time: since Berlin will again demonstrate its claim to be the metropolis of philately – a Belgian journal wrote in this connection to the “heart of philately”. The “National Postage Stamp Exhibition Berlin 1954” will take place under the patronage of Burgomeister of Berlin, **Dr. Walter Schreiber**, with the support of the Berlin GPO and the Society of German Philatelists and the League of Berlin Philatelic Societies in the first days of the coming August in Rooms III-V of the Exhibition Hall at the Broadcasting Centre.

As well as numerous individual meetings on specialist topics, there will be the 8th annual Society meeting and the 55th German Philatelic Congress. Berlin will help to deepen East-West friendship, and at the same time will initiate scientific co-operation, a task so close to the heart of all serious philatelists with a global outlook.

As host to the “National Postage Stamp Exhibition 1954” we ask all philatelists not to limit themselves to visiting the exhibition with philately and the promotion of youth collection in mind, but also to visit the exhibition in the Radio Tower, one of Berlin's landmarks, and personally check on the motto “Berlin, the most interesting city in Europe”.

The advertising material has already given many of the details. Keep the first days of August 1954 free for a trip to Berlin, and visit the “National Postage Stamp Exhibition 1954” in Berlin.

The Exhibition Committee

pp.5-6

Judging Philatelic Periodicals at Exhibitions.

Werner Ahrens, São Paulo.

The worthy Director of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library has dealt, in *Literatur-Nachrichten* no.16, p.21, and no.17, p.78, with questions of judging philatelic periodicals at exhibitions and asks for opinions. I would like to make known my personal views on this problem.

Lovers of postage stamps can be divided into collectors and philatelists. The collector just accumulates material and manages without any literature, but a collector only becomes a philatelist by zealous and continued study of the literature. Of course, it is not possible for a collector to buy and study all the monographs that appear; he will have to restrict himself to his own special field. This makes periodicals very valuable since they can cover all aspects of philately, and the reader is kept informed on all specialities outside his own, which he will naturally want to follow in every detail, and can extend his philatelic horizons at will. One can say with reason that without periodicals there can be no real philatelist, since where else can he gain his knowledge.

A collector who knows several languages is naturally much better placed than one who only has his mother tongue, since he will have a much wider range of periodicals available for study. A large number of outstanding research papers have appeared over the last decade in the Brazilian literature, but the number of readers who can cope with the Portuguese language outside Brazil and Portugal is small. However, there are many collectors interested in Brazil and the USA, who complain because so little can be found about Brazil in the English Literature, so last year an organisation called "The Friends of Brazilian Philately" was founded in New York at the insistence of **A. J. Hillel** of New York. It publishes a journal *The Bull's Eye*. This appears with the close collaboration of the Sociedade Paulista Filatelica of São Paulo, and the latest issue published an article by me on the postage stamps of the Condor syndicate. The intention is to publish numerous valuable articles from the Brazilian literature in *The Bull's Eye* in due course, so that the collection of Brazilian stamps in North America will receive fresh impetus.

If we now turn to judging philatelic periodicals at exhibitions, my opinion is that they should be treated exactly like collections and awarded medals. Putting them off with a paper, or certificate, for the gold or silver level or a diploma for taking part I look on as misleading. It has already been said that the periodicals are of the greatest service to philately since only by their means can real philatelists be produced, and there are those which deserve to be awarded a medal of the appropriate level at exhibitions. The decisive factor is not the publisher's own knowledge of philately but his skill in attracting valuable contributors to his paper, and keeping out weak or defective work so that the contents are as varied as possible and not allowed to develop the one-sidedness that would make it into a magazine concerned with one special topic exclusively.

If a publisher is not able to attract high-quality papers and has to write a great deal himself without having the relevant knowledge, we are left with something of the type popularly referred to as a sausage paper, and thus a periodical for an exhibition will naturally be amongst the ones that go further. In recent years a completely different basis has been established for judging the old style of collections and thematic collections, and in the same way we now absolutely need a basis for judging periodicals. The Organizing Committee of BRAPEX III has

been particularly concerned with thematic collection but has also suggested medals for periodicals holding the view that these are justified. Of course, at the moment we can say nothing about how the jury will react to this problem but the writer, as a member of the jury, will do his best to put the idea over to his colleagues. “Panta Rei”, said the ancient Greeks, “all is in flux”, and so we must hope that our journals will also receive their due in the future.

p.7

Reports from philatelic libraries.

pp.7-15

Reviews of journals.

pp.15-24

Literature reviews.

pp.24-27

Exhibitions, Congresses and other Assemblies.

pp.27-28

Auctions.

pp.28-29

Voices of readers.

pp.29-32 & 82

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

pp.32-33

Persons and distinctions.

p.33

Radio philatelie.

pp.33-34

Societies.

pp.35-80

Literature Index.

pp.80-82

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
July/September 1954, Whole number 19

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3
Contents.

pp.3-5
The most important handbooks for collectors.
A. Fischer & Chr. O. Müller

Thirty years ago appeared the first part of **Dr. Munk's** 11th edition of the *Kohl Stamp Handbook*. His last volume finished at Part 40, and dealt with all countries with the initials A to I. After the death of **Dr. Munk** the work was carried on by **Hans von Rudolphi** under the title *Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde* (Handbook of Philately), and the 17 issues of his dealt with countries from K to Lux.

The work was carried on in the meantime under the title *Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*. Issues appear alternately in series A and B. Series A went on with individual countries starting with the letter M, whilst series B carried on with the German Reich from 1925 onwards. Two issues of series B have now appeared. No. 1 covers German stamps with the Michel numbers 378-399, and No. 2 those with nos. 400-475. The first issue in series A has appeared; it deals with the Portuguese colony of Macao.

A knowledge of the contents of individual issues is important for collectors who want to get hold of the usually out-of-print issues of the **Kohl** and **Rudolphi** handbooks by bidding for them at auctions etc. Thus, in this and the following issues of *Literatur Nachrichten*, we shall meet repeated requests by giving a survey of the contents of the most important handbooks.

Editor's note: The following two pages list the details and contents of the first 40 volumes of the 11th edition of Kohl's Handbook.

pp.6-7 & 42
Literature reviews.

pp.8-9

Reviews of journals.

pp.9-10

Exhibitions, Congresses and other Assemblies.

p.10

Auctions.

p.11

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

pp.11-12

Persons and distinctions.

pp.12-13

Voices of readers.

pp.24-37

Literature Index.

pp.37-41

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
October/December 1954, Whole number 20

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

p.4

Philately as a remedy.

Dr. G. Hoffmann

PHILATELY AS A REMEDY

From the address of **Dr. G. Hoffmann**, President of the State Postal Authority, at the opening of the National Postage Stamp Exhibition on the 4th August 1954:

“It is characteristic of our age that the external course of our lives is decisively determined by technology. The thousand-fold manifestations of technology shape our daily life, and force on us a tempo of existence at which not every human constitution can thrive in the long run.

It is no more than a national reaction to this constrained way of leading our lives when people try to counter-balance the murderous tempo of their daily lives by finding an activity which makes the most meaningful use of their spare time.

The past gave rise to postage stamps, and thus to the thousand pleasures enjoyed by stamp collectors as they arrange and study their collections after the hurry of their daily lives. I am certain that for the stamp lover, collecting gives a period of true peace and recuperation which goes to regenerate his forces and thus provides true recovery from the exhaustion of his work.”

p.4

Classification of the Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde.

[Contents list of the first two volumes of the Handbook by **Hans von Rudolphi.**]

pp.5-14 & 15-16

Reports from philatelic libraries.

p.15

Donations by friends of philately.

pp.16-26

Literature reviews.

pp.26-32

journal reviews.

pp.33

With magnifying glass and tweezers.

[List of articles in the Stamp Corner of *Der Polygraph*.]

p.34

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.35

Auction catalogues received.

pp.36-36

Voices of readers.

pp.36-37

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

pp.37-38

Persons and awards.

p.39

Radio philately.

p.39

Societies.

pp.40-87

Literature index.

p.80

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
January/June 1955, Whole number 21/22

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Foreword.

Dr. Hans Schmeer

The Munich City Library is proud of its special philatelic section which thanks to help from the city, philatelic societies and private donors, plus the dedicated and untiring work of its chief, has become a unique special library of international importance.

I hope that its praiseworthy *Literatur Nachrichten* (Literature Reports) with its bibliographically indispensable index will receive the full support of all friends and interested parties, so that this important philatelic information organ can be kept in being.

Dr. Hans Schmeer

Director of the Munich City Library

It is very fortunate for the Philatelic Section of the Munich city Library that after the death of the cultured **Professor Dr. Hald** it is to be supported as before by his successor, Director **Dr. Schmeer**.

The Editor

p.5

Privy Councillor Dr. Kalckhoff *Born 30th September 1860, Died 13th February 1955.*

Ch. O. Müller

The Nestor of German philately, Privy Councillor **Dr. Kalckhoff**, has died in Einbeck in the 95th year of his life. *Literatur Nachrichten* mourns in him a zealous collaborator who was indexing a number of English periodicals in an exemplary manner for the index as late as January 1955.

The young **Kalckhoff** began to take an interest in philatelic literature as a fifth-form schoolboy eager for knowledge. In his reminiscences of his philatelic youth (published in Berlin in 1920) **Kalckhoff** described how a fellow pupil introduced him to **Moschkau's Deutsche**

Briefmarkenzeitung, and how eagerly he studied the **Schaubeck** catalogue of 1871. In 1878 he took out a subscription to **Siegmund Friedl's Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung**. As a chemist student working on colour changes, **Kalckhoff** made his first contribution to the literature in 1888 in a paper on chemical forgeries which he wrote for the society journal of the Berlin Philatelist's Club. This was preceded in 1885 by an article written in 1885 for **Senf's Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal** on *Should provisionals find a place in an album of first original printings*.

Kalckhoff pointed the way forwards research. He never looked on postage stamps simply as items of commerce, but tended towards what are called the byways of philately, where the material is cheap but not always easy to get hold of, and dealt with far more extensive ranges of research and discovery than are to be found in the broad highway of ordinary postage stamps. Other fringe areas that received attention from **Kalckhoff** the tireless researcher, were telegraph stamps, cancellations, revenue stamps, and receipt tickets. However, his special early love was entires. Along with the founding father of German philately, County Court President, **Carl Lindenberg**, he described the **Petschek** brothers' collection of entires, and continued **Lindenberg's** work on old German covers by dealing with those of Prussia (published in 1943 by **Seifert** in Leipzig). **Kalckhoff** was also concerned as **Lindenberg's** collaborator with the continuation of the *Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie* started by **von Teltz** and published by **Ernst Heitmann**. **Kalckhoff** was the indefatigable adviser and collaborator with **Dr. Munck** on the new edition of the **Kohl Briefmarken-Handbuch**. The section on *German Empire 1872-1925* which has recently been reprinted separately, is an original work by **Dr. Kalckhoff** and **Dr. Munck**.

Even during the last days of his life **Dr. Kalckhoff** produced a review of **Dr. Gewande's** handbook on South West Africa for the **DBZ**. Only the bibliography of **Kalckhoff's** scientific writings, that remains to be prepared, could give a true impression of what the dead man has done for German philately in the literary field.

German philately expressed its great indebtedness to **Dr. Kalckhoff**, and created a permanent memorial to him during the lifetime by establishing the Kalckhoff Medal.

So much for the literary successes of **Kalckhoff**; a detailed account of the life of the Nestor of German philately has already been given by Messrs. **Meyer, Renner** and **Vossen** in the periodicals *Sammler-Dienst* and **DBZ**.

The Berlin Philatelists' Club, **Kalckhoff's** second home since 1888, has inherited the extensive working library of the indefatigable researcher and great philatelist **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**.

Ch.O. M.

pp.6-9

Sweden and Philatelic Literature.

On the 1st July 1955 it was 100 years since the Swedish king confirmed a decree of his Parliament and introduced standard charges and postage stamps to the Land of Three Crowns. The first Swedish stamps were issued in five different values of the "Skilling-Banco" coinage.

To mark the jubilee the Swedish Post Office issued special stamps in values of 25 and 40 ore, along with a special new edition of the Skilling-Banco stamps, on the occasion of the international "Stockholmia" stamp exhibition.

When Sweden celebrated the 50th anniversary of its first postage stamps in 1905, the lively **Sveriges Filatelist-Forening** in collaboration with the Royal Swedish Post Office produced an impressive commemorative volume *Sveriges Franktecken 1855-1905* (Swedish postage stamps 1855-1905), which contained 322 pages, eight portraits, 326 illustrations and five graphic tables. To make this standard work available also to those collectors not familiar with the Swedish language, this official Jubilee volume was put into German by **Hilmer Djurling** and **Rudolf Krasemann**. This German translation was published in 1908 by **Hugo Krötzsch** in Leipzig as part of the *Illustrierte Handbuch des Postfreimarkenkunde* (Illustrated Handbook of Postage Stamps).

Other distinguished philatelic works of literature from the AFF are *Handbok över Sveriges Franktecken 1855-1946* (Stockholm 1946) (Handbook of Swedish Postage Stamps) and *Handbok över Svenska Post och Makuleringsstämplar 1685-1951* (Stockholm 1951) (Handbook of Swedish Postmarks and Cancellations 1685-1951). Both handbooks received help from the Philatelic Library in Munich via the Swedish delegate to the Brunswick meeting of the BDPL, **G. Sandberg**.

A valuable aid for the Swedish collector is the Swedish Postal Museum publication *Meddelanden från Postmuseum* (Communications from the Postal Museum), 29 issues of which have appeared to date. One of them, an account of the Swedish intaglio copper plate stamps 1920-1938 by **Georg Menzinsky** was published again in German as issue 18 in 1939. **Nils Strandell**, the now 79 year old Director of the Swedish postal museum, took eight issues to describe the **Hans Lagerlöf** collection, which went to the Swedish postal museum as a gift.

In collaboration with **H. Olsson**, **Strandell** dealt with the Skilling Banco stamps in issue 12. A special section is devoted to the *Local Post in Stockholm*.

Issue 17, by **Olsson**, is devoted to Swedish entires under the title *Swedish postal system, postcards, letter-cards and stamped envelopes*.

Since "S" is amongst the later letters of the alphabet, Sweden has only a brief entry in both the *Teltz-Lindenberg Handbook*, and the *Kohl Briefmarken-Handbuch* (11th edition). However, it should be borne in mind that **Dr. Gewandes's** outstanding account of the stamps of the Triple Monarchy will serve as the basis for the article on Sweden in *Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde* (New Handbook of Philately).

Unfortunately, work on the monographs, which are generally in Swedish, calls for a knowledge of the Nordic languages. The Sweden specialist thus has to fall back on the large number of articles in the world specialist press that are written in German and English. In particular the rarest European stamp, the Swedish 3 skilling yellow-orange (instead of green) misprint of 1855 and the "20 tretio" misprint from the end of 1879 have been the subject of many scientific articles in the philatelic press.

The biggest specialist European philatelic library, the 20,000 volume Philatelic Library of the Swedish Postal Museum, has published an exhaustive *Handbok över monografier m-m-I*

Postmuseums filatelistika bibliotek, Stockholm in five quarto volumes and 1,506 pages.

On **Nils Strandell's** 70th birthday on 20th May 1946, his literary work received a memorial in the form of Issue 5 of the "Meddelanden" (*Bibliografi över böcker och artiklar om frimarken författade av Nils Strandell* – Bibliography of books and articles on stamps written by **Nils Strandell**) which bears witness to the world-wide philatelic activity of the Jubilee celebrator.

Translator's note: A list of Swedish monographs and articles follows on pages 7-9.

pp.10-16

Literature Reviews.

pp.17-29

Reviews of Journals.

pp.30-31

Exhibitions and Congresses.

pp.31-32

Auctions.

pp.32-33

Persons and Distinctions.

p.33

Radio Philately.

pp.34-36

Voices of Readers.

pp.36-37

Literature Exchange. (LIVEDI)

p.38

Societies.

pp.39-108

Literature Bibliography. (Index)

108-109

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten
July/December 1955, Whole number 23/24

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Philatelic propaganda for international law.

Propaganda Stamps from the Grotius Foundation

The Grotius Foundation has taken on the task of educating the people on the principles of international law. "Atomic science without international law is atomic war" warns the Grotius Foundation: hence the special postage stamps put out by the German Federal Post to promote atomic science had to be supplemented by the admonitory stamps supplied by the International Grotius Foundation. These carried a portrait by Rubens of the humanist Hugo Grotius (1583 to 1645) and were printed in perforated sheets of 18 stamps.

They are sold by the Grotius Foundation, 17B Aussere Prinzregentenstrasse, Munich 8 (P.O. Box 99 9 99)

pp.4-5

Reports from Philatelic Libraries.

The Philatelic Section of the City Library has obtained valuable standard philatelic works from a Swiss collector, including the two volume work on Japan by **A. M. Tracey Woodward**, also **Capman** [Chapman?], which gained an award at IPOSTA 1930 and was only produced in an edition of 100 copies; the Eagle and Maximilian Stamps of Mexico, London, 1912; Linn: Mexico. The White and Green issues of Sonora, Cal. 1916. Peplow: the Postage Stamps of Buenos Aires, London, 1925.

Accessions for 1955 also included: [See page 4 for the list]

p.5

Other Reports

A House of Philately is planned for Berlin. It will contain a library, collectors' clubroom, a lecture and projection room.

Airmail literature can be borrowed as the result of an amalgamation between IAPC and **Die Luftpost** Berlin. Details from **Kurt Dahmann**, Konstanzerstrasse 9, Wilmersdorf, Berlin.

The Cologne University Library has started to collect philatelic literature at the urging of the LV chairman **Schlemeer** and Committee Member **Dr. Lennartz**. At the same time the archives of the Mid-Rhine LV have been transferred to the Cologne University Library.

The "Union" Philatelic Society has started a philatelic library in Strasbourg, and has put out a catalogue.

The city libraries of Wurzburg and Nuremburg have stated philatelic sections on the lines of the one in Munich. The driving forces were Messrs. **Amann** and **Doberer**.

The very active "Japan" group led by **Karl Rist**, Söflingerstrasse 154, Ulm. A D., has presented a special library of books and periodicals on Japan to the BdPh.

pp.5-6

Philatelic literature in the U.S.A.

Translator's note: Only two items which seemed interesting have been translated.

FIPEX took place in New York in May 1956, and gave outstanding opportunities to become familiar with American research in the field of philatelic literature. One good example is supplied by the Post Office Department in Washington, which publishes an outstanding annual "Description of U. S. Postage Stamps" (since 1847).

We have the "National Philatelic Museum in Philadelphia to thank for a number of publications. Of the 36 that have appeared to date, "Federal Republic of Germany" and "Bavaria" should receive particular attention in Germany. A special number is devoted to the library of the museum directed by **Dr. John Freehafer**. His article *Research in a Philatelic Library* mentions *Literatur-Nachrichten*, along with the indexing activity of the *American Philatelist*.

pp.6-20

Literature reviews.

pp.21-25

Journal reviews.

pp.25-27

Exhibitions and Congresses.

pp.27-29

Auctions.

pp.29-30

Persons and Distinctions.

p.31

Radio philately.

p.32

Voices of readers.

pp.32-33

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

pp.34-35

Societies.

pp.35-113

Literature Index.

pp.113-123

Miscellaneous.

END

Literatur Nachrichten
[January/April 1956], Whole number 25

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2014

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

	Original page
1. The words of great men of philately	4
2. Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten	4
3. Finland's philatelic literature	5
4. Literature review	6
5. Journal review	10
6. Exhibitions & Congresses	14
7. Auctions	15
8. Persons and Awards	16
9. Radio philately	18
10. Readers' voices	19
11. Literature Exchange (LIVEDI)	20
12. Societies	20
13. Literature Index	21
14. Contributors	25
15. Countries	25
16. Thematic collecting	47
17. General and Miscellaneous	49
18. To the publishers of English Language periodicals	56
19. To the publishers of philatelic periodicals	56
20. Miscellaneous	57

p.4

The words of great men of philately.

In opening the Jubilee exhibition of Stamps in Bamberg, retired **General Eugen Oberhäuser** spoke of the exhibition as showing a "hobby" that could not be dismissed as childish. The Patron of the exhibition, the Lord Mayor of Bamberg **Mr Weegmann** explained that he had been a collector for a long time: if he were to be facetious, he would have to say "you really did

love collecting, didn't you." The exhortation "Don't waste all the daylight" meant that people should bask in the warming rays of joy that shine under the grey light of every day. Such rays follow the stamp collector when he sees these little messengers from many foreign lands and people, can immerse himself in the history and customs of his homeland and foreign nations, thus improving not only his collection but his range of knowledge. An interest in postage stamps is a useful aid to the education of our young people.

p.4

Introduction to the jubilee number (25) of Literatur Nachrichten.

The *Archive of Philatelic Literature* edited by **Alfred Ihm** in Wunsiedel came to the end of its existence in its third year with the appearance of N°5 in May 1950. At the Munich meeting of the Society of German Philately in 1949, the director of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library, together with **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **H. Posselt** and **Alfred Ihm** founded the literature section of the society. They had co-operated in indexing the contents of German and foreign literature in the library, & realized the need to make this information more widely available by founding *Literatur-Nachrichten* - *Philatelic Digest*. The first number appeared in a modest issue of 20 pages in DIN A5 format. The last issues had run from 110 to 124 pages in DIN A4 format, i.e. twelve times the size of this first issue. Particular interest in *Literatur-Nachrichten* was shown abroad, where more than 50% of the subscribers come from. *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which gives extracts from more than 200 German and foreign philatelic journals, has received the highest commendation at 13 national and international exhibitions.

The forerunner of both *Literatur-Nachrichten* and the *Archive* was **Dr. Rommel's** monthly supplement to *Die Post*, entitled *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, the first number of which appeared on the 15th January 1895. *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* - a journal for the collector of philatelic literature, appeared in 1921, edited by **Carl Beck** of Berlin and **Alexander Bungerz**, appeared for 17 years: the later editors and publishers were **Bosshard** and **Seifert**.

Die philatelistische Literatur - a journal for all those interested in philatelic literature appeared in Hamburg; under the editorship of **C. Schmittziel** as the organ of the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature. This was founded in 1932, and became a supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* (published by **Klink**, Niebull) under the title *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*.

In 1945, the Society for Philatelic Literature was born in Duisburg, and published the journal *Die Lupe* (*The Magnifying Glass*) - later *Sammlerlupe* (*The Collectors Magnifying Glass*) edited by **Dr. Ploenes**.

p.5

Finland's philatelic literature.

100 years ago, on 1st March 1856, the then Grand Duchy of Finland, united with Russia at the time, issued its first postage stamps (maps in an oval). On the occasion of the hundredth anniversary "Finlands Filatelistförbund – Suomen Filatelistiliitto" in conjunction with the Finnish Post Office and under the aegis of the "Federation Int. de Philatelie", is holding an

international stamp exhibition, "FINLANDIA 56", over the period 7-15 July 1956 in a specially built exhibition hall in the centre of Helsinki. The German representative of FINLANDIA 56 is **Theodor Mobs**, 54 Ludwig-Landmann-Strasse, Frankfurt/Main 16.

A leading part in the philatelic life of Finland is played by the Helsingfors Frimærke-Samlare Förening (HFF) which has been in existence since 1893 and has issued outstanding philatelic publications in connection with its jubilees. The jubilee volume that appeared in 1943 contained outstanding extensions and corrections by **Erik Wahlström** to the work on Finland by **Lt. M. von Hertzen & Dr. H. Lindberg** in the Kohl-Munk Stamp Handbook, which had been the Bible of Finnish Philately for a good 25 years.

The German language work on Finland published in connection with the 40 year jubilee of this Society was produced in a sixth edition, replacing the 5th edition of 1921-23, which quickly went out of print, but also described entires, the Helsinki City Post and the Tammerfors City Post. These were given a fresh treatment by **Jarl Petterson** in the 1953 Jubilee volume of the HFF which also contained papers on Finnish pre-philately, the oval stamps of the 1856-59 (**Wahlström**) and the issues of 1860-1875 (**Gustav von Möller**). *Old Finland newly researched* was the title of **Gösta von Möller's** work in the Stockholm Exhibition catalogue of 1955. In 1921, the HFF published a scientific work by **Björkqvist**, *Finnish stamps of 1875*. 32 pages of detailed description of the first issues of 1856-1889/95 were supplied by **Grosfils-Berger**, 1947.

Finnish special catalogues are published by the firms of **I. R. Parmi** in Helsinki and **Lauri Peltonen** in Hanko.

Finnish entires were described by **Richard Granberg** in 1934. The first account published by **Kosack**, in Berlin in 1903, appeared in German as well. In 1926 **Granberg** contributed a paper on the first Finnish envelopes and postcards to the festschrift of the Berlin Society of Entires Collectors.

Forgeries of the first Finnish issue of 1856 were described by the author of the vademecum, **F. Serrane**.

Special and first-day cancellations from Finland have been catalogued by **Kalle Vaaruas**. **First Lieutenant Ahonius** has dealt with the *Kenttäpostikonttor "PS"* (= field post office, PS), and Finnish postmarks, Christmas and charity stamps have been dealt with by **E. A. Hellmann**.

Hellmann is also the author, in conjunction with **Agathon Fabergé** of a pamphlet published in Finnish and German: *Defective colour printing on the 10 peni stamp of the year 1866 (1871)*.

The initial and subsequent impressions of the kopek issue of 1845-1866 in Finland were described by **Leo Linder** and **Erik Wahlström**.

In connection with the jubilee of the Finnish post office in the year 1638, a publication from the Finnish Postal authority outlined the development of the Finnish postal service.

The scientific philatelic journal *Philatelia Fennica* appears monthly as the organ of the "Finlands Filatelistförbund". Its contents are indexed in *Literatur-Nachrichten*.

Unfortunately, the organ of Finnish fiscal-stamp collectors, *Libertas Filateliae*, has had to cease publication.

In conclusion, some useful papers on Finland in the technical press will be listed:

Darteyre *The earliest stamps of Finland*. Berner B. Ztg. 1947: 3

Hanciau *Finland*. Berliner B. Ztg, 1908: 5
Also Gibbons Monthly Journal, Volumes 14-16.

Möbs *On Finnish Postage Stamps*. Ifraba-Catalogue, 1953. p.37

Möller, Gösta V. *Old Finland newly researched*. Stockholmia-Catalogue 1955

Mueller, Edwin *European classics*. Mercury Stamp Journal. 30: 121f

END

Literature Nachrichten
May/August 1956, Whole number 26

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.3

Contents.

p.4

The "Society for Philatelic Literature Inc"

Duisberg, P.O. Box 789

Decided at its general meeting on May 1st, 1966, to take **Literatur-Nachrichten** as its German society organ.

Amongst the special tasks of the Society are:

1. Promotion of all attempts to publish philatelic literature by advice, practical help and sales promotion. Publication of good philatelic literature for which a commercial publisher cannot be found.
2. Recommendation of valuable philatelic books and publications of all kinds.
3. Warning against trashy philatelic literature and fraudulent price lists.
4. Support for and furtherance of the literature supply service.
5. Support for the work of the Munich Philatelic Library and other libraries, furtherance of attempts to maintain and extend their scope, especially internationally. Loans service.
6. Efforts to revive the FIPP (Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique).
7. Guarantee of production and expansion of **Literatur-Nachrichten**, particularly by recruiting collaborators with a knowledge of foreign languages to index the contents of foreign magazines subscribed to. Expansion of circle of indexers.
8. Support for philatelic handbooks, encyclopaedias, and series publications of every possible type.
9. Rational division of indexing of specialist periodicals and special philatelic publications by working parties based on language knowledge.
10. Attempt to standardise abbreviations used in quoting articles especially in the index of **Literatur-Nachrichten**, **American Philatelist** and **Stamp Lover**.
11. Attempts to get numbering of all known catalogues standardised as far as possible, so that articles and publications relating to a particular stamp will appear together under the same index number.

12. Financial help if possible to German and international organisations for a German philatelic index and a philatelic encyclopaedia.
13. Standardisation of format and method of production of all important commercial philatelic publications with the aim of building up from them a comprehensive philatelic work in the German language.
14. Collection and storage of lectures and photos for loan purposes.
15. Clarification of points of law, and support of philatelic authors in preserving their rights.

Individuals, societies and other organisations may become members of this Society on the recommendation of a member or philatelist of standing, and as long as they are ready to support the aims of the Society.

The Committee consists of:

Chairman	Ernst Overmann , Duisberg
Vice Chairman	Christoph Otto Müller , Steinebach-a-W., Munich
Members	Otto Buchner , Duisberg (organisation) Josef Fetzer , Duisberg (foreign language matters) Emil W. Mewes , Dusseldorf (library, lectures and archive)

The more friends of philatelic literature join the Society the more successfully will its aims be met. Enquiries to the Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur, P.O. Box 789, Duisberg.

p.5

From the Lives of Famous Philatelists: The Sieger prizewinner Alfred Clement

The incentive to start collecting was given to me by a big envelope that was sent to my father during the inflation period, and which was entirely covered in stamps. I had no idea of stamp collecting – I was then 10 or 11 years old – but the colourful little labels attracted me, and I tore them off and stuck them carefully down on a sheet of paper with a big blob of brown glue.

I began relatively early to restrict myself to a few countries, and soon went on to Austria and its successor states, then to collecting Air Mail stamps alone. Then I began to concentrate more and more on Austria.

The war brought a standstill, though I got pretty well all over Europe. If I had only known then what my later field of collection would be! When I came home from captivity I found my mother had kept all my letters along with their covers. Along with a publication from the Rhine-Danube Postage Cancellation Guild on field postage cancellations I found pleasure in the cancellations from the German field post, particularly as they all looked so alike, and I was delighted to find a subject for collection there.

I plunged in with zeal and forged right on. My interest grew, and there were a thousand questions to be answered. In Germany there was a field post in 1914-18 as well as 1939-45; there was actually one in Austria as well! And what about before 1914? And if one country had such an institution, surely there would be others as well.

Within a relatively short time I had got together a collection of about 15,000 different examples of field post from the time of the 1618-1648 Thirty Years' War to the latest conflicts of our

own days in Indonesia, Greece, Israel, Korea and Indochina.

At the same time, however, I have collected everything in the way of literature, reports, articles and surveys on this topic, and could give you a run-down on the history and spheres of action of the field posts of practically all the countries of the world.

Now that I have managed to publish the Handbook on the German Field Posts with the sections for pre-1914 and 1937-45, and the Handbook on the Special Topic of Military Airmail, 1793-1951, my thanks are due above all for the friendly support of many collector friends in all part of the world.

pp.5-6

What is a postage stamp?

p.6

Libraries.

No. 15/1965 of ***Sammler-Dienst*** includes a report on one of the oldest philatelic libraries in North Germany, the Philatelic Section of the Gottingen City Library, which includes books from the 80s of last century to the present day.

Rudolph Bald reports on the greatest German specialist library, the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library in the 14.111.56 issue of ***Frankfurter Briefmarken-Plauderei***.

A description of the contents of the library of the Berlin Philatelic Society is given in information circular no.7/56 of the LV.

pp.6-16

Literature review.

pp.16-19

Journal review.

pp.19-20

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.20

Auctions.

pp.20-21

Persons and Distinctions.

p.21

Radio philately.

pp.21-23

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

p.23

Museums and Collectors.

p.23

Societies.

pp.24-50

Literature Index.

Contents of journals processed.

Important Note: For the meaning of the abbreviations, see part 25 of the index.

Journals which concentrate on a special field, e.g. "Air Mail" in the *Aero Philatelist Annual* are also generally notes in the inclusive index group by the remark "in every issue".

pp.50-54

Miscellaneous.

p.55

Subscription terms.

END

Literature Nachrichten
September/December 1956, Whole number 27/28

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1
Contents.

p.2
Is literature on japanese philately unwanted?

The German collector no doubt looks on it as quite normal when the entire contents of his technical magazines, be they the **DBZ**, **Sammler-Lupe** or **Sammler-Dienst**, are devoted to the problems of the philately of Germany. Certainly we are all in one sense German collectors, but don't we also collect other countries, and do we not all remember in the term "overseas collector" the links that were broken by the War? It is taken for granted that European collecting will be dealt with in the technical press, but overseas collecting is still very much neglected by it. And we may mention what is to us the most surprising fact, that this state of affairs can be seen very clearly in the literature index in **Literatur-Nachrichten**.

Of course, new issues from overseas countries are dealt with very carefully, but what about the editorial section? Why is it so very rarely that even the briefest article on a topic relating to overseas collecting finds its way into a magazine? Is it due to the editors, the collectors and contributors to the magazines, or to the ignorance of us all?

Hardly! Interest in overseas collecting has risen enormously, and it is not at all clear why this topic remains a stepchild in the literature. In this connection let us just look at a country a long way away which has begun to appear in our albums over the last few years: Japan. If we check what articles on Japanese philately have appeared in the German literature, we can see very easily that only a very, very, minimal number of articles have appeared. Perhaps special mention should be given to the Kürzel Lists, which devote special attention to this country. Is it going too far to suggest that this may account for much of the popularity of the Kürzel Lists?

However, this is not the only thing to be considered, we must take into account the American journals and will be astonished to see that there overseas collecting fills many pages of the magazines. And quite rightly, since that is the only way a magazine can truly become one for philatelists. The publications on problems relating to overseas collecting reflect the openness of mind of the editors and publishers responsible.

Probably it was the lack of any help in the German periodicals that largely led to a few Japan collectors getting together in the year 1953 and forming a Working Party X/2 of the Society of German Philatelists to work on the problems of Japanese philately. It is still not certain how far they have succeeded, but one thing has been achieved in the intervening years: the lack of publicity about Japanese philately has been to some extent made good by the Working Party's publications, which are accessible to all members via internal reports. Requests and the number of our members have increased, and with them the painful lack of opportunities for publications on questions relating to the philately of Japan.

Actually there have been successes now and again, in the form of individual technical articles. There have been publications on such topics as "Japanese architecture on Postage Stamp" and "The Fine Arts of Japan", plus general and special reports in the Society's journal. However, it has not been possible to undertake scientific work such as, for example, a study of the first stamps issued in Japan after the last war: even such magazines as *Sammlermode* "Collecting Trends" are not helpful.

This leads us quite unwillingly to wonder whether or not we should draw the conclusion that literature on Japan is not wanted. Not wanted by whom? Collectors want it, it must be the editors pure and simple who don't.

It would be going too far to mention names: we shall stop here and withdraw the mention of *Sammlermode*. However, we can only succeed if collectors make use of these columns to give objective expression to their views and answer the question posed in the title.

Karl Rist

Chairman of AG X/2, Japan, of the BDPh.

p.3

Stamps can be scattered like seed-corn.

The duty of the State to use publicity material

If we look at a list of the year's new issues, we are struck by the fact that stamp issues are repeated at ever shorter intervals, a testimony to the extent to which the use of postage stamps has spread to all levels of society. Like the newspaper, they slip unobtrusively every day into every household and into the smallest village. They can spread spiritual enlightenment if they are ideally designed. The eternal symbols of labour and the toils of humanity can be shown in a wonderfully impressive way. It is the duty of the State to make suitable use of a propaganda machine circulating like its bloodstream. Postage stamps can be sown like seed-corn, and it is not difficult to find the right seeds. Postage stamps can also be educational and improving if they extol labour, education or beauty, or illustrate the work of great men. They are a magnificent means of propagating the merits of a race or causing distinguished work to be esteemed.

The more beautiful stamps become, like engraved gems, the more justified we are in collecting. It is up to us all. Promote stamp collecting!

Ouvré, Paris

p.3

Box

*“Where people think and write they don’t get rusty
Savages have no posts”*

H. von Stephan

pp.3-5

Libraries.

Reports from philatelic libraries

Recent additions to the library of the New York Collectors’ Club are listed in issue 5/56 of the ***Collector-Club Philatelist***.

A catalogue of its library holdings has been issued by the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies in issue 7/56 of its ***Mitteilungen***.

The Hamburg University and City libraries have joined forces to make available the library of the Hamburg-Altona Society for Philately in Hamburg eV, and to place philatelic literature in the reading room of the City Library. Works from the Munich Philatelic Library can also be ordered via this library.

The Latvia Working Party (Chairman, **R. Jacobeen**, 15 Brodschrangen, Hamburg 11) is undertaking an archive of literature.

Rudolf Bald reports on the Munich Philatelic Library (Town Hall) in the 14th March 1956 issue of ***Frankfurter Briefmarken-Plaudereien***.

A selected list of works on philately in the Cologne University and City Libraries has been issued by the “Mittelrhein” section of the BDPH.

The philatelic library of **Leland Powers** was auctioned by the firm of **Colby**, New York, in June 1956.

The **Apfelbaum Library** (1428 S. Penn Square, Philadelphia, USA), the property of the stamp dealer **Earl P. L. Apfelbaum**, is now open to the public.

St. 1250

New acquisitions of the Munich City Philatelic Library

[See the original for the list of titles.]

pp.5-21

Literature review.

pp.21-26

Journals review.

pp.27-28

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.29

Auctions.

pp.29-30

Persons and Distinctions.

p.30

Radio philately.

pp.31-43

Exchange of literature. (LIVEDI)

p.44

Museums and Collections.

pp.44-45

Societies.

pp.45-74

Index of literature.

pp.75-76

Miscellaneous.

p.76

Voices of readers.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

The sad end of the legendary Germania-Ring Library
[*Das taurige ende der legendären bibliothek des Germania-Rings*]
AIJP-Bulletin, March 2008, Whole number 127, pp.110-111

Translation by Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2021

THE SAD END OF THE LEGENDARY GERMANIA-RING LIBRARY

Years ago, the author once wrote an article about the former **Kröttsch** library, which, thanks to the generous support of **C. G. Vogel**, found its final resting place in the 1920s in the Deutsche Bibliothek in Leipzig. Research revealed that these were still part of the overall holdings still preserved apart from a few disposals and can still be viewed today.

At that time I didn't have the time to track down another library that was also of similar value and probably even more extensive: the library of the Germania-Ring. From this exists a "Detailed list of the central library of the "Germania-Ring" penned by **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann**, which he compiled in 1912. The 88 pages describe a library that no one in Germany had previously listed, so it was particularly valuable for the author that not only specialist books and magazines were listed, but also the first auction catalogues, dealer price lists and much more.

This library should actually still be in the Leipzig University Library today, because the library was donated in 1932. A gem of German philatelic literature. In 1935, as is well known, the Germania-Ring dissolved and was finally wiped out between the new Reichsbund der Philatelisten and the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbande, which was desperately resisting a takeover at home and abroad.

Coincidentally, **Wolfgang Strobel** - known to many for his well-researched specialist books - spent several long periods in the author's library, always on the trail of a research question relating to the 19th century. When he was no longer able to help him, and other German philatelic libraries he asked could no longer help him, the author gave him the library catalogue of the Germania-Ring with the suggestion that he should contact the university library in Leipzig, they might have more there and can provide him with what he wants. This information was also given in the hope of finally finding out more about the whereabouts and preparing accordingly for a next visit to Leipzig.

Weeks later, **Wolfgang Strobel** received an answer, albeit one that was completely different from what he – and the author – expected. Below is the full text of the answer from the university library, which gives a chronology of the events, which first required extensive research into the old files:

1932, 20.06:

taken over as a deposit from the library of the Germania-Ring, contractually regulated by the chairmen of the Germania-Ring and the then director of the Leipzig University Library; the

property rights to the library remained with the Germania-Ring. This means that the holdings of this library are not listed in the catalogues of the Leipzig University Library. The administration of the library was in the hands of a scientific employee of the UB [UniversityLibrary] Leipzig.

1935, December 31:

Germania-Ring was dissolved, the library remained in the custody of the UB Leipzig.

1936, 02.01:

Transition or integration into the “Reichsverband der Philatelist – Landesverband Sachsen eV”. As the legal successor, it took over the library of the Germania-Ring and thus entered into the deposition contract. This was also made clear in the contract.

1941, 03.10:

The Reichsbund submitted to the “NSG Kraft durch Freude”. The “Gemeinschaft der Deutschen Sammler eV” was founded, in which the former associations of the Reichsbund as well as the KDF collector groups are combined.

1943, beginning:

Relocation of the stocks of the UB Leipzig, including the library of the former. Germania-Ring. This is evidenced by various correspondence. The stocks for philately (own UB stock + deposited stock) were probably transferred to the Balzbergwerk Plömnitz b. Bernburg. Our files also contain a list of signature groups where a collective signature “Phila.” is included. Further information, such as proof of titles and the like, could no longer be ascertained.

1945-46:

Big start of the repatriation of the outsourced UB inventory. It was established that the crates had been opened by the Soviet occupying forces and valuable or interesting stocks/groups of stocks had been plundered. Further losses occurred through theft, since the book cases were unguarded for a while.

1933-1942:

There were still various book donations. Items to supplement/complete the library of the Germania-Ring. This is also documented by correspondence in our files.

1934-1941:

Production of a new printed catalogue was planned, but was postponed due to the war. The UB employee who manages the Germania-Ring Library communicates this in a number of letters to external collectors. Unfortunately, we cannot determine whether work in this direction had actually already begun.

1933-1942:

Correspondence regarding inventory requests or loans from the Germania-Ring library. This was done by a scientific employee who, according to his function from June 1939, was responsible for supervision.

Today there are only about 40-50 titles left in the library of the Germania-Ring that are not catalogued! A multi-year retro-cataloging project has started in-house. In the course of this project, the remains of the Germania-Ring will also be recorded and then listed in our online

catalogue.

S.Faja

Employee AG information

These were the message. So the famous Germania-Ring library no longer exists. Their titles, if they still exist at all, may have been scattered all over the world. This is supported by the fact that individual old books and catalogs are sometimes offered, which contain an ex libris reference to the library.

Until now, the author had always assumed that these were duplicates from the former library. However, it now seems possible that they were their originals.

By the way - it should be added: the mentioned library catalog from 1912 also shows that even then a significant number of titles were on the list of lost items, i.e. marked as "missing". A problem that all libraries, not just universities, are familiar with.

The author thanks **Wolfgang Strobel** for his help, even if the result in this case is not a happy one for German philately.

END

Literature Nachrichten
January/April 1957, Whole number 29

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Contents.

pp.2-3

Problems of Philatelic Documentation.

Barely 22 years after the introduction of the first postage stamps by **Rowland Hill** in England, the Strasburg bookseller and publisher **Oscar Berger-Levrault** started to meet the needs of an already numerous body of collectors in England, France, Germany and North America by issuing a stamp catalogue: the first philatelic publication in the world appeared on 17th October 1861. However, no-one at the time could foresee how important philatelic literature would later become within the framework of philatelic science. Apart from the fact that philatelic science is unthinkable without literature, it became more and more important after 1900, when the increasing number of new issues led many collectors to give up "general collecting" and concentrate increasingly on special areas (groups of countries, individual countries, motif and theme collections, airmail, pre-philately, precancels, first-day covers, entires, etc.) This specialization meant that the collector began to refer to researches and experiences published in the subject literature.

Now it is unfortunately the sad fact that only a fraction of all the scientific material published can appear in book form as monographs: a publisher willing to make the necessary sacrifice of the high cost of printing, raised still more by the need for illustrations, in relation to the small numbers wanted, cannot always be found. A considerable part of the scientific studies thus only ever appears as articles in the subject press, which because of its ninety-five years of existence and its international extension via philatelic libraries has at least double the range of the monographs.

In searching for sources of information, it is important for the collector to discover which periodicals (a term covering almanacs, yearbooks, calendars and the like, which publish useful articles less often, as well as actual scientific journals) will publish technical articles relating to his speciality, and in what year they have appeared. This necessitates the production of guides to the sources (bibliographies, indexes), and as early as 1891 the Austrian President of the Senate, **Victor Suppantshitsch**, realised this and persuaded the firm of **Larisch**, which still

exists in Munich, to produce the “Bibliography and reference book on all the German philatelic literature from the outset to the end of 1891”. In his footsteps followed the editor of the (*Mitteldeutschen*) *Philatelisten-Zeitung* and founder of the Grossnitz Philatelic Society, **A. E. Glasewald**, the editor of the *Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, **Carl Beck**, the compiler of the large Lexicon of Philately, the artist **Alexander Bungerz**, District Judge **H. Fränkel** **Rudolf Krasemann** (Bibliography of the most important special works on the stamps of individual countries), **Friedrich Leitenberger** (Bibliography of the German-language literature), and **Max Ton**, the compiler of the Handbook of Philatelic Literature. Unfortunately the international reference work on philatelic literature *Mondial* (1936) started by **Fritz Billig** (then in Vienna, now a publisher in Jamaica, N. J.) remained incomplete, as did the projected “General Index to Philatelic Literature in the German Language” by **C. Schmitt diel**, who unfortunately never came home again after the last World War.

The same fate befell the “Handbook and catalogue of world philatelic literature” advertised by **Karl Scharfenberg** in the *Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur*, 1950. The “Bibliographic Repertoire of the Philatelic Press”, financed by **Dr. Ing. Giulio Tedeschi** of Turin in 1929-30 (he founded the International Federation for the Philatelic Press, FIPP), and edited by Professor **Francis P. Renaut** was very promising. It was supplied free to FIPP members along with FIPP bulletin. Unfortunately the *Repertoire* was discontinued after 4 issues because there were too few subscribers.

The union of the heads of the philatelic division of the Munich City Library and the Literature Section of the Society of German Philatelists in one person in 1950 made it possible for the “*Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur*” he had begun to continue as *Literature Nachrichten* – Philatelic Digest, covering the contents of more than 200 home and foreign technical journals. The favourable reception which this bibliographical organ has received in collecting circles is indicated by its recognition by the Dutch, Swedish and Swiss postal authorities and the award to it of gold and silver medals at international postage stamp exhibitions.

A rich source of information for British Empire collectors is provided by the *Index to Current Philatelic Periodicals* produced earlier by **H. S. French**, and more recently by **James Negus**, London, and issued as a quarterly supplement by the London magazine *Stamp Lover*.

With the help of a team of collaborators each of whom covers the journals in one of eight language groups, **Charles Hahn** produces *Current Philatelic Literature: an Index* as a supplement to the journal *The American Philatelist*.

It would be a worthy task to coordinate these indexing efforts and bring them together as one bibliographical-philatelic journal, dividing the task of indexing by language groups. A precondition for rational indexing however would be standardization of the abbreviations for the journals covered, and a unified system for numbering the stamp issues in the world catalogues of **Scott**, **Gibbons**, **Yvert** and **Michel**.

A valuable bibliographic aid will be found in the cumulative indexes compiled by **R. King-Farlow**, **Alcock**, **Rolland**, **Kimble**, **Moens**, **Glasewald**, and **W. P. Costerus** and covering the *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, *London Philatelist*, [*Philatelic*] *Journal of Great Britain*, *Stamp Lover*, *Philatelic Adviser*, *The American Philatelist*, *Philatelisten-Zeitung*, *Le Timbre-Post*, *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegeltunde*, *Philat. Maandblad*, *Nederlandsch Maandblad* and *De Philatelist*. A comprehensive coverage of the philatelic

literature for research purposes was one of the principal aims of the Philatelic Division of the Munich City Library and the Literature Section of the Society of German Philatelists, which now has an index containing more than 30,000 cards. The furtherance of philatelic bibliography is one item in the programme of the Society for Philatelic Literature in Duisberg. As a supplement of their *Rundbrief* No. 1, they published the literature survey on Saar and Wurttemberg compiled by **Herr Overmann** and **Baron Otto Müller**.
(see Supplement)

p.3

Progress Report on New Handbook of Philately.

Dr. Karl Th Meyer & Dr. F. W. Gerhard Schmidt

Since work began on the *Neuen Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*, three parts of Series B have appeared (German Reich and supplement), and one part of Series A (Macao). The second part of Series A (continuation of Macao and Madagascar) is in progress under the direction of **Dipl. Ing. Kricheldorf**.

The new Chairman/Director, **Dr. Karl Th. Meyer** would really like to get on faster with the work. Since no basis exists however, everything has to be built up afresh. More emphasis than formerly must be placed on the title *Briefmarkenkunde* [Postage Stamp Science] he has no ambition to issue an encyclopedia on all branches of philately.

On the subject of postage stamps:

GERMAN REICH from 1935-on

(Memoral issue: 100 years of German railways) – until the end of the war in 1945 – anyone who has authentic information to relate or put in the Handbook as a scientific contribution is warmly requested to participate in this contribution to world literature. Contact **Dr. Karl Th. Meyer**, 108 Alt-Moabit, Berlin NW 40; contribution from **Michel** number 577 onwards especially wanted.

The previous *Berichte* edited by **Dr. F. W. Gerhard Schmidt** were devoted not so much to topics that would come up later in the Handbook as to supplementing what had already been published in the various parts since the beginning of the 1920s by new philatelic discoveries.

It is also our wish to direct the positive forces of specialists at home and abroad towards a common purpose.

This is the aim of

COLLOQUIUM PHILATELICUM

Reports of the technical director and collaborators of the New Handbook of Postage Stamp Science, “Colloquium Philatelicum” asks for short but as far as possible “meaty” articles, with illustrations or photography suitable for reproduction, to be sent to **Dr. F. W. Gerhard Schmidt**, 16 Jenaer-Strasse, Berlin-Wilmersdorf.

We confidently hope that every active scientific philatelist at home and abroad is ready to take part in selfless co-operative work, so that the great task begun by **Kohl** and **Dr. Munk** can be taken steadily forward.

Dr. Karl M. Meyer

Dr. F. W. Gerhard Schmidt

Distribution Sale is in the trusty hands of **Karl Bald**, Wernfeld-a-Hain

pp.4-10

Literature review.

pp.11-16

Journal review.

p.16

Exhibitions & Congresses.

pp.16-17

Auctions.

p.17

Persons and Distinctions.

p.18

Literature exchange. (LIVEDI)

Museums and Collections.

pp.18-19

Societies.

pp.19-50

Literature index.

pp.50-51

Miscellaneous.

p.51

Explanation of abbreviations for the Literature index.

Important Notice!!!

Technical journals primarily devoted to a special topic (e.g. "Airmail" in the *Aero Philatelist Annals*) will be noted under the appropriate index group by the general entry "In every number". These journals are marked by + in the following list. (See original for list.)

END

Literature Nachrichten
May/July 1957, Whole number 30

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Contents.

p.2

Philately rouses high expectations.

Dr. Benno Schwaginger: From an address by the Austrian Postmaster-General

“.... However it is certain that philately has roused a series of new trains of thought in humanity. I may imagine that philately, the love of stamps is more than just a piece of paper, more than merely a selfish passion for collecting. I may think that these people who enjoy stamps look on them as more than just a work of art. Stamps provide information on other countries, peoples, States, societies and cultures. A hundred years ago the world still seemed relatively large. Over the last hundred years, and particularly over the last decades, however, it has become very much smaller. And when I look at the state of the world, it seems highly necessary to bring people together, understand them and help them to become more understanding and finally, if I may say so, promote the cause of peace.

I should like to mention another type of specialised collection in this connection, one which I think is of particular importance for the present time. We all know well enough that if the philatelist wants a beautiful, complete, perfect and noteworthy collection, he will have to spend a great deal of time. I am not even mentioning the financial aspect, I am only saying that a constant search for fresh items is necessary – I am thinking of course of thematic collectors. Let us thank Heaven that people can occupy themselves with something other than war and hatred.

We are currently puzzling our brains over what to do with people as automation gradually takes over. I know there are already plenty of theories about this. However, I think and am prepared to say that automation and the solution to all the problems it involves is a spiritual rather than a material problem. What should people do with their free time? I think that philately should not be ignored in this respect. We should make an effort to turn young people especially into philatelists. Why? The stamp as such always tells us something basic about the country it comes from. Whether it carries the head of a famous person, artist or scientist, or a landscape, or an animal, etc., it may impel young people to take an interest in the most widely varying fields of

knowledge. How wonderful it is to think that in future at least some people will devote their free time to intellectual pursuits to which philately has pointed them.

And on the other hand it is unavoidable that we shall think about, look at and learn about the scientists and artists of other people, other nations and other States: everyone who takes a deep interest in other countries will develop a corresponding affection for them. Anyone who visits other countries will find the people there good and bad like us, clever and stupid like us. And everyone must then realize how stupid it is to think he is the only person that matters, the only person he need bother about, and to believe there is only one right way to think and speak - his way.

And if young people in particular learn from the outset how to get on with one another, then we have made a contribution to world peace, and I can think of nothing finer than that.”

(Die Briefmarke, Vienna, 9.3.57)

pp.3-17

Literature review.

pp.17-24

Journal review.

pp.24-26

Exhibitions and Congresses.

p.26

Auctions.

pp.27-29

Persons and Distinctions.

p.29

Literature Exchange. (LIVEDI)

p.30

Societies.

pp.31-57

Index of literature.

pp.57-59

Newsletter from libraries.

pp.59-60

Radio philately.

pp.60-61

Miscellaneous.

END

Literature Nachrichten

Whole number 31/32

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 31/32

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

**REPORT OF THE LITERATURE SECTION OF THE B.D.Ph TO THE 1957
STUTTGART MEETING**

The Literature Section of the BDPh has met the needs of Society members during 1956/57 to the same extent as in previous years by lending, procuring and reporting on literature, supplying photocopies of relevant literature for research purposes and bibliographic surveys, issuing the Literature Reports (Philatelic Digest), evaluating the contents of technical periodicals, extending the card index, sending out notices, etc.

As the chairmanship of Section B is now united with the direction of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library in one person, it was possible in the year covered by the report to lend 5,246 volumes to 977 readers. 432 readers used the Reading Room of the Philatelic Library.

71 public libraries took part in the "German Loans Exchange" scheme to lend philatelic literature to external borrowers in West and East Germany. 162 parcels were sent.

Literature was sent to the Austrian National Library in Vienna, the Library of the Union of Netherlands Philatelic Societies in Aruba, the Basle University Library and the Trieste City Library under the "International Loans Exchange" scheme.

Personal visits were asked for and made to the philatelic library in Munich Town Hall by collectors from 46 German towns and from the overseas countries Argentina, Belgium, Greece, Israel, Italy, Yugoslavia, England, Austria, Peru, Switzerland, United States.

1,063 items of mail were sent out during report year (reports and advice, literature requested, references).

Information was requested by collectors from 87 German places and 11 foreign countries (Australia), Belgium, Canada, France, Great Britain, Japan, Sweden, Switzerland, South Africa, Hungary and the USA): it concerned German postal rates before 1900, trial stamps, the postal history of Hamburg, the 20kopek Finland cover of 1850, stamp collecting as a capital investment (pre-philately, island post, French balloon post 1870, British Guyana no. 9, Egyptian post offices in Turkey, reverse docketts from the Principality of Schaumburg-Lippe, Auchen Workers and Soldiers' Council, Russian airmail postal order, etc.)

Information was obtained from the following bodies; Federal Ministry for Posts, Archive of the OPD, Munich, State Criminal Bureau, Munich, Praesidium of the Bavarian State Police, archives of the Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung, etc.

The value of the documentation activities provided by the Literature Section has been demonstrated in a particularly striking manner by the number of foreign collectors who have been unable to find what they wanted even in the biggest European philatelic libraries (Stockholm and Vienna) but have been helped by the Munich index.

The "Literatur-Nachrichten-Philatelic Digest", which abstracts over 200 German and foreign technical journals has been published in Coburg since 1956 with the support of the BDPh. (Nos. 25-28 appeared in the year 1956, Nos. 29-32 in the year 1957).

The documentation activities of the Literature Section were recognised by the award of a silver medal by the juries of the International Postage Stamp Exhibitions in Zagreb/Yugoslavia and Helsinki/Finland. The Finnish silver medal was accompanied by the congratulations of the jury.

Over the year the Munich Philatelic Library added 1,024 volumes to stock. 214 were purchased with City funds, 810 volumes were gifts. The value of the gifts, mainly from the Society of German Philatelists (BDPh) amounted to 2,301DM. The Society also undertook the cost of additional work in the library (106.50DM) and of the film archive (microphotos: 77DM).

In addition to the BDPh, gifts were received from the Library of the Swiss Post Office, the Swedish Postal Museum, the Croatian Philatelic Society, the Union of Netherlands Philatelic Societies, the German Federal Post, the Bamberg and Regensburg Philatelic Societies, and the estates of Schroder and Zinckgraf.

Colonel Pohl. Of Breitbrenn, left his collection of European stamps to the Philatelic Library: the editorial board of Literatur-Nachrichten valued this at 303DM.

In appreciation of the value of the Munich Philatelic Library, the German Federal Post Office presented it with an album containing unused examples of all the stamps issued in West German and West Berlin since 1945.

Collaboration between the Literature Section and the Philatelic Library in the new philatelic literature has led, during the year, to the compilation of a Saar bibliography and a Württemberg bibliography published in Circular 2 of the society for Philatelic Literature, and the production of a checklist of the abbreviations of philatelic journals as used internationally in the indexes of philatelic libraries. Source material was provided for Judge Sesar for his researches on Bavarian stamps (the Leopold and Krenzer issues, the Hasenay designs) which were printed in the "Archive for Bavarian Postal History, published by the OPS in Munich. The Literature

Section also helped with the publication of the very valuable work of Ullrich Häger (Frankfurt) on the United States. A history in stamps appeared in the Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung, and was reprinted as a special issue. References to the Munich Philatelic Library appeared in the recently published textbooks by Dr. Gerhard Schmidt (Nene Briefmarkenfibel-New primer on Philately) and Schwenzfeger (Handbuch des Briefmarkensammlers- (Handbook for Stamp Collectors). The magazine "The German Postal Specialist" (Official Publication of the Germany Philatelic Society) has referred several times in its "Library Issue" (Vol. 7/10 – 1950) to the Munich Philatelic Library and spoken highly of the Literature-Nachrichten.

The classification of the contents of the Munich Philatelic Library, developed on the basis of many years' experience, was used as the model for the philatelic libraries of the Union of Netherlands Philatelic Societies, the Hungarian Philatelic Society, the Berlin Privy Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library and the Hallensia Library.

The Literature Supply Service (LIVEDI) of the Literature section was able in 94 cases to supply wanted philatelic literature. When the original was not available for loan, photocopies were sent to the enquirer instead.

Unfortunately, the federation Internationale de Philatelie has not been able to replace the now defunct Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique by setting up a literature division to carry out the urgently necessary task of coordinating documentation activity from the language point of view in the interests of uniform international philatelic bibliography and documentation.

May I, at this point, express my most sincere thanks to all the member societies and working parties of the BDPh who have supported the work of section B by making their publications available to it. Especial thanks are due to the Chairman of Section A, Research, Herr Mobs, for his valuable support.

In the interests of preserving philatelic literature, which was so badly affected by the two world wars, it would be admirable if people who own any could ensure its safety after their death by instructing their heirs to pass it on to the Literature Section of the BDPh for recording and transmission to the Munich Philatelic Library. Both are always glad to receive any type of philatelic literature (monographs, catalogues, exhibition guides, auction catalogues, magazines, etc.). Offers should be addressed to Section B (136), Steinbach au Wörthsee 84.

Chr. O. Müller

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 33/34

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 33/34

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 171x

800 YEARS OF MUNICH

100 YEARS OF PHILATELIC MUNICH

MUNICH'S IMPORTANCE FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Munich's reputation as an art city, purveyor of fleshly pleasures and abode of life-enhancing gaiety all too often overshadows its fame as the birthplace of the first German postage stamps which entitles the Bavarian state capital to be known as Germany's stamps city and the metropolis of German philatelic literature.

There were as yet no postage stamps in the romantic old mail-coach days when in 1664 "pale on the yellow jackets shone the Thurn und Taxis heraldic button" and the Taxis postal service gained a foothold in Munich and the private forwarding agent-cum-postmaster-general, Johann Jakob Oexle, set up a postal service from and to Friedberg. Nor were there any in 1770 when the Taxis post office in premises at the no longer existing 3 Rindermark introduced the registration of mail to Munich. Munich's game as Germany's postage stamp city began later than that, when Germany's first "adhesive postal stamps" were produced within its walls at the house of a resident print-shop owner (7 Residenzstrasse) J. G. Weiss. The Bavarian state capital then had to show the world what its engravers and printers were in a position to do. The idea of the impressive and convenient prepaid stamp began its victorious march outwards from Munich to Saxony, Baden, Wurttemberg and the Thurn und Taxis postal region. This did not last long and Munich engravers at the Bavarian mint helped to produce federal stamps, which were

printed on Pasinger paper. The father of the Swiss “Strubelis” was the creator of the popular Bavarian Ludwig Thaler, Friedrich Voigt. His colleague from the Munich mint, John Peter Ries, improved on his shock-headed Helvetia and created the cancellations for Swiss covers and the long-lived popular heraldic stamps in raised printing for Bavaria.

As postage stamps went on their victorious march through the entire world, it was not possible for them to remain the private preserve of the engravers; their artistic aspect and gradually roused the interest of such academic painters as Prince Friedrich August of Kaulbach (Bavarian Leopold stamps), Professor Firlé (Ludwig III stamps), Julius Diez (Prince Regent birthday cards, the heraldic expert Professor Otto Hupp and many well-known Munich painters of the 20th century such as Professor Ehmcke who used the child from the Munich coat of arms as the motif for the special stamp for the 1022 Industrial Exhibition.

It is also to the credit of Munich that lithography, an invention of the Munich citizen Senefelder, was increasingly used as a suitable medium for printing stamps, that the Munich fine-art printers Bruckmann blessed the Rumanian post in 1922 with a coronation series produced by the new mezzotint process, and that the Munich firm of Cousée, which had participated in the Kingdom of Bavaria jubilee issue of 1911, produced the Rumanian commemorative issue for King Ferdinand’s 60th birthday.

The air of Munich was also breathed by the air-mail concession stamps produced in 1921 for the SCADIA German-Colombian trading combine by the no longer existing printing firm of Meisenbach, Riffahot & Co. The design was also due to a Munich man, Professor Richard Klein.

The Munich postal authorities were trailblazers in the field of pneumatic post and post-office checks. A pneumatic postal installation was set up as early as 1876 in Munich. The first German installation of the type, it linked the telegraph office to the main post office. On 2st February 1910 the Munich No. 2 post office introduced the no-cash system for bulk posting, in response to a recommendation made by Ing. Baumann in 189 in his pamphlet “the replacement of the postage stamp by the post-paid mark”.

However, Munich was also from early days a productive city in the fields of postal-history and philatelic research. Much of the philatelic literature printed in Munich has become rarities in the meantime. The first German novel about postage stamps appeared in the “Fliegende Blätter” in Munich in 1863 and made fun of stamp collecting, but this is outweighed by the work of a privy councillor of the Royal and Imperial Superior Provincial Court, Victor Suppantschitsch of Graz. He produced a detailed “Bibliography” and reference book of the entire German philatelic literature from its beginning to the end of 1891. This first philatelic bibliography was published in 1892 by Anselm Larisch, the founder of the Munich stamp firm of A. Larisch, to which an auction division was added by his son Gustav in 1932. A new star then appeared in the philatelic heaven of Munich in the shape of Theodore Haas (1848-1911), the most important philatelic researcher and writer after Lindenberg. He took over the editorship of the magazines “Ver. Erdball-Mercur” (1883) and “Postwertzeichen-Kunde” (1888-1890) founded by Larisch, and allowed Larisch to publish his postcard catalogue. The handbook he published later of all postcards, letter card, etc., guides and textbooks on philately won Haas, originally a theologian, the first award of the Lindenberg Medal to a German philatelist.

The lively philatelic life of Munich in the nineties favoured the appearance of the magazine “Postwertzeichen”, which was edited by the chairman of the then most important Munich collectors’ society, the “Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein”, namely Ministerial Secretary Leon Brummer (1846-1900). This magazine managed to last for 13 years (1888-1900). The years

1891-93 produced the “History and Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Bavaria” by Cornelio Joris and Otto Sedlmayr, whilst “The special collector of cancellations in Bavaria” was produced as a book by the Munich artist A. Chelins in 1900.

A second golden age for philatelic literature was produced in Munich by the Inflation. The fortunate interplay of the entrepreneurial spirit and idealism in the persons of the energetic publisher Albert Kürzl and the painter Alexander Bungerz, the father of the “Grosse Lexikon der Philatelie” resulted in a voluminous output of philatelic literature. Bungerz was made editor by Kürzl in 1919, and his assiduity transformed the originally dull “Sammler-Woche” into the most widely-read specialist magazine in Germany within three months. Bungerz had great success with his publications “From Studio to Counter”, “Colour Designations in Philately”, “Hand Cancellation in Liban”, and the revival of Ruhl’s “Briefmarkenfreund”. Together with Carl Beck of Berlin, Bungerz founded the “Verein philatelistischer Literatursammler” in 1921, and their organ “Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm” is a rarity today. Other products of the Kürzl company were “Der Bundeskamernd”, organ of the “Union” correspondence society, the world catalogue 1921, the Kürzl stamp Catalogue 1922”, and the series “Kürzl’s Postage Stamp Library”. The Viennese colonel and academy painter Hesshaimer produced for Kürzl the “Philatelic Prints” – 13 reproductions of classic stamps with related details of their philately and postal history. The edition was limited and the items numbered consecutively. Their proceeds went to finance the “Lindenberg-Ferrary Prize” set up by Kürzl. After the “Sammler-Woche” had been transferred to the firm of “Postmarke” in Vienna (1926) the name of Kürzl reappeared after 1945 when the “Kürzl Briefmarkenliste” began to appear (it was taken over by Borek in 1957).

The level of collecting activity during the inflation period was such that a Munich daily paper, the “Münchner Zeitung” published a philatelic supplement “Der Markensammler” edited by Herold, during 1922-1931.

A long-term contributor to “Sammler-Woche” was the specialist pedagogue Franz Petersohn (now a head teacher in Cologne). In 1926 he founded the “Philatelistische Vereinsblatt” as the organ of the Munich Collectors’ Society. This published valuable scientific articles from 1927 to 1938 under the title “Sammler-Post”.

The same year saw the foundation of “Das Postwertzeichen”, edited as the organ of the League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies by Alexander Leo, an honorary member of the Munich Stamp Club and a specialist in Wurttemberg and Great Britain. This ceased to appear in 1938 after twelve years of existence.

The first philatelic publication of any importance after the 1945 collapse was a study by a teacher at Munich University, Dr. Alfred Kurse, “The Postage Stamp as a thing of Value”, published by the Pflausen-Verlag in 1947. He followed this in 1948 with the essay “Stamp Collecting in the Modern Economy”.

The “100 years of Bavarian Stamps” jubilee led Joseph de Hesselle to publish a research study “The black einser with its 20 year old secret now uncovered in stamp pictures”, which did not go uncontradicted in the jubilee exhibition guide by the Bavarian examiner Franz Pfenniger.

A valuable contribution to the philatelic literature on Bavarian was made in 1951 by the chairman of the Munich Stamp Club, Dipl. Ing. Stud. Prof. Karl Winkler, with his “Handbook of Bavarian Cancellations”.

One prize item of the Bavarian philatelic literature that has long been out of print is the work

by Ministerial Secretary Johann Brunner, "The Postage Stamps of Bavarian 1849-1920". This was printed by the Bruckmann Fine art Works and published by the Bayerland-Verlag, Munich in 1921.

The 100 year jubilee of French postage stamps in 1951 was the occasion for the publication "Monograph on the French Postage Stamps" by the Munich-based French specialist Wilhelm Hofinger. The same author produced a study of interest to laymen as well, "The oldest air mail in the world, the Parisian balloon post" (Kemper 1957). Hofinger, himself a renowned pioneer in air travel, was the leader of the working group on France in the BDPH, and produced the France letters in the "Sammler-Lupe": he also ran the International Forgeries Centre.

Another member of the Munich Stamp Club, the Munich patent lawyer, Dr. Heinsen, the librarian of the German old letter Collectors' Society, produced an interesting work on "Cancellations of the North Depart. 124, 128-131", in collaboration with the French specialist and old-letter collector Leralle. This was published in Amiens in 1957 by the firm of Yvert.

Germany specialists eagerly await the monthly appearance in Munich of Dr. Heinrich Wittmann's periodical "The German Collector".

A marginal item to be mentioned for the sake of completeness was published during Germany's darkest days in 1945. It was the Lux Young People's Readers' Guide no. 11, "Postage Stamps", a little pamphlet by the Munich collector Ch. O. Müller.

Munich has a seed-bed of Bavarian postal history in the archives of the Munich Post Office Administration and its associated Society for the Study of Postal History in Bavarian". This publishes the "Archive on Bavarian Postal History" twice a year under the editorship of Postmaster-General, Dr. Heinrich Hartmann. Dr. Hartmann is, at the same time, the editor of the "Archive on German Postal History".

A factor not to be underestimated in the economy of Munich is the Michel Stamp Catalogue – the bible of German stamps collectors, which has been published here by the firm of Schwaneberger since it was brought out of the Eastern zone by Eugen Berling. Martin Reith brought the section on Europe to a noteworthy height, and was successfully followed by Gerh. Webersink: the overseas section is in the hands of Carl Hamecher, Munich, and August Drahn, Cologne.

It is not much use for the specialist collector to know of the existence of specialist philatelic literature unless he can see it in or borrow it from a public library, if he cannot buy it. Attempts to build up the philatelic section of the German Library in Leipzig, which was based on the collection of C. G. Vogel of Pössneck, into a central pan-German philatelic library were not successful, and it remained a torso. Many changes were also lost in Berlin to use the Beck, Fränkel, Rommel, Kalckhoff, Stenger, etc., collections in the Prussia State Library as the basis for a German philatelic library, and the most important private philatelic library, the extensive collection of the Berlin Philatelic Club was a victim of the Second World War, as was the Schmittdiel Library in Hamburg. It was thus left to Munich to build up the philatelic section of the Munich City Library into a central repository for German philatelic literature.

This library began in a small way (by taking over the Zinckgraf Library, the library of the Munich Stamp Club and duplicates from the library of the Munich Entire Collectors' Society, and by bequests from Alex. Leo, the widow Harisch, Colonel Schröder, etc.) and was built up with the help of the League of German Philatelists, the Lord Mayor, the city cultural agencies, and Drs. Held, Santer and Schmeer of the board of the City Library. This development was very

helped by the fact that in 1940 the founder of the Munich Philatelic Library managed by touch negotiation to secure the duplicates from the Prussian State Library for Munich. Since he had taken precautions against bomb damage in good time, he was able to accept Leo's bequest in 1946; funds then became available for the purchase of philatelic literature and there were also donations from authors and publishers. With a total stock today of over 30,000 volumes (c.16,00 of them only copies, the rest duplicates), the Munich Philatelic Library will soon rank on a level with the leading European specialist philatelic libraries in Berne (Post Office Library) and Stockholm (Postal Museum).

It is not just the number of books that determines the value of a specialist library. The particular value of the Munich Philatelic Library lies in its usefulness as a source of information because of its card index covering 35,000 entries arranged by subject and listing useful articles in periodicals, almanacs, exhibition catalogues and other magazines. Extracts from over 200 German and foreign specialist journals have appeared since 1951 in the "Literatur-Nachrichten Philatelic Digest" issued by the founder and long-time director of the library, Ch. Otto Müller, in his capacity as chairman of the literature section of the BDPh.

It should also be listed to the credit of Munich that Munich collectors have been awarded above-average numbers of gold and silver medals and special prizes at national and international stamp exhibitions. The main Italian government prize (1956) and the Kalckhoff Medal (1953) went to Munich collectors. The philatelic section of the Munich City Library, and "Literatur-Nachrichten" have also been repeatedly honoured by the jury with the top prizes when they have competed in international and national stamp exhibitions.

Chairman
Literatur-Nachrichten, 33/34

8

2. CO-OPERATION BETWEEN JAPAN AND GERMANY IN PHILATELY

The monthly journal of the "Institute for Philately" published under this heading an agreement between the President of the Institute, Mr. Takaharu Mitsui, and the leader of the AG X/2-Jpan in the BDPh, Herr Karl Kist of Ulm/Donau, in August 1957.

The essential points of this agreement relate to co-operation in philately between Japan and Germany, which should take the special form of a lively exchange of ideas on outstanding questions in these two fields of collecting.

Another point was an exchange between the specialist magazine "Der Sammler-Dienst" (which is very popular in Japan) on the one hand, and the Institute monthly "The Kitte Kenkgo" on the other.

This co-operation will enable the Japan specialists in the Bund Deutsche Philatelisten working party to answer questions relating to the philately of Japan precisely and accurately. This is of great importance in Japanese philately, since the Japanese script can be transliterated in various versions, so that the data on given topics is often erroneous.

The essential contribution made by "Der Sammler-Dienst" to this co-operation should not go unrecognised, and our most heartfelt thanks are expressed to the Editor-in Chief, Herr C. A.

Duda, herewith.

Karl Rist/Ulm/Donau
(Chairman of AG X/2-Japan, BHPH)

p.85

16.

**THE NATURE AND IMPORTANCE OF PHILATELIC
LITERATURE – A HISTORICAL EVALUATION**

Report by Ing. E. Becker, Hamburg, 11.10.1957

Every Culturally aware person knows that today it is no longer possible to be active in a branch of knowledge without keeping abreast of the relevant specialist literature.

We can obtain some interesting details on philatelic literature from Theodor Hass's "Lehrbuch der Briefmarkenkunde" of 1905:

a) The "Album Literature" begins with 1861 in France and 1862 in Germany (Leipzig), where G. Wuttig provided a "loose-leaf system" in a cardboard box for collectors. After a series of other albums and permanent albums had appeared, Carl Cl. Sauer attempted to meet the needs of the "special collectors" of his day by producing in 1889 an album which provided forms and catalogue columns for every country. Each section contained a group of associated states or a number of individual countries.

As early as 1886, a study of Greece for specialists only was published by A. E. "Erdmann", and this included an album devoted to Greece. This was later improved and greatly extended by its real author, A. E. Glasewald. He was also the compiler of an album of the German private postage stamps (1887), and another for Nordic private stamps in the year 1888, along with Dr. Vedel.

b) If we now turn from the album literature to the large group of "Periodical Literature", we find the first specialist periodical in England in the form of the Monthly Advertiser of 15.12.1862. This was followed on 1.5.1863 in Leipzig by "Das Magazin für Briefmarkensammler". On 1.1.1864 appeared the "Borsenblatt für den Briefmarken-handel" which was continued later as "Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung". From January 1866 to 1877 G. Bauschte of Leipzig gave us the "Briefmarkensammler", and the first "D.B.Z." followed on 15.10.1870 from G. Schaubek and A. Zschiesche, Dresden. A. Moschkau's "Magazin" appeared from 15.7.1871-6.1872. Finally there is the well-known "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal", by H. Werninck & Co. (Richard Senf) – Leipzig. This appeared on 1.1.1874, was taken over by Louis Senf on 1.7.1874, and appeared as from the "Brothers Senf" from 1.5.1881. In Vienna we find the "Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" by Sigmund Friedl from 15.1.1876. In Berlin was the "Berliner Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung". Then followed "Schweizer Briefmarken-Beitung", from Bern in 1879, "Der Philatelist-Dresden", editor H. Schwaneberger, from 1880 "Die Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung" from E. Heitmann, Leipzig. The editors of this were H. Schwaneberger and Alfred Moschkau, with Dr. Kalckhoff brought in as editor-in-chief in 1892. It existed from 1.1.1888-1900(end).

Finally, we must mention amongst the German journals "Die Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", from Dr. H. Brendicke, Berlin, with Hugo Krötzsch as editor and publisher from 8.10.1896.

We will not go into any more details, but will give an extract from the “Chronology of the oldest magazines of all countries” by Theodore Haas, from a pamphlet by Viktor Suppantshitsch:

(see original for list)

We can thus see the state of affairs 60 years ago.

Theodor Haas has listed the rest of the specialist literature under the following headings:

- a) In German
 - 1. General handbooks 1863-1901
 - 2. Special works on individual countries and types of collecting 1875-1904
 - 3. Other philatelic works 1866-1899
 - b) In English:
 - 1. General handbooks 1866-1902
 - 2. Special works (see above) 1881-1901
 - 3. Other philatelic works 1863-1894
 - c) In French:
 - 1. General handbooks 1863-1904
 - 2. Special works (see above) 1863-1904
 - 3. Other philatelic works 1863-1905
 - a) In other languages:
 - Dutch 1888-1897
 - Scandinavian 1877-1901
- And finally, the Spanish, Portuguese, Italian,
Russian and Croatian works 1873-1902

The historical processes of our literature development can be appreciated so far:

Section (b) would cover the range of practical literature, which can be grouped roughly as follows:-

- b)
 - 1. Periodicals and albums, which we have already dealt with
 - 2. Catalogues and manuals
 - 3. Handbooks and monographs (works on countries)
 - 4. Jubilee volumes from groups and societies
 - 5. Catalogues of important exhibitions
 - 6. Works on printing techniques and the science of forgeries
 - 7. Histories of the post and communications of given regions

Section (c) is places where literature can be obtained

- c)
 - 1. Public libraries with philatelic sections
 - 2. Private libraries and Society libraries and the last type to be considered is
- d) Distinctions in the field of philatelic literature.

Straight forward attempts to list all the postage stamps in the world were begun in catalogues as early as 1861, when Oskar Berger-Levrault, a resident of France, published the first catalogue

on 17th September 1861, though “giving only a few dozen examples” as Theodor Haas has told us. Today, however, it is also necessary to spot all forgeries quickly and act against them. Thus, the organisation of philately must always be ready to support an adequate number of connoisseurs and experts. These experts must be ready and willing all the time to put up an energetic defence of the rights of collectors.

However, none of this is possible without a fundamental and extensive knowledge of the relevant specialist literature, of philately in general and printing techniques in particular. Another basis for research is the history of a country’s posts and communications. The general public and administrative libraries and only they could, and can, help here at the outset.

“Knowledge is strength”. Small-scale and large-scale study of the literature is an unavoidable prerequisite for wide-ranging and penetrating scientific research in philately: in other words there must be an accurate and firm foundation of the literature of the subject.

Every library, either public or private, is a nursery for cultural values and cultural activities, and is often also a mirror of the provision of specialist literature. We must also express the wish that such libraries would try to attract a steady and numerous circle of readers, increasing in a convincing manner. The more accessible and multifarious such a library is, the more its circle of readers will grow.

Thus in Hamburg our collections in society and public libraries, particularly the philatelic section of City Library should attract numerous collectors of all grades and ages.

Centres for philatelic literature in West Germany are:

The “Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literature e.V.”, Duisberg/Thein, founded in 1946, whose statutes require it to use its best efforts in promoting philately. At the moment its publications cover the Saarland and Württemberg regions from the literary point of view.

However, at the moment the most important and successful library is definitely the “Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library” which extends its exchange services to the people of all countries of the world.

Its address is: Munich Town Hall, Room 365, Marienplatz.

Another source of literature that should be mentioned is in Steinbach near Munich, at the address:

“Literatur-Nachrichten” and “Lived!” – literature supply service for philately, (136) Steinbach am Wörthsee 84.

This is run by the Chairman of the Literature Section of the BDPH, Herr Christoph Otto Müller.

All these organisations serve to promote friendly, happy and above all cultural interactions between all the collectors of the world of philately.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten

Whole number 35/36

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 35/36

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 172x

THE FORGOTTEN STAMP ALBUM

by F. Schnack

It lay at the back of the lowest shelf of the cupboard, under yellowing magazines, exercise books and out-of-date novels – the old stamp album, asleep. However, the dead may rise and return to the light, and so may the forgotten stamp album. During my latest efforts at spring cleaning and getting rid of accumulated junk, it came out of its hiding place, and now it lies there on the table, giving off a musty smell. The brown calico cover is well-thumbed, torn half off, scratched and discoloured, the corners are broken and the trimming tarnished. It suddenly occurs to me that when this was closed and put away as something that had become useless and meaningless, my boyhood was at an end.

Isn't that the real and true stamp collecting: the colourful adventure of the search for countries, attractive pictures and exotica. Although the stamps of the European countries came within my scope, my real loves were the rare, unusual – often not all that unusual – stamps from overseas countries and the colonies. I never bothered about market values: the Senf catalogue, which quoted the cash values of the stamps, meant nothing at all to me. But a giraffe on the series from Nyasaland or a wild swan on the stamps from West Australia – they were important and incomparably beautiful.

And when I reopen my old stamp album, after many years of indifference and neglect towards

stamps, a breath of my boyhood's lost enthusiasm comes back to me, fantastic and wonderful. This big picture-book combines wonderful colours and geographical meaning in the little perforated pictures in which countries and their postal undertakings showed themselves off.

I have forgotten from whom I got the old "Bavarias" with their silk threads and thick numerals, the black one, and its green, yellow and blue sister stamps, and whom I have to thank for the old "Baden" and the little blue "Bergedorf" from the Hamburg-Lubeck administrative areas of the year 1862. Who could have given me the Brunswick stamps with the stallion in the postmark? The old "Prussias" and "Saxons" of 1851, and above all the beautiful series of stamps from Thurn und Taxis, with their cancellations that look like the black ring of a kitchen range? Forgotten collections, forgotten chronicle of my boyhood. However these superannuated stamps from the federal states affect me now as they used to then: they show old-fashioned romanticism, with its echoes of post-horn calls and mail-coaches rolling along pretty country lanes: they have lost nothing of their silent magic that no Senf catalogue could express.

As before, I let my eye wander through my garden of stamps – through Egypt where the Sphinx crouches beside the Pyramids, and both gaze fixedly from their backgrounds, water- blue, sand-brown, yellow, orange and carmine red. Leafing on, I greet the Emperor of Ethiopia as an old acquaintance: he still wears his jewel-studded gold crown on his head and he still look negroid and bloated. And passing over many countries as if I owned Doctor Faust's flying cloak, I land in the Middle Kingdom where the horrible dragon coils over the stamps and golden junks plough through golden seas. After a short pause, as I am not too well supplied with Chinese stamps, I find myself on the other side of the ocean in Ecuador, where wonderful express locomotives steam over the brown centavo stamps. I travel on one of them to Guatemala, to the parrots on their comical marble stand and then on to Haiti to the palm-shaded cities in carmine and orange for seven, eight and ten centimes. Two cents in Hawaii gives us little sailing boats in the water with a background of mountains, and steamers travelling to Europe whilst the breeze stirs up the waves. In Honduras palms tower in solitude above a creek, green and ultramarine, and a reddish-brown one shows a man with a moustache like a wealthy baker. In Liberia though there was a wholesale stamp menageries: an elephant stamps across the veldt, a hippopotamus rolls itself out of the water and climbs up onto the land, which is coloured black and blue, an ape amuses itself with a twig and a violet crocodile wriggles through green water. And then it occurs to me, looking at the green and black 50 cent stamp, how passionately I wished in those days to travel on one of these little mail steamers guided on by a five-pointed star to the jungle world of Liberia. My wish to travel has long been buried, curious that its ghost should haunt me.

And then pass by some series from the British possessions, with waterfalls, sailing ships, breadfruit trees and the outrigger canoes of the natives. The negro chiefs of Equatorial Africa parading in their wild resplendent colours still strike me as magnificent: thick-lipped fellows, tattooed and upright as lances. The heat of the Congo lives in his ebony frame. In Martinique a shell-bedecked beauty smiles at me in brown and brown-violet for one cent, all blooming and alluring. Venus of the Isles! She has withstood the years wonderfully well, and lost none of her original charm. Still and ever – a shining splendour, a wonderful world – still and ever the long-legged long-necked giraffe browses on the palm trees of Portuguese Nyasaland in all colours. These were the first giraffes I ever saw. And the dromedaries from seventy-five to three hundred reis are still waiting in the sand to take me on along desert journey. They will still have a long time to wait: and so, as I say goodbye to my Adventureland of stamps they fix me with their arrogant gaze, as if they were vainly trying to understand me.

Literatur-Nachrichten, 35/36, p.198-101

REPORT FROM SECTION B – PHILATELIC LITERATURE ON THE OCCASION OF THE COLOGNE MEETINGS 1958

The 1st of February 1958 sees the end of a fruitful nine-year period during which the central German philatelic library in Munich and the Literature Section were under the same leadership. However my retirement will have no harmful consequences for German philatelists since the tasks associated with the Literature Section – reviews, supply of literature, documentation and publication of “Literatur-Nachrichten”, an important research tool – will be carried on by others than myself. Even as a pensioner I shall be available as a co-worker and adviser to the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. The appointment of a specialist, Chief Inspector Merkle of Munich, a member of the committee of the Bavarian Philatelic Society will ensure that the city authorities continue to develop the philatelic library with the support of the German Philatelic Society. It will still be possible to borrow books from the German and foreign libraries via the Munich City Library and have enquiries on literature dealt with. Section B will continue to record new publications on the basis of reports in the international specialist press, and will try to ensure that as many as possible are added to the Central Philatelic Library, so that this retains its place as the greatest European specialist philatelic library. Its current stock of about 16,000 volumes and 15,000 duplicates is stored in the Munich Town Hall. A visit to this library is an absolute must for all philatelists visiting Munich. Its annual report for 1957 shows 529 volumes added to stock, 94 of them purchased by the city and the rest received as gifts. The German Philatelic Society is to be thanked for 136 books to a value of 718DM. During the year covered by the report 4,750 volumes were lent to 936 readers - 415 people used the reading room. Items were lent to 50 public libraries via the inter-library loans scheme. Literature was sent to Holland, Greece, Austria, Italy and the Saarland via the international loans service. Information was given by letter in 305 cases and by mouth in 200 cases.

Amongst those asking for information was the Archives Department of the Munich Post Office and the Federal Ministry of Posts in Bonn, who also used their influence with the Munich authorities to ensure that the librarian of the Munich Philatelic Library would again be a specialist, and the German Philatelic Society records its thanks for this as well.

During the year concerned the library sent out 678 letters and 82 parcels. The limited space available in the Town Hall makes it necessary to all off duplicate journals, price catalogues, exhibition catalogues and auction catalogues to make room for new books. Anyone interested, particularly those in charge of society and other libraries, have thus a good opportunity to enlarge their stocks and should make their wishes known to the Munich Philatelic Library as soon possible.

The literature supply service run by Section B (LEVEDI) was successful in 56 cases in supplying members with the literature they needed on favourable terms. “Literatur-Nachrichten” regularly publishes details of literature wanted and on offer.

One essential task for philatelic research is carried out by Section B in its documentary work. This is in the form of a card index with over 35,000 references – provided by correspondents – for the benefit of all special collectors, which can be seen in the Munich Philatelic Library. In the course of the next few months it will become possible to supply a print-out of the references on the old German states of Baden, Saxony, Prussia and Württemberg from these index cards to anyone interested. The other old German states will be dealt with later.

The articles from more than 200 German and foreign technical journals are listed by subject in “Literatur-Nachrichten” (“Philatelic Digest”), which appears yearly in 4 issues or 2 double

issues, and can be ordered from Section B.

Literatur-Nachrichten, which also includes reviews of new philatelic publications, appears with the support of the German Philatelic Society and its contributors (Herr Baum/Dusseldorf, Dr. Engelhardt/Berlin, Dr. Gagari/Frankfurt a.M., Dr. Houwink/Zeist in Holland, Kronenberg/Binningen in Switzerland, Leitgeb/Munich, Rist/???, Wehuer/Vasturvik in Sweden, Wolters/Essen).

The last survey of literature in No. 33/34 listed no fewer than 194 new publications, with 66 detailed descriptions.

Unfortunately, the costs in time and money are not reflected in the level of interest shown by many state and local societies in Literatur-Nachrichten. The lack of appreciation of philatelic literature demonstrated by so many societies does not speak well for their philatelic level.

Unfortunately also, the Federation Internationale de Philatelie has decided not to do as it did in earlier decades and pay philatelic literature the attention needed to set up a unified international documentation and bibliography by establishing an international philatelic literature section.

It is pleasant to see the rising interest taken by public libraries in philatelic literature: in the past year both the Hamburg State and University Libraries have decided to start philatelic sections on the Munich model. The libraries of the Berlin Philatelic Society and the Frankfurt Society for Philately owe their vigorous development to the energetic book spotters Otto Raup and Ullrich Hager. The latter was recently distinguished by the award of the Baurat-Luxe medal for services to literature.

Another sign of the increasing value place on philatelic literature were the special display on Technical Press and Literature put on by the Mid-Rhine group at the Cologne meeting in 1958, and the exhibition of literature staged in Buenos Aires in connection with the Exposicion Nacional de Filatelia Tematica "TEMEX '58".

The existence of what is currently the most important private philatelic library is shown by the recent appearance of a 94-page catalogue compiled by the owner, Kronenberg of Binningen (Switzerland).

The most extensive auction in the history of philatelic literature, 2,824 lots, was held in the autumn of 1957 by the Dublin firm of Shanahan's Stamp Auctions Ltd.

Public thanks should be expressed here to all State and local societies, and working groups which have made their publications available to L.N. and the Munich City Library in answer to a suggestion from the Research Section. Thanks are also due to Committee of the German Philatelic Society for financial and moral support to the philatelic literature section.

To prevent any further senseless destruction of philatelic literature, which has suffered heavily during two world wars, we suggest that every lover of philatelic literature makes arrangements in his Will for the disposal of any that he leaves behind. The Literature Section (Steinebach a. Worthsee) will gladly make use of it if the local society is not interested.

In conclusion may I express my warmest thanks to the specialist German philatelic press, particularly Sammler-Dienst, Sammler-Lupe, Berufsphilatelist, Deutschlandsammler, DBZ, Michel-Rundschan, for their valuable support of Section B, Literatur-Nachrichten, and the Munich Philatelic Library.

Chr. Otto Müller

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1959, Whole number 37/38

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1959, Whole number 37/38

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 173x

P.103

SOCIETIES

Ten years of the Society of German Philatelists

Ten years of the Working Party on Literature of

The SGP under the Chairmanship of Ch. Otto Müller

In connection with the celebrations of the centenary of the introduction of the first German postage stamps in Bavaria, including the Jubilee Exhibition in Munich and the associated Society meeting in 1949, the Society of German Philatelists (Bund Deutscher Philatelisten) was able to extend its activities to the entire Federal Public under the chairmanship of Counsel Hermann Deninger /Frankfurt a.M. Previously it had been restricted to the British Zone. The previous chairman, Richard Renner of Hamburg, who succeeded in bringing the collectors of the British Zone together again in one organisation after the collapse of 1945, was made honorary president in recognition of his services.

Of the original officers, the following are still in service: Herr Dr. Nicodemus (Exhibition Secretary), Attorney Simmonds, Hamburg (Protection for collectors), Jan Schümann/Hamburg (Advice) and Ch. Otto Müller/Steinebach-Munich (Literature).

The administration of the Literature Section was for 9 years (1949-1958) under the case of the

philatelic section of the Munich City Library, founded by Ch. Otto Müller. The beneficial collaboration between the SGP and the City Library led in January 1951 to the first appearance of the "Literatur-Nachrichten – Philatelic Digest", with its world-wide coverage. This enabled all specialist collectors and researchers to get hold of the literature they needed. The only philatelic special library, the Munich collection had a card index compiled by Ch. Otto Müller with over 35,000 references to which even foreign libraries made reference.

Of the chairmen of local societies in 1949, Herr Bögers Lansen/Wuppertal, Dr. Joerger/Karlsruhe, and Dr. Schlemmer/Cologne are still in office. Another useful post is today occupied by the then head of the Press and Publicity Section, the French specialist Wilh. Hofinger/Munich.

President Deninger, like Chairman Ch. Otto Müller, celebrates his 65th birthday this autumn and may the uniting organisation for German collectors, the SGP, wish them many more years of activity for the good of German philatelists.

The lively activities of the SGP sections were reported on the last circular by the leader of Section A – Science – Herr Th. Möbs/Frankfurt a.M., who is always ready to supply information.

The Austria Philatelic Society of New York (write to Mr. Frank Kohn, 350 Central Park West, New York City, New York/USA) is celebrating its tenth anniversary today.

A new journal from the Weltbundes St. Gabriel (International Union of St. Gabriel) has started to appear in Belgium. It is called "Bulletin St. Gabriel", address – Abbé J. Volkaerts, 89 rue de la Marne, Brussels 14.

Their own society newsletters are put out by the Bavarian Collectors' Societies in Deggendorf, Kaufbeuren, Kulmbach and Nuremberg (BCS 1891).

The Neuköllner Philat-Klub ev 1931 (New Cologne Philatelic Club) (address: Kurt Scheidemann, 29 Rohrbachst, Berlin-Lichtenrade) has honoured its Hon. President, Ernest Reorg Brugmann with a festschrift for his 65th birthday.

A review of literature and periodicals is currently published by the BSV – 1891 Nuremberg Custodian of the literature is Herr Röhl.

The Munich City Recorder had a piece on 19th June 1959 on the activities of the newest local section of the League of German Motif Collectors (Deutsche Motivsammler-Gild), section of FIPCO, chaired by Ernst Herd.

The FIPCO Central office for Motif Stamp Exchange is located in Sawbrucken at 23a Spickenerbegstrasse.

A very useful survey of the membership by profession and age is given by "Hallensia", the collectors' society of Halle a.Saale. The 702 members include 18 scientists, 2 authors and founalists, 3 artists, 7 architects, 10 musicians, 6 theologians, 3 lawyers, 3 actors and singers, 215 employees, 83 mechanics and sales people, 81 workmen, 39 doctors, 46 teachers, 50 engineers and technicians, 26 housewives, 4 chemists, etc.

Circulars 170/1 and 174 from the Deutsche Altbrief-Sammler-Verein" (Society of German old letter Collectors) contain valuable supplements in the form of papers by7 W.

Münsberg/Nuremberg on: "Saxony: postal services and postmarks of the pre-stamp era" and "Thurn und Taxis in Wüttemberg and Holenzollern".

The Society meeting in Lubeck takes place from 3-6th September 1959. The two Lubeck societies who are organising the meeting have combined to form a working group. As well as excursions to the attractive surrounding countryside, a recruitment exhibition is planned. The societies will also public a festschrift, which will include a valuable paper on Lubeck postal receipts. Two special cancellations will be available. One will show the old and sacred Holy Ghost Hospital, and the other the Mercury on the bridge made famous by the poet Seibel in his "Adamstrecht".

It is also planned to have special envelopes and postcards relating to the meeting. Further details will be available from the societies nearer the time.

"The history of German philately has seen many persistent series: Germania or presidents, Hindenberg or worker/peasant, or figures/post-horns, but none of them has had so many issues or effects as the Buildings" writes Arthur Adlo in the latest newsletter of his section. Anyone interested can reach him at 16 Grebendorf/Eschurege.

"Official Post of the Soviet Zone" – a special section has been created to study the official post in the Soviet zone. Dates given in the catalogues are to some extent contradictory, so it is hoped that systematic comparison of the material will reveal the earliest dates of use of the official stamps in print.

The same holds good for the stamps from the Central Courier Service with 10 and 20 pfennig imprints and the watermark "DDR unt Kreuzblüten" (DDR with crucifix). The Section will also deal with the special feature of the East Berlin control numbers from 1600 to 1609 (or 1610?) and will take up the new yellow control stamp. Anyone interested should get in touch direct with the section chairman, K. Heimann, 1 Cuntzeweg, Kassel-K. "Berlin" Section "Infla-Berlin", the Society of Germany Collectors (Verein der Deutschland-Sammler) invites anyone interested in collecting on "Berlin" to help to found a new section.

The following interest groups are projected: Berlin cancellations (prephilately to the present), stamps and entires from the Berlin post 1945, crisis provisionals and post war, 1948/49, stamps and entires of the Berlin Senate post, as well as railway, airmail, pneumatic, private and express posts from Berlin. Georg Sprenger has accepted the chair of the new section.

The Society News-Sheets of the "Leising" BSV, and the "Local Government Stamp Collectors' Society of Vienna" are carefully duplicated and contain many notices of interest to their members.

FIPCO and 10K FIPCO is the "Federation Internationale de Philatelie Constructive" and 10K is the International Olympic Committee. FIPCO will support the 10K in its efforts to get the Olympic emblems represented correctly on new issue, and will shortly appoint an official liaison man to help with this.

The Swiss Union of Special Collectors (President: Hermann Ritter) and the Swiss Society of Old Letter Collectors (President: Dr. H. Sprecher) held their General Meetings on the same day in Zurich and will do so again next year at La Choux-de-Fonds. The two also put out a joint News-Sheet in which Alfred Müller recently began to publish the results of his work on cancellations from the Zurich outer municipalities at the time the city was unified. The Zurich meeting closed with an interesting contribution from Kaspar Spälti (Basle) on the postal history

of the Glarn region from 1520 to 1850.

21.3.59

Beermats and sugar packets. Anything can be a temptation to collect. The passion for collecting does not appear only in the realms of art, literature, stamps or coins. The Allgemeine Sammler-Bund für Verkehr und andere Gebiete" (General Collectors League for Correspondence and other Purposes) (Hindlerallee 7, NW 87) provides for the following, for example: collectors of old tickets, old picture postcards, beermats, tankards and jugs, sealing, revenue or charity stamps. "Philumenists" for example collect matchbox labels from all principal countries. Others have taken to fiscal stamps, i.e. police, weight or tax stamps. Not a few collectors are interested in wrapped sugar, the wrapping of which are the object of a lively traffic in exchanges. And who has not at least once as a child collected the series of coloured pictures issued by cigarette and chocolate firms. However, the "hobby of kings" and the "king of hobbies" continues to be stamp collecting.

International stamp exchange. Well above 12,000 young people have joined the Ring Deutscher Philatelisten Jugend (Circle of German Philatelic Youth). The extent of interest in stamps is demonstrated by a special notice inserted by the Circle in a leading German youth magazine. Our recruiting drive brought in 607 young people. Stamp collecting same after sport, music, photographs and good books in popularity, and more than 2/3rds of young people professed an interest in this lovely branch of collecting.

To give an idea of the scope of our overseas service, let us quote the following example. The Straits Times in Singapore-Malaya published a short article, and brought in 164 members. Other preparations are in hand, and more and more countries are joining in to help this good cause.

And, to please the readers of "Literatur-Nachrichten" especially, the Overseas Service will gladly supply an overseas address on receipt of return postage. Write to G. Jahreis, 28 Hohenringweg, Sillenbuch, Stuttgart. Let us all pull together. The Overseas Service is always glad to have favourable suggestions.

The illegible?? Berlin Philatelic Society has chosen the dentist Hans-Jürgen Georges, of Berlin-Nenkölle as its first Chairman in place of the deceased Werner Alonzo. The first secretary is now Kurt Dalmann, 9 Konstanzer Str., Berlin-Wilmersdorf. The offices of the ?????? Society are also at that address.

Amongst the stamps of the former German colonies, the 1 rupee with watermark from German East Africa is especially in demand. As the West German Group for Collectors of German Colonial Stamps (Westdeutsche Arbeitsgemeinschaft für Sammler deutscher Kolonial-Postwertzeichen) reported in Vol. 19 of the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten (League of German Philatelists), the 13th and 14th issues? Of a used 1 rupee stamp can be found with watermarks. The last example found was on a parcel form. The reverse of this showed an acceptance cancellation reading Tabera II – 8.7.16. The 1 rupee red of 1916 with lozenge-shaped watermark and in mint condition was quoted in the last Michel catalogue 10DM, but with cancellation at 6,000DM.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 39/40

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 39/40

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 174x

A POSTAGE STAMP REVISITED

That's how it was when we lads just noticed the appearance of a postage stamp: when we first began "collecting". And that was in the eighties when ladies still had figures, wore ribbons, ostrich feathers and halves of seagulls in their hats, and kept peacock feathers in vases over the canopy in the corner. And as that entire period was not so bad, just so, it appears to me, the postage stamps of that period were actually very nice-looking. (Which doesn't mean I am criticising those of the present day).

Yesterday I went to the Post Office in Fürstenstrasse and bought 20 postcards at 8 apiece. But the stamps were ready stuck on, and the solid, noble and really handsome profile of Postmaster-General Stephan gazed out over the card from one side. A profile from the days of Emperor Frederick, and with a certain classic Nordic-Jupiter or German-Apollo line to nose, brow and hair-do: middle-class stylish, distinctly masculine. This type of man sang bass or baritone rather than tenor, and took his arias from "Der Wuffenschmied". Was this not the case? Isn't this how our father looked? Wasn't this their style?

The laurel under the bust of Postmaster-General Stephan could indeed have been done better and an artist in typography could have justified objections to the whole think: might even put in an artistic protest. However, Father Stephan definitely earned his laurels, and it would be a bit of a joke for us to criticise this postcard in spite of the sentimental pleasure we get from it. If only all the ministers in our own century had such open faces as Father Stephan show on this

postcard.

And is there nothing else to say about the stamp in the corner? With its bands of ornament, its curves and angles, the little post-horn and the surrounding inscription “Deutsche Reichspost” it strikes me as really pretty. As does the number only, the number would be better as 5 instead of 8. This magazine published an article a few months ago with the title “The Ten-Pfennig Stamp”. It expressed the wish for letter stamps to cost 10 pfennigs again in place of 15, and cards to cost 5 as they used to, instead of 8. And this article was right, since this symbol covers no less than everything. It’s a pity, and more than a pity, that the revived postcard stamps, almost like protective spirits, show an 8 on their shield instead of a 5.

I refer to the new generation of stamp albums: there is the 5, and there is – a 3. But at least as far as I can see, no 8. The 8 is a mistake.

And as we said, we may disapprove of the cards: the entire could be better. But there is still the sympathetic face of the Postmaster-General, and that nice little stamp in the top corner! Perhaps that could also be criticised: I don’t know. After all, it was a boyhood passion and relates to a happy ten years – my first! Life was no longer so carefree in the later days of the Germania stamps. Dear Post Office, couldn’t the little pink 10pf stamp with the figure and the white coat-of-arms also be given? It would be so lovely.

Wilhelm Hansenstein

(German Ambassador to Paris, winner of the
Prize for Literature from the City of Munich, 1957)

*(Note: The above is obviously meant as a light, even comic piece:
I may not quite have got the point of the jokes but it is literal or as near as I can make it.)*

p.5

President of the Appeal Court, Carl Lindenberg, died 1928, wrote in 1921: “Philately, which has been a beloved companion to me for the whole of my life, must accept my thanks for countless hours of enjoyment: it has made happy times still pleasanter and been my only support in sad ones. From my early boyhood to my old age I have found its loyalty, and expect to go on doing so till my grave”.

The French and Austrian postal undertakings have begun to promote philately in schools, by sending all their new stamp issues to all their schools. This enables a stamp collection to be built up in every school (BBB 9/59).

The German Federal Post is trying out fluorescent paper (BPL 59-1: 32).

100 million higher-value stamps from the “Third Reich” are still in the custody of the Austrian Government in Vienna (BPH 59-5).

A talk on letters from the Middle Ages was given to the Society of Friends of the Bavarian Academy of Sciences by its President, Prof. Fr. Baethgen (52 8.2.59). DIA-Series can be borrowed from the Society Youth Section (Danesch, Schwelm, post-free) and the Hallensia Society of Halle, Saale.

After the aluminium stamps of Hungary (1955), the Polish Post Office has come up with a

new philatelic attraction: stamps printed on silk. A limited edition of a special jubilee block celebrating “400 years of postal service” has been issued with a nominal value of 50 zloty. The same picture is used as for the special 2.50 zloty stamp, but with a change of colour to dark blue, and the block is unperforated. The stamps are printed on “Milanowek silk” using steel plates. The wide border of the block carries a jubilee inscription, and the whole thing is surrounded by a fancy border.

(Tat 7.3.59)

p.6

REPORT OF SECTION B – PHILATELIC LITERATURE – ON
THE 13TH MEETING OF THE B.D.PH ON 5.9.1959 IN LUBECK

The tasks of Section B, such as reporting on and obtaining literature, documentation and the production of “Literatur-Nachrichten” for philatelic research purposes have again been carried out to the profit and satisfaction of collectors over the year just gone.

In particular, documentation has been carried on even after the break in the personal connection between Section B and the administration of the Munich Philatelic Library, and the card index of the Library, which already contained 35,000 source entries is being extended as it is considered necessary to keep going in the interests of philatelic research and easier use of the philatelic literature.

Wider publicity has been given to the subject evaluation of articles in over 200 home and foreign specialist journals by the appearance of “Literatur-Nachrichten – Philatelic Digest”. This has appeared in 38 parts over nine years, and two double issues are sent every year to 400 subscribers at home and abroad.

Our thanks are expressed here for the extensive support given to Literatur-Nachrichten by the chairman of the Society of German Philatelists who makes up for the lack of understanding of literature in philatelic circles: we also thank the people who have worked on the index (Baum/Dusseldorf, Dr. Engelhardt/Berlin, Dr. Gagarin/Frankfurt, Dr. Honwink/Zeis, Holland, Kronenberg/Binningen, Switzerland, Philippsen/Hiltrup, Rist/??, Wehuer/Västervik. Sweden), also the German and foreign press for making exchange copies available for inclusion in the Munich Philatelic Library.

Further bibliographic work carried out by our members has taken the form of an index to the literature on the old German states of Baden, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg, printed as an aid to study.

The steadily increasing production of philatelic literature (monographs, catalogues, yearbooks, etc) in the Anglo-Saxon regions is clearly reflected in the review section of Literatur-Nachrichten, in number 35-38 of which the magnificent number of 587 new publications were listed and in part reviewed. To make them easier to use, the later issues of Literatur-Nachrichten have included a subject and theme key, from which it is clear that Germany, France, Great Britain, Switzerland, United States and Europe as areas of collection receive most treatment in research work.

The importance of Literatur-Nachrichten for philatelic bibliography was recognised in the year covered by this report by the award of diplomas at the Gold and Silver level by the juries of INTERPOSTA/Hamburg, TEMEX/Buenos Aires, and the national Postage Stamp Exhibition at Brunn.

In the interests of more national advances in philatelic bibliography and documentation it is necessary for the Federation Internationale de Philatalie (FIP) to make up its mind to take advantage of the experience of present-day literature specialists, and resume the work it used to carry out by reviving the absolutely necessary literature section. One indispensable task will be to nationalise the work of indexing. It is currently carried out on the same lines in a number of places, principally by Literatur-Nachrichten, the Stamp Lover, The American Philatelist and the Philatelic Literature Review, and should be divided up so that for every language region there is a chief editor with his co-workers and specialists to evaluate the Germanic, Romania, Slavic and exotic journals thematically from the same standpoint. Only in this way can a comprehensive international bibliography be produced for research.

Happily, more and more public libraries are expressing an interest in philatelic literature by starting philatelic sections on the lines of the Munich example: Hamburg, Hamm(Westphalia), cologne, Nuremberg, Johannesburg (South Africa) amongst them. Since the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library is overloaded, the philatelists in big cities at least should take steps to build up their own specialist library, containing at least the standard works on philatelic literature. This should be all the easier at the present moment as the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library is ready to give away its surplus stock because of shortage of space.

Collector's societies are advised to remind their members about disposing of their philatelic literature by Will when they die. This is the only way to avoid the further senseless destruction of philatelic literature, so much of which has already been lost in two world wars. The Literature Section – 1, Finkenurg, Steinebach a m Worthsee – will gladly give advice and valuations.

The provision of philatelic literature can be made easier by turning to the Literature Supply Service of Section B. In the report year, they were able to supply 62 people with the literature they wanted.

The loan of philatelic literature from the Munich City Library will be facilitated if local associations and large societies that have large collections of literature will let their libraries be joined into the German inter-library loans network via the Munich City Library.

In the year just gone, the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, which all philatelists visiting Munich are urged to visit, had 3,000DM available for the purchase of important philatelic works.

Section B was active as an information and advice centre in 257 cases, as the Post Journal shows.

In conclusion, I do not wish to miss this opportunity of thanking the Committee, the German specialist press, the Chairman of Section A and the Working Parties in the BDPh for their valuable support of section B and Literatur-Nachrichten.

Chr. Otto Müller

The address for ordering stamps in Great Britain is: Postal Service Department, E. C. Section Divisional Controller, St. Martins le Grand, London EC1, England.

For Ireland: Ceanuasai (Philatelic Section) P.Ch.B, Dublin, or also Department of Post and Telegraphs, Philatelic Section General Post Office, Dublin.

For Belgium: Administration Centrol des Postes, Service des Collectionneurs, 45 Boulevard Bischoffheim, Brussels.

His eminence Cardinal Friags of Cologne write in his dept pastoral letter of 1957 “People, and especially young people, should be led towards lofty and genuine enjoyments, to the enjoyment of valid sporting activities such as stamp collecting”.

Stamp collecting can relax and yet stimulate, inspire and delight.

A stamp advisory commission has now been set up by the French postal administration also. The president is the direct of the Ministerial Cabinet

Tat 18.8.59

The Du Pont Laboratories have developed which may be used to detect watermarks on stamps. Unlike benzene and carbon-tetrachloride, most widely used products for this work, Freor is non-flammable, non-toxic and virtually odourless.

Did you know that many doctors in American recommend stamp collecting as a prophylactic against managerial stress and heart attacks?

W2 28.12.59

The Swedish school authorities set four essay topics for testing the ability to write in German in the school-leaving exam. One of them was the subject “My Stamp Collection”.

Bal MP 31.5.59

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Literature Nachrichten

Whole number 41/44

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 41/44

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 175x

From "Lituratur-Nachrichten, 41-44

THE FIRST GERMAN POSTAGE STAMP NOVEL

What "Fliegende Blatter" wrote about stamp collecting 75 years ago

In a large capital city in 1863 lived the rich man Drehfelder who, in addition to an art gallery, a collection of antiques and a cabinet of coins, also owned a stamp collection. There was an infinite charm for Drehfelder in these insignificant-looking little bits of coloured paper that had been licked by foreign tongues on one side and messed by foreign fingers on the other, and were collected into a thick book in order by countries and parts of the world. The pages of Drehfelder's album were covered in the stamps of all countries, only the last page was empty, since Drehfelder had as yet no Chinese stamps. The reward for satisfying his last stamp wish was to be his only daughter Adelgunde: he had vowed to give the hand of his lovely daughter Adelgunde to the person who brought him his first Chinese stamps.

To win Adelgunde, her admirer Baron von Walfzahn, set off to the Far East. However he could find no traces of Chinese stamps anywhere in China. He was brought in chains before the Chinese emperor, who had him put in chains so that the local people could gaze at him on astonishment as a madman. Not until the death of the Emperor in 1894 did the Baron regain his freedom. Since the earliest stamps had appeared in the interval, he could now set off proudly

homewards with his booty.

How surprised he was, though, to get back to his native city and find all the houses covered from top to bottom with postage stamps instead of the previous paint; his future father-in-law had meantime filled no fewer than 25,000 volumes with postage stamps but still had none from China, so he was able to triumphantly to hand over the longed-for treasure as the price of his beloved Adelgunde. How appalled he was, however, to recognise his beloved Adelgunde in an old lady!

“Hear my resolve” said the Baron to the rich man, “my love for Adelgunde, but only the young Adelgunde, first drove me to China. I wanted to gain the hand of my beloved by means of Chinese stamps. I have now gained this treasure but things are now different. I will only give you these stamps if you will release me from my sacred vow.” Next morning the Baron received the report of a double death. The rich man had died from joy at gaining his long-desired treasure, Adelgunde had died of a broken heart. August von Walfzahn, however, whose return from China with the first Chinese postage stamps had made him a legend throughout Europe, was made a full professor at the University of N, where a chair in higher philately had been established some years before. Walfzahn died on the 9th May of the year 1914 at the age of 79, as Privy Councillor for Stamp Collecting.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
1961, Whole number 45/46

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1961, Whole number 45/46

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 176x

WHAT DOES THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS DO?

For a long time the Society has produced a news-sheet which has kept collectors informed of what it could accomplish provided it had the unreserved support of every individual collector. "What does the Society do?" is the question that always arises when the problem of philatelic organisation is raised, whether in reference to the Society itself, its local sections, or the Federation Internationale de Philatelie (FIP).

Far too few of its members take part in running the Society, far too little attention is paid to the existence of the Working Parties for individual fields of collection – these are supervised by Section A, Research. Too much stress cannot be laid on the usefulness of membership of these Working Parties, which costs nothing and is open to all Society members.

Most of these Working Parties put out news-sheets to regular intervals, at a charge just enough to cover the cost of production. A list of the existing Working Parties was given in Society Record No. 48 of July 1960, and the chairmen of the Working Parties, whose addresses are given there, will always be happy to accept new applications for membership.

It is easy to find out how little attention is currently paid to the Society's Literature Section. Its important organ, "Literature Reports" (Literatur-Nachrichten), is far too little read. And what a

mine of information it is! Without a knowledge of the literature of special topics, our understanding of philately can only be scrappy. "Literature Reports" has published research articles which have been reprinted in an extremely wide variety of collectors' magazines at home and abroad. A glance through these magazines always reveals that most of the authors are members of the Society of German Philatelists, who make their skill and knowledge available freely to all collectors, not only those who belong to the Society. It is a great source of pride to the Society that this fact is known to and acknowledged by the editorship of many journals.

Individual local societies and groups of societies have been keen seekers after publicity in recent years. We may mention here the Exhibition of Stamp Collecting Societies in Munster (Westphalia) over the period March 22-26, 1961, held in connection with the 25th anniversary of this Society. The annual general meeting of the North Thine-Westphalia Society took place during the same period. A week later, Bremerhaven Stamp Collectors' Society held the NORDSEEPOSTA Exhibition from 31.3 to 3.4 1961 to mark its 75th anniversary, and the Weser-Ems Society had its AGM at the same time. Both these events showed only too clearly how important it is to belong to a higher organisation, so that friends new and far could come and join in. The conversations between individual collectors were stimulating and productive of a good deal of encouragement. There were probably also many more visits between the members of local societies as a result. There are, of course, Society meetings every year, which members can attend, but there is often so much formal business that there is too little time for personal contacts. The Society tries to send members to the regional meetings but, unfortunately, there have to be limits, since distances are often too great to justify the financial outlay.

The year 1961 will see more big days for the members of the Society of German Philatelists, and for philately generally. Other meetings are in prospect. The KOBRIA Exhibition will be held in Coblenz on 10.9.61 in connection with the AGM of the Mid-Rhine Society. However the high point for German philately will be the 15th Society Meeting and 62nd Philatelical Day in Nuremberg, which will be held over the period 31st August to 5th September 1961, along with an exhibition "The Letter Across Five Centuries".

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 47/48

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 47/48

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 177x

WHAT DOES THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELIST DO?

For a long time the Society has published a magazine aimed at telling collectors what the Society was aiming to do, so long as it could rely on the unreserved support of each individual collector. "What does the Society do?" that is the question which is always cropping up when the problems of philatelic organisation are discussed, whether of the Society itself, its local sections, or of the International Federation of Philately (FIP).

The members of the Society take far too little part in running it: far too little notice is taken of the existence of the working parties for the individual areas of collecting dealt with by the Society's Section A – Research. There is not enough fruitful co-operation in the activities of these working parties, which are free and open to all Society members.

The greater part of these working parties put out their own communications at regular intervals, which are priced at just enough to cover their costs. The existing working parties were listed in Society Reports (Bundesnachrichten) No. 48 of July 1960, and the leader of these working parties, whose addresses were given, would always be glad to welcome new members.

It can readily be shown how little attention is paid even today to the Literature Section. Its important, organ, Literatur-Nachrichten, is far too little read. And what a fount of inspiration it

is! Philately without a knowledge of the literature on individual topics will always remain just a piecemeal affair for the collector. *Literatur-Nachrichten* prints details of articles published in a very wide range of collectors' periodicals at home and abroad. However, a glance through these periodicals will always show that most their authors are members of the Society of German Philatelists which gladly makes their knowledge and experience available to all collectors, even those who do not yet belong to it. That this fact is recognised and appreciated by the editorial boards of many journals is a matter of great pride to the society.

In recent years the local and special sections have been very active as regards publicity. One may recall the stamp society's exhibition in Munster (Westphalia) over the period from 22 – 26th March 1961, held in conjunction with the 25th anniversary of this Society. The North Rhine-Westphalia section held its own meeting at the same time. A week later, the Bremerhaven Stamp Collector's Society held the NORDSEEPOSTA Stamp Exhibition from 31.3. to 3.4.1961, in connection with its 75th anniversary, and the Weser-Ems Section held its meeting at the same time. Both these events showed only too clearly how important it is to belong to a wider organisation, since friends from near and far made them their rendezvous. A particularly heart-warming feature was the dialogue between individual collectors, so that every visitor received stimulating ideas in his own field. In this connection it should perhaps be pointed out that members of local societies ought to visit one another much more often. There are of course Society and philatelists meetings every year at which people can get together, but how often are these so taken up with formal reports that there is too little time for personal contacts. The society tries to send representatives to the regional meeting but, unfortunately, has to set certain limits to these as the journeys involved are often too long to justify the financial expenditure.

The year 1961 still has important meetings in store for the members of the Society of German Philatelists and for philately as a whole. The KOBRIA meeting takes place in Coblenz on 10.9.61 in conjunction with the annual meeting of the Mid-Rhine Section. However, the high point for German philately will be the 15th Society and 62nd Philatelic Meeting in Nuremberg from 31 August to 5th September 1961, along with the exhibition "The Letter in the Course of Five Centuries".

W. Munzberg

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
1962, Whole number 49/50

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1962, Whole number 49/50

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 178x

3. **Preface to the 50th Jubilee Number of Literature Reports**

The "Archive for Philatelic Literature", edited by Alfred Ihm in Wunsiedel, ceased publication in its third year with the appearance of No. 5 in May 1960. It was then necessary for the work begun by the Archive to be carried on by the foundation of "Literature-Nachrichten-Philatelic Digest", which was started by the founder and then head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, who had collaborated with Dr. F. Kalckhoff, H. Poselt and Alfred Ihm in indexing the contents of domestic and foreign specialist journals for the Archive, and who brought about the transfer of the Literature Section of the BDPh during its Munich meeting in 1949. The first number appeared in January 1951, as a modest issue of 20 pages in DIN A5 format. The latest issue has reached twelve times the circulation of the first. Particular interest is shown abroad, which represents more than 50% of the readership of LN. Moreover, it has received the highest distinctions at 26 international and national stamp exhibitions, with its extracts from more than 200 domestic and foreign technical journals.

The forerunner of the LN and the Archive was Dr. Rommel's supplement to "Die Post" entitled "Die Philatelische Literature", the first number of which appeared on 15th January 1895. For 17 years there was "Der Philatelische Bucherwurm-Zeitschrift für Philatelische Literatursammler" (The philatelic bookworm magazine for philatelic literature and collectors) started in 1921 by Carl Beck, Berlin, and Alexander Bungerz; the later editor and publisher were Boschard and Seifert.

The organ of the “Gesellschaft philatelischer Literaturfreunde” was “Die philatelistische Literatur-Zeitschrift für die Gesamtinteressen der philatelistischen Literaure” (*insert to faint to be read*), published in Hamburg with C. Schmitt diel of Hamburg as editor. Under the “Der philatelische Literatursammler” (The philatelic literature collector). This publication, founded in 1932, was a supplement to “Güene Sammlerwelt” (German Collector ????) (Verlag Klink-Niebuß).

After 1945 the “Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur e V” (Society for Philatelic Literature Ltd) began life in Duisberg, and published the magazine “Die Lupe” (The Magnifying Glass), (later continued by Dr. Ploenes as “Die Sammler-Lupe” (the Collectors Magnifying Glass), plus literature surveys on the old German areas of collection Baden, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg.

Valuable work in the documentation of philately is also carried out in England and the USA. “The Stamp Lover” and “The American Philatelist” publish a quarterly “Index to Current Philatelic Literature”. In 1962, James Negus was succeeded as indexer to “The Stamp Lover” by L. E. Britnor, whilst James M. Chemi, the producer of the American index, was helped by Fred Wolfe (German press), Ernest Heilbronner (French press), Mrs. Emma F. O’Brien (Italian press), Jiny Norballe (Scandinavian press), Mrs. Placida G. Smith (Spanish and Portuguese press), Frank J. Kovarik (Czechoslovak press) and Emanuel Hatzakos (Greek press). The special interests of the literature collector are served by the “Philatelic Literature Review”, the organ of the Philatelic Literature Association, 9 Thomas Street, Clifton, NJ, USA.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Literature Nachrichten
1962, Whole number 51/52

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1962, Whole number 51/52

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Trans 179x

THE WORK OF A YEAR IN PHILATELY:
THE SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS MET IN MAINZ

by P. Seguy

The meeting of the Society of German Philatelists leads more and more to the production of an annual report on outstanding efforts, the like of which it would be hard to find abroad. Three years of development work has led to the development of a management team whose range, capacity for hard work and competence has given an extraordinary impetus to German philately.

The annual report of the President and the reports of the section leaders are becoming more and more important at this yearly convention.

The session was opened by the President of the Society, Herr Konsul Deninger, with an organisational survey of the efforts made by himself and his closest collaborators over the previous years to promote bonds between organisations and societies and their own Society.

In the field of International co-operation, wide recognition was obtained by the joint France-German FRALEX exhibition in Paris, which is to be followed by a FRALEX in Bonn this Autumn. At Mainz(?) German collectors showed French stamps, and French collectors showed German stamps, and the exhibition, in which highly-placed representatives of both Ministries and postal museums took part, was the leading philatelic event of the season.

The value of German co-operation in the F.I.P. was confirmed by the three Presidents of the important commissions in the F.I.P. in which the Society participates. Herr Hefinger does not head only the Society section for combatting forgeries and testing, but also the International Test Facility and the International Section for Combatting Forgeries of the F.I.P. Herr Danesch is not only the Chairman of the Ring of German Philatelic Youth but also President of the Youth Commission of the F.I.P., and finally the author of these lines, heads not only the Publication Section of the Society of German Philatelists, but is in addition President of the F.I.P. Commission for Press and Information. President Deninger is a member of the "Council of the F.I.P., which can be looked as an extended managing committee.

The "F.I.P. Day" celebrates for the first time in Prague and to be a permanent feature of all F.I.P. Congresses (the next one in Istanbul), was suggested by the Press and Information Commission of the F.I.P.

Not satisfactory is our co-operation with the Federal Post, in the form of frequent contacts with the leading sections and increased participation in article advice. It can be said that the Federal Post meets the wishes of philatelists half-way wherever feasible. However it does not meet the wish of the Society for a special stamp for philately, the profits of which would be devoted to cultural activities, literature and youth work.

The efforts of the Society towards a stamp protection law also again found a place in this report.

An important concern of the Society is also protection of the collector from forgeries, speculative issues and similar harmful activities. A very important role is played by Bundes-Nachrichten which appears on dates to be determined. Considerable editorial effort is still needed for the correct assessment of "Bundes-Nachrichten", which at all hazards must be improved.

The President's annual report was received with applause and then Herr Belct reported on the Society's research section, which he leads and which includes over 80 working parties within the Society. A series of new working parties were set up during the past year and then publications of the existing Working Parties will be given in later volumes.

Herr Chr. O. Müller, head of the Literature Section, reported on the work of this section. It provided 276 bibliographical answers, procured out-of-print philatelic literature in 32 cases, and sent out photocopies of philatelic texts all over the world. He gave a detailed account of the founding in Prague of the Internationaler Versandes Philatelistischer Journalisten to which he, along with Herr Billig/USA, Bednov/Czech Republic and Shalit/Israel transferred the "Literature" commission work. Unfortunately Herr Müller has had to give up the editorship of "Literatur-Nachrichten", and it is a matter of the utmost urgency to find a successor for this internationally known and important work.

A successor must also be found for Herr Dr. Nicodemus, who after 13 years of dedicated work as head of the society Exhibitions Section has had to retire on the grounds of age and health. Dr. Nicodemus, who has represented Germany on the juries of many exhibitions held abroad, was the first to get in touch with foreign judges after the War. In recognition of his outstanding services to exhibition techniques, which he reorganised in Germany, and to the society of German Philatelists, he was unanimously elected as an honorary member by the assembly.

Herr Hofinger again painted a gloomy picture of things in the forgery section as long as auctioneers are not uniformly obliged to make the forgeries they handle known as such, nothing

final can be done against cunning bands of forgers. Does it not happen that clearly obvious forgeries, designated as such by three or four testers, are sent to yet a fifth and a sixth tester, usually abroad, until the desired seal of approval is obtained? The director of the Auctioneers' Union have sent a letter in this connection to the Society of German Philatelists which "has led to a complaint against the board of the Auctioneers' Union". Still, some auctioneers who recognise their duty to philatelists and the purity of philately have taken on the position of "Society Philatelic Tester". Herr Hofinger named them in alphabetical order: Groke/Hanover, Mohrmann/Hamburg, Müller/Karlstube and Utesnichle/Hildesheim, Bühler/ Berlin has already accepted similar conditions.

Herr Hofinger also stated that no auctioneers would run "the slightest risk" by accepting the positions. The 1956 judgement that on 'alteration' of an item by the buyer is not permissible is in opposition to another judgement in 1960 that a 'false' cancellation on a forgery is accepted as legal. This leads Herr Hofinger to the blunt statement that "forgeries can only finally be removed from commerce when they are recognised as such. Anyone who finds this is helping forgers and their accomplices". It is for collectors themselves to recognise where their interests lie and how their advantage is to be promoted.

The justice system lacks the right handle against forgers. The means available are not enough: they are dilatory and often too late. House searches are carried out in such a way that the delinquent has plenty of time to get rid of his forgers' implements, and dangerous fraudsters are set free with a caution. A great deal needs to change so as long as suitable means of counteracting it are not found by philately.

Lesser rascals are dealt with by Dr. Schonewald, the head of the Legal Advice Section. One of them, Herr Gross, Mayor/Eifel has defrauded various collectors of a total of more 10,000DM. He was sentenced to one year in prison. However, as far as the Section is aware, the penalties are usually much smaller. Foreign collectors have also approached the Section for legal protection, and close co-operation between local societies. The Section and its trustees can produce good results.

The report of the Publications Section related principally to the production of "Bundes-Nachrichten", now appearing regularly as a basis for the urgent information of collectors. The issues should not only give a warning against fraudulent issues, but also information on the work of the international panels which are intensifying the struggle against superfluous and dangerous issues. In this connection the F.I.P Congress in Prague has taken extensive new steps which were reported in Mainz. An agreement between the International Dealers' Union, IFSDA, and the F.I.P was signed. The complete text is given below in full for the first time.

***"This Agreement recommends all catalogue publishers
not to include or not to price the following in their catalogues"***

1. Stamps or blocks supplied on the basis of advance orders and not obtainable from the post offices of the country concerned.
2. Stamps or blocks whose distribution is contingent on issue, delivery and having a market value will above the face value.
3. Unperforated issues of stamps which are normally perforated (also blocks and small sheets).
4. Stamps with extra charges overprinted (more than 50% of the face value per stamp or

series).

5. Stamps which belong to the same set and are not sold under the same conditions as the other values.
6. Stamps carrying overprints and perforations of private origin.
7. Reprints of stamps put out by someone other than the postal undertakings concerned, or even official reprints of a type deviating from the original.

This agreement is directed against speculators and agencies in the West as well as State speculation and catchpenny devices in the East. It has been drawn up in conjunction with some of the major catalogue firms, and everything seems in favour of the F.I.P. enterprise. The only thing needed now is for the list of dangerous issues compiled by the F.I.P. to be put into all hands and regularly updated, so that the F.I.P. precautions against these “stamps” can be effective at all exhibitions, from the local recruitments shows to the “Internationals”. The society of Germany Philatelists has already made a start by publishing in Bundes-Nachrichten the first complete list of dangerous issues that have appeared over more than 5 years. The Society of German Philatelists will propose a special publication of the list and its future additions, which will be sent to all organisers of exhibitions. Only in this way will the F.I.P.’s precautions have their maximum effects.

An extraordinarily important contribution to youth work in philately was made by Herr Hurtwig Danesch with the report on the activity of the “Circle of German Philatelic Youth”. He does not only try to bring young people to philately, but above all to retain their interest in it. In the long run the aims include such activities for youth as summer camps, youth hostels, etc. However a basic requirement for this work will be a thorough basic training for the youth leaders. This already covers a considerable part of the map and will be extended further. In addition to that, youth group leaders will be given free courses of instruction at weekends. This has already been done for the Schleswig-Holstein and Middle Rhine circles.

The Circle has its own photographic unit which produces series of diagrams for loan, plus an information sheet which has an edition of 10,200 copies and generally runs to 16 pages. An extraordinary amount has been done. This outstanding youth work, which could only be carried out under the aegis of a large organisation, represents a large part of the value that the society and State clubs have for philately. The young people brought to philately in this way represent the collectors of tomorrow. They will also prevent the seniors from one day having to sell their collections as waste paper.

To conclude the reports from the sections, we had the one from the section that answers readers’ enquiries. The answers are of interest not only to collectors with personal problems, but also to such groups as exchange circles and novelty, new-issue producers.

REPORT OF THE SOCIETY LITERATURE SECTION AT THE MAINZ MEETING 1962

Literature information, documentation and literature propagation were also amongst the most important tasks of Section B in the last report year. Because of the work done by the section head in the Munich Philatelic Library it was possible to answer bibliographic enquiries in 176 cases, send photocopies of requested articles to Lisbon, New York, Haifa and other places, and locate out-of-print literature in 32 cases. Thanks to the financial support of the German Society

of Philatelists, the 45-50th issue of *Literatur-Nachrichten* appeared and was distinguished by the jury at the KOBRIA stamp exhibition in 1961. Its further appearance will depend essentially on the realisation of the proposals made by the reporter at the Nuremberg meeting.

FOUNDATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL UNION OF PHILATELIC JOURNALISTS IN PRAGUE

Issue 47-48 of *Literatur-Nachrichten* dealt with such points as linguistic organisation and co-ordination of documentation, uniform abbreviations, full numbering of scientific journals, contents in an international language in all journals not written in an international language, reporting of all new publications to a central literature registry, co-operation with philatelic publishers as to documentation, etc. These were the subject of consultation at a successful Conference for Editors of the Philatelic Press called by Pierre Segury, The President of the Press and Information Commission of the F.I.P during the Prague Philatelic Meeting. Of the twelve reports relating to literature, the "proposals for the better evaluation of philatelic literature" were of special interest. Unanimously selected Working commissions will deal further with the problems raised. The active members of the Working Commission on "Philatelic Literature" will be; S. Bedcas/Prague, S. Shilit/Israel, Fritz Billig/Jamaica, USA, and the reporter.

It was a very good sign that we editors, publishers and philatelic authors from 44 countries and active in the fields of the press, radio and television could get together in the Hotel International in Prague on the 19th and 20th August in this year for a productive, stimulating exchange of ideas on philatelic publishing. They chose Munich as the site of the Philatelic Documentation Centre, as this already has the largest card index available to the public, in the philatelic section of the City Library. It will also be the task of the Commission on "Literature and Bibliography" to promote "*Literatur-Nachrichten*", now in its 50th edition, on the International level as a Society activity, since philatelic publications have now increased to such an extent that individuals can no longer keep abreast of dealing with it. The face of many bibliographical efforts that were never finished, and the "*Repertoire Bibliographique de en presse philatelique*", which finished in 1930, and was published by the *Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatelique* founded by Dr. Tedeschi, leads us to wonder whether in future philatelic documentation can still be carried out on an honorary basis. The postponement of the index to the winter edition of "*Literatur-Nachrichten*" meets the wishes of all contributors, since they have more opportunity of working on the contents of L.N during the winter months than during the summer months.

That philatelic literature is again esteemed even by large public libraries is due to the fact that over the period from 1st-31st October 1961 the Hamburg City Library, in conjunction with Dr. A. Lienam, the chairman of the Hamburg-Altona Philatelic Society, staged a special exhibition of philatelic literature from all over the world under the title "The Literature of the Postage Stamp".

In conclusion may I thank the Committee of the Society of German Philatelists, all publishers and authors, and also my co-workers, for the valuable support of the Literature Section in the past year.

Chr. Otto Muller

p.6

EXHIBITIONS AND CONGRESSES

International Congress of Philatelic Journalists in Prague 1962

Report of the Head of the Literature Commission on Proposals for a more national evaluation of philatelic literature

Now when we are celebrating a hundred years of the existence of philatelic literature and press, we might well remember the dictum of the Roman ??? ??? ??? “Habent ??? ??? ???” – Books have their fate; since it applies especially to philatelic literature when over a hundred years ago the Strasburg bookseller and printer Oscar Berger Leverault published the world’s first stamp catalogue, Jean Baptiste Moens in Brussels issued his “Manual du Collectionneur”, and Ruhl in Leipzig his “Briefmarken Journal”, no-one could have suspected what importance philatelic literature would later have for philatelic research. Apart from the fact that philatelic research is no longer thinkable without literature, its importance becomes more and more obvious, as many collectors are compelled by the increasing number of issues after 1900 to give up “general collecting” and turn more and more towards special areas such as airmail, pre-philately, advance cancellations, motif and theme collections. This specialisation turns collectors more and more towards the research results and experiences to be found in the scientific literature.

Now it is an unfortunate fact that only a fraction of all published research studies could appear on book form as monographs, since self-sacrificing publishers were not always found ready to take on the high printing costs associated with the small print runs and necessary illustrations. By far the greatest part of the research literature can thus only be found as articles in magazines. They have now been in existence for a hundred years since the appearance of the “Monthly Advertiser” in Liverpool in December 1862 and have achieved international expansion. They now take up several times the room that monographs occupy in philatelic libraries.

In searching for source evidence, it is important for the research collector to find out in which periodical – which will include the no less important articles in almanacs, yearbooks, calendars, festschrifts and exhibition catalogues as well as technical journals – he will find the results he wants, or in what year they appeared. Hence the need for philatelic documentation (production of literature references, bibliographies, indexes). The Austrian senate president, Victor Suppanschitsch, realised this as early as 1891 and so he was inspired to draw a “Bibliography and reference book of all the German philatelic literature from its origin to the end of 1871”, published in Munich by Larisch. In his footsteps followed A. E. Glasewald, the publisher of “M. Meldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung”, Carl Beck and Alexander Bungerz, the editors of “Deutsche Philat. Bücherwurm”, District Judge Heinrich Frankel, the compiler of the bibliography of the most important special works on the postage stamps of individual countries, Rudolf Krosemann, the Potsdam librarian ??? with Thalmann, the author of the monthly supplement to “Die Post” entitled “Die philat. Literatur” Dr. jur Otto Rommel and the author of the Handbook of Philat. Literature Max Ton. The Bibliography of the German-language Literature by Friedrich Leitenberger remained incomplete, as did the international philatelic reference work “Mondial” founded by Fritz Billig in Jamaica/USA(1936), and the projected “General Index to the German-language philatelic literature”, to be compiled by Carl Schmittiel, who unfortunately did not return from the last world War. The same fate befell the “Handbook and Catalogue of world Philatelic Literature” announced by Karl Scharjenberg in “Magazin für philately. Literatur” 1950. The “Repertoire bibliographique de la Presse Philatelique 1928/1930 was very promising. It was financed by Dr. Guido Tedeschi, Turin, the founder of the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique, FIPP, and edited by Prof. Francis Renant, but finished after 4 issues because of a lack of sufficient subscriptions. From the year 1926 comes the “Standard Index to Philatelic Literature” by Albert H. Harris and L. A. J. Baker which appeared in London from the firm of Harris Publications Ltd. Valuable

bibliographic help can be obtained from the Cumulative Index to the Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, London, London Philatelist, Journal of Great Britain, Stamp Lover, Philatelic Adviser, the American Philatelist, Philatelisten-Zeitung, Le Timbre-Poste, Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde, Philatela Maandblad, Nederlandsch ??? and De Philatelist. It was compiled by the literature specialists King-Farlow, Alcock, Rolland, Kimble, Moens, Glasewald and W. P. Costerus.

To use philatelic literature for research it is necessary to realise that the possession of several thousand volumes is not enough. A principal concern of the philatelic Section of the Munich City Library and the Literature Section of the Society of German Philatelists is a card index of over 35,000 references to literature. Continuous assessment of philatelic publications has been carried out since 1951 by "Literatur-Nachrichten Philatelic-Digest" from the Literature Section. This is the successor to "Archiv der philat. Literatur" from ??? and appears as two double issues yearly, with extracts from over 200 home and foreign technical journals. Furtherance of philatelic bibliography is on the agenda of the Duisberg "Gesellschaft für philat. Literatur", which has to date produced literature references for Baden, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony, Saar and Württemberg.

The needs of the English/North American collector are met especially by the Indexing work in "stamp Lover" and "The American Philatelist", and also by "Philatelic Literature Review", the organ of the North American "Philatelic Literature Association".

It would be an aim worth striving for to co-ordinate the indexing work of the periodicals named, bring them together into a single bibliographic-philatelic journal, and divide the indexing up by language. Further preconditions for more rational documentation in the age of automation would be standardisation of the abbreviations for the journals dealt with, uniform numbering of the stamp issues in the Scott, Gibbons, Yvert, Zumstein and Michel world albums so as to get unmistakeable indications of the contents of articles cited, full issue details along with the volume number on the journals, provision of an abstract in an international language (English, French or Esperanto) for all important articles in technical journals not put out in an international language. This applies especially to Scandinavian, Slavic and exotic publications. Also desirable would be reporting of all new philatelic publications to a central literature section of FIP with text and reviews, checking of some manuscripts for publication by experts from FIP or FIPCO before publication to ensure accurate treatment of the subject, reproduction of the original title in any discussion of the book, with details of the author, formation of international working parties of philatelic authors and publishers, details of price in philatelic publications and reviews.

Philatelic literature used to be a private affair, but now public libraries at home and abroad are beginning to take an interest, and this means that philatelic literature must also meet the needs of libraries. This means that the authors' surnames should appear on the title page, to aid in the correct alphabetical arrangement of the author catalogue, use of the standard formats (octavo, quarto, folio, etc.) for philatelic publications, provision of loose or easily removable indexes, so as to facilitate binding of the volume.

Since these wishes and suggestions are in the interests of a future national and efficient documentation, may be discussions at this year's Prague philatelic meeting be fruitful, so that the plans begun in Barcelona and Budapest may be finished here, and the hundred golden towers of Prague bear witness to their philatelic history. Since 1885 it has been an internationally recognised central point for valuable philatelic effort which appeared as early as the 4th German Philatelic Meeting in Prague in 1891.

I should like to close my remarks with the wish that philatelic literature in the service of peace may again make its contribution to international understanding between all people.

Ch. Otto Muller

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 53/54

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 53/54

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

ABOUT MYSELF

A resolution passed at the meeting of the "Society of German Philatelists" in Berlin 1963 elected me as the new chairman of Section B in succession to Herr Ch. Otto Müller. The actual transfer did not take place till the year 1964, as I was fully occupied with preparations for "Naposta" 1963.

For technical reason it was unfortunately not possible for the journals and other literature in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library to be used for "Literatur-Nachrichten". The library of the League of Berlin Philatelic Societies in Berlin unfortunately does not possess the same range of material as Munich. For these reasons it became necessary to write to all philatelic publishers and ask them for specimens. The answer to this call was encouraging. However, I must point out that I did not succeed in getting examples of all the philatelic magazines published in Germany.

There have been no issues of Literatur-Nachrichten since the end of 1962 (No. 51-52). Hence I have to deal with the available philatelic magazines of the year 1963 as well as those for the current year. The amount of work was considerable, and the conclusion of the editorial task moved further and further away. I have, for purely operational reasons, brought in a fresh layout

for Literatur-Nachrichten, as you will see. Reports on auctions, exhibitions, congresses and societies will only be included in Literatur-Nachrichten for the future if they relate to purely literary questions. My principal task for the future will also be to index and evaluate the philatelic journals of the entire world, and to keep you informed of new publications in philately with reviews if possible.

You will see from the present publication that just to carry out these two most important functions has produced an issue of about 100 pages. Unfortunately the literature exchange service and the periodical review have had to be left out. They will appear in the next issue. In future it will not be possible to publish more than one issue of Literatur-Nachrichten per year purely on the grounds of the work involved (the editor's post is honorary, and he can only do the work in his free time).

Today I place No.53 of V before you, and take the liberty of asking you to let me have your considered opinion what has or has not pleased you. I am always grateful for constructive criticism.

In conclusion may I express my heartfelt thanks for their support to the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library and its director, Municipal Superintendent Markle, and to the library of the League of Berlin Philatelic Societies and its director, Herr Raupp. Also, I should like to express warm thanks to my co-worker, Herr Baum of Dusseldorf, Ch. O. Müller of Steinbach and Dr. Rossberg of Berlin for their work on the index. My thanks are also due to the editor of "Bundesnachrichten", Herr Münzberg of Frankfurt/Main, for his helpful co-operation.

Fritz Gaedicke

Christoph Otto Müller: 70

A collection built up from catalogues remains a thing of bits of pieces: the philatelist needs literature of all kinds to broaden his knowledge. And anybody who needs philatelic literature will know Christoph Otto Müller and his most original life's work, the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, because they have at least borrowed from or exchanged letters with it. Anyone who also visits the business and philatelic meetings of the BDPL will know the active, friendly man with the inevitable old Briefcase, always ready to give advice or join in discussions, seldom seeking the limelight but without whom a meeting of the Society is barely conceivable. Much of his work for the benefit of philatelist was performed "off-stage", as may collectors have found to their advantage by following up certain references in periodicals when their own researches proved fruitless.

Christoph Otto Müller completed his 70th year of life on the 24th September 1964 and – though very late because of the change in location of the Literature Section – may we express again here our heartiest good wishes for a long, Healthy and happy evening to his life, an evening which we know will continue to be devoted to philately and its literature.

We will not bother here to retrace the path Christoph Otto Müller followed to make himself known in all parts of the world as "Literature Müller". We will merely recall that he has continually striven to persuade the owners or inheritors of valuable single works or whole libraries that their books would be best kept in Munich. In this way he gradually built up the big central library of which he was Honorary Director from 1938 to 1946, and then Director, as an official of the City of Munich until his retirement. Perhaps the most important task carried out by our Literature Müller was the compilation of the card index, which he began in the air-

raid shelter during the War, so that a start could be made on answering questions by revealing where an article on a given topic could be found.

No less important is Literatur-Nachrichten, founded by Christoph Otto Müller in 1951: this is an enduring proof of his never-tiring creative efforts in the interests of philately and a mine of information for enquirers. He retired from the chairmanship of the Literature Section at the 1963 meeting in Berlin on the grounds of age, and since then our Literature Müller has concerned himself only with the literature supply service.

It may be surprising to realise that Christoph Otto Müller has to date received only two major honours: in 1953, the highest German distinction for services to literature in the form of the Kalckhoff Medal, and in 1963 the annual distinguished service pin of the BDPL. This is however fully in line with the life-style of this congenial “bookworm”, distinguished on the one hand by his knowledge and on the other by unerring and tireless work for the philatelic literature. Thus, along with our good wishes go sincere thanks for your selfless work, dear Christoph Otto Müller.

Ullrich Hager

2nd item on p.3 is a reminder to pay subscriptions

3rd item on p.3 records grant of an official medal to Hermann Deninger

LITERATURE REVIEW

Key to contents and subjects of recent issues
(Note: figures – list no. in Section 6)

a)	Address books	128, 177
	Africa	29
	Old Germany	106
	Argentina	105
	Auctions	207
	Exhibitions	11, 54, 79, 234
	Exhibition planning	175
	Australia	12, 46
	Baden	87
	Bahamas	232
	Bavaria	110, 111, 256
	Belgium	156, 226
	Biographies	1, 30, 60
	Brazil	212, 255

END

Literature Nachrichten
Whole number 55

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

Whole number 55

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

FOREWORD

Today I lay before you No.55 of Literatur-Nichrichten. You will see from the extent of our coverage that we shall soon be able to extend L. N. 52 to cover all the most important journals, so that our evaluation will be complete. This is already the case for the German journals. The English-language journals which have not already been dealt with will follow in the next issue. For the first time, the larger countries are classified in this issue so as to give a better survey.

For reasons of finance and the work involved, Literatur-Nichrichten will only appear once a year from now on. The costs of producing it are very high, and are not covered by the subscriptions. Its publication is only made possible by the generous support of the Society of German Philatelists. I should like as usual to express my thanks for the numerous letters, suggestions from which have been carried out in this issue as far as possible.

In conclusion, my thanks are due to the Head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, City Chief Inspector Markle, and also Herr Raup, Librarian of the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies for his support. I should also like to express my heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, Messrs. Baum, Duffeldorf, Danesch, Schwelm, Eilers, Stockelsdorf, Müller, Steinbach and Dr. Rossberg, Berlin, for their work on the index and the review of literature. I also wish to thank here Herr Münzberg, Frankfurt/Main for the support he has given me.

Fritz Gaedicke

The Head of the Munich Philatelic Library 60 years old

City Chief Inspector Walter Markle recently celebrated his 60th birthday quietly in his usual modest style. Everyone who has the always helpful head of the internationally famous Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library to thank for the provision of research material, information and advice will hope to see him live many more years in good health to serve German philately. It is an especially happy thing for all philately that the central German philatelic library which is also the location of international philatelic documentation should be led by a specialist who is not only a distinguished expert on stamps but has also promoted the cause of philatelic literature in his own writings (the stamps section of the hobby columns of the "Süddeutsche Zeitung, and co-author of a textbook).

Otto Raup, Berlin, 60 years old

A personality known in philatelic circles well beyond the limits of his home city of Berlin is the Librarian of the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies, who was 60 years old on the 12th September 1965.

He was badly wounded in the Second World War and spent eighteen months in hospital. His great love for his little stamps helped him over a great deal of suffering.

In 1946 he joined the New Cologne Exchange Group, and shortly afterwards started a business of his own in Berlin-Wilmersdorf. However, he was not able to keep his "little stamp shop for big requirements" going for long after the currency reform. He then joined a number of Berlin collectors' societies, taking a particular interest in youth work. Thus, in 1955/56 he became Principal Youth Leader for the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies which had been refounded in 1950.

Three washing-baskets full of philatelic books and journals, passed to him by the societies formed the basis of the Union Library. Simply by drawing in gifts, Otto Raup succeeded in building the stock up to about twelve thousand volumes by the year 1958. Naturally it was no longer possible for him to keep all these in his own dwelling.

The State Postal Authorities made a room available without charge in Post Office 15, 93 Lietconburger Strasse, after which the stock continued to increase till it numbers over twenty thousand volumes today. This will give a small idea of the work undertaken by Otto Raup on a purely voluntary basis.

Since 1959 he has also been deputy librarian of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.

His work has received public recognition from the Society of German Philatelists by the award of the silver service pin in 1959, and the enamel pin in 1964.

Otto Raup is also a member of over ten societies at home and abroad. At times he has been the chairman or deputy chairman. In 1956 he founded the BSV Charlottenburg.

He has never neglected his stamp-collecting activities, and is still working to complete the England plates. He has done a good deal of research in the field of registered-letter labels and is head of the Berlin working Party of Registration Label Collectors.

Otto Raup has always given his advice and help to any collector who wants to do more than merely fill in the empty spaces in his album as cheaply as possible.

REPORT OF THE CHAIRMAN OF SECTION B
TO THE 1905 SOCIETY MEETING IN ESSEN

As well as procuring and supplying literature, the task of the chairman of this section is to produce Literatur-Nichrichten. This deals with all the philatelic journals that have been made available to me. New titles are also mentioned and to some extent reviewed. The result of this work is the present small issue.

As the successor to Herr Christoph Otto Müller it was necessarily hard to me to come to grips with the new materials. Unfortunately I am not a Librarian by profession, as Herr Müller was. Nevertheless I am ready to tackle the job with pleasure and enthusiasm. Perhaps I might point out that I can only be active for Section B in my spare time, and the production of Literatur-Nichrichten has called for hard work. Hence I am all the more pleased to be able to speak to you now. It is obvious that my first volume could not be as full as No.52 from Herr Müller. Moreover it was necessary to work the years 1963 and 1964 in together. This has not yet appeared, and I am currently working on the literature for this year.

For these reasons I am grateful for positive criticisms. Also I do not intend to express my opinion about letters which fail to meet the standards of courtesy usual in Middle Europe. I am sorry to say I have received a letter like this, and have allowed myself to answer it in the same tone. I know there will always be fault-finders, but nevertheless it strikes me as a poor show when freely undertaken voluntary work is rewarded only impolite letters.

As I have already mentioned in my previous report, it was necessary to write to the various publishers to get the necessary copies for indexing. This is now being done slowly. The literature in the Munich City Library is not available to me for technical reasons. However I must say that the co-operation received from the head of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library, Chief Inspector Merkel, is outstanding, and I would like to thank him here very warmly for the support he has given me.

You see that my report on Section B has turned into a report on Literatur-Nichrichten.

In conclusion it only remains for me to thank the Society of German Philatelists for the financial support without which my publication would have been impossible, and also to thank my co-workers on Literatur-Nichrichten, Herr Baum of Düsseldorf, Ch. O. Müller of Steinebach, and Dr. Rossberg, Berlin. I should also like to thank Messrs. Danesch and Eilers, who have expressed themselves as willing to help.

Finally, a request to you all to canvass for Literatur-Nichrichten. Every society should have this item in its library.

Subscriptions

Subscribers who have not yet paid for 1965 are requested to forward the amount to P.O. Box 1574 66, Berlin West – special account of F. Gaedicke. This subscription is 8.50DM for home members and 9.50DM for foreign members.

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1970, Whole number 59

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1970, Whole number 59

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Foreword.

Fritz Gaedicke

Today I present you the number 59 of the literature news. It is the sixth issue that I have in my tenure as head of Federal Office B (Literature) of the Association of German Philatelists e. V. published. Compared with issue No. 58, the scope has hardly changed. For the first time I included some blank pages for notes at the end of the booklet. With around 140 evaluated journals, there has been no major change here either. Nevertheless, I continue to strive to evaluate magazines that have not yet been recorded. Of course, this evaluation then takes place retrospectively from the time I took office, 1963. This is how *The Airpost-Journal* and *The American Revenuer* were evaluated. As a new employee, I was able to utilise **Lipinski**, who will evaluate the Polish magazines in the future.

In the future, the literature news will only be able to appear once a year because there is effectively no time to publish two issues annually. In order to be more up-to-date, I no longer set the editorial deadline to December 31st, but when the manuscript for the book began, the editorial deadline coincided. You can find 1970 magazines evaluated. - I no longer need to comment on financial questions, since the generous support of the Federation of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History ensures that the publication is guaranteed, so the sales price of the previous year can be kept. If you have already paid for your subscription, the attached invoice is illusory for you. As in the previous year, I enclosed them with every copy, since sorting them out beforehand according to paid and unpaid recipients would take a lot of time.

As always my request to you: If you like the literature news, please spread the word and promote it. If you have anything to complain about, please tell me, I am always open to constructive criticism.

Finally, I would like to thank the head of the Philatelic Department of the Munich City Library, **City Inspector Gleixner**, and Messrs **Raupp** and **Neuhold** of the Privy Council Kalckhoff Memorial Library for the support they have been given. I would also like to thank my collaborators, **Baum** from Düsseldorf, **Danesch** from Schwelm, **Dr. Debo** from Munich, **Eilers** from Stockelsdorf, **Dr. Roßberg** from Berlin and **Wölffel** from Helsingör for their work on the index and the literature show.

Fritz Gaedicke

pp.2-3

Report of the leaders of Bundestelle B from the Bundestag 1969 in Garmisch-Partenkirchen.
Fritz Gaedicke

pp.3-4

Postal history and philatelic library – Kalckhoff Library – in Berlin.
Neuhold

pp.5-7

The Munich Philatelic Library.
Gleixner

pp.8-82

Literature Review (Index).

pp.83-135

New Literature Review.

pp.139-148
Miscellaneous

END

V. Suppantschitsch

*Attempt at a bibliography of the foreign-language philatelic periodical literature of Europe
to the end of 1891*

[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur Europas
bis ende 1891*]

Austria-Philatelist, June, 1898, Volume 5, Issue 7, pp.114-115; October, Issue 11, p.176;
November, Issue 12, p.193; December, Issue 13, p.214; January 1899, Volume 6, Issue 1,
pp.22-23 & August/September Issue 8/9, pp.96-97

(Translation of the introductory text on pp.114-115 and the end-word on p.97)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998. (Minor editorial changes, February 2008.
Revised September and November 2010)

**ATTEMPT AT A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE FOREIGN-LANGUAGE
PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE OF EUROPE
TO THE END OF 1891**

I published a paper under the above title in the year 1893 in *Die Postwerthzeichen-Kunde*, A. Larisch's journal of Munich, which has since, unfortunately, ceased publication. I may assume that this attracted quite a lot of notice and I have also found that it was the only work published on this topic for quite a considerable time. Since then **John K. Tiffany**, the man of letters who died far too soon and came from St. Louis in the United States of America, published a similar treatment of philatelic literature of Great Britain under the title *English Stamp Publications* in the *Stamp News Annual* for 1894. I know no other work in this field worth mentioning, as far as philatelic literature of other countries is concerned.

Anyone who has tried to deal with the European specialist literature will know how exceptionally hard it is to get full and accurate data in this field. If I may assume that I have at least come near to this, I have only to thank the fact that I have not limited myself to investigating the literature, but have tried to deal with it directly, so that my own library has enabled me to check the accuracy of data supplied to me.

I know very well that there is a large number of loners and collectors of literature in Europe but very few of them make it the object of their research and none study it in the detailed, and dedicated manner as has the author of these lines.

I have called my work an "attempt", by which I mean I do not look on it as finished, and recognise that my results need supplementing and correcting in many respects. Moreover, if I undertake this work, I assume it will be of interest to all the people who welcomed my paper of the year 1893.

My numerous publications on the topic of philatelic literature have not, moreover, disappeared so completely within the philatelic world as one might be tempted to assume.

They have not only inspired many active collectors to set up a philatelic library, but have also moved the societies to pay more attention to their libraries, to make sure valuable items were safe, catalogue them, etc. Hence the circle of those taking an interest in our specialist literature in the present day is much wider than it was in the year 1893, and there is much more justification for publishing the present work than there was in 1893.

However, I ask any respected readers of this paper who can take no interest in this article to simply pass over it and not complain to the editor because he has published an article of no interest to them instead of a scientific article on philately, since the present article represents a plus and the reader will not find that the philatelic value of this journal has been in any way reduced.

Before I go on to the actual text, I beg leave to ask every philatelist who reads these lines to check whether or not they own any older philatelic journals - German or foreign-language - even if they are only single issues, and be good enough to send them to me.

As for the supplements and corrections, I will point out that I have followed the sequence used in my 1893 article and that the Roman numerals correspond to those in the earlier article.

p.97

In conclusion may I point out that the fifth volume of the journal *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* contains not 11, but 12 issues, the last of which appeared in December 1880. I managed to get hold of this issue (12) myself not long ago.

The many additions to the English literature can be explained by the fact that at the time when my 1893 article appeared there was chaos in the region. Even in England practically no attention was paid to the minor journals, so that even people actually working in the country had only meagre information available, most of it unreliable and some of it out and out incorrect.

Also, I have made discoveries in the older German periodical literature which have enabled me to correct some of my earlier data and I hope to report on these at another time.

Editor's note: The following was translated accidentally, being at the foot of the last page of the original.

Bookcase

We thank Messrs **C. Beständig, J. Gross, H. Feltmann, J. B. Robert** and Postmaster **Jänisch** for their help with our monthly list of new publications.

Please us letters and any kind of postal packet to the editor or publisher of *Austria-Philatelist* at the following address: 18 Karlsgasse, Prague.

END

Author (14pt)
Great Dictionary of Philately
[Title in original language]
Bibliographic details
(Notes)

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

GREAT DICTIONARY OF PHILATELY

INTRODUCTION

Philately is the collection and study of the tokens of postage payment – postage stamps, date and special cancellations, labels and tags, and also of envelopes and postcards with printed on or adhesive postage stamps. They have appeared roughly since the end of the first decade since 1840, when the first postage stamps were introduced in Great Britain.

After Great Britain, stamps appeared in Brazil, the Swiss cantons – Zurich and Geneva – the U.S.A., France Belgium, Bavaria and other countries. Russia joined them in 1858.

The first Soviet postage stamps were put into use on the 7th November 1918, in the first days of the Great October Socialist Revolution.

Mention of the first philatelic organisations dates from the 60s of the 19th century. Clubs and collectors' societies were set up in the cities of Canada, the U.S.A., Great Britain, Germany and other countries.

The history of philately in our own country extends over more than 100 years. The first philatelic societies in Russia sprang up in the year 1883 in Moscow and Saint Petersburg. In the year 1923 the first all-Russian philatelic society was founded, with branches in many towns of the U.S.S.R. In 1966 the All-Union Philatelic Society (VOF) was founded. This is a popular voluntary organisation with some 200,000 members in its ranks. Moreover, over 200,000 schoolboys and students at professional and technical colleges and institutes belong to circles and clubs in the youth section of the VOF. In 1967 VOF became a member of the International Federation of Philately, to which the leading philatelic organisation of more than 60 countries belong. Soviet philatelists take part in major international exhibitions, and their exhibits have deservedly gained high awards.

Essential help for philatelists, particularly those with only a limited experience of collecting, is provided by the range of literature issued by the "Radio and Communications" publishing house, by the committee of VOF, by the "Soyuzpechat" Central Philatelic Agency and other organisations and the monthly magazine "Filateliya SSSR". There are many specialist and

subject catalogues, handbooks, reference books, popular books and pamphlets relating to various problems in philately, all helping to keep the philatelist's bookshelf constantly reinforced. However, there is still a need for a philatelic dictionary for a wide circle of philatelists, especially for those who have only recently been seized by this enthusiasm.

O. Ya Basin's Philatelic Dictionary, containing some 1,000 terms, was published in 1968 and 1976.

Finally in 1977 appeared a translation from the German of the Philatelic Dictionary by V. Grallert and V. Grushke (published by "Transpress" G.D.P.)

The publication of these dictionaries did not entirely meet the needs of philatelists, but in spite of that they achieved a rapid distribution and have become bibliographic rarities.

The foreign dictionaries which are sometimes used by Soviet philatelists for problems relating to the U.S.S.R. tend to be incomplete and often have inaccuracies. They pay excessive attention to commercial activities. Hence the decision was taken to undertake the publication of the new Great Philatelic Dictionary* (BFS).

The publishing section of the All-Union Philatelic Society (VOF), experienced philatelists and specialists from the Ministry of Communications of the U.S.S.R. A word-list containing over 4,000 terms was prepared by the VOF, the Moscow and Leningrad sections of the VOF, the Board of the Ukrainian section, and other organisations and active members inside the VOF.

The most experienced authors were recruited to write the articles.

The Great Philatelic Dictionary belongs to the ranks of explanatory dictionaries. It explains the various concepts likely to be encountered by collectors of philatelic literature, and used directly by busy philatelists in dealing with their colleagues and fellow enthusiasts. The dictionary contains much reference information.

It should be noted that work on the terminology of philately has not yet been brought to an end, and the treatment of the ideas will continue to undergo certain modifications, while in some cases it remains to a certain extent arbitrary and insufficiently precise.

The articles of the Great Philatelic Dictionary relate to the following basic topics:-

1. Philatelic and postal terms. Kinds of postal functions and services. Collection, sorting and delivery of correspondence. Development of postal links. Different ways of conveying post. Automatic sorting of items of post. Domestic and foreign postal organisations.
2. Tokens for payment of postage. Types of postage stamps, entires, postal forms and records. Particulars of their postal uses. Marking machines*.
3. Production of stamps and other tokens of payment of postage. Methods of printing, paper, inks, gums, water-marks, perforations. Sheets of stamps, booklets, rolls. Blocks and small sheets. Philatelic and postal souvenirs.
4. Countries that have issued postage stamps. Local and regional issues. Zemstvo post. Provisionals. Well-known postage stamps. Monetary units on postage stamps.

5. Registration of items of post. Labels and tags. Methods of cancelling signs of postal payments. Cancellation stamps and punches. Their types and sizes, nature of application.
6. Collecting. Types of philatelic collection. Philatelic equipment. Philatelic exhibitions.
7. History of home and foreign posts. Philatelic research. Forgery of philatelic and postal materials. Restoration of postage stamps.
8. History of the philatelic movement. Philatelic organisations. Philatelic literature and periodical publications.

The articles in the dictionary are given in alphabetic order: terms consisting of two or more words are given in the first place under the one most closely related to the overall concept. The dictionary retains all the distinctive philatelic terminology. For example, under the term “shtempel”* is given not only the meaning “postmark” but its other meanings, and under “kollektсионированые shtempelei”, is given just the separate collection of postmarks. The word “izyat” used in the text means that a given issue has been taken out of postal circulation.

Also to facilitate the use of the dictionary, words which appear in different combinations and in relation to various philatelic concepts such as, for example, “paper”, “perforation”, “overprint”, “stamps”, “cover”, “card”, “postmark”, are “nested” together. This “nesting” of a word means that the articles on different aspects and kinds of paper, perforations, stamps, perforations, cards, cancellations, etc., are brought together. Under “semstvo post”** are brought together all articles on the work of rural posts in the different administrative regions of Russia, these then being arranged in alphabetical order by the name of the regions.

The articles on the monetary symbols that appear on postal items are written solely on the basis of monetary units. The descriptions of the monetary units give the periods during which they were in circulation. If the monetary unit has not been changed, no period of circulation is shown. The articles on changes in monetary units are of a reference nature.

The articles on countries and territories have a short historical introduction related only to the period of their issue of stamps. Changes of a political or administrative nature not reflected in postal publications, and merely historical information, are given minimum coverage. The names of countries as a rule follow the Soviet Encyclopedic Dictionary (1983) and the Guide to the Countries of the world (Politizdat, 1985). In addition, the names of countries, towns, etc., are reproduced as they appear on their postal material.

The geographical names in the dictionary are given as they were at the period of issue of the postal material. A second, contemporary name is given where necessary. All contemporary names and their spellings are shown on an atlas of the world. Foreign and military issues are dealt with either in the articles on the countries which issued them, or in the articles on the countries in which these issues were put into circulation.

Difficulties of a polygraphic nature make it impossible to give the inscriptions and overprints on postage stamps in the appropriate language. All those in the dictionary are given in the Russian language and in contemporary orthography. Inscriptions in ideograms, cuneiform, ornamental scripts, etc., are also not reproduced.

In the text articles, the numbers of the stamps from the R.S.F.S.R. and the U.S.S.R. are taken from the T.S.F.A. catalogue, and those of foreign stamps from the Yuert catalogue (Yuert et

Tellier: Catalogue der Timbres-Poste) the year given for a series with the details of any postal edition, is the year of issue.

The bibliographical articles give the information needed for location.

Words in italics refer to separate articles (if the name of a country consists of more than one word, it may be necessary to transpose them). If the text contains a reference of the type “stamps of the British Postal Undertaking in Eastern Arabia”*, the reader should turn to the articles on “Great Britain” or “Eastern Arabia”.

The Great Philatelic Dictionary is the first publication of its kind in our country. Hence, the publishers would be interested to have readers’ opinions on its layout, contents and format. All suggestions and remarks should be sent to this address: P.O. Box a/y 693, Moscow 10100.

END

Philat. Trans. 185
(Incorporating Philat. Trans. 012; Philat. Trans. 013;
Philat. Trans. 014 & Philat. Trans. 015)

Literature Nachrichten
1973, Whole number 62

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
Original translations undated, ca. 1978

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1973, Whole number 62

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles

p.1

Foreword

Fritz Gaedicke, Berlin-Spandau, September 1973.
(Formerly **Philat. Trans. 012**)

Today I am able to send you no. 62 of the *Literatur Nachrichten*. This is the tenth issue since I took over the Society's Literature Section. At the time I had no idea what an enormous load of work I was taking on. When you leaf through this issue you will see that *Literatur Nachrichten* has again widened its scope, but some Journals are still lacking. The Danish magazines, the *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* and the *Rundbriefe der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Bautenserie* are not covered. Unfortunately, **Dr. Debo** and **Mr. Hüttl** have not been able to get round to indexing these because of pressure of work. The *Wiener Briefmarken-Spiegel* was left out accidentally. Of course, an account of these magazines will appear in a future issue of *Literatur Nachrichten*. From the next issue onwards, we shall add to our account details of the language in which the magazines are written. This was not possible in the present issue due to a lack of time.

Over the last year I have managed to recruit new co-workers to evaluate the magazines. All the same, if you have the time and the inclination, may I ask you to come in and help as well. However, as often pointed out, the only honorarium I can afford is a free copy of *Literatur Nachrichten*.

For reasons of expense I am compelled to pass the costs of postage on to the subscribers. The cost of the Journal is unaltered at 10 DM. Treasurers of societies who send in the purchase price are urgently requested to quote the name of the society on the envelope enclosing their remittance.

May I offer my sincere thanks to all my colleagues, the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten and the ladies and gentlemen of the philatelic libraries in Berlin, Hamburg and Munich for their support for my work.

Now, as usual, the final acknowledgements. If you subscribe to ***Literatur Nachrichten***, you are indispensable for serious philatelists, for whom we gladly carry out this work.

p.2

Report of the head of Section B for the Freiburg meeting

Fritz Gaedicke

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 013)

As in every annual report I have given so far, ***Literatur Nachrichten*** (Literature Reports) will play the principal part in this year's. As I have said since I began, it is the signpost of the League of German Philatelists. I am continually trying to include new journals, but unfortunately there have to be limits. The work load has slowly become almost unbearable. The Section Head alone has about 150 journals to cover, without thinking of book reviews. I am constantly trying to recruit helpers, but have not found many so far. In the past year at the working session of the Science and Literature Section in Kassel I put forward the proposal that every working party that publishes anything should let us have the details. Unfortunately, nothing has been done about this yet. I intend to bring this problem up again at the Freiburg meeting. In my opinion it should be no trouble for everyone to produce three or four index cards describing their own publications. This would be a distinct reduction of the load on the Section Head's less industrious colleagues.

I was late starting on production of the new issue this year. In the first place, I had to wait for approval of support from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, and in the second place I had to take care of certain honorary posts which, e.g. the Inflation Testing Station at Berlin, also meant a great deal of work. Also, I had to look after my team of writers, who produced work for me in their own time. A paid writing team would be quite out of the question, because the cost would be too high.

This is the report on ***Literatur Nachrichten*** which, if I may say so, again enjoys a very good reputation internationally. The special work of the Section will be extended when possible to answering enquiries, but I must ask to be excused at present.

In conclusion, as in former years, my thanks go to the governing committee of the League of German Philatelists for their help, to the Foundation for Philately and Postal History for valuable financial support, and to all who have helped me to make ***Literatur Nachrichten*** more extensive by sending in literature. My heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, **Messers Danesch, Dr. Debo, Divisch, Kensing, Dr. Rossberg and Wölffel.**

pp.2-4

Report of the Working Group on the 1972 Freiburg meeting

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 014)

Working Group I (Science and Literature) included about 50 ladies and gentlemen. 22 of them were the heads of groups, and represented about 2,000 active philatelists.

At the beginning of the meeting those present were given the names and details of the people who were to give papers, along with a summary of the 15 points from Kassel, so that everyone's memory was refreshed as to the speakers, their subjects and the "Kassel points".

The leader of the Working Group (**Dr. Hanfland**) gave his opinion as to ratification of the 15 Kassel points. Vigorous discussion was provoked by Point 8 *Exchange of literature with the German Democratic Republic*, which had not hitherto been explained satisfactorily. **President Kahler** reported on his own efforts in this direction at the recent FTP conference.

Known members of the younger generation of philatelists with modern interests were secured as speakers by the Working Group. The first was **Winfried Berger** of Frankweiler/Pfalz, who dealt with research problems from the point of view of society and working group members. He mentioned problems which many leaders of such groups have had to deal with.

The range of problems encountered in modern collecting was dealt with in further papers by **Wolfgang Schultz** of Fredeburg, (Working Group on Marginal Coloured Markings i.e. "traffic lights") and **Willi Oschewsky** of Linter, (Working Group on Automation of Letter Post). Both referred in their papers to the fact that work done on a national basis only leads to partial results and that full success can only come by crossing borders. Both speakers bore witness to the fact that modern fields of collecting are becoming very popular and are finding their appropriate place alongside classical philatelic studies. **Schultz** dealt in particular with the concerns of the head of a junior philatelists' club.

The head of the Research Section, **Ernest Zimmer** pointed out in his paper that the sections must back up the working groups by word and deed, but not try to take them over. Urgent priority must be given to establishing a set of model rules and setting up an arbitration body. The aim should be to set up research groups for as many fields of collecting as possible, and thus get optimum collector activity. New and heavy financial burdens will be unavoidable in this connection. This will call for the continuous publication of details of the sections' finances, as **Zimmer** would agree. On a motion, **Zimmer** was supported with one dissenting voice.

The second session of the meeting was opened at 14.00 hrs. and the main emphasis was now on the literature. Members of the Working Group on Publications came in for the first paper, so that about 80 people were present. **Günther Welter** of Camberg, spoke on the subject *Does a society really need its own journal*. His arguments so convinced his hearers that no opposing views were put forward. Members decided to retain their present publication - **Bundesnachrichten** (Federation Reports).

The question spontaneously raised by **Emil Mewes** of Dusseldorf, as to continuation of the "New Handbook of Philately" also received a positive reply. The discussion indicated that the handbook should be slanted mainly towards German interests. Monographs and works of the handbook type should not be "all lumped in together".

The problems of the philatelic section of the Munich City Library were described by its director, **Otto Gleixner** of Emmering, who asked for understanding over the prolonged ban on loans, since it was thought more important to do the cataloguing. It was good to hear from **Mrs. Renato Brandt** of Hamburg that the Philatelic Library in Hamburg had recorded increased activity since the loss of Munich.

A warm reception was given to the paper by **Fritz Gaedicke** of Berlin, head of the Literature Section, who reported that Whole number 61 of *Literatur Nachrichten* has now appeared and has been classified in the light of the most recent findings, so that a given article can be found by subject as well as by country. The evaluation of over 150 journals in this report gives over 4,000 sources of information for the reader.

Everybody who took part in the meeting of this Working Group will again be quite convinced that research and Literature are the Alpha and Omega of philately.

pp.30-31

Philatelic libraries

(Formerly **Philat. Trans.** 015)

Two important libraries are available to the collector at the moment. I often receive letters expressing an interest in philatelic literature, and so I give the addresses and loan regulations here.

1. Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum, Library of Postal History and Philately, 1 Lübecker Strasse, Berlin 21. This is available without charge to anyone interested. Readers not on the spot can only borrow via the usual system, i.e. the request has to come via a library in the German inter-library loans network. The books can be kept for three weeks as a rule.
2. Philatelic Library of Hamburg e.V., Poststr. 33, Hamburg 2. Here again the loan period is three weeks as a rule. Books can be consulted without charge on the premises. The same applies to members of the library. The charge to members of affiliated societies is 0.50 DM per book, and 1.00 DM for all other users. Out of town users are also expected to pay the postage costs. The detailed catalogue can be purchased at a price of 3.00 DM.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1974, Whole number 63

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1974, Whole number 63

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

FOREWORD

Vol. 63 of Literatur-Nachrichten lies in front of you. Various factors have prevented it from appearing before now. A new typewriter was needed to produce the manuscript, and it took some time to get this, moreover the means of publication did not become available till late, my contribution was rather too late, and my health is not too good at the moment so that my evening work on Literatur-Nachrichten has had to be frequently interrupted. Apart from that, I am pleased to issue is now ready. I have managed to find new collaborators so that for the first time you will find numerous locations for Spain, as we now have a gentleman who will survey the literature. Whereas in the last issue almost seven sides were left blank for your own notes, the present issue is full up with locations and descriptions of the literature. If only a few issues of certain journals have been included this is because I could not get hold of any more. I must depend for this on the goodwill of publishers as I have no funds for acquiring literature.

However most of the working groups in the Society of German Philatelists have agreed to index their own publications. This makes the documentation more precise and lightens my work to some extent. Moreover I have again managed to recruit two new helpers to assist me with the indexing, so now I have to deal with "only" about 100 journals myself.

As I mentioned above, my state of health is not the best and I absolutely must go away for treatment. The next issue will thus take somewhat longer to produce. If my doctor should forbid this voluntary activity (I have hardly any free time left after my professional activities for days on end), I hope to be able to find a worthy successor.

As usual, I should like to thank all my co-workers for their support and help in producing this issue. Thanks also to the Society of German Philatelists and the ladies and gentlemen of the Philatelic Bookshops in Berlin, Hamburg and Munich for the assistance they have given me.

I hope you will again find this issue of the Literatur-Nachrichten of good use for your philatelic studies.

Berlin-Spandau, February 1975

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Confederation for Philatelic Literature

I am writing this report at the beginning of June and cannot say at the moment whether Literatur-Nachrichten no.63 will appear in time for the meeting at Bad Homburg. The 30th June is the closing date for publication. As you will know from my last report, the work in the field of literature is every-increasing. Literatur-Nachrichten, founded by my co-worker and myself, has found international acceptance as is also proved by the fact that more and more philatelic journals and foreign societies are sending me material to cover. Hence, as in previous years I would like to recruit helpers for Literatur-Nachrichten. I cannot pay any honorarium apart from the free copies. Even in these money-hungry days it may be possible to find a few voluntary helpers. In particular I need collaborators for the literature of Finland and South America. I have been very glad to find willing helpers in individual sections of the Society of German Philatelists. With the aid of Herr Hütth, the head of the Scientific Section, I have managed to get many groups to index their own publications. It would be desirable for all groups to do the same. Of all the journals that reach the Literature Confederation there are over 170 different ones to be dealt with, which is quite a burden for me.

On the recommendation of the Executive Committee of the Society of German Philatelists, the print run for the next issue of Literatur-Nachrichten will be increased so that every affiliated society will be able to have a free copy.

The other work of the Confederation is also steadily increasing, and I am always getting enquiries about the literature on various topics. I should like to say that I will do my best to supply the information wanted. I might be asked for example, when the topic comes up, to recommend scientific literature on Butterflies or send an enquirer a list of all the philatelic literature published in Germany. I must also ask for return postage to be sent, which most people forget.

As in every report, I should like to thank all the co-workers and friends for their help with Literatur-Nachrichten. Particular thanks are due to the Executive Committee of the Society of German Philatelists for the support which is always forthcoming when needed.

Fritz Gaedicke

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Philat. Trans. 187
(Incorporates Philat. Trans. 021, Philat. Trans. 022
& Philat. Trans. 023)

Literature Nachrichten
1975/1976, Whole number 64/65

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN

1975/1976, Whole number 64/65

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Philat. Trans. 21

FOREWORD

by

R. Hohn

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975-76, (64/65), 1-2

Translation produced by B. J. Birch, 16 Redwood,
Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, U.K. (1983)

FOREWORD

The gap has been closed. Literature Reports is now available for the two missing years 1975 and 1976 in the form of the double volume no. 64/65.

This volume has been published with the aid of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. It has appeared in conjunction with the Hamburg and Munich Libraries.

Book reviews have been omitted for reasons of time. However, they will appear as usual in the next volume for 1978/79.

The method introduced in vol. 66 of dividing the text by the digital system has proved useful and has been widely accepted. The numerical code has been worked out so that every field of collection (by country or subject) will appear under the same series of numbers every year. It could thus be retained by and large, and further expansion was only needed under the section "America" (7.3.1.3) for the sake of clarity. The section 7.3.1.7 "Arctic" could also go under point 6, "U.S. Arctic", and section 7.3.1.8 "Antarctic" could also go under sections 11 and 12, "New Zealand Antarctic" and "South African Antarctic". Section 12 in 7.3.5 "Miscellaneous" could also include material on home and foreign postal museums.

The short register (7.2) has been expanded by a volume showing where the journal concerned (or copies from it) may be borrowed. However, this information is not available for all journals. Any still lacking will be given in the next volume. In this volume, o means the Munich library and x the Hamburg Library. Loans forms for the Munich Library can be obtained from the Federal Literature Group. Loans can be made direct from the Hamburg Library.

In enumerating the journals (7.1.3) I have given the publisher's address whenever possible. I request the missing addresses to be sent to me if possible, so that I can include them in the next volume.

This volume comes to you under the headings countries, motifs, types of post, special topics and miscellaneous, and includes 9000 references to articles in philatelic journals from 26 countries, in newsletters from societies and in exhibition catalogues.

The number of newsletters and journals has been increased to about 200 by the inclusion of new titles, especially from Poland and Australia (1977: 127).

Also, the journals BnBZ, Ned MPh and MonCl, which were missed out of vol. 66, are included in this one. I must thank the publishers of the Berner Briefmarkenzeiting (Berne Stamp Journal) and the Moniteur du Collectionneur (Collector's Monitor) (Luxembourg) for sending me their back issues without charge.

As far as possible, the titles are quoted in the original language. If I only have them in a German translation, the original language is given in brackets.

My hearty thanks for support and co-operation with this Literature Report are due to all my co-workers in the League of German Philatelists and the Foundation, and to the ladies and gentlemen of the Hamburg and Munich philatelic libraries.

It only remains for me to hope that this volume too will be a useful aide in your philatelic work.

_____)

**ANNUAL REPORT OF THE
FEDERAL LITERATURE GROUP, 1978/79**

by

R. Hohn

Literatur Nachrichten, 1975-76, (64/65), 12-13

Translation produced by B. J. Birch, 16 Redwood,
Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, U.K. (1983)

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE FEDERAL LITERATURE GROUP, 1978/89

Due to the resignation of Herr Martner, his replacement, Herr Robert Hohn was asked at the meeting in Frankfurt in 1978 to take over the chair till the next election.

The main task for this year was to produce the missing year 1875-1977 of the Literature Reports.

Vol. 66 (1977) for which some 50 subscriptions had been received from home and foreign libraries and private individuals, was produced and ready for issue by October 1979. Every society, working group, library and publishing house that had made their publications available to us, received a copy free. Others are still available from the Group at 15DM, + 2DM for post and packing.

As usual, the first part of this volume gives details of about 100 new books, and the second lists some 4000 papers and publications in 127 journals and society circulars from all over the world. About half of the societies abstracted their circulars themselves. Some 40 of the journals were dealt with by the Group, and the foreign ones were handled by Herr Danesch, Dr. Debo and Dr. Rossberg, and the Philatelic Library in Munich. Hearty thanks are expressed to all these helpers. In future, the Group will have less work to do in producing later volumes, since more societies have agreed to index and abstract their own publications.

For the first time, a digital system of indexing the literature is used in vol. 66. Each country and subject is allotted a given numerical code, which will remain the same in later volumes so that it should be easier to trace literature on a given topic.

The two years 1975 and 1876 have been dealt with together, and 1980 will appear in the same way, so that there will again be no gaps in Literature Reports. The only thing missing from this volume is the book reviews, because of lack of time.

The years 1978 and 1979, on which work is already in hand, will also appear as a double volume.

In the course of its operational year, the Federal Group has dealt with approximately 120 questions on philatelic literature from German and overseas societies and private individuals. Most could be answered satisfactorily or passed on to an appropriate authority.

Mention should also be made of our good co-operation with the Federal Research Group and the philatelic libraries of Hamburg and Munich.

At the 2nd International Postage Stamp Fair in Essen, the two Federal groups for Research and Literature share the same information stand, and were able to deepen their contacts with members of the groups by personal conversation. Visitors to the stand gained an idea of the work of both groups. Questions and orders for literature were passed on to the libraries and booksellers.

At the end of April the Group took part in the 5th Soest? Colloquium, and were able to solve important problems, such as that of increased collaboration in the production of Literatur – Nachrichten by personal contact.

Last but not least, the Group's thanks must go to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose financial help and support our work would not have been possible.

Robert Hohn

Philat. Trans. 23

GERMAN PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

by

O. Gleixner

Literatur Nachrichten, 1974-75, (64/65), 490-495

Translation produced by B. J. Birch, 16 Redwood,
Shevington, Wigan, WN6 8DG, U.K. (1983)

HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY, HAMBURG e.V.

10 Hohenfelder Strasse, 2000 Hamburg 76
PSE Hamburg 3361-203

You will find in the Hamburg Philatelic Library:

- books on all topics relating to philately and postal history
- periodicals on philately and postal history from all over the world and for all periods
- newsletters and report from practically all active societies
- catalogues of German and foreign publishers, also previous and antiquarian issues
- exhibition catalogues and guides, so long as they contain articles on philately and postal history
- auction catalogues from auction firms all over the world, also from earlier periods

You may visit us every Tuesday and Thursday from 17-19 hours, and on Saturday from 10-13 hours, and:

- read and study during this period

- borrow all books, journals and catalogues on the shelf
- use our card index to more than 40,000 articles
- use our outside loan arrangements and let us know your wants in writing
- buy our catalogue of books, which is constantly being updated
- take out membership as well

To be a member needs only a yearly subscription of 30DM for adults and 10DM for juveniles, and there are then no loan charges.

For non-members, there is a charge of 1DM towards postage, payable when we send you the item requested. We ask you to:

- help by becoming members – the sum is deductible from your taxes:
- help us with donations, so that we can serve you better
- help with our work

We thank you for your attention and are happy to have the chance to help with your studies in philately and postal history. Please bear in mind we only have honorary and voluntary helpers, and are not a State of municipal library that can make use of official resources.

P.491 Library of Postal History & Philately of the Berlin Postal Museum:

1 Lubecker Strasse, 1000 Berlin 21, (Tel. 030-46081)

Opening hours: Monday 10-18 hrs.

Holdings of journals and books about 30,000

P.492 Philatelic Library

2 Pestalozzi Strasse, 8000 Munich 5, (Tel. 12/8464)

Opening hours: Monday 0800-1200

Tuesday 1200-1900

Thursday/Friday 0800-1530

Annual Report 1979

1. Personnel

a) The library has now reached its planned establishment of 3½ staff:

(1) Head; (2) Assistants; ½ Auxiliary

b) The new half-day arrangements were put into effect on 19.9. No improvement in the precarious overall situation has been brought about by such factors as the considerable rise in loans.

c) Two of the three auxiliaries provided by the Welfare office were withdrawn and not replaced at the beginning and end of the year. As we now have only one auxiliary the personnel situation is now worse than it was a year ago.

2. Organisation changes and their consequences

a) The scheme for external loans begun in Spring 1978 has been working flat out during the past year with 1711 books sent out. This meant making up about 800 packets and parcels, and naturally undoing the same later.

A large number of requests for loans and information could be met by photocopies. This meant preparing and sending out 5526 copies. Most of these went to stamp

collectors in the German Philatelists' Society.

b) The precipitate introduction of the EVD(?) in July 1978 brought considerable problems, not all of which have been solved to date, mainly because no staff are available to carry out all the extra work.

- i. We could no longer all the labels in the books
- ii. Errors in input, corrections for 1978 and supplements for 1979 have not been dealt with by the EVD yet.
- iii. We prepared a catalogue of the new intake for last year, but it has not yet been inserted into the EVD.

It was particularly tragic that the introduction of the EVD rendered the existing catalogue of some 2,400 titles completely useless. It will have to be re-done and c.1500 titles have already been dealt with. It was not necessary to re-label them.

The introduction of the EVD has, so far, meant only a great deal of extra work for the Philatelic Library, without the corresponding extra staff being made available to do it.

3. Publicity

On 28.4 I gave a paper at the "5th Soest Colloquium" of the German Philatelists Society on the subject of "Periodical Documentation – its Production and Use". At the same time, contact was made with various societies and the Federal Literature Group.

This personal visit did not give scope for any deliberate attempt at publicity.

4. Education and Training

a) 3 girl assistants worked in the library for three weeks as part of their training. They were entrusted with the most important tasks, but more especially with the correspondence and external loans.

b) Subject Group 1 was informed as to important literature for libraries.

5. Important Events, Developments, Operations

a) The exorbitant rate of rise in use brought the library to the edge of a breakdown. On the one hand the users were making steadily increasing demands, but on the other the workload within the library could only be reduced to a slight extent.

The death of George T. Turner on 14.8.1979 in the U.S.A. and the auctioning off of his library (the largest in existence) leaves the Philatelic Section of the city Library as the second largest philatelic library in the world. It is also the largest one open to the public, since the still bigger library of the Collectors Club in New York is really only available to members. What this means in respect to holdings and service deserves another mention.

b) Some 650 items were added to stock to bring the total up to 24,205. An exact figure cannot be given, as only monographs could be catalogued.

The increasing national and international importance of the library is also reflected in the acquisition of 2 German and 7 foreign journals, total holdings 269. During the

past year auction catalogues were newly obtained from 28 firms at home and abroad, total holdings 112.

c) For practically the first time in the history of the library sufficient funds for book purchase were available. As a result, 285 books were bought as well as various journals. 168 individual bills for books and 52 for journals – from many countries – were paid at a cost of 9,376.73DM.

Gifts continue to fall off- from German authors and publishers as well.

It should be borne in mind that every book has to be ordered individually from the author or publisher. This meant sending 376 letters to many countries.

The publications of the Working Parties of the German Philatelists Society were received at irregular intervals, and bound by years. The Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History also let us have free copies of the works they funded.

d) Conclusion – in spite of the abrupt rise in loans, cataloguing went ahead according to plan. All incoming new books were catalogued right away and shown in the Library catalogue. It has not yet been possible to give title entries for the old stock, the journals and the catalogues.

Books catalogued	446	
Of these	186	were in German
	163	were in English
	32	were in French
	23	were in Italian
	11	were in Danish
	<u>31</u>	were in 9 other languages
	260	
Cross references	74	
Subject catalogue	1,013	
Keyword catalogue	862	
Relabelling	c.1500	

A total of 13,460 cards were filed.

e) Care of books; after the book repair station had been set up and staffed (half-time), the additional work caused by the EVD could be taken up again. More conservation work will be needed in the future because some of our rare, even unique, items are in poor condition.

External loans caused a great deal of work: there were at least 3 parcels in and out every working day.

f) Loans – the figures for 1979 are very much above those for the previous year. A further rise must be expected.

	<u>1978</u>	<u>1979</u>	<u>Increase</u>
Registered readers	1,018	2,471	+242%
User of reading room	9,436	10,863	+ 15%

On the spot loans	9,389	12,184	+ 29.7%
External loans	587	1,711	+291%
Total loans	22,057	30,144	+ 36.6%
Photocopies (total)	20,530	35,800	

7. Brief Summary

A considerable increase in loans led to the best figures for usage since the library was founded. Because of this and the extra work caused by the EVD, very little progress has been made with cataloguing the old stock. The new intake of monographs was catalogued on receipt and entries appeared in the library catalogue in the shortest possible time.

The library suffers from a permanent staff shortage.

I took over as head of the Philatelic Library on 10.3.1969. To give an idea of my activity in this post, I may quote the following figures:

	<u>1969</u>	<u>1979</u>	
Users of reading room	1,921	10,863	+565%
On the spot loans	3,653	12,184	+333%
Total loans	5,061	30,144	+595%
Registered readers	315	2,471	+784%
Personal enquiries	681	c.6,300	+925%
Books added	171	653	+381%
Photocopies	-	35,800	
Book fund	DM2,000	DM35,800	
Staff:			

2 Full-time; 3 part-time

– one of whom is paid for by the German Philatelists Society

Otto Gleixner

END

Dr. Fritz Haubner

North German Postal District in the Mirror of Literature

[*Norddeutscher Postbezirk im Spiegel der Literatur*]

Germany

(Notes)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

NORTH GERMAN POSTAL DISTRICT IN THE MIRROR OF LITERATURE

END

EDITOR'S PREFACE

After the bibliographies on Brunswick and Hanover, for which their author, Dr. Fritz Haubner, has already been awarded the 1986 Sieger Prize, he has now produced a new work:-

The North German Postal District,
Alsace-Lorraine and Field Post 1870/71

The entire literature in these fields has been surveyed with extraordinary thoroughness and indexed concisely and pertinently. This work gives the researcher a rapid means of locating the literature he needs.

We thank Dr. Fritz Haubner for this detailed bibliography which makes a detailed survey of the literature available to our members and friends for the first time.

Thanks are also due to those members of the Section who have readily made interesting items from their own collections available to illustrate this book. This has enabled the theory to be illustrated by relevant material in an almost ideal manner.

We need this book – it will be the key to new and valuable findings for other people than research collectors!

Heinrich Lahrman

Chairman of the North German Postal District Section

CONTENTS

Page

Preface	3
A. History of the postal service	4-8
B. Post administration:	
a) North German postal district	9-17
b) Alsace-Lorraine	18-23
C. Bibliographies	24-25
D. Standard works (catalogues, etc.)	26-29
E. Special handbooks	30-36
F. Literature with different content:	
a) North German postal district	37-43
b) Alsace-Lorraine	44-48
G. Stamps:	
I: Generalities on postage stamps	
a) North German postal district	49-52
b) Alsace-Lorraine	52-56
II: Individual stamps	
a) North German postal district	57-64
b) Alsace-Lorraine	65-68
III: Stamp forgeries	69-71
H. Entires (“pasted over”)	72-77
I. Trials, reprints and new issues	78-81
K. Date-stamps(Postmarks) and other cancellations:	
a) North German postal district	82-87
b) Alsace-Lorraine	88-95
L. Special cancellations(postmarks):	
I: Horseshoe cancellations(postmarks)	96-97
II: Post-paid cancellations(postmarks)	98-101
M. Cancellations used later and used again	102-108
N. Forged cancellations	109-111
O. Field post	112-117
P. Postcards	118-125
Appendix:	
Abbreviations for abstracts of philatelic literature	126-129
Author index	130-139

PREFACE

This bibliography, which covers some 300 authors and 600 publications (50 in French) is an attempt to bring together as far as possible all the literature that has appeared to date on the subject of "The North-German Postal District".

The bibliography is arranged chronologically and differs from similar works in that every title has a brief abstract of its contents, as well as the details of author and source. The work makes no claim as to entire completeness, but should afford a more detailed survey of the numerous and varied publications, and serve as a basis and aid for further researches. When the author of an item is recorded as not known, it is often simply a short contribution or note from the editor of the periodical concerned. In general it should be noted that terminology and incomplete sentences, and the style and spelling of the older items, have usually been copied from the original.

A large part of the publications relate to Alsace-Lorraine. Since this is not always subsumed under "North German Postal District", the use of the special heading "Alsace-Lorraine" is justified.

Finally, I must not omit to thank my colleagues of the North German Postal District Group for their friendly support, and also the Director and staff of the Philatelic Library in Munich for all the trouble they took to get the mass of material.

The work was closed at 1st April 1986.

Dr. Fritz Haubuer

Research and Literature
[*Forschung und Literatur*]
7th Soester Gespräche, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, 1985,
(Notes)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

RESEARCH AND LITERATURE

MINUTES

**7. SOEST SYMPOSIUM
17-19 May 1985 in the Kolping Rooms, Soest 4770**

Committee: Emil W. Meures, Dusseldorf
Gerhart Hüttl, Leverkusen
Robert Höhn, Cologne

About 75 active societies were represented at the 7th Soest Colloquium, the guests including chairmen and presidents of societies, Federal inspectors and authors of philatelic works.

1. Meeting of Section Heads

On Friday, 17th May 1985, there was a meeting of the Science & Literature section heads. Results:

- a) leaders reported on the situation in the provincial societies
- b) current topics were discussed
- c) a working party was set up, to meet in Soest on 5/6th July 1985

The next section leaders' meeting will be 22/24th November 1985 in the Hause Hotel, Soest.

2. Lectures and Lecturers

After a welcome from the director of the Kolping Rooms, Dr. Gunter Boecken, the chairman of the Soest Philatelic Club, Franz K. Linduer, the Vice-President of the BDPh, Emil w. Meures, Dusseldorf, and the Mayor of Soest, Helmut Busmann, the following people delivered lectures:

- a) Gerhard Hüttl:
Society research – much derided and much praised – a balance sheet
- b) Reiner Wyszomirski:
Modern history from the philatelic point of view using the example of West Berlin.

- c) Gerhard Binder:
Modern philately from the standpoint of a theme collector
- d) Hans Findeisen:
Modern philately – also in danger of forgeries
- e) Dr. Walter Möbs:
What we expect from the Research & Literature Section

The lectures secured the hearty approval of the participants and all gave rise to a subsequent discussion.

3. Meetings in Working Circles

Discussion took place in working circles for the first time at the Soest Colloquium. The following working circles were set up:

- a) State collections – Rolf Ritter
- b) Special viewpoints – Prof. Dr. Hans-Jeachim Anderson
- c) Theme philately – Gerhard Binder

4. Results from Working Circles

The results from these working circles were presented on Sunday morning and then discussed by the full meeting.

a) Working circle on State Collections:

After the report on the discussion had been presented, the following conclusions were reached:

- i. The question of whether to send a deputation to the BDPH Research section will be discussed again at the Baden-Baden meeting.
- ii. The recommendation to hold the Soest Colloquia every two years is impracticable. A three-yearly meeting should be retained.
- iii. The information of the Research Section should appear twice a year in future and be sent to only two people in each working party.
- iv. The distribution of the Working Party circulars gave rise to vigorous controversy. The Circle meeting in Soest on 5/6 July is empowered to put forward recommendations.
- v. Participants welcomed the idea of making research collections available on microfilm in future. Suggestions for doing this are wanted.
- vi. Participants were surprised to learn that most people hear about literature first via the DBZ. Even those involved in the production and distribution of literature would have liked to know about this earlier.

The point rating system for the heading “own research, etc”, at exhibitions was deplored. Participants were of the opinion that points redistribution would be better for the fields of research and literature.

b) Special Viewpoints

- i. The term “special viewpoints” must obviously be limited to State Collections. A special viewpoint collection is one which to a large extent goes beyond postal undertakings/postal authorities.
- ii. The problem of finding qualified testers for the field of special viewpoints could not be solved. Testing is currently based entirely on the Michel numbers.
- iii. Cancellations designated as in “Anderson” – this aroused vigorous dissent in some quarters. However no scheme was put forward which would produce the same result, namely a uniform language throughout philately. Definitions used by the Federal Post are based on totally different criteria and suppositions from those used in philately.
- iv. The format of the titled pages of exhibition catalogues need drastic improvement. Dr. Anderson expressed himself as willing to suggest a pattern of how a title page should appear. The aim is to ensure that these catalogues can be located in the archives at a later date.
- v. One basic problem was stated to be; what constitutes a source? Even a philatelic cover can be a historical source when no relevant decree or the like is available. Suitable conclusions may be drawn from original sources, even if apparently contradicted by other sources.

c) Theme Philately

- i. The working party on theme philately was opposed to representation in the Research section.
- ii. It was stated that many circulars needed improvement. In particular, research contents must be clearly differentiated from internal report.
- iii. The Federal subsidy to circulars must be kept up; a basic contribution should be considered.
- iv. There must be some control of membership. It must be guaranteed in future that all members of a working party of the BDPh are also members of this society.
- v. The points rating system at exhibitions needs general improvement, e.g. by rearrangement (especially for thematic exhibits). Exhibition techniques should be discussed with the Society people.

Because of the detailed and intensive discussions, Herr Meures’s paper could not be given for lack of time. However it will be included in the “working log” to be issued very shortly by the Research Section.

Work in small groups has proved valuable. It showed once more that when knowledgeable participants eager for discussion take part in such meetings, there are likely to be many more contributions, proposals and ideas.

Only this made it possible to deal with so many subjects and problems during the final session on Sunday morning.

We must not fail to mention that there was an agreeable ladies’ programme, a small but select exhibition with interesting items from the period since 1945, special cancellations and printed-matter programmes, an exhibition catalogue and a quantity of literature, for loan as well as in glass cases.

The fact that the Kolping Rooms made it possible “to meet, eat, discuss, enjoy and sleep” – all under one roof, certainly added to the success of this meeting. And those who did not have the

opportunity to take part personally in the 7th Soest Colloquium can still get a sight of it by watching the video film taken by Wilhelm van Loo.

Stop Press: It has been decided the next (8th) Soest Colloquium will take place three years from now.

Afterword

The 7th Soest Colloquium, which took place from 17/19th May 1985, is now over. However its contents do not belong only to the past, since it produced results for the future, passed stimulating hints to other societies and considered and solved the problems that arose. Philatelically speaking this meeting was a total success.

It is thus my especial task to express my warmest thanks to the city of Soest and its mayor, Helmut Busmann. Although he had a full calendar related to the Soest Border Day, he did not fail to greet the delegates personally. He mentioned the special position of research and literature, and stated that philately is now more than just a hobby, it is a duty!

My thanks must also go to Herr Dr. Gunther Baecken, the director of the Kolping Rooms, and his colleagues, who not only made available all the space we needed, but were always ready to help with advice and action in a most exemplary manner.

The speakers also deserve my thanks and acknowledgements for the outstanding way in which their contributions have helped to give the meeting its special tone. Not the least of my pleasure has been the lively way in which people took part in the discussions, which led to first-class results in spite of the restricted time.

My personal thanks are due to Dr. Wilhelm van Loo, who covered the Conference for three days with the video-camera and has already produced an outstanding record in colour and sound.

Praise for outstanding and distinguished work and organisation must go to the Soest Philatelic Club, many anonymous helpers and their wives and to my own co-workers.

The Soest Colloquia have proved to be a milestone in the field of philatelic research and literature.

Initial Lecture

Society Research – Much Derided and Much Praised – a Balance Sheet

Before I joined the Society's Research Section more than 12 years ago, I had already formulated clear ideas of what was necessary and desirable.

I had had plenty of opportunity to do this, partly as Chairman of one of the bigger Federal societies, whose members were split into about 50 working parties, and partly as Chairman of a working Party with about 500 members in 17 countries of the world. I thus had plenty of practical experience.

I had already had misgivings since the founding of a Research Section was discussed by the Administration of the society from 1947 to 1973 in Krefeld. This in full knowledge of the fact that philately today depends on the activity of the working parties in the fields of research,

literature and anti-forgery procedures, and draws its sustenance from them (I do not mean materially, of course).

I put forward my views in a talk at Krefeld under the title “Aims of Philatelic Research”. The problems to be solved within a short time – only three years – were as follows: one-man working is no longer possible.

Organised division of labour took place after 1973.

Financial questions:

From 1970-1973 my predecessors had 6,000DM a year at their disposal, which was hardly enough to cover the costs of printing and posting the announcements. The contribution has now been increased more than tenfold.

Publicity-Recruitment:

By comparison with other sections, there is always room for improvement as regards publicity/exhibitions. Fortunately Herr Octeler has now taken this in hand and I am confident these deficiencies are now made good.

We shelved the following:

Recruiting literature at exhibitions
Purchase of 30 examples of publications

In spite of years of brain-beating, the following requirements from 1973 have still not been properly solved:

Ensuring that home members of Working Parties are also members of the main Society. Some Working Parties have managed this in a spectacular fashion, although a possible considerable loss of membership had to be taken into account. Others only got active in this respect, unfortunately, when we turned off the money tap.

Two striking examples may be quoted in this connection:

1. Herr Engelhardt from Detmold ran his group under the title of “MRA Working Party”, and himself a member of a State society, wrote as follows in his news-sheet:

“Compulsory membership of an umbrella organisation?”

This does not apply to our Working Party. We have absolutely nothing to spare, and are under no obligations to anybody. Members of ours do not need to belong to any other Society.

The BDPh Working Party on rolls of stamps, books of stamps, stamps from machines, chaired by Herr Daniel Cart of Baste, has acted as the agent- by correspondence – for membership of the Society for its own members living in Germany, and has taken into account loss of any members who did not wish to join the Society.

An example of a collector-oriented and reasonably priced offer of ATM covers by Herr Engelhardt at the Hanover Fair, May 85, INFO 3/85, offer only for members, quotations included – cover fronted with 20pf and cancelled automatically:

Total insert for 1 collection DM 3.70

- + costs for 15 covers
- + 1 large white sheet
- + 2 ? ? with machine number 0000
- + 1 ? (not officially issued)

The covers are from 01 and 02 automatic per day x 1x.

Single occasion? for DM 80-- + 5 DM postage.

2. Belgium Working Party, Dr. Rosberg, Berlin:

It had been accepted for years for various reasons that publications would appear in a specialist journal. In 1984 there were complaints from many sides that the Chairman was not answering letters for months, in spite of return postage and numerous reminders. My own letters and enquiries also went unanswered. Hence on 30th November 1984 he was removed from office Chairman and replace by a new one.

On 4th December 1984 came the answer – an extract is quoted: “I founded the new Working Party on Belgium on 1st August 1979 – I merely reported my intention to the Society – affiliation to be Society did not take place since some of our members did not belong to the Society and I claimed no contribution, but existed on donations. Copy of circular 1-9 were sent to the Literature Section (unfortunately Herr Höhn does not agree) – the group was founded by me personally, I was not nominated by anyone, and so not by the Society, and therefore I cannot be deposed by them. I intend to go on leading the Working Party”. End of quotation.

However for years Dr. Rosberg had made no objection to the Society treating him as the Chairman of a Working Party, and sending him the reported from the Science & Literature Sections without charge and post-paid. A sample of really stylish behaviour. Meanwhile we have had to shelve the problem of the archives.

Meanwhile we are struggling in Leverkusen with the mountain of paper left outstanding behind; that still coming in is being dealt with currently and Herr Lindauer here in Soest has taken it under his wing.

Another long-term subject for discussion is still on the table; criteria for accepting Working Parties and how to confirm them.

However, we are still waiting for this to be thrashed out thoroughly at a higher level.

Something else that is still unsatisfactory and in our view inexplicable is the failure to exchange information between Working Parties dealing with similar topics. Many, but unfortunately not yet all, Working Parties use the facilities for interchange of information.

Our attempt of some years ago to fill in this gap centrally by circulating literature could unfortunately not be kept up. We, like you, are fighting on our own. The amount of publications coming in, in recent years, has exceeded the time and effort we have available in Leverkusen, alas. We also got such charming letters as the following: “I have not asked you to send me this batch of circulars, so you can collect it yourself, I shall not send it on any further”!

And now to the intermediate period (6-9 years)

Concentration on lowering costs of printing. We only found a partial solution here. We located, tested and booked a cost-effective printer. About 1/3rd of all Working Parties have used it.

The ideal solution I suggested 12 years ago of having 1 or 2 printers for all working Party publications has not been attained for various reasons. To have a printing unit under the direct control of the Society is not a possibility within any foreseeable time, though it would save an estimated 1 million DM and more on the printing costs.

We have, in fact, a Society publishing section which is very effective, but what I think would be theoretically desirable, the concentration of the output of all the Working Parties in and through this section is regrettably not attainable on an honorary basis.

The problem of recruiting for the Working Parties and cost-free presentations at exhibitions has been solved, however. Publicity materials are presently here in Soest in the Society's archives under the care of Herr Lindauer, and will be distributed and set up from here. Unfortunately, so far not even 50% of the Working Parties have yet made use of this facility: 1 ring binder and 12 exhibition packs along with softener-free packing are available at no charge, in DINAU format.

Long-term problems (over 10 years)

My long-term aims as laid down 12 years ago in Krefeld were as follows: "Reconstruction of the ?? Personal costs to be taken over in part by the Society since many problems, e.g. detection of forgeries, literature, research are of "open interest".

You all know that this was not achieved.

Now for the present state of affairs and the comparison between the beginning in 1973 and things as they are now.

I hope that the balance is at least equal.

Many co-workers and speakers at the Colloquia have helped with work and deed, for which I wish now to convey my heartiest official thanks. Some have trodden on my toes and given their opinions unasked. People are entitled to criticize and I will accept it if justified, but I have no time for constant arguments or to keep on presenting the philosopher's stone. I have tried to keep everything that concerns us well to the fore and have always struggled without compromise for the Society where necessary. I even did this when I had to implement decisions not fully in line with my own opinions.

What should happen now, and what problems are to be solved in the next few years:

1. For me there is no question that the Working Party must be brought under the aegis of the main Society section on Research & Literature. I have more than 100 reports yearly from the Working Party but there are only 52 weekends at most. Organisational problems must, in future, be solved at State level.

The only query is whether a State society will refuse to set up a section on Research & Literature.

2. Require written proof of Society membership for people at home. Perhaps also to secure discounts on Working Party deletions?

3. Finance and purchase of 30 copies: It will be never be possible to cover the rising costs of paper and printing by raising the subscriptions. This is not the business of the State society either, at least not primarily.

Some working Parties have made their publications available to us without charge for quite a period – years in some cases. Amongst them are those from the Rhine-Danube Cancellations Society, the USA/Canada working Party and some from the Ships & Voyages Theme Group. I am glad to have this opportunity of thanking them.

Our future aim must be to use the Society's funds only to meet deficits on the printing of special publications, and thus be in a better position to afford fundamental works. If a local or State society sends 30 copies in to the central point, without charge, there should be at least a little financial help. Time and money have been saved by the Working Party. A new solution can thus be related to the size of the Working Party and also to the level of its yearly contribution.

3. Action against forgeries and to protect collectors: Two interconnected and inter-dependent topics, like research and literature.

The Working Parties should, and indeed must, do more in this direction since only they – apart from the Society checkers – are in a position to act and anticipate. This includes checking the adverts in magazines, auction catalogues, etc. Please draw your members' attention to these things very positively and in writing, and remember to send these pages at least as examples to the Society sections on collector protection and action against forgeries. Only if we all work together shall we manage to stem the tide of roguery.

Some Working Parties are already doing this in exemplary fashion: two may be quoted as representative of them all: Württemberg and KOLNOT.

4. Co-operation and Flow of Information. All sections of the Society are in the same boat, that is a platitude, and all members understand that all problems are more or less interconnected and affect one another, only it has not always been possible, for various reasons, to keep each other informed. I personally am sorry to say I have been going to Society meetings for 12 years, but of the five Working Parties have generally managed to visit only my own, since the afternoon is generally wasted on housekeeping – taking care of reports of meetings, etc. My wish is for the chairmen and representatives of the Society sections to get together for a weekend once a year and exchange their problems and experiences. Thus the Working Parties could carry out the basic work and the sections could get a centralised exchange of information going.

I would like to conclude my report at this point for today. Some of you will certainly ask what is the point, all these topics have been brought up again and again in our news-sheets over the past years. Plenty of people have written to me to say I should stop “whingeing” and give a little more credit - that would be better. However, my experience of more than ten years shows and proves that anything said and written today will be forgotten by about 50% of all readers after 3 months at the latest. This then means we have to go over it all again, to get you who are interested up to the foot of the palm-tree. Since I won't be there, will you who are lovers of coconuts please chuck a few in my direction!

Now please allow me to add a few more personal words.

Always and at every time I have defended the interests of the Society and our own group in word and writing. In recent years there has quite rightly been a demand for new young philatelists to step into leading positions. After the Society's spokesman on research and literature, my friend, Emil W. Meures, had announced his candidature in Baden-Baden up to 1988, the situation arose that he was stepping down in Berlin at the same time as myself.

Since this is neither in our own interest, nor in that of the Society, as regards trouble-free working, I shall stand down in Baden-Baden and no longer be a candidate.

This was not an easy decision to reach, but I can assure you that a newer, younger section leader for research under the outstanding leadership of my friend, Emil W. Meures, can do such good work for the three years that when the spokesman changes the new one will be able to reply on a well-in, well-experienced chairman of the Society section.

Gerhard Hütte

MODERN PHILATELY FROM THE STANDPOINT OF A THEME COLLECTOR

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen!

I would like to divide my talk into three parts:

1. My very personal encounters with modern philately.
2. How does the nature of theme philately relate to modern philately, and
3. What conclusions may we draw for national and theme collection?

Lecture

I am to speak to you today on the topic "What a Working Party expects from the Society section on Research and Literature".

In spring of last year I chanced to hear a discussion between two philatelists, Messrs. Meures and Oeleker on this very topic, which apparently had nothing to do with me. All at once I was asked the question "What does a Working Party expect from the Research Section". After some hesitation I retorted "May my answer be provocative?" Once this had been confirmed, I said "Do the Working Parties really need the Research Section?"

And thus today's subject was born, and I was committed to this lecture. However, I do not want to treat this subject provocatively, despite what you might think from my answer, but to deal dispassionately with the question.

When I began to go more closely into my subject, I soon realised that I would come up against a boundary as soon as I asked the question whether there is any scope for this Section.

In my own profession I am accustomed to have available sources of information and answers, so that people are not operating in the dark.

However, I cannot find anything of that type here, unfortunately. All I have is an “Organisational Chart for the Research Section”, published in the brochure for the 1st Research Conference, 3-5th April 1970. This does answer some questions but is by no means clear and straight-forward. In my opinion, it deals almost entirely in generalities.

Thus, I must start right at the bottom in answering the questions posed in my talk.

Let us start with the collector. He is a member of a Society which belongs to the State federation, which in its turn is a member of the BDPh. Consequently, at the AGM of this society he helps to elect the committee and chairman of his society. At least once a year the Committee must give him a balance sheet and put itself up for re-election. Then, if necessary, any pressure can be exerted on this administration, the Society committee in its turn elects the State Committee at given intervals.

The BDPh Committee is normally elected by the State committees but every society can make its voice heard directly if it so wishes, even though it is not a direct member of the BDPh. This structure thus gives truly democratic conditions. All office holders are open to review, and are chosen or rejected at the appropriate meetings.

Now if our collector friend has begun to specialise, he will eventually feel the need to get together with fellow-specialists for discussions. This gives rise to the nucleus of a Working Party. There are already Working Parties for most special topics.

As in the local societies, special collectors will have exchange days, regional meetings, discussions and general meetings at which the Committee is elected. So far this is all the same as for the local societies. However, there is no upper level organisation of the same sort. There is only the BDPh on the next level. The working parties have almost no influence on its constitution, nor on that of the State societies in which they may have an interest. The ones I am referring to are those for research, literature and possibly forgeries and security for collectors.

Just as a local society can get along more or less badly without membership of its State society and thus of the BDPh, a Working Party can also get by without an umbrella organisation. Why should it need one?

This is a very provocative question. Working Parties certainly have contacts with “neighbours”. I would like to quote the “Prussia” Working Party as an example, as I am active in it. We have friendly contacts with the Working Parties for Schleswig-Holstein, Hanover, and Thurn-und-Taxis. We value these contacts as we are linked to a certain extent by Prussian postal history.

Individual Working Parties naturally focus on different subjects, thus they cannot all be forced into one pattern.

This leads back to the question of whether the present set-up is the optimum, or whether we should stress further contacts and extend them to other domains.

Allow me to answer this now. I will return at the end of my lecture to the question of what form the organisation should take.

Further consideration of my topic now raises the question of what problems I think the Working Parties should deal with, and what should belong to the Society Research Section. Which are the essential points, which are the relationships and the possible areas of overlap?

I would like to stress that in my opinion the Working Parties should come first, and then the Society Research Section.

At the moment we have in the BDPh about 150 Working Parties with the most widely differing range of aims and objectives. Certainly every Working Party has a different aim. However, perhaps we can find a couple for which we can detect likenesses.

We shall now try to work out these likenesses.

I have made a first attempt and am sure and confident that the ensuing discussion will turn up further points that we could take together.

A Working Party is:

- a union of philatelists with special fields of interest

Its aims include:

- promotion of the study of postal history
- research on philately
- supply of information and experience
- ideally, help individual members in building up their own collections
- keeping members informed about forgeries and counterfeits
- action against forgeries
- help with the supply of philatelic materials such as special cancellations, motif stamps, etc.
- support of arbitrators by supplying them with essential scientific information
- making older, out-of-print literature available to members
- putting out news-sheets (circulars) etc., with up-to-date information on new discoveries/research results, forgeries, new special literature
- etc.

On the other hand, I see the role of the Society Research & Literature Sections as being intermediaries between the Society's top brass and the Working Parties. This means they should have the confidence of most of the working Parties and their officers.

Their tasks should be:

- to promote the work of the Working Parties
- the production of model rules
- publicity for the Working Parties, e.g. at philatelic exhibitions
- collection of literature, including foreign literature

Everyone familiar with Literatur-Nachrichten is very grateful to Herr Höhn for it. In my opinion this should not be supplied free to all societies and Working Parties, but should be made available to interested collectors at a special price.

I think that most of the literature given out free never reaches those who would really be interested in it, but just gets overlooked. "You don't value what you haven't paid for!!"

- advice to Working Parties about publications

- financial aid to Working Parties (from the Society's funds), particularly for issuing periodicals (in this case a relationship should be sought and found between the number of members, the scope of publications (apart from purely internal ones) and the regularity of their appearance).

Many collectors would like to be in several Working Parties but cannot on the grounds of cost. Help should be given here, and the watering-can principle should not be involved.

If you have followed my ideas and agree with them or at least agree with most of them, we can reach only the following conclusion:

A Working Party can exist without the Society Research Section. Many societies outside the BDPh do so. But let us be honest; these "freeloaders" or "running-board-riders" profit from the work of the BDPh and its organisation, including its sections, just as collectors who do not belong to any society profit from the work of the BDPh.

From the other point of view – that of the Society sections – a research section without Working Parties is merely a torso. The only logical conclusion is that both sides must get together, work together and feel confidence in one another.

A forum for their common efforts could be the Soest Colloquia in a slightly different form perhaps. These Soest Colloquia must become the "annual congress" of the Working Parties.

What form should the organisation now take?

One possible solution would be for the chairmen of the sections to be nominated by the BDPh Committee, to make sure these chairmen had the confidence of the BDPh. There should then be an advisory body, chosen by the Working Parties and representing them, e.g. an advisory body with 3 members, perhaps one to represent the subject working parties, one for special points of view, and one from the working parties on special places. However, any other composition is also possible, and I will go into this later.

The section chairmen could not put out any "instructions" without the agreement of the advisory body.

An example of a rule reached by agreement occurred at the Ingalstadt meeting. A working group (who was actually entitled to vote?) passed on rules for the conduct of the Working Parties and sent them as a formal proposal to the Society.

I have submitted a proposal which has been widely approved in recent years – though not by an advisory body.

It more and more strikes me as essential that all the work done by groups and societies should receive the confirmation, mutual support and help of the higher ranks. We are all working towards the same end: to make our hobby still more interesting and attractive.

Possibly, more attractive Working Parties and effective co-operation would draw more collectors into the BDPh and its societies. Membership of a Working Party must be desirable and affordable, and an obvious necessity for collectors and philatelists.

I said during this lecture that in conclusion I would once more go into the question of whether another type of organisation would be preferable. Let me say in conclusion:

The Working Parties need the Society Sections on Research and Literature, and they can only be strong if they all work together.

I hope these frank and sometimes critical remarks will have proved stimulating, and that you will take acceptable and realisable suggestions back to your Working Parties.

END

Survey of articles

[*Title in original language*]

Postmarke, 9th February 1925, Volume 7, Whole number 89, p.39

(Notes)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

SURVEY OF ARTICLES

From now on we shall give in this place every month a short survey of the most important articles published in the world-wide specialist press, arranged by the countries to which the articles refer. This should enable everyone to locate the periodicals containing articles relating to their areas of interest. We have compiled the present survey from all the journals we have received, some 120 in all, and we believe we have covered pretty well all the world's specialist press that has any value for research, with the exception of a few English and American periodicals.

For lack of space we are unable to give the addresses of all the periodicals as well. Reference should be made to the advertising section of our magazine, where numerous adverts for specialist journals will be found. If an address cannot be located there, we will gladly supply it on receipt of the return postage.

END

KOUWENBERG, K.
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III
[*De pioniers der Nederlandse Filatelie. (Deel III)*]
De Postzak, December 1963, Issue 66, pp.57-61

Translated by Wim Dykshoorn, Beach Park, IL for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1996

THE PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY - PART III.

(Translator's Note: The translation is not literal since the original was a bit flowery and I have tightened it up a bit.)

CORNELIS VAN RINSUM

(See the picture on page 58.)

Van Rinsum is the first among equals of the troika that served in the early days of Dutch Philately.

He was born on the 18th May 1853 in Amsterdam, his mother was of French descent, his father was a stockbroker.

Cornelis was not the easiest of the eight Van Rinsum children. He was shy, difficult to approach and did not have many friends. He contracted an eye disease at an early age and had to wear glasses.

He spent his happiest times with his grandparents where he, far from the noisy, busy family, spent time with his stamps. Van Rinsum had discovered those fascinating little pieces of paper at an early age and never let go of them.

His father decided that he should be trained for the stockbrokerage business, which was a mistake because Van Rinsum had no interest in stocks and bonds. He had but one interest, stamps!

However, he had to obey his father's commands and started the study. His interest in stamps became stronger, his collection grew and his knowledge of philately increased after he discovered philatelic literature in 1867, at the age of 14.

There were four leading philatelic magazines in 1867; **Le Timbre Poste**, by J. B. Moens in Brussels, **Le Timbrophile**, by Pierre Mahe in Paris, **Das Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler**, (sic) by Zschiesche & Köder, Leipzig, which ceased publication in April 1867 and in the English language, **The Stamp Collector's Magazine**, by Alfred Smith in Bath. **The Philatelist**, by Stafford Smith began publication in December 1866.

It is known that Van Rinsum had a subscription to **The Stamp Collector's Magazine** but he must have been interested in the French magazines because he was fluent in that language through the teachings of his mother.

Between his studies he began to deal in stamps; friends and relatives are his first customers. Business was good and early 1868 Van Rinsum and his friend Jan Christoffel van Schaik started a stamp business, J. Chr. van Schaik & Co.; Van Rinsum is the Co. Both entrepreneurs are 15 years of age. The business is located in the Egelantiersgracht 502, Amsterdam, the Schaik residence

The first advertisement of the new firm appears in **The Stamp Collector's Magazine**⁽¹⁾, offering Dutch stamps, amongst them the 50c gold for 11 shillings per dozen. Their profit was not excessive!

That they had to learn a few things about stamps is shown in the "Answers to Correspondents" in subsequent issues of the magazine. Van Rinsum's claim that he has found two rare stamps is refuted by the editor who shows that the 4/4 shilling Mecklenburg-Schwerin "darkbrown" is a chemical forgery and that his Japanese stamp is nothing more than the selvege of the India 1 anna.

In June 1868 the name is changed to: C. van Rinsum & Co. (formerly: J. Chr. van Schaik en Co.), Keizersgracht 216, Amsterdam. After September 1868 van Rinsum deals only under his own name. There are advertisements in **The Philatelist**⁽²⁾. He does a lot of advertising and business is good.

By the end of 1868 van Rinsum decides to publish a stamp magazine. Just about every other dealer did that, but van Rinsum overlooked the fact that most of those ventures never published more than a few issues, for lack of capital and ignorance of the finer points of philately. Late in 1868 an advertisement appears in **The Stamp Collector's Magazine**⁽³⁾ and **The Philatelist**⁽⁴⁾:

THE CONTINENTAL PHILATELIC MAGAZINE

Printed in English. The cheapest magazine for advertising. No. 1, January 1869. Used stamp gratis! Subscription 4/- a year.

This is the first Dutch philatelic magazine, even though it is printed in English. Why it was printed in English is not clear. Perhaps he thought that the market in Holland was not big enough, or he was impressed by the success of **The Philatelist**.

The first edition of **The Continental Philatelic Magazine** appeared on 15th January 1869. The promised free stamp was the 1 cent black of 1869! A picture of the title page is shown in the so called "Jubileumboek" of the **Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie** of 1932 and in "**Het Maandblad**" of September 1961.

Reviews of the first edition were presented in **The Stamp Collector's Magazine** and **The Philatelist**. **The Stamp Collector's Magazine** writes: "We hope that the first edition of Van Rinsum's publication is not the best. It is too dry, and it presents nothing new. The articles about "The Postage Stamps of Mexico" and "The Postage Stamps of the Dutch East Indies" are nothing but summaries of well known stamps. They are promising a lot, the next issue will have an article by Pemberton, so we assume that future issues will be more interesting"

The Philatelist is less charitable. The editor writes: "A very entertaining publication. Cheap considering the many words of wisdom one finds there and a source of entertainment." The editor presents a few summaries and pokes fun at the grammatical errors and poor writing style of Van Rinsum. "What on earth induces foreigners to fancy they can write English" exclaims the editor.

Indeed van Rinsum's English was childish and had many errors of style, but what does one expect, the author was 15 years old!

Meanwhile van Rinsum published a stamp album. It contained 200 pages with text in four languages. C. van Rinsum's Permanent Stamp Album cost 10 shilling.

The second issue of **The Continental Philatelic Magazine** is more interesting than the first one, it contains an article by van Rinsum "Later Stamp Forgeries". Part of this is an excerpt of an article by De Rive de Seines from "Le Timbre Poste" with the title "Les faussaires d'aujourd'hui—d'hui ". Van Rinsum cautions against sheets of stamps in the windows of booksellers in Amsterdam who know nothing about stamps. The sheets are entitled "Aux choix, 15 cts la piece". and are distributed by a French stamp dealer, Monsieur CR. Neuilly. They are all forgeries made by Spiro and van Rinsum describes the forgeries.

The editor of "The Stamp Collector's Magazine" compliments Van Rinsum for that article and encourages him to continue the work. The English text is much improved. "The Philatelist" remains silent. Van Rinsum is angry with the editor of that magazine and had not sent him a copy of the second issue. "Le Timbre Poste" and "Le Timbrophile" have until now ignored Van Rinsum's magazine.

Meanwhile Van Rinsum's father got tired of his son's stamp business and shipped him off to Heidelberg to complete his studies. In May 1869 he moves in with a P. Nippold and quietly continues his stamp business.

On April 15 the 3rd issue of the "The Continental Philatelic Magazine" appears. Van Rinsum was upset by the criticism from "The Philatelist" and went on the offense with some comments about the March issue of his competitor:

"We can be brief about this subject. Collectors allow us a few words to the publisher of this magazine. Your magazine is worthless! In our opinion a philatelic magazine should contain articles about philately. We expect that you should pay some attention to your own magazine before you criticize us.

3

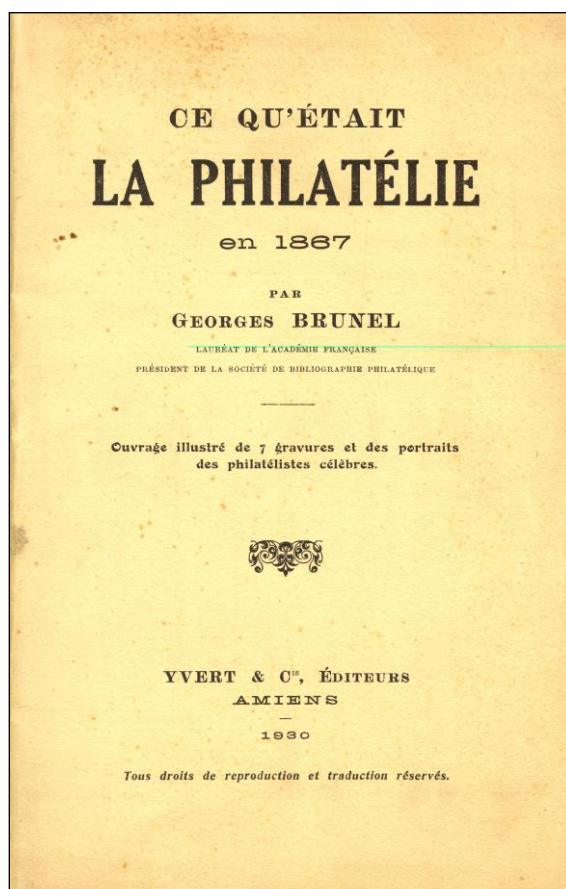
Does the article in the March the Brighton Postoffice" have "Puzzles for stampcollectors", The only thing worth reading in

The lead article in the 3rd issue of by E.L. Pemberton, "Boston Forgeries", of Van Rinsum's "Continental Philatelic issue, "Saint Valentine's Day in anything to do with "philately"? is that "philately"? your magazine is the gossip column.

Van Rinsum is a contribution which brought about the demise of Magazine"
(To Be Continued)

END

Georges Brunel
The State of Philately in 1867
[Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867]
Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, 37pp.



Originally published as:

Georges Brunel: *La Philatélie en 1867*. [*Philately in 1867*.], L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th January 1930, Whole number 817, pp.3-6; 15th March, Whole number 821, pp.288-291. A note in whole number 818 of the 31st January 1930 (*La philatelie en 1867*, page 77) advises that a reader takes issue with **Brunel** for his severe criticism of **Moens** and **Hanciau**, given their publishing efforts for over a third of a century
{The two parts above cover only the last two thirds of the book. On page 3 of the above, there is a note directing readers to whole number 809 of the magazine, presumably for the earlier part. However, I have checked every page of the numbers from 806 to 816 and found nothing. I also checked the Indexes for both 1929 and 1930 and found only the references to whole numbers 817, 818 and 821.}

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
12th December 2000

THE STATE OF PHILATELY IN 1867

For several years I have enumerated the stamps that have appeared in the course of a year, in *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*.

At the end of my statistical account of the 1927 issues, published on the 15th January 1928, I announced to its faithful readers that I was preparing a study of the first ages of stamp collecting.

It took me longer than I expected to get my documents together and draw up a fairly complete picture of the state of *Timbrophily*, as it was then called. I may add that I have known personally almost all of the people mentioned in this study.

It was about 1860 that a real mania for collecting began to spread. At first it was young people, schoolboys, who took an interest in stamps. To them, these little pictures, coming from sometimes very distant countries, were extraordinary curiosities. The Cape, Victoria, Brazil, Van Diemen's Land, were all rare phenomena, and the taste for collecting these stamps manifested itself everywhere. It attracted well-known people; these were numismatists, general collectors, and collectors of stamped papers who took to philately, as can be seen from the series of great collectors which we shall try to outline in these notes.

From 1860 onwards there was a stamp bourse at the Tuileries, at Midday on Thursdays and Sundays, near the statue of Diana and later on behind the merry-go-round. This bourse became at once famous and accepted, for in the *Petit Journal* of the 23rd September 1863 the famous columnist **Timotée Trimm** devoted a *Premier-Paris* to it:

Fashion is not always silly.

The current folly is not bound to be absurd. Popular crazes always have a lesson and a reason.

The observer should look for these.

For several years there has been a rage for collecting postage stamps.

Not just the stamps of France; but especially those of more distant countries.

This little fantasy of a great nation began as a children's pastime.

The first open-air stamp bourse was held at the Tuileries at Little Provence.

Trading, sale and exchange took place.

This charming girl, who would never voluntarily have bothered with geography, was trying to swap a Haiti stamp for one from the East Indies.

The entire world, with its arms, mottoes, the portraits of its various sovereigns, became an instructive plaything in the form of postage stamps, which can teach adults about the world better than a professor from the Sorbonne.

The Tuileries are the favourite meeting place of rich children.

Not during the Summer – they have their fathers' country houses, but in winter, then the public park is a universal blessing.

Thus, there were the two daughter of the Marquise de M..., who had some American stamps.

And the little son of Lieutenant General N..., who was annoying his pals with stamps from Greenland.

There was an outburst of jealous fury amongst the young dealers.

Each wanted a rare stamp from his parents.

They received them ..., they promised to behave, and the parents made it a question of pride and sympathy.
To please these demanding young people, they walk about everywhere.
They incensed public officials to get envelopes with rare stamps on. They fussed round bankers, ministers, Heads of Departments, the Postmaster especially, who have used envelopes to dispose of.
Society ladies who would never have agreed to ask any authority for anything, would lower themselves to get an envelope from Batavia or the Siberian provinces.
The children's craze won over their fathers. Collecting stamps was found to be quite clever.
Every family took to it with rage, with frenzy, at any price.
Up to 100 francs was paid for certain stamps.
Finally, speculation took over and the stamp trade was organised.
Ordinary used stamps had already had a vogue because of a bizarre will.
It is said that an Englishman left an income of fifty thousand pounds to the first young lady to give his solicitor a million old postage stamps from all nations.
They were sought for everywhere: in Belgium, in Germany, in France.
They cost 25 centimes a thousand in Paris. And enough were not found.
Today, old French stamps are without value.
The first young lady to arrive would have got the inheritance.
Speculation in postage stamps thus took hold of the public.
Albums were made – some were sold for up to a thousand francs, if complete and well presented.
Every great family wanted the honour of placing on a table in its reception room a bound collection of these costly emblems, embellished with its coat of arms.
A young man, a student originally from Perche who had fallen out with his family, took up this trade.
He became the supplier to the Susses, the Bahots, the Giroux. He was really good at it.
He could get you a Kamchatka stamp in eight days, a Javanese in six weeks, a Chinese in two months, and any country wanted, without exception.
The extent of his connections was amazing. People marvelled at the richness of his stock -till one fine day - the secret of his opulence was revealed.
Our young man sent the following prepaid letter to a merchant every week: I want to spend a million on the goods of your country. Will you be my agent. Please answer.
He got replies from all over. The student never bought anything, but he got replies.
And the desired stamp was on the letter sent back to him.
Today, the stamp album has become a classic. It is sold with notices signed by the most learned members of our Institute.
It is not a plaything, it is a dictionary.

Then, the Stamp Bourse was mentioned again in 1865 in a celebrated piece *La Famille Benoîton*⁽¹⁾, by **Victorien Sardou**, which was presented at the Gymnase Theatre. This gives an amusing picture of these meetings of *Timbromanes*⁽²⁾:

Fanfan⁽³⁾: Yes, I've got to get down to the Bourse right away.
Champrose (astounded): He's going to the Bourse; (to **Fanfan**) What Bourse?
Fanfan (pointing to the window): Look, in the garden. You know perfectly well, there along with the waffle seller! It's the little Bourse.
Champrose: Bourse for what?

Fanfan: Postage stamps of course! (aside) Doesn't he know anything? You don't know anything! Little **Musot**, big **Lassalle** and me, we've organised this at the Tuileries.

Champrose (astounded): What a lad! (to **Fanfan**) And is that what you do? Little **Musot**, big ...

Fanfan: At two o'clock, and we do the Bourse ... You know ... do you know? Because we've got stamps from all over the place, because of our daddies! Now, the three of us know all the little speculators (laughing) and we fix them!

Champrose: Go on

Fanfan (standing up and pulling him to the front of the stage): I'm going to have a lovely month, you'll see, because of the American business.

Champrose (interested): Oh, OK, how's that?

Fanfan: Papa told me one day when he came home - **Fanfan**, the Federals⁽⁴⁾ have won... Get going. I went to the bourse, I bought all the Southern stamps there were, instead of my English and Italians, **Bibi Lassalle**, who didn't know, said *Is he cracked, this Fanfan, cornering all the Southern stamps like that* But at half-past o'clock he really did his nut, when he knew there would be no more Southern stamps. I sold mine at a profit. Weren't the others mad! Oh, they're not a match for me!

Notes:

- (1) A famous play, one expression from which is still current in the language: *Madame Benoiton has gone out*. In fact, she is mentioned but never appears on stage.
- (2) This was the term generally used at this time
- (3) He is the **Benoiton's** son
- (4) Allusion to the American Civil War, which finished in 1865 with the defeat of the South.



The Stamp Bourse in the Tuileries Gardens, about 1860.

In 1864, The Stamp Bourse was taking place every Thursday and Sunday. Three to four hundred people turned up, and even at that date schoolboys were not the bulk of the clientele.

However, these crowds annoyed the authorities. The stamp people were hunted out, chased off, and getting tired of the bother, they met in the Luxembourg Gardens. However, the authorities there were not willing to put up with the philatelists either. Finally, they found Marigny Square, off the Champs-Élysées, near the Guiguols, and since that period the Bourse has had no more incarnations.

The main periodicals did not disdain to deal with philately, since in 1842 one could read in *The Times*, the weighty English daily, *A young lady wishes to cover the walls of her dressing room with used postage stamps, and her numerous friends have encouraged her in this idea, and she has managed to collect 16,000. But it is not enough. She would be grateful to anyone kind enough to send her all they can find. Send to M. Buttler, glover, Leadenhall St., London.*

And the comic paper *Punch* (which still appears as I have the latest number in my hands at the moment) made fun at about the same time of ladies who hunted for penny stamps to decorate their cushions and furniture.

The **Potiquet** catalogue appeared in June 1861, quickly followed by the **Lallier** stamp manual, and in 1864 by the **Maury** catalogue. In July 1864 came the first large-size issue of *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, and on 15th November of the same year, the famous *Timbrophile* from **Pierre Mahé**.

On the 15th November 1864 the term *philately* was created by **Herpin**, in an unsigned article published in the *Collectionneur*, and from then on **Maury** took the side of the new word, though he was covered in sarcasm by **Mahé** father and son, [**Dr.**] **Magnus** and plenty of others. *Philately* has now made its way in the world, it has been adopted in all countries and appears in all the dictionaries (we shall come back to **Herpin** further on and will give an extract from this celebrated article).

The first stamp album appeared in June 1862, from **Lallier**.

From 1865 on, **Dr. Magnus (Dr. Legrand)** set out the principles of philatelic science in a very full series of articles on watermarks (*Timbrophile*, number 6). Even in this distant epoch of philately, essays were being collected and the main collections (**Saulcy**, **Donatis**, **Herpin**, **Primoli**, **Berger-Levrault**) had large numbers of them.

What were the collections worth? We have found an index: in 1864, there was an advertisement for a very fine collection of postage stamps, consisting of 1,177 stamps in a **Lallier** album for 1,200 francs, from **Girardot**, stationer, 174 Rue St. Jacques. This was quite a sum for the period, particularly for postage stamps which were neither very fashionable nor very much appreciated.

Finally, there were already stamp sales; as for instance on Monday, 29th December 1865, at one o'clock, postage stamps belonging to M. E... [Josef W. Elb] were sold in Room 10 of the Hotel de la Rue Drouot. Not a very large collection as he has not bothered with it for some time, it produced 800-1,000 francs. Posters announcing the event attracted all the merchants of Paris and the bidding went well above what we had expected, to the great astonishment of the idlers and bric-a-brac merchants, who could not get over seeing gold given for a few little squares of paper that the auctioneer carried about on a huge plate. The honours of the session went to the essays and proofs of M. Riesler, which were knocked down at a relatively high price.

By 1867 there were large numbers of collectors of postage stamps. We have been led to believe that during the first ages of philately, only young people went in for postage stamps, as a childish pastime: we have read as much many times. What a mistake! Right off the cuff, here is a gallery of eminent collectors, with their social situations added: this will show how old the passion for postage stamps really is.

Herpin was a numismatist, who rapidly took to stamp collecting, and since he joined a good literary style to his qualities of erudition, he published well-documented articles in the *Collectionneur*, but he is famous above all for creating the word *philately* in 1864, despite the bawling of those who stuck by the barbarous and hybrid word *timbrology*. *Philately* is the word now adopted by the entire world. What a disgrace for those still alive who have seen how infantile their stubbornness was. **Herpin** collected unused stamps. He sold his collection to **Philbrick**, an English lawyer, for 10,000 francs, despite admitting that it was inferior to that of his English colleague.

Here is **Herpin's** celebrated article, entitled *Baptism*:

Isn't it strange that for six or seven years we have been studying and researching postage stamps but have never thought of giving a name to this attractive occupation which brings pleasure to some and fortune to others. It is impossible to look on the word timbromanie as an acceptable term. This is really a slightly derogatory term which certain people, trying to be funny, pronounce with a sarcastic tone, though quite innocently. This is why it has been used to date, for want of a better, but it is time to banish it ignominiously, and question its very existence... Everyone has noticed that most new words have their roots in ancient words and that neologisms borrow their elements from Latin and Greek, so we shall try an excursion into one of these two languages.

Since numismatics derived its name from the Latin numisma (medal) and sphragistics (study of seals) from the Greek σφραγίζω (I seal), we may in view of the richness of this language, suggest PHILATÉLIE as expressing the idea that the odious term stigmatised above seeks to ridicule.

Philately is formed from two Greek words: φίλος (friend, lover) and ατελές (frank, free, when speaking of an object), the noun being ατελεία. Thus philately means love of studying everything connected with prepayment.

*Now since the word has been released and the newly-born has seen the light, we will ask our young and charming lady readers to be its godmothers. What!, you will say, talking Greek to young ladies? This is a queer way of pleasing them and asking for their patronage. Who knows if the very strangeness of the request will not be its best recommendation. From whom can a new idea, a new word, ask help and protection if not from young ladies who like novelties in everything, and whose generosity is rarely implored in vain by the weak. Moreover, in the name of Greek, we shall not use any of the silly affectations of **Vadius** or of our **Molière**. Thus without impudence, but also without embarrassment we ask the approval of the most beautiful half of the human race, sure that if we obtain it, we shall have that of the other half.*

Dr. Legrand is the founder of philatelic science: he in fact was the first to study watermarks and perforations, thus permitting a rational classification of issues. To measure perforations, he invented a little device whose success has been unabated: the *Odontomètre* (Perforation gauge). Alas, inventors and precursors tend to be forgotten or unrecognised. I have never seen one of these devices carrying the inscription *invented by Dr. Legrand*, though that would only be fair!

Under the transparent pseudonym of **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Legrand** wrote a large number of articles of the greatest interest. He owned a very fine philatelic library, and founded the still existing **Société Française de Timbrologie**, along with **Baron Arthur de Rothschild**.

But he had one whim, he hung on to his word *timbrologie*. I have had epic discussions with him on the subject. One day, I set him a poser: *Good heavens, I have forgotten my Greek*, but told me *but I have a dictionary upstairs*. I climbed upstairs, and found a venerable old book, bound in powdery full calf. I told him *We shall laugh and I'm going to prove to you that from the analysis point of view you ought to say philately*. I will not repeat my arguments (you can read them above in the article by **Herpin**), but he refused to give in, on the pretext that in Greek the expressions *Free, Free of charge* cannot be applied to correspondence! How does he know? He knew that the Greeks wrote often and at length, and that couriers carried the messages. There must have been some which were not paid for, and the addressee had to meet the cost of the journey, and others which were sent prepaid, hence the need for putting a mark on the tablet? My reasoning had no success with the good doctor, and as I am the same, we simply looked at one another and burst out laughing; that was really something!

Dr. Legrand was a likeable and courteous man with a deep love of *timbrologie*; when he became too old, he sold his collection for a very nice sum and devoted himself to his library. He died in June 1892 [actually 1912] at the age of 92 years.

Count Durrieu, then treasurer-paymaster general at Strasburg and later a member of the Institute, put together one of the finest collections in France. He died quite recently.

Finally, we must give some space to the king of collectors past and present, **Philippe de Ferrari**.

He was one of the outstanding lovers of stamps, and at the same time an eccentric par excellence. He belonged to an old Genoese family. The **Marquis de Ferrari**, a major financier and director of railway companies, lived in France from the beginning of 19th century. On leaving his native city, he made a gift of forty millions to improve the port of Genoa and so the **King** made him **Prince of Lucedio** and the **Pope** made him **Duke of Galliera**⁽¹⁾.

He married the daughter of the **Marquis de Brignollo**, former ambassador of Sardinia to France, born in 1812. In 1848 she brought into the world a feeble being who was held at the baptismal font by **Louis Philippe**, King of the French. This was a peculiar omen: a child of adultery, his godfather was the most morose and philistine sovereign of history. When a pupil at the Lycée Louis-le-Grand, he developed a liking for stamps. His mother had inherited a trifling 110 millions from her husband and was herself rich to the tune of a hundred million, and so could indulge her son's passion without danger. She often accompanied the young man to the Rue des Canettes, to a merchant who has since become famous: **Pierre Mahé**. This was about 1864.

Obviously the relationship was a cordial one, since in 1874 the son of the **Duchess of Galliera** named **Mahé** as the curator of his collections, with the agreeable task of building them up. I don't think anyone has landed such a patronage since the days of **Augustus**! This collaboration resulted in a fabulous collection, the sale of which at the Hôtel Drouot after the war produced twenty-six million francs.

- (1) **Galliera!** This name will mean nothing to many readers. Allow me to point out a little-known historical fact. After the battle of Lutzen (2nd May 1813), **Napoleon** wished to give his stepson **Eugène de Beauharnais** (already Viceroy of Italy) a new proof of his affection, and so issued the following decree (14th May): Wishing to give a striking and signal proof of our attachment to our well-loved (adoptive) son, **Prince Eugène Napoleon**, for the constant proofs of attachment he has given us and the services he has rendered us, we decree as follows: Our palace at Bologna and the land of Galliera belonging to our private domain are elevated to the status of a Duchy and this Duchy of Galliera is given in full ownership to the **Princess of Bologna, Joséphine-Maximilienne-Napoleone**, elder daughter of the **Prince Viceroy**. This **Josephine** went on to marry **King Oscar** and become **Queen of Sweden**. **Philippe de Ferrari, Duke of Galliera**, closed the history of this Duchy in a philatelic manner quite uncommon, as even a historian must agree.

How did **Ferrari** buy? Was it with discernment? We may doubt it from his way of going on. He arrived at a dealers (either **Mahé** or **Robert** generally). They would rush to him (with good reason) – Good-day, **Mr. Philippe**, they would say, for he did not like his title ever to be used (he had his reasons), they would show him a portfolio, expecting him to examine some rare specimens. Well he didn't want to know. With a trembling hand, he would slip all the stamps out of their holders, turn the pages, would cull all the stamps, and heap them all up without regard, and when he thought the heap was big enough he would say How much is that? But **M. Philippe** they would say we shall have to reckon them up!.

No point, tell me how much and at the same time he would start pulling 10-20-50 and 100 franc gold pieces out of his pockets, and make a heap of them as well, and when he thought the heap of gold equalled in value the heap of stamps, he would say There you are, then he began picking up the stamps in handfuls and stuffing them into the pockets of his overcoat and trousers without bothering about creasing or damaging them. He didn't care whether he got a strip of Mauritius or a view of Sydney. His operation finished, he left without a word!

Once he got home, he threw everything into a cardboard box and left it to his assistant to sort his acquisitions out. He was told about all the rare items: they were forged for him if necessary. He made a show of being concerned: How much – that's a lot – that's dear, sir, that's dear he would say a dozen times, but he would take the item, pay for it and sneak out like a thief or a schoolboy afraid of being scolded by his grandmother because he had spent the money intended for his savings bank on buying his fancies. This was the mentality of the famous great collector.

As for the physiological aspect of the individual, think of an almost beardless man, with scanty hair, pale eyes, avoiding eye contact, with a dull, expressionless face, going step by step along the pavement, wearing espadrilles over which fell the frayed bottoms of a shabby pair of trousers. He was wrapped in an old greenish overcoat, and his head was covered according to the season, with a Swiss admiral's cap or a Catalan beret. Under his arm he lugged an umbrella covered in a cheap cotton fabric, a bazaar article costing about 2fr.95.

Let us follow him: he walks uncertainly; he stops, hesitates about which way he ought to go, and when it comes to crossing the road he never knows whether to step off on the left foot or the right. Then he stands still, looking vague, his head slightly backwards, isolated in the midst of the bustle of Paris. Obviously, to a man of science he has all the characteristics of psychic cerebropathy; perhaps even a polyneuritic, in any event he exhibits the well-known signs of mental psychosis: he is obviously paramimetic and moreover he carries the signs, the stigmata of sexual perversion. Ecce Homo!

This description is not painted too black. I have seen him, I have studied him, I have judged him. He was simply cracked up as an eminent amateur by those who were living off him, and it was an accepted thing for them and the whole of the Press to praise the philatelic science of this good **M. Philippe**. What, this neurotic, always absent-minded, seeming to waken out of a nightmare when anyone spoke to him, with a flagrant disassociation between his ideas and his actions; what, this lunatic, dealing, buying, paying without seeming to know what he was doing, apparently only acting by reflex, could he have built up this fabulous collection? Never! There was somebody in the wings, and above all there were the three hundred thousand francs his mother gave him every month for his amusements.

He lived in the magnificent town mansion in the Rue de Varenne, with its gardens extending along the Rue Vaneau, which had belonged to the **Prince of Monaco**, where **Cavaignac** had lived in 1848, and which the **Duchess of Galliera** had placed at the disposal of the **Comte de Paris**.

Again, we may give a few historical facts. It was in this house that **Princess Amélia of Orleans** married the **Prince of Braganza**, the future **King of Portugal**, but this was done with such show, such ostentation, and the royalists were so insolent that the Government had to take severe action. A few days later, the law exiling princes who had reigned in France was in force.

The proud **Duchess** took fright this time; she broke off with all the princes and all the personages who had been dreaming of a new restoration, and even cancelled the legacy she had destined for **Princess Amélia**.

She then devoted herself to philanthropic work, and poured out money to build the museum of art behind the Trocadero that carries her name. At Clamart she built an orphanage, and there were many other liberalities which meant that when she died in 1888 her fabulous fortune had been reduced to some ten million, which she left to the **Empress Victoria of Germany** (widow of **Frederick III**). Her mansion in the Rue de Varenne was given to Austria-Hungary as a residence for their ambassador. This was a tactful way of recognising and returning the hospitality she had received in France.

She reserved a detached residence for her son on the first floor, above the stables, and it was there **Ferrari** lived. It must be said that he expressed profound contempt for his mother's fortune, and for a while even tried to live by means of his technical knowledge, for he was a student of the Ecole Centrale but he was too unsettled a character to do anything with the little he knew: he gave lessons as a private tutor and was even for a brief period an unpaid teacher at the Ecole des Sciences Politiques, but all that was at the beginning of his adult life.

He lived as if he were bearing the remorse for a whole family, and to give an idea of his mentality, we may say that he did not attend the funeral of the mother who had been so kind and generous to him. Was this in the first place a protest against the presence as leading mourners of the ambassadors of Germany and Austria, or because he could not pardon his illegitimate birth? However that may be, he broke off with his family and arranged to be adopted by an Austrian officer, the **Count de la Rénatière von Kriegsfeld**. He thus acquired Austrian nationality. He died during the war, on 20th May 1917 at Lausanne, bequeathing his collection to the Berlin Museum! Happily, a large part of his collection had been sequestered on the outbreak of war.

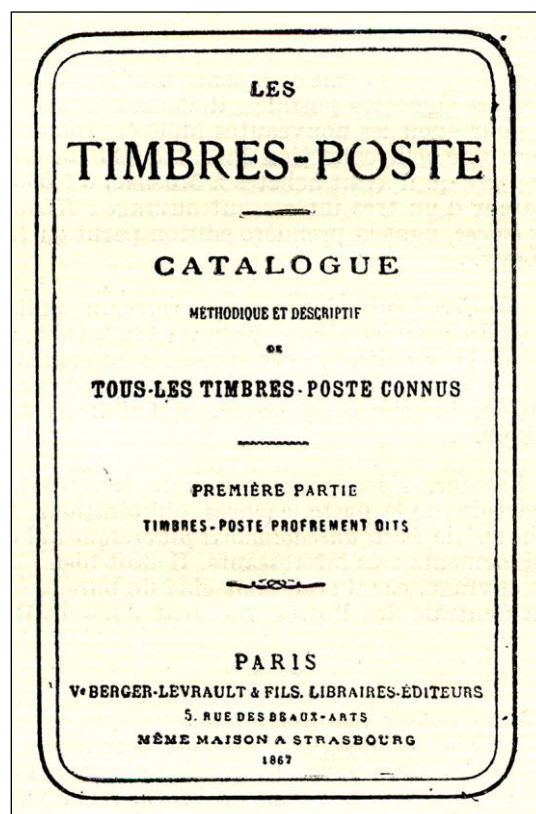
How could an intelligent patriot such as **Pierre Mahé**, who was at his side all his life, have failed to instil into him a love for France, and inspire him to leave his treasure in the country where he had studied, where he had lived almost all his life, in France in fact! Moreover, **Ferrari** himself wrote one day **Mahé** and **Moens** are my gods. Basically this was claptrap, he knew for certain they were fleecing him and making a fool of him. They called him a great stamp collector, and he appeared to live with this halo, but he did not take himself seriously. Moreover, he never looked at his stamps and if **Mahé** had not been there to sort and arrange them, they would have stayed pell-mell. What an insoluble enigma was the life of this **Philippe de Ferrari**, what a cruel enigma said the pragmatic **Paul Bourget**.

The **Caillebotte** brothers deserve to appear in our gallery. First there was **Martial**, the musician, and then his brother the artist. They possessed a considerable fortune and built up a very fine collection. Suffice it to say that after the death of the artist, **Martial** sold his collection for 100,000 francs to **Tapling**, a rich English manufacturer. The purchaser died shortly afterwards at the early age of thirty-five, and left his magnificent collection of postage stamps in his Will to the Kensington Museum in London. Superbly arranged, it is available to all visitors who can thus in one place study all the rare issues without risk of damaging the stamps (they are under glass). The two Post Office stamps are only shown by special request.

We will next enumerate the following important people: **Count Primoli**, one of the familiars of **Napoleon III**, **Court Counsellor Rousset**, **State Counsellor de Bosredon**, the author of the work on telegraphic stamps, and of the *Bibliographie Timbrologique de France et Belgique*, the famous oculist **Sichet**, **Natalis Rondot (Armand Martin)**, journalist, to whom we owe a series of well-documented articles that appeared in *Magazin Pittoresque* from 1862 to 1866, and **Donatis**, the director of an insurance company. All of them possessed very fine collections.



Berger-Levrault a publisher of Strasburg (of Nancy after the war of 1870), was an outstanding and erudite collector, as witnessed by the *Methodical and Descriptive Catalogue of all Postage Stamps* which he issued in 1867. The stamps were classified in chronological order, with the very slightest variations in design, colours, paper, watermarks and perforation. Hence, at that period he was referred to as the prince of philatelic science. The only drawback of his catalogue is that the enumerations were not set out in columns but in continuous lines. This was a printer's dodge to use less space. Before he issued his work, he showed it to **de Ferrari** and **Dr. Magnus**. This work was prefaced by an article on the organisation of a collection and a table of currency (it had xiii+147 pages, and sold for Fr3.25). **Berger-Levrault** had one fad: with imperforate stamps, he would take a block and cut away part of the stamps surrounding the one he wished to keep, so as to make quite plain that it was not perforated. He died at the age of 78, in September 1903. He was a member of the Académie Stanislas, of Nancy.



Cover page (reduced) of the *Catalogue* of Berger-Levrault.

Ernest Régnard, a fine collector, wrote some remarkable articles, and he it was who edited the catalogue of **Mme. Nicholas**, one of the first stamp merchants. The banker, **Mirabaud**, later a governor of the Bank of France, collected from 1867 onwards. He left a magnificent collection, which however very few people saw because of the difficulty of managing it. He died on 13th May 1908. His collection was sold at the Hôtel Drouot. He published a major work on the Swiss Cantonals: he possessed entire reconstituted sheets of these rare stamps.

Potiquet was an erudite amateur, who compiled the first stamp catalogue on the 21st December 1861, published by **Lacroix** (who was one of my own first publishers). This catalogue went to two editions: the first containing 1,080 stamps and 130 envelopes, the second (March 1862), 1,088 stamps and 165 envelopes.

Arthur de Rothschild began collecting stamps quite young, when he was still at high school, and then he got in touch with **Laplante** to get new issues (already!). He was soon the possessor of a fine collection including two Post Offices that he had bought from **Moens** for 1,000 francs! He is the author of a very interesting work: *History of the Letter Post*, the first edition of which was published in 1873 by **Calman-Levy**.

Justin Lallier, a collector and philatelic writer, was the author of the first album that appeared in 1863. A fifth edition was announced as early as 1865: it had coloured armorial bearings, was bound in linen, and cost 8 francs (by **Lenégre**, a Paris publisher). I possess the 8th edition, printed in brown and the elementary album that appeared in 1869.

Pierre Zaccone was concerned especially with everything relating to postal history, postmarks and cancellations. In 1867 he published in Paris *Anecdotal and Pictorial Post* which has some very interesting information. He was well-placed to write this work, since he was deputy head of the Central Postal Administration, Rue Jean-Jacques Rousseau.

We shall now go on to those who were the first to have the ingenious idea of making the new craze into a line of commerce. A very original figure from the beginnings of philately is that of **Moens**: he is worth looking at for a moment. He offers an obvious problem for the psychologist. **Moens** was quite uneducated, he could barely write his name. Nevertheless he acquired a reputation second to none as a writer. He was one of the greatest pseudo-authors that one could name along with **Shakespeare**. He was a born business man: he acquired a tidy fortune by selling postage stamps, but would have done just as well selling jam. He had two things going for him: he arrived at the right moment, then he met **Hanciau**, an accurate author who during his whole life placed his pen and his intelligence at the service of **Moens**; without **Hanciau**, the journal *Timbre-Poste* would never have appeared and, consequently, no big dealer.

I knew **Moens** as a second-hand bookseller in the Galerie Bortier in Brussels. It was a small shop: there were boxes of cheap books, Liège Almanacs, with various other stuff on the shelves. Sheets of white paper displaying postage stamps were stuck up in the windows.

Moens was born in 1833 at Tournai, and, given a job in a bookshop when he was quite young. He then opened a little shop in 1850 where he sold bargain books. Not without resourcefulness, he tried selling stamps, his first attempts were successful and he got the idea of importing new issues from their country of origin. He found in **Hanciau** an assiduous hard worker, a modest and devoted collaborator willing to sink his own personality to the extent that the philatelic works that appeared carried the name of **Moens** alone.

Timbre-Poste was the intermediary via which all the philatelic hopes of the epoch converged on Brussels. We must admit it had a fabulous success but we must regret that it was inspired by a not very Francophile spirit. **Moens** had a constant tendency to denigrate everything French, everything done, printed or stated in France. Moreover, he got it accepted as gospel that only he had the right to announce new issues and write about stamps. How many erroneous articles have found their way into the columns of this curious periodical. And one should read with relish the slanging matches he had with **Pierre Mahé**, who did at least write himself all the articles he signed, and with **Arthur Maury**, who wrote articles of the greatest interest and had the modesty not to sign them.

All this period has a crazy gaiety for the researcher who can read and understand, and who also knows something about the underbelly of philately ...

Moens died in 1908. He gave up business from 1900 onwards: the liquidation of his business in 1899 produced more than a million!

We now come to **Pierre Mahé**, who was one of the first and most celebrated of stamp merchants. During his life he enjoyed the reputation of an eminent philatelist. Born into a modest family in Paris in January 1833, he had to go to work at the age of thirteen. He started as an errand boy with a music publisher in the Boulevard Bonne-Nouvelle, then he joined **Maison Turgis**, a maker of religious images. Very active, intelligent and studious, whilst learning the trade, he read a great deal and attempted to complete his somewhat rudimentary education. He became head of manufacturing, but he soon gave that up to set up on his own account as stamp merchant in a flat in the Rue des Canettes in 1861. His audacity was met by success ... *audaces fortunat juvat* [Audacity favours the young], and he had the good fortune to number amongst his first clients **Philippe de Ferrari**, who accompanied by his mother the **Duchess of Galliera** came buying stamps on a magnificent scale. Moreover, **M. Philippe** later made him curator of his collection, and his habitual supplier. After living in the Rue de Châteaudun, then the Rue de Clichy, he installed himself in the Rue de Varenne, two steps from the Hôtel de Monaco which housed the famous collection.

Mahé was man of great loyalty, and absolute integrity in his dealings; he studied stamps and wrote with a facile pen. In excellent articles written with verve, he managed several times to pillory that unbearable **Hanciau**, otherwise **Moens**, whose howlers ceased to count.

He founded ***Timbrophile***, a journal for postage stamps, the first number of which appeared on the 15th November 1864. It contains remarkable articles signed by **Lallier**, **Magnus (Dr. Legrand)**, and himself, since he did not shy from literary work. In 1892, he started the ***Questionneur Timbrophilique***, a question-and-answer publication which did not have the success he had the right to expect. In 1863, he published the *Manual for Stamp Collectors*, and in 1908, a very interesting book of reminiscences: *Stamp Merchants of Yesterday*, now out of print.

He was one of my first contributors when I started the ***Timbre-Poste*** with the lamented **Charles Mendel**, but he was old and difficult in technical discussions. He often took his wishes for realities.

Mahé was an outstanding philatelic figure, and had the esteem of all collectors, but, an odd thing, he had a horror of philatelists and philately: *suum cuique!* [to each his own!]

He died, comfortably off, at the age of 82 in March 1893.

Baillieu, a bookseller at 43 Quai des Grands-Augustins, was the author of a catalogue published in 1863 under the title *Guide to Postage Stamps for Collectors, or Nomenclature of Postage-Stamps Adopted in the Various Countries of the Universe (sic)*. This catalogue listed the 1,057 stamps issued up to 1862, but did not give their sale prices. There were soon a second and third edition (1865); this last indicated the prices for each category. The Cape wood engravings were given at 4 francs apiece, all the first imperforate Ceylon stamps were priced from 25 centimes to 5 francs for the two-shilling issue. The Baton Rouge from the United States was worth 25 centimes. The 1849 stamps of France were 10 centimes to 50

centimes for the 1 franc carmine. All the stamps from the European states varied between 25 centimes and 3 francs. This third edition gave 2,120 stamps. **Bailleu's** shop soon had lots of customers. He was one of the first to have the bright idea of writing to French Consuls abroad to send him the new issues. This was a success.

Mme. Nicolas is another interesting figure from this remote epoch (for philately, of course). She ran a reading room in Rue Taitbout, and her collector readers prompted her to get in some stamps. She got together a clientele and amongst her fervent supporters were **Potiquet** and **Herpin**. She even published a catalogue from the pen of **Régnard**.

Roussin worked as a stamp merchant from 1863. An overseer of the Temple Bourse, he had occasion to buy a job lot of stamps of all nations amongst a heap of old papers, so went straight on to be a merchant. He assiduously frequented the Stamp Bourse at the Tuileries and built up a stock. He first set up in the Boulevard Barbès and then transferred to Passage de Havre, where I knew him. In January 1874 he founded *Ami des Timbres*, which did not close till the death of this excellent man, of rare probity, whose loss was regretted by all his friends (1902).

Edard de Laplante was employed at the Prefecture of Police. He had a fine collection of stamps which he showed at the 1867 Exhibition (in class 1889). He was curator of the celebrated **de Saulcy** Collection. **Saulcy** was an eminent polytechnician and archaeologist, a member of the Institute, to whom we owe some absolutely remarkable works. He owned practically at the stamps known at this date, in the unused state. **de Saulcy** died in 1880.

Edard de Laplante was a Marseilles man with ideas. To be the first in the dealer's yearbook, he had the ingenious idea of modifying his name and calling himself **Adard**. He was an unremitting numismatist, and came naturally to stamp collecting. He published a synoptic catalogue in 1863; it only went to one edition. He finished his days growing vines in Algeria. He was a rather difficult character, for **Régnard** speaks of him as follows in little-known documents: *Don't think I want to tell you he was pleasant to deal with or that he scattered rare stamps amongst his clients with a generous hand. No, on the contrary, I cannot hide it from you that he was generally in an unbearable mood and you can be sure you will never find in his home anything whose possession could excite the least ardent of your desires. But then, you will say, why recommend him? Precisely because he was insupportable, and because it is rare to meet a dealer with this quality, and he was so awful that it was really worth the trouble of studying him at close quarters with attention. He was a curiosity.* (Le Timbre-Poste, June 1913).

Valette was a nice old fellow, a dealer in antiquities established at 32 Rue Saint-Sulpice. Erudite and a scholar, he contributed to the magazines *Science* and the *Bazar Parizer*. He came by chance to philately, and sold stamps in a happy-go-lucky way without bothering too much about their degree of rarity. He is the author of a *Manual for the Collector of Postage Stamps*, which deserves a moment's attention if only from the point of view of pure curiosity. Moreover, he signed his manual in this way: **Fois V*****, of the Ministry of the Interior, author of researches on the study and natural and prognostical classification of human knowledge.

This manual was in two parts. In the first we read chapters devoted to the following matters:

1. a work on the origin of postage stamps and the taste for collecting
2. collectors and collections
3. the commercial price of stamps

4. frauds, and counterfeits practiced in the stamp trade⁽¹⁾
5. exchanges and the petty trade of stamp lovers
6. how to clean old or stuck-down postage stamps and get them into a fit state to be placed in a collection
7. the classification of postage stamps – a word on the form to be given to albums for collections.

(1) Already!

The second part is a general, analytical and alphabetical nomenclature of the postage stamps issued by the various states of the world. This nomenclature, in tabular form (we reproduce a page of it as a curiosity) only mentions the stamps in vague terms and says nothing about their commercial value, but in the end it does give some idea, and at this date it was easy to build up an almost complete collection at a very low cost. The brochure finishes with genealogical trees absolutely as if it were a question of a *Tree of Jesse*. We reproduce the one for France.

— 35 —

ÉTATS qui ont créé des timbres-poste.	NOMBRE des timbres qui y ont cours	EFFIGIES et EMBLÈMES		VALEUR d'émission de ch. timbre.	FORME et couleur de l'impression des timbres et du papier.
		des timbr.- poste propre- dits.	des timbres- enre- loppes.		
BRUNSWICK (DUCHÉ DE).	43	Nom, ar- moiries.	"	1, 2, 3 silb.	R. Rose, bleu et brique.
		"	"	1/4, 1/3, 1, 2, 3 s.	Cach., blanc, orange, bleu rose.
		"	"	4/4, 1 s.	Cachou, jaun
		Armoi- ries.	"	1, 2, 3 silb.	Jaune, bleu, rose.
BRUNSWICK (NOUVEAU). Possess. angl. de l'Amér. du Nord.	9	Nom, ar- moiries.	"	3, 6 p., 1 sh..	R. bistre, jaune, viol.
		c. de fer.	"	1 c.	Noir.
		Effig. de la reine.	"	5, 10 c.	Vert, rouge.
		b. à yap.	"	124/2 c.	Bleu.
		Pr. de Galles.	"	174/2 c.	Noir.
BUENOS-AYRES , et Voy. Argentine (Con- fédération.)	10	Nom et vaiss.	"	1, 2, 4, 5 peso.	R. Pap. blan. Bleu, bleu, rouge, brun.
		"	"	1, 4, 5 peso.	Bistre, sien- ne, brun.
		Effigie, liberté.	"	1, 2 p., 4 r.	Bleu, rouge, vert.
CALÉDONIE (NOUVELLE). Col. fr. de l'Océanie.	4	Nom et effigie.	"	10 cent.	R. Papier blanc. Noir.
		"	"	"	"
CANADA Possess. angl. de l'Amér. du Nord.	49	Nom et effigie.	"	1/2 p., 6, 6 p., 10 p.	R. rose, noir, vert, bleu.
		Castor.	"	3 p. 5 c.	Rouge, roug.
		"	"	1, 10, 12	Rose, noir, vert, bleu.
		"	"	1/2, 1/7 c.	vert, bleu.
		Effigie.	"	5, 10, 12 1/2 c.	Marron, bleu, noir.

Page from the Valette catalogue, showing the classification of issues

But there was also an attempt at colour classification; this difficult problem⁽²⁾ which has concerned people for so long is very curious from two points of view: the first is that colours were already very difficult for the editors of catalogues to describe clearly, and the second shows the pointlessness of the attempt.

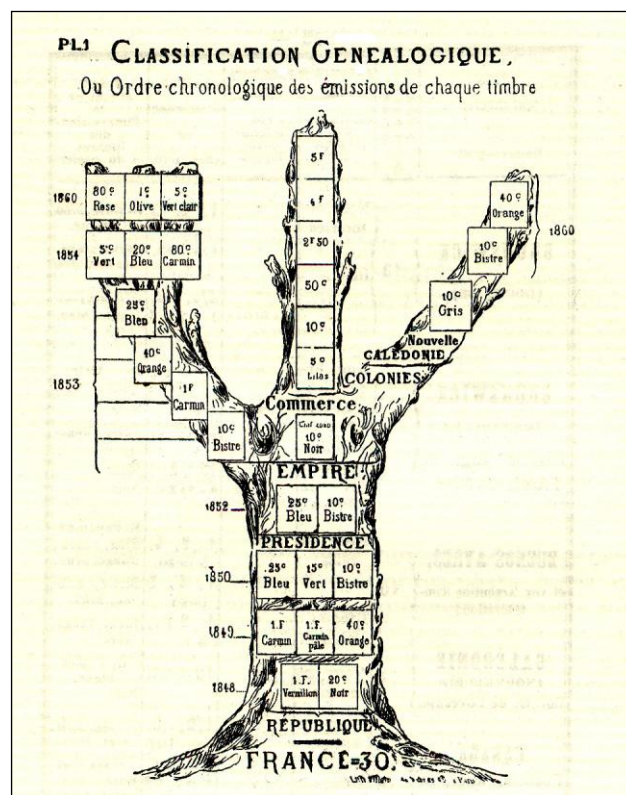
- (2) The **Stanley Gibbons Company** published a table of colours. For the classification of Greek stamps, the author of this article has provided a simple and easy to construct classification.

As for the text, it has points of interest, especially from the retrospective point of view: it will be seen that many of his reflections have not been replaced even today.

The author first seems to evaluate the quantity of stamps:

It results from researches carried out to date that about twelve hundred different postage stamps are known and exist today. They are distributed amongst a hundred and twenty-five nations or possessions of the various countries of the world, but we do not know any collection, even those with the highest reputations and the greatest numbers, that has reached this number.

We have seen collections formed at great expense and with the greatest pains, which illustrate the good taste and persistence of their possessor, but none of them has reached the figure of a thousand, and we should be very grateful for and would look on as very remarkable, any collection which could show us more than a thousand different stamps. It goes without saying we do not mean those made up solely of variants on the same stamp, nor of essays, but simply of differences in shapes, values and positive colours.



How Valette gave the table for a country's issues

He then goes on to deal with the commercial price of postage stamps:

In considering the most rational bases to use for determining the sale price of postage stamps, we have the following facts:

There are two natural divisions or distinct categories: 1. New stamps, i.e. bought at their face value as determined by the issuing government; 2. Used stamps, i.e. those that have been cancelled or stamped by employees of the Administration, and hence cannot be used any more except in collections.

In general, and for stamps in the first category, it seems to us that the price of each new stamp ought to be the nominal and intrinsic value put on it by the issuing government, plus charges for obtaining them, correspondence and commission, which will depend on how far away the country is, and the difficulty of getting hold of the stamps.

We now have to decide and determine as reasonably as possible the price for old or withdrawn stamps, whether obsolete or used, and which are often the most expensive in the collection.

A priori, we think the price the collector should pay for this category of stamps should be fixed in general at half the original price of issue, and at least should not exceed this value.

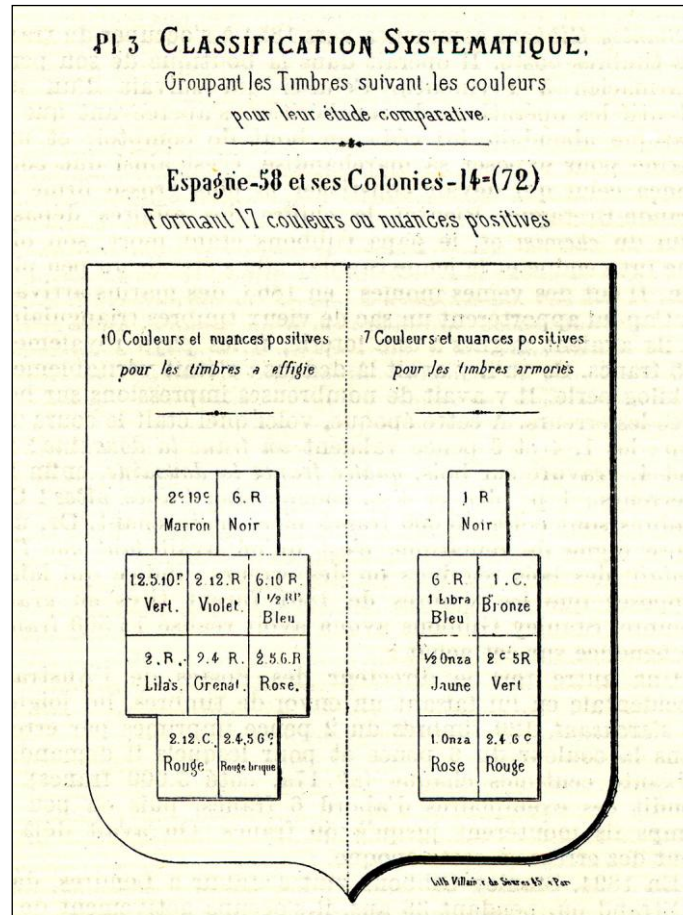
However, since there is no rule without exception, we admit that the rarity, age, or even novelty of a stamp and above all the eagerness, the impatience to be ahead of everyone else in possessing it, can help to increase the price arbitrarily. But it is no less true that cupidity has often exploited these circumstances in an indecent way, with certain old or new stamps supposedly rare, being sold at totally exaggerated prices.

To sum up, we believe that the price of cancelled stamps, even the rarest, should not exceed two francs, and this figure is already being used as the basis for postage stamp sales at the collector's shop, 32 Rue Saint-Sulpice, instead of the 4, 5, 10, 20 and even 35 francs at which certain rare stamps have been sold in both Brussels and Paris. Hence, we advise collectors, whenever they are faced with an exaggerated price for a stamp, i.e. one exceeding 2 francs, to wait for another chance which will not be long in coming.

Even at this primitive epoch of philately, when the number of stamps was so minimal, forgers had appeared and were seeking a living through fraud.

Since old stamps had become rare, means of counterfeiting them were sought. We cannot warn collectors too strongly against frauds and counterfeits of all kinds with which industry and cupidity will try to dupe them. Though the stamp trade is new, it is far from exempt from this sort of thing.

And this is one of the reasons why we have eliminated from our general nomenclature, all essays and recommend their elimination from all collections: 1. Because they were never issued, and remain valueless; 2. Because this kind of stamp is easiest to counterfeit, and most profitable and riskless. One should also be on guard against what are called Austrian stamps, since these are amongst the easiest to counterfeit.



How Valette classified stamps

Though no exchange societies had appeared, exchanges were used in building up collections.

Exchange being above all a convention, all this is conditional, and depends on the personal interest and the reciprocal convenience of each exchanger.

It even happens that both are satisfied and feel they have gained by the exchange, even though one of them has almost always lost materially.

Let us give an example to show what we mean. Someone offered us an old Brazilian stamp for a 10 centimes French Republic. Obviously the one who gave up the Brazilian lost by it, and the one who gave the ten-centimes gained; but the giver of the Brazil happened to have fifty others in reserve, whereas the 10-centimes Republic was missing from his collection. Obviously, he was also the gainer and had reason to be satisfied.

But Man is the same everywhere, from Paris to Pekin, and his childhood days are marked by the same weaknesses, the same mistakes, the same faults. The most useful and praiseworthy things are almost always open to criticism, since they always have their vulnerable side, that is to say their abuses, their defeats and their vices.

And this is what he says about the famous Stamp Bourse:

Like the Stock Market in the Rue Vivienne, where the financial destiny of France is controlled, the Tuileries and Luxembourg Gardens have meetings, on Thursdays as a rule, of dealers in and exchangers of stamps, whose faces and bearing offer a piquant interest to the observer who wishes to understand human nature.

And even though the doings in these garden bourses are much less dangerous, and do not involve the often fatal consequences of the Paris Stock Market, they are no less interesting to study, since this little bourse for juveniles is in its way a path to the bourse for older people, middle-aged and upwards.

How do you put a stamp into your collection and in what state?

A stamp can only get dirtied in two ways: 1. By stamping with oil or crossing-out with ink by public employees; 2. By dust, mud or other foreign substances which have soiled it accidentally.

We know of amateurs who try to get rid of both sorts of soiling. However, to get rid of oil and ink they are obliged to use acids and active salts such as Epsom Salts, bleaching liquid, chlorine, etc., it is to be feared that the colour of the stamp will be fundamentally altered during this delicate operation, which calls for great attentiveness and careful proportioning and duration of the action, or of the bath into which the soiled stamps are put.

Hence our advice is to leave oil marks on stamps as they are, since they are generally not extensive, are neat and well-preserved. However, if a stamp has been marked by fingers, dust, or mud, it should always be cleaned, first with plain water, and if that does not do the trick, with a little Javel [weak bleach]. In this case, as before, it should be rubbed gently, even in a bath, with the skin of the finger. It should never be touched with the nails, or with any hard object, for fear of tearing it.

When the stamp has been cleaned and dried between two sheet of blotting paper, it should be mounted.

Finally, the question of the *substratum* does not escape the editor of the brochure:

We cannot finish this first part of the Manual without saying something about our ideas of the form to be given to albums devoted to stamp collections.

We have noticed that in general the form commonly used for this is the oblong shape of small music albums, opened horizontally instead of vertically (like ordinary octavo volumes). This oblong shape is good for albums of drawings or music, but is not the most suitable or the most attractive for stamp albums.

We thus believe it should be completely abandoned and replaced by a large 8° format. This is also the one we have adopted for the tables or examples of special classifications given at the end of the book.

It might perhaps be both useful and desirable for stamp albums to be made with loose leaves⁽¹⁾ which can be changed about at will and enable all the alterations and additions to be made which discoveries and successive additions render necessary.

(1) This has been done by **Yvert & Cie**, we know with what success.

Stanley Gibbons began to deal in stamps in about 1854. He worked in the shop of his father, a pharmacist in Plymouth. The latter followed with an attentive eye the doings of his son and heir. Then, seeing that his trade was growing, gave him a corner of the counter and a window to show his merchandise. Thus began what grew into the largest firm in Great Britain. Soon this business exceeded that of the chemist, and when papa **Gibbons** died his premises were sold and young **Stanley** went and set up farther off. He had extraordinary luck: in 1863, some sailors arrived from the Cape and brought him a bag of old triangular stamps which they had won in a lottery: he paid them a handsome 125 francs. What he had there was a real treasure trove. There were numerous wood engravings with errors. At that period the prices for Capes were as follows: the 1, 4 and 6 pence were worth a franc a dozen, the 1 and 4 as wood engravings, four francs a dozen, finally the 2 errors, 1p blue and 4p red, five francs apiece! These stamps cost 30,000 francs now. It is worth noting that you could have as many as you wanted of regular stamps or errors: a fact which leads us to suppose that the stamps of 1861 were printed in large numbers. Stanley Gibbons claimed to have made 12,500 francs profit on this purchase!

Another time, the Postmaster-General of Western Australia sent him a batch of stamps and included, *with apologies*, 120 of the 2 pence stamps printed by mistake in the colour of the 6 pence, for which he asked sixty centimes each (number 17a, price 5,000 francs). He sold these specimens for 6 francs at first, but in a short time they went up to 50 francs. There was already a liking for errors at this period.

In 1894 **Stanley Gibbons** transferred to London, to the Strand, where for 36 years he actively carried on this extraordinary trade, creating remarkable publications like ***Stanley Gibbons Monthly*** and ***Weekly***, and a catalogue which is a miracle of accuracy and philatelic information. He retired in 1890 and died at the age of 72 in 1913.

Arthur Maury began to feel the mania for collecting when he was quite young, barely out of childhood. He admitted it himself: in his desk at boarding school he had a complete menagerie fitted: a field-mouse, a sparrow, a lizard and some snails!, he even had a fish in a bottle! One day at the Stamp Bourse a friend asked whether his father got letters from abroad, and in which case, could he have the stamps, and thus his interest was all at once aroused. A short while afterwards he saw a street placard for the *Postage Stamp Manual* (the one by **Potiquet**); he got it, read it, and his path was settled: he resolved to start collecting and soon, to start dealing. He asked his father to let him have part of a window to show his duplicates. This little trade was most profitable, and so he gave up glove making to devote himself entirely to stamp dealing. He settled first at 5 Rue de Richelieu, then when given notice, from there he moved to 25 Rue Le Peletier [Actually number 23] (opposite the Opera, where he had a very busy little shop). Finally, at the end of 1869, he moved to 80 Rue Saint-Lazare (where the **Maison Pavoille** stands today) which became a centre for all collectors. In 1864 he founded the ***Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste***, which still appears and thus finds itself in the position of the oldest philatelic journal. In July 1891 he opened a huge shop on the Boulevard Montmartre, to the stupefaction of all of the shopkeepers of the quarter, who could not imagine that such a big place was needed to sell

little squares of paper. His first catalogue, dated December 1864, carried the notation *from Maury Junior, 5, Rue de Richelieu, with a branch at 52, Rue Napoléon, Boulogne-sur-Mer!*

The name of **Maury** became a symbol: for a long time he personified philately since he was one of the first people to adopt this term. The variety of albums he created attracted a large clientele of young people who later became major collectors.

He was a pleasant, polite man, an unremitting worker, with a great deal of intelligence and sharpness, sufficiently skilful with the language to publish interesting articles from time to time. He published a large number of remarkable studies, such as his *History of the French Postage Stamp*, his *Catalogue of Postmarks* and a historical study on the *Gallic Cock*, since he had an obsession: he wanted the cock to become the emblem of France on all stamps. He died, very rich, on 1st December 1907.

Vervelle, born in 1842, began as a stationer in the Rue Jacob; as he had a rather large shop window, one of his friends, a keen stamp collector asked him to exhibit some of his duplicates and act as his go-between. After a few days, the bystanders were amazed to see a display of four to five hundred stamps. This was mentioned at the Stamp Bourse and there was a rush on the stationer's shop which he did not appreciate. **Vervelle** did not hesitate, he became a dealer, ordered some headed paper, and by the 1867 Exhibition he was already very well known and was doing a really nice amount of business. In 1874, he was the cause of a lively row: he asked for admission to the Société Française de Timbrologie, but they did not want to accept dealers! He insisted, and so did others, such as **Roussin** and **Gruat**, and finally they were admitted.

Vervelle is famous throughout the world for having discovered the 1 franc pale vermilion which bears his name. Here is this story in brief: when **Hulot** died in 1892, his son was bothered by all the papers he found at his father's. Sheets of stamps, essays, proof sheets, etc. At this time, **Hulot** was secretary to the numismatist **Hoffmann**. He got in touch with **Hulot** junior and finally suggested **Vervelle** should buy the whole lot of papers for 25,000 francs. This was accepted, because nobody really knew what was in there. There was in particular a sheet of 145 of the 1 franc vermilion, dull in colour, with the tête-bêche. The block of eight stamps that included this rarity was sold to **Philippe de Ferrari** for 3,800 francs*.

* See for the history of postage stamps, the work by **Georges Brunel** *Issues of French postage stamps from 1849 to 1900* (published by **Emile Pavoille**).

Vervelle died in August 1916. He left the reputation of being loyal, capable in business, and very affable. He was a great authority on surcharged stamps from the French colonies, since he followed them as they were issued.



Vervelle. A caricature by Eugène Ringot

From the first appearance of *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* and *Timbrophile* in 1864, these periodicals published well-documented articles of the greatest possible interest. We may cite from *Collectionneur*: Essays; Unused and cancelled; Studies on the Philippines and the island of Mauritius, by **Herpin**, an article on watermarks by **Maury**, and above all the article on the creation of the word *Philately* by **Herpin** (See earlier). Return stamps by **Dr. Magnus**. As early as 1866 **Maury** published the memoirs of a stamp dealer! From *Timbrophile*, remarkable articles by **Dr. Magnus (Dr. Legrand)**, On the watermarks and papers used in the fabrication of postage stamps; On the classification of the stamps of Victoria; On the stamps of Natal; Reprints, The arrangement of an album; by **Philippe de Ferrari**, On Cape stamps unused and cancelled; by **Régnard**, and numerous articles by **Pierre Mahé** and **Rives de Seine** (pseudonym of **Captain Belleville**).

Polemics broke out between **Mahé** and **Moens**, first on the topic of watermarks, and then on a mass of other subjects. The issue for June 1867 contained the epistolary duel between **Mahé** and **Moens** on the stamps of Moresnet (see L'Écho, number 563 of 31st October 1918: *Story of two prophets*.)

To give yet another idea of the flourishing state of Philately in 1867, we will give a summary view of what appeared at the Universal Exhibition.

Great Britain: in the showcase of **De La Rue & Co.**, one could see the stamps of Bermuda, Vancouver, Ceylon, Natal, Malta, New South Wales, Jamaica, British Columbia, Italy, Belgium, Hong Kong; plus fiscal stamps with those of **Joubert**; fiscal stamps with embossed engravings. Statistics for the colonies indicate the letters received and sent:

In 1851 – 90,000 and 67,000

In 1865 – 980,000 and 930,000

For newspapers:

In 1851 – 117,000 and 60,000

In 1865 – 1,800,000 and 1,110,000

The **American Bank Note [Co.]** of New York showed stamps from Hidalgo in Mexico, The United States, El Salvador, Brazil, and bank-notes.

The Sandwich Islands showed their first stamps.

Finland, Russia and Germany, showed postage stamps, local stamps and envelopes. There were three stamps in use for the Low Countries at that time, Belgium being a little richer.

M. Barre and **Hulot** showed French and Greek postage stamps, with essays, matrices and galvanoplastic plates.

In the equipment class, there were many interesting items, engraving rollers, perforators, plates and copper-plate machines, lever presses.

To return to our study, we have drawn up a chronological table of the earliest remarkable events in Philately. This will show what efforts of classification, organization, popularisation and publication had already been made at the dawn of stamp collecting.

Calendar of Sensational Events up to 1867

1837	First work on postage stamps by Rowland Hill : the <i>Penny Postage</i>
1840: 5 th May	The first stamped envelope is issued in England
1840: 6 th May	The first postage stamp is issued in England
1841	The first collector appears to be M. Vetzels , of Lille, who began collecting postage stamps right from their origin
1847: October	The first error is that of the <i>Post Office</i> [Mauritius]
1849	The first tête-bêche appears in the French issue
1852	The first stamp exhibition is organised at Brussels by Van der Meulen
1854: 8 April	The first surcharge is made in Mauritius
1857	The first stamped band (wrapper) is used in the United States
1860	Collecting develops amongst schoolboys particularly, and a Stamp Bourse is set up at the Tuileries on Sundays, first near the statue of Diana, then behind the merry-go-round
1861	The first telegraph stamp is used in the English Indies
1861	The first catalogue, from Potiquet , appears in Paris, announced by posters all over Paris

- 1861 Actual date for the start of stamp collecting
- 1862: June In the *Magazin Pittoresque*, **Natalis Rondot** begins a long study of the postage stamps of all nations of the globe, and carries it on till 1867. The amount of information already given at this date is surprising. It should be pointed out that the name given for the author is the pseudonym of **Armand Martin**, a top ranking employee of the postal administration
- 1862: June The first issue appears of **Moen's** *Timbre-Poste*, which will not cease publication till 1900.
- 1862: June The first edition of the **Lallier** album appears in Paris, from the publisher Lenègre, 35 Rue Bonaparte.
- 1862 In London, the first philatelic journal is *The Monthly Advertiser*.
- 1862 The first book on philately appears in Brussels, *Falsification of Postage Stamps*, by **Moens**.
- 1863 The first guide for collectors was that of **Baillieu** (this was in effect a catalogue)
- 1864: June **Arthur Maury** launches his large-format *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*. It appears like this for three issues, then from the fourth it appears in square octavo, and the three first numbers are reprinted in this format. This magazine is still current, and is thus the oldest, since it is the only one that has lasted
- 1864: 15th **Pierre Mahé** publishes his famous *Timbrophile*, containing very important articles as we have seen above
- 1864: 15th **Herpin**, in a very discerning article, creates the word *Philately* (c.f. *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, number 5)
- 1864 The first advertisement offering a collection of stamps appears in a catalogue of autographs published by **M. Laverdat**
- 1865 The **Pierre Mahé** catalogue appears
- 1865 **Hippolyte Boyer**, receiver of posts at Marennnes, publishes a historical account of postage stamps
- 1865 A group of young people in Nevers founds the first philatelic exchange society
- 1865 **M. Philbrick**, an English lawyer, buys the **Herpin** collection for 10,000 francs
- 1865: July The French Philatelic Society is founded in Paris, with **M. de Sauley** as Honorary President, **Herpin** as President, and **Régnard** as Secretary
- 1865: 29 First sale by auction at the Hôtel Drouot. Essays were knocked down at high prices
- 1866 The English catalogue is published in London. It was due to **Dr Gray**, Director of the British Museum
- 1866 **Hulot**, printer of the first French postage stamps, retires this year
- 1867: **Berger-Levrault** issues his systematic catalogue of 3,500 stamps, preceded by a brief account of the organisation of a collection, and containing a table of currencies
- 1867 At the Universal Exhibition in Paris, there were many exhibits relating to posts and stamps
- 1867 **Arthur Maury** recommends little hinges for keeping stamps in albums

The study of Philately does not take place without its economic aspect. In the following table we have listed some hundred good stamps, for which we give the prices from 1868 to 1928. Our calculations are based on:

- a) The constant rise in the price of the stamps
- b) Comparison of the capital sums used to purchase these stamps

Thus, in 1868, their actual value was about 1,000 francs. Ten years later, this sum was already ten times as large, reaching 40,000 francs in 1908 and 760,000 francs in 1928.

The progression is thus – 1, 10, 40, 760.

Interest on capital: 1,000 francs would have produced 2,650 francs in 1888, 7,050 francs in 1908 and 18,700 francs in 1928.

Stamps known in (Numbers from Yvert & Tellier Catalogue)	1868	1888	1908	1928
Antigua: 2, 3	2	6	5	300
Argentina: 8, 9, 10	10	30	300	15,000
Argentina: 11, 12, 13	2	5	15	500
Australia, West: 2, 3, 4, 4b	16	60	300	11,000
Australia, South: 1, 2, 3, 4	6	10	100	5,000
Bavaria: 1, 7, 8	2	8	35	2,000
Bremen: 1 to 6, 8, 9	5	30	270	5,600
Brazil: 1, 2, 3	17	20	60	2,000
Buenos-Aires: 1 to 5	80	300	1,500	42,000
Cape: 7, 8, 7b, 8b	60	200	5,000	75,000
Two Sicilies, Naples: 8, 9	60	150	500	17,000
Spain: 1 to 5	75	110	150	7,000
Finland: 1, 2	20	5	75	3,000
France: 1 to 7	20	100	300	10,000
Greece: 1 to 6	3	12	60	2,500
British Guyana: 2, 3, 4	90	400	2,000	45,000
British Guyana: 5, 6, 13, 14	120	1,000	3,000	25,000
Hamburg: 1 to 7	3	10	240	1,200
English Indies: 26	1	10	20	200
Luxemburg: 1, 2, 3 to 11	5	15	60	3,000
Mauritius: 3 and 4	10	300	600	15,000
Mexico: 1 to 5	20	20	20	1,200
Moldavia: 1 to 4	25	2,500	10,000	190,000
Montevideo: 1, 2, 3	20	100	250	10,000
Natal: 1 to 7	50	1,200	3,000	70,000
New Brunswick: 1, 2, 3	30	200	500	13,000
New Grenada (Columbia): 1, 2, 3	10	20	25	800
New Grenada (Columbia): 10 to 14	10	10	150	3,500
Oldenburg: 1 to 4	3	10	60	3,200
Peru: 1 to 3	30	15	65	4,000
Philippines: 1 to 4	70	100	250	12,000

Reunion: 1, 2	200	500	2,400	80,000
St. Thomas-La Guaira: 1, 2	1	2	5	500
St. Vincent: 1, 2, 3, 5	3	10	35	1,000
Saxony: 1	3	50	150	9,000
Schleswig: 1, 2	1	15	70	1,500
Shanghai 1 to 5	6	15	150	3,500
Switzerland (Basle)	3	50	125	6,000
Switzerland (Zurich): 9, 10	2	80	300	10,000
Newfoundland: 1 to 9	20	2,000	3,000	50,000
Newfoundland: 22	1	2	25	400
Trinidad: 7, 8, 9	30	70	180	4,500
Turkey: 1, 2, 3	4	80	50	850
Victoria: 1, 2, 3	5	12	25	1,500
Wurttemberg: 1 to 5	3	4	25	1,500
Rounded Totals	1,000	10,000	40,000	760,000

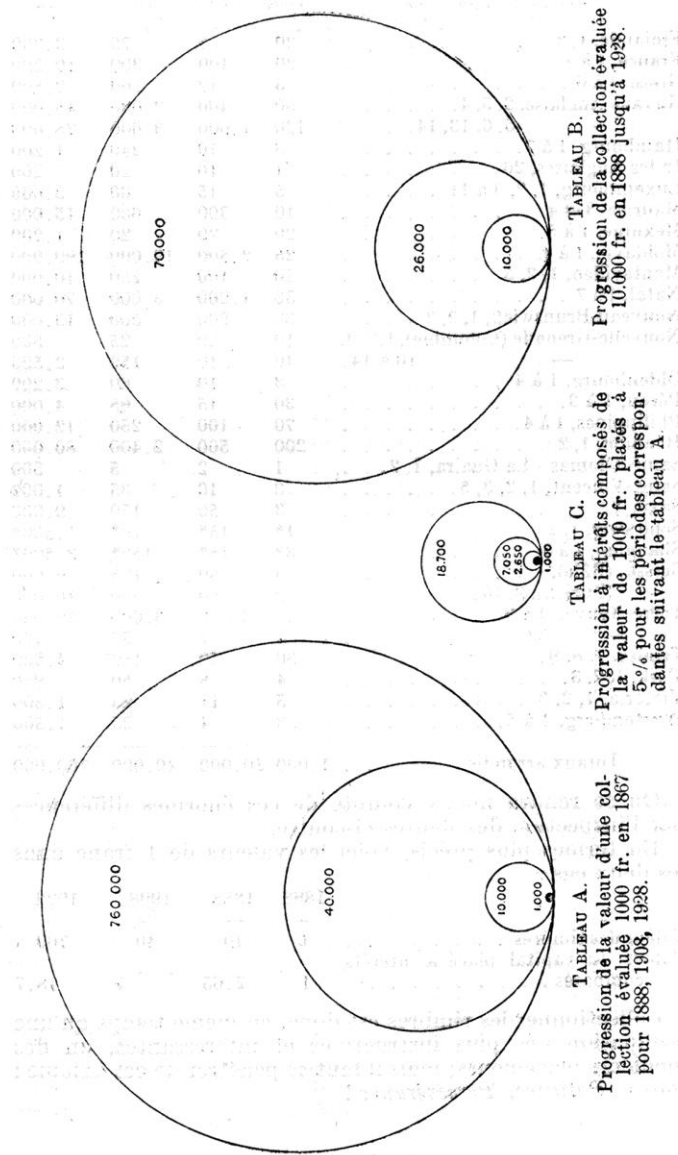
We can appreciate these enormous differences better if we look at the following figures:

	1868	1888	1908	1928
Value of the stamps	1	10	40	760
Value of the capital invested with compound interest	1	2.65	7	18.7

Collecting stamps is therefore, as well as one of the most instructive and interesting occupations, one of the best investments, but we must bear in mind following maxim:

Care, Patience, Perseverance.

— 35 —

**Tableau A**

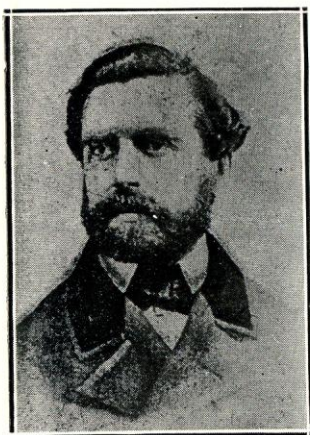
Progression in value of a collection valued at 1,000 francs in 1867, for 1888, 1908, 1928.

Tableau B

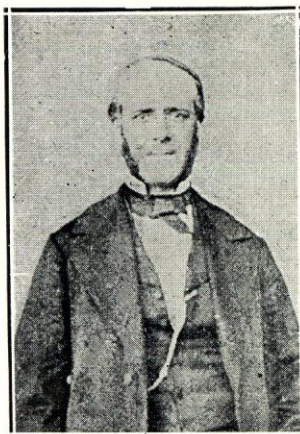
Progression of a collection valued at 10,000 francs in 1888 to 1928. [I am at a loss to understand how this differs from **Tableau A**.]

Tableau C

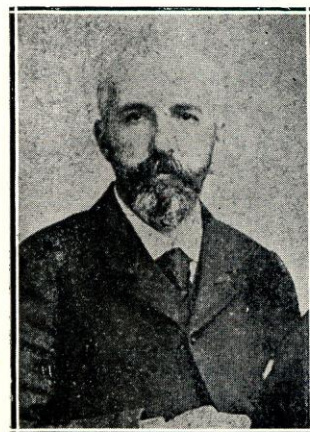
Progression at compound interest of 1,000 francs invested at 5% for the above periods.



HERPIN



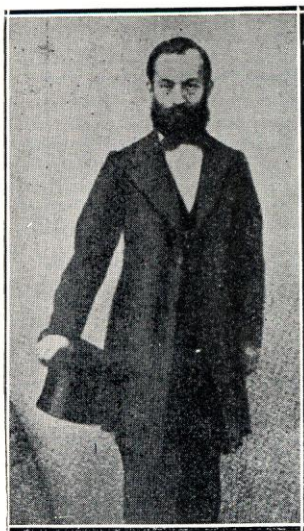
D^r LEGRAND



Martial CAILLEBOTTE



Philippe de FERRARI



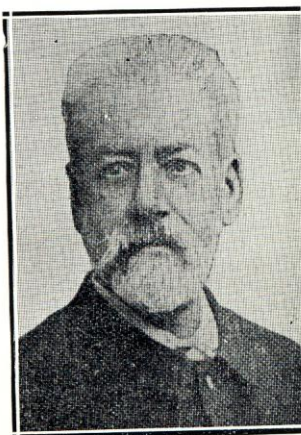
BERGER-LEVRULT



MOENS



de SAULCY



Pierre MAHÉ

INDEX

This document contains a mass of historical data about early philatelists, but lacks an index. Accordingly, I have compiled an index to the personalities mentioned in the translation. Wherever possible, I have omitted non-philatelists but have included those persons about whom I am not certain. If the reference includes informative biographical material, the reference is followed by (biog) and if a photograph is provided (photo). If the reference is to the illustration, it is followed by (illus). The page numbering refers to the translation page numbers at the top left of each page. Data in square brackets to complete names have been added by me (BJB).

<u>A</u>	
American Bank Note Company	23
<u>B</u>	
Baillieu, [Alexander]	13, 24
Barre, [Albert]	23
Belleville, Capt.	22
Benoiton, Fanfan	3, 4
Berger-Levrault, [François]	5, 11 (biog), (illus), 24, 29 (photo)
Bosredon, [Phillipe] de	10
Boyer, Hippolyte	24
<u>C</u>	
Caillebotte, [Georges]	10
Caillebotte, Martial	10, 28 (photo)
Calman-Levy,	12
<u>D</u>	
De La Rue & Company	23
Donatis, [A.]	5, 10
Durrieu, Count	7
<u>E</u>	
Elb, Josef W.	5
<u>F</u>	
Ferrari, Philippe de	7 (biog), 11, 13, 21, 22, 28 (photo)
<u>G</u>	
Gibbons, Stanley (-1913)	20 (biog)
Girardot,	5
Gray, Dr.	24
Gruat, [Père]	21
<u>H</u>	
Hanciau, [Louis]	12, 13
Herpin, [G.]	5, 6 (biog), 14, 22, 24, 28 (photo)
Hulot,	21, 23, 24
<u>J</u>	
Joubert, [J. Ferdinand]	23
<u>L</u>	
Lacroix,	11
Lallier, Justin	12, 13, 24
Laplante, Adard de (pseudonym of Edard de Laplante)	
Laplante, Edard de	12, 14 (biog)
Laverdat,	24

Legrand, Dr. Jacques A.		5, 7 (biog), 11, 13, 22, 28 (photo)
Lenégre,		12
<u>M</u>		
Magnus, Dr.	(pseudonym of Dr. Jacques A. Legrand)	
Mahé, Pierre	(-1893)	5, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13 (biog), 22, 24, 29 (photo)
Martin, Armand		10 (illus), 24
Maury, Arthur	(-1907)	5, 12, 20 (biog), 22, 24
Mendel, Charles		13
Meulen, Van der		23
Mirabaud, [Paul]	(-1908)	11 (biog)
Moens, [Jean-Baptiste]	(-1908)	12 (biog), 13, 22, 24, 29 (photo)
<u>N</u>		
Nicholas, Madam		11, 14
<u>P</u>		
Philbrick, Frederick A.		6, 24
Potiquet, [Alfred]		11, 14, 23
Primoli, Count		5, 10
<u>R</u>		
Régnard, Ernest [not Renard]		11, 14, 22, 24
Riesler,		5
Ringot, Eugène		22 (illus)
Rives de Seine	(pseudonym of Capt. Belleville)	
Robert,		8
Rondot, Natalis	(pseudonym of Armand Martin)	
Rothschild, Baron Arthur de		6, 12
Rousset,		10
Roussin, [Charles]	(-1902)	14 (biog), 21
<u>S</u>		
Sardou, Victorien		3
Saulcy, [F.] de	(-1880)	5, 14, 24, 29 (photo)
Sichet,		10
Stanley Gibbons Company		15
<u>T</u>		
Tapling, Thomas K.		10
Trimm, Timotée		2
<u>V</u>		
V., Fois	(pseudonym of François Valette)	
Valette, François		14 (biog), 15 (illus), 16 (illus), 18 (illus)
Vervelle, [Ernest]		21 (biog), 22 (illus)
Vetzel,		23
<u>Z</u>		
Zaccone, Pierre		12

END

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
New Series, 1995, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

SOCIÉTÉ BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

New Series, 1995, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile,

The year 1994 is already just a memory, and it is with joy that we wish you a good and happy 1995. May it be full of happiness for you, and give you lots of philatelic pleasures.

In Chapter III you will find a special members' sales of selected items. Anyone who has works to put in should let us know now. The next sale of books will take place towards March 1995.

We hope you will have much pleasure in reading the present bulletin.

Olivier SIMONS
President of the S.B.B.

Note from the Editors

The index to “Philatéliste Belge” is available now. Subscribing members will receive a copy herewith.

Correspondence

All correspondence including secretarial and financial, should be sent to Mr. Eric Miesse, 26 Av. Des Tarins, Bierges 30.

The present committee of the SBB would like to expand. Anyone seriously interested should propose his candidature to the President.

Subscriptions 1994/95

The amount of the subscription for the year 1994/95 is fixed at 500BF (750BF for abroad). This covers the bulletins, plus a copy of the index to “Philatéliste Belge”. Send to Account No. 000-1304282-20, Société Belge de Bibliophilately, 30 Armendijlaau, Sternebeest 1933.

END

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie – Bulletin
New Series, 199?, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

SOCIÉTÉ BELGIQUE DE LA BIBLIOPHILATELIE – BULLETIN

New Series, 199?, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile,

The last auction sales have closed amid general enthusiasm, and many philatelists have transferred their holidays so as to take part in the last competitions in July.

For many of us, this period is synonymous with rest, sun or distant voyages.

For those who cannot get away, now is perhaps the time to put their stamp collection into some of kind of order.

Consequently, we thought it a good idea to put out a mini-bulletin before our well-earned rest. You will find in it an article by our Secretary on the first Belgian issue, the “e paulettes”.

After the holidays we shall publish a bulletin with a new article on the first Naples issue, a subject your humble servant is mad about, and which we hope will make you the same.

We hope you will have much pleasure in reading the present issue.

Olivier SIMONS
President of the S.B.B.

Correspondence

All correspondence, including secretarial and financial, should be sent to Mr. Eric Miesse, 26 Av. Des Tarins, Bierges 1301.

SBB Committee

The present Committee of the ABB would like to expand. Anyone seriously interested should propose his candidature to the President.

END

Title (14pt)

Date, Volume & Issue

Société Belgique de la Bibliophilatelie - Bulletin, New Series, 1993, Issue 2.

Translation Digest

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

TITLE (14pt)

Date, Volume & Issue

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile,

It is already a month since I took over from Monsieur Loontjeis. I hope with all my heart to keep up to my predecessor's high stands and not to disappoint you in my new post.

This end-of-year bulletin gives you a selection of philatelic literature. Look at the list carefully – some could be a judicious acquisition.

Apart from this philatelic literature, we hope to familiarise you with Egyptian postage stamps as well as the postal history of this country with its fascinating past.

I cannot conclude this editorial without wishing you, on behalf of the SBB, happy end-of-year holidays.

Eric Miesse
Secretary of the SBB

Correspondence

All to Eric Miesse, 26 Av. Des Tarins, Bierges 1301

Subscriptions 1992/93 – Reminder

The subscription for the year 1992/93 was lowered to 500BF (750BF abroad). This covers the bulletins, plus a copy of the index to “Philatelite Belge”. Send to account number 000-1304282-20, Société Belge de Bibliophilatélie, 30 Armendijlaan, Sterrebeck 1933, *before 30th December 1993 at the latest.*

If there is a red cross in the adjoining box, it means we have not yet received your subscription.

p.2

I. NEW MEMBERS

We have had the pleasure of receiving requests for membership from M. M. O. Mellinger (USA) and Dr. Coupatez (Brussels). We welcome them to the bosom of the SBB.

II. LITERARY TOPICS

HAFNIA 94, international show of philatelic literature, will take place at Copenhagen (Denmark), from 27-30th January 1994, in the “Bella” hall. Some 400 books, magazines and catalogues will be exhibited.

Also, an exhibition on modern philately (stamps issued during the last ten years) will take place in the same hall.

Anyone interested in a visit to Copenhagen, or wishing for more information, may contact us. We shall try to get there.

III. SUBJECT OF THE MONTH

This month we shall try to collect all the articles relating to Egyptian postage stamps and the postal history of that country. Here are some of the references we have on this subject:

p.3

We hope that many of you will be able to give us fuller information. In this connection, anyone now without bibliographical file slips can request them from us. We shall be glad to supply them.

Last Month, we asked members for documentations relating to disinfected post. The following articles have been reported.

IV. SALE BY OFFER OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE: Without Limits or withdrawals

For the end-of-year festival, we offer you a selection of philatelic literature. The books are listed in alphabetical order of authors or the names of magazines. All items are, unless otherwise stated, TB and unbound. At the end of each description is a suggested price, purely as a basis for offers. Bids could be accepted below these prices, as there is no reserve on any item. Nevertheless, we think these are realistic market prices.

The items can be seen by arrangement (ring O. Simons, 02/782.17.46) or at the Residence Palace (1st meeting in January, excluding the two sets).

Numbered offers (number of the items, title (underlined) and maximum orders) should be sent either to the President, Mr. Olivier Simons, 20 Armendijlaan, Sterrebeck 1933, or to the secretary, Mr. Eric Miesse, 26 Av. Des Tarins, Bierges 1301, *before 15th January 1994*.

END

Dear Member and Philatelist,

It has been a long time since you received a bulletin, and for a good reason. In fact, the year 1993 was one of multiple changes within the SBB.

Firstly, the subscription rate has been changed. The reduced committee, i.e. Mr. Loontjeis and myself, has decided during December to lower the subscription for the year 1993/94 to 500BF. This will cover the cost of printing two numbers and will entitle members to a free copy of the index of the "Philatelite Belge".

This meant considerable work, which I was only able to finish in June – it was originally planned for the end of January – and also explains the late appearance of the present bulletin. In this connection I will take the opportunity of thanking Mr. Laurent Detourney who helped me with the work of compiling this index.

Also, as you will have seen, we have decided to start a new numbering sequence, starting with this number. We are now following the academic year instead of the civil year.

Finally I must state with regret that in view of the numerous activities that Mr. Loontjeis and I have to attend to, we have been forced to abandon the existing format. I shall thus decide on future activities, probably an annual meeting and the production of 2, or maybe 3, numbers to which Dr. Bigaion will occasionally contribute.

The work of the secretary and treasurer, along with all correspondence will be carried out from now on by Mr. Eric Miesse, 26 Av. des Tarins, Bierges 1301. Hence he should be contacted on all questions relating to subscriptions, sending out of bulletins and secretariat.

We thank him in advance for so kindly taking up the torch which Mr. Loontjeis has carried with so much brio since the foundation of our society. It was he who helped us to get the SBB on its feet, and was the lynchpin of the first 8 bulletins which we published.

He will, of course, stay with us, and will certainly still help us at exceptional moments. In return for his devotion, we have decided to make him an honorary member of our society.

p.2

I. COMPUTER FORUM

The continuation of the translation of the article "Philately and Computers" by Charles J. Peterson will appear in a forthcoming number.

II. LITERARY TOPICS

For all lovers of philatelic literature, HAFNIA 94 in Denmark is a meeting important enough not to be missed. This international show of philatelic literature will take place 27-30th January 1994. We will come back to this topic but, for the present, note this event!

III. SUBJECT OF THE MONTH

This month, we are trying to collect all information on disinfected mail. A study will be carried out later by Dr. Bigaigon and myself on this subject. Do not hesitate to send us all useful information: and amongst others, descriptive cards on works you possess.

Anyone who has run out of cards can ask us for more. We will gladly supply them.

p.4

LIBRARY

During the Christmas holidays we shall organise a sale of philatelic literature. In this connection we shall, from now on, accept anything you want us to dispose of. By way of example, here are some of the titles on offer:

INTRODUCTION

You now have before you a new volume of Literatur-Nachrichten. It gives convincing proof of how successful German philately has been in the philatelic literature section in the year 1992. Particular attention should be paid to the outstanding accomplishments of the BDPh e.V. working parties, without whose ground-breaking research studies such a multitude of publications of all sorts would not have been possible. Obviously there are simply inexhaustible sources yet to be uncovered and evaluated by philatelic researchers. I, myself, am certain there will be plenty for subsequent volumes of Literatur-Nachrichten to profit from.

This year's Literatur-Nachrichten will also be the first to appear in electronic data bases. I think we have all become accustomed in the meantime to having it on computer as a regular thing as well as in printed form. This new way of reading with the help of the fluorescent screen is definitely not the same as the oft-mentioned "end of the book". The printed book will continue to hold its predominant place: but the electronic media will offer many new possibilities of getting data in and out faster and more accurately. The BDPh has responded to the wishes of many users of Literatur-Nachrichten and opened this new path for them.

This edition of Literatur-Nachrichten reaches the societies and working parties of the BDPh thanks to the generous support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History e.V.

However, very special thanks must go to the editor, the chairman of our Research and Literature Section, Franz-Josef Lindauer, Soest. How often in past years has he given up his valuable free time to bring the colossal amount of data into a usable form. We all know how to value his services.

Soest, 20th May 1996

Franz-Karl Lindner
Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.

p.672

AFTERWORD

Dear User of this Literatur-Nachrichten,

As you have already learned from the introduction, this and the 1991 edition of Literatur-Nachrichten can be accessed electronically at Phil.Creativ Verlag, BDPh.Phila.Schop, Postfach 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Although many of my lady colleagues – foremost Frau Johanna Finger – and my own dear wife have made it their business to correct all mistakes, but one can be sure there are more to be found.

Hence, I invite users to let me know of any errors of fact or typography that they find. If an issue of a journal or an article has not been reviewed or included, please let me know this as well. These errors can then be corrected on the electronic data base.

Hearty thanks in advance to all who write in.

Finally, may I thank all my helpers in the Working Party who have helped in the appraisal of the publications, namely Messrs. Hartwig Danesch, Schwelm, Ulrich Jobsky, Wiehl, Rainer von Scharpen, Mainz, Gerhard Trogel, Leverkusen, and Jurgen Zalaszewski, Mauching, who have been responsible for many foreign journals. Without your work, Literatur-Nachrichten would only be half as valuable.

Once more thanks,
Franz-Josef Lindauer

Chairman, Research and Literature Section

FROM YELLOWED PAGES

by
RICHARD KRAUSE

II. OBITUARIES OF JOURNALS

Since I took up philatelic authorship, four specialist journals in which I was active have fallen into the shadows. They are "Schweizer Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung" (Rob. Deyhle, Berne), "Germania" (Dr. A. Moschkau, Oybin), "Moniteur des Timbrophiles" (Jules Capelle, Ghent), and "Weltpost" (Sigmund Friedl, Vienna); Switzerland, Germany, Belgium and Austria have suffered losses in the philatelic sense. Worst affected is Switzerland, which has now gone totally quiet.

1. Schweizer Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung

This journal really was a treasure chest. A really knowledgeable editorial board, often with sharp pens, but that still accomplished a great deal. Paper and printing excellent! Illustrations brilliant. It is a real pity that Deyhle's magazine had to close. With what happiness I used to take off the wrapper, so as to open and read each eagerly awaited issue. Then came increasingly large gaps in its appearance before it finally closed completely. Robert Deyhle is a character and a philatelist through and through; he wrote with a sharp pen à la Dr. Sigl of Munich, but expressed himself much more temperately. He was his own most diligent worker but, strangely, this beautiful and superior Schweizer Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung could not build up a body of reliable co-workers. Perhaps I was the only person who unequivocally supported Deyhle's magazine; with regard to poetry, which also sprouted there, there was one C. F. R. who provided much of solid worth in conjunction with Deyhle.

There was a fresh, happy feeling through the whole paper from the start, and right up to its dying hour one could be sure that Deyhle would do everything to embellish his magazine and make it more attractive, in which he was successful. The uncommonly sharp and beautiful pictures of stamps and the initial letters of articles cleverly ornamented with stamps, were splendid additions to the outstanding contents, which related in the main to Swiss postage stamps and essays. Perhaps the time will come when this journal is awakened from what one might call its cataleptic trance, to the joy and instruction of the entire collecting world. In conclusion, if I had to find fault with anything about this journal, it would be its neglect of the "Chronicle".

2. Germania

This journal, founded by Dr. Alfred Moschkau in Oybin in the year 1885 is as regards its external appearance the total opposite of its Swiss fellow-sufferer. Completely different as regards paper and printing, it was liable to come apart in its readers' hands. In view of its modest format and unattractive appearance, "Germania" contributed to its own death, since the modern world unfortunately judges so much by appearances. The contents were entirely different; its sterling qualities left nothing to be desired. Authors of repute published their best work there, and philately would have found one of its noblest offshoots in "Germania" if its poor external appearance had not deterred collectors from subscribing in any numbers.

Of course, Dr. Moschkau could not measure up to Deyhle in “snappiness”, since our old master was relatively very modest about his learning, and rejected any sort of stylistic flourishes in his “science”. In any event, Dr. Moschkau is not in the first place a businessman else he would certainly not have failed to give his “Germania” more ‘trimmings’ to make it more society-minded. However, I worked willingly for this magazine and, for example, my article on “Fake E. U. from Columbia Registro” was reprinted by two other magazines that in point of view of layout were far above “Germania”, but from the intellectual point of view were much inferior. That a paper which has such a distinguished editor and publisher as Dr. Moschkau has had to close is a sad sign of the times.

3. Le Moniteur des Timbrophiles

It was a bold undertaking in Belgium, the “land of Timbre-Poste and the famous Moens”, to bring out a rival magazine to struggle against this “Bismarck of Stamps”. However, Herr Jules Capelle, an otherwise estimable person I believe, had not the ability for it. His magazine did have tolerable paper, good printers’ ink and copious illustrations; he also gave away free stamps and also recorded new issues in great detail, but that was all! The fare provided was too one-sided, since it consisted for the most part of the history of posts and postage stamps, with other important questions being very much neglected. “History of the Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony” by Dr. Kloss (a translation) is indeed interesting, as is “History of the Postal Service”, though this can interest in the main only postal officials and essays collectors, and so I, in my ‘Pro futuro’ and “History taught from postage stamps” tried to bring in something a little different, until the magazine shut down for want of subscribers.

4. Weltpost

This lives, but is still dead, this “Weltpost”. In earlier days it was the biggest, most important and most impressive specialist journal of Austria, with a host of important and sometimes famous contributors in train, but it was now dwindled into an advertising sheet, and must be counted amongst the “deceased” as a serious journal. One Ferd. Meyer was a regular contributor, a “crackpot”, and always a witty joker. In its scientific part, “Weltpost” showed high scientific endeavour and noteworthy seriousness. It was joy every month to read the best names under the technical articles, and though it was also the organ of the “Vienna Philatelists@ Club”, this did not take up too much space, which made a favourable impression. It is time it got into many struggles with other specialist papers, which did not completely avoid unpleasant expressions. These often gave rise to legal proceedings, so that the banner of philately often threatened to sink, but a time of peace of composure came and “Weltpost” again dominated the situation in its accustomed manner. The “News” section could be taken as a pattern, since it covered “bypost” and rural stamps as well. The layout was adequate, if not as artistic as that of the Schweizer Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung, and the still flourishing “Illustr. Briefmarken-Journal”. Paper and printing were good, though the illustrations of stamps generally left much to be desired. Friedl himself appears extremely rarely in editorial guise, which leads to the supposition that he was only the manager, and left the “philatelic” editing to other people. However, it must be acknowledged that in his “Postage Stamp Museum” at Vienna (Unterdöbling) he has given philately a worthy home and shown himself to be a promoter of our science in his way.

At the time when Dr. Moschkau was acting as editor of “Weltpost”, the “First Public Exhibition of the Stamps of All Nations in Vienna” took place. This enjoyed the

recognition of imperial princes, and its importance for our science should not be underestimated. When the Vienna Philatelists' Club left "Weltpost" to publish its own "Communications", the magazine became steadily thinner and poorer, until it only ran to three sheets and ceased to be a specialist journal at the end of 1884. It now appears as an advertising organ. Thus we have lost an excellent magazine that always respected knowledge. It is possible it might be revived in fresh strength. All philatelists will wish for it. The "Society Communications" with their restricted nature intended for the information of the members alone, have brought this about.

[H. Fraenkel]

The German philatelic literature 1892/93

[*Die Deutsche philatelistische litteratur 1892/93*]

Deutsche Briefmarken - Zeitung, 1st September 1893, Volume 3, Issue 12, pp.174-177

The anonymous author is identified by **Albert Gottschalk** - See Philat. Trans. 037

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca. 1999

THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE 1892/93

The fifth German Philatelists' Meeting gives us the opportunity to design a short survey of scientific publications on our hobby in the German language, which have appeared in the years 1892 and 1893. This limitation as to time has been accepted on the one hand because of the restrictions of a short article, and on the other because the bibliography by **Supreme Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** for the period up to and including the year 1891 gives abundant material and a relatively full survey.

We do not in the least intend to supply a continuation of this excellent work. Rather, we only intend as stated in the introduction to give a brief mention of the most outstanding items in our specialist literature, and give a survey of the periodicals. We make no claim to completeness.

We cannot, unfortunately, show anything to compare with all the works in the field of philately, such as are done abroad in such things as the **Moens'** catalogue, **Barbarin's** catalogue, the new edition of the **Stanley Gibbons** catalogue, and the slow but steadily progressing catalogue for advanced collectors by **Collin** and **Calman**.

In 1892 there was the eighth supplement to **F. Meyer's** Handbook (from **Dr. Kloss**). A good book, but limited to stamps.

The "Grosse Handbuch" is unfortunately not being proceeded with. We would not like to decide on whom to place the blame for this: "Iliacos intra muros peccatur et extra" (Both sides are to be blamed).

On the other hand, both the last two years have brought us a new edition of the well-known **Larisch** catalogue, in enlarged and improved formats. Above all though, 1892 saw the first, and 1893 the second edition of the epoch-making catalogue from the **Senf Brothers**. Both catalogues stand well above all other German ones, of which we only have poor extracts from familiar albums with arbitrarily determined prices. Better than these is the small catalogue from **Paul Kohl**, which is the prototype for an album, though so far it only covers Germany.

The familiar albums have appeared in new and improved editions. Generally speaking, each has its advantages and drawbacks, and the saying is again true that "one does not suit all". It must be left to the individual to choose between **Baumbach**, **Schwaneberger**, **Schaubek** and

Zschiesche, and decide on the old system or the new. The **Köppe** album is really only for advanced collectors, but will suit them very well. The **Sauer** album, in loose cardboard binders, was planned on a large scale but seems to have stopped after the first instalments, and nothing has been heard about the **Schlegel** album (St. Gallen) either. The albums produced without spaces for stamps and entires do not really belong here; however, we will mention at least the first-rate **Senf** entires issue, and the cardboard folders from **Maasch** (Berlin). More recently, a permanent album has been put on the market by **Krötzsch** – Leipzig, and quarterly supplements and current information sheets on new issues, forgeries, cancellations, etc., should follow. The first specimen of a confidential correspondence sheet is very promising, like the name of its author, **Herr Rommel**.

Germany has produced more than foreign countries in the field of individual special topics in 1892/93.

Suppantschitsch mentions in his introduction to the bibliography of our specialist literature that it will run to 11 parts. New issues were dealt with by **Dr. Kalckhoff** in a little book translated into English. **Reinheimer** followed Part I of his German Cancellations with a Part II with much further interesting material, amongst which we cannot include however cancellations by a stroke of the pen

Other special topics have been covered by: **Rommel**, in his work on Bergedorf; **Lindenberg**, in his monographs on envelopes of the German States, of which the ones on Brunswick. The two Mecklenburgs, Lübeck, Thurn-und-Taxis, North German Postal Region & Oldenburg have appeared, and we must hope for more soon. We also have a pamphlet from **Ludwig Berger** on Brunswick in prospect, and we greet this happily before it appears. The Brunswick roulette has also been the subject of the well-known pamphlet from the Frankfurt Society for Philately, this puts the energetic work of this Society against unrealities and for the protection of its members in the best possible light.

Offprints from journals have included a study by **Riise** on Denmark, **Bochmann's** outstanding work on Russian stamps and their cancellations, and recently from the firm of **A. Larisch**, the very commendable work of **Ginsewald** on the oldest Swiss stamps. A controversial article from our magazine ***Oesterreichische Dioskuren*** has also appeared as an offprint, and the work of **Herr Bernhard Blaukuth** on the leading characteristics of the Bremen stamps has been specially reprinted from No. 7 1893 of ***Der Philatelist***. We mention simply as a curiosity that **Markenmüller's** humorous philatelic reports have been reprinted from the gossip columns of the ***Illustr. Briefmarken-Journal***.

We hope we have not missed anything, but will be glad to hear of anything else, and will now go on to the periodical literature in which the German-language area is so rich.

The proceedings mentioned by **Suppantschitsch** of the Berlin Philatelists' Club, the Society of Brunswick Stamp Collectors, the Elberfeld Exchange Union, Globus, the Lubeck Society for Philately and the International Society of Stamp Dealers come less into consideration here, since they are only available to a restricted circle, although the proceedings of the first-named club contain much of interest, and **Herr Ludwig Berger** now and then contributes an interesting paper to the proceedings of the second. As far as we know, all these proceedings are still appearing. To them we can add the Proceedings of the Voigtland Philatelic Society in 1892, and of the Wüttemberg Philatelic Society in 1893.

The *Moniteur du Collectionneur* which **Suppantshitsch** also mentions is more French than German; however, for the sake of completeness we will record that it still exists.

Moreover, **Suppantshitsch** mentions the following journals as existing at the end of 1891 and still appearing:

1. *Beitrage zur Postwertzeichenkunde* (Senf, Leipzig – 4 issues per year)
2. *Der Briefmarkensammler* (Morbes, Bremen – monthly)
3. *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* (Brendicke, Berlin – monthly)
4. *Fortuna* (Wenzel, Cöpenick – monthly)
5. *General-Anzeiger für Philatelie* (Sauerland, Hemer – semi-monthly)
6. *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Heitmann, Leipzig – semi monthly)
7. *Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum* (Dauth, Frankfurt-a-M – monthly).
8. *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (Senf, Leipzig, with offers sheet – monthly)
9. *Internationales Briefmarken-Journal* (Jeran, Breslau – monthly)
10. *Mitteilungen des Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Club* (Vienna – monthly)
11. *Neueste Privatpostnachrichten* (Glasewald, Gössnitz – monthly)
12. *Philatelist* (International Philatelic Society, Dresden, with Proceedings of the Int. Phil. Soc – recently monthly)
13. *Philatelisten-Zeitung* (Meier, Stade – monthly)
14. *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* (Sauer-Mährisch, Ostrau – semi-monthly)
15. *Das Postwerthzeichen* (Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich – monthly)
16. *Die Postwertzeichenkunde* (Larisch, Munich, with Ver. Erdball-Merkur – monthly)
17. *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal* (Kirchhofer, Lausanne – monthly)
18. *Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt Philatelistischer Vereine* (Union, Strasburg – monthly)
19. *Wegweiser für Sammler* (Stefke-Leipzig – semi-monthly)
20. *Weltpost* (Friedl, Vienna – irregular)

All these are still in existence today, apart from *Philatelistenzeitung*, which apparently only lasted till the end of 1892, and possible also *Fortuna*, of which we have had nothing since No. 4 (April) of this year. At the beginning of 1892 it passed into the ownership of **Josef Bergmann** – Oedenburg. The *Beitrage zur Postwerthzeichenkunde* completed its first volume in 1892 and 2 numbers of its second volume are to hand. All the other have kept to the rate of appearance shown in brackets (monthly – semi-monthly); however, *Fortuna*, *Ill Frankf. Zeitung*, *Intern. Briefmarken-Journal* are distinguished by the more or less frequent appearance of double issues.

We must list the following as the most outstanding of these journals, as we can obviously not include our own opinion, in alphabetical order:

- 1) *Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung*
- 2) *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* (with *Beitrage zur Postwertzeichenkunde*)
- 3) *Philatelist*
- 4) *Postwertzeichenkunde*

Of the noteworthy larger original works appearing in 1892/93, we may name:

- From (1): **Kalckhoff**, new issues (1892) and supplements (1893); North German field postcards, Rural post of Baden. **Friederich**, Spanish habilitade stamps, Spanish war taxation stamps, Don Carlos stamps. **Von Bochmann**, Russian stamps and their cancellations S.; Indian tributary states. **Beilicke**, German postcards. **Schneider**, Alsace-Lorraine (appeared earlier in Proceedings of the Berlin Philat. Club). **Heitmann**, Wüttemberg (stamps and covers), Saxony (covers).
- From (2): **Haas**, more information on nominal types of Moldavian stamps, on the St. Andrew's Cross, on the stamps of Mauritius 1858/59. **Anheisser**; Cancellation of German postage stamps, of which subject the author has unfortunately to date dealt only with stamps from the field Post Offices of the North German postal region during the war of 1870/71. **Vorwald**, various papers on Japan. **Cermak**, various papers on Austria, Hungary. **Haas**, Postcards of Cuba. **Lindenberg**, Prussian octagonal. **Lenzdel**, money order covers from Wüttemberg.
- From (3): **Kunkel**, types of the stamps of France. **Beilicke**, Spanish postcards. **Von Neulinger**, on Turkish postage stamps. **Blauhuth**, stamps of Bremen. **Reinheimer**, cancellation stamps from Austria, etc. Anonymous, characteristics of the Hamburg stamps.
- From (4): **Riise**, Denmark. **Otto**, legal questions from philatelic business life (unfortunately not continued). **Rommel**, Lübek. **Suppantisch**, non-German magazines. **Von Ginsewald**, older Swiss stamps. **Von Horrak**, Rumania.

III. Briefmarken-Journal continues to publish its offers sheet, to which it has added since 1893 the *Vereinsbote* (Society Messenger), which deals with Society reports. As before, **Erdball-Merkur** continues to accompany *Postwertzeichenkunde*, and society reports have still been separated from *Philatelist* as they have since 1891. Its supplement "Philatelia Humoristica" appeared up to No. 2 which dealt with the previous year's philatelic meetings, but we have unfortunately not seen it since then.

We will add to these journals *Postwertzeichen*, the organ of the Bavarian Philatelic Society and the Proceedings of the Austrian Philatelic Club. Both continue to be outstanding and contain much interesting material. The first has this year published several articles from the pen of its active new editor, **Herr Brummer**. We have little to say about the other journals. The *Schweizer Briefmarken-Journal* has appeared since the beginning of 1893 in Basle under the auspices of that city's society. The advertising papers continue to be *Der General-Anzeiger*, *Der Wegweiser für Sammler*, *Die Weltpost*, *Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung*. As we know *Vertrauliche Korrespondenzblatt* continues to pursue its own ends, to which it is drawing steadily nearer. The latest private post magazines follow a special direction. It is best to remain silent about the contents of the remaining journals.

To replace the two journals that have stopped, the following have appeared:

1. 15th December 1891, *Suddeutsche Briefmarken-Journal* (**Wolf**, Munich) which fortunately ceased as soon as No. 5.
2. January 1892, *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* (**Koch**, Vienna). This came out as a continuation of the old **Koch** journal which ceased with No. 6 of Vol. XI, 1890 and was numbered as its Vol. XIII. 12 issues (6 double issues) were dated from 1892, the last in summer of that year. The publisher intends to keep it going.

3. January 1892, *Die Briefmarken-Börse* (Marbes, Bremen) contains only exchange offers and may well have ceased with No. 5.
4. 25th January 1892, *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* (Vogel, Poesneck). Adverts only, 12 issues in 1892, 7 so far in 1893.
5. 1st February 1892, *Der Globus* (Globus, Berlin), published 12 issues in 1892, 6 this year. Since then it has published only reports for members of the Globus Society.
6. 28th April 1892, *Philatelistische Jugendschrift* (Bruchsaal School Philatelic Society), with supplements "Society Messenger" and "Exchange Offers". As far as we know, only 4 printed issues appeared. Afterwards it became a magazine for the members of the Leipzig section of the "Chalmers" Society for Young Stamp Collectors. The number of issues is not known to us.
7. 15th May 1891, *Senf's Briefe* (W. A. Louis Senf & Co., Leipzig). It stopped at this issue.
8. 1st July 1892, *Die Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* (Glasewald, Gössnitz), which has since acquired *Neueste Privatpostnachrichten* as a no-longer independent supplement. This magazine appears monthly.
9. 15th July 1892, *Sud-America* (Mittelmann, Czernowicz) adverts journal, was supposed to appear quarterly but we have only had the issues for 15th July 1892 and 15th January 1893. Again, we are not eager for more.
10. October 1892(?), *Das Echo der Postwerthzeichenkunde* (Wehrheim, Stuttgart). This is mainly an advertising sheet and appears irregularly. We never saw numbers 1 and 2 and the last was the double issue 9/10 (April-May 1893).
11. 15th October 1892, *Correspondenz Seyfried* (Seyfried, Prague), 9 issue to 15th February 1893 have appeared since No. 10 under the title *Oesterreichische Correspondenz*" and is merely an advertising sheet.
12. The *San Marino Philatelist* (Bickel, San Marino) appeared in three languages (German, English, French) in 12 issues during 1892 and will be continued as a circular by its publisher.

The year 1893 has so far also given us (apart from the name change of *Oesterreichische Correspondenz*) the following:

1. *Wiener Briefmarken-Journal* (Szabó, Vienna). No. 1 of 18th February 1893 (doubtful whether any more will appear); a small paper, almost comic in view of its littleness and get-up.
2. *Internationaler Briefmarken-Anzeiger* (Hofmann-Bockenheim, Frankfurt am Main). We have found out nothing more about this advertising sheet either.
3. *Universum* (Weissmann, Budapest). Advertising sheet. No. 1 dated 15th April 1893, then seems to have folded.
4. *Deutsche Briefmarken-Post* (Greeff, Barmen), mainly advertising, No. 1 of 1st June 1893, Nos. 2 and 3 1st July and 1st August.

We should be very thankful to hear of and receive issues not listed here.

We cannot say that any of these magazines, with the possible exception of *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* is much of a gain to our literature. Zeal and youthful enthusiasm alone, as exhibited notably by "Globus" does not guarantee a good magazine. The numerous advertising sheets add nothing to our knowledge and are, to be frank, harmful. They show our hobby in the least favourable light, since the preponderance of such papers must give the idea that we are mainly interested in exchange, buying and selling, or in one word – business.

Hence it could happen that a well-known humorist could poke fun at our trading, in terms of an apocryphal project to rig the stamp market, and that since **Sardou** (with the **Bewiton** family) the number of satirical articles in the political etc papers sneering at our petty trading and begging as regards stamps has become ever greater. Of recent years, we remember the trenchant satire in No. 39 of *Gegenwart* (1892), and the amusing article on the supply of Columbus stamps, which has been reprinted by a number of specialist papers from the *Kölnische Zeitung*.

However, on the other hand we do get fair-minded appraisals of our hobby: in *Illustrierte Welt*, *Moderne Kunst*, *Nationalzeitung* amongst others. It is up to collectors and dealers as well to eliminate, or at least stand out against such abuses (e.g. Jubilee stamps and cards) as can rightly be charged against them. A vigorous stand must be made against the countless advertising sheets: no adverts should be placed in them. Our prime purpose must be study, not petty trading, not investing money nor making money. Then the article in this year's *Gartenlaube*, quite justifiably warning parents and teachers about allowing young people to get the spirit of hucksterism from stamp collecting, would lose its applicability. We would then finally see the end of the articles on "Stamp collecting as an insurance" or "Speculation in postage stamps", predictions of price rises, etc., then not so many of our better collectors would not give up their collections in disgust.

May the next philatelic meeting be able to welcome some real progress in this direction.

END

Philatelistische Litteratur
January 1895, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.I-II

Our programme

The number of philatelic periodicals that appear regularly is so great that the production of a new one calls for special reasons and justification, especially when, as in this case, it is only a regular supplement to an existing journal, as this will always be.

The idea is steadily gaining ground with private individuals as well as societies that the collection of postage stamps must be accompanied by their serious study, if it is to amount to anything more than building up a series of pretty little pictures. Thus, there can be hardly a single person who does not read one or more magazines and seek to learn from them; and many of them (though regrettably still not nearly enough) get hold of the treatments in monograph form of individual topics in collecting that have begun to appear in recent years, so as to get as firm a foundation as possible for their knowledge.

We must also be quite clear that the philatelic press, and especially the German section of it, designed in the first place for the German reader, is fully aware of its task, and makes every attempt to cover everything and from all sides, but we must not fail to appreciate that the older literary productions are still indispensable for a really thorough study. Anyone who has begun to use them will know how much valuable knowledge they contain.

Moreover, anyone who wants to do some writing of his own will absolutely have to refer to the older literature: he will not only find subjects and material for good articles, but will also make some of the older treasures available that would otherwise stay hidden away.

These are essentially the considerations that at the start of this decade impelled **Provincial Court Counsel Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz to compile a bibliography of the German philatelic literature up to the end of 1891. He did not limit himself to listing the journals that had appeared, but checked their entire contents with amazing diligence and ability and made them clearly available.

This outstanding work fulfills many purposes: it gives an impetus to the foundation of collections of magazines and pamphlets, libraries in other words, and provides a handy means of locating the references on a particular topic scattered throughout the literature and finding out where to get them.

And in fact, since **Suppantshitsch's** epoch-making work, current literature has very often contained references to the older literature, apart from uncontrolled studies by individuals which never get into print.

And more and more societies and individual philatelists are making haste to repair their negligence and start a library. Of course, this is like starting a stamp collection; the older items that were only issued in limited numbers are very hard if not impossible to find.

One especially limiting factor is the lack of a centre for the lovers and collectors of literature, where they can get up-to-date information on newly-discovered and newly-published items from philatelic publishers at home and abroad, where they can get guidelines as to prices, for the older literature especially, and where philatelic bibliophiles can get together to buy, sell and exchange their wants.

This is the aim of

Die Philatelistische Litteratur

It will also include objective descriptions of periodical literature, monographs, catalogues etc., and will when necessary give collections of press comments on the lines of the bibliography mentioned above, that cover the period since 1891, as this bibliography does not relate to that period.

We thus hope to provide a paper the like of which has not previously existed in Germany or anywhere else, and hope to provide an outstanding service to the ever-growing number of philatelic bibliophiles; we shall also try to give lists of the prices of the older periodical literature, the costs of which have so far been only available haphazardly from their respective publishers.

We also cherish the hope that all collectors and lovers of literature will make this their first choice for their adverts, and that publishers will also send their announcements to us, and by sending us their current issues will keep us up-to-date, since we make no secret of the fact that otherwise our attempts will not meet with the designed success.

We have managed to recruit several leading philatelic bibliophiles as regular contributors to ***Philatelistische Litteratur***, so that our new enterprise rests on firm foundations in this respect.

Leipzig, Jan. 1895

The Editors of ***Philatelistische Litteratur***

pp.II-III

*Chronicle of changes in the literary field**

It should be noted that it was never my intention that this bibliographic data should be translated. My instructions to the translator must have been very deficient. I have therefore not bothered

to edit these thoroughly.

Germany

Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken Zeitung, published by Wil. L. Knutz in Barrup, printed by A. Carstensen, Gravenstein: No. 1 dated 10 Sept-1894, then monthly. Contents: adverts and some text. Terms of purchase: No. 1-, 1.25 marks: from No. 4 reduced to .50 marks, .75 M yearly.

Norddeutsches Postwertzeichen-Offertenblatt, published by Marian Notzel in Sianowo bei Carthaus in West Prussia, printed by P. Raczkiewicz in Danzig. No. 1 dated October 1894, then monthly. Contents: adverts. Terms of purchase: .50 .75 annually.

Norddeutsche Briefmarkenpost, published by Julius Helm in Hamburg, printed by Otto Fuhrmann in Stendal. No. 1 dated 1 November 1894, then monthly, but came to an end with No. 2 of December 1894. Contents: adverts. Terms of purchase -.50 marks, -.75 m annually.

Interessantes Briefmarkenblatt, published by R. Wiering in Hamburg. Contents: adverts and some text, the latter gossiping and of no philatelic interest. No. 1 dated November 1894, then half-monthly. Subscription price 3- marks, 4- marks. I do not know if any more have been issued.

Internationales Briefmarkenblatt "Concordia", published by A. Herter in Leipa. No. 1 unknown, No. 2 should appear on 15 Jan. 1895. Contents: adverts, specialist articles etc. Terms of purchase 1- m. annually.

Allgemeiner Anzeiger für Postwertzeichen-Sammelkunde, should have been published on 1 January 1895 by Assistant Postmaster-General C. Dickmann-Munster, as the society magazine for stamp collectors' societies in Westphalia and the Rhineland, but it has not yet appeared.

* We do not claim to give in this issue a full survey of the new periodicals of 1894: also in this first issue we had to step back a little and not restrict ourselves just to things reported in that period.

Journal für Markenkunde, published by Arthur Wulbern-Hamburg in 12 numbers during 1894 (Nos. 3/4 and 11/12 double numbers) has ceased.

Internationales Briefmarken-Journal, published by Oscar Jeran in Lieguitz as a continuation of "Internationale Briefmarken-Zeitung" ceased in 1894 (Vol VI of both journals appeared together), but is continued by the "Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung" published by Robert Karst, Berlin. No. 1 of this appeared on 20 October 1894: thereafter monthly. Terms of purchase: 2-m, 2.40 M annually.

Austria-Hungary

Philatelistischer Borsen-Courier, ceased in its IX year with no. 18 of 25 September 1894. It was published by Julius Kittel in Mährisch-Ostrau.

Neue Briefmarken-Zeitung, published by E. Gruneberg in Karlsbad, printed by Hans Feller in Karlsbad. Began on 1 September 1894, then semi-monthly. Contents: technical articles, especially relating to zemstvo stamps, and adverts. Terms of purchase: 4- M annually, 4.80 M., also quartely subscriptions.

Scandinavia

Filatelisten, an advertising sheet published by Martin Ludwig Holm in Alesund, began with No. 1 on 10 May 1894, and ceased after three issues. It was succeeded on 10-15 January 1895 by Nordisk Frimarke Tidende, same publisher, an adverts sheet in German and Norweigian-Danish.

Italy

El Araldo Filatelico e Numismatico, published by Maria Rosa Tommasi in Milan, began with nos. 1 on 1 December 1894, then monthly. Contents: good technical articles. Terms of purchase: 1.50 - 2- lire

Publicite Philatelique, no. 1 appeared on 10 November 1894 as a purely French-language advertising sheet in Padua. Publisher, printer etc. not known. Sent out free.

Il Corriere dei Francobolli, issued since November 1894 by Vittorio Durani & Co. in Turin. Contents: technical articles. Terms of purchase: 1.50 lire annually.

Switzerland

Le Philateliste Suisse issued by E. Nicolet-Fils in Chaux-de-Fonds. No. 1 dated 1 December 1894.

Spain

Tarraco Filatelico, published by Ricardo Besses in Tarragona. No. 1 in October 1894.

Espania Postal, should have appeared on 1 January 1895 in Malaga, but has not done so yet.

Portugal

O Philatelista, published by Faustino A. Martins in Lisbon. No. 1 of IIIrd series in October 1894. The first series covered the years 1887, 1888 and the second series 1891 and 1892.

Le Portugal Philatelique, its appearance was announced for 1 January 1895 in Aveiro, but it has not come out yet.

France

Le Mercuriale, stopped publishing in June 1893 with no. 6, and began again with no. 7 at the end of December 1894. The reason for the break was the death of its publisher, Leon Bresson of Paris, but his widow has now begun to issue it.

Great Britain

The Philatelic Advertiser, in London, an adverts sheet on the lines of the "Generalanzeiger für Philatelie" or the "Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt".

The Universal Stamp Review, London, was announced for January 1895 but has not appeared yet.

United States of America

The Philatelic Review of Reviews, was published in August 1894 by H. E. Tuttle and Co. in Osage, Iowa. Subscription price 2.10 marks annually.

Also appeared:

The Philatelic Sun, in Taunton, Massachusetts.

The Weekly Philatelic Era, weekly in Portland, Maine.

The Northan Philatelist, not known where.

The Occident, in Washington D.C.

The Lone Star State Philatelist, not known where.

The Pipestone Philatelist, in Pipestone, Minnesota.

The Weekly Philatelist, in New Chester, ceased on 12 September 1894 and was replaced by The Weekly Philatelic Era mentioned before.

Canada

The Canadian Philatelist, suffered a break in publication from February to September 1894.

The Canadian Philatelic Magazine, which appeared earlier in Halifax (Nova Scotia), began its second series with no. 1 on 15 September in Toronto.

The Pet Philatelist, appeared in 1894, not known where.

British India

The Indian Postal Stamp News appeared at the end of 1894 in Bombay.

Signs of Times an older political journal in Calcutta has included articles on philately in every issue since the end of 1894.

Australia

The Australian Stamp News Quarterly has been the title since December 1894 of the earlier Australian Stamp News. It now has an octavo format and only appears every quarter.

Argentina

Revista de la Sociedad Argentina, was issued in November 1894 by the Sociedad Filatelica Argentina in Buenos-Ayres. Contents: good technical articles. Terms of purchase: 7.50 gold francs.

El Argentina Filatelico, published by Madame A. R. de Bousquet in Rosario: No. 1 on 15 September 1894, then monthly.

Costa Rica

Costa-Rica-Postal, appeared at the end of 1894 as an undistinguished adverts sheet.

Venezuela

El Arte Filatelico, No. 2 appeared in Valencia in Sept. 1894, after No. 1 had appeared in November 1892.

Where the foregoing data are incomplete, we hope to complete, and if necessary correct them in later issues.

Just before we went to press there appeared:

Die Briefumschläge von Hannover, Part 11 and 12 of C. Lindenberg's work on "Die Briefumschläge der Deutschen Staaten". A description of this 176-page number must be held over to our next issue.

p.IV

Philatelic review

(All magazines for which mention in our Review is desired must be sent to us free and regularly.)

Die Postwertzeichenkunde. 1894. No. 12 contains an interesting paper by Fr. Weber on cancellations from the former independent German states on stamps from the North German Postal Region and the German Reich. The old cancellation stamps are described which were used before 1866 in the various small German States and went on being used later in the North German League and occasionally even in the Reich. The series on the art of the European postcard by Dr. *** is continued, then follows Chronicle and Miscellaneous.

Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung. 1894. No. 12. A compact account, accompanied by illustrations, of the new issues is given. A. E. Glasewald describes a dangerous forgery of the French 40c blue postage stamp, and forged imprints of the I. R. official 2½p. stamp from England, and the German Levant 2½p.

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal. 1895. No. 1 Woemos continues his humorous articles with "Gaily altogether".

Th. Haas begins with a study of familiar and unfamiliar varieties/variants, which is of great interest to the special collector. H. Fidora publishes a detailed account of the Italian recognition stamps, and prints documents to show these in the right light. Then follows a well-edited "chronicle", a description of a forgery from the Russian Levant, and then something about the testing of stamps under "Questions of the Day".

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift. 1894. No. 24 prints a list of American covers, then illustrates the manner and methods of various philatelic Dark men, and warns against them. A list of new issues, without illustrations, concludes the editorial section. Society reports make up the rest of the issue.

L'Echo de la Timbrologie. 1894 No. 48 begins by printing the petition from the President of the Philatelic Society to the Chief Public Prosecutor, which goes into details of the damage inflicted on dealers and collectors by the various forgers, and asks for the vigorous protection of the State and the prosecution of the forgers. This is followed by a detailed treatment of the Congo from its political and economic aspects, and finally there are pictures of the new stamps. A fairly good "Chronicle" closes the number.

L'Avenir des Timbres-Poste. 1895. No. 1. The old master Moens opens the first number of his 33rd volume with a list of new issues as excellent and detailed as ever. This is followed by the conclusion of his study on the stamps of Bergedorff: he then gives a little comentary on almost all the special issues and reports in political journalism on collecting the late Tsar Alexander.

The Australian Philatelist. 1894. No. 24 starts with a survey of the month, including a list of new issues. There is a very detailed treatment of the stamps of the Cook Islands, a report which is the beginning of the "Oceania Catalogue".

The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain. 1894 No. 48. This extremely well-edited journal introduces its readers to the work of Herr von Neulinger on the Turkish stamps, in a good translation. The list of new issues is very correct and is treated in detail. The supplement "Philatelic Review of Reviews" discusses the most outstanding philatelic journals from all nations.

p.IV

Prices of older philatelic literature

Journal für Markenkunde. The editor A. Wulbern of Hamburg offers the complete year 1894 with all the free supplements post-paid for 3- marks (cf. "Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung", I, 3, p. 53, Vogel's "Intern. Briefm-Offerten-Blatt" III no. 51, p. 689, where 5 marks are asked for - pehaps by mistake).

Il Francobollo. Year I complete can be obtained from the publisher at Via Torino 2, Piazza del Duomo, Milan, for 2.40 marks, plus postage (cf. "Il Francobollo", II, 22, p.221).

La Posta Universale, otherwise La Poste Universelle. Nos. 1-7 (complete) available from the publisher, 1 Via Capuano, Trieste, post free, for .80 marks. 3 Columbus stamps, 1 Tunis. 1 Obock and the 15, 20, 30 and 50 soldi Hungarian stamps will be included free. (cf. Il Francobollo, II, 22, p. 218).

L'Echo de la Timbrologie is on offer post-free from its publisher M. Fremy, No. 7 Rue de l'Abbaye-des-Pres, Douai (Nord):

1887/88	(vols. I and II)	Nos. 1-14	2.40 marks
1889	(vol. III)	Nos. 15-26	2.40 "
1890	(vol IV)	Nos. 27-38	2.40 "
1891	(vol V)	Nos. 39-50	1.60 "
1892	(vol VI)	Nos. 51-65	1.60 "

Austria Philatelist. Vol II, no. 1, p.28 contains the following offer, open to subscribers to Vol. II only:

Vol. I (1893/4), complete, unbound, post-free for 4 marks.
 " " " complete, bound, " " for 6 marks.

p. 41 of the same issue offers the special issue relating to the Vienna exhibition free to anyone on request.

END

Philatelistische Litteratur
February 1895, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.I-II

Chronicle of changes occurring in the literary world

German Empire

Deutsche Briefmarken-Post was published in 7 or 4 (?) numbers during 1893 and 1894 by **Hermann Greff**, Barmen, and then finished. At the end of December 1895 no. 12 of vol III of a magazine with the same name suddenly appeared from **C. G. Vogel-Plauen** (in Voigtland). This could well be a continuation of the earlier one, though it is not stated to be so, and is very different from, and better than the other in form and content. Contents: scientific articles etc. Subscription rates: For Germany and Austria-Hungary via the post or the book trade, 1.50 M (1 gulden); sent direct, 2 M.

Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger für Postwertzeichen-Sammelkunde. Society magazine for stamp collectors' societies in Westphalia and the Rhineland. (cf. no 1, p.II of Phil. Lit). This is not published by **C. Dieckmann** (Munster) but by **Rob. von Gangreben** in Dortmund, and edited with the help of **C. Dieckmann**. No. 1 appeared on 1st February 1895. Subscription price for 12 numbers (instead of the 24 originally envisaged) is 1.50 M for Germany and 2.50 M abroad.

Briefmarken Anzeiger edited and published by **Otto Pfaffe** in Stettin and printed by **S. Salomon** in Stettin. No. 1 appeared in December 1894, no. 2 was undated, but followed on the 19th January 1895. Contains only advertisements: subscription rate: post-free 50 pfennings, abroad 1 Mark, for which 1-10 stamps with a catalogue value of 1M in total will be forwarded.

Austria-Hungary

Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier whose cessation was announced in No. 1, p.II of Phil. Lit., will probably appear again shortly under the personal supervision of **Karl Cl. Sauer**, currently of Vienna, if certain difficulties can be overcome.

Polski Filatelista passed into the ownership of its editor **M. Urbanski** of Kracow from no. 89.

Italy

Trinacria is the title of a new free advertising sheet, which according to a notice dated 15th February 1895 from **Cocorulla & Co.**, 113 Salvator Rosa, Naples.

San Marino is a monthly from **Sperati** of Pistoia, appearing since the 15th January 1895 and sent out from San Marino. A year's foreign subscription costs 1 franc.

Finland

Finska Filatelisten, organ of the **Helsingfors Frimaerks-Samlare Förenig** has published its number 0 (specimen issue). Contents: scientific articles etc. The actual magazine will appear monthly with the exception of July and August.

France

Le Questionneur Timbrophilique, from **Pierre Mahé** in Paris, published no. 9 for September 1894 along with no. 10 in December 1894: no. 11 followed in January 1895. The apparent cessation of this magazine seems to have been due merely to its irregular appearance, brought about by overwork and illness of the publisher.

Le Philatliste Lyonnais is announced as a monthly specialist journal from an unnamed publisher in Lyons, Place Tabareau, for the middle of March 1895. A three-month's trial subscription can be had for merely a prepaid postcard: beyond this, it will be 75 marks for France and its colonies

Great Britain

The Philatelic Advertiser, which we mentioned in No. 1, p.III of Phil. Lit. appears monthly from **R. Bragger & Co.**, 4, Harrow Road, Woodfield, London W. It is an advertising sheet and costs 6 pence yearly.

General Advertiser for Philatelists should have appeared as a sixpenny monthly advertising sheet on the 15th December 1894 from **Eastoe & Co.**, 3 Ferndale Road, Upton, Essex, but has not reached us.

The Monthly Advertiser should appear shortly in England (where? unknown) and be sent gratis to 5,000 prominent philatelists.

The Stamp Collectors Monthly Magazine, which was called *The Stamp Collectors Monthly* from No. 5 on and was published by **H. Marryat & Co.** in Richmond as a respected scientific journal, has been bought by **Harry Hilkes** of London and consequently ceased to appear, since **Hilkes** intends to amalgamate it with *The Stamp Collectors Fortnightly* which he has published since Autumn 1894.

Philatelic Rail Splitter is the title of a new humorous magazine, about which no other details are yet known.

Philatelic Journal of Great Britain from **William Brown** of Salisbury has transferred its editorship to **Miss Ethell Scott Stokes**.

Rumania

Le Philatliste Romain No. 1 appeared on 15th/27th January 1895 from **Virgile Budescu & N. G. Budescu** in Braila. Monthly advertising sheet with some text (new issues). Subscription price Fr.1.50, foreign 2 francs.

United States of America

The Philatelic Visitor, a small advertising sheet, is published by **W. Gregory** in New York.

The Lone Star State Philatelist, whose appearance we recorded in no. 1, p.III of Phil. Litt. is published every month by **Roy Bradley** in Abilene (Texas) at an annual cost of 25 cents.

The Philatelic Sun, which we also reported in No. I, p.III, appears monthly from the **Philatelic Sun Publishing Co., F. W. Kaupp**, in Taunton, Massachusetts. A three-months' subscription costs only 5 cents, an entire year 15 cents.

The Weekly Philatelic Era, again recorded in No. 1, p.III of Phil. Litt., is published every Sunday by **W. W. Jewett**, 502 Congress St., Portland (Maine). Yearly subscription for the US., Canada and Mexico 50 cents, 1 dollar for other countries. Three-monthly trial subscription for the first group of countries: 10 cents.

PHILATELIC REVIEW

(Magazines which it is wished to have mentioned in our review must be sent to us free, in duplicate).

Austria Philatelist. 1895 no. 1. This outstanding journal begins its second year with the following: biography of **Ludwig Schwarz**, then continuation of *The Postage Stamps of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy* by **Hans Kropf. Suppantchitsch** writes on *Philatelic Libraries*. The story *A real Post-Office Mauritius for sale. Where?* to be continued. New issues are given good illustrations.

At the start of No. 2 we welcome the biography with attached portrait of our distinguished collaborator **Dr. Otto Rommel**. *The postage stamps of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy* is continued, and **V. Suppantchitsch** writes more about *Philatelic Libraries*. The author makes a suggestion, according with our own view, that societies should begin to build up their own book collections *Russian Zemstvo stamps and their history*, by **S. Koprowski**, is translated from *Polski Filatelista*. **Dr. Rommel** writes on the essays of Thurn and Taxis. The new issues are exhaustive, and the mixture good.

Der Philatelist 1895 no. 1. To begin with, the well-known album producer **Oscar Koeppe** congratulates the Old Master of philately, **Dr. A. Moschkau**, on his silver jubilee as a philatelic editor. We add our wishes to those of **Koeppe** on this point, and hope **Dr. Moschkau** may be

long spared to serve philately. *News for the Collector* is as always sound reporting and contains much of interest. The monthly gossip column mentions amongst other things the steadily increasing chaos surrounding the still-appearing Chinese private postage stamps. We must also regret that philately is burdened with this nuisance, rather like that of the German private stamps. The monopoly-Trinidad-Kingdom are criticized. The *Special Account of Turkish Postage Stamps* is continued, and the accompanying pictures are very instructive. Under the title *Imprints on Postage Stamps* begins a very interesting article in the "History" section: the origin of and reasons for many imprints are made clear. **Dr. O. Rommel** writes on *The Philatelic Literature of the Year 1894*, and in conclusion we again have the reprint from the *Wiener Neuen Tageblatt* on Austrian misprints.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung. 1894 No. 3 starts with the continuation of **Bochmann's** paper on *The Stamps of the Tropics*. The translation of Moens' work on *The Postage Stamps of Bergedorf* is continued, with a freshly produced photogravure sheet for better understanding. A miscellany closes the number. No. 4. Continuations of *Tropics* and *Bergedorf*, then miscellaneous and literary. A list of new issues concludes the number.

Der Briefmarken-Sammler. 1895. No. 1 starts the new volume with an article by **L. Muller** entitled *Once more the testing of Stamps*; this is followed by a list of new issues and a list of forgeries.

Die Briefmarke. Exchange and offers paper for South Germany. No. 8. Society reports and a remarkable number of adverts (17 sides) fill up the issue.

Briefmarken-Anzeiger. 1895 No. 2. Purely an advertising sheet: we wish the undertaking all the best.

Das Postwertzeichen: 1895. No. 1. The editor, **L. Brummer**, greets us with a call from the mountains: *Hollorio*. He then follows with: Contributions to Bavarian postal history, etc. The new issues are well done. Miscellaneous and Society reports form the conclusion.

Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung. 1895 No. 1. This journal published the previous number in French, whereas this is in German: *Postage as an item in international trade, A new type of postage stamp to collect, Society Reports*; Why not all in German?

Die Postwertzeichenkunde, 1895 No. 1. **Max Thier** writes very clearly about *Wurttemberg issues of 1851 and the new state issue*. Philatelic letters contains a war of words, **Berger** against **Remheimer**. The diary is good, but the illustrations could be improved. The Miscellany is edited with affection.

Norddeutsches Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt, 1895, No. 4. Advertising only magazine.

Neue Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung. 1894, No. 3 contains a comprehensive article on *Heligoland prices* by **Hartmann** (Berlin), in which the author attempts to use mathematical calculations to relate the prices correctly to the size of the issue of the various values. Then comes a continuation of *Examining postage stamps for genuineness*, new issues and miscellany. 1895 no. 4 again gives us **Hartmann's** favourite subject of *Heligoland*, along with photographs. The new issues are well presented. Miscellany and Talking Points again relate almost entirely to Heligoland.

Norddeutsche Briefmarken-Post, 1895, No. 3. Actually, nothing but adverts with an older list of new issues and a miscellany. 4 sides of adverts, octavo format, edition of 5000 claimed, which strikes us as dubious.

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung 1895, No. 2 begins with a very instructive article on *The Post Offices of the German Knightly Orders*. Then follows a detailed, review. No 3 contains *From German Postal Statistics*, and a good, very well edited list of new issues. In No. 4, **Hans Miller** writes on *German Colonial Cancellations*, then follows a very up-to-date *Miscellany*, and *New Issues* concludes the part.

Allgemeiner Anzeiger Magazine for the propagation of philately. 1895, No. 1. This new magazine attempts to bring the collectors of Westphalia and the Rhineland under one roof. The contents of this first issue include some statistics, miscellany, letters and Society reports.

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal 1895, No. 2. The gossip column *One thing after another* is as always interesting and easy to read. Then follows a report on the Austrian misprint cards, taken more or less verbatim from the *Neuen Wiener Journal*, the list of new issues is as exact as ever; forgeries and postal news to finish off. No. 3, like every issue of this magazine, starts with the gossip column by **Woemos**. Then **Theodor Haas** writes on a newly discovered *US Carrier Stamp*, list of new issues, something on the Wurttemberg 70 Kreuzer then forgeries. The Forum contains *A cry for help from abroad*, and *Is there any point in describing forgeries?* to conclude.

Polski Filatelista 1895, No. 1. The organ of the Polish club in Kracow begins its second volume with this issue. Contents: introduction, continuation of **Koprovsky's** study of the Russia zemstvo stamps. A nicely illustrated list of new issues and society reports conclude the number.

Araldo Filatelico e Numismatico, 1894 No. 1. Another Italian specialist journal. No. 1 contains the prospectus: A study of the Earliest Stamps of Uruguay, then Numismatics, new issues and literature. In No. 2, **Tommasi** writes on the use of the word *Philately*, then begins a very interesting paper with the title *Pseudo-Stamps*. The remainder consists of new issues, continuation of the Uruguay article, and numismatics.

Le Moniteur du Collectionneur 1895, No. 1. This too describes the chaotic state of the Chinese local posts, then follow well-illustrated new issues, society reports, literature, and miscellaneous closes the issue.

L'Écho de la Timbrologie 1895 No. 50. **V. Flandrin's** nice and gossipy article on *A collection of French stamps* is concluded, then follows new issues, miscellaneous and adverts.

La Revue Postale 1895, No. 15 starts its New Year number with a description of the year just gone and perspectives on the coming year. Under *Messieurs les Américains* is a cry of woe to our colleagues across the great water. The author pours out his heart over the way we in Europe accept everything that comes to us from over there from Monopol etc., only to have our own valuable productions taken in return and often not even paid for. Detailed reports are then given on the legal proceedings in Brussels about the forgery of *U.S. 1890*, Monaco and the Congo 5 francs. New issues and adverts follow.

Publicite' Philatelique 1895 No. 1. An out-of-date list of new issues, then adverts.

L'Annonce Timbrologique 1894 No. 58. **Victor Flandrin** expresses his views forcibly on Sunday stamps, then comes the conclusion of the list of Belgian postcards, and a miscellany with much new information.

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste 1894 No. 170. This number once more starts with gossip about the latest philatelic happenings. The diary and the catalogue of the latest issues are well illustrated. Then follows the conclusion of the French stamps and their cancellations, something about forgeries (Naples, Ceylon), and in conclusion, the coats of arms of Italy and Media on different stamps are described.

L'Avenir des Timbres-Poste 1895 No. 14 contains a rather outdated list of new issues and some adverts.

L'Intermediaire de la Timbrologie 1894 No. 21 short account of new issues, a little gossip, and adverts.

La Mercuriale, Bulletin Mensuel, Donnant la Hausse et la Baisse des Timbres. 1895 No. 8. The whole little paper is nothing more than a price list for the items the publisher has in stock.

L'Annonce Philatelique 1895 No. 1. Is simply an advertising sheet that has appeared in Geneva since the 15th January this year.

Le Philatélie Helvétique 1895, No. 8 starts by printing the new law no. 38 on Post-Office monopoly that came into force on the 1st January of this year. This is followed by a very detailed account of the prices made by cantonal and other stamps at Swiss auctions in recent years. In conclusion an account is given of the latest, acid-produced forgeries of the rare blue-grey 100 and 500 C excess-postage stamps, and a warning against buying them given.

Revue Philatélique 1894 No. 54. Under the title *Postage Stamps of Today* parallels are drawn from the artistic standpoint between former times and now. Society reports are followed by a well-compiled diary, which deals with bill-stamps as well. Under the heading *Some countries from my collection*, individual stamps are described (in all details): this is followed by a listing of French post offices abroad, and the concluding item is a translation of **Lindenberg's** statistical data on the postage stamps of Heligoland.

Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina. 1894 No. 1 has appeared since November last year, and is merely a Society organ. Contents: on the Argentina Philatelic Society; some chat about **Rowland Hill**. Description of dangerous forgeries of the Uruguay diligence. A little on cancellations, and miscellaneous.

The Philatelic Record 1894. No. 192 starts with a description of the first catalogues for the years 1861 to 1864, then comes the new issues and special discoveries, the continuation of the article on the stamps of Baden in a good translation, and the last article is a little essay by **Westoby** on the English *Inland Revenue* stamps of 1860. Finally, notes on various perforations and a description of the stamp exhibition in Victoria.

The Philatelic Review of Reviews 1894 No. 3 contains: introduction by the editor, followed by extracts from and descriptions of the leading periodicals No. 4 begins with a study of colour differences in U.S. stamps. Finally, literature reviews that are in general impartial and detailed.

Philatelic Advertiser 1895. No. 6 is simply an advertising sheet. We prophesy a future for this English advertising magazine.

The Stamp News 1894. No. 103 contains the continuation of *The London Philatelic Society, or Twenty-Five Years of Philatelic Study*. This is followed by an exhaustive diary, then a continuation of *The seamy side of philately*, an interesting account of methods of forgery, plus an entertaining miscellany. No. 104. Continuation of *The London Philatelic Society*, New Issues, and the reprint of a very faulty list of the philatelic societies of the world from the **Metropolitan Philatelist**. Then follows a miscellany, and a reprint of an interesting paper on *India, first issue, the pointed bust variety*, a report on a stamp exhibition in New Zealand, and society reports conclude the number.

The Stamp Chronicle and British Philatelist, 1894 No. 10. Opening chit-chat then continuation of *The Stamps of the United States*, a paper containing much new material, adverts to conclude.

Monthly Bulletin of the Postal-Card Society. 1895, No. 11. Is simply a society magazine, contents include short reports and list of members.

The Philatelic Advertiser. 1895 No. 5. Adverts only.

Indian Philatelist, 1894 No. 7. **Benton** discusses philatelic price rises and their causes, then **Laharry** describes the ways and means of preparing stamp issues. Very well written.

Monthly Bulletin of the Postal Card Society. 1894. No. 10. Contains only society report and a short but well produced chronicle of postcards.

The Metropolitan Philatelist 1894 No. 8. The nature and methods of the American auctions are described under the title *Auction Buying*. The list of societies is very defective, apart from the American ones. The chronicle with its elegantly reduced illustrations, is very well produced.

The Stamp Collectors Fortnightly 1894 No. 7. **John Clifford** breaks a lance for the collecting of English plate numbers. Specializing in Errors is a very interesting study of the different types of misprint. The black list contains two forgeries from England and Argentina and describes forgeries of Russian levant and Italian additional-charge stamps. The editorial work of this new magazine is outstanding.

Prices of older philatelic literature

Tidning for Frimarksamlare, 29 Gamla Kungsholmsbrog, Stockholm is on offer as follows in "Nordisk, Filatelistisk Tidskrift" 1894 No. 23, post-free with payment in advance:

1891 (V year) No. 1-12 complete for	2.81 M
1892 (VI year) No. 1-12 " "	2.25 "
1893 (VII year) No. 1-12 " "	2.25 "
All three years (V-VII) post-free	6.75 "

Nordisk Frimaerkeblad is on offer from G. O Ulleberg, Kristiana, in "Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidskrift" 1894 No. 16. Post-free payment in advance:

1892 (vol. I)	No. 1-12 complete for	3.37 M
1893 (vol. II)	No. 1-12 " "	3.37 M

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
March 1895, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.IX-XI

Survey.

O. Rommel

Survey of articles on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature during the year 1894 and the monographs that have appeared on this topic in the same period by

Dr. Rommel - Leipzig.

There was not too much that would help with my task of capturing the interest of the great mass of people who merely collect, and the extent of whose reading is a preprinted album and a catalogue, and helping them in their pursuit of knowledge. Those who take only a single magazine and do little more than glance through it could easily ignore my puny efforts if they do not want to be bored: *Die Philatelistische Litteratur* is simply not the right reading matter for them.

However, those who collect and appreciate literature and by calling or inclination and place their pens at the service of philately, will, I hope, be pleased to know that I have spent an entire year summarizing all the books and magazines with a philatelic content that have come into my hands, so as to be able to give an orderly evaluation of what has been written in 1894 on the postage stamps of the German States.

My model has been **Victor Suppantschitsch's** outstanding bibliography, part IV, section II: however, as will be seen from the heading, my subject is in some ways wider and in some ways narrower: narrower because I limit myself to publications on German postage stamps: wider because I took foreign-language literature into the scope of my work: The reason for both is the same: the overriding interest taken by German philatelists in German postage stamps.

I would not dare to claim my work is all-embracing: in particular, I did not manage to cover all the foreign literature. However I hope my work is essentially complete enough to make it useful and to satisfy the critics. However, I ask for criticism - sharp but accurate - in the interests of research.

I will note further that I have used brackets to relate reprints or translations to the original. The straightforward use of other people's work has not been acknowledged.

p.XII

Advertisement

Exchanges of philatelic literature wanted. complete volumes of older philatelic magazines will be bought by **Dr. Rommel**, 17 Turnerstrasse, Leipzig. I ask all admirers and collectors of literature to get in touch with me so that closer relationships can be built up.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
April 1895, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XIII-XVI

Philatelic Review.

(If you want to be mentioned in our newsletter, you must send us two copies of your magazine free of charge.)

p.XVI

Prices of old philatelic literature.

p.XVI

Advertisement

Exchanges of philatelic literature wanted. complete volumes of older philatelic magazines will be bought by **Dr. Rommel**, 17 Turnerstrasse, Leipzig. I ask all admirers and collectors of literature to get in touch with me so that closer relationships can be built up.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
May 1895, Volume 1, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XVII-XVIII

Survey.

Dr. O. Rommel

Survey of the literature of the year 1894 on the postage stamps of the German States etc. by Dr. Rommel - Leipzig (continuation)

pp.XIX-XX

Chronicle.

Chronicle of changes that have occurred in the literary field.

German Empire

Monatsschrift für Sammler illustrirter Postkarten appeared on the 15th of February of this year from Alfred Mello of Goggingen by Augsburg. Annual subscription 2 marks, including an illustrated postcard with every issue. Specimen copy 20 pfennigs.

Internationales Briefmarkenblatt "Concordia". No 2 of this was announced in *Philat. Litteratur* No. 1, p.II of 15th January of this year, but has not yet appeared. According to more recent information, No. 1 will be published by **Oscar Jäger** of Leipa (not **A. Herter**) on 15th April: only 8 to 10 issues will appear instead of 8 to 11, and the subscription price is reduced from 1 mark to 75 pfennigs, or 1 mark for abroad. On the other hand, Father **Jäger** writes to say that "his young **Oscar**" has to give up stamp dealing, so that the appearance of this magazine appears questionable to say the least.*

* No. 1 has since appeared carrying the date of 16th April.

Briefmarken-Anzeiger from **Otto Pfaffle**. We must correct our earlier report in No 2, p.V: No. 1 of this appeared on 4th January of this year, No. 2 on 19th January, and since then it has

appeared regularly on the 19th of every month. From April onwards it has appeared in Berlin instead of Stettin, as **Pfaffle** has moved. New address. 26, Perlebergerstrasse. In 1894 a Christmas number appeared as a specimen issue.

Austria - Hungary

Neue Briefmarken-Zeitung, reported in No. 1, p.III, has ceased publication after only 4 issues had appeared (1st and 15th September, 1st and 15th October 1894). The publisher, **E. Grüneberg** of Karlsbad, disappeared on 15th January, and since then has been sought in vain by his creditors. His whereabouts are not known in his home town, Finsterwalde, near Frankfurt-am-Oder.

Luxembourg

Les Petites Affiches is the title of an advertising supplement to *Moniteur du Collectionneur*; it appeared as a double issue 1/2 in February of this year. It is sent out free to subscribers to the *Moniteur*, and also to 3-6000 different collectors.

Switzerland

L'Annonce Philatélique started with No. 1 on 15th December 1894 as an advertising sheet from 26, Boulevard Plainpalais, Geneva.

Italy

El Araldo Filatelico e Numismatico, reported on p.III of No. 1, changed its title to *El Araldo Timbrologico e Numismatico* with No. 3.

Il Consigliere Filatelico appeared as No. 1 on 10th January of this year from 16 Vicolo Brugno, Palermo.

Trinacria was reported on p.V of No. 2. No. 1 of this appeared on 15th February, No. 2 on 15th March of the current year. These contained nothing but adverts, most of them in the German language. The responsible editor is **F. de Cesare**, we will report the publisher soon. It is sent out free on request.

Romania

Internationales Rumanisches Offertenblatt should have appeared on 13th January of the current year and its publication was then put back to March, but it does not appear to have been published to date. Annual subscription 80pf. for Rumania, 1 mark for abroad.

France

Le Philatéliste Lyonnais, reported on p.V of No. 2, appeared on the 25th March. Only paying subscribers get the free premium, not those who have claimed a three-month subscription against an international reply-paid postcard. Owner of the magazine is **Agence Philatelique** of 7, Place Taberan, Lyon. Subscription: 1,75 francs annually.

Le Timbrophile Poitevin. No. 1 appeared on 1st March of this year from **Raoul Tétéix** of Villa des Roses, Poitiers.

La Reclame Philatélique should have appeared in Havre on 10th March of this year, but has not done so yet.

La Timbrologie Méridionale was announced from Montpellier for the end of March this year,

but has also failed to turn up.

Le Timbrophile Lorraine appeared in Chef-Haut according to a report in "L'Annuaire Timbrologique". No other details known.

L'Union des Timbrophile of which a total of 8 volumes and 93 (?) issues appeared from 1884-1894, and was published by **J. Nales**, Paris, has ceased and been amalgamated with *Anvers Philatélique* (see below).

Belgium

Anvers Philatélique, published since 1892 by **Polydore Puissant** in Antwerp has absorbed *L'Union des Timbrophile* (see above).

Great Britain

The Philatelic Times and Stamp World started with No. 1 in December 1894, from **Robert Groome** of Church Street, Tewkesbury, and costs 6 pence a year.

General-Advertiser for Philatelists, reported an p.V of No. 2, appeared punctually with No. 1 on 15th December last year. Name of the publisher and other details have already been given.

Spain

España Postal reported in No. 1, p.III, appeared on 1st January of the current year.

La Ilustracion Postal No 1 appeared on 8th December 1894, and afterwards three times a month. It is intended in the first place for officials of the Post Office, but also relates to philately, and is distinguished by its elegant make-up.

Portugal

Le Portugal Philatélique, reported on p.III of No. 1, appeared on 1st January of the current year from **Mario Duarte**, 60 Rue de la Vera Cruz, Aveiro.

United States of America

The Rocky Mountain Stamp appeared in January this year from the **R.M.S. Publishing Co.** (**C. C. Harrington**), 5301 Wynkoop Street, Denver. (Colorado).

The Michigan Philatelist appears to have ceased publication.

Costa Rica

Costa Rica Postal, reported in No. 1, p.III, is published by **G. Lehmann**, in San José.

Argentina

Buenos-Aires-Postal. According to a communication from its editor, **Maurice Juhel Renoy** of Buenos Aires, this only ran to Nos. 1 and 2/3. Its subscriptions were then transferred to Herr **Mattel's El Filatelista Sud-Americano**. Anyone not pleased with this arrangement can have his subscription back.

China

The Hong-Kong Philatelic Journal is a good specialist magazine published monthly since the beginning of 1895 by **E. J. Figueirado** at 5 Caine Road, Hong Kong.

p.XX

Books received by the editor

Dr Rommel: *Die Postwertzeichen von Lubeck*. Reprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde*, 1892 to 1894. Appeared March 1895. Printed by G. Schul and Co. of Munich. Price 1 mark. The entire edition has passed into the ownership of the Dresdener Internationalen Philatelisten Vereins.

G. Lindenberg: *Die Briefumschläge von Bayern* is part 13 of **Lindenberg's** collected work on *Die Briefumschläge der Deutschen Staaten*. Berlin 1895, Dr. H. Brendicke Co. Price 1.50 marks.

p.XX

Price of old philatelic literature

Not translated.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
June 1895, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXI-XXIV

Survey.

Dr. O. Rommel

Of articles appearing in the literature of the year 1894 containing information on the postage stamps of the German states etc., by **Dr. Rommel** - Leipzig.
(Continuation)

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
July 1895, Volume 1, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXV-XXVI
Chronicle.

Of changes occurring in the literature field.

German Empire

Markenwart, a registered philatelic journal covering both adverts and exchanges, has been published since the 1st April of the current year by **Max Werner** in Apolda. 12 issues per year, 50 pfennings for Germany and Austria, 75 pfennings for the World Postal Union. Printed by **Franz Janssen** in Apolda. 3 issues have appeared so far.

Sächsisches Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt has appeared in Bautzen since the 1st March of this year.

Briefmarkenbörse des Internationalen Verbandes für Semstvomarken-Sammler is a new title reported. No more details available to date.

Mitteilungen des Württembergischen Philatelisten-Vereins Stuttgart has ceased publication after two years existence with No. 12 of the 2nd year, in April of the current year.

Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung passed from No. 4 1895 into the ownership of the printer **A. Carstensen** of Gravenstein, and now costs 70 or 50 pfennings per year (cf p.II)

Internationales Briefmarkenblatt Concordia (cf p.II & XIX) started with No. 1 on the 16th April of the current year. The publisher is the editor, **Emanuel Jäger** of Böhmisch-Leipa.

Deutsche Briefmarken-Post (cf. p.V), has appeared, as we note by way of correction, as follows - 7 numbers in 1893, 8 in 1894 from **H. Graeff** of Barmen. Nos. 9-11 appeared from September 1894 and no. 12 ff. from January 1895 from **C. G. Vogel** of Plauen.

Switzerland

Internationaler Briefmarken-Anzeiger appeared with No. 1 on the 15th May of the current year from **Friedr. Girard** in Zurich III. Advertisement sheet with prices: 12 issues per year on the 15th of the month, costs 1 or 1.50 francs. Published by **Arnold Bopps**, 3 Zengkausstrasse, Zurich.

Züricher Briefmarken-Borsen-Zeitung is published by **F. Menke** of Zurich, and has appeared since 1894, with No. 5 dated the 25th of February of the current year. Subscription price 1.50 francs, individual issues 15 centimes. Contents: auction reports, sale notices, letter box and adverts.

La Philatélique Helvétique has issued two numbers in January 1895: that marked as No. 1 should really be No. 9 of the 25th February 1895, and should have the pages numbered 29-32 (instead of 1-4).

Romania

Union, an advertising sheet, was announced to appear from the 1st April this year from **Garabet Aslan** in Focsani, gratis and post-free, but did not appear.

Ecoul Marcilor was published in 1894 by **Garabet Aslan** of Focsani, but appears to have closed after two issues (of the 25th July and the 10th September 1894)

Le Philatelist Roumain has appeared since 15th/27th January from **Virgile & G. Budescu** in Braila. It was stated in the March number that No. 4 would not appear until the 1st/13th May, but it has not yet come out (see p.VI of the Philatelistische Litteratur).

Posta Romana was supposed to appear on the 27th of the current year in Focsani. Nothing else is known.

Internationales Rumänisches Offertenblatt (cf. p.XIX) is published by **P. Buzdugan & Co.** at 49, Strada Cucu, Jassy.

France

Le Publicateur Philatélique was announced for June of this year by **L. Sardá** of Beziers.

L'Intermédiaire de la Timbrologie changed its format to small octavo with No. 26 of May 1895. The adverts are in a supplement with separate pagination. Issue 3 – edition of 8000!

La Timbrologie Méridionale (cf. p.XIX) is published as a large advertising sheet by **E. Portae** of Montpellier.

Finland

Finska Filatelista reported on p.V, costs 2 marks annually (10 issues). Subscriptions via **L. Wasenius** of Helsinki, secretary of the **Helsingfors Frimaerken-samelave Foerening**.

Spain

La Union Filatelica published in Barcelona since 1893 by **Hermangildo Prats** has changed its title to *La Ilustracion Filatelica Hispano Colonial*.

Araldo Timbrologico has appeared recently in Seville as an advertising sheet.

Portugal

Evova Postal which merged with *O Internacional* in 1894 has again appeared independently since Spring 1895 as the organ of the **Société Portugaise de Timbrologie** and now contains only society reports and adverts (mainly in French).

Netherlands

De Postzegel-Courant is described as a “special organ for stamp collectors” and can be obtained from **F. H. Brinkmann** in Amsterdam for 1 mark per year.

Great Britain

The Million, an established magazine, has for some time published philatelic articles regularly. *Pearson's Weekly* has recently started to do the same.

Bulgaria

Balkan has appeared since the 1st July of this year from **J. Willheimer** in Sofia.

Turkey

Poste Oriental can be ordered from **J. Dimitracopoulo & A. Rossolimos**, 7 Rue Tepe Bochi, Pera, Constantinople.

Egypt

Le Timbrophile Egyptien is published by **Isaac M. Aboulatia** in Alexandria.

United States Of America

Briefmarked-Verkehr is issued by **A. Paimann** in New York, as a price-list in the form of a magazine and is sent out free. No. 2 appeared in March of this year, after No. 1 had appeared on the 1st April 1894.

The Boston Stamp Book started with No. 1 on the 20th May this year from **A. J. Cassino & Co.**, Boston, Mass, published by **J. L. Kilbon**. Yearly subscription (12 issues) 50 or 60 cents.

The Philatelic Advertiser started with No. 1 in March of this year in Tuscaloosa, Alabama.

The Michigan Philatelist, a namesake of the one listed as ceased publication on p.XX, has been released in Coldwater.

The Bay State Philatelist is supposed to be appearing in Massopon, Massachusetts.

The Golden Philatelist, a supposed new publication about which nothing more is known.

Argentina

El Filatelista Sud-Americana was acquired by **Louis Sobrino** of Buenos-Aires: the previous owner was **A. Mette**.

pp.XXVI

Philatelic Review.

(If you want to be mentioned in our newsletter, you must send us two copies of your magazine free of charge.)

END

SOCIETE BELGE DE BIBLIOPHILATELIE, Jan. 1990, 1.1

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile

Our first meeting will take place on Thursday 25 January at 7 p.m. in the hall on the 1st floor of the Maison du Luxembourg Belge, 12, Rue Marie de Bourgogne, Brussels 1050. We regret that the day and time may perhaps not be convenient for everybody, but we would be grateful if everyone would make a special effort to be present at this first get-together.

These are the philatelists who have given us the pleasure of joining the Societe Belge de Bibliophilatelie; we thank them and hope we shall be able to achieve something really useful together:

Messrs. DEBAST, J.
 DE RAM, Gaston
 LEJEUNE d' ALLEGEERSHECQUE
 LOONT JENS, Renaud
 PUFFET, Philippe
 SIMONS Olivier,
 SOETEMAN, C
 VAN DEN PANHUYZEN, E
 VAN PAMEL
 VATLET, A
 VERPOORT, Roger

- 1) Programme for the meeting of 25 January
 - a word from the President.
 - some details as to the organization of the next meetings (dates and places).
 - talk by M. Vincent SCHOUBERECHTS on one of the fathers of philately: Andre de COCK.
 - round table on the topic of the day: works and articles dealing with the "Epaulettes" issue (see Item 6).
- 2) Rules

Our Society was legally constituted on the 2nd November 1989. Constitution in the form of a legal association enables us to conduct our day to day business much less formally than if we

were an ASBL. Nevertheless during our two preliminary meetings we have managed to draw up internal rules, a copy of which will be supplied to any member on request to the secretary.

3) Members' Bulletin

After each meeting we shall try to send a bulletin to all members.

Its pages will be open to everyone: do you want to let other members share your bibliophilatelic discoveries, publish a research article, a review of someone else's work, or just a short anecdote, ask for information or put out a few suggestions? Do not hesitate to get in contact with the secretary.

4) Bank of Bibliophilatelic Facts

We cherish the design of building up a bank of informed facts: this will include references to philatelic books and articles of particular interest to Belgium in the first place, and to philately as a whole in the second place. Of course this cannot be done overnight, and we shall try to keep you regularly informed of the progress of this great project.

Paul de SMETH's group has recently acquired a PC to administer the group progressively. Our member, and President of the Paul de SMETH group, M. E. VAN DEN PANHUYZEN, seems in favour of letting the SBB use this PC as well. This means we shall have the hardware needed to set up our data bank: it only remains to work out a programme for bibliographical research on the basis of words or a key code. We are thinking about this.

5) Conferences

One of the objectives of the SBB is to study everything relating to books and philatelic editions. This is why we hope all five of our yearly meetings will include a chat on one bibliographical subject or another.

At this first meeting, M. V. SCHOUBERECHTS will talk to us about Andre de COCK, founder and once conservator of the postal museum.

If you too would like to share with us your knowledge of a subject dear to you, let our President, Olivier SIMONS, know. Also; if you would like to tell other members about a rare or special book which you are lucky enough to own, do not hesitate to bring it along to one of the meetings.

6) Topic of the Day

We hope at each meeting to concentrate on one philatelic topic. As a first attempt we shall give honour where it is due and begin with our celebrated "Epaulettes".

This is how we propose to organize our researches: we shall ask our members to be good enough to immerse themselves in their own libraries, or those of the philatelic clubs to which they belong. Search through your old or recent documents and find books and serious articles which either deal exclusively with the research topic, or devote an important section to it.

To avoid everyone going through the multiple volumes of the leading Belgian periodicals we will exclude from our researches the "Revue Postale", the "Philatliste Belge" and the "Balasse Magazine", all three of which will be scanned later.

Apart from these three famous periodicals, we hope we shall in this way get all the references worth having relating to the philatelic topic of the day.

In practice, we ask you to draw up a list of the references you know about: this is the information needed to get our data bank going:

- author, title, editor, place and year, number of pages and, which is important, size of the issue if known.

- + for articles, name of the periodical, issue, date of publication and number of pages.

- if the title is not entirely representative of the contents, a few words about the principal chapters concerned.

- if possible, in the case of older hard-to-find material, the club, association or private* library where it may be consulted.

- * if the owner so wishes, this fact can be kept confidential.

if you do not think you will manage to attend the meeting, please send this list to the present several days in advance. Otherwise, please bring it to the meeting: we will go into the subject at the meeting.

We wish to draw the attention of our members to one point: this is a project of some scope: for it to succeed, everyone must give a little of his time to it, but we are convinced that it is in the long run an enterprise in favour of philately as a whole, and of every philatelist in particular. We count on your collaboration.

We wish you an excellent year in 1990, and of course many philatelic joys.....

END

INFORMATION 1

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

Part 1/1988May 1988

Page 1/2	Title/Publication Details/Contents
3	The Committee reports:
4/7	PHILATELY + RESEARCH
	"Research in philately
8	Introduction to NAPOSTA 89 and IPHILA 89
9	Introduction to members' meeting 1988
10/12	The bookworm says:
13/14	Advice on using the philatelic library
14/16	Rules for use
17/18	From the treasure chest:
19/20	Notices (Lighthouse, D. M. G. North Germany).

p. 3. The Committee Reports:

Dear Member,

We hope very much you are pleased with your "pretty package" as an introduction to membership. We hope to achieve two things with this "Information":

1. Better communication between the Library and its members.
2. to make the Library more attractive to existing members and attract new ones by means of a range of offers and information.

All the Library staff are currently busy preparing a new library catalogue, which will then be published in successive issues of the Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung (D.B.Z.) (second half of 1988). Our "Information" will then tell you about the new accessions, so that an up-to-date catalogue will always be available.

The numerous duplications in our stock will be offered to our members "from the treasure chest" at reasonable prices. The proceeds will be used to buy new philatelic literature for the use of our members.

Under "Philately and Research" the editors will print interesting - old and new - reports on this topic, and will be very interested in further articles in this direction.

It is generally accepted that parents look on their "first-born" very subjectively, and so it would help us very much to have your criticisms, good advice and wishes for the future of our first baby.

We can live with the working title "Information..." but we ask all members for their suggestions as to another and better title. A little tribunal will award prizes to the three best titles.

We hope you will find this entertaining, and hope that "Information..." will inspire you to pay a personal visit to your Philatelic Library..

With hearty greetings
Committee/Editorial
(Dieter Huweler

Notes to title-page (photo-montage)

Top left: Frau Brandt opens the Philatelic Library in Poststrasse.
Top right: workspace/visitors' room in Poststrasse.
Middle: Hilde Ramm in action: Head of Library (deceased).
Bottom left: Frau Weil (Head) at the Hamburg Philatelic Library's new premises in Hohenfelder Strasse.
Bottom right: Christmas party 1987 for the honorary members of the Library. (Frau Brandt, Frau Weil, Herr Langer, Herr Biss, Frau Grell etc.)

p.9HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY e V

10 Hohenfelder Strasse,
2000 Hamburg 76.
May 15, 1988

Dear Member,

We invite you herewith to this year's

Annual General Meeting

on Tuesday 21 June 1988 at 8.30 in the "Rhodos" restaurant, 119 Linbecker Strasse. (between Guntherstrasse and Kabelstieg) 200 Hamburg 76. We ask you to turn up punctually!

AGENDA

- TOP
1. Chairman's introduction and report
 2. Report from Head of Library
 3. Determination of quorum
 4. Approval of minutes of Annual General Meeting of 3.11.1987

5. Treasurer's report
6. Auditor's report
7. Release of treasurer
8. Alterations to rules
 - 1 Name, place....
 - OLD: The Society will have the name Philatelistische Bucherei Hamburg e.v
 - NEW: The Society will have the name Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg e.v
 - 7 Addition (after ... his representative).
 - NEW: Only members of the Society can be elected to the Committee
9. Selection of committee
10. Selection of auditor
11. Balance-sheet 1988 (supplement) and balance-sheet 1989
12. Determination of subscription from 1.1.1989
13. Motions
14. A.O.B.
15. Close and members' meeting (finish 21.00hrs).

In accordance with the rules, motions to be put before the meeting must be given to the Committee in writing two weeks before the A.G.M.

With friendly greetings
 The Committee
 (Dieter Huweler)

p. 13 Advice on Using the Hamburg Philatelic Library

Dear Lady Reader, Dear Gentleman Reader,

The Hamburg Philatelic Library is a society for the public benefit, maintained by the members of the Library. Our thanks for this!

The library is conducted on the standard lines for scientific libraries. 60% of its stock is on open access, which means you can get the book you want from the shelves yourself; to read in the library or borrow. Unfortunately, we have to keep the other 40% of the stock on reserve for reasons of space. These can only be obtained on request.

Most of the library stock has been catalogued. The permanent catalogue consists of an A-Z subject index, Old Germany, Germany, Europe, overseas and motifs/thematic. There are also indexes to society publications, and to the German and foreign-language journals. All catalogues may be purchased.

The following catalogues are available in the library:

Systematic catalogue
 Alphabetic catalogue
 Year of publication catalogue

The Systematic Catalogue will help you when you want to know what books are available on a given country (e.g. China) or a given topic (e.g. postal censorship). Relevant literature is brought together here in the way you will also find it on the shelf.

The Alphabetic Catalogue lists the books by author, title and/or corporate body.

For research work it may be of great interest to know when the books appeared. The catalogue has a sequence in which all titles are grouped by their year of publication. This catalogue begins for example with the year 1796: Genealogical and Postal Calendar for the Leap Year.

All catalogues are available in printed form and can be supplied at cost price. Further catalogues are in preparation.

We have simplified external lending so that we can supply your books more quickly and simply in future. Every user of the Library will need a borrower's card. For this we need a copy of your personal identity card (the side with the personal details). Let us know your borrowing requirements in writing, with your signature, the author and the title. Your order is taken as acceptance of the regulations for users.

As a member of the Hamburg Philatelic Library you need only send a contribution to the postage of DM5 in unused current postage stamps. You may order up to 12 titles and have them delivered by post. They must be returned in the same manner in in the same packing (registered packet or prepaid packet).

Articles from magazines, short items and small sections from a work can be supplied in photocopy form (copyright permitting). It is also possible for you to have sections from the keyword catalogue which lists the contents of journals and reports by their subjects. The old material from about 1890 is predominantly listed. For photocopies we charge you 0.30 per A4 sheet, plus postage.

We shall be happy to assist you in your work on philately and postal history.

Doris Weil.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
August 1895, Volume 1, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXVII-XXX

Survey.

Dr. O. Rommel

Of articles appearing in the literature of the year 1894 containing information on the postage stamps of the German states etc., by **Dr. Rommel** - Leipzig.
(Conclusion follows)

END

PHILAT. TRANS 210

THE PHILATELIC BOOKWORM

Journal of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Editorial Board: Alexander Bungerz - Tegernsee and Carl Beck - Berlin.

Publisher: Carl Beck, 38 Kochhannstr, Berlin O (P.O. Box Berlin 46690).

Annual subscription: M.25, including Journal.

Single specimen of journal sent on receipt of 5 Marks.

Vol. 1 Berlin 20 July 1921 No. 1

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

INTRODUCTION

The collection and care of philatelic literature has grown in such a satisfactory way over recent years that it is now possible to think of issuing a magazine devoted to it, if only within a limited circle initially. I have thus decided, in conjunction with my old friend Carl Beck, one of the leading specialists in this type of material, to put out a little magazine of information for the benefit of everyone who cares about philatelic literature. The first aim of the magazine will be to bring together all collectors of literature as a society, and will report on all new publications in this field. This is the only way in which everyone interested can get to know about new journals, books, pamphlets, special publications etc., which have become numerous in recent years and now appear almost daily. Furthermore the collector will be given the opportunity to enlarge his library by advertisements and requests, and to get rid of duplicates. We will reserve some pages of the magazine for this: otherwise it will contain only articles on philatelic literature and everything connected with it.

To keep abreast of matters in every direction, we ask all collectors of literature, all editors in particular, to send us new publications as soon as they get to know about them. Members of the Society are urged in the first place to let us have a certain number of anything new they publish, even the smallest special item, to be exchanged for others, so that our member's can acquire

them for their own libraries. Only if we take the standpoint of one for all and all for one can our organization meet the ideals it has set itself.

In the interests of better relationships with foreign countries, the Society is also in a position to look after foreign books, pamphlets, magazines etc. For the year 1922 it will be possible to supply the German magazines to members at a preferential price: Herr Carl Beck asks you to let him know your wishes in this direction as soon as possible.

Collectors, editors and publishers, support our efforts!

With collectors' greetings.
Alexander Bungerz

On Philatelic Libraries

by Carl Beck

Interest in philatelic literature has generally increased in recent years. This is apparent from large numbers of new books which sell out soon after their publication, and the large number of specialist journals now appearing - there must currently be several dozen in the German language alone. This is a very good thing, since it is absolutely necessary for every collector with a serious concern for his treasured stamps to know about the work of other researchers and subject specialists, especially in these days when one new publication follows hard on the heels of another. As with all sciences, every hobby deserves serious study, and as there are at the moment no courses or chairs in philately, this can only be done by reading and studying the relevant literature. A short time ago I had a visit from a gentleman who had long before given up stamp collecting and to whom the word "philately" meant only a childish pastime. In a short time he had taken up to contrary attitude and expressed his amazement at the extent and significance of our hobby. I did not bring about this change of mind by showing him a collection of stamps: this would not have made the slightest impression on him. No, it was the Earl of Crawford's library catalogue that led my visitor to a better way of thinking.

Anybody like myself who is the owner of a large philatelic library and also has the advantage of visiting some of the largest ones such as that of my old friend Alex Bungerz in Tegernsee, will certainly be amazed by the progress and development made by philatelic literature in the short period of their existence. Nothing similar has taken place in so short a time - the first printed work on philately is known to have appeared on the 17th September 1861 - in any other field of human science and research. The enormous amount of work, difficulty, money and disappointment that it takes to build up such a library can only be appreciated by those who have tried to collect the older philatelic papers, magazines and books year by year and issue by issue. It is easier today to collect a full set of old German stamps, providing one has the necessary capital, than to build up complete sets of the ten most important philatelic magazines. With many journals it is necessary first to enquire, write round and research to find out what actually exists and which numbers did appear, once a magazine has ceased publication, and so on. For example, one may be absolutely certain that a given issue of a particular journal was published in multiple copies, but still not be able even a single one. It is often hard to explain why this should be. And this was also the reason why we decided to set up the "Verein philatelistischer Litteratursammler" with its society organ "Der philatelistische Bucherwurm". The aim of the society is to care for philatelic literature, extend knowledge of it, and thus appreciation of it. Now if we can act as one for all and all for one, the "Verein philatelistischer Litteratursammler" will meet in full the ideal on which its founders have based it. It will be

open to all societies and also to individual philatelists to join the "Verein philatelistischer Litteratursammler". We in Germany and Austria may really congratulate ourselves that individual societies have for decades applied their attention to the formation of philatelic libraries. We need only mention the outstanding libraries of the societies in Dresden, Berlin, Frankfurt-am-Main, Hamburg, Vienna, Graz etc. However, it is quite a different question whether we, i.e. each one of us individually, has given philatelic literature the attention and support it deserves and might reasonably expect. And I think I must answer this question with a flat NO. Unfortunately!

For most people it is "too boring", they "only collect for pleasure", they "take no interest in that", and a whole range of other justifications, excuses and apologies that one gets used to hearing. One even hears it often from people who think themselves very clever and discerning, imagine they know it all and have nothing more to learn, and can find the money for anything rather than - the specialist literature. This may be hard to believe, but it really is so. How short-sighted this approach can be was demonstrated recently by a case from real life. A collector had built up a special collection on Heligoland, and devoted several thousand marks to it over a number of years. Then circumstance arose that compelled the gentleman to sell his collection, and what happened: a large part of his collection turned out to consist of forgeries, new impressions, offprints, false cancellations etc., that he had bought in good faith for lack of knowledge that such things exist. If this collector had paid only a slight amount of attention to the philatelic literature; if he had read the works of Moens-Frankel, Pirl, Wulbern, etc., he would certainly have saved himself these losses. However, what happened to this gentleman could happen tomorrow with another collection. We call this to the attention of all those collectors who only take a little interest in the philatelic literature. The money you spend on the literature is certainly not wasted: it is only a slight addition to the costs of your hobby, and will repay you a usurers' interest without coming into conflict with the law.

Everybody must have time to read the specialist literature, at least as much time as it would take to read the usually quite pointless gossip columns in the daily paper. Possibly not every collector can be expected to build himself up a big library, and will not have the time to read, or the space to store, a large collection, but nevertheless every serious collector on a larger scale really should possess a little set of reference handbooks. This absolutely is in his own interest. How much money is thrown away that could be better spent, how much annoyance could be saved, if more philatelic knowledge were to find its way into the wide levels of our collectors' circles. Forgers and cheats would not enjoy so much success for so long. This can however only be achieved by a more active use of our rich specialist literature. The question now arises of what should go into this reference library. There must be various specialist periodicals that form the basis of every philatelic library, accompanied by the principal handbooks and catalogues. Monographs relating to one's own country and any possible earlier postal undertakings should naturally not be lacking. Thus the library should contain, in addition to the periodicals and monographs mentioned:

Kohl's Handbook, the catalogues on Senf, and Michel and the S. W. of Alex. Bunkerz. Collectors of wartime stamps will also need the Kumin-Beul catalogue and Dr. Weinert's on the Daunbe post. Also Haas: Textbook of Philately; Krotzsch, Illustrated Exhaustive Catalogue of German Postage Stamps; Ohrt, Handbook of all Known New Issues, etc.

The periodicals should be accompanied by the books and special publications relating to the collector's preferred topic. Monographs deal with their chosen subject in more detail than is generally the case with the periodicals. For example, every old Germany collector should have the Krotzsche Handbook, and every specialist on Austria must have Kropf's book. The writings of Miraband and Reuterskiold and Zumstein are indispensable for the collector of Swiss stamps,

just as every collector of entires needs Lindenberg's work on envelopes. If he collects cancellations, he will find quite a selection of other special works, by Reinheimer, Glasewald, Orth, Jaggli-Weber etc.

As was said before, the collector can build on these foundations according to his interests and means. Of course, the contents of these books and magazines must not only be read: they must be thought about, and useful conclusions drawn from them, otherwise there is no point in having them; literature can only be the collector's best friend and adviser when he makes use of it in every context, and does not just read it, but tries to understand it as well. The stamp collector should always bear this in mind, since it is specially true in our case that "Reading Gives Knowledge" and "Knowledge is Strength". All this should be well-known to the serious philatelist, who gives his attention to all the specialist literature available to him, gets hold of and studies every book on his favourite topics and studies them; no magazine is too trivial for him, whatever its scope. This knowledge will protect him against cheating, whilst on the other hand he may for obvious reasons be given the chance to purchase defective objects at a low price, so that the money he has paid out for the specialist literature proves to be a good investment. The literature on our hobby would be much richer if it were rated according to its usefulness. However, when the publisher has to be pleased when with toil and trouble he manages to cover his costs, and when the author has to be satisfied with a few free copies, this is simply not good for our hobby, and the main sufferer will be the collector himself if he is then far too easily taken in by cheats and forgers.

Every collector who wants to help in the development of our common interest, everyone willing to support the initial researches in which our guarantees for the future reside, anyone who is truly a collector, will support the specialist literature with all his might.

THE IMPORTANCE OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

By Alexander Bungerz

Many things that apparently hardly need proving do need explanation now and again. This is the case with philatelic literature, whose value is doubted by nobody and truly understood by very few. The average collector is satisfied as a rule to buy the latest catalogue, so that he can get the current price of his treasures and work out what it would cost to buy in the stamps he still needs. If he takes a monthly magazine as well, he thinks he is meeting all his present-day requirements. How short-sighted this behaviour is, can be seen from the simple fact that he reads only one catalogue and one magazine, so that his information will always be one-sided. However, most people will say they lack the time, and perhaps also the desire, to look at a number of magazines. However, if he sits evening after evening in front of his album before he can find the right place for his stamps, or spends months over a given stamp trying to make certain that the stamp itself, its printing, cancellation etc., are all genuine, without finally coming to any conclusion, - then this time would have been spent better and more usefully in reading an essay, a pamphlet, a monograph or a series of articles on the stamp in question. What he learned in this way would always be more useful than his own fruitless researches, which hardly deserve to be called that.

Almost as soon as a stamp appears, there will be such an endless number of forgeries that it is really almost impossible to read all that is written about them. However, most people do not collect everything, they restrict themselves to a more or less closely defined field of collecting, and they should be able to keep themselves informed about the relevant forgeries, to save themselves from damage. Only an exact knowledge of stamps, imprints and cancellations can

save one from the risk of being occasionally "had". Thus, a study of the literature is necessary merely in view of forgeries.

The collector of new issues is better off in this respect, so long as he always gets them from a reputable source, but even so he should take at least a couple of specialist magazines, so as to keep abreast of the new issues from all over the place. It often turns out later that a particular issue was only very small and the collector had to make sure of it in good time: he can only do this however by comparing the reports, adverts etc. in a number of magazines.

Finally, the species collector absolutely must look at a greater number of publications. What is not in one article he will find in another, new types, species, varieties will be reported on and described; the collector will get to know which type is rarest, and which is to be met with more often. The catalogue often leaves him in the lurch as to these points, and it will be worth his while to read carefully through all the articles and pamphlets. Then, when exchange packets etc. are sent round he may often pick up a good stamp marked cheaply because the owner did not realize what it was, and thus his pains and labour will be repaid.

The literature will also supply information on questionable issues, and on those which are purely speculative, fraudulent or chimerical. People in the know will thus not waste money on stamps which are not stamps at all, but have been offered to him with the assurance that they are "very rare" and "not in any catalogue".

Finally, I will mention the great men of philately, the outstanding researchers, authors etc. who have built up great libraries, often with great effort. The authorities considered it absolutely essential to possess a wide range of literature, and the same is true to a lesser extent for the beginner and average collector. Not everyone will want to do research and publish articles, but anyone seriously interested in his stamps, who does not want to be taken in by every barefaced forgery who wants to be informed about all new issues, size of issues, prices, types and rarities, who wants a correct idea of the market position, in short someone who wants to go beyond the mere sticking-in of stamps and take a serious interest in philately, absolutely must read a number of journals, including foreign ones, and study good books and pamphlets.

For reasons of space I cannot deal with this subject in more detail here, but I hope these short sentences will have made clear the importance of owning and studying good philatelic literature.

LITERARY ADVERTISER

From Studio to Counter - Postage Stamps' Progress
By Alexander Bungerz

Introduction, design, types of printing, print, gumming and perforating, the colours, the paper, the watermark, sheets of stamps, ways of dividing, misprints, printing errors and plate errors, types and varieties, edition, outlay, issue. Profusely illustrated. Paper covers. 19 : 27 cm, 60 pages. Price 15 M for standard edition, 50 M for luxury edition. 100% extra for abroad, due to high rate of exchange. To be obtained from the author in Tegernsee.

.... issued under the title "Die Postmarke, Universal-Auzeiger für Briefmarkenkunde und Sammelwesen". Special price from September to December 4 M. Address: 11, Beatrixgasse, Vienna III.

VEREIN PHILATELISTISCHER LITERATURSAMMLER
(Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors)

The Executive Committee for the current year 1921 consists of the following:

Alex Bungerz, Tegernsee, Chairman.
Carl Beck, 38 Kochhannstrasse, Berlin, Secretary and
Treasurer.
H. Rohm, 13, Roderichstasse, Rodelheim, Frankfurt-am-Main,
Committee member.
Fr. W. Thalmann, 21, Teltowerstrasse, Potsdam.
Committee member

The following have been accepted as founder members of the Society:

**_

The Society will be represented at the 27th German Day of Philately in Nuremberg by its chairman, Herr Alex. Bungerz of Tegernsee, and Herr Carl Beck of Berlin has agreed to be our representative at the 21st meeting of the "Germania-Ring" in Hanover.

We urgently request all members to take an active part in establishing the Society's journal. It is absolutely necessary for each individual member to co-operate and play his part by sending in short articles, reports, questions or answers.

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Complete works only always bought
by Karl Gal - Bratislava.
P.O. Box 188
Czechoslovakia.

Bibliography of specialist German Writings on the Postage Stamps
of individual countries
By Carl Beck - Berlin

Germany's leading philatelist, Appeal Court President C. Lindenberg, writes as follows:

"The work that appears in the second edition (the first came out in Autumn 1915) is meritorious. The author sets out all the articles that have appeared in German, alphabetically by country. It can be seen from him how poorly some countries have been treated, whilst there is a rich literature for others. The researcher looking for material on special areas will find valuable starting-points in this compilation; the great catalogue of the Earl of Crawford's book collection,

the most important work in this field, cannot belong to everybody. It is particularly stressed that the Beck bibliography has only appeared in 50 numbered parts".

A few copies of the work are available - to Society members only - from the author (38 Kochhannstrasse, Berlin 0.) at a price of 12 M, post-free. 100% currency supplement for overseas.

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BUCHERWURM

Journal of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.
Editors: Alexander Bungerz - Tegernsee and Carl Beck - Berlin.
Publisher: Carl Beck, 38 Kojchhannstrasse, Berlin O (P.O. Box 46690).
Annual subscription = 25 M including Society Journal.
Specimen issue of journal sent only on receipt of 5 M.

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

Vol.1.Berlin, 1 October 1921No. 2

What Do People Think of our Efforts?

The Danzig "Briefmarken-Rundschau" writes in No. 32 of 11 August.

"In the first place we should like today to draw the attention of all serious philatelists to the new journal from the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors, the first issue of which appeared on 20th July. It is not printed as yet, but appears in good lithographic reproduction. It is called "Der Philatelistische Bucherwurm", and appears under the editorship of Messrs. A. Bungerz, Tegernsee, and Carl Beck, Berlin. As A. Bungerz explains in the preface, it is aimed in the first place at bringing together all collectors of philatelic literature and will report on all new publications in this field. The first issue contains amongst other things a very interesting and readable article by Carl Beck on "Philatelic Libraries", and a contribution from one of his colleagues on "The Importance of Philatelic Literature". We also get a subject bibliographical guide to new periodical and book literature, and a list of the founder members of the Society, who number 35, some of them very well-known.

The next number is expected to appear at the beginning of December.

A WORD ON THE PLANNED NEW EDITION OF THE KOHL STAMP HANDBOOK

By Curator J. Dorfler - Vienna.

Issue No. 1, of 1 May, of the current volume of "Sammler-Woche" brings us the tidings that a rumour which has been in the air for a long time has taken tangible shape. The Kohl "Briefmarken-handbuch" is to appear in a new edition. The basic principles on which this new

edition is based have been set out in detail by Dr. Herbert Munk, who has undertaken the general editorship of this work.

This announcement will undoubtedly be welcomed with joy by all serious philatelists. However, every pleasure has its drop of gall, and so it is in this case.

The material to which the Kohl handbook relates has increased quite enormously since the last edition. As a result, a considerable growth in the size of this work must be provided for. The cost of paper, typesetting, plates, printing and wages has already reached ridiculous heights, and are still moving in the upwards direction. The last edition cost 16.50 marks - about 20 Austro-Hungarian crowns, but the new one will have to cost very much more, and will be beyond the means of the majority of collectors.

Thus, the great majority of average collectors will not be able to think of the Kohl handbook. They will have to be satisfied with one of the existing less detailed catalogues. However, it will remain a valuable source of information and an indispensable text and reference book, for all the hundred thousand serious "big" collectors. However, not all of them will need all of it. For who today can seriously undertake to be a general collector, who can even think of specializing as a general collector? Only a very few people have unlimited money available as well as sufficient time. This circumstance has compelled most of the earlier general collectors to become specialists, who have picked out individual countries or groups of countries as their field of collection.

And this brings me to the main part of my remarks.

It is very questionable whether the Kohl handbook will fulfil its purpose if it is made available as a complete whole. I would rather think it would be incomparably more use to philately if every collector could get hold of just the individual sections of special interest to him, or in other words, if the new edition of this work could be broken down into small sections which could be purchased individually.

A breakdown into, say, Europe and overseas would not be enough, nor would a division into five sections for the five continents. I am thinking rather in terms of a division into individual countries, or ever groups of associated countries.

For example Germany. One section could include: German Reich, Bavaria and Wurttemberg - German colonies, German post-offices abroad and German occupation issues during the World War - old German states. Or better still, three successive sections as marked by the dashes here. Also Belgium, Denmark, France, England etc. with their colonies could be issued as one or two, perhaps even three sections. The same could apply to Italy and its colonies, San Marino and the small former Italian states: these could be given in one, three or four successive issues, naturally unified by a predetermined arrangement.

Thus above all an exact scheme needs to be drawn up as to how many and which sections the overall catalogue should be split into, each section forming a whole complete in itself. Pagination should be continuous, but it does not matter much whether the sections follow in an alphabetical sequence or are grouped by continents. It does not matter either that a division by countries, or groups of countries would deviate from the purely alphabetical arrangement usual in stamp catalogues. The Kohl Handbook is not a pocket-book, nor is it designed to act purely as a price or missing/defects list from which one can so to speak get what one needs at a glance, without first referring to the index.

I thus look on the Kohl Handbook as a collection of monographs on the postage stamps of all nations, each one of which has a section to itself, whilst the whole thing adds up to a unified handbook.

I think of each section having a stiff paper cover on which the title-page appears, each section separately paged, with the name of the country in heavy type at the top, and at the left top or bottom of the first page the details of the publisher, the year of publication and the month in which the manuscript was concluded. Naturally, the compiler of the section should be named. Thus to take an example at random, let us look at Section 8 "German Reich, Bavaria and Wurttemberg", I would like to see a title-page as in the sketch given.

So as not to decrease the usefulness of the work as a whole by paginating each section separately, each page number should be preceded by the number of the section in heavy type. For example, page 15 of Section 8 should appear as: 8, 15. This would make it easy to draw up an index to the work as a whole. For example, the following keywords would appear in the general index for our special case:

Bavaria	8, 12
German Reich	8, 1
Wurttemberg	8, 25

A break with the rigid system of an indivisible Kohl Handbook in the manner shown would be of extraordinary advantage for the work itself, for the publisher, and for all special collectors.

All bibliophiles, and everyone interested in the work as a whole, will subscribe to this. They would as usual get a reduced subscription price. The far longer proportion of the hundred thousand special collectors, who cannot afford the complete work and "with one happy and one sad eye" must be satisfied with the knowledge that such an expensive special work exists, will gladly seize the opportunity to buy the individual sections that particularly interest them, even at a higher sectional price. And what a real advantage this will be for the work itself. The more use can be made of it, the more interest specialist collectors will take in the further development of the handbook.

Another quite considerable advantage of my proposal for the publisher - apart from the certainty of much higher stakes - is that there would be simply no need to begin printing at the letter A. The manuscripts that are ready, and which will have had their section numbers assigned beforehand, can be got into print in any order, always with the fixed aim of bringing the entire work to a conclusion at given point in time.

Furthermore, the enormously complex apparatus required by a new edition of the entire work could be dispensed with for the future. The individual sections would only have to be reissued as the need and demand arose, so that the work as a whole would always be up to date.

Once the complete work had been put out in sections, there would be nothing to prevent it being published as a complete handbook in X volumes with a general title-page and comprehensive geographical and subject indexes. It might be better, once the volumes have been issued arithmetically, to issue the index as an independent last section with maps inserted by the publisher, so that it can be exchanged with a section published later as a new edition.

I might finally mention, quite incidentally, that a slightly larger format and correspondingly larger print would be highly desirable for the new edition of the Kohl Handbook.

It might be objected, obviously, that suggestions like these should be sent direct to the publisher, and that it is for him to decide whether to adapt his work to these or any other up-to-date requirements. However, the projected issue of a new edition of the Kohl Handbook can simply not be looked on as a purely internal matter for the publisher concerned. It is rather a philatelic event of such importance that I feel obliged to go public with my proposals so as to open a discussion of this affair of importance to all special collectors and awaken their interest in it.

Our main aim must be to make the new edition of the Kohl Postage Stamps Handbook a standard work accessible to the whole body of special collectors, not just to a favoured few.

p.6. We address a heartfelt request to all Society members to play a regular part in the appearance of the Society journal. It is absolutely necessary for every individual member to co-operate and do his share by sending in short articles, announcements, questions or answers.

INFORMATION 2

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

JUST A WORD

Dear Friends of the Philatelic Library,

Things have been moving with us over the last five months. As the title page shows, the entire book-stock has been r-done on the latest lines, and adapted by computer for the "new catalogue". May we take this opportunity of thanking all our voluntary helpers most sincerely for their enormous input.

The catalogue is planned to appear currently in the Deutsche-Briefmarken-Zeitung (DBZ) from no. 24 on, and should also be available to anyone interested as a reprint in about the 1st quarter of 1989.

The 1988 Annual General Meeting decided unanimously on raising the subscription from DM 30 to DM 40 (school pupils/students from DM 10 to DM 15) from 1 Jan. 1989. We hope this first increase for a good many years will also meet with the approval of members who were not present. Our Treasurer will send the bills out in January 1989, and we trust that all members will then pay them during the 1st quarter of 1989. (As provided for in the Rules.)

From 1st November 1988 we shall have new and extended opening hours: Tuesdays from 14.00 - 18.00 hr. Thursdays 14.00 - 19.00 hr. and 9.00 - 12.00 hr. every first Saturday in the month.

We have increased the times available for borrowing from 30 to 39 hours a month, with the interests of school pupils/students and retired people in mind especially.

In conclusion a word on our own behalf;

We are desperately in need of voluntary helpers, to work in the Library or at home and cover many fields of philately currently left in abeyance!!!!

Ring us or call in at the Library!!!!

With friendly greetings, I remain,
Chairman/Editor.
Dieter Huweler.

Library, Hamburg e.V, on 21.6.1988, at the Rhodos Restaurant.

Present were 12 individual members and the representatives of 3 Societies, i.e. 15 entitled to vote.

Item 1.

Herr Huweler opened the meeting at 18.35 hr. and greeted members present. Frau Weil had unfortunately had to go into hospital suddenly and was not present. We hope it is nothing serious, and wish her a good and speedy recovery.

Herr Huweler thanked Frau Weil and the voluntary helpers for their efforts. Particular thanks were also expressed to the Stiftung zur Forderung der Philatelie. We have received a higher contribution for 1988 than for the previous year, and hope this will be kept up in the future.

The membership pattern has barely altered. Individual membership has risen by 16 to 152, the number of Societies has remained constant at 26. This number is very low, as over 60 societies belong to our LV.

The period just gone was distinguished by a survey of the book-stock. Preparations are in hand to print our new catalogue in the DBZ. The manuscript will go to the DBZ within the next few days, who will decide in what form the new catalogue, which is very detailed, will appear during the last quarter of 1988.

It was said at the last AGM that we ought to find a legal adviser. The Chairman drew up a list with recommendations. It now remains for the meeting to take the proposal further.

Meantime, there have been alterations in the Library, and another display rack for periodicals has been provided. Furthermore, we have been allotted more space in the basement, so that books for which there is no room in the library can at least be near at hand.

The first "Information" was put out. We aim to issue this publication four times a year.

Item 2.

Frau Weil's report was read by Frau Fullrich. The meeting had no questions to ask about this report.

Item 3.

The meeting was declared quorate.

Item 4.

All members have received the minutes of the previous AGM and have had the opportunity to read them. No discussion was called for, and the minutes were accepted nem con.

Item 5.

The last financial year was relatively steady. Individually it should be pointed out that costs such as rent and heating, lighting and air-conditioning had risen. On the credit side, the Foundation had provided DM 39,000, and further gifts from the State Society totalling DM

1,500. There were no queries on the treasurer's report. Herr Huweler asked Herr Schnell to audit the report.

Item 6.

Frau Dettmann is unfortunately in hospital, she will undertake an audit. Herr Schnell has done it for two years. He has looked at the debits and credits, and there is nothing to object to in the two years.

Item 7.

Herr Kroog wished to resign as treasurer, and this was accepted unanimously.

Item 8.

Frau Weil proposed a change in name from "Bucherei" to "Bibliothek". This was thrown open for discussion. After a lively argument a vote gave 7 for, 8 against the change, so the proposal was rejected.

A further change to Rule 7 "Only members of the Society can serve on the Committee" was passed unanimously with 15 "aye" votes.

Item 9.

12 individuals and societies have been proposed for the Committee, 8 of whom have agreed to serve. Other resolutions/proposals were requested by the Committee: Herr Schmidt put another one forward. Herr Shnell asked what a legal adviser would do. Herr Huweler answered that the adviser would advise the committee. He would not take over any Committee or control functions. To Frau Brandt's question as to whether the adviser would be an individual or a Society, Herr Huweler replied that the present chairman of a Society or an individual would be chosen. When a chairman retired his successor would automatically be the advisor till a new one was appointed. Herr Huweler's request for an overall choice of advisers was passed with 13 votes for, and 2 against. The ballot gave 12 votes for, 2 against, and 1 abstention for the adviser proposed. Those elected were:

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 1. | Herr Wolfgang Schmidt,
Norderstedt. | Long-standing member and
voluntary helper. |
| 2. | Herr Detlev Ehlers,
Norderstedt. | Long-standing member. |
| 3. | Frau Inge Riese, Hamburg. | Voluntary helper. |
| 4. | Herr Gunter Thonn, Hamburg. | Voluntary helper. |
| 5. | Herr Dieter Brocks, Hamburg. | Chairman of the BUW. |
| 6. | Frau Renate Brandt, Hamburg. | Chairman of Hamburg Verein f. Bank. |
| 7. | Herr Prof. G-A. Albers, Hamburg. | Chairman of Bergedorf BV. |
| 8. | Herr H.-M. Dettmann, Glinde | LR DPhJ Hamburg. |
| 9. | Herr Harry v. Hofmann,
Hamburg. | Long-standing member and ex
president. |

Item 10.

No election needed, as both Frau Dettmann and Herr Schnell will be in office for another year.

Item 11.

The report for 1988 was before the members. There are changes that must be made. To avoid this in future, we must increase the subscription and make more effort to increase the membership.

Item 12.

The Committee proposes an increase in the subscription for 1989 by DM 5,-- for individual members. Herr Schmidt proposed raising it by DM 10,--, and was supported by Frau Brandt and Herren Kroog and Schnell. An increase to DM 40,-- for individual members and DM for pupils and students as from 1.1.1989 was put to the vote. It was passed unanimously.

An idea for the Society subscription was put to the meeting by the Chairman. Herr Schnell suggested that Societies should contribute at a rate of 1 DM per member: this would be in line with the existing rules. Frau Brandt suggested that a decision as to the Society subscription should not be taken unilaterally over the heads of their Chairmen. Her Society had decided to limit its contribution to DM 250,--, and before she could agree to a different subscription, she would have to study the books. Herr Schmidt pointed out that it was inappropriate to come to a decision since most Societies were not represented. Herr Huweler ended the discussion by saying that the Societies had been contacted and the proposal explained to them. The motion was carried with 9 votes for, 3 abstentions and 2 against. Frau Brandt invited Herr Huweler to her Society's committee meeting, at which this point would be discussed.

Item 13.

No motions put forward.

Item 14.

Herr Schmidt suggested that the proposal to sell duplicate books at fixed prices did not correspond to the interests of the Society. Such books should be offered in return for gifts in future.

Item 15.

Herr Huweler thanked everyone heartily for attending the meeting, and wished them a safe journey. Meeting closed at 20.15.

Signed D. Huweler, Signed J. Fullrich,
Chairman. Secretary.

p. 30 Report on Meeting of Members of the Philatelic Library
Hamburg, on 21.6.1988

Dear Library Member,

The most important and labour-intensive task of the report period just gone was photographing the titles of the entire book stock. About 4,800 books have now been put onto the catalogue, and with multiple copies the number rises to 6,000. The catalogues are not yet included in the title capture, nor is the national literature.

The next period will thus involve title capture for the catalogues, national literature, journals, working parities, auction catalogues and exhibition guides (most of these being of home origin). This should be about the same in extent as the book stock.

60% of our stock is on open access, i.e. the reader can personally take the book from the shelves, read it in the Library or borrow it. Unfortunately, the other 40% of the stock has had to go into store for reasons of space. Loans are then only possible on request.

Open access has great advantages for the reader, but does entail providing the corresponding amount of space for readers within the Library - which we do not do. Our space for readers is definitely too small, and at times it reaches the point where not every reader can always find a seat.

Thanks to the title capture of the book stock, the reader now has the following catalogues available for his use in the Library:

Subject catalogue
Alphabetical catalogue
Year of publication catalogue

The subject catalogue gives information when you want to know what books are available on a given country or topic. Associated literature is thus brought together here in the order it will be found on the shelves.

The alphabetical catalogue lists the available literature by author, title and/or corporate body.

For scientific studies it can be of great interest to know when the books appeared. The catalogue helps here by arranging all titles by the year of their publication.

All the catalogues are available in printed form, and copies can be obtained at cost price. Further catalogues are in preparation.

We have simplified our external loans system. A new permission system of borrowing had to be worked out.

The numbers of external and on-the-spot loans have increased, but more members are still urgently needed.

In the past, our budget for new books made it possible to buy even such works as Feuser's "Vorphilatelie". However, our principal method of obtaining new stock is that of free copies. We subscribe to magazines which we cannot get free.

The auction catalogues have been sorted in Bergedorf and related to specific auction houses.

As in earlier years, the Library had had a stand at exhibitions, such as Nordposta in Hamburg, the Grade 2 exhibition on Elmshorn and a publicity show in Harburg.

I have taken part in Society and philatelic meetings, in the Soester colloquia, the State Society meeting, and 2 sittings of the committee.

I would like to express my sincerest thanks to all members, since without them the activities mentioned would not be possible.

Signed Doris Weil.

p. 34 "Informationen" appears at irregular intervals 2-4 times a year, and is supplied without charge to all members of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Reprints with acknowledgement of the source are permitted: all rights are reserved. Contributions by named authors do not necessarily represent the views of the editors.

No. 2/1988

p. 3	Just a word!
14/16	PHILATELIE + RESEARCH
	"Research into motif philately"
17/19	The bookworm speaks:
	Recent additions to the Philatelic Library
20	Invitation to NAPOSTA 89 and IPHLA 89
21/22	Research into motif philately (continued)
23/25	Literature information (new books)
26/29	Report on members' meeting 21.6.1988
30/31	Report of the Hamburg Philatelic Library
32/33	From the treasure chest:
	offers to our members
34	Tail piece

We draw special attention to the adverts from the firms of Ehrengut, Buchholz & Brocks on pages 2, 35 and 36.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
September 1895, Volume 1, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXXI-XXXIII

The philatelic periodical literature of Central and South America from its beginning to the end of 1893.

Higher Regional Court Councillor Victor Suppantschitsch of Graz.

As far as I know, this subject has never yet received an exhaustive treatment in the philatelic press. I know of only a single article dealing with the South American periodical literature, and this was limited to a single country. This was a listing of the stamp magazines appearing in the Argentine Republic, published by **Abel Fontaine** in his 14th letter (Argentine letter) in No. 48 of *L'Announce Timbrologique*. I therefore feel safe in assuming that this article will be welcome to lovers of philatelic literature whose interest extends to foreign, and especially extra-European literature.

Even the famous work by the American Pressophilist **John K. Tiffany**, *The Philatelic Library* gives no information on this topic, for the simple reason that when the author finished his manuscript and sent it to press (July 1874), no specialist journal had yet appeared in Central and South America.

Stamp collecting began relatively late in these countries, and hence it also came about that the first literature appeared at a much later date than in, for example, the countries of the northern half of this great tract of the world. The first periodical in British North America appeared in Montreal, Canada in February 1964 - i.e. not much more than a year after the first magazines had appeared in Europe, and on the 15th December 1864 the first specialist journal, *The Stamp Collector's Record* appeared at Albany in the United States, but it took a full decade before South America followed this example. However, even when literary activity did begin in South America, only occasional literary items appeared for a long time.

Not till the year 1886 did things become a little more active in the literary field, until finally, by the year 1892 - thus in very recent times - a real flood of specialist journals is coming in from South America. The national language of all the countries of Central and South America is Spanish, with the sole exception of Brazil, where it is Portuguese. Consequently the

magazines from Brazil are in Portuguese, and all the rest in Spanish, with just two exceptions. These are a magazine in German which began to appear in Argentina in the year 1891, and one in French, which appeared in Brazil during the same year.

Only a few of the papers from Central and South America have any great literary value, and a great number of them have only survived for a few numbers. By far the most outstanding is the *Guia del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos*", which lasted for seven full years and 84 issues over the period 1878-1884. The service of issuing this journal was performed by **Enrico Conrad Eberhardt** of Valparaiso., who owned a printing works, was one of the outstanding South American philatelists, also edited the magazine himself and in the year 1890 put out a textbook, *Historia de la Filatelia*.

I now give a list of the philatelic journals of Central and South America in chronological order to the end of 1893, and though I obviously cannot claim it is absolutely complete, I do guarantee that it is nearly so. I have added notes where possible.

Titles marked with † have ceased publication.

* Translator's note: I have not translated the list of periodicals.

[End note]

Apart from these, the *Gazeta Postal*, published by **Raul d'Azevedo**, is still appearing in Pará, but this has no philatelic content, especially in its early numbers, and cannot really be classed as a philatelic journal.

Thus, the whole of Central and South America has produced only 43 different journals with a total of 462 issues up to the end of 1893.

I shall always be grateful for additions and corrections.

pp.XXXIII-XXXIV

News from the book trade

“Der Grune Senf” With its usual military precision, the new **Senf** appeared exactly “after Pentecost”, after being awaited with suspense. Undue importance is often foolishly ascribed in collecting circles to the **Senf** notations, although during the past year everyone has had the chance to see that **Senf**'s prices only act as guidelines for the market even when they are based on fact; where however they are the artificial products of speculative stamp firms, they do not apply in wider circles. It is just as stupid to try to evaluate a work such as the **Senf** catalogue merely on the basis of the “prices”. Of 10 firms which have quoted for a particular stamp, only 2 give exactly the same price whether collectors or dealers are involved, and whether the example is in fine condition or not so fine, perhaps also whether the sale is taking place in the North or the South of our Fatherland, not to mention foreign countries. Which price is the more correct? Anyone who wants to sell will say the higher one, anyone who wants to buy will say the lower one, but the **Senf** is always the wrong one. Since the firm of **Senf** does not (unfortunately) sell at the noted prices, its quotations are subjective estimates, lacking a basis in reality. Hence, in determining the price of a stamp, the offer from any big dealer is more valid than the **Senf** catalogue. So what use is the **Senf** catalogue if nobody uses its prices.

In spite of its colour, this year's **Senf** is well ahead of its older brothers. It has been much enlarged by useful notes and appendixes - the collaboration of reliable specialists is visible overall. It was a good idea to co-opt the authorities in the various fields. The text of the work has been much improved thereby. This can be seen on all sides.

Although the "planned regular scheme of purchasing" mentioned in the foreword seems to have been given up, and there is no longer any reason to keep the estimated values of the stamps at their previous low level, it does appear from the wanted notices in the advertising sheets that many prices are deliberately held within limits. Used Heligoland for example is fundamentally wrong.

However, in general it must be accepted that this edition is a distinct improvement on its predecessors, and the notations correspond with actuality far more frequently. There is no point in picking out individual cases where individual retailers do not agree with the notations. **Senf** is not a normal catalogue and never will be: we can only warn the collector once more against taking the prices as anything but the subjective view of an individual strongly affected by his own interests.

It will be of interest to our readers to hear the opinion of **Mr. Phillips** of the firm of **Stanley Gibbons**, from their Monthly Journal. He writes: "First and foremost we are of the opinion that a dealer's catalogue should only be a price list of what he has for sale, and not a list with prices of every stamp whether it is in stock or not. A price catalogue with the actual market value of every stamp would be useful without a doubt, but can anyone produce such a work? We doubt it very much. And although an attempt is made in the **Senf** catalogue to put a price on varieties, we hold to our fast opinion that in hundreds and hundreds of cases the price is well wide of the true value, with the aim of helping dealers to purchase the stamps in question.

This is a serious accusation to make against a firm, and we only do it because we have the most extensive proof of what we assert and believe, that it is high time for German collectors to realize that this catalogue is not a reliable guide and stop relying on it as they have done in the past.

At the meeting of German philatelists in Mannheim, one of the leading collectors recently spoke to **Richard Senf** about the low prices quoted for many varieties **Senf** answered *but what do you expect, stamps have to be bought as well as sold!* So the publisher himself admitted that his prices are made low so that his firm can buy stamps.

We will add a few more examples, which you can all check if you need to:

Prussia 1857. 2 Sgr. plain ground. **Senf** catalogue 400 Mk (unused). Herr **Senf** offered one for sale in Mannheim, not a particularly fine one, for 600 Mk, and that in the same week as the catalogue appeared.

St. Vincent 1869. 4p yellow. **Senf** catalogue 40 marks, used. The firm of **Senf** had already ordered 10 of these from a London firm at 50 marks.

Nevis. 6p, lithog. **Senf** price 190 marks. 14 days before the appearance of this catalogue the firm ordered 4 from us at a price of 200 marks net.

Ceylon. 1st issue, 4p. unused, Senf 750 marks. It was recently sold at 2600 marks at auction. Other rarities are underestimated in the same way.

Bavaria. Here is the best evidence that stamps are priced cheaply for purchase: we refer to the 6 kr brown in a broken circle, put down at 100 marks unused. This is an extremely rare variety, and practically every German dealer would gladly buy it for 3 times the price.

We will not tire our readers with further examples, all pointing to the fact that the firm of **Senf**, partly deliberately and partly through ignorance have given prices incorrectly. People may make of it what they like, and we will simply note that it is not particularly difficult to look at 40,000 prices and pick out a dozen that do not correspond with reality and thus demonstrate the unreliability of a catalogue, especially when its good aspects are totally ignored.

However, the opinion may be expressed as to the prices that the real rarities are priced low, and current items are relatively dear.

Lückes Victoria-Edition of the Schaubek-Album A patented novelty which is of particular utility, not to the collector, who will not find space in it for a single stamp more than previously (on the contrary), but to the firm of **Senf Brothers**, who by this cunning idea release their catalogue plates to the dealer. So much for the patent fee! It should be noted that these new issues (in the price range from 50 pfg. to 3 Mk) contain only the stamps, and leave the perforations/cancellations completely ignored.

END

BULLETIN 2

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile Friend,

It is already several months since the Societe Belge de Bibliophilatelie was set up, and it is time to take a first look at how matters stand. These are the members who have enrolled during the last few weeks:

Madame	A. MOSSIAT of Namur
Messrs	BORGNIET, F, of Brussels
	BURLET, P, of Natoye
	CECE, P, (CPR de Roselies) of Aiseau
	CLAEYS, D. of Boom
	DECRE, A, of Overijse
	HAVRENNE, H, of Brussels
	GEORGES-PIRSON, of Gembloux
	LAMBERT-SCHWARTZ, M, of Thiaumont
	NOEL, J. P., Kinshasa, Rep of Zaire
	MICHEL, R, of Brussels
	SIMONS, A, of Brussels
	Doctor STIBBE of Brussels
	VAN DAMME, J. P., of Bruges
	VERVISCHÉ, R, of Brussels

L'Alliance Philatelique OFAC, of Marloie.

This brings the number of members to 27, which is very encouraging for a new association when one considers what a specialized topic bibliophilately is.

We thank all these people for the confidence they have shown in us, and hope that together we will do good work.

1) Proceedings of the meeting on January 25th.

What can be said about our first meeting? It took place as arranged on Thursday January 25th, a day which will be remembered in the annals of Belgian meteorology. You will remember that this was the day the god of the winds was unleashed on the capital, and the storm winds blowing on Brussels reached almost 170 km/h at the Uccle observatory. Understandably, this unfortunate set of circumstances prevented more than one person from turning out.

This did not prevent this first meeting from being very constructive, particularly as regards the exchange of numerous opinions as to the functioning and organization of the society.

The talk by V. SCHOUBERECHTS about Andre' de COCK also proved to be of great interest and was apparently appreciated by the members present. In fact, there was almost no time left to show the works dealing with the "Epaulettes", which certain bibliophiles had brought.

Several members who were compelled to stay at home by the storm have enquired subsequently if it would be possible to repeat the talk about Andre' de COCK. In view of the people present, this does not strike us as very likely, at least in the immediate future. Nevertheless, you will find a brief summary in this bulletin, and there will be a more searching analysis (photos, reproduction of original documents, and official papers) in the annual report.

2) Invitation

We invite you to attend our next meeting, which will be held this time on a Saturday, 24th March at 14.30 h. Before long we shall have a regular meeting-place, but in the meantime Mr. A. STAGIER is kind enough to have us at his home, 22 Annegijdboslaan, Overijse. Do not hesitate to contact the president if getting there will cause you any problem.

Please consult the map attached.

3) Talk and Subject of the Meeting.

The talk on March 24th will be devoted to one of the greatest forgers in philately: SPERATI. Himself the subject of many articles attempting to prove his genius and skill, he is also the author of a work entitled "Philately without Experts". Madame MOSSIAT will give us an account of this figure of philately.

The subject for the day belongs to the same order of ideas, as it is forgeries in philatelie. Do not hesitate to bring along any documentation you have on this subject, as it is rich and exciting...

4) Thanks

We thank Mr. Leo DE CLERCQ, who has offered the SBB the complete series (nos 1 to 64) of the bulletin of the Academie de Philatelie de Belgique, and take this opportunity to wish him a speedy recovery.

5) Organization of a Catalogue of Club Libraries

We shall try to get in contact with most of the circles that have a philatelic library. We hope to be able to get hold of a copy of their library catalogue, which will be most useful for following up our research work and advising philatelists on theirs.

Here is the list of catalogues in our possession:

- l'Amicale Philaztelique de Bruxelles.
- le Cercle Paul DE SMETH de Bruxelles.
- de Koninklijke postzegel vereniging van het land van Waas
St Niklaas.
- de VBP Studiekring d'Anvers.
- la Federation Royale.
- la Societe Philatelique de Belgique.
- l'Academie de Philatelie de Belgique.

We ask any members who belong to any club or association that has a philatelic library to let us have its details, or better still, get us access to the catalogue. On this subject, we have to thank Mr. P. BURLET of Natoye, who has spontaneously sent us the catalogue of the well-supplied library of the philatelic circle "Les amis reunis du Condroz". On our side, we shall continue to search for material.

5) Bank of Bibliophilatelic Facts

The project is coming along nicely. We are in the process of drawing up the flowchart for this data bank, and have made contact with people who can help us to draw up the programme. When we have clearly understood the potentialities of our equipment, we shall draw up a list of keywords.

Each reference would then receive 3 numerical "key codes", so that any one document could be targeted by three different searches, according to its content.

Let us take an example: a work devoted to Epaulettes, and divided into three long chapters relating to the stamps themselves, their method of printing, and the types of cancellation in use at the time. This book could be picked up on the basis of three different searches.

- Epaulettes
- the production of postage stamps
- marcology: line cancellations

Obviously, this does not stop us from going ahead with our bibliographic inventory on the basis of slips. This would make all this information available as from now, and ready to go into the computer when the data bank is operational.

6) Subject "Epaulettes"

Here is the list of publications on Epaulettes as received at our round table of the 25th January.

For the moment we do not intend to take into account the articles that have appeared in the periodicals Balasse Magazine, Revue Postale and Philatliste Belge.

This list is doubtless not exhaustive: if you have other old or recent books, or background articles dealing with Epaulettes which are not mentioned above, your collaboration will be useful to us.

To do this, we have attached to this bulletin some bibliographical slips for you to fill in for each new reference. You will understand that this is to ensure uniformity, which will be very useful when we come to put these references on the computer. Extra sheets can of course be obtained on request if they are needed. We ask you to fill in these slips as carefully as possible for each new reference and send them to the secretary who will file them centrally.

Remember that a few minutes devoted to this task now will be useful to everyone in future. Thanks in advance.

Andre' de COCK 1880-1964*

The fantastic life of the man who was one of the founding fathers of the Brussels Postal Museum, is, we believe, well worthy of the honour of the first account we had last month. Here as promised is an account of him which Mr. Vincent Schouberechts has been kind enough to give us.

Born at Ledeberg on 12 July 1880, Andre Emile de Cock took up a career in administration after distinguishing himself as a student. Assistant magistrate, ordinary councillor, administrator of the Red Cross for East Flanders, our man worked during the First World War on the reorganization and management of the military hospital at Gand: then, thanks to his knowledge of the German language, he took part in the struggle against the enemy. In fact he worked in an important military information service till 1918.

Once the war was over, he became secretary to Mr. Lippens, then governor of East Flanders. In 1921 he became head of the special secretariat of the governor-general of the Congo, at Boma. Returning to Belgium in 1923, he then became administrator of colonial societies.

At the same time however A. de Cock was also rapidly becoming a personality in philately. After working for the creation of the Musee Postal - this saw daylight on the 6th of November 1936 - he became its linch-pin and curator. He managed to extract from the archives of the Administration the enormous stocks of postage stamps that had been collected there. He made a special impression of all the coins and all the sheets of Belgian stamps that he could find.

A great philatelist and Government commissioner-general for international exhibitions, Mr. de Cock was also an enthusiastic author whose works are still often consulted at the present day. Moreover, he had a fabulous collection which formed the first-rate documentation for the works he published: "The Belgian Congo and its Postage Stamps" (1931), "The Atlas of Belgian cancellations" (1937), "English post offices abroad and their cancellations" (1940), "Cancellations on Hong Kong stamps" (1940), along with a "Study of the stamps, their precursors, and the postal entires of Baden and Their cancellations" (1950) (this was written in collaboration with L. Herlant and Dr. J. Stibbe).

A. De Cock was indeed an amateur of the classic postage stamps - he moreover had a most impressive collection of dates on medallions (this collection belongs to the Postal Museum today) - he was also a first-rank collector of entires. Along with his tireless activity as a conference delegate, he worked at the editorship of numerous magazines such as "Le Philatliste Belge" or "L'Entier Postal". Finally, one of his ambitions was to pass on all his learning and love of stamps. Thus, did he not say that "We must spread the taste for philately, especially amongst young people, and teach them about the numerous craftsmen who helped to create and develop the post in Belgium. We must pay homage to our predecessors and show the adolescent the path that has been travelled so that he will have a better idea what is available now, and what awaits us in the future.**

* See Balasse Magazine, no. 4, and "L'Entier Postale" no. 12.

** Balasse Magazine no. 14, 1936.

END

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

FOREWORD

Today I lay before you Part 56 of Literatur-Nachrichten. A survey of the index of literature will show you that we evaluate over 100 different philatelic journals. Also, the division has been improved for the larger countries. I would like to point out that an f) in the data for location means that the work is continued in subsequent issues of this journal.

As was said last year, for the time being Literatur-Nachrichten can only appear once a year, for operational as well as financial reasons. The costs of production are considerable, and are not covered by the subscription money: they have to be supported by the Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. I would like to express my thanks for all the letters. The suggestions in them will be followed as far as possible.

In conclusion, my thanks are again due to the Head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, Herr Senior Municipal Inspector Merkle, and to Herr Raupp, head of the library of the Union of Berlin Philatelic Societies, for their support. I should also like to express my heartfelt thanks to my co-workers, Herr Baum of Dusseldorf, Danesch of Schwelm, Eilers of Stockelsdorf, Muller of Steinebach, and Dr. Rossberg of Berlin, for their work on the index and the Review of Literature.

Fritz Gaedicke

Christoph Otto Muller

Born 27th September 1894 - died 7 May 1967

Christoph Otto Muller lives no more, quietly, as he lived and worked, Christoph Otto Muller went from us on 7th May 1967.

Ch. O. Muller was born in Munich on 27th September 1894. His youth was passed in Bad Reichenhall. His father was inspector of the Bavarian salt-mines there. When Ch. O. Muller had finished at the Max-Gymnasium, he entered the service of the City of Munich in 1914. Postage stamps were his hobby even in his childhood days, along with philatelic literature, and so in 1924 he was given the post of librarian of the Tauma Society. He was soon able to put together an important library by combining the libraries of the Tauma Society and the Munich Society of Entire Collectors, plus the philatelic literature collection of F. H. Zinckgraf, then chairman of the Munich Stamp Club. Then came a legacy from Berta Larisch in the form of the

library of the defunct magazine "Das Postwertzeichen", along with her own book collection. He managed to get his store of literature housed in a room at the Munich City Library, so that it became the foundation of the present large Philatelic Section. Ch. O. Muller was honorary head of the Philatelic Library from 1938-1946, then he took over as official head and so was able to unite his employment with his hobby.

Probably the most important task performed by Ch. O. Muller was the preparation of the card index, which he began in the air-raid shelter during the war, and which made it possible to answer enquiries by tracing where an article on a given topic was to be found.

In 1951 at the annual meeting of the Society of German Philatelists in Munich, he was chosen to head the Society's "philatelic literature" section. The right man had been chosen here, since Ch. O. Muller shortly afterwards began *Literatur-Nachrichten*, and undertook the laborious task of evaluating 120 German and foreign philatelic journals. He transferred this to younger hands at the annual meeting in Berlin in 1963. However even then he did not take his ease, but took over the literature exchange service.

In spite of his great services, Ch. O. Muller received only two major honours. The Kalckhoff Medal, the highest German award for services to literature, in 1953, and in 1963 the enamel distinguished service pin from the Society of German Philatelists e.v. However, philatelists in Germany and beyond will have a permanent memorial to Ch. O. Muller, since without his work in the Philatelic Library and his efforts in setting up *Literatur-Nachrichten*, philately would be merely a piecemeal affair. Every philatelist needs the literature to deepen his understanding. What Ch. O. Muller began with love and diligence will be carried on by me, his successor, on the lines he laid down, so giving him a living memorial.

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Head of Section B at the 1966 Annual Meeting in Hanover.

As I told you in my report of last year, my principal task as Head of the Section is to produce *Literatur-Nachrichten*. About a month ago I was able to get Part 55 out. You will appreciate that, because of all the work involved, *Literatur-Nachrichten* has not appeared for two years, so that this issue is 50% bigger than the previous one. Nevertheless, a few magazines from the years 1963 and 1964 still remain to be dealt with. The mere cost of printing has risen from about 1,300 DM for no. 53/54 to 2,300 DM for no. 55, because of the increased number of pages and also the higher cost of printing. It would hardly be possible to publish without considerable financial help from the Society of German Philatelists. About 100 subscribers have received almost twice that number of copies free. Nevertheless I do not intend to increase the price. I look on the subscription price as merely a token contribution, since to be truly economical an issue would have to cost at least 20 DM, and I get only 8.5 DM including postage.

I thought by printing an account of it in the Society Reports to expand the numbers. I hoped that many collectors who need the Society Reports would recommend *Literatur-Nachrichten* to the chairmen of their own societies, and in this way I would get new subscribers. However, ladies and gentlemen, I really must have been too much of an optimist, since not a single enquiry reached me. I then made a second attempt by getting in touch with the societies direct. Since I had only a limited number to give out as samples, I wrote firsts to every State union of 7 societies. I asked in my covering letter for the matter to be brought up at a society meeting, and also wrote that *Literatur-Nachrichten* belonged in a society library. It gives exactly what the research philatelist needs, a list of everything published on his topic in the specialist magazines.

The success of this action was overwhelming: one single society ordered *Literatur-Nachrichten* from me. Despite this lack of success, I have written to other societies this year enclosing the new number of *Literatur-Nachrichten*. I have been active in philatelic literature for some years now, but I am staggered by the societies lack of interest.

At the moment we index about 100 journals. The German-language journals are dealt with entire. Unfortunately I do not receive all their publications from the various Working Parties. I ask you to let me have working copies in future. I also ask those in charge of exhibitions to let me have a copy of the exhibition catalogue to review. This literature will not be discarded, but will always find a place in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library.

As regards the literature survey, the request has been made for a judgement as to value to be included with the other details. This is unfortunately not possible, since we can hardly expect our few co-workers to read all the new publications and be experts in every branch of knowledge. If anyone cares to join in and let me have his opinion on a work within his own sphere of expertise, I shall accept it gladly. It is however really too much to expect me to write to an expert about every new work and ask for his co-operation. As there are some 200 new publications per year, I should do nothing but write letters.

I have included for the first time in *Literatur-Nachrichten* an offers list from Herr. Ch. O. Muller's literature exchange service. I hope that many subscribers will find something for themselves in this list, which runs to more than 10 pages.

The response to *Literatur-Nachrichten* of the year 1965 was good. I was very pleased by the number of letters. No. 55 also met a warm reception. At least, my predecessor Herr. Ch. O. Muller wrote to me from Steinebach to say I am on the right road to restoring *Literatur-Nachrichten* to its original level. I was especially pleased by this letter. I have still another request to make to the critics, when they are evaluating a work they should differentiate between the work of a professional journalist and that of an amateur. The latter can be expected to make more mistakes, since there is a great difference between waking up to a task in the morning and having to start on it in the evening after a strenuous days' work. I am therefore ready to criticize errors and omissions, but I do bear in mind that the results of freely undertaken voluntary work must be looked at with a benevolent eye.

This was my report on *Literatur-Nachrichten*. The other activities of Section B are hardly worth mentioning. Questions and answers have been dealt with by me and my co-workers. As usual, I shall conclude my remarks with thanks, thanks to the German Society of Philatelists for their financial support. I must also thank my co-workers, Messrs. Baum of Dusseldorf, Danesch of Schwelm, Eilers of Stockelsdorf, Chr. O. Muller of Steinebach and Dr. Rossberg of Berlin. My especial thanks go to the head of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, City Chief Inspector Merkle, who has given energetic support to all my efforts. I also thank the librarian of the State League of Berlin Philatelic Societies, Herr Raup, for his support and co-operation. Although I have already said too much about new subscribers in my report, in conclusion I do ask you all to try to obtain them in your societies and circles of friends.

Fritz Gaedicke

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BUCHERWURM

1, no. 3, 5 December 1921

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

No. 1000

By Alexander Bungerz

At the present time, when we have grown used to counting in high numbers, and our debts are reckoned in billions, the number 1000 has shrunk considerably from its former significance. And yet, if we look at it in the right way, it is still a considerable amount. A thousand marks, crowns, or even roubles strike one as being quite moderate sums, but 1000 issues of a specialist journal - a thousand different issues of a stamp magazine following one after the other - that means the work, worry, attention, exertions and application of an entire generation!

Our hobby of philately is still very young as compared with other objects of collection such as paintings, coins, seals etc., and can only point to three magazines that have been able to print the number 1000 at the head of their pages. The first was the "General-Anzeiger für Philatelie", which was able to mount this proud number on the 5th June 1920, in the 38th year of its existence, unnoticed by most of its readers and without calling special attention to it. The first number of the "General-Anzeiger" appeared on the 10th April 1883, published by Gustav Kirchhoff & Co. in Iserlohn, and ran to 6 pages. From no. 10 of the year 1887 this was taken over by Ch. Sauerland of Hemer, now of Ludwigslust, and this firm has continued to bring it out in the familiar format. Each year now forms an impressive volume.

The second magazine to reach its jubilee number is actually the oldest existing philatelic journal, the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" first issued on 1 January 1874 by Wernick & Co. in Leipzig in a slightly larger format than today. From No. 7 of the first volume it passed into the ownership of Louis Senf, and from No. 121 (vol. 11, 1884) into that of the Senf Brothers in Leipzig. Vols. 1-4 were published in the format mentioned, vols. 5-10 in a much bigger one, and then from vol. 11 1884 onwards the well-known format still in use today was adopted. The magazine reached its 1000th issue on 20th August of the year 1920, only 6 weeks later than the General-Anzeiger. A sight of the long run of volumes, a quick glance through them and better still a careful study will reveal what this magazine means for German philately. Even though it shrank in size and numbers during the war years, so that some of these years are hardly obtainable any more, it has today resumed its position as the German philatelic journal with the largest issue figures.

The third of the group is the "Internationale Postwertzeichen-Markt" which adopted this title from no. 936 of the 1st July 1920. Earlier called "Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt", it

was started as a four-page advertising sheet on the 25th January 1892 by C. G. Vogel. Its place of issue was originally Possneck, became Plauen for nos. 36-78, and went back to Possneck from No. 79 onwards. No other advertising journal, whether in German or a foreign language, can compare today with the importance of the I.B.M. No. 1000 appeared in Vol. 30, on the 22 September 1921, with a laurel wreath on its cover and a congratulatory message from Walter Wolf.

A fourth German journal reaching this high number is not to be expected in the near future. The next will be "Mitteilungen des Internat. Handler-Vereins", Berlin, which had got to 600 by the end of 1921, and "Der Philatelist", Dresden, which has reached about 500. However in conclusion, Germans enthusiastic about their native language will express the usual wish to the three jubilee celebrations.

ad multos annos!

The next issue is expected to appear at the end of January 1922.

Question Box

Wiener Briefmarken-Offertenblatt (Internationale Philatelisten-Zeitung).

This magazine appeared in 4ø, first from Friedrich Schiller, later (from no. 13) from Josef Mayer, Wien. Vol. 1 contained nos. 1-3, Vol. 2 nos. 4-15, the last dated 15 December 1919. According to the publisher the magazine should have finished with no. 16, that very likely appeared at the end of December 1919. This however does not make sense, as I have nos. 17, 23 and 30/31, all dated 1920. In spite of many requests neither the first nor the second publisher has given any more information, so I ask Society members, particularly in Austria, for clarification. I want to buy nos. 16, 18-22, 24-29, 32? etc., at a good price, and ask for them to be sent to Tegernsee. Otherwise I should be very grateful for any information relating to the magazine.

A. Bungerz.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

New members accepted into the Society are Messrs:

- 56) A Schwabe, Wurzen.
- 57) Dr. Emilio Diena, Rome.
- 58) Horst Vollmer, Architect, Berlin - Steglitz.
- 59) Georg H. Jaeger, Libau, Latvia.
- 60) W. J. Harrsen, Book Dealer, Hamburg.

In view of the steadily rising costs of labour, paper and printing, the subscription will have to be increased for the year 1922. It will thus become for:

Members in Germany and Austria	M	40.-
--------------------------------	---	------

" " Sweden	Kr	5.-
" " Italy	L	10.-
" " Holland	G1	3.-
" " France	Francs	12.-
" " America	Dollar	1.-

Members in Germany and Austria are asked to remit the amount direct to my P.O. Box (Berlin 46, 690). Members abroad will do best to send the amount in banknotes of their own country in registered letters to my address. Postage stamps will not count!

Journals Service for the Year 1922. Esteemed members can obtain the following journals for 1922 at the preferential prices shown.

Orders with the correct amount should be sent to me by the 20th December. All money should be sent to me (P.O. Box Berlin 46, 690), and not to the magazine concerned. There is a handling charge of M. 1.50 for every order (several magazines ordered by one member count as one order). Orders not accompanied by cash cannot be accepted. All enquiries must be accompanied by the return postage.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, 2. no. 5, May 1933

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN THE LEIPZIG UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.

By Dr. Phil Johannes Schubert, University Librarian.

So far only a few public and scientific libraries have bothered with philatelic literature. It is moreover certainly very difficult to get together a complete collection of philatelic works. The main reason for this is that writing on this topic is usually not dealt with by the book trade, and tends to appear very irregularly and in very small editions. Of course, many libraries have some philatelic books and some philatelic journals but no effective collections of a systematic nature. Rather, individual collectors, dealers or philatelic societies tend to build up regular collections. However, these initially purely private undertakings have been the source or starting point responsible for the presence of the few existing special collections in open libraries. After the death of their first owner or the winding up of a society and the like, many such collections are auctioned off and scattered to the winds - I am thinking for example of the library of Herbert Clark, which was auctioned by H. R. Harmer on the 18 and 19 February 1924 - but some have met what must be accounted a better fate, by getting bought in by an open library, or being presented to one. One great acquisition, for example was the take-over of the book collection of Dr. jur. Jul. Rommel by the Prussian State Library in Berlin: outstanding gifts are that of the Library of the Earl of Crawford to the British Museum in London, and that of Herr C. G. Vogel (The Krotzsch collection) to the German Library in Leipzig.

Another way of ensuring the systematic and continuous upkeep of originally private collections is for the societies to give them to a public library to look after. This has the advantage of ensuring that the stock can be as widely used as possible and thus fulfil its main purpose.

The collection of philatelic literature in the Leipzig University Library belongs to this last type. By meeting the Director half-way - transfers of this kind are not a foregone thing - it was possible during last year for two large German philatelic societies to hand their collections over to the library for maintenance and the widest possible utilization. On the 26th May 1932 the literature collection of the Verein Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse was transferred to the Library building, and this was followed on 20th June 1932 by the Library of the Germania-Ring, the Union of German Stamp Collectors' Societies. Accounts of how and why the two societies decided to transfer their collections to the University Library, and detailed data on their use will be found in the society magazines, the "Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse e. V." (192, pp. 37, 103-104), and "Germania-Berichten" (1932, p. 70/71). Here we will give merely - and briefly - an account of what the libraries contain.

The collection of each of the two societies was special to it, and systematically built up. Two card indexes, which are still being kept up at present, give a survey of the two collections in the form of an alphabetic and a subject index. The subject index is arranged so that already existing and newly appearing philatelic literature can be readily handled. Independent monographs, journals, and offprints of individual magazine articles are covered.

Figures given below are rounded:

In the first group are introductory and encyclopedic works. It includes, for example, general introductions to stamp collecting (such as Haas: *Lehrbuch der Briefmarkenkunde*", Leipzig 1905; *ibid.*, "*Leitfaden der Briefmarkenkunde*", Leipzig 1914; Suppantchitsch, "*Leitfaden der Philatelie*", 1880; *ibid.* "*Grundzuge der Briefmarkenkunde*" 1895 etc.; dictionaries of philatelic terminology, collectors' address books, collectors' pocket books, almanacs and calendars for stamp collectors. To add to these are the general philatelic lexica (e.g. Bungerz: *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie*, 1923 etc.) and philatelic atlases (such as Lucke's "*Atlas der Briefmarken-Geographie*", Leipzig 1917 etc.) This group totals 45 works.

Bibliographical Works and Writings on Philatelic Librarianship form a second group with some 40 items currently. Prominent here are, obviously, the older but distinguished bibliographical works of Suppantchitsch, and amongst more recent writings, Max Ton's book "*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*", Dresden 1916, which leaves nothing to be desired from the librarians standpoint, especially as regards its listing of titles. Amongst the foreign works I should like to mention Ricketts: "*The Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index ... from 1863 to 1912*", Forty-Fort P.a., 1912 and Anderson and Smith: "*Early English Philatelic Literature, 1862-1865*", London 1912. This group includes the catalogues of philatelic literature collections, such as the catalogue of the Earl of Crawford's library (which by the way includes works that were never in this collection!), the older Index to the Library of the Germania-Ring, and the catalogue of the Philatelic Section (Vogel Foundation) of the German Library in Leipzig.

Biographical Works, of which not too many exist, form another division. I am thinking only of accounts of the life of such people as Alexander Bungerz, or recollections of their philatelic youth by Kalckhoff and the like.

Another group still rather poorly represented is that of works on the History of Philately. At the minute there are only four individual works, usually English tracts on the Chalmers-Hill dispute. Of course, much of the material in this group exists in fragmentary form in the magazines and individual textbooks and handbooks.

The items on Philatelic Societies, with their rules, programmes, reports of meetings, notice-board, publicity material and individual exhibitions amount to some 100 in all. To them must be added reports on philatelic assemblies, (with stenographers' reports, lectures and the like).

Another group comprises Collected Works and Handbooks. To the first belong such things as the undertaking of the eighties by W. A. Louis Senf, Leipzig ("*Philatelistische Bibliothek*", in which the principal works of Alfred Moschkau are included, and the "*Bibliothek fur Postwerthzeichensammler*"), by Brendicke of Berlin ("*Bibliothek fur Sammler*"), and by Moens of Brussels ("*Bibliothèque des timbrophiles*", which also includes the outstanding monographs by Tiffany and Coster on the old stamps of the United States). Examples of more recent collections are "*Kurzls Briefmarken-Bucherei*", Munich, the monographs from the Paul Kohl TG

.m.bh.H, Chemnitz; and amongst foreign series, "Nankivell's Philatelic Handbooks" (later title "The Postage Stamp Handbooks"), "Melville Stamp Books", the "W.E.P. (i.e. West End Philatelist) Series of Philatelic Handbooks" etc. The handbooks are distinguished by names such as Ferdinand Meyer, Paul Lietzow, Krotzsh, and Pemberton. "Stamp Collectors Handbook", London 1878, amongst foreigners. This group totals 25 series, 10 of them from abroad.

(Continuation follows.)

REVIEW

Medical Councillor Dr. Paul Pirl 60 years old. The well-known philatelist Med-Rat Dr. Paul Pirl, Berlin celebrated his 60th birthday on 23 March of this year, and we express our heartiest good wishes a little late. Over the years we have received a series of fundamental papers on various topics from his pen, especially on Japan, Central America, Luxemburg and the Transvaal. However his particular speciality is Heligoland, the stamps, cancellations, forgeries and new issues of which have received his special attention. Dr. Pirl is working on a Heligoland section for the Kohl Handbook at the moment. However, his services to philately have not been of a purely literary nature. He has been outstanding in the struggle against forgeries, and his ability as a tester is well-known. His services in organizing and running various meetings and exhibitions, and his activity as a judge should not go unmentioned. We can only hope and wish that this meritorious celebrant will be spared to us for many years yet.

Albert Friedemann T. The well-known philatelist and researcher on the postage stamps and cancellations of the German colonies and overseas post offices died on March 17th of this year in Leipzig after a prolonged illness resulting from inflammation of the lung, at the age of 66 years. Friedemann's principal service to philately lay in his wide knowledge in the domain of German colonial philately, a knowledge he has left to us in the form of many publications. Along with other great philatelists such as Kalckhoff, Kleebig, Pirl, Stenger et. al., he published the "Handbook of Postage Stamps and Cancellations from German Post Offices in the Protectorates and Abroad". Specialist collectors can hardly do without this fundamental work. However this is not the only thing that kept up informed of the rich results of Friedemann's research: he kept us up-to-day for the study of German colonial stamps. I should also be mentioned that he was working on a special catalogue of the German colonial postage stamps as early as 1907. When he completed his 60th year, the Friedemann medal was established in his honour by the Germania-Ring, and he was its first recipient. Philately has suffered a bitter loss. May his memory be honoured!

SOCIETY FOR FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Association for the Care and Promotion of Philatelic Literature.

Annual subscription 3 D.M, including journal.

P.O. Box Hamburg 68046 (under Carl Schmittdiel).

Members can obtain bibliographical works mentioned at reduced prices.

The following new members have been accepted:

56. Herr Fr. Polomski, Berlin - Charlottenburg.
57. Herr Hermann E. Sieger, Lorch, (Wurttemberg).
58. Herr Karl Th. Meyer, cand. med., Berlin.

Lovers of literature who wish to know more about our Society can obtain detailed information by contacting C. Schmittiel, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamberg 19.

JOURNALS REVIEW

Listed under this heading are only the journals regularly sent to the Editors.

Abbreviations used are those of the Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch as far as possible. New abbreviations not in the Yearbook will be adopted for a future new edition of this.

The following journals have been received by the Editors:

SURVEY OF CONTENTS

Prepared by Korner, Preuss, Schmittiel.

The abbreviations for the journals are as used in the Journals Review. The first figure gives the year, the second the part number, and the third the page number of the issue concerned.

END

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue,

Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

FORUM PHILATELY

Philatelic literature - not the "stepchild" of philately

As part of its attempt to extend the range of philately to all fields the Society of German Philatelists has decided to grant philatelic literature its rightful place, since without the information it supplies about present and past ages not only our own exhibitions but absolutely all philatelic exhibitions within the overall range of international philately would be left incomplete. And since the papers and publications of the various working parties and special sections of the S.G.P., and the works of great individual philatelic authors are tending to get more and more international recognition, it was a sensible and well-considered step to apply for an exhibition of philatelic literature to be included in the plans for the international exhibition of modern philately at MOPHILA '85 in Hamburg by the F.I.P. (Federation Internationale de Philatelie". At the F.I.P. Congress in Rome the delegates from over 60 countries were unanimously in favour of such a project, and the green light was given for the preparation of this second international exhibition of literature, IPHLA '89, in Frankfurt-am-Main. Its predecessor, MILANO '82, was held in the magnificent surroundings of the Trivulziani Library with its store of medieval art, in one of the most beautiful and noteworthy Italian buildings, the Castello Sforza. More than 600 literature fans from all over the world competed with well over a hundred authors from the SGP, and the number of publications they exhibited was not only high in line with the level of participation but also reached noteworthy heights in the medal competitions. The rebuilt Opera House in Frankfurt will be as worthy a setting for this significant world competition as the Milanese Castello Sforza, and may hope to attract as many entries in the various categories of handbooks and monographs, catalogues, magazines and periodicals, articles from the latter, from the SGP and its various working parties and special sections. Anybody who has noted the latest trends towards entires and postal history will have also noted with interest the number of new publications in the German language which can now be judged in competition with others.

And since, as is so often said, great events cast their shadows before, the Union of ? Philatelists has arranged a fore-runner, PHILIBRI '87, in the period from 20 to 22.11.1987, for which we are pleased to say well over 100 participants have already registered. There will be a parallel one-day seminar for the editors and publishers of periodicals from the SGP working parties and special sections, to help them to get the optimum format for their publications. The SGP is fortunate enough to have the full support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and

Postal History in this undertaking. The Federal Minister for Posts and Telegraphs and patron of IPHLA '89, Dr. Christion Schwarz-Schilling, says in his foreword to Info 1 for IPHLA '89:

"I see it as one of the most important tasks of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History to help to preserve philatelic literature and that of postal history"

With a promise like this behind us, the tasks which the SGP and its sections have undertaken with regard to the presentation of philatelic literature will certainly be overcome. The enthusiastic participation of many idealists will make another contribution here.

END

Giuseppe Leoni

Philatelic Bibliography of Italy. Notes for the compilation of a catalogue
[*Bibliografia timbrologica dell'Italia. Note per la compilazione d'un catalogo*]
Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, October 1877, Volume 2, Whole number 16, pp.127-130 &
November, Whole number 17, pp.135-137.

(Translation of the Introduction only, p.127)

Translation by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca. 1999

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ITALY

NOTES FOR THE COMPILATION OF A CATALOGUE

France, Spain, Belgium, the United States of America and other countries already have their philatelic bibliographies, and at the moment the French society is busy compiling one for Italy.

Our country alas cuts a poor figure compared with others as regards the small quantity and very low quality of the publications that have seen the light of day here: it may be noted in this respect that although the suggestion was made by the Honorary Secretary of the French Society, we have not been able so far to make up our minds to undertake this work. However, now that the eminent **Ph. de Bosredon** has decided to do it, and has honoured us with a request for our feeble assistance, there is no longer any way of preventing the poverty of Italy in this respect from being brought to public notice, and we have decided to help by publishing in this journal some preparatory notes for the compilation of a bibliographical catalogue, in the hope that the list can be improved. We have to hand a certain number of Italian publications: however we know there must be others, such as the stamp catalogue by **Ulisse Franchi** of Florence, believed to be the oldest published in Italy. We also lack the various price-lists issued by **E. Carlo Usigli** and **Nicolo Gavilli** of Florence. We have applied to these two latter to obtain them, but our requests could only be satisfied in part. Hence we urgently request any reader who owns these publications, or any others not mentioned in our list, to let us have them for recording, and we will return them as quickly as possible.

It should go without saying how important it is for this Bibliography to be as complete as possible, and we are sure that everyone who has the honour of our country at heart will favour us with extensive communications. Meanwhile, here is as much as we have been able to get together so far, and we should be pleased to have any comments you may care to make*, and these will be published in later numbers.

* Letters should be sent direct to the author of this note.

END

From: Sammler - Dienst, Coburg, 21 (25), p.1645, Dec. 12th 1970

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue,

Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

ON THE HISTORY OF THE PHILATELIC PRESS

A. Kreuzer

On the 14th November 1897 appeared no. 1 of the first volume of the Communications of Germania, the society circle for German stamp collectors.

This number contained an excerpt from the general rules of the Germania-Circle. Its aim was to support philately and promote interest in stamp-collecting. Reference was made to the special sections of the Circle: Information, Books for Sale, Literature, Testing, Exchanges, Insurance. The German Collectors' Day brought contributions from P. Ohrt on "Photography and Projection in the Service of Philately", and from L. Burger on "Steamship Line Stamps - Are they collectable?"

The new magazine contains valuable articles, which we list as follows:

P. Ohrt: "The Hamburg stamps of the 1« and 1¬ schilling 1866 issues, and the 2« schilling 1867 issue".

H. Krotzsch: "Contributions to the history of the Brunswick trial printings".

L. Burger: "The first letter cards".

Lowenhagen: "Contributions on the postage stamps of Uruguay".

L. Brummer: "Bavarian cancellations 'Kronach, Pruefening, Weiden' and products with postmarks on letters".

L. Brummer: "The place of philately with respect to the "Bund" and the opposition in theory and practice aroused by its foundation".

P. Ohrt: "More exact dating of Austrian Mercury type".

L. Burger: "The position of philately from 1865 to the present day".

L. Burger: "The specialist press in today's philately".

END

JEAN-BAPTISTE MOENS 1833-1908

The Catalogue of his Works with Criteria of Rarity

By A. Leclercq and G. Waroquiers

Translation produced by:

Brian J. Birch,

33 Boar's Head Avenue,
Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

Preface

We believe the work we publish today will answer a wish often expressed by collectors of the works of Moens, the bibliophiles and lovers of 19th century philately.

In 1878 Philippe de Bosredon wrote the first philatelic bibliography of France and Belgium, which was published by J. B. Moens and followed in 1906 by the work of Quinet.

Nevertheless we must give the first place to the admirable "Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford" by E. D. BACON.

In spite of all the works that have followed, no-one has published a complete catalogue of the works of Jean-Baptiste Moens, with criteria of rarity.

We have not given money estimates, since it is impossible for us to alter the prices annually as is done in stamp catalogues. To keep this book always useful, we have opted for the expression of "criteria of rarity". Market fluctuations or devaluations will have no effect on the value of the present work.

It is important to keep the idea of criteria of rarity in perspective, since two objects both quoted as (oooo) may have very different commercial values.

Example: The review "Le Timbre-Poste" complete in 38 volumes was put up for public sale by W. Balasse in April 1975 at a price of 15,000 francs plus post and packing.

No 303 in the present work can be estimated at ñ 5,000 francs.

These examples give a good idea of the commercial difference which may exist between two items both graded as (oooo).

We have devoted three years of incessant labour to this work. It was whilst editing this catalogue that we came fully to realize the difficulties encountered in the attempt to achieve a synthesis at all complete and instructive.

Although we have checked our working files as scrupulously as possible, we have several times had to give up trying to find references for certain things which were not in our personal libraries or which we could not locate in any of those which we have been allowed to consult.

We cannot disguise the fact that in spite of all the attention given to editing and correcting this work, it may still contain errors and omissions which we should be grateful if our readers could point out.

Finally, we are happy to express our entire gratitude to those whose advice was valuable in enabling us to bring our work to a satisfactory conclusion. We thank the "Royal Philatelic Society of London" and the "Federation des Cercles Philateliques de Belgique" for permission to publish the "Table of contents to Timbre-Poste" by Bertram T. K. Smith.

The Authors

JEAN-BAPTISTE MOENS

1833-1908

Everything appears to have been said about Jean-Baptise Moens. If all the articles that mention this remarkable man (countless journals, periodicals, reviews and philatelic works of all kinds) could be collected, there would be enough to fill several respectably-sized books.

Let us recall what Emmanuel Blanc published in 1949 (editions Berger-Lavault):

"J. B. Moens was one of the first and most erudite philatelic authors. Under his name will be found an impressive file of volumes, very hard to collect together, since only 150 copies of most were ever published".

It is very true that his output is impressive, and the catalogue we shall produce will be a major revelation for many philatelists. However, nothing at the outset pointed to his name becoming famous and connected for ever with philately.

In 1848 he opened a second-hand bookshop at 7 Galerie Bortier in Brussels.

At the same time he began a collection of postal vignettes which became one of the most important in the world. In 1852 he decided to start a "stamp business".

The lack of philatelic publications made this a very rudimentary business, and he sold his postage stamps at a "single price".

When philatelic publications started in 1862, J. B. Moens took the lion's part and produced an impressive literary output in a completely new science. He took every chance and let nothing

stop him from reaching the highest peaks of his profession and obtaining the highest distinctions in spite of himself.

His list of honours speaks for itself:

- 1862 - worlds' first professional catalogue
- 1862 - worlds' first brochure on falsifications
- 1863 - first philatelic journal in the French language
- 1864 - worlds' first illustrated catalogue.

He cannot be accused of copying when it comes to brochures and specialist studies. His list of firsts speaks for itself. Here are some examples.

No individual could have created this enormous body of work without the help of co-workers. We thus take this opportunity of paying homage to Mr. Louis Hanciau who directed the administrative side of the Moens publications with a masterly hand for 38 years.

Need we recall that Hanciau was also a very talented philatelist, and that his book on postage stamps always enjoyed a well-merited success.

Jean-Baptiste Moens was a great patriot. He was in succession an officer in the Chasseurs Eclaireurs then Communal Councillor of Ixelles for 28 years.

He was elected President of the first international postage stamp exhibition at Anvers in 1887. He was made an honorary member of the "Philatelic Society of London" and numerous European and American societies.

His work harvested the highest rewards in the shape of prizes of honour, plus gold, gilt and silver medals.

Rene' Poncelet, who knew him well, published a biographical article in "Philatliste Belge" of 15-2-1925, and we reproduce the following passage from this:

"Naturally a firm as important as that of J. B. Moens must have a history. Celebrated in the old and new world, recording and regulating the sale of postage stamps because of the high value universally placed on its publications and catalogues, it had the glory of seeing the world's greatest rarities, such as the first Hawaiian, British Guava, and Mauritius Post Office stamps come to rest in its files."

It is astounding to find today that Moens of the Galerie Bortier in Brussels, has traded eleven of the twenty-three "Post office" Mauritius stamps known in the world, and nowadays every time one of these is put up for sale the fact is reported in the press and often on the television of the entire world.

On the 1st of November 1899 he announced in his journal "Le Timbre-Poste" that the hour of retreat had struck and that he was going to liquidate his very considerable philatelic stock. On the 1st of April 1900 he announced that the liquidation was a fait accompli, and that he had sold all his stamps to Monsieur Edu. Ruben of Copenhagen for the sum of 800,000 francs (hardly believable for that epoch).

Moreover, Moens's private philatelic library was acquired by an American collector for the sum of 251 pounds sterling.

In his last issue of December 1900 we find the following words. "Let no-one think that we have taken this decision out of lightness of heart. Quite on the contrary, we bitterly regret the need to separate from our readers and from these beloved stamps which have given us moments so pleasant we almost forgot we were in trade."

On the death of J. B. Moens, which took place at the Boulevard de la Cambre on the 28th April 1908, the entire philatelic press and even the daily papers sang the praises of a man whom one of them referred to as "one of the glories of, a very Pope of, philately."

On the 15th October 1973, on the 50th anniversary of the Chamber of Trade for Stamp Dealers, the Postal Administration put out a special stamp carrying a picture of J. B. Moens designed by J. Van Noten, the well-known Belgian painter. It was printed in copper-plate by J. de Vos in the stamp workshop at Malines. This stamp was paired with one representing a planisphere on which was an outline map of Belgium and two inscriptions, 1923-1973 Chambre Syndicale Belge des Negociants en timbres-poste. Both in the Belgian and the foreign press, this anniversary was made the occasion for a series of illustrated articles giving high praise to the first philatelist and stamp dealer in Belgium.

In 1947, under the auspices of the International Philatelic Exhibition, a marble plaque was attached to the facade of no. 42 rue de Florence, Ixelles. It was dedicated to the memory of J. B. Moens who in 1863 founded the first French-language philatelic journal and the first philatelic researches. It carried the following inscription:

"Philatelists faithfully retain the memory of J. B. Moens, Communal Councillor and benefactor of the poor, who lived in this house from 1871 to 1907."

KEY TO BOOK

The list of the works by J. B. Moens includes all those of which he is author, co-author or simply editor.

As the list is extensive, we have tried to make it as easy as possible to consult by dividing the classification into nine sections as follows:

Moreover, we have tried to meet the needs of collectors at least in part by giving criteria of rarity for each work: we hope in this way to meet an often expressed wish.

o	=	rare
oo	=	very rare
ooo	=	extremely rare
oooo	=	(only 1 to 5 examples known)

Today, when it is already more than 100 years since the appearance of most of his works, none of his catalogues or brochures is easy to find, and thus the minimum ranking will always be (o). The degree of rarity will only apply to entirely complete and original works, containing all the text and illustrations. For this reason, we mention whenever possible the number of pages and plates in each volume.

The state of preservation will also obviously come into the picture, and period bindings, a celebrated book-plate or an exceptionally clean condition might all result in an increased value.

COMMERCIAL PHILATELIC PUBLICITY

Philatelic publicity really turned the corner in 1862, that being the year when philately developed in all fields.

Collecting did go on before 1862 of course, but its development was slow. Stamps were collected but without organization. This was moreover the period when the same stamps would be found on letters for years on end.

In particular, this was the year when various people in the trade realized that the rising level of public interest called for initiation and information.

As the present work confirms, the year 1862 saw the beginning of a wide diversity of philatelic publications.

In 1862 as well, Jean-Baptiste Moens foresaw all the possibilities and the great future ahead of stamps, and flung himself resolutely into philatelic publicity.

The envelope reproduced in colour shows clearly that he neglected no possibility of making his firm known.

This envelope was sent from Brussels on 12/9/1862 and reached London on 13/9/1862. It is addressed to C. W. VINER, who made an English translation of Moens's first illustrated catalogue in 1864, and of some of his albums also. The following publicity material appears on the envelope "Stamps for collecting", and it is stamped with the 6th Belgian stamp (?) (this stamp is actually catalogued as no. 12, but at that period watermarks were not taken into account).

The second envelope reproduced was posted on 2/11/1863. You will note the abundance of Moens's philatelic work in the course of a year, and the use he made of the verse of his publicity envelopes.

During this same year Moens photographed plates of stamps and reduced them to the format of a visiting card reported used for the first time by Ph. de Bosredon.

We know of the following "visiting cards":-

- 1) Special offices in the United States and confederate states of North America.
108 types of stamp.
- 2) America - 31 types of stamp.
The name of each stamp is given at the bottom of the visiting card.
- 3) Principal postage stamps of Europe
176 types of stamp.
The name of each stamp is given at the bottom of the visiting card.
- 4) Universal heraldic.
72 different types.

This is only a small selection, but it is obvious that he exploited anything that could be exploited in this direction from the point of view of commercial publicity.

This list is only by way of illustration, and is certainly not definitive.

Articles on J. B. Moens can also be found in most of the philatelic journals of the entire world.

As examples we may list the following journals:

L'annonce timbrologique Balasse magazine (includes articles by G. Waroquiers documenting certain mistakes which are very persistent) The Metropolitan Philatelist of New York (Monthly Journal). Nederlandsche Vereniging van Postzegels verzamelaars. The Philatelic Journal of America. La Revue Philatelique. Le courrier du Timbre-Poste. La Revue Postale. Le Timbre. L'Union Postale. Il Collezionista. La Gazette Philatelique de Belgique. The Philatelic Record. Philatelie de Paris. The Stamps Collection Magazine etc., etc.

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
January 1896, Volume 2, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.I-III

Survey

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey off articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1895 on the postage stamps of the German States, and of monographs on this material published during the same period.

As in the previous year, I begin to publish the bibliographical notices that have reached me during the year 1895. Once more, no claim is made to absolute completeness. I hope to provide a useful service to researchers, whether or not they are active as writers.

p.IV

Prices of monographs.

p.IV

Philatelic Review.

(If you want to be mentioned in our newsletter, you must send us two copies of your magazine free of charge.)

END

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BUCHERWURM., II no. 3 Mid June 1922

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue,

Standish,
Wigan,
WN6 OBH
U.K.

MY PHILATELIC LIBRARY

By Nils Strandell - Stockholm
(Reprint from "Nordist Filatelistisk Tidskrift, no. 5, 1921)

At the moment my library contains about 500 items. I have concentrated in the first place on the collection of modern literature, and must possess most of the works published during the last fifteen years. In making my purchases I go by the rule that the work must offer something useful from the study point of view, and I have only in exceptional cases gone in for bibliographical rarities, i.e. the oldest philatelic publications such as price lists from the fifties and sixties of last century. These lists, such as the French Potiquet and Berger-Levrault, The English Boothby Grey etc., were only printed in small quantities, and only odd examples have survived into the later world of philately. The obvious result has been that very high prices arefor these publications, and those by the type of collector who wants to have his library as complete as possible. However, these things really have little to offer from the point of view of modern studies, though it may be very interesting to work out from them how our present-day "major canons" were rated in the childhood of stamp collecting. Instead of paying relatively large sums for such philatelic "incunabulae", I have always preferred to add to my library such standard works as could be used for study and reference.

On the other hand I willingly admit that my purchases have included modern rarities which appeared in limited numbers, and of which I have obtained outstanding examples from their author-researchers in both the old and the new worlds. This kind of rarity usually is not only of bibliophilic value, but is often also very useful in philatelic studies and investigations of stamps of the countries concerned. "Rarities" like this, which have been published during the last two decades in editions of from 25 to 200, are well represented in my collection.

A library is known to require a great deal of space, and for this reason I have had to break mine up. For the same reason I have over the years only had bound the most important and useful journals. Bound volumes of journals are known to give a very monotonous effect in a library. To get a little variety here, and at the same time ensure that periodicals from different countries can be distinguished at a glance, I chose different colours from the outset: grey-green for German magazines, dark red for English, salmon pink for French, blue-grey for Scandinavian, etc. All the volumes are bound in linen, with leather title panels on the back.

A special room holds about a thousand bundles, containing principally magazines, price lists and exhibition catalogues. These bundles are numbered and arranged so that with the aid of the card index I can locate the desired bundle by number and take what I need.

Recording

This is done with the help of a card index, kept in English so that the record will be more useful. The entries are made on the same principle as used for the great Crawford collection in the British Museum in London; they can be seen in the only existing catalogue of this collection by Mr. E. D. Bacon. Here follows an example:

Lindenberg C: Die Briefmarken von Baden, unter Benutzung amtlicher Quellen bearbeitet von C. L. Berlin. Dr. Brendicke, 1894. 4 3/4 x 7 1/4 in. in VI - (2) - 171 - (1) pp., 1 plate. Coloured paper wrapper.

The entries are divided up by guide cards as follows:

1. Monographs i.e. special treatments on the philatelic publications of all countries. Different cards all used for different countries. Thus on the card for e.g. Baden, will be entered all the handbooks relating to that country, and so on. The cards for countries all arranged in alphabetical order.
2. General Handbooks All "elementary" philatelic textbooks and similar works are recorded here, i.e. everything that provides a general introduction to philately. The arrangement in this section is alphabetical by the name of the author. Special cards for each letter.
3. Handbooks on new issues
4. Handbooks etc. on trials
5. Handbooks etc. on forgeries
6. Handbooks etc. on literature
7. Handbooks etc. on postal history and postal matters
8. Handbooks on colours including colour charts

Nos. 3 to 8 are recorded as Section 2.

9. Reports on exhibitions and meetings are recorded by country.
10. Society rules, lists of members etc. are recorded by country, and arranged under the different societies within the country.
11. Calendars and address books
12. Miscellaneous - used for anything which cannot be fitted into any of the above divisions.

Sections 11 and 12 are recorded like Section 2

Note: When a book deals with more topics than its main one, it is recorded bibliographically under the one taken as the most important, with cross-references ("cross cards") used for the other topics concerned, so that there is a simple pointer to the card with the bibliographic record.

13. Auction catalogues This section has guide cards for the different countries, within which the index cards are arranged alphabetically by the name of the firm.

In view of the great importance which the modern auction literature has for the study of philately, and because the extraordinarily accurate depiction of rarities often form a valuable starting-point for checking the genuineness of stamps, I make for convenience of reference short notes for every auction to say which countries are particularly well represented.

The record takes the following form: (example under "GERMANY").

Kohler, Heinrich, Berlin

6" x 9" in coloured paper wrapper to each. Lists for prices attached. No. 1. 23 - 26/3 1913. 39-(1) pp 6 plates. (German States and Colonies superb). No. 2 3-6/6. 47 - (1) pp. 8 plates (Europe, superb) etc.

14. Catalogues and Price Lists This very extensive section of the literature is arranged like Section 13, i.e. by country. Within the various countries the cards are arranged alphabetically by the names of firms.

NB If we are dealing with special catalogues of particular countries or groups of countries, the actual bibliographic record will go under "Catalogues" but there will be "cross reference cards" under "Monographs" for the country or countries concerned.

15. Periodical Publications This is the biggest section of the collection. These are guide cards for the individual countries, and within this the journals are arranged alphabetically by their titles.

NB Non-essential parts of the title such as "Der", "The", "Le" are ignored in recording the main title, since this makes the journal easier to locate. However, the full title is given directly after the recorded title.

Example (under "Africa") (journal which has ceased): South African Stamp Collector. The South African Stamp Collector Kimberley, Cecil M. Henderson, 1916-1917.

5" x 8" in. Coloured paper wrapper to each number.

Vol I July - Dec. 1916. Nos 1-6.

Vol II Jan. - May/June 1917. Nos 7-9.

Example (under "Sweden") (journal still appearing).

Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift Svensk filatelistisk tidskrift

Stockholm, Frimarkensamlareforeningen etc., 1900 -

6 x 9 in Paper or coloured paper wrapper to each number.

Title-page and index to each year.

1st year January 10 - Dec. 10 1900. Nos. 1-12. 2 plates etc.

When a magazine changes its title, which we know happens quite often, the new one will be recorded on the same card as the old one. The new title will have a "cross-reference card" to direct to the old name.

On binding my journals - This rule naturally applies to all the literature - I have then done so as to contain all covers and enclosures exactly as they come from the printer. Trimming may be allowed on the upper edge, but only very carefully, but not at the sides or bottom because of dust.

Completing Philatelic Libraries

By Paul Simson, Berlin - Schoneberg

Many people who collect philatelic literature would very much like to fill the gaps in their collections. However the chance to acquire anything comes very rarely : philatelic literature is more sought after than supplied. the recent publications may be easy to obtain, but the older ones are comparatively difficult. It is possible even today to buy in older publication if one has plenty of money, but to do real collecting with limited means is very difficult and calls for perseverance and determination.

We must also distinguish between two types of literature collector : the one who uses his library for his own instruction and improvement, and the one who wants to bring together as wide and comprehensive a collection as possible of all types of philatelic publication. For the first, advertising papers, most society journals and many catalogues have practically no value. They ignore such literature.

Everyone who has begun to collect literature will now have gaps in his volumes. He will lack not just complete years, but often also individual numbers and parts, which they are now trying to obtain. Individual parts are often sold out of their publisher's and can only be obtained at a relatively high cost. On the other hand he often has many issues superfluous to his needs, which he would gladly exchange for the ones he lacks. An advert is very often useless, and usually produces nothing, since very many collectors have their duplicates packed away in no sort of order in chests etc., and to get them out is another deterrent.

I now propose an exchange of duplicates. Various literature collectors have set up exchange points.

There are for example:

Point 1 The exchange of older or defunct journals.

Point 2 The exchange of the Berliner Briefmarken Zeitung, the Deutsche Briefmarken zeitung, Der Gauzsache, the Germania-Berichte and the Philatelist.

Point 3 The exchange of Der Post, the Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal, The Sammler-Woche, The Philatelistische Zeitung and the Internationale Philatelistische Zeitung.

Part 4 The exchange of other journals.

The points, which have been published on "Philatelistische Bucherwurm" can naturally be otherwise defined.

Collectors send these points a list of their duplicates with prices. When individual issues of philatelic journals are available free of charge, or for a low charge, I think it as well to put the collectors who wish to exchange in direct contact with one another. The points supply individual issues as cheaply as possible. Postage has naturally to be repaid. People who have duplicates available are especially catered for. I expect that these points of collectors who want to get rid of their journals after a shorter or longer time will transfer many individual issues without charge.

Since I myself have many duplicates, I am quite ready to take over one of these points.

Perhaps other collectors will comment on my suggestions.

A short visit to Jeremias Klebefalz

by J. Dorfler, is an offprint from "Die Postmarke". The same author has also been kind enough to send us:

The Kurzl, Weka and Zumstein Catalogue.

an offprint from the "Internationale Briefmarken-Courier".

MISCELLANEOUS

Stamp Exhibition in Berlin 1922

We have received the conditions and prospectus for the "Berlin Stamp Exhibition 1922", to be held under the distinguished chairmanship of President of the Court of Appeal D. Lindenberg. The exhibition will take place from 15-22 October in the Zoological Gardens, and is supported by the major Berlin collectors' societies. Various leading stamp collectors have arranged to exhibit their outstanding items. Further details can be obtained from the treasurer, Paul Funke, 7 Dortmunderstrasse, N.W.

Warnings

On 27.12.1920 I sent the money for an advert to "Die Postmarke", Vienna 3. As the advert did not appear in either no. 1 or no. 2, I asked for an explanation. Not till my second request did I get a postcard dated 30.3.21, promising that my advert would appear in the next issue. This has not happened to date. After no. 5 has appeared, I wrote that I found the behaviour of the magazine peculiar and therefore would have to advise everyone against sending money in future to "Die Postmarke". I have had no answer to this. I took the trouble to try and get the matter settled by contacting the editor. This was useless, in spite of his promise to repay me. On 22.2.22 I again reminded them to send me no. 12 of the "Postmarke", which had not reached me. I got a postcard dated 21.3.22 saying that no. 12 was out of print, and that the non-appearance of my advert was the fault of an employee who had been dismissed at the end of July 1921.

Not a word about refunding my money and my many postal expenses. I publicize this behaviour of the people behind "Die Postmarke" as a warning.

Paul Simson, Berlin-Schöneberg,
16 Königsweg.

SOCIETY OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE COLLECTORS

The following were received as new members:

- 74) J. Leseticky, Prague.
- 75) German Society for State and Private Philately, Berlin-Steglitz.
- 76) Norbert Frischer, Wien.
- 77) Emil Peter, Wollersdorf.
- 78) Paukert & Co., Innsbruck.
- 79) E. Heinze, Consul-General, Wildpark bei Potsdam.

Herr Rohm, Rodenheim, Frankfurt-a-M, has resigned from his post on the Committee.

Members who have not paid their subscriptions for this year are asked to send the amount direct to my P.O. Box (Berlin 46 690). Foreign members will do best to send the amount in banknotes of their own country to my address in a registered envelope. Stamps cannot be accepted in payment! If this warning proves ineffective, we shall regretfully be compelled to remind these dilatory gentlemen of their obligations by publishing their names in our journal.

SOCIETE BELGE DE BIBLIOPHILATELIE - BULLETIN
ISSUE 7

TRANSLATION DIGEST

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
June 1995

SOCIETE BELGE DE BIBLIOPHILATELIE - BULLETIN, ISSUE 7

Note: A Translation Digest includes translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest.

EDITORIAL

Let us for a moment think of the biblio-philatelist as a strange person animated by one of the most eclectic curiosities. He is curious about everything closely or remotely related to philately, and above all scorns to let himself be enclosed within the over-narrow limits of a highly specialised collection.

In a word, he is above all a lover of wide historical horizons at the same time as he cultivates a passion for the beautiful.

But what is he really? - A philatelist, or actually a bibliophile ... a bit of both at the same time, there is no doubt.

Some people collect rare books: they are sensitive to the intrinsic beauty of a work. A morocco binding, gilding along the edges, fine engravings in illustrated chapters, all go to transform a book into a work of art in their eyes. What could be better than a bookcase made of rare woods in which rare volumes and editions are lined up? However, such a bookcase will not simply give aesthetic satisfaction but is equally a living witness to a passion for reading.

And the bibliophilatelists' passion is for... philately. He dreams of knowing everything, understanding everything, possessing everything - an impossible dream. If he cannot possess the legendary items, he will build up a gallery of reproductions: if he cannot know everything at least he knows where to find the answers to all his questions.

His passions for books and philately overlap, and lead him towards other space-time topics. He will become interested in turn in the evolution of printing, the Industrial Revolution, the epic of the railways, the adventure of the air, polar expeditions, maritime journeys and many other subjects more or less related to postal history.

What ultimately is a postage stamp but the witness to an age of all its features. Perhaps in the end, the postage stamp is only a pretext for the discovery of History...

R. L.

Dear Member and Bibliophilatelist,

During these sunny summer months, most philatelic activities are going on in low gear. This is not, however, the case with us, and we have decided to send you a bulletin which will delight all those who have not been able to get away on a holiday.

As most people are back now, we have tried to bring you up to date on everything going on in the next few weeks.

First of all, our first meeting for the academic year 1991-1992, Saturday, 5th October 1990, will include a sale of philatelic literature. Details of this will appear in the next bulletin for September, as will a summary of the talk given to us by Mr. Bigaignon during our meeting last June at the Hotel Astoria. We may recall that this dealt with postal relations in the Mediterranean and disinfection stamps.

For the moment, however, you will find in the present bulletin a supplement to our bibliographic notes on the philatelic literature, along with very interest details on a new edition of the famous Crawford catalogue, a must for philatelists.

Finally, you will find the usual information on the Library, old articles along with much useful information.

Good reading to you all
O. SIMONS

p.4

As this is one of the most important works for the bibliophilatelist, we propose to buy at least one copy for the Society. If a number of people are interested, they should get in touch with me as soon as possible so that we can place a bulk order. We could, perhaps, get a better price.

Also, I suggest you add the following titles to the section in the last bulletin on philatelic bibliographers.

p.10

VII. A specialist Library

We learned some time ago of the existence in Germany of a Library specialising in philatelic literature.

As many of our members do not know about it, the S. B. B. have made contact with it. Here is the most up-to-date information on this subject.

The "Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg e.V." consists on the one hand of about 19,700 books and, on the other, of numerous philatelic periodicals coming from all part of the world and all epochs. A very important point is that it will lend by post.

The annual subscription is 40DM for individual members, or 50DM for a society, and apart from borrowing this subscription covers the regular receipt of an information bulletin.

Lending is free to members and only postage costs of 5DM have to be paid: lending is always limited to 12 items at a time. Also, photocopies can be obtained at an average of 0.30DM plus postage.

We are looking at the possibility of affiliating the S. B. B. with this Hamburg Library if this would be useful to our members. But we would like above all to know their views; they should let us know if they wish us to take this initiative. We await your comments.

For any further information, write to:-

Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg e.V.
Hohenfelder Strasse, 10
D-2000 Hamburg 76

The catalogue can be obtained from there for 9.50DM plus postage.

VIII. Wanted

Mr. Marc Smets, 24 Av. Massenet, Brussels 1190, Tel: 085/84.13.80 (WE: 02/343.33.44), seeks any philatelic literature (research studies, catalogues of public sales, etc.) relating to the United States and territories administered by them at a given point in their history.

A SOURCE FOR PHILATELY: THE “LITERARY MUSEUM”
Philatelie und Postgeschichte, 1990, Issue 115, pp.36-46

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1995

A SOURCE FOR PHILATELY: THE “LITERARY MUSEUM”

by

Norbert Röhm, Aachen

Over a hundred years ago, the “Literarische Museum” was for many decades a feature of Leipzig. Right from the start of philately it served stamp collectors for more than twenty years with albums, catalogues, and a specialist magazine.

This began at the end of the fifties of last century with the buying, selling and even the exchange of postage stamps. Up to the eighties of last century these activities had become practically an institution.

It is not quite certain who should have the honour of being the first to concern himself with the stamp collectors of Leipzig, of Saxony as a whole, and then of those in Prussia as well.

It is only certain that the Leipzig “Literary Museum” was one of the forerunners and founders of a comprehensive specialist service for stamp collectors.

The Coin Dealers Take the Initiative

The coin dealership of Zschiesche and Köder, founded in Leipzig in the late summer of 1855, has the reputation of being the first to turn its commercial attention to postage stamps. The Saxon medallions with the portrait of King Johann I were also looked on as a development of the Saxon monetary system. The owners of the business, Carl C. Zschiesche and Carl Eduard Köder (died 4.9.1880) were neither of them young at this period, but were both up to date in their thinking.

As early as the sixties, they had added the sale of stamps to collectors to their coin and antiquities business in the Leipzig Königsstrasse. To underpin their sales effort and bring in new stamp collectors they put out the “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” from 1st May 1863 to 1st April 1867. This was the oldest philatelic journal to appear in the German language.

Only 48 issues were published. The closure of the journal was sudden, completely groundless as far as its readers were concerned, and without plausible explanation. Nine years later the whole enterprise was bought out.

Gustav Wittig's Readers' Circle

The "Literarische Museum" proved more durable. Gustav Wittig, a bookseller born about 1915, was its proprietor. He ran his grandiloquently named "Literarische Museum" in the "Hofmann Hotel", in Petersstrasse, near the old Town Hall in Leipzig.

He ran a lending library and a readers' circle on the first floor of this building. His customers could read popular German and foreign-language magazines of all types in return for a small subscription. Older men especially would sit there all afternoon reading the magazines.

The young Wittig bought the "Literarische Museum" from Anton Phillip Reclam in 1837, a time of great political upheaval. At that time the "Museum" was still located in Grimmaische Strasse in Leipzig, near the Auersbach Hotel. The business sold books, magazines and stationery. A lending library was attached.

Anton Phillip Reclam

It is not known when and by whom the "Literarische Museum" was founded. Anton Phillip Reclam (1807-1896) acquired the "Literary Museum for the Friends of the Sciences, the Fine Arts and Literature" on 1st April 1828, using his father's motto 'Watch without fear' and on 1st October 1828 he founded on this basis the "Publishing House for the Literary Museum of Leipzig in the Kingdom of Saxony".

Today it is no longer possible to find out who was the previous owner of the "Literarische Museum". In any event, Anton Phillip did not want to cross the path of his father Carl Heinrich Reclam, who had been the first bookseller of the family, operating a bookshop and publishing firm in Leipzig from 1802 onwards. The Reclams, originally Reclans, were Huguenots who arrived in Berlin during the 18th century. They included merchants, clergymen, and the court jeweller to Frederick the Great.

To distinguish himself from his father's business, the son later called his firm Phillip Reclam junior. Anton Phillip passed his apprenticeship with his uncle Friedrich Vieweg in Brunswick, where he had a publishing house for the classics, along with a type-founding works and a book-binding. Using 3,000 thalers lent by his father, Anton Phillip bought the "Literarische Museum" in his 21st year. At that time, Literary Museums were not museums in the strict sense. They were reading rooms for all kinds of people, including those who had not been able to find work. They attracted people interest in all kinds of political, scientific and cultural topics. Above all they offered warm premises for discussions that provided the most up to date reading material from Germany and abroad.

The "Literarische Museum of Grimmaische Strasse

The reading room in Grimmaische Strasse, near the Provision Market, in what was called the Journalists' Quarter, took 78 newspapers and periodicals. The most recent literature in the German, French, English and Italian languages was taken in the lending library.

Banned texts were smuggled into it for onwards transmission or covert reading. It was the period of the Restoration and the Karlsbad Decrees, and hence of Government censorship.

There was fear of a popular revolution. Hence the universities were supervised and the press restricted.

All writings below 20 sheets and the newspapers were censored before publication for demagogic agitation. Intellectuals from the Young Germany movement, authors and refugees from the censorship in Metternich's Austria met one another in Reclam's reading room.

Thomas Mann said of it 'the so-called museum was actually not so much a museum as a risky lively place for lectures, discussions, criticism, opposed to everything false and hypocritical in Leipzig, where for a small entrance fee writers and citizens could read German and foreign newspapers, use the extensive lending library, and devote themselves to the pleasant task of meditation.

In a Guide to the Principal Cities of Saxony, Ferdinand Stolle wrote in 1934: "The Literary Museum is a place of resort for readers of all kinds of political literary and belles-lettres publications. It is located on the first floor of a building in the Provision Market, and is light and pleasant, if not very spacious. The journal stock includes about eighty papers of partly political, partly literary content. The journals could be selected more carefully ... so that important items from the Fatherland are not missed.

The visitors to the Museum include many of the most learned and prominent men of Leipzig. Since the Museum unfortunately has no lecture room, the conversing voices in the Reading room often become loud, which may be tiresome and annoying for many people. The most widely varying political views and opinions are aired there, and one is sure that the 'juste milieu' has found a relatively stable footing in the Museum."

(The 'juste milieu' is a political slogan used since 1830, and means "neutral environment" in this connection).

This was the lively state of affairs in the "Literarische Museum" in Grimmaische Strasse when Gustav Wittig bought it from Phillip Reclam on 1st July 1837.

Removal

Shortly afterwards Wittig gave up the premises in the Provision Market and moved the entire enterprise to Hofmann's Hotel in the more centrally located Petersstrasse.

One of the later prominent philatelists of the first period, Alexander Treichel (1837-1901) wrote verse about this Quarter and called it "the Hofmann-House alley".

One the political situation had begun to settle down after the storms of the years 1848/49, the number of visitors to the Leipzig Fairs rose noticeably over the ensuing decades till the 1860s. There were then three fairs a year, two weeks at the Yew Year, three weeks at Easter and three weeks at Michelmas. The many visitors from Germany and abroad were naturally short of up to date information from their home towns and countries of origin.

Discussions on National Information

Thus a national information service developed from these fair visitors who could read their usual magazines in the "Literarische Museum", as matters stood in the house. A whole series of these visitors also entered into correspondence with Wittig, and maintained their connection with him for years on end. Thus Wittig was led quite early, in the fifties, to the collection of

postage stamps. Moreover his correspondents let him know that stamps were already being collected on a large scale in London and Paris, and that regular postage stamp markets already existed.

Wittig was pleased with this idea, since he saw in it a possible extension of his business. He asked every Fair visitor who turned up at his place, and naturally also his regular clients, to send him presents of postage stamps and so built up an important collection. The discussions constantly going on in his premises enabled Wittig to make these requests without embarrassment. By these activities a small group of stamp collectors was gradually built up, to exchange or even purchase their duplicates.

In the “Hofmann-House Alley”

In course of time, Wittig copied the Parisian example and held a stamp market every Sunday morning in Hofmann’s Hotel, between the New Market and Petersstrasse. Stamp lovers of every age and condition gathered there to exchange and dispose of their stamps under Wittig’s auspices. For Wittig this had the practical result of keeping the open stamp market entirely under control. Thus, no interesting offer could pass him by. His later successors, Gustav Bauschke and Julius Kümmel kept to this line of actions.

Meantime, high politics ceased to play any great part in his readers’ circle. Also Wittig was not the man to resist this. Hence, his stamp dealing activities were a lucrative compensation.

The First Album

One of his visitors from France or England to the 1862 Michelmas Fair in Leipzig gave him a probably French stamp album. A clever bookseller and printer like Wittig immediately decided to copy this example with his own “Album of Postage Stamps”. In the hurry to get the first edition on the market, it was issued as loose sheets in a folder. This first edition sold out within a short time.

Such a startling commercial success – for 1862 – led to the second edition appearing in book form. In the august 1863 issue of the “Magazin für Briefmarken Sammler” he announced the sixth edition of his stamp album in five different formats up to a leather binding. By January 1864 he had reached the eighth edition, and the second edition was predated to the year 1863. The predating of albums and catalogues has remained common since then.

Co-operation

In contradiction to an earlier statement which is corrected here, the Dürr bookshop in Leipzig also sold the Wittig album from the start. This is plain from an advert by G. Wittig of the 25th January 1864 in “Magazin für Briefmarken Sammler” which has just come to my notice. In it Wittig offered his album as very soon available “to be charged to commercial accounts” at the lively Dürr bookshop.

However things went with this joint project, Dürr saw a greater opportunity in the publication of their own album after a year.

Machinations

In January 1864, to Wittig’s very great annoyance, the Dürr bookshop inserted a notice in a book trade journal to the effect that the Wittig album would thenceforward be available only

from Wittig. And in the “Magazin” for 1st February 1984, followed an announcement that the “forthcoming stamp album” by Richard Claudius would be available from the Dürr bookshop.

Wittig, a frequent advertiser in this first specialist journal, declared in the same issue of the “Magazin” that this was an inconsiderate encroachment on his own rights. Naturally he must have been afraid of the effect on his own extensive album trade, figures for which have unfortunately not come down to us.

This literary “batter of the counting house”, from which he practically never recovered, prevented Wittig in the future from acting as the publisher of his own album.

The “Best” Arranged Album

The unbound pages of the first edition of Wittig’s album were divided into sections and contained neither the names of countries nor special text. In the following editions, numbered sections printed in red appeared on the right-hand side of the album. On the left-hand side was the associated text in catalogue form with the corresponding running numbers.

The initial 60 loose pages soon became 130 in quarto format, which could be obtained in four different bindings up to one in shagreen leather with gilt edgings and snap-lock. The few new facts were naturally added as supplements to keep the work up to date.

The new Dürr album by Richard Claudius, on the other-hand was notable for its imposing folio format. The sections on its 128 pages were printed in blue. The detailed descriptions of the stamps were now on the right side and the stamps were stuck on the left. Only three styles of binding were available, but any other type of binding could be ordered specially. The new Dürr album ‘gave you more’.

Fad or Interest?

We do not today understand what these album systems and their by no means cheap formats meant at that time. Our great-great-grandfathers did, however, offer some explanation of how they appeared in their own time.

Thus, Zschiesche and Köder, in the first issue of their “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” made it plain that possession of a stamp album was not generally looked on as a necessity.

However, in the higher ranks of society in England, France, Belgium and to some extent in Germany, at that time it was looked on as good taste to have a beautifully-bound, elegant, stamp album containing examples of rarities on the “round boudoir table in the drawing room” along with the latest literary productions. “Anyone who doubts the future of the postage-stamp mania is overlooking the indirect influence of this very considerable factor”, wrote Carl Zschiesche at that time in an article in the “Magazin”. The importance of the fashion and interest in such wide-ranging objects thus went hand in hand.

The Successful Team

Gustav Wittig had two employees in his “Literary Museum”, Gustav Bauschke and Julius Kümmel. Both were professional men. Bauschke was an uncommonly adaptable, intelligent and enquiring man, a child of his time, known as a writer chiefly in Silesia, but to some extent also in Breslau.

Bauschke concerned himself especially with the greatly increased trade in stamps, and realised above all that it needed bringing into strict order. A beginning to this was made in October 1862 with the publication of the Dürer's bookshop Handbook. Bauschke seemed however to have the ambition to publish a stamp catalogue for the firm. Wittig was also for this.

Zschiesche and Köder had already put out a first "Postage Stamp Survey" at the end of 1862, and a second improved edition followed in August 1863. The second edition of the Dürer Handbook came on the market at the same time.

Gustav Bauschke used the first Zschiesche and Köder survey as a model, and based on it his "Survey of all postage stamps known from 1840 to August 1863, most of which are available in quantity and at competitive prices from G. Wittig".

Reference is lacking to the Literarische Museum

This survey was also published by Leopold Priebatsch in Breslau at the same time and under the same title, but without the information about "available in quantity". There was an art dealership there, which had "always an extensive stock of rare stamps and albums". Bauschke and Priebatsch both came from Breslau and seem to have trained together there, so that the friends helped one another.

Gustav Wittig lent his name to this "Survey", however it was Bauschke who drew it up using others as models.

The Breslau publication seems to have been only a trial balloon. Soon, no more was heard about Leopold Priebatsch's catalogue. Collecting must not yet have begun there.

In Leipzig on the other hand, this "Survey" was followed by two more editions acting as Wittig's house catalogue. The "third", revised and extended imprint" however appeared without any reference to the Literary Museum.

Change of Generations

Gustav Wittig was no longer in the best of health and did not feel equal to the daily pursuit of business, hence he soon made the entire stamp trade, including the Sunday market, more or less entirely over to the Bauschke and Kümmel.

Possibly as a compensatory activity, he acted as co-editor on the journal "Allgemeine deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", published by the brothers Ernst and Ferdinand Roschlau in Coburg. It only appeared from 1st July 1864 to 15th December 1864.

In 1865 Wittig gave up the "Literarische Museum" and sold it to his employee Gustav Bauschke. Kümmel and Bauschke always got on well together. This extended to their work, though Bauschke always took the lead. Kümmel, the younger of the two, remained subordinate to Bauschke even after the "Literarische Museum" had changed ownership. Both had a very good general culture and an outstanding amount of philatelic knowledge for that period. Hence, soon after their take-over of the "Literarische Museum" they had the idea of starting their own philatelic magazine.

Reading Material

In Germany there was only the “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” from Zschiesche & Köder. This appeared monthly from 1st May 1863, and contained 8-16 pages with short articles on ethnographical, postal and often geographical topics. New stamps were described as far as they were known, individually or in small series. The magazine was very entertaining on the whole and had done much since 1863 to extend philately in Germany.

For two and a half years the “Magazin” was the only source of information for collectors. Naturally one great difficulty for a philatelic journal at that time was to get up to date information that would interest the stamp collector.

Der Briefmarken-Sammler

The “Literary Museum” had a considerable advantage, since its reading room subscribed to the latest English and French specialist journals. Since France had its “Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste” and England “The Stamp Collector’s Magazine”, Bauschke and Kümmel simply christened their new journal “Der Briefmarken-Sammler” with the addition “organ for everyone interested in philately”.

The “Briefmarken-Sammler” was distinguished from the “Magazin” by a better form and livelier contents. It carried only its own advertisements and used the French and English sources much better so as to be something different from a coin dealership. It was in every way philatelic, even when it did no more than reproduce foreign articles.

Because of their background, Bauschke and Kümmel were also in a position to pick out the interesting material, whilst Zschiesche and Köder were not so exclusively devoted to their journal. From January 1866 onwards they put out “Briefmarken-Sammler” from Bauschke’s “Literary Museum” firm after Wittig’s withdrawal. The magazine appeared twice quarterly during the year 1866, then ten times a year from 1867 onwards, until the Franco-German War which gave a sharp initial reverse to stamp collecting, especially in Germany.

Division of Labour

Zschiesche and Köder soon realised they could no longer keep up. When Carl C. Zschiesche stopped publication of his “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” in April 1867, the “Briefmarken-Sammler” from the “Literarische Museum” publishing house was left as the only specialist German journal.

Julius Kümmel took on the task of looking after the “Briefmarken-Sammler”, whilst Gustav Bauschke appears as the publisher. Bauschke did indeed collaborate on contributions to “Briefmarken-Sammler” but the overall form of the journal was Kümmel’s task.

Albums also made Work

Gustav Bauschke concered himself with the albums and catalogue. In November 1864, Bauschke published the ninth edition of Wittig’s album from the “Literary Museum” publishing house: eight editions had appeared up to April 1864. Beauschke now appeared as editor “with the assistance of g. Wittig”. The following notice appeared in the November number of the “Magazin”: “this ninth edition has been carefully revised, and is distinguished from all other albums in existence by the avoidance of the extensive mistakes that appear in them. G. Wittig, Literarische Museum in Leipzig”.

Now, after the purchase of the “Museum”, a tenth edition appeared in the middle of December 1865 under the same title “Album für Briefmarken”. Bauschke laid out the album so that the left-hand pages of text, and especially the four corners, carried pictures of the main types of stamp of the countries concerned.

How things were, 1865

The edition of the album was really something. Bauschke inserted a tenth completely improved and expanded edition, acknowledged to be the best album, the most practically arranged and most elegantly produced. It was edited by G. Bauschke. The same edition appeared in French, Quarto format, in the following issues:

- Boxed, 15 Ngr
- i. Bound in calico with pressing and gold title 25 Ngr
- ii. Bound in calico with rich gilded binding and gilt edges. 1 Thaler 5 Ngr
- iii. Bound in extra-fine leather with the richest gilding, gilt edges, closure and many supplementary sheets. 2 Thalers 22½ Ngr
- iv. Bound in extra-fine morocco and a highly luxurious format, 5 Thalers 20 Ngr

Editions 2 and 4 were printed on cartridge paper.

Catalogues were also Involved

During the year 1866 more attention was paid to the catalogues, so that only the eleventh edition of the album had appeared by the end of the year. The reverse occurred the following year. New editions of the catalogue, the XII, XIII, XIV, appeared in February, July and August, in time for the Michaelmas Fair.

The last edition of the album from the “Literarische Museum”, the fifteenth, appeared at the New Year’s Fair in 1868. The catalogues were Bauschke’s second baby after the albums. Gustav Wittig’s catalogue appeared in autumn 1863 without any reference to the Literary Museum (it is simply not known why this detail was left off, perhaps because of Zschiesche?), then a publication from the “Literary Museum in Leipzig” followed at the beginning of 1864: “Catalogue of all known stamps published from the Literary Museum in Leipzig at the prices given”.

If we ascribe the first three “Survey” catalogues to Wittig, this fourth catalogue from the “Literarische Museum” will be Bauschke’s first. It is generally looked on as such.

As early as spring 1864 appeared the third edition of this Bauschke catalogue, including stamps issued up to April 1864. It also appeared in the Dutch language under the editorship of W. F. Danneufelser, the translator of the Möens handbook “Manuel du Collectionneur”.

However, only this simple edition is known to exist under this name.

Work for the Collaborators

The fourth edition was published “with the friendly co-operation of the leading authorities W. Th. Clausuis, Dr. Joseph and W. T. Israel, edited by G. Bauschke for the Literary Museum”.

This catalogue had grown to 130 pages by the middle of 1865. It came out at the beginning of 1866 as “Catalogue of all existing postage stamps, containing nine proof sheets and some 3,000

items, along with details of existing forgeries and their locations, also including geographical, statistical, genealogical and historical details of every country along with currencies. Price only 6 neugroschen. Purchasers of the 1st impression of our catalogue will be sent the supplements (1 proof sheet) separately for 1 neugroschen”.

As with the albums, no pains were spared with the catalogues. However, the gap in time from its predecessor was so great that the edition was not sufficient. The urgent demand led to the publication of the V, VI and VII editions within the same year.

Authorities

The authorities named were well-known collectors of the time. Theodor Clausius resided in Frankfurt-am-Main; the influence of the Leipzig philatelists extended so far. Like Wittig, he was for many years a contributor to Roschlau's Briefmarken-Zeitung in Coburg. Dr. Joseph practiced medicine in Breslau. According to Priebatsch he was the second person from Breslau to collaborate with Bauschke. A special interest of Dr. Joseph's from the present day standpoint was the Finnish “double-cover”, i.e. Finnish envelopes of the 1856 issue with a cancellation on the flap, and then another cancellation of the 1860 issue on the other side. The merchant Theodor Israel lived in Eibau near the source of the Spree. Over the years 1862 to 1866 he had the largest stamp collection in Germany.

The philatelic literature does not contain a photo of either Gustav Bauschke or Julius Kümmel. However, there is a humorous “self-portrait” of the “living Literary Museum”. They had fun with it.

The “Briefmarken-Sammler of March 1868 carries a valuable account of the two of them by the Dresdener “D. P.” which is full of information. He went to Leipzig on Sunday, 23rd February 1868, since he did not want to celebrate Carnival in “Cologne or golden Mainz”, but in Leipzig.

Naturally the first thing a good philatelist did on leaving the station early on Sunday morning was to go to the Literary Museum to transact some quick business. He went there right away. In the Hofmann House “within the branching halls”, everything was being got ready for the removal in the following March. “Two beard-bedecked gentlemen welcomed him with the greatest cordiality” but the “worthy Literary Museum” of Messrs. Bauschke and Kümmel was in transit. There was no longer anyone even remotely interested in chatting about philately. (It was noted that the gentlemen were in their office. At that time business was still carried out on Sunday mornings).

“Carnival” was on the programme for this Sunday morning. So the Dresdener went out on the town with the two of them, a walking Literary Museum. The Dresdener was amazed at the “eagerness with which a respectable Literary Museum sank several pints of “Dresdener Castle”. After the third they forgot about “the whole of philately”.

Another day Carnival Monday was also free of work for the two happy revellers of the Literary Museum. They had agreed to do the “crazy course”. However there was such a crowd on the Rossplatz that getting through was impossible for “fatties like us”. On the third day they consoled themselves with an extended beer trip as far as Auerbach's Cellar. By Tuesday morning “the hardened warriors had been laid low by Fate... I admit I was going on about wet feet”. Obviously the weather was involved.

Need for Room

In 1867, a good year for albums, there was only room for one edition of the catalogue, the eighth, in February 1867. This was followed in the year 1868 by three enlarged and improved editions. The ninth in February, the tenth in March for the Easter Fair, and the eleventh in August for the Michaelmas Fair. This eleventh edition was no longer prepared by Bauschke himself.

Putting together the albums called for a great deal of space. The established old address at Hofmann's Hotel in Peterstrasse became too small, and had to be given up. The "Literarische Museum" removed on 1st April 1868 to larger premises on the ground floor of No. 5 Lindenstrasse.

Bauschke Bows Out

In the early summer of 1868, Bauschke became suddenly and quite seriously ill. This led to his selling the "Literarische Museum" to Julius Kümmel at this time. Bauschke left Leipzig and went first to Riesa, then to Dresden. Thus on 20th July 1868 Julius Kümmel took over the entire publishing business, the editorship of "Briefmarken-Sammler", the albums and the catalogues.

The catalogues and albums suffered under the change. The twelfth catalogue appeared belatedly in April 1869, and the thirteenth in April 1870. The fourteenth – and as it turned out the last – catalogue was constantly announced from April to the end of 1870, but did not actually appear until 1871.

Things were slightly better with the albums. The fifteenth edition appeared in January 1868, still under Bauschke, and in September 1869 Kümmel announced what he called the eighteenth edition. The sixteenth and Seventeenth seem to have appeared as unchanged album editions under the imprint of the "Literarische Museum".

Not to be Overlooked

Kümmel published the following notice in the June issue of "Briefmarken-Sammler": "Not to be overlooked. Partly because of changes in his staff, partly because of illness in himself and his family, and partly because of urgent work within his publishing house, the undersigned must with regret postpone the issue of publications announced and the production of the catalogue. He asks for your kind indulgence in this matter".

On 27 September 1870, Kümmel's young wife Luise died. Things went downhill for Kümmel from then on. In January 1871 he again advertised the appearance of what was by then the 19th edition of his "Album für Briefmarken". This was the last edition of the old Wittig album of 1862. Only six further issues of "Der Briefmarken-Sammler" appeared up to 25th March 1871.

Reports

The old master Louis Senf (02.08.1856-17.01.1941) who knew Julius Kümmel as no-one else did, described him as an indolent and by no means progressive businessman.

Bauschke had a livelier temperament than Kümmel and was a brighter, happier man. He knew more about stamps than Kümmel, and at the beginning of the 70s he ranked as the leading authority after Moschkau. In the mid-seventies he began to suffer a mental disturbance that gradually got worse and worse. Kümmel began to drink heavily, Louis Senf said he became rather loose-living "his happy contacts with his fellow-humans made up for the fact that he gradually lost all his goods and chattels and went off to America practically penniless". Alcohol

did most to ruin his philatelic publishing activities. At that time he was in his forties and migrated to America at the end of 1878, where he disappeared. However his name should not be forgotten from the history of German philately.

Schaubek

In the meantime, Gustav Bauschke was publishing his own albums from autumn 1870 onwards. Since he could hardly put his own name on them without directly harming Kümmel and the “Literarische Museum”, he used the pen-name Schaubek. This was the reversal of the syllables of his real name, Bauschke. The idea for it came from his father, Moritz Gustav Bauschke of Breslau, who had worked as an author during the years 1828 to 1834 under the pseudonym “Schauke, B.”.

In about 1872 Kümmel lost his last place of business with the “Literarische Museum” at 5 Lindenstrasse. He moved to 3/4 Inselstrasse. Under his regime it made steady progress as a business undertaking.

In September 1878 Louis Senf acquired the “Literarische Museum” from Kümmel, along with the rights to the Bauschke and Kümmel albums and moved into Inselstrasse. Alfred Moschkau, of whom Louis Senf said later in an interview that he “wanted to make a gnat out of an elephant” was his closest collaborator there.

Moschkau Reports

The working space of the “Literarische Museum” in Inselstrasse took up the whole of the building. Twelve people were employed there. On the ground floor were the stamp store, the office, a storeroom for the stamp albums and the packing room. On the first floor were the “wholesale stamp store” and a working and sorting room in which eight girls sorted stamps and stuck them onto sheets. These sheets were supplied to more than 150 commission points at home and abroad. The first floor also contained other rooms for the managers and a small office for the supervisor. The entire second storey consisted of rooms in which the albums were put together and got ready for dispatch.

Louis Senf had the intention of building up the “Literarische Museum” and its albums still further with Moschkau’s help. He had been making preparations for this for a long time. However things turned out not to be as easy as he thought.

Joint Account

In August 1876 Louis Senf bought the Schaubek album from a publisher friend of Bauschke, Herr Eduard Wartig of Hospitalstrasse, Leipzig. Bauschke had had him as a supplier and half-owner. This arrangement had begun with Gustav Bauschke of Dresden, then becoming mentally ill, as author and co-owner.

The first edition of the Schaubek album appeared in August 1870. It had no illustrations and was only printed on one side. Up to 1876 there were three editions of about 10,000 copies each. The third and last, still produced by Bauschke himself, appeared in 1873.

Louis Senf brought the album completely up to date and put out the fourth edition on 10th October 1877. Shortly afterwards, Bauschke’s new employer, the stamp dealer Ernst Wilhelm Grossman of 8 Salzgasse, Dresden, who had published the “Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger” there since 1877, came forward with a claim to have rights in the Schaubek album.

Along with the trusteeship for the new mentally incompetent Bauschke, an action was started against Louis Senf with the aim of making it invalid for him to sell the Schaubek album. The lawsuit between Bauschke's trustee and Louis Senf was finally settled in Senf's favour on 22nd January 1979???.

On 20th March 1879, Louis Senf recorded that Bauschke had renounced all claims to revision of the original, and had agreed to refund the costs of the action. Thus, Bauschke was still alive then. Because of a misunderstanding in the reports, it was long thought that he had died as early as autumn 1876.

Louis Senf's idea that the acquisition of the Schaubek album would put some of the competition of the running was successful, if only in a roundabout way. The Schaubek album was only published in German up to 1873, there was, however, a need for a multilingual album.

Internationales Briefmarken-Album

Thus, Senf took the old Wittig-Bauschke album, which was very suitable for this, and published it under the imprint of the "Literarische Museum" in German, French, English and Spanish as the "Internationales Briefmarken-Album". This appeared at the end of 1878 as the twentieth edition of the original German album and appeared in three editions of 10,000 copies each up to its last appearance in the year 1880. Prof. Booch-Arkossy was responsible for the translation of the text. The album was in a large quarto format and included 70 national coats of arms, about 400 illustrations of stamps and a map of the world. The cover of the album was designed by R. Gerhold's Graphic Institution in Leipzig. The binding was done by the firm of Hübel & Densk, a recent neighbour of "Literarische Museum" at 14-16 Inselstrasse. The editor was Alfred Moschkau.

Real White Parchment

A really well-made stamp album was never cheap. This one appeared in seven formats: the cheapest cost 4.50M, then 5, 6, and 7 marks, up to 15 marks with gilt lettering and edges, in leather at 36 marks, and then at the top, one in real white parchment at 60 gold marks, with hand-gilding and black etching, the spine with six bands. The bookbinder had never turned out anything like it. Master C. Friedrich Hübel's (*1847) bookbinding was first started in 1872, next door to No. 2 Lindenstrasse. He hardly knew how to cope with original parchment with a large cover. Parchment bonds only poorly with paper and moreover has to withstand small stresses when in the form of stamp albums. Hence, there were week-long supply holdups. Moreover, since such a high price for just an album was very hard to obtain, not ten copies of this prestige object were sold at the time.

The parchment format was offered for Senf's fourth edition of the Schaubek album, with the same lack of success. Louis Senf was rather fond of luxury. The Schaubek album first reappeared in its fifth edition in September 1883, and regularly from then on. Parchment copies were never offered by album publishers after that. The problem was recognised.

The Last Quarter

On 1st August 1881 the "Literarische Museum" moved yet again, this time to 31 Thalstrasse. The "Louis Senf" firm occupied the same building. Senf's "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" of July 1881 published a full page "Clearance sale of stamps on offer from the Literary Museum. Cash must accompany order. Nothing sent post payment/cash on delivery". Trade was not very lively under these stringent conditions. The notice had to be repeated at the end

of 1881 and the beginning of 1882. Meanwhile, “The stamp dealership of the Literary Museum of Leipzig” had decided to put out a new, simpler and cheaper magazine, the “Deutsche Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung; illustrated journal for the promotion of philately. Issued and owned by the Literary Museum of Leipzig”. This was sent out free at readers request. Ten issues appeared in the year 1883.

In January 1884 this “Deutsche Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung” was merged with the Senf brothers’ “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal”. In the first issue of this completely revamped journal appeared for the last time a mention of the “Literary Museum”: “Price list of our stock and cheap stamps sent free”.

Thus, the “Literarische Museum of Leipzig” came to a peaceful end in 1884. In the middle of the nineties Louis Senf let his “Literarische Museum” firm disappear from the trade directories, clearly in some disappointment. He regretted this closure right to his death in the year 1941.

Norbert Röhm, Aachen

*Translation of first page of “Der Briefmarken-Sammler”,
No. 1, reproduced on p.41*

WHAT WE INTEND

This magazine intends to provide a detailed description of all interesting publications in the various fields of philately, naturally in line with current events. It will keep the collector promptly informed of all new issues, and will give accurate reproductions of them as far as space permits. The same will be done from time to time with rare and, therefore, interesting stamps. Furthermore, notice will be taken of all new forgeries that come to lights, so that the collector will be warned in good time against these deceptive speculations. All fresh changes in postal regulations will be reported in the hope that most collectors will welcome this information. The latest statistical material and current events, so long as they are of philatelic interest, will also find a place, and all this should form a useful supplement for users of our albums and catalogues. Finally, our best efforts must be made to satisfy the lively interest in geography and ethnography that exists in practically all collecting circles. This may mean taking more from the richer supply of English travel literature, and no blame should attach to this. However, we shall not give compilations from conversation lexicons: our readers would find them boring.

**SOCIETE BELGE DE BIBLIOPHILATELIE - BULLETIN
APRIL 1994, ISSUE 3**

TRANSLATION DIGEST

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1994

**SOCIETE BELGE DE BIBLIOPHILATELIE - BULLETIN, April 1994, Issue 3 -
Translation Digest**

(Note: A Translation Digest includes translations of the titles of the articles in a complete issue of a specialised bibliographical periodical and provides full translations of any articles of special interest.)

Trans 226x

EDITORIAL

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile,

You will find in this bulletin an appreciable number of new references on the previous topic: Egypt. Thanks to this information, you can now improve your understanding of the postal history of this marvellous country.

We also announce a grand sale of philatelic literature. Many interesting items, covering a multitude of the most diverse subjects, should meet the needs of the most awkward person.

We wish you much pleasure in reading the bulletin.

Eric Miesse
Secretary of the S.B.B.

Correspondence

Secretarial and accounting work, along with all correspondence will henceforth be dealt with by Mr. Eric Miesse, 26 Av. des Tarius, Bierges 1301.

Subscriptions 1992/93 – Last Reminder

The amount of the subscription for the year 1992/93 is reduced to 500BF (750BF for foreigners). This covers the cost of the bulletins, and entitles subscribers to receive one copy of the contents list of "Philatéliste Belge". It should be sent to account number 000-13404282-20, Société Belge de Bibliophilately, Armendijlaan 30.

I. New Members

We have had the pleasure of receiving applications for membership from Messrs. P. Yans (Argentean), and Pottiez (Perulwez). We welcome them to the ranks of our membership.

II. Topic of the Month

This month we attempt to collate all information relating to national and international postal rates. Here for the moment are some references we have obtained on this subject.

We hope that many of you will react by sending us fuller information. In this connection, anyone who has run out of index slips should ask us. We will be happy to supply them with some.

Last month, we asked members to let us have documentation relating to Egyptian postage stamps and postal history. Here are the works we can add to the previous list (in this connection we thank Mr. Smith (of Ann Arbor) for his co-operation: he has agreed we may use his bibliographic references.

Victor Suppantschitsch
In Wegweiser für Verkherwerthzeichen-Sammler (Philatelisten-Fibel)
Oscar Jéran, Berlin, Germany, 1890, p.20

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

Victor Suppantschitsch was born in Laibach on 31 October 1838, the son of a merchant, completed his studies at the High School there and then, after finishing trips to Germany, Switzerland and Italy, entered the University of Vienna in 1858. He graduated from the Faculty of Law and Political Studies there with a degree in juridical-political studies. In August 1862 he entered State service as an assistant in the Royal and Imperial Supreme Court in Graz and was married in the year 1863. He was interested in scientific collecting from his youth, became a philatelist in 1864 and has remained true to his favourite occupation up to the present day. His literary activity began in the year 1877. From then on, practically every issue in the leading philatelic journals in Austria and Germany had a contribution from his pen and it could be said that the philatelists of Germany relied on his judgement as on no-one else's. This period showed the beginning of his association with **Ferdinand Mayer**, with whom, in the course of time, he developed the most intimate ties of friendship that were only broken by the sudden death of **Mayer** in December 1882. At the beginning of 1880, **Suppantschitsch** had his famous *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*] published by **Wartig** in Leipzig. This quickly became known wherever the German language was spoken and was awarded a bronze medal by the Société de Timbrologie of Paris. In the year 1883, a small album for beginners was published by **Moriz Schauenburg** of Lahr and in 1885 came his great world stamp album, the second edition of which appeared in 1887.

Suppantschitsch is one of the oldest members of the Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins, an honorary member of the former Hamburger Philatelisten-Clubs and has taken part in his time in the exhibitions at Vienna and Dresden. Many of the ideas formed in his writings were ahead of their time and have now found general acceptance. In the year 1869, he became a Deputy at the Supreme Court in Laibach, in 1873 Deputy Official Prosecutor and in 1874 District Judge in Adelsberg. At the beginning of 1883, he was appointed to the Council of the Provincial Court of Kärnten in Klagenfurt, a post he retains to the present day.

END

RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE EDITORS
OF "LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN"

by

K. K. Doberer

It is easy to praise a journal which has been distinguished by the award of gold and silver medals from the juries of 27 national and international stamp exhibitions, even with restricting oneself to the issue under discussion, No. 58 of 1969. The people who work for it are idealists, who do everything free whilst carrying on their own professions. The Society of German Philatelists and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History give the undertaking valuable support. Three thousand index cards have been produced, and the acting editor, Fritz Gaedicke, must put in at least two hours work every day throughout the year to produce this "Literatur-Nachrichten". Printing the 152 pages of the annual volume alone costs 10DM, whereas its purchase price, including postage, is only 9.50DM.

So why is it that "Literatur-Nachrichten" receives so little recognition within the organisation? Is it the general reluctance to make use of philatelic literature. Or are there reasons within the format of "Literatur-Nachrichten" itself? This is certainly a very important question, and deserves to have more time devoted to it by a qualified panel than is available to a reviewer who is given only a limited space in the journal that publishes his review.

Before I try to put forward a few suggestions in this direction, may I raise the question of whether the leading German philatelic journals – and the German philatelic journals are the absolute basis for the German Literatur-Nachrichten – receive a quite uniform treatment. Since L-N is supported by the published media, every German journal can require this. It would be the first task of the editors to check on this. A check through a small ten pages of the subject index showed me: 143 entries for DBZ, 42 for "Sammler-Lupe", 16 for "Sammler-Express" (DDR), 8 for Sammler-Dienst, Coburg, 2 for "Briefmarken-Spiegel", 0 for "Interphila Courier". A more precise statistical study would be needed to determine the accuracy of this sample. There does seem to be a need for a check on the uniformity and equal weighting of the survey of the German periodicals.

Let us now look at the problem from another angle. Let us assume that a member of a specialist group of philatelists – one which is also very interested in philatelic literature – which collects the stamps of Bavaria, wants to check on the year's literature and refers to "Literatur-Nachrichten". Amongst the thousands of entries he will find a total of three entries on Bavaria. He will soon have finished, and will say "it appears hardly anyone is writing about the more difficult old German states today, so there must be nobody bothering about them although the material is in more and more demand, as the auctions show". However, I doubt if this is the right answer.

Since I am not the panel to deal with the statistics, I can only speak from my own experience. As an example, the index to Vol. 58 of "Literatur-Nachrichten" includes my cultural history of the postage stamp, "Black one, red three".

Simply this title ought to have led to the assumption that the stamps of Bavaria would be dealt with. In fact, as well as a microscopically accurate picture of a thirty-five strip of the black one, there is amongst other things an entire chapter giving all details of the production of the

Bavarian Leopold issue. My conclusion that instead of indexing the contents of foreign-language periodicals from all over the world, "Literatur-Nachrichten" should index those of books appearing in Germany.

As it happens, my book was very well reviewed in the volume of "Literatur-Nachrichten". This I have nothing to complain about personally, the critique is the outstanding one given to the book by Ulrich Höger in the April Issue of "Bundesnachrichten".

Thus, a critical function has been taken over for books, although the aim of "Literatur-Nachrichten" is to record and index material.

To return to the example of Bavaria. It thus appears questionable to me whether the three articles recorded are really all the material that has been published in the journals listed as indexed.

Again, I can only speak of my own experiences with the recording of papers. In April 1968 I published, in a German technical paper listed as indexed by "Literatur-Nachrichten", an illustrated article on "Tunisian philately", which I cannot find under Tunis, where again only three entries from the DBZ are listed. One more example. In June 1968 I wrote, again in a German philatelic society magazine also listed as being indexed, a basic profusely-illustrated article on "The philately of Czechoslovakia". This does not appear amongst the 54 entries in "Literatur-Nachrichten", most of which clearly refer to Czechoslovak journals which are hardly available to the readers of "Literatur-Nachrichten", and would hardly be understandable in any case.

This is an example of German cosmopolitanism at work, always ready to gaze across boundaries but not knowing how to keep its own house in order. And now a request to close with. This criticism is offered in a friendly, positive spirit of wishing to help.

I know how much work is involved here. I only want it to be more profitable. Anyone who claims money from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History – a public body which is not an administrative sub-division of the Society of German Philately – must be able to face open criticism.

My suggestions are obvious: Uniform treatment of at least all philatelic journals from German societies, even where that involves difficulties. Preferential treatment of important material on philately and postal history. Under the many motif entries I find all too many under such headings as Zoology which would be better and more fully described in the first place from Brehm's *Life of Animals*. The "Literatur-Nachrichten" gives all too little about "Ornithological Rarities from Tristan da Cunha".

The book literature must be indexed and recorded. Reprinting of book reviews is not a substitute for this.

If obtaining such literature means going outside the limits of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, this would be quite legitimate, and within the remit of the Institute. I admire the work done by the contributors to "Literatur-Nachrichten", but it is unfortunately a fact that it is not the extent of an activity that counts but the usefulness and applicability of the product. The result must be half-way commensurate with the effort expended.

ARGENTINE PHILATELIC LITERATURE
(BIBLIOGRAPHIC INDEX)

by

Walter B. L. Bose

Philatelic literature records the work of collecting in a particular country. It is the medium for expressing and preserving the studies of a historical nature carried out in the philatelic field, its serious nature and scientific methodology entitle it to be looked on as an auxiliary to the cultural history of nations. Also, it records the activities of the societies and philatelic centres, and affords interesting data on trade, exchanges and auctions.

For both simple collector and the scientific philatelist, a knowledge of the literature relating to his speciality is of great importance, and it is for this reason I have decided to compile the present “Bibliographical Index”, with the aim of supplying information on all the works that deal with Argentine philately since there are only a few specialised bibliographies.

I decided to include the two fundamental aspects of this “Index”:

- I. Philatelic publications printed in the Republic of Argentina, whatever their subject or the form in which they appeared, and
- II. All studies and commentaries on philatelic subjects, Argentine postage stamps, postal history, etc., classified by “subject” and “author”, whether they were published in the country or abroad.

Given the extent of the second aspect, I have been obliged to limit myself for the moment to Part I, i.e. publications appearing in Argentina.

For this I had available an extensive collection of Argentine philatelic publications that originally belonged to Don Abel Fontaine, a Belgian journalist who lived in Buenos Aires from 1888 – where he collected periodicals and other publications. He was a prominent member of the Argentine Philatelic Society and an agent for numerous philatelic journals and, thus, was enabled to build up the most important collection of his generation.

On his death his collection passed into the hands of his young friend Don Pablo E. Busch, who in 1926 edited a short “Catalogue of Philatelic and Cartophilic Journals of the Republic of Argentina (1874-1926)” – a work which is the only fairly extensive treatment of the material.

In 1933 I acquired this collection, along with numerous other Argentine philatelic publications which I have supplemented since then with numerous older and, more recent publications, which were lacking from it. I, therefore, believe my bibliographic material is complete enough to serve as the basis for the present “Bibliographic Index”.

To aid classification I have divided the First Part of this study – comprising works published in this country – into four main groups:

- A) Books and pamphlets
- B) Reviews and periodicals
- C) Catalogues and handbooks
- D) Miscellaneous publications

The “Books and Pamphlets” section (A) covers the specialist philatelic studies published in an independent form, plus the reprints (“separates”) of the same nature or on postal history of material that has appeared in the philatelic reviews.

The “Reviews and Periodicals) section (B), like the “Catalogues and Handbooks” (C) includes those which have been put out by philatelic societies or merchants in the field.

The “Miscellaneous Publications” (D) have three subdivisions:

1. Publications from philatelic societies (statues, rules, circulars, etc)
2. Publications issued for special purposes (circulars, etc)
3. Material put out by stamp dealers (price lists, auctions, advertising sheets, etc.)

The Second Part of this study will cover “studies and commentaries” on Argentine postage stamps published in any part of the world and classified by author and subject. This will have to wait for another opportunity, given its extent and the difficulty of compiling data on papers published in foreign periodicals.

Philatelic literature began in Europe by the year 1860 when stamp collections were beginning to be formed and researchers began carrying out historical studies on them. The technique of these studies was improved and became more detailed, and scientific study began of printing, issues, watermarks, papers, etc., and also of the historical events that led to the issue of the various stamps.

The search for rare examples was the foundation of the stamp trade, which very rapidly reached large proportions, especially in Europe and North America. The same trade was set up in our midst as well towards the end of the last century, and its extent has increased with time.

The gradual rise in interest in collections and philatelic investigations – especially amongst people of wide cultures (lawyers, doctors, engineers, etc.) – led to the formation of associations, centres and societies which began to publish reviews and periodicals, catalogues and specialist guides to the material, in which was recorded all the scientific and historical information obtained.

In the 75 years from their beginning, the number of philatelic publications of all types has reached many thousands of volumes, which together would constitute a respectable library of no little bibliographic value, including some items of extreme rarity.

In the Argentine Republic “La Revista Filatelica” (Buenos Aires 1874) marks the beginning of the series of publications which appeared in increasing numbers in the country. It was followed in 1888 by the Argentine Philatelic Society with its first printed “statutes”.

There were years of real enthusiasm during which numerous reviews and pamphlets were published – the last decade of the previous century being outstanding in this respect. They were

followed immediately by an alarming decrease over the years 1903 to 1915, which another rise after the World War.

A great deal could still be said about this material from the historical point of view, since a bibliographical collection will, without doubt, be found to contain much interesting material when one starts to analyse their contents and the activities of the people and organisations that brought it into being. However, I do not think this is the place to go into these details. Let us go on to the First Part of the “Bibliographical Index to Argentine Philatelic Literature” dealing with “publications appearing in this country”.

Buenos Aires, May 1938

Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina, 301, 1935

(B)
REVIEWS AND PERIODICALS

This group includes all the philatelic “Reviews and Periodicals” published by societies, private individuals or stamp dealers, but not including those publications which have occasionally published philatelic sections or articles.

To facilitate their classification and description, we have given them in strictly chronological order with progressive numbering, grouping them alphabetically by states, arranged in the place of their appearance. The dates given go as far as the month of May 1938.

Order of Appearance No.	Number and place of publication	Appeared From – To (Month – Year)	Total of numbers of circulars appearing
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---	---

(C)
CATALOGUES AND HANDBOOKS

The third group includes the “catalogues and philatelic handbooks”, which can be divided into four sections according to their principal characteristics:

- I. Philatelic handbooks
- II. Catalogues of postage stamps
- III. Catalogues of fiscal/revenue stamps
- IV. Catalogues of philatelic publications

Each of these sections is given in chronological order, and the annotations extend to the months of May 1938.

(D)
MISCELLANEOUS PUBLICATIONS

The fourth group consists of miscellaneous philatelic publications which, for greater convenience, may be sub-divided into three sections according to their principal characteristics:

- I. Publications from philatelic societies (including their statutes, rules, circulars, principal forms, notebooks, etc.)
- II. Publications from individual collectors (including reports, circulars, etc.)

III. Publications from stamp dealers (including current price lists, circulars, trade cards, advertising sheets, auctions, etc.)

As far as the first section is concerned, we have restricted this “Index” to the principal publications, although we often have many different editions of them, and though we are quite sure we have not (even remotely) collected all the publications in this field.

The section comprises few publications, whilst the third, on the other hand, is very extensive. Thus, as with the first section, we have only given a part of the bibliographical material to illustrate the variety and number of the publications.

Thus, we have listed all the publications that we possess or of which we have certain knowledge, down to May of 1938.

GROSSLEXIKON DER PHILATEILIE**A. Bungerz****FOREWORD**

Attempts to produce a philatelic reference work in the form of a lexicon are almost as old as philatelic literature itself. The “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler”, the oldest German specialist journal, began a “Postage Stamp Dictionary” in its issue No. 32 of 1st December 1865 with the words: “Enquiries constantly reach us as to what the inscription on this or that foreign stamp actually means. We cannot look on such requests for information as frivolous, since stamp lovers want to know every detail about their beloved hobby so as to qualify to be called philatelists. We thus think it appropriate to give our readers the meanings of the foreign terms in German and, where necessary, to give extended notes and the foreign pronunciation. We shall ignore terms whose meanings are obvious, but will give German equivalents for the very many which are not familiar. We ask your indulgence for the pretentious-sounding title, but it could not be expressed more briefly”. The arrangement is then as follows: Great Britain, its colonies, North American, France, French-speaking Switzerland, Italy, Spain, Central and South American republics and Spanish origin, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, Danubian principalities, Greece and the Ionic Islands, arranged alphabetically.

The “Guide Through the Labyrinth of Stamps that have appeared so far” by G. W. Schubert, which appeared in 1867, gives about 680 keywords as a “special index to figurative pictures, portraits and other designs such as allegories and coats of arms on postage stamps and covers, foreign designations of value (given in German) and national symbols on stamps”.

In 1880 in the “Lecture Room”, on p.109 of the Viennese “Welt-Post”, reported the production of a “Hand Lexicon for Stamp Collectors”, which would include, for example, “Biographies of prominent collectors, and people who have given services to philately, the geographical whereabouts of all the countries of the world, the current head of state, the rate of exchange, the time and exact circumstances of the first issue of postage stamps, and changes since; the philatelic literature and societies of all countries, with their current presidents, number of members and field of activity of the individual societies: all the specialist literature of the world, its scope, date of foundation, subscription price, advertisement rate, how often it appears etc; the bigger stamp dealers, their rating, price lists and catalogues, forgers and forgeries, how to determine if stamps are genuine, stamp albums and how they laid out, which are the best and cheapest and their publishers, telephone stamps, revenue stamps, postal services, telegraphy, pneumatic post, commercial section especially, the value and introduction of postage stamps, in short everything worth knowing for a stamp collector”.

Another proposal is found in “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal”, 1884, p.143, Ernst Lange wrote as follows on “Postal Terminology”: Every day the lack of a solid work on postal and philatelic terminology is felt more and more keenly by philatelists and postal officials, and we may say that the need for such a work rises geometrically, whilst the possibility of meeting it only increases arithmetically. Younger people with less experience often come across expressions which they do not know and the meaning of which is not intrinsically clear. Thus, a complete glossary has become practically indispensable for the exact understanding of the philatelic literature.

This lexicon will be of inestimable value as it gives a parallel listing of the equivalent English and French expressions. This will enable the philatelist to understand technical works in the relevant languages; yes, even a person who knows nothing of the language concerned could easily read the kind of work that consists principally of technical terms, such as catalogues, the text of albums, etc. The best form for such a work would be a lexicon. All kinds of usually disregarded details could come within the scope of a "Postal-Philatelic Lexicon", whilst others could be dealt with in much more detail. The possibility of a supplement with further details would also be a great advantage.

In the 1866 "Philology in Philately", by Oskar Kausch, there is a "Lexicographic Survey of the Technical Terms used in Philately, with Scientific Explanations". The author gives 934 key words, which had expanded to about 1,350 in the second edition of 1985.

Also, the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung" from No. 13, 1899, to No. 23-24 of 1900 gave a "Philatelic Dictionary", containing about 1,567 words some with illustrations. For foreign subscribers to their catalogue, the Senf Brothers published an "Alphabetical Table of Translations of the Philatelic Terms used in the Senf Catalogue, from German into French, English, Spanish and Esperanto". Finally, we find 98 key words under "Abbreviations and Technical Terms" in Louis Senf's 1921 publication "Guidelines for Stamp Collectors". This exhausts the attempts at the German-language lexicon of technical terms that I have found in my library.

In the French literature I have found "Terms Relating to Stamps", by Dr. Magnus (Dr. A. Legrand), in "Gazette des Timbres", II, 1874, containing 423 key words.

There appeared in English in 1894 "Stamps and Stamp Collecting, a Glossary of Philatelic Terms", by Major Edward B. Evans, then in 1912 "A Glossary of Philatelic Terms" by E. D. Bacon, W. Dorning Beckton, F. A. Bellamy, P.C. Bishop, E. B. Evans, L. W. Fulcher, F. J. Melville and C. J. Phillips, both containing about 250 key words. A more detailed work was the "Dictionary of Stamp Collecting" by Percy L. Bishop and A. B. Creeke, Jr., in "Stamp Collectors Fortnightly", which began in No. 460 of October 1912 and broke off in No. 512 of October 1914 at M (thousandth of an escudo). It has not been taken up again since. The similar work by Bertram W. H. Poole "A Philatelic Dictionary", which appeared in posts with illustrations, got only as far as G (Gwalior). Some continuations appeared in "Mekeels Weekly Stamp News". "How to Collect Stamps" by Bertram T. K. Smith contains 12 keywords under the heading "Some Terms used in Philately".

In Swedish, the Swedish Philatelic Society published a "Philatelic Dictionary", which gives the most useful terms in German-Swedish, English-Swedish and French-Swedish. In the year 1920 there also appeared a Hungarian-German and German-Hungarian "Bélyeggyujtok Szakszotara" by Felcete Karoly; also the "International Code for Exchanges" by Josphe Pougé in French, English, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese and Dutch.

If I now venture to put out the "Grand Lexicon of Philately², I am fully aware of its shortcomings and must ask my readers for their indulgence; I had to deal with the whole mass of material alone, as the nature of plan of the lexicon excluded outside help. It is, however, my pleasant duty to express my heartiest thanks to the two gentlemen who have given me their valuable help in correcting, expanding and eliminating mistakes, State Councillor Dr. Franz Kalckhoff, my tireless teacher and advisor, and Carl Beck, who has helped me with many literary and biographical references.

Alexander Bungerz

FOREWORD

We supply herewith the fifth special issue "The German-Language philatelic Literature of the Year 1923". The importance of our special issues can be appreciated from the fact that each of the previous two was awarded a bronze medal at the Vienna International Philatelic Exhibition 1923, which gave us the incentive to continue on our chosen path.

The difficult and time-consuming work involved becomes harder from year to year, not because of the work itself, but because of the time it takes. If we could only get prompt and enthusiastic information from the various publishers on request things would be a thousand times easier than they are now, quite apart from the cost of the enquiries. At the minute it needs enormous patience to persist with our enquiries: even though we regularly send the return postage, not many of them will take the trouble to give the simplest answer, not even the details of number and date, or the supply of a wanted issue along with a bill.

Under these conditions the researcher's work is difficult, and there are bound to be omissions. Some earlier issues have indeed been included, but it is questionable whether all the 1923 journals have been recorded. The aim of our workers is to check everything carefully, and to record any possible missing numbers. At least, we have always expressed this intention in previous years without having received a single correction. If we liked we could rest on our laurels in the belief that our special issues were flawless and beyond criticism, but such is unfortunately not the case, as witness for example our current supplements reporting on magazines from 1921 and 1922. Thus we will again ask for corrections in the interests of our statistics, so that later researchers and statisticians will find no gaps in the range of the German philatelic literature, and we Germans can maintain our place in the international world of collectors.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors
Berlin, May 1925

p.5

"The King is dead, long live the King". Another year has sunk into the bosom of time, and another new one has started: again some journals have ceased to publish and new ones have appeared, again part of the specialist press has died, and another part has been born.

We have been talking for years of the troubles of the press, of deaths amongst German magazines and many magazines have indeed been compelled to close. However, others have come to the light of day and have taken the risk of appearing in these difficult times and joining in the struggle for existence. It is a great pity when even a simple specialist paper has to close, but it is equally welcome and remarkable when another new one appears and puts forward for our attention.

If we ignored the really major magazines, all of which appeared in 1923, we find that only smaller ones, which had generally only been in existence for a short time, had to bow to mortality. The major ones all survived this year, in contrast to 1922 when we had to mourn the loss of familiar journals. Only "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" ceased to appear during the year. Also no longer appearing in 1923 were "Briefmarken und Gauzsachen", Rost & Gruber,

“Berichte des Vereius Leipziger Bóree”, “Der Sarg der Philateli” Dortmund, “Der Sammlerfreund”, Oranienburg, “Der Unkraine & Philatelist” Berlin, “Mitteilungen der deutschen Gesellschaft für Staatsund Privatmarkenkünde” Berlin, “Mitteilungen der Sammlervereinigung Briefmarkenbörse Stuttgart”, “Mitteilungsblatt des Weltsammlerrings Wesari” Stuttgart, “Monatsberichte Hamburg 1995”. New ones to be included are “Atlas-Post” (has been appearing since 1921), “Berlina”, “Briefmarken-Anzeiger” Hanover, “Briefmarken-Umschau” Leipzig, “Cosmos” Magdeburg. “Der Briefmarkenbote” (has been appearing since 1922), “Der Briefmarkenfreund” W. Hecker, “Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Grossist” Seigmar, “Der Deutschland-Sammler” Berlin, “Der Vereinsbote” Langewiesen, “Die Auslands-Post” Seigmar, “Die Weltpost Siegmar, “Frankonia-Berichte “ Wunsiedel, “Internationale Briefmarken-Sammler-Welt” Benthü, “Internationale Export-Rundschan der Philatelie” Königsberg, “Mainpost” Würzburg (has been appearing since 1922), “Memeler Briefmarken-Zeitung”, “Mitteilungen des Vereins Sächsischer Briefmarkenhändler” Leipzig, “Mitteilungen und Anzeigenblatt” Greiz, “Neueste Briefmarken-Rundschan” Danzig, “Philatelistische Blätter” Berlin, “Sammlerwelt” Rendsburg, “Union” Magdeburg, “Windt’s Offertenblatt für Philatelie” Magdeburg, “Windt’s Reklame-Auswahl Lefte” (has been appearing since 1922), “Württembergische Sammler-Rundschan” Mergentheim.

Austria lost “Der Briefmarkenbote” Bisamberg, but gained “Mitteilungen der Briefmarken-Sammler Vereinigung Tirol” in Innsbruck, and “Briefmarken-Rundschan der Wiener Mittags-Zeitung”, whereas “Sammlerhund Sabu” appeared again after a year’s break.

In Switzerland “Der Schweizer Philatelist” of E. Houby no longer appeared and in Hungary “Tabularium” and “Ungarische Briefmarken-Zeitung” of M. Goldfinger ceased, but a new title began – “A Magyar Bélyeg – Die Unparische Briefmarke”.

Bulgaria’s only magazine in the German language “Erste Bulgarische Briefmarken-Zeitung” did not appear but “The Baltic Philatelist” Started up in Latvia, and “Jugoslavische Philatelistische Beutrale” in Yugoslavia. There was also one brief new journal in the United States – “C.T.P. Stamp Advertiser”. The other changes and supplements can be seen from the record.

Germany can look back with pride on an anniversary in 1923: in this year the “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal” completed 50 years of unbroken publication. This is the first such case in all philatelic literature, from which we can see that in spite of the difficult years Germany is still capable of holding the peaks! There is in fact a French magazine “Le Collectionneur de timbres-Poste” which denotes 1923 as its 58th year, but it cannot look back on 50 years of unbroken publication. It was founded on 15th July 1864 by M. Maury junior, and appeared as a magazine till 1874 (No. 47). Nos. 48-50 were merely price lists; No. 51 appeared on 15th January 1885, and thereafter the magazine appeared regularly. Thus the number of volumes is in fact fifty.

As far as the books, etc., published are concerned, Germany has again made progress, as anyone will realise who reads the reviews given in home and foreign literature to my “Grosse Lexikon der Philatelie”. I might describe it as the “densest” book that has appeared in the German language since the turn of the century. In Switzerland appeared the third edition of Zumstein’s magnificent work, the “Spezialkatalog und Handbuch über die Briefmarken der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft”. See the record for other new publications.

At the International Philatelic Exhibition in Vienna, 31st august to 7th September 1923:

Gold-plated Medal:

Albert Friedemann for “Post-paid stamps and cancellations from German post offices in the Protectorates and abroad”.

Silver Medal:

“Die Postmarke”, Vienna, Philipp Kosack for “Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Hungary” by Béla Payer, Albert Kürzl for “Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie” by Alexander Bungerz.

Bronze Medals:

Albert Kürzl for “Die Sammler-Woche”, Zumstein & Co., for “Der Deutsche Philatelist”, Carl Beck for “Bibliography of German special writings on the postage stamps of individual countries”, A. Bungerz for “German-language literature in the year 1921”, Zumstein & Co., for “Europa-Katalog”.

Diplomas:

Georg H. Jaeger for “Der Baltische Philatelist”, Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler für “Der Philatelische Bücherwurm”, Albert Kürzl for the “S. W.” and “Kürzl Katalog”.

The Siegerpreis for Philatelic Literature was awarded to the “Grosse Lexikon für Philatelie”, the Lindenberg Medal to Herr Hugo Griebert for his works.

I now give an exact record of the periodicals, books, etc., appearing in the German language during the year 1923 as far as I have been able to find them, with some supplements.

A FOREWORD

During the first half of the year 1892 the second part of and a supplement to our Library Catalogue was published in the DBZ. This work is now concluded. By autumn this part should also be available in printed form. The separate parts have already roused considerable interest, as enquiries to the Library have shown. You will find more detailed information in the report of the Library management on p.8 of this information.

This issue will see the beginning of an attempt to give societies and working parties a chance of making themselves and their work known.

The Editors would also be pleased if individual members would report on their special interest or a particular topic. We will publish such articles as far as possible.

The Library is ready, in connection with such work, to recommend suitable literature from the Library's stock.

In this issue we have a paper on post and post-paid stamps. We thank the author, Erich Bayartz of Aachen, for his manuscript.

In another contribution Herbert Körting Dessau, report on "Cancellations on entire-postcards of the German State Post". My thanks to him as well.

I hope our members enjoy their summer holidays and hope you will find some time for our "Info 7".

Yours, J.-J. Förster

WARNING

We have taken all the care possible –
the printer unfortunately didn't

p.2

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
Foreword	2
Impression	2
Minutes of the AGM	3
Report of the Library 1991	8
Erich Bayartz:	
Komusina – Post-paid Stamps	14
Herbert Körting:	
Cancellation of Entires – Postcards of the German State Post	18

p.8

Annual report of the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V., 1991

The opening hours of the Library remained unchanged:

Tuesday	1400 – 1800 hours
Thursday	1400 – 1900 hours
1 Saturday in month	0900 – 1200 hours

The Library was closed from 01.07 - 10.08.1991 and from 16.12.1991 - 05.01.1992.

1991, like the previous year, was a year of great activity. A complete revision of the stock took place during the summer closure.

This produced the following data: in July 1991 the Library consisted of 8,781 volumes. Another 68 volumes came up as missing, since they could not be located after careful searching.

A possible reason for this is that not all items are booked out by readers in accordance with the rules. We knew that such occurrences are not unknown in other Libraries. However, since some valuable items were amongst the missing, we felt obliged to make a slight change in our procedures.

To give the staff better control over the issues, since the end of the year, when readers take a book into the Reading Room they have to give in their reader's permit along with the book card. Reaction to this innovation has been overwhelmingly positive.

In the field of publication work came to the publication of the long-awaited second part of the Library Catalogue. This consisted of a supplement to the main part that appeared in 1988, plus about 2,200 new entries. After two proof-readings, printing began in No. 22 of the DBZ. The series is expected to run till spring 1992. A complete offprint is also planned.

Printing this brought a sharp increase in requests for inter-Library loans. Over the period from 29.10 – 05.12.1991 there were an extra 43 enquiries relating to the external loan conditions and the main catalogue.

Installation of the new computer saved a great deal of work. It makes all information about titles readily available and title enquiries were much easier. It is also very important for our future plans as regards exhibition guides and auction catalogues.

Our honorary staff put in about 1,500 hours of work for the Library. Without their constant help smooth operation would be possible and a great deal of work could not be covered.

We would like to thank the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose financial contribution the external loans service could not be kept up.

Statistics

In 1991, 246 books were recorded as new stock. The fact that the cost was not very high may be attributed mainly to gifts of literature from publishers and authors, and we should like to thank them once more for their support.

124 new reader passes were issued.

During only 100 days of opening (477 hours of opening), 683 users were recorded in the library. 251 of them borrowed a total of 745 volumes, and 1,443 copies were prepared for 84 readers.

1,124 volumes were sent on external loan, and 1,315 copies were supplied.

Thus a total of 1,869 volumes were loaned and 2,758 copies prepared.

Stefanie Töppe
For the Library Management

p.12

The following book was donated to the Philatelic Library in March 1992 by the Luneburg Stamp Collectors' Society: A Magyar posta bélyegelőtti bérmentesítéseinak és bélyegzőinek kézikönyve: Handbook of Hungarian Prephilately, edited by A. Bér (Hungarian, German, English). TEKA 456p. Printer: Tibor. DU-B 20

We were very pleased to receive this unsolicited gift, and find the gesture worth calling to notice. Without philatelic literature you might as well live on the moon!

p.13

Call for Assistance

Have you perhaps already visited the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V., or have you maybe made a call on its external loans service? Then you have possibly got to know one or even more of our honorary workers, since they are regularly involved with the external loans service.

The tasks in the Library are very diverse, so that everyone can help: e.g. with on-the-spot or external loans, in recording the journals and cataloguing new books. Moreover there is a great deal to do in maintaining the stock of periodicals and books.

Help from honorary workers is essential (in 1991 they gave about 1,500 hours to the Library). Only in this way can the Library continue in its present form.

Perhaps one or other of you has thought of helping yourself with this voluntary work in the Library. Possibly you have thought "A Library, that could be in my line..". Moreover you would have the chance to find out something useful for your own collection, and there is a cup of coffee waiting for you.

Don't delay any longer, your help is needed. Just come along and speak to us. We should be delighted.

BULLETIN 8

Dear Member and Bibliophilatelist,

You have in your hands a new bulletin from the SBB. Briefly, and as promised, a summary of the talk given to us by Monsieur Bigaignon at our meeting last June.

In addition to being a study of maritime post in the Mediterranean, Monsieur Bigaignon's article was original in that it criticised several works frequently consulted on this topic: it also reproduces several carefully selected documents along with an already complete list of bibliographical reference on the subject.

We wish to extend our sincere thanks to Monsieur Bigaignon for his careful work.

This bulletin moreover describes our public sale for philatelic literature. This will take place on 5th October 1991 at 1430 hours in the Savoy Room of the Pullman Astoria Hotel, 103 Rue Royale, Brussels.

We are aware that the months of September and October are traditionally devoted to markets and other public sales, but we hope that most of you will nevertheless find this date convenient. If, however, you cannot be with us on that date, do not hesitate to send in an order: it will be dealt with with your best interests in mind.

THE LOTS WILL BE ON DISPLAY AT THE
RESIDENCE PALACE ON SUNDAY, 29TH SEPTEMBER

Subscription 1991/92

May we remind you that the annual subscription has risen to 750BF, to be sent to Account 000-1304282-20 of the Société Belge de Bibliophilatelie.

FOREWORD

Today I am happy to be able at last to let you have Volume No. 66 of Literatur-Nachrichten (year 1977). This volume has been produced by a collaboration between the Literature Section of the Society of German Philatelists and the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. Pressure of work in the Literature Section and the sickness of Mr. Martner have led to the delay, for which I ask your indulgence.

I am now working on the year 1975 and 1976 and will issue Volumes 64/65 as a double volume, so that L.N. will again be free of gaps.

As usual, the first part of this volume gives reviews of the new books (C.100) published in 1977. Most of these were done by Mr. Martner (symbol Ma): I have copied some of them from philatelic journals. I would like to tender warm thanks to the editors of these journals for permission to do so.

Thanks are also due to all the working parties who have given valuable assistance by listing the contents of their circulars and publications and, in particular, to our external helpers, Mr. Danesch, Mrs. Debo, Pahls, Rossberg and many others.

The book reviews are arranged (1) alphabetically by working parties and (2) by authors. All alphabetical index by subject will be found at the beginning, to make it easier to find particular topics under their authors or working parties.

The second part of this volume is devoted to the contents of 127 philatelic journals from all over the world. Almost 4,000 references are covered. First comes a survey of the societies and the publications they issue, with details of the country of publication, followed by an alphabetical index to abbreviations. A novelty in this volume is the classification of the literature by a digital system. Each country and topic is assigned a particular numerical code, which is given at the top of every page, so that every desired topic can be easily located.

It only remains for me to hope that you will again find this volume of "Literatur-Nachrichten" a useful aid in your work on philately, just as we have all found the earlier volumes issue by Herr Gaedicke so valuable.

p.3

Annual Report 1977/78

First I must thank our co-workers in Leverkusen, and our external collaborators, without whose help the task could never have been completed. These warm thanks must also be extended to our wives, who have tolerated with so much understanding our constant work at home and our frequent absences in connection with exhibitions.

Information Sheet No. 1 of the Literature Section was issued in August 1977. It contained amongst other things a guide to the correct way of writing out the catalogue cards which are used as manuscripts for "Literatur-Nachrichten" before being sent to the central catalogue of The Philatelic Library in Munich. A start can now be made on the next volume of "Literatur-

Nachrichten". Part of the material is already available in the form of index cards for the literature.

Too much of our working capacity is taken up by correspondence. In future I shall be forced to cut down on this often all too obvious enquiries, so as not to get in arrears with other parts of the work. I am not referring here to the necessary exchange of letters and information with the various societies, but to the many requests for information which the enquirer could find for himself.

The Chairman of the Literature Section was asked to give a paper to the North Rhine-Westphalia Society in Essen on the 15th and 16th October 1977 as part of a seminar on the development of appraisal(?). His 14-page paper, available as a special issue, dealt with the present state of "Literature at Philatelic Exhibitions", and possible ways of improving the situation.

The jury of NAPOSTA 1978 at Frankfurt in May chose the Chairman of the Literature Section to judge the literature exhibits. This co-operation in judging at a national stamp exhibition was a useful spur to further activities in the section (e.g. more effective presentation of the literature class, establishment of rules for special exhibitions on literature and guidelines for judging them, similar to the ones for judging philatelic collections: this in concert with the Exhibition's section). We see the topic "Literature at Exhibitions" as presenting problems which urgently require solution.

There is a happy co-operative relationship between the specialist press and the philatelic libraries. The Munich Philatelic Library extended its external loans service to the chairmen of the various societies at the beginning of 1978. Soon afterwards this service was extended to all members of the Society of German Philatelists, so that full use can now be made of the most important German philatelic library.

There continues to be the closest relationship between the Literature and Scientific sections of the Society (the chairman, deputy chairman and treasurer of the Literature section are active in the Scientific section as well). At NAPOSTA 78 in Frankfurt the two sections again ran a joint information stand along with the "New Handbook" company, the Hamburg Philatelic Library and the Munich Philatelic Library – a "literary bloc" such as has not been seen before.

A joint stand between the Scientific and Literature sections is also planned for the 2nd International Postage Stamp Fair in Essen in November. These costly undertakings are only possible because of the financial help of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, to whom we tender heartfelt thanks.

Erwin L. Martner

p. 11

Literature at Philatelic Exhibitions

Literature at philatelic exhibitions – the carefully detailed exhibition arrangements of the Society of German Philatelists allots a comparatively modest amount of room to literature. Is this symptomatic of the value placed on philatelic literature in Germany? No – that must, I think, be the answer after experiences in the most recent times.

Section 8.1 of the exhibition rules names literature as an independent discipline amongst the groups that form the exhibition classes.

Section 9.2 groups exhibits of literature on postal undertakings and literature of bibliographical value more than 5 years old as “hors concours”.

Exhibitions held under the SGP’s rules may include only exhibits with a philatelic content. Thus permissible exhibits come under Section 11.1, philatelic writings.

Section 11.4 of the rules states that manuscripts are not allowed in the literature competition group. I agree with this. Literature in this sense means technical writing in a given field, namely philately. A manuscript, however good, has not entered the literature: this only comes on publication. Work describing or amounting to research should be published and thus made generally available. Research - in philately as anywhere else – is not an aim in itself. Research is not just meant to discover new knowledge, but to make this knowledge available to all by publication and appraisal. The publication of one’s results and their presentation as printed literature is part of research. The half-baked” manuscript is rightly excluded from competition as philatelic literature.

Consequently, it would also be necessary to discuss the admission or non-admission of any publications which – like an as-yet unprinted manuscript – have not met the criteria of being made available by open publication. This would include individual publications whose issue is restricted to members of certain societies. The rules, to be discussed later, for international exhibitions of literature under the auspices of the BDPh, deal with this question.

To prevent misunderstandings I will mention that “unpublished writings” do not include the periodicals from our Working Parties.

I may mention here that some Working Parties and societies working on the same supra-national level have found very good solutions to the problem of the layout of their circulars. They contain society matters on the one hand, plus a scientific section which counts as literature in the true sense. The whole is made up as a circular, but is printed on separate sheets with corresponding titles. Moreover, these issues are simply stuck into their covers in such a way that the section of permanent value can easily be detached from the members-only part. The convenient separation of circulars is a point that should be given a positive rating by a prize jury.

For the minimum preliminary ranking controlling the admission of exhibits to the various grades of the exhibition, Section 13.3 states that preliminary ranking is not needed for the literature exhibits. In principle, literature in Grade III is to be judged no differently from that in Grade I.

Since most Grade III exhibitions have no literature classes (according to the exhibition rules, Section 25.2 they must not have), the exhibitor of literature often begins in Grade II, if not right away in Grade I. Here the Philatelic Commission has to act as the sieve for the admission or non-admission according to degree. I am assuming that the Philatelic Commission for regional and national events at least will include someone familiar with literature.

On evaluating exhibits it is stated under Section 19.4 that writing associated with a collection being exhibited at the same time by the author may be evaluated along with this collection. The way this works in practice is that if the literary part is not judged separately, the collection may

get a higher rating in the form of plus points for “philatelic knowledge” and “own research” because of the literary background and the proof it gives of intense devotion to the subject.

For example, the Jury of the National Postage Stamp Exhibition of 1976 in Wuppertal in three cases treated collections and literature as a unit though they had been sent in as separate items (one of them got a gold medal).

I quote Section 20.4 of the Exhibition Rules verbatim:

Literature exhibits are judged from the following standpoints:

- research work by individuals or societies
- content, clarity and intelligibility of text and illustrations

This is all. In contrast to the specific points laid down for judging the collection categories, the Exhibition Rules of the BDPh have no concrete criteria for judging the category “literature”.

The “Exhibitions” Working group associated with the BDPh meeting of 1975 in Berlin recommended the experts on literature to work out a specific set of rules with concrete standards for assessment of the “Literature” category, these to become part of the BDPh exhibition rules.

The Society Literature Section did not take part in working out these special rules for literature. Since then an agreement has been reached with the Exhibition section to get together and work out a solution to this problem, with the aim of getting codified rules for judging literature.

The chapter on “Awards” in the exhibition rules specifies cups as additional awards for specially interesting and philatelically valuable exhibits. Extra cups were awarded for example by the prize jury of NAPOSTA 1976 in Wuppertal in several cases for the outstanding importance and quality of the literature presented.

According to Section 23.1, medal and diplomas will only be given to the holder of the exhibition pass for literary work from societies: joint authors will get merely a diploma. I take this to be a sensible and justifiable rule. Think of the numerous co-authors often concerned with a working party’s handbook. Giving medals to every one of them in such cases could cause the organizers difficulty because of the cost. Or, what would be possible but not good, the organizers of an exhibition could tell the prize jury to be “sparing” with medals in the literature class (which is contrary to Section 22.1 of the exhibition rules).

Section 23.2 states that at local exhibitions where as a rule only diplomas are given instead of medals, every co-author should have a diploma by way of award.

As for the awards procedure, Section 24.3 recommends that the exhibitor should get hold of the BDPh evaluation sheets showing standing evaluations by the prize jury for the individual features, and the resulting overall assessment.

This rule has been applied to collections since the new exhibition rules were adopted in 1975. However, evaluation sheet are not yet available for literature exhibits - in my opinion, the production of one needs to be speeded up. The Exhibitions and Literature sections of the BDPh are currently working together on this also.

Rule 25.2 states that a literature class must be provided at national and regional exhibitions. This inclusion of literature displays should be promoted in local exhibitions.

This regulation shows how aware the BDPh is of the importance of literature and thus of philatelic research. Research in philately without literature is inconceivable, hence literature, the life-blood of philately must take its due place in every exhibition. In every exhibition, for Grade III is our first wish and aim.

Not enough has yet been done to set up the literature classes desired for Grade III and prescribed for Grades I and II. The type of presentation is decisive. All the right conditions can be fully created when the visitor to an exhibition has two example of every work for his attention: one in a showcase and the other in the reading room where it can be picked up and scanned through.

Moreover, the display of literature should not be lodged in some dead-end corner with inadequate lighting. It belongs in an easily accessible location in the main flow of traffic where visitors are bound to pass it.

If a good and satisfactory presentation of literature could be guaranteed in our exhibitions, and if the exhibition rules made it clear in what form the works were to be presented, it would help to make authors and publishers more friendly towards exhibitions.

Another gain for exhibitors of literature and visitors to exhibitions would certainly be a reader's aid in the exhibition hall. This should consist of at most 12 pages of DIN A4 or 24 pages of DIN A5, which should be carefully selected so as to give an informative impression of the work. More than one page per work should not be allowed. This sheet should be struck to a white board of a predetermined size and sent to the organisers. This will also, I believe, prevent the organisers from being burdened with unacceptable charges by allowing them to calculate the average fee for a space for each exhibitor of literature. A test run of this form of presentation – perhaps a sympathetic exhibition organizer could be found – would demonstrate the practicability of my proposals.

I stress that the exhibition of literature must have different aims from the exhibition of a collection of postage stamps.

Literature at exhibitions should not just be judged but should above all be explained and offered to collectors. Unlike collections in a competition, which are not on sale, literature on exhibition is a commercially available product. It would be wrong to look on literature at philatelic exhibitions simply as prize objects for the jury.

The ideal task for literature is the propagation of philately. Without literature, philately cannot be taken seriously. However those exhibiting literature should bear in mind the task they have to fulfil. They must choose with reference to commerce, since only the purchase of books and periodicals will make it possible to publish others.

Proposal: In a staffed(!) reading room, prospectuses and order forms for the books and periodicals on display could be made available. This possibility could be set out in the exhibition rules.

Above all: It is not enough for the exhibition guide to give only the author and title of the literature on display. Visitors and purchasers of the exhibition catalogue have the right to expect to be given the most important bibliographical data, such as publisher, place and year of publication, number pages, price, and above all the cost of a subscription. The exhibitor should let the Organisers have this information in the special literature report sheets about which I have

yet to speak. The catalogue of the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature in Lugano, June 1977, is a first step in this direction.

I am also pleased to state my opinion that organisers can no longer expect exhibitors to present them with the works on show for nothing at the end of the exhibition. Philatelic writings are printed in such small numbers and useful handbooks cost so much that this is unreasonable, and has already caused many authors to avoid exhibitions.

The exhibitor must be sure of getting back the works he has put in. He can be given the option of presenting the reading room copy, or both of them, to a library named in the report in return for a free pass. In any event, though, the common earlier practice of commandeering the exhibits is no longer permissible.

To round off the subject, I will mention the inclusion of loanable material in exhibitions. At the large exhibitions of recent years, the two society sections on Research and Literature and the Hamburg Philatelic Library have had joint information stands at which some of the borrowable items from their stock have been available. Such an on-the-spot offer of books for loan may be the first contact that many collectors have with the scientific philatelic literature. My ideal would be to have a spatially unified complex of a display of literature with space for readers along with information stands from the Research and Literature sections plus a stand for the philatelic libraries taking part.

Now a word about the effective propagation of philatelic literature. In 1971 in Dusseldorf I saw an exhibition on "Literature and Philately", a significant event which unfortunately has not been copied. The interaction of collecting and literature and scientific collecting as the outcome of an intensive study of the literature on the one hand, and good philatelic writing as the literary outcome of special and research collecting on the other has never been so clearly and decisively illustrated.

The Society and Philatelic meeting for 1982 has been invited to Leverkusen. The programme will include a seminar on "Research and Literature in Philately". Leverkusen however makes no claim to exclusivity. Quite the contrary – we are pleased to make it known in advance.

Section 28.2 directs organisers to let members of the Prize Jury have a list of the exhibits they will have to judge at least four weeks before the end of the exhibition. Expert reports on the literature exhibits should be prepared. This point about the expert reports needs further elucidation on the jury's instructions. This would seem to be another task for the Literature Section. In "Duties of the Exhibitor", Section 30.3 recommends them all to use the relevant BDPH pamphlet.

According to Section 31.2, literature exhibits should be sent to the organiser at least a month before the opening of the exhibition. The reason for this requirement is clear. Books to be entered in a competition cannot be made available just on the day before the competition.

Such are the rules of the Society of German Philatelists for the exhibition of philatelic literature.

However, just another look at Section 30.3: use of the pamphlet for exhibitions.

The BDPH has so far had no special recommendations for the exhibition of literature. I saw such a recommendation for literature in connection with the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature in Lugano in 1977, but this guide was capable of improvement.

There would be one advantage for the organiser in having a uniform set of rules for literature that would apply to all exhibitions. The requirements stipulated could be read to make clear what would be allowed into competition. I have already dealt with the other aspects.

The Philatelic Committee would find it useful to have a uniform set of rules making it plain what objects could not be admitted to competition, e.g. if older than five years, into what group of the competition they should go. All data – date of publication, type of publication, author, title, publisher, number of pages, method of printing, etc., would have their fixed place in the rules.

Working out a unified recommendation for literature, to be applied to exhibitions of all levels, will be taken in hand by the society sections on Exhibitions and Literature.

I have already quoted the three aims of the exhibition rules for judging literature exhibits. In my opinion, the difficulty of judging literature competitively has hardly been faced; this is more obvious than the lack of definite criteria for evaluation.

The organiser has at least a moral obligation to get the exhibits judged fairly. Fair, accurate and impartial judging is based on the availability of people qualified to judge the special category of literature.

A listing of points to be watched for, along with the highest mark to be awarded for each (as I have said, I should welcome the production of such a listing within the scope of the special rules for literature) – is certainly a help for prize judges, but is not so helpful in judging literature. The evaluation of literature is not and cannot be a simple process. If it is to be suitable and just, there must be continuing acquaintance with the literature. To keep abreast of philatelic literature calls for the collection of a library with a couple of hundred titles. The judge of literature should keep abreast of the market for literature and the new publications, should be familiar with current writing, should study the various specialist magazines and keep a general eye on the hundred or so current publications of working groups. However, since literature is not an isolated phenomenon but part of practical philately, the prize judge for literature should not restrict himself to this category. A desirable combination would be that of literature with collecting from some special point of view. The interaction between the two disciplines should be particularly fruitful.

I would like to point out the need for a well-rounded philatelic understanding, not limited to one field of collecting. I should like also to mention the need for a very good broad general knowledge (not limited to philately alone), with emphasis on the historical and practical. Stylistic understanding, the gift of writing at a level suitable for publication, a knowledge of the design and production of books on scientific principles, along with at least a minimum of technical information on book-binding, printing, etc., must also be present.

With this background, and only then, will the scheme for the listing of points and marks, which I look forward to seeing as soon as possible, be a practical and useful tool in the hand of the prize judges. The qualities enumerated will introduce a degree of certainty into the evaluation which a list of points and marks cannot bestow, but can only underline.

The special guidelines for judging literature at international exhibitions under the patronage of the Fédération Internationale de la Philatelie naturally go into more detail about literature than do the BDPH rules.

An important point is the definition in Article 3 of philatelic literature. It “includes all printed treatises available to the collector” from all field of philately.

There follows a division into groups which is absolutely necessary for correct evaluation:

- a) Handbooks, special catalogues, etc.
- b) General catalogues
- c) Philatelic journals etc., (Working Party circulars etc., which do not get reprinted, are including here)
- d) Individual articles within other publications.

This breakdown affords material for discussion: it may be compared with the one given by a member of the NAPOSTA 1976 jury:

- a) Monographs and handbooks, finished works
- b) Research reports (including Working Party circulars, etc.)
- c) Commercial philatelic publications (including magazines and catalogues from firms, etc.)

In my opinion these three-group breakdown could form the basis for the recommendations of our Society working party, for example.

Article 9 of the International Rules lays down the following points for judging, with the highest corresponding marks:

- | | | |
|----|--|----------------|
| a) | Originality, importance and depth of research | Up to 40 marks |
| b) | Style, clarity, Skill in presentation of contents | Up to 40 marks |
| c) | Technical presentation, such as title-page, printing, index, references, illustrations, etc. | Up to 20 marks |

A scheme worked out by a member of the NAPOSTA 1976 jury divides the criteria by a scheme of finer differentiation into 10 points. These proposals need discussion during a colloquium: there is not room to discuss them all in detail in this paper.

Using 8 or 10 factors for evaluation instead of only 3 is not absolutely bound to produce better judging, but does give the judges a better foundation for their evaluations. In other words, using more criteria will make the reasons for their judgements more obvious.

Article 9 of the International Rules of the criteria needed to arrive at the medal rankings.

Article 10 lays down that the cost of taking part in an exhibition of literature should not exceed that of taking part in the general classes.

Article 10 rightly requires that two copies of every item of literature be made available. I do not agree though that the exhibitor should have to claim his two books back if he does not want to lose them. Instead, the organisers should let the exhibitors have their property back as a matter of course without a formal request.

I have not been able to give a detailed account of the international rules or of the BDPh recommendations for exhibitions. Both contain enough material for an individual article with a full discussion.

To conclude my remarks on literature at philatelic exhibitions, another word about judging. Prize juries should not fall into the trap of awarding a well-known author a medal just because he is well-known. Laurels already obtained are not in the competition, only the actual works presented.

Also, prize juries should take care not to be over-influenced by external, purely optical impression. The literary content of something in a plain paper wrapper may not be any worse than that of something bound up in buckram with gold lettering, and it is the content that counts. The layout and design with respect of the material is what the non-technical judge must look for if his defective knowledge prevents him from correctly assessing the technical-scientific aspects of the item. This applies as much to the evaluation of literature as to that of collections. The material of the collection, the literary content of the book, that is the predominant element; layout and decoration cannot be a substitute for an evaluation of the material. This would also contradict the sense of the rules for exhibitions laid down by the BDPh (Section 20.1) in which only 10 points of a maximum 100 – i.e. 10% at most – are given for the make-up.

I would like to spread myself on the evaluation of literature. An art critic would never deal with the frame instead of the picture. Can a philatelic judge with a basis of firm knowledge approach his task any differently?

REFERENCES

Arnold Eilers: The new BDPh exhibition rules:
In Reviews of the Semivar 1975, p.79-88. Published by the North Rhine-Westphalia Philatelic Society.

Fritz Gaedicke: Personal communication

Hans H. Huckenbeck: Personal Communication

Heinz Kippo: Personal communication

Gerhard Meier: How can the exhibitor of a stamp collection make his own research visible? – Unpublished.

Emil M. Mewes: Philatelic literature at exhibitions.
In: further course of instruction for jurors – References and notes of the North Rhine-Westphalia Philatelic Society, Essen, 22-23.1.1972.

Emil E. Mewes: Personal communication

Werner Münzberg: Thoughts on the evaluation of literature in national postage stamp exhibitions Offenbach am Main, 1976 – unpublished.

Samuel Ray: The Ten Commandments for philatelic jurors. Translated in Michel-Rundschau, No. 2. 1977.

Gerhard Trögel: Personal communication.

Prof. Dr. H. Weidlich: Research and postal history.
In: Festschrift for the Bergheim Stamp Exhibition, Bergheim, 1971.

Georg Winkler: Personal communication

Also:

Exhibition rules of the Society of German Philatelists decide on or 20.9.1975 in Berlin.

Special rules for philatelic literature exhibitions under the patronage of the F.I.P. Mskr.o.O.u.J (passed in Dec. 1976).

Guide to the "Literature and Philately" exhibition, Dusseldorf 1971.

Report of the jury of the National Postage Stamp Exhibition 1976 in Wuppertal.

Regiofil XII: Catalogue of the International Exhibition of Philatelic Literature, Lugano 1977.

Letters, queries and suggestions from philatelists, particularly chairmen and members of Society working parties.

p.6

Because of the constant changes in personnel and postal addresses it is not practical to notify these changes as they happen.

We thus ask all readers to follow and take note of the publications in specialist philatelic journals.

This compilation can be obtained as a special publication in pamphlet form by sending 2DM in current stamps to the Research Sections, 9 Schopenhauerstrasse, 5090, Leverkusen /.

p. 101

Periodical Data

Survey:

The following publications and periodicals were indexed for "Literatur-Nachrichten" 1977 (they are all for 1977 as well).

- a) Publications from societies affiliated to the Society of German Philatelists.

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER, 2 No. 11, 1933
(Supplement to the Journal "Grüne Sammler-Welt!")

OUR SUPPLEMENT

will, as already reported, appear from the start of next year as an independent magazine at double the size. To ensure smooth service we ask you to put in your orders for the magazine today. The annual subscription will be RM3, or RM4 with the magazine Grüne Sammler-Welt included.

Editorial Board and Publisher

THE SHADY SIDES OF LITERATURE

by

Friedrich Leitenberger (deceased), Leipzig

When we speak of embarrassing moments in connection with our journal "Der Philatelistische Literatursammler", we are in no way going against its title, since we call ourselves on the other hand "Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature" and are thus interested in all questions of literature, of whatever kind they may be.

We absolutely do not want to sing our own praises here, but as friends of literature it is obvious that we will do more reading than the ordinary collector. We search the periodicals and other literary productions for ready explanations of this and that point which the person who simply collects will often try and deduce from his stamps without any guarantee of being on the right lines. And we are often brought up short in reading our magazines: we have surely read this before. And it can happen that we read the same article or whatever in a third and possibly even a fourth magazine. This can happen, and it hardly matters, when the article deals with a topic of general interest, its author wants to make it as widely known as possible and so sends it out to a number of magazines.

However it must be special when the main purpose of magazine is to give information on such and such a topic, but one can find the same excess of flattery in two to ten magazines. This usually happens in the "Reviews" of new literature. As a rule they all build on the same "laundry list". The "laundry list" is the hymn of praise which the publisher of the work concerned want to get from the various magazines to which he has sent review copies. This is understandable, as every merchant cries up his own wares. Honoured reader, if you ever get the opportunity to listen on the other hand to the lamentations of a publisher, then hearken with all your might, as the difference will be as thousand to one. If there really is any idealism left at the present day, and if it can be found anywhere, then it is with the publishers of all the literature outside the lucrative stocks of albums and world catalogues. The rest is awful. Known and unknown small wonder then that the new work appears with a fanfare like the Last Trump.

However, a knowledge of all the conditions and circumstances with regard to all the "knowns and unknowns" should not prevent us from separating the chaff from the wheat. Hats off to what is good, into the wastepaper basket with what serves no purpose. Every single magazine

sins against its subscribers and its other readers by the uncontrolled printing of “laundry lists”, quite apart from the fact that it and its editor (or who is doing the creeping and crawling under this title) is giving a first rate proof of poverty. The bare reprinting of a “laundry list” helps neither the subject which the book concerned is supposed to serve, nor even less the people interested in it. How many times has it happened that a really poor product has made its way until a read editor has given it a proper scrutiny and cried it down, of course, too late. Since there can be no question of personal details relating to circumstances, name or rank being taken into account, the work calls for criticism and must receive it, with the critic drawing extensively on his stock of specialist knowledge. This often entails stringent requirements, since our field has expanded to an extent where nobody, absolutely nobody, can cover it all. In such cases a way out must be found by locating someone familiar with the material who will approach it without using the pons asinorum, i.e. the “laundry list”. And even a well-read editor will not ignore this and similar approaches especially when it comes to making his journal what he would like it to be. Thus, esteemed editors, and all who wish to be so: Laundry List – Wastepaper Basket.

There is of course another way out: many notices restrict themselves to giving details of author, title, publisher, number of pages and price – not a line more. Thus no guidance is given by either the author or the publisher, and it is left to the reader to such notices to find out what may be wrong with the book. Many magazines seem to care more about the possession of such items than their ethical duty and obligations. Such doings have the nature of evasions...

We must not however and date not throw out the baby with the bathwater. However blameworthy the completely unreflecting and unchecked reprinting of a laundry list may be, we still can use it – only not in the old and still prevalent form. It is not always necessary to replace what the publisher says: we can take as fact what he has put forward as fact, giving it as notes and in brackets (???) and then the critic gives his opinion on its own. If it seems a good idea (???), i.e. he may point out how one or other could be improved. Of course there are also critics whose opinions seem to be blacker than black, but as long as they remain factual and they are genuine opinion, they cannot be expected to refrain from expressing them.

And now, farewell, dear laundry lists, i.e. let us see you again in a new form.

And now to answer all the dear readers who want to know who these lines are aimed at: at all publishers, all authors, all magazines, all reviewers and, of course, to all readers of reviews; and you can take it as a wish or a warning, as your please.

1ST ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Held in Hamburg on 15th October 1933

At 1030 am, School Superintendent, H. Lüdecke, of Hamburg, opened the meeting and greeted the assembled members. He spoke of the significance and aim of the meeting, and went into more detail about the value of philatelic literature. Bank Director, E. Kock, Hamburg, expressed himself as ready to take the minutes of the meeting.

Five members were present, and twelve foreign members had sent proxies, so that a total of seventeen votes was available. After this had been recorded for the minutes. C. Schmittiel, Hamburg, read the following Society report:

“Starting from the viewpoint that philatelic writing is a basic factor in the present state of philately, and understanding that the promotion of philatelic literature is one of the important feature of philatelic science, just over a year ago on 1st October 1932, a number of friends of literature started the “Society for those interested in Collecting Philatelic Literature”. Its aim was to promote the understanding and collection of philatelic literature. To avoid confusion with another philatelic society with a similar name but a quite different identity our society changes its name in January of this year to “Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature”.

It must be gratefully acknowledged that with a few exceptions the philatelic press made our efforts widely known and thus contributed energetically to our recruitment. The intake of new members was particularly noteworthy in January and February of this year. Known philatelists joined our Society not just from the German Reich, but from practically all the surrounding countries, and have given it an international character. At the same time this intake gave us a large number of valuable helpers for our endeavours.

Especial thanks are due to our member and editor of the Society’s paper, Herr Johannes Klink, of Neibull. He has made himself and his efforts available for our work in the most unselfish manner. Special thanks are also due to University Librarian, Dr.phil. Johannes Schubert, Leipzig, whose practical advice has helped the Committee. Thanks also go to all members, named or not, who have contributed no less usefully to bringing our Society to its present position within the short period of its existence. Particular thanks should be expressed to members who have helped in the creation of our Society organ “Der Philatelistische Literatursammleer”, which was distinguished by a bronze medal at Vienna. This has also made it possible for the magazine to be published independently in an extended form from the beginning of the New Year.

At the minute our Society has 80 members. Unfortunately we have lost two members by death in the Society year just finished. Fritz Borger, an intelligent young philatelist, writer and friend of literature, died after much suffering in Vienna on 7th July. He gave promise of becoming a valuable member. Then on 9th September came the sudden death of Friedrich Leitenberger, Leipzig, in whom we have lost one who was friendly, helpful, and one of our best workers. We know well enough who Leitenberger was: unfortunately the plans he had for our endeavours will never now be carried out. The loss of these two members affects our Society very deeply, and it will be our honourable duty to keep them always in remembrance.

Of the bibliographic tasks projected, preliminary work has begun on the Handbook of Philatelic Literature. The necessary basis is already present in the generous support of a number of philatelists, so that the real work can be started in the very near future. We hope the co-operation promised will not fail to appear.

Various members have happily been able to let us have the benefit of their expert scientific knowledge. There has also been vigorous lending of philatelic literature. Ties with public, Society and private philatelic libraries have been further established and consolidated.

The Society year just finished has been distinguished by increased recruitment. It was useful to familiarise the world of collectors with our Society and its aims. Today’s AGM is meant in particular to draw up rules and regulations and get our Society entered in the Register of Societies, and to contribute to the establishment and extension of the Society.

In conclusion, may I ask all members to work together for the good of philatelic literature and our Society. Various important problems remain to be solved.”

After the reading of the Society report, Lüdecke spoke some heartfelt words for our two members who died during the past year, and those present stood at attention in their honour. Lüdecke also thanked the previous Chairman, Schmittdiel, for this work. The latter then read the following report of the accounts:

“As already mentioned in the Society report, our efforts were devoted to making the existence of our Society known to the world of collectors and to lovers of philatelic literature in particular.

A voluminous correspondence was needed to create and stabilise new bonds. This also explains why postal charges account for the greatest part of our expenses. Doubtless recruitment for our Society will call for high expenditure in the coming year, though it should not reach the level of the year just past.

We must first build up our Society by increasing the membership, so as to be able to carry out the tasks we project.

The receipts (contributions and membership fees) came to RM228.72, and the outgoings (Society journals, postage charges and sundries) to RM216.27, so that a balance of RM12.45 remains.

Schmittdiel's resignation as Treasurer was accepted.

Lüdecke then put forward the proposal for the entry of the Society in the Register of Societies. After a long discussion this was approved by 16 to 1.

The previously prepared draft of the rules was worked through in individual sections, paragraph by paragraph. They will be published in the next issue of this magazine. Particularly worthy of notice is the contribution of Privy Councillor, Dr. F. Kalckhoff, Berlin, who proposed the change of name to “Gesellschaft philatelistischer Literaturfreunde”: this was moved by the proposer and unanimously agreed by the meeting.

C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg, was chosen as first Chairman. He then took over the Chair of the meeting and thanked Lüdecke for conducting it so far. Bank Director, E. Kock, Hamburg, was elected Vice-Chairman, and School Director, H. Lüdecke, Hamburg, as Treasurer. Other Committee members were then elected unanimously and accepted the positions.

The meeting unanimously elected W. Ehlers, Hamburg, and Diploma Farmer, C. Michaulin, Schleswign, as auditors. Both members accepted the election.

The Chairman then put forward the suggestion of opening a Post Office account. The idea was to have this in the name of the Society, using the chairman's address and with the Treasurer alone having access to it.

After the decisions recorded had been signed, the meeting was closed by the Chairman at 1 pm.

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
May 1897, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XV continued on p.XVIII

Chronicle.

of changes that have occurred in the literary field.

German State

Allgemeiner Anzeiger zur Verbreitung der Postwertzeichen-Sammelkunde begins its third year with No. 1 of 15th January 1897, and reveals that the editorship has been transferred from **C. Dieckmann** in Munster to **Heinrich Kramer** in Arolsen, the printer and publisher of the magazine.

Vereinsmitteilungen des Verein Braunschweiger Briefmarken-Sammler published 3 issues in 1891, 3 in 1892 (Nos. 4-6), none in 1893, 3 issues in 1894-1896 (Nos. 7-9) (we do not know when these last issues appeared, perhaps one of our readers knows), and then No. 10 appeared in February 1897. In future this publication should appear 4-6 times a year. Its contents are highly readable.

Austro-Hungary

Vertrauliche Mitteilungen d. Wiener Philatelisten-Club, in octavo format with Latin type. Nos. 1-3 of 15th April and 15th June 1881 and 1st July 1882 were reported as not received by the *D.B.Z.* From 19th August 1882 onwards the familiar lithographed *Mitteilungen des Wiener Philatelisten-Club* began to appear, with a new No. 1 on 15th September 1882.

Welt-Post completed its twenty-first year with No. 62, and has been edited by **Sigmund Friedl** of Vienna during this whole period. From 1880-1884 (Vols. V-IX) it was a supplement to the four volumes from 1876-1879 of:

Wiener Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung, of which 12 issues appeared in 1885 (X), Nos. 1-6 1886 (XI), Nos. 7-11 1887 (XII), Nos. 12-17 1888 (XIII), Nos. 18-22 1889 (XVI), Nos. 31-38 1892 (XVII), Nos. 39-43 1893 (XVIII), Nos. 44-49 1894 (XIX), Nos. 50-54 1895 (XX), Nos. 55-58 1896 (XXI), Nos. 59-62. The journal has appeared in a completely new format from the end of February this year, with the date "1st April 1897" as No. 1 of Vol. XXII, and should appear regularly on the 1st and 15th of each month. The contents contain very little philately

(Chalmers' essay), and are devoted to collecting, art and handicrafts. The annual subscription is 6 gulden or 12 marks. The editor is still **Sigmund Friedl**, 22 Nusswaldgasse, Vienna XIX, and the publisher is **Karl Goldmann** of Vienna.

Grazer Philatelist is the name of a philatelic journal appearing in Graz only once a year as the anniversary publication of the Graz Society of Stamp Collectors. No. 6 appeared on 24th March of this year. The contents relate in the first place to details of the Society's doings, humourously described, but there are also good scientific articles.

Switzerland

L'Annonce Philatelique, No. 1 of which appeared on 15th December 1894 at No. 26 Boulevard Plainpalais, Geneva, as we reported on p.19, 1895, reached No. 23 of Vol. II on 25th January 1897. The editor is **Henri Carteret**, 17 Boulevard du Pont d'Arve, Geneva. Subscriptions are not accepted. It will be sent on request "on receipt of a business card". As it is obviously not sent free to known addresses, this advertising sheet is not well known and adverts in it are not likely to have much success.

Luxemburg

Les Petites Affiches which we mentioned on p.19 of 1895, beings its third volume in the familiar format with No. 1 of January 1897.

Le Moniteur du Collectionneur, which forms a supplement to the first-mentioned advertising sheet, has appeared in a smaller format since January of this year, without the content being reduced.

Belgium

Le Philatliste Anverois No. 1 of which appeared in November 1896, is edited by **F. Schenk** at 107 Rue de la Constitution, Antwerp.

Le Flandre Philatélique, whose publication by **E. Questiaux** in Gendbrugge near Ghent was reported on p.6 of 1896, was merged from No. 3 of this year with the newly founded magazine: **Le Moniteur Philatélique**, and thus seems to have stopped. The editor of the latter magazine is **Ald. Facon** of Ghent, but **E. Questiaux** published in No. 1 an article on Belgian stamps, which he would hardly have done if his own magazine had still been in existence. Besides, **Le Moniteur Philatélique** has only undergone a re-organisation since it has existed in an unimportant form since 15th January 1896, as we mentioned on pages 7 and 16 of this year.

Netherlands

Le Globe, an advertising sheet, was issued by **J. H. Hamakers** in Rotterdam towards the end of 1896 or the beginning of 1897.

France

Le Philatéliste Français, No. 37 of January 1897 appeared in a tasteful cardboard cover with coloured printing, as Series II. It is published monthly by **M. Lemaire** at 30 Rue de Provence, Paris, at an annual subscription of only 2 francs. Single numbers cost 25 centimes.

L'Indicateur Philatélique et Commercial is an octavo magazine of eight pages of text plus adverts, most of them relating to philately. The magazine appears monthly in Mains-les-Bains

in the Department of Vosges. The unnamed editor appears to be **Désiré Dusapin**. Yearly subscription 90 centimes for France, 1.25 francs abroad. No. 1 is dated January 1897, and shows the price of single numbers as “5 centimes”.

L'Echo de la Philatélie recently appeared from **Ch. Caris** in Luzarches (Seine et Oise), and

Bulletin mensuel de la Société Philatélique Lyonnaise published its No. 1 on 10th March 1897 in Lyons.

L'Avenir des Timbres Poste, edited by **J. Delzenne**, Paris, ceased at the end of 1896 with No. 36 of Vol. IV. Vol. I (1892/93) consists of Nos. 1-12, Vol. II (1893/94), of Nos. 1-13, Vol. III (1895) of Nos. 14-25, and Vol. IV (1896), of Nos. 26-36.

Great Britain

The Juvenile Collector is published by **Tillet** (where is not known) and

Stamp Gossip has recently appeared from **W. S. Lincoln** in London.

The Junior Stamp Collector appeared recently at 147 Constitution Hill, Birmingham. The name of the publisher and precise details of its appearance are not known to us as we have not yet seen a copy.

The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, the well-known first-rate journal, is edited from April 1897 by **G. B. Duerst** of Manchester, a well-known philatelic author. The previous editors were **J. Scott Stokes** and his wife **Ethel Stokes**. The printer and publisher remains **William Brown** of Salisbury.

Morocco

Le Maroc Timbrologique is the first Moroccan magazine, which appeared at the beginning of the year 1897 in Tangiers, but we have not yet seen it.

pp.XVI-XVII

Attempt to catalogue the philatelic periodical literature of the entire world from 1863-1896.

Dr. Jur. Rommel, Leipzig

I am currently trying to catalogue the entire philatelic periodical literature from its beginning in the year 1863 to the end of the year 1896, so as to supply an aid to the many lovers of this literature by collecting and arranging it. I have chosen the clearer tabular form with a chronological arrangement. I also thought it would be useful to arrange the literature by the lands where it appeared, i.e. by country, and then group these countries by language. Thus, for example, a magazine written in French but published in Italy will appear under “Italy”, which country will naturally appear in the Italian language group, but will also get a mention under the French language. Only the Austro-Hungarian monarchy does not fit neatly into this system, since its component countries belong to different language groups. Thus, the literature of this country forms an exception since it is split up into language groups which are placed at the end of the relevant section.

It is obvious that my work is based in the first place on the outstanding publications of **Court Counsellor Viktor Suppantschitsch** of Vienna. In some cases he gave me corrections, and from 1891 or 1893 to 1896 he supplemented my work. My work will unavoidably have mistakes and omissions, and I earnestly beg all lovers of literature to let me have corrections and additions.

I begin with the journals in the Italian language group, which covers the Kingdom of Italy, the Republic of San Marino and Trieste and its hinterland. No philatelic journals have appeared in the Trentino. The next instalment will deal with the Spanish speaking countries, i.e. the Kingdom of Spain, all South American (with the exception of Brazil), Central America and the Spanish West Indian possessions (the Philippines are not considered). The Portuguese speaking countries, i.e. Portugal with the Azores and Brazil will then follow. The further outline of the work will appear in due course.

I. Italian Language Group

1. Kingdom of Italy

2. Republic of San Marino

3. Trieste and Region (Part of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy.)

No.	Title	Name and location of publisher	Volumes	Numbers
-----	-------	-----------------------------------	---------	---------

Translator's Note: The Table does not require to be fully translated , Only the footnotes:

Note at the end of the Table on page XVII

An Italian language journal, *La Revista della Stampa Filatelica*, by **Luciano Mori**, appeared in La Ciotat, France, during the years 1885 and 1886, of which we have so far seen only No. 22.

Footnotes to the table:

p.XVI

- 1) Contains only some philatelic adverts, and those in the French language. No. 13 dated Sept. 77, No. 14 January 78, No. 15 has no date: no further numbers are known.
- 2) Also contains articles in French.
- 3) No. 32/33 is a double number.
- 4) Written in French and German.
- 5) Written in French only.
- 6) Written in French only. The issues of the second series are not dated: 1896 appears to consist of only two issues and no further issues are known from 1897.
- 7) Supplement to No. 8 of "Nunal Nulik".
- 8) 6/7 is a double number.

p.XVII

- 1) 6/7, 9/10 are double numbers.
- 2) 27/28 is a double number.
- 3) From No. 9 -on (n.b.: running numbers during Vol. II started again from Nos. 1-3) the title altered as shown, when it absorbed No. 21, *Il Consigliere Filatelico*)

- 4) Amalgamated with Nos. 22-27.
- 5) Advertising sheet in French, continued by No. 25.
- 6) No. 3 incorrectly dated 1st Feb '94.
- 7) At least 4 issues: 3/4 is a double number: amalgamated with No. 17.
- 8) Amalgamated with Nos. 18 to 27.
- 9) Continuation of No. 19, written in French, Vol. I with text. Vol. II, which runs through 1897 is only adverts. I, 7/8, 9/10, 11/12 are double numbers.
- 10) Was announced for 25th October 1895, but never appeared.
- 11) Continuation of Nos. 18 and 22: 9/10, 11/13 are double numbers.
- 12) At least 3 issues: No. 1 dated 1.1.95, which must be a mistake for 1.1.96.
- 13) Announced for 1896 but never appeared: **J. Salsiccioni** issued ***La Toscane Philatelique*** in its place on 15.11.97.
- 14) Vol. 1 runs through 1897.
- 15) Articles and adverts in German, French and English; I, Nos. 5/6, 7/8 are double numbers: the issues of Vol. III carry no dates but appeared every 3 months.
- 16) Written in German, a No. 2 was printed but never issued.
- 17) Nos. 11 and 12 were confiscated and reprinted without the material objected to.
- 18) Written in French (see No. 8 under Kingdom of Italy.)

p.XVIII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

(To be concluded on 4th May)

END

Joachim Dufner

Dr. Otto Rommel's library donated to the Prussian State Library

Letter to **BJB** about the donation of **Dr. Otto Rommel's** philatelic library to the Prussian State library. It includes a copy of the following document as an attachment:

Review and new reports

[Umschau und neue nachrichten]

Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 1915, Volume 32, pp.172-173

Translation by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

ca.1999

**DR. OTTO ROMMEL'S LIBRARY DONATED TO THE PRUSSIAN
STATE LIBRARY**

Dear Mr. Birch,

We have now managed to trace your information, and would like to report as follows. Special rules were drawn up for the transfer of the collections of prominent people to the stock of the Prussian State Library, and these were applied to **Dr. Otto Rommel's** collection of philatelic literature. The collection of several hundred titles obtained in 1915 is obviously so valuable that the decision was taken to cover the material in a separate catalogue by countries within broad subject groups. This decision was communicated to **Dr. Rommel** on 20th June 1914, with the guarantee that his book collection would be retained for all time under the designation "Philatelic Library of Dr. of Laws Otto Rommel, of Berlin-Steglitz".

However, we must report to our great regret that though the catalogue survives as a valuable source of bibliographic data, the collection of philatelic literature was lost in the confusion of the Second World War. The catalogue of the "Rommel Collection" is kept in our building in the form of a hand-written card catalogue, along with a "Missing List" compiled in 1915, which lists the volumes missing from the more than 550 philatelic periodical titles. Both the catalogue and the "Missing List" may be seen on request on our premises. A loan is not possible. Reference was made to the **Rommel** collection in the specialist bibliographic press in 1915, the year it was taken into the Prussian State Library. We enclose a copy. We hope we have helped you, and remain with friendly greetings.

Joachim Dufner

The following document was attached to the letter:

CENTRAL ORGAN FOR BIBLIOGRAPHY

Founded by Otto Hartwig

Edited, with the constant co-operation of numerous Specialists, by Dr. Paul Schwenke

First director of the Royal Library, Munich, 32nd year

Note about the library on pages 172-173.

The Royal Library recently acquired the philatelic library of **Dr. of Laws Rommel**. This is the second most important private collection, after the incomparable collection of the **Earl of Crawford** in the British Museum (see above p. 105). It includes some 2,000 volumes, with a very large number of bibliographic rarities. The philatelic literature is known to consist chiefly of the publications of philatelic societies, which appear very irregularly and in small editions, often never get into the book trade, and are thus very difficult to collect. Hence there are very many complete volumes but also not a few incomplete ones, but the number of titles included is an index of the importance of the collection. There are 214 German titles, 205 French, 73 Italian, 32 Scandinavian, 29 Dutch, etc. It is obviously very desirable to have such a collection on open access in the interests of the German philatelic societies, and it would be desirable for the **Rommel** collection to be completed and carried on.

END

From: Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, V No. 4, 1 Jan. 1895

LITERATURE

p.55

Calendar for Stamp Collectors, 1895. Edited by Konrad Starke, Secretary to the Dortmund Stamp Collectors' Society. Price 1 mark.

The Philatelic Diary for Stamp Collectors for 1895, Stanley Gibbons Ltd., Price 2/6d.

Cancellations on the Stamps of the Thurn and Taxis Postal Region by A. Glasewald, price 4.50 marks.

Chronological Tables of the German Philatelic Periodicals 1863-1893, by H. Fraenkel. Price 1 mark.

The idea of producing special calendars for stamp collectors is not a new one. Older collectors will remember the little calendar of 1877 (by A. Moschkau), that fitted neatly into a wallet. Robert Deyhle then let his calendar appear in 1881 and 1882, though it hardly had any practical use. The Senf Brothers then put out their pocket book, which was essentially the same as the calendar by Konrad Starke mentioned above. It takes the form of a rather larger notebook, nicely produced, and tries to give the collector not only the usual calendar material (dates, holidays, postal rates, tables of coins, taxes), but also a series of articles (German post offices in overseas territories, watermarks, perforations, secret symbols on Hamburg postage stamps, two Oldenburg forgeries, the stamp album: A world picture for youth, hints for collectors, list of societies, catalogue of literature) and a series of advertisement pages (values of stamps, stamps bought and sold, exchange packets, society circulars, exchange circulars, tested stamps, society contributions, lists of society members, interesting articles, new books, etc).

Thus, a rich compilation which will be welcome to both large and small collectors and dealers.

The modest English book, a novelty for England, is much more elegant and better produced than the German one. It contains no articles, instead it has two pages carrying a number of highly succinct advice which covers practically as much as the "Hints for Collectors" in the German Book (e.g. never remove the original gum; never cut apart block of rare unused stamps; never cut up a stamp, etc). The list of societies is limited to England and its colonies, but gives the names of chairmen and secretaries as well as addresses. A particularly valuable feature is a table of technical expressions in 3 languages, e.g. names of colours. Statistics for the most important states are not without value. For the rest, the book is arranged on the lines of our almanacs, so that every day of the year has a given amount of space for notes. A perforation rule is supplied in a special little pocket, so that it can hardly get lost or misplaced. The pencil cannot drop out. Three little pockets are added especially to keep stamps in. If the price were not so high, this really elegant little book would find wide acceptance in use in Germany as well.

Herr A. E. Glasewald is a known authority in the field of cancellations. He has collected articles published over a period in the Middle German Philat. Zeitung into book form and, in my opinion, has achieved what only a few people manage. By careful classification he makes this dry material understandable even to lay people, and his way of writing will capture the attention

of those who generally have little interest in the subject. He is particularly salutary on the topic of entires, where he differs from Reinheim's extravagances and warns against foolishness. When we reach for example about the cancellations of other states (p.54) "However I cannot accept the data as regards monetary value, which often point to exorbitantly high prices", this is a destructive opinion as to Reinheimer's prices for such curiosities (e.g. Alsace-Lorraine with a "Paris" stamp). Speaking of local cancellations (p.15) Herr Glasewald goes on to explain that nothing but local cancellations were used in the year 1852 (hence must have been quite common), though later local cancellations merely represent the sins of omission of individual officials. This again contradicts Herr Reinheimer when he claims that items valued at a few pfennigs in his first edition are worth several marks if they carry a local cancellation!, whereas a local cancellation on later issues has only a curiosity value, not by any means the value that Herr Reinheimer places on it. The make-up of the book is very good. However, though the contents are entirely praiseworthy, I must regret the increase in price, which is a result of the use of dear hand-made paper. I personally prefer printing on white paper but this is a matter of taste. In any case the book deserves to be bought, read and studied.

The little work listed above under 4 gives, in tabular form and chronological arrangement, a picture of movement in the periodical literature in the field of our hobby, in Germany and is meant as a manual for collectors. This aim is severely compromised by a series of mistakes in writing and printing. As a slight excuse, I will point out that sets of figures such as this booklet contains are very hard to correct. The contents have already been made known by the favourable criticism the work has already received, especially the detailed critique by Dr. Rommel in the Ill. Briefm. Zeitung. However, I still maintain the opinion that periodicals can only be such as were intended to have further issues from the outset. I also take independent supplements to be those that can be separated from the main periodical: it is useful to have them separate since they can sometimes be quite overlooked, and also necessary, since they appear in all the usual literature surveys and cannot be lost if they are treated in this way. However, if the editor simply calls one section of his magazine a supplement, without separating it physically from the main journal, it can only be called a "supplement" incorrectly. It is not an "extra" but is contained within the journal itself. For example, the "Adverts" in the Internationale Briefmarken-Zeitung occasionally begins in the middle of a page, and is paged consecutively with the rest of the magazine. The same is true of the "Periodical Report on the Vienna Stamp Market" in Koch's Zeitung, and the Advertiser to the Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung (the first issue of which was however separate from the main journal). On the other hand, a journal cannot be listed twice when it is divided into two separate parts which however have the same title (the Ill. Briefmarken-Zeitung for a number of years). It has been objected from many sides that the tables do not make it sufficiently plain that what are marked as "last issues" are not actually so in the case of all journals: many (39) appeared again later. I must confess that I have never found this when using Tiffany's Library Companion: this deals with a specific period of time, and last issues are marked as such in there. A continuation for 1894 lists the journals that have begun to reappear, with the changes in them. Moreover Herr Rommel is in error when he states that the last issue of the Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung, which appeared in Autumn 1893 is wrongly dated December 1892. It is so dated! and that settles it. For many periodicals, e.g. the Vertranliche Korrespondenzblatt, which often appeared very late in previous years, the actual date of publication is different from the one printed on it: however the collector and researcher of literature can only take the latter as determinative. It is different for researchers in other fields. In some circumstances they have to ignore a notice, since the magazine concerned did not appear till long after the date it carries. It is thus not clear whether the notice is much more recent than the date or not.

From now on a list of the necessary corrections will be included with every copy, and will be sent to everyone who has bought a copy from me. I have discovered some of the mistakes

myself: my thanks are due to Herr Rommel, Herr G. Czegka and State Councillor V. Suppanschitsch of Graz for detecting others.

Another, *Philatel. Anzeiger* apparently appeared in the year 1892 from Kuabe of Erfurt, but I have not managed to find out anything about it. “*Helvetische Philatelie*” (No. 144) first appears (No. 1) in November 1892 as a price list, according to a communication from the editor. It then became a periodical from No. 2 (December 1893) onwards. However, there has been no follow-up to this No. 2, and Herr Jaquier has restricted himself to producing the special French edition “*La Philatélie Helvétique*”. Finally, mention should perhaps be made of the “*Rotterdam Philatelist*”; however, Dutch is so predominant in this that it would be better listed amongst the Dutch journals (it is different for *San Marino Philatelist*, *Romania Philatelica*, *Philatelist Oriental*, the last two of which contain practically nothing but German text!).

In this self-criticism, as in all my criticisms, I have tried to give the reader a completely truthful picture of what he will find in the writings concerned. For my own part, I do not take criticism amiss, but leave it to other people.

C. Schmittdiel

Prospectus for a Possible Handbook of all the German Language Philatelic Literature that has Appeared to date (Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc., excluding Periodicals)
[*Verzeichnis evtl. Handbuch der bisher in deutscher Sprache erschienenen Philatelistischen Literatur (Handbücher, Monographien, Brochuren, usw. ausschliesslich Zeitschriften)*]

C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1933), n.pp. (2pp.)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

**PROSPECTUS FOR A POSSIBLE HANDBOOK OF ALL THE
GERMAN
LANGUAGE PHILATELIC LITERATURE THAT HAS APPEARED
TO DATE (HANDBOOKS, MONOGRAPHS, PAMPHLETS, ETC.,
EXCLUDING PERIODICALS)**

AN APPEAL

The "Gesellschaft der philatelistischen Literaturfreunde" [Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature] intends in the course of time to compile and publish a series of philatelic - bibliographic works. One of the works envisaged is an index to the German language philatelic literature. If we look at the bibliographic literature of philately, we find there are a number of bibliographic works which deal in more or less detail with the German-language philatelic literature. However, we never get complete data, either because the work is cut off some years ago, or the later ones do not cover the whole of the literature. In recent years no detailed survey has been published at all. However, quite apart from this anyone who looks at a philatelic library, either private or belonging to a society, will not find all the bibliographic works published hitherto all collected together. One or other of them will be missing, and the lack of completeness often makes itself felt. It also happens, and is very unpleasant, that a dozen books have to be consulted, to find what is wanted, even if the facts are there and not in the missing books. The work described above is intended to correct this deficiency and take a further step in the encouragement of philatelic literature, work has now begun on the handbook described above. It is not however designed solely for lovers of philatelic literature, but every philatelist, especially specialists, will need it. A specialist who turns to the literature for aid in building up and completing his collection will often have felt the need for a comprehensive bibliographical record. The present appeal thus calls on everyone for their friendly co-operation. The plan of the work has not been finally settled, so that suitable suggestions may be put forward and may be taken into account in our planning. As the basis for the work we still need any writings not included in the following list, and those in it marked with a star.

It is requested that anyone possessing this bibliographic literature - especially library catalogues - get in contact with us. This request is addressed in the first place to all lovers of philatelic literature and to librarians.

Please contact:

C. Schmittdiel, 45,Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.
Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature

END

Phil* Soft-und Literatur-News, 1/96

PHIL* BIBLIO: THE MEDIA PROGRAMME

The media programme that has been available for some time has now been subject to reworking. It is now possible to access and administer even foreign data banks. For example, at "Article" in Phil* Creativ-Data" philately 1949-1995", will be found all the titles and reviews of the book publications described. Some 5mb are available, and the research philatelist has easy access. And this with all the established possibilities of expression in list form.

Exclusively for BDPh members (the membership is to be informed) there is a possibility of exchange with the DIVA* Biblio. From the data-bank standpoint this programme is identical, but has the extra module "BDPh-Literature-Reports". This is the largest worldwide bibliographical work on the literature of philately both at home and abroad. The book edition has been produced with this programme since the operational year 1991, and a few months afterwards the individual volumes can be obtained in either book or disc form. For example, volume LN1991 contains 2,767 data items with 13,217 keywords, LN1992 has 3,593 data items with 18,077 keywords, LN1993 has about 2,950 items with 15,096 keywords. 1991 and 1992 are already available, 1993 and 1994 are now ready. About 8mb storage places must be reserved for each volume. They can now be supplied on disc. Future plans are to cover the older, earlier volumes of Literatur-Nachrichten as well, back as far as the 50s.

The disc version is available for sale exclusively to BDPh members in the BDPh* Phila* Shop. BDPh members will be informed of these offers via the well-known specialist journal "Philatelie"!

Phil* Creativ also offers all BDPh members – as producer of the Society programmes available under the title DIVA exclusively for Society members, societies and clubs – favourable rates for exchange and upgrading. This offer is not transferable and applies only to members (to whom it will shortly be made available).

V. Suppantschitsch

Chronological table of German philatelic periodicals 1863-1893
[*Chronologische tabelle der Deutschen philatelisten zeitschriften 1863-1893*]
Austria-Philatelist March 1895, Volume 2, Issue 3, pp.123-124

(This is a literature review)

Translation by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca. 1999

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF GERMAN
PHILATELIC PERIODICALS 1863-1893

Compiled by **H. Fraenkel**, Berlin, 1894. Published by the compiler.

The Berlin Philatelic Club decided, at its 65th and 66th meetings of the 5th and 19th January 1891 respectively, to compile a philatelic bibliography of the German States and elected a commission of 5 members, one of whom was the author of the above tables. However, this work was not carried out, since I had at the same time undertaken a similar but more comprehensive work although the Berlin Club had already shown a lively interest in philatelic literature. The soul of the whole undertaking was **District Judge H. Fraenkel**, who, as librarian of the Club, devoted himself above all to building up the library. He undertook this task with the greatest zeal and conscientiousness; and if the library is today in a flourishing and exemplary condition, it is due to him alone.

Fraenkel moreover, has a large philatelic library of his own to look after and the total effort he has to expend in both directions is greater than many readers could imagine. Obviously, both libraries include many foreign journals, including American, so that he had to rely on the *Library Companion* published in the year 1889 by **John K. Tiffany**, without the help of which it would have been almost impossible to get an insight into this domain. This gave him the opportunity to learn the advantages of this work and its importance for every friend of the American periodical literature, and so he got the idea of producing something similar with regard to the German philatelic periodical literature and thereby promoting the collecting and study of German philatelic literature and the development of specialist libraries. He based himself on the correct assumption that a knowledge of the older and oldest literature, even though it contains mistakes, is of outstanding importance for today's philatelists. He had my bibliography available as a source for the first 29 years from 1863-1891, and then he produced the above work, in which he covered the literature for the last two years 1891 and 1893 by himself. He based his arrangement on **Tiffany's Library Companion**, but he supplied a few details missing from **Tiffany**. His own practical experience had taught him that some of the data omitted from **Tiffany** – for example the number of issues in individual volumes of a journal – are indispensable for literature collectors and library administrators.

Fraenkel learned the hard way that it is not an easy task to bring such a work to a conclusion without mistakes. When his printed booklet was in his hands, he found that there were more than 50 mistakes in it, although it only ran to 7 printed pages in all. Thus he had to start right away on the production of a sheet of corrections. This does not lessen the author's achievement in producing a practical and handy guide to the German philatelic literature, since the appearance of the corrections makes it possible for everyone to correct the tables and make them usable.

I myself am in less than total agreement with the author on certain points – e.g. the inclusion of certain items under periodicals, etc. – but I do not mean to attack him on this account, since I respect the opinions of everyone who make out a reasoned case for them. I simply hope the pamphlet will fulfil its aim of promoting the collection and study of the periodical literature and the development of libraries. The printing and format are pleasing, and the price of 1 mark very reasonable for a tabular work.

Graz, February 1895

V. Suppantschitsch

END

M. Bloch, General-Index 1919
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1920, Volume 29, Issue 5/6, p.60

(This is a book review)

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

M. BLOCH, GENERAL-INDEX 1919

Published by "Weltpost-Echo", Teplitz, Price 8 Kr =8 marks.

The author has carried out the detailed but unrewarding work of compiling an index to the contents of the German-language periodicals of the year 1919.

Why produce an Index for the German works?

The philatelic world would be grateful if a second **Suppantshitsch** would extend his 1890 bibliography to the present day. We are unfortunately very far behind in this respect, since we still have no general index of contents for the oldest magazines, *Ill. Briefmarken-Journal* and *Der Philatelist*, for example.

END

125 YEARS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN LEIPZIG

by Wolfram Grallert

Leipzig can claim to be the birthplace of the first philatelic productions in the German language. When we remember that stamp collecting first began to spread in Germany about 1860 (it was then essentially an interest of schoolboys and students), we must admire the courage of the Leipzig publishers and booksellers. On the other hand, the “bookmakers” of this city of books and fairs had a certain instinct as to what would “go”, as printing and book production had a long tradition here. Leipzig had been a leader in this field since the 16th century. The trend towards stamp collecting spread through the German speaking territory in the middle of the previous century led to extensive economic and commercial relationships between the then German States and with other countries, and in particular the “foreign postage stamps” on the correspondence of commercial houses and large firms were preserved and collected.

As for the philatelic accessories needed, these were not very many, and fell within the range of “black arts”: namely information as to which stamps had appeared to date, and sheets to which the stamps could be refastened after they had been removed (usually torn off) from letters. It was completely uncertain whether stamp collectors round 1860 were prepared to read a specialist magazine regularly, or accept advice on how to collect. Testing this out was a publishing risk.

The first dealers in philatelic literature are known to be the bookseller Wuttig, the Dürr bookshop and the antiques and coin dealers Zschiesche & Koeder (founded 1855). The exact priority cannot be determined today, but it is certain that between the middle of 1862 and the 1st May 1863 (first issue of Zschiesche & Koeder’s “Magazin für Briefmarken-sammler”) the three firms mentioned had all begun to produce philatelic material. It is amazing that one of these first publishers had already realised and put on paper the items necessary for “correct stamp collecting” - album, catalogue and introduction to philately, to give them the names commonly used today.

In 1862/63, the firm of Dürr produced two volumes of “Handbook for Stamp Collectors – advice on the most suitable arrangement of stamp collections, along with a complete listing and description of all postage stamps issued to date”. The second part is a “listing and description of postage stamps issued to date”, arranged under the five continents of the world. What opinion did the publishers hold on stamp collecting, and what tips had they ready?

In Chapter II, “Stamp Collecting and How to Do It” they say amongst other things “So far our German youth have collected stamps in a relatively random manner, and their principal aim has been to acquire as many as possible, but people in Paris, London, Brussels, etc., have already progressed further and begun to apply a certain system to their collecting, to bring it more into line with the collection of coins, portraits,, coats of arms/weapons, seals and autographs.

If we look on postage stamps as a sort of paper money, collecting them would be a sub-division of and supplement to coin collecting; at the same time however they also connect with collections of portraits, coats of arms/weapons and can claim to be of historical, heraldic and genealogical importance; the portraits of successive Regents over a period of time would soon

form a relatively complete gallery of Regents. Booked at from this standpoint, we cannot accept stamp collecting as merely a childish pastime.

In France and England, where men are more willing to spend money on their hobbies than the more prudent Germans, collections made up of only new and unused stamps, insofar as they are obtainable, are relatively common; in their perfect cleanliness these have a much nicer appearance than those consisting only of cancelled stamps, often made illegible by overprinting with the cancellation. The first sort are however relatively expensive, and 2-300 thalers would easily be needed to make up even an approximately complete collection.

A really complete collection is hardly feasible at the present time, since the postage stamps of all kinds issued to date amount to some 11-1200, divided between about 120 individual countries: also most of them are now off the market and have been replaced by newer ones. For example, the stamps of the provisional Schleswig government of 1850, of the earlier Italian states now annexed by Sardinia etc., are becoming increasingly rare and difficult to obtain, and if individual specimens do turn up they are offered at and get very respectable premium prices.

Most stamp collectors are limited to the cancelled and thus more readily available examples simply because of the price question, but even in this field there are obstacles in the way of reaching anything like completeness!

The author, unfortunately unknown, is not too clear about the position of stamp collecting in the cultural spectrum, although he has indicated the possibility of motif collection when he talks of getting a "Regent's Gallery" in postage stamps.

In Section II, "Stamp Collecting and How To Do It", the author says of the layout of the collection, amongst other things:

"An absolute requisite for a good stamp collection is one of the newly available albums, whose use can be heartily recommended to all collectors as the best way to give the collection an appropriate and attractive appearance."

For readers of this handbook we will point out that albums of this type, in more or less elegant shapes and layouts, are produced by the Dürr Bookshop in Leipzig, and can be ordered from all bookstores and art-supply shops at prices ranging from 16ngr to 2 thalers 20ngr. They consist of 60 loose large octavo sheets, in alphabetical order by the name of the countries that issue stamps, with a few explanatory notes, and an adequate number of printed compartments to stick on the stamps. This gives more symmetry than the previous ones that consisted only of blank paper. Extra sheets with only empty panels are available to act as supplements if any particular country needs more space".

We can conclude from this that definite guidelines had already been developed by this time, and that "customised collecting" – for the period could already be envisaged. We also realise that the earliest stamp albums were available at the start of the 60s, and that the pages (large octavo) measured about 16 x 24 cm. The "album for postage stamps" in its "second revised edition" was supplied in four different qualities. The paper used in these albums ranged from ordinary writing paper in the simplest case to pasteboard, and the binding went up to "finest shagreen leather, with gold stamping, gilt edging and clasp", which must refer to a box to keep the album in. The following very practical advice is given for detaching the stamps:

"To prepare a cancelled stamp for the album, the first step is the careful removal of the residual paper from the envelope to which it was previously stuck. The simplest way to do this is to

apply 4-6 little pieces of blotting paper moistened with water to the reverse of the stamps, and leave them for 1-2 minutes. The loosened stamp is then allowed to dry, the edges are trimmed smooth to get a uniform shape, gum arabic is smeared on the reverse and it is stuck down cleanly at the appropriate place in the album.”

The recommendation to slip is edges of the stamps straight will be rightly met with incredulity by philatelists of today, but we must remember that philately has developed over the last 130 years as regards the treatment and evaluation of collected material as regards its quality. This also explains why many stamps that were printed with wide margins in the block turn up with relatively narrow borders. The Post Office shears are not always to blame!

Forgeries and falsifications were also on the market only 20 years after the appearance of the first postage stamps. “Many attempts have been made to get rid of the cancellation stamps or cancelling pen-strokes by chemical means, so as to make the stamps appear new and unused: however, as our own experiments have shown, these attempts are not always successful and leave the stamps slightly damaged or unusable, so on the whole we can disregard them”.

In Section III, “The Postage Stamp as an Article of Commerce”, the author returns to the subject of forgeries:

“It should not be surprising to find that less scrupulous people have tried to counterfeit postage stamps to impose on zealous collectors. This does not need further discussion as forgeries of this sort have no place in a collection”.

Nevertheless it must be stated that such items were not always produced to injure the collector, rather commercial considerations gave an impetus to the production of imitation postage stamps:

“If a passionate collector gave three times the price for one of the imitation 15 cent postage stamps that a Parisian chocolate maker used to decorate the envelopes of his New Year’s present bonbons, it would be as ridiculous as if the vendor thought he could get 3 francs for it simply because it later became scarce.”

Philologists and postal historians can also derive interesting information from this work. It gives, for example, the anecdote about Rowland Hill and the young girl who refused to accept a letter addressed to her because she could tell from signs on the envelope how things were going with her absent brother. This little story has survived to the present day. The use of special colours for the individual values is mentioned on Page 9: “The German-Austrian postal union has recently decided to introduce the same colours for stamps of equal value, such as green for $\frac{1}{3}$ sgr = 1kr, orange for $\frac{1}{2}$ sgr = 6pf, red for 1 sgr = 3kr, blue for 2 sgr = 6kr, light brown for 3 sgr = 9kr, etc. Whether there have been discussions about this, and how far it will be a success, is not yet certain.”

Amongst the specialist terms now generally used by philatelists we find the following: perforated, cancelled, uncanceled, face value, doublet, franking, nominal value, current, exchange transaction, postage stamp.

We will not go into detail here about the material on postal history mentioned in Section I. We will merely mention that 64 of the 96 woodcuts used to print the “Briefmarkenfreund” of Moritz Ruhl were still in existence. They were used by Alexander Bungerz in 1924 to reprint the 6th volume of “Kürzl’s Postage Stamp Library”, issued by the firm of Albert Kürzl in Munich. In the foreword to this volume, Bungerz writes “The blocks in ‘Ruhl’ were thought to have been

destroyed decades ago, and then a few years ago Carl Beck managed to obtain all that were left from the Heirs of old Ruhl. His find consisted of 64 well-maintained woodcuts showing all the fine details of the old tables". Furthermore he reproduces 96 of the postage stamps shown in the old "Briefmarkenfreund".

There was a distinct upturn for the publishers of philatelic literature at the beginning of the 70s. The firm of Senf Brothers started publishing, and other Leipzig firms brought out philatelic titles or took them over from firms in other places, e.g. Wartig, J. J. Weber, Ernst Heitmann.

Amongst the works which ran to several editions and had their copyrights transferred to Leipzig were "Watermarks on Stamps, Covers, Postcards etc" by Dr. Alfred Moschkau (C. E. Dietze Co., Dresden), which was published from the third edition onwards by Louis Senf (1.7.1874-1.4.1880 owner of the firm) possibly because in 1876 Moschkau was installed as managing editor of the "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal". Moschkau had contributed on "History of Postage Stamps and Philately (Stamps Science) to this title. This was the first outline of the development of philately to be published within the German-speaking world. Moschkau also included a survey of the philatelic literature to date, with Leipzig predominating. On p.20 of the 4th edition Moschkau states: "Philately spread at lightning speed in Germany with Leipzig then and now the centre of activity, with the bookseller G. Wuttig and the antiques dealers C. C. Zschiesche and C. E. Köder as its zealous champions. Moschkau calls particular attention to an article "Stamp Collections" in "Leipziger Illustrierte Zeitung" No. 1014, 1862 (J. J. Weber Co.) giving a quotation which leads to the conclusion that the authors of this article and of the "Handbook from the Dürr Company were the same, since style and content are (sometimes word for word) the same. We have quoted the paragraph beginning "If we look on postage stamps" on page 51".

In 1180 Eduard Wartig published "Guidelines for Philately (Postage Stamp Science). Later (1895), J. J. Weber included in his series "Weber's Illustrated Catechisms", a "Fundamentals of Philately and Stamp Collecting". The author of both these works was the well-known and important Austrian philatelist, Victor Suppantschitsch. The author gives a detailed description of the history and development of philately, the production and special features of postage stamps. However, he does avoid one topic in the latter work: although he mentions philatelic literature he does not name any of the "guidelines" or "textbooks" published between 1880 and 1895, such as "The Science of the Postage Stamp" by Dr. Hans Brendicke (Sigmar Mehring Co., Berlin 1888), the "Textbook of Philately" by Richard Krause (Ernst Heitmann Co., Leipzig 1889), and the first edition of "Guidelines for Philately" by Theodor Haas (Senf Bros., Leipzig 1891). In 1892 Suppantschitsch published, from A. Larisch in Munich, the "Bibliography and Reference Book of All the German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the End of 1891"; he may have decided this was enough without mentioning the rival work of other philatelists in his "Guidelines". It was not so easy to get hold of philatelic literature then as it is now, and many titles that are rare and sought-after now were then still available for years, sometimes at reduced prices.

Senf Brothers must be judged on the fact that they published not only "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" (from 1.1.1874) and the Senf catalogue (from 1892), but were active in all branches of philatelic literature. The reason for this might well have been that Louis Senf always had ambitions towards publishing and authorship (even after his retirement in 1890 he was active as editor and author of a Guideline): moreover they had acquired in Moschkau an editor with the literary experience, and finally, the Senf Brothers' stamp trade was so profitable that they could afford to take some risk with publications. This, as well as the Guidelines they published the "Calendar-Supply and Textbook for Stamp Collectors", the "Pocket Book for Stamp Collectors", and "Pamphlets for the Friends of Philately", to mention only a few. A more

detailed account of the publishing activity of the firm of Senf Bros., and Louis Senf will be given later. The stamp catalogues published in Leipzig (Kröttsch, Baumbach, Heitmann) will also be dealt with in a later instalment.

To conclude this section we will look at the “Textbook of Philately” by Richard Krause mentioned before, as in content and arrangement, and the practical information it gave it was one of the peak productions of that date. After a consideration of the etymology and spirit of philately, Krause makes the following interesting remarks in “Chapter III – the Stages”.

“A young philatelist should only be a stamp collector, more precisely, a postage stamp collector, i.e. he should keep his hands off unstamped/uncancelled forms, field post items, post-paid stamps: he should concern himself only with postage stamps, i.e. the philately of the 60s. However he should collect everything that comes under his eyes so to speak: all the stamps of the world.”

By ‘young philatelists’ is meant collecting boys and youths, since a few paragraphs later the author recommends what someone who has been collecting for years should do when he reaches 20: “the 20th year of life is, in my opinion, the boundary into philately. The special collector must replace the general collector. A few countries or groups of countries are chosen, and the other postage stamps from the unchosen countries are put aside and used as duplicates, and kept in a special duplicates album, so that no material loss need be feared from this metamorphosis. The unstamped/uncancelled entire, the post-paid stamp, the return seal stamp (Germany) official seal stamp (Egypt) must obviously be acquired if these countries are chosen, also all private stamps, Zemstvo stamps, along with all postage stamps as stated. This would then be a defective special collection, lacking all shades, misprints, varieties, etc. The philatelist will now extend his knowledge in a good philatelic library, as a former general collector he will get a further insight into the stamps of all countries, even if he does not now go in for them all. The specialist researcher now begins his activity, he is now at the level of achievement, perhaps he begins to write about new issues, he gives information on harmful forgeries to the papers, unknown forms or post-paid stamps. Since he has chosen at least two different countries as his special topics, he can take on comparative philately as well as research philately.”

However much they were modified later, these indications do give an idea of how collectors thought 100 years ago, In fact, the ‘grandfathers of philately’ were still very young when they embarked on philately by way of writing and stamp-collecting. A. E. Glasewald, Alfred Moschkau, Richard Krause, Rudolph Krasemann (*1875, + 1908, author of the Bibliography of the Most Important Special Works on the Postage Stamps of individual countries – 1907), Louis and Richard Senf – to name just a few – had barely, or just exceeded, their 30th year when their activities laid the foundations for philately in Germany.

In further chapters Krause deals with all the facts and activities relating to systematic collectors. Amongst them are “The printing of stamps”, “Watermarks”, “Scrapbooks”, “Kinds of stamp to be collected”, “Stamp washing”, “Observing peculiarities/differences”, “Care of the collection”, “Cancellation stamps”, “New issues”, “Bringing in new and juvenile collectors”, and many others in a total of 38 sections. An appendix (the first in philatelic literature), gives the most important philatelic abbreviations, the principal philatelic terms and some colour details in German, English and French, a “Special table of the different kinds of forgeries” (a very interesting listing of the points whereby forgeries can be detected), heraldic names for colours and a “20 centimetre measure for entires collectors”.

In “Chapter VI – Graphics”, which at 54 pages is the most extensive section, Krause also deals with the production of postage stamps, types of writing, languages and their scripts. A short

section is even devoted to “Colour blindness”, “Styles of postal ornaments and architectural styles” are dealt with in Chapter XVIII. It would be worth reprinting this work for its 100th ‘birthday’ (1989).

Even “Chapter XXXIII – Bringing in new and juvenile collectors” is still partly relevant after 100 years, so we will conclude by reproducing it in full:

“The aim of each and every stamp collector must not only be to carry on collecting and make his experiences known in the specialist press, no, he must also seek to increase the number of fellow connectors. Good ways of doing this are the exhibition of his own albums, conversation on the subject, display of the membership lists of societies so that lay people can see that all sorts and conditions of people of cultural importance take part in philately, loan of magazines, etc. One could even offer to give a few duplicates from his own stamps (often a cheap satisfaction), to introduce the other person to philately. Obviously, one will not always meet with success. Many people lose their enthusiasm for going on collecting when they have hardly reached their first thousand, particularly when collecting will involve the expenditure of a little time and money. It is very noticeable that people will happily spend ten times as much in wine and beer houses, but it is amazingly difficult to keep a happily captured new collector going unless he is enjoying himself, even when everything necessary is to hand.

This is where the layman comes in! Take schoolboy collections and their owner who can be assumed already to have some philatelic knowledge. Little boys often become great philatelists if advice and hints are given here and there, if they are treated with kid gloves and their little school albums handled, even though they are well-thumbed and the stamps are a bit dirty. Of course, there is no need to have much to do with callow lads in short trousers, but a little present of stamps now and again or some good advice are not to be despised, and young people are usually grateful. If we can early plant the love of philately in the hearts of children, we perform a good deed that will certainly bear good fruit. However, the schools have so far shown themselves to be the enemies of philately, a circumstance greatly to be regretted. Of course, there are also shadow sides of philately, visible mainly in the form of cheating, haggling and the turning aside from study and seriousness, though the bright side has always prevailed over the forces of darkness.”

Although in our society the relationship between the schools and philately has altered towards the positive, there is still a need for more members to take an active part in our youth work, so that the number of active philatelists recruited from the great crowd of stamp-collecting children and youths will continue to rise over the coming years.

Der Sammlerfreund, 8 No. 2, February 1934

A COLLECTOR OF 1852

Reproduction forbidden
All rights reserved

1

Berlin, 3rd October 1852

My Dear Christine,

These lines are written to you by your most unlucky friend, who is being persecuted by Fate. I know you will share my grief and despair when you realise what has happened. My husband is insane! Isn't that terrible? Such ill luck! His mental breakdown has come on gradually, and I have every hope that he will become normal again. But hear what happened:

It is now over six years since I made a happy marriage with Heinrich, and our prospects looked rosy since he was, as you know, a teacher at the Wilhelm High School and I was able to contribute a little something to the marriage. We could thus lead a happy and peaceful life, and plenty of people envied us.

Some months ago Heinrich started collecting. Now there's nothing wrong with that you will say. People, and very highly regarded ones at that, have always collected books, coins, autographs, prints, etc. If that had been all, I would have said nothing about it, all the more so as Heinrich does not drink, does not smoke, and does not indulge himself. But – and now comes the awful part – Heinrich does not collect this sort of thing, no, he collects postage stamps! I hope you know what postage stamps are. I think they were first used here about two years ago, and are used by being stuck on letters to pay the postage. As you see, simple and harmless little things. These little pieces of coloured paper, which other people throw away – what else should they do with them – Heinrich has begun to take off. And not just from letters sent to him, no, he bothers all his friends and acquaintances and even strangers to let him have their stamps. I seem to recall reading some years ago that there were some people in England who had covered entire rooms in stamps. Obviously such behaviour is rare, but I can imagine that a room papered like this could look quite pretty under some circumstances and would be cheap as well. However, we should avoid this kind of "collector" as well as all can't be right in their upper storeys either. But our poor Heinrich is in a much worse case. If he simply wanted to paper rooms, then for Heaven's sake I could put up with it, but Heinrich goes in for a totally different type of collection: he studies every stamp with reverence, as if it were a gift from God, carries it about as if it were fragile, stares at it front and back through a magnifying glass, soaks it in water, in short, he has gone completely made over these little bits of paper.

I watched this going on for a while, and thought his collecting mania would die off of itself. No hope. My husband now has stamps on the brain, and the more his collection grows, so that he can arrange it tidily and stick it into exercise books, the less interest he takes in his surroundings.

I tell you, he doesn't care what I put in front of him for dinner, he who used to take such pleasure in his good, he neglects his clothes and looks as he did when a bachelor, before I took him in hand. What a job I have to see he shaves and gets his hair cut. His forgetfulness knows no limits. Forgetting his umbrella, yes! You know all absent-minded professors are supposed to do this, but a short while ago he even managed to leave a purse full of money on the counter when he

was buying something, and on top of that left his purchase behind as well. Once he hunted for his tie – and it was hanging on his arm. Not long ago he had to open the door to Aunt Frieda, mistook her for a beggar, shouted “we’re not giving” and slammed the door in her face, in a rage at being taken away from his collection. Frieda is our rich aunt, and you can imagine what the result will be when she turns round and says “I’m not giving”! But he will part with money for stamps. Last week I found out – by indirect means of course – that he had given someone 3 silver gröschen for a few used stamps. You really wouldn’t have believed it possible.

His matrimonial duties – you are discreet, aren’t you, and I can be quite open with my bosom friend – he now neglects entirely. He was, alas, not too keen on this side of things before, and now he has completely ceased any intimacies. You know how much I have wanted a child for years; now every prospect of becoming a mother has vanished. All the energy, which between ourselves left something to be desired in any case, now goes into his rage for collecting, and I believe he will soon be quite unable to meet my need for love, even if he wanted to. Only once did he get excited and embraced me tenderly, when he had unexpectedly got hold of a letter carrying an American stamp: the first in his collection as he keeps on mentioning with pride. They are gradually beginning to notice his obsession at school, although, at least up to now, he has tried to hide it.

I naturally asked our doctor a while ago how to cure Heinrich. The doctor explained that what is called “stamp mania” is a disease that only occurs sporadically, luckily. Such people get very irritated if anyone interferes with their doings. Sometimes bloodletting, and often cold compresses round the head, will improve the condition. However, a complete cure will only happen very slowly of itself. A change of air might also be good. All very well, but how am I to give Heinrich cold compresses or draw blood out of him. He would take us to be deranged, whereas he is that. He is completely cracked, and only makes sense when someone takes an interest in his stamp collection. I shall have to take up collecting myself, so that everything will not be completely wasted. He wrote my mother a rude letter not long ago, because her last carried a stamp from which the picture of the King had been cut out. By ill chance the stamp had also been stuck on crooked. He wrote about lese-majesté, criminal and stupid womankind, who did not know how to handle their scissors.

Dearest and best Christine, I could go on for hours telling you about my unhappiness. I have tried everything to get Heinrich back on the right track and get rid of these cursed stamps, but unfortunately all in vain. I now have no more ideas and ask if perhaps you, who are younger but more energetic and experienced, know of anything that could bring my poor Heinrich back to normal.

I embrace you in thought, your unhappy

MINA

Ps: Please burn this letter because of the intimate details it contains.

Plauen, 8th October 1952

My very best of Minas,

I read your letter with deep sorrow, and genuinely feel for you. As you well know, when I visited you three years ago your poor husband made the best of impressions on me, and nobody could have foreseen that he would be afflicted in his mind. Even though according to your account Heinrich appears to be very ill, you must not give up hope of his eventual recovery.

You must just have patience. My husband does not, fortunately, collect – except money, which often does not suit me, as he overdoes this form of collecting as well, he is too thrifty. But that is always better than being too frivolous. My husband is thus completely normal, enjoys the best of appetites, carries out his duties – including the marital, I may add – with conscientious punctuality. He often drinks a glass of beer, and smokes a cigar with it. These are all his indulgences. However, if he ever did want to start collecting – quite apart from postage stamps; as I simply cannot imagine him getting so far into anything – I would certainly be in a position to divert him from it. I still think diversion is the best cure for this type of sickness. Perhaps you could try this method. Visit the theatre with him, take him on trips, get him into company, in a word do everything you can to stop him clinging to his stamps and meeting their unwholesome influence. If you can do this, you will have won, it cannot be long till Heinrich becomes aware of his “mania” and grows ashamed of it. The books of stamps will then certainly go into the fire where they belong: your husband is saved.

Apart from that, I have some very pleasant news which I had almost forgotten in thinking of sad account. We are moving to Berlin in December, and shall have Christmas there, since from next year my husband starts a management job in the Müllner & Son spinning mill. If my advice has not succeeded in getting your husband’s head to rights by then, I will gladly help, dearest Mina, to make him forget his stamps.

So trust in the future, and everything will be all right again. I am looking forward very much to living in Berlin – Plauen is a frightful hole – and shall be happy to be close to you again, as we were in earlier years when we were so happy together in Kötschenbroda.

Lots of love from your true friend.

CHRISTINE

PS: Best wishes from my husband

Once Christine was in Berlin, she kept her promise and began to help her friend to make Heinrich “normal” again. At first she pretended an interest in stamp collecting, but soon began – in line with her own advice – to shift the Herr Professor away from stamps, but at the same time shifted his attention in her direction, which was not difficult as she was a pretty, lively blonde, alongside whom Frau Mina had little to offer.

However, Christine worked an even cleverer trick. She decided to arrange things so that her own husband would gradually become interested in stamp collecting, and would get so involved with it that, true to type, his attention would be directed away from her during his free time, and so away from her relationship with the Professor.

And thus in the joyful month of May 1853 Mina wrote joyfully to her mother in Hamburg to report that Heinrich was quite himself again, thanks to the good advice of her bosom friend, and that he was amiable and gallant to her as never before (straying husbands are notoriously nicer to their wives at home than before – because of their feelings of guilt), and that Heinrich no longer wanted to bother with stamps. However, the disease seemed to be very catching, since Christine’s husband had not it in just the same way as Heinrich. Heinrich’s exercise books with the stamps had now been passed on to Christine’s husband.

“Will Christine manage to cure her own husband by the same method?” asks unsuspecting Mina.

K. M.

DER PHILATELISCHE BÜCHERWURM, IV No. 1, February 1924
(The next number will appear at the beginning of April 1924)

SIEGER PRIZE FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The prize for the best work in the philatelic field instituted by Director E. Sieger of Lord has now been awarded for the second time. This advertisement for the prize states that at the end of each year a council of prize judges will decide what was the best publication of the preceding year. In 1923 the decision was transferred to the "Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors", from whose members the jury was selected. They were Mr. Carl Beck, Counsellor Dr. Kalckhoff, Counsellor E. Pauli, Dr. Pirl and F. W. Thulmann. The Sieger prize medal this year was unanimously awarded to Mr. Alexander Bungerz for the "Great Lexicon of Philately", and we heartily congratulate Mr. Alexander Bungerz on this well-deserved honour.

THE STAMP FRIEND

A collection of accurate illustrations of postage stamps from all parts of the world enlarged several times.

Sixty years ago a work was published under the above title by the firm of Moritz Rühl of Leipzig. It is known and highly esteemed by bibliophiles by the title "Rühl's Stamp Friend". It consists of 12 parts in 20 x 14 ??? former, with eight coloured tables in each. The binding is a yellowish paper, with red and black printing for parts 1-7, and slightly different printing in black only for parts 8-12. In V. Suppantisch's "Bibliography" item 503, p.192/93, the number of parts is given as eight only, but this mistake is corrected in the supplement, p.748. Herr Ton states, in his "Handbook of the German Philatelic Literature" that from 1872 onwards the remainder of the tables were issued under the title "Collection of 100 giant postage stamps in the original colours". The Crawford catalogue states that "probably there are four further tables from the year 1871", and these are reproduced in the "Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society", October 1909. These four supplementary tables are lithographed, whereas the others were wood engravings. They show, printed in blue, the stamps of the United States, Brazil, Belgium and France, and are only mentioned here for the sake of completeness, as they have nothing to do with "The Stamp Friend".

The covers for parts 1, 2 and 4 are specially printed, and have the contents of the enclosed tables on the 1st page, the 4th side gives a prospectus for the entire work, whereas P.3 of Part 1 has adverts as well. Parts 3, 5, 6 and 7 have the list of contents stuck on and also have the prospectus on the last side of the cover. Part 7 also has the contents inside. As mentioned above, parts 8-12 have slightly different black printing on the first page only, and the part number (etc) are inserted by hand, and a contents list is enclosed. Part 7 also exists with the part number written on.

There are no details of years of printing or publication. Crawford gives them as 1864/65. The first mention of the work is in "Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler", No. 12 of 1st April 1864, which also gives its price, 5ngr per part.

Part 1 has a sub-title "Foreword" (4 pages) which says "The postage stamp, this important by-product of the great international world commerce, the irresistible forward march of cultural and commercial progress and the intimate contact and understanding between all the peoples of the world is, apart from ready money, the sole medium of exchange understood everywhere, in Europe as well as America, in Asia as in Africa and Australia."

However, this universally recognised token does not serve merely its ostensible purpose, but because they are very tasteful and attractive they are generally and increasingly sought on publication by people who simply want them for stamp collections. This has led to an extensive trade in stamps and has given rise to a relevant literature, as witnessed by these five journals in various languages and a whole quantity of literary productions.

Bearing this in mind, the trend in stamp production is increasingly towards the union of artistic beauty with the practical, as can be seen from practically all the more recent issues.

With all this, plus the increasing part played by stamp collecting, it is taken for granted at the present day that the object will be treated suitably.

Partly because of their small size, partly because of the cancellations, partly because of the frequent-hand-to-hand transmission, the sticking into and removal from albums and the fading of the colours, a large part of the most important stamps are now hardly recognisable, so that these very ones of the greatest interest to collectors and which he most wishes to learn about, have been lost.

The "Stamp Friend" tries to tackle this problem from all sides by giving pictures of stamps as true to the originals as possible not only in the design and layout, but in the original colours as well. Moreover the pictures are magnified several times (which is often very difficult to carry out) so as to make them clearly available for examination.

One of the first problems facing "The Stamp Friend" was to get fine layout, careful drawing and brilliant colour printing for the pictures of stamps and keep them consistent throughout the entire work.

The sequence of pictures (assuming adequate participation/co-operation was planned so that every country issuing stamps would be represented even in the first part. The subsequent parts would illustrate the characteristics of the principal groups, so that they would finally build up a rounded whole satisfactory for all those interested in the work.

The rich material had been collected over quite a long time, carefully arranged and according to the Introduction was already partly in the hands of the artists involved, so that this beautiful and interesting collection should be brought to a conclusion within a reasonable time. It would then represent a stamp collection which would be very seldom assembled so completely by any other means: even if it could be found, it would cost an enormous sum, whereas the "Stamp Friend" was available for a relatively very modest outlay.

The tables consist of wood engravings, and show the stamps at a size of about 6 x8 cm. They are very carefully produced, particularly as regards the lettering and figures, whereas the heads have some out very differently. Thus, on the 2cents Sandwich Islands we see a very badly cut head of Victoria (or Victory) next to an artistically worked head.

To be continued

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWÜRM

Magazine of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Editors: Alexander Bungerz, Tegernsee and Carl Beck, Berlin
Publisher: Carl Beck, 46 Grunerweg, Berlin (P.O. Box Berlin 46650)
Subscription: For first half year 1924, und Society Magazine 0.40 god marks
(1 dollar = 4.20 gold marks): Specimen copy of journal sent
only on receipt of 10 million marks

III year Berlin, October 1923 No. 4

DISTINCTION

At the "International Postage Stamp Exhibition Vienna 1923" our publishing firm was distinguished as follows:-

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm with a Diploma

Bungerz

"The German philatelic literature of the year 1921" with a bronze medal

Beck

"Bibliography of German specialist writings" with a bronze medal

These high distinctions are a fresh incentive to continue down the road we have taken.

Editors and publisher of
"Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm"

The next issue is planned to appear at the beginning of January 1924

THE STAMP FRIEND

By Alexander Bungerz

(conclusion)

Many pictures are interesting because they deal with trials/essays, not with known stamps or sections of covers; thus for Denmark we have the square trials with the head of Mercury and the picture of King Frederick VII, the first at values of 4RBS – 1¼SCH.C, and the latter with values of 8RBS – 2½SCH.C. The legend on both designs is "K. G. L. Post F. R. M". In the "Short Description of the Trials Collection of Martin Schroeder, Leipzig" these two examples appear under No.164 (Moschtau dates both of them to be the year 1850 in his "Handbook for Trials Collectors"). As well as the 7 schilling stamp, Hamburg has a 1 schilling trial with the legend "Fr. Stadt Hamburg Postmarke", and two private postage stamps. Both came from the Institut C. Hamer & Comp; the first is square with the legend "Hamburger Boten", the second

round. The value of both is given as $\frac{1}{2}$ (schilling). Russia shows us a round stamp the size of the first cancellation stamp on the envelopes, with a legend to say this is a telegraph stamp. In Wurttemberg we also see sealing stamps for returned letters.

Asia is quite understandably far behind Europe, since at that time there were nowhere near so many Asian stamps; the collection contains only the British East Indies, Ceylon, Hong Kong, and Java, by which is meant the Dutch Indies. The notes to the first country many be of interest: they read "Surface area 68,706 sq. miles with 176,634,144 inhabitants. Religion: most of the inhabitants profess Brahmanism, then come Mohamedons, Christians and Jews. Principal cities: Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Hyderabad. Principal mountains: Himalayas, Vindhya. Principal rivers: in the north the Indus, Ganges and Brahmaputra, in the south the Mahnadi, Godaveri, Kistna and Kavery. Animals: elephant, tiger, panther, lion, apes, snakes. Plants: indigo, cotton, sugar, coffee, rice". It does not lie within the scope of a critique of the philatelic content of a book to criticize these remarks, after more than 50 years we can hardly so do, but I will point out that the author even then should have known that there are also many Buddhists in India, but no lions! There are five illustrations.

Africa is also given five illustrations, starting with the Cape of Good Hope. I will reproduce the attached notes without comments: "Surface area 5,900 sq. miles, with 267, 096 inhabitants. Principal rivers: Orange, Kei, Fish, Gamtos, Gaurit, Olifant. Climate: there are two season, summer from September to April and winter from May to September, which is healthy. Plants: date palm, banana, fruit, vines, walnuts, oranges, lemons. Animals: antelopes, quaggas, zebras, ostriches, leopards. Principal city: Cape Town". The triangular stamp represents philately. Liberia, Mauritius, Natal and Sierra Leone follow. Reunion and St. Helena are missing.

The next to be treated is America, which is philatelically rather poorly treated since a number of countries are missing which were already known to collectors in 1866, and were included in the Handbook from the firm of Dürr in Leipzig, which appeared in 1863 but was not known to the author. The missing states include Argentina, Buenos Aires, Chile, Nevis, Peru, St. Lucia, Danish West Indies, Uruguay, Venezuela and what was then New Granada, now Colombia. We find the following countries included: Bahamas, Barbados, Brazil, British Guiana, Canada, Columbia and Vancouver Island, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Grenada, Jamaica, Mexico, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Trinidad and St. Vincent. Apart from Brazil, Mexico and Trinidad, the usual information is missing: each country is represented by one stamp, Bahamas by two, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick by three, and Canada is distinguished by first. There is a total of 23 stereotypes.

The last part of the earth, Australia, is given 14 illustrations, covering South Australia, Western Australia, New Zealand, New South Wales, Queensland, Van Diemen's Land, generally called Tasmania today, and Victoria. Geographical and similar data are completely lacking in this case, which hardly matters, but unfortunately the countries of New Caledonia, Philippines and Hawaii are also missing, though they were then known to the collecting world and to literature.

Nevertheless, "The Stamp Friend" is an interesting document from the childhood of philately, and as such deserves to be rescued from oblivion. If my words help to arouse interest in the literature so unfortunately neglected by many collectors, it could only be to the benefit of our subject. Many old collectors who now have extensive and valuable collections could certainly look through their old catalogues, price lists and magazines and find many items that bibliophiles like and would value.

The owners, who perhaps have little interest in or comprehension of them, could then exchange them for rare stamp. If any reader of these lines has any such material amongst his old

possessions from previous times, and would part with it, I should be very grateful to hear about it.

Doctor Thebussem

The philatelic periodicals of Spain

[*Los periódicos filatélicos de España*]

Madrid Filatelico, October 1901, Volume 5 Whole number 58, pp.145-150

Translation of the introductory and end texts only

Translation by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
1999

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF SPAIN

I believe that no catalogue exists of the Spanish periodicals devoted entirely to postage stamps. I do not intend to compile one, but I do wish to rescue from oblivion the ones that chance has put into my hands, since aficionados of this branch of philately consider them worthy of collection and study. I will start then by saying that the publications which have come to my notice are as follows:

[I have not considered it necessary to have had the listing of periodicals translated.

The entries have however been translated in Philat. Trans. 273. (BJB)]

[End note on page 150]

This is the information which I have managed to acquire relating to the philatelic press of Spain. I do not claim it to be complete, or anywhere near, since good luck counts for more than diligence when it comes to bibliography. Moreover, the ones listed have the defect of being dry and uninteresting since we lack the enlightening details it is customary to give in a paper of this sort about the duration of the periodical, its factual existence or non-existence,, the greater or lesser merit of its articles, engravings, typography and the other factors that would recommend it from the learned, commercial or literary point of view.

I mentioned above the suspicion that there was a gap of twenty years (1871 to 1891) during which no magazine devoted to philately was published. I think this can be easily explained by the fact that trading in and sale of stamps was forbidden by law; moreover a country so addicted to bullfighting and lotteries would not take readily to the gentle and peaceful task of arranging old stamps. The fashion finally penetrated Spain, and thanks to the prestige reflected from abroad it began to develop with all possible vigour in Spain. I say with vigour, since it would have been a rare and extraordinary thing if a nation so inferior in commerce, industry, riches and power to the rest of the world had taken a leading place in philately. The Spanish periodicals that did appear were in the main worthy and valuable and thus were recognised as such by the judges at various foreign exhibitions. However, we must admit, since it would be ridiculous to do otherwise, that as far as their artistic and typographic effects are concerned they do not reach the level of, for example, *Le Timbre-Poste* (Brussels 1863), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (London 1863), *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* (Paris 1875), *The Philatelic Journal* (Birmingham 1872), *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* (Bologna 1876), *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung* (Berlin 1878) and other which are in their field what *The Times* or the *Revue des Deux Mondes* are in the political and literary fields.

Though we recognise and admit our modest place, no-one can justly despise us. Captains, priests and merchants can alternate with generals, bishops and bankers. Though it may not have a ducal diploma, Spanish philately could show to noble rank by means of a full and complete list of the books, catalogues and periodicals it has produced, not forgetting the names of **López Fabra, Isasy, Argiles, Vázquez, Burguera, Rua Figueroa, García Mauriño, Fernández Duro, Leopoldo López** and others who have supported it with their learned pens and commercial activity.

There is certainly no lack of people competent to carry out the work I have indicated. If the choice were left to me, I would entrust the task to **Don Domingo Delgada de Mendoza**, confident with his clear understanding, his love of philately and his steady activity in anything he undertakes, along with his graceful style, he will give us a useful, accomplished and attractive work. I hope my good friend will accept this invitation without saying along with the priest of Fruime

*If you invite me to a party and then ask me to pay you,
that is, if I am not mistaken, inviting me to invite you*

I will end by saying how very grateful I would be for any correction and addition that philatelists could make to the present outline, and will cover myself with the wise man's saying

Est quodam prodine tenus, si non datur ultra,

or with the vulgar aphorism

*the bread is hard, hard, hard
but better hard than none at all.*

Doctor Thebussem
Medina Sidonia, October 1901

END

Th s

From "De postzak" Dec. 1963 # 66.

THE PIONEERS OF THE PHILATELY OF THE NETHERLANDS (part -t=) Cornelis Van Rinsum.

(Follow up of the article of the same name in " De postzak" (The Mailbag) # 66 page # 61.

By K. Kouwenberg.

The Continental Philatelic Magazine No 3.

Before discussing Mr. **Pemberton's** articles, first something about himself. Edward Loines Pemberton was born in the U.S.A on December 1 , 1844. As a very young child he lived already in England. At the age of 15 he started to collect stamps. He, did not however stop there, for when he was 18 years of age he published in collaboration with Thornton Lewis, a booklet titled " Forged stamps and how to detect them". This was one of the first philatelic publications.

Pemberton was a born stampcollector. He published much and , is with Dr. Legrand considered as the founder of the scientific philately. Pemberton was not afraid to state his opinion and fought relentlessly against the at that time

prevailing abuses in the stamp world. Especially the large stream of forgeries and fake and bogus stamps descending on the stampcollectors during the years 1860-1870 was like a thorn in his eye. His fights against this situation was disappointing. He did not get anywhere. The editors of the philatelic magazines did not like idealists who might alarm their readers too much. It also would turn out that they (the editors)

were printing news items without verifying , that what they printed was correct. And moreover there were many who did not believe Pemberton. What remained was a reader's comment now and then in which certain allegations could be mentioned. Early in 1869 Pemberton came in contact with young

van Rinsum. It is at this time not possible to trace how this came about. It is most likely that Van Rinsum wrote to the already very well known Pemberton and requested a contribution to his magazine. Pemberton saw a good opportunity and wrote the article " The Boston Forgeries".

Van Rinsum was elated with an article by such a well known philatelist. Hjp:readers would marvel!

In this article is said that : the best forgeries originate in Boston. Experience taught the dealers from that city, that bad forgeries only yield little profit. That is why they make better stamps, which requires more work- however- but there is much more monetary profit to be made- the imitations and fake stamps, the latter known as " Yankee Bogus" are traded so ingeniously, that an experience of many years has to be the basis for the scam operations- the reason that they have been untouchable as yet is that they are too smart to be attacked. One of the first acts of the Philatelic Society of London must be the destruction of this brood of varmints.

This shall not be difficult, for their names are known to me. But it is not my intention to quote them here.

I will only describe some of their forgeries.

Then there follows a description of a number of forgeries and bogus stamps, after which Pemberton closes his article with " how inscrupelously those individuals will swindle, lie and forge ".

This is the first time an open attack is made on one of the most important centers of forgeries in those years.

And imagine , in a magazine published in the Netherlands!

Reactions in the foreign press

It is obvious that many people were alarmed:by this article Already in the May issue of " The Stamp Collectors Magazine" (afterwards called here S.C.M.) an item can be read titled

" The Stamp Dealers of Boston". The SCM staff received a letter from a certain Mr. Trifet from Boston. This gentleman is the publisher of " The American Stamp Mercury". Enclosed in this letter is a statement signed by six stamp collectors, that. they have bought many stamps from Mr. Trifet but that he never has delivered any forgeries.

The S.C.M. thinks this is an odd letter. They have never said anything bad about Mr. Trifet The readers may think what they want.

After that the editor of the S.M.C. discusses an article from the last issue of " The New England Journal of Philately" a small American magazine. This magazine writes : "There is no magazine in Europe in which is alleged that forgeries are made in Boston. In the name of Boston and the dealers who live there,, We dare the publisher of this magazine to name these forgers _ If not complied with this challenge, then we declare in name of Boston, the allegations of this magazine to be dirty, vicious lies and the editor a liar, defamer and a robber of philatelic honesty . Strong language purely coming from the later to be mentioned big name man in the background."

The S.C.M. chuckles over this item and asks the directors of " The New England Journal of Philately", that , if there are no forgeries made or sold in Boston, how come your paper is carrying an ads in which a Boston dealer offers a set

" Pacific Steam Navigation Company " for 15 cents.Are these stamps real by chance?

And then we find a letter to the editor from Mr. Pemberton in the S.C.M. The staff - however - cautiously says that if

a number of American readers might feel hurt by what is mentioned Mr. Pemberton will be able to take full responsibility, the letter again directed to the Boston-swindlers.

A number of forgeries are again discussed , to wit a stamp from Paraguay (see picture # 1). This stamp is being introduced by a certain Mr. Chute. This gentleman is not afraid to even work with falsified consulate correspondence. (Here

Mr. P. points to the stamps of the Dominican Republic (see pic. # 1) The editors of S.C.M. say, that they now also are in doubt

about the Paraguay stamp, and commenting very casually that

" Mr. Chute is a long time correspondent of ours, and we would regret it very much that he, as the case seems to be has connections with a bunch of cheaters". Then the staff makes yet a very deceptive remark by saying, that they wanted to warn earlier against the Boston forged stamps but first wanted to be sure

and await the right opportunity. But that Mr. Van Rinsum was the first, are they not afraid to do so.

The Continental Philatelic Magazine No 4

This issue comes out May-1869. Among the usual ads we find one from Charles A. Lyford, Boston, Mass "Has constantly on hand U.S. Locals".... The contents consist of the Monthly Chronicle, the Review of Stamp Publications and a "Note", in which Van Rinsum says to intend to write an article in which the correlation between stamps and history will be explained. It is a pity that this article never appeared.

Then there is the continuance of " Later Stamp Forgeries", "Notes on the Stamps of all Countries" and a " Second Note of Philatelic Stamp Publications".

In this last article Van Rinsum comments on the above mentioned article from the "New England Journal of Philately", and says that names shall be mentioned for sure

Tbo.Continental Philatelic Magazine No 5 The 5th. issue comes out on June 15-1869.

We are finding : A word to our readers, the Wenden Stamps and The Boston Forgeries II (by the editor). Van Rinsum received a letter from Mr. Charles A. Lyford. For this gentleman he ran an ad and received as payment 50 copies of Hawaii 13 ct. (Kings Head) and 100 copies U.S. locals . Because these were all swindle stamps, he had them marked false and returned. Lyford replied with a very angry letter. The Hawaii 13 ct. is real, for

there is a dot behind "States", and the locals are also real for they come from different plates (!). If Pemberton calls a cow a sheep, this is not so because Pemberton says so.

I consider Pemberton a man with a limited outlook. Now that he got the color-mania and other philatelic misprints, did he - as far as stamps are concerned- degrade to a mumbling idiot. You marked my stamps false. They are not, so I had them cleaned. The bill for this is enclosed.

Van Rinsum replies that he has nothing to do with the stories of Lyford. The whole New England Journal of Philately together with all the dealers from Boston- compared with Mr. Pemberton do not know anything about stamps. You are all cheaters.

The Continental Philatelic Magazine No. 6

In this issue, which appeared on July 15-1969, we find after "Postal Chit Chat" the third part of "The Boston Forgeries" Van Rinsum says that he waited in vain for the continuation of the contribution of Pemberton. He can wait no longer because it is most urgent that the stamp collecting public learns everything about the swindlers.

Van Rinsum then declares that in Boston not only false stamps are traded, but that these are manufactured to wit by S. Allan Taylor and Charles A. Lyford.

Also are corroborating : J. M. Chute and Fred E. Washburn. Mr. Trifet has nothing to do with these gentlemen.

This open accusation causes a considerable uproar in the philatelic press. Lyford was practically unknown, but

Taylor was not just anybody- He was a well known stampdealer and the publisher of the first American Philatelic

Magazine : The Stamp Collector's Record (1864-1872) Pro and contra started throwing punches.

" The American Journal of Philately", " The American Stamp Mercury", " The Timbrophile", " The Philatelist", " The Stamp-collectors Magazine, etc. all started to get involved with this business, but had to admit finally, that they also were duped by these swindlers. This is the big victory for Van Rinsum The "S.C.M." writes : " It is our opinion, that the conduct of Mr. Van Rinsum cannot be praised enough . Unafraid has he divulged the names and has consequently been run through the mud. However we got to know him as somebody who will do anything for the philately".

The " Philatelic Society " in London, not yet granted the "Royal" to its name concludes the following : " The secretary being handed copies of " The Stamp Collector's Record " printed in Boston sent by the publisher to its members resolves : in view of the lowdown interpretation of the articles in the magazine, that all correspondence received from this publisher, shall be returned to sender unopened." Van Rinsum can be proud !.

Samuel Allan Taylor

Although Van Rinsum mentioned several different names, investigation of the date concluded that there was only one main character, This was Samuel Allan Taylor. The others were merely followers and strawmen.

Taylor has been one of the most spectacular brazen, manipulating and an arch-swindler. of that time for stamps from private postal to bring into circulation not less than 134 from by him created private american postal

Another of his strong points was the emission of stamps from other countries that did not even have an official postal services Everything was put into circulation in a extremely shrewd way.

It is interesting to see, while leafing through the news items of old- but for those interested still vivid magazines-how the stamps were discussed and often described as great rarities, of which we know now, that they were Taylor's creations Among the pictures you see a small collection of the so-called-"Boston Bogus " stamps, all the work of Taylor and Chute.

It would take us too far to describe the adventurous life of Taylor. For those who would like to know more about this

we refer them to " Stamps" of December 1952, " The Stamp Lover" Volume XXXVIII, p. 72 and " The Postage Stamp", of L.N. and M. Williams, London 1956.

What kind of man Taylor was can be concluded from his motto: " It is the first class liar and knave who makes

the most succesful stampdealer".

figures in philately. Using the demand services he managed different stamps services.

20 YEARS OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY E.V

For all co-workers and friends of the Library who have followed the development of this 'work', it is a double miracle that we are celebrating this festival. Who would have thought in 1971 that this little plant of a library, that had to struggle to thrust itself up through the asphalt, would develop into a stately tree appreciated and respected over a wide area.

The second miracle to me is that in the many years since there have always been philatelists sufficiently interested in books to carry the work further. There have been many crises to overcome, but enthusiasm for the task of making literature available to the collector has always prevailed.

Looking back, we remember the many outstanding co-workers without whom this work could not have succeeded, but who are not here to celebrate with us, unfortunately. They deserve our thanks and their names will always be associated with the Library.

I must admit how happy I am to be able to celebrate this anniversary with you. I wish the Library continuing success that the committee and all their helpers could wish for their work in helping collectors and continuing to develop philately.

Renate Brandt
Chairman, Hamburg Society for Philately e.V

GREETINGS

The Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V has been in existence for 20 years. Founded and supported by the Union of Philatelic Societies of North Germany – who put their own collections into this library – and a series of idealistic philatelists. This truly co-operative effort by the North German stamp collectors has taken an outstanding place amongst existing German philatelic libraries and German philately – particularly its research-scientific elite – can no longer imagine doing without it.

It is the only library run almost exclusively by honorary active collectors. These people deserve the thanks of everyone. We think in this connection of the founders of the Library, Frau Renate Brandt, for a long time the chairwoman, Frau Ramm – too soon dead – who ensured the library's presence at major exhibitions and fairs, Wolfgang Ehrhardt – also no longer with us – who provided the Library with modern technical equipment, and the many other committee members and helpers of the library over the past 20 years, as well as the existing helpers and officers.

Future work will still call for work and effort on the part of Committee, helpers and members. These exertions could be made easier if more members would become helpers, and more societies and individual collectors would decide to become members. This would then be a visible return from philatelists to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose financial support the Library could not operate.

The Philatelic Society of North Germany hopes the Hamburg Philatelic Library will carry on its wonderful work for philately and wishes joy to all its helpers in their turn.

Dieter Broks,
Chairman, Philatelic Society of North Germany

p.3

GREETINGS

After only one year's activity as Chairwoman of the Hamburg Philatelic Library I am especially pleased to have been able to prepare for and direct our 20th anniversary celebrations.

We have had a long way to come before we could celebrate this event. I have given a short summary of the most important events in the chronicle following.

Naturally, the name of Frau Renate Brandt, who initiated the foundation of the library, and Frau Hilde Ramm must be mentioned before anything else. Frau Ramm's tireless efforts made the library known at exhibitions and philatelists' meetings all over the country. Unfortunately, we lost her far too early in 1982. However, the name of the Hamburg Library is linked with that of Frau Ramm still at the present day.

My special thanks go to our many voluntary helpers of both sexes, who go to such trouble to meet the wishes of philatelists, and can often by their painstaking efforts satisfy the most exacting wants. This is obviously not always easy, but we have become known over the years by just this kind of work.

In this connection many I say that a satisfactorily large number of philatelists have used the library, so that the initial efforts were not wasted, and the formation of the library has proved worthwhile. Naturally, the financial help given by the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History and our State Union should not be forgotten. Only this help has enabled us to use these rooms here and employ a librarian for the library.

I hope that we shall be able to keep the library going along with our helpers and members and that somebody will make sure that nothing stands in the way of a 25th anniversary celebration.

Jutta Fullrich
Chairwoman of the Hamburg Philatelic Library

CHRONICLE

1970 In March the Hamburg-Altona Society for Philately opened its book room at 33 Poststrasse, Hamburg. The following societies made their own libraries available on loan:

Winterhude-Alsterdorf Stamp Collector's Society
BSV Bergedorf
B. U. W.
Harburg 920 Stamp Collector's Society
Schleswig-Holstein Group for Postal History and Philately

- 1971 On 18th January was the inaugural meeting of the “Hamburg Philatelist Library e.V” Society. The first chair was Frau Renate Brandt. The number of members on 31st December 1972 was 90.
- 1974 Herr Harry von Hofmann became Chairman. The number of members has risen to 113.
- 1976 Removal to 10 Hohenfelder Strasse. The Library has a stand at NAPOSTA 76 in Wuppertal.
- 1978 Library stand at NAPOSTA in Frankfurt
- 1981 Frau Hilde Ramm becomes chairwoman. The Library for the first time obtains a subsidy from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Post History e.V.
- 1984 Herr Harry von Hofmann becomes chairman again
- 1985 The Library of the Wandsbek Society is added to the Philatelic Library
- 1987 Herr Dieter Hüweler becomes chairman. The Library now has 163 members
- 1989 The new catalogue of holdings is ready in time for IPHLA in Frankfurt: it had previously been published in the DBZ. The Hamburg Library is the only to have a stand at IPHLA. Name is changed to “Philatelistische Bibliothet Hamburg e.V.” as the word ‘Bucherei’ is confusing for foreigners.
- 1990 Frau Jutta Fullrich becomes chairwoman. The Library has 186 members, and it began thus:

In the years 1963 and 1965 our Society held two exhibitions of literature in the Hamburg State and University Library. I had to assist Ruprecht Glasewald and Ernst Becker. This made me realise how difficult it was to locate the books which had been handed over by the Society to this library in 1957. The reason was: to make the books accessible not just to Society members, but to a wider circle of interested people. This proved to be Utopian. The books gathered dust in the stacks and were hardly locatable.

When in 1969 the possibility arose of being personally responsible, my dream seemed to be within reach. After deliberations within the committee of the Society, I visited the Director of the State and University Library with the agreement in my hand. There had been a change of generation in the meantime, and there was great surprise at the agreement since the Library people saw no possibility of making the books publicly accessible, i.e. of fulfilling the agreement, the Society took its books back, with a promise to hold a display of literature in the State and University Library during 1907.

The basic stock of the library was now in our hands. It remained to find helpers, locate a suitable room and persuade the Hamburg societies to give up their own book collections, which were usually lying forgotten in some cupboard, so that an interesting supply of books was available. Yes, then came the financing. Our Society agreed to cover for one year the costs that could not be met by other revenue. Thus the idea of the book room arose!

People ready to help with this 'mad idea' quickly came forward. They included Frau Bofferding, Frau Dettmann, Frau Hermann, Frau Kruper, Frau Drugman, Frau Ramm, and Mssrs. Knauer, Arthur Schmidt, Wolfgang Schmidt and Dr. Ulex.

How could we find a room? This was our most urgent problem. Herr Schmidt quartered Hamburg in his car. Many places were looked at, till we finally struck lucky in Poststrasse. Its position was centrally in the inner city, second floor but with a lift, parking available at that period, a reasonable rent – everything came into line.

The room question was solved but we had no furniture and no money to buy any. Again I successfully took up my 'begging bowl'.

The books available filled only a part of the bookshelves and cupboards – so we hoped that an appeal to the societies would not fade away unheard. To our great delight the societies parted with their treasures.

In March 1970 we were in a position to open the book room.

The books and journals were placed very loosely on the shelves, and duplicates were laid on their edges to make the shelves look as if they were full. Photos of that period speak volumes. Now we began to tremble. Would the book room be accepted? How far was it really in line with the interests of collectors of literature?

Targeted publicity, 'Cross-country' trips with the books to exhibitions and the growing interest of Society members all paid off. As the first year came to an end, it was obvious: the experiment was a success.

We had to overcome many obstacles. We had indeed a great interest in literature, but apart from Herr Knauer none of us had experience with 'library organisation'. Common sense was not enough here, so Frau Ramm and I went back to school and turned ourselves – with examinations – into institutional librarians. My search for information in Munich was not at first very encouraging, since there was never much material available, and it was clear to me that we should have to develop an entirely different concept. Moreover, our attempts to get financial assistance had only limited success. The number of visitors and the call for external loans, on the other hand, gave grounds for optimism.

In 1970 came the society and open meeting of the BDPL in Hamburg. We took advantage of this event, which coincided with the 85th anniversary of our Society, to hold an exhibition of literature in the State and University Library. This was very successful in calling attention to our Library. The book room itself was the venue for the ladies' programme of the Congress.

The Reading Room could now become a library. Which type of organisation would be most convenient? Independence of the BDPL, the Post Office and the city seemed to be indicated. We wanted to rely solely on collectors and the individual societies. Hence, in January 1971 came the foundation of the Hamburg Philatelic Library Ltd., and the infant, which could now crawl very well, was released for independence.

R. Brandt

p.7

HAMBURG-ALTONA SOCIETY FOR PHILATELY IN HAMBURG LTD

We have our library again!

On Saturday 15th November 1969 from 10.00 onwards you will be able to look at and leaf through the books that disappeared into the stacks of the City Library in 1959. During intensive discussions with the new head of the City Library, I was able to make the point that it was ridiculous to have the books any longer unused in a store. Thus we got our library back. At once I found myself with the books in my home (19 Klarchen-strasse) and they could be seen there on 15th November. They only remained there for a short time till they had been catalogued and some of them bound. We plan to set up a reading room in which this collection, plus the smaller new one we had assembled in the meantime, can be placed and made available to everyone interested.

A library committee will take over the running of this ready room. Herr Wolfgang Schmidt has already offered to act as chairman of this new group.

Some members have already supported this new work with a financial contribution. The reading room will have to be furnished, as nothing can be done without bookcases, tables and chairs. Hence we have set up a Library Account: Account number 447608 Dresbner Bank. If you have in your bookcase or on the floor any books, magazines or catalogues that you can spare, we should be glad of them to complete our holdings.

You will get the next news of the reading room from Herr Schmidt.

I am pleased that we have finally managed to secure the 'restoration' of our library in our jubilee month. I am certain that all philatelists with an interest in literature will benefit from the reading room

October 1969

Yours
Renate Brandt

p.13

PHILATELIC LIBRARY
33 POSTSTRASSE, HAMBURG 36

5th January 1971

In the ¾ year of its existence, the Hamburg Philatelic Library has picked up a noteworthy circle of friends and supporters. We warmly invite them, and the chairmen of the Societies who first made this work possible by loaning or presenting their Society Libraries, and the chairmen of the BDPh Working Parties who have made their publications available to us to the Inaugural Meeting of "Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V."

We shall meet at 1900 hours on Monday, 18th January 1971 at 33 Poststrasse.

Will the room hold every interested?

Yours
Renate Brandt

p.4

Minutes of the Inaugural Meeting of the Hamburg Philatelic Library” Society
on 18th January 1971 in the Library Rooms at 33 Poststrasse, Hamburg 36

At 1900 hours on 18th January 1971, 31 people turned up at the Philatelic Library, Hamburg (see attached list of those present). Frau Renate Brandt greeted the visitors, described the aim of the meeting, to inaugurate the “Hamburg Philatelic Library” and asked those present if they were in agreement with the founding of the Society, to which everyone said year.

Frau Schmidt then proposed Herr W. Götting as clerk of the minutes, which was agreed unanimously. Herr Götting accepted the post. Herr Götting then read out the rules shown in the appendix, and threw them open to discussion. Those present agreed with the wording of the rules. Frau Brandt then declared that the “Hamburg Philatelic Library” Society with the rules as shown had been founded by those present. Frau Brandt then asked for the election of a committee of management. She proposed Herr Brocks as returning officer. Those present agree. Herr Brocks then asked for a decision as to whether voting should be by voice or ballot paper. Those present were unanimously in favour of a voice vote. Herr Brocks asked for nominations for the Committee.

Frau Brandt was nominated. Herr Brocks put this nomination to the meeting and asked those present to raise their hands if they were in favour. Frau Renate Brandt, senior assistant mistress, 19 Klarchenstrasse, Hamburg 39, was unanimously elected as chairwoman, Herr Arthur Schmidt, senior accountant, 10 Johannes-Böse-Wug, Hamburg 62 was nominated as vice-chairman. Herr Arthur Schmidt was elected unanimously. Other committee members proposed and unanimously elected were:

Karl Knauer, retired major, 57 An der Sternwarte, Hamburg 80
Frau Hilde Ramm, no profession, 13 Schillerstrasse, Hamburg 50
Peter Giese, shop assistant, 30 Görlitzerstrasse, Hamburg 70

Proposed for the council were:

Philatelic societies of BUW, Bergedorf, Winterhude, Barburg, Wansbek, Young
Philatelists, DMV, Hamburg-Altona, Alsterdorf
Frau Krüger
Herr Bederke.

Election was unanimous.

Frau Brandt thanked these present for their choice, and asked if anyone wished to speak. No-one did. Frau Brandt then closed the meeting at 2100 hours.

R. Brandt
Chairwoman

R. Brocks
Secretary

Founder Members

See list on p.15

FOREWORD

Because of late editorial work this year, only now can I offer you No. 61 of Literatur-Nachrichten. It remains at 160 pages, but the offers of literature have practically disappeared, since the review of literature has increased in extent. The number of journals evaluated has also increased slightly. What I foresaw last year has in the meantime happened – work on Literatur-Nachrichten is taking up practically all my free time. Although I asked for help in the previous issue, unfortunately no-one has offered. However, myself and my co-workers cannot cope with the task of evaluating still more philatelic journals. Hence, once again the heartfelt request to you, if you have the inclination plus some knowledge of languages, to help us with the evaluations. Unfortunately, I cannot offer any honorarium beyond a free copy of Literatur-Nachrichten.

In spite of the yearly publication, I am also up to date with the issue. The journals published up to June 1972, which awaited evaluation, have been to a large extent dealt with. The latest reviews have also been published. However, as was predicted in my last Foreword, the subscription can no longer be kept at 9.50DM or 10.50DM with postage. The reason is the constant rise in the postage rate for printed material. As I earlier included a bill in every copy, if you have already paid, could I ask you to let me have the amount of the difference. Otherwise, will you please use the enclosed transfer form, as I would rather spend my time making Literatur-Nachrichten more complete than writing out reminders.

May I express my thanks to all my co-workers, the ladies and gentlemen of the Philatelic Division of the Munich City Library and the Kalckhoff Memorial Library, and to the League of German Philatelists for their continued support.

Allow me to finish with my usual request: recruit for Literatur-Nachrichten in your circles of friends and collectors. It is valuable enough for every philatelist to use it in his work.

Berlin-Spandau, Sept. 1972

Fritz Gaedicke

Report of the Chairman of Society Group B

By the time you get this report, No. 60 of Literatur-Nachrichten for the year 1971 will have been sent out. Some 160 pages are devoted to the literature that has appeared in the past year, as far as it is known to me or to reputable reviewers. Also, and this to me is the most importance aspect of Literatur-Nachrichten, there is the systematic indexing of over 140 philatelic journals and exhibition catalogues. Every article mentioned in this issue can be seen or ordered from the Philatelic Division of the Munich City Library. There are over 40,000 references to articles which have appeared in the philatelic literature. Here we are gradually reaching the limits of what our esteemed co-workers can do, since the time they can devote to evaluation is limited. My most urgent task for the coming year is to find more workers. The sudden death of my co-worker, Hermann, Eilers, has left the Scandinavian region, comprising Sweden and Finland, uncovered. Moreover, the Munich Library is constantly getting new journals which also have to be indexed. Getting new recruits for the literature, and Literatur-Nachrichten in particular, is also one of my aims. I use every Society meeting as an opportunity to recruit new subscribers,

and thus hope to get some at Cassel as well. I am thinking in the first place of philatelic societies. I simply do not understand why the majority of societies in the League of German Philatelists have no money for, nor interest in, Literatur-Nachrichten. There is still a lot of work in front of me.

I have also been very pleased to find so much respect in foreign countries for my little publication. I would like to be able to exhibit and recruit at all the international exhibitions. As I stress every year, Literatur-Nachrichten is an advert for the Literature Group, and thus for the League of German Philatelists.

The other work carried out by the Group is not very much. I try to respond to all wishes and requests forwarded to me. If I do not always answer by return of post, please excuse me on the grounds of pressure of work. In conclusion may I express heartfelt thanks to all my co-workers for their support, and hope for continuing fruitful co-operation.

(Fritz Gaedicke)

Literature Review

Contents and thematic index to new publications, arranged by authors.

(Note: numbers refer to lists in Section 6)

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
February 1896, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.V-VI

Survey

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey off articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1895 on the postage stamps of the German States, and of monographs on this material published during the same period.

(Continuation)

German Federal Post

1. "The production of postage stamps at the State Printing works in Berlin"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 16, p.129, 130.
2. "The production of the German postage stamps" by A. L.
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung" I, No. 8, p.128-131.
3. "Plate defects in the current 10 pfennig red stamps"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 1, p.5
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, XXII, No. 9, p.131
4. "Ruled edge of sheet of stamps"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 1, p.5
5. "Importance of the cross-hatched edges on sheets of stamps"
 - a) Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 12, p.102
 - b) Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, XXII, No. 9, p.122, 131
6. "Away with the 20 and 50pf stamps" (a proposal)
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 23, p.192
7. "The wish for new denominations of postage stamps (for 30 and 40 pf)
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 3, p.22
8. "Is it sensible to want 30 and 40 pf stamps?"
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, XXII, No. 21, p.292-294

9. "German colonial stamps in sight"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 17, p.143
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, V, No. 10, p.156
Der Philatelist, XVI, No. 12, p.387
10. "German Sunday stamps"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 24, p.200
11. "Large and small breastplate of Herrmann Motz-Mannheim (why is the 2kr large one rare?)"
Die Post, II, No. 12, p.98, 99
12. "German African maritime post"
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, XXII, No. 2, p.35, 36
13. "Establishment of new German post offices in Africa"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 7, p.57, No. 13, p.109
Das Postwerthzeichen, VIII, No. 4, p.68
14. "Establishment of the German postal agency in Matupi"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 8, p.65
15. "From our overseas Post Offices"
Allgemeiner Anzeiger, I, No. 2, p.18-20, No. 3, p.41
16. "New German postal agencies in overseas territories (Mikindani, Matupi)"
Allgemeiner Anzeiger, I, No. 3, p.41
17. "The German Post in East Africa"
Die Post, II, No. 12, p.899, 100
18. "German postal agencies in German East Africa (Kilossa, Kisaki, Langenburg, Marangu, Masinde, Moschi, Mpapua, Tabora)"
Das Postwerthzeichen, VIII, No. 12, p.195
19. "Imperial postal agencies in German South-West Africa (Omaruru and Okahandja)"
Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, VIII, No. 34, p.281
20. "West African post offices", by Otto E. Handmann
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, II, No. 2, p.21, 22
21. "Post-paid cancellation in the North German postal district and the German Federal Post District" by W. Enke-Homburg v.d.H
Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, IV, No. 9, p. 144
22. "German colonial cancellations" by Hans Muller-Hanover.

p.VII

Chronicle

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.VII-VIII

Philatelic Review.

(If you want to be mentioned in our newsletter, you must send us two copies of your magazine free of charge.)

p.VIII

News from the book trade

Edward Ruben of Copenhagen has just sent us his latest catalogue, for which he wants 20M.

Although this is a very high price, those interested should not be put off from buying it, since **Ruben** is correctly rated as extremely knowledgeable, and moreover carries out a world trade in postage stamps that is out of the ordinary.

The price rises of all unused European stamps are interesting and surprising. This relates to the fact that good unblemished stamps are too few to meet the demand; also there is a tendency for beginning collectors in France especially to show a particular interest in “unused”.

The future will show whether these prices are really justified, but meanwhile the catalogue will continue to be of great influence.

Extraordinary high prices noted for English and Austro-Hungary:

Translator's note: The rest has not been translated.

p.VIII

Advert.

Philatelic Literature Bought, exchanged sold: **Dr. O. Rommel** – Leipzig, Turnerstrasse 17.

p.VIII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
November 1895, Volume 1, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXXIX-XL

Chronicle

of changes that have occurred in the literary field since No. 5 of *Philatelistische Litteratur*.
(We are always grateful for corrections and additions from editors and literature lovers.)

German Empire

Monatsschrift für Ansichtskarten Sammler, by **A. Mello-Göggingen** (cf. No. 5, p.XIX and No. 10, p.XXXVI) has not ceased publication: No. 4 reached us, though late, at the end of October for this year. The magazine will appear more punctually in future.

Norddeutsches Postwertzeichen-Offertenblatt from **Marion Noetzel** in Sianowo (cf. No. 1, p.II, No. 10, p.XXXVI) has again ceased to appear with No. 8 of May this year, as we correctly supposed and has been kindly confirmed by some of our readers.

Bulgaria

Balkan (see our report in No. 10, p.XXXVII) has appeared in three issues (v, 20/7, 20/8 and 20/9). This has been notified by **Herr F. Krallert** of Vienna, who enclosed the covers and also by **A. Burger** of Giessen.

Turkey

Poste Oriental was advertised in May by **J. Dimitracopoulo & A. Rossolimos** of 7 Rue Tápé Bachi, Pera, but never turned up, and according to information from other editors has not appeared so far.

United States of America

Michigan Philatelist which we assumed in No. 5, p.XX to have ceased, was reported as appearing again in Goldwater by *L'Ann. Timbr.* This summer but has not yet turned up.

Briefmarken-Verkehr published No. 1 in April 1894, No. 2 did not appear till March 1895. According to its editor, **A. Paimann**, an issue should have appeared monthly in New York since then, but this has not yet happened. Sent gratis and post-free, is merely a price list in journal

form.

The Boston Stamp Book appeared with No. 1 on 20th May 1895, published by **A. L. Cassino & Co.**, in Boston, edited by **J. L. Kilbon** of that firm. Annual subscription for 12 issues 50 or 60 cents.

The International Philatelist, No. 1 of the new series, dated July of this year, edited by **Herbert C. Beardsley** in St. Joseph Mo (Box 216). No further issues have appeared.

The Philatelic Monthly and Philatelic Word has appeared in Philadelphia since May of this year, and has published two issues to date.

The Philatelic Advertiser has appeared since March of this year in Tuskaloosa, Alabama: not yet received.

The Bay State Philatelist — address: **Drown Stamp & Publishing Co.**, Mattapan, Massachusetts, Tileston Avenue.

The Golden Philatelist reported by *L'Ann. Timbr.* Otherwise completely unknown.

The Philatelic Journal of America, published by **Mekeel**, St. Louis, MO., ceased with No. 126 of June of this year. In future **Mekeel** will publish a thick volume of philatelic articles on 1st April and 1st October, plus his second magazine.

Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News will appear weekly in future in a 12-page edition.

The Philatelic Newsletter appears in Minneapolis, Minnesota, according to other journals but was not available.

The Rocky Mountain Stamp reported in No. 5, p.XX, has so far survived 8 issues.

United States of Columbia

Columbia Postal should have appeared on 1st July of this year from Gastelbondo in Barranquilla, but has not yet been received.

Costa Rica

Costa-Rica-Postal, reported in No. 1, p.III and No. 5, p.XX, only 5 issues have appeared and it has presumably ceased. No. 4 and 5 (double issue) on 15th April this year.

Brazil

Le Timbrophile Brésilien should appear from 1st January 1896 from **Mattoso Maia Forte & Gedilha** in Petropolis, in a format of 4 pages per issue. Specimen issue in the press.

Argentina

El Filatelista Sun-Americano has been transferred from the ownership of **A. Metté** on his removal to Avignon (France) to that of **Luis Sobrino**, publisher of *Guia Filatelica*.

British India

Abger's Philatelic Monthly and Stamp Mart is published in Calcutta according to *Ann. Timbr*, but has not been received.

Egypt

Le timbrophile Egyptien has been published since about the middle of the year by **Isaac M. Aboulafia** in Alexandria. Not received.

Tunis

Tunis Philatélique should have been published on 15th September of this year by **René Coscas** in Tunis, but has not been received.

p.XL

Prices of old philatelic literature.

p.XL

Advert.

Philatelic Literature Bought, exchanged sold: **Dr. O. Rommel** – Leipzig, Turnerstrasse 17.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
October 1895, Volume 1, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXXV

Survey.

Dr. O. Rommel

Of articles appearing in the literature of the year 1894 containing information on the postage stamps of the German states etc., by **Dr. Rommel** - Leipzig.
(Concluded from No. 8)

pp.XXXVI-XXXVII

Chronicle

of changes that have occurred in the literary field since No. 5 of *Philatelistische Litteratur*.

(We are always grateful for corrections and additions from the honorable editors and literature lovers.)

pp.XXXVII-XXXVIII

Philatelic Review

(Two copies must be sent to us of journals which it is desired to have mentioned in this review.)

p.XXXVIII

New from the book market.

p.XXXVIII

Advert.

Philatelic Literature Bought, exchanged sold: **Dr. O. Rommel** – Leipzig, Turnerstrasse 17.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
March 1897, Volume 3, Issue 3
(The date is incorrectly given as April on the front page.)

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.VII-IX

Chronicle.

of changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.IX-XI

Survey.

Dr. O. Rommel

Of articles appearing in the literature of the year 1896 containing information on the postage stamps of the German states etc., by **Dr. Rommel** - Leipzig.
(Continued)

pp.XI-XII

Literature.

p.XII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

p.XII

Advertisements.

Our society library

Comprising 100 items, very well maintained, is for sale as a whole or in part. Catalogue in return for postage. "Hermes" Philatelic Society. O.-S. **Rosenberg**

Dr. Jur. Rommel

17 Turnestrasse, Leipzig

Wishes genuine vigorous exchanges of philatelic journals.

Older items always readily purchased.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, 2 No. 9, Sept. 1933

THE SUDETEN GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

by

Eduard Fleischmann (continuation)

18. Internationale Brief-Zeitung und Offertenblatt

Central organ for letter exchange, collecting, exchanges and acquisitions. Society organ of the international stamp collectors' club I.P.B. – "Internationaler Philatelistenbund". Business address – I.B.Z., I.P.B. Division, Zwittau. In spite of its lengthy and pretentious title, a completely worthless magazine of which a few issues appeared 1919/20. The editor is Karl F. Karger of Zwittau, Moravia, who was also responsible for all the "undertakings" mentioned in the title.

19. Sammlerwarte-Franzenbad (Stamp Magazine)

Publisher and editor: E. Sedlak of Franzenbad. Appeared September 1919 to August 1921. This magazine, though not very comprehensive, was well produced, but would not survive the inflation period. In 1922 Sammlerwarte passed into the ownership of "Internationale Briefmarken-Courier" of Munich, which however also ceased publication soon after.

20. Weltpost-Echo

Teplitz-Schönau. Publisher: Friedrich Leitenberger. Appeared from October 1919 to August 1920, fortnightly at first, then monthly. An excellent large-scale journal. Inflation silenced this Echo as well.

21. Die Briefmarke

Teplitz-Schönau. First issue dated 15th March 1921. Journal of the Teplitz-Schönau Philatelic Society. It was to some extent a replacement for "Weltpost-Echo", and was printed first in Teplitz, then in Leitmeritz. In July 1926 "Die Briefmarke" passed into the ownership of the Pickert Press in Leitmeritz. The society ended its connection with the magazine at the close of the same year and began to publish its own organ "Der Philatelist" in Haida. In the second half of 1928 "Die Briefmarke" was united with "Der Philatelist", and became the Society organ under the title "Die Briefmarke-Der Philatelist". From 1st January 1932 the Society again dissolved its connection with the Pickert Press, and again issued "Der Philatelist" as its only organ. "Die Briefmarke" never appeared again from this day onwards.

22. Der Philatelist (Leitmeritz)

Monthly magazine of philately. The first number appeared on 19th January 1922. Publisher and editor – Dr. Zitek of Leitmeritz. Printed by Pickert in Leitmeritz. The last issue appeared in November 1923 after the magazine had passed into the ownership of

the Pickert Press. It flickered into life again for one issue on 25th November 1926, as the publishers wanted to demonstrate that the title was in abeyance but by no means dead, since the Society of German Philatelists of Czechoslovakia was publishing a “Philatelist” at the same time.

23. Der Philatelist (Haida)

Magazine for philatelists and collectors. Founder and publisher: Society of German Philatelists of Czechoslovakia”. The first issue is dated 6th December 1926. In August 1928 it was joined with Pickert’s “Die Briefmarke” under the title “Die Briefmarke-Der Philatelist”, with the “Philatelist” being the news-organ of the Society. A fresh split took place on 1st January 1932. “Die Briefmarke” finished and “Der Philatelist” has appeared since then as an independent journal.

24. Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung (Teplitz)

After the Pickert Press (Leitmeritz) had handed over the editorship and control of “Die Briefmarke” to the Society in August 1928 to act as the Society organ, a number of stamp dealers in Teplitz-Schönau started a new magazine with the title “Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung” in September 1928. This magazine had an unusually large advertising section and appeared to be very prosperous but unexpectedly ceased to appear at the beginning of 1931.

25. Die Cechoslovakische Briefmarke

Official organ of the “Spezialsammler Cechoslovakischer Briefmarken”. Publisher: Max Trill of Brünn. Editor: B. Heinz of Brünn. Nos. 1-18 appeared from 1st July 1927 to December 1928, then it ceased. The only German philatelic journals appearing in Czechoslovakia at the present time as “Donaupost” (in its 16th year) and “Der Philatelist”, Haida (in its 7th year).

PHILATELIC SUPPLEMENTS AND COLUMNS IN THE DAILY PRESS

These began before the War with the old Prague “Bohemia” and its supplement “Der Sammler”, which was printed every Wednesday in the text of the main paper (1 side), and was exclusively devoted to postage stamps. The first number appeared in “Bohemia” on 3rd June 1914. However soon afterwards – after the outbreak of the War, this supplement was discontinued. Shortly after the War, “Bohemia” began to print a short column headed “Philately” every Sunday. On Sunday, 27th November 1921, this again became a supplement of at least one page, with the title “Der Briefmarkensammler”, and this was printed every Sunday along with the main paper. From the middle of 1923 the “Briefmarkensammler” became an independent supplement of at least four sides, printed in such a way that its text was quite separate from the remaining text of “Bohemia”. From 1924 the “Briefmarkensammler” was only sent to those “Bohemia” subscribers who specifically required it. “Der Briefmarkensammler” ceased to appear with No. 13 of the year 1932, a victim of the economic crisis.

Following the example of “Bohemia”, other supplements and columns were produced in Czechoslovakia. We find them in various provincial daily papers such as those of Brünn, Olüetz and very many more. Official journals in the German language had very extensive philatelic supplements (e.g. “Prager Presse”, with its supplement “Philatelist”, 1921-1925, and the magazines from the Wolf Co. in Saaz). Some German dailies today still have special columns

on philately, and we urgently request our readers and societies to send any supplements and columns known to them but not mentioned here, to Eduard Fleischmann, of Mesice near Prague – preferably giving the date of publication – and so contribute an item to the history of Sudeten German philately.

We would like to see copies of all issues published of journals, 1, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 17: they will be returned promptly.

p.40

NEW PHILATELIC LITERATURE

THE STANDARD INDEX TO PHILATELIC LITERATURE 1879-1925

by

Albert H. Harris

Full cloth binding, 255:194mm, 146 pages with over 20,000 items. Publisher: Harris Publications Ltd., 112 Strand, London W.C.2., Price: 25 shillings. Only a love of the subject and a work undertaken with great ambition over the last 8 years could have enabled this outstanding philatelic bibliography to appear. Begun in April 1925, the work was brought to a conclusion a few weeks ago. The philatelic works of the entire world plus the most important articles from 47 leading specialist journals of the British Empire are included. Over 20,000 bibliographic references are given in a well-arranged system. The prices are also given at which the literature named can be obtained from the publisher. The index is currently the only means of finding what books or what articles, have been published on a given topic. Bibliographic data such as name of the author, size, illustrations, supplements, year and part number are always given.

Attempts have been made for years in Germany to produce a similar work, but a bibliography can hardly be produced by a few lovers of literature without the support of a larger philatelic organization. The English work has involved considerable money and effort, so that the work which the editor has produced with such idealism can be offered at a price a long way from covering its expenses. Collectors who are interested in a particular topic but do not want to buy the entire work can also buy individual sections containing about 3,000 references at a price of 3s/6d. The sections are:

- I Abyssinia-Great Britain
- II British Guiana-French Colonies
- III French Colonies-Heligoland
- IV Heligoland-Naples
- V Negri Sembiland-Papal States
- VI Papal States-Tasmania
- VII Turkey-Zululand

No philatelic library should lack this bibliographical standard, and it should be, along with the Suppantisch Bibliography and the Crawford Catalogue, the constant adviser of every philatelist, not only of lovers of literature.

CATALOGUE OF THE LIBRARY OF THE BERLIN PHILATELISTS' CLUB e.V

Edited by Philipp Baruch with a foreword by Dr. Franz Kalckhoff. 2nd edition (closed 1032). 220:145mm, 102 pages. Published by the Berlin Philatelists' Club e.V., Berlin. The administration of large club and society libraries is becoming increasingly difficult at the present time. All too often the bigger libraries lack space, or the costs of running them (purchases, binding, catalogues, shelving, security, rent, index cards, etc) are not sustainable. In recent times we have seen such libraries taken over by municipal libraries and run by them. Along with this goes the scanty publication of library catalogues, since this is always being put off till better times. The Berlin Philatelists' Club however has one of the biggest specialist libraries, and it is very gratifying to have a complete, well-produced index after a 25-year break. This catalogue will not benefit only club members and lovers of literature; researchers and specialists will find it valuable and be able to use it with profit in their studies. It can be deduced from the foreword that the library has not always had rosy times, and has suffered a great deal from various changes and unsympathetic management during the war years. However, Privy Councillor, Emil Pauli, has run the library with great skill for 25 years (1907-1931) and its present happy state is due to him alone, which is why the Club has nominated him to honorary membership. Herr Philipp Baruch, the present head of the Library is a worthy successor.

The new arrangement of the Library and the present catalogue give eloquent witness to this. We hope that now the use of the library is facilitated by such an excellent catalogue, philatelists will use it eagerly for the main purpose of any library – borrowing books. The division of the catalogue reflect the layout of the Library:

I Journals:

- a) German
- b) English
- c) French
- d) Other Germanic languages
- e) Other Romance languages
- f) Multilingual
- g) Other languages

II Books, Pamphlets, Albums, Catalogues:

- a) German
- b) English
- c) French
- d) Other languages

III Price lists, prospectuses, auction catalogues, etc.

Appendix – works dealing with countries in alphabetical order

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, 2 No. 6, June 1933

DER LITERATURE IN THE LEIPZIG UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

by

Dr-Phil Johannes Schubert, University Librarian
(continued)

However, the main division of a philatelic collection is the magazines issued by the collectors press, which form one of the most important aids to philately. Papers of general interest to collectors and those which are purely society organs belong in this group. They are arranged alphabetically by countries then alphabetically by title within the country. The group includes 300 different journals, 100 of which are published in Germany, and the other 200 outside our country.

The post and its organization form a special group. This includes 30 items, and covers generalities, postal history, the world Postal Union, postal regulations and postal law, the post of individual countries, regions and towns, and finally, individual sections of the post such as railway post, ships' mail, air mail, field post, private post, etc.

A small group that needs special mention deals with franking (works on mixed franking etc).

One field diligently cultivated by philatelists is that of cancellations: hence this group is much better represented. It amounts to 70 items. It can be broken down in detail into hand-written and stamped cancellations. The latter group can again be divided into history and production of the cancellation stamp, types – place stamps (i.e. place of receipt and place of delivery), advertising stamps, post-paid stamps, use of the cancellation stamp, field post cancellations. Studies of the postal cancellations of individual countries, districts and towns are also included here.

The next group consists of literature on the actual postage stamps, the general ones covering individual stamps and entires. The general works are those on design, material (paper, etc), production (printing methods), trials (test printings), with a group on beauty and conservation, colour (e.g. the various colour charts), security devices (watermarks, control marks), means of separation, division into sheets, and issue, sale and use of postage stamps. So far this section includes 22 items. The special works (not now including entires), number 130 items, devoted to the postage stamp itself (i.e. over the entire world) and the individual parts and countries of the world. They can be divided into postage stamps (ordinary postage stamps, air mail stamps, charity stamps, U-boat stamps, etc.), official stamps, prepayment stamps, newspaper stamps, registered-letter stamps (and registered labels), bill-stamps and railway stamps. Amongst the monographs on the stamps of individual countries I should like to distinguish Kropf: The Postage Stamps of the Austrian Empire, Prague 1908; Bartels, Foster, Palmer: Postage Stamps of the Philippines, Boston 1904; Carl Schmidt: Catalogue of all the Postage Stamps of the Russian Provincial Offices, St. Petersburg 1910; Zumstein: The Stamps of Switzerland, Berne 1924; Otto W. Friedl: The Sicilian Plates, Vienna, and the magnificent publications by the Philatelic Society of London on the stamps of British India, Ceylon and the English colonies in America and Oceania. Of the French publications one should mention Maury: History of French postage stamps, Paris 1907.

Actual catalogues are also included in this group. They form a further 15 series. They obviously include Senf, Michel, Kohl (including the “Neue Normal-Katalog”); also Friedemann (Europe), Kürzl (including the “Welt-Katalog”), Heitmann, Willadt, Beyfuss (Hanover 1863); and for foreign countries: Stanley Gibbons, Bright & Son, Scott, Marimian-Yuert & Tellier, etc.

Non-official postage stamps form another group; with 30 items on private postage stamps, new impressions and forgeries.

Entires (if not already included under postage stamps in the general section) are dealt with in 15 items.

A new group relates to special features of stamps such as rarities, divided stamps and the like. It includes 5 items.

Another feature deserving a group to itself is the contents of stamps. There are 5 works on the values of stamps (by Alexander Bungerz, 1922), the philology of philately (by Oskar Kausch, 1886), Columbus on stamps (by Van Peurse), and similar topics.

A further group is devoted to the valuation and pricing of stamps, and includes several works.

Law in relation to philately forms a section containing 15 items, including what are called the “black lists”.

Another very extensive group is that relating to the stamp trade. It consists of 100 dealers’ lists, price lists etc., and 120 auction catalogues (from the firms of Köler, Maier, Stock, Sekula, etc), and because of their photographic supplements these may also contain useful material for the history of individual stamps (particularly rarities). Literature on dealers’ organisations, dealers’ meetings and the like is appended.

Works on collectors needs form an as-yet very insignificant part of the philatelic literature. From what is available I will pick out as an example Richter: the Stamp Collector’s Tools.

Not less scanty is the section on album publishers and the history of albums, which also has very few items. There is an opportunity here for Messrs. the album publishers to give collectors a helping hand.

Collecting itself has a group of 65 works devoted to it. The works by Krötzsch (Leipzig) and Hudetz (Vienna) stand out from the sub-group on “Statistics and (E)valuations”, From the sub-group “famous collections” I will mention Lindenberg: “The Entires Collection of the Petschek Brothers”, Berlin 1927; Lindenberg: “Catalogue of the Stamp Collection of the Imperial Postage Museum”, Berlin 1888; Reinheimer: “Short Description of the Trials Collection of Martin Schröder”, Leipzig; Riep: “The Collection (Special Russia Collection) of Baron Carl von Scharfenberg”, Berlin 1925, and finally one foreign work; Peckitt: “The Avery Collection”, London 1909. The third sub-division of this group covers the big national and international exhibitions, with the distinguished names of Maphila, Iposta, Luposta, Wipa and so forth.

The third-last group includes works devoted to the acquisition of stamps, i.e. to their purchase, circulation for choice, exchange and donation. I shall mention for illustration only the paper by Alexander Bungerz: How to deal with circulation packets (Kleine Sammler-Woche No. 1, Munich), and the second enlarged edition of the same work under the title “On circulation packets and exchange associations” (Sammler-Woche, Munich).

Another group, Miscellaneous, includes works which cannot with the best will in the world be fitted into this system. It covers such things as philatelic song-books.

Our classification ends with auxiliary disciplines. Here in particular we will find historical, numismatic, heraldic and other non-philatelic works.

This last named group is generally not too well represented in collections of philatelic literature, but – apart from the fact such collections are not devoted to these topics – it matters less for a subject collection forming part of a large public library; since this will contain an adequate stock of all conceivable disciplines and have it ready for use. The Leipzig University Library also has a large special collection on numismatic literature connected with its valuable and very extensive coin collection.

Finally, it must be remembered that certain works of philatelic literature are generally only available in large libraries. I am thinking of works that appear, for example, as part of a major scientific series or in periodicals. There are, for example, such works as Woodward's "A summarised catalogue of the postage stamps of Japan", 1906, in the Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Japan (this was moreover a preliminary to Woodward's great many-volume work on the Stamps of Japan, Shanghai, 1928), or Kurt Ammon's paper "The German stamp trade, especially after the Great War", Jena 1927 in "Abhandlungen des Wirtschaftswissenschaftlichen Seminars zu Jena". Not least by any means is the doctoral dissertation on posts and telegraphy, a summary of which after its appearance in September 1932 appeared as a supplement to "Archiv für Post und Telegraphie", No. 11, November 1932.

p.24

THE LIFE OF PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

by
C. Michaelis
(continued)

To conclude my studies of this topic, I come to the ephemera. The group is worth bringing to the attention of the collector of literature, since the appearance of a new paper often took place almost without publicity, and the journals in this group have remained unknown to the majority of collections. The post-war and inflationary periods were especially rich in this type of journal. The literary content was frankly not very valuable in most cases, but some of them did come to grief financially because their make-up was too expensive. From the collecting point of view, however, these ephemera are of outstanding interest, especially as some of them are very rare indeed. The following list can only give some of the immense number of very short-lived journals that have appeared.

p.25

SOCIETY FOR THE FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Association for the Care and Promotion of Philatelic Literature
Chairman: C. Schmittdiel, 45 Toruquiststrasse, Hamburg 19

In spite of the present-day development of philately, the complaint still arises from those who know that large numbers of collectors still distance themselves from the detailed study of the scientific philatelic literature. Our hobby has fostered various special interests, but the literature

on them is neglected. We only need consider where philately would have been today if serious students of postage stamps had not entrusted their results and knowledge to the press. Certainly the great majority of collectors would just be sticking one stamp after another into an album and calling that philately. Care has indeed been taken to give philatelic literature what all serious students judge to be its rightful place at the major international exhibitions in recent years. Many praiseworthy efforts have been made also to cater for lovers of literature at smaller local exhibitions. By and large however, philatelic literature is unfortunately not valued as it ought to be.

Some collectors have recognised the great value of philatelic literature, and have tried to promote the collection of literature as well as of stamps. However, so far the friends of literature have been on their own, and their wish to draw closer together has increased to the point where it has finally led to the formation of a Society. the aim of this Society will be to impress upon all collectors the great importance of the literature for philately and the value of an intelligent study of the literature. To do this, the Society will have its monthly organ “Der Philatelistische Literatursammler”, which will regularly publish:

- Scientific articles with a philatelic-bibliographical content
- Reports and reviews of new publications in philately
- Philatelic notices of literary importance
- Communications from the “Gesellschaft der philatelistischen Literaturfreunde”
- Detailed periodicals review with a systematic survey of their contents.

Further possibilities for reaching the desired objective are:-

- Exchanges of ideas and literature
- Loan of philatelic literature for purposes of study
- Converting duplicate philatelic literature into money
- Community of interest with all big and little public, university and private libraries
- Providing scientific and technical information on the basis of a detailed card index, for the cost of postage
- Providing magazines at reduced special rates

Since many friends of literature lack the bibliographical foundations to built up a philatelic library or promote the literature in any practical way, the Society has various bibliographical undertakings in view. Although there is absolutely no obligation on anyone – this must be stressed – voluntary participation in the work envisaged by the Society on the part of the members is very much to be desired. The following tasks are initially envisaged:

- General index to the philatelic periodical literature
- Register, possibly Handbook, of philatelic literature to date in the German language (handbooks, monographs, pamphlets, etc., excluding periodicals)
- Register, possibly Catalogue, of all German language philatelic journals
- Special register of philatelic-bibliographical writings and periodical articles
- Register of known philatelic journals
- Register of collectors of philatelic literature and society libraries at home and abroad

The manifold activities which a society of this kind will undertake make membership particularly advisable for philatelic researchers, editors, writers, publishers, society chairmen, librarians and collectors of literature. Collectors and societies who seriously intend to promote the interests of philatelic literature in the ways described above will be accepted for membership.

To produce successful results from the membership of societies as well, individuals with a particular interest in philatelic literature should, if possible, be elected to their committees. It has been found that closer contact with individual friends of literature can produce successful co-operation for the good of the Society.

p.26

Register and Possible Handbook of all Philatelic Literature
(Handbooks, Monographs, Pamphlets, etc., excluding Periodicals)
Published to date in the German Language

An Appeal!

The “Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature” hopes in the course of time to produce and publish a series of philatelic-bibliographical works. One of the works projected is a register of the German-language philatelic literature. If we look at the bibliographical literature on philately, we find that there are a number of bibliographical works which report in a more or less detailed manner on the German-language philatelic literature. However, we never get complete details, since either the work was concluded some years ago, or the later publications do not cover the whole of the literature. Uniform data have simply not been published in recent years. Quite apart from this, however, anyone who uses a philatelic library, whether private or belonging to a society, will hardly be likely to find in it all the bibliographical treatises produced to date. One or another work is missing, so that the lack of completeness is often very noticeable.

Also it is tiresome and inconvenient to have to look through a dozen books to locate what one wants, even if it can be found and does not prove to be in the missing work. To overcome this difficulty and at the same time take a further step in the promotion of philatelic literature, we have undertaken the work described above. However this work is not for lovers of philatelic literature alone: every philatelist, particularly the specialist, will need it. Any specialist who currently uses the literature to build up and extend his collection will have often felt the lack of a comprehensive bibliographic index. Hence, this appeal is to ask everyone for their friendly co-operation. The plans for the format of the work have not yet been finalised, so that useful suggestions are still wanted and could be taken into account in our compilation. We still need for our preliminary work anything not given in the following list, and the items in it marked with a star.

Anyone who knows about this bibliographical literature – particularly in libraries – is asked to get in touch with us. This request is addressed in the first place to all lovers of philatelic literature and to libraries.

Please write to: C. Schmitt diel
 Society for Philatelic Literature
 45 Toruquiststrasse
 Hamburg 19

p.27

REVIEW

Literature Exhibition at the 23rd Collectors’ Day of the Germania-Ring in Leipzig

This small exhibition held on 30th April this year was devoted solely to philatelic literature published by the “Germania-Ring” and Leipzig publishers. The exhibits came from the Libraries of the Ring and certain Society members, and the firms of C. F. Lücke and Senf Brothers kindly made available works from their companies and their Libraries. The literature on display was not arranged by subject, but by publisher. The most important works will now be listed: first came various old and new volumes of “Germania-Berichte” plus different monographs from the Ring on stamps, forgeries, cancellations, postal undertakings, etc., some of which were reprints from Germania-Berichte. The firm of Zschieschke and Köder, one of the oldest Leipzig philatelic firms, showed the “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler”, the oldest German stamp magazine with its 48 issues from 1st 6 May 1863 to 1st April 1867, plus the second edition of a stamp catalogue. The firm of Ernst Heitmann was represented by its Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, plus the Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie and a number of simple works including Krause: “Lehrbuch der Philatelie”, Finke “Geschichte der Penny-Porto-Systems, Dr. F. Kalckhoff “Neudruckwert”. The firm of Senf Brothers, plus Louis Senf as an individual, showed a great number of the philatelic works they have published, including Dr. A. Moschdau’s writings on watermarks, trials, history of philately; handbooks for stamp and postcard collectors, Dr. Kloss’s various textbooks of philately, and finally a number of the Senf catalogues of 1892. There was a complete copy of the “Handbuch der Postfreimarkenkunde”, published and, to some extent, compiled by Hugo Krötzsch, also the “Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung” issued by him from October 1896 to July 1919. Amongst the items from the firm of Fritz Seifert were “Leitfaden zur Einrichtung von Jugendgruppen”, the young people’s magazine “Basler Taubschn”, “Baden-Abstempelungen”, Deutsches Philatelistisches Jahrbuch”. The firm of C. F. Lücke showed the first albums of Bauschke and Kümmel, from which the well-known Schaubek albums developed, and also the first Schaubek album, also the firm’s publications “Die Briefmarke um Dienste der Wohltätigkeit”, “Atlas der Briefmarken-Geographie”, “S.O.S.-Rufe um der Philatelie”, and the “Post” 1932 (issued by this firm since 1st October 1932) which was founded in Leipzig in 1894 by Baumbach & Co. This firm also showed the works it published by the well-known specialist on German colonial stamps, Albert Friedemann, “Die Postfreimarken und die Entwertungen der deutschen Postanstalten in den Schutzgebieten und in Ausland”, “Porbeu und Entwierfer für die Marken der Deutschen Reichspost und die Aushilfs-marken von Tsingtao”, various catalogues and his “Berichte”. The same firm also exhibited works by Beck “Freimarken von Sachsen; Rommel “Zeitungs-literatur 1894, 1896, “Morocco”. Other periodicals published in Leipzig were “Philatelistisches Echo” (J. J. Arudt); “Berichte des V. L. B. B.” (Alwin Hoffmann), “Beiträge zur Postwerthzeichenkunde” (Senf Brothers), “Briefmarken-Umschau (Braig), plus a large number of single issues and stamp corners from various Leipzig magazines. During a survey of the exhibition by participants in the Collectors’ Day, the undersigned in a brief address described the arrangement of the exhibition and drew attention to particularly valuable items.

General Index

The magazine “Die Post” in its article “How can philately be fructified?” puts forward a suggestion which interests us as lovers of literature, and which we reproduce verbatim below:

General Index: No collector today can hope to follow the mountain of book and periodical literature or go through it for special topics. Hence we hear lamentations that the dusty volumes stand unused in the philatelic libraries. No wonder! Where is the badly needed General Index? Why does the “Bund” not take it in hand? Amongst its many thousands of members there are more than enough collectors with the necessary knowledge who are willing to carry out this work: they only need to be asked. Come on with an appeal!

We recall the appeal from J. Schütte, Magdeburg, which rang through all the German specialist press some years ago. We also know the programme of work of the "Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature". Here is the possibility for numerous lovers of literature to compile a general index, if the leading organizations will just take on the task of organising them and supporting them by active participation. Otherwise the "General Index" will always remain a Utopian vision.

Cheap Binding of Magazines

Interesting information on this has been obtained from Germania-Berichte, which we quote verbatim as follows:-

We have news for the collectors of all magazines who would like to have them kept from the first as if they were in a bound book. A linen-bound casing has a double support. Individual magazines are secured to this double support at top and bottom by means of curved pins. The outer part produces a good-looking and solid impression. The cover has a panel on which the contents can be noted. One case can hold up to 5 years = 60 issues, which each individual part lying flat as in a bound book, though each can be taken out directly and without trouble. Every collector and periodicals librarian will welcome this advance. Finally, the lover of literature will have no need now to send his journals away for binding, as he will have them to hand as if they were bound right from the start. We can recommend the purchase of these binders as strongly as possible. The price of individual binders varies with the format, and is basically cheaper than binding the periodicals. Enquiries to the G. R. Office.

p.28

General Index 1930-1932 to the magazine "Grüne Sammler-Welt"

Drawn up by C. Michaelis, the publication of an index to the first three years meets an existing need. The clear arrangement makes it easy to locate the manifold topics. The index can be obtained post-free from the publisher at a price of RM 0.25 (stamps or International Reply Coupons).

BULLETIN 3

Dear Philatelist and Bibliophile Friend,

Here we are at the time of year during which philatelic activities are in full swing. Sales are going on both abroad and in the four corners of our own country, public auctions compete with attractive items and numerous exhibitions solicit our visits.

There was Essen in April, London at the beginning of May, and very recently BELGICA 90 has been announced, whether or not one is a great admirer of this type of show, the one dedicated to the centenary of our federation will still be an event on the 1990 philatelic agenda.

The exhibition hall 4 has a stand reserved for the library (see the plan on page 5). Some fifteen showcases will offer the curious visitor as wide a panorama as possible of philatelic literature from its origins to the beginning of this century.

You will no doubt find there our president, Olivier Simons, to whom the organizing committee of BELGICA has given the responsibility for the Library. It will be a real pleasure on this occasion to tell you about the items set out for the bibliophile's scrutiny.

Don't hesitate to drop in there.

II: Proceedings of the Meeting of March, 24th

Our second meeting of the year 1990 took place in Mr. Stragier's very beautiful house. We wish to thank him sincerely for his hearty welcome.

Apologies from: Messrs. Burlet, de Clercq, Michel, Pirson, Goeteman, Sosson (OFAC),
van der Panhuyzen and Vervisch.

Present Mme. Mossiat, Messrs. Mecre, le Jeune, d'Allegeershecque, Loontjens,
Schooberechts, Simons, Stragier and Vatelet.

The meeting began with an exchange of opinions on the organisation of the Society and more particularly of the bibliographic index.

Everyone thought the idea had merit, and deserves consideration before opting definitely for one or other type of software. Everything depends to a great extent on the type of consultation envisaged.

On this subject, the principle of searching on the basis of one (or several) key codes seems to be accepted.

On the other hand, it seems that the UDC (Universal Decimal Classification) best meets the classification needs of a library. UDC is a system of classification which allots to each work one or more numbers consisting of a number which gets longer and longer as the subject dealt

with becomes more precise: thus, each level of this number is a more specialized section of the number which preceded it.

The great advantage of this method is that it allows the user to specify his range of investigation more closely if the information supplied is too abundant. The converse is equally true.

We have now made contact with several people about designing a programme and will continue to keep you up to date with the latest information on this subject.

The floor was then given to Mme. Mossiat, who talked to us about a forger known in the world of philately for his skill and enterprising spirit: Jean de Sperati. Reprehensible as his activities may be, they are worth lingering over and Mme. Mossiat gave us a very lively account of them illustrated by numerous works dealing with fakes in philately.

The lady also circulated several stamps from Sperati's abundant production.

Other original documents were also shown. Of them, we may mention the album, as rare as it is interesting, of the Fournier forgeries, edited by the Union Philatèrique de Geneve. The example shown was specially made for Fernand Serrane. Again, there is a publicity leaflet from the beginning of the century, vigorously praising the quality of the "reproduction postage stamps sold by the house of Fournier.

Thanks again to all concerned.

III: Invitation

We have the pleasure of inviting you to our next meeting which will take place on Monday, 4th June about 14.30 in the actual premises of the Belgica exhibition. For this occasion we have not hesitated to reserve the audio-visual centre of Exhibition Hall 4, so as to organise a grand afternoon open meeting for which a special programme has been made up.

Why not take advantage of a visit to BELGICA 90 to come to our meeting? This suggestion is addressed in particular to our provincial members.

IV: Talk and Subject of the Meeting

The subject for the day is within the framework of Belgica 90, and we shall go into the History of the Letter Post in Belgium from its Origins to our own Days. Your President, Olivier Simons, will give an audio-visual presentation on a topic as wide as it is exciting: unusual postal transport. There is no shortage of examples, for men have at all times competed in ingenuity to ensure the forwarding of the mail in unfavourable circumstances. Let us think of the "pony express", the "tin can mails", the Moulin balls, mounted(?) balloons and carrier pigeons. If you have any documents relating to this subject, do not forget to bring them along.

Finally, the meeting will end with a guided visit to the Library set up in Exhibition Hall 4. This will enable us to learn more about the old material shown to visitors.

Hence we are waiting eagerly to see a great number of you taking part in the great feast of philately which is BELGICA 90.

V: Corrections

A misunderstanding led us to write in the previous Bulletin that Mr. Léo Clercq had donated a complete series of the bulletins of the Académie de Philatelie to the SBB. Unfortunately this was a temporary loan for consultation.

However, knowing the interest which these publications have for our Society, our vice-president, Mr. André Decre has undertaken to try and secure them permanently for us. We are very grateful to him for this.

VI: The Topic of "Forgeries"

Unusually, we are not giving in this bulletin the bibliographical references for the past month relating to forgeries in philately. Two specialists on this topic, Mme. Mossiat and Mr. R. Vervisch have in fact promised to let us have the list of books and articles which make up their respective documentation. A big thank-you as this is a wide-ranging piece of work, very complete, and containing more than a hundred references.

It will appear in its entirety in the end of year booklet which has been mentioned several times during our earlier meetings.

VII: Our General Meeting

This will be held during the month of December and we hope to organise a grand sale of books for this occasion. If you would like to put anything into this sale, you can send them in to the President from now on.

VII: A Philatelic Almanac

As we have already mentioned, the SBB intends to put out at the end of the year a work which we have decided to call an almanac. Why an almanac? Because the intention is to bring together a wide range of articles, some on bibliophilately, some on the philatelic events that have marked the preceding year.

By making it known to a wide audience we hope to alert the traditional philatelist to the early literature and reveal to him the existence of authors and works that are the foundations of our current knowledge.

This project is gradually taking shape and at the moment we are deciding on the technical make-up of such a publication. From the editorial point of view, a number of articles are in preparation, but we should be happy to hear from you. This is the first time a publication has been aimed at philatelists-cum-bibliophiles. Despite everything, bibliophilately remains a subject about which little is written. So here is your chance to write a few lines about, for example, a rather unusual book, a famous collection, a "forgotten benefactor" of philately, or any other subject close to your heart. We await your suggestions.

LIBRARY

The philatelist today is no longer content with simply collecting postage stamps. After many years of groping, he will sometimes have started to build up a reference collection, which will then become a philatelic library. To do this he will have to search out documentation and will begin to think of philatelic books as interesting and exciting investments and not as awkward expenses. On this topic, our country may pride itself on a rich philatelic and literary past which has made it known in the four quarters of the world.

The name of Paul de Smeth, Robert Delapierre, Louis Hanciau, Baron de Vinck de Winnezele ... represented the fine flower of Belgian philately 50 years ago. Though all these men have disappeared, they have nevertheless left us their writings.

Works as important as "The Belgian Post and its Various Postage Stamps", "The first Issues from Mexico", and the still-existing magazine "Le Timbre-Poste", are of world-wide fame.

Thanks to the specialised studies, the works of popularisation, and the numerous magazines that have seen the light of day in our country, philatelic knowledge has been universally diffused.

Nevertheless, the early works have an interest going beyond their simple content. Some of them remain authoritative, and some are as rare of the postage stamps they deal with.

Thus, Louis Hanciau's work on "The Belgian Post and its Various Postage Stamps", or the papers by André de Coch on "Number Cancellations" are striking examples of works to which specialists still refer today.

Finally, what we also like about old books is their binding. Here we are speaking as bibliophilatelists. To us, a rare book should be given all the care it deserves. The full leather covers, the gilding and clasps of the last century also remind us that every book has a history.

On this occasion of BELGICA 90 we shall uncover for you some aspects of the Belgian philatelic literature, particularly those relating to old books. With this in view, a guided tour will be available at stand number 11 of Exhibition Hall 4. We expect to see you in great numbers during the whole of the exhibition.

The gems shown in the Library cases at BELGICA come from the Major Belgian collections, namely those of:-

Mr. L. de Clercq
Mr. G. de Ram
Mr. H. Havrenne
Mr. A. d'Allegeersheque, junior
Mme. E. Mossiat
Mr. V. Schouberechts
Mr. O. Simons
Mr. R. Vervisch
Mr. G. Waroquiers

Olivier Simons
President of the S.B.B.

FOREWORD

A bibliography of the German philatelic literature must fulfil two purposes. On the one hand it should supply the philatelist with all the periodical literature in his field of interest without his having to search through the many volumes of "Literatur-Nachrichten", most of which are out of print anyway. On the other hand, it should enable the publications of a given author to be found in one place under his name. In addition, a loose-leaf format will enable constant updating to be carried out.

The bibliography is divided into the following sections:

1. List of the periodicals surveyed, and their abbreviations
2. Keyword register
3. Keyword index
4. Author index

The keyword register is a better and quicker key to the keyword index. The latter also includes the authors, and also given articles without an author ("anonymous").

The author index is the actual key to the original articles. The title of the work is located, in the following order:

Abbreviation for the journal, volume (underlines), page, year; or

Abbreviation for the journal, volume (underlined), year, part, page. In this case the page number is separated by the a colon from the part number.

If an article is published in series form, the page number is given only for the first part, followed by "etc".

A volume number is not absolutely necessary, none is given for example in "Michel Rundschau" or "Interphil-Courier", which give only the year, the part number and the page, preferring simplicity over detailed bibliographical information.

Occasionally reference is made to authors who do not appear in the author index. These can be looked up in the appendix (important philatelic and numismatic literature since 1945).

All the literature quoted is in my possession, so that I can if necessary make articles or books available to anyone interested who cannot get hold of them otherwise. Articles from journals can be supplied in the form of photocopies.

The cut-off date for inclusion is the 31st December 1970, irrespective of whether particular volumes have been completed or not.

I have attempted to cover the periodicals as extensively as possible, so that in many cases my survey is more complete than that in "Literatur-Nachrichten". However, since this is the work of a single person, it is entirely possible that articles have been overlooked. I ask your indulgence over this.

The bibliography will be extended by supplements and kept as up to date as possible.

Hanover, February 1972

Peer-Ingo Litschke

p.III

When the journal “Archiv der philatelistischen Literature” appeared from Herr Alfred Ihm of Wunsiedel in the year 1950, F. Kalckhoff wrote the following Introduction, which was published in Part 1, January 1950, of this magazine.

Foot of p.III

It is interesting in this connection to say something about this Archiv”, which appeared for the first time in 1948 (under the title “Philatelistischer Brief-Dienst uber Briefmarken-Zeitschriften”) and whose work was taken over by the familiar “Literatur-Nachrichten” from the BDPL. Hence I am publishing Herr Ihm’s leading article that appeared in the same issue of the “Archiv”.

The Editor

p.IV

Finally, I will close this first issue of my new philatelic-literature magazine by reprinting a further article by Herr Ihm, which of course cannot be transferred direct from 1950 to the present day.

A PREFACE

The dark time of year is with us again, and I once more have to give my thoughts on an issue of Information. During the year that has almost gone, I have personally been involved in building my house and the unavoidable labouring that goes with it

However, my work on publications has gone on, thanks to the tireless workers in the Library, and I have received much understanding and support during my temporary absence. This deserves mention here!

In the present Information No. 6 you will find the minutes of the AGM of 2nd July 1991, our new regulations for borrowers, and costing for our Subject Catalogue Part 2.

Moreover, we shall give you a glance at our "travelling" activities, since this Library was present at exhibitions and one sale, as our work permitted.

Finally, we have two special titbits for you. The Chairman of the "Germania" group supports this number with an article on the cancellation of posts by machine methods. Dr. Gert Noll reports on long-familiar printings of the Breastplate series. We publish the text with his kind permission.

We wish you much pleasure in browsing, and hope our "Info 6" will please you.

H. J. Forster

2.

MINUTES

Of the Annual General Meeting of the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V
On Tuesday, 2nd July 1991 at 19.30 in the Hotel Oper

Opened: 19.30 - Closed: 21.00 hours

Present were 16 individual members,
the representatives of 8 societies and two guests.

Total of 24 entitled to vote.

Agenda as on invitation of 28th May 1991.

Item 1 Welcome and Determination of Quorum

Frau Fullrich opened the meeting at 19.40 hours, greeted those present and established that the meeting was quorate. Before proceeding with the agenda, Frau Fullrich asked those present to stand in tribute to a deceased members, Hugo Andersen of Lüneburg.

Item 2 Election of Minutes Secretary

On the proposal of Frau Fullrich, Frau Töppe was unanimously elected as Minutes Secretary. She had taken over as head of the library from 01.04.1991 on the resignation of Frau Weil.

Item 3 Report from the Chair

Frau Fullrich reported a year positive on the whole

- although the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History e.V proposed to reduce the grant by 70%, the full amount was secured for 1991, thanks above all to the support of the L.V chairman, Herr Brock. Hence the new computer was purchased.
- the principal work in the Library consisted of the supplement of the 1988 catalogue, and further progress on the local history. The manuscript for the first supplement was proof-read, so that its printing in the DBZ could be started.
- an important event was the reception of the Library as a registered society/limited company on the occasion of its 21st anniversary.

For this reason over 1,800 DM and numerous gifts of books and other things were used. The money was used to finance the computer. Moreover two honorary members, Frau Renate Brandt and Herr Wolfgang Schmidt were nominated. Both took part in our foundation.

- issue of Information Bulletin No. 4, and a special issue.
- recruitment activities: Spring 1990, stand at Nordposta in Harburg and in Berne. Visit to the Level 2 exhibition in Kiel at the beginning of 1991, and planned visit to the airmail exhibition in Dresden August 1991. For the first time also, a stand at Sindelfingen. Finally, Nordposta in Hamburg. These activities served to make our publishing work better known in other parts of Germany, but do however entail heavy expenditure.
- Membership position 1990:

117 individual members:	Including	19	new recruits
		6	departures
29 societies:	Including	2	new recruits
		1	departure
- special thanks to our honorary collaborators, without whom the library could not maintain the position which it has reached in the past.

Thanks are also due to the chairman, the committee and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History e.V for their donations to date (at the request of Herr Niedersetz: 43,000 DM in 1991).

No discussion on the Chairwoman's report was requested.

Item 4 Report of Head of Library

Frau Fullrich read the report appended. No discussion was requested.

Item 5 Approval of the Minutes of the last AGM

The minutes had been posted to all members along with Info 4. There were no queries, and the minutes were accepted with 23 votes for and one abstention.

Item 6 Treasurer's Report

Herr Rübke reported a balance (sheet) of 61,000 DM for 1990, of which only 58,960 DM had been spent. He explained the individual debit and credit entries. There were no questions on the port.

Item 7 Auditor's Report

Herr Niedersetz reported that he and Herr Tonn had carried out an audit. All receipts and documents had been made immediately available to them, everything was clear and in order, so that there were no grounds for objection.

Item 8 Resignation of the Committee

Herr Niedersetz recommended on the basis of his report, the resignation of the treasurer and the committee. The recommendation was adopted unanimously, with the exception of the composition of the committee.

Item 9 Choice of Committee

Both Frau Brandt and Frau Fullrich declined with thanks to serve on the new committee. It was a choice between new or old members. Frau Riese decided against becoming a member of the committee.

Frau Fullrich proposed Herr Prof. Dr. Rüdiger Martienss and Herr Klaus-Peter Reinhardt as successors.

Herr Prof. Dr. obtained 17 votes in favour and 5 abstentions on the first ballot. He accepted the election.

Re-elected	Herr Schmidt	22 in favour
	Herr Tonn (in absentia)	22 in favour
	Herr Ehlers (in absentia)	23 in favour
	Herr V. Hoffmann (in absentia)	22 in favour
En bloc	Hamburg Society for Philately	
	Hamburg Stamp Collectors' Club	
	Bergedorf Stamp Collectors' Society	
	Hamburg Young Philatelists	20 in favour

All those elected agreed to serve.

Herr Reinhardt was asked to attend future committee meetings as a guest, so as to develop cooperation with the library and be available if further committee members were to drop out in future.

Item 10 Any other Business and Miscellaneous

There was no other business so that Frau Fullrich closed the meeting at 2100 hours.

J. Fullrich
Chairwoman

S. Töppe
Minutes Secretary

p.5

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

Several important tasks were taken in hand in the year 1990 just past. The manuscript of the first supplement to the library catalogue was sent to the DBZ to be printed. The catalogue was extended by some 2,000 titles and the exhibition guides were reprocessed. All the exhibition guides we possess were catalogues by place or region and placed in stock as "local history". Over 2,100 titles appeared in the first supplement to the catalogue.

Our entire stock has not yet been catalogued. Unfortunately we have only been able to make a start on some tasks, such as adding titles to the catalogue, the foreign-language journals and the foreign exhibition catalogues. Hence only limited loans were and still are possible from these volumes.

Our stock of auction catalogues had to be reduced for space reasons.

During the past year 400 new books, most of them newly published, were added to stock. The periodical stock was increased by 180 volumes by the purchase of a legacy.

We have started to revise our keyword catalogue by using Literatur-Nachrichten. This is an immense task, in which whole subjects have sometimes to be looked at again, and dealt with by close and painstaking work. It is obvious that this work will have to go on into 1991, and is absolutely essential for outside loans. Starting this work has pointed up problems of space. There is nowhere to put the catalogue cabinets.

Over the last year the library had 796 readers and 977 issues. 183 parcels with 716 volumes were sent out on outside loan. 1,254 copies were prepared for local loan, and 2,687 sent out on outside loan. Some complicated special requests were also met in exceptional cases.

All the library's publications in the philatelic press over the last year resulted in a sharp rise in interest in the philatelic literature. The need of collectors for information is obvious, and the existing possibilities of meeting it must be made constantly public.

The library has been open two afternoons a week and every first Saturday in the month. The limited space available and the paucity of seats for readers became very obvious at these times.

The various tasks would not have been possible without the help of our voluntary collaborators; could not in fact even have been contemplated. May I thank them most sincerely for their support. Thanks are also due to the Foundation of Postal History & Philately, without whose financial support the work of the library could not have been carried on.

Doris Weil

p.7

NEW REGULATIONS

Since 1st October 1991, new regulations have been in force for the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V. the greater part remain unchanged but there are some new charges.

Thus, the existing postal charge of 5DM for an external loan is replaced by the actual postage incurred. This became necessary as the previous sum no longer covered the costs. There is a positive advantage in this for those readers who do not want a parcel but a letter or single book from the library. Costs in these cases will be below the previous rate.

Late return of items borrowed will be dearer. In future there will be a fine of 2DM per book and per week. This will apply to members as well. Hence the library asks all readers to return their borrowed books punctually, or ask for an extension in good time. A call, giving details of your reader number, date of return and book label will be sufficient.

p.10

LIBRARY CATALOGUE, PART 2

Dear members and friends of the Library,

At last here it is, the supplement to our catalogue, already announced in Information No. 4, 1990. Actually at 50 pages it is pretty well a full-blown catalogue on its own and we thus call it with pride "Part 2".

Hearty thanks at this point to everyone who has helped to prepare the catalogue. In spite of diligent proof-reading there will certainly be little mistakes and printer's errors here and there and we apologise for them in advance.

And now, what is there "in" this Part 2. In the first place, a completely new subject group – local philately. This takes up half the new catalogue. The other half lists the new literature on the existing topics that have appeared since the middle of 1988. You will see that various things have been added.

At the moment Part 2 is being printed section by section in the DBZ, like Part 1. In the course of next year you will be able to purchase Part 2 complete from us.

The (male or female) helpers of the Hamburg Philatelic Library e.V.

K.S.

p.11

CATALOGUE OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

We can take some pride, as the exclusive publishing organ, in the following announcement: after the Munich issue, Part 2 of the index to the loans library in Hamburg is now ready. All publications appearing since 1988 (textbooks, catalogues, journals) are included. It follows continuously from the first edition of the catalogue. The contents are set out as before, so it is easy to trace new publications. The first sequence of six pages in the next issues.

p.12

DRESDEN – SINDELFINGEN-NORDPOSTA – We Were There!

The preparations for the International Air Mail Exhibition “Lilienthal” ‘91 caused us some headaches. We had to travel 600km from Hamburg to the “Florence of the Elbe” in an aged Volkswagen bus. Boxes full of books, information and display material were packed up and then began the journey over the “hiccupping stretch”. Onwards through fields of blooming sunflowers and pine woods at 30°C in the shade.

Arrived in Dresden, we found in the Exhibition Hall in Fucik-Platz a stand which could not have been bettered. We were delighted with the furnishings, fittings and equipment in the Literature Centre. Our books showed up to full advantage in the glass cases.

At first the visitors were hesitant to have a good browse through the literature on display, as they were quite unaccustomed to this kind of philatelic service. During the week our stand drew increasing numbers of visitors and we gained new readers for the external loans service.

The Society evening in the “77th” was also interesting. We had a real philatelic conversation with the Society committee and the Saxon collectors. The ten days went by all too quickly.

p.13

Hardly were we back in Hamburg than there was the “Sudwest ’91” stamp market in Sindelfingen for us to attend. Again, we were there with a stand for the first time, and we were surprised at the unaccustomed crowds. We often did not know who to deal with first.

During the day, readers who had previously known the library only by its external loans took the opportunity of getting to know its workers in person. In the evening came the “Round Table Colloquiac”, with the friends of the “Extra-Terrestrial” Group: the collectors of post-free and consignee-free cancellations.

Last but not least, at the end of the season came “Nordposta” at the CCH in Hamburg, where we were practically “at home”. Also, nothing unfamiliar for the collector. There was a good attendance and our stand too was well consulted.

And now, what can we expect in 1992. Certainly a lorra, lorra work!

I.R.

p.22

REQUEST FOR HELP

Have you already visited the Hamburg Philatelic Library, or have you perhaps made use of its external loans service? If so, you have probably got to know one or more of our voluntary helpers, who regularly help to maintain the external loans facility.

The tasks in the library are very diverse so that everyone can help, e.g. with local and external loans, booking in journals and obtaining new books. Moreover, there is a great deal to do in looking after the stock of books and journals. Our voluntary helpers are absolutely essential (in 1991 the library needed some 1,500 hours of work). Only in this way can it be kept going in its present form.

Perhaps some of you who have used this service have already thought of helping in the library yourselves. Perhaps you have thought: “A library, that’s for me”. You would also have the

opportunity of getting information for your collection and a cup of coffee would be waiting for you.

We would be very glad.

p.28

INDEX OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Foreword	1
Minutes of the A.G.M.	2
Annual Report 1990	5
New Regulations	7
Library Catalogue Part 2	10
Dresden, Sindelfingen, Nordpost	12
Manfred Althen: Machine cancellation of postal orders	16
Request for Help	22
Dr. Gert Noll: Familiar printings	23

THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE COLLECTOR,
2 no 10, Oct. 1939

TO OUR READERS

We are in the happy position of being able to offer our esteemed readers the publication of the supplement from January 1934 in the form of an independent and enlarged journal.

Only a few months after the supplement had been absorbed into "Grüne Sammler-Welt" a lack of space became apparent, and this increased from month to month. The regular size of four pages often had to be exceeded and the supplement appeared at times with five, six and eight pages. However, since the contents of into "Grüne Sammler-Welt" could not be expected to suffer from this expansion of the supplement, we have decided to issue it as an independent journal from the beginning of the New Year. The subscription price will be RM-3.00 per annum. Members of the "Gesellschaft der philatelistischen Literaturfreunde" will receive the magazine as their society journal cost free. A rich selection of bibliographical articles by reputable philatelists and lovers of literature awaits the publication: various new features are also planned.

We thank all contributors and readers for the lively interest they have shown in our supplement so far. We intend by means of our journal to do everything to promote the knowledge and collection of philatelic literature. Any suggestions that might be helpful in the further development of the journal will always be gratefully received by us.

Editors and Publishers

FRIEDRICH LEITENBERGER

We have received the very sad news of the sudden death of our member and co-worker Friedrich Leitenberger, Leipzig, in the 44th year of his life. He suffered a heart attack on 9th September this year, at Gernode in the Harz Mountains where he had been sent for a cure by the State Insurance Service. In accordance with his own wishes he was cremated quietly at Bernburg. His ashes were placed in the family grave in Teplitz-Schönau.

Leitenberger, born on 31st August 1890, tried after the war to set up a philatelic publishing house in his home town of Teplitz-Schönau and combine it with a scientific philatelic journal. The "Weltpost-Echo", which he founded and edited, appeared ideally placed to develop into a first-class magazine for collectors, because of both its contents and Leitenberger's outstanding qualities as journalist and philatelist. However, it could not withstand the inflation and failed after a year of existence. The philatelic publishing house did not flourish either. Leitenberger left Teplitz and went to Berlin. There he fell in with Alexander Bungerz and neither family had it at all easy, since the philatelic authorship for which they both went in for on a large scale brought nothing in. In Berlin, Leitenberger got to know Carl Beck and got the use of his large philatelic library for study purposes.

In this way Leitenberger gained a fundamental knowledge of the entire old and new philatelic literature. In 1924 the J. K. G. Wagner Buchdruckerei in Neustadt-a.d-Orla set up a new specialist magazine "Die Philatelie" and Leitenberger became its editor. However, this magazine did not manage to survive either. During this period of editorship Leitenberger had the great idea of compiling and publishing his "Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature". However it did not get past the very early stages. He lacked means and support. Now it chanced that at a meeting in Hamburg, Leitenberger became known to the publisher of the Schaubek album, who took him on as editor to produce an absolutely new edition of the album. Leitenberger was in his element here and one can well imagine that he threw all his knowledge and all his enthusiasm into this work. In the year 1930 he published, at great expense, the "Handbook of Czechoslovak Cancellations of Austrian and Hungarian Origin" which dealt with a hitherto neglected subject of great potential. His collections on literature were distinguished at various times at international exhibitions. Leitenberger also stimulated the Germania-Ring to the creation of the Bungerz Memorial Medal, to reward the hitherto neglected activity of service to the German-language philatelic literature. Since spring of this year he had joined the ranks of the unemployed.

The gap that Leitenberger's departure will leave in German philately, and especially in philatelic literature, is a very large one. Leitenberger was a philatelist, researcher and writer of note. He was a helpful co-worker, always friendly, and if his criticisms were often cutting they were nevertheless accurate. Only a few days before his death he sent hearty greetings from Gernnode, with a paper which we shall publish in our next issue.

We shall always hold this fighter for philatelic literature in esteem!

Society for the Friends Of Philatelic Literature Litteratursammler	Editor and Publisher Der	Philatelistische
--	-----------------------------	------------------

4th CONGRESS OF THE INTERNATIONAL
FEDERATION OF THE PHILATELIC PRESS

Held in Vienna, 3rd July 1933
by Alexander Leo, Munich

The current President, Ing. Edwin Muller, opened the Congress at 09.30 hours with an address of welcome, but unfortunately had to report that the founder, F.I.P.P. Director Dr. Giulio Tedeschi was prevented from making the trip to Vienna by an illness in his family, so that the board of F.I.P.P. was represented only by its secretary, Francesco Monney. Lieutenant-Colonel Hesshaimer greeted delegates in his capacity as President of WIPA, Dr. Willer in the name of the F.I.P., and Prof. Renaut for the Academie de Philatelie, whilst Alexander Leo brought greetings from the first President of the League of German Philatelic Societies, State Railway Director Falck, who was unable to attend. Lt-Colonel Hesshaimer asked editors of philatelic magazines who reported on EIPA to avoid polemics of the sort that were never helpful. Written greetings had been received from many members who were unable to be present, and these were read out by Secretary Monney.

As there was no agenda, Ing. Edwin Muller proposed the topic "Press and Exhibition" at the instance of WIPA. He pointed out that philatelic literature had hitherto been the stepchild at all

exhibitions. WIPA had tried to get it accepted that the literature of given countries should be exhibited along with the stamps from those countries. Also, WIPA could not give out diplomas but only medals for philatelic literature. Prof. Renaut praised the better treatment of literature by WIPA and Dr. Turyn suggested that in future a representative of the philatelic press should sit on the jury at every major exhibition, to which Ing. Muller replied that the editors of our philatelic journals (Arggropoulos, Hertsch, Ing. Muller and Strandell) were on the jury of the WIPA. Dr. Turyn proposed that in future a representative of the philatelic press should be a member of the jury at F.I.P.P. exhibitions and this was approved unanimously.

Lt-Colonel Weigl complained that the daily papers in Vienna had given very little support, with the slight exception of WIPA, and ascribed this in the main to the fact that only in the rarest cases did newspapers have technical reporters on their staff. Perhaps also EIPA has not been careful enough to supply the non-technical press with regular reports from qualified writers over the entire duration of the exhibition.

In future, the following guidelines should be observed in awarding prizes to philatelic literature at the great international exhibitions.

1. Philatelic works which have gained a gold medal at one exhibition can only be shown again outside competition, unless they have appeared in a significantly altered and enlarged new edition.
2. Works which have been awarded a gold medal along with others can only take part in competitions for five years.
3. Works never previously exhibited can take part in competition without restrictions.

Italy plans to have a special exhibition of philatelic literature in connection with a F.I.P.P. Congress to take place in that country. It was proposed from another side that the Congress and Exhibition be held in conjunction with the Swiss philatelic meeting to be held in Lugano in 1934, as Lugano is easy to reach from Italy and Switzerland.

Finally, Alexander Leo asked the directors of the F.I.P.P. if it would not be possible to start again issuing that most valuable publication of theirs, the "Repertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatelique Mondiale", since it, like all previous philatelic bibliographies, had unfortunately ceased to appear for two years (1929 and 1930). The Secretary of the F.I.P.P., Monney, explained that too few subscribers to the bibliography had come forward and that Prof. Renaut, the meritorious editor of the two years that had appeared, had spoken of the difficulty of the work, which was too much for one editor, whilst the co-operation of several was made difficult by the fact that the necessary uniformity was lacking. The directors of the F.I.P.P. will nevertheless give serious consideration to the continuation of the bibliography. If the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatelique cannot guarantee the continuing appearance of this bibliography, we shall just have to do without this absolutely necessary aid for the serious philatelist. In going on with this publication the F.I.P.P. would be creating a philatelic memorial for all time, and performing a service which deserves much more recognition than it has received hitherto.

At the concluding ceremony of the Congress, the directors of the F.I.P.P. invited participants to a banquet in the Grand Hotel. Some 30 people attended, including the Austrian Minister for Commerce Stockinger, and, like all these events organised by the F.I.P.P., it was aimed at bringing participants in the Congress closer together.

REVIEW

Survey of Contents: Correction. A printer's error appeared in the contents survey of our Journal no. 8 under Subjects on p.38: the entry for Prussia should read "Mischfrankaturen" instead of "Musterfrankatwen". Please make the necessary alteration.

p.47

Privy Councillor Dr. Phil Franz Kalckhoff, Berlin-Charlottenburg, has married Frau Elli Bungerz, widow of the well-known deceased philatelist, lover of literature and painter, Alexander Bungerz. Dr. Kalckhoff is holder of the Lindenberg Medal, Chairman of the Section for Scientific Philately, Hon. Member of the Berlin Philatelist's Club and the Berlin Entire's Collectors' Society, International Jury Member, Judge for the Sieger Prize and the Bungerz Memorial Medal, and member of the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature. We extend our heartiest wishes for happiness to the newly-weds.

Berlin Needs an open philatelic library. We have often expressed the wish that the combined literature collections of Rommel, Beck, Bungerz and the Berlin Philatelist's Club now together in the Prussian State Library in Berlin could be made accessible to collectors and dealers. The philatelists of Leipzig are luckier in that both the University Library and the German Library in Leipzig make their philatelic treasures available for study. How necessary such an institution is for Berlin as well is made clear by P. P. Lindenberg in his article "Stamp dealers in line", in "Briefmarkensammler".

It might also be possible to promote philatelic literature in this way, since by supporting it both collectors and dealers would broaden their philatelic knowledge, and express or extend their ideas. Amongst the things worthy of promotion are the Kohl Handbook, the technical journals, the specialist libraries. Unfortunately, Berlin, the national capital, lacks a large open philatelic library. Berlin has 3,000 organized collectors, and probably ten times as many who do not belong to societies, along with over 80 dealers affiliated to the I.P.H.V., and at least the same number who are not affiliated. All of them need, sometimes quite often, answers to questions which have already been dealt with in the literature. But ignorance of the literature on the one hand, and unavailability of the books and magazines themselves on the other, leave a gap which urgently needs to be filled.

We ask: when will the collections of literature be made available when will a catalogue appear, when can the library be used?

Society Library in Munich. Because of the departure of J. A. Bosshard to Zurich, the Society Literature Group needs a new head. This, and the Literature Disposal Group and the Society Library have passed into the care of Alexander Leo, Munich, the editor of the Society's journal. It is to be welcomed that Munich thus comes into the possession of a fair-sized philatelic library, especially since Berlin and Leipzig already have extensive collections of books.

RESEARCH AND LITERATURE IN PHILATELY SALON**An exhibition for Society Members only**

In connection with the 36th Society and 83rd German philatelic congress from 28th-31st October in Leverkusen, all specialist groups belonging to the BDPh – about 130 in all – were asked to take part in the salon on “Research and Literature in Philately”.

This salon was a novelty in the work of the BDPh. There was no experience on which the organizing group could draw. Thus, the Bayer* e.V. Stamp Collectors' Club was breaking new ground. (*Possibly the chemical manufacturers?)

In Spring 1982 all the specialist groups were contacted via the Society's Research Section and asked to take part. Sixty of them reacted positively and promised to take part, though some could not meet the stipulation of having a representative present for the entire duration of the exhibition. Thirty groups were represented by their own members, and the rest by the organizing society, which also put up and took down the exhibits.

The exhibits of all the groups must be denoted a success. All gave details of their aims, tasks, studies and research results. Practically none failed to record the number of their members, year of foundations, level of subscription/contribution, news-sheets, information papers, etc.

This uniform level of information for all the sections could be supplemented by personal contacts and exchange of ideas, and serious philatelic literature could be examined and exchanged.

In spite of some initial scepticism, the organizing Society maintains that public response to the Salon was positive, thanks not least – it must be pointed out – to the informative and detailed exhibits provided by all the groups that took part.

Leverkusen was a successful beginning, and further Salons should follow. Sixty participants is very good, but a higher number is both desirable and possible.

Finally it should be noted that all participants are represented by one page of text in the exhibition catalogue, which is available from the Bayer e.V. Stamp Collectors' Club, P.O. Box 120138, 5090 Leverkusen 1, for 5DM including postage.

GREETINGS

Philately enjoys particularly high esteem in our town of Soest. This is shown by the fact four national meetings combined with major exhibitions have taken place here. The 1964 National, and the Society meeting plus Philatelic Open Day in 1968. Mention should also be made of the “Soest Salon” and the Soest Colloquia, which are now continued in the “6th Soest Colloquium”.

Ministers of State, the Ministerial President of our country, foreign ambassadors, and leading figures from German and foreign philately have all acted as patrons. This will indicate how highly these events in our town were rated.

A hearty greeting to all guests: their philatelic enthusiasm deserves all acknowledgement.

The friends of philately in Soest – united by bonds of comradeship – stand ready to do all they can to assist you with your problems and reach your desired aims in a satisfactory way! We hope and trust that this “Soest Colloquium” will also meet with full success, and that the Soest philatelists will again be overwhelmed with enquiries.

May all participants in the “6th Soest Colloquium have an enjoyable, successful and interesting time in old Soest!

Helmut Busmann
Mayor of the town of Soest

There are places and towns in Germany in which philately is specially cherished and encourages: one example of Rottweil, whose exhibition designs have given such an impetus to the organization of exhibitions in the range of the Society of German Philatelists, and another is Soest, whose philatelists have in the past managed to put on every type of exhibition, from the recruiting show to the national, to hold salons and numerous subject displays, and above all have managed to ensure the constant recurrence of an event on the Society level, the “Soest Colloquia”.

These grew from the meeting of two large societies for the study and discussion of work over the whole range of subjects of interest to philately – the design of exhibitions, the combating of forgeries, publication, research and literature, and have now with the 6th one developed into a forum for the latter. Designed as a platform for meetings and discussions between more than 120 leaders of research and scientific societies, study group leaders from the “Rhine-Danube” Postage Stamp Guild and chairmen of the sections for research and literature in the 10 local sections of the Society of German Philatelists, this colloquium should provide the impetus for carrying out joint projects, make people known to one another via the discussions and attempt to bring problems of common interest to an optimal solution. It should also – and quite rightly – show what lies behind these research and scientific societies and how they act, not only to deepen the knowledge of their own members and the 80,000 members of the Society of German Philatelists, but to extend philately all over the world. The award of prizes to the German literature shown at the first World Exhibition of Philatelic Literature held under the auspices of F.I.P., MILANO 82, is also a step in this direction. The Society of German Philatelists is rightly proud of these achievements of members from its ranks.

This little show is extended by a show of the objects of literature supplied in the interval between the 5th and 6th Soest Colloquia by the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, with sometimes considerably means. This is only the visible portion of an undertaking which covers all the research and scientific sections, and for which German philately is sincerely grateful to the Foundation.

The special cancellation chosen will help participants to remember the great philatelists without whom the work of our philatelists of today would be very difficult.

Our thanks to the Society of Soest Philatelists and their energetic chairman, Karl Hemmer with his co-workers, who have again borne the main load of preparation in an outstanding manner, must include thanks to the town of Soest, whose active support to all participants in this 6th Colloquium has never fallen short on either the technical or the personal level.

Emil W. Mewes
Vice-President Research & Literature

6TH SOEST COLLOQUIUM

Summary

1. Seminar

Section of the Society of German Philatelist held a discussion and put forward new standards.

2. Presentation

Of Prizes for literature.

- Sieger prize
- Glasewald medal

3. Exhibition of Literature

Literature awarded prizes at the first world Exhibition of Literature in Milan '82:

- Literature supplied by the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History in the year 1979.
- Treasures of philatelic literature works deserving/awarded the symbol "RRR".
- Research results from the Section – news-sheets, studies, handbooks, special catalogues.

4. Remembering the great philatelists

- Carl Lindenberg
- Dr. Franz Kalckhoff
- Gustav Kobold
- A. E. Glasewald
- Hermann E. Sieger

Their lives and work.

5. Society Exhibition

- the Section exhibition of nature, scope and content of its work.

6. Research collections

- Results from research and literature

7. Philatelic press

- Also serves research and literature

8. Stamp album publishers

- Show blank sheets for building up a collection worthy of exhibiting.

9. Lecture

- On Sunday morning

10. Guild meeting

- Working session for the leaders of the study groups of the “Rhine-Danube” Postage Stamp Guild.

11. First Auction of Literature in Soest

- Without philatelic literature you might as well live on the moon.

12. As always in Soest

- Meeting and discussion.

“SOEST COLLOQUIA”

by Karl Hemmer

1st President of the Society of Soest Philatelists

Where it was cannot now be decided, but somewhere at one of the major philatelic meetings the then President of the Berlin Club, Dr. G. Duntsch, and the writer came to an agreement in which the Berlin club acquiesced, to come to Soest with his Committee and a few members. It was intended for the Berliners to give 3 papers. Also, questions of philatelic importance were to be discussed. The Berlin club came with about 15 people. The larger meeting under whose auspices this took place was the 1st International Boy Scout Exhibition of 22-24th April 1970. The Society of German Philatelists and the “Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History” also met in Soest at this time. There was great astonishment at finding the hall filled with “philatelic prominence” at lecture time. Apart from SPG and Foundation members, the local Committee and many officers from North Rhine-Westphalia were also present.

The invited papers soon came to an end, as they did not live up to expectations, but the associated question-and-answer sessions built up into a highly interesting round of dialogues. The then Cabinet Minister, Ernst Moering, from the Federal Ministry of Posts chaired the discussions. At the end he suggested the name “Soest Colloquia” to be used every year. This was adopted.

This friendly and harmonic meeting came to an end with the kind cooperation of the Army.

Invitations to the “2nd Soest Colloquium” were issued for the 16-18th April 1971. Participants travelling on 16th April 1971 were taken on a visit to a brewery in Unna. The warm hospitality received at Unna was carried on in the “Kipp House” at Soest. The “2nd Soest Colloquium” took place in the overfilled Chapter House on 17th April 1971 in the presence of society representatives, people from the Federal Ministry of Posts and many philatelists. Again it went off to everybody’s entire satisfaction, and the “3rd Soest Colloquium” was an accepted fact. In the evenings the participants were guests of the Army, who sent double-decker buses for most of them. After finishing off a harty Westphalian cold buffet, the subjects of the afternoon were discussed in lively large and small groups.

The main emphasis at the 1st and 2nd Soest Colloquia was on the exhibitions, but the 3rd, from 14-16th April 1972, concentrated more on press and publicity. The moderator of the colloquium was a member of the Society committee, Hans Paikert. The topics covered were:-

- Post and philately
- Commerce and philately
- Press and philately
- IBRA Munich 1973

Taking Part:

Cabinet Minister Klaus Spreen	Federal Ministry of Posts
Dr. Walter Lippens	Chairman of the publications section of the BDPh
Hartwig Danesch	President of the Young German Philatelists
Jürgen Ehrlich	President of the League of German Stamp Traders
Joachim Krebs	Technical journalist
Dr. Claus Mökrke	Home affairs & philatelic columnist for the Dusseldorf Gazette
Herr von Blücher	B & B Recruiting Agency, Hannover

Proceedings opened with 5 short 10-minute papers:

Dr. Walter Lippens	1½ years after the analysis of the publications sections at the Hamburg meeting of 1970
Hans Paiket	Information and publicity for a leisure-time society
Klaus Eitner	Publicity for a large society
Gunther Welter	What can an ordinary (small) society do by way of publicity?
F. W. König	Possibilities and limitations for publicising by the State societies

And extensive discussions followed.

Herr Minister, Klaus Spreen of the Federal Ministry of Posts dealt for the first time with philatelic publicity.

Again, lively discussions on what we had heard were carried on in smaller and larger groups chez the Army, who did not neglect our bodily comforts.

The “4th Soest Colloquium” was devoted to research. The Committee of the BDPh gave it their blessing for the 25-26th May 1974, so that full preparations could be made. A new Committee was elected for the BDPh at their meeting in Krefeld in 1973, and the Research section got a new chairman as well. The new committee accepted the dates and Herr Hüttl turned out to be very pleased about the colloquium, as it gave him the chance to put forward his views on research rapidly and in detail. The overall leadership was in the hands of Dr. Hauflaud. Amongst the people giving papers were Prof. Dr. Weidlich, Dr. Niedermeier, Prof. Dr. Brühl, Georg Winkler and Dr. Hauflaud, mentioned in the order in which they spoke. All papers were followed by a lively discussion. The evening discussions took place – as usual – on Army premises. On 26th May 1974 the new leadership of the Society suggested a working part to discuss further joint activity. There was an extensive exhibition of sample work available for inspection. On the evening before the Colloquium, the Society of Soest Philatelists gave a banquet of suckling pig, which was supported by the Committee of the BDPh. Dr. Nebo still licks his lips today when he hears that suckling-pig banquet in Soest mentioned.

There was a long interval after this 4th Soest Colloquium. One reason for this was that the Society and its sections had to concentrate too much of their attention on the International Stamp Fair in Essen.

The “5th Soest Colloquium” took place on 28-29th April 1977. The motto this time was “Research and Literature”. Overall direction this time lay in the hands of the Vice-President of the BDPh, Herr Emil W. Mewes. Herr Hüttle, the Chairman of the Research section of the Society, again provided some first-class oratory along with Herr Mewes. The dispute between Prof. Brühl and Dr. Lippens on the topic of classical vs. theme philately is still remembered. Other members of the party were Herr Gabriel, Herr Gleixner, Herr van Loo and Herr Hunstler. An extensive display of technical aids was shown. A pleasant evening with an outstanding “Westphalian pepper-pot hash” gained much approval.

The BDPh decided that in view of its many commitments the colloquia should only be held again every 3 years and that research and literature should predominate. Unfavourable circumstances have meant it has been in fact 4 years until the 6th Soest Colloquium is held during the current year.

In Memoriam – Carl Lindenberg

In 1905 the Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888 decided on the creation of the LINDENBERG MEDAL.

In the statutes for the award, it says inter alia that the Lindenberg Medal is designed to distinguish men who have given outstanding service to philately in the fields of scientific research and literary activity.

The award was made by a chapter consisting of holders of the Medal, honorary members and the two chairmen of the club, and a 2/3rds majority was needed.

Up to the year 1943 the Lindenberg medal was awarded 30 times. On its 90th anniversary in the year 1978 was refounded, though the previous regulations for award were largely taken over.

Even in his own lifetime Carl Lindenberg was a legend to all philatelists. His philatelic activity, trailblazing scientific researches and literary abilities made him one of the most significant and successful philatelists within the German range.

Karl Lindenberg

Born	1 st May 1850
In	Wittenberger/West-Priequitz
Died	13 th July 1928
Profession	Provincial Court President
Society Memberships:	
1873	Society of Schleswig Stamp Collectors, Breslau (later Chairman)
1904	Hon. Member of the Berlin Entires Collectors Society
Literary works:	
-	Monographs "Covers of the German States (1892-1895)"
-	Catalogue of entires for Senf Bros. Ltd. (1911)
-	Contributor to DBZ (from 1911 under the pseudonym D. Richter)
-	The Stamps of Baden (1894)
-	"Catalogue of Stamps in the State Postal Museum"
-	"Great Handbook of Philately" (sections 4-20)
Other Philatelic activities:	
-	1884-1898 Curator of the State Postal Museum
-	1898 detected the Fauré forgeries
-	1888 spiritual father and long-time chairman of the Berlin Philatelist's Club of 1888

Holders of the Lindenberg Medal

1906	Theodor Haas	1924	Hugo Griebert
	Dr. Amable Legrand	1925	Dr. Herbert Munk
	Sir Edward Denny Bacon	1926	Charles Lathrop Pack
	Dr. Emilio Diena	1928	Hugo Krötzsh
1907	Louis Hanciau	1930	Jean-Baptiste Robert
1908	Edward Benjamin Evans	1931	Walter Dorning Beckton
1909	Hans Kropf	1932	Dr. Carrol Chase
	Marcellus Pumeil Castle	1933	Dr. Siegfried Ascher
1910	Pierre Mahé	1934	Thomas William Hall
1911	Dr. Franz Kalckhoff	1935	Carl Schmidt
1912	Axel, Baron de Reuterskiöld	1936	Eugen Derocco
1913	Viktor Suppantisch	1937	Tracey Woodward
1914	José Marco del Pont	1938	August Dietz
1920	Arthur Ernst Glasewald	1939	Dr. Erich Stenger
1923	Paul Ohrt	1943	Nils Strandell

After the new foundation the medal was awarded as follows:

1981	John Robert Boker, Scarsdale, USA
	Prof. Dr. Carlrichard Bruhl, Giessen
	Lèon Dubus, Paris
	Dr. Soichi Ichida, Tokio

Robson Lowe, Bournemouth
Edward Peschl
1982 Herbert J. Block, New York
Hans Grebe, Hanover
1983 Ronald A. G. Lee, London
Joseph Schatzkes, Neuilly

In memoriam – Dr. Franz Kalckhoff

In the year 1950 the Society of German Philatelists e.V decided to create the KALCKHOFF MEDAL, as a prize for literature.

The statutes said inter-alia that the medal should be awarded to those who had given outstanding service in the field of German-language literature. Awards were made at 2 year intervals, at the German Philatelists' Days Awards were decided by a chapter consisting of the President, Vice-President and Chairman of the research and literature sections, plus the holders of the Kalckhoff medal.

Dr. Franz Kalckhoff, known and still honoured after his death for his extensive knowledge and scientific research as philatelist, specialist writer, editor of collective works, author of important books and organizer of philatelic events, was one of the most outstanding and versatile philatelists of this century.

In Senf's philatelic almanac for 1939 he was spoken of as the Nestor of German Philatelists.

Dr. Franz Kalckhoff

Born	30 th November 1860
In	Berlin
Died	13 th February 1955
Profession	Privy Councillor
Society Memberships	Chairman of the Berlin Philatelists' Club of 1888
Honorary Memberships	Honorary member of the BDPL Honorary member of the Royal Philatelic Society Honorary member of the Collectors Club, N.Y., etc., etc.
Literary works (selection)	"Discovery of the Postcards and Letter Cards of the North German Federal Post" "Great Handbook of Philately" (nos. 2, 3, 20-27) "The Postcards of the German Overseas Protectorates" (1902) "The Telegraph Stamps and Telephone tokens? Of the German Reich" (1898) Revision of the Kohl Handbook, 1872-1925 section "Illustrated Guide to All Known Reprints of National Postage Stamps" (1892) Contributor to the DBZ Contributor to the Senf catalogue
Other philatelic activities	Chairman of the Committee for the German Philatelists' Days (1911-13)
Awards	Lindenberg medal (1911) Austrian Union medal (1928) Silver medal of the IPHV Berlin (1932) Roll of Distinguished Philatelists (1934)

Hans Wagner medal (1944)

Sieger prize (1950)

Holders of the Kalckhoff Medal

1951	Dr. Franz Kalckhoff	1967	K. K. Walter, Munich
1953	Chr. O. Müller, Munich	1969	Prof. Hans A. Weidluch, Baden-Baden
1955	Dr. Karl T. Meyer, Berlin	1972	K. K. Unberer, Nuremberg
1957	Kurt Zirkenbach, Halle	1974	Fritz Gaedicke, Berlin
1959	Dr. Siegfried Ascher, Haifa	1976	Emil W. Mewes, Dusseldorf
1961	Ullrich Hager, Frankfurt/M	1978	Erwin Probst, Regensburg
1963	Werner Münzberg, Offenbach	1980	Hans Egon Vesper, Duisberg
1965	Karl Knauer, Hamburg	1982	Wilhelm Fleitmann, Warendorf

In memoriam – Gustav Kobold

Founded by Infla-Berlin to honour its spiritual founder and long-term chairman, the KOBOLD MEDAL took the place of the Lindenberg medal which was not awarded after 1943.

Infla-Berlin, in conjunction with the Berlin Philatelists' Club of 1888, created this distinction in the year 1954 for special services to philately.

In the statutes it says inter-alia that the Kobold medal is designed to distinguish people who have given particular encouragement to the collecting of German postage stamps by their scientific research and literary activity.

The medal was bronze as a rule and only awarded once a year. The award was decided on by a chapter consisting of holders of the medal, honorary members and the two chairmen of Infla-Berlin, and more than a two-thirds majority was required.

Infla-Berlin owes its origin and existence to the philatelic knowledge of Gustav Kobold, his many publications, the selfless application of his energy and his organizing skills.

His human qualities of sympathy and resoluteness, and as an idealist are still the pattern not only for Infla-Berlin but for all those who collect postage stamps out of idealism.

Gustav Kobold

Born	14 th November 1885
Disappeared	in Spring 1945
Profession	Teacher
Society & Honorary Memberships:	Co-founder and long-term chairman of Infla-Berlin
Literary works (selection)	"Inflation letters are records of German Postal, Cultural and Economic History" Monograph on the 75 T kl? number stamp Contributor to Moser Handbook
Other philatelic activities	Creation of Society Infla-testing unit
Award	Sieger prize 1938

Holders of the Kobold Medal

1954	Dr. Franz Kalckhoff	1965	Hermann Deninger
	Max Munzer	1966	Karl Winkler
	Eduard Peschl	1968	Jens Schümann
	Wilhelm Rummel	1970	Dr. Karl Koch
	Kurt Zirkenbach	1972	Gerhard Schüler
1955	Walther Richter	1973	Dr. Heinrich Wittman
1956	Ernst Becker	1974	Prof. Dr. Hans A. Weidlich
1957	Hans Hanisch	1975	Ullrich Hager
1958	Dr. Eduard Ey	1976	Hubert Klinkhammer
1959	Walter Beckhaus	1979	Rolf Ritter
1961	Werner Flaschendrager	1980	Karl Topf
1962	Hedrmann Schulze	1981	Gerhard Hasselhoff
1963	Franz Biesecke	1982	Dr. Karl Salm
1964	Werner Münzberg		

In memoriam – A. E. Glasewald

In memory of the great German philatelist Ernst Friedrich Arthur Glasewald, MERKUR – the Society of Private Post Collectors – has decided to revive the GLASEWALD MEDAL founded by the “Gösnitz Union” and the “German Philatelic League”.

The statutes for this medal state that it is meant to honour people who have given special services to the promotion of private stamps as a field for collection by means of scientific research and literary activity.

As a rule the medal was bronze and only awarded once a year. The award was made by a chapter consisting of the two Chairmen of MERKUR – Society of Private Post Collectors – and the holders of the medal, a two-thirds majority being needed.

The name of A. E. Glasewald remains unforgotten in German philately because of his writings, either as author and publisher of many books, pamphlets and articles or as the editor of specialist journals.

As well as his great talent for organizing major philatelic exhibitions, his activity as an independent stamp dealer (from 1886) should not be forgotten, since this served to advance philately in an almost ideal way. He, the dealer, was always guided by philatelic self-respect.

A. E. Glasewald

Born	2 nd August 1861
In	Gösnitz
Died	19 th February 1926
Profession	Bookbinder and “first” learned stamp dealer
Literary works (selection)	Catalogue of the German private postage stamps (1877) “Cancellations on the Stamps of the Thurn and Taxis postal Region” (1893) The Postage Stamps of Greece (1896) The Cancellations of Baden (1898) Index to groups of numbers, places, etc., in cancellation of the German states and colonies (1905) The post in war (1913)
Editor of specialist journals	Latest reports on private post (1888-1983)

	Mid-German philatelic journal (1892)
	Philatelic journal (from 1892)
	Philatelists' journal (from 1905)
Other philatelic activity	Foundation of the "German Philatelists' Union"
	Chairman of the Society testing unit "League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies" (symbol of authenticity: AE.G)
Awards	Lindenburg Medal (1920)
	Hans Wagner Medal (1925)
	Sieger Prize (1939)

Holders of the Glasewald Medal

1928	Alfred Maumann, Murano	1955	Paul F. Rampacher, Budapest
1929	Hugo Kretsch, Leipzig	1956	Emil W. Mewes, Dusseldorf
1930	Otto Falck, Dresden	1958	Emil Schlaikjer, Berlin
1932	Wilhelm Herzog, Calvorde	1959	Werner Ahreus, Sao Paolo
1934	Kurt Zirkenbach, Halle	1960	Dr. Wilh. Ploenes, Willich
1947	Dr. F. Maria Lenig, Gelsenkirchen	1961	Leon Norman Williams, London
1948	Erich Schmidt, Berlin	1962	Maurice Williams, London
1949	Ernst Fasse, Berlin	1965	Joachim Frey, Frankfurt
1950	Heinrich Dusterbehn, Blankenburg	1969	Wilhelm Kahler, Lubeck
1951	Georg Glasewald, Hamburg	1982	Hans Meier zu Eissen, Munster ⁴
1953	Kaspar Spalti-Schiesser, Basle		

In memoriam – Hermann E. Sieger

Consul Hermann E. Sieger founded the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature.

Since his death in the 1954 the prize has been awarded by a chapter consisting of the chairman of a philatelic editorial board (at present Dr. Josef Bender), Consul Hermann Walter Sieger, and the two last holders of the medal. The award is made annually to a philatelic who has advanced German philatelic literature either by his own work in the German language or by significant basic promotion.

Consul Hermann E. Sieger founded the stamp firm that bore his name in 1922. It specialised in the supply of novelties – the Zeppelin post in his day. He was distinguished not only as an informed philatelist and author, who published basic works on philately, but also because he promoted important philatelic literature via his stamp firm.

Hermann E. Sieger

Born	16 th June 1902
In	Bad Cannstadt
Died	21 st November 1954
Profession	Works Director, Publisher
Literary works (selection)	Handbook – "Spanish nationals"
	Liechtenstein Handbook
	Zeppelin Post Catalogue (1930)
	Edited K. Kohler's book on Old Wurttemberg
	Journal: Sieger-Post (from 1927)
Other philatelic activities	Built up a leading stamp firm
	Edited philatelic literature

Founder and first curator of the Liechtenstein postal museum
Member of the jury: LUPOSTA 1932, OSTROPA 1935, Vaduz
1936, Prague 1938
President of the International Union of Postage Stamp Dealers

*Dissertations on the subject of the Post and Telecommunications and related areas
as of the 15th of November 1951*

*[Dissertationen über themen aus den Post- und Fernmeldewesen und aus verwandten
gebieten nach dem stande vom 15. November 1951]*

Archiv für das Post- und Fernmeldewesen, February 1952, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.65-92

Translation of the introductory text only, p.65

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2010)

DISSERTATIONS ON THE SUBJECT OF THE POST AND
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND RELATED AREAS AS OF THE
15th OF NOVEMBER 1951

The dissertations marked with an asterisk* are to be found in the library of the German Postal Service. Only the dissertations from 1800, in the possession of the German Postal Service Library, are listed. For the remaining publications see: **Hermann Wolpert**; *Schrifttum über das Deutsche Postwesen. Erster Teil von den Anfängen bis 1800*. [References on the German Postal Service. First Part from the Beginning to 1800.], Munich, 1937.

END

Ulrich Felzmann

Philatelic literature: Roland Library – Part 2

[*Philatelistische literatur: Roland-Bibliothek – Teil 2*]

**In Literatur-Auktion “Roland II”, Auction 90, Ulrich Felzmann, 27th August 1999,
Düsseldorf, Germany, 1999, p.6**

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer, Houston, TX for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE: ROLAND LIBRARY – PART 2

The first part of this exceptional collection of philatelic literature was auctioned in January 1999 with great international success. We hope that the catalogue covering the second portion of the **Roland** Library will meet your expectations in view of the numerous rare works on philatelic literature it contains. Some of the titles have not been offered in German auctions for years or even decades. We are convinced that many of the titles to be offered will make desirable additions to your library. Some of them represent numbered special editions, frequently with decorative special bindings and/or dedications by the authors.

Since the collecting areas are overlapping, we recommend that you carefully review all offerings shown in the auction catalogue. Many thanks for your interest.

END

Der Sammler-Dienst, Coburg, 23 (4), 1972, 19th February

**THE TREATMENT OF PRINTING CONTROLS 258-161 IN
PHILATELIC LITERATURE SINCE 1965**

P. I. Litschke

This paper, which I have presented to the members of the Society Working Party on Colour Control lines by printing in their circular, is intended as a survey of publications that have appeared to date and their contents.

All publications can be borrowed on short-term loan from the Librarian of the working Party, Georg Plantz, 1 Okenweg, Quackenbruck D-4520, on payment of return postage (0.70DM).

The following abbreviations, corresponding to those of the Munich Philatelic Library, are used for the philatelic journals:

SDC	Der Sammler-Dienst, Coburg
SL	Die Sammler-Lupe
BS	Briefmarken-Spiegel
M	Mauritius
DBZ	Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde
BN	Bundes-Nachrichten
MIR	Michel-Rundschan
SE	Sammler-Express
DBZ	Der Deutschland-Sammler, Munich

Apart from the abbreviation of the title, the data given are the year of publication, the part number and the pagination: the part number is not given for the Michel Rundschan only.

The work is divided into the following sections:

II	Sheet edge rim phenomena
III	Colour fringe phenomena
IV	Catalogues and handbooks
V	Colour fringe phenomena in the DDR and the USSR
VI	Publications of the "German Federal Post" Working Party
VII	DBZ controversy
VIII	Publications in circulars of the working Party on Colour Fringes
IX	Supplement

I: PUBLICATIONS ADVERTISING THE WORKING PARTY ON COLOUR FRINGES

The following publications exist:

Gehrke, Erich:	Working Party "Colour Fringes", SDG 1969, 7:403
Ibid	"Colour Fringes": formation of a Working Party: SL 1969, 8:226
Ibid	New! Working Party on Colour Fringes: BS 1969, 6:37

- Ibid Working Party “Colour Fringes”, M1969, 8:102
All these have the same text on the foundation and aims of the new Working Party.
- Schultz, W. Membership drive for the Working Party on Colour Fringes, SDC 1969, 19:1264
The membership drive was announced on 15/16th November 1969 in Zell/Moselle.
- Häger, U. Society Working Party on Colour Fringes. ForP 10:10, 11:14
Issue 10 contains an anonymous account of the contents of the first Working Party Circular, and a repetition of the tasks and aims of the W. P. Issue 11 gives a shortened version of the description of the first circular in the DBZ. This version contains a mild attack on Herr Grunig.
- Häger Ullrich Literature Working Party on Colour Fringes in the Society of German Philatelists: BN 85:29
Ullrich Häger finds fault with the “multi-tracking” of two Working Parties in the BDPL (as well as this one, he means the “German Federal Post” Working Party – author’s note), and the production of a catalogue in the third place (he means the Schwarz catalogue: author’s note) and suggests all three should be combined.

II: SHEET EDGE PHENOMENA

In addition to the article mentioned in the “DBZ controversy” article, I am aware of the two following publications dealing in general terms with sheet edge phenomena:

- Häger, Ullrich: Sheet edges are also interesting:
DBZ 1965, 21:2889/90; 22:3071/2; 23:3245/7

The following sheet-edge phenomena are dealt with:

Colour fringes (Häger mentions the fact that sheets without colour bars are at least as frequent [in sheets with colour fringes – author’s note], and he explains this by the fact that “the Federal Printing Office never uses individual switch sheets and control is reflected by printing with the bars once per machine proof”). “Usages” on the world’s first two postage stamps, the Geneva cantonal post, what are called the Waadt issue, the Manchurian and Belgian pre-cancellations; marginal inscriptions from Liechtenstein, Italy, the DDR and Yugoslavia: duration of validity for Swiss stamps, edge phenomena on plate and roller printing; series; series numbers; line output; stroke output; edge output of the VEB Graphics Factory at Leipzig; (in-house) order numbers; plate and mould numbers; sheet signatures, account numbers; perforation points; registers; works numbers, advertising output; sheet numbers; running numbers; printers’ marks; plate cancellations for stamps before the end of the war, used as guidelines for the machinery used to separate the machine sheets into switch sheets and not to be confused with the colour fringes of today; sheet packing numbers; printing dates; tabs? (Israel), and perforations from the United Nations postal undertaking to control the stamp paper sent out to printers all over the world.

At the beginning of his series of Articles, U. Häger also gives advice on setting up a special collection on sheet edges; on non-proof sheets and on the first sheet of stamps “without every edge appendage, on the following pages of “specialities” in the most symmetrical possible arrangement and not too high numbers, and with a short record.

- Frey, Paul: Why not collect sheet signatures

P. Frey deals with plate numbers and colour fringes, pointing out that such collections are very suitable for extending an already almost complete collection. He would like to see them catalogued in the Michel special Germany catalogue which need not necessarily be combined with a valuation. In a further section in Issue 7 he mentions a contact with H. Kling and U. Häger, and mentions the special catalogue by G. Schwarz.

III: COLOUR FRINGE PHENOMENA

We now come to an abundance of publications on colour fringe phenomena on stamps of the German Federal Post and the German Federal Post of Berlin. The earliest publication known to me is as follows:-

Groth, H: Building up a special collection with varying edges:
DBZ 1965, 21:2882

Mention of the first stamps with coloured edges from the German Federal Post: Bismarck, 1st May, along with the special Bremen stamp from the series of the capital cities from the states of the DBR.

An official comment from the German Federal Post appeared in “Press Release of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telecommunications, Germany, 3/66” and was reprinted in the Michel Rundschau:

Anonymous: Technical data on printing on switch sheets:
MR 1966, 464

The Federal Ministry of Posts reveals that value and series numbers are required by the Post, which thus do not amount to a “symbol of the print works”. These are rather:

1. Sheet numbers (in the philatelic sense = plate and mould numbers – author)
2. Offset colour lines for “internal operating control during printing, processing and checking of the sheets of stamps” and screen-depth colour lines for the series “International Traffic Exhibition 1965”, which serve as “guidelines for the photoelectric control of the four printing presses”.
3. Printers’ marks.

Anonymous: Ray of Colours:
DBZ 1966, 14

The anonymous author reports that colour fringes do not constitute “colour tests” but are colour bars for the photoelectric control of the printing process.

An extremely important article for research in the field of colour fringes is the following:

Schmid, Claus: Two years of sheet edges with colour fringes – evaluation of a special collection:
BDZ 1967, 12:2128/30

C. Schmid first discusses the reasons why a collector should be impelled towards a narrowly restricted specialist topic such as colour fringes for example. The reasons he gives are principally completeness at not too high a cost, and lack of work on the topic. He goes on to explain the significance of colour fringes, and cites the press releases of the Federal Ministry for Posts and Telecommunications (see above). (These mention the reason for the colour fringes found only on the upper edge of the 1965 church commemoration stamps: they were printed in individual sheet sheets to avoid differences in register in combined offset and intaglio printing). The author also records that colour fringes only occur in offset printing and not in engraved intaglio printing. (This is not the case, see the press releases). As for the sequence of the colour fringes, Schmid suggests that this follows the sequence of the colour printing, but not invariably. He mentions the fact that colour fringes only appear from the Federal Printing Works not from the Bagel Grossdruckerei.

In the case of the Stuttgart city stamps, which appear some with and some without colour fringes, the author works out the actual sequence of printing at the two print works.

Is it not possible that the Saarbrücken city stamps were actually printed with colour fringes which were trimmed off after printing? The author comes to the conclusion that the dimensions of the edges make it highly probable that no colour fringes were printed.

Finally, C. Schmid gives further important advice on how to set up a colour fringe collection, and gives a survey of the stamps with colour fringes issued by the German Federal Post in the year 1965/66.

Gehrke, Erich: Colour fringes:
MR 1968: 452/6

Survey of colour fringes produced by the German Federal Post and the German Federal Post, Berlin, from the standpoint of 3rd October 1967.

Schultz, Wolfgang: New Federal issues: print run of 300,000 items?
DBZ 1968, 19:3653/4

W. Schulz attempts to arouse interest in stamps with colour fringes by means of the reduced print runs of these stamps.

Gehrke, Erich: General survey of colour fringes:
DBZ 1968, 21:4206/7

E. Gehrke refers to the paper by C. Schmidt and gives a detailed survey of colour fringes (as at 3rd October 1968). He expresses the wish that the editors of the Michel catalogue would include colour fringes at least in the special Germany catalogue, and finally mentions that it would be very difficult to assemble a collection of 620 uncanceled individual stamps with colour fringes.

Finally he gives the following account of “colour fringes with other uses”.

The control signal for the electronic control of the paper track in the printing works for the 15 and 20pf IVA stamps of 1965, and the degree of colour luminosity on a part-issue of the 20 and 30pf Europa stamps of 1967.

Krebs, Joachim H.: No more sheet edges with colour fringes:
SDC 1969, 12:751

J. H. Krebs reports the decision of the Federal Ministry of Posts to have the colour fringes applied to the part of the paper track that is cut off after production of the sheets and before issue, and weighs up the reasons which, in his opinion, led the Ministry to this decision.

Schiessl, W.: Special Collection “Colour Fringes”:
DBZ 1969, 13:XXI/XXII

W. Schiessl attempts to extend the articles by C. Schmid, W. Schultz and E. Gehrke with respect to valuation and cataloguing.

He gives a graphic representation of the relative print runs of colour fringes from 1965 to 1967, and a formula for the theoretical calculation of their value, thoughts on how to collect colour fringes, explains the terms normal collection, complete collection and research collection (in relation to collections of colour fringes), and a catalogue scheme for colour fringes of the German Federal Post.

IV: CATALOGUES AND HANDBOOKS

The following two catalogues and handbooks on colour fringe phenomena are available:

Schwarz, Günther: Special catalogue of sheet signatures and roller marks.

The catalogue (in loose-leaf form) covers sheet signatures, roller marks, control signs, guide signs, sheet counters, house batch numbers, mould numbers, etc., along with a cataloguing scheme and valuation of colour fringes.

As well as this catalogue, there is a publication from the Working Party on Colour Fringes: Handbook of Federal Colour Fringe Phenomena, Berlin, also in loose-leaf form and with valuation.

V: COLOUR FRINGES IN THE DDR AND THE USSR

Heckel, Kürt: Coloured edge strips in the USSR:
SE 1951, 3:36

A short notice refers to the appearance of edge strips on Mi-stamp No. 1333 (USSR: Stamp Issue 1949: 25 kopeks) which seem to be similar to those from the Wertpapierdruckerei of Leipzig on the 1948 series from the German Post on “Heads of Personalities from Politics, Arts and Science” (of the following publications):

Zempel, Heinrich: Noted on the edge:
SE 1951, 7:106

H. Zempel investigates the stamps in the above series from the German Post in 1948 with the following edge characteristics:

1. Edge strips (a detailed treatment of these will be found in the next publication), and
2. Printers' names; Zempel gives a table of the printers and explains the meaning of their names.

Zempel, Heinrich: And once more edge strips:
SE 1951, 18:282/3

Detailed treatment of the edge strips of the above mentioned series of stamps, as far as they were known at the time.

H. Zempel considers that these could not have been protective strips, but does not however explain what their significance was in printing technology.

Zempel, Heinrich: Eloquent edges – what the sheet edges on the “Heads Series” have to tell us:
DS 1961, 24/32 and 46

An expansion of the topic dealt with in the two previous papers, but again giving no explanation for the presence of edge strips. Numbers issued, dates of printing and printers’ names are also given for this series.

VI: PUBLICATIONS OF THE “GERMAN FEDERAL POST” WORKING PARTY

Kling, Herbert: Circular No. 28 from the “German Federal Post” Working Party (July 1965), p.3/4: Colour fringes on the 15 and 10pf IVA stamps of 1965.

The regular circulars published in the Sammler-Lupe from this Working Party (see S. L. 1966, 10/289), also dealt with the colour fringes on the newly-issued from the German Federal Post and the German Federal Post of Berlin; these circulars are as follows:-

- | | |
|--------|---|
| No. 3 | Explanation of the meaning of the colour fringes on the basis of the press releases from the Federal Ministry of Posts. |
| No. 5 | Wohlfahrt stamps, Froschkönig 1966 |
| No. 7 | Europa Stamps 1967 |
| No. 11 | Series “Advances in Technology & Science”, 1968 |
| No. 13 | Special stamp “Karl Marx” 1968 |
| No. 14 | Special stamp “Richard Wagner” 1968 |
| No. 15 | Catholic Church & Adenauer, 1968 |
| No. 16 | “Dolls” Wohlfahrt stamp 1968 |
| No. 18 | Air mail traffic 1969 |
| No. 20 | War Graves Commission 1969 |

Continuation follows

Der Philatelische Bücherwurm, III, no.3 July 1923

WHAT DO PEOPLE SAY ABOUT OUR FIRST SPECIAL ISSUE

The Dantzig “briefmarken – Rundschau” writes as follows in no.11 of the 16th march about our first special issue: “German-language philatelic Literature in the year 1921”, by Alexander Bungerz:

“This special issue of 125 numbered copies produced by lithography is mainly statistical in nature. Only someone very familiar with the material could evaluate it properly. It has been produced by the leading writer on the German philatelic literature, the artist Alexander Bungerz. In contrast to England, there are as yet few convinced friends of philatelic literature in Germany, despite the efforts of the Society of Philatelic literature Collectors in Berlin to gain greater recognition for this branch of philately. The present report is indispensable for every philatelist who needs to concern himself professionally or from interest with the literature. The editors of 2Briefmarken – Rundschau are at one with all lovers of literature in thanking the author at this point and expressing the deepest appreciation for this valuable publication”.

VOHL REDIVIVUS

In the times of peace there were two main catalogues in Germany, the “Seuf2 and the “Kohl”. The first was better known and more widely used by the collectors’ world as a whole, but the latter had more recognition from the more scientific collector. In fact, one can safely say that Kohl’s Briefmarken-handbuch had a dominant position throughout the world, on the outbreak of war, both works disappeared from the face of the now so stormy world. The European section Seuf only reappeared after some years, whilst Kohl’s 10th edition of 1915 has been the last hitherto. Hence, Herr Rudolf Siegel, the proprietor of the House of stamps and Entires, Berlin, decided to obtain the rights to the Kohl handbook, and let it appear again. He found the most suitable person to undertake this immense work was Dr. Herbert Munk., Whose wide expertise has made him one of the best-known collectors in philatelic circles. Under the leadership of Dr. Munk, and with the help of leading researchers and collectors at home and abroad, the old handbook now appears in a new guise. Technical difficulties unfortunately made it impossible to bring the work out all complete in one volume, and it will appear in sections of some 160 pages. The first section is now available, and anyone who takes the trouble to examine the material will be convinced what it represents a work that again bears witness to the often-praised German thoroughness and system.

In a very detailed foreword of 24 pages, which will be continued in later issues, the editor sets out the guidelines by which this 11th edition of the Handbook has been compiled: arrangement by issue, type of stamp, numbering, classes of stamp, division by names of countries, pattern and type, colour etc. Varieties of perforations, paper and watermark are then gone into in detail; because of the unreliable state of the German currency, prices are given in goldmark shillings.

The first section covers Afghanistan to the Bahawa Islands. If we look for instance at Afghanistan, which covers 20 pages, we can appreciate the immense diligence which has gone into this work. Albania takes up practically the same number of pages, and Argentina 36 – only those who have ever tried to do something similar will really understand what these concise data have actually involved.

The illustrative material consists mainly of the old Kohl stereotypes, augmented by many special new illustration. There are detailed historical notes, and details of issues, sheet arrangements, plates, types, perforations, bisection, surcharges, reprints etc. There are abundant notes on the existing literature used in the study. For Egypt, Argentina and Ethiopia there are valuable accounts of the foreign post offices, their stamps and cancellations.

The details of the colours are given as they appear to the eye, avoiding as far as possible the all too often illogical and confusing descriptions used in earlier years. It is obvious at once that a simple colour scheme will not do for a handbook; many issues and stamps exist in such a plethora of colours that an extended scale is needed to describe them. The very tricky series from blue to violet, purple, lilac and red is handled extremely well. Individual designations such as “dull cherry colour” (Afghanistan, no.81) have been left which must be accounted an oversight, since “cherry colour” could be either black, white or red – the colours of the old German flag.

The collectors' world can only be grateful to the editor and the publishers of Kohl's Briefmarken – handbuch: this new work is indispensable. The subsequent issues, which should appear at 3 – monthly intervals, will be awaited with excitement.

In conclusion we will say that the work can be ordered direct from the publisher in Berlin (162 Friedrichstrasse, Berlin W.8) if not available from all better stamp dealers at home and abroad.

Alexander Bugerz.

Here we must stress that the further appearance of our magazine must depend on the punctual payment of subscriptions, and that tardy subscribers will be struck off the list of members without notifications.

Victor Suppantschitsch
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1918, Volume 29, Issue 11/12, pp.77-78

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH.

The Nestor of intellectual philately, **Senate President Victor Suppantschitsch**, completed his 80th year of life on the 31st October.

He was born the son of a merchant of Laibach in Carniola in 1838, and his father wished him to see him enter trade as well. However the son was more inclined towards study, left his local High School in 1857 and studied law in Vienna. He entered official service in 1862, became a Court Assistant in 1869, Deputy Public Prosecutor in the provincial court of his native town in 1873, District Judge in Adelsburg in 1874, Provincial Court Counsellor in Klagenfurt 1883, Counsellor in the Supreme Court for Steiermark, Carinthia and Carniola, in 1889 he was appointed Chairman of the Arbitration Court of the Workers' Compensation Board for Carinthia and Steiermark and in 1896 he was promoted to Court Counsellor in the highest judicial body in the Empire, the Supreme Law and Cassation Court of Vienna. In 1894 he was distinguished by the award of one of the highest Austrian orders, the order of Leopold, and in 1906 he retired as President of the Senate, went back to Graz and since then has enjoyed his happiest years with his family and his Summer home in the Tyrol.

When he was a high school student, **Suppantschitsch** collected plants and butterflies, until the death of his brother in 1863 brought him into possession of a small stamp collection, which he carried on as a pious duty but with real good will, as in the same year he began to take the first German specialist magazine, the *Magazine für Briefmarken-Sammler* by **Zschiesche & Köder** of Leipzig. In 1864 he also began to take the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* from **Wilh. Reichel & Co.** of Kaufbeuren, and the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* from **Siegmund Friedl** of Vienna, and the *Weiner Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Heinrich Koch**. The last published **Suppantschitsch's** first philatelic work on special collecting and inspired him to the serious study of postage stamps and a more scientific approach to philately, so that further articles of his appeared in the current specialist journals. In 1880, the Firm of **Ed. Wartigs** of Leipzig published his *Leitfaden der Philatelie* [*Guidelines to Philately*]. In 1880 this was distinguished by a bronze medal from the Société Française de Timbrologie (with few exceptions, this remains the highest distinction received by the stepchild "Philatelic Literature"). In 1882 appeared *Weltbriefmarken-Album* [*World Stamp Album*] compiled by **Suppantschitsch**, and this was issued up to 1899 in 6 volumes as the *Patentiertes Permanent-Briefmarken-Album* [*Patented Permanent Stamp Album*].

This fruitful literary activity brought **Suppantschitsch** into lively contact with philatelic luminaries, and the charm he showed to everyone brought him many opportunities of friendly interchanges. His friendship with the apothecary **Ferdinand Meyer** of Franzensbad, with whom he wrote the widely accepted *Handbuch für Postmarkensammler für den Permanenten Gebrauch Bestimmt* [*Handbook for the Permanent use of Postmark Collectors*] from **G. Zechmeyer** of Nuremberg in 1881, struck such deep roots that his death (31.12.1882) almost

destroyed **Suppantschitsch's** productive ability. However, time had a healing effect, the will to work broke through again, and 1892 the firm of **A. Larisch** of Munich brought out **Suppantschitsch's** major work, the *Bibliographie der gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis ende 1891* [*Bibliography of all German Periodical Literature from its origin to the end of 1891*], which, in spite of its technically impractical format was an inspiring and animating source for all philatelic researchers.

On 1895, **J. J. Weber** of Leipzig published the *Grundzüge der Briefmarkenkunde* [*Fundamentals of Philately*], with a second edition in 1908. In 1897 came the *Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Oberlandesgerichtsrates V. S. in Graz bis ende 1893* [*Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Supreme Court Counsellor V. S. in Graz to the end of 1893*]. This was also printed in the *Austria-Philatelist*, 1895/97. In 1901 came *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts* [*The origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second half of the 19th Century*], and in 1904 *Die Seltenheiten der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis 1900* [*Rarities of the Philatelic Periodical Literature up to 1900*], previously published in the Dresden *Philatelist*, 1903/4. In 1909 came *Die Philatelistischen Literatur Österreich-Ungarns im XIX Jahrhundert* [*The Philatelic Literature of Austria-Hungary in the 19th Century*], and in the Dresden *Philatelist* from 1905 to 1908 a series of articles on *Über Unregelmässigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstösse in der Numerierung, Datierung und Paginierung der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis Ende 1900* [*Irregularities in the Issue, and Mistakes and Differences in Numbering, Dating and Pagination of the Philatelic Literature to the end of 1900*]. More recently, **Suppantschitsch** has been practically the most active contributor to the *Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur* [*Handbook of the German Philatelic Literature*] that appeared from 1916 as a supplement to the Dresden *Philatelist*, and is now finished.

In recognition of his great services to philately, **Suppantschitsch** was awarded the Lindenberg Medal in 1913. We reported this on p.33 of 1913 and from there we reprint the portrait, accompanied by a facsimile of his signature showing his extraordinarily fine writing.

It can be seen from his literary activity that **Suppantschitsch** developed from being an ardent stamp collector into an even more zealous book collector, with the extraordinary result that the acquisitions to his philatelic library just up to 1900 amounted to some 1800 books, 3037 complete volumes of periodicals, and more than 30,000 single issues. This most extensive private library enabled **Suppantschitsch** to give outstanding support to the exhibition of philatelic literature at Bugra in Leipzig 1914 by sending in 984 selected gems, i.e. published materials not available in other libraries; some of them did not appear even in **Crawford's** library. Lending such valuable items at such a distance is a proof of his unlimited helpfulness in promoting and fostering serious philately, as is also the devoted work he put in on the accompanying forms. They give not only the complete titles, carefully entered individually, but also very explicit explanations of the rarest items. However, even this was not enough: Already in his seventy-sixth year, he did not shrink from the difficulties of a long journey to visit the exhibition, to view the initial endeavour. Our distinguished guest visited at the end of June when the exhibition was not really ready, but all his questions about particular exhibits were speedily answered. Not only the external aspect of literature exhibition, but also in particular, the reason for the detailed placement of the many items entrusted to us received recognition, and the praise received from the most experienced and respected of bibliophiles constituted our most valuable mark of honour and our best thanks.

We felt amply repaid for all the trouble of setting up the exhibition, which did not reach its full flower because of the war.

The evening brought us a few pleasant hours of gossip, when **Suppantschitsch** amongst others gave us a brief account of his travels in the high Alps. With the wish that a man retaining so much mental and physical vigour at such a great age may live to see many more birthdays, we will express our heartfelt thanks for the methodical encouragement that **Suppantschitsch** has steadily given to philately for 55 years in spite of many injustices.

END

Translation Digest.
Philatelistische Bücherwurm, April 1924, Volume 4, Issue 2.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998.

LITERATURE

Philatelistische Bücherwurm, IV no.2 April 1924

Aome Facts on the Russian Philatelic Literature

By Dr. Ivan Karl Turyu, Vienna.

From the standpoint of German philatelists it is a great mistake to be content with the results of scientific philatelic research in his own country and completely ignore the philatelic publication of the other countries. However it would be useful to do this where the German philatelist can act by his example as teacher and pathfinder, and can bring the stamp collectors of a whole nation into contact with the German ethos of collecting and sense of order. And such a country, where philately is so to speak still in its childhood, is undeniably the Soviet republic. Here, philately is certainly going through quite a dangerous crisis. A completely superfluous wardship, doing more harm than good, has checked the beginnings of the steady developments of Russian philately.

The rapid progress of this development in the course of one half year, the second half of 1922, can be illustrated by the appearance of an important philatelic literature within the Soviet republics. Only two insignificant little periodicals survived the dark years of the Revolution, the "Journal der Sammler und Korrespondenten des aussersten Nordens" (Archangel, from 1917), and the general Moscow magazine for collectors "Unter Sammlern" (from 1921). Others have come forward rapidly since the middle of 1922. The "Nordkorrespondenz" has been, the title used since October 1 1921 for the collectors' journal of the Far north. The "Bulletin für philatelistische Anzeigen" was issued by the same publisher for a year, then appeared in July 1922 in a much enlarged and improved format. After this, a series of new publications appeared in rapid succession. In August the "Kaukasische Sammler". At almost the same time the "Krimische Sammler" began to appear in Sevastopol (September 1922), along with the "Uralsche Sammler" in Viatka, whilst "Soviet – Philatelist" was published as the official organ of the "Russian Bureau for Philately".

The first non – periodical literature deserving a mention are four little books published by the "Nordkorrespondenz" (Archangel) during the years 1922 and 1923. These were:

1. "Price List of Russian stamps with reports on stamp issues of Soviet Russia
2. An English translation of the same
3. "What is philately" by S. Jevleff,
4. "Calendar for Russian collectors for the year 1923".

These little volumes contain in their limited pages essential guidelines for everyone interested in the postage stamps and philately of Soviet Russia. The specialist work of the renowned philatelist W. Popoff "Table and values of the stamps of the Ukraine with the coats of arms of the Podolian postal district" (Kiev 1922), and the same author's "Catalogue of all stamps from the territories of the former Russia" (Kiev 1923) concludes this preliminary survey of the Russian philatelic literature. May the present retrogression in Russian philately not last too long, so that it can soon progress again.

The Stamp Friend

A collection of original pictures of the stamps of all parts of the world magnified many times.

(Continuation and conclusion)

The names of the countries are given as on the originals. I have described "The Stamp Friend", in such great detail because it is a great rarity of philatelic literature. It is in fact lacking from very large libraries, and is only rarely listed in the well-known library catalogues. It appears in the great Crawford library, and in "Catalogue of the philatelic library of Court Councillor Victor Suppantshitsch in Vienna to the end of 1893" (see Austria – Philatelist 1896, p.395) His library was bought by the Collector's club of New York. It also appears in the following libraries: International Philatelic Society, Dresden; Austrian Philatelic Club – Vindobona, Vienna, Royal Philatelic Society, London; Dr. Emilio Diena, Rome; Herbert Clark, Augmering; Hugo Krötzsch, Leipzig; Carl Beck, Berlin, and the author's own. Carl Beck and H. Clark are probably the only people to possess the four supplementary tables of 1872: the author has two of them. In pre-war days a specimen with 96 tables was sold at auction for 10 pounds. 10 examples are known according to the foregoing list.

In the present time of the magnificent philatelic engravings by Hessheim, it is of particular interest to find out more about the old "Ruhl". Although tables cannot compete with the engravings of the Viennese artist, they are still vivid proof that there was keen interest in the large – scale reproduction of postage stamps as early as 60 years ago.

Viennese artist, they are still vivid proof that there was keen interest in the large – scale reproduction of postage stamps as early as 60 years ago.

Philatelic Library

One of the largest in Germany, has been passed to us for sale. The library contains all that can be thought of in books, special publications, periodicals, catalogues, society proceedings etc etc from the period 1863 – 1923

Details from : Carl Beck, 46 Grüner Weg Berlin O

Greetings

25 years ago I would hardly have dared imagine that the Philatelic Library would celebrate this jubilee. Uncertainty as to whether there was enough interest in philatelic literature in the North Rhine region made the founding of this institution a risky business. The effort has been rewarded.

The gratifying growth in our book stock has led and will continue to lead to problems of space. The rising number of people with an interest in this literature from "near and far" can only be satisfied by the indefatigable aid of many voluntary helpers.

I am very happy that this enterprise is still as vigorous after 25 years as at the beginning.

Recognition by the BDPH and the Foundation had to be fought for. The strenuous efforts of many Society members made success attainable in the end. And there were always philatelists ready to take on the responsibility.

Thus the idea – a library of philatelists for philatelists met with success.

My wish is for progress to continue in the next 25 years. Allow me to express my thanks here to all who have contributed to the achievement over which we can look back for 25 years today.

Renate Brandt.
Chairwoman of the Hamburg Philatelic Society.

Greetings

The Hamburg Philatelic library has been a going concern for 25 years now. A handful of idealists then got together to create an institution which would supply research philatelists with information from the literature.

The founders and their successors must have made personal sacrifices to set up this outstanding library. They would however, feel rewarded by the success of their activities the recognition won by this Hamburg library is surely the best reward for the active workers.

The Society of German Philatelists eV gladly supports the Hamburg Philatelic Library, now the second largest in Germany, out of deep conviction. It is however the largest one based on a society. It is used by philatelists from all over Germany, since its book stock is extensive and worth seeing. We hope to be able to contribute to the wider influence and formation of the library.

I express my thanks in the name of the BDPH members to the founders and workers of the great Hamburg Library for their work and their many accomplishments for the use and well-being of philately in Germany: They have deserved well of philately. I ask them to go on with the good work. I wish them much success.

Michael Adler
President of the Society of German Philatelists eV

Greetings

Dear Co-workers of the Hamburg Philatelic Library,

Let us begin by congratulating you heartily on your 25th anniversary. The duration of your activity and its rising acceptance in philatelic circles shows how successful the library has been.

It should not be forgotten however that your achievements were only made possible by the successful solutions of problems of finance and space.

Since it is one of the aims of our Foundation to support philatelic libraries, we helped to make it accessible to circles interested in philatelic literature.

We have done this all the more willingly in the past since we know and esteem the voluntary work of its helpers.

May the work of your library be as successful in the future as in the past.

Gerd Gnewuch

Business Director

Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History.

Greetings

To collect knowledge of philately – conserved in books – and make it available to all stamp collectors was the reason behind the foundation of the Hamburg – Altona Society for Philately at the end of the sixties, using the resources of the Hamburg Book Room.

The idea of setting up a centre for serious philatelic research came from the then and current Chairwoman of the Society, Fran Renate Brandt.

She and other friends then carried this idea a stage further: they persuaded the Hamburg Societies to place their own libraries at the disposal of the Book Room to make a support facility and call it the “Hamburg Philatelic Library eV”.

This idea bore fruit. All the Hamburg societies took it up and founded it in 1971. The library found its first home in Post Street.

Male and female collectors from Hamburg, all working for nothing, carried out what soon became an enormous volume of work. External lending was inaugurated, catalogues of holdings were prepared. The reputation of the Library expanded. No major philatelic undertaking failed to consult it on setting up a library and find out what they ought to have. As the Munich Library did not do external loans for quite a while, it was the Hamburg Library which gave this service to Germany.

The Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Philatelic History noted this valuable and useful activity and gave it considerable support over the years. The increasing reputation of this library led to its name being changed to “Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg eV”. For many years it was successfully run and represented by a lady philatelist: Fran Jutta Fullrich.

The North German Philatelic Union thanks the members – whether individuals or societies – there could well be more societies and collectors who might support and promote the work of the library – for their support of and loyalty to the library, but in particular the directors, amongst whom ladies – without a quota – have taken a prominent place.

We and I wish the Library further prosperity for the good of philately!
Dieter Brocks
Chairman of the North German Philatelic Union.

Greetings

On the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the Society for the Hambrg Philatelic Library eV I express hearty thanks to the foundress and founding members for their work in creating the Society. On the 18 January 1971 thirty-one people got together to convert the Book Room opened a year earlier by the Hamburg. Altona Philatelic Socieity into a separate library on a society basis. Nobody realised at the time how important this library would become.

Today we can look back on 25 years of successful activity, most of it carried out voluntarily by lady and gentleman philatelists. The engaged work of our helpers is to be thanked for making the library known far beyond Hamburg, all over Germany and abroad, and has been widely, acknowledged.

It will be readily understood that we are rather proud of being the major provate enterprise of this type in Germany supplying all interested philatelists with on-the-spot and external loans, and supplying subject information. An appreciateion of this work was the award of the “Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature” in the year 1995.

However it should not be forgotten that we can only maintain our activities thanks to financial support from the BDPh via the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, our State society, and the contributions and gifts of our members.

Thus, in the first place my hearty thanks go to our lade and gentlemen helpers, and then to the friends of the library for their financial support.

I hope we will be able to carry on our work in the future, and that this 25-year jubilee will not be the last we can celebrate together.

Jutta Fullrich.

Chairman of the Hamburg Philatelic Library

CHRONICLE

1970 Opened in March by the Hamburg – Altona Philatelic Society, the Book Room at 33 Post Street, Hamburg.

The following societies made their libraries available on permanent loan:
Winterhude – Alsterdorf Stamp Collectors’ Society, BSV Bergdorf, BVW
Harburg Stamp Collectors’ society of 1920
ArGe Schleswig-Holstein Postal History and Philately.

1971 The society “Hamburg Philatelic Bookshop eV” was founded at a meeting on 18th January.

1st Chairwoman was Fran Renate Brandt.
Number of members on 31.12.1991:90.

1974 Herr Harry v Hoffmn becomes 1st. Chairman.
Number of members has risen to 113.

- 1976 Library transferred to larger space at 10 Hohenfelder Str. The library is represented by a stand at NAPOSTA ???
- 1978 Library has a stand at NAPOSTA in Frankfurt
- 1980 Fran Hilda Ramm becomes chairwoman
The library has a contribution for the first time from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately eV.
- 1983 On 1 may Fran Doris Weil became the first employee.
- 1984 Herr Harry v. Hoffman is Chairman again
- 1985 The library of the Wansbeck Society is added to the Philatelic Library
- 1987 Herr Dieter Hühweler becomes chairman.
The library now has 163 members
- 1989 The new catalogue is ready in time for IPHLA in Frankfurt: is published beforehand in the Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung. The Hamburg library is the only one with a stand at IPHLA. Name changed to "Philatelistische bibliothek Hamburg eV", as the word "Bücherei is misleading for foreigner.
- 1990 Fran Juffa Fullrich becomes chairwoman.
The library has 186 members
- 1991 20 years of the society's existence are celebrated in the library.
Fran Renate Brandt and Herr Wolfgang Schmidt are named as honorary members.
After the resignation of Fran Weil, Fran Stefanie Töppe becomes head of the library.
The Hamburg library is integrated into the BDPl stand for LILIENTHAL in Dresden.
First participation in stamp sale at Sindelfinger. The society is now proud to have 201 members.
- 1992 The second part of the catalogue, based on domestic philately appears as a special publication after previous publication in the Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung.
- 1993 The library is represented on the BDPh stand at NPOSTA in Dartmund
- 1994 The book stock now includes more than 10,000 titles.
Library has a presence at the Essen stamp fair on the BDPh stand.
The BDPh is a member of the Hamburg Philatelic Library Soceity, which now has 225 members.
- 1995 The library is distinguished by the "Sieger Prize for Philatelic literature" at the 96th German philatelic Day in Bremen.
The second supplement to the catalogue is printed in Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung.
The library again has a stand at HANSEPHIL in Rostock and OSNAPOST in Osnabrück. No. of members: 234
- 1996 The Society has existed for 25 years.

FROM BOOKROOM TO LIBRARY

In March 1979, now 25 years ago, conceived friends of literature in Hamburg decided that it would suit a wider circle of philatelists to reactive a collection of books that had been very difficult of access in the Hamburg State and university Library since the year 1957.

A lot of them had originally been handed over by agreement from Hamburg – Altona Philatelic Society eV.

The basice idea at the time this friendly arrangement did not work, and the society had great difficulty in getting at its books, even when referring to the arrangement.

The iniative for starting a book room was thus the next step. After suitable premises had been found, the opening of the “Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg” took place in Poststrasse on 14 March 1970.

Our honorary member, and then as new chairwoman of the Hamburg Philatelic Society, Fran Renate Brandt, found champions to support this enterprise.

Furniture was collected so that the books could be housed on the one hand, and potential readers would have somewhere to sit.

An appeal went out to other societies in Hamburg and they made their society literature available to the young library as well.

This was done by the Winter-Alsterdorf Stamp Collector’s society, BSV Bergdorf, BVW, Harburg Stamp Collectors’ Society of 1920, and ArGe Schleswig-Holstein Postal History and Philatley.

With an already quite outstanding stock, a large number of readers were attracted to the premises during the early months.

The meeting and philatelists’ day of the BDPh took place in Hamburg in the year 1970, and was distinguished by an exhibition of literature on the premises of the State and University Library.

The formation of the society “Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg” on 18 January 1971 can be looked on as a further milestone. Progress towards independence began on this day.

Amongst the founder members brought in by the new chairwoman Fran Brandt we find amongst others the names of Gustav Adolf Albers, Arno Bederke, Dieter Brocks, Wolfgang Ehrhardt, Klaus Eitner, Fritz Klauke, Karl Knauer, Heinz Möhle, hilde Ramm, Albert Schuchardt, Artur Schmidt, Wolfgang Schnidt and Gerhard Wendowski.

Because of the rise in the number of books the library moved to its present home in Hamburg-Holenfelde.

The increasing number of members and visitors, and the rise in requests for local and inter-library loans confirms how right we were to bring it into existence.

In 1985 the Hamburg – Wandsbek Stamp Collectors’ Socociety decided to donate its literature to the Hamburg library.

Various chairman followed Fran Brandt. From 1974 to 1980 and 1984 to 1987 this office was filled by Herr Harry Hoffman, and by Fran Hilde Ramm from 1980. Fran Doris Weil took over direction of the library in 1983, and various honorary assistants ensured its smooth running.

From 1987 to 1990, the Hamburg institute had a new chairman in the shape of Herr Dietur Hüweler.

The acquisition of a computer enabled the production of a catalogue to be put in hand. This has been published in conjunction with the Deutsche Briefmarken – zeitung, and was obtainable as a catalogue in time for the IPHLA in Frankfurt in 1989.

Following on enquiries abroad – the word “ Bucherei” was ofter translated as “Bookshop” – a change of name was decided on. From 1989 its title was “Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg eV”, and is thus beyond doubt a “Library”.

The new chairman in the year 1990 was Fran Jutta fullrich.

In the following year she celebrated the 20th anniversary of the foundation with a circle of founding members and friends of the library.

The founding members Fran Renate Brandt and Herr Wolfgang Schmidt were made honorary members at this time.

Following retirement of Fran Doris Weil, the new head from 1991 was Fran Stephanie Töppe.

Our presence at NAPOSTA in 1976 and IPHLA in 1989 has been followed by appearances at Dresden (Lilienthal), Sindelfingen (Stamp fair), Dartmund (NAPOSTA) Hamburg (NORDPOSTA), Essen (Stamp fair). Rostock (HANSEPHIL), Osnabrück (OSNAPOST), and several regional exhibitions.

The much expanded 2nd part of our catalogue was published in Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung with special attention to our stock of exhibition catalogues, and then appeared as a special offprint.

This catalogue shows that the book stock has now grown to some 10,000 titles.

A further growth in the number of members should be mentioned, as it reflects the work of the largely voluntary staff.

This has not remained unobserved and has been reflected in the award to the hamburg philatelic Library of the SIEGER PRIZE FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE/. This honour was bestowed on 15 October 1995 at the 96th meeting of the Society of German Philatelists at Bremen-Vergesack.

The Hamburg library is recognised as one of these special libraries (Munich and Frankfurt – au-Main) in Germany whose extensive stock is available for local and long-distance loans.

Stamp collectors from Germany, Europe and overseas use the services of our library.

This confirms the basic thinking behind the creation of the “Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg e.V.” in 1971, and it remains to hope that there will be something more to celebrate in 25 years’ time.

Hans-Joachim Förster
Acting chairman

DEAR READER OF THIS JUBILEE ISSUE

If you would like to mark our 25th anniversary with a small present, we would be glad to have a contribution in the form of money instead of flowers or the like, to enable us to buy a badly-needed more powerful computer. The capacity of our old one has been exhausted and is handicapping our work, so that help must be provided as soon as possible. Obviously you can have a receipt for your contribution.

Chapter of the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature

Laudatio.

Award of the SIEGER PRIZE for Philatelic Literature 1995.

Consul Hermann E. Sieger founded the SIEGER PRIZE for philatelic literature in the year 1927. The award is made every year to a philatelist at home or abroad, or according to Rule 6 for the SIEGER PRIZE, to a philatelist or an institution who has made a basically important contribution to philatelic literature. Since 1984 the prize winner has regularly been honoured at the meeting of the Society of German Philatelist of the German Philatelists’ Day. After the death of the founder the design of the medal was altered: it now carries on the front the head of the founder with the inscription “HERMANN. E. SIEGER 1902-1954”. The medal is awarded by a chapter consisting of the chairman, a philatelic author, Consul Hermann W. Sieger and the prize winners from the two previous years.

For the year 1995 the chapter has awarded the prize to HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY eV.

In the course of almost two-and-a-half decades the book room of the then Hamburg-Altona Society for Philately has developed into a library whose work extends well beyond the German region. Our estimate of its value does not depend only on the considerable expansion during recent years of its stock in books and periodicals, and their recording in a detailed and clear catalogue, for the printing of which thanks should be given here to the German Society for Philately. Above all, we took into account the painstaking efforts, sometimes for years, of the mainly voluntary helpers, to whom we owe valuable advice and sometimes also outstanding contributions to philatelic knowledge.

The pleasure that the workforce takes in their daily tasks in the library: loans, inter-library loans, purchasing, cataloguing, subject enquiries, is remarkable, and is not often equalled in the philatelic field. This work in support of philately would not be possible without the constant support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, to whom the thanks of all philatelists are equally due.

CHAPTER OF THE SIEGER PRIZE FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE ATTESTATION

The Chapter for the Award of the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature has awarded this prize for the year 1995 to

HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

for their almost twenty-five years of untiring work in the service of the extension of philatelic literature and its conservation and preservation of philatelic literature and its conservation and preservation from destruction.

Bremen, 15 October 1995.

For the chapter

Consul Hermann W.Sieger.

Emil W. Mewes.

What Can We Do to Draw More Attention to Stamp Collecting?

This question was posed some 110 years ago and is the title of an article from the Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal no.10 of 22 May 1886. (Some proposals for promoting philately, by O.T.H. in H). Even then, the small number of existing collectors was concerned with this still-relevant question.

The article dealt with the following topic, amongst others:

“...Above all, it must be ensured that every stamp collector even the smallest, has access to a good specialist library for his information...”

The recommendation at this time was to use the philatelic library of the Seuf Brothers. The text goes on to say:

“...how can such a library get into the hands of a younger collector, whose finances seldom run to an album to keep his collection in...”

The author now proposes such a library for the general benefit.

“...philatelic lending libraries could be set up in all stamp-dealers’ shops and commission houses, available to anyone for a small charge. Also and this would be even more advantageous, the whole library could appear in sections at the lowest possible price...”

It was further suggested that the Seuf Brothers might undertake to supply such a library.

This will be enough, but it is really surprising to read the thoughts of a collector of 1886 in the year 1996!

In the meantime there have certainly been many efforts to bring this end closer.

The question will now be discussed of whether enough has been and is being done to give the literature its rightful place.

The proposals of that day are the realities of ours and collectors now have every facility for using specialist libraries, whether in Munich, Frankfurt or Hamburg.

However the question always remains: are libraries and archives only for the few people interested.

When we speak collectors - even local ones – we tend to assume they know everything and have the literature at home.

If the collector leaves home and asks about his field of collecting in the library, and is shown something from the index or the stock, he is always very astounded.

Also when the library appears at fairs and exhibitions, there is often amazement when we show the collector what we have on his subject.

It should be stressed that it is always the same group of collectors who visit or write to us.

Most of them are exhibitors who turn to the literature wither beforehand or on the advice of the jury. Only a very few, usually specialists in their field, are regular “customer”. The interest in literature (auctions, buying, selling) has greatly increased on the whole.

The increasing specialisation of recent years, in whatever direction, will probably kee on bringing new readers and users to our library. However, much could still be done to give the specialist literature a more prominent place.

Our experience at major exhibitions has shown that the presentation of the available literature can rouse great interest only in terms of its subject content. This is apparent on return from a fair, when questions and requests reach the library from collectors.

When, for example, further references are given at the end of an article in a specialist journal, some collections will receive the impetus to approach the library.

Normally the author of an article will give details of his sources, but not always.

It would not need much space to give such details and they would probably be useful to readers of the article.

Hans-Joachin Förster

Source refernce:

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, no.10, 1886.

Rolf Ritler, Kamen.

Paths to Literature and thus to knowledge

What is knowledge? Knowledge is not just the name of a little town at the southern edge of Siegerland, but simply expressed is the systematic range of experience.

“Knowledge is Power” says an old proverb and this is true for life , occupation and also for philately.

Knowledge comes from learning, reading, seeing and comparing, so as to draw conclusions.

Knowledge, we have just read, comes from, amongst other things, reading, and I will try to make this part of the path to knowledge to make it accessible – in a simplified form – to you.

For reading we use written and printed materials, i.e. manuscripts, letters, newspapers, books, charts (maps) and also notes. The collective term for all this is “literature”, and a mass of this is to be found in libraries and archives.

The difference is simple. Archives contain (mainly) hand-written material, libraries contain (mainly) printed materials and are open for general use (limited) Libraries are divided into general and specialist, according to their contents.

Before you go into a library or archive, you should know a little about bibliographical terminology (i.e. the special expressions used).

A distinction is drawn between “primary” and “secondary” sources. Primary literature – as concerns us philatelists – is original literature, i.e. principally laws, regulations (rules, rescripts, circulars available), including all service manuals for the Post office, such as for example, the Service Instructions, the ADA (General Service Directions for Posts and Telegraphs, and for the Post and Telecommunications Service), or the DAP (Postal and Telecommunications Service), or the DAP (Postal Service Directions) etc etc.

Secondary literature is all other printed literature based on the sources (i.e. on the primary literature) such as magazines, books etc.

It includes what is called “minor writing” or even “gray literature”.

It covers all typed and printed materials from small organisations such as reports and circulars from working and study groups, or even exhibition catalogues etc.

Bibliographies are collections of literature on given themes or subjects, e.g. on a given district, region, or the like. Larger works have a bibliographical appendix as a rule. Correct specialist works will have what is called an author index or a literature survey. These give the details of the sources from which the editor or author has derived his information.

These two things (bibliographic appendix or author index and literature survey) are eminently valuable sources for further study by the researching philatelist. These source data often give us the impetus to start digging in libraries and archives.

An outstanding bibliographic source of knowledge is the yearly “Literature Reports” from the BDPh supplied to all societies and working parties since the 1977 edition.

“Literature Reports” has appeared since 1951. Up to and including 1988, it runs to 60 volumes.

Further bibliographic help for postal history and philately is given by the bibliographies of Hermann Wolpert (“Literature on the Postal Service from 1539 1870”) with over 2,300 titles, and that by Alfred Koch (“Literature on the German Postal Service 1500 to 1964”), including 14 000 titles. There are also the indexes to series important for us, such as the “Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte”, or the “Archiv für Post und Telegraphie”, of great importance as sources of recondite knowledge.

These bibliographies are the best means of getting information ahead of a visit to a library or archive, to find out what is available in printed or written form. Having exact source details will make it easier to locate things in the library later.

As a rule, if a personal visit is made (please find out beforehand about the opening times of the library concerned, they differ very widely), a loans slip is filled in for every item. You will then be dealt with by the library staff. This all sounds more cumbersome than it is in practice.

All libraries contain certain bibliographic works (usually rare and /or old) which cannot be borrowed. Sometimes they cannot be copied either. There are restrictions on loans as well, for example the circulars from working and research groups for the last three years may not be borrowed. This is obvious when we consider time and place...

“We now give some current information on existing philatelic libraries and archives”.

...The obverse of libraries (which consist mainly of printed materials) are archives (which take mainly written material). The Postal Acts are the principal items of interest to us philatelists in these archives.

The best-known of these archives in Germany is the “Thurn and Taxis Principality Archive” in Regensburg...

...In addition, Coblenz and Freiburg have archives with much material on such topics as the German Field Post.

A common feature of all archives is that they do not lend material, and one must apply in advance. Visiting at the arranged time, and is shown “finding books” in which all the available items are listed. One then fills in a consultation slip for everything wanted, and is given the desired items to read. It should be noted that in one archive only film is available, in another only some items can be photocopies and others have to be consulted and copied by hand.

You will see there is an endless supply of literature in the libraries and archives, and it is up to you to make use of the available knowledge for your own collection. Overcome your timidity and get into one of the libraries named. You will find the library staff friendly and helpful. It is not so very hard to find information on your personal collection, and is always worth while.

You will also find it interesting to get exact details of postal routes, so you can follow the exact route of a mail coach and so on. Also, the exact routes for mail, the individual stations and their distances, the costs per mile and per horse, etc. You will naturally also get to know from when and to when the route concerned was used...

...In simple words: you will get to know more than other people, and you will not easily have the familiar “X” replaced by a “U”.

KNOWLEDGE IS INDEED POWER!

I with the friendly agreement of the author, his manuscript has been reproduced in a shortened form.

Reference:

Already published in: Arge Deutsche Ostgebiete,
RS 129/46-59 Supplement 2.1 to 2.5.

Up-to-Date Details of philatelic Libraries

Hans-Joachim Förster.

MY PATH TO THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

On the occasion of this Jubilee, some reflections of value to all philatelists seem to be in order.

As a former chairman of the research Section of the B.D.Ph, I should like to describe my own experience and try to allay possible basic fears and uncertainties.

Allow me to begin by saying that I have written on cancellations and filled the post of 2nd chairman of the Philatelic Library.

As a then “resident” of Hamburg I was a regular reader in and occasional borrower from the library.

Conversations with other people interested in cancellations extended my scope: the honorary assistant Fran [REDACTED] Riese and then chairwoman, Fran Doris Weil, were interested in them.

Until I had not known that literature and basic articles were available on this topic.

It turned out there had been articles on it during the thirties. These naturally interested on “obsessive” and to my surprise proved mines of information.

Then as now, the assistants complained of the lack of helper to support their own voluntary activity.

In helping with such minor task as collecting items for loan or copying requested articles, I came on unexpected articles relating to my desired subject.

Thus was laid down the foundation stone for a period of useful activity in the library.

There was always something new to discover in series of articles and fresh sources of information – in foreign journals as well.

This has now gone on for six years and has not finished yet.

The more than one thousand books, the extensive stock of journals, the official papers and proceedings of many working and research groups are always available as sources.

This has led to a personal archive which now fills five document containers.

This example should make it clear that when material could be found in plenty on this chance subject topics.

Searchers will be helped by the eighty thousand index cards produced by earlier voluntary helpers, who in the time before computers took the trouble to search all the available philatelic journals for articles.

Our library is always a real mine of information and advice.

When are you coming?

Bibliography of Specialist German Publications on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries

By
Carl Beck

IIIrd enlarged and corrected edition.

Special Publication of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors
Publisher: "Der philatelische Bücherwurm", 46, Grumerweg, Berlin.

Berlin 1923

Preface to the IIIrd Edition

In Autumn 1915 appeared the first edition of my "Bibliography of the most important special publications on the stamps of individual countries" and I was able to produce the second edition in Autumn 1919. The appearance in the meantime of many new books and pamphlets has made a third edition necessary, and I present it herewith to Society members as

2nd Special Publication of the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

The friendly reception given to the earlier editions prompts me to the wish that the third edition will also supply collectors, researchers and Society Librarians with what they need, and that my work in the interests of philately will not be fruitless.

In view of the increasing tendency to concentrate more and more on collections for individual countries, every philatelist will greet this bibliography with pleasure. Every collector who goes beyond the schoolboy level of buying stamps and sticking them in albums to take a serious interest in his acquisitions will find it very useful and profitable to make himself familiar with the philatelic work of other researchers and experts in special fields. This is why I have compiled the following "Bibliography of German special publications on the stamps of individual countries". I hope thereby to have done the collecting world a service, and if this work excited a further circle of collectors to the diligent study of our specialist literature, then the bibliography will have fulfilled its purpose.

As with the previous editions, this covers practically all the monographs published in German at home and abroad. My thanks are due for the corrections and additions which have been so readily sent to me from many sides, and it is my pleasant duty to express my most heartfelt thanks to those who have helped with the preparation of this work, in particular the late Senate President Victor Suppantchitsch of Graz, Professor Erich Stenger of Charlottenburg and my artist friend A. Bunge of Tegerusee, amongst others.

Berlin, June 1923

The Author

Correction

By a mistake of the typist, the following countries were unfortunately omitted: please make the following insertions at the correct place.

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS

PRODUCED

BY

BRIAN J. BIRCH

Volume 3

Philat. Trans. 271 to 517

© Brian Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches

47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France

18th January 2022

TRÖNDLE, L.

The development of philatelic literature in Germany in the 19th Century
Sammeler-Dienst, 19 October 1974, Volume 25, Issue 21, pp.1458-1461 & 2 November,
Issue 22, pp.1533-1535

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2000

THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN GERMANY
IN THE 19TH CENTURY

1. COLLECTORS' BOOKS

Stamp collecting had gone on in Europe for many years and enjoyed steadily increasing popularity before any sort of informative and instructive literature was made available to the collector, apart from the price lists of one dealer or another. Not until industry began to concern itself with this hobby did the first promotional literature start to appear. These were the collectors' books. They were originated by the French, who early appreciated that stamp collecting could only become a commercial activity when the collectors knew what was available for them to collect, and had somewhere to keep the items collected. Hence, collectors' books existed in France as early as the year 1861.

The German publishers followed this example in the year 1862, when the first small collector's book appeared in Leipzig. The then low state of development of philately, and the fact that stamp collecting was visibly the province only of schoolboys, meant that the design of these collectors' books, also called "stamp albums" or "postage stamp albums" was very primitive. Even the "Wuttig Album", put out by the bookseller G. Wuttig of Leipzig in the year 1862 and later to become so famous, consisted in its first edition simply of loose leaves marked off into sections and bound only in cardboard. However, this simple aid found such a ready market that six further edition appeared in 1863. Each one represented an improvement. The 2nd edition was already in book form, with descriptions of the stamps that had appeared. Meanwhile, competition had begun to appear. Friedrich Ludwig devised an album which was published by F. Hoewe of Leipzig. In the year 1863, the firm of Calvary & Co. of Berlin issued an album, and in 1864 the Dürr bookshop in Leipzig issued one compiled by R. Claudius. Other publishers quickly followed with their own products. In a short time the market was flooded with albums. Most of them disappeared from the picture sooner or later, but Wuttig's retained the goodwill of collectors, since the publisher paid as much attention to the contents as to the format. From the 9th edition it passed into the ownership of G. Bauscke, and he issued it in two languages, French and German, from the 10th edition onwards. The 15th edition was published by the Literary Museum of Leipzig, in three languages – German, French and English. With the 18th edition it passed into the ownership of J. Kümmel, and with the 20th into that of Louis Seuf, who issued it in four languages – German, French, English and Spanish – under the title "internationals Briefmarken-Album".

Meanwhile the need became obvious for an album which would not become obsolete within a few years, since this created difficulties with a regular arrangement of the stamps, apart from the loss of money. This was provided by the firm of Seuf, who converted their album into a “permanent” one at its 21st edition. It was split into two volumes at the same time. The first was for stamps, the second for covers, cards, money orders and postal wrappers. The permanence of both volumes was ensured by providing a number of folds at the end to facilitate the addition of supplements.

The editors tried to fit in with the text of the best handbooks, and to conform to all wishes of the other collectors’ books the only one to keep going was that by R. Claudius, which was taken over by A. Zschiesche in 1896, and appeared in a 12th edition in 1891. Zschieschke was also the first to split his album into two volumes (stamps and entires) in the year 1879.

In the year 1870, G. Schaubek (a pseudonyme for Baschke), in 1874 Dr A. Moschkau and in 1879 H. Schwanenberger appeared before collectors with new albums. Both Seuf and Schwanenberger followed the wish of the collecting world in 1889 by dropping their section on entires, and devoting their collectors’ books to postage stamps alone. These were known as “reform albums”, and proved very popular. One of the best collectors’ books was the “Koepe Album”, published in 1885 by the firm of A. Larisch and named after its author Oscar Koepe of Barmen. It was the first album based closely on a handbook (by Ferdinand mayer), and thus included all watermarks and perforations. It banished all illustrations, and was aimed especially at large collectors. In 1883 the firm of Moritz Schanenbergh of hahr, issued a world stamp album and in 1888 the same firm brought out a patented permanent world stamp album in 6 large volumes, which had a simple mechanism enabling supplements to be inserted at any point desired. The “Universal-Briefmarken album” issued by J. F. Bösenberg in the year 1890 also included watermarks and perforations, and was awarded the highest distinctions at exhibitions.

C. Cl. Sauer of Mährisch-Ostrau responded in 1889 to the steady increase of specialist collecting by putting out special collectors’ books including the catalogues of the countries concerned. As well as all these stamp albums, known as “proof albums” with compartments drawn in and more or less detailed texts, there were also collectors’ books without proofs for stamps, and especially for entires. The first of this type was put out by Dr. A. Moschkau for entires collectors in 1874. A similar one for stamps only was put out in the same year by S. Friedl of Vienna.

There were little printing devices which the collector could use to make proofs to his own liking. Moschkau chose a portfolio to store his sheets, and Friedl used an adjustable holder. Further albums without proofs were put out by S.F. Friedmann in Vienna in 1876, by Stimming in 1883, by Dauth in 1884, by Glasewale in 1888, and by Zschieschke in 1891. All tried to solve the problem with more or less dexterity. Various types of empty cardboard box were used by Dauth, Seuf, hofmann etc.

To take account of the trend towards the collection of entire letters, A. marbes of Bremen in 1891 put out a collectors’ book for entires and stamps or letters. Thus, within about 30 years collectors’ books appeared on the German market in every conceivable shape and form. They met practically all requirements and were translated into many foreign languages, which could not be said about the foreign products. The collectors’ books were the basis for the entire development of stamp collecting, without which it would never have undergone the rapid and broad expansion it actually did.

2. THE CATALOGUES

The next literary product brought out for the stamp collecting industry too the form of price catalogues. In Germany as early as 1860 there were bug stamp dealers who issued catalogues of existing postage stamps and inserted the prices at which they were selling the individual stamps. One of the first price catalogues was put out by tramberg's Sons under the title "Survey of all know postage stamps issued from 1849 [more probably 1840] to 1862". This appeared at the end of 1862 or the start of 1863.

In 1863 further such catalogues were put out by Zschiesche and Köder of Leipzig and G. Wuttig of Gründer, the first major German stamp dealers. They ran to about 8 pages and covered 600 to 700 stamps, described by design, colour and value. A large number of price catalogues appeared over the years 1864 to 1866. Since they were designed in the first place to help the dealers, their philatelic data are limited to essentials. The first two large-scale German catalogues appeared in 1874, in the form of Dr. A. Moschkau's catalogue in Leipzig, and in 1877, from Sigmund Friedl in Vienna. The first of these reached its second edition in 1876 under the title "Handbuch Für Briefmarken-Sammler", and was looked on for a long time as one of the most comprehensive catalogues over the years 1874 to 1880 especially it was a favourite with large- and medium-scale collectors. This affection was based on the first truly systematic treatment of the material, including watermarks and perforations, and the many scholarly notes. Dr. Moschkau himself only edited it up to the fourth edition, the 5th was taken over by W. Herrmann and the 6th Richard Seuf of Leipzig.

The 7th edition appeared in two volumes, the first covering stamps, envelopes and postal wrappers, and the second covering the rest of the entieres.

The "Friedl catalogue" which appeared in three parts was extended by supplements upto 1881. In 1883 Friedl embarked on the publication of what was planned to be a large-scale catalogue of all postage and telegraph stamps, but it only got as far as the letteer I (Italy).

3. HANDBOOKS

A particular place was occupied by those catalogues that did not give prices but were simply meant to inform and instruct collectors about stamps.

These are known as "handbooks", in contrast with the price catalogues. The first was published as early as 1863 by the Dürr bookshop in Leipzig. It contains a short account of the history of postage stamps and an introduction to building up a collection. There were very dear descriptions and drawings of all the stamps known to date, with detailed notes of the regions and periods over which they were valid. This handbook was far excelled by the "Description of all postage Stamps known to Date", by the book dealers Widow Berger-Levrault and Son of Srrassburg, in 1864. As well as actual postage stamps, this dealt with trials, designs, sketches, printing samples and known pirated editions (forgeries). Other useful handbooks came out in 1864 from F. Elb in Dresden on the basis of official sources, from A.F. Starch in Vienna in 1866 and from G.W. Schubert in Dresden the first "motif" handbook, listing all the allegorical subjects, portraits, coats of arms etc appearing on stamps. These handbooks and catalogues contained some gaps, some inaccuracies, and lacked a systematic philatelic approach.

Nevertheless they were important aids for the collector who found that albums alone were not enough. They were the forerunners of the extensive handbooks and monographs that appeared later, so their importance for philately should not be underestimated.

4. THE SPECIALIST JOURNALS

Collectors in the early years of philately had at their disposal only collectors' books, catalogues and handbooks, which usually had to serve them for a long period of time. Information as to the current new issues, appearance of forgeries etc. was thus very late in reaching those interested. This information gap was closed by the Leipzig firm of Zschiesche and Köder on 1 May 1863 with the publication of the first specialist magazine in German devoted solely to the interests of stamp collectors, the "magazine für Briefmarkensammler". This was an event like no other for philately. The hearts of all collectors went out to the new journal, which gave them information in a convenient form on the entire range of philately, in the shape of articles with fine illustrations. Moreover it provided a means of interchange between collectors and dealers. Hence a path was opened along which philately could rise to ever higher developments. Up to May 1867 it was the scientific foster-mother of German collectors, and whatever the German periodicals became later, their origin lay in the "Magazin für Briefmarkensammler". However, the "magazine" did not remain for only the only specialist German journal. In the year 1864, W.Reichel & co. put out their "Borsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel" for their stamp dealership in Kaufbeuren. It appeared twice a month, and was devoted chiefly to market reports, but did include well-written technical articles with pasted-on illustrations. It ceased to appear after 6 months but its place was taken on 1 July 1864 by the "Allgemeine deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung" from E. Roschlan of Coburg. This also appeared twice a month and was very well edited. The illustrations appeared first as supplements, but later they pasted into the articles. This too ceased to appear on 15 December 1864. These two journals could not withstand the competition of the "magazine". Another attempt by Spiro Bros. of Hamburg, with "Der deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler" foundered after a few issues starting in November 1864. G. Bauschke had more luck with his "briefmarken-Sammler", which appeared ten times a year, in Leipzig, starting at the beginning of January 1866. Very well edited by the publisher himself, it soon earned the goodwill of collectors, and in April 1867 it took over the place of the by-then defunct "Magazin", up to October 1870, "Briefmarken-Sammler" was the only significant German specialist magazine. It survived the German-Austrian War, but failed in June 1871 as a result of prominent collectors of the day amongst its contributors, such as Alexander Triefel and John Siewert. The failure of this journal was felt less keenly because A. Zschiesche and G.Bauschke had founded the "Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung" in Leipzig in October 1870.

The editor was Dr. A. Moschkau, the distinguished contributors were A. Triefel, r.F. Albrecht, T.Haas etc. Dr. Moschkau gave up the editorship as early as October 1871, and helped to publish the "magazine für den Sammler von Essais, Privatpost-, Wechsel-Stempel – und Eisenbahnmarken" in July 1871. However this journal too survived for just a year, till June 1872. Amongst several other short-lived journals, the "Allgemeine Briefmarken-Auzeiger" published by F.W. Rademacher and L.May in Hamburg is worthy of mention. It was the only specialist journal from June 1873 to January 1874. In the year 1878 it passed to E.W. Grossman of Dresden, who published it as the "Dresdener illustriertes Briefmarkenjournal", then from 1882 as the "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung".

THE DEVELOPMENT OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN GERMANY DURING THE 19TH CENTURY

(Continuation from Part 21/74 and Conclusion)

On 1 January 1874 a new magazine, "Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" entered the philatelic arena. It was published by H. Wernick & co. of Leipzig, but soon passed into the ownership of Louis Seuf, and became one of the most important and long-lived of the German philatelic journals. Its great upturn took place in 1876, when Dr. Moschkau became the editor. This paper

outshone all its later competitors when it came to satisfying the needs of collectors at all levels. Its excellent work under the heading “New issues”, the instructive treatment of the Editor’s Letter Box”, the numerous, sometimes coloured, illustrations and the wide variety of supplements found wide acceptance in all philatelic circles. There was hardly a single German philatelist of repute who did not write for the “IBJ”. It appeared twice a month from 1884 onwards.

The philatelic-literary life began to develop in Austria as well. In July 1872 S.F. Friedmann of Rudolfsheim (Near Vienna) came before the world of collectors with his “Philatelische Berichte”. In format it was small and unimpressive, but it did supply its readers with an abundance of shorter but important items. The advertisement section served the ends of its publisher. It appeared in 40 numbers to the end of 1877. The “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung” published by S. Friedl in Vienna was on the other hand much better presented. It just appeared on 15 January 1876. It soon gained a firm foothold in Germany as well as Austria, and was able to adopt a larger format for its second volume. In the year 1880 it adopted the title “Weltpost”, under which it appeared till 1907. Its most brilliant period was from 1878 to 1883, when Ferdinand Meyer was one of its principal contributors. A series of other outstanding contributors such as P. Lietzow, H. Lübker, H. Henpel, Jausmann etc gave the journal its standing in all German philatelic circles, so that it was considered in no way inferior to the “Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal”. In Switzerland too, the stamp dealer E. Riesen of Schwanden put out a stamp magazine, which however only reached 9 issues.

From then on, the philatelic publications multiplied year by year. In 1877 the “union” appeared in Dresden, and the advertising sheet “Mercur” in Kreutz; in 1878 came the “Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung” and the “Philatelistische Verkehr” in Leipzig. In 1879 appeared the “Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung” and the “Schweizer Briefmarkenzeitung” from Robert Doyle in Berne. 28 new journals appeared in the years 1880 to 1885, 39 from 1886 to 1890, and a grand total of 82 from 1891 to 1895. Most of these however proved to be mere “Ephemera”, which often barely survived their first year. Amongst the more important were the already-mentioned “Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarkenzeitung”, which passed to Georg Foure in its second year, then changed its name to “Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-zeitung” in 1882. It ceased to appear in November 1887. In the year 1880 philatelists gained a new organ which soon developed into the most important German specialist journal after the “Illustrierte Briefmarken – Journal”: this was the “Philatelist”, from the Dresden International philatelic Society. H. Schwaneberger took over the editorship in 1883, and created the first magazine completely independent of dealers or other special interests. This periodical survived till the beginning of the Second World War. In 1890 the many new journals included two other outstanding ones, the “Postwerthzeichenunde” from A. Harisch in Munich and the “Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung” from D.H. Brendicke in Berlin. Finally from 1888 there was a magazine devoted entirely to the special interests of collectors of private postage stamps, the “Neueste Privatpostnachrichte” from A.E. Glasewald of Gossnitz, which rapidly gained in popularity, especially as its editor was known to be a leading expert on private stamps (and still is today).

One special feature of the German philatelic periodical literature was that authors had a distinct preference for writing for magazines, so that much special material was printed in them before it gained independent publication. One reason for this was the proverbial German thoroughness and the wide extension of specialist collecting, so that philatelic researchers were very much impelled to publish their findings as soon as possible, and the number of contributors to the journals increased rapidly.

Another special class of philatelic journal consisted of the society journals, which were however as a rule restricted to members of the Societies and associations. The honour of producing the

first such journal belongs to the Vienna Philatelic Club, which began one in the year 1882. The Bavarian Philatelic Society followed in 1883 with the "Philatelist", a name which was later changed to "Das Post-Werthzeichen". The reports of the Berlin Philatelic Club were of great significance because of their scientific articles. The reports appeared from 1888 to 1889. From 1890 onwards the reports were only available to members. Some 25 of such Society journals appeared from 1882 to 1895, and enjoyed much support. Dealers' organisations and stamp exchanges also had their organs. Also worthy of notice are the purely advertising magazines, which first appeared in the mid-60s: the most important of these was the "General-Auzeiger für Philatelie", from 1883 to 1945.

5. TEXTBOOKS AND SPECIAL WORKS

The appearance of the first philatelic textbooks and special catalogues takes place in the period 1880/90. the first textbook was the "Guidelines on Philately" by Victor Suppantšitsch, published in Leipzig in 1880 by the firm of E. Wartig. it was awarded a bronze medal by the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris. Some eight years later (1888) R. Krause published his "Textbook on Philately", which was followed in 1889 by two similar works "The Science of Postage Stamps" and "Vademecum for Philatelists" by G. Finke, then in 1890 by "Signpost for Postage Stamp collector" by O. Jeran and finally in 1891 by "Guidelines on Philately" by the Seuf Brothers. An extraordinary book was published by O. Kausch under the title "Philology in Philately".

Much was achieved in the field of major handbooks and special catalogues. Paul Lietzow led the way with a two-part handbook, in which he broke away for the first time from the hitherto accepted tradition of an alphabetical sequence for the countries, and used a geographic one instead. Furthermore, he dispensed with illustrations and replaced them by precise descriptions of the stamps. Also, he relegated all private postage stamps and dubious to the appendix. Vols 3 and 4 appeared in 1885 and 1886, and there was a second edition of the first part in 1888. Moreover in 1884 Lietzow put out a catalogue of "rarities" and this went to the three editions up to 1893. in the year 1881 Ferdinand Mayer astonished the philatelic world with his famous "Handbook for Stamp Collectors". Its particular features were that it was written by a single individual and appeared as a complete whole. This handbook was the first product of critical research, and found universal acceptance. Even the greatest collectors began to be guided by it, and Oscar Koeppel based his major 1885 album on it. After the 3rd supplement, which must have appeared immediately after Mayer's death, Dr. Paul Kloss carried the work on with 4 further supplements.

In the year 1887 A. Larisch, then in Vienna, put out a handbook that became known throughout Germany under the name "Catalogue Larisch". In the same year came O. Teltz's "Great handbook of Philately", the editorship of which was later taken over by C. Lindenberg and carried his name. 26 parts of this work were issued up to the end of 1891, going as far as Mexico. As well as official and private postage stamps it also covered telegraph stamps, trial essays and new impressions. Issues 25 and 26 alone dealt exclusively with the stamps of Mexico up to 1872, which will give an idea of the scope of the entire work.

Also worthy of mention are the specialist works "Postage Stamps of Greece" by Glasewald, "The postage Stamps of Spain and its Colonies" by R. Friedrich, "Handbook of German Private Postage Stamps" by Glasewald, Sattler and Wagner, 11 other special works and monographs were made available to philatelists up to 1891.

In conclusion it should also be mentioned that at the beginning of the 90s “Philatelic School Societies” were founded in Germany and Austria, and they also tried to put out their own literary efforts in the forum of Society papers, within the limits of their resources.

6. ADDRESS BOOKS AND PHILATELIC CALENDARS

Address books must also be included amongst the oldest philatelic literature, giving as they did all the details of dealers, collectors and postal undertakings important for the collector. The first steps in this direction were taken by Ch. Maann in 1864 in Leipzig, E. Pegan in Trieste, E. Halbrock in Bielefeld and O. Kreuchauf in Hamburg all in 1872. In the years up to about 1893 there were no fewer than 20 such address records put on the market, and I would like to give special mention to the “Schwindler-Address Book” by r. mayerhofer, hamburg, of 1877.

The first calendars I have traced are the “Permanent Wall calendar for Philatelists” by S. Schmidt, 1880 and the “illustrated Philatelic Calendar for 1881” by r. Deyhle. A curiosity was the “German Philatelists’ calendar” by Dr. A. Moschkau, 1887, which took the form of a rather large postage stamp.

If we take a backward glance at these 30 years in the development of the German philatelic literature, we must freely admit that great pioneering work was actually carried out over this period of time.

From 1862 to c. 1895 the following appeared:

About 80 different collectors’ books

About 420 catalogues and dealers’ price lists

About 120 handbooks, monographs and specialist catalogues

About 200 different specialist journals

About 25 textbooks

About 30 address books and yearbooks

If we compare the first albums from G. Wuttig or F. Ludwig and the first catalogues and handbooks from Zschiesche and Köder and the Durr Bookshop in the early years with the Koeppel or Schanbek albums or the Ferdinand meyer handbook at the end of our period, we shall be amazed at the great progress made by philately since the beginning of its literature, and the ardour and assiduity shown by our predecessors in giving philately its scientific aspect.

“The German philatelic literature is a national enterprise in the true sense of the word, produced by common application to a loved common topic” said Victor Suppau0tschitsch in the year 1893

LITERATURE

Bibliographies of H. Fraenkel, A. Gottschalk and V. Suppant0schitsch

END

Dr. Thebussem

Philatelic Literature in Spain. Notes for Compiling a Catalogue
[*Literatura Filatélica en España. Apuntes para la Redaccion de un Catálogo*]
Doctor Thebussem, Seville, Spain, 1876, xiv+33pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and *Notes* only, pp.vii-xiii & [33]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2000

PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN SPAIN.

NOTES FOR COMPILING A CATALOGUE

PHILATELY – *fem.* Knowledge, study of and affection for the postage stamps used to frank correspondence.

PHILATELIC - *adj.* That relating or pertaining to philately.
(*Dictionary of the Castilian Language* – future edition).

FOREWORD

There would be no point in devoting many pages of this pamphlet to an examination of the little pieces of paper that are stuck to the outside of our letters. They are the monument to a great administrative reform adopted today by practically all the nations of the world. History, geography, administration, finance, monetary systems, linguistics, heraldry, fine arts, etc., are all directly and intimately related to the humble postage stamp which passes unnoticed before the eyes of the majority of its users. The stamp trade is a considerable branch of commerce in various cities in Europe and America: their study occupies prominent and educated people, and respected societies, and the books, periodicals, pamphlets and papers to which philately has given rise can be numbered in hundreds, many of them of outstanding quality and recognised value. We may mention some of the best known French and English publications relating to stamps, which give an authoritative presentation of the basic ideas, along with many other features as much novel and erudite as curious and interesting. Enough then, of these vague generalities, directed towards both beginners and experts in philately.

The Société Française de Timbrologie, established in Paris under the Presidency of the learned philatelist **Baron A. de Rothschild**, has invited its members to co-operate in the production of an index of the various writings that have a bearing on stamps or philatelic questions, and that have seen the light in countries inhabited by their Corresponding Members.

I have been honoured with a similar task, as I know something of Spain because of the times I have spent in this country for reasons of health, and so did not feel at all uneasy with the literature of one of the most important branches of philately, and thus I venture to publish this pamphlet, which will give an idea of the backward state of development of Castilian philately.

It could not happen in any other way. By their very nature, studies of this kind call for patient scientific observation, which does not suit the ardent imagination of the *hidalgos* [members of the minor nobility in Spain], nor their customs, nor the social and political state of Spain. Here, where civil wars, revolutions and pronouncements in their unbroken sequence form the habitual and ordinary state of things; here, where it is just as easy to get along without science or study, changing night to day with poetry, writing, business or politics; here, where seventy-five thousand duros [silver pesos] are spent every day on cigarettes, bulls and lotteries; here, where swindles and frauds by customs men, forgeries of coins, stamps, banknotes and coupons are an everyday part of life; here, where blank paper is worth more than Government bonds; here, where only a fifth of the population knows how to read and write; here, I repeat, where we lack the conditions under which philately has managed to thrive in France, Belgium or England. And if moreover, we consider that we are dealing with a new craze which is still the butt of mockery instead of patronage from the learned, and which confers neither status nor advantage, how can it prosper in a town where agriculture and industry are down on their luck, and where there are other easier and more convenient ways of obtaining within a short time, respect and money?

We have indicated the causes, both permanent and casual, for the backward state of philately in the Peninsula, and must in fairness repeat an observation which may be taken as axiomatic and which could easily be demonstrated by numerous examples if anyone doubts it. There is no science, art or branch of knowledge in which the Spanish nation has shown itself more backward, and in which it cannot point to any individuals capable of rivalling their more learned colleagues in foreign countries. Certainly those devoted to Philately have not even got a wretched catalogue of the different and curious stamps from the home country and its colonies; certainly the only two philatelic periodicals started in Madrid have passed from the cradle to the grave without even time to receive the water of baptism; certainly Spanish collectors, amongst whom are some very illustrious people, have to read and study foreign works, just as doctors and lawyers have to learn their trade from the French books designated as textbooks by the Spanish Government; nevertheless, it is also certain that the majority of the writings in this catalogue suffer from dealing with generalities rather than with concrete points, from being, to put it plainly, rather practical than mathematical. On the other hand we may quote others, numbers 59 and 62 for example, that can stand on a level with the clear-headed monographs of the celebrated **Doctor Magnus**, or the unusual book on the Stamps of Russia by my illustrious Polish friend, **Samuel Koprowski**.

Philatelic Literature in Spain has led the existence of a mendicant friar. It has been charitably housed in various political and literary periodicals of the sort that are born and die so readily in the Peninsula. Today it has the support of the influential *Revista de Correos*, but months and months may go by without any pen producing an article relating to postage stamps. Although it may appear paradoxical, this means it is at once easy and difficult to compile an index of Spanish writings; easy because they are few in number, difficult because they are scattered though the different papers not directly concerned with philately. This is not the place to describe how I have done my utmost to ensure this listing is complete: I worked without help from anybody, and as a result can blame nobody else for the defects and omissions which may be noted. I do not doubt that many notices in Spanish newspapers, criticising stamp issues, announcing their renewal or exchange, or giving commercial information, have escaped my diligence and goodwill. Nevertheless, I do think that I have managed to pick up the most important, erring perhaps in the direction of being too diffuse rather than too brief or too obscure. I must admit that for guidance and information, the study of Spanish stamps and a clear understanding of Castilian philately, the collector finds it most

logical and simple to use foreign works which will give him a body of information and at the same time by means of album and catalogues, an easy and reliable guide to arranging his collection. The great majority of Spanish writing neither lay down general principles nor form a harmonious whole; they are like odd components made by various workmen, which cannot be put together to form a complete and useful machine. Perhaps lovers of bibliography will find some merit in my efforts, and will be indulgent towards their shortcomings, and perhaps they will pardon me for referring to the *Philatelic Library* from the distinguished North American **John K. Tiffany** and applying to my small work what he said about his own gigantic labour: *from the nature of the task it is hardly possible that it will be found complete or free from errors.*

The stamp trade could not exist on the hundred philatelists that exist in Spain: it is supplied and exists thanks to their dealings with rich foreign merchants to whom it provides common and rare stamps from the Peninsula and its colonies, highly prized by the stamp dealers of Belgium and Germany. Many Spanish ladies are active collectors of stamps, and are leading agents in the mercantile aspect of Spanish philately. They are certainly not lovers of Philately. For motives of charity they seek out used stamps for some kind purpose which ignores the actual stamps; others exchange a hundred thousand for a sewing machine, whilst others have set themselves the task of collecting a million! And receiving in exchange a magnificent piano. Do those who go in for this realise that a million stamps will weigh more than 75 pounds, and that if they get 100 a day it will take 30 years to collect them. The truth of the matter is that the net is so cleverly cast by foreign merchants that their agents in Spain come up with good and abundant fish.

The Castilian law code is against the trade in stamps. Whether new or used, the sale and transmission of packets via the post is severely prohibited and punishable. Nevertheless, like many other Spanish laws, this one is ignored in practice. In mentioning these penalties we must not fail to mention the protection given to philately in Spain. At the Madrid exhibition (October 1873), **José Maria Provanza** was awarded the silver medal for his magnificent album of stamped paper; the illustrious philatelist the **Count of Toreno**, then a minister of the Crown, built up a collection of five thousand stamps, including all the dependencies of Spain, and added them to the Historical Archives: the Royal Academy of Fine Arts of San Fernando, reporting to the Government on forgeries of stamps, added that stamps should be given all the artistic importance they deserve, which advice, put into effect in June 1876, gave us the first worthy, decent and respectable stamp to be produced in Spain over twenty-five years of alterations, variations and trials. If this specimen signals a new epoch to be marked with joy and gratitude by philately, perhaps the appearance of our young monarch on the stamp will herald a new age of good fortune and tranquillity for poor beaten Spain, the victim for so many years of charlatans, fortune-seekers, thieves and rascals.

Medina Sidonia, Spain
29th September 1876.

NOTES

The 147 items that make up this catalogue, counting item 55 twice, are made up in the following way:

Postal legislation	3
<i>Revista de Correos</i>	28

<i>El Averiguador</i> [The Enquirer] (Second series)	44
Miscellaneous	
Various Spanish periodicals	21
Various foreign periodicals	25
Spanish journals on stamps	2
Pamphlets	3
Printed stamps papers and manuscripts	17
Albums	2
Bronze and wooden seals	2
Total	147

The 25 lists in Section Five have not been included in this pamphlet.

The editor of this catalogue possesses everything in it, except for those numbered 120 and 121.

The Madrid periodical ***La Correspondencia de España*** for the 9th October 1871 states that the “the comedy performed for the first time last night at the Teatro Martin under the title *La Tarjeta Postal* [the Postcard] was a brilliant success, its author, **Rafael Maroto**, being called to the front of his box”.

I have tried to get a copy of this dramatic production, which as far as I know and judging from its title is the first to be written in Spain on a philatelic/postal subject. I have not managed to get one, since it has not yet been printed, according to **Antonio Alvarez**, the owner of the above, who adds that he is thinking of handing it over to be published by **Señor Gullon**.

END

Doctor Thebussem
Fourth Set of Articles by Doctor Thebussem
[*Cuarta Ración de Artículos de Doctor Thebussem*]
Doctor Thebussem, Madrid, Spain, 1902, pp.XI-XII+55-78

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998

FOURTH SET OF ARTICLES BY DOCTOR THEBUSSEM

by

Doctor Thebussem
Knight of the Order of St. James

FOREWORD

I wish to express my gratitude to Messrs.* **José Fernández Bremón, Anselmo Fuentes, Manuel Chaves, Enrique Redel, Augusto Xerez Perchet, Francisco Fernández Miguel, F. Miguel y Badía, Ramiro Blanco y Pedro Roca**, for their kind reviews of the Third Set of Articles in the year 1895 in the periodicals:

La Ilustración Española y Americana (Madrid, 22nd & 30th March)
La Opinión (Badajoz, 21st March)
El Programa (Seville, 3rd April)
La Unión Mercantil (Malaga, 14th April)
Heraldo Postal (Madrid, 25th April)
Diario de Barcelona (Barcelona, 4th May)
El Mundo Naval Ilustrado (Madrid, 25th April)
Revista de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos (Madrid, May)

* **Translator's note:** With regard to names, I have deliberately omitted the prefixes D. (Don) and S. (Señor), with which this document is peppered.

I am also grateful for the following anonymous reviews in:

Diario de Cádiz (Cadiz, 15th March)
El Arcobricense (Arcos de la Frontera, 20th March)
La Lidia (Madrid, 21st March)
Sol y Sombra (Madrid, 24th March)
Revista Contemporánea (Madrid, 30th March)
El Mosaico (Murcia, 10th April)
L'Union Postale (Berne, 1st September)

If I have omitted anything, it is from ignorance and not deliberately.

*
* *

The Forewords to the First and Second Sets of Articles contained copies of various criticisms, skits, satires and sneers directed at my writings. Hence, I may perhaps be excused the boastfulness of reprinting, as an appendix to the present volume the letter, or rather paeon, with which I was favoured by the ‘friendship’ of the learned bibliophile **José Antonio de Balenchana** (R.I.P.). The chance reader who takes a fancy to read both sides may not think it quite suitable, but even when his sentence is adverse, it cannot cause grief or annoyance.

Doctor Thebussem

PHILATELY AND POSTCARD COLLECTING

To Don Enrique Laso

During the years 1859 to 1862, it was looked on as a crime in Spain to deal in, clean, resell or remit from one nation to another postage stamps that had been used.

At this period the word *philately* was not in use: it was launched on the world a short time later by **Mr. Herpin**, who formed it from two Greek words that meant “love of franking”.

The good sense of using it soon became apparent, and it was adopted by all the countries of the world. Spain used it for the first time in the year 1869. It was adopted for common usage, and soon gained academic approbation as well. From then on it made enormous strides.

In his official circular of 2nd September 1901, the worthy and illustrious **Director General of Stamps Federico Laviña**, used the expression *philatelist* as being perfectly suited to the idea he wished to express. In my opinion, this set a kind of official seal on the use of this word.

The order already quoted touched on another delicate point, that of whether or not employees of the Post Office could or could not form collections, and as a consequence exchange, buy and sell postage stamps. I shall not say a word about this. Nevertheless it is obvious that the exclusion of these functionaries meant that other people not so employed were perfectly free to collect, exchange, buy and sell postage stamps.

Double gratitude and double thanks are due from collectors to **Laviña** for his noteworthy circular which not only abrogated the tyrannical ruling that prevented stamp dealing, but also used, admitted and sanctioned the word *philately*. God should reward him and *philatelists* show him gratitude.

The same considerations that apply to stamp collecting also apply to the collection of the *Post Cards* issued by the governments of various countries, and the card album could attract as much curiosity or more than the stamp album. However, we must not go too far and give things a weight they cannot carry.

It is obvious that any piece of paper can become an object of value if it is designed by an artist of merit or carries the lines of a famous writer. Obviously the flood of private cards that has gone round the world does not meet these conditions as they do not carry beautiful fine, elegant, pictures showing the limitless number of things and symbols that the designer is capable of producing.

I do not know if these cards are arranged by countries, or are subdivided into what might be called families and types such as cities, buildings, gardens, houses, saints, bulls and portraits, or scenes from **Gil Blas** or **Quixote**.

If the collector is satisfied with unused cards, it will be easy for him to acquire them and lodge them in his album; however, if he wants to have writing on his cards and postmarks on his stamps, he will have to get someone to send them to him, if he can find someone who has the same interests and will take the trouble, as is the case with **Juan Palomo** and myself.

Obviously, building up a collection of postcards is an enterprise similar to that of building up a collection of photographs such as the ones people take every day, or else it would be a tiresome labour verging on the impossible. There is a sort of struggle between publishers and collectors, with the first trying to publish (since the more types the more profit) and the second to acquire the various types: a continuous struggle without truce or interruption except in countries where postage and official stamps are kept on sale for long periods.

I do not mean to say that I am the opponent of those who collect picture postcards with all sorts of beautiful objects and inscriptions. Nothing could be further from my wishes or my intentions. I am a devotee of liberty and tolerance, and obviously each collector is entitled to find his pleasures where it suits him, so long as the result offends neither God nor his neighbour. There are much worse things than collecting picture postcards to pass the time. What I wish to stress in this note is that the fashion for collecting these things is likely to be ephemeral, and to die in infancy without reaching the year 1905.

This is what I think and what I say, in the hope of being proved a false prophet.

Dr. Thebussem

In the year 1901

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF SPAIN

To the Count of Cerrageria

I suspect there is no catalogue of the Spanish periodicals devoted exclusively to postage stamps. I have no intention of compiling one, but I do wish to save from oblivion the magazines that chance has enabled me to collect, so that those interested in this aspect of philately may find them worthy of obtaining and studying. Here then are the publications that have been brought to my notice, in chronological order:

El Indicador de los Sellos

(Vol. 1, Madrid, 15th July 1870, No. 1)

Fortnightly periodical. Correspondence and subscriptions to be sent to **Eduardo Gilabert**, editor and owner of the periodical. Payment is always in advance. Editorial office: 32 Calle de Lope de Vega, 4th Floor, left-hand side. Printed by **C. Moliner & Company**, Jesus 3.

In 4°, 4 pages without numbers. We believe this to be the first paper of the type published in Spain, but only the issue just mentioned ever saw the light, and is very rare. Its articles carried the titles:

To the Public
Basis of Publication
England
Spain

El Coleccionista de Sellos

(Vol. 1, Madrid, 15th February 1871, No. 1)

Fortnightly publication, appearing on the 15th and 30th of each month. Correspondence to the editor-owner, **Balbino Cotter Cortés**, 48 Leganitos, first floor.

In 4°, 4 pages. Four issues were published, the last being dated 31st March. The first has no indication of the printer, but the others carry the notation: *Madrid 1871. Printed by Manuel Minuesa, Juanelo 19*. The periodical *El Averiguador* (Madrid, 15th April 1871) printed a sharp attack on *El Coleccionista*, showing it to consist of poor translations from foreign journals. This brought about the demise of the magazine, which is very scarce today.

(It is a curious fact that during the nineteen years between 1872 and 1890, when philately was expanding in other countries, no journal relating exclusively to this topic was published in Spain so far as we know).

El Coleccionista

(Vol. 1, 16th December 1890, No. 4)

Monthly review begun in Spain for the hobby collector. All correspondence to the Publisher, **Juan A. Aguirre**, 10 Gaona, Malaga. Printed by **J. Valor**, Convalecientes 1.

In folio, 4 pages. From the issue we possess we can deduce that publication started in September 1890. The generic word *Coleccionista* used on the titles does not show whether it deals with coins, weapons, books, or what, but the text makes it quite clear that it deals with postage stamps. The paper could have lost nothing by making this clear from the title.

Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial

(Vol. 4, nos. 35 and 36. August and September 1895)

Editor and owner, **Ricardo S. Antonio**, 6 Gignas, first floor. Printed by **Balmás, Casamajó y Compañía**, 5 Correo Viejo, Barcelona.

4°, 16 pages. Cover in colour, with four facsimiles of Spanish postage stamps. We do not know the first number of this periodical, which ought to belong to the year 1891. In N°49, [Translator: 39?] for December 1895, the cover of which has only three facsimiles, we read as follows: *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial. Specialist review for collectors of stamps, coins, photographs, chromos, insects and antiquities. Editor and owner, Ricardo San Antonio, Barcelona. It is the oldest philatelic periodical published in Spanish anywhere in the world and has the widest circulation. For this reason it will publish announcements in all languages. It is published every month and will appear twice* [Translator: twice a month?] *in 1896, if circumstances and the number of announcements permit.*

Number 50, for January, was adorned with two copies of Spanish stamps, and one Anglo-American showing Columbus in La Rábida [Translator: a prison]. It consists of 16 pages, smaller than the previous ones. The coloured cover bears a selection of the illustrations from the book *Crónica de la Guerra de Cuba* and two facsimiles of Spanish stamps. It appears to have been printed by **J. Famades**, 82 Lauria, Barcelona.

The issues for September and October 1896 (Vol. 6, Nos. 60 and 61) were also printed at this establishment and the size has increased to large 4°, with 16 pages. As a headpiece it has a mappamundi between the Columns of Hercules with *PLUS ULTRA*, and the words *Europe, Asia, Africa, America and Oceania. Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial. Ricardo S. Antonio, Barcelona. Revista especial de los coleccionistas de ambos mundos.* On the cover, which is of yellow paper, is the portrait of **Sir Rowland Hill** (copied from one used by *Le Timbrophile* of Paris), and 32 engravings of Spanish stamps in red.

We have seen another number of ***Ilustración Filatélica***, *worldwide magazine. Published three times a month in all languages. The oldest of its type published in Spanish, and having the widest circulation in the world. Published 72 and 29, Calle Universidad.* Consists of 16 pages in 8°, on the cover the title is given in colour as ***Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-America*** with the date 1898, and its number of 107 corresponds to Vol. 10. (We may assume that Vol. 10 is a mistake). No location is given for the journal but we may deduce it to be Barcelona.

It would be interesting to see a complete run of this journal, not only for the variations in title, format, typography, etc., which have been indicated already, but also for its encyclopaedic character, which, according to page 11 of N°107 just mentioned, will deal with cycling, hunting, bullfighting, pelota, fencing, philately, numismatics, books, plants, minerals and postcards. (Anything else would surely be going too far!)

La Alianza Filatélica

(Vol. 2, Barcelona, February 1892, No. 4)

Monthly international review. Publisher, Juan de Solo. Editor, José Prats. Editorial and administration, 346 Diputación, Barcelona. Printed by A. López Robert, 62 Asalto. Telephone Barcelona 460.

In large 4°, 8 pages. From the issue cited we may deduce that number 1 appeared in November 1891.

El Anunciador Filatélico

(No. 1, Cadiz, 5th April 1892, Vol. 1)

Monthly review. Editor: 3 Manzana, first floor, Cadiz. Printed by **Viuda de Niel**, 2 San Francisco, Cadiz.

On folio, 4 pages without numbering. Print run stated to be 6,000, distributed free. N°2 appeared on the 20th May, had a coloured cover, consisted of 8 unnumbered pages, and had been reduced to 4°. In N°5 of 20th August ***El Anunciador*** is stated to be a bi-monthly review of stamps, appearing on the 5th and 20th of each month under its publisher, **Francisco J. Carpintero**. Subscription rates are quoted, which indicates that the free distribution had ceased.

La Unión Filatélica

(No. 1, Barcelona, January 1893, Vol. 1)

Monthly review. Editorial-Administration Office: **Hermenegildo Prats**, 2 pasaje del Crédito, Barcelona. Printed by **P. Ortega**, 13 Aribau, Barcelona.

In large 4°, 8 pages. N°20, which is dated October 1894, appeared in 8°, with 16 pages and is stated to be published from the *Tip. Lit. Bazar Enseñanza, pasaje del Crédito*. No place of printing is given but it is doubtless Barcelona.

Cádiz Filatélico

(Vol. 1, Cadiz, August 1893, No. 1)

Monthly review on postage stamps. Director, **José María Adam**. Editorial and Administration, 7 Cobos, Cadiz. Printed by **Viuda de Niel**, 2 San Francisco. In folio, 4 unnumbered pages.

El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano

(Vol. 1, No. 2)

Special news advertiser organ for stamp collectors and dealers. (Title is repeated in French and English). Published monthly. 15th May 1895. Direction and administration, 27 Sierpes, Seville. Free. Printed by **Valle**, 31 Sierpes.

In large 4°, 12 pages, two colours, green and black, with a vignette of the Giralda (Editor's note: A former minaret, it is now the bell tower of the Cathedral of Seville.) and facsimiles of postage stamps. On page three is a picture fortunately lettered with the words View of Seville – the Cathedral, since without this explanation the famous memorial would be hard to recognise. The periodical claims to have a circulation of up to 10,000 copies, issued free.

Filatelia

(Vol. 1, Malaga, 31st January 1896, No. 1)

Owned by and organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga. Correspondence to be sent to the President of the Philatelic Society of Malaga, **Eloy de Montes Casarabilla**, 25 Pozos Dulce, Malaga, Spain. Printed and lithographed by **Herederos de Fausto Muñoz**, Malaga.

In large 4°, 8 pages. Monthly. N°6, for 30th June 1896, which consists of 12 pages, states that this publication is a recasting of ***El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano*** (cited earlier) published in Seville by **Angel Pulin**. For this reason, N°6 is decorated with a picture of a herald and the words *El Heraldo Timbrológico, organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga. Write to: Eloy de Montes Casarabilla, 25 Pozos Dulce, Malaga, Spain.* Below this title, printed in black, the word **FILATELIA** is printed in a beautiful capital letters, diagonally in red, along with the number of the Malaga paper, which is repeated at the head.

Crónica Filatélica

(Vol. 2, Madrid, 1st February 1896, No. 3)

International organ for collectors and dealers in postage stamps. (Title repeated in French and English) **Manuel Asenjo Pérez**. Editorial Administration: 9 Gravina, Madrid 3. Is published on the first day of each month. Printed by **Enrique Mototo**, 34 Pelayo.

In large 4°, 8 pages. Elegant heading adorned with postage stamps, amongst which the title of the periodical is placed. Claims to have the highest circulation in its class.

La Filatelia Española

(Vol. 1. Villanueva y Geltrú, November 1896, No. 2)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Villanueva y Geltrú. Printed by **Milá**, 41 Rambla Principal.

In large 4°, 12 pages. Its heading is an elegant group of stamps, printed without doubt from a separate plate. Issue stated to be 4,000 copies. the coloured cover states the owner-editor to be **J. Foradada Canalda** (Villanueva y Geltrú, Barcelona, Spain), and changes from referring to philatelic collectors to stamp collectors.

Madrid Filatélico

(Vol. 1, 1st January 1897, No. 1)

Monthly review for stamp dealers and collectors. Director: **Miguel Aleñá Fernández**. Owner: **Miguel Gálvez Jiménez**. Editorial: Cruz, No. 1, Madrid. Administrator: **Rafael de Gorrity Gallardo**. Printed by **M. G. Hernandez Sons**, 16 Libertad, Duplicated.

In folio, 16 pages. Cover in colour with a sketch by **A. Matarredona**, which represents a steamship, a railway engine and postal telegraphs. This important and well-reputed periodical was honoured by the award of a bronze medal at the international Philatelic Exhibition in Paris in the year 1900.

Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense

(Vol. 1, July 1897, No. 1)

Monthly review. Is published on the 15th of each month. Director, **Luis L. Zabala**, 10 Calle de la Victoria, Madrid. **Luis Parra**, 11 Bola and 1 Torija, Madrid, 1897.

In large 4º, 16 pages. Printed in different colours on glossy paper with an elegant coloured cover.

La Timbrología Española

(Vol. 1, Val de Santo Domingo, December 1897, No. 1)

Universal philatelic review. Madrid, 1897. **Baena Bros.**, Printers, 14 Colegiata.

In large 4º. Handsome edition on good paper. Published once a month, under the direction of **José Alvarez Tanariz**, a doctor in Val de Santo Domingo, Province of Toledo.

*** *La Propaganda Industrial***

Santiago (Corunna), 1897.

Mentioned as a stamp periodical in N°4 of ***Madrid Filatélico***. (Titles marked with an asterisk, like this one, are those of which we have not managed to see a copy, and know it only from advertisements or references.)

Boletín Filatélico

(Vol. 2, January, No. 13)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Purchase, sale and exchange of stamps. **Aureliano Ruiz Cabrera**, printer, bookseller, subscriptions, photography and stationery. Manzanares.

In 4º, 8 pages without numbers. The number we have seen begins with the greeting *Salutation to our readers and Happy New Year 1899*, from which we deduce that publication began in January 1898. Lacks details of printer. the editor describes it as modest, though it is in a high rank for typography, paper and literature. (If only all editors would comply in this way with the octave commanded by the law of God!)

El Filatélico Valenciano

(Vol. 1, January 1898, No. 1)

Monthly review. **M. Ferrero and Co.**, Printers, 3 Plaza Pertusa.

In 4°, 8 pages plus four unnumbered. N°2 of this interesting publication consists of 16 pages, and mentions that it first saw the light in Valencia under its editor-owner **José Sanchís**, 1 University.

España Filatélica

(Vol. 1, 15th May 1899, No. 1)

International periodical dedicated to collectors of postage stamps. Comes out the 15th of each month. All correspondence should be sent to the editor-owner, **Alexandre, Count of Asalto**, No. 9 Barcelona, Spain. **Tipolitografía Seix**, 5 and 7 San Agustín, Barcelona (Gracia).

In 4°, 16 pages. The coloured cover bears the title as given plus an elegant allegory of Philately, signed by **A. Serra Fiter**.

La Propaganda Filatélica

(No. 1, August 1899)

Administration: 2 Columela, Madrid. Monthly review. Madrid 1899. **Baena Hermanos**, Printers, 14 Colegiata,. Year 1.

In 4°, 8 pages. Editor-owner, **Antonio Riesco**.

El Coleccionista de Sellos

(Vol. 1, 31st January 1900, No. 1)

Bulletin of prices and philatelic news. Studies on antiques, numismatics, palaeography, etc. Subscription free. Reasonable advertising. **José G. Ceballos**, editor-owner, 31 Lagasca, Madrid. Printing and photogravure by **E. Rojas**, 15 Pizarro, Madrid.

In 4°, 10 pages and 6 unnumbered, this periodical publishes a curious *Collector's Almanac for 1901*, made up of 46 pages in 4° and 41 (without numbers) of adverts, printed in Madrid by **A. Pérez & Compañía** in 1901.

El Filatélico Onubense

(Vol. 1, Huelva, 15th January 1900, No. 1)

Philatelic review for stamp dealers and collectors. Huelva. Printed by **Agustín Moreno**.

In 4°, 8 unnumbered pages. Colour cover. It is a curious redundancy to call the periodical ***Filatélico*** and then go on to describe it as a *philatelic review*. What is abundant does no harm.

Cádiz Postal

(Vol. 1, March 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review for stamp collectors. Editor-owner: **José Juliá y Fernández**.

On large 4°, 16 pages, the first issue does not name the printer. Nos. 2, 3 and 4 were done by **Imp. de Rodríguez**, 24 Verónica. From 5 to 12 it was **Manuel Álvarez**, 25 Sagasta y Murguía', and from 13 to 17 **Tip. de Rodríguez Hermanos**, with the aid of **J. Rus**, 16 Verónica. The first nine issues had coloured covers with a lithograph representing a railway engine and a postal worker. Nos. 10, 11 and 12 have a vignette. From 13 to 17 the size of the periodical was reduced to small 4°.

*** *La Circular Filatélica***

Monthly review for stamp collectors and dealers. It was announced in a circular dated from Huelva on 25th April 1900, by the firm of **Robert W. Adam**.

Boletín Filatélico Universal

(Vol. 1, Valencia, June 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review. Editor, **Eduardo Reig**. Owner, **Ricardo Gregori**, 4 Culla. Administrator, **Carlos Portilla**. Printed by **Manuel Alufre**, 6 Plaza de Pellicers.

In 4°, 16 pages. Cover in colour.

El Boletín Timbrológico

(Vol. 1, Huelva, 15th August 1900, No. 2)

Monthly review for stamp dealers and collectors. Owner, **R. Albelda**. Editor, **Carlos Domínguez**, Huelva, printed by **F. Bueno Morales**, Seville 11 (formerly Berdigon).

In 4°, 8 pages. Cover in colour.

El Eco de Madrid

(Vol. 1, October 1900, No. 1)

Philatelic bulletin and official organ of the Madrid Philatelic Circle. Editor-owner, **Enrique Laso**, 14 Gravina, Madrid. Administrator, **Telmo Cana**. Typographic establishment of **G. Juste**, 15 Pizarro, Madrid.

In large 4°, 20 pages. Cover in colour.

El Filatélico Español

(Vol. 1, Barcelona, October 1900, No. 1)

Monthly review.

On 4º, 16 pages. Cover in colour with two facsimiles of Spanish stamps. Editor, **T. Remoli**, 177 Diputación, Barcelona 1 (Spain). This issue does not name the printer but later ones give it as **Pedro Toll**, 232 Calle de Valencia, Barcelona.

La Unión Postal

(Vol. 1, December 1900, No. 1)

Monthly philatelic review dedicated to all stamp dealers and collectors. Editor, **Leoncio Hernando**, honorary member of the Sicilian Philatelic Union, No. 104, Calle Mayor, Barcelona (Gracia), Spain., Typography by **José & Julián Doria**, 20 Calle del Angel, Barcelona (Gracia). 1900. Cover in colour.

In 4º, 12 pages and coloured cover. From no. 3 of February 1901, was printed by **Tip. de la Viuda de J. Miguel**, 23 Mayor, Gracia.

*** *El Coleccionista de Tarjetas Postales***

(Madrid, 1901)

Illustrated monthly review. Administration, Villanueva 12, V. de la Hidalga.

Boletín de la Tarjeta Postal Ilustrada

(Vol. 1, Barcelona, January 1901, No. 1)

Monthly review. printed by **F. Giró**, No. 311 Calle de Valencia, Barcelona.

In large 4º, 8 pages. With engravings of postcards. The editor-owner is **Durán Bori**, 33 Fernando VII, Barcelona.

La Tarjeta Postal

(Vol. 1, 30th [*sic*], February 1901, No. 2)

Only magazine of its kind published in Spain. Monthly review for collectors of postcards. Editorial and administration, **Hermenegildo Prats**, 8 Duque de la Victoria, Barcelona. Printed by **P. Ortega**, Aribau 13, Barcelona.

In 4º, 8 pages, with photogravures of postcards.

*** *España Cartófila***

We do not know the place or date of this publication

El Progresista Filatélico

(Vol. 1, September 1901, No. 2)

Monthly review for collectors of stamps and postcards. Editor-owners, **J. Minondo** and **B. Fueros A.**, San Sebastian.

In folio, 16 pages. Elegant covered cover with drawing representing a man examining a stamp album. Clear, high-grade printing, without details of printer.

El Agente Administrativo, Filatélico y Anunciador

A circular issued in Malaga on 18th October 1901 and printed in that city by **M. Jiménez**, announced the publication of this weekly for the first day of November. The announcement stated that the publication would cover Europe, Asia, the Americas and Oceania, that the print run would be 6,000 copies and that the offices would be located at 2 Plaza de Uncibay.

On the basis of these dates, and ignoring *España Cartófila*, whose place and date we do not know, we arrive at the following statistics:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Periodicals</u>
1870	1
1871	1
1890	1
1891	1
1892	2
1893	2
1895	1
1896	3
1897	4
1898	2
1899	2
1900	9
1901	5
TOTAL	34

<u>Towns</u>	<u>Periodicals</u>
Madrid	9
Barcelona	8
Cadiz	3
Huelva	3
Malaga	3
Valencia	2
Manzanares	1
San Sebastian	1
Santiago	1
Seville	1
Val de Santo Domingo	1
Villanueva y Geltrú	1
TOTAL	34

These are the magazines relating to postage stamps and postcards that have come to my notice. Although it would be impossible or very difficult to list all the political or literary periodicals which have dealt incidentally on a greater or smaller scale with Philately, the following may be mentioned:

Revista de Correos

(Madrid, 1867-1891)

In its issue for December 1867 it published the first philatelic report to see the light in Spain, under the title *Stamps for franking correspondence*. Though it appeared anonymously, the author was the illustrious **Francisco Lopez Fabra**. In succeeding years from 1872 to 1881, the **Revista** continued to deal with philately and reported all the official decrees relating to this topic published in Spain from 1849 to 1880.

El País

(Political periodical: Madrid, 16th August and 23rd November 1870)

Criticized followers of philately and the defective orthography that led to *Congresso* (with a double s) being used on a stamp for the Spanish Parliament.

El Averiguador

Correspondence between collectors, literary men, antiquaries, etc. (Madrid, 1871 to 1879).

The philatelic contributions in this interesting publication are for the most part of great merit and importance.

Gaceta le los Caminos de Hierro

(Madrid, 21st December 1873)

Criticizes the postcard issued on the 1st December 1873.

El Gobierno

(Political periodical, Madrid, 10th and 25th October, 7th November, 9th, 12th, 17th and 18th December 1873, and 17th March 1874)

Deals with postcards, principally those issued for private individuals in the year 1873. Pages 37 to 75 of the short book entitled *Something of Philately* (Madrid, Sucesores de Rivadeneyra, penultimate year of the 19th century) reprinted practically the whole of these articles.

El Cascabel

(Madrid, 1st February and 1st March, 1874)

Deals with postcards

El Ateneo

(Seville, 15th January 1875)

Shows how well postage stamps conform with artistic standards

Diario de Cádiz

(Cadiz, 28th April and 19th September 1875)

Praise of the stamp exhibition held in France, and criticism of the heraldic shield carried by Spanish Postcards of the issue of 3rd April 1873.

La Verdad

(Cadiz, 30th March 1875)

Suggests that the postmark on postcards should be a map of Spain.

El Solfeo

(Madrid, 25th April 1875)

Condemns the report *All correspondence should carry the sender's name on the reverse* as it is applied to postcards.

La Correspondencia de España

(Madrid, 19th and 26th August 1875)

Exonerates the government from the faults noted in the postcards of the issue of 3rd April.

La Prensa Gaditana

(Cadiz, 27th September 1875)

Complains about the defects in the monopoly postcards.

El Averiguador Universal ...

Editor – **José María Sbarbi** (Madrid, 1879 to 1882)

There are various articles on philately in the four volumes of this curious magazine.

Almanaque Bailly-Baillière

(Madrid, 1898)

The volumes since this year have dealt with postage stamps.

La Ilustración Española y Americana

(Madrid 1899)

Since May this noted weekly has devoted some part of its coloured cover to notices and facsimiles of the new stamps issued in various countries. The issue of 30th July contained an article with the titled *Philately in Spain*.

El Heraldo

(Murcia, 1900)

Since March this periodical has devoted a section to postage stamps.

These are the notices we have been able to obtain relating to the philatelic press in Spain. We do not claim it to be anywhere near complete, since bibliography needs good luck more than diligence. These notes have the defect of being dry and fleshless, but should be judged lightly since it is customary for each entry about a magazine to give details of the duration of the periodical, its existence or not at the moment of writing, the greater or lesser merit of its articles, engravings, typography and other features which would recommend it from the learned, commercial or literary point of view.

We mentioned above our suspicion that there is a gap of nineteen years (1872 to 1890) during which there were no magazines devoted to philately. We think this can be easily explained if we consider that traffic in and selling of stamps were crimes punishable by law and that moreover a country so fond of bullfighting and lotteries would not readily adapt to the gentle and peaceable task of collecting and arranging old postage stamps. The fashion did finally reach Spain, thanks to the glamour, prestige and credit it enjoyed abroad, and took vigorous root in Castilian soil. We may say with all possible vigour, since it must be a rare and extraordinary thing that a country so inferior in commerce, industry, riches and power in the eyes of the world should occupy a pre-eminent place in philately. The Spanish periodicals which represent it are large in number, worthy and estimable, as has been recognised by the judges at foreign competitions and exhibitions. However, we must admit since it would be foolish not to, that they do not reach the level of learning, artistry and typography reached by, for example, *Le Timbre-Poste* (Brussels 1863), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (London 1863), *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* (Paris 1875), *The Philatelic Journal* (Birmingham 1872), *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* (Bologna 1876), *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Berlin 1878), or others which reach the same level in their own class, such as *The Times* or the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, amongst the political and literary groups.

Though recognising and admitting our modest status, nobody can in fairness look down on us: Captains, priests and merchants may interchange with generals, bishops and bankers. If

Spanish philately does not wear the coronet of a duke, it shows the deeds of a nobleman in the full and ample list of books, catalogues and periodicals it has produced, not forgetting the names of **López Fabra, Isasy, Argiles, Vázquez, Burguera, Rua Figueroa, García Mauriño, Fernández Duro, Leopoldo López** and others, who have helped it with their learned pens or their mercantile activity.

There is certainly no shortage of people competent to take on the work we have indicated. If the choice were left to me I would entrust the responsibility to **Domingo Delgado de Mendoza**, certain that with this clear understanding, his love of philately and his persistence and industry in the tasks he undertakes, he would shoulder the burden gracefully and turn out a useful, learned and attractive work. I hope my good friend will accept the invitation without saying, along with the priest of Fruime:

*If you invite me to a meal
And then ask me to pay,
It is, if I am not mistaken,
Asking the guest to be the host.*

I will finish by saying how much pleasure it would give me if philatelists would supply additions and corrections to the present outline which I will defend with the words of the scholar.

Up to a certain point and no farther

or with the vulgar saying that:

*The bread is hard, hard, hard
But better hard than none at all*

Doctor Thebussem
1901

LIST OF PERIODICALS

The following Table lists all of the philatelic periodicals mentioned in the text, in alphabetical order.

Compiled by **Brian Birch**

<u>Periodical</u>	<u>Publisher</u>
Agente Administrative, Filatélico y Annunciador, El	M. Jiménez, Malaga (1901)
Alianza Filatélica, La	Juan de Solo, Barcelona (1892)
Anunciador Filatélico, El	Francisco J. Carpintero, Cadiz (1892)
Boletín de la Tarjeta Postal Ilustrada	F. Giró, Barcelona (1901)
Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense	Círculo Filatélico Matritense, Madrid (1897)

Boletín Filatélico

Boletín Filatélico Universal

Boletín Timbrológico, El

Cádiz Filatélico

Cádiz Postal

Circular Filatélica, La

Coleccionista, El

Coleccionista de Sellos, El

Coleccionista de Sellos, El

Coleccionista de Tarjetas Postales, El

Crónica Filatélica

Eco de Madrid, El

España Cartófila

España Filatélica

Filatelía

Filatelía Española, La

Filatélico Español, El

Filatélico Onubense, El

Filatélico Valenciano, El

Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano

Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial

Indicador de los Sellos, El

Madrid Filatélico

Progresista Filatélico, El

Propaganda Filatélica, La

Propaganda Industrial, La

Tarjeta Postal, La

Timbrología Española, La

Unión Filatélica, La

Unión Postal, La

Aureliano Ruiz Cabrera, Manzanares
(1898)

Ricardo Gregori, Valencia (1900)

A. Albeda, Huelva (1900)

José María Adam, Cadiz (1893)

José Juliá y Fernández, Cadiz (1900)

Robert W. Adam, Huelva (1900)

Juan A. Aguirre, Malaga (1890)

Balbino Cotter Cortés, Madrid (1871)

José G. Ceballos, Madrid (1900)

V. de la Hidalga, Villanueva (1901)

Manuel Arsenjo Pérez, Madrid (1896)

Enrique Laso, Madrid (1900)

Not known (ca. 1901)

Count Alexandre Contini of Ansalto,
Barcelona (1899)

Sociedad Filatélica de Málaga, Malaga
(1896)

José Foradada Canalda, Villanueva y
Geltrú (1896)

T. Remolí, Barcelona (1900)

Carlos Mora, Huelva (1900)

José Sanchis, Valencia (1898)

A. Pulín, Seville (1895)

Ricardo San Antonio, Barcelona (1891)

Eduardo Gilabert, Madrid (1870)

Miguel Gálvez Jiménez, Madrid (1897)

J. Minondo & B. Fuerros, San Sebastian
(1901)

Antonio Riesco, Madrid (1899)

F. Vallecillo, Santiago de Galicia (1897)

Hermengildo Prats, Barcelona (1901)

José Alvarez Janáriz, Val de Santo
Domingo (1897)

Hermengildo Prats, Barcelona (1893)

Leoncio Hernando, Barcelona (1900)

END

The Philatelic and Cartophilic Press of all countries

What a fine task it is to locate in all countries those time friends of the Postcard and the Stamp, who use their pens to spread the taste for these collection, to show interest in them, to guide small and large collections. How much effort, how much ingenuity, is shown in this peaceful specialist press. The national press, the press of useless and bellicose polemics, often pretends to ignore their philatelic and cartophilic colleagues. They are wrong. They ought to learn from them about the history and behaviour of Foreigners which widens horizons and enlarges ideas. The press devoted to the Card and the Stamp is also distinguished by a good faith which is not an inevitable attribute of the virtues of the national press. In one word, it does good and useful work in its own sphere, and dies its best. Hence we are happy to list here the philatelic and cartophilic organs known to us, whilst researching the right to complete this list later in accordance with the communications made to us by interested parties.

England was the home of the first philatelic journal. The Stamp Collector's Review and monthly Advertiser dates from the 1st December 1862, and was published in Liverpool. The Stamp Collector's Magazine appeared two months later, on 1st February 1863. The Timbre – Poste, edited by J – B, Moeus, was born a few days later (915 February 1863). It appeared up to 1897. In France, the Collectionneur de Timbres – poste, by Arthur Maury, did not appear till 15th July 1864, but has lasted to the present day, apart from certain interruptions, notably during the war of 1870 and the Commune. It was in this journal, in 1865, that the words Philately and Philatelis were coined by M. Herpin.

The philatelic press expanded considerably from 1865 onwards, and today specialist journals on philately are found in all languages.

The cartophilic press was added to the philatelic press in 1898.

In the list that follows we give the principal magazines that publish articles worth consulting. We have seen no point in trying to separate the philatelic from the cartophilic journals: the two ought to live combined.

The references that follow are arranged thus:

1. Title and frequency of the journal.
2. Date of its foundation (when known)
3. Name of its editor in chief or director
4. Address
5. Price per issue or subscription

Finally, there are political, society, literary, scientific and illustrated magazines which sometimes deal with postage stamps and picture postcards and publish interesting articles on them, such titles as: *Le Journal*, *L'Echo de Paris*, *le Petit Parisien*, *Les Amicales Politiques et Littéraires*, *L'Illustration*, *Les Lectures Pour Tous*, *Femina*, *Mon Dimanche*, *Le Bibliophile et Collectionneur*, *L'Intermédiaire des Amateurs Photographes*, etc., etc.

Victor Suppantschitsch

Supplement to the Bibliography and Reference Book of the Whole German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891. Published by A. Larisch, Munich, 1891-1893

[Ergänzung der Bibliographie zugleich Nachschlagebuch der gesamten deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891. München 1892-1893. Verlag von A. Larisch]

Postwertzeichen-Kunde, January 1897, Volume 8, Issue 1, pp.1-2;
February, Issue 2, pp.23-24; March, Issue 3, pp.37-38; April, Issue 4, pp.46-47;
May, Issue 5, pp.61-62; June, Issue 6, pp.73-74; July, Issue 7, pp.86-87;
August, Issue 8, pp.97-98; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.111-112;
November, Issue 11, pp.129-131 & December, Issue 12, pp.147-149

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2012;
Volume number added July 2013)

SUPPLEMENT TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY AND REFERENCE BOOK
OF THE WHOLE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE FROM
ITS BEGINNING TO THE END OF 1891

The work I compiled over the years 1892-1893 for the Munich firm of A. Larisch under the above title consisted of 5 parts, as follows:

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| Part I. | History of philately, with particular reference to Germany. |
| Part II. | History of the German philatelic literature. |
| Part III. | Listing of the entire German philatelic literature from its beginning to the end of 1891. |
| Part IV. | Reference book for the German philatelic periodical literature from its beginning to the end of 1891. |
| Part V. | Philatelic writers and prominent philatelists. |

Part IV is again divided into two parts, the general and the special. Two other sub-divisions which I planned and worked on, namely, the Postal Service and Society Matters, have been left out, since, as I stated on p.715 of the work, they had become too voluminous.

However, I always intended eventually to publish them separately. To respond to the numerous requests I have received in this connection, I give here the 3rd sub-division "Postal Service", and hope it will gain the same approving acceptance as the main work.

POSTAL SERVICE

A. General Section

Translator's note: the remaining part of the article consists of references, which have not been translated.

END

Dr. O. Rommel

Survey of articles etc. on the postage stamps of the German States appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1897 and of monographs on the same topic published in the same period of time

[Uebersicht der in der zeitungsliteratur des jahres 1897 über die postwerthzeichen der Deutschen Staaten enthaltenen aufsätze etc., sowie der über diese in dem gleichen zeitraum erschienenen monographien]

Der Philatelist, February 1898, Volume 19, Issue 2, p.74-77; March, Issue 3, pp.117-120; April, Issue 4, pp.169-172; May, Issue 5, pp.216-219 & June, Issue 6, pp.248-251

Translation of the introductory text only, p.74

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & September 2010)

**SURVEY OF ARTICLES ETC. ON THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF THE
GERMAN STATES APPEARING IN THE PERIODICAL LITERATURE
OF THE YEAR 1897 AND OF MONOGRAPHS ON THE SAME TOPIC
PUBLISHED IN THE SAME PERIOD OF TIME**

After I prepared the following compilations for the years 1894-1896 for the *Post* and its regular supplement *Die Philatelistische Literatur*, *Der Philatelist* and its editors decided to publish them from then on under the heading *Philatelic Literature*. Even though the great majority of the readers of this Society journal might not find this kind of survey particularly interesting, I still hope that those who are more than simply mechanical collectors will find it welcome, even if only to have the possibility of quickly locating the places where they can find information on some question or other. Possibly my surveys may also help to increase the love of philatelic literature and its collection, and prompt the reader to start collecting a library.

Similar things have often been done, but this sort of compilation does not imply that the various sources are of equal value. Conversely, new numbers sometimes contain similar, maybe even identical, material.

I would gladly avoid this, as I think it a shortcoming, but these surveys have to be made over the course of a year by entering the journals as they appear, so that the above shortcoming cannot unfortunately be avoided without very much further work, as it would mean constantly referring back to earlier journals.

I have retained the alphabetic sequence and again conclude with a longer section of articles of general interest. I begin with: **Baden**.

Translator's note: The remaining part of the article consists of references, which have not been translated.

END

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, May 1911, Volume 22, Issue 5, p.100

This is a book review

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY
OF THE EARL OF CRAWFORD

by **E. D. Bacon**, London, 1911, (£2)

A book of 924 columns in folio format as the inventory of a philatelic library. Moreover this is the greatest collection of its sort so far assembled, and the work has been splendidly planned. However, we get only a survey of the richness of the international literature on philately. The work consists of four sections. The first part records details of the most extensive handbooks and monographs, down to humorous items and dealer's offers. The second and most detailed part is devoted to the periodical literature, in strict alphabetical arrangement. The third part lists the periodicals by countries (with short title, place and date of publication). The fourth part gives a survey of all works relating to philatelic literature. However, the first two parts are more than just a mere library catalogue, they are a bibliography. The individual works are not listed under the name of their author, but under the name of their country and separately under a key word for the contents (e.g. "Reprints"). Every work is shown with the height of its format and the number of pages: the periodicals are shown with the format for each individual volume plus the number of issues and the date. Everyone interested in Philatelic literature, society librarians in particular, is now in a position to find out exactly what is missing from his library. The work produced by **Bacon** with immense diligence is thus almost beyond price as a reference book. The thanks of all philatelists are due to him and the generous owner of the greatest philatelic library, the **Earl of Crawford**, who made this work possible and brought it into being: also however, to the Philatelic Literature Society which, with the consent of the **Earl of Crawford** has brought out a popular edition of 300 copies of the work. This makes the catalogue generally available, since the private edition for the owner of the library is for presentation only, and is thus limited to a very small number of copies. Small mistakes naturally do not outweigh the value of the work of this kind to the philatelist, still, the great advantages make the small, easily avoided mistakes doubly regrettable. For example, the Indian convention States (Faridkot, Chamba, etc.) are not given special keywords, although they have been as exhaustively treated in monographs as Bhopal, the only one for which an exception has been made. Peculiar keywords have often been chosen for the works that appeared anonymously, e.g. Black (for Black List, etc.), Under (for Under the Trade Sign), 3000 (= three thousand) for a pamphlet of which 3000 copies were printed, New (for New Issues, etc.) This is a result of the principle of taking the first word of the title- apart from articles-as the key word: however it means that the exact title must be known if the work is to be found. It would probably have been better to take the word relating to the contents from the title.

Some striking divisions of words, such as “Verein-Smittheilungen”, “Fests-Chrift” obviously point to **Bacon’s** ignorance of German. The catalogue of monographs goes in general to the end of 1908, that of periodicals to the end of 1906: nevertheless, new periodicals appearing in 1907 and 1908 are listed along with supplements and changes that became known up to the printing of the work. However, anyone interested can relatively easily carry on the catalogue, it will be easy to build on such a foundation as is provided by this monumental catalogue.

ff.

END

Société Belge de Bibliophilatelie, no.4, Sept 1994

Editorial

Dear philatelist and Bibliophile,

The Summer holidays for this years of 1994 are already nothing but a distant memory, during which we thought of certain improvements to the structure of our bulletin.

As you will see, an appendix to this gives a little section for offers of selected items between members. From now on we shall use colour to show off fine specimens. As for sales of philatelic works, we shall certainly continue to have an important one (and only one) every year.

This is preferable, given the amount of time they need. Members who have works to commission can suggest them to use from now on. The next sale of books should take place at the beginning of the year 1995.

As for the actual content of the bulletin, it will remain basically the same. You will continue to find in it articles relating to the bibliographic topic of the month, and to new works that have appeared or are about to do so. Thus in this bulletin you will find on the first Belgian ambulant for which we have received documentation during the past year.

The author of this article, our secretary Mr. Eric Miesse has added some personal reflections on the use of the first stamps on the ambulant line AN1 – AN2.

We hope you will have much pleasure in reading this bulletin.

Olivier SIMONS
President of the S.B.B.

Editor's note: There has been no finance available for publishing the index to Philatliste belge, which finished about a year ago. Its appearance, promised a long time ago, has been postponed several times.

The reason is that we prefer to put out something pleasanter to read and better –looking than simple photocopied sheets. On the other hand, we have obviously got to be sure of certain financial viability. Here again, the ideal formula is not easy to find.

We thank the members of the S.B.B for their patience in this respect. It will soon be rewarded. Members who have paid their subscriptions for the years 1993 – 1994 or 1994 – 1995 will receive a copy

Correspondence:

The work of the secretary and treasurer will be carried out henceforward by mr. Eric Miesse, av. Des tarins, 26, Bierges 1301.

SBB Committee

The present committee of the S.B.B. would be happy to expand. Every serious motivated person may propose himself as a candidate to the President.

SUBJECT FOR THE MONTH

**This month we shall attempt to list all the information relating to Belgian aerophilately.
Here are some references on this topic.**

We hope that many of you will react by letting us have fuller information. On this topic, anyone who has run out of bibliographic slips can request them from us. We shall be happy to supply them.

Last month we asked members to let us have documentation relating to postal tariffs, internal and external service. Here are papers to add to the previous list:

Max Bloch

Philatelic literature - a proposal for co-operation

[*Philatelistische literatur - ein vorschlag zur mitarbeit*]

Der Briefmarkensammler, April 1919, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.144-147

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

December 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC LITERATURE - A PROPOSAL FOR CO-OPERATION

Paper read to the Teplitz-Schönau Philatelic Society by **Max Block**.

Stamps have been collected since the '50s of last century, the first German catalogue appeared in the '60s, as did the first specialist philatelic journal, and they have had numberless successors. Since then, many books, catalogues and reports have been written, printed, bought and sold, but the majority of collectors, unfortunately, do not know of a simple book, read barely a simple journal - and that is probably an advertising sheet - and it is comparatively rare to find a collector who takes a serious interest in philatelic literature.

The reasons? They are all too obvious.

A great number of collectors are too young and superficial. We cannot expect school children who gladly spend their odd coppers on brightly coloured foreign stamps to subscribe to a magazine. There are also many older occasional stamp collectors who go on collecting at odd times just out of habit and who have little idea that philatelic literature exists. It is scarcely surprising if they are indifferent to the fact. But there are numbers of serious stamp collectors who will say "yes, I do collect, but just to amuse myself, I don't take it so seriously that I need to read specialist literature". And yet this viewpoint is as perverse as it can possibly be. The collector - at least the average collector - is not expected to go in for detailed serious research, but he should read a publication or book - whether a textbook or a handbook - partly for enjoyment and partly - and this should not be underestimated - for protection against losses.

What pleasure the collector will have if he finds from a specialist work that his collection includes, unknown to himself, rare varieties or types, unusual cancellations, etc. How easily he can detect a forgery and so protect himself from loss!

But there is a great deal of laziness here. He would rather firmly stick ten forged stamps or new issues into his album or pay 100 crowns for notoriously dubious stamps than spend 10 crowns a year on the subscription to a really good magazine or 20 crowns for a good handbook.

And he has a second objection.

He says: "Supposing I do subscribe to a magazine, I shall not find nearly as much as I need in it, but there will be a great deal that simply does not interest me.

This is unfortunately true, but it is reasonable to expect the 10 to 24 issues of a simple volume to give a basic education about all the postage stamps of every country?

“Yes, but I can’t get hold of all the back issues of an old magazine.”

Right again. The 46 volumes of the **Senf** journal would already cost a pretty sum. The ***Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung***, with its now more than 30 volumes, would also cost 150 to 200 marks.

And yet I would say to everyone who is not a specialist collector of an individual country: “Buy as many old stamp magazines as you can! They are the basis of science in philately.”

The work has been going for years: is philately, or better, the study of postage stamps, a hobby or a science? I think we can say the position is now as follows: simply sticking in pretty little pictures is a hobby, or a game, an investment, or perhaps even a form of playing the market, but serious concern with stamps such as gives the collector his real enjoyment is - and this is quite indisputable - a science.

Now, what are the sources of this science since there are no schools and teachers for it? Only the literature.

We have to distinguish between two branches: Firstly, philatelic books, secondly, philatelic journals.

To every serious collector, and to many of the younger ones, a philatelic book means a catalogue. Whether it be the normal **Senf** or the **Michel** catalogue, one of them is absolutely essential for the purchaser or exchanging collector in Germany or Austria - or what is left of Austria now. The **Senf** catalogue, with its fundamental information, really amounts to a small handbook, which has basically not been superseded by the **Kohl** Handbook as it is too inconvenient for many collectors, too detailed and too dear, or else it would be used more widely than it is. Moreover the **Kohl** Handbook is inadequate for the specialist collector of many countries and for them reference has to be made to other philatelic literature. The collector of old Germany has it easy. If he has enough money he can buy the **Kröttsch** Handbook, if he collects cancellations he has a range of other specialist works such as the **Reinheim** catalogue of cancellations, **Glasewald’s** work on numerical and place-name cancellations of the individual German States, and there are works by **Ohrt**, **Ton**, **Beck-Holzschuler**, **Stenger**, etc., on individual German States. We also know of very good specialist works on most of the other European States, though they all have one shortcoming: they go up to a certain point in time, that of their publication, and then they stop. Supplements practically never appear.

This is where the periodical literature comes in, a supplementary factor, not just for this one aspect but as a general supplement to the book literature. What an enormous amount of knowledge and experience, observations and discoveries lie in the volumes of all these journals - and unfortunately for the most part ignored. Then how is it possible for the normal specialist collector, without a big library to hand, to find out which volume of which journal contains the article to which most collectors would be indifferent, but which is of the greatest interest to him. There is a gap here and it is one which I would gladly fill if I could get the necessary support.

The way I look at the matter is as follows: a handbook or general index to all the existing German technical journals should be compiled. It should list even the smallest and apparently least important article alphabetically under the names of individual countries, with an index of significant words. As an example, and irrespective of trouble and cost, I have drawn up a general index to German Philatelic Literature for the year 1918 and it is appearing in *Briefmarkensammler*, I took as my pattern the impressive index of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* of Leipzig.

Thus, the philatelic periodical literature must be processed year by year, or, what might be more practical, every journal should produce its own cumulative index to all the volumes it has published. The **Krötzsch** Company of Leipzig intends shortly to produce such a general index for the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* - perhaps others would care to follow suit.

However, any individual collector who owns the older volumes of philatelic journals, and has sufficient idealism to take part in such a gigantic task, can help by dealing with one or more volumes along the lines of my proposal i.e. by drawing up a contents list corresponding to the requirements of *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The **Suppantseitsch** bibliography is adequate up to the year 1890. The new work must follow on from that. I will gladly take on this enormous task if I can get sufficient support, and if some of the other collectors will help me. My own experience has shown me that a volume takes 3-6 hours on average to process, and 8-10 hours at most. Please write to me at the address below, telling me which journals you have available. However, I will of course need support from the big societies and the editors and publishers of journals.

However, the work will not be finished when this handbook has been compiled and printed. How will the collector who does not possess his own large library find out exactly what was said by journal xyz in 1893 on a particular topic if he cannot get hold of the relevant volume.

This is where the societies and their libraries come in. There are societies in Germany which already possess magnificent libraries, such as the Germania Ring or the Int. Phil.-Verein, and although these libraries do not own complete runs of all journals they still have a good number. However, the smaller societies should really make an effort to build up a library commensurate with their size. How many volumes of old philatelic journals lie unread and gathering dust in the bookcases of individual members! Get them into the society library! If members do not wish to build up their own little libraries, they can act for the good of all in this way.

I will not today go into the actual literature, the individual books and journals but reserve this material for a second brief contribution.

I would be very pleased however if my idea for co-operation on the large-scale Handbook of Periodical Literature met with approval and if, in these days of mass unemployment, those who are ready to work will find pleasure in helping with this great task..

Max Block
5, Rudolfstrasse,
Teplitz-Schönau,
Böhmen.

END

Dr. Rommel

The Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford compiled by E. D. Bacon.
[*Der Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Earl of Crawford zusammengestellt von E. D. Bacon.*]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 30th June 1911, Volume 7, Issue 12, pp.285-287.

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
1999

**THE CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE EARL
OF CRAWFORD COMPILED BY E. D. BACON.**

On looking through this marvellous work, carried out with diligence and expertise over many years with the aid of almost all collectors of philatelic literature, the following details have struck me.

I miss *Mitteilungen des Briefmarken-Sammler-Vereins Alemannia*, Berlin, three numbers of which had appeared by April 1897.

With *Collectionneur* (Autun), column 501, the third volume should run from 1st October to 15th November 1903 (not 1902).

I possess Volume 1, Nos. 4-10 of *L'Universel* published by **Paul Royer** in Etampes, France, from 15th May to 30th November 1906. This is an advertising paper devoted to philately and picture-postcards, and does not appear in **Bacon**.

A large number of philatelic magazines have been announced in France, but never actually appeared. Some at least may have issued prospectuses. **Bacon** only mentions *L'Echange Universel*.

Not mentioned are:

L'Univers Timbrologique (Jaudrin-Jaudrainouille, 1894)

Le Publicateur Philatélique (L. Sardé, Béziers, June or July, 1895)

Le Timbrophile Picard (Montdidier, 25th August 1895)

L'Union Timbrophilique du Nord (G. Bercet & Eugen Desmaret, Solse-le-Chateau, end 1895)

L'Echo des Philatelistes (J. Garcon, Douai, 15th December 1897)

Circulaire Mensuelle Philatélique (M. Cartier, Troyes, 1898)

Petites Annonces du Haut-Vivarais (A. Gay, Annoncy, 1890)

Reclame Philatélique (M. Bauley, Lyons, 1899)

Le Timbrophile Provençal (Rey & Rebuffel, Vidauban, 1900 or 1901)

Le Petit Philatéliste (Charles Balley & Caucille Bachalet, Paris, 15th July 1900)

A No. 6 of *Timbres et Cartés* (column 798) seems to have appeared.

Guide Cartal Philatélique Universel; the No. 2 sought by **Bacon** does not appear to exist.

Revue Philatélique d’Egypte was announced by **Jules Gani** of Alexandria in 1898, but was not mentioned by **Bacon**. The same applied to *Le Bazar Philatélique*, which was announced by **Pagliondis & Pandoridis** of Alexandria for 1st January 1906.

Marki’s Les Timbres (Column 621, 622) – IV, No. 7, is dated 15th August 1899, IV, No. 1 is dated 15th January 1899. Vol. 5, No. 3 (Whole number 42) is dated 1st June 1900. The VI volume contains issues 1-9, from 15th January to 15th September 1901. No further issues are known.

I know *De Postzegel*, from **Steenmeijer & Co.**, Amsterdam, from a survey of April 1895. According to this at least 6 (not a bare 5) issues appeared in 1895.

According to **Suppantischitsche’s** data, *Filatelico Italiano* published Vol. I, No.9, as well as the issues recorded. It was dated December 1892. Another one or more issues were apparently published by **Luigi Polli** in Florence in 1896.

One issue of *Il Filatelico* without part number, date, or volume number was published in 1896 by **Vierci & Sarasini** in Savonna, Italy. This is not really a periodical, but a price list, which is however missing from the first part of **Bacon** as well.

Réclame Economique (**Placido Montalto**, Catania) is entered twice, for no reason (column 741). An autographed sheet for 20th May 1902 is in existence, one for 16th July 1902, and a No.5 for 25th August 1902. This last is numbered and printed as Vol. I. It is incorrect to refer to this number as Vol. I, No.5. Obviously there are two further sheets initially unknown to me. **Placido Montalto** has personally assured me that 5 sheets were issued.

A supplement to *Dealers’ Exchangers and Collector’s Directory* by **Louis Chessa Grillo** in Cagliari, Sardinia, appeared in 1903 as a sheet without number or date. I do not find it in the 1st or 2nd part of **Bacon**. Two sheets are supposed to have appeared.

Unione Filatelici Internazionali was published by **L. Battaglia** in Turin. I am aware of a specimen issue of 15th December 1905, designated Vol. I; also Vol. II, No.1 of 1st January, No. 2 of 15th February, No.4/5 of 15th February/1st March 1906. **Bacon** does not mention this journal.

Luz Filatelica Española was announced in 1899 or 1900 by **Alejandro Astruc**, San Pedro Alcántara, Marbella, but never seems to have appeared. **Bacon** does not mention it.

Regeneración Filatélica (Column 743): The No.1 mentioned by **Bacon** exists with and without cover pages. According to the postmark it was sent out on 12th April 1906, 13th June 1906 and ? (postmark missing). A supplement is called *Ilustración Filatélica*, Vol. II, No. 2, without date (postmark 12th April 1906), No. 3 without date or volume number (postmark 13th June 1906), No. 4 without date (no postmark), No. 5 without date (postmark 14th July 1906), No. 10 (no postmark).

El Iquique Filatélico was advertised in 1899 from Iquique; a prospectus probably appeared as well. **Bacon** does not mention it, and it probably never appeared either.

Noticias Filatelicas should have been published by **Carlos Gutierrez Briebe** in Santiago de Chile at the end of 1905.

El Anunciador de Sellos was announced by **Caledonio Posada & Daniel A. Mesa** in Medellin, Columbia. **Bacon's** silence seems to indicate that the magazine never appeared.

El Filatelico Ecuatoriano (**José A. Serrano**, Guayaquil). The details given by **Bacon**, column 556, are obviously completely wrong. There are two magazines with the same name from the same publisher. To the best of my knowledge, both survived for 3 issues. The first 1-3 went from 31st August to November 1901 (the last number was shown to me by the late **J. Jacquier** of Morpes), and 1-3 from July to August 1902.

El Filatelico Cartofilo. Of the two publishers, **Miguel A. Mendez** lived in Santo Domingo, **Daniel Goris** in Canton Pimentel, St. Domingo.

Anunciador Postal Mexicano was announced in 1897 by **Leon Giron**, Mexico. Did it never appear?

Aurora (Sociedad Cartófila Mexicano, Durango) appeared in at least 11 issues. No. 11 is dated November 1906.

El Porvenir Filatelico. No. 1 should have appeared in July 1896 in San Juan de Portorico. **Bacon** does not know the title. The same applies to *El Progreso* which ostensibly appeared in March 1898, though this was possibly not a philatelic journal.

El Filatélico Comercial (San José, Costa Rica). Of this magazine, I also know Volume III, No. 25 of 1st July 1898, III, No. 31 of February, No. 32 of March, No. 33 of April 1899, Volume IV, No. 37 of 1st June 1899, Volume VII, No. 73 of April, No. 74 of May, Nos. 75/76 of July 1902. No. 75/76 is marked 76-4 and on the outside 75, for June 1902.

Revista Filatelica Centro-Americana should have been published by **Victor Furminieux** in Guatemala. Is this incorrect, and are we dealing with a mere announcement here?

Filatelia is known to me from a prospectus by **A. Arango** in Medellin, Antioquia, dated 22nd October 1905. **Bacon** does not record it.

Filatelista (or *Philatelista*) *Pacutycuse* should have appeared in 1900 in Pacoty, Brazil.

O Anunciador Philatelico was announced in Lisbon in 1899. Did it ever appear?

Anunciatorul Marcilor (**J. Saraga**, Jassy) (column 453) was supposed to be continued by **P. Agagean**, Jassy, as *La Roumanie Philàtelique*. Did this actually happen.

Curierul Marcilor Postale. As well as the one mentioned in column 522, another one with the same name was published in Pitesti on 10th May 1900 by **J. M. Lazar**. This magazine is in my possession.

A whole series of magazines should have appeared in Romania, which either never did or are not known to have done so. They are the following:-

Vocea Philatelica, Jassy, 1894
Union, Garabat Aslan, Foççani, 1st April 1895
Internationales Rumanisches Offertenblatt (Constantin Buzdugan & Co., Jassy, 30th October 1895)
Journal Philatélique Oriental (Ghita, Learer, Jassy, I of 20th January 1896)
Filatelitul Roman (Turn-Severin, 25th November 1896)
L'Echo de la Timbrologie (Georges Bollé, Berlad, 1897)
Globul (G. K. Panaitescu, Berlad, 1897)
Anunciatorul Timbrologie (Turn-Severin, Autumn 1897)
La Timbrologie Roumain (Oscar Lazaresau, Bucharest, Autumn 1898)
La Philatéliste Roumain (Nathan Steinfeld, Bucharest, 1st March 1898)
Le Globe (R. Rosenstein, Jassy, 1st December 1898)
Le Timbrophile Roumaine (Oscar Lazarescu, Bucharest, Autumn 1902)

Bacon knows of only two issues of *Collector's Budget* (column 505). I have a note of a No. 6 dated September 1904.

Philatelist's Exchange Medium appeared at the beginning of 1905 from **Ernest E. Empett**, Chatam, and is reported in the Dresden *Der Philatelist*, p.17, 1905. The same applies to *Price's Philatelic Press List* (John G. Price, Liverpool), reported by *Der Philatelist*, 1905, p.59.

Philatelic Messenger. The third year (volume) ends with No. 3 (incorrectly given as 8) (No. 16 overall), dated 16th January 1899. No. 17 for March 1899 is in Volume IV.

Museum Bulletin (column 648) No. 5 and 6, were published in Lake Village, NH.

Stamp Collector's Calendar was published by the **Rev. P. M. Barral**, Philadelphia PA, Mos. 1-3, from March to September 1895, and perhaps later as well. I cannot find this in **Bacon**.

The Evergreen Monthly ostensibly appeared in 8 issues during 1898, not 1888 as **Bacon** gives.

Keystone Stamp (not to be confused with the *Keystone Philatelist*) seems to have appeared in 1897 or 1898 from **C. T. Reno** in Allentown, PA. **Bacon** does not mention it.

Philatelic Advertiser seems to have appeared in 1901 or 1902 from **C. Drew**, Hartford, Conn. **Jones** does not know of it; **Bacon** also fails to mention it.

Hoosier [not *Hosier*] *State Philatelist* (unknown to **Jones** and **Bacon**) appeared in 1902 or about that date in Goshen. The same is true of *Minnesota Lake Tribune* of Minneapolis.

The Exchange News was published by the **Exchange News Publishing Co.**, St. Louis, MO, and was devoted to picture postcards and philately. I know of Volume II, No. 1 of January 1903, Volume III, No. 4 of October 1903 and Volume VII, No. 2 of February 1906. I cannot find this journal in **Bacon**.

As well as the issues given, *The Philatelic and Photographic East* (column 684) published a No. 5 for June 1903.

Buckeye should have appeared in about 1903 in Mainville, Ohio. **Jones** does not know of this one either. Perhaps it was only announced.

Stampur (Garner, Iowa). The publisher is **Fred C. Butler**. Volume III, No. 1, is dated January-February 1904.

Western Stamp News (column 831) was published by **George W. Brink**, and appeared as No. 1 for April 1906.

I have subsequently noted the following:

L'Annonce Anversoise did not finish with No. 17, but with No. 18 of 15th October 1904, as I have already stated in *Der Philatelist*' 1910, p.60.

L'Annonce Universelle, the supplement to *Scaldis Philatélique*, survived for 3 issues from October 1896 to January 1897.

To my knowledge, *Le Timbre Belge* was merged not with *L'Annonce Philatélique* but with *L'Alliance Philatélique* in Paris.

Bulletin Mensuel from **G. Carion**, Paris, appeared as Nos. 1-6, 7/8, 9/10, from January to December 1884. I do not find this periodical mentioned in **Bacon**.

Elocubrations Centeniales Philatéliques (see under *Paris-Poste*, column 675) also appeared as a single issue of 1st August 1888, and two undated except for 1889.

Le Philatéliste Française. It is incorrect to say that no issue appeared in October 1893. No. 17 of 15th October 1893 appeared incorrectly numbered 16. After No. 17 (incorrect 16) came No.17/18. There is also a No. 81 in the form of a price-list supplement to No. 81. Pages 181-192 are missing from the pagination.

Les Petites Affiches Philatéliques (Paris) did not finish with No. 11 for November but with No. 12 for December 1894, an issue that I possess.

Le Libre Echangiste (ParisPassy). The only issue, for April 1896, is not numbered.

L'Annonce Philatélique et Commerciale, No. 12 was originally dated 1st March. This date was however altered to "10th March".

Bulletin Mensuel des Petites Annonces du Collectionneur published to my knowledge, Volume I, Nos. 1-3, from 1st April to 1st June 1899.

Le Courier Universel (Paris) appeared from No. 1 for July 1900 to No. 6 of March 1901. I own the last issue myself.

L'Annonce Philatélique (Troyes). Nos. 1-4 have no volume number. I take No. 4 to be the first issue of the second volume.

Le Timbrophile du Litoral does not appear to have stopped with Volume III, No. 1, of 15th January 1903. A Volume III, No. 28, of August 1903 has been mentioned.

Luz Filatelica (Paris). Volume II, Nos. 8/9/10/11/12, have also appeared.

Étoile Carto-Philatélique (Gondrecourt). No. 4. Does not ever seem to have appeared.

END

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung, 24, (1) Jan 1913

Others amongst them are messrs Armstrong (Sudan and Year book 1912), Edward H. Masson (Test Printings of the United States) and the first number of a large – scale work in the bibliography of the philatelic literature of all countries by William R. Ricketts. It is to be hoped that he will be able to complete this work, which would certainly earn him the hearty thanks of all researchers in the field of philately.

It is also pleasant to be able to mention that a literature competition is to be held in connection with the exhibition taking place in Paris this month. The result will be announced in April. It is to be hoped that this experiment will provide the impetus for more of the same kind, even though the first one may not produce any very outstanding results.

Of libraries left behind, that of Theodor Haas, who died in 1911 in Berlin, has come into the possession of the great bibliophile, Court Councillor Suppansschitsch. Trade Councillor Moschkau greatly disappointed expectations in the disposal of his library. Only fragments of the treasures he is known to have possessed came up for sale. We do not know when or by whom the rest of the treasures were removed. Even the journals put out by the dead man were only represented by the odd single issue as “samples”.

The Lindenberg Medal

In accordance with the current decision of the Chapter, the Lindenberg medal established by the Berlin Philatelic Club in the year 1905 for outstanding services in the field of philately has been awarded to Court President Victor SUPPANTSCHITSCH of Graz.

Philatelists active in research and writing have long recognised the outstanding contribution of the latest holder of the medal to the recent development of philately. Suppantischitsch's "Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to 1891" has been for years an essential tool for the useful and positive further development of philately.

Victor Suppantischitsch was born on 31 October 1838 at Haibach in Carniola. After furnishing his studies at the High School in his native town he studied law at the University of Vienna, and entered State service in 1862. He inherited a small collection, enriching and deepening philatelic knowledge by zealous reading of the existing philatelic magazines. In 1870 S. began to be active in philatelic authorship himself. During the following years a large number of scientific articles from his pen appeared in the most varied philatelic journals of the time, and made his name known over wide circles. S. was a close friend of Ferdinand Meyer, the author of the handbook on which the well-known Köppe album of the time was based. Meyer's death upset S. so much that he came close to bidding farewell to philately. Fortunately he did not go so far, but he broke up his collection and devoted himself from then on to purely literary activity. In 1880 he published "Guidelines to philately" which was awarded the bronze medal of the French Philatelic Society in Paris in 1881. He was also several times involved in the production of stamp albums.

During this entire period however, most of his attention was devoted to the collection of philatelic literature, so that by 1890 his library covered more than 2000 catalogue entries, including 750 complete volumes of philatelic magazines. It was an outstanding piece of work to bring this extensive material into a suitable form as an easily visible whole, as was done by S. in his masterpiece already mentioned, his large-scale 16-part "Bibliography". Even after he had finished this work, he went on publishing interesting articles in the philatelic literature on selected topics, e.g. rarities of philatelic literature up to the end of 1900; the origin and development of philatelic literature in the second half of the 19th century, and many more. Thus it can be said without hesitation that he was the first person to demonstrate the importance of literature for philately, to open a way to an appreciation of philatelic literature, and that in his "Bibliography" he has given us a most valuable means of help.

Max Bloch

The Postage Stamps of Austria in the German Philatelic Literature of the year 1918
[*Die Postwertzeichen Oesterreichs in der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*
des Jahres 1918]

Briefmarkensammler, February 1919, Volume 3, Issue 2, pp.53-56

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF AUSTRIA

IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1918

The earth-shaking events of the year 1918 have affected Austria as well in recent hours. Whatever feelings affect the hearts of individuals, one thing is certain, that a line must be drawn under the country in our albums, and that Austria now belongs among the philatelically closed countries. The Austrian Post has offered a wide field of activity to the specialist collector: types of paper, enormous numbers of perforations, printing errors, but also it gave us truly artistic postage stamps.

Unfortunately however, there is little literature on Austrian stamps, and it would be very desirable for someone to compile a handbook- something like the **Kohl's** handbook for Old Germany, since **Kropf's** work does not nearly cover the material.

The year 1918 brought us only two catalogues. The **Michel** catalogue treats Austria relatively fully but obviously cannot go into nearly so much detail on perforations, differences between plates, etc., as **Kohl's** handbook. Then there is also a special catalogue from the firm of **Baumgarten**, Vienna, which however has many of the prices missing so that it cannot be used as a basis for exchanges, and the catalogue of the XIII, stamp auction in Vienna. This contains many interest items for the Austrian specialist, with pictures as well, and the prices obtained show how highly the types are valued today. Rare cancellations also made very good prices, e.g. an Austrian field post cancellation on a letter from the Papal States, which reached 473K! An unused red Mercury without gum with a small thin patch reached 12,650K. The postage due stamps perforated in Prague in the year 1900 also roused great interest.

The Austrian Post Office rarely offered us new issues.

Air-mail stamps appeared on the 31st March 1918. The air mail route Vienna-Cracow-Lemberg-Kiev was opened on the 20th March 1818, initially for military and diplomatic correspondence, then for private mail from the 1st April. The postal rates were increased sharply. They consisted of the ordinary postage, a handling charge of 1K, and an air mail charge of 1.50K per 20g. Only specially issued air mail stamps could be used for the handling and air mail charges. These were lilac 2K stamps (the same pattern as the existing 2K blue), overprinted with 1.50 K 1.50; yellow 3K stamps (the same pattern as the pink 3K stamps), overprinted 2.50 K 2.50, and grey 4K stamps (the same pattern as the existing 4k green). They all had the additional overprint "Flugpost".

Originally it was assumed that these would only be provisionals and a definitive issue would appear shortly afterwards, but the air mail was discontinued a while ago and the new issue never appeared. Every letter handled carried a hand-written number in the bottom left corner, which showed its place in the sequence, and also had an airmail cancellation on the dispatch and receipt. For further details see *Donaupost*, p.134ff.

The air mail service Vienna-Budapest was opened on the 4th July 1918, but was closed down again on the 24th July because of a number of serious accidents.

From the 15th October the Vienna-Lemberg air mail service was closed for private use, and Lemberg-Kiev only went on for a short time for military and diplomatic use. As far as the size of the issue goes, *Donaupost* (see p.133ff) reports that some 25,000 items had been sold to the end of April, and their sale over the counter was discontinued on the 27th April.

Errors are not known so far, except for one variety in which the overprint on the 1.50K stamps is displaced to the left, and the colour error in the shape of a darker 4K stamp sold in Lemberg.

The issue of 4 and 45h stamps announced in several places has not appeared yet, but there has been a 1K stamp in the design of the 40h stamp, in red on yellow paper.

Donaupost (see p.443) also reports a printing error on the 2h on 15h charity stamp with the surcharge at the top.

The 5h and 20h stamps of the 1916 issue appeared in a lighter or darker colour in the course of the years. According to *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* this is an insignificant variety, but *Donaupost* looks on it as a definite change of colour.

Austria has been more productive of postal stationery. The shortage of postcards in the year 1917 is relevant. There were weeks when retail outlets in provincial towns had no postcards, and the Post Office counters only a few.

The 8h Karl card, was originally published on thin, smooth, soft card, but later appeared on poor, thin, grey cardboard. Double cards also appeared on this. After the increases in postage of the 1st September, postcards appeared with 10h and double cards with 10+10h, on the pattern of the 10h stamps, without prior notice. Since however these cards did not appear until relatively late and there were still large stocks of 8h postcards on sale, but there were no 2h stamps on the market then. The 2h special delivery stamps, both the rectangular and triangular types had to be used for the additional postage. These special delivery stamps (obviously for private use) were also used as additional charges on postcards. There were also letter cards carrying the green 20h Karl stamps. The report found in various journals (*Germania-Berichte*, *Neutrale Korrespondenz*, *Illustriertes (sic) Briefmarken-Journal*) that the issue of letter cards was completely discontinued is thus not correct.

A provisional postage stamp (already queried in *Illustrierten (sic) Briefmarken-Journal*), a 1h red with a red pen stroke, issued in Wörgl, appears to be a private makeshift.

As mentioned above, the postage rates were increased considerably from the 1st September, the most important changes being cards raised to 10h, inland letters to 20h.

The specialist collector will find some very interesting articles in the literature for the year 1918.

Donaupost published an article from the reputable pen of **Dr. Weinert** on the 1st issue of Austrian stamps, dealing with types of paper, print and colour, and giving specially interesting pictures of bisected stamps.

Also, **Bach** in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, p.80, gives a table of bisected Austrian stamps. According to him, the 1st issue was only bisected diagonally and only used in Hungary.

Donaupost also published an article by **Lešeticky** called *Control Marks on the Stamps of Austria*. I think the editorial board of this journal would do specialist collectors of Austrian stamps a great service by issuing this judgmental work as a separate off-print.

It will just be mentioned briefly here that according to the author, control marks have been used on Austrian stamps since 1865. Up to 1899 stripes, crosses, Roman Numerals or similar signs were used on the coloured edges. From 1899 the Roman Numerals 1-XII were used with only stripes for the last, 1908 issue. Small crosses were used in one corner of the protective borders of the war pictorial stamps, from 1913 to 1915 crosses or small stripes, crosses for the 1916 issue and stripes since 1917.

Later (end of 1918), the edge of the sheets showed wide stripes in the colour of the stamp.

Philat. Zeitung published an article on commemorative stamps from Kolbig, Budapest, but these are welfare stamps not postage stamps.

The same journal carries an article by **Glasewald** on three forged cancellations on new printings of the first issue.

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal on p.94 gives an article by **Heynold** surveying all stamps issued (before the beginning of the world war), namely:

Austria	388
Austrian Post Offices in Crete	22
Austrian Post Offices in Turkey	101

This is considerably more than, for example France with its 205 stamps - in spite of having three changes of regime - or Great Britain with its 276, though it certainly has a much greater turnover of stamps.

A reader complained in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* that the current Austrian stamps are very hard to soak off and the editors advise him to soak them in warm water.

An advert in the same journal, p.180 shows that the remarks about pneumatic postcard No. 24 in the postal stationery section of **Senf** in 1917 is not quite correct, since such a card was purchased in 1904 at the Prague Post Office No. 5, and sent off via the pneumatic post.

The editors of *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, on p.244 also state that the 2h periodical stamp of 1908 only exists in blue, not in green as well. They think a breakdown in colour may have occurred. This is contradicted by *Donaupost*.

The *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* reports false cancellations under Nos. 62 and 116.

So much for the stamps of Austria. Field Post stamps will be described in a later article.

END

25 YEARS OF THE "D.B.Z."*by***Dr. F. Kalckhoff**

The second half of the eighties of last century saw the second golden age of stamp collecting and philately in Germany. The first golden age, in the sixties, was brought to an end by the wars of 1866 and 1870.

An external sign of this ending was the disappearance of most of the technical magazines and the new upturn brought a growth in the technical literature. This was very poorly represented in Berlin at that time. The only Berlin stamp magazine the "Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung" ceased in 1887. The magazine "Der Sammler", produced by Dr. Brendicke, was considered much inferior by philatelists. The "Berliner Philatelisten-Klub" founded in January 1888 thus thought there was room to start a journal of their own. From 1889 this was limited to being simply a Society organ, for internal reasons, so that Berliners lacked a good philatelic magazine, a lack that the steady development of philatelic science caused to be increasingly felt. Dr. H. Brendicke of Berlin decided to leap into this gap and found an organ which would be devoted exclusively to the interests of stamp collectors.

The new magazine appeared for the first time under the title "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung" with the date 18 October 1890. The most distinguished contributor, who was responsible along with Dr. Brendicke for the almost the entire literary part of the first issue, was the then junior judge Lindenberg, who concealed himself under the pseudonym "D. Richter". The list of new issues was compiled by the former post-office clerk, W. Herrmann. Three Berlin societies, along with the Berlin and Hamburg Stamp Exchanges, chose the "D.B.Z." as their official organs.

Of other people who contributed to the first volume, we may mention two who have died, Distinguished Sanitary Councillor Dr. Paul Sachse (pseudonym "Pauls" or "G. Heim" and District Judge Heinrich Frankel who gave an impetus to philatelic literary studies with his paper "The Trojan War in Philately". He was also sharply critical of the idea put forward by Patrick Chambers as to the priority of the "discovery" of postage stamps by James Chalmers. The writer of this survey also contributed a number of articles. In the following years there were a series of occasional collaborators; there was lively literary activity from 1894 from Lieutenant Paul Ohrt. Lindenberg, Frankel and Ohrt were the leading spirits of the time and Dr. Brendicke, the editor and publisher of the magazine, was only too willing to open his columns to them. They gave the "D.B.Z." character and colour. The ethos of the magazine remained strongly scientific, tolerating none of the half-truths, flatnesses and clichés which abounded in the other increasingly numerous German philatelic journals. On the one hand, this attracted the attention of all serious philatelists to the "D.B.Z." but on the other it naturally attracted the antagonism and hatred of all the "greats" whom they mercilessly dragged from their little thrones.

Poor Dr. Brendicke had often enough to act as whipping boy when his contributors had been a little too severe on the "would be greats". He took it all with true Berlin humour and the conviction that "they can't hurt us!" Scientifically, of course, that was true, but things did not always go smoothly from the business angle. Brendicke was too much the idealist and too little the businessman and thus he made nothing from his magazine. It is thus obvious why he seized

the opportunity to get rid of this too-great financial burden and sold the magazine to Hugo Krötzsch of Leipzig. The first issue put out by his firm was number 10 of volume 7, dated 8th October 1896. the first five volumes always ran from October to September. This was impractical for business reasons, particularly as regards the use of the journal by the societies, who always took the calendar year as their operational year. Hence Dr. Brendicke decided to make the volumes of the journal coincide with the calendar year. To do this, Volume 6 began in October 1895 and finished with the December issue, so that Volume 7 began in January 1896. Since then, the years and the volumes have run in parallel. the first "Berlin" period of the "D.B.Z." cannot be better characterized than by Brendicke's parting words in Number 9 of 8th September 1896:

"From the first issue onwards, the "D.B.Z." has enjoyed the esteem of serious philatelists. The editor can say with pride that his decision to concentrate from the beginning on scientific research has proved to be correct, so that he has been able to steer a course in several directions in the interest of our philately. to sail over all shallows and cut through all waves without taking water on board is impossible. The "D.B.Z." has had to fight many battles during these six years, has often had to contend against adverse winds and, if there is one reproach that can be made against it, it is that it did not tack and tack about enough! It has always sailed straight for its objectives, the promotion of philately and the wishes of collectors, and has carried on the fight against contrary opposing and even hostile elements, even when there was little prospect of success and it might have been better to weigh up the risks more carefully. Consciousness of our own power, pride in the strength of our knowledge and, above all, belief in the rightness of our own position have never left the editor and his contributors and have been their support even in difficult times."

These words are a striking expression of the old defiant Prussian pride, shown by all Germany in the war currently raging.

The new owner and editor gave an external signal of his take-over of control in the form of a new heading for the journal, which is familiar to all existing readers, as it has remained unaltered since then. The German eagle in the background indicated that Herr Krötzsch intended to cover the whole of Germany. His success in this is indicated by the large number of societies that have chosen the "D.B.Z." as their society organ. A fresh approach was also signalled by the record of new issues which was drawn up by Krötzsch himself from then on, in careful detail and illustrated. The contributors initially remained the same. There were, of course, gradual changes as was bound to happen in the course of nearly twenty years. Death, personal differences, withdrawal from philatelic publication, have led to the disappearance of many of the old contributors and, of the four regular contributors specified by name when the "D.B.Z." changed hands, only the undersigned is still active. For him too, the time cannot be far off when he must leave the field to younger powers and restrict himself to occasional papers. Happily though, the rising generation includes a whole series of serious and capable researchers and writers who can accept and improve on the inheritance of their philatelic fathers.

Philately itself has changed during the 25 years existence of the "D.B.Z.". The early years were, in general, a period of fresh activity and growth. The norm was then the general collector who naturally tended to be interested in certain topics rather than others. Everyone was more or less interested in everything, people could easily communicate with one another and help one another. Universal handbooks like the "Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie", most of which was due to Carl Lindenberg, the Krötzsch handbook, and the "Catalogue for Advanced

Collectors” by Collin & Calman of New York, were eagerly studied. An all-German philatelic bibliography by Victor Suppantisch appeared. It was the time of the idealistic drive to produce the springtime of philately. However, as in the life of every person, so in philately the “nervus rerum” began to exert its unhealthy influence.

The expansion of collecting led calculating heads to the idea of speculating in stamps. This new problem was attacked in various ways. To give an idea of the very unhappy consequences, we need only mention the name “Seebeck”. This name relates to a programme that involved the steady supply of new stamps by legal means so as to keep the collector always in anticipation and make use of the resulting desire to obtain them. N.F. Seebeck worked things so that certain unimportant countries put out new postage stamps every year at his request and supplied him free for the right to the remainder and the reprinting of the stamps concerned. Seebeck’s system did not last long but it set a bad example which was immediately followed by hard-up states and postal undertakings. The result was the inexhaustible flood of new stamp issues in which every general collector is helplessly drowned. He could only manage to breast this tide by a more detailed study of stamps that made him a special collector. And just as in life, the theologian, the jurist, the scientist and the merchants are usually strange to one another, stamp specialists had no companions either.

The second type of speculation was more a matter of market operation. There are those “collectors” who on getting hold of a stamp think only of what they can make on it. What is understandable from a regular dealer becomes an abuse with these “collectors”, since they do not want a regular trade with a moderate profit, but want to rig the market. To do this they store up quantities of individual stamps, thus driving the price artificially high, whereas the real collector, who collects for pleasure and will keep his stamps for a long time, is disappointed. All known speculators are regularly exposed, especially in the annual catalogues, the original of which is the Senf catalogue, since these catalogues are the philatelic stock-lists.

It is obvious that this brief sketch of the development of stamp collecting and philately must be reflected in the technical journals. A neutral organ such as the “D.B.Z.” has a hard time in these circumstances of choosing the correct middle path between conflicting interests, so that it does not fall between two stools. I think the readers of the “D.B.Z.” will agree with me that Herr Krötzsch has tried hard and with success to find the right path which must naturally tend in the direction of the truly serious collector, the collectors’ societies and the reputable dealers. These are the circles who thus have the greatest interest in keeping the “D.B.Z.” going. And as it has now been established and esteemed for 25 years, may it be granted many more years to carry the banner for true philately and its partisans.

Deutsche Briefmarken – Zeitung, XXIV, no.4, 10 April 1913

The formation of an International Philatelic Library
A proposal by Hugo Krötzsch

On p.51 of our last issue for February we had to report the death of the Earl of Crawford, and the question occurred to many readers of this report: “What will happen to the philatelic treasures of the departed?”. As regards his stamp collection, “St.C.Fortn”, in an article in “London Opinion” reports the rumour that there has been an offer from America for the dead earl’s “united States collection”, and suggests that the “England Collection” from the same estate should be bought by the British nation, so that the earl would be kept in the memory of british philatelists by the acquisition of this wonderful collection. Presumably this treasure would be kept alongside the Tapling collection. However, the implementation of this plan is doubtful, since some of the unused stamps of British India missing from the Tapling collection were offered as a gift by the “Philatelic Society of India”, but were not accepted because there was no room for them!! See 1905,p.74

However, the Earl of Crawford’s estate contains an even more valuable philatelic treasure than the stamp collection, namely

The Crawford Library

And according to “ St.C.Fortn”, this has been willed to the nation, certainly to the great joy of all philatelic researchers, and will probably be kept in the british Museum. We sdescribed the catalogue of the stupendous specialist library in 1911, p.100. We will merely recall here that this catalogue runs to 924 colums in folio format. Anyone who is also familiar with the catalogues of our big society libraries will be able to appreciate the colossal extent of the Crawford library, and anyone who also realises that most society libraries consist mainly of recently published works will see that the greatest value of the Crawford Library lies in its possession of the other publications. Also anyone trying to build up a library of his own by including the old publications will be sufficiently aware that tit is much harder to complete a philateis library than a collection of stamps. It is thus not surprising that when bibliophilic rarities come on the market,they command a high price in relation to the small numbers of people interested. Thus for example, according to p.44 of “Phil Ree” the following prices were obtained at the auction of the remainder of the Legrand Library:

For 12 vols of “Stamp collector’s magazine” (1863- 74) M200-

10 vols of “Philatelist” (Brighton, 1867-76)

For Valette “petit manuel de l’Amateur des Timbres Poste”, of 1862, a very rare catalogue, the extraordinarily low price of M .28-

For the first vol. of “Le Timbres – Poste” (1863) M.90-

For Tyfanny’s “Philatelical Library (1874), one of only 150 copies produced M –42.

The reliability or otherwise of auction prices is again illustrated here, since 4 issues of “Stamp news Annual” were bought for m.30, whereas all 6 of the issues that appeared are still available form the pulisher for M.1. each. Even this brief example of the prices gives an impression of the material value of the Crawford collection, which naturally includes far greater rarities than the above selection from the remainders fo the earlier Legrand library.

The Earl of Crawford began the collection has now presented to the nation in 1901, when he purchased the library of the deceased Mr J.K.Tiffany of st.Louis, Missouri., Tiffany collected with zeal, but his collection finished with the year 1897. The new owner set about tht task of extending the library with energy. He got hold of everything the available, and also got the first refusal of all the larger collections that became available. This was originally meant for the

private use of its owner: however the Earl finally allowed the “Philatelic Literature Society” to print an edition of it for its members, and thus made the catalogue available in a generous way to philatelic literary men and bibliophiles.

English philately is now in the fortunate position of owning this valuable library, which was obviously collected from all countries, and which will certainly be of use abroad in supporting research work by lending out to local libraries works which they do not possess and which are not available any nearer home. Exactly for this reason, it should be a moral obligation for non-English writers and publishers to make a slight return by presenting all their new books and journals to the Crawford library in future. It should also be ensured that the founder and unselfish benefactor of this quite exceptional library is honoured by his work not ceasing at his death, but is constantly extended and can never be overshadowed by any other Library. No nation should exclude itself from this willing sacrifice to honour, since it is hardly possible that any country would receive a comparable gift on the one hand, or that its storage and maintenance could be queried on the other. The collection, maintenance, antiquarian supplementation of and continued acquisitions for the library impose such great demands that the problems should be prevented from multiplying. If, as it is to be hoped, the English retain control of the custody and maintenance of this noble gift, we may well assume that English philatelists will be sufficiently interested to present all new literature (books as they are and journals bound up at the end of the year, in this original binding as far as possible) without cost, so as to give effective support to this large – scale and generous undertaking. In this way the library would obviously remain in the ownership of the British nation, but would become an international collection point for all philatelic literature, wellspring for international research in philately, the first link in a chain uniting the international philatelic community, and a noble memorial to a fine systematic collector. A permanent memorial to its founder and most outstanding promoter would best take the form of incorporating his name in a conspicuous fashion in the name of the library, e.g.

INTERNATIONAL PHILATELIC LIBRARY
EARL OF CRAWFORD K.T., LONDON

To carry out the suggestion put forward here, the first step would be for the societies of all countries to debate the proposal, preferably at this year’s congresses. If they agreed, the English nation and English philately could be asked to accept this international support to the honour of its founder and the promotion of international scientific.

CARL BECK

So far our comparison between Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann and Carl Beck has been limited to one external: pipe smoking. However the likeness between the two extends to something much more important: the collection and appraisal of philatelic literature, but above all in the production of new works. Beck is known by the pseudonym he occasionally uses – C.B. Bookworm. This word seems to have fascinated him. Whyen he started a magazine for the friends of philatelic literature in 1921 – along with Alexander Bungerz – he called it “Der Philatelistische Bückewurm”. The magazine was poorly printed, and was meant to be the organ of the “Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors”, started the same year. Thalmann was on the board of directors. However Lindenbergh, Kalckhoff, Pirl, Krötzch, etc. – already familiar to us in this connection – were not absent either. The magazine was aimed at bringing and keeping together those with a direct interest, but also to give some encouragement to the great mass of those who are notoriously hostile to literature. Beck addressed himself to this problem since he was already chairman of the Literature Section of the League of German Philatelic Societies (1925/29). “Is there really nothing beyond stamp trading, new issues and catalogue study? Is there really not a simple collector in the societies who will take it on himself to take over the society library and run it? Must it really be that even the extensive libraries of major societies in the truest sense of the word represent nothing more in their intention and their present state than dumps for old papers” (quoted from Carlrichard Brühl, History of Philately, 1986, p. 1014).

Now who was this zealot Carl Beck, the devotee of literature, Heppenheim was his place of birth, 27 December 1879 his date of birth. Obviously innately precise, he was an employee of the Reich Office of Statistics. In his 25 years of service he became Chief Secretary. Before his “Bückewurm” he brought out another publication on the same topic: the “Philatelic Miscellany” (known from 1905 and 1909). Research studies from his pen dealt with Bavarian issues in particular. Thus, the world knows from his pen works on the Bavarian millwheel cancellation with price tables (1911, in collaboration with Carl Holzschucker) and the Bavarian Kreuzer stamps of the 1849-1875 issues. Other titles are a bibliography of the most important German special writings on the postage stamps of individual states, then “The State Postal Museum and its stamp holdings”, “Practical guide through the realm of philately”, “Laying out philatelic libraries”, “On the importance of philatelic literature”, “On the value of philatelic literature” (the similarity of the titles is not very edifying), and “The need for philatelic literature”. There are also a number of shorter pieces, which often undeniably have the nature of polemics against the lack of interest of most collectors in scientific work. He also carried on a vigorous campaign in his own name and that of the Germania-Ring against the highly dubious collaboration between the State Postal Museum and the well-known stamp dealer Philipp Kosack – an affair that really made waves in collector circles at that time (see above, on the State Postal Museum and H. Hill, who wrote “The book of world post”, in Sammler-Express”, 4/89, p.150). Carl Beck gained high international recognition and was, for example, a member of the “Philatelic Literature Society” founded in London in 1907. A favourite item for collection by Beck was autograph (hand-written) covers from well-known philatelists. He also produced detailed biographies of Alexander Bungerz and Viktor Suppantshitsch. Not least, as top man of the Germania-Ring he started an “Enquiry office and black list” on unreliable also-collectors, giving the names, addresses and house numbers of these delinquents, as well as detailing their shortcomings such as “does not supply stamps ordered in spite of many reminders” or “a stamp dealer in many complaints about him, prosecution has been initiated”.

The world of collectors was deeply moved to hear that this man, so many-sided and active in the interests of collectors, had died in Berlin on 9 July 1929. His unique private library of the German-language philatelic literature (like that of Alexander Bungerz previously) has gone to the Prussian State Library in Berlin, bought from the profits of the ig IPOSTA exhibition of 1930 (Berlin). His “Bückerwurm” has been taken over by J.A. Bosshard and Fritz Seifert.

p.159 *Lettering on cartoon reads:*

Beck thinks about a bookworm and firmly smokes his little pipe.

Caption to the cartoon reads:

Carl Beck was also a victim of Hesshaimer’s ruling passion. It also took a well-known photograph of him, taken at the meeting previously named by Thalmann.

p.160 *Caption to this diagram:*

Advertisement with prices for “Bückerwurm” (from Germaniaberichte, no. 7-8/1925)

p.161 Beck’s postcard to the Magdeburg stamp dealer Schütte (front and back)

ALEXANDER BUNGERZ

If ever a romanticist would think to dedicate an artistic work of prose to a lover of postage stamps, who met a memorable fate, he would find in Alexander Bungerz a predestined figure. Bungerz is known (hopefully) to today’s philatelists as the creator of the first “Great Lexicon of Philately”, which appeared in Albert-Kürzle-Publishinghouse, Munich, in 1923. And one should assume that the author of such a hit would be a happy man. Such an assumption is strengthened with a look into his highly intellectual (spiritual) face. From it shines harmony, yes peaceableness and dignity. But let us hear his course of life!

Caption under photo: A.B. with 50 years

He was born on 7 November 1876, as the son of the merchant Alexander Bungerz and his wife Christine Jordan in Munich-Gladback (Mönchengladback); she came from an old musical family.

He could attend the grammar school and gymnasium only part time, since he suffered with a bad sickness – hæmophilia. It is hereditary, passed on by women, but appears only in men. According to the lexicon, even small injuries to skin or mucous membrane can lead to severe, life-threatening bleeding and also diseases of the joints, because of the absence of a certain coagulating agent, which is necessary for the blood to clot.

The young Bungerz spent at that time, indeed, more time with doctors and in sanatoriums (hospitals?) than in school. Canes and crutches were his almost constant companions. Only when he was grown up eased his suffering to a tolerable level by a controlled life-style and an iron will to complete accepted work duties.

First he worked for his father as merchant and after his death he devoted himself to the arts and studied in Dusseldorf, Munich and Rome. He was here a master-student of an expert whose name we find as the designer of the German postage stamp Michel-Nr.64 with the motive “North and South” : Lipinsky. He married Elli Quack in 1914 who gave him three children.

the lived in and on Tegernsee. Bungerz, as a boy, lived often in the country when it was physically impossible to attend school. there he lived with a Pastor who taught him science and who acquainted him with postage stamps. His earlier travels to England, France, Italy, the Balkans, Switzerland, North Africa and Scandinavia left him with deep, abiding impressions which enflamed his artistic (fondness of art) talent. Because of this he saw important media also in postage stamps, coins, antiques and books. With that he distinguished on one side a scientific approach to the inner pertinent context; on the other side, cultural learning and entertainment worth. such insights were mirrored perhaps in his unbelievable productivity as writer, specialty (expert) author, as also with simple (straight-forward) collecting. Let us, first of all, name his collecting areas:

First he was a general collector (that already as a schoolboy). then he followed the trend to unalterable restriction and at the same time deepening of the collecting area. So he became Europe-collector. In 1905 he was supposed to possess stamps of the continent complete within 25 pieces. after that he specialized in Old-Germany, German Colonies, Great Britain and Greece. A favourite subject, somewhat a motive-collection, carried the confined term “Beauty Collection” in accordance with his artistic ambitions. In it he combined, independent from the issuing country, according to his personal perception, the most appealing issues, for example picture stamps from the USA or the British Colonies, but also the English “Penny Black” and other issues of that time were not missing, because their simple and well-balanced design, call it classic, was never met again in such completeness since then. As a painter he had a special eye for that.

His philatelic library, without doubt, belongs to Bungerz’s serious collecting activity, which was obtained with difficulty and high subscriber dues for numerous trade journals, which was to have had 20,000 single numbers in splendid condition, including 600 books, memographs, pamphlets, and separate prints (without catalogues).

This brave and always sickly man attained his most serious and self-created accomplishment with his specialty (trade) writing, which he started relatively late when he felt he was sufficiently able. His main work, the “Great Lexicon of Philately” was already mentioned. We can list here only the titles of other important works (small publications?):

- History and Catalogue of the German Colonial Stamps (1920)
- About Circuits and Exchange Associations (1920)
- From Studio to Window (1921) Development of the Postage Stamp
- The Hunt for the Postage Stamp (1922)
- The Hand (cancellation) Stamp Issue of Libau (no year)
- The Coin Data (?) on Postage Stamps (1922)
- How One Collects Postage Stamps (1923)

Bungerz wrote for many years for the “Berlin Postage Stamp Newspaper” and was editor of “Collector-Week” in Leipzig. He started with Carl Beck the “Philatelic Bookworm”, a journal for philatelic literature. Stamp stores boasted about his occasional assistance in their ads, publishers used him to revise earlier works of other authors (ex. “The Postage Stamp Collector” by Dr. Hans Brendicke). He tried his hand in 1920 at a youth paper “The Young Postage Stamp Collector” and edited periodicals as the “Postage Stamp Mail” and stamp corners as in the “Morning Mail of Berlin”. He finally caused a reprint (black print) of a coloured publication “The Postage-Stamp-Friend” which appeared in 1864 by Moritz Rühl of Leipzig. Because of such accomplishments awards were bestowed; the “SiegerPreis” for philatelic literature (1923 for his lexicon), a so-called “Lindenberg-Herrari-Preis” (500 mark from the surplus of the Philatelic (?) of Hesshaimer (see pg.52), not to be mistaken with the Lindenberg-Medal which

was him denied). The publisher also received a medal for his lexicon. Altogether very little, in the meantime, Bungerz's illness sapped his work and vitality.

Economical need forced him to part with much; in 1929 he had to sell his beloved "Beauty Collection" and especially his vastly varied and complete philatelic library which was taken over by the Prussian State Library of Berlin. He left with his family the lovely Tegernsee and went to Berlin where friendly contacts with known stamp merchants and auctioneers, Ernst Stock and Philipp Kosack, were useful to master the highly burdensome life. He soon had to leave there also and move to the apparently cheaper Cologne-Lindenthal. As his needs grew bigger, the German Philatelic Association took him on and called for a fund-drive – a drop on a hot stone.

A "light at the end of the tunnel" appeared suddenly in this situation; Norbert Frisher, postage stamp dealer in Vienna, hired him in mid-1931 as editor of his journal "We Postage Stamp Collectors". But this change to the good stopped suddenly; Bungerz died of appendicitis on 1 November 1931 – only 57 years old.

The German-Ring honoured Alexander Bungerz by donating a memorial-plaque bearing his name 'for services to the philatelic literature' (also shown in the photo with caption: The Bungerz Memorial Plaque).

Despite his artistic capabilities and the creation of excellent design for Bavarian stamps, Bungerz could not achieve postal-used stamps. The Bavarian-Essays came not into use since Bavaria lost its mail-sovereignty in 1920. And designs for an air-mail stamp, which he presented upon commission by the "Reichspost", were not accepted – the shown eagle was supposedly "too aggressive".

Caption on pg. 56:

Autograph by Bungerz with philatelic content : he is looking for specialties (Tsingtau-issue).

Christoph Otto Mueller

His life's achievements greatly affected numerous serious This was also=20
recognized by the Federation of German Philatelists (BDPh): The BDPh awarded=
=20
the service medal in Vermeil to him. And 1953 the BDPh recognized him and=20
honored him with the " Kalckhoff medal " the second award of this medal afte=
r=20
its institution and award to the person for whom it was named. In accordance=
=20
with statutes it is given to such persons, who have rendered special=20
services in the area of the German-language technical literature.

Caption page 176: Since 1935 the philatelic library has been part of the
Municipal Library of Munich and has been available for the pleasure of the=20
interested public for 150 years.

C.O. Mueller's birthday is the 27 September 1894. Professionally actively=20

as, "Stadtverwaltungs Oberinspektor ", (Chief Inspector with the Municipal
Attorney's office?) he was also active as a philatelic technical writer. His
favorite area of stamp collection brought together commemorative stamps of
all countries, particularly those which concerned a particular area of
history. Additionally he was interested in which may have to be understood as
his preference for " Urbilder (original proofs?) for stamps " (so it was
expressed anyhow in a questionnaire, on which he by the way indicated the
year 1908 as the beginning of his collecting activities; as a 14 year old. At
that time another passion began to appear which led to the above honors: He
collected philatelic literature and created an estimable private library of
this category.
As a member of two Munich stamp collecting associations he was always ready
to serve as the librarian. The lasting main achievement of Mueller however
consisted in efforts (starting in the beginning of the 1930's) to construct
central " philatelic library ". This was achieved gradually, and their
holdings were merged since 1937 with the municipal library Munich. However,
they formed a separate library unit.
Mueller cared for these with deep commitment until 1958 with high regard and
assistance nationally and internationally. Meanwhile this library is probabl
known to all German and numerous foreign Philatelists as a source for data
research. Since 1969 it has been directed by Otto Gleixner.

C.O.Mueller, who lived in Steinbach on the Woerthsee, managed for many
years also the national position for literature in the BDPH and cared for the
holdings together with Robert Hoehn and Fritz Gaedicke through their
publication "Literature News". Their first issue appeared at the 1 January
1951 with 24 pages. Issues of today by Franz Josef Lindauer, Soest, with the
cooperation of honorary writers from professional and research associations
produce a compiled publication with a scope annually of over 500, 600
A-5-pages (small offset) and records and reviews capturing meticulousness
the new releases in philatelic literature. The establishment founded by
Mueller is today left in reliable hands.

The Munich philatelic library took after Mueller's death on 7 May 1967, his
private library just as it was pleased to acquire possession of the holdings
of the earlier " Federation of Germans and Austrian Philatelic Associations
". Also the well-known Ganzsachen collector, Hugo Schroeder of Munich, the
stamp dealer Anselm Larisch or his widow as well as different club libraries
all left their Literature Collections to the Munich library, so that their
scope of their holdings increased to approximately 30,000 titles (single
volumes, magazines, catalogs, monographs, brochures) - an almost

inexhaustible treasure trove for researching Philatelists.

If one reports here about C. O. Mueller, who worked in the western part of our nation, then one should also think of Henry Mueller, who in a quite similar area acquired great merit in the eastern section. - Duplications

g=20

the events and names.

Born 1884, Henry Mueller worked his life long as a post office and communications civil servant with the history of his profession.

So it follows correctly that he was active and considerably involved in the preparations for the reopening in 1951 of the (east) Berlin Postal Museum which has been heavily damaged in WWII. Collections of many kinds were saved

d=20

and salvaged from the rubble and arranged by Henry Mueller for exhibition in this oldest post office museum of the world (based 1882 by Heinrich Stephan)

n=20

.=20

As a director of the philatelic collections up to his death Oct. 22, 1967 (= his oldest predecessor was Carl Lindenberg) Postal advisor Henry Mueller

=20

rendered great service to the German Philatelic community particularly with advice and assistance to the collectors.

FRIEDRICH WILHELM THALMANN

On this we shall deal with and contrast two very important philatelists of days gone by, whose only unimportant point of resemblance was that they were both pipe-smokers. The well-known artist and philatelist, Ludwig Hessheimer, drew them in this attitude. Apropos pipe-smoking, if a philatelist has to be a slave to nicotine, pipe-smoking is the most practical thing for him, since it will leave his hands free whilst he deals with his stamps and entries. Of course, he must take care of sparks flying about whilst he is lighting up.

Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann was born on 11 October 1870 in Potsdam. After attending a classical secondary school he learned the specifics of the book trade and concentrated from the beginning on philatelic literature, which was, of course, of inestimable value for his collecting – his penchant for the printed word bore early fruit. He was a member of the Germania-Ring, and superintended their library between 1905 and 1929, in which he was assisted by the equally well-known philatelist Paul Ohrt (1867-1943). This library is now located in the German Library at Leipzig. From 1927 to 1929 Thalmann carried out further distinguished functions as one of the principals of the Albert-Friedemann Foundation, and from 1922 onwards as a committee member for the Sieger Literature Prize along with Franz Kalckhoff, Emil Pauli, Paul Pirl and Carl Beck.

Such responsible positions would, of course, only go to a man with suitable philatelic accomplishments. As a collector, Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann devoted himself in the first place to Prussian cancellations, preferably on entire letters. After that, his interest was in pre-philatelic letters and cancellations. The deep insight he obtained into these subjects prompted him to put it into writing and thus preserve it for posterity. Not least was his work in the Handbook of "Verein der Freunde des Kohlbriefenmarken e.V", Berlin. Later, on p.195, the reader will find a record of his work in this connection.

In the realm of prephilately, Thalmann produced the title “The German ray cancellation from 1802 and its origin” (Leipzig, 1929). He frequently wrote on this and other topics in “Germania-Berichte”, to which he was a regular contributor. We also find him listed as the author of expert papers in specialist magazines such as “Der Deutsche Philatelist”, Die Postmarke”, Die Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung” and “Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung”.

Particularly worthy of note is his work on the history of the German Circulating Library, published in “Deutsche Philatelistische Buckerwurm” (January and February 1936). In the July issue for the same year we find his report on a Rhineland stamp exhibition “Düba 1936” at Düsseldorf. Other publications worth a mention are:-

- Catalogue of Central Library of the Germania-Ring (1912)
- Collection of Prussian postal cancellations (published 1925 by Noste/Borna, known as “the Thalmann”, a definitive reference work for collectors of these cancellations)
- The Halle Prussian forgery, 2 silver pieces, 1861/65 issue (reported on in Germania-Berichte 1916, 1919 and 1923, and in summary form in 1925, p.111)
- Our collection of Prussian cancellations (in the Festschrift of the Vereik der Briefmarken-Sammler, Potsdam, 1929).

This last society (Thalmann was its secretary, inter-alia) gave him its honorary membership. the Verein der Literatursammler of Berlin also numbered him amongst its members and contributors.

Thalmann steadily tried to bring together the scattered Prussia collectors, so as to get better research results. He caused a sensation for example by his account of the collections of Emil Augsprach (Berlin) and Hermann Reitmeister (Buckow), one a wello-known champion of Prussian philately. A real gap was created in his circle of friends and collectors when Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann closed his eyes forever on 3 February 1938 in his birthplace Potsdam.

p.156 Caption to picture:
This lifelike sketch of F.W. Thalmann arose from observations by participants in a meeting in Neuhaldeusleben on 9/10 May 1924 (see p.66 by Ludwig Hesshaimer).

Box on page 157

Society of Potsdam Stamp Collectors
62nd meeting of 27 December 1906
Present: 15 members, Chairman – Herr A. Wisanowski

The Chairman opened the meeting with good wishes at about 9½ hours. Our dear Society brother Gabrielski celebrated his silver wedding on Christmas Eve and our dear brother philatelist Mietke was presented with a little daughter by his better half on Christmas Night. We propose a hearty toast to them both. The minutes of the last meeting were then read and approved. Before the Ring collection of forgeries was made ready for it journey to Essen, the Chairman read out an album verse, since we have sent this important means of instruction for further development and use on the way, in accordance with the wishes of its donor. Herr Juch then read out a letter from the Post Office in Windhoek, from which it appears that the sender had received compensation for a registered letter lost during a raid on the Post Office. Post received was: details of subscription to the new magazine “Der Deutsche Philatelist”, details

from Postage Secretary, C. Dieckmann, of his book "Postal History of the German States", the purchase of which was proposed by Herr Thalmann and accepted by the meeting. Journals received were: "Illustrierte Briefm-Journal", no. 24, Berliner Briefmarken-Ztg, no. 12, "Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung", no. 12, "Vertraul

obviously continued on another page

This is how Society reports were drawn up in his day – here a piece from the pen of F.W. Thalmann (from "Vereins-Nachrichten" supplement to "Die Post", Leipzig, no. 3/1907)

FRITZ LEITENBERGER

The postcard reproduced on the next page was sent during the 37th Philatelists' Day (4th to 5th July, in Brunswick). It was signed by a selected group of then-renowned philatelists. Some are still remembered by experts today, but not Fritz Leitenberger (marked by an arrow).

Never heard of him? However, every second or third collector of today has come into contact with a part of his life's work: Leitenberger worked for eight years during the Weimar Republic on the Schaubek album in the firm of C.F. Lücke, and did so well that no stamps were "forgotten" in the first edition, which called for the highest degree of conscientiousness.

Fritz (Friedrich) Leitenberger first saw the light on 31 August 1890 in Teplitz-Schönau (today Teplice in the Czech Republic). At the age of 43, on 9 September 1933, he had to leave to seek a cure at Gernrode/Harz, an all too brief stay, but of great importance for our hobby. As a collector, specializing in the Hradschin issues of Czechoslovakia, he was awarded a large number of medals work on all the issues of the 50-heller stamp, from abroad, e.g. Le Havre, Antwerp, Melbourne, Strasburg or Luxemburg. His society, The Germania-Ring, could thus be proud of him.

He propagated his work most widely, in publications from his own firm, such as "Weltpost-Echo" (1920/21). Lovers of philatelic occasionally come up against his "Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature". Another sought-after reference work from his pen has the title "Handbook of Czechoslovak cancellations of Austro-Hungarian origin" (from the firm of Fritz Seifert, Leipzig 1930). Another important production is his 19 page work "Hradschin specialization" from "Die Briefmarke" Teplitz-Schonau, 1929. Papers by him will also be found in "Germania-Berichten", Leipzig, "Sammler-Woche", Vienna, "Postmarke" Vienna, and in the organs of his original homeland, such as the Prague "Briefmarken-sammler", a supplement to "Deutschen Zeit, Bohemia", and the Haida "Briefmarke".

He founded a society for collectors of Czechoslovakian cancellations after the appearance of his above handbook. The associated card-index of Czechoslovak cancellations roused particular interest amongst researchers. He also played a leading part in the production of the "Bungerz-Medal" for philatelic literature. And anyone who takes the trouble to refer again in Hugo Krötsch's contribution will easily find Fritz Leitenberger in the photographs he gives – as a participant in a meeting at Neuahaldensleben: at the bottom, slightly to the right of centre, we see his portrait by Ludwig Hesshaimer. He is referred to there as the Berlin correspondent of "Sammler-Woche". Hesshaimer also supplied the photo of the postcard reproduced here. On it we can read the names of Fritz Seifert (publisher in Leipzig), J.A. Bosshard (Chairman of Germania-Ring, Meiningen), then our Leitenberger, next Josef Schäfer (Chairman of the Leipzig Society of Stamp Collectors)... Wilhelm Herzog (2nd Chairman of the League of

German Philatelic Societies, Calvörde) Pastor Alfred Naumann (Editor of Philatelisten-Zeitung, Gössnitz), Dr. Franz Kalckhoff (Berlin-Charlottenburg), Erich Böden (stamp dealer, Brunswick).... Arthur Zweiling (Chairman of the Berolina-Ring, Berlin-Niederschönhausen) etc. This list, which we have deciphered from the signatures on the card, points to the fact that in addition to widely-known experts (e.g. Franz Kalckhoff) there is a much greater number of unselfish, modest philatelic functionaries who have taken and are taking care to keep philatelic life going.

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

Anyone familiar with the many-sided aspects of philatelic literature, particularly the older, will find the name of Suppantschitsch springing readily to his lips. All others, however, will have some initial difficulty just in spelling his name. However, we hope this will impress it all the more firmly and unforgettably. This is because Suppantschitsch was, and remains, one of the foremost German-speaking collectors and authenticators of philatelic writings, particularly it is true for the period up to 1900, i.e. the foundation years.

Victor Suppantschitsch was born on 31 october 1838 in Laibach (today Ljubljana, Slovenia). Originally the name Suppantschitsek, but from 1864 onwards he used the form still current today. Such changes of name were common in his day. The father of Suppantschitsch was a merchant, and he wanted his son, Victor, to follow the same calling. However, he had other ideas – after his time in high school he went to Vienna in 1857 to study law. He attained the rank of councillor of the highest school of law in the Royal and Imperial Reich, and in 1906 he became Honorary Senate President.

As a schoolboy Suppantschitsch collected plants and butterflies – doubtless he roamed the countryside with his plant boxes and cases as many young people did at that time. In 1863 his brother died. Part of his inheritance consisted of a small collection of stamps, which he treated as a sacred relic. He carried it on and, as a result, his interest was directed more and more towards this branch of collecting.

Then he did something which even today many collectors – and not only the young ones – do not find necessary: he subscribed to specialist magazines. The first one was the famous “Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler” from Zschiesche & Köder, Leipzig. Next came in 1864 “Börsenblatt für deu Briefmarkenhandel” from Wilhelm Reiche & Co., of Kaufbeuren, “Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung” from Siegmund Friedl of Vienna, and finally also “Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung” from Heinrich Koch.

The last named journal accepted the first article from the young Victor on special collecting with reference to scientific work on philately. Over the next years and decades he published work of outstanding importance and permanent value from different publishing houses as follows:-

- * “Leitfaden der Philatelie”, Wartigs Verlag, Leipzig, 1880. A year later this book was distinguished by the award of a bronze medal by the “Société Française de Timbrologie” (there was no higher award for philatelic literature at that time).
- * “Weltbriefmarken-Album” 1882, which appeared later up to 1899 as “Patentiertes Permanent-Briefmarken-Album” in six volumes from the firm of “Lahner Hiekenden Boten” (however this was financially a flop).

- * “Bibliographie der gesamten deutschen philatelistischen Literature seif ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891”, Verlag A. Larisch, Munich 1892 (Suppantisch’s most important work: he published it in his 50th year).
- * “Grundzuge der Briefmarkenkunde”, Verlag J.J. Weber, Leipzig 1895, 2nd edition 1908 (at that time the fundamental text, before a subsequent one by Theodor Haas).
- * “Katalag der philatelistischen Bibliothet des Oberlandesgerichtsrates V.S. in Gras bis Ende 1893”, also published in the magazine “Austria-Philatelist”, 1895/1897.
- * “Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der philatelistischen Literature in der zweiten Hälfte des xix Jahrhunderts”, 1901
- * Die Seltenheiten der philatelistischen Zeitungs literature bis 1900”, also published in “Philatelist”, Dresden, 1903/04.
- * Die philatelistische Literatur Österreich-Ungarus im XIX Jahrhundert”, 1909.
- * “Über Unregelmassigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstosse in der Numerierung, Datierung und Paginierung (= Angabe der Seitenzahlen. Anm. d. A.) der philatelistischen Zeitungs literature bis Eude 1900”, a series of articles in “Philatelist”, Dresden in the years 1905 and 1908.

Suppantisch got rid of his one significant stamp collection under the influence of the early death (1882) of his friend, the apothecary Ferinand Meyer of Franzbad. The death of his friend crippled Suppantisch’s urge to activity for a long time and impelled him to restrict himself exclusively to the collection of philatelic literature. However this “restriction” led to Suppantisch becoming Europe’s most important collector of literature, after Lord Crawford (1847-1913) of Great Britain and well before Theodor Haas (1848-1911) of Leipzig. For his unique efforts in collecting and recording the specialist literature of philately, the famous Berlin Philatelic Club of 1888 awarded him the Lindenberg medal (1913) and in 1918 – a few months before his death on 2nd March 1919 in Gras – he was gratified by the Hans Wagner medal. Suppantisch’s library contained 1,170 books, some 27,200 periodical issues, and a further 30,000 simple objects such as price lists, society reports and other minor writings. Unfortunately, this prodigious collection did not remain in Germany; discussions between his heirs and the Berlin Philatelic Club were not successful. so it ensued that the collection was purchased by Theodore Edward Steinway, a leading American philatelist (1883-1957) for \$1,500 (during the Austrian inflation), who passed it on to the New York “Collectors Club”, whose hitherto modest library thus become one of the greatest in the world. Thus, the extensive library of Theodor Haas, whose contents had been bought by Suppantisch in 1912 for DM 1,500 also went to the States.

Suppantisch showed the most valuable items from his collection, which contained numerous items not in the world-famous Crawford Library, at BUGRA 1914 in Leipzig. Also, he quite often wrote about philatelic problems, especially those relating to literature. And his opinions carried weight! He believed, for example, that the German specialist press was the first to take account of and study postal cancellations. In 1892 Suppantisch expressed his satisfaction that it was German philatelists who led the way in drawing the attention of collectors to pre-philatelic items (stamps, postal receipts, etc). Suppantisch did not regard auction catalogues as philatelic literature, an opinion only partially accepted today since not a few catalogues, particularly the exclusive ones have taken on the character of richly illustrated

handbooks. The verdicts of juries on philatelic publications at general exhibitions are often badly astray since, for example, a silver medal for a stamp collection cannot be equated with a silver medal for a high-class literary production from a specialist author. Hence Suppantschitsch – whenever he was on a jury – always stood up for a correct evaluation of the productions of the “writing fraternity”. thus, in the year 1890 a gold medal was awarded in this line for the first time (to Jean-Baptiste Moens), which resulted in further distinctions of the same kind. a major gold medal was awarded once only – Suppantschitsch was naturally the foreman of the jury – this time to Edward Denny Bacon, an outstanding British philatelist who was also curator of King George V’s collection. In contrast with auction catalogues, Suppantschitsch accepted albums into his bibliographies, hence considering them as “literature”. Bacon, who produced a catalogue of the Crawford Library, did not on the other hand accept these into this work of 1912.

The unwearying attempts of the best philatelic mind to appreciate and promote subject literature – a labour of Sisyphus which is still going on today and for which no final end is in sight – ground their expression on 19th September 1907 when the “Philatelic Literature Society” was founded in London. Its members included many international leaders such as Suppantschitsch (and also such people as Hugo Krötzsch and Paul Pirl, but not, however, Franz Kalckhoff). German attempts to extend the use of philatelic literature were carried out by this group with “Philatelistische Bückwurm” for example and the biographies of our outstanding men, the pioneers. May collectors come to appreciate more and more that subject knowledge is the best guarantee of high philatelic management and also for maximum material success.

Victor Suppantschitsch
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1919, Volume 30, Issue 4/6, pp.35-36

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

On Sunday the 2nd of March 1919, the old Master of philately, retired Senate President of the Higher Court of Justice, and Knight of the order of Leopold, died in Graz at the age of 80 years, 5 months, and was laid to his final rest in St. Peter's cemetery on the 5th of March.

As well as his children and grandchildren he is mourned by the world of philately which he had nurtured since the mid - sixties of the previous century and to which he devoted his affectionate attention up to his death. His philatelic-literary productions are listed in the biography for **Suppantschitsch's** 80th birthday in the concluding issue of the previous year. As was stated there, **Suppantschitsch** was not only a stamp collector, but above all a philatelic bibliophile and in over 50 years with persevering zeal he built up his major philatelic library, a collection containing many rarities missing from the great **Crawford** collection. This life's work of **Suppantschitsch** is now at an end! Who will take over this magnificent inheritance and continue to care for it? The conscientiousness he always showed enables us to presume that he will have left testamentary dispositions to prevent this valuable library from being broken up and transferred abroad. If there is any question of a sale, surely German philately will undertake the honourable duty of ensuring that this first-class collection is retained and made available to German philatelic researchers. This could be done best if it is administered by the German Library in Leipzig.

This would provide a worthy and permanent memorial to this outstanding, meritorious teacher and be a font of intellectual knowledge for German philately as it could probably never be obtained again. Taken into the German Library, the collection could always be kept up to date by the regular cost-free addition of at least all the relevant German literature. Above all, there would be otherwise unobtainable financial support for the necessary care and preservation of the collection.

In **Suppantschitsch** we have lost a methodical and zealous pioneer, a giant of the philatelic Old Guard whose early work has been the solid basis for more recent research and for the administration of collections and will continue to be so for a long time to come. However, **Suppantschitsch** was also a high-minded, kindly person always willing to help with information, who had moreover many admirers abroad. Anyone who has corresponded with him and admired his learned answers as an inexhaustible source will always remember his blameless character, his friendly openness and lively conversation. The editor of the **DBZ** mourns in him a valued patron who honoured him with his friendship in the earlier years.

'May he rest in god's eternal peace.'

END

Dear Member and philatelist Friend,

After far too short a holiday, and being up to the eyes in professional work, your editor has finally found time to draw up this 11th issue, which I hope will give you some pleasant surprises.

The first is due to Mr. S. Waroquiers who with his usual generosity has agreed for us to publish the index to "Philatliste Belge", the most important magazine (along with the Balasse Magazine) for Belgian philately in the 20th century.

The numerous interruptions there have been to the publication of this have led to often very difficult styles of printing. Some issues have thus become very rare, and few philatelists have a complete set. This makes it all the more difficult to compile an index for it. Here is a real gap in collecting.

But this is not all...

Deciding to take my courage in both hands, I decided, with Mr. Waroquiers's support, to compile a Complete Table of Contents to Philatliste Belge. This should be ready by the month of January 1993, and will be the object of a special issue of the Bulletin of the SSB, on laid paper. All Society members will get a free copy. I will say no more. The surprise will be all the nicer.

Also, at the request of certain friends and with their support, we shall publish a second Bibliophilatelic Almanac in 1994. This will be better and more complete than the previous one.

Help from all members will obviously be welcome. They may contact me on this subject from today onwards.

Contents of no.11

1. Computer Forum (continued)
2. Literary event
Index to Philatliste Belge
3. Glance at the past

(Superseded Philat. Trans. 086, q.v. in case of any queries in this translation)

Arno Köth & Christian Springer

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: A Life for Philately, 1848-1912

[*Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau: Ein Leben für die Philatelie, 1848-1912*]

Beiträge zur Sächsischen Postgeschichte und Philatelie Volume 6, Verlag Christian Springer, Cologne, Germany, 1983, 60pp.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 1987

Dr. Phil. ALFRED MOSCHKAU:

A LIFE FOR PHILATELY, 1848-1912

FOREWORD

From Stamp Collector to Philatelist and Historian

In the springtime of philately, the young **Alfred Moschkau**, born on 24th January 1848 in Löbau, Saxony, was one of the first and also most outstanding stamp collectors in Germany. In the year 1859 he found 5 unused red Saxony three-pfennigs in his father's correspondence, and these gave rise to his love of philately. Exchanges with his schoolmates soon enabled him to claim a collection of over 400 stamps his own. He tried to extend his knowledge of philately by studying the relevant specialist press. At the age of 21 he wrote his own first article for publication, and even in his youth his name became well-known, in collectors' circles. He was the editor and author of the *Philatelistische Bibliothek* (Philatelic Library) series, the 4 volumes of which kept appearing in one new edition after another to the turn of the century. At different times he was the editor of a very wide range of philatelic journals, stamp examiner (expertiser) and society founder, as well as compiler and editor of stamp catalogues and albums, all of which established his reputation as the leading philatelist in the German language.

In his own lifetime **Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau** ranked as Chief of German Philatelists, as he was called by **Gustav Reitz Edler von Bollheim**, in the biography published in Vienna in the year 1882.

In 1879, at the height of his multifarious work for philately, he was confined to bed by a serious liver disease from which he never fully recovered. As a result of this illness he had to limit his philatelic activities, and give up attending meetings and exhibitions. However, his friends and fellow-workers did not forget him, as can be seen from the greetings cards from meetings and exhibitions, especially the special postcard from the organisers of the League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies, which was founded in Cologne in 1896.

Dr. Phil Alfred Moschkau was the first serious philatelist who attempted to urge the German stamp collector in the direction of serious research, as illustrated by his collection of the Franco-German War 1870/71, which he exhibited at the 1st International Exhibition of Postage Stamps in Vienna from the 13th to the 20th November 1881. He showed the postal history of both sides

with scientific accuracy against the background of political changes, on the French side from an Empire to a Republic and on the German side from the North German League via the North German Confederation to the German Empire.

The present biography will immediately provide the philatelist with a literary memorial of

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

and thus maintain for posterity his importance as the founder of scientific and historical philately.

[Carlrichard] Brühl

Cologne, Germany, August 1983

1. CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH

Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau was born on the 24th January 1848 in Löbau, in Saxon Oberlausitz. He was the son of **Karl August Moschkau** (1809-1867), a farrier and veterinarian, and his wife **Laura Juliane**, née **Beichling** (1814-1862).

His childhood was carefree and happy. The intelligent youngster went to school in his native town, and from very early days showed a particular inclination for history and archaeology. This inclination was strengthened by a collection of over 200 books he was given as a Christmas present when he was only thirteen. He began on these books with zeal, to quench his thirst for learning. A heart ailment was the result of this strenuous overwork, so that he had to give up the idea of going to university. His elders then directed him towards the commercial world, and so in 1865 he went to the Commercial College in Leipzig, where he began his literary activity by editing the College paper *Merkur* [Mercury]. In 1867 he went back again to Leipzig to continue his studies. In the following year he settled down in Dresden, where he became a regular visitor to the local libraries and museums. He also took up literary activity during this period. He was in rapid succession a shopkeeper, a homeopathic doctor, a photographer, a historical author and a novelist, and in all of these avocations he carried out extremely fruitful and varied work. On 26 November 1875 he obtained a Decree as personal Homeopathic Consultant from the Russian **Countess Galitzin**, after he had gained the degree of doctor in the year 1873.

Figure p.5

The Market Place at Löbau, with **Alfred Moschkau's** birthplace - arrowed.
Photographed in about 1930.

2. HOW I BECAME A PHILATELIST

Recollections of Dr. Alfred Moschkau

Extract from **Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau's** book *Zur Geschichte der Philatelie* [On the History of Philately] - collected contributions on the history of stamps and philately, with portraits and illustrations, published by **Louis Senf**, Leipzig 1879.

My heart condition - a torment to me to the present hour - appeared in a serious form in the autumn of the year 1859, and banished me to a sick-bed. Accustomed to roam through meadows and woods in spite of wind and weather, I was now compelled to keep to my room for months and had to invent all sorts of ways of amusing myself, though they tended to lose their attraction very quickly since the days seem longer to an invalid and he needs constant variety in his pastimes.

How fortunate therefore - since it might never otherwise have happened - was it for me that my father had an idea for shortening my unwilling hours with the Muses by getting me to go through his very extensive correspondence and discard whatever was obsolete and unimportant. A great trunk full of old documents was given to me to sift and, pleased to have something useful to do, I set about undoing and sorting them bundle by bundle.

I had no idea at all that people were already collecting stamps over there across the Channel (i.e. in England). Regardless of shape or colour, type or age, the letters with stamps on went into the wastepaper basket along with old certificates and receipts and special memoranda. For days on end I had nothing to do but open letters, read them through and either return them to the bundle or tear them in two and throw them under the table.

Then I unexpectedly found in an ordinary letter from Dresden five un-cancelled old red Saxon three-pfennig stamps. They had probably been sent to my father as return postage and overlooked by him because they were so insignificant, but I had never seen them before and thought they might be worth saving because they were unused.

As if finding these stamps had made me fall in love with the entire species, from then on I subjected the inside and outside of every letter to an increasingly close scrutiny, - every stamp became a sacrifice to my suddenly awakened passion, and as well as the untouched correspondence, the letters that had been carefully arranged by year were gone through again and a cigar box was speedily filled to the brim with this new and original booty. What a joy it was to count up the stamps at the end of the task and find the result to be several thousand of these pretty little pictures.

However, what was the next step? Boredom led me to the idea of combining this treasure with one of my old notebooks and with a zeal worthy in my father's view of a better object, I pasted in my stamps - there is no other word for the way they were fastened. By the end of the second evening this task was finished, and the volume could be put under my pillow to bring sweet dreams.

Thus, this stamp book contained the rank and file of a stamp army arranged by type and value without advice from anyone, and the five three-pfennig stamps were the commanding officers. However, my un-resting mind had another idea only a few days later.

What exactly are stamps? What have they got in the way of portraits, coats of arms, and details of value? How many have you got of every type and colour? These and other questions rose up in my mind, and the result was that I got a fresh sixpenny octavo notebook and stuck into it one example of every country and every type, and wrote the name of the country above as decoratively as possible. I was able to put about 60 stamps together in this way - a number which was rapidly trebled, as more and more of my trusty school friends took it on themselves to save stamps for me, and brought me in new ones practically every day. I still remember clearly how the sight of a blue Cape triangular sent me practically into ecstasy, how its owner

would not make me a present of it, and how with tears in my eyes I bought it for 25 pfennigs cash, a sum that represented two month's careful saving out of my pocket money.

A year later, I had used all available means - swaps, with the produce of my father's orchard being a particularly successful medium of exchange for a long time - to reach the number of 250 different stamps in my sixpenny book, and my collection had been produced in front of most of my father's personal and business friends - of course with a view to further additions! This notable collection then found an admirer in the shape of our barber, who on the advice of another person who later became my friend, bid in all seriousness a mere 8 thalers [Translator's note: 1 Thaler = 3 marks] for the book with the rubbish (my father thought the barber was an idiot!), and I was obliged to follow my father's advice and part with my collection.

Of this gigantic sum I got a mere 4 thalers, and my two younger sisters got 2 each - however the nagging grief at the loss of the collection was mine alone, and did not come to an end until I was able to start a new collection, the necessary basis for which was the rest of my duplicates.

I think I shall have to forego giving a detailed account of how I quickly built up a bigger collection in the following years, how I bought stamps at fifty pfennigs the lot along with like-minded friends in Leipzig, with what delight I devoured the first issue of the Zschiesche & Köder magazine, and how over the long period of two decades I have remained a true lover of stamps. This little sketch is just designed to tell my friends near and far: how I became a philatelist and how my first collection arose.

Figure p.6

Philatelic Library. Volume IV – Original size 13 x 19.5 cm.

Figure p.7

The young **Moschkau** found a strip of five red Saxony 3-pfennigs, whose whereabouts or fate remains unknown.

3. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

Champion of Systematic Philately and Founder of Historical Philately

As **Dr. Moschkau** describes in his recollections, his passion for collecting was aroused by the discovery of 5 unused red Saxony 3-pfennig stamps amongst his father's correspondence, and he did not part with them up to his death in the year 1912. When he arranged his collection of stamps by country and issue, he created the first known philatelic special collection, on lines which are now followed all over the world. The sale of his first collection did not interrupt his urge to collect. He steadily built up a new collection on the basis of duplicates he had retained, with the basic stock increasing only slowly because of the conditions existing then.

After leaving school he rapidly built up his collection by purchases to a value of over 1,300 Marks, so that he could be classed as one of the major collectors of the springtime of philately; before 1870. He acquired his philatelic knowledge from the first **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** [German Stamp Journal] a "magazine for stamp collectors" published by **Zschiesche & Köder** from 1863 onwards. He studied each issue avidly to widen his knowledge.

He wrote his first philatelic article at the age of barely 21, so that whilst still young, he became a familiar name in the philatelic press and amongst the new societies.

At the age of 19 he became engaged to **Frieda Ernestine Pfeifer** of Ober-Cunnersdorf in Saxon Oberlausitz. To set up his household he parted for a second time with the bulk of his stamp collection, but he did retain the rarities. After his marriage in the year 1868 these rarities formed the basis of a new collection, as he could not overcome his yearning to collect postage stamps and postal history. He had so many connections with philatelists all over the world that in a very short time he had again built up a collection of over 5,000 stamps, a general collection which would today be neither physically available nor financially possible.

This collection was remarkable for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps from all the then available issues. The collection was repeatedly exhibited to members of the Saxon royal family, including his majesty **King Johann** (1801-1873) and the then **Crown Prince Albert** (1828-1902) of Saxony, and to many other princes and leading officials of the various German postal undertakings. The first private exhibition of his stamp collection took place on the 30th August 1868 at the Dresden Geological Society, where **Dr. Moschkau** gave a full and particular description of his collection. He thus showed the Society members how the postage stamp could be a geographical mirror of the country concerned.

After combination with the **Trauwitz** collection, there came the first open exhibition of his stamp collection at 5B, Waisen Hausstrasse, Dresden, on the 10th April 1871 under the auspices of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

An invitation to visit this exhibition was issued by **Dr. Moschkau** himself in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, 1870 [*sic*], Issue 2, in the following words:

The editor responsible for this paper (Dr. Moschkau) intends to exhibit his important collection of postage stamps &c. Examination of his extensive collection of 5,000 different stamps and covers excluding private stamps, may bring many of those who now look down on philately to be more favourable to it. The exhibition itself takes place thanks to the Field Post Office of the Franco-German War of 1870/71, and received vigorous support from the Dresden branch of the North German Postal Authority. As far as the exhibitor knows, it is the first exhibition of its kind in Germany.

Dr. Moschkau's bravura and skill showed it to be entirely possible for an individual to put on a stamp exhibition, providing of course he has the necessary breadth of outlook and organizing talent. He tried to make the Dresdeners aware of his exhibition by adverts in the local press and posters. He showed visitors round the exhibition himself, to impart the historical importance of philately to them, and to interest them in, and win them for, philately. We can thus hail **Dr. Moschkau** with reason, as the father and founder of the German style of exhibition.

A year before this, in 1869, the young **Moschkau** made the acquaintance of **Gustav Bauschke**, later the publisher. This led to his collection being used as the basis for the make-up of the **Schaubek** albums. His friendship with **Louis Senf**, co-founder of the world-famous stamp firm of **Senf Bros.**, Leipzig, should not be forgotten either. In subsequent years it led to a lively exchange of philatelic ideas, and to a literary collaboration on **Senf's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal**.

At the beginning of 1870 he took on the editorship of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* founded by **G. Bauschke** and **A. Zschiesche**. In October 1871 however, he gave this up to put out a periodical of his own. This bore the title:

A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler

Organ für die Gesamtinteressen der Markenkunde

[A. Moschkau's Magazine for Stamp collectors

Organ for Everyone Interested in Philately]

Unfortunately this enterprise of his own did not have a very long life. It ceased to appear as early as June 1872.

On the 10th of May he founded, along with law student **Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**, the:

Verein Deutscher Philatelisten in Dresden

[Society of German Philatelists] in Dresden, and was its first President. The editing and publishing of the Society journal *Vertrauliche Mitteilungen* [Confidential Reports] was undertaken by the first President, however, only four issues appeared. Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was nevertheless the model for all later societies founded in Germany and the German-speaking world.

In the year 1877 he helped to found the:

Internationale Philatelisten-Vereins

[International Philatelic Society] in Dresden with its later national and international sections. With interruptions, he was editor of, and from 1894 a regular contributor to, the Society journal, *Der Philatelist*.

To further philately as a science and popularise it, **Dr. Moschkau** wrote the:

Philatelistische Bibliothek

[Philatelic Library Handbooks] issued by the firm of **Louis Senf**, later **Senf Bros. Ltd.** A total of four volumes containing relevant treatises appeared:

Volume 1:	<i>Watermarks on Postage Stamps</i>	1871
Volume 2:	<i>Handbook for Essay Collectors</i>	1875
Volume 3:	<i>Handbook for Stamp Collectors</i>	1876
Volume 4:	<i>The History of Philately</i>	1879

The Philatelic Library Handbooks were extremely popular with stamp collectors, so that new and expanded editions of Volumes 1 and 3 kept appearing until the turn of the century.

As well as the Philatelic Library Handbooks, 1877 saw the publication of:

1. Deutsche Philatelisten-Kalender

[First German Philatelic Calendar] which has had no imitations to date.

He was particularly interested in the creation of a model collectors' album, since the simple accounts in his exhibitions were not adequate for all the valuable details of his stamps thus, after lengthy preparation, his:

Deutsches Briefmarken-Album

[German Stamp Album] appeared in 1876 in a tasteful getup and format - the name of the countries in raised gold lettering - and a useful dictionary for the collector.

Published by Louis Senf, Leipzig, and obtained from all bookshops

Philatelic Library
by
Dr. Alfred Moschkau.

Volume I.

History of Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately) with a description of all known watermarks on stamps, covers, etc.

With 105 illustrations

Third, completely revised and expanded edition. Price 1 Mark.

Volume II

Handbook for Essay-Collectors.

A catalogue of all postal essays.

With illustrations. Price 1 Mark.

Volume III

Handbook for all Postage Stamp Collectors.

A catalogue of all postmarks, covers, postcards etc. issued from 1653 to date. With 1300 illustrations and a portrait of the author; also includes selling prices.

Fourth corrected edition. 400 pages 8°. Price 2 Marks.

Advert by Louis Senf for Volumes I to III of the *Philatelistsche Bibliothek*

On the 1st January 1876 **Dr. Moschkau** became managing editor of **Senf's *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal (IBJ)***. He steadily developed the **IBJ** into the leading scientific organ for German and international philately. In the following years, philately reached its first peak, represented by the foundation of collectors' societies in many towns. The magazine was simply overwhelmed with reports of the founding of such societies, too many to print. Barely the name of most of these societies still survives, but one is still flourishing with unaltered vigour. It is the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Frankfurt-am-Main. This was reported in the August 1878 issue of the **IBJ** as having been constituted on the 6th of June, but it was noted somewhat ruefully that *the membership consisted initially of only 15 gentlemen*. It rarely happened that a newly-founded society received a special editorial greetings from **Alfred Moschkau**. In this case though he did so with the editorial note:

We hope this Society blooms and prospers, may the Frankfurt society be a real nursery of philately.

This wish from the patriarch of philately has been wonderfully fulfilled. The Society has effectively outlived all other foundations from that and later periods for more than 105 years, benefiting and advancing philately. This Society also retains one of the most extensive and valuable philatelic libraries in the ownership of any Society.

The earliest forgeries appeared in the very Springtime of philately. **Dr. Moschkau** carried out a pitiless war against forgers and their productions. On this basis he was a member of the:

Heidelberger Vereins zur Unterdrückung Antiphilatelischer Elemente

[Heidelberg Society for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements] and wrote the first article on forged stamps, which was published in the **Heidelberger Bazar für Briefmarkensammler** [Heidelberg Bazaar for Stamp Collectors].

Figure p.12

Caricature of forgers and their forgeries in the early days of philately.

In the year 1871 he set up the first testing [expertising] service for stamps. The tests were free: only the return postage was required. This service was extensively used, e.g. by over 400 philatelists in the years 1874 and 1875. Exposing a Frankfurt stamp dealer during his campaign for “clean” philately led to his incurring a heavy fine which compelled him to sell his house in Oybin and also a part of his collection. Because of the loss of this action, and his own failing health he announced the cessation of his stamp testing in the *Allgemeine Anzeiger* [General Advertiser] of 1st May 1877.

The fame of **Dr. Moschkau** as a leading expert in German and international philately extended throughout the German-speaking world. Hence, in the middle of the year 1881 he followed a call to Vienna to become editor of the magazine *Weltpost* [World Post], formerly the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* [Vienna Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal]. The subscribers to, and readers of this journal were informed of **Dr. Moschkau's** arrival as Manager and editor by the following notice in N°7 of the 6th Volume, dated 15th July 1881:

To our Readers

*...we are pleased to be able to announce today that the grand master of German philately **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** previously of Oybin, is now entering our business not only as co-editor of the “Welt-Post”, but also as the independent head of our widespread highly renowned stamp business. The name of “Moschkau” is already too well known for it to be necessary to stress what an asset we have gained for “Welt-Post” and for philately in Austria as a whole: our valued clients and customers, in particular, will be very pleased to hear that their orders will be dealt with by such a famous and knowledgeable expert.*

Editor - Publisher

Siegmund Friedl

It is clear from this notice what a good name and reputation **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** enjoyed in the ranks of philatelists and how highly he was regarded. It is thus no surprise to find him being named 1st secretary of the Vienna Philatelists' Club at the same time, and also being entrusted with the organisation and direction of the projected:

1st Open Exhibition of the Postage Stamps of All Nations

The now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, the WIPA, held in Vienna from the 13th to 20th November 1881. The opening ceremony took place in the presence of a member of the Austrian Imperial Family, high officials of the Royal and imperial Postal Service, and well-known representatives of other European postal services. This first exhibition of stamps and documents on postal history roused the greatest interest on all sides and drew the attention of everyone concerned with the means by which philately could win new friends and enthusiastic collectors.

Dr. Moschkau made a number of valuable items of his own available, and one reporter described these as follows:

***Dr. Moschkau** exhibited philatelic memorabilia in Group VII, including: a portrait of the **Countess de Longueville**, the inventor of the first municipal postal cover, Paris 1653; an old wood engraving of **Sir Rowland Hill**, the ultimate founder of the stamp method in 1840, also in a splendid case, four original letters from **Sir Rowland Hill** and two photographs, the former addressed to **Dr. Moschkau** and the latter being presents from the venerable world postal reformer to named exhibitors.*

Figures p.14

To the left of the Exhibition Hall and the tables are **Dr. Moschkau's** exhibits of postal history and the contrast collection "The Franco-German War, 1870/71".

Anna Genoveva, Countess of Longueville - the inventor of postage stamps. It was at her suggestion that **Fouquet** introduced the familiar "post-paid letters" by the decree of the 8th August 1653. This forerunner of the post-paid stamp does not detract from the important work of **Sir Rowland Hill**, who appears in postal history as the founder of the modern postal service.

Figure p.15

Wood engraving of **Sir Rowland Hill** (1795-1879)

Figures p.16

Cabinet photograph of **Sir Rowland Hill** with a personal dedication.

Souvenir prospectus in the form of an 1870/71 balloon letter, to the first international Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna, 1881.

Dr. Moschkau also exhibited for the first time his advanced contrast collection on the *Franco-German war of 1870/71*. On the German side, this illustrated the development from the North German Postal Region to the German Empire by means of stamps and field post items, and on the French side it illustrated the changes in post from the Empire to the Republic in terms of stamps, field post, balloon letters and pigeon-post dispatches (see souvenir prospectus for this collection).

This contrast collection shows the scientific acumen with which **Dr. Moschkau** collected, and at the same time documents the unique stature of this pioneer of philately. It is thus no wonder that **Moschkau's** collections were highly praised in the local Viennese press and were celebrated as the highlight of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press, to **Dr. Moschkau** belongs the honour of raising stamp collecting to the level of a science.

Figure p.18

Stamps of the Paris Commune (Private post) from **Dr. Moschkau's** collection.

However his sojourn in the old imperial city on the Danube, then one of the leading centres of philately, was only of short duration. An old liver complaint (see his postcard of 29th April 1878) compelled him to return in 1882 to his home in Oberlausitz, where he removed with his:

Museum of the History of Oybin

founded in 1879, in the Hall of Knights of the old town and took up his residence in the space available. The philatelist **Dr. Moschkau** made his home in this splendid romantic castle, to cure his serious liver ailment.

Figure p.19

Post card from **Dr. Moschkau**, dated the 29th April 1878 to his friend, the Dresden stamp dealer **Grossmann**, explaining that he could not accept an invitation owing to his liver ailment.

STAMP EXHIBITION IN VIENNA 1881 (Organised by the Vienna Philatelists' Club)	
GROUP III Exhibit by Dr. A. Moschkau, Vienna. Editor of <i>World Post</i>, I., Kärntnerring 17. Diploma of Honour: Paris 1877.	
The Franco-German War, 1870/71.	
<i>North German Confederation</i>	
(Protector: King William of Prussia).....	Postage stamps
France, Imperial	
(Emperor: Napoleon III).....	Postage stamps
N. German Confederation , mobilised.....	Field post letters and cards
France , mobilised.....	Field post letters and cards
Switzerland mans its borders.....	Field post covers
Germany occupies Alsace.....	Stamps and cards for Alsace
The German Army besieges Paris	Balloon letters and cards (originals!)
The German Army besieges Metz	Original balloon post
Paris introduces the Pigeon Post	Original pigeon-post dispatches (1500 Dispatches on 4½, 3cm) and original Reply Cards.
Commune in Paris , all official postal service stops,... Private firms carry the letters	Private post (Commune) stamps and covers
Gambetta as Dictator issues the first stamps..... with the head of the Republic	Complete series of these stamps
The War comes to an end.	
Germany: Empire	
(Emperor: Wilhelm I).....	Series of German imperial stamps
France: Republic	
(President: Thiers).....	Stamps of the Republic
Count of Chambord	Proofs of a Chambord stamp
Pretender to the French throne	

Exhibition layout for Dr. Alfred Moschkau's contrast collection: *The Franco-German War, 1870/71*

Figure p.20

Dr. Moschkau's home on the Oybin Mountain from 1882 to the year 1912.

However, his life as a philatelist was not interrupted, so that he soon resumed the editorship of *Der Philatelist*, the society journal of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden. Moreover he undertook an extensive correspondence with philatelists all over the world, as the covers shown in the Appendix illustrate. In 1883 he took on responsibility for the Society magazine

Germania – a general German philatelic journal - from the Frankfurt Society for Philately, so as to start a new type of scientific periodical. The aim was to make it the first German magazine for stamp collectors actually edited by a collector, as **Dr. Moschkau** explained in issue N°. 1. Furthermore, the new periodical was intended to build up the scientific side of philately as vigorously as possible and at the same time to wage war against the dishonest elements that were exploiting collectors. In spite of this impressive editorial programme, response to the new journal was so slight that **Germania** had to cease publication after the appearance of N°12 of its first volume. Thus, the offer by his friend **Louis Senf** of the managing acting editorship of the **Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal** [Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal] was very welcome to **Dr. Moschkau**. He tackled this part with enthusiasm and verve, and was responsible for the appearance of the **IBJ** from N°121 of Volume XI, 1884, onwards. He carried on till N°13 of Volume XIV, when he became editor and contributor. However, he acted as principal editor till the end of Volume XIV. At the same time he was chief editor of **E. Heitmann's Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung** [Illustrated Stamp Journal] up to and including N°3 of Volume V, dated 1st February 1892.

Figure p.21

Letter of appointment to the Mastership of the “Free German Academy”, Frankfurt-am-Main, dated the 23rd November 1878.

Dr. Moschkau did not want for public recognition of his services in developing and promoting the new philately as a coming special branch of historical science. He was the holder of:

Diploma of the Société Française de Timbrologie, Paris

Mastership of the Free German Academy for Science, Arts and General Culture in Goethe's home at Frankfurt-am-Main

and honorary membership of philatelic societies in Germany and abroad, the records of which, as far as we have them, are given in the Appendix.

1. Philatelic Club, Hamburg (1874)
2. Philatelic Society, Leipzig (1876)
3. Telegram from “Philatelists”, Hirschberg/Schleswig (1879)
4. Württemberg Philatelic Society, Stuttgart, (1882)
5. Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich (1883)
6. Vienna Philatelic Club, Vienna (1883)
7. Society for Philately on Staten Island, Edgewater, SI (1884)
8. “Globus” international Stamp Collectors' Society, Berlin (1891)
9. Alamo City Philatelic Society of San Antonio, Texas, USA (1895)
10. The Metropolitan Philatelic Club of San Antonio, Texas, USA (1895)

Nor were official honours lacking for **Dr. Moschkau**. The title of:

Royal Saxon Commission Councillor

was bestowed on him, and he was awarded the Wettin medal, accompanied by a gracious private letter.

Dr. Moschkau was:

Knight of the Franz Josephus Austrian Imperial Family order
and

Knight of the Holy Stanislaus Russian Imperial Family order

Even during his lifetime **Dr. Moschkau** ranked as “The Chief of the German Philatelists”, as **Gustav Reitz Edler von Bollheim**, Chairman of the Vienna Philatelic Club wrote in his biography in the year 1882, as well as a pioneer of systematic and historical philately. He wears the crown of being the driving force in the springtime of philately. His systematic and scientific labours raised philately to the level of a serious branch of study for the history of posts and commerce and are the foundations for his underlying posthumous fame. The first and one of the greatest scientific philatelists from the Springtime of philately.

Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau closed his eyes for ever on the 27th May 1912. A truly great and noble person ended his earthly existence, honoured and unforgotten by the great fellowship of philatelists all over the world.

May his memory be revered.

Obituary

The obituary of the old master of philately **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* N°13 of the 6th July 1912 exactly expresses the great loss suffered by philately. Its finale reads: *We do not wish to end this obituary without again making plain that the whole of philately has a great deal for which to thank the deceased, and expressing the hope that living philatelists, especially the many belonging to the younger generation, will devote the same tenacity and enthusiasm as Alfred Moschkau showed his whole life long.*

(Joseph Kroger, Editor)

Dr. Moschkau in the Judgment of his Co-workers

Superior Provincial Court President **Dr. Carl Lindenberg** (1850-1928) writes as follows about **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** in his article “From Bygone Days” in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* N°11 of the 1st June 1913:

...of course I only collected stamps and covers, and paid no attention to either watermarks or perforations on the stamps. Both characteristics, now in vogue with every half-way intelligent collector, were then as good as unknown. Perforations only began to play a part in Germany towards the end of the Sixties, and the first accurate studies of watermarks were published some years later. Dr. Moschkau's contributions in these respects were very great. Like so much else that we owe to this old-established philatelist, they are now almost forgotten. He and Treichel truly were the pathfinders in the field of the scientific treatment of philately in Germany.

Those of us who struggled for so long in darkness feel eternal gratitude to him who first caused a ray of light to penetrate our gloom. Today, when we are working with recognised concepts, established principles and fixed terminology, it is hard to retain any idea of how philately developed. It is more than time for a comprehensive history of philately, especially of philately in Germany.

Figure p.24

Dr. Moschkau on his 60th birthday with the insignia of the “Franz Josephus” Order of the Austrian Imperial Family and the “Holy Stanislaus Order of the Russian Imperial Family.

End Piece

According to the personal recollections of his nephew, **Dr. Rudolf Moschkau**, who has himself since died, his widow exchanged his stamp collection with a Zittau coal merchant for house coal during the inflation after the First World War. From there the collection passed into the hands of a Zittau stamp dealer, who broke it up and put it on sale. The remnant of the collection, some 60 sheets, was rescued by a fervent philatelist, who later bequeathed it to the DDR Cultural League in Zittau. On the other hand, the historic Wettin collection of old manuscripts, mandates, pre-philatelic letters and pictures remained intact. It was acquired by the Zittau Museums Union as early as 1912, and was handed over to the Zittau City Museum for careful preservation and archiving.

4. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND THE 1st LEIPZIG

STAMP CATALOGUE OF THE YEAR 1871

A contribution from **Dr. Cerutti**, Milan

Biographers have gladly undertaken to draw the attention of the philatelic world to the meritorious work of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, the founder of scientific philately and the world's first great philatelist. His magnificent collection was so important that it could serve as the basis for one of the first stamp catalogues in the world. **Moschkau** made the acquaintance of **Gustav Bauschke**, a well-known Leipzig stamp dealer, who he told about his then very extensive stamp collection. Using the **Moschkau** collection and an anagram of his own name, **Bauschke** then put out the first *Schaubek Alben*, which was in great demand amongst collectors from the start.

In the year 1871 the *Katalog aller seit dem Jahre 1840 bis auf die neueste Zeit ausgegebenen Briefmarken. Nach der Alfred Moschkau'schen Sammlung bearbeitet und herausgegeben von G. Schaubek*. [Catalogue of all stamps issued from the year 1840 to the present day. Based on the **Alfred Moschkau** collection and edited by **G. Schaubek**] appeared in Leipzig. According to this catalogue, **Moschkau's** collection must have included great rarities, entires as well as stamps. We can find what was missing from the catalogue by comparing it with present-day ones. For example, Mauritius begins in the 1871 catalogue with the issue of 1856/57, and gaps are to be found principally in the old German stamps. On the other hand, the stamps of the former German states are present practically in their entirety, as the entries in the catalogue show. **Moschkau** did not only collect one specimen of every stamp, he also took into account variations in colour, watermarks, etc., or **Schaubek's** catalogue would not mention them. **Schaubek** remarks in the preface that he placed particular stress on details of the year of issue, and careful separation of what had been looked on as slight fluctuations but were in fact different issues, often to be distinguished by differences in the watermark. The **Alfred Moschkau** collection *currently one of the most extensive and important in Germany* served the editor as an outstanding aid. In view of the early state of philately, it was a stunning achievement to bring such a collection together.

It is no longer surprising to find a catalogue of the year 1871 based on a private collection. There was hardly any cooperation between postal authorities and collectors' groups, especially not overseas. What could a catalogue editor turn to, if not to an important private collection?

Figure p.26

[The title page of his catalogue of 1871.]

Now let us take a look at the catalogue of 1871, which is in the possession of the author of these lines. Even purely externally it can only be viewed with emotion. It has an octavo format, and includes 94 pages, with two extra ones for the stamps issued whilst it was being printed. This total of 96 pages illustrates not only the stamps of the entire world but also entires, so that the numbering is slightly different from that used in present-day catalogues for stamps alone. For example, under Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, N^o1 is the 1 Kr yellow, N^o2 the 1 Kr orange, N^{os}7-10 are the famous newspaper periodical stamps (Mercuries), N^{os}25 and 26 the 1 Kr light grey and greyish-lilac of 1861, then the entires for 1861 follow as N^{os}27 to 34, and so on.

The prices are given in silver groschen and half-groschen, which is surprising since the place of publication, Leipzig, lay within the region of the Saxon currency (new groschen).

The overvaluation of the foreign stamps is very noticeable. It is probably explicable by the fact that stamps were difficult to obtain from overseas. Stamp N^o1 from Corrientes (today a province of Argentina), for example, is quoted in the catalogue at 50 silver groschen and the other Corrientes stamps at 40 silver groschen each, with the pink one not included. On the other hand, the Oldenburg stamp N^o1 is given at 10 silver groschen, N^o5 at 15 silver groschen, the Austrian 1858 newspaper stamp, the blue 1 Kr, at 1½ silver groschen, and the 18 Kr from the North German Postal zone at 1 silver groschen. This overpricing of foreign stamps went on to the beginning of the present century, as the author of these lines found when he began to buy stamps as an eager schoolboy. He obtained many South American and Australian stamps via his father's business, and these were fairly snatched out of his hands by his classmates in exchange for old German stamps.

The office of the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* [German Stamp Journal] in Dresden sold stamps at these prices "only as authentic and perfect examples". The mention of authenticity shows that forgeries were about even then. Stamps which the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* could not supply right away had no price given in the catalogue, and this happened very often, particularly in the case of foreign stamps.

The stamp countries are arranged in ABC order. Thus Basle for example appears under "B", Neuenberg under "N", Winterthur under "W", and so on.

All in all, the catalogue reflects a long-lost period of early philately, so that it can be looked on as a philatelic and bibliographical jewel. However, it could never have been printed had **Moschkau** not built up such an extensive collection.

5. FROM THE "SOCIETY OF GERMAN PHILATELISTS"

IN DRESDEN – 1871

Conditions for membership and Invitation to 1st General Meeting

The President of the Society, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, gave a humorous welcome to new members of the Society of German Philatelists, as we may read in *Vertraulichen*

Mitteilungen [Confidential Communications], N°1 for the year 1872: *New entrants are welcomed with open arms, those still hesitating are eyed askance, and later comers must feel honoured if they are let in after imploring!*

Invitation to the 1st General Meeting of the Society of German Philatelists, held in Dresden on the 14th July 1872, from the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* [Magazine for Stamp Collectors], N°2/71. Editor and publisher **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, Oybin. (See page 28 of the original for the illustration.)

The first General Meeting of the Society of German Philatelists will be held at Hempel's Restaurant, Old Market, Dresden, on the 14th July from 11 am onwards.

Agenda:

- 1) Presentation of annual report
- 2) Reading of society accounts
- 3) Nomination of honorary members
- 4) Motions proposed, see Confidential Communications, N°s1, 2, 3
- 5) Election of new officials
- 6) Delivery of lectures

Members of the Society, and anyone interested in its aims, are earnestly requested to favour this meeting with their attendance

The Committee of the Society

Alf. Moschkau, President, Oybin. Law student **A. Treichel**, Vice-President, Berlin

Dr. Med. **Th. Arldt**, Secretary, Dresden

NB At the conclusion of the Agenda it is hoped to take lunch together and if possible make a short excursion through the attractive surroundings of Dresden. Gentlemen who wish to give talks are asked to get in touch with one of the undersigned.

6. REPORT ON THE "1st GERMAN PHILATELISTS' DAY"

ON THE 14th JULY 1872 IN DRESDEN

The idea of a Philatelists' Day occurred to Commission Councillor **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** when he invited the members of his Society of German Philatelists to the first General Meeting in Hempel's Restaurant in the Old market at Dresden on the 14th July 1872 from 11am onwards, and invited anyone interested in the aims of the Society to favour the meeting with their attendance.

Figure p.29

The view from Hempel's Restaurant over the Old Market in Dresden in about 1900.

Unfortunately attendance at this open General Meeting was poorer than even the blackest pessimist could have foreseen. It is amazing to read the words in which Society President **Moschkau** himself depicts the course of this day: *As decided, the meeting was called in Dresden, at Hempel's restaurant in the Old Market, a private room was reserved, and the President arrived punctually with the minutes and accounts. The table had been laid for about 50 participants. However neither the restaurateur nor the President had reckoned with our friends the philatelists. Of the room's two windows, one was occupied by the President, the*

other by the head waiter. Every man, young or old, who crossed the Old market in the direction of Hempel's was greeted with silent but heartfelt pleasure as at last "a philatelist", a hand was ready to be extended to every passer-by, and the lips were open to give him a hearty welcome. From minute to minute, quarter to quarter, the hands crept round the dial of the clock on Holy Cross Church at length the head waiter disappeared from the window and the room itself with a look of pity, and the President began to sweat with anxiety as he faced the bitter disillusionment about the level of interest he had assumed to exist. Then, more than an hour after the meeting should have begun he opened the meeting-room, and like a bird of good fortune appeared a friend in need, **Herr Albrecht** from Berlin, to help to bear the disappointment. His rail connection had prevented him from getting there earlier. Since none of the Dresden members had felt obliged to turn up, not even the Secretary or Treasurer, the two of us went on in friendship and harmony to elect a new Committee, go through the agenda, give each other advice, admonish the bad "philatelists", drew up plans and castles in the air for the future of philately, then sitting together at a festive board declared the "festival" open, drank the health of the Society and the subject, and went together on the "festival boat" for a trip to Loschwitz. And the end of this story? We separated towards evening in the consciousness of having done our duty and each gained a friend. The restaurant owner let us off paying for the room, "on account of our misfortune", and the President proposed that such "days" should not be repeated till further notice, with the esteemed member signifying his approval in writing as required by our statutes. However, the society founder's original intention of advancing philately by personal contact did not look very hopeful.

7. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AS AUTHOR

IN THE PHILATELIC PRESS

7.1 Opinion of Victor Suppantschitsch, Graz

The philatelic literature expert **Victor Suppantschitsch**, born in Laibach on the 31st October 1838, died in Graz whilst President of the Senate on the 2nd March 1919, wrote as follows of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**:

...the most important phenomenon in the field of German philatelic literature.
which documents his premier position as an author.

Victor Suppantschitsch was entitled to make this evaluation, since during his lifetime he owned the largest private philatelic library, built up over the period from 1861 to 1900. It included:

- 1800 books and separate monographs on postage stamps
- 3,037 complete volumes of philatelic journals, with over 30,000 individual issues

His published catalogue:

Bibliography of the Entire German Philatelic Literature...
has never been equalled to date.

The next page gives an original reproduction of an article on: *Dr. Moschkau's Deutsches Briefmarken-Album* from the periodical **Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung** [Vienna Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal] of the 15th December 1876, which is a splendid witness to the creative force of the producer and editor.

Figure p.30

Chinese cover, Collection: **Dr. Moschkau**

Legend: Live long in the World (eternal friendship)

Figure p.31

[The cover of Volume 1, N°12 of the *Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* showing the review of **Dr. Moschkau's Deutsches Briefmarken-Album.**]

8. DR. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND PHILATELY

Achievements and Chronology

8.1 Dr. Moschkau as Editor

- 1869 First contribution as author in the specialist press
- 1870 Editor of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* [German Postage Stamp Journal] founded in Dresden by **G. Bauschke** and **A. Zschiesche**. Gave this up in October 1871 to devote himself to a specialist magazine of his own.
- 1871 From July on, editor of his own journal, with the title *A. Moschkau's Magazine für den Markensammler* [A. Moschkau's Magazine for the Stamp Collector] - Organ for all those interested in philately. The magazine appeared until June 1872.
- 1874 On the 1st January appeared the first number of *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* [Illustrated Postage Stamp Journal], from the firm of **Louis Senf**, Leipzig, with the collaboration of **Alfred Moschkau**. The preface to the new journal was written by **Alfred Moschkau** under the title *Good Luck!*.
- 1876 Editor responsible for *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* from N°25 of Volume V to N°90 of Volume VIII on the 1st June 1881.
- 1881 On the 1st July, he took on the editorship of the Viennese *Weltpost* [World Post] produced by the firm of **Siegmund Friedl**, Vienna. He left this post as early as N°10 of the 1882 volume.
- 1883 Publisher of the Society journal *Germania* - General German philatelic journal – for the Frankfurt Philatelic Society. However this ceased to appear on the 20th December 1883 after 12 numbers.
- 1884 Again became editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, from N°121 of Volume XI. He was Managing editor up to N°13 of Volume XIV, and after this was only Chief editor, the Managing editorship being transferred to the firm of **Louis Senf** from N°14 onwards. He gave up the editorship completely at the end of the year 1887.
- 1888 From the 1st April he became Chief Editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* [Illustrated Stamp Magazine] founded by **E. Heitmann** on the 1st January 1888. Remained in this position until N°3 of Volume 5, dated the 1st February 1892.

Figure p.33

[Front cover from the *Illustriertes Briefmarken Journal* Volume 11, N°1 of January 1884.]

8.2 Dr. Moschkau as Author

Editor and author of the *Philatelistische Bibliothek* [Philatelic Library Handbooks].

Volume 1

- 1871 *Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc.* [Watermarks on Stamps, Covers, Postcards, etc.]
Includes a *Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)* [History of Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately)]. Appeared in a total of 4 editions. The first German work on watermarks as a protection for philatelists against forgeries.

Volume 2

- 1875 *Handbuch für Essais-Sammler* [Handbook for Proof Collectors]
Lists of all known official proofs and postal essays.

Volume 3

- 1876 *Handbuch für Postmarken-Sammler* [Handbook for Postmark Collectors]
Illustrated catalogue of all postage stamps, covers and postal wrappers issued from 1653 to December 1875, with many explanatory notes, reports on forgeries and new printings, with 2000 pictures of stamps. Second enlarged and corrected edition of the 1874 Catalogue.
Up to the turn of the century appeared altogether 7 editions, which were constantly supplemented and revised and from which later, the greatly enlarged *Senf Katalog* developed.

Volume 4

- 1879 *Zur Geschichte der Philatelie* [On The History of Philately]
Collected contributions on the history of postage stamps and philately.
With Portraits and illustrations.

Frau von Longueville, inventor of the postage stamp – **Sir Rowland Hill**, founder of the postage stamp system – **Dr. Heinrich von Stephan**, Postmaster-General of the German Empire – **Prince William of Prussia** – Princely philatelist - Who actually collects stamps? – Reminiscences – Stamps at the Vienna World Exhibition – The Covers of Sardinia and their Forgeries – A Curiosity from New Brunswick – “The Connell Stamps” – Collecting postal stationery - Collecting Cancellations - The Stamps of the Paris Commune – American Post Office Paper Money – Chinese Covers – The Local Postage Stamps of Russia – Detecting Forgeries – Forgeries: I: Basle Dove – II: Naples 1860 with the Cross of Savoy – III: Cover with the issue of 1856 from Mecklenburg-Schwerin – IV: 1st Philippines issue. V Roman 1 Scudo and 50 Bajacci – VI: The Certifications of Columbia and their imitations – VII and VIII: Two New Forgeries: Sardinia and Finland – IX: Zurich Forgeries – X: a fraudulent issue from Greenland – XI: Latest Forgeries: Japan – XII: Forged Tuscan Stamps: XIII: The 27 Para from Moldavia – forged – XIV Peru – Medio Peso – XV: Spanish Bear – Also a reminiscence for my friends

Figure p.35

[Title page of Volume 3 of the *Philatelic Library Handbooks*.]

8.3 Dr. Moschkau as a Philatelist

Editor and compiler of stamp albums and catalogues

- 1871 *Catalogue of all Postage Stamps Issued from the Year 1840 to the most recent Times*
Based on the **Alfred Moschkau** collection, compiled and edited by **G. Schaubek**.
Prices given relate only to genuine examples in fine condition, from the offices of the
Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung in Dresden. Leipzig 1871.
- 1874 *Catalogue of all Postage Stamps, Covers, Postcards, Postal Wrappers and Local Stamps of all Countries Issued from 1818 to April 1874*
This was the first comprehensive German catalogue for all specialities in philately, and
thus the prototype and precursor of all the stamp catalogues that appeared later.
- 1874 *Schaubek-Alben* in 2 Volumes a) For Stamps b) For Postal Stationery
Developed from and based on the national collections of **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**.
The album for postal stationery was particularly important, since it was the first
collectors' handbook of the type. It consisted of loose sheets of cardboard with a border
and a decorated space for the name of the country, which were generally quite empty
and could be kept in a portfolio
- 1876 *Deutsches Briefmarken-Alben*. By **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**.
The new, extended and improved edition is beyond doubt the peak of the then
development of stamp albums. As well as the greatest possible clearness of arrangement
for the individual stamp countries, the various sheets give the coats of arms of these
countries with outstanding detail and precision. There is also a short dictionary
combined with a luxurious make-up, which go to make this edition a gem amongst
stamp albums.
- 1879 *Dr Alfred Moschkau's Permanent-Album für Postmarken*
Was also particularly designed to take uncut postcards, postal orders, covers, parcel
labels etc. With a precise guide "Please take care in using this Permanent-Album".
- The *Permanent-Album* was followed in 1896 by **Hugo Krötzsch's** *Illustrierter ausführlicher Katalog über deutsche Postfreimarken mit Bekanntgabe der Auflagenmengen, Restbeständen, ... auf der Grundlage des anerkannt vorzüglichen Permanent-Album der Postfreimarken*. [Detailed Illustrated Catalogue of German Postage Stamps with Particulars of Size of Issue, Remainders, ... based on the well-known excellent Permanent-Album for Postage Stamps]. With notes on prices.

Figure p.36

[The top of the title page of *Dr Alfred Moschkau's Permanent-Album für Post-Marken*, third edition.]

8.4 Dr. Moschkau as Exhibitor – Stamp Tester – Society Founder

- 1870 **International Exhibition** of his extensive collection of stamps at the “Geological Society” Dresden, to give the members a new angle on the countries of the world.
- 1871 **1st Public Stamp Exhibition** of his collection in Dresden in aid of the field postal services during the Franco-German War of 1870/71.
At that time the collection included over 5,000 stamps and was outstanding for its completeness, since it only lacked 5 stamps of all the known issues of the period.
- 1871 **Setting up the First Stamp Testing Service in Germany**
Testing was free, for return postage only. Extensive use was made of this service, in each of the years 1874 and 1875 over 400 philatelists turned to it. In the long run he could not sustain this heavy work load, particularly in view of his failing state of health and the loss of a lawsuit against a forger, so that he announced the end of his testing service in the *Allgemeiner Anzeiger* (General Reporter) – a supplement to the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* – on the 1st May 1877.
- 1871 **Foundation of the “German Philatelists’ Society” in Dresden**
on the 10th May 1871, along with **A. Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**. The first President was **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**, who also produced and edited the *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen* [Confidential Communications].
Although the Society only lasted a few years, it was the model for all those founded later in Germany and the German – speaking world.
- 1877 **Foundation of the “International Philatelic Society” in Dresden**
with the collaboration of **Alfred Moschkau**. The Society organ, *Der Philatelist*, for which he was the editor without interruption to 1894. Thereafter, he was a regular contributor to the magazine.
The Society quickly gained international recognition and had Sections throughout the German-speaking world and abroad.
- 1881 **First Secretary of the 1st Open Exhibition of the Postage Stamps of All Countries**, the now world-famous Vienna International Postage Stamp Exhibition, WIPA, held in Vienna from the 13th to 20th November 1881.
Dr. Moschkau himself showed a number of postal-historical memorabilia, as well as, for the first time, his contrast collection on the Franco-German war of 1870/71. This showed the scientific acumen with which **Dr. Moschkau** collected, and documents the unique greatness of this pioneer of philately. His collections were highly praised in the Viennese local press, and celebrated as the high point of the entire exhibition. Indeed, wrote the local press: *to Dr. Moschkau belongs the credit of having raised stamp collecting to a science* (see the Introduction and Souvenir Prospectus to this contrast collection at the first WIPA in Vienna 1881).

9. HONOURS FOR THE PIONEER OF GERMAN PHILATELY

Dr. Phil. ALFRED MOSCHKAU

The idea of organising a group of philatelists to promote personal contacts and the exchange of ideas and to arrange meetings is as old as philately itself. One of the first attempts to form such a group was made by the Head of German philatelists, **Dr Alfred Moschkau**, when he founded

the Society of German Philatelists in Dresden on the 1st May 1871 along with **A. Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt**. He was its first President, and invited the members and anyone else interested to attend the first general meeting at Hempel's restaurant in Dresden on the 14th July 1872. Although only one philatelist turned up, from Berlin, this was the basis for future Philatelic Days. They took place in 1889 in Mainz, 1890 in Frankfurt-am-Main, 1891 in Dresden, 1892 in Prague, 1893 in Berlin, 1894 in Kiel, 1895 in Mannheim and 1896 in Cologne in connection with the foundation of the

Bundes Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelistenverein

[League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies] as is shown by the card reproduced below, sent to **Dr. Moschkau** by his friend **E. Plotz**, Committee member and Librarian of the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein [International Philatelic Society] in Dresden. To round off this event, all participants took a steamer ride on the Rhine, when ship's post had a special cancellation for them. **Dr. Moschkau** could not take part in the Cologne meeting because of his illness, as is also shown by the greetings from later Philatelic Days, a selection of which we print in the appendix.

Figure p.38

Design for a memorial post card.

Figures p.39

Commemorative post card from the 8th German Philatelic Day in Cologne, 1896. (Both sides)

Dr. Moschkau, the Head of German philately, died in Oybin in 1912 after a long and severe illness, so that the year 1987 is the 75th anniversary of his death. This date will be the occasion for the

German Philatelic Day 1987

to honour the memory of this champion of the community of ideas amongst all philatelists. This will be done by the issue of a special stamp for the Day of the Stamp 1987, special cancellations, and a memorial postcard. The following suggestions and designs have been put forward by the two authors.

Figures p.40

Designs for a special cancellation.

Design for a commemorative stamp.

10. Dr. ALFRED MOSCHKAU AND SCIENCE

Homeopathic Doctor, Student and Author on Local History

The biography of **Dr. Moschkau** as a pioneer of philately would be incomplete if we ignored his other activities. For instance, he carried on an intensive correspondence with the great men of his time, e.g. **Charles Darwin**, **Ernst Haeckel**, et al.

In the year 1875 he followed a call to become a teacher at the Koch Institute for Natural Medicine in Dresden, as he was an enthusiastic champion of the teachings of **Samuel Hahnemann**. His patron, the Russian **Count Galitzin**, appointed him as his personal

homeopathic consultant, on the 26th November 1875. To propagate his ideas on a natural life-style and therapeutics, he issued a popular-science journal *Der Ärztliche Hausfreund* [The Home Medical Companion] from 1876 onwards, and this homeopathic magazine became very popular amongst the people of Saxony.

For decades **Dr. Moschkau** was one of the few students of and writers on local history in Oberlausitz. The unique breadth of his interests is revealed by his writings on Oybin, on the knights' and robbers' castles of Oberlausitz, the High Church, the tombstones on the soldiers' graves of 1813 in Oberlausitz, on Wehlen, and by his 1872 *Guide to Oberlausitz*.

Figure p.41

Local history museum in the old Knight's Castle on the Oybin mountain. Founded in the year 1879 by **Dr. Moschkau**. He was the owner and Director of this until his death. A view of the exhibition hall before rearrangement and remodelling in 1912.

From 1876 on he edited the local-history magazine *Saxonia*, from 1879 the tourist paper *Oywina*, and from 1884-1889 the magazine *Lausatia*. In 1888 he founded the *Gebirgsfreunde* [Friend of the Mountains] and edited it for two years. For some years from 1893 he was co-editor of the magazine *Aus deutschen Bergen* [From German Mountains]. From 1898 to 1901 he was editor of the history paper *Aus der Heimat* [From the Homeland], and from 1907 to 1911 of the *Blätter für heimatkundliche Geschichte* [Leaves on Local History], the last two were supplements to daily papers, whereas all the others were independent magazines.

Dr. Moschkau was an honorary member of the Oybin and Jonsdorf Mountaineering Society, a member of the Oberlausitz Scientific Society and the Globus natural history society of Zittau. He edited the *Archiv für die Geschichte des Oybin* [Archive for the History of Oybin].

As a collector of the relics of the historical past of Oberlausitz, he founded the Museum for the History of Oybin. In the year 1883 he moved his collected treasures to the Knights' Hall in the castle. This museum was privately owned, and was not taken over by the town of Zittau until the year 1937. In founding this museum, **Dr. Moschkau** earned the undying gratitude of his Oberlausitz homeland, which today finds suitable expression in honouring his person.

Figure p.42

Design for a commemorative stamp.

11. Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

Mirrored in the philatelic post of Conferences, Societies and philatelists from the postal history and philatelic collection of the authors.

[Various postcards and documents relating to Dr. Moschkau.]

Page 60

Literature List

END

PHILAT. TRANS. 1
(Revised August 1993)

Translation produced by: Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH,
U.K.

CHRISTOPH OTTO MULLER

We owe the Munich Philatelic Library, an establishment that has made our German philately the envy of the whole world, to the initiative of one man: Christoph Otto Muller, who left us on the 7th May 1967 as quietly as he had lived.

Born in Munich in 1894, he spent his early years in Bad Reichenhall, and went to grammar school in Munich, where he first became interested in collecting. On leaving school he found a job with the City of Munich: he devoted his free time more and more to philately, and soon took up the collection of philatelic literature. His society, the distinguished "Tauma", soon appointed him to take charge of its already extensive library; this was gradually united with other society and private libraries owing to the far-sighted initiatives of Christoph Otto Muller; Zinckgraf's outstanding collection of literature may be mentioned as one of its richest treasures. The Munich City Library finally made space available for these treasures, to which Christoph Otto Muller selflessly added his own, so that the famous Munich Philatelic Library was born. A logical development was for Muller, a Munich city official, to take over as honorary director of the library, and he was in post from 1938 to 1946. It was however fortunate for both the library and for Muller that this position was made official in 1947, so that his tastes and his career could be united.

The League of German Philatelists, also at this time rising again from the ruins of the post-war period, recognised the value of this pioneering work, and so it was an obvious step to elect Christoph Otto Muller to the chair of the "Philatelic Literature" section of the society at its 1951 meeting in Munich. Another priceless and valuable creation owed to his initiative is "Literatur-Nachrichten", in which he gave abstracts from well over 100 periodicals and book reviews from all over the world. Our well-remembered Carl A. Duda, publisher and principal editor of SAMMLER-DIENST, gave him all possible support and at a later date also made himself responsible for the technical production. No wonder that Christoph Otto Muller mourned him as a friend when he left us in October 1958.

The many honours by which the thanks of the philatelic world were expressed to Christoph Otto Muller can only be hinted at. However we can hardly thank him better than by continuing to serve his ideas: to maintain philatelic literature as the lifeblood of philately and introduce as many collectors as possible especially young ones, to it.

END

Vito Salierno
Survey of the Italian philatelic press
[*Rassegna della stampa filatelica Italiana*]
VENEZIA 1979, Italy, 1979, n.pp. [8pp.]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

SURVEY OF THE ITALIAN PHILATELIC PRESS

In recent years philately has been studied on a large scale purely and simply as a pastime: stamps are studied more and more widely, from the viewpoints of technology, iconography, history and postal usage.

The boom in Italian publications, as might have been foreseen, broke out at ITALIA 76, where the philatelic literature class recorded about forty handbooks and monographs, two new periodicals, *Il Nuovo Corriere Filatelico* and *L'Osservatore Filatelico* (this latter merged in March with the established *Filatelica Italiana*), plus of course the catalogues from such established firms as **Gloria**, **Orlandini**, **Sassone**, **S.C.O.T.**, and the more recent I.C.E.F. Society of Milan. It should be noted that these are all publications that have appeared during the last few years, and do not include publications registered at the major Milan exhibition.

I shall review by sections both the handbooks and monographs, and the periodical publications currently in existence.

Former Italian States

This is one of the most intensively studied subject, thanks to the outstanding material collected and made available.

For Lombardy-Venetia there appeared last year the second edition of *Cancellations of Lombardy-Venetia and the Austrian Levant*, by **Raffaele Alianello**, enlarged by the inclusion of the VIth Austrian issue, which was current in the Levant from 1867 to 1883, with values in soldi instead of Kreuzer. Also in 1976 were published the monographs by **Paolo Fabrizio & Adriano Cattani**, *Cancellations of Venetia and Friuli (1866-78)*, of **Franco Burini**, *Collector's stamps in Friuli (1868-1911) and their valuation*. Also, there was the second edition of the *Catalogue of Sardo-Italian cancellations by the post offices of Lombardy 1859-1863, with brief notes on the postal service of the period* by **Ettore Faraone** – of particular importance from the postal history standpoint was the inclusion of cancellations on post-free letters. Recently there have appeared the large-scale monographs by **Paolo Vollmeier**, *Pre-philatelic stamps of Milan from the beginning to 1850*, and **Antonio Marzari** *Postal history of Venice from its origins to the proclamation of the Kingdom of Lombardy-Venetia*". A noteworthy adjunct to the subject is the first volume of a series of four which **Umberto del Bianco** has dedicated to *Austrian-Lloyd and the maritime cancellations of Austro-Hungary*. The first part of the volume deals with the history of postal services on the steamships in service on the Adriatic, Lakes Maggiore and Garda, and on the Po. There is also *General*

catalogue of stamps of the old Italian States, by **Paolo de Magistris**, an enlarged reprint of his father's catalogue issued in Genoa in 1947. Monographs with a more limited subject matter include the *Postal history of Vitoriese*, by **Ennio Tranchini & Fiorella Foti**, *Cenneda Saravalle, Vittorio-Veneto: historical notes and postal documents*, **Giulio Rubini** *History of the free post during the Napoleonic occupation of Friuli*, *Post of Abbiategrosso* by **Mario Comininci**, *Posts at Bergamo* by **Fernando Rea**, *Postal history of Montagnana and its territory* by **Angelo Ferrazzi**, and *Postal services on the large Italian Lakes: history, cancellations and valuations* by **Ercolano Gandini**.

The Kingdom of Sardinia is also well covered. Amongst the works available at least in part are: one by **Giuseppe Fontana**: *Sardinian States. Stamps and postal cancellations, 1851-1863*. This has beautiful coloured reproductions and classifies the offices on the basis of postal divisions and not of administrative divisions which were too likely to change. Then there is **Renato Pintus** *History of communications and postal services on the island of Sardinia from their origins to 1851*, and **Arnoldo Omodeo** *Stamps with cursive lettering in use in the kingdom of Sardinia from 1st January 1838*.

The Papal field has been widely studied. To the three volumes of **Mario Gallenga**, which have already appeared by **Raybaudi**, devoted respectively to the stamps of Romagna, the Marche, and Umbria and Sabina, was added in 1976 the fourth volume which deals with *The stamps of Lazio*. This was by **Italphil**, but typographically was the same.

Mention should also be made of the work of **Camillo Cavagnari** on *The embossed Postage stamps of the Papal States*, which appeared recently. Of the monographs with a more restricted scope are *History of Narni and the other Umbrian communes* by **Azelio Onofri**, and *Cancellations of the Province of Latina (1852-1890)* and of the *Province of Frosinone (1866-1890) with valuations* by **Mario Rasile**.

On the sector of the Ducal States, the fine volume by **Vittorio Mioni** *The postal history of the Este domains 1598-1859: catalogue of pre-philatelic stamps* is outstanding; also it is impossible to ignore the following which appeared in the Fifties from the pen of **Giulio Bolaffi**, *Catalogue of the cancellations of Modena* and **Salvatore Morrone & Carlo Rossi**, *Catalogue of the stamps and postal cancellations of the Duchy of Modena (1852-1859)*, and of *Sardo-Italian and Italian cancellations used from 1859 to 1900 within the territorial limits of the former Duchy*.

Tuscany above all is on the crest of the wave, having found authors like **Filippo Bargagli Petrucci & Paolo Vollmeier** who have to date got into print the first two volumes of a monumental work *Monograph on Tuscan posts*. The first, by **Vollmeier**, deals with Tuscan postage stamps to 1851; the second, from **Bargagli Petrucci**, deals with stamps from 1851 to 1863. The epic of the Tuscan '48 was the use of the "heart" stamps which are described by **Marcello Catania** in *The "heart" of Florence at Curtatone and Montanara*.

On the other hand there have been few studies on Naples and Sicily in recent years. There have been volumes from **Vito Mancini** *Postal history of the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies* and **Gaetano Russo**, *Stamps and postal cancellations of the kingdom of Sicily in the period of use of the stamps of Ferdinand II*. These appeared in 1970 and 1968 respectively, *The Stamped papers of the Kingdom of Naples from the Bourbon restoration to the adoption of postage stamps (1815-1858) and their valuation* by **Giovanni Chiavarello**, appeared in Naples in 1971 in a numbered edition of 500 copies. Other publications are *Catalogue of the*

cancellations of Sicily by **Luigi Sassone**, and the monograph by **Lorenzo Previteri**, *Institution of post offices in the Kingdom of Sicily. The Sicilian revolution of 1820-21. Valuation of stamps from the offices abolished in 1821*, also the “booklets” by **Nino Aquila** *Sicily 1858-letters sent out on the first day of use of the stamps of Ferdinand of Bourbon*, and by **Gaetano Panzera** *Mephil catalogue of the numbered Sicilian cancellations*.

Italy

Last century had been studied accurately and in detail by **Albino Bazzi**, *The stamps of Vittorio Emanuele II and Umberto I, 1861-1900*. The likenesses of the Gentleman King have been researched by **Gian Francesco Giaquili Ferrini** in *The iconography of Vittorio Emanuele II on stamps (1871-1877)* published in 1953 on the occasion of the International Philatelic Exhibition in Lisbon. **Franco Filanci** has made a critical study of *The first issue of the Kingdom of Italy*. **Dino Platone** has studied *The De La Rue issues for the Kingdom of Italy*, and **Piero Damilano** *The 20 cent overprint of 1st January 1865*. Finally, mention should be made of a work which includes all the postage stamps of Italy, namely the handbook by **Roy A. Dehn**, *Italian stamps: a Handbook for Collectors* since the section on the issues from the kingdom of Italy contains accurate, not readily obtainable information.

From the period of the interregnum and the Italian Socialist Republic come two paper back volumes *Postage permitted 1943-1946* and *Emergency markings 1943-1947* by **Fermo Casarico**, both published by the Milanese Philatelic Circle, *The Atlantic base at Bordeaux* by **Renzo Bernardelli** and the works by **Cesco Giannetto** *Stamps of the Allied Military Occupation in Sicily 1943-1944*. *R.S.I. Postal history from 20 December 1943 to 31 May '45: notes on official, local, special and private issues. A year of interregnum from 8-5-45 to 8-5-46: the Italian Republic stamps and post from 8-5-45 to 31-12-48*, A.M.G.V.G. – Venezia Giulia” – this latter in collaboration with **Agostino Zanetti**.

There are well-made studies relating to the Republican period; in the first place are the two volumes published by **Sirotti** and written by **V. Ghisolfi**, **S. Pigazza**, **L. Sirotti** & **C. Sterpone** *The stamps of the Italian Republic 1945-1972*, followed by *Postal history of the Italian Republic 1945-1965* by **Andrea Malvestio**, and *Italian postal history from 1-10-45 to 31-12-52* by **Angelo Zanaria** & **Cesco Gianetto**.

Non-official issues which nevertheless received official approval have also been studied in detail. **Alfredo E Fiecchi** has studied the emergency issues of 1920, *Creation of a special service and private postage stamps in Milan – 1920*; **Mauro Lepri**, the little stamp which became a commemorative for a day: *A page of postal history, Il Duce at Leghorn 11th May 1930*; **Egidio Errani** & **Cesco Giannetto**, *Local service and delivery issue. Military, charity and celebratory stamps decreed by the Committees of National Liberation. Undocumented E.N.L. issues of a military, political and propaganda nature. Miscellaneous and private issues 1945-1946*.

There have been many studies of cancellations, particularly those of the military post.

The itinerants have been studied by **Adriano Cattani** *The Italian railway travelling stamps – catalogue of cancellations and their valuation* and by **Roy A. Dehn** & **Franco Filanci**, *Itinerant post offices of Italy* (A.S.I.F. Notario, N^{os} 121, 122 and 126).

Collections have been catalogued by **Giuseppe Gaggero** *Postal collections of the Kingdom of Italy. Catalogue of stamps and cancellations with more than 5000 valuations.*

Sea routes have been dealt with by **Umberto del Bianco**, *Italian maritime cancellations in use before 1891*; there has recently been a reprint of *The postal service in the military marine 1892-1920* by **Ottorino Pieroni**, published by the Historical Office of the Military Marine. This was a useful reprint of a work issued in a very limited edition in 1942 and almost unknown, although it was the product of painstaking research in the archives, whilst **C. Balestra & A. Cecchi** have studied the *Postal Services in the Italian navy during the Second World War*.

There are many works dealing with the military post. For the period of the First World War we may note the works of **Luciano Buzzetti** *The military post numbers 1917-1923* and *The Italian detachment in Palestine, 1917-1921* - this latter in collaboration with **Silvano Sorani**, and *Discourse on military services in the First Great War 1915-18 – franking, stamps, post* by **Cesco Giannetto**. Also there has been a reprint of *Account of the military postal service during the 1915-1918 campaign*, originally issued as a supplement to the *Bollettino* N°16 of 1st June 1919. For the Second World War we have *List of Italian military posts 1940-1945* and *Italian military post in East Africa June 1940-41* by **Cesco Giannetto**, and *Military Post offices set up during the World War and their dispersal over various fronts* by **Fernando Ales**.

For air mails we have *Italian catalogue of aerial posts. Volume one 1846-1930* by **Cherubino Cherubini & Sandro Taragni** in a bilingual Italian and English edition, *Italian aerophilately, Vol. 1, 1784-1940* by **Fernando Corsari & Ugo de Simone**, and *Catalogue of Zeppelin aerogrammes for Italy, Italian Colonies, S. Marino and Vatican* by **Ermanno Violino**. In the balloon field we may cite the monograph by **Giuseppe Schenone** *The balloon post in Paris during the Prussian siege of 1870-71*.

Italian sphere of influence

Two interesting publications on the subject of the ex-colonies have appeared in recent years: *Italian Somalia 1885-1935. Cancellations and stamps. Maritime and Royal Navy* by **Cesco Giannetto & Mario Sismondi** and *Eritrea Colony. Twenty years of postal history, 1883-1903* by **Paolo Bianchi**

For the Occupation, mention should be made of the monograph by **Giovanni Chiavarello** *The stamps of the Ionian Islands 1941-44 and survey of over-stamping* and the sixth part of the series *Stamps of Italy used abroad. Carpathos to Symi. Ship mail in the Dodecanese*.

The postal and philatelic history of the world's smallest republic has been described by **Alessandro Glaray & Franco Filanci**: *Republic of San Marino. Postal history from its origins to end of 1800*. **Sebastiao Amaral** has carried out an in-depth study of *San Marino Zeppelins – Italian voyage*, presented at Serenissima 76, and **Cesco Giannetto & Giorgio Gulizia** have republished and brought up to date their list of *Postcards, letters, covers, entires of S. Marino*.

The Vatican has been the Cinderella of this field: there has not been a single noteworthy study in all the world, despite the interest in its stamps, what accounts for the indifference shown to

this field of collecting?

Periodical publications

Not many journals are appearing in Italy today, although at the end of 1909 sixty-seven were recorded in the monumental *Bibliography of Writings, General, Special and periodical* by **J. D. Bacon**. [Actually **E. D. Bacon**.]

The oldest of the journals currently appearing is ***Il Collezionista*** published in Turin by **Giulio Bolaffi** since 1948: it has a circulation of about 50,000 copies and covers thematic collecting, postal history, aerophilately, cancellations and postal stationery.

Next come ***La Gazzetta Filatelica*** founded in Milan by **Vincenzo Gloria** in 1948; ***Il Filatelico*** a monthly from Catania dating from 1952; ***Vita e Valore del Collezionismo***, by **Cesco Giannetto**, which has appeared in two series from 1955 to 1960 and from 1967 to date; ***Il Bajocco***, the official organ of the Philatelic-Numismatic Circle of Rimini, founded in 1955 – a review limited in scope and coverage. From 1960 there appeared in Turin the ***Notiziario dell' A.S.I.F.*** – today the organ of three important organizations. The editor-in-chief is **Andrea Malvestio** 160 numbers have appeared to date.

Two years later the dynamic **Luigi Raybaudi Massilia** founded ***Filatelica*** in Rome. In 1975 this passed into the hands of **Aldo Ausilio** of Padua; a technical review with sumptuous typography, it has lost some of its previous splendour in recent years.

Turin in 1969 saw the birth of ***F & N***, newspaper of E.N.A.L., the National Union of Philatelic and Numismatic Associations. It has always been edited by its founder, **Carlo S. Cerutti**.

The official organ of the **Sassone** catalogues is ***Rivista dei Francobolli***. The first number of which appeared in Rome in July/August 1970. With N°46 of July 1974, its title became ***Francobolli***.

A philatelic event of importance was the rebirth in 1975 of ***Corriere Filatelico*** founded in Milan in January 1919 by **Leopoldo Rivolta**, which was distinguished from the others by having the collaboration of **Diena** and **Fiecchi**: it appeared until 1943. The second series under the title of ***Il Nuovo Corriere Filatelico*** is published in Florence under the editorship of **Vito Salierno**: it is bimonthly, and publishes articles on philately, aerophilately and postal history, for the most part bilingually.

Last year, a monthly on philately, numismatics, art and culture, ***L'Osservatore Filatelico*** saw the light at Cologno Monzese, just outside Milan. The publisher is **Rolando Gianni**.

Finally, the Summer of 1976 saw the reappearance of ***Cronaca Filatelica***, official organ of the *Unificato* Catalogue, published in Naples by **Paolo de Rosa**. It deals in particular with modern and current stamps.

Catalogues

Quite a lot of catalogues appear every year, perhaps too many for a market which remains somewhat puzzled by the diversity of quotations between catalogue and catalogue; sometimes material is offered at above catalogue value.

We should mention for the record: the **Bolaffi** catalogues from Turin, in studio editions for Europe, ONU, Israel Cyprus and Gibraltar-Malta, Olympic countries, France, Liechtenstein, Switzerland Great Britain, all priced: the **Sassone** catalogues for Italy and the Italian-speaking countries, in studio editions and short versions, former Italian states in a deluxe edition, European Union, Israel and Europe in separate parts; the union Catalogue of the C.I.F. Society in three editions – specialist D’Urso of the I.C.E.F. Society.

An interesting initiative has come from the C.I.F. Society, the problems of the Unified Catalogue: at Riccione and San Marino on 28-29 August they are holding an International Convention for editors of stamp catalogues with the aim of “uniting the editors in an international association to facilitate the work of editors, to improve and extend relations with Postal Administrations and international philatelic organizations of collector, dealers, journalists and experts etc”. It is claimed that this will be a considerable step towards eliminating the major discrepancies between the various catalogues whilst retaining freedom of expression and opinion for the various members.

Bibliographies

Essential as working tools, bibliographies have been somewhat neglected of recent years. Since the Sixties there have been only two works by **Luigi Piloni**, *Bibliography of Italian posts and philately* (now out of print) and *Il Bollettino Filatelico d’Italia. Half century of life* – a bibliographical index of the homonymous Italian review: 1913-1973; and three articles by **Emilio Diena** published in *Il Corriere Filatelico* of January/February 1919, July 1925, and August 1932.

Afterwards, **Vito Salierno** published *Italian bibliography of postal stationery* (1970), *Tuscan journeys* (1972), *Annotated philatelic and postal-historical bibliography of Lombardy and Venetia* (1973); *Towards a catalogue raisonné of Italian postal history* (1974); *Italian philatelic reviews* (1974); *The Italian philatelic Press* (1974), *AISP Library – Author Catalogue* (1977).

One last consideration. Only three years ago, writing on *Philatelic literature in Italy* (*Il Collezionista*, 27th July 1974, p.22) we deplored the state into which the Italian philatelic press had fallen – low circulation and difficulty above all of selling monographs and handbooks, not to mention magazines – and concluded it would be a miracle if in the course of a few years the cost of philatelic literature had not risen in line with that recorded by the stamps in most demand. This forecast has become reality: to build up a philatelic library today is difficult and costs as much as a collection of stamps, but the information it imparts is without equal.

END

A GLANCE AT PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN FRANCE*by***Marino Carnévalé-Mauzan**

It is always difficult – even dangerous – to set one’s self up as a critic and establish the state of what has been written in whatever field, and even more so to hold forth on the value or interest of such and such a book.

The task becomes even more difficult when the field in question is not defined in an absolutely clear manner. Such is the case here. The decades long tendency to mix up philately, stamp-collecting and postal history leaves any panoramic view blurred and debatable.

This is why I have given up the term “panoramic” which is the first one I thought of when my friends Paolo Vollmeier and Vito Salierno asked me for the lines which follow and have preferred the much less constraining term “glance”. This is, I think, the only way to shelter my judgement from critics who may take my views as arbitrary or tendentious.

Thus, I comply with the overall view generally taken by collectors and look as a whole at publications in the three domains mentioned, although they can easily be differentiated*. Let us take the word ‘Philately’ (as used by the organisers of the Exhibition of Literature in Lugano) and give it this triple significance, although this really amounts to an abuse of meaning.

** I have expressed myself clearly on this point in 1973 (Bulletin 24 of the International Society for Postal History, Grenoble, P. 2 and 3).*

‘Philatelic’ literature is thus relatively flourishing in France in these days. Like most national philatelic literatures, it falls into two main categories, the periodic press and monographs. It should be mentioned, though, that there has been a profound evolution, with a rapid acceleration, over the last thirty years: the study of postage stamps, and necessarily of postal history, has tended to draw ahead in importance of philately in the strict sense, as we shall see further on.

As far as the periodical literature is concerned, we may mention, of the half-dozen French publications, the old “Eco de la Timbrologie”, whose columns are continually opened to new aspects of collecting. It had a make-over some years ago and remains a solid, fairly traditional, review in its new guise.

More recently, “Le Monde des Philatelistes” has seemed to go in systematically for original studies on the most diverse subjects. It, too, has a large number of readers and is, I believe, the only one to publish in pamphlet form the most interesting articles which would be tricky to locate in sets of the journal. the only drawback is that these pamphlets are distributed in practice by “Le Monde des Philatelistes” and by it alone. The lack of an organised network of points of sale means that these excellent little productions are slow to sell out despite their relatively limited numbers, which do not exceed 1,000 copies: only 500 of the first ones were printed! these studies cover postage stamps (the post offices of the Island of Mauritius, backing (?) of French Blues, methods of printing, Audorran issues ...) as well as cancellations, especially of the 20th century.

The third monthly with a certain impact is "Philatelie". It appears to be the organ of the house of Thiande of Paris: deliberately avoiding well-trodden or familiar paths, this journal often tackles subjects of enormous interest (military campaigns, censorship, postal disinfection, history in general). Unfortunately, polemics often dominate its one-sided and slanted articles, which show clear traces of originating in pillage of earlier works. Its columns are often filled with scandalous gossip, whilst many subjects touched on are simply ruined, which makes it impossible with the best will in the world to take subjects seriously that are dealt with in "Philatelie", and that is a great pity. More seriously still, the editorial board never quotes its sources.

It should be noted that the presentation of these three major journals is quite modest by comparison with the contemporary Italian magazines "Filatelia" and "Il Nuovo Collezionista". But as this remark applies equally to the basic works, I will deal with it further on.

Studies of the monograph type are all the rage in France, always with a tendency towards specialisation and the evocation of subjects bordering on, or scarcely involving, philately.

A limited, but steady, demand in recent years has led to the reprinting (in completely new type) of older works such as "Yuert specialist catalogue" and "Specialist Catalogue of Postal Entires" (A.C.E.P. 1975) from France and the francophone countries whose long absence has been cruelly felt, and the pure and simple reprinting in their original form of "Catalogue of Marks/Stamps" (1829), and Strowsky ("Stamps of the Great War").

The study of wartime posts has given us, amongst others, the four Deloste series covering the French side (and the Allies, even the opposite side) of the wars from 1900 to the present day, along with "Prisoner of war and civilian internment camps in France and French Africa" (1914-1920) by your humble servant.

In parallel, but on the maritime side, R. Salles has published the extraordinary series of "The French maritime post" which is a remarkable development in eight volumes of the old catalogue edited formerly by Le Graouli (not quoted in the bibliography).

However, the main effort was on the level of departmental monographs on postmarks and cancellations (and sporadically also the postal history of regions on Departments. These studies began at the end of the Second World War and by now cover more or less three-quarters of the French Departments, not counting the Conquered Departments (De Beaufond, G. Noël). The best of them is certainly that on Doubs by our colleague P. Fallot. The exact title of this work is "Postal history of the Department of Doubs" (1973); this is a revealing title which confirms the current tendency to be interested in the overall development of the Postal Service within a Department from its origins to our own day. This is an ambitious project giving real happiness to the author who was given the contract. Its precursor was L. Lenain, whose very fine work on "Post in La Drome and L'Ardeche" (1972) carried out a similar survey up to 1920.

Most of the other Departmental monographs, many of which were published by "Les Feuilles Marcophiles", stop at 1876, i.e. close to the beginning of the U.P.U. although this cut-off point is not really justified.

For old-time stamp collecting, one cannot ignore the excellent work by L. Lenain. "The post in old France" (1965), which covers the whole period before 1972 and the whole of France. Occasional supplements keep it an up to date reference work. Every other author of a monograph should nolens volens start by checking off these lists before embarking on his own catalogue.

We also owe to L. Lenain “Army posts and international postal relations from their origins to 1791”, which is also authoritative and places its author amongst the best specialists of the period called the Ancien Régime as well.

Publications have appeared here and there devoted to various aspects of postal history, possibly including a study of postmarks, and of special stamps used in a particular context – “The French forwardeds” by L. Dubus, which has just been completed by a supplement “The rural postal service” (1959) and “The purification of letters in France and Malta” (1960) by the author of these lines, “Square tax figures of France” (G. Noël), and “French newspaper stamps” by the same author. The historical aspect is generally well represented in the titles just given.

Different preoccupations are represented by the exhaustive studies of cancellations, such as “Date stamps of types 11, 12, 13, 14” (by my friend Jean Chevalier), “French mechanical cancellations (Diphila), “Date stamps on separates(?)” (Mathieu), “Provincial newspaper and printed cancellations since 1872” (Lavarack).

The “Nomenclature of French post offices” from the same author plus the “Dictionary of French post offices 1575-1904” by J. Pothion, this last a very recent publications, along with the works of L. Lenain on the Ancien Régime, are indispensable tools for anyone interested in the French postal network either as a whole or from a particular angle.

Finally – and I shall stop here on the catalogues, at the risk of omitting many of them – some extremely exact lists due especially to the pen of J. Pothion keep us informed of the items carefully brought to light annually or occasionally. They are:-

- Catalogue of grille and little figures France – cancellations
- Catalogue of line conveyors
- Catalogue of station conveyors
- Catalogue of cursives
- Catalogue of station cancellation stamps
- Catalogue of small and large figures
- Catalogue of small figures or large figures

I have certainly forgotten some. A brief introduction to the collection of these stamps is given by J. Pothion in “The French cancellation – introduction”. it is an excellent way into the material which leaves room for one (or several) more detailed studies on the relationship between Postal History and the use of cancellation stamps. Amongst the latest works of general interest, we will finally mention the very recent first part of “The Red Cross and the post” edited by the Society of Specialist Collectors on this topic. This is the first part of an encyclopaedia issued in a ring binder and consists of the catalogue al all stamps issued throughout the world since 1889 for the benefit (or in honour) of the Red Cross. The editors intend to bring this up to date every year with articles on all aspects of the relationships between the Red Cross and the post (varieties, postal entires, obliterations, messages in times of war, first days, special postcards, etc). This is an initiative which I think useful and worth calling to attention.

And to conclude this section, I am pleased to mention the excellent “Encyclopaedia of the postage stamps of France”, published by the Academy of Philately. Uncommonly luxurious in presentation, this work consists of two volumes of 599 + 847 large-format pages, and gives the bearings for up to date knowledge of French stamps from 1849 to 1853 and the way they were used: nuances of the vignettes, conditions and manner of use, postal rates for the period concerned, everything is covered. And I think it will be a long time before anyone adds any

significant new information to what is assembled here, unless it relates to contemporary prepayments in cash, an aspect of the question in which the co-authors seemed to take little interest.

This is not the end of literary activity in the fields of philately, stamp collecting and French postal history.

Mention should be made of the magazines put out by various groups of collectors, starting with “La Philatelie Française”, the organ of the “French Federation of French Philatelic Societies”. It is edited by Pierre Langlois, Federal President, and has just reached its 276th monthly issue. Like the traditional journals mentioned above, it has been modernized and is open to stamp collecting, modern in general (flames?, maximaphile?).

Amongst the stamp collecting/marcophile societies, two deserve more than a passing mention. “Les feuilles marcophiles” (organ of the Stamp Collecting Union) is a model of its kind; its last quarterly issue was number 208. It is the nec plus ultra of marcophilic material. Number 200 (special issue for Arphila 1975) condenses a truly remarkable piece of documentation into 270 pages, all previously unpublished pieces.

Its younger sister is the quarterly review “Philatelic and marcophile collector”, for which our friend Dr. Camboulives is responsible, and the 34 issues published to date again contain nothing but previously unpublished material.

I have no false modesty in adding to these two magazines the “Bulletin de la Société d’Histoire Postale” that I edit, and which with very slight resources and by dint of constant effort has published 33 issues within this little-studied field. The latest issue (32/33) is devoted to communications in time of epidemics.

However, I would not like to end this rapid survey without mentioning a remarkable work from the pen of Pierre Nougaret, and which every researcher should possess: this is his magisterial “Critical bibliography of French postal history” (1970). Two volumes (the pages are not numbered but there are about 500) give 3169 brief notes on books or articles with description and evaluations. This is the first time, so far as I know, that the summarizing of magazines has been carried to the limit and that an author has accepted his responsibilities. He will save the reader in search of information a good deal of time and will avoid mistakes.

The first of the bibliographies (French bibliography of posts and philately) by E. Blanc (1949), remarkable in its day, has been rendered perfectly superfluous since the publication of this one by P. Nougaret.

This brief account nevertheless calls for a few remarks and especially this one: French publications often have a summary, even primitive, appearance. They are often Roneo’d (with outstanding exceptions such as “Encyclopaedia of the postage stamps of France” and “the Red Cross and the post”) and have negligible print runs, which makes every title a rarity, whilst the author (who generally publishes at his own expense) has to dispose of his own production. What a contrast with the magnificent Swiss and German publications and the luxury Italian magazines. This is because, as far as I know, there are no foundations such as are ready to help – with really serious publications of course – in Switzerland and Germany. I have in mind the last “notebook” (Part 1/1977) of the review “Archiv für deutsche Postgeschichte”, which is the organ of the very important Society for German Postal History. This is a very handsome publication of 240 pages, 15 in colour, entirely devoted to the history of telephone connections.

Apart from the fact that this Society appears to live in symbiosis with the Postal Museum (where it has its headquarters), it appears on reading that this publication had a grant from the Federation for the Advancement of Philately and Postal History. I do not think there is anything similar in France. This is why French authors have no choice but to publish at their own expense.

If we consider that Departmental monographs interest at most fifty or so collectors and a hundred or a hundred and fifty other people (according to the Department), we can understand why a researcher who has run off 500 copies of his paper (very exceptionally 1,000) may have to wait 10 or 20 years to dispose of them, and will rarely be tempted to do it again!

In spite of these severe judgements, I think France is by no means an under-developed country as far as what is called philatelic literature is concerned: all the same, it would be highly desirable to set up a mechanism (possibly consisting of the “producers” or a close liaison with them) which would study the circuits for information, promotion and distribution, and would support talents and researchers currently unknown. This is not a new idea. Pierre Langlois spoke to me of something similar a year or two ago, but the project does not seem to have got off the ground, which is a great pity.

Of course, the above remarks are completely personal and reflect no-one's opinion but my own.

Before taking leave of my dear readers, I shall ask them to forgive the multiple omissions which tarnish this short account (I recall that I have not mentioned either the very interesting developments by J. Legendre on free posts, nor the “Bulletin des amis du Musée Postale” which fully deserve to be mentioned here and only the limited space allotted to me is responsible for their omission.

Philatelic Literature in the Federal republic of Germany

Emil-W. Meures.

“7 percent of my expenditure on stamps on average goes to the purchase of philatelic literature, a share which is more profitable than you might think”.

These words, ascribed to the great collector Philipp Barcon La Renotière con Ferrari (1858-1917), give a thoroughly prosaic, one might almost say commercial, picture of one of the greatest collector in the history of philately, but if we replace the word “profit” by “knowledge”, they do show how much philately as a field of collecting depends on having really wide range of literary sources. Thus, philately is one of the subjects with the richest literature, and philatelic literature is nearly as old as the postage stamp itself, if we look at much older works on postal history and studies which go back to the time of the earliest messenger services. With the historical extension of our field, their contents have become absolutely vital for philatelic research.

The 7 percent expenditure by Ferrari can only represent a “dream figure” for today’s true philatelists and their yearly outlay on their hobby, but even so the position of philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany is really not a bad one. The publication of philatelic literature in the Federal Republic of Germany has been favoured by the activity over 10 years of the Foundations for the promotion of Philately and Postal History, which has devoted the essential part of its resources year by year to widest range of philatelic literature, starting with the research reports of well over 1000 working and research groups of the Union of German Philatelists via the numerous individual studies produced by the New Handbook Working Group in association with the original Kohl handbook, and of which today 46 individual works exist, down to the major handbooks on for example Baden, Württemberg and Thurn and Taxis. The visible sign of this Promotion is the rubric “Produced with the support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and postal history eV” to be found in many publications from the Federal Republic of Germany and exhibited at the International Show of Literature in Lugano.

It may be said with truth that without this, sometimes considerable, financial support from the Foundation, much of the work shown in Lugano would still nest today as manuscripts in their authors’ desks.

A contribution from the Foundation makes possible not only their publication but also their appearance at an “accessible” price, which is perhaps more important. And today, unfortunately, the expenditure of the serious philatelist differs very much from that of a collector like Ferrari. He might well have shown his collection at all levels of exhibition and expected to get the highest awards, but he was often frustrated by a lack of knowledge of what his collection contained, since he neglected to concern himself seriously with the literature of his field of collecting, and was unfortunately in very many cases not ready to acquire knowledge and reach a better state by steady application.

The way in which the Union of German philatelists, as umbrella organization for philately in the Federal Republic of Germany, does everything possible to disseminate the essential research results on the most varied philatelic topic, and preserve them in the form of research reports, special catalogues, handbooks, monographs or similar works can be illustrated by a few examples.

The yearly Union and Philatelists' Days in the Federal Republic of Germany have been for several years extended by a day, the Working Party Day (Research and Literature, combating Forgeries and Testing, Exhibition techniques, publication work). The Working Party on Research and Literature, which is headed by the current chairman for this topic in the Union, gives the other Working Parties a detailed report of the work carried out in the past year, to which is added a lively exchange of views, which has taken the form of a lively "chat with Michel" in the last two years. Interested collectors, researchers and testers have got together with contributors and editor-in-chief to bring it up essential questions of catalogue production. It is gratifying in this connection to see the increasingly strong trend to close cooperation between the producers of the major catalogues and philatelic publishers and the Working and Research groups of the Union of German Philatelists, so that the results obtained can be integrated into the corresponding catalogues and handbooks.

"Soester Speak" is a further development of the Union of German Philatelists. It takes place at irregular intervals, roughly between 1-3 years, and gives a platform for lively exchanges between the heads of the U.G.P. Working Parties.

Obviously when it comes to setting up national and regional exhibitions of philatelic literature, the U.G.P. and its regional societies do not help merely by setting up a suitable literature class at the exhibition, but even more by giving the best possible presentation of literature in a reading room, making it possible to get hold of long-sought texts for one's own use by means of photocopies, and calling attention to the possibility of loans by the presence in many cases of the very active Hamburg Philatelic Library.

Individual authors and working groups can find in the publication NEW HANDBOOK OF PHILATELY, issued with the support of the U.G.P. and the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, a well-organised retail outlet for the literature they produce, which by its nature will not attract a normal publisher, since it is only likely to interest a smallish circle of interested readers. This publication has already recently put out some important works, which have aroused a considerable sensation in the world of philatelic literature. Dr. Carl Richard Brühl, in collaboration with Heinz Thoma, has produced a handbook on Wurttemberg philately, of which two volumes on the Krezer period (1851-1875) are available.

A collaborative work by Dr. Hans Haferkamp and Erwin Probst, "The Thurn and Taxis Postmarks up to and after the Postage Stamp" is planned to cover three volumes, the first of which is available with the two remaining ones expected in the course of the year 1977. Mention should also be made of the long out-of-print "Kohl Handbook of the Stamps of Germany 1872-1925", which is still looked on today by serious collectors of German Stamps as the foundation of all Germany Philatelic Research.

The Foundation for the promotion of Philately and Postal History also underwrites the publication of the quarterly supplement "Philately and Postal history", a 32-page addition to PHILATELIE, the magazine of the union of German Philatelists. This is an essential source for details of new philatelic literature, and naturally depends on the research activities of the working parties of the Union of German Philatelists,

Another publication that should not be overlooked is Literatur-Nachrichten, which has been very popular for decades not only with German-speaking philatelists. It was founded by the still-remembered first head of the Munich Philatelic Library, Christoph Otto Müller, and after his retirement it was continued by Fritz Gaedecke, Berlin, the head of the Union literature section. The last volume available is that for 1974. The details of sources given in Literatur-

Nachrichten from all branches of philately are unique. Unique, because they form a source lexicon not only of national philately, but all individual topics and the whole motif philately. LN has now been taken over by the new head of the literature section Erwin L. Martner, and we should have another volume for the years 1975/76 in the foreseeable future.

Thus, anyone who wishes to emulate the great collector Ferrari and “sacrifice” 7 percent of his outgoings to acquire philatelic literature, and wants to limit himself to the Federal Republic, will find his table richly laden.

MEMORIES OF DR.HERBERT MUNK IN LUGANO, APRIL 19,1953

Emil – W.Mewes

The occasion of the International Philatelic literature show in Lugano over the period from 17 to 19 June 1977 gave rise to memories of a distinguished philatelist to whom the philatelic literature of the world owes an infinite debt: Dr. Herbert Munk, who died in Lugano on 19 April 1953. Lugano was his last home from 1936 to his death. Dr. Herbert Munk was born in Berlin on 26 June 1875, studied philosophy and psychology and took the degree of Dr. Phil at the university of Göttingen. He joined the Berlin Philatelic Club at an early date, and soon made contact with leading philatelists at home and abroad, especially as he soon enjoyed the reputation of being an outstanding expert on stamps.

In the year 1921 the Berlin stamp dealer Rudolf Siegel acquired the copyright of the Rohl Stamp catalogue, and offered Dr. Munk the editorship of a new (11th) edition, which like the 10th was to be in the form of a handbook. Dr. Munk accepted, and for his part worked out a concept for the catalogue based on a uniform viewpoint for all part of the future work. This concept, with a study of the “psychology of collecting” was set out in his “Prospectus of the Kohl Stamp Handbook and Great Catalogue” (1922).

The work ran into serious difficulties at the beginning of 1925 because of increasing commercial difficulties encountered by the publisher Siegel, but these were overcome to some extent by the organisation and founding of a “Society of the Friends of the Kohl Stamp Handbook”. A leading part in the foundation of this was played by the Berlin Philatelic club. Dr. Munk was then able over the period from March 1923 to April 1936 to put out 40 numbers with initial letters from A (Afghanistan) to I (Italy to 1928) comprising 5 volumes with over 5000 pages. The original edition of 6000 copies was later increased to 10000 copies. Thus the work was done according to Dr. Munk’s concept, with the co-operation and sometimes the actual authorship of leading philatelic researchers at home and abroad, so that it gained not just the applause of specialists but of wide collecting circles of the entire world, and is still the basis of collecting for the topics it covers.

Particular response and recognition was accorded to the sections on “German Reich, Greece, Great Britain, Guatemala, Hamburg, Hannover, Heligoland”, to name only a few. Particularly noteworthy was the support given to the work by foreign members of the “Society of the Friends of the Kohl Stamp Handbook”, particularly the Collectors’ Club New York and its outstanding member Alfred F. Lichtenstein. The Collectors Club obtained the translation rights, and as a result published numerous translations from the Kohl Handbook in its magazine “Collectors Club Philatelist”. The rights to the translation of the “Great Britain” section of the Kohl handbook were transferred by the Collectors Club to the Royal Philatelic Society of London.

At the conclusion of the SH volume, Dr. Munk gave up his work on the Kohl stamp Handbook and transferred his domicile to Lugano in free Switzerland, for health reasons but probably also because of the unhappy political conditions in Germany.

There, he turned back to intensive philatelic research, and published trail-blazing studies of the lithographed Swiss ray stamps in “Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung” and “Basler Tauke”.

Many were the honours bestowed on Dr. Herbert Munk during his lifetime. He was a prizewinner at many leading stamp exhibitions, of which IPOSTA 1930 in Berlin may be singled out, holder of the Lindenberg medal (1925), inscribed on the “Roll of Distinguished

Philatelists” at the philatelic Congress of Great Britain (1931), and after the 2nd World War, he became honorary Fellow of the Berlin Philatelic Club and Hon. Life Fellow of the Royal Philatelic Society, London.

After 1950, Dr. Munk’s state of health steadily worsened, and death snatched him away on 19 April 1953.

Dr. Munk’s ideas for the Stamp Handbook and the way he put them into practice remain a pattern and inspiration for all serious philatelists. After the 2nd World War the new Handbook for Philately Working Party of the union of German Philatelists tried to carry out Dr. Munk’s work by publishing individual sections.

Sources:

Mitt des Berliner Phil.Klub V.1888. Neue Folge, Nnr 9/1950 and 18/1953. Collectors Club Philatelist, New York, no.1, 1961.

W.Diesner in Collegium Philatelicum, Report on New handbook of Philately, no.1/1975 (53).

The State of Austrian Philatelic Literature

By Hermann Schmirler

Austria can proudly lay claim to having been a leader in world philatelic literature for a good half-century. Authors such as Kropf, Hanusch, Ladurner and many others demonstrate this. This tradition was also carried on after the Second World War with much diligence and perseverance, with the two Nestors of Austrian philately, Ing. Edwin Müller and Baron Kumpf-Mikuli doing the lion's share of philatelic publicity, though many others unnamed should not be forgotten. It is always a real joy to anyone familiar with the topic to read the volume "Postage Stamps" edited by Ing. Müller, and the society reports in "Savo", edited by Kumpf-Mikuli.

Even though many other countries have drawn level with us in the literary field since the Second World War, and even outpaced us in recent years, the choice of philatelic literature, is still not so small as might be assumed. It is just not so concentrated, but appears over longer periods. The chronological list of significant publications in Austria is now as follows:

- 1960 Ing Edwin Müller. Handbook of the Pre-Stamps Postmarks of Austria. New York.
- 1960. Heinz L. Gindl. Special catalogue of Ind. Austrian Republic. Plate defects of trials and structures. Edition several times corrected. Linz.
- 1961. Ing Edwin Müller. Handbook of cancellations of Austria and Lombardy-Venetia on the 1859 1858-59, 1860-61, 1863, 1863-64 issues. New corrected edition, Vienna.
- 1963 Georg Sobetzsky. "Catalogue of Austrian cancellations. Vienna
- 1964 Alfred Clement. "Handbook of Field and Military Post in Austria". Graz.
- 1964 Victor Majetic. Field and rest-Centre Postal Cancellations, 1914-1918. Salzburg.
- 1965 Dr. Karl Kühn. 1st supplementary report to Müller's Prephilatelic Handbook. Vienna.
- 1967 Wilhelm Klein. "Postal Stampings and other types of cancellation on the Austrian stamp issues of 1867, 1883, 1890.
- 1973. Second supplementary volume.
- 1967 Huber/Diruberger. Austrian special catalogue 1850, Linz
- 1968 Huber/Diruberger. Lombardy-Venetia special catalogue 1850. Linz.
- 1970. Heinrich Himmel-Agisburg. Graz clapper post 1794 – 1847. Graz.
- 1970/71. Karl Huber. The old letter and its secrets. Linz
- 1970. Dr. Ulrich Fercheubauer. Austria 1850-1867. Vienna
- 1974 Dr. Ulrich Fercheubauer Austria 1850-1900. Vienna Enlarged and corrected edition
- 1975 Karl Kühn, Dr. 2nd supplementary report to Müller Prephilatelic Handbook. Vienna
- 1976 Dr. V. Fercheubauer. Austria 1850-1918. Vienna. Revised and extended edition.
- 1976 Huber/Wessely. Great Handbook of Austria and Lombardy-Venetia with special catalogue for 1st issue 1850. Linz-Vienna.
- 1976 Dr. Augus Zoppelli. Southern Tyrol cancellations, 1770-1850. Merano.
- 1977 Ing.F.Schneiderbauer. Entireties of Austria. Krems
- 1877 Karl Huber. Types-plates-tables. 1850. Linz
- 1977 Wolfgang Balzer/Heinrich Himmel-Agisburg. Mainz Confederation Citadel. Austrian Imperial and Royal Military post 1793-1797, 1814-1866. Mainz-Graz. The following periodically appearing books and catalogues are worth a mention:
- 1967 Various authors. Philatelic research papers. Graz
- 1945 Rosner Co. Austria not catalogue Vienna
- 1946 Rosner Co. "Austria". Austria, Germany, Switzerland, Lichtenstein, European Stamps. Vienna.
- 1948 "W.B.K." (Viennese Stamp Catalogue), Vienna.

”Die Briefmarken”, the organ of the Society of Austrian Stamp Collectors, which has just completed its 25th year, is the only ??? Austrian subject journal, apart from a few society magazines.

It need only be said of the proceedings and catalogues of various Austrian exhibitions that they contain much typical and useful work.

In conclusion I will deal with some other works dealing with Austrian philately that have been published abroad, and therefore have included their successor states in their range of collection:

1971 Giuseppe Gaggero. The Republic of Veneto 1848-1849

1975 Ing. Emil Votocek. Monograph on Czech stamps no.13

1976. Raffaele Alianello. Cancellations of Lombardy. Veneto and the Austrian Levant.

1976 Umberto del Bianco. Austrian Llyod and the Maritime Cancellations of Austria-Hungary.

1976 Keith Tranmer. Austrian Post offices Abroad.

Periodisch, Sassone. Catalogue of the Stamps of the Former States and their Cancellations.

Last but no least is the book by Paolo Vollmeir published in 1976 – “The prephilatelic stamps of Milan”, whose execution and presentation should be an example to us Austrians for the future. With great regret and in full realisation that I have exceeded the limits set, I close this far too brief account with the particular remark that the literature described here can only be a distillation of Austrian philatelic publications. The works not mentioned here, particularly the periodically appearing philatelic reports, are certainly no less important.

A large part of the works mentioned here, and probably more, are on view at the “International Exposition of Philatelic Literature, Luyano”. Use this one-off event to enrich your philatelic knowledge: “Knowledge is Power” in philately as well.

Juhani Olamo

Index of Literature in Philatelic Exhibition Catalogues 1950-1991

[Postimerkkinäyttelyluetteloissa Olevien Filateelisten Kirjoitusten Hakemisto 1950-1991]

Juhani Olamo, Helsinki, Finland, 1992, 38pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

INDEX OF LITERATURE IN PHILATELIC EXHIBITION

CATALOGUES 1950-1991

Introduction

The index below includes philatelic articles/writings as they appear in Finnish postal stamp exhibit directories between 1950 - 1991. Non-philatelic articles as well as various credits given the exhibit organizers have been eliminated from the index. One of the aims of the indexing is to remind collectors of the large philatelic data bank formed by the various philatelic articles and especially by the often brief but nonetheless thorough philatelically researched writings. These articles often bring new information about a particular subject. Articles are rarely reprinted in the philatelic press, thus information is often only available to visitors of exhibits. Regrettably the fate of exhibit directories and the articles they contain is that they are often forgotten. At the end of the index there is listed the names of exhibits and those of the organizing clubs or societies from where exhibit directories can be requested. At the postal museum there are a number of different exhibit catalogues that may also be distance-borrowed for those unable to visit the museum in person.

Helsinki on Sylvester day 1991

END

December 1960 No 57

De postzak (The mailbag)

THE PIONEERS OF THE PHILATELY OF THE NETHERLANDS (PART I) by K.Kouwenberg.

Introduction

When we are sitting down and admiring our latest acquisitions and trying to put them in their proper perspective with the help of extensive literature that we have to our disposal, we never think back to that lone pioneer who passed on long ago, who also was contemplating his stamps. But he could not fall back on anything else but what his stamps before him could tell him.

Who was this pioneer? Who was this first collector? It was impossible to answer these questions.

The first collectors were schoolboys, who started to

collect these colorful little pictures as soon as they

appeared. Older people slowly followed in their paths,

until in 1860 stampcollecting began to be a fad. This_.

was a remarkable fact which caught the attention of others. Thus said a.o. the well known German stampcollector'

Carl Lindenberg, already in 1889 in a lecture for the =Berliner Philatelisten Club= (quote from German):

" The growth that stamp collecting experienced in the year 1860 man can not imagine today"

The stamp collecting was = in =. After 1860 the development starts and the basis is laid for our modern Philately. It is now exactly a century ago . A fact,= as far as I know = not commemorated in the philatelic press. Let the =Postzak= also in this lead the way. Congratulations stampcollectors with your 100th. birthday! The names of the first stamp collectors-:-are unknown.

The names of the fundamentalists of our philately however have been saved. The wellknown Austrian and expert on literature Victor Suppanschitsch (1838-1919) has listed in his publication : The start and development of the philatelic literature in the second half of the 19th. century (1901) in the chapter = The golden book of the pioneers= their names, to wit: the composers of the catalogues : Oscar Berger Levrault, Alfred Potiquet

Dr. Gray J.B. Moens, William Booty etc. Of the publishers of the first philatelic periodicals: Pierre Mahe,

Arthur Maury, Zschiesche and Koder,-"Moens, Alfred Smith & Co. etc. Of the first authors : Dr. Legrand, Bacon , De Viver, Tiffany, etc.

And among these names we come across:

WILLEM FREDERIK DANNENFELSER

The average Dutch collector does not like reading. At the most he may look in his catalogue - the wrong one quite often- and that is it. To take out a set of books from the library to learn more about his hobby considers he a waste of money.

As a result the name Dannenfels - very much unjustly so - is almost unknown. To Mrs. M.J. van Heerdt goes the honor of keeping his name alive in her = Postage Stamp science and postal Service (1932)=

and her = Guide for the philatelic literature of the Netherlands and its Colonies =

She only however mentions his name and his work. It is my opinion - however - that he did not get enough credit for his work, for Dannenfels was the man who published the first stamp catalogue or rather the first stamp handbook in the Dutch language.

A very important fact that up to now was not highlighted enough in the Dutch philatelic literature.

Who was this Dannenfels?

The Dannenfels Dynasty, old time well-to-do vintners 3ils.^• from Schorsheim in The Palts. In the beginning of the Napoleonistic era a Dannenfels took up residence in Holland as a wine merchant. This Dannenfels turns up in the Hague in 1830.

He lives with his family at 10 Plaats, and is well-to-do, having two live-in domestics. Willem Frederik Dannenfelser ; born in the Hague May 26-1826, was the youngest son, -nrtbisffat1,y. Nothing is known about this Dannenfelser,s youth.

When he was 19 he was working as a clerk salesman in a bookstore in the Hague. In this town he also married Wilhelmina Berendina Doorman. She is a daughter of general Jan Diederik Doorman, Archfather of the Doorman Dynasty, of which a.o. admiral Karl Doorman was a hero in the Battle of the Java Sea in 1942.

It is remarkable that this Doorman family has contributed much to the knowledge of philately. General W.H. Doorman was-a well known collector of postal printed matter- postcard, etc. From his hand appeared a number of publications on this subject, a.o. in = the Philatelist d.d. May 1-1930 in the section:

Your Questions (x).

After his marriage Dannenfelser left the Hague. The author does not know the correct dates of both his marriage and departure from the Hague. He could not bring up the courage to wrestle through a number of dusty tomes to find these dates who were not very important anyway.

Dannenfelser settled in in Utrecht about 1850.

He established himself as a bookdealer at the Pausdam. then numbered F. 274. From the size of this property, which still exists and is in use by the University in Utrecht can be deducted that Dannenfelser had a fairly large business. He was not

only a bookdealer, but also a publisher. In the old archives of the town of Utrecht are a number of townplans published by Dannenfelser, while the undersigned owns a festifal speech published by Dannenfelser for the occasion of the marriage of H.R.H. Princess Maria of Prussia with H.R.H. Prince Hendrik of the Netherlands.

At first Dannenfelser,s business was very good, but Dannenfelser was not really a businessman. He was very friendly, always

helping where he could, but he shortchanged his business and his family by doing so.

In May 1878 Dannenfelser moved to Amsterdam with his family, where he is mentioned as a publisher of address-books untill 1886. In that year he accepted a position at the then = Daily News= newspaper. In the last years of his life he was disabled and very much in need of assistance in his every daily needs. He passed on on May 8 1894. at the age of almost 68 years.

In the = ,Daily News = of May 11- 1894 this obit appeared:

Yesterday here in Amsterdam passed away Mr. W.F. Dannenfelser who had an administrative function with the = Daily News = . For only - a short time he was co-director of this newspaper, until health reasons forced his retirement, leaving behind an impression of cordiality and friendliness. Before he settled in Amsterdam, Mr. Dannenfelser was a respected bookdealer in Utrecht His name is linked to some important publications.

The most important publication for us is:

THE DANNENFELSER VADE-MECUM

Together with the growth of stampcollecting .in'--the--beginning of the 1860,s the trading in stamps developed. This trade however was completely different from the one we practice today. Tom, Dick and Harry started selling stamps. Nobody knew anything about it. The farthest away stamp was the most expensive.

The prices in the starting period were all in the penny range. The buying and selling of stamps took mainly place in the bookstores. And there were quite a few. In contrast with Mr.-G. Keiser wrote in his = The development of the trade postage stamps in the Netherlands = in the Jubileebook of

the number of traders in the years 1860-1863 mushroomed. To mention some:

1. F.A. de Reus. Haarlem

Trade reasonable, wholesale and retail. 2. C.L.W Brackenhoeft, Amsterdam

All kinds of stamps.

what. in

1932,

3. P.Gerretsen c/o Menne & Thole, Amsterdam Offers a;o.:of Java (meant Neth. Indies no. 1 for 6 ct. each) Pricelists free on request

4. J.P. Dresse c/o Meelboom & Nachenius, Amsterdam Large stock, free pricelists also cigars, top stamps.

5. D.H. Roodhuijzen, Keizersgracht K.K. 419 Amsterdam Italian States per dozen

6. G.A. Meijer. 70 Spui. Amsterdam

7. George Satori, dppert 188, Rotterdam.

All kinds of stamps- Also fat Mexican Vanilla !

In 1862 stamps were for sale every where, mostly through

the bookstores. Although the author could not find any proof of this, he assumes that Dannenfelser stayed not behind and also started trading in poststamps. But he did not stop here. On November - 1862 he published the very first poststamp manual in the Dutch language and also the first philatelic printed matter in this language.

This Utterly remarkable booklet is entitled : -

. Vade-Mecum for stampcollectors of all the different states adopted stamps- From the French.-Utrecht, W.F. Dannenfelser. 1863=

On the inside of the title page one can read;--printgd.by J. van Boekhoven, Utrecht. The measurement. of this booklet is 9x142 cm. and has 114 pages.

This manual starts with the introduction : = The origin of the postage stamps =. It states here , that the first idea of issuing postage stamps was introduced by the Swede G. Treffenberg in 1823. A large majority rejected his proposal.

The introduction then outlines the system of blanco

postage free letters in England and France and stated : But see here what Mr. Alphonse Esquiros tells about the introduction of postage stamps in England. It is left unknown to the eager reader what sort of authority this Alphonse might have been,, but there is a heartbreaking story about a traveller who was strolling through England's landscape and happened to meet a lettercarrier at the door of an inn where a young lady was just leaving having a letter to give to this person. It seemed that through the sequence of acts that followed that this young lady was not so innocent as one would expect, for she had with her brother , who was the sender of the letter created a plot consisting of putting on the cover some hieroglyphics explaining what was supposed to be on the inside of the letter.

It seems that after studying the cover, the lady let out a deep sigh, and after giving the letter back to the carrier informed him that she could not afford to pay the postage.

The traveller continued his way, asking himself if this

system with the high postage rate , that causes these loopholes is not in fact a very weak system.:_..

Afterwards it is revealed that this traveller is nobody less than Rowland Hill and that this incident caused the postal reforming in England.

This beautiful story that completely originated in the fantasy of Mr. Alphonse Esquiros is followed by the introduction of a summary of the start of introducing of stamps in various countries.

Tra8%S Z98x1

De postzak (The mailbag) Aug/Sept. 1962 (62)

THE PIONEERS OF THE PHILATELY OF THE NETHERLANDS (part 11) by K Kouwenberg.

THE STAMPS OF ALL NATIONS AND STATES

Before attending to the second pioneer of the Netherland's philately- PIETER HARME WITKAMP - we have to make a sidestop to France, where our sport of collecting was born. The sudden rise of stampcollecting in the 1860's echoed also in the popular press of those days.

In the June issue of 1862 the readers of the magazine =The illustrated Magazine =, a french family publication with the style of something for everybody - were surprised with-the start of a number of articles titled • " THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF ALL THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD"

These series were continued without interruption until December 1966 when it was suddenly stopped , despite a = to be continued =

Some 100 countries and states were described.

The modern reader shall, when he wants to learn about these series of articles, do this with a reservation. What did anybody know 100 years ago about stamps. Soon was the interest raised and one asked himself with growing astonishment where the author of these articles received the particular information seeing he had but a few primitive booklets to his disposal, forerunners in the field of catalogues. He did not stop with the simple listing of the then known stamps, but a large number of facts are given. Postal rates, printing, specimen paper, stampsize, number of copies sold, products of fantasy, counterfeits, in short everything gets its turn. And that was 1862!

The picture of a random page (no.2) from the = Magasin = gives the impression of the extensive study and enorm work involved in the production of these articles.

Here speaks the real philatelist, and in the opinion of the author facing the period in which he accomplished his work, the greatest philatelist .of all times.

His name was NATALIS RONDOT.

Who was he? When trying to answer this question one meets a remarkable fact. One runs across his name very seldom, despite the fac that his achievements rise far above those of his contemporaries, some of which were mentioned in the beginning of part 1 of my

article (1) up to now I have found most data in an article by Georges Brunel: " the stampcollecting in 1867" appearing in " The echo of Stamp Science " no 809- from Sept. 15, 1929. In this issue, that was not completely available in the Netherlands until 1961, Mr. Brunel says that the essays in = The illustrated Magazine = have been compiled by " THE FAMOUS EYEDOCTOR NATALIS RONDOT".

In the continuation of his article in the year 1930 however,. Brunel speaks of Armand Martin being the real name of Natalis Rondot, and suddenly Mr. Rondot is not an eyedocter anymore, bud

an executive with the French postal Service.

In the = Who is who of the 20th. century = and the

= Universal Dictionary of Contempories = by Vapereau The name of Armand Martin is not mentioned, but Natalis Rondot is. However , this was a textile expert and as a salesman he travelled much.

In 1864 he was in Portugal with a French diplomat , and immediately thereafter in Russia. It was impossible to find the time then to write the articles that were published under his name. So far things are yet very unclear and surely merit more study.

In = THE POSTAGE STAMPS= by Georges Brunel, issue 1909-19X0 it is mentioned that the collection of Natalis Rondot at about that time was sold to the Parisian dealer Victor Roberts for the sum of frs. 15.000,--.

Rondot's series of articles were well received. Many foreign publications followed the example of the = Illustrated Magazine = .e. = CASELL'S ILLUSTRATED FAMILY PAPER, YOUNG ENGLAND, DER BAZAR= and also

The = NETHERLANDS MAGAZINE _

The = Netherlands Magazine= was a weekly started by the publishing house of the brothers Van Es in Amsterdam in 1861. It contained a number of articles , short stories, patriotic particulars, ethnics, hobbies, essays etc.. All in the style of that time, sentimental and dripping with false romance.

To meet its readers halfway in the sudden rage of stamp collecting the staff of the = Netherlands Magazine = eagerly took to the publications of Rondot.

In February 1863 appeared consequently in the = Netherlands Magazine under the title = THE STAMPS OF ALL NATIONS AND STATES = from the French of Natalis Rondot by P.H. Witkamp

The introduction of this article is a translation of the introduction of Rondot.

Witkamp however had inserted some additions. He says a.o. that Natalis Rondot was one of the first Scientists of France and that he also is a member of the = Association of Peoples home Crafts = in Amsterdam. In addition Witkamp gives a lecture about the usefulness of stampcollecting. akin to his original education to the teaching profession.

After this introduction Rondot is closely followed. Issues of some countries have been added after the publication of Rondot's articles. The separation of the countries is, just as by Rondot Ji geographical. The start is tie Russian' Empire, followed by the realms of Friesland, Poland, Sweden, Norway, etc.

When reading the Netherlands text , after one gets used to the missing of the modern philatelic vocabulary , the admiration for the compiler grows. How many hours of intense study have been devoted to this work, as well as research and putting into proper order. Everything expresses the interest the real philatelist has for his subject.

For England for instance facts are given that are not even listed in a modern manual as the of three volumes consisting = Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps =. Elaborated account is given to the = Treasure Competition =, we read something about proofs and see a.o. pictures of those from James Chalmers, Charles Whiting etc. The proof-perforation by Henry Archer handled, as well as the developement of the = Mulready-envelope= etc.

We see a number of covers pictured, including the = Intemperance =

K. Kouwenberg

The pioneers of Netherlands philately Part II
[*De pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel II)*]
De Postzak, December 1962, Whole number 63, pp.46-49

Translated for Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
2000

THE PIONEERS OF NETHERLANDS PHILATELY PART II

(Continued from page 25)

PIETER HARME WITKAMP (see figure 5)

The translator of the articles of **Rondot**, **Pieter Harme Witkamp**, was a very remarkable man, and as his image shows, a completely different type of person than **Dannenfels**. He wasn't a born aristocrat, **Witkamp** was a man from the common people. He was born on October 30th 1816 in Amsterdam, the son of a shoemaker. Due to his ability, bright mind and much study did he become a well known personality in the Netherlands in the years 1860-1880.

Witkamp's parents made him, when he was quite young, an apprentice with a goldsmith. **Pieter Harme** did not have the least interest in this noble trade. He wanted to go to college. But there was no money. **Pieter** gave his parents such a hard time that they decided to enroll him in the Normal School to become a teacher. As usual history does not mention his parent's sacrifices. After four years **Witkamp** passed the final exam and the committee of trustees, amongst, it was said was a **Jacob van Lennep**, who was amazed by his broad knowledge. **Witkamp** entered the teaching profession until the year 1852. In that year he made the acquaintance of the well-known **Dr. Sarphati**, who asked him to join *The Association for Peoples Arts*. **Witkamp** became administrator and librarian to the *Magazine of Peoples Arts*. Furthermore he was the co-founder of the *Palace for Peoples Arts*. In 1861 he became one of the editors of the *Netherlands Magazine*.

Witkamp has done much for the city of Amsterdam. He was an honorary member of a large number of leagues and associations. A huge celebration took place, partly on his initiative, in the *Palace for Peoples Arts* on the occasion of his 70th birthday. His Majesty the King [William III] bestowed upon him the Order of the Oak Crown. After this **Witkamp** retired. He died on the 8th January 1892 at Wychen.

Witkamp worked hard all his life. Not only did he do much for his hometown, but at that time he was a well-known historian and mapmaker. He has an impressive list of publications to his name, for example the *History of the Seventeen Netherlands*, Amsterdam 1871-1888, in 7 volumes and an atlas. **Witkamp** considered this as his main achievement. Now this is out of date. **Witkamp** was an ardent lover of nature and besides his many activities he was a brisk hiker. He traversed the Netherlands and Luxemburg on foot, writing down everything he saw. The Dutch Iron Railroad, for example, used his services. The short, stocky and always sloppily

dressed appearance of **Witkamp** was eventually known throughout the Netherlands and soon he got the nickname of the *Great hobo*. He who wants to know more about this remarkable man should consult the *Biography of the Late Fellow Members* or the *Affairs of the Organisation of the Dutch literature*, 1892.

We may assume that **Witkamp** was not a stamp collector. He had no time for that. Also in his quite elaborate biography, that is hard to find, no sign of such activity is mentioned, only his contribution to the *Netherlands Magazine* is quoted. However, **Witkamp's** biographies failed to cite one little work, and with this we come again to:

THE STAMPS OF ALL COUNTRIES AND STATES (Figure 6)

Witkamp's contributions to the *Netherlands Magazine* were also issued in book form. The **Gebr. van Es** saw some merit in it but it was not successful. **Natalis Rondot** was too far ahead of his time. The collectors of those days did not have need for a manual. All they wanted to know was how many and what kind of stamps were printed. For quantities, print, paper and other philatelic particulars hardly anybody had any interest.

Two volumes were issued of *The stamps of all Countries and States*: Volume 1 *Northern Europe*, issued in 1863 and Volume 2 *Central Europe*, issued in 1864. It is a pity for the enthusiasts who at that time bought Volumes 1 and 2, that **Witkamp** discontinued his publications. In vain they looked forward to the appearance of Volume 3. There is one consolation however. Neither could **Rondot** finish his work and that is why there never was a complete series.

Just like the *Dannenfeser Vade-Mecum* both of **Witkamp's** volumes are extremely rare. In particular, Volume 2 can be considered a great rarity. I have found only one happy owner of both volumes 1 and 2. This is **Mrs M. J. van Heerdt-Kolff**, well known to all of us in connection with her many philatelic publications. Even the famous *Crawford Library* is left behind. Although the **Earl of Crawford** and **E. D. Bacon** did their utmost, they could only secure volume 1 for this library.

Then there is a volume 1 in the library of the Postmuseum in the Hague. As far as I know there are still 3 copies of volume 1 and only one copy of volume 2.

In the library of **Philatelica** are still some remnants of volume 1. This library has, for example, in its possession a copy of *New Guide Manual for Collectors of Postage Stamps* by **Pierre Mahé** of 1865. Its first owner has on his own account in this, by itself already an antique jewel, pasted some cutouts from volume 1 of *The Stamps of all Countries and States*. Ultimately there was yet a copy of volume 1 located in the library of **Hollandia** in Amsterdam. At the meeting of the 21st March 1910 of this association, a thank you letter was read, pointing out that this copy was borrowed by the well-known Austrian collector of literature, **Victor Suppantschitsch**. It is noted in the minutes of the meeting of the 24th September 1910, that **Victor Marsh**, a well known English dealer at that time made a bid of £3 for this booklet. No action however was taken. There is nothing more to read about this booklet in subsequent minutes. My written request to **Hollandia** to inform me of the whereabouts of this booklet left me without an answer. It is still mentioned that **Suppantschitsch** also chased both volumes of *The Stamps of all Countries and States*, but his quest was in vain.

Herewith I cease **Witkamp's** account.

Next time something about the most active among our pioneers, **Cornelis van Rinsum**, the first Dutch man who dared to publish a philatelic magazine and how he got involved in a furious battle with the boys of the *Boston Gang*.

* Editorial note: In the Yearbook of 1914 of the previously mentioned association, dated the 1st January 1914, which also contains a library list, **Witkamp's** booklet is not mentioned anymore!

END

Dr. LEGRAND

Letter from Doctor Legrand

[Lettre du Docteur Legrand]

L'Annonce Timbrologique, October 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 20, p.214

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

LETTER FROM DOCTOR LEGRAND

To the Director of L'Annonce Timbrologique

This was retrospectively numbered **1st Article**. For the later articles see Philat. Trans. 301.

Sir,

I find great pleasure in reading your journal every time. This is not because it reports on interesting novelties which appear each month, like the major journals or on unusual studies on stamps. You are right to leave these serious subjects to older and more experienced colleagues: which need not prevent you from picking up unpublished details here and there without having to reprint works on philately or articles from magazines already known to the whole world and which have long since lost their freshness. But I think you have served *the higher interests of Philatelic Science* as well as anyone else! Oh!! What an odd word. If we were in Spain, people would think I had written *Filoutelique*, and how unpleasant that would have been for the honourable company? But let us leave this point on one side.

Part of your journal is devoted to collectors of journals, and to articles and announcements relating to exchanges. And it appears your magazine is read: the other day I saw an announcement of philatelic publications, I wrote to the author and the answer I got was: from the day after the publication of the journal he got a favourable response, and mine only came in the eighth batch. I am not complaining, but I drew the conclusion that a fair number of others were following the example of **Mr. Tiffany** and collecting everything published on philately from its origin, and that there was an interest in getting together to exchange the duplicates that each of us may have. But to do this several conditions must be met.

The first is to have a list of all the publications, magazines, catalogues, price lists, monographs etc. **Mr. Tiffany** has in fact started this work with the publication of his *Philatelic Library* (Saint Louis, 1874). But this stopped at the year 1874, and its author has not seen fit to continue. In 1889 he published: *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion 1st Part Periodicals*, which only deals with the United States of America. The philatelic literature of this country is certainly very rich in number: but that of Europe is equally so, and it provided the first publications. For instance, the *Catalogue of M. Potiquet* in France, that of *M. Moens* in Belgium, the *Stamp Collector's Review* and *Stamp Collector's Magazine* in England, *Le Timbre-Poste* in Belgium, and *Collectionneur des Timbres* in France. All these show that American collectors were not committed until after Europe with collectors from all countries now trying to move on from their predecessors.

Contemplating these venerable ancestors of the philatelic *Stud Book*, these little monthly sheets or pamphlets which look so laughable today to the readers of 4° size weeklies or the large catalogues of more than a thousand pages in 8° laugh with pity, one must regret that most of them have not been preserved, as they give details which are far from being expected. There is nothing new under the sun, says the proverb. Let us resolve in future *to preserve every paper dealing with philately*. If their possessors cannot do this themselves, let them think of others, better informed or harder-working, who will want to preserve them and will be happy to buy them or exchange them for stamps which will enlarge their collection.

But to make exchanges, we must know who wants them. This is where your magazine comes in. First of all, devote a column of adverts of three or four lines at most, published every month and giving the names and addresses of collectors. Such adverts will make philatelic bibliophiles known to one another, and will promote exchanges. Collectors will know who to apply to to get rid of magazines and catalogues which they no longer need, instead of putting them in the fire. Then, the advertiser can list what wants more particularly, or what they want to get rid of, when they cannot find these things out in the ordinary course of events. To draw up these adverts in an economical but precise manner, there should be an exact and numbered list or lists, to which reference can be made. This should be done at least provisionally until an exact and complete list can be drawn up and put into everybody's hands.

Then, the Repertoire proposed by **M. Emile** [sic. Actually **Emilio**] **Diena** in 1889, could be drawn up.

If this suggestion meets with your approval, Mr. Director, I will return to this question in a later issue.

I am, Sir, etc...

Dr. Legrand
Secretary of the French Society of Timbrologie.

END

Dr. Legrand

Studies on philatelic bibliography

[Etudes de bibliographie Timbrologique]

L'Announce Timbrologique, (2nd Article) November 1891, Volume 2, Whole number 21, pp.225-227; (3rd Article) December, Whole number 22, p.243; (4th Article) January 1892, Volume 3, Whole number 23, pp.253-255; (5th Article) February Whole number 24, p.271; (6th Article) April, Whole number 26, pp.299-300 & May, Whole number 27, pp.315-316

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

This is essentially a follow on to **Legrand's** letter of October 1891, whole number 20. (Translated in Philat. Trans. 300.) He numbered the January 1892 issue as the 4th Article retrospectively, making that in whole number 20 the 1st article.

STUDIES ON PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

To the Director of *L'Announce Timbrologique*

As you have agreed to open your columns to articles on Philatelic Bibliography, I want first to deal with the question of the list of these publications.

[2nd Article]

A definitive catalogue can only be the result of cooperation between the stamp-lovers of each country and I do not think the list can be sufficiently complete for publication.

Thus, there can only be a provisional list, and we shall show today what elements it could consist of at present.

Stamp collecting has not been going on for long, and **Mr Mahé** has stressed the importance of getting out a list of everything that has been published or put out on this subject since the first issues of *Timbrophile* in 1864. I did not see the necessity of this. The progress of events has shown the Editor of *Timbrophile* to be right. But if I did not realise as keenly as today how interesting such a collection could be, did carefully preserve all the magazines and catalogues he gave me to collect, and the day I started to put them in order I was delighted to find rare pieces that had become well-nigh impossible to be found.

The first attempts at Philatelic Bibliography appeared in 1867 in various magazines, notably the *Philatelist* in 1867, 1869 and 1872, and in the fourth volume (1871) of the *American Journal of Philately* for England and America, the only magazines we have been able to consult and in *Moschkau's Magazin* for Germany. But these articles were inadequate, giving only the date of publication of the journal, and the number of issues that appeared.

If we are not mistaken, **Mr Tiffany** published the first work on philatelic bibliography in 1874, and it is interesting enough for us to review its principal features.

His *Philatetical Library* can be looked on as an almost complete list of what had appeared by that date.

Printed in a 4° luxury edition of 150 copies, it was sent by its author to all the principal stamp collectors. The work is divided into three parts. Each is divided into sections according to the language in which the work was written, or better, the countries in which it saw the light: America, Denmark, Low Countries, Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Spain and even Russia. All these have contributed to the compilation, which consists of 1462 paragraphs.

The first part includes catalogues, journals and important publications on stamps. This is the scientific part, if one may use the expression.

the second is devoted more particularly to publications relating to the stamp trade, such as price lists, circulars, advertisements etc. It gives an idea of the state of the stamps trade, and gives interesting insights on the values acquired by the stamps of this era especially if one compares them with the values they have reached since.

Finally, the third part lists articles on stamp collecting, the history of postal reform and postal history published in journals which do not usually deal with philately: postal magazines, games relating to stamps, pieces of music, photographs etc.

The whole work extends to more than a hundred pages. Each article is arranged in alphabetical order by the name of the author, and is given an individual number. A table of journal titles facilitates research.

In the introduction to his book, **Mr. Tiffany** describes attempts previous to his made by various philatelic magazines in England, Germany and America. We have already mentioned the three most important. We may also note: *The Stamp Collector's Monthly Gazette* by **George Steward** of Saint John, New Brunswick, *The American Coin and Stamp Review* (1871) and the *Deutsch Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1871).

Mr. Tiffany's book is certainly the most accomplished and the best model to follow for the bibliographic catalogue under consideration. The details of each article given *first hand* are of most satisfactory accuracy. Those who have followed in his footsteps only need to complete his notes, rarely to correct them. I shall allow myself only one criticism, which in my opinion does not detract at all from the value of his work.

The three main divisions of it can be summarized as follows: 1. Scientific Section, 2. Commercial Section, 3. Section for articles not fitting into the preceding ones.

We find jumbled together in the first part the scientific catalogues, periodicals dealing with stamps, monographs and albums.

This confusion strikes us as regrettable. Moreover, in his wish to leave nothing out, **Mr. Tiffany** lists journals whose publication was announced by his colleagues, but which did not actually appear. So what is the point of listing them.

In the second, he mixes up current prices, circulars, and announcements of packets. Finally the various subjects in the third part could be increased by a certain number of chapters such as

those dealing with publications previous to the birth of the International Postal Union and its later development: the chapter on the controversy between the heirs of **Sir Rowland Hill** and **James, Chalmers**, the Dundee bookseller who disputes with him the invention of the postage stamp, the catalogues of public stamp sales, especially those into which the prices have been included: finally, the statutes and rules of the innumerable Philatelic Societies, including their yearbooks and reports on their position and doings, but not their bulletins or journals.

These last questions were not on the agenda at the time, and we should not blame **Mr. Tiffany** for not having specified the publications that contain them.

But what strikes us as valuable for our purposes in this work is that each article is numbered, so that we only need quote for example:

T. Ph. L. I. 349

to designate the *Stamp Collector's Magazine* from **Messrs Stafford Smith and Smith**, which will be found under No. 349, Part I, of **Mr. Tiffany's Philatetical Library**. Adding the number of the volume or the year in Roman numerals and the missing numbers in Arabic numerals we can get on a single line the complete information that would otherwise have taken two or three lines. But let us leave this point to one side for the moment: we will come back to it.

Mr. Tiffany's book appeared in 1874, but unfortunately had no sequel. However, from the same author we have meanwhile had *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, which is arranged on a slightly different plan. The first part of this new work, the only one to appear, covers periodicals. They are listed in order of appearance, but for the United States only. This time the author still includes in his list in chronological order the publications that were announced but did not appear, but he designates the journals that did appear by an Arabic numeral, and the ones that were merely announced by letters. As he does not stop till the end of 1888, the list of American journals published in *The Philatetical Library* can be extended by nearly fifteen years. We do not know whether the author has extended his publication for the years 1889, 1890 and 1891, as well as the other chapters that make up his work. If this publication is used as a guide, it could be designated by T.L.C and the number relating to the journal.

For the volume, year or monthly number, do as before.

Dr. Legrand
Secretary of the French Society of Philately

[3rd Article]

Mr. Tiffany's Philatetical Library can act as a bibliographical list up to 1874 for English philatetical publications. We do not know if any author has tried to complete this work: we should be pleased to know, and shall be obliged to any philatelist who can inform us.

We know that **Dr. Moschkau** has started this work for Germany. Has anyone followed it up? We are not able to say. Again, we ask for information from those interested. There is however one way of getting at least a partial list of German publications. Every year the Dresden society publishes its *Vertrauliche Mittheilung* containing an article entitled *Vereins Bibliothek* [Society Library]. This enumerates all the publications sent to the Society day by day, and

No.13 (15 January 1891), which we have to hand, gives a quite respectable list of journals and books. The list for Germany can serve as a point of departure along with **Mr. Tiffany's** catalogue until a better turns up, and we offer this list as a contribution until we hear of a different work.

In France, **Mr de Bosredon** has repeated **Mr. Tiffany's** work and brought it up to the year 1877, Like **Mr. Tiffany's**, **Mr de Bosredon's** work is divided into a number of categories: 1. Catalogues; 2. Special Publications; 3. Special Periodicals; 4. Albums; 5. Articles published in various major journals or in non-philatelic journals; 6. Price-Lists, Announcements, Prospectuses, 7. Paintings, Caricatures, Prints, Photographs; 8. Pieces of music; 9. Miscellaneous documents; 10. Legislative documents and rules relating to a) postage stamps, b) telegraphic stamps, c) revenue stamps.

Belgium has given **M. de Bosredon** the materials for a second work with the same divisions. Really, his classification strikes us as much better than that used by **Mr. Tiffany**. However, it still strikes us as leaving something to be desired. The section on *Special Publications* mixes together works of totally different natures. The *Manual du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* (nos. 2,3,4, Moens), the *Timbres-Poste Illustrés* are not very different from the catalogues, since like them they simply list all the stamps known at the date of publication, they do not belong in this chapter, but in the one on catalogues. We should prefer this second section to have the title *Monographs*. This would seem to us a better title for this class of work, consisting of either the in-depth study of a question relating to stamps, forgeries, watermarks, or of stamps of a single country. The latter would give a detailed history, including an extended list and an indication or reproduction of the Laws and Decrees that preceded the issue of stamps. Otherwise they could be real general histories, like the *Histoire de la Poste aux Lettres*, by **Mr de Rothschild**, or the *Histoire du Timbre-Poste* by **Mr H. Boyer**, which deals with French stamps in particular. We also think that a special chapter should be devoted to the nomenclature of philatelic societies, an account of their rules, notices, annual reports and reports issued as separate publications. Catalogues and journals are too well defined to need criticism.

The same is true of albums. However, we must say that the interest attached to this series of publications strikes us as really slight and extremely problematic.

However, we do not wish to be dogmatic about the classification of all philatelic publications.

We will return to this topic in one of our later articles.

Other countries than the ones we have mentioned have also issued interesting bibliographical works about their literature. In Spain, **Mr Pardo de Figueroa** has published his *Littérature Philatelica en España, Apuntes para la Redaction de un Catalogo*, by **Dr. Thebussem** (pseudonym of **Mr P de Figueroa**), an 8° pamphlet of 34 pages.

In Italy, **Mr Leoni** has published a philatelic bibliography of Italy, a note for the compilation of a catalogue in his *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo*. This survey was published in numbers 16 and 17 and includes a classification similar to that adopted by **Mr Tiffany** and **Mr de Bosredon**.

We intend to designate **M. de Bosredon's** work on France by De B.F. and the number, and by De B.B. for Belgium, that of **Mr Pardo de Figueroa** by Dr. Th and the number, and that **Mr**

Leoni by L. B. and the number. The Dresden Society catalogue can be represented by Dr. and the corresponding number. It would be a good idea to place the two figures for the date after Dr. so that the list can show changes from one year to another.

Thus there is a certain number of publications dealing with our question. The two works by **Mr. Tiffany**, that of **Mr de Bosredon**, those of **Messrs Pardo de Figueroa** and **Leoni**, completed by the lists given by the Dresden Society already constitute a very interesting assembly that we must now complete.

Several other countries have now supplied documents for philately: the Low Countries, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, Turkey, Romania, Greece have published journals, catalogues and price lists. But so far as we know no list has been published. Countries outside of Europe have now taken their place in the movement.

Mexico, the English possessions in North America, Columbia, Brazil, Chile, the Argentine Republic, also the Dominican Republic, the Island of Curacao, the Australian possessions, Java have seen the publication of journals and interesting monographs, and we should like to give a list. First of all we would have to get hold of and then classify the various items. This will be the object of our efforts, and we count on all stamp lovers and dealers to let us have documents they possess or information concerning their publications or those of their compatriots.

Dr. Legrand

Note: The Editor of this journal has received a letter from **Mr. Tiffany** to **Dr. Legrand** concerning the catalogue of philatelic publications. It will be published next month along with the observations it suggests.

(4th article)

Here is the letter that **Mr. Tiffany** has just sent to the Editor of this journal, and which we announced in our Postscript.

St. Louis, Mo., United States of America
16 December 1891

To the Editor of L'Année Timbrologique

I have read with interest the letter from **Dr. Legrand** in No. 20 of your esteemed journal, in which he proposes to use your journal as the intermediary between enthusiasts who collect everything published on philately. If you intend to go ahead with this project, let me know the cost and I shall take first place on the list, which I hope will contain the names of only those who are in the habit of replying when this question of exchanges is raised.

The learned Doctor has done me the honour of speaking in his letter of my works *The Philatelic Library* and *The Stamp Collector's Companion*, and complains that these finish, one in 1874, and the other with the journals of the United States. As he insists on the importance of knowing not only who is collecting, but also what works there are to be collected, and as lists such as those in the *Library* and *The Companion* were not compiled in a day, it seems in order

for me to tell the Doctor and any of your readers who may be interested that the two works in question are in fact complete to the present day, but only in manuscript in view of the cost of publication and the few people of my acquaintance who need them. *The Philatelic Library* was a book of 110 4° pages and gave titles in extenso for 569 items, at least 620 current price-lists of less than eight pages, and 272 titles appearing in non-philatelic works. today, there would be more than 2,962 titles for the first part alone. These titles are in alphabetical order by authors, and each time a title is added the numbers of all the following items have to be altered.

To remedy this drawback, I have adopted for the *Companion* the French decimal system, in which the works are divided into classes and the classes into sections, allotting one or two figures to each class and section and a certain number of figures to each section.

Thus, for the *Philatelic Library*, nine classes are needed: I Journals; II Catalogues; III Catalogues of public sales; IV Miscellaneous works, such as bibliographies ;V Statutes and works that concern philatelic societies; VI Lists of addresses; VII Albums; VIII Current prices; IX Works containing materials of interest to collectors, such as Government reports, etc. Each class is subdivided into publications from: 1. United States; 2. English colonies; 3. England; 4. French language; 5. German language; 6. Italian language; 7. Spanish and Portugese languages; 8. Dutch and Swedish languages; 9. in all other languages. I have allotted four digits to each part, so that the numbers will only have to be changed after there have been 9,999 entries in that section. The first journal published in the United States takes the number 110, 001, and the others will follow in chronological order: the first catalogue for Canada is distinguished by the number 220,001: the first catalogue for a public sale in England is numbered 330,001 etc. If anyone says 160, 010 I know it is a German journal. Thus, if I do not understand German, it is not worth while consulting it. With a list like this, only the number need be quoted. There will always be people who want to put the publications of their own country in the first place, but I think this system more convenient for the catalogue **Doctor Legrand** considers necessary. I have found it convenient to give the same numbers to every work in the *Library*, by writing each title on a special card then arrangeing the cards in alphabetical order. I am thus in a position to continue the two works at any moment, if there is the demand.

Moreover, I have prepared a third list with the same numbers which classifies the works simply by their year of publication, plus an index which classifies them by each important word in their titles, since there are many *Philatelists* and *Philatelistes*, and *Annonces Timbrophiliques* or *Timbrologiques*.

In addition, I have already done what **Mr Diena** wants, i.e. compiled an index for all these journals arranged by subject alone. I took on each individual stamp as a subject, the list is too long and too detailed to repay the cost of printing.

I have explained in detail the way I have catalogued my library, so as to demonstrate that the work has been carried as far as my researches have permitted. It remains to put the result at the disposal of editors so that others could correct it. I do not flatter myself that I know of everything, and no doubt there are quite important works I have never even heard of. Here is a summary of the works included in my lists.

I have not included in this list several hundred amateur journals which sometimes deal with stamps, and several thousand journals which have mentioned stamps and the postal service. I have only given some of the catalogues that have appeared in parts, even when there was an

issue per month. There have been some 10,813 different issues of the 762 journals. A complete collection of the works known only to me would include at least 17,399 different items.

	Journals	Catalogues	Auctions	Miscellaneous	Statutes	Lists of Collectors	Albums	Price-Lists	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
USA	380	184	234	26	23	25	56	Price-	I have
Colonies	40	13	1	"	2	4	"	Lists of	the
England	160	202	57	38	6	8	115	8 pp.+	names
France	40	144	2	14	11	"	76	I have	of 341
Germany	89	228	1	4	123	25	126	3,783	works
Italy	12	11	"	3	"	1	2	unclassified	such as
Spain &c.	28	3	"	3	11	1	1	at present	Laws
Holland &c.	10	7	1	2	4	1	"		
Miscellaneous	3	"	"	"	"	1	"		
Total	762	692	269	90	180	66	376	3,783	341

It's a start, if you wish to make known to your readers my list of the French journals alone, you will find a copy attached.

I am, Sir, always at your disposal for philately.

John K. Tiffany

A reading of this letter suggests numerous observations to us. the first is this. Before thinking of preparing a complete and definitive catalogue, we propose to create a provisional one using the elements already published.

These are **Mr Tiffany's** two books: *The Philatelic Library* and *The Stamp Collector's Companion*, then the *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* by **Mr de Bosredon**, *Littérature Filatelica en España* by **Mr Pardo de Figueroa**, the *Bibliografia Timbrologica de l'Italie* by **Mr Leoni** the lists given by the Dresden Society. These are the elements for the study of stamps, for which the pointers were given in great part by **Mr Tiffany**, as we are happy to recognise. Bibliophiles should endeavour to complete them.

This does not strike us as an outstandingly difficult task given the number of collectors in each country.

Mr Tiffany has told us that this work is ready, that it is complete to the present day, and that he has been held up by the cost of publication and the consideration that few people will need it. We accept what he says with pleasure and will try to get the societies and collectors of all countries together as soon as possible to start this publication.

We will now see how **Mr. Tiffany** proposes to use the various parts of his *Philatelic Library*: He has divided them into nine classes according to their type (see above). Each class is divided into nine sections, as follows: publications from 1. United States; 2. English colonies; 3. England; 4. in the French language; 5. in the German language; 6, in the Italian language; 7. in the Spanish and Portugese languages; 8. in the Dutch and Swedish languages; 9. in all other languages. this last division seems erroneous to us, since it is unrealistic. Publications should be classified according to the language in which they are written, or perhaps according to the country in which they are published.

In the first place, why have three sections for America, the English language, when publications from France are mixed up with those from Belgium and other countries; those from Germany are not distinguished from those of the Austrian Empire; those from Spain are pell-well with those from the South American Republics. Surely the Portugese language is sufficiently different from Spanish to justify a separate section for Portugal and Brazil? But we think a classification by country is preferable. They all have the right to claim property in the work of their nationals, or of those associated with them. We are not the ones complaining of finding the work of collectors from the four corners of the world put together under the aegis of Belgium.

As for the order used by each country to number its publications we think that if everyone starts with the publications of his own country, the result could be a certain lack of order. We suggest adopting alphabetical order, as is usual in all diplomatic acts, and in the treaties for the constitution of the Postal Union. This strikes us as allowing for all national jealousies, and if we group ceratin countries together as the colonies of European powers with their metropolis, we cannot therefore be accused of carrying out annexations. We cannot admit any distinction between the English colonies in Canada, which have supplied journals to the library since the earliest days, and those from the Australian colonies.

We may in future be compelled to establish new groups.

Is what **Mr Tiffany** calls the French decimal system really advantageous and indispensable to designate a work by a given number.

We do not think so, We see from **Mr Tiffany's** table that we are currently dealing with some 17,399 items, to intercalate future publications in their place in the classes and sections, we shall perhaps need a million numbers for these 17,399 publications. What confusion this could lead to. We think it would be better to use an arrangement similar to that used by **Mr Moens** in his latest catalogues. However, we do not think it useful to insist on these details at the moment. What we have said about the sections proposed by **Mr Tiffany** allows us to dispense with discussing the catalogue of French-language journals that accompanies his letter. Next time we will discuss our proposals for the classes and sections for the projected catalogue, along with the reasons for our preferences.

Dr. Legrand

(5th article)

We think it might be useful to return to **Mr. Tiffany's** letter, published in our last issue. This letter was accompanied by his list of French philatelic journals. Here is the list. Some slight corrections have been made to this list.

As will easily be seen, the classification is the one adopted for American journals in the *Stamp Collector's Library Companion*. The first column gives the number of the journals in their order of appearance. The three first figures on the left give the special number for the series, and the three on the left form what Mr. Tiffany calls the French decimal system, and specify the class and section in which the work appears. In this example the French philatelic journals begin with the number 140001.

140001	Timbre-Poste	J. B. Moens	Bruxelles	20 ann.	348 n ^{os}	Jan. 1863	Déc.	91
2	Collectionneur de Timbres-poste	A. Maury	Paris	28 »	134 »	juil. 64	»	91
3	Timbrophile	P. Mahé	Paris	7 »	84 »	Nov. 64	Oct.	71
4	Gazette des Timbres	P. Mahé	Paris	4 »	48 »	juil. 72	Déc.	76
5	Timbre Fiscal	J. B. Moens	Bruxelles	18 »	208 »	Janv. 74	Déc.	91
6	Ami des Timbres	Ch. Roussin	Paris	18 »	216 »	Janv. 74	Déc.	91
7	Bulletin de la Société française	Sté Fr. de T.	Paris	15 »	53 »	Janv. 75	Déc.	91
8	Ami du Collectionneur	L. Quartini	Rome	1 »	11 »	Oct. 76	Mai	78
9	Moniteur des Timbrophiles	J. Capelle	Gard	2 »	14 »	Avr. 82	Mai	88
10	Collectionneur de Timbres	Vincent	Ledeberg	1 »	6 »	»	»	82
11	Bulletin Mensuel	G. Carrion	Paris	1 »	10 »	Janv. 84	Déc.	84
12	Bulletin de la Société Timbrophile	Sté T. de Brux.	Bruxelles	1 »	2 »	Déc. 83	Janv.	84
13	Commerçant de Timbres poste	F. Servetaz	Genève	3 »	15 »	Fév. 84	Mars	87
14	Annonce Timbrophilique	A. Moens	Bruxelles	2 »	4 »	Mai 84	Janv.	85
15	Courrier Philatélique	T. Brandt	St Imier	1 »	3 »	Oct. 84	Déc.	84
16	Union des Timbrophilés	T. Nalès	Paris	5 »	57 »	Nov. 84	Oct.	89
17	Timbrologie	G. Carrion	Paris	1 »	1 »	Nov. 85	»	»
18	Collectionneur	G. Le Roux	Montréal	1 »	2 »	Mai 85	Juin	86
19	Timbre Levantini	A. Yaremджи	Constantinople	2 »	18 »	Mai 86	Déc.	88
20	Philatéliste Universel	A. Boillat	Porrentruy	1 »	5 »	Juin 86	Oct.	86
21	Timbre	Schmitt	Paris	1 »	1 »	Juin 86	»	»
22	Bourse des Timbres	Kirchhofer	Genève	1 »	6 »	Oct. 86	Mars	89
23	Courrier du Timbrophile	Dehenain	Bruxelles	5 »	58 »	Fév. 87	Déc.	91
a	Courrier Timbrophilique	Moens	Genève	1 »	8 »	Avr. 87	Nov.	87
24	Revue Philatéliste	Geisendorf	Paris	1 »	8 »	Oct. 87	Oct.	88
25	Paris-Poste	V. Gruat	Paris	5 »	50 »	Nov. 87	Déc.	91
26	Echo de la Timbrologie	E. Frémy	Paris	1 »	5 »	Jan. 88	Mai	88
27	Timbrophile	Batifort	Marseille	1 »	12 »	Mars 88	Févr.	89
a	Intermédiaire Timbrophilique	Geisendorf	Genève	1 »	5 »	Avr. 88	Sept.	88
28	Philatéliste Suisse	Nesto et Almeida	Lisbonne	4 »	39 »	juil. 88	Déc.	91
29	Ami du Timbrophile	Sté Néerl. de T.	Amsterdam	1 »	»	Déc. 88	»	»
30	Timbre	A. Tranchet	Marseille	2 »	24 »	Janv. 90	Déc.	91
31	Eclaireur de la Timbrologie	A. Schœller	Paris	2 »	12 »	Mars 90	Déc.	91
32	Carte-Postale	A. Dethier	Liège	2 »	20 »	Avril 90	Déc.	91
33	Annonce Timbrologique	E. Vervelle	Paris	2 »	9 »	Mai 90	Fév.	91
34	Revue Philatélique	L. Franck	Esch-sur-Alzette	1 »	6 »	Janv. 91	Oct.	91
35	Philatéliste Universel	P. Strœhlin	Genève	1 »	12 »	Janv. 91	Déc.	91
36	Revue Philatélique Suisse	Goebel	Luxembourg	1 »	3 »	Mai 91	»	»
37	Moniteur du Collectionneur	A. G. Machado	Rio Janeiro	1 »	2 »	Juin 91	»	»
38	Amateur de la Timbrologie	S. Bosakievicz	St Etienne	1 »	7 »	Juin 91	Déc.	91
39	Courrier des Timbres poste	E. Poncet	Paris	1 »	3 »	Oct. 91	Déc.	91
40	Paris-Postal	J. Poncin	Paris	1 »	»	»	»	»
41	Gazette Timbrologique							

The second column gives the name of the journal, the third the name of the editor and the fourth the town where it appeared. These two particulars are indispensable for distinguishing between publications issued under the same title.

We may note in the fourth column the names of the cities of Paris, Brussels, Rome, Geneva, Constantinople, Montreal, Lisbon, Amsterdam, Esch-sur-Alzette, Rio de Janeiro, etc, situated in all parts of the world and in places where French is not the language of the country. It would be very easy to quote other journals written in more or less correct French? in Italy, Greece, Romania and Egypt: we do not mention this to accuse the author of omissions but to show the unreliable base on which he rests. Thus, *Le Timbre*, a publication of the Netherlands Society, essentially Dutch in origin, is separated from *Nederlandsch Tydschrift*, its elder brother and twin. We think it would be better to use a geographical classification which for **Mr Tiffany's** first sections would not mix pell-mell the work of a number of countries of essentially different origin, and would not separate items whose origins are incontestably the same.

The fifth column gives the number of volumes and issues for the journal. The sixth gives the dates of the first appearance and of the last number published to 31st December 1891.

These data make it possible to find easily the details of the journal required, but it is a chronological index rather than a true catalogue. All the same we can see that, for the information we can derive from this useful list, for the classification of all the philatelic and bibliographic publications, we owe gratitude to **Mr Tiffany** in the first place.

P.S. Some of our correspondents have asked what is the value of various philatelic publications. Before giving our point of view on this we would be happy to know the opinions of the leading collectors on this collection. We will say only that the price for the journals will vary according to the age of the journal, the number of copies issued which will determine its rarity, its intrinsic

interest, and whether it is a single isolated issue, a set of issues forming a complete volume or a complete run, but it is difficult to give precise guidelines. It is even harder to say anything definite about other items. Publications' importance because of their scope or their scientific interest are the only ones that can be given exactly, and again it will depend on their age and whether they have been superseded and will no longer appear anywhere but in the history of philatelic bibliography.

We shall be pleased to receive all communications on this important question.

Dr. Legrand

Neuilly, 10 February 1892

(6th article)

In our previous articles we have described what a good thing it would be to draw up a catalogue of philatelic publications. We have shown how using the two works by **Mr Tiffany**, that of **Mr Bosredon**, and the catalogue of the Dresden Society's Library (this occupies nineteen pages of *Vertrauliche Mittheilung* no.14, of 15th January 1892), and using the numbers given in these works, we can denote the items we seek from collectors by giving a single number with the initial letters T for **Tiffany**, B for **Bosredon**, D, the Dresden Society. **Mr Tiffany** has given us an interesting account of the point he has reached in his work and has informed us of the difficulties that have halted his publication. Though we may criticize certain points in **Mr Tiffany's** work, we fully acknowledge that his is a model to follow and that we need only modify the detail.

First of all, philatelic works should be divided according to the materials they deal with. **Mr Tiffany** uses nine classes: 1. Journals; 2. Catalogues; 3. Auction Catalogues of public sales; 4. Miscellaneous works; 5. Regulations and works appertaining to Philatelic Societies; 6. Lists of addresses; 7. Albums; 8. Price-lists; 9. Works containing materials of interest to collectors. This classification does not strike us as very methodical. We will allow the first class, that for journals. We do know that the first philatelic publication were catalogues or at least current price-lists for all countries. However, we shall put journals in the first place, as they the most numerous and important class, and the one for which a complete list can easily be drawn up.

We will also accept the second class, catalogues, on condition that it includes only those claiming to give an exact list of the stamps known at the date of publication, that the list is simple, and that it includes the prices asked for the stamps. As examples we may quote on one hand the catalogue by **Mr Potiquet**, the first to be published, and the 7th edition of **Mr Moen's** catalogue. This latter, like many others, is not a current-price list.

It appears that **Mr Tiffany** has included in this, catalogues whose special aim is to enumerate the stamps of a particular country. We would bring these together with monographs or complete and developed studies of the stamps of a single country, or of a particular topic and with the general works which are only a type of monograph. To us, this is a third class to be called: General Treatise, Monographs and Special Catalogues.

In a fourth class we would put Official documents relating to stamp issues, covering Laws decrees, regulations and posters published by governments. This is the class which Mr

Tiffany

entitles: works containing materials of interest to collectors.

In a fifth class we place Current price-lists, prospectuses and circulars for the sale of stamps.

A sixth is reserved for Albums, but this seems to us of very limited interest and we only include it for completeness.

The seventh class covers the catalogues of public Auction sales, so frequent abroad at present.

An eighth comprises the Statutes of Societies, with their annual reports and their publications apart from bulletins.

A ninth is reserved for books of Addresses, Annuals and the Almanacs put out by dealers.

Many magazines, reviews and journals deal incidentally with stamps and publish articles worth keeping. these could usefully form a tenth class.

The eleventh will cover everything that does not fit into one of the earlier ones, such as Drawings, Caricatures, Photographs, Music, etc.

Works dealing with Bibliography form the twelvth and last class.

If we now arrange these twelve classes in the above order, prefixing each with a capital letter A to L, the presence of this letter will indicate the intended class. Here is the list

- A.) Journals
- B.) Catalogues
- C.) General works, monographs and special catalogues
- D.) Official documents relating to stamps
- E.) Current prices, prospectuses and circulars
- F.) Albums
- G.) Catalogues of public auction sales
- H.) Statutes, Yearbooks and reports of Societies
- I.) Address books, Annuals and Almanacs from dealers
- J.) Articles published in non-philatelic journals
- K.) Various publications relating to philately, but not fitting into any of the earlier classes
- L.) Philatelic Bibliography

(To be continued)

Dr. Legrand

(7th article)

The point on which we most differ from **Mr Tiffany's** plan is the classification of the sections. Our critique has shown how fragile his basis is: it separates countries that definitely speak the same language and lumps together others with absolutely different origins. Why, for example, do the United States, the English colonies and Great Britain form these sections, when they all speak the same language, when France and Belgium form a single one? From this aspect, **Mr Tiffany's** classification is absolutely silly. We would prefer to take as our starting point the

alphabetical order of countries as given in a document inserted into No.1 of *Revue Philatélique Suisse* in 1892. The Universal Postal Convention, signed at Vienna on the fourth of July 1891 gives us the alphabetical nomenclature of the powers that signed the treaty as given at the head of it. We have simply added numerals to the order.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| I. | Germany and German Protectorates |
| II. | United States of America |
| III. | Argentine Republic |
| IV. | Austro-Hungary |
| V. | Belgium |
| VI. | Bolivia |
| VII. | Brazil |
| VIII. | Bulgaria |
| IX. | Chile |
| X. | Republic of Colombia |
| XI. | Independent State of Congo |
| XII. | Republic of Costa Rica |
| XIII. | Denmark and Danish Colonies |
| XIV. | Dominican Republic |
| XV. | Egypt |
| XVI. | Ecuador |
| XVII. | Spain and Spanish Colonies |
| XVIII. | France and French Colonies |
| XIX. | Great Britain and various British Colonies |
| XX. | British Colonies in Australasia |
| XXI. | Canada |
| XXII. | British India |
| XXIII. | Greece |
| XXIV. | Guatemala |
| XXV. | Republic of Haiti |
| XXVI. | Kingdom of Hawaii |
| XXVII. | Republic of Honduras |
| XXVIII. | Italy |
| XXIX. | Japan |
| XXX. | Republic of Liberia |
| XXXI. | Luxembourg |
| XXXII. | Mexico |
| XXXIII. | Montenegro |
| XXXIV. | Nicaragua |
| XXXV. | Norway |
| XXXVI. | Paraguay |
| XXXVII. | Netherlands and Dutch Colonies |
| XXXVIII. | Peru |
| XXXIX. | Persia |
| XL. | Portugal, and Portugese Colonies |
| XLI. | Romania |
| XLII. | Russia |
| XLIII. | Salvador |
| XLIV. | Serbia |

XLV.	Kingdom of Siam
XLVI.	South African Republic
XLVII.	Sweden
XLVIII.	Switzerland
XLIX.	Regency of Tunis
L.	Turkey
LI.	Uruguay
LII.	United States of Venezuela

52 countries in all, for the moment. The objection has been made that some of these States do not as yet have a philatelic literature.

This is true, but in putting out stamps they are bound to publish decrees which will be collected in the official journal of each country, and so it will be possible so far to find material to put in the fourth class, Official Documents. Also, we may note that **Mr Tiffany** leaves large gaps in the numbers in his list, to accommodate items not yet represented in his main classes.

The order used for our two main divisions, sections and classes, matters little. The Roman figures always indicate the sections, the capital letters the classes. Should the classes be a division of the sections, or should the classes be divided into sections. our preference is for the first option, which unites all a country's publications into one group. However, someone else might prefer to group together all the publication of one type, journals for example, whatever their country of origin.

Now, whether the section is divided into classes, or the classes into sections, how do we arrange the items that constitute them.

In the *Stamp Collector's Library Companion, Part 1 Journals*, **Mr Tiffany** arranges the journals in the order of their publication. He places in a first column the name of the journal, preceded by an order number. A second column gives the effective number of issues, though we hardly know why he distinguishes this from the real number, by using double numbers for a grouping of two monthly issues. This distinction strikes us as useless.

The third column gives the name of the editor, the fourth the country of publication. The fifth gives the number of volumes and issues that have appeared. Finally, the last one gives the months and year, the date of its last issue.

All this information should be enough to distinguish between all the philatelic publications. However, this classification makes it difficult to find out the title of a journal. it needs to be complemented by a list of journals in alphabetical order. Would it not thus be better to use an alphabetical classification by names of journals? Our readers must be the judge.

For other classes of publication, we may use an analogous method in each section or class, with a slight change of order:

1 st column	Name of Author
2 nd column	Title of Publication
3 rd column	Place of Publication
4 th column	No. of Volumes, No. of Issues, etc.
5 th column	Date of Publication

A chronological order could be adopted for the various series, as for the journals. Perhaps alphabetical order would be more convenient for researchers. Chronological order would call for an alphabetical index, as for journals.

We look on chronological order as the most rational but we think alphabetical order will be easier for research unless one has a more or less complete knowledge of what has been published up to a given time. It brings together items with the closest affinity and enables them to be distinguished more easily.

Dr. Legrand

END

Ed[uard] Blossfeldt

*What will be the best way to a German bibliographic work on philately?
[Wie gelangt man am sichersten zu einem deutschen bibliographischen
werke der philatelie]*

Der Philatelist, July 1889, Volume 10, Issue 10, pp.140-141

**Reprinted with additional notes in: Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st August 1889,
Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.220-221**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

WHAT WILL BE THE BEST WAY TO A GERMAN BIBLIOGRAPHIC WORK ON PHILATELY?

Thanks to the stimulus given by **Herr Diena** in *Postwerthzeichen*, the history of philatelic literature has begun to interest the leading philatelists more and more in recent years. Obviously, the compilation of a German bibliography to raise fundamentally the overall level of philately, is so important as to make the production of such an essential work desirable as soon as possible.

It is completely obvious that the chief obstacle to the accomplishment of this plan is the financial difficulty caused by the great extent of the work to be covered. This must depend on the actual sale of it, so that it would be hard to find a publisher willing to take the risk. It is equally obvious that the only prospect of calling this bibliography into life depends on the societies raising the money. It is the aim of this article to search for the most suitable ways of supplying this help, without overloading the societies with work, since they themselves already have the task of promoting philatelic interests. This task cannot be neglected or perhaps even given up.

The first step needed is to divide up the work that will lead to a history of the German philatelic literature, to form the main supporter and propagator of the overall picture of philately, which cannot be rated too highly. To do this it is necessary to recruit the finest talent from the main German philatelic societies in Vienna, Dresden, Munich and Frankfurt-am-Main. (*) They will need to work closely together to deal with the material accumulated in their own libraries and archives, and at the same time to exchange materials for study amongst themselves. It would also be necessary to make available material from the other German societies which could be missing from the four main ones.

As part of the preliminaries, the prospective publisher of the work, who should if possible be the owner of his own philatelic magazine, should publish an appeal in his paper and also in the society magazines, which ought to give the necessary space free. This should ask all of the subscribers to the magazine and the members of societies and sections to subscribe to the parts of the projected work, perhaps at half of the later publication price or even less*. (**)

- * Obviously these rebates can only be claimed by those societies and sections which can guarantee their members will take up a given number of copies of the work. Even so, no member can be compelled to subscribe to the work, though every member should look upon it as a privilege to help in the production of such an important work.

The publisher's journal will gain a considerable number of subscribers by this manipulation, whilst the societies and sections will guarantee the sale of the bibliography to the greater number of their members, and the agreement with the publisher will result in the sale of a significant number of copies of the work, according to the subscriptions taken out.

To make certain, the societies and sections should draw up an agreement with each member concerned, stressing the need for punctual payment to be made in advance for one or more parts. The actual payment should be noted on the back of the agreement. At the same time the societies and sections should be ready to pay the full published price for copies of the entire work for their libraries.

Philatelists who are members of several societies will obviously choose one of them as their source for the work, and let the other societies and sections to which they belong know of their decision.

An arrangement like this should make it easier to find a publisher for the work, since he will have a guarantee of a wider sale for the work in collecting circles. He can then later charge the full price for foreign sales which will ensure the publisher an adequate if not generous recompense for his undertaking.

This would entail a number of problems for the societies which however weigh lightly against the great gain to philately: so, may these guidelines for the practical fulfilment of the desired aim be put into effect as soon as possible.

Archangel, [Russia], 13/25** March 1888

Ed. Blossfeld

- ** **Translator's Note:** At the time this letter was written, Russia was still using the Julian and not the Gregorian Calendar, hence the two dates with a difference of 12 days.

Translator's Note: The following editorial footnotes appears in the reprint in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung*:-

- (*) The Philatelic Club in Berlin, which counts the most important philatelists among its members, should probably be included in this. The Editor
- (**) Naturally these privileges can be enjoyed only by those organizations and chapters that are prepared to guarantee the purchase of a certain number of copies of this work for their members. Likewise, no member can be required to subscribe to this work but all members will doubtless feel honour-bound to participate in the success of such an important work by subscribing to it.

Postscript

While we were gathering material for **Lindenberg's** great Handbook of Philately, we felt the need for such a work, so we are prepared to support the publication of this work and to undertake its production at our own expense subject to the conditions cited above.

Ernst Heitmann [Publisher and Editor of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*]
Leipzig

END

100 Years of Philatelic Technical Literature
[100 Jahre Philatelistische Fachliteratur]
Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany,
1962.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

(Translation of the introductory text only)

100 YEARS OF SCIENTIFIC PHILATELIC LITERATURE

HAMBURG-ALDINA SOCIETY FOR PHILATELY IN HAMBURG E.V.

100 years of scientific philatelic literature: a special exhibition of philatelic literature from all over the world.
From 1 to 31 October 1962 in the Hamburg State Library.

INTRODUCTORY WORDS

It is a great pleasure for me to extend my hearty good wishes to the Hamburg-Altona Society for Philately in Hamburg eV. I take it as a good sign that this exhibition is taking place in Hamburg, where we held the brilliant INTERPOSTA in 1959, to which friends came from all over the world, and at which we made close contact with international philately and formed stable contacts. The money we got for special stamps enabled us to finance many worthwhile books and special works, and it is very close to my heart to make all amateurs and philatelists aware of the specialist literature, which is an inexhaustible source for founding and widening their knowledge.

I should also like to take this opportunity to ask philatelists who have wide knowledge and perhaps already have a manuscript in their drawer to make their knowledge generally available by publishing their research. The German Society of Philatelists is always ready to consider them and help with advice and action.

My best wishes go with the Exhibition of Literature and I hope it will meet with every success.
Hermann Deniger.
President

The Hamburg-Altons Society for Philately has performed a task worthy of our thanks in setting up an exhibition of literature from the philatelic press.

For the active philatelist the literature is an essential task which he needs continuously for his hobby.

The broad mass of our collectors need constantly reminding how much they need the knowledge they can only obtain from the philatelic literature. The opinion sometimes expressed that all the collector needs is to know his way round the catalogue is basically false. With its forthcoming exhibition, collecto once more of the importance of our literature.

The State Society also thanks the Hamburg State Library for making available the space for the exhibition, the exhibition personnel for their work and the care which is needed for every exhibition of this kind.

May the attendance at the exhibition and its effect on collectors richly reward those concerned for the trouble they have taken.

Köhler

Chairman

Hamburg/Schleswig-Holstein State Society, members of the Soccity of German Philatelists.

The promotion of philatelic literature has always been seen as an important task in the Hamburg-Altona Society for Philately. The Society supports a philatelic library and still runs a philatelic readers' circle, which takes the German-language journals and makes them available to members. Numerous publications have appeared from the pens of members, with Hamburg predominating, they showed that the importance of philatelic literature was recognised early. In the last years of the war, the library was totally destroyed by bombing. An extensive collection of specialist literature was built up again with the help of members. In 1958 the Society moved to new premises in the State Library, to make their collection available to the widest possible circle of philatelist. The library thus became the basis of a newly-created section of the State Library. The philatelic City Library in Munich gets thousands of users a year, so it can be seen at once that a similar specialist library is needed for the North German region.

IN 1892, Supreme Court Justice Suppantschitsch, who had been an honorary member of the Hamburg Philatelic Club since 1874, pointed out that there was so much philatelic literature that the layman cannot cover it all. What can we say about the smount of philatelic literature available since? The Munich Library has a stock of about 15,000 volumes today. it is now practically impossible for a single person to keep an eye on the entire literature, so that some convenient way of divideing up the task must be thought out.

The fact that the first philatelic publications appeared in 1862 enables us to celebrate the centenary of philatelic literature today. The first catalogue to appear in Germany was put out in 1862 by Thramburg's heirs. Catalogues appeared at approximately the same time in Strasberg (Berger-Levrault) and Burningham (Mac-Millan). The exhibition will give collectors and enthusiasts a survey of the range of specialist literature, arranged by spheres of interest. The whole field of philately covered; we have found space not only for classical philately but also for modern trends and journals from all over the world.

May this exhibition help to inspire beginners, enable more advance people to make progress, and give pleasure. The Society will work closely with the State Library to build ip a significant philatelic division in Hamburg.

Dr Arnold Lienau

1st Chairman

Guide to the exhibition

Specialist Journals of the World

Ten wall-cases show a panorama of the 360 philatelic journals from some 55 countries currently appearing all over the world. Serious researchers can consult a card-index of all journals under supervision.

II Specialist Textbooks

29 free-standing showcases give a cross-section of home and foreign literature, starting with the oldest German handbook from the year 1863 and extending to the most recent new publications.

Where possible two examples will be shown, one showing the cover and the other opening at an interesting page of text. Here, again, serious researchers may examine a third copy under supervision.

The arrangement of the books does not imply anything as to quality. The order of the exhibits may be changed to incorporate important new items.

END

Literature Nachrichten
1994

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN, 1994

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.
Literatur – Nachrichten, 1994

Introduction

You now have a further volume of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN, which shows that philatelic research has been uninterrupted in the year 1994. It strikes me as remarkable, that there is always fresh philatelic research, which is happily then secured for us in the form of literature. I am perfectly sure that coming years will also bring fresh knowledge and research results.

I would like again and still more urgently to give all philatelists the chance to publish the results of their research. It is not within the province of organisation to keep back philatelic knowledge – for whatever reason. Every publication of research results will not only help in the shaping of a collection, it can also give the impetus for someone else's research. Curiosity is the first step towards research activity.

Particularly large amounts of philatelic research are carried out by the Working Parties of the BDPh. His LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN testifies to the intensive, directed and successful search for the answers to philatelic questions and problems. Pretty well every philatelic specialist will find a suitable Working Party for his speciality, as the following list will show. You can always get information from the Society's Research and Literature Group, with its leader Frans – Josef Lindauer.

At this point I should like to express my heartiest thanks to Franz – Josef Lindauer for compiling LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN 1994. Every reader will certainly appreciate how much goes into bringing together the individual items. I can only hope that this special commitment will again be revealed in future years by the appearance of further volumes of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN.

Particular thanks are due to the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, without whose support this volume of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN could not have appeared.

Soest, 21 March 1997
Franz – Josef Lindauer
Society of German Philatelists eV

Afterword

Dear User of this Literatur – Nachrichten

As you have already seen in the Foreword, both this and the 1991 edition of Literatur – Nachrichten can be obtained in electronic data form from Phil Creativ Verlag, BDPh – PhILA SCHOP, Post Box 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Although several of my lady colleagues – led by Frau Johanna Finger – and my own dear wife have tried to correct all the mistakes, you can be sure to still find a few.

Hence, may I ask all users to tell me of any mistakes in printing or of fact. If an issue of journal or an article has been left out, please also let me know about that. These mistakes can then be corrected on the computer.

So thanks in advance to all who write in.

In conclusion may I thank all my helpers in the Working Party who have indexed your publications, in particular Messrs Hartwig Danesh, Schwelm, Ulrich Jobsky, Wiehl, Jörg Maier, Munich, Rainer von Scharpen, Mainz, Gerhard Trägel, Leverkusen, Christain Schunck, Trier and Jürgen Ząszewski, Manching, who have dealt with many foreign journals, and our foreign readers. Without your work, LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN would only be half as valuable/

Thanks again.

Franz – Josef Lindauer

Leader of Group on Research and literature.

END

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur - Rundbrief

March 1957, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief

March 1957, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.1

[Foreword]

Formerly **Philat. Trans. 020**.

Circular N°2 comes to our members very late. We trust you will understand that a very great deal of work had to go into the accurate preparation of our present list of philatelic abbreviations; we now hope the list will meet with your undivided approval.

Hearty thanks for the many letters, which reached us in a torrent up to the end of 1956. Unfortunately, it was not possible for us to deal with them all right away - partly because of a shortage of voluntary secretarial help. However, we hope to keep abreast of our current mail now.

Please support our work by recruiting further members. The minimum annual subscription is DM 12. Our friends from Middle and East Germany do not have to pay any subscription.

Our work has been made more difficult from the beginning by anonymous parties. There have been attempts to prevent our access to lists of literature. We are always grateful for contributions, which we will keep confidential if desired.

As **Jean Paul Sartre** said in his book *Dirty Hands*, he has had no definite thoughts about philately yet. Anybody who believes in German philately today and wants to use it to

advance his own personal ambitions should bear in mind that his time will soon be over. What **Sartre** said at the end will refer to him, *Not applicable!*

This *Circular* runs to 16 pages again. The continuation on the literature of the Saar will be found in the next *Circular*. It will also contain an alphabetical index to all philatelic journals as a supplement to the existing index of abbreviations. As usual, we shall be grateful for any additions and corrections. Subsequent national indexes will be divided by subject: the indexes that have already appeared for Württemberg and the Saar region will be republished later in this new form.

The current publications from *Livedi** are unfortunately held over for reasons of time, but we will finish all the existing ones in the next *Circular*.

* Literature Exchange.

p.1

The “Saar Handbook” is Coming

The State Society for Stamp Collectors of the Saarland is bringing out next month the first edition of its *Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Saar Region and the Saarland*.

The book is appearing in loose-leaf form and the intention is to put out a new supplement every three months. About 10 issues are planned. The work will cover all stamp issues of the Saar region and the Saarland. They are described in detail, and there is also an account of the postal history of the Saar region and of its pre-philately. As well as the stamps of the Saar region and the Saarland, it will include all other topics such as cancellations, entires, military post, etc., based on the most recent research, the results from the workers in these fields. The book contains several hundred illustrations.

The special price for subscribers per issue of 48 sides is DM 3 including postage, due on receipt of the issue.

Subscriptions can be obtained from the Society for Philatelic Literature, Post Box 789, Duisberg.

p.2

Problems of Philatelic Documentation

Hardly 22 years after the introduction of the first postage stamps in England by **Rowland Hill**, the Strasburg book-seller and printer, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** met the needs of the large number of collectors who had appeared in England, France, Germany and North America by putting out a stamp catalogue. This, which appeared on 17th October 1861, is reckoned to be the world's first philatelic publication. However, nobody could then foresee how important philatelic literature was to become in the field of philatelic studies. Apart from the fact that philatelic science is unthinkable without literature, it became steadily more important when the increasing number of new issues after 1900 compelled many collectors to give up *general collecting* and concentrate more and more on special topics (groups of states, individual countries, motifs and themes, air mail, pre-philately, pre-cancels, first day covers, entires, etc.) This specialisation compelled the collectors to turn to the specialist literature for research results and information.

Now it is an unfortunate fact that only a fraction of all the research work published can appear in book form as a monograph, since it cannot always find a publisher willing to meet the high cost of publishing a relatively small edition with the necessary illustrations. A considerable part of the research results only appears as articles in the specialist press which, in view of its 95 years of existence and international expansion into philatelic libraries, has at least twice the space of monographs at its disposal.

On searching for source information it is important for the collector to know which periodical (or almanac, yearbook, calendar or the like, which can also contain useful articles) will contain the research results relevant to his work, and in what year it appears. This leads to the need for the production of source guides (biographies, indexes) which was recognised as early as 1891 by the Austrian Senate President, **Victor Suppant**, so that he produced a *Bibliography and Reference Book of all German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891*, with the help of the Munich firm of Larisch that still exists there.

His example was followed by **A. E. Glasewald**, the editor of the (*Mitteldeutschen Philatelisten-Zeitung*) and founder of the Gossnitz Philatelic Society. **Carl Beck**, the editor of the *Deutscher Philat. Bücherwurm*, **Alexander Bungerz**, the artist and author of the *Grosse Lexikon der Philatelie*, District Judge **H. Fraenkel**, **Rudolf Krasemann** (*Bibliography of the most important special works on the stamps of individual countries*), **Friedrich Leitenherger** (*Bibliography of German language literature*), the Potsdam Librarian **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann** (*Index to articles in philatelic journals*), **Max Ton**, the author of the *Handbook of Philatelic Literature*. Unfortunately, the international reference work on philatelic literature, *Mondial* (1936), begun by Fritz Billig (then in Vienna, now a publisher in Jamaica, NJ, USA) remains unfinished, and **C. Schmittdiel**, who was working out the guidelines for contributions to the projected *General Index to the German Language Periodical Literature* did not return from the last World War. The same fate befell the *Handbook and Catalogue of the Philatelic Literature of the World* announced by **Karl Scharfenberg** in *Magazin für Philatelistischen Literature* in 1950.

A very promising project was the *Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique* financed by Dr. Ing. **Giulio Tedeschi** Co-founder of the International Philatelic Press Federation (FIPP) and edited by Professor **Francis P. Rénaut**. This was supplied free of charge to members of FIPP along with the *FIPP Bulletin*. Unfortunately, this was discontinued after 4 parts had appeared because of insufficient subscriptions.

From *Literatur Nachrichten*, 1953, Whole number 29

p.3

Abbreviations for Philatelic Journals **as used in the Index to Philatelic Libraries**

For many years collectors and philatelists have paid more and more attention to articles and supporting material on philatelic literature. However, all these articles and publications can only be accessed if it is known what is available. In Germany, and also in England and America, these works have been indexed so that today we philatelists have extensive possibilities of locating the earlier literature.

However, the production of such an index calls for the use of given abbreviations which should not overlap. An authoritative table of these has been available in Germany for a long time in the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library. However, some of these abbreviations do not

agree with the ones commonly used in England and America. To reach international agreement our second Chairman, **Christoph Otto Muller** of Steinbach and Wörthsee has carried on a lengthy correspondence, as a result of which he has now produced the accompanying internationally applicable table of abbreviations. Some older references must thus be corrected. Not too far in the future all libraries will be able to work with the most modern form of the list of abbreviations.

Today we give a list in alphabetical order by abbreviation and another arranged alphabetically by journal will follow.

The following special points should be noted:-

- before the author means this is a monograph. Without this dot, the item is an article in a magazine, festschrift, etc.
- * before the journal indicates it is still appearing currently (end 1956)

To avoid confusion, the abbreviation BnBZ: *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung*, will be used to distinguish this from **Kosak's** magazine BBZ: *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Since SBZ: *Sachsische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, SchBZ will represent *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung*. SiP means *Sieger Post*. SiP will also represent the current volumes of *Sieger Post* appearing as *Deutsche Briefmarken-und Flugpost-Zeitung*.

The abbreviations in our Literature Index will be as given in the following list for forthcoming publications.

See the original for the abbreviations.

END

K. Kouwenberg
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part III
[*De Pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel III)*]
De Postzak, June 1965, Issue 72, pp.26-29.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999.

THE PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY - PART III

CORNELIS VAN RINSUM

The Continental Philatelic Magazine No. 7

Van Rinsum probably had to recover from the commotion he stirred up because the number 7 issue of his periodical was not issued until Dec. 15, 1869, four months after number 6. The 7th number had the heading "New Serie". It looked outstanding and was arranged better than the previous number. There were large advertisements, including some of the well-known London dealers Young and Stockall and from Edwin Clark. The content was of much lesser quality. It showed that Van Rinsum was still too young and had no life experience. In a very long and very personal, also unreadable article, he attacked Charles A. Lyford who became a personal enemy of Van Rinsum. Instead of considering the case closed and to use the goodwill created for his magazine he used it to fight a feud, which is of no interest to any reader. In spite of the good impression this number gave at first sight, we see that after reading, it is the end of The Continental Philatelic Magazine.

On Jan. 15 1870, a number 8 was issued but that was the end. Van Rinsum had debts. A dealer to whom he assigned albums for sale had swindled him. The dealer was George Steward Jr. from ... by fate ... from Boston.

The Trimbophilist

Van Rinsum was very energetic. Between all the above businesses, he saw the opportunity together with his friend Groenendijk to issue a philatelic paper called "The Trimbophilist". This paper, the first number issued in June 1869, was in Dutch. This was the first real Dutch philatelic magazine. It was a rarity of the highest caliber. In 1874, Tiffany in the description of his library called it number 1. This copy was now in the British Museum. Victor Suppantchitsch had pursued in vain to find the "Timbrophilist". He wrote Van Rinsum in 1896 but he had no longer a copy left. Even then a copy could no longer be found. It was therefore a pleasure to offer you a picture of the "Timbrophilist" number 2 of August 1, 1869. This copy, most likely the only one in existence, had been loaned kindly by Ms. C.J.Heilbron-Van Rinsum, the daughter of Van Rinsum, to be photographed.

According to Bacon, eight issues of this magazine were issued, July 1869/ Feb. 1870. But we doubt it.

"The Trimbophilist" was one of the reasons there was animosity between Van Rinsum and Lyford. This one had issued a "Timbrophilist" in America, a trashy paper mentioning ugly

things about Van Rinsum.

The General Stamp Advertiser

Finally Van Rinsum also issued a magazine in English "The General Stamp Advertiser." The first and also its last issue appeared on June 1, 1870. I have never seen this paper and can't tell anything about it. There is a copy in the British Museum and one in the library of the "Collector's Club" in New York.

Van Rinsum also published several albums. The best known one was "Van Rinsum's Permanent Album" in four languages issued in Amsterdam in 1860. One example in very good condition was recently sold in an English auction. It went for more than I could afford.

It's understandable that all these activities had not the right influence on Van Rinsum studies. His father finally gave up and let him do what he wanted to do. So Van Rinsum became a stamp dealer. For several years we heard nothing from him. He married young. When he was 19, his first daughter was born. Having to take care of his family was possibly the reason why after such a good start he never published anything again. But he was a hard worker. Around 1880 he lived in Nieuwer-Amstel and in 1887 he moved to Diepenveen. There he had a known and flourishing stamp shop. He issued pricelists regularly and found him advertising in local and foreign magazines including in the yearbook 1891-1892 of the Dutch Society of Stamp Collectors and in the "Vereenigde Erball Mercur" of 1890. He also dealt in bulk he received among other sources from the Minnebroeder-cloister of Weert.

In 1892, his wife died quite young. His oldest daughter took care of the household now, which was not to the liking of Van Rinsum who loved both of children very much, and he was a good educator. In 1895, he decided to move in with his younger daughter in Lienden to free his older daughter to develop herself further. At the age of 50, Van Rinsum had a stroke and one of his arms became partially paralyzed. But he carried on energetically. With his arm supported by a book he kept busy sorting the postage stamps he loved. When his youngest daughter, now studying at a boarding school came home and wanted to talk to her father, he was too busy with his stamps. To be social she helped him sort the 1881 postage dues stamps. A job saved especially for her because of her young eyes. She wasn't interested very much and once played a trick on him, which resulted in some angry customers.

In 1899, Van Rinsum moved with his youngest daughter to Leiden. By then he must have been a well-known personality among stamp dealers and in collector circles. He received invitation for lectures but always refused them because of his paralyzed arm. He died after having lived an active life on February 14, 1910.

Van Rinsum never liked to talk about his publications. He viewed them as a sin of his youth. We don't agree with that. Taylor and associates are demanding a lot of attention again, especially with the Anglo-Saxon collectors. The publications from Van Rinsum are a grateful object for all who are interested in Taylor. Sins of our youth could be good for something.

We arrived at the end of a review of what happened at the beginning of philately. We have become acquainted with people that lived in totally different times. The things of interest to them are no longer the same for us. But they made philately the way it is now and with sadness we sometimes think back to that time "when postage stamps were still postage stamps"

END

Walter Kindermann
Philately in Hamburg 1862-1900
[*Die Philatelie in Hamburg 1862-1900*]
[*100 Years of Scientific Philatelic Literature.*], Hamburg-Altonaer Verein für
Briefmarkenkunde zu Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, 1962, pp.10-13

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

PHILATELY IN HAMBURG 1862-1900.

It is not known when postage stamps were first collected in Hamburg, although the opportunity was there from 1840. The merchants of the Hanseatic city were trading and thus exchanging letters with the entire world. The carriers of the City Post and the six foreign post offices got letters every day from all countries in the German Union, Europe and the other side of the ocean. As early as 1850, citizens of Hamburg could buy Prussian stamps from the Prussian Head Post Office in the Goose Market, "post shillings" from the Schleswig-Holstein Head Post office in the Bleaching Green, and the letter-carriers from Thurn and Taxis brought in Bavarian, Swiss and French stamps. The Prussian postal service brought in Austrian and Saxon stamps as well as its own. Also, the Hanover Head Post Office sold inland and overseas stamps, whilst the letter-carriers of the City Post carried post bearing British, Brazilian and North American stamps.

All these stamps were collected just as coins were and exchanged and sold, not only in Hamburg but also in England, France, Germany, Belgium and the United States of America. However, it is still amazing to find a report that a stamp market existed in Hamburg in the second half of the 50s (i.e. 1855 to 1860). It has not yet been discovered who was dealing in stamps at this time in Hamburg, but it was probably dealers in cigarettes, paper wares, antiques and antiquarians. Some well-known German journals referred to "stamp collections" in 1862, such as the *Leipziger Illustrierte Zeitung* and the fashion magazine *Bazar*; the daily press referred to the Great Universal Exhibition in London 1862, where stamps were also shown.

However, there were no aides for the collector such as catalogues or journals anywhere, apparently: otherwise there would be no point in an advert in *Notes & Queries* of 23rd July 1860 in which **S. F. Cresswell** asked for price lists, catalogues and periodical articles about postage stamps. On 17th September 1861, the Strasburg book dealer and publisher **Oscar Berger-Levaul** sent his collector friends a lithographic catalogue of 973 postage stamps known to him, asking to be told of any others. The following year, a series of catalogues, specialist magazines and books for the collector relating to forgeries appeared in France, England and Germany.

Hamburg in 1862 saw the publication of the first German stamp catalogue *Übersicht aller bekannten, von 1849 bis 1862 emittieren Franco-Marken* [Survey of all known stamps issued from 1849 to 1862] by **Tramburg's Erben**, Zollenbrücke 2, Hamburg, whereas the first German philatelic journal, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* was published on 1st May 1863 by **Zschesche & Köder** [not Roder - BJB] in Leipzig. Stamps albums had been published by **G. Wuttig** of Leipzig in the previous year.

Another stamp journal, *Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler* was published in Hamburg by the Spiro Brothers, unfortunately only a few issues were published. The set in the Hamburg City Library fell victim to the fire bombs in 1943. However, the Museum for Hamburg History got a photocopy of the London set. The note in 1869 that young people were offering stamps cheap under the name of certain firms is of particular interest.

These are the only faint traces of philatelic life in our father city.

Not till the end of the Franco-German War, which sent philately into the background, did **L. May** of Hamburg publish the *Allgemeinen Briefmarken-Anzeiger* from the firm of **F. W. Rudemacher**. This survived for ten years and only ceased in 1890 as the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* in Dresden. It was for a year the Society organ of the North German and Dresden societies. Its editor, **L. May**, founded the Philatelic Journal Readers' Circle on 24th November 1871 with **Ed. Grundstikker** as President. On 1st October 1872 this developed into the Philatelists' Club, which met every week at 15 Pelzerstrasse under the aegis of **L. May**. Like all societies, it concerned itself with forgeries. The Society sponsored the then important Philatelic Congress in Lübeck on 14th July 1872. Its members included **V. Suppantschitsch**, who drew up the Society's statutes on green paper: the idea of having lectures on philately in the Society is worth noting. The composer **V. Hönecke** dedicated his *Postage Stamp Waltz* for pianoforte to this Society. It was published by the firm of **A. H. Benjamin**, Hamburg in 1873. In 1800, the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* also published a novella *Leontine's Stamp Album*.

The stamp trade must have been quite extensive in Hamburg. Unfortunately we only have a few of the price lists, e.g. one from **Oscar Ulex** in 1871. The same firm put out a detailed illustrated price catalogue in 1872. Unfortunately, however, our father city became notorious throughout the world's collecting circles because of a forgery industry. Particularly well-known was the paper dealer **J. H. Behrmann**, 24 Fuhrentwiete, who were able to put out their forgeries unhindered for a decade, so that Hamburg shared the bad reputation of Leipzig, Nuremburg and Dresden in this respect.

In 1862 **J. B. Moens** in Brussels and **[P.] L. Pemberton** in London, wrote about stamp forgeries. To aid the collector, **O. Kreuchau**ff of Hamburg published in 1872, an address book of dealers *100 Adressen von Briefmarken-Händlern aus allen Weltteilen* [*100 Addresses of Stamp Dealers from all Parts of the World*]. **O. Menze** published a second edition in 1876 *150 Adressen der momentan wirklich existirenden und bestrenommirten Briefmarkenhändler* [*150 Addresses of Currently Active and Reputable Stamp Dealers*]. The *Schwindler-Adressbuch* from **R. Mayerhofer**, Hamburg 1877, also belongs with this group.

The foundation of the Philatelists' Club coincided with the publication of **Theodor Müller's** *Regular Weekly and Market Reports from the Hamburg, Lübeck and Bremen Stamp Markets*, which appears in lithographed form from 1st September 1872. The *Stamp A.-G.* project also appears here in 1874. Even a *Postage Stamp word Game* with dice was put out in 1873 by **H. Rübke** of Hamburg; however, it has not been possible to find out anything about it.

One of the best-known stamp dealers in Hamburg was **Julius Goldner** who is known to have bought the remainder of the postage stamps from the City Post Office for 1,000 marks cash, then to meet his obligations he got the lithographer **C. Adler** to produce new impressions of the 1¼ and 2½ schilling from the original plates.

The stamp dealer, **A. Bestelmeyer**, moved from Ulm to Hamburg, Pelzerstrasse 6, on 1st October 1874; forgeries of the 1¼ and 2½ schilling stamps, originally printed in Berlin, were traced to him.

The Philatelisten Club was dissolved in 1878 for reasons not known to us.

In July 1878, **O. Owitch** and **S. E. G. Brasch** founded the Hamburg Postage Stamp Society which, according to its statutes, initially used Senf's *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (in existence since 1874) as its Society journal. The Society met in Kloth's Beer Hall on Kleine Bäcker-strasse. From 24th May 1879 it had **A. Sternberg** and **O. Meyer** as its chairmen and published its Society reports in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*. This appeared from 15th November 1878 and was edited by **A. Owitch**. It acted as the Society organ for many German societies, and also published the Reports of the Hamburg Postage Stamp Market. It appeared for the last time on 20th June 1880.

However, **Owitch** of Hamburg-Uhlenhorst, published the *Welt-Briefmarkenhändler-Adressbuch* [*Address Book of World Stamp Dealers*]. During this period some costumes in the Hamburg carnival procession were made entirely of postage stamps. One such costume was preserved for a long time by the firm of **Glasewald**.

It then quietened down in Hamburg philatelically. Only the barrel organs on the Hamburg streets played the "Postage Stamp Polka" by **J. V. Hamm**, which was published in 1863 by **C. H. Siegel** of Hamburg: people often sang along with it as well.

Also, the Thalia Theatre presented a "dramatic trifle in one act" by **Marie von Ernest**, with the title *Briefmarken*. It was given as a curtain-raiser to plays by **Möser** (e.g. *War in Peace*). It was given on Sunday, 7th November 1880 at 18:30 hours, and on 15th February (?) – (A playbill has survived).

We do not encounter the foundation of a new society till the year 1885. At the instance of **A. E. Glasewald**, who tried to form a branch of the Bavarian Philatelic Society in September, the Hamburg Society for Philately was started on 14th October under the leadership of **Dr. J. Joseph** of Gerhofstrasse 19. It met at Deicke on the Steinhöft. Its statutes appeared in October of the same year. On its 4th anniversary on 9th October 1889 appeared the "Commercial Anthem of the Hamburg Society for Philately" and in January 1892 came the Revised Statutes of the Society.

On 9th and 10th June 1894 it promoted the 2nd North-West German Roving Meeting, and on 25th and 25th(?) July 1897 the IX German Philatelic Day in Hamburg. The report of the latter was published.

A stamp collectors' society was also set up in Altona, probably in 1886 or 1887, as the Hamburg Society wished it good luck on its founders' day in 1887 in conjunction with the opening of the new headquarters from the postal service in Stephansplatz: "Post und Telgraphie in Hamburg".

An "Exchange Offers" catalogue was announced by W.L. Oemler, Hamburg-Uhlenhorst, but it did not appear.

The reports of meetings of the Society for Philately were published in the journal "Der Philatelist", Dresden, from its beginning to 1919.

On 15th August 1888, the “Hamburg-Altona Stamp Collectors’ Society” came into being. A branch was started in Noss in 1896. This became known from its “Society Reports” which appeared from 1896. Later they had the title “Annual Report, with register of members and library catalogue”. It also published a “Beer Magazine for the Hamburg-Altona Stamp Collectors’ Society from the beginning of its 10th Anniversary Celebrations to 3rd September 1898”.

From 16th September 1891 onwards the Hamburg Postage Stamp Market took place every fortnight in the Marienthal Beer Hall (today Thalia-Theatre-Place). On 3rd February 1892 it moved to the Hammonia Meeting House in Hohe Bleicken and on 4th January 1893 it returned to the Marienthal Beer Hall. In July 1894 the “H. Lüdemann International Stamp Market, 11 Gäuse market” appeared.

The stamp trade kept on growing in Hamburg: Suppantchitsch mentions in his bibliography (1890) the price lists of 42 Hamburg dealers since 1864, including J.H. Behrmann, P. Siegert, Ph. Spiro, O. Ulex, A. Wülbern but not J. Goldner. In 1891, A. Wülbern published his “The stamps of Heligoland”, Bremen 1892.

On 19th September 1892, Max Warming, 124 Eppendorfer Weg, founded the “International Stamp Exchange Institute”, which gave rise to the “Merker International Postage Stamp Collectors’ society” under his direction. Its proceedings were printed in September 1893. This Society puts out printed and lithographic society proceedings. E. Bohpenstengel took over the direction on 30th April 1894.

The “German Exchange and Purchase Society for Stamp Collectors, Hamburg” was founded on 10th December 1894. Its publications date from 16th October 1897. It has been called “Purchase and Exchange Society” since the year 1900.

A journal “Norddeutsche Briefmarken-Post” appeared in Hamburg 1894/95, as did the “Journal für Markenkunde” 1894.

In the years 1895 and 1898, H. Berger published his “Illustrated Price Catalogue of Telegraph and Cancellation Stamps of the individual German States”.

The last society to be founded in the 19th century was the “North German Philatelic Society of Hamburg”, in October 1898. It joined with the Hamburg-Altona Stamp Collectors’ Society” on 1st January 1905. Its well-known members are Max Norden, Rob Engel, Röper, Lossau.

Unfortunately not much can be learned about the first forty years of Hamburg philately, but there must be much to be learned from reports of meetings, journals and the legacies and memories of many collectors.

Walter Kindermann

END

**Literature Nachrichten
1993**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999.

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN, 1993

TRANSLATION DIGEST

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Literatur – Nachrichten, 1993

Introduction

For the first time, a second issue of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN appears in one calendar year. The present volume lists all publications appearing on the philatelic market in the year 1993. Again it will be seen from the total number of titles that philatelic research is nowhere near coming to an end. We may confidently expect the coming years to bring fresh research results which will be of great importance for philately as a whole.

The chief originators of this new philatelic knowledge are out numerous working parties who devote themselves resolutely and with great care to their special fields of work, whether classic, postal-history or thematic. But we should not forget the philatelic research carried out in our local and regional societies, or by individual male and female collectors. We know that outstanding publications are often put out without connection to a society concerned with the same topic.

The BDPh e.V. has made it their business to persuade all male and female philatelists actively researching in their particular field to publish their results and so preserve them for posterity. They are naturally concerned not with the size of the publications, but their actual content. The Society groups on research and literature can offer advice on how to get a publication issued.

Also, I would like to give particular thanks to the editor of this LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN 1992, Franz – Josef Lindauer, who has devoted many hours to bringing together this collection of all philatelic publications. We all know what it means to enter a mass of individual data into the computer.

Further thanks go to the Foundation for the Promotion of philately and Postal History e.V. , who have made possible the production of this edition of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN.

Soest, 12 September 1996

German Philatelic Society e. V

Franz – Karl Lindner.

Afterword

Dear User of this LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN

As you have already read in the preface, this LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN and the one for the Year 1991 is available online from Phil creative Verlag, BDPh* - Phila Schop, Post box 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Although many of my lady colleagues – led by Fran Johanna Finger – and my own dear wife have attempted to detect and correct all the mistakes, you are certain still to find a few.

Hence, may I ask users to let me know of any mistakes in transcription or fact. If an issuer of a journal or an article has not been evaluated or entered, please let me know of this also. These mistakes can then be corrected on the electronic computer.

Thanks in advance to everyone who contacts me.

In conclusion may I thank all my helpers in the working parties who have helped with their publications, in particular messrs Hartwig Danesch, Schwelm, Ulrich Jobsky, Wiehl, Jong Maier, Leverkusen and Jürgen Zalaszewski, manching, who have made themselves responsible for many foreign journals. Without their work, LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN would only be half as valuable.

Again, thanks.

Franz – Josef Lindauer

Chairman of Research and literature Seciton.

END

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN
1991

TRANSLATION DIGEST

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999.

LITERATURE NACHRICHTEN, 1991
TRANSLATION DIGEST

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

From; Literatur – Nachrichten, 1991

To our members

The Society of German Philatelists eV is again in a position to supply its members with a new volume of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN, thanks to the generous support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. This collection of literature is one of many very important collections recently made available to all members of the constituent societies of the BDPh. We hope that the Society chairmen will call the attention of their members to the existence and importance of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN and also make it available to them. A Society Library available to all members would be particularly suitable for this. Because – and this cannot be repeated often enough – philatelic literature is a must for every collector, whether a beginner or more advanced.

However, a Society Library should not be limited just to stocking stamp catalogues, though these are certainly a useful tool. By philatelic literature we naturally mean philatelic textbooks, Society circulars, journals information sheets and pamphlets. These form one of the backbones of philately.

This 91st edition of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN again gives a survey of the enormous output of German philately, with particular emphasis on the philatelic research work in the active societies of the BDPh. It is really amazing that enough philatelic publications to keep on filling LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN continue to appear, when they generally represent

fresh philatelic research. We hope to continue it all for the coming years. I am certain that Vol. 92 of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN will reach the same extent as the one now before us.

In conclusion I would like to thank our section Head for Research and Literature, Franz – Josef Lindauer of Soest, for his work in compiling this LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN. He has spent many hours of his free time sitting in front of a computer to produce this work. We can only hope and wish that this level of commitments will be maintained in the coming years.

Soest, 20.1.1995

Bund Deutscher Philatelisten EV (Society of German Philatelists Franz – Karl Lindner.

p.

Copyright

Publisher:

1990 Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V., Literature section

All rights reserved

Without the written permission of the publisher it is not permitted to process, reproduce or disseminate this work by the use of mechanical or other systems in any way.

The rights of reproduction – even of parts of the work – by photomechanical or other means, sound recording, telegraphic or television transmission, entry in computer systems, translation and literary or other processing, are especially reserved.

Responsible for contents:

Franz-Josef Lindauer (AIJP), Thomaestrausse 59, P.O. Box 1201, Soest 4770.

Orders to:

Neues Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde – for the BDPh eV – 12 Papenweg, PO Box 1951, Soest D – 4770.

Introduction

The SOEST COLLOQUIA have been held in Soest since the year 1970 as meetings of the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten. From the 4th, in the year 1974, onwards they have been devoted exclusively to the fields of research and literature in philately. The importance of these meetings has always been underlined by the use of a special cancellation containing the motto of the particular colloquium:

4th SOEST COLLOQUIUM 1974: “Research in philately”

5th SOEST COLLOQUIUM 1979: “Research and literature”

6th SOEST COLLOQUIUM 1983 concentrated on philatelic literature as represented by a distinguished book in the names of C. Lindenberg, F. Kalckhoff, G. Kobold, A.E. Glasewald and H.E. Sieger

7th SOEST COLLOQUIUM 1985: “Modern philately – research – enquiry confirmation

8th SOEST COLLOQUIUM 1988: “50 years of the Cancellations Guild” The motto was “Without Cancellations Philately”, but it did not appear on the cancellation.

The 9th SOEST COLLOQUIUM was held this year from 31 May to 2nd June 1991, and had the motto “Philately and Communication”. The special cancellation related to a special anniversary to which a small exhibition on “Philatelic literature” was devoted:

“40 years of LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN”.

This volume 89 for the year 1989 is thus practically a jubilee volume which the BDPH offers to the numerous friends of philatelic literature as a useful compendium in the same series as the FIP volumes. Its editor in chief, the present chairman of the Society Literature Section, Franz – Josef Lindauer, is celebrating a minor jubilee of his own, as this is the fifth time he has edited this extensive work. It is almost as large at 512 pages as its predecessor (528 pages), and 375 pages give a total of 4,957 references to literature, divided as follows between the individual sections.

- country references 2,135, special topics 2,04
- thematic references 709miscellaneous 99

All circulars and research reports from the working parties and study groups, and the motif groups of the BDPH have been covered. This indicates the importance of the work of these groups, to which all the members of societies affiliated to the BDPH or the FIP can belong.

The activities of these groups will and shall be reported on in future. As in previous volumes, a large number of philatelic journals have also been covered, and for this our grateful thanks are due to Hartwig Danesch, Schwelm; Johanna Fiuger, Wadersloh; Hermengild Lindauer, Soest; Esa Mattila, Espoo (Finland); Uwe Seif, Scharudorf; Gerhard Trogel, Leverjusen and Jürgen Zalaszewski, Manching. Another 119 literary productions were reviewed as well. The annual volume 89 and the “40 years of LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN” jubilee were also supplemented by a short review on the production of this publication. The “Archiv für philatelistische Literature” edited by Alfred Ihm, Wuusiedel, a member of the “Rhine-Daube” Cancellations Guild, ceased publication with no.5 of May 1950 in the third year of its existence. This meant that Christoph Müller, then in charge of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, and chairman of the Literature Section of the BDPH at its 1949 meeting in Munich, had to carry on with the documentation began in the “Archiv”, which he had worked on along with Dr.F.Kalckhoff, H.Posselt and Alfred Ihm. Thus “LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN – PHILATELISTISCHER DIGEST” was born. The first number appeared in January 1951 as a modest affair of 20 pages in DIN A5 format. It appeared bimonthly in 6 numbers during the years 1951 and 1952, and quarterly up to the year 1962. From then onwards it was decided to publish it as an annual volume, sometimes divided into two.

The author of these lines thinks himself fortunate to have been a collaborator on LITERATUR – NACHRICHTEN from its Number 1 onwards. Unfortunately there were never many people on whom Christoph Otto Müller and his successors could rely to take part in this work over the course of the years, in contrast to the numerous national and international publications.

By the year 1962 this work was an indispensable part of the literary output of the BDPH and its creator, 10 years after the appearance of no.1, could point to 26 highest distinctions at international and national exhibitions, including the then customary “Diploma in The Gold Medal Class”.

From 1963 to 1974 Fritz Gadicke of Berlin succeeded Christoph Otto Muller as chairman of the literature Section: in 1975 he handed this position on to the Robert Höhn of Cologne, and the current Chairman of the BDPH Literature Section, Franz – Josef Lindauer, took over from him in 1985.

With thanks to these people and the others mentioned in connection with this volume, this jubilee volume now sets out on its journey to all the societies, working parties and sections and special group in the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, and all country members of the FIP; again

this is only possible because of the generous support from the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History.

Dusseldorf, June 1991. Society of German Philatelists eV
Emil W.Meures
Vice – President

**List of Working Parties and Country Members on Research and Literature of the Bund
Deutscher Philatelisten eV**

As at 01.06.1991

The working parties marked * are study groups of the “Rhine – Danube” Cancellations Guild, whose publications only appear in the “Guild Letters”.

Published by the Research and Literature Section of the Society of German Philatelists eV.

END

Ed[uard] Blossfeldt

Critical considerations on the present state of philatelic societies as regards philately
[Kritische betrachtungen über die gegenwärtige stellung der briefmarkenvereine zur
postwerthzeichenkunde]

Der Philatelist (Dresden), 1st August 1888, Volume 9, Issue 11, pp.175-177;
15th August, Issue 12, pp.187-188; 15th September, Issue 13, pp.196-198 &
15th October, Issue 14, pp.211-213

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

CRITICAL CONSIDERATIONS ON THE PRESENT STATE OF PHILATELIC
SOCIETIES AS REGARDS PHILATELY

Motto: Watch and carefully promote the Good,
 Pluck out the Bad by the root,
 To reach Perfection more nearly

The philatelic press often publishes opinions which do not correspond to the prestige and authority of the philatelic societies which are still expected to protect and promote the interests of philately in all directions. This has led me to try to hinder further harm to the prestige of the societies, which would in turn harm philately as a whole. I shall attempt to bring to light the reasons for this, and find the most suitable way to promote the further free development of philately.

It seems to me that heretofore there has in many cases been too little stress on the prestige and authority of the philatelic societies, and futile attempts have been made to base fruitful activity on the rules of the various German societies. So far this line has produced little or nothing, since up to the present the chief aim of many societies has been to help their members to build up their collections in the most cheap and convenient manner. However, this predominant aim of some philatelic societies must now give way to promoting prestige and authority. All our available energy must be directed against the present flood of forgeries and fraudulent products which threatens to engulf us, and towards delivering their producers and their accomplices into the hands of the law.

This cannot be done without greatly extending the authority and prestige of the societies, so that they can exert the necessary influence on the relevant legal and postal authorities and make it easier to punish fraudsters, forgers and receivers.

A systematic lead from the societies is an absolute precondition, and this can be given in the following way:-

I. By the formation of a Central Society for the entire German Reich and German-speaking part of foreign countries, to increase the prestige and authority of the philatelic societies and any associated devotees of philately. The only members of this society should be people who have given special services to philately and have shown themselves trustworthy. A list of candidates should be prepared, and members should vote for or against. The seat of this society must be at a neutral point of philatelic activity and given arbitrary powers to link together all the other societies and their sections. All societies must make it their serious business to report mis-usages direct to the central authority and to detect and punish forgers, fraudsters and receivers much more than formerly. The central society alone will have the resources to check allegations and follow them up. At the same time it will be necessary to build up a special fund (made up of special contributions from every society and section, depending on the number of members) to enable the central society to follow up investigations and proceedings.

An attempt should be made to bring all the small local societies that spring up like mushrooms into centralisation by making them sections of societies more at the centre of philatelic activity, and getting them to accept the rules of these. Then we shall illustrate the truth of the old saying "unity is strength".

A basic central society like this would have to be protected against getting burdened with unimportant trifles, hence only the philatelic societies and not their sections should have the right to contact directly the "Central Society for Raising the Prestige and Authority of Philatelic Societies". Naturally, as the sections are under the protection of their mother societies, they can apply to the latter, who will first check the complaint and then pass it on at their own discretion. The sections will retain their independence as before, since this procedure will only relate to profound questions of philately.

In my opinion it would be enough for the German Reich and other foreign German-speaking regions to have mother societies in the following uniformly-distributed locations:

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Dresden-Leipzig | 2. Berlin |
| 3. Munich | 4. Hamburg-Lübeck |
| 5. Vienna | 6. Basle |
| 7. Prague | |

All other societies could be linked with these as sections.

It would be a very good thing if the Dresden Society could take the initiative by choosing its best members and getting them to move towards writing the societies in the manner described and setting up the Central Society, which can only be done by a clear understanding between the societies and sections.

II. By calling together a Philatelic Congress to which all-important societies would send delegates with the right to vote. They could look at all propositions put before them, decide what to do to increase the prestige and authority of the society and start things going. (Note – both these courses of action have considerable drawbacks since they could not happen without cooperation between the societies and sections, and this would call for self-sacrifice and the suppression of envy.)

III. By a vigorous campaign in the specialist press, which would be the quickest way to achieve our aim, so I will deal with this point in particular, whilst asking the societies and the editors of the specialist press most earnestly to give me real help in my endeavours. I make this request in particular to the Dresden International Philatelic Society to make this their own affair, so we can reach a satisfactory end result!

First we must set our sights on the following important points, and look at them in more detail. They are:-

- a) The rules of philatelic societies
- b) The philatelic press organs, and
- c) Society life itself

First, let us look for comparison and evaluation at the rules of various societies* that have been made available to me: we see they have the following principal aims:-

(*Note - these are the following;

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Dresden-Leipzig | 2. Munich | 3. Berlin |
| 4. Wurtemberg (Stuttgart) | 5. Würzburg | 6. Lübeck |
| 7. Hanover | 8. Halle a. d. S. | 9. Ulm-Neu-Ulm |
| 10. Offenbach am Main | 11. Danzig | 12. Basel |
| 13. Dessau | 14. Amsterdam | 15. Valparaiso |

1. Elevation and promotion and philately, frequently without defining law this is to be attained; when details are given, they relate to:

2. Making way for the union of stamp collectors which is, of course, the aim of every society.

3. Extending and promoting philately which is represented by Rule 1.

4. Holding philatelic lectures.

5. Publishing scientific works and writings as the foundation for a library.

6. Organizing exchanges with foreign collectors, e.g. by linking up with societies, and thus enriching collecting as far as possible. This point is given by some societies as their principal aim.

7. Starting purchasing associations.

8. If possible, giving members advice on doubtful or special stamps.

9. Combating forgeries and fraudulent products and uniting philatelists at home and abroad for this purpose with particular reference to philately. The first part of this rule is given by the Munich Philatelic society alone as the principal aim of the society, and all other societies are urgently recommended to copy them.

10. Extending the knowledge of philately which, of course, must be an aim of every society.

11. Covering the literature and history of philately, which all societies certainly ought to consider.

12. There is little or no concern with the trade in postage stamps, with the great exception, according to their rules, of the earlier German Society for Philately in Berlin. This means that the rest have exclusively scientific interests and do not want as societies to concern themselves with trade, appearing to ignore it completely. This society may be aiming too high* (*Note: It remains very doubtful whether this Society actually pursues this part of its programme to any great extent, since nothing positive in the press indicates that this prominently-stated aim of the Society really gets much attention) but it does offer a useful example of how the exchange of purchase of postage stamps could very well be one of the last concerns of a philatelic society, so as not to lose sight of the far more significant task of increasing the prestige and authority of the society.

This and the Danzig society also took care, after the death of a member, to dispose of his collection as advantageously as possible if the survivors so requested. This very useful measure prevents the collection from falling into the hands of spoilers and gives it to knowledgeable people, as well as giving the survivors a useful sum and preventing them from being cheated.

13. Firm rules of business are only found in the rules of the Würzburg Society, and it must be wondered why the other German societies** (**Note: I am, of course, speaking here only of the statutes that have been made available to me) have so far completely failed to make this important point for maintaining discipline amongst their members since an accepted discipline will have a very good effect on how the Society appears to outsiders!

15 Aug (12)

p.187 Continuation

This last opinion should not be taken as meaning that all societies are guilty of a lack of discipline, since the leadership of the chairman or his deputy must be exerted during the meetings, but reports in the specialist press show that a more detailed set of regulations than heretofore must be provided to increase the authority of the Society. The mere choice of committee members and the exertion of their authority are not sufficient for this purpose and there must be binding rules for the behaviour of members, like those the Würzburg society has introduced.

Now, in line with my programme for this article, I shall turn to society reports in the philatelic press. My object will be to find out how, and to what extent, these in their present form contribute to raising the prestige and authority of the societies, and thus the closely connected life of the societies. Unfortunately I must say that in many cases it is insufficient and does not contribute to the desired aim. The *Illustr. Briefmarken-Journal*, the periodical with the widest circulations, has already dealt with this drawback in a special article (in no.192), which I have described and criticized. If there is to be a considerable rise in the prestige and authority of the philatelic societies, the present style of every society report must be altered in the manner I set out in No.192 of *Ill.Br.J.* A good guide to the societies would be the reports of the "St. Petersburg" section of the Dresden Society on "Philatelist". The scientific content of this is always very suitable for the ambitious and knowledge hungry collector, and rouses great interest. If this example were followed, the authority of the societies and the reputation of the specialist press would very quickly be increased, to the overall profit of philatelic science.

Furthermore, the annual report on the meetings should avoid, as far as possible, the impression of chummy high-jinks, since these meetings practically always end with thick heads, hangovers and hangover cures: reports like these, especially from scarcely viable societies, cannot raise the prestige of the society, may even damage it considerable. An example should be drawn from other societies whose main aim is not rowdy diversion but serious intellectual work. Only on special festive occasions such as last Whitsun at the Dresden International Philatelic Society, is there room for a merry Society romp with mugs clinked in the street, after a long period of influential activity.

In the smaller societies, philatelic activity seems to be a cover for the main purpose which, apparently, is to have rowdy evenings in a given locality, and it would therefore be desirable to choose a venue that gives less scope for this sort of thing, and this should be laid down in the statutes.

A closer check on society life would also lead to a more controlled reporting of the societies in the philatelic press, and would help to protect them from the excesses and mistakes which are sometimes not excusable.

Thus, in the future, the main task must be to eliminate treatments not contributing to the prestige of societies, so as to give a number of philatelic societies the stamp of suitability. The following conditions are necessary for this:

- a) Holding the meetings of societies, especially small ones, in private houses as far as possible.
- b) The introduction of strictly controlled business, a point I shall return to.
- c) Scientific and serious activity during the meetings by means of lectures and discussions of the material presented.
- d) Only at the close of the meetings should inspection, exchange and purchase of stamps be permitted.
- e) Publication of the scientific papers given at the meetings in the society magazine.
- f) Policing of behaviour, so that the popular noisy parties are restrained as far as possible and only allowed to take place on particularly important festive occasions.

However, this is not by any means to say that every convivial pleasure should be suppressed at the end of meetings, but I would keep these merry sessions with mugs or glasses within reasonable limits, and hold them in another place as far as possible.

I shall probably be accused of taking a pessimistic and schoolmasterly view, but mature reflection will show whether my opinions and proposals are really without foundation.

15 Sept (13)
p.196 Continuation

If all these points are fulfilled, much will have been done towards increasing the prestige of the societies and on this basis we reach the following conclusion:

Statements must be prepared to reach all German philatelic societies and their sections from all sides to stress that they must raise the prestige and authority of the societies and I will outline here a possible form for these statements which must be taken up with hesitation:

§1 Every society and every section must make it their first aim to preserve and extend their authority and prestige as far as possible in all directions. This will be attained:

§2 By combining societies as far as possible, i.e. choosing the largest and most influential societies as mother societies and adding the rest to them as sections, accepting the formers' rules as their own.

§3 Every society with its sections should be obliged to adopt strictly enforced rules of conduct for its meetings and, in this connection, I would like to direct particular attention to paragraphs of the Würzburg Society on pages 15 & 16, paras. 1, 2, 6, 8 and *

§4 Meetings should be held in locations not likely to offer lively distractions.

§5 Careful study of forgeries and fraudulent products should be promoted as far as possible, the results discussed thoroughly by the society, then published along with special scientific articles in the specialist literature.

§6 The obligation must be accepted to pursue producers and propagators of forgeries and fraudulent products with energy and hand them over for legal treatment and punishment.

§7 Every society must act against the propagation of facsimiles and new printings that are not really stamps and call to account those responsible.

§8 Any society member who compromises their society or its sections in word or writing must be excluded from membership of the society concerned, either for a time or permanently, according to the seriousness of the offence.

§9 Anyone thus excluded can only be received into another society when the former society to which he belonged has agreed to take him back.

§10 If the excluded person is a member of other societies as well, his exclusion from one should have no further consequences unless he is guilty of slanderous statements, in which case no other society should accept him as a member.

§11 the larger societies should work together to ensure that articles on philately appear every year in the most widely read German weeklies, such as *Gartenlaube*, *Leipziger Illustrierte Zeitung*, *Ueber hand und Meer*, *Das Buch für Alle*, etc., for the enlightenment of a wider public.

§12 The final decision on how and which postage stamps should be collected should be based on last year's article by Dr. Emil Pfeiffer of Wiesbaden in *Ill. Briefm. Journal* "On the limits of stamp collecting" and the final result arrived at after thorough discussion should be accepted as the established foundation for stamp collecting.

§13 It should be explained where the limits of collecting are, and warnings should be given before the purchase of any album that ignores these limits.

§14 The album question should be thoroughly discussed, also how they are to be classified, and care should be taken to following the guidelines in introducing new albums.

§15 Any sections of the society whose rules do not coincide with those of the mother society should be persuaded to come fully into line with in the rules of the mother society.

§16 The mother societies should revise the provisions of their statutes and extend them in line with the pointers in this article.

§17 Societies which for trivial reasons do not want to adopt these guidelines should be looked as not having the interests of philately at heart, and should be treated accordingly.

§18 Societies and sections should endeavour to obey these rules implicitly.

Note: these paragraphs lead

§1 *The first meeting of every month is purely business: dealing with correspondence, admission of members, motions, etc. Other meetings are devoted to papers, discussions and exchanges*

§2 *Once the official session has begun, there must be no more dealing with sheets of stamps, albums, exchanges, etc.*

§6 *Politics are forbidden during the official meeting, also what is called talking shop.*

§8 *Dealers who are members of societies are not allowed to take stamps they want to acquire or exchange unless all the members had had a chance to examine them.*

§9 *The rules must be posted up in the society meeting place.*

I do not claim to have exhausted my chosen topic in the foregoing paragraphs since I have not managed to get hold of the statutes of many societies. Hence, I ask all larger and more influential stamp societies to accept this article as a call to them to build on the foundations I have laid down here, undertake a detailed critical discussion, to accept the admissible and improve the rest or else dismiss it as totally impracticable, and finally to bring in new suitable material.

In any case it would be best for the more influential societies, particularly the Dresden and Bavarian Philatelic Societies, to join together to compare the results obtained by these discussions in every society and incorporate the final results as firm statutes in their rules. Such a centralised unit would bring the whole of philately into a solid union and establish philately on a sound basis so that it would bloom into new life. It could then take its place on a level with its two older sisters, numismatics and heraldry, thus improving the prestige and authority of philately and its societies in the eyes of both its adherents and the lay public. May one such society take as its principal aim: the increase of its own authority by the study of postage stamps, their history and production, and the detection and suppression of forgers, swindlers and receivers of stolen goods!

In conclusion I express my most devoted thanks to Herr John Siewert, Moscow, for his friendly advice which has helped me to draw up this article and I beg the Dresden Society to take the initiative in carrying out the suggested plan which will have to contend with various difficulties, so that it will not run uselessly into the sand.

II. HOW SHOULD A GOOD PHILATELIC JOURNAL BE CONSTITUTED

This question relates to the most important and effective tool for raising the authority and prestige of the philatelic societies and the overall interests of philately. it is closely related to

the previous article and I shall try, with special reference to our society magazine, "The Philatelist", to lay down guidelines for improving and re-shaping this magazine to fit it for its forthcoming role as a "central organ for the overall interests of philately".

To attain this aim calls for a thorough reorganisation of "Philatelist". This is essential from every point of view, but the main points are more frequent appearance (now attained) and a more convenient format (now attained), along with a wider and different distribution, to meet all the requirements of the future.

Before I discuss this topic in more detail, I will again give a brief sketch of the present state of the philatelic press, although the materials at my disposal are unfortunately very scanty. I, therefore, ask for your indulgence as I unfold my thesis, since my principal aim is always the promotion of philately until a favourable end result is reached.

The picture afforded by the philatelic press is as follows. As we know, it is divided into three parts:

1. The journals that deal with philately as a whole, with corresponding scientific papers, new issues and descriptions of them, ways of detecting forgeries, society reports, announcements, etc.
2. The journals devoted exclusively to new stamp issues with concise descriptions.
3. The journals that are simply advertising sheets, publishing philatelic announcements.

We shall concern ourselves here only with type 1 and the journals in this category, so far as they are known to me, that are in the first rank are "Le Timbre-Poste", "Das Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal" and "Der Philatelist".

Without going into details of the first two, I think that the Dresden Society with its almost 1,200 members is in a strong position to take the initiative, reform its own organ "Der Philatelist" as much as possible to give it an esteemed and valued place as the leading and most complete specialist journal.

The free impartial efficiency of the Dresden Society remains undiminished in its society organ, since it always remains free of the one-sided personal consideration which affects the other two magazines mentioned, and hence appears to be the best qualified to act as a true guardian and promoter of philatelic endeavours. Hence I now go on to suggest how the "Philatelist" could best be used to attain this end?

The first task of the society organ is to promote the authority and prestige of philately as a whole and, as already stated, to use its influence to become the central organ for everyone interested in philately. To reach this aim will mean overcoming many difficulties but this can be done by honest and persevering effort.

15 Oct (14)
p.211 Continuation

The first requirement would be for a significant increase in its existing programme, and for the magazine to appear in future as a weekly if possible, retaining its present size. It would then be feasible to alter the present title to something like "General Philatelic Weekly", central organ for all those interested in philately. The print used should be similar to that of the "Illustr.

Brfm. Journal". the layout of the weekly should reflect the new programme, with the currently prominent "New Issues" and remarks on them relegated to the background, and the sequence of material in the future journal should be as follows:-

- 1a Original articles
- 1b A monthly review
- 2 Forgeries and fraudulent products
- 3 Forum
- 4 Society reports
- 5 New issues
- 6 Enquiries with answers
- 7 Form the book market
- 8 Postal questions and their solutions
- 9 Miscellany
- 10 Letter box
- 11 Market report
- 12 Notices
- 13 Descriptions of various societies in their current form
- 14 Advertisements

Such a programme arranged in this way should satisfy all requirements, and it is high time to put this programme in hand. I will now discuss this layout in more detail, beginning the sequence with:

1a Original articles

The most important means of enlarging philatelic knowledge is to include one in every number that appears and they should include articles on the special topics of postage stamps and their history. Special articles on trials/essays(?) and biographies of men who have made outstanding contributions to philately also belong here.

1b Monthly review

Such a review should be the leading article in the first issue for every month. It should deal with the happenings of the previous month, and warn the readers against any forgeries, new impressions, facsimiles and other fraudulent products that have been uncovered during the period. Given careful and thorough treatment of the material, this section can be of great importance for the further development of philately and so it is perfectly justifiable to omit an original article from every number in which this monthly review appears.

2. Forgeries and fraudulent products

Articles relating to these should be presented in the usual way. Descriptions of forged cancellations should also be included and it would be very desirable to include pictures for comparison where possible. Stamps that have been cancelled by the Post Office for sale to collectors without having been used for mail also belong here. Such gross misconduct deserved to be sharply denounced.

3. Forum

This should air, in a detailed scientific way, pieces on questions or disputes of the day. It would be desirable to give the editor limited powers of censorship to suppress unsuitable items which do not support the prestige of the paper and authority of the Society.

4. Society reports

These reports should be factual as far as possible, free of anything silly, and above all free of any turns of expression that might compromise the Society. Thus, the editor should again be free to exercise censorship. It would be best if the society secretaries would submit drafts of their reports to the Committee for evaluation, and only finalising them after they have been approved by the editor. This would spare him the taxing job of censorship.

5. New issues

New issues should appear first in this spot, and it would be desirable to follow the clear method of presentation used by Ill.Briefm.Journal. At the same time the following divisions would be necessary:-

- a) Official stamps
- b) Semi-official stamps (Russian provinces, Norwegian district postage stamps)
- c) City postage stamps
- d) Private postage stamps

It would be desirable above all to picture new issues in the correct colours as far as the medium allows.

6. Enquiries with answers

All queries of general interest sent in to the editor are to be given here, with an appropriate answer. The sequence of questions and answers should be numbered so that if the same ones keep recurring they can be referred to the relevant number for answer. This arrangement does call for a good deal of time and effort in looking up the relevant information but it is too useful to be omitted.

7. From the book market

This gives critical appreciations of new publications in the field of philately: philatelic works, albums, catalogues, etc.

8. Postal questions

These are questions capable mainly of arousing and maintaining interest in philately. This section should again be included monthly and the issues concerned should have the answers to the previous set of questions.

9. Miscellany

This section should include belles-lettres articles or brief abstracts of philatelic articles, but anything in bad taste should be excluded.

10. Letter box

This should be made available by the editor to his contributors, to send in their letters.

11. Market report

This section gives the prevailing prices for stamps most subject to fluctuations due to speculations, or prices that have undergone sudden and unforeseen changes due to special circumstances. This report should appear twice a month; in special cases it could appear in every issue, or only once a month.

12. Notices

In the form previously used

13. Descriptions

Again in the form previously used for other societies and sections

14. Advertisements

These should appear in special supplements; offers of exchange and sale should also appear here.

The keystone of this programme would be a list of all the people in the “black books” kept by the societies. This should be published about twice a year as a supplement for every subscriber, so that swindlers would guard against being included in these lists and so being made known to the entire world of collectors. This would afford considerable protection against various types of swindle.

I am very well aware of the great difficulties in the way of putting this programme into effect, particularly as regards raising the means. The first step would be taken if the “Philatelist” could appear twice a month and the rest of the new programme was provisionally accepted.

To attain this end it would be desirable to unite the “Philatelist” and “Postwerthzeichen” with the subscription for the members of the Dresden Society and its sections should be raised from 5 marks to 6 marks to pay for the Society journal, which would produce a surplus about 1,200 marks* (*Note: every reasonable member will gladly accept this slight sacrifice for his society magazine, all the more so since the membership subscription for the Munich society has been 6 marks for a number of years).

The advertisements in the adverts section would increase significantly in number with this broad expansion of the society journal, since this must have a much wider circulation than before and a big increase in numbers, hence a considerable rise in revenue for the society magazine. At the same time this might mean that the subordinate magazines under Points II and III, which cannot achieve any great level, could simply cease publication and the adverts they had been getting could go to the benefit of the Dresden Society magazine. Then, all increased costs for paper and printing and for the extra editorial activity would easily be covered. However, even to reach this point the societies and sections concerned must agree to make a collection to get a basic fund of money to expand the “Philatelist”.

I am not a specialist in these things and so cannot make a competent judgement as to whether my proposals go far enough, but I hope many of these guidelines will meet with the necessary approval and can be used as a basis for further development.

I also most earnestly ask the Dresden Society to make a fundamental assessment of my proposals, accept the feasible ones and add new material where necessary, make "Philatelist" as the central organ for the German philatelic world and work to raise the authority and prestige of philately as a whole in the eyes of the public and the competent authorities. The latter must be brought over to the view that the philatelic societies are the best preservers and promoters of their interests and that the legal and postal authorities should afford the societies more audience and attention than has been the case hitherto.

Edvard Blossfeld

END

A. E. Glasewald
Our literature and its critics
[*Unsere literatur und deren Kritiker*]
Der Philatelist, October 1889, Volume 10 Issue 13, pp.192-194

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

OUR LITERATURE AND ITS CRITICS

It is a recognised fact that writers are seldom included amongst those who earn a reward for their work, since between themselves and the buyers of their product stands an intermediate figure, the critic, and my article will apply to them.

Why I have chosen this subject should be clear to every observant philatelist since the indefensible state of affairs existing, especially at this point in philately, cannot possibly continue. Why is it that philately attracts so few specialist writers, or *why does one so rarely read a single word of explanation from the coryphées* of science?* These are questions which have often concerned me. The answer is quite simple. *The great majority are guilty of ingratitude and indifference.*

With care and trouble it was possible to bring together the small number of subscribers for the translation of **Möens'** work despite the challenge of our major societies, and many other examples of the same type could be quoted.

The publishers are often not in a position to take on the risk of printing, still less to pay an honorarium or send out free copies. What do **Meyer, Lübker, Krause**, et al., expect for their work? Definitely not to get a financial return for their efforts.

However, is the collector the only guilty party? No. A large part belongs to the critics of the specialist press who, unfortunately, often depart from the truth. I will not split hairs and will only distinguish between:

1. The mechanically toadying critic
2. The biased egotistical critic
3. The nagging critic
4. The objective critic

Our knowledge is imperfect, that is a fact that cannot be avoided in reading through the most classic work, but *research and investigation must be our aim.*

* A ballet dancer who dances in a small group instead of as a soloist or in the corps de ballet and ranks between the two.

We need to penetrate further and further into the secrets and dark places of our young science and this calls for people who are industrious, unprejudiced and not looking for recompense.

The Mechanical Critic is pretty certain to be the one met with most often and every thinking philatelist must give a sympathetic laugh when they find every new publication described with the unvarying formula *we can therefore ... only recommend*, like a museum viewed from the outside.

It should be obvious to everyone that there is neither sense nor purpose in this kind of unthinking assessment of all new intellectual products: it is of no service to philately.

Something similar applies to the Biased, Egotistical Critic who, unfortunately, tends to work for individual magazines and is a great obstacle to the expansion of our literature. Books and pamphlets from rival firms will be hushed up, whilst his own firm will be represented as the only source of good, usable, or even brilliant material, unless one looks at other magazines. This means the public is not being served.

An author will send in a book, hoping at best for a mention, only to have it simply ignored, whereas fairly good stuff from the same firm will be printed under false colours.

A large part of the readership of periodicals will consist of developing philatelists who derive their knowledge from a simple *organ for their own interests*. Thus it is obvious that their education is very one-sided.

Thus we are not dealing here with the overall interests of philately, but with business advantages: it is not a love of the subject but the crassest egotism.

The third category are the Nagging Critics wanting to pull everything down: unfortunately they have become very widespread in recent years.

They criticize, or rather carp at, everything without being able to improve it, and indeed everyone who has given up his time to write periodical articles or pamphlets must lose the last remnants of enthusiasm when people whose earlier performances have simply been to produce a pile of articles on one and the same subject suddenly appear as literary critics.

Does it really promote collecting or the acquisition of new skills if the layman chances on an abusive review of a work such as, for example, **Krause's** *Lehrbuch* which, in spite of numerous mistakes or flaws that call for much more reasonable treatment, still contains a large amount of new and interesting information which no other earlier work contains.

All new publications should serve as foundations for further work and it is the law of the world that the later should learn from the earlier and attempt to surpass it. However, to the solace of all true philatelists, there are knowledgeable, rightly-judging critics who blame or admonish only when necessary.

Philatelist, *Postwerthzeichen* and other magazines are known for their sharp but unbiased reviews and the collectors' world may be proud that these are the magazines that serve as organs for the majority of experienced philatelists and the major societies.

Might one yet arrive at the conclusion for philatelic journalism that argument will never increase the reputation of a journal nor also in this way put the collector under tutelage.

Sooner or later knowledge comes, however, and the aim will be noted.

If, however, our literature is healthy and finds publishers it will be as much the task of the specialist press to support appropriate efforts as of the collectors' world.

Every philatelist might think, in particular, that apart from the large economic undertaking of the few publishers, support for philatelic literature is not a matter of talk only, but should be founded in love and selfless effort.

Thus, if it is not possible to make the criticisms more reasonable, less spiteful, and above all more scientific and less partisan in form, then the number of writers damaging the development of our philately should be reduced.

END

Karl Cl. Sauer

Bibliography of German philatelic literature

[*Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]

Der Philatelist, 15th June 1891, Volume 12 Issue 9, pp.164-165

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The lack of a bibliography of German philatelic literature is indisputably today the sorest point of philately and a painful lack felt to a greater or lesser extent by everyone pursuing our young subject seriously and in depth.

The German specialist press has given its attention to this lack for a number of years. We need only refer to the articles published in *Postwerthzeichen* 1888 numbers 1 and 2, 1889 numbers 7 and 8, in *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Heitmann**, 1888 number 22 and 1889 number 15, in **Senf's** *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* 1888 number 5, in *Philatelistische Börsencourier* 1889 number 3, *Philatelist* 1889 number 10, etc.

The first idea was to draw up a bibliography of all the philatelic literature of all peoples in one work. However, the insurmountable difficulties in the way of carrying out the idea were soon appreciated and it was soon recognised that it would be easier and better if every country produced a bibliography of its own literature.

It would certainly be a feather in the cap of the Germans if they could be the first nation who could celebrate a bibliography of their philatelic literature*. We have been trying for a long time to bring this idea to fruition, and today we are in a position to lay a definite plan before the world of German collectors.

* Note: A philatelic bibliography for France and Belgium has already appeared as:
P. L. de Bosredon: *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique.*, [*Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium.*], Brussels, 1878.
See the Catalogue of the Society Library of the International Philatelic Society, Dresden, No. 223. The Editor.

The principal difficulty was to find a person who had both the capacity to carry out such a work and the will to undertake this difficult and complex task. We have now succeeded in getting our best philatelist, the **Imperial & Royal High Court Justice Herr Victor Suppantschitsch** of Graz, to compile this work.

We shall not go into details of the high culture and more than 30 years experience of this outstanding philatelic writer. They ensure that the work will be well done and that all requirements needing to be met by a bibliography of the German philatelic literature will be

satisfied, so long as the choice of this person meets with the fullest approval, and German philatelists are ready to thank the distinguished author for his readiness to undertake this onerous task.

As for the work itself, it will consist of the following 4 sections:

Part 1 will be a history of philately (stamp collecting) as a whole. A history of the German philatelic literature will follow in Part 2.

Part 3 will present a survey of the entire German philatelic literature including the most recent data.

Part 4, finally, will give in lexicographic form the actual bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature.

This bibliography will cover everything in all fields of philately written and published in the German language.

This will be arranged so that anyone will find it easy to look up any facet of collecting or philatelic term, to determine what was published, by whom, and where it was published.

Of course, every philatelic author will be presented and all his books, writings, periodical articles, etc., will be listed individually with details of its subject, etc.

In this connection the editor with his precise knowledge of the German philatelic literature will make a conscientious and mature choice, not on the one hand omitting anything likely to be of value to the philatelist, nor on the other including anything that is either of no interest to philatelists or can readily be obtained from any major catalogue or album (like the thousands of reports of new issues of postage stamps).

The work should cover about 40 printed sheets and will be put out in Sections of three printed sheets. The first Section should be ready in May 1892, then a further section should appear every month.

The price has been set at 1Mk or 60 Austrian Kr per Section.

All subscribers who have agreed to take the entire work by 1 August of this year will be given a 50% discount.

It is thus in the hands of the world of German collectors to bring this work to life, since the work can only appear if a sufficient number of subscribers comes forward to ensure that subscriptions will cover half the cost.

Our appeal is thus directed first to the German philatelic societies and to philatelists, with the request for them to subscribe in numbers so as to give Germans a work such as no other nation yet possesses.

At the same time we have another request for the distinguished philatelic societies and the authors, editors and publishers, of philatelic works. Will they support our editor in his great work by kindly sending him examples of their issued or published philatelic books and journals, and warning him of forthcoming ones. The societies might send him their philatelic publications statutes, annual reports, society communications without waiting to be asked for them. This would be the best support. Also, they could make it possible for him to borrow the older German philatelic literature in their libraries. It is only by everyone acting together we can get something good and complete worked out.

Mähr.-Ostrau, 1st May 1891

The Editorial Board of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Courier*.

Karl Cl. Sauer

END

Otto Gleixner & Robert Binner
New Director for the Munich Philatelic Library
[Neue leitung der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München]
Nachrichtenblatt des Briefmarkenhandels, April 1997, Volume 52, Issue 4, p.85

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

NEW DIRECTOR FOR THE MUNICH PHILATELIC LIBRARY

NACHRICHTENBLATT DES BRIEFMARKENHANDELS,
Apr. 1997, 52 (4)

New Director For the Munich Philatelic Library

On the 31st March 1997 I retired after 43 years at work and 28 years in the Munich City Library. In view of my various publications and as a member of various societies and working groups I shall naturally remain connected with philately.

In recent years I have catalogued a largely unrecorded book stock and put out 5 catalogues of holdings. A further one for acquisitions since 1991 is in preparation. In cataloguing I was able to keep the philatelic aspects well in mind, which was not simple given the difficult rules laid down by library science.

Books were obtained from everywhere, i.e. there was not and is not any restriction and all countries and districts were covered. However I must unfortunately state that the library is not well supported, and can hardly afford new literature. The same applies, I am sorry to say, to Germany as well. Of the enormous expenditure that the city of Munich makes available for philately every year, despite the difficult economy, (about 250,000 DM for staffing costs alone), I would have liked to see more acknowledgement and help for matters connected with our lobby. This applies particularly to post, which has not been covered in over 60 years since the foundation of the philatelic Library.

I wish my successor more support, so that in future the City of Munich will henceforth not be solely responsible for the immense costs of this special library.

Otto Gleixner.

His successor then writes:

As a philatelist I have already been using the Philatelic Library in Munich for almost 25 years, and have been able in this way to extend my philatelic knowledge considerably.

At the same time I have multiplied my collections several times in the international field aswell.

Herr Gleixner got in touch with me about 2 years ago, and asked if I was willing to work here – At first I was somewhat sceptical – I was not sure about making my hobby my job – and workwise it was a new departure. However in the end it was a challenge , so I put in for the job, and was able to become a librarian as well as a philatelist.

In any case it is firmly guaranteed that literature supply and cataloguing will still take place from the standpoint of philately. After I have worked myself in I hope to be able to ensure that philatelists will have their wide – ranging interests again served by the extensive services of the Philatelic Library.

Apart from striving in future to cover all ranges of collecting from the literature point of view, I hope to increase the publication side, making our unique stock of literature better known to all German philatelists. The progressive development of electronic techniques will certainly be of help here.

I hope to have a successful collaboration with everyone connected with philately, and will try to make my own contribution in this direction.

Robert Binner

END

Alexander Bungerz

*The stamp magazines of Germany and Austria including German-Speaking Hungary
and Switzerland 1914/1919*

*[Die briefmarkenzeitungen Deutschlands und Oesterreichs sowie die
Deutschsprachlichen Ungarns und der Schweiz 1914/1919]*

Supplement to Die Postmarke, 1919, Issue 12, 6pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Note: Two reprints of this paper exist: Vienna, Austria, 1920, n.pp. [6pp.] &
Tegernsee, Germany, 1919, n.pp. [4pp.], according to Die Philatelistische Bücherwurm,
Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.1-2.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

THE STAMP MAGAZINES OF GERMANY AND AUSTRIA
INCLUDING GERMAN-SPEAKING HUNGARY
AND SWITZERLAND 1914/1919

At the end of the first six months of 1914, great numbers of specialist journals were appearing in the world of stamp lovers and collectors, as in everything else. They grew continually in size, as one can easily see from the increasing thickness of bound volumes in the bookcase. New publications kept on appearing, and there really was life in the field of philatelic magazines. Then came the Great War and all life seemed to be extinguished all at once. Even in England, the homeland of philatelic literature, which might not have had so many journals as America but still put out an endless stream of specialist journals and books, the journals either ceased to appear or came to a pause. This sudden change ought to have been much more obvious in Germany and Austria but such was not the case. Only a few minor papers ceased to appear during the first year, most never to reappear. There were eight of these as follows: *Mitteilungen der Firma Paul Kohl*; which really was a pity, *Philatelistischen Neuheiten-Berichte* from **H. H. Duncker**; *Württembergische Briefmarkenzeitung* from **Paul Kempf**; *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse*; *Mitteilungen des Oberelsässischen Philatelisten-Clubs*, Mülhausen; *Internationale Zeitung für Philatelie und Sammelwesen*, Hamburg; *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* from **Paul Ohrt**; and *Blaue Blatt* from **Cornel Herzog**; which concentrated more on picture-postcards. Of these, the *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* reappeared in the year 1918 and *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse* announced its reappearance. All other magazines managed to keep going, even though most of them had breaks in publication, or had to issue several numbers in one.

In the year 1915 *Freyse's Philatelistische Mitteilungen* went under: 1916 saw the cessation of **Reith & Co's Philatelistische Monatsblätter** and also, unfortunately, the *Vertrauliche Korrespondenzblatt* which started up again however, in the year 1918. The *Mitteilungen des*

Berliner Vereines für Privatpostwertzeichenkunde and *Der Briefmarkensammler*, Bremen, ceased to appear in 1917. In the year 1918 Freyse's *Mitteilungen* put out a few issues again, but on the other hand *Vereinsnachrichten der Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarken-Sammler* ceased to exist in 1919, and *Sammler-Woche* was adopted as the Society organ.

New titles that appeared during the War were however: 1914 *Bremer Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Heinrich Lunow, of which however only one issue is known: 1915 the *Mitteilungen des deutschösterreichischen Philatelisten-Vereins*, now the *Mitteilungen des Verbandes deutscher Briefmarkensammler*, Essen. *Mitteilungen des Münchener Briefmarken-Clubs*; the *Mitteilungen der Marken-und Ganzsachenhaus G.m.b.H*; the *Neue Briefmarkenkunde* (Neutral correspondence), Berlin-Lichterfelde; the *Sächsische Postwertzeichen-Offertenblatt*, now the *Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Alfred Kurth; the *Philatelistische Presse-Correspondenz*, Artur Wülbern; and the *Deutschöstr.-ungar. Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, Berlin-Nowawes.

Some of these however ceased again, as will be seen from the list below.

In 1918, *Sammler-Woche* came into being: it is now the most important German periodical, the light of the World, also *Philatelistische Mitteilungen* from Karl Hennig. At the same time a *Philatelic Number* appeared amongst the reports of officials of the A.E.G. and B.E.W., Berlin in 1916.

Last year (1919) the following ceased:-

Interessanten Philatelistischen Mitteilungen, Willi Sonteg
Leipziger Briefmarken-Anzeiger, Franz Junghaus
Philatelistischen Mitteilungen und Gelegenheitsangebote, Artur Schumann
Rundschau für Briefmarkensammler und-Händler, Koch & Bitriol
Internationale Sammler-Welt, F. C. Wagler
Philatelistische Welt, Gustav Scheffler
Verbandsblatt, Koch & Bitriol
Der Sammler, Peter Rucks

Of the number of independent journals, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* was withdrawn in 1918 and passed into the ownership of dealers and was finally amalgamated with the *Leipziger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*.

In Austria, the *Philatelisten-Zeitung Bruna* had a break in publication from 1914 to 1917. Friedl's *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* and *Der Universal-Anzeiger*, both of Vienna, ceased in the year 1915. The latter reappeared in 1919 in an enlarged format. New titles appearing in 1917 on the other hand were:-

Briefmarken Anzeiger, Gustav Walter, Vienna
Briefmarkensammler, M. Stiegler, Vienna
Der Markenfreund, K. Kleophas, Teplitz
Oesterreichisch-Ungarische Briefmarken-Offertenblatt, M. Lott

However, the last two did not survive the year of their appearance. The *Philatelistischen Mitteilungen*, Jos. Baumgarten, Vienna, came out in 1914, *Wiener Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, Friedrich Schiller, Vienna, and *Der Briefmarkenbote*, Bisamberg, in 1918.

In the year 1919 *Die Postmarke* appeared as a continuation of the earlier *Mitteilungen des O.T.V.* There were also:-

Deutschösterr. Briefmarken-Zeitung, Karl Buchmeisser

Universum Briefmarken-Journal, Friedrich Schiller

All three came out in Vienna. *Mitteilungen der Briefmarkentauschvereinigung Riesengebirge*, Parschnitz, also appeared but ceased the same year, and *Sammler-Woche* became the Society organ. The

Internationale Tausch-Adressen-Liste appeared in Innsbruck

Brünner Briefmarken-Zeitung, Max Trill, in Brünner. He did it for fun and began to number it with the 6th year.

Sammler-Warte, Ernst Sedlak

Weltpost-Echo, Max Leitenberger

We see that Austria was very enterprising, even though the quality of some of the new journals was unsatisfactory.

Two new journals appeared in Hungary:- in 1917 *Neue Ungarische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, Moritz Goldfinger, Budapest, and in 1918 *Die Donau-Post* from Dr. V. Weinert, Pozsony, which rapidly found favour.

In Switzerland *Schweizerischen Philatelistischen Nachrichten*, Ernst Zumstein, and *Philatelistischen Nachrichten*, Gustav Schmidt, ceased their existence in 1914. New arrivals in 1915 were *Schweizer Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* from Aldred Kürth, which was continued as *Sächsischen Postwerthzeichen-Offertenblatt*, the *Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the *Philatelistischen Mitteilungen*, Eduard Locher. This latter published a German and a French number alternatively. In 1916 came *Wegweiser für Markensammler*, Eugen Szekula, in 1917 a few numbers appeared of Paul Altheer's *Der Sammler*. In 1918, *Schweizer Briefmarken-Sammler*, Bela Szekula, ceased.

I would not like to claim that any listing of the Swiss German-language magazines is complete, and in the interests of statistics I ask you to be kind enough to tell me of missing titles or issues. (Address: Tegernsee, Bavaria). The following is a list of journals that appeared in the year 1914 to 1919.

END

K. Kouwenberg
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I
[*De Pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel I)*]
De Postzak, March/April 1961, Issue 58, pp.8-13

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999
(Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY - PART I

After this introduction, which is 10 pages long, on page 11 we find a list of the abbreviations used in the *Vade-Mecum* [Manual]. The actual Manual starts on page 13. It is divided into Europe, Asia, Africa and Australia. Illustration 4 gives us the division of the countries.

Included are not only the stamps, but also stamped envelopes. In those days, a country was not complete without all postal cards, stamped envelopes, etc. A good idea that, sadly enough, got lost around the turn of the century. (Of course, not by the “Po –and- Poërs”. Translator’s note: I do not know what this means.) Also the unofficial stamped envelopes are mentioned. Under England, it is mentioned that those of **Smith Elder & Co.** are not official. Also not missing are the Hamburg Ships, the Penny Post and City Express stamps. The manual does not say much about The Netherlands. Only numbers 1, 2 and 3 are mentioned, together with the law of April 12th 1850, the Royal decree of November 12th 1851 and the issue date: January 1st 1852.

That the Manual is a first step in unexplored territory is proven by, for instance, the section on Moldavia. Here are mentioned a 5 para black, a 40 para blue, a 62 para green and an 80 para red. Quite a bit is missing here, while the 62 para green is a questionable item. Also, with the chapter on Asia we are soon finished. Ceylon, Luzon (meaning the Philippines) and East India is all that are mentioned. With Mauritius the Post Office issue is, of course, missing but also, the Post Pairs are not mentioned. It starts with the sitting Britannia. North America covers most of the pages. Seven pages are used under the subheading “Private Posts”. The Manual finishes with an alphabetical index.

While the **Dannenfesler** Manual is not without mistakes, and in comparison with a modern catalogue, is very primitive, we cannot underestimate its importance. It has shown many collectors the way, and was used as a guideline for starting their collection and is an important cornerstone in the development of Dutch philately.

As we can discern from the title page (see illustration 2, page 83), the manual is not an original work by **Dannenfesler**. It is a translation from the French, of a catalogue by **J.-B. Moens**. The oldest edition of this I found in **E. D. Bacon’s** *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford*, London, 1911. **John K. Tiffany** does not mention the manual at all in his *The Philatelic Library*, 1874. **Anderson**, in his listing in *The Philatelic Record*, in 1885, does not mention it either. **Suppantchitsch** and **Otto Rommel** mention the

manual without any details. **Bacon** is, as far as I know, the first one to mention that the manual is a translation of the second edition of the *Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **J.-B. Moens**. In the later publications, for instance, by **Mrs Van Heerdt-Kolff**, we find this is repeated.

This idea is not right. How **Bacon** came to that conclusion, I could not figure out. He had enough sources for comparison. The Crawford Library contains all philatelic literature that had appeared before 1900. In spite of that, **Bacon** made a mistake.

In illustration 5, you see the title page of the second edition of the manual by **Moens** pictured. The little crown seen does not belong to it. It is pasted on it by one of the previous owners.

When we compare this title page with the manual (illus. 2, page 83), they look the same. But if we open the books, then we see immediately that the introduction of the **Dannenfelser** manual is missing in the manual by **Moens**. In addition, comparing illus. 6, being the part on Brunswick from the **Moens** manual with illus. 4, being the same part of the manual, we can see a very clear difference. We can deduce from this that the *Vade-Mecum* is not a translation of the second edition of the manual by **J.-B. Moens**.

Of what then? Of course, from one of the many editions of this manual. If we could compare all of the editions, we could find the answer fast by comparison. But the literature we are discussing here is very rare, even rarer than a Post Office Mauritius, and so the obstacles make it impossible. We have to find another way.

The second edition of **Moens'** manual is dated January, 1862. A year later, in his publication *Le Timbre-Poste*, in the issue of January 15th, 1863 of the first year of publication, **Moens** writes an article under the title, *Un mot sur l'origine de Timbre Poste*. The "Un mot sur..." is almost word for word the same as the introduction in the **Dannenfelser** manual: "Origin of Postage Stamps". If we look up the issue of March 1st, 1863 of *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* and also the first issue of the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* of May 1st, 1863, then we can see in both issues, under "Book review", a discussion of the third edition of the manual by **Moens**. From this book review, it's very obvious that the article, "Un mot sur..." not only appears in *Le Timbre-Poste*, but also in the introduction of the third edition of the manual. So we can accept that the *Vade-Mecum* is a translation of the third edition of **Moens'** manual.

By reading the aforementioned publications, the name of the comedian **Alphonse Esquiros** suddenly shows up as, it seems what we today call a journalist. **Moens** acknowledges in the second volume (1864) of *Le Timbre-Poste* that his *Un mot sur l'origine de Timbre Poste* was stolen from a work by **Mr. Esquiros** entitled *Angleterre et la vie Anglaise*. Further, *Das Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* reports a juicy detail that the traveller in the work by **Esquiros** is not **Rowland Hill** but a certain **Samuel Taylor Coleridge**.

The **Dannenfelser** manual is now very rare. The Dutch collector, as mentioned before, has never shown much interest in philatelic publications. Over the years, rare editions have disappeared without a trace from libraries. Two libraries burned during the last war. Happily, we still have two copies of the manual. One is found in the "Bondsbibliotheek". It was a donation from the former library of the "Nederl. Verg. Van Postzegelverzamelaars". The library of the I. V. "Philatelica" has a second copy, donor unknown. The first possessor was **Joris van der Hagen**, Lange Voorhout 31, den Haag. A third copy was in the possession of

Victor Suppantshitsch. After his death, it became property of “The Collectors Club” in New York, together with the rest of his library, and the copy is still there. A fourth copy belongs to the so-called Crawford Library in the British Museum. It is property of the British people and untouchable for the collector. Only if you travel to London, can you carefully take a peek at it. There was a fifth copy in the library of the “Internationale Philatelistische-Verein Dresden”. This gigantic library, which had almost all the rarities from the years 1860-1880 was destroyed in the last war.

With certainty we can say that there are still four copies of this, at one time, very popular manual. The writer of this article has contacted many, but not all of the philatelic libraries, so it's not impossible that one or two copies will surface and it's not impossible that some copies are still held in private hands.

What value do these four copies have? As much as a nine cent with missing value, of which 20 exist?

Dear librarians, be thrifty with your possessions, even though almost nobody seems interested.

(to be continued)

END

K. Kouwenberg
The pioneers of Dutch philately - Part I
[*De Pioniers der Nederlandse filatelie (Deel I)*]
De Postzak, July/August 1961, Issue 59, pp.31-33 & 38-39

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999

THE PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY - PART I

PIONEERS OF DUTCH PHILATELY

(Continuation and conclusion from page 11)

by K. Kouwenberg.

THE DANNENFELSER ALBUMS

Dannenfesler not only published a catalog in the Dutch language, he also published a series of albums in Dutch.

Figure 7 shows an ad wherein Dannenfesler announces the publication of a Dutch album. The ad also indicates that he originally sold French albums. That was the album of Justin Lallier or Van Moens, most likely the latter. In 1863 Dannenfesler published his own album. A copy of this oldest Dutch album is in the Postmuseum in The Hague and is probably the only remaining example. The album is not dated and it does not show when printing it is. The second stamp issue is not shown in this album, so that it is certain that it is the first Dannenfesler-album of 1863. The pages are printed on both sides. At the bottom right hand corner is a reference to the Dannenfesler Vade-Mecum. The illustrations for this album were produced by the Lithographic Industry in Utrecht, the title page is shown on Pages 38/39. In addition to this copy the Postmuseum recently acquired a rare Dannenfesler album, also undated, but with the notation «2nd Printing». It is identical to the first mentioned copy, except for the fact that here and there a different font is used. The album is a stamp collector's dream because it is full of old stamps.

The Postmuseum also has an 1868 Dannenfesler album. The title page states: "From the High German of Wuttig-Bauschke and Kuemel, by J. vanHasselt". Lastly the Postmuseum has a 1878 Dannenfesler album with a description of the stamps and prices on the back of the pages.

QUESTIONS

It is almost 100 years ago that the Vade-Mecum and the first Dutch album were published, much of it is a vague memory and much has been lost. The extensive Dannenfesler stamp collection was continued by his son, but a fire in a villa in Naarden in 1941 destroyed the collection and the family records. This makes it impossible to get a clear picture of Dannenfesler, all that remains are some scattered pieces of information.

He must have had close relations with Moens. The second edition of Moens Manuel appeared in January 1862, the third about a year later. The Vade-Mecum is a translation of the third edition, published in November 1863, prior to the publication of the third edition. Dannenfesler must have worked with a copy from Moens. It is still a question whether Dannenfesler produced the Dutch text or Moens.

Moens was more a business man than a stamp expert, and Dannenfesler eventually lost contact with Moens. His 1868 album is a translation of a publication by Wuttig, the owner of the "Literary Museum" in Leipzig (now Senf) and Bauschke, which is now known as "Schaubek". Max Ton's "Handbook of German philatelic literature" lists: *W F. Dannenfesler, Catalog of all postage stamps 1840 to April 1864, available from W P. Dannenfesler per enclosed price*

list. This indicates connections with Leipzig but the catalog raises a few questions. There are no known copies and it has never been in a philatelic library as far as I know. How did Dannenfelser all of a sudden show up in Leipzig?

Much remains in the dark. Any further information from our readers will be greatly appreciated. Any indication - how insignificant it may seem! - is welcome.

END

Hugo Kröttsch

Catalogue of the Philatelic Section in the German State Library of Leipzig
[Katalog zur Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei zu Leipzig]
Vogel-Verlag, Pössneck, Germany, 1928

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1999

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC SECTION IN THE GERMAN STATE
LIBRARY OF LEIPZIG.

Trans 317x

C.G. VOGEL

Carl Gustav Vogel was born on 26th September 1868 in Untermarxgrün. His parents moved to Plauen soon afterwards.

Even as a child C. G. Vogel showed a strong disposition towards business, and gave signs of a commercial intelligence which led to high hopes. On Sunday he bought a number of copies of the "Plauener Sonntagsanzeiger" from the Neupert Print works in Plauen and sold them again at the railway station. With his earnings from this he bought books to satisfy his thirst for knowledge. Thus even as a 12 year old boy he owned a library. The merchant spirit that dwelt in him told him he could use these books to make more money, and he started a lending library at school. He had agents in various classes, i.e. one pupil to issue and take back the books and collect the fee – 2pf per book, and he supplied enough books.

After school he worked for the firm of G. A. Hellriegel, wholesale grocers to get experience, and here again he showed his commercial abilities in the best light.

At the end of his school life – in the year 1886 – the experienced young man moved to Pössneck, and since it did not suit him to be an employee he started a small spinning mill in a former gypsum mill and went into the wool trade.

As a stamp collector he had begun exchanging stamps at school and extended this later to dealing on commission. This did not lead to the desired success and the fading of stamps in the shop window was another source of annoyance.

However, these disappointments did not damp his ardour: rather, he sought another way to be of service to the world of stamp collectors. He sold the small spinning mill at Schlettwein, near Pössneck, and started a modest printing works at 2 Wohlfarthstrasse, Pössneck, and used this

to produce the “Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt”. The first number appeared in January 1892. The printing works was on the ground floor of 2 Wohlfarthstrasse, where the founder now lives. A 2hp gas engine supplied the power for the printing press. The staff included members of his family as well as two typesetters. C. G. Vogel acted as printer, editor, packer, book-keeper, cashier and, above all, as commercial traveller on journeys through the provinces of Germany and abroad.

However, most success was attained with the advertising sheet, which C. G. Vogel was the first to introduce and which is still going for all the journals of the Vogel firm. It was sent out regularly to everyone interested, not only to advertisers. In this way he rapidly increased the success of the adverts, to the advantage of the advertisers. The success of the “Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt” was followed in three years by the start of a new and larger enterprise.

In 1895 the firm of Vogel began to publish “Maschinenmarkt”, General Recorder for German Industry. In the first quarter of its second year this went from 9,000 copies to 12,000 and after another six months it had reached 19,000 copies. At present, “Maschinenmarkt” appears three times a week with an average of 37,000 copies. Over the course of time these two advertising papers were followed by 27 more, which usually appeared three times a week, and are listed at the end of this catalogue.

With its 29th volume, 1920, the plain title “Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt” was altered to “Internationale Postwerthzeichen-Markt”, appearing weekly in an edition of 10,000 copies.

The increased requirements called for more working space and equipment:-

1899	New building, 3/5 Wohlfarthstrasse
1906	More building, with 26hp engine and rotary press for 16 pages
1911	50hp Diesel engine, second rotary press for 48 pages
1912	More building, 3/5 Wohlfarthstrasse
1915	Rotary press for 96 pages
1920	Building extensions at 3/5 Wohlfarthstrasse and 33 Schleizer Strasse, to a total of 12,000 sq.m usable space
1921/22	Installation of a 156-page rotary press (4-colour printing) – a 300hp and a 100hp diesel engine gave light and power.
1926	Installation of a three-story 128-page roller printing machine for illustrations (4-colour printing)
1927/28	Large scale dismantling at 33 Schleizer Strasse, and installation of an automatic telephone exchange with 200 connections
1915	220 commercial and technical employees
1920	Over 700 commercial and technical employees
1928	900 commercial and technical employees

More rapid conversion of the building was because of a State Post Office. 4 to 5,000 items of post came in every day, and 11 to 12,000 items, excluding periodicals, left the building. The form of Vogel also managed to get express trains to Pössneck for the more rapid dispatch of the technical journals it published.

Quite a while before the War, Carl Gustav Vogel started a brand undertaking on the Austria-Hungarian border: after the War this was relocated to Asch in Bohemia and Frauenbad. A

number of journals were also produced for Czechoslovakia and the Austrian successor states. These brand undertakings were under the direction of Herr C. G. Vogel and his son-in-law.

Detailed accounts of the plans and, in particular, the typical organisation of the entire undertaking and, not least, the details of the up to date addresses are given in:

1928 A10 019
Interesting record of this works (Vogel Ltd, Pössneck),
Pössneck 1928: Vogel Ltd

The entire enterprise was run by the senior man with his two sons: Arthur Gustav Vogel, Commercial head and joint owner since 1913, and Ludwig Vogel, partner since 1925 and technical director, in close co-operation with the purchasing staff, section heads and down to the last worker.

The firm of Vogel is always ready to have its extensive and up to date plant inspected.

C. G. Vogel is still working tirelessly at his simple desk in the commercial section of his first advertising paper. He has always been straightforward, simple, unpretentious and tireless, and still is so today. The enormous success of his creation has not affected his personal modesty and friendliness towards everyone. He sees his brilliant life-work only as a source of further tireless effort.

In view of the fact that the “Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblatt” was the foundation of the present day major enterprise, his two sons, Arthur Gustav Vogel and Ludwig Vogel decided to present their father with Hugo Krötzch’s philatelic library on the occasion of his 60th birthday on 26th September 1928. He used it to establish a “Friends of German Libraries Society”, as a study aid for serious stamp collectors and to promote philatelic research. This Society passed it to the German Library for permanent custody on 28th September 1928.

On the occasion of his 60th birthday C. G. Vogel also presented the town of Pössneck with the necessary means to create a park in the centre of the town.

The town of Pössneck, to which C. G. Vogel had given an important new industry, honoured his Jubilee by renaming Phönixstrasse near his works as

Carl-Gustav-Vogel-Strasse

p.XI

FOREWORD

Written works of all periods constantly act as foundation stones for all branches of culture. This is why the writings of older periods are collected and united into libraries. Ninety years ago the adhesive postage stamp was invented by Rowland Hill in England. These stamps were available as needed from the post office. These first English stamps were small works of graphic art, which certainly did not go unnoticed by everyone who sent letters, and were worth preserving. Whoever then thought of using different colours for the different values sowed the seeds of stamp collecting, without knowing what a rich harvest this seed corn would produce. Philatelic literature developed 20 years later with the first catalogue, and reached such a vast extent over the next 70 years that only the most extensive libraries could accumulate all the material available.

A simple stamp collector finds satisfaction in a price catalogue. Active societies send their members a magazine in the form of a “society organ”, printed by themselves or an outside firm, thus supplying their collector members with the foundation for a library. This search for information produces the men of letters, who can be supported by society libraries.

The largest society libraries belonged to the “Dresden International Philatelic Society of 1877” and the “Berlin Philatelic Club 1888”. However, the space needed by these large collections worked against their retention, if, as in Germany, clubs did not have their own premises. As a rule, a local society would find it difficult to house a single bookcase. Large philatelic libraries could only belong to rich private individuals, and their existence or disposal depended on the death of their owners. The first belonged to Theodor Haas. After his death in 1911 it was acquired by Suppantisch to supplement his own already large library, which was then the largest German Library, with 3,037 volumes of journals, over 3,000 single issues and 1,800 books from 1861-1900. It was sold by his heirs in 1922 to a society in New York (the “Collectors Club”, with its own clubhouse on 4th Avenue). The library of Dr. Elias (1922?) also found an overseas buyer. The internationally largest library, that of the Earl of Crawford, was willed to the nation and went, after his death (1913), to the British Museum. The basis of this library was that of Tiffany, which after his death (3.3.1887 in St. Louis, Mass.) went in 1901 in 39 chests weighting 40 hundred weights to its purchases, the Earl of Crawford, a member of the London Philatelic society. To fill the few existing gaps and build up the library further, the Earl bought in all available collections. As Vice-President of the London Philatelic Society, he bought in 1908 the valuable collection of the bibliophile Fraenkel, who died on 20.9.1907, and who had been for years the painstaking librarian of the Berlin Philatelic Club. In 1909, the American Library of Deats came into his possession. The entire contents of the unified library was then carefully catalogued by the President of the “Philatelic Literature Society”, E. D. Bacon, in the great “Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford”, in 924 folio columns in 1911. In 1926 appeared a supplement in the same format, also by E. D. Bacon and taking up 136 folio columns. It was published by the “Philatelic Literature Society”, and again finished in 1911.

This all makes it clear why the foundation of the Krötzsch Library could only be the basis for the build-up of a permanent international philatelic library. Philately exceeds all political boundaries and only a comprehensive library can give the serious researcher support for his work. It is thus to be hoped that German and foreign collectors, dealers, suppliers (principally of new issues) and societies will go on with the work that has been started. Contributions of any kind are requested by the German Library in Leipzig.

INTRODUCTION

When it comes to discussing the location of the unified philatelic collection, it seems as well to say something about the German Library in Leipzig. Its prehistory goes back to the year 1848. In the days of the Frankfurt National Collection, the book dealer and Higher Commercial Councillor, Heinrich Wilhelm Hahn of Hanover, the original publisher of *Monumenta Germaniae*, made his whole firm available, as did 40 German book dealers at his suggestion. This gave the impetus for the foundation of a library in St. Paul's church. The Society collection reached about 4,500 volumes in a short time. After the dissolution of Parliament in 1855 the Library migrated to the German Museum in Nuremberg, and is still there today.

After the foundation of the German Reich, the problem of a National Library was raised again, until finally the German Library was established. Its overall collection contained all German

and foreign-language literature published at home from 1st January 1913, plus German literature from abroad, and official publications from the central authorities, society and company literature, and private publications from the German language region. Excluded are music and daily papers. Further impetus was given in 1910 by the proposals of the Dresden society book dealer, Erich Ehlermann, in his memorial, which formed the basis for subsequent discussions. On 3rd October 1912, came the agreement on the foundation of the German Library by the State Treasury of Saxony, the Leipzig town Council and the German book dealers' commercial union in Leipzig. The city of Leipzig provided the building space, the State of Saxony provided the cost of the library building and administrative quarters, including the cost of later extensions already allowed for on the plans. The commercial union undertook, on the initiative of its then Chief Superintendent, Karl Siegismund, the erection, continuation and administration.

Collection of the German Library began on 1st January 1913. In February 1914 the building site was handed over by the City of Leipzig, excavation began in May 1914, and the final stone was laid in April 1916. The German Library moved into its new home from 22-27 May 1916, and was formally opened on Sedan Day (2nd September) 1916. The recurrent costs of administration have received contributions since 1922 from the German Reich, the State of Saxony and the City of Leipzig. The Society of the Friends of the German Library was founded as early as 1913 to promote all the aims of the German Library. It currently has about 2,500 members with annual and meeting subscriptions. In return they get annual bibliographical reports which are not obtainable via the book trade and which are far more valuable than the small annual subscription.

At the beginning of 1928, the stock consisted of about 700,000 volumes and the yearly intake was over 50,000 volumes. 800 to 1,000 journals come in every day. The big reading room has 200 places for readers, with a select reference library of 15,000 volumes on all sciences. The periodicals reading room has 106 readers' places, with 3,100 periodicals on display. A smaller reading room has a further 11 readers' places. The average daily number of users is 443. More detailed guides are available free from the German Library. The reading rooms are open from 8 to 22 hours.

The German Library is reference only: this means its books are only for consultation on the premises. However, it does participate in the German Inter-Library Loans Scheme: on its side it lends books which are only available in the German Library to other libraries, and on the other side, it obtains books not in its own stock from other Libraries for their readers.

To use the Library calls for a six-month reader's card costing 1RM, and call slips costing 10pf for 10.

The German Library has recently acquired a Clark photo apparatus of the latest design from the firm of H. Jantsch of Ueberlingen. It is used to reproduce text, tables and illustrations from single pages for the user.

It should also be mentioned that the German Library has taken over important bibliographical tasks:

1. Production of the "Daily Recorder" in the magazine for the German book trade, based on new items from the book-sellers
2. Production of the "Weekly Recorder" (both from 1st April 1921)

3. Production of “Literary Monitor for Germany (from 1st January 1927), the 79th volume of which appeared in 1928. Each contains about 140 specialist references, and supplies a complete and rapid bibliography of German scientific books and important periodical articles
4. Production of the “Monthly Guide to Official State Publications” (from 1st January 1928)
5. Production of German section of “International Bibliography of the History of Science”.
6. Support of a series of other bibliographical undertakings of a general and specialist character.

The Krötzsch Library had been housed in the German Library since 1913, and was incorporated into it to form a closed whole. An asterisk (*) attached to the shelf number or individual volume means that the item belongs to the Foundation.

END

C. Schmittdiel

Library Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg
[Bibliotheks katalog Philatelistische Bibliothek C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg]

C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg, Germany, 1936, iv+32pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.i-ii

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

May 1999

LIBRARY CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF
C. SCHMITTDIEL, HAMBURG.

FOREWORD

I offer herewith the first edition of the catalogue of my collection of philatelic literature. I hope this will be of use to my numerous collector friends. I am always read to lend collectors know to me literature from my private collection, as long as they will handle them properly and return them punctually at the end of the period of loan. I thus ask for strict observance of the library rules.

I would always be pleased to have the chance to extend my literature collection further.

Hamburg, 15 November 1936

C.Schmittdiel

LIBRARY RULES

1. My library can be used without charge. Foreign borrowers alone should enclose the cost of postage with their requests.
2. The borrower must secure literature borrowed against loss or damage.
3. A printed loans voucher must be filled out for every book borrowed. When the book is returned, this voucher will be returned to the borrower as a receipt.
4. A book borrowed must not be passed on by the borrower to anyone else.
5. The loan period is 14 days for each item for borrowers in this country: 4 weeks for borrowers abroad. Books kept beyond this period must be sent back as soon as possible on request.

Hamburg, 15 November 1936.

C.Schmittdiel

END

Membership List [of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club] as of 31st March 1890
[Mitglieder-Verzeichniss. Stand vom 31. März 1890]
Vereinsmittheilungen I. und II. Jahrgang (No. 1-21) 1888-1889., Berliner Philatelisten-Club, Berlin, Germany, n.d. (1890), pp.VI-VIII

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 May 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

MEMBERSHIP LIST [OF THE BERLINER PHILATELISTEN-CLUB] AS OF 31st MARCH 1890

Translator's Introduction

In my bibliographic publications, mostly concerned with 19th Century periodicals, I like to include biographical details of the principal people involved to add a little more interest to articles which would otherwise be rather dry. This often causes me great problems since even some well known philatelists never had their biographies published. I suspect that often the information is available, if only one knew where to find it. Accordingly, when I recently came across the membership list of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club in a cumulative index to their Society Magazine, complete with members' occupations, I thought it was too good an opportunity to miss and have reproduced it here in English.

Vorstand des Berliner Philatelisten-Club **(Executive Committee of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club)**

1888

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Regelien <i>Deputy President</i>	Püschel <i>Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>
Friederich, Reeder, Weckmann <i>Committee</i>			

1889

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Graf v. Ranzow <i>Deputy President</i>	Dr. Kalckhoff <i>Librarian</i>
Püschel <i>First Secretary</i>	Gressel <i>Second Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>

1890

Lindenberg <i>President</i>	Graf v. Ranzow <i>Deputy President</i>	Hoffmann <i>Librarian</i>
Püschel <i>First Secretary</i>	Dr. Philippi <i>Second Secretary</i>	Liehen <i>Treasurer</i>

Kommission für Prüfung von Postwerthzeichen
(Expert Committee)

Lindenberg	Weekman	Bierbach
-------------------	----------------	-----------------

Obmann der Tauschverbindung
(Chairman of the Exchange Section)

Püschel

MEMBERSHIP LIST
As of 31st March 1890

Translator's Note: The initials following many of the addresses presumably refer to the District in Berlin. The significance of the Roman numerals in some of the addresses eludes me.

No	<u>NAME</u>	<u>PROFESSION</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>
8	Adermann, W.	Bookseller	Lützowstrasse 84, W.
74	Anheisser, J. H.	Businessman (in the firm Preiser & Anheisser Nachf.)	Haroldstrasse 7, Düsseldorf
9	Augspach, E.	Apothecary owner	Novéant-Corny
10	Barre, Dr. jur. W.	Prokurist*, Bochumer Vereins für Bergbau und Gusstahlfabrikation	Bochum
76	Behre, Dr. Jur. O.	Accountant adviser	Teltowerstrasse 8, S. W.
82	Berger, Ludwig	Theater hairdresser	Bohlweg 58, Brunswick
11	Bierbach, C.	Owner of a lithographic printer	Naunynstrasse 38, S. O.
57	Blossfeldt, Ed.	Apothecary	Archangel, Russia
90	Borchers, Dr. phil. Karl	Factory owner (of the firm Gebrüder Borchers)	Goslar
13	v. Braunschweig	First-Lieutenant, Herzog Karl von Mecklb.-Strelitz Infantry Regiment No. 43 (6. Ostpreuss.)	Königsberg, Prussia
14	Brendicke, Dr. Phil. H.	Editor	Winterfeldstrasse 21, W.
15	Brenske	First-Lieutenant & Batallion Adjutant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Hauptstrasse 22, Schöenberg bei Berlin
89	Castle, M. P.	Factory owner	Kingston Lodge, Richmond Place, Brighton, UK

58	Brug	Captain, Kgl. Bayerischen Ingenieurkorps	Schellingstrasse 88. III, Munich
16	Cohn, Edmund	Businessman	Kurfürstendamm III, W.
17	Cohn, Emil	Banker	Bendlerstrasse 38, W.
18	Dietz, A.	Imperial Bank manager	Bochum
61	Fickert, Wilh.	Person of private means	In den Zelten 7, N. W.
19	Fischer-Brill	Factory owner	Ritterstrasse 25, Leipzig
20	Frank	Kgl. Württemb. First-Lieutenant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Göbenstrasse 28, W.
21	Fränkel, Heinr.	District Judge & Banker	Kurfürstenstrasse 52, W.
70	Fiedmann, A.	Person of private means	Ringstrasse 50, Friedenau bei Berlin
5	Friederich	Captain & Company Chief, Inf. Regt. Graf Schwerin (3 Pomm.) No. 14	Grabenstrasse 47, Graudenz
92	Friese, Oscar	Royal Court printer	Magdeburg
22	Götz	Captain, Kgl. Bayerischen 10. Infant. Rgt.	Ingolstadt
64	Gropp	First-Lieutenant, 5 th Westf. Infantry Regiment No. 53	Jülich
12	Grubauer, Albert	Person of private means	Findlingstrasse 18 II, Munich
59	Grüner, D.	Businessman & Lieutenant, Territorial Army	Bochum
24	Hauer, G.	Royal Court architect	Wilhelmstrasse 18, S. W.
55	Hefter, Georg	Manufacturer	Rosenthalerstrasse 26, C.
56	Heitmann, Ernst	Publisher's bookseller	Guttenburgstrasse, Leipzig
25	v. Heyman, Adolf	Stockbroker	Kepplerstrasse 57, Bremen
26	Hinsching	Captain, Kgl. Bayer. 1 Pionier Batallion	Ingolstadt
97	Höllmer, J.	Businessman	Borgholst (Westfalia)
62	Hoffmann, E.	Engineer	Möckernstrasse 76, S. W.
71	Huff, Adalbert	Purveyor to the Court	Johanniterstrasse 11, S. W.
75	Ismer, Paul	State Market-Hall Inspector	Dresdenerstrasse 27, S.
27	Jesurun, Dr. Phil. J.	Chemist	Schönebeckerstrasse 39, Magdeburg-Buckau
60	Kalckhoff, Dr. Phil. F	Chemist	15 South Street, Huddersfield, UK
28	Köhn, F.	Police secretary and houseowner	Lietzmannstr. 9, N. O.
81	Kost, Rud.	Businessman	Hofau 45, Eberfeld
29	Krieger, Hans	Person of private means	Ahorn-Allee 8-10, Westend bei Berlin.
30	Krieger, Dr. Med.	Captain	Putlitz
31	Krone, G.	Insurance agent	Brandenburgerstrasse 5 II, Magdeburg

72	Krüger, Oscar	Senior Post Office clerk and Captain in the Territorial Army infantry	Neustettin
96	Langsdorff, Herm.	Businessman	Borghorst (Westfalia)
83	Laqua, Carl	Post Office clerk	Zehdenickerstrasse 4, N.
4	Lieben, E. R.	Apothecary	Gerichtstrasse 20, N.
1	Lindenberg, Carl	Provincial Judge	Hagelsbergerstrasse 9, S. W.
63	Mayer, Anton	Businessman	Hohenzollernstrasse 15, W.
85	Mayer	Provincial Court Adviser	Hundegasse 23, Danzig
32	Mayer, Ferdinand	Magistrate's-secretary	Georgenkirchstrasse 39, N. O.
33	Moedebeck, Herm.	First Lieutenant, Fuss-Art.-Rgt. No. 11	Thorn
80	Mühlmann, Hugo	Businessman	Weststrasse 16, Leipzig.
88	Müller, Carl	Solicitor	Anhaltstrasse 15, S. W.
34	Müller, Rudolf	Businessman	Marcusstrasse 52, O.
35	Narciss	Captain and Director of the Military Telegraph School	Gabelsbergerstrasse 76a, Munich.
98	Niedhard, Otto	Businessman	Belle-Alliancestrasse 92 II, S. W.
77	Oertmann, Dr. Jur. Paul	Junior Barrister	Lindenstrasse 95, S. W.
36	Petzold, Franz	Businessman	Blücherstrasse 23, S. W.
78	Pfotenhauer, Rich.	Businessman	Adelheidstrasse 1, Gera (Reuss j. L.)
37	Philippi, Dr. Jur.	Assistant Judge	Wilhelmstrasse 24 III, S. W.
38	Plaetschke, G. F.	Factory owner	Beerberg bei Marklissa.
39	Pluge, Otto	Businessman	Kirchstrasse 7, Charlottenburg.
40	Proll, Otto	Silverware manufacturer	Prinzessinenstr. 16, S.
3	Püschel, A.	Post Office Clerk	Höchstestrasse 40, N. O.
42	Graf von Ranzow	Corvette Captain	Winterfeldstr. 24, W.
65	Rast, Robert	Mill Manager and Lieutenant of the Territorial Army Cavalry	Mühle bei Schippenbeil (East Prussia)
53	Rechert, Joseph	Prokurist	494 Garden Street, Hoboken, NJ, USA
6	Reeder, Ludwig	Magistrate's-secretary	Reinickendorferstrasse 64b, N.
2	Regelien, Severin	Magistrate's-secretary	Steglitzerstrasse 13, W.
68	Reuter	Lieutenant, Feld Art.-Reg. No. 19. comm. of the Art. And Ingen. School	Zietenstrasse 7, W.
79	Riese	First Lieutenant, Inf.-Rgt. Graf Schwerin (3 Pomm.) No. 14	Graudenz

91	Rhode, Paul	Businessman	Ulmen-Allee 14, Westend
73	Rosenow, Dr. Phil. H.	Grammar school teacher	Weissenburgerstrasse 29, N.
43	v. Runkel	Lieutenant, Eisenbahn Regiment	Potsdamerstrasse 67, W.
84	Salzmann	Cathedral architect	Bismarkstrasse 42, Bremen
44	Schimmelfennig, Walter v.	Solicitor	Bartenstein (East Prussia)
45	Schlesinger, Max	Businessman and agent for the Corn-Exchange	Lothringerstrasse 54, N.
46	Schneider, C. F. W.	Master glazier	Stralauerstrasse 12, C.
54	Schulze, Richard		Zossenerstrasse 55 II, S. W.
87	Schweitzer, G.	Editor	Stechbahn 34, C.
47	Stadthagen, Dr. Jur. Jul.	Solicitor	Zimmerstrasse 94, S. W.
86	Stemker, Werner	Businessman	Münster (Westfalia)
48	Stötzer, W.	Businessman	Prinzenstrasse 13, S.
49	Sulzer, L.		Lützowstrasse 88, W.
23	Teppich, Emil	Businessman	Königsberg (Prussia)
66	Ullrich	Captain, III Ingenieur-Inspect.	Allerheiligengasse 8 bis, Strasburg, Alsace
94	Umpfenbach, Jacob	Businessman	Hegelstrasse 17, Frankfurt (Main)
50	Vedel, Dr. Med. M.	Medical practitioner and stamp dealer	Kannikestr. 18, Copenhagen, Denmark
95	Vierow	Captain and Company Chief, Inf.-Reg. Prinz Friedrich Carl (8 Brandenb.) No. 64	
51	Völcker, Franz	Businessman (in the firm of Heinrich Hanno)	Stationsweg 77, Rotterdam, Netherlands
52	Weber, E. F.	Consul	An der Alster 58, Hamburg
7	Weckmann, Emil	Banker	Wallstrasse 65b, S.
93	Weegmann, E.	Businessman (in the firm of W. Weegmann)	Elberfeld
41	Weimann, Willy	Lieutenant	Schloss St. Johann bei Albersweiler (Pfalz)
67	Wiedner Dr. Med.		Cottbus
69	Zoeller	First Lieutenant, Hessischen Pionier Battalion No. 11	Kastel (Rhein)

* A Prokurist is a proxy signatory for a Company's Board.

END

Directions for External Loans.
[Hinweise zur Fernausleihe.]

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. (ca. 1980), 4pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

DIRECTIONS FOR EXTERNAL LOANS.

PHILATELIC LIBRARY, HAMBURG 10, Hohenfelder Strasse 2000 Hamburg 76	Opening Times	
	Tuesday	14 – 18 hrs
	Thursday	14 – 19 hrs
	1 st Saturday in month, 9 – 12 hrs	

DIRECTIONS FOR EXTERNAL LOANS

We have simplified the external loans system to make it quicker and less complicated to send your books. Every user of the library has a reader's ticket. We shall need a copy of your personal identity card (the side with the personal details). Please add your loan requests, with your signature, the author and the title.

The charge is DM2 per book/volume of a periodical (no charge to members of the library); please send this in the form of unused current postage stamps (if not all the books can be sent, the extra stamps will be returned).

We also ask you to send a postage charge of DM5, also in stamps. You may borrow up to 12 titles (we have increased the number so as to keep the postal charges per item as low as possible and make it worth your while to borrow).

Articles from journals, works of small extent and small sections from a work can be supplied as copies (so long as the copyright laws are not breached). You also have the possibility of getting sections from the subject catalogue, which covers the contents of magazines and research reports classified by subject. The card catalogue contains most of the old material from about 1890 onwards. We charge photocopies at the rate of DM0.30 per A4 sheet, plus postage.

Please return the small card with details of the regulations with your order.

If you wish to become a member, we will gladly send you the appropriate form. The annual subscription is DM40.

We shall be happy to help you with your work on philately and postal history.

Hamburg Philatelic Library
Doris Weil

REGULATIONS

1. Use

The Hamburg Philatelic Library may be used by everyone within the scope of the regulations.

2. Readers' Tickets

1. Loans will only be made on production of a reader's ticket, which will be issued on production of a personal identity card.

2. The regulations will be made known to the reader on issue of his card, or sent in the case of external loans and must received his signature.

3. The ticket is valid for a limited period, and will be renewed annually after confirmation of the original data.

4. For external loans, a copy of the identity card will be required.

5. Any changes must be communicated to the Library without delay

6. The user is responsible if his card is lost. The Library should be informed at once so that no-one else can use the card to borrow.

3. Loans

1. The reader's ticket is needed for all loans

2. Loans are restricted to 12 titles

3. The following are not available for loan:#
- current issues
- especially rare and valuable items
- loose-leaf works
- study group publications of the last 3 years
- works restricted by the author

4. External Loans

1. External loans will only be made on written application with details of the reader's number.

2. The loan charge must be forwarded in current unused postage stamps. The loan charge does not apply to members.

3. A postage charge of DM5 will be made, and this should also be sent in stamps.

4. Returns must be made using the same type of post (registered or parcel post) and the same amount of packing.

5. Loan Period

1. The loan period is normally 3 weeks

2. A special loan period may be agreed under certain circumstances

3. A loan may be extended if no other reader has applied for the book

4. Fines will be levied if the loan period is exceeded

6. Obligations of the Borrower

1. The literature must be handled with the greatest care. Annotations and markings of any kind, including underlinings, are prohibited.

2. The user must, in every case, replace items disfigured or damaged whilst in his possession. All costs involved in replacing, re-obtaining or repairing the item must be repaid.

3. Transmission in both directions is always at the user's risk.

4. It is forbidden to pass items on to a third party

7. Charges

Charge per book/volume of periodical	DM2.00
Charge to members of the Library	no charge
Charge to member of associated societies (proof needed)	DM1.00
Copies	DM0.30
Reservations	DM0.60

8. Fines

1. If the loan period of 3 weeks is exceeded, a fine will be charged for each week in excess.

2. The fines per book/volume of periodical and week are:-

- for adults	DM2.00
- for members of the Philatelic Library	DM1.00
- for members of associated societies	DM1.00

9. Membership Fees

1. Membership fees are paid only by members of the Philatelic Library, who then have no loan charges to pay.

2. Receipts can be given for membership fees and all other sums

3. Fee for individual membership DM40.00
Children and students (proof needed) DM15.00
Fee for societies depends on the number of members

END

N., Dr.

[Ueber anlegung von Bibliotheken.]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, September 1895, Volume 5, Issue 12, pp.180-182.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF AUSTRIA
IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1918

Regarding the establishment of Libraries

As a result of a harmless designation of the collection of literature as a fashion (page 108 in no. 7 of this year) we have incurred a reprimand in no. 6 of "Postage Stamp Intelligence." This reprimand, however, is misplaced. It never occurred to us to attack the collecting of literature as such; and only if an attack such as that had indeed existed, an opposition would be justified. Thus, all further statements in the "Postage Stamp Intelligence," whether correct or not, are without any object. Certainly indeed there was no reproach against the "eight or ten men who occupy themselves with the collecting of literature in all of Europe" to have made a "fashion sport" out of it.

We continue to maintain the assertion that it is regrettable when the smallest clubs wish to acquire comprehensive specialised libraries. Because, as the opponent himself admits, the specialised libraries are used very little; and he further acknowledges that the smallest clubs cannot acquire great specialised libraries because they do not dispose of adequate means. And yet - should libraries be established? The consequence then would be that the material getting to the smaller units would be withdrawn from the libraries utilised more; that resources then would be split up to several places; that one number here and a volume there would be kept of a rare journal, so that in this fashion hardly ever would or could material be gathered completely. For these reasons we argued in favor of a wise limitation and added as a matter of fact: "Naturally every prudent collector and even the smallest club will have to acquire certain manuals and standard works if he will not remain behind in everyday knowledge," a view that coincides approximately with that of the opponent but which he suppressed for the sake of brevity.

If we want to speak about the establishment of libraries, we must bring to mind, first of all, what a library is and what it should be, and its Purpose. A library is every collection of books, i.e., of literary productions in the widest sense, while a specialised collection constitutes only writings in reference to a specific subject. There now arises the question whether there is to be accepted what is available in the subject, without discrimination and without limits, or whether a selection ought to be made. The reply is focused on the purpose of such a specialised library, and the purpose can be threefold: first, to be a resource for the philatelic specialist, thus for collectors an ever-ready work of consultation, instruction, and stimulation; second, to furnish to one who wishes to be absorbed in his field of specialisation and to study on his own further means of knowledge, notably in reference to the past; third, to offer an image of the total

specialised literature, in effect, to add to it if possible, without regard to whether the material accumulated is of value, so that the preservation of literature becomes an end in itself.

The first kind of libraries will suffice completely for the average collector and for the average club (the numerous smaller clubs of thirty or less members). Unfortunately, the library of many collectors consists only of the current catalogue. The advertising publications "subscribed to" by these gentlemen, usually end up in the paper basket, and with good reason, just like the "periodical" which they possibly receive as well. At times the latter is retained, hence we find in such "libraries" a few years of publication of the most common or the worst of journals offered to its members by some clubs, according to Nir. Brummer's discourse in Mannheim. Textbooks are not likely to be found there. The collector is educated by way of the action and example of others, collecting not only stamps but experience. Many beginners do not know that textbooks exist. When, however, they learn about these, they are beyond the initial period and mostly no longer require such. One welcomes the progress, then, when a collector acquires several catalogues, possibly also a better manual, subscribes to several and better journals, buys a more comprehensive textbook, in short, acquires what he needs to further his knowledge via consultation and reading, and so guards against loss. If smaller clubs embrace their task to be useful to its members, they will have to make available a small library which, in accord with its principles, will help them in collecting; and in opening; their eyes. A club library, therefore, must obtain books and journals which every advanced collector should acquire on his own, so that the members will be animated; works, as well, too expensive for single members, therefore to

be offered by the club for the use of its members, such as, e.g., Meyer's Manual with addenda, Lindenberg's booklet, and similar. It is reprehensible for such libraries to accumulate "dead freight" coming in, disregarding whether it serves a purpose or has any value at all. A repugnant example is the library of the Association for the Science of Postage Stamps in Brunn, evaluated on page 360 of the "Austria Philatelist" (August 1895) for entry. Among 14 newspapers there were listed 8 announcements of offers, a special section is for catalogues and price lists, and this heading contains all of three price lists. Another division contains postal manuals and address books, among these in fact two obsolete address books. Section I is a curiosity: books, works, manuals, containing; merely the generously and freely distributed festival number of the "Austria Philatelist." A library of this kind is worse yet than none at all. If one dares assert that the members have no use whatsoever from it; what happens is that they are being forced to haggle, with no interest in their instruction.

Procuring a small library suited to such instruction is not too difficult. Nor is it excessively expensive, and can be kept in a small bookcase in the apartment of the librarian or at the meeting place of the club, as well as be comfortably moved about. A library of the second class would have to correspond to more extended demands, i.e., an enlargement of the first. Here must be offered material for study. The student does not wish to instruct himself only but others, as well. Not only does he wish to learn about the generally recognized results of previous investigations but investigate himself and note how results now accepted have been obtained.

A library that suffices for such demands must of course be quite comprehensive. It must contain as many manuals and catalogues as possible, notably older ones, further monographs and older periodicals, so that the investigator has the opportunity to research extended spaces of time. Advertising material must not be lacking, so that price fluctuations may be determined, though price catalogues suffice for that purpose. As libraries of this type we regard the greater collectors, further the larger associations (Dresden, Berlin, Vienna, Frankfurt on Main, Munich). These libraries are able also

to offer such because (with the exception of the Berlin Philatelists Club which came into existence more recently) they belong to older clubs, have been building for years, and so, today, hold a great deal of material which today can be obtained with much difficulty only. It is understood that in such libraries everything received is preserved. It is equally understood that

these libraries need not chase after the mirage of completeness. For its purposes it does not require a complete collection of the total literature. It suffices when the best works and periodicals are complete, when from the rest one preserves only what is received without chasing after such. The library of Dresden may serve us as an example whose value is not diminished by the only partial representation of small publications by Jeran, Meier (Stade), Wenzel (Kbpenick), and Marbes' Stamp Collector is represented by one number only, and a number of club communications are missing. Indeed, any number of propaganda and announcements being kept here and there could disappear to make room for better materials. To be sure, a library such as that approaches the third type, that is to say, book collections which mean to represent the total literature of philately. A library such as this is possible only if it fulfills the conditions of the second kind. Initially the material for study must be gathered before the literature and its study can become an end in itself. If the material is available the temptation exists to expand the collection. A passion for the collecting of literature comes into existence, and the act of collecting itself without reward to the original purpose develops into a chief purpose. No doubt it is justified even though rather worth-less. We assert this - even though we pay homage to this passion and have sacrificed much time and money to it - as philatelic literature, for the most part, is not worth collecting in reference to content. It can disappear without doing harm without later times deploring its disappearance. If it is true what we doubt - that literature will outlast postage stamps - that will be merely a part of literature to which ephemeral flies, advertising sheets, price lists surely do not belong. Yes, we assert that such a far future which will no longer know postage stamp collections will be satisfied with Suppantisch's catechism as the only literature monument. In the meantime we find ourselves in the present, and here we find some people (to which we too belong) the passion to accumulate everything possible that has been printed about philately. All this printed material has been designated up to now as "literature." We find that this designation is wrong. Price lists, advertisements, address books, brochures are not "literature," not any more than club communications that limit themselves to reports on membership and exchange activities. No one regards as part of legal literature inventories of anti-ouarian book stocks or calendars of summons. Though the designation may be wrong, on the other hand, everything under that heading is being collected, and since one can justify all that one cares to collect, this kind of collection is justified, as well. We do dispute that such a collection possesses a great inner value or that it represents more than a curiosity. Take a look at the index of the library of Justice Suppantisch, the greatest among European literature collectors, which at the present time is being offered by spoonfuls to the patient readers of the "Austria Philatelist." Except for collectors of the last category it should be most uninteresting. But the contents of the truly copious library which Mr. Suppantisch makes available for use with admitted liberality are of use for study in a small part only. Rarely only will anyone approach him. Suppantisch requesting the numerous valuable ephemeral flies, and we assert that only the possession alone makes the collector happy. That applies to us also: one demands proof! Here is one: by coincidence an advertisement, the "United Globe Mercury," no. 1, page 9, contains an interesting opening about the forgery of the dictoria National Invalid Endowment envelope which we discovered accidentally, an article unhappily not concluded. The otherwise outstanding bibliography of Vir. Suppantisch does not mention this article anywhere! Proof, probably, that the bibliography of announcement brochures has not been read through. To return now to our theme, a library of the third kind must naturally seek completion, admittedly difficult, and as a result many collectors of this type have limited themselves to specific linguistic areas, such as e.g., only the German or exclusively English literature. The attainment of completeness is virtually impossible, of course. Certain older matters are found in few copies only. At times there will surface a copy of a magazine which until then had been fully unknown, or price lists (Windisch's Stamp Collector, catalogue by Tramburg's heirs). Numbers are found which had

not been known, e.g., a no. 2 of the International Friend of Philatelists, a no. 4 of the Midland Philatelist (which numbers Mr. Suppantisch does not know, as he lists the journals in question as being complete, which however we "discovered" recently). Nevertheless, this collection too gives pleasure.

If the purpose of a library is properly recognized, and when its acquisition is effected correspondingly, it can produce much good use and also much pleasure for the collector of literature.

It will always be correct to recommend the first two types of library and to point out the considerations that oppose the last kind. We repeatedly mention that the formation of a library-fashion is to be regretted and deplored, as in the case of Heligoland or of British colonies when the main body of collectors rushed, as if a sport, upon the collecting of literature. A price rise would be the consequence, as we already observed in the case of some English books and magazines. There, a number of obsolete

books are available only at fully ridiculous prices, because with the great collectors it is a matter of fashion and of good breeding to own them - not because of their intrinsic value but rather because they are rare, as written to us by an Englishman. We wish all the publishers of philatelic literature a good market. If, however, a work is out of print and has become obsolete, its value is only to the third kind of collecting and must be evaluated accordingly. A newer and more complete work is always to be preferred to the older one; and one who desires to establish a library of the second category (which we regard as the ideal specialised library) should renounce older, obsolete works, collect catalogues not according to edition but choose always the newest, which with us is usually the best.

Dr . N.

END

ARGYROPOULOS, Georges
The Bern Philatelic Library
[Die Berner Philatelistische Bibliothek]
Der Sammler-Dienst, 8th July 1961, Volume 12, Issue 14, p.642

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

THE BERN PHILATELIC LIBRARY

Sammler- Dienst 12/ (14), 642, 8 July 1961

The Bern Philatelic –Library
George Argypoulos, reporter.

To facilitate scientific studies within the philatelic circles of the Swiss Confederation, it was decided in the year 1944 to amalgamate the central library of the Union of the Swiss Philatelic Societies, which contains works covering the whole range of philately, with the library of the General Direction of P.T.T. This is situated in Berne, the seat of the World Postal Union.

Thanks to this amalgamation, every philatelist plus the 8500 members of the 88 local societies in the union will be able to keep his knowledge up-to-date, and study the literature relating to the whole of philately without difficult.

Every book or periodical will be available for consultation or study, both for inhabitants of the capital or for people in Switzerland beyond that, who will be able to borrow their desired publications simply for the cost of postage both ways.

The library of the General Direction of the PTT has taken over the administration, upkeep and service of the Philatelic Library, but its financial support falls entirely on the Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies. Moreover, the Union has agreed that all philatelic Central library for its further development. Financial support for the library will depend on an estimate to be mutually agreed of the sum required for the acquisition of new works, binding and repair of the volumes etc. Over the last 15 years the philatelic Library has acquired 1400 volumes at a cost of 20,567 SFr. This figure does not include the cost of buying in materials on postal history, material for the airmail archive and other minor provisions.

Now that the Library of the General Direction of the PTT includes the Central Library of the Union of Swiss philatelic Societies, it covers over 20 rooms on the 1st floor of the Berne headquarters of the General Post Direction. The library is designed on a large scale, with automatic electric control of the doors and hermetically sealed metal bookcases. The whole

arrangement of the library is based on the latest results on scientific classification and the preservation of bibliographic materials.

The philatelic section consists of 1550 monographs and treatises, 1460 volumes of philatelic magazines, about 1000 stamp catalogues, 1200 auction catalogues, 350 exhibition catalogues and 500 works with varying philatelic contents, 6080 books in all. To these should be added 3950 volumes on postal history and an airmail archive.

As well as the printed library catalogue there is a detailed card index with 242 metal dividers that gives the stock of books and philatelic articles arrayed alphabetically by authors and subject. The classification, numbering and layout of the titles follows the international standards of method and form laid down for this material.

An important contribution to the study and expertise of Swiss cancellations is a card – index of all the rarest cancellations used in every Swiss post office since 1944 are also available, with explanatory details for those interested.

The library has a whole series of rare and out-of-print publications and monumental luxury philatelic editions, as for example the work on “Swiss Postage Stamps” published in 1899 by R.Mirabeau and A. Reuterskrold, the two-volume work on “The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies” that appeared in London in 1978, the splendid edition on “The Royal Philatelic Collection” published in London again in 1952 by J.Wilson, and many others which cannot however be lent outside the library.

A visit to such a well-organised and well-stocked library will be a highly profitable activity for every stamp collector.

END

TRÖNDLE, L.
The Munich Philatelic Library
[Die Philatelistische Bibliothek München]
Sammler-Dienst, 9th February 1974, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.183-185.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

THE MUNICH PHILATELIC LIBRARY

Sammler-Dienst Coburg. 3?1974, p.183-185

The Philatelic Library, Munich

By L. Tröndle

Because of sudden changes to my last leave period, I was finally able to satisfy a long-standing wish, namely to pay a visit to the Philatelic Library in Munich. In fact, before the termination of outside lending on 14 January 1972, I had had a good deal of literature sent to me through the post, but only a personal survey could give a complete picture of its contents, as the last catalogue dated from August 1968 and then only contained books and catalogues from the philately of Germany, and not the extensive contents of German and international periodicals.

The Munich Philatelic Library was formed in February 1931 by the amalgamation of the private library of the art dealer F.H. Zinkgraf, the private library of the distinguished Bavarian researcher Colonel (retired) Hugo Schröder and Chief Inspector Chr.O. Müller, the library of the München Stamp club, the superfluous stock of the Munich Society of Entire Collectors, and of "Tamma" (Munich Collector's Society). The library received further additions when it took over the library of the former League of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies, 1934, that of the editorial board of the Society journal "Das Postwertzeichen" 1938, 30 boxes of duplicates from the former Prussian State Library in Berlin, and in 1946 from the legacy of the Widow Harisch, as well as a steady stream of gifts from philatelists at home and abroad. Within a relatively short time the contents of the philately Division of the German Library in Leipzig and the philatelic section of the Leipzig University Library were left well behind. Munich, as the biggest German philatelic library, Munich can now compete with the leading philatelic libraries of Europe in London, Stockholm and Berne. The stock now amounts to about 22,000 volumes excluding duplicates.

The Munich library covers the following fields.

1. Books on the collection subjects of Germany, Europe, overseas.
2. Books on special philatelic topics (e.g. cancellations, forgeries, science of collecting, motif collecting, postal service)
3. About 300 volumes of various journals, some in foreign languages.
4. Catalogues of all leading German and international publishers
5. Auction catalogues of most Central European firms
6. 80,000 (!) index cards for periodicals documentation

The special feature of the library is that its bookstock goes back to about 1860: they have complete volumes of some journals going back to 1871. The most important and oldest of the foreign-language journals are listed at the end of this article.

The American Philatelist from 1886 (USA)

The Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal, from 1890 (England)

The London Philatelist from 1892 (England)

Le Moniteur du Collectionneur from 1893 (Luxemburg)

Svenst Filatelistisk Tidskrift, from 1900 (Sweden)

Nederlandsch Maandblad from 1922 (Netherlands)

Mijn Stockpaardje from 1946 (Netherlands)

Filatelica Italiana from 1961 (Italy)

The Munich Philatelic Library occupies 2 floors at no.5, Sparkassenstrasse. This street lies between the Old Townhall and the Mint and the Hofbauhaus, and is surrounded by ample parking space in Hildegardstrasse, the Farbergraben and on Marienplatz, a few minutes walk away. The arrangement within the library is as follows: bookshops for Europe and special topics, loans area with photocopier, German literature and the reading room (!0 places) with the current issues of journals, the library catalogue (card catalogue) and journals documentation. Particularly valuable handbooks and monographs are kept in two steel cases and are not available for loan.

In spite of all the efforts of the management and staff, the Munich Philatelic Library, with only two assistants, is not in a position to supply all possible information as a service in to enquirers, nor can it act as a philatelic information bureau. A loan is only possible when the author and title of a work are given. Searches cannot be carried out in view of the difficult staff situation, although serious and patient efforts are made to meet all requests as far as possible. Users of the Library should bear in mind that apart from their requests up to 1000 volumes are consulted monthly within the library, some 300 books are lent abroad and some 700 at home. On top of this, cataloguing, acquisitions take much time, as each book has to be ordered individually, usually from abroad, and of course has to be paid for as well. Only a few firms and authors will supply their works automatically and cost-free. This considerable amount of work is performed, as already mentioned, by only 2 people with great idealism and energy,

The work of cataloguing (because of which the foreign loans service had to be closed from 14 January 1972 to 30 September 1973), covering Germany and overseas, is now almost finished. The catalogue should appear in the middle of 1974. However it is to be feared that a sharp rise in the literary traffic would cause the whole system to break down again, especially as loud and massive complaints about the other two leading philatelic libraries in Germany are being heard from all sides. The Munich Library does not go public with verbose justifications, but it has never yet disappointed myself and my acquaintance in any way. It would be a good thing if our "organised philately" would recognise the value of this treasure trove of literature and would play its part in overcoming the problems, since philatelic literature and philatelic research are the pillars of philately, even though certain publications seem to think exhibitions are the most important. Without research no literature - without literature no research - without either, no philately. Exhibitions serve only to publicize our hobby to the outside world. It thus seems highly peculiar that of the millions raised from collectors for the Foundation for Philately and Postal History by issues of special stamps, only a meagre 5000 DM per year can be spared for the library (and that has to be fought for hard). On the other hand, 7 times that amount was freely made available for a 10-day International Exhibition. Those responsible should think very seriously about this discrepancy in the distribution of the means for real philatelic work. At this point, sincerest thanks should be expressed to the City of Munich, since it bears the main part of the costs for philatelists at home and abroad, and is thus a unique source of philatelic literature under conditions where not even the cost of postage is required.

There is no charge for use of the Munich Philatelic Library. External loans cost - .50DM per book for post and packing, - plus an extra 1.20 DM for parcel delivery – and payment can be in current postage stamps. Special items are rated separately. Photocopies cost –40DM up to 10 pages (or different items), from 11 onwards – 30DM. It should be stressed again at this point that the library is only in a position to give quite a limited service, so that extensive pieces of copyting (entire books etc.) cannot be considered with the best will in the world. The loan period is 4 weeks as a rule, though it may be shortened or extended on request. Loans at home and abroad are made via a public library associated with the regional inter-library loans system. Members of the Society of German Philatelists can have literature sent direct by sending in a 4-part loans voucher. These can be obtained from the Society and must be stamped by the Society on the reverse. A separate form is required for each work. Philatelists who might prefer to visit the library personally should note the opening hours: Monday 8 to 12am; Tuesday 12.00 to 19.00 and Thursday/Friday 8 to 15.30. The address: Philatelic Library. 5 Sparkassenstrasse, 8 Munich 2.

In conclusion I should like, as I said at the outset, to give those interested in philatelic literature my list of the philatelic journals of which a number of complete volumes are available. However the stock also contains single volumes or simple issues of some hundreds of German and foreign periodicals. My list is certainly not 100% complete; it is perfectly possible that I have missed the odd journal or individual volume, but the philatelic researcher or friend of literature will get a reasonably good idea by and large of what is present. At the same time, this will document the high state of German philatelic literature production over more than a century. official publications and those relating mainly to the postal service have not been included.

Stamp Exhibition in Frankfurt-Am-Main

The Federal Ministry for Posts and Telegraphs is showing from 15 Jan 1974, the Federal Postal Museum at 53, Schaumainkai, Frankfurt-am-Main, stamps from the following fields of collection: German Reich, Danzig, Saarland, Germany under Allied occupation, German Federal Republic, Berlin (West). The stamp exhibition is planned to go on till the beginning of March.

Alda Müller's exhibition "Women of the World on Stamps" will be shown in Bonn from 17 January to the beginning of February, and then here from 5 March to 5 May 1974.

The Federal Postal Museum in Frankfurt-am-Main is open from Tuesday to Sunday from 10am to 17.00hrs, and till 20.00 on Wednesdays. Entry is free. Any letters sent by visitors will receive a special cancellation in the exhibition hall. the cancellation stamp of the Federal Postal Museum shows a State letter carrier from the 18 century plus a modern touch-tone telephone.

HEILBRONN SPRING FAIR

on Sunday 10 March 1974

Harmony Festival Hall from 9 to 17.00hrs.

END

Utopia Berichte
December 1997, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999

UTOPIA BERICHTE, DECEMBER 1997, ISSUE 7
TRANSLATION DIGEST

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

Report no.7 – (December 1997)

On conclusion of the 22nd volume of our Circular, a new UTOPIA – report is published today. This presents an index to the articles appearing in circulars nos 1 to 68 (1976 – 1977).

Two years ago this index would have needed 35 pages, but today it took 40 pages. A further proof of the extensive range of our CIRCULAR.

Also published was the second part of the index to contents of the AtGo internal communications.

Please replace the two previously published indexes (pages 1-35 and 1-4) by the present ones.

Indexes to further German – languages magazine are in preparation and will be published in a CIRCULAR as soon possible.

Photocopies of articles included so far can be supplied on payment of the cost (currently DM – 0.40 per DIN A4 page) plus postage.

Enclose: Index RB (pages 1-40)

Index RB internal (pages 1-4)

P.Tiberius
38, Gottfried – Keller – Strasse
Frankfurt am main 60431

END

Instructions for External Loans
[Hinweise für Fernleihe]
Münchner Stadtbibliothek, Philatelistische Bibliothek, Munich, Germany,
n.d. (ca. 1990), 4pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXTERNAL LOANS.

Trans 325x

Letter from Munich City Library to Mr. B. Birch, 2.7.1990

Dear Philatelist,

The Philatelic Library is a division of the Munich City Library. All works received have to be dealt with by the regulations for the Science Library. It is concerned with the collection of philatelic literature, its processing and loan. At the moment the Philatelic Library contains over 35,000 publications (books, volumes of periodicals, auction and exhibition catalogues) in various languages.

The literature is highly accessible (catalogued), i.e. the books are shown on index cards in the library catalogue. This catalogue may be consulted here during opening hours. The Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde (German Journal of Philately) (DBZ) has produced a 75 page subject catalogue of the books on Germany, Europe, overseas and motifs. It contains all titles available via the EDV as at 1.5.1983. This catalogue can be obtained from the DBZ, Feldstr. 6, D-5408, Nassau, P.O. Box 1363, at a price of DM10.30.

Unfortunately it is not possible for us to do literature searches in given fields or on special topics, because of the amount of time they take. Such a service is not available from any other German Library either. As in other libraries, detailed literature searches have to be carried out by yourself on the spot using the library catalogue.

Bibliographical information can only be supplied in special cases. We are unfortunately unable to carry out detailed searches to answer particular questions.

Photocopies can be supplied to a limited extent, up to about 20 pages, at a price of 0.30DM per A4 sheet.

With friendly greeting

1934

Footnote: (done as in original)

Catalogue now available – DM10.30 at the moment, will probably appear next spring. A supplement to this catalogue will be published starting with No.24 of the DBZ, it will appear as a reprint in September 1990 – DM10.30.

MUNICH CITY LIBRARY
PHILATELIC LIBRARY

Instruction for External Loans

1. Loans to Members of German Philatelic Societies

External loans of philatelic literature are made via the EDV. For this, an EDV card has to be made up for every library user. We need four personal details for this. Please fill in the attached green form, sign it and send it to us with a copy of your identity card or travel pass (the side with the personal details), and a copy of the front side of your membership card in the “Society of German Philatelists” for the current year.

Your personal details will be used to make up a library card. This is retained by us, since it is only needed for external loans from the Philatelic Library. Direct loans to members of affiliates to the “Society of German Philatelists” are only possible because this Society has made special arrangements.

A user number will be sent to you as soon as produced by our EDV division.

For future loans all you have to do is supply us with your user number, author, title and, if possible, book number of the works you want. Requests must be accompanied by a fee of DM1.50 per book in valid stamps to cover the postage, plus in every case a copy of your “Society of German Philatelists” membership card for the current year (valid till 31.3. of the following year).

In change of address you should send us an official notice of the new address (photocopy of the official record).

Loans become available after completion of the above procedure (allocation of a user number).

Stamp catalogues for the last five years are not available for loan.

2. Loans to Non-Members

All other persons at home and abroad can borrow literature from the Philatelic Library via the national and international loans system. Apply to your local library.

Munich Philatelic Library

The green form is the one you have fill in to be allotted a reader number.

RULES FOR THE USE OF THE MUNICH CITY LIBRARIES
29th NOVEMBER 1985

Rules not applicable to inter-Library Loans have been left out

The City of Munich has laid down the following rules on the basis of Art.23 clause 1 and Art.24 sub-sections 1 and 2 of the City ordinances:

§ 1

Aims and organisation

1. The libraries of the City of Munich (Munich City Libraries) are to be run as public institutions within the meaning of Article 21 of the ordinances. Their aims are:-
 - to make their contents available for use within the libraries
 - to make their contents available for use on loan outside the libraries
 - to supply bibliographical information
2. The Munich City Libraries are divided into:
 - the municipal science library with its divisions
 - city libraries with travel and special collections

§ 2

Public Utility

§ 3

Borrowing rights

1. The Munich City Libraries may be used by every conforming to these and other sections.
2. Material may be lent on production of a library card to all inhabitants of the Munich region and to all jurists and members of organisations situated in Munich.

The same applies to people who do not actually reside in this region but are in non-temporary employment or education here.

Special regulations apply to external loans.

§ 4

Library card

1. The library card will be issued on application. The appropriate form must be filled in by the applicant, and an identity card or travel permit and a current official residence permit supplied.

The application must contain the following personal details:

- surname, and previous names if applicable
- forenames

- address
- place of birth
- date of birth
- sex

In the case of minor applications, the corresponding data must be supplied for an adult guarantor, with the exception of place of birth and sex.

Changes must be notified at once, accompanied by the relevant documents.

§ 5

Restrictions on use, rules and regulations

1. The Munich City Libraries may impose limitations as regards:
 - the use of individual library facilities
 - the loan or provision of certain types or numbers of items
2. If a user is late in returning items borrowed, or has failed to pay any relevant costs or charges, no further items may be borrowed by him.
3. The user must respect any copyright or other third-person rights attached to any item shown or lent to him. He must acquit the Munich city Libraries of any responsibility in this respect.

§ 6

Loan period

The basic loan period is 28 calendar days. This may be reduce or extended either for part of the stock or for individual items.

§ 7

Opening times

§ 8

Loan of items, users' responsibilities

1. In any dispute as regards number and type of items to be loaned or periods of issue and return, the rulings of the Munich City Libraries must be accepted.
2. The user must check the condition of any item issued to him and point out any defects. If this is not done, the item will be assumed in perfect condition when issues.
3. Items must be handled with care and protected from damage. They must not be passed on to other people.
4. Items lost, soiled or otherwise damaged must be replaced by the user, even if he was not personally to blame. It is within the discretion of the Munich City Libraries to accept a cash payment, or a replacement item, a reproduction or another equivalent work from the user or at his expense.

If soiled or damaged items can be repaired, the user must bear the cost of this.

Replacement charges must cover the purchase price and the cost of reproduction and repair plus also the material and labour costs of making the replacement available for loan.

§ 9
Behaviour in the Library

§ 10
Obligation to report

Borrowers in whose dwelling an infectious disease, as defined in State Regulation on Infectious Diseases No.3, has broken out must not use the loans service of the Munich City Libraries as long as there is a risk of infection. They must notify the Munich City Libraries and arrange to have their loan items disinfected.

§ 11
Ordering stock

§ 12
Charges

Charges arising from the use of the Munich City Libraries will be as laid down in the "Regulations for charges for the Use of the Libraries of the City of Munich.

§ 13
Exclusion

1. Users who infringe these regulations, or others, regarding use of, or charges for the library, may be excluded for a period from the use of the Munich City Libraries, or in aggravated cases, forever.
2. The same will apply in the case of unacceptable behaviour begun or continued, particularly as regards failure to maintain order in the library premises, or the safety of items of stock.

§ 14
Disorderly conduct

§ 15
Coming into force

1. These regulations come into force as soon as promulgated.
2. At the same time, the regulations for the use of the Munich city Libraries dated 25th September 1974 (MüAB1, S.182), cease to be valid.

The Town Council approved these regulations on 30th October 1985.

Munich, 29th November 1985
Kronawitter
Lord Mayor

REGULATIONS FOR CHARGES FOR THE USE OF THE LIBRARIES OF THE CITY OF MUNICH

The City of Munich issues the following regulation on the basis of Art.1, 2, sections 1 and 8 sub-section 1, part 1, of the communal law (BayRS 2024-1), as amended by the law of 20th February 1985 (GVBl, p.17):

§ 1

Freedom from charges

1. The Munich City Libraries may be used free of charge.
2. Charges relating to negligence and orders are exempt from the free use rule.
3. The right of the Munich City Libraries to charge for the cost of ordering, handling and processing replacements is unaffected.

§ 2

Charges relating to negligence

1. If the loan period (§ 6 of previous regulations) is exceeded, a fine will be charged for every day by which the period is exceeded.
2. If the user who has exceeded the loan period can show that no blame attaches to him, no fine will be levied.
3. The rate of fine per day and item is as follows:-

- Adults	0.40 DM
- Children and young people (up to 10 th birthday)	0.20 DM

Days on which the Munich City Libraries are closed do not count towards fines.

4. Fines start when the loans period expires: they are payable when incurred.

§ 3

Order charges

§ 4

Expenses

Users of the Munich City Libraries must pay on request the actual sum of any expenses incurred in meeting special requests or supplying special items.

§ 5

Coming into force

1. These regulations come into force as soon as promulgated.

2. At the same time, the regulations on charges for the use of the Munich City Libraries dated 25th September 1974 (MüABI, p.183), amended by the decree of 30th January 1976 (MüABI, p.31), cease to be valid.

Approved by Town Council 30th October 1985,
& Bavarian Parliament, 18th November 1985

Munich, 29th November 1985
Kronawitter
Lord Mayor

Stamp catalogues for recent years, journals and literature still commercially available are excluded from external loan. Photocopies in limited quantities of up to 20 sheets can be prepared in return for costs (0.30DM per A4 sheet, plus postage).

END

Stefan Fiajas

Library of the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji at Wroclaw

[Biblioteka Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wroclaw]

Rocznik Muzealny, 1992, Issue 7, pp.37-42

Translation of the French resume on page 42 only.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

May 2014

LIBRARY OF THE
MUZEUM POCHTY I TELEKOMUNIKACJI AT WROCLAW

**THE LIBRARY OF THE MUSEUM OF POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS IN
WROCLAW.**

SUMMARY

The library of the Museum of Post and Telecommunications in Wroclaw has the nature of a scientific library. It stores material dealing with the history of post, telecommunications and philately that is open to all in the reading room.

The library was established just after the foundation of the museum in Warsaw in 1921. Its birth was based on the humble collections coming from the old library of the General Management of Post of the Kingdom of Poland, operating in Warsaw after 1851. It obtained 129 official publications as instructions, newsletters, regulations, tables of mail routes, timetables of coaches, diagrams of postal links and so on. Over the years the library of the Museum widened its collections more and more. Gifts or transfers by both citizens and postal organizations were merged into the library, as well as purchases. Among the donors, Włodzimierz Rachmanow and Włodzimierz Polanski deserve mention because they contributed much to the growth of its patrimony.

In 1939 the library kept 3073 volumes. Up to the end of 1994, the number of books, news magazines, catalogs, manuscripts and old printings reached an amount equal to 12562 volumes.

Nowadays the library regularly swaps publications with 42 Polish and foreign institutions, like museums, editorial staff of magazines and philatelic organizations.

END

Rudolf Krasemann †
Der Deutsche Philatelist, October 1908, Volume 2, Issue 10, p.97

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998.

RUDOLF KRASEMANN †

Rudolf Krasemann

The philately especially the philatelic literature suffered a hard loss. As soon as our last number was published to our readers on September 20 we were reached by the deeply-grieved message of the death of the promising Rudolf Krasemann. He died on September 3rd after a short disease at age of 33. Whoever followed Krasemanns work during the past years – like we did – can't oversee the fact which void he is leaving. He was working in this branch for almost a lustrum and already and already published great dissertations during this time frame. Following a German translation of the "Verzeichnisses der Postwertzeichen von Schweden 1906" (index of the postage stamps of Sweden 1906) his "Bibliographie der wichtigsten Spezialwerke über die Postwertzeichen aller Länder" (bibliography of the most important dissertations about the postage stamp of all nations) was published and will be published as an installment with more notes in our current year's issue. This summer the listed German review of the great Swedish work "Sveriges Frankotecken 1855-1905" which he wrote together with Hilmer Djurling was published as "Die Postmarken von Schweden 1855-1905" (The stamps of Sweden 1855-1905). Recently a very serviceable elaborated catalogue of the library of Sveriges Filatelist-Förening" which contains about 1700 bibliographic had been published, too. Besides his work as a philatelic literary man he was an employee at "Svensk Filatelistik Tidskrift" which has to be due to some of his dissertations. Our readers will recognize the loss to our lovers. Rudolf Krasemann was born in Mosbach, Baden and settled over to Sweden in 1903. He said he started collecting stamps within an age of 8 and at age 13 his collection already consisted of around 4000 pieces. Unfortunately he wasn't remotely interested in collecting stamps anymore as he became a teenager and thus he sold his stamps far too cheap. Only in 1902 he got his interest back consecutive to an outward influence, which caused him to stay in Paris occasionally. His preferred stamps were the ones from France and from his new home, Sweden. As his close friend an employee Hilmer Djurling refers there were a large narrow circle of friends, two mourning sisters and a sorrowing bride next to the coffin of the memorable Rudolf Krasemann.

END

Alfred Lüdtke
Our library is in the making
[*Unsere Bücherei ist im warden*]
Sammler Express, 1952, Volume 6, Issue 14, p.223

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2014

OUR LIBRARY IS IN THE MAKING

In the not small corner building in Berlin, Leipziger Street on the Corner of Mauer Street, the current seat of the Ministry of Post and Telecommunication of the German Democratic Republic, where also the library of that Ministry is housed. For many years the complete literature of local and foreign Postal services was combined in a large hall, placed on numerous shelves. The material was a source for researchers, for the ones working in the Postal sector and in the end also for Philatelists.

After 1945 large gaps were visible in the shelves. However, even when the losses of valuable works were considered, a considerable part was conserved intact. After the collapse* the task of putting the Postal Service back into operation was of the highest priority, the situation of the library had to be secondary. Now the time has come to reorganize the library again.

Meanwhile, a lot of material has been taken from the safekeeping of the library. Unfortunately, it was not possible to prevent damage to some of the volumes; however, careful treatment will make it again usable. Some material still waits to be collected and in the not too distant future the shelves will be filled again.

In the early years the library already contained a considerable amount of literature related broadly to Philately. In addition to Catalogues was the specialized literature from Germany and abroad, dealing with all existing philatelic areas. Many well-known philatelists used the bibliophile documents to make new discoveries or find information which became of use to all collectors.

During the re-Organization of the library it was noted that some of the philatelic literature was to be found in different locations. That has caused some sort of fragmentation which was found not usable; i.e. the Public Academic Library (OWiBi), earlier called the Prussian State Library, owned literature missing in the central Postal library meaning that interested students, planning to study the literature of a certain area completely, had to visit several libraries to go through the existing literature. This situation has now ended. The philatelic material, earlier located in the Public Academic Library (OWiBi) has now been transferred to the library of the Ministry of Post and Telecommunication. Also, the comprehensive inventory of the well known researcher **Dr. Rommel** have been transferred to the Museum in Mauer Street; as with the estate of the specialist author **Beck**. The Saxon Post Room also provided their material. With the centralization of the different inventories in one place, a Central Library is under way, something in which all interested philatelic parties may delight.

One should have seen the quantity of books, magazines, catalogues, documents and records waiting to be classified, processed, sorted and catalogued. It is noteworthy to mention that now almost 3½ tons of literature is available for the interested collector.

The members of the Philatelic Section Köpenick in the Cultural Union of the Democratic reformation of Germany volunteered to help with organizing and setting up the library. Several Collectors join the team on Sunday mornings with their fruitful work. Quite a few collectors see for the the very first time the amount of literature and several collector friends gained new knowledge along the way. All participants have fun and pleasure to assist here. The Director of the Library, **Mr. Homuth**, who is always helpful to all collector friends, noted that due to the volunteer work the mountains of unsorted material has become considerable smaller. One day the work will be compelled. Then the available literature will be well organized, waiting for the Stamp friends from near and far.

Alfred Lüdtké

*Translator's note: *Collapse of the German empire*

END

A. MOSCHKAU

Contribution to the science of postage stamps

[*Beiträge zur markenkunde*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1871, Volume 1, Issue 11, pp.88-89
& September, Issue 12, pp.95-97

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998.

CONTRIBUTION TO THE SCIENCE OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Part 1

Our belief that, regarding the older stamps in our catalogues and albums, we have a clear view has become void, actually for some time now. Since philately is scientifically preserved and protected by scientifically educated men, one is not satisfied or the one hand simply by collecting; one also investigated, and the fact that this investigating has not been in vain is sufficiently proven by the latest catalogues, etc.

Who would have thought that we are not indebted to the great **Hill** for the first postage stamps? He was the only reformer of the postal system, but there already existed postage stamps since the middle of the seventeenth century in Paris. The lovely Mulready envelope, praised again and again as the first postal envelope, gazed at and admired, had precursors twenty years before in the two Italian covers of the years 1818 and 1820. And if now we advance toward the mysterious stamps of Zurich, that stamp, with the number of the year 1843 assigned in the corners, has long disappeared from genuine catalogues, as it really is an essay only and may only demand a subordinate place in postage stamp collections. Likewise, the ½ anna red from East India, regarded as a great rarity at one time, is of diminished greatness, because it only existed as an essay, as well. What debates did not surge when the first Livland stamps surfaced; indeed, in foreign countries one said these stamps were a ridiculous invention, as these gentlemen did not try to find in their dictionaries Wenden (Livonia), the province in question. And yet, twice already these stamps have been issued and so these distrustful gentlemen are healed from their error and scepticism. Only after 13 years it was possible, not having stinted on huge expense and much trouble, to lift the veil that hovered above that unpretentious 27 Para of Moldovia. Finding it caused a sensation at the time, the publication of decrees documenting its existence caused much joy, because it was proven that only in the year 1858 were the first Moldovia stamps issued, while in catalogues, even in those of **Berger-Levrault**, **Bauschke**, **Moens**, etc. they are listed as having been issued in 1854. it certainly was interesting to learn that there had existed at one time a six-pence stamp from Victoria (Queen upon Throne), deep black, as there existed a copy with watermark and official cancellation; and to this day many a veteran collector who acquires a new album wonders about the Lombardy 1861 issue, finding spaces for the 5 and 10 soldi stamps, and three more for 2, 3, and 15 soldi, until one clarifies for him that these stamps had been made ready by decree but were never circulated. Mauritius with its antedeluvian stamps of the 1858 issue, on which only a brisk imagination may decipher a head, had in this type that showed on the left side transverse the words "Post Paid" two precursors as well that show, instead of it, the words "Post Office". Of their existence the first to bring us knowledge was **Dr. Magnus** in the year 1870, discussing these, and representing

them pictorially, in a fairly extended essay in *Le Timbre Poste* (No. 85, page 5). That between the huge Russian steamship company stamp issued in 1864 and the two small stamps (with ship) issued in 1866 of the same company yet two more stamps of a similar issue were in use, remained unknown to us until 1870. These last are executed somewhat more roughly, blue and red - brown and blue, and very rarely found in any collection - and so there are more stamps indeed of whose existence we did have knowledge of at a far later time. Many investigators of philatelic concerns should certainly succeed in the future in discovering many a stamp of which we do not have a trace. To furnish information about still enigmatic stamps (for e.g. Deccan, Cashmere, Sarawak, etc.) we want to stimulate those men to progress on the way to clarify and to extend our knowledge by not denying them the gratituae they deserve, or our recognition.

A. Moschkau

Part 2

Let us remember in these lines on philatelic literature, specialty journals which, though hardly edited with the predilection as abroad, nevertheless have won notable merits in the encouragement and stimulus in the field of philatelic knowledge.

Not just on the part of the greatest authorities but also of smaller but serious collectors, the appearance of the first German stamp paper, the *Magazin für den Briefmarken-Sammler* on May 1st 1862, was greeted with much jubilation. Messrs. **Zschiesche und Köder** who together were the publishers of the named publication continue to this day in the kind memory of all collectors. The orientation of the paper was impartial and objective, the presentation elegant, the articles, with few exceptions, satisfying for the collector; notably as well the chronicle [of new issues], a section of the publication which could rival the foreign journals, for which reason we read with regret in whole number 48 - thus at the end of the fourth year of publication - that the paper, so dear to us, would cease to appear. On January 1st 1864, the stamp firm belonging to **W. Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren -published the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarken-Handel* that appeared not once but twice monthly (on the 1st and 15th) under the direction of **W. Reichel**. Despite the fact that the publisher did much to keep the sheet alive, it perished with its number 12, reappearing in Coburg under a new name: *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* under the direction of **E. Roschlau**. This paper appeared twice a month as well, had in **G. Wuttig** and **W. Th. Clausius** capable collaborators, and appeared in its contents and presentation to wish to compete with the magazine by **Zschiesche und Köder**, notably with the gift of original stamps. Nevertheless it lasted for some time only and disappeared.

A hardly more fortunate speculation was tile publication (June 1864) of the *Briefmarkenfreund* by **M. Ruhl** who on a considerably enlarged scale offered illustrations of stamps in original colour and - it cannot be denied - beautiful presentation, but found little interest, and appeared in few copies only.

The *Post*, journal for postal affairs in Vienna, commenced in its number 20, dated October 15th 1865, to open its columns to philatelic concerns, but the manner in which this occurred could not be received in philatelic circles without cynical remarks. The continuation, accordingly, was unavoidable, and in order to cover the expenses of the wood engravings the Royal and Imperial Postal Official **Storch** published a very thin composition under the name of *Briefmarkenfreund* concerning which we abstain from judgment. The illustrated article about

stamps published in the year 1865 in the fashion magazine *Bazar* is witness to much specialised knowledge. It Probably was an inducement to collecting on the part of the world of ladies.

It was as if the owner of the Literary Museum, **Gustav Bauschke** in Leipzig, had had a presentiment that the magazine by **Zschiesche and Köder** had reached the end of its days, on January 1st 1866, the *Briefmarken-Sammler* saw the light of day, finding soon after the appearance of its first and very rich number many friends and readers, and noted collaborators, such as **Prof. Weiss**, **Barrister Treichel**, and others, who raised the paper so notably that it could be regarded as a world philatelic publication. with **Bauschke's** resignation the paper also lost vigor, and now, having begun its sixth year of publication, it exists merely as a shadow. The publisher, **Mr Kümmel**., will probably tire soon of the paper. The *Briefmarken-Anzeiger* by **C. v. Cardona** (June 20th 1866) and a. **Wildt** (1869) had appeared for one number only, functioning as an advertising media. Much sensation came about as a result of the virtually fraudulent advertising appearing in the *Bazar für den Briefmarkensammler* by **Faber & Co.** in Heidelberg. Published in eleven numbers only, it changed format and paper three times, raised the price of subscription with the second quarter, and without delivering the paper in its totality to this day. The *Bazar* had empty promises only. Leaving aside the mediocrity of its contents, it was on the whole a publication of which we can say "rest in peace".

A.M.

END

Emilio Diena

A reference book about philatelic literature

[*Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische literatur*]

Das Postwertzeichen, January 1888, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.4-6
& February, Issue 2, pp.1-2

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003

A REFERENCE BOOK ABOUT PHILATELIC LITERATURE

In the October 1887 issue of the *Philatelic Record*, I attempted to show what benefit could accrue to philatelic students through the publication of a manual or reference book dealing with philatelic literature. The article in question was intended mainly for English and North American philatelists and I intended to express my opinion in a German magazine as well. I now have the desired opportunity to be in a position to offer a modest contribution to my fellow readers of *Postwertzeichen* and I am doubly gratified as this issue will surely appear in a large circulation. Thus, my proposal will be read and examined by a large number of devotees of philately, notably Germans.

Before I express myself further concerning the publication of the reference book, it will be well to remember that the best work about philatelic literature has sprung from the pen of **Mr. John K. Tiffany** who in 1874 published his book *Philatelic Library: A Catalogue of Stamp Publications* in which is found an almost complete enumeration of the philatelic publications printed in the many countries of the world. This same philatelist continued to occupy himself with the literature of philatelic knowledge, not just because he collected everything published in that connection, but also because he incited at the same time the devotees in other countries to bibliographic investigations in the field. I find, by the same author, in *The Stamp Journal* (New York, Volume 3, Issues 5 and 8; and Volume 4, Issues 38 and 39) a compendium of philatelic publications that had appeared in the various countries in the years 1876 and 1877; as well as in the *Philatelic Journal of America* (St. Louis, Volume 2, Issue 12) an enumeration of those published in the year 1886 in the United States.

Following this first precedent on the part of **Mr. Tiffany** one continued in France regarding French and Belgian literature. The work in question by **M. Philippe de Bosredon** appeared in the *Bulletin de la Société Française* (Volume 1, pp. 101, 131, 221 & 283) and was reprinted later as the second volume of the *Bibliothèque Timbrologique* (1878). It is known to most collectors and is of recognised high value, so that a recommendation of the same seems to be completely unnecessary.

As regards Germany, we need only mention the articles by **Dr. Moschkau**, found in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (1871, Issue 12), in *Moschkau's Magazin* (1872, Issue 9) and in the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (1874, Issue 5 and 1876, Issues 30, 33 & 36), the latter article having been reprinted in 1878 in the *Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie*.

Spain possesses a thoroughly researched and valuable effort whose author is **M. P. de**

Figueroa, known under his pseudonym **Dr. Thebussem**. His *Literatura Filatelica de España* (Seville, 1876) can be considered to this very day as an almost complete manual, as in the last decade Spanish philatelists have published little in the way of philatelic knowledge, with the exception of the significant work by **A. F. Duro**, *Reseña de los Sellos de Correo de España* (Madrid, 1881).

Translator's note: The title reads *Succinct Description of the Postage Stamps of Spain*. The **Dr. Thebussem** of the article is **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**: see the portrait on the Spanish 5 peseta air mail stamp of 12th October 1944.)

A catalogue of the philatelic works of Latin America has not appeared so far, and it would be desirable if such a task were undertaken soonest by a South American club of philatelists, e.g. the one at Lima which, with its *Catalogue des Timbres de Perou*, has become known to its advantage.

Likewise, Great Britain does not up to now possess a manual of its philatelic works, but the now articles that have appeared in *The Philatelist* by **W. Dudley Atlee** and more so yet those of Messrs. **P. J. Anderson** and **W. H. Earl** in the *Philatelic Record* (Volumes 7 & 8) in which these gentlemen deal with the oldest English publications in the philatelic area will facilitate the work for anyone who might devote himself to such a task.

In the matter of Italian literature, in the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* (Volume 2, Issues 16 & 17) one will find a listing of the same by **Mr. Leoni**.

Of the works not so far mentioned regarding philately in Switzerland, the Netherlands, Denmark, etc., there is no listing other than those by **Tiffany** in his previously mentioned book.

Having shown what sources are available to the philatelists who desire to gain knowledge about the science of postage stamps in literature, there remains for me the task of explaining to the readers my project about a manual or reference book as I have designed it.

The undertaking would be divided into two, that is to say, a general and a specialised section. The first part would concern postage stamps generally, their value as objects to be collected, etc. To give an example, under the heading *Organisation of the Collection* there should be a collection of numerous articles that have appeared in connection with such organisation and I would suggest to list these chronologically, classifying however according to the languages in which they were written. In addition to the title listing of a book, title of the article and similar, the name of the author would have to be listed, as well as the date and place of publication. With articles, the name of the journal in which they appeared would have to be mentioned as well. In this general part the following would have to be included: title of articles etc. about the importance of collections as viewed from different perspectives; diverse systems concerning the arrangement of stamps as proposed severally; envelopes, postal cards, postal wrappers into albums, about kinds of paper used for production of stamps and watermarks in these; about colours, perforation, collecting unused or used postal values, and such-like. In my opinion the contribution furnished by German philatelic literature is the most significant by far for this general part, but I doubt that this part should be regarded as the most important.

The Second part of the work - which in my opinion would take shape as a very interesting one, notably for advanced collectors, also for those who wish to consult special works about certain stamps, as well as for editors of manuals and of special periodicals - would contain a list of the

several works under the name of every country that has issued postage stamps. With these arrangements the chronological series could be maintained, similarly as in the case of part I grouped under the languages in which they were written.

In this section, in my view, Germany would not occupy so outstanding a position as Belgium, Great Britain, France, and the United States; nevertheless it would come into prominence as a result of some significant works that belong here. To emphasise the entire interest, the entire usefulness, which such a work must offer, it will suffice to remember that for some time now collectors have endeavoured to build special collections rather than those of all countries. For devotees of this category it would be important indeed to learn which articles and discussions are significant for them, with the help of a complete, well-edited reference work. Also, when such a philatelist is not satisfied to establish a specialised collection but prefers to write a study or series of articles about it, a bibliographic manual would immediately offer him a state of affairs in literature about his subject; nor would he need to waste time to peruse the indexes of philatelic journals - which are often rather poor - to discover whether the subject of interest to him already offers a basis for his essay or not. A glance at the manual would suffice and a more careful perusal would show which postage stamps have never been dealt with, so that every collector would know immediately to what subject he might devote himself preferably.

Another significant advantage of the book would be that when some outstanding article would be published in a specialised journal, it would not be condemned to be forgotten, thus remaining unknown to a majority of philatelists. In this connection I have referred to the local postage stamps of Baden in the *Philatelic Record* as an example - regarded by several catalogue and album publishers as a kind of rural stamps even, to be sure, following publication of an article (See Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1879, Volume 2, p.12) which contained the official decree about the issue of these stamps, and as a result of which it was shown that these are postage due stamps. This incorrect designation is found in English and French catalogues which are otherwise first-rate, while German manuals are satisfied to designate the postage stamps in question as "rural post stamps", which is not saying enough.

Translator's note: The 1862 Baden stamps in question are both rural in nature and postage due, as well.

Far more remarkable yet is the example offered by the Lady McLeod stamp issued in 1847 by the Steamship company of Trinidad. Described for the first time in *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (October 1867, p.154), it remained unknown for the following 15 years and was then "rediscovered" and its authenticity proven - that could have been done already in 1867 - and now this, by the way very rare stamp, could find its honourable place in some elite collections.

All this proves that these and similar errors could not have happened, had a philatelic literature lexicon been in existence. With the help of such, the publishers of catalogues would, I might add, see their tasks considerably simplified. Their publication would meet with less difficulties, and errors might be reduced to a minimum.

As soon as such a reference work is published, its usefulness could be heightened perceptibly if all philatelic clubs, following the example of the ones in Munich and in Dresden, decided to make it available to all its members (reimbursing postage expenses), in the same way as the entire contents of the clubs' libraries. An exact list of the works contained therein could be easily drawn up.

The idea suggested by me regarding a philatelic reference work and also the proposed scheme I developed was initially supported by **Mr. Anderson** (See the most recent November number of the *Philatelic Record*) who also took corresponding steps with the Philatelic Society, London which, it is to be hoped, will yield favourable results. In connection with the gentleman named I myself took steps at the Société Française in Paris with my proposal. With the task I am facing, I turn to the numerous German philatelic organisations with the request that they form a committee for a preliminary compilation of German philatelic works and specialised articles. This would have to be compiled according with the plan adopted by **Tiffany** for his *Philatetical Library* and by **A. de Bosredon** for his previously mentioned opus.

It may be unnecessary to add here that the petty jealousy which exists among otherwise very decent German clubs must not be an obstacle for the execution of the task which is to be undertaken by men working in union. Besides, the usefulness to be had by all philatelists as a result of the publication of the manual is so meaningful that all the minor frictions should cease.

The uppermost direction should be entrusted to one person, just as suggested by **Anderson**. That person would decide upon the division of labour and the results would have to be submitted to him by every single collaborator. For that purpose a uniform system for the compilation should be adopted, and it seems to me that the best by far, as reported by **Anderson**, is that of **W. J. Poole**, librarian of the public library in Chicago.

For the post of director no one certainly would be more qualified than **J. K. Tiffany**, and I am convinced that the choice could not be for a more competent person, as shown by the first-rate works he has had published and which would easily justify such a distinction. I might add that the task would be facilitated considerably for **Tiffany** as President of the American Philatelic Association. I could add many a point to clarify my project even further, but hope to return once more to the subject in a later number of the *Postwertzeichen*. Finally, I can add only that philately would be considerably promoted with such an opus, and that other sciences that are far older than ours, already possess similar works.

Such an undertaking would also prove once again that philately, even without being of the first importance, deserves nonetheless a place beside the study of seals, coins, medals, and the like.

END

Philately
[La Philatélie]

La Circulaire Philatélique, September 1907, Volume 9, Whole number 61, pp.137-138

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1998.

PHILATELY

An accident that left a man dead and almost deprived the philatelic world of one of its most erudite and productive writers befell our respected contributor Doctor A. Legrand, the father, last July 28.

La Circulaire Philatélique was unable to bring you knowledge of this earlier because the August 1st issue was already in press when Mr. Ch. Lemierre learned of the events, the seriousness very alarming to all of us.

Doctor Legrand was near his home on Avenue Neuilly, in Neuilly-sur-Seine, when he was run over by a bicyclist.

Given Doctor Legrand's advanced age, this accident could have cost him his life.

His thought was that he might only need a few days of rest to recover from the bumps, bruises, and scrapes he received from the impact and knocking over. However, just when Doctor Legrand was hoping to get back to his work in mid-August he came down with fever. Two days later he had boils, then several difficult days and bad nights.

At the present moment, happily, the eminent stamp authority is back in good health and has returned to his work on the catalogue we are in the process of publishing.

As for the bicyclist, he was thrown off his machine and died the very night of the accident. He had a fracture to the base of the skull caused by his fall.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
July 1897, Volume 3, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999.

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.XXI-XXII

Supplement and corrections to the catalogue of Italian philatelic periodical literature in No. 5 of Die Philatelistische Litterature, p.XI & XII.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

An anonymous contributor in *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* has listed a number of corrections and additions to my catalogue of Italian periodicals, and we do not feel we should withhold this from our readers. Of course, we shall criticize these from our own angle, and will extend them by means of further corrections and additions, some of them from the Berlin Pressophilist. One will guess from this that even critics are capable of errors and omissions, although they do not seem to admit as much.

According to the critic, I have omitted two "papers".

1. *L'Annunzio Filatelico Italiano*, a single issue published by **Gioacchino Guarttari**, Rome, on the 20th April 1892, and a forerunner of my entry under No. 15.

However, this sheet remains completely unknown to me. I do not know whether it was No. 1 of Volume 1, or was just a test issue. In the first case, No. 1 will have appeared twice, on the 20th April and 30th November 1892. However, the first of these does not appear as a separate sheet, but as a special issue under No. 15, in my 4th column and the notes to it.

2. *Il Raccoglitore Romano*, published by **Dr. Tommaso Capo**, Rome. No. 9 of 1st August 1893 has the addition *e la Filatelia* as a continuation of *Filatelia* (No. 7 on my list).

This paper is also unknown to me: I have not seen it either here or in Italy, where I did extensive research into the Italian literature, and so far I have not been able to trace it. The critic does not seem to know any more about it either, since he gives neither the number of issues nor their dates. I am still trying to trace more details for publication.

The lack of three issues was also reported to me:

1. Of *Filatelìa* (No. 7 on my list), nos. 34/35 appeared from April to May 1893. I am grateful for this information.
2. *L'Annunzio Filatelico Italiano* (No. 15 on my list): No. 5a, supplement to No. 5.

This is as follows: No. 5 of April to May 1893 is designated as No. 5 and 5a, and at the same time has a supplement *Supplemento Speciale No. 5A2*. Of course, I should have mentioned this supplement in the Notes, but it is however absolutely not an issue missing from my list. Since when are supplements, e.g. to *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* or *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, numbered as special issues?

3. *Il Francobollo* (No. 16 in my list): No. 15, 2nd edition of 31 March 1874.

Again, this is not really a missing item. Actually, No. 15 appeared on the 31st March 1891, pp.117-124, and No. 15, 2nd edition, pp.117-124 appeared on the same date. The only difference was that p.117 of No. 115 carried a $\frac{3}{4}$ column advert for the exhibition opening in Milan on 3rd May along with a map of the exhibition, whereas p.117 of the 2nd edition advertised in the same place the issue of No. 16 as a special number, and asked for adverts. p.118 of No. 115 had a brief Society report, the place of which in the 2nd edition was taken up by the exhibition report from p.117. Thus, the apparently missing number is actually nothing more than a largely identical reissue of No. 15, and is quite rightly noted as a 2nd edition, as was done in the Remarks column.

In the category of missing items also belongs the supplement to No. 16 of the journal (see *Il Francobollo*), which the critic does not mention. This contains a report on the prizes awarded at the Milan Exhibition, and has no page numbers. Also, No. 4 of the first year of *Rivista Filatelica Internazionale* (No. 10 on my list) should have a supplement which, however, I have never seen, and which also seems to be unknown to the critic.

Finally the following inaccuracies are noted:

1. *L'Etoile d'Italie* (No. 4 on my list): No. 15 is dated from February to March 1878. This is correct, my deviant remark in Note 1, p.16, relates to **Suppantischitsches'** data, since I had not seen the issue concerned at the time. The magazine also has on No. 15 the further title *Stella d'Italia*, which seems not to have been noted before.
2. The critic knows of a single extra issue, No. 14 of March 1884, of *La Rivista* (not *Revista* as stated on p.17) *della Stampa Filatelica*. He only quotes this as an example but certainly with all his efforts has not done enough if he knows of still other issues. **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Rome knew of only No. 22 at Easter 1897, and his report confirms that of **Suppantischitsch**, which I followed. In the meantime I learned of another issue myself: No. 8 of September 1883, which also proves that the magazine appeared in 1883 and 1884, not just 1885 and 1886. Moreover, No. 8 appeared not in La Ciotat but in Marseilles at 33 rue S. Pauline. However, correspondence was to be sent to **Luciano Mori** at La Ciotat. Thus, there is still something to be cleared up about this address. No. 22 is dated January 1886.

3. It is correct that my data about double issues etc., and languages are incomplete.
- a) ***Tinacria*** (No. 23 on my list) actually has title and contents in Italian, French and German, as the critic rightly remarks.
 - b) ***Rivista Filatelica Internazionale*** (No. 10 on my list), has not only 6/7 but also 8/9 and 10/11/12 as double and triple numbers.

I might note at this point that the pagination of this journal is very confused:

- I No.1 p.1-12; No.2 p.1-8; No.3 p.21-28; No.4 p.25-32; No.5 p.37-44; No.6 p.45-52
- II No.1 p.1-8; No.2 p.9-16; No. 3 p.17-24; No.4 p.25-32; No.5 p.33-40; No.6 p.41-48; No.7 p.49-56; No.8 p.57-64; No.9 p.65-72; No.10 p.73-80.

Although there is apparently a No.11 of December 1892, for which I have **Suppantisch's** authority, Vol. 3 No. 1 begins with pages 81-88, thus apparently following on directly from No. 10 of Vol. 1. It is followed by No.2 p.89-96, No.3 p.97-104. Vol. 4 begins with p.1 again.

I might also say that ***Il Raccoglitore*** (No. 3 on my list) of which only one trial issue is known, appeared in July 1874, Hence this must become No. 2 on my list, since ***Il Raccoglitore*** (No. 3 on my list) only began to appear in January 1875. ***Corriere dei Francobolli*** (No. 2 under "Triest" on the list) appeared as a prospectus of Year 2 in March 1876. Year 2, No. 1 then appeared on the 1st April 1876.

Finally, Note 14 on p.17 of my list should be erased. ***Roma Filatelica*** (No. 30 on my list), closed its first volume with No. 2 of December 1896, since No. 3 of 1897 is the first issue of Vol. 2.

Even though the criticism is to some extent unfounded, I am still extremely thankful to its author since he has contributed his knowledge and learning to correcting and extending my list. Only by such means will something absolutely correct finally be obtained. He only deals with the defects of my work, and does not give a single word of acknowledgement for the always difficult and laborious task, but I am not annoyed about that; I can do without it.

p.XXII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1924, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 1999.

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM JULY 1924, ISSUE 3

TRANSLATION DIGEST

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

p.

333

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCKERWURM
Vol. IV: Berlin, July 1924: No. 3

MARVELS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

By Carl Beck

There is certainly no type of collecting which can show the same rich literature as is the case with philately. The simple collector is naturally quite ignorant of its extent, and the advanced philatelist has, by and large, heard of and perhaps belongs to the major libraries at most. But the whole extent of it is only known to lovers of philatelic literature. Hence, it will often surprise people to learn that the Crawford Library is so extensive that its catalogue needs a book of 470 folio pages. As well as books and pamphlets it contains all existing periodicals, even advertising sheets. Hence, the record only goes up to 1906 and 1908, and meantime there has been a voluminous increase in philatelic literature. Today, a further and much bigger catalogue would be needed, or the original one filled up with the details of works and books. That everything goes into such a library without reference to its intrinsic value goes without saying, equally, it will possess all monographs. And we shall deal with these in a series of articles, limiting ourselves to the German literature only.

One of the most outstanding scientific works is acknowledged to be “The Swiss Postage Stamps 1843-1862” published by P. Miraband and A. de Reuterskiöld. We will direct our attention to this work.

Apart from the external circumstances, the extraordinary character of this book became obvious. Although it was only in paper covers, but every purchaser would have it bound if he wished, as the paper was suitable for this purpose, which shows the value placed on it. The numerous coloured illustrations were particularly natural and helped the overall impression considerably, and made the first impression a great success. And also the fact that only 150 copies were issued in German, 150 in English and 150 in French, witnesses to the fact that the authors did not expect to cover their costs even if all were sold, even though the subscription price was 48 marks and the purchase price 120 marks after its successful issue.

Every work of this type can only be based in fundamentals and essentials on official material, so naturally this also quotes all the relevant acts, so far as they were available. An outstanding extra was the material by Reuterskiöld, which was used to draw up the various tables. We counted 14 of these in all, the following in colour:

1. Zurich 4 and 6 black horse in 5 types each, a block of double Geneva, the Basle dove, the yellow-green Geneva with the small eagle, the dark green with the large eagle, Waadt 4 and 5C, Neuchatel, and a four-block of Winterthur, all naturally in very fine copies.
2. The upper part of an original 5C sheet Geneva with the large eagle, which along with 14 stamps in two series which show the complete border inscription.
3. The 100 types of the Waadt 5C, to which 4 black-letter tables belong, and the principal differences in type can be detected in double enlargement of 25 specimens of the 5C Waadt.
4. 40 types of local post
5. 40 types of regional post, with a black table with 4 local posts in threefold enlargement, the same with double lines, also a transfer, a smudged transfer and, finally, the proof impression of a smudged plate.
6. 40 types of the ray 5Rp dark-blue.
7. 40 types of the ray II 10Rp brownish-yellow.
8. 40 types of ray I 5Rp light blue.
9. Missing
10. 10 types of the brick-red 15Rp with large and small figures and the 15Cts.

Another paper specially made for the purpose was used to reproduce the coloured illustrations, to avoid any misuse of this completely original impression.

The text of this 278 page work breaks down into the groups of cantonal stamps, transitional stamps like Waadt and Winterthur, Confederation stamps with regional post, local post and

rays, silk-thread issues and closes with cancellation stamps, which were given particular attention by about 700 illustrations.

As an introduction, Zurich is given an exhaustive treatment, types and under-printing are given, also the new issue in 1862 which, however, had no red lines and is recognisable by its defective printing and thinner paper.

Official acts are quoted to show that in the case of the Geneva stamps that change to a large eagle and the use of a different paper was not wanted from the postal side but was due to the lithographs used.

The Basle dove is given with all its documentation without, however, offering anything special.

The transitional stamps are known to have been produced at the time when the Confederation had taken over the postal service from the cantons of Zurich and Geneva and special issues featuring the Union Cross were used till a generally valid series could be produced. Hence the Waadt, Neuenburg and Winterthur were produced with the 100 types of the 5C being particularly interesting, since these were produced by taking the plate for the 4C, taking off all the figures and replacing them by new ones, which gave rise to all the variations in the lettering. It is also instructive to look at the production of the 40 types of Ray stamps, I and II, and the 10 types of Ray III, since this explains in particular the different ways of representing the cross.

The end of the stamp section is represented by the silk-thread issue, and as with everything else, the treatment of this leaves nothing to be desired. It would be too much to go here into the history of the colour changes of the silk-thread, especially as the catalogue gives adequate information here.

As mentioned earlier, cancellations are given very special treatment, which is not surprising when we consider how many types there are. For the Zurich, Geneva and Basle cancellations we get first the federal, then the regional, then the P.P. and finally the others used in post offices. The variety is increased by such things as coloured cancellations. Finally, we get the generally-used trellis cancellation, which was detached from the local cancellation with date, and then shortly afterwards to become the trellis cancellation again. In any case the illustration of approximately 700 different cancellations shows the scope of this field.

All this should go to show that we really are dealing with a perfectly complete work, and we must be involuntarily surprised to find this is not the case. However, this is an unavoidable defect, since it relates to the impossibility of obtaining the material and has been forced on the authors by the prevailing conditions. However, this does not alter the fact that the work represents everything that was available at that time. Moreover, errors in language make little difference and the authors earned general praise at the time. The limited edition meant of course that it was not very long in selling out, and thus it is all the more satisfactory that the felt want of a complete handbook for Switzerland has been met by a new literary creation, i.e. Zumstein's work. This has been praised for its excellence, extended to 1923 and is still available today.

We believe the work of Miraband and Reuterskiöld, and the new one by Zumstein could not serve Swiss collectors better, and we will describe Zumstein's "The Stamps of Switzerland" in our next issue.

Continuation follows

MISCELLANEOUS

We learn from “Neueste Briefmarken-Umschan” that the famous English philatelic library of Mr. Herbert Clark of Angmering was auctioned in London on 18th and 19th February by the auction firm of H. R. Harmer. The sale was because its former owner had had to declare himself bankrupt. The Library was one of the largest in England. Mr. Clark was an outstanding expert on the philatelic literature, as his numerous publications bear eloquent witness. Also, we had the pleasure of years of contact with him before the war. Another victim of the times.

Société de Bibliographie Philatélique: It has been realised in France as well that lovers of literature should get together, and a Society affiliated to the French League of Philatelic Societies has been started. Amongst its founders we find such names of Georges Brunel, Robert Leroy, Dr. Morel and Albert Coyette. More details, rules, etc., from M. John Spohr, 59 Rue Rochechouart, Paris. We wish our French colleagues good luck with their Society, and will readily enter into relations with them about German literature in the future.

Shortly to appear:

The German-language philatelic literature in the year 1923, by Alexander Bungerz.

p.8 Our esteemed members in Germany should send their subscriptions at once to my postal account (Berlin 46690). Our valued members abroad will do best to send their subscriptions in banknotes of their own country in a registered envelope to my address. Stamps are not acceptable. Subscriptions not received by us within 14 days of receipt of this journal will be claimed by letter – at the expense of the person concerned.

END

SCHARFENBERG, Karl
LITERATUR-ANGEBOT NR. 53/1
“PHILAK”, KARL SCHARFENBERG, BERLIN, GERMANY, N.D., 24PP.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 1999.

LITERATUR-ANGEBOT NR. 53/1

PHILAK
KARL SCHARFENBERG
Specialized Philatelic Book Store

Berlin W 30 Geisbergstrasse 33 Telephone: 24 86 27 Postal Check:
Berlin-West 201 60

Literature Offer No. 31

With the appearance of this list, all prior lists become invalid. With the exception of newer works, which are still available from the publishers, the books and magazines offered are available only in a single copy or a very few copies. Those items that are available in more than a single copy, or those which can be re-ordered, are indicated by an asterisk (*) in front of the price. Items which are not available when an order comes in will be put on order for shipment when the item is again available, shipment will then occur provided the ordered item can be procured within six months and provided that the customer did not expressly forbid later shipment when [the item was] first ordered. Should you not find a desired item in this list, please inquire.

Shipment will be made only if paid in advance or if send COD, in order to save time and money in case of a closed account and / or tracking costs. Shipping and handling costs will always be paid by us.

International shipments [will be sent] only if paid in advance or billed in advance or if a corresponding amount of money has been put on deposit when ordering [the item/items]. Payments from abroad can be made only with international transfer [of funds], with bank checks or with banknotes in foreign [= non-German] currency. Any bank fees due to [cashing of] bank checks or [exchange of] international currency will be charged to the customer. International Reply Coupons can only be used to pay for postage costs. Payments for foreign citizens by native citizens or from foreign accounts in Germany or by sending German money from abroad

are forbidden and punishable according to local laws [in Germany]. For that reason I cannot accept such payments and give credit for them.

Any literature currently available can also be loaned [= sent for inspection or use]. I ask that you transfer a deposit fee amount to 60% of the list price when you send a loan request. The loan fee amounts to 6% of the list price, per week, with a minimum cost of DM 20,--. The accrued loan fees and the postage and handling costs will be deducted [from the deposit] after return of the loaned item; remaining money will be transferred back or used for other payments, according to the instruction of the customer. The customer is responsible for the full list price of the item in case of damage or loss. In such cases, the loan fees will continue to accumulate until the day of the complete replacement, which is made instead of the return of the original loaned item. [See below]

In the case of smaller works or journal articles, I can provide photocopies if the work or the journal itself is not available or if the item should be too expensive for you [to purchase]. See page 24.

If you have philatelic, numismatic or other literature for collectors for sale, I would ask for your offer with complete details (author, title, publisher, edition, year of publication, binding, condition, completeness, and asking price). However, I can make an offer only when I have the object in hand. My offer is to be considered an estimate of value. Should you not accept my offer, there will be a fee amounting to 2% of the estimate due. Any shipping costs for estimates of value are the responsibility of the customer.

The court authority for any business transactions is the Court in Berlin-Schoeneberg. Any deviations from these conditions must be authorized by my signature.

Translator note: Apparently that "replacement" could be either a copy of the item in similar condition or the list price of the item, plus the loan fees involved until that day.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

Austro-Hungarian philatelic literature in the 19th Century

[*Die philatelistische literatur Oesterreich-Ungarns im XIX. Jahrhundert*]

Der Philatelist, February 1909, Volume 30, Issue 2, pp.44-46; March, Issue 3, pp.76-77;

April, Issue 4, pp.108-110 & May, Issue 5, pp.143-144

Also available as an offprint of 8pp.

(Translation of the introductory text only, p.44)

Translation produced by Philip Koro, for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

(Minor editorial changes, February 2008 and April 2014)

AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

IN THE 19th CENTURY

It is known to the readers of *Der Philatelist*, that in the last few months of the year 1907 in London, a club was formed for philatelic literature (**Philatelic Literature Society**), which today already has 54 members, amongst them 13 societies of which the **Internationale Philatelisten-Verein** in Dresden is one. One of their duties is the publication of bibliographies of individual countries.

I consider such bibliographies, which I believe to be of great importance especially now when philatelic literature is beginning to be held in such high regard and where almost all larger clubs are establishing their own libraries, at this point in time will come to the fore of philatelic literature in the fatherland.

Accordingly, as with polyglot Austro-Hungary, its philatelic literature is one in which many languages are represented, among them German, Hungarian, Italian, Polish, Croatian and Czech, and which appears appropriate to increase interest throughout this vast empire for this literature.

Hopefully to render all friends of literature a service, I ensured that the entry for each individual periodical (Part I) and book (Part II) adheres to a strict alphabetical order which in part I is arranged by title, and part II by the name of the author or publisher respectively.

END

ANTTILA, Pentti
Aihefilatelisti periodical general index 1960-79
[Aihefilatelisti-lehden yleishakemisto 1960-79]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.3-5

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

AIHEFILATELISTI PERIODICAL GENERAL INDEX 1960-79

CtraHs 336_x

"AIHEFILATELISTI" PERIODICAL GENERAL INDEX 1960 - 79

To the Reader: The trade organ "AIHEFILATELISTI" of the AIHEFILATELISTIT (lit. translation: Philatelic subject(s) reached its 20th year at the end of 1979. Although not published under the same name for the entire span, the issues published between 1960-61 came under the title of TAKASIVU (lit. translation: Back page). Beginning in 1962 the name was changed to the familiar "AIHEFILATELISTI", although still appearing multi-copied during that entire year. Not until 1963, was the real printed magazine introduced. With the exception of the multi-copied issues, the magazine was published 5-6 times a year, and ultimately 106 issues had been published at the end of 1979, with a total of 1574 pages. A rather noteworthy achievement.

During the first year when four issues appeared, the periodical had no appointed editor-in-chief, only an editorial staff consisting of two persons. Since 1961 the following persons have been editor-in-chief:

(Please, refer to Finnish text with the five names of persons involved as editors).

The following persons have belonged to the editorial committee along with each editor-in-chief during the period of the publication.

(Please, refer to list of 12 names in Finnish text on page 4).

The general indexing adheres basically to that in the "SUOMEN PORSTIMERKKILEHTI" (Finnish stamp magazine) general indexing by Juhani Olamo, although here philatelic subject headlines have been added. The arranging of the collections according to scoreboard-like groupings form the backbone of subject categorizing. In placing the headlines below the sub-titles, a certain rule of balance has been achieved. A very precise arranging of even brief clues would have necessitated the repetition of several article headlines in too many places, thus making the index unnecessarily vast. Even presently, the headline might be repeated in as many as three categories.

The arrangement of the reference entries seem initially to have caused some difficulties because the numbering varies in year to year issues. In some annual issues each page number begins from one. Sometimes the page number has been omitted entirely, until finally the pages of each annual issue has been numbered in running order from beginning to end. For this reason, both the year, issue- and page numbers have been included in the index number,

separated from each other by a horizontal line. For example: 64-2-27 indicates the year 1964 page numbers 27 of two issues, regardless whether there actually is a page 27 included in that one particular issue or another annual issue. In those annual issues where the page number is omitted, the reference numbering is according to each page. In other words, each number is assumed to begin on page one.

The categories prove how unevenly the published magazine articles encompass the philatelic subject area. Only a few articles have been published of the more essential topics, and the matter of postage stamp books has totally been ignored in the periodical. This of course is not the fault of the editor but of the writer, and hopefully even in such cases, the index still serves its philatelic purpose of pointing out those subjects not yet fully exhausted in writing. But perhaps first and foremost, the index serves as a reference guide of what and where desired topics can be found in written form.

Helsinki, December 9th, 1979

Pentti Anttila

END

Philat. Trans. 337

KRASEMANN, Rudolf

*Bibliography of the most Important Monographs on the Postage Stamps of
Individual Countries*

[Bibliografi öfver de viktigaste specialverken rörande de olika ländernas postvärdetecken]
Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1907, Volume 8, Issue 3, pp.47-50; Issue 5, pp.97-100;
Issue 6, pp.115-117 & Issue 7, pp.131-134

Translation produced by Allan R. Mossberg, Green Valley, AZ for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MONOGRAPHS ON THE
POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES**

BIBLIOGRAPHY OVER

THE MOST IMPORTANT SPECIAL WORKS ABOUT THE STAMPS OF THE
DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

By RUD. KRASEMANN, Uppsala

All rights reserved.

In the fall of 1904 I got the idea to engage myself in writing a philatelic bibliography of the kind mentioned above. I started with the assumption that it must for serious philatelists be very important to know about the special works of the different countries in order to ease the studies of the philately of those countries. The journals have now undergone bibliographical treatment in various ways; a summary which quickly and satisfying will provide information about available books is, however, still missing. My goal was to produce something practical, I knew since long that the main interest was in the special works. One finds sometimes in philatelic reference books lists of philatelic literature, usually limited to title, place of publication and year, these mostly in very abbreviated form.

My idea was to prepare a bibliography, permitting the reader, without having a particular book in front of him, to comprehend its form, content, appendixes, that's all facts that he would feel desirable to know in advance if the book would be right for him or not. Even if my biography isn't fully comprehensive, I believe I have covered the major part of the literature of this type that has been published. Titles, for which I haven't been able to exactly make a correct biographical definition, are marked with a *. I would much appreciate messages about those as well as any corrections. They will be included in a forthcoming supplement.

May I here mention two people who have with much interest followed my work during the last 2 years, and who have always been ready to support me, namely Senate President, Mr. Victor Suppantchitsch in Graz, and my friend, Hilmer Djurling in Stockholm; the first has with his vast philatelic library and his extensive knowledge of the philatelic literature been able to give me needed information as well as advise on different matters; the latter has always provided a

helpful hand with the extensive correspondence with philatelic societies, **authors and publishers** in order to achieve accurate biographical control of the material collected. I express my gratitude to these two gentlemen as well as to Sveriges Filatelist-Forening, who has kindly absorbed the certainly not small **costs occurred** over a period of time.

Messrs. Fred J. Melville, London, and E. Plotz, Dresden, have kindly provided certain information.

Note: It isn't easy to translate 19th century Swedish, especially when it looks as written by a lawyer...

END

Ph. de BOSREDON

Philatelic Bibliography of France and of Belgium

[Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique]

Bibliothèque Timbrologique, J. B. Moens, Brussels, Belgium, 1878, XII+74pp.

{Reprinted on the *Mémoires de la Timbrologie* web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, as of April 2021, 22pp.}

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.V-XII

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FRANCE AND OF BELGIUM

FOREWORD

“Taking a small piece of printed paper covered with an adhesive substance, sticking it on a letter, dropping this letter into a box and having it delivered to the given address at the most distant locations is now such a simple everyday matter that few people think of the processes that lead to this result. This little piece of paper is nothing less than the monument to a great reform⁽¹⁾”

This passage expresses, in a few words and with perfect accuracy, the usefulness of postage stamps, a quite recent advance which has already been accepted throughout the world. From the financial point of view, the loose stamp is a special kind of paper money⁽²⁾ which is supplied to the public at its face value and which is returned by the public to the administration at face value to pay off postal taxes or various other tariffs.

Because the loose stamp is of this nature, because it goes into circulation and is then used to pay a tariff, the administration of every state has surrounded their productions with the detailed precautions applied to actual paper money to prevent forgery; minutely engraved vignettes, papers containing watermarks or special marks, colours resistant to chemical operations or photographic reproduction, etc. Because the loose stamp serves as legal tender up to a point, the designs of monarchs, sovereignties, countries, epochs, etc., are always given along with the value. Because it is a specially important administrative and financial instrument, its fabrication is always inspired by that artistic sentiment inseparable from such work in civilised countries, though, of course, precautions are always taken to prevent fraud and demonstrate the official character of the stamp in its actual design. Finally, it is because the loose stamp has this triple historic, administrative and artistic interest that people were inspired to collect it.

At first, this type of collecting was simply a pastime, but it has gradually been elevated to a science. Thanks to the work of many distinguished amateurs, philately has taken its place alongside numismatics and medal-collecting. The result is a specialist literature, covering books, catalogues, journals, drawings and caricatures. An American enthusiast, **Mr Tiffany**⁽³⁾, has tried to draw up a list of all these publications; it has no fewer than 1,461 items.

It struck me it might be interesting to make a list of those publications that have appeared in France.

Although the oldest⁽⁴⁾ cannot be traced back beyond 1861, many are extremely rare today, or even absolutely unobtainable; others remain completely unknown. Amongst even the most knowledgeable amateurs, how many have consulted the Catalogue by **Thirifocq**, of the Manual by **François Valette** “of the Ministry of the Interior”, inventor of the “science of prognology”. Do many of them know the lively caricatures in which **Cham** made fun of their favourite passion? It seems to me that the time has come to draw up a list, though there are already serious difficulties.

Tiffany’s work has enabled me to complete the researches I had already begun. He gave me useful hints; and for my part I was able to fill in certain blanks and rectify certain mistakes by revising his lists. I submitted this work to the French Philatelic Society at its meetings of 3rd February 1876 and 3rd May 1877, and it aroused some interest: the Society decided to print it in its *Bulletin*⁽⁵⁾. **Mr Berger-Levrault** made a collection of publications available to me. **Tiffany**, whose learned work served as my model, sent me a note containing several new items⁽⁶⁾. **Mr. Anderson** told me of several omissions, and expressed a desire to see similar researches carried out for other countries. **Pardo de Figueroa** did me the honour of dedicating to me the pamphlet he recently published on the philatelic bibliography of Spain⁽⁷⁾. Finally, **Mr Leoni** very recently drew up a bibliography for Italy along the lines I adopted myself⁽⁸⁾.

These various testimonies have encouraged me to reprint my work, after revising and completing it, and to publish it as a pamphlet. I have divided it into ten categories, to wit: catalogues, specialist journals, special publications, albums, price lists, drawings, caricatures and photographs, pieces of music, miscellaneous documents, legislative documents and regulations. It contains nearly 300 items.

I have reproduced the titles of the works cited in the text. Those that I have not been able to verify positively are indicated by an asterisk.

Some people have been surprised not to find in my Bibliography certain works mentioned in the **Tiffany’s Philatetical Library**. This is partly because I have only included items relating to stamps, whereas **Tiffany** includes those relating to the postal service in general, and partly because I decided to cover only items relating to stamps or questions bearing on them, ignoring those which mention stamps in passing but are not really devoted to them.

Thus, **Tiffany** mentions **Sardou’s** comedy *The Benoiton Family*, because this includes an allusion to the fad for stamp-collecting. He could have added *La Belle Helene*, but these mentions strike me as off the point.

I only included in my list writings or documents relating to adhesive stamps, i.e. to this special paper money which was first used to frank correspondence, but was later applied to sending telegrams and paying various taxes, and the use of which has today become general in all parts of the civilized world. I have not mentioned writings or documents relating to fixed stamps or other types of stamped paper.

Use is made in certain countries of extras to the adhesive stamps properly so-called in the form of envelopes, wrappers, cards or money orders on which a stamp similar to, and often identical

with, the adhesive stamp is printed in advance for the convenience of the public. We know that France has no stamped envelopes, wrappers or money orders. As for postcards, they also do not carry the impress of a stamp as in many other countries. However, the authorities deliver them carrying an ordinary postage stamp representing the prepayment charge. Thus in my view, they represent an unstamped item which is franked, like letters, by sticking on an adhesive stamp. However, since most enthusiasts admit them into their collections, I have decided to indicate the documents or articles dealing with postcards, though I do not share the collectors' opinions.

I have also included in my lists the curious *Instruction* of 1653 on *Carriage-paid notes*, which if not actually postage stamps were a sort of premonition of them so that we can look on **M. de Velay** as at least the precursor, if not the ancestor of **Sir Rowland Hill**.

Finally, I have joined the bibliography of Belgium to that of France, since the two seem to be natural complements. Articles and books published in Belgium are written in the French language, some of them with leading French enthusiasts for their authors.

Paris, December 1877

Notes:

1. **John K. Tiffany** introduction to the work cited below.
2. **Natalis Rondot** *The postage stamps of all the countries of the World* (Magazin Pittoresque, 1862, p.194.)
3. *The Philatelic Library*, a catalogue of stamp publications, attempted by **John K. Tiffany**, St. Louis, privately printed, 1874.
4. The oldest work published in France (Catalogue by **M. Potiquet**, 1st edition) went on sale on the 23rd December 1861. The first printing of the lists by **M. Berger-Levrault** was a little earlier, but this was not put on sale and remained a private publication. As for works predating the invention of the postage stamp, dealing with postal reform and the adoption of the new system of franking, the earliest date from 1839.
5. **Baron Arthur de Rothschild**, the President of the Society, was kind enough to praise my work in his report on the activities of the Society for 1877.
6. Messrs **Mahé, Maury & Roussin** were kind enough to let me have information on their publications. Moreover, Messrs **Mahé** and **Maury** gave me helpful information about some very scarce publications, the knowledge of which I owe to them.
7. *Philatelic literature in Spain, notes for the production of a catalogue*, by **Dr. Thebussem**, (Seville, 1876, 34pp. 8°)
8. *Philatelic bibliography of Italy, notes for the compilation of a catalogue* (Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo, number 16, October 1877). **M. Leoni** writes as follows in the Foreword to his bibliography ... *It took us a long time to decided to undertake this work. However, now that the famous Signor Ph. de Bosredon has decided to do something of the sort, and has honoured us with a request for our feeble help ... we thought it would be useful to publish a few preliminary notes for the preparation of a bibliographical catalogue.*

END

BLANC, Emmanuel
Postal and Philatelic Bibliography of France
[Bibliographie Française des Postes et de la Philatélie]
Éditions Berger-Levrault, Paris, France, 1949, pp.?

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.v-xiv.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

POSTAL AND PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FRANCE

By Emmanuel Blanc.

1949

Twelve copies of this work, numbered from 1-12. Have been produced on specially treated vellum, plus 3 non-commercial examples marked H.C.

All rights of translation, reproduction and adaptation reserved for all countries.

Introduction

This work which we offer today to readers and researchers is, to the best of our knowledge, the first attempt made to bring to scholars and the general public an easily-usable catalogue of all works published in the French Language or containing French texts, which relate to posts and philately.

We have devoted three years of incessant labour to this work, which we undertook immediately after the publication of our first philatelic volume "Old French stamps and Their Collection". It was in fact whilst editing this manuscript that we fully realized the difficulties met with today by a philatelist wishing to undertake serious work.

Not that there is any lack of documents: they are, on the contrary, abundant. But numerous studies have been piled one on another, often contradicting each other, without anyone knowing exactly where to find them, which other documents to compare them with, how to list them, how to use them.

Today, it is no longer sufficient for an author to have one technical book dating from the happy days when stamps were few in number and philatelic problems rudimentary, and he could study the entire world without leaving the pages of his album. Issues have multiplied, specialisation has come in its turn, peculiarities and details have begun to attract the notice of an ever-expanding elite of amateurs. Hence, to undertake any sort of study, it is now necessary to go into the sources, refer to older studies, verify references, and to re-read all the monographs that

have dealt with the subject. But bibliography is meant essentially to meet this need. It groups in a very simple form the references from all books, essays, pamphlets and even offprints relating to postal services and philately, which go to make up what is called, for convenience, philatelic and postal literature.

Postal literature is very old. Its origin was the famous edict of Luxies of 19 June 1464, by which Louis XI organised royal couriers in France. A number of ordonnances were published later, either to regulate these couriers, alter them, or to improve their service. Postal relays were started in 1597, then made available to the public under Richelieu. Postal literature finds its take-off point in the famous Guide of Estienne, which dates from 1552. This was to have innumerable progeny. All the post books, descendants of the route guides of previous times, were its successors, and were published fairly regularly, particularly in the XVIII century, starting with the “General List of Posts in France” by the geographer – editor Jaillot.

The ancestor of postal history is the “origin of Posts in Ancient and modern Times” by Lequien de la Neufuille, published in 1708, but there was nothing significant till the XIXth century. However, from the first decades of the last century, impetus was given first by the controversies between the proponents of post by horse and post by train, which was inaugurated in France (see the works by Jonhau) following and as a result of the postal reforms carried out by Rowland Hill in England in 1840 (see the pamphlets by Grasset).

Some years later, the birth of philatelic literature gave rise to considerable emulation, and since then “Posts and Philately” became an accepted and by no means negligible section of our public and private libraries.

The publication, on 21 December 1861, by Alfred Potiquet, of the first stamp catalogue marks the start of a veritable flowering of philatelic works (as they were called), the pioneers of which were Möems, Maurry, Berger – Levraut, Laplante at first, then Mahé, Valette, Chapalay, Baillieu, and finally, thirifocq, Leriche and Nicolas. We may say here that a list published by the famous Nancy amateur Oscar Berger-Levraut precedes by three months the famous and very rare 1st edition of Potiquet, but this cannot be looked on as a catalogue and it is still the Potiquet which remains the *rara avis* (as it was called by Pierre Mahé as early as 1908) of bibliophilately.

Along with catalogues and price lists, journals appeared that contained studies of stamps and their accessories. Then, under the impetus of the philatelic trade, monographs made their appearance from the sixties onwards then multiplied and prospered. J.B. Moëms was one of the first and most erudite philatelic authors. We find under his name an impressive file of volumes, not very consistent internally, most being based on only 150 specimens.

Since then, every year has brought us works, studies, or catalogues dealing with post or stamps, in the case of the latter covering them sometimes by country, sometimes by issues, sometimes by specialities.

*
* *

How is it possible that this abundant literature has never given rise to a bibliography? In fact three attempts have been made in France, but none came to anything.

First, a work due to Philippe de Bosredon, entitled “Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium”, appeared without signature from Moëms in Brussels in 1878. It is totally out of date,

that goes without saying, but it was very useful at a time when philately was going through its heroic phase. Then (in 1906), Quinet published his "Essay on Postal Bibliography."

This is a serious work, but unfortunately also too dated now, and it was very incomplete even in its own day. Finally, the "Annuaire de la P.T.T." published in May 1931 an article signed by M. Daniel Nernard under the title "Bibliographie de l'histoire de la poste, des courriers et des services de messagerie en France". However, like Quinet, though his work quotes periodical articles along with works published by the book trade, it hardly mentions philately.

However there have been two very useful specialist works. The first is that of George Fordham on the routes of France (No. 540). Secondly comes "Les Almanachs français" by John Grand Carteret, in which we have found several references to almanacs and year-books.

Generally speaking, printed French documents have not been very much help to us. The foreign literature, on the other hand, has offered us an abundant harvest. In the first place let us quote the admirable "Catalogue of the philatelic library of the Earl of Crawford" by E.D. Bacon, and the "Standard index to philatelic literature" by Albert H. Harris and L-A-J. Baker.

However, as soon as we examine these first sources, one difficulty meets us. Having refused periodicals on principle (as they merit a special study), what shall we do with the catalogues and price lists, and in the – obvious – case where we accept them, do we accept Bacon's formula and quote all their editions in the references.

Bacon's solution is of course the obvious one for him; a catalogue should include every publication in the library of the English amateur, for which the Philatelic Literature Society think – rightly – that the treasures should be indexed.

But this is not strictly the object of a bibliography, and our position is strikingly different. It would have been tedious, and moreover perfectly useless to encumber all the editions of a catalogue or a post book. We know for example that the house of Maury has published a general catalogue of postage stamps annually since 1865, that Yvert and Tellier is in its 53rd edition, that some catalogues have gone on for decades and have only ceased to appear in other forms or other covers, and finally that seasoned price lists or post books exist whose connection – perhaps with quarters of nobility – can be established from the end of the XVIIIth century. We can see there would be no point in going through all this, not for lack of material but because it would have been useless and of no practical value.

In principle therefore when a work goes into multiple editions we have entered it under one simple number. People who use our bibliography as a working tool, whether to mark up their own library or to make exchanges with other amateurs, can use the reference number from the bibliography to refer to the proportion they possess, offer, or are researching.

Nevertheless, changes in format, editor or presentation have obliged us to allot two or more different numbers to a work. We have done the same with route guides, lists of posts and postal boards without ever forgetting to accompany our references with notes that will show the relationship between the work and the need to cite more than are strictly necessary to ensure that every title appears in our index.

For the rest, we hope that as the reader goes on he will comprehend the method we have adopted and to which we have strictly adhered.

*

We have in fact come up against other difficulties, but the main one is that met with by every bibliographer: how to define the subject. We had to sacrifice abundance to ensure precision. We had to choose amongst a multitude of works to accept or exclude them.

As we said above, we accepted all philatelic publications from the outset, including price lists, since we know from everyday experience that these opuscles from last century devoted to the sale of stamps give us the only existing information on these.

We then went on to a more rigorous selection amongst the specifically postal works. We decided not to include legal and judicial publications, especially the laws published in sections, and doctoral theses (with a few exceptions, such as cases like no. 950, where it was not possible to omit them). We also decided that it was not within our remit, and moreover would only be of slight interest, to put in the manuals for postmen known by the general title of postal working courses (nevertheless we kept in the most important, no. 550 for example).

It was more tricky to pick out the non-postal and non-philatelic works which contain incidentally information we could find important. To make this plainer, let us think of studies devoted to carrier pigeons. We have included in our bibliography such works as those of Gaustier, Melville or Riquoir, but have excluded Chapuis, Girardin and many others. After studying these, we found that the first three devote one or more chapters to pigeon post, whereas the other either do not deal with this at all, or so little as not to interest us.

To illustrate more clearly the principles that guided us, we may say that certain works of a general nature have been included in this bibliography though their subject is only obliquely relevant. This is the case with the books by Auriac and Eudel. Others have found a place because they are traditionally considered as indispensable to any philatelic library, and because they may help the researchers of certain specialists. Thus the works by Boppe and Pihan. We may mention in this respect that we have always borne tradition very much in mind, and have thus never excluded the works that are found in every specialist library worthy of the name.

Finally, we think we have included our entries as carefully as possible, we have not managed in all cases to discover all the references relating to works not in our personal library or in any other we have managed to consult.

Nevertheless, we have spared neither time nor effort. Above all we have visited the public collections: the National of course, then that of the Ministry of the P.T.T., and that of the Société Française de Timbrologie. These were infinitely valuable to us. On the second place, we have examined title by title the catalogue of all the foreign libraries we have managed to get hold of, such as (far posts): Katalog der Bücherei des Reichspostamt und des Reichpostmuseums, catalogue générale des bibliothèques du Ministère des chemins de fer, Marine, Postes et Télégraphe (of Brussel), Catalogue de la Bibliothèque du Bureau International de l'Union Postale Universelle, Catalogue de la Biblioteca de Correos y Telégrafos (of Buenos Aires), Katalog over Kuml. General post yrelsems Bibliotek van het Hoofdbestuur der Posten en Telegraphie (of the Hague), along with many others. For philately, there were the catalogues of foreign philatelic libraries such as those in Stockholm, London, Leipzig, Zürich etc. On the third place, we have done the same with the sale catalogues of specialist libraries. We have discovered a certain number of these, along with price lists for philatelic literature, especially abundant for the Anglo-Saxon countries (Vallancey, Harris, etc). Finally, we have examined the majority of the abundant private libraries of France.

May we take this opportunity to express our very sincere gratitude to Messrs de Beauford, Bellion, Bauvet, Brun, Champin, Chapier, Dubus, Fabre, Kastler, Lutz, Morel d'Arleux, Northans Peemans, who have kindly placed at our disposal either their actual library, which happened in the great majority of cases (which enables us to say that we have seen with our own eyes the majority of the volumes cited in this bibliography), or the catalogue of the library. We should also like to express our gratitude to various foreign authors and philatelist who have given us valuable information on a certain number of works for which our references were incomplete. We may mention Messrs Bruck, Corbisier de Méaultsaut, Rotsaert and Symens for Belgium, Amberson and Erust Müller for Switzerland.

*
* *

It now remains to say a last word about the way we have set out our work. It will be seen at once that we have in no way departed from the principles that should guide any bibliographer worthy of his task.

A first section consists of the alphabetical index by name of author or first work of anonymous works. This comprises more than 14000 different works. Whenever possible we give the name and first name of the author, the title of the work, the name of the publisher, the date and place of publication, the format and the number of pages. In the absence of the publisher's name, we give that of the printer, if neither is available we state that these details are wanting. In cases where the author is his own publisher, we have repeated his initials in the place where the publisher's name should be. In cases where the date or place of publication are not mentioned and we have managed – by cross-testing – to establish them to within a certain approximation, we have shown them within brackets. When totally ignorant of the date, we have used the sign (s.d.). We have also shown within brackets the number of pages in unpaginated publications when we have been able to count them, except in cases where we have not managed to locate the volume. Each time we follow the number of pages by the number of plates, charts or graphs, it should be understood that these are outside the text, as supplementary elements. And speaking of these, we may add that all the stereotypes that adorn this Bibliography come from our personal collection.

A second part, in which we have given multiple references as far as possible, is an analytical index by subjects and countries. The reader will see that in certain cases we have had to separate France from its possessions, to make the work easier. However in principle France includes its colonies, Belgium includes the Congo and Ruanda – Urundi, and Switzerland includes Liechtenstein. These three groups open the lists, since authors in the French language – as is quite understandable – are concerned above all with their national vignettes other countries follow in strictly alphabetical order, though again we thought it best to group Germany with its former states and Italy with its duchies, always for easier reference and sometimes from necessity. Again, though, our method will be better understood by using it, not from explanations, however detailed.

This work is necessarily incomplete. The reader will see that certain titles do not have all the necessary bibliotechnical references. If anyone knows them, or knows of volumes we have not recorded, we ask them to let us have the information – so as to prepare a supplement or perhaps a second edition. We also ask anyone who publishes anything on our subject to send us a specimen to our private address, 70 rue de Rennes, Paris, so that it can go into a later edition. Finally, may we hope that people will get in touch with us to report any of the inevitable mistakes, so that we can correct them. This is in the interest of us all.

Imperefect htought it may be, this bibliography will – we are convinced- be of service to the increasing numbers of these in France and abroad who are interested in philatelic and postal history. It has been drawn up for then, and it is for them to say whether we have succeeded in this enterprise.

Paris, 17 March 1949

END

Carl Beck

*Bibliography of German Monographs on the Postage Stamps of
Individual Countries*

[*Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen
Einzelner Länder*]

1st edition, Carl Beck, Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915, 16pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-3

Translation produced by Philip Koro for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

**BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN MONOGRAPHS ON THE
POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES**

Stamp collecting has grown during the last few years at a universal level. Every collector, not the one who buys common stamps just to stick in an album, but the one who works seriously on his stamp collection, will benefit greatly if he relies upon philatelic works by other researchers and specialists. That is why we have compiled a bibliography of the most important German publications on stamps of individual countries. We hope through this to provide a service to all collectors, and if this work encourages diligent studies on literature concerning this subject within the collecting community, then the purpose of the bibliography has been fulfilled.

In conclusion, I would like to express my gratitude to all who have assisted me in the formation of this present work, especially postmaster general **H. Albrecht** (Cologne on the Rhine), who has made the publication of the bibliography possible.

Berlin, in the autumn of the year of war 1915

The author

END

Cimon Morin

Canadian philatelic literature

[*La littérature philatélique Canadienne*]

La Philatélie au Québec, April 1978, Volume 4, Issue 8, p.14 & May, Issue 9, p.15

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2013

CANADIAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

[Introduction]

We present to you a list of works, catalogues and handbooks which are available in the market and which concern Canadian philately and postal history. If you can not find these documents at your usual supplier, you have only to communicate with the Federation which will be pleased to suggest where you may be able to procure them.

END

Walter B. L. Bose
Twenty Years of Historical Work (1924-1944)
[*Veinte Años de Labor Historiografica (1924-1944)*]
Walter B. L. Bose, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1945, 63pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.3-4

Translation produced by Herbert E. Isar for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TWENTY YEARS OF HISTORICAL WORK (1924-1944)

The idea of gathering in a booklet a listing of all the investigations and publications concerning the labours of **Walter B. L. Bose** regarding Argentine history and philately has its origins amongst his friends.

It is our purpose to indicate the field of scientific investigations to which he dedicated himself with enthusiasm for over twenty years, contributing valuable proofs and precedence with reference to American and Argentine history.

His parents, **Drs. Emil Bose** and **Margarit Heiberg de Bose**, graduated from Göttingen (Germany) and Copenhagen (Denmark), respectively, had been engaged by **Dr. Joaquin V. Gonzalez**, President of the National University of La Plata, in 1909, to organize and direct the Institute of Physics of that advanced institution. His father died in that city in 1911. His Argentine students and friends still recall his personality. His mother continued her teaching labors in the School of Engineering, retiring in 1941. Both served the country with their scientific knowledge and activities. Thus, he was educated in a scientific atmosphere and took his courses of study at the Graduate School, at the National College and Faculty of humanities and School of Education of La Plata (1912-1937). Having arrived in Argentina still a child, he assimilated himself totally into the country's atmosphere, so much so that his entire literary production is written in Castilian. By the same token he became a citizen in 1926 and made his home with an Argentine lady.

He began his labors in the General Office of Posts and Telegraphs, despite his initial inclinations toward the natural sciences, as official in charge of the Philatelic Section of the Argentine Postal and Telegraph Museum, with the Director General **Dr. Arturo Goyeneche** conferring upon him the directorship of that museum in October 1928.

There he intensified his investigations about the issuing of Argentine postal and telegraphic stamps, applying scientific methods to philately. The knowledge thus acquired qualified him for the publication of numerous studies on the subject, bringing about additionally, as expert, a constructive labor in institutions of the Argentine Republic such as the Philatelic Association (AFRA) and others.

Later on he continued his university studies in order to devote himself fully to historical investigations, specializing in the "History of Communications in America". With this in mind he gathered from 1932 a wide documentation (with transcripts) in order to be able to base his work on original sources, with materials coming from a number of public and private archives in Spain and America.

His principal studies about this subject he published at the Historical Studies Center of the National University of La Plata. and at the Society of Argentine History of Buenos Aires. He took part also in a number of historical congresses and published numerous articles in the *Post and Telegraph Review*, the official organ of that national enterprise.

Complimentary to this activity have been studies about theoretical-philosophical matters relating to history in general which, after 1935, were combined in writings and thoughts regarding the "historical future" (the formation of historical series, cyclical movements, and the rhythm and harmony of evolutionary processes functioning as a function of time.)

In the period since that time he has worked incessantly, and we offer here an index of his works, classified by topics, in order to furnish a clearer idea of the whole. His friends believe that in this manner they fulfill an unavoidable duty toward one who has devoted his life to historical studies of America.

Buenos Aires
March 1945

END

**Information
1999, Issue 10**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

Information: 1999, Issue 10
Translation Digest

PREFACE

Dear members:

Following a prolonged pause we now wish to deliver to you book number 10 of our Information. As no doubt you have gathered from the specialized press, we were, finally, able to publish an additional library catalogue with parts 3 and 4 in the publishing house 1)BL-Paul Paray, following two years of preliminary work, at the end of 1998. In this way we have continued our up-to-now successful series. The present existence of 12000 books, more than 5000 magazine volumes, and more than 220 publications being kept up to date fills about 250 continuous meters in our library rooms. As a comparison: the Hamburg television tower rises 279.8 meters. With catalogue parts 1 to 4 the user of the library from near and far finds at his disposal a total of 200 pages of literature information. The subject group "fatherland philately" has also been reworked especially in the last part of the catalogue. Full use has been made for this primarily of exhibition guide-books with their frequently interesting articles. Indications regarding the postal history of a place are found by simply checking in the catalogue under the respective name.

The best catalogue cannot ever be completely up-to-date, as during the preparations for printing of every new catalogue books and articles are acquired and received which, however, can no longer be taken into account; and since the preparations for printing the last part of the catalogue proved to be notably protracted, shortly after its appearance an addendum has become necessary. In order to facilitate for you, our members, a nonetheless present-time panorama, we submit to you on the following pages this addendum as a special off-print with 1611 listings of titles.

We hope that you will have much pleasure with these, and that you will acquire new knowledge. In case you do not yet own library catalogues 1, 2, and 3/4 you can order these from us. Each part costs 9.50 German marks plus shipping costs. If the totality of all parts is requested you will receive these for 27.00 DM plus shipping costs.

Hans-Joachim FBrster

High prices for philatelic specialized literature

Felzmann Auctions sold by auction the "Roland" Library (part I)

It has been said frequently, and **still** remains worth repeating: if there is to come into existence something of value as a result of systematic effort, that is impossible without recourse to solid specialized literature, has no chance of success, and at best is amateurish. This applies to postal history and philately no less than for science. More so yet as both **post-related disciplines, even in the strictest sense**, may be regarded as historical auxiliary sciences. Here **as there**, the advancement of knowledge is the only thing that cannot be taken from one. An advancement of knowledge, to be sure, which furnishes not only information but allows, if occasion arises, economic advantages.

Of course, good taste and understanding, as well as well-defined: goals are indispensable in connection with specialized literature. Specialized **literature** in the **sense** of one's own **interests** and inclinations, systematically compiled, can follow two purposes or goals which, notably in the fields of postal history and philately, offer the advantage that they are mutually compatible.

A first strategy in the acquisition and use of applicable specialized literature places the gaining of solid specialized knowledge in the service of one's own postal history and **philatelic** efforts into the foreground. Here, the specialized literature serves above all as an auxiliary in the accessibility or the knowledgeable building of quality collections of one's own.

A second strategy (possibly supplementing the first) **regards specialized literature** itself as collectible objects which not only furnish usable knowledge but can form, as **well, a well-planned, attractive**, and perhaps also collections of high value.

No doubt for both goals of special advantage was the specialized literature auction which the renowned Asseldorf auction house Ulrich Felzmann conducted January 16th of this year; because on the occasion of this 87th Felzmann auction, a total of 1070 positions with a total value of just under 300.000 German marks came to be auctioned as part I of the so-called "Roland" Library of postal history and philatelic literature. It was in fact the first time in Germany that a public auction was reserved for the offering exclusively of so specialized a library. No wonder then that postal historians especially followed this happening with exceptional attention, noted prices realized, and participated actively.

The remarkable success of this auction confirmed fully the concept of the Felzmann team, to reserve a complete auction exclusively for philatelic literature. Indeed, it corrected in part at least the rumor, not entirely unjust, that **philatelists** and postal **historians were habitually reluctant to spend money**. A **noteworthy percentage of the partially rare works found** willing buyers at the auction. Price increases for the objects sold were some 22% higher **than the estimated prices** which had **been quoted without** a great deal of reserve.

More **impressive** yet is the **result** when we **establish the balance in the internal theme division of the attractive (and indeed worth collecting) Felzmann literature catalogue**. Here one notes for instance that the **quota of sales for (frequently early) general works and encyclopedias was 138%**, for **literature** generally, **respectively for single areas of classic German philately**,

at 112%, **respectively 105% of the total offer**. Most other themes as well **could show** more than **respectable sales shares**, such as for instance "postal history in general" (99%), private and local posts (95%), **collateral German areas (110%)**, **"view cards, topics, numismatics (134%)**, **German colonies (95%)**, **Germany after 1945 (107%)**, **ship and polar mail (90%)**, military mail (field post) (78%), **auction catalogues, mostly so-called "name sales" (104%)** etc.

Some **singular literature items merit special emphasis** in view of the amounts obtained. **This applies above all to the legendary Fournier volume Album de fac-Similes with more than 3000 hinged original Fournier forgeries, the publication:** of which (with an edition of 480 copies) had been effected in **1928 by the "Union Philatelique de Geneve"**: valued by Felzmann at 5500 German marks the gavel was knocked down at a fabulous 14500 marks. Once only was

a higher price obtained, for a literature object on Japanese philately - this, however, at an American **auction**.

Some further examples of **noteworthy price increases speak for themselves**: Billig's **32-volume Philatelic Handbooks** realized 1900 (1600) DM; the five-volume Kohl handbook in the last edition, likewise 1900 (1000) DM; the 52-volume series Neues Handbuch, a modern classic as it were, 1500 (400) DM; Wilson's famous **description** of the "**Royal Philatelic Collection**" 2500 (1200) DM; **The Philatelic Bookworm**, **the magazine for the collector of philatelic literature**, 1000 (500) DM; Edward Bacon's catalogue of the famous Crawford Library **3500 (3000) DM**; Suppant'schitsch's well-known literature study dated 1901, 1250 (1200) DM; the opus about Sperati's forgeries twice at once 1450, **respectively** 1400 DM; Dr. Bohne's manual of forgeries, 1350 (800) DM; Kosack's "Berlin Stamp Magazine" 1050 (1000) DA&; Enstrom's Manual of the postal system in **the Danish West Indies, 1850 (1700) DM**; the 14 **Ferrari Auction catalogues**, finally, a considerable 5600 (3000) DM.

Of **special interest as well for the postal historian** is the **catalogue of tariffs from the year 1892** which attained an im-Dosing 880 (600) marks; Arthur de Rothschild's "Histoire de la Poste" from 1873, 1650 (1000) DM; Kumpf-laikuli's "New Letters about Old ones" 1200 (600) DM; the SAVO-magazines 1933/38, 1450 (1200) DM; **the Prussian postal regulations of 1782, 3200 (1500) DM**; and H. v. Stephan's history of the Prussian Mail, 2300 (1200) DM.

Part II of the superb "Roland" Library will be brought to auction in August of this year, once again with a special relzmann catalogue.

Gerd H. Hovelmann, M.

END

RONDOT, Natalis
The Postage Stamps of all the Countries of the World in 1862
[Les Timbres-poste de tous les Etats du Globe en 1862]
Philatelisme, Antwerp, Belgium, 1935, 207pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.8-10

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF ALL THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD IN 1862

**IN MEMORY OF THE FIRST PHILATELIC AUTHOR
NATALIS RONDOT**

The unknown writer of this remarkable study which first appeared in 1862,
is retold here and represents a unique view of philately of the time.
Around the 25th September 1935

Page 9

THEN – NOW

Our monthly revue "Philatelisme" was assigned the goal to serve philately, only philately in general, and tasked with putting at the disposal of all philatelists a study dating from 1862 which the "Philatelisme" had the good fortune of first presenting.

This study encompasses the first twenty years of the postage stamp's existence, which first appeared in 1840.

It relates particularly to the birth of philately and specifically the classic period.

The classic stamp which is the basis for all stamp collections; for which this unknown study by an equally unknown author was written in a bygone era, tells of minor events and makes reference as much to the creation as the evolution of the postage stamp during this twenty year period

By its precision and detail, it constitutes a unique, precious and without equal work.

Bringing this forgotten work back from oblivion has been a public service which in our estimation could not have come at a better time as old documents have all but disappeared.

We publish this study in its original format without changing a thing. It clearly establishes the situation and reflects the atmosphere of the time.

We have preceeded the definition of the classic stamp as originally stated in the “Philatelie” with the permission of the author, Maurice Schuermans.

This same definition is the most exact and precise if not the only one known for its day; it is useful to examine the previous to have a better understanding of the present work.

To end this introduction, we express our wish that the present study contributes to re-establishing honour to the philatelic personality of Natalis Rondot, often unjustly ignored.

Our tribute to his name can be found in the dedication of this work.

La Redaction

END

Stephan Fransius

List of Swedish Philatelic Literature in the Philatelic Library of the Postal Museum
[*Förteckning över Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur I Postmusei Filatelistiska Bibliotek*]
(No bibliographic details are given in the document although I believe that Fransius was the Librarian at the Swedish Postal Museum and, presumably, this was therefore a Museum handout), n.p. [Sweden], n.d. [ca. 1987], 33pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIST OF SWEDISH PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN THE
PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE POSTAL MUSEUM

INTRODUCTION

The need for a bibliography of Swedish philatelic literature is great. Philatelic researchers of all kinds view it as a hindrance to their studies that they are unable to deepen their studies without a bibliography.

The books in the philatelic library of the National Postal Museum are listed on catalogue cards. Visitor to the Museum are thus able to access an important source. I am thinking of all those who are unable to visit the Museum and of those who seek help at various local libraries; they need a printed bibliography.

There are two earlier, published bibliographies of the Swedish philatelic literature:

- *Handbok över Monografier m.m. i Postmuseums Filatelistiska Bibliotek.* [*Handbook of Monographs, etc., in the Philatelic Library of the National Postal Museum.*], 1954, pp.1233-1258.
- Wåge Bergström; *Svensk Filatelistisk Litteratur 1921-1971.* [*Swedish Philatelic Literature 1921-1971.*], handout 1974.

In my work, I encounter these questions and have therefore tried to compile a bibliography of the literature catalogued under **Sweden**, the category dealing with Swedish philately. Catalogues, club newsletters, periodicals, and auction catalogues are not included in the bibliography. The bibliography comprises publications to July 1981.

Stephan Fransius

March 1984

END

BOSREDON, Ph. de

Philatelic Bibliography of France (and of Belgium)

[Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France (et de la Belgique)]

Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, July 1876, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.101-105; September, Issue 5, pp.131-137; June 1877, Issue 8, pp.221-227 & January 1878, Issue 10, pp.283-287. {Reprinted on the *Mémoires de la Timbrologie* web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, as of April 2021, 22pp.}

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.101-102 & 221-222

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

June 1998.

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FRANCE [AND OF BELGIUM]

(Paper presented to the Société at the meeting of the 3rd February 1876, and complete up to the 1st July 1876 by **Mr. de Bosredon**)

In his work released in 1874 entitled *Philatelic Library*, **Tiffany** gave the nomenclature of all the publications (articles, special journals, catalogs, price lists, pictures, pieces of music, etc.) which have stamps as their subject.

It is interesting to carry out a census of those publications published in France, to update and revise **Tiffany's** list, by filling the blanks it shows and correcting some mistakes.

These mistakes and omissions (not so many) do not reduce the merit of **Tiffany's** book. It will be hard to find a work more correct, more meticulous and complete.

The result achieved by the author is especially remarkable because, although many works were published very recently⁽¹⁾, many philatelic essays released in France are now very rare, or even untraceable and others are totally unknown. Among the most skilled amateurs, is there anyone who has consulted the *Catalogue* by **Thirifocq**, or the *Manuel* by **François Valette**, "of the Ministry of the Interior", inventor of "science prognostique"? Is there anyone who knows the witty caricatures by **Cham** mocking our favorite passion? We approach a spicy, but pointless, point of view of our nomenclature; in order to show the serious one, it will be enough to remember that in one of the last society meetings, our honorable secretary appealed to the authority of one of the oldest catalogues, and maybe the most incomplete, too, to discuss some facts about Danish stamps. Indeed catalogues, or surely more detailed works, have to provide pieces of information or useful arguments. However, it might be good to keep track of the works having dealt with the history or the descriptions of stamps.

Our census includes 133 issues, namely: 28 catalogues, 8 special publications, 4 special journals, 52 albums, 17 articles in various works or journals, 12 price lists, 10 pictures and caricatures, 2 oddities. We took care to relate each work to the corresponding number in **Tiffany's** list: instead of arranging them in alphabetical order by author's name, we have considered it preferable to adopt a chronological order: that seems more logical.

We will consider only French works, and we have considered only works published in France^(1*). **Tiffany** was wrong when he considered some publications released in Belgium to be French ones, because they were written in French, whereas he took care to separate American works from English ones. We admit that the very good books by **Moens** published in Belgium, have a very particular interest to us, and we are going to deal with them in a second work.

- (1) The oldest work published in France (Catalogue of Potiquet, 1st edition) was placed on sale on the 21st December 1861.
- (1*) We have made an exception with the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* which has been published at Brussels for convenience as it is without doubt a French publication.

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FRANCE

Second article (the first was published in the issues 4 and 5, page 101 and 131). Paper by **Mr. de Bosredon** presented to the Society on the 3rd May 1877.

In a previous work Société kindly liked, I gave the details of the works published in France about stamps. This bibliographic essay could interest someone: The President mentioned it in his report on the Society's activities in 1876; the Society itself published it in the *Bulletin*; **Berger-Levrault** provided me his collections of publications; **Tiffany**, whose work was my model, addressed me a note with several new publications⁽¹⁾. **Anderson**, who pointed out to me some omissions, expressed his wish to read similar researches for other countries; finally **Pardo de Figueroa** did me the honor to dedicate to me the booklet he recently published on Spanish philatelic bibliography⁽²⁾.

These different examples incite me today to show the Society a supplementary work where I provide details of very many essays or articles I did not know of when I wrote my first list or they were published since. Some omissions or gaps may still be found. The difficulty itself to be right and complete is enough to show the usefulness to keep the bibliographic information updated.

Some people were surprised not to find, in my bibliography, some works cited in the *Philatelic Library* by **Tiffany**: the reason is that on one hand I mentioned only the works about stamps, whilst **Tiffany** listed also those about postal service, on the other I had to consider only those works dealing with stamps completely, not partially.

In my work I added the indication about the legislative decrees and the parliamentary documents on postage stamps, telegraph stamps and fiscal stamps. There will be a great interest towards similar censuses in other countries: without turning to official sources, one cannot ascertain when stamps were created and issued, what their purpose was and when they could be used.

- (1) I am also obliged to Mahé for several useful communications and information.
- (2) *Literatura Filatelica en Espana, apuntes para la redaccion de un catalogo.* by **Dr. Thebussem** (Séville, 1876, in-8° de 34p.)

END

Jens Peter Jørgensen

West Library: The Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984

[Bibliotek Vest: Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984]

Danmarks Filatelist Forbund, Østbirk, Denmark, 1984, 36pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.0-00

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

WEST LIBRARY:

THE LIBRARY'S CARD CATALOGUE INDEX 1984

The card catalog is constructed so that a given subject will chiefly be found under the heading of a country or a geographic area related to it. In addition to the geographical designations, the card catalog contains certain other reference headings. Both the country names and the other reference headings are grouped in alphabetical order.

The title of the book is usually listed in the book's language, and additional information is provided on the author or the publisher as well as the number of pages and the publication date.

Stamp catalogs which are devoted to one country only can be found in the alphabetic listing for the country in question.

Because of space limitations other stamp catalogs and periodicals are not included in the listing in view of the expenses in lending out the large stamp catalogs and periodicals covering the whole year. The postage required would simply be too costly. In most cases it would be more expedient to request a copy of the desired excerpt.

Some of the Library's materials contain articles on various subjects which would be too difficult to catalog by the title itself. These articles will be more suitably placed in listings which deal with related subject matter, for example, "Post Riders" or "Archives of German Postal History". Those interested may obtain a copy of the contents of items listed in the card catalog by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Librarian. Requests for sending the table of contents for all books will not be accepted.

Loan privileges for the Library's materials are restricted to members of a philatelic club affiliated with Danmarks Filatelist Forbund (Danish Philatelic Association), or who receives the magazine DFT as a B member. Proof of membership must be provided when loan material is requested.

The Library is not open to the public. Requests should be made in writing or by telephone to the Librarian who will normally send out the desired material within one week. The loan material may be retained for one month. The borrower must pay the postage charges in both directions. The postage outlay of the Librarian can be covered by enclosing unused stamps or by giro payment. The borrower may not lend the materials to others, and lost or damaged books must be paid for at replacement cost. Using a copier to reproduce the borrowed materials is prohibited. Experience has shown that many book spines are destroyed by careless use of a copier. If copies are desired these should be requested from the Librarian who will provide the service if the request is reasonable. The cost is 50 ore per page.

The Library is always interested in obtaining all forms of philatelic literature which may become surplus due to lack of space or as the result of sorting out unwanted material.

All materials, even those already in the Library's catalogue, are welcome and postage will be reimbursed if the shipment contains information on the postal or handling charges. The Library is also willing to negotiate a reasonable payment for more valuable material which may be offered.

DONT THROW IT AWAY - SEND IT TO US

IT WILL BENEFIT OTHER COLLECTORS

END

Utopia Berichte

August 1991, Issue 4.

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

Utopia Berichte, August 1991, Issue 4.

Translation Digest

Report 04, August 1991

Our circular ceased with no. 12/90 (December 1990) of vol. 15. For this reason, the subject index to Circulars 1 to 47 has been drawn up and published. However this publication did not include the internal memoranda of the Working Party. This part will only go Working Party members as a separate item.

On dealing with the CIRCULARS (Rundbriefe), the pages had to be numbered consecutively for issues 1 to 32.

From no. 33 onwards the pages have been numbered consecutively.

In dealing with SAMMLER – WOCHE (Report no.2) we made the mistake of thinking this journal had died as early as 1934. In fact, Sammler – Woche went on till March 1943. the published SW index (1-4) should be replaced by the corrected version SW (1-10). We ask you to forgive this lapse.

Subject indexes to more German-language periodicals will be published with the next Working Party circular (December 1991).

Photocopies of articles listed to date can be obtained in return for the cost of production (currently DM - .30 per DIN A4 sheet), plus postage.

END

Utopia Berichte
August 1992, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1999

Utopia Berichte, August 1992, Issue 5.

Translation Digest

Report 05 (August 1992)

The current report no.5 of the UTOPIA project gives the subject index to

DEUTSCHE BRIEFMARKEN – ZEITUNG.

In 1931 came the first change of title to

DEUTSCHE ZEITUNG FÜR BRIEFMARKENKUNDE (DZB)

From 1933 onwards, the title was retained but the abbreviation "DZB" was replaced by "DBZ".
The DBZ appeared in this form till 1943.

From 1949 onwards DBZ appeared under its old title. In 1986 this was changed to
DEUTSCHE BRIEFMARKEN-ZEITUNG (DBZ).

The subject indexes to further German-language periodicals are in preparation and will be
published in RUNDBRIEF. Photocopies of articles listed to date can be obtained in return for
the cost of production (currently DM – 30 per DIN A4 sheet), plus postage.

Enclosure: DBZ subject index (pages 1-23).

END

Bodo Bode

*Central Catalogue of Philatelic and Postal History Literature in the Public Libraries
of the DDR: Nordic Countries*

*[Zentralkatalog der in den Öffentlichen Bibliotheken der DDR Vorhanden
Philatelistischen und Postgeschichtlichen Literatur: Nordische Staaten]*

Bodo Bode, Minsleben, Germany, 1972, 19pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.2-3.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

CENTRAL CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC AND POSTAL HISTORY
LITERATURE IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES OF THE DDR:
NORDIC COUNTRIES

PREFACE

As part II of the central catalogue of the public libraries of the DDR existing philatelic and postage historic literature the compilation of the Scandinavian Countries including Finland follows.

A guarantee of completeness is not forthcoming. Information about books, which are stored in private libraries and which are not mentioned in this catalogue, can be granted by the publisher.

Additions and tips about possible errors are gratefully requested.

Minsleben, October 1972

Signed Bodo Bode

Tips on how to borrow:

1992

After each title is a short description of the library in which a certain book is located - according to the Siegel-list of the library list of the DDR (3. Edition of 1968) - and the signature of the book is noted.

The books can be ordered through the town or county library if the interested person does not live in the town where the library is located. Borrowing forms can be obtained at the town or county libraries. Additional information is offered there. Stock of the postage museum can be borrowed directly from the Postal Museum Berlin

- Library -
Attention: Frau Krause
108 Berlin
Leipziger/corner Mauerstrasse

The catalogue number of the book (signature) has to be noted. Additionally it should be noted, that the German Library in Leipzig (101) is a "gift library", in other words the books can only be viewed in its rooms.

Siegel list:

L - borrowing traffic

F - preparation of photo copies or microfiche

END

Ruprecht Glasewald

Index of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German Language Items
[*Verzeichnis der Bücherei Glasewald. Teil 1. Die Deutschsprachigen Einzelschriften*]
2nd edition, Ruprecht Glasewald, Verlag der Philatelisten-Zeitung,
Gössnitz, Germany, 1931, 19pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INDEX OF THE GLASEWALD LIBRARY

PART 1. GERMAN LANGUAGE ITEMS

Assembled and maintained through supplements by
licensed businessman **Ruprecht Glasewald**.

Lending Rules:

The library is available to everyone for research purposes subject to observance of the rules for lending.

Requests should be directed to **A. E. Glasewald Co.**, Gössnitz (Altenburg District).

Loans to persons unknown to our business are made only upon furnishing references.

Fees for each shipment without regard to the number of books are 0,50 Mark, plus postage and packing, and are to be remitted with returns.

Literature **marked with bold figures** is sent by registered mail only, owing to its value.

Borrowed books are to be returned within 14 days. Further use will be charged at the rate of 0,20 Mark for each additional day.

The borrower accepts responsibility for the full purchase price and good maintenance of each volume. Secondary lending is not permitted.

Works appearing within the last six months are not lent.

===== **Slightly Expanded Subject Index** =====

Compiled by **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Gössnitz.
September 1927

END

1994

PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHEREI HAMBURG
Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library
[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bücherei Hamburg]
DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, [1990], 74pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.3

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

CATALOGUE OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

[title] Hamburg Philatelic Library Catalog
[in pen: 1990]

[p. 3]

CATALOG OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

FOREWORD

More than 16 years have passed since the first catalog appeared. During these years the holdings have multiplied. The arrangement of the holdings has changed, and there has been a new subject matter breakdown. Free access to all the library holdings, in effect since the founding of the library in 1971, has been retained.

The library holdings can be roughly sub-divided as follows:

- Books
- German-language journals
- Foreign-language journals
- Study Group circulars/bulletins ["Rundbriefe"]
- Exhibition catalogs
- Auction catalogs (selected)
- Stamp catalogs

The exhibition catalogs are housed in the new section for "local history"
["Heimatgeschichte"].

Neither of the last two groups are contained in this catalog at present. Expansion and regular supplements are planned for the library's information bulletin.

In order to facilitate searching, you will find on the following page a table of contents by subject matter. Please look for a particular book not only according to the specific country or subject, but under all applicable fields.

The following are not circulated:

- Reference items;
- especially scarce and valuable works,
- publications of the BDPH [German Philatelic Federation] study groups from the past three years
- loose leaf publications

These titles are identified with initials "K.A." [keine Ausleihe = no circulation].

All other books, journals and auction catalogs can be circulated.

Journal articles, small publications and short extracts of publications can be provided as copies (so long as this does not violate copyright provisions). In addition, we offer you the possibility to obtain extracts from the subject matter catalog covering journal articles and research reports—arranged in sections according to their content. Here primarily the old volumes from about 1890 have been carded.

Circulation provisions can be obtained from the library for return postage.

The Hamburg Philatelic Library is located in the Hohenfelde section of the city. You can reach us by subway (U-1 in the direction of Volksdorf) and express bus (35 and 36) to the "Wartenau" station. By streetcar (S-1 in the direction of Ohlsdorf/Poppenbüttel) to the "Landwehr" station.

Address: Philatelistische Bücherie Hamburg e.V.
Hohenfelder Strasse 10
2000 Hamburg 76 telephone (040) 2512340

Opening hours: Tuesdays 1400 - 1800 [2:00 - 6:00 p.m.]
Thursdays 1400 - 1900 [2:00 - 7:00 p.m.]
1st Saturday in month 0900 - 1200 [9:00 - 12:00 a.m.]
- Doris Weil

[NOTE: This version of the catalog appeared as an enclosure to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* [DBZ]]

END

PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHEREI HAMBURG
Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Part 2
[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 2]
DBZ Sonderschriften Nr. 13, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1992, 62pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

CATALOGUE OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY
PART 2

DBZ translation

Philatelic library
Hamburg Catalog
DBZ Aermon Stamp newspaper
Part 2

March 1992

Catalogue of the philatelic library Hamburg

Preface

Three years after the appearance of the last catalogue, which combined more than 5000 titles, about 430 periodicals and over 200 circulars of study groups, these were combined for the first time in one volume. Part 2, with about 2200 new entries became necessary. Again all pertinent subjects were included after page 50, the first addendum follows.

The current catalogue includes all publications which arrived at the library since aug. 1988. This also includes the new category of local philately with disclosure of local postal history.

Included here were over 650 exhibit guides from Aachen to ??? as to content. This is particularly interesting for the home town collector. Here he can locate literature for his collection interest.

This catalogue, like its predecessor, is put together systematically. If a speciality belongs in more than one category it is cited under all of them. Just to be safe, it is best to look under all categories.

The philatelic library in Hamburg is open to anyone. The collection is available for perusal, with the exception of foreign periodicals and auction catalogues, which are stored elsewhere due to the lack of room. A loan is only possible under special arrangement.

Excluded from a loan are:

- current items (i.e. catalogues)
- especially scarce and valuable items
- publications of study groups of the German Philatelic Society in the last three years.
- Loose items (pages, etc.)
- These items are marked "not for loan" (K.Ph)

The library reserves the right to remove loan special items at any time. All other books and periodicals may be loaned out.

Items from the library are available on inter-library loan. They may also be obtained direct – by mail with postage pre-paid and wrapping supplied by the borrower. The original first volume is available at the library.

Yet the best catalogue cannot replace personal assistance. We would be happy if you visited us in Hamburg. You would have personal assistance from library staff.

Address: 9use the Hermann as shown)

Library open; Tues 2 to 6 pm

Thurs 2 to 7 pm

1st Sat of the month: 9 to noon

Mar 1992

END

Catalogue of the Hamburg Philatelic Library. Parts 3 & 4
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg. Teil 3 & Teil 4*]
DBZ-Paul Parey Verlag, Singhofen, Germany, 1997, 66pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6

Translation produced by Barbara J. Fraize for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE HAMBURG PHILATELIC LIBRARY

PARTS 3 & 4

Introduction

Since 1988 the Hamburg Philatelic Library has published its book and periodical holdings in the **DBZ** literary series. Including the library catalogue Sections 3-4, given here, more than 11,000 books, 430 periodical titles and 200 study group circulars can now be referenced in this manner.

Section I of the library catalogue contains all books procured up to mid-1988, classified systematically according to collecting areas. Periodical titles (German and foreign languages) and study group circulars available in the library are also catalogued.

Section 2 reproduces books of all collecting areas added from 1988 to the beginning of 1992. Confined to this catalogue section is the new subject group "Domestic Philately". Subdivided alphabetically according to location, the domestic collector will find here interesting books and articles from exhibition guide-books from A to Z.

The catalogue Sections 3-4 show the library's new acquisitions from 1992 to mid 1996. All subject groups contained in Section 2 are also presented in this catalogue.

The printed library catalogue sets forth the basic principle of creating for the user the discovery of literature important to him in the easiest way possible. Instead of listing all books alphabetically by title and author, regardless of contents, every title is related to one or more collecting areas. Thus every user can find "their" literature gathered in one place. If one book overlaps thematically, all subject groups in question should be searched in cases of doubt.

The Hamburg Philatelic Library can be used by everyone. The stock is freely accessible with the exception of foreign periodicals which must be kept in storage. If one wishes to borrow these periodicals, they must be ordered in advance.

A large portion of books and periodicals can be borrowed; excluded are:

- The current holdings
- Books appearing before 1900
- Loose-leaf publications
- Publications of the working groups in the German Federation of Philately within the last three years
- Works of banned authors

These titles are designated in the catalogue under non-lendable. The library reserves the right to subsequently bar particular works from being borrowed. However, it is possible to photocopy the table of contents or individual excerpts from non-lendable works.

The Hamburg Philatelic Library offers all readers direct long-distance loan to their homes. For 2 DM per volume, up to twelve titles per dispatch may be borrowed for a period of three weeks. Long-distance borrowing terms and an application for reader identity can be requested with a self-addressed, stamped envelope (1,10 DM). The two first sections of the library catalogue are likewise obtainable.

But the best reference catalogue can never replace a personal search of the facility. The largely honorary library assistants would be pleased to be of service to you in Hamburg.

Address:

Hamburg Philatelic Library, Inc.
Hohenfelder Strasse 10
D-22087 Hamburg
Telephone 040/2512340

Hours of Operation:

Tuesday 2-6 p.m., Thursday 2-7 p.m.
First Saturday of the Month 9 a.m.-12 noon.

Hamburg, June 1997.

END

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Munich State Library. Part 1.

[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek der Stadtbibliothek München. Teil 1.]

3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Bad Ems, Germany, 1983, 76pp.

(3rd edition, 2nd reprint, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 7, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990,

76pp. This reprint omits the endnote on page 75.)

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6 & 75.

STADTBIBLIOTHEK MÜNCHEN PHILATELISTISCHE BIBLIOTHEK
Catalogue of the Munich Philatelic Library. Part 2
[Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München. Teil 2]
3rd edition, DBZ-Sonderschrift Nr. 11, DBZ-Verlag, Nassau, Germany, 1990, 72pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

CATALOGUE OF THE MUNICH PHILATELIC LIBRARY. PART 2

END

Library Index
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis*]
Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein, Germany, 1987, 117pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Tonny Vanloij for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY INDEX

Foreword

The Philatelic Library of the Deutsche Altbriefsammler-Verein (DASV) [German Postal History Society], has been expanding and growing ever since its inception. Especially during the last decade, important information and donations have been received, also speciality collections have been donated by members and collectors. This helped tremendously the purpose of the Philatelic and Historical meaning of the library.

The DASV library was founded with the intention to promote and educate the collector of German Postal History. To help with this project, we are asking members and collectors, to lend or donate materials that are pertinent to growing the library and that can help with research for the members.

This was the idea of **Ullrich Häger**, who started to play around with the idea of founding a philatelic library specialising in German Postal History. Because of his articles in philatelic magazines, donations started to come in and membership started to develop. Because of the number of donations, the library has been able to catalogue all of the materials according to different periods and topics. Special thanks go out to **Wigand Bruns** for the work he has done on cataloguing the materials.

My wishes and hopes can not be expressed better than with the words of **Ullrich Häger**, that he used in 1972: *Please keep on working on the idea to start this library and make it a success.*

Manfred Jacques
Librarian

Bonn, May 1987.

END

Jens Peter Jørgensen

West Library: Supplement to the Library's Card Catalogue Index 1984-1992

[Bibliotek Vest: Supplement til Biblioteksfortegnelse 1984-1992]

**Jens Peter Jørgensen (for Danmarks Filatelist Forbund), Østbirk, Denmark,
[1992], 14pp.**

Translation of the introductory text only, p.2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

WEST LIBRARY:

SUPPLEMENT TO THE LIBRARY'S CARD CATALOGUE INDEX

1984-1992

The index is set up, so a given subject should be looked up under the country or the geographical subdivision, with which it is most closely associated. Besides geographical names additional limited key phrases have also been included. Country names and key words are listed alphabetically.

The title of the book is normally entered in its original language after which, in most cases, is information such as the name of the author or publisher, as well as year of publication and number of pages.

The time of check out from the library is one month, and the member pays shipping out and back. Forwarding is paid by the library and must be enclosed with the return of the material in the form of unused stamps or deposit on the GIRO account notice accompanying the shipment.

The customer may not pass the material on to a third party and lost or damaged material can be required to be replaced, with the cost of replacement.

It is prohibited to copy the material, as history shows, many book spines have been damaged by faulty copying. If copies are needed they can be ordered from the librarian, who will accept reasonable requests against payment of expenses.

Besides use of the library material via mail, the librarian will answer questions on a subject, within reason.

The library is always interested in receiving any form of philatelic literature, that might become available due to a clean up or lack of space. All material - even material listed in the index - is of interest. Shipping costs to get the material to the library will be refunded, if information regarding these costs are included.

It is even possible, after agreement, that a reasonable payment can be made for valuable material.

**Do not throw it out - send it to us
for the use and enjoyment of other collectors**

END

[Victor] Suppanttschitsch*

About irregularities in publication, errors and violations in the Numbering, Dating and Page numbering of philatelic periodicals up to the end of 1900

[Ueber Unregelmässigkeiten bei Herausgabe, sowie über Irrungen und Verstösse in der Nummerirung, Datirung und Paginirung der Philatelistischen Zeitungsliteratur bis Ende 1900]

Der Philatelist, April 1905, Volume 26, Issue 4, pp.114-116; May, Issue 5, pp.148-149; June, Issue 6, pp.181-182; July, Issue 7, pp.212-214; December, Issue 12, pp.378-379.

January 1906, Volume 27, Issue 1, pp.12-13; March, Issue 3, pp.83-84; December, Issue 12, pp.381-383;

January 1907, Volume 28, Issue 1, pp.19-20; February, Issue 2, pp.64-65; March, Issue 3, pp.100-101; April, Issue 4, pp.144-145; May, Issue 5, pp.186-187; June, Issue 6, pp.230-231; September/October, Issue 9/10, pp.358-359;

November, Issue 11, pp.408-409; December, Issue 12, pp.455-457;

January 1908, Volume 29, Issue 1, pp.20-21; February, Issue 2, pp.61-62; March, Issue 3, pp.110-111; April, Issue 4, pp.150-151 & May, Issue 5, pp.196-197.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.114

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

**ABOUT IRREGULARITIES IN PUBLICATION, ERRORS AND
VIOLATIONS IN THE NUMBERING, DATING AND PAGE NUMBERING
OF PHILATELIC PERIODICALS UP TO THE END OF 1900.**

It is unlikely that there is any librarian of a philatelic club or friend or collector of philatelic literature who did not note, while sorting and organizing stamp magazines into his library, irregularities in their publishing, printing and numeration errors of dates and pagination.

The nature of such irregularities and errors is not always the same. Some of them are notable at the spot, others however misguide the friend of literature, causing additional time, effort and costs for additional research which often will lead to no results and decreased interest and enjoyment in a well organized library. I will show a few examples, which will explain these, constraints.

From the publication *Deutscher Philatelist*, published by **H. Schmidt** in Cologne-Ehrenfeld, only 2 issued were published, the first one in March, the second one in April 1896. However, the second issued is numbered as issue No. 3. The one who owns the two papers will search for No. 2 but the search will not be successful, simply because that issue does not exist. Since that publication is of little importance and most collectors may have after reading the same, have disposed of it, the information that No. 2 had never been issued will be hardly available and a collector of literature may search for years. He may add that issue into his wants list and consider his collection of that publication as incomplete.

The last volume, IX of 1894, of the *Philatelistischen Börsencourier*, which contains 18 issues of which the second issue of the 25th January and the third issue of the 10th February are both marked with Number 2 while issue 3 never has been issued. Also in this case the collector will look unsuccessfully for No. 3, thinking that this issue exists. He may even have had this issue for a long time in his duplicates, but still continues the hunt for it, just because the issues were numbered incorrectly.

He may well have seen the missing No. 3 several times or it may have been offered to him for purchase but he always declined the purchase based on his wrong impression that he owns that No. 2 already. Would he had the knowledge about the error in the numbering, he would have taken a closer look on the offered No. 2 and then found out that this is the paper of his desires.

Sometimes it happens that a paper contains a wrong volume number, e.g. instead of VII, No. 3 it carries the number VI, No. 3. Also in that case the collector will reject that numbered VI, No. 3 offered to him, as he believed he owns that issue already while the issue offered was actually the issue VII, No. 3, which is missing in his collection. In case it is a rare and hard to find issue so it may well happen, as it happened to the author of this article, that he will never again see that issue.

These few simple cases, aside of which many much more complicated cases exist, will convince the reader of the importance for the collector of literature/magazines to be informed about such irregularities and errors.

While hints and information about such errors occasionally can be found in newspapers, a complete and comprehensive compilation of such errors does not exist till now. Since I am working on such a compilation which will contain the newspaper literature of all nations and languages, I may comment that all data which I report in that list is authentic as I have taken it out of my own library, nevertheless, I will not claim any right of absolute completeness since neither my, nor any other philatelic collection is without gap.

Furthermore I like to add that I have considered only the more important irregularities and errors, the papers which only contain classifieds I have mostly ignored.

*Translator's note: Hofrat(h) - honorary title conferred on a senior civil servant.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century
[*Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des*
XIX Jahrhunderts]

Victor Suppantschitsch, Vienna, Austria, 1901, pp. (Only 150 examples issued.)

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 1998.

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH

END

Dr. Jur. O. Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature

[*Die philatelistische zeitungsliteratur Skandinaviens*]

Der Philatelist, January 1903, Volume 24, Issue 1, pp.11-12 &

February, Issue 2, pp.42-43

Translation of the introductory text only, p.11

The remaining text gives all of the details known to the compiler, of the individual periodicals
and does not require translating

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

February 2000

SCANDINAVIAN PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE

This literature, which is not extensive, seems in fact to be quite limited. During a recent trip to Scandinavia, I sought to find as much as possible but in most cases it seemed to be unknown to those questioned. Nor was I able to find the individual items. There was very little even in the libraries of the many philatelic societies. In spite of that, I was able to make a number of new finds that should be included in the catalogue. The remaining gaps can be filled in by the co-operative efforts of our Nordic philatelists.

END

Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel

Scandinavian philatelic periodical literature

[*Den filatelistske tidsskrift-literatur i Norden*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1903, Volume 10, Issue 2, pp.17-20

Translation of the introductory text only, p.17

The remaining text gives all of the details known to the compiler, of the individual periodicals and does not require translating

Translation produced by Jeanne Shull for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

SCANDINAVIAN PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE

This literature, which is not extensive, seems in fact to be quite limited. During a recent trip to Scandinavia, I sought to find as much as possible but in most cases it seemed to be unknown to those questioned. Nor was I able to find the individual items. There was very little even in the libraries of the many philatelic societies. In spite of that, I was able to make a number of new finds that should be included in the catalogue. The remaining gaps can be filled in by the co-operative efforts of our Nordic philatelists

END

Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel

The philatelic periodical literature of the World in the years 1901-1903

[*Die philatelistische zeitungslitteratur der Welt in den jahren 1901-1903*]

Der Philatelist, March 1904, Volume 25, Issue 3, pp.71-73; April, Issue 4, pp.108-109; June, Issue 6, pp.162-163; July, Issue 7, pp.182-183; August, Issue 8, pp.208-209; October, Issue 10, pp.240-241; November, Issue 11, pp.277-278 & December, Issue 12, pp.320-321

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.71-72

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE OF THE WORLD
IN THE YEARS 1901-1903

In addition to the great catalogue of philatelic periodical literature of the whole World to the year 1900, published by **Victor Suppantschitsch** of Vienna, which is about to be completed, I am publishing a detailed listing of the periodicals that appeared in 1901-1903. The letters and numbers are related to the aforementioned catalogue which will soon be put before the numerous friends of philatelic literature. Hopefully, through the collecting of such literature by the societies and individual philatelists, interest will be stimulated and the results beneficial.

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
The philatelic literature of Germany
[Die philatelistische literatur Deutschlands]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, May 1874, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.38-39

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998.

THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF GERMANY

(Supplement to the article in No. 9 [Supplement] of A. Moschkau's Magazin)

In the short time of one and half years, the literature on stamp science in Germany has increased so much that, at this time, it seems necessary to enlarge the list published in September 1872 in my magazine, with a supplement.

Before I start on it, I must permit myself to pen some words on our German literature. Even though it does not measure up to that of foreign countries in regard to thoroughness, greatness, and quantity, and were it even less in the foreign countries or, better said, no opinion worth holding, in the main our literature is sounder and more correct than that in foreign countries. Short and sound, far from any that wildly exaggerate or deal with the many illegitimate issues, the German literature has developed slowly over many years and, at the same time, it is an indisputable fact that we are quite competitive with the foreign countries in such areas as our albums by **Zschiesche** and **Schaubek** and our handbooks by **Berger**, **Schaubek**, **Moschkau**, and others. In foreign countries every novelty seems to be published without any formal verification of accuracy or veracity, but in our country we are careful and distrustful of the newest that we check it and check it again and, if it does not pass muster, it will be placed in abeyance. Because of this, it is easy to understand that our published literature is more valuable. And while, in the foreign countries, much weeding is not done in order to make use of new ideas and new appearances that seem to free one from old problems, and hold on and propagate with a real tenacity, we have always thrown overboard anything that by us has been found to be impractical or lacking in authenticity, truth, etc. Let the foreigners keep their Bible-sized and unwieldy albums and their catalogues containing six to seven thousand numbers and let us continue on our old path. We will do well that way.

Already in the year 1872, I said that we need not be ashamed of our literature and I based this on that we have, in the midst of mediocrity, many excellent published works. Today I might change some words and say that we can be proud of our literature, since our latest publications have very clearly made great progress in terms of value and worth. We may expect from the rich spirit of philatelic science in Germany that the recent advancements in philatelic literature will continue to improve and also that our colleagues will continue to increase in number. I hope to see this fulfilled.

END

Dr. Rommel

List of philatelic periodicals published at the beginning of 1908
[*Verzeichnis der zu beginn des jahres 1908 erscheinenden philatelistischen zeitungen*]
Der Philatelist, February 1908, Volume 29, Issue 2, pp.62-64

Translation of the epilogue only, p.64

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2022

LIST OF PHILATELIC PERIODICALS PUBLISHED AT THE
BEGINNING OF 1908

An outline of the contents of this article was published in *Philately abroad.*, The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, March 1908, Volume 18, Issue 3, p.68.

END WORD

P. P.

[German]

The above list will be published in due course, the details will be increased by the publication of the subscription price. All official papers are included free of charge. Publishers and editors of philatelic newspapers are encouraged to send in proof numbers. Representations of foreign newspapers will gladly be accepted.

[English]

The list above will appear in a soon with all prices of subscription. All papers will be published gratis. Publishers of philatelic journals are requested to send specimen number. Agency of foreign papers will be accepted.

[As above in French]

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig, Inselstr. 9.

END

Dr. Rommel

Corrections and additions to Suppanschitsch's essay on the irregularities of philatelic periodical literature

[Berichtigungen und ergänzungen zu Suppanschitsch's aufsatz über die unregelmässigkeiten der philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur]*

Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.250-252

Translation of the introductory text only, p.250

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS TO SUPPANSCHITSCH'S
ESSAY ON THE IRREGULARITIES OF
PHILATELIC NEWSPAPER LITERATURE

Translator's note: There is no introductory text other than the Editor's note at the foot of the first column.

- *) The continuation of the last article on page 83 may only be made later, since the author lost his wife and at present is prevented from continuing the manuscript.
The editorial office

This note relates to **Councilor Victor Suppanschitsch** and the original article to which **Rommel's** corrections relate. **Suppanschitsch's** article stopped with pages 83-84 of March 1906 and was not continued until December of that year. See Philat. Trans. 359.

END

Ludwig König

On philatelic literature (with examples)

[Ueber philatelistische literatur (mit vorlagen)]

Stenographischer Bericht über den XVII. Deutschen Philatelistentag und den IX. Bundestag des Bundes Deutscher und Oesterreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine in Regensburg vom 21.-24.

Juli 1905., pp.36-57. Supplement to: Vertrauliches Korrespondenz-Blatt Philatelistischer Vereine, November 1905, Volume 15, Issue 11.

Also published in: Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1905, Volume 16, Issue 11, pp.161-165 & December, Issue 12, pp.172-179.

And in: Der Philatelist, November 1905, Volume 26, Issue 11, pp.330-347.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

July 1998.

ON PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Text of lecture delivered at the XVII German Philatelic Meeting at Regensburg on 23 July 1905, By Ludwig König of Kiel

My Members!

To support what I want to tell you today I have naturally brought the greatest part of the philatelic literature, so far as it consists of books, i.e. coherent works forming a whole, and have set it out here for your examination. I have not brought along any volumes of old journals. The smaller ones, not all of which we possess in Kiel, have kindly been made available by Herr Gustav Schmidt of Giessen. There are over 100 examples, which should include pretty well all existing technical, advertising and society journals. Among the society journals I have included the most recent annual reports of the Dresden, Gössnitz, Strassburg, Frankfurt – a – M Kiel, Hamburg – Altona, Regensburg, Stuttgart, Graz, Sttting, Wilhelmshaven, Amsterdam, Herlsinki and Stavanger societies also those of the American Philatelic Association and the International Stamp Dealers' Society of Berlin. Naturally there are also stenographic reports of our 16 previous German Philatelic meetings, the Society Books of the Union of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies, the Festschrift of the Berlin Philatelic Club, and the society reports from Dresden and Kiel. I am quite ready to explain anything in more detail or to show examples.

When last year in Leipzig we decided to have a lecture on literature in Regensburg, neither **Herr Hartmann** nor myself were in no doubt that we had chosen a subject that is not popular in advanced philatelic circles. On the other hand, if you want to move onto advanced study, you will find that all practical and indeed all theoretical philatelist will simply have to use our abundant literature. Everyone without exception must use it, since philately will only then make progress and collecting can only have or maintain an internal value. When a stamp collector has exceeded his first thousand stamps, he should assemble his own smaller or larger philatelic library. Everyone, even the smaller collector, should however eagerly use the existing society libraries. This ought to make the expansion of our society libraries a more zealous object, on which more money is spent. However I am sorry to say that most societies treat their libraries badly, even very badly. Many of our societies limit their activities to promoting exchanges and raffles, apart from the activities common to all societies, not just the philatelic ones. I visit German and Austrian philatelic societies relatively often, and always speak up in favour of supporting philatelic literature by procuring the most important works and taking a number of magazines for the readers' circle. The **Senf** and **Kohl** catalogues are indeed very good and useful, but they should definitely not be the only items of philatelic literature in the Society bookcase – as unfortunately does so often happen. The philatelic literature, and above all the books which are often produced at great sacrifice, should be procured by societies as well as average and large-scale collectors not only because of the usefulness of their contents but also because it should be looked on as a noble duty. Also, there is the possibility of contributing one's own mite to the advancement of philately by buying a copy of outstanding works when they come out, so long as they are not too dear. Here too there are imponderables! There must and will be exceptions such as **Mirabaud** and **Baron de Reuterskiöld** – Lausanne who spent 40,000 or 60,000 francs on publishing a book, one of the most valuable and outstanding that has appeared till today, which was a philatelic feat of the first rank, and then gave it away.

Outstanding philatelists have, as is natural, taken an interest in philatelic literature from the earliest days of collecting. Some of them have even gone so far as to ignore actual stamps in favour of the literature, some once they did not have the time to attend to both to any great extent. This leads us to the few major collectors of philatelic literature who have built up libraries of thousands of different volumes, and have thus made available to us the important bibliographic works of philatelic writers that have been produced with so much toil. Here, three names stand together at the peak: **Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** in Vienna, **Dr. Legrand** the founder and long-time editor of the **Société Française de Timbrologie** at Neuilly near Paris, and the late **John K. Tiffany**, a barrister and the President of the **American Philatelic Association** in St. Louis. This latter produced a bibliography, *The Philatelic Library*, in 150 copies in 1874 and gave it away. In his *Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature* in 1901, **Suppantschitsch** called **Tiffany's** work the best bibliography. **Court Counsellor Suppantschitsch** was making a concession here, since his own major bibliography of the German philatelic literature was published during 1892/93 by **Larisch** in Munich, and he ignored his own numerous special works on literature, especially his above-mentioned history of philatelic literature, the only one we have. Other bibliographies are those of **Dr. Thebussem**, the pseudonym of **Don Manuel Pardo de Figueroa** of Medina Sidona, covering Spanish literature in 1876, **Leoni's** on the Italian Literature in 1877, and the highly-prized work by **Philipp de Bosredon** on the literature of France and Belgium, 1878. Then comes the largest and most detailed German bibliography by **Suppantschitsch** in 1892, and in 1898 a set of essays on the journals in the Kiel society library. To this we can add the general index covering the first seven years of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, compiled by **Captain Ohrt**, and the

list of papers in *Union* and *Philatelist* compiled by Supreme Court Counsellor **Dr. Berchermann** of Darmstadt, and **Fränkel**, the librarian of the **Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde**, Hamburg. You will also find something about the German philatelic literature in our 1901 year book. In 1889 **John K. Tiffany** published his *Stamp collectors Library Companion*, which gives exact data for all American philatelic journals. Something similar for the German – language region was provided with the chronological tables of the German philatelic journals by **Judge D. Frankel** of Berlin, who owns what is the largest philatelic library in North Germany, and has for years managed and organised the library of the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub**. Next to be mentioned amongst the German friends of literature and owners of large libraries is Doctor of Law **Otto Rommel** of Leipzig, who shares with Counsellor **Suppanschitsch** the credit of having written most on philatelic literature as such. Both have published for years under special headings in *Der Philatelist*, from the **Internationalen Philatelisten-Vereins** of Dresden. Also there is **Theodor Haas**, editor of the **Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journals**, one of the few people familiar with the older literature in particular. **Albert Gottschalk**, of Berlin, collects German philatelic literature, and for two years has issued a journal of his own. *Nachrichten aus seiner Bibliothek*, with illustrations, 17 issues have appeared so far. This is the best attempt at a periodical devoted to philatelic literature, following less successful efforts in America, England, and even Germany. In Great Britain the two University teachers **P. J. Anderson** of Aberdeen and **F. A. Bellamy** of Oxford have a special interest in philatelic bibliography.

After the death of **Tiffany**, his extensive library went to the **Earl of Crawford**, the Vice-President of the London Philatelic Society, who zealously built it up, and at about the same time the library of Moens in Brussels went to **H. E. Deats** of Flemington, New Jersey, the then President of the **American Philatelic Association**. So far as I remember, the price of the first was 10,000 dollars and of the other 5000 dollars. With this I can leave the major library owners. Also worthy of mention are the large society libraries in Dresden, administrator **Herr Plotz** the Berlin Club, in Gössnitz owned by **Herr Glasewald**, Frankfurt-am-Main, recently reorganised by the City Librarian, the Vindobona Library in Vienna, which I would like to reorganise thoroughly, Kiel, where my library supplements that of the Society and is kept on the Society premises. The very good library of the Bavarian Philatelic Union in München went into private ownership in Berlin after the break-up, after our Federation of German and Austrian Philatelic Societies unfortunately missed our opportunity. I will now list the smaller society libraries, giving the ones that are known to me without making any claim to completeness: Hamburg-Altona, Hamburg Society of 1885, Stettin, Stuttgart, Graz, Amsterdam, Birmingham, Stockholm and Zürich: this last, like Graz, has published a printed list of wants and duplicates for its library. **Herr Plotz** has published the same for the Dresden Society in *Der Philatelist*, and for society members via the section for society literature in *Vertrauliche Korrespondenz-Blatt*.

For some years the **American Philatelic Association** has had a special commission for philatelic literature, currently consisting of Messrs **Stone**, **Aldrich** and **Loy**. Every year this commission reports on the literary production of the previous year from all over the world to the General Meeting of the **American Philatelic Association**, a meeting which is however not so well attended as ours. This report, along with the other proceedings is printed in the next edition of the *Yearbook of the American Philatelic Association*. This seems a very good arrangement to me.

I would be out of order if I did not mention in this lecture Trade Counsellor **Moschkau**, who

worked with success in all fields of philately during the seventies. During these years he concerned himself with such zeal with everything concerned with postage stamps that he was widely accepted as the representative of German philately even in distant countries. **Moschkau** was not only himself a remarkably many – sided writer, as well shall see later: for the first time to then he took exact details of philatelic printed material and gave special service in cataloguing the literature so that as has been noted he launched literary research.

Visitors to our XVII German Philatelic Meeting in Regensburg will certainly share my pleasure at the fact that as well as **Senf, Kohl** and the advocate for private postage stamps **Sternheim**, four German philatelists have joined us today, all of whom have produced highly praised works on postage stamps, which I shall deal with later in the appropriate place. They are **Lieutenant-Colonel Kloss** of Dresden, **A. E. Glasewald** of Gössnitz, **Captain Ohrt** of Spandau, and **Hugo Krötzsch** of Leipzig. Another guest has joined our celebration from a long way away, namely **Murray Bartels** of Boston, who has performed great services for philatelic literature in the United States. I will recall here only the two first-class works recently published by him on the American cover of **Berthold** and on the stamps of the **Philippines**.

Philatelic literature can be divided into three main groups, books, magazines and special publications. The last includes society and occasional publications, price lists, possibly also calendars, address books, Black Lists and the like, though these could also be classified as books under the heading of *General*. The magazines can be either technical, advertising or society papers. Literature does not include, or only dubiously, preprinted or even permanent albums, or other special printed aids and formularies, though they may be very useful, such as the exchange book by **Gustav Schmidt** and the statistics of my collection by **Karl Hudetz** of Vienna. I shall only deal here with the third, or first, major group, the books, which I consider to be the most important. The books can again be divided into three groups according to their contents: General Handbooks, which in my opinion include catalogues, and Monographs – i.e. individual works – on postage stamps and cancellations.

The general group would include everything not directly dealing with postage stamps. It thus includes works on philatelic literature, as I already mentioned, then those dealing with the history of Posts and philately, with a subdivision for controversies on the invention of postage stamps; then come Textbooks and guides to postcards, then books on trials, new printing, forgeries, offprints, watermarks, works on the changing uses of cancellations and private stamps, also actual works on cancellations, and finally possibly, address books, Black lists, pocket books, calendars and the like. I have not had much to do with the publishers of this last group, and will not go into details about them as they only have value for a limited time and should be looked at from a different viewpoint than the other, so to speak real book literature.

Postal history has been dealt with by **Veredarius** in the *Buch von der Weltpost*, and by **Schweiger-Lerchenfeld** in the new *Buch von der Weltpost* in 1901, **Baron Arthur von Rothschild**, Chairman of the **Société Française de Timbrologie** of Paris from its foundation 1874-80, wrote a History of the letter Post, 1873, and Note on the Uniform Rate of Post on Letters and the creation of Postage Stamps in England, 1872, The Penny Post, 1872, **Paulian**, The letter Post, 1887. The Queens Head appeared in 1889, The Penny Postage Jubilee London, 1890, **Finke**, History of the Penny Post System 1890, **Dieckmann**, Postal History of the German States, 1896.

A history of philately was given by **Moschkau** in his work on watermarks in 1871, and he

published a pamphlet under this title in 1879. **Suppantshitsch** gives a history of philately in his bibliography. **Eberhardt** of Valparaiso wrote a *Historia de la Filotelia* in 1890. Perhaps we can also include here three books by **Dr. Thebussem**, which I find in the library of the Dresden Society; also **Unger**, History of the Postcard with special reference to Germany, 1881. The most interesting chapter here is the discussion of whether **Sir Rowland Hill**, the reformer of the English postal system or the bookseller **James Chalmers** of Dundee in Scotland invented the adhesive postage stamp. Probably neither of them invented it: it was taken over from some other function. Anyway, from 1881 to 1891. There was a tidal wave of papers dealing with this controversy, mostly by **Patrick Chalmers**, who wanted to have his late father recognised as the originator of the adhesive postage stamp. In our country **von Gündel** has dealt with this claim in a very lively but perhaps rather one-sided manner.

The first guide to philately was given by **Suppantshitsch's** *Leitfaden der Philatelie* in 1880. The second unchanged edition appeared in 1890. Also from **Suppantshitsch** comes *Grundzüge der Briefmarkenkunde* published in 1895 by the **Weberschen Sammelverlag** publishing house. **Dr Brendicke** wrote the *Kund von der Postwertzeichen* in 1889, and in 1901 this was used by *Der Briefmarkensammler* as Volume II of the *Illustrierten Taschenbücher für die Jugend*, published by the Verlag der Union of Stuttgart. Also in 1889 appeared the *Lehrbuch der Philatelie* by **R. Krause**, and the *Vade-mecum des Philatelisten* by **G. Finke**; the second 1891 edition of this was retitled *Katechismus der Briefmarkensammler*. I will close my survey of introductory books on philately in German with the one by the two pathfinders **O. Jeran** 1890 and **C. Beck** 1898; the *Leitfaden der Briefmarkenkunde* by the **Senf Brothers** in three editions in 1891; **Schidlof** *Was Muss der Briefmarkensammler Wissen?* in 1904; and for the sake of completeness also **A. & G. Ortleb**, *Der Münzen- Siegel- und Briefmarkensammler*. 1885. **Suppantshitsch's** first work was the first Textbook not only in German, but generally, and was published in instalments over two years by **Theodor Haas** in *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal* was the fullest and best in this field. In the French language I will mention **Moens**, 1882, **Dr. Legrand** 1894, **Flandrin** 1892, **Bossakiewicz** about 1895, and **Legoue** 1899. English textbooks include the very good one by **Evans**, *Stamps and Stamp Collecting*, 1st edition 1894, second 1898; **Hardy & Bacon**, *The Stamp Collector* in a Collectors' Series by **George Redway**, appeared in 1898; **Nankivell** *Stamp Collecting as a pastime*, 1902, **Hardy** *Stamps Worth Finding* 1904, and **Hinton** 1896, and **Oliver, Firth, Holman**, along with *ABC of Stamp Collecting* by **Melville** 1904. Finally we might mention *What Philately Teaches* by **John N. Luff** in New York, and the Italian *Dizionario* by Gelli in 1894. As a means of instruction we might mention the statistical and comparative tables compiled for philatelists by **A. Keller**, the chairman of the Munich Society for Philately, 1884. Along with the textbooks I feel compelled to mention *Sprachwissenschaft in der Briefmarkenkunde* by **Kausch**, two editions 1886 and 1891, the very good book for young people by **Crome-Schwiening**, *Fritz der Sammler*, which appeared in three languages in 1899. *Der Briefmarkenkönig* by **Beauregard and de Gorsse**, and *Markenmüllers Philatelistische Berichte* by **Louis Knorr**, 1894. I will also deal here with colour charts about which there has been controversy for so long. Most of us will remember the eight years of colour tables published in the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal*, The *Color Chart* from the old **National Philatetical Society of New York**, founded in the year 1874 attracted a good deal of attention, as did the almost identical *Standard Colour Chart* from the New York firm of **J. W. Scott**. In 1899 **Stanley Gibbons** published *A Colour dictionary* by **A. W. Warhurst**. Colour charts, or rather their practical applications have become gradually less and less important: The **Germania-Ring** has recently promised to do something in this line, but we shall have to wait and see what happens. The problem of colour charts is often looked on as insoluble in

experienced circles. The best ones I know are those produced for other aims than philately. I have picked out the *Prang Standar of Color* by **Kast & Ehinger** of Stuttgart 1899. I will not go here into the question of why colour charts are not more reliable.

As for essays, there is only one handbook by **Moschkau** 1875, which is naturally out of date today. On the other hand, our greatest German collector, who probably has the most extensive existing collection of essays, **Martin Schröder** of Leipzig, gave us a splendid work last year. This consists of the pictorial reproduction of the essays in 72 tables with details of their typography and finally their ludicrously low price of 8 marks. We also have descriptions of the items shown from the well-known expert on essays, **A. Reinheimer**. In connection with this I should like to repeat my earlier wish that the societies in particular would not neglect this opportunity of producing a valuable and useful work. In dealing with essays, even the smallest societies would find material in their members' collections. **Schröder** thus deserves our special thanks for producing his pictorial material. We can estimate roughly how much money is consumed in the production of such a work from the details I gave at the beginning of the price of the **Mirabaud & de Reuterskiöld** work on Switzerland. The individual collector would also do well to get hold of this pictorial collection of essays as it is most important to have them for comparison and study.

In 1892 official Counsellor **Dr. Kalckhoff** published a book on new issues, and there was a new edition in 1893. This met a real need and is highly valued. Its contents are slightly extended in the English translation by **Hilckes** 1893. In 1894 **Piet Lataudrie** also published a work *Les Réimpressions et leurs caractères distinctifs* as a special supplement to the *Gazette Timbrologique*. I think that in the book catalogue of the Dresden Society, the one I know best, has a small mistake here since it ascribes this work falsely to **Dr. Legrand**, in no. 222b p. 48. In 1899 appeared **Bacon's Reprints**, the latest but perhaps not necessarily the best book on reprints.

Right from the beginning philately was concerned with combating forgeries and on the other hand to follow the correct path. This is shown by **Moens's**, 1862 pamphlet *De la Falsification des Timbres-Poste*, which included an index of essays. According to **Suppantchitsch**, three further volumes of forgeries were published in England in 1863 and 1865, one by **Lewes & Pemberton**, and the others in 1865 by **Dalston** and by **Sourton** of Hammersmith. In 1879, the recently deceased **Paul Lietzow** founded his philatelic reputation with the issue of a short but very learned little work, *Schwarzes Buch der Philatelie oder Neudruck und Fälschung*. Since then only one person has tried to put out a handbook on forgeries on a large scale, and that is the English clergyman **Robert B. Earée**. The first edition of his *Album Weeds*, appeared with 500 pages in 1882, the second of 750 pages in 1895, and has sold out, and a third is in preparation according to the publisher **Stanley Gibbons**. The **Germania-Ring**, under **Captain Ohrt**, intends to produce a German handbook of Forgeries, but has come up against the objections of experienced and knowledgeable philatelists, who predict no success for it, since handbooks of forgeries, like colour charts, only have limited significance.

Watermarks were dealt with in 1867 or 1864 by **Dr. Legrand** under his pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, then **Moschkau** in his first monograph in 1871, with new editions in 1875, 1878 and 1880. In 1890 **Trillich** had a small prize work on watermarks and their recognition published by the **Magdeburger Vereins**. Other shorter works have appeared, some as independent publications, some as part of other works. For example, the work on Barbados by **Bacon & Napier** includes a description of the paper and star watermark. To this I will add the only details

on perforations known to me, in the work by **Bacon & Napier** on Grenada. Although this only deals with the perforations on English colonial stamps printed by **Perkins-Bacon**, it is still very instructive as it includes illustrations of perforations and perforating machines. A knowledge of the processes involved in perforating stamps will be very useful for philatelists, and will shield them from many mistakes.

Surcharges were dealt with in 1885 in the Proceedings of the **Bayrischen Philatelistenvereins** by **Haas** and **Dr. von Klenze**, in a separate supplement to the Society proceedings. In 1896 **Gottschalk** produced a special reprint from *Der Philatelist* on this topic.

I will now deal with the works on cancellation marks, private postage stamps, Russian Zemstvo stamps etc. although one could also justify covering them in handbooks and special works, particularly when I consider the prevalent trends in Germany today with works on cancellations predominating over those on postage stamps. To my mind the two do not go together; cancellations are a separate topic. **County Court President Lindenberg** agrees with me on this, as on other topics. They are also dealt with in books on stamps by French authors in particular, which will be mentioned later, with **Moens** and **Roussin** prominent. A catalogue of German cancellations was published in 1880 by **Dr. Perlep**, Budapest, and in 1896 **Artur Wülbern** issued an illustrated *Preis-Katalog der Telegraphen- und Stempelmarken* and cancellations for the individual German states, and another for Austro-Hungary. For France, **Yvert & Tellier** have recently published a catalogue of cancellations compiled by **Forbin L'Hoste** and another was published by the *Revue Philatèlique française* for the Parisian firm of **Gilbert & Köhler**. The latter is the son of the Chairman of our Cologne Philatelic meeting. I will also mention **Guenin**, *Historique de Papier Timbrée et des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles*. A few years ago the firm of **Morley** in England issued catalogues of cancellations, of which we may mention the **Morley** catalogues of a) Great Britain, including stamps, b) British colonies without stamps and c) probably the only existing catalogue of telegraph stamps. The same firm issued **Fulcher** Spain and Colonies, including Occupation stamps, **Lundy**, Great Britain revenue stamps, **Lundy** Great Britain embossed dead stamps. Also, **Lundy**, Mexico 1890 from the firm of **Mekeel**. Also *Revenue Stamps of South America*. In 1874 **Philippe de B.**, really **Bosredon**, published *Timbres Fiscal Mobiles de la France*. In the same year the **Scott** catalogue appeared: In 1877 **Trifet** of Boston published *Descriptive Price Catalogue of all Nations*. In 1878 came the catalogue by **Walter Lee Brown**. Without claiming comprehensiveness I will also mention **Rich**. *Some Notes on the Telegraph Companies of the United States, their Stamps and Franks*, 1900; **Toppan, Deats & Holland** in a publication from the **Boston Philatelic Society**, *Historical Reference List of the Revenue Stamps of the United States*, 1899, which preceded a similar work by **Adenaw**. I will also mention **Sterling**, *Catalogue of the Revenue Stamps of the united States*, 1888, and will close this section with a very fine work published a few weeks ago by the **Philatelic Society of India: The Adhesive Fiscal and Telegraph Stamps of British India**, by **C. S. F. Crofton & Wilmot Corfield**.

Private stamps are the province mainly of us in Germany, and after us the Scandinavians. Others that can be classed here are what are called Postmasters' stamps and for example the Wells Fargo of United States. **Glasewald** did a great deal of work on the German private stamps in the eighties. We have from him catalogues of the stamps in 1887 and 1888, and of the entires in 1888. In association with the now deceased teacher **Otto Sattler** and the Director **F. Wagner**, the present Chairman of the revived society for Collectors of Private postage Stamps, he produced the handbook for German Private Postage Stamps in 1892, though it only got as far as Hannover. In 1888 appeared a catalogue of the German private postage stamps by **H.**

Radenhausen from Sauer in Mährich-Ostrau. In 1902 **Sternheim** comes into the picture with his catalogue of the German private postage stamps, to which he added a first supplement in 1904. In 1895 a work by **Tiffany** on the St. Louis stamps was published by **C. H. Mekeel**. In 1882 appeared **Coster** *The Private Posts of the United States of America* in two volumes. The same author had written in 1877 on United States locals. From 1883 we have *Les Timbres Municipaux d'Italie* by **Charles Diena**.

Next to the country stamps we have the college stamps of Oxford and Cambridge, an elegant work by the **Reverend Hayman Cummings** which appeared in 1905. In 1901 **H. L'Estrange Ewen** published an elegant self-promoting work on the English railway letter stamps. He published an abridgement and supplement with prices in 1904.

The Russian Zemstvo or rural stamps were first dealt with by **Count S. Koprowski** in French in 1875. He then found a co-worker in **Lübkert**, who was then living in Hamburg in 1882, and in the American **Herrick** for English, and the Russians **Ludowsky**, 1888, and **Krewing**, 1889 for the Russian language.

I now come to the second principal group, that of the handbooks, to which we can add the catalogues in my opinion, although there are basic differences between them. With handbooks, scientific accuracy of detail is the important thing; with catalogues it is the prices. Despite all the efforts of the idealists, philately has been for years under the shadow of commercialism so that the expensive handbooks, sometimes – how awful! are completely different from those price catalogues which are yet better and better and more scientific. 40,000 prices and more is the lure by which more than 100,000 catalogues are disposal of year by year, as **Theodor Haas** informed us last year in one of his two fine contributions. Are there really much more than 1000 copies of the best of the book literature, minus albums, sold altogether in the entire world? I think I am hardly too gloomy if I answer with a no.

The oldest handbook, or more correctly predecessor, is a little work in German by a philatelist whom both France and Germany can claim as their greatest. **Oskar Berger-Levrault** was born in Strasburg and died two years ago in Nancy. **Suppantchitsch** informs us that on 17th September 1861 he produced a lithographed private catalogue for distribution to his philatelic friends, and this is the oldest printed philatelic work. It has 12 quarto pages with details of 973 postage stamps and ran to twelve constantly enlarged editions up to 1864.

When I come to handbooks in the German language, three items of philatelic literature stand out as landmarks I mean the first German Handbook by **Berger-Levrault** in 1864, that appeared in the French language enlarged and improved in 1867. next is the **Meyer-Dr. Kloss** handbook issued by the Frauenbad apothecary **Ferdinand Mayer** in 1881, with three supplements to 1882 and five more issued by **First-Lieutenant Kloss** up to 1893 from the firm of **G. Zechmeyer**, Nuremberg. The third is the Great handbook of Philately started in 1888 by the sixth-form pupil **Teltz** of Hale, then taken over and completed by **Supreme Court President Lindenberg**; After he gave it up, it was taken over from the 21st issue by the wholesale merchant **J. H. Anheisser** and Cavalry Captain **Freiherr von Vittinghoff-Schell** of Dusseldorf; originally in conjunction with **Dr. Kalckhoff**. The last of the total of 37 issues was put out by the publisher **Ernst Heitmann** of Leipzig himself. The work was never completely finished, it only got to N. The **Berger-Levrault** Handbook denotes the beginning of collecting, and, still readable today, it is a striking proof of the philatelic acuteness of its author, particularly as regards new issues, forgeries, sections? etc. The **Meyer-Dr. Kloss**

Handbook represents the limit to which an individual can still master the entire subject, and then only someone as learned as **Ferdinand Meyer**. The third, the Great or **Lindenberg** handbook, shows how a large increase in postage stamps had led to a proportionally still greater increase in the number of collectors, and how numerous members of societies had devoted such intensive scientific research to their hobby that the results could no longer be kept in one head, and perhaps not even be covered exhaustively in a major compilation. The impossibility of making the Great handbook cover everything explains why we are now in the age of the monograph, the individual statement. Of these, the most brilliant product of the German philatelic literature was **Hugo Krötzsch's** *Handbuch für Postmarkenkunde*, with its outstanding art tables. Unfortunately it has been some years since the last new volume appeared, another proof of the unfortunate lack of interest on the part of collectors and societies. These four works, or rather the last three, since the **Berger-Levrault** book is now only randomly available, should belong to every society, however small, and to every collector willing to spend a hundred marks a year on his own collection, especially since the **Meyer-Dr.Kloss** and the great **Lindenberg** handbook are now available at reduced prices.

If we now look back to the period of the '60s, we find there a series of handbooks, often under the name of catalogues. Students of philatelic literature and literature collectors fall out about their priority and are delighted when they have the good luck to find an older catalogue somewhere. According to **Suppantschitsch**, **Potiquet** from the Paris firm of **Laplanche** in 1861 is the oldest catalogue put on sale. The one from **Berger-Levrault** 2 months earlier was only given away, but served as the basis for **Potiquet's**. The next was **Moens'** in the year 1862. In 1863 appeared his first volume of illustrations, which can compete with the best in this field. The **Moens** catalogue went through 7 editions, in 1862, 1869, 1871, 1877/78, 1883, 1891, and consisted at the last of four volumes: Letters and Telegraph stamps, Illustrations, Cancellation marks and Entireties. The **Moens** handbook was from the beginning and is till today the first and most influential work in philately, and thus is also specially recommended for purchase. After the death of **Moens**, who is justly celebrated as the greatest philatelist, the handbook along with stock of stamps was transferred to **Ruben** of Copenhagen, from whom it can be bought at a very moderate price. The rest of **Moens's** works however can still mostly be obtained from **J. B. Moens** in Brussels. They are however not cheap. In 1888 the **Internationale Philatelistenverein** in Dresden and the **Bayerische Philatelistenverein** in Munich planned a German translation of the **Moens** work, but the plan foundered for lack of sufficient preliminary orders.

I shall ignore the oldest small German catalogues, they are often hard to distinguish from price lists. However, I will follow **Suppantschitsch** in naming the following: **Tramburghs-Erben** Hamburg 1862, **Durrsche Buchhandlung** Leipzig, **Beyfuss** Hannover, **Priebatsch** Breslau, **Zschiesche & Köder** – Leipzig, and **Wuttig** Leipzig, all from 1863. The very beautiful, much enlarged coloured pictures of stamps published by **Rühl** of Leipzig in 1864 deserves particular mention. The most widely used in Germany has been **Moschkau's** handbook, which has always been published by the firm of **Senf** in Leipzig, for the first time in 1874, then in 1876, 1877 and 1880. the fifth edition in 1884 was produced by the well-known chairman of the examinations board, postal secretary **Waldemar Herrmann** of Berlin. The Brothers in 1888. For the 7th, 1891, **R. Senf** produced the first volume on Stamps, Cover and Postal Wrappers, and **Theodor Haas** the Second Volume on Postcards, Postal Packet Addresses and Postal Undertakings. A postcard handbook by **Louis Senf** appeared in competition with the latter in 1891. **S. Friedl** used this division much earlier in his catalogues: he published Stamps in 1877, Postcards 1878, and Covers and Wrappers also in 1878, with these supplementary catalogues to 1880. **S. Friedl**

published a more extensive catalogue which did not use this division. His world Post appeared in instalments in 1883 and 1884, but only got up to the letter J. In 1880 **Lietzow** followed the plan with the first part, Stamps, of his handbook of Philately. The second part, Entires, followed in 1882, in 1885 the 3rd, as a supplement on postage stamps, and in 1886 the 4th as a supplement on entires. In 1888 there was a second edition of the first part Postage Stamps: **Lietzow's** *Seltenheiten und deren Preise* appeared in 1884, 1887 and 1889, and could be classified as price catalogues. To these we might add the catalogue of the stamp collection in the Reich Postal Museum by **Lindenberg**, the learned Legal advisor to the Reich Postal Museum. There is also *The Tapling Collection of Stamps and Postal Stationary at the British Museum* by **Fred J. Melville** 1905. Of the French handbooks I will mention **Pierre Mahé** 1863, **Baillieu** 1863 and **Maury** 1865. Messrs **Mahé** and **Maury** are still active in philately today, and their books have gone into numerous editions. **Maury's** section on cards is particularly good, and its 43rd edition appeared in 1904. The **Roussin** catalogue also included cancellations and appeared in instalments as the main content of *L'Ami des Timbres* from 1874, in such a way that when the original editor had reached a number containing the letter Z, he began again with A the next issue. This was repeated six times until **Roussin's** death in 1902. According to **Suppantchitsch**, the handbooks by **Mount Brown** and **Dr. Gray**, the Director of the British Museum appeared in England in 1862, as well as that by **Booty**, the first with illustrations, and several others. The latest number of *The Philatelic Record* of June 1905 deals with this **Booty** book, giving title and pages, and state that this catalogue dates from April 1862 and thus must be the oldest English one, not that by **Mount Brown** as has been assumed hitherto. The account of **Booty** and the contents of the old introduction make very pleasant reading. The **Gray** catalogue went through six editions till 1876, and is a model of the kind, though it had a worthy rival in **Pemberton's** Handbook, first edition 1874, second 1878. The third major English handbook was by **Major E. B. Evans**, and just appeared in 1882. I was first called a catalogue, then in 1885 a handbook. The handbook by **Oppen** in 1865 was continued by **Dr. Viner** and went through 20 editions **Suppantchitsch** again says that in the United States the first handbook is that by **A. C. Kline** in Philadelphia 1862. I will also mention the names of **Lincoln** London, **J. & A. Fischer** Christiania (Oslo), **Croiser-Haag**, **Seebeck** New York, **Durbin** and **Durbin & Hanes** Philadelphia, and **Bogert** New York. With the *Catalogue for Advanced Collectors* by **Collin & Calman** 1892/1901 from the firm of **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.**, the Americans offer something quite extraordinary and inimitable. They have also provided a magnificent work, that was completed in two years. However, much of the original plans was gradually abandoned, so that the number of art plates, though perfectly brilliant and sometimes in colour, was limited to 235. This is a very good work, and worth purchasing if the high price of 25 dollars is not a deterrent. The aim of publishing a supplement seems to have been abandoned for lack of subscribers, at least I have had no further answers to my enquiries.

Postcards were often treated as a separate branch of collecting, the first time by **Dr. Kloss**, *Verzeichnis und Beschreibung aller Postkarten mit Nachträgen*. **Prietsch** did the same for postal covers in 1875. Unfortunately only the first volume, Europe, was published of the most outstanding work *Catalogue des Cartes Postales* by **Campbell & Schöller**, 1889. *All About Postcards* was written by **W. J. Scott** in 1903; this is not however the well-known New York dealer but a gentleman of Leeds in England, other catalogues or handbooks on postcards are those by **Frey**, London, 1885, **Bogert**, New York, 1889 and **Watson**, New York, 1889.

If I talk here of catalogues in conjunction with handbooks, I must say in advance that catalogues followed on from dealers' price lists, and that in earlier days the expression catalogue was used interchangeably for a handbook or a dealers' price list, so that it is not usually possible to tell

from the name alone without examining the book which of the two it actually is, what we call catalogues today originate from the firm of **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig 1892, with their *Illustrierten Postwertzeichen-Katalog*. This shows a characteristic pattern in that it does not completely ignore science, but its principal object is above all to make everything readily accessible and give for everything a monetary value and a price, usually the firm's selling price, with estimates for individual pieces. The **Senf** catalogue was the right book for the overwhelming majority of philatelists, concise, good, cheap and what is most important giving tens of thousands of prices every year, so that everyone could tell from the latest **Senf** what his prized stamps were worth. An unexpected result was the payment of **Richard Senf**, the proprietor of the firm of **Senf Brothers**, for this Successful work. It was also unheard-of in philately and on the book market to have the annual sale of 25,000 copies of a book that nobody was compelled to buy. Altogether there were about 300,000 copies in 14 editions. It is particularly worthy of note that the firm retained its section on entires in contrast with all other catalogue publishers, with the single laudable exception of **Maury** in Paris. This entires section has been most recently under the careful hand of **Dr. Kalckhoff**, the Chairman of the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub**. Whatever catalogue has appeared since, from whatever country and in whatever language, has an unmistakable resemblance inside and out to their Leipzig predecessor. Before the **Senf** catalogue **Anslem Larisch** of Munich ruled the field. His widow and son are taking part in our meeting today. His catalogue of postage stamps, which he himself only called a price list, appeared in six editions from 1887 to 1893. Price-hungry philatelists waited for their **Larisch** with the same tension that they have today for the latest edition of their favourite catalogue. The latest edition of the **Larisch** catalogue was prepared by **Dr. Rommel**. **Theodor Haas** also worked on it, as he does today on the **Senf** catalogue, when he moved his sphere of operations from Munich to Leipzig in 1890. The **Larisch** catalogue of postcards in 1891 especially is due to him. Before the philatelist **Larisch** put out price lists, what are called the special offers from **Dr. Vedel** and then from **Ruben** in Copenhagen acted fairly generally as a philatelic exchange list. A number of competitors to the **Senf** catalogue appeared in Germany, such as the handbook from **Heitmann**, written by **Paul Lietzow** 1894/95 and 1895/96, the **Kohl** catalogue since 1900, and the **Baumbach** catalogue, which was however much smaller in the same years as the **Hartmann**, the **Kohl** catalogue was preceded by a fine catalogue in album form of Germany, Europe and the English colonies. The **Kohl** catalogue, for stamps alone is more a handbook than a catalogue, since it gives all possible scientific details with marvellous accuracy, and has many advertisement, and naturally also has the price for each and everything. It is brilliant and is particularly highly esteemed by scientific collectors. Overseas, the two most extensive catalogues are those from **Stanley Gibbons** in London, which has two volumes, British and foreign, but has unfortunately given up entires since 1902, and the *Standard Catalogue* of the **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.** of New York. Both have existed as handbooks or price lists since 1866 and 1868, but later took on the format of the **Senf** catalogue. Naturally there is also in England a whole series of smaller catalogues, such as those from **Whitfield King & Co.** in Ipswich and **Bright & Son** in London. In America, **Mekeel, J. W. Scott** and **Albrecht** were in competition for a time. In France, the catalogue from the old champion **Maury** is still well regarded, the one by **Yvert & Tellier** of Amiens is also well liked; it also appears on the market as the catalogue of **Th. Champion** in Paris. The **Gelli & Tani** catalogue appears in Brussels. The wish often expressed by collectors for a standard catalogue has led the **Société Française de Timbrologie** to issue its official catalogue for the first time in 1904. it was compiled from the work of 64 philatelic authors in and outside France: Messrs **Bernichon**, **Layus** and **Montader** were the worker bees in this case. This is a really good catalogue, but it is not a standard catalogue as no-one is compelled to take these prices as standard. There had been a still earlier effort to compare the prices in different catalogues, the

1903 **La Fare** catalogue for average and expensive stamps. In England, auction results were compiled with this in view: I will mention **Hilcke's Auctions Summary** 1895/96, and **Skipton's Auctions Epitomy** 1888-96, also *Auction Prices* 1892-95 by **R. F. Albrecht** in New York. However, the price details obtained in this way are often described as misleading. Thus, all the "cheap" claims in the standard catalogue, like the overall prices for world postage stamps and various others are simply not possible. Earlier, catalogues by **Barbarin, Robert, Lemaire** and **Planus** in France, and by **Belin** in Belgium, were esteemed. The **Jaman** and **Champion** catalogue appeared in Switzerland, and the **Gelli** Dictionary already mentioned, in Italy. For many years the good **Galvez** catalogue has appeared regularly in Spain. This also has a wide circulation in Spanish-oriented areas outside Spain. The thick price lists from our major dealers can be included naturally here, as they are catalogues to a certain extent. However I will not try to decide how far, since I have not studied the topic enough to be certain about it. However we see to our delight there are many gentlemen coming up behind us and we are all ready to help you if you will only give us your address, and you will always get good service from our genuine dealers when you buy.

I mentioned just now the third division of our philatelic library, the special works on individual postal jurisdictions, or individual issues, or even individual stamps. Since time is extremely limited, I shall have to be as brief as the material allows, since the monographs are our best books as regards both content and format. I will first mention that there is work dealing with the stamps of all Europe, begun in 1891 and finished recently by the author **Westoby**, and then start with Germany, and will again give first place to the *Handbuch der Postmarkenkunde* with its own photographic tables from the firm of **Hugo Krötzsch**. We also have from him an illustrated catalogue of the postage stamps of the German States 1896. This is the best and cheapest that I know: it costs only 1 mark. I think its possession is as necessary for every collector as a catalogue. This book was written in a competition with **Dr. Rommel's** *Spezialkatalog Deutscher Postbezirke*, which again had a predecessor in the Old Germany Catalogue of **Dauth** of Frankfurt; **Gobbert** 1891 can also be mentioned here: *Die Briefumschläge der Deutschen Staaten* by **Lindenberg** appeared from the **Krötzsch** firm 1893-98, but it did not manage to raise much interest in entire collecting or the possibly most interesting subject of our old German postage stamps, but it is such a fundamental work that it should not be absent from any society library or from any serious old German collection. Unfortunately the author has been hindered by professional commitments in recent years from finishing the last two parts, Prussia and the German Reich, but it is hoped both will appear shortly and thus complete the work. In 1891 **Alwin Zschiesche** published a quite short catalogue of all covers, postcards and postal wrappers of the German States to 1891. In 1891 **A. Reinheimer** published a small two-volume illustrated work on cancellations with the illustrations in the original size. It is unfortunately out of print. The author met the need for price details with his *Illustrierten Preiskatalog der Deutschen Postalischen Entwertungsarten*, 1894, published by the **Internationalen Philatelistenverein** of Dresden, in this field we again get **Glasewald**, who has overseen the Society of Collectors of Stamps by Cancellations has supplied us with an index of the place, etc. cancellations of the individual German states and colonies. Six instalments have appeared so far. There is another book on the German Colonies, equally worthy of attention for its content and its philatelic interest. This is: *Die Aushülfsmarken von Tsingtau und their Fälschungen*, 1902, published by the **Senf Brothers** with **Friedemann** of Leipzig as the author. We should also mention the the plan for a collection of German Ships and Marine Post cancellations, by member of the board of Health **Dr. Knopf**, a reprint from **Glasewald's Philatelisten-Zeitung**, and *Dr. Kalckhoff*, The Postcards of the German Protectorates, 1902, and also the illustrated Special Catalogue of the German Colonial Stamps

by the **Senf Brothers** in 1904, which really comes under the heading of price lists.

In considering the stamps of the individual German states we shall start with Bavaria, which in 1849 issued the first German stamp, the black Bavarian one-Kreutzer. Its stamps have however always aroused special interest; I will recall here only the pleasure we have today from the Elster Bavarian ground, and are delighted at the hearty welcome we have received in Bavaria. In 1880 appeared a paper by **S. Friedl** as a reprint from **Wiener Philatelisten-Klub**. A major history of the Munich postage stamps has been appearing in instalments for a year, and a catalogue of the postage stamps of the Kingdom of Bavaria by **Joris & Sedlmayer**, which unfortunately was broken off in 1893 when **Brummer** took over in Munich. In 1901, the painter **A. Chelius** put out his fine work, *The Special Collector of Bavarian cancellations*.

For Baden, a paper appeared in 1880 from the then chairman of the Vienna, now **Oesterreichischen Philatelisten-Klub**, **Gustav Reitz**, the knight of Bollheim. In 1893 there was a comprehensive work on these stamps as an offprint from *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Lindenberg**. This was published in connection with the German Philatelic meeting of 1893 at the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub**. A numbered list was put out in 1891 by the father of our Philatelic Meetings, **Captain Wagner**, and in 1898 appeared **Glasewald's** exhaustive work *Die Abstempelungen von Baden*.

Bergedorf was covered by **Pfaff** in Hanover in 1891, and in 1892-94 **Dr. Rommel** published four volumes on the same subject. **Moens'** work on Bergedorf, which was included in his 1884 Schleswig-Holstein, was cast into the shade by **Kröttsch**, whose Bergedorf was Section IV of his Handbook.

Brunswick of course could not be dealt with better than by **Ludwig Berger** of Brunswick, whose Society published an outstanding work on this topic in 1893. The roulette of Brunswick stamps from the **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Frankfurt-a-Main** 1891 was the result of a controversy that stirred up a great deal of mud in its time. The question of the Brunswick roulette is perhaps the most difficult in the whole field of the old German postage stamps.

The most outstanding symbol of the Bremen stamps of **Berhard Blanhuth** in Leipzig is a much more extended reprint from *Der Philatelist*.

In 1880 appeared a paper on Hamburg from the Vienna dentist **Heksch**, and today we have an advertisement for a comprehensive and splendid work that the Ruhr **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885** has planned on the basis of the unique collection of its chairman, Architect **Vicenz**, with the help of the studies by **Captain Ohrt**. We wish them all success with it.

As yet, Hanover has attracted no special studies. For Heligoland, on the other hand, **Arthur Wülbern** produced in 1892 a really good study, though it has now been superseded by the studies of **Rosenberg** and others. It had the further advantage of being extraordinarily cheap; it cost only 50 pfennigs. In 1897 **Moens** published *Heligoland et ses Timbres*.

For Lübeck there is a reprint of the work of the teacher **Wilde**, then chairman of the old society for Friends of Philately in Lübeck, from the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* 1889, and a book by **Dr. Rommel** which is an offprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde*.

Meckelenburg has been dealt with by **Moens** in 1879 and by **Kröttsch** in 1894.

Die Postmarken des Norddeutschen Postbezirks by **Ohrt** was in the 1894 volume of the **Kröttsch** Handbook, also *Die Postmarken von Oldenburg* by **Ohrt**, the author's favourite topic.

Timbres de Prusse was written by Moens in 1886, *Preussen* by **Ohrt** appeared in 1896 as Volume XIII of the **Kröttsch** Handbook.

For Saxony there is a work by **Moens** in 1879, a paper by **Beschoren** in München 1880, and the work by **Dr. Kloss** still standard today: *Geschichte der Postwertzeichen des Königreichs Sachsen*, 1882. The most famous German Stamp, the Saxon 3-pfennig red newspaper stamp, was given long and interesting treatments by **Dr. Rommel**, which appeared as reprints from the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

Schleswig-Holstein was given a pamphlet by **Moens** in 1884. In 1891 the well-known specialist **A. Rosenkranz**, Kiel, published the *Schleswig-Holsteinische Post und deren Posthillinge 1848-1852* from his own firm, and in 1897 *Die Postmarken von Schleswig-Holstein* appeared as the 15th volume of the **Kröttsch** Handbook.

The stamps of Thurn and Taxis were dealt with by **Moens** in 1880, and the cancellations by **Glasewald** in 1884. Unfortunately this excellent book is out of print.

For Württemberg there is a two-volume work by **Moens**, 1881.

Now let us turn to our friendly ally the Austria-Hungarian Monarchy. Its postage stamps are dealt with in the catalogues by **Eissen** 1879, by **Fraulein Prückler** 1886, that of **Rudolf Friedl** 1897 and a permanent and a special catalogue by the well-known Austria specialist **Eduard von Neulinger**. There is another little book on the stamp of the Hapsburg Monarchy by **Jaessel**, which the critics did not like. In contrast there is the major work by Engineer **Hans Kropf**, the chairman of our 4th German Philatelic meeting in Prague, with the publication of which the **Deutscher Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** created in Prague in 1902 a memorial for all time, particularly since he sacrificed all his society work to this certainly very laudable aim. In 1899 the *Austria-Philatelist* published another outstanding work by **Kropf** on the cancellations of Austria-Hungary and Lombardy-Venetia. Both books should be in the permanent stock of every philatelic library. Unless my memory deceives me, about two years earlier the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, which is generally well-informed about literature published something in the Magyar language on Hungary by **Count Dessewsky**. The little work on the Stamps of Austria by **R. Croome** is not well known.

Swiss Stamps have had a greater number of publications than those of any other country. The first was a very sound work on cantonal stamps, 1879, though only a typescript. It was by the recently-deceased Züricher **Adolf Schulze** who was the first special tester and also published first rate articles on Switzerland in *Der Philatelist*. In 1889 the special catalogue by **de Leman** appeared in French and German, then in 1889 and 1890 the cantonal stamps and their forgeries by **Baron de Reuterskiöld**, again in French and German. In 1890 came *Das Handbuch der Schweizer Postwertzeichen mit Beigabe von Postamtlichen Erlassen* by **Hans Kirchhofer**. Also in 1890 came the handbook from member 1 in St. Gallen, otherwise **Otto Pfenniger**, now living in London. In 1893 came the most useful work on Swiss stamps 1843-54 by **Cavalry**

Captain Baron von Girsewald of Zürich. This was an offprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde*. Mekeel of St. Louis published an English translation of it in his *Philatelic Journal of America*, which also exists as an offprint. *Die Schweizer Postentwertungs-stempel 1850-54* have been dealt with by **Otto Pfenniger**. In 1850 a book with four authors appeared in Zürich: *Die Entwertungsarten der Schweizerischen Briefmarken 1843-63*, with special imprints used on letters at that time. The four authors have only given the initial letters of their surnames, or first names. I have it from **Daeniker** of Zurich that this is first-rate. All these works have naturally been cast into the shade by the outstanding work mentioned at the outset of my paper, that by **Mirabaud & de Reuterskiöld** with contributions from **Chenevière**. "Swiss Stamps, 1843-62" is the finest book we have in philately, but also the dearest, as it costs 120 marks. There are 500 numbered copies of it, 200 in French, 150 in German and 150 in English.

There was a book on Luxembourg by **Moens** in 1879.

The main item for the Netherlands is a scientific work from the **Nederlandsch Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars**. They published this standard work in four parts: Netherlands 1894, Dutch Indies 1895, Surinam and Curaçao 1895. The principal author of this, **M. J. Mijer**, published a work on the Dutch East Indies stamps of Batavia in 1889. Designs and trials of the Netherlands were described in 1898 by **Jonkheer van Kinschot**, plus a supplement. There is a very fine illustrated book on the Netherlands cancellations by **Schreuders** 1897.

Belgium has been dealt with in two volumes by **Moens** in 1880

A study of Denmark by Customs Controller **O. Riise**, the chairman of the **Kopenhagener Philatelistenklubs** appeared as a special reprint from *Postwertzeichenkunde* 1893; this dealt with cancellations. In 1897 the **Kopenhagener Philatelistenklub** itself put out a catalogue in Danish on the stamps of Denmark, Iceland and the Danish West Indies. In 1901 **Koefoed** put out an official work. *Dansk Postfrimærker 1851-1901*, which is quite remarkable with examples of official new issues, nevertheless I will not say that these details are perfectly satisfactory from the philatelic standpoint.

There is a similar excellent official work, also including new official issues to be published by the **Sveriges Filatelist Forening**: since it will appear in a few days, I can unfortunately not show it to you today. In England I see **Sven Lindhe** *Postage Stamps of Sweden* often on offer.

Finland's interesting postage stamps have been dealt with in an 1880 paper from **Heksch** in Vienna. In 1896 and 1904 the **Helsingfors Frimarksamlare Forening** has published a handsome and commendable little work which is provided with fine tables. **Haas** in Berlin 1905 mentions in his textbook *Die Ganzsachen Finlands* by **Richard Granberg**, but it is quite unknown to me.

The stamps of Russia have been given an exemplary treatment by **Dr. von Bochmann** of Riga as a foreign volume of **Kröttsch's** Handbook. In 1893 appeared *Timbres de Russie* by **Moens**.

Rumania was dealt with in 1894 by **Roggenstroh** on commission from the **Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Magdeburg**. As early as 1897 **Dr. Legrand** published *Timbres de Moldavie et de Roumanie* under his pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**.

A work on the stamps of Serbia has been put out by its Government: I have no more details.

Glasewald gained his first laurels as a philatelic writer and researcher with Greece, under the pseudonym **Erdmann**. He brought order to unruly Greece with his scheme, and with his studies of Greece in many editions since 1886.

The authorities themselves put out a small brochure on the stamps of Crete in 1905.

Katalog der Postwertzeichen des Ottomanischen Kaiserreichs was the title of the excellent first work by **Ferdinand Meyer** in 1875.

The stamps of the old Italian states have attracted special interest from the beginning. **Moens** published a little volume on Naples and Sicily in 1877, and two more in 1878, one covering Parma, Modena and Romagna, the other Tuscany, San Marino and the Papal States. **Pio Fabri** also dealt with the Papal States in 1878. The best works are however those by **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Rome, the curator of the State Postal Museum and the greatest Italian philatelist. They are: Modena, in Italian 1894, Romagna in conjunction with **Moens** in French, 1898, and the most elegant: Sicily, published by the firm of **Stanley Gibbons** in England and translated into English by **Evans**.

Spain has repeatedly attracted attention. I seem to recall there is a good older work by **Duro** in 1881, but I do not know it and unfortunately can give no further details about it. In 1891 there was a very highly valued, well-designed work by **Moens**: *Histoire des Timbres-Poste et de Toutes les Marques d'Afranchissement Employées en Espagne, suivie de l'Histoire des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles depuis leur Origine jusqu'à nos Jours*. This monograph is one of the best, if not the best, from **Moens**, and so it is very flattering and elevating for us Germans to find it is equalled, and perhaps even surpassed, by a German monograph on Spain. I mean the outstanding book by **Major Rudolf Friederich**, *Die Postwertzeichen Spaniens und seiner Kolonien*, published in 1894 by the firm of **Dr. Brendicke**, now **Kröttsch**. A smaller work by **Friederichs** with the same title was published in 1890 by the firm of **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch-Ostrau. The **Friederichs** work on Spain inaugurated a new epoch of special studies for us, both as to content and as to format, and it was a forerunner of the **Kröttsch** Handbook. The work made such an impression that the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub** decided to present it to all their members from Society funds. Something similar was done by the London Philatelic Society and earlier by the **Société Française de Timbrologie** of Paris, but this good example has had only one sequel with us – the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub** has never repeated it – the **Deutsche Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Prag**, gave all its members the **Kropf** work on *Die Postwertzeichen von Oesterreich-Ungarn* at the Society's expense. The large Stockholm society is currently doing the same with the Jubilee work on Sweden. So as not to appear unfair, I will ask whether it is not actually the same thing when at various times the **Internationale Philatelen-Verein** of Dresden has recommended the **Kröttsch** Handbook to its members, the **Braunschweiger Philatelia** has done the same with the big Handbook and the **Berliner Philatelisten-Klub** with its *Festschrift*, a collection of scientific papers. It should also be mentioned here that the **internationale philatelisten-Verein** of Dresden is the only philatelic society that has published a series of books itself, apart from the German in Prague and the Magdeburg Society. Smaller works on Spain and its colonies are the 1886 **Lopez** catalogue, which had its eighth edition in the **Galvez** catalogue, the one by **Vives** in 1897, of the **Club Filatelico Madritense** 1902, which was not so popular as the very good work, published in 1903 by the *Madridider Colleccionista de Sellos*, by **Doctor José C. Ceballos** of Madrid, with the title *Catalogo Regulador Ilustrado de los Sellos de España y Colonias* I will mention **Bartels** on the Philippines under the United States.

As far as I know there is just one small pamphlet on Portugal by **Mangold**, which appeared as one of the three parts issued by the **Dauth** Handbook on the basis of official reports – *Union Postale Universelle* should be its title. This Handbook only found three subscribers, which was rather too few for herr **Dauth**. On the other hand, the admirable Stanley Gibbons Handbooks opened the ball for Portugese India in 1893. The **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** in Hamburg might well put this out in German if it can find a publisher.

For France, the first to appear in 1863 were the *Histoire du Timbre-Poste et en Particulier du Timbre Français* by **Boyer** and *Histoire du Timbre-Poste* by **Lecroy**, 1892. In 1897 appeared a fundamental work by **Dr Marconnet** of Nancy, *Les Vignettes Postales de la France et de ses Colonies*, one volume of text and one of really outstanding illustrations. This work, which was not for a long time valued as it deserved, was published like most of the following ones by **Yvert & Tellier** in amiens, and can be heartily recommended. One can be more critical about *Signes de Controle sur les Timbres de la France 1849/99* by **Dr. Valois**. French cancellations also from the prephilatelic period have been dealt with by **Maury & Doë**. The first of these issued *Marques Postales de la France et de ses Colonies* 1898, with a second edition in 1899 then a supplementary volume almost as big in 1905. The work by **Doë** is entitled *Les Estampilles Postales Françaises*, from **Yvert & Tellier** 1900. Both books are really good. Lesser works, e.g. **Schaupmeier**, *Katalog der Marken und Abstempelungen*”, French 1894 and German 1893, and from **Fremy** 1898, show a relative falling-off.

With the lively interest of English people in philately, Great Britain and its Colonies have been frequently dealt with, practically always in excellent works. Particular service has been given in this respect by the **London Philatelic Society**, the **Philatelic Society of India** and the firm of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd**. Of the works on the stamps of Great Britain, I will name first **Philbrick & Westoby**, *The Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain*, 1881. Then **Martin Wears** *Stamps of Great Britain*, 1884, *Descriptive Catalogue of all the Postage Stamps of Great Britain and Ireland* by **Westoby**, 1891, **H. Mackwood Millington & Gilbert Lockyer**, *Postage Stamps of the British Empire*, 1894. The most important work is *A History of the Adhesive Stamps of the British Isles* by **Hasting E. Wright & A. B. Creeke Jr.**, with an introduction by **Gordon Smith** 1899, published by the **London Philatelic Society**. A supplement then appeared in 1903. A smaller work on the stamps was written in 1904 by **F. J. Melville**, the Chairman of the **Junior Philatelic Society**, and is a paper given to the **London Philatelic Society** in March 1904 with the gracious permission of His Royal Highness the **Prince of Wales** on the stamps of current reign (i.e. that of his father). Other smaller works were published by **L'Estrange Ewen** in several editions from 1893 translated into German by **Frank** of Frankfurt in 1894, and into French in 1896. The latest edition on stamps is dated 1904, and on entires in 1905. the plate numbers have given rise to a special literature: we find them covered in **Hilcke's Complete Priced Catalogue of Great Britain** 1894. From **E. B. Evans** in 1891 came *The Mulready Envelope and its Imitations Caricatures etc*. Cancellations were dealt with by **Daniel** 1895 and **Hendy** 1905. the latter closes with the year 1840. The work still appearing by **Thomas Whitworth** begins with 1844.

British Colonial Stamps is the title of a handsome work by **Gilbert Lockyer** 1887.

British India and Ceylon by the **London Philatelic Society** appeared in 1892. A large *Handbook on the Postal and Telegraph stamps of British India* by **L. L. Hausburg & C. Stewart-Wilson**, supported by the **London Philatelic Society**, is announced by the **Philatelic Society of India**. In 1897 and 1898 the latter published two volumes, *British Indian Adhesive*

Stamps Surcharged for Native States by **C. Stewart-Wilson** of this in 1904 an improved edition by **C. Stewart-Wilson & B. Gordon Jones** appeared. Then in 1899 came *Bhopal* by **Anderson** in 1900 and 1901 Jammu and Kashmir in two volumes by **D. P. Masson**, then the work mentioned earlier on Indian Post and Telegraph stamps by **Crofton & Corfield**. All these fine works are still available, with the exception of **Anderson** on Bhopal. The agent for the **Philatelic Society of India** outside India is **W. T. Wilson**, Birmingham the Straits Settlements with surcharges was treated by William Brown of Salisbury in 1894.

Australia and the British Colonies in Oceania is the title of the first major handbook from the **London Philatelic Society**, 1887. It published *Tasmania* by **A. F. Bassett Hull** in 1890: in the same year came the work by **Dr. Andrew Houson**, *The History of the Post and Postage Stamps of New South Wales*, published by the authorities in Sydney. In 1890 **Robert C. H. Brock** in Philadelphia published a little work on the Sydney Views, after his fellow-countryman had preceded him on this topic as early as 1884. South Australia by **Francis H. Napier & Gordon Smith** appeared in 1894 from the firm of **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.** The **London Philatelic Society** intends shortly to publish a new work on Australia, to which Hausburg especially will contribute, and for which he has collected official material from all the post offices. Naturally he has also contacted the bigger collectors and dealers and has reviewed their Australia collections with a critical eye.

For Africa, i.e. the British possessions there, two volumes have been put out by the **London Philatelic Society** in 1895 and 1900. The third is in preparation. I must mention here a work by **Moens** on Mauritius in 1878, and one by **L. H. J. Walker & Moens** on Natal in 1883, both written in the French language.

British North America was published by the **London Philatelic Society** in 1889, British West Indies including British Honduras and British South America by the same body in 1891. Here too belong the following volumes of the Stanley Gibbons Handbook by **E. D. Bacon & Francis H. Napier**: Saint Vincent 1895, Barbados 1896 and Grenada 1900.

We close with the united States of America. On this there have been three volumes, 1883 of a work by **J. K. Tiffany** published by **Moens**: *Les Timbres des Etats Unis d'Amérique*. In 1887 in St Louis came the *History of the Postage stamps of the United States of America* From the Scott Stamp & Coin Co. of New York came the *Catalogue of the Stamps Envelopes and Wrappers of the United States and Confederate States of America* by **Collin & Calman** with the help of **Luff** and **Toppan**. In 1903 we had from the same publisher the excellent work by **John N. Luff**, *The Postage Stamps of the United State., The Plate Numbers of United States Adhesive Postage Stamps* appeared in 4 editions since 1896 from **J. M. Bartels and Co.** of Boston. Specialised catalogues have come from **Sterling**, in several editions since 1880, **C. H. Mekeel** 1889 and a Comprehensive Catalogue for the United States and the Confederate States from **Gremmel** in 1896. The covers of the United States are so multifarious and are often so difficult to distinguish that they have attracted a really numerous body of writers. In 1880 **Dr. Kloss** published a List of Covers and Wrappers of the united States of America: **Dr. Horner** published *The stamped Envelopes of the United States* in 1879, second edition 1884. the year 1892 brought a masterwork from **John K. Tiffany, R. R. Bogert & Joseph Rechert**, *The Stamped Envelopes, Wrappers and Sheets of the United States*", published by the **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.** of New York, this also gave us a numbered list. In 1895 the **London Philatelic Society** published *The Nesbitt Stamped Envelopes and Wrappers* by **Gilbert Harrison & E. D. Bacon**. In 1897 and 1899 appeared **E. M. Bartel's Complete Catalogue and Reference List**

of the *Stamped Envelopes, Wrappers, Letter Sheets and Postal Cards*. He was then in Washington. In 1904 the third edition of this **Bartels** catalogue, edited by the able philatelist **V. M. Berthold**, with the addition: *also those of the Philippines, Porto Rico and Cuba*. This was outstanding in both content and format, and well fulfilled its author's wish of throwing so much light on American covers that the collector can easily find his way round them. At the same time appeared **Berthold's** pamphlet *The Nesbitt Die Varieties with Special Reference to the "Three Cents Rose"*.

In line with the existing political conditions, I will close here with Hawaii by **Brewster C. Kenyon** 1899 and *Postage Stamps of the Philippines* by **S. Murray Bartels, F. Apthorp Foster & Captain F. L. Palmer**, U.S.A. The latter made himself known to us via a book he found in Manila, a little work by **Mencarini**, 1896, whose title I have not yet managed to learn. There has also been a little work on Hong Kong by the same Mencarini. The outstanding work on the Philippines was by **Murray Bartels**. It is to be hoped that he will make the next edition, especially the artistic tables, somewhat bigger, so that it will not sell out so quickly and you will have a chance of obtaining it. I will take this opportunity to say that it really should be accepted to publish philatelic works in an edition of at least 500 copies, since editions of 200 and 300 are usually quickly sold out.

Turning to works on independent countries, I will name **Friedrich Schüller**: *Die Persische Post und die Postwertzeichen von Persien und Buchara*, this is polemical but in spite of its specialised approach it is still readable today. There are also *Afghanistan, seine Post und seine Postwertzeichen* by **Ferdinand Meyer** 1879, with a French edition in 1881, *Postage Stamps of Siam* by **Alex Holland**, published by the **Boston Philatelic Society** 1905, *Shanghai* by **W. B. Thornhill** 1895 from the firm of **Stanley Gibbons**. *The Emissions of China, Shanghai, Korea and Japan* was issued by **W. Alfred Werner** in Chicago in 1889. *Les Timbres de Japon* by **Dr. Legrand**, appeared as early as 1878, whereas the Japanese authorities themselves put out a very important work in 1894. *Great Japan Empire Stamp History*, the 300 examples of which were simply given away, usually to postal authorities. However, a few copies have come into commerce and have been eagerly bought. I cannot unfortunately show you a copy, but I know that **Captain Ohrt** and **Johannes Elster** both own a copy of this work, which is written in Japanese and English, Japanese origins are dealt with in *Japanese Postage Stamps etc.* by **Kowtsoo Shokwai & Co.** in Tokyo 1896.

Timbres d'Egypte et de la Compagnie de Suez is the title of a work by Moens from 1880. It is not known to me but from its price of 4d it is obviously only a small pamphlet. *Stamps of Egypt* is a title from the monthly literature survey of the **Philatelic Chronicle and Advertiser** of Birmingham. In 1902 appeared *Egypt* by **J. C. Auf der Heide** in Amsterdam. *Die Administrationsmarken Aegyptens* by **G. Koch**, Cairo, 1890 was also included in the general section.

For Mexico we have a work from the firm of **Scott Stamp and Coin Co.**, New York, by **Collin & Calman** with the assistance of **Albert E. Lawrence**. I have found in the Dresden library a work by **Marco del Pont** published in 1903: *Los Sobrecargos de los Sellos Postales de Mexico*.

The Postage Stamps of Haiti by **Fred J. Melville** appeared in 1905 from **C. Nissen & Co.** in London. For Panama there recently appeared a Reference list of the Stamps, by **John N. Luff**; I will note here that the most zealous European researcher of the stamps of Panama, **Dr. Dominic von Biasini** of Budapest, is staying amongst us. His articles on this topic appear

especially in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*.

A list of the Postage Stamps of the United States of Colombia 1859-80 by **J. J. Perez** appears in the library catalogue of the Dresden Society. *Timbres de Pérou* by Moens appeared in 1878. This was followed in 1890 by *Studie über die Postwertzeichen von Peru* by **Dr. Rommel**, from the firm of **Larisch** in Munich. This is related to the philatelically very much discussed surcharges by the Chileans in their war against Peru and Bolivia, and is based on the pamphlet on this subject by the **Sociedad Filatelica Sudamericana** of Lima, which was for a long time the most flourishing philatelic society in South America. This book appeared in 1887 and bore the title: *Catalogue Générale et détaillé des Timbres de Pérou*. The same subject was treated in 1887 by **J. Gutmensch** of Brünn, published by **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch-Ostrau, and **A. Huart** at the order of the Netherlandsch **Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars**. This latter has the title *Geïllustreerde Catalogus aller Postzegels enz van Peru*. **H. J. Dauth** was in direct communication with the authorities, but it is naturally not certain whether this was conclusive: it is always to be feared that only a part of this interesting material was published, since the **Dauth** undertaking on Peru was given up in the middle on the grounds already mentioned.

Investigaciones Sobre la Emission de Estampillas del Coronel Seminario en Tumbes en Marco de 1895 was written in 1895 by a **Dr. phil. A. T. Lista** who wrote to us from Chile currently provides a continuously produced and expanded History of the interesting Chilean postage stamps in individual sections. This can be ascribed to the active mind of herr. **Dr. phil Jerman Greve**, currently in Berlin, and his philatelic students in Chile. His scientific work can bear competition with the leading philatelic societies of the world.

Something similar applies to Argentina, where **Dr. jur. Marco del Pont**, has done very much the same for this country in the unfortunately ceased *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina* of the in Buenos Aires. *Timbres de la République Argentine* is the titles of a little work in two volumes from Moens in 1882. In 1887 the **Société Française de Timbrologie** published a book by **Dr. Wonner**: *Les Timbres de la République Orientale de l'Uruguay*; **C. Ottoni Vieira** published a work in 1894: *Catalogue Historique des Timbres-Poste et Entiers du Bresil*. Also in 1894 came an illustrated catalogue of Brazilian stamps in the German language by **Bruck** in Rio de Janeiro.

This brings me to the end of my lecture. Thank you for your kind attention, and I apologise for detaining you so long. You will see however long it takes for even a cursory stroll through the rich garden of philatelic literature, even when just the books and nothing else are dealt with. I have not given individual descriptions of the books, and have hurried from country to country and from work to work with what will strike any friend of literature as a critical, one might even say superficial, manner. My account does not even claim to have named all the books that have appeared on our hobby, but it does cover the great majority of them. To get even more, I again make my earnest request: you could review the stock of albums and aids issued by the majority of our philatelic publishers. Originally I intended to devote a few introductory words to this purely practical end, but the time is already so advanced that I must leave them out, all the more so as the publishers who have exhibited here and are even present here, are quite ready to give all the desired information much better than I could.

It would probably be a good idea to have a sample collection from our very active philatelic publishing firms at every philatelic meeting. Plenty of people would see new and useful items, and might be persuaded to acquire them. I would be happy if my paper and the displays did

something to increase interest in our abundant philatelic literature. I will close with the wish that the information contained in our philatelic books will lead to scientific work, in contrast to the mere accumulation of stamps, and will crystallise our hobby, the pursuit of stamps.

END

Dr. A. Moschkau

Germany's philatelic literature

[Deutschlands philatelistische literatur]

**Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, June 1876, Volume 3, Whole number 30, pp.52-55;
September, Whole number 33, p.78 & December, Whole number 36, pp.98-100**

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.52-53

Translation produced by M. Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 1998.

GERMANY'S PHILATELIC LITERATURE

As early as 1870 I gave to the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* a compilation of German specialty papers, which was followed in 1871 in my magazine by a compilation of all the German literature known to me. By the year 1874 an amendment was already required, which I published in the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*, and today I would like to offer the honoured readers of these pages once again an inventory of accumulated literature, which has increased so much since 1871 that I hope I don't annoy you by presenting it.

The first very incomplete compilation at all of philatelic literature was made by the *Birmingham Philatelist**. From Germany was listed what was known or personally owned. That same journal completed its work two years later and gave me the impetus, partially using the early studies, and considering the works kept in my philatelic library, to publish the compiled results in the magazine, very incomplete as it was. *The Philatelist* was followed up in the literature table of *The American Journal of Philately* where the author limited himself to an offering of American philatelic journals which, nonetheless, contained some very detailed information.

The preliminary works now mentioned lead to a work in the year 1874 in St. Louis (America) which, with respect to completeness and splendid presentation, stands alone in its class. I mean with that *The Philatelic Library – A Catalogue of Stamp Publications* of which, being of value only to the man of knowledge, only 150 copies were produced. Six sheets of large quarto size in length, it contains besides a recitation of the totality of foreign literature the most complete listing of German literature. While I reserve a review of this beautiful work and its contents for later, I should allow that it lists German literature systematically arranged and complete to this day.

All those who hold high the banner of our cause will now recognize that our literature has become a considerable one which we may regard with justified pride. Our foes also must at least admit that this "playing around", which might have expired already more than a decade ago, developed doughtily and now stands there more vital than ever and demands in competent circles the value to which it is entitled as a young field of knowledge. We owe this latter result however almost entirely only to our literature, so well developed over time, whose furtherance I herewith cordially commend to all like-thinkers, as their powers permit.

In conclusion, be it noted that, in spite of the use of the best sources and my own large library, something may have been forgotten here and there, or some errors regarding edition dates, etc., may have slipped in. Every correction is, therefore, welcomed in advance with thanks, and will be conscientiously used in following editions as occasion permits.

*** Translator's note** It is not known which periodical is meant by this title. There were no early publications with the title *Birmingham Philatelist* and *The Philatelist* was not published from Birmingham. However, the latter did publish lists of philatelic publications in 1867 and 1869.

Editor's note: **Moschkau** appeared to write from memory and seemingly gave the titles of journals and handbooks as he remembered them, rather than accurately. They have been corrected by the editor wherever possible. (BJB)

END

GLEIXNER, Otto

Why an how do I find philatelic literature?

[Wie und wo finde ich philatelistische literatur?]

Mitteilungsblätter – Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur, 1998, Issue 15, pp.19-22

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch,
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1999

WHY AN HOW DO I FIND PHILATELIC LITERATURE?

Federation Department for Investigation and Literature

Otto Gleixner

HOW AND WHERE DO I FIND PHILATELIC LITERATURE?

At the beginning of my remarks I should like to put a warming to the effect that the search for philatelic literature is usually drawn out and difficult. Only he who in part can take upon himself many efforts and naturally expenses for travel to the corresponding institutions can find something, at times unfortunately also little or nothing at all.

Aggravating as well is the fact that philately is not a science as is numismatics. Thus, if you go to a large library or archives and state that you are a stamp collector, most of the time you do not have chance. If, however, you say that you are investigating some problems of postal history, the situation becomes more favourable and you can count on a degree of support. The study of history – in opposition to philately – occupies a higher place of value.

For the moment, a provoking question: does one require for the collecting of stamps literature at all?

Looking at many a collector, one can simply negate the question, as one who merely saves the stamps he obtains from sources, does not in fact need any. And one who puts his stamps aside without order or one who keeps stamps from his own viewpoint is not in need of any, either.

But the slightly demanding collector who desires to establish a certain order and chronology does require literature, to wit, a stamp catalogue. You may be astonished when I count a catalogue as literature, but that can easily be justified, as for instance our Michel catalogues furnish a great deal of information. Besides, they include very comprehensive and useful introductions with which not all philatelists are familiar by any means.

The topical collector, as well, will probably acquire a book which will let him read about his topic. In other words: anyone who is not at the very lowest level of stamp collecting has to use philatelic literature.

Well now, what kind of literature is there?

I do not refer to the several ways in which knowledge is imparted to us, i.e. not books, magazine articles, etc., but refer to origin, that is to say primary and secondary literature.

Primary literature is “first-hand” literature, as the name says, thus, laws, regulations, deeds, contracts, printing contracts, bills, lists. Documents as well, such as the appointment of a postmaster or happenings such as the establishment of a post office belong to this category.

These sources are authentic and therefore best liked of all, as we can trust them absolutely. This, however, applies to the sources only, because their different application and interpretation (e.g. in the case of laws) is surely influenced individually.

Everything else is secondary literature, because here a person informs about something. Even when a real investigation is involved, or when that person was eye witness, the reports are written up subjectively or else an opinion is formulated which may or may not be correct.

Where now does one find this literature?

Obviously, the post office itself is the first source one appeals to if there are records in libraries, archives, or museums. In Germany one cannot find anything at all for the period of the Federal Republic. With the postal reform and the change connected with the transformation into a stock company, every single document without exception was destroyed by all postal installations in Germany. Thus, you need not go to the nearby larger post office or the former postal service – excuse me, that is no longer the designation – to seek anything there; nothing is left. Regrettably this is a negative example that does not serve you, but you should know.

There are still, however, a few possibilities to locate direct postal documents. Outstanding stocks can be found in the Berlin postal museum. Many legal documents and a good amount of books are there, stored away with Prussian close examination. What is there goes as far as the thirties but are not easily accessible.

The former West German postal museum in Frankfurt was, of course, rebuilt only following the war, and was inaugurated as late as 1958. As a result it lacks old, growing materials, and has only what could be collected since then. Even though the main interest there is focused on the transmission of news, nevertheless one finds a considerable literature collection which can also serve philatelists.

The service library of the former German Federal postal service in Bonn was attached with the postal reform to the Telekom. One would expect to find there, in addition to official publications, of neighbouring states as well, all other documents issued by the postal service. Whether indeed and just how that library is accessible to us is a question beyond my knowledge.

The information centre which is being built by Cologne by the German stock company, supposed to be a substitute for the former service library, can be ignored. Two years ago I was told there “we are in no position, nor are we willing, to inform philatelists. We exist for the postal service only”.

Additionally, there is still the possibility to seek in the respective State libraries and archives.

Where, in fact, do you find the literature?

At this point I wish to say beforehand that philately has become strongly specialised during the last three decades, as the deluge of stamps from all countries has made it just about impossible to be a universal collector. I must add that, unhappily, the specialisation has progressed so much, due to many issues which no one can collect any more, that most philatelists no longer understand each other unless two of one mind discuss the sphere of their collecting. The fact also affects literature: the works are becoming more and more specialised and often shed light upon a tiny terrain only. The consequence is that the information one seeks is frequently so dispersed that it is found only in many different works.

If now you are in a library or in an archive, inquire at first at the information desk how the institution is organised and arranged. Do not assume that you need not know that, just because you have been at similar institutions and that you can, therefore, go immediately to the catalogue boxes. That would indeed be an error, as every institution is organised differently, has other foci and tasks and is, therefore, systematized in different ways; usually not as we philatelists might wish. Consider also that even philatelic libraries do not cover every special area because they have to include every phase of philately!

As a next step, attempt to clarify to the information desk what you seek. You must assume that you do not have in front of you a knowledgeable philatelist but a total layman – a librarian or archivist or a similar figure who thinks in very different categories, not as we do. You must clarify in clear and simple terms what your philatelic problem is. If your difficulty is understood, you will get assistance, and how and where you must seek. One thing is certain: you must search yourself – and probably a long time and in various sources. The personnel there cannot look for you, neither in catalogues nor in books; it has other tasks and has no time to help. If you yourself lack the time or the inclination to research, you need not even begin.

Libraries generally have three different catalogues: the alphabetized one, the systematic, and the subject catalogue. They are constructed in accordance with very strict library precepts which are totally unrelated to philately. The alphabetized catalogue is for each library the most important. In it, the books are ordered in accordance with the author. For us it is of no particular significance as we rarely know where something was written. We wish to know what there is about a certain area. For that purpose the systematic catalogue should apply as it indicates the works of a determined area. In the subject catalogue, finally, the works are ordered according to specific concepts. Always consider, however, that the catalogues are not arranged according to your philatelic wishes, but rather from the viewpoint of the librarian.

When now you start your search, consider that the area you seek does not in certain cases appear at all, or else under a different name. Regrettably there is not until now any binding philatelic definition or definitions, so that the same themes or topics are designated by differing names. As an example I mention here only Porto, fees, or Franko.

Clearly stated, you have to search among similar or related concepts. Consider furthermore that the titles of books or of magazines tell very little about the contents. Behind a “catalogue” or “manual” all sorts of things can be hidden. Thus, if in a certain area the title suggests an odd work, look into it, nevertheless, because it was placed there for a reason!

It is my view that in philatelic libraries at least there are at work demigods who dominate perfectly the philately from Aden to Zululand, and whose know-how is so comprehensive and

unfailing that they therefore know everything and are thus able to order all works correctly. Gaps in knowledge do not exist, nor are there personal preferences or individual opinions; everything is being treated objectively and neutrally. Because this is a wish dream you must live with the inaccurate and inadequate work – from your point of view – of the library or respectively archives personnel. Those who work there cannot be specialists, all at the same time, for the Federal Republic of Germany, the old German states, China, or the pre-philately or Norway, for example. And that means, one again:

Seek – seek – and seek once more

That for one's research not just books but magazine articles must be allowed for should be self-evident. Only in these does one find the very latest discoveries, as much information never appears in books but in the specialized press only.

In this connection I wish to put an end to the frequently heard view: you have everything in the computer, and all you have to do is consult it. What can be consulted today by way of the personal computer is nothing but the data that were entered formerly on catalogue cards. Additionally, one can seek on the computer entire titles or words appearing therein, or also place of publication or dates when printed, i.e. everything belonging to correct cataloguing. To that extent it is, in fact, of help. What is not possible, however, though desired by many persons again and again, is the detailed utilization of the contents of magazine articles and even of books. Not even in philatelic libraries can a co-worker spend hours over a book in order to grasp some 20, 30, or more concepts. Leaving aside the fact that there is no one who possesses such comprehensive knowledge of the most various areas of philately. The recourse to the computer is thus limited to library data such as author, title, taxonomy, subject, etc. A rational utilization with regard to the contents is not possible today, nor in the future.

When finally you have found something, don't stop looking at once, because you might be dealing with a wrongly copied or badly interpreted contribution, or with one that is out of date. Try therefore to gather whenever possible all the information about a given area. Only then can you devote yourself to the utilization. And even then you should reach exclusively realistic conclusions and characterize assumptions very clearly as such.

END

Table of Contents of the First Volume (Issues 1-15) of Syllectiki Epitheorisis
Published with the January 19?? issue of Syllectiki Epitheorisis, 4pp.

This is a translation of the front page only in order to determine exactly what this document is.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 1998 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE FIRST VOLUME (ISSUES 1-15) OF
SYLLECTIKI EPITHEORISIS.

<i>For those who would like to bind the first volume:</i>	<i>Those who are interested in articles appearing in previous issues</i>
This attachment has its own – independent of the January issue - numbering sequence and must be placed after the December 15 th issue.	They may request the issue in which the article appears. Every issue costs 50 Drachmae (except issue No. 7-8 that costs 100 Drachmae).

	How the table of contents was prepared	
	We attempted to divide them by chapters, as well as possible. The bold numbers show the issue number, while the non-bold show the page number.	

[Purple hand stamp]
THIS BOOK BELONGS TO THE
Hellenic Philotelic Society (Ε. Φ.Ε.) LIBRARY
No. Π 449

Four-paged attachment

to the
TABLE OF CONTENTS
of the first volume
(issues 1-15)
of the Collector's Review

Translator's note The contents listings at the bottom of the page were not translated.

END

[Georges Herpin]

Baptism

[*Baptême*]

Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, 15th November 1864, Volume 1, Issue 5, pp.20-21

A translation is available in: F. J. Peplow: *The origin of the word, 'Philately'*, The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, April 1915, Volume 8, Issue 2, pp.14-15

Reprinted in: Georges Brunel: *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, Yvert, Amiens, France, 1930, pp.11-12

Reprinted in: Carlrichard Bruhl: *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Two Volumes, George Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Germany, 1985, p.24. (It was during the translation of various Chapters of this work that the current translation of the article was inadvertently carried out)

Translation produced by E. Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008;
Corrections to the Brunel reference, June 2013)

BAPTISM

Isn't it strange that over the six or seven years that people have been studying and relaxing with postage stamps no-one has thought of giving a name to this attractive occupation which gives pleasure to some and fortune to others? It is impossible to accept the word *Timbromania* as a suitable designation. This is in fact a rather insulting term, as certain people, trying to be clever, utter in a sarcastic tone what was meant to be quite innocent. Hence it has been used so far for want of a better name but the time has come to banish it ignominiously from our vocabulary. Even more, as readers and writers we should make ourselves forget this odious expression and even blot it out of existence. However, assuming the beast to be dead along with its poison, we have to find a successor which will have nothing in common with it and will, if possible, have as many good points as it has bad ones. But where shall we find this rare bird? Since everyone can have an opinion on this serious topic and fortune favours the bold, we will take this opportunity to put our view forward.

Everyone must have noticed that the majority of new words have classical words for their roots, doubtless because of the affinity that extremes have for one another. Now as neologisms tend to borrow their elements from Latin and Greek, we too shall try an incursion into one of these languages. We already hear the voices of a hundred critics crying

"Who will deliver us from these Greeks and Romans"

We shall ignore these vain clamours and continue on our way according to the sayings of **Baour-Lormian** and we shall state that as numismatics took its name from the Latin numisma, a medal, and sphragistics (the study of seals) from the Greek *** I seal, we too may

borrow from this rich language and put forward to enthusiasts the word *Philately* to express the idea which the odious term we denounced above has tried to make ridiculous. *Philately* is formed from two Greek words: *** friend, enthusiast and *** (speaking of an object) free, having no charge or tax, prepaid. The substantive form is ***. *Philately* thus means: love of studying anything relating to the prepaid post.

Now the word has been released and the new-born has seen the light, we will straightaway beg our young and charming lady readers to be its godmothers, so as to increase its chances of health and prosperity. What's this, someone will say, you're talking Greek to young ladies? This is a queer way to please them and ask for their patronage? Perhaps this is not such an odd idea as you may imagine. Who knows whether the very oddity of the request might not be its best recommendation. Moreover, where can new ideas, new words ask for protection if it is not from young ladies who like new things and whose generosity is rarely appealed to in vain by the weak? Indeed, we are not attaching to the name of Greek any of the silly pretensions of Vadius in our **Molière**. Thus, without rashness but equally without embarrassment we solicit the approval of the most beautiful half of the human race, sure that if we get this we will soon have that of the other half

To sum up, we are not trying to impose anything: simply, the lists being open, we hope and even beg for letters on this subject, whilst stating in advance our entire readiness to follow the advice of a more-inspired *Philatelist*.

Translator's note I have not bothered to reproduce the Greek text from the original which has been replaced by three asterisks ***.

END

A. Kreuzer

Philatelic and postal history literature in Westfalian libraries

[*Philatelistische und postgeschichtliche literatur in Westfälischen bibliotheken*]

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 1968, Volume 43, Issue 24, pp.4813-4814

Translation of the introductory text only, p.4813

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELIC AND POSTAL HISTORY LITERATURE IN **WESTFALIAN LIBRARIES**

I had set myself the task to find out what philatelic and postal history literature is available in Westphalian libraries. The libraries were very obliging in sending me lists of available literature. Most libraries have the most recent publications on philately available.

That is great, as it presents the readers with the newest findings. This suffices for the average collector. It is more difficult for the research philatelist, who most likely specialises in a certain area or theme. Specialised literature is often expensive. There also exists an agreement between the town libraries, that each collects a certain area of science. They have libraries, which concentrate on collecting and working in specific areas. That's why it is hard to find any scientific-philatelic writings. You can most certainly request that kind of literature, which will be ordered from other libraries immediately. But the normal library's inventory does not include philatelic literature, which will satisfy scientific enquiries.

This is even worse, where postal history is concerned. Postal history is a specialised area for postal workers and a few other history buffs. You would think that at least postal history of the local area would be available. But that is not so. You might find some in local literature, but only as an add-on. The post office used to be secretive and would not part with their documents.

So the local postal history fared like a step-child. Current literature dealing with local postal history is ignored. Nobody seems to know about the **Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte** [Association for German Postal History] and the bulletins of their branches, which are specialised in local and regional postal history. At least they were not mentioned to me. You rarely find the magazine *Archiv für Deutsche Postgeschichte*, which often deals with specific regions, in Westphalian town libraries. Philatelic magazines and periodicals suffer the same fate. Nobody seems to know them - not even the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde*. The libraries mentioned need to improve a lot ...

END

A. Reinheimer
The first postage stamp exhibition
[*Die erste postwerthzeichen-austellung*]
Der Philatelist, August 1906, Volume 27, Issue 8, pp.249-250

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE FIRST POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITION

Only a few words are necessary as an explanation of the picture: “Un coin de l’Exposition Vandermaelen à Bruxelles en 1852”

The great exhibition in London this year seemed to give me the opportunity to establish one fact which is important for the history of Philately, namely that already in 1852 in Brussels, a public show of stamps as a subject for collecting had taken place.

As a boy I had seen the frame, freely reproduced from memory, in which this (probably the very first) stamp collection was displayed and that awakened in my brother and me the biggest interest so that we at that time came back to this subject again and again in our conversation and decided to also start a stamp collection. No sooner said than it was done. In 1862 this collection consisted of almost 1000 pieces and was put into an album specifically ordered for this. Each stamp was mounted in a loose relief frame and each page had a gold-edge, accompanied by the crests of the countries. The names of the countries were done in water color with ornaments, flowers, figurines, etc.

This album of 1862, with the number of the year gold-embossed on the cover, must be unique. I still have it today.

In 1863 **J.-B. Moens** wrote in the first year of his *Timbre-Poste* (page 29) some enthusiastic words about the Vandermaelen Exhibition, where nothing fascinated him as much as the 100-150 stamps at the show.

In April of the same year Moens assured me that he had seen the stamps at Vandermaelen in 1852.

Furthermore, I received a card from a book dealer **Demenlenaere** in Brussels who, with certainty, remembered admiring the sets of stamps at this show.

Because I was also successful finding in the still well known paper *L’Indépendance Belge* under the date of 24th September 1852, a note which refers to a visit by **King Leopold I** and his sons to the Vandermaelen Museum, this date can now be officially, in the history of philately, considered as the first public appearance of stamps as an object of collection and to verify that it was, as said before, the real reason for my participation in the London Exhibition.

Naturally it is not impossible that there was somebody before **Philipp Vandermaelen** as a stamp collector: Because he, as a geographer, belongs among the famous Belgians of the 19th century, it can well be presumed that because he traveled worldwide, he may have had the thought to include the stamps he saw and used, among the ethnological, mineralogical and other exotic pieces.

The fact that the Earl of Crawford in his speech, by recommendation of the Prince of Wales, mentioned my picture as historically interesting at the opening of the show in London, shows satisfactorily that England not only thought of the financial side, but also stimulated interest in all philatelic questions, and that is more than just encouraging.

A Reinheimer

Note: The original that was shown in London now has a prominent place in the famous library of the English philatelist, the **Earl of Crawford**.

END

[Dr. Diena]
Literary
[Litterarisches]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, November 1894, Volume 5, Issue 2, p.21

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERARY

Dr. Diena of Modena kindly sent us a most interesting edition of a German Technical Magazine, which has not been mentioned anywhere else, dealing with the infancy of stamp collecting.

It is a single autographically duplicated sheet, 46 x 27.5 cm. Its title, ***Der Briefmarkensammler*** [The Stamp Collector], is printed boldly in large letters across the whole top of the sheet, which is divided into 5 columns for German, French, English, Italian and Spanish. Under the title there is a subtitle for each column, which in German reads *Autographischer Anzeiger der Neuigkeiten im Markensammeln* [Autographic Informer of News about Stamp Collecting], new issue on the 15th of every month in the German (etc.) language. Below it follows across the whole width the name of the publisher: Otto Windisch in Nuremberg; below it the subscription price for Germany and 19 additional countries. Germany was 1.70 Mark (1 Gulden 17 Silbergroschen). The price in foreign countries was as high as 20 Piastre in Turkey, 10 Drachma in Greece, \$1 in America etc. The price had to be submitted in currency not stamps. Under those statements was printed the date: Nuremberg, November 15th, 1864 in every column.

Below it followed news: Baden 1kr. on white background. Stamps of Scottish Railroad Companies. Canada 2 cents. Confederate States \$1 blockade stamp. Venezuela 1½ Real and 2 Reales green of the Steamship company St. Thomas, La Guaira, Porto Cabello. Under the list of news the prices follow, specified prices are in Silbergroschen (centimes, pence, centesimi, cuartos) with same conditions.

Miscellaneous follows on the second page, containing firstly a short illustrated instruction about Austrian additional stamps which were used as return stamps in those days and secondly the news that Egypt would issue stamps, for which samples had been produced in Paris. This is continuing with correspondence varying in every column. The correspondents live in Neu Strelitz, St. Petersburg, Bukarest, Bordeaux, Le Havre, Lisbon, Port au Prince, Glasgow, London, Manchester, Borga (Finland), Bridgetown (Barbados), Turin, Genoa, Rome, Modena, Naples Palermo, Madrid, Barcelona, Valencia, Granada, Havana, but all signed with initials only.

This is followed by advertisements, in which the publisher offers an album (for Germany at 20 Silbergroschen), a cheap collection for beginners = 100 different stamps from almost all countries of the world for only 7 Thaler; single rare stamps (noted as Nr.28 of the catalogue),

complete collections of Switzerland, Bergdorf, Belgium, Bremen, Hanover, New Zealand, with 15% discount, and finally for Spaniards a Windisch album with 300 stamps for 12 pesos is offered.

The name of the publisher is mentioned only under price lists by **Suppantschitsch**. Neither his catalogue nor his album (which contains, besides geographical and genealogical remarks, the exact spot for each stamp in a small frame) are mentioned there. Can anyone give us any information about these? Have any more issues of *Der Briefmarkensammler* been published and how many?

END

Nino Barberis
Aicam Flash : Final number
[*Aicam Flash : Ultimo numero*]
Aicam Flash, October 1996, Issue 59/60, pp.1-2

Translation produced by Barth Healey for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

AICAM FLASH : FINAL NUMBER

We wanted this last issue of **Aicam Flash** to be the biggest, too. There are 64 pages, 56 more than the first issue, which came out in December 1982. So now we say farewell, not without some regrets, to this publication, which has kept us busy for almost 15 years.

The change in title, as you know, has become necessary to allow us to present a new publication, duly registered with the authorities. We are calling this new magazine ***Aicam News***, and its goal will not be much different from that of its larger sister publication, which opened the road through the virgin territory of metered Italian postage.

For ***Aicam Flash*** and its great repository of information, we expect soon to issue an index that we do not hesitate to consider exceptional. **Gianni Bertolini**, with the help of **Manlio De Min** (who has surveyed the material in all the special numbers) and **Franco Cappabianca** (who has catalogued the titles and the contents of all the Aicam publications), has been working on the index for months. The result will be a book of more than 150 pages that will be sent free to all the members of Aicam in 1997.

Aicam News will continue to highlight articles and brief items, including more extensive pieces from time to time like those in our special numbers. The most important change will be to group in one publication a wider range of authors and a wider range of related studies. On the other hand, once the supply in hand has been exhausted, we will begin to phase out the pieces we had labelled "Block Notes", where a single author had offered a selection of items on various topics. While preparing the index, it became evident that such a scattershot approach made it far more difficult to gather research on any given topic. ***Aicam News*** will maintain the brisk approach and timeliness of ***Aicam Flash***, while making more extensive research much easier.

Fortunately we do not have to plead for material because the editors have an abundant supply. That said, we always welcome new writers and the presentation of new research, especially because active participation in our publication stimulates us all and strengthens ties among members.

Aicam Flash has faithfully documented the first 15 years of our Association. ***Aicam News*** will continue to do so with energy, scope and determination: informing you of developments new and old, investigating new uses of meters, linking members with one another and with the Association. This is the only way to maintain our cohesion and hold your attention. We plan to publish on schedule and not make excuses for delays - indeed to give you always more than we promised.

Thanks to all for your loyalty to *Aicam Flash*. Now, welcome *Aicam News* with the same co-operation and friendship.

The Editor [**Nino Barberis**]

END

Polish Postal and Philatelic Periodicals
[*Krajowe Czasopisma pocztowe I Filatelistyczne. = Les Périodiques Postaux et*
***Philatéliques Polonais*]**
Volume 3, *Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty I Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu.*, Seria E,
Biblioteka., Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1990

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.7-8

Translation produced by Richard Dallair for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

POLISH POSTAL AND PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

In 1984 we brought out the first volume of the catalogue entitled *The Polish Philatelic Periodicals*, as part of the E series of the cycle of the scientific documentation of the collections of the Posts and Telecommunications [P&T] in Wrocław.

In view of the considerable interest in this subject, the same catalogue has now been re-edited and enlarged, this time with [additions from] Polish postal periodicals as well as new titles and new years of philatelic periodicals acquired after 1984. The volume thus comprises all Polish philatelic and postal periodicals brought together by the Museum from 1921 to 1989.

At the time that the catalogue was being completed we took into consideration the publications put out by the administrations of the diverse P&T services, the postal employee unions, and finally by all the organisations of the Polish Union of Philatelists such as the central office, the regions, the sections, the circles and even the philatelic clubs existing in some of the regions of the union. For the most part these writings turned out to be in the form of mimeographed sheets as well as information bulletins, communiques and internal-use circulars. They dealt not only with organisational problems but also with fundamental questions which have deepened and broadened the knowledge of stamp collectors.

Also taken into consideration in the catalogue were several foreign periodicals containing interesting articles about the P&T. The titles of those articles and their authors' names are mentioned in the notes in the bibliography.

As the basis of the description of a periodical we have acknowledged its first edition year (its first issue) which is in the P&T Museums' library. In our catalogue we have attempted to apply the most minute detail to a bibliographic description.

The philatelic periodicals published by the Polish emigres in the United States, Great Britain, Australia, and Canada have been presented separately.

Translated from Polish into French by **Grazyna Krawczyk**
Wrocław, 31st December 1989.

END

Polish Philatelic Periodicals
[*Polskie Czasopisma Filatelistyczne. = Les Périodiques Philatéliques Polonais*]
Volume 1, *Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka., Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1984, pp.6-15*

Translation of the Introduction only

Translation produced by David Bradley for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2000.

POLISH PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

During the International Philatelic Exhibition "Soephilex"-Wrocław 84", the museum's library prepared the catalog of polish philatelic journals. The catalog is a subsequent edition from the series of scientific documentation from a Postal and Telecommunication collection in Wrocław and it starts series E. This edition contains journals and collections of the library's holdings until the end of 1983. The next volume (Volume II) will contain foreign philatelic journals that are arranged in alphabetical order. Each listing contains the title, description, frequency of appearance, name and address of publisher, and the period of time the journal was published. Following the years and volume numbers are notes which include all changes that appeared during publication, i.e., change of title, publisher, and frequency of publication. Lastly, the catalog numbers are presented. We think that the catalog numbers will be helpful to many people using the museum's library.

We thank manager Helena Wiecek for her useful suggestions during the publication of this catalog.

Stefan Fijas

POLISH PHILATELIC JOURNALS

The publication of philatelic journals depended upon the development of stamp collectors, post offices, and the exchange of information with those who described the collections.

In Poland, philatelic organizations began slightly after those of other European countries. Their origins were noted at the end of the nineteenth century in Małopolska (Little Poland) during the Austrian occupation. The political and social relations were more liberal there and it was possible to arrange cultural and educational organizations. In other parts of Poland, this was impossible because the Russian and German occupants forbid it.

The first philatelic organization began January 1893 in Cracow under the name, "First Polish Philatelist Club (Pierwszy Klub Filatelistów Polskich)." The founders were Maksymilian Mikołaj Urbanski, a civic philatelic leader and the owner of "Krakowski Bazar Marek Pocztowych (Krakowian Bazar of Postmarks)," and Stanisław Skapski, the first club

president and Chairman of the Cracow Post Office. The development of the first philatelic organization led to the publication of the journal, "Polski Filatelista (Polish Philatelist)" in April 1894 which was published on a monthly basis by the editor, M. M. Urbanski. It was subtitled, "wylacznie umiejetnosci marek, calosci pocztowych i stempli (only markings from postage stamps and postmarks)." The journal was published from 1894-1900 with a break in 1897. The journal collapsed due to financial problems. There were too few subscribers to the journal to offset the publishing and distribution costs. Similar situations occurred later with other philatelic journals.

The second journal, published monthly beginning 1898 in Cracow was titled, "Filatelista (Philatelist)." It was the main function of the Cracow Philatelist Club. This journal was published only for one year.

The third journal began 1908 in Rzeszow. It was titled, "Filatelista (Philatelist)" and published by Alfred and Eugeniusz Szczerban (brothers) of the International Philatelist Association called, "Unia" with many breaks until 1933. The company was involved with selling foreign stamps.

Proper development of philatelic organizations in Poland began after the liberation in 1918. More collectors began memberships in different philatelic organizations thanks to Zygmunt Klemensiewicz's journal, "Filatelista Polski (Polish Philatelist)," which began in October 1919 and was published in Cracow by the company, "Filatelia" in the European standard. Here the most famous modern philatelic writers published their works. Among them were Jan Ductzinski, Stanislaw Adamski, Wlodzimierz Polanski, Wlodzimierz Rachmanow, Kazimierz Gryzewski, Jozef Biatynia Chlodecki, and Jozef Tislowitz. Unfortunately, the journal ended in 1922 due to too few subscribers. The journal, "Nowy Filatelista (New Philatelist)" published in Warsaw by Wlodzimierz Rachmanow also suffered the same fate in 1924. This journal was the main function of the Warsaw Philatelist Society and was independent and managed by amateur collectors. Wilhelm Berstein, Zygmunt Klemensiewicz (pen name: Alfred Gorecki), and Kazimierz & Tadeusz Gryzewski were also cooperating with this journal.

Other short lived journals were "Echo Filatelistyczne (Philatelic Echo)" published by Jerzy Kryzanowski in Lodz (1924-1925) and "Przegląd Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Review)" published by Ryszard Braus of the Philatelic Office in Lodz, then in Zgierz (1921-1922).

In Kielce (1924-1926), "Swiatowy Filatelista (World's Philatelist)" was published and edited by Mieczyslaw Gustaw Niznik a founder of the International Philatelist and Correspondents Club, "Mieguni." The journal was discontinued upon his death.

Journals published in 1925-1939 had a longer life span. Professor A. Laszkiewicz said that the journal, "Ilustrowany Przegląd Filatelistyczny (Illustrated Philatelic Review)" published by the Philatelic Editorial House of Henryk Kaminski in Torun and the Polish Philatelist Society in Warsaw for almost four years (June 1925-March 1929) was the most interesting because of its graphic illustrations. Besides the well-known authors like Polanski, Rachmanow, and K. Gryzewski, other lesser known authors such as, A.B. Piaskowski, Stanislaw Remblinski, Leopold Siwiec, and Stanislaw Mikstein published their works as well.

The journal, "Ilustrowany Przegląd Filatelistyczny (Illustrated Philatelic Review)" changed to "Ilustrowane Wiadomosci Filatelistyczne (Illustrated Philatelic News)" which was published from 1931-1939 by Jan Witkowski a philatelic businessman and known exhibitor in Poznan.

The longest running journal between World War I and World War II was called, "Kurier Filatelistyczny-Ilustrowany Kurier Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Messenger-Illustrated Philatelic Messenger)." This journal was published February 1924 until August 1939. It was edited by Jerzeg Zaduwowicz. He was a civic leader and president of the Lwow Philatelic Society (1932-1934). Later, he published two monthly journals, "Filatelista Bytomski (Bytom Philatelist)" and "Filatelista Slaski (Slask Philatelist)." He also published the "Biuletyn Informacyjny PZF w Katowicach (Informational Bulletin of the PZF [Polish Philatelist Association] in Katowice)."

In the journal, "Ilustrowane Kurier Filatelistyczn (Illustrated Philatelic Messenger)" (year 1933, number 98, pages 33-34) an outline was written on how to write a book on polish postage stamps by Stanislaw Mikstein. The book was edited by the publisher of the journal, "Ikaros" which was located in Bialystok. Later, the book was published in 1935 as a common work with Antoni Laszkiewicz. This was one of the most valuable achievements of polish philately during the period between World War I and World War II. The journal was an official function of the Association of Philatelic Societies. The journal, "Ikaros" published many valuable works of known polish philatelists such as, "Pieczecie Pocztowe na Ziemiach Polskich w XVIII wieku (Postal Seals on Polish Lands in the Eighteenth Century (1762-1800))" by Stanislaw Mikstein; "Stemple Pocztowe Ksiestwa Warszawskiego i Krolestwa Polskiego (Postmarks from the Warsaw Duchy and Polish Kingdom (1808-1870))" by S. Mikstein and W. Rachmanow; "Trabka i Sygnaly Pocztowe (Postal Horn and Signals)" by W. Polanski; and "Poczta Polowa Legionow (Field Post of Legionnaires)" by Jan Dudzinski. It was published from May 1926 to August 1939. World War II put an end to the journals, "Ilustrowane Kurier Filatelistyczn (Illustrated Philatelic Messenger)," "Ilustrowane Wiadomosci Filatelistyczne (Illustrated Philatelic News)," and "Ikaros."

Polish philatelists owe a great deal to the philatelic buyers before World War II. These were the pioneers of the first philatelic associations, editorials, and exhibitions. Among them were Maksymilian Mikolaj Urbanski, one of the founding members of the "First Polish Philatelist Club (Pierwszy Klub Filatelistow Polskich)" and the publisher & editor of the monthly journal, "Polski Filatelista (Polish Philatelist)"; Alfred and Eugeniusz Szczerban (brothers), publishers of the journal, "Filatelista (Philatelist)"; Jerzy Kryzanowski, publisher & editor of the monthly journal, "Ilustrowany Przegląd Filatelistyczny (Illustrated Philatelic Review)"; and Jan Witkowski, publisher & editor of the journal, "Ilustrowane Wiadomosci Filatelistyczne (Illustrated Philatelic News)."

During the occupation of Poland during World War II, all philatelic activities were discontinued.

In 1945, the philatelic organizations began to reemerge. The polish philatelic societies resumed their activities in Cracow, Wroclaw, Kielce, Rzeszow, and Tarnow. The Cracow society published "Komunikaty (Announcements)" and later "Biuletyn Informacyjny (Information Bulletin)."

In April 1945, the journal, "Pionier Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Pioneer)" was published for a short time by a Cracow company named, Pionier (Pioneer). It was edited by Professor K. Lepszy who later became the Dean of the Jajellonian University. In 1945, Wielkopolska (The Great Polish) Philatelist Club in Poznan and Lodz Philatelic Society were reactivated. These organizations began publishing a monthly journal in 1948. Wielkopolska (The Great Polish) Philatelist Club published, "Filatelista Polski (Polish Philatelist)" and Lodz Philatelic Society published, "Przegląd Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Review)" which contained a summary of the

most important articles in English. Therefore, this journal was read not only in Poland but, in many other countries as well. These two journals were discontinued in 1950.

Formally, the Polish Philatelist Society in Warsaw was reactivated at the end of 1946. The society also assumed some of the roles of the former Polish philatelist associations (PZFs) in Poland (which were active between World War I and World War II) until the official Polish Philatelist Association (PZF) was formed in 1950.

A huge advance in stamp collecting, were the so called, philatelic corners, which were published in daily and weekly journals because there were no independent professional philatelic journals available. These philatelic corners were later published in professional weekly journals like "Przegląd Pocztowy (Postal Review)," and "Łącznik Pocztowy (Postal Connection)." They were also published in a monthly journal named, "Pocztowiec (Postman)" which was published shortly after the end of World War II. This journal was the main function of the Zarząd Okręgowy Zw. Zaw Prac. Poczty i Telegrafów (Administrative Division of the Postal & Telegraph Union) in Łódź. Later, this union published, "Łączność (Connection)." Presently, almost all the journals carry these philatelic corners which inform readers about philatelic news, editorial changes & corrections, and upcoming events & exhibitions.

In 1954, the PZF published its first monthly journal, "Filatelista (Philatelist)" which was later published biweekly. This was the most popular philatelic journal in Poland and was distributed in other countries as well. The publisher had many well known and valued modern journalists like, Fabian Bura, Czesław Damowski, Tadeusz Grodecki, Tadeusz Hampel, Maciej Perzyski, Cezary Rudziński, Stanisław Żółkiewski, and many others.

Shortly in 1951, the main function of PZF was publishing the "Biuletyn Informacyjny (Information Bulletin)," and in 1953, "Filatelista (Philatelist)." After a long break, in 1977 the "Biuletyn Informacyjny (Information Bulletin)" resumed publication. This journal is a direct connection among all branches within the PZF and between its members and leaders.

Between 1967-1969, the Commission of Organization & Propaganda and the Polish Philatelist Association (ZG.PZF) began publishing a monthly journal, "Komunikat Polskiego Związku Filatelistów (Polish Philatelist Association Announcement)." Independently, they published a biweekly journal, "Filatelista (Philatelist)," which was read in many countries. Almost every division was publishing their own local journal. Even active clubs of the PZF were publishing their own journal on a mimeograph (a copy machine). For example, the Bytom Club was publishing a newspaper from 1955-1961 called, "Filatelista Bytomski (Bytom Philatelist)" which later was changed to "Filatelista Śląski (Śląsk Philatelist)." The division of PZF in Katowice took over the publication of this journal in 1962 and changed the publication to "Komunikatów (Announcement)." From 1964, it was called, "Biuletyn Informacyjny (Information Bulletin)." Then, in 1974 it changed to "Katowicki Biuletyn Filatelistyczny (Katowician Philatelic Bulletin)."

The journals published by other divisions were, in Wrocław, "Wrocławskie Wiadomości Filatelistyczne (Wrocławian Philatelic News)"; in Poznań, "Wielkopolskie Wiadomości Filatelistyczne (The Great Polish Philatelic News)"; and in Warsaw, "Biuletyn Filatelistyczny PZF (Philatelic Bulletin of the PZF)." They were very clearly written and brought interesting articles and well-designed graphics to their readers. They also inserted many valuable works written by known Philatelists. Journals of other divisions such as, in Gdańsk, "Biuletyn Polski Związek Filatelistów Okręg Gdańsk Klub Marynistów (PZF Bulletin in Gdańsk-Maritime Club)," in Szczecin, "Biuletyn Filatelistyczny Okręg Szczecin (Philatelic Bulletin, Division Szczecin)," and in Lublin, "Biuletyn Informacyjny Polski Związek

Filatelistów Oddział w Lublinie (PZF Information Bulletin, Division Lublin)," were also written. These local journals were published in very small quantities of 500 or less.

In 1976, the philatelic press was reorganized in Poland. Instead of the PZF Divisions publishing bulletins, they decided to publish journals called, "Filatelista Tematyk (Philatelist Themes)" in four parts. These specialized parts or themes were designed to cover almost all of the subjects of philately. The main administration of the PZF published these four different Themes: Theme A, in Wrocław, contained subjects such as, the military, environmental protection, social matters, political topics, sports, and tourism. Theme B, in Katowice, contained subjects such as, mining, chemical, metallurgy, railroad, airplane, car, communication, and space exploration. Theme C, in Gdańsk, contained all maritime subjects. Theme D, in Poznań, contained subjects such as science, culture, and art.

Other divisions also published journals such as, in Szczecin, "Młody Filatelista (Young Philatelist)" for young philatelists in Cracow, and "Informator Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Informator)" which was edited by Lucjan Piekarczyk in April 1981 and published quarterly.

Only the journal, "Biuletyn Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Bulletin)" published by the Łódź Division is still active. However, the name was changed to "Historycznobadawczy Biuletyn Filatelistyczny (Bulletin of Historical Philatelic Research)." It was originally published from 1960-1961 as the "Biuletyn Oddziału PZF w Łodzi (PZF Division, Bulletin in Łódź)." From 1965-1969 it was known as, "Biuletyn Filatelistyczny Oddziału Łódzkiego Polskiego Związku Filatelistów (PZF Division, Philatelic Bulletin in Łódź)." Currently, it is one of the best philatelic journals published in the country. This journal publishes most all of the scientific research, dissertations, and historical works. It has a beautiful graphical form and is clearly written on a European Level.

Articles written by Poles of the Polish philatelic press on immigration into the United States, North America, Great Britain, Australia, and Canada are also included. Between 1947-1948, in London, there was a monthly journal called "Wiadomości Filatelistyczne (Philatelic News)," published by the Polish Philatelic Section and edited by M. A. Bojanowicz. From 1949-1954, the Philatelic House published, "Thistle Stamps," and "Filatelista (Philatelist)" in Edinburgh. These journals published between 1949 and 1954 were the main function of the Polish Philatelist Society in Great Britain. The news and articles were published in English. From 1958-1967, they published "Komunikat Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Announcement)" and "Biuletyn Filatelistyczny (Philatelic Bulletin)" from 1967-1976. They have been publishing the journal "Polish Philatelic Review" in English since 1956.

The oldest surviving monthly illustrated journal published on immigration is the "Bulletin of the Polonus Philatelic Society." This journal was first published in Chicago, USA 1942 in English as the main function of the Polonus Philatelic Society. In Australia, the Polish Philatelic Society in Melbourne published a monthly journal called, "Bulletin of The Polish Philatelic Society of Australia" in 1959 in English. In 1974, a wonderful journal appeared in English that was titled, "Hejnal (Reveille)." This journal was published in English by the Polish Philatelic Society of Canada.

Polish philately developed under very difficult conditions that were not apparent in other countries. However, presently this level is equal to general European standards. This is a result of hard work by many talented leaders, researchers, journalists, exhibitors, and countless stamp & postmark collectors.

END

Aleksander Śnieżko
Philatelic Bookplates
[*Ekslibrisy Filatelistyczne*]
Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1957, 56+vii pp.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 December 1999

PHILATELIC BOOKPLATES

<u>Bookplate User</u>	<u>Pages in Original</u>
Bohdanowicz, Julian	20-21
Branch of Collectors Society of the North-West Region (Russia)	54-55
Deutsche Post Ost	56-57
Harcerza, Dom	32-33
Hradecny, Otakar	30-31
Keller, Zdzisław	24-25
Krzyżanowski, Jerzy (1885-1956)	18-19
Leseticky, J.	50-51
Mikstein, Prof. Stanisław (1888-1956)	22-23
Musée Postal Brussels	42-43
Musée Postal Paris	44-45
Muzeum Poczty & Telekomunikacji	36-37
Nederlandsche Postmuseum	46-47
Piątak, Wincenty	34-35
Polański, Włodzimierz (1878-1944)	16-17
Post og Telegraf Bibliotheket	40-41
Postmuseum Stockholm	38-39
Rachmanow, Włodzimierz	14-15
Schweiz Post Museum	48-49
Śnieżki, Aleksandra	Frontispiece, 26-27
Śpiyt, Jan	52-53
Szuskiewicz, Dr. Roman	28-29

One can often recognize the friend of the book based upon his external relation towards it.

He looks at it differently, he takes it to his hand differently, he touches it caressingly, carefully cuts its pages, when he reads he does not indent or break its spine, after a careful reading he puts it aside on a shelf or enclosed bookshelf, he protects it from dust and the sun which when penetrated will burn and destroy it irrecoverably. After entering a strangers home, it is enough to glance at the first book which lies on the table to ascertain its condition, to recognize if this home is a friend of the book, an enemy, or if only the home pretends by its ostensible culture to cover his barbaric soul.

In this matter, books are telling us more about their owners much more often than other objects taken from their owner's immediate surroundings. They betray their passions and affections; they uncover secrets of their spiritual life and uncover their needs for thoughts and feelings.

Zdzislaw Debicki

Meaning of Ex-Libris

Ex-Libris is a Latin word which means *from the library of*. This refers to a bookplate, which is prepared similarly to a postmark by an artist's hand. Usually it is pasted on the inside cover of the book in the same place as the owner's signature or the stamp of the library.

Ex-Libris is a certain kind of artistic stamp of the owner's book collection and placed next to the word Ex-Libris is his name and surname or the name of the institution.

Other than letters, Ex-Libris contains drawing motifs and therefore it is also an ornament of the book. Ex-Libris motifs are always connected with the character of a book collection, profession, or interests of the book owner or his tastes.

The size of Ex-Libris is small, often similar in size to a postmark. Therefore, to compose Ex-Libris is not easy. Each part must have a purpose or the symbol describing the owner or institution together with an inscription that may be contained within miniature borders. It is no wonder that the art history of Ex-Libris is a separate field of graphic art.

Ex-Libris may appear trivial for someone but in reality this triviality was not and is not treated with disregard. It determines the contribution to the history of libraries, love of books and history of engravings.

History of Ex-Libris

Ex-Libris has his own beautiful and extensive chapter in the history of graphic art. Many scientific papers were written on the Ex-Libris topic and there are many passionate admirers and often fanatical collectors of these small "trinkets". In those collections, one could find the famous names of great artists and Ex-Libris engravers: **Durer, Holbein the Younger, Cranach** and others.

The Predecessor of Ex-Libris was a supralibris, which appeared in Poland in the 16th Century and was embossed on the book cover. At the end of this century Ex-Libris appeared engraved in wood- mostly as a coat of arms, enlightened magnates, high clergy, scientists, rich noblemen, churches and monasteries. In the second half of the 17th Century, the printed Ex-Libris spread and from this time its development began. The most beautiful development of Ex-Libris began in the 18th Century because of the development of librarianship and libraries in Poland.

Polish Ex-Librises are made in various styles and graphical techniques. Most Ex-Librises were engraved on wood and sometimes those small wood engravings became masterpieces. The most remarkable amongst the many Polish graphic artists and painters who were passionate about creating beautiful Ex-Librises are: **Bukowski, St. Ostoja, Chrostowski, Husarski,**

Jakubowski, Kielesninski, Miekicki, Skoczylas, Tom, Uziebla, and Prof. Sopocki.

In Poland before World War II, the Ex-Libris was very popular in society. In 1922, there was even a journal, *Ex-Libris* which was for lovers of books with a special regard for bookplates.

Ex-Libris were not fashionable during 10 years of the PRL (Polish People's Republic). However, because of increased reading and the creation of serious book collections in almost every home the problem of bookplating came back.

Philatelic Book Collection

There exists a different kind of book collection depending on the interests and desires of the owner, for example: Technical, Natural Science, Hunting, Theological, Judicial, Medicinal, Theatrical, Musical, Numismatical, Philatelic, etc.

Concerning a philately only book collection, very few people own them. Only those in close circles knew about them. Such a collection originates accidentally by subscription to professional journals (national & foreign), which were subsequently bound in an annual set and every year the necessary catalogues and price lists must be renewed.

Serious philatelists studied thoroughly all the philatelic material before including them in a specialized collection, trying to learn primarily the history of the Polish Post. For that purpose they tried to obtain suitable scientific works, historical monographs, debates and investigations concerning past Posts and postmarks. Such a collection is not catalogued, it is borrowed without any obligation to return- and offers no future protection.

In the period between the wars, more serious clubs and societies had the disposition of a serious collection of professional journals and scientific works. However, because of the war some of this valuable material was lost. Fortunately, a considerable collection of philatelic literature in Polish and foreign languages exists in the Museum of Post and Telecommunication. Some serious Polish philatelists have modest collections. However, they try to make them noteworthy.

Philatelic Ex-Libris

Philatelic bookplates, besides their inscriptions, contain illustrations connected with postage stamp collecting. Usually as a main background, a stamp or postmark is shown and most often drawings of a Post coach, postilion and messenger.

The first Polish philatelic bookplate was created in 1922. It belongs to **Wł. Rachmanow**. He was encouraged by the editor of *Polskiego Filatelisty* in Cracow, **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz**, a big fan of not only of bookplates but also of postage stamps. The pre-war philatelic society did not have its own bookplate. The same applies to the post-war Polish Philatelic Federation (PZF). Only few philatelists who are active in the field of philately own a bookplate.

As of today we have 14 Polish philatelic bookplates. The number is modest but it is an important contribution to the rich history of Polish philately.

BOOK PLATES OF POLISH PHILATELISTS

Bookplate of Wł. Rachmanow

Printed in 1924 by the Ludowa Print Shop in Krakow, according to the design of **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz**. It shows in the centre a 10gr. stamp of the Warsaw City Post of 1916 with a drawing of the Polish eagle (the stamp was not issued for circulation). Below the stamp is the inscription *Księgozbiór filatelistyczny Włodzimierza Rachmanowa Nr. ...* [Philatelic Library of **Włodzimierz Rachmanow** No. ...]. The composition is surrounded by ivy leaves imitating perforations. Size 10.5 x 8 cm. Printed on heavy grey paper. There exists another type of this bookplate as a proof, located in the Ossolińeum Library in Wrocław.

Wł. Rachmanow, longtime president of the Polish Philatelic Society in Warsaw, editor of *Nowego Filatelisty*, author of several articles, published in the local and foreign press. He owned a big philatelic library which perished in the Warsaw uprising. Before the war he donated 634 volumes from his library to the Postal Museum in Warsaw.

In 1955 he compiled and published an article in English about the first Polish stamp of 1860 in the *Bulletin of the Polonus Philatelic Society* of Chicago, who published the article as a booklet for their members. His collection of Poland's N^o1 stamp is known to be best and almost complete. At the International Stamp Exhibition in New York in 1956 he was awarded a gold medal for this exhibit.

Bookplate of Wł. Polański

Zincograph made in two shades. The theme is taken from past Polish architecture and folk art. In the baroque frame we see an old post office building and a post coach with four horses. Below scattered mail, post horn and monogram *WP* and below that, *No.* At the top of the drawing is the inscription *Ex-Libris*, and at the bottom **W. Polański**. Size 11 x 8.5 cm. Printed on light-cream paper.

The bookplate was designed and printed by the graphic artist **Józef Tom** in Warsaw in 1926. The original drawing is in the Museum of Post and Telecommunication in Wrocław.

Włodzimierz Polański (1878-1944), outstanding Polish philatelist, researcher of Polish postmarks and stamps of 1860. Author of the large monograph *Znaki i Marki Pocztove w 18 i 19 Wieku*. [Postmarks and Postage Stamps in the 18th and 19th Centuries.] (Geneva-Warsaw 1922), for which he was awarded gold medals at international stamp exhibitions. He published the illustrated monographs *Jak Przewożono Poczte Polską w Dawnych Czasach*. [How the Polish mail was delivered in olden days.] and *Trąbka i Sygnały Pocztove*. [Bugle and postal signals.] He presented his collection of books in various foreign languages on the subject of philately and history of the Post, to the Postal Museum. Included in his collection was a complete set of postal circulars of the Polish Kingdom, the original sign from the Post Office in Slonim from the 18th century, also a rare publication from 1860 - regulations of the Polish Post in Gdansk (Danzig). As the curator of the Postal Museum he was instrumental in the expansion of the Museum.

Bookplate of J. Krzyżanowski

Zincography according to his own design and drawing. It depicts a modified version of his own coat of arms *Dębno*. At the bottom, as a enclosure to the shield – an open compass and below an open stamp album. Above the coat of arms is *Ex Libris*, and at the bottom on a colourless ribbon *Jerzy Krzyżanowski*. Size 10.5 x 7.5 cm. Printed on blue paper.

Jerzy Krzyżanowski (1885-1956), member of **Zw. Filatelistów** [Philatelic Society], one of the pioneer publishers in the field of Polish philately. Among the published price catalogues and postage stamp catalogues, worthy of mention is his *Informator Filatelistyczny* [Philatelic Directory] (Łódź, 1922). In the year 1924-25 he published and edited the periodical *Echo Filatelistyczne* [Philatelic Echo] in Łódź, for which he received a silver medal at the International Philatelic Exhibition in Vienna (1925), and a diploma in Moscow. He was the owner of a magnificent collection (over 5,000 volumes) of philatelic literature in various languages. Part of this collection was purchased from the family by the Museum of Post and Telecommunications in Wrocław.

Bookplate of J. Bohdanowicz

Lithography in one colour. The drawing depicts a stagecoach pulled by two horses. Postilions in top hats. One sits in the carriage and blows the horn, the other rides on a horse. The drawing is enclosed by tall poplar trees. At the top, the inscription *Ex Libris* is located in such a way that *Libris* is located on a second line on a colourless ribbon. At the bottom is the inscription *Juljana Bohdanowicza*. Size 9 x 6.5 cm.

The drawing was designed and drawn by the graphic artist **Professor K. M. Sopoćko** in 1934.

Julian Bohdanowicz was an artist and Professor at the Graphic Industry School in Warsaw. He and his son perished during the German occupation and his home was destroyed. The lithographic stone, after printing a very limited number of bookplates, was ground off. There are only three existing copies - one in hands of the designer **K. M. Sopoćko**, one at the Ossolińskich Library in Wrocław and one in the Museum of Post and Telecommunications.

Bookplate of Prof. St. Mikstein

Woodcut made in two colours. The drawing depicts a perforated postage stamp printed in dark blue with a grey background. In the upper frame is the inscription *Ex Libris* and in the lower *S. Mikstein*. An owl is sitting on a big book in the centre with a background of the rising sun. Side frames show ornaments with stylized plants similar to the one shown on Polish stamps issued in 1932-1933 with the state emblem. The bookplate was designed and printed by **Professor S. Jakubowski** of Cracow in 1935. Size 8.50 x 7 cm.

There exists a modified version of this bookplate. The drawing is same but there is a picture of a postmark impression with the inscription *Krakow* and in the middle the date *13.XI.35*. This is the date of the name day of the owner of the library.

Professor Stanisław Mikstein (1888-1956), most prominent Polish scholar-philatelist, creator

of the basic Polish philately, known not only in Poland but also abroad. The most important of his philatelic works is the study of the Cracow issue, which was published also in German by the publishers of *Die Postmarke* in Vienna. His next most-important work is about the stamps overprinted *Poczta Polska*. In 1936 he published his study *Pieczęce Pocztowe na Ziemiach Polski w XVIII Wieku*. [Polish Postmarks of the 18th Century.] Together with **Wł. Rachmanow** he published a study of *Stemple Pocztowe Księstwa Warszawskiego i Królestwa Polskiego 1808-1870*. [Postal Cancellations of the Duchy of Warsaw and the Polish Kingdom 1808-1870.] Most of the other important works by **S. Mikstein** were about postage stamps:- 1st Polish Corps of Gen. Dowbor Muśnicki; The Local Post in Przedborza and Żarek; Gniezno issues of 1919; Block of six of the 1st Polish stamp of 1860. In addition, he published many works of a theoretical nature, which constituted a valuable contribution to the theory of philately. It is thanks to his work and publications that philately Poland is currently so advanced. He was the owner of a large philatelic library on the history and theory of philately in various languages.

Bookplate of Zdzisław Keller

Woodcut. The main theme depicts telephone lines on poles. There is a post horn, a swallow and a letter. In the right upper corner we see only the word *Libris*, for the *Ex-* the artist placed an express train. Below the bottom of the drawing is the inscription **Zdzisława Kellera**. The woodcut was made by the graphic artist **Tadeusz Kluźniak** in 1944 in a Prisoner of War camp in Murnau.

Zdzisław Keller is an employee of the Communications Department. In 1942-45 he was in charge of the camp post office in Officers Prisoners of War Camp VIIA in Murnau in Upper Bavaria. He wrote the chronicle of the camp post office and after returning to Poland, he presented the chronicle with prints of postage stamps to the Polish Postal Museum.

Bookplate of A. Śnieżko

Zincography in one colour. The drawing depicts a stylized stagecoach pulled by a pair of horses. On the stagecoach is shown a postilion with a post horn. In the curve of the road there is a cross and a willow, and in the background a town is shown. At the bottom between the inscription of the first and last name of the owner of the bookplate, a post horn and the crown of King Stanislaus is shown with the letter *W*.

All of the above is enclosed within a double frame. The first frame imitates stamp perforation. Size 7 x 8.5 cm. Printed on cream paper.

The drawing was made in ink in 1948 by **Zygmunt Waśniewski**, assistant in the State Higher School of Fine Art in Wrocław.

Bookplate of A. Śnieżko [Frontispiece]

Made using the typographic technique. It depicts a postilion in a top hat with a whip and bugle. The composition is enclosed within a frame made of squares. Large size 18 x 22 cm. Printed on white paper in limited quantities.

Aleksander Śnieżko, Director of the Postal Museum in Wrocław, publicist of post history and Polish philately, especially bibliography. He is the author of the monograph *Polska Literatura Filatelistyczna 1894-1951* [Polish Philatelic Literature 1894-1951.], which was awarded a silver medal at the 6th National Philatelic Exhibition in Poznań. Recently, he issued the well-illustrated: *Szkice z Dziejów Poczty Śląskiej*. [Sketches of the History of the Silesian Post.]

Bookplate of R. Szuszkiewicz

Woodcut with typical motifs from postage stamp collecting. Behind an open curtain we see an aquarium with gold fish and volumes of catalogues. In front, an open stamp album and two envelopes. At the top, above the aquarium, there is the inscription *Ex Libris*, and at the bottom **Dr. Roman Szuszkiewicz**. The woodcut was made by the graphic artist **Józef Szuszkiewicz**, Director of the State Lyceum of Technology in Tarnów.

Dr. Roman Szuszkiewicz is a dentist, a philatelist, he works with young people interested in philately in Tarnów.

Bookplate of Otakar Hradecny

Woodcut made by graphic artist **Tadeusz Tuszewski** in Warsaw in 1955. It depicts telephone poles with insulators and telephone lines. A typical theme of postal telecommunication. On the sides are the names of the owner. Left - **Otakar** and right - **Hradecny**. At the bottom is *Ex Libris*. Printed in black. Size 5 x 6.5 cm.

Bookplate of Państwowy Dom Harcerza Pracownia Filatelistyki in Hrubieszów [Philatelic Workshop in the State Scout Centre in Hrubieszów]

The library is marking all of their books with a special bookplate designed by **Wincenty Piątek**. The Philatelic Workshop is the first institution studying how to utilize philately in teaching. The main theme of the drawing is borrowed from the 60gr. postage stamp from a set dedicated to rare animals in Poland, issued in 1954. At the bottom of the drawing, the coat of arms of the city of Hrubieszów is shown and the inscription *Państwowy Dom Harcerza Pracownia Filatelistyki* [Philatelic Workshop in the State Scout Centre]. At the top above the moose the word *Ex-Libris* is shown. Printed in two colours - brown and green. Size 5 x 6 cm.

Bookplate of W. Piątek

Drawing on a composition (borrowed main motif). It shows post coach from the middle of the 19th century. Under the drawing, a ribbon sign *Bookplate Wincentego Piątki*. Produced in two sizes - one 4 x 5cm, the other 6 x 8cm. The first was printed in brown, the second in green.

Wincenty Piątek, philatelist, author of many articles published in professional papers, edited and published a philatelic newspaper for young people. Manager of the Philatelic Workshop in the State Scout Centre in Hrubieszów.

Bookplate of the Polish Postal Museum

The library of the Postal Museum in Wrocław owns its own bookplate - woodcut designed by the well-known graphic artist professor **Konstanty M. Sopoćko**.

The drawing depicts an old wax seal. In the rim with a black background is the inscription *Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji*. In the centre we see a postilion on a horse with a post horn. In the background is a post coach, at the bottom the inscription *Wrocław* and at the top, the words *Ex Libris*. Size 8 x 9 cm. Printed in black ink on white paper.

BOOKPLATES OF FOREIGN POSTAL MUSEUMS

Swedish Postal Museum

To mark their books, the Swedish Postal Museum uses a specially designed bookplate. The drawing depicts a postilion with a post horn on a horse from the 17th century. Above the drawing a royal crown from the Wasa dynasty is shown. The drawing is enclosed by an oval frame with the inscription *Postmuseum Stockholm* around the inside edge. the drawing is printed on white gummed paper 6.5 x 7 cm. The size of the drawing is 3.5 x 4 cm. It is printed in black.

The same drawing but in a smaller size (2.5 x 3 cm) is used on museum stationary.

Danish Postal Museum

The library is using for their books a beautiful bookplate made with a woodcut. It shows a postilion on a horse from the 17th century. Above the postilion, on a ribbon is an inscription in gothic letters *Post-og Telegraf*, and at the bottom *Bibliotheket*. Size 5.5 x 7.5 cm. Printed in black on thick wove paper.

Belgian Postal Museum

The Belgian museum uses an original bookplate printed on a large paper slip 13.5 x 10.5 cm in size. In a separate frame there is an messenger on foot from the 15th century. The inscription *Musée Postal*, the city and address are printed in gothic letters. To the side, a special dated postmark is shown with the picture of a stagecoach.

The same drawing and arrangement is used on the museum stationery.

It is interesting that the formation of a Belgian Museum was based upon the Postal Museum in Warsaw. As evidence we quote this paragraph of the article, *Le Musée Postal de Bruxelles* from the ***Balasse Magazine*** 1936, Issue 4. This is the paragraph in a direct Polish Translation:

*More than three years were needed (from 1929 to 1931) by **Mr. A. de Cock** (Museum Director) to convince the public authorities. From the moment the current P.T.&T. Minister, **Count Maurycy Lippens**, became convinced about the advantages and positive aspects of such a post, the usefulness of which from the beginning was thought to be impossible, he continued with warm support of this project through his remarkable influence. This conviction the Minister obtained during his trip to Warsaw where he visited the Postal Museum in the company of Mr. A. de Cock. If, in a nation such as Poland which has suddenly risen from its ashes, with minimal funds and thanks to their inherited endurance and also enlightened very precautionary soul, found it possible to establish a wonderful philatelic institution with the possibility for further development, the more so that, Belgium as a wealthy nation with initiative should also realize the development of a Postal Museum...*

French Postal Museum

The Paris Museum owns a bookplate designed in the shape of a circle with two rings with a diameter of 4 cm. In the centre kneels a medieval messenger delivering a message to an independent prince. In the rim is the inscription *Musée Postal 4 Rue S^t Romain - Paris*. Printed in black.

The same illustration is used on the museum stationery.

Dutch Postal Museum

To mark their books the Dutch Museum is using an original bookplate in the shape of a triangle. There is an inscription *Het Nederlandsche Postmuseum*. Below the inscription, a bird with spread wings is holding an envelope with five wax seals.

Size 3 x 7 cm. Printed in black on cream gummed paper. The same illustration is used on the museum stationery.

Swiss Postal Museum

The bookplate of the museum in Bern depicts a medieval city messenger. It is drawn in the form of an oval 6 x 6.5 cm in size. In the centre is a messenger in medieval attire. On his head he wears a hat with a large feather, in his left hand he holds a spear, in his right hand a scrolled letter. On his side hangs a mail bag and on his chest, the insignia of a messenger with a city coat of arms. On the edge of the oval is the inscription *Schweiz. Post Museum*.

BOOKPLATES OF CZECH PHILATELISTS

J. Leszetycki

Lithograph. It depicts a table with postage stamp and philatelic paraphernalia. Also, an ink bottle with a goose feather and bound volumes of philatelic periodicals. In the right corner is an eye looking through a magnifying glass with the inscription *Ex Libris* on its handle. On the bottom are unfurled ribbons with the inscription *Filatelistici 1916 - J. Lešetický*. Printed in black ink on heavy cream paper. Size 10.5 x 8cm. Bookplate designed by **J. Urban** and executed by **J. Szymane** in 1916.

Jan Špiryt

Woodcut made by graphic artist **Wojciech Cinybulka**. Main motif - postage stamp. On the stamp is the falcon symbol of Czechoslovakia. On the upper portion of the stamp is the inscription *Ex-Libris* and on lower portion **Jan Špiryt**. Over the stamp is a magnifying glass. Size 7 x 8cm.

Branch of Collectors Society of the North-West Region of the Soviet Union

Produced in 1926. Size 8 x 7.5cm. Lithograph. Main theme - postage stamp (triangular) of the Cape of the Good Hope from 1853. Around the stamp an unfolded ribbons with the name of the bookplate owner.

Bookplate of the East German Post Office

The main background is a post coach. Below it is the inscription: *This book should provide joy to all readers. Because of this, treat it as if it would be your own. Return it as soon as possible. Do not be late returning it, because only then you will be able to receive another book. Do not give it to children to play with it. Also do not give it to unknown persons. The Library is only for people belonging to the German Post. Do not write any comments on it - the reader wants to know poets not you.*

END

Franz-Karl Lindner

Introduction

[*Zum geleit*]

**IBRA-Bibliothekskatalog, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten/IBRA Philatelie,
Forschheim, Germany, 1999, p.3**

Translation produced by Philip Koro for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INTRODUCTION

Dear Readers,

ladies

and

gentlemen,

Although philatelic literature is quite often neglected, it is still after all one of the supporting legs of philately itself. It is inconceivable to build a respectable and precise stamp collection without primary and secondary philatelic literature. Unfortunately, it is still quite often the case that the acquisition of a missing stamp in the collection is preferred over an important philatelic book. Consequently, in the clubs of the Association, more work needs to be done in clarifying this. It would be helpful for clubs to have their own libraries, but also just to simply advise where to obtain or borrow philatelic literature. A small display of literature within the club with the possibility to "page through" can build motivation. It is important in our clubs to offer not only general books, but also scholarly literature. Literature which is difficult to understand, can scare off some collectors and block their entrance to philatelic literature completely.

The visitors to IBRA '99 will have the unique opportunity to look through philatelic literature from 25 countries in the largest philatelic library ever set up at a stamp exhibition. There are literary contributions for every imaginable field of collecting. No one's search will come up empty. It is important to note that titles still found in up-to-date offers from the appropriate publishers can be purchased.

In addition to the literature in printed form, literature is also kept on floppy disks or CD-Rom and on video tapes. Here also one will find a large selection which can be examined with the help of a computer or VCR as the case may be.

All titles at the IBRA-Library were furnished free of charge by publishers, individual authors, and particularly, study groups of the BDPh. For this we express our gratitude.

We wish all the visitors to the IBRA-Library an experienced-filled journey through the world of philatelic literature.

Franz-Karl Lindner
IBRA Literary Commissioner

END

Wolfgang Massen

Preface

[*Zum geleit*]

in: *Der Bazar für Briefmarken-Sammler.*, Reprint edition, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 1999, Unnumbered introductory page

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008 & June 2011)

PREFACE

It is almost impossible today to get a chance to find something new from the past, such as, unknown works of earlier philatelists, whereby we can learn about personalities which have been forgotten for the past 130 years. Many do not believe that there are any new, extensive unknown chapters in philatelic history, especially when faced with the unique *Geschichte der Philatelie* [History of Philately] by **Carlrichard Brühl**.

So here is what happened to me, when my highly esteemed older friend, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger**, honorary president of the BDPh and internationally known philatelist, informed me of a cover from Baden sent in 1869. He spoke enthusiastically, not only of its significant content but also of its unique postage to the USA. I required several attempts to comprehend the uniqueness and finally learn to appreciate it.

What he held in his hand was a small historical, philatelic sensation. The only cover about the first German philatelic society, the Südwestdeutschen Philatelistenverband [Southwest German Philatelic Society], which existed only from 1869 to 1870. It was also unique in that it was the first German organisation/association to publish its own journal.

By chance, I was able, thanks to the State- and University Library of Dresden to find and obtain a copy of the original journal *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler* [Bazar for Stamp Collectors], which may be the only original copy remaining. Now it was possible to read, in an original document, the richly diverse history of the young law student **Wilhelm Faber**, who was briefly mentioned in **Carlrichard Brühl's** *Geschichte der Philatelie* and also by **Alexander Bungerz** in the *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie* of 1923. Because of the importance of the find an extensive contribution could be made and published in the catalog of IBRA '99 for the World Exposition in Nürnberg.

This catalog and the reprint from **Phil*Creativ Verlag** in Schwalmtal, of this first journal compliment each other and make it possible for the reader to appreciate the time and problems, but also the wishes of **Wilhelm Faber**. He attempted to unite, at that time, the existing philatelic organizations, of which there were three (one in the USA, another, and today the only still existing active organization, in England, the [Royal] Philatelic Society, London). Thereby he became the forerunner and initiator of the idea of a worldwide organization for stamp collectors, which became a reality 50 years later with founding of the Fédération Internationale de Philatélie (FIP). The young German student deserves full merit for the pioneering achievement, but not the success.

Wilhelm Faber, the restless and adventurous student from Heidelberg was lured to the country where one could still be a pioneer. This was possibly due to the German-French war and also due to the conservative, narrow-mindedness of Germany, which is understandable. So he left in 1870 for new shores, where any trace of him was lost, just as the organization he founded in Heidelberg was lost.

One year of the journal remains for study, which we recommend to any appreciative reader. We ask to be excused concerning the reproduction faults, but the modest print run made better print quality not possible.

END

Hubert Tretner

Introduction

[Zum Geleit]

*Katalog der Philatelistischen Fachbibliothek., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz
von 1880, Zeitz, Germany, 1993, pp.1-2*

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

INTRODUCTION

Philatelic literature - a possibility of increasing specialized knowledge and a source of information for every serious philatelist – has been available since 1862. To use it should become the public good in our Society in that it promotes the education of the individual and also his outlook.

The beginnings of our Society-library started in the 80s of the last century when the founding-chairman of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Zeitz, the head baker **Gustav Erfurth**, transferred his private philatelic library to the Society, upon this stock the library was partially built.

In the chaos after World War 2, the Chairman **Paul Karthe** served to safeguard that stock. However, additions of newer literature were very few. The value of good philatelic specialized literature was also underestimated in Zeitz. Only after 1990, that is 100 years later, more importance was given to obtain new items in the interest of the membership. The jubilee-committee under my presidency gave itself the job of obtaining all newly available philatelic literature which appeared in the DDR, for the library. Thanks to the financial support of the Culture-Federation (Arts-Council).

We could buy at bargain prices a large amount of bound magazine-volumes. A second bookcase became necessary. Its capacity was soon reached; I could donate to the Society 3 teaching-aids cases (after 18 years of use) through the clearing of our club-room in culture-house *Weltfrieden* [World Peace] in 1992. Luckily we found a location for the library in the *Haus am Schützenplatz*.

Another steel case will become available in December. However, because the stock increased so much, even without financial outlay for literature, that in the foreseeable future all three cases will be almost full. Through donations by the City and County of Zeitz as well by the Philatelic Society of Saxe-Anhalt we could purchase items in 1993 which otherwise we could not have. We remain part of the Regional Society so that the Society functions as the center for philatelic literature for the Regional Society.

The stock has increased since 1990 from ca. 350 to ca. 1750 titles - a sign of the efforts of the Board of Directors. Not to be forgotten are the donors of literature which will be named in the annual report in the *Zeitzer Philatelisten-Kurier*. Without these donations some philatelic works, even the smallest brochure, would not be in the library.

Donations are always welcome to enlarge our library. With the publishing of the first printed catalogue of the entire stock of the library, a basis was created on which future Society-Boards can build.

I would like to thank here personally all helpers and especially the active co-worker and friend of the Society, **Hertha Wolfsohn**, who catalogued the entire library and, therefore, made the publishing of the library list possible. My thanks go also to **Mrs Solveig Schneider** who finished the print-proof manuscript. May the critical reader be mild in his judgment if mistakes are discovered and consider that this is the first effort by beginners at library cataloguing.

I hope and wish that future Boards may bring the needed understanding of the importance of the philatelic literature in general and especially of the Society library.

May the presentation of this catalogue also encourage the use of the library by Society members and interested philatelists - that is my honest wish.

Hubert Tretner
Chairman
Zeitz

26th November 1993

END

SCHÜRGERS, Alfred

[Zum Geleit]

Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil V – Ausstellungen, Jubiläen, Bundes- und Philatelistentage., Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878 e. V., Germany, 1992, p.v

Translation of the Introduction only.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999.

VICTOR SUPPANTSCHITSCH.

Catalogue of the Philatelic Library
The Philatelic Society, 1878, a registered Association
Frankfurt on Main
Part V
Inventory as of 01.01.1992

Introduction: page V

Since Part I of our library catalogue appeared at the time of our 1988 anniversary, I have more the great pleasure to introduce part V to our members and to the public.

Exhibition catalogues and commemorative publications, national as well as foreign, are included. For easier orientation, the catalogues are listed chronologically. In addition, all library resources for the topic "philatelic" and "federal" are presented in a separate chapter.

This catalogue contains about 1300 pamphlets. The topic and location of the events or anniversaries determine the size or content of the publications. The range from simple exhibitions guide books to philatelic and postal-history reference works. They represent a rich source for philatelists since many of the articles do not get published. At present, we are not able to list the contents of catalogues and articles.

Although the Association at the present time faces serious problems with the financing and housing of the library, it was possible to expand and complete the inventory.

Our thanks go first of all to both our librarians: Mr. Aans-Hermann Mette and Mr. Petros Tiberius, who provided the requirements for this catalogue, or rather made it. Any person who knows this type of work knows how much care and toil is required.

All patrons and other helpers are also cordially thanked for their support and work.

Alfre Schirgers
Frankfort on Main

END

G. van der Velden
Library Catalogue
[*Catalogus der Bibliotheek*]
International Vereeniging "Philatelica", S-Gravenhage, Netherlands, 1946, 24pp.

Translation of the Introduction only, p.2

Translation produced by Wim Dykshoorn for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY CATALOGUE

Dear Members,

Shown below is a list of all the periodicals, books, catalogues, etc. in our library. It is already an extensive collection, but we are missing quite a few items. If you own a book or volume of a periodical that you seldom, or never, use any more, please donate it to the Society or offer to sell it to us. Every addition, large or small, will be gratefully accepted. Our Society should have the largest philatelic library in The Netherlands because we are the largest society in the country.

Please adhere to the conditions in the Library Handbook shown below. When you keep the material too long, other members have to wait.

I hope that you will enjoy the many items in our library and wish you pleasant philatelic hours.

G. van der Velden
The Librarian,

END

OSMANISCHES REICH/TÜRKEI

Library List

[Literatur – Bestandsverzeichnis]

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.,
Germany, 1994, n.p. (p.1)

Translation of the Introduction only

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
December 1999.

LIBRARY LIST

END

Library List
[Bestandsverzeichnis]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei, Germany, 1996, 72pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LIBRARY LIST

Literature Department of the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Osmanisches Reich/Türkei in the German Philatelic Federation.

Inventory and Catalogue as of 1st January 1996.

Footnotes:

- Titles marked with this are available as individual documents
- * Asterisks on items denote articles in magazines or periodicals. If ordering, it is sufficient to note the name and the magazine or volume number.

Abbreviations used for magazines and periodicals can be found in the catalogue prefix under "B".

END

Alfons Ott

Foreword

[Vorwort]

Stadtbibliothek München Philatelistische Bibliothek Katalog: Übersee., J. Gotteswinter,
Munich, Germany, 1975, pp.5-6

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

Philately gains in world wide importance by the expansion of postal connections and the speed of postal transmissions. With the increased demand for postage stamps, the number of philatelists throughout the world rises. Collecting becomes differentiated and more difficult. The stamp, as a small mirror of the times and the civilising and cultural peculiarity of its land of origin, is not only a commercial collecting object but also the carrier of information in all areas of knowledge, as mediator between all continents and peoples, and as small graphic works of art, of all-encompassing educational value.

The philatelist depends more than ever on specialised literature. The Philatelic Library of the city of Munich obliges by publishing the *Overseas Catalogue* and therefore making available a substantial part of their inventory to researchers, collectors and aficionados. It is my duty and pleasure to thank the head of the Philatelic Library of Munich, **Otto Gleixner** and his assistant, **Mrs Lieselotte Jackson-Lindner** for establishing this catalogue with knowledge of the subject, love for the matter and self-sacrificing courage. A thank you also to the cultural adviser of the state capitol of Munich, **Dr. Herbert Hohenemser**, whose intervention makes possible the yearly budget of DM 115.000 for the Philatelic Library.

There is one painful restriction in connection with the publication of this catalogue: In the near future the Philatelic Library of Munich will not be able to provide long-distance loans or information and copying services. The reason for this decision is that the branch, staffed with only 2 people, is not able to cope with the rising demand. All efforts to engage additional personnel have faltered owing to the community financial crisis. Other than the existing services the city of Munich cannot provide any additional help. The library is mainly a communal library with communal obligations. As long as there is no subvention by higher authorities or institutions, it has to limit its services to the communal areas.

Therefore I can only ask your indulgence that the two person team of the Philatelic Library of Munich is forced to concentrate their efforts on the communal demands on one hand and cataloguing their inventory according to subject on the other. It is this subject catalogue that serves the user.

The Philatelic Library is the newest speciality collection in the city library of Munich, which encompasses besides a research central-library a monacensia-branch, a manuscript branch, a law library and a music library. Add to that a widespread net of 26 suburban libraries, 6 mobile libraries and 18 in hospitals and retirement homes.

The foundation of the Philatelic Library was laid in 1931 under the supervision of the many-faceted library director **Hans Ludwig Held**, by Munich art dealer **Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf**, who donated his private library and the inventory of the Munich Stamp Club to the city of Munich. Additions in the following years, donated by several organisations - including Bavarian researcher **Hugo Schroeder** - expanded the collection so much that impassioned philatelist **Christoph Otto Müller** was installed as official director of the Philatelic Library. He not only initiated the systematic inventory structure, but also mentored the important periodicals' index which now contains 80 000 cards.

His successor **Walter Merkle** continued the work, which now lies in the hands of **Otto Gleixner**. The Philatelic Library encompasses the literature of philately, postal history, catalogues from auction houses and exhibitions as well as periodicals from all over the world. With its 22,000 books it is the largest and most comprehensive research facility in Germany for culture historians, postal historians, collectors and fanciers.

The Philatelic Library at 5, Sparkassenstrasse, in the middle of Munich is of course open to everyone, easily reached by subway, tram (station Marienplatz) and is in a pedestrians-only zone. Maybe this offering of the *Overseas Catalogue* will prompt a study at home, which will result in including a trip to the Munich Philatelic Library during a trip to Munich for other purposes. Philatelists all over the world are cordially invited.

Munich, October 1974

Dr. Alfons Ott

Director of Munich's City Libraries

END

Postal and Telegraphic Museum Library: Philatelic Catalogue
[*Biblioteca Museo Postal y Telegráfico: Catálogo de Filatelia*]
Museo Postal y Telgráfico, Madrid, Spain, n.d. [1997], 44pp.

Translation of the Introductory text only, pp.i-ii

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 1999 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

POSTAL AND TELEGRAPHIC MUSEUM LIBRARY

PHILATELIC CATALOGUE

The Library at the Postal and Telegraph Museum offers its patrons and readers the *Philatelic Catalogue*, a book compiled from the museum's library resources.

The *Catalogue* is arranged in alphabetical order by authors and includes 263 references to books related to Philately.

The SABINI information system was used to compile the information. The bibliographic terms have been set in accordance with the Cataloguing Rules of the Culture Ministry and the standards set by ISBD(M).

For requests, consultations, and more information, the library can be contacted by phone at: 22320 or 3962320.

END

L. Lipinska

Summary

[Résumé]

Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria D (Archiwum), Dokumenty., Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988, pp.9-11

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SUMMARY

The Postal and Telecommunications Museum is placing in the hands of readers the Catalogue of documents for the years 1558-1826, produced as part of the edition of scientific documentation of the collections. After the catalogue of cards, it is a second publication belonging to the D-Series whose goal is to present the archives of the Museum. The term documents, designates here not only pieces on paper, whose content and form have the basic traits of official acts putting into force new legal situations, but also written material that represents facts and phenomena relative to the objective reality of manifestations of human thought. Among the sources thus conceived, we distinguish: contracts, privileges, proclamations, regulations, orders, circular letters, reports of oaths taken by senders from post offices and postilions, reports of visits of postal relays, official and private mail, papers accompanying postal relay material, postal receipts, and mail, certificates, extracts, etc. from ordinary post offices and relay offices.

The Museum's archives hold in their possession writings from the period of the Warsaw Duchy and from the Polish Realm, being certificates (Acts) drawn up by central authorities of the State administration. Certificates (Acts) of local authorities are represented here by documents of different content and points of origin, called Varia, postal business conducted by municipal and communal authorities as well as by Voivodia commissions in the Polish Realm. Moreover, they are represented by numerous circulars relating to the territory of the Galician Government created in the Polish provinces annexed by Austria.

However, it is the acts of postal institutions that make up the major part of the archives of the Museum. They are composed of:

- 1) *Acts of the General Post Office of the Duchy of Warsaw, originally called the Administration of National and Polish Posts.*
- 2) Those of the General Post Office of the Polish Realm.
- 3) Those from postal offices and relays.

All these documents constitute interesting sources for studying the history of postal communication. They take up diverse subjects, the construction and the modernisation of postal relays, the maintenance of the routes (roads) the sphere of activity of the postal offices and relays, complaints against the post office, privileges of postal franchising, etc.

The first bundle includes documents from the years 1558-1826, arranged in chronological order without any observations as to their relevance and their origins. We have assumed as a basis for the chronology the date of the establishment of one document and in the case of some copies, taking into account the importance of their content, the date of the original of a reproduced certificate (Act). The facsimile of the postal order of 1558 is the first item in the bundle. The letter from **Hyacinth Młodziejowski**, court treasurer, addressed in 1585 to **Christophe Szydłowski**, is the oldest authentic source. The regulation from the Mail Association of the Imperial City of Wrocław, drawn up in 1635, is the oldest of the few materials treating foreign postal history. The report of the oath of 1826 lent by a postal sender in Łódź is the last document in the bundle.

The present bundle includes 333 articles, each of which bears a description according to a system including the following parts:

- 1) Date and place of the establishment of a document.
- 2) Registry (**Translator's note** I don't know the French word "régeste", I can't find it in my Collins/Robert bi-lingual dictionary and I don't have my Robert dictionary handy. I am guessing that it means "registry" or "registrar".)
- 3) Exterior description of a document.
- 4) Complementary data: signatures, notes, drafts, etc.
- 5) Description of cachets.
- 6) Description of seals.
- 7) Means and source of acquisition.
- 8) Cost.

We hope that this publication will familiarise readers with the archival collections of the Postal and Telecommunications Museum and that it will enhance their availability to all interested parties. Subsequent bundles and volumes including documents up to 1978 will appear successively in the future as well as other publications devoted to plans of postal houses, to proceedings of the Municipal Post of the Civic Committee of the Principal City of Warsaw and to souvenirs, reports, and memoranda that will be edited in the form of separate volumes. We will also continue working on the catalogue of cartographic materials.

END

Foreign Postal and Philatelic Periodicals
[*Zagraniczne Czasopisma Filatelistyczne i Pocztowe. = Les Périodiques Philatéliques et Postaux Étrangers*]

Katalogi Zbiorów Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji we Wrocławiu., Seria E, Biblioteka.,
Volume 2, Museum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1988, 88pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.7-8

Translation produced by Douglas L. Files for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREIGN POSTAL AND PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

Volume II of the catalogue, dedicated this time to foreign philatelic and postal periodicals, is an additional publication belonging to series E of the cycle of scientific documentation editions of the collections of the Postal and Telecommunications Museum in Wrocław.

The bibliographical descriptions in this catalogue relate to periodicals which arrived at the museum between 1921 and 1985, mostly in the form of donations and transfers, but also, more recently, in the form of purchases (subscriptions).

The periodicals published by central philatelic organisations of European socialist nations arrive at the museum by subscription. Actually, in the interest of collaboration and exchange, the museum receives publications edited by both European postal & telecommunications administrations and other museums, notably those in Prague, Belgrade, Paris, Nantes, Stockholm, Frankfurt-am-Main, Hamburg and Vienna.

The oldest volumes of periodicals in German, French, Russian and Ukrainian, gathered together following the year of publication and beautifully bound, plus certain journals that have a complete set of numbers in the year, come from the collection of **Vladimir Rachmanow** (1886-1968), long-time president of the Polskie Towarzystwo Filatelistyczne [Polish Society of Philatelists], editor of the monthly *Nowy Filatelista* [The New Philatelist] appearing in the years 1922-1924, and a highly appreciated donor to the museum.

In the catalogue we have also taken account of several publications of State authorities and offices, for example that which is entitled: *Amst-Blatt der Königlichen Regierung zu Breslau* (Official Journal of the Breslau Royal Administration).

The bibliographical descriptions of periodicals were drawn up in conformity with the rules of the International Standard Bibliographic Description for Serials - ISBD(S) which was followed except in a few justifiable cases. Nor have we fully listed the minutiae of a description. The place of publication and the name of the printer were omitted, unless the name of the editor was not apparent.

We have listed, as the basis of a periodical's description its first year of publication (its first number) and have used the earliest year of the periodical in the library's collections if the very earliest issues were missing from our collection simply because of the impossibility of finding

the necessary data from other sources. To aid in distinguishing between the numbers, the second number was placed in round parentheses.

The philatelic periodicals published through Polish emigration to the United States of America, Great Britain, Australia and Canada are presented separately.

END

Foreword

[*Vorwort*]

*Katalog der Zentralbibliothek des Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine =
Catalogue de la Bibliothèque Centrale de l'Union Suisse des Associations Philatéliques.,
Generaldirektion PTT, Bern, Switzerland, 1951, p.2*

Translation produced by L. F. Bertolazzi for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008; Corrections, March 2013)

FOREWORD

In 1944 an agreement was signed between the General Manager of the PTT and the Swiss Verbandes Schweizerischer Philatelistenvereine (Union of Swiss Philatelic Societies), in accordance with which, the Union's central library was transferred to the library of the PTT's General Management. The Union grants a yearly credit for new acquisitions, as well as a fee for book binding and preservation. In exchange, the library makes available to those interested parties, on a loan basis, all the Union's belongings and also all their own books or brochures that could be of interest to philatelists.

The catalogue includes therefore not only purely philatelic works, but also other publications that could interest a collector, such as studies of postal history, or books originally in the air mail archives of **Dr. Paganini**. What has not been included, so far, are auction catalogs or price lists, because these collections are still largely incomplete.

It is suggested, when ordering books, to indicate the author's name, the title and also the reference (letters and digits, e.g. B 307, Bq 1⁹) in a clear and easily readable fashion. For the details of the conditions for using the Library, we point out the regulations published on the 30th March 1944 by the Swiss Philatelic Journal.

END

H. L. J. Weidema

Foreword

[*Voorwoord*]

***Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen.,
Nederlandse Bond van Filatelistenverenigingen, Netherlands, 1962, n.pp. [pp.3-4]***

Translation produced by Lucien R. Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

Since 1953, when the National Library was moved to Arnhem, the number of works was expanded extensively. Even though they had a card catalogue available in the library, an up-to-date catalogue in book form was not available. The catalogue issued in 1952 contained very little and had become useless.

Especially after absorbing the privately purchased philatelic library in 1959, there was a great need for a catalogue in book form which would be available for philatelists at a reasonable price.

With a lot of co-operation from the city of Arnhem and IBM in Arnhem it was possible to put a catalogue together. In order for the catalogue not to be too extensive nor too expensive, we had to observe certain rules which we mention here:

- 1) The title description has been kept very simple, subtitles and other extras have been omitted.
- 2) Books without interest for philatelic studies have been omitted.
- 3) All books are mentioned only once.

After a discussion with the library commission, to facilitate the search, a division is made, rather for practical than for scientific order. We strove to form groups to make it conveniently arranged and put works from certain areas together. This means that you may have to search in more than one group, but for philatelists we assume this would be no problem.

General catalogues and journals are not included. We are still working on a write-up of the journals in our possession and as soon as this is ready, we will also put a catalogue together for these.

In closing, may I wish that because of this catalogue, many philatelists will find the way to the National library and that they may enrich their philatelic knowledge.

H. L. J. Weidema

The Director of the National Library, Arnhem, April 1962

END

2087

VEN, Joh. van de

*Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van
Postzegelverzamelaars*

*[Catalogus van de Bibliotheek van de Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van
Postzegelverzamelaars]*

Nederlandsche Bond van Verenigingen van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1952,
n.p. (p.3)

Translation of the Introduction only

Translation produced by Ben H. Jansen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
March 2000.

**CATALOGUE OF THE LIBRARY OF THE NEDERLANDSCHE BOND VAN
VERENIGINGEN VAN POSTZEGELVERZAMELAARS**
(Dutch Federation of Stamp Collector Societies)

The content of the library is divided into FOUR PARTS:

PART I. STUDY BOOKS. Green label. Identification mark A.

These are subdivided into two groups:

Group a) Comprises books concerning topics of general philatelic nature. These books are ranked in alphabetical order of subject topic as far as possible.

Group b) other study books, dealing with a specific country, ordered on country name.

A few reference books are included among these groups if it made more sense (in the opinion of the librarian) to include these in the study book collection than in the reference/catalogue collection.

PART II. REFERENCE BOOKS and CATALOGUES. Blue label. Identification mark B.

In case a reference book or catalogue relates to a special area or country, a notation to that effect is made following the item number.

PART III. JOURNALS and SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS. Yellow label. Identification mark C.

Because all of these are rather old, titles only were provided (for the time being) for the vast majority.

Journals have not been listed if only one or a few volumes are available.

PART IV. MISCELLANEOUS. White label. Identification mark D.

This category comprises exhibition catalogues, festival programs, philatelic programs, etc.

Ample space has been left for the necessary additions. In the catalogue and journal sections, space has been reserved to add issue numbers, year of issue, and to identify whether the volume is complete or not.

Maastricht, april 1952

Joh(an) van de Ven
Librarian

END

DOORMAN, A. S.

Catalogue of the Library of the Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars
[Catalogus van de Bibliotheek der Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars]
Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars, Netherlands, 1933, p.1

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
2000.

CATALOGUE OF THE LIBRARY OF THE NEDERLANDSCHE VEREENIGING
VAN POSTZEGELVERZAMELAARS

END

W. F. Smit

Foreword

[*Voorwoord*]

Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek - 1974., Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen,
Netherlands, 1974, p.01

Translation produced by Tonny Van Loij for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

FOREWORD

The Regional library is located in the National Library, Koningstraat 26, Postbus 1168, Arnhem, Netherlands. (Remember, if you write to this address it needs a postal code.)

The Regional library is a continuation of the Netherlands Philatelic Library. The two libraries are working together for one common cause. The expansion of the library is done by:

- a) buying books, literature, collections, etc.
- b) donations and trades.

The library catalogue contains details of handbooks about philately, publications, etc. Also articles and items related to philately that are of interest to collectors. The catalogue consists of 3 chapters:

- A. Periodicals and magazines.
- B. Catalogues.
- C. Books, brochures, etc.

The following criteria were used in producing this catalogue:

- a) The inventory is only by Name, no sub categories, that way it was believed to be less complicated.
- b) By using the category, consideration was made to keep it simple and easy to find the subject. By doing this it was understood that sometime the same publication had to be categorised under several different topics.
- c) It was decided that this was more practical and didn't need exact knowledge to find the needed topic or subject.

W. F. Smit

Arnhem, November 1974, Society Librarian

END

SPOELMAN, C.

Foreword to the 4th supplement

[Voorwoord bij de 4e aanvulling]

4e aanvulling [Catalogus Bondsbibliotheek – 1974]. *Nederlandse Bond van Filatelisten-Verenigingen, Netherlands, 1979, n.p. (p.1)*

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
January 2000.

FOREWORD TO THE 4TH SUPPLEMENT

Association library ???

Preface for the 4th supplement.

Because of plans to computerise the library there have been no supplements since 1979. The undersigned is of the opinion that the library should be computerised as soon as possible, but understand that this is a time-consuming enterprise, which should be done by professionals. Therefore I think it would be better to send you a list of the additions of the last four years.

I hope you may be able to find a way to include this list in the existing catalogue. Of the most important countries have made a separated page which you can include as is.

C.Spoelman
Bondsbibliothecaris NBFV
(association librarian NBFV)
??????? 117
2513 VG The Hague
The ??????

END

Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg

Contents

[Inhalt]

Bücherverzeichnis Band 2. Europa, Übersee, Motive., Philatelistische Bücherei Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany, n.d. [1979], pp.[ii-iv] & 36-38

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)
 (Formerly incorporated into Philat. Trans. 008)

CONTENTS

Europe

General, Collected works	1
Albania	4
Belgium	4
Bulgaria	5
Cyprus	5
Denmark	6
Estonia	9
Finland	9
France	10
Greece	12
Great Britain	13
Ireland	17
Iceland	17
Italy	18
Yugoslavia	20
Croatia	21
Latvia	21
Liechtenstein	22
Lithuania	25
Luxembourg	25
Monaco	26
Montenegro	26
Netherlands	27
Norway	30
Austria	31
Austria: Lombardy - Venetia	33
Poland	35
Portugal	36
Romania	37
Russia: Soviet Union	38
San Marino	39
Sweden	40

Switzerland	43
Serbia	45
Spain	46
Czechoslovakia	48
Turkey	50
Ukraine	50
Hungary	51
Vatican City	51

Overseas

General	52
Egypt	53
Ethiopia	53
Afghanistan	54
Anjouan	54
Antarctica	54
Argentina	55
Arctic	55
Australia	55
Bahawalpur	56
Bangladesh	56
Belgian Congo	56
Brazil	57
Chile	57
China	58
Cochin China	58
Columbia	60
Cuba	60
Curacao	60
Danish West Indies	61
French Oceania	61
Guatemala	61
India	62
Indonesia	62
Israel	63
Japan	64
Canada	65
Korea	65
Labuan	66
Lagos	66
Las Bela	66
Leeward Islands	66
Lourenzo Marques	68
Macao	68
Madagascar	68
Madeira	69
Malaya	69
Manchuria	70

Morocco	70
Mexico	70
Mongolia	71
Mozambique Company	71
New South Wales	71
New Zealand	71
Nicaragua	72
Netherlands Indies	72
Netherlands New Guinea	72
Orange Free State	72
Pakistan	73
Palestine	73
Papua	73
Paraguay	74
Philippines	74
Portuguese Indies	74
South Africa	75
South West Africa	75
Thailand	76
Tokelau Islands	76
Tonga	76
United Nations	77
USA	79
Uruguay	81
Viet Nam	81

Thematic

General	82
Astronomy	84
Buildings	84
Botany	84
Bridges	84
Railways	85
Petroleum	85
Europe	86
Fire	87
Airplanes	87
Geology	87
Errors	87
Art	88
Literature	88
Fairy Tales	89
Medicine	89
Music	90
Olympic Games	90
Optics	91
Personalities	91
Plants	92

Boy Scouts	92
Rocket Post	92
Religious Motives	93
Red Cross	94
Chess	94
Navigation	95
Sport	95
Textiles	96
Theatre	96
Traffic	97
Christmas	97
Space travel	98
Zoology	99

BIBLIOGRAPHY

<i>Catalogue of the Book and Card Collection of the German Post Office. Vol. 1. Books., - State Printing Office, Berlin, 1883</i>	BA-4
<i>Catalogue and Abbreviations for Philatelic Journals., Society for Philatelic Literature, Duisburg, 1959</i>	BA-158
<i>Instructions for the Alphabetical Catalogue of the Prussian Library of 10.5.1899., - Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, 2nd edn., 1966</i>	BA-137
<i>Catalogue of the National Philatelic Society Library, Berlin. Part 1. Books and Journals. Part 2 Journals., National Philatelic Society, 1957</i>	BA-45
<i>Yearbook of the Friedrich – Weillhelm Silesian University at Breslau. – East German postal bibliography 1685-1968., Gottinger Working Party, Wurzburg, 1970</i>	BA-88
<i>Catalogue of the Philately Division of the German Library at Leipzig., Vogel-Verlag Possnick, Hugo Krötzsch, 1928</i>	BA-100
<i>Bertrand Adams, Life and Work., Publication No. 1 of the of the Liechtenstein Collectors' Circle, Reutlingen, 1963</i>	BA-425
<i>Book and Periodical Catalogue of the Union of Stamp Collectors of the Saar., Union of Stamp Collectors, Saarbrücken, 1973</i>	BA-326
<i>Philatelic Literature.</i> Monthly journal for those interested in philatelic literature. Verlag R. Rose, Gumbinnen, 1894	BA-404
<i>Catalogue of the Glasewald Library. Part 1. German-Language Monographs., Philatelic Journals Co., Gossnitz, 2nd edn., 1931</i>	BA-422

	<i>Overseas Catalogue.</i> , Munich City Library, Philatelic Section. Verlag J. Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975	BA-412
	<i>Germany and German Regions.</i> , Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, 1 st edn. Verlag Lehle, Munich, 1975	BA-43/1
	" 2 nd edn. Verlag Gotteswinter, Munich, 1975	BA-43/2
	<i>Catalogue of Books in the Hamburg Philatelic Library.</i> , Pub. by Library 1971 edn. with Supplement of Spring 1972	BA-413/71
	" 1972 edn.	
	" 1978 edn. <i>Vol. 1 General, Germany.</i>	BA-413/78.1
	" <i>Vol. 2 Europe, Overseas Motifs.</i>	BA-413/78.2
	<i>Catalogue of the Library of Alexander Bungerz (without the journals).</i> , No publisher, no place, 1928	BA-353
	<i>Philatelic Literature Digest.</i> , Pub. Literature Section of the League of German Philatelists	BA-46
	No. 1 (1951) to No. 52 (1962) Ch. O. Müller	
	No.53 (1963) to No.63 (1974) F. Gaedicke	
	<i>Literature on Trade.</i> , Publications of the German Commercial Society, Cologne, Series A: Documentation	
	Vol. A1: 1965	BA-259/65
	Vol. A3: 1966	BA-259/66
	Vol. A8: 1970	BA-259/70
	<i>Catalogue of Books of the German Aero-Philatelists Club.</i> , Pub. by the Club no place, 1971	BA-243
	<i>The United Postal Stationery Society Philatelic Library.</i> , No publisher, Dearborn, no date	BA-167/1
	<i>List of Publications of the International Office of the UPU.</i> Pub. UPU, Berne, 1972	BA-333
Billig, Fritz	<i>Price List of Philatelic Literature.</i> , Jamaica	
	" 1957/58	BA-170/57
	" 1962	BA-170/62
	" 1963	BA-170/63
	" 1964	BA-170/64
Deninger, Hermann	<i>Literature on Early Philately and Postal History.</i> , Union of German Collectors of Old Letters, Frankfurt-am-Main, 1965	BA-178
Fuchs, Hermann	<i>Brief Instructions for Running Institutional Libraries - with Appendix: Rules for Alphabetical Cataloguing.</i> , Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, 3 rd edn. 1968	BA-169
Hagler, Irving	<i>Priced Guide to Philatelic Literature.</i> , Pub. by author, Miami Beach, 1968	BA-171

Kalker, Heinz	<i>Bibliographies and Reference Works as Aids to Scientific Study in the Fields of History, Local Studies, Postal and Telegraphic Science.</i> , Special issue of the leaflets on Postal History of the Coblenz Local Group of the Society for German Postal History, Coblenz, 1969	BA - 361
Koch, Alfred	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service.</i> , Deckers Verlag, Hamburg-Berlin 1966 edition (1871-1964) 1972 edition (1965-1970)	BA-97/66 BA-97/72
Koch, Alfred	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. Supplement 1500-1964.</i> , R. v. Deckers Verlag, Hamburg-Berlin, 1969	BA-98/69
Leitenberger, Friedrich	<i>Bibliography of the German Language Philatelic Literature 1925.</i> , Wagner Printing Works, Neustadt/Orla 1926	BA-146
Probst, Erwin	<i>Bibliography, Documentation and Decimal Classification in the Service of Philately and Postal History.</i> , Stamp Exhibition Catalogue, Bergheim, 1971	BA-156
Rommel, Dr. Otto	<i>Catalogue of the Most Important Works and Publications Domestic and Foreign.</i> , Verlag P. Kohl, Chemnitz, 1907	BA-145
Scheid & Alt	<i>The World's Scientific Philatelic Press 1948. Part 1. The German. Scientific Press.</i> , Pub. by the authors, Buding/Hessen, 1949	BA-122
Schmittdiel, C.	<i>Philatelic Library. Library Catalogue.</i> , Hamburg, 1 st edn. 1936	BA-41
Schmittdiel, C.	<i>Bibliography of the German Language Philatelic Literature. Part 1 General Index to the German Language Philatelic Periodical Literature.</i> , Verlag Robert Noske, Borna bei Leipzig, 1937	BA-44
Strandell, Nils	<i>Philatelic Journals Published in the year 1910.</i> , No place, no publisher, 1911	BA-367
Suppantchitsch, Victor	<i>Bibliography and Rference Book for the Entire German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning to the end of 1891.</i> , Verlag Larisch, Munich, 1892	BA-96
Walther, Jurgen	<i>Bibliography of the Philatelic Literature in the Berlin field of Collecting.</i> , Pub. Berlin Scientific Society, Bonn, 1976	BA-426
Wolpert, Hermann	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. First part - from the beginning to 1800.</i> , Pub. Society for the Study of Postal History in Bavaria, Munich, 1937	BA-42
Wolpert, Hermann	<i>Literature on the German Postal Service. Vol. 2 Archives of the Postal and Telegraphs.</i> , Part 4, Frankfurt-am-Main, 1952	BA-99/52

END

Schwanke & Sohn's literature auction No. 258, 5th March 1999
[5. 3. 1999: 258. Auktion Schwanke & Sohn (Literatur)]
Auction No. 259, Schwanke & Sohn, 2nd-4th September 1999, n.p.
Reprinted from DBZ, October 1999

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000

SCHWANKE & SOHN'S LITERATURE AUCTION NO. 258
5th MARCH 1999

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
July 1932, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
February 2000.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler,
July 1932, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

The Philatelic Literature Collector

Supplement to "Green Collectors' World", news, reports and advertisement magazine for stamp dealers, collectors and societies.

Editor: C. Schmittdiel, 45 Toruquiststrasse, Hamburg IG. Volume.1 July 1932 No.1

To all Purchasers and Lovers of Philatelic Literature!

To meet the wishes of numerous collectors of literature, the publisher has decided to add "Der Philatelistische Literatur Sammler" to his magazine as a supplement. The supplement will aim to review additions to the field of philatelic literature, report on the contents of specialist magazines and catalogues, and also to act as a clearing-house for exchange requests. A system of abbreviations and price indications to expand and complete their libraries by helping them to dispose of duplicates and publishing their lists of wants. The publisher and editor thus request all friends of literature to make full use of this service, since the more exchanges are offered, the more likely it is that wants will be met. Constructive advice will always be gratefully accepted, as the effort will always be made to adjust the supplement more and more closely to the needs of literature collectors. Editorship of the supplement "Der Philatelistische Literatursammler" has been accepted by Mr. C. Schmittdiehl, 45 Toruquiststrasse,

Hamburg 19. Communications relating to the supplement should always be sent direct to this address.

Editor and publisher

New Philatelic Literature

Please send copies for review to the Editor. "The German Occasional Stamps, sheets of Occasional Stamps, and their combinations"

PERIODICALS REVIEW

A not inconsiderable part of philatelic knowledge is to be found in the periodical literature. this is such a satisfactory state of affairs that it is quite regrettable that many collectors still do not really appreciate the value of good specialist literature. Of course, not all collectors can acquire and read every journal. Even so, a collector without magazines is not a collector at all, and everyone should take at least one or more magazines to enrich his philatelic knowledge by reading the specialist press. Since areas of collection differ very widely, not every journal will meet the needs of individual collectors, who naturally want to read the magazines most suitable for their area of collecting. For this reason, we shall give here a regular description of the contents of all magazines sent in to the Editor. Collectors will thus get an idea of the range of philatelic literature available, and will have a convenient means of getting hold of journals relating to their particular interests.

The following journals have been sent to the Editor:

Miscellaneous

Conference publications – advertising publications

Philatelic Conference in Heidelberg

The Heidelberg Stamp Collectors' Society has put out a volume to advertise. The Philatelic Congress to be held in Heidelberg this year from 29 July to 1st August. It is profusely illustrated on art paper, and is from every point of view a worthy advertisement. A "Welcome" from the host society is followed by a list of official committee members and a full programme of the Conference and Social events. We will only mention here: meeting of the International Stamp Dealers' Union, meeting of the International Stamp Dealers' Societies; 9th Society meeting; 38th German Philatelic Day; general meeting of the Fédération Internationale de Philatelie. Congress Post Office with its own Congress cancellation; congress postcards, stamps market, exhibition by the firm of S.W.Hess; floodlighting of east front of castle; tour of castle; illumination of castle interior; banquet in castle cellars; Alpine railway trip up the Königsstuhl; trip to Neckartal; castle trip: Heidelberg – Mannheim- Ludwigshafen. Bad Dürkheim – monastery ruins at Limburg – Deidesheim – Wachenheim – Speyer – Heidelberg. A "Short Guide to Heidelberg" by Fridolin Herbst closes the textual part. Every philatelist who wants to combine pleasure with profit this Summer should not fail to get in touch with the director, Herr W. Richter, 10a Schlosberg, Heidelberg. The wish to visit Heidelberg must be universal, so that further details are superfluous.

Get "Der Philatelische Literatursammler" regularly by subscribing to "Grüne Sammler-Welt". Subscription price only 50 pf. quarterly. Special rates for societies placing bulk orders on behalf of their members.

LUPOSTA Danzig, International Air Mail Exhibition, 1932, no.3

The exhibition committee has now put out its third and last advertising brochure. Everything now appears to be ready for the exhibition on 23-31 July of this year. The brochure follows the usual pattern of lists of committee members, prize jury, foreign participants, and details of medals, also classes, exhibition rules and programme of events. The exhibition stamps already announced in the specialist press and the Zeppelin visit are also given due attention. The honorary chairman of "Luposta" are Senator Dr. Blavier-Danzig, Dr. Hugo Eckener-Friedrichshafen, and Privy Councillor Zander-Danzig. The jury will consist of 15 members (Germany 5, Danzig 4, France 2, Great Britain, Poland, Switzerland and USA, 1 each). As well as 20 honorary prizes there will be 2 gold, 3 silver and 4 bronze official medals, the Victor Zander medal, and 1 gold, 13 silver-gilt, 8 silver, 3 bronze medals and some cash prizes to be awarded. All in all, it appears the exhibition organizers have accomplished what they set out to do. It is to be hoped that the hardships of the present time will not affect the course of the exhibition.

List of Abbreviations For Philatelic Journals

An abbreviation is given for every journal. The list is constantly updated. Abbreviations for journals not included here will be given when their details are available. No abbreviation is longer than three letters.

General abbreviations: first two figures before the colon = year (e.g. 09: = 1909); figures behind colon to next full stop = number of issues; a = all, b = to conclusion; k = complete; m= with; O = without; E = bound; O = original binding; T = title page and contents; U = jacket.

Advertisements

Prices: Exchange adverts (duplicates and wants lists): two-column 66mm wide Non pareil type (about 30 letters) 0.30 RM. small ado: Nonpareil type. 32 mm wide or equivalent space 0.20 RM. No discounts – prepayment. Business adverts according to rates overleaf. Abbreviations: lists of wants and duplicates can be held to lowest possible cost by using abbreviations to take up as little room as possible. The list of abbreviations is in No. 1, is constantly updated, and anyone interested can have a copy free for refund of postage.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
January 1933, Volume 2, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
February 2000.

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler,
January 1933, Volume 2, Issue 1

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.

From: Phil-Literature – Sammler, 2, (1),

THE LIFETIME OF PHILATELIC MAGAZINES

By C.Michailis, diploma farmer, Schleswig.

(Part 3)

We now come to the magazines that have medium lifetimes, i.e. those that have lasted 11-25 years so far. To begin with, a list of those that are still in existence:

1. Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarken – Borse
This was founded in 1913, but has only just reached vol.14 because of interruptions during the war and in 1925, and nos 1-11 appeared in 1913, nos. 12-19 in 1914, no.20-23 in 1921, nos. 24-26 in 1922, nos 27-37 in 1924, nos. 38-49 in 1925. Since then numbering has been within the volumes only.
2. Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung. Has appeared under this title since 1915, and reached its 8th volume in 1922. From 1923 on it suddenly began to include the numbering on “Schweizerische Philatelistische Nachrichten”, which the same publisher (Zumstein, Berne) had put out from 1909-1914, so that the volumes had a double number, e.g. 1923 = XV (IX).

By 1933 the magazine has reached its 25th (19th) year. During the first half of its existence the magazine published 10 issues yearly, later 12.

3. Donau-Post founded by Dr. V. Weinert in Pozsony (Pressbury) in 1918, is in its 16th. Volume in 1933. It is devoted mainly to Austria-Hungary and its successor states. Particularly in the first years after the end of the war, it was a reliable source of information on what are called revolution stamps and the occupation issues of Hungary.
4. Die Gausache, published by the Society of Entire Collectors (Ganzsacheu-Sammler-Verein) of Berlin, started with I/1921 from Robert Noske, Leipzig. In 1923 the title was changed to "Die Ganzsache, die Marke, der Stempel", and again in 1924 to "Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung". This magazine ceased to appear in 1927 as a result of the foundation of "Postwerthzeichen", and from 1928 on "Die Ganzsache" has appeared as a supplement to the magazines "Die postmarke" and "Sammler-Woche", and is in its 13th year in 1933.
5. Main-post, founded in 1922, is now in its 12th year in 1933. It ran to 24 numbers in 1924 and 1925: before and afterwards, each volume had 12 numbers. Octavo format for the first year, quarto afterwards.
6. Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm (since 1929 Der deutsche philatelistische Bucherwurm) was founded in 1921 by C. Beck and A. Bunge, the two great connoisseurs of philatelic literature, and is in its 13th volume in 1933. The number of issues per year varies between 2 (1929) and 7 (1928). In 1922 there was also a special issue on April 1st, "Der philatelistische Bücherwurm". The years up to and including 1928 especially contain important material for the literature collector. Up to and including 1928 the magazine was not printed but duplicated, and because of the smallness of these editions 1921/28 are very much in demand.
7. Die Postmarke began in 1919 and is thus in its 15th year in 1933. The parts are numbered consecutively to the present day: Nos. 1-9 appeared in 1919, the following years had 12 and then 24 issues. In 1921 the "universalanzeiger", of Vienna, was amalgamated with "Die postmarke", which then took the subtitle of "Universalanzeiger für Briefmarkenkunde". In Autumn 1926, "Sammler-Woche" of Munich was also amalgamated with "Die Postmarke". Both magazines continued to appear under their old titles, but with the same contents. "Die Postmarke" can be looked on as one of the best magazines of its period. The issues for 1919 are very rare, with no. 9 in particular being a rarity.
8. Rohrpost, founded in 1922, is in its 12th year in 1933. The years 1922/24 have no text, however, and are simply a price list from the issuing firm, Rudolf Rohr, Berlin. Most volumes consist of 6 issues.
9. Sächsische Briefmarken-Zeitung published by A. Kurth, Colditz, has appeared since 1915 and is in its 17th year in 1933. Volume I, 1915/17, covers numbers 2-5. No. 1 of 1915 had the same publisher as "Schweizer Briefmarken – Offerteblatt" of Romont (Switzerland). There were 8 issues in 1918, all later volumes had 12. The early volumes did not carry the above title, but were called "Sächsisches Briefmarken – Offerteinblatt", a title taken over by its advertising supplement.
10. Sammler – Woche, Munich, has appeared since 1918 and is in its 16th year in 1933, though it has not been independent since 1926 no. 18, when it merged with "Die ostmarke" of Vienna, and publishes the same text as this. It was for a long time the best German magazine, and is still valuable, though it has the same contents as 2 Die Postmarke". Its

mode of appearance was very variable. Vol.I for 1918 consists of nos. 1-12, vol. II/1919 of nos. 1-5, 1920 nos 1-13, 1921-23 have 24 issues each, 1924 and 1925 52 issues each, and 1926 to the present day, again 24 issues each. Since the amalgamation it has followed “Die Postmarke” in publishing twice a month.

11. Internationale markenbörse Liechstein, was founded in Vaduz in 1920 under the title “Furstenum Liechtenstein”. Its name was changed to the above vol. II/1921 nos 5-6, and it has reached its 14th year in 1933. Originally there were 5-8 issues per year, now there are 12.
12. Briefmarken-Rundschau, Oettingen, was founded in Ditzingen in 1921 under the title “Deutschvolkische Sammler – Rundschau”. The 1921 volume contains nos 1 and 2, 1922 nos 1-10, 1923 nos. 1-15. From 1925 no.11 it is merged with the “Wurttemberische Sammler-Rundschau” of mergeutheium. It ceased at the end of 1931.
13. Das Blane Blatt, published by C.Herzog, Eschweiler, existed from 1899-1914, and thus went to 16 volumes. Consecutively numbered at first, it later went over to yearly numbering. Last issue no.15 of 1914.
14. Die Briefmarke (Gelseukirchen- Berlin) is interesting in itself, and for its changes of title. It started out as “Mitteilungen des deutsch-österreichischen Philatelisten-Verbandes”, which published 1915 nos. 1-3, 1916 nos 4-7, 1917/18 nos 8-11 and 1918 nos 12 + 13. The title was then changed to “Mitteilungen des Verbandes deutscher Briefmarkensammler”, of which V/1919 nos. 14-18 and VI/1920 nos 19-23 appeared. The title was then changed again to “Briefmarken-Post”, Essee, of which VII/1921 nos. 1-12 appeared, the magazine was then split up. One part retained the old title, but jumped a year and reappears as IX/1922 nos 1-10, to stop at X/1923 no.1/2. The other part is called “Die Briefmarke”, Gelesenkirchen: it continued with vol VIII, 1922, and went on under this title to vol. XIV/1933 (Sometimes appearing in Berlin). Its tradition was then apparently carried on by “Ipo-Nachrichten”.
15. Ungarischer (bezw. Schweizer) Briefmarkensammler.
is a double title from Bela Sekulab in Budapest (and Lucerne), and can be looked on as the continuation of “Schweizer Briefmarkensammler”. Up to 1918 it published 18 volumes with a total of 160 issues, all numbered consecutively.
16. Der Universalanzeiger, Vienna, appeared from 1907-1921 in 11 volumes with 134 consecutive numbers. The magazine was merged with “Die Postmarke” in 1921.
17. Die Weltpost, published by S. Friedl in Vienna, initially appeared in 1-48 issues (1876-1879) under the title “Wiener Illustrierte Briefmarken-zeitung” from the same publisher. The title was changed to “Weltpost” from vol. Vol. 6 1880, and 12 issues per year appeared during 1880-1884. From X/1885 to Vol. 21/1896, numbering was consecutive from 1-62, and the format was reduced at the same time. the last year, 1897, however, began again at No.1

(Continuation follows)

Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature

Association for the Care and promotion of Philatelic Literature (formerly Union of Philatelic Literature Collectors)

Annual subscription 3 RM including magazine. Members can obtain bibliographic literature mentioned at reduced prices.

To prevent confusion between our Society and the “Interessegemeinschaft Philatelistischer Fachschriftsteller zu Hamburg e.V”, with which we are in no way identical, we have circulated our members with the change in our Society’s name. We thank our members for the keen interest they have taken in this matter, and have decided on the basis of various suggestions to adopt the title “Gesellschaft der philatelistischeu Literatur freunde” as from January 1 of this year.

The new year has begun. We ask for subscriptions to be sent as soon as possible to P.O. box 68046, Hamburg (under Carl Schmittdiel). Members involved in an exchange of magazines with the Society owe a subscription of only RM-1. Foreign members should send their subscriptions to the overseas P.O. box of “Grüne Sammler-Welt” (see inside front cover) with a note of what it is for.

the following new members have been received:

28. Privy Councillor Dr. Franz Kalckhoff, Berlin-Charlottenberg

29. Dr. Karl D. Becker, Karlsbad

Dr. Robert Paganini, Zweisimmen (Switzerland)

W. de Weerth, Berlin-Schöneberg

Anyone wishing to know more about our Society can obtain details from C. Schmittdiel, 45 Toruquiststrasse, Hamburg 19

Periodical Review

To make this listing more practical, we shall give “Periodical Review2 in a slightly different form from now on. Suggestions for improving the “Survey of Contents” are always welcome.

this listing will include only those journals that are actually sent regularly to the Editors.

The abbreviations used are taken from the German Phialtelic yearbook as far as possible. New abbreviations, or any not in the yearbook, will be given in this form in any future edition of the Yearbook.

The Editors have received the following journals:

Survey of contents

Prepared by Körner, michaelis, Preuss, Schmittdiel

The abbreviations for the titles are as given in the Periodical Review. The first number gives the year, the second the part number and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000.

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

February 1933, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.7

The Aerophilatelic Journals.

Dr. Robert Paganini, Zweisimmen, Switzerland

20 years ago, assuming that the then embryonic air mail was bound to increase in importance, I undertook to make a systematic collection of the relevant documentary material. I was inspired by the thought of preserving from the beginning, for future generations, the evidence of a cultural phenomenon of such importance for commerce. The material now amounts to about 1,250 books, pamphlets, advertising leaflets, collections of extracts, etc., and forms a "Historical Collection on Air Mail". This is probably the only archive on air mail in the whole world and I have given it to my homeland: it has been presented to the Swiss Postal Museum in Berne, and will be carried on by me. The archive makes it possible to follow and understand the historical development of air mail in all its phases.

I shall now give a listing of the aerophilatelic magazines that have been issued to date. I believe the list is complete. I ask the world of readers to be kind enough to inform me of any omissions or additions, so that the material can possibly be made accessible in the Air Mail Archive.

The independent aerophilatelic press first began in 1918. Earlier articles relating to air mail had to be found in the various publications of the general philatelic societies. It took years before they began to adopt the term "Air Mail", for the most part not until countries began to issue stamps exclusively for airmail. What are called the "precursors" were, I feel safe in saying, something handed down from above: indeed the collection of these covers is looked on as ridiculous.

The first expressly aerophilatelic magazine, the *Airplane Stamp News* was started up by **A. C. Roessler**, Newark (U.S.A.) in November 1918*. It was not a scientific journal as we would so much wish it to have been, but along with offers, it published an uncommonly large number of articles, most of them original. **Roessler** earned himself a reputation amongst aerophilatelists by setting up pioneering flights under very generous conditions. The magazine still appears unchanged today, though in the years of poor trade it had to take on rudimentary forms.

* It should be mentioned here that an illustrated magazine appeared in Germany in the year 1917, that arose from war psychosis to represent the *Luftwaffe*. This was also the title of the magazine. I mention this because when the war ended in 1918 it took the title *Luftpost*, and made an attempt to deal with our subject. However this name, which was inadequate for the contents, must have been very soon changed. The magazine has been called *Luftweg* [Airway] since 1919.

In 1922 **Eugen Klein** started his *Air Mail* in Philadelphia, but only two issues appeared.

The airmail societies then began their own journals. We can only admire the hard and unselfish work that the editors put into them, e.g.:

1923 **George W. Augers**, with the *Aero Newsletters*, of the Aero Philatelic Society of America. A new series began in 1926 under the shorted title *Aero News*: the last number appeared in September 1927. The later publications of this Society, which had meanwhile changed its name to the American Air Mail Society, appeared in the *Weekly Philatelic Gossip*, a general-interest philatelic magazine.

1923 **Georg H. Jaeger**, with *Air Post Stamp*, from the Association Internationale des Aerophilatélistes. This society collapsed a long time ago, as most of its members ceased to pay their subscriptions. The actual magazine only published a few numbers, changed its name repeatedly in later years, and vanished entirely in 1927.

Publications from dealers and collectors will be given chronologically. I will come back to these later, and for the moment will complete the list of periodicals from aerophilatelic societies.

Editors and titles are:

1924 **Brigadier General R. Ridgway**, *Notes of the Month*, from the Aero Philatelic Club of London.

1925 **Stephen H. Smith**, *Monthly Bulletin* of the Aero Philatelic Club of India, which later changed its name to the Indian Air Mail Society.

1926 **R. Plechoyano** (died 1931), *Aviette Postale* from the Association Amicale Aérophilatélique. This later combined with the Union Aérophilatélique de France, but the magazine retained its name.

1928 **G. A. G. Thoolen**, *L'Internationale Revue Aérophilatélique*, from the Ligue Internationale Aérophilatélique. This first appeared as a supplement to the *Nederlandsche Filatelist*, then appeared independently, with the title varying between *Bulletin* and *Revue*.

1929 **L. B. Gatchell**, *Special Advance Air Mail Information Bulletin* from the American Air Mail Society.

1929 **Henry O. Meisel**, the *Bulletin* of the American Flying Mail Association.

1931 **Geo. D. Kingdom**, the *Airpost Journal* founded in 1929 by **H. York**, which had passed into the ownership of the American Air Mail Society.

1932 **Harold Applebaum**, *The Landing Field*, from the Aerophilatelic Club of New York.

1932 **Leo August**, *Sky-writing* from the Newark Aero Philatelic Society.

Conclusion follows

pp.7-8

The literature of Memel philately.

Survey by **Ing. E. Becker**, Anklam

Part 2

Supplementary or contradictory research results to the above monograph have been given in the journal concerned.

The strict journal sequence however has one drawback: it prevents a comparative treatment of the literature, which would give readers and collectors a much better guide to their reading. Anybody going deeply into the handbook literature is however doubtless also a specialist collector of stamps and postal stationery. However, people tend to read the journals they possess themselves, without trying to read systematically. It is quite obvious that the articles in magazines – as far as their sequence goes, - show only a random picture far removed from the valuable systematic arrangement that we expect from handbooks and specialised catalogues. Thus, anyone wishing to find out about the entire literature of a subject has two methods: buying or borrowing; the first one is often undertaken with negative results - especially as regards the older literature – and so his only way of getting information is to borrow the magazine he needs. But where can he look? We will not give detailed instructions about this here. On the whole there are only three possibilities, namely borrowing from a private collection, borrowing from the library of the local society – which is where it usually stops – and finally, yes finally? There are now places which will lend literature by post, namely the large official reference libraries in Berlin, Leipzig and many other big towns. However, one may still come up against obstacles, or be told that the issues for volume 10 cannot be made available. We may say in conclusion that a complete collection of literature relating to Memel can still be built up, since people interested in this topic were careful and forward-looking.

Now back to the **Postmarke-Sammlerwoche!**

Airmail forgeries I by **G. Becker** – Dortmund, 1925 N°19. Papers by this author on this subject can be found in **Briefmarken-Rundschau** (Oettingen) and **Die Welt-Korrespondenz**, the organ of the international society Weko, 1925/26.

Memel district forgeries, by **A. Ebel**, 1925 N°31/32: an exhaustive treatment in a few lines, and an almost unobjectionable performance.

A few words on Memel stamps, by **A. Ebel**, 1926 N°15. this short article met with less good fortune than the other. For one thing it was held up for a year or more before being put before the readers. When it appeared the catalogue number given was reassigned, and though the contents were all right, the printing left much to be desired.

The **Sammlerwoche-Postmarke** [sic], then had about 2 years of “quiet”, so to speak. The next thing to appear was a really definitive monograph on *German local cancellations of the Memel region*, by **Ing. E. Becker***. Its immediate predecessors were not so exhaustive in their treatment, but were in line with the stage of development of their own period and were able to meet the requirements of collectors for the time being. They were:

- a) *Cancellations of the Memel region* by **Supreme Court Justice Dahmann**, in **Deutscher Sammler-Zeitung** 1924 N°2
- b) **Sammlerwoche** 1925 N°6 (see original)

The monograph began to appear in **Sammlerwoche** 1928 N°s19 and 21 plus supplements to N°12/1929; **Postmarke** 1928 N°177 and 179, plus supplement to N°194 of 1929. For the continuation of this study, under the title *German railway cancellations of the Memel region*, see later under **Filatelie** or Offprints.

* A new and extended edition began to appear on the 22nd December 1932 in **Memel Rundschau**, N°5.

There followed in **Sammlerwoche** papers by **H. Dietrich**, **W. Rotte** and **E. Becker**:

News from Memel by **W. Rotte**, Wiesbaden, 1931 N°11 (241), with the sections:

- I. *Memel – Airmail*, 1st edition (p.131)
- II. *Memel – machine cancellation N°56 1* (p.131)
- III. *Memel region postal instruction* (surcharged values)
- IV. *Memel – forgeries* (p.132).

Are there forged Memel cancellations by **H. Dietrich**, 1932 N°3 (postage stamp 257)

Two forged Memel cancellations and some others by **Ing. E. Becker** 1932 N°10 (264) (p.117)

This covers the work in **Sammlerwoche**, Vienna to the present day (November 1932)

Efforts have been made in the supplement **Der Sammlerfreund** by **Otto E. Stiedl** of Vienna to deal with the question of forgeries of the Memel Airmails by publishing comparison pictures.

Otto E. Stiedl in **Sammlerfreund** 1931 N°9, p.31 & 1932 N°10, p.46.

Conclusion follows

p.8

Review.

pp.8-9

Newly published philatelic literature.

p.9

Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature.

Association for the study and advancement of philatelic literature.

Annual Subscription 3 RM, including magazine.

To P.O. Box Hamburg N°680 46 (**Carl Schmittdiel**)

Subscribers can buy bibliographic works at reduced prices.

The following new members have been accepted.

32. Chief Secretary **E. Kleinknecht**, Lorch (Wurttemberg)
33. Public Surveyor **Alfred Luce**, Eschborn (Taunus)
34. **Karl Bald**, Frankfurt am Main
35. Verein für Briefmarkenkunde, Frankfurt am Main
36. **Dr. Emilio Diena**, Rome
37. Chief Inspector **Franz Hess**, Ludwigslust
38. **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm
39. **Carlo Buerose**, Frankfurt am Main
40. **Alfr. Gundelfinger**, Frankfurt am Main
41. **Fritz Borger**, Vienna
42. **H. Starost**, Rothenburg (Oder)

Lovers of literature wishing to know more about our Society should contact **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.

pp.9-10

Literature review.

Under this heading appear only the journals sent in regularly to the Editorial Board.

The abbreviations used are taken as far as possible from the *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch*. New abbreviations not given in this *Yearbook* and used here for the first time will be taken as definitive for new editions of the *Yearbook*.

The Editors have received the following journals: (See the original for this list.)

Survey *of* *Contents.*

Compiled by **Becker, Korner, Michaelis, Preuss, Schmittdiel.**

The abbreviations for the journals are as used in the *Review*. The first number gives the year, the second the part, and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

p.9

Catalogues and pricelists.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

March 1933, Volume 2, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.[1]

Thoughts on the methodology of a bibliography on postal stationery.

Dr. A. Horodisch, Berlin.

The following article has been reproduced from *Ganzsache*, the supplement to *Postmarke*, Vienna, as what it has to say should be of interest to literature collectors as well.

The Editors

A bibliography of the literature on postal stationery, most of which is very rare and hard to get hold of, would be of inestimable service to many collectors and all researchers. However, one may doubt if it is really possible to draw up such a bibliography. The proper editorship of it would call for a thorough knowledge of the material plus a very great expenditure of time and effort. And even if someone does complete this arduous work, he might find it even more difficult to locate a publisher who would take the risk of printing a work like this, detailed and hard to sell.

However, we may permit ourselves to express a few thoughts as to the methodology of such a bibliography. Perhaps they will fall on fertile soil and help in the production of such a serviceable compilation of the relevant literature.

We are basically of the opinion that a bibliography consisting of nothing more than a bare list of titles will have only a limited value. The user is only really helped when every title is accompanied by even the shortest description of the contents and value of the work cited. It is quite obvious that the bibliography must cover articles in periodicals as well as books. Moreover, every bibliography should be numbered progressively – a requirement which most of them fail to meet, although this simple procedure makes them much easier to use.

Now to the actual methodology.

Catalogues must come in the first place, and they can be divided into two types: general and specialised (this latter for individual countries and types). The second place could usefully be filled by general literature on the science of postal stationery. The third main division will contain specialised literature on individual types of postal stationery and individual countries. A classification drawn up on these lines would therefore look as follows:

- I. Catalogues
 - a) General
 - 1. Scientific
 - 2. Dealers' catalogues
 - b) Special catalogues
 - 1. Scientific
 - 2. Dealers' catalogues
- II. General Literature
- III. Special Literature
 - a) On individual types of entires
 - 1. Envelopes
 - 2. Wrappers
 - 3. Letter cards
 - 4. Postcards
 - 5. Picture postcards
 - 6. Post instructions [?]
 - 7. Postscheine [?]
 - 8. Private postal stationery
 - 9. Others
 - b) On individual countries (in alphabetical sequence)

Special care must be taken with the references. A useful bibliography can only be produced when these are made as complete as possible. References will be particularly important in Part III, and will be of vital importance in Section a) 8 (Private postal stationery), and also in section b).

If an alphabetical index of authors is provided at the end, such a bibliography would be comprehensive and easy to use.

p.11

The lifespan of philatelic journals.

C. Michaelis, student, Schleswig.

Part 4

If all periodicals in the earlier groups could not be listed, it is still more difficult to enumerate all those in the next group to be dealt with, those with a duration of 1-10 years. We shall restrict ourselves to those of interest from a particular standpoint, whether because their contents are particularly valuable or because they stand out in some special way from the other periodicals. It is to be hoped that of all these journals that are still in existence, many will survive to reach their 25th anniversary.

1. *Archive für Briefmarkenkunde*. Monthly supplement to the *Dresdener Anzeigers*. Appeared from 1925 with 12 issues per year. The supplements stopped after the death of their editor, the well-known Registrar **Doenges**. The last issue to appear was N°12 of 1931. The magazine was distinguished by its handy format compared with other supplements to daily papers.
2. *Austria-Philatelist*, Prague. Volume I, 1893/94, had a Christmas number for 1894 as well as its 12 regular issues. The second year had 12 issues, the third and fourth years (1895 and 1896) had 24, the fifth year had only 13, and the sixth (1899) had only 11 issues. N°1 of Volume 7, 1900 was printed, but never sent out. It is moreover, identical with 1900 N°1 of *Die Post*. Although it was never issued, copies are to be found in the hands of collectors.
3. *Das Basler Taübchen*, published by **A. Hoffmann**, Leipzig, a magazine for young collectors, unfortunately survived for only 3 years, each with 12 issues, from 1926/27-1928/29. The firm's copyright later passed to another firm, but a magazine so important for the recruitment of young people never appeared again.
4. *Die Basler Taube*, from **E. Müller** of Basle, also put its first issue out under the title *Das Basler Taübchen*, but changed it to the one given after protests from the one above. Its contents were extraordinarily valuable and distinguished, but it only published N°s 1-12 of Volume 1, 1928/29 and 7 issues of Volume 2, 1929/30. It would have deserved to reach its 25th anniversary.
5. *Berliner Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* was initially edited by **Georg Fouré**, later unmasked as an ingenious forger, but he was displaced from Volume 2 onwards. Volume 1, 1878/79, N°s 1-12; Volume 2, 1879/80, N°s 13-24; Volume 3, 1880/81, N°s 25-27. N°s 28-39 appeared under the new title *Berliner Illustrierte Philatelisten-Zeitung*. With N°40 of Volume 4, 1882, there was another change of title to *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, and there appeared under this in 1882 N°s 40-51, 1883 N°s 52-63, 1884 N°s 64-75, 1885 N°s 76-86, 1886 N°s 87-98 and 1887 N°s 99-106, then it ceased publication with Volume 9. What were in fact Volumes 7 to 9 were incorrectly numbered as 8 to 10.
6. *Der Briefmarkenbote*, from **Fritz Polack** of Bisamberg near Vienna, published 4 issues in 1918, only 3 in 1919, and a final one in 1920. There was also one issue of Volume 4 in 1922.
7. *Briefmarkenecke* of the *Hamburger Fremdenblatts*. This has appeared every 14 days since the 15th March 1924, and has been built up by its editor **Schütt** into one of the best philatelic supplements to the daily papers.
8. *Briefmarken-Rundschau*, from 1920 to 1922 as a supplement to the *Danziger Zeitung*, then published from 1923 N°35 by **Der Osten**. It published in 1920 N°s 1-29, 1921 N°s 1-52, 1922 N°s 1-52, 1923 N°s 1-42, 1924 N°s 1-52, and in its final year, 1925, N°s 1-20. So long as it was edited by **Kaemmerer**, it was a valuable source of information on the stamps of Danzig and the neighbouring states. It is very rarely found complete, partly because of its initially giant format, which was later reduced to half the size, and partly because it was printed on ordinary newspaper stock, which made it difficult to preserve and bind.

(Part 5 to follow)

p.12

The aerophilatelic journals.

Dr. Robert Paganini, **Zweisimmen, Switzerland.**

(Conclusion)

Reverting to the literary activities of collectors and dealers, the following magazines have been published by these:

[The list of titles can be found in the original magazine.]

pp.12-13

New issues of philatelic publications.

p.13

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature.

Society for the study and promotion of philatelic literature.

Annual subscription 3RM, including magazine.

P.O. Box Hamburg no. 68046 (**Carl Schmittdiel**).

Members receive bibliographical works mentioned at a reduced price.

The following new members have enrolled:

- 43) **Medical officer Dr. Paul Pirl**, Berlin-Charlottenburg
- 44) **Siegfried Simon**, Karlsruhe (Baden)
- 45) **Georg Moser**, Immenstadt i. Allgäu
- 46) **Heinrich Carl Kiehn**, Hamburg
- 47) **Franz See**, Sofia (Bulgaria)

Lovers of literature who would like to know more about our society will receive full details on request from **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19.

pp.13-14

Periodicals review.

Under this heading are included only those journals which are in fact sent regularly to the Editors.

The abbreviations used are taken from the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Jahrbuch*. New abbreviations used here and not found in the Yearbook are the ones that will be used in a future new edition of the Yearbook.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER,

April 1933, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of permanent interest to me.

p.15

The importance of international postage stamp exhibitions, particularly WIPA, for philatelic literature.

F. Borger, Bielsko (Currently of Vienna)

Large international postage stamp exhibitions affect philatelic literature in two different directions. We may speak of these as the direct and indirect effects. The literature is indirectly promoted by such exhibitions, since visitors naturally develop an interest in the literature via the items on display, which can result in higher sales, to the commercial delight of the authors and publishers.

All literature which owes its existence to the exhibition can be looked on as a product of the direct effect. In the first place come the advertising pamphlets, exhibition catalogues, information sheets, etc., and in a slightly wider sense, articles about the actual exhibition. A second group includes those works not actually dealing with the exhibition, but whose writing or publication has been of decisive importance. Finally, a fourth group includes the literature published by exhibitors after the exhibition because they had received an award or had been urged to publish by other specialists.

The organisation of a large postal exhibition is thus a desirable thing for all friends of philatelic literature. The fact that one is taking place this year in Vienna, i.e. within the German-speaking world, should be of the greatest advantage to German literature. This exhibition, already very widely known by the abbreviation WIPA, promises to be the biggest of its kind if the advance publicity and reports so far available can be believed, and it should be more important for philately in general and philatelic literature in particular, than any other exhibition to date.

Even the literature put out by the organisers is more detailed and useful than that of earlier exhibitions. The first publicity appeared a full year before the exhibition, and more has followed in the course of time. However, the production of such brochures for every large exhibition has been brought to such a point that they need no further mention. The literature put out just before the exhibition, the catalogue in particular, is much more valuable. For the first time, this will contain only the details of the items being exhibited. Everything else, such as lists of awards, programmes etc. appear separately in what is called the festival book. The exhibition catalogue is thus relieved of these details and will finally contain text of lasting value. It will however give a more accurate and serviceable picture of the collections exhibited than most of its predecessors, since the organisers have not followed all earlier exhibitions in allowing every exhibitor to describe his collection in his own manner for the catalogue, thus producing a totally non-uniform picture. To overcome this drawback, a detailed questionnaire was sent to the exhibitors, and these were then used as the basis for the catalogue descriptions. All the descriptions are in three languages-also a novelty in exhibition literature. Finally, there will be a daily news-sheet during the exhibition, and if this is not a total novelty, it has hardly been done on this scale at a stamp exhibition.

As for the literature to which WIPA will give rise, its extent is not known yet, but numerous magazines are planning to publish enlarged special issues, and some, including the *Postmarke* will issue independent special numbers. A number of works which have been in progress have been speeded up because of the imminence of WIPA, to put in for prizes and attract the attention of visitors to the exhibition.

Finally, something should be said about the literature section of WIPA. According to information already received, this is going to be so extensive that even we collectors of literature are bound to find a good deal that is new. A detailed report on the literature classes and the prizes awarded will be given in *Philatelistische Literatursammler* after the exhibition has closed. It is to be hoped that the jury will award the prizes with the attention called for by their importance to philately as a whole. There have so often been disappointments in this direction. However, the well-known specialists in and creators of literature who are on the WIPA panel of adjudicators lead us to hope that literature will be taken more seriously this time.

pp.15-16

The lifespan of postage stamp journals.

C. Michaelis, Schleswig.

Part 5

9. *Der Briefmarkensammler* by G. Bauschke (Schaubek), published in Leipzig, published a total of 52 consecutively-numbered parts from 1866-1871. It should be noted that N°31 was accidentally printed as N°30, and can only be distinguished from the real N°30 by the date.
10. *Der Briefmarkenspiegel* a new-issues paper from the stamp firm of Frischer, Vienna, was edited by Alexander Bungerz and appeared monthly from October 1927 to September 1931. Each year also has a special Christmas number. Each issue consists of 1-2 loose sheets of variously-coloured paper.

11. **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** was published in Teplitz-Schönau. N^{os}1-4 appeared in 1928, N^{os}1-12 in 1929, N^{os}1-7, 8/9, 10-12 in 1930, and N^{os} 1 and 2 in 1931. N^o1 of 1928 exists in two editions. N^o1 of 1929 is marked in error as N^o5 on the cover.

12. **Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler** has appeared monthly since April 1931 from Moser of Immenstadt. Originally the issues carried no indication of number, but only of the month, but later they were numbered consecutively.

13. **Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde**, published by S. W. Hess in Frankfurt-am-Main, has appeared since 1925. The title originally read **Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung**. From number 9 of 1926, the designation **Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde** appeared as the subtitle. From number 4 of 1930 onwards, these titles were changed round, so that the above became the main title, with the sub-title **Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung**. The year 1925 consisted of N^{os}1-8; and all other years to date, N^{os}1-12. The year 1927 had in addition a number 1a, consisting of a single sheet. N^o1 of 1925, sought by many collectors, appeared in the catalogue of its publisher's 10th auction under the title **Philatelistische Nachrichten (Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung)**. From number 10 of 1932, it was published by Dr. Karl Höhn in Ulm, and from 1933 by the Zweigverlag Biberach (Riss).

14. **Grüne Sammler-Welt** is published by Johannes Klink, Niebüll. It published N^{os}1-11 in 1930, and then 12 numbers per year. Since July 1932, it has published a supplement **Die Philatelistische Literatursammler** with bibliographic articles and reports about everything that would interest the collector of philatelic literature.

15. **Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler**, appearing since 1864 in Leipzig from Zschiesche & Köder, is one of the oldest of the philatelic magazines. Unfortunately it only survived for 4 years from 1864 to 1867, with 12 issues per year, numbered consecutively from 1-48.

16. **Mitteilungen der Firma Paul Kohl**; published from 1908 in Chemnitz, was very highly thought of because of its valuable contents. It also published Ohrt's work on Oldenburg by instalments. Only N^o1 appeared in 1908, N^{os}2-6 in 1909, reaching a total of 42 consecutively numbered issues by 1914. Unfortunately this journal did not survive beyond then.

17. **Mitteilungen des Philatelistischen Vereins der Buchdrucker** was published from 1921 by the Verein der Buchdrucker (Society of Book Publishers), with from 6 to 10 issues per year. The issues were numbered consecutively, often consisted of only a single sheet, and changed their format very frequently, which makes things very awkward for the collector. Although its contents are not very significant, I think this magazine is very interesting from the collector's point of view, quite apart from the fact that complete sets are decidedly rare. 1921 N^{os}1-8, 1922 N^{os}9-19, 1923 N^{os}20-26, 1924 N^{os}27-36, 1925 N^{os}37-42, 1926 N^{os}43-48, 1927 N^{os}49 and 50. No further issues are known to me at present.

18. *M.u.G. Zeitung*, from the **Marken und Ganzsachenhaus GmbH** of Berlin, it published N^{os}1-6 in 1921, N^{os}1-12 in 1922 and N^{os}1-6 in 1923. It was very valuable from the contents point of view. Many of its contributions were from the recently deceased **Rudolf Siegel**, a man of great philatelic knowledge, which was unfortunately later put to wrong uses.
19. *Neueste Briefmarken-Rundschau* was issued from 1923 by **G. O. Kaemmerer** in Danzig. Its title had to be changed to *Neueste Briefmarken-Umschau* from 1923 number 4, at the request of the *Briefmarken-Rundschau*, also of Danzig. Issues published were 1923 N^{os}1-12, 1924 N^{os}1-52, 1925 N^{os}1-21. In 1924 there was one, and in 1925 3 issues of the supplement, *Russo-Baltischer Philatelist*; these were numbered consecutively from 1-4.
20. *Die Philatelie*, from the **Wagner-Verlag**, Neustadt a.d. Orla, unfortunately also survived only two years, publishing N^{os}1-12 in 1924 and 1-13 in 1925. A general index was compiled by **Leitenberger** and published in this magazine in 1925, which unfortunately contained only a few entries and a bitter afterword, *In Memoriam*. It is to be hoped that the literature supplement to the magazine *Grüne Sammler-Welt* will go on arousing interest in the literature, so that other literary efforts will not meet with the same lack of success, which was not due to the quality of the work, but to the indifference of collectors.
21. *Philatelistische Miscellen*, published originally in Augsburg, later in Berlin, and finally by **Carl Beck** in Berlin, it survived for 6 years from 1904 to 1909. There were twelve issues each year, but only 3 in 1909.
22. *Philatelistische Mitteilungen*, from the firm of **Karl Hennig**, Weimar, it published N^{os}1-4 in 1918, N^{os}1-10 in 1919, and N^{os}1-12 in 1920 and 1921. There was then a break, and the magazine reappeared with N^{os}1-12 in 1924 and 1-12 in 1925, then it closed again. The last year had a large number of coloured illustrations of stamps on art paper.
23. *Philatelistischer Börsenkurier*, Mährisch Ostrau, was from its 3rd year the organ of the **Internationale Philatelisten-Verband** (International Philatelic Society) of that place. It published 9 volumes with N^{os}1-18 in 1886, N^{os}1-12 for each of 1887 to 1890, N^{os}1-24 for each of 1891 to 1893, and N^{os}1-18 for 1894.
24. *Philatelistisches Echo*, from **J. J. Arnd** in Leipzig published N^{os}1-2, known as proof numbers, in its first year, 1904. The 1905-1907 volumes had 12 issues each. The publishing rights then went to **Freyse** of Hanover, who retained the title as a subtitle to their own *Der Deutsche Philatelist*.
25. *Rundschau für Briefmarken-Sammler und Händler*, published by **Koch & Bitriol** in Cölleda, is notable because it appeared as a loose-leaf system. The text was arrayed into groups, and all further articles, etc. could be arrayed and bound according to their group. Issues were N^{os}1-5 1919, N^{os}6-16 1920, N^{os}17-25 1921, and N^{os}26-31 1922. N^{os} 1-4 of a "New Series" (N^{os} 32-35) then appeared at the end of 1922 and the beginning of 1923.

26. ***Der Schwarze Einser***, published by the **Youth Section** of the **Nuremberg Stamp Collectors' Union**, is a valuable magazine for young people, now in its 3rd year after publishing 12 issues each for 1930/31 and 1931/32. The magazine is produced by the duplicating method.
27. ***Weltpost-Echo***, Teplitz-Schönau, proved to be a magazine with very valuable contents during the unfortunately only brief period of its appearance. It contains amongst other things for the literature collector an annual general index to all periodicals, by Bloch. After a prospectus issue, N^{os} 1-5/6 appeared in the year 1919, and N^{os} 1-15/16 in the year 1920, after which it ceased to appear.

The "next" paper will deal with a selection of what are called ephemera. The number of these is infinite, so that only a limited selection can be dealt with.

(6th continuation follows)

p.16

Review.

News items.

pp.16-17

Newly issued philatelic literature.

10 Jahre Thüringer Briefmarkensammler-Bund 1923-1933.

After its ten-years of existence, the Committee of the Thuringian Stamp Collectors Association, currently with 22 affiliates and 500 members and 50 individual members, has published a 32 page festschrift. This informs us of the aims and purposes of the Association. Beginning with the addresses of the Committee, it follows with a general survey of affiliated Societies, with the addresses of their Committee members, and details of meetings and membership.

A special section lists 34 social events and meetings that have been held during the 10 years. Talks and literary contributions printed in the Association proceedings are also mentioned. These are followed by further details of the Association's activities, such as provision of new issues, circulations, library, cash-free exchanges, reviews of literature, expertising, legal advice, advice on Legacies, youth philately and introduction to collecting. A list of Association members and challenge trophies complete the data. The last item is a chart which gives a good impression of the wide range of society activities in the Free State of Thuringia.

Pocket Flight Guide Spring 1933.

The German Luft Hansa A.G. has put out a flight guide covering 1st March to 30th April 1933. A flight map, with times and prices, surveys the regions of Europe covered. The details are completed by advice for passengers, information on services and booking offices and feeder lines for the Luft-Hansa area, plus an excerpt from the flight tariff and flight services to South America (Graf Zeppelin)

p.17

Gesellschaft der Philatelistischen Literaturfreunde.
Details of new members.

p.17

Journal review.

The only journals dealt with are those actually supplied regularly to the Editor.

Abbreviations used are taken as far as possible from the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Jahrbuch*. Those used for the first time here and not in the Yearbook will be included in the next edition. The following journals have been sent to the Editor: {A list of journals with their abbreviations can be found in the original.}

pp.17-18

Survey of contents.

By **Körner, Preuss & Schmitt diel**

The abbreviations are as used in the *Journal review*. The first number gives the year, the second the part, and the third the page number of the journal concerned.

END

Dr. Legrand
Meeting of the 3rd October 1889
[*Séance du 3 Octobre 1889*]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, December 1889, Volume 4,
Whole number 50, pp.97-98

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2000.

MEETING OF THE 3rd OCTOBER 1889

Monsieur Donatis presiding

The secretary read the minutes of the 19th September meeting, without making comment.

Correspondence included:

1. A letter from **Mr. Chaïdopoulos** who advised the society that green 5 lepta locally-printed stamps on watermarked paper were placed in circulation in Athens toward the end of the month of August. He similarly addressed a 1 lepton perforated stamp, printed locally on smooth paper. It seems that since they attempted to perforate stamps by machine, they perforated several values besides the 20 lepta already known. A sole sheet of 300 stamps, according to the information furnished by the post office, should have been found among the other sheets of imperforate stamps.
2. Various journals and publications.

Monsieur **Emilo Diena** attended the meeting.

Communications:

Monsieur Maury entreated the society members to guard firmly against forgers. Thanks to photogravure, one can imitate, or rather one *reproduces*, stamps with appalling exactitude. The same holds for surcharges. We must content ourselves with certain particular exact observations to distinguish the true stamps. But these observations must be kept secret so as not to give the forgers the means to make corrections. To that end, there exist certain details which cannot be reproduced here. The secretary supported this statement with certain details that he encountered on the 27-para stamps of Moldavia, imitated with the aid of photogravure, and placed into circulation several months ago.

Monsieur Schoeller placed under the eyes of the society members:

- a. The cards of Gibraltar with a black surcharge denominated in Spanish currency
- b. The new 3 and 4 kopek Russian cards, regular and reply paid
- c. The new type of 2 cent letter cards of the Argentine republic
- d. The 3 centavo red Mexican card; a 2 centavo carmine card with an error, the stamp being placed at the lower left corner; another of the same value with the inscription *Tarjeta Postal, Carte Postale*, in different type than the normal font

Monsieur Diena asked to update the society on the *Stamp Directory* [Index] project, on the important parts of which he had already briefed them in the past. He reminded us that the October 1887 issue of *The Philatelic Record* published a letter in English to build on the subject: the following November issue contained a letter from **Monsieur Anderson** responding on the same subject: that the society in their meeting of the 12th January 1888 took up the same issue but without resolving it, preferring to await the advice of the premier philatelic writers before deciding. In Germany, the question was also considered and the journal *Das Postwertzeichen*, in its January and February 1888 issues, reprinted **Monsieur Diena's** letter. According to him, the Germans appeared disposed to take on the work of the project, at least as much of it as concerns the philatelic literature in their nation. In America, **Monsieur Tiffany** protested the possibility of finishing this work for the reason that there are innumerable articles that would have to be summarized, and he completely rejected the project. The authority of **Monsieur Tiffany** is certainly weighty in the question, but all the collectors do not share his opinion, and **Monsieur de Bosredon**, in a letter communicated to the Society declared himself ready to take on the French part of this work.

An exchange of opinion took place between the members present. All believed in the usefulness of such a work, but few were disposed to concur, for various reasons. To demonstrate the necessity of the work, **Monsieur Diena** cited the following fact:

The Philatelic Society of London is about to publish a volume entitled *The Postage Stamps, Envelopes, Wrappers and Post Cards of the North American Colonies of Great Britain*. In the article entitled *Newfoundland* the author declared himself unable to furnish precise information on the dates of issue of the stamps. If this project had existed, he would have found an article in *The American Stamp Mercury* entitled *Postage Stamps of the British North American Colonies* where the dates of issue were plainly indicated, which would have filled this gap.

In summary, all of the members approved **Monsieur de Bosredon's** proposition that he prepare the French portion of the project, and promised to place at his disposal the documents and items to facilitate his work.

The meeting was closed at 10:30.

The Secretary
Dr. Legrand

END

Rud. Krasemann

Overview of philatelic literature from its beginning to today

[Öfversikt af den filatelistiska litteraturen från dess uppkomst till nutiden]

Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1906, Volume 7, Issue 4, pp.62-64; Issue 5, pp.82-85;
Issue 6, pp.102-104 & Issue 7, pp.116-117

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

First part edited

OVERVIEW OF THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE*

FROM ITS BEGINNING TO TODAY

If you take into account that there are millions of stamp collectors in the world, it is peculiar that only a few thousand of them are interested in philatelic literature. Most collectors possess a **Senf** or some other stamp catalogue, many subscribe to their stamp club's magazine or some other philatelic magazine, but it is unusual to encounter anything beyond this. And yet good literature would seem to be as important as the daily bread to those who collect seriously and scientifically, particularly to the specialist. That this assumption proves not to be correct is shown by the very small quantities printed of philatelic works. This is most clearly shown by the bibliographies, which form a key to the kingdom of philatelic literature. In 1874, John K. Tiffany of St. Louis, past President of the American Philatelic Association, had his excellent bibliography *The Philatelic Library* printed in only 150 copies, all of which were given away. Councillor **Victor Suppantchitsch** in Vienna has brought to the market a similar edition size of his work of 1901 *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur* [*The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature*]. In this context I am reminded of the review in *Vertraul. Korrespondenzblatt* [*Intimate Correspondence Magazine*] of 1901 that roughly said *It is a pity that not the entire edition of 150 will be sold*. The person who wrote this six years ago deserves to be considered a prophet – the author gave me the 100th copy a few weeks ago.

*

With some help from:

V. Suppantchitsch: *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts*. Vienna, 1901.

L. König of Kiel's Talk on Philatelic literature at the XVII Deutschen Philatelistentag in Regensburg. 1905.

The libraries of the philatelic clubs are normally in a state that is little likely to give confidence; on the one hand, there may be no suitable librarian among the members, on the other hand there may be a problem with the leadership of the club, but in most cases it's the members themselves who do not have a great need to use the library. Thus, due to its little use, many philatelic clubs do not consider the library worth expanding. It is encouraging that Sveriges Filatelist-Förening [*Swedish Philatelist Club*] is very anxious to make the library in Stockholm ever more valuable and to fill the holes in it.

What is the point of philatelic literature and what use can a club make of its library?

Members that zealously study the literature become versatile and independent in the philatelic area and if the club issues a magazine, the contributions thereto will appear more often. Many who can write but have hitherto not done so will consider it an honour to contribute to the magazine and thereby bring their knowledge to the benefit of others.

There are not many great authors in the 65-year history of philatelic literature.

In the area of bibliographies, **Suppantschitsch** is the most prolific author. He is particularly notable for his *Bibliographie der Gesammten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen dis Ende 1891, nebst einem Abriss der Philatelie*“ [*Bibliography of the Entire German Philatelic Literature from its Beginning through the end of 1891, with an Outline of the History of Philately*], 748 pages, published in Munich in 1892. This is the largest of all existing bibliographies and is, with regard to magazine articles, almost inexhaustible. He has also written the above-mentioned *Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur*. This is very well worth reading; I can't recommend it strongly enough. He has also written about half a dozen other philatelic books and innumerable magazine articles.

In 1874, **John K. Tiffany** of St. Louis, past President of the American Philatelic Association, published his famous book *The Philatelic Library*, an excellent bibliography that covers every philatelic work published in the world up to that time. In 1877, **Dr. Thebussem**, a pseudonym for **Don Manuel Pardo de Figueroa y Medina-Sidonia**, followed his example with his *Literatura Filatélica en España* [*Philatelic literature in Spain*], published at Seville in 1876, and **Guiseppe Leoni** also followed his example with *Bibliografia timbrologica dell'Italia* [*Philatelic bibliography of Italy*]. A very solid and well known work was issued in Brussels in 1878, *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* [*Philatelic bibliography of France and of Belgium*] by **Philippe Bosredon**. **Albert Gottschalk** of the Berliner Philatelistenklub devotes himself primarily to the German philatelic literature – he has made a particularly notable contribution in the Berliner Philatelistenklub's *Festschrift* of 1898 – and he also issues a magazine, *Nachrichten aus Meiner Bibliothek*, [*News from My Library*] of which hitherto 17 issues have been published. **H. Fränkel** of Berlin is the author of *Chronologische Tabelle der Deutschen Philatelistischen Zeitschriften* [*Chronological Table of German Philatelic Periodicals*], Berlin 1894, which distinguishes itself through great accuracy. **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel of Leipzig** is also a very active bibliographer, whose philatelic articles regularly appear in *Der Philatelist*, he is also working on a *Bibliographie der Internationalen Zeitschriften-Literatur*, [*Bibliography of International Philatelic Periodicals*]; it would be great to see it published soon. Furthermore, he is the author of many other philatelic works, in particular a large part of the *Krötsch-Handbücher* [*Krötsch Handbooks*]. In England, the primary authors are **Dr. F. A. Bellamy** at Oxford and **P. J. Anderson** at Aberdeen; the former has for several years been occupied in writing a bibliography of the philatelic literature in English. In 1898 in America, the American Philatelic Association of New York established a committee chartered with writing an annual article on philatelic bibliography, to be published in the Association's year book.

Advancing from bibliographers to theoreticians, in addition to those already mentioned, the following deserve to have their names printed in golden letters in the book of philatelic literature:

In English:

E. D. Bacon, E. B. Evans, Stanley Gibbons, Ch. H. Meekel, F. H. Napier, E. L. Pemberton, F. A. Philbrick, Allan Taylor, W. A. S. Westoby and C. Stewart Wilson

In German:

A. E. Glasewald, Th. Haas, E. Heitmann, Paul Kloss, H. Kropf, Hugo Krötsch, Paul Lietzow, Carl Lindenberg, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, A. Reinheimer, H. Schwaneberger, Gebr. Senf, and Alwin Zschiesche.

In French:

Oscar Berger-Levrault, A. Maury, Paul Mirabaud, J. B. Moens, Baron A. de Reuterskiöld.

And the most important Italian:

Dr. Emilio Diena

Among the owners of the largest libraries, the **Earl of Crawford**, Vice President of the London Philatelic Society occupies the first position. Recently, he bought **Tiffany's** gigantic philatelic library for \$10,000 and is eagerly expanding it. Not long ago, **H. E. Deats** of Flemington, New Jersey, the current President of the American Philatelic Association, bought **Moens'** library for \$5,000. **Victor Suppansschitsch** of Vienna, **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** of Leipzig, and Circuit Judge **Fränkel** of Berlin also own large private libraries. The Société Française de Timbrologie, London Philatelic Society, Dresdener Internationaler Philatelisten Verein, Berliner Philatelistenklub, and the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde i Kiel own large club libraries (the latter includes **L. König's** library). To enumerate the many medium-sized club libraries would be going too far. I will, however, devote some words to the library of the Sveriges Filatelist-Förening, a medium-sized library. This is particularly rich in periodicals; these are well known to contain, at times, more valuable material than books.

In my opinion, it is necessary to inventory by category all the magazine articles in the library as soon as possible, so that this valuable literature becomes available to the members. Only in this manner will the periodical literature reach the permanence it deserves; if this is not done, the articles will remain dead and worthless capital.

In the following chapter I will try to give a general description of how the philatelic literature, primarily as catalogues, albums and periodicals, has arisen and how it developed during the first decades.

The first articles on stamps were published in the same year that stamps were first issued. ***The Spectator***, the ***Art Union***, and the ***London & Westminster Review*** of 1840 often published such articles. Also, advertisements from collectors appear in the newspapers of the day. In an advertisement placed in ***The Times*** in 1841, a young lady desires stamps to use in decorating her room. Many newspapers made fun of the crazy idea of collecting stamps. Serious collecting appears to have started in 1851. The oldest source for this and for that stamp collecting started in England is an advertisement in the London paper ***The Family Herald*** as follows:

Postage stamps: *To collectors of used stamps, the advertiser will give 4 red penny stamps in exchange for one oval from the stamped letters. Anyone who wishes to collect any such is asked to contact T. H. Smith, Booksellers, 20 Brewer Street, Golden Square.*

All these articles and advertisements can, of course, not be considered philatelic literature, particularly since they were not written by knowledgeable people and were published in papers aimed at the general public.

(to be continued)

END

Wilhelm Faber

To our readers

[*An unsere Leser*]

Bazar für Briefmarkensammler, July 1869, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

TO OUR READERS

Does it appear risky to you, dear reader, considering the large amount of material consumed every year in the service of philately by philatelic enthusiasts, real or imaginary, to add another specialised publication to the number of existing ones?

Consider however, that most of the publications of this nature do not appeal to the German reader because they are written in a foreign language or they are of limited local interest or the subscription rate is forbiddingly high.

At the same, time smaller publications emerge in large numbers, but their short-lived existence gives evidence that they are not up to the demands expected of them.

We will now attempt to assimilate the ample material which is offered to us, in such a manner that every reader will find at least something of interest. What we offer the reader shall be spelled out so that only sterling quality is presented, whereby we hope to reach our highest goal in making our publication indispensable to every philatelist.

First we want to enable the reader, with expertly written articles, to form perceptions and convictions about general questions in our field. Furthermore, we will try to give directions to the manifold philatelic literature. We will not ignore specific news, foremost - new stamp issues will be described, historical and statistical, geographical and ethnographical, heraldic and numismatic notes will be presented, and we will warn of fakes and alterations. In the advertising section we will create the opportunity to complete collections inexpensively and thereby help satisfy the demand, alleviate supply and enliven the market.

In our Mail Box we will reply to all questions of general interest. Our columns will be open to reports and requests of our correspondents.

And now one more word, dear reader. To err is human, we ask your indulgence if we don't always seem to follow without detours the course we began. The motto of Louis XIV can also be applied to us: "Nec pluribus impar". As long as you grant us your benevolence there will be no obstacles for us, and to keep it that way we will spare no pain.

The Editor
[**Wilhelm Faber**]

END

2130

Rud. Krasemann

Bibliography of the most important monographs on the postage stamps and postal stationery of individual countries

[*Bibliographie der wichtigsten spezialwerke über die postwertzeichen einzelner länder*]

Der Deutsche Philatelist, January 1908, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.6-8;

February, Issue 2, pp.20-22; April, Issue 4, pp.43-45; May, Issue 5, pp.53-54;

June, Issue 6, pp.60-61; July, Issue 7, pp.70-72; August, Issue 8, pp.80-82;

October, Issue 10, pp.98-99 & November, Issue 11, pp.111-112

{Reprinted on both thin and thick, oversize paper: Second, extended and much improved edition, Der Deutsche Philatelist, Hanover, Germany, 1908, 40pp. This special edition of only 100 copies was made for the requirements of the author and not for sale.}

This comprises a translation of the additions to the original Stockholm edition of 1907 only. A complete translation of the latter can be found as Philat. Trans. 004. This translation was originally made available as an Appendix to Philat. Trans 004.

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

The *Foreword* was translated in full and added in February 2014

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT MONOGRAPHS
ON THE POSTAGE STAMPS OF INDIVIDUAL COUNTRIES

FOREWORD

The following is basically a reprint of the bibliography I published in the year 1907 in the *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* (Swedish Journal of Philately) which was later published separately as a monograph. Since this received, a warm welcome from the critics in the philatelic press, I decided to publish the bibliography in a German philatelic journal, with the kind assistance of the editorial board of *Der Deutsche Philatelist*.

Improvements were made where possible: for example, I have quoted the format of all works accessible to me in centimetres, and have added the publisher and source of reference as far as I knew them. All bibliographic data are now given in German.

In the fall of 1904, I arrived at the thought that I would work on a *Bibliography of the Monographs on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries*. I began with the thought that earnest philatelists would consider it most important to have knowledge of such works when they wished to study the postal issues of certain countries more deeply. Whereas the magazine literature had already been covered, on the other hand there was missing an overview of the book literature. Philatelic handbooks are listed now generally, but cover only the titles.

My thought is to work out a bibliography which would place the reader in a position to know the form, extent, pictures, number printed, date of issue, to know all points in advance to let him appreciate if the book is of interest. Even though my work is in no way exhaustive I believe that I have included a large part of the monographs which have appeared. I welcome addition of works I missed in spite of extensive searching. To include prices I have for specific reasons, declined.

I must state clearly that I did not have a large library at my disposal. I had to use the following ways to reach my aim. During the years 1904-1905, I cut out all book titles which appeared in the international philatelic periodical literature for I using the extensive facilities of the Sveriges Filatelist-Förening. Every title was carefully noted as it appeared in order to have it as complete as possible; all these titles became the basis of my work. The library catalogues of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden as well as the Library of Boston were of much help to me as was the talk by **Dr. Ludwig König** of Kiel, at the Philatelic Day in 1905 at Regensburg. Also, in order to check the material so assembled for correctness, I entered into correspondence with authors, editors, and philatelic friends.

I must now mention two gentlemen who have followed my work with great interest and who always stood ready to provide help; they are **Senate President Victor Suppantshitsch** of Graz and my friend, **Hilmer Djurling**, editor of *Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift* in Stockholm; the former with his extensive library, clarified many points and corrected many of the titles and always stood ready with advice. The latter with his extensive correspondence was always most helpful in spite of his many other duties.

Most helpful also were the following: **Wilmot Corfield**, Calcutta; Editor **Theodor Haas**, Leipzig; **C. A. Howes**, Boston; **Rector L. Harald Kjellstedt**, Scranton, PA; **Fred J. Melville**, London; **E. Plotz**, Dresden; and **J. A. Tilleard**, London with bibliographic information which made it possible for me to close gaps even in the last hour. Sveriges Filatelist-Förening paid for the costs and published the first reprint at its own expense.

State Counsellor **Dr. Kalckhoff** of Berlin has been kind enough to supply certain corrections for the present, second edition. All items marked * are due to him, and I am much in his debt for them.

My warmest thanks are expressed to all those I have not mentioned by name, but have helped me with advice and information.

Uppsala, Summer 1908

Rud. Krasemann

BAVARIA

Brummer, L.

The Bavarian postage due stamps.

BREMEN

Brunel, G.

The stamps of Bremen.

BRITISH INDIA

Lindenberg, C.

The letter sheets of British East Indies.

CHINA

Rommel, Dr. *The Chinese local stamps.*

GERMAN EMPIRE & ITS COLONIES

Dieckmann, C. *Postal history of the German State over half a millennium. Including the introduction of postage stamps.*
Dister, G. *The Vineta provisional.*
Friedmann, A. *Illustrated, priced catalogue: German State Post, German Post Offices abroad, German protectorates.*

FRANCE & COLONIES

Bernard, L. *French colonies, Post Offices and France (inexact title)*
Brunel, G. *The Postage Stamps of France. Historical and Anecdotal study of the Post and Stamps of France and of the French Colonies*
Mossauer, J. *Communication on unknown French stamps from the years 1850-1854.*

GREECE

Vallois, N. D. *Current prices No.1 of all the postage stamps, post cards and postage due stamps of Greece.*

HAMBURG

Ohrt, P. *The Lithographed Hamburg stamps (1¼, 2½ Schilling) from the imperforate 1864 issue.*

ITALY

Bolufu, A. *Illustrated catalogue of the postage stamps of Italy and the old Italian Duchies.*

PAPAL STATES

Diena, E. *The 1 bajocco stamp from the Papal States (With a German translation).*

AUSTRO - HUNGARY

Berger, H. (A. Wülbern) *Illustrated priced catalogue of telegraph and revenue stamps. Volume 2 Austro-Hungary and the Balkan States.*

PORTUGAL

Berger, L. *Portugal. A study of the issues of 1853-1876.*
Mangold, O. *Catalogue of the Universal Postal Union: Portugal & Colonies.*

PRUSSIA

Kalckhoff, F. *The Prussian telegraph stamps.*

ROMANIA

Wassermann, O. & Fraenkel, H. *Romania: Issue of 1866-1872.*

SAXONY

Kröttsch, H. *Hirschfeld's sketches and proofs for the postage stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony.*

SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

Rosenkranz, A.

Schleswig-Holstein Money Orders 1865-1867.

SWITZERLAND

Bochmann, E. V.

The Swiss stamps of the 1854/63 issue.

Neveu Balluet

Study of the stamps of the Universal Postal Union Jubilee.

WENDEN

Svenson, W.

Types and varieties of Wendish original stamps, official new issues, reprints and forgeries.

END

Gerd Gnewuch
Hermann Deninger Library
[*Hermann Deninger-Bibliothek*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Germany, 1990, n.pp. [60pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, n.pp. [p.2]

Translation produced by Edward D. Wolski for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

TO THE USER

According to the by-laws, the Foundation is for the advancement of philately and postal history and the support of research in these areas. Resources for this purpose are to be found in the *Herman Deninger Library* within the Foundation. It contains about 440 titles of specialised philatelic and postal history literature (among them many items in foreign languages).

Now, the Library should be made open to the public. Therefore, the Foundation asked the Association of German Philatelists if it could transfer the Library as a loan to the House of Philately in Frankfurt-on-Main (address: Main, Mainzer Landstrasse 221-223) where it would be made available to users.

The condition of the old books does not permit outside loans or the copying of material.

The Library is always open to users and researchers of philately and postal history - on every Tuesday, except on holidays, from 8:30 – 15:00, for the study of materials.

We wish the users success in their efforts.

Frankfurt/Main, 1st June 1990

Gerd Gnewuch

Leader of the Foundation for the Advancement of Philately and Postal History

END

Martin Strack
Library Catalogue 1999
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 1999*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 1999, 107pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* and introductory text only, pp.iii & 1

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

FOREWORD

Almost three years ago, in August 1996, I replaced **Hartmut Kahrs** as librarian of the Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien (FgGB) [Great Britain Study Group]. The members were so informed on page 135 of *Newsletter* 105. At that time, I presumed that my initial task should be a revision of the library catalogue, which was published in short order as an appendix to *Newsletter* 106. Since then, I think that the library has flourished unexpectedly well, which may be due to several factors:

First, there is the willingness of the members of the FgGB to donate material. Thus, I want to use this *Foreword* to thank the donors by name. This includes the following members, listed alphabetically: **Werner Bauschke, Burkhardt Beer, William H. Blench, Theo Brauers, Hanns Jörg Fasching, Curt Fernau, Heinz Gierth, Hartmut Kahrs, Werner Kühn, Karl-Albert Louis, Johannes Michalowsky, Michael Möller, Heinz Reck, Philip E. Robinson, Gero Schmitz-Le Hanne, Heinz Weisser, Erhard Zietlow** (in addition, **Auktionshaus Heinrich Köhler** and the Forschungs- und Arbeitsgemeinschaft Irland [Study and Working Group Ireland] also contributed). A further factor was the decision by the Board of the FgGB in late 1996 to provide the library with a yearly budget for purchases, for example.

But above all, the amazing estate of **Heinz Reck** must be noted here, who had bequeathed the entire Great Britain portion of his voluminous philatelic library to the library of the FgGB. The readers of this list can see for themselves how much the quality level of our library has improved. I venture to say that the FgGB now holds one of the largest libraries covering the philately and postal history of Great Britain anywhere in the German-speaking area. This is particularly surprising as our group does not have a separate office.

Moreover, the estate of **Heinz Reck** features a large number of biographies of Queen Victoria and her successors, as well as books about the English royal family in general. There are also some publications about heraldry. Even though a library specializing in the philately and postal history of Great Britain would not generally be assumed to include such publications, I have included and catalogued these publications. In my opinion, such literature gives our library a certain unique profile.

The specified reasons provided a ready answer to the question whether the library catalogue should be re-done from scratch or whether an appendix to the catalogue would suffice. In addition to showing the new acquisitions, errors in the last catalogue were also corrected. There were also several minor modifications. At this point, I want to mention specifically the modified description of periodicals and the changed lending rules.

I resigned as librarian in April of this year, **Theo Brauers** now handles the job and the library holdings are now in his hands. Thus, the present catalogue shows the status at the time of transfer of the library from **Strack** to **Brauers**.

Surely the job of librarian will continue to be a big job. For example, I see the catalogue in its present form as limited and I could see that a more detailed version should be prepared. There are also roughly 15 thick binders with articles cut from newspapers, etc. from the **Reck** estate that have not been processed yet.

At this point, I want to thank the Royal Philatelic Society London for permission to use the photo shown on the title page. I also thank **Theo Brauers** for the update to **RB** [Newsletter] 115 in Appendix 1.

I hope that the library catalogue will assist members in their literature research for their own collections.

Dusseldorf, June 1999

Martin Strack

Librarian of the FgGB (August 1996 to April 1999)

Structure of the Catalog • Structure of Item Identification Introduction

1 Introduction to the Library Catalogue

1.1 Structure of the Catalogue

The present library catalogue consists of two main sections and an appendix, which in turn has three sections. The first main section lists the entire holdings of the library, specifically subdivided into books, catalogues, periodicals, auction catalogues and exhibition catalogues. The holdings are shown in chronological order within each subdivision. Books (name of the author(s)) and catalogues and periodicals (name of the catalogue or periodical) are shown in alphabetical order. However, auction catalogues and exhibition catalogues are listed by date.

The next section, 3 lists the books again, but now by subject matter. The listing is alphabetical within each subject heading. It is entirely possible that some books are listed under several subject headings, if a particular book covers more than one subject. Of course, it should be noted that such a classification depends on subjective judgments and that differences of opinion may or will be likely.

The first part of the Appendix is based on the index of the *Newsletters* of the FgGB, which **Theo Brauers** prepared and which was first published as an Appendix to *Newsletter* 104. Given that the original index only covered *Newsletters* 1 to 103, this index was augmented for

the more recent *Newsletters* through *Newsletter* 115. Likewise, Appendix 2 had been published previously as an Appendix to *Newsletter* 110. It is published here without modification to give the reader access to all sources for literature searching in the library. Finally, Appendix 3 is a first attempt to provide addresses of other libraries relevant to the FgGB. There is surely room for improvement in this listing.

1.2 Structure of Item Identification

The FgGB library has no item identification, strictly speaking. Nonetheless, a loan request by mail does not require a complete listing of the last and first name of the author(s) and the full title. Rather, it suffices to give the last name of the author and the year of publication listed in parentheses. If this does not describe the book uniquely, small alphabetic characters are appended to the year of publication.

The items will maintain that identification, with a single exception, namely once a duplicate identification is encountered and a small alphabetic character needs to be appended. For example: The identification o. V. (1986) of the last listing has now become o. V. (1986a). The reason is the addition of two other titles with identical identification o. V. (1986), but which have been labelled o. V. (1986b) and o. V. (1986c). The following discussion will show which bibliographic data are ideally shown for the titles in the library, specific to auction catalogues, exhibition catalogues, books, catalogues and periodicals.

Auction Catalogues:

Auctions number (date): Title of the auction – subtitle of the auction [*possibly explanation*]

The item “subtitle of the auction” refers to the content description of the auction usually shown on page 3 of the auction catalogue in question. These descriptions are *not* always shown in total, if the information provided is not detailed enough to be useful. The disadvantage is a certain amount of inconsistency regarding the item “subtitle of the auction”. The “explanations” primarily refer to the availability of a list of prices realized.

Exhibition Catalogues:

Name of the exhibition (date and place of the exhibition) [*possibly explanations*]

© FgGB June 1999 • Library Catalogue

END

Nordische Staaten

*Regarding the Use of the Holdings of the Library of the Research Group
Scandinavian Countries e.V.*

*[Zum Umgang mit den Bestandslisten der Bücherei der Forschungsgemeinschaft
Nordische Staaten e.V.]*

Forschungsgemeinschaft Nordische Staaten, Germany, n.d. [1987], n.pp. [20pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2000

**REGARDING THE USE OF THE HOLDINGS OF THE LIBRARY OF
THE RESEARCH GROUP SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES e.V.**

The book holdings are organized as follows:

<u>Country</u>	<u>Abbreviation</u>
Denmark	DK
Danish West Indies	DWI
Faeroe Islands	FÄ
Finland	S
Greenland	G
Iceland	I
Norway	N
Sweden	S
Scandinavia	SK
General	A

Within each country, the books are arranged in numerical order.

Then there is the title, shown in the language of the author, the name of the author, the year of publication, and the language in which the book is written.

If there are several titles under the same number, then this refers to an exhibition catalogue with several items relating to our collecting area.

The abbreviations are based on the international automobile symbols. If two abbreviations are given, the item is written in two languages.

All listed books are on hand in the library and may be borrowed, if the country abbreviation and the number of the book are supplied.

END

Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes

Library Index of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (As at the 1st July 1897)

[Bibliotheks-Verzeichniss des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes. (Stand am 1. Juli 1897)]

Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, Germany, 1st July 1897, 8pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.[1]

Translation produced by Edward D. Wolski for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

LIBRARY INDEX
OF THE DEUTSCHEN PHILATELISTEN-VERBANDES
(AS AT THE 1ST JULY 1897)

Excerpt from the regulations of the German Philatelic Association

Paragraph 8

The Society Library is also available to out-of-town members free of charge. Requests for service should be sent in, with proper postage enclosed, to the librarian (**G. Heusch**).

The borrowed books should be returned within 14 days. In case of delays, a penalty of 20 pfennigs per day will be charged.

At present, the Library consists of books taken from the former Gössnitz Section and from the **A. E. Glasewald** private library made available for use by the Library, which at present contains 420 volumes.

END

Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke
“Alicante” Library
[Bibliothek “Alicante”]
Philatelistische Literatur., Sale 263, Schwanke & Sohn Briefmarkenauktionen,
Hamburg, Germany, 10th March 2000, n.pp. [p.3]

Translation of the introductory text only.

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

“ALICANTE” LIBRARY

Dear ladies and gentlemen,

We are again pleased to offer you a broad selection of philatelic literature with the enclosed auction catalogue.

The selection is made up of ‘Handbooks and Catalogues’, with the focal point being the

‘Alicante’ Library

Its collection of about 2000 titles is being dissolved. This library contains almost all the rarities expected in a collection of philatelic literature. You will also find many of the frequently referred to standard works, a collection of short articles and some specialized literature. In mentioning highlights, special reference is appropriate to the heavily represented ‘Mediterranean’ and ‘Latin America’ areas.

Selections of other collectors complete the offering, with particular emphasis on the northern countries.

Admirers of philatelic journals will find something to their liking among the approximately 400 titles – we are auctioning off another part of the well-known **Garratt-Adams** inventory.

We are of the opinion that auction catalogues also form a part of the philatelic literature as much as dealer price lists, exhibition catalogues and special commemorative publications (festschrift). In addition, we are offering some maps even though they are not normally considered part of philatelic literature, but may provide collectors with lots of useful information.

For obvious reasons, it will not be possible to send photocopies or to send the material for inspection. However, we will be pleased to furnish additional information regarding the content or condition of particular titles. In the event that the regular viewing times are not suitable to you, mutually agreeable special hours may be arranged.

The complete catalogue with index of the titles may also be viewed on the internet at:

<http://www.schwanke-sohn.com> or <http://www.schwanke-sohn.de>

We wish you lots of pleasure in your review of the offerings and look forward to receiving your bids.

Sabine & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

END

Dr. LEGRAND

Catalogue of the International Postage Stamp Exhibition: Paris September 1892
[Catalogue de L'Exposition Internationale de Timbres-Poste: Paris Septembre 1892]

A. –M. Beudelot, Paris, France, 1892

Translation of the Foreword and Philatelic Bibliography sections, pp.3-13 & 50

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

CATALOGUE
OF THE INTERNATIONAL POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITION
PARIS SEPTEMBER 1892

Edited below

Philatelic Bibliography

For several years, I've been collecting philatelic publications of all sorts, published since 1862, in all languages, in France or foreign countries. This collection consists of:

Journals, catalogues, general treatises, monographs and special catalogues, official documents related to stamps, price lists, offers, circulars, auction catalogues; by-laws, annual reports and yearbooks of Societies; address books and merchants' almanacs; articles published by non-philatelic journals; and publications related to stamps not fitting in one of the preceding classes. Finally, works of philatelic biographies.

I have saved all the publications that have come through my hands. Consequently, I already possess a large number of journals and an extensive collection of catalogues. Often I lack only a few isolated issues of an entire publication.

I beg all persons who possess items of any categories below, to let me know, before sending it, the titles, issue numbers and editions of those same isolated [missing] issues, with an indication of the year or volume, and to include the asking price, [and whether payable in] cash, stamps, at the Paris market price, or exchange of publications.

Dr. Legrand
136 Avenue de Neuilly, Neuilly-sur-Seine*

* Translator's note: Neuilly-sur-Seine is an upmarket suburb immediately west of Paris and frequently considered part of it. Avenue de Neuilly is the main street.

END

Pierre Jullien
The adventure continues
[L'aventure continue]
Timbres Magazine, April 2000, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.5

Translation produced by Richard Taglieri for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

THE ADVENTURE CONTINUES

Editorial

Welcome aboard! On the 13th October 1951, the first issue of the *Le Monde des Philatélistes* appeared in a four-page newspaper format whose entire printing totalled 1,500 copies.

On the 20th February 1984, *Timbroscopie*, the first French philatelic magazine printed in colour, changed publishing methods and rapidly became the new leader.

At the end of March 2000, *Timbres Magazine* made its appearance in kiosks.

Timbres Magazine is a creation of *Le Monde*, of which *Le Monde des Philatélistes* is the oldest of its specialized publications, and also of *Timbropresse*, the company producing *Timbroscopie*, *Timbroloisirs* and *Timbrojournal*, uniting their forces and their editorial expertise for the benefit of philatelists.

Four in one! Thus, *Timbres Magazine*, which you hold in your hands takes the place of *Timbroscopie*, *Timbroloisirs*, *Timbrojournal* and *Le Monde des Philatélistes*. The primary goal is to offer to collectors a monthly with which they will “feel at home”, which will coincide with their reading habits, will have their favourite features, and which they will anticipate impatiently each month:

- the **Socrates** column, featuring articles on the postal history of foreign countries; the column *An Answer for Everything* for example, for the readers of *Timbroscopie*;
- thematic journeys through cities and regions of France, traditionally offered in *Timbroloisirs*;
- economic and practical themes which were handled in detail by *Timbrojournal*;
- pages on military post, polar philately, postal cards, and exciting articles signed by eminent members of the editorial staff, for the fans of *Le Monde des Philatélistes* ...

To achieve this synthesis of the best features it was, first of all, necessary to increase the number of pages. The increase ranges from nearly 50% compared with *Le Monde des Philatélistes*; the first issue increased from 84 to 132 pages; and by 30% compared with *Timbroscopie*.

Changes have been based on several findings: *Timbres Magazine* has to meet the highest expectations of its readership, which represents nearly 80% of the present-day traditional readership of the philatelic press. Moreover, collectors at the present time need a medium which will represent their interests; one which will speak out.

Resulting changes include more space being allocated to letters from the readers, four pages in this issue; an updated line up, more consistent with a stronger stamp market (descriptions of items, auction sales critiques, page placement); and the continuation every other month of the supplement *Collecting Ideas* which helps collectors get started by recommending stamps ...

In order for this project to succeed the design was completely revised. All this was completed after several months of study, working with **Vincent Lalu's** team from the **Clarinda Agency**. We hope that this issue consisting of 80,000 copies will entice you.

A word of reassurance for **Pierre Thomas** of Mont-Saint-Martin, a subscriber of ***Le Monde des Philatélistes*** and ***Timbroscopie***, as well as **Jean Maroselli** of Toulouse and **Lucien Duquesne**, President of l'Amicale Philatélique du Havre-de-Vie at Saint-Gilles-Croix-de-Vie and for **Patrick Georgel**, Treasurer of l'Association des Collectionneurs de Carnets et Publicitimbres of Paris: Our readers with subscriptions to two or three of the magazines will have their subscription to ***Timbres Magazine*** extended in proportion to their combined subscriptions to individual publications.

Pierre Jullien

END

Philatelic mish-mash
[*Philatelistischer kladderadatsch*]
Briefmarken Spiegel, March 2000, Volume 40, Issue 3, p.15

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

PHILATELIC MISH-MASH

(A free translation of the word *Kladderadatsch*)

3,417 lots with an estimated value of 300,000 DM (Translator: nearly \$200,000) are being offered in a literature auction on the 10th March by **Schwanke & Sohn** in Hamburg. The focal points of the auction are offerings from the dispersion of the **Alicante** Library, which was assembled by a Spanish collector. It contains almost all of the important reference books of the past 100 hundred years.

The auction will include Lexica and handbooks, bibliographies, Post-related articles, reference books and almost 2,000 monographs ranging from 'old' German states to transatlantic subjects. There are reference books about geographic locations and official rules, as well as periodicals, auction and exhibition catalogues and also jubilee publications. Included is a *Philatelistischer Kladderadatsch* published in 1888 (50 to 60 DM).

END

Postal Museum library is temporarily closed
[Postmuseums-Bibliothek vorübergehend geschlossen]
Michel-Rundschau, August 1998, Issue 8, p.676

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

POSTAL MUSEUM LIBRARY IS TEMPORARILY CLOSED

The library of the Museum for Postal and Communications Matters will close its rooms at Lübecker Strasse 1 (Berlin-Tiergarten) on the 30th June 1998 for a reorganization and transfer. The reopening of the Museum in a renovated building is planned for some time in 1999 at the former Reichspostmuseum (Imperial Postal Museum) at the Leipziger Strasse (corner of the Mauerstrasse).

Since 1971, the library has been located in a room at Post Office 21 at Lübecker Strasse 1 in Moabit. Now the books and archival material of the three former Postal Museums in Berlin (East and West) located at the Lübecker-Strasse, An der Urania, and on the Leipziger Strasse shall be combined in one single depository.

After the move into the new Museum for Postal and Communications Matters at the Leipziger-Strasse, the readers – male and female – will see a modern, beautifully equipped library and a very versatile offering of literature. The focal points will be the history of the postal and the long distance communication system, philately and communications. Apart from books, theme-related publications and journals, media such as CD-ROM, video and audio disks will be made available. Further plans include exhibits of studios with works of contemporary artists, as well as various other events.

END

Ch. Holm
Library Catalogue
[*Katalog over Biblioteket*]
Københavns Philatelistklub, Copenhagen, Denmark, 1931, 95pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.iii

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2000

FOREWORD

Because the Club's *Library Catalogue* of 1918 as well as its contents and form is out of date, the Directors have delegated me to prepare a new catalogue. The result is this catalogue, which besides showing the growth in the intervening 12 years, should give our members guidance in choosing material to borrow.

The catalogue covers both handbooks and journals that date up to the beginning of 1930. Price lists are only included in so far as they are thought to have particular interest. Auction catalogues are not included.

It is my hope that the catalogue will be of use to members and lead to increased use of the library.

Copenhagen, January 1931

Ch. Holm.

END

H.-H. Mette & P. Tiberius
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library: Part I German Language Periodicals
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek: Teil I – Deutschsprachige Periodika
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany,
1st January 1988, 53pp.

Translation of the *Introduction* only, p.I

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY:

PART I GERMAN LANGUAGE PERIODICALS

INTRODUCTION

After the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde was founded on the 6th June 1878 in Frankfurt am Main, much value was put from the very beginning on philatelic literature. The result was that by 1885 – just 7 years afterward, it was necessary to buy a new bookcase for 20 Marks as the old bookcase was no longer big enough to store the books (the old case was sold for 5 Marks).

In about 1900, the library had about 200 books and on the 1st January 1905 the first catalogue was printed. It contained 56 pages and listed about 800 books and periodicals.

The Library enjoyed particular care by members who increased the inventory time and again through donations of money and books.

It survived even the two world wars almost without damage. However, after WWII it was necessary to change the location several times. In this connection, Messrs. **U. Häger**, **J. Frey** and **G. Kohl** merit particular mention, because they looked after the wellbeing of the library throughout these years.

The present location is almost ideal but involves very high rental costs.

After so many decades the conditions for cataloguing the complete inventory were fulfilled. It is a particular pleasure for me to present the first portion of this project to the public at large. The publications in the German language, about 2000 volumes, take up almost 77 meters of shelf space.

The inventory of the other parts of the library – such as periodicals in foreign languages, handbooks, philatelic exhibition and auction catalogues – is expected to be carried out in the next few years. This is a big task since about 18,000 different volumes are involved.

After extensive preparations **H.-H. Mette** and **P. Tiberius** worked almost two years on this inventory. This activity exceeds by far the usual services in and for the Society. I congratulate both gentlemen heartily for their efforts and thank them not only in the name of the Association for the knowledge of philately, but also personally, very heartily.

Alfred Schürgers

Frankfurt am Main, May 1988

END

Friedo Giese, Petros Tiberius & Hans-Joachim Thiele
Philatelic Library Catalogue: Part I German Periodicals; Part II Foreign Periodicals
[*Phila-Bibliothek Katalog: Teil I Deutsche Periodika; Teil II Ausländische Periodika*]
Verein für Briefmarkenkunde 1878, Frankfurt am Main, Germany,
1st January 1998, 153pp.

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.v-vi.

Translation produced by Barbara Fraize for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

PHILATELIC LIBRARY CATALOGUE

PART I GERMAN PERIODICALS

PART II FOREIGN PERIODICALS

FOREWORD

Just 10 years ago, we issued Part I of our Library Catalog entitled *German Language Periodicals*. All organized societies and research associations in the Federation of German Philatelists, appear in this catalogue. After this long a period of time it is now our task to update this catalogue. At the same time we have extended it to include foreign-language periodicals and have organized it as follows:

German Periodicals (Part I)

Foreign Periodicals (Part II)

We present the result herewith in a single volume in the 120th anniversary year of our society.

What effort and care such a comprehensive inventory of this type - in the age of computers - demands of the authors can actually be measured only by those who have already produced similar works!

Therefore, first we must thank our librarians, **Friedo Giese** and **Petros Tiberius**, for their great efforts. Our thanks also go to our young assistant, **Hans-Joachim Thiele**. They have put hundreds of hours of labour into the collective work.

In addition, we thank the Foundation for Philatelic Research and Postal History and the Federation of German Philatelists for their financial aid with the printing of our library catalogue and their free distribution to all BDPH societies and research associations.

May this catalogue serve all those interested in philatelic literature!

We would be grateful to you for additional suggestions and references, and especially for support of our endeavours in further completing our inventory.

Frankfurt am Main, May 1998
Reiner Wyszomirski
President

Hansmichael Krug
Vice President

Introduction

Categorization is according to publishing countries and in alphabetical order by title. Periodicals which appear over the course of time under various titles are listed under these titles, with cross-references to the previous or subsequent titles.

Publications of the study units and thematic groups are listed under their names. References to these publications are made through individual study units and thematic groups.

The following abbreviations and symbols were used:

An.	year of publication
Årg.	year of publication
Jg.	year of publication
Roc.	year of publication
Vol.	volume
Wh.	Issue (whole)
→	see

[Addresses and telephone numbers are obvious. Hours of business of the library are Saturday 10 a.m. to 1 p.m.; first and third Wednesdays 4 p.m. to 6 p.m.]

END

Library Catalogue (Books)
[Bibliothekskatalog (Bücher)]
2nd edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria,
1993, 224pp.

Translation of the Foreword only, p.1.

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

LIBRARY CATALOGUE (BOOKS)

Foreword

This library catalogue is arranged in alphabetical order according to

- 1) **Name of book** (white pages)
- 2) **Name of author** (green pages)

As far as can be determined, the following will be shown:

a) Signature

b) Name of book

This part of the catalogue consistently includes opening articles and prepositions. If available, the following information is added:

Aufl (Auflage) – Number of copies issued

Bd (Band, Heft, Teil, etc.) – Volume, Number Part, etc.

Jg (Jahrgang) – year of publication

Ndr (Nachdruck, Neudruck, etc.) - reprint, new printing, etc.

Ntg (Nachtrag / Nachträge, Ergänzungen, etc.) – supplement, etc.

c) Author

If there are more than 3 authors, also for anonymous works, the name of the book index shows the publisher - those are not shown in the author section of the index.

d) Year of publication

e) Scope or range

This is subdivided into:

Anh (Anhang) – annex

Sp (Spalten) - paragraphs.

Blg (Beilagen) – Supplements

Tf (Tafeln) - tables

S (Seiten) - number of pages

f) Language

Not shown if language is exclusively or predominantly German.

Abbreviations for languages:

alb - Albanian

it - Italian

arab – Arabic

jap – Japanese

balt - Baltic	lat - Latin
bulg - Bulgarian	norw - Norwegian
chin - Chinese	poln - Polish
dan - Danish or Icelandic	port - Portuguese
div – other, or more than 3 languages	rum - Romanian
dt - German	russ - Russian
engl - English	schwed - Swedish
finn - Finnish	serb - Serbo-Croat or Slovenian
frz - French	span - Spanish
griech – Greek	tsch - Czech or Slovakian
hebr - Hebrew	turk - Turkish
holl - Dutch or Flemish	ung - Hungarian

- g) Other** G (Reference Work) – not lent out according to library regulations
 unvst. (incomplete)
 verbd. (bound)
 The symbol (*2*) is meant for internal use only.

Philatelic catalogues such as **Michel** are only included in the index, if they are essentially reference books and if they are not being published periodically.

END

Alfred Kreuzer
Outstanding German philatelists
[*Bedeutende philatelisten Deutschlands*]
Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, 5th December 1970, Volume 45,
Issue 23, p.4497

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

OUTSTANDING GERMAN PHILATELISTS.

The philatelists of Germany have included some outstanding researchers. As they are not so well known as they deserve to be, we shall recapitulate on the course of their lives and their influence on philately.

Beck, Carl

He was born on the 27th December 1879 in Heppenheim. He was an employee of the State Statistical Office. After 25 years he became Principal Secretary. He died on 9th July 1929. From 1905 to 1909 he published the *Philatelistischen Miszellen*. In 1924, along with other collectors, he founded the Society of German Literature Collectors. He published the society journal *Philatelistischer Bücherwurm*. He also collected the manuscripts of well-known philatelists and authors. He wrote monographs on the famous philatelists **Suppantschitsch** and **Bungerz**. He owned a unique private library of German-language philatelic literature.

Publications: *Bibliography of the most important German specialist writings on the postage stamps of individual countries.* – *The State Postal Museum and its stamp collection.* – *Practical guide to the realm of philately.* – *The Bavarian cross hand stamps of the 1849-1875 issues.* – *The Bavarian millwheel hand stamps with price tables.* – *The layout of philatelic libraries.* – *On the importance of philatelic literature.* – *On the value of philatelic literature.* – *On the need for philatelic organizations.*

Bungerz, Alexander

He was born on the 7th November 1874 in Munchen-Gladbach. He was very frail in health. He was a painter. He was also very musical and gave public recitals. To improve himself still further, he went to Rome in 1900. In 1913 he was diagnosed as a haemophiliac. He visited Middelkerke, Birkenwerder and Schliersee for health reasons. He was particularly interested in the colours of postage stamps and in philatelic literature. He has a comprehensive library of philatelic literature. He was editor of the Munich magazine *Sammler-Woche*. He published numerous works, including a major lexicon of philately. He also produced designs for Bavarian stamps. They were not adopted, but were used in the advertising for a dealers' convention. **Bungerz** died on the 1st November 1931 in Vienna.

Publications: *Remarks on replacement bindings.* – *The stamps of Germany and Austro-Hungary in the war years 1914/18.* – *Philatelic journals of Germany, Austria, German-speaking Hungary and Switzerland 1914-18.* – *The German-language philatelic*

literature in the year 1919. – The hand cancelled Libau 1st and 2nd issues. 1920 – The Stamp Collector. – History and catalogue of the precursors of German colonial stamps. 1920 – Colour designations in philately. 1918 – From studio to letter box: The path of the postage stamp. 1920 – The stamp collector's friend. (64 original wood engravings of classic postage stamps) 1924 – Great lexicon of philately. 1923.

Friedemann, Albert

He was a dealer and collector. He published the *Berichte für Briefmarkensammler*. The *Handbook of Postage Stamps and Cancellations of the German Post Offices in the Protectorates (Colonies)* was also his work. He established a medal for services to philatelic science. The first winners were **Albert Friedemann** and **Konrad Kraske**. The medal was designed by **Bruno Eyermann** of Leipzig. **Friedemann** published other works on the German colonial post.

Glasewald, Arthur Ernst

Born on the 2nd August 1861 in Gössnitz. Up to 1880 he was a bookbinder, then changed to stamp dealing. He operated in Kassel, Hamburg and Frankfurt-am-Main. From 1887 he was independent in his hometown. He founded a stamp collectors' society, later the Mid-German Philatelic Union. He was very active in the literary field. His first work was a study of Greece. He wrote a book on the wartime post. He was an enthusiast for private postage stamps and the cancellations of Thurn & Taxis. He gave lectures on philately at society meetings and functions. He was awarded the Lindenberg and Wagner Medals.

Haas, Theodor

He was born on the 22nd September 1848 in Karlsruhe. He was originally a theologian, but then became a philatelic writer. His masterpiece was the *Handbook of Philately* that appeared in 1905. He was awarded the Lindenberg Medal.

Kalckhoff, Franz

He published his first philatelic work in 1880. He was editor of the *Vereinsmitteilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Clubs*. He also collaborated on **Teltz's** *Great Handbook of Philately*. From 1891 he was editor of the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung*. He gave the **Senf** catalogue its exact form and its model presentation. He gave scientific lectures at philatelic meetings. He fostered good relations with London philatelists, since he was active as a chemist in England. He was an official of the Patent Office, retiring in 1925. In 1911 he was awarded the Lindenberg medal for his activities. **Kalckhoff** was born on the 13th November 1860 in Berlin, and died in Einbeck on the 13th November 1955. He contributed to the *Deutschen Briefmarkenzeitung* from 1894. From 1911 to 1913 he was Chairman of the Commission for the German Philatelic Congresses. He was an honorary member of the Berlin Philatelists' Club.

Publications: *Invention of the postcard and correspondence cards of the North German Federal Post. – Great Handbook of Philately. – The postcards of German Post Offices abroad. – Telegraph stamps and telephone tokens of the German Reich. – Illustrated index to all known reprints of state postage stamps – Postal Stationery of the German protectorates. – Postal Stationery of Prussia.*

Kröttsch, Hugo

Hugo Kröttsch founded a philatelic publishing house on the 1st February 1893. He wrote numerous articles for handbooks and magazines. From 1896 to 1919 he published the ***Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung***.

Lindenberg, Carl

He was born on the 1st May 1850 in Wittenberg. His life's work was the arrangement and administration of the stamp collections in the State Postal Museum. He collaborated on many technical works. He put out a monograph on the stamps of Baden. He published a catalogue of the stamp collection in the State Postal Museum. He published the first volume of the **Petschek Brothers** collection of postal stationery. He continued the *Great Handbook of Philately* started by **Teltz**. From 1892 to 1895 he published a series of *Postal Stationery of the German States*, but it remained unfinished. On the 6th February 1905, he founded the Lindenberg Medal of the Berlin Philatelists' Club. It was designed by the noted engraver **Max von Kawaczynski**. From 1891 **Lindenberg** was a contributor to the ***Deutsche Briefmarken Zeitung***, for which he wrote under the pen-name **D. Richter**.

Moschkau, Alfred

Alfred Moschkau was born in Löbau on the 24th January 1840. He was a doctor and writer on history. He died on the 27th May 1912 in Oybin bei Zittau. He was a philatelist from his 11th year. From 1870 to 1912 he was editor of the following journals: ***Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung***, Dresden; ***Magazin für Briefmarkensammler***, Oybin; ***Der Philatelist***, Oybin; ***Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal***, Leipzig; ***Weltpost***, Vienna; ***Germania***, Oybin; ***Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung***. In 1870 he organized the first German stamp exhibition in Dresden. In 1871 he founded the North German Philatelic Union in Dresden. He also started a stamp expertising facility. He was a honorary member of numerous philatelic societies in Germany.

Publications: *Watermarks on stamps. – Handbook for the essays collector. – History of philately.* - 1st Great German Stamp catalogue 1874. – *Handbook for the postage stamp collector.* – *Stamp album*. In 1915 **O. H. Metzger** wrote a bibliography on **Moschkau**.

Ohrt, Paul

He was born on the 1st November 1867. As a distinguished stamp tester [expertiser] he was awarded the Lindenberg Medal in 1923. He published the handbook of all known reprints.

Wagner, Hans

Hans Wagner was born in Wittenberg on the 18th September 1852. He studied at the Gymnasium. He then took up a military career. He finished up a captain. He won several medals. He collected stamps from his seventeenth year onwards. He published numerous papers in the philatelic press. In 1889 he was invited to the Rhineland, then the German, philatelic congresses. In 1896 came his election to the Federation of German and Austrian philatelic societies. In 1913 he became an honorary member of all the Federation societies. In 1909 the Mainz Collectors' Society founded the Hans Wagner Medal for services to philatelic organizations.

END

Panagioti D. Kagelari
Dictionary of Greek Philatelists
Athens, Greece, 1982, 112pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.6-14

Translation produced by John Colonias for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2000 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DICTIONARY OF GREEK PHILATELISTS

Page 6

Copyright **Panagioti D. Kagelari**.
Athens, September 1982.
First edition.

Page 7

Dedicated to my parents.

Page 8

"The Philatelist".
Painting by the renown artist **Arthur Horowitz**.

Pages 9-10

The driving force that pushed this piece of work to reach the publication stage was the wish to make known to as many people as possible all those who by their own personal will and desire have contributed, some more some less, to the development of philately in our country.

It was also as a debt of gratitude of a younger collector to the older collectors who with willingness, patience, and many personal sacrifices, have helped considerably the enhancement of this beautiful and educational hobby in our country and at the same time to the introduction of Greek postage stamps to the world.

In parallel, it is an attempt to fill an existing gap. As of today there is no publication that completely covers all the essential philatelic material. Even though over one hundred years have passed since philately has, timidly initially, but with a steady progress, appeared in our country.

Furthermore, this edition, wishes to honour for their valuable contributions those who are not with us as well as to those who are struggling today in the international philatelic circles in their effort to introduce Greek philately. The reader should know that among Greek philatelists there are some with an international reputation.

Therefore, in this dictionary I present the biographies of prominent Greek collectors, philatelists, stamp dealers and those who have shown philatelic interest and enthusiasm. Specifically, in this work are included those that have participated in exhibiting their collections at Pan-Hellenic or international philatelic exhibitions, those who have published scientific studies concerning Greek postage stamps, as well as those that have participated in our many philatelic societies.

Such a study appears for the first time in Greece and it might be one of the few – if not the only one – in the world. It is therefore natural that some errors and omissions might occur even though particular efforts has been expended to avoid them. I beg the reader to forgive such omissions or errors that he might find herein because of the extent and type of this study.

I owe warmest thanks to my co-worker at the Greek Embassy in Berlin **Mrs Vana A. Lola**, for her valuable assistance in editing and typing the material.

Finally, I would like to thank the printing house of **Stratis Klapakis and Sons** and their co-workers for the excellent presentation of this edition.

Phychico, September 1982

Panagioti D. Kagelari
Embassy Secretary

Page 11

CONTENTS

Page	9	Foreword
	11	Contents
	13	Explanations
	15	Abbreviations
	19	Text A-Z
	99	Photographs
	110	About the Author

Pages 13-14

Dictionary Of Greek Philatelists

EXPLANATIONS

Most of the one thousand Greek philatelists that are included in this dictionary are listed in alphabetical order according to their last name. Each person is listed according to his philatelic areas of concern that are of public interest. To assist the potential reader who would like to create relationships with that person, we have included – whenever known – specific elements from the socio-professional dealings of the person listed.

For each person listed, the reader will find:

1. Information related to his participation in philatelic exhibitions and specifically, a description of the exhibited material, and the awards received.
2. Description of the title, place and date of his philatelic publications.
3. The name of the philatelic club in which he participated and his executive duties, the type of his duties and the time when he was first elected.
4. Any other philatelic experience that might be of use in this philatelic biography.

Due to the large number of philatelic clubs in our country it was necessary to use abbreviations, to avoid tiresome repetitions. For the older philatelic organisations an attempt was made to maintain the initials by which they used to be known in the Greek philatelic world. For the rest of the organisations, the author devised initials specifically for this work in order to facilitate the differentiation between organisations that use similar names. A table listing these abbreviations is included in the text to assist the readers.

It was also thought wise to include, at the end of the text, a series of photographs of Greek philatelists who are not with us any more.

Bibliographical sources for this dictionary, besides the listed references, were taken from philatelic publications, various articles in the newspapers as well as from catalogues of participants and catalogues of those who received awards in Pan-Hellenic or international philatelic exhibitions.

The events that are listed in this dictionary are as of the end of 1981.

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado

Personalities of Philately I

[*Vultos da Filatelia I*]

Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1995, n.pp. [111pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY

Philately as Art and Science

Philately is, without doubt, a way of collecting that has brought together many collectors and has spread all over the world. Since the beginning in 1840, when **Sir Rowland Hill** in England spoke of the use of the minute postal label, we can count in many millions the enthusiasts that have come together to enjoy this easy and pleasant way of collecting, spreading to the four corners of the earth.

Starting as a mere pastime, very early philately was a true art and even a science, and at the same time equally represented an important way to enrich the knowledge of man and to invest capital. Philately, in truth, besides constituting a notable way of collecting, has another important aspect – that of providing collectors with a great way of learning historic, geographic, political, and social events, connected to the evolution of humanity, to its uses and customs, traditions and cultures.

More than enough reason, therefore, to dignify this noble way of collecting and honour all those who for more than a century and a half have dedicated soul and heart to this art-science.

The volume that we are presenting now was born from the tireless pen of **Paulo Sá Machado**, a man who has dedicated a great part of his time and knowledge to philatelic activities, which was evidenced in his weekly page in ***O Comércio do Porto***. Through dozens of pages, **Paulo Sá Machado** traced the character of 50 *Personalities of Philately*, most of them nationals, who remained very connected to stamps and to postal history and were followed by many afterwards.

The present compilation of *Personalities* makes accessible to the general public the personality and actions of so many men that gave to Postal History and Philately a development and impetus, showcasing this science and art which enriches and makes the spirit noble with the knowledge of human beings, bringing together at the same time the bonds of universal fraternity.

And as we wait for new *Personalities* to appear in the pages of ***O Comércio do Porto***, we are printing herewith this notable gallery of 50 men who made philately their passion and left to humanity the legacy of an important testimony of cultural solidarity through this noble art of collecting that is philately.

Luís de Carvalho

Editor of *O Comércio do Porto*

Justification

This first volume of *Personalities of Philately* contains the first 50 personalities that we selected and give us an aspect of what the world of philately has been and very particularly the entities that personify philately in all its varied aspects.

We emphasize, as it could not be any other way, the philatelists, dealers, artists, responsible for the issuing of stamps and to all that were related in the philatelic world.

We also chose to only include in this *Personalities of Philately* people that unfortunately have already died, risking possible injustice by speaking about some and forgetting many others. We are aware in our conscience that in this series many personalities were left out, but we promise that in the second series we will try to make up for these absences.

We gave priority to *Personalities of Philately* of Portuguese philately or that were related to it, certain that we are continuing the work initiated many years ago, of writing a Portuguese History of Philately. At the end of the description of each personality, one will find the date on which it was published in *O Comércio do Porto*.

We need to thank the families of many of those included, since without them we would not have access to many facts that we consider of interest.

As we have already said on other occasions, we await data and suggestions for a second series to come out both here and in the prestigious newspaper *O Comércio do Porto*.

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado

Personalities of Philately II

[*Vultos da Filatelia II*]

Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.[3 & 5]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY II

Philately in the Service of Culture

Raymond Weill wrote that *a true collector dedicates himself to stamps primarily because he loves them*⁽¹⁾. There are collectors who love 'primarily' their own stamps, but they also enjoy spreading the cultural experience and philatelic knowledge to related organisations and social communication.

Paulo Sá Machado set out to write many works about these subjects, and there were numerous titles that he worked on, his most recent initiative being to spread the word about the *Personalities of Philately*.

This second volume, which supplements the first exclusively dedicated to personalities, presents some important new aspects, as can be seen in the name index of some federations, associations, institutions, and banking entities, as well as club chapters connected to philately.

Having given this explanation about the structure of *Personalities of Philately* we can also add that the majority of these personalities and institutions are connected to history, to society, and to the Portuguese economy.

From here we can also discuss the importance of philately in the service of culture, which is actually an indispensable branch, to better comprehend the evolution of societies throughout time, pointing out obviously the political, monumental, scientific, literary and artistic ephemera, which mark most the life of people and humanity.

This historical and ontological nature would be reason enough to recognize how collectors are fundamental to the Portuguese culture, as was the case with *Personalities of Philately* which was compiled in dozens and dozens of pages of philately in *O Comércio do Porto* and which is dedicated to publishing this didactic work about this area of knowledge.

The huge work of *Personalities of Philately*, opening a large field of investigation, has contributed securely so that new collections may be started in a way that they are able one day also to participate in the philatelic and cultural development of this country.

Sérgio Mourão

Writer and journalist

- (1) In *Dicionário de Filatelia.*, Paulo Sá Machado & Raymundo Galvão de Queiroz: Edições ASA Colecionador, p.51.

Justification

The second series of *Personalities of Philately* contains more than 50 personalities, who marked the development of philately. They have a characteristic a bit different from the first series since, besides Portuguese figures, we present personalities of Spanish philately. They were philatelists, printers, engravers, artists and merchants, all profiled in the column *Selo* [Stamp] in the paper *O Comércio do Porto* over 50 weeks, and which we now compile into this book.

We provided a study for all the philatelists and then compiled the chronicles in this way to make it available to those who had no opportunity to read it every week.

At the end of the description of each personality, the date of the article in *O Comércio do Porto* is included. There were very few changes made to the published text, and when we did make changes, it was with the intention of making corrections to show the true facts.

We follow the same criteria adopted in the first series of *Personalities of Philately* as we only profile personalities who have died, in order to avoid possible conflicts and jealousies which unfortunately happen sometimes.

A last word of thanks to the families of this gallery of personalities that volunteered their precious collaboration, giving us a variety of information and even photographs as well as words of incentive that we are most thankful for. Very friendly thanks to all!

This time the name index is more extensive, not being too exhaustive, but we believe that we should not include personalities that were not related to philately in any shape or form.

Porto, December 1997

END

Paulo [de Oliveira] Sá Machado
Personalities of Philately III
[*Vultos da Filatelia III*]
Federação Postal Portuguesa, Porto, Portugal, 1998, n.pp. [114pp.]

Translation of the foreword only, [p.3]

Translation produced by Sylvia Edlebeck for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2000

PERSONALITIES OF PHILATELY III

Here Comes Number Three

This third in the series contains more than 50 personalities that are mentionable and faithful representatives in the development of philately. Unlike in the two earlier volumes, this is a bit different, since we present personalities that at first sight may look a bit distant to that which we call philately.

We represent here some foreign persons, some more modern than others, but all of them somewhat related to the world of philately.

We had the privilege to know personally many of them and others through writings or drafts of research in libraries, or even through some word we overheard.

We follow the previously adopted criteria, and we are sure that this way will allow students of philately a more profound knowledge.

We present at the end an index of all personalities who appeared in these volumes.

This volume is quite timely as we want to present a sincere and felt homage to Mother, who recently passed away, and who will no longer be reading, as she used to religiously do, this our last work. We remain with eternal longing.

Porto, October 1998

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Who is Who in Philately?

[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]

Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmthal, Germany, 1999, 240pp.

(Only the introductory pages and those pages containing biographies of philatelists of interest to myself have been translated:- pp.2-4, 9-10, 14-15, 90, 171-172 & 207-208)

Translation produced by Betty Howarth, Martin I. Scheir and Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

WHO IS WHO IN PHILATELY?

**The lexicon of important people in German philately
in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries**

On the Method

The entries follow in alphabetical order and umlauts (vowels with two dots) follow their respective vowels. Names written *ae*, *ue*, etc., are placed after *ad*, *ud*, etc.

Individual biographies contain entries for name, dates of birth and death, profession, collecting interests and area(s) of specialization, memberships, publications, exhibitions and awards, and honours, in that order. In a few cases, an evaluation has been added by the editors.

In the interest of brevity, simplicity, and ease of reference, some organisation's names or parts of names have been replaced by abbreviations. Thus, BSV means Stamp Club or Clubs (Briefmarkensammler-Verein or Vereinigungen), ArGe means working group (Arbeitsgemeinschaft) in BDPh (Federation of German philatelists; Bund Deutscher Philatelisten), and AG means working group of the now-defunct Philatelic Federation in the Cultural Office of the DDR (German Democratic Republic; Deutsche Demokratischer Republik).

Frequently-used abbreviations are according to the latest *DUDEN* [a common German dictionary]; in a few cases the distinction is according to the latest rules of spelling. We expect to have a complete list of abbreviations in the next edition.

Imprint

Copyright: Phil*Creativ GmbH, Publishers and Agents, PO Box 57, D-41366 Schwalmthal, Germany

All rights, to include electronic copies, are retained by the copyright holder. Limited rights of reproduction of data contained herein is permitted for editorial use in philatelic periodicals, as long as the source is correctly cited, giving title and publisher.

Publisher, Editor-in-chief, and final editor: **Wolfgang Maassen**

Editor: **Dr. Udo Schwenk-Bresseler**

Editorial assistants: **Stephanie Hackel, Nina Karsch**

Typesetting and printing: Phil*Creativ GmbH, Schwalmatal 1999

Introduction

It is certainly no new idea to produce a list of deserving and, in their time, well-known philatelists; there had already been attempts in the first decade of the twentieth century. The World War, particularly the accompanying changes in political boundaries and alliances, the loss of literary and biographical materials, the development of philately into a popular movement, made it seem almost impossible to produce an updated list.

Philately, as a very popular hobby, lacks such a list. A *Who's Who* should contain the pioneers, living collectors, leading functionaries, and philatelists who have made a name for themselves.

It was decided to issue a *Who's Who* for the one-hundredth German Day of Philately at Soest in 1999, containing many of the philatelists connected to the German Federation of Philatelists and its predecessors. The support of the German Federation of Philatelists, represented by its President, **Michael Adler**, is evident in that many leading forces in the Federation are listed in the *Who's Who*.

The historical connection may be seen by the reader in that the listing contains people from areas that today are in our neighbouring countries that previously were close to the German Federation of Philatelists and who were the pioneers of philately, dating as far back as the middle of the previous century.

Thus, it was not easy to define criteria for inclusion and it was hard to stick to these criteria. The *Who's Who* should not be just a lexicon of philatelists, but a handbook of prominent philatelists that, in their time, not only left their signatures as collectors, but also as exhibitors, experts, dealers, or authors. The *Who's Who* should not list only the pioneers and the greats of philately, nor should it found a new "Top 100" club, it should also list the many "small people", the hitherto unknowns, the nameless many without whom the popular movement of philately never could have reached its present state.

It was not always possible to find enough information, dates, and other facts, for listing some people that should have been included. In some cases there wasn't enough correct information to justify putting it in print. Modern technology has come to the rescue, in that a separately issued CD-ROM contains an additional couple of hundred short biographies.

Of course, in the first edition of a work such as this, there will be errors of omission or fact. Furthermore, many biographies are incomplete; others are missing. Here I wish to ask all readers, particularly the connoisseurs and philatelists of today, to support our effort by sending us copies containing dates, facts, biographical information, pictures, etc. We are grateful for any corrections and additional information; these will be reflected in future editions.

I must not forget to thank all those who have supported this effort: **Michael Adler** for his call for support to the Federation of German Philatelists; **Emil W. Mewes**, **Hans Paikert**, and **Hans-Georg Shlegel** for copies of lists from the early twentieth century; **Karlheinz Wittig** and **Wolfram Grallert** for numerous enlargements and references; **Wilhelm van Loo** for the large number of portraits through which we can see what many of the people named herein looked like.

My particular thanks go to **Dr. Udo Schwenk-Bresseler** for his editorial work. He worked for almost two years in research, was responsible for the first draft of most entries, and gave form to the *Who's Who*. Also, his unique sense of humour is reflected in the effort. To him are due certain anachronisms and impossibilities. I must also not forget **Norbert Röhm**, who must be thanked for more than a hundred entries and even more pictures; these would not have been available to us, if he had not been there. He has accomplished the inimitable feat of preparing, in the shortest time, a row of historical philatelists and made them almost ready for print. A warm thanks!

To the one-hundredth German Day of Philately

Soest, October 1999

Wolfgang Maassen

Pages 9-10

Albrecht, Hans: Postmaster; Specialty: German colonies; Membership: BSV Saxonia Leipzig (honorary president); Works: 1914-16 Editor of the *Germania-Berichte*.

Altwig, Paul: Born 1872-08-24 at Eichenau in Upper Silesia; Director; Specialties: England and Colonies (twentieth century). Germany and Colonies; Memberships: Germania-Ring (1912-18 editor), Silesian BSV Breslau (president since 1925); Exhibits: England and its Colonies in the twentieth century: Breslau 1913 silver medal, German Colonial stamps on letters: Breslau 1913 bronze medal.

Andersen, Hans: Born 1882, died 1965-03-18; Federal Expert in the areas ([German] Gebieten) under the specified ArGes; Membership: BSV Flensburg (President, Chairman, Honorary President), ArGes Plebiscite Slesvig 1920, Schleswig-Holstein, Danish mail in Schleswig-Holstein, General Gouvernement of Warsaw, About the East 1914-18; Author: of some Publications on the theme of Schleswig-Holstein. In 1964, he inaugurated the Hans Andersen medal, that has been awarded by BSV Flensburg all five years.

Anderson, Dr. Hans-Joachim: Born 1931-10-02. Membership: Cancellation Guild (honorary member since 1998), ArGe Military mail of WWI (Editor); Author: numerous articles in specialized periodicals, Contributions to the postal history of Upper Silesia

(1986), The morphology of cancellations: an introduction to the terminology of cancellations (First edition as booklet 68 of the new series of publications by the Cancellation Guild, second edition in 1996 as booklet 145); Honours: Kalckhoff Medal, 1987.

Andreas, Franz: Pen name for **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** (q.v.)

Anheisser, Jacob Hugo: Born 12.1.1846 in Cologne, died 4.1.1902 in Dusseldorf. Contributor (for parts 21-27) of the *Grossen Handbuches*.

Anheuser, Father Clemens: Born at Rheinbröl 1897-01-31, died at Nordhorn 1968-08-29; Franciscan; Specialty: Christian Thematics; Memberships: Collectors of St. Gabriel (founder member), Guild of Thematic Collectors; Author: *The Christian World in Stamp Designs* (in manuscript form at Munster in 1938, published 1940 and immediately confiscated by the Gestapo, new edition in two volumes at Gottingen 1949, additional volumes 1952, 1957, and 1965), *Christmas in Philately* (no place, no date given; probably published in 1967), the *Franciscan Order on Stamps* (Saarbrücken 1959), numerous articles in various specialized periodicals; Exhibits: Collections on various Christian themes, some of which were given very high awards. Literature: also highly excellent. In 1940, together with **Father Gabriel Schmidt** (q.v.), he founded and led the Collectors Guild of St. Gabriel and the World Guild of St. Gabriel and participated in the Board of Editors of the Guild Magazine of St. Gabriel. Initially in Mettingen, later in Bardel, he started a philatelic museum that bears his name.

Pages 14-15

Bechtold, Günter: Born at Pforzheim 1930-10-30; sheet-metal worker, business leader; lifetime Chairman of the board of the Gotwin-Zenker Foundation; collector since childhood, serious collector since 1958; Membership: Weilheimer BSV (vice president 1973-75), INFLA Berlin (since 1975 regional leader for the Munich area, from 1983 President, from 1998 Honorary President), Stamp Club Munich, ArGe New Handbook, Postmark Guild, Club of Stamp Friends at Soester, Germany Philatelic Society, ArGe Danzig, DASV, Federal Federation of Stamp Dealers (APHV), BPP (1988-90 Vice President, 1990-9 President, 1999 Honorary President); Author: Article in INFLA News and in Current Information from INFLA, the tax labels of the inflationary period (INFLA booklets # 28), Catalogue "Soest 91 - 60 years INFLA Berlin", Scarce single frankings of the inflationary period (*Deutsche Briefmarken Revue* 1996), Noteworthy frankings of the inflationary period (Germany Philatelic Society 1998-9), various lectures; Exhibits: Tax labels of the inflationary period: Sindelfingen 1987 vermeil medal and an honorary prize, Inflationary issues used and on covers: Frankfurt 1989 gold medal, San Francisco 1989 vermeil medal, Nuremberg 1999 large vermeil medal; Honours: 1999 Merit Pin in silver BDPH research and literature, Merit Pin in vermeil BDPH, Honour Pin in silver APHV, 1999 Köhler medal for extraordinary efforts on behalf of the expertising services. - During **Bechtold's** presidency of the BPP, several important decisions and changes were made (acceptance of the experts from the Experts Federation of the DDR, new bylaws, new rules for accepting experts, new rules for expert opinions).

Beck, Carl: Born at Heppenheim 1879-12-27, died in Berlin 1929-07-09; Chief Secretary in the German Office of Statistics; leader of the Information Service and the Black List (of undesirable collectors) when arbitrator of the Germania Ring; Specialization: Philatelic

literature, Bavarian issues; Membership: Philatelic Club of Berlin, International Philatelic Club of Dresden, Club for Collectors of Philatelic Literature (member of the Board), Philatelic Literature Society of London, etc. Author: His numerous publications deal particularly with philatelic literature, his bibliography of monographs on the postage stamps of individual countries reached three editions up to 1923, in 1921 he founded the periodical *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* (continued after his death by **J. A. Bosshard** and **Fritz Seifert**) and, additionally, *Bavarian Mill-stone Cancellations* (1911, with **Carl Holzschuher**), *Bavarian Kreuzer Stamps 1849-75* (No publication date, no publication place), *Practical Guide to the Country of Philately* (No publication date, no publication place), *Organizing philatelic libraries* (No publication date, no publication place), *On the importance of philatelic literature* (No publication date, no publication place), etc. **Carl Beck** at times used the pen name **C. B. Bookworm**. Exhibits: From 1907 he was awarded numerous silver and bronze medals. His comprehensive private library of philatelic literature went in 1930 to the Prussian State Library.

Page 90

Ihl, Karl: Born 8/24/1890, died 3/1/1965. Business advisor; after his takeover of the trade journal publishing house of his father in law **C. G. Vogel**, it was renamed **Ihl Publishers**; Author: publisher of *Der Sammler-Dienst*.

Ihm, Alfred: Born 5/12/1903 in Freudenthal, Austrian Silesia, died 9/26/1988 in Marktrechwitz; Electrician, collector, and dealer in philatelic literature. After his death, [his] comprehensive literature holdings were bought by **Feuser** of Stuttgart.

Isakovics, Alois von: Born about 1860: Author: publisher of *Philatelistischen Blätter* (Brünn, 1887), *International Philatelic Exchange Address and Aid Book* (Brünn, 1886); emigrated to Monticello, NY, USA.

Pages 171-172

Ritthammer, Friedrich: Died 1/24/1958; member B[ayerischer?] S[ammler?] V[erein?] [Bavarian Collectors' Club?] Schwabach (Chairman), L[?] V[erein?] [L. Club?] of Bavaria (Vice Chairman).

Rittmeier, Werner: Born 10/14/1951 in Nesselröden; Editor; member: BSV Worms; Author: since 1984 editor of the **DBZ**.

Robert, J. B.: Author: long time publisher and editor in chief of the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Philatelie* [Dutch Magazine for Philately] (the magazine existed from 1884 until 1921, 38 volumes, 446 issues); Honours: Lindenberg Medal for his publishing activity, 1930.

Robinow, Wolfgang F.: Born 8/22/1918 in Hamburg, 1938-1961 emigration to the USA; collector since 1929 and again after 1945; area of specialization: old German States, letters (Austrian Inflation); member BSV Bad Reichenhall, German Philatelic Society (Chairman since 1989), Collectors Club New York, APS, Berlin Philatelic Club, RPSL (Fellow 1974-1992) etc.; Author: beginning 1966 philatelic contributions to German and American magazines and newspapers, 1969/70 television contribution: *Letters, Stamps, Stories from and with WFR* in the ZDF [German television network].

Rohm, Heinrich: Born 1871, died 10/26/1932 in Königstein, Czechoslovakia; librarian of the Philatelic Society of Frankfurt am Main (1916-1932). Held the post of Club Librarian as Chairman of the BDPh [Federation of German Philatelists] Overseas.

Röhm, Norbert: born 10/2/1924 in Tegel am See; collector since 1935; area of specialization: early stamp perforations, first stamp watermarks, classic philatelic literature; member: Philatelic Society of Frankfurt am Main (1978); Author: publications in the area of classic philatelic history.

Rommel, Dr. Otto:

Page 207-208

Suppantschitsch, Victor: Born at Laibach on the 31st October 1838, died at Graz on the 2nd March 1919; Lawyer, Senate President; in 1890 Judge at the Vienna Exhibition; Specialization: philatelic literature, his then probably biggest-in-the-world private philatelic library (1800 books, 27,200 issues of periodicals, and 30,000 other items) was purchased by the Collectors Club of New York; Membership: German Philatelic Club (Honorary Member 1895); Author: On various countries of the UPU in the *Weltpost*, *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Der Philatelist* Dresden, *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (Leipzig 1880), *World Stamp Album* (appeared 1882-99 as *Patented Permanent Stamp Album*), *Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature up to the end of 1891* (Munich, 1892), *Fundamentals of Philately* (Leipzig, 1895, second edition 1908), *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Supreme Court Judge V.S. at Graz up to the end of 1893* (also in *Austria-Philatelist* 1895/97), *The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the Nineteenth Century* (1901), *On the Scarcity of Philatelic Periodicals up to 1900* (reprint from *Der Philatelist* 1903/04), *The Philatelic Literature of Austria-Hungary in the Nineteenth Century* (1909), *On Irregularities in the Issue Numbering and Pagination of Philatelic Periodicals up to the end of 1900* (*Der Philatelist* 1905 and 1908). Honours: The 1913 Lindenberg Medal for comprehension and publications on philatelic literature, the 1918 Hans Wagner Medal.

Süss, Peter: Born at Jena on the 12th December 1938; Graduate chemist; collector since 1970; Specialties: Censored mail of Belgium 1914-18 (including the area behind the West front), old Indian Federated states, Mexico to 1920, Afghanistan to 1900, Military mail of WWI; Membership: AG Zeitz, BSV Koepenick (President 1990-8), Philatelic Club of Berlin, LV Berlin (President 1995-9), ForGe (Forschungsgemeinschaft, i.e., research group) India, IG Latin America, MEPSI; Author: Lectures to specialist societies; Exhibits: Has exhibited internationally since 1977 with great success; Honours: Honour Pin in silver from BDPh.

Suter, Dr. J.: Born on the 6th September 1882; Jury member of IPOSTA in Berlin 1930; Specialties: All aspects of Switzerland, classical stamps of the first issues of all countries on and off cover, Collection of letters of interesting philatelic documents and postal stationery, specialized collection of Sardinia; Membership: Swiss Philatelic Club of Zurich (Vice President and Central President of the Federation), Trains Philatelic Club, Collectors of Swiss Specialized items Society (Vice President), Collectors of Swiss Postal Stationery Society, Collectors of Swiss Aerophilately Society, FIP (Board Member 1927-9); Author: Main contributor to the handbook on the stamps of the Swiss confederacy.

END

Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)

[Abriss einer geschichte der briefmarken und des briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)]

in:

*Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst
Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie).,*

First edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany,
1871, pp.vii-viii & 1-14

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2000

OUTLINE OF A HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS

AND OF STAMP COLLECTING (PHILATELY)

Dedicated most amicably to Germany's philatelists,
most notably, however, to my honoured friends,
worthy gentlemen devoted to the advancement of philately:

Gustav Schaubek in Dresden

Alwin Zschiesche in Leipzig.

If in what follows I endeavour to offer as complete as possible an indication and description of all watermarks found on postage stamps and envelopes, I do so for the simple but valid reason to offer to German collectors a protection, missing until now, to furnish authentic information in the face of an enormous mass of forgeries, often produced with artistic diligence, and when a watermark is present to have evidence of authenticity owing to the presence of the watermark itself in true copies.

Collectors in countries beyond Germany have been in possession of similar works for some time now. In their case, the activity of forgers does not blossom as with us (where, for example, a manufacturer of forged stamps in Ludwigshöhe near Lauf in Bavaria boasts in flysheets that he has in some 4-500 (!) places in Germany, branches and depots for his manipulations.), no doubt, these people know our weak spots, and, in connection with Swiss, obsessed by a spirit of speculation, take advantage of our ignorance, sending forgeries in abundance (with the watermark missing, as e.g. Natal, St. Helena, Tuscany, Spain, etc.), and because they find allies in unscrupulous dealers, realize huge sales, attracting collectors with deceitful similarity and low prices. The importance, thus, of the work under discussion should be made clear for the collecting world, its usefulness and becoming acquainted with a know-ledge of watermarks.

The *Outline of a history of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)* which I place in front of the chief content, should be of interest for more recent collectors and even for the layman, giving information on how philately evolved to the point where it counts on enthusiasts from pole to pole; also, the collector devoted to philately since its beginning will, upon reading, be reminded with pleasure of the stages philately has had to pass through before achieving its present significance.

I believe I have met a pleasing duty in dedicating this small work to my honoured friends **Schaubek** and **Zschiesche**. both have made themselves meritorious in the advancement of philately, in part by way of the publication of scientifically compiled albums and good catalogues, in part also as profound experts of philately as a result of steady activity with a literary connection.

With his best wishes for a further prospering of philately the author expects friendly acceptance of his small work.

Dresden, 1st May 1871

The Author

Outline of a history of postage stamps **and of stamp collecting (Philately)**

I

Postage stamps, which have come into existence due to ever increasing frequency of mail are evidence of value issued by governments just as paper money, and serve, as no doubt is well known, for the payment of postage on mail. The stamps are decorated partly with the portrait of the country's sovereign or other persons of merit, in part as well with coats of arms, emblems, allegories, numbers, etc. and likewise show an indication of value with diverse colours according to their differences. They are usually produced by means of steel engraving as well as with a special paper, as used by finance authorities for paper money. There are in fact many countries that have watermarks applied in the case of postage stamps as well as on paper money, in both cases to obviate falsification.

We distinguish from stamps the following additional types as well:

1. Essays and proof prints initiated by a postal authority when a previous issue is to be abolished and a new set of stamps is contemplated. Differing in type and in colour, the postal authority then selects the corresponding new stamps which will then circulate as officially issued;
2. The so-called proposals, sample stamps, which as a result of competition on the part of the postal authorities are submitted by private parties for the examination and possibly approval and acceptance.
3. Reprints, i.e., prints created using original plates and if possible similar paper, sold to collectors.

Other additional types can also be chemical falsification of official postage stamps and imitations, but these are in fact variations belonging to another document.

History of Postage Stamps

While the history of postal activity can be traced back into far antiquity, to the time of **Darius I**, **Augustus**, **Constantine the Great** (306-337 BC) we do not find traces of postal organisation until the beginning of the 17th century, notably in 1635 where, in Paris, a private person received from the government permission to establish a kind of municipal post. That person

issued for the purpose, stamps on which the date of posting had to be noted down, so that repeated use was rendered impossible. In the year 1653 Postal authorities issued in Paris, in accordance with a regulation, stamps (also envelopes?) which had the value of one sou (halfpenny) and had the inscription *port payé*. These too were available for municipal mail only, and circulated, as the above, for a short time only. Possibly the reason for this was that under **Louis XIV** the French postal authorities leased the mail and yielded to the leaseholder arrangements, determination of the postage fees, etc.

From that moment on, all notice of stamp issues is missing until the year 1812 at which time, as reported by the *Leipziger Magazin*, shipping companies in Scotland are said to have made use of a type of letter and parcel stamp. We have more exact information regarding an envelope issued in Italy in the year 1818: on the front, was a stamp applied in blue colour by means of a manual cancel representing the three values of 15, 25, and 50 centesimos, and show (see the illustration of this rare stamp, to the left) a messenger on horseback in different frames. This issue was followed in 1820, by a second, coinciding exactly with the first, only here the stamps were colourless, in relief [embossed]. Both issues, it seems, had a short existence only. Of great value for the history of philately are the three envelope essays from England, created following **Dickinson's** idea on the 7th July 1837, along with the report of a Commission which had as a result the introduction of a reduced postage fee suggested by **Sir Rowland Hill**, submitted to Parliament and recommended by the Commission.

Though these did not circulate, in the strictest sense of the word these were the first stamps, followed by such an enormous number that asserted itself in the field permanently. Essay after essay surfaced until as a result of the acceptance of **Hill's** Penny franking system, on the 27th April 1840, there appeared the first official envelopes after the drawing of **W. Mulready**, and on the 13th May the first postage stamps showing the portrait of Queen Victoria. It was not long until the use of stamps found approbation: after England there followed with the issue of stamps Brazil in 1843, Finland 1845, North America 1846, Russia 1848; in Germany - Bavaria in 1849, in 1850 Saxony and Prussia, and later all districts and states as they were being touched by culture. The number of diverse stamps in existence then and to this day exceeds 4,000, surely a number that speaks for itself when one takes into account that its coming into existence occurred barely 22 years ago.

II

Philately The nature of postage stamp collecting for which, for a number of years the word philately has been adopted, stemming from Greek and translated *occupation with that which serves for postage* is said to be due to a bet, made years ago according to legend, by one who said he could procure so many stamps he could cover an entire room and denied by his opponent. Just how philately could come into being on the basis of so meaningless a bet is not clear to me; nonetheless, I found it necessary to mention this curiosity before other accounts.

After philately had found devotees in England, France, and Belgium for quite some time, one began in Germany toward the end of the fifties to find it to one's liking. Notably, it was the firm of **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig which, with the publication of the first German album and establishment of the first German stamp dealership, deserves praise and esteem. Collecting received fresh impetus in that rich and poor, old and young, without difference, participated, so that in the years 1861 to 1865 one could say that half the world was collecting.

There appeared in Germany, in addition to albums (that of **Wuttig**, 1863 in a 6th edition, [**Bauschke**], 1864 in a 9th, **Claudius**, 1864 in a 2nd, and **Ludwig** likewise in a 2nd edition) specialised newspapers and catalogues, as well. In reference to the former, I mention the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* (Magazine for Postage Stamp Collectors) (**Zschiesche & Köder**, Leipzig); the *Börsenblatt für Briefmarkenhandel* (Market Paper for Stamp Dealers) (**Reichel & Co.**, Kaufbeuren); and as the continuation of the same the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Postage Stamp Paper) (**E. Roschlau**, Coburg); further, the illustrated work *Der Briefmarken-Freund* (The Stamp-Friend) (**Ruhl** in Leipzig).

In the matter of catalogues, the one compiled by **Bauschke** (of the Literary Museum, Leipzig) and the one compiled scientifically by **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasbourg), up to now never improved upon nor replaced. Commerce was established in all larger and smaller cities, frequently visited stamp bourses were founded in Leipzig and in Kaufbeuren, as the stamp had become merchandise for the purpose of starting collections the value of which rose and fell according to demand and supply, as any other commodity. Princes appointed Court Stamp merchants (**Prince of Orange**; in addition to him, other Royal persons collected also: the **Emperor of Austria**, **Pope Pius IX**, **Princess Sophie of Saxony**, etc.); composers (**Hamm** and others) created stamp polkas, and under Christmas trees were displayed stamp games of all kinds. In England and in France it was worse yet when the ladies wore ribbons with penny stamps printed on these, on their hats, and where carnival costumes were produced with stamps. Paris, London, and New York also had their splendid stamp bourses (Paris: Palais Royal) and with the dealers such as **Moens** in Brussels, **Mahé** and **Maury** in Paris, **Young & Stockall** in Liverpool, etc. To this day, none in Germany can compare, though we do possess some fairly large dealerships (such as, for example, **B. A. Zschiesche**, Leipzig; **Hoch**, Berlin; **Dietze** and **Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung**, Dresden).

Regarding foreign literature, I list the journals *Le Timbre Poste* (**Moens**, Brussels), *Le Timbrophile* (**Mahé**, Paris), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* ([**Alfred**] **Smith & Co.**, Bath), and *The Philatelist* (**Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton), etc., as the best, but the journals abroad, generally, exist by the dozens (among these the one by **Maury**, Paris; **Jean**, Wegmuth; **Industria**, Brighton, and so forth.) Among catalogues I cite the illustrated manual by **Moens** (Brussels), the *Guide de l'Amateur de Timbre Poste* by **Baillieu**, *The Illustrated Catalogue* by **Dr. Gray** as the most outstanding, and the albums by **Justin Lallier**, **Moens**, and **Bauschke** as the most practical. No wonder that the suddenly surfaced and enormously-advancing philately, often referred to as a mania, caused a sensation among laymen, and evoked attacks by opponents. Just consider the childlike, pitiful article in the *Gartenlaube** which, to be sure, represented the opposite of the *Bazar* (which in its annual for 1864 brought us an illustrated description of all stamps) and which at the time threatened a real blow to the matter. Nevertheless, philately had established itself firmly because its benefits were so evident, and the struggle ended finally with a thorough defeat of the opponents, as shown by the philately of the present which I shall discuss further.

* Which, considering its changed political orientation in 1866, may well have modified its opinion about postage stamps and philately, as well. (**Translator's Note:** A popular family magazine in Germany during the 19th century.)

The seed scattered by men such as e.g. **Prof. v. Volpi**, **W. Th. Clausius**, **Prof. Dr. Weiss**, **Th. Israel**, **Dr. Joseph**, **G. Wuttig**, **G. Bauschke**; and abroad **Moens**, **Pemberton**, **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Gray**, **Berger-Levrault**, **Consul Lesley**, **E. Régnard**, et al. - collectors themselves then and now - and their support of the rich unfolding of philatelic

literature did not fall upon dry ground by any means. It has prospered and borne the most lovely fruits.

Returning, however, to the use and worth of philately, can we quote a more applicable, more clever remark than that of the famous **Dr. Gray**, member of the British Museum who says: *The benefit and attraction to collect any type of objects lies in that one educates spirit and eye to careful observation, precise comparison, correct judgment about similarities and differences, and to interest the collector in design or in art manifested during its creation and perfection as well as in the country and its history that has brought forth or used the collected objects. Stamps offer good objects for all spheres of study, as they are sufficiently different to offer broad outlines for their classification. The fact that one receives stamps from so many countries invites the question what conditions occasioned their introduction, the history of those countries that issued them, why indeed some countries as e.g., France, have found it necessary to undertake so many modifications in a few years of form and design, while other countries never had occasion to do so.*

The changes that occur in these postage stamps indicate on the whole an important historical event, e.g., the accession to the throne of a sovereign, a change of government, or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, some change in the coinage, etc. As a result, a stamp collection can be regarded in the same way as a coin collection, as an excerpt from the history of civilised peoples during the past quarter of a century; and at the same time as a collection of works of art on a small scale, showing deviations in design and execution which characterise the artistic style of the countries issuing them. The extent of a collection and the manner in which it is arranged and maintained speak for the zeal, sense of order and of cleanliness, and the taste of the collector:

I believe that I need not add anything to these words, as they characterise philately precisely in all its facets, and so turn now to the philately of the present.

The philately of the present

The philately of the present is different from that of the past, no poorer in terms of devotees nor of literature but a more serious one, cultivated by scientifically educated men, by youth eager to learn, equal to numismatics, and has become a science. This is proven by academies for philatelists existing in North America (vide the American Journal of Philately, 1869, page 83), by the museum installed in the Hôtel de Monnai in Paris for postage stamps, further by societies of philatelists in London, Paris, New York, and Heidelberg who strive to gain new devotees for philately and to pioneer new paths for it. They endeavour to create a place for it amongst other sciences such as that of coins, of heraldry, but also - and this is one of its principal goals - to work against the deceitful speculations for which philately is used, I mean, the fabrication and sale of counterfeit stamps to collectors.

Unfortunately, the fabrication of imitations and deluge of the entire stamp market has turned into a dangerous enemy of philately, recognized long ago by serious collectors and aimed at by seeking the extermination of that evil or so shameless and mean an attitude as that of those manufacturers (who, by the way, have their seat in Boston, Hamburg, Nurnberg, etc.) there is no remedy but the application of that old saying "I'll do to you as you do to me". Here we come upon a matter that cannot be possible on the part of philatelists for reasons of honour, so that those miserable fellows will be free for quite some time until their works will catch up

with them. That such a thing will happen is a matter and duty for philatelic papers: (the Leipzig *Briefmarken-Sammler* (Stamp Collector), editor **Kümmel**, brings *Remarks in outline about war sciences*, etc.) which by describing these rotten manipulations cautions the collecting world in time. Support is not lacking by any means, brave fighters stand at their side, among them **Pemberton**, **Moens**, and the philatelic societies I have mentioned above. Alongside the philatelic society at Heidelberg, there was formed in the same city a Society for the Suppression of Anti-philatelic Elements, to whom we are indebted for the clarification of many a false product from Schweinfurt-Kissingen, Leitmeritz, Dresden-Express, Saxony-Bohemian Steamship Company, etc. but which regrettably seems to have disappeared, as for some time all news and signs of life are missing. One sees clearly from all this that collectors cannot afford to relax, must not relax, till a blow by a powerful fist puts a decisive end to this dishonourable and deceitful activity.

We now arrive again at literature and can proclaim with joyful satisfaction how it attained an amazing extension, brought about and supported on the one hand by previous, and on the other by newly-won followers. I name as such in Germany **G. Schaubek**, **A. Treichel**, **Prof. Eltz**, **M. Trauwitz**; in England **Overy Taylor**, **Fentonia**, **J. C. Wilson**, **Dr. Boley**, **W. Dudley [Atlee]**, **Thomas F. Erskine**; in France, **M. H. Boyer**, **G. Rampont**; in America **J. W. Scott**, **Walter C. Howard**; in Spain **M. P. de Figueroa**, member of the Academy of History, etc., who deserve rightfully to be mentioned here.

I begin with the presentation of the most significant philatelic literature production once more with the albums, and can mention initially the album founded by **Wuttig** and edited by **G. Bauschke**, in 1866 in a French edition; in 1867 in an English one; in the German language, however, re-edited by **Kümmel**, toward the end of 1870 in a 19th edition, with each edition being 6-10,000 copies; the one by **Claudius**, recently re-edited by **Alwin Zschiesche**, came from the press in 1870 in a fifth edition; **Lallier's** in a 9th; that of **Moens** in an 8th; the one by **Scott & Co.** in a 3rd edition. It would lead us too far to mention all the small or worthless albums (by **Rinsum**, etc.), as these exist en masse, but I shall be mindful of a German album which reached the market just before Christmas 1870, surpassing all the previous ones in its usefulness and originality: the one edited by **G. Schaubek**, the *Permanent Album*. With it, a great step has been taken for the better, and the fact that in barely 3 months 5,000 copies were sold proves convincingly that the editor and compiler of this difficult problem "Improvement of Albums" has solved it with skill, recognised by all authorities with gratitude.

Of the previously mentioned German specialised publications none exists to this day, but in part they have been replaced by better ones. I mention the *Briefmarken-Sammler* (Stamp Collector) (**Kümmel**, Leipzig) in existence now for six years though more recently slightly insipid, and the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Postage Stamp Newspaper) (Dresden) which enjoys a significant reputation; a specialised paper that appeared at the beginning of the year 1869, *Bazar für den Briefmarken-Sammler* (Market for the Postage Stamp Collector) (Heidelberg) is, unhappily, in a bad way while the *Briefmarken-Anzeiger* (Stamp Announcement) by **v. Cordona** (Trieste) has had a similar fate, just as a publication by the same name by **Arthur Wild** in Kassel, appeared in a few numbers only. In Belgium there appears now as always the admirably edited *Le Timbre Poste*, in Paris *Le Timbrophile*, in Bath *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*, and in New York *The American Journal of Philately*. Along with these there is a mass of philatelic papers, smaller than the others, that surface and disappear again, and to name them all would be useless.

Among catalogues in the German language the best are those by **G. Schaubek** (Dresden) and

the **Literary Museum** (Leipzig) which, however, cannot lay claim to the mention of value (they are in a limited sense catalogues only) as is the French catalogue by **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasburg, 1867) nor are they as complete as the **Moens** catalogue or the one by **Mahé** and others. In Germany one advances, as also in other matters, slowly but surely, as proven by **Schaubek's** album. Possibly one may expect from that quarter an equally valuable catalogue soon, by which means a very sensible gap would be filled.

Additionally are to be mentioned: *A Descriptive Catalogue* by **A. Smith & Co.**, Bath (9th edition) and *The Illustrated Catalogue* by **Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton (2nd edition); as handbooks, *The Leader in the Labyrinth of Postage Stamps Issued so far* by **G. Schubert**, Royal Saxon Commission Councillor (Dresden, 1867) and *The Postage Stamp Collector's Hand-Book* by **S. Allan Taylor** (Boston, 1867); as specialty items, however, *Timbre de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels, 1869, 2nd edition); *Timbres d'Offices Americaines* by **James Lesley**, United States Vice-Consul (Brussels, 1868); *Notice Historique sur le Timbre Poste* by **M. H. Boyer**, Director of Posts in Marennnes, and *Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Postes* by **Dr. Magnus**.

To be sure, the previously-mentioned German stamp bourses are closed* and the composers have found for the compositions of the present moment suitable names, nor have there been appointments of Court postage stamp dealers (as far as I know, the **King of Portugal**, **Princess Mathilde**, the spouse of **Prince Bonaparte**, collect now), and quite possibly - I admit it freely - there may be fewer collectors now than before, but philately rests upon a more solid basis than ever. Even the past wars that convulsed almost all of Europe could not shake it, in fact, the war that contributed so much to Germany's renown the past year and beginning of this, has contributed to increase the number of devotees of philately, with a cover of the so-called balloon stamp in the hand of a layman, an opponent of philately, having attained priceless value! The public exhibition of his excellent collection by the author on behalf of the Field Post Office was supported by the highest postal authorities but visited as well by non-collectors. Even in the most remote parts of the world the press found it worthwhile to carry information on this unique exhibition, and as there was no lack of voices greeting this undertaking with pleasure, one also heard those of non-collectors who judged philately most favourably, as for example, on the part of the editor of the *Dresdner Anzeiger*, **Dr. Springer** amongst others.

* The Paris bourse seems to have been closed down even before war was declared although in the Champs Elysées there existed some postage stamp exchanges. **F. C. Petersen**, in his *Genre pictures from the modern Babel*, page 138 (Stuttgart, 1870) recalls these and in that connection remarks as follows: *Initially, the chief centre in Paris of the stamp friends was the Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilerie garden. Young gentlemen and ladies promenaded in the shade of elm trees and chestnut trees, and in the open traded freely. Later there came into existence at the Palais Royal a formal stamp bourse where exchange prospered and business was conducted on a large scale. Finally, even the booksellers along the wharves and merchants selling writing paper took over, with more or less well-endowed albums and accompanying text - English, Spanish, Italian, French - and now even the grocers, for a long time representatives of photography, seem to have found pleasure with these coloured little things and the profit they yield. Surely, to complete the picture, only the exchange business in the Champs Elysées was missing!*

And so I have arrived at the end of my attempt to present a brief outline of the history of postage stamps and of philately. Truthful and neutral, without eloquent adornments, just from my pen, may it find among the collecting world and among all well-educated men friendly acceptance and benevolent judgment.

END

Dr. Otto Carl Alfred Moschkau

Outline of a history of postage stamps and stamp collecting (Philately)

[*Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*]
in:

*Die Wasserzeichen auf den Seit 1818 bis Dato Emittirten Briefmarken und Couverts nebst
Abriss einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie),
Second edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, C. E. Dietze, Dresden, Germany,
1872, pp.vii-viii & 4-14*

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2000

**OUTLINE OF A HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND STAMP
COLLECTING (PHILATELY)**

**Dedicated with sincerest friendship to all philatelists
“Wherever the German tongue is heard”**

When at the beginning of the past year I published my work on watermarks, I ended the *Foreword* with the warmest wishes for the development of philately. I had then simply no idea how soon I would have to extend and improve on this work, nor to what extent my expressed wishes would be fulfilled. It is an incontrovertible fact that during its almost two decades of existence, philately has extended its scope further and further. Its vitality, its real worth and its competent presence have also become obvious, but it has never stood so high, not even in what are called the mania years of 1862 to 1864, as it does now. With serious purpose, the scientific collectors who were the leading ones in Germany got together under the name Verein Deutscher Philatelisten (Society of German Philatelists) to exchange information on the whole range of philately, to extend philatelic endeavours and to eliminate abuses as far as possible by preventing forgeries and imitations from being sold as real stamps. All these are worthy aims in our opinion. Two new magazines have been added to the existing couple of well-read German philatelic papers. *A. Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler* and *L. May's Allgemeiner Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. A hearty welcome is extended to them. Stamp bourses have also appeared, of which the one in Hamburg has attracted notice by the extent of its transactions, and where stamp dealings are carried out overnight on inspection. Collectors have also multiplied very satisfactorily, and there are numberless adherents of philately, including a large number of experienced and outstanding individuals.

Since the demands on our domestic literature are more extensive than before, how should they be met? To meet them is the principal task of the literature, and my contribution is this new edition of my little work, which had such an outstandingly favourable reception from the philatelic press.

Perhaps I should begin by explaining its value for every philatelist? If its purpose is not clear to everybody, it will be a real service to German collectors in giving them guidance on the

enormous mass of often very artistic forgeries where the presence of a watermark may be decisive. Not only this, but the true philatelist will find it a satisfactory guide in his search for knowledge.

The brief outline of a history of postage stamps and stamp collecting (philately), with which I preface my main work, will be of particular interest to new collectors in particular and perhaps to lay people as well. It will tell them how philately has gradually spread from one pole to another, with adherents in castle and cottage. Veteran collectors who have embraced philately since its inception will recall past days on reading it, days in which flowers and fruitfulness alternated with storms and tempests, though our favourite pursuit was not harmed, thanks to its supporters and promoters. May they continue to bloom and grow!

Oybin, Spring 1872

The Author.

Outline of a History of Postage Stamps and Stamp Collecting (Philately)

I

Postage stamps, which through the constantly increasing frequency of mail-carrying, are equivalent to the paper money issued by governments and, as is well known, serve to frank the correspondence. The stamps are partly decorated with the portrait of the sovereign or other deserving personalities, partly with coats of arms, emblems, symbols, numerals, etc. They also bear the indication of the value in various colors depending on their difference. They are usually made by means of steel engraving, and also a special paper, as used by paper money for finance; Yes, there are many states which, like the latter, also have watermarks applied to the stamps, in both cases in order to prevent any forgeries.

We distinguish between the following secondary types of postage stamps:

- 1) Essays and proofs arranged by the postal authority when it comes to abolishing an old series of stamps and issuing a new one. Different in type and color, the postal authority selects the most appropriate of them. which thereby are set on course as official stamps:
- 2) the so-called proposals, sample stamps, which, as a result of a tender for a contest, are submitted to the postal authority, by private individuals for examination or be submitted for acceptance;
- 3) New prints, ie prints made using the old original plates and paper that are as similar as possible, which can be sold to collectors;

Other secondary types would perhaps still be the chemical falsifications of official postage stamps and the imitations, but these are actually varieties that belong under a special heading.

History of Postage Stamps. While the history of the postal system can be traced back to the great antiquity, it is attributed to the times of Darius I, Augustus, Constantine the Great (306-337 BC), we only find traces of postage stamps at the beginning of the 17th century, namely in 1635, when a private individual in Paris received permission from the government to set up a

kind of city post office. For this purpose, he issued stamps on which the date of posting the letter had to be noted, which made it impossible to use it again. In 1653, according to a regulation, the postal authority of Paris itself issued stamps (including envelopes?), which were worth one sous and bore the inscription “port payé”; They, too, could only be used for city post letters and, like the former, seem to have only circulated for a short time, which in the case of the latter was perhaps due to the fact that the French post office was leased under Louis XIV in 1676 and the leaseholder was entirely responsible for the facilities, postage regulations, etc were entrusted to them. From here there is no news of any stamp issues up to the year 1812, when, as the “Leipziger Magazin” reports, shipping companies in Scotland are said to have used kind of postage and parcel stamps. We know more precisely of an envelope issue from Italy in 1818; the stamps applied to the obverse by hand stamps in blue color represent the three values 15, 25 and 50 centesimos and show (see accompanying image of this rare stamp) a courier on horseback in different frames. This emission was followed in 1820 by a second one, exactly the same as the first one, only here the stamps were colorless in relief. Both emissions also seem to have had only a short existence. Those three cover essays of England, which were created according to **Dickinson’s** idea and presented to Parliament on July 7, 1837 at the same time as the Commission report, which resulted in the introduction of the reduced letter postage suggested by **Sir Rowland Hill**, are of great value for the history of postage stamps as recommended by the Commission.

Even if they didn't get into circulation, they were in the strictest sense of the word the first stamps that the now enormous number could follow, finally maintaining the field permanently. Essay after essay appeared until, following the adoption of Hill’s penny postage system, the first official envelopes based on **W. Mulready’s** drawing appeared on the 27th April 1840, and the first postage stamps with a portrait of Queen Victoria appeared on the 13th May. It didn't last long and using stamps was popular; England was followed with the issue of postage stamps in 1843 Brazil, 1845 Finland, 1846 North America, 1848 Russia, - in Germany 1849 Bavaria, 1850 Saxony, Prussia and so gradually all countries and states as far as they were affected by the advancing culture, so that the number of various postage stamps that have existed up to now and currently exist exceeds 4000, certainly a number that speaks for itself if one takes into account their actual origin scarcely 22 years ago.

II

Philately For a good many years now, the business of collecting postage stamps has been designated by the Greek-based word *philately*, which means “ardent concern with the means of franking”. It is said to owe its origin and existence to a bet that someone made some years ago, that he could collect enough stamps to paper a room, which his opponent denied. This anecdote is accepted today, but I am not entirely clear whether and why it gave rise to philately, and so I thought it necessary to look more closely at this curious story.

After philately had found widespread acceptance in England, France and Belgium, people in Germany began to take an interest in it at the end of the fifties.

The firm of **G. Wuttig** of Leipzig were very useful in this respect, as they put out the first German album and began the first stamp dealing, collecting was taken up by rich and poor, old and young without distinction, an unexpected development that left half the world, so to speak, collecting in the years 1861 to 1865.

Albums appeared in Germany (that from **Wuttig** in 1863, 6 editions, [**Bauschke**] in 1864 in 9 editions, **Claudius** in 1864 in 2 editions and **Ludwig**, also in 2 editions). There were also periodicals and catalogues. In this connection I might mention the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* (**Zschiesche** and **Köder**, Leipzig), the *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* (**Reichel** and **Co.**, Kaufbeuren) and its continuation, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (**E. Roschlau**, Cobourg,) and also the illustrated work *Der Briefmarken-Freund* (**Ruhl** of Leipzig). Of the catalogues, there is the one by **Bauschke** (of the **Literary Museum**, Leipzig) and the scientifically produced one by **Oskar Berger-Levrault** (Strasbourg), no better one than which has yet appeared. Dealerships have been set up in all larger and smaller towns, and well-frequented stamp bourses have been started in Leipzig and Kaufbeuren, since stamps have become a commodity for collectors, with their prices rising and falling in the usual way according to supply and demand. Princes have become stamp collectors (the **Prince of Orange**: other high-ranking personages apart from him have been collectors. The **Emperor of Austria**, **Pope Pius IX**, **Princess Sophie of Saxony**, etc.) Composers (**Hamm**, etc) have written postage-stamp polkas, and a whole range of stamp games have appeared under Christmas trees. There has been a mischievous spirit in England and France, where ladies have worn ribbons stuck with penny stamps in their hats, and entire fancy-dress costumes have been made of stamps. Paris, London and New York also have big stamp markets (Paris: Palais Royal), and no German firm can rank with **Moens** in Brussels, **Mahé** and **Maury** in Paris, **Young & Stockall** in Liverpool, etc., though we have seen some big dealers (e.g. **B. A. Zschiesche**, Leipzig; **Hoch**, Berlin; **Dietze** and **Expedition der Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung**, Dresden). Of the foreign literature, I would rate as the best the magazines *Le Timbre-Poste* (**Moens**, Brussels), *Le Timbrophile* (**Mahé**, Paris), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* (**Smith & Co.**, Bath), and *The Philatelist* (**Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton), though there are dozens of magazines published abroad (those from **Maury**, Paris; **Jean**, Wegmuth; **Industria**, Brighton, etc.) In my opinion the most admirable catalogues are the *Illustrated Manual* from **Moens**, the *Guide de l'Amateur* from **Baillieu**, and the *Illustrated Catalogue* from **Dr. Gray**, but the most practical are the albums from **Justin Lallier**, **Moens** and **Bauschke**.

It was surprising to find philately emerging so suddenly and progressing so widely that it has with reason been referred to as a "mania" amongst its supporters, whereas its opponents have thought of it rather as a storm in a tea cup? We need only think of the wretchedly childish article in the *Gartenlaube**, which opposed the collection of stamps in its 1864 volume and appeared to deal philately a heavy blow for the moment. However, philately had so many obvious uses that it soon recovered its standing, and the quarrel ended with the total downfall of its opponents. This proves that philately has a future, of which I shall now speak.

* When this magazine altered its political affiliation in 1866, it also altered its view of philately.

The seeds sown by such men as: **Prof. v. Volpi**, **W. Th. Clausius**, **Prof. Dr. Weiss**, **Th. Israel**, **Dr. Joseph**, **G. Wuttig**, **G. Bauschke**; and **Moens**, **Pemberton**, **Dr. Magnus**, **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Gray**, **Berger-Levrault**, **Consul Lesley**, **E. Régnard**, et al., who have all been and still are collectors aiding the rich development of philatelic literature with skill and perseverance, have not fallen on barren ground. They have grown and borne the most beautiful fruit.

However, to get back to the use and value of philately, let us look at a striking and polished dictum from the famous **Dr. Gray** of the British Museum. He says: *The utility and charm of collecting any type of object lies in using one's mind and eyes for the exact comparison and*

correct evaluation of the difference and similarities they show, to interest the collector in the design and art that went at the time into their production and manufacture and in the history of the countries which produce or use the objects being collected. Postage stamps are good subjects for all branches of study, since they are sufficiently, different to afford broad outlines for classification. The fact that stamps are available from so many countries leads us to the question of the history of the countries that issued them, what was the reason, why certain countries (e.g. France) found it necessary to make many changes in the design and value of their stamps, whereas other countries found no need to do this.

The changes in these postage stamps relate mainly to important historical events e.g. the ascent of a ruler to the throne, a change in the government, the absorption of a small state by a greater one, a change in the value of the coinage, etc. Thus, a collection of stamps, like a collection of coins, gives an epitome of the history of civilized nations during the last quarter of a century. At the same time their great variations in design and production act as a collection of small-scale art works, since they are characteristic of the artistic style of the countries which issued them. The extent of the collection, the style and method by which it is built-up and maintained, is a signpost to the industry, sense of order, sense of neatness and the taste of the collector.

I do not think I can deal here with everything characteristic of philately in all its branches and ramifications, and so will pass on to: the Philately of the Present Day.

The Philately of the Present Day differs from the earlier; it is not poorer in active devotees, not poorer in literature, but it is more serious, well-provided with scientifically inclined men and studious young people, and now stands on equal terms with numismatics. In North America there are schools for philatelists (see *The American Journal of Philately*, 1869, p.83), there is a museum for postage stamps in the Paris Mint, and there are philatelic societies in London, Paris, New York and Heidelberg whose aim is to get new adherents for philately, to expand its scope on a level with numismatics, heraldry, etc. Also – and this is one of their main aims – to act against the fraudulent speculations that use philately, by which I mean the fabrication and sale of forged stamps to collectors.

Unfortunately, the fabrication of forged stamps and the swamping of the market with them is an internal and very dangerous enemy of philately, as serious collectors have recognised for a long time. Rooting out this evil must be a primary objective, but to deal with this shameless and appalling trade, which is located in Boston, Hamburg, Nuremberg, etc., there is no other way than to follow the old proverb which says “as you to me, so I to you”, and here we come up against the fact that philatelists do not like to risk their reputation, so every serious patron must be given his head for a short time before his work can follow him. The fact that it does happen however is the concern above all of the philatelic periodicals (the Leipzig *Briefmarken-Sammler*, edited by **Kummel** will soon publish *Outline of a sketch on military science*) which by describing every piece of concocted work has put the world of collectors on the right lines and warned them. They have on their side such spirited campaigners as **Pemberton**, **Moens**, and the societies named above. Alongside the Philatelic Society in Heidelberg there is also a Society for the Suppression of Anti-Philatelic Elements, which we have to thank for exposing many fake products (from Schweinfurt-Kissingen, Leitmeritz, Dresden-Express, Saxony-Bohemia Steamship Company, etc). Unfortunately though, this seems to have disappeared, at least there have been no reports or signs of life from it for a long time. We can see from all this

that philatelists cannot afford to stand with their hands in their pockets until someone else puts a stop to this deceitful, dishonest activity.

We now have turn back again to the literature, and are happy to show how an amazing expansion has been achieved and supported on the one hand by earlier devotees and on the other by newer ones: amongst these I will name in Germany **G. Schaubek**, **A. Treichel**, **Prof. Eltz**, **M. Trauwitz**, in England **Overy Taylor**, **Fentionia**, **J. C. Wilson**, **Dr. Boley**, **W. Dudley [Atlee]**, **Thomas F. Erskine**; in France **M. H. Boyer**, **G. Rampont**; in America **J. W. Scott**, **Walter C. Howard**; in Spain **M. P. de Figueroa**, member of the Historical Academy, etc., who have every right to be mentioned here.

I will begin by introducing the most significant philatelic literature again with the albums, and will mention first the one issued by **Wuttig** with the cooperation of **G. Bauschke**. There was a French edition in 1866, an English edition in 1867, and the 19th edition of the German version, edited by **Kümmel**, appeared at the end of 1870. 6-10,000 copies of this were issued. The **Claudius** album, re-edited by **Alwin Zschiesche**, reached its 5th edition in 1870, the **Lallier** its 9th, the **Moens** its 8th, and that from **Scott and Co.** its 3rd. It would be going too far to list here all the minor or worthless albums (**Rinsum**, etc), although a great many of them exist. However, I will mention one more German album that came on the market before Christmas 1870 and exceeds all the others in usefulness and originality. This is the permanent album from **G. Schaubek**. This represents a major step forward, and the fact that over 5,000 copies were sold in barely three months shows how well the publisher and editor had managed to solve the difficult problem of “improving the album”, as all authorities have acknowledged with gratitude.

None of the German magazines mentioned earlier has survived, but they have been replaced in part by better. I will mention **Briefmarken-Sammler**, which has lasted six years but has unfortunately become very stale in recent years (Leipzig, **Kümmel**), followed by **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** (Dresden) which enjoys a very good reputation, one appeared at the start of the year 1869, **Bazar für den Briefmarken-Sammler** (Heidelberg) but is unfortunately not doing very well, whilst **Briefmarken-Anzeiger** from **v. Cordonna** (Trieste) and one of the same name from **Arthur Wild** (Cassel) suffered the same fate, i.e. only a few numbers have appeared. **Le Timbre-Poste**, then as now excellently edited, appears in Belgium, **Le Timbrophile** in Paris, **The Stamp Collector's Magazine** in Bath, and **The American Journal of Philately** in New York. Along with these are a number of smaller journals that quickly appeared and disappeared, and to name them all would be pointless.

The best catalogues in the German language come from **G. Schaubek** (Dresden) and the **Literary Museum** (Leipzig), though they have no claim to providing a value (strictly speaking they are only lists) like the French catalogue of **Oscar Berger-Levrault** (Strasbourg 1867), or to be as complete as the catalogues of **Moens**, **Mahé** and others. As with all things there is progress, though slow in Germany. This is shown by the **Schaubek** album, which was followed quickly by a much more valuable one which met a much-felt want.

Others that should be mentioned are: *A Descriptive Catalogue* from **A. Smith & Co.** Bath (9th edition), and *The Illustrated Catalogue* from **Stafford Smith & Co.**, Brighton (2nd edition): amongst the handbooks, *Guide to the Labyrinth of Stamps Appearing to Date* from **G. Schubert**, Royal Saxon State Commissioner (Dresden 1867), and *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* from **S. Allan Taylor** (Boston 1867). Amongst the specialist publications

are *Stamps of Moldavia and Roumania* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels 1869, 2nd edition); *Stamps of the American Offices* by **James Lesley**, Vice-Consul of the United States (Brussels 1868), *Historical Notice on the Postage Stamp* by **M. H. Boyer**, Postmaster of Marennes, and *Essays on the Watermarks of Postage Stamps* by **Dr. Magnus**.

Moreover, the German stamps bourses mentioned earlier have closed (The Parisian bourse also seems to have closed before the war, though there are some stamp exchange businesses in the Champs Elysées. In his *Sketches from the Modern Babel* (Stuttgart 1870, p.138) **F. C. Petersen** says the same and adds the following:

Initially the chief exchange place for stamp lovers in Paris was the Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuileries Gardens. Young men and women strolled in the shade of the elms and chestnuts and swapped their stamps freely under the open sky. A formal stamp market then appeared in the Palais Royal, where buying and selling went on and the trade was on a larger scale. Finally the second-hand booksellers on the quays, and the stationers took up the trade and put out more or less magnificent albums with an accompanying text – English, Spanish, Italian, French, and now the fancy goods-dealers – for a long time lively advocates of photography – have realised what profit there is in these little coloured things. And to round things off, the exchange trade has now stopped in the Champs Elysées!

In addition, composers have found fresh names for their current composition, and there seem no more Royal recruits to stamp collecting (so far as I know, the **King of Portugal** and **Princess Mathilde**, the wife of **Prince Bonaparte**, are still collecting). It does seem - I admit this readily - that though collectors are fewer than formerly, philately still stands on a firmer basis than before. Even the late war, that affected practically all of Europe, did not manage to interfere with this. Rather, the past and present years, which have been so glorious for Germany, have seen the number of notaries of philately increase, and a cover with what is called a balloon stamp in the hands of a layman not fond of philately, is worth a price beyond belief!

When the author's extensive collection of Field Post Office stamps went on a display, it was not only supported by the highest postal authorities, but was also visited by very many lay people. The press of even distant parts of the world hailed the value of this unique exhibition and there was no lack of voices to praise it. There were also non-collectors who looked on philately favourably, e.g. **Dr. Springer**, the editor of the *Dresdner Anzeiger* and others.

And so I have reached the end of my attempt to sketch the history of stamps and stamp collecting. Accurate and non-partisan, and without any attempt at fancy language, I hope it will find friendly acceptance and favourable review amongst the world of collectors and also from every educated man.

END

Francisco Aracil

History of Spanish Philatelic Literature

[*Historia de la Literatura Filatélica Española*]

in: *Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica.*, Biblioteca Nacional, Ministerio de Cultura, 10th September to 1st October 1993, Madrid, Spain, pp.41-175

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

May 2011

(It should be noted that this translation was produced in sections, over a number of years and by several different translators. Accordingly, the style of translation and presentation will vary. For example, the titles of works may be presented in the original Spanish, with or without an English translation, or only in English.)

HISTORY OF SPANISH PHILATELIC LITERATURE

I. INTRODUCTION

On the morning of the 6th May 1840, there was issued in Great Britain the world's first postage stamp, the one penny black⁽¹⁾ with the image of Queen Victoria, the equivalent to postage for a simple letter. Thus came to fruition a series of proposals, studies, and projects the purpose of which was to reform the organisation of the British postal system, to amplify it, and to be able to pay easily the postage on letters by means of postage stamps.

What no one could imagine in Great Britain that morning was that this small piece of paper printed with the image of the sovereign and gummed on the back⁽²⁾ to facilitate placing it on the address side of the envelope, would give rise to a revolution, and not just in postal administration but in the world of inclinations and hobbies, producing at the same time related activities and a business estimated at some 250,000,000,000 pesetas a year.

What seems to us so natural today and no longer creates a sensation began quite possibly with the idea of some persons who decided to keep the stamps that came into their possession and even to buy some of these at the Post Office. Some of these original collectors get to know each other by chance and exchange stamps. Several of these collectors decide to come together periodically in a coffee house or at a club, creating at a later time an association of stamp collectors.

-
- (1) The two penny stamp was issued in London on the 8th but in London only. See **Robson Lowe**: *The British Postage Stamp of the Nineteenth Century.*, London, 1979, p.71.
 - (2) By Royal Decree of the 1st December 1849, giving instruction for postage in Spain, saying that the stamps "have gum on the back so that, for the purpose of sticking [them on], it is sufficient to moisten them."
-

The hobby has its principal development in Europe, and a clever young man of nineteen – let

us remember that we are speaking about the middle of the 19th Century, to appreciate the matter fully – establishes himself as the first philatelic dealer in the world. It is the Belgian **Jean-Baptiste Moens** who began to sell stamps for collectors in the year 1852⁽³⁾ at a time when only 239 different stamps had been issued in the whole world.

Collectors are spreading all over the world. Constantly, there are more countries that have adopted the franking of folded postal paper by means of postage stamps, and collectors wish to know which ones have adopted this system and how many stamps each country has issued.

Thus there appears on the 17th September 1861, the first list of stamps, by the Frenchman **François Berger-Levrault**, though limited to those of which he had knowledge. The concept appeared to be of interest, and months later **J.-B. Moens** published in 1862 the first stamp catalogue in the world, of which he would publish a second edition, corrected and augmented, the same year. At the same time, the Frenchman **Alfred Potiquet** published two editions of his world catalogue of stamps.

In June 1862, another Frenchman, **Justin Lallier**, published the first stamp album in the world, by countries, showing on the sheets of every one of these the corresponding square with a reproduction of the stamp, mention of its face value, and the colour in which it had been printed. His success was such that soon new editions had to be made, and verifying the interest in his album on the part of Spaniards, the 3rd edition of his French [album] was translated into Spanish, which he sold for ten pesetas and which held some 1,400 stamps.

But the collectors desire more and are not satisfied to know the stamps that have been issued throughout the world but wish to learn which stamps are appearing, because in that far-away period postal administrations did not announce as they do now their next issues. Furthermore, they wish to establish contact with other collectors.

Thus there appears the world's first philatelic journal, even though the Frenchman **Herpin**⁽⁴⁾ had not yet coined the word *philately*. We speak of *The Monthly Advertiser*⁽⁵⁾ the first number of which appears in London [Actually, it was published in Liverpool.] on the 15th December 1862, with eight pages, soon to be followed by *Le Timbre-Poste* by the above mentioned **Jean-Baptiste Moens**.

On the 29th day of December 1865 the first philatelic auction in the world of which we have authentic knowledge takes place. It convenes in Paris, in the classical **Hotel Drouot**, realizing 800 francs for the auctioned stamps. In 1870 a new auction is convened, this time in New York, and in 1872 there is one in London, organized by the famous firm of **Sotheby's**, which is active to this day and is one of the most famous in the world.

-
- (3) The (Italian) Encyclopaedia of Stamps, edited by **Fulvio Apollonio** (Florence, 1968) considers **Stanley Gibbons** a *Pioneer of worldwide philatelic commerce* (page 699) - which is an error. He began to deal in stamps in 1856 and developed his business, which exists at the present time, in 1863 with the purchase of a bagful of triangular stamps from South Africa, from some sailors.
 - (4) He mentions it in the 4th number of the journal *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **Maury**, dated the 15th November 1864.
 - (5) In September 1862 there had appeared in Birmingham a journal, *The Monthly Intelligencer*, devoted in part only to philately.

Foreign collectors, we note, have albums, catalogues, and journals. What is happening meanwhile in Spain? The inclination for stamp collecting has captured Spaniards as well, evidence of which we saw above, speaking of **Lallier's** album. In Catalonia, the Spanish region always most open to European restlessness coming by way of France, there appears the first dealer, none other than **José María Vergés de Cardona**, established in Barcelona in 1854. This dealer is the author of the first stamp catalogue published in Spain, with the title *Manual del Coleccionista de Sellos* [Handbook for the Stamp Collector], in which he claims that there are *more than two thousand types or varieties of postage stamps, envelopes, and newspaper stamps issued by almost all the countries of the globe*, mentioning in it *the prices at which they are sold at the Barcelona Numismatic Centre* though we doubt that all these stamps would be available for sale there. The author appeared with the initials **J. M. V. de-C.**, the reason why for many years his identity was erroneously attributed to another Catalan whose family name was **Cerdá**⁽⁶⁾.

The first journal appearing in our country is *El Indicador de los Sellos*, on the 15th July 1870. It is published in Madrid, and there was but one number. In the year 1879, **Plácido Ramón Torres**⁽⁷⁾ who had published in Italy their first philatelic journal⁽⁸⁾ and their first stamp catalogue, settles in Barcelona and publishes the first Spanish universal album of stamps with space for 3,982 stamps including postage and telegraph stamps, indicating the mint and cancelled prices for each item mentioned.

Two years later, **Antonio Fernández Duro** publishes his *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correo de España*⁽⁹⁾ which, despite its title, concerns itself also with our former overseas possessions, gathering also legislation and statistics of interest about the several postal issues, including postal cards.

In the year 1888 the Barcelona Philatelic Society is created under the presidency of **Alejandro Pons** who will be replaced years later by **Francisco Carreras y Candi**, an eminent collector and student of our stamps, Doctor of Laws, director of the Geografía General of España, and consul of the Dominican Republic in Barcelona, in addition to being a historian.

Coming to the 20th century we note as an interesting philatelic fact, the issue of our first commemorative postage stamps. We refer to the set issued in 1905 which commemorates the 3rd centennial of the first edition of *Don Quijote de la Mancha*, with the stamps showing different scenes from the work mentioned.

In the year 1908 there is celebrated in Zaragoza, on the occasion of the Centennial of the Sieges, the first Spanish Philatelic Congress, and the following year there is held in Valencia the first Philatelic Exhibition which also has, just as the Congress mentioned, a special cancellation, one of the first allowed in Spain.

(6) See **J. Majó**: *Origen de los Sellos y de sus Coleccionistas*. (Barcelona 1950, pp.309ff.)

(7) Inhabitant of Malaga who had emigrated to Italy and later returned to Spain.

(8) *La Posta Mondiale*. In the previously mentioned *Enciclopedia dei Francobolli*, we read that it was *founded at Leghorn in July of 1873 by a dynamic Spanish philatelist, a certain Plácido Ramon de Torres* (page 757).

(9) Printed at Madrid in 1881 by the Central Madrid Press under **Victor Saiz**.

Philately in Spain, along with the rest of the world, is in the process of augmenting its movement. One of its aspects is philatelic literature which we examine in what follows. Anyone desiring to know the fullness of the same in Spain must repair to the magnificent opus by **Nathan & Gahl**⁽¹⁰⁾, *Bibliografía Filatélica y Postal: España y sus Ex-Colonias, 1500-1980*, published in Madrid in 1982 by the Postal and Telegraphic Museum, and which contains references to all the publications related to those topics, including postal maps and philatelic and postal journals. Whenever from here on we refer to the work of **Nathan & Gahl**, it is this title we speak of.

-
- (10) **Natalio S. Nathan** and **Norman Gahl** were British real estate owners in Barcelona, both much devoted to bibliography, and the former to postal and philatelic topics, additionally.
-

II. SPANISH PHILATELIC JOURNALS

A) In the 19th Century

The first systematic study regarding our philatelic journals is due to **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, eminent polygraph, scholar of **Cervantes** and judge of good eating, better known as **Dr. Thebussem**⁽¹¹⁾ who gathers it in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos* (Madrid, 1902) under the heading of *Periódicos Filatélicos de España* which he dedicates to the **Count of Cerragería**, and which begins as follows: *I suspect that there is not a single catalogue of Spanish journals devoted exclusively to postage stamps. It is not my intention to form one but I do mean to rescue from oblivion the slips of paper which by coincidence I have gathered, in case some lovers of this field of stamp collecting should judge them worthy of expansion and of study. Thus, I begin in this matter by saying that the publications that have come to my attention are the ones that follow, chronologically arranged.*

With the same intention as that of **Dr. Thebussem** we have undertaken to study the journals, discovering the existence of several that he does not mention, and also without the doubt that others may exist that we do not know about.

As an object of curiosity we must stress that several of these were published in very small numbers only (four published one only, two got to print two, three reached a third number). Some of these were published in small communities, such as in Manzanares (despite which fact 14 numbers were published), in Val de Santo Domingo, and in Villanueva y Geltrú. In contrast, there are important capital cities* such as Bilbao, Oviedo, and Granada where not a single philatelic journal is produced. A curious fact that will be repeated in the 20th Century with the journal *El Defensor Filatélico* published in Caminreal (Teruel). We must also point out that between the years 1871 and 1890 not a single philatelic magazine is published in Spain.

* **Translator's note:** Capital city in Spain does not refer to the Capital of the country but, rather, to the capitals of Spanish provinces.)

- (11) **Thebussem** is a play on syllables intended to convey a foreign (last) name which, read from back to front, comes out as *em-buss-the*, i.e. as *embuste* (Spanish for imposter).

A characteristic of 19th Century Spanish magazines is that their publishers are usually, physicians, judges, lawyers, and professors.

EL INDICADOR DE LOS SELLOS

The first Spanish magazine, published in Madrid, and its first and only number is dated the 15th July 1870, consisting of four pages only. Its editor and owner was **Eduardo Gilabert. Dr. Thebussem** pointed out at the beginning of the (20th) Century that it was very difficult to find a copy of this publication. Today the difficulty is enormous.

A fortnightly publication schedule was announced, and the annual subscription would cost 24 reales for Spain, 36 abroad, and 48 for our overseas colonies, clearly representing a discrimination. With facts such as these it is not surprising that a few years later we would lose the few we had. Its publication was justified by the publisher by the frequently mentioned excuse that he was filling a void, and one must acknowledge that on this occasion it was certain indeed: *Today when in almost all families there is someone who has the good taste of following the fashion, collecting stamps, today when almost everywhere they are gathered so that some day they may be shown in an album (sic) in which those of all nations may be found, the need for a magazine that can solve successfully any doubts the collector may have is noted more than ever.*

If, leaving aside all this, we observe that all written works are found in French, English, German, Belgian [sic], Anglo-American, etc., one will understand the great advantage which this magazine offers, which is not only cheap but has the advantage of avoiding expenses which are involved in the acquisition of those published works, the difficulty with the language in which they are written, and in most cases the lack of knowledge of the existence of these writings in order to be able to obtain them. He ends by offering to present a detailed description of all stamps, as well as the newest methods on how to place [mount?] them. He publishes an article about English stamps with a very curious terminology. According to the author, there existed in 1840 in Great Britain two different stamps of one penny and five different ones of two pennies. The first stamp was *not punctured, that is surrounded by small drill-holes to facilitate its separation from the sheet of paper.* He points out that at each side of the indication of value, there is found *a letter that varies considerably.* Every collector knows that the letters in question indicate the position of the stamp in the sheet⁽¹²⁾.

He mentions how to calculate *the puncture*, dividing a line of two centimetres in so many *circles* as shown by the number, which fact shows that he was familiar with the system created in 1866 by the Frenchman **Auguste [sic] Legrand**⁽¹³⁾. He concludes by studying the stamps of Spain, briefly describing the issue of the year 1850 and that of the six cuartos of 1851, with a *(to be continued)* but no continuation ever followed.

(12) The first row showed the letters A-A, A-B, A-C, ..., to A-L; the second row began with B-A, ... until it reached the end of the last row with T-L. This yielded a total of 20 rows of 12 stamps, equivalent of 240 pennies, i.e. one pound sterling for the complete sheet of one penny stamps.

(13) The famous French collector who used the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. [Actually **Dr. Jacques Amable Legrand**.]

EL COLECCIONISTA DE SELLOS

A fortnightly magazine, its first number appears in Madrid with the date 15th February 1871, its editor being **Balbino Cotter Cortes**, the grandfather of the present-day Madrid dealer **Antonio Cotter**. In all, four numbers of four pages each were published.

In an article entitled *General observations* he proposes to aid the collector giving an idea *as completely as we possibly can about the words or terms used the most and abbreviations of the most usual kind adopted by intelligent persons, including those in all the foreign publications up to today*. This allowed him to analyse the different kinds of paper, watermarks, etc.

In his study mentioned above, **Dr. Thebussem** points out that *El Averiguador* published in its number of the 15th April 1871, *a critical review so mordant and spiteful of El Coleccionista, showing that it was a very poor translation of foreign magazines, bringing about the demise of that paper which today is very rare*.

Concerning these comments by **Dr. Thebussem** we want to note that the last number published by *El Coleccionista* has the date of 31st March, so that being fortnightly, the following issue would be dated 15th April. Thus, a comment published in *El Averiguador* on the 15th April could not provoke the death of the publication, which was dead already for whatever the reasons may have been.

The critical comments of *El Averiguador* are merciless. It affirms that the article *Observaciones generales* appears to be, on the whole, a translation of an introductory notice from the French catalogue by **Maury**, but is full of *balderdash*.

The critic compares the text of the magazine with the original French, pointing out a number of errors such as the translation of *watermarks in letters* [of the alphabet] for *watermarks in letters* [sent by post]; the French *patte* as *pasta* instead of *nema* [seal], and other errors in translation of less significance which do not terrify a single reader who in the modern Spanish papers finds the worst barbarisms in vocabulary and syntax.

The article in *El Averiguador* concludes with the following protestation: *A dozen philatelists declare that they feel that El Coleccionista (...) fails to carry out its mission as required of a paper of its class; that they do not recognise that paper as an organ for stamp lovers in Spain; and that they find more pleasure, more instruction, more importance, and more friendliness in any one of the publications concerning stamps that see the light in Belgium, England, Holland, France, Denmark, Italy, Switzerland, Canada, and in the U.S.A.*

Let us finish by pointing out that this *bitter and violent censure* of which **Dr. Thebussem** speaks and which was published by *El Averiguador* is signed by himself. Perhaps, when he alludes to the same in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos* he regretted it and therefore, no longer mentions this detail.

(We must mention that with the very same title *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, there appeared in Madrid, in the year 1900, a new journal which we shall analyse in time, edited by **José G. Ceballos**.)

Following the disappearance of **Cotter's** magazine in 1871 we find that in Spain there is not a single philatelic publication till the year 1890. For a period of some twenty years the Spanish collector has to depend on foreign magazines in which, according to **Thebussem**, we assume that he finds *greater delight*.

EL COLECCIONISTA

This is a monthly journal published in Malaga by **Juan A. de Aguirre**, the editor of the same⁽¹⁴⁾. **Dr. Thebussem** refers to its existence in his previously mentioned study but we have been unable to locate it in any library specialising in this matter, nor in public libraries of newspapers and periodicals.

According to **Thebussem** it consisted of four pages. The first number was published in September 1890; its last, in June 1891. It calls itself *An organ in Spain of collecting fondness*, criticised by **Thebussem** as it fails to clarify whether of coins, arms, books, etc., although one can judge by reading it that it speaks of stamp collectors, according to him.

LA ALIANZA FILATELICA

It is published in Barcelona under the direction of **Juan de Solo**⁽¹⁵⁾. Its first number has the date of November 10th 1891, and the last one published, which is number 7, comes out in May, 1892. The current number sold for 15 centimos and back numbers for 25. It was able to count on outstanding agents abroad: in Belgium (one who, to be sure, lived in Geneva), in England, and France, and in Switzerland (**Adrien Champion**, of Geneva).

On the title page of its first number there is a note *To the Press* which reads: *To the entire press in general we send the most kind greetings, notably to that of Barcelona and especially to the philatelic press of all countries It is surprising that in a country such as ours which is at the head of philately due to its many issues, and there are so many newspapers that are being published, no one would take charge, exclusively, to announce to dealers and collectors alike the changes which stamps undergo in all countries. England, Germany, Rumania, Italy, and France, above all, can count on a great number of these publications. Today we undertake the task of publishing one, trusting that the friends of philately will not be deaf to our voice, and will aid us to become equals of other nations.*

Thebussem only knows number 4, corresponding to February 1892, for which reason he infers mistakenly and without a basis, that the appearance of the first number occurred in 1892.

This issue has eight pages already, a fact that shows that both enthusiasm and contents are growing. Here we see a considerable amount of announcements for exchange and sale of stamps, also a chronicle of new issues with illustrations of some of the stamps referred to.

(14) **Aguirre** was professor of Sciences at the high school (Institute of Secondary Education) at Malaga. (Discursos Académicos, 1992, Volume III, page 39.)

(15) **Nathan & Gahl** make the mistake of calling him **Soto. Majó** also, in the work quoted in note number 6.

EL ANUNCIADOR FILATÉLICO

The first number, with **Francisco Carpintero** as publisher, appears in Cadiz on the 5th April 1892, and the last in December 1892, and is the first magazine published in Spain without charge, to be distributed among dealers and collectors who request it, with an edition, so it says, of 6,000 copies - a fact to be stressed, as *La Poste Mondiale*, published in Vienna, printed 5,000 only. Nevertheless, in its 5th number it gives the price of a subscription, proof that it ceased to be free.

Though its title states *monthly*, the second number appears a month and a half later, changing its format from 21cm by 30cm to 16cm by 21cm.

In its first number it tries to justify its appearance, saying: *For some time now we were conceiving the idea of publishing a periodical of the kind of this one, and today, having overcome the obstacles in our way, we have the pleasure of offering to our readers the first number of El Anunciador Filatélico whose mission in the press can be summed up, as its title indicates, to reveal to the collectors the stamps they may have contemplated acquiring from firms devoted to the sale of these, just as to facilitate the transactions of exchange so useful for all collectors*, continuing with a panegyric of the journal, considering the economic price for advertisements and the fact that it is distributed free of charge among all collectors.

Its second number publishes a *Historia de la Filatelia* with some curious and mistaken etymological and historical interpretations. It alludes to *Filatelia* but prefers to call it *Filotelia*, as they do in America [?], because in Spain there exist other words with an *o* such as *filosofía* and *filología*. The author of such a history is **Enr. Conr. Eberhardt**⁽¹⁶⁾ who points out that between 1860 and 1865 people collected *with real frenzy, virtually with a mania, notably among young collectors and students, who seemed to live for stamps only*, to the point where, according to this author, there appeared in important publications articles attacking this tendency.

In the advertising section an entire page stands out, that of **Faustino A. Martins** of Lisbon who offers the new stamps of Portugal of 5, 25, and 50 reis for the year 1853 at ten pesetas⁽¹⁷⁾. And then there is an advert, in the words of a German, who offers 5,000 stamps and 500 cards for ten pesetas. Also on a full page, a Frenchman announces that he sells *magnificent imitations* of rare stamps, without a doubt a forerunner of **Fournier, Seguí, and de Sperati**.

LA REVISTA FILATÉLICA

The only reference we have comes from the work of **Nathan & Gahl**, mentioning that it was published at Cadiz with **Eduardo Castulla** as editor, with the first number having appeared in May, 1892. **Thebussem** does not mention this publication.

(16) This person is a collector of German origin living in Valparaíso, where he published in 1890 a *Historia de la Filotelia* [*sic*], that is to say the History of Collecting Postage Stamps, which he sold for ten pesetas.

Translator's note: The abbreviations **Enr. Conr.** represent **Heinrich Konrad** in German.

(17) Today they are valued at some 500,000 pesetas, depending on their quality.

LA UNION FILATÉLICA

Published in Barcelona, with its first number dated January 1893 and its first editor **Hermenegildo Prats**⁽¹⁸⁾. It had eight pages, and the following year modified its format, which was entirely usual in those days. It published 21 numbers, the last one corresponding to November/December 1894⁽¹⁹⁾.

Following the norm of its forerunners, it tries to justify its appearance in the following manner: *Since, from the arena of the press **La Alianza Filatélica** has disappeared, we determined to continue the work it had begun, that is that collectors in Barcelona have access to a publication allowing them to reach foreign collectors and dealers, adding that they are not motivated by the desire to get rich, and that their principal object is to correct errors committed by editors of albums in relation to the stamps of Spain.*

It publishes a chronicle of new issues without accompanying it with illustrations. It tries to make its contents friendly, publishing a number of studies, among these one covering the war stamps of Spain, also several letters by **Dr. Thebussem** to **Miss Alba Tery** concerning postal and philatelic topics. it also deals with a *Londonese* [sic] exhibition.

(In 1903 there appears in Madrid a journal which did not last long, with the title **La Unión Filatélica Española**.)

CÁDIZ FILATÉLICO

The precedent of **El Anunciador Filatélico** moved to a new publication in the capital of the Cadiz Province.

Its first number was published in August 1893, its editor being **José María Adam**, the annual subscription price being two pesetas. The odd element is that the price of the single number being 15 centimos, it would be more expensive to subscribe, which is a paradox.

Its purpose followed the line of those who had published previous journals, and the fact is that those who edit philatelic publications - even non-philatelic publications - are not known for their originality.

In the introduction he alludes to *the great desire that animates us to attack the enterprise we are commencing, just as the obstacles in our way have been great*, affirming that they were *certain of at least one year's existence of **Cádiz Filatélico**, a publication of extraordinary circulation in the five continents of the world*. Notwithstanding such goals only three numbers were published, the majority of its four pages being devoted to advertisements, the only relatively interesting contribution being an article about the naming of **Dr. Thebussem** as Honorary Postman, It publishes an article about *what is not seen on stamps*, saying that

(18) He published one of the first stamp catalogues of Spanish stamps, as we shall note later.

(19) According to **Majó** (op. cit.), 23 numbers. **Nathan & Gahl** state in error November 1895.

examining the first Portuguese issues it seems they are identical, but if one explores further, one can see that some stamps are *denticulated* and others are not, and that this is very important because the last mentioned are worth more.

An announcement by **Mlle. Marie Laplanne**, Gignas 9, Barcelona informs that *having found in the Archive many good stamps of 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, and 19 cuartos, and 1, 2, 5, 6, and 10 reales, valid for the nations of the Philippines, Spain, and Cuba, I give them for half of the catalogue [price]* in exchange for others she does not have in her collection.

TÁRRACO FILATÉLICA

Published in Tarragona, the first number comes out on the 1st October 1894, managed by **Ricardo Besses**. Two numbers only are published, with the title saying *dedicated to the interests of universal philately*. It claims to be an instructive and interesting magazine, as in addition to exchange and buying and selling there is the recreational and literary aspect, too. It will therefore contain *a scientific section devoted exclusively to the "history of philately, its origin, its progress, etc.," and other articles along these lines; and another literary one in which will be found included stories, tales, poems, all of them in reference to timbrology; news, anecdotes, miscellanies, and notices of foreign firms as well as Spanish, in reference to the commerce in stamps.*

ILUSTRACIÓN FILATÉLICA HISPANO-COLONIAL

Published in Barcelona, with the numbers we know consisting of sixteen pages, its editor being **Ricardo San Antonio**. It is dedicated to *collectors of stamps, coins, photographs, lithographs, insects and antiques* and considers itself *the philatelic newspaper both the oldest and of the greatest circulation on the entire globe among all those published in Spanish*. **Thebussem** does not mention the date of the first number, saying that the oldest he knows of are numbers 35 and 36 which correspond to August and September 1895.

The first number was published on the 15th April 1895, and, strange to say, is given the number 31, coinciding with what **Thebussem** had pointed out before. **Nathan & Gahl** attempt to explain this by saying that this came about due to the fusion of the Barcelona magazines *La Alianza Filatélica* (which only published seven numbers, *Heraldo Filatélico* (which began to publish toward 1895), and *Filatelia Antillana* (of which we do not know when it was first published nor how many issues it published). **Majó**⁽²⁰⁾ adds *La Unión Postal*.

In that first number 31 there is an interesting article about *aerial navigation*, alluding to tentative efforts to construct a flying machine, informing how the North American House of Representatives expect: to concede a reward to one who may construct it, with these conditions: it must be safe, speed not less than 30 English (*sic*) miles per hour, and have a capacity for transporting five tons, minimum.

Its editor, **San Antonio**, was a Catalan philatelic dealer who created the Sociedad Filatélico

(20) *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Barcelona, 1975, p.223.

Hispano-Colonial⁽²¹⁾, advising in his number 49 that it had 217 members, and that *stamp collectors and dealers, also of coins, photographs, chromo-lithographs, banknotes, and antiques could join the same*.

The title, pages varied from one number to another, and with the changes even the title changed, becoming the *Ilustración Filatélico Hispano*. He sold every copy at the price of 50 centimos, very considerable at the time.

The paper contained a good record of new issues and illustrated many of the new foreign stamps, sent in by correspondents.

His agent and friend in Italy was **de Sperati**, a philatelic dealer living in Pistoia, an older brother of **Jean de Sperati**, the famous counterfeiter of stamps. The latter relates in his autobiography: *I was born at Pistoia (Italy) on the 14th October 1889 (...) I had three brothers (...) and the oldest became a stamp dealer*⁽²²⁾.

San Antonio announced the sale of 100 different stamps of Spain at 7.50 pesetas, at a time when barely 259 stamps had been issued, including Carlist stamps, telegraph and official service stamps.

He announced, for 25 centimos, the so-called *Libro Verde* with a perforation gauge, guidelines on how to place stamps into an album, and a list of philatelic freebooters who kept money sent in payment or else stamps sent to them in exchange.

Its director, **Ricardo San Antonio**, purchased Spanish stamps, advertising that he would pay twice their value if still on the envelope, a fact that shows great commercial vision, not at all frequent at the time.

In the advertisements we could find not just those related to philately but automatic incubators and books, as well. He sold several of the latter at fifty centimos, with titles such as *Secrets of the conjugal bed, Onanism, Sexual phenomena, Lesbian love, and Abortion*, all that as part of a series of knowledge for the practical life.

This magazine has great philatelic interest because it printed on the occasion of the war of 1898 with the United States, some poster stamps for voluntary use, with different designs and the wording *Ilustración Filatélica* (a title used in its inner pages) which sold at five centimos per copy and whose total value was intended to help Spanish soldiers. It informed that during one month of sales 360 pesetas had been produced, and that the same were deposited in the Bank of Spain *for the support of our war machine and fortifications of Barcelona*.

(21) In one of his numbers he announces as follows: *Bear in mind that it is the first philatelic society in the world*, which was not true, as it was established in 1895.

(22) *The work of Jean de Sperati*, 2nd edition, London, 1956, p.3.
Subsequently matters did not go so well with his agent and friend **Sperati**, as we can prove, because in number 105 he publishes among the so-called *electric announcements* a note advising that **Mr. de Sperati** of Bologna, prior to that Pistoia, *is a swindler*.

According to **Nathan & Gahl** it ceased to publish in 1898, which is not the case at all. In that year it published member 107 with the title of ***Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Americana***, a title not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl** and which it says corresponds to the tenth year of publication, which is not true. It announces that beginning with the next number it will be twice the size and decennial [published ten times a year], being the only Spanish journal with such a periodical arrangement, if in fact that would be the case.

EL HERALDO TIMBROLÓGICO HISPANO-AMERICANO

The first number appeared with the date of the 15th April 1895, and the last, which is number 6, in June of 1896. In that month it merged with ***Filatelia*** of Malaga, crossing this title in large letters on the front page and calling it now ***Filatelia***, adding the initials EHTHA⁽²³⁾. Its director was **A. Pulin**.

It was published in Seville on Sierpes Street and distributed free of charge in the hope that it might reach ten thousand copies per edition. On its front page it combined stamps with the Giralda. On page 3 of the second number there is a view of the famous cathedral with a title below indicating it. As **Thebussem** writes, *without clarifying it, it would have been difficult to identify such a famous monument*. He was right, of course.

One of its numbers tells of a crime committed in Paris to steal the stamps of a French collector by the name of **Emilio Delahelt** [**Delahaef**], *rather well known by our readers*. It publishes an announcement by the **Count of Albar-Fañez** of Cordoba who desires to exchange stamps, making it clear that *he never sends first*.

EL HISPALENSE

The strange thing of this publication is that in number 1 there is no mention of where it is published, nor the exact date, because all it shows is *first fortnight of June*. Nevertheless, we can clarify that it corresponds to the year 1895, as proven by a cancelation on a copy sent by mail, and is published, one can deduce from the title, in Seville.

It Proclaimed itself a *magazine of collectors and of dealers of postage stamps* and said it would be circulated *gratis and free*. **Dr. Thebussem** is not aware of it in his previously quoted work.

The second number, also *gratis and free*, is dated the *first fortnight of July* without mentioning the year, and is the last one published, becoming for reasons we do not know, ***La Hispalense***, the title referred to by **Nathan & Gahl**. Both one number and the other consisted of eight pages, and its articles were utterly exaggerated.

In one of these about dangerous stamps it was pointed out that soaking these in water, microbes from the mouth of the person moistening the stamps to put them on the envelope remained in the water and, as is logical, these microbes would float in the water, being

(23) Corresponding with ***El Heraldo Timbrológico Hispano-Americano***.

transferred onto the hands of the collector with grave risks for the latter; which makes us think that in the past century one did not wash hands frequently.

Another danger arises from the gum of the stamps, pointing out in that connection that the stamps of Colombia - it does not indicate which ones, which leads one to believe that all of them circulating at that time - carry in their gum a virus which, when being moistened by the tongue, gets into the human body producing a disease in the scalp called *the stone*.

FILATELIA ANTILLANA

It is published in Barcelona. **Nathan & Gahl** mention it in their study saying that they do not know the date of its first number, and that its last is published *toward 1895*. We have not been able to locate it in any library or in any library specialising in newspapers and periodicals.

HERALDO FILATÉLICO

Also published in Barcelona, and its first number, according to **Nathan & Gahl** who are the ones referring to it, was published towards 1895. According to our knowledge, not confirmed, it published three numbers.

Apparently, this magazine absorbed the *Filatelía Antillana* and *La Alianza Filatélica* which had disappeared in 1892, to transform itself into the *Ilustración Filatélica Hispano-Colonial*.

EL ANUNCIADOR TIMBRÓLOGICO

Number 1 appears in December 1895 and is published at El Ferrol under the direction of **Manuel Riva**. Its last number carries the date of July 1896. It has four pages, and is devoted entirely to announcements. On the title page of number 3 it says that *the editorship of this paper will reject all the advertisements of those who are listed in the black list of the newspapers that have an established exchange with El Anunciador*.

It published advertisements in Italian, French, and English but full of errors of the worst kind. As a sample, note *Le prochain numéro paratra au mois Fawier*, *Advertisin grates*, and *les timbres neuf des tous les pays sont admis en pagment*.

In one of its numbers it informed that **Juan Cardillas**, a collector in Montevideo, had bought 10,900 5-centesimos stamps with the image of General Santos, and that he had burned these in the presence of the members of the Philatelic Society, declaring at the time that in this manner he had made sure that the stamp would be rare.

Dr. Thebussem does not mention this journal.

CRÓNICA FILATÉLICA

On the 1st December 1895, there appears in Madrid under the editorial direction of a well-known philatelist - **Manuel Asenjo** - yet another journal, short-lived like the previously listed.

It calls itself an *International Organ for Stamp Collectors and Dealers* but further on is more modest, considering itself a *Journal d'annonces pour collectionneurs et marchands de timbres-poste*. And, as a matter of fact, three quarters of its content are advertisements. It ceased publication in May 1896 with number 6.

Its program was *to fill a great void, creating in the capital of Spain a magazine (...) in order to narrow more and more relations among collectors and dealers of stamps in the entire world, bringing to them all the news that may be of interest to them*. It promises that **Crónica Filatélica** will be at the level of the best foreign journals and announces that with the next number it will give away, also with the numbers to follow, a fascicle of a catalogue of the stamps of Spain, with illustrations of all stamps and their market price.

In the numbers published, in addition to the abundant advertisements, there were interesting studies such as the one about the *franchise* stamps of Melilla, Carlist stamps, and Spanish postal cards.

It published a good number of studies and articles about the stamps of Portugal, pointing out in one of them that in the postal card of ten reis, of Don Carlos, *twenty-two types of paper can be distinguished, some so plain and thin as that used to make rolls**- a statement that seems to us exaggerated, not so much in reference to the quality of paper as to all the varieties of the same.

*** Translator's note:** The thin paper to make rolls mentioned, probably refers to paper for coin rolls or to roll cigarettes.

(With this title, there appears in May 1984 another journal in Madrid which by now has published more than 100 numbers.)

FILATELIA

If until now the magazines had been published by individuals, this one is the *Organ and property of the Philatelic Society of Malaga*. Number 1 is dated the 31st January 1896, and it was sold at the high price of 25 centimos, two pesetas being the amount of the annual subscription. It ceased publication in the year 1898, with number 25.

The previously mentioned El Heraldo Timbroológico Hispano-Americano merged with it in June 1896.

In its introduction it stated among other things: *Without a doubt, taking into account what little inclination there is in Spain to collect stamps, we shall be obstructed by natural obstacles with which must fight always those who undertake matters slighted by the crowd because it regards them, in their ignorance, to be without any importance. However, the perspective of these difficulties do not terrify us, because having foreseen them, we have balanced them with our good will, and that is superior, according to our conscience, to the hardships which the fulfilment of our task will bring*. As one can see, this sounds more than the launching of a journal; it seems to refer to that of a political party.

It published a study about Spanish stamps as well as others concerning the Cuban insurgents

and the stamps of the *Republic of Cuba* issued during Spanish domination, topics that were not well known then.

It also published a blacklist of collectors, but only of the foreign ones, in an effort perhaps to protect the *national industry*.

(In 1913, the Catalan dealer **Francisco del Tarré**, founder of a philatelic dynasty, published a magazine with the title *Philatelia*.)

EL FILATELISTA PENINSULAR

Published in San Sebastian, the first number appears with the date 10th April 1896⁽²⁴⁾, breaking with the tradition of carrying as the date, the 1st, the 15th, or the 31st as in some isolated case. It only published three numbers.

Both the fees for advertisements, as well as the annual subscription price are given in French francs, showing - oh, what times those - that a peseta was the equivalent of a franc, 70 [British] pence, and 80 [German] pfennig. It is published at San Sebastian, and its director is **S. Echabarse**.

On the title page it publishes a list of agents abroad (a total of 24) stationed in Mauritius, Reunion, possibly due to the influence of the rare stamps of these islands, and also in Switzerland, Scandinavia, Argentina and Mexico, for example.

In the three numbers published, there is a study of the so-called *franchise* stamps of Melilla, responding to a question asked by a reader, whether these have official character or not, having been produced by **Miguel Rodríguez Sánchez**.

It also gives an account of how a Frenchman had found in his house four stamps from Mauritius *with a value of more than 30,000 francs*, and to whom one may wish better luck than to his compatriot **Delahelt**, murdered to steal his collection, it adds.

It announces for its next number a blacklist of collectors, indicating that the unscrupulous are growing in number everywhere.

This is a journal not cited by **Dr. Thebussem**.

LA FILATELIA ESPAÑOLA

Catalonia has always had a great philatelic tradition which was characterized by not being centred in the Capital⁽²⁵⁾. It is, therefore, not strange at all that this journal should be published in Villanueva y Geltrú. Its first number appears on the 25th October 1896, its editor and owner

(24) **Majó** gives the date as the 1st April 1896. **Nathan & Gahl** make the same mistake.

(25) As an example we have the work by **Dr. Tort**, published in Reus.

being **Joaquín Foradada Canalda**⁽²⁶⁾ who deservedly stands out as a member of the Société Timbrophile d'Echanges of Paris⁽²⁷⁾.

The annual subscription costs two pesetas which can be paid, just as many advertisements, by means of cancelled stamps worth not less than one peseta, according to the **Galvez** catalogue.

Only six numbers were published, the last of these covering numbers 5/6, for February and March of 1897⁽²⁸⁾. As declared in its number 2, it had a circulation of 4,000 copies, a significant number, particularly when one takes into account that it is published in a small community. Its contents were mostly news and announcements.

It maintains a correspondence with several readers one of whom is called, strangely, **Francisco Tarré**, who resides in Guanabacoa, Cuba. One of its correspondents is the famous **Sperati** of Pistoia, Italy, who was a correspondent of other Spanish philatelic journals, as well.

(In the year 1900, as we shall see later, there appears in Madrid another magazine under the same title.)

EL ANUNCIADOR

The only references we have of this journal are: the ones by **Majó** and **Nathan & Gahl** in the works referred to. Its sub-title was *Periodico Filatelista* and its first number appears on the 1st November 1896, the last in April 1897. It is published in Santiago de Compostela, managed by **Ernesto Carrera**⁽²⁹⁾. **Thebussem** does not mention it.

MADRID FILATÉLICO

This journal appears in Madrid on January 1st, 1897, the owner being **Miguel Gálvez Jiménez** who was later followed by the well-known dealer **Manuel Gálvez**, his son. It is the only journal from the past century still in existence, even though, regrettably, its interest has declined a good deal, and with it, its circulation. It was not published at all during the entire year 1903, nor from May to December 1914⁽³⁰⁾. Later, it stopped publishing between September 1936 and January 1946.

The editor of the journal was **Miguel Aleñá**⁽³¹⁾, a brother-in-law of **Miguel Gálvez**. His domicile was at 1 Cruz Street.

(26) **Majó** (*Postas y Filatelia...*, page 226) calls him **José**, but shows a letter with a letter heading with the name of **Joaquín**.

(27) **Majó** calls him an educated philatelist, a lawyer by profession and local judge (op. cit. page 388).

(28) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly show March 1897.

(29) **Majó** calls him **Carrero**.

(30) **Nathan & Gahl** omit this last item of information.

(31) **Nathan & Gahl**, as well as **Majó**, write **Aleña**.

His first number contained a greeting to the press in general to whom one owes a debt for intellectual progress: *During the previous century it was the encyclopaedia, in this one it is the periodical press that brings it to realization.* He adds that all human manifestations have their journal, thus those devoted to philately must not be missing, philately not being a collector's mania: *It is something more, it is much more. It is today, and will be in the future, a principal element for reconstructing the history of our times. Madrid Filatélico comes to ask for a place in this competition of intelligence, and in contributing with its colleagues to the popularization of this branch of human knowledge, it has believed that its first duty is to salute the press in general, as it is the press that carries out the mission of progress, and the professional press in a more restricted sense, because it shares its tasks with them.*

In his number 16 which corresponds to the month of April 1898, and following the patriotic key-note of the country at war with the United States of America, he calls for a public subscription to contribute to the acquisition of the Cruiser *España*. **Gálvez** initiates it with fifty pesetas, and among other donors there is **Pujalte** with five pesetas more.

In one of the numbers there appears the announcement of a person who does not mention his name, who lives at 76 Serrano Street in Madrid, and buys stamps and collections at a high price. The hours for transacting business are somewhat odd: *from 7 to 11 at night.*

He also publishes a contest, very much in the style of those of the period, which we share with the curious reader: *How many stamps must be used, placed vertically, to cover the distance of the meridian of Paris?* The exact result is 254,647,840 copies.

The magazine was one more along the lines of the ones published in Spain but improved toward the year 1931 and printed interesting studies, such as, for example, about the postage stamp printing systems - a topic quite unknown amongst collectors - and a study by **Carlos Lenze** regarding the number of stamps printed in Spain between the years 1901 and 1931, based on an investigation about numbering. As an example, we can state that according to these data 65,000 stamps of 10 pesetas (of the Cadet), 100,000 of 10 pesetas (of the Medallion), and 500,000 of the same value (by Vaguer) had been printed.

It maintained disputes with other dealers and publishers of magazines, notably with **Ceballos**, the editor of *El Coleccionista de Sellos*⁽³²⁾ who tried to beat down his prices⁽³³⁾. This gave rise to **Gálvez** announcing a 75% discount on the prices in his Catalogue but only on current sets and not, as is natural, on rare sets and stamps.

The magazine continues to be published, and in the month of July 1993 has reached its number 1,020. It kept changing its title page and composition as the years went by, but the original must have impressed the public because of its beauty and simplicity. The design was the work of the Alcoy painter **Matarredona**.

(32) As a curiosity, we mention that a son of **Ceballos** fell from a high balcony, and that the very same **Gálvez** took an interest, according to *El Coleccionista de Sellos*.

(33) **Ceballos** attacked **Miguel Gálvez** in his journal, calling him an *old orderly of the Overseas hall* of the Audit Department.

A magazine mentioned by **Dr. Thebussem**, with the title ***La Propaganda Industrial***, as having been published in 1897, he having learned about it by way of an announcement in number 4 of ***Madrid Filatélico***, of April 1897. **Majó** (op. cit., page 386) gives it the same name as **Thebussem**, adding that the publisher was **F. Vallecillo**, and that he published its first number in Santiago de Compostela, on the 30th December 1895, ceasing the publication in June 1896. Information which is taken up by **Nathan & Gahl**, quoting the source.

We have not been able to locate the magazine, but in February and March of 1897 ***La Filatelia Española*** publishes an announcement with the title we have quoted, adding *A Review of Arts, Sciences, industries and Inventions, and special organ of collectors of postage stamps*, adding that it is published on the first day of each month⁽³⁴⁾ in Santiago de Compostela, and that it is *distributed free of charge*. The fact that this advertisement was published in March 1897 makes us doubt that it stopped publishing eight months before.

BOLETÍN DEL CÍRCULO FILATÉLICO MATRITENSE

With **José G. Zabala** as editor, its first number appears in Madrid in the month of July 1897, with graphic boastfulness which must have been annoying to the reader, as the pages were printed each in different colours (green, orange, blue, and violet), and elsewhere every column in one colour, or a different colour in the upper half and the lower, and all that on glossy paper, too.

In its first number it points out that there are 23,700 collectors in the world who place ads, 48,300 establishments devoted to the sale of stamps for collectors, and 480 philatelic publications; numbers which we regard as exaggerated, notably in reference to dealers.

In one of its numbers, it proposes the creation of a stamp of 5 or 10 centimos, to be used voluntarily to create a fund to aid soldiers returning from our colonial wars.

The stamp in question, it suggests, would show in its upper part the value of postage (say, 15 centimos) and in the lower the sales price, 20 or 25 centimos.

In another of its numbers it attacks the many *habilitado** [stamps] of Fernando Po: *If toward the end of the year 1896 it became necessary to qualify a 10 centavos fiscal stamp, it is because in Fernando Po a 10 centavos postal stamp was not available. One fails to understand why it was necessary to qualify a 5 centavo stamp if one was unavailable previously.* It ends, trusting that when the new governor arrives in the colony, that postal normalcy will return. The new governor did indeed arrive but the result was that in 1898, twenty additional excise stamps were authorized for use, without counting errors and varieties.

* **Translator's note:** The word *habilitado* in a postal sense means that a fiscal (or excise) stamp is made available (i.e. authorized) to function as a postage stamp.

In its number of November 1897 it informs about an upcoming philatelic exhibition in Madrid which, if in fact it took place, would have been the first in Spain, several years prior to the one in Valencia.

(34) **Majó**, in error, calls it a *fortnightly* journal.

It shows a great deal of concern about the stamps of Fernando Po, and as its stamps are used also in Elobey, Annobón, and Corisco, suggests *in order to avoid international problems* that these stamps should be inscribed *Spanish Possessions of the Gulf of Guinea*.⁽³⁵⁾

Number 5 corresponds to November 1897 and the following one to January 1899, without the slightest explanation about the time elapsed without a publication. To be sure, from number 6 on the journal is printed in black only, making the reading easier.

In its number 8, under the title *Muy bien* [Very good] it applauds the decision that the two complete sheets of the first Belgian issue found at Antwerp should have been cut up and that they are being offered in small blocks. This would be regarded today as a real crime.

Also, in the November 1899 number it announces that the Belgian dealer **Jean-Baptiste Moens** gives notice about the general liquidation of his business, offering 20% rebates generally for stamps except the locals of Russia with a 50% rebate. Envelopes with stamps are for sale at a 50% discount as well, proof of the philatelic atmosphere of the period.

In number 14, under the title of *A detestable stamp*, it refers to that of the Catalan Union showing St. George, and which was sold at one centimo: *The concept of native land must stand above all inclinations. We therefore believe that Spanish collectors will not allow that stamp in their albums, not even as a curio. As for us, we intend to destroy all those that reach us free of charge and shall never spend a miserable centimo for so unpatriotic a propaganda which reddens our cheeks with its memory alone.* It ceased publication in June 1900.

EL MUNDO POSTAL

It makes its appearance in Barcelona in August 1897 as a semi-monthly journal, the publisher being **Martínez Parra**, announcing that it will be *devoted to Philately and to its two great causes, Navigation and Commerce*, stating that every two weeks it will circulate 5,000 copies in the principal cities of Europe, America, Asia, Africa, and Oceania.

He published a total of eight numbers⁽³⁶⁾, describing new issues with corresponding illustrations. among its advertisements, one by **José Monge** covering an entire page, stands out amongst the others: 100 six cuartos stamps of 1850 for ten pesetas.

One of its numbers deals with the oddity of the Bear and Madroño* stamp with its colour changed, giving the following explanation of something so uncommon: a young lady kept the letters that her fiancé had prepaid with a one cuarto stamp, carrying them in her waistcoat and taking them out from time to time to kiss them. Between the saliva of the kisses and sweat of the waistcoat, the colour had changed for the worse, and she refused to sell these pieces to a collector who had noticed them.

* **Translator's note:** The *Bear and Madroño* is the heraldic device of the City of Madrid.

(35) In 1909 Spanish authorities used the designation *Spanish Territories in the Gulf of Guinea* but not on the stamps of Guinea or of Fernando Po.

(36) *A layman in philately*, according to **Majó** (op. cit. p.388).

He published a blacklist containing almost a hundred collectors, sent by **Count Ivanowitz de Tscherniadiett** who clearly had not learned a lesson about exchanging with the unscrupulous⁽³⁷⁾. It is a journal which does not appear in **Dr. Thebussem's** narrative.

LA TIMBROLOGÍA ESPAÑOLA

It sees the light of day at Val de Santo Domingo, a village in the province of Toledo, in December 1897, published by **José Álvarez Janáriz**⁽³⁸⁾, a physician of the locality. According to **Thebussem** it is very well edited and uses a paper of very good quality. **Nathan & Gahl** advise that the last number came out in 1899 without indicating the month nor the number involved.

On the first page of one of his numbers he publishes a print of **Antonio Fernández Duro**, the famous author of the past century whom he calls **Hernandez**. The editor announces that he sells stamps of Fernando Po, the Philippines, and Spain, but the rare ones. **Moens** advertises the sale of his publication about the stamps of Spain, reduced from 20 to 10 francs a copy.

The numeration was somewhat unusual: in December 1897 he publishes number 1 of year I; on January 1898 number 1 of year II, and on January 31, 1899, number 1 of year III - the last one we know of.

BOLETÍN FILATÉLICO

Number 1 of this publication appears in January 1898, edited by **Ruiz Cabrera**⁽³⁹⁾ in Manzanares (Ciudad Real province). His enthusiasm led him to publish several numbers of which we know up to number XIV, for February 1899.

The contents consisted almost exclusively of advertisements but these were very quaint. A dealer in Ghent offered for 3 pesetas 11,000 addresses of collectors and dealers of the entire world. For the same price one could acquire a book from a postal official in Burriana, with recipes for fabricating liquors, wines, varnishes, toilet soaps, sealing-wax, ink, etc. And the same author, but now for five pesetas, offered *El Tesoro Industrial* to make, without need for appliances, 25 kinds of beer, advice about medicine and hygiene, and many *secrets and useful recipes that can bring about great economy for families*.

A certain **Carreras y Candi**, Vice-Consul of the Dominican Republic and a member of the

(37) The correct name was **A. Iwanowitz, Count of Tscherniachieff**, according to announcements of the period. **Majó** calls him **Count Ivanowitz de Tscherniadiett** in *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX* where more details can be found about that person (pages 177-178). A foreign collector of Russian origin who lived in Barcelona at number 161 Paseo de San Juan, and who offered in his exchanges all the stamps of Spain and Colonies, including the rare ones of 2 reales, of 1851, 1852, and 1853.

(38) In the *Anuario Filatélico* for 1898 by **Bourman**, he appears as **Janáriz**. **Majó** writes **Janariz** (op. cit.). In several advertisements he appears as **Tanariz**.

(39) This man owned a bookstore and a press, and was a philatelist (**Majó**, op. cit. page 391).

Royal Academy of History, advertised that he wished to purchase fiscal stamps of Spain (but not revenue nor excise stamps), seeking principally *those from colleges for notaries and municipal lawyers, with low prices, as they lack value in the philatelic world.*

In its number IV of April 1898 the journal adopts the idea of ***Madrid Filatélico*** to start a campaign *so that Spanish philatelists contribute their grain of salt to the holy work of patronizing our navy at war*, recalling the patriotic 5-centimos stamp from Alicante which was the first vignette of the war of 1898, first sold on the 23rd April by the Postmaster there.

The journal engaged in polemics with ***Ilustración Filatélica*** about such patriotic vignettes or stamps, publishing a letter from the editor of the magazine in question who asserts that even though another thought of their creation, *I was the first in making them*, as had in fact happened.

It devotes itself to selling other person's works with such unmatched titles as *The Torment of a Priest*; *Pederasty*; *Studies on Diphtheria*; *The Pleasures of Venus*; *Law of Waters* and *Pornocracy*.

(With a similar title, ***Boletín Filatélico Universal***, another journal appeared in 1900, in Valencia.)

EL FILATÉLICO VALENCIANO

This magazine appears in Valencia in January 1899, the first in that region. Its editor-owner was **José Sanchís**. It was a paper that lasted a good time, till December 1901, publishing 33 numbers ending in September 1901. In January 1902 ***El Filatélico de Valencia*** took its place, reaching a total of twelve numbers

In its introduction it states that it will avoid the common-place, that everyone declares that its appearance is a necessity, that it is not motivated by gain, that it counts on superb sources of information, and that it will be a publication for which there is no substitute: *The idea that animates us is not original, and thus brings no surprises. We follow the footsteps of those who with more talent and under better conditions have done what we endeavour to do from today on.* The journal justifies itself because of the great number of Valencian collectors. *The fondness for philately, somnolent for some time, has come to life, showing great enthusiasm.*

It publishes news about the new issues of all countries, and does not keep silent about the frequent appearance of Fernando Po excise stamps: *They know of no way to end the surcharges on the stamps of that island. Today we have to add to the many known, two new ones* and it emphasizes that the one with the error *HAELITADO*, is in fact a variety, not a new stamp.

The second number, as happened also in the case of other publications, changed the front page somewhat, with the coat of arms of Valencia being more prominent.

To show that it is not motivated by greed, in its number 2 it announces a raffle among the subscribers, to take place publicly, in which the second prize is a 2-real used of Spain, 1855. (The first prize is a stamp of ten centavos of Amadeo 1872, used, which we assume is the

violet-coloured one.)

In its chronicle of new issues it speaks of, among others, the newly-authorized *habilitado* stamps of Port-au-Prince, with the numbers issued, though this information is taken from *L'Écho de la Timbrologie*. Amongst other news, it points out the appearance in Brazil of an imperforate pair of the first issue, in which there appear as one a stamp of 30 reis and another of 60, *absolutely authentic*⁽⁴⁰⁾.

Among its advertisements there is one by **Louis Huot** of Paris who published post cards and official envelopes for the visit of the Tsar and Tsarina to France, selling the official envelope of 15 centavos. cancelled and addressed to their Majesties at the Embassy of Russia at 2,50 francs.

ANUARIO FILATÉLICO DE ESPAÑA Y COLONIAS

Its inclusion here is debatable, and if we do so it is because an annual publication expects to publish periodically, though in this case it did not happen.

Thebussem does not mention it, even though the Postal Museum in Madrid possesses one of the tomes amongst its papers. **Nathan & Gahl** refer to it amongst the books, not among the journals.

It was published in Malaga in 1898 by **José R. Bourman**, the librarian of the Philatelic Society of that city. It contains the addresses of collectors in Spain - grouped by Provinces, and within these, by location - in Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines. In some cases he mentions their profession, and so we can find a Registrar of property, a Notary, two Pharmacists, and a Priest. In Barcelona we find **Carreras** and **Pedro Monge**, and in Madrid, **Ceballos** and **Gálvez**.

He further gives an account of the publications and of philatelic societies. According to the *Anuario*, the Philatelic Society of Malaga was founded on the 25th September 1895, precisely one day before the Philatelic Society of Seville. The rest of the *Anuario* is devoted to philatelic advertisements.

ESPAÑA FILATÉLICA

With a modernistic title page, the work of **Serra**, its number one appears on the 15th May 1899, published in Barcelona, the editor-owner being **Alexandre Contini**, a well-known Barcelona dealer known as **Alexandre**, of Italian origin, who left Barcelona to devote himself to the antiquities of Italy and the United States, attaining to title **Count Contini**.

He does not speak of a program, limiting himself to stating his motto: *to see and to judge*, pointing out that no subscription will be accepted *until after the regular publication of four*

(40) In reality it is a vertical strip of three used stamps, the upper two being of 30 reis and the remaining one of 60 reis. It was exhibited in London in 1965 and valued at ten thousand Pounds.

numbers, as a minimum. According to our count he got to publish eleven numbers. The same as found by **Nathan & Gahl**, and **Majó**.

He reproduces articles from foreign journals on how to compare frauds among the stamps from the United States offered on approval on Bristol board; on re-gummed stamps that are recognizable by the bad taste of the gum that counterfeiters use in their deceit; about the mails in Manila during the war of 1898; and a reply to one who wants to sell his stamps, pointing out that *we do not believe that Madrid is a good market for selling*.

He published, as was habitual then, a blacklist of philatelic swindlers, almost all of them foreigners. Among these there was a pharmacist in Malaga, a fact which brought about an objection on the part of the College of Pharmacists of Malaga saying the person was not a member - the foolish spirit of corporation was in existence already in the past century - a dispute in which even *Madrid Filatélico* intervened.

Among the advertisements we find a very odd one on the part of a Frenchman who offers the stamps of the first issue of France in exchange for glazed jars of Spanish pottery for use in pharmacies.

There is an article, though exaggerated as all from the period, about the provisionals of Coamo (Puerto Rico). According to the article a Yankee soldier had one of these stamps for which he demanded a very high price, as he had been told that it was a jewel. A collector bought it, explaining that these came from Coamo, then went there to acquire the few copies that were left, and all the information he could get. There are four different types, printed in two rows of five stamps each. According to an official letter by the town hall secretary of Coamo which the enterprising collector obtained, such stamps were used only from the 13th August to the 4th September 1898⁽⁴¹⁾.

There is a reproduction of a drawing for the fourth centennial of Philip II, and in a period when these were very popular the journal attacks it, calling it *Stamps of Camama**.

* **Translator's note:** Reference to Philip II who died in 1598. The word *camama* is colloquial Spanish, meaning *humbug*.

LA PROPAGANDA FILATÉLICA

It is published in Madrid, and its first number appears in August 1899, published by **Antonio Riesco**. The annual subscription price is 14 pesetas, and *the moderation of the prices we have established will surely make [sic] that we shall be honoured by collectors everywhere*, as proclaimed in the words of the introduction.

In its first number it publishes a list of the rarest stamps of Spain, considering those with a value of above 200 pesetas, and listing the following: 1851, 2 reales; 1852, 2 reales; 1851, 3 cuartos, of the Madrid city mail; 1854, 1 real; 1855, 2 reales blue error, mint; 1865, 12 cuartos inverted centre, perforated and imperforate; 1854, 5 cuartos from the Philippines mint.

(41) **EDIFIL** does not include these stamps, nor any other catalogue except the one by **Gálvez**.

This publication continued until the year 1905 in which it published its last number, viz. 62⁽⁴²⁾.

Its contents are mostly of announcements and advertisements, among these one by a Swiss selling 127 letters, ribbons, and envelopes with stamps printed in Switzerland, San Marino, Gibraltar, Brazil, etc. for 6,50 francs. Another offers the stamps from Greece of the *Floral Games*⁽⁴³⁾, and there is another who sells 50 different stamps, guaranteed, from the Italian duchies, for 2,50 pesetas.

EL FILATELICO ONUBENSE

Its first number shows the date of the 15th January 1900, and it is published in Huelva. We have seen the first two numbers (of the five published) which contain mostly advertisements. It was published by **Carlos Mora**, and the annual subscription price was a mere 75 centimos, the most economic of all those in existence.

In its first number, in addition to the classic greeting to all the colleagues of the philatelic press *both national and foreign*, it publishes an open letter to the publisher, offering congratulations on the task he proposes with his publication, because the subscription price is reasonable, and because Huelva - the part of the Peninsula which first receives the images of America, Africa, and generally of all countries - needed a faithful and impartial paper to unite all philatelists.

The open letter in question, signed by **Dr. Noir**⁽⁴⁴⁾, concludes by declaring that all the publishers of catalogues (**Scott, Stanley [Gibbons], Senf, Maury, Belin, Champion, López**, etc.) *drive us mad with their catalogues and their whims. And what about the forgers and their accomplices?* It is against these that one must fight.

LA BOLA DE NIEVE*

A journal no one mentions among those who have devoted themselves to the study of our philatelic literature, and one we have never seen. It is included here for the reason that in ***El Filatélico Onubense*** there is an announcement of the same, mentioning that it is a *philanthropic and philatelic magazine* published in Barcelona which reproduces pretty photogravures in forty-eight pages, of all the stamps issued in the world since 1840, with an elegant text. So much detail seems to indicate that the journal was a reality, and not a project.

* **Translator's note:** The Snowball in English.

EL COLECCIONISTA DE SELLOS

The title that had been used by **Cotter** for the journal he published in 1871, reappears in

(42) **Nathan & Gahl** do not specify the number in question.

(43) Without a doubt, reference to the Olympic Games set.

(44) An outstanding Catalan collector living at 63 Claris [Street].

Madrid with a first number dated the 31st January 1900, guided now by **García Ceballos** with the subtitle *Bulletin of quotations and of philatelic novelties*. It begins by being monthly, later fortnightly, though in a way *sui generi** as every issue included two numbers: for instance, numbers 35/36 for 30th March/15th April 1903.

* **Translator's note:** A Latin expression, literally meaning *of its own kind or genus*, i.e. unique in its characteristics.

It was distributed free of charge, publishing its last number (numbers 52/53 dated 24th December 1903)⁽⁴⁵⁾. In the last issues it stated *published on the 1st, 8th, 16th, and 24th day of each month*, which was not true.

In its number 38 it announced a very original section entitled *Opportunity of the Fortnight*: the subscribers would send to the magazine the stamps they wished to sell, indicating their price. The magazine would announce these free of charge. The buyer could be certain that he purchased authentic stamps; the seller, that he would get his money by way of the journal. In several numbers it dwelled on what it called *the greatest usurpation in the world*, discussing the existence of thousands of used and washed stamps that are sold, to be used once again; a fraud which it calculated amounted to some 25-33% of the stamps used in the mails, and estimating the sum defalcated at between six and eight million pesetas annually.

Oddly enough - and this always happens in Spain - as, a result of this accusation the state Minister for tobacco, **Martínez Tudela**, orders a police search of the accuser's house and also those of **Gálvez** and **Pujalte**, all of them persons interested in persecuting the fraud. This action gave rise to harsh criticism in the journal: *Assuming, then, that this Mr. Tudela had shown understanding, discretion, and tact, a matter which evidently we regard as the height of a hypothesis...*

In its number of the month of January 1901 it reports the decline in the price of stamps, which has given rise to **Gálvez** giving discounts up to 70% and **Ceballos** up to 75% and collections being sold at discounts of even 85%. Nevertheless, collectors deplore the fact that this discount does not affect rare stamps such as the 3 cuartos of the Bear and Madroño.

It proposes to create a *Warrant of Recognition* to honour *the persons and entities that justly deserve it with complete and absolute certainty*. A few numbers later, it presents such a warrant to **Francisco del Tarré** and to **Carreras y Candi** of Barcelona and to **Pujalte** of Madrid.

In one of its numbers it denounces the Treasury Delegate of Madrid because of the Madrid Philatelic Society organizing auctions of stamps and retaining a 5 to 10% sales commission over sales price. The **Baron de Hortega**, President of the Society mentioned, brought judicial proceedings against the magazine for that reason.

In its number 3, and with the title of *A stamp for the future*, it deals with a vignette printed at Jerez de la Frontera on the occasion of the war against the United States, in 1898. *The stamp in question, a voluntary gift from its holder, exists today in the two most valuable collections in the world, viz., that of the Prince of Wales and the Tsar of Russia, and is found also in the*

(45) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly give the date as December 1904.

International Register at Bern⁽⁴⁶⁾; it will figure also as a philatelic curiosity in the *World Exhibition of 1900 in Paris* where no doubt it will attain a considerable value. In the following number, the right atmosphere having been created, **Díaz Casas** in Jerez advertised the sale of this stamp at two francs each.

LA FILATELIA ESPAÑOLA

It published one number only, dated the 20th February 1900. It is Published in Madrid, the name of the editor being unknown, and is *dedicated exclusively to stamp collectors*. **Dr. Thebussem** does not mention it in his study.

An oddity that stands out is that the title page reproduces the 10 centimos of the Cadet set which was not available for sale until the following year, according to the catalogues we have consulted.

One of its numbers* published an article about the stamps of Cuba with the overprint *Y ¼* of 1855, mentioning that a French collector, **Mr. Audruin**, has thought up an explanation to account for the surcharge *the authenticity of which is questioned by many intelligent persons*. According to him, the *Y* means *Interior*, and the fraction shows that its value has been reduced to a fourth of a real. Oddly, this perspicacity on the part of the French collector had been common knowledge, published by **Antonio Fernández Duro** in 1881⁽⁴⁷⁾, and the Order of the 15th November 1855, which established the interior mail and the tariff of a quarter of a real had been published by **Friedrich**, along with other resolutions, in the year 1894⁽⁴⁸⁾. Yet, our editors of philatelic magazines did not know this nineteen years later.

* **Translator's note:** It was said to have published *one number* in the first paragraph, later *one of its numbers* is mentioned.

(This journal must not be confused with another of the same title, first published in October 1896 at Villanueva y Geltrú, and whose last number is dated March 1897.)

CÁDIZ POSTAL

Its first number is dated the 1st March 1900, and it appears, logically, in Cadiz. Its editor and owner is **José Juliá y Fernández**⁽⁴⁹⁾. It managed to publish thirty numbers, the last dated the 30th August 1902⁽⁵⁰⁾, and proclaims itself as the one with the widest circulation in Andalusia.

(46) We assume it refers to the Universal Postal Union created in October 1875.

(47) *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correos de España*. (Madrid 1881, page 218) [Brief description of the Postage Stamps of Spain.]

(48) *Die Postwertzeichen der Spanischen Kolonien*. (Berlin 1894, page 17). [The postage stamps of the Spanish colonies]

(49) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **José Julio y Fernández**.

(50) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate 23 numbers only, and until January 1902.

In its first number it calls attention to the fact that the philatelic press carries out a task of culture and of congeniality, and proposes to contribute to that work without being moved by greed; rather, to simply *tighten more, every day, the bonds between the amateurs of philately*.

It alludes to the issuing of the 15 centimos of the Cadet in blue⁽⁵¹⁾, which stamp, according to some Madrid newspaper, looks very much like the stamps of the United States. In connection with that stamp, the journal mentions that the Secretary of Posts and Telegraphs met with journalists and *had the kindness* of distributing amongst them, the new 15 centimos stamps. Almost a century later, this impresses us as being almost amusing.

In its second number it refers to a machine for paying postage on letters automatically, *so that stamps are in danger of disappearing, just as poetry itself and pork sausage*. It fears that Postmaster General **Dato** expects to establish it soon in Spain, *but there is a fact that consoles us*, viz. that in Spain, Ministers last little time, so that **Dato** will fall before stamps will disappear.

The problem with those who exchange stamps and who lack a conscience, keeping stamps, is very frequent, and the journal proposes to punish these by making them read all at once the poems by **Carulla**, and if they still have any strength left, one will make them travel on Andalusian railways.

The Philatelic Exhibition of 1900 in Paris, is the object of commentary in one of its numbers. Two Spaniards only attended: **Gálvez**, with a complete collection of Spain and its colonies, with many rare items, inverted centres, etc., which he sold to **Bernichon** for 20,000 francs; and **Monclús**⁽⁵²⁾, with a superb collection of Spain and its colonies, and many rarities and an entire sheet of the 10 pesetas stamp of 1875.

LA CIRCULAR FILATÉLICA

Sees the light of day in Huelva in the year 1900, and the only reference that we have of it is the one given by **Dr. Thebussem** who says he knows of it by way of a letter dated the 25th April and signed by **Robert W. Adam** which we have been able to locate in the *Papeles varios* of **Dr. Thebussem**. It declares that it will be a monthly review *devoted to collectors and dealers of stamps*, the annual subscription price being a mere fifty centimos, entitling subscribers to one free advertisement of five lines, and announcing its first number for the 10th May. We suppose that it was in print already, though not a single copy of the journal is known.

BOLETÍN FILATÉLICO UNIVERSAL

Appears in Valencia, its first and only number with the date June 1900, edited by **Eduardo Reig** and containing mostly advertisements.

(51) We repeat the previous remark to the effect that according to the catalogues this set was not issued before the 1st January 1901.

(52) **Tomás Monclús** was a philatelic dealer in Barcelona, an outstanding specialist in stamps, who established himself in Paris for a number of years.

In the circular it sent, advertising its appearance for the 15th June, the journal assured that every issue *will be accompanied by a stamp of Spain, old at times, and one of the other ex-colonies.*

EL BOLETÍN TIMBROLÓGICO

Its first number appears in Huelva in June 1900 according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽⁵³⁾, its publisher being **Carlos Dominguez**. The subscription price was only one peseta a year which entitled subscribers to an advertisement of six lines, free of charge.

It published announcements and listed new issues, and its second and last number shows the date of the 15th August 1900. In it, there is an editorial about counterfeits and on cheating of collectors. In exchanges of stamps, despite good references, *not one has confidence in any other, nor takes chances on being the first to send, for fear of being cheated.*

EL ECO DE MADRID

Appears in Madrid in October 1900, published by **Eugenio Laso**⁽⁵⁴⁾. It is the monthly publication of the Madrid Philatelic Circle which had already published between 1897 and 1900, the so-called ***Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense***, previously mentioned. Its last number as a philatelic journal is 20⁽⁵⁵⁾, corresponding to May 1902, as the following numbers were merely sales offers. It states that *the offices of El Eco de Madrid sells stamps at true and important discounts.*

EL FILATÉLICO ESPAÑOL

Appears in Barcelona in October 1900 at the price of one peseta for the annual subscription, the publisher being **Tomás Remolí** who was soon followed by **Rafael de Sorarrain**, **Alfonso Sabadell**, and **Monge**, among others. It states that it will be *dedicated to collectors and stamps dealers.*

It stopped publishing⁽⁵⁶⁾ from January 1912 to March 1913 inclusive, and from December 1929 to June 1932. Its last number is dated June 1936, at which time its continuity was cut short by the Civil War.

It was a journal with very interesting articles, having published studies by **Carreras y Candi** about Spanish postal cards, Carlist postal charges and Carlist stamps, the issues of Rio de Oro, also about the fiscal stamps of Spain and its Colonies, which were reproduced in their normal size.

(53) In August 1900 according to **Majó**, who is mistaken.

(54) **Nathan & Gahl** refer to him as **Lasa**.

(55) According to **Majó** it is number 21.

(56) **Nathan & Gahl** do not report this fact.

LA UNIÓN POSTAL

The 19th Century concludes with this monthly magazine which is published in Barcelona by **Leoncio Hernando**, *Honorary Member of the Sicilian Philatelic Union*, and whose first number comes out in December 1900.

Its publication continues until number 17 of year III, viz., June 1902, then continues once again in January 1906 with number 1 of year IV (second period), and comes to a definite end in July 1907 with the number 7 of the year in question, IV⁽⁵⁷⁾.

In the first period its sub-title is *Revista mensual filatélica dedicada a todos los comerciantes y coleccionistas de sellos*.* In the second, the title becomes *Revista mensual filatélica y filocartista dedicada a los comerciantes de sellos de correo y de tarjetas postales ilustradas***

It publishes advertisements and information about pictute postcards, a report on countries that admit them, and on how to send them to countries that do not.

René Frank, a special collaborator from Chalons-sur-Marne, writes about postage stamps *those small sketched papers which represent the most intimate sentiments of its respective peoples, have carried the affections of the human heart all the way to the remotest corners of the world in a prodigious manner*. As one can see, not too much profusion in the phrase.

In one of its last numbers it informs that of the 697 stamps issued in the entire world in the year 1905, 140 belong to England and its colonies, and 85 to Spain and its colonies. The English may win over us in the matter of a colonial empire but in the number of stamps, proportionally, we are much ahead of them.

EL INDICADOR FILATÉLICO

Published at Zaragoza, it calls itself *Revista mensual de propaganda filatélica: Órgano de la Unión Filatélica Aragonesa****. Published its first number without any indication of date, and there is doubt whether it belongs to the 19th Century. We do not know more. **Thebussem** does not mention it in his work.

Translator's notes:

- * Monthly journal of philately devoted to all dealers and collectors of stamps.
- ** Monthly journal of philately and postcards dedicated to dealers in stamps and picture postcards.
- *** Monthly philatelic review to propagate stamp collecting: Organ of the Aragonese Philatelic Union.

(57) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly mention that it was published until August.

Independently of these philatelic journals there are other periodical publications which have concerned themselves with philatelic topics during the 19th Century. Among others, it is possible to recall the following, in chronological order:

Revista de Correos, Madrid, which in December 1867 published the first philatelic article appearing in the Spanish press.

El País, Madrid newspaper with the same head-line as the present-day publication, which on the 16th August and 23rd November 1870, dealt with themes related to philately.

La Crónica Postal. On the 23rd February 1871, it publishes a notice regarding stamps and postal cards.

El Averiguador, a very elegant weekly of Madrid which between 1871 and 1873 publishes several interesting philatelic articles, a number of these coming from **Dr. Thebussem**.

El Gobierno, Madrid daily which during the months of October, November, and December 1873 publishes far-reaching works by **Dr. Thebussem** about the Spanish postal card, and a reply by **Pantaleón de la Peña**, from Algeciras, which because of its style makes us believe that the writer is **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** himself.* Some of these articles appear on the first page of the political daily in question which only has four pages.

Gaceta de los Caminos de Hierro, Madrid, which criticizes in its number of the 21st December 1873 the first Spanish postal card. (The subject of the Spanish postal card was the object of many references in the Spanish press of the period.)

La España Postal, fortnightly Madrid journal which publishes some advertisement and information about postage stamps, and which in its number of the 1st July 1890, publishes on the Title Page a likeness of **Isaac Peral** with a design of his submarine, asking whether some day we may have correspondence by way of the submarine. The reply – in the affirmative - came about in 1938 during our civil war, and in the Republican zone.

* **Translator's note:** **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** (1828-1918) was the real name of **Dr. Thebussem**. He is shown on a Spanish air mail stamp issued on the 12th October 1944.

B) In the 20th Century

As an interesting phenomenon, we note that there appear several publications from collectors' societies, some of these being mere news sheets about social activities, others are of great philatelic interest due to the important works published.

COMMERCIAL MAGAZINES

The century begins with the appearance, in August 1901, of the magazine **El Progresista Filatélico**, published in San Sebastian under the direction of **Joaquín Minondo**, which in its first period reached number 6 in the month of February 1902. There is a second period comprising October 1907 to April 1908 at which time it ends definitely with number 3. Its

front page, the work of **Guevara**, had modernistic pretensions, and in its second period it reduced its size. **Minondo** who was a philatelic dealer sold the 10-reales stamp of 1850 at 100 pesetas; the 1851 one, at 25; and the 1 cuarto with the Bear and Madroña tree, at 50 pesetas.

On the 1st November 1901, the first number of the magazine ***El Agente Administrativo, Filatélico y Anunciador***, published in Malaga, sees the light of day. The reference we have is a notice sent by its editor and its administrator, which **Dr. Thebussem** preserved amongst his papers. This circular announces the appearance of the first number with a circulation of 6,000 copies at the date indicated, and which will circulate *through Europe, Asia, the Americas, and the Pacific*, excluding Africa for unknown reasons.

In January 1902, ***El Filatélico de Valencia*** comes into existence, ceasing its publication with number 12 in December of the same year. Its publisher is **José Sanchís García** who had been the publisher of ***El Filatélico Valenciano*** which disappeared in December 1901 and who had been in charge of the magazine in question. It is a large-size magazine, showing a simple front page in modernistic style. Its motto, it states, will always be *Forward*.

It shows itself as an enemy of commemorative stamps, and this despite the fact that in Spain none had ever been issued, and very few abroad. There was talk at the time, following an idea in ***Cádiz Filatélico***, of issuing a stamp or a special set to celebrate the coming coronation of **Alfonso XIII**. And some toyed with the idea of a thirteen-stamp set which would begin with a ¼ centimo all the way to ten pesetas. It would be a set that would also apply to Fernando Po, Possessions of Río Muni, and North Africa.

On the 1st December 1903, there appears in Madrid, published by **Vicente Moreno**, the journal ***La Unión Filatélica Española*** which publishes a total of thirteen numbers, disappearing in January 1905.

In February 1904 there appears ***El Eco Postal***, initially published by **Carlos Llorca**, later by **Vicente Pallardo**, with a total of 230 numbers, the last being in April 1923.

In 1904 ***La Verdad Filatélica*** makes its appearance in Barcelona, issued every two weeks and published by **Miguel Martí**. We know up to number 6. Number 4 is dated the 20th October 1904. The publication declares that it is an *impartial echo of postage stamp collectors*.⁽⁵⁸⁾

From January to March 1907 we find a new publication in Malaga, with the title ***Guía del Coleccionista***, which published three numbers only and campaigned on behalf of Esperanto.

In February 1908 the first number of ***El Filatélico Aragonés*** comes out, a quarterly published by **R. Gasca Ibarra** in the small town of Morés (Province of Zaragoza). It only published two numbers, the annual subscription of which cost one peseta. It was a short-lived magazine, as so many others, but with an interesting content. In its first number it deals with the much discussed stamps of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid, stating that they are *stamps that cannot be used as postage, but without them envelopes cannot be posted except in certain mail boxes*.

58) **Nathan & Gahl** say of this review that they lack data.

In 1908, at a date not specified by **Nathan & Gahl**, the periodical *Iberia* sees the light of day in Valencia, a monthly publication which disappears in the year 1910.

In Alicante there appears in November 1909⁽⁵⁹⁾ the quarterly publication *El Intercambio* which comes to an end in February 1911, having published ten numbers. It declared that it was *dedicated to favour and to facilitate collections of all kinds*. It accepted correspondence in Spanish, French, and Esperanto (and from number 3, in English, as well). It published a *List of Honour* of its subscribers in which one name only is represented, **His Royal Highness Prince Mayo**, of 18 Mildmay Grove, London, and repeats that name in several numbers. It pays a great deal of attention to the collecting of illustrated cards with a stamp on the picture side.

In January 1913 the journal *Coleccionismo* is published for the first time in Madrid with a succession of addresses, publishers, and patrons. It appears and disappears more or less frequently. In one of its numbers it states that *those who believe that collecting is a mania are much mistaken... Far from it: the activity of collecting is a science, as numismatics or branches of other sciences that lend a hand, such as philately, or it is simply an inclination, always instructive*. The magazine has a section which it calls *Iconophily*, referring to the study and collection of commemorative stamps. In 1936, with number 197, it ceased publication, but resumed from January to September 1945, published by **Antonio Martínez Bosch**. In October 1952 it resumes once more with the same publisher but abandons publication in November 1961 with its number 233. In July 1960 **Martínez Bosch** transferred his rights to the Philatelic Society of Madrid of which it was the official organ with the title *España Coleccionista*, edited by **Manuel Rodríguez Germes**, and published its last number in November 1961 at which time it disappeared definitely. During that last period it published some interesting studies.

In the month of April 1913 there is published in Barcelona, *Philatelia*, the organ of the Catalan Philatelic Society, published initially every two months but later becomes a monthly under **Francisco del Tarré**, later still twice monthly, its last number coming out in May/June 1936.

It published a record of new issues, varied philatelic notices, among these is one about the auction of the **Hind** collection. It served as publicity for the firm of **Tarré** which offered the set of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid at 3.25 pesetas (when its face value was 6 pesetas), the regular set of the Madrid Philatelic Exposition of 1936 at 7.50 pesetas, and the air mail set at 30 pesetas. Some of his advertisements consisted of reproductions of blocks of four of the classic stamps without an indication of price but pointing out that he had a great many of these in stock.

In the following years new philatelic journals come into existence. In 1916 it is *El Filatelista*, published in Ibiza, of which we know that it published its first number in November. It called itself a *monthly philatelic newspaper*, and the price of a subscription cost 2.50 pesetas annually. It published many notices and articles originating in other Spanish and foreign journals.

59) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly give the year as 1908.

In the same year, *Unión Carta-Filatélica Universal*⁽⁶⁰⁾ is published at Reus with very few numbers, carrying articles in Castilian and in French. In one of its numbers it publishes an article by **J. M. T.** (possibly **José Majó Tocabens**) about *What is the merit of a collection acquired by means of gold?* and replies that *those of us who lack the capital to invest in our hobby, and who can count only on goodwill to increase our collections, can in time succeed where others procure with significant sums.*

In September 1917 **Ramón Pujalte** publishes the *Boletín de la Bolsa Filatélica de Madrid*, a commercial organ that was published until 1936. It was at first of small size and full of advertisements. Later it modified its size on two occasions and published a supplement to the **Yvert** catalogue, and also a history of the stamps of Spain. In it, the first stamp auctions were executed in Madrid, amongst the very first in Spain.

In 1918 and in Barcelona *España Coleccionista* comes out, publishing two numbers only. The Philatelic Society of Madrid utilized that title for its own journal in 1960 but it did not last long, as we have noted.

In December 1922 *Mundial Filatélico* is published in Madrid by **Manuel Medrano**⁽⁶¹⁾, the organ of the Hispano-Lusitana Society, disappearing in April 1923, having issued five numbers only. It published a list of new issues, with illustrations. In one of its numbers it refers to mechanized franking, a danger for stamps, though *many years will pass until we see the total disappearance of postage stamps*, as mechanical franking lacks the beauty of stamps, mentioning as an example those of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid in 1907, *the most artistic among all those issued here.*

On the 1st November 1924, there appears in Barcelona *La Ilustración Filatélica* with the subtitle *Revista gráfica de información y técnica*, published by the firm **Llach** which had begun in philatelic commerce a few years before. It is edited by **Agustín Piracés**, and states in its introduction, among other things, that *we do not pretend to have come to fill a void in the philatelic press written in the Spanish language. The purpose is to stress for the wide public the beauty, which it does not suspect, of collecting stamps, exciting their interest and curiosity, and contributing thus to the formation of new adepts who may come to swell our growing ranks.* Its last number is 69, dated May 1932.

In one of its numbers it publishes a full-page announcement by **A. Gómez Cepeda** who says that he has bought, among others, the collection of the 6 cuartos stamp of 1850 from **Ramón Ruiz de Arcaute** and others which they have asked me not to make public⁽⁶²⁾.

Number 64, which relates to the 1930 Barcelona Philatelic Exhibition is highly interesting, stressing the best collections on display; among these is one from **Alfonso XIII** who, *showing an obvious love for philately*, exhibited part of his valuable collection which included Austria to 1914, Sweden complete except for the *tretio* error⁽⁶³⁾, Yugoslavia mint complete and Japan

(60) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *Unión Carta Filatélica Universal*.

(61) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **Madrano**.

(62) Number 3 dated the 1st January 1925.

(63) Reference to number 21a of the **Yvert** catalogue. In the plate of the 20 ore a cliché of 30 ore was placed, changing the number in the centre but leaving without change the inscription *Tretio* (thirty).

mounted on specially fabricated sheets displaying postage stamps and postal cards⁽⁶⁴⁾.

On the 1st March 1925, there appears in Barcelona, **Cosmos**, a quarterly, *international journal devoted primarily to the collectors of postal cards, stamps, etc.* It published some articles in English, and devoted much space to illustrated cards which it called postal cards. It ceased publication in July 1930, having been published by **J. Prous**.

On the 10th April 1926, **Carlos Lenze**, a dealer established in Madrid and a great student of stamps and postal history, publishes his review **Boletín del Centro Filatélico** of which only two numbers appear, the second in the month of June. In January 1950 he resumed its publication with the title **El Centro Filatélico**, until December 1951. In January 1952 the name became **Boletín Mensual Ilustrado del Centro Filatélico**, until January 1953 at which time the name changed to **Boletín Centrofil**. This publication, despite its commercial aspect, has been one of the most important published in Spain, as **Lenze** always wrote about cancellations, pre-stamp philately, postal history, aerogrammes, etc. **Boletín Centrofil** published its last number, 348, corresponding to the period July/August/September 1956, in which he takes leave of his readers for *many imponderables*, mostly his 75 years of age⁽⁶⁵⁾.

In May 1927 **Puigferrat** publishes **España y América**, with its last number, 46, in 1939, resuming its publication in 1952 to cease publishing definitely in September/December 1957. The fact that it is the only philatelic publication published in the Republican zone during the civil war makes it highly valuable for those who are interested in the issues of that period and that zone.

Some of its articles were published in Spanish and in French. In one of its numbers it gives emphasis to designs, amongst which it places, along with others which are truly artistic, the set of the 1936 Madrid Philatelic Exhibition which it calls *vignettes to be remembered*; the 1936 Barcelona Fair set that *lacks absolutely any postal value*; and the supposed stamps of the Constituent Assembly of 1931 which it had been pretended were to be accorded postal value, *showing envelopes cancelled by favour, with the cancellation of the Congress*.

Sellos (Revista Filatélica) appears in December 1929 in Saragossa with contents of supposed humour, announcements, various themes, etc. Its number 2 modified the title page as well as the format, reproducing - we do not know the reason - the image of **Barre**, the engraver of the first French issues. In one of its numbers it reproduced the plates of the 6 cuartos of 1850, following the study of **Griebert**. This title reappears in 1952, in Barcelona.

In May 1930 appears **El Defensor Filatélico**, a burden that, to be sure, might well be created. It is published in Caminreal, a small village in the province of Teruel, which at the time had 1,515 inhabitants. Its editor was **Adelino Gómez**⁽⁶⁶⁾, and it came out quarterly. It offered its first number at the 1930 Barcelona Philatelic Exhibition, and received a medal⁽⁶⁷⁾ which is mentioned in its second and last number.

It devotes itself to *propagate exchange among all countries, defending at the same time the*

(64) What happened to these collections subsequently, is unknown.

(65) **Nathan & Gahl** say mistakenly, that publication ceased in 1957.

(66) **Nathan & Gahl** call him **Avelino Gómez**.

(67) There is no indication of the category of the same.

interests of the philatelist. Its second number refers to the Barcelona exhibition. **Alfonso XIII**, an exhibitor himself as we have noted, donated a cup for the best collection shown, which was won by **Gonzalo de Segovia** for his collection of Spain of the 1850 6 cuartos stamp and other rarities. In this last number it publishes a list of subscribers, a total of 122. Among these, 22 are from Caminreal, many of these the family of the editor, others from Calanda, yet others from Kenya, Fiji, and New Zealand (*sic*)⁽⁶⁸⁾.

José Majó, a Barcelona dealer, publishes in May 1930 the first number of *Publicidad Filatélica* which for its first numbers is pocket-sized. Number 2 is published in 1931 without specifying a month, it then becomes a periodical publication until March 1936 at which time it ceases publication.

In October 1945⁽⁶⁹⁾ it resumes publishing, again with number 1, until it stops publishing with its number 77, corresponding to *Year 65/66*.⁽⁷⁰⁾ It was normally a quarterly review, and with the amenity typical of the works of **Majó**.

The *Boletín de la Unión Española de Coleccionistas* is published in Madrid, and we only know number 1, with the date of September 1932. Its home office is at Miguel Moya 8⁽⁷¹⁾ and it consists of four pages, reproducing the bylaws of the new Unión Española de Coleccionistas. Its article 2 stated that all its actions will be inspired by the encouragement of collecting *which, far from being the mania of mentally unstable people, is a manifestation of culture, of the spirit of saving and love for a recreational activity*. Article 3 established the expulsion of those who might speak of politics or religion.

In September 1932 there appears the *Revista del Sello Español*, published by **Carlos Lenze** who writes many of the articles that the magazine prints. Its front page reproduces a fragment of a cover with a pair of the 1851 2-reales and a block of four of the 5-reales, an exceptionally rare piece of great value. It published various studies and described varieties that **Lenze** had discovered, some of which he offered for sale in the pages of the journal.

On the 1st January 1936, there appears in Lerida *Coleccionismo*, a title that had been in use since 1913 by the periodical published by **Martínez Bosch**, and also by a magazine in Barcelona, as well. It was very well printed and got to publish three numbers only, though with interesting studies about numismatics, pre-stamp philately, and the stamps *habilitados por la nación* of Spain, ending publication in July 1936.

In June of 1937⁽⁷²⁾, though on the title page there is July by mistake, there appears in San Sebastian, while the civil war is raging, the *Boletín Filatélico Español*, published by **Juan Mancheño**. It is the organ of the Department of Philately of the Youth Organization of FET

(68) In 1948, in *Iberia Cultural Filatélica*, we find a letter from **Adelino Gómez Latorre** advocating the issuing of a set with a bullfighting theme. He could see his dream come true years later.

(69) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly indicate 1946.

(70) **Nathan & Gahl** erroneously state that it stopped publishing in 1968 with number 77.

(71) The Hortaleza 81 address shown by **Nathan & Gahl** was provisional. It is crossed out, and substituted for it in small print is the one we indicate for its number 1.

(72) **Nathan & Gahl** inexplicably give the date as the 6th October 1937.

and of the JONS of Barcelona and of the A. F. H. A.⁽⁷³⁾ Its first number reproduces a photograph of **General Franco** and this text: *The Boletín Filatélico Español honours its title page with the portrait of the Generalissimo who, at the head of the glorious army and heroic militia and aided by the good Spaniards, fights to create a unified Spain, Great and Free, that we dream of.*

It varied its front covers, showing on one of these a perforation gauge. In November 1940 it ceased publication with number 40, resuming publication in January 1944⁽⁷⁴⁾ with its number 41, *with the approval of the Section of Papers and Journals of the National Head Office for the Press, renewing the permit previously issued for the publication*, without being any more part of the Falange or the A. F. H. A. The editor was **M. Pozo**, its seat Viteri 22, 1st floor, Rentería⁽⁷⁵⁾, disappearing in the year 1948 (August/September) with number 87/88.

In August 1937 the first number of **Cádiz y América** is issued, published by **Pelayo Quintero**, with the subtitle *philately and tourism*. Boasting in its second part, rather than its first, that it presented tourist itineraries around Cadiz. In philatelic matters one notes an advertisement offering fifteen *expertised* national stamps for ten pesetas, as if it were worth-while to expertise stamps that were selling at less than one peseta. Some numbers showed in the background of the front cover the flag of the Falange while others displayed the flag of Spain. All in all, it published fourteen numbers.

With the date of January-February 1938, number 1 of **El Eco Filatélico Español** is published in Coruna as a *monthly review of great world-wide circulation*. It is of interest on account of the news it can furnish regarding the issues of Franco's Spain. In one of its numbers, it reproduces vignettes of the UGT* and International Red Cross Relief (Agency) amongst others, under the title *red stamps* it writes *just look at those stamps with the Catalan inscriptions and all [sic], and why not in Russian when they are destined to render homage to the Soviet Union?* Its last number is the 11th of December 1938.

* **Translator's note:** General Union of Workers (a Republican organization).

In 1938 there appears in Barcelona, **Barcelona Filatélica** which published two numbers only.

In December 1938⁽⁷⁶⁾, in Malaga, and under the editorship of **Juan de Rensis Marra**⁽⁷⁷⁾, appeared the magazine **OFILMA**, initially called **OFILMA Boletín de Informaciones Filatélicas**, which was published until the 20th April 1941. The magazine was noted because

-
- (73) Hispano-American Philatelic Association. (**Translator's note:** The meaning of the other two acronyms is not explained in the text, nor in any footnote.)
- (74) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly indicate January 1941.
- (75) **Nathan & Gahl** do not name the publisher of this second period and state that the office was Rentería Pozo Viteri 22. Furthermore they continue to consider it an organ of the philatelic department of the Falange O. J. [**Translator's note:** Youth organization.]
- (76) In September 1938 it had published another number 1, but without charge.
- (77) An Italian dealer, established in Malaga before the Civil War, who entered the city on the 8th February 1937 with the conquerors and re-established his business, which had been plundered during the war. To compensate for his losses he created many *patriotic surcharges*. He was known as **Juan Marra**.

of its disputes with other dealers of the period which it attacked and by whom, in turn, it was attacked. In one of its numbers it announced that an official of the Madrid postal authorities had contacted the magazine saying he had seen the set XIX Centennial of the Virgin of the Pillar, verifying that it contained two different stamps of the 4 and 10 peseta values, asking where he might obtain these⁽⁷⁸⁾. **Marra** asks how they are going to know in **OFILMA** where to locate these stamps if an official of the Posts does not know and laments that the information received and published by the magazine about the set should be incomplete, adding that *it is deplorable that such matters can happen which only upset and confuse philatelists*.

In the year 1941 appeared the ***Boletín de la Biblioteca PERCO del Coleccionista***, issued annually, and which only lasted for five numbers. It was published by **Pérez-Cortina**. Of pocket size, its character was instructive, dealing with pre-philately, with the origin of postage stamps, how to know to which country certain stamps belong, and the value of the same, etc. In its number one or *First fascicule*, following its terminology, it proclaims that *according to our information, it is the first time that there appears a publication devoted to philately with an instructive character: neither commentary nor publicity here*. This indeed is the case with the first number but in the third there are advertisements by **Filatelia Llach**, **Pous**, **Tarré**, **Filatelia Orbis**, and **Ricardo de Lama**, aside from those of **PERCO**.

On the 15th February 1945, there appeared in Pamplona ***El Eco Filatélico*** which some years ago added the designation **y Numismático**, under the direction of **M. de Luis Nagorra**. It seemed that a magazine of few pages, published in a provincial seat beyond the great philatelic centres, could not prosper, yet it succeeded. The contributing factors were possibly the advertisements, rather than the articles it published, because the most varied dealers and traders announced themselves there. Twice a month at first, it later appeared monthly, reaching its number 1,000 in July of 1993, a figure reached by only one other Spanish publication. At the present time it is being published by **Isabel Bengoechea**, one of the few philatelic magazines in the world under the direction of a woman.

In October 1945, and at the low price of 50 centimos a copy, there appears in Madrid the first number of ***Hoja Informativa Filatélica*** the publication of which lasted until 1950. It was a kind of newspaper and held little interest. It usually did not date nor number the issues, which contributed to much confusion. In one of its numbers it published an article about the bullfighter **Albaicín** who was a stamp collector. In another it informed about the appointment of two judges, one for Madrid, the other for Barcelona, whose special task was to be philatelic crime. It attacked a great number the Spanish philatelic irregularities of the period, giving rise to a colleague suggesting that it avoid the topic to preserve the *prestige of national philately*, to which it replied that its articles by no means caused the greatest loss of reputation but rather, speculating with certain doubtful issues that had not had postal use.

In 1950 there appeared in Granada, under the editorship of **Francisco del Darro**⁽⁷⁹⁾, the journal ***Alhambra*** which, though the organ of the Club Alhambra, could be acquired freely. It published a great number of advertisements (among these one advertising the *Hotel Sexi* of Almuñecar), a review of news, and notices without any interest. In one of its numbers it reports a call from the Madrid Philatelic Group, asking that the condition of repaired stamps

(78) He refers to the stamps of those values with changed colours.

(79) Pseudonym of **Francisco J. Rico**.

be shown *on a small poster*.

In January 1952, a dynamic and inexperienced Catalan dealer, **José María Vidal Torrens**, initiated the publication of *Sellos*⁽⁸⁰⁾ in Barcelona, with its last number appearing in December 1958. It published interesting studies about a number of topics, primarily addressed to the collector.

In November 1957, with the Sputnik having been launched just recently, it published a prophetic article by **Francisco Aracil** about what, in his view, could become a new topic: astrophilately. Some articles by that author, pointing out the ignorance of those responsible for the Philatelic Service in certain exhibitions⁽⁸¹⁾ forced the director of the journal to go to Madrid to offer excuses to the head of the Philatelic Service, **José María Francés**. (This title had been utilised already in Zaragoza, in the year 1929.)

In 1958, managed by **Emilio Fonollosa**, there appeared in Barcelona *Boletín Filatélico* (a title made use of by a magazine published in Manzanares, in 1898) which disappears in December 1964, having published some five numbers per year.

In February 1961 there appeared in Valencia *Cuadernos de Filatelia*, a quarterly journal published by **José María Gomis**, an indefatigable philatelist, the creator of the prize that carries his name, awarded to the best philatelic studies and those who have sacrificed their time and money for philately. This publication changed its name in December of the same year to *Correo Filatélico* but in April 1967 was renamed *Valencia Filatélica*, languishing in its later years until it ceased publication with number 160, corresponding to October/December 1985. It was able to count on outstanding writers, publishing highly interesting and original studies about pre-philately, forgeries, Miniature sheets, information concerning modern issues, etc.

In July 1964 there appeared the first number of *Tharsis*, published in Madrid by **José Pérez de Azor**. It is a magazine *especially for collectors* and thus deals with whisky bottles, medals, numismatics, Sargadelos porcelain, weapons, and, of course, philately. Only five numbers were published, coming to an end in November 1964. In one of its numbers it published an article by the newspaper woman **Pilar Urbano** about the collection of the **Duchess of Almazán**. It is a journal not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl** in their work, perhaps because it is not devoted solely to philately.

Dated January/February 1965 and as a special number, without any introductory remarks or prefatory greeting, there appeared in Barcelona *Coleccionismo Filatélico*. In January-February of the year 1966 it published its number 1 of year two. It ceased publication in March 1972, with its number 71.

In May 1965 there appeared *Mundo Filatélico*⁽⁸²⁾, published in Madrid by **Arróniz &**

(80) With this title there had appeared in 1946 a journal of the Asturian Philatelic Group in Oviedo, of brief duration but of varied and interesting content.

(81) As an example of such ignorance there is the case of an exhibition of anti-tuberculosis stamps in which one saw stamps dealing with the liberation of France showing the cross of Lorraine, a national symbol.

(82) A title utilized in 1952 by a magazine from Cadiz.

Balairón who, in their introduction declare that *Mundo Filatélico* appears with the desire to be a publication that deals as much as possible with subjects related to philately. In this monthly journal, which was to publish just thirteen numbers - the last being June 1966, one could count on contributors of great prestige, and it published interesting articles on varying topics, as stated in its introduction.

In one of its numbers, and under the title *More spurious stamps*, it wrote *Where do these stamps come from? Well, at times from abroad but still more so from right here: from Spain, dear readers. Let's not blame the foreign countries. It is in Spain where the majority of counterfeit sets that exist are made*, alluding to those of the Universal Postal Union Congress, Defence Council, and Journey to the Canary Islands.

Even though it is not of particular interest, as a matter of curiosity we wish to point out the *Semana Filatélica*, published on the 10th October 1966, in Granada by **Francisco J. Rico**⁽⁸³⁾ who only issued number 0, normally distributed free of charge but which was sold at the price of two pesetas⁽⁸⁴⁾. It was printed like a newspaper.

In September 1967 there appeared in Madrid *Revista de Filatelia. RF*, under the editorial direction of **Ángel Laiz** and with **Pedro Arróniz** as editor-in-chief, published by **EDIFIL**, a magazine that continues to be published regularly. This magazine is printed on excellent paper, permitting a better reproduction of the illustrations, and publishes interesting studies about several topics: pre-philately, maritime mail, cancellations, postal forgeries, aerophilately, postal history, etc. In March 1982 it initiated the publication of some postal studies about the Spanish civil war by **Manuel Vázquez Enciso** - the most complete and best documented which exists to date. As off-prints that can be bound, it has published among others the investigations of **Martínez-Pinna** about the stamps of Spain from 1931 to 1939; the work of **Leoncio Mayo** about how a stamps is made; that of **Fernández Duro** about facsimile reproductions; and finally the translation of the work by **Friederich**.

On the 10th January 1968, there appears in Madrid the fortnightly publication entitled *Actualidad Filatélica*, managed by **Manuel F. Gálvez**. Its last number covers the period January to April 1977 (it ceased to be fortnightly) and is number 127. In its final period **Francisco Peñalba**, a Madrid dealer, appears as its assistant manager.

In its introductory editorial it declared *We want Actualidad Filatélica to be a dynamic, friendly, active, courageous, useful, open publication ... that is, journalistic, fundamentally independent, part of the present, and philatelic*. It reproduced interesting studies, among these one about the Spanish set for submarine mail, and also several of the articles by **Mateo Fernández** published in the 1930s in *ABC*.

In 1973 another great lover of philately, **Juan de Linares**, unfortunately deceased, initiated in Barcelona the publication of *Los Papeles Filatélicos de LA CORNETA*, an ambitious project of a person who devoted a good deal of his time and money to the dissemination of philately. The first number corresponds to the months of January and February 1973; its last number published is the sixth, corresponding to November/December 1973. It was a very important and engaging publication that was more a book than a magazine. It is enough to point out that

(83) He is the former publisher of *Alhambra*. **Nathan & Gahl** show **J. F. Rice**.

(84) Nevertheless, **Nathan & Gahl** say that the distribution was free of charge.

the first number contained 128 pages.

In October 1983, though without showing either a date or place, there appeared ***Cambio Filatélico***, published by **Eugenio Quesade**, a publication of the newspaper type. In its editorial it claims that the title of the magazine will go further. It had varied writers and dealt with the philatelic treasure of the Spanish state, among other topics. In one of its numbers it reproduced a project about a miniature sheet for EXFILNA 85 to which **Tierno Galván**, the Madrid mayor, had given his approval. Eight stamps with an allusive vignette on the side were involved, reproducing the statue of **Velázquez** with the Prado Museum in the background. Only ten numbers were published.

In the month of July 1983 there appears ***Philos***, published by **AFINSA**, under the editorship of **Juan José Delgado**. It could count on an editorial board with varied personalities, amongst them **José Luis Cela Trulock**, the brother of the two authors. It continues to be published, and in June 1993 number 21 had come out. It has a section devoted to philately.

In February 1984 there appeared in Pamplona number 1 of the ***Boletín Informativo y Cultural de Filatelia*** published by **José Javier Sanz Irigoyen**. It is a monthly magazine that continues in publication, having reached number 106, with interesting and diversified articles, though nonetheless it is not distributed widely and is not well known at all amongst philatelists.

In May 1984 there appears in Madrid a new, well-printed journal which reproduces many illustrations in colour, entitled ***Crónica Filatélica***⁽⁸⁵⁾. Its first editor was **Joaquín Amado**, followed by **Leoncio Mayo**. It publishes most interesting works and studies as well as separate publications on interesting subjects. In the month of May 1993, it reached its number 100, having published initially a number 0, distributed free of charge.

AFINSA, always concerned with art in all of its aspects, and with investments as well, published in May 1993 ***Coleccionismo*** with a section devoted to philately, edited with the quality that characterizes all the publications of **AFINSA**.

(85) Another journal with this title had appeared in Madrid in 1895.

C) SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS

A description would be extensive and of little interest, as many of them deal only with affairs related to a given Society or information about coming exhibitions or new philatelic issues. Several are found mimeographed. Anyone wishing to know them all can find an account in the previously mentioned work by **Nathan & Gahl**, pages 436 to 454.

It is to be noted that some of these are true magazines of philatelic societies and can be acquired only by those who are members, while others, even though an organ of a society, can nevertheless be acquired by persons who are not members. Following this introduction we shall point out the most important ones chronologically.

In the year 1917 there appeared in Barcelona, ***Coleccionismo***, the organ of the Club Universo, with three numbers only published, and which in 1918 changed its title to ***España***

Coleccionista⁽⁸⁶⁾, publishing only two numbers more before disappearing completely.

In 1918 the *Boletín Oficial de la Asociación Filatélica Internacional* came into being in Madrid, publishing a total of 24 numbers which were distributed gratis among the membership.

In 1919 there was published in Barcelona the *Revista de la Sociedad de Filatelistas*, edited initially by **Agustín Piracés**⁽⁸⁷⁾ and later by **Ricardo de Lama**, publishing a total of 62 numbers and disappearing in 1927.

In Madrid, in the year 1919, with **Manuel Medrano** as editor, there appeared *Mundial Filatélico*, the organ of the Sociedad Hispano-Lusitana, publishing five numbers only.

In the year 1926, in February, the first number of the *Boletín del Círculo Filatélico y Numismático de Barcelona* is published but ceases publication in 1927. Between 1955 and 1958 it reappears with the name *Circular Informativa*, rising once more between 1960 and 1965 with its original, i.e. 1926 title; and again, between 1972 and 1973 it is published with the name of *Circular Informativa*. In 1973 this dynamic Catalan Circle, through its Study Circle, begins the publication of *Información de Filatelia e Historia Postal*, of which it published five numbers. It has been one of the best Spanish philatelic journals due to the variety of its articles, the depth with which they were studied, and the originality of many of these. In the year 1977 it changed its name once more, calling itself *Información de Filatelia y Numismática*, under the guidance of the prestigious Catalan philatelists **Colobrães**, and later **Campderrós**, specialists in postal history.

In 1932 there was published in Madrid the *Boletín de la Unión Española de Coleccionistas*, its first number being issued in September, but no further details about it are known.

Between March 1933 and April 1935 the *Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Aragonesa* was published in Zaragoza. The Society published the *Cuadernos de Divulgación Filatélica* in 1948 and 1949.

In January 1941 there appeared number 1 of *AFHA*, an organ of the Asociación Filatélica Hispano-Americana, which, following its number 31 of December 1943, ceased publication until April 1945 at which time it reappeared with number 32, *after more than a year of interruption*, in larger size. In one of its numbers it informs about the detention of **Juan de Rensis Marra** in Malaga due to philatelic matters.⁽⁸⁸⁾

In the year 1946 there appeared in Barcelona *Iberia Cultural Filatélica*, published until October 1957 and distributed free of charge among the members, and exclusively to them. In January 1958 it joined *Cambio y Correspondencia Internacional* which had appeared in Zaragoza for the members of ITYCE which had a number of editors and was published later

(86) A title which will be used in 1960 by a journal widely offered for sale, an organ of the Philatelic Society of Madrid.

(87) **Nathan & Gahl** give the name as **Piraces**.

(88) **Antonio Alcalá** states that he (**Marra**) had forged the stamps of the Defence Council and sold them in connivance with some tobacco and newspaper stands as genuine. (Discursos Académicos, 1992, Vol. III, pages 44-45.)

in Lerida, disappearing in May 1967.

The Philatelic Society of Seville published the *Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana* which has a fourth period from 1948 to 1958, according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽⁸⁹⁾. In the year 1978, and under the editorship of **Ramón Cortés de Haro**, it appeared as the voice of this Society, now called *Atalaya Filatélica* [Philatelic Watch-Tower], one of the most important society journals owing to the interesting studies it publishes, among these Zeppelin stamps and labels, Spanish railway cancellations, latticed numerals, the handstamp *Por Vapor* [by steam ship] of the Carlist wars, accounting for the different dates when used, and even some indications regarding rarity.

The Philatelic Group of Reus, with a great tradition and as publishers of the *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [Collector's Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain] under the editorship of **Tort Nicolau**, published in 1950 its *Boletín Informativo* which disappeared the following year, returning once again in the decade of the sixties, disappearing finally in 1963.

The Valencian Society of Philatelists published *Filigrana* in January 1952, with the sub-title *Revista Filatélica Internacional*, a periodical issued every two weeks and of which just six numbers appear. It was edited by **Enrique Fermín de los Ángeles**, brother-in-law of **Renato Critikián**, and published some studies by the esteemed philatelist **Senabre**, among others, about the *Habilitados por la Nación de España* stamps. It also dealt with numismatics and with bookplates.

In the same year *Mundo Filatélico* appeared in Cadiz, publishing a total of twelve numbers and disappearing in November 1953⁽⁹⁰⁾. It was edited by **Juan Pérez Rodríguez**.

Between the years 1956 and 1960, the Gerona chapter of the Philatelic and Numismatic Circle of Barcelona published in Gerona the review *El Postillón* at irregular intervals, as is usual with these publications.

In March 1962 the Club Internacional Colón published *Información Filatélica*, edited by **Roberto Martín**, which continues to be published, though irregularly, as an organ of the European Philatelic Society. (**Nathan** gave it the number RF 143 but places it later in Zaragoza, Madrid, San Sebastian, and once more in Madrid, which is in error.) There was a period of six years without publication between 1968 and 1974, at which time it reappears with number 48.

In the year 1972 there appears on the 1st October *FESOFI*, the organ of the Spanish Federation of Philatelic Societies, still in existence though irregularly issued, and mostly with information about the Federation and exhibitions. In its initial period it was very interesting, publishing studies about tramway cancelations, the 30-centimos stamps of the Catholic **Queen Isabella I**, even about the counterfeit **Quijote** set, though taken from *La Revue Postale* of Brussels.

(89) **Ramón Cortés de Haro**, president of the Society, when consulted, stated that the Society lacked all information concerning the three previous periods.

(90) A magazine appeared in Madrid with the same title in 1965.

The Galician Federation of Philatelic Societies initiates in April 1976 the publication of *Porteo*⁽⁹¹⁾, edited by **Juan Ramón Díaz**, publishing interesting studies, notably of postal history in reference to Galicia, Canary Islands, the Indies, stage-coaches, etc.

Its first number declared that *after many years of privation Galicia can count once more on a philatelic publication*⁽⁹²⁾. *Porteo* published an interesting study about the postal history of Galicia, Canary Islands, America, stage-coaches, royal post-houses, etc. Its last number is 35 which came out in March 1986.

In June 1976 the Spanish Aerophilatelic Society (SAE), with its seat in Barcelona, published the *Gaceta Aerofilatélica*, edited by **Antonio Ripoll**, publishing interesting information about this area of philatelic collecting until its disappearance.

One must stress, finally, the publication, in Madrid, of the *Boletín Informativo del Club Filatélico Agromán*, one of the best printed society journals, and of a convenient size. It began publication in the year 1978, and reached number 142 in December 1990, thanks to the efforts of **José Gascón y Marín** and others. It has published interesting studies about the railways and philately, amongst many others. It is a publication not mentioned by **Nathan & Gahl**.

Also, within the publications of limited circulation we have the Group of Naval Investigation which has published *Poseidón* since 1979 under the guidance of the tireless **José Pedro Gómez-Agüero**⁽⁹³⁾, still appearing at regular intervals with news about naval postal subjects and interesting studies about the same.

Temática Española sees the light of day in 1980, in Oviedo, with **F. Montero** as editor, being the organ of the Spanish Association of Thematic (topical) Philately, and dealing with matters of so varied a field.

In the year 1982 the Philatelic Circle of El Ferrol publishes *Posta*, edited by **Calvo Otero**.

(91) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *El Porteo*.

(92) **Galicia** had *Anunciador Timbrológico* in 1895; *El Anunciador* in 1896; *La Propaganda industrial Filatélica* in 1897; and *El Eco Filatélico Español* in 1938.

(93) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate **Gómez-Guero** by mistake.

III CATALOGUES

GENERAL CATALOGUES

As we pointed out in the introduction, the first catalogue of Spain is published in Barcelona in the year 1864 by **José M^a Vergés de Cardona**, and which, rather than a catalogue, is a list of prices of the stamps issued in Spain until that date. Although later the catalogues improve and reproduce drawings of the stamps, they are really only price lists or, in any case, criteria of value as given by the editors. The proof of this fact is that the lists are published by philatelic dealers with some very rare exceptions. An authentic catalogue demands that a number of technical details be given for every issue, of varieties and defects in the printing, counterfeits, and many other aspects that are not covered in dealers' lists; or, if perchance these are

mentioned partially, in a specialised catalogue.

Plácido Ramón de Torres publishes in 1873 his universal catalogue of postage stamps in which, logically, appear the stamps of Spain, and which has the characteristic of reproducing for the first time some stamps on the front page of the same.

Though we are going to refer to catalogues published in Spain, we must mention the publication of the *Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Stamped Envelopes, and Post Cards*⁽⁹⁴⁾, published in London without a date though actually in the year 1878, by the Philatelic Society, [London] (today the Royal Philatelic Society [London]), the first true catalogue of Spanish stamps that appears in the world. As a curiosity we point out that in the section on stamped envelopes it refers to the controversial Carlist stamp of Cantavieja printed on the envelope^(94a), those of the siege of Bilbao with the impression *POR VAPOR* which is absurd as the envelopes had to pre-pay postage, and the stamps for franking by **Diego Castell** for sending his work *Cartilla Postal de España* [*Postal Notebook of Spain*]. Nevertheless, despite lacking illustrations, it is very well documented.

In the year 1890 **Leopoldo López** (predecessor of **Gálvez**) publishes his *Catálogo de Sellos de España*. According to **Nathan & Gahl**, this is a first edition which consists of 64 pages, to be followed by a second in 1891 with 169 pages, a third edition in 1892, and a fourth in 1894. Our investigation leads us to different conclusions. As a matter of fact, what **López** calls *Segunda edición del Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correos de España y Colonias, Organizado según la Reseña Histórico Descriptiva de los mismos Publicada de Real Orden bajo la Dirección de D. Antonio Fernández Duro, Jefe de Administración del Ramo de Correos* (Second edition of the Descriptive Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain and Colonies, Organised in accordance with the Historical-Descriptive Report of the same, Published by Royal Decree and under the Direction of **D. Antonio Fernández Duro**, Chief of Administration of the Postal Branch) is printed in the year 1890.

Proof of this fact is the copy preserved in the Postal Museum of Madrid, dedicated to **Dr. Thebussem**, on which the author has placed his *personal cancellation*, showing the date 8 SETI 90 [8th September 1890] and which contains 69 pages. Nor can one believe that the edition is previous to that date, as it includes sets from Cuba and other former colonies issued and sold in 1890. There is a statement in the Catalogue that it was awarded a silver medal *at the Philippines Exhibition of 1887*, making us suppose that the first edition is that of a previous date, or else that the author may have published it as an offprint from some magazine and later, in 1890, as a catalogue.

This Catalogue is interesting, and it must be noted that it assigns values to new and used stamps but only gives prices of those offered for sale, which are usually the most frequently seen, and in cancelled condition only.

This catalogue appears in 1896, under the name **Gálvez**⁽⁹⁵⁾ who publishes it regularly. In the year 1898 it develops into a universal catalogue, the first published in Castilian, with the simple title of *Catálogo Gálvez. Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos*, indicating within that it is a

(94) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly name it *Spain and Colonies: 1850-1878*.

(94a) The references concerning this stamp are of a historical nature. This very controversial stamp appears to belong to the Royal Army of Catalonia.

Descriptive Catalogue, first edition of the Universal, and sixth of the Catalogue of Spain and Colonies. The classification is arranged in alphabetic order but the stamps of the different colonies are placed after those of the metropolis. This publication, intended to show the presence of Spain in the philatelic world, is not described by **Nathan & Gahl** who simply state that it is an offprint of the world catalogue, i.e. that the **Gálvez** catalogue of Spain and Colonies is a section only. He continued to print editions of the *Universal*, with the eleventh edition corresponding to the year 1922. In the years 1917, 1950-51, and 1954 he published catalogues exclusively of colonies and ex-colonies, with the 1950-51 edition being the most complete in existence to date. The last edition of the Spanish Catalogue is the 1962/63 one which, had it been numbered, should have been the 31st.

The nineteenth century comes to an end with the appearance of numerous catalogues. In 1892 we have one with the title *Descripción de los Sellos de Comunicaciones de España* by an anonymous author and published in Saragossa.

In 1891 **Hermenegildo Prats** publishes in Barcelona his *Catálogo Ilustrado de Sellos de Correo de España* which in 39 pages⁽⁹⁶⁾ claims to describe all the varieties, colours, reprints, and fiscal stamps used postally, as well as *all the cancellations and other evidence of annulment and counter-marks*.

He has explanatory notes such as *one calls used stamps those which, when in circulation are invalidated by means of a cancellation*. He mentions curious facts such as the set of 1876 *watermark castle*, was printed in London *under the auspices of the Stamp Society*. In the matter of prices we can see that the two-reales of 1851 is valued by him at 500 pesetas, new as well as used, and the one of 1853 at 150 pesetas, new or used⁽⁹⁷⁾.

He does not give a description of **Dr. Thebussem's** franchise stamps, perhaps because these are labels applied to envelopes. He does deal with cancellations, indicating that there are *mute* and *talking* ones, classifying among the former those which, even when including a word such as *Franco* or *Annulato*, do not show the postal origin of the letter. He furnishes a detailed description of the different Spanish cancellations in order to remove any doubts amongst collectors.

In 1896 **Manuel Asenjo** publishes in Madrid his *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correos de España* which he sold at 50 centimos and which came with illustrations of all the stamps issued up to that year. It was of pocket-size and had 32 pages. Also in the same year, there appears in Manila the *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos y Tarjetas Postales de las Islas Filipinas* by **Juan Mencarini** who points out the varieties of postal cards he knows⁽⁹⁸⁾.

In 1896 there appears in Barcelona., though without a date, the so-called *Catálogo de Todos los Sellos de Correos ... emitidos en el Mundo hasta el día*. Its author is **Ricardo San**

(95) At that time, it belonged to **Miguel Gálvez**, the father of **Manuel Gálvez**.

(96) **Nathan & Gahl** show 40, including one for publicity.

(97) Today, the 1851 stamp has a value of some 2,000,000 pesetas mint and 1,000,000 if cancelled, whilst the 1853 stamp is valued at approximately 1,000,000 and 300,000 pesetas, respectively.

(98) **Juan Mencarini** was a philatelist, of a Spanish family, who for many years lived in the Philippines and in China.

Antonio, who explains that he is publishing this first edition as an essay, so as to correct any possible errors in a new edition, planned for 1897. Despite its title, he refers to the stamps of Spain along with possessions only. As a historical curiosity, he observes that *the prices are in pesetas, francs, liras, or their equivalent in gold at 20 centavos*⁽⁹⁹⁾.

In 1897 **Balbino Cotter** who had published in Madrid the magazine *El Coleccionista de Sellos* in 1871 publishes in Manila, in collaboration with **Francisco de Quinto**, a catalogue of postage and telegraph stamps, and of postal cards as well, of the Philippines.

And, in the same year, in Madrid, **Antonio Vives** publishes his *Catálogo de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y Colonias* which he sells at one peseta or 1.50 pesetas if bound. He combines as the same issue, the stamps of Cantavieja and of Vistahermosa, and reproduces the five franchise stamps of **Dr. Thebussem**. An original feature, he reproduces enlargements of forged and authentic stamps of the known philatelic forgeries, but since the reproductions are blurred and do not show the characteristics clearly, the result is unsatisfactory.

In 1898 there is published in Madrid the so-called *Catálogo General de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias usados en Correos y Telégrafos desde 1850 a 1898*⁽¹⁰⁰⁾. It is published, as is stated in the catalogue, by **L. Harris & Compañía**, and sold at his establishment in Carmen Street at 75 centimos. The Catalogue contains nothing of particular interest.

In the year 1900 **Francisco Laguna** publishes in Madrid the *Catálogo General de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias usados en Correos y Telégrafos*, bringing up to date Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines, which had separated from Spain in 1898. It is a catalogue without illustrations which renders it relatively impractical. The 6-cuartos stamps of 1850 and 1851 are valued at 4 pesetas if mint and 15 centavos if the copy is used.

If the nineteenth century ends with three new editions, the 20th begins with four distinct catalogues, all four being published in the year 1902. The first among these is the *Catálogo de Sellos de España y Colonias* published in Guipuzcoa by an unknown author whose first edition contains 30 pages, in contrast with the fifth, published in 1914, which contains 566 pages, according to **Nathan & Gahl**⁽¹⁰¹⁾.

The second is the *Catálogo de los Sellos de España 1850 a 1901* with an edition of 25,000 copies, as it points out, published in San Sebastian by **Joaquín Minondo**, a dealer and head of the magazine *El Progresista Filatélico* which published six numbers. Two additional editions were printed in 1903 and 1905. In the year 1906 he publishes a new edition, the first in French, under the title of *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste et Télégraphe de Espagne et Colonies de la Société Philatelique Internationale de San Sebastian*⁽¹⁰²⁾ which he sold at the price of one franc. A new edition in French appears in the year 1911 but no longer mentions

(99) **Nathan & Gahl** do not mention this catalogue.

(100) **Nathan & Gahl** mistakenly say ... *desde 1850/98*.

(101) We have not found this fifth edition but believe that the number of pages mentioned is in error, taking into account that the 1993 edition of the **EDIFIL** catalogue has only 293 pages.

(102) **Nathan & Gahl** call it *Catalogue de Timbres Poste et Télégraphes d'Espagne et Colonies*.

the *Société Philatelique*. Both these editions were compiled totally in French except for the preface which came in Spanish and the conditions of sale which were in both languages.

The last edition does not include the commemorative set for the third centennial of **Don Quijote de la Mancha**, issued in Madrid only and to be used for interior franking between May 1 and 15, 1905, adding that *This issue is purely speculative, and its value is subject to fluctuation*.

The third catalogue is the *Catálogo de los Sellos de España, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Filipinas y Fernando Poo*, the work of the Madrid Philatelic Circle, limited to one edition, with 64 pages and nine copper-plates.

The fourth, with 200 pages, is entitled *Catálogo Regulador Ilustrado de Compra y Venta de los Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Fiscales de España y Colonias*, the work of **García Ceballos**, the publisher of *El Coleccionista de Sellos*. In its introduction, *To the Curious Reader*, he stresses the great need of Spanish philately of a catalogue that must be more than a plain price list, which is what this kind of publications usually are in this country and abroad. As a matter of fact, we are dealing with a very complete work. He establishes the prices he considers fair for each stamp, and as a guarantee of his evaluation he commits himself to purchase the stamps in question at 75% of the prices quoted; a discount he regards as a logical gain of the object in the transaction involved. In 1903 he published a second edition with 208 pages.

A curious fact, for which he gives no explanation whatsoever, is the following: The Spanish issue of 1875 is characterised by having printed on the back, in large blue, framed numbers the position the stamp occupies in the sheet from 1 to 100. Evidently there must exist an equal number of stamps, so that their value must logically be identical. Now then, the 2 centavos. he values normally at ten centimos, but if it is copy no. 17 its value is given at 55 centimos, and if the number is 27 he estimates its value at 70 centimos⁽¹⁰³⁾. Why these differences? No one knows. But the oddity is that the study he makes of the 100 stamps he justifies by analogy with the study of England, with the plate positions, confusing the position of the stamp with the issues of different plates.

In Barcelona **José Monge** had been publishing his *Precio Corriente* since 1900, in which he showed the stamps he had for sale of both Spain and her Colonies, and pointing out in some cases the price of large quantities. Thus, in the case of the six cuartos of 1851, cancelled, we find these prices: 0.10 pesetas per stamp, 0.90 pesetas. for ten, 7.50 pesetas. for 100, and 70 pesetas. for one thousand. In 1915 he publishes his *Catálogo de Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Fiscales*. He usually gives only the type of the stamp, without varieties nor errors except for the one he calls *inverted centre*⁽¹⁰⁴⁾ 12 cuartos of 1865, both perforated and imperforate. He does not include in his catalogue the stamps of the Exposition of Industries in Madrid of 1907 nor the franchise ones of **Dr. Thebussem**, as these are not truly stamps but a visible impression of a canceller.

In the year 1916 **Francisco del Tarré** publishes in Barcelona his *Catálogo de los Sellos de España Colonias Ex-Colonias emitidos hasta la fecha*. In 1920 he publishes a second edition

(103) All this without the excessively valued stamps showing any variety or printing defect.

(104) In reality it is the frame that is inverted.

which includes postal cards, of which part he later made an offprint. In the year 1935 he publishes his *Catálogo Básico de los Sellos de España*, with new editions until the year 1942. In 1945, he changes the title to read *Catálogo Especializado de los Sellos de España* the last edition of which he published in 1956 and which appears simultaneously with the *Catálogo Básico de los sellos de Colonias y Oficinas Españolas en el Extranjero*, which he published in 1941, 1943, 1947, and 1953.

In the year 1920, on the occasion of the Congress of the Universal Postal Union celebrated in Madrid, the so-called *Catálogo de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y sus Colonias* is published and is accorded official character. It is merely a special edition, under that name, of the **Gálvez** catalogue of Spain and its Colonies, printed furthermore at **La Rafa**⁽¹⁰⁵⁾.

In the year 1921 **Gálvez** published what he termed *Catálogo Especial* which today we would call a *Specialised Catalogue*, of Spain and its Colonies. It was so well received that in 1923 he published a new edition in two parts, of which only the first, comprising Spain (with commemorative cancellations, proofs and essays, fiscal and university stamps, etc.) and Colonies then existing, was printed. A second part would be composed of the former Colonies, lost as a result of the war with the United States in 1898.

The *Catálogo Especial* of 1923 is the most complete made in Spain, and is also the most conclusive in the matter of our colonial stamp issues until then. It reproduces and identifies several types of the overprints used in Fernando Po, Guinea, Rio de Oro, and Morocco, and points out many varieties and printing defects in stamps, which for inexplicable reasons no other catalogue in Spain has dealt with subsequently.

In the year 1950 he produced a special edition on the occasion of the centennial of our first postage stamp, and in 1960 he published his *Catálogo Especializado* which he regards as the 25th edition of those published, and which is the next-to-last of those published by the Firm of **Gálvez**. It includes many of the overprints classified as *patriotics*, also the local surcharged stamps, preceded by the letter *R* if these apply to Republican Spain. The catalogue was reprinted in the year 1970.

The Civil War results in the interruption of the catalogues that were being produced in Spain. Some of these disappear forever and others, new ones, come into existence. The latter incorporate at first only the stamps issued by the authorities in their zone, ignoring the stamps of other zones.

In 1938 **Juan Marra** initiates the publication of his catalogues of the stamps of Spain and its Colonies, or of Spain exclusively, known as the *Catálogos OFILMA*⁽¹⁰⁶⁾, with the first of these covering *National-Syndicalist Spain*. The fourth and last edition corresponds to 1941/42.

Between 1938 and 1939 the journal *Boletín Filatélico Español* publishes in San Sebastian the *Catálogo General de Sellos de Correos de España*, consisting of the sections 16, 17, and 18 of that journal, dated November and December 1938 and January 1939, respectively. In it, not

(105) A printing press in the name of **D^a Rafaela Reol**, the wife of **Manuel Gálvez**.

(106) **OFILMA** was the abbreviation of the *Oficina Filatélica de Málaga* (Philatelic Office of Malaga.)

a single one of the stamps issued under Republican control appears, whilst the surcharged *patriotics* of the zone under **Franco** stand out. As a curiosity we note that the controversial set of the 1907 Exposition of Industries in Madrid is listed, with all the stamps valued at five centimos, regardless of their face value⁽¹⁰⁷⁾.

With the civil war concluded, there appears in the year 1940⁽¹⁰⁸⁾ the *Catálogo Mancheño de los Sellos de Correos de España, antiguas Colonias, Colonias y Protectorados*, published in Renteria (Province of Guipuzcoa) in which for the first time, are listed the stamps of both zones, and also giving an account of the fiscal stamps that have been used postally. It gives very authoritative and interesting information.

In 1941, we find the first edition or the catalogue published by **Ricardo de Lama**, later followed by annual editions, the last of pocket-size and with the stamps shown in full colour, based on the numbering of **Yvert**.

In that same year, the Hispano-American Philatelic Association (AFHA) publishes its *Catálogo AFHA de los Sellos de España 1850-1940*⁽¹⁰⁹⁾, sponsored by the *Youth Front of the Phalanx* of Barcelona. When foreigners receive our stamps, as stated in the introduction, *they will feel fondness toward this Nation which carried civilisation across the seas and gave a religion - the true one - and a language - Spanish - to half the world*. Despite its small size and artless presentation, it was an interesting catalogue due to data regarding postal history, pre-philately, cancellations, etc.⁽¹¹⁰⁾.

In 1944 the Madrid dealer **Renato Critikián** publishes the first edition of his *Catálogo de España y Colonias*, an edition which he repeated for four years and which was becoming very popular among collectors because it has some really fair prices. Of the Spanish Colonies he published four editions. His success moves another Madrid dealer, **Manuel Hevia**, to publish in 1947 his *Catálogo de España y Colonias*, participating in the market that had acquired the previous publication, and also publishing several editions, the last being that of 1957. Of both size and press-work quite similar, their prices did not differ a great deal either from each other⁽¹¹¹⁾. He also published catalogues of Colonies and Ex-Colonies, the last edition being that of 1957.

In the year 1964 appears the *Catálogo EDIFIL de los Sellos de España y Colonias*, with a new edition each year, reproducing the stamps in colour and issuing every few years a specialised edition. At the present time they are printing what may well be termed a *super*

(107) These stamps were in circulation for approximately a month and had franking power for mail circulating only within the ambit of the Exposition, located in the Retiro Park, Madrid.

(108) The front page shows the year 1939 and San Sebastian; the inside specifies 1940 and Renteria.

(109) **Nathan & Gahl** indicate in error *1850-Dic 31/1941* as stated on an inside page, but in reality the year is 1940.

(110) For instance, in cataloguing the set or the Exposition of Industries of Madrid in the year 1907, it says that the plates of the issue were sold to the foreign dealer **Adalberto Szekula**.

(111) In those days the prices were fairly generous and varied, rising from year to year, so collectors eagerly awaited the appearance of the catalogues in September.

specialised work for the period 1850 to 1900.

The EDIFIL catalogue with its numeration and criteria for classification all of its own, had a great deal of success among Spanish collectors, and is a reference work utilised by foreign auctioneers.

Years later, two other very popular Madrid dealers, **Francisco Peñalba** in 1962⁽¹¹⁴⁾ and **José Vicenti** later, publish their own catalogues.

The one by **Peñalba**, for the stamps of Spain, had several editions. In 1968 **Vicenti** published his *Catálogo NETO: Spain – Postage and Telegraph Stamps 1850-1968*, which was very simple. Later, it published a new catalogue with the title *Catálogo NETO: Spanish Pre-philately and Philately 1700-1970*, which had the originality to relate by categories the pre-philatelic marks then known, to which 81 pages are dedicated, in front of the 91 pages dedicated to stamps. The pre-philatelic section unlike that of the stamps, didn't appear with any values.

Translator's note: There are no footnotes (112) and (113) in the original text, although (114) appears again later.

(114) The first edition by **Peñalba**, of 1962, mistakenly shows it as the fourth edition.

SPECIALISED CATALOGUES

They customarily limit themselves either to a period or to a certain type of Spanish philately. The Spanish Civil War began, to a certain extent, the publication of some specialised catalogues limited to the stamps issued by the authorities of its territory.

So in 1938, **Ángel Jiménez** published in Bilbao his *Catalogue of the Stamps of Nationalist Spain* with few pages, understandably, because there were few stamps in circulation. That same year, **Juan Marra**, published in Malaga the *Catalogue of the Stamps of the Post Office of Spain Issued After the 17th July 1936*, limited to the stamps from the **Franco** controlled region. A second edition of the catalogue exists from the year 1939.

The stamps with a surcharge for the City Council of Barcelona, in order to cover the expenses of the Universal Exhibition of 1929, and which stopped being used in December of 1945, are the subject of a catalogue by **Francisco del Tarré** in 1946. That same year **Gálvez** published one on the same subject.

The subject of special postmarks is the object of various catalogues. So we have the *Catalogue of Special Postmarks and Postal Markings 1944-48* from **Ediciones Ortín** of Valencia, without a date, but including in its pages such markings up to the date of the 29th August 1948, and reproducing all of them in colour.

In August of 1948, and also in colour, **Difusiones Panfilatélicas de Lérida** published *The Catalogue of Approximate Prices of Special Spanish Marks and Postmarks 1944-1948*.

In Valencia, **José M^a Gomis** published in 1950 his *Catalogue of Special Postmarks and Marks of Spain*, with a second edition in 1953, a third edition in 1968, and new editions in

1970, 1972, and 1978, with the addition of the marks and postal marks relative to our colonies. **Gomis** is also the author of *The Catalogue of Propaganda Postmarks, 1900-1982*, in which are reproduced all that are known, and he gives the criteria for classifying and presenting them in albums.

In 1958, **Alert y Pobla** published in Barcelona, its *Catalogue of Special First-Day Postmarks, Air Mail and First Flight Cancellations of Spain and Colonies 1940-1957*, with annual supplements in order to bring them up to date. The postmarks are reproduced in black and white and as a side note, we should emphasise that it catalogues some of the many private commemorative marks of old air flights which appeared in the Barcelona Sunday Queralt.

(Other works concerning Spanish postmarks, of great importance, are the more advanced studies treated under the works of Spanish authors.)

Even though the stamps of Andorra had hardly awakened the interest of collectors, **Francisco del Tarré** published in Barcelona in 1953 his *Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra: Spanish and French Offices*, which was only 16 pages long. In 1957, the Madrid dealer, **José Delgado**, published the *Specialized Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra (Spanish and French Post Offices)*, in which he describes some of varieties of Spanish stamps, and the deluxe proofs of the French.

The interest in the stamps of Andorra was already increasing, so that in 1977 **Abad** in Andorra published his first edition of the *Catalogue of the Stamps of Andorra*, which he updates each year, indicating all of the varieties of both the Spanish and French Offices. It is written entirely in Catalan, which is the official language of Andorra.

The fanciful issues of the Canaries during our civil war were the subject of a small catalogue titled the *Catalogue of the Stamps of the Canaries*, a work by **Emilio Aurióles**, published in 1968 as a supplement to number 1 of the *Actualidad Filatélica*. Small in size, but large in content, it gave a lot of information about these issues, the composition of miniature sheets, varieties, etc. On the same date, **José Vicenti** published his *Specialized net Catalogue. The Canaries. Air mail issues 1936-38*, with a better presentation, but without bringing anything new to the subject.

The debated Military Franchise stamps of our war of Melilla at the end of the last century was the subject of a small catalogue in 1968, a work by **Emilio Aurióles**, entitled *Spain, Military Franchise*. It's made up of a pocket-sized pamphlet of 20 pages. This was the subject of a new paperback edition in 1979, reproducing many stamps in sheets in colour and with interesting information about how to collect these franchise stamps.

Taking advantage of the interest which collectors had shown in collections called thematic, but are better defined by design, **Vidal Torrens** in Barcelona published in the 50s some catalogues of sports, flora and fauna stamps, which had great success. Although not properly part of Spanish philately, we don't want to touch upon these further, because they helped to foment interest in these types of collections, in our country, as much as in philately.

OTHER CATALOGUES

Other catalogues exist, which are not usually considered as being commercial, are those that

are of stamp auctions. While there is more interest in the stamps themselves, than in pictures of stamps, it is necessary to emphasize that some catalogues of auction sales can not only be considered worthy of representation in a philatelic library, but also ought to be present in the same. So we have in Spanish catalogues, magnificent illustrations, dedicated exclusively to the 6 cuartos of 1850, to the acreage of the Canaries, to the seals of **General Franco**, to the overloaded *patriotic* issues, as well as others of a general character but which reproduce from time to time really extraordinary philatelic pieces and postal history.

Other catalogues which we can't forget about, are those which are published on the occasion of philatelic exhibitions. Although the majority lack interest, occasionally catalogues are published that include interesting postal studies or that contain a description of more-interesting exhibited pieces. In this sense, we want to emphasize that of the exhibition of the 25th anniversary of FEFOSI, which was held in Madrid in 1988, in which each exhibitor placed the most interesting pieces of their collection on view and provided a brief description of the same.

This system was followed by EXPOFIL 89 in commemoration of the 4th Centenary of Maria Pita, celebrated in Coruna in September of 1989, and also by the Exhibition of the Centenary of the stamp of Pelon which was held in Madrid in October of 1989, it is to be desired that this example continues to spread among organizers of future exhibitions.

IV. Works by Spanish Authors

The first references to philatelic-postal studies can be found in two works of **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, better known as **Dr. Thebussem**, and sometimes referred to as **E. D. Aleman**⁽¹¹⁴⁾. Entitled *Kpankla*⁽¹¹⁵⁾, published in 1870, and *Klentrron*, published the following year, they went on to become, in 1876, his *Literatura Filatélica en España: Apuntes para la redacción de un Catálogo* [*Philatelic Literature in Spain: Notes on Compiling a Catalogue*], in which he makes welcome comments on legal issues. At a time when the philatelic literature available in our country was rather scarce, only two philatelic journals came and went.

But before continuing it would be useful to examine, however briefly, the aforementioned author. He was regarded as one of the forerunners of Spanish philatelic literature, a **Cervantes** specialist, a highly regarded gourmet⁽¹¹⁶⁾ and an expert on a wide variety of subjects, writing in a distinctive witty style. One of his obsessions involved struggling for years to get the post card introduced in Spain, eventually publishing his own cards⁽¹¹⁷⁾, some of which circulated through the postal system with an additional 5 centime stamp, subsequently becoming great rarities.

(114) Meaning "the German doctor." See **Dr. Thebussem**: *Un pliego de cartas* [*A bundle of letters*] Madrid, 1891, page 159.

(115) The title is taken from an inscription on the wall of a village in Seville. Upon questioning what it meant, the answer given was *Capánealá*, or *whitewashed limestone*.

(116) According to him, he could tell the right thigh of a partridge from the left.

(117) It was said that *The Government went out of their way to issue Doctor Thebussem permits for this run (May, 1873) for his own use and to give to his friends*.

His work had great value, made more significant when one realizes that at the time there existed no methods of making photocopies. Therefore, all of his work had to be copied by hand. We should also keep in mind the difficulties in communication at the time, which could hold up the exchange of information for months.

Many of his works appear in compilations with others, such as **Miss Alba Terry**, **Eduardo de Mariategui**, **Eduardo de Capelastegui** and **Navasqués**. It should come as no surprise that, in an age where the telephone did not exist, the practice of writing epistles was very common, and many articles were published in this form.

His most interesting philatelic topics can be found published in the form of letters in the ***El Averiguador***, a periodical from the last century, and one of the most interesting and curious to have been printed.

Finally, one very important aspect to point out about him was his careful attention to language, always using the appropriate word and the correct syntax. And this was at a time when politicians, publishers and writers generally tried to use correct Spanish, with actual results to the contrary.

The previously mentioned works do not cover strictly philatelic topics, but rather the use of terminology (whether to call something a stamp, a franking, to attribute it to the Post Office, or other agency of communications, etc.), or they offer a study of the foreign philatelic journals of the day⁽¹¹⁸⁾, at a time when there had yet to be any published in Spain. In one of his chapters, he examines the reasons behind stamp collectors being scarce, attributing the cause to legal stipulations, citing the Royal Order of the 18th November 1860 that prohibited the resale of stamps, classifying such an act as smuggling, and the 27th May 1862 Circular⁽¹¹⁹⁾ that proclaimed that when a letter or document, even when sealed, appeared to contain used stamps, it would be opened, and if stamps were found, sent to the Director of the Post, with the sender being charged under the law.

Before we continue, and although the study of our stamps can be limited to a particular period of time, we should focus the study on those of a certain date or subject.

(118) See the previously cited work *Periódicos Filatélicos de España* in his *Cuarta Ración de Artículos*.

(119) Thebussem called it an Order.

GENERAL WORKS

The first work exhibiting such characteristics that we come across is called *Apuntes para la Historia y Descripción de los Sellos de Correos, Telégrafos y Tarjetas Postales Emitadas en España y sus Posesiones de Ultramar* [Guide to the History and Description of Postage Stamps, Telegraphs and Postal Cards Issued by Spain and Her Overseas Possessions], published in Zaragoza in the year 1879 by **Esteban Argilés**. It was a short 58 page work, plus an additional 14 pages outside of the text.

Looking beyond this short reference book, we should point out that besides such general works, we find three influential texts pertaining to the study of Spanish stamps, one of which

also covers former colonies. They are written, chronologically, by **Fernández Duro**, **Tort Nicolau** and **Martínez-Pinna**.

In 1881, **Antonio Fernández Duro** published his *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva de los Sellos de Correo de España* [*A Historico-Descriptive Summary of the Postage Stamps of Spain*] which, in spite of the title, also reviews the issues of the Antilles, Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Fernando Po up to that point, and not just their stamps, but also postal cards. He writes in the prologue: *Although there are already many stamp collectors in Spain, we can join them simply by studying these tiny pieces of paper that detail the progression of international communication, advance the arts, the development of the postal system and a thousand other particulars ... until now, collections of Spanish stamps lacked the main component necessary to reasonably and systematically organize them.*

He points out that albums printed in foreign countries would be full of errors *easily incurred if one were simply looking at a stamp without knowing the official measures resulting in the issue of it.*

He goes on to say that *these various [official measures] are discussed, although some issues had circulation greater than intended and it was difficult to track down some of them, it is therefore not surprising that Mr. J. B. Moens⁽¹²⁰⁾, a very competent specialist in this area, who has had the postal history of many European nations published, was not able to write the one about our country.*

He published many writings considered to be essential to the study of postage stamps and their use. He describes each issue, reproduces a drawing of each stamp and points out the different values and colours of each of them. He indicates which have been forged, describing the denominations and characteristics of the forgeries.

He deals with overprints, or *surcharges* as he calls those of *Habilitado por la Nación*, resulting from the September 1868 Revolution which overthrew **Isabel II**, what denotes each type, the height and width of the letters, and the separation of each letter and line of type with respect to the others.

He mentions the *Por Vapor* [By Steamship] marking used during the siege of Bilbao in 1873, during the Second Carlist War, reproducing the notes of the Junta de Comercio de Vizcaya [The Commercial Assembly of Vizcaya] which established this maritime service, and making many comments concerning the event.

It is very interesting that the staff of the Cuenta General del Estado [General Accountant of State] from the first years of use of Spanish postage stamps recorded the different quantities of each value, of those sold, of those used, of those returned. Although several dates are mentioned in the *Anales de las Ordenanzas de Correos de España* [*Annals of the Ordinances of Spanish Stamps*], with the publication of his third book in 1880, **Fernández Duro** had established himself among collectors.

He devotes several pages to a description of the different frankings used by the Congress and

(120) The famous Belgian dealer who studied and published works on the stamps of the majority of European countries.

Senate, providing reproductions and listing the period during which each one was used.

Everything is further enhanced with stories and anecdotes. In spite of dating from the 19th Century, the *Century of enlightenment*, this was an dark period in Spanish history. **Fernández Duro** hints in his work, for example, of the dangers of moistening the gum on stamps, as doing so could cause small cuts on one's tongue, and he advises first wetting the envelope and then affixing the gummed stamp to it.

He discussed the alleged Philippine first issue of stamps in the year 1847, giving as much information as possible, with quotations from **Rondot**, **Moens** and **García Mauriño**, amongst others, providing the reader with references to works on this subject, and their location.

Fernández Duro, Jefe de Negociado de 2^a clase del Correo Central [Supervisor of the 2nd Class Department of the Central Post Office], goes on to say that *considering the usefulness of the book ... His Majesty the King (q.D.g.) * has authorized the publication of the book mentioned ...* and that he bestowed, for a period of six months the use of a special franking. He reproduces the franking in his book, and says that it *Is the only privately created stamp legally used in the Peninsula* he adds⁽¹²¹⁾ (It is extremely rare today).

* **Translator's note:** *que Dios guarde* (whom God protect).

Given the great interest in this book by the Spanish philatelic world, EDIFIL published a reprint, a supplement to the *Revista de Filatelia* between November of 1981 and April of 1983.

The second great work by a Spanish author was published in Reus with the title *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [*The Stamp Collectors' Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain*], published by the **Grupo Filatelico de Reus**, but whose author is **Dr. Tort Nicolau**, a medical doctor whose passion for philately started when he was young and who was the alma mater of this magnificent work. The aforementioned **Dr. Tort** appears at the end of the first volume as a *contributor*, signs the epilogue to the second volume, and as author of the third and final one.

The three volumes cover the periods 1850-1854, 1855-1869 and 1870-1900, respectively. He possibly intended to continue the work, but his death in 1950, when the third volume was in the process of being published, prohibited this from happening and established him as the architect of this influential work.

The first volume was published in instalments beginning in January of 1935, but was halted by the Civil War, and completed in the year 1942, for the suggested price of 75 pesetas, which was very expensive at the time. The second volume was published in 1945, and the third in 1950.

The first lacked organization and we see that after studying the issues from the years 1850, 1851, 1852, and 1853, and those from the mail from Madrid, he further examines the 1850 issue with an extended chapter of notes comprising 162 pages, when the original was only 50. The other two volumes are in the correct order chronologically.

(121) A stamp that never achieved the category of a rarity, and that can be purchased for about 3,000 pesetas, new, and for much less used.

All of the issues are studied in as much detail as was possibly known, including information on proofs, essays, quantities sold, printing defects, varieties or errors, forgeries, known cancellations, existing laws concerning particular issues, and any interesting dates having to do with an issue. Stamps and cancellations are reproduced in their actual colour, and each chapter ends with an appraisal of each example, which in the last volume is replaced by an index of rarity.

It was an amazing work, full of interesting facts, and after its first print run, was republished by **Filatelía Llach** in order to make it available to new generations of collectors. The Royal Philatelic Society, London awarded it the Crawford Medal, which is given every two years to the best philatelic work in the world.

The third great work of Spanish philatelic literature carries the modest title of *Manual de las Emisiones de los Sellos de España* [*Manual of the Issues of the Stamps of Spain*] and its author is **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**. It also comprises three volumes, quite impressive in spite of being printed in only black and white, and being published as inserts in the *Revista de Filatelía* which was published by **EDIFIL**.

The work encompasses the years 1931 to 1939. The first volume is limited to the stamps of the Republican era and was finished at the end of 1986. The second volume considers the war-time Republican issues, and the third covers the issues of the designated Nationalist zone of that same period of time. The second volume was finished at the end of 1988, and the third at the end of 1990.

Álvaro Martínez-Pinna, who knew the history of Spanish philately like no other⁽¹²²⁾, organizationally and methodically wrote a historical introduction to each one, transcribes a great deal of legislation, much of it generally unknown to collectors, such as that referring to the flights of the Zeppelin and its postal tariffs, the routes of Spanish air mails, the different Spanish postal tariffs, etc.

He details the legislation relating to each postal issue, describing the different characteristics of each issue, known varieties, perforation varieties, proofs, essays, known forgeries and errors, and a description of how to identify them from each other and a wealth of detail on the different types of postmarks used during the different eras.

In the first volume he does a thorough study of stamps with overprints⁽¹²³⁾ of the Spanish Republic of Almería, Barcelona, Madrid, Tolosa and Valencia, reproducing interesting documents that allow the reader to become familiar with the numbers of authentic Almerian stamps.

In order to cover the stamps of the designated Nationalist zone, he tells the history of the Año Julibar Compostelano de 1937 peseta with the inverted centre, which was made especially for a well-known collector, and printed exclusively in Logroño, in order to create a monopoly, and that when the collector went to collect their orders, several stamps that had been sold to members of the Italian troops that fought with Franco were missing, among them those used

(122) Including the philatelic underworld, which has always been very important in Spain.

(123) We refrain from using surcharge, although it has already appeared in the D.R.A.E. [*Diccionario de la Real Academia Española*.]

to frank their letters.

The work of **Martínez-Pinna** was a Philitex '92 award-winner, in the most important exhibition of world philatelic literature, taking a gold medal and a second Grand Prize at the Exhibition.

This leaves for last, two works that cover the diverse issues of Spanish stamps. The first of these is the *Historia de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España* [*History of the Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Spain*], published in Madrid in the year 1901, and written by **Miguel Aleñá**, first editor of *Madrid Filatélico*, dedicating 160 pages to Spanish stamps put into circulation during the 19th century.

The second of the works is the *Historia del Sello Postal Español* [*History of Spanish Postage Stamps*] published in Bilbao during the years 1982 and 1984, written by **Montalbán y Cuevas**. It is made up of five volumes, which cover the following periods, respectively: 1850-1874, **Alfonso XII** and **Alfonso XIII**, the Spanish Republic, 1936-1949, and the Second Centenary. This last one covered 1950 to 1957. The work failed to generate interest, its biggest downfall being that the illustrations showed off-centre stamps and used stamps with heavy cancellations, mostly from modern, easily acquired sets. Choosing unused, well-centred, full colour stamps would have cost the same to print, and given a much better impression.

There remains, to the reader, an important period of time not otherwise represented by major works. From 1900, when the work of **Dr. Tort Nicolau** was completed, to 1930, when that of **Martínez-Pinna** had not yet been started, is a period of time of some interest. Thirty years that, like the famous characters of **Pirandello**, is searching for an author⁽¹²⁴⁾.

(124) *Revista de Filatelia* began publishing in October of 1993 the study of the 1901 to 1930 issues, written by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**.

SPECIALIZED WORKS

Setting aside **Dr. Thebussem's** writings, the first specialized work that we come across is that written by **Francisco Carreras y Candi**. Published in Barcelona in the year 1903, *Las Tarjetas Postales en España* [The Postal Cards in Spain], consists of 110 pages, in which there are twelve pages of illustrations.

In studying the catalogues published in previous years, such as the one published by **Francisco del Tarré** in 1920, we see the common style of stamp catalogues. In 1973, he uses facsimiles for the section on postal cards.

In the same year, **Antonio Cotter** published a catalogue dedicated exclusively to Spanish postal cards, including private issues, post cards, and stamped envelopes, issued on the occasion of the Centenary of our first postal card.

In Barcelona, in 1981, **Francisco Graus**, **José M^a Sempere**, **José Soler** and **Ricardo Viñas** published the *Catálogo de Enteros Postales de España y sus Dependencias Postales* [*Catalogue of the Postal Stationery of Spain and its Dependencies*], which was the most

important and thorough work published up to that point.

It was only ever surpassed in the section relating to Spain (and excluding aerogrammes) by **Javier Padín's** work entitled *Enteros Postales de España (1873-1973)* [*Postal Stationery of Spain (1873-1973)*], which was published in 1990 by the Dirección General de Correos [General Post Office]. In it, he describes countless varieties and errors of our postal cards.

There were a number of works published in Spain dedicated to individual issues. The first of these appeared in Madrid in 1924. It is **Julián Zuazo's** *El Sello Seis Cuartos 1850* (*The 6 Cuarto Stamp of 1850*), in which, under the title **Ex-libris** he published several pages of the history of stamps and of the mails. In it he says *In Egypt, priests and pharaohs since 47,000 before Christ, (sic) had couriers delivering written and verbal messages on foot*. He states that his work didn't actually present any information that wasn't already known, but because the English writings of **Griebert** were rather questionable, and the works of **Ruíz d Arcaute** weren't actually published, they were only familiar amongst his colleagues, he decided to publish his. He continues by studying 35 varieties of the Type II, with 5 in great detail. He reproduces the commonly known postmarks of the 6 cuartos, and the great lot **Gálvez** sold in a Belgian auction consisting of 195 copies of Type I, made up of 13 rows of 15 specimens from the 17 rows which make up a sheet.

Upon seeing that **Zuazo** had reproduced part of his work, **Ramón Ruíz de Arcaute** published *El Sello de 6 Cuartos Negro de España de la Emision de 1st de Enero de 1850*, [*The 6 Cuartos Black Stamp of Spain of the Issue of the 1st January 1850*], the same year, in which he summarizes the varieties that **Griebert** covers in detail, and includes his own drawings. It is a very short, although very important, work of only 45 pages.

We now arrive at the year 1940⁽¹²⁵⁾, in which **Antonio de Guezala** published under the imprint of the **Grupo Filatélico de Bilbao**, [a book] with the title *6 Cuartos 1850*. The title was formed using the upper and lower parts of the stamp, and the subtitle *Planchas, Defectos y Retoques, Matasellos* [*Plates, Flaws and Retouches, Postmarks*]. The book was written in Spanish, French, English and German, and consisted of 355 very well explained pages, and more than 2,500 illustrations.

In his preface, the author, in order to emphasize the name of **Hugo Griebert**, states that, *with a show of gratitude and admiration, we are obligated to lead off our book with the name of this distinguished British philatelist. His master work THE STAMPS OF SPAIN 1850 TO 1854 (London, 1919) awakens our enthusiasm for the 6 CUARTOS 1850 and gives some indication of the extraordinary philatelic interest surrounding this stamp and the direction to take to study it. It seems daring to wish to build upon the great legacy Griebert left upon his death, and to, subsequently, amend some of his theories, but later investigations have supported this, and we, his humble disciples have thought it necessary to divulge these rare discoveries.*

He continues with some words of thanks to **Ruíz de Arcaute** who, upon learning of the idea for the book, supported it with philatelic enthusiasm. *Mr. Hugo Griebert showed us the way, and Ruíz de Arcaute followed conscientiously and unwaveringly, thereby enriching the*

(125) The binding indicates 1940, and the inside, 1936. There are other bindings that don't indicate 1940, which we can assume to be from 1936.

masters' work."

Guezala's book is extraordinary, possibly the most comprehensive that exists on the first Spanish postage stamp.

Other works dedicated solely to a single stamp or issue are *Estudio de la Emisión de 1865* [*Study of the 1865 Issue*], by **Luis de Blas**, published in 1962, *Estudio sobre el Sello de Homenaje al Ejército Emitido de 1939* [*Study of the Armed Forces Tribute Stamp Issue of 1939*] in 1969 by **Peyró** and **Martínez-Pinna**; in 1970, *Estudio de la serie de Correo Aéreo La Cierva, Emisión Fournier de Burgos (1939)*, [*Study of the Cierva Airmail Series, Fournier de Burgos Issue (1939)*] by **José M^a Gomis** and **Martínez-Pinna**, and in the same year, *Estudio de los Sellos Urgentes de 1937* [*Study of the Express Stamps of 1937*] by **Guillermo Peyró** and **Isidro Payá**.

In 1987, *Los Sellos del General Franco de Perfil* [*The General Franco Profile Stamps*], by **Francisco Aracil**, was published. Examples of this work are rare and limited to non-commercial editions. It covered type varieties, errors, printing defects, etc.⁽¹²⁶⁾.

In 1921, **Pedro Monge** started publication of his writing on Spanish cancellations. He entitled the volume *Matasellos Españoles* [*Spanish Cancellations*], and presented a study of postmarks used to cancel stamps on Spanish mail between 1850 and 1869. It was enhanced by transcriptions of several circulars and decrees. **Monge** continued this work for a number of years, particularly after 1945, when he focused his study on the early philately of different Spanish regions and populations.

There was an extensive study of the cancellations of the 6 cuartos of 1850 by **Jorge Guinovart** in the year 1984 in his work *El 6 Cuartos Negro de 1850. Matasellos sobre el Primer Sello de España* [*The 6 Cuartos Black of 1850. Postmarks on the First Stamp of Spain*]. In addition to reproducing in true colour the known varieties, he details a number of rare examples, some of which are the only known specimens.

Matasellos y Marcas. Estudio sobre los Sellos de 4 Cuartos de las Emisiones de 1856-1860-1862-1864, [*Postmarks and Frankings. A Study of the 4 Cuartos Issues of 1856-1860-1862-1864*], by **Ángel Laiz**, 1976, is worth pointing out as one of the works dedicated to the study of postmarks of these stamps, known colours, values as singles and on cover. It is the most complete source for this material.

It is necessary to point out *Sellos y Marcas de Puerto Rico* [*Stamps and Frankings of Puerto Rico*] by **José Antonio García Lomas**, published in 1977, and *Prontuario Filatélico de Puerto Rico* [*Philatelic Handbook of Puerto Rico*] by **Francisco Massísimo**, published the same year.

Finally, *Matasellos de las Carterías Españolas* [*Postmarks of the Spanish Mail*] by **José G. Sabariegos**, published in Madrid in 1980, studies the different official and private mail systems by province and how they relate to the different values given to the **Alfonso XII** stamps, showing different stages of his life.

(126) This work was distinguished at the time by the prestigious **José María Gomis** Prize.

Nathan's work⁽¹²⁷⁾ *Ambulantes y Marcas Ferroviarias de España y Colonias* [*Railway Markings of Spain and Colonies*], published in Madrid in the year 1979, had to do with the railways, a subject not yet discussed in Spain in such great detail. It was written in Spanish and English.

Tomás Dasí studied the subject of railroad postmarks, although he limited himself to only one type, in his book entitled *Los Fechadores Octagonales de los Ambulantes de Ferrocarril* [*The Octagonal Date-Stamp of the Railways*], published in 1979 by the Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana [Seville Philatelic Society].

Guillermo Álvarez Rubio, author of *Los Correos Ambulantes de la Comunidad Valenciana, 1855-1985* [*Travelling Post Offices of the Valencian Region, 1855-1985*] in June of 1993, with the idea of dedicating one book to each region, and having ready for immediate publication those for Aragon, Asturias and Madrid. The work reproduces many cancellations, maps, schedules, photos of stations, and is very interesting.

In 1987, **Francisco Garay** published his three volume work *Correos Marítimos Españoles* [*Spanish Maritime Mail*]. He dedicated the first of these to the mails of the West Indies and Spanish America (1514 to 1827), the second to Cuba, Puerto Rico and Santo Domingo from 1827 to 1861, and the third volume (published in 1991) to the Philippines, Mariana Islands and Indochina. The work is incredibly documented and is very interesting.

In 1983 the first volume of a work from the journalist and great Galician collector **Armando Fernández-Xesta** appeared. It explored the subject of *Militaria*, a topic rarely studied in philately (save in reference to our Civil War), that is, the topic of war. *Militaria* can be defined as a postal study of the armed forces and the wars of Spain. The first volume, entitled *Militaria 83*, covers our Carlist Wars, *Militaria 84*, dedicated to the Napoleonic Wars, followed, and *Militaria 85* comprised two volumes. The first of the two dealt with the pre-philatelic era and makes reference to the War of Independence and the first Carlist War. The second covers the Second Carlist War, that of Melilla of the XIX Century, and those of Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Philippines. The work is magnificently printed, presents a multitude of interesting facts, not to mention reproducing interesting postal specimens in colour from the author's collection.

In terms of works about pre-philately, besides those from **Pedro Monge**, we have **Manuel Lagos'** *Prefilatelia de Galicia* [*Pre-philately of Galicia*] in 1967, which reproduces many documents and some, until that point, unknown markings. On a curious note, the books' prologue is by **Camilo José Cela**. There is also the *Introducción al Estudio del Primer Matasellos Oficial* [*Introduction to the Study of the First Official Postmarks*] by **Juan de Linares**, published in 1978.

In 1976, **Andrés García Pascual** published *Marcas Postales de Galicia (Hasta 1870)*, [*Postal Markings of Galicia (to 1870)*], as a special issue of the magazine **Porteo**, in which he details the various markings, their years of usage, and various known colours corresponding to date-stamps and postal administrations. In his second work, *Marcas Postales de la Coruña. S. XVIII-XIX Notas Históricas* [*Postal markings of Coruna. XVIII-XIX Centuries Historical Notes*], published in 1992, he covers the subject indicated in his title, and has an interesting

(127) This time without **Gahl's** collaboration.

chapter on official postal frankings, a topic studied very little by other authors.

We have purposely left for last the great work of Spanish pre-philately published in 1971 by **Jorge Guinovart** and **Manuel Tizón**, with the name *Prefilatelía Española* [*Spanish Pre-philately*], that, although an extraordinary work, was surpassed in 1983 by its second edition, with two volumes dedicated to Spain, a total of 1,107 pages, and one volume of the pre-philately of our former overseas territories (which were not covered in the first edition), with 471 pages, adding a chart of rarity for all of the markings, describing their colours. All of this is accompanied by many postal and geographic pieces of information about each region and each territory.

Another topic which is the subject of study and publications is that of forgeries and how to recognize genuine stamps. The first known work is *Manual del Experto en Sellos de Correos de España. Siglo XIX 1850-1900* [*Expert's Manual on the Postage Stamps of Spain. 19th Century 1850-1900*], by **Luis de Blas**, edited by **Aguilar**⁽¹²⁸⁾ in the year 1961, in which the characteristics by which genuine stamps can be recognized are described. To this work, he adds *Manual del Experto en Sellos Falsos de España Siglo XX (1905-1938)*, [*Expert's Manual on Forged Spanish Stamps 20th Century (1905-1938)*], with excellent illustrations. **Luis de Blas'** works conclude with *Cómo Caracterizar los Falsos Sperati de España* [*How to Distinguish the Sperati Forgeries of Spain*], with many clear examples of this particular subject.

But, the fundamental work on this topic is *Introducción al Estudio y Relación de los Sellos Falsos Postales de España* [*Introduction to the Study and Relation of the Postal Forgeries of Spain*]⁽¹²⁹⁾ by **Francisco Graus** and **Enrique Soro**, which illustrates the different types of known forgeries along with the corresponding authentic stamp indicating the differentiating characteristics. Later, in 1986, **Francisco Graus** published the *Guía-Catálogo de Falsos Postales. España-Cuba-Filipinas* [*Catalogue-Guide to the Postal Forgeries. Spain-Cuba-Philippines*] on his own, using an original transparency system that allowed immediate identification of forged stamps. Unfortunately, the work is unfinished, and, in spite of its title, would have covered the stamps of our colonies, of which, until now, little has been published.

Each year **FESOFI** [Federación de Sociedades de Filosofía = Federation of Philosophical Societies] publishes a study on philatelic topics. The first is *Maximofilia* by **Manuel Monterrey**. A study by **Ramon Cortes de Haro**, *Marcas y Fechadores de Madrid hasta 1900* [*Markings and Date-Stamps of Madrid to 1900*] followed, in which he makes an exhaustive study of their use in Madrid, indicating their colours, dates of use, varieties, etc.

The third volume is the *Catálogo Temático Colombino hasta 1982* [*Thematic Columbus Catalog to 1982*], although it didn't actually appear until the year 1991, and therefore was somewhat outdated. It is the work of **Francisco Piniella**. Finally, the last work, by **Antonio Perpiñá**, is *El Correo Certificado* [*Certified Mail*], a magnificently documented study about a rarely studied topic in Spain, worthy of so great a collector, with facts and statistics and authentic colour plate reproductions from 1850 to 1901.

(128) It is the only work by an important non-philatelic publisher, with the exception of a few by **Sopena**.

(129) The name on the title page and the spine is *Sellos Falsos Postales de España* [*Postal Forgeries of Spain*].

Since 1983, The Hispanic Philatelic Academy has published the speeches of their fellows at their initiation ceremonies. Four volumes have already been published, and as would be expected, the topics are wide-ranging⁽¹³⁰⁾. Some of them form interesting and original studies on their chosen subjects.

Although entitled *Catalogo de Sellos Perforados en España* [*Catalogue of the Perfins of Spain*], the work of **Florentino Pérez Rodríguez**, published in Madrid in 1986, and edited by **Antonio Torres**, is more than a catalogue. It is an authentic study, reproducing the known perfins, indicating to whom they pertain, giving facts about the dates of authorization, their postal use, and their relative scarcity. The second edition, from 1992, surpasses it, and attests to the indefatigable investigative spirit of its author.

There are other works of great interest to the collector that deal with topics that may be unfamiliar, such as graphic arts. The first of these is included in the collection *La Corneta*, published in 1969. Its author is **José L. Sánchez-Toda**, and it is called *El Arte de Grabar el Sello* [*The Art of Stamp Engraving*], a subject which he dominates more than any other, as one of the greatest stamp engravers of the Fábrica de Moneda [Spanish Mint]⁽¹³¹⁾. Among other topics, he discusses the different methods of printing stamps (typography, lithography, tracing, photogravure etc.) It is an interesting work with many illustrations and a proof by the artist of the Venus de Velasquez.

The second work is called *Como se Hace un Sello?* [*How is a Stamp Made?*] and the author is a reporter and editor of Madrid's *Cronica Filatelico*, **Leoncio Mayo**. He also studies the main methods of printing used in making stamps, dedicating a chapter to each one, and pointing out the different types of stamp perforations (comb, line and plate), and is a work that should find a place in the library of every collector who boasts of being a good philatelist.

(130) **Luis M^a Marín Royos'** *De la Historia Postal de Navarra. Estafetas, Tarifas y Porteos* [*On the Postal History of Navarra. Postage Conveyances and Rates*] is an interesting 169 page work that comprises the whole of Volume IV.

(131) He engraved, amongst others, the Maja de **Goya** stamp and the **Franco** profile stamp, which he said was the most time consuming.

GENERAL WORKS

Serious stamp collectors most often start out with their own approach to the hobby, and, if the occasion should arise, will take advice from a veteran collector. Philatelic education has been, for the most part, passed orally from generation to generation, from collector to collector, along with the experience that comes from making mistakes, and feeling disappointments, but also from making good choices.

Generally, such published works limit themselves to giving advice on methods of affixing stamps in an album, how to use tweezers and which type are the best, measurements of different varieties of perforations, etc. Some works present stories of certain stamps or collectors to make a more readable text. Others touch on economic factors, or cover the great collections of the world, or point out the worlds' rarest stamps. Some dedicate plenty of space to the origin of the word *philately*, which our Diccionario de la Real Academia (Royal Academy Dictionary) included with errors. All of this lead **Rowland Hill** to discuss *stamps as*

a means of payment, accompanied by stories of fraud⁽¹³²⁾ and mishaps caused by the sender⁽¹³³⁾.

There is no one book to prepare the collector for the confusion that they will encounter, one to teach them how to tell the true from the false, how to detect re-gummed stamps, re-perforated stamps, and about the many other forgeries that exist in philately. But, we would have to realize that such would be a very extensive work. Neither should we forget that many of the methods used to detect forgeries require means not at the disposal of the average collector.

The first general work found in Spain was published in Villafranca del Penedés in 1893 and was written entirely in Catalan. Its author goes by the initials **A. C. y T.** In a 1948 reprint by the Agrupación Filatélica del Panadés [Panades Philatelic Association] it is clear that the author was **Dr. Antonio Comas y Torregrosa**. It is a curious little pocket-sized book of 32 pages, entitled *Filatelia*⁽¹³⁴⁾. It gives statistics on the total number of stamps used annually worldwide, some 21,000,000,000, and adds that a statistician has calculated that the saliva used to affix stamps equals 125,000 kilos. It lists the most important collections worldwide, and amongst those are **Ferrari**, **Tapling** and **Rothschild** (*sic*), and that of **Dr. Legrand**, he includes that of **M. Lopez**⁽¹³⁵⁾ of Madrid, which he says was sold to a Marquis from Havana for 50,000 francs.

The first comprehensive Spanish work, *Yo Hago Colección. Guía Elemental del Coleccionista de Sellos de España*. [*I Start a Collection. A Basic Guide for the Collector of Spanish Stamps*], was published in Barcelona in 1932, and is in reality a small 10-page flyer with a few philatelic maps.

Post-war Spain, with all of its inherent problems, is flooded with this type of publication. In 1940, **José María Llerendi**⁽¹³⁶⁾ published his *Manual de Filatelia* [Philatelic Manual], the most extensive Spanish publication of any era, with more than 340 pages of text and illustrations. It covers the history of philately, the manufacture of stamps, points out errors and varieties like forgeries, and ends with a chapter on the present and future of philately, stating that to be a philatelist *you don't have to be rich, nor powerful, nor refined. But to be intelligent is essential*.

In 1944, **José Majó**, the well-known Barcelona stamp dealer, published in that same city *Cómo se Forma una Colección de Sellos* [*How to Start a Stamp Collection*], a short 49-page pocket-sized work that is, in reality, a lecture by the author with stories about how various people got started on their collections.

Majó also published *Por el Mundo do los Sellos. Vademecum del Filatelista*. [*The World as Seen Through Postage Stamps. Handbook for the Philatelist*] in Barcelona that same year. It

(132) Such as seeing an inscription [on a letter] written to a parent, who then knew all was well [without having to pay for the letter and read it].

(133) One who didn't have money to pay to receive the letter, which contained an important cheque.

(134) [Subtitled:] *A Study of Postage Stamps. Information Pertaining to Collecting. A Small Guide for the Collector*.

(135) We are ignorant of who this very famous collector was.

(136) Pseudonym of **Augustín Piracés**.

is a very comprehensive work, with the same friendly tone the author lends to all of his writings, with philatelic terms explained, correct definitions of terms⁽¹³⁷⁾, and useful information about fakes and forgeries, and with many interesting facts throughout.

In 1949, a popular, but even narrower in scope, work by **Majó** appeared. *Breviario del Coleccionista de Matasellos* [*A Postmark Collectors' Compendium*] was published in Barcelona. It covers the various types of postmarks, including marks found before the development of the postage stamp, their history, and guidelines on how to assemble a postmark collection.

In 1949, the *Guía del Filatelista Principiante* [*Guide for the Novice Philatelist*] appeared. It was written by **Emilio Escuaian**, and published in Cartagena. Its 164 pages make a very useful guide for the collector.

In 1950, the work entitled *Sellos de Correos* [*Postage Stamps*], by **Luis Jordá**, was published in Barcelona, consisting of 96 pages, including both text and illustrations, and is a guide for beginners.

The work entitled *Orientaciones Filatélicas. Los Sellos y las Misiones* [*Philatelic Courses. Stamps and the Missions*], by the Jesuit author **Ramón Gaviña**⁽¹³⁸⁾ appeared in Bilbao in 1959. In the first section, he discusses the Mission's interest in stamps⁽¹³⁹⁾, how to remove stamps from envelopes, how to soak them without them losing their value.

The remainder of the work covers the story of a stamp, from its initial idea until it goes to the printer. He discussed fakes and forgeries, tools of the stamp collector, mounting a collection, and methods of acquisition (exchanges, buying, and as gifts), in which he gives tips on the etiquette of exchanging stamps.

Enrique Puigferrat published *Orientación Filatélica*, [*A Philatelic Course*] in Barcelona in 1960, a short 56 page work. Also in Barcelona in this same year, **José A. Lázaro** published his book *Como Iniciar Mi Colección de Sellos* [*How I Started My Stamp Collection*], a more extensive work than the aforementioned one.

In 1965, **Eduardo Cativiela**, the enthusiastic Zaragozaan philatelist, published his informative work *Filatelía para Todos* [*Philately for Everyone*] in the collection of **La Corneta**, in which he discusses the educational aspects of the hobby, and includes topics such as the condition of the reverse side of stamps, examples of rare specimens of the world, the **Sperati** forgeries, among other very useful topics for the novice collector.

The Sociedad Valenciana de Filatelistas, in collaboration with **José M^a Gomis**, the

(137) As an example of a ridiculous definition we have that of **Ernest Kehr** in *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelía* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], for whom to acquire a sheet of stamps for oneself is the ultimate goal.

(138) The only religious order that has published a general work on philately.

(139) In the 1940s and 50s, it was normal to ask for stamps for the Missions, with the belief that for a donation of a certain number of stamps, you could save the soul of a heathen. It would seem that these sinners, therefore, wouldn't be able to save themselves, or wouldn't find it worthwhile to save their own souls.

publisher/editor of *Valencia Filatélica*, published the *Curso Elemental de Filatelia* [*Basic Course of Philately*], in 1968. Each author was in charge of one instalment aimed at young collectors. Although a very interesting work, it unfortunately remained unfinished.

José Repolles published *La Filatelia* [*Philately*] (from **Editorial Bruguera**) in 1972, containing similar chapters to those previously written, above all, those of **Llerendi**. Curiously, this work was not cited by **Nathan**.

In 1979, the most original and best-known instructive work of all those in Spain appeared. *Curso de Filatelia* [*A Course in Philately*], by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**, **Juan de Linares** and **José M^a Gomis** was published in Barcelona by the Centro Educativo del Ocio y Entretenimiento [Educational Centre for Leisure and Entertainment]. One volume is comprised of text, and another of (very impressive) illustrations. There is a workbook included, in which to write notes and answers. The content of the work was very inclusive, pointing out different types of collections, paper and perforation varieties, different printing types, errors, varieties, reprints, etc.

Everest Editorial published *Coleccionismo de Sellos* [*Stamp Collecting*] by **Serrano Pareja** in 1979. The quality of the printing was very good, but it was written by a person lacking any philatelic background, and filled with pages of what one person or another had said. One chapter is dedicated to the stamps of Spain, and another to those of Monaco, but none on the other countries of the world. He uses the wrong term to refer to postal cards and stamped envelopes, and uses this sentence to refer to pre-philately: *Stamp collecting begins and pre-philately ends under the scrutiny of expert instructors*, perhaps because he had previously written that in order to expertise postmarks, one had to have access to a microscope.

The aforementioned **José M^a Gomis**, an enthusiastic philatelist like no other, and one who sacrificed time and money in support of the hobby, published *Coleccionar Sellos es Fácil* [*Stamp Collecting is Easy*] in Valencia in 1980. A 160-page work, it presented ideas to jump-start collecting, but it was written more for very young collectors as it uses fictional characters.

In 1988, **Javier de Linares**⁽¹⁴⁰⁾ published *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelia* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], a very nice edition by AFINSA, containing inserts on postal or philatelic curiosities that add nicely to the text.

Francisco Aracil published *La Filatelia, Qué y Cómo Coleccionar* [*Philately. What and How to Collect*] in 1991, published by EDIFIL, it contains superb reproductions. In this work the author points out the many avenues a collection could take, giving practical advice to get one started collecting. In spite of its being so brief, it is interesting.

Finally, **José Luis Montalbán Álvarez**, one of the authors of the memorable *Historia del Sello Postal Español* [*History of the Spanish Postage Stamp*], published, in 1992, the first volume of *El Sello, ¿Arte o Cultura?* [*The Postage Stamp. Art or Culture?*], in which historical themes are very nicely combined with popular philately, and is a highly recommended work.

(140) Pseudonym of the philatelist and newspaperman **Joaquín Amado**.

V. FOREIGNERS & SPANISH PHILATELY

The first thing that catches one's attention when studying Spanish philatelic literature is that foreigners have, in many cases, pioneered the study of our stamps. It is worth mentioning **Moens'** work with revenue stamps and professional groups, and **Griebert's** study of the varieties of the 6 cuartos stamp of 1850.

We find, within the last five years, **Michel Colas'** study of the Spanish Civil War, **Heller's** study of censor markings, **Ian Hamilton's**⁽¹⁴¹⁾ of **Queen Isabella I (Isabella the Catholic)**, and **Dr. Gordon Ward's** study of the **Franco** stamps⁽¹⁴²⁾.

All of this work is made that much more remarkable when we take into consideration the difficulty these writers encountered in locating any quantity of these specimens, in obtaining large enough sections of sheets to make studying the different varieties possible, and also in some cases, the lack of knowledge of the language that would prevent interpreting information correctly.

As previously mentioned, the *Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Stamped Envelopes, and Post Cards 1850-1870*, was published in London in 1878. This was the first true catalogue of Spanish stamps to appear.

Rudolph Friederich published the first edition of his work *Die Postwerthzeichen Spaniens und seiner Kolonien* [*The Postage Stamps of Spain and its Colonies*] in 1890. It was intended to be made up of two parts, the first dedicated to Spain, and the second to the Colonies. **Friederich's** book only covered the first part, and ended up as a small 72-page pamphlet with only brief information about Spanish issues, although it contains rare bibliographic details.

In 1894, **Friederich** published a new work in Berlin with the same title (written as *Die Postwertzeichen Spaniens* ... and leaving out the previously inserted "h"), divided into two parts. He dedicated the first 160 pages and 13 plates to the stamps of Spain, and the second 176 pages and 7 plates to our Colonies, in addition to the various illustrations appearing throughout the text of both sections.

Friederich studied the stamps, their design, proofs, varieties, colours, the postal cards of Spain and her Colonies, all of which would hold a great deal of interest for philatelists. His work is very valuable, in particular because he was the first to concern himself with our Colonies, and considering the difficulties in communication in the past century, he was able to obtain information on Cuba and the Philippines, amongst others.

This interesting work hadn't been translated into Spanish until recently, when EDIFIL undertook this huge effort. They published the translation using a similar type to the original, with notes by **Javier Padín** on the section on Spanish stamps, and by **Francisco Aracil** on the Spanish Colonies section, and with revisions throughout by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**.

(141) The London Philatelist, July/December 1953.

(142) The London Philatelist, July/October 1952.

Between the two German publications, the *Histoire des Timbres-Postes d'Espagne* [*History of the Postage Stamps of Spain*], by the aforementioned famous dealer **Jean-Baptiste Moens**, came out in 1891 in Brussels. It covers the period between January 1850 and December 1890. This richly illustrated work of 564 pages is the most complete published outside Spain. **Moens** sets forth the most important work on Spanish postage stamps in French, reproducing the stamps themselves, their errors, proofs, and anything else relative to the issues. He covers the famous 2 reales blue error of 1851, although at that time, the only known example was owned by the famous collector **Philippe Ferrari de la Renotiere** [*sic*]. The author goes over forgeries and dedicates much space to the Carlist issues, including the controversial Cantavieja stamp. He studies the various postmarks of the Congreso de los Diputados (including the CONGRESSO error, which was used for only a few days) and the Senate, and dedicates 240 pages at the end to revenue stamps, including those of the notary, parliamentary and bar associations, money orders, receipts, advertisements, etc. All of this was available 18 years before **Carreras** and **Candi** published their catalogue in Spain. His work has been fundamental in the study of Spanish postage stamps. The French edition is very hard to come by, making it even more regrettable that it was never translated into Spanish.

The 20th century began with few studies of our stamps. A study of Philippine stamps appeared in 1904, entitled *Postage Stamps of the Philippines including a list of the Telegraph and Revenue Stamps issued under Spanish Dominion*, the 107-page work of **Bartells, Foster and Palmer**. This last author published *The Postal Issues of the Philippines* in 1912, an 84-page work covering their stamps, but excluding revenues.

In 1919, **Hugo Griebert** published in London a fundamental study on our classic issues. It is referred to as *The Stamps of Spain 1850 to 1854*. As indicated by the title, it is limited to the first five years of issue of Spanish postage stamps. For the first time, we have a detailed study of the 6 cuartos issue of 1850, describing the characteristics of the 24 stamps comprising the type I block⁽¹⁴³⁾, and their relation to their corresponding panes. Although it contained a small error, it was of great value, opening up avenues of study to Spanish philatelists, in particular those interested in postal history and other philatelic specialties.

The great number of Spanish stamps, such as the many local surcharge issues, the patriotic overprints, for which a profitable underground industry existed, the various censor markings, military markings, postal substation cancellations, foreign occupation markings of one sort or another, are, like the words of **Antonio Machado**, plentiful, and the basis of important and interesting works. Many foreigners have published in philatelic magazines, and others, which we will examine, wrote longer works.

In 1939, **Hermann E. Sieger**, the German specialist of the study of Zeppelin flights, published his *Katalog der Marken National Spaniens 1936-1938* [*Catalog of Spanish National Stamps 1936-1938*]. This 80-page work detailed the known local stamps and surcharges appearing in Spain during the rebel occupation. In 1940, a study by Dutchman **Karol J. Heymans** appeared. Entitled, *Speciaal Catalogus van de Postale uitgiften van Republikeins Spanje-Tijdens de Burgeroorlog uitgegeven 18 Juli 1936-31 Maart 1939*, it covered the period 18th July 1936 to the 31st March 1939.

(143) **Griebert** considers 35 types to exist, with 5 more as a possibility.

With independence, there has been some study of the postal history of our Civil War. It is worth mentioning the work of the Frenchman **Michel Colas** *Censures, Marques et Correspondances de la Guerre Civil d'Espagne et de ses Suites* [*Censors, Postal Markings, and Correspondance of the Spanish Civil War and its Aftermath*] covering the period from July 1936 to December 1945, which in addition to discussing topics relative to our Civil War, also presents items of interest concerning Spanish refugee camps in France, and the Blue Division, amongst other topics, up to the year 1945.

Colas addresses each area separately, studying and appraising the various military markings, censor markings, those from refugee camps and those from military occupation in Spain, primarily the many cancellations of the International Brigades and the Italian Cuerpo de Tropas Voluntarias. He studies the Intervention Committees of the enterprises of Republican Spain, the International Red Cross, and the HISMA Society, created to direct German assistance to **Franco**, etc.

In 1985, following the Spanish Civil War, another Frenchman, **Gerard Apollaro**, published the most comprehensive study yet, as a prologue to **Colas**. Entitled *Histoire Postale de la Guerre Civile d'Espagne* [*Postal History of the Spanish Civil War*], it is the most extensive study in book form on the subject⁽¹⁴⁴⁾.

In 1980, **Ronald G. Shelley**, well-known British expert on all areas of our postal history, and whose greatest achievement was to become a member of the Academia Hispánica de Filatelia [Spanish Philatelic Academy], published *The Postal History of the International Brigades in Spain*, a very important and interesting historical and philatelic study.

The same author began publication of *A Guide to the Postal History of the Spanish Civil War 1936 to 1939*, in the 1990s. His plan was to publish chapters serially; it remains unfinished. The author studies the Republican and Nationalist sectors, foreign intervention, the repercussions of the Civil War on our Colonies, and ends with the Blue Division action during World War II. Within each topic, various sub-topics are discussed, such as the Republican Zone prison ships, currency stamps, concentration camps, the uses of revenue stamps, worker unions, telegraph cards, the Non-Intervention Committee, etc.

Shelley is also the editor of the Spanish Philatelic Society's publications on Spanish topics, in particular one about the censor markings of **E. Heller**, entitled *Town Censor Marks of Spain 1936-1945*, a very important effort concerning military censor markings. Along with this one, he edited others of varying topics, such as *The British Legion in Spain during the First Carlist War 1832-1839*, written by **Shelley**, *The Message Carriers of Cadiz 1830-1860*, by **Nathan**, *The Post Office Marking of Madrid 1757 to 1900*, by **Anthony Crew**, which he continues in another book to cover the years 1901 to 1931, and *The Spanish Separatist Stamps* also by **Nathan**, which covers the Separatist issues from the end of the 19th century and beginning of the 20th century. Also quite important is *The Republican Local War Tax Stamps (1936-1939)* by **Félix Gómez-Guillamón**, an extensive study of Republican Civil War Issues.

(144) This work is the most complete and concise work on the philatelic and historical aspects of the Spanish Civil War, based on the articles by **Manuel Vázquez Encisco** in the journal **RF** from March 1982, mentioned previously.

In 1962, the German, **Hans von Rudolphi**, published posthumously a short and interesting work on Carlist stamps entitled *Carlistische Post brevee (Spanien 1873-1876)* [*Carlist Post in brief (Spain 1873-1876)*]. It featured a historical introduction, a study of the various Carlist stamps, their printing, plate position, varieties, cancellations, proofs (one of which was previously unknown in Spain), and errors.

Another foreigner interested in Spanish stamps, the American **Theo Van Dam**, published in 1965 in one of the Billig's Handbooks, his study *The Postal Markings of Spain*. It is a small work in which many facts about Spanish cancellations are compiled. It covers the pre-philatelic to the modern, providing the evolution of many types of cancellations, such as air post, Carlist, maritime, etc.

The greatest works by foreign authors, although published in Spain, still remain to be discussed. The first of these, fundamental to whoever wishes to study Spanish philately and the Spanish post, is called *Bibliografía Filatélica y Postal. España y sus Ex-Colonias. 1500-1980*. [*Philatelic and Postal Bibliography. Spain and her Former Colonies. 1500-1980*]. By **Natalio S. Nathan & Norman Gahl**, it has often been cited and offers every possible detail on these topics, including maps, exhibition flyers and catalogues, etc. Their effort was extraordinary and garnered the recognition of our postal authorities by being published by the Museo Postal y de Telecomunicación, Madrid, in 1982. This is a bilingual edition in both Spanish and English, containing more than 2,380 bibliographic references.

The other work, published in 1981, by the Dirección General de Correos y Telégrafos is by **Dr. Oswald Schier** and is entitled *Sellos y Hojitas Defensa de Madrid 1938-1939* [*Stamps and miniature sheets: Defence of Madrid 1938-1939*]. A voluminous 826-page book dedicated to the study of the aforementioned stamps, which actually includes all regular stamps, and the two types of commemorative overprints. These are airmail stamps and miniature sheets of regular and airmail stamps. All of the characteristics of each airmail sheet, along with its number, the likelihood of finding it mint or used, its incidence on cover, etc. are given, along with illustrations of the majority of items discussed. We believe that there has never been such an exhaustive study of such a few issues, if not in Spain, then certainly not in any other part of the world.

One also finds the post of Andorra to be intricately related to Spanish philately. This was the topic of an exhaustive study by **W. A. Jacques** in 1974, entitled *Andorra-Andorre, The Story of its Stamps and Postal History*, published in London by **Robson Lowe**.

A great number of works on our postal issues or history have appeared in foreign magazines since the last century. We want to point out two foreign magazines, published in Great Britain, which have been dedicated exclusively to our philately. The two publications, although no longer in business, were entitled, ***Cruzada***, which had to do with our Civil War, and ***Spain***, which covered Spanish philately in general.

EPILOGUE

The author ends this brief study of Spanish philatelic literature with two conflicting feelings. The first, which is negative - sadness in realizing that, in many cases, it has been foreigners who were the first to study our philately and postal history, and if not the first, then with the greatest depth.

The second sensation is one of satisfaction to see in the last few years the emergence of many authors of philatelic works in Spain, some truly interesting and extraordinary.

Another feeling emerges, somewhere between the other two, when I realize there are many areas of philatelic literature that have yet to realize their potential. We find that we are lacking a study of the first Spanish flights, including those departing from our country, those arriving from foreign countries, or those entirely within the country. This is all the more lamentable because there are many excellent collectors interested in this topic.

Among many other topics, there are also studies missing on our former African Colonies, the Moroccan Protectorate, or of our sovereign territory – but not a Colony – of the forgotten land of Ifni. Many varieties of these unknown stamps exist, such as surcharges, plate varieties, reprints, all very important facts in determining possible forgeries.

Madrid, July, 1993

CAPTIONS TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS

- Page 42: 1849. Home Office. Royal Decree by means of which the stamp is created and instruction to regulate its use. With it, the doors to Spanish philately are opened.
- Page 44: 1862. First postage stamp catalogue published in the world. **Jean-Baptiste Möens** [*sic*], Brussels. (Actual size)
- Page 46: 1864. Manual of the Postage Stamp Collector by **José María Vergés de Cardona**. First catalogue published in Spain. (Actual size)
- Page 48: 1909. Program and public regulation of the first philatelic exhibition held in Spain.
- Page 49: Inner title page of the first stamp album published in Spain, by **Plácido Ramón de Torres** of Barcelona, in 1879.
- Page 50: One of the first, if not the oldest, offer to the purchase stamps published in Spain, by **Miguel Gálvez**, which although without a date, corresponds to the beginning of the 19th Century. It refers to stamps that are cancelled, individually or by the hundreds.
- Page 52: 1876. Guidelines for the editing of a catalogue, by **Dr. Thebussem**. First bibliographic work published in Spain. *Edition of one hundred and thirty copies of which four dozen are offered for sale.*
- Page 54: **El Coleccionista de Sellos**. Published by **Balbino Cotter** in Madrid, it is the second magazine published in Spain. 1871.
- Page 56: 1871. **El Averiguador**. First Spanish magazine of a general character which includes a philatelic section, then under the supervision of **Dr. Thebussem**.
- Page 59: 1892. **El Anunciador Filatélico**. Cadiz. The first philatelic publication distributed free of charge.
- Page 62: 1893. **Cádiz Filatélico**. It published three numbers only.
- Page 68: 1895. **Crónica Filatélica**. It ceased its publication in 1896.
- Page 69: **Filatelia**, 1896. Organ of the Philatelic Society of Malaga, which published 25 numbers between 1896 and 1898.
- Page 71: 1896-1897. **La Filatelia Española**. Villanueva y Geltrú. It only published six numbers.

- Page 73: 1897. *Madrid Filatélico*. The only 19th Century journal which is still being published by the firm **Gálvez**. Drawing by the painter from Alcoy, **Matarredona**.
- Page 77: 1897. *Boletín del Círculo Filatélico Matritense*. Its publication would cease in 1900.
- Page 81: 1899. *El Filatélico Valenciano*. 33 numbers were published up to 1902.
- Page 85: *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, Madrid.
- Page 88: *Cádiz Postal*.
- Page 91: *La Unión Postal*, 1900. Barcelona.
- Page 94: Covers of *RF, Revista de Filatelia* [*Journal of Philately*], dedicated to the National Exhibition of Philatelic Literature. (**Translator's note**: The portrait on the stamp shown is that of **Dr. Thebussem**.)
- Page 97: *Coleccionismo*. Its different periods cover from 1913 to 1960.
- Page 98: 1913. *Philatelia*, Organ of the Catalan Philatelic Society.
- Page 100: *Boletín de la Bolsa Filatélica de Madrid* in which the first [Spanish] postage stamp auctions that we know of are published.
- Page 102: *Boletín Centrofil*. Madrid.
- Page 105: *Cádiz y América*, The last number published.
- Page 106: 1938. *El Eco Filatélico Espanol*. Published at La Coruña.
- Page 108: 1945. *El Eco Filatélico*. Published in Pamplona.
- Page 110: *El Correo Filatélico*. Published in Valencia.
- Page 111: *R.F., Revista de Filatelia*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 113: *Crónica Filatélica*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 117: *Informacion Filatélica*. Published in Madrid.
- Page 119: *Porteo*. Published in Coruna. Organ of the Galician Federation of Philatelic Societies.
- Page 120: 1878. First catalogue of the stamps of Spain published in the world. London.
- Page 122: 1874. Catalogue published in Italian by **Plácido Ramón de Torres** - Leghorn-Madrid. The second catalogue published in Spain and the first with illustrations of stamps on the front cover only.
Translator's note: The front cover mentions dates of issue, value, colour, and particulars of stamps created between 1840 and 1874.
- Page 123: 1890. Second edition of the *Catálogo Descriptivo de los Sellos de España y sus Colonias* by **Leopoldo López**, predecessor of **Miguel Gálvez**.
- Page 124: 1891. *Illustrated Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of Spain*, published by **Hermenegildo Prats** in Barcelona.
- Page 126: 1896. *Catálogo Ilustrado de Sellos de Correo de España*. Published by **Ricardo San Antonio**, Barcelona. (Full size)
- Page 127: 1897. *Catálogo Precio Corriente de los Sellos de Correos y Telégrafos de España y sus Colonias*. A **Vives**, Madrid. Illustrated. It reproduces for the first time forged stamps.
- Page 130: 1922. Catalogue by **Manuel Gálvez**.
- Page 131: 1941. Catalogue of the Hispano-American Philatelic Association.
- Page 133: 1941. *Catálogo de Sellos de España*, by **Ricardo Lama**. First edition.
- Page 134: 1991. Specialised Catalogue of the Stamps of Spain and its Postal Dependencies, published by **Edifil**.
- Page 135: 1993. Last edition of the Catalogue of Spain and its Postal Dependencies, by **Edifil**.

- Page 136 1992. Catalogue of Stamps of Cuba, from **Edifil**. It includes not only those from the old colony, but also issues up to the present day.
- Page 138 *Catálogo de Matasellos y Marcas Especiales* of **José M^a Gomis**.
- Page 139 *Catálogo de los Sellos de Canarias*, by **Emilio Aurioles**
- Page 140 First auction organised by the **Unión Española de Madrid** (1921)
First public auction by the **Sociedad de Filatelistas** (1922). They held thirty-one sales up to 1929
- Page 141 First auction organised by the **Asociación Filatélica Internacional**, Madrid (1922)
First public auction organised by the **Círculo Filatélico y Numismático de Barcelona** (1925)
- Page 144 1899. *Algo de Philatelia* [*Something about Philately*] by **Dr. Thebussem**. A collection of ten articles about philately which had been published in various magazines.
- Page 146 1881. *Reseña Historico-Descriptivo de los Sellos de Correo de España* [*A Historical-Descriptive Summary of the Postage Stamps of Spain*], by **Antonio Fernández Duro**.
- Page 148 First volume of the *Guía del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos de España* [*The Stamp Collectors' Guide to the Postage Stamps of Spain*] by **Dr. Tort Nicolau**.
- Page 150 Pages from the *Manual de las Emisiones de los Sellos de España* [*Manual of the Issues of the Stamps of Spain*]. 1931-1939, by **Álvaro Martínez-Pinna**.
- Page 153 6 Cuartos 1850. **Antonio Guezala's** study of the first stamp of Spain.
- Page 155 1984. *El 6 Cuartos Negro de 1850*, study of postal cancellations, by **Jorge Guinovart**.
- Page 156 1976. *Matasellos y Marcas* [*Postmarks and Frankings*]. A Study of the 4 cuartos issues of 1856, 1860, 1862, 1864, by **Ángel Laiz**.
- Page 157 *Introduction to the study of the first official cancellations*, by **Juan de Linares**.
- Page 159 1983. *Spanish Pre-philately*, by **Manuel Tizón** and **Jorge Guinovart**.
- Page 164 1988. *El Apasionante Mundo de la Filatelia* [*The Thrilling World of Philately*], by **Javier Linares**.
- Page 165 1991. *La Filatelia. Que y Como coleccionar*. [*Philately. What and How to Collect*] by **Francisco Aracil**.
- Page 166 *He began his collection by affixing a stamp next to his heart*. Illustration from *Coleccionar Sellos es Fácil* [*Stamp Collecting is Easy*], by **José María Gomis**.
- Page 168 **Rudolf Friederich's** work, of which a Spanish translation has just been completed.
- Page 170 1891. *History of Spanish Postage Stamps*, by **Jean Baptiste Moens**.
- Page 173 *Philatelic and Postal Bibliography*, by **Nathan & Gahl**.
- Page 174 *Stamps and Miniature Sheets: Defence of Madrid 1938-1939*, by **Oswald Schier**.

END

Dr. phil. Alfred Moschkau
Zur Geschichte der Philatelie
[*The History of Philately*]
Verlag Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1879

Translation of the Foreword only, n.pp [1p.]

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2000

THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY

Foreword

During the last decade I have made several more voluminous contributions to "The history of postage stamps and the art of collecting them" in German periodicals, some of which have been deemed worthy of publication in foreign languages. But they are scattered here and there and some of the periodicals are antiquated and no longer for sale.

The circumstance that many of these articles remain valuable and that I have been reminded by friends to not let them be forgotten, made me venture to combine the most interesting ones into Volume IV of my *Philatelistische Bibliothek* and send them around the world.

This volume will contain material worth reading for every collector – young and old - and even the owners of newspapers from which diverse articles were taken, will not want to be without it, because of its handy form and continuous series, which will eliminate bothersome lookups.

Finally, it should be mentioned that most of the works have been reread, enhanced and revised. This new volume forms in many ways a useful commentary to last year's third printing of my *History of Postage Stamps and Philately* and if it were lucky enough to find as much resonance as that, it would only encourage me to continue in my resolution to build on and enhance our entertaining and beautiful science without looking left or right.

With philatelic salutations

Oybin, New Year 1879

The Author

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1925, Volume 5, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-4

An important legal decision for authors and publishers.

Unfortunately we do not live in Paradise, but in this not always beautiful world of tears, and so the relationship between author and publisher is not always paradisiacal; rather, the charm of harmony is frequently missing. For example, an author sends a publisher on request a manuscript dealing with a current question, the publisher stores it away more or less carefully in a cupboard, leaves it for a time then sends it back on the grounds of "lack of space". The author is disappointed, as he can no longer sell his article as it is not then topical any more.

Another case: the author works up a subject of general interest and sends it to a publisher, who does not get it into print at once. Meanwhile, a similar paper by a different author appears in another periodical, and the first paper is now unsalable.

Again another case: the author has supplied a paper on request but the publisher decides to close down his magazine instead, which he must have known about in advance. The manuscript stays with the publisher, who does not send it back. The author, who suffers the loss, does not know how to help himself in this and similar cases, nor does he want to go to law over every trifle. One might say that a commissioned work should be paid for as the publisher undertook to do this and it seems the least he could do, but the publisher often, conveniently, takes another point of view. This is wrong and the first viewpoint is the correct one, as is shown by the following decision, which we make known here for the use and profit of writers and the information of publishers. The circumstances were as follows: 'A' was engaged by the editors of the philatelic journal and undertook to supply manuscripts regularly for the next issue. He fulfilled this undertaking punctually. the publisher then met with a crisis, and he let the manuscript for the last number lie without printing it. A previous undertaking to return the manuscript or bring the arrangement with the author to an end was not adhered to. Since the publisher did not pay for

the numbers already printed, or for the one

that did not appear, ‘A’ went to law with the publisher ‘B’. The judgement went completely in favour of the plaintiff, and went as follows:

“The defendant publishes the periodical The plaintiff supplied the manuscripts for numbers 1 to 5 of the year 1924. The plaintiff should have received an honorarium of RM... for each number. The plaintiff only received this honorarium in part. Since he has had no more, he made the following proposals:

1. The defendant should be required to pay the plaintiff RM... plus 2% per month interest from 1st September 1924, and to pay the costs of this action.
2. The judgement to be executed provisionally.

The partial compensation of 28th February 1925 obliges the defendant to pay the plaintiff RM... plus 1% interest from 1st September 1924.

All this related to the numbers that had appeared. As for the last, unpublished number, the publisher declined to pay, since “the manuscript was not delivered and the number did not appear”. Also “he informed the plaintiff that the issue would not appear”, which was not in accordance with the facts. The reasons for the judgement were thus also the following:

The plaintiff has submitted a copy of the letter of 9th August 1924 that accompanied his manuscript for N°5. At the same time he produced a certificate of posting with a date-stamp for the same day. Hence the Court decides that the manuscript reached the hands of the defendant, particularly since the plaintiff stated on oath that the manuscript accompanied the letter.

Moreover, the defendant did not tell the plaintiff that the number would not appear. He did, in fact, give some idea of his financial difficulties and said it would not be easy to bring N°5 out. However he always claimed he was trying to master these difficulties and was resolved to keep the magazine going. This could only spur the plaintiff on to further activity. By no means could it suggest he should give up his work. If so, he would have ceased to support the defendant, whose difficulties he knew.

The defendant for his part had engaged the plaintiff to supply a manuscript every month. Every manuscript was to attract an honorarium of RM... . If the defendant had informed the plaintiff in good time that he need not produce a manuscript for N°5, the legal position would probably have been different. However this was not done. Hence, as regards this manuscript there existed a contract between the parties that only the plaintiff has fulfilled. The defendant is thus obliged to pay and is sentenced according to §631 B.G.B.

however, an interest rate of 2% per month must be considered unreasonable in the present state of the money market. The Court has thus reduced the interest rate to 1% per month in accordance with §91, 709, 24ZPO.

-----oooOOOooo-----

We can expand this case as follows from our own experience.

A publisher asks for “sensational” articles (we do not know what he means by this), gets manuscripts in, prints some of them promises to pay up to a certain limit, however, does not

do so and allows the paper to cease publication after three or four issues. Before he would at least return the unused manuscripts, he had to be threatened by a legal letter. Naturally the author never saw money from the firm!

With yet another paper, the editor was “everybody’s girl” but as it later turned out, only as far as it suited her own interests. The contributors got sand in their eyes; they got letters promising the payment of their honoraria, but in fact got nothing, though they had carried out their part of the bargain. The “editor” owed her place to these writers but the firm went bankrupt after six months, so their money became unobtainable. The publisher too played a very peculiar double role as well.

Or again, a firm does not pay for lines of print, but just the manuscript, which the author wants to protect. The day of reckoning is put off by every possible trick: letters get “lost”, an account already delayed is spun out further, and the term of settlement is extended from 8 days to 8 weeks.

Finally, a publisher ordered a certain manuscript to be delivered as soon as possible; this wish was met. Weeks went by, then the publisher wrote to say he was reading through the manuscript; after more weeks the proofs were corrected; the understanding was then that it would probably appear in N°4; after a reminder finally came the actual true state of affairs, that the project had been “given up”; the payment thus stayed up in the air.

A firm agrees on a monthly fixed sum with a contributor, prints his contributions, after three months begins to criticize and find fault, obviously to get out of the payments; lawyers’ letters naturally go unanswered.

The same firm agrees with an author for regular reports on novelties for a monthly lump sum. All at once he finds he has no further use for them and sends the manuscript back to its author without warning. Naturally the payment is also refused.

Another magazine again promises payment, and even writes that it will be sent the same day, the recipient goes to work and then finds there is no follow-up.

In another case the firm knows that the payment should be made, and even names a payment for papers printed, but pays neither directly or otherwise and, of course, opposes any claim for payment, and who has the money to carry on a case against the publisher?

These are some of the complaints that have reached us, but by no means all. They do go to show that philatelic publishers are all alike, and we cannot be surprised when they do this sort of thing and prefer to remain inactive about them. It is more than high time some order was brought to this state of affairs, and we can only be glad that a discussion with the publishers attending is planned for the Hamburg Philatelic Meeting. We can only hope it will produce the necessary result.

From page 1

Authors & Bookworms: Meeting in Hamburg on 8th August, Curio House, 7 o’clock.

pp.4-5

Literature Reviews.

pp.5-7

Literature News.

A. Periodicals

B. Books &c.

p.7

Warning.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

Advertisements

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 OBH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

December 1925, Volume 5, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

The literature at the Stamp Exhibition, Hamburg 1925.

Although we may assume that all “Bookworms” have already had various reports on the 31st German Philatelic Meeting and the 3rd Meeting of the League of German Philatelic Societies, including the associated stamp exhibition in Hamburg, as a literary journal we obviously must bring some interesting questions to the notice of our readers. This appears directly necessary in the present case, since this exhibition shows again how much in need of reform our overall exhibition technique actually is.

As far as we are concerned, the balance of the exhibition was as follows:-

Number of literary objects exhibited	22
Number of exhibitors of literature	19
Number of gold medals awarded	1
Number of bronze medals awarded	2
Number of diplomas awarded	8
Number of “half and half” prizes awarded	2

11 awards to 19 exhibitors is a really satisfactory result – but we do not like it. We will now explain the why and wherefore:

We can eliminate the personal motive from four cases, namely the Gold Medal for the *Kohl Handbook*, the Bronze Medal for the new edition of **Ohrt**, and the diploma for **Dr. Ascher** as editor of the *Deutschen Sammler-Zeitung*. There is hardly one serious philatelist who would deny the highest award to **Dr. Munk** for his magnificent work – however the prize is not given to a work in progress which has hitherto been passed over, whereas **Ohrt’s** has been brought

to an end. If the contents of both works are evaluated, the conclusion must be that in

every case there was a gap between gold and bronze. Although there can be absolutely no sympathy for **Ohrt** as a person, scarcely anyone will deny his stature as a researcher and scientific editor. And there is a similar contradiction between these two works when it comes to **Dr. Ascher's** prize: **Dr. Munk** as editor of the *Kohl Handbook*, and **Dr. Ascher** as that of the *D.S.Z.* [Deutsche Sammlerzeitung], why is not the entire work taken into account, which both have carried out with other collaborators? And to round things off, the *Hamburger Fremdenblatt** got a prize, whose editor is good old nobody?

* **Translator's note:** A Hamburg paper for visitors or "out-of-towners".

These insignificant distinctions can only be ignored, since the necessary division of classes is lacking for literature. The Berlin exhibition of 1924 is not a happy memory, but as far as literature went the prize judges found it easy to make their selections since periodicals were divided from books the latter were then divided by author and publisher. Library objects were also dealt with specially, and finally there was a miscellaneous section. Everybody got his desserts. **Dr. Munk** and the *Kohl Handbook*, new editions such as **Ohrt**, **Dr. Ascher** with the *Deutschen Sammler-Zeitung*. No-one was left without something, even editor **Schmitt** of the *Hamburger Fremdenblatt*.

Far be it from us to blame the jury, since they must also always be prepared to give "satisfaction" in carrying out their duties. And this is only the case when a correspondingly extensive class division is also installed for literature.

In the same way, the organisers must, in future, be clear about the prize-giving modalities. Moreover, literature is always only an appendix to the exhibition and whatever is left over from the medals is good enough for researchers hungry for honours and self-sacrificing publishers. Giving the jury instructions about the number of awards to be made deprives them of their independent capacity for judgement and leads to undesirable errors in judgement. Thus the prize jury must be completely free of commerce, all the more so when real golden medals are replaced by gilded silver ones and a division into upper and lower classes can also lead to material difficulties. Therefore, no abuse need be feared, only an attempt must be made to get a prize jury ready and willing to perform its task. A shower of medals is harmful, as is one of diplomas as they are nothing but a sticking-plaster or a makeshift. A diploma did not save **Glasewald's** literature, he was due a second medal along with that for his collection, like many exhibitors of two or more stamp objects, each of which got a prize on its own merits. Collecting and researching are different things but one needs the other and both need to be carefully measured.

In the main, these guidelines should have been applied to everything regarding literature shown at this exhibition. It is to be hoped that similar consideration will be given to future exhibitions.

For the sake of completeness we will list here all the exhibitors at Hamburg along with their objects and distinctions:

Alexander Bungerz, Tegernsee, with his works, distinguished by the bronze medal.

Carl Beck, Berlin, with his writings and the *Bücherwurm*, which missed an award.

A. E. Glasewald, Berlin, with his works and journals, which along with his Greece collection got a gold medal.

Köhl's Briefmarken-Handbuch, 11th edition, Nos. 1-6, which also got a gold medal.

Georg Bütow, Berlin, got a diploma for his own and his firm's works.

Ernst A. Walter, Freiberg i/Sa, showed his "History of old German postage stamps".

Dr. Wilhelm Schlechtriem, Dusseldorf, showed his latest work, which only got the bronze.

Mj. a. D. Paul Ohrt, Dusseldorf, showed his latest work, which only got the bronze.

Arthur Wülbern, Hamburg, got a bronze for his writings, including his collection of Hamburg private postmarks.

J. K. G. Wagner's Publishing Works, Neustadt, was distinguished by getting a gold medal for its published airmail catalogue, along with the **Berezowski** collection.

Die Postmarke, Vienna, had to be satisfied with a diploma here as compared with the Hague and Kristiania (Silver).

Karl Hennig, Weimar, showed the current volume of his journal.

Briefmarkenecke des Hamburger Fremdenblattes, the only supplement to a daily paper exhibited, got a diploma.

Dr. Ascher, Berlin, for *Deutsche Sammler-Zeitung* which he edits, a diploma.

A. E. Weigel, Chemnitz, for the *Köhl Album*, a diploma.

Paul Koch, Aschersleben, for the *Ka-Be Album*.

Verlag der Schwanenberger-Alben, Leipzig, for its articles, also a diploma.

Takahara Mitzi, Tokio, with his journal *Jubinkitte Zasshi*.

Heinrich Boyens, Altona, with various philatelic aids.

p.4

The leading article in N°3 of the Bücherwurm.

An important court decision for authors and publishers did not miss its mark, although it was not meant to have the results that it did in one case. It is well known that we introduce various things that were not meant to raise the reputation of a few publishers. One publisher took the paragraph number four on page three of issue three and applied it to himself, whether or not correctly he will know best, and because he also thought he had a [legitimate] complaint because we did not publish a review of his newspaper, which is published regularly, he announced his resignation from the Verein philatelistischer Literatursammler [Society of Collectors of Philatelic Literature], of which we, of course, obviously took notice. That is, for the simple reason that part of the whole situation was based on a complete misunderstanding – namely that we keep the members informed of newly appeared items in the newspaper market and bring reviews of literature that has recently appeared, but that we do not do it to make indirect adverts for occasional publishing house articles, for which the "want ad" section is available. As far as the other part of his reason for his resignation goes, one can only see it as an admission of a guilty conscience, because even the agreement reached on this topic, which was being prepared for [publication in conjunction with] the Philately Day in Hamburg, was not signed by the publisher concerned. Of course, the interests of philately demand that, in the field of [philatelic] literature as well, newly regulated conditions are mentioned, and the departure of one or the other members will not keep us from doing that. Nor shall we fail to report such events in the future as well!

pp.4-6

Literature Discussions.

pp.6-7

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.7

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Advertisement.

p.8

Opportunity offers. (Advertisement)

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April/June 1926, Volume 6, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

New Awards.

International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt a/m, 1926

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors, for its society journal *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, and its special issues: Bronze medal

First Vienna Exhibition of Philately, Vienna 1926

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors, for its society journal *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, and its special issues: Silver medal

These high distinctions give us a further incentive to keep on along the path we have chosen.

Editors and publishers
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

pp.2-3

Literature at the International Stamp Exhibition, Frankfurt-a/M. 1926.

J. A. Bosshard

When a reviewer and collector of philatelic literature visits a stamp exhibition, he will naturally direct his eyes particularly towards the specialist books and journals on display. Since a "Bookworm" will of course have a different point of view from a "Simple Collector", it is clear he will examine and study them differently.

Literature was poorly represented at Frankfurt. I missed in particular the major journals such as ***Germania-Berichte***, ***Der Philatelist***, ***Weltkorrespondenz***, etc. This may have been because there was too little publicity for this “neglected dimension”, and the publishers were not sufficiently attracted. It is the old problem that for most collectors the philatelic literature is simply a make-weight, and the catalogue is the only thing worth discussing. Of course the collectors’ world is a guild of its own, and the less well-informed make their own discoveries, use no books and find it unnecessary to take any advice. They like to scoff at readers, but it is all too true that the least collector is a philatelist, so the collector ought to familiarize himself with a not inconsiderable amount of knowledge, and this can only be done by the zealous study of literature.

We may also assume that the ***Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** stand attracted the attention of many collectors not previously familiar with the journal, and the jury also distinguished our journal with a bronze medal. **Carl Beck** also showed various of his publications, and the important Lexicon from **Alex. Bunnerz** was also entered, and was given the diploma to gold medal. The Japanese Handbook of Philately by **Dr. Tahahuru Mitsui** won a bronze medal. The diploma to the gold medal went to ***Die Postmark***, the Dutch philatelic journal from Amsterdam, and to **S. W. Hess** of Frankfurt for his magazine.

Naturally, the two special publications from **Zumstein** in Berne were also there, which left the competition with the diploma to the gold medal. Director **Birnbach’s** work on the *Stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover* was rated first-class, with the illustrations noted as outstanding. The stamps and airmail magazine from Oettingen, and the magazine of an exchange and correspondence club were also shown. The first of these is very well edited, and its articles on air mail are of particular interest. I was personally surprised that the Oettingen magazine gained no award, since its articles are definitely better than those of other specialist journals that were shown. The magazine from the international exchange and correspondence club in Frankfurt-am-Oder had not much significance either philatelically or bibliographically.

The magazine shown by **Hess** of Frankfurt actually contains few articles of value; it strikes me more as a local advertising sheet. I cannot at all see why it deserved a diploma to the gold medal, though naturally, I am not questioning the jury’s decision.

A very good entry was the Festschrift for the 75-year jubilee of Austrian postage stamps, produced by the **Stamp Publishing House** of Vienna. This is classic work, and the articles show the real knowledge of the authors.

Some outstanding manuscripts caught my eye particularly, and their authors seem to have taken great pains to produce valuable work.

What lessons can we now draw from the exhibition? Above all, that collectors concern themselves far too little with the specialist literature, and secondly, that publishers and authors pay too little attention to collectors. At first glance this is a contradiction, but this is not really the case, since publishers should above all not fail to cover the exhibitions. The well-known **Hans Krötzsch** of Leipzig did not hesitate to bring his works from the turn of the century along to the exhibition, so as to show collectors what he had published.

However, authors and publishers should also not forget to offer their works for review. I may refer to my article in the last “Wurm”, and repeat that one favourable review from a recognised authority has a better effect than hundreds of adverts, assuming naturally that the

book is of some use.

However, these considerations do impose a duty on the friends of philatelic bibliography: to recruit for *Bücherwurm*, recruit for philatelic literature and science, and also to convince collectors that scientific collecting is no longer possible today without literature.

pp.3-6

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.6

Miscellaneous.

Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature.

The *Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature* set up by **H. E. Singer** in the year 1922 has just been awarded for the fourth time. The prize committee consists of Messrs **Carl Beck, Dr. F. Kalckhoff, E. Pauli, Dr. Paul Pirl** and **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann**. They found that for the year 1925 the **Berezowski Air Mail Handbook** was the outstanding candidate, and gave it the award. German literature has already had several writings on air mail, but in his work **Herr Berezowski** has given German Philately its first handbook and catalogue guide to this branch of collecting and has made it exceptionally useful, so that the *Sieger Prize* has again gone to a worthy entry. May this model prize spur **Herr Berezowski** on to further useful activity in this field.

Herr Berezowski, of Görlitz is also a member of our Society, and we send him our heartiest good wishes on this well-deserved distinction.

The editors

The list of award winners at the Vienna Exhibition follows.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

November 1926, Volume 6, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

The First Catalogue from J. B. Moens.

Alexander Bungerz

One of the first names always mentioned in connection with philately is that of **J. B. Moens**, the editor of the magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, the oldest specialist journal in French, appearing since 1863. **Moens** first appeared as a catalogue editor five years after the appearance of the first number of his journal, after various French, German and English publishers had preceded him in this field. However, the oldest **Moens** catalogue gained approval, since it was followed by other editions, seventeen to date, which have gained tremendous authority.

The title of the first catalogue that appeared in the year 1868 was *Current Price Catalogue of Postage Stamps, Various Trials, Telegraph Stamps, Fiscal Stamps, Railway Stamps, etc.* It was 18 x 12 cm in size, ran to 100 pages, and had orange paper covers. The editor is given as **J. B. Moens**, 7, Galerie Bortier, Brussels, and the typesetter as **H. Thiry-Van Buggenhoudt**, 42-44 Rue d'Isabelle.

It is clear from the Preface that the catalogue is based on the monthly sheets included in the magazine. This is followed by the *Terms of Sale*, thus leading to the 1st part, the Stamps and Entires. It is arranged alphabetically by countries, first Europe, then Asia, Africa, America and Australia. Then comes the 2nd part, containing the Trials, Telegraph and Cancellation Stamps, Railway Stamps and the like. In conclusion comes the information on the publications of his firm: *Le Timbre-Poste*, *Les Timbres-Poste Illustrés* and its English edition, The Stamp Catalogue of **O. Berger**, *Heraldique Universel*, The Forgery of Postage Stamps and its English translation, along with the albums.

This information is given on the last page of the cover, whilst the front cover carries the title

and ten illustrations of stamps. The price of the catalogue was 1 franc 25 centimes.

pp.2-3

Literature reviews.

A. Periodicals.

B. Books &c.

Advert.

p.4

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1927, Volume 7, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler.

Alexander Bungerz

The oldest magazine for stamp collectors in the German language is the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* [Magazine for Stamp Collectors], 48 issues of which appeared from the 1st May 1863 to 1st April 1867. It was published in Leipzig by the coin and antiques dealer **Zschiesche & Köder**, in a format of about 21 x 17cm. All issues included a title page carrying four stamp illustrations: Bavaria 1 Kreuzer; Saxony 3 pfennigs; Hong Kong 96 cents and Turkey 5 piastres. The volume consists of 12 numbers. N°1 of the first volume contains an *Introduction, Some words on the older German stamps, Trials, forgeries and fantasies, Private stamps of the United States of North America, Antibies of Nevis, Miscellaneous and Literature*. This advertised the two works by **J. B. Moens**, *Manual and Illustrations to the Manual for Stamp Collectors*, and announced that the **Zschiesche & Köder** Catalogue would be published in parts in the *Magazin*. It finished with six adverts and *Correspondence*. The number ran to eight sides, like every other issue of the first volume, which however gave no details of date or year: The issues are however dated from the 1st of the month, N°12 being the first of April. The volume closes with page 96.

The second volume begins with N°13 of 1st May 1864 and closes with N°24 of 1st April 1865. At the head of each issue is now the Year number 2 - 1864, or 1865. At the beginning of N°13 is the information that from then on the sections of the Catalogue would appear as a supplement. The first such supplement is actually in N°13, and covers two pages. Every subsequent issue again has eight pages of text. N°s 14 and 15 have a supplement *First supplement to the third edition of the postage stamp Catalogue*, pages 81-84 in a 17 x 11 cm format. N°17 has these supplements: the usual two-page insertion, a prospectus for the *Postage stamp Album published by Gustav Bauschke of the Literary Museum in Leipzig*, and an eight-page *Index of Coins and*

medals available from Zschiesche & Köder, which carries

the number 2. N^{os} 18, 19 and 20 have the usual two-page supplement, and the last also contains a supplement which gives the monthly catalogue of **A. Thiele & Cie.** of Mannheim. N^o 21 has a two-page supplement, plus *Price List N^o 4 from Georg Sartori of Mannheim*. N^o 22 has three supplements: four pages of adverts, a *Stamps on offer from the Literary Museum of Leipzig* and the eight-page *Index N^o 3 of Coins and Medals on offer*. N^o 23 has five supplements: 1 and 2 of six pages each, an announcement of the 4th edition of the **Gustav Bauschke** Catalogue with 4 small pages, *Price List N^o 6 from Georg Sartori of Mannheim*, two pages of offers from **Zschiesche & Köder**, and a two-page offers list from the **Literary Museum**. N^o 24 has an eight-page advertising supplement. The volume closes with page 192. It closes with a *Register for Stamp collectors of N^{os} 1-24*.

The third volume runs from N^o 25 of the 1st May 1865 to N^o 36 of the 1st April 1866. Again, each issue carries details of volume and year at the head, and every one covers eight pages of text. N^{os} 25 and 26 have eight pages of supplements, N^o 27 two, N^o 28 four, plus *List N^o 4 of Coins and Medals available*, in eight pages. N^o 29 has four pages of supplements, N^o 30 two, N^o 31 four, N^{os} 32 and 33 each have two pages of supplements, N^o 34 has the *Supplement to the 4th edition of the Zschiesche & Köder catalogue*, in four small pages in addition to the ordinary two-page supplement. N^o 35 has two pages of supplements, plus twelve pages of *List N^o 5 of Coins and Medals available*. N^o 36 has two pages of supplement plus the *Register for Stamp Collectors N^{os} 25-36*. The volume closes with page 288.

The fourth and last volume covers issues N^o 37 of the 1st May 1866 to 48 of the 1st April 1867. The details of year and volume are as for volumes II and III. Every issue has eight pages of text. N^{os} 37, 38 and 39 each have two pages of supplements, N^o 40 has no supplement, N^{os} 41 and 42 each have two pages, and N^o 42 has an announcement of the *70th lottery 1866*. N^{os} 43, 44 and 45 again have two sides, N^o 46 has no supplement. The supplement to N^o 47 is the twelve-page *List N^o 6 of Coins and Medals available*. The only supplement to N^o 48 is the *Register for Stamp Collectors N^{os} 37-48*. The volume, and with it the journal, closes with page 384. The following notice appears at the end of the last number: *We hereby notify our esteemed subscribers that the Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler ceases to appear with this, N^o 48 of the fourth volume. We also inform our respected customers that our stamp business will be carried on as before, and solicit your continued custom. Before long the 6th edition of our Catalogue will appear. Subscribers who have paid for a further term are requested to communicate with us with a view to compensation for their outstanding balance.*

Bibliophiles will be interested in the adverts for other literature, e.g. the catalogue from **Stafford Smith & Smith** (in N^o 3), *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarken-Handel*, by **Wilh. Reichel & Comp.** of Kaufbeuren (in N^o 8), *Briefmarken – Album von Richard Claudius*, the bookseller of Durr (in N^o 11), *Der Briefmarken-Freund* from **Moritz Ruhl** (in N^o 12), *Briefmarken-Album von Friedrich Ludwig* by **Friedrich Loewe** (in N^o 12), *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Ernst Roschlau** of Coburg (in N^o 15), *Album für Briefmarken* from **G. Wüttig** (in N^o 19), *Le Timbrophile* from **P. Mahé** (in N^o 20); *Addressbuch Europäischer Briefmarkenhändler* by **Chr. Mann** (in N^o 21), *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* by **Stafford Smith & Smith** (N^o 23), *Katalog* by the **Literary Museum** (in N^o 32), *Der Briefmarken-Sammler* by **G. Bauschke** (in N^o 34), *Philatelist* by **Stafford Smith & Smith** (in N^o 44). In N^o 36 appeared the first report that volumes I to III of the magazine were still available, with the exception of N^{os} 4 and 5 of the first volume: from N^o 39 on it was reported that N^o 3 of the same volume was also no longer available. These three issues sold out very early.

The acting editors are given at the end of every issue: **C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder** of Leipzig; all issues were printed by **Fisher & Wittig** of Leipzig.

As the first postage stamp magazine in the German language, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* enjoys great popularity with lovers of literature. The technical articles are a source of study for the researcher, and the lexicographer will find there a first attempt at a *Postage Stamp Dictionary*.

The magazine is not particularly rare, the print run cannot have been insignificant, but all 46 issues are not easy to find nowadays. Examples with all the supplements given above were not kept by many collectors, and number amongst the real rarities today.

p.3

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals
- B. Books &c.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Society address: **Carl Beck**, 46 Paul Singerstrasse, Berlin 0.17

New members: 210 **H. Behrend**, Freiburg i/B

Annual subscription for 1927: We would like to inform our members that from the beginning of the New Year the annual subscription has been reduced to –3Mk. Please send you subscription to the post office account of our editor **Carl Beck**, Post Bank Berlin 466.

p.4

Advertisements.

SWISS LITERATURE WANTED

Works on Swiss postage stamps – entires – cancellations – Swiss technical magazine, even those that only appeared briefly, also foreign journals and books containing sections on Swiss stamps, entire and cancellations. Write with offers in the first place. If desired, I can give better stamps in exchange.

A. Hertsch, 55 Kirchenfelderstrasse, Bern.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

March 1927, Volume 7, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[1]

Sieger Prize for philatelic literature.

For the 5th time since it was set up, the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature was awarded to the best full-length work in our field of study. The Prize Committee, consisting of Privy Councillor **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Counsellor of Justice **E. Pauli**, Medical Counsellor **Dr. P. Pirl**, **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann** and **Carl Beck**; awarded the Sieger Prize for the year 1926 to the work:

Hollstege & Schmidt: *The City Post of St. Petersburg and Moscow.*

With this volume, the authors have given the world of collectors a fundamental work which deserves to become a classic, so that the Sieger Prize has again gone to worthy hands. May this ideal award to the distinguished authors inspire them to further prizewinning activity in this field. We express to both **Hollstege & Schmidt** our best compliments on this well-deserved distinction.

The editors

pp.[2-3]

Literature reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.[3]

Miscellaneous.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

Society Address: **Carl Beck**, 46 Paul Singerstrasse, Berlin 0.17

Membership: N°211 **Wilhelm Blank**, Leipzig

Subscription 1927: We ask our members to note that the subscription for 1927 has fallen to 3Mk – from the beginning of the New Year. We ask for it to be sent to **Carl Beck's** Post office Account 46690, Berlin. Subscriptions not in our possession by 1st April of this year will be increased at the charge of the debtor.

p.[4]

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

May 1927, Volume 7, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

The problem of the Leipzig world treasury.

Carl Beck

A flyer is included with the entire press run of today's issue that indicates the progress of the work being commenced and that defines its goal, which is close to hand, thanks to the immense amount of preparation work. So I do not need to repeat what is said elsewhere.

German philately, as well as international philately, has amassed a stock of literature since 1862 that is unequalled in amount, breadth and richness compared with any other subject area. Regrettably, today's philatelist is not fully aware of this literature, such that the literature side of our science is underestimated, unappreciated and thus neglected. This leads to a loss of much valuable work or to repeated analysis of the same issues in the absence of knowledge about completed work. Thus, it must be a main focus of the new office to serve the philatelist, to provide him with advice, information, help, literature sources, documentation regarding scientific work and research as well as all literature – even if the nature and means of that help needs to be determined yet – and all this in a service mode without regard to recompense and competition or special interests.

Given that the transfer of significant treasure troves is already underway, the creation of a large philatelic library could also finally bring about the creation of an "inventory of world literature." In this instance, the ultimate dream of philatelists would not be smothered at birth, but could finally become reality. This would turn Leipzig into a world-wide unique and universal source of information on philatelic questions and problems of all types and levels of significance.

It should be obvious to any reader why Leipzig should be so chosen, the German city of books, where seven philatelic publications and the two German world catalogues are now

being published.

Permit me to emphasize here that the Leipzig office will be required to be independent and not beholden to any party. Thus, it may not, must not and will not be competition to anybody; quite the contrary, in its specific and individual tasks, it will be "one for all and all for one." Keep in mind that serious philately is not merely a commercial object for profit-oriented entities, not merely a hobby for play and amateurish time-wasting fun, but that it has been accepted doubtlessly as a fully serious science in its work and its rich literature and that it has asserted itself as such.

So then: The foundation has been laid, now onwards to construction and completion! Let everybody contribute as he is able.

It would be premature with regard to the orderly development of the project to say more at this point. **Walter Löffler**, Leipzig C 1, Pfaffendorferstrasse 30 and the author of this note will be happy to provide further information.

pp.2-3

Literature discussions.

Carl Beck

Library Catalogue by J. Schütte, Magdeburg. Not every collector of books makes the effort to prepare a carefully designed listing of his library holdings; most collectors merely make random notes on scraps of paper to note the most important factors. Indeed, it requires a great deal of work and time and it is not a pure joy to make a detailed listing with the title, author, year of publication, etc., for each book, catalogue, etc., apart from the inherent drudgery. Thus, the collector of books is all the more overjoyed, when he receives the library catalogue of another collector, as in the present publication by **J. Schütte**.

Written by typewriter on reproducing foil, the listing encompasses 41 pages plus 1 page of a Table of Contents. The listing is structured as follows:

- A 1 German scientific publications
- A 2 Foreign scientific publications
- B German scientific journals
- C Foreign scientific journals
 - a in French
 - b in English
 - c in other foreign languages
- D Catalogues and price lists
- E Auction catalogues
- G Library lists
- H Exhibition catalogues
- J Club publications
- K Various (yearbooks, address lists, Post Office publications, want lists, etc.)

Given the interests of a German collector, most of the library consists of German literature, and most of the publications and journals that have been published are represented here. Of course, there are gaps in the older and oldest publications, as is normal for a library that has

been assembled only recently. After all, the oldest publications are now in permanent holdings and are traded only occasionally, when a library may be dissolved. Any collector wishing to assemble a relatively complete library must have a great deal of luck, in addition to significant funds! Unlike any other such effort, money is not the only requirement here – luck, unwavering persistence and unceasing searches are all required to give merely the chance of success in the assembly of a literature library.

All collectors of literature will be grateful to the author, because any listing of a library must be received with joy, given that it will advance the interest in the subject. And we hope that other literature collectors will follow the example shown by **Schütte** and will prepare a listing of their holdings. Apart from the overall benefit, this will also give an overview of the material at hand. The full extent of the literature can be seen from the catalogues published by **Crawford** and **Dr. Rommel**, as well as from the special publications of the ***Philatelistische Bücherwurm***, these are rarities, and the collector of literature needs to be informed in this regard, just as applies to a stamp collector.

Carl Beck

pp.3-4

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals
- B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

July 1927, Volume 7, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Strasburg Letter.

Heinrich Birnbach

Strasburg, June 1927

Dear **Mr. Beck**,

You ask me for a report for ***Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** on the Strasburg exhibition, as far as it concerns literature. I will meet your wish, and report herewith:

Class XXI, Division I and Division II, in which a total of 49 books and magazines was shown, only 6 of which were from Germany. Of these 49 books and magazines, no fewer than 29 were awarded a medal. Of the 6 German items shown, no fewer than 4 got medals and special prizes (including the work on Hanover shown by me). If we compare this figure with that for the Dortmund exhibition last year, where only 4 of the 60 German items shown were distinguished, the contrast is far too glaring. We are thus unwillingly compelled to return to your criticism in ***Bücherwurm*** N°3 of September last year that your predictions there have been largely fulfilled. Your criticism ended with the statement *the next exhibition will show how far this prize-giving will be extended*.

The alteration/extension you feared has largely come about. Instead of 60 German exhibitors, only 6 ran the risk of exhibiting. These were the 6 mentioned in your criticism as unlucky to have come away empty-handed from Dortmund, This time they need not regret taking the chance, since they were amply rewarded in Strasburg, with the one exception of the firm of **Concordia Kurt Kayssner**, Charlottenburg. This firm, which found itself behind the four lucky ones, got a medal in Dortmund for its ten-language exchange codex, but was left with nothing for the two items shown in Strasburg. On the other hand, all the other entrants who went away with nothing from Dortmund, were awarded not just medals, but one special prize as well.

However, it should be borne in mind that the war of rivalry with the exhibition in

Strasburg, which has far exceeded the last exhibitions in Brussels and the Hague, and was not far behind the New York Exhibition, was much greater than in Dortmund.

In view of the limited space you have made available to me in the *Bücherwurm*, may I mention just a few books which were in the competition here. The first outstanding work to appear recently was that by **Edwin Mueller** on the *Stamps of Austria* (silver-gilt medal). **Alexander Bongerz**, München-Gladbach, got the bronze medal for his *Lexicon of Philately*. **Heinrich Birnbach**, Berlin, who went away empty-handed from Dortmund with his *Stamps of the Kingdom of Hanover* (diploma to the bronze medal, and special prize in the form of the Lower Saxony medal for literature). Of the outstanding foreign literature I should like to mention first a very detailed work from the Stamp Collectors' Society in Amsterdam on the *Stamps of the Netherlands Indies*, with special respect to types, etc., (silver-gilt medal). This work had already gained a gold medal at the Paris Exhibition of 1925.

Ferdinand Serrane, Nice, (acknowledged to be the outstanding French author in the philatelic field), showed some of his principal works: *The French Postage Stamps of the Bordeaux Issue*; *Reconstruction of the Plates of the Bordeaux Issue* and, finally, *Vademecum on Expertising all of the Stamps of Europe*, a work of 480 pages with numerous illustrations. This work, which appeared for the first time this year, is looked on in France as the best of this kind (silver-gilt medal). **Frank Godden**, London, had a study on the reconstruction of the plates of the French stamps of the Bordeaux issue. The work contains numerous photographs of whole reconstructed plates (silver medal). **Ferdinand Ceccarelli** showed a study of the cancellations on the stamps of the Papal States. This study appeared in various issues of *Post-Marke* of Vienna (silver medal). This is the first time that a periodical article has been awarded a medal at an exhibition. German exhibitions are warmly recommended to follow this example, since this type of honour will incite the literary researcher to concern himself with literature again.

Apart from those mentioned here, there were naturally also quite a number of outstanding works that I cannot deal with for lack of space. I would like to point out, however, that the principal French, English and also Austrian journals were shown as well as books, all more or less distinguished.

In conclusion, I should like to express here my thanks to the committee members and judges, who deserve special appreciation for their work in the Literature Section. They are the world-famous authors **Fred Melville**, London, **Dr. Munk**, Berlin and **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm.

Translators note: A list of the German-language prize winners follows.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

Advertisements.

Zumstein Catalogue

Regular Reading

A well-informed, well-produced and copiously illustrated journal, with outstanding scientific articles from leading authors, literary reviews, journal survey, warning of forgeries and law cases, latest reports, philatelic exhibitions, radio programmes etc. etc, all at a reasonable prize, is recommended without reserve to any serious philatelist. Take, therefore, the

Philatelisten-Zeitung

From **A. E. Glasewald Co.**, Pössnitz

In No. 5 appears an index of all German-language philatelic journals

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1927, Volume 7, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Philatelic literature at the stamp exhibition in Neu-Titschein, 1927.

Carl Beck

The topic of philatelic literature has always been neglected as regards announcements at most previous exhibitions, but at Neu-Titschein publishers and authors were encouraged to put forward their works by the efforts of the organising committee. In view of the short time available the plans could not be put fully into effect, but what was shown sufficed to give an adequate picture of the importance of our specialist literature. It is also worth mentioning that the literature class was sub-divided into authors, publishers, journals, catalogues and philatelic aids, so that the jury was able to judge each work separately by its purpose.

41 items were exhibited in this class, and it shows particular understanding of philatelic literature that the jury was able to award 9 medals and 9 diplomas amongst this number of exhibitors. The following exhibits received awards:*

* **Translator's note:** Details of the medal winners were not translated – see the original.

The literature of the firm of **Zumstein & Co.**, Bern, was outside the competition, as were the publications of **Dr. Viktor Weinert**, Pressburg such as *Donaupost*, etc. These certainly were given fitting recognition, but had to be left without a prize, since the persons named were on the jury. For the same reason, **Carl Beck**, Berlin, did not get a prize for his catalogue of about 3,000 rare volumes from the 60s.

The examples given show that it is not all that difficult to get an adequate display of philatelic literature at stamp exhibitions; every visit will be useful to collectors and philatelists in showing that philately also can be learned, and no book is sealed. Understanding the literature is the

mark of the collector. On the whole, the exhibition showed there is an interest in

literature, and we hope that the more than sad experience that many authors and publishers must have had at earlier exhibitions now belong in the past.

As always, we ask all collectors to support our generally useful attempts to bring forward the good and necessary but not commercial items of literature, by joining our society. Only when everybody understands the importance of literature and contributes his might to its prosperity will the future of philately be ensured.

p.2

Prizes at the International Stamp Exhibition in Luxemburg, 4th to 8th September 1927.

The following items of philatelic literature shown by German exhibitors were awarded prizes:*

* **Translator's note:** Details of the medal winners were not translated – see the original.

p.3

Literature Reviews.

A. Periodicals.

B. Books &c.

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

November 1927, Volume 7, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Authors and the philatelic press.

J. A. Bosshard

On the whole, one can assert, that for the most part, the publishers of philatelic journals have only a one-sided interest in regard to their authors. Publishers want articles, which take full advantage* of the intellectual product of the writers. The circle of philatelic authors, who are justified in bearing that name, is not very large. Writing philatelic articles means being an idealist, so it is not everyone's thing to be intellectually occupied after the day's work.

It seems unusual, that the publishers of the specialist journals do not think of supplying free copies to authors, to whom they might make a contribution in regard to their further knowledge and stimulation. Hundreds of complimentary copies are mailed to collectors, but most of the authors are quietly ignored. I believe that the authors should be given more consideration. It may be that a certain egocentrism is at work here, but is it not an advantage for all collectors, if their authors are up to date and maintain their enthusiasm? Doubtless philately has enjoyed an upturn, reaching today's high level only by means of the authors and the philatelic literature. I have as yet met no **Croesus** among philatelists and probably no contributor to philatelic journals has acquired a large fortune. Every author would certainly be thankful to the publishers for the issues** that have appeared, because it is not at all possible today, for one to receive more than 2 or 3 leading publications.

Translators Notes: * Exploit seems implied.

** It is not at all clear, which issues are meant, but it appears to be at least the ones in which the author's article has appeared and possibly others.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Journals
- B. Books &c.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

In memoriam.

A. Hollstege, Moscow

[Advertisements]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1928, Volume 8, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Help for the Kohl stamp handbook.

F. W. Th. [Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann]

Unfortunately it has again to be pointed out that German collectors and dealers circles still do not have the right understanding of and interest in this unique work. These are still many societies and individual collectors who have never bought it for their libraries and a large number of dealers who have not bought it for in-house use. A similar state of affairs would be simply unthinkable in England or North America if the work were to appear in the English language. As proof of this we need only point out that of the 32 members of the Society of the Friends of the Kohl Handbook who have contributed DM1,000 or sometimes more to its financial support, 12 have been North American and 2 South American. This is almost 50% of the total membership. 4 others live in Czechoslovakia, Alsace and Belgium. Of the remaining 14 members, only 4 are German stamp dealers, 2 the publishers, 4 German collectors from the Berlin committee, and 4 societies, namely the Berlin Philatelic Club, the Nuremberg Society of Stamp Collectors, the Brandenburg section of the Germania-Ring, and another American society, the Collectors' Club of New York.

Where are the other main societies and clubs of the German speaking countries? Where are the many wealthy collectors and stamp dealers? Have all the appeals for financial help in various technical journals been useless? It would be an absolute disgrace for the world of German philatelists if this giant work, into which the editor has put his life's work, broke down half-way through for lack of financial means. It should also be borne in mind that it might not be possible again to find a philatelist with **Dr. Munk's** abilities and who is willing, like him, to devote himself entirely to the production of this work. The appeals mentioned earlier have brought smaller contributions than previously from individuals and societies. The Brunswick Ring Society for example recently gave RMK100. Individual donations of at least DM100,

which should be the result of collections made, can be sent to the treasurer of the

Society of the Friends of the Kohl Stamp Handbook, 16 Friedrichstrasse, Berlin W.8. These supporters will be recorded as “donors”. This type of collection could be made in the Society and its branches and in other German language clubs if a little zeal is aroused in their membership.

So, away with your indifference towards such an important topic you philatelists! Show that you can also support ideal aims and carry them out! It is simply not enough for this work to stay in Society bookcases where it can have no effect. It belongs in the hands of every collector who wants to be more than just a sticker-in of stamps. It will bear fruit in daily use and will show the understanding reader stimulating paths in collecting.

The parts that have already appeared (1-14) are supplied by the publisher at Friedrichstrasse 1621V, Berlin W.8. The quarterly appearance of the parts has made it possible to surmount the financial weakness of this standard work. With goodwill, the committees of societies and clubs could get a series of subscribers for this work, as well as getting donations for it. What has happened in Berlin must be extended to the rest of the country and the rest of the German region. The Brandenburg region of the Germania-Ring has members of only moderate means. Something could be done in these circles as well if the right impetus and the right conditions are available.

Certainly everything is not rosy, but we are dealing here with something very important and an affair of honour for the world of German collectors. Where there is a will, there will also be a way! **Dr. Pirl** said in his appeal at last year’s philatelic meeting in Berlin: *Anyone who does not own and use a Kohl Stamp Handbook is no true philatelist.*

pp.2-3

Literature discussions.

p.3

Literature Reviews.

A. Periodicals.

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Advertisements.

For sale, or exchange against other philatelic literature.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

February 1928, Volume 8, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Literature discussions.

p.3-4

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

The Monthly Advertiser

Who does not know at least by hearsay, *The Monthly Advertiser*, later *The Stamp Collectors' Monthly Advertiser* (N°2) and *The Stamp Collectors' Review and Monthly Advertiser* (N°3ff.), the first purely philatelic journal to appear?

Three months earlier indeed, *The Monthly Intelligencer* did appear in Birmingham but this was not a purely philatelic journal. Thus the *Advertiser* is rightly looked on as the first stamp magazine. It was published by **Edward Moore & Co.** (the first 18 issues), then by **Alexander Perris**, Liverpool, (N°19), when it came to an end. It appeared from the 15th December 1862 to the 15th June 1864. The *Collector Club Philatelist* recalled the oldest philatelic journal in a compact eight-page special issue which contained amongst other things a complete index to the *Advertiser*. When will we in Germany be in a position to produce such fine special issues on art paper dealing with the philatelic literature. Are our hands still tied so that we cannot even produce yearly periodical statistics, which have been omitted for the last two years for lack of money. Is there anyone amongst our members who could make this important special issue possible for us.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April 1928, Volume 8, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Authors and the specialist press: The tragedy part two.

Wilhelm Blank

In the November issue of the *Bücherwurm*, our fellow sufferer **Bosshard** addressed himself to a certain circle. It is to be hoped his suggestions will meet with success. **Bosshard** rightly remarks that a man must be an idealist if he wants to do philatelic research. However, no-one can live by such a "calling", and if anyone were to try, on the one hand even a specialist publisher will have a hard time, whereas others – unfortunately it has to be said – the products and names of a few authors are only utilized fully by rampant egoism.

A few examples from my earliest days may accurately illustrate the conditions prevalent in this field today. I take care not to give manuscripts to the world without a purpose, and yet it often happens that in spite of previous agreements with the publisher they are not seen again.

Recently a firm, without my permission, did not edit but made changes and permutations, which were then compromising to me as no-one realised the connection. A society journal prominent for several decades, whose parent society does several thousand marks worth of business, gives no honorariums on principle. They get free contributions, sell numerous subscriptions, and then pocket all the money quite shamelessly. I have been waiting for an honorarium for about 800 lines of print from one publisher for 10 months. After four months they wrote me that a cheque would be sent next day. A further six months went by and I heard nothing, I did not even get my bare expenses for typing and postage. Not long ago I found in a magazine an original paper of mine that had been copied word for word from another paper with only the author's name left out. Four written requests for an honorarium were met by threats of legal action. Thus, known intellectual property was stolen. On request and by commission I wrote a leading article which was of great (even material) advantage to the publisher. Usually I would have asked for

50 marks, however, I only expected 25 marks, and

after four weeks got 10 marks. Another publisher wrote that he would pay me 2½ pfennigs a line, if I undertook not to offer the work to any other journal. The honorarium would be payable eight weeks after publication. In working out the honorarium, lines with diagrams, tables, references, etc., would be omitted, and the whole honorarium would be rounded off to 50 pfennigs in favour of the publisher.

However, enough of this experience, along came one even better. A stamp dealer who put out a “house journal” sent me for an honorarium of DM10 which was taken into account when I had asked for at least DM20 of stamps, the remainder could be sent by me in advance or could be deducted “in advance”. An editor in L asked me to prepare an article which, after inspection, he accepted for publication. A few weeks later I heard from the publisher in Honolulu that the “responsible editor” in L had no authority to accept work without the publisher’s permission, and that he was going to send my paper back.

This is a short and accurate section from a dismal journalistic experience, which would hardly be met with in any other subject field. To be fair, I was recently promptly paid an honorarium of 20 pfennigs per line after 8 days, I could hardly believe my eyes, but this was not a specialist journal but the publisher of a daily paper who ordered an article with a philatelic content from me. It should be pointed out that there is, unfortunately, a large number of would-be writers and chatterers who would do anything to make a name for themselves without having done any systematic study or having any soundly-based knowledge.

To separate the chaff from the wheat is perfectly possible for every publisher and is in the interests of his paper. However, every service deserves recompense and acknowledgement. Anyone who sees this will make the writer an offering for his work in the service of his ideal.

Mr. Publisher, hand on your heart. You now have this information, the ball is in your court.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.3

Miscellany.

Prize for philatelic literature

In the year 1922, **H. E. Sieger** offered a prize for the best philatelic work in the German language published during the previous year. For 1927 this was awarded to **Edwin Müller**, the editor of *Wiener Postmarke*, for a major work on the stamps of Austria. The prize committee consisted of Privy Counsellor, **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Justice Counsellor **I. Pauli**, Medical Counsellor **Dr. P. Pirl**, **F. Wilh. Thalmann** and **Carl Beck**.

We congratulate the new prize winner most sincerely on this well deserved distinction.

Awards for German-language philatelic literature at the International exhibition in Monaco.

Translator's note: See the original for the list of prize-winners.

p.4

Philatelic Literature Society.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

June 1928, Volume 8, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Literature at International Exhibitions.

Carl Beck & Alexander Bungerz

Previously, the organisers of exhibitions were influential, they solicited contributions and asked the major exhibitors of stamps and literature to contribute to their exhibition, arranged good premises and carefully guaranteed prompt return, etc., etc. It should not be necessary to mention all this, as it is obvious that foreign material trusted to friendly hands should be given careful attention.

Recently, conditions are unfortunately quite different in the exhibitions, and now we have poor packing and return of many objects. This exposes various unacceptable practices. We will ignore the stamps themselves, there are nevertheless great values on display, and one has unfortunately to accept that 'nothing suits'. But the literature. There were no closed cases, as was said before; the works were simply laid out on tables, often between pamphlets and prospectuses for the public to take. Some of the works can not now be found. The literature was not protected, which does not speak well for the organisers of the exhibition. The exhibitions themselves have often caused damage, which often cannot be made good. The same is true for the issue of medals and diplomas. The prize winners were soon notified, but there were other things to do than send on the prizes, the report was delayed and complaints remain ignored, etc., etc.

It really is time for this deficiency, naturally familiar to insiders, to no longer be looked on as unavoidable. It is high time to make it clear to the exhibition directors that their plainest duty is to fulfil their obligations and promises undertaken. The case may always occur when the management has lost an item. The loss must then be made good by replacement or suitable compensation. Every exhibitor will understand that in such a case the management is guiltless

and has tried to put matters right.

However, when the exhibitors see that the management does not carry out its promises and does not advertise in all languages, then friendly feelings cease. Sins of omission like this makes the management lose the trust so necessary, there is a harmful effect on philately and the exhibitors who took part are scared off from any possible participation in further exhibitions.

That we are not threshing empty straw can be proved by a few examples. At the Frankfurt Exhibition of the 28th March to 5th April 1926, **Alexander Bungerz** showed nine of his own works, some of which had been long out of print. On return, three works were missing, naturally the most valuable, so that the author could not put them in later exhibitions. An immediate advert from **Hermann Schloss**, 41 Seilerstrasse, and a second inquiry on the 5th May and a third made on the 14th May, produced not the least response according to this gentleman.

The *Philatelische Bücherwurm* exhibited at the Luxemburg Exhibition of 4th to 8th September 1927: the medal awarded arrived on the 31st January 1928 only after repeated reminders; the diploma awarded to the *Bücherwurm* did not arrive until the beginning of April 1928, again after repeated reminders and without explanation.

The catalogue for the Monaco Exhibition, 18th to 26th February 1928, only arrived after numerous reminders, in spite of having been paid for.

Also, the literary objects exhibited are unobtainable. The insurance fees have been paid and accepted. However, there were no reports of missing objects. It is after all only literature! The money for the insurance was accepted, and that seemed enough for the German exhibitors. Only on the intervention of the Federal Protection Agency were the literature objects obtained, and they finally arrived here on May 3rd. We are still waiting for the bronze medal and the diploma after repeated reminders.

Possibly one or other readers sees these as insignificant – we however see alas only a symptom of the present view that the sanctity of foreign property no longer has validity. If we want to pass over the damage, we should no longer talk about the usefulness of exhibitions. Where there are shadows, there is also light.

If philately was not so close to our hearts, we could make a gesture over this deficiency. However as we know that only serious scientific work in all branches can safely establish the future of philately, there is a duty of self-preservation to bring the daylight in. Particularly as regards literature, we wish to direct our remarks to clever people, but also irrespectively towards the damagers.

pp.2-3

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.3

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.4

Philatelic literature for sale or exchange.

Wants list.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

August 1928, Volume 8, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Carl Lindenberg.

Carl Beck

Inexorable death has again torn a gap in the old guard, a gap all the more painful in that it has taken from us one of the best and greatest of our philatelists; **Justice of the Supreme Court Carl Lindenberg**. He ended his researches for ever in July. Let us take the opportunity of saying a few words about him that unfortunately can only give a slight impression of his importance.

Carl Lindenberg was born on the 1st May 1850 in Wittenberg (West Priegnitz). At the early age of seven he began stamp collecting a hobby, which would later make him one of the best-known and most important of the German philatelists. His childish beginnings were strengthened in 1862, when the first magazines on our topic were published.

Moschkau and **Treichel** came along, who were at that time the leaders in scientific philately, and **Lindenberg** obtained from these authors the knowledge that collecting was not simply a matter of piling up pretty little pictures, but was something to be taken seriously.

He chose the study of law as his profession, and as he was a keen and original thinker it led him to the highest position. In the year 1912 he was transferred to Posen as a Justice of the Supreme Court, where he stayed to the end of the war.

Always interested in statistics, he made a systematic study of official decrees and statutes and the minutely exact testing of the existing material for study purposes. Only in the presence of all the properties that distinguish the great researcher was it possible for him to reach the position he deserved: the most important philatelist, in the best sense of the word, that wrote in

the German Language.

An absolutely colossal capacity for work enabled **Lindenberg** to deal with questions that have amazed and impressed us. His enormous memory and the incorruptible eye of the tester got him over difficulties that others would have found insurmountable.

Such powers were naturally not fated to remain in obscurity and so in the year 1880 he was appointed technical advisor to the Berlin Postal Museum. Here, he had to marry and build up the collection of stamps and entires. We see the just results of his activities in the publication of the *Catalogue of the Stamp Collection of the State Postal Museum*, which covers entires and forms as well as stamps.

What is today a huge collection, plus an exhibition and a parallel collection not to open to the public, is due principally to **Lindenberg's** years of intensive work.

In the year 1887 he founded the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Berlin, in the next year the Berliner Philatelisten-Club, which under his direction developed into the most important German society.

In these years the most important work up to that time, the *Grosse Handbuch der Philatelie* was put in hand by **Teltz**. It was not long before **Lindenberg** took this over, and edited parts 4-20. It is to be regretted that personal commitments caused the work to be broken off, and after a few more parts had appeared it ceased for ever with the letter N.

His assiduous manner of handling the material and his deeply penetrating research appear in his work *The Postage Stamps of Baden* and the subsequent *Covers of the German States*, as an article. Unfortunately, the section on Prussia did not appear. We must regret this all the more in that **Lindenberg** was the right man to deal with this still unhandled chapter in the history of German entires.

Perhaps the importance of **Lindenberg** can be better seen from his articles than from his published works. The *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* founded in 1890 by **Dr. H. Brendicke** soon published outstanding articles under the pseudonym **D. Richter**, behind which **Carl Lindenberg** hid himself. The outstanding position of *D.B.Z.* in these years and the fame it enjoyed till it closed, can be ascribed in the most part to **Lindenberg's** collaboration.

From bygone days was the title of a short autobiography which **Lindenberg** published in 1912. That his working powers did not decline with age is proved by the fact that after he returned to Berlin in 1918 he took over the direction of the stamp days of the Museum, and after a while took over as editor of the weekly *Briefmarkensammler*, a column in the *Berliner Abendpost*, later the *Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung* from 1921. His last major work, appearing in 1927 was the magnificent *The Entires Collection of the Brothers Patschef*, a work unique in philatelic literature. **Lindenberg** was a founder member of our society, and always played a vigorous part in its growth and prosperity, and in that of the *Philatelische Bücherwurm*.

Recognition of the outstanding services of **Lindenberg** to philately could not be better expressed than by the creation of the "Lindenberg Medal" by the Berliner Philatelisten-Club in the year 1906, and which was awarded only to the foremost leaders in the fields of philatelic writing.

So long as stamps and entires are studied in a serious scientific manner, so long will the name

of **Carl Lindenberg** remain unforgotten.

pp.2-4

Literature Reviews.

A. Books &c.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1928, Volume 8, Issue 6/7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-2

A Home for Philately in the German Library.

Wilhelm Blank

It was already noted last year in the *Bücherwurm* (see issue 3 of May 1927) about the problem of creating a world treasury of worldwide philatelic literature in connection with the German Library. What was then received sceptically by timid souls, is today a fact much faster than expected through a large foundation.

It is possibly not known by many that the **Vogel** publishing house of Pössneck, which today publishes a long list of technical periodicals - and through the years attained worldwide recognition - had its starting point with the publication of the *Internationalen Postwertzeichen-Marktes* (International Postage Stamp Market), previously the *Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt* (International Postage Stamp Offer Sheet), in the year 1892. The founder, and nowadays the senior boss **Carl Gustav Vogel**, celebrated his 60th birthday on the 26th September 1928, and because of that occasion his sons gave him a most significant specialised library, which was still residing in Germany and which was collected by **Hugo Krötzsch** of Leipzig, throughout his lifetime with much love and sacrifice.

In the setting of a modest celebration the collection known as the *Vogel Foundation* was presented by the Society of the Friends of the German Library in Leipzig on the 28th September. Besides the **Vogel** family and the Board of Directors of the German Library, guests included notable philatelists like **Kalckhoff**, **Stenger** and others. The celebration was followed by a viewing of the philatelic collection as well as that of the German Library and a communal banquet. Those present signed the Golden Book of Philately, in which, until now, only **Victor Suppantchitsch's** name appeared, following a visit to the Bugra of the 19th June 1914. The **Krötzsch** library has added to the German Library's already existing philatelic

materials which has been newly arranged the basis of this collection. The 130 page long *Katalog der Abteilung Philatelie in der Deutschen Bücherei* (Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the German Library) was been edited by him. Part of the collection was displayed in 12 showcases in the Conference Hall. You could view there, amongst other things **Bacon's** copy of the *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* 1911, including photos of the old and oldest periodicals, a selection of the oldest periodic annuals, book indexes of other libraries of our science, the commemoration of the Berlin Philatelic Club for their 25th anniversary in 1913, handbooks and the first catalogues as well as the first albums, **Ruhl's** giant stamps, the catalogue of the collection of the Reich's postal museum and much more. The name **Moschkau** alone occupied a whole showcase, also **Lindberg**, **Louis Senf** and **Suppantschitsch's** literary children were there.

The names **Kröttsch** und **Vogel** are connected with the Foundation, which was created to build a large scale international collection of philatelic literature on a scientific basis. Now comes the time to work with mutual interest, without petty annoyances, toward donations and endowment of the work started.

Since philately now has a permanent home in the German Library, the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors will work diligently and collect more bricks for the foundation and will during the years to come report through a member in Leipzig.

pp.2-5

The development of stamp newspapers.⁽¹⁾

Karl Huick

Office Director of the German Institute for Newspaper Science.

Stamp newspapers don't deal only with postage stamps in the narrow sense, but printed postal items altogether, for example postcards, envelopes, newspaper wrappers, etc. The stamp newspapers possess the characteristics of a newspaper: regular intervals, relevance and publicity. They are issued weekly, bi-monthly and every quarter of the year. There was even a stamp newspaper issued daily, i.e. *Daily Stamp Item* by Mekeel in St. Louis, 1896, which was issued from the 1st January to the 31st December, 285 issues in all. As far as content is concerned the stamp newspaper (naturally looking at its substance only) is closely connected to the daily newspaper, because it contains a political, light entertainment, economic and trade part. The postage stamp is after all a cultural and economic factor, with which almost all of us deal daily, be it mailing or receiving letters. While it is very difficult to set up exact statistics of daily newspapers⁽²⁾, the difficulty for stamp newspapers is much greater, because reliable material, which reaches into modern times, is nonexistent. The newspaper catalogues fail miserably. For example in the address book of multilingual periodicals and newspapers published by Archivist **Dr. Vogelsang**, 1927, there is not a single stamp newspaper noted.

To approach non-philatelists with the history of the development of postage newspapers, a few preliminary remarks about the introduction of the postage stamp, the collection of it and the reason for the origin of the stamp newspaper is necessary.

Naturally stamp newspapers could only come into existence after the introduction of the postage stamp. And that raises a question: Why was the postage stamp introduced? The introduction of the postage stamp in the technical literature is wrapped in a romantic cloak.⁽³⁾ **Rowland Hill**, who introduced the postage stamp to England - the inventor of the postage

stamp, still customarily used today, must be attributed to **James Chalmers** - in 1837 in Scotland. **Hill** noticed that the chambermaid often received letters from London, at which she just looked and then returned, because the postage was not paid. When **Hill** asked her for the reason, she told him that she had to only look at the reverse of the letter on which her fiancé noted wishes by certain symbols. She did likewise and in such fashion they corresponded totally free of charge. He took this as an opportunity to think about misappropriating postage and the result was the introduction of the postage stamp. I found the same tale in number 13 (August 1879) of the ***Dominion Bazaar***, Toronto (Canada). It really wasn't quite as romantic as that though, but the introduction coincided with the traffic upturn at the beginning of the last century.

Goethe was still able to have his citizen in *FAUST* recite:

I can't think of anything better on a Sun- and holiday,
Than to talk about war and war cries,
When far, far away in Turkey,
The folks beat up on each other."

In those times Turkey was far, far away from Germany. Meanwhile the steam engine had been invented and was used in transportation. In 1818 the Savannah ploughed the waves of the Atlantic Ocean as the first steamship. And in 1825, the first train between Stockton and Darlington was being built. Because this produced a busy traffic of goods and people, the requirement for faster and simpler dispatching of the mail with - possibly - standardized postage was needed. It was rumoured that in Denmark 4000 different taxes were used before the introduction of the stamp. The introduction of franking machines for today's massive traffic proves the real reason for the introduction of the stamps. It is significant that the year of introduction of the postage stamp in England - 1840 - coincides with the first shipping line (Cunard). There follows the introduction dates of the earliest postage stamps:

6 th May 1840	Great Britain
2 nd March 1843	Canton Zurich
1 st July 1843	Brazil
1 st October 1843	Canton Geneva
1 st July 1845	Canton Basel
1 st October 1847	Mauritius
1 st January 1849	France
1 st July 1849	Belgium
1 st November 1849	Bavaria (Germany)
15 th November 1850	Prussia (Germany)

Some countries issued not postage stamps but imprinted envelopes, for example Brunswick (Germany) 1844, Finland 1845, Russia 1845, etc.

Now the postage stamp was in use and garnered general interest. As early as 1840 there were articles in English newspapers about postage stamps. Stamps had a mysterious effect: they came from faraway lands, even overseas countries. Stamps provoked the imagination because of their different pictures. In short, people started to collect them.

There is no definitive information regarding the systematic collection of stamps, only some anecdotal tales have been saved. For example it was told that a school inspector, during his school visit, noted the outstanding knowledge of the pupils in Geography. When he asked

about the reason, the teacher told him that he made his students affix stamps of the countries they were studying on the atlas, which piqued the students' interest. By and by this method took hold of other students also, and that is how stamp collecting came about. It is well known that stamp collecting was mainly pursued by youth in the beginning, although very early on, men followed the trend.

According to other information bets were the reason. This must have happened repeatedly, because in *Punch* of 1842 it was ironically remarked that the *busy, idle English ladies were struck by the mania of collecting old penny stamps and showed more effort collecting queen's heads than King Henry VIII trying to lose them*. Systematic collecting started between 1850 and 1860, because larger quantities of postage stamps needed to be gathered, if collecting were to be tempting enough. The first advertisement with philatelic contents appeared in the ***Family Herald*** in London dated 22nd March 1851. It reads like this *Postage stamps: Collectors of used postage stamps: The advertiser will (in trade) give 4 red penny stamps for one oval of the cancelled envelope. Anybody who wants to collect some, will receive a thank you from T.H.S. Bookstore, 20 Brewer St., Golden Square*. The next note is published in the French paper ***Annuaire Scientifique***, anno 1855 and is addressed to *Stamp Collector*.

As soon as stamp collecting spread, the desire to receive a summary of published stamps was voiced. The first philatelic publications were catalogues and albums. The oldest philatelic printed catalogue on earth was by **Berger-Levrault** on the 17th September 1861. It encompasses 12 quarto pages and 973 stamps.

The desire to publish a technical journal was noted and was first published by **Ed. Moore & Co.** in Liverpool on the 15th December 1862, with the title ***Monthly Advertiser***. With that the ice was broken and in a short time stamp newspapers were published in various countries. The oldest among them are:

15 th December 1862	<i>Monthly Advertiser</i> , Liverpool
1 st February 1863	<i>Stamp Collector's Magazine</i> , London
15 th February 1863	<i>Timbre-Poste</i> , Bruxelles
1 st May 1863	<i>Magazin für Briefmarkensammler</i> , Leipzig

The first German stamp newspaper (see above) was the *Magazine for Postage Stamp Collectors* published by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, which brought for four years entertainment and education to the German collector. Not all newly published stamp newspapers can boast such a long duration. The majority were so-called "mayflies", which vanished after a few issues or even managed to only have a single issue. The newspapers were either autographic or hectographic. Most of them were printed by the letterpress method. It is understandable, that collectors also wished for photos of their stamps in periodicals. The production of single photos (because of limited editions) was too expensive. They improvised by drawing photos of the single stamp side by side onto a printing plate, copying the sheets, cutting the stamp pictures and gluing them in the empty spaces left in their newspaper. This procedure was employed, for example, by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg for their *General German Stamp Newspaper* (the 3rd oldest German newspaper)⁽⁴⁾. I also found this same procedure in some of the early American stamp newspapers. It would exceed the limit of this publication, if I were to list chronologically and in detail all stamp newspapers, but I do want to offer a general overview of newspapers issued before 1900. The information is given not by countries but by foreign languages, because in some countries newspapers were published in foreign languages - and are still to this day. For example, in the German language not only

in the German Reich and Austria, but also in Argentina, Greece, Luxembourg, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, San Marino, Turkey, etc. Just to mention it, the Portuguese mother tongue encompasses Brazil also, while the Spanish language is used in Spain, its Colonies, and all additional countries of South and Central America.

There were about 200 newspapers published in the German language up to 1900, with approximately 7600 issues:

in French	150	5000
in Dutch	10	400
in Italian	36	470
in Portuguese	30	480
in Spanish	85	1300
in Scandinavians	23	430

I could not verify the numbers of stamp newspapers in English, but do believe it surpasses that of the German numbers. In England alone there were 42 newspapers published between 1862 and 1869.

German stamp newspapers occupy first place and they can also lay claim to fame as possessing the stamp newspaper with the longest uninterrupted publishing period. *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* has been published since 1874 by **Senf Brothers**, Leipzig.

Notes:

1. The works of **Suppantchitsch, Haas & Fraenkel**, were used. Noting the source of all data would be taking things too far.
2. **Friedrich Bertkau**: *The Lack of a German newspaper Statistics.*, Newspaper Science, 15th September 1927, Issue 9.
3. **Carl Beck**: *The Postage stamp as a Cultural Factor.*, Die Post, 1908.
4. This procedure was used for only part of the illustrations in the second German stamp newspaper published by **Wilhelm Reichel & Co.**, Kaufbeuren, *Stock Market Paper for the Postage Stamp Commerce*.

pp.5-7

Literature Reviews.

- A. Periodicals.
- B. Books &c.

p.7

Philatelic Literature Society.

p.8

Advertisement.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

January 1929, Volume 9, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

From long ago.

A. Plaminek

State Attorney, Leitmeritz.

There is a small, thin little book lying before me that dares call itself *Stamp collectors' Manual or General Name Index of all Accepted Stamps of the Various Countries of the World*.

It has only 67 pages, this little book, and yet is a stamp catalogue of the stamps of the whole world, at least of the world in the year 1862.

The title quoted above is the translation of the *Manuel du Collectionneurs des Timbres Poste* by **J. B. Moens**, first appearing in 1862 in Brussels.

It would not be uninteresting for us today to find out what **Mr. Moens** has to say in his introduction to the *Manuel*. I shall present a translation of it as literally as possible:

As I recognized the advantages that accrue to the collector when he is immediately informed about the stamps created and used in individual countries and is able to find the stamps easily, I have crafted this manual based on reliable information and I can attest to its accuracy.

The announcement of June 4th of last year had implied that this manual would appear soon. However, the information was late getting to me so that only now do I have the pleasure of presenting this manual for the benefit of collectors.

To improve usability I have alphabetized each continental section.

If, as I hope, the first edition receives a favourable reception, I shall publish subsequent information and new stamp issues in the second edition.

Contacts that I have abroad have promised to keep me up to date on all stamps. Collectors who wish to obtain such information can contact me at any time in confidence. Brussels, January 1862. J. B. Moens.

The other content of this world catalogue is also fascinating. Europe has 40 countries, first the Austria issues of 1850, 1858, 1861-62 and second with blank stamps (timbres de retour), known as St. Andrew's Crosses. No illustrations or prices are included in the manual but the stamps are precisely described.

Asia counts only 2 stamp-issuing countries: Ceylon and East Indies – Africa, of which 6 are direct British colonies.

America is considerably richer, having at that time 28 countries; Brazil is still a kingdom, the only and the last.

Oceania-Australia presents 9 countries, among them the kingdom of Hawaii.

Stamp collectors really had it easy at that time!

pp.[2-3]

Literature – Indicator.

Reviews of new literature.

p.[4]

Miscellaneous.

Publishers' News.

The publication was awarded a silver-bronze medal at the London Exhibition.

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

New member: N°250 **C. Schmittdiel**, Hamburg.

Membership fee for 1929: We again make our membership fee 3 M, payable to **Carl Beck**, Berlin.

[Advert by Carl Beck.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Elke E. Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

March 1929, Volume 9, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

Pages 1 to 3

The Literature Question - A Youth Question

Felix Schauf

Düren

First of all I want to mention that I believe the Literature Question is one of the most important tasks of our hobby. You can never stress enough how much good literature influences the young collector.

Instead of letting the young collector buy "Packets" (glassine envelopes containing an assortment of stamps), it should be suggested he subscribe to a good magazine. I myself did this and I must say that the philatelic education it afforded me was worth more than all the stamps in my general collection. I often regretted a stamp purchase but never the subscription to a magazine.

My personal situation demanded that I be self-sufficient and it doesn't warrant to go into details of my philatelic development. It is too personal to be of interest to the general public. By sheer coincidence I became a subscriber to the *Sammlerwoche* [Collector's Weekly] at the age of 17 and it is remarkable that it was my first scientific periodical. Of course, in the beginning it was difficult to follow the technical articles and a number of articles remained "undigested".

In those times the *Sammlerwoche* was issued promptly every Friday. I sacrificed half of my meager pocket money, but never regretted (mostly subconsciously) that the subscription was more valuable than, let's say, a package of 200 Poland or the urgently needed 1000 Balkan States. The *Sammlerwoche* meant so much to me that I would like to suggest that more mature young collectors should receive this publication. Starting at the age of 17, every eager

Philat. Trans. 447

collector can understand this paper and reap great benefits. It is really astonishing that there are still so many “collectors” who do not subscribe to **Sammlerwoche**. I still cannot quite grasp, why **Das Postwertzeichen** [The Stamp] was issued nationwide. Why not **Sammlerwoche**, which in times of the most dire distress continued under great sacrifice, which brings up the question why the founding of a “Bundeszeitung” [Federal newspaper] was necessary. The **Sammlerwoche** is offered to the Germania Ring at a preferred price of 7 Marks per year and this amount is so small considering what it offers, that every sincere collector should be able to afford it. Whoever thinks this amount too much can stay outside - he is not worthy to be an organized collector. Let’s drop the also-collectors.

Unfortunately it was impossible for me to subscribe continuously, especially since the price was raised. I had to cancel for 2 months and was without the paper - sheer excruciating pain for me. I looked for a cheap publication. The **Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal** [Illustrated Stamp Journal] of the **Senf Brothers** was an acceptable substitute. I say substitute, because I was so spoiled by the **Sammlerwoche**, that the more popular tone of the **Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal**, which is probably preferred by the mature young collector who can grasp the story-like articles more easily, did not suit me as much as the “sophisticated” language of the **Sammlerwoche**. I still get a lot of benefit from reading the **Sammlerwoche**.

The accepted trade paper for the young collector is the **Baseler Täubchen** [Basel Dove]. This well-equipped paper is being printed in its 3rd year and has already attained a respectable level. The tone is adjusted to the age of the young collector and the articles of the **Baseler Täubchen** are prepared systematically for study as in the scientific press. To look into its content more closely would be to go too far. Besides the articles of renowned philatelists, those of the young collectors are remarkable. The latter have to be retained as they undoubtedly contribute a lot to the popularity of the paper. The Mail Box is a good feature. A number of collectors surely don’t know what is printed in it. The illustration of new issues could be better. The new issues are certainly the pulse of philately, and because of it, popular with the young collector, since new stamps are easier to obtain and as current issues are always topical.

But the meaning of the Literature Question for philately? The answer lies in the proverb *Jung gewohnt ist alt getan* [What you are accustomed to as a youngster, you practice when you are grown]. He who thinks he can do without scientific literature in his early years, is not going to subscribe in later years. The majority of collectors unfortunately falls into that category. These remain lifelong loyal “omnivores”, who remain happy with their accumulated stamps until one day, when they have reason to sell and discover that their holding is worth nothing. Sure, you can get a publication for the equivalent of 1,200 different stamps. The “leading” **Michel** catalogue will suffice. But beware the collector who reads no publications. He will vouch for his **Michel**. The **Michel** is the Jack-of-All-Trades. You exchange based on **Michel** or buy - very inexpensive - with 50-80% discount on **Michel**. Such collectors believe firmly that these stamps were bought with this discount and bask in their ownership.

Proudly the owner says that this collection is “worth” x-thousand Marks according to **Michel**. But the sad part is that the highest values in such an “also-collection” are missing and dealers have no interest in acquiring such collections. Like I said: what you are accustomed to ...

That is why it has to be the main task of youth group leaders to awaken the consciousness for philatelic literature in the earliest beginnings. In the clubs every older collector should be a mentor for a beginner. And he should pay for half of the subscription to the **Baseler**

Täubchen. To simply give away the publication is not an option. A collector will take care of the paper, if it was paid for. He has learned that it wasn't printed for free and therefore cannot be given away. The subscription to the *Sammlerwoche* should be made available especially to eager and talented young collectors. Other publications should be made available to be looked at. The beginner should also keep copies, since the bound annuals should form the foundation of his library.

While stressing the idealistic reasons for collecting to the young collector, we should not neglect to point out that now and later great material advantages occur and the subscription to one or more periodicals always pays for itself.

Many beginners prefer to purchase the "200 Poland" packet or something similar, rather than investing the money in a periodical. That is where the youth group leaders have to be insistent and demonstrate clearly how worthless the "packet" will be in the future, since he sooner or later will decide to specialize and in most cases he will be stuck with his accumulation of stamps. But the money invested in the periodical will never be lost (or do you want to be an "also-collector"?) The 'Knowledge of Things' makes the true philatelist and his knowledge is attained mainly through good periodicals. May all leaders of youth groups promote the literature idea and through it contribute to the growth, development and thriving of philately.

pp.3-4

New Literature.

A.) Periodicals.

B.) Books, etc.

See the original document for titles.

p.4

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

New members: See the original document for names.

Subscription for 1929.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April 1930, Volume 10, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[1]

What we want to do!

J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert

Due to the sudden death of **Carl Beck**, the *Bücherwurm* has not been published recently. The many inquiries regarding the future of the publication have induced us to re-start publication of this journal that is in demand among collectors. After all, there is a need for a news bulletin that informs collectors about new publications in print and that provides a professional critique of the output of individual authors. Our highest goal will be the professional critique of the latest philatelic literature.

What else do we want to do? Mainly to lead the modern collector to undertake more work in the scientific sphere! We live in an era of rationalization and specialization, and, after all, it is impossible to advance without knowledge of the literature; one has to read, if one wants to be above average and more than just "stick" stamps into albums. It is simply unthinkable to start to specialize in [collecting] a country without some knowledge. How often has it been said and written that the collector of antiques and coins knows his history, compared with the philatelist? Unfortunately, [this shows up] only in the catalogue, and then only insufficiently. This [sorry] state of affairs is probably the reason why ordinary mortals just have a condescending smile for stamp collectors and do not take them seriously. In part, this is justified, because the collector cannot report much of interest regarding his collecting area. The "sticker" usually does not know anything of interest about postal history, the development of stamps or other interesting philatelic topics. Thus, we want to make our contribution in giving the literature more exposure. We want to support the serious author and help to publicize his work. Then, it is also our task to inform the collector about sources of further information regarding his area of specialization, where he can add to his knowledge and increase his understanding.

We will also present a review article on occasion and we hope that this will meet the expectations of our readers. We will gladly aid researching philatelists, drawing from a large file of philatelic articles; thus, we expect to be able to find the literature being searched for, in specialty publications or to identify specialized publications.

But we also want to provide a link among the researching and intellectual collectors, and we hope that cooperators from among the readership will come forward to assist us in practical ways and to help us achieve the targets.

J. A. Bosshard **Fritz Seifert**
Leipzig and Meiningen, April 1930

pp.[2-4]

New publications from the book market.

J. A. Bosshard

Reviews of new publications.

p.[4]

Short reports.

Notes about the award of the Friedemann Medal and the forthcoming *Yearbook* by **Bosshard & Siefert**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

June 1930, Volume 10, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Rambling Around.

In philately, the summer months tend to be rather quiet. But that can not be said for this year, because there is a lot of work being done. Particularly noteworthy is a bibliography on the Netherlands and its colonies in *De Philatelist*. The author, the **Baroness van Heerdt-Kolff**, compiled everything with the greatest zeal. The only problem is that in the works cited there are yet more abbreviations.

It is reported that a quite good journal has suspended publication for the foreseeable future – the *Basler Taube* (Basel Pigeon) the house organ of the **Müller Company** in Basel. The paper was not bad and brought out many a worthwhile article. The *Jugendzeitschrift* (Young People's Journal), published by **Fritz Seifert**, and the official organ of the Young Collectors' Association, has passed into new hands.

But we also can announce what at least appears to be a very promising new philatelic journal. This is *Grüne Sammler Welt* (Green Collector World), issued in Niebüll (Schleswig). So far 3 issues have been published but there are more adverts than text and the latter is less than adequate. The titles found there do not lack humor, e.g. *A Big Shot, Closed for Mourning, The Stillborn Child, Trade Secret*; it almost sounds like cinema or a crime novel. We wish the paper all the best but it has a lot of work to do!

A very welcome development is that the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (International Federation of the Philatelic Press) is going to publish a bibliographic index of all periodical articles appearing in 1929. Already the volume covering the first 3 months of that year has appeared. The compiler is the well-known French collector **Prof. Francis P. Renaut**. In the German philatelic press there has also been a request for collaborators on a bibliography

of the existing specialized literature. This was issued by the well-known

collector of philatelic literature **J. Schütte** of Magdeburg. Unfortunately, it appears impossible to find a publisher for this really essential work. The printing costs are too great and too few collectors would avail themselves of such a work. A great pity but we have already had experience with the work of **Leitenberger**, who in his time published a bibliography that unfortunately never proceeded beyond the first edition for want of subscribers. Such a work must come at some time; perhaps the Federation will take up the matter and make its publication possible.

The industrious Dutchman **van Peursem** has again recounted the history of individual countries through the vignettes of postage stamps. Are so many collectors really interested in history?

It is generally the custom with scientific works that citations be included so that the reader can do research. Oddly though, it seems that the philatelic researcher and writer meticulously avoids citing the works of other collectors – why? A work is incomplete if the author omits sources. We must be honest, no one creates works in a vacuum, one is often forced to resort to other books – so why deny this or keep it quiet? Of course there are those in philately who write about everything as if it were the result of their own researches and for them, naturally, citations do not have a place. For such writers are gifted philatelists, who master every area. Today they “publish a work” on Albania, tomorrow “issue a monograph” on Zanzibar. Actually, these writers should be called model builders because they are expert at remodeling articles they have read. The sentences are artfully turned around and grammatically juggled until the “work” is ready. The per-line fees must be fabulous!

As of the 15th April, the library of the Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände (Federation of German Philatelic Societies) was transferred to **J. A. Bosshard** of Meiningen, the newly-elected librarian. Sadly, the library for the most part only goes up to 1914. With some gaps, the older literature is rather well represented. The librarian gladly accepts donations of journals and other literature.

We have heard that the philatelic literature exhibition in Berlin (sponsored by the Berolina-Ring) was very well attended. It is encouraging that such a show could be mounted by philatelic circles and we only hope that our specialty literature will get greater circulation as a result. Besides modern literature one could also see great rarities. Such an effective exhibition is most welcome and we hope that at future philatelic exhibitions as well, the juries will contain men with knowledge of literature. For it is usually true that literature is neglected.

The well-known, enthusiastic bibliophile **J. Schütte** of 9 Bismarckstrasse, Magdeburg, intends to compile a large literature index and is looking for appropriate collaborators. This is necessary because since the last index to philatelic magazines such a reference work has been lacking. For one of the best specialized journals, the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (German Stamp Newspaper) by **Hugo Krötzsch**, there is a general index for only the first few years. The many other years have not yet been worked up. For other journals also, such a reference work is lacking. Hopefully these works will fare better than that of **Leitenberger**.

pp.[2-4]

New publications on the book market 1930.

J. A. Bosshard:

Translator's note: The few reviews that follow were translated in error.

The Czechoslovakian Plebiscite Stamps (S O 1920). by **Jan Weiss**, Mähr. Ostrau. Authorized translation from the Czech by **Edward Fleischmann** in Prague. reprinted from *Die Briefmarke*, Haida, 20 pages.

The author discusses in detail the origin of these stamps. By means of a geographic map, the plebiscite region in Eastern Silesia and the final boundaries as determined by the plebiscite, are brought to life. Also of interest is a tabulation of post offices as well as cancellations. The overprints are illustrated, directly from the overprint plates. It is clear that forgers have been at work in this area as well and the author dedicates a chapter to these shenanigans. The work would not be complete if it did not give the issue quantities; many collectors will be amazed to learn that the issue quantities were not as large as one is inclined to believe. Another very welcome feature is a table of postal rates.

50th Anniversary of Vindobona. Article commemorating the 50 years of existence of the Vindobona Austrian Philatelic Club in Vienna. Published by "Die Postmarke", Vienna. 20 pages of text.

This most attractive commemoration starts with the good wishes of several well-known personalities of philately. **Edwin Müller & Anton Kumpf** treat the postal history of Vienna in a rather long piece. The various postmarks are especially interesting. The renowned philatelist and stamp dealer **Rudolf Friedl** describes its development. **Dr. Willer** deals with the stamps of Ethiopia and shows that these stamps, though largely shunned by philatelists, are very interesting and doubtless have a bright future. **Passer** (of Prague) uses good illustrations to describe the postally-used stamps of Turkey. **Dr. Sigmund Taussig** uses good drawings to explain the secret marks on Montenegrin stamps. The drawings are strongly reminiscent of the French philatelist **Serrane**. (*Vade mecum du Spécialiste Expert en Timbres-Post* = Expert's Specialized Guide to Postage Stamps) **A. D. Jenny**, the well-known collector of British Colonial stamps chats about how he assembled his large collection and we learn that he built it with rather limited means. Particularly interesting is the monograph on collecting the errors in the vignette of the Austria 1850 issue. **Josef Sturany** describes the existing errors, varieties, plate errors, etc.

De Geschiedenis van Tonga op de Postzegels. By **J. H. van Peursem**. Publisher Haagsche Postzegelhandel, Noordeinde 90, Den Haag. 8 pages with many illustrations.

First, it must be said that the printing as well as the paper used in these publications by **Mr. Peursem** are good. The work, like the others, is interesting and worthwhile. But one can't help doubting that so many collectors are interested in the history of so many countries. It is heartening when a philatelist has a good knowledge of history and in addition to collecting stamps tries to expand his knowledge of geographic and ethnographic matters. But such birds are indeed rare...

Ukraine Manual. By **C. Svenson**, Wiesbaden. Part I. 1930 Supplement. Price RM6. 298 pages with many illustrations.

It is fun when you come face to face with a good work and **Svenson's** work is truly exceptional! Above all, the author makes an honest effort to separate the wheat from the chaff. That was especially lacking with Ukraine stamps, as it is no secret that there was much mischief with overprints, etc. However, it is unfortunate that the catalog editors have unfairly judged various official issues and thereby caused much harm to collectors. One would think that **Swenson's** work would attract more attention from the catalog editors and that they would take into account the things that such an important expert has researched and

documented. Not only does the author have a large amount of material at his disposal, but he also traveled to Ukraine and completed his studies on the spot. Printing and paper are of good quality. But truly outstanding are the highly instructive illustrations. Anyone who knows the Manual will doubtless enjoy the work contained in the supplement. A good and highly commendable publication.

Precursors and Contemporaries of the German Colonial and Foreign Post Offices. (Specialized Catalog) by **Hans Schlubohm** – Hamburg. Published by **Walter F. Hellberg**, Hamburg.

With values of all known cancellations, this catalogue provides a useful basis for the collector of colonial precursors. The author made every effort to put values on the cancels. The arrangement enables the collector to quickly find his way around. A few errors did slip by the author but these will be discovered by the minimally educated user upon working through the volume. The exact description of the cancellation types gives the researcher a valuable tool. This little volume is indispensable for the formation and expansion of a specialized collection and it is to be hoped that it will be augmented as much as possible.

p.[4]

On our Account.

The first edition of the *Philatelic Bookworm* has been issued and it is with joy that we see that the reviews in the specialized journals are all favorable to the new publication. The many questions and subscription requests we have received show us that we are on the right path. Please continue to recommend ***Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm***.

J. A. Bosshard

Fritz Seifert

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

September 1930, Volume 10, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]
Outlook.

If one reads the reports on exhibitions in past years of the philatelic newspapers or in the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, it is easy to reach the conclusion that literature does not have much of a presence in the exhibitions. It is only in the last few years that a change appears to have been started. Our specialty has been met with more interest and exhibited journals and books are no longer simply discussed in the aggregate without details.

If one digs a little deeper, one finds that the directors of exhibitions are starting to realize that it is worthwhile to appoint members to the jury that are knowledgeable regarding literature. The IPOSTA Berlin is just ahead of us as the most important event of the year. Once again, many authors and publishers have decided to exhibit their wares, even in the face of high fees, and we can look forward to the results. Let us hope that we will not be disappointed! But we do wish that it would be possible to help the authors and publishers, specifically in exhibitions, by lowering the fees for the literature exhibits in order to provide an incentive to exhibit. That would be an indirect subsidy for scientific philately.

The *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch* will be available just in time for IPOSTA. It includes many changes that make the book very attractive for collectors as well as for dealers. As an example, one may point to the list of philatelic sales windows in the various countries. Very important today, given that a high proportion of collectors are starting to collect mint stamps and do so without any choice in the matter, given that their funds are simply no longer sufficient to enable them to collect the so-called classical material. It is also a pleasure to see that the *Jahrbuch* lists the philatelic literature issued during 1929, grouped by country. It is also undoubtedly an improvement to have an index, rather than having to thumb through the year's issue for a journal – and even then there is no assurance that the editor received a copy of the

publication for review.

Our comments regarding the omission of German language publications in the *Répertoire Bibliographique* of the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique were taken up by the Bundestag [meeting] in Altenburg, and many members are now contemplating whether to renew their membership or not.

Among the new publications, the very excellent work by **Friedemann** covering Lamu and Zanzibar stands out. It is known that the Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutscher Kolonialpostwertzeichen-Sammler [Working Group of Collectors of the Stamps of the German Colonies] mailed out a questionnaire to its members in this regard some time back, in order to assess the material listed. **Friedemann**, the specialist in Colonies with world-renown, has the most experience in these matters and has several decades worth of research notes regarding these areas, which he studied in great detail, and his latest publication shows the reader clearly how much knowledge he has amassed. It is a typical **Friedemann** job, complete with a geographical map and with references to literature, which almost every other author fails to provide.

Edwin Müller's exhaustive research on cancellations on the 1867 issues continues to make progress; shipment 9 is now available, and it likewise represents painstaking work. The publishing house of the Germania-Ring produced a special publication, written by **Mr. Schulz**, a retired Captain from Stolp, regarding the postal system of Stolp, its cancels and forms. The completed work provides insight into the local postal history, and it would be desirable for other clubs to do similar work. Surely that would unearth much of interest and we philatelists would get a more complete view of the development of the postal system. Many clubs do essentially nothing, but the field is open for much worthy work.

N°135/6 of **Friedemann's *Berichte für Briefmarkensammler*** has been published. The available reports contain the specialized treatment for East Africa, Lamu and Zanzibar, Deutsche Post. Furthermore, **Friedemann** reports on the forgeries of the stamps of Cameroon and Turkey that are circulating in Paris.

Alexander Berezowski is working on a new handbook of air mail stamps, which appears to be quite exhaustive. Zeppelin mail will take up much room here. Two instalments have been released to-date. **Major Ohrt** has been quite busy; he published a revised version of an article in the ***Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung*** regarding cancels of Bremen as *Germania Handbuch VII*. And the publisher of ***Die Postmarke*** in Vienna released a new instalment of his handbook regarding reprints. In addition, the ***Germania-Berichte*** finally included a *Deutsche Stempelzeitung* once again. It is unfortunate that **Ohrt** often takes such a long time between publications, because there is no doubt of his knowledge.

The various publishers of catalogues report that the catalogues are in production and will be published soon. **Zumstein** announces that the release is planned for early September. One can hope that the new issues will reflect a good look at prices so that they are consistent with the current financial situation.

pp.[2-3]

Scarce items of German philatelic literature.

Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann

Anybody working to assemble a larger library over a long period will learn quickly that there

are a number of books that are more difficult or even impossible to obtain, unless funds are no constraint, as well as the publications in good supply. Normally also, clubs and associations are quite stingy, when it comes to spending money on enlarging their libraries.

If I am now asked to discuss the scarce objects in our literature, I can discuss only German literature, as I indicated in the title, and furthermore, given the limited space, only the most desirable literature among German publications, which is not always the oldest and not always the thickest bound book. Thus, there are many reprints from our journals, even from recent issues, that are out of print, closely held and thus, all but unavailable. This also applies to publications by clubs, which normally have just a small press run. All of these valuable smaller items, which a large library simply must have, should not be listed here. As I said previously, I need to restrict myself to a small set of publications, which I will list in alphabetical order. I do not want to talk about pricing, because prices are difficult to determine in general terms, given that the specific characteristics of the purchase are relevant. In order to note the age of the publication, I have added the year of publication in parentheses in most cases.

One of the most significant German publications shows the plates of the **Rothschild** Sicily collection, published by **Friedl** around the turn of the century. **Friederich's** *History of the Stamps of Spain and its Colonies*, which was published by **Brendicke** in Berlin in 2 volumes (1894), has also become quite scarce. **Glasewald's** *Cancellations of the Stamps of Baden* (1898) is very scarce, and it is also difficult to obtain his similar publication on the *Stamps of Thurn and Taxis* (1894); the same applies to the *Handbook of German Private Post Stamps* (1889) jointly authored by **Sattler & Wagner**, which is unfinished, regrettably.

This list should also include **Kalckhoff's** *Illustrated Listing of all Known Reprints* (1892); **Kloss' History of the Postage Stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony (1882); the earliest publication by **Kropf** on the *Postage Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy* (1902), published in Prague; most of the **Krötzsch** volumes on the *Stamps of the Old German States*, particularly those with a complete set of illustrations (1893 -1908); publications by the long-term specialist **C. Lindenberg** on the *Postal Stationery of the German States* (initiated in 1892), which lacks the volume on Prussia, of which a draft was found in his estate and which is supposed to be readied for publication by well-known collectors of postal stationery from Berlin; his publication on the *Stamps of Baden* (1894); finally his last magnum opus on the *Collection of Postal Stationery of the Petschek Brothers* Volume I A-L (1927), which is not available in bookstores; **Ferd. Meyer's Handbook for Stamp Collectors (1881), which was published in 4 volumes by **Zechmayer** in Nürnberg, plus its 7 appendices, and also his publication on *Afghanistan* (1879); the beautifully prepared work by **Mirabaud** and **de Reuterskiöld** on the *Swiss Stamps 1843-1862* (1898), published with 150 copies in German, 150 copies in English and 200 copies in French; the first editions of the **Moschkau** publications; **Ohrt's Handbook of all Known Reprints**, at least the first volumes (initiated in 1907); from the same researcher, the *Postmarks of Oldenburg* (1911), which was published as a bonus to the **Kohl** newsletter; this also includes his treatment of Oldenburg and Prussia in the **Krötzsch** collection mentioned above; **Reinheimer's** short description of the *Collection of Essays of Martin Schroeder* (1903); the massive work by **Schmidt** and **Fabergé** on the *Stamps of the Russian Rural Post Offices* (starting in 1912), of which a dozen of parts have been published, but which was cut short by the World War; **Senf's Contributions to the Study of Postage Stamps**, which was published in five volumes starting in 1893, is difficult to assemble today; among German club publications, the first publication (1898) of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub has become scarce.****

I do not need to say much on the subject of periodical publications, because **Suppantisch** covered it all in great detail in his publication on the *Scarc Issues of Philatelic Periodical Literature to the End of 1900*, which is a great scarcity as a bound book, as is his "Bibliography" (1892), and this list can be found in the 1903-1904 issues of *Der Philatelist* (Dresden). I will concentrate here on the scarce issues of the most important recent periodicals still being published or of high popularity. There is first the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Kosack) issues for 1905/6; **Borek's Neuheitenliste** (1906/1910); *Der Deutsche Philatelist* 1907-1912 (first six months) with its inserts: *Deutsche Stempel-Zeitung* and *Illustr. Zeitschrift für deutsche Kolonialmarken-Kunde*; *Der Ganzsachen-Sammler* (Kosack) 1912; *Der Philatelist* (Dresden) 1880-1885; *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1890-1896; **Friedemann's Philatelistische Berichte** 1906 to 1910; *Germania-Berichte* 1897-1904; *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* (which is our periodical with the longest publication record) 1874-1883; *M.- u. G.-Zeitung* 1921; *Mitteilungen* of the **Paul Kohl** firm, 5 volumes ending in 1914; *Neueste Privatpost-Nachrichten* 1888-1892, which became the *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* and the *Philatelisten-Zeitung* still in publication; *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* 1894-1900; *Vereinsmitteilungen* of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club from 1888 to 1904; *Vertraul. Korrespondenz-Blatt* 1891. Likewise, **C. Lindenberg's Briefmarken-Sammler**, the insert of the *Berliner Allgem. Zeitung*, in a complete set is now a scarcity that is very difficult to obtain.

I want to say even less on the subject of catalogues. Bibliophiles search very diligently for the old price lists of **Beyfuß** published in Hannover in 1863, which **Suppantisch** was overjoyed to find with my help, only in 1908 for his then probably largest library of German philatelic books (now in the library of the Collectors Club of New York). I happened to obtain a second copy by accident for the circulating library. When I offered it for sale, I received many frantic offers. I could sell it only once! It was probably our most important bibliophile, who was at the head of the line. Another catalogue that has become scarce is the excellent catalogue by **Krötzsch** for the *Old German [States] Stamps* (1896), likewise the similar catalogue by **Rommel** of the same year is sold very infrequently. It is now also difficult to obtain the first years of **Senf** and **Kohl**, not to mention the **Larisch** lists that were so popular in the 1880s. Finally, I should point out the mounting difficulty in procuring the first auction catalogues of **Köhler** starting in 1913 and even those of **Stock** starting in 1918, which should be housed in all larger libraries for their valuable illustrations for research purposes (which also applies to later issues, including those of other firms).

So, I want to end my present discourse with the wish that many lovers of books may be successful in procuring many of the scarce publications listed above, but not from me.

pp.3-4

New issues from the book market 1930.

J. A. Bosshard:

Handbuch der Tschechoslowakischen Poststempel Österr.-Ungar. Herkunft by **Friedrich Leitenberger**, 116 pages, 200 illustrations, 1 photo page, 1 map. Price paperback 6 RM, hardbound 8 RM, with pages for notes 10 RM plus postage. Publisher **Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C 1, Dresdner Str. 79.

The present handbook is a perfect example which shows that not only cancels of the classical era, but also cancels of more recent periods are of particular attraction and will permit extensive collecting. 160 different cancels, where the inscriptions of $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ of them were

changed repeatedly, which increases the number of varieties to more than 200, and which were used in a politically unsettled period often for only a few days or weeks, moreover on stamps of Austria-Hungary as well as of Czechoslovakia – those are the headlines of the attraction for collectors of this area with a bright future for collections, but which has not been explored in the literature. Based on the numerous cancels that are shown and on the many illustrations, we must classify the treatment as thorough and very easy to understand in its structure, even for somebody who does not collect cancels, such that the publication is well positioned to see wide distribution. The approach to the explanation of the subject and its treatment must be described as a perfect solution to this difficult question and a perfect basis for the completion of such a collection, augmented by suggestions and hints from the personal experience of the author. – A lengthy introduction, which discusses, among others, the development and significance of the collection of cancels, is followed by a short exposition of the historic, geographic, political and postal factors in the CSR, followed in turn by a discussion of the forms of cancels and ending in a set of suggestions regarding the structure of a collection, treatment of the pricing issue and other topics. – The presentation is pleasing, thanks to a cover in five colours, but also fully meets the requirements in terms of paper, typeset, illustrations and print. The purchase is recommended for collectors of cancels, particularly those of the CSR.

Friedemann's Berichte für Briefmarkensammler, No. 135/6. Price 4.00 M. Issued by **Albert Friedemann**, Leipzig C 1.

The well-known researcher of the Colonies publishes once again very valuable new research results in this issue. The double issue contains also the essay by **Albert Friedemann** and his son **Fritz Friedemann** regarding Lamu and Zanzibar in the light of the early postal history of German East-Africa, which makes the double issue particularly valuable. **Friedemann** is right to criticize in this issue that the IPOSTA grants only Silver-Gold status to the *Forerunners of German Colonies and Mail Abroad*, whereas *German Mail Abroad* and *German Protectorates* have Gold status. Regarding **Friedemann's** publications, any collector of philatelic literature must know that it is very difficult to locate **Friedemann's** publications. It is all but impossible to obtain many of the older issues. We would advise the collector of Colonies to obtain all available issues as soon as possible.

Das deutsche Schutzgebiet Suaheli-Land. Die Postwertzeichen des Suahehli Sultanats. By **R. Lerche**, Naumburg. Reprint from *Germ.-Ber.* 1930. With illustrations, 86 pages.

The interesting expose by Lerche, previously published in ***Germ.-Ber.***, has been printed separately. Even if not all collectors are lucky enough to possess stamps of Suaheli-Land, the present publication is very interesting for postal reasons, as well as from the colony angle. The writer has managed to present a clear picture of the history of the local mail system. We learn about the work of the German pioneer **Denhardt** and see what invaluable service they provided. The booklet is highly recommended to anybody interested in colonial history.

Das Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch 1931. Prepared with the assistance of **Amtsgerichtsrat Herzog**, editor **Pellnitz**, **J. Schütte**, **F. W. Thalmann**, published by **J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert**, 143 pages, price RM. 3.00 plus postage. **Verlag Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C 1, Dresdner Straße 79.

Compared with the last issue, the yearbook has grown by 16 pages and given that many

projects did not actually come to fruition (no wonder, in light of the present economic situation), this represents a substantial augmentation of the textual content. Among others, we find the following new information: Fédération Internationale de Philatélie, new publications in philatelic literature, listing of stamp sales windows, and the exhibit commission of the Bund and its rules. Of course, the previous topics were augmented throughout, such that the publication is totally up-to-date. Paper, typeset, printing and cover are flawless. — The yearbook will be a valuable source of advice for philatelists active in philatelic clubs, but also for interested general collectors, and not the least for dealers, given that it represents the only modern source for German and in part also for international philately.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1930, Volume 10, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Review.

J A Bosshard

Meiningen.

The year 1930 draws to a close; for many a very bad year. It seems, however, as if the philatelic literature, regarding new publications anyway, was not affected strongly by the economic depression, at least not if one considers the new publications, or it might be that the publishing houses and printers belong to people where there is still something to be earned.

The IPOSTA was undoubtedly a strong incentive for authors. Many publications appeared also at the time. In the paper forest of philatelic literature it thrives still and one is surprised only that again and again new specialised magazines appeared. The *Basler Taube* has announced its reappearance, however, I am still doubtful. And that's a shame because this magazine was not at all bad.

Some outstanding works appeared in the past year, the following should be named: **Friedemann:** *Lamu und Zanzibar*; **Brönnle:** *Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Postanstalten Deutsch-Ostafrikas* (Contributions to the knowledge of the postal institutes of German East Africa); **Lerche:** *Die Marken des Suaheli-Sultanats* (The Stamps of the Swahili Sultanate); **Svenson:** *Nachtrag Ukraina* (Ukraine Supplement); then from **Edwin Müller** more work, further from **Ohrt:** *Bremer Abstempelungen* (The postmarks of Bremen); **Leitenberger:** *Tschecheistempel etc.* (Czechoslovakian Stamps, etc.). Also from the *Kohl Handbook* came some more deliveries into the hands of collectors. Here it is only to be wished that this comprehensive work would appear more regularly and more frequently. Collecting groups have often wished that for the specialized German collector special publications in their areas would be available, and indeed this must be done, and the publishers could be certain that many philatelists would acquire these valuable books.

Most welcome is the news that the Fédération internationale de Philatélie has decided to produce an annual bibliography. With the range of the today's literature, it is, nevertheless, very hard to find those particular articles in which one has a special interest.

Often one does not know at all that somewhere in a magazine a valuable article, which one would happily read, has appeared. **Harris Publications** remains mute about its standard work, where are the continuations of the bibliography already begun? I wrote to the publishing house months ago, the further Parts are to appear... but I remain doubtful.

The large international exhibitions received many literature submissions. I cannot resist thinking, that that the juries in the area of literature are more or less wearied by the evaluation of so many publications, and dismisses the published works lock, stock and barrel in a somewhat step-motherly fashion, or does not trouble itself, to weigh the issued works individually against each other.

Nevertheless one must be fair, there is also an improvement from former times to be noted. Literature from the exhibitions is not to be treated negligently any more. IPOSTA has already taught us that the specialist periodicals were duly appreciated.

One thing plagues the philatelic sheets. Such good reviews one often reads about the published books. Reviews, long and short; and the book is always recommended. Only suicide could prevent a good review! [**Translator's note:** Sorry, this must be an old idiom in use here and I am not exactly certain how to translate it today.] Criticism is necessary. And constructive criticism is always endurable.

Captain Schulz in Stolp i. P., shows with his special edition, how one can treat local post office history, and it is only to be hoped that the many "Skat" of stamp collecting associations take this as an example for themselves and will also contribute something to the history of their home postal services. There are still quite a lot of problems which await a solution.

The more precisely philately is operated, the more we specialize, the greater are the demands one makes of the new literature. It is completely incomprehensible why authors are too modest or just don't trouble to make known the consulted sources. All works should be based on the work of our predecessors, and it is absolutely no dishonour, when one includes from where one takes the notes, or who already wrote about the material. Every scientist knows that literature quotations are absolutely required.

About copywriters and columnists there are no discouraging words, they flourish and prosper still and we hope will carry on also into the year 1931, so that the small philatelists also get some "brain" food and the lesser publications do not lose their contributors, the fees remain also usually in proportion to the intellectual work ... pecunia non olet!

*We sincerely communicate to all to our readers that with the availability of N^o.4 of the *German Philatelic Bookworm* the year 1930 comes to a close. In the coming year the *Bookworm* will appear every two months as indicated. We politely request the subscription price of 3 RM. payable to the publishing house, **Herrn Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig C1, Dresdner Str. 79. Post Office Giro account Leipzig 50444.

pp.[2-4]

New publications from the 1930 book market.

J. A. Bosshard:

Meiningen.

It is not necessary to translate reviews of new publications.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1934, Volume 14, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

[p.1]

Who is the philatelist?

Fritz Seifert & Max Ton

A Biographical Almanac

Philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th century (*Phila-Almanach*)

Adapted and published by **Fritz Seifert & Max Ton**

In this issue we begin with the print of our announced work of reference *Phila-Almanach*. In it, all former and current philatelists will receive a short sketch of their biography going back to 1863. Besides stamp collectors and dealers, there will be curators of stamps, stamp experts, designers and engravers of postage stamps, stamp repairers and counterfeiters, philatelic authors and publishers, as well as philatelic literature collectors.

We start our short biography in our advertised style. But, so that our readers' interest does not wane, we will create a variety of offerings. We will try to take into account all letters of the alphabet in each instalment. Some letters will appear less, some more within our limited space. But that does not matter.

It is our opinion that our readers would be bored, if we - for example - published extensive material only beginning with the letter *A*. On the other hand our readers will be kept in suspense, if we offer in each edition of ***Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** a variety of contributions of *Short biographies of philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th century*. This procedure is necessary because, we could receive at any time corrections and additions from our readers, which we need to take into consideration in a timely fashion for the planned book edition in the future. In the interest of the whole philatelic world locally and overseas we are asking again for lively participation and support by collectors and dealer circles, but especially by our "Bookworms". All correspondence regarding *Phila-Almanach* should be directed to the editor **Max Ton**, Herbststrasse 21, Weimar.

Translator's note: The remainder of the page carries a series of biographies from **Aarts** to **Aguinaldo** as examples of what is intended.

[p.2]

Honours.

Award of the Bungerz Medal for 1934.

Books.

Reviews of new books.

Philatelic Literature Offers.

Fritz Siefert

[pp.3-4]

Article reports from the technical papers: September-October 1934.

A current-awareness index.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatur
May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR,

May 1934, Volume 3, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.37-38

The Air Mail Archive in the Berne Postal Museum.

J. Wey

(Continuation and Conclusion)

The archive had attained significant dimensions over the years. My small house could no longer contain it. My advancing age also led me to think of ensuring the safety of this material for all time. I decided that the simplest way was to present it to my home country. The Federal Council of the Confederation accepted the gift and passed it over to the Postal Museum in Berne.

Hence, Switzerland possesses the only air mail archive in the world. When the first historical studies of air mail begin at a later date, the documentary bases are already available to reveal the struggles and hardships of an earlier epoch.

Extracts from the catalogues of **Dr. Paganini** are given in detail. I did not feel able to go exhaustively into the joys and sorrows of the collectors and organisers set out there, but it does give a fair picture of the difficulties and obstacles they met with day by day, which counteracted their research activity in large as well as small undertakings. Certainly the conviction of producing something useful and permanent, employing energy and persistence and overcoming resistance – leads to success. The layout is masterly, and does its organizer great credit. He has made the fruits of his long years of activity available without any pay, which shows his unselfishness and public spirit.

Of his numerous cuttings from newspapers, sporting, technical and philatelic journals, the following deserve special mention: papers on balloon post and zeppelins, on most of the Swiss air mail facilities of the pre-war period, air mail of most European and overseas countries; field air mail during the war, and the air mail of Przemysl; taxation policies, future

and perspectives of air mail: propaganda and information services by air during the World War: world flights and glider post: a total of over 90 volumes of greater or lesser extent.

The collection of literary productions covers about 300 books and pamphlets, of a mainly philatelic nature, over the whole range of air mail from all regions of the world. Next to the newspaper cuttings this is the section that shows the greatest growth and thus gives an immediate picture of the range of publications in this field.

There are also a significant number of individual issues of periodicals and magazines, which cannot be filed along with the cuttings but need special treatment because of their make-up.

Next there is a special section devoted to propaganda material for air mail, 350 items including timetables, flight plans, route maps, etc.

At the moment, the small-format cuttings number 34 volumes, the larger-format 11, and 2 volumes in newspaper format, with another 3 volumes on air travel. Here is a brief survey:

Vol. 1, *Air Mail 1870-1917*, carries the subtitle *A knowledge of the historical and cultural bases of the phenomenon reveals the scientific importance of the pastime of collecting*. It begins with general outlines of postal services and air mail in times gone by and then goes on to carrier pigeon posts far and wide: *Our only hope lay in the pigeons, by means of which we find out what has happened in the rest of the world*, so reads an entry in the Paris Chronicle of 1870, which is worth remembering. We then go from the first postal services by aeroplane between London and Windsor and London and Southampton in the year 1911, the air mail from Bork to Brück in 1912, to Rhein and Main (1912), the introduction of postal service stations in the Zeppelin airships and the long series of air mail arrangements in Switzerland in the year 1913. There are also the major events such as **Bider's** Alpine flights to Sion and Milan, the extension of the air mail to the whole of the Reich postal region and the first plans for a world-wide air service using Zeppelins. Obviously the air mail services of neighbouring countries will occupy an extensive place in the collection. Overseas countries also have extensive and very interesting material. The last section is the war literature, with field post deserving a special mention, the frightful air propaganda and finally appreciations of the pioneers of air travel: **Bider** in Switzerland and **Count Zeppelin** world-wide. It should not be forgotten that a considerable part of the articles in this quarto volume contains pictures. It extends to 396 pages.

The volumes in intermediate and large formats have still more illustrations, but deal more with foreign than with Swiss topics, and are often in foreign languages.

The cuttings were taken from numerous periodicals and newspapers. Aerophilately alone is served by 68 journals from all over the world, this section is complete.

Special sections are devoted to the covers of the earliest magazines forwarded by air mail. The first air mail letters and the literature dropped during the World War, all of which are present in the original.

The historically important correspondence carried on by **Dr. Paganini** during the fulfilment of his task fills 10 extensive volumes, and bears eloquent testimony to the care and work involved. Naturally, they contain valuable and sometimes also very detailed accounts of individual events in air traffic, along with many types of suggestion and proposal, projects,

diagrams, plans, etc. It also contains the rare autographs of famous airmen and the most important pioneers of aviation which increases its value.

The only people he did not cater for are those - not infrequent ones – who wanted to locate philatelic treasures in the air mail archive. The aim and purpose of the archive is not philately but documentation.

The collection and exhibition of “bygone” post is the purpose of the Postal Museum.

Caption to the photograph: Part of the Air Mail Archive in the Berne Postal Museum.

pp.38-39

Important Works on Postal History.

In recent years, works on postal history have been used more and more in philatelic studies, and a large proportion of the authors of such works have been philatelists as well. We thus find it necessary to mention not just the regular research literature in our magazine, but also the works on postal history. An interesting paper under the title *The History of the Postal Service* appeared in ***Deutsche Postzeitung***, Berlin, 1934, N°4. This gave a listing of significant works on postal history, which we cannot withhold from our readers.

The Editor

The full list has not been translated and can be consulted on pages 38-39.

pp.39-40

Philatelic Libraries: History, Formation and Use.

(3rd continuation and conclusion)

Dr. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

Thus, for example, the philatelic library of **Alexander Treichel** (died at the age of 63 on the 8th August 1902 at Hoch-Paleschken, East Prussia), must have been incorporated in what is called the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Bibliothek* (German Philatelic Library). Unfortunately I have not been able to find out any more about this.

Here too belongs yet another very important library, the *Bücherei Glasewald* at Gossnitz (Glasewald Library) in the District of Altenburg. This was founded in 1890 and went at first by the name of *Bücherei des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes (Gössnitz)* (Library of the German Philatelic Society of Gössnitz). It contains about 6,000 volumes, mainly philatelic literature in German, and also does inter-library loans. Catalogues appeared in 1900, 1907 and 1928. They were drawn up by **Ruprecht Glasewald**. Material has been supplied by people not known to the firm of **A. E. Glasewald**.

An example of how a society library can pass into private hands is given by the collection of the *Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins München* (Bavarian Philatelic Society of Munich), which went into private ownership in Berlin after the society broke up. However, I do not know who got it.

Finally should be mentioned the American **William R. Ricketts** of Forty-Fort, Pennsylvania,

distinguished for his bibliographic work, a zealous collector of the relevant literature, who took over the library of the American **E. B. Power** of New York, amongst others.

Apart from these libraries which have migrated to a greater or lesser extent, there are naturally many other private libraries of more or less extent. Of modern collectors of this type I might mention **Spohr** in Paris, **Michaelis** in Schleswig, **Schütte** in Magdeburg (there is a type-written catalogue of this Library), plus the two names of **Körner** in Leipzig and **Schmittdiel** in Hamburg. The first of these has an outstanding collection of German language works in an ideal arrangement. He goes in for depth rather than breadth in his collection, i.e. he places the greatest value on getting complete sets of certain journals. The other book collector, **C. Schmittdiel** of Hamburg, is a very active person whose exact scholarship has, it appears to me, caused *Die Philatelistische Literatur* to become steadily more popular. **Schmittdiel** lays particular emphasis on bibliographical literature.

This brings me to the end of my survey of philatelic libraries. It is only an attempt, but I hope it will be of service to anyone interested in this field. For the rest I would also like to mention that the *Fachbibliothek des Reichspostmuseums* (Technical Library of the State Postal Museum), the *Bücherei des Reichspostministeriums* (Library of the State Postal Service) and the *Fürstl. Thurn und Taxis'sche Hofbibliothek [St. Emmeran]* (Library of the Principality of Thurn and Taxis [St. Emmeran]) in Regensburg have many rare items of value to philately and not relating to postal history alone.

ADDENDUM - 1

A change is underway as regards Point V of Group A (p.15, left-hand column). The *Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande* (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad), at its meeting in Aschersleben on 18th to 21st August, decided its Library should be transferred to Munich – in fact, to the City Library. According to the original agreement by **Pfingsten** in 1933, the books were to be kept in Leipzig, and were kept in the University Library. They were taken from Meiningen to Leipzig, and because of their fragmentary character as an individual library, were used to supplement the two collections of philatelic books already in the University Library.

As far as the holdings under Group A, N°II, in the *Preussischen Staatsbibliothek* (Prussian State Library), Berlin, are concerned, **Paul P. Lindenberg** informed me on 20th August 1933 that they had not been catalogued and were thus not usable, because the DM10,000 needed for cataloguing was not available. His letter closed with the words *thus, in spite of the considerable holdings in Berlin we are left quite miserable*.

ADDENDUM – 2

(This addendum will only appear in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur*)

■ = Supplement

◆ = Correction

Following the appearance of my article in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2 - containing the first part only) various letters were sent to me and **Schmittdiel**, which were kind enough to correct one or more previously unclear or incorrect points. However, I had already stated that my work was only a first attempt, i.e. that one or

more points still awaited clarification, at the end of my paper in *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse*, October 1933, Issue 10.

In what follows, I will set out the relevant sections from the communications that have reached me to date about my article:

■ Philatelic literature collection in the Munich City Library

From communications from City Inspector **Chr. Otto Müller**, 54 Kaulbachstrasse, Munich
3rd and 8th February 1934

*... because of this inconvenience the undersigned (i.e. **Müller**), as Librarian of the Münchener Ganssachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors) and the Tauma – Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarkensammler (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors) entered into negotiations three years ago with the Committee of the Münchener Sammlervereine (Munich Collectors' Society) about their philatelic literature and agreed that to centralize philatelic literature for South Germany in Munich, the following would give up their Libraries:*

1. *The Münchener Briefmarkenclub (Munich Stamp Club) (President **Zinckgraf**), its entire book stock complete*
2. *The Tauma (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors), everything except their indispensable reference books*
3. *The Münchener Ganssachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), all literature not relating to postal stationery*
4. *Herr **Zinckgraf**, art dealer)*
5. *Herr **Larisch**, stamp dealer) Their extensive superfluous*
6. *Herr **Mühl**, stamp dealer) private holdings*
7. *The undersigned, (i.e. Herr **Müller**))*

*Since the Bavarian State Library was too full to take them, the chairman of city library services in Munich, **Bürgermeister Küfer**, accepted them for the Munich City Library.*

The conditions for use in the Munich City Library are as favourable as possible: no charge, borrowing or use of the philatelic literature in the Reading Room is available to every Munich collector on proof of identity without membership of a society or club being required.

The staff of the City Library have made their expertise available for classification ...

The library of the Münchener Ganssachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), remains as a specialist collection for the field of postal stationery ...

◆ Glasewald Library – German Philatelic Society

From a communication from **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Gössnitz, District of Altenburg
5th February 1934

*... in connection with the removal of the **Glasewald** Library, it should be noted that the Deutsche*

Philatelisten-Verband (German Philatelic Society) has never had a library of its own. My father, A. E. Glasewald, the founder of the Society, allowed his own to be used as the Society library in the interests of publicity. What you said might lead people to think we sometimes bought books and the like, which was never actually the case ...

■ **Private Library of the firm of Philipp Kosack & Co., Berlin**

From a communication from the firm of **Kosack** to **Schmittdiel**

7th February 1934

... we ... wish to point out that we have one of the most outstanding libraries for our field of commerce ...

◆ **Library of the Berlin Philatelic Club e.V., Berlin**

From a communication from the Librarian of the Club, **P. Baruch**, Berlin, to **Schmittdiel**

7th February 1934

*... I should like to point out that along with the **Beck** and **Bungerz** Libraries, a considerable part of the duplicates in the Club Library, plus part of the foreign literature, was indeed given to the State Library but nevertheless the greater part of the library remains in the Club's possession.*

I should also like to stress that in spite of this transfer the Club Library is still one of the largest in Germany, whether in private or Society hands. The catalogue supplied to you last year will certainly prove my point. I ask you to make these facts known on the continuation of the article in your journal, to correct any possible misconception that the Berliner Philatelisten-Club (Berlin Philatelic Club) no longer possess a Library ...

■ **Private Library of Nils Strandell, Lidingö (Sweden)**

From a communication from **Strandell** to **Schmittdiel**

1st April 1933

... my Library is without doubt the largest in private hands in Northern Europe, and I have practically everything published for the last 25 years in all languages ...

p.40

Wishes for the philatelic press.

Part II

In N°12 of our journal for the year 1933, we published under this title some details of the wishes expressed by numerous collectors over the course of the previous year. They were the various suggestions made to the editors of philatelic journals. Since we have now done a survey for the New Year, we think it a good idea to print a few lines on the results of our efforts.

First we can state that **Die Postmarke** of Vienna, has responded to requests by giving the year

number in brackets as well as the running number they have used for years. This makes it easy to see how many issues have been published in a year, as with most German language journals. Collectors of literature find it particularly convenient. We are delighted that the publishers of the leading specialist journal in the German language have met the wishes of literature lovers, and would be very pleased if the publishers of other journals who do not yet use this system of numbering would follow this example in the interests of literature.

For the systematic bibliographic treatment of a journal, it is absolutely necessary for the pages to be numbered. Up to now there have been two German language journals which have not done this. Thankfully, the *Mainpost* of Würzburg has now introduced page numbering, but *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* of Leipzig, has not met our wishes. One might have thought that this magazine, which is meant to encourage philatelic literature, would meet the wishes of the friends of literature in future years. However, it seems obvious that our journal is completely unknown to our respected rival – if we may call them so in all friendship.

The use of continuous numbering of pages was also suggested, so that there can be uniform bibliographic treatment of the philatelic press. Unfortunately, this wish has only been met by the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* of Biberach, whereas *Concordia-Post* of Bad Buckow, *Sieger-Post* of Lorch and *Der Ukrainische Philatelist* of Vienna, appear to have overlooked this particular wish. Would it really be so hard to comply with? It would only need one instruction and the thing would be done. We will only say that we sent our recommendations to all of the relevant magazine editors in case they had not seen them, and we really hope that in coming years a uniform treatment will be introduced.

It is also gratifying to find that the journal *Der Deutsche Inflationsmarkensammler* of Immenstadt, has met our request and now publishes its supplement *Memel-Rundschau* separately. Neither the journal nor its supplement is harmed by this, and both can be collected and bound separately.

The wrapper business has also undergone desirable improvements. Many journals now do not reach the purchaser in the damaged condition that they often once did. It is in the publisher's own interest to tell them this, since the outside of a journal carries important information; people do not buy it and say *the contents are what matter*. We have already had many views about this.

It can well be said that some publishers have met the wishes of collectors and literature lovers, whereas others still think they can follow the old methods. We think this point of view is mistaken and we ask magazine publishers to follow the wishes of their readers as far as possible, if it does not involved them in additional costs.

I will take this opportunity to repeat the request for our readers to let us have further suggestions. If you have any practical ideas for improving the appreciation of literature, we shall always be ready to publish them in our journal.

p.40

Philatelic daily press. An appeal.

Our magazine aims to cover the whole range of German philatelic literature. As well as

books, catalogues and specialist journals this includes the “stamp columns” in daily papers. Some daily papers have been included in our bibliography, but by no means all. We should like to include a detailed index of such papers and their stamp columns in the bibliography. We know there are some lovers of literature who are already well informed in this field. Our present request is addressed to them particularly, but to all other readers of our journal as well. We ask for your help in naming the daily papers in which stamp columns are published. Please address letters to the editors, including an example if possible. We already know of the following daily papers:

Stamp column in *Hamburger Fremdenblatt*, Hamburg
Stamp column in *Leipziger Neueste Nachrichten*, Leipzig
The Stamp Collector in *Berliner Allgemeine Zeitung*, Berlin

The Editors

p.40

The Glasewald Library.

The **Glasewald Library** was founded as early as the 1890 by the well-known State Examiner, **A. E. Glasewald** senior (deceased). It is thoroughly useful, since from that time to this all German language philatelic works (including a few very expensive ones), and many foreign ones, have been acquired.

A catalogue arranged by subject of the individual German language items was reissued in 1927 and three supplements have appeared since. A fourth is in preparation. The price of this catalogue is 1.50 RM.

Each special field is dealt with separately in this catalogue, so the collector need not do much searching. It is printed on one side only, so that titles can be cut out and stuck on index cards. A catalogue of the periodicals has not been printed because of the cost.

The literature is loaned to anybody (references are required!). The charges are moderate, amounting to 0.20 RM per volume towards the cost of postage.

New publications for the last six months are not loaned, to protect the publisher.

Since most extensive libraries went abroad during the inflation period, and public libraries – which did not permit external loans – were changed because of a lack of space or money – everyone must applaud the existence of the **Glasewald Library**. Requests for loans should be addressed to: **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Office of “Philatelisten-Zeitung”, Gössnitz, District of Altenburg.

p.40

Review.

[A review of the new periodical *Jungphilos.*]

pp.40-41

Literature preview.

[Notice of publications that are about to appear.]

pp.41-44

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

p.44

New Foreign literature.

pp.44-47

A look at the periodicals.

p.47

Catalogues and pricelists.

pp.47-48

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatur
April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

April 1934, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.29-30

The Air Mail Archive in the Bern Postal Museum.

Reprinted from *Post-Zeitschrift*, Berne, with the permission of the Postal Museum

The Air Mail Archive of the Postal Museum consists of a single collection. **Dr. Rob. Paganini**, formerly of St. Gall and now in Zweisimmen, a learned and productive collector. He undertook to document the origin and development of the air mail service by collecting all the available publications in a chronological sequence. Starting with the consideration that scientific philately has taken infinite pains to trace the development of the early postage stamps, he thought of doing the same for the latest part of the subject, the hitherto neglected air mail. We owe him thanks and appreciation for this and if his valuable pioneering work leads to more attention and interest, his aim will have been achieved.

Not that he has lacked recognition hitherto: he is very well known and highly regarded in collecting circles as an expert, is a corresponding member of a number of international societies, and an honorary member of numerous aero-philatelic societies, etc.: still, the proverb that *a prophet is without honour in his own country* applies, very unfairly, to him.

I will say at once that **Dr. Paganini** makes his work available to everybody by presenting it to the Swiss Confederation, thus creating an institution whose further development offers a range of perspectives. At the moment his work includes well over 1,000 books, pamphlets, posters, etc., and under his learned hand it is constantly being added to and improved.

Obviously, a work like this cannot be set out in a couple of columns of a magazine. It would also be far too much to give a superficial volume-by-volume account. **Dr. Paganini** has himself produced a catalogue which fills 64 pages and has a preface from which the following is quoted by way of a summary:

The first Swiss air mail service was set up in Basle in 1913. The whole thing was of the nature of a popular entertainment to support Swiss military aviation. The air mail was set up as a special attraction. Older philatelists shook their heads over this development and cheerfully left the fun to the younger people, who took it up happily with the consent of their elders. It was something of a drawback that air mail was taken up by the younger set. I have wondered at this handicap for many long years.

*The Flying Day at Basle, featuring the famous pilot **Bider**, made a deep impression on me. I saw how things were going and decided to follow this development and not just from the philatelic stand point. I must be frank that air mail covers to me were the evidence of an achievement, with or without the blessing of the State. Air mail stamps were simply a characteristic secondary phenomenon. I was relatively indifferent to their being perforated or imperforate, with or without errors in the printing, with a normal or reversed impression. My main aim was to follow the development of the aerial post historically and by documents. I began to collect everything I could get hold of, in whatever form.*

*As a private person, it was not easy for me to deal with states and postal authorities, since information was not available from the official side: not even in the military could I attain my end. Nevertheless the archives contain a nice number of official letters. I was pleased to find that official convenience was not always the deciding factor. Correspondence with private individuals was much more productive. I obtained a good deal of historically valuable information in this way. Original letters from many well-known proponents of air travel, right up to **Count Zeppelin**, could be of great interest in later years.*

I have always tried to inspire my friends to help with my archive. Not all of them did so. Some collected documents, mainly press reports, on their own initiative. I had the pleasure in time of getting hold of all these small collections of cuttings, illustrations, etc. Also in the course of time I was able to take over some intensive individual collections. It should be mentioned here that my work was affected to the greatest degree by the World War. Above all correspondence lapsed, partly because the censor would not let many of them through and partly because information on air travel was either avoided or forbidden outright. Valuable information was lost beyond recall. My original aim was to collect only documents relating to the postal side of air travel, but I had to give this up. It is not possible to draw a sharp boundary. Many publications appeared relating to air races/sports without reference to their postal connections, then it turned out later that they had carried letters and postcards along. Thus, I collected all notices about air travel along with actual air mail items. Only in this way could a complete survey of the entire development be obtained. A good deal of technical data can also be found in the Archive. I must also be allowed the indulgence of including humorous items relating to this topic. My work should give an accurate picture of a very important cultural phenomenon. It would be impossible to view the material except chronologically. It would be desirable for the whole thing to be funded along scientific, commercial and philatelic lines. This would, however, need a great deal of further work which I cannot carry out. I am, however, completely confident that younger forces will come forward to undertake the historical research to produce reports and dissertations, over individual parts if not of the entire range.

I have made it my duty not only to survey and arrange the historical material systematically, but also to pick out a few typical events and publish monographs on them. Also, I decided as an aero philatelist to make a chronological survey of the individual postal flights. I began in 1914 with a hand-written catalogue. This first attempt was soon overtaken and rendered

*useless: it was replaced by the one started afresh in 1918. Soon afterwards I began to look for a publisher who would take the risk of printing it. After various refusals – the number of aero philatelists likely to buy it was minute – **Edmund Stein** of Potsdam expressed himself willing. The little work – the world's first air mail catalogue – first appeared in Autumn 1920. I could not attempt to price air mail covers, as there was simply no basis for doing so. This was undertaken a year later by **Champion** of Paris. Since my compilation was no longer suitable for extension after the year 1918, I began in 1922 to draw up the 3rd hand-written catalogue. This was used by **Berezowski** to draw up his 1925 catalogue. I have kept on with the manuscript copy. It contains an enormous quantity of adverts and references to mail flights.*

(continuation follows)

pp.30-31

Philatelic Libraries. History formation and use.

Dr. Johannes Schubert

University Librarian, Leipzig

Part 2

A further collection of philatelic literature has recently been set up in Leipzig, in the **Leipzig University Library** at 6 Beethovenstrasse. Currently, this contains two large collections which are available to the societies concerned. The first was the library of the **Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse e.V.** (Society of Leipzig Stamp Dealers), the **Dephilei - De(utsche) phi(latelistischer) lei(h)-bibliothek** (German Philatelic Lending Library). The other is the outstandingly good collection of the **Germania-Ringes**, (Union of German Philatelic Societies). In 1910 this organisation acquired the library (about 500 volumes) of **Ludwig Berger** of Brunswick. This was purchased for 700 marks. These collections in the **University Library** contain both German-language and foreign-language literature from all branches of philately. At the moment, both collections are regularly added to by the societies concerned. More recently, the library of the **Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande** (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad) has also been brought in, so that here too, the user will find a good deal of material needed for his research. The collections are individually, systematically, arranged. Use of the collections is free to everyone, in accordance with the wishes of the Societies. The books are sometimes allowed out on loan, including external loan. Users in the building have at their disposal the main reading room and the new periodicals reading room, both again free of charge. The University Library is also naturally included in the inter-library loans system of the German Libraries.

It is not only in Berlin and Leipzig that societies have made their collections available in open libraries: the same has happened in many other places. (See List of Names, N°36, and N°26 of Index Section A, Group VI – List of Names N°91. Also N°99: Index Section A, Group VII – List of Names N°35. Also N°51: Index Section, Group VIII – List of Names N°56.)

For example, as early as the 19th April 1907 the **Philatelisten-Verein Essen-Ruhr** (Essen-Ruhr Philatelic Society) gave its library to the **Essen City Library**. However, America was even earlier: as early as 1899 the **American Philatelic Society** gave its collection to the **Carnegie Library** founded in Pittsburgh (USA) in 1895. This was a public library maintained by the city. Anyone could borrow provided they met the stipulated conditions. I do not know whether the books could go out on inter-library loan. A catalogue entitled *Books in the*

Library of the American Philatelic Society (i.e. all the Society's books available in the **Carnegie Library**) was shown to me in 1910 (it ran to 20 pages).

In England, the **Croydon Central Public Library**, in the Town Hall in London, had the library of the **Croydon Philatelic Society**. This consisted of 140 volumes up to 1927. The library of **Aberdeen University** in Scotland also contains philatelic literature. A university professor, **P. J. Anderson**, took on the care of it and has produced a catalogue of this literature.

As the index will show, (Group B) I have located 5 collections in the possession of societies (See List of Names N°87, N°s13 + 7 + 68, Index Section B Group IX – List of Names N°53. Also N°s44 + 47 + 42. Index Section B, Group X – List of Names N°89. Also N°84. Index Section B, Group XI – List of Names N°28. Also N°8, Index, Section B, Group XII – List of Names N°74. Also N°s71 + 72 + 73: Index Section B, Group XIII.)

A very painful recollection for German people is the thought of the library of the **Collectors Club** in New York, in their 4th Avenue clubhouse. This outstandingly excellent library contains three valuable German collections. The first is that of **Baron von Mutzenbecher**, who collected a great deal of literature and which was taken over by the well-known philatelist and writer **Theodor Haas** (born on the 22nd September 1848 in Karlsruhe; died on the 8th July 1911 in Leipzig). **Haas** probably also became the owner. The **Haas** library did not in fact cover the latest literature (about 1900-1911) but was all the more complete for the period from the beginning of philately to the end of the century. After the death of **Haas**, his collection was bought for 1,500 Marks by **Victor Suppantisch**, the President of the Austrian Senate (born on the 31st October 1838 in Laibach (Carinthia), died on the 2nd March 1919 in Graz), who is familiar to every philatelist, who was very keen on his library. **Suppantisch** could claim with pride to own the largest German philatelic library with more than 30,000 individual items and 3,037 volumes of periodicals. He collected this literature over a period of 50 years, and amongst his books were about 1,800 from the period 1861-1900, including rarities missing from even the **Lindsay (Earl of Crawford)** collection. Anyone who visited the “Bugra” [Exhibition] in Leipzig in 1914 (in the “Collecting” section, Group 25c, “Philately” in the “Library” space in the central hall on the upper storey of the main “German Publishing” building) will have admired many items from the **Suppantisch** collection, representing German philately. However, this magnificent collection was sold by **Suppantisch's** heirs in 1922 to the **Collectors' Club** of New York. Of course the Library is available there, but whether only to club members or to other people as well is outside my knowledge.

As far as the library of the Royal Philatelic Society of London is concerned, it need only be said that it was based on the library of one of its oldest members, namely **Image**, and was later extended by the collections of **Philbrick** (see above, Dispersed Collections) and **Castle**.

The **Boston Philatelic Society** (USA), already mentioned above, was for a long time the private library of the American **John F. Seybold** as well. Unfortunately I cannot at the moment establish whether this library, now called the *Seybold Library* is currently available in the City of Boston **Public Library** (see above).

Another Library that has been enriched by major acquisitions is that of the **Chemnitzer-Philatelisten-Vereins** (Chemnitz Philatelic Society). Towards the end of the year 1932 this took over the collection of its very active member, **Paul Kleeberg** (died on the 29th

September 1932 in Chemnitz), well-known to stamp collectors as a China specialist.

In Czechoslovakia, the literature collection of the philatelic writer **Max Bloch** was bought by a man named **Passer**, a member of the **Deutschen Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde in Prag** (German Society for Philately of Prague). When the Society moved its Library, **Passer** gave his to the Society, which was an example for the President **F. Walenta**, who made over his own library to the Society.

This concludes the group of libraries which I have marked with B in the index. However, before I go onto Group C, a few other societies should be mentioned which have earned a mention in the relevant literature (see List of Names N^{os}21, 29, 30, 31, 32, 39, 50, 52, 61, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 90). For 5 of them, a mere reference to the name should suffice (see List of Names N^{os}21, 32, 59, 61, 69). Catalogues of another 9 Libraries have appeared. (See List of Names N^{os}29, 30, 31, 39, 52, 64, 65, 68, 70). Of them I will mention first the *Catalogue of Handbooks, Journals, etc. in the Library of the Herts Philatelic Society* dated Christmas 1910 (published in London, total 53 pages). This Library had existed since 1898 and, according to the introduction to the catalogue (p.5), was the second largest philatelic library in England in 1910. Another catalogue (only available in typescript) is that of the library of the **Vereins der Briefmarkenfreunde in Hamburg** (Stamp Lovers' Society of Hamburg). It has the title of *Literaturverzeichnis der Bibliothek* (Literature Index to the library). Other details can be readily obtained from the bibliographies, so I need not go into them here. The only important point as regards this group is that certain books from the **Newark Stamp Club** (USA) (see list of names N^o90) were given by **Deats**, if I am not mistaken, to the **Free Public Library in Newark** when the Society was dissolved.

Group C of the Index, which we have yet to deal with, mentions some cases of libraries in private possession, i.e. in the ownership of individuals. (See List of Names N^o20, N^o17, Index, Section C, Group XIV. List of names N^o6, N^o25, Index, Section C, Group XV, List of names N^o27. Index Section C, Group XVI. List of names N^o83, N^o81, Index Section C, Group XVIII.

(3rd continuation follows)

p.31

Review.

Various notes on the happenings in the literature world under the following headings:

Lindenberg Medal recipient – **Thomas William Hall**.

A. E. Glasewald Medal recipient – **Kurt Zirkenbach**.

Dr. Ing. Tedeschi, Turin.

As we know, he is the founder and long-time leader of the Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (F.I.P.P.). **Dr. Tedeschi** has been made an honorary member of the Fédération Internationale de Philatélie (F.I.P.). We express our congratulations for this honour to this deserving promoter of philatelic literature interests.

Dr. Mario de Sanctis – President of the F.I.P.P., 1934.

Der Deutsche Philatelist.

Mitteilungen über das Gebiet der Luftpostbezettel.

WIPA Prospectus.

Nyheter från Postmuseum (News from the Postal Museum, Stockholm)

p.31

Literature preview.

Notice of two books to be published shortly.

pp.31-33

New philatelic literature.

Reviews of new publications.

p.33

New foreign literature.

pp.33-35

Periodical review.

p.35

Catalogues and price lists.

p.36

Advertisements.

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1997, Issue 97, pp.4 & 1059

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Elke Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

Literatur-Nachrichten

1997

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

Introduction.

Franz-Karl Lindner

I am writing this preface whilst still under the influence of the just completed IBRA'99 in Nuremberg, which will undoubtedly pave the way for the manner in which philately shall be presented in the future.

The success in general of IBRA'99 can be measured by the unusually high numbers of visitors to the Literature Garden. Besides the three large philatelic libraries of Hamburg, Munich and Frankfurt and the two philatelic publishers, there was a large library for visitors to browse and read publications right there with about 1,500 philatelic works available. It was surprising to all of us to see, how popular this was, demanding at times the attention of all four co-workers. Our final statistics show that 1,500 books had been borrowed. An unexpected success for us.

At the same time this means that philatelic literature can by no means be called a stepchild any longer. It is and remains a constant without which philately could not exist. Our experiences tell us that there are no crucial points, but that all literary areas of philately are equally in demand. We cannot fail to mention the "simple collector". For him there have to be adequate philatelic works. Maybe they will encourage him to become more specialized.

The now presented two volume edition of the ***Literatur Nachrichten*** (*Literary News*) shows once again the literary activities of the many individual authors as well as the working groups in the BDPh in the year 1997. I am especially thankful to all authors for their mostly unselfish engagement in philatelic research. I can only suggest to all philatelic researchers that they preserve everything in a written form, although I am very well aware that printing costs are mostly disproportionaltely high. But maybe in such cases electronic data like diskettes and

CD ROMS should be considered as a genuine alternative in today's high-tech world. They are cheaper to produce and easier to market. Printouts can then be obtained by those who desire them.

Finally, I would like to express my admiration and thanks to Bundesstellenleiter **Franz-Josef Lindauer** for compiling and editing these *Literatur Nachrichten*. Judge for yourself the enormous task in this book of reference.

Soest, 16th June 1999

Franz-Karl Lindner
German Philatelic Society

p.1059

Closing remarks.

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Dear user of the *Literatur Nachrichten*, this edition as well as those starting with the year 1991 can be ordered as electronic data from Philatelie Verlags- u. Vertriebs GmbH, Mildred Scheel Strasse. 2, 53175 Bonn.

Despite the efforts of my former colleague, **Mrs. Johanna Finger**, and my wife to find all mistakes when editing, it can be assumed that you will still find some.

That is why I am asking every user to inform me of any typos or factual errors. If an edition of a magazine or article has been omitted, please also let me know. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic data.

Thanks in advance to all who communicate with me.

Last but not least let me thank all my helpers in the working groups, who tended to the evaluation of their publications and those responsible for foreign magazines as well as the editors, especially (See the original for the long list of names). Without their work the *Literatur Nachrichten* would be worth only half.

Thanks again!

Franz-Josef Lindauer
Society Leader, Research and Literature

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1998, Volume 98

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN

1998, Volume 98

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.[4]

Introduction.

Once again you have a new edition of the *Literature Nachrichten* in front of you, once again in two volumes and again with more pages than before. This clearly shows that the need for philatelic research is as strong as ever. The results of this research are listed in this edition of the *Literature Nachrichten*. Our Federal Chairman for research and literature, **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, has with great zeal gathered and written down the data, so special thanks are due him.

These thanks are naturally particularly due to the authors of the listed works. These authors come not only from the various workgroups under BDPh [Federation of German Philatelists] with their manifold themes but also from the many authors of monographs, all of whom have brought their knowledge onto paper. One can only wish that as many people interested in philately as possible use these literary works to improve their collections, because only collections that have been carefully worked in regard to postal history or thematics have a chance of success at exhibitions or at a later valuation for sale. Philatelic literature is a good investment in the philatelic and economic future of a collection.

Considering the ever increasing wealth of information in the area of philatelic literature, the BDPh will have to make greater use of electronic storage media. These have the enormous advantage that extremely large amounts of data can be stored in a very small space at a low cost. At the same time, it's quick to find the desired title through the use of various search tools. Thus, *Literature Nachrichten* will, starting in 2000, only be published on CD-ROM. The BDPh hope that it will be possible to publish more information that, at the same time, is easier to access.

Also, other collections of literature, such as the *Denninger Library* or the permanent library of

the BDPh in the House of Philately at Bonn, will be made easier to use through the use of electronic means of storage. This may make it possible to entice philatelists to actively use individual titles from the various libraries and to widen their philatelic horizons.

Finally I would like to thank the Foundation for Philately and Postal History for their great support of the current *Literature Nachrichten*.

Soest, 20th December 1999.

Franz-Karl Lindner
Bund Deutscher Philatelisten

p.1074

Postscript.

Dear user of *Literature Nachrichten*,
this and the other issues, starting in 1989, may be ordered on electronic media from Philatelie Verlags- und Vertriebs GmbH, Mildred-Scheel-Strasse, D-53175 Bonn, Germany.

My female colleagues, led by **Mrs. Johanna Finger**, and my wife have expended a great effort at proof reading to remove all errors. Despite these efforts, some errors may still be found. Thus, I ask all readers to inform me of every omission or typographical or factual error they find. These errors and omissions may be provided to me by electronic means. In advance, I wish to thank all that write me.

Finally, I would like to thank all my co-workers in the working groups, that have evaluated philatelic literature, particularly the following: **Hartwig Danesh** of Schwelm, **Jutta Fulrich** of Winsen/Luhe, **Rudolf Hofer** of Leichlingen, **Ulrich Jobsky** of Wiehl, **Jörg Maier** of Munich, **Rainer von Scharpen** of Mainz, **Christian Schunck** of Cologne, **Gerhard Trögel** of Leverkusen, and **Jürgen Zalaszewski** of Manching. These and the editors are heartily thanked. Without their work the *Literature Nachrichten* would only have been half as valuable.

Once again, thanks!

Franz-Josef Lindauer
Federal Chair, research and literature

END

Literatur-Nachrichten
1996, Whole number 96

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN

1996, Whole number 96

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

Introduction.

Again two volumes of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* were necessary to put together the philatelic literature of the year 1996. Obviously, the thirst for new philatelic knowledge is unbroken and there are still always philatelic question marks worthy to explore and the tendency is increasing. For example, it appears that in natural science like in philately the solution of a problem also raises a whole bunch of new questions. This means for me that I am not afraid of the future with regard to new philatelic discoveries. We will still have many problems to solve. The results are all so important that they will have to be written down. Therefore, at this juncture again, my call to all researching scientists: Don't let your research results disappear in the drawer. Publish them separately or through philatelic magazines, of course most of all in our *Philatelie*.

An anniversary is connected with this edition of *Literatur-Nachrichten*, which is known only to insiders, I believe. It is the 10th edition, which has been published under the tutelage of **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, Head of Research and Literature. He has collected and written a total of 6,486 pages since 1987 in painstaking and detailed work. Only a few can imagine how much voluntary time **Franz-Josef Lindauer** had to invest. He did this for all those philatelists in the BDPH for whom philatelic literature does not only entail postage stamp catalogues, but who are prepared to delve into the depths of philately.

On this Jubilee, **Franz-Josef Lindauer**, I offer not only my thank you, but may I be allowed to stress this in the name of all users of the *Literatur-Nachrichten*. I hope and wish that **Franz-Josef Lindauer's** work will be available to us for a long time, so that future editions of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* will be published under his direction. Again, thank you very much to him.

To the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, thank you for the generous support of this edition of this work.

Soest, 22nd June 1998

BDPh e.V.

Franz-Karl Lindner

p.806

End Word.

Dear user of the *Literatur-Nachrichten* this and also the editions starting with the year 1991 can be requested on electronic data carriers from the Phil*Creative Verlag, BDPh*PHILA*SCHOP, P. O. Box 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Although several of my co-workers - mainly **Mrs. Johanna Finger** - as well as my dear wife have tried to correct all mistakes, we can be reasonably sure, that you will find some.

That is why I would like to ask users to let me know about typos and other mistakes. Should an edition of a magazine or an article not have been analyzed or mentioned, please let me know that also. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic version.

Thank you in advance to all who write to me.

In closing, I would like to thank all my helpers on our team who analyzed the publications, namely **Hartwig Danesch**, Schwelm; **Rudolf Hofer**, Leichlingen; **Ulrich Jobsky**, Wiehl; **Jörg Maier**, Munich; **Rainer von Scharpen**, Mainz; **Christian Schunck**, Cologne; **Gerhard Trögel**, Leverkusen and **Jürgen Zalaszewski**, Manching, who are responsible for many international magazines; as well as all editors. Without your labour the *Literature-Nachrichten* would only be worth half as much.

Again, thank you.

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Research and Literature

END

Dr. Alfred Moschkau
Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde)
[*Philately (Stamp Collecting)*]

in: *Geschichte der Briefmarken und der Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde). Nebst einer Beschreibung aller Bekannten Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts etc.*,
3rd edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany,
1878, pp.[iv-v] & 18-68

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

[HISTORY OF] PHILATELY (STAMP COLLECTING)

Preface to the Third Edition

Even a superficial look into this work, now in its third edition, will attest that it presents itself in a new garment corresponding to the demands of the time.

The *Watermarks, their Description and Illustration* claim, in contrast to previous editions, minor space only in the work, as these, since the year 1872, constitute a part of every good album and catalogue, and have been considered exhaustively in the latest, third edition of my *Handbook*. The descriptive text could thus limit itself to a concise description of the illustrations which this time have been increased significantly.

On the other hand, I was motivated to pay very special attention to the *History of Postage Stamps and of Philately* as, so far, the hoped-for attention to the same has not been forthcoming and the gratifying situation of our young science surely demands that we be mindful of its development from the days of its origin to the present, forming a general picture of the same, even though still sketchily. With what I offer I expect to have walked the middle course, i.e. not having forgotten that which matters, maintaining however the proper extent in everything. I believed that I had to deal with the philatelic literature of Germany exhaustively, as the present work will be read by a large number of German philatelists, and literature after all merits our full appreciation in its function as carrier and support of philately.

Everything else worth knowing regarding watermarks has been noted at suitable spots. It is necessary to add only the remark that the dates of issue described in the text are in accord with the third edition of my *Handbook*. I shall gratefully take into account in future any wishes and suggestions.

Two of the most renowned German philatelists, Secretary of the Posts (ret.) **W. Herrmann** and Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel**, were gracious enough to accept the dedication of the present work. The names **Herrmann** and **Treichel** are impressive and known everywhere; the dedication to them is sufficiently justified. In the acceptance of the dedication on the part of these gentlemen, my work was honoured so much that I appreciate it fully and am obligated for all time in gratitude.

Should the collectors of Germany welcome this work in its new aspect as they did with the

second and third volume of the Philatelic Library and my manual for essay and postage stamp collectors, I shall be glad indeed.

With philatelic greetings

Gohlis-Leipzig, New Year 1878.

The Author

Philately (Stamp Collecting)

Philately. If initially we ask, What is the meaning of the word Philately, as the friends of postage stamp collecting have designated this activity for more than a decade, we are in a position to give a very exact reply thanks to an etymological treatise published by **Treichel**.*

* *Philatelie: An etymological correction* by Law Candidate **A. Treichel** in Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, N°8. In N°9, page 39, the explanation is questioned. **Treichel's** derivation was defended as early as 1866 by an unknown writer in the *Briefmarkensammler*, N°2.

The word Philately is a purely Greek one, with the first part the stem *phil* (philos = friend), the second syllable pair by means of the letter *a*, the privative alpha of Greek grammar, to be translated into German as free or ready, plus the term *telos* (i.e. toll, tax, tariff). Hence, in a somewhat free rendition, the friendship or the occupation with that which is free from tax or toll - an interpretation that satisfies and, with the exception of France and Belgium, counts since the year 1866 all over the world with adherents among current stamp collectors as well as in dictionaries. The fact that in Germany, notably only in Hamburg, the plausible and meaningful Greek *a* is ignored, along with the derivation of *philos* and *telos*, should be pointed out here at all events.** More applicable and appropriate than *Philatelie* is, however, without a doubt the customary *Timbrologie*, i.e., Science of Stamps, decided upon definitively by the **Société Française de Timbrologie**, although till then, in addition to *Timbrologie* the term *Timbrophilie* (Stamp friendship, fancy) had had acceptance. And yet, the French names show spurious designations borrowed from the French and Greek languages - sufficient reason for favouring the purely Greek term *Philatelie* or *Philately*.

** Those of Hamburg seem to lean towards a definition by **Baron Gutmann**, also in *Moschkau's Magazin*, 1872, N°10, who however, advocates *Philotelie*.

So much about the name under which the stamp collectors of the world united as a community of hundreds of thousands. We now turn to postage stamp collecting itself.

Origin and Diffusion of Postage Stamp Collecting.

Stamp collecting, as considered in the manner by which it is practised at this time and the literature in reference to it to have risen in a sense to a kind of science, is said to have

originated (according to a known tradition) as a wager going back decades, according to which someone asserted he could procure enough stamps to cover an entire room, denied by an opponent. The story goes that the former gathered a huge amount of stamps by way of announcements and that the champagne they had bet was drunk in the drawing-room papered by stamps. Just how and why this bet could become a part of philately - it means nothing any more nowadays - is not clear to me; but since every cause that makes a stone roll is based frequently on something absurd, I did not wish to omit this curiosity here.

The year itself where the origin of philately might be placed can hardly be determined with certainty, though it is certain that one cannot speak of collecting in the true sense of the word prior to the years 1858-1862. We do not mean to deny that there were collectors at an earlier time, say 1854 to 1857, as is affirmed, in fact, by some.

The cradle of philately stood in the capitals of England and France, indeed also in Belgium, where it was protected and cultivated, until, as a young boy, it moved across the ocean, across the Rhine, soon to find the same interest in the major cities of America and of Germany, as in its original homeland. Here, with true passion and real interest, adults of every class were collecting, with us initially the young people who soon saw in the stamps to be gathered, a favoured object for exchange. In Paris, they collected in all circles, at court and in diplomatic groups, in the schools and play grounds: stamp collecting became a mania that knew no frontiers. The Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilleries garden served for a long time as the chief gathering point of stamp collectors, and in the shade of elm trees and high chestnuts, under the open sky, young ladies and gentlemen were actively engaged in their exchange business. Later, at the Palais Royal, there arose a formal stamp bourse where business was conducted more on a wholesale basis, and soon the booksellers along the river banks, dealers in cigars and in writing materials and the like seized on the business which achieved a certain basis now.* Similarly in England and in Belgium, and although we do not have detailed reports at our disposal, we do indeed know that particularly in the former country large stamp dealerships arose, simply as a result of enormous demand. In Germany, philately spread with the speed of lightning, with Leipzig, as still today, the central point of the activity, finding eager representatives in the book dealer **G. Wuttig** and the antique dealers **C. C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder**. However, not in the major German cities alone, in the smaller communities as well and in industrial villages philately was well-received, and I daresay with confidence that in 1862, in Germany, 50% of all students in schools of higher learning and in the middle schools were collecting stamps. This fact might adequately explain that here, recognising the value and the future of this matter, "Albums for Postage Stamps" were published, even before they were published in Belgium and France. **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig deserves the fame to have published the first German album which, starting out as an album of cardboard with loose text-free and simply red-chequered leaves, went through a series of phases until by 1870 nineteen editions had been made under **Bauschke** and **Kümmel**. The first German catalogue, by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, 1863, followed this album, and also in this year and in following years a considerable number of price lists of stamps for sale by German postage stamp dealers. Thus, by **G. Bauschke**, Leipzig 1864; **J. Braunschweig**, Berlin 1863; **E. Heim** in Vienna; **Oskar Jann** in Breslau, etc. 1864. The fact that in Germany at the time the interest in all circles for philately was lively, that adults had become passionate followers, is due quite considerably to the daily press which with few exceptions had given its approval in this matter. In that connection one should mention especially an illustrated description of all stamps in the fashion magazine *Bazar* (1862-64), with a large circulation even then and further, a very interesting, neutral, article, *Die Briefmarkensammlungen* in the *Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung* N°1014, 1862.

* **Petersen:** *Genrebilder aus dem modernen Babel.*, 1870, page 138.

As in Germany, the press spoke even earlier concerning philately in France, England, America, etc., and the articles notably in the *Annuaire Scientifique* (London, 1855) and in *Monde Illustré* (Paris, 1864) as well as in the *Union Review* (1862) impress me as being most worth reading.

If France can claim the first history of postage stamps written for collectors (**Boyer:** *Historie des Timbres Poste*, Paris 1862), England may boast the first postage stamp magazine [Actually this was an early catalogue], with the title *The Stamp Collectors Guide*, on the 1st January 1862, by **F. Booty** in Brighton* (published by **H. and C. Treacher**). This venture was a signal for general imitation, and the first day of January of the following year brought us in Belgium the *Timbre-Poste* by Moens (which still appears today, after fourteen years), in England the *Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **A. Smith and Co.**, in Germany the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig, and in France on the 1st January 1864, *Le Timbrophile* by **A. Maury** [Actually **P. Mahé**] in Paris.

* **Translator's note:** With reference to non-German titles and names, a good deal of inattention on the part of the printer (or author?) is evident. In general I have given the version used in the original German, correcting only those where the error was glaring.

At that time the literature - in consequence of the significant growth philately had experienced - shot out of the soil like mushrooms. Albums, Catalogues, Monographs devoted to single countries, about forgeries, watermarks, etc., Musical compositions about stamps, Artistic prints and photographs, Lithographs, Wood engravings - in a word, anything and everything that might sell came into existence and found buyers in considerable numbers. To satisfy this enormous demand became the goal of stamp dealers everywhere which, in keeping with the volume of business, published price lists in catalogues or on sheets and realised, more or less, sales which in the view of opponents "were worthy of better things".

And so, just as philately arose suddenly, it spread equally across the entire world, finding acceptance by the thousands, among young and old, high and low.

The Value of Stamp Collecting

Was it surprising then, when in reference to this mania the question was raised here and there *Just what does all this mean, why collect stamps, is it not child's play?*, etc.; and now philately had to pass the test, because on all sides, rightly or wrongly, the dissecting knife was applied, scholars and pedagogues scrutinized it, and both seekers and finders differed in their views. While the pedagogues condemned stamp collecting as corrupting children, inciting them to barter and keeping them from working, and let this opinion be publicized in the *Gartenlaube** while prohibiting stamp collecting in schools, others - on a different and no less competent side - lifted philately toward heaven as being stimulating, instructive in so many ways, and entertaining.

* **Translator's note:** A popular family magazine at the time, known for the sentimental

novels it printed.

The golden truth, however, lay in the middle. Several voices that shed light, free of prejudice, on the question of the value of philately may testify verbally in the matter: they reduce the condemnation as exaggerated, as well as the homage to proper proportions, showing in clear terms proof about the intrinsic worth and usefulness of philately. On the one hand there is the consideration of the elements of philately as a science; on the other, philately as a mania, the unplanned, aimless, purposeless collecting.

Dr. John Edward Gray, director of the British Museum, says: *The use and attraction of gathering any kind of objects is in educating the spirit to careful observation, precise comparison, good judgment about differences and similarities, and to stimulate interest in the drawing or art that produced the creation or fabrication; to bring to life the history of the country that produced the collected object or that puts it to use. Postage stamps offer good objects for all the branches of study, being sufficiently varied to furnish broad outlines for classification. The fact that one receives stamps from so many countries leads to the question; Which were the conditions that led to the introduction of these, what is the history of the countries that issued them, why some countries (for example France) deemed it necessary to order in a few years so many changes while others never had reason to do so?*

The modifications occurring in the case of these stamps points toward some important historical event as, for example, the accession of a monarch, a change in government, or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, a change in the standard of coinage, etc. As a result, a postage stamp collection can be considered as a coin collection, a process in the history of civilised peoples during the past quarter of a century; and equally also - as they show great variation in design and execution - as a collection of works of art on a small scale, characterising the artistic style of the countries that issued them. The extent of the collection and the manner by which it is planned and cultivated will indicate the industry, sense of organisation, cleanliness, and, finally, the taste of the collector.

A similar view is expressed by the author of the interesting article *Die Briefmarkensammlungen* in the **Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung** N°1014, 1862, as he states, regarding the remark that one should finally make an effort to bring order to collecting, so that stamps may occupy a rightful place among the collections of coins, coats of arms, autographs, seals, etc.: *When stamps are regarded as a kind of paper money, their accumulation and preservation may well be part of a coin collection, it might also, if it contains clean and well-preserved specimens, be added to a collection of portraits and heraldic devices, be expanded in time into a miniature gallery of Royal houses, laying claim to historic, heraldic, and genealogical interest. Understood and dealt with from this view-point, a good and systematically prepared stamp collection is more than child's play, and merits consideration, compared with other amateurish elements of the day.*

Divergent opinions resisted and resist the voices based on fact, notably the views of educators who during their meetings have made this issue one of criticism, also in the previously mentioned short article in the **Gartenlaube** (1864), publicly. One, attempting to put an end to the matter, alleged that *as a result of collecting, small business activities among the young are promoted and exchanging can lead to dishonesty*. And yet, the representatives of this view appear to ignore totally that in the schools, long before the emergence of the stamp hobby, they were bargaining with pictures, small objects used in games, balls and a hundred other items - though it must be acknowledged that these exchanges and dealings in the schools must be

prohibited most vigorously.

If now, as a matter of fact, the collecting of stamps has become an ineradicable occupation among the young, one may well draw a parallel between stamp collecting and the collection of beetles, butterflies, coins, seals, and coats of arms.

As regards these last-named collecting objects we already have informed above on the competent judgment of **Dr. Gray**, et al., who speak of the relationship and meshing of the respective collections. It is a different matter, however, in the case of beetles and butterflies which - leaving aside the recognised advancement of the natural sciences in schools - should be placed largely under the control of protective animal societies. The youthful collectors make use of the most crafty means in order to kill the newly acquired objects during beautiful summer days, and the burning match plays the same favoured role as does the glowing needle. Just what use the childlike spirit finds in such unheard-of cruelties is clear. Who can deny that crudeness, heartlessness, and insensitivity are elements youngsters will become accustomed to?

How much more innocent and also instructive is the collecting of postage stamps? **Dr. W. Faber** says: *In no better way can one awaken in maturing youth a sense for cleanliness and of order than by means of a stamp collection. An unclean collection is an absurdity, a disorganised one is a contradiction. No one will deny that a meticulous cleanliness and painstaking order demands a fair degree of industry and care, which will manifest itself in beneficial results also in other matters. To be stressed above all, is that the eye will be opened, the ability to focus sharpened, the outlook from the daily circle will be drawn away into far-away lands and zones. In the most entertaining and at the same time penetrating manner, geographic and ethnographic knowledge is presented, and the desire to know is guided thus in the direction of a commercial terrain that is closely related. The memory records more easily and effectively by looking, for instance, at a map, far more vividly than by rummaging through a dead book!**

* **Bazar**, Heidelberg, 1869, page 2.

In his discussion about the value of stamp collecting, **Dr. Faber** reaches this conclusion: *Philately can not only be cultivated as rewardingly as numismatics and heraldry, it offers far more that is stimulating than either of these. Though not of equally high birth, it is nonetheless their popular basis.*

More than three decades have gone by since the *Annuaire Scientifique* published the first known article about stamp collecting. Since then, philately has experienced a rise that had never been anticipated, has in fact become a science, a scientifically maintained occupation whose value is recognised universally as witnessed by factors of the most differing kind which we shall have to discuss more extensively later.

Stamp Literature

The fact that this is the case we owe to a rich literature that considers and deals with all of the branches of this science. A splendid and unique work, one of a kind, *The Philatelic Library*. A catalogue of stamp publications by **John K. Tiffany** (St. Louis, 1874) recorded this literature with diplomatic precision, we consider it our duty to recall it in greater detail.*

- * **Tiffany's** distinguished work, fourteen sheets in large quarto, only appeared in 150 copies which the author presented to his friends. The writer of this had the very good fortune to receive a copy for his philatelic library whose pride is this beautiful book.

The literature of foreign countries flourished earlier than in German lands where philately made its appearance at last, though finding there countless friends. We shall therefore discuss the literature of foreign parts first, as briefly as feasible, according to its extent and significance.

England*

Next to America, England surely exhibits the richest literature. As remarked above, it merits the fame of the publishing of the first stamp magazine (Liverpool, 1862) by Messrs. **Moore & Co.**, the *Stamp Collectors Review*, followed to date by more than sixty specialised periodicals among which the most significant shall be cited in what follows: *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **Alfred Smith & Co.**, Bath (1863-74) the best of all English magazines! Its eleven [Editor: Actually 12] years of publication comprises 138 numbers and 2300 pages. *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* was also the first specialised periodical which used the magnificent **Mulready** envelope as a vignette on its title page. Of equal quality can be mentioned *The Philatelist* by **Stafford Smith** in Brighton which was published from the 1st January 1867 to December 1876, thus, for nine [Editor: Actually 10] years. The fact that these ever celebrated specialised publications came to an end, following such laudable existence, is regrettable and, to us, inexplicable, but both had successors which presented themselves in a more modest configuration. These are *Alfred Smith & Company's Monthly Circular* and *The Philatelic Quarterly* by **Stafford Smith**, which at the moment are the only English specialised publications still being read. To be emphasized among these also, is **Edw. L. Pemberton's Philatetical Journal** which brought illustrations in colour but appeared for one year only (1872), despite the editorship of the celebrated name; further, the *Stamp Collectors Journal* (1863) and **Werninck and Company's The Stamp**, also with a colourfully illustrated chronicle [of new issues].

- * **Translator's note:** In Germany, the word England is frequently used to denote all of Great Britain.

Among stamp catalogues in England, **F. Booty** produced in the year 1862 the first one, under the name of *The Stamp Collectors Guide* which, despite the new edition of 1863 with the new title *Aids to Stamp Collectors*, occupied a second place when **Mount Brown** published his *Catalogue of British Colonial and Foreign Postage Stamps*, the first edition of which also appeared in 1862, with a fifth edition in 1865 already. Collecting activity in England at that time was so lively that the catalogues mentioned were by no means satisfactory. Simultaneously (1862) **Dr. J. Edw. Gray**, the Director of the British Museum, offered his excellent *Hand-Catalogue of Postage Stamps*, a publication that appeared in 1865 in a third edition, in 1874 in a sixth edition, and now has the title *The Illustrated Catalogue of Postage Stamps*. Not only is it the most illustrated but the only leading catalogue of England as well. Neither **Dr. C. Viner's Postage Stamp Collectors Catalogue and Guide** (1869) nor **J. B. Moens' Postage Stamp Illustrated** could compete with it; only **Edw. L. Pemberton's Stamp Collectors Handbook** (1874) can be mentioned as being of some significance. By the same author, the *Philatetical Catalogue* (1874) is to be included, as it was intended to become a kind of ideal catalogue, with excellent presentation and completeness, with collotype

illustrations of originals, but unhappily, due to the elevated price, appeared as one edition only, which nonetheless shows **Pemberton's** great knowledge and good will most brilliantly.

England was least productive in the manufacture of postage stamp albums, a fact that explains why editions in English were made in Belgium, Germany, and even in the Netherlands, and sold in large quantities. The first place in English albums is without a doubt that by **E. S. Gibbons**, *Imperial Postage Stamp Album*, of which at this time the third edition is at hand. Richly illustrated with coats of arms and reproductions of stamps, it has the one disadvantage that it is printed on both sides which, as is well known, does not allow the insertion of supplementary sheets. Enjoying much popularity also is the *Postage Stamp Album* by **Edward A. Oppen** which appeared in 1862 in a first edition, 1866 in an 8th and 1873 in a 17th. One may mention further **Johnson's and Rowe's** *Postage Stamp Collectors Paquet Album* as the first in England, and **H. Stafford Smith's** *Permanent Stamp Album* (1869), intended as was **Stanley, Gibbons and Company's** *Improved Postage Stamp Album* for the incorporation of envelopes, cards, etc., preferably for permanent use. In translations, the best known to be mentioned are **J. Lallier's** *Postage-Stamp-Album* (Paris and London, 1862; 9th edition 1870); **J. B. Moens'** *Postage Stamp-Album* (Brussels and London, 1864; 10th edition 1874); **v. Rinsum's** *Permanent Stamp Album*, in four languages (Amsterdam 1869); and **Bauschke's** *The Illustrated Postage Stamp Album* (Plymouth and Leipzig, 1867).

Forgery, which was soaring in England already at the beginning of the 1860s, gave rise to the following special writings: **E. Doble**, *On the Falsification of Postage Stamps* (Falmouth, 1862); **Th. Lewes & Edw. L. Pemberton**, *Forged stamps* (Edinburgh, 1862); **Thomas Dalston**, *How to Detect Forged Stamps* (1865); and **J. M. Stourton**, *Postage Stamp Forgeries* (London, 1865): works which at the time no doubt were a good thing but which in time became superfluous as specialised periodicals focused entirely on forgeries. Really, how useful might the book be that described to this day all the falsifications conveyed into commerce? How soon would it be incomplete, taking into account the agility of the forgers? What else England produced in literature rather belongs to art, and will receive there suitable treatment.

If now we cast a brief backward glance upon England's specialised literature, generally, we must note, with the demise of both of its best periodicals, that regarding its specialised press she is in the worst position of all the countries that pay homage to philately. On the other hand, one cannot deny that the perfection of its albums makes the sale of English translations more and more difficult, and the use of these would diminish greatly if one were to insist on "timely-economic prices". Outstanding merits for English specialised literature were won, in addition to the named authors and publishers, by **Edw. L. Pemberton**, further by **Dr. J. E. Gray**, **Dr. C. Viner**, **W. Dudley Atlee**, **Dr. Boley**, **Overy Taylor**, **Rev. R. B. Eareé**, **J. C. Wilson**, **C. H. Coster**, **M. P. de Figueroa**, **Herbert Camoens** [Pseudonym used by **Adelaide Lucy Fenton**] and many others whose names we meet frequently in English specialised literature.

Let us turn now to a closer examination of French (including Belgian) literature.

French philatelic literature

Admittedly, less profuse than that of England, it is on the whole, more scientific than that of

England or of any other nation. To France (and to Belgium, respectively) one must concede the honour, having produced the most solid literature, so seminal that to this day it sustains the entire literature due to its investigations and results, while at an earlier time literature was a mere echo of the same. Yet, the notable creative power has moved from Paris, the central point, and is concentrated in Brussels where the Regent of all French specialised literature is active most recognizably on behalf of the improvement of philately.

Among the specialised periodicals, the merit belongs of right to **J. B. Moens' *Le Timbre-Poste*** (Brussels) which appears regularly to this day, since the 1st January 1863, being not only the oldest and the one that has appeared the longest but also the most significant of all the specialised periodicals in the world. Its fourteen years of publication constitute an imposing huge volume, filled with the most valuable material of philatelic science, and is popular and read widely beyond the frontiers of the French-speaking lands. Additionally, there appears at this time a specialised sheet in French language, the *L'Ami des Timbres* by **Charles Roussin** in Paris, now in its third year and characterised by a copious chronicle [of new issues] and a regular supplement of a very complete illustrated catalogue (see below). *Le Collectionneur de Timbres Poste* by **Maury Fils** (Paris, 1864-74); *Le Timbrophile* by **P. Mahé** (Paris, 1854-71); *La Gazette des Timbres* by the same (Paris, 1864-76) were for years much read and desired specialised publications which ceased to exist along with others, less significant.

In the matter of French catalogues, the *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste* (Paris, 1862) by **A. Potiquet** was the first known although in the year 1861 **Laplante's** Catalogue (Paris) and **J. B. Moens' Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres Poste** (Brussels) had appeared. The last named work appeared this year (1877) under the somewhat changed title *Catalogue-Prix-Courant des Timbres Poste* in a fifteenth edition, representing the most complete of all existing catalogues and manuals. Its completeness borders on the minute, hence its popularity and circulation everywhere. Among older catalogues, the following are worth mentioning: **Valette's** *Petit Manuel de l'Amateur des T. P.* (Paris, 1862); **Baillieu's** *Guide de l'Amateur de Timbres-Poste* (Paris, 1863); **Moens' Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur**; and **Nicolas' Catalog de l'Amateur de T. P.**; among the more recent ones, except the ones previously named: **Charles Roussins** *Catalogue de tous les Timbres* (Paris, 1874, 2nd edition '77) which, as that of **Moens**, paid attention to not only postal stamps but postmarks as well, taking great pains in the matter of accuracy; further, **A. Maury's** *Catalog Complet des Timbres-Poste* (Paris 1865, 6th edition 1876) and **P. Mahé's** *Guide-Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* (Paris 1863, last edition 1870). As handbooks, without indication of price, **J. B. Moens** published in Brussels his *Timbres Poste Illustres*, a work which until today stands unrivalled in its presentation - 45 plates of illustrations, engraved on copper; and in 1866, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg, his *Catalog methodique* which until then represented the most reliable source and today is still a work of much value indeed. In Belgium, furthermore, were published diverse specialised works. I mention the following: *Timbres d'Offices Americains* by **Consul James Lesley** (Brussels, 1868); *Timbres de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels, 1860); and *Les Timbre-Poste Ruraux de Russie* by **Count S. Kaprowsky** (Brussels, 1875). Of significance for serious collectors, furthermore, was the work on watermarks by **Dr. Magnus**, *Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Poste* (1867) and also - timely because of the activities of counterfeiters - **Moens' Falsifications des Timbres-Poste** (Brussels, 1862 and also in England) both, however, have become obsolete and useless as a result of the absence of new editions.

Few stamp albums appeared in France but those that did were excellent with few exceptions

and are popular and esteemed to this day. **Justin Lather's** *Album Timbres-Poste et Cartes Postales* competes with **J. B. Moens'** *Album Timbres-Poste* (Brussels) for pre-eminence in the matter of presentation and completeness. Both appeared in a first edition in 1863, **Lallier** during the first decade produced 14, **Moens** in the same period 11 editions and by 1876, the 17th. In addition to these two albums which still appear in quarto volume, France brought to the market **A. Maury's** *Petit Album des T. P.* (Paris, 1876) and by the same author *Album Universel* (Paris, 1876), being the only ones worth mentioning. Hence, one had to accept that Holland (v. **Rinsum**) and Germany furnished translations, among these notably **G. Bauschke's** *Album Timbres-Poste* (Leipzig, 1867; 2nd edn. 1869) worthy of mention, and also a verbatim reprint in France, in addition to this translation.

We have nothing to add to our judgment of French literature whose complete tabulation has been reported by the *Bulletin of the Societe Franc. de Timbrologie* (Paris, 1877, sections 5-8). It is a model literature the study of which is a clear duty of every philatelist, no matter which language he may speak.

One must not fail to mention that by preference the collecting of postal-fiscal stamps is embraced in France, and that, as a stimulus of the same, a special journal has been edited, *Le Timbre Fiscal* (Moens, Brussels 1874 and still being published). A *Monographie des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles de la France et des Colonies Françaises*, compiled by **Ph. d. B.**, appeared in 1875 in the work of **P. Mahé**, and by the same token the catalogues by **Moens** and **Roussin** list with great accuracy all the known fiscal stamps of the world. Finally, **J. B. Moens** published in 1869 an *Album Timbres Telegraphes* which is now a part of his great *Album Illustre pour Timbres Poste et Telegraphe*. Meritorious activity in the literary field of France has been shown prominently under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus** (**Dr. Med. Legrand** in Paris) and **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy, further still on the part of **Baron A. de Rothschild**, **E. Régnard**, **E. de Rives de Seine**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, **Mahé**, **Maury** et al., most of whom continue actively in the advancement of domestic literature.

North America

Turning now to the specialised literature of North America whose precise inventory was published by the *American Journal of Philately* in its fourth year of publication (pages 127 and 172), the situation is characterised by excess. The desire to publish specialised writings has developed into a mania as best evidenced by the publication of some eighty periodicals since 1862 of which more than half were printed during just half a year, many in fact appeared in a single copy only.

As to the better journals one should consider **Scott & Company's** *American Journal of Philately* (New York) and **J. J. Casey's** *Coin and Stamp Journal* (New York), the former existing since 1868, the latter since 1874. *The American Journal of Philately* was, one may add, the first specialised publication that offered for a number of years a colourful illustrated chronicle of new issues. Among the remaining periodicals, only those that follow deserve to be mentioned: **E. A. Craig's** *The Postman's Knock* (St. John, N. B., 1867-70); *The Philadelphia Monthly* (Philadelphia, 1870-71); *The Stamp Collectors Guide* (Meriden, 1870-73); *The Stamp Advertiser* (1873-73); and *Mason's Coin and Stamp Collectors Magazine* (Philadelphia, 1867-72).

Catalogues appeared as well in countless quantities but without exception these were simply

price lists that are really of no value for our science. For the sole purpose of not seeing this heading quite devoid of contents, we cite the following best-known catalogues of America: **F. Trifet**, *Descriptive Price Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of all Nations* (Boston, 1877); **Fr. King**, *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* (Boston, 1867); **Kline**, *The Stamp Collectors Manual* (Philadelphia, 1862; 3rd ed. 1875); and **Scott and Company's Postage Stamp Catalog** (New York, 1876, 3rd edition). Since there, too, there are friends of revenue stamp collecting, **Trifet** in Boston published in 1877 a *Catalog of the Revenue Stamps of all Nations* which deserves mention as a diligent piece of work.

To be listed among American albums are **Appleton's Postage Stamp Album**, the first at the time (New York, 1863), and as the best **Beifeld's Postage Stamp Album** (Chicago, 1876); **Scott and Company's Common Sense Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1877) and, by the same, *Permanent Postage Stamp Album* (1877). The last named firm also launched recently a post card album, *The Post-Card Album*; it is, in fact, very active in the field of literature, and no doubt deserves applause for its promotion of philately in America.

Among America's philatelists these stand out: **J. W. Scott**, **W. K. Fremann**, **R. Dinwiddie Jr.**, **Dr. J. A. Petrie**, **L. W. Durbin**, **Joseph Casey**, **Walter Leo Brown**, and **John K. Tiffany**, notably the latter to whom we owe thanks for the precious work *The Philatelic Library*.

Italy

The specialised literature of Italy was represented until a few years ago only by **G. Brecker's Guida di tutti i Francobolli** (Florence, 1864). Since the year 1873, however, it has attempted to compensate for the neglect, notably with journals, published with considerable variety. Initially there appeared *La Posta Mondiale* by **P. R. de Torres** (Leghorn, 1873) followed by **E. Carlo Usigli's Il Raccoglitore** (Florence, 1874) which, however, gave limited space only to philately, alongside antiquities, coins, etc. Both had a very short existence. **Leopoldo Quatini's L'Etoile d'Italie**, a monthly review, included a supplement from March of 1876 under the title *L'Ami du Collectionneur Nouvelles faits divers et Annonces pour les Amateurs et Negociants Philatélique* from which, however, we have learned little. More viable, on the other hand, are **G. J. Morpurgo's Il Timbrofilo** (Trieste, since 1876) and **Th. di L. Mayer's Corriere dei Francobolli** (Trieste, since 1874); similarly, the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* by **G. Leoni** (Bologna) appears now in its second year, offering its contents in both French and Italian.

Albums are represented once only, viz. by **E. C. Usigli's Nuovo Album di Francobolli** which appeared in November 1875.

In addition to **Brecker's**, catalogues were brought out by **P. R. de Torres** with his *Catalogo descrittivo di tutti i Franco-Bolli* (Leghorn, 1873), further, **E. C. Usigli** with his *Catalogo di Francobolli* (Florence, 1872), and by the **Deposito Centrale Timbrofilo Italiano** with a *Catalogo e Guida Generale dei Francobolli* (Florence, 1874). Beyond these, Italy produced nothing at all except for a number of usual price lists and an Address Book by **H. Tartarini & Co.** in Bologna.

Denmark

Denmark has recently come into prominence with the publication of two specialised periodicals. These are the *Scandinaviske Frimarketidende* by **A. Philipsen** (Copenhagen, 1876) and the *Scandinaviske Frimarke-Journal* by **Bertini**, both of relative value. Their predecessor, the *Nordisk Frimaerketidende* (Copenhagen) published in 1867 by **Carl Lund**, lived to see nine numbers. A better price catalogue was published in 1867 by **Sophus Apel** in Copenhagen, and a dealer and collector directory, *Adressebog voor Scandinaviske Frimarke-Sammler* (1877) by **François Bertini** in Copenhagen.

Norway

Of Norway, we are familiar only with **J. & A. Fischer's** *Catalog over alle Bekjendte Postfrimaerker* (Christiania,*1877), a work that served as a model for **Moschkau's** Handbook.

* **Translator's note:** The former name of Oslo.

Holland

Notably early in Holland, **C. v. Rinsum** brought about a limited literature. There are his quadrilingual *The Permanent Stamp Album* (Amsterdam, 1869) and the following three journals: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (1869), *The Timbrofilist* (1869), and *The General Stamp Advertiser* (1870) which, however, achieved without exception few numbers only. Except for **Blokzeyl's** *Catalogue of Postage Stamps* (Amsterdam, 1873) nothing further has been published in Holland.

Russia

In philatelic literature, Russia and Finland are known only for a few commonplace price-lists and so we turn for now to Spain.

Spain

In 1874, **Dr. Thebussem** published an especially interesting brochure, *Literatura Philatelica en España* which nonetheless is lacking in completeness. Thus, **Tiffany** records the following two specialised papers not considered by **Dr. Thebussem**: **D. B. C. Cortes**, *El Coleccionista de Sellos* published 1871 in four numbers, and **Gilabert**, *El Indicador de los Sellos*, published in one number in 1870. *El Averiguador*, a first-rate publication, came out in Madrid from January 1871 to February 1873, devoting a good part of its columns to philately, but at this present time Spain lacks literary representation.* Its oldest specialised periodical, *Revista de Correos* (Madrid, 1866) existed barely one year. Though Spain's literature is less outstanding, philatelists there are active in journalism in a number of ways, notably in the field of French philatelic literature. In addition to **Dr. Thebussem**, **Don Francisco Lopez Fabra**, **Don Eduardo Gilabert**, **Don Aurelio Vasquez**, **Don A. Rentero**, **Don M. P. de Figueroa**, and **Dr. Diario** of Cadiz should be mentioned.

* The *Kpankler*, a kind of magazine published in 1871, also contained a considerable

number of philatelic compositions.

Germany

The philatelic literature of Germany, the review of which we postponed modestly until the end, was in the initial years of collecting of little significance to us, though it must be stated that in its development it surpassed every other literature in science and in excellence, with the exception of France and England. Only in the course of the last decade has it achieved full vigour, and it cannot be denied that at this time it produces much that is good, in part even exemplary, even though in all this profusion many a product of subordinate value must be expected. Foreign countries which earlier acknowledged German literature in rare cases only, or not at all, now pay due attention, discuss and use it in detail and often appreciate many a German work more even than German collectors who, oddly enough, were never satisfied from the beginning - an attitude less and less justified.

Precisely at this point, we hope that an inventory, complete as far as possible and ordered according to the different branches of German literature, will be welcomed, gathered, with the exception of addenda that have become necessary in the mean-time, from the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, 1876 (Leipzig, **L. Senf**). We say beforehand that in 1870 already the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* carried a listing of all German specialised journals; *Moschkau's Magazin für Markensammler*, 1871, a compilation of the total domestic literature; and the previously mentioned *Journal* by **Senf**, a supplement in 1874. The listing given here, compared with the one published 1871 in *Moschkau's Magazin*, should offer the best demonstration of the huge expansion of our specialised literature in the short time of five years.

Translator's note: The bibliography of German literature on pages 36 to 49 has not been translated.

The number of philatelists who support energetically the specialised press in Germany is considerable. In this respect Germany is virtually unique. We remember from former years **W. Th. Clausius**, **Professor Dr. Weiss**, **Dr. Joseph, Theodor Israel**, **G. Wuttig**, **Baron v. Thümen**, while at the present time above all Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel**, who for years has been an active and much-read collaborator, deserves to be cited among German collector-circles and enjoys a great deal of respect as the first to compile watermarks, his many strictly scientific specialised articles, discovery of the Cordoba-stamps, etc. Furthermore, in philatelic circles names such as the following enjoy resounding estimation as a result of their appreciable contributions: **Dr. med. Eyselein**, **Ludwig Berger**, **Louis May**, **W. Enke**, **H. Hirsch**, **Th. Haas**, **F. Birgham**, **F. Michel**, **R. F. Albrecht**, Instructor **E. Huxhagen**, **Dr. Ehrentheil**, **Canzleirath Mödinger**, **R. Mosta**, **E. P. Schiffmann**, Pharmacist **G. Kauffmann**, Bookseller **P. Lietzow**, and yet others. The authors of independent works were cited already above.

We may have spent a good deal of time discussing philatelic literature, but as we see in it the healthy foundation on which philately could develop so favourably, and the expansion and further growth in the future no doubt lies in the young science, we considered a special emphasis of the same as an absolute necessity to which we had to do justice for more than one reason.

Philatelists' Societies

A further support of philately is the societies of philatelists formed in the course of the years in the capital cities of all countries, and whose main purpose is the mutual instruction of the members in philately, broadening of philatelic efforts, and the possible eradication of mischief: forgeries and imitations of genuine stamps, the sale of which must be suppressed everywhere.

England

In that regard, England took the lead. The first information about the existence of an association of philatelists we received in November 1865 where in Bridlington, under the name of the **Bridlington Fancier Society**, a number of collectors of coins, seals, autographs, and postage stamps had gathered. The Society published its own journal which, had the following title: *The Magazine and Journal of the British, Continental, and American Collector of Stamps, Coins, Arms, Autographs, and all kinds of Curiosities*. Just how long this society existed we could not learn. On the 10th April 1869, the London club, **The Philatelic Society London** was formed, which to this day counts among the most significant specialised organisations. Its society reports are published to this day in *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* and *The Philatelist*. At the head stands as President: **Baron Sir Daniel Cooper**, as Vice-President: Advocate **F. A. Philbrick**, and as Secretary **Professor de Joannis**. Among the members we note **Dr. Ch. W. Viner**, **Victoriano G. de Ysasi**, **Artillery-Lieutenant Speranza**, **Dr. F. Smith**, **Th. F. Erskyne**, et al. The meetings of the Society are held at Great George Street.

America

America produced its first association on the 1st May 1866, viz. **The Excelsior Stamp Association*** in St. Johns, New Brunswick, a society which in *The Postman's Knock* had its own publication. About the directors, membership, etc. nothing could be learned but we do know that on the 1st November 1866, the Society organised a great "Postage Stamp Lottery" which was to be repeated in the following years. On a firmer basis rested the group founded in February 1868, **The Philatelic Society, New York**, which meets at this time twice a month at the premises of 34 Liberty Street. The *American Journal of Philately* serves as the organ of the Society. Functioning as President is **W. R. Fremann**, as Vice-President **B. Matthews**, and **Dr. Petrie** as Secretary. Important members are **Dr. Morley**, **Dr. med. Grafton**, **J. W. Scott**, **G. P. ten Bröck**, **Professor Bunger**, **Baron Münchhausen**, etc. The Society has rendered many a service on behalf of philately, offering in 1871 the following prizes: a gold medal for the owner of the most complete album; a silver medal for the second and third largest collections, respectively; further, silver medals for the most appropriately arranged collections of stamps and of envelopes; and for the best editing of a catalogue of all North American stamps. The concept advanced by the New York society, the establishment of an **International Philatelic Society**, met with no approbation in England.

* Editor's note: This was simply the private firm of **E. A. Craig**, given this name to make it sound of greater significance than it was.

France

France only followed in December of 1874 at which time the **Société Française de Timbrologie** was established in Paris, an association which can claim respect on the part of all specialised organisations. In May of 1877, the **Société** had 66 members of whom 25 were French, the others representing countries from all over the world. It publishes outstanding **Bulletins** (as of this date, nine in all have come out) which above all include special catalogues of individual countries as well as important information also, normally as part of the very readable reports of the meetings. These reports are also reproduced in several French, English, and Italian specialised publications. The **Société** also owns a lovely library. For 1877 the President is **Baron v. Rothschild**, **Dr. med. Legrand** is the Secretary, and **M. Bouchez** functions as Editor. Among the members we might name **Professors de Ferrari**, **E. Long** and **de Rosny**, the **Baron de Saint Saud**, **Ph. de Bosredon**, Civil Engineer **Cossmann**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, et al. German members belonging to the **Société** are **W. Enke**, **L. Berger**, Director **H. Hirsch**, **Dr. Moschkau**, **A. Treichel**, v. **Oppenfeld**.

Italy

In Italy was founded in 1873, in the month of October, the **Club Sociale Timbrofilo di Livorno**, which holds its meetings in the Via Maggi N°1, in Leghorn. At the head of the Club are **P. R. de Torres** and **Pini Alberto**, the gentlemen who at the same time serve as the editors of the Club's organ, **La Posta Mondiale**. Whether this Club is still in existence we doubt, and by the same token the **Società Timbrofila** in Florence and the **Club Timbrofilo Mondiale** in Trieste seem to have remained projects only.

Spain

In the case of Spain, we know that philatelic associations exist in Madrid and in Seville, but that is known only by way of a seal in the form of a stamp in an oval, wavy frame which shows Hispania with mural crown and legend *Sociedad del Timbre, Sevilla*, and *Madrid*, respectively.

Austro-Hungary

Austro-Hungary has gone to much trouble to call to life an association. Despite the well recognized interest in philately which exists there, these efforts have been unproductive till now. In March 1875, upon the impulse of **R. Odabassian** in Vienna who called for participation in an Austrian society, thirty persons only sent word, and one believed that under the conditions it would be judicious to step back. On the 28th December of the same year, however, the **Society of Postage Stamp Friends in Vienna** came into existence, meeting with regularity at Schottengasse 1 in the first district, with **Eduard Heim** as Vice-President. As far as I know, the Society disbanded again in 1876. The **First Hungarian Society of Philatelists** in Pest, established under the presidency of **Siegmund Stein**, and the **Philatelistika** in Brünn (Moravia) presided over by **Ignaz Veith** have been veiled also in obscurity since then. Only the **Literary-Philatelic Society** in Agram (Croatia)* formed in 1876 is still in existence, led by the university theologian **Oscar Simla**.

* **Translator's note:** Modern Zagreb.

Switzerland

In Switzerland the first society developed only recently as the **Berner Postage Stamp Society** in Bern but we lack details about it at this time.

Germany

The need for a society of stamp collectors has gained the most favourable reception in Germany, though it must be acknowledged from the beginning that few among these societies were viable. The **South German Society of Philatelists**, founded in 1869 by the law student **W. Faber** in Heidelberg, was the first in Germany. Its articles of association contained 12 paragraphs; its organ was the *Bazar für Briefmarkensammler*. As a branch of this Society one created the **Society for the Suppression of Anti-philatelic Elements**, also in Heidelberg, which developed an outstanding activity, discovered many forgeries, and brought several falsifiers before the criminal court. The German War* reduced the membership - finally both societies came to an end.

* **Translator's note:** The Franco-Prussian war of 1870-71.

By that time already, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** had made attempts to ascertain whether it might be possible to establish also a "North German Society" but his efforts remained without any success. (Following an appeal in Dresden, one single collector responded.) But in May of 1871, together with Law candidate **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. med. Arldt**, he renewed his appeal in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* which he edited, which lead on the 10th May to the establishment of a **Society of German Philatelists** with its seat in Dresden. Initially, its own organ was the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, later *Moschkau's Magazin*, finally one created in *Der Philatelist* an independent publication which could not, however, prosper without the support of the public. Only for its members, did the Society publish in four instalments the *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen* the contents of which were of interest and of use, and notably protected the members against pecuniary losses. In the last years of its existence, the Society made use of the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* for its announcements. As long as the Society existed, the Presidency was held first by **Dr. A. Moschkau**, then by Law candidate **A. Treichel**. In its period of greatest vigour the Society had 26 members, among these the more prominent collectors of Germany, such as for example, **G. Gerdeisen**, pharmacist **von Hymen**, Barrister **Lindenberg**, member of the mining board **G. Pilz**, Chamberlain **Baron v. Schütz-Pflummern**, Privy Counsellor of War **Winkler**, pharmacist **Vigener**, editor **Louis May** etc., collectors all of whom, without exception, are true followers of philately to this day. Following the **Society of German Philatelists**, a **Philatelists' Club** came into existence in Hamburg in the year 1871. This Club was established on the 12th November of the same year, and is fairly abundant in members and honorary members. The Club held its meetings weekly at 15 Pelzer street, uses as its organ the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* and owns, as property of the organisation, a beautiful photo album with pictures of all its members. Bandleader **Hönecke** dedicated to the Club his waltz *The Philatelists*. The Club is not inactive, announcing frequently well-attended meetings where lectures deal with philately. The President, **Louis May**, who at the time created in Hamburg a "Philatelic Journal Reading-Circle" is most active in advancing the development of the

Society. On the 24th November 1876, the club celebrated the anniversary of the fifth year of its existence. One must not fail to mention at this point that the only philatelic congress worth mentioning, at Lubeck in July of 1872, was the work of the Hamburg Club. Regarding the philatelists' clubs at Bremerhafen, Kiel, Lübeck, and Schwelm, we lack precise information but mention that as their organ, all of them made use of the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*. The philatelic club **Union** in Brunswick, was founded in 1876 by **Ludwig Berger** who also served the Club as its President. Whether the last-named clubs still exist in their totality is questionable. The **Philatelisten-Verein** at Leipzig, which on the 19th February 1876 held its first meeting in the Restaurant Gehrike, Reichs street, enjoyed active participation initially only. The founder of the same, merchant **Oswald Schroeder**, was at the head of the Society which ended its existence after just one year. As its organ, the Leipzig society made use of **Senf's Journal**. As a matter of fact, at this time the following societies exist in Germany in addition to the **Hamburger Club**:

Verein Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler

Founded on the 1st April 1876, with its seat in Breslau, meeting twice monthly at 79 Ohlauer street and as the organ of the Society **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal**. It is guided in an admirable manner by railway director **Kletke** as President and **J. Schlesinger** as Secretary.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde in Berlin

Constituted on the 1st January 1871, its gathering place at 2 Hausvoigtei Platz. The direction of the same is in the hands of language teacher **G. Fouré** as Chairman, postal secretary **Besler** as Secretary, and bookseller **P. Lietzow** as treasurer.

Philatelistenverein

Founded at Cöthen on the 17th February 1877, with a branch society **Allgemeiner Deutscher Postmarken-Bösen-Verein** since the 11th August 1877.

Verein Strassburger Briefmarken-Sammler

Since November 1877.

Internationale Philatelisten-Verein

It came into existence at Dresden, along with its respective organ, **Union** on the 1st January 1877. The President is editor **A. Nieske** of Dresden, the Secretaries are **Dr. Schneider** in Yeddo and **H. Smith** in London. We know nothing authentic about the number of members.

Let us hope that the societies now flourishing may continue in their activities so beneficial for our science, and that their usefulness may be recognised even more in the future.

Stamps as Merchandise

If we regard postage stamps as merchandise, as articles of exchange, we are compelled to admit that we ourselves could not guess that they would ever become so significant an article in business. If, however, we open any one of the many address books, and study the number of the stamp dealerships spread all over the Earth, we do face the fact that in this specific branch a business must be allowed for. Because it is a fact that during the last decade, corresponding to the demand, stamp dealerships have been created everywhere. On the

Continent there is hardly a small town that does not have at least one place where “stamps for collections” are on sale, and thus the great demand for stamps explains itself.

From the beginning the chief business in stamps was concentrated in Paris, Brussels, London, New York, Hamburg, and Leipzig, cities which until now dominate. They are the seat not only of the most widely-read specialised publications but also of the most eminent commercial houses which frequently limit their activities to the sale and purchase of stamps, some partially however, also conduct other business, such as books and antiques. Great stamp dealerships, for instance, are among others **J. B. Moens** in Brussels and **Maury** in Paris whose stock represents no doubt enormous value. Significant as well are the firms of **Stafford Smith & Co.** in Brighton, appointed “Court postage stamp dealers” by the **Prince of Orange**. Further, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York; **Julius Goldner** in Hamburg and **Louis Senf** in Leipzig compete with the names above in the matter of turnover and inventory. **Maury** shows on the envelope of his price list a picture of his business premises, no less imposing than the business accommodations of the firm **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York which were shown pictorially in the *American Journal of Philately* in 1876. Worth seeing as well are the great storage facilities at **Senf’s** stores in Leipzig which impress many a visitor with wonder.

The trade in postage stamps also gave rise to “stamp bourses” and it is said that the business realised in this fashion - notably earlier in Paris, with its seat at the Terrasse de Feuillants and later at the Palais Royal - was of fairly considerable importance. The Paris Bourse is now closed down, and only of the one that existed in Hamburg do we receive regular reports, while additionally in German lands there were bourses in Bremen, Lübeck, Coethen, Mannheim, Gablonz, Kaufbeuren, Leipzig, etc. that functioned or take pride in continuing still. Regular bourse and market reports are circulated in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger*, the Dresden *Union*, and the Trieste *Corriere du Francobolli*, the latter in three languages. A *Börsenblatt für den Deutschen Briefmarkenhandel* appeared for a short time only in Kaufbeuren, likewise **Theodor Müllers Regelmässiger Wochen- und Marktbericht der Hamburger, Lübecker und Bremer Briefmarkenbörse**, of which four numbers only have come to our attention.

There was an idea, to centralise the stamp wholesale commerce in England by means of a stock venture company, for which purpose was to have been created in London, in 1864, **The London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamp Company** with the respected name of **Dr. C. W. Viner** at the head, but this remained an idea only; by the same token, the project that surfaced in Hamburg in 1874 of a Stamp Stock Company also came to nothing. On the other hand, stamp lotteries (as e.g., 1867 in St. Johns, New Brunswick, and elsewhere) and stamp auctions have been more viable and still take place annually in London (where the famous collection of **W. Th. Claudius** came under the hammer) and in New York where they are much frequented. Let us add here that we remember merchants’ congresses at Wolfenbüttel in 1873 and ‘74, and in Berlin in 1877, where common interests were brought up for discussion but whose essential results have remained unknown to us.

The Forgery Industry

This might well be the place to return once again to falsifications, their production, and corresponding commerce. The chief seats of the industry formerly were Hamburg and Nuremberg, at this time they are, rather, Boston, Liverpool, Paris, Brussels, and Dresden, and

their reach and business have become so significant that neither warnings nor punishment are of use, and there is almost no collection in which such fabrications are not found. Since of course with these counterfeit stamps there is more profit than with originals which are frequently difficult to acquire, there are unscrupulous dealers who benefit, making the stamp business a confidence trick, and damage philately which thus loses prestige and a good number of friends and fanciers as well. In the history of postage stamps we have already shed light on the state of forgery, here the following may be noted additionally. The best fakes are furnished at this time by Liverpool and Paris. Liverpool, Persia, Shanghai, and Brazil and elsewhere have produced the finest, and their fabrications have inundated the market, with stamps by the thousands sheltered in albums, distinguishable from the originals by the fact that the forgeries are even better. Paris favours us with doubly dangerous goods, with deceptively fabricated imitations where even the watermark is not missing. We remember the old Tuscany stamps which leave little to be desired and come into the commerce neatly cancelled. That these excellent imitations produced in factories in Dresden, Hamburg, and elsewhere are merely pictures is well known, though one's attention must be directed increasingly toward foreign places. At the beginning of this year, an entire company of falsifiers in Philadelphia stood before a court of law and had to atone for their criminal activities; also in Berlin in 1873 and 1877, in Jassy (Romania) 1874, and in Vienna 1876 falsifiers were punished severely. One was able to caution the public, relatively, in the matter of common fakes which experts could often note at a first glance, likewise chemical falsifications (changes in the colour) could often be determined immediately. But since forgers do not hesitate to include watermarks in their fabrications we reach a point at which the matter deserves more concern than it receives in reality. From where, then, is confidence to come? The only protection in the matter of escaping financial losses is to purchase exclusively at recognised and well-reputed firms who might unknowingly have sold forgeries - always a possibility under prevailing circumstances - and who will repurchase or exchange without hesitation and voluntarily. Dealer and expert are not always in the same person, and therefore in the case of the purchase of good fakes it is possible that both purchase and sale take place involuntarily.

The writer who during several years laboured to examine stamps, and annually completed on the average 500 such consignments for expertisation, knows only too well collectors of long standing who let themselves be deceived. One intentionally built collection of fakes exhibits 2000 varieties, and is not even complete. The collector should therefore welcome the establishment of public expertising places even though he knows from experience that he cannot count on them for the final extinction of this cancerous damage. Postal Secretary (retired) **Herrmann** in Berlin, **Ludwig Berger** in Brunswick, **Louis May** in Dresden, and many others, have already declared themselves willing to scrutinise stamps sent for examination. Surely, many will join them in the fight against a profoundly damaging evil.*

* The author closed his stamp expertisation activity, as is well known, as his many-sided profession no longer allows him the time for that task.

Great Stamp Collectors and Collections

Who, then, really collects stamps? That is a question often answered with an ironic smile on their faces by opponents of this matter: *Children collect stamps!* And, in fact, these good people are not wrong. Just as children arrange herbariums, beetles, butterflies, rocks, pictures, and coins – collectible objects of as much interest to adults who enjoy such collections – so

innumerable children like to accumulate stamps. But not children alone! As early as in 1876 in **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal**, I undertook the reply to the question above on the basis of my voluminous private correspondence, and was able to show adherents of philately from Princes on down, all the way to the labourer; from the general director of the Posts to the Post Office assistant, military officers of high rank on land and on the sea, representatives of universities to the rural teacher, scientists at all university faculties, notably in theology, to the Franciscan monk, officials at courts, in mining, customs, monasteries, nobility, merchants and booksellers, labour and industry - in short, philately won followers in every station and among those of every age! Often a father collects for, often with the son, and often both, as competitors. And the world of the ladies also embraced philately, and they frequently collect with sound understanding. The collections of **Princess Auersperg**, of **Countess Thun**, and others belong among the most beautiful and largest! It must be interesting to learn that notably in princely circles philately enjoys homage. That the **Prince of Orange** had his own Court Postage Stamp Merchant has been reported already; but the **Emperor of Austria** and **King of Italy** are said to be owners of beautiful collections, too. **Pope Pius IX** collected with his chancellor **Antonelli** also, and the *Union* (Dresden) has informed us of the collection belonging to the latter, speaking of veritable phenomena. That the **King of Portugal** collects with predilection is well known, and the many colonial issues of Portugal are to be regarded as a consequence of this special interest. The late **Duchess Sophie of Bavaria** and the **Princess Napoleon** were owners of precious albums, likewise **Princess Auersperg**. The grandson of the German emperor, **Prince Wilhelm of Prussia**, may well be in possession of one of the most remarkable collections, since he became a philatelist years ago and still collects eagerly. The writer was made happy at the time by **Prince Wilhelm** when he sent the Prince the first edition of the present work, the Prince responding with a gracious communication - an honour conferred as well upon the publisher of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, **S. Friedl**, this year for philatelic works transmitted. Finally, **Prince Galitzin** has taken great interest in the completion of his collection, and to this day shows great interest in it.

Great Collections

There are many significant collections, on the other hand truly complete ones in which no official postage stamp is missing, are few. There are stamps preserved in single copies only and accessible to a select few alone. Included there are the 27 para of Moldavia, one shilling envelope of Mauritius, the first issue of British Guiana, etc., stamps that few collectors only, can celebrate having seen. A really complete collection is owned, for instance, in Germany by Post Secretary (retired) **Herrmann** in Berlin; on the other hand, significant collections of the first rank by **G. Hartig** in Blasewitz near Dresden, with 10,000 copies and kept in a narrow, high bookcase in cartons that can be inserted; and by Chancellery Counsellor **Möding** in Berlin, kept impressively envelopes, cards, and postal wrappers in fifty portfolios; furthermore by Lord of the Manor **A. Treichel** in Hochpaleschken; hotel owner **Nelböck** in Salzburg; opera singer **Perotti** in Pest; bookseller **P. Lietzow** in Berlin whose holdings occupy the space of six large albums; language teacher **Fouré** in Berlin; director **H. Hirsch** in Berlin. Also by chief magistrate **Goldfuss** in Creutzburg and **W. Fickert** in Berlin. Of former great collections we may mention the ones by **Professor Dr. Volpi** in Munich, professor **Dr. Weiss** in Lemberg, **Dr. Joseph** in Breslau; member of the provincial legislative body **Th. Israel** in Eibau; **W. Th. Clausius** in Frankfurt-am-Main; **Professor Eltz** in Hannover; and the collection belonging to the writer which, as is known, served as the basis for **Schaubek's** excellent album and catalogue. At the gathering of the Geographical Society in Dresden, it

was much praised during the discussions, followed in 1870 by a public exhibition in Dresden organised by field post officials. As informed already by the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* 1870/71, this collection was made available upon their request to his majesty the recently deceased **King Johann**, the equally late **Princess Sophie**, Duchess of Bavaria, and his majesty **King Albert**, at the time Crown Prince.

Of great collections outside of Germany we shall mention only the ones of **Baron Arthur von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, law student **Schmidt de Wilde**, **Mr de Bosredon**, all of them in Paris; that of **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy which in completeness probably has no equal, of **Baron Cooper**, **Professor de Joannis**, **Dr. John Edward Gray**, Director of the British Museum, et al., in London, **Edw. L. Pemberton** in Southampton, etc.

Finally, we find great collections in the possession of government bodies, chiefly in postal museums, in several museums, archives, etc., since even there the value of stamp collections finds undeniable acceptance.

Best known and most famous is the collection housed in the Berlin Postmuseum of the General Post Office which in April of 1876 amounted to some 4,500 pieces. It is mounted on 134 carton sheets and in 113 portfolios. At the Vienna World Exposition where it was displayed, it became the object of general attention, and at the German Parliament where its members were repeatedly given an opportunity to view it, the collection created no less an interest. The creation of this collection is one of the merits of the German General Postmaster **Dr. H. Stephan** who initiated exchange communications with postal authorities of all countries for the purpose of keeping the collection up to date. The stamp collection at the Hotel des Monnaies, the state mint in Quai Conti, Paris, also merits detailed discussion. In a side case, next to the coin collection, the mounted collection is found in a dozen large glass frames hanging from the walls, notably the stamps, while the envelope and postal card collection is displayed in entire, uncut specimens in a large glass container standing in the centre of the display cabinet. The stamp collection boasts thousands of pieces but is by no means as complete as the one at the Berlin postal museum. The archives of the General Post Office in London and in St. Petersburg, and the one of the state railway of Baden at Karlsruhe have spent major sums for the acquisition of beautiful collections. For the municipal museum in Brunswick, its curator, teacher **Huxhagen**, established a collection; **A. Treichel** donated to the Märkischen Museum* at Berlin a collection of all Prussian and North German postage stamps; and the Royal Institute of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg boasts among its valuable treasures the ownership of a balloon post letter from the siege of Metz.

* **Translator's note:** i.e., that of the German province of Brandenburg.

Postage Stamp Exhibitions

Stamps - these tiny and yet so important carriers of culture - have been regularly objects for world exhibitions, mirroring not only the art the engraver but the taste of the respective country just as much. Already in London, in 1862, they were held, also in Paris in 1867. We possess more detailed reports regarding the stamps exhibited in Vienna, in 1873, and in Philadelphia, in 1876. In Vienna, in reference to the philatelic branch of the collection of the General Post Office Department, the material was the crowning feature, and imperial

postal inspector **Adrian** in Coblenz had to acknowledge openly that *the greatest attraction for the visitors to the postal exhibition was the stamp collection belonging to the Department of the Imperial German General Post Office*. In addition, Germany also exhibited in complete panels the stamps of that period, German essays, essays of the North German Confederation, the stamps for Alsace-Lorraine, fiscal stamps, etc. Bavaria was represented by a collection of the totality of its postage stamps; similarly Württemberg, Austria, Russia, Italy, Belgium, Holland, etc. Portugal had sent even the original plates of a previous issue. The American Banknote Company offered the most brilliant from its studios, the most beautiful stamps of the United States, Sandwich Islands, Newfoundland. As a curiosity there was a table the surface of which, covered by glass, represented a combination of stamps in a most tasteful grouping. In Philadelphia in 1876, the stamps were displayed less comprehensively. A choice tableau of the Banknote Company constituted the main element, further, **J. W. Scott & Co.** had a tableau of older New Granada and Mexico; **Enschede & Son** in Harlem an album with the stamps of Holland and its colonies; and the English General Postal Administration, their album in which England and her colonies, complete, were displayed. Stamp exhibitions were held notably also in Dresden, Munich, Vienna, and Berlin; in Dresden and in Munich during the 1870-71 war. The writer had exhibited his collection for the benefit of fieldpost official, **G. Gerdeisen** on behalf of the wounded in Munich. About the first exhibition the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* (1870 N°3) printed a detailed report. The album on display contained some 6,000 stamps and was complete except for seven pieces. Along with the album of the owner, his philatelic library, books, magazines, musical literature, photographs, and **Sir Rowland Hill's** portrait were displayed. In the year 1873, **S. F. Friedmann** exhibited in Vienna an extremely valuable collection whose worth exceeded 25,000 francs, and in that same year **P. Lietzow** in Berlin exhibited his significant collection for the benefit of Russian wounded. This last-named collection enjoyed a special frequency. And we are mindful still of the Hungarian post-office box and map exposition at Nyiregházán in the spring of 1877, at which the firm of **L. Senf** in Leipzig showed its complete collection of philatelic publications, meriting the distinction of the judge's *most favourable recommendation*.*

- * **L. Senf** at the educational aids exhibition in Dresden, 1877, showed a superb display of stamps and of several philatelic articles it had published; also **O. Petritz** in Chemnitz had mounted a tableau earlier at a trade and industry show at Dresden.

It is apparent that such public exhibitions of stamps and of specialised literature are meaningful for philately, and it is necessary to stress that the actions of the German Post-master General **Dr. Stephan** with the acquisition of a collection, exhibition of the same in Vienna and permanently at the Berlin Post-Museum and displays at the German Parliament, have changed the mood about collecting very much in its favour, notably in Germany. Philately in Germany increasingly enjoys the sympathy of all circles, and will have to be esteemed more, as in France, England, Belgium, etc., also, to be sure, for its scientific value.

Stamps in art, music, poetry, and industry

Philately became a commodity, however, not merely for merchants, for collectors a pleasure; in art, also in music and in poetry, even in industry it found acceptance and utilisation. Photography has provided us with a good number of artistically finished pages representing postage stamps, as for example **G. B. Brewerton** in New York with visiting cards showing all the revenue and postage stamps of America; **J. R. Grant & Co.** in Dawlish, a

representation of old California stamps; **Moens** in Brussels, a visiting card with reproductions of 108 North American private stamps; **Torbechet, Allain & Co.** in Paris, such a card with all North American postage stamps and the rarest stamps of Europe (Paris, about ten different numbers); and **Moschkau's** studio in Nossen released a "philatelic souvenir" consisting of six sheets representing balloon letters, pigeon post dispatches of 1870-71, proofs of North Germany, a grouping of postal cards, covers, and the best known specialised periodicals and their editors and collaborators. Under the name of *Markotypie*, a Parisian artist introduced the production of garlands, crowns, flower baskets, and other such trifles made with stamps (Fleurs timbrophiliques), attaining much popularity. Using scissors alone he knew how to fabricate by means of stamp segments and a good selection of colours, the most wonderful mosaics; in fact, he taught his art in England where it found much approval. In the same way, the table surface at the Vienna World Exhibition mentioned above was prepared in the same way.

In music, stamps have a good sound. Close to a dozen composers have rendered their applause and thus contributed to their popularity. Stamp polkas were composed in Germany by **Doppler** (1863), **J. V. Hamm** (1863), **Hartleb** (1874), and **Ad. Müller** (Vienna 1877); and **Hamm's** is so popular that to this day it is heard on barrel organs in Hamburg. **V. Hönecke** dedicated the stamp waltz *The Philatelists* to the Philatelists' Club, and a *Correspondence Cards Medley* created in 1874 by **Fr. Zickoff** is distinguished not merely by its melodious sound but by its successful title illustration: **Amour**, guiding a one-horse vehicle, leads an elegant pair of lovers across the space of a German postal card. The polkas, as well, show covers decorated with bright stamps, and **Mailer's** displays the portrait of **S. Friedl**. In the case of the latter, it is interesting to emphasize that both the composer and the publisher are very active philatelists. France is represented twice, with the *Timbre-Poste-Polka* by **Emil Périer** (Paris, 1864) and the *Timbre-Poste-Polka-Mazurka* by **Gautier de Valhrey** (1865). From America we know of two compositions only, the *Stamp Galop* by **Oliver Dithon** (Boston) and *The American Stamp Polka* by **Maria Sequin** (New York), the latter no doubt a passionate woman philatelist. Finally, we record **Arthur O'Leary's Stamp Galop** (London, 1863) which gives proof that in England one knew how to extract a "harmonic side" from philately in addition to the instructive, entertaining, and money-producing factors.

Philately has inspired poets in all languages to write poetry. Italian and English periodicals, in particular, frequently offer such. We have been especially pleased by *Il Mio Album* by **L. Vindrola** in the *Guida Illustr. dei Timbrofilo* (Trieste, 1877); *Who Invented the Postage Stamp?* in *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* 1868 (London); *The Stamp Collector*; *Nelly's Collection*; *The Plaut [sic] of the Postage Stamp* and *Ye Connell* in the *Amerikan Journal of Philately* (1869) and *Timbromania* in the *Stamp Collectors Miscellany* (1869). The fact that philately was glorified poetically in Germany is evident and goes without saying. The magazine edited by **Zschiesche & Köder**, **Bauschke's Briefmarkensammler** (in it, the strongly humoristic *Philatelists' Hostel, Jamben*), **Faber's Bazar**, **Moschkau's Magazin**, the Hamburg *Anzeiger* and others have repeatedly reprinted poems which fit admirably in these specialised periodicals.

Here, we cannot refrain from sharing two samples of German philatelic poetry:

Translator's note: Although I have translated the poems, they tend to lose their point in English and should be read in their original German.

My Franco-Stamp-Album

by **W. Nöldecke**

You little pictures, wondrous amulets,
Lead like a passport from Rhine to the Belt,
Through land and seas, through the chain of the Andes,
From the South pole to the tent of the Samoyeds,
What head and heart of man called up,
The striving of commerce, the complaint of love!

I collect you for the empty spaces of this book,
Filling them up with the industry of the bee,
And when I can place the new along with the old,
And order, inspecting, according to imprint and time,
I would not know what equals this delight,
I am a ruler in a self-created realm!

It is not honey that I thus gather,
When I collect, order, and sort over;
It is, though, wax for many a friendly light,
That shines bright on a cheerless winter day.

(*Z. & K. Magazin*, 1865)

One man's meat is another man's poison!*

by **A. v. d. L.****

What makes you smile, that I am a philatelist?
That always in my leisure hours,
You have found me sitting with my stamp album,
That my album is valued and dear to me?

What makes you smile, that from early in the morning,
Not rarely until the hour of midnight,
I flee from the circle of friends, from the noise of the world,
In order to submerge myself in the science of stamps?

I do not smile at that which your spirit
has prescribed for you, to satisfy it;
I am not angry that it could be your pleasure,
To smile about me, knowing how I am charmed.

But this much let me tell you, truly meant,
That I am happier by far with my album
Than you, playing billiards, cards, or dice games.
“One man's meat is another man's poison”, dear friend!

(*Moschkau's Magazin*)

Translator's notes: * an old. German proverb.

** **A. v. d. L[ubota]** A pseudonym used by **Moschkau**.

In novels, short stories, and elsewhere philately has been used often, as for example in **Thekla von Gumpert's *Töchteralbum*** [Album for Daughters] which offered in its 11th volume a tale, *Die Freimarken* by **Louise Höcker**. In **Bauschke's *Briefmarkensammler*** (1866), a modern robber story by **John Retcliff IV** has been reprinted with the title *Marko Timbrosetti*. The same journal also brought a very charmingly written sketch by **G. A. Brandt Jr.** of Saarbrücken, *Adventures of a Postage Stamp*, further, by **Yo [A. Treichel]** the *European Stamp Dream* and the humorous sketch *Adventures of a Philatelist at the Leipzig Carnival* (1868). In the **Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger** there appeared the novel *Leontine's Stamp Album*, in the **Wiener Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung**, *Die Briefmarke*, an autobiography, and so forth.

As far as we know, industry created initially a packet tobacco by the name of *North German Postmark Crunch*, decorated with a large stamp, followed later by an *Imperial Postage Stamp Crunch*, followed by decorative Jewellery executed in enamel with stamps of all countries for cuff-links and for brooches; also small boxes for the storage of stamps made of metal with impressed English stamp; liquors with illustrations of stamps on the label; stamp games for youngsters, such as stamp dominoes, stamp bourses, etc. Then there are wrappers for chocolates, candies, and so forth, decorated with stamps of all colours. Also in fashion: In England, the ladies wore ribbons with stamps printed upon them on their hats, and at the Carnivals in Paris, London, Florence, Vienna, Hamburg, Löbau, and in **Kroll's** store in Berlin and elsewhere, one saw suits made of "stamps" which in Hamburg, for instance, found much approval. On the occasion of the Genoa carnival of 1870 the city had a special carnival post with stamps which were collected for a long time with their braided hair and three-cornered-hat heads.

Of the huge quantity of humorous philatelic compositions, short anecdotes, legends, puzzles, and the like, we can enumerate few only and refer, however, those who are interested to specialised literature for more precise study, as in it this kind of material is found en masse.

Funny in any case is the announcement taken from the ***Illustrated London News*** of 1850, informing that a father would confine his daughter in a convent if she could not procure for him a million cancelled postage stamps by the 30th April of the same year, and how, with the news having reached the public, people made an effort everywhere to keep the girl out of the convent cell. Boxes, packages, bundles in every form arrived in such quantities that they were forced to request a stop to the shipments of stamps, the girl's freedom having been secured a long time ago. Funny, too, is a notice in the newspaper ***Esztergomi Ujsag*** requesting the collecting of old stamps because in China one could purchase a child for 1,000 stamps, which could then be educated as a Christian person. Lastly let us remember a nice puzzle the solution to which should hardly be difficult for our honoured readers:

Though it bear coats of arms, shield, and crown,
It can be purchased by every child of this earth,
The one using it must first lick it.

This puzzle will tease you to your heart's content.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th August 1897, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXIII-XXIV

Chronicle of the changes occurring in the field of literature.

A record of the changes which have occurred relating to philatelic periodicals

pp.XXIV-XXV

Overview of the articles etc., contained in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States, as well as in monographs published in the same period.

Dr. Rommel

This part covers Oldenburg to Saxony.

pp.XXV-XXVI

Literature.

Reviews of new philatelic publications.

p.XXVI

Journals received by the editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2001

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

1st September 1897, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXVII-XXX

Overview of the articles etc., contained in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States, as well as monographs on the same subject published in the same period.

Dr. Rommel

This part covers Saxony to Wurttemberg and finishes with a General section.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

1st October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.XXXI

Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world from 1863-1896.

Dr Jur. Rommel

In accordance with the programme I set out in *Die Philatelistische Litteratur* N°5, p.16, I now present an arrangement of the periodicals of the Spanish Language group. On my own I came up against insuperable obstacles, which I could not overcome by direct application to Spanish philatelists since, even with postage paid, they either did not answer at all or were themselves very poorly informed.

Hence, I take this opportunity to ask the readership of *Die Philatelistische Litteratur* for help, and hope that everyone who is in a position to supply information will not withhold it but will give me their energetic support in the interests of all.

Of the major periodicals appearing in Madrid, I am not particularly interested in *Revista de Correos*, *El Averiguador* and *La España Postal*, since they are not devoted either to collecting as a whole nor to philately in particular. They simply publish philatelic adverts and articles now and again, like the 60-year-old ladies' fashion magazine, *Bazar* and many current daily papers.

According to **Suppantchitsch's** data in *Postwertzeichenkunde*, July 1893, Volume 4, N°7, p.104, the *Revista de Correos* began to appear in November 1866 and published philatelic articles in the issues of XII 67; V 68; XI 69, 1; III-VI 70; II; V; VII-IX 71; II-IV; VII; X-XII 72; I-IV; VI; VIII-XII 73; I; VI 74; II; VII 75; I; VII; VIII 76; etc. To which I can add N°s. 209-212 and 214 of 1883, which is marked as Volume 13 (!)

Translator's note: The list that follows gives details of the various Spanish periodicals, for which, reference should be made to the original.

p.XXXII

Literature.

A review of **Gebrüder Senf's** *Postwertzeichen-Katalog* of 1897.

p.XXXII

Journals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2010

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th October 1897, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXXIII-XXXVI

Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world from 1863-1896.

Dr. Jur. Rommel, Leipzig
(Continuation)

This part finishes the listing of Spanish periodicals and covers those published in: Argentina; Bolivia; Chile; Colombia; Costa Rica & Curaçao.

Conclusion to follow.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR

15th November 1897, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.XXXVII-XXXVIII

Attempt at a catalogue of the philatelic periodical literature of the whole world from 1863-1896.

Dr. Jur. Rommel, Leipzig
(Finish)

This part covers the Dominican Republic; Ecuador; Mexico; Peru, Salvador and Venezuela.

pp.XXXVIII

Literature.

Postcard Verses is the title of a prettily produced little book put out by the firm of **W. Fiedler**, antiquarian of Zittau. It contains hundreds of verses for picture postcards, which can be adapted with little difficulty to every occasion, Since poetic greetings are very popular with our collectors circle, there is no doubt that the little book will meet with the approval of all collectors. Price 50 pfennigs.

Illustrated Postcards have been received from the following firms:

Otto Schäfer & Scheibe, Berlin 12; Excellent postcards (chromolithographs), artistic pictures of Aachen, Cleve, Crefeld, Drachenfels, München–Gladbach, Hornef, Lorelei, Neustadt a. H., Niederwald-Denkmal, Rolandseck.

Heinrich Fuhr, Berlin; Collection of aluminium postcards, very well produced but not likely to be everyone's taste as landscapes are less well suited than genre pictures to this new method of production.

H. Schick, Freiburg; 4 well-produced postcards in watercolour style (sepia) of Freiburg, Feldsee, Feldberg and Belchen. 2 views of Freiburg in 1589, lithographs, 1 card with a view of Freiburg and the arms of the various student societies there.

F. G. Walther, 13 Bahuhofstr., Leipzig; This picture postcard was issued in connection with the visit of the Moravian Brethren to Leipzig, with the motto "German Michael* has awakened".

* **Translator's note:** Michael was the personification of the German common man.

Ludwig Schaller, Stuttgart; 10 different cycling postcards in platinotypes, drawn from life. These cards should find wide popularity in cycling circles, especially as the production is outstanding.

Josef Selling, Munich; 12 humorous musical postcards of **Richard Wagner**, in autographic printing. The pictures are amusing. However it would have been better to replace this old-fashioned though very cheap method of printing by something newer, and attention should have been paid to getting a uniform format. Series 4, that was sent to us, was on 4 different sorts of pasteboard, and this also could have been better.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1924, Volume 4, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Awards.

[For the Society and for members.]

pp.2-3

Philatelic literature at the German Stamp Exhibitions, Munich 1924 and Carlsbad 1924.

For the first time at German exhibitions, literature was not only given adequate space, but also received special attention from the Jury, which carried out its difficult task with all due care, as **Professor Stenger** said when awarding the prizes.

The importance of the specialist literature, whether journals or monographs, cannot be stressed too often. Dealers usually place little value on the literature outside handbooks, catalogues and price lists, though the literature benefits them by increasing demand for the pieces it describes. Practically always, it is only the collector and naturally mainly the researcher and specialist, who understands the importance and necessity of literature. The intelligent collector, particularly if he lacks great resources for collecting, obtains the works relevant to himself and makes good use of them. Today he is kept informed of all new publications. All the specialist papers agree that this is a valuable service from our society, the steady growth in whose membership has proved how right were the few who prophesied a bright future for it. Majority means madness, says **Schiller**, since intelligence is only found in the few. We will take this opportunity to thank the few who believed in us from the start, and the few found worthy of a prize by the Jury will be mentioned below along with their work.

Gold Medals

C. Schmidt. *The Postage Stamps of the Russian Regional Councils* (incomplete)

Government Official Brunner. *Bavarian Postage Stamps 1849 – 1920*

Albert Friedemann. *The Postage Stamps and Cancellations of the German Post Offices in the Protectorates and Abroad.*

Zumstein & Co. *Handbook of the Postage Stamps of the Swiss Confederacy.*

Silver Medals

Berlin Philatelic Club.	<i>Society Reports</i>
Rudolf Friedl, Vienna.	Sicily (Otto Friedl)
Privy Councillor E. Pauli	Various works
Alexander Bungerz	Various works

Bronze Medals

L. Dietsche	<i>Colour Table</i>
Oskar Maurer	<i>Catalogue of the Cancellations of Austria</i>
Edwin Müller	<i>Hungary and Lombardy – Venetia</i>
Edward Stein	Various publications

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors

Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung (Berne)

Die Postmarke (Vienna)

Die Post (Kehl)

The league of German Philatelic Societies in Czechoslovakia held its 5th meeting in Carlsbad from the 15th – 17th August. This was combined with an auction and a stamp market, along with a ten day exhibition of stamps. It is again very pleasant to be able to say that literature made a very strong showing here as at Munich, in relation to the other exhibits, so helping in its own promotion. This appearance in provincial circles is especially welcome, as they lack the permanent resources of the philatelic metropolises, and literature thus becomes all the more desirable as an aid. As far as possible this Society will neglect no opportunity in giving its support wherever necessary. Of course, it will always be more difficult to display philatelic literature than stamps. So few works are published that a definite value can be allotted only in the rarest of cases, and the result is often that items of literature are drastically under-rewarded. Moreover, exhibition classes are not broken down enough: thus every exhibitor is not always successful.

Awards were made as follows to the literature shown at Carlsbad.

Silver Medals

Rudolf Friedl, Vienna, for photographic plates on Sicily

***Die Postmarke*,** Vienna

Alexander Bungerz, Tegernsee, for seven of his own works

Bronze Medals

Carl Beck, Berlin, for 17 of the oldest and rarest journals from 1863

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors, Berlin, for the ***Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** and its special publications

pp.3-6

Literature indicator.

[Notes on periodicals and books.]

p.7

Warning.

Ostdeutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, Beuthen, Upper Silesia, **Verlag Brunno Wrzeciona**, 18, Grosse Blottnitzstrasse, Beuthen, Upper Silesia.

The publishers of the above magazine have contacted one of our members with a request to write articles in return for an honorarium, which request was fulfilled. However in spite of several reminders the honorarium has not appeared, and all we have managed to do is get into our possession a manuscript that had been outstanding for three months.

We think it is our duty to make a particular example of this case, since when a magazine that claims to serve the interests of philately employs business tactics like these, it deserves not only correction, but even strong opposition from the rest of the specialist press, since it claims to be helping philatelists. We accept that the philatelic press like the rest of commerce has had to survive a severe crisis, but just as every publisher collects money from those who place adverts, so they should play fair by their contributors, always assuming that the publisher is putting out a proper magazine and not just a flysheet. Such papers cause both collectors and dealers to withdraw support from reputable magazines, and thus harm only themselves. In the interests of a sound specialist press we shall bring similar cases to the attention of collectors whenever they come our way.

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Society report.]

p.8

Announcements.

Cheap Offers. [Advertisement.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January 1925, Volume 5, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Sieger Prize for philatelic literature.

Recently Director **H. E. Sieger** provided the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature for competition for the third time. The prize committee consisted of **Carl Beck**, **Privy Councillor Dr. Kalckhoff**, **Privy Councillor E. Pauli**, **Dr. P. Pirl** and **F. W. Thalmann**. They decided that over the last year the most worthy candidate was **Zumstein's** *Special Catalogue and Handbook on the Stamps of the Swiss Confederation*, and gave it the award.

Since **Mirabaud's** work went out of print a while ago, a new edition would be very desirable, and the firm of **Zumstein** would be the best to do this.

We offer the Berne firm of **Zumstein & Co.** our heartiest congratulations on this well-deserved honour.

The Editors

pp.2-3

Awards for philatelic literature at the Berlin Postage Stamp Exhibition, 2nd – 9th November 1934.

Literature was very well represented at the Berlin Exhibition, thanks to the efforts of our editors **Beck** and **Bungerz** and our member **Leitenberger**. There are no fewer than 6 classes:
[The remainder of the article provides details of the awards.]

pp.3-4

Marvels of philatelic literature. (Continuation)

Carl Beck

The choice of material in issue 3 (1924) gained great applause from the circle of our members and readers.

Obviously the friends of philatelic literature will value philatelic literature highly, but many libraries still have gaps, and allowing for present economic conditions, it can only be welcome when critics point out which literary products should be bought to complete a library. It is well known in publishing circles that review copies of new works will be accompanied by a “laundry list”, and many journals do not take either the time or the trouble to do their own criticism of the book concerned. Finally there is also the case where the necessary specialist knowledge is lacking, so that the firm’s own review comes in very handy. It is hardly surprising that this will be mainly full of praise, since it is not meant just to gratify the publishers but to help make their living. On the other hand however, opinions do not always depend on the publisher’s review and thus surprises of the less pleasant sort are not at all rare. Thus, in line with our stated purposes, we think we must act in the interest of our members by giving further reviews of books put on the market, all the more so as we feel qualified to give proper reviews.

In connection with the **Mirabaud-Reuterskiöld** work we promised to cover the same material more extensively in a book by **Zumstein**, entitled *Special Catalogue and Handbook on the Stamps of the Swiss Confederation*. This is already in its third edition, which would not be possible unless the work had its value; this will naturally be considerably increased by the new edition, and few other literary creations are on a level with it.

It is bound in full cloth, 500 octavo pages, art paper, new textual material, a portfolio of 14 art plates printed in full colour, 1,300 illustrations – even this quick survey will indicate the value of the contents. No-one should have any doubt on this score. The arrangement of the material is exemplary: all of the items dealt with are appropriately placed, and what is especially important there is nothing, absolutely nothing, missing that is connected with the Swiss Post office. The price of 15 francs is also reasonable.

The material as a whole is divided into five groups, namely 1) general survey of the data, covering 280 pages, 2) specimen printing, trials; 3) entires on 70 pages; 4) private, telegraph, railways, soldiers’ stamps and hotel posts, and 5) cancellations on 67 pages. As a handbook it obviously describes all varieties fully in terms of colour, printing and the like, with excellent illustrations where necessary. Individual items are obviously arranged by date, and for thoroughness, they show the sale numbers for the Pro Juventute stamps, the records of the private, semi-official and official air mails from 1909. Pictures of the stamps and cancellations are also given, and finally we are given the issues from the War Economy Office, the League of Nations, the International Labour Office and even postage-due stamps, reply-paid cards and the coal advertisement stamps. There is less to say about the second section, since this is the high point for specialists. Also, entires are not very popular at the moment, but those who do go in for them are given an excellent account. There will be more interest in the fourth group, since it covers not only postage stamps by our definition, but also meets the present-day liking for soldiers’ stamps etc. Cancellations now get as much attention in their own country as Prussia, Bavaria or Thurn and Taxis have with us.

The work is also designated as a catalogue, and to a certain extent as a guide to value, and as the publishers are dominant in the stamp trade, their valuations can be taken as authoritative.

The notes relate not only to unused and used stamps, but in many cases also to pairs, blocks of four and other such items.

The space at our disposal obviously does not permit of a detailed description; This description of the system used and the principal points will have to suffice, and if we are to add anything else it can only be our appreciation and warmest recommendation. (To be continued)

pp.4-6

Literature indicator.

[Notes about the literature.]

p.6

Miscellaneous.

An idea that should be imitated.

At the beginning of July of the present year, the 11th English Philatelic Congress took place in Glasgow, and it was decided inter alia to draw up an “Index of Articles in British Philatelic Journals”.

This idea would be very advisable for German philately as well. An index like this, updated yearly and made available in volumes covering, perhaps, 5 years, would be a vital aid for the research collector who wants to look up articles and studies of interest to himself. Obviously such an index should be available as widely as possible, perhaps in the library of one of societies affiliated to the German League.

It would be particularly useful if the leading German language journals could publish not just annual indexes, but cumulative ones for longer periods, perhaps 5-10 years. Even the possibility of having the annual index available for quick reference would help many collectors who are not near a large library.

Another innovation that appeared first in the post-war years is to be found in the report of *The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, namely the “Roll of Distinguished Philatelists”. Three names have been added to this Roll during this year, including one Dutchman, **P. Manus**, who is well-known in Germany as well, as an old collector and researcher.

Kg.

We can obviously express only our fullest agreement with the ideas put forward from time to time by **Mr. Einsender**. The need for such an index is so obvious that it should need no further recommendation.

However the difficulties in the way such a complete reference work – and only a complete one would be useful for the researcher - are so great that no one person could achieve it. Unlike England, Germany and Austria have very few philatelists with the spare time for this; but the number of societies producing relevant material is hardly fewer. We have at the moment a dozen people who could compile such an index. These dozen do understand the colossal importance of such an index, and we are sure that they would be willing to take part

in the good work: the outstanding question is can they find the necessary time.

The aim of these lines is to ask collectors and societies to take part in this work to get in touch with the editor.

The Editors

p.7

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Report for the month.]

The subscription for the year 1925 is 3 marks.

German members in arrears should send this amount to my P.O Box (Berlin 46690). Our esteemed foreign members do best to send the amount in bank notes of their own country in a registered envelope to my address. Postage stamps are not acceptable. Subscriptions not received by the 1st March of this year will be claimed by letter – at the expense of the defaulter.

p.8

[Announcements and advertisements.]

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM,

March 1925, Volume 5, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Marvels of Philatelic Literature.

Carl Beck

Translator's note: The author has a peculiar way of expressing himself but I think I caught the gist of his remarks.

Switzerland and some of our own people are akin, and the designers of their stamps have used German work in them, but we should not take this as a compliment from abroad, or another instance of the proverb about prophets and their own countries. No, we must not forget the accomplishments of our own people, and will begin, in line with the date and current value of the work, with **Friedemann's** *Stamps and Cancellations of German Post Offices in the Protectorates and Abroad*.

Unfortunately again the scope of our journal does not allow us to treat this work as it deserves by describing its excellence, and so we will just deal with its most important features as an indication of its value.

There are 500 different German colonial stamps and there is practically a page for each with all its associated details. 18 collaborators are given, whose names by and large cover the entire region. The first glance at the book shows that practically no page lacks explanatory illustrations covering the entire range of the text. I would look on these three external signs as an indication and best recommendation. Everything else is on the same level.

After a historical introduction, we are given elementary and more advanced accounts of German colonial stamps, the types of cancellation used, and then statistics on the postal traffic that occurred. Each individual postal region is given a similar treatment, historical, geographical

(maps), landscape (photographs), chronological account of the stamps issued,

their colours, printing and special peculiarities, new issues, forgeries, bisects, cash price, charity usage and special cancellations. This is the system as a whole. As far as individual specimens are concerned, it is painstakingly accurate and relevant, and is specially useful for every collector of Germany, even the non-specialist, in view of the great attention paid to cancellations. This attention to detail cannot be valued highly enough and deserves to have special notice paid to it. Space is also found for all the usual colonial postal issues: ship posts, field posts, issue numbers, provisionals, entires. In short, everything related to the subject is given the attention it deserves in the fullest detail, and so this can be taken without any reservation as the standard work. Even allowing for the knowledge and basic capabilities that **Dr. Munk** will put into his *Kohl Handbook*, it still strikes one as questionable whether there can be any fresh research on German colonies that would supersede **Friedemann's** life work.

Translator's note: The following paragraph is only a loose translation and I don't really know what the author is on about.

We should not be surprised to find that he allows the national impetus to die away in his book, since anyone who like him finds himself outgrowing his material must feel the blows of fate on his country strike him with the same power. We must doubt if he has really done wrong thereby, since his example brings to mind how often German philatelic science has remained without a definite aim. This is all the more reason for us to rouse and strengthen the consciousness of the nation.

It only remains to be said about the work that it was awarded gold medals at the Munich Stamp Exhibition of 1924 and at the 30th German Philatelists' Day.

The previous section dealt with a work relating to a region which we lost because of the war. A similar political, historical and philatelic phenomenon appears to us on occasion.

Austria and Kropf

We do not intend to go into political developments here: we feel them as far as our historical memory goes. Only the philatelic field remains, and in speaking of this our present lines remain "off limits", since the **Kropf** works can be taken as exhausted (out of print). In spite of that however it would be wrong to ignore them because even if they are out of print or partially superseded, they are works which still have a certain value.

The Stamps of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, *The Stamps of the Austrian Empire* and *The Cancellations on the Stamps of Austro-Hungary* are **Kropf's** imperishable works.

The first, as its title reveals, covers all the stamps of the monarchy, including Hungary and Bosnia. The use of the available written and special materials naturally makes it possible to document every issue: one's own knowledge is then used to analyse the material further, yielding results which are for the most part valid today. Also, **Passer's** Bosnian researches and **Bela Payer's** work on Hungary are both recent and should be used here and there to supplement **Kropf's** researches of 20 and more years earlier. This is really not surprising. As far as I know, **Kropf** never got round to dealing with the entires of Hungary.

On the occasion of the 60th Jubilee of the reign of **Emperor Franz Joseph I** in the year 1908, **Kropf** brought out a new edition of his original 1902 work under the second of the titles given above. The change in the name related to the contents, since Bosnia and Hungary are missing,

and we get only the kingdom of Austria, though more thoroughly and in more detail. 33 tables in large quarto format exhaust the material made available by the Ministry of Commerce: it need not be stressed that scientific philatelic research goes well beyond what is available from official sources. The author's own publishing firm would produce a masterpiece if possible.

At the moment we are in the middle of the publication of the **Müller-Mayer** handbook of Cancellations of old Austria and Lombardy-Venezia. This will largely supersede **Kropf's** Third work, but **Kropf** still has the distinction of being the pathfinder here. Though his work only goes down to the year 1858, the presence of 71 tables with pictures of about 1,000 different cancellations is still impressive: this and the drawings of Austria-Hungarian post offices from 1850 to 1858 must be looked on as the foundation for further studies.

Kropf himself is not forgotten: philatelists awarded him the Lindenburg Medal, the highest German award, and he gained a further distinction when **Emperor Franz Joseph I** gave him a diamond brooch with his initials. To perpetuate his name, a group in Prague has recently started a **Kropf Cancellations Society**.

To be continued.

pp.3-7

Literature Indicator.

[Announcements and notes about philatelic literature.]

p.7

Warning.

Artur Leiser, Chairman of the **Berlin Stamp Market e.V.**, 21 Hochstrasse, Berlin W7. At the invitation of the **Berlin Stamp Market**, the **Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors** gave the jury of the Berlin Stamp Exhibition of 1924 a large gold medal to be awarded for "Literature". Since this medal was not awarded at the Exhibition, the donor withdrew the prize and informed the above-mentioned chairman of the B.B.B. as an organiser of the exhibition. The request to receive back the award was however not settled, nor was one with the legal section of the **Germania-Ring**, so we feel ourselves obliged to bring this matter to public attention.

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors
Carl Beck: Secretary

p.7

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

[Society Report.]

p.8

Display.

[Announcements and advertisements]

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1937, Volume 17, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.21

Hugo Kröttsch.

[Fritz Seifert (Editor)]

He completed his 79th year of life on the 26th February 1937 and passed away after a short illness on the 30th May 1937. It was the wish of the deceased to hold the funeral ceremony among family and close friends only. Some of his intimate friends followed his casket.

After graduating **Hugo Kröttsch** elected the graphical business trade and immediately showed his typographical feeling as a type-setter, which is shown in some of Vienna's landowner registers, which are impressive and point out his independent mind. His distinctive drawing talent was the foundation for his love of the small work of art - the postage stamp.

When he decided to found a book printing company in the 1890s, he certainly looked about for a suitable model. Not finding anything that suited him, he grabbed his pen and immersed himself totally in philatelic research - and never looked back at a printing house.

After his work *Permanent Collections in Loose Leaves*, he founded on the 1st February 1893, his still existing company **Hugo Kröttsch**, Philatelic Publishers, in Leipzig. After tireless research, he finished his well known handbook *Bergedorf* in 1896, which was expanded with the help of renowned authors into the comprehensive *Handbook of Postage Stamps (Kröttsch Handbook)*.

In the year 1896 he took over the newspaper the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* from **Dr. H. Brendicke**. Under his objective and determined leadership the *Zeitung* evolved into a definitive collector's magazine, which was cherished far beyond the boundaries of the Fatherland.

The Krötzsch Library, which expanded over many years, was purchased on the 28th September 1928, by **C. G. Vogel** of Possneck, and was donated and housed in the German Library at Leipzig.

Owing to his advanced age, **Hugo Krötzsch** gave the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* to the **Franz Junghanss** company in 1919.

In recognition of his philatelic merits, he received several high awards, for example the Hans Wagner Medal (1920), A. E. Glasewald Medal (1929) and the Lindenberg Medal (1929).

The profound specialist knowledge is still evident in today's preferred quality products and is eloquently expressed. To promote the stamp collecting aid, proved a much rockier road than anticipated. The basic idea of the publishers was the establishment of a permanent album with loose pages, the "Black"-Album. Those loose pages had boxes without pictures, only marked with small numbers.

Aside from the major tasks, the company worked on a number of nondescript, but actually rather work-intensive and expendable things: which the dealer had prepared himself and used mostly for gifts, that is mostly gave away rather than selling them. Any spare paper was used for printing Perforation Gauges or Hinges for postage stamps, etc.

Many high and highest awards were given during exhibitions to show the general appreciation. The first award to the company was the First Place during the International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Zurich of 1893.

Highly regarded by collectors and dealers the company expanded more and more with their publishing business and in 1906 dared to publish twenty-seven different new publications - the *Horn-Albums*, simultaneously touting them as new issues. In this large selection every preference is being taken into account and the large popularity of the *Horn-Albums* is established.

In 1929 the publishing company transferred to the son, who had been working in the business for many years, because of the advanced age of its founder, continuing under the same basic principles.

Hugo Krötzsch kept in lively contact with philately until his death and the Black Prince took the pen out of his hand, while he was working on an unfinished task,

Honour his memory!

p.22

Genealogy and Philately.

Max Ton, Weimar.

If one has studied philatelic literature in detail, beside just stamp collecting, over nearly a century, you have received a glimpse, how versatile philately is. It has been pressed upon, even the collector just starting out, that the collecting of stamps is very educational. Because he who collects stamps learns effortlessly history, geography, currency, coats-of-arms and the like. And we have to note, that the currency and coats-of-arms add to the subtitles of history

and are closely related to genealogy or family research. Now, you might ask, what does genealogy have to do with philately? This is best explained in this way: Philately is derived from the Greek *philos* - friend and *ateleia* — freedom from taxes, meaning love for things that make you free, in a closer sense, love of value objects or postage stamps. The expression has been used since 1860 in all technical magazines for stamps and has been common practice.

On the other hand Genealogy is the research of families and family names, a combination of *genus* from Latin and the Greek *logos* = family names learning.

Now if someone just collects stamps and glues them in the spaces of his album, by no means is he a philatelist. A true philatelist is someone, who uses his brain while admiring, collecting and gluing of the stamps. Now we get to the examination of the stamps of all countries. There we note that many heads of state, explorers, inventors, renowned poets and composers are depicted. Genealogical-philately could be expanded to include graphic artists and engravers of these colourful small papers. To look at these people in that respect is, together with the research of their engravings, rather interesting.

But I want to go even further. In the beginning of the fifties, stamp collecting developed. For the development of philately it is rather exciting to research, who all these people were, who rendered outstanding service in the introduction of the postage stamp and philately and which great and renowned collectors achieved so much in an exemplary manner.

This is a drastic example: I don't think I am wrong, when I say that 50% of all stamp collectors, if asked who invented the postage stamp, cannot answer the question correctly. And yet we have heard the names **James Chalmers** and **Rowland Hill**. Who were those people and what significance did they have for the Philately? Here the genealogical research has its start. Now we are going ahead step by step. The bridge that has existed between genealogy and the press for centuries now also exists between genealogy and philately through the technical press.

Many philatelic personalities have been mentioned in the philatelic press and for years extensively in the daily press. Because of this, many collectors spontaneously have the desire to get to know as many philatelic contemporaries as possible. That happens best through biographical research of these interesting people. From their biographies you can deduce all that has to do with philately. At the same time we get to know the stamp collector or dealer, their peculiarities, the construction of the collection, the favourite collecting interest and specialised areas.

In addition, we have the stamp counterfeiters, repairmen, experts and not to forget the authors and publishers, in short, all the people, who benefit (or damage) stamp collecting. But this cannot only be accomplished by sober addressing of these people, but you have to do biographic and genealogic research.

True to the philatelic principle: "A stamp stammers but a letter talks!" Today it is possible for each stamp collector with good written material to "Put philately into the service of genealogy". **Louis Fischer**, a baker, who lived in the small town of Arnstadt in Thuringia for many years, put this idea into action in the most ideal and wonderful form. For the first time he appeared in public in 1936 during the 43rd challenge cup of the Thuringia Association's Stamp Exhibition in the Adolf-Hitler-House at Arnstadt. It was a pleasant surprise. **Fischer** showed there his collection of *Stamps on Letters* his father's and grandfather's family

property in Prussia, Saxony, Thurn und Taxis. In addition he enhanced them with a unique collection of interesting and valuable cancellations of the same states. The collection was awarded a gold medal of the **Empire's Society of Philatelists** during this stamp exhibition.

In addition to that, the grand collection of local history research categorized by the genealogical-philatelic postal system from 1801 until today by **G. Otto Lehmann** of Weimar was there. At the exhibition VIMARIA at Weimar in 1935, this particular collection had already received the Gaston-Nehrlich silver medal of the Gothaer stamp organization, which has recently been enhanced by the special collection *Thurn und Taxis Postal Service in the Grand Duchy Sachsen-Weimar and the Duchy Sachsen-Coburg-Gotha*, mostly on letters.

The advanced philatelist in today's nationalist state is more and more pressed into the idea of local history. To embody this into the stamp collection is a rewarding task, particularly since genealogic/philatelic prospects open up, as the manufacturer **Schilling** in Suhl recently reflected in a postage stamp advertising campaign in Sonderhausen (28th February 1937) on a "Family Tree" and garnered a silver medal from the state of Thuringia.

As you can see, a goodly number of collectors have already embraced the idea of genealogical/philatelic research. This beautiful idea will be carried on by the new philatelic generation, which today is mainly recognized in the stamps of the German Empire with a marked love of the Fatherland. With that, the bridge between genealogy and philately has been established.

p.23

The Reich Federation of Philatelists and the Federation of German Philatelic Associations are finally united.

p.24

New issues from the book market.

pp.24-26

Article overview from the philatelic press.

p.27

Miscellaneous.

[There is nothing directly relating to literature.]

p.27

Upcoming events.

p.28

Adverts.

END

Dr. Johannes Schubert

Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.

[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken. Geschichte, Aufstellung und Benutzung.*]

Reprinted from Die Philatelistische Literatur, 1934, Volume 3, pp.13-16; pp.22-23; pp.30-31 & pp.30-40

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

THE PHILA-BIBLIOTHEK HEINRICH KÖHLER GIVES THANKS

pp.13-16

Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.

Dr.phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

This paper appeared last year in the journal *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse* and is reproduced here in our journal so as to make its detailed, comprehensive and interesting information available to a wider circle of lovers of literature.

The editor

The value of philatelic literature and the associated need to set up philatelic libraries has already been described many times. I will refer only to the very fruitful work of the author **Carl Beck** in Berlin, particularly his two pamphlets *On the importance of philatelic literature* and *Setting up philatelic libraries, paper given to the 5th German Philatelic Meeting at Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia, on 17th August 1924*. Both these were published by *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, Berlin, 1924.

Relatively few articles have been devoted to actual collections of books. So for once a few sidelights will be cast on the development and arrangement of philatelic libraries.

A philatelic library is a collection of books, magazines and special printed or hand-written matter which, by and large, deal with what concerns stamp collectors – or better, philatelists. Today there is such a great deal of this literature in the world that setting up a complete collection of such literature – even with unlimited funds – would hardly be possible, quite apart from the problem of “unique works”, i.e. books of which only one copy exists.

Philatelic books can be obtained – like every other form of writing of course – by purchase, exchange, review, gift, or in certain cases by what is called deposit, i.e. when the printer or publisher is as good as legally obliged to deposit a copy in a particular place.

The people who have collected such books to date have been almost exclusively stamp collectors, dealers or philatelic societies. The history of philatelic book collecting generally shows that individual collectors generally go over to collecting the relevant literature when:

1. They are seasoned collectors who want to make a more profound study of their collections
2. Their collection has reached a state where they have no more to wish for or collect
3. When they can no longer collect for some reason, as was, for example, the case with **Theodor Haas**, when he joined the stamp firm of **Larisch**, Munich, in 1883 and by the terms of his contract had to give up collecting.

More recently however, open access libraries, i.e. public and scientific libraries, have turned their attention to this field of collecting. I might also mention the collections of philatelic books in private firms and society libraries which are the opposite of open collections, though private collections, i.e. those belonging to individual collectors, rarely remain closed after the death of their owners. They are usually dispersed, sometimes by purchase, sometimes by auction, or even given away. Sometimes it is absolutely necessary for a private philatelic library to be broken up so that individual collectors have the chance to fill gaps in their own libraries, but it is without doubt more important for most collections of literature to be kept intact and made available for the widest possible use.

The possible movements of closed libraries can be shown by dividing them into three groups with four possibilities for each:

- Group 1: the private library passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 2: the library of a firm passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) other firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 3: the library of a society passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

This outline shows that the only collections likely to be permanent are those which reach an open library by one means or another. Apart from the possibilities already mentioned for the transfer of an entire library (or perhaps even individual books), there is another method, that of “permanent loan”.

Naturally it cannot be the purpose of this article to list all of the philatelic libraries of the world, although such a listing might be very desirable. A start on solving this problem has been made by the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who asked all known philatelic societies to send in information about their libraries, which it then made available. A résumé of the answers was given in the *Notes* section of their magazine ***The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society***.

Here we shall merely give a survey of the most important or best known collections of this kind. Many of them have printed catalogues, though most are out of date. A large number of the libraries concerned are listed in the *Great Lexicon of Philately* by **Alexander Bungerz**, though his data are brief and scrappy. Very reliable and detailed information on this topic can also be found in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (abbreviated to **D.B.-Z.** in what follows) by **Krötzsch**, which is no longer appearing, to the grief of all serious philatelists. It was first-class and has not to date been replaced in the slightest degree by any other philatelic journal.

The following list gives the names of people, firms, societies and libraries all of whom have a collection of philatelic literature. Let me say once again that this list makes no claim to completeness! There are 92 names from 11 countries: Germany (3), Belgium (11), Denmark (1), England (17), France (5), Italy (2), Netherlands (2), Austria (4), Sweden (1), Czechoslovakia (4) and United States of America (18). Many well-known names are included. Some of the collections of literature are still in the hands of their collectors, some have passed into other hands, i.e. some have been broken up and some are still preserved in a closed form. The names in the list are given in their shortest form, i.e. without forenames. These are only given where necessary. The full names with the corresponding data are given later in the text. The sign * in the list means that the collection concerned has moved or passed into other hands, Ø means the collection concerned has been broken up, i.e. sold or auctioned, K means a catalogue (written or printed) is available, in the case of the auctioned collections the auction catalogue is meant. Names in [] are not dealt with any further, since I do not know anything else about them at the moment.

GERMANY

Private

1	*	Beck
2	*	Berger
3	*	Bungerz
4		[Elias]
5	*	Fränkel
6	K	Glasewald
7	*	Haas
8	*	Kleeberg
9		Körner
10	*K	Krötzsch
11		Michaelis
12	Ø	Moschkau
13	*	Mutzenbecher
14	*	Rommel
15		Schmittdiel
16	K	Schutte
17	*	Treichel
18	*K	Vogel

Firm

19		[Senf Brothers]
----	--	------------------------

Societies

20		German Philatelic Library [?]
21		Stamp Collectors' Society, Kiel
22		League of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad
23	*K	Germania-Ring

24	*K	Berlin Philatelic' Club
25	*	German Philatelic Society (Gössnitz)
26	*	Philatelic Society Essen-Ruhr
27	*	Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich
28		Chemnitz Philatelic Society
29	K	[International Philatelic Society Dresden]
30	K	Society of Stamp Lovers, Hamburg
31	K	[Society for Philately Frankfurt-am-Main]
32		[Society for Philately, Hamburg]
33	*	Union of Leipzig Stamp Dealers

Open Libraries

34		German Library, Leipzig
35		Prussian State Library, Berlin
36		City Library, Essen
37		University Library, Leipzig

BELGIUM

Private

38	1	*	Moens
----	---	---	-------

DENMARK

Society

39	1	K	Copenhagen Philatelic Club
----	---	---	----------------------------

ENGLAND

Private

40	1		Anderson
41	2		[Bellamy]
42	3		Castle
43	4	⊙	Clark
44	5		Image
45	6	*K	Lindsay [Earl of Crawford]
46	7		[Melville]
47	8	⊙	Philbrick
48	9	⊙	Smith (Alfred)
49	10		[Smith (Bertram T. K.)]

Societies

50	11		[Birmingham Philatelic Society]
51	12		Croydon Philatelic Society
52	13	K	Herts Philatelic Society
53	14		Royal Philatelic Society

Open Libraries

54	15		British Museum, London
55	16		Croydon Public Library, London
56	17	K	University Library, Aberdeen

FRANCE

Private

57	1	⊖	Legrand
58	2		[Parés]
59	3	⊖ _K	Rueff
60	4		Spohr

	<u>Society</u>		
61	5		[French Society of Philately]

ITALY

	<u>Private</u>		
62	1		[Diena]
63	2		[Palmieri]

NETHERLANDS

	<u>Society</u>		
64	1	K	["Hollandia" Society of Postage Stamp Collectors]
65	2	K	[Netherlands Society of Postage Stamp Collectors, Amsterdam]

AUSTRIA

	<u>Private</u>		
66	1	*	Suppantschitsch
67	2		[Poell]

	<u>Societies</u>		
68	3	K	Austrian Philatelic Club Vindobona
69	4		[Exchange Union for Postage Stamps, Vienna]

SWEDEN

	<u>Society</u>		
70	1	K	Swedish Philatelic Society

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

	<u>Private</u>		
71	1	*	Bloch
72	2	*	Passier
73	3	*	Walenta

	<u>Society</u>		
74	4		German Society for Philately, Prague

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	<u>Private</u>		
75	1	⊖	Calman
76	2		[Cook]
77	3	*	Deats
78	4		[Jones]
79	5		[Luff]
80	6		[Phillips] [Translator: not Philipps]
81	7	*	Power
82	8		[Rich]
83	9		Ricketts
84	10	*	Seybold

85	11		[Stone]
86	12	*	Tiffany

Societies

87	13		Collectors Club, New York
88	14	K	American Philatelic Society
89	15	K	Boston Philatelic Society
90	16		Newark Stamp Club

Open libraries

91	17		Carnegie Library Pittsburgh
92	18	K	City of Boston Public Library

Five libraries may be mentioned which have been broken up and indeed auctioned. The first was the philatelic library of **Clement Rueff**, auctioned in Paris on the 13th March 1907 by **Emil Paul & Son and Guillemin**. The bookplate of this collection is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.) A twenty-four page auction catalogue was issued at the time. (*Catalogue of a very important Philatelic Library*.) The second library whose disposal I wish to mention is that of the American **Henry L. Calman**, a member of the Boston Philatelic Society, resident in New York, auctioned on the 12th May 1910 in New York. This auction is described by the American, **C. A. Nast** [Translator; not Nats] in *Stamp Journal*, June 1910. Another auction was of the library of **Dr. Amable Legrand** (born August 1820, died on the 6th June 1912) at Neuilly near Paris. He was one of the earliest stamp collectors, Secretary of the French Society of Philately, and wrote under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. Unfortunately only a residue of his library was auctioned. The auction took place on the 27th January 1913 in London, by **Glendenning & Company** (see *D.B.-Z.*, 1913, p.44). Then there was the sale of the extensive library of the Englishman **Alfred Smith** (a *Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Philatelic Library* appeared from **A. Smith & Company**, [year ?]) sometime during the years 1916-18. Finally, the library of **Herbert Clark** should be mentioned. **Clark** describes the formation and contents of his library in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* 1910, Volume 3, pp.2-7.) He was made a collector to some extent by his grandfather who collected coins and autographs, and his mother who collected books. **Clark's** library was auctioned by the well-known firm of **H. R. Harmer** of London, on the 18th and 19th February 1924. This firm also put out an auction catalogue, which ran to 31 pages and 553 items. The library must have contained many more works, since some copies of the auction catalogue had more pages. Details of this auction are given by **Alexander Bungerz** in his pamphlet *The Auction of Herbert Clark's Library*, Berlin, Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1924 (17 pages).

Another library which has unfortunately not survived was that belonging to Trade Counsellor **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** (born on the 24th January 1840, Löbau, died on the 27th May 1912, Oybin). Only scanty remains of his collection of literature came up for sale. What became of the rest has remained unknown (see *D.B.-Z.*, 1907). The fine collection of literature belonging to the English lawyer **Frederick Augustus Philbrick** (born on the 30th June 1835, died on the 25th December 1910, Bournemouth). His library contained standard works only. Fortunately many of his books came into the possession of the Royal Philatelic Society, London, and thereby into the library of this Society. (See below, under movements of libraries).

We will now turn to the existing collections of books, and their migrations (or movements into other hands). 17 groups can be distinguished in which a complete collection has moved into other hands. To make this clearer, a diagram of the library movements will precede the actual descriptions.

For table, see pages 15-16 of the original

- A) Collections moved to open libraries:
- B) Collections passed into the ownership of societies
- C) Collections passing into private ownership

I will begin with the philatelic collections which have gone into an open library, since, though they became the property of the library concerned, their ownership can never change again, i.e. it is settled for good.

On the diagram the name of the library concerned is given in bold type. The libraries concerned are the **British Museum Library** in London (see list of names number 54, of this 85 + 5 +38 + 76 + 45; Section A, Group I), the **Prussian State Library**, Berlin (see list of names 35, of this number 14 + 1 + 3 +24; Section A, Group II); the **German Library in Leipzig** (see list of names number 34, of this numbers 10 – 18, Section A, Group III); **Public Library of the City of Boston** (see list of names number 91, of this number 88, Section A, Group III).

One of the earliest stamp collectors and also the oldest collector of philatelic literature was the American lawyer **John Kerr Tiffany** (born on the 22nd February 1842, died on the 3rd March 1897) of St. Louis in Missouri, United States of America. From 1886-96 he was President of the American Philatelic Association. His outstanding library was uniformly bound in black half-leather (calfskin) for journals and separate works. Up to 1897, the year of his death, his library was the most complete in the world. On 1901 **Tiffany's** went by way of the well-known stamp dealers **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, of London, into the hands of **Lindsay**, the **26th Earl of Crawford**, a member of the London Philatelic Society and a zealous collector of literature. The collection filled 39 large chests, weighed over 2,000 kg and was purchased for \$10,000. As early as 1874 **Tiffany**, who was a philatelic author in his own right, published privately a work entitled *Philatelic[al] Library* which described his book collection as it then was. **Tiffany's** bookplate is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.)

pp.22-23

Philatelic libraries – history, organisation and use.

Dr. Phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

1st Continuation

Another extensive collection of books is associated with the name of the Berlin District Judge, **Dr. Heinrich Fraenkel** (born in Breslau, date not known, died 20th September 1907 in Berlin). **Fraenkel**, who is known as a philatelic author, was also for many years the librarian of the Berlin Philatelists' Club. His private library was one of the most important on the Continent. It contained a very wide range of rarities, in particular many un-cut examples, on which **Fraenkel** – who was bibliophile – placed special value. (see D.B.-Z., 1907, p.202). After his death in 1907 the library was put up for sale. However, after a wealthy German philatelist had looked at it (see D.B.-Z., 1908, p.19) the collection was bought from the heirs "for a song" as was said in D.B.-Z., 1912, p.59. The purchaser was again the aforementioned **Lindsay**. He paid "a multiple of 1,800Mk" (see D.B.-Z., 1900, p.133).

A further collection worthy of mention here is that of the Brussels stamp dealer **Jean-Baptiste Philippe Constant Moens** (born 27th May 1833, Tournai (Belgium), died 29th April 1908,

Brussels). However his collection of literature was bought in 1902 by a **Mr. Laurie** of Worcester (Massachusetts). However, he was a middleman and not a collector himself – which is why his is not in the list of names – and in the same year (1902) it was bought by the then secretary of the American Philatelic Association, the American **Hiram Edmund Deats** of Flemington, New Jersey, for \$500, who incorporated it into his library. The bookplate of **Deats** is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. This library, like **Fraenkel's**, came into the possession of the **26th Earl of Crawford** (after 1907) (see D.B.-Z., 1909, p.148). **Crawford** had by then assembled the most outstanding specialist library in the world – almost 4,000 volumes.

This man, **James Lindsay, 26th Earl of Crawford, Baronet Wigan** (born 28th July 1847, died 31st January 1913) was from 1910 to his death 1913 the President of the Royal Philatelic Society of London. Before his death he donated his first-class collection to the English national library in the British Museum, which has existed since 1753 and is situated in Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury, W.C.1. The library was transferred to this building on 14th and 17th March 1913. It was given the name *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*, i.e. Lindsay Library, with the addition of *Philatelic Section*, since the British Museum had another collection of books from **Lindsay**, this one purchased. The bookplate of the Philatelic Section of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. The books are in the cases in the gallery of the North Library. This North Library has its own reading room and holds the especially valuable books or books in costly bindings, plus all those which for some reason or other cannot be made available in the main reading room. The British Museum has added new publications to the **Lindsay** collection since the end of 1912. However, according to **E. D. Bacon**, the President of the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who produced the famous *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford* and its *Supplement*, the years 1913-25 have been very much neglected. As far as use of the library goes, the books are available to anyone meeting the specified conditions, but only in the reading room in the North Library of the British Museum. The library of the British Museum is for reference only and does not lend books outside. Thus the formation of an international philatelic library in this location, as **Kröttsch** proposed (D.B.-Z., 1913, p.71-72) is not feasible, at least not if books are to be lent outside and even abroad, as was suggested.

In conjunction with the famous British Museum Library, I should like to mention the best-known German collections of philatelic literature, those in the Prussian State Library in Unter den Linden, Berlin. The first major collection of philatelic literature added to the State Library (it already had some, obtained as deposit copies, or by gift, or more rarely by purchase) was that of the noted collector of philatelic literature, **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** (born 2nd November 1854 in Hildburg Lausen, died 1930?) in the year 1915 (see Zentrablatt für Biblio Metswesen, 1915, p.172). That increased the philatelic literature in the State Library by about 2,000 volumes. The other main accessions dated from the year 1931, as a result of IPOSTA. These were the two important collections of the philatelic writer **Carl Beck** (born 27th November 1879, Heppenheim, died 9th July 1929, Berlin) and the well-known artist and philatelic writer **Alexander Bungerz** (born 7th November 1874, Munchen-Gladbach, died 1st September 1931, Vienna). After the Berlin Philatelists' Club had given its own library to the State Library at about the same time, the latter's holdings of philatelic literature was scarcely second to that the British Museum. The Prussian State Library is available to anyone who can meet the required conditions. They are lent out at home and abroad. The State Library is, of course, linked to the German inter-Library loans system, so books have to be requested via another library at the cost of postage plus a mere 10 pfennigs a week for individual volumes. Of course the library requesting may make a charge as well. In Berlin itself, the books may be consulted in the large reading room of the library, as can the current issues of periodicals.

A third group consists of the philatelic holdings of the German Library in Deutscher Platz, Leipzig. The purpose of this library is to collect exclusively German literature since 1913, so it obviously obtains every new German work that appears and every new periodical regularly. Hence it should have a complete set of German philatelic publications since 1913. However, apart from this there is a closed philatelic collection in the German Library. This is the library of the well-known Leipzig philatelist **Hugo Krötzsch**, which passed to the possession of **Carl Gustav Vogel**, the editor of the *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblätter* of Pössneck. On his 60th birthday he gifted it to the Society of the Friends of the German Library as a *study aid for serious stamp collectors and to promote philatelic researches*. On the 28th September 1928 the German Library obtained the collection on permanent loan. In contrast to the usual mechanical arrangement of the German Library, this collection was specially kept together. The German books and periodicals have been added to by the German Library, but the foreign-language literature has been neglected, since it is outside the scope of the German Library. The foreword to the published *Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the German Library in Leipzig* by **Krötzsch** expressed a wish for the *further development of an international philatelic library* but as with the British Museum, this will remain unfulfilled. Use of the German Library is open to everyone – if certain conditions are met – but again the books can only be consulted in the library reading room. At the moment the periodicals reading room takes 24 different German language philatelic journals. Since, on the other hand, the German Library is linked to the German inter-library loan system, some books can be borrowed for use in another library.

The fourth group of collections consists of the Public Library of the City of Boston (USA). This library collected philatelic literature itself, but has received valuable gifts from the Boston Philatelic Society, which resulted in a notable extension of its stock. To make its use easier, a 31-page *Catalogue of Books on Philately in the Public Library of the City of Boston* was published in 1903 by the firm of **D. H. Bacon** of Derby (CT). The cover of this catalogue shows a picture of the library building concerned. As we are dealing here with an open library, the widest use should be possible. More will be said about the Boston Public Library later.

For completeness, some further groups should be mentioned, including libraries that include philatelic collections. (see Name List No. 37, nos. 33+23+22, collection, Section A, group VI; Name List No. 90, no. 87, see collection, Section A, group VII; Name List No. 55, no. 51, see collection, Section A, group VIII).

pp.30-31

Philatelic Libraries. History formation and use.

Dr. Johannes Schubert

University Librarian, Leipzig

Part 2

A further collection of philatelic literature has recently been set up in Leipzig, in the **Leipzig University Library** at 6 Beethovenstrasse. Currently, this contains two large collections which are available to the societies concerned. The first was the library of the **Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse e.V.** (Society of Leipzig Stamp Dealers), the **Dephilei - De(utsche) phi(latelistischer) lei(h-bibliothek)** (German Philatelic Lending Library). The other is the outstandingly good collection of the **Germania-Ringes**, (Union of German Philatelic Societies). In 1910 this organisation acquired the library (about 500 volumes) of **Ludwig Berger** of Brunswick. This was purchased for 700 marks. These collections in the **University Library** contain both German-language and foreign-language literature from all branches of philately. At the moment, both collections are regularly added to by the societies concerned.

More recently, the library of the **Bundes Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande** (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad) has also been brought in, so that here too, the user will find a good deal of material needed for his research. The collections are individually, systematically, arranged. Use of the collections is free to everyone, in accordance with the wishes of the Societies. The books are sometimes allowed out on loan, including external loan. Users in the building have at their disposal the main reading room and the new periodicals reading room, both again free of charge. The University Library is also naturally included in the inter-library loans system of the German Libraries.

It is not only in Berlin and Leipzig that societies have made their collections available in open libraries: the same has happened in many other places. (See List of Names, N°36, and N°26 of Index Section A, Group VI – List of Names N°91. Also N°99: Index Section A, Group VII – List of Names N°35. Also N°51: Index Section, Group VIII – List of Names N°56.)

For example, as early as the 19th April 1907 the **Philatelisten-Verein Essen-Ruhr** (Essen-Ruhr Philatelic Society) gave its library to the **Essen City Library**. However, America was even earlier: as early as 1899 the **American Philatelic Society** gave its collection to the **Carnegie Library** founded in Pittsburgh (USA) in 1895. This was a public library maintained by the city. Anyone could borrow provided they met the stipulated conditions. I do not know whether the books could go out on inter-library loan. A catalogue entitled *Books in the Library of the American Philatelic Society* (i.e. all the Society's books available in the **Carnegie Library**) was shown to me in 1910 (it ran to 20 pages).

In England, the **Croydon Central Public Library**, in the Town Hall in London, had the library of the **Croydon Philatelic Society**. This consisted of 140 volumes up to 1927. The library of **Aberdeen University** in Scotland also contains philatelic literature. A university professor, **P. J. Anderson**, took on the care of it and has produced a catalogue of this literature.

As the index will show, (Group B) I have located 5 collections in the possession of societies (See List of Names N°87, N°s13 + 7 + 68, Index Section B Group IX – List of Names N°53. Also N°s44 + 47 + 42. Index Section B, Group X – List of Names N°89. Also N°84. Index Section B, Group XI – List of Names N°28. Also N°8, Index, Section B, Group XII – List of Names N°74. Also N°s71 + 72 + 73: Index Section B, Group XIII.)

A very painful recollection for German people is the thought of the library of the **Collectors Club** in New York, in their 4th Avenue clubhouse. This outstandingly excellent library contains three valuable German collections. The first is that of **Baron von Mutzenbecher**, who collected a great deal of literature and which was taken over by the well-known philatelist and writer **Theodor Haas** (born on the 22nd September 1848 in Karlsruhe; died on the 8th July 1911 in Leipzig). **Haas** probably also became the owner. The **Haas** library did not in fact cover the latest literature (about 1900-1911) but was all the more complete for the period from the beginning of philately to the end of the century. After the death of **Haas**, his collection was bought for 1,500 Marks by **Victor Suppantschitsch**, the President of the Austrian Senate (born on the 31st October 1838 in Laibach (Carinthia), died on the 2nd March 1919 in Graz), who is familiar to every philatelist, who was very keen on his library. **Suppantschitsch** could claim with pride to own the largest German philatelic library with more than 30,000 individual items and 3,037 volumes of periodicals. He collected this literature over a period of 50 years, and amongst his books were about 1,800 from the period 1861-1900, including rarities missing from even the **Lindsay (Earl of Crawford)** collection. Anyone who visited the “Bugra” [Exhibition] in Leipzig in 1914 (in the “Collecting” section, Group 25c, “Philately” in the “Library” space in the central hall on the upper storey of the main “German Publishing” building) will have admired many items from the **Suppantschitsch** collection, representing German philately.

However, this magnificent collection was sold by **Suppantshitsch's** heirs in 1922 to the **Collectors' Club** of New York. Of course the Library is available there, but whether only to club members or to other people as well is outside my knowledge.

As far as the library of the Royal Philatelic Society of London is concerned, it need only be said that it was based on the library of one of its oldest members, namely **Image**, and was later extended by the collections of **Philbrick** (see above, Dispersed Collections) and **Castle**.

The **Boston Philatelic Society** (USA), already mentioned above, was for a long time the private library of the American **John F. Seybold** as well. Unfortunately I cannot at the moment establish whether this library, now called the *Seybold Library* is currently available in the City of Boston **Public Library** (see above).

Another Library that has been enriched by major acquisitions is that of the **Chemnitzer-Philatelisten-Vereins** (Chemnitz Philatelic Society). Towards the end of the year 1932 this took over the collection of its very active member, **Paul Kleeberg** (died on the 29th September 1932 in Chemnitz), well-known to stamp collectors as a China specialist.

In Czechoslovakia, the literature collection of the philatelic writer **Max Bloch** was bought by a man named **Passer**, a member of the **Deutschen Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde in Prag** (German Society for Philately of Prague). When the Society moved its Library, **Passer** gave his to the Society, which was an example for the President **F. Walenta**, who made over his own library to the Society.

This concludes the group of libraries which I have marked with B in the index. However, before I go onto Group C, a few other societies should be mentioned which have earned a mention in the relevant literature (see List of Names N^{os}21, 29, 30, 31, 32, 39, 50, 52, 61, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 90). For 5 of them, a mere reference to the name should suffice (see List of Names N^{os}21, 32, 59, 61, 69). Catalogues of another 9 Libraries have appeared. (See List of Names N^{os}29, 30, 31, 39, 52, 64, 65, 68, 70). Of them I will mention first the *Catalogue of Handbooks, Journals, etc. in the Library of the Herts Philatelic Society* dated Christmas 1910 (published in London, total 53 pages). This Library had existed since 1898 and, according to the introduction to the catalogue (p.5), was the second largest philatelic library in England in 1910. Another catalogue (only available in typescript) is that of the library of the **Vereins der Briefmarkenfreunde in Hamburg** (Stamp Lovers' Society of Hamburg). It has the title of *Literaturverzeichnis der Bibliothek* (Literature Index to the library). Other details can be readily obtained from the bibliographies, so I need not go into them here. The only important point as regards this group is that certain books from the **Newark Stamp Club** (USA) (see list of names N^o90) were given by **Deats**, if I am not mistaken, to the **Free Public Library in Newark** when the Society was dissolved.

Group C of the Index, which we have yet to deal with, mentions some cases of libraries in private possession, i.e. in the ownership of individuals. (See List of Names N^o20, N^o17, Index, Section C, Group XIV. List of names N^o6, N^o25, Index, Section C, Group XV, List of names N^o27. Index Section C, Group XVI. List of names N^o83, N^o81, Index Section C, Group XVIII.

pp.39-40

Philatelic Libraries: History, Formation and Use.

(3rd continuation and conclusion)

Dr. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

Thus, for example, the philatelic library of **Alexander Treichel** (died at the age of 63 on the 8th August 1902 at Hoch-Paleschken, East Prussia), must have been incorporated in what is called the *Deutschen Philatelistischen Bibliothek* (German Philatelic Library). Unfortunately I have not been able to find out any more about this.

Here too belongs yet another very important library, the *Bücherei Glasewald* at Gossnitz (Glasewald Library) in the District of Altenburg. This was founded in 1890 and went at first by the name of *Bücherei des Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes (Gössnitz)* (Library of the German Philatelic Society of Gössnitz). It contains about 6,000 volumes, mainly philatelic literature in German, and also does inter-library loans. Catalogues appeared in 1900, 1907 and 1928. They were drawn up by **Ruprecht Glasewald**. Material has been supplied by people not known to the firm of **A. E. Glasewald**.

An example of how a society library can pass into private hands is given by the collection of the *Bayerischen Philatelisten-Vereins München* (Bavarian Philatelic Society of Munich), which went into private ownership in Berlin after the society broke up. However, I do not know who got it.

Finally should be mentioned the American **William R. Ricketts** of Forty-Fort, Pennsylvania, distinguished for his bibliographic work, a zealous collector of the relevant literature, who took over the library of the American **E. B. Power** of New York, amongst others.

Apart from these libraries which have migrated to a greater or lesser extent, there are naturally many other private libraries of more or less extent. Of modern collectors of this type I might mention **Spohr** in Paris, **Michaelis** in Schleswig, **Schütte** in Magdeburg (there is a type-written catalogue of this Library), plus the two names of **Körner** in Leipzig and **Schmittdiel** in Hamburg. The first of these has an outstanding collection of German language works in an ideal arrangement. He goes in for depth rather than breadth in his collection, i.e. he places the greatest value on getting complete sets of certain journals. The other book collector, **C. Schmittdiel** of Hamburg, is a very active person whose exact scholarship has, it appears to me, caused *Die Philatelistische Literatur* to become steadily more popular. **Schmittdiel** lays particular emphasis on bibliographical literature.

This brings me to the end of my survey of philatelic libraries. It is only an attempt, but I hope it will be of service to anyone interested in this field. For the rest I would also like to mention that the *Fachbibliothek des Reichspostmuseums* (Technical Library of the State Postal Museum), the *Bücherei des Reichspostministeriums* (Library of the State Postal Service) and the *Fürstl. Thurn und Taxis'sche Hofbibliothek [St. Emmeran]* (Library of the Principality of Thurn and Taxis [St. Emmeran]) in Regensburg have many rare items of value to philately and not relating to postal history alone.

ADDENDUM - 1

A change is underway as regards Point V of Group A (p.15, left-hand column). The *Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Auslande* (Federation of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad), at its meeting in Aschersleben on 18th to 21st August, decided its Library should be transferred to Munich – in fact, to the City Library. According to the original agreement by **Pfingsten** in 1933, the books were to be kept in Leipzig, and were kept in the University Library. They were taken from Meiningen to Leipzig, and because of their fragmentary character as an individual library, were used to supplement the two collections of philatelic books already in the University Library.

As far as the holdings under Group A, N°II, in the *Preussischen Staatsbibliothek* (Prussian State Library), Berlin, are concerned, **Paul P. Lindenberg** informed me on 20th August 1933 that they had not been catalogued and were thus not usable, because the DM10,000 needed for cataloguing was not available. His letter closed with the words *thus, in spite of the considerable holdings in Berlin we are left quite miserable*.

ADDENDUM – 2

(This addendum will only appear in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur*)

■ = Supplement

◆ = Correction

Following the appearance of my article in the journal *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2 - containing the first part only) various letters were sent to me and **Schmitt diel**, which were kind enough to correct one or more previously unclear or incorrect points. However, I had already stated that my work was only a first attempt, i.e. that one or more points still awaited clarification, at the end of my paper in *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse*, October 1933, Issue 10.

In what follows, I will set out the relevant sections from the communications that have reached me to date about my article:

■ Philatelic literature collection in the Munich City Library

From communications from City Inspector **Chr. Otto Müller**, 54 Kaulbachstrasse, Munich
3rd and 8th February 1934

*... because of this inconvenience the undersigned (i.e. **Müller**), as Librarian of the Münchener Ganzsachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors) and the Tauma – Tauschverbindung Münchener Briefmarkensammler (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors) entered into negotiations three years ago with the Committee of the Münchener Sammlervereine (Munich Collectors' Society) about their philatelic literature and agreed that to centralize philatelic literature for South Germany in Munich, the following would give up their Libraries:*

1. *The Münchener Briefmarkenclub (Munich Stamp Club) (President **Zinckgraf**), its entire book stock complete*
2. *The Tauma (Exchange Club of Munich Stamp Collectors), everything except their indispensable reference books*
3. *The Münchener Ganzsachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), all literature not relating to postal stationery*
4. *Herr **Zinckgraf**, art dealer)*
5. *Herr **Larisch**, stamp dealer) Their extensive superfluous*
6. *Herr **Mühl**, stamp dealer) private holdings*
7. *The undersigned, (i.e. Herr **Müller**))*

*Since the Bavarian State Library was too full to take them, the chairman of city library services in Munich, **Bürgermeister Küfer**, accepted them for the Munich City Library.*

The conditions for use in the Munich City Library are as favourable as possible: no charge,

borrowing or use of the philatelic literature in the Reading Room is available to every Munich collector on proof of identity without membership of a society or club being required.

The staff of the City Library have made their expertise available for classification ...

The library of the Münchener Ganssachensammlervereins (Munich Society of Postal Stationery Collectors), remains as a specialist collection for the field of postal stationery ...

◆ Glasewald Library – German Philatelic Society

From a communication from **Ruprecht Glasewald**, Gössnitz, District of Altenburg
5th February 1934

*... in connection with the removal of the **Glasewald** Library, it should be noted that the Deutsche Philatelisten-Verband (German Philatelic Society) has never had a library of its own. My father, **A. E. Glasewald**, the founder of the Society, allowed his own to be used as the Society library in the interests of publicity. What you said might lead people to think we sometimes bought books and the like, which was never actually the case ...*

☐ Private Library of the firm of Philipp Kosack & Co., Berlin

From a communication from the firm of **Kosack to Schmittdiel**
7th February 1934

... we ... wish to point out that we have one of the most outstanding libraries for our field of commerce ...

◆ Library of the Berlin Philatelic Club e.V., Berlin

From a communication from the Librarian of the Club, **P. Baruch**, Berlin, to **Schmittdiel**
7th February 1934

*... I should like to point out that along with the **Beck** and **Bungerz** Libraries, a considerable part of the duplicates in the Club Library, plus part of the foreign literature, was indeed given to the State Library but nevertheless the greater part of the library remains in the Club's possession.*

I should also like to stress that in spite of this transfer the Club Library is still one of the largest in Germany, whether in private or Society hands. The catalogue supplied to you last year will certainly prove my point. I ask you to make these facts known on the continuation of the article in your journal, to correct any possible misconception that the Berliner Philatelisten-Club (Berlin Philatelic Club) no longer possess a Library ...

☐ Private Library of Nils Strandell, Lidingö (Sweden)

From a communication from **Strandell to Schmittdiel**
1st April 1933

... my Library is without doubt the largest in private hands in Northern Europe, and I have practically everything published for the last 25 years in all languages ...

p.40

Wishes for the philatelic press.

Part II

In N°12 of our journal for the year 1933, we published under this title some details of the wishes expressed by numerous collectors over the course of the previous year. They were the various suggestions made to the editors of philatelic journals. Since we have now done a survey for the New Year, we think it a good idea to print a few lines on the results of our efforts.

First we can state that **Die Postmarke** of Vienna, has responded to requests by giving the year number in brackets as well as the running number they have used for years. This makes it easy to see how many issues have been published in a year, as with most German language journals. Collectors of literature find it particularly convenient. We are delighted that the publishers of the leading specialist journal in the German language have met the wishes of literature lovers, and would be very pleased if the publishers of other journals who do not yet use this system of numbering would follow this example in the interests of literature.

For the systematic bibliographic treatment of a journal, it is absolutely necessary for the pages to be numbered. Up to now there have been two German language journals which have not done this. Thankfully, the **Mainpost** of Wurzburg has now introduced page numbering, but **Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm** of Leipzig, has not met our wishes. One might have thought that this magazine, which is meant to encourage philatelic literature, would meet the wishes of the friends of literature in future years. However, it seems obvious that our journal is completely unknown to our respected rival – if we may call them so in all friendship.

The use of continuous numbering of pages was also suggested, so that there can be uniform bibliographic treatment of the philatelic press. Unfortunately, this wish has only been met by the **Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde** of Biberach, whereas **Concordia-Post** of Bad Buckow, **Sieger-Post** of Lorch and **Der Ukrainische Philatelist** of Vienna, appear to have overlooked this particular wish. Would it really be so hard to comply with? It would only need one instruction and the thing would be done. We will only say that we sent our recommendations to all of the relevant magazine editors in case they had not seen them, and we really hope that in coming years a uniform treatment will be introduced.

It is also gratifying to find that the journal **Der Deutsche Inflationsmarkensammler** of Immenstadt, has met our request and now publishes its supplement **Memel-Rundschau** separately. Neither the journal nor its supplement is harmed by this, and both can be collected and bound separately.

The wrapper business has also undergone desirable improvements. Many journals now do not reach the purchaser in the damaged condition that they often once did. It is in the publisher's own interest to tell them this, since the outside of a journal carries important information; people do not buy it and say *the contents are what matter*. We have already had many views about this.

It can well be said that some publishers have met the wishes of collectors and literature lovers, whereas others still think they can follow the old methods. We think this point of view is mistaken and we ask magazine publishers to follow the wishes of their readers as far as possible, if it does not involve them in additional costs.

I will take this opportunity to repeat the request for our readers to let us have further suggestions. If you have any practical ideas for improving the appreciation of literature, we shall always be ready to publish them in our journal.

END

C. Schmittdiel

Various documents relating to the formation and early days of the Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler [Society for those Interested in Collecting Philatelic Literature], which evolved quickly into the Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde [Philatelic Literature Society] in Germany during 1932.

Translations produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2000-2005

INTRODUCTION

In the Early 1930s, **C. Schmittdiel** worked hard to form a Philatelic Literature Society in Germany, which would produce a bibliography (index) of all German-language philatelic literature. Although it only existed for a few years, it left a lasting legacy of publications for those who followed in his footsteps.

In the late 1990s, I was lucky enough to obtain a small collection of papers produced by **Schmittdiel** relating to the Society: **Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler, later the Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde**. Since they shed some light on the formation and early days of the Society, they have been translated and are given below. I have tried to keep them in date order but many are simple typescripts, neither dated nor signed.

Stand alone publications in the collection, such as *Newsletters* or *Circulars*, were listed separately under their own Philat. Trans. number.

C. Schmittdiel
Foundation Protocol
[Gründungsprotokoll]
1st October 1932, n.pp. [1pp.]

**Proposal for the establishment of a Society for Literature Collectors,
written on Der Philatelistische Literatursammler letter heading.**

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER

Regular supplement to
Grüne Sammler-Welt [Green Collector-World], Niebüll (Schleswig)
Chat, information and offers sheet for stamp collectors, dealers and societies
Society organ for over 60 societies and unions
Official journal of the Internationaler Sammler-Verein, e.V. of 1908, Hamburg

Editor: C. Schmittdiel, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19

From: Editorial Office: 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19

Post Box: Hamburg 680 46, under C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg

1st October 1932

FOUNDATION PROTOCOL

My proposal for the formation of a society for the friends of philatelic literature has produced enough letters from interested parties expressing keen interest in this idea, and so it becomes necessary to explain how to join and provide co-operation. Thus, on this day I found the

Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler

[Special Interest Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors]

The founder members are Messrs:

J. Klink, Niebüll
R. Körner, Leipzig
C. Michaelis, Schleswig
P. Preuss, Leipzig
C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg
J. Schütte, Magdeburg
P. Simson, Berlin
J. Spohr, Paris

C. Schmittdiel

END

Document 2

Translated by Charles A Tuteur

Duplicated letter from **Schmittdiel** on Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler headed notepaper. 27th September 1932, 2pp.

Since the Society name had already been changed by this date, **Schmittdiel** may simply have been using up old letter heading.

Esteemed member

Our Society, whose task is the promotion of knowledge and collection of philatelic literature, cannot however, be inattentive to the scientific dissertations in the professional literature. Since at the beginning of the next year our publication will appear in an enlarged format, room will be created for the inclusion of pertinent critiques of newly-published articles. To guarantee the fact of expert discussion and to support the scientific side of philately, the cooperation of researchers and specialists in particular fields is necessary. The enclosed schedule* lists the members of our association who in my estimation will eventually be appropriate for cooperation. It is quite possible that the cooperation of one or the other member will not be required for a whole year, because no article of significance in that field appeared in the professional literature. Critiques of technical articles should be short and insightful. They should stress in particular, whether the article contains new research results, of what kind, whether the article was published earlier; if possible by mentioning the source, whether the article contains unclear or even false facts, or whether amendment or correction seems necessary, etc. A short discussion of a professional article will not burden the specialist but will render a service to scientific philately through the Society.

Management to be as follows: For example, say that among the journals received by the editor are four, each having an article pertaining to collection area X. These four journals will, together with an SASE for return mail, be sent to the member who works in that area, for perusal and critique. The journals ought to be returned as "business mail" together with the manuscript. Members abroad will be allowed the postage cost against their membership fee.

Politely and urgently I beg for your cooperation. For the benefit of scientific philately, I ask for this service in a good cause and to acknowledge your consent to cooperation on the enclosed postcard.

I extend my best thanks in this way for your friendly efforts and greet you with great esteem.

With Respect
C. Schmittdiel.

* The second page contains a list of philatelic specialties with one or more members names against each one.

Translator's note: Unfortunately this letter contains some misspellings, which make certain words rather unintelligible, therefore difficult to translate.

END

Document 3

Translated by Charles A Tuteur

Typescript with no date or signature, n.d. [1935?], 2pp.

It would appear to be comments on the responses received in reply to an article or earlier Circular. Although it gives only the response side of each piece of correspondence, in most cases, the contents of the original letter can be inferred.

Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature, Hamburg

Director: C Schmittdiel, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19, -- Organ: *Philatelic Literature*

New Address

Postal check account Eidelstedterweg August 1, 1935

Hamburg 7205 30 Hamburg 30

In regard to our journal of the 25th of May this year, we must unfortunately report, that in spite of prospects at hand, an arrangement for publishing items related to our interests in a philatelic periodical has not been realized.

The director of the society plans therefore to make available a member's publications in the area of philatelic literature in a different manner.

If there are members, who will actively participate in sharing articles about our specialty, publication of these shall begin shortly. Each item will be duplicated. Members will receive the publications free of charge. Nonmembers will pay the cost for each publication.

For this reason, we request that all members, who wish to participate in writing to support our organization, send us literary articles related to our specialty at the earliest possible date. Because the production of a publication is costly, we cannot, sadly, provide an honorarium for the work. Our communal spirit (esprit de corps) must be our strength. We will also always be grateful for good suggestions from our members.

We hope soon to receive the requested support from the majority of our members. We will publish the articles in the order in which they are received.

We suggest that members, who wish to serve by making suggestions, especially in regard to issuing the publication, contact the board.

The Society's Director, **C. Schmittdiel**
Society for Friends of Philatelic Literature

END

SOCIETY FOR THE FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

INVITATION

Dear Members!

In order to get our society into the Register of Societies in the Hamburg Lower Court, we hereby invite you to our

1st General Meeting

on Sunday, 15th October 1933, at 10 in the morning, in the Hamburg-Eimsbüttel, at the Charlottenhof Restaurant, 109 Fructallee (corner of Charlottenstrasse). (The venue can best be reached from the main Hamburg Station by Tram Route 33).

AGENDA

1. Opening address and welcome
2. Society and financial report (**C. Schmittdiel**)
3. Report on making our society an "e.V."
4. Acceptance of Articles of Association (text herewith)
5. Election of Committee
6. Selection of Auditor
7. Motions
8. Any other business

Reference should be made to §7 of the Articles of Association, which are valid for the first General Meeting.

Members resident in Hamburg at the moment are:

Heinrich Carl Kiehn, 24 Dimpfelsweg, Hamburg 26

Bank Director **Ernst Koch**, 5 Husumerstrasse, Hamburg 30

Teacher **Hermann Lüdecke**, 45 Eichenstrasse, Hamburg 19: from the 5th October, 38
Brietenfelderstrasse, Hamburg 30

Carl Schmittdiel, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19

With philatelic greetings
Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature
Schmittdiel

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION
of the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature

Founded on the 1st October 1932

§1. Name and Location

The Society has the name Gesellschaft der Philatelistischen Literaturfreunde (Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature). It has its physical and legal location in Hamburg and has been legally registered.

§2. Aim

The aim of the Society is the promotion of the knowledge about and collection of philatelic literature.

§3. Membership

Membership is open to anyone of good standing who has completed 21 years of life. Applications should be sent in writing to the Chairman giving date of birth, occupation and full address. On entry to the Society every member agrees to abide by the Constitution. People who have made outstanding contributions to the Society, to philatelic literature or the science of philately, can be nominated as honorary members by either the Committee or the membership as a whole.

§4. Society Year and Subscription

The Society year is the calendar year. The annual subscription will be decided by the membership as a whole but can also be decided by the Committee if necessary. The subscription is due in January of every year and the full amount will be due for the calendar year from anyone joining later.

§5. Committee

The Committee will be elected at the Annual General Meeting. It consists of three people; the 1st Chairman, the 2nd Chairman and the Secretary-Treasurer. The Chairman in the sense of §26 BGB is the 1st Chairman: he represents the Society internally and externally, for all legal and extra-legal affairs. In the case of impediment, his place will be taken by his representative, the 2nd Chairman. The Committee as a whole divides up the work and can be expanded if necessary. Entire or partial re-election is permissible. All Committee members are honorary members. Committee members may stand in for one another. The Committee will meet as often as the 1st Chairman or his representative thinks necessary. Two auditors are to be selected at the same time as the Committee. These do not have to be members. When new auditors are chosen, one of them should not be re-elected.

§6. Annual General Meeting

The Annual General Meeting will be called yearly in January. The agenda will be as follows:-

1. Committee's Report
2. Treasurer's Report
3. Report from Auditor
4. Resignation of Committee
5. Election of new Committee
6. Election of new auditors
7. Any other business

Every member will be given the agenda for the AGM either by letter or by a notice in the Society's journal. An extra-ordinary General Meeting may be called on a resolution of the Committee or at the request of a tenth of the ordinary paid-up members. These may propose their motion in a letter to the 1st Chairman or his representative. Ordinary or extra-ordinary General Meetings will be called by the 1st Chairman or his representative, who will decide the time and place and draw up the agenda with the help of the Committee.

§7. Election and Voting

In ordinary and extra-ordinary AGMs, election is by simple majority. A tie means the motion is lost. Foreign members may be represented by a member resident in Hamburg; but no member may represent more than 50 foreign members at one time. Representatives must be regularly paid-up members. The resolutions must be recorded by the Chairman and Secretary.

§8. Society Publications

The society will issue a Society organ to its members. In this and any occasional special publications, the aims and objectives of the Society, plus all important occasions, must be set out.

§9. Resignation

Resigning members must pay their dues for the current year in full, and must give their resignation in full by letter at the latest by the 30th September to the 1st Chairman or his representative. They have no claim on the Society's funds.

§10. Exclusion

Members who act contrary to the interests of the Society or prove themselves unworthy, can be excluded from the Society on a resolution of the Committee after a hearing. The same applies to members more than three months in arrears with their subscriptions. The full subscription for the current year must be paid. On the whole, all rules and obligations remain valid till the next ordinary or extra-ordinary General Meeting, at which the excluded member can appeal against his exclusion. All resolutions as to the exclusion of a member must be approved by two-thirds of the membership. Excluded members, like resigned ones, have no claim on the Society's assets. The decision to exclude a member cannot be contested at law.

§11. Dissolution

The Society can only be dissolved at an AGM with the consent of three-quarters of the members present. Disposal of the Society's assets will be decided on at the dissolving meeting.

§12. Change in Articles of Association

These articles can only be changed on a proposal from the Committee or a written proposal from at least three members by a three-quarters majority at an Annual General Meeting.

END

SOCIETY FOR THE FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Society for Promoting the Knowledge and Collection of Philatelic Literature

Editor: C. Schmitt diel, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19
Organ "Die Philatelistische Literature"

PO Box Hamburg 7205
New Address: 33 Eidelstedterweg
Hamburg 30

26th September 1935

Paul Simson
60 Naumannstrasse
Berlin-Schöneberg

Dear Mr. Simson,

Thank you for your esteemed postcard dated the 9th of this month. I am only answering today because my lists of duplicates and wanted items were not ready, and I only got back today from Czechoslovakia.

The two lists are enclosed and I ask you to let me have them back when you have finished with them so that I can use them again. I hope we shall achieve a profitable exchange.

As for our Society journal, I am now doing my best to find a new publisher, but without success. I have contacted various publishers but their charges are too high for our little journal.

However, to keep our society alive, I have turned to another field of activity, and joined up with another larger and well-known philatelic publisher and reached an understanding.

Numerous collectors have, for years, wanted to see the publication of the reference work "Bibliography of Philatelic Literature in German" it will be printed if we can get literature collectors to take part in its preparation. Our Society has undertaken to produce it, and I will be the editor. As compensation for the missing Society journal, our members will be repaid their subscriptions for the year 1935, by the free supply of one or more parts of the "Bibliography".

I ask you to treat this matter as confidential for the time being, I will deal with the publication myself before long. You will soon hear more from me about this. I would not recommend leaving our Society, especially as our Society has undertaken a field of activity very important to it, and which will call for serious activity which will result in the end in the production of the work so long desired by friends of literature.

A proof sheet of the "Bibliography"

With German greetings
C. Schmitt diel

Document 6

THE SOCIETY OF FRIENDS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Dear Members,

During the year we were forced to reduce the printing of our club newspaper. I am sure you feel disappointed the way we feel. The reason being the high cost of production. Our newspaper featured many rich and interesting subjects not seen anywhere. However, there is a possibility to enlarge our monthly newspaper with 12 to 16 or possibly more pages, if our hoped for help could become reality. The publication has, up to now, published with excessive expenses. A continuation of our newspaper on a present basis is unfortunately impossible.

If you wish to continue receiving our newspaper and, if possible, enlarge it as we hopefully wish, we must depend on our members as well as future members to help us to the best of your ability. Also, we would like to count on you in helping with the acquisition of new members. Up to now we never solicited for help, however, conditions force us to do so. The yearly membership fee will remain at 3 R.M. inclusive monthly delivery of our newspaper. If you wish, we would send you a prospectus of sample issues of our newspaper.

Also, we would appreciate to receive a listing of addresses of serious philatelists worldwide. Perhaps some would wish to join our organisation or to receive our newspaper. The bigger the effort, the more we will be able to accomplish and thereby will be able to be advantageous to our members. Our newspaper will, as always, appear every month with regularity.

The size of our paper will depend on our members as well as potential new members. The larger the distribution, the more informative our paper will be. If our members could bring a new member every month, the membership of our Society could increase to 1,800 members within one year. If we persevere we would enjoy the fruits of our labour.

In order to maintain our organisation we ask from our members as well as our associates, etc., to please forward the yearly payment of 3 R.M. Also, we ask of our members in case of advertising, to please consider our organisation. Our edition is high and has a following of prominent readers in philately.

Also, stamp dealers and publishing houses might be interested. Our club newspaper is not only of interest for readers of philatelic literature but also stamp collectors in general. With your help and endeavour we are hoping for a successful year.

Thank you
Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde e.V., Hamburg

Original not found

Document X
Specimens

- x Aerophilatelistische Tagesfragen ("AT")**
Airmail journal devoted entirely to aerophilately.
Publisher: Adolf Davirtz, Constance.
I. 1932 No 1 (no date)
- : Allgemeine Briefmaken-Zeitung.**
Publisher: Bachmeier, Munich.
I. No 1, 15.3.1912
- ? Briefmarken und Ganzsachen.**
Review of all Branches of philately.
Publisher: Rost & Gerber, Oberneusulza.
I. 1920 No 1
- ?x Der Sammlerfreund**
Monthly magazine for collectors of stamps and postcards. (Journal for lovers of painting and photography, shorthand and correspondence.)
Continuation of "Die Ansichtspostkarte".
Publisher: Fritz Hergott, Oranienburg.
I. 1920, May issue (No issue number)
- ?x Der Stammgast.**
A small publication for stamp collectors and anyone who wants to become one.
Publisher: F. W. Anhalt, 1710 Belmont Avenue, Chicago. (I 11) Free.
I No 1 Jan. 1926.
- Der Vereinsbote.**
See Philatelistische Jugendschrift.
- x Deutsches Sammler-Echo.**
Publisher: Deutscher Sammler-Bund (Address: Ernst F. Will, Am Kirchberg 24, Eschersheim, Frankfurt-am-Main).
- § Communication from the Bamberg section of the Sammlerbund Union.**
- x Sächsisches Briefmaken-Offertenblatt.**
Separate supplement to the Sächsischen Briefmarkenzeitung, q.v.
- :v Vereinsbörse der Intrernationalen Vereinigung von Ganzsachensammlern zu Leipsig.**
Supplement to Mitteldeutschen Philatelistenzeitung.
Should appear monthly, actually appear only as needed.
I.1892....II.....III. No 24-31....IV. Nos 32-37:1.1. -1.9.96....
V. Nos 38-43:1.1. -1.11.97.....VI. Nos 44-50:1.1. -1.12.98....
VII. Nos 51-52:1.3. -10.12.99

Symbols

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | Title |
| 2 | Subtitle |
| 3 | H: Publisher |
| 4 | I....II... Volume, number and date. |

Abbreviations

(These have been chosen by me, as they are available on my typewriter, Herr Preuss used different symbols in the original Schmittdiel)

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| ! | Ceased |
| § | Nothing else known |
| ? | Is still appearing ? |
| v | Reproduction permitted ? |
| o | I have seen one issue |
| x | I own one issue |

Alphabetical Arrangement

By the first letter of title.

Allgemeine Briefmarken-Zeitung
Briefmarkenverkehr
Concordia-Post
Das Basler Täubchen
Der Bazar
Deutsch-amerikanische Bfm.Ztg.
Deutsch-oesterreichische Bfm.Ztg.
Deutsche Zeitung f.Bfm.Kunde.
Deutscher Philatelist
Deutsches Sammler-Echo
Die Post
Fortuna
Grüne Sammler-Welt
Heitmanns Ratgeber
Etc.

N.B. My index also gives the sources from which I obtained the titles etc.

P.Preuss

Dear Member,

We are writing with regard to our general letter of 25 May of this year, and unfortunately we have to inform you that we were, in spite of the apparently likelihood, not able to close the deal regarding the publication of items of interests to us in a philatelic newspaper.

For that reason, the directors of the club are intending to provide the membership with publications dealing with the area of philatelic literature via another method.

Assuming that we have members who are interested in working on such an offering, we will begin in the near future with the publication of those articles about our special area. The individual issues will appear as mimeographed copies. Members will receive the issues, sent to them at no cost. Non-members will have to pay the appropriate price for each issue.

We therefore ask all of our members, who for the good of our aims, wish to become active in the writing field, to send us their literary works on our field very soon. Since it is very costly to produce these publications, we will not be able to offer any honoraria [for them]. Here the sense of community will have to provide the strength we need [to write these articles]. We will, of course, also be thankful for suggestions from our members.

We hope to receive from the greater part of our membership very soon the support which we are seeking. The articles will be published in the order in which we receive them.

We recommend that those members, who with their good advice wish to assist in the publication of these issues, join the editorial board.

The Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature
An Organization for the Fostering of the Knowledge and Collecting of Philatelic Literature
Administrator: C. Schmittiel
Hamburg 19, Tornquist Street 45 – Newsletter – “Philatelic Literature”
August 1, 1935

Dear Honored Member:

In reference to our circular of May 25th last, we must sadly inform you that because of the existing situation a decision to publish our interests in a philatelic newspaper has not come to pass.

The management intends nonetheless intends to arrange to publish in another way on behalf of the membership in specific areas of philatelic literature.

If among our members there can be found energetic cooperation to share (with others) the publication of works in our specific areas can begin. The specifics will be detailed here. Those that are members will receive the publications free of charge. Nonmembers will pay the set price per copy. We therefore ask all of our members that are interested in the welfare of our endeavors to provide as soon as possible, articles in specific fields. As the preparation for printing is quite costly, we cannot provide any remuneration. With regard to this matter, our concern for the (philatelic) community must be strong. However, we are thankful to our membership for any good advice that they can provide us.

We hope that the majority of our membership will speedily provide the requested support. The works will be published as soon as possible after they have been received. Members that can provide solid advice are asked to join the working committee.

The Administration
The Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature

END

Literatur - Nachrichten
1995, Issue 95

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2001

LITERATUR - NACHRICHTEN

1995, Issue 95

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.4

PREFACE

In the year 1995 again numerous philatelic publications in the German speaking countries were printed, which are offered to you in a newly documented *Literatur - Nachrichten*. The **Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. (BDPh)** thanks all authors and/or editors, who took care that the philatelic research discoveries in word and picture were collected and published. Because to keep back research results and withhold them from others would definitely be detrimental in the highest grade to the mutual interest of philately.

The **Bund Deutscher Philatelisten** will, with the support of the **Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte e.V.** reinforce their efforts to help authors publish their research results and conclusions in every respect. Because unpublished research results are lost results. Therefore. I appeal to all potential philatelic authors to turn to the **BDPh**, when it concerns the publication of new conclusions. You can be assured that every support will be granted.

I am concerned about the fact that a whole group of club chairpersons have not ordered the book of the *Literatur - Nachrichten* (free of charge). Is this a sign of lack of interest or only carelessness? It is my opinion that every chairperson of a club should be interested in making it easier for their members to have access to philatelic literature. In the **BDPh**, philatelic literature is and will be one of the main pillars on which philately is based. If this is neglected, philately loses stability and consequently quality.

In this context, I would like to point out that the collection of philatelic reports is also available in the form of diskettes. Modern techniques make it possible to seek and find desired articles quickly. Maybe this is an alternative for you?

I especially want to thank the leader of the **Bundestellen Forschung und Literature**, **Franz-Josef Lindauer** of Soest, who has gathered with much care and meticulous precision the data collection before you. Only a few of you can imagine, how many work hours had to be invested to complete this task - and this absolutely voluntarily! I am sure that **Franz-Josef Lindauer** will also work on the ***Literatur - Nachrichten*** in 1996 for which the **BDPh** is grateful.

Soest, 28th November 1997

Franz-Karl Lindner, German Federation of Philatelists

p.852

AFTERWORD

Dear user of the ***Literatur – Nachrichten***,
as you already read in the *Preface*, this and the editions since the year 1991 are available in an electronic version and can be requested from **Phil*Creative Verlag**, **BDPh*PHILA*SCHOP**, Postfach 10, 41366 Schwalmtal.

Despite the fact that several co-workers of mine - headed by **Mrs. Johanna Finger** - as well as my dear wife have tried to find all mistakes, you can be sure to still find some.

That is why I would like to ask users to let me know about typos and other mistakes. Should an edition of a magazine or an article not have been analyzed or mentioned, please let me know that also. Those mistakes can be corrected in the electronic version. Thank you in advance to all who write me.

In closing I would like to thank all my helpers on our team, who analyzed the publications, namely Messrs. **Hartwig Danesch**, Schwelm, **Ulrich Jobsky**, Wiehl, **Jörg Maier**, München, **Rainer von Scharpen**, Mainz, **Gerhard Trögel**, Leverkusen, **Christian Schunck**, Trier and **Jürgen Zalaszewski**, Manching, who are responsible for many international magazines, as well as all copy editors. Without your labour the ***Literatur - Nachrichten*** would only be worth half as much.

Again, thank you.

Franz-Josef Lindauer, Group Leader, Research and Literature

END

Wolfram Buddensieg & Jürgen Jänecke
Index of the Bahnpost Berichte 1973-1998
[Index der Berichte Bahnpost 1973-1998]
Schriftenreihe 1, Bundesarbeitsgemeinschaft Bahnpost, 2000, Germany

Translation of the Contents page, p.4, and the picture captions

Translation produced by Wolfram Buddensieg for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

INDEX OF THE BAHNPOST BERICHTE 1973-1998

CONTENTS

Chapters

- I. Editorial of the Chairman
- II. Notices of the editors
- III. TPO service of Germany, occupied zones, colonies
- IV. TPO postmarks, cancellations
- V. TPO departments
- VI. Highway Post Office, Seepost, Street car post
- VII. TPO service and instructions, orders, types of dispatches, sections, time-tables
- VIII. Mail cars and technique
- IX. Post and railway history, at home and abroad
- X. Reports of literature
- XI. Regional study groups in Germany (research)
- XII. TPO service and postmarks (cancellations) abroad

Appendix

Questions and Answers on all topics

Author Index

Pictures

A lot of post-markings and Swiss stamp with a TPO theme

Page 9	Our partners in England, USA and France
Page 12	Documents relating to the first TPO trip between East and West Germany after union
Page 13	Catalogue of TPO types in Germany
Page 18	Seal of TPO service Nr. 19 in Frankfurt
Page 19	Labels for bundles and bags
Page 22	Seals on bag labels (with strings)
Page 23	Time-table of a TPO section in Hesse
Page 24	Mail car (the Society is the owner) with original interior; at its stand in the Saarland (Railway museum)
Page 28	Literature (TPO France and Germany)
Page 29	Regional study groups of Hesse
Page 54	TPO covers from the USA and Japan
Page 55	Our two mail cars on route to the museum Street transportation of our mail car to the fair-ground inside Nuremburg for a stamp exhibition Railway mail clerks in front of their mail car in Basel, Switzerland (service to Frankfurt) Sorting letters from Switzerland on the route from Frankfurt to Basel.

END

Eduardo Escalada-Goicoechea
The Organisation of the Carlist Post (1873-1876)
[*La Organización del Correo Carlista (1873-1876)*]
Discursos Académicos, Volume 11, Academia Hispánica de Filatelia,
Madrid, Spain, 2000

Translation of the author's biography only, pp.5-6

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2001

EDUARDO ESCALADA-GOICOECHEA

Born in Madrid on the 22nd February 1952, married with four children, studied Economic and Management Sciences at the Universidad Complutense in Madrid.

His love for philately started when he was nine, during a stay at a boarding school in Burdeos in 1961 and 1962. In this town, he paid his first visit to a specialized stamp store, **L. Boscus**. The attraction exercised by the small, transparent packets, full of mysterious stamps of the French colonies, started in him a fondness, that has never left him. In time, he put together a worldwide collection - which he still retains - containing stamps of exotic countries, from the farther away, the better. This first childish step gave rise to other, more methodical and orthodox ones, in which the specialized catalogues and books opened to him the enormous areas that still remained to be discovered. Two works, the *Manual de Filatelia* by **José M^a Llerendi**, the pseudonym of **Agustín Piracés**, Barcelona 1940, and the *Manual del Experto en Sellos de España* [Manual of an Expert on Spanish Stamps] by **Dr. L. Blas**, Madrid 1960, both pleasant and easy to read, awakened in him his first investigative eagerness. At this time, he became a member of the Sociedad Filatélica de Madrid (SOFIMA) and began what was going to become one of his more important collections: A study of postal and philatelic forgeries. Furthermore, of all the specimens that he was discovering, most were from such collections as **V. J. Senabre**, **A. Guezala**, **R. Ruiz de Arcaute** and **King Carol of Romania**, on the whole, it comprised more than ten thousand pieces before the project was complete. Other collections of his, those of the Carlist Wars, of which he kept solely those of the first war of 1832/1839, allowed him to acquire a deep knowledge of everything related to essays, designs, proofs, printing systems, papers, plates, postmarks and forgeries. However, the collection in which he has maintained without doubt the keenest interest, never dwindling in the last twenty-five years, is the one related to books and documents on the postal service and philately. This specialized library of Spain and her colonies is considered the most important in private hands and had the honour to be exhibited in the Court of Honour at the last World Exhibition in Madrid, *España 2000*.

In 1983 he started his professional activity in the philatelic trade as director of the **Gabinete Filatélico de Madrid** [Madrid Philatelic Bureau], a position that he still holds at the present time. He belongs to the professional associations APF, ANFIL, PTS & IFSDA.

Author of the Official Catalog of the Iberoamerican Collections at the worldwide exhibition *Granada '92*, for which he obtained a vermeil medal at the international exhibition in New

York, *Philitex* '92, he has also collaborated with specialized magazines such as ***Cronica Filatélica*** as well as others of more general character ***Tribuna***, ***Tiempo*** and ***Manifiesto***, for each of which he wrote a weekly column on stamps, for over eleven years.

He was one of the judges at the worldwide exhibition *España 2000* and is also a member of the *Comité de Expertos de Madrid* (CEM) since its foundation; the *Association Internationale des Experts en Philatélie* (AIEP); the *American Philatelic Society* (APS); the *Collectors Club* of New York; the *Sociedad Filatélica Sevillana*; the *Cuban Philatelic Society of America* and the *Asociación Hispánica de Publicistas Filatélicos y Numismáticos* (AHPFN). He has given lectures at the Postal Museum in Madrid and at SOFIMA and has been an elected member of the Academy since 1986 and (de número?) since 1992.

END

Adalbert W. Wiederholt
Infothek
**Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und
Vatikanstaat, Germany, 2000**

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.(i) + 1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2001

INFOTHEK

PREFACE

The INFOTHEK of the "IFG" (International Research Group Papal States with pre-philately and Vatican City) is a compilation of books, videos and photo copies of collections of its members. The objects are to be used for further research and deepening of knowledge regarding the Papal and Vatican States.

Construction started in 1996. A list followed in 1997. An expansion is anticipated in 2001.

All members of the "IFG" are called upon to submit more material to the INFOTHEK. Regulations for loaned objects are attached.

Admission into the INFOTHEK occurs after new additions.

Adalbert W. Wiederholt
Georgsmarienhütte, April 2000.

REGULATIONS FOR OBJECTS ON LOAN

Important tips for the use of "INFOTHEK" of the **Internationale Forschungsgemeinschaft Kirchenstaat mit Vorphilatelie und Vatikanstaat**:

All objects offered on loan remain the property of the supplier if no instructions were made to the contrary. The objects have been offered as a loan to the "IFG".

LOAN REGULATIONS FOR MEMBERS

- * Each member of the "IFG" can use the INFOTHEK free of charge.
- * The user will keep the loaned object in good condition.
- * Shipping charges will be paid by the persons who request documents.
- * Return mail takes place through pre-payments of postage.
- * Damaged documents have to be replaced by the user.
- * Loans are limited to four weeks.

LOAN REGULATIONS FOR NON-MEMBERS

Loans to non-members take place by reimbursement of costs and a loan charge of DM 10.00 as well as a deposit of DM 100.00. The deposit minus loan charges and postage will be reimbursed after receipt of documents.

- * The deposit has to be paid to the account of the "IFG". After receipt of funds, the objects are mailed.
- * After return to the "IFG" detailed calculations are returned (see page 1).
- * Apart from these regulations for loans, transactions for members of the "IFG" as well as non-members are treated the same.

Bank Account for the "IFG":

Address for loan objects:

Adalbert Wiederholt, Domaxen 2, 49124 Georgsmarienhütte
Telephone: 05401/6716

END

Alexander Bungerz
The Sale of the Herbert Clark Library
[Die Versteigerung der Bibliothek von Herbert Clark]
Verlag der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin, Germany, 1924, 17pp.

Translation of the introductory and end text only, pp.1 & 16-17

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

THE SALE OF THE HERBERT CLARK LIBRARY.

Since the disposal of the large Library of **Alfred Smith** in the years 1916-1918 no important libraries have been dissolved, as far as I know, until the well known auctioneer **H. R. Harmer** on the 18th and 19th February 1924, auctioned off the **Clark** Library. The catalogue contained 31 pages with 553 items, including some works by **E. Heginbottom**. All in all the quantity is not very high, however the numbers play a trick on you, since some contain numerous items, which definitely do nothing for their overview and clarity.

Which rules and regulations were incorporated in this catalogue has escaped my intensive studies. It seems that there is no systematic order, neither alphabetical, chronological or bibliophilical, just random pages of periodicals, books and compilation lots. Even the separation of different languages is missing, which makes it rather difficult - not to mention time consuming - to find one's way through this catalogue. A truly rewarding and instructive discussion is for this reason, nearly impossible. Nevertheless, I am going to try to communicate some of the results of its content.

Some of the lots have achieved considerable sums, even so - for us Germans, who are used to paying high prices - the results are often disappointing. And we have to consider, that during the time, when this auction was held, English postage stamps realized low prices in my estimation. It seems the eagerness to buy and the purchasing power in England have also suffered. To make the list not too long, I have noted only lots that realized one Pound or more. Realized prices are noted in parenthesis after the lot descriptions.

Lot 2. *Ewen's Weekly Stamp News*, Numbers 1 - 800, 1899 -1915 complete with all published issues. A very difficult series to complete in excellent condition, (2 Pounds).

Lot 5. *Oswald March's* [sic] *Weekly Circular* and its continuation. *March's Weekly Philatelist*, 1908 - 1917, Numbers 1 - 460, three volumes bound and the rest in parts. A very difficult set to obtain and containing much useful matter for English specialists. (1 Pound 8 Shillings).

pp.16-17

The above list shows that the rarities were sometimes auctioned off well below their value, sometimes appropriately. The highest price garnered, Lot 544, Japan, of which no other copy of this edition is known, was 15 Pounds and 10 Shilling. That shows that the English set great

store on excellent conservation, existence of envelopes, attachments etc. The ideal is the totally uncut specimen, if possible unopened. Bibliophilic interests come into play, not study purposes. To our German book aficionados, who possibly have works in very badly kept condition, the results of the **Clark** auction should be a lesson to purchase books and periodicals as well as postage stamps only in pristine condition, if possible. The number and condition of the library works contribute not only to the value, but also its preservation. So he who collects not only for the pure study of philatelic literature, but does not want a disappointment in a sale later on, should be discriminating in the selection of his collecting objects!

It seems to be apparent, that some works were already sold before the auction, because ***Der Briefmarkenfreund*** (1864) by **Moritz Ruhl** which was part of the library, is missing. Of course it is possible that it failed to be recognized as a significant German work and was sold in a large lot, hidden under a number of handbooks.

There are hardly any German works, periodicals and books represented, although it can be assumed, that in compilation lots, which contained foreign speaking periodicals, some German rarities - except for lot 462 - were not recognized in the **Clark** Library.

END

Jürgen Andriesen
Inventory List of Literature
[Bestandsliste der Literaturstelle]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft Deutsche Notmassnahmen ab 1945, Germany, 1997, 32pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2001

10 YEARS LITERATURE LIST OF THE WORKING GROUP ON
GERMAN EMERGENCY MEASURES AFTER 1945 E.V.

What all study groups of the BDPh had wished for a long while, but which had not been put into practice, was already begun in the year 1987 by the erstwhile study group LOKNOT and has now been expanded by the study group Deutsche Notmassnahmen nach 1945 - the construction of the Working Group's own library.

"Literaturstelle" does not mean only a collection of books, but above all evaluation of the total specialized literature published, which deals with our collecting field. An evaluation encompasses all relevant articles with author, title and source into a professional literature registration program, EDV-style, and with corresponding keywords. Because of that, the total holdings can be selected in all ways and for each individual theme, pertaining to all literature types.

The following pages list all of the holdings of the library. The largest space is reserved for the book titles. But the main focus of the holdings is the individual articles, especially from philatelic magazines from before 1945, and the newsletters of the relevant study groups in the BDPh, which deal with the history after the second world war.

In total - aside from about 450 book titles - 2500 individual publications with nearly 600 corresponding head words have been registered.

As has been mentioned in the past, every Working Group member can use the library for his own purpose. Send an inquiry and - reimbursing postage - you can get a list of the library items on your desired theme. The list contains information of the title, author and source. Using this information, you can decide which article is of interest to you and whether you might like photocopies. The source information gives you an idea about the size of the publication (page numbers). That will help you in the calculation of the desired copies. If you do want copies, please calculate expenses of DM 0.30 per page, which can be paid by stamps or paper currency. Add to that a flat rate of DM 3.00 for shipping and handling.

Unfortunately it is not possible to borrow individual items.

Please note: The library finances the office costs solely through postage and copy monies. So,

please enclose with your questions and copy requests the above mentioned fees.

Finally, a few words regarding copyright and quotation rights. During the 8th Soester Meeting of 1988, **Wolf J. Pelikan** in his discussion of the article *Copyright - Questions and Discussion* quotes as follows (extract): *It is permitted to produce single copy for your own private use. Individual copies for your professional use for example by industrialists, free lance persons, authorities, institutes of higher learning and researching may not copy without the permission of the author. The copying of complete books and magazines for your own use is permitted only with the agreement of the publisher.*

In short, that's all. Even though the words are almost as old as the Working Group library, they still retain their validity. In this spirit, the copies provided by the library should be judged. It should be a matter of fact that the use of others' ideas and paragraphs in your own publications oblige you to add the author's and source's details.

Wuppertal, Fall 1997

Jürgen Andriesen

END

W. H. Hertfelder
Library Catalogue
[*Bibliotheks-Verzeichnis*]
Arbeitsgemeinschaft R+V-Zettel, Germany, March 1987

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2001

LIBRARY CATALOGUE

To all collectors-friends who contributed to the start of the R+V library, we say our sincere thanks. They made it possible for the decision of 1986 - to create a Society-owned library - to become a reality.

We deliver this first listing of the still modest content to you for practical use and combine at the same time the plea that you will continue to actively support us with the on-going built-up and also with the use of the library.

Tuttlingen, March 1987

END

Ulrich Felzmann
The “Emil W. Mewes” Library
[Bibliothek “Emil W. Mewes”]
Auction 97, 2nd May 2001, Ulrich Felzmann Briefmarken-Auktionen, Germany

Translation of the *Foreword* only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2001

THE “EMIL W. MEWES” LIBRARY

FOREWORD

Dear Friends of the **Felzmann** Auction-House!

We are delighted to present a literature offer of the extra class, especially that of **Emil W. Mewes**, during our extensive spring auction of 2001 (auction 97).

Emil W. Mewes (1900-2000) was an enthusiast of philately par excellence. On the one hand he, the senior master of philately from Dusseldorf, dedicated himself to numerous collecting areas, on the other hand, he was above all an expert on philatelic literature. The distinguishing feature was **Emil W. Mewes** did not only collect philatelic literature, he created it! As editor of the *Sammler-Lupe* (1951-1974), as editor of the *Merkur* (1955-1964) and the *Neuen Schriftreihe der Poststempelgilde Rhein-Donau e.V.* (whole numbers 1-140), as well as advisor for numerous additional publications, **Emil W. Mewes** was the “Philatelic Literature Pope” in the last 50 years in Germany and other countries. In addition, he was the representative and member of the board of directors of the BDPh, other philatelic institutions and finally juror at international exhibitions. Because of these numerous titles and responsibilities, it stands to reason that the **Mewes** library grew to an extent, which a “normal” collector can only imagine.

This enormous philatelic literature inheritance is now going to be described and provides an unimaginable, incomparable offer for all possible collectors’ areas. Remarkable, are the big philatelic encyclopaedias, early stamp collecting periodicals of the late 19th Century, as well as basic works for all imaginable collecting areas of Germany, Europe and the new world, often in the form of special editions. Some outstanding titles are mentioned here: The legendary *Crawford-Catalogue*, **Moens’ Catalogue Prix Courant de Timbre** ... (containing all stamps, postal stationery and government issues of the whole world!) **Fournier: Album de Facsimiles** and **Wilson: The Royal Philatelic Collection**.

Of course it is worth the effort to use all of the literature titles mentioned, letters, government publications, circulars of the working groups and many monographs for your studies. The enormous volume of the **Mewes** library makes it necessary, to offer many country and theme-specific lots. The early lots are downright good value.

We wish you an interesting inspection of this catalogue and much success for your bidding!

Dusseldorf, April 2001

Ulrich Felzmann
Postage Stamp Auctions

END

Corneille Soeteman
The Corneille Soeteman Library
**Part I, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal auction, 26th September 2001,
Brussels, Belgium**

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

THE CORNEILE SOETEMAN LIBRARY

My library was begun a little more than 30 years ago.

It consists of about 9,000 works, and includes the great majority of bibliographic rarities in philately. It is characterised principally by the excellent state of conservation of the books, and the beauty of the bindings, carried out gradually by master bookbinders whilst retaining the original covers.

The section of works produced by **Jean-Baptiste Moens** is remarkable and extensive. There is only one collection as important, that of **Georges Waroquiers** who persuaded me to begin this fantastic collection 25 years ago.

The library will be sold in 3 parts, the second of which will be offered at the end of 2001. With a few rare exceptions, the asking prices are the cost prices, bindings included.

The sale of this collection is a personal decision, taken and announced several years ago. It was simply an initiative of forethought for a relatively important patrimony of which I am the sole administrator.

It is thus with a certain nostalgia that I part with my collection.

I extend heartfelt thanks to the many friends who have added to this sale certain high-quality items.

END

Hans-Jürgen Dobiāt
Foreword to the 1st edition
[Vorwort zur 1. Lieferung]
Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Wuppertal e.V., Wuppertal, Germany,
n.d. (ca.2001), n.pp. [p.1]

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

FOREWORD TO 1ST EDITION

Dear Friends of Philatelic Literature:

A little more than two years have passed since the founding of the Wuppertal Philatelic Library. We are now ready to present the first catalogue of works. It already comprises nearly 200 pages. Over 2,000 titles are available and presented in this catalogue. Naturally, some interest areas are more strongly represented than others. We are financed entirely by membership dues and gifts. At this juncture I wish to thank the following for their generous support: Wuppertal City Savings Bank (Stadtsparkasse Wuppertal), Wuppertal Spardabank (Spardabank Wuppertal) and the auction house **Heinrich Köhler**, Wiesbaden. Without this financial support the publication of this catalogue would not have been possible.

We purposely chose the loose-leaf format. This makes it easy to insert supplements and new additions - hopefully numerous ones. By means of the enclosed order forms you can order your binder and catalogue. By means of the same form you can secure a subscription to all future instalments. In this way you will always receive supplements as they appear.

We are always happy to receive gifts, whether in the form of literature or money. It is also possible to submit literature on permanent loan. If this interests you, please write to the Chairman **Hans-Jürgen Dobiāt**, Postfach 101507, 42015 Wuppertal.

We now wish you much pleasure in rummaging through our catalogue.

Wuppertal Philatelic Library

END

Abel Fontaine
[*Abel Fontaine*]

Cronista Filatélico, August 2001, Issue 240, pp.25-30

This is the first page of an article entitled *Día de la prensa filatélica*.
[*Philatelic press day.*], p.25

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2002

Thirty – eighth anniversary

PHILATELIC PRESS DAY

On Friday the 3rd August 2001, the Association of Philatelic Journalists of Argentina (ACFA) again celebrated its Philatelic Press Day. The celebration was held in its own headquarters, in the presence of a large gathering which filled the room. Authorities, members, officers and amateurs were present to take part in the annual fiesta of the ACFA.

ABEL FONTAINE

In line with a decision adopted some time ago, each report pays homage to those who have helped in the development of Argentine philatelic literature. This time the reports were on **Abel Fontaine**, a Belgian immigrant born in 1849, who moved to Argentina in the closing years of the 19th century, and who was named by maestro **Bose** as the *first Argentine philatelic journalist*. **Abel Fontaine** also occupied himself in collecting together all of the Argentine philatelic publications of his time (including overseas ones). Thanks to him, these pioneering publications have survived to our own days. On his death, in 1926 in Buenos Aires, his pupil (he was a teacher of French) and friend **Pablo Ernesto Busch** saved from destruction part of his collection, especially that relating to the Argentine philatelic press. The ceremony began with allusive words from the President of the Association, **Lic. Giordano**, who then extended a welcome to the gathering and then gave a brief account of the personality and work of **Abel Fontaine**, also recalling the *Catálogo de Revistas Filatélicas y Cartófilas de la República Argentina 1874-1926* [Catalogue of philatelic and Postcard Journals of the Argentine Republic 1874-1926], by **Pablo Ernesto Buch**. Previously he had presented **Dr. Julio E. Rey Ordóñez**, the President of the National Assessing Commission for philately, to the meeting.

END

Burkhard Schneider

Literature Offer N°12 with the "Taunus Library" Part 4

[*Literaturangebot Nr. 12 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 4*]

**Burkhard Schneider Postgeschichte & Antiquariat, Gelnhausen, Germany,
November 2001, n.pp. [pp.i-ii]**

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2002

LITERATURE OFFER N°12 WITH THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 4

Order No. 408877: Price DM 1,200

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, complete journal, volumes 1-18, 1921-1938, founded by **Alexander Bungerz** and **Carl Beck**, and from 1929 onwards under their editorship, the Journal of the Vereins Philatelistischer Literatursammler (Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors).

Very rare, initially there were only between 35 and 50 subscribers(!), here completed from individual issues in differing states of preservation, partly supplemented by photocopies - very carefully prepared on special paper and trimmed to original format and bound into a single volume, the price-determining, almost unknown special issues numbers 1-5 from the Society, bound into a separate volume. The main volume also includes the continuation of *Bücherwurm* under the editorship of **J. A. Bosshard** and **Fritz Seifert** from 1930, some of these as copies only, from 1936, it was also the organ of the Saxony Society of the State Union, and finally the stamps issue of 1938 which appeared under the same name but is lacking from all other sets offered for sale, known to us. Outstanding value and in the case of the special issues, of high bibliographic value.

The contents to 1929 includes numerous papers, reports and communications from leading German collectors who were in the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors from 1921. Many came direct from the pens of the still well-known authors **Bungerz** and **Beck**. Reports were given on philatelic libraries, society and federation libraries, for example that of **Thalmann**, the overseer of the library of the Germania-Ring, *My philatelic library* by **Nils Strandell**, Stockholm, on the literature exhibitors at the Postage Stamp Exhibition in Berlin 1922 and subsequent exhibitions, the conferral of the Sieger Prize for Philatelic Literature from 1923 on, with the help of the expert committee from the Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors, on new issues at home and abroad. Also published were reviews of literature and catalogues, etc., publications and magazines as they appeared, wants and faults lists, membership lists, etc. The special issues have the following contents:

No. 1: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1921. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1921.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (N°. 38 of 100 copies)

No. 2.: *Bibliographie der Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen*

Einzelner Länder. (Bibliography of German Monographs on the Stamps of Individual Countries.) by **Carl Beck**, Third enlarged and corrected edition, 1923. (Nº. 89 of 100 copies)

No. 3: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1922. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1922.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (Nº. 45 of 100 copies)

No. 4: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1920. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1920.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1923. (No details of copy number)

No. 5: *Die Deutschsprachige Philatelistische Literatur im Jahre 1923. (The German-Language Philatelic Literature in the Year 1923.)* by **Alexander Bungerz**, 1925. (No details of copy number)

ANALYSIS OF THE TAUNUS LIBRARY: PART 4

“All’s well that ends well”, with this proverb we could leave the International Stamp Exchange at Sindelfingen. Our literature offering was well received so that it was worth the trouble of putting the books together in exactly 50 book-boxes and treating all the books with distinction. Our aim was to let people handle a book they might already have heard of and let them estimate its usefulness. Our bookmark with our web address, available on our stand and picked up in great numbers, was a great success.

If you yourself are not connected to the Internet, then perhaps you could ask you son, daughter or friend to search our website again for you. They can get into any desired type of collecting and also print out the results. You can then work comfortably from the list, and also order by telephone or letter.

Because of all the preparation and clearing up needed for the Sindelfingen Exchange, our Catalogue has been delayed by 4 weeks. We ask for your indulgence.

In the current Catalogue we make a world-wide offer of philatelic literature, including rare books, postal services, auction catalogues, exhibition catalogues, festschrifts, etc. Much of it comes from the *Taunus Library*, and much appears for the first time.

If there is nothing here to interest you, please pass our Catalogue to a collector friend, or take it with you to your next club or working group meeting.

Our next Catalogue is planned for February/March 2002 and will then be in Euros.

With friendly compliments

Burkhard Schneider

END

Alfred Montader [Editor]
Philatelic literature
[Littérature philatélique]
Le Postillon, 1st March 1908, Volume 7, Whole number 322, pp.97-100

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2001

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

A Society for Philatelic Literature has been formed in England, which naturally has a special organ. The object of the Society is to encourage the study and collection of philatelic literature, and the publication of a bibliography of currently existing works. The most obvious result is to show its members the total lack of French production in comparison with Germany and above all England. Our only consolation is that other countries are even more negative than we are. One swallow does not make a summer and though the works of **Dr. Diena** and **J. Marco** are interesting and well documented, it does not mean there is an Italian or Argentine philatelic literature.

A subscriber to *Postillon*, an enthusiast, asked me to publish here an in-depth study of French philatelic journals. What journals?

1. **Newspapers** appearing at certain regular intervals, directed by a competent editor, abreast of the subjects it covers, thoroughly conversant with the philatelist, be they collectors or merchants, not only from the point of view of their names and personalities but also their intellects, their past and present (and probable future) actions and only giving publicity (if at all) to carefully selected announcements, and finally producing documents to support in-depth studies of stamps. This type of newspaper is a journal: there are none in France. The former *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* of **Dr. Legrand's** time was the only one to come near⁽¹⁾. Abroad, one may quote the *Philatelic Record*, the *P.J.G.B.* [Philatelic Journal of Great Britain], the *Stamp Collector's Fortnightly*, *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News*, *Der Philatelist*, *Deutsche Philatelist*, the *Nederland Tid.*, etc.

A journal like this calls for a level of production and high annual outlays incompatible with the amount that French collectors are willing to spend. They prefer, and perhaps they are right, to buy a stamp for 7fr.50 rather than a journal for the same price which will not add to the collection.

- Notes (1) The *Postillon* is like no other journal in the entire world. It has given serious, detailed studies, but perhaps these are what its readers appreciate least, although they are the ones that give the most trouble. What most people want here are arguments: if they see someone getting it in the neck they are happy; but it is a waste of time, as they laugh but take no notice. I have told them a thousand times that forged stamps abound, that most Exchange Societies are simply commercial houses and that commercial travellers in stamps cheat them outrageously; that they ought to shun them like the plague, but nothing

happens. I have told them to have nothing to do with speculative stamps, they go on buying them, I tell them their collections are badly kept, they take no notice. On the other hand, they take delight in arguments and there are four hundred people who subscribe to *Postillon* just to read about them.

2. **The periodical which is founded simply to serve the interests of a commercial house:** however they are sometimes very well produced. The prototype is the *Stanley* [Gibbons] *Monthly*: there are four or five of these in France. I do not see why the *Postillon* in studying them (what on earth could it say) should give them publicity and thus publicise the firms themselves, when these journals never mention the *Postillon*, even though they sometimes take ideas, news and subjects from it.

3. **Advertising journals:** They are not forbidden to have articles: but even if these latter have value, this hardly matters at all to readers who never read them and laugh at them. *L'Écho de la Timbrologie* is the best known of the French journals here. It is also the manifest proof of what I have just said, for in the course of its already long life it has said awful things about people without anyone protesting and it has published interesting articles that no-one has read: readers skip over them and go on to the adverts, to see if by chance anyone is offering guaranteed authentic Post Office stamps at 0.60 or the 1f new vermillion at face value. Moreover the editors of the *Écho* are under no illusions: their journal could be a hundred times better and more sumptuously produced, which would be exactly the same, given the tendency of the mass of French collectors towards speculation and their love of lucky finds. These observations apply equally to other journals existing on adverts.

The principal drawback of such journals is that the directors are completely indifferent and wash their hands of the results. The collectors are robbed and robbed again, it is a matter of indifference to them. A topical example is that of *Revue Postale* and the Cochin China stamps that I quoted recently. Those who refuse an advert which strikes them as dangerous for their readers are very rare indeed.

It should be added that the advertising journal is not free and does not say anything that will displease the advertisers: from time to time one is started which announces a magnificent programme and will reveal everything: of course it buries everything and keeps prudently quiet because if it says anything it will not get a penny of advertising revenue. Does one see the *Postillon* for example, in the direct or indirect pay of certain of the fellows named in the circular I spoke about?

4. **Finally**, at the bottom of the ladder and a long way from the previous are the papers that under the cover of adverts, in reality exist by underhand dealings and more or less disguised blackmail: this consists, for example, of hitting at firms which do not give them publicity and fawning on the dealer who does, even if he is the biggest twister in the world. The editor-in-chief changes his views more often than his shirt, and for twenty sous he will say that black is white and white is black. The French philatelic press includes several

specimens of this type. It is pointless to say that these gentlemen have no regard for the public.

This being so, I do not see that I can give an in-depth study of the French press, since either I do not tell the truth; which would be at once useless and dangerous, and moreover, I am incapable of minding my language; or I tell the truth and am pursued right down the line, with disloyal rivalry from the category of journals belonging to dealers, and slander from those whose principal occupation is to defame others.

Will the Society for Philatelic Literature collect all these mis-statements, or has it been formed to spread the taste for them?

END

Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur – Rundbrief
September 1956, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

GESELLSCHAFT FÜR PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR –

RUNDBRIEF

September 1956, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

Shortly before the currency reform of 1948, the then scarcity of money compelled us to cease publication of our hitherto regular weekly news-sheets.

After the existing Committee had been compelled to wind up their current activities, our Society's work came more or less to a stop, since it lacked collaborators. In the meantime our hobby had received a fresh impetus, and after long and persistent preparations we came to the conclusion that our work must be tackled from a completely fresh standpoint. Today we extend our first circular to everyone who we hope will support us once more. Further circulars will appear at regular intervals about four times a year. For the further advancement of our activity we are looking for collaborators in all fields of philatelic literature, and also ask for your letters with criticisms and suggestions. Our next circular will continue the survey of literature, and will appear at the beginning of December. "Baden" and "German overseas postal undertakings and colonies" are planned for subsequent publications.

Our Plans.

The particular tasks assumed by the Society for Philatelic Literature include the following:-

1. Promotion of all attempts to publish philatelic literature by advice, practical help, and sales promotion. Publication of good philatelic literature for which a commercial publisher cannot be found.
2. Promotion of valuable writings and publications of all sorts.

3. Warning against philatelic trash literature and fraudulent price lists.
4. Support and extension of literature review services.
5. Support for the work of the Munich Philatelic Library and other libraries. Help them to support and intensify their international importance. Lending negotiations.
6. Attempts to revive the FIPP (Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique).
7. Ensure the production and distribution of *Literatur-Nachrichten* (Literature Reports), particularly by enlisting more collaborators with a knowledge of foreign languages, to compile the index to foreign journals subscribed to. Expansion of the circle of helpers.
8. Support philatelic handbooks, encyclopaedias and serials in every possible form.
9. More rational division of work on the index of the specialist journals between working parties and language circles.
10. Action to unify the abbreviations used in citations of technical articles particularly in the index of *Literatur-Nachrichten*, *American Philatelist* and *Stamp Lover*.
11. Attempt to get as far as possible uniform numbering of all known catalogues, so that articles and publications relating to a particular stamp can be brought together under the same index number.
12. Attempt to get financial help from German and international organisations towards a German philatelic index and a philatelic encyclopaedia.
13. Standardisation of format and method of production of all commercially important philatelic publications with the aim of building up a comprehensive body of work in the German language.
14. Creating and building up an archive of reports and photographs for reference purposes.
15. Solving interesting questions of law and supporting philatelic authors in asserting their rights.

p.2

Statutes.

p.3

Literature listing.

In this circular we began to print a list of German literature that will be continued in every number and is free to our members. Over the course of time this information will be collected together for every individual German region and steadily expanded. At the start, the aim will be to give above all, a survey of the outstandingly interesting publications, but later issues will also give the other, sometimes outdated articles. The publications are:-

Saar region
Wurttemberg

Ernst Overmann, Duisberg
Christoph Otto Muller, Steinebach

If items mentioned are not available in local or nearby philatelic libraries, they can be borrowed via city libraries from:-

Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library, Room 365, Marienplatz, Rathaus, Munich.

under the usual conditions. Unfortunately we are not able to lend individual volumes at the present time. On the other hand, we are always ready to mediate sales or purchases on payment of our costs, and ask for your letters on this topic.

Important sources for the Saar region collector are the official pamphlets from the then Administration of the Military Government and the Control Commission for the Saar region, and after 1945 from the Military Control for the French zone.

These official pamphlets are, however, usually, unobtainable or very hard to obtain. After extensive searches we managed to get micro-copies of all pages of philatelic interest. These are:-

Official pamphlets of the Control Commission of the Saar region from 1920 to 1935

Also:

Official pamphlets of the French High Command in Baden-Baden, Germany from 1945 to 1950

Anyone interested can get photocopies of individual or all documents on payment of costs and return postage.

p.3

Membership.

We have not requested subscriptions during recent years, but a few of our old members have sent us voluntary contributions, but the Society has no powers in this direction. The present circular is financed by special contributions.

Dear reader and philatelist, may we ask you to support by your efforts the revival of the membership and to ensure future work by contributions or gifts. The members' meeting of the 1st May 1956 decided against setting an annual subscription for 1956: may we ask you to send a contribution of at least 5DM to cover our costs and the further financing of our circulars for the rest of this year. If possible, will you send the subscription for 1957 at the same time, it will be 12DM. As we are a registered Society, we have our own postal cheque account at Essen 68167. You will find a membership application form attached, please fill it in and return it to us. Please make us known to friends and acquaintances who you know might be interested in our work, or give them our publications and apply to us for replacements!

p.4

LIVEDI - Exchange of Literature.

1. Philatelic Literature Wanted

Aguirre, Mercado	The Stamps of Chile
Boggs, Winthrop	The postage stamps and postal history of Canada
Ey	Colonial handbook
Frank, P. F. de	The first issue of Austria and Lombardy-Venetia, 1850/56
Friedemann	Colonial handbook, 2 nd edition
Haworth	Chile, on outline of the postal issues 1766-1919
Kardakoff	Special catalogue from Bons & Goldschein for Russia
Kayssner, Kurt	Great German catalogue of rocket post 1934
Köhler & Leo	Royal Wurttemberg posts issued by postal authorities
Köhler	The Mete posts
Köhl	Stamp handbook, issues 27, 28, 31, 33
Krötzsch	Handbook Vol. 13, Prussia; Russia volume
Kropf	Cancellations on the stamps of Austria-Hungary
Mallet-Veale	South West Africa. London. Harris
Müller, Edwin & St. Mayer	Grand handbook of the cancellations of Old Hungary and Livonia
Nicolaides	Historical description and catalogue of Greek stamps
Nicolaides	History of the creation of the Greek stamps and description of all the issues
	Local description of the post offices in Greater Germany, 1944
Ramella	Catalogue of cancellations of the Pontifical State 1852-1870
Rudolphi	Handbook of the Br, sections 6, 7, 8, 9
Schmidt, Carl	Handbook of the Germany private postage stamps, Vols 1, 2
Schroeder	Check to forgeries
Schulz-Steinheil	Handbook of Swedish Tillfällighets cancellations
Simon	Baden handbook, Vol. 2
Smith	Rocket Mail Catalogue of the Imperial Stamps Co. of India
Tort	Guide to the postage stamps of Spain
Vanet	Handbook of Czechoslovak office stamps
Wanos & Belleville	Catalogue of French varieties of the white type
Journal	Friedemann reports no. 107-116; Vol. 8, nos. 58, 95, 103, 106, 108, 109, 110

2. Philatelic Literature offered

Barclay von Head	Historia numorum, A manual of Greek numismatics. Oxford, 1887. DM48 without postage, 807pp.
Journals	Stamps, Vols 81-84, 86-89, 92-94, DM 15 in all Welt-Ring. Year 5, DM30 Friedemann Reports, nos. 65, 71, 72-76, 79, 82-87, 89-94, 118. Contents index to Vol. 6 Friedemann Reports, 1-8 bound, 9, 10 unbound, DM185 in total
Zschiesche & Köder	Catalogue of all stamps issued to the end of October 1870, 8 th edition

Ohrt
Ohrt

Oldenburg stamps DM34 + postage
New edition, Vol. 4, DM12

Society Committee.

At the members' meeting of 1st May 1956, a committee ,made up as follows, was elected:

Chairman: **Ernst Overmann**, Duisberg/Rhein, Postal Department 789
Deputy: **Christoph Otto Müller**, Steinebach am Wörthsee, 84
Secretary: **Otto Buckner**, Duisberg/Rhein, Postal Department 1030
Treasurer: **Josef Tönnies**, Duisberg/Rhein, Mülheimer Strasse 144

We ask for all post to be sent to our headquarters Duisberg/Rhein, postal district 789. If you do not get an answer by return, please remember that all Society business has to be carried out in our spare time.

Miscellaneous

This circular runs to 16 pages. Because of this size – which we do not want to exceed – and for lack of time the detailed index of abbreviations for philatelic literature described in an early article will be published in the next circular. However, use of the abbreviations will be sufficient for consulting every work in a public library.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6, Whole number 24

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

June 1934, Volume 3, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

pp.49-50

On details of sources in philatelic writing.

Karl Th. Meyer, Medical student, Berlin

As well as the flood of new stamp issues, the collector is met year in, year out by an absolute torrent of philatelic literature, which really makes it impossible to fully comprehend the range of new publications. The individual collector has thus to rely on getting a general survey, such as he can get from review periodicals, and the descriptions of individual works in our journal.

Our major philatelic writing reveals another range of knowledge with every new publication, in view of the multiplicity and solidity of its learning, but suffers from an unfortunately general sin of omission in its basic avoidance of philatelic literature references.

By dealing intensively with a given partial section of the philatelic press, the author of defective surveys of the sources frequently comes over as unpleasant to individual authors. The omission of source data makes research more difficult, or even impossible. The work of a writer, which must depend in part on his knowledge of the results of earlier authors, thus loses its value to some extent when his readers are drawn to individual results and conclusions without the basis of the sources. Every writing activity that is meant to be fair to itself and its readers will often depend for its essential core on the work of an earlier researcher, is built on it, and must refer back to it if it is to be acknowledged and not just used.

The author was led to this line of thought by the conclusions to *Prussian Studies* by **Lieutenant-Colonel D. Marbach** of Kolberg (*Die Postmarke*, Vienna, 1931, N°240, p.119). **Marbach** too fails to give his sources, but he says (omitting the actual names, which are only of importance for that particular case):

As a rule few or even no sources are given in philately. However, here as in every other science

exact data are necessary so that we can refer back to them as in the case of... given

above. This is needed not just for original research and criticism, but for evaluating a given source. Also, the data in the ... Handbook go for decades without being questioned, are indeed elevated to a dogma: if they are to be contested, altered or extended, it can only be done by referring to the great unknowns and their inherent information. Moreover source data are not only common and necessary in science as a whole and it is simply an accepted duty to express thanks and acknowledgements to the earlier researchers on whose work we have built and will go on building, since the precursors of our own work often made it possible, just as later researchers will use ours. Honour, to whom honour is due. And today, when taking material property is described as theft, intellectual property can be looked on as free, which makes it all the more necessary to observe this authorial rule exactly. This cannot be sufficiently stressed to the kind of person who looks on this kind of ethical duty as outmoded; and to whom we can only say: to be good is not to possess, and possession is not good. Copying is also an art, of which we can say, to vary an expression, "By their mistakes ye shall know them", so that the source data are useful for these "authors" as well. Their sources must answer for the correctness of their statements, which is all the more desirable in the case of philately, because of the numerous inaccuracies it contains.

The lines and their content are acceptable enough. However, commentary remains to be added.

It is also of great importance for the collector of a certain area of the multifarious literature of philately to pay attention to the sources, which in part take the form of a great number of articles in volumes of periodicals. Exact sources and frequent references to other work can make it at least easier for the researcher to study his chosen field. A properly arranged reference will give the name of the author, possibly the title of the article, and the title, volume, number and page of the journal.

If philatelic authors care to undertake the task of giving references it will be to their own great advantage: it will be much easier for those interested to produce a relevant article, and publishers will certainly take a much greater interest in papers from well-known authors than in what are called ephemera, which are forgotten as soon as written.

The publishers and editors of individual journals can also contribute to clarity in their way. Anyone who reads the titles of articles in, for example, the review section of our journal cannot fail to notice that the same article by a particular author appears in the contents of two quite different journals (usually not at the same time). The same author and title suggests that the wording will be the same. Since every magazine has its own circle of readers, this duplication does not seem to matter in itself. The knowledge concerned will be communicated to an even wider circle of readers.

Every journal requires that reprints and translations from it to be properly referenced, so the publisher and editor must attend to this. The reader will be heartily thankful to them.

In conclusion, a word to our distinguished authors in connection with a concrete example. During the last year, a very well-reported German philatelic journal published an article that had appeared two years before in a foreign journal, with exactly the same wording. The editor of the German journal answered enquiries as follows (names are replaced by asterisks, the original letter was sent to the editor):

Obviously my contributors are told that only original papers never before printed will appear

*in ***. I did not know that the paper by *** had already appeared in *** magazine at the start of 1932. I had no time to check when the manuscript reached me from *** and was accepted by me. Possibly *** had sent his paper to a number of journals, but I have always stressed that I only take papers never published before.*

Apart from the fact that the author had ignored what the editor said about only accepting original work for its first printing, the editor on his side should have informed the readers in the next issue that he had accepted a reprint, but he did not do so. Such events should very soon cease to occur, since the obligation has been laid on authors to inform editors when they have sent an article in to more than one publication for its first appearance. Receipt by an author of a double fee for one and the same article is a violation of the “authors’ rules of behaviour” (see above), quite apart from the fact that the author who does this, damages the reputation of the second firm to print it.

Conclusion

With reference to the paper by **Lieutenant-Colonel D. Marbach**, Kolberg, the author suggests that every new publication in the field of philatelic writing should be accompanied by the most accurate possible references. Authors and editors, intentionally or not, should also give precise references for reprints, or give them in the next number in some cases. If an author offers an article to several magazines simultaneously, he is obliged to inform the other editors once it is accepted for publication.

p.50

The Library of the Society of Friends of Philatelic Literature e. V., Hamburg.

As we have already reported, at their general Meeting on the 28th January 1934 in Hamburg, the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature decided to set up its own library. On speaking today on the value and formation of this library, we shall concentrate totally on the efforts involved.

First we must deal with the questions. *Are there not enough philatelic libraries today?* and *Is there any real need for the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature to have its own library?*

There are a number of philatelic libraries good and less good, large and small. There are specialist libraries of this kind in Germany as well. A detailed article, *Philatelic Libraries - history, structure and usage*, was recently published in our magazine by **Dr. Phil. Johannes Schubert** of Leipzig. This gave us interesting information. However we have to point out that these libraries are not always well organised. Sometimes the literature is packed in boxes, and is thus quite unavailable for practical use. We need only think of the outstanding and copious philatelic literature collection in the Prussian State Library in Berlin. Also, many libraries will only make on-the-spot loans, and are not available for external loans. And how do we stand with the other libraries, which are well organized and will make loans to external borrowers. This or that library may have a more or less adequate catalogue with subject, classified and author card indexes, but a comprehensive survey of the contents of the literature available is certainly rarely or never available. We should particularly mention a record of the contents of the many thousands of individual issues of specialist journals. Some lovers of literature, who have access to a carefully assembled collection of journals, have indeed drawn up their own

index of their contents, but practically always with only their own interests in view. Note, too, bibliographical work on the content of the literature they possess is very often neglected in the bigger libraries, although this should be one of the principal tasks of the library administration. Since we can prevent our own library from having all these defects, we can see why it is desirable to create a library within the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature. It should carry out the principal task of every library – a complete bibliographical survey. We think that the provision of a detailed author and subject index available to all collectors is the most useful task our library can perform. This would also underline the difference between existing libraries and our own.

The second question: *Is there any need for the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature to have its own library?* can be answered by simply stating that there is a real need for our Society to possess a collection of philatelic literature. The numerous questions, suggestions and requests that reach us, not only from our members but from other collectors as well, make it absolutely necessary for us to have our own library. If a collector needs any literary information he will, in a great many cases as we can show, turn to us. The seeker after information assumes that we can supply exhaustive information, since they assume, reasonably, that we have available an extensive library and detailed reference material. Our members have always borrowed a great deal of literature in recent years, and want us to be able to meet their wishes every time. What else is to be expected of a literary society? The collector who becomes a member of our society will also hope to get satisfactory information from us all the time. Moreover, the further development of our Society organ *Die Philatelistische Literatur* means that we too need to have a carefully tended stock of literature available. The more extensive and solid our library is, the better we shall be able to treat the material in our Society organ. We are quite convinced that the provision of our own library for the Society is thoroughly justified.

Where does our library stand at the present moment? Firstly, the decision has been taken to set up our own library. The private library of our Chairman has acted as a stop-gap. Many members have already offered gifts of money or literature to build up the basic stock of a library of our own. It will also be our task to appeal to our members and all collectors to make donations of cash or literature for the library of the Society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature. The purchase of philatelic literature is not possible just now since the money we have is absolutely needed for the further development of the Society itself. We are quite sure that our own members and other collectors will have quantities of superfluous literature available, which could be turned to good account for the service of philately, in our library. Collections of literature have slumbered unused for years in boxes and chests in attics and cellars. It is particularly regrettable when philatelic literature is disposed of by sending it to a waste-paper merchant for pulping. It has even happened that a complete truckload of philatelic literature, including rare items, has been sent for destruction in this way. We have repeatedly found that collectors who are short of space, or are moving, have allowed useful and rare literature to be destroyed rather than passing it on to lovers of literature. However, we are not thinking only of quantities of literature like this, but also of the many duplicates in the hands of our members. We ask our members very sincerely to help us to build up the basic stock of our library and let us have all their disposable literature. We know that one or other collector still has valuable literature which he will never look at again in a chest in his cellar, waiting at best to go for pulping. If this literature were given to our library it could be arranged and indexed for the use of us all, even for the donor, since it can never be any use to him if it crumbles to dust in boxes and chests. We further ask that if anyone knows of a collector who has surplus literature, to let us know so that we can get in touch with him and so

save much interesting philatelic literature from destruction. We also address a request to philatelic libraries to let us have their duplicate literature. We are quite ready to reciprocate by our own bibliographical operations.

The gifts we receive will be acknowledged in our Society journal, with the name of the donor and the extent of their gift stated. We certainly hope that our request has not been in vain, and that our efforts will be rewarded by numerous gifts.

The library should be available for use at the beginning of the coming year. A catalogue will be produced. Bibliographic extracts from the subject and classified index will be supplied on request. Loans will be free to all collectors on payment of the postage. Non-members must supply references. A detailed listing of our books will be printed in our journal presently.

And now forward contributors, so that our library can blossom, grow and thrive in the interests of philately.

p.51

Review.

Phila-Gotha.

Biographical Almanac of philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th centuries. In the journal *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* by the blind author **Max Ton**, Weimar, in conjunction with **Fritz Seifert**, Leipzig, produces the outline for a philatelic biography under the title *Wer ist der philatelist?* [*Who is the Philatelist?*] Their suggestions merit wider circulation, and should give the magazine a new direction with special material for a long period. The type of philatelic literature covered hitherto in *Bücherwurm* should thus be abandoned, and the journal converted formally to a magazine with a biographical content.

Literature Preview.

pp.51-52

Newly-published philatelic literature.

p.52

Article selection.

Notable recent articles.

New foreign literature.

p.53

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde e. V., Hamburg.

We have recently received the news that our member:

Herr Dr. med. Karl D. Becher of Carlsbad

Died in February this year at the age of 77. Although he was ill for several years, he remained

active as a many-sided collector. He was not only a philatelist, but also a knowledgeable collector of books, porcelain, glass and other fine-art objects. His special fields in philately were Baden, Bavaria, Old Austria 1867, Spain and its overseas possessions on letters (only the imperforate issues), and entires from Austria. His services to the Carlsbad Philatelic Day in 1924 are well-known. He also acted as a jury member, as an author in Austrian journals, and as an exhibitor, in which capacity his collections gained distinctions. He was an honorary member of the Carlsbad Philatelic Society and other well-known societies. He also possessed a carefully tended philatelic library, and was one of our first foreign members. German philately in Czechoslovakia has much to thank him for. In him, we also lose a zealous friend to our endeavours. We shall always keep him in affectionate memory.

Lovers of literature who would like to know more about our Society will be sent detailed information on request.

Periodicals Review.

Under this heading we list only those journals which are sent in regularly to our editors.

The abbreviations used are those of the *Kohl Handbook* or the *German Philatelic Yearbook*, so far as they are available therein. New abbreviations not given in the *Yearbook* will be looked on as definitive for a future new edition of the *Yearbook*.

The editors have received the following journals:

[See the original for this list]

pp.55-56

Advertisements.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September 1926, Volume 6, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

New mode of publication for the Phil. Bücherwurms.

To give our members faster information on events in the field of literature, ***Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** will appear every six weeks in future. If we are to keep the subscription the same we shall obviously have to keep the total yearly content of the journal the same, which means that forthcoming issues cannot have the same number of pages as formerly. This apparent loss will however be quite balanced out by the more frequent appearance. We believe this arrangement will be entirely to the benefit of all our members.

Editors and publishers of
Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm

The next issue will appear in November 1926

p.2

Literature at the postage stamp exhibition in Dortmund, 1926.

Philatelic literature has never met with such a fiasco as this time in Dortmund. But there was absolutely nothing in the arrangements to account for this. The classes were divided into scientific works (authors, publishers, libraries), periodicals (publishers, libraries and catalogues), ensuring a good range and ready possibilities for evaluation. Moreover the organizers of the exhibition made a most suitable space available, and the Prize committee, under the chairmanship of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** could be entrusted with the material with every confidence, but there were only four awards out of 60 objects. It is not easy to determine whether this is in the interests of promoting literature. Moreover, our literary researchers and philatelic writers have such scanty success that any recognition is welcome.

On the other hand, however, this sort of disappointment will give a completely false impression to the less well motivated collector. If this kind of thing is repeated, it will be difficult for newer writings to find a publisher, though serious researchers devote their energies to working out new material. Finally, the literature depends on the study of postage stamps, but a collection in its turn is generally based on the literature, so that it is not possible to rate one above the other. Or was it the case this time that some objects were not exhibited because they had gained awards on previous occasions. If this were the case, why were collections that had gained prizes in other cases again awarded small, intermediate and major medals. Of course there is bad philatelic literature, but in this case there were entries that were worth prizes, of course no jury can please all the exhibitors, but in this case there has been general amazement. It should also not go unmentioned that none of the album publishers was given a prize, though it must be admitted that a subject-based album is an education for the collector and leads him on to the use of more detailed literature. Also, it contains scientific work which goes disregarded. The further consequences of these awards may well be seen at the next exhibition. Unfortunately!

After these remarks we can go on to name the prize winners:

Berliner Ganzsachensammlerverein (Berlin Society of Postal Stationery Collectors)
Publisher **Robert Noske**, Borna, for *Deutsche-Sammler-Zeitung, Catalogue of Entires*, 1926, Festschrift. Large silver-gilt medal.

Paul P. Lindenberg, Berlin, for special publication of the *Postmarke*, Vienna. *The Postal Service in Palestine Before the British occupation* – a bronze medal.

Concordia, **K. Kayser**, Charlottenburg, a ten-language translation concordance – a bronze medal.

Deutscher Philatelistischer Verein, Buenos-Aires for its *Mitteilungen* in German and Spanish – a bronze medal.

Also exhibiting were: **Beck, Berezovski, Birnbach, Brunner, Bungerz, Büto, Herzog, Hesse, Raay, Mitsui, Walter, Zumstein, Thalmann, Germania-Ring, Rachmanov, Postmarke, Bremer Briefmarkensammler-Verein, Schmittner, Hess, Jaeger, Köhler, Kranj, Kurth, Turyn, Briefmarken-Essen, Sammler-Woche, Briefmarkenbörse Leipzig, Michel-Katalog, Riep, Borek, Ka-Be, Kohl-Album, Lücke, Schwaneberger, Boyens** – all more or less well-known names in literature. May they easily forget about this...

Carl Beck

p.3

Literature News.

pp.3-4

Verein Philatelistischer Literatursammler.

Lost owing to death. [in box]

p.4

[Advertisements.]

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Philatelic Bibliography
[*Philatelistische Bibliographie*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 3rd March 1888, Volume 15, Issue 5, pp.75-76

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

In the first issue of the new Munich *Postwertzeichen*, **Emilio Diena** mentions the publication of the new Munich *Nachschlagebuches über Philatelistische Litteratur* [*Reference Book of Philatelic Literature*] and gives a complete listing of all previously published works. His idea is not entirely new as about ten years ago **Mr. Tiffany** in St. Louis did the same thing fairly comprehensively, though in a way which was only available to a select circle. **Diena**, though, has wider plans for his ideas. He aims at a complete bibliography of philately, covering not only all the independent literature but also an ordered survey of all individual articles, no matter where and in what language they appear.

Carrying out this plan is a formidable task, far beyond the capacity of a single researcher, though it is a project of extraordinary importance, a task of international significance, and when it is completed would be a basis for philatelic science. Can willing helpers be found in the various countries? Can **Diena's** plan really be carried out? Is it time to address ourselves to this difficult task?

As far as the first two questions go we have high hopes that in every country where our science has borne literary fruit someone will be found who is willing to catalogue bibliographical notices, but we will answer the last question differently. There is always time to solve this problem, and now is the right time, and if the work is divided between a number of people it could be carried out in a relatively short time. As far as Germany is concerned, its philatelic literature could be completely covered by the libraries in Vienna, Dresden and Munich and some private book collections. Once this is started it only needs willing hands and the German component would be ready as a stone in the complete building.

However, bad news comes after this hopeful message! Would such a work, which must be very detailed and must have a relatively high price, also find purchasers? Will the philatelic world meet it with the interest which it must have? In which countries will it be published? Which publisher will sacrifice money and take the risk?

In view of the uncertainty about **Diena's** plan, only one of these questions can be answered. We firmly believe that there is interest in such a work in Germany – but not on the part of purchasers, who must be the publisher's first concern. With the exception of one copy for every society, the cost of production would hardly favour the publisher. Here again though there could be a way out if the German specialist societies provided the means between them to issue a bibliography of the German philatelic literature. We hope the effort to produce the work will not be lacking; if the societies will meet the cost, then the appearance of this work in our great Fatherland is assured.

The esteemed editors of this journal worked out a cost for drawing up and producing a work on the entire German philatelic literature. The preliminary work has been done. This has to precede the detailed treatment of the main materials. When this has been done and proof afforded that the editors of the main work can carry it out, the actual work can be started.

The aim of this chat is to show how we can take an active part in the **Diena** project, and all interested circles should exert themselves to bring it about. A bibliography of the entire philatelic literature would be a very important event in the field of philately.

END

John Siewert
Exchange
[Sprechsaal]
Der Philatelist, December 1887, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.151

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2001

EXCHANGE

Philatelic Smalltalk V

In the most recent issue of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung* I read an excellent article of **Mr. Falck**, entitled *Cut out or postal stationery* which should be reprinted in extenso by *Der Philatelist* since it deserves widest attention. Let's hope that in a not to distant future collectors widely realize how unproductive the collecting of cut-outs is. It's high time to shed the straightjacket of the latter. At this time, **Koch** of Vienna announced the publication of an album without cut-outs which is supposedly accessible also to younger and less affluent collectors, because **Koeppé's** is too expensive for them. Therefore, collectors would be well advised to wait for actual publication of the album mentioned before they voluntarily go under the old yoke of cut-outs by purchasing another one. They would damage their collections by un-aesthetic and un-philatelic cut-outs.

There was another article of rare interest in the *Philatelic Record* N°.105, **E. Diena** of Modena writing under the title *A Manual of Philatelic Literature*. *Der Philatelist* should reproduce it in translation. It is about no more and no less than the creation of, as I would call it, a general philatelic lexicon in two parts, a general one, and a special one. Part I would contain everything relating to stamps, collecting, history, etc. For instance, under the heading *Arranging a Collection* would be a list of those numerous articles which were published on this topic, classified in chronological order by language of publication. Next to the listing of each monograph or article should be mention the name of the author, the date and place of publication, as well as the title of journal(s) in which an item was published. In this part also should be listed articles on essays and on the significance of the collecting of various aspects, the different mounts for stamps, envelopes and cards, on the kinds of paper used for manufacturing stamps, watermarks, questions relating to colours and perforation of stamps selection of cancelled vs. mint stamps, etc. Part II would be more interesting, especially for advanced collectors, since it would list under the name of each country all those articles published on the stamps of the country, also in chronological order and by their original languages. Since the International Philatelic Union possesses an excellent library it should not be too difficult to select a committee and to start work on the manual.

In N°.11 of *Der Philatelist* I note, with a certain surprise, that **Mr. Blossfeldt** attacks in a brilliant article, exactly those weak spots which I dealt with in an article for Munich. I don't know whether the two clubs will be able to agree upon a joint publication but it most definitely would be a plus for us collectors. Also, the revenue from advertisements would be considerable for both clubs. **Mr. Blossfeldt** also should have mentioned, next to *Timbre Post* the *Philatelic*

Record which is published by two dealers, **Stanley Gibbons** and **Pemberton Wilson**, who, however, do not interfere in any way, or promote their own businesses.

John Siewert

END

Bibliography of the German philatelic literature
[*Bibliographie der deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Der Philatelist, June 1891, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.170

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2002

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The editor of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Couriers* [*Philatelic Exchange Courier*] has sent a circular which concerns the publication of a letter from **Judge Victor Suppantshitsch** in Graz who has taken over the handling of the bibliography and requests the support of the present Society.

Since the "Offense and Defence" undertaken in the same affair was completely fruitless, this enterprise is joyfully welcomed, and we are resolved to support the effort and make the Society's library completely available to **Suppantshitsch** and direct at the same time, that a notice calling for subscriptions be placed in the Society's journal.

Club member **Mr. Witt** (1209) reports that at the end of April at an auction in New York the sum of \$326 (1,370 Marks) was paid for one provisional Cauca stamp 1879, 5c black on white (**Meyer** United States of Columbia, N° 152t) on original letter. This report received with thanks.

Club member, the **Vicomte du Fresnel** (1524) proposed that every 3 months a lottery should be held only among the club members, with 3,000 lottery tickets at 10 pfennig each, to give a net profit of about 100 Marks after the expenses of 200 Marks. - The matter will be referred to the Board for consideration and the individual members and club committee members will be asked to convey their opinions about the proposal to the club Chairman.

Please be aware that the *Philatelisten Zeitung*, published by **H. J. Meier** in Stade, has been designated as the Society Organ by the Internationalen Postwerthzeichen-Sammler-Vereins Globus of Berlin and its affiliate in Vienna.

Translator's note: Please note in the original German printing there appear to have been many spelling mistakes and the translation above is my best guess at the intent of the report.

END

Gustav Weicke

The significance of the specialist literature of our science for the stamp collector
[*Die Wichtigkeit der fach-literatur unserer wissenschaft für den briefmarkensammler*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1st July 1884, Volume 11, Issue 13, pp.183-185

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2002

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE SPECIALIST LITERATURE **OF OUR SCIENCE FOR THE STAMP COLLECTOR**

Which of us stamp collectors has not had the depressing experience of lay-people mocking his loved and valued science and laughing at his passion for collecting. The scoffers at our science will never completely disappear, and there will always be people who shrug their shoulders at the mention of our favourite occupation, look on it as childish and consider stamp collecting as only fit for schoolboys. However, it can be proved today that stamp collecting has freed itself from the gales of laughter that have met it from all sides and has gained the respect of many of its opponents.

This has only been achieved by a hard struggle, and our philately has not yet reached the position we want for it amongst the sciences. The blame for this rests mainly with the English, who have made stamp collecting look ridiculous in the eyes of the world.

The passion that Englishmen devote to everything connected with sport: racing, yachting, hunting, fishing, gambling, and many others is often hardly understandable in otherwise intelligent men. However their mania for collecting is also unintelligible, since many pursue it to a degree unthinkable to us. Pictures, statues, manuscripts and books, porcelain, majolica and antiques, spears, weapons and clocks, practically anything that exists will inspire someone or other to accumulate it and forget everything else in the hunt for it. Only a few people collect with understanding and show any urge to study their chosen fancy. Very often they just accumulate at random, either because it is the fashion or out of a pure urge to collect. When this happens to some collector or other, this is still unusual. Stamp collecting is rather a science. What in fact is the difference between it and the other arts? Have they not many features in common? Music enlivens, elevates, and consoles the spirit with its strains. Poetry inspires and ennobles human endeavours. Painting and sculpture charm the eyes and the imagination by their truthful reproduction of nature. History unrolls a picture of the development of an entire people in its most important relationship and most significant happenings. Philately also has similar properties. It refreshes and consoles the spirit for many of the disappointments that life brings with it, and by the interest and charm of its objects guides the mind temporarily away from everyday concerns and carries it into a different world. It charms the eyes by the beauty and complexity of the objects of collection. Finally, it gives a picture of the steady progress of a culture, of the rise and fall of the art and commerce of every nation. Moreover, philately is accepted as a formal science not only by leading specialist writers but also by authorities in other fields. There are many good reasons hitherto ignored and only now being recognised why our science has produced an important literature over the last decade, so that the opinion

appears valid: philately has advanced scientifically

from small beginnings to its present height of development.

However, if philately is correctly called a science, basically it is only the concern of a few. Most people are merely stamp collectors. And this is the weak point at which our science breaks down, the Achilles heel at which it is vulnerable.

According to the excellent *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* in number 1 of the current year in an article from a knowledgeable pen, the schoolboy with this album or stamp book is also a stamp collector, and many young people grow up to make no further progress, reach no higher level than the schoolboy and never become (real) stamp collectors. They lack knowledge of the literature of our science, and so they cannot become real collectors.

The true stamp collector pays attention to all the scientific literature available to him, gets hold of all the books on his favourite topic and studies them: no specialist journal is too small for him, however insignificant. He learns to profit by this knowledge and as a result, he can often easily obtain missing items cheaply, so that the money spent on the specialist literature can be looked on as a profitable investment.

The literature of our science would be much richer if it were valued as it deserves. However, the publisher must be happy to cover his costs and the author must be satisfied with a few free copies, so that publication is not profitable and the damage that results from this affects in the first place the collector himself, as he is then far too easily deceived by forgeries.

Any collector willing to take part in the development of our common science, anyone who will support the serious research on which the future depends, he is a true collector who supports the scientific literature with all his strength. He will take to heart the following epigram by **C. F. R.**, which should appear in every album:

Do you want to be happy and rich
In every time, in every place wish to do your bit
For every sport, every science –
Get reading!

Knowledge alone brings culture, which stamps you as a stamp collector

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

July 1934, Volume 3, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.57

Russian Philatelic Literature.

Walter Stephan Sonnenberg-Fedorowsky

1. Journals

To give lovers of philatelic literature information on the existence of Russian philatelic literature, I shall now give a few notes with particular emphasis on the life of Russian Philatelic magazines.

At the beginning of Russian philately, was *Die Weltpost*, a journal published by the stamp dealer **J. J. Krewing** under the editorship of **A. E. Winnecke** in St. Petersburg. It appeared monthly from its start in 1897 to 1898. From 1896 to 1899 a technical journal appeared in Kiev under the title *Die Marken* from the dealer named **S. Solomkin**, who also acted as editor. In 1902 **A. Zaborwsky** in Pskov brought out the first number of the magazine *Le Collectionneur*, but the second issue of this was also the last. On September 1903 the first Russian – German magazine, *Die Briefmarken und Sammler* was published in St. Petersburg by **Julius Stauf** and ran to only a single number. In 1908, a single issue of the journal *Der Briefmarkensammler und Amateur de Bildpostkarten* was published in Jaroslav by **J. A. Kolodkin**. The well-known stamp dealer **Ewald F. Eichental** published the journal *Die Philatelie* in St. Petersburg. This survived for four years from 1913 to 1917. The first editor in chief was **B. Schwamberg**, later it was **F. Slotinow**. In 1914 **A. Bernstein** published *Der Russische Philatelist* in Kiev this published 76 issues during its three years of life to September 1917. In July 1916 *The Russia Collectors* was published in Moscow by an anonymous firm. It appeared in various languages, and published 9 numbers in all. A fine illustrated journal, *Sammlerbund* was published in Odessa by its resident philatelist **J. Landmann** from August 1914. **W. W. Tarassow** published the journal *Die Nordkorrespondenz* in Archangel-Solombala from 1917 to 1923. At first this

was issued as

Sammlerzeitung und Korrespondenz von Äussersten Norden, and was altered to the other title later. It was copiously illustrated and gave notes on Russian philately in various languages. It appeared annually for six years in nine numbers. A group of Moscow collectors' societies put out a few issues of a magazine *Zwischen der Sammlern*. In 1922, *Der Russische Sammler* by **N. Donskoi** and **A. Kobjanow** was started in Novo-Tscherkask but only issued 2 numbers and ceased to appear after two months. A good Russian stamp magazine was *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*, the official organ of the Russian Philatelic Society and the Central Stamp Market on behalf of the Central Committee for Famine Relief of the Society Executive. The magazine was founded in July 1922 the first number appeared in September of that year. **F. S. Tschutschin** was given as publisher and editor in chief. The magazine lasted six years, with four numbers in 1922, and nine in 1923 and 1924 and 1926 and 1927. There were six issues in 1928. The monthly, *Der Krim'sche Sammler* served as the organ of the Crimean philatelists, mainly in Sevastopol, the chief city of the Crimean peninsula. Editors and publishers were **G. J. & A. M. Schwarz**, later **L. M. Fajans**, all of Sevastopol. The magazine lasted only for one year with 10 issues. A few philatelists in Vladikavkas issued *Der Sammler vom Kaukasus* in the year 1922. Only number 1 of this journal appeared, whilst the later issues were published in combination with the magazine *Der Russische Sammler*. *Der Sammler aus dem Uralgebiet* was the title of a journal, some numbers of which were issued by the publisher **A. P. Lebeden** and the editor **A. G. Ebersin** in 1923 in Vyatka. A daily paper was published in October 1923 in Samara under the title *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*, in an edition of some 4,000 copies. Also at the beginning of the year 1923, again in Vyatka, was announced the philatelic journal *Sammlerwoche*. The publishers were **A. & G. Lichatschew** and **G. Ebersin**. However I know nothing of the further existence and development of this journal. In January 1925, *Der Sowjet-Sammler* was published as an independent journal. It appeared fortnightly and was the organ of the Russian Philatelic Society (W.O.F.). From January 1926, this appeared as a supplement to the journal *Der Sowjet-Philatelist*. The editor was **A. W. Bessonow** in conjunction with **F. G. Tschutschin**. From July 1926 onwards this has appeared regularly every month to the present day under the editorship of **K. J. Dunin-Bornowsky**, and is the official organ of the Russian Philatelic Society and the Soviet Philatelic Association. *Radio de Filinten* is a special supplement to the journal *Der Sowjet-Sammler* and was published from January 1926 to March 1928 in German, French, English and also Esperanto under the editorship of **L. Eickfuss**. The supplement later came under the technical leadership of **L. Margolin**. The supplement ceased to appear in June 1929. *Bulletin von der Südlichen Abteilung der Sowjet-Philatelisten-Assoziation* was the name of a magazine that appeared monthly in Kharkov from February 1928 to May 1929, in a total of 17 numbers.

(Continuation follows)

p.57

Our own affairs.

Although the editors have abundant material for publication, the high costs of production impose limitations. We unfortunately find it necessary to again restrict the scope of our magazine, and hope to restore it in coverage when the number of subscribers has risen sufficiently high. We ask all philatelists to support our efforts and introduce readers to the magazine.

Publisher and Editors.

p.58

Literature preview.

p.58

Newly issued philatelic literature.

pp.58-60

Look at periodicals.

p.60

Catalogues and pricelists.

p.60

Advertisements.

END

Burkhard Schneider
Dissolution of the "Taunus Library" Part 5
[Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil]
Literaturangebot Nr. 14 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 5. Teil.,
Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, May 2002, n.pp. [Inside front cover]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2002

DISSOLUTION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 5

In the present literature offer we deal with a further part of the "Taunus Library".

Particularly worthy of notice are the philatelic journals with some rarities, handbooks and special publications from Europe.

If this offer has nothing to interest you, please pass our catalogue on to a collector friend or take it to your next Club or Society meeting.

You can also find our complete catalogue on the Internet under www.philabooks.com. With over 8,000 available titles, ours is the most comprehensive catalogue of philatelic literature on the entire web. Just have a look! We also take orders from our online catalogue by phone, fax or e-mail.

Our next catalogue of literature is planned for the end of August. We will then give the last part of the Taunus Library, comprising postal service manuals, German postal history, handbooks and special publications from Europe and overseas, older exhibition and auction catalogues, and a very extensive Scandinavian section.

For Spring 2002 we have already announced the sale of the philatelic library of **Dr. Hubert Böckmann**. **Dr. Böckmann** was a historian and expert on China; including various historical literature and contemporary German publications on the Boxer Rebellion.

Also, we are always interested in acquiring other small and large philatelic libraries and individual rare items.

END

Burkhard Schneider
Dissolution of the "Taunus Library": Part 2
[Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil]
Literaturangebot Nr. 10 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 2. Teil.,
Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, June 2001, [p.ii]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2002

DISSOLUTION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY": PART 2

As was announced in the last catalogue, the present offer covers the first part of the foreign journals. They include early, sometimes rare journals, for example the first philatelic journal from Italy and early ones from France, Portugal, Rumania, etc. You will find this offer from page 71 on, and also partially under the name of the country. Because of the great interest in historical literature, we have produced this part, and more foreign journals will follow in the next catalogue.

Our offer of historical literature are all worth attention and some are very rare early writings on the German postal service. You will find this section from page 11 on.

Amongst the bibliographic works we have used are the two following, which you really should possess if you are interested in these early periodicals. Unfortunately, we cannot offer them in bulk as they are now out of print and are no longer easy to obtain. However, we may have one or two in stock, so ask if you are interested. Otherwise the main philatelic libraries might help until you can formally obtain your own copies.

Wolpert: *Review of the German Postal Service.*, 2nd edition, 1950.
 Contains writings up to 1870: the original 1937 edition contained only publications up to 1800.

Koch: *Review of the German Postal Service: Supplement 1500-1964.*, Volume 2, 1969.
 Supplement to **Wolpert**, usually offered in 3 volumes.

Moreover we can offer numerous interesting works from old Germany, the German Reich and Germany after 1945, also European material. From Latin America we offer the remainder of the forgery studies from the "La Plata" library (p.49 on) which we sold last year. You will find rarer bibliographies from page 58 on.

On the occasion of the "Belgica" International Stamp Exhibition in Brussels 9th to 15th June 2001, numerous new publications on philately and postal history appeared. We have thus left the new issues supplement out of this catalogue and will publish a special supplement on new publications in July after they have all been perused.

Our literature offer N°11 will appear at the end of August 2001. We shall then concentrate on the postal services of Germany, papers and circulars from German [philatelic] study groups

and more periodicals.

In ordering from this list you might wish to add alternatives in some cases, and mark them as such. In our experience, some titles are quickly snatched up. If there is nothing for you in this catalogue, please pass it on to a collector friend.

With friendly regards

Burkhard Schneider

Index to Contents:

Abbreviations used/conditions of supply	p.74
All prices are in Deutschmarks	

END

Dr. A. MOSCHKAU

History of postage stamps and of stamp collecting (Philately)

[*Geschichte der briefmarken und des briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie)*]

In: Die Wasserzeichen auf Briefmarken, Couverts, Postkarten etc. Nebst einer Geschichte der Briefmarken und des Briefmarkensammelwesens (Philatelie), 4th edition, Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume 1, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany, 1880, pp.vi & 18-77

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2002

HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS AND OF PHILATELY

(STAMP COLLECTING)

Editor's Note: The Foreword to the Third Edition is available in Philat. Trans. 458.

FOREWORD TO THE FOURTH EDITION

To the present edition has been added everything important that has happened in the course of the last two years which comes within the scope of this work. There has been a particular increase in the headings relating to the German technical literature and the life of the society. Illustrations of watermarks have also been increased.

The work can thus claim the description *complete to the present day*; may the collectors of Germany find renewed information and usefulness.

Oybin, 30th June 1880.

The Author.

Editor's note: This has been a rather difficult document to edit since the author does not appear to have referred to his renown library for all of the information on the publications he quotes or persons and organisations he lists, but rather appears to have written much of the work from his evidently prodigious memory. This has unfortunately resulted in the appearance of many spelling &c. errors. I have made numerous minor corrections, generally to the names of authors or titles of publications, as well as adding the occasional note. These were originally indicated by being placed in square brackets. However, the brackets were so frequent that they disrupted the text so I eventually simply made the corrections and omitted the brackets. No attempt has been made to check and correct everything, just the obvious mistakes that jumped out at me.

HISTORY OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Pages one to seventeen comprise a concise history of postage stamps which it was not thought worth translating since the information is readily available in many English-language handbooks.

PHILATELY (STAMP COLLECTING)

PHILATELY

We ask first what is the meaning of the word philately, which has been used for over a decade by stamp collectors for their avocation, and now, thanks to an etymological paper by **Treichel**, we are in a position to give a most exact answer to this*.

The word **Philately** [in German **Philatelie**] is purely Greek and its first part consists of the stem **phil** (from **philos** = *friend*), and the next pair of syllables consists of the letter **a**, which in Greek grammar is the privative alpha, which in our German is *-able, free* or *without*, and by the word **telos** from *customs*”, *taxes*, or *tariffs*. Thus, a rather free translation gives us a liking for or a concern with customs- or tax-free activities, a very satisfactory term which has been adopted in France and Belgium since the year 1866, and then over the entire globe wherever stamp collecting has adherents. It has also found a place in Lexica, etc. It deserves at least a mention here that in Germany, and especially in Dresden, there has been a further tendency to ignore the **a** that extends and explains the term, and to use the derivation of **philos** and **telos** to write **Philotely** instead of **Philately**.**

Another more technically correct term is **Timbrologie** – stamp science – usually used in France and Belgium. The Société Française de Timbrologie decided in favour of this word. The word **Timbrophilie** – Stamp Friendship or Stamp Hobby, has also gained a certain amount of currency. However these French names are bastard terminology which has borrowed from the French and Greek language, which is good reason for the purely Greek word **Philately** to receive the most sympathy.

The same thing applies to the names which the stamp collectors of the world, now numbering a hundred thousand, use for themselves. Now to stamp collecting itself.

* **A. Treichel**: *Philatelie. An etymological correction*. Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, Issue 8. This interpretation was sharply questioned in Issue 9, p.39. **Treichel's** explanation was supported as early as 1866 by an anonymous author in Briefmarken Sammler, Issue 2; also by **G. Kaufmann** in Illustrierte[s] Briefmarken Journal, Issue 3 and in Issue 6 of the *Philog* **Dr. J. Kümmel**. [I can not trace this final reference.]

** This Dresden idea also appears in Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, Issue 10, in a definition by **Baron Gutmann**, who supports **Philotely**

ORIGIN AND EXPANSION OF STAMP COLLECTING

Stamp collecting can really be called a science now in view of the way it is treated and the literature, etc., to which it has given rise. According to the accepted story, it began as a result of a bet decades ago, in which one person undertook to collect enough stamps to paper a room, whilst the other denied this. The first person collected the necessary amount of stamps by advertising, etc., and the wine that was the stake was finally drunk in the stamp-papered room. Whether and why there are no more bets in philately at the present day is not quite clear to me; however, the action that sets a stone rolling is often quite comical, so I did not wish to leave out this curiosity here.

The actual year in which philately began can hardly be determined with precision, but it is safe to say that we cannot speak of collecting in the real sense before the years 1858-1862. However this does not exclude the possibility of collecting at an earlier period, 1854-1857, as has often been suggested.

The cradle of philately was in the capitals of England and France, and probably also Belgium. It was nourished and cared for there until it bounded over the ocean and over the Rhine until it soon arrived in the capitals of America and Germany and roused the same interest there as in its original homelands. There, people of every rank collected with lively interest and real passion, but in our case it was first young people who began the collection of stamps to give them a new favoured object for exchange. In Paris collecting took place on all levels, at court and in diplomatic circles, in schools and playgrounds. Stamp collecting became a furious mania that knew no boundaries. The Terrasse des Feuillants in the Tuilleries garden was for a long time a principal gathering point for stamp collectors, and young ladies and gentlemen gaily carried on their dealings under the open sky in the shadow of tall elms and chestnuts. A formal stamps market was set up later in the Palais Royal, where the trade was on a larger scale: now antique book dealers on the quays have moved in, along with cigarette cards and stationery dealers etc., and stamp collecting itself got a certain foothold*. Similar things happened in England and Belgium, and though we lack such detailed descriptions of them, we know that major stamp dealers soon arose in the first named, simply as a result of the enormous demand.

* **Petersen:** *Genrebilder aus dem Modernen Babel.*, p.138.

In Germany, philately spread at the speed of lightning, and Leipzig, then as now, was the centre of activity and found zealous advocates in the bookseller. **G. Wuttig** and the antique dealers **C. C. Zschiesche** and **C. E. Köder**. However philately found its way not only into the principal German cities but also down to the small towns and the industrial districts, and I do not think I am going too far when I say that by 1862 in Germany 50% of all students in higher seats of learning and primary schools were collecting stamps. This should also be an adequate explanation of the fact that stamp albums were first issued here with a sharp eye on the value and future of the pastime, and before Belgium and France. **G. Wuttig** of Leipzig has the distinction of publishing the first German album. It began as an album-like carton containing only loose sheets of red-squared paper without text, gradually expanded, and reached nineteen editions up to 1870 under **Bauschke** and **Kümmel**. This album was followed in Leipzig in 1863 by the first German catalogue from **Zschiesche & Köder**, and in this and the following years a large number of German dealers put out price lists for the stamps they had for sale. Examples are from **G. Bauschke**, Leipzig, 1864, **J. Braunschweig**, Berlin, 1863, **E. Heim** in Vienna, **Oskar Jann** in Breslau, etc. in 1864. The lively interest in philately shown in all circles in Germany during this period, and the increase in passionate adherents is due not least to the daily press, which with few exceptions gave its vote to the science. In this connection we may mention an illustrated description of all stamps in what was then the widely read fashion magazine, *Der Bazar*, 1862-64, and also a very interesting unbiased article, *Stamp Collections* in the *Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung*, 1862, Issue 1014.

As in Germany, the press in France, England, America, etc., had already written about philately, and to me the articles in the *Annuaire Scientifique* (London), 1855; the *Monde Illustré* (Paris), 1864 and the *Union Review* (1862) are worth reading in the first place.

If France can lay claim to the first history of stamps for collectors (**Boyer:** *Histoire des*

Timbres Poste., Paris, 1862), England can claim the first postage stamps journal, which was edited by **F. Booty** in Brighton on the 1st January 1862 (Published by **H. and C. Treacher**) under the title *The Stamp Collectors Guide*. [This is a catalogue – see later for the correct information.] This undertaking was however the signal for general imitation, and the first of January of the following year brought us *Le Timbre-Poste* of **Moens** in Belgium (which is still appearing after 17 years), *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* from **A. Smith & Co.** in England, in Germany the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* from **Zschiesche and Köder** in Leipzig. On the 1st January 1864 *Le Timbrophile* by **A. Maury** [Actually **P. Mahé**] appeared in France in Paris.

In this period the literature sprang up like mushrooms from the earth in accordance with the significant expansion of philately. Albums, catalogues, handbooks on individual countries, on forgeries, watermarks, etc., musical compositions about stamps, artistic products such as photographs, lithographs, woodcuts – in short anything even remotely saleable – was produced and found plenty of purchasers. To satisfy this keen demand, all places with stamp dealers who put out catalogues or price-lists in line with the extent of their business, tried to a greater or lesser extent to get into this business, which in the contrary view was worthy of a better object!

Thus, philately arose rapidly and expanded just as rapidly over the whole of the globe, and found access to young and old, high and low.

VALUE OF STAMP COLLECTING

Can it be any wonder, if the question is raised here and there about this pure mania, *in the end, is stamp collecting anything more than childish?*, etc. The subject is taken to basics by scholars and pedagogues, and the finders differ in their conclusions as much as the seekers. Teachers condemned stamp collecting for ruining the pupils, leading them to barter and neglect their lessons, and this view was expressed in print in [the popular magazine] *Gartenlaube*, and at the same time, stamp collecting was also banned in schools. Philately was supported from other no-less competent sides as stimulating and informative in many ways.

The golden truth lay however in the middle. Many voices raised in a completely unprejudiced manner the question of the value of philately, and could thus speak for it. They brought both the total condemnation and the exaggerated praise, back to the right proportions, and also expressed in clear words the actual value and uses, etc., of philately. They refer to the foundations on which philately was built, and oppose stamp mania, the unplanned, pointless and aimless acquisition of stamps.

Dr John Edward Gray, the director of the British Museum, says *The usefulness and attraction of collecting any kind of object lies in educating the mind to careful observation, exact comparison and correct judgement of their differences and similarities that they show, and in interesting the collector in the design or art that has gone into their creation or manufacture, and rousing interest in the history of the country which produces or uses the collected object. Stamps are useful for all branches of study, since they vary sufficiently to offer broad grounds for classification. The fact that we obtain stamps from so many countries leads us to ask about the circumstances which led to their introduction, what is the history they depict and why some countries (France for example) find it necessary to make so many*

changes in so few years, whereas others have never felt the need to do so.

The changes in postage stamps overall give an account of important historical events, such as the ascent of a ruler to the throne, a change in regime or the incorporation of a smaller state into a larger one, a change in the standard of coinage, etc. Hence a stamp collection, like a coin collection, acts as an epitome of the history of civilised people over the last quarter of a century. At the same time, it shows great variations in design and execution, like an art collection in miniature, characteristic of the country from which it comes. The extent of the collection, the kind and manner of its display and upkeep are finger-posts to the working methods, sense of order and cleanliness and finally the taste of the collector.

Similar views are expressed by the author of the interesting article *Stamp collecting* in the **Leipziger Illustrierten Zeitung**, 1882, Issue 1014, whilst adding to the remark: people try in the end to bring a certain plan and arrangement to collecting, so as to give it its rightful place along with collections of coins, weapons, autographs, seals, etc. He says: *If we look on postage stamps as a sort of paper money, its collection and preservation could perhaps be looked on as a division of coin collecting. Also, if they are clean and well-maintained they can be added to a portrait or weapon collection, since they add up over time to a miniature gallery of the ruling house, and can thus lay claim to historical, heraldic and genealogical interest. Regarded and treated from this standpoint, a good, systematically maintained stamp collection becomes more than just a mere children's pastime and deserves to be taken into account along with many other dilettantisms of the modern age.*

These voices in favour of the subject and based on fact, stand opposed to the divergent views expressed on the pedagogical side, not only against student collectors, but above all by the short article already mentioned in **Gartenlaube**, 1864. This tried to give the subject its death-stroke in a sideways sort of manner, as it stated that *stamp collecting promotes inattention in pupils, and even leads to dishonesty in what is called "swapping"*. However the author of this article seems to have left completely out of account the fact that long before stamp exchanging became popular in the schools, and even in spite of it later, pictures, counters, balls and hundreds of other things were traded, in spite of the fact that the most vigorous efforts were made to ban swapping and trading in schools.

However, as must in fact be proved, since stamp collecting has become an unavoidable preoccupation of young people, perhaps a parallel should be drawn between the collecting of stamps and the collecting of beetles, butterflies, coins, weapons and seals.

As far as the last-named objects are concerned, we have already heard from **Dr. Gray**, etc., about their affinity of one for another, but the collection of beetles and butterflies is something different. They depend partly on nature study in schools, and for the most part they are under the control of animal protection societies. Youthful collectors use the most refined media to kill fresh specimens on fine summer days, and burning matches are as popular as red-hot needles. It is clear what satisfaction the children get from such direct cruelty, and that they are cruel, heartless and lacking in feeling, and who dares oppose it?

How comparatively blameless, and therefore more teachable, is stamp collecting? **Dr. Faber** says: *In no better way can we awaken in the older pupil a feeling for cleanliness and order than to plan a stamp collection. A dirty stamp collection is an absurdity, a disorderly one a contradiction in terms. No-one could or would deny that maintaining the purity and precise order of even a relatively unimportant collection calls for a fair degree of industry and care,*

which can make their beneficial effects felt to some degree in even wider circles. Above all it should be noted however that the eyes are opened, considerations raised and attention directed from the narrow circle of the everyday towards distant lands and zones. Geographical and ethnographic data are presented in the most entertaining and impressive manner, and the thirst for knowledge is linked to directly connected regions of business. These impressions are much easier and more lasting than those gained for example by looking at a map or plodding through a dull book. (*Bazar*, Heidelberg, 1869, p.2.)

In his account of the value of stamp collecting, **Dr. Faber** comes to this conclusion: *Philately is not merely as valuable as numismatics and heraldry, but is much more stimulating than either of these. If they are not on a level with it, it is the popular foundation for them.*

More than three decades have passed since the *Annuaire Scientifique* published the first known article on stamp collecting. Since then, philately has grown in a way that no-one could have predicted, and is now handled as a scientific subject, which has indeed become a science, whose value is acknowledged on practically all sides as we shall demonstrate later by certain examples of widely differing types.

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

It is thanks to an item so rich as to explain and deal with all branches of this topic, and which is unique of its type, the magnificent *The Philatelic[al] Library. A Catalogue of Stamp Publications.*, by **John K. Tiffany** (St. Louis, 1874) distinguished by diplomatic accuracy, and which we can definitely take as gospel*.

* **Tiffany's** masterwork, 14 large quarto sheets, was published in an edition of 150 copies which **Tiffany** presented to his friends. The author was lucky enough to obtain a copy for his philatelic library, where it takes pride of place.

Literature came into flower earlier in foreign countries than in German countries, and philately took root there earlier and found true and numerous friends. Foreign literature will thus be dealt with first, with the briefest practicable account of its extent and significance.

After America, England has been able to show the richest literature. As mentioned above, it has the distinction of publishing the first stamp magazine, *The Stamp Collectors Review* published in Liverpool in 1862 by **Moore & Co.**, there have been more than sixty magazines since then up to the present, of which the following may be designated as the most important: *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* by **Alfred Smith & Co.**, Bath, 1863-74. The best of all English journals! Its 11 volumes comprise 138 issues and 2300 pages. [Actually 12 volumes, etc.] *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* was also the first technical journal to use the excellent Mulready cover as the masthead. Equal to this in rank should be mentioned *The Philatelist*, from **Stafford Smith** in Brighton, which appeared from the 1st January 1867 to December 1876, i.e. 9 years. [Actually 10 years.] The disappearance of these two famous journals after such long and noteworthy existence is regrettable and inexplicable to us, but both have had successors in a more modest style. These are *Alfred Smith & Co's Monthly Circular* and the *Philatelic Quarterly* from **Stafford Smith**; this last journal, the *Philatelic Review* (**Butler**, Maidenhead), and the *Universal Postage Stamp Advertiser* (**Cox**, London) are the most read specialist magazines in England at the present time. Outstanding amongst the English journals was **Edw. L. Pem[b]erton's Philatelic Journal**, which had coloured illustrations and was

edited by an illustrious name, but nevertheless lasted only one year (1872). There was also the *Stamp Collectors Journal* (1863) and **Werninck & Co.'s** *The Stamp*, also with coloured illustrations.

F. Booty brought out the first stamp catalogue in England in the year 1862 under the name *The Stamp Collectors Guide*. Although as early as 1863 there was a new edition with the new title *Aids to Stamp Collectors*, it lost ground when **Mount Brown** brought out his *Catalogue of British Colonial and Foreign Postage Stamps*. The first edition was also in 1862, and the 5th appeared as early as 1865. However, collecting was so vigorous in England, that these catalogues did not satisfy for very long. At the same time, 1862, **Dr. J. Edward Gray**, the Director of the British Museum brought out his excellent *Hand Catalogue of Postage Stamps*, the 3rd edition of which appeared in 18[6]5, and the 6th in 1874, when it took the title *The Illustrated Catalogue of Postage Stamps*. It is not only the best illustrated but also the quite outstanding catalogue for England. Neither **Dr. C. Viner's** *Postage Stamp Collectors Catalogue & Guide* (1869), nor **J. B. Moens' Postage Stamps Illustrated** can rival it. Only **Edward L. Pemberton's** *Stamp Collectors Handbook* is worth mentioning as of importance, and the same author's *Philatetical Catalogue* (1874) can be represented as a sort of ideal catalogue, in a very large format and complete with reproductions of original photographs. Unfortunately, because of its high price only one edition appeared, though this showed **Pemberton's** great knowledge and goodwill in the most brilliant manner.

England was at its least productive in the issue of stamp albums, a circumstance which explains why Belgium, Germany and even Holland turned out English editions and sold them in quantity. The first place amongst English albums is definitely taken by the **E. S. Gibbons' Imperial Postage Stamp Album**, which is in its third edition at the present time. Rich in pictures of coats of arms and stamps, magnificently produced, its only drawback is to be printed on both sides, which makes it impossible to put in supplementary sheets. Great popularity is also enjoyed by **Edward A. Oppen's** *Postage Stamp Album*, the first edition of which appeared in 1862, and the eighth in 1866. We should also mention **Johnson & Rowe's** *Postage Stamp Collectors Paquet Album*, the first English one, and **H. Stafford Smith's** *Permanent Stamp Album* (1869), which, like **Stanley Gibbons & Co.'s** *Improved Postage Stamp Album* has no text, etc., and is designed for the permanent display of entire covers, cards, etc. Finally there is the same publisher's *The Philatetical Album* (1878). The best known of the translations are **J. Lallier's** *Postage Stamp Album* (Paris & London 1862, 9th edition 1870), **J. B. Moens' Postage Stamp Album** (Brussels and London 1874, 10th edition 1874 [sic]), **Von Rinsum's** four-language *Permanent Stamp Album* (Amsterdam 1869), **Bauschke's** *The Illustrated Postage Stamp Album* (Plymouth and Leipzig 1867), and **L. Senf's** four-language *Internationales Briefmarken-Album* (1879).

Forgery, which was in full swing in England as early as the beginning of the sixties, gave rise to the following special publications: **E. Doble: On the Falsification of Postage Stamps.**, (Falmouth, 1862), **The Lewes and Edw. L. Pemberton: Forge[ed] Stamps.** (Edinburgh, 1862), **Thomas Dalston: How to detect Forge[d] Stamps.** (1865), and **J. M. Stourton: Postage Stamp Forgeries.** (London 1865). Works that established their value, became superfluous with time however, since the magazines turned their whole attention to forgeries. How big a volume it would take to describe all the forgeries put into circulation to the present day. How soon would it be made incomplete because of the activities of forgers? England's literary productions since belong more to art, etc., and will be dealt with correspondingly.

If we now give a short glance back at England's scientific literature, we must start with the

cessation of its best journals and state that in terms of its technical press it is now the worst of all the countries that embrace philately. On the other hand it cannot be denied that the excellence of its albums make it harder and harder to sell translations, since they take part in the topic of “seasonally lower prices”. Outstanding services to the English technical literature have been performed, in addition to the above-named authors and publishers by **Edw. L. Pem[b]erton** (†1879), **Dr. J. E. Gray**, **Dr. C. Viner**, **W. Dudley A[t]lee**, **Dr. Boley [?]**, **Overy Taylor**, **Rev. R. B. Earée**, **J. G. Wilson**, **C. H. Coster** [American], **Don M. P. de Figueroa** [Spanish], **Herbert Camoens** [Pen name of **Adelaide Lucy Fenton**.] and many others whose names will often be met with in the English technical literature.

Let us now go on to a closer consideration of the French (including Belgian) literature.

French Philatelic Literature

This is less extensive, but on the whole however, more scientific than that of England or any other nation. We must give France, including Belgium, the honour of having produced the most superior literature, on whose research and results the whole of literature largely depends at the present time, whereas earlier it was only an echo itself. However the active production has tended to move from the central point of Paris and concentrate more in Brussels, where the Regent is responsible for all French technical literature and is notable for the development of philately.

Of journals, **J. B. Moens’ *Le Timbre-Poste*** (Brussels) has appeared regularly from the 1st January 1863, to the present day. It has the distinction of being not only the oldest and longest lasting, but also the most important of all the specialist journals of the world. Its 16 volumes build up into one majestic grand volume, full of the most valuable material on philatelic science, and is loved and read well beyond the limits of the French-speaking world. As well as this, another technical journal is currently appearing in the French language, the *Ami des Timbres* from **Charles Roussin** in Paris, which is now in its 7th year, and is distinguished by an abundant chronicle and regular supplements that build up to a very complete illustrated catalogue (see below). The *Collectionneur de Timbres Poste* from **Maury Jr.** (Paris 1864-74), *Le Timbrophile*, from **P. Mahé** (Paris 18[6]4-71), *La Gazette des Timbres* from the same (Paris 1864-76) were read and requested for years, but have gone under with many less important ones.

As for French catalogues, the first to get known was **A. Potiquet’s *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1862), though the year 1861 saw **Laplant[e]’s Catalogue** (Paris) and **J. B. Moens’ *Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres Poste*** (Brussels). This last appeared this year (1877) under the slightly altered title *Catalogue-Prix-Courant des Timbres Poste* in its fifteenth edition, and is the most complete of all existing catalogues and handbooks. Its completeness depends on minutiae, but it is widely read and loved. Of the older catalogues, **Valettes’ *Petit Manuel de l’Amateur des T. P.*** (Paris 1862), **Baillieu’s *Guide de l’Amateur de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1863), **Moens’ *Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur*** and **Nicolas’ *Catalog de l’Amateur de T. P.*** are worth mentioning. Of the newer ones, on the other hand, apart from the first-named, is **Charles Roussin’s *Catalogue de tout les Timbres*** (Paris 1874, 2nd edition 1877), like that of **Moens**, it includes not only stamps but also cancellations, and is extremely accurate. There are also **A. Maury’s *Catalog Complet des Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1865, 5th edition 1876), and **P Mahé’s *Guide-Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*** (Paris 1863, last edition 1870). Of the handbooks without details of prices **J. B. Moens** put

out in Brussels his *Timbres-Poste Illustrés*, a work which stands alone until today in its costly format – 45 tables of illustrations in copperplate, and in 1867 **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasburg put out his *Catalogue Méthodique*, which was the most reliable source-work till that time, and can still claim a high value today. Various specialist works appeared in Belgium as well. I would mention the following *Timbres d'Offices Américains* by Consul **James Lesley** (Brussels 1868), *Timbres de Moldavie et de Roumanie* by **Dr. Magnus** (Brussels 1869) and *Les Timbres-Poste Rureaux de Russie*, by **Graf S. Kaprowsky** (Brussels 1875). In the years from 1877 to the present **J. B. Moens** has put out his large-scale *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles*, a multi-volume work which covers the history of the stamps of individual countries in the best diplomatic manner, and **Dr. Magnus's** work on watermarks: *Essais sur les Filigranes des Timbres Poste* (1867) which, because of its high price would never be generally popular but is of importance for the serious collector, and – made topical by forgeries as in England – **Moens's** *Falsifications des Timbres-Poste* (Brussels 1862), neither of which have had new editions and are now out of date and unusable.

Not many stamp albums have appeared in France, but those that have, have been with a few exceptions outstanding, and are still highly regarded and used. **Justin Lallier's** *Album Timbres-Poste et Cartes Postales* (Paris) contends with **J. B. Moens's** *Album Timbres Poste* (Brussels) for superiority as regards format and completeness. The first edition of both appeared in 1863. **Lallier's** went to 14 editions in its first decade, and **Moens's** to 11 in the same period, but reached its 17th in 1876. These two still appear in cross-quarto. Apart from them, France only has **A. Maury's** *Petit Album des T. P.* (Paris 1876), and the same author's *Album Universell* (Paris 1876) as worthy of note. After that we have to go to Holland (v. **Rinsum**) and Germany for their translations, of which **G. Bauschke's** *Album Timbres-Poste* (Leipzig 1867, 2nd ed. 1869) is worth mentioning, as apart from this translation, a literal reprint was produced, followed by the **L. Senf Internationale Briefmarken-Album** (in four languages, 1879).

That is our initial review of the French literature, fully described in the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* (Paris 1877, Issues 5-8), and we have nothing else to say on it. It is a model literature which every philatelist should study as a duty, whatever language he speaks.

It should also be mentioned that France also favours the collection of revenue stamps, and devotes a special magazine to them, *Le Timbre Fiscal*, **Moens**, (Brussels 1874 - on). A *Monographie des Timbres Fiscaux Mobiles de la France et des Colonies Françaises* by **Ph. d. B.** appeared from **Mahé** in 1875. The catalogues from **Moens** and **Roussin** also give exact details of all known revenue stamps of the world. Finally **J. B. Moens** again in 1869 put out an *Album Timbres Télégraphes*, which however, is now united with his major *Album Illustré pour Timbres Poste et Télégraphe*. Useful information on the French literary domain has been given in the first place by **Dr. Legrand** in Paris, writing under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**, and **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy. Also active are **Baron A. v. Rothschild**, **E. Regnart**, **E. de Rives de Seine**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, **Mahé**, **Maury**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, etc., the greatest part of whom are still active in the literature of their own country.

Switzerland

Switzerland came to life in philately only recently. **H. Riesen** in Schwanden put out the *Schweizerische Briefmarken-Zeitung*, but had no success with it. The *Schweizer Illustrierte*

Briefmarken-Zeitung from **R. Deyhle & Co.** in Berne is now in its second year and still appears to be viable, which is not surprising as its contents are rich and suitable. Switzerland has no special literature to report; handbooks, albums etc., are obtained from Germany and France. The Swiss dealers put out various price lists, but only one is worth mentioning here, that on *Schweizer Cantonalmarken* by **A. Schulze** in Zurich, since it gives a complete enumeration of the stamps named with the exact dates. These stamps are shown in a photograph that appeared recently in Zurich. **A. Schulze** moreover, obtained a silver medal from the Paris Society in 1877 for his work on *Schweizer Cantonalmarken* published in *Le Timbre-Poste*.

North America

Going on now to the specialist literature of North America, an exact list of which was published by the *American Journal of Philately* in its fourth volume (p.127 and p.172), the quantity is greater than the quality. The urge to publish specialist journals has grown to a mania, as can be best seen from the fact that more than eighty journals have appeared since 1862. Over half of them hardly survived for half a year, often reaching only a single number.

The better journals are **Scott & Co.'s** (New York), **J. J. Casey's Coin and Stamp Journal** (New York) and *The Philatelic Monthly* (Philadelphia 1879 and still here at present). *The American Journal of Philately* was notable for being the first specialist journal which for some years published a coloured illustrated chronicle. The only other journals worth a mention are **E. A. Craig's The Postman's Knock** (St John, New Brunswick. 1867-70), *The Philadelphia Monthly* (Philadelphia 1870-71), *The Stamp Collectors Guide* (Meriden 1870-73), *The Stamp Advertiser* (1872-73), *Mason's Coin and Stamp Collectors Magazine* (Philadelphia 1867-72), and the *Guia Coleccionista de Sellos de Correos*, which has been published by **E. C. Eberhard** since 1878 in Valparaiso (Buenos Ayres).

Catalogues also appear in countless numbers, but without exception minus price lists, which are of not practical value for our studies. So as not to leave this section empty for America, we think the following catalogues are the best known: **F. Trifet**, *Descriptive Price Catalogue of the Postage Stamps of all Nations* (Boston 1877), **Fr. King**, *The Postage Stamp Collectors Handbook* (Boston 1867), **Kline**, *The Stamp Collectors Manual* (Philadelphia 1862. 3rd edition 1875), and **Scott & Co.'s Postage Stamp Catalog** (New York 1876 3rd edition). Since there are collectors of revenue stamps here as well, **Trifet** in Boston has published in Boston, 1877 a *Catalogue of the Revenue Stamps of all Nations*, which deserves to be accepted as a standard work.

Of albums, the first in America was: **Appleton's Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1863), and the best, **Beifeld's Postage Stamp Album** (Chicago, 1876), **Scott & Co.'s Common Sense Postage Stamp Album** (New York, 1877) and the same firm's *Permanent Postage Stamp Album* (New York, 1877), and **Durbin's Youth Companion Album** (Philadelphia, 1880). The last named recently put out a postcard album, *The Post Card Album*, it is very zealous in the field of literature, and has certainly given great service to the propagation of this in America.

Of American philatelists, **J. W. Scott**, **W. K. Fremann**, **R. Dinwidde Jr.**, **Dr. J. A. Petrie**, **L. W. Durbin**, **Joseph Casey**, **Walter Leo Brown** and **John K. Tiffany** have taken up literature, particularly the last, whom we have to thank for the valuable work *The Philatetical Library*.

Italy's Specialist Literature

Up to a few years ago, this was represented only by **G. Brecker's** *Guida di tutti i francobolli* (Florence, 1864). Since the year 1873 however attempts have been made to make up for lost time, and a considerable number of journals have been published. The first was: **La Posta Mondiale** by **P. R. Torres** (Leghorn, 1873), it was followed by **E. Carlo Usigli's** *Il Raccoglitore* (Florence, 1874), which gave only some space to philately along with certain antiques, coins, etc., both had a very short existence. **Leopoldo Quartini's** *L'Etoile d'Italie*, a monthly review, has issued since March 1876 (and still?) a supplement under the title *L'Ami du Collectionneur Nouvelles faits divers et annonces pour les amateurs et negociants Philatélique*, about which, we know little. Longer-lived on the other hand has been **G. J. Morpurgo's** *Il Timbrofilo* (Trieste from 1876), and **Th. di L. Mayer's** *Corriere dei Francobolli* (Trieste from 1874), also the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrofilo* by **G. Leoni** (Bologna), now in its 5th year. Some years this magazine gives its contents in French and Italian. There has only been one album: **E. C. Usigli's** *Nouvo Album di Francobolli*, which appeared in November 1875.

Catalogues, apart from **Brecker's**, have been **P. R. de Torres** *Desscrittivo Cataloge de tutti i Franco-Bolli* (Leghorn, 1873), **E. C. Usigli's** *Catalogo di Francobolli* (Florence, 1872) and the **Deposito Centrale Timbrofilo Italiano** put out a *Catalogo e Guida Generale dei Francobolli etc.*, (Florence, 1874). As well as a number of outstanding price lists, Italy has produced an *Adressbook von H. Tartarini & Co. in Bologna* and the *Bibliografia dell Italia* by **G. Leoni**, (1878, awarded a prize by the Paris Society), otherwise there has been nothing noteworthy.

Denmark

Denmark has also begun to put out journals in recent years. These are the *Scandinaviske Frimærketidende* by **A. Philipsen** (Copenhagen, 1876), the *Scandinaviske Frimærke-Journal* from **Bertini**, and the *Nordisk Frimærkeverden Mannedsskrift* from **L. J. Jensen** and **S. Schmidt** (Copenhagen, 1878) – all three of no particular value. Their predecessor, the *Nordisk Frimærketidende* (Copenhagen) published by **Karl Lund** in 1867 lasted for 9 issues. A better price catalogue was issued in 1867 by **Sopus Apel** in Copenhagen, and a dealers and collectors address book *Adressebog voor Scankinaviske Frimærke-Sammler* was issued in 1877 by **François Bertini** in Copenhagen.

Norway

All we know from Norway is: **J. A. Fischer's** *Catalog over alle Bekjendte Postfrimaerker* (Christiania, 1877), a work which in form and content appears to be a translation of **Moschkau's** *Handbook für Postmarkensammler*, and the small *Brev-aller Frimaerker-Album* published by **L. Senf** in 1879 (Leipzig and Nuremberg).

Netherlands

In Holland, **C. v. Rinsum**, mentioned earlier, has put out some literature. This consists of his four-language *The Permanent Stamp Album* (Amsterdam, 1869), and the following three

journals: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (1869), *The Timbrofilist* (1869) and the *General Stamp Advertiser* (1870), but without exception these only lasted for a few issues. Apart from **Blokzeyl's Catalogue of Postage Stamps** (Amsterdam, 1873) nothing else has been published in Holland as far as we know.

Russia and Finland are only represented in philatelic literature by a few commonplace price lists, and so we are now left with only Spain

Spain

Of its literature, etc. **Dr. Thebussem** in 1874 published a very interesting pamphlet *Literatura Filatélica en España*, which however leaves much to be desired as regards completeness. **Tiffany** mentions the following two journals ignored by **Dr. Thebussem**: **D. B. C. Cortes**, *El Coleccionista de Sellos*, four issues of which appeared in 1871, and **Gilabert**, *El Indicador de los Sellos*, one issue of which appeared in 1870, *El Averiguador*, a first-rate publication, appeared in Madrid from January 1871 to February 1873 and devoted a fair proportion of its columns to philately, but at the moment Spain has no sort of literary publications*. Its oldest specialised magazine, *Revista de Correos* (Madrid 1866) lasted hardly one year. Spain produced no albums of its own, but its philatelists are active in many branches of journalism, particularly in the French literature. As well as **Dr. Thebussem** we may mention **Francisco Lopez Fabra**, **Eduardo Gilabert**, **Aurelio Vasquez**, **A. Rentero**, **M. [P.] de Figueroa** [Who used the pseudonym **Dr. Thebussem**], and **Dr. Diario** of Cadiz.

* *Der Kpankler*, a sort of magazine that appeared in 1871 has a considerable number of good philatelic articles.

Germany

The German philatelic literature, whose description we have deliberately left to the last, was of little importance to us in the first years of collecting, but it must be stated that its development exceeds all others, with the exception of France and England, in excellence and scientific method. It first began to have success in the course of the last decade, and it simply cannot be denied that it has produced valuable items which can sometimes act as examples even though there are so many that some are bound to be of lesser value. Foreign countries, which used to take no, or very rare, notice of the German literature, now tend to give it lively attention, discuss and use it extensively, award it medals and prizes, and often rate much German work higher than do the Germans themselves, who tend to have a feeling of *we can't do it*, which is less and less justified as time goes on.

At this point we hope to give as complete as survey as possible of the German literature arranged by its various branches, which, ignoring the supplements that have become necessary in between, we have taken from the *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal* of 1876 (Leipzig, **L. Senf**). However we shall accept that the German *Briefmarkenzeitung* in 1870 gave a survey of all German specialist journals; the *Moschkau Magazin für Markensammler* 1871 gave a survey of all the homeland literature and the above-mentioned **Senf** journal published a supplement to it in 1874. This, when compared with the survey in the *Moschkau Magazin* in 1871, should give the best idea of the progressive growth of our scientific

literature in the short span of a decade.

Translator's note: Pages 37 to 54 provide a complete inventory of the German-language philatelic literature. There is no point in translating what is simply a list of publications so the translation resumes halfway down page 54, where the normal text continues.

There are in Germany a large number of philatelists who vigorously support the specialist press. Germany stands almost alone in this respect. From an earlier time we can think of **W. Th. Clausius, Prof. Dr. Weiss, Dr. Joseph, Theodor Israel, G. Wuttig, Baron v. Thümen**, etc. At the present time the first rank is occupied by manor owner **A. Treichel**, who for years has been a zealous and well-read contributor to our various specialist journals, particularly with his pioneer collection of watermarks, his many highly scientific articles, the discovery of the Cordoba stamps, etc., so that he enjoys high regard in German collecting circles. Other names that are well known in philatelic circles are **Ludwig Berger, W. Enke, Th. Haas, Birgham, F. Michel**, teacher **E. Huxhagen, Dr. Ehrentheil**, Chancery Counsel **Mödinger, Dr. Eyselein, R. Mosta, E. P. Schiffmann**, pharmacist **G. Kauffmann**, school inspector **G. Wendtland**, etc., because of their valuable contributions. The authors of monographs, which obviously also play a very important part in our specialist press, have been included in the above list. We have delved too long into the philatelic literature, though we have discovered in it the foundation on which philately was able to develop so successfully, and the expansion and further development of our young science definitely depend on it. Hence the attention we have devoted to it is absolutely necessary, which we can justify on more grounds than one.

PHILATELIC SOCIETIES

Another major support for philately is the Philatelic Societies which have grown up in the major cities of all countries. Their main aim is to educate their members in the field of philately, the extension of philatelic efforts and as far as possible the erasure of abuse: forgeries and imitations sold as real stamps.

England

England led the way in this respect as well. The first information we have on the existence of a philatelic society is from November 1865, when a number of collectors of coins, seals, autographs and stamps got together in Bridlington under the name **Bridlington Hobbies Society**. This put out a journal of its own: ***The Collectors' Journal for British, Continental and American Stamp, Coin, Coats-of-Arms, Autographs and all Curiosities***. We cannot find out how long this society existed. On the 10th April 1869 the London Society **The Philatelic Society, London** came into being, which is still today the most important society. Its society reports are given in the ***Stamp Collectors Magazine*** and the ***Philatelist***. This is headed by **Sir Daniel Cooper** as President, with lawyer [F.] **A. Philbrick** as vice-president and Professor **de Ioannis** as secretary. Amongst the members we may mention **Dr. Ch. W. Viner, Victoriano G. de Ysasi**, Artillery Lieutenant **Speranza, Dr. F. Smith, Th. F. Erskyne**, etc. The Society's offices are in Great George St.

North America

America got its first society on the 1st May 1866. This was **The Excelsior Stamp Association** in St Johns, New Brunswick, a society whose organ is ***The Postman's Knock***. We can find out nothing about its committee, membership, etc., but we do know that on the 1st November 1866 the Society held a major Stamp Lottery, which was reported in the following years. **The Philatelic Society** founded in New York in February 1868 acted on a sounder basis, and at present it meets twice a month, at the Society headquarters, 34 Liberty Street. The Society organ is the ***American Journal of Philately***. **W. R Freman** officiates as President. **B. Matthews** as Vice-President, and **Dr. Petrie** as Secretary. Important members are: **Dr. Morley, Dr. Grafton, J. W. Scott, G. P. ten Bröck, Prof. Bunger, Baron Münchhausen**, etc. The Society has rendered many services to philately. Thus, in 1871 it established the following prizes: a gold medal to the owner of the most complete album, silver medals for the second- and third-largest albums, and silver medals for the best laid out collection of stamps and covers, for the best production of a catalogue of all North American stamps, etc. The New York Society's idea for the formation of an **International Philatelic Society** found no response in England. As well as this society, a **National Philatelic Society** has existed in New York since 1878, and there is also a philatelic society in Wytheville, but we have no details of either. We found the name of the first secretary, **Bogert**, and the ***Stamp Journal*** was the society organ.

South America

South America has also had a philatelic society since the 24th November 1878 in the shape of the **Sociedad Filotélica Sud America de Lima**. The president is **Paul Ascher**, and the society organ is the **Eberhardt Guia Coleccionista**. Unfortunately I cannot find out whether the **Sociedad Filotélica Uruguaya** announced in October 1879 did come into being.

France

France followed for the first time in December 1874, when the **Société Française de Timbrologie** was constituted in Paris, and has gained a respected name. In May 1877 it had 66 members of whom 25 were French, and the rest came from countries in all parts of the world. This number has increased significantly since. It published first-rate Bulletins (15 of which have appeared to date), they specialize above all in special catalogues of individual countries, but issue other important material as well, particularly the readable meeting reports. Many of these have been reproduced in the texts of French, English and Italian specialist journals. The Society also owns a fine library. The post of President is still held at present by **Baron Arthur von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand** is secretary and **M. Bouchez** editor. Of the members may be named: Professor **de Ferrari**, **E. Long**, **de Rosny**, **Baron de Saint Saud**, **Ph. de Bosredon**, Civil Engineer **Cossmann**, **Schmidt de Wilde**, etc. German collectors belonging to the Society are: **W. Enke**, **L. Berger**, Director **H. Hirsch**, **A. Treichel**, **von Oppenfeld**, **Ferd. Meyer**, **Dr. Kloss** and many more. Many of them have gained prizes from the Society in the course of the last two years. Messrs **Ferd. Meyer** and **Dr. Kloss** have won medals. Messrs **F. Meyer**, **Dr Moschkau** and **A. Treichel** have gained diplomas of honour.

Italy

In Italy the **Club-Sociale Timbrofile di Livorno**, was founded in October 1873 and had its

headquarters in No. 1 Via Maggi, Leghorn, as long as it existed. **P. R. de Torres** and **Pini Alberto** head the club, and these gentlemen also acted as editors of the Society organ ***La Posta Mondiale***. We doubt if this club is still in existence, and the **Societa Timbrofila** in Florence and the **Club Timbrofilo Mondiale** in Trieste appear not to have got beyond the project stage.

The idea put forward in Florence in September 1878 for an **Associazione Nazionale Timbrofila Italiana** was officially objected to, since Issue eleven of the ***Corriere dei Francobolli***, which published the suggestion in its columns underwent confiscation, an event unique amongst philatelic journals.

Austro-Hungary

Austro-Hungary has tried very hard to start a society. In spite of the known great interest taken there in philately, these efforts have been fruitless up to recent times. In March 1875 an attempt was made by **R. Odabassian** in Vienna to start an Austrian society, but only 30 members registered and with such weak support it was thought as well to retreat. However on the 28th December of the same year the **Gesellschaft der Briefmarkenfreunde in Wien** was started and held regular meetings at Schottengasse 1, from then on the Vice-President was **Eduard Heim**. As far as I know this society broke up again in 1876. Even more recently, the stamp dealer **S. Friedl** of Vienna finally managed to start a **Wiener Philatelisten-Club**. It was set up on the 25th April 1880 and the gentleman named was chosen as overseer. The **Erste Ungarische Philatelisten-Verein**, in Pest, under the Presidency of **Sigmund Stein**, the **Philatelistika** in Brünn (Moravia), **Ignaz Veith** President, finally the **Briefmarkensammler-Club** in Raab (Hungary) founded in February 1878 with **A. Stierlitz** as President, have been engulfed in silence ever since, only the **Literary Philatelic Society** in Agram (Croatia), founded in 1876, seems to be still in existence, and its long-time President was the Catholic Priest **Oscar Simic** (now in Vugrovec).

Switzerland

In Switzerland, the first society appeared in Berne in autumn 1877, but we have no details at present.

Germany

The need for stamp collectors to form societies was felt most strongly in Germany, though it must be admitted that few of these societies lasted long, and only in the last two years or so has the society trend become really important.

The **Süddeutsche Philatelisten-Verein** founded by the student lawyer **W. Faber** in Heidelberg 1869 was the first in Germany. Its statutes ran to 12 paragraphs, its society organ was the ***Bazar für Briefmarkensammler***. An offshoot of this society was the **Verein zur Unterdrückung Antiphilatelistischer Elemente**, also located in Heidelberg, which has done outstanding work in uncovering many swindles and bringing many forgers before the criminal court. The German war thinned out the ranks of the members – finally both societies closed.

If **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** had at this time tried to find out whether it would be possible also to found a **Norddeutschen Verein**, his efforts would have met with no success (a meeting in Dresden attracted only one collector!) – up to May 1871. Then, in conjunction with trainee lawyer **Alexander Treichel** and **Dr. Arldt** he put out an appeal in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* that he edited, and this led on the 10th of May, to the formation of the **Vereins Deutscher Philatelisten**, with its headquarters in Dresden. In the early days, the society organ was the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*, later *Moschkau's Magazin*. In the end however they got their own organ in the *Philatelist*, which however could not thrive because of the lack of strong support from the public. For members only, the Society issued the *Vertraulichen Mittheilungen*, whose contents were interesting and useful, and protected the membership from many precursory losses. In the later years of its existence the Society used the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anzeiger* for its announcements. As long as the Society lasted, the committee had **Dr. A. Moschkau** as its first President, and **A. Treichel** as its second. In its flowering season the Society had 26 members, including all the major German collectors, e.g. **B. G. Gerdeisen**, Apothecary **von Hymen**, Customs Official **Lindenberg**, Mine Director **G. Pilz**, Chamberlain **Freih. v. Schütz-Pflummern**, War Councillor **Winkler**, Apothecary **Vigener**, Editor **Louis May**, etc., collectors who without exception are still today real adherents of philately. As well as the **Vereine Deutscher Philatelisten**, the **Philatelisten-Club** appeared in Hamburg in the year 1871. It was set up on the 12th of November of that year and was comparatively rich in members and honorary members. It had its meetings every week at 15 Pelzerstrasse, and gave all of its members a beautiful photograph album with pictures of all its members. Choirmaster **Hönecke** dedicated his waltz *Die Philatelisten* to the Club. The Club was not inactive, it repeatedly reported major meetings at which lectures on philately were given. The President **Louis May**, who once ran a “philatelic journal reader’s circle” in Hamburg was very active in promoting the Society. On the 24th November 1876 the Society celebrated five years of existence. It should be mentioned at this point that the single noteworthy **Philatelisten-Congress** in July 1872 at Lübeck was the work of the Hamburg Club. This Club dissolved subsequently, but, as will be mentioned later, reappeared in a new form. We lack precise information about the Philatelic Clubs in Bremerhafen, Kiel, Lübeck, Schwelm, etc., but we can say that they all used the *Hamburger Briefmarken Anzeiger* as their society organ. The **Union** philatelic club in Brunswick was founded in 1876 by **Ludwig Berger**, who was also President. It is questionable whether these last clubs still exist. The **Philatelisten Verein** in Leipzig held its first meeting on the 19th February 1876 in the Gehrike Restaurant, Reichsstrasse. It found lively support only at the beginning. Its founder, merchant **Oswald Schroeder** was Chairman of the Society, which closed after a year of life, and was also not viable after rejuvenation in 1878. At first the Leipzig Society used the *Senf* journal as its society organ. A **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** was founded on the 1st January 1871, with its leadership in the hands of language teacher **G. Fouré** and its location at 2 Hausvoigteiplatz, but seem to have gone the way of all flesh. The same applies apparently to the **Berliner Briefmarken-Verein**, which I found mentioned in 1878, with **W. Bruseberg** as Chairman. The **Junge Briefmarkenverein der Provinz Posen** in Bromberg was founded in 1878, but I do not know if it still exists.

The following societies actually exist in Germany at the present time:

Verein Schlesischer Briefmarkensammler

Founded on the 1st April 1876, located in Breslau. This has two meetings a month at 79 Oblauerstrasse, used the *Senf Briefmarken-Journal* at first, then later the *Hamburger Briefmarkenzeitung* as its society organ and is led by the Railway Director **Kletke** as President and **J. Schlesinger** as Secretary.

Philatelistenverein

Founded at Cöthen on the 17th February 1877 with the branch society **Allgemeiner Deutscher Postmarken-Börsen-Verein** since August 1877.

Verein Strassburger Briefmarkensammler from November 1877.

Internationale Philatelisten-Verein

Of Dresden, which with its official organ, the stamp magazine *Union* began its life on the 1st January 1877. The President of this important society was then the chemist **A. Nieske** of Dresden. Since May 1880 however the Committee of this society has consisted of **Theo Thimäus** as Chairman, Doctor of Law **P. Kloss** as Secretary, **F. A. Schuhmann** as Treasurer. From the 1st June 1880 the society replaced *Union* which it had used up to then by their own society organ *Der Philatelist* and the confidential magazine for members only, *Vertrauliche Mittheilungen*, appeared at certain intervals. At the moment, this society has 78 members, outstanding amongst which are Messrs: Court President **Suppantschitsch** of Adelsberg, Chancellery Counsel **Mödinger** of Berlin, Custom Officer **Lindenberg** of Spremberg, World Priest **Simic** of Vugrowec, Count **von Ungern-Sternberg** of Hapsal, etc.

Philatelisten-Club

Also at Dresden, which we first find mentioned in 1878, and which used the *Allgemeine Briefmarken-Anzeiger* as its society organ. In the year 1879 the committee of the society was **L. E. Lorenz**, President, and **A. Liebscher**, Editor.

Briefmarken-Verein

This society was restarted in 1878 in Hamburg and it now has a well-edited society organ in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Initially **A. Owitch** was President and **D. G. E. Brasch** Editor, but since the 24th May 1879 **Adolf Sternberg** has been President and **Otto Meyer** Vice-President and Editor. It holds its meetings in Kloth's Bierhalle, Kleine Bäckerstrasse. In 1878 the Society used the *Senf Journal* for society purposes.

Rheinisch-Reichsländische Philatelistenverein

Founded on the 1st May 1878 in Colmar (Alsace), the President is **Dr. H. Fischer**, Secretary **Prof. A Frischbier de Raab**, and the society meets in the Café de Globe in Cathedral Square.

Philatelisten-Verein

This society was set up on the 19th June 1877 in Wiesbaden, with **H. Koch** of Eltville as President and **Th. Engel** as Secretary. It meets in the Restaurant zur Union.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde

Founded on the 6th June 1878 in Frankfurt. Until recently the committee consisted of Messrs **G. J. Gerlach** as President and **L. Lücke** Editor. However after new elections on the 8th December 1879 the names out of the urn were **G. J. Gerlach**, Chairman, **F. H. Westphal**, Deputy, **G. Fries** and **O. Pajunk** Editors. The Frankfurt Society not only enjoyed the reputation of being one of the most zealous specialist societies, but was one of the constituent members of the **Verbands Deutscher Philatelisten-Verein**, which we shall come back to later.

Philatelisten-Verein

The society was called into life in Hildesheim at the end of the year 1878. This meets regularly every Thursday at J. Bremer, Paradeplatz, with **M. Isenstein** as President, **Ganz** as

Editor.

Verein Schlesischer Philatelisten

Founded shortly before the end of 1878, on the 14th November in Hirschberg, Silesia, under the leadership of **G. Wende** as President, **O. Leopold** and **A. Neumann** as the willing Editors. They use the **Senf Journal** as their society organ, and meetings are held in the home of the President.

Philatelie

This society joined the ranks of the German societies for Geithain and district on the 7th April 1879. The officers since then have been **A. Mosdorf** as Chairman and **M. W. Wittrisch** as Editor.

Verein für Briefmarkensammler

Founded a few days after, on the 10th April in Munich, it has met every Sunday evening since then in the Café Scholastika. The original committee was **G. Wetzstein** as Editor and Bank Official **Deuerling**, whereas at the moment First Lieutenant **Count v. Eseback** is President.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde

Founded in Cologne on the 31st May 1879 with **Fr. Böhle** of Cologne as President. Meetings take place every Wednesday in the small hall of the Gürzenich. On the 1st December 1879 the society decided on a "Society Album".

Karlsruher Briefmarkensammler

Founded in July 1879, printed its Statutes and is presided over at present by Architect **W. Fässy**, with **Layh** as Editor.

Magdeburger Briefmarkensammler-Verein

Seems to have been started in spring of the year 1879. We have its duplicated Statutes, which name **P. Schmuckert** as President and **C. Friedrich** as Editor.

Essener Philatelisten-Verein

Founded in the year 1880. It started up on the 10th January, and had **S. Preen** as Chairman, **L. Merländer** as Vice-President, **H. d'Alquen** as Editor.

Philatelisten-Verein

I know nothing of when this society was started in Chemnitz.

Some of this large number of German philatelic societies have united to form the **Verband Deutscher Briefmarkensammler-Vereine**, which was brought about by the **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde** in Frankfurt-am-Main. This published a proposal in June 1879, and by December 1879 the societies of Frankfurt, Munich, Geithain, Breslau, Magdeburg, Hirschberg, Strasburg, Wiesbaden and Chemnitz had joined, whilst other German societies are confidently expected to join this union, which was set up on the 2nd October 1879. For the first two years the Frankfurt Society held the Presidency, and the union organ was the **Senf Journal** which serves likewise as the organ for most of the above-mentioned societies.

We hope that these numerous societies that have come into being recently may go on existing to the profit of our science, and that the purpose of these societies will be still better known in future.

STAMPS AS GOODS

If we look on stamps as goods, as trade articles, we have to accept that we ourselves never dreamt that they would ever become such an important article of exchange. However if we merely look at the first and best of the many address books, and study the number of stamp dealers all over the world, we are compelled to recognise that this odd activity must be called a business. In fact stamp businesses have appeared everywhere in response to demand. On the Continent there is hardly a small town which does not have at least a sale point for *stamps for collectors*, and thus its widespread expansion explains itself.

The principal trade in stamps was concentrated from the beginning in Paris, Brussels, London, New York, Hamburg and Leipzig, cities which still dominate without exception. They are the seats not only of the most-read journals, but also of the most important dealer-houses. For the most part they limit themselves to the purchase and sale of postage stamps, but some of them also go in for secondary trades (such as book and antique dealing). Large stamp dealers include **J. B. Moens** in Brussels and **Maury** in Paris, whose stock must be of immense value. Other important dealers are **Stafford Smith & Co.** of Brighton, named the *Court Stamp Dealer* by the **Prince of Orange**, **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York, **Julius Goldner** in Hamburg and **Louis Senf** of Leipzig, which for business and stock rivals the first-named firms. On the cover of his price lists, **Maury** gives us a picture of his business premises, which is no less striking than the picture of the premises of the firm of **J. W. Scott & Co.** in New York given in the *American Journal of Philately*, 1876. Also worth seeing are the large impressive stock fittings in **L. Senf's** business in Leipzig, which are pictured in the first number of volume four of the *Leipziger Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, which have excited wonder in many researchers.

The trade in stamps also brought the stamp exchanges into existence, and businesses which operated in this way, first at the Paris market, which was situated in the Terrace de Feuillant and later in Palais Royal, became fairly important. The Paris exchange closed however a long time ago, and we still get regular reports only from the Hamburg exchange, though in the German countries Bremen, Lübeck, Coethen, Mannheim, Gablonz, Kaufbeuren, Leipzig, Dresden, Berlin, Ohrdruf, etc., claim either to have or have had exchanges. Regular exchange and market reports are currently given by the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Union* of Dresden, and the *Corriere du Francobolli* of Trieste, this last in three languages. An *Exchange Sheet for the German Stamp Trade* appeared in Kaufbeuren but only for a very short time, as did **Theodor Müller's** *Regelmässiger Wochen- und Marktberichte der Hamburger, Lübecker und Bremer Briefmarkenbörse*, of which we only know four issues.

There was a plan to centralize the wholesale stamp market in England by a joint-stock undertaking, which led to the foundation in London in 1864 of **The London, Provincial, Colonial and Continental Stamp Company**, with the respected name of **Dr. C. W. Viner** at the top, but it was never more than an idea. The same is true of a project for a stamp joint stock company in Hamburg in 1874. On the other hand, stamp lotteries (e.g. 1867 in St John's, New Brunswick, etc.) and stamp auctions proved viable and still take place yearly in London (where the famous collection of **W. Th. Claudius** came under the hammer) and New York had extremely well-attended auctions. It now only remains to mention the Dealer's Congresses in Wolfenbüttel in 1873 and '74, and in Berlin in 1877. These were devoted to the common interest, but their actual result remains unknown to us.

FORGERIES INDUSTRY

This must be the right place to turn again to forgeries, their production and the trade in them. In earlier days the main locations of the forgery industry were Hamburg and Nuremberg, but recently these have been joined by Boston, Liverpool, Paris, Brussels and Dresden, and its business and extent has gradually become so significant that neither warnings nor punishments have been at all effective and in fact there can be hardly any collections into which this sort of production has not found its way. Since of course forged stamps call for totally different treatment than the often difficult to produce originals, it often happens to inexperienced dealers who are only used to this side and make the stamp trade one of confidence, they are taken in to their own damage, and confidence is steadily lost, to the constant harm of a considerable number of enthusiasts and friends. Already in the history of stamps we have dealt adequately with forgeries, and we will point out the following consequences. The best forgeries come from Liverpool and Paris at the moment. The first-named place, the home of the Persian, Shanghai, Brazilian, Centennial covers, etc. has supplied the most perfect possible, and the workshops there, which pretty well flood the market, have certainly got into albums in their thousands, often distinguishable from the originals only by being better made. Paris however delights us with doubly dangerous items, deceptive items not even lacking a watermark. We need think only of the rare old Tuscany stamps, which leave very little to be desired and come into commerce neatly cancelled. Against these excellent copies, the ones produced in Dresden, Hamburg, Zürich, etc. on a factory scale are only "pictures", as is well known and are increasingly aimed for sale abroad. At the beginning of the year 1877 a whole stamp-forging firm came up before the law in Philadelphia, and had to pay heavy compensation for their cheating, also, stamp forgers were severely punished in Berlin in 1873 and 1877, Jassy (Rumania) in 1874, and Vienna in 1876. The once common forgeries, which the expert could usually detect at a first glance, could easily be brought to the attention of the public, likewise chemical forgeries (alteration to the colour) could almost always be detected at once. However, before the introduction of watermarks into his products collectors had nothing to fear, we have now reached a point where we must take things less lightly than previously seemed to be the case. Who can we trust now? The only precaution against losing money in this respect is simply to buy only from firms with a good reputation, which if they do sell anyone an undetected forgery, as is easily possible under existing circumstances, will immediately and readily either refund the cost or replace it. Dealers and experts are not always the same people, and it is more than likely that good forgeries can be purchased and repurchased at will.

The writer of this, has for years taken on the task of checking stamps and deals with a yearly average of 500, and knows only too well how easily long-standing large-scale collectors can be deceived. A forgery collection which he build up contained some 2,000 varieties without even being approximately complete. He must therefore welcome with pleasure the establishment of as many test points as possible, even though he knows from experience that the ultimate removal of this cancer is not in sight. Postal Secretary **D. Herrmann** in Berlin, **Ludwig Berger** in Brussels, **S. Friedl** in Vienna, the Secretariat of the **International Philatelic Union** in Dresden have already decided to carry out free testing, but there is still much to be done to eliminate such a deep-seated evil*.

* The present writer has closed down his own testing [expertising] service, since the many calls on his time made it impossible to go on.

MAJOR STAMP COLLECTORS AND COLLECTIONS

Who is really collecting stamps at present? This is a question which the seeker after knowledge often finds answered with an ironical laugh and a simple *children collect stamps*! This is quite wrong and explains nothing. Children collect beetles, butterflies, stones, pictures and coins simply as pure items for collecting, and adults are a thousand-fold more-interested and collect the same things; likewise innumerable children also collect stamps. However, not only children: as early as 1876 I undertook to answer this question for **Senf's Briefmarken-Journal** on the basis of my own extensive private correspondence and I cover adherents of philately from princes to manual workers. Philately attracts devotees from every rank of life – from the Postmaster General to the Post Office assistants, higher officers on land and sea, university students to village school pupils. Staff of all Faculties, Theologians to Franciscan monks, officials of the law, mining, customs and monastic callings, court and nobility, merchants and booksellers, manual work and industry, and all at every age. The father often collects for, and often with his son, often the two of them have a wager. The world of ladies has even taken up philately, and some collect with a great deal of understanding. We have here the collections of **Princess Auersperg**, **Countess Thun**, etc., amongst the largest and most beautiful. It is interesting to see how eagerly philately has been embraced in princely circles. It has already been mentioned that the **Prince of Orange** has his own Court Stamp Curator, but the **Empress of Austria** and the **King of Italy** also have fine collections. **Pope Pius IX** collected with his Chancellor **Antonelli**, and the *Union* (Dresden) has told us wonderful things about the latter's collection. It has long been known that the **King of Portugal** has preferences in collecting, and certainly the numerous Portuguese colonial issues are only to be seen as a result of this predilection. The late **Duchess Sophie of Bavaria** and **Princess Napoleon** were the owners of costly albums, as was **Princess Auersperg**. The uncle of the German Emperor, **Prince William of Prussia** should possess one of the finest collections, since he has been a philatelist for years and was still an ardent collector not long ago. When the author of this sent the first edition to **Prince William**, he replied with one of his gracious letters, an honour also conferred on the editor of the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, **S. Friedl**, for sending him philatelic works in the year 1877. Finally **Count Galitzin** has paid great attention to the completion of his collection, and still knows how to attract great attention to it today.

Major collections exist in great numbers, virtually complete, lacking no official postage stamps. A few even have stamps which only exist in single examples, and so can only belong to exceptional collectors. They include the 27 Para from Moldavia, the 1 shilling Mauritius cover, the first issue from British Guiana, etc., stamps which few collectors have ever seen and can only dream of. A totally complete collection in Germany belongs only to Postal Secretary **D. Herrmann** in Berlin, but significant collections of the first rank belong to **A. Nieske** in Dresden (previously in the possession of **G. Hartig** in Blasewitz near Dresden), which numbers 10,000 kept in loose-leaf portfolios in a tall narrow cupboard, and to **Chancery Councillor Mödinger** of Berlin, who is particularly strong in covers, cards and postal wrappers, which are kept in fifty portfolios. There are also estate owner **A. Treichel** in Hochpaleschken, hotelier **Nelböck** in Salzburg, opera singer **Perotti** in Pest, bookseller **P. Lietzow** in Berlin, whose collection takes up the space of six large albums, language teacher **Fouré** in Berlin, senior magistrate **Goldfuss** in Creutzburg, **G. J. Gerlach** in Frankfurt-am-Main, doctor of law **Kloss** in Dresden, **H. Schwaneberger** in Leipzig, **W. Fickert** in Berlin and very many more. Of earlier major collections we may mention those of **Prof. Dr. Volpi** in Munich, **Prof. Dr. Weiss** in Lemberg, **Dr. Joseph** in Breslau, member of the Diet **Th. Israel** in Eidau, **W. Th. Clausius** in Frankfurt-am-Main, **Professor Eltz** in Hanover and that of the

writer. This last, as is known, served as the basis of **Schaubek's** excellent album and catalogue; it was given honourable mention by the Geological Society of Dresden, and it was given as the best of the German Field Post Offices after it was publicly exhibited in Dresden in 1870. After it had been exhibited to His Majesty **King Johann**, who has since died, the also deceased, **Princess Sophie Duchess of Bavaria** and his present Majesty, **King Albert of Saxony**, then the Crown Prince, at their request the collection was described in the *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* 1870/71. Of major collections outside Germany we may mention those of **Baron Arthur Von Rothschild**, **Dr. Legrand**, **Ph. de Ferrari**, law student **Schmidt de Wilde**, **M. de Bosredon**, all in Paris, **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Nancy, who try to complete their collections, **Baron Cooper**, **Prof. de Joannis**, **Dr. John Edward Gray** director of the British Museum in London, though we do not in the least claim to have listed all important collections at home and abroad.

Finally, we find major collections still in the possession of the authorities, principally the postal authorities, but also various museums, archives, etc., since there is increasing acknowledgement of the indisputable value of postage stamp collections.

The best known is the Post Museum in Berlin which has the collection of the German General Post Office. This came to about 4,500 items in April 1876. It is kept in 134 loose-leaf binders and 113 portfolios and must have increased considerably since then. It was shown at the Vienna World Exhibition, and was the object of general attention, and received the same degree of interest in the Imperial Parliament when it was shown to the members. The creation of this collection was a service of the German Postmaster-General and State Secretary, his Excellency **Dr. H. Stephan**, who, to keep it current, has set up a lively exchange service with the postal undertakings of all countries. The stamp collection in the Hotel des Monnaies (State Mint) in Paris, Quai Conti, deserves a more-detailed description. A side room near the large coin collection a dozen large glass cases hanging on the wall contains the postage stamp collection specially, whilst, the collection of covers and postcards in entire untrimmed examples are in a large glass case in the middle of the room. The stamp collection contains several thousand items, but is nowhere near as complete as that in the German Postal Museum. The archives of the General Post Office in London and St. Petersburg, and the Baden State Railway in Carlsruhe have spent large sums on the amassing of fine collections. The custodian of the City Museum in Brunswick, teacher **Huxhagen**, has built up a collection. **A. Treichel** made a gift of a collection of all Prussian and North German stamps to the Stamp Museum in Berlin. The Historical-Ethnic Museum in Herrnhut has given an outstanding place to China's indigenous postcards. The Museum of Antiquities in Oybin has a fair number of balloon letters from Paris and Metz, and the Royal Grand Ducal Institute of Luxembourg prides itself very much on having a balloon letter from Metz amongst its valuable items.

STAMP EXHIBITIONS

Postage stamps, these so tiny but still so important bearers of a culture, were also the regular objects of international exhibitions, reflecting not only the art of the engraver but also the taste of the country concerned. They appeared as early as 1862 in London and then on a larger scale in Paris in 1867. We have more detailed reports on the stamps exhibited in Vienna in 1873 and Philadelphia in 1876. In Vienna the crown of philately was the collection of the German General Post Office and the Imperial Postal Inspector **Adrian** often had to state, *The greatest attraction for the visitor to the postal exhibition is the stamp collection in the last*

division of the Imperial General Post Office. Apart from this collection, Germany also exhibited complete displays of the then Imperial postage stamps, German trials/essays, those for the North German Union, the stamps of Alsace-Lorraine, cancellation stamps, etc. Bavaria was represented by a collection of all its postage stamps, as were Württemberg, Austria, Russia, Italy, Belgium, Holland, etc. Portugal even sent the original plates of an earlier issue. The most magnificent items were from the American Banknote Company, from whose studios in recent years have come the most beautiful stamps, particularly for America, the Sandwich Islands, Newfoundland, etc. One curiosity was a table whose glass top was covered with a mixture of stamps in very tasteful groupings. A less rich stamp exhibition was held in Philadelphia in 1876. The principal exhibit was a splendid tableau from the Banknote Company, also **J. W. Scott & Co.** showed a tableau from old New Granada, Mexico; **Enchedé & Sons** in Harlem showed an album with stamps of Holland and its colonies, and the English General Post Office showed its album with a complete set of England and its colonies. Stamp exhibitions were found especially in Dresden, Munich, Vienna and Berlin, in Dresden and Munich during the war of 1870/71. The author of this had his collection judged the best from Field Post Offices. **G. Gerdeisen** of Munich was the best of the surprising ones. The German *Briefmarkenzeitung*, 1870, Issue 3, gave a detailed report of the first exhibition. The album exhibition contains about 6,000 stamps and was complete to within 7 items. Along with the album its owner showed his philatelic library of books, journals, music, etc., plus **Sir Rowland Hill's** portrait. In the year 1873 **S. F. Friedmann** showed a very expensive collection in Vienna, its value being over 25,000 francs. In the year 1873 **P. Lietzow** in Berlin showed his significant collection of the best of the Russian issues. This last exhibition nominally enjoyed a significant attendance. Also to be remembered is the Hungarian stamps and maps exhibition in Nyireghazan in spring 1877, at which the firm of **L. Senf** of Leipzig showed a complete collection of its philatelic publications, which was distinguished by the prize judge with highest recommendation*.

- * **L. Senf** also showed an outstanding tableaux of stamps and a variety of philatelic articles at the Learning Media Exhibition in Dresden in 1877. **O. Petritz** of Chemnitz, who had displayed earlier at the Trade and Industry Exhibition, also brought a stamp exhibit to Dresden.

The importance for philately of all such public exhibitions of stamps and their associated literature is obvious, and it must be stressed that the actions of the German Postmaster-General **Dr. Stephan** in planning a collection, exhibiting it in Vienna, finding it a permanent home in the Berlin Postal Museum by means of a bill in the Reichstag, etc., have contributed very much to the acceptance of stamp collecting, especially in Germany. Philately in Germany enjoys increasing sympathy in all circles, and this can only lead eventually to a higher estimate of its scientific value, as has already happened in France, England, Belgium, etc.

POSTAGE STAMPS IN ART, MUSIC POETRY AND INDUSTRY

Philately however, is not just a commodity for dealers, an amusement for collectors, but has found approval and profit also in art, music, poetry and even industry. Photography has supplied us with a great number of accomplished artistic works showing postage stamps. For example, **B. G. B. Brewerton** in New York has turned out a visiting card with all American revenue stamps and postmarks. **J. R. Grant & Co.** of Dawlish produced a tableau of the old Californian stamps, **Moens** of Brussels a visiting card with reproductions of 108 North

American private stamps. **Torbechet, Allain & Co.** of Paris produced one with all North American postmarks and the rarest postmarks of Europe (Paris, 10 different sheets), **H. J. Dauth** in Frankfurt-am-Main a photographic tableau of the North American periodical stamps, and the **Moschkau Studio** in Nossen a “philatelic souvenir” of 6 sheets, showing balloon stamps and pigeon-post dispatches from 1870/71, North German trial essays, and also a collection of postcards of the most-read specialist journals and the best-known editors and writers. Under the name **Markotypie** a Parisian artist has made garlands, crowns, baskets of flowers and other ornamental products from stamps (philatelic flowers), and has met with great success. Using scissors alone, cutting up the stamps and choosing the colours with care, he was able to make the most wonderful mosaics and had given instruction in this art, which has found lively acceptance in England in particular. This was the art used in making the stamp-covered table mentioned above, which was shown at the Vienna International Exhibition.

Stamps have a good reputation in music. More than a dozen composers have given them their approbation and helped to popularise them. Postage stamp polkas were composed in Germany by **Doppler** (1863), **J. V. Hamm** (1863), **Hartleb** (1874) and **Ad. Müller** (1877), of these, the one by **Hamm** was so popular that it is still occasionally heard on a number of barrel organs in Hamburg. The postage stamp waltz *The Philatelist* was dedicated by **V. Hönecke** to the **Hamburg Philatelic Club**. A *Postcard Potpourri*, produced by **Fr. Zickoff** in 1874 was distinguished not only by its melodic sound but also by the good title illustrations: Amour, a coachman, driving a pair of Cupids across a German postcard. Three of the polkas have titles decorated with coloured stamps, and the one by **A. D. Müller** has a portrait of **S. Friedl**. In this latter case it is interesting to note that both the composer and the publisher were keen philatelists. France is represented twice, by the *Postage Stamp Polka* by **Emil Périer** (Paris 1864) and the *Postage Stamp Polka-Mazurka* by **Gautier de Valhrey** (1865). From America we only know of two compositions, the *Stamp Gallop* by **Oliver Dithon** (Boston), and the *American Stamp Polka* by **Maria Sequin** (New York), though the latter enraged philatelists. Finally we may mention **Arthur O’Leary’s Stamp Gallop** (London 1863), which attests to the fact that even in England there was a harmonic side in addition to the learning, conservation and commercial sides.

Philately has inspired the poets of all languages, the Italian and English journals in particular often publish this kind of item. We have come across *Il Mio Album* by **L. Vindrola** in *Guida Illustr. del Timbrofilo* (Trieste), 1877; *Who invented the Postage Stamp* in *Stamp Collectors Magazine* (London), 1868; *The Stamp Collector*; *Nelly’s Collection*; *The [Plaint] of the Postage Stamp*, and *Ye Conelle* in *The American Journal of Philately*, 1869, and *Timbromania* in *Stamp Collectors Miscellany*, 1869. Obviously philately is glorified in Germany as well. **Zschiesche & Köder’s Magazin**, **Faber’s Bazar**, **Moschkau’s Magazin**, the *Hamburger Anzeiger*, etc., have repeatedly published poems which passed for excellent within the scope of these journals. We cannot forbear giving two samples of German philatelic poetry here:

Translator’s note: The poems would not make sense in translation and should be accessed via the original document.

Philately has often been used in romances, novels, etc., as for example in **Thekla von Gumpert’s Töchteralbum**, which formed Volume 11 of a narrative *Die Friemarken* by **Louise Höcker**. In **Bauschke’s Briefmarkensammler**, 1866 a modern robber story by **John Retcliff IV** was published under the title *Marko Timbroschetti*. The same magazine also

published a very well written sketch by **S. A. Brandt Jr.** of Saarbrücken: *Experiences of a Stamp*, also the *European Stamp Dream* by **Yo (A. Treichel)** and the humorous *Experiences of a philatelist, at the Leipzig Carnival*, (1868). The novel *Leontinen's Stamp Album* appeared in the *Hamburger Briefmarken-Anziger*, and *The Stamp*, an autobiography, etc. in the *Wiener Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung*.

So far as we know, industry's first product was a packet of tobacco under the name *North German Stamp Canister*, decorated with a big postmark. This was followed later by an *Imperial Postmark Canister*; there were also ornaments enamelled with the stamps of all nations, for example cuff-links, broaches, also pocket stamp holders made of metal and printed with English postmarks, liqueurs with pictures of stamps on their labels, stamps games for young people, such as stamp dominoes, stamp purses etc., wrappers for chocolates, bonbons, etc., were decorated with stamps, and fashions? In England ladies wore silk scarves on their heads printed with coloured stamps, and at the carnivals in Paris, London, Florence, Vienna, Hamburg, Löbau, and at Kroll in Berlin, etc., one saw complete costumes made out of stamps, which gained a good deal of applause, in Hamburg for example. For the carnival in Genoa in 1870 there was a special carnival post with stamps, which with their symbolic three heads were collected for a long time as a sort of actual postage stamp.

Of the available mass of philatelic funny stories, jokes, sayings, riddles and the like, with the best will in the world we could only give a few here, but anyone interested could refer to the more detailed studies in our technical literature, where there is an abundance of this kind of material.

There is one joke in a advert in the *Illustrated London News* of 1850, which reports that a father would send his daughter into a convent unless she gave him a million used stamps by the 30th April of that year, and that after this had appeared that people everywhere wanted to save the girl from the cloister cell. Boxes, bundles and packets of all shapes arrived in such great numbers that finally newspapers and circulars had to be used to ask for the supply of stamps to be stopped, since the young lady's freedom had long since been assured. Equal success was obtained by a note in the journal *Esztergomi Ujsag* which asked for the collection of old stamps since for every 1000 stamps a child could be purchased in China to be brought up in the Christian religion. We will close this with a nice riddle, whose solution our distinguished readers will hardly find difficult.

If they carry Coats of Arms, Shields and Crowns
They are available for everyone to purchase
Anyone who uses them must lick them in advance
This riddle will really tease you.

END

Burkhard Schneider

Dispersion of the "Taunus Library" Part 6

Auflösung der "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6 teil

In: Literaturangebot Nr. 15 mit "Taunus-Bibliothek" 6. Letzter Teil

Burkhard Schneider, Gelnhausen, Germany, 2002, n.pp. [p.ii.]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2002

DISPERSION OF THE "TAUNUS LIBRARY" PART 6

In our literature offer today, we can supply interesting titles of Germany, a large supply of Scandinavia, as well as various titles embracing other countries, which we note in subject list at the rear.

Amongst Scandinavian literature, the part of Denmark should be given your special attention. This part contains numerous, not very easily obtained titles, because the Danish publications are printed in small numbers since the Danish population is so small. However, the photos and diagrams enable the German-speaking user of the literature to succeed. Of special interest are the publications of the Kopenhagener Philatelisten-Klub, whose chairman **Knud Mohr** is also the chairman of the World Philatelic Association, FIP. Amongst the Danish titles there are several, which touch on German collectors' areas, such as Schleswig-Holstein, Hamburg, the plebiscite of North Schleswig, the First and Second World Wars, etc. Therefore we suggest intensive scrutiny.

With this extensive "Taunus-Library" literature offer, the dissolution is complete.

In the fall we will begin with the dissolution of the special library of "China and Southeast Asia" of the historian **Dr. H. Boeckmann**, as well as the literature stock of **Emil W. Mewes**, both of which we acquired recently. The **Mewes** literature stock contains numerous standard works on German philately and postal history starting about 1958(!) in absolutely mint condition, many of which have not been obtainable for some time.

We will again be at the International Stamp Exchange (Booth #2) in Sindelfingen. Please tell us what special wishes you have before mid-October, so we can bring them with us.

If this catalogue contains nothing you desire, please pass it on to a stamp collector friend or take it to your next club or working group meeting.

Yours truly

Burkhard Schneider

Table of Contents:

New Publications:

page 73

Abbreviations used for Shipping & Handling

page 76

All prices are in Euros. Catalogue subscription €6.00.

END

Dr. R. Schätzler

Bookplates also delight the collector's heart

[*Auch das exlibris erfreut des sammlers herz*]

Sammler-Express, November 1947, Volume 1, Issue 17, p.262

Translation produced by Martin I. Scheir for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2002

BOOKPLATES ALSO DELIGHT THE COLLECTOR'S HEART

As a young student I had an bookplate prepared for myself. Around 1900, that was in great fashion. The illustrated slips of paper were soon affixed to the inner leaves of my small book collection. Since I had more slips than books, I looked to other library owners who were doing the same thing. I exchanged with them. So began my collection. Later I acquired all manner of things from South German antiquities dealers. Bookplates from the 16th and 17th centuries were expensive. Thus I also knew why, from many old books, which I also collected, the bookplates had been cut out. The modern bookplates from recognized artists also, like the etched ones by **Max Klinger**, were highly priced. My greatest find was acquired years later from a book wagon in Berlin, near the university: a complete collection of modern bookplates, all neatly and cleanly affixed to cardboard with stamp hinges. The considerable monograph *Ex Libris* by **Walter von zur Westen**, Velhagen and Klasing, Bielefeld and Leipzig, Germany, rounded out my deep understanding.

Though traceable in Germany to about 1470, this branch of diminutive art developed to full bloom originally in the 1500s. From the most frequent initial words *Ex libris* (*from the library*, followed by the Latinized name in the genitive, today mostly, incorrectly, in the first case, the nominative!) the whole genre of these library or book owner indicia takes its name. [In Germany.] We are familiar with a number of impressively drawn bookplates by **Albrecht Dürer**. There stands on a flyleaf for the city council member of Nurnberg, **Willibald Pirckheimer**, a friend of **Dürer**, underneath, quite simply, *Liber Bilibaldi Pirckheimer* (book of **W. P.**). But from the terse inscription *Sibi et Amicis P.* the great humanist's soul shines: *Not to him alone, [but] also to his friends does this book belong*. From the 1600s on, bookplates spread to Italy, France, Holland, England and Scandinavia. Around 1750 they appear in North America. For the period from 1820 to 1860 there are only a few good plates. Not until about 1875 did this beautiful custom revive robustly in this country. A lovingly drawn bookplate is an enchanting complement to the library of book lovers, who are inspired by the arts. Whether simply with a coat of arms, or delicate initials, or referring allegorically to the owner, his profession, or his hobbies, it always comes across as more intimate than an illegible signature or the pale imprint of a stamp.

The true collector of good bookplates is capable of reading in the little sheets not only a history of graphic art, but also a characteristic of the book owner. If my rich, long life as a collector in this and many other areas now lies behind me, as all my treasures went up in smoke and flames in 1944, then the glowing memory gave me the strong inner stamina to maintain an outlook to *new shores*.

Dr. R. Schätzler

Figure 1. Bookplate of **Pirckheimer**

Figure 2. Bookplate of a numismatist. 1947, **von Ilgenfritz**, Berlin

END

H. A. GERHARD

On collecting bookplates by topic

[*Über das motivsammeln von exlibris*]

Sammler-Express, April 1954, Volume 8, Issue 8, p.121

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2002

ON COLLECTING BOOKPLATES BY TOPIC

First, just a note about what distinguishes bookplate collections from those of philately. The postage stamp collector strives to complete a collection. The etching of the bookplate of **Hanns Heeren** by **Karl Blossfeld** (Markkleeberg) shows that the complete collection of his stamps is the most important thing. That is easy for him because the postal entities of the countries have a known appearance and numbers. He will sometimes collect stamps that don't personally please him very much, and only in rare cases will he know the artist, who designed them.

This is quite different when compared with bookplate collectors, for whom a complete collection is not possible, since some items are never offered and others are printed only in limited numbers.

Because of the many used, the number of which can hardly be guessed, you can without difficulty collect thousands of bookplates, as long as you have exchanges to offer. Here is a single calculation as an example: Someone owns five bookplates, small wood-cuts, each about 20 to 300 copies, in total app. 1000 to 1500 items, which would result in approximately the same number of items being received in exchange.

The value of an bookplate collection cannot be expressed in the number of items collected, because there is always trash, which you don't want to collect. But very good bookplates be it etchings, copperplate engravings, wood-cuts and the like, of whom you know their producer personally or by letter, the designs of which you like to look at, such a collection is a great treasure, regardless of its extent. A bookplate of which the collector does not know who originated it, is valueless because he cannot integrate it into a collection.

In general bookplates are used for a very practical reason: to be glued into books to indicate who owns a book that was loaned and to remind the reader- often in a rather cute way - that it needs to be returned. Who would for example risk, as **Richard Rother** drastically shows in his wood-cut *A book not returned which belonged to Karl Hartner*, as a punishment to be doused in black ink and be taken away in hand cuffs by the Devil and then be roasted in hell? It is relatively easy to guess **Mr. Hartner's** profession: painter. Of the plethora of bookplates which **Richard Rother** of Kitzingen am Main etched in wood, there are two examples which show the job of their owners, the bookplates of **M. Rabus**, the director of a commercial college, and that of **Wilhelm Kuhn**, apprentice at a saw mill.

Bookplates are mainly collected by the name of their artist and separated by foreign countries. Similar to a postage stamp collection, you could limit yourself for example to German, Polish

and Czech or Austrian, Dutch or others.

Some collectors desire only original graphic items, they swap only wood-cuts or copperplate engravings or etchings, because they only desire similar items. Therefore, a topical collection cannot be made, because you need a specific theme.

It is common knowledge that collectors often desire bookplates, which refer to their profession, their hobbies, their name or personal things. In the group of "Professional bookplates" which has been mentioned, there are such professions as doctors, where you can distinguish between medical doctors, dentists, veterinarians, etc., others are for architects, teachers, etc. And then there are those who work with music and those who adore music bookplates or ex-musicus. The pictured ex-musicus of national prize winner **Prof. Hermann Abendroth**, an etching of the deceased (†1944) graphic artist **Bruno Heroux** of Leipzig shows the erstwhile domain of the Leipziger Gewandhaus destroyed by American forces, surrounded by singing and music playing angels and the pictures of four great German composers (**Bach, Beethoven, Brahms** and **Bruckner**).

Since there is a lot of trading with foreign countries, as a result beautiful stamps come into the countries, so it is only natural that some bookplate collectors embrace philately. That is why **Karl Blossfeld**, Markkleeberg, etched a bookplate in 1949 for **Hanns Heeren**, which the owner says "pictures him admiring a 3 pfennig Saxony offered to him by little devils". It points to the fact that the ownership of this stamp is only a pipe dream and will never come true.

END

H. A. Gerhard Tag
Small bookplates – Servants of a great cause
[*Kleines exlibris – Diener eines grossen zieleles*]
Sammler-Express, December 1954, Volume 8, Issue 23, p.371

Translation produced by Francois Steichen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SMALL BOOKPLATES - SERVANTS OF A GREAT CAUSE

The Latin word *Ex-libris* means *from the books of*; it is understood that these are labels, such as bookplates, book crests, library marks, or book-owners' marks. Most often, these labels say, simply, *my book*, *this book belongs to*, or *from the library of*. As with stamp collectors, topics or themes attracts many bookplate collectors.

Topical collecting is especially popular because a complete collection of bookplates is simply not possible. As a result, collectors limit themselves to collecting bookplates in various categories. Particulars on building and valuing a bookplate collection may be found in a contribution to the August, 1954 issue of this magazine entitled *On collecting bookplates by topic*, which will also give you an insight into the creations of many bookplate artists.

The *Ex-libris Pragensibus Adolf Malý* [*From the Prague books of Adolf Malý*], an aquatint full of atmosphere, done by the Czech graphic artist **Pavel Simon** in 1946, appears to us like a charming greeting from the Golden City. This bookplate is found especially in books that report on the city of Prague, or rather, allude to life in Prague. In the same manner, there are bookplates that refer to other beautiful cities; for example, **Gianni Mantero** possesses a fine wood engraving done by the Milanese artist **Italo Zetti**, for his Florentine books: *Ad usum Florentinos libros*. There are also examples of bookplates conceived for one book only: the etching by **K.O. Speth**, *Dr. Willy Tropp zu eigen* [*Owned by Dr. Willy Tropp*] (1921), shows a scene from Cervantes' famous book *Don Quixote*.

Two pretty children's bookplates are the woodcut by **Ernst Grünewald**, of Bremen, which he made for his son **Klaus**, as well as the Dutchman **Rozendaal's** bookplate for **Bianca Strens**. The two striking faces on this bookplate stand on their heads - we see them over and over! In the original, this astonishing work is put into relief by coloured diagonal lines that alternate, respectively, between brown/white, red/white, and green/white. The lines touch and cross over two portraits that are exact, but inverted, copies of one another.

Typographic Bookplates, set with modern type and decorations, can give the collector no less joy of possession than the expensive original graphic plates. Unfortunately, such - often multi-coloured - prints constitute a rarity in the bookplate market. Here, two examples that represent the name of the book owner should be mentioned: the so-called *redende Blaetter* [*speaking prints*], made for **Heinz Loewe** (in the original, the lion appears in a different colour); [Translator's note: *Loewe*, the man's family name, means *Lion* in German.] and the **Edith Halberstam** bookplate were both manufactured from left over printing paper!

Thus, the topical possibilities open to the bookplate collector are far from exhausted, though

there is insufficient space here to show examples of all of them. One is reminded, for example, of earlier, abundant heraldic bookplates (coats-of-arms). Often, the Grim Reaper is portrayed in these bookplates. Such bookplates, with death in the design, can produce a rich topical collection.

Books have their destiny – Donors' bookplates or memorial bookplates refer to book donors who mark the occasion of a gift by giving instructions that the book be marked with a lasting sign of its origin. We seldom come across such donors' bookplates; on the other hand, they are widespread in foreign countries.

The **Areté Press** in Copenhagen recently donated to the writer of this article an issue of their *Exlibris* series, entitled *International Bookplate Art* which was published in March this year. The month of March has particular significance as a symbol of Danish-Soviet friendship. This issue was published in an edition of 150 numbered copies, as were its predecessors. It contains ten pasted inserts, of which the bookplate for **Ruth Schwartz** is shown here. **Emmerik Remmer** wrote the foreword. The text is in Danish, to which a French and German summary are attached, in which the conclusion states:

The exchange of small graphic art is responsible for an important connection among peoples, and it can help fulfil the dream of humanity: the wish for peace. Persons with different outlooks and different languages who can still feel the bond of friendship serve the cause of peace through these exchanges. Because where persons speak with each other, weapons are silent. So do they see that the small bookplate serves a great goal: peace.

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Philatelic Bibliography
[*Philatelistische Bibliographie*]
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st September 1889, Volume 2, Issue 17, pp.251-252

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2002

PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

The idea of **Charles Diena*** concerning the issuance of a "philatelic bibliography" seems to proceed towards its materialization faster than previously thought. The value of such a work of reference is so evident that its earliest appearance is not only to be wished for but its promotion should be the duty of any serious philatelist.

* **Editor's note:** Actually, the idea was that of his brother **Emilio Diena**.

We ourselves, recognizing the importance of **Diena's** idea, never lost the opportunity to promote it in several articles demonstrating its importance and appealed for the collaboration of the great German societies. **Fr. Blossfeldt** lent his pen in this endeavour striving for its realisation and therefore this matter progressed so far that the publisher of this journal, **E. Heitmann**, decided in cheerful recognition to take over the publication of this opus, particularly the section concerning "The bibliography of the specialist German literature".

The next question now is: The organisation of the text in a uniform manner, not only for the author of the German version, but for the arranger of parts in foreign languages. Here it is necessary that the editors develop a procedure applicable to all parts of the opus. We admit freely that we envision as suitable arrangers the strength of the biggest societies; these societies ought not only take on this obligation in good faith but also vigorously commit themselves to it. The division of labour should also be left to them. Surely their libraries are so complete, that we can expect with certainty, a work without omissions, which is essential for the wished for value of the opus. Just as the uniform plan provides for all sectors and is uniform not only for the German part but also for others, such as the philatelic bibliographies of France, Belgium, Italy, Spain, England, America, etc., a main condition is that the publishers of the foreign parts agree on a common format and paper, so as to create a uniform appearance and enables the joint binding of the different parts. To achieve this uniformity is again the task of the societies. who, because they appointed themselves reciprocally corresponding societies, thereby stood in a certain brotherly relation, will easily find the right way to the goal. We shall neither anticipate nor make prescriptions about formulating the uniform plan to the societies - or arrangers. Competent forces will dedicate themselves to this work, who will surely accomplish this feat. The only thing we dare modestly to suggest is that such voluminous material requires striking keywords.

As **Diena's** idea takes on tangible form, but it will be some time before its realisation, and it will take some time, it is obvious that there will be other voices for this nice opus, not only to warm up the philatelic world and thereby to secure in advance a certain guarantee for the cost

of the publication, but also to discuss the plan with regards to its execution, which in general has been explained clearly by several parties, needs still more explanation of specifics. Therefore good advice is solicited and will find thankful acceptance in all involved circles.

We once praised prophetically society organisations as one of the main pillars of the philately of the future. What were many of the first societies once? What eminent significance have they become now when they are cognisant of their high calling? If our societies will take care to work on the bibliography, advance this work assiduously, not only by recruiting collaborators from their midst, but also providing for the dissemination of the opus - then will **Diena's** idea become reality and succeed. May it be granted to us to proclaim soon, further progress in this significant endeavour

Dr. Moschkau

END

Dr. A. Moschkau
Bibliography of philately
[*Bibliographie der briefmarkenkunde*]
Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th November 1888, Volume 1, Issue 22, pp.318-319

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PHILATELY

One of the main tasks of the major clubs is the publication of a philatelic bibliography. We certainly want to mention that in the German clubs the serious mission, beside feeding oneself and trading or purchasing stamps, is research. The tasks of the club leadership are not easy and grow steadily larger.

So it is with philatelic literature! Almost every month it expands. A complete collection, even in the last 10 years, proves it to be more than just simple work. Many a publication of major importance is amongst it, but also mayflies! As worthless as the latter are, a first glimpse will show that they are a part in a chain of the literature. And nothing is so worthless as a grain of gold that cannot be found. Nevertheless, the number of these independent philatelic magazines is not large enough to prevent an eager philatelist from absorbing them in his library. We do not know of any works which are extremely expensive. If a collector wants to quench his thirst for knowledge, he needs only the will power to acquire good works, knowing that a collector without philatelic magazines will only have half the knowledge.

Much of the educational and teaching works are encompassed in our philatelic magazines! These - from the first one of **Zschiesche & Köder** - contain in each number, page by page, a plethora of age-old and important additions to philately, which no one can deny may fall into oblivion. Don't think that somebody, who studies one or two philatelic pages, knows all there is to know about the core of our science, but will immediately realize that his piecemeal knowledge leaves much to be desired.

The more philatelic magazines we possess, the more we have on philately - in all its individual volume of the works - the more our authors will write down their ideas one brick at a time, the more we have a sense of duty to build on these bricks, so they do not vanish in the quicksand, but to build on them, knowing we can count on them quickly. This can be achieved only through a bibliography, through the publication of works, which give pure information, what kinds of bricks are available in our journal. The task is much too difficult for the individual, even if he limits himself only to the German magazines, but with shared work and a certain willingness to sacrifice it won't take long to put together the contents of all German philatelic magazines ordered by individual article titles, which could be put into groups by a knowledgeable editor.

How easy would it be, if a person who is dealing with special areas (for example the stamps of one country) no longer will search for articles on forgeries and does not have to check reams of newspapers individually, but would know simply because of these bibliographies and there will find what is necessary. That would be an important undertaking not only for the expert author, but for every researching collector. It would be the culmination of our philatelic literature.

We already once suggested such bibliography to our German Clubs, induced by **Diena's** pleas on this highly important question. But we heard nothing that made us believe the seeds fell on fertile soil! The importance of this matter for our combined benefit makes me take up my pen again to remind the clubs that this task be completed as soon as possible. Just try it, the results will be rewarding!

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

A bibliography of German philatelic literature

[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 15th August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 16, pp.330-331

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2002

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The need for a bibliography of the German Philatelic literature is undoubtedly one of the sore points of philately today and a painful gap, which everyone more or less notices, who dedicates himself with seriousness and thoroughness to the early studies.

For a number of years the German technical press has noted this lack. Just look at the articles in *Postwertzeichen* (1888, Issues 1 and 2; 1899 Issues 7 and 8) in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung* by **Heitmann** (1888 Issue 22 and 1889 Issue 15) in the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* by **Senf** (1888, Issue 5) in the *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* (1889, Issue 3) in *Der Philatelist* (1889 Issue 10) and so on.

At one time, a bibliography of the total philatelic literature of all nations was planned in one publication. But soon the myriad of difficulties, which would foil the reality of such an idea, convinced people that the goal could be reached easier and more reliably, if each nation undertook the creation of their own publication.

Of course, it would be glorious if the German nation would be the first to publish the bibliography of her philatelic literature. For a long time my aspiration has been to turn this idea into reality and today I am able to step in front of the collectors with a plan to undertake such a publication myself, which will be difficult and laborious.

I refrain from entering into any discussion on what guarantee my experience of more than 30 years as an philatelic author offers, that the publication is current and will set a standard and be adequate to answer all of the requirements that a Bibliography of the German Philatelic Literature demands. I am of the opinion that my plan will find the fullest acceptance anywhere and that the German Philatelist will understand, that I decided to undertake this great proposition.

The publication will have the following four parts, namely:

Part I will consist of the entire philatelic history (postage stamp information).

Part II will add the history of German philatelic literature to date.

Part III will consist of an inventory of the entire German philatelic literature, including exact dates.

Part IV will consist of the entire German philatelic literature in the form of a dictionary.

This bibliography will contain and list all that is published in the German language on all aspects of postage stamp information, whoever wrote or published it. It will be arranged in such a fashion that it is easy for everyone to find in retrospect, a collector's subject or philatelic concept; to find what, by whom and where it was published. Every philatelic author will be listed individually, and all his publications, writings, newspaper compositions, etc. will be listed.

Relying on my accurate knowledge of the German philatelic literature, I will make a conscientious and careful selection so that on the one side, nothing will remain unmentioned which could be of importance to the philatelist, while on the other side, things will not be mentioned, in which no philatelists have any interest or (as with many thousands of new issues of postage stamps) can be obtained from every large catalogue or album.

The publication should comprise roughly 40 printers sheets and will be coming out in May 1892, in sections, with a mailing of 3 printers sheets every month.

It is up to the German collector to breathe life into this publication, because only if a substantial number of subscribers is found, so that half of the costs are being covered, will it be published.

My roll-call therefore goes out first of all to the German philatelic clubs, as well as to the philatelist in general, with the plea to subscribe in numbers in order to afford Germans a publication, which no other nation possesses.

At the same time, I am asking of the esteemed philatelic clubs, authors, editors and publishers of philatelic magazines and publications to please support me with my vast labour by submitting their composed or published philatelic works and magazines and notices together with their respective dates. And of the clubs, by submitting their philatelic publications, laws and annuals, club notices - without waiting for my request, as well as allowing me to borrow older German philatelic literature from club libraries, because only then, when all forces come together, something really good and complete can happen.

Victor Suppantschitsch

Judge of the County Court in Graz/Steyermark, Austria

END

Hermann Mittelmann

Specialist periodicals no longer published

[Eingegangene fachblätter]

Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st June 1891, Volume 4, Issue 11, pp.226-228

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2002 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

SPECIALIST PERIODICALS NO LONGER PUBLISHED

For several years, I paid special attention to combine philatelic literature and periodicals.

The following is a listing of some literature and periodicals which existed some fifty years ago but are no longer published. They existed in six languages:

German – 50; Spanish – 12; Italian – 7; Scandinavian – 3; French – 11 English – 91;
A total of 174.

END

Karl von Gündel

The projected appearance of a bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Das in aussicht stehende erscheinen einer bibliographie der Deutschen
philatelistischen litteratur*]

Illustrierte Frankfurter Briefmarken-Zeitung mit Universum, June 1891,
Volume 10, Issue 6, n.pp. [3pp.]

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 1992

THE PROJECTED APPEARANCE OF A BIBLIOGRAPHY **OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE**

Since **Dr. Emilio Diena** published his article *Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische literatur* [*A reference book on philatelic literature*] in issues 1 and 2 of the 1888 volume of *Postwertzeichen*, various philatelic journals have dealt in more or less detail with this topic. All clearly agreed that a work of this type would be very desirable and useful.

Diena's idea of a *philatelic bibliography of all countries in a single volume* was later abandoned, since insuperable difficulties meant it could not be carried out. Hence, the wish was expressed that every country would draw up the bibliography of its own philatelic literature and that in Germany this task should be left to the philatelic societies. However, this remained as a wish – nothing was done to carry it out.

Therefore, it is all the more gratifying that **Supreme Court Justice Suppantschitsch**, whose outstanding contributions to German philately are generally known, is willing to undertake to prepare this highly desirable philatelic bibliography. His preliminary work for this project has already reached the point where a prospectus for it could appear in issue 8 of *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* published in April this year. [**Translator:** It was actually published in Issue 9 of May.]

According to this, the work will be in 4 parts:

- | | |
|----------|--|
| Part I | History of philately (Postage-stamp science) |
| Part II | History of German philatelic literature |
| Part III | Classification of German philatelic literature in line with the most accurate data |
| Part IV | Actual bibliography of all German philatelic literature in lexicographic form |

In his paper *A bibliography of German philatelic literature*, in issue 9, 1891, of *Philatelistische Börsen-Courier*, he says amongst other things that the bibliography will be a guide to the entire German philatelic literature in which everyone who seeks information on any philatelic topic whatever, will find everything worth bothering with in German on this topic. Not included, however, will be the sort of thing currently available to every philatelist; plainly available in every handbook and that can be found without difficulty, since nobody would use a service if

he had to look up and study several hundred articles and memoranda, to

find that 70-80 are out of date and have been corrected and superseded long ago, or that 50 of the articles contradict one another. The book will not give simply the title and details of the reference, edition, etc., from which the actual contents of the article can not always be determined with accuracy; instead, details will be given of what information can be looked for and found in these articles, memoranda, etc.

The layout of the work will be such that everyone can easily follow how to trace every subject for collection or philatelic term, with how, by whom and when it has been described in German journals. Every philatelic author will be listed separately and all his books, writings and journal articles with details of their subjects.

There is no doubt that this will be of great interest to scientific philatelists, concluding on the scientific side with a history covering German philatelic literature and a complete survey of all German scientific philatelic literature. The most desirable aspect, however, would still be to have a bibliographic survey of all the German philatelic literature in dictionary form, which would be a mine of information for philately.

The value and usefulness of this 4th part of the bibliography to philatelists striving towards higher levels cannot be rated highly enough. The following example will make this clear. Suppose someone wants to know everything that has been published relating to the production of a philatelic bibliography in Germany. He need only look in the 4th (lexicographic) part under *Philatelic Bibliography* and will find there the exact title, volume and number of every German philatelic journal which has published anything on this topic, so that all he has to do is look up the ones he wants in the relevant journals.

Of course, there will be a great deal of useless material from earlier years, but it is always possible for there to be some valuable grain amongst the old chaff. Also, there could be much interesting and important material unearthed, which was not valued at the time but looked at now can cast light on hitherto dark corners of philately. An apparent triviality is sometimes enough to point the serious researcher towards very important facts.

The work will consist of about forty sheets in 8° and (starting from about May 1892) will appear in fourteen parts at intervals of about 1 month, each consisting of 3 sheets*. A part will cost 1 mark; however, anyone who subscribed to the entire work via **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch Ostrau before the 1st October this year will have a 50% price reduction.

*** Editor's note:** One can only presume that the author was referring to the original printing sheets which would contain 16 pages when printed in 8°. The book was eventually published in sixteen parts with 748 pages.

When we consider that these 14 marks (50% less for those who subscribe to the entire work via Herr **Sauer**) does not have to be paid all at once but gradually in 14 instalments (one becomes due after the appearance of each part), the price of this excellent, completely irreproachable – I might even say monumental – work cannot be beyond the reach of the least well-to-do. We may, therefore, really expect this work to find many purchasers in the world of German philatelists.

It will now depend on German philatelists whether they will support the publication of what can be confidently expected to be a truly epoch-making work, one which no other nation can show. If it is published – as can hardly be doubted – it will not only reflect credit on the

German philatelic literature, it will also promote philatelic knowledge in unexpected ways, and take scientific philately a good way further.

In conclusion it may be said here that **Suppantschitsch** asks all philatelic societies, the philatelic press and all philatelists who have an interest in the appearance of this work to give him the support he needs to produce something complete and entire.

This support could be:

- a) the transmission to him, without a direct request, of future society publications such as statutes, annual reports, society proceedings, etc., by the chairmen of societies, and the loan to him of any book he needs from the society library
- b) the transmission to him of philatelic journals, by the publishers (including those dealing with German private stamps), and of copies of philatelic studies, by the authors.
- c) the communication to him by all philatelists of details of older or less known German philatelic publications
- d) the transmission to him, without a direct request, of details of their books, articles in German philatelic journals, etc., including title, volume and number of the journal, plus some data on themselves personally.

He needs this information to ensure the exact completeness of his work.

The reason for **Suppantschitsch** asking for material to be sent to him without a direct request is that he wants to devote all his time to preparing the work so that it will be ready at the given date, and he thus lacks the time to send special requests to the people concerned.

END

Magazin für Philatelistische Literatur
June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2005

MAGAZIN FÜR PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR

June 1950, Volume 1, Issue 1.

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Magazine and Sales List of **PHILAK**, the Philatelic Academy and Central Library, Proprietor: K. Scharfenberg, Berlin W. 30, Geisbergstr. 33, r. Erscheint vorläuf. n. Bedarf. Issued quarterly.

p.1

Introduction.

In order to draw as close a connection as possible between my knowledge, my collector friends and philately, particularly the far too little known and appreciated philatelic literature, I will, starting with today's issue, set out my ideas for a magazine of philatelic literature, something we have lacked for so many years since the cessation of the journals *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm* and later, *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

In the *Magazin* will be found everything to interest the friends and collectors of philatelic literature; descriptions of all important new publications, news of special literature, questions and answers thereon, advice for the practical assembly of philatelic libraries, literature wanted and on offer, along with much also to interest philatelists. In these pages I will tell you, as my good friends, all about my work, my plans and concerns and questions arising, and ask you all to reply to me with equal frankness with your views, wishes, questions and concerns. This kind of literature will be equally useful to all parties, correspondents and myself, and will make the *Magazin* lively and interesting.

I also urgently ask the publishers of philatelic works, catalogues, magazines, albums and handbooks, in their own interest, to supply me with their new publications as soon as possible after their appearance for mention in the magazine, inclusion in the literature catalogue and to build up a central library. Current market price (commission) expected!

The present unfavourable economic conditions in Berlin may make it appear risky to many people to undertake the sort of plans that I have in mind, and start a new magazine, where the needs of the times have led others to make sacrifices. I believe however that the worst period is behind us and “Readiness is all!” When all my friends, suppliers and customers support my endeavours vigorously, I hope that within a foreseeable time the *Magazin* will be a regular and much better journal to the joy of all collectors of literature and the service of all philately.

K. Sch.

Post free: Regular subscription 2DM for 4 issues. Reproduction, even of extracts, only with written permission. Edition: 700 copies.

pp.2-3

German Society for Philatelic Literature (DGPS).

Many older members have asked me to revive the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistische Literatur (DGPS) which after a successful start gradually faded out towards the end of the war because of my call-up for military service.

In the first 10 months of its existence the DGPS was able to set up a functioning exchange service, put in hand a catalogue and bibliography of German Philatelic journals with the help of a large number of voluntary and eager helpers, and initiate a whole series of preliminaries to carrying out its programme. The war and its consequences has unfortunately finally put an end to this work, and practical results, with the exception of the catalogue of literature, have been largely lost.

When I came back from my time as a prisoner of war and ensuing spell with the GPU (**Editor's Note:** Communist Political Police?) I tried to get in touch again with the members of the DGPS, but soon found out that taking up membership again was risky for everyone concerned, in the Russian zone. Perhaps more about this later!

Finally I had lost my property in the Eastern Zone and had to “relocate” to West Berlin. I had saved the greatest part of my collections and practically the whole of my philatelic library, so I now attempted to start a new existence with an institute for philatelic science and research in combination with a subject library and a philatelic service. The most valuable part of my collections had to go for financing. The currency reform made it for the most part impossible. To carry out my plans, at least for the time being. The money that had gone to the next premises was lost. What remained were the name **PHILAK** (Philatelic Academy and Central Library) as programme and guideline for the future the library, which had been considerably enlarged in the meantime, and finally my determination not to give up on my plans whatever the cares and obstacles. After the calamity of the recent currency reform and despite serious doubts and warnings, a working and promotional union was established with the firm of **Eulen-Verlag**, which gave me a heavy workload and much responsibility, and led to much aggravation, disappointment and loss. At the beginning of this year I therefore dissolved the partnership and am pleased to find **PHILAK** now on a firmer basis, even though the lack of money due to the two successive currencies was particularly apparent and still gave me much severe worry. You will understand that under these conditions I had neither the wish nor the time nor the interest in reviving the DGPS. All essential points in the DGPS programme were taken up by **PHILAK** and have been carried out to some extent already. The central library, now numbering about 8,000 volumes, is available for use by all philatelists – unfortunately

only minimally used. I have worked the entire year on the catalogue of literature, and have now got about 40,000 books, volumes of journals etc., on cards, though unfortunately the planned publication in sections could not be started for lack of money. The task of providing literature is carried out by my specialised bookshop with its subsidiary lines: enquiry cards, tracing sources, supply of reprints and photocopies. The only completely new activity is the bibliographic survey of the German periodicals: for this I am still using a large number of reliable and interested co-workers.

Outside the programme of scientific work – which aimed at carrying out a research programme faster, better and with more prospects – the Society should aim to promote personal links between its members. Since the DGPS was not a local society, but had members all over Germany and sometimes abroad as well, those links could only be via the exchange of personal letters and the *DGPS Rundschreiben* (circulars). These links between people interested in philatelic literature will now be restored by the *Magazin*, which will be available to everybody. Everyone can also help in this direction by sending in contributions, questions and answers. Take what is given to you in the magazine and use it for your mental and material profit – but be prepared to share your own knowledge and experiences, since only then can the *Magazin* fulfil its task of being a link between the friends of philatelic literature.

Another way for you to aid further development of **PHILAK**, which will serve you all, is to use its facilities as often as possible: borrow from the central library, buy literature, albums and accessories from me, let me enter your desiderata and wants list on my search index, come to me with your questions on all philatelic matters, particularly those relating to philatelic literature.

pp.3-4

BREAK-UP OF MY GENERAL COLLECTION

To finance my plans for the further development of **PHILAK**, I needed money, even a lot of money. Since I have neither the time nor the means to carry on or extend my wide collections under the existing conditions, I shall use them now to finance **PHILAK**. I lack the time to sort through this very extensive material – an estimated 50-60,000 stamps, thousands of entires, letters, pre-philatelic letters, special cancellations etc., especially since most of the stamps are loose and unclassified in paper bags. Some of the better material and the duplicates were put up for sale before the currency reform in exchange packets and were catalogued (according to Michel, 1943 and 1942). The catalogue value of the stamps alone should come to about 40-50,000 marks, and they include several hundred items of more than 10 Marks. To give only some examples of the best items, there are the France No. 7 (x2), Nos. 32, 38, etc., although I have already sold my special collection of France. I now put together from the material available 1,000 lots from the lesser and average material, each with a catalogue value of about 20 M. the higher-value material made up about 500 of these lots. The material with special cancellations, entires, pre-philatelic letters, for which a catalogue value is not easily obtainable, was divided between the total number of lots. About half the lots could thus be valued at about 20 to 25 Marks, the other half at about 30 to 500 M, with an average of about 60 to 70 Marks (1943 or overseas 1942) per lot. The lots would thus be good exchange material for every collector, and for many of them they would be good value for extending their own collection. On top of that, the following prizes were allotted: the 1st, 250th, 500th and

750th person to order will get a coupon to buy anything they want from my Sales List in values of DM 20, 111, 222, and so on, up to 999. for every coupon above DM 10. The coupons are valid up to 31st December of the current year.

Every lot has its receipt, which I ask to be returned completed. The receipts are numbered in order of entry: anyone with the numbers 100, 200, ... to 900 will get a free lot. The receipts will be stored as a foundation for regular development, and every participant can inspect them here at the end of the sale.

Price per lot DM 3

(5 lots DM 14; 10 lots DM 26)

Sent only on receipt of payment or cash on delivery; post and packing free for 5 lots.

p.4

Duty on the German Imperial Post from 1871 to today.

After getting rid of my general collection I retained only the one I mentioned, divided up according to the period of validity of the individual duties. The development of the postage rate and the extra handling charges for all types of consignment (with the exception of telegrams, parcels and money orders). Also, the various possibilities for the exhibition of the postage rates within the individual tariff periods were studied and set out. For the further development of this collection I seek out examples of all types, particularly combined postage rates (e.g. letters, cards of all types with inscriptions, returns, fast mail, collection fees, "poste restante" foreign letters, letters containing money, railway letters, etc.). I ask for your offers or orders. – I have found that the postal rates shown in various catalogues and philatelic works are often inaccurate and misleading. Collectors, interested in working on this interesting and varied branch of postal history are asked to get in touch with me.

p.4

INFLA-BERLIN e.V. has again come into action in the place of its great past. On 29th March 1950 the first general meeting of the reconvened Infla-Berlin e.V. took place. After the great services done by the West German branch of "Infla-Berlin" under leadership of its chairman **Sk. Gardy**, in acting as the rallying point for West German Infla members and guardian of the Infla tradition in bad times, a committee was elected: Chairman **K. Scharfenberg**, Berlin W 30; Deputy Chairman **Sk. W. Gardy**, Homberg/Nrh; Treasurer **Sk. E. G. Greve**, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Westendallee 92a, Business Manager and Secretary **Sk. J. v. Koschitzky**, Berlin-Tempelhof, Alboinstr.43. In acknowledgement of their services to Infla, comrades **W. Gardy** and **E. Peschl**, Passau, were given honorary membership. Further details will be found in brief in the Society journal, the **DBZ** [*Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*] (Kuhn, Dassel). Enquiries to **Sk. V. Koschitzky**, please!

pp.4-6

New literature.

This is simply reviews of new publications.

pp.1-13 (Unnumbered)

Editor's Note: These unnumbered pages would appear to be **Scharfenberg's** Sales List rather than an integral part of the magazine.

[p.1]

I. VOLUNTARY LITERATURE AUCTION OF "PHILAK", ON 15th JUNE 1950

AUCTION CONDITIONS

With the exception of those with an x before the number, all lots are offered anonymously and on commission.

[p.3- bottom]

If you have philatelic literature to dispose of, please get in touch with me. Because of the present market conditions, only readily saleable articles can be considered for cash purchase. All other items, albums and desiderata, will be exchanged for stamps or, for valuable items, will be sold on commission or disposed of in my auctions. Always state the price or an estimate of it.

[pp.4-7]

ALBUM SALES LIST: Nr.1; 1st April 1950

[pp.8-13]

SALES LIST OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE (New and antiquarian)

The appearance of this list (1st April 1950) coincides with the introduction of new, significantly lowered prices. For lack of space, only a part of the existing stock could be given. Less saleable literature, especially that of only bibliographic interest to the pure literature collector, has been omitted. In any case, I ask for your requests and wants lists to be put on my card index if I cannot satisfy them right away. Fee for entry: 0.10 DM per title. You will be notified immediately if I am in possession of the item you want: the search fee will be refunded on purchase.

To order you need only quote the order number.

[p.13]

Over 1,000 **INDIVIDUAL NUMBERS** of philatelic journals from home and abroad are available. The list cannot yet be prepared and given here. Let me have your wants lists. Exchanges also possible, please ask for the offers and wants lists.

Since in recent years I have often had very trying experiences, often only getting paid after months and numerous reminders, I am now compelled to my great regret, to adopt new conditions for order and payment, and I ask that you note them. I ask for your understanding, as I too have obligations to meet. The slowness of my debtors has again placed me in an awkward position. Under the stressful economic conditions of today, I simply cannot bear any more losses.

Conditions of Business

Offers always subject to availability and prior sale. Many of the offers in the list are only available as single copies: indicating possible alternatives is recommended.

END

Corneille Soeteman

The Corneille Soeteman Library Part II

**Vente sur Offres [Postal Auction], 26th February 2003, La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman,
Brussels, Belgium**

Translation of the introductory page only, n.pp. [p.9]

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE CORNEILE SOETEMAN LIBRARY PART II

The second part of my library contains only a few standard works. They have been presented in the earlier sale and these [few] were added under exceptional circumstances.

On the other hand, there are about 3,000 volumes of anthologies, representing the world's philately which is listed today in this catalogue. Two new sections are also described in detail here. For one, international journals and magazines, for the other, named and famous auction catalogues.

There is a third and final section. It is by far the most voluminous because it lists some 4,000 titles. Prices realised globally are listed by the last know sale date.

Again, I wish to thank several friends who took advantage of the opportunity to add to the prestigious volumes currently for sale.

In particular, wish to thank my collaborator **Vincent Schouberecht** for his consistent work and meticulous attention to detail in the analysis of all these volumes which he described with obvious deep professionalism.

Corneille Soeteman

END

Editorial
[Éditorial]
Filatelìa, 1929, pp.iii-iv

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2003

EDITORIAL

Giving the most accurate possible account of the contents of the magazines in the world's philatelic press is certainly a very difficult task. Multiple difficulties get in the way of carrying out this obviously ambitious programme: on the one hand, the diversity of languages and the irregularity of publication and transmission, and on the other the need to hold a balance between a mixture of simple translations and the juxtaposition of tables of contents. There is also the difficulty of arranging this diversity of publications by their subject, frequency and contents. However, we think we have carried out our programme as well as possible, and though improvements have already been made during these months, it is possible that others will follow to make this publication still more useful to collectors.

Nevertheless it must be stressed that this *Review of Reviews* strives to be something more than just a list of titles: it attempts the tasks of making its analysis of the issues of magazines lively and readable; it hopes to leave its readers in a position to judge from its accounts the importance and interest of the papers mentioned.

Obviously, getting hold of an article can be difficult for anyone lacking the essential data on the magazine that published it. This is inevitable given the standard method used of classifying by nationality and language of the journal. It is thus appropriate to draw the attention of collectors anxious to carry out their own researches, to the existence of a publication complementary to *Filatelìa*. This is the *Répertoire Bibliographique de la Presse Philatélique Mondiale*, a catalogue of all the articles produced each month grouped by subject. All articles relating to a given country are grouped under the same heading and arranged by language: each article has its bibliographic data given according to the rules of international bibliography. It is thus a valuable collection which rounds off and completes our publication.

Casting an eye on the philatelic press world-wide, we may say that its activity shows no sign of flagging. In practically every country philatelic magazines are flourishing and giving signs of a long and brilliant career.

New journals are appearing all over the place: some have been interesting but short-lived (such as *Lectures Philatéliques* and *Philatélie Universelle* in France), others have shown every prospect of thriving (*Il Mondo Filatelico* in Italy, the *Colombe de Bâle* in Switzerland for example), still others are appearing in countries represented hardly or not at all in the philatelic press. In South America particularly we must respect the courage shown in publishing new titles when so many of their predecessors have fallen on stony ground; *Chile*

Filatelico in Chile, *El Timbre Postal* in Mexico, and many others.

On the other hand, there have been disappearances which often leave gaps difficult to fill; the *Stamp Herald* has gone under in Canada, to be followed by the *Canadian Philatelist* which is doing its best in difficult circumstances; what was practically a veteran disappeared in South Africa just after the Durban Exhibition. The *Filatelía Portuguesa* has vanished in Portugal, but *Portugal Filatelico* has arisen, still tottering, in its place. Romania has tried to show itself capable of supporting a philatelic periodical with *Colectionarul de Marci Postale*. Finally, the Far East remains fairly inhospitable to philatelic journals and does not enable them to multiply excessively.

Happily there is good stability overall for the philatelic press and the number of soundly-based publications goes on increasing from year to year. This enables us to predict a rosy future for the philatelic press, which is generally responding to a very real need.

The number of magazines dealt with in the following has been increased not only by the appearance of new titles, but also by the reception of long-established journals. Once can only hail this progressive increase in our field of action and hope there will soon be no magazines that do not want the honour of appearing in our columns. We wish to express warm thanks to all the magazines which have taken part in our scientific studies and have faithfully helped us to erect this monument of scientific research. Thanks to all the magazines which in doing this have worked for the good of Science and Philately.

END

Ferdinand Roschlau (Editor)

Postage stamp literature

[*Die Briefmarkenliteratur*]

Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st October 1864, Volume 1,
Issue 7, pp.57-58; 1st November, Issue 9, pp.73-74; 1st December, Issue 11, p.89
& 15th December, Issue 12, pp.93-94

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

POSTAGE STAMP LITERATURE

Under this heading we intend to give our readers a survey of all the literary products relating to the collection of and the trade in postage stamps, such as journals, catalogues, albums, handbooks, etc. We will first deal with the most important English, French and German philatelic journals, whilst making it plain that we do not claim to be giving an absolutely complete account. We hope to list any omissions in later supplements.

The first journal relating to stamp mania appeared of course in England, the land of ports, where above all the origin of stamp collecting is to be sought for. It was published under the title ***The Stamp Collector's Review*** by the firm of **Edward Moore & Co.**; after some time these gentlemen retired and their place was taken by **Alfred Perris**. The first issue appeared on 15th December 1862 and, as the first magazine, was tolerably well received by all circles of stamp collectors in England and also to some extent abroad. However, the publishers with tiresome stupidity constantly sent out insufficiently stamped specimen issues, subscription invitations and advertisement enquiries (sent out in postal wrappers, which naturally meant the recipient had to pay the postage as for an unstamped letter). ***The Stamp Collector's Magazine*** that appeared one and a half months later gave the magazine strong and successful competition. The ***Review*** appeared on the 15th of every month and gives both major articles on stamp collecting as well as a great number of short reports of more or less guaranteed accuracy. The adverts section is always relatively important, especially as the editors used the tactic of repeating adverts in all subsequent issues without asking the permission of the advertiser: And what is best, they went on drawing payment for these involuntary adverts or else simply took the amount from the sums left by dealers for stamps, as they can discharge their debts for preference with issues of their journals. From the 15th of January this year, **Mr. Pemberton** of Birmingham has been employed as chief editor of the journal: In my opinion he is the leading stamp expert in the world. He is now filling the magazine with endless articles on foreigners (the term used for all the stamps differing from current issues by the slightest variation in colour), and ranges extremely widely with his knowing remarks. More recently, the journal, like ***The Stamp Collector's Magazine*** mentioned above, provides addenda to **Mount Brown's** excellent catalogue, and we cannot withhold praise from this arrangement by which the editors of **Brown's** catalogue are saved the cost of every new edition. So far the magazine is the second-best organ for stamp mania in England.

Translator's note: Although it is shown as *Conclusion*, I think that it should have been part II.

Conclusion

The Stamp Collector's Review described in N°7 of our journal has been given competition by *The Stamp Collector's Magazine* with great success since 1 February 1863. The publishers, who also own the most respected and extensive stamp dealership in England in the firm of **Stafford Smith & Smith**, Foreign Stamp and Crest Depot, Queen's Square House, Bath, are the leading authorities on stamp collecting. The best known is **Mount Brown**, the author of the most complete stamp catalogue, but **Dr. Viner**, **Dr. Grey**, etc., also deserve prominence. The magazine always issues in our format. Eight of the pages are generally filled with advertisements, which are a very important source of revenue for the publisher. The lines of narrow pearl type are paid for at a rate of 6d – 5sgr. The subscription rate is 4d per issue (3.5 sgr.). Each issue will include free, an uncanceled stamp (e.g. Thurn und Taxis ¼ black, the new Italian 1c, Hamburg local post, Spain, etc.). The text of the magazine is of very high quality. As well as a report in every number, there are major articles on less familiar countries whose stamps we have in our albums, forgeries and copies (this section of the paper seems to have been taken over by **Edward Pemberton** when *The Stamp Collector's Review* failed), special matters relating to stamp mania, criticisms of new postal writings and magazines, which in most cases are all too little sound and scientific, additions to **Mount Brown's** catalogue, correspondence, a large number of new issue reports and a quite interesting letter-box. The diagrams take the form of wood engravings. Printing and paper are in very good taste and give the magazine a very pleasing appearance. The magazine is unquestionably the international exchange organ for all the stamp collectors of the world, particularly those who want to arrange an exchange with overseas countries – America and The British colonies – and its excellent contents and wide circulation make it in the highest degree valuable. We will deal with the next most important organ of stamp mania in England (*Once a Month, or the Stamp Collector's Advertiser*) in a later article.

III

The third place amongst the English stamp journals is taken unquestionably by the organ of the new limited company for the stamp trade, the *Universal Stamp Gazette*, a review of which we gave in the last issue of this journal. The excellence of this magazine is guaranteed by the names of its editors, who are familiar notables in the field of stamp trading. The aim of the magazine seems to be to provide competition for *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*. Although this has scarcely been achieved to the desired extent in view of the really excellent contents of the latter, the competition has led both magazines to make reciprocal strivings and efforts, and the wider public must benefit. It is an old axiom that competition with the originator leads to all the progress in the field of trade.

We will now return to *Once a Month, or The Stamp Collector's Advertiser*, published by the firm of **C. and H. Gloyn**, Acomb House, Manchester. This magazine does not seem to enjoy the wide circulation that it actually deserves. It has a high place in the literature of stamp mania, not least because of its elegant production and its outstandingly low price (2 pence per issue of 16 pages). The illustrations also leave nothing to be desired, like the beautifully produced "India proofs" (excellent reproductions) of rare stamps. As well as good leading articles, the magazine always has a number of small articles collected from all possible journals.

IV

Since they have only a limited circle of readers, we shall leave out the relatively small number of adverts actually paid for. (As the author of this article has found himself, the editors of a journal who know the trick very often put one and the same advert in 6 or more issues, and as often several times in one and the same issue, without this being ordered. However it should be said to the credit of the firm, in contrast to the firm of **Edward Moore & Co.** (now **A. Perris**) which published *The Stamp Collector's Review*, that they never charge afterwards for these involuntary insertions, or even make up for the charade by sending stamps for viewing. With the exception of personal communications, the editors of *Once a Month* are not very careful, and so the advice must be that in dealing with them get accurate information and then place an order. The editor of the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, and the author of this article himself, have several times suffered from the lack of consideration of this gentleman.

A more pretentious advertising sheet, the *Weymouth Stamp and Crest Advertiser* appears at the same price. We call it an advertising sheet, as that is all it amounts to. All ostensibly new reports are copied from other magazines, and the few original articles usually have a great number of very poor remarks, not even reaching the lowest level of English literature. Whereas *Once a Month* appears on the 15th of every month, this one always appears on the 1st. The magazine deserves high praise for one feature alone: under the heading of *The Honest*, it gives a list of swindlers who will simply not answer for stamps on approval, naturally at the sender's responsibility. We are also quite ready to publish in our own journal the names of such gentlemen who are not ashamed to keep back things sent on approval and ignore all reminders, whilst naturally making whoever sent them as responsible for every article, and confirming this by naming them in the journal. It is quite obvious that anonymous inputs, which are intended to put suspected cheats in the pillory, will be ignored. Moreover this unmerciful exposure of cheats should also have the great advantage that German dealers know who to look out for in England – especially when sending things there, since the usual rules for protecting oneself from such cheating, namely to register all letters and use the receipt to guarantee its reception by the addressee cannot be used because of the cost. The editorship of the *Weymouth Stamp Advertiser* is in the hands of a certain **Mr. Dean**.

A magazine which is given away free and thus gives maximum publicity to the adverts which also make it viable, is *The British and Foreign Stamp and Coin Advertiser*. This appears on the 1st of every month, under the editorship of **A. J. Johns** of Manchester. This sheet can be distinguished from other free advertising sheets by the fact that as well as the adverts, it includes a large number of interesting articles. Naturally, very high claims cannot be made for something which is free, and we must be thankful for whatever we get. We do not actually know whether the magazine is appearing currently, but we do now that because of "a great shortage of adverts" (the usual euphemism for the non-viability of an advertising sheet) it was very close a short time ago to giving in to fate and leaving this world so ungrateful to honour and virtue – a fate suffered by so many other English journals, too many for us to name, particularly the *National Stamp Express*, published by **Evans**. We think it is beneath our dignity to waste words on this last magazine, whose principal features were the invitations to subscribe, along with rough abusive language about the German nation and arrogant, insolent overvaluation of the English.

Its greatest service to its subscribers was to tell them when it ceased to appear.

In our next article we will deal with a few more minor English journals, and then go on to the French and German ones.

Translator's note: Issue 12, from which Part IV above was translated, was the last issue of this journal. I have been unable to find any subsequent contribution to the literature from Roschlau.

END

The Library
[*Die Bibliothek*]

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888 – Mitteilungen, June 1988, Neue folge 62, pp.9-10

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

Librarians from the 1972 Archive

(See the original for the list of librarians from 1937 to date.)

The selfless work for philatelic publications, carried out by the people named,
deserves thanks. They are expressed here on behalf of us all.

THE LIBRARY

Pretty well every club – ours included – was proud of its library. As early as the 3rd meeting of the Club on 13th February 1888, the foundation was laid for a collection of journals and catalogues. The first catalogue appeared in the year 1908, and was replaced by a second in 1933. In the year 1940 **Dr. Karl-Th. Meyer** issued, as no. 321 of the “old series”, a tribute number in honour of three veteran librarians of the club, all still alive then: **Dr. Kalckhoff**, **Hoffmann** and **Pauli**. Housing and constant attention was always a problem. This club library containing many valuable items was in storage because of the terror bombing, and was lost in Berlin at the end of the war in 1945. The personal library of **Dr. Kalckhoff** formed the basis of a new collection. This later *Privy Councillor Kalckhoff Memorial Library* was then joined in 1969 with the library of the Berlin section of the Society for German Postal History (**Gesellschaft für Deutsche Postgeschichte**), and the library of the local section of the Berlin Philatelic Society for Postal History and other Philatelic Libraries (**Landesverbandes Berliner Philatelisten-Vereine e.V. zur Postgeschichtlichen und Philatelistischen Bibliothek**). This library was housed at the time at 1 Turnstrasse, Berlin 21 (Moabit district), and was then transferred to the **Berlin Post and Telegraph Museum**. This still remains in Berlin and is always available to research philatelists in Berlin and the neighbourhood.

END

Sabine Schwanke & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

Very esteemed ladies and gentlemen

[*Sehr geehrte damen und herren*]

***Philatelistische Literatur.*, Auction 277, Schwanke Briefmarkenauktionen, 22nd March 2002, Hamburg, Germany, n.pp.**

Translation of the introductory page only

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2003

VERY ESTEEMED LADIES AND GENTLEMEN

Following a useful tradition, we again present an auction catalogue for philatelic literature in March of this year.

As in the previous year, the handbooks, catalogues and monographs, with nearly 1,900 items, form the bulk of the offer.

You will quickly see that several attractive collections have been made available for sale, for example on the subject of *Organisation of the Post*, or the major subject of *Entires*. As well as familiar standard works, you will find several bibliophilic rarities from the period before and after 1900, often in practically "mint" condition.

Our section on *Philatelic Periodicals* is as usual well supplied, with 400 items. There are many examples from the 19th century, some with wonderfully preserved titles – which, however, are often only nostalgic in character – and also valuable runs of desirable and reputable journals such as the ***Philatelic Record*** (London), the ***Philatelic Journal of India*** or the ***Collectors Club Philatelist*** (New York).

An increased demand for auction catalogues, which are necessary for every credible philatelic archive, is also reflected in this catalogue – there are again about 400 items available for purchase.

Sending items on approval or photocopies is not possible for obvious reasons. We are quite willing to give you further information on the contents or condition of individual titles.

If you cannot take advantage of our inspection period, it might be extended on request.

As usual, you will find our complete catalogue under our usual keyword system on the Internet under: <http://www.schwanke-sohn.de> or <http://www.schwanke-sohn.com>

We wish you much pleasure in reading our catalogue and will be very happy to receive your auction bids.

Sabine & Hans-Joachim Schwanke

Gerhard Tag
Bookplates of women and for women
[*Exlibris von frauen und für frauen*]
Sammler-Express, March 1960, Volume 14, Issue 5, p.99

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

BOOKPLATES OF WOMEN AND FOR WOMEN

On the 8th March 1960 the whole world celebrated the 50th International Women's Day. This important event gives us the opportunity to make the women artists who design bookplates known to a wider public.

A volume of bookplates appeared in the year 1955 (previous ones appeared in Germany between 1922 and 1925) and named a large number of female bookplate artists. From the German Democratic Republic came **Wilfriede André** of Hildburghausen (born 1912), with a copperplate engraving (Ex-libris **Lulu Loewe** – a “speaking” plate) and **Lieselotte Finke-Poser** of Leipzig with an etched plate (Ex-libris for the copperplate engraver **Erich Claus**). West Germany on the other hand gave us two woodcut artists: **Wiltraud Jasper** of Stuttgart (born 1915) from whom we have the Ex-libris **Inge Vollmer** and **Renate Stoltenberg** (Ex-libris **Lotte Kasten**).

Austrian women artists in particular devoted themselves to bookplates. As a prolific woodcut artist, we know **Rose Reinhold** (see figure), who died on the 17th September 1959. The following woodcut artists from Austria have become well known: **Marie Bauer-Klimbacher** (born in Vienna in 1911), whose favourite subjects are children at play, the Viennese **Hedwig zum Tobel** (born 1912) with her charming two-colour woodcuts, and **Waltraud Weissenbach** (born 1919 in Spittal-Drau) who is active in her homeland as an art teacher.

Other women bookplate artists are **Bertl Nacken** of Karlsruhe (Lino cuts) **Hanna Nagel** of Heidelberg (pen drawings), **Christine Schulze** of Lübeck (modern bookmarks), and **Lisl Steppe** of Munich (Lino cuts).

It is good to know that in the Leipzig College of Art, bookplate design is looked on as a distinct genre and several generations of women artists have turned out very beautiful examples of modern bookplates, as we can see from the Ex-libris **Dorothy Vorhaus**, illustrated.

We should also mention artists whose bookplates show women exercising their profession. The copper-plate engraver and stamp designer **Heinrich Ilgenfritz** (born 1899 in Nuremberg), teacher and vice-chancellor at the State College of Art, Leipzig, created the bookplate for **Doctor Herta Uhlitzsch** (see figure). **Richard Rother** of Kitzingen/Main, produced the woodcut bookplate for **Margret Völker** showing a woman cider maker.

END

Dr. E Diena

A reference book about philatelic literature

[*Ein nachschlagebuch über philatelistische litteratur*]

Das Postwertzeichen, July 1889, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.66-67 & August, Issue 8, pp.80-81

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2003

A REFERENCE BOOK ABOUT PHILATELIC LITERATURE

John K. Tiffany, who is to be considered as the true father of philatelic bibliography, recently published a new work belonging to this genre, not less outstanding than his other writings which accorded him the name of the most significant American philatelist. This opus, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, furnishes a list organised in chronological order of all philatelic journals published in the United States, indicating publisher, place of publication, years of publication and number of issues. The brochure also contains a listing of periodicals which had been announced but never appeared. Anyone who knows how frequently in the United States, stamp journals come into existence and again disappear can get a notion of the amount of labour and of investigation which this very comprehensive catalogue must have occasioned. On the one hand, one must accord all recognition to **Tiffany's** work; on the other, one must not lose sight of the *Reference Book on Philatelic Literature* which I have proposed. Involuntarily there arises the question why **John K. Tiffany** has not placed himself at the head of the movement that arose in favour of the project named.

I must confess that when at first I attempted to prove the value of such a work, my thoughts were initially of **Tiffany** whose valuable support would have contributed a great deal to the success of the project. It is odd that while I was honoured and congratulated by the most outstanding philatelists because of my idea, **Tiffany** alone appeared not to show an interest. In the minutes of the session of the Philatelic Society, London dated 6th January 1888, I note that the members present expressed unanimously their sympathy for the project. Nevertheless, **Tiffany** declared in a long letter to the very same gathering, read at the session of 16th March 1888, that my idea was not at all of the type that could be realised, and sought to show difficulties that would be encountered with such an effort.

I regret that I do not have the letter in question before me so that the reader might form a judgement more easily; though admittedly my project would be condemned to failure if judged by such an authority. Since, unhappily, I do not own his letter, I shall pass on **Tiffany's** reasons which he had been kind enough to address to me personally in two letters. In one of these he says that it would surely be pleasant to own a manual such as the one I propose; but, he adds, even when one has it, in most instances the respective works referred to are not available.

To this remark I reply that even though the real philatelist cannot procure all works, he will nevertheless be in a position to acquire a good number. Furthermore, many clubs own, as is well known, rich libraries - I mention here the Bavarian and the International societies - accessible to every member for his use against payment of slight postage expenses. As an example, no one who consults **Meyer's Kunsterlexikon** will believe that he can acquire all the

books and journals contained in the comprehensive bibliographic opus of the history of art; and yet, the value and usefulness of the *Kunsterlexikon* is incontestable.

Without a doubt the publisher of the Reference Book would encourage the acquisition of further libraries which alone would constitute a valuable indirect use of the work for which I plead.

Tiffany, however, touches upon another point, highly unpleasant for every philatelist: he says that a great many collectors will not concern themselves at all with scientifically constructed works dealing with a knowledge of postage stamps and that for this reason little interest would be evinced in the manual proposed by me. Unfortunately I must acknowledge that this remark is correct and that a shocking number of collectors is satisfied with their catalogue and a pre-printed album, even when the album contains lots of pictures but errors and gaps, as well. **Moens** in Brussels, in a better position than I to recognise this sad truth, has discussed this in an article in *Le Timbre-Poste* in which he recommended to his readers the catalogue of the stamps of Peru which the Society in Lima had published. I can add here that the small editions of excellent works that constitute **Moens'** *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles* prove that the philatelic science still does not have many devotees while, on the other hand, the collecting of stamps increases daily.

Nevertheless, I am convinced that one must not let oneself be discouraged and must hope that the limited number of those who seriously desire the progress of our young science and its literature will increase year after year; and indeed that the number of such collectors is adequate to ensure the financial aspect of the project, even today.

Tiffany further remarks, precisely in reference to the financial side, that the publication of the work would devour a significant amount of money. His calculation in this regard is as follows: Until this day some 500 specialised periodicals with altogether some 6,000 numbers have appeared in print. When now the reference work shows only the locations where every country is mentioned, about 175,000 citations would be required, and one would have to seek in at least 100 places in order to learn whether this or that stamp with which one is occupied at the time is mentioned or not. If, on the other hand, he adds, the places where every stamp is mentioned are denoted, there would be not less than 300,000 citations, assuming that approximately 6,000 stamps are in existence. On a two-column page, some sixty might be accommodated, and that would yield a total of 5,000 pages.

I do not intend by any means to question the correctness of the figures indicated; I believe, in fact, that they are rather higher even - not lower - than indicated. But the plan shown by **Tiffany** is by no means the one I am suggesting. I do not believe that it is useful to know where every stamp is mentioned; I do believe, however, that it would be important to own a list of special works, monographs, and articles about stamps of the individual countries. One understands that the volume of the tome would be reduced considerably and thus the work and expenses as well. For whom could it be of interest to have an index of chronicles of newly issued stamps as published in speciality periodicals when it is known that the information given there is often given without the specimen being present and based only on incomplete and at times incorrect news?

As I pointed out in my previously published article, the reference work should consist of two parts, the first of which dealing with stamps generally as well as collecting, while the second part would list works about the stamps of individual countries. Above all, one would have to

indicate complete titles, names of authors and of publishers of the works dealing with stamps of particular countries, followed by a listing of the diverse articles; and could finally add other, important notices which are not exactly articles, yet of interest. In this way, country after country would have to be dealt with.

Evidently the compiling of the opus would have to be entrusted to experienced philatelists and to their judgement would be submitted the adoption or omission of certain data. Occasionally it might be valuable to cite minor items, news of a shorter kind, and similar information. Precisely as a result of the manner in which the choices are made the value of the Reference Work can be increased notably, and the drawing up of the same could not be regarded as a dry labour.

Originally I had proposed to issue one volume only (though, as indicated above in detail, divided into two parts) which would have incorporated the total philatelic literature of all languages. Now, however, I consider it more advisable to compose Reference Works for each language especially. Indeed, the works that have appeared in the United States might be distinguished from those of Great Britain, Canada, and the English [*sic*] colonies. As a guideline, the most recent work by **Tiffany** mentioned at the beginning of this article, *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion*, might be adopted, and the stamp societies of the different countries could prepare similar lists in accordance with his pattern - not only from speciality magazines but also from other works dealing with the science of postage stamps. The bibliographical catalogue which one or the other society could publish would be submitted by more or less members according to the size of the material, each member working separately but according to a uniform plan.

The protective alliance which exists among the international, Bavarian, Viennese, and Frankfurt societies should simplify the realisation of my project as far as German philatelic literature is concerned, and since, furthermore, **Dr. Moschkau** spoke favourably about my ideas in an article a few months ago, there is hope that in a short time the most outstanding philatelists of Germany and of Austria will initiate work on the Reference Book for German literature.*

* **Note from the [journal] editor:** on the initiative of **Mr. Theod. Haas**, the Bavarian Philatelic Society recently requested associated societies to take an interest in the project. For the objective, each of the four societies is to name a member for the purpose of forming a committee which is to determine the feasibility of the project.

As for France, the work of **Mr. Ph. de Bosredon** above all, viz. his *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* which appeared in 1878 is to be continued further by adding to the list works published in the French language during the last decade. This task falls to the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris which also published **Bosredon's** book and which unanimously recognised the benefit of the work (See *Bulletin* No. 47, p.39). Since I am just mentioning the name of **Mr. Ph. de Bosredon**, it is a pleasant duty for me to mention that this gentleman also spoke very favourably about the publication of a Reference Book and would even gladly agree to add his collaboration if in the near future he were not prevented by other urgent business matters.

Further encouragement came to me from **Mr. P. J. Anderson** of Aberdeen, whose articles covering English philatelic literature are much esteemed. One may hope that soon other English [*sic*] philatelists will take an interest in the project, as a result of which no doubt the

Philatelic Society, London would be moved to take up the publication of the Reference Book as far as English literature is concerned.

I cannot avoid adding here that one of my friends had the opportunity to speak with **Major Evans** about my idea, and that this well-known philatelist has also expressed himself with much approval.

I must also remark that the American Philatelic Association at their annual meeting in Boston, on 15th August 1888, recognised the feasibility and usefulness of the project, appointing three members to make suggestions on how the matter might be realised in the most practical fashion. The National Philatelic Society in New York, too, weighed the plan carefully.

Thus there is hope that possibly in the United States initially, steps will be taken toward the realisation of the work to which the valuable basis given to Americans in **Tiffany's** previously mentioned works might well contribute, notably *The Philatelic Library* by the same author which, as the first bibliographic opus about philatelic literature, appeared as early as 1874.

END

Corneille Soeteman
The Corneille Soeteman Library Part III
**La Philatélie Corneille Soeteman, Postal Auction, 12th May 2004, Brussels, Belgium,
n.pp. [p.1]**

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Lucien Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE CORNEILLE SOETEMAN LIBRARY PART III

I herewith present the third and final part of my philatelic library.

It should not be surprising that some titles were presented for sale before, because sometimes I bought up to six copies of the same work. The very small number of unsold titles from the two previous sales are re-listed in this new catalogue.

A few totally new Sections are also presented, like thematic works, annual catalogues, newspapers and periodicals and numismatic works.

There remain no more than 600 works that never will be presented in an auction again. Piece by piece these interesting works are regrouped in several lots and made available for direct sale for attractive prices. These are mainly works of which I own several identical copies.

This means the end of a beautiful passion already replaced by two new loves which also have to do with collecting. On top of that, philatelic literature has also given me answers to the many puzzles that the science of postage stamps and postal history contains. I also found a lot of pleasure searching for and buying the works that were missing from my collection.

I also enjoyed choosing hundreds of books and having them rebound artistically by Belgian and French master binders. Skilled craftsmen are rare and in high demand. Sometimes it takes months of patience before the finished product is delivered, so it is not hard to imagine the intense joy when the end result is received.

Finally there is also the feeling of satisfaction, even though somewhat nostalgic, to leave a souvenir of my collection after thirty years of intense hunting. I hope that the three volumes that I have been able to publish will be used as a faithful guide for collectors who are just as passionate as I ever was.

Corneille Soeteman

END

Ulrich Felzmann
Literature Auction “Roland” Library
[*Literatur-Auktion “Roland”-Bibliothek*]
Auction No. 87, 16th January 1999, Ulrich Felzmann, Dusseldorf, Germany

Translation of the introductory text only, p.6

Translation produced by Charles J. Peterson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

LITERATURE AUCTION “ROLAND” LIBRARY

The catalogue of our special auction of the *Roland Library* is in front of you.

Due to the comprehensive and meticulous description of the lots, the work on this catalogue has taken somewhat longer than was originally foreseen. The catalogue now appears in a more limited scope. Many additional literature lots still remain to be worked-up, and individual areas such as Scandinavia, Italy, Belgium and the Netherlands, Great Britain, etc., are represented here poorly or hardly at all. Also, significant overseas areas such as Africa, Australia and North America, as well as parts of Asia, can only be covered sporadically at the moment. We hope that we will be able to present these areas to you in our subsequent auctions.

The catalogue at hand contains a number of sought-after and scarce literature lots, many of them not offered for years! In view of the overlapping of fields, we recommend your careful inspection.

END

Jadwiga Bartków-Domagala
Bookplates on Postal Subjects: Catalogue 1977
[*Ex Libris o Tematyce Pocztovej: Katalog 1977*]
Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji, Wrocław, Poland, 1977, 42pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.4

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2004

BOOKPLATES ON POSTAL SUBJECTS: CATALOGUE 1977

The exhibition *Bookplates on Postal Subjects*, is a continuation of the cycle of artistic exhibitions presented at the Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji of Wrocław. It includes vignettes intended for books, thematically tied to the art of collecting books, periodicals, postal souvenirs and stamps. We have come to the point where it is possible to recognize a bookplate with postal or philatelic themes. In the 1950s, there were just a little over some fifteen philatelic libraries in Poland that had their own bookplates for their books. Nowadays, there are more than 120. This bears witness to the increasing popularity of this area of the art of collecting.

At this show, we have presented exclusively those bookplates whose design included a postal or philatelic motif. There are therefore, reproductions of couriers, postmen, postal forgeries, letters, stamps, postmarks and also mail boxes and printing machines. The repetition of the symbols notwithstanding, the exhibition is not boring because in most cases, the philatelic or postal motif is accompanied by other elements related to the interests or the trade of the owner of the bookplate and besides, the vignettes are the products of artists having different personalities and employing different graphical techniques. Most-frequently, we have woodcuts, but there also etchings, prints on copper, linotypes, zincographs and lithographs. The visitor will certainly admire the prints on wood of **Konstanty Sopoćko**, **Eugeniusz Pichell**, **Nasy Arpad**, **Antal Fery**, and of **Krystyna Wróblewska**; the delicate drawing of the prints on copper by **Wojciech Jakubowski**, the linotypes and the etchings by **Stanisław Dawski**.

The oldest bookplate in the collection dates back to the year 1919; it has been produced by **Zygmunt Klemensiewicz** for the eminent philatelist **Włodzimierz Rachmanow**. Another bookplate dates from 1926; it was created by **Józef Tom** for **Włodzimierz Polański**, the founder and director of the Postal Museum.

The collection presented at the Exhibition comes in its entirety from the collection owned by the Museum. It includes more than 250 bookplates. It is divided in three parts. The first part contains the bookplates of postal libraries and museums, the second, the bookplates of Polish collectors and the third, those of foreign collectors. These pieces are shown according to a certain order that conforms to our tables, that is, we mention the ordinal number of the bookplate, the name of its owner and of its artist, a brief description, the date when it was made, its dimensions, and the catalogue number. To use the catalogue, one must start from the alphabetical order of the artists. The catalogue is the first scientific inventory of bookplates

with a postal theme. We believe that our exhibition will interest all the collectors of this artistic domain and that it will promote artistic emotions in all visitors.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch
A bibliography of German philatelic literature
[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, May 1891, Volume 6, Issue 9, pp.75-77
& August, Issue 15, p.132

Page 132 is an editorial comment on the progress of the subscriptions

Translation produced by Georgia Seitz for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

When **Emilio Diena** in Issue 1 of the *Postwerthzeichen* of 1888 enthused over the drawing up of a bibliography of philatelic literature, this thought generally met with most joyful approval.

Also this article spoke to my heart all the more as my friends know, there is a similar work to be found in research in my portfolio.

This plan, the production of a bibliography of the philatelic literature of all peoples, as originally proposed was impracticable in my view, therefore I did not further concern myself with the idea.

This plan, however, soon fell through for the above reason and one had to be content with the desire to see developed soon a bibliography of the German literature.

Since the idea was proposed the desire to see it fulfilled remains strong but with the passage of the years it has not come to fruition.

It seems to me that the reason for this is that it is felt that such a work could only be completed by the German Philatelic Clubs.

So the matter was put off until the Greek calends [which means never, since there are no calends in Greek. A calend is the first day of the ancient Roman month.] since a joint agreement of all associations to do this work was hardly to be expected, from the outset.

In my opinion this way would have distorted the uniformity of the work since each subject would have been worked on in a different spirit.

However, the thought that it could be possible for an individual man to create this work in an reasonable time period with the help of the German collecting world, would not let me rest, and so at the behest of the publishers of this periodical I have decided to undertake this work.

Although after the death of my dear friend **Ferdinand Mayer** I gave up collecting myself, I still remain a Philatelist at heart and in particular I have turned my attention to philatelic literature, as my philatelic library with over 500 items in its catalogue attests.

I have followed up on all aspects, through which our study went since that time, most attentively, and I hope to produce a work which will satisfy all philatelists.

Concerning the contents and the arrangement of the work, I believe the data in the prospectus, which the previous issue of the paper put forth*, will suffice. Permit me to stress, that the Bibliography should be a leader in the entire German philatelic literature, where everyone, who wants to become familiar with a philatelic topic can with ease find which was written about it by the noteworthy philatelists.

*** Editor's note:** I could find nothing that resembled a prospectus in the previous issue of the magazine and must conclude that it may have been a loose insert.

That which was written about things which are common today to every philatelist, that which is contained in every larger manual, that which is fully presented and that about which there is no more doubt, this undertaking will not discuss since this would be a service to no one who looks for enlightenment about a subject if they had to wade through several hundred articles and notes in order to finally find that it contains seventy or eighty outdated notes which have already long since been corrected or disproved, or that fifty of such notes are repeats.

The German collectors may trust me in this case and rely on the fact that I will include only such publications which have a philatelic core and value.

Also the book will not state only the titles and headings of the relative articles, essays, papers, etc., from which their full contents cannot be safely inferred, but it will also indicate what information can be sought and found in these articles.

With these lines it is not my purpose to encourage a broad subscription since the general and vigorous agreement which **Diana's** idea has found everywhere leaves in me no doubt about it, that the response to the subscription will make possible the publication of the book and my conviction that this will happen, is so firm that I am already hard at work.

However, with these words directed at all philatelic associations, the philatelic press and all philatelists, who have an interest in seeing this work come to fruition, I request the support of all, in order to supply something complete and whole.

The work does not prepare a concurrenz (competition?) for anybody, harms nobody, but can only be advantageous for all Philately and all those which are occupied with it, such as dealers, collectors, philatelic writers, etc. They should, therefore, not shrink from any small sacrifice in order to support the work.

It is important above all that the entire German philatelic literature is made accessible for me.

Although my own rich library is at my disposal, there are naturally older publications and other ephemeral type documents which I do not have.

Also, no one should require of me that I acquire all magazines appearing at present nor all new issues or recently published books, monographs, catalogues, etc.

The internal publications, statutes (by-laws), annual reports, reports of association, etc., of the Philatelic Associations are less accessible to me

My plea, therefore, to the honoured executive committees of the associations, is to provide the aforementioned association publications to me on their own initiative, since I must devote all my time to seeing that the work is readied in order to appear at the time considered for it and there is no time for me to address special requests.

The publishers of philatelic magazines, among them also those which concern the German privately issued stamps, since they will be included in the bibliography, and authors, publishers and printers of all kinds of philatelic writings are kindly requested to provide to me a copy of those writings.

Authors are further requested to register with me their works, essays, etc. and to include also some biographical data.

Executive committees of the associations will want to fashion a statutory resolution about it now, that the contents of their libraries pertinent to my special work be made available to me free of charge, so that resolution is already adopted when I come to place my requests.

Finally, I request all philatelists possessing older or little known philatelic publications to kindly report the same to me.

If I find the support for which I hope and on which I will depend, then this work will become a credit and adornment to German literature.

The support of my difficult task will in part, however, hopefully also prove that German philatelists are not only accumulating collectibles but also that they have a warm interest in their literature.

May these lines not be written in vain.

Translator's note: The above article was written in a difficult manner and was rather awkward to translate.)

Page 132

ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

The subscription to the bibliography of the German philatelic literature, which was introduced by us, from **Supreme Court Judge Suppantschitsch** did not as yet have that success, which would secure the publication of this work, which is so extremely important for the science of stamp collecting.

In particular the Philatelic Clubs have participated but meagrely in the subscription. We are compelled, therefore, to extend the subscription date to the 1st October 1891 There will be no further extension. As of 1st October 1891 the 50% price reduction ends.

It would be really unfortunate, if the work does not come about because of non-participation by the German Philatelists.

Subscription - registrations are to be addressed to the publisher:

Mähr in Ostrau, 1st August 1891.

The Editor of the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Courier*.

END

Adr. Brinkoff

Notes: 2 – Johan Karel Koning

[Anmerkungen: 2 - Johan Karel Koning]

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Niederlande Rundbrief, 1981, Issue 100, p.63

Translation produced by Peter Bergh for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2004 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

JOHAN KAREL KONING

Johan Karel Koning (1862-1916), better known as **Naret Koning**, has exhaustively described the “official” stamp swindle under the heading *Postzegelknoei* [*Postage-stamp mess*] in *Het Algemeen Handelsblad* [*The General Business Newspaper*] of 20th August 1912. The text was reprinted in *PhM* 1912, Volume 1, pp.85-88. The article caused a question to be raised in [the Dutch] Parliament. See *PhM* 1913, Volume 2, pp.17-18: *Philately in the Estates General*. See also *ibid*, pp.26-27.

Naret Konig was a Fellow of the Royal Philatelic Society London and was a professional philatelist. He had, amongst others, been philatelic secretary to **Baron R. A. Lehmann** and worked on and expanded the **Baron's** collection. That collection was awarded the Grand Prix at the international stamp exhibition at Amsterdam in 1909. In the last years of his life, he gave private lessons in philately and called himself professor! It is told in *PhM*, 1912, Volume 1, p.135 that he was going to work on the British King's specialized collection of the Commonwealth and of the Netherlands and its Colonies. In 1913, he suggested that the Government should try to acquire the collections of **Warren, Waller, Lehmann, Weremeus-Büning, Schram, Costerus**, and **Kersten**, in order to open a Postal Museum.

Sadow had many contacts with **Naret Koning**.

END

Dr. Gerardo Álvarez

A short history of the Rivadavia Library of Cañada de Gómez

[*Breve Historia de la Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez*]

In: *Litfil Cañada de Gómez 2004.*, Asociación de Cronistas Filatélicos de la Argentina, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2004, pp.14-16

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2004

Editor's note: This work is non-philatelic and was translated in error.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE RIVADAVIA LIBRARY

OF CAÑADA DE GÓMEZ

Starting in 1920, a group of acquaintances restless with many social and intellectual ideas instituted a movement to create a public library, which they would come to call after **Bernardino Rivadavia**. The charter was drawn up on 22nd April of this same year. The objective of the organization's founders, many of whom were outstanding educators from the local public schools, was to support a public library, and at the same time, *host public conferences, literary and musical auditions and, in short, act as a centre to promote the instruction and education of the public*, according to its statutes, and the first Board of Directors: **Sixto Suárez** (President), **César Bortolato** (Vice President), **Vicente Leoni** (Secretary), **Roberto Varela** (Treasurer), **Guillermo Aranda** (Deputy Treasurer), and **Manuel García Tiscornia**, **José González Cervero**, **María C. de Lucena** and **Delia Antonietti** (Members).

The institution first functioned at 1034 Lavalle Street, with an evening and night time schedule, containing little more than 950 books and with **Farancisco Giméniz** as librarian. Lacking space, it was moved to locations in Félix Pagani and Manuel Aizpuru, 62 Félix Pagani and Ocampo and Moreno.

Spanning 8 decades of progress, the following occupied the seat of president: **César Bortolato** (1921-27), **Abel Blasco** (1927), **Dr. José Sanz** (1927-28), **Vicente Leoni** (1928-37 and 1955-67), **Dr. Félix Pagani** (1937-53), **Valentín Terradez** (1953-55), **Dr. Alberto Gabriel** (1967-69), **Dr. Héctor P. Tonella** (1969-99), and **Estela Bondoni** (from 1999 until today).

During the 1920's, the educator **Pablo A. Pizzurno** was given an honorary membership and **Dr. Héctor Pedro Tonella** received the title of Honorary President after 30 years of being President.

In 1935 the library received a Government Grant of 20,000 pesos for construction of its own building, which would be built on a lot acquired by public auction in 1928.

In January, 1937, work began at 232 Moreno, and dedication took place on the 5th November of this year, during the presidency of **Dr. Pagani**, who did an outstanding job directing from

home for many years, and who was Minister of Public Works after 1958 and later of Education and Culture under Governor **Carlos Sylvestre Begnis**.

The Board of Directors is now made up of: **Estela Bondoni** (President), **Lilia R. de Albertengo** (Vice President), **Gerardo Álvarez** (Secretary), **Susana Genre** (Deputy Secretary), **Gabriel Combina** (Treasurer), **Dora De Bernardo** (Deputy Treasurer), **Cristian Savy**, **Rosita Ondo Misi** and **Mabel C. de Ulloque** (Members), and **Florencio Guastavino** and **Olga M. de Álvarez** (Editors).

Between 1929 and 1945, the library published the magazine *Cultura* edited by **Vicente Leoni**, which was distributed free, circulating within the country and abroad and in 1937 earned an honourable mention *for its diffusion of ideas and valiant cultural work*, granted unanimously by the Jury of the Grand International exposition of Public Periodicals in the Public Library of Matanzas, Republic of Cuba. Many prestigious writers had a part in this, among them **Félix A. Chaparro**, **Lázaro Flury**, **Gáston Gori**, **Alberto Maritano**, **Diego Oxley**, **Fausto Hernández**, **Angélica de Arcal**, **L. Gudiño Kramer**, **Julio Barcos**, **Natividad Parodi**, **Juan Filloy**, **Juan Lazarte**, **José Cagnín**, **Carlos Carlino**, **María Aguilar de Bilicich**, **Félix Molina Tellez**, **José Berrutti**, **Antonio J. Bucich**, **José D. Forgione**, **Raúl Gardelli**, **Efraín B. Lura Villanueva**, **Salvador Merlino**, **José Ma. Sarobe**, **Ignacio Scapigliatti**, **J. Vidussi** and **Raúl A. Barca Moreno**. The library was supporting much artistic, musical and intellectual work, which had turned it into the most active cultural centre in the city.

On the top floor of the building, there was a large assembly hall, which could accommodate some 200 people, which was donated by "The Swiss" in 1972 and named after **Ricardo Romegialli**, who at the time of the donation was director of this local firm, and who developed interesting and relevant cultural activities. In the exhibition room, artistic, historical and artisanal works were displayed, and in the auditorium there were two concert pianos, a Blüthner and a Bechstein. In the cultural season that lasted from March to November, three or four cultural activities were held each month, and due to the generosity of the collaborating Municipality, the Municipal Historical Museum, Independent Foundation and others, the majority of the programs were held free of charge.

The valuable bibliographic material of the library - some 35,000 volumes - could be taken home by the members, or consulted daily in the reading room, where newspaper archives, videotapes and the Internet service could also be accessed. After many decades the *Vicente Leoni Memorial Library* had been created to house books of dates and memoirs concerning missing persons. Many bibliographic treasures are preserved in the library and the reader can find, for example, the 5 leather-bound volumes of *Los Siete Partidas de don Alfonso de Sabio*, published by **Benito Hortelano** in Madrid in 1844, the *Complete Works* of **Juan Bautista Aberdi**, published by La Tribuna Nacional in 1886, the *Archive of General Mitre* published by the Library of La Nación in 1911, the fifty or so volumes of the *Complete Works* of **Domingo F. Sarmiento**, published by Luz del Día in 1953 or a valuable copy of the first edition of *Fictions* by **Jorge Luis Borges**. Also held in high regard is the album in which illustrious visitors have written their thoughts on this cultural centre. Those who have inscribed thoughts and good wishes include such esteemed intellectuals as **Alfredo Palacios**, **Rodolfo Senet**, **Pablo A. Pizzurno**, **Juan Lazarte**, **Calixto Lassaga**, **Alfredo Castellanos**, **Alberto Maritano**, **Alberto Palcos**, **Arturo Marasso**, **Cortés Pla**, **Alcides Greca**, **Fausto Hernández**, **Ulises Petit de Murat**, **Mario Amadeo**, **Enrique De Gandía**, **Eduardo Gudiño Kieffer**, **Dardo Cúneo**, **Beatriz Pasquali**, **María Kodama**, **Josefina Delgado** and

Noemí Ulla, and relevant persons of the stage, such as **Ires Marga**, **José María Vilches**, **Tina Helba**, **Onofre Lovero**, **Maria Luisa Robledo** and **Pedro Aleandro**, **Eloísa Cañizares**, **Arturo Bonín** and **Susana Cart**, **Ana Acosta**, **Edda Díaz** and **Rudy Chernicoff** and innumerable musical soloists, duos, ensembles, choirs, orchestras and popular music groups.

Amongst the significant notes which are contained within, I would draw your attention to the expression in 1941 of **Aturo Marasso** *In the Biblioteca Rivadavia de Cañada de Gómez, one finds the marvellous, the desire for perfection, the living fire within the spirit.* **Dardo Cúneo** paid tribute, in 1979 with *A very emotional homage to the memory of the founders, those stubborn pioneers, and equal homage to those working toward the future by probing the meaning of country and humanity.* and more recently the eminent actress **China Zorilla** wrote in this album: *How pleasing to see a library and a theatre forge a strong cultural unity! A great, affectionate hug.*

Conscious of the prestigious past enjoyed by the establishment in the city and surrounding area, today we have the difficult responsibility of maintaining this position but also to find methods to continually improve the services that are offered to more than 200,000 members and to all of those attending lectures, knowing that this is the best way to continue igniting the living fire within the spirit, to continue in the cultural adventure developed over almost 80 years and so that the library and theatre continue forming an effective, fruitful cultural unity.

END

Dr. R. Sch[ätzler]

Coloured copper-plate engraving – a very appealing collecting topic

[Der farbige kupferstich – ein reizvolles sammelgebiet]

Sammler-Express, 1960, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.119

{This also includes a translation of the text under the bookplate illustrated within the article, although the bookplate is not related to the article}

Translation produced by François Steichen for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

January 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

COLOURED COPPER-PLATE ENGRAVING

A VERY APPEALING COLLECTING TOPIC

Unlike the graphic engraving techniques we have discussed in previous issues, the chromotype is not a special printing style, but merely a printing procedure that attempts to produce colour effects out of the graphics. Almost all chromotypes originated in the 18th Century, although their development started much earlier than that.

In the 15th Century, painters of miniatures made books that included copper-plate or woodcut engravings printed onto the page with heavy colours because the copper plates of that time were not suitable for chromotypes. At the time, the copper plates were only sparsely covered with lines. As a consequence, only coloured lines could be printed instead of coloured surfaces. In contrast, the colour woodcut, a relief printing method that could create surfaces, was already known at the beginning of the 16th Century.

By the 17th Century, etching had been combined with the woodcut to reveal a lightly-coloured effect. From the etched plate containing an outline drawing, a print was first made, on which one or two woodcut prints were added. The added woodcuts allowed the print to have various shades or tones.

The works of **Hercules Seghers** (17th Century) are regarded as precursors of the chromotype. He printed not only on paper, but also on canvas. The introduction of chromotypes with multiple plates is attributable to **Jacob Christoph Leblon**, born in 1667. On each page, he used three mezzotint (engraved) copper plates, each one containing blue, yellow or red, and which, when printed on top of each other, produced black.

Before we arrive at the unique particulars of the French and English colour print process, something should be said about the quality of a chromograph. A colour print that exactly reproduces the original must not be overloaded with colours. Above all the English, but also the French, graphic artists and painters of the 18th Century, gave their pictures a special charm by using a swollen style – that is to say, a style of thickly-applied colours. Reproductions using copper-plates now made it possible to attain the softness of the colours in the original. For this reason, plates especially made for colour impressions would initially be used to make only single-colour prints (for example, in red, brown, black, purple and also in blue). The light

wearing of the printing plate achieved thereby allowed the printer to better approximate

the softness and the harmonic transitions of colour found in the original.

After a production run of about forty such colour prints, the copper plate was often re-used to print single-colour pages, since it was no longer usable for the production of high-value impressions. Through wear, the lines at times became so thin that no colour at all could stick in them anymore. The result was that the colours in a print made from such a worn plate no longer corresponded to those of the original.

However, in order to stretch profits further by making yet another edition of chromographs, the printer switched to darker colours instead of the original ones, thereby bringing out the finer details that had earlier been softened out. An observer possessing little knowledge of the subject will often take such a darker-toned example for a print of quality, because there is no other print at his disposal against which he may compare. Here, collectors have a duty to exchange experiences in order to help one another. With such solidarity in mind, please be aware that from many collectors' perspectives, only printed, not hand-coloured, chromographs are worthy of collection. At the very least, such a collection is controversial because a collection built up of these pieces must, for example, do without the English stencil art prints, since they are almost without exception partially [hand] coloured.

The French chromograph of the 18th Century has earned a special place among other prints in its genre by virtue of its selection of subjects such as scenes of courtliness and gallantry as well as its production technique, whose method employed multiple plates. The French painters availed themselves most often of their own techniques in producing chromographs: that is, they used the aquatint and chalk techniques. The aquatint worked within the print like a light, fluid Gouache. The colours have a wonderful luminosity. Colouring by hand is not required in these flawless prints. It was also not essential to put on yet another colour after printing, since the printer used a special copper plate for each colour. The French aquatint print as well as the chalk print, which likewise were created using multiple plates, are therefore pure chromographs. In order for the aquatint to achieve the previously-described matt colour effect that is found in the original, the colours had to contain more wax than oil. For light and burnished tones, the printer took up simple water colours to which were added a small amount of egg white, honey, or rubber for better colour-fastness.

The printing process, and above all, the repetitive passes of the pages onto the various colour plates, demanded great skill and practice. The printer also had to understand the properties of paper above all else. For example, the elasticity of humid paper especially had to be taken into account. Unlike the French aquatint chromograph, the English chromograph - in spite of its pastel-like character - has starker colours and is not composed in as charming a manner.

The French artists chose more gallant and courtly subjects for their prints than did the English. Where the French depicted nature scenes and scenes of people, they represented them in refined, unreal form. The English masters, on the other hand, created scenes of all the social classes, in a far more realistic conception. The English painters also differentiated themselves in their choice of presentation from the French, who favoured pastels, gouache, chalk drawings and aquarelles. Oil paintings and miniatures of contemporary country folk served as the archetype in English chromographs. In order for the oil painting to represent colours as faithfully as possible, a large amount of oil was added to the colours, on the one hand, so that a strong impression was achieved. On the other hand, the English printers used the mezzotint process developed with such high mastery by the English graphic artists. This process was especially appropriate for conveying the velvety effect of oil paint in paintings.

A notable aspect of the English chromograph technique is that it used only a single plate. For the English copper-printer, therefore, the task of producing chromographs was significantly more difficult than for his French counterparts and their aquatint technique. He had to apply all the colours on one plate, which he then used as a presentation sketch-map. Using swabs, sponges and paint brushes, the printer swabbed and painted the colours anew on the plate after every impression. Only when the impression was made could the printer get an overall view of the cumulative colour effect of his work.

After the print was made, the colourist took over the further elaboration of the print. His task was to correct details that could not be executed - or that had been overlooked - by the printer.

In contrast to the large number of outstanding graphic artists that England and France produced in the 18th Century, only a few representatives of the chromographic art are known from among the German painters of the same period. At the time, Germany was going through the period of small-state absolutism that had such a hindering and corrosive effect on the development of art, as it did in all other areas of life.

Chromographs on stencilled copper plates would probably have developed further had they not been pushed aside by the arrival of another technique. This new technique was lithography, which was exceptionally well-suited for representing colours in print.

Exlibris – Frans Van Der Wee

In 1960, Issue 2, page 40, we created a New Year card with the Chess theme, in connection with the prospectus for the Chess Exhibition held at that time, incorrectly describing it as a bookplate. Today we want to show our readers a true Chess bookplate. It is a woodcut from the Dutch graphic artist **Frans Van Der Wee**.

END

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS

PRODUCED

BY

BRIAN J. BIRCH

Volume 4

**Philat. Trans. 518 to 813 & S.E.P.S. Trans.
Series of Translations**

© Brian Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches

47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France

18th January 2022

Wolfgang Maassen

Collect Literature – Building Libraries: Tips for Those who Enjoy Books and Those who Love to Own Books

[*Literatur Sammeln – Bibliotheken Pflegen: Tipps für Bücherfreunde und Bücherliebhaber*]
 Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Band 4, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmthal,
 Germany, 2004, pp.3-14

Translation of the Contents, Foreword and Introduction only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
 33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
 January 2005

COLLECT LITERATURE – BUILDING LIBRARIES:
TIPS FOR THOSE WHO ENJOY BOOKS
AND THOSE WHO LOVE TO OWN BOOKS

CONTENTS

Foreword	..	..	..	..	4
Introduction					
Collecting literature – building up a library					
Questions and hints from and for practical applications	..				6
Literature in the internet era	..				7
Literature pleasure	..	..			8
Overview required	..	..			10
Aspects of Collecting Literature					
1. Fundamental decisions and goals	..				15
2. Calculations: More than playing with numbers					19
3. Questions and problems of obtaining literature					23
4. The collection of technical journals	..				28
5. The keeping of books and periodicals	..				33
6. How to store your information	..				37
7. Filing and systems	..	..			42
8. Electronic help		..			60
9. Additional means of filing	..	..			91
10. Security above everything	..	..			108
11. From Egyptian hieroglyphs to the modern PC:					
Philatelic libraries – by and for collectors	..				111
Appendices					
A Catalogues and literature advice	..				131
B Libraries throughout the world	..				132
C Offers of philatelic literature	..	..			145
D Index	..	..	..		148

FOREWORD

A representative EMNID survey during the summer of 2003 indicated that the hobby of book collecting is essentially the most popular collecting hobby amongst Germans; it was listed by roughly 36% of the respondents. Even if the number may be surprising (was everybody owning two of three books classified as a collector?), the impressions from the book fairs in Frankfurt or Leipzig are a clear indication: Germans read a lot, or at least they buy a lot of books!

This also applies to philatelists, particularly for serious researchers and for the body of authors and book producers. Even though there is now a seemingly unlimited number of specialized books, journal articles and other publication media on all topics (not merely philately), the number of publications concerning the production and use of literature, specifically the collection, organization and mining of sources, is very limited. Such items are virtually unknown in the area of philatelic history, except for work done at universities.

Yes, it is possible to find guidelines for the production of books, for typography and proper language use and the issues of layout and production itself. But there is essentially nothing regarding how to collect the products thus created and how to store, archive, and mine these publications.

I started this book with the working title of *Advice for Authors and Book Producers*, but the progress on the manuscript uncovered voids not normally included under such advice (such as topics on time and organizational management). And there were also features seldom covered, but of significance to book and media collectors intending to work, write and publish in an organized manner, effectively and targeted: namely the structure and maintenance of their own libraries and information holdings.

These are obviously related, but are seldom treated together. This may be due to the complexity of the subject or to the conventional thinking that may hide the connection from view, but which I see as significant. Consequently, the work on the book led to the separation of the topics in order to keep the book from expanding excessively. As a result, the present *Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler (Counsellor for Stamp Collectors)* Volume 4 concentrates on *Collecting Literature – Building Libraries*, whereas Volume 5 is devoted to *Hints for Authors and Book Publishers*.

I treat the topic in my normal manner: The first large section provides the reader with tips and hints based on my experience, but also moves beyond to the theory, defined here as the “history of philately,” regarding the early collection of books and the organization of libraries worth visiting. The subsequent section moves from the private sphere to the public sphere, from my own library to the libraries of others.

This treatment provides the reader with useful information, but also expands the horizon with cultural aspects that are still related to authorship and collecting, because it is only the incorporation of today’s work into the work done previously that provides this work and the whole topic generally with its proper significance and the importance that is its due.

The Publisher

INTRODUCTION

Collecting literature – building up a library: Questions and hints from and for practical applications

It is odd: I can collect whatever I want, whether the stamps of a single or several countries, postal history, even so-called specialties and esoteric topics. On each topic, at any time and for any motive, there are authoritative handbooks and/or catalogues; there are guides and even so-called research publications that tell you how to collect it, what to look for and what to search out or to avoid.

There is a whole genre of literature giving advice; there are catalogues that show and present the values of stamps, cancellations, postal stationery or even entire letters. But there is no such thing for that literature itself. There are no catalogues that show the value of particular well-known works of philatelic literature, and there are no handbooks to advise on how to collect, classify, organize, maintain or store such literature.

Germany, the country of poets and philosophers, the country of pioneers in philately, whose massive output and research is documented in stacks of literature, admittedly produces philatelic literature on a large scale even today, contains the largest producer of catalogues in the world, and publishes the largest specialized bibliography in the world, namely the ***Literatur-Nachrichten***, but, I dare say, this same Germany has largely lost an understanding of the real value of such literature. We have lost the overview that **Alexander Bungerz** and **Carl Beck** had in the 1920s or that **Victor Suppantschitsch** had at the end of the 19th century. We are neither the real “bookworms” that **Bungerz** and **Beck** had been, nor do we have an international census of the literature of the ages (past and present).

Is a genuine scientific analysis precluded by the quantity, specifically the number of publications issued since then, which is certainly well into the tens of thousands, or are we simply short of capable persons amongst us, who have the knowledge and access to make recommendations and provide critical reviews? Do we lack the willingness and the honesty to differentiate useful publications from bad, to provide open and well-substantiated criticism, whilst also analyzing and evaluating new publications?

Are our philatelic journals, including the society journals, under pressure to admire, rather than review critically? Do the decreases in funding force writers to essentially copy the sales materials provided by the publishers, rather than to take the time to write a genuine review? Why do we lack the “bookworm” to consider the publishers and their “machinations” as critically as the books themselves?

Everybody claims that literature is important, that you are in an intellectual vacuum without literature – such talk is tiring, because it shows that literature is assessed without imagination and planning, specifically without linking it to the real world issues and to its usefulness. The author is reminded of the advertising claims at the book fairs in Frankfurt or Leipzig, which are often reprinted on artistic banners. It suggests that literature, specifically books, is useful only to line bookshelves in the living room in order to show off the presumed or actual intellectual level of the owner, and thus to raise his status and generate admiration, if not praise.

Literature in the Internet Age

Before getting deeper into the topic, the question is surely justified whether it still makes sense to collect publications at all, in an age marked by the Internet, PC and data files. After all, books are more and more often distributed in a digital format, and complete journals are now downloaded from the Internet as pdf data files – for a fee. Thus, does it make sense to produce a bound book or does the digital age not save space, thus alleviating a problem known to every collector?

This question is justified all the more, given that even small libraries are now starting to digitize old, fragile and often very valuable publications by scanning them, so that they can be read and used on a PC – similar to the way microfiches have been used earlier.

So will the library of the future consist (at most) of a collection of ring binders to give access to the printouts of literature needed presently, but otherwise restricted to a dictionary (which can also be found on the Internet) or a few basic reference volumes?

A reader, who approaches literature merely from this temporary usefulness criterion and relative to the immediate here-and-now use, will surely agree with the author that nothing more is needed today – and probably even less in the future. Essentially, this has been true for years, because a reader could always borrow the books required, possibly by mail, for a small fee from larger libraries, specifically specialized libraries. The PC and the Internet will serve this role in a virtual form more and more over time.

Thus, it may turn out that the function of a society library, which may be well maintained and organized, will shift into the virtual realm; the author even presumes that the former function of public libraries will change little by little, and the day may even arrive when certain types of publications (the author refers to auction catalogues, price lists, etc.) will only be produced digitally – but such developments are normally triggered by purely commercial reasons. Decreases in funding for library staff, for space leases and for other costs surely matter here and will occasion changes over time.

On the other hand, authors are also personally involved in this process, because some of them are starting to publish only in digital form in order to save money, whilst still facilitating publication in light of the small press runs for a decreasing number of interested readers and purchasers. Data files replace thick handbooks, which are probably precluded from publication in the current situation. Whereas it was feasible for a Senate President such as **Victor Suppantschitsch** to publish a bibliography – probably at his own financial risk – such undertakings are probably no longer feasible today. As a result, the largest international bibliography regarding persons of significance to the history of philately (which **Brian Birch** has amassed over many years) can be accessed only on the webpage of the FIP (International Federation of Philately) [**Editor:** Actually the FIP Philatelic Literature Commission]. This version will never be published in print (the current Word file already exceeds 1,000 pages).

Is that a loss? Essentially not; it may rather be a gain, given that such collections of data are useful for only a small number of interested readers worldwide. After all, they represent only the starting point for individual writing, for creative work. The future library of knowledge will be a digital library, it will be more expansive than we could imagine today in our wildest dreams. But it will facilitate coverage in detail and in breadth that will open new fields of work for a researcher willing to use his established competence in freedom and independence.

The Pleasure of Literature

No public library, no specialized library – particularly a library located in Berlin, Hamburg, Frankfurt or München – can replace the library in your own home. A book ordered by e-mail is not a library, but a book that you can read and then return. You cannot truly work with such a book; you can only draw from it for a short while. We all know the feeling of reading some sources repeatedly, perhaps even often, and always discovering and retrieving something new. That would not be feasible with a library book.

It is difficult to amass knowledge by long-distance loans. Long-distance loans preclude immediate access to quickly research a new topic or to refresh one's memory. Furthermore, books of others need to be protected: You cannot draw in them, underline something, not even turn down the page corner as a reminder – the book retains a certain distance.

The author saw an example of what real work in and with a book may imply in a copy of the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* by **Alexander Bungerz**, which an auctioneer lent to the author. Even though the author has had that particular book for many years, this particular copy was well worth the extra effort at information extraction, because the prior owner had made innumerable margin comments, additions, and corrections as well as adding numerous clippings from old philatelic journals of the period between 1925 and the 1970s, which were valuable additions to the written word. That prior owner had truly worked with "his" book.

Having been encouraged by his parents in the collection and use of publications from early childhood, the author had the chance in his college days to work as an aide and later as an assistant to a leading Professor in Bonn in his studies in education and philosophy. In that process, he worked not only on organizing his Professor's library, which covered the entire ground floor of the private residence, but also to take dictation to prepare "summaries", i.e. short reviews of the contents and critical evaluations of the week's new acquisitions. This process, which later led to his own reviews of publications, defined his approach to publications to the present day, even if methods and means have improved now, naturally.

Of course, these statements also apply to those sources derived from the Internet and with its assistance. There are many folders in the author's archive that contain print-outs from the Internet. It may be that these will increase over time, but one factor is constant: Research on the Internet requires time, much time, which is why it is useful to print out what had been found and to archive it – otherwise you will need to spend time over and over to repeat the process. *Nothing replaces the direct access in your own home.*

The pleasure of reading, the pleasure of owning a book, books, journals, documentation, photos and other materials, shares much with the enthusiasm that collectors generally bring to their collection, regardless of its nature. The important feature here is not the usefulness or practical considerations (otherwise a stamp collector would be satisfied with pictures of German stamps), but it centres on the original object. Moreover, the collector of books is often interested in valuable and rare originals. Their possession is as much a pleasure as the possession of the first stamp issued by Saxony or a Mauritius stamp, and many publications from the early years of philately are just as scarce, hardly seen today and all but impossible to purchase.

And neither the Internet nor a public library can meet this need, because no collector is satisfied by knowing that another collector owns these items; he wants to own them himself.

Thus, the following comments are directed at the connoisseur of publications, who not only loves books, but who wants to use them as well. The tension between the pride of ownership and the enthusiasm of practical use characterizes the topic and generates its significance for collectors of publications.

Overview required!

Anybody, including the author, who needs a current overview, for essentially professional reasons, for the twenty specialties of philately that he pursues, in addition to his focus on philatelic history, without losing the connection to other topics and specialties not currently actively pursued, has a problem: How do you obtain information on what is available in light of the flood of publications and how does one gain access to the best and most valuable publications?

The author lacks a real solution for this problem, given that there is no catalogue similar to a **Michel** catalogue, that caters to collectors of philatelic books and one that would solve at least one problem, namely an approximately realistic pricing of publications.

Bibliographies are of no help here, neither are reviews of new publications. The latter usually ignore old literature, the former list only the titles without providing information on their value and usefulness. Of course, there are ways of overcoming this problem, at least for books. For example, criteria could be established, as was done for computer software, that express the “value” of a book in points (comparable to marks in literature categories in exhibitions) and then define a related price. It might be surprising to see a “value” rather different from a favourable book review for some books.

The issue is, who would perform this immense task? Who would start it? It would be a start, if at least the books shown in exhibitions and their valuations could be listed in yearly summaries; such a list would be a valuable addition to the *Literatur-Nachrichten* and a factual help for collectors and buyers. But to-date, we have not even succeeded in archiving the *Literatur-Nachrichten* in a complete database – never mind the literature issued prior to WWII. However, it could be done quite easily, if a team of enthusiasts would sit down and systematically process the journals starting with the first issue, digitize the book reviews and titles and archive this in a database. The Internet as the connecting medium could provide the structure, which individuals working from their homes could use and augment on a steady basis. Anything is possible. Similarly, as is done in e-Bay or Amazon, the users of particular publications could add their comments and evaluations for each title read. Over the years, this would generate a collection worth reading.

That is the only option capable of providing a survey today and in the future. The age is past, when librarians would collect great amounts of data in the form of bibliographies in the traditional manner, because such collections cannot provide useful assistance in a reasonable amount of time, given that trash is co-mingled with treasures and outstanding insights with miserable failure. This appears to have been the reason why **Peter Fischer** and **Harry von Hofmann**, the authors of the new rules of the BDPh for exhibiting literature, raised the bar for exhibitors of philatelic publications by requiring that such items are first tested at the secondary level, rather than exhibiting immediately at the national level as before. That will separate the wheat from the chaff.

It is true that the author, while assisting in the drafting of these new exhibition rules with edits and many suggestions, did not accept this approach without reservation (due to the lack of international comparability and the obvious implementation problems), particularly as he preferred a larger role for the “philatelic committee” in the planning of the exhibition. But this would have led to other implementation problems that might be even larger hurdles, such that the idea of a preliminary competition won out, and it does make sense.

It is precisely this preliminary evaluation of quality that is missing in the present-day bibliographies and even in most current reviews. A comparison of current reviews with reviews published 100 years ago shows clearly how our ancestors spoke more-clearly. Back then the publications were denounced in no uncertain terms, even catalogues by **Senf** and **Michel** were criticized severely, the catalogue prices were criticised, and a number of specialty publications were rejected as completely inadequate. Today there is praise, adoration, reprints of the publishers’ press releases, in which the editor, publisher or author in each case talks of a completely new, ground-breaking and outstanding publication. Each catalogue is better than its older version, offers more and is unique. In truth, most so-called improvements are only minor changes, because they generally do not cover much. Prices are not adjusted based on a major review, but appear to be modified by a software step as a fixed percentage adjustment, which is artificial.

As to surveys of literature and its quality? They are nowhere to be found today. There are no literature clubs in German philately (but they do exist in the USA). Even the quantitative surveys, that is the lists of new publications, are a mere dribble, not a torrent. There is no coverage beyond national borders: German collectors do not find out what is published in England or in the USA, but the reverse is also true. And the situation is even worse in regard to other countries, such as Italy, Spain or France, and absolutely abysmal in the Asian area.

Despite the noteworthy advances of the last few years, the FIP Philatelic Literature Commission, which would have a wide-open field here, has failed in this regard, because it has shown a narrow focus on exhibitions. The interested literature specialist merely wants to know what is available and where. It would be a worthwhile endeavour to provide such information on a worldwide basis, in which the national associations could be of assistance, but which they fail to provide. The same comments apply to the AIJP, the Association Internationale des Journalistes Philatéliques, i.e. the International Association of Philatelic Journalists. Admittedly, there are reviews occasionally, whenever an author or a publisher is willing to send in a book for a review. But that is all incomplete, mere fragments.

Then there are the philatelic journals. But you cannot expect much from them either. Most of them review a few new publications, usually books they received at random, and even those journals that present several reviews in each issue give only a fragmentary selection, as is shown by a quick comparison of several German philatelic journals. This problem is even more obvious, when you include journals on postal history, such as the *Archiv für Post und Kommunikation*, because the reader sees essentially nothing about publications of general interest in postal history, unless there is an editor on a mission, but even such an editor must go to great lengths to obtain such publications for review and may even have to purchase them at his own expense.

More and more publishers are opting out of sending out free copies for review, given the high price of specialized publications that are produced at great expense, but with a limited press run. The costs hardly permit that extravagance. As a result, the author has purchased many

books at his own expense in order to introduce them to his readers, and he is pleasantly surprised when he sees a professional discount (for which there is no provision in the new German law on fixed book prices). That keeps third parties from doing likewise and making a personal effort, which in turn hurts the book trade, as it sells fewer books. But it is hardly worthwhile to rant about the shortcomings and short sightedness of so many laws, which obviously placed the interests of the book trade over the usefulness for readers and book collectors.

The point has been made earlier that the individual book collector is on his own. It is up to him to put together a reasonably complete picture of new publications and their quality. Only by way of a summary, here are a few steps that may help, at least as a first approximation: Search through many relevant philatelic journals, catalogues of dealers in philatelic literature and Internet web pages, to mention the most important sources. Many auction houses also offer new literature on a regular basis, so the comparison is useful. In addition, there are roughly 20 to 30 philatelic publishers, who regularly release new issues, who send out e-mail alerts on a regular basis, even though it is otherwise difficult to hear about new releases, given that most of them are abroad.

The periodical ***Philatelic Literature Review*** is a truly valuable source for new releases, albeit with a concentration on US publications, that is highly recommended for book “freaks” (see the Appendix). It also contains a number of regular adverts from publishers regarding their latest releases. But it is a far cry from worldwide coverage.

A final word about older literature: After many years of dearth, today’s German philatelic field is again capable of supporting a surge in philatelic literature, with **Burkhard Schneider**, **Matthias Kakarutt (Philatek)**, with a few auction houses, such as **Sabine Schwanke** (Schwanke-Auktionen, Hamburg), **Ulrich Felzmann** (Düsseldorf), **Peter Feuser** in Stuttgart or **Bernd Jurkewitz** in Kirchlingern (**Pumpenmeier Company**), to mention just a few. That is the good news. The bad news is that comparisons of prices remain problematic, particularly for older and scarce literature.

It may have pleased the purchaser when he obtained a copy of the book *Die Ochsenaugen* by **José Kloke** (translated from Portuguese into German by **Wolfgang Maassen**) for roughly DM 140 at the **Roland** literature auction in Düsseldorf a few years ago. But he would have been surprised and probably not pleased to learn that he could have purchased a new copy of this book for DM 18 from the publisher, **Phil*Creativ Verlag** in Schwalmthal. The author knows of many such examples, particularly now that book sellers and publishers sell their books through auctions and profit from the auction fever of a few buyers, who bid up the prices, despite substantial stocks in the warehouse.

This trend is not useful, because it leads to nothing but disappointment and resignation. Of course, the price is set by demand and supply. There was nothing wrong when the author purchased a relatively complete set of a philatelic journal of the 19th century in excellent condition in Germany for just under DM 400 a few years ago, which sold at an auction abroad a few months ago and in distinctly worse condition for five times as much. The owner of the cheaper copy may be pleased, but is that true for the other owner?

There are no real price data, even for the scarcest and most valuable items of early philatelic literature. In some instances, comparable prices of earlier auctions may serve, which some auction houses specializing in literature (such as **Huys-Berlingin** in Liechtenstein) often note

in their description of new offerings, particularly as past record bids may precipitate even higher bids now. In the case of low past bids, these are not listed (of course), except for the “well intended” note of the auctioneer: *The scarcity was not recognized or Undervalued in past auctions*. So which is right?

Are the prices realized in the first **Roland** auction by **Ulrich Felzmann** at the right level, given that it was an auction that made available much sought-after material for the first time for many years? Or are the lower prices that were realized in the many large literature auctions of the last five years (the author knows many examples) at the right level, where in the most recent past many lots, even obviously scarce items, did not find a single bid? Were there not enough bidders or was the starting bid set too high? Perhaps both are true!

It is also true that there is no real comparison, which would require a catalogue of literature, at least to cover the most important philatelic publications. What is a proper price for a **Senf** catalogue of the early editions of the 19th century? How about a first edition of the **Moschkau** Handbook with its five volumes? A first edition of the **Michel** catalogue from 1911? What should individual year sets of journals cost? This should be feasible to produce, at least for the pre-war period prior to 1945.

A first attempt by the author in this direction was quite unsuccessful, when he asked a leading literature auction house for a computer file of the auction catalogue and the list of prices realized, so that he could integrate this into a data set for subsequent augmentation. The auctioneer demurred and indicated that he had no interest in such price catalogues. Does this indicate a fear of comparability information? Would not a catalogue be useful for all users to provide needed information? Not only when purchasing, but also when selling?

A publisher could see this as a risk to himself; thus, this is a call to action for associations, foundations and institutions, where the Internet could achieve much of benefit to all, given volunteer contributions.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Philatelic libraries - of collectors and for collectors!

[*Philatelistische bibliotheken – von sammeln und für sammler!*]

In: *Häuser der Philatelie: Eine Heimat für Sammler.*, Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland Nr. 4, Consilium Philatelicum, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany, 2004, pp.53-64

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2005

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES - OF COLLECTORS

AND FOR COLLECTORS

The common question as to what came first, the chicken or the egg can be answered quite simply in this case. In the beginning, there were the stamps! Stamps were born in 1840 with **Hill's** postal reforms. The first stamp collectors may have begun with the new genre in this year in more or less funny ways, as seen from today's perspective. The fact remains that the true birth date of serious stamp collecting dates back rather to the 1850s than the 1840s.

Some few adults, but probably mostly children and young people saw any sense in collecting the small and manageable number of stamps. It's safe to see these projects as dilettante ones when compared with later periods, accumulations in cardboard or wooden boxes and envelopes, and it must be remembered that the latter were also then of recent date.

The victorious expansion of the stamp genre and the increase in numbers, no longer easily manageable, created first attempts at literature in the 1860s, more precisely in 1862: philatelic journals and catalogues, followed by albums a little later. The collecting public hadn't changed all that much; it was mostly young and inexperienced, if enthusiastic. Interest focused on stamps themselves and the literature of the period was more a tool to distinguish originals from fakes, to hear about new issues, or to find sources of material. Proliferation of stamps throughout the world did indeed create special problems!

In the German Empire there was an upsurge in philately only after about 1875, when it became somewhat organized. First clubs of early enthusiasts like **Wilhelm Faber** (Heidelberg, 1869) or **Alfred Moschkau** (Dresden, 1871) were followed by more serious attempts in other cities. With these foundations, the need for information grew too, even though it may have been a motive for the founding of the clubs. The need was met primarily by the aforementioned printed products. They were rather uncommon in the 1870s (e.g., the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* of the **Senf Brothers** after 1874, to name only one of about a dozen publications.) but expanded notably in the 1880s and became inflationary in the 1890s. There were new specialized journals, books and catalogues almost every quarter, but the majority of the journals did not survive very long.

When considering what primarily caused this upsurge within two decades, a few reasons begin to emerge:

- a) The young and youngish collectors of the 1860s (there was but little talk of women!) had grown into mature persons who looked after their professions and income, but then gave a seriousness to the former “children’s hobby” which gave it status and recognition in the population at large. The stamp as an “educational factor” was discovered, also (rarely) the stamp as a status symbol which from now on attracted even crowned heads and gave rise to truly princely collections.
- b) Because of the seriousness, closer attention to the stamps themselves followed, the consideration of the engraved image, perforation, watermarks, colours, paper, etc. In short, this is how “Stamp Science” came into being, the beginnings of which can be seen in the 1870s and mainly the 1880s. A special role may have been played by collectors, not yet called philatelists, to go beyond the common generalist. Quite a few of them laid claim to “scientific philately” which not uncommonly locked out others. The result was the creation of clubs which carried such claims in their program: the Royal Philatelic Society, already founded as the oldest club in 1869, as well as the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub, founded in Berlin by **Carl Lindenberg** and a few others. The latter club, together with its precursors in Berlin laid claim to the predicate “scientific” for its own use.
- c) As a parallel movement there was the clear distinction between collectors and traders. The first collectors, without exception, were also traders (Many years later, **Alfred Moschkau** claimed to have been the first and probably unique exception), the first traders also were collectors. This should remain so for many years, until the selective urge for a scientific base created a barrier between the two fields. There were club regulations, already in the 1890s, excluding dealers and traders. **Lindenberg** claimed for himself and others of an identical frame of mind an ethos of the non-commercial, honorary and purely scientific even though there was a general understanding that good dealers, i.e. professional philatelists, were also going to be good collectors.

This “mental division” found its expression in the literature: the dealers in general issued standard catalogues, less commonly specialized ones (great philatelists like **Paul Kohl** or **Heinrich Köhler** were rather exceptions here), collectors published monographs and special books which were normally printed in small runs of a few hundred copies. Of course, there were collectors who became dealers, dealers in literature or even publishers, but of course only in minute numbers. As a sole means of support, production and sales of literature even then brought but a meagre subsistence. Dealers who could stand on other “legs” had it somewhat easier which explains why many early dealers not only operated their stamp business, but also published journals, catalogues and albums. Each of these areas supported the others, and helped to produce income.

Undoubtedly, there were other factors, e.g. the protection of collectors and the war against forgeries the necessity of which literally gave wings to the production of literature, leading to thousands of articles and numerous books as early as the 19th century. The quantity of publications soon became problematic. In the same manner as with stamps, for which there were catalogues as common and well publicized tools for identification and evaluation at the turn of the century, the cry for catalogues of literature published to-date, that is, bibliographies, became ever louder.

While the numbers of stamp collectors in the last quarter of the 19th century was in the tens, perhaps even the hundreds of thousands, collectors of literature were rather rare birds. They were the “freaks” in the science-oriented elite, creating their own memorials in this manner. We will show that there were only two, perhaps three, collectors of German language

literature in the 19th century, i.e. men who opened their hearts exclusively to philatelic literature; on a world-wide scale there may have been a dozen, hardly more than that.

From the First Collectors of Literature to Later Great Libraries

While a few literature enthusiasts collected books and journals for their own use, we must consider an especially noteworthy achievement of the early clubs that they made collected literature available to their members. This is documented in almost all statutes of the 19th century and it may have had a mercantile reason: if a club library could be used, a lot of money could be saved by collectors for the additional purchase of stamps! Therefore, parallel with the early private libraries there were club libraries, but a word of caution: they were not voluminous. Usually, one cupboard sufficed!

Whether usage was as scant as **Dr. H. Brendicke** asserted in 1895 – he stated blithely: *All these beautiful volumes remain dusty and unread in the clubs' cupboards.* – remains debatable. The statement of the literature-obsessed **Brendicke** (he was a writer and publisher of journals) may have held true for some, but others, and here we refer to the Philatelistenklub Berlin von 1888, took care of their holdings and used them. The fact remains that the so-called Club Library in many organizations was only a status symbol.

Only very few collectors, then as today, recognize the usefulness of the literature, especially in the journals. We must agree with **Carl Beck's** complaint of 1925: *Is there nothing else but sales pressure, deliveries of new issues and catalogue science? In all the clubs, is there really no individual collector who dares to take the club library in hand to administer it properly? Is it really necessary that even large libraries of major clubs in their current state and general usefulness are no more than depots for storing old paper?*⁽¹⁾

The third step, now clearly defined by its period was the development of society libraries. Sometimes, these were private libraries, called *Library of the ... Society*, e.g. the library of the Mitteldeutscher Philatelisten-Verband which used the library of **A. E. Glasewald**. But also the Germaniaring and the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände im In- und Ausland had their own libraries which were disposed of when the associations dissolved in the 1920s and 1930s.

The fourth and last stage in the development of libraries, i.e. the organization of public specialist philatelic libraries, now institutionally carried by cities, has almost a century of history, thanks to noteworthy donations of individuals collectors. The first specialized libraries were connected with outstanding state libraries (Preußische Bibliothek) or universities (Deutsche Bibliothek, Leipzig). Collectors learned only from experience that highly valued donations to such institutions where philately was neither recognized nor truly cherished were really misdirected. The last example of this kind may have been the valuable collection of literature assembled by **Hugo Krötzsch** which had been given as a birthday present to the publisher **Carl Gustav Vogel** by his sons, which he then gave to the Universitäts-Bibliothek Leipzig, and the Deutsche Bibliothek there. It remained inaccessible to philatelists.

Far more serious was the sale of the large libraries of **Alexander Bungerz** (1874-1931) and **Carl Beck** (1879-1929). **Bungerz**, in financial straits, had sold his library to the IPOSTA-Committee which then also acquired **Beck's** library and donated both to the Preußische

Staatsbibliothek which in 1915 had already taken over the substantial library of **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** of Leipzig (1853-1907). The aim was to ... *save it for Germany in this manner and make it accessible to the general public.*⁽²⁾ The Berlin association had to note five years later that it had not been accessed and that the librarians' work hadn't even begun. And this in view of the fact that they were the two major libraries. On the 18th April 1936, **C. Schmitt**, Manager of the Reichsbundsstelle für Philatelistische Literatur was officially informed that because of new tasks the work on the libraries unfortunately had to be interrupted (and we do doubt that work on the enterprise had even started) and that it would be in the interest of the work in progress if an individual from collectors' circles could be found who would undertake the work on a volunteer basis. "Re-organizations" seems to have been going on elsewhere because other specialized libraries speak of "restructuring."⁽³⁾

It seems obvious that such experiences caused **Christian** [sic] **Otto Müller** to establish the Philatelistische Bibliothek in 1930 which a few years later was merged with the Stadtbibliothek München, i.e. a public library, accessible to anyone. Personal engagement and a sense of the future combined here in a most fortuitous manner. This new foundation became a true milestone which surpassed in scope and effect everything else in the field.

Large, Larger, Largest!

When the owners or private libraries, or the operators of public ones boast of the number of titles in their collections, we're again reminded of early philately times. As in the 19th century the collectors counted their hoards by the hundreds, then thousands, the literature-lovers imitated them with abandon.

The urge to be bigger does not only mirror personal vanities, no one is free of these, but it also provides useful pointers as to the importance, size, and hence the value of many a library. If there are public libraries involved, such numbers enhance the usefulness to the visitor by demonstrating the material available.

All of this is shown in some quotes from a recent copy of the journal of the American Philatelic Research Library (APRL), the ***Philatelic Literature Review*** in which **Bonny Farmer** notes: *In fact, the APRL is one of the largest philatelic libraries in the world and is the largest such library open to the general public without an appointment.* **Gini Horn**, the Director of the library, says about the library of the American Philatelic Society, now in its 35th year, that it is one of the fastest growing philatelic libraries in the world, if not the fastest one in absolute terms – also, considering cataloguing and electronic usability — the most easily accessible specialized library in the world.⁽⁴⁾

There is no doubt that in 2003 the APRL contained about 19,100 monographs and 5,100 journal titles. These are impressive figures, but are surpassed by some other libraries. **Nils Strandell**, who had been collecting literature since 1900 and who gave his famous library to the Swedish Postal Museum in 1943, had 15,000 volumes. The Postal Museum in Stockholm expanded these holdings to about 20,000 in 1955 and about 30,000 in 1980. As the author can state with confidence, the Museum did not rest on these figures!

We'll have to show later that German libraries should also be mentioned among the notables. In the English-language area one has to think of the library of the Royal Philatelic Society but especially of the one in the British Museum, the British Library of today, which, among other

items, received the most valuable library of **Lord Crawford**. There are still stronger libraries, especially when one looks for early material from the 19th century. **Carlrichard Brühl** also included the library of the Collectors Club in New York, however, this library is not equally accessible to the public.

But let numbers remain numbers. In contrast, the names of famous philatelists are lasting monuments which are worth considering today. However, most collectors of literature are unknown quantities, there isn't much known about some of them, unless they themselves sought publicity. Some may remember the large-format auction advertisement published in **DBZ** by **Peter Feuser** who in the Fall of 2003 stressed the size of his specialized library as a qualitative criterion of his philatelic work. Also the professional philatelist **Martin Eichele**, who's been operating the Basel Stamp Authentication Office for many years identifies himself as the owner of *one of the world's largest specialized libraries*. Comparable with the Italian philatelic family **Diena**, he continues collections and libraries now in their third generation, as he states himself, even though there is no known catalogue of his treasures, as is the case with many private collections.

It is not uncommon that a catalogue is only produced when a collection is sold in one of the major literature auctions. The most recent example was the catalogue of the **Josef Hackmey** Library which was auctioned off in November 2003 by the Liechtenstein Auction House **Huys-Berlingin**. Since 1976 it contained the extensive library of the brothers **Leon Norman** and **Maurice Williams** from England. When **Hackmey** left Israel to take up residence in Britain, space constraints forced him to dispose of a large part of his library, and more than 7,000 volumes found new owners.

The majority of all of the great libraries go this way of all flesh and the question of space remains a basic problem, not only for private libraries. Stamps do have an advantage over books! Books lead the pack in size, and perhaps the ideal value, but rarely the commercial one.

Early Collectors of Literature

We already hinted that there were only a few collectors of literature whose life span was predominantly in the 19th century and who specially or even exclusively dedicated themselves to the collecting of literature. We'll have to leave researchers like **Carl Lindenberg** or **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** aside, even though they left valuable and substantial libraries, because for them their books primarily served as tools, and were only collectors' items in a secondary way.

Since the beginning of Philately always links with the name **Alfred Moschkau**, he again will have to take front row in the following list.

1 Early Bibliophiles in Philately

Dr. Alfred Moschkau (1848-1912)

Moschkau's career began in 1870, at the age of 22, when he wrote his first article for the journal of the already-mentioned **Wilhelm Faber** (*Der Briefmarken Bazar*). In subsequent

years he expanded his stamp collection substantially until he could claim to have presumably the largest one of his time. He also owned one of the old philatelic libraries, which was logical considering his work as editor and journalist, author and producer of albums.

Unfortunately, he lost both his collection and his library as the result of a lost lawsuit against a stamp dealer to whom he had to pay compensation, which meant a loss of all of his worth. His library was then purchased about 1880 by the Wiener Philatelisten-Club. He continued to collect but the later decades did not yield the degree of completeness of the earlier ones.

He must rightly be considered the first owner of a “large” philatelic library, even if its holdings of individual titles and journals by the 1870s remained manageable.

Theodor Haas (1848-1911)

Haas was actually the first author who made a profession out of his hobby. His biography is not unusual: he was born in Karlsruhe on the 22nd September 1848, and began collecting stamps in 1859, when he was 11. At the age of 35, in 1883, he joined the Munich firm of **Anselm Larisch** and was obliged – post office workers at this period had to do the same – to renounce collecting stamps! It appears the firm wanted to eliminate an unhealthy interest in their stock. Thus **Haas** turned to literature which offered a second home, not only as a collector but also as an author.

He first earned praise as the editor of *Erdball und Merkur*. From 1890 until 1908 he was editor-in-chief of the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* of the **Senf Brothers** in Leipzig. A year earlier, in 1889, he had displayed his library for the first time at the 2nd International Exhibition in Munich. At that time, it contained some 500 volumes! Today, it would be almost impossible to collect these treasures.

After 1891, there were numerous books from his pen, including the standard work of his period, the *Lehrbuch der Briefmarken-Kunde*. He retired from the **Senf Brothers** firm on the 1st January 1911 but was not able to enjoy his retirement, for he died on the 8th July that same year, in Leipzig. He’d been expanding his library steadily up to his death when it was sold to **Viktor Suppantchitsch** for the price of 1,500 Reichsmarks.

Viktor Suppantchitsch (1838-1919)

Originally named **Suppantchisek**, he was born in Ljubljana on the 31st October 1838. His studies of Law in Vienna led to the Germanisation of his name. He became a judge and later – comparable to the career of **Carl Lindenberg** — President of the Senate of the Superior Appeals Court in Vienna. Next to **Haas**, **Suppantchitsch** was probably the only one who turned away from stamp collection to the collecting of literature – following the death of his good friend, the pharmacist **Ferdinand Meyer**, in 1882. Already during the first decade he advanced to the post of editor of the outstanding *Permanent-Welt-Briefmarkenalbum*, published by the *Lahrer Hinkenden Bote**. The album had a good name, but was not a resounding commercial success.

* **Translators’ Note:** A publication roughly equivalent to the American Farmer’s Almanac.

In 1890 he was called as juror to the Internationale Wiener Postwertzeichenausstellung and from the date on his publications kept coming, almost at the rate of a book a year plus articles, but also his private library kept growing. Philately on the continent must thank **Suppantischitsch** for the most complete bibliographies of the literature up to his time, but also some basic works, such as, for example, the *Leitfaden der Philatelie* (Leipzig, 1880) or the *Grundzüge (Leitfaden) der Briefmarkenkunde* (Leipzig, 1895, 2nd edition 1908).

Since **Suppantischitsch** published a catalogue of his own library, listing his collection up to 1893, we are well informed of his holdings. He only collected works which were published before the end of the 19th century and he could point to 27,200 individual journals, 1,170 monographs, 1,100 price lists and the publications of 300 clubs (statutes, annual reports). An incredible number for his time!

Unfortunately, this famous library could not be retained in Europe. After his death it was sold, reputedly for only \$1.500, to **Theodore E. Steinway** who in turn donated it to the Collectors Club in New York. Thus, **Steinway's** [*sic*] library over night became the leading philatelic library in the world. It lost this rank later because ongoing completion of this once-leading library was not given priority. Still, when it comes to early literature, next to the library of the Royal Philatelic Society London, this one is amongst the world's best.

Suppantischitsch's achievements were recognized during his lifetime. For his professional work he was awarded the Leopold-Orden in 1904 by the Austrian Emperor. In 1906, he retired and moved to Graz. On the 9th February 1913 the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub awarded him the Lindenberg-Medaille for his research in and cataloguing of philatelic literature and on the 31st October 1918 he was awarded the Hans-Wagner-Medaille with the citation *To the most important researcher and specialist in philatelic literature*. He died a few months later in Graz on the 2nd March 1919, at the age of 80.

Heinrich Fraenkel (1853-1907)

Originally, **Fränkel** was also a Judge, but then turned to banking. He was known for his collections of postal stationery (e.g. the collection of envelopes of the Old German States which was valued at 60,000 marks), and also his collection of British Colonies. He was one of the early members of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub in which he, together with **Lindenberg** and **Kalckhoff**, pursued philately as a science.

Beginning in 1881, he collected philatelic literature and in 1890 acquired the library of **Sigmund Friedl** of Vienna. This move made his library the leading one in Germany, surpassing that of **Theodor Haas** by far. As the librarian of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub he then compiled the catalogue for its library, which he took care of for many years with great diligence.

Unfortunately, his library also did not remain in Germany after his death, it was purchased by **Lord Crawford (James Ludovic Lindsay, Earl of Crawford)** for an allegedly high price (**Carlrichard Brühl** speaks of 1,800 Reich marks). The duplicates were donated to the Royal Philatelic Society which responded by establishing a medal in 1914, the Crawford Medal. This medal is award bi-annually for special achievements in the field of philatelic literature.

Crawford didn't live to see all this, he died on the 31st January 1913. The catalogue of his

library, prepared by **Dennis** [*sic*] **Bacon**, reminds us today of **Crawford's** private library, the largest in the world, in which **Fränkel's** holdings had also found their place.

Dr. Otto Rommel (1857-1933)

The jurist, born in Hildburghausen on the 2nd February 1857 may be known to readers of older specialized literature, since one encounters his name in many journals around the turn of the century. Time and again, his name comes up with regards to Old German States, Scandinavia and even Peru. His knowledge was based on the one hand on his own wide collections and on the other hand on his philatelic library which concentrated particularly on the collection of specialised philatelic journals.

The reasons why he offered his library for sale as early as 1913 are not known. From 1898 to 1911 he also regularly contributed to the periodical of the Dresdner Philatelisten-Vereins (***Der Philatelist***) on questions of literature. It is known that the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub refused in 1913 to purchase his library. We wonder whether this mirrors an ongoing feud between **Lindenberg** and **Kloss** which had climaxed in 1897/98 and later came to head with respect to the comparatively late clarification of **Fouré** case?

The fact remains that **Rommel's** library was acquired in 1915 by the Preußische Staatsbibliothek in Berlin; we'll return to this point.

Alexander Bungerz (1874-1931)

This name begins the list of the second generation of philatelists, i.e. those men who were born after **Moschkau** and **Senf** but also later than **Lindenberg** and many others. They still knew the first generation from meeting them. **Bungerz** was born on November 7, 1874 in Mönchengladbach and later worked as a commercial artist. Yet he dedicated his life to philately, especially writing, and left a rich literary heritage. Up to this day, his name is connected with the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* which was published in 1923 during a period of great economic adversity.

Bungerz wrote for almost all of the important philatelic journals of his time, for some time he was an editor (e.g. of ***Sammler-Woche***, 1919-20). Together with his friend **Carl Beck** he founded the ***Bücherwurm***, a philatelic journal for literature, but he also tried his hand at journals for the young. In 1925 he took over the editorship of the *Schwaneberger Album*, but a short time later he encountered serious economic hardship because of failing health and family problems. Finally, he ended up destitute, living in Ediger on the Mosel. His last work as an editor was the small Viennese journal ***Wir Briefmarkensammler***, published by **Norbert Fischer**. **Fischer** and **Heßhaimer** gave a moving eulogy to **Bungerz** who died in Vienna on the 1st November, which was an accusation against those who have no interest in the cause and let writers starve.

Bungerz's legacy was an extensive special library of his own writings and also his artistic essays which he had submitted to stamp design competitions between 1920 and 1924. With the exception of 6 vignettes for the Bavarian Traders' Association none were realized. We can say for him as well as for **Heßhaimer**: that the artist-philatelist is not recognized in his own country.

His library was purchased together with the one of his friend **Carl Beck**, who had died in Berlin on the 9th July 1929 by **Prof. Dr. Erich Stenger** on commission from the IPOSTA-Committee with the proceedings from IPOSTA 1930 and donated to the Preußische Staatsbibliothek. There it was still in storage with that of **Dr. Rommel** in 1936 and even repeated queries did not prod the institution into processing the gift. This shows, better than any other example, what will happen with special collections in a library which has no interest in such donations. Not uncommonly, they are lost forever. It would be interesting to know what happened to these libraries and whether **Bungerz's** successors might be able to use them.

Karl Beck (1879-1929)

[Called **Carl Beck** throughout the remainder of this article.]

Whenever **Bungerz** is mentioned, **Carl Beck** must mentioned, too. He was born in Heppenheim on the 27th December 1879, trained as a merchant and later was a civil servant in the Imperial Office of Statistics.

He was active in the Office for Literature of the then Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine, his specialty was philatelic literature. In 1921, he founded the journal ***Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm***, which was continued after his death in Berlin on the 9th July 1929, by **J. A. Bosshardt** and **Fritz Seiffert**. He authored many works, including works dealing with the organization of philatelic libraries. As mentioned before under **Bungerz**, his library went to the Preußische Staatsbibliothek in 1930.

Other Well-Known Private Collectors of Literature

Of course there are many other names of well-known German philatelists recorded in the annals of the history of philately who owned large specialized libraries. First, we must mention **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** (1860-1955) whose library was acquired by the Berliner Philatelisten-Klub after World War 2. Let us not forget **Richard Kleeberg** (1874-1932) whose valuable library went to the club in Chemnitz, or **Ludwig (Lajos) Richter** (1842-1917) from Budapest (he was examiner for the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine for Hungary) whose library also was quite renowned. Last but not least, the publisher and author **Hugo Krötzsch** (1858-1937) must be mentioned whose library was one of the most valuable of the period. In 1928, it was acquired by **Carl Gustav Vogel** and then donated, together with the library catalogue, prepared by **Krötzsch** to the Deutsches Bibliothek in Leipzig, or rather to the Gesellschaft der Freunde der Deutschen Bücherei.

Who knows all these names? In many instances, they are empty syllables. We still remember names like **Emil W. Mewes** or **Joachim Frey**, some of us remember **Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf**. They all become names in history, the history of those men who established a niche for themselves, or because of the literature they collected.

2. Well-Known Club Libraries

The really well-known club libraries are normally connected with the names of established, traditional clubs whose self-image also includes the care for literature and the use thereof.

Thus, it is no accident that there are only a few centres for philatelic literature where work of more than 100 years left their traces, and there are even fewer clubs today where we encounter truly notable libraries.

Berliner Philatelisten-Klub von 1888

From its very beginning, this elite German club saw the care of literature as one of its primary aims. **Dr. Kalckhoff**, who'd been the first librarian in 1888 took care of that and many notable philatelist followed him. **Kalckhoff** himself again served from 1935 to 1937 to maintain the library which had expanded substantially, and then expanded again in 1941 with the addition of the holdings of **Carl Lindenberg**. Two years later, after the death of club member **Emil Julius Wilhelm Pauli** on the 31st January 1943 his large library was added. However, less than a year later the precious library burned during an air raid on Berlin. One of the most valuable and extensive libraries on the continent had ceased to exist!

After the Second World War, the Berliners started up again, modestly, but it was only when they took over the large library of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, which had survived the war, that more extensive work became possible. In 1971, for personnel and space reasons, the collection was turned over to the Landespostdirektion in Berlin. Today, it is located in the Museum für Post und Kommunikation Berlin at Mauerstrasse. Together with the surviving parts of older holdings, it's accessible in the public reading room.

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Frankfurt am Main von 1878

Space concerns, as well as the search for willing librarians, are also known to this Club. Its history can tell a tale of such concerns. A modest collection of literature was begun in 1878, by 1885 a second storage cabinet had become necessary and after 1890 there were continuous listings of new acquisitions in the club's *Vertrauliche Vereinsmittheilungen* [*Confidential Newsletter for Club Members*]. In 1905, there was a first catalogue which listed 200 titles on 36 pages.

The library continued to grow, was loaned in 1935 to the Stadtbibliothek Frankfurt. In 1949, 1,200 items were returned, not all of them in the best of shape. The following history of moves due to space needs, or for reasons of rental charges can only be excerpted: in 1977 there was a move to a house in Frankfurt-Sachsenhausen which was held for a few years. In 1992, there was a space with 80m² near the subway station in Rödelheim where the library could be re-opened in 1994. In 1998, the library held about 15,000 titles.

In 1988, Part I of the library catalogue was published under the title *Deutschsprachige Periodika*, a new version followed 10 years later, then on 153 pages and also containing as Part II: *Ausländische Periodika*.

Off-site use is normally permitted only for Club members, but the holdings can be consulted in a reading room. Just think: 15,000 titles and 80 m² including a reading room – the good people of Frankfurt must be rather inventive to be able to house this much valuable material in such a small space.

In connection with the building and re-building of the Frankfurt library, we must mention

Joachim Frey (1927-1984) who for many years took care of the library and later was President and then Honorary President of the ArGe Frankfurter BSV and who always cared for the library in his heart.

Also **Ulrich Häger** (1910-1980) must be mentioned. He was not only the author and compiler of the *Großes Lexikon der Philatelie* as a follower of **Alexander Bungerz**, but he also worked as librarian in this library for many years.

It is no accident that the really great authors in the history of philately were always bibliophiles and caretakers of literature.

3. Libraries of the Societies

It's anyone's guess why the major German Societies never got around to having a large and well taken care of library, comparable with that of the American Philatelic Society. One may want to think of the tortuous course of history which furthered a shift in the central societies, but also caused a flourishing of large clubs and, as shall be shown, the growth of state- or town-run libraries.

The author questions whether a look at history alone suffices to describe the status quo, because also in the U.S. there were important club libraries – e.g. in New York and in Chicago, to name but two, there is also a National foundation, the Smithsonian Institute which furthers philately and philatelic literature, and yet the American Philatelic Society operates its own library with a high level of finance and personnel (5 librarians alone!) which has been built with great pride since 1968.

The fact remains, Germany has nothing comparable. There was a chance, because the original library of the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Verbände had been orphaned when a successor organization was founded in 1926, the Bund der Philatelisten-Vereine im In- und Ausland. We'll show that the extensive holdings went in another direction.

Also the newly founded (1946, 1949 respectively) Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. which considers itself the legal successor to the previously mentioned associations, but also of the Reichsbund Deutscher Philatelisten and its successor, the Nazi organization, had to re-start at zero. It took years before **Hans Paikert**, the then Vice-President of BDPh also recommended the inclusion of a library when looking at a new "House of Philately". There, on 420m², the editorial office of *Philatelie* and *Philatelie und Postgeschichte*, staffed with 2 full-time workers is housed, together with the Bundesstelle Forschung, including the archive and one full-time worker, the publishing arm of the BDPh with a number of full-time employees and all necessary archive- and storage facilities. As is known – some say, because of the lack of courage and vision, others say because of proper consideration – a smaller solution was implemented. A substantial library was never built!

However, the Stiftung zur Philatelie und Postgeschichte, founded on the 3rd June 1966, declared the furthering and acquisition of literature as a major target. In this, the foundation followed the idea of the first President of BDPh, **Consul Hermann Deninger** who helped to set up the foundation, but then died a year later. **Deninger** was the author of excellent handbooks on Bavarian cancellations. He owned a small but exquisite library which, after his death in 1967, was purchased by the foundation. It contained 440 titles with a focus on the

postal history of the 18th and 19th centuries but less on philatelic themes; a catalogue was published a few years ago.

This special library is housed in the new Haus der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, occupied in 1998. There is also a small, non-circulating library with a series of journals and special monographs together with the latest catalogues, etc. The total holdings probably don't exceed the 1,000 mark. Harsher critics maintain, it is *neither fish nor flesh*, the usefulness of the library is limited by the space available for it.

To the best of my knowledge, it was a specific goal of the BDPH leadership not to enter direct competition with existing large libraries. On the other hand, the financial means available would hardly have supported such a venture. Instead, the expansion of existing libraries is supported.

Thus, from the point of view of a well taken care of and supported non-circulating library, the holdings in Bonn are rather scant. It may also be that in Germany, unlike England or the USA, there is no tradition of care and donations. With a hopeful glance to the Consilium Philatelicum of the BDPH we may wish that the members begin such a tradition in their circles of friends and acquaintances, even if the BDPH or the Foundation will raise the question of archival and/or library space.

4. Libraries of Other Institutions

The problems of earlier and current associations at the same time are the strengths of specialized institutions which in Germany for decades have supported the areas of the care of and dissemination of literature. One institution must be mentioned here in first place: the Philatelistische Bibliothek München is among the leading and best philatelic institutions of the world. How far the library in the Berlin Museum für Post und Kommunikation will be able to compete with it one day remains to be seen, if at all. However, in view of the rapidly growing loss of culture and tradition among the sponsors of the museum's foundation we rather expect that the area of the philatelic library will remain a stepchild.

Philatelistische Bibliothek München

It is to the credit of **Christoph Otto Müller** that philatelic literature found a home, which is unique. **Müller** was born on the 27th September 1894 in Munich, he later was a Section Head in the Munich Town Administration. The foundation of the library goes back to 1931. It was the period of IPOSTA Berlin, of a philatelic optimism which furthered literature and held the value of literature very high. **Müller** succeeded in starting a central philatelic library which could hold its own within a few years. The Preußische Staatsarchiv (!) contributed 30 packing crates of material, the former library of the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Verbände, and also the private library of the Munich art dealer **Friedrich Heinrich Zinckgraf** found their way to Munich. Other notable donations came from the renowned postal historian and Bavaria specialist **Colonel Hugo Schröder**, (retired). Valuable materials in the form of monographs, books and journals from the early years of philately came from the estate of **Berta Larisch**, the widow of **Anselm Larisch**. These notable holding were later augmented by the club libraries of the Münchner Ganssachensammler Verein and another Munich club, TAUMA, and also by the private library of **Christian** [*sic*]

Otto Müller, who died on the 7th May 1967.

In 1934, **Müller** was transferred to the Volksbibliothek Rosental and therefore could combine his profession and his hobby. In 1937, he succeeded in moving the Philatelistische Bibliothek into the Stadtbücherei, in 1939, a first catalogue of holdings was published in 192 pages. During the Second World War, the 5,000 items were transferred to Traunstein and therefore could escape the fate of the BPhK library.

Work continued after the war. The library needed a new home, the space in the City Hall had become too constricted and the library moved to Possartstrasse 15. In this location, **Müller** for the first time was assigned office help in 1953 and now could tackle the production of the new *Literatur Nachrichten* of the BDPh. The term *Haus der Philatelie* dates back to this period as **Müller** liked to refer to his library by the term.

At this time, around 1960, the library held about 15,000 volumes, of which 30% were monographs, 50% periodicals and the remaining 20% were catalogues, handbooks, auction catalogues, etc. In 1984, the library held about 25,000 monographs, journals, catalogues etc. which were administered by 5 workers under the direction of **Otto Gleixner** who was Head of the library from 1969 through 1997. In 1989, the holdings were said have topped 33,000 items, including publications in 18 languages and 540 philatelic journals on permanent subscription. Another source shows holdings of 30,000 in 1995 so we can agree with **Carlrichard Brühl's** opinion that the library is one of the best 10 philatelic libraries in the world.

During the long winter nights of the Second World War, **Müller** had begun working on an extensive card system and systematization by key word in the air raid shelter. The system had expanded to about 100,000 cards which was continued from 1957 to 1968 by his successor as Head of library, **Walter Merkle**. The latter compiled a catalogue of the library *Deutschland und die Deutschen Gebiete* (1966) that was published in a 2nd edition in 1975. However, **Merkle** was no philatelist which also led to a cutting of ties with the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten.

As mentioned, he was followed in 1969 by the philatelist **Otto Gleixner** who managed by hard work and dedication to re-establish the earlier relations with BDPh, he was an ideal choice for the task as a juror of literature, author and generally knowledgeable on the matter. After an intermediate location in 1964 at Sparkassenstrasse 5 and after 1976 at Pestalozzistrasse near the Sendlinger Tor, the library found a new home in 1985 in the new cultural centre at the Gasteig. A reading room with 12 stations is almost a luxury which the users have learned to cherish.

DBZ published a new edition of the library catalogue in 1983, followed by a second part in 1990. Since 2003, the holdings in their totality can be viewed and researched on the Internet. **Robert Binner**, who followed **Gleixner** in 1997 is also a philatelist.

With the opening to the internet in 2003 it became obvious to what degree the library continues to grow continuously. At that date we read:

The Philatelic Library of the Münchner Stadtbibliothek Am Gasteig is the largest public specialized library for philately and postal history in Europe. The holdings include about 46,000 items in 21 languages, it encompasses international literature on stamps and postal

history. With the exception of a small non-circulating section in the reading room, the loose-leaf publications and some parts of the traditional holdings which are either in poor physical shape, or irreplaceably valuable, all items may be borrowed.

We continue to wish that the Town of Munich is able to maintain this precious library, and with it the legacy of many notable philatelists even at a time of shrinking support for cultural matters. The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten which in 1978 still underwrote a position in the off-site circulation department reduced its engagement in 1995 to a lump sum which goes towards the position. Many small publishers, authors and large publishing houses support the library directly with donations of books; the literary output of the roughly 150 specialized working- and research committees is supported by the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte to the point of being made available to users free of charges. For those who know what the real costs in the personnel sector are today, what rents and general support costs, has an idea what problems large specialized libraries of this kind face today.

Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg

The Hamburg library does not have an extensive tradition, and couldn't build on comparably large donation of materials. Its beginnings date back to a book room at the Hamburg-Altona Verein für Briefmarkenkunde e.V. Shortly thereafter, other Hamburg clubs and groups made their libraries available as loans. On the 18th January 1971 the club Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg e.V. was founded. Its members are dedicated to the maintenance, the care and also to the expansion of the library.

In 1976, the library moved to Hohenfelder Strasse 10, in 1999 it found more generous quarters in Schlossstrasse 12. The names of many notable philatelists, men and women, are connected with this library, e.g. that of **Renate Brandt** who was in charge of the club from 1971 to 1974, of **Harry von Hofmann** who held the position twice, from 1974 to 1980 and from 1984 to 1987, with the interregnum of **Hilde Ramm** (1980-1984) and followed by **Dieter Hüweler** (1887-1990). We shall not forget **Jutta Fullrich** who was in charge of the library from 1990 to 2001, shortly before her untimely death of cancer. She found an appropriate successor in **Sabine Schwanke**, a qualified librarian who, as the wife of the Hamburg auctioneer, can also take care of her predilections for philatelic literature.

The fact that any library always has workers coming and going, whether they are honorary or paid, is hardly surprised. An entry in the new internet page of the library confirms this when we read:

*After 12 years in charge of the library **Stefanie Töppe** is departing from philately and turns to new responsibilities in the Staats- und Universitätsbibliothek. As her successor, beginning July 1, 2003, **Martina Goldmann** again as a qualified librarian is in charge of the library. Many readers know her, because **Ms. Goldmann** worked as a student aide in the library for 4 years. At the end of her studies she put the Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg at the centre of her diploma dissertation.*

Thus the Hamburg institution remains a good example of what primarily honorary workers, enthusiasm and readiness to serve others may achieve. The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten actively supports this engagement as well as the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte. The award the Sieger-Prize was the reward for the achievement of a few from which many could profit.

The holdings of the library are available on the internet. An extensive library catalogue was published in 2003 that lists about 25,000 titles. Thus it is possible to select desired titles and to have them sent by mail.

5. The Future is Open

Many things, and numerous people must remain unnamed here, e.g., the Philatelistische Bibliothek in the Museum für Post und Kommunikation in Berlin, the former Reichspostmuseum at the Mauerstrasse in Berlin where many places for readers, friendly personnel and extensive holdings invite users.

Also, if you happen to live in Leipzig and work on philatelic questions, there are the treasures of the Deutschen Bücherei Leipzig. There are large libraries in all directions of the globe, yet their future in many cases remains uncertain. **Carlrichard Brühl** bemoans, with a certain justification, the lack of attention of university libraries vis-à-vis postal history and philately. It may be an accident if any specialized literature shows up at these institutions. They make the purchase lists only if they're published by scholarly houses.

At the same time, these deficiencies offer a chance to maintain cultural inheritance with one's own means, for we have seen where donations to state-run institutions may lead, i.e. the cited example of the Preußische Staatsbibliothek. In this context we should also mention the fate of the Hallensia Bibliothek which had been donated in the 1870s to the Universitätsbibliothek Halle. The latter passed it on to the East Berlin State Library, and it ended up in the former Reichspostmuseum at Mauerstrasse, where it may still be.

We need a revival of the interest in literature on the part of philatelists, and it seems immaterial, at least from a principle point of view, in what medium a publication takes place. Generally, we should heed the words of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff** which the Hamburg Library placed at the head of its short historical overview:

It is the duty of every collector not to discard any literature, especially older items, which comes into his hands, but to pass it on to a place where it can be housed and taken care of.

Wolfgang Maassen

List of Literature Used

(Not included in the body of the text)

Philatelic Literature Review, 3rd Quarter 2003.

Carlrichard Brühl: *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Volume II, Chapter 22, p.1013ff.: *Wer sucht, der findet: Philatelistische Bibliotheken.*

Die Philatelistische Bibliothek München, Sammlerdienst, 1960, Issue 23, p.1070.

Otto Gleixner: *Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Bibliothek München.*, München, 1977.

Hamburger Philatelistische Bücherei: www.philatelistische-bibliothek.de

Wolfgang Maassen: *Von der Idee zur Wirklichkeit. Das Haus der Philatelie und Postgeschichte in Bonn.*, Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 1998.

Wolfgang Maassen: *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie.*, Schwalmthal, 1999.

H. (Hamann) Mann: *Eine Adresse, um die uns die Welt beneidet: 8000 München 80, Rosenheimer Strasse 5.* Briefmarken Spiegel, 1989, Issue 3, pp.25-27.

Müncher Philatelistische Bibliothek: www.muenchner-stadtbibliothek.de

Guido Schweiß-Gerwin: *Zu Besuch bei der Philatelistischen Bibliothek in Frankfurt 'Hier wird jede Wissenslücke gefüllt'*, DBZ 1989, Issue 11, pp.26-28.

Illustrations

All illustrations are from Bildarchiv Wolfgang Maassen.

Notes

- i. Quoted from **Carlrichard Brühl:** *Geschichte der Philatelie.*, Olms Verlag, 1986, pp.1013-1014.
- ii. cf. *Das Postwertzeichen*, 1935, Issue 4, p.55.
- iii. L2-36/ *Nachrichtenblatt für die Vereinsführer im Reichsbund der Philatelisten (NaB)* 6-36.
- iv. *Philatelic Literature Review*, 2003, Volume 52, Issue 3, pp.207 & 212-213.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10)

Translation Digest

Converted from the terrible handwriting of Dr. Otto Rommel by Inge Riese of Hamburg
Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

October 1909, Volume 3, Issue 3. (Whole number 10)

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

P.P.

The mailing of these pages as before is without charge and postage free. Publication is irregular and as required. Numbers 1, 2, 6 are out of print. Numbers 2-5 and 7 each cost one mark. Numbers 8 and 9 are also available. With this number, I enclose an index of available complete volumes and brochures and catalogues with the lowest net prices. Shipping is to be paid by the recipient. In the case of all sales and exchanges, I ask that you inquire in advance using a reply-paid postcard which includes return postage.

I offer energetic representation of all philatelic newspapers in the usual circumstances. I constantly buy philatelic newspapers according to my want list in Number 8 of this newspaper or exchange them according to my list of duplicates in Number 9. It is requested that you supply return postage for inquiries. I am looking for correspondents in all countries for the purpose of exchange of information regarding matters related to philatelic literature.

I accept announcements regarding philatelic literature at 10 pfennig for one line.

I am looking for the following philatelic newspaper numbers and would buy for the indicated prices:

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung 1872 - 73 III 25. 28 to 75
and so on ...

Dr. Rommel

p.4

Sale of a philatelic library

Because of plans to move, I am selling the above newspapers, which represent in total a considerable library for the low but firm price of 600 Marks postage paid Leipzig. There are almost 880 issues, which sold as single copies, would be about 1,400 Marks. Please provide for return postage with inquiries. On orders of at least 100 Marks, I give a 20% discount.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur-Sammler
June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8)

Translation Digest

Converted from the terrible handwriting of Dr. Rommel by Inge Riese of Hamburg
Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITTERATUR-SAMMLER

June 1909, Volume 3, Issue 1. (Whole number 8)

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of the article titles and general headings for a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical and includes full translations of all articles of interest to me.

p.1

This paper appears occasionally according to need. It is sent to interested parties free of charge. Addresses of philatelic literature collectors are solicited. Wants lists and lists of duplicates sought. Issues 1 & 6 of my journal are out of print. Issues 2 to 5 and 7 cost DM 1 each.

Morocco its postal service and postage stamps., **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig, Brochure of 87 pages, 1907. Price: DM 1.20 + postage.

A single purchase of 5 copies gets you 6 copies delivered.

A Supplement is available, price 30 pf plus postage.

Sale of a philatelic library

Due to imminent relocation and possible change of domicile, I am selling a library of about 770 complete volumes of great rarities (See Issues 6 and 7 of this Journal) for only DM 600, postage paid from Leipzig. Include return postage with inquiries.

For the same reason I have decided to sell complete years' issues of *Philatelist*, *Post*, *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, *Illustrierter Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Mitteldeutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung*, *Generalanzeiger für die Philatelie*, *Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, etc., for 30 pf and postage each.

Dr. Rommel, Inselstr. 9, Leipzig.

Private postage stamps of Morocco, China, Scandinavia and German city postal services are being bought, sold and exchanged.

Exchange, Purchase, Sale of philatelic journals solicited. In exchanges, postage is to be paid by each sender. In purchases, postage is always paid by the buyer. Wants lists and lists of duplicates sought.

Dr. Rommel, Inselstr. 9, Leipzig.

Correspondents sought in all countries for sharing of information on philatelic literature developments. Literature collectors and society librarians invited.

Nota Bene

A. Jacques Pares, formerly of Paris, now of Toulon, 14 Place d'Armes, has paid up but for a small remainder.

The honourable **Reverend R. R. Thiele** in Wauwatosa, Wis. and **Hermann Burkhardt**, Zurich III, on the other hand, despite all private and public efforts, have not yet met their responsibilities.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig, Inselstr. 9.

I ask editors and publishers of philatelic journals in their own interest to regularly submit their papers to me or to at least inform me of new issues, changes of title, mergers, etc.

p.2

Désiré = Mancoliste = Wanted

I am seeking the following newspapers for purchase or to exchange for other newspapers:
Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel, 1864 2/.2 - 12. and so on ...

p.3

His wants list: Germany

p.4

His wants list: Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, France

p.5

His wants list: France French-speaking Switzerland, Luxemburg

p.6

His wants list: Turkey, Greece, Egypt, Libya, Morocco

p.7

His wants list: Finland, Sweden, Denmark, Bulgaria, Austria, Hungary, Russia, Netherlands, Italy

p.8

His wants list: Spain, Argentina, Chile

p.9

His wants list: San Domingo, Uruguay, Dutch Indies, Peru, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Philippines, Brazil

p.10

His wants list: Portugal, Romania, Great Britain

p.11

His wants list: British North America, United States of America

p.12

His wants list: New South Wales, South Australia, New Zealand, Sandwich-Islands, Victoria, India, Hong Kong, South African Republic, Japan, Malta, British Guinea, Natal.

END

Aleksander Snieszko
Polish philatelic bookplates
[*Polnische philatelistische exlibris*]
Sammler Express, 1st February 1957, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.43

Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

POLISH PHILATELIC BOOKPLATES

Bookplates developed in Poland in the middle of the 18th century, which certainly can be attributed to the condition of libraries at that time. The most beautiful bookplates, however, were made in the 19th and 20th centuries. Produced in various ways and with various techniques (woodcut, copper engraving, steel engraving, etc.) from the simplest printed type to artistic designs, sometimes small works of art.

Of the great number of Polish graphic artists and painters, who created artistic bookplates, the following are especially worthy of mention:- **Bukowski, Ostoja-Chrostowski, Debicki, Husarski, Jakubowski, Kielesinski, Miekicki, Siedlecki, Skoczylas, Tom, Tlomakowski, Uziemblo and Sopocko.**

Especially interesting are those bookplates, which display a connection between two collecting areas. I am thinking of philatelic bookplates. There are some such bookplates, which belong almost exclusively to the best known collectors, researchers and experts.

Unfortunately, none of the philatelic associations created its own bookplate. The first Polish philatelic bookplate was made in 1924 and belonged to **W. Rachmanow**. Its creation was inspired by **Z. Klemensiewicz**, the greatest researcher and expert on book plates and was created from his design.

The Bookplate of St. Mikstein

A woodcut in two colours, the picture has the form of a postage stamp, dark blue on a gray ground. In the upper frame, *Ex libris* is written and below, *St. Mikstein*. In the middle area is an owl sitting on a book. Behind it one sees the rising sun. Perpendicular decorative strips with stylized plants support the Polish eagle stamp of 1932-33. This bookplate was designed and cut by **Prof. St. Jakubowski** in Krakow in 1935. A variant has the same drawing, but a date stamp was added: Krakow 13. XI. 35. **Professor St. Mikstein**, the most famous Polish philatelist, researcher and expertiser, was the author of more than 100 specialized articles on Polish philately.

The Bookplate of Wl. Polński

This is a zincograph in two colours. The main motive is an old Post building and a stage coach. A post horn, a few envelopes and the monogram *W* are below. *Ex-libris* is written at the top and *W. Polanski* at the bottom. The design is by the well known graphic artist **J. Tom**, who created this in Warsaw in 1926. **Włodzimierz Polński** was a famous Polish collector, an untiring researcher of Polish postmarks and classic stamps and the author of a remarkable monograph.

The Bookplate of W. Rachmanow

Produced by a zincographic process in 1916, shows a 10 Gr. postage stamp of the Warsaw City Post, which did not come into use. Under the stamp is a five line inscription, *Philatelic Library of Włodzimierz Rachmanow Nr. ...* encircled by ivy leaves. **W. Rachmanow** was President of the Polish Philatelic Society in Warsaw for many years, publisher of the periodical *Nowy Filatelista* and author of many articles in Polish and international philatelic publications. He possessed a large philatelic library, which was lost during the Warsaw Uprising. Before the beginning of the war, he gave more than 600 volumes from his library to the Postal Museum.

Bookplate of J. Bohdanowicz

This is an etching in one colour showing a postal coach drawn by two horses. One postilion blows his post horn, the other rides a horse. On both sides of the street are tall poplars. The inscription is two lines, above *Exlibris* and below *Juliana Bohdanowicza*. Designed and produced by the well known graphic artist, **Prof. K. Sopocko** in 1934.

Bookplate I of A. Sniezko

This is a simple zincographic drawing. A postilion sits on a stylized stage coach with two horses and blows his post horn. A birch tree and a cross are on the street. below in two lines the first name and last name of the owner, between these a post horn with a king's crown and the letter *W*, symbolizing a pre-philatelic Warsaw postal mark. Around the picture is a double frame in the form of stamp perforations. The design was by **Z. Wisniewski**, Assistant in the School of Art in Wrocław (1948).

Bookplate II of A. Sniezko

A postilion with a top hat, whip and post horn. A frame of small rectangles. **A. Sniezko** is a philatelic and postal historian, author of many works, among them *Polish philatelic Literature 1891-1951*. Director of the Postal Museum in Wrocław.

Bookplate of R. Szuszkiewicz

A woodcut, which portrays the hobbies of its owner symbolically: a library and an aquarium with fish. In the foreground an open stamp album and two covers. Above *Exlibris*, below *Dr. Romana Szuszkiewicza*. The woodcut was made by the director of the Lyceum of Graphic Arts in Plock, **J. Szuszkiewicz**. **Dr. R. Szuszkiewicz**, a dentist, devoted time to the rising philatelic generation.

Bookplate of the Postal Museum in Wrocław

The drawing is in the unusual form of a lacquer seal. The centre piece portrays a postilion on horseback blowing his post horn. In the background a stage coach is seen. The inscription above the rider is *Ex libris* and below *Wrocław*, In a circle around the picture is *Muzeum Poczty i Telekomunikacji*.

The bookplates of the Polish stamp and specialist literature collectors, though they are modest and not prominent, have a meaning for the history of Polish Philately in their artistic beauty.

Aleksander Sniezko

Publisher's note: We have been pleased to publish this contribution of our friend **Aleksander Sniezko**, who wrote it in his own language, to be sure. We present it in

translation, hoping to inspire German bookplate collectors to make a contribution as well.

END

H. A. Gerhard-Tag
Bookplate
[*Exlibris*]
Sammler-Express, 1951, Volume 5, Issue 16, p.251

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

BOOKPLATE

Book lovers own one - often more than one - bookplate, which serves as a sign of ownership, when stuck in books.

The Latin word *ex-libris* means *from books*; such expressions as book-mark, book coat of arms and book owner's mark are more understandable.

In many libraries one finds donor-bookplates or memorial marks, which show the origin of large gifts and the name of the donor. Its rarer to find Supralibris which are book cover embossings found on old, expensive books. These Supra- or exterior libris show mostly beautiful seals which can't be removed from the books.

The oldest library mark or book coat of arms can be traced back about 400 years to the end of the 15th century. It is known that our old masters, **Albrecht Dürer**, **Lucas Cranach the Elder**, **Ludwig Richter** and many others produced beautiful bookplates. Well known artists of the last few decades have occupied themselves with bookplates, which has stimulated young people to follow in their footsteps.

Among art lovers, collectors desire and eagerly trade valuable artistic bookplates. Many plates have come into being, thanks to passionate collectors, who want to use them for trading. No plates can exist which can't be pasted in a book, this provides the primary reason for existence of the bookplate. Of course not every bookplate is suitable for every book, but for every book a suitable bookplate must exist. Even for single copies individual plates exist.

Happily the word *Gebrauchsexlibris* "Use ex-libris", coined by **Professor Ehmke**, through its simplicity, corresponds to the concept as used in books. Using limited amounts of adhesive, the "Use ex-libris" easily signifies marks of ownership. The *Luxusexlibris* "Luxury ex-libris", in contrast, are really artistic plates of a format, having a more representative character.

Collecting original art always provides the incentive to own your own bookplates; only then, self-produced prints provide the trading material. Some bookplate collectors are also philatelists and there is the opportunity to also collect popular graphical topics such as New Years cards, calling cards, family announcements.

Today trading occurs over all country borders, providing foreign connections, which contribute to friendly relationships with other people.

The honest collector will provide happiness to others. The one who behaves in this manner

will not wait long to respond to a trade partner and will protect all shipments from damage by using strong corrugated board and will frank using stamps providing happiness to the philatelic collector. On the back of the plate he will provide the name of the artist, the technique used and year of origin.

Illustrations

1. Two bookplates of **Ludwig Färber**, on the left a linocut and the other engraved on copper (1949). The representative monogram LF is the core design and includes a practical copy and one for art. By occupation a librarian, he collects and exchanges all types. The bookplates shown are original works of the commercial artist **Gerhard-Tag**, Leipzig N 22.
2. Bookplate for the school leader **Martin Trappe**, linocut (1947)

END

Wolfgang Maassen
Chronicle of German Philately: 2002
[*Chronik der Deutschen Philatelie: 2002*]
Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2003

Translation of the Preface only pp.3-6

Translation produced by Thomas Huber for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CHRONICLE OF GERMAN PHILATELY: 2002

PREFACE

This book is the first of a series, which intends to preserve and make available and comprehensible meaningful items from the history of German philately. In contrast to other works published to-date which normally dealt only with individual topics, periods and other subjects, the current *Chronik* series intends to pull together news items, thereby presenting material for research to the interested philatelist.

Much has been forgotten up to today, other things are hardly accessible any more; a cloak of silence still covers others. In this respect, the *Chronik* volumes can be seen as a counter to the short life of news items and an attempt to prevent intentional and unintentional forgetting in favour of an extended life for the truly important matters.

For the author of this series, which is planned to be an extensive one, it is the fulfilment of a personal dream, i.e. to understand more, getting to know new things and, at any rate, understand unknown and incomprehensible facets. For this reason, the news part of this series will be in a reporting mode, rather than interpretative, as a report which intends to point at the crucial, but not a commentary or evaluation. Facts speak for themselves and frequently do not require a commentary.

For this reason, no limit on the coverage of the history of philately was set, e.g. the history of an Association, or confined to the history of the postal service, or the history of a selected period. Selected coverage of this kind would too easily have generated a limitation that could be misunderstood, as if the reality of a part could be seen as totally separate from its context. The series of Chronicles will cover the history of philately more completely, if the author's plans can be realized. This preposterous-sounding claim will be verified with later volumes dealing with the early history of philately, the age of pioneers and new-found horizons, but also with editions, which describe the changing history to today. Later, the chronological volumes will be supplemented by thematic ones in which special topics will be treated systematically as a historical overview.

Until the end of 2005, additional Chronicle volumes are planned which deal with the history of philately in the period 1933 through 1945 and in 2006, the first "topical volumes" will appear. It makes sense to begin with the period 1933 to 1945 (rather than with 1840), because the witnesses of the Third Reich are vanishing and there is only rarely a chance to learn first

hand and directly what is not accurately reflected in the journals and source material of the period.

For this reason, in future, at the beginning of a year we plan a look-back to the year past which will be followed in the course of the year by individual volumes which complete the look-backs into earlier years and decades.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHRONICLE VOLUMES

The volumes dedicated to specific periods are all similarly structured, comparable to this first one. Following an introduction, there is a comprehensive article, which weighs the main points of the period with a systematic overview. This is followed by a section divided into months with shorter items, which point to meaningful events. Wherever appropriate, excursions, expansions, and also “portraits” of important persons or public events are inserted. It will all be supplemented by an extensive index.

The comparatively limited interest that even philatelists have for the history of philately does not provide any guidelines at the beginning of the series, as to how and in what format it can be continued. Today, there are several possibilities for publication, e.g. also on CD ROM and/or on the internet, which possibilities may be realized sooner or later. Particularly if an extensive series is present, its possibilities and results can be enhanced by index-searches of all of the existing content. However, the format of any future presentation is still wide open.

Primarily, all volumes of the series are based on the evaluation of the philatelic press, i.e. the specialized journals of a given period. Monographs, as far as they exist will be taken into consideration as well as archival material, protocols, newsletters, letters and reports as they are accessible to the author. Faced with the monumental extent, the project is bound to remain a fragment in many respects and after the publication of individual volumes, many new facts will probably emerge and be brought to the attention of the author, of which, even though he has an extensive pictorial and text archive, he had no knowledge whatsoever, or even couldn't have such knowledge.

Just because of the richness of possible content, limitations must be placed on the structure of such an enterprise and they are of the greatest importance. Thus, relevant contents includes the history of Associations, and of Societies of collectors, experts and traders, but also biographies of notable individual collectors of the period. The history of philatelic literature, but also trendsetting stamp issues, the development of automation and postal history will be evaluated. All things which can be read more completely and more usefully are not meaningful for a history of philately with the exception of issues which themselves write history.

If the stress throughout is on German history, I'm sure that's understandable, because the author seems himself not in a position, because of lack of knowledge and materials, to write a worldwide history. No doubt, in continuation of the concept presented here it would be monumental and probably beyond the lifetime of an individual. The history of German philately in many places is linked to the other sides of the Borders, everywhere where the general cultural and production links became trans-national. In all periods up to the Third Reich there are countless links and references, especially in the German–Austrian area. Therefore, these books will not only contain German facts, but also facts, which have a

connection to Germany - the way it was in the first edition of *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?* [Who's Who in Philately?] where foreign philatelists, who in one or the other way had a connection with German philately, were also included.

ALL IS IN FLUX

All knowledge is transitional – this is not only true for modern Science, but is true even more so in the social sciences and in history. The storehouses of knowledge that are accessible are limited, as are the possibilities of an individual. Health and free time are material conditions for creative work, which, looking ahead to the future cannot be guaranteed.

Such a project as this series of Chronicles would doubtlessly benefit from the collaboration of many experienced and able philatelists. Any donation of knowledge is useful, as would be direct collaboration with certain essays. Even before this first volume was published, the author acknowledges gratefully the generous support of many colleagues.

Permit me to mention especially **Dr. Heinz Jaeger** and his on-going support and also for the way in which he, as a trained physician, could psychologically massage away vicissitudes which can sometime ruins one's enjoyment and who contributed with his immense material holdings much additional material. Thanks from a different angle go to the specialized bookseller **Burkhard Schneider**. The latter offered the author a chance to set up a very extensive archive of specialized journals, which could be supplemented by numerous items from the **Roland**-, **Taunus**-, and **Emil W. Mewes** Libraries. Also, again I want to mention the Philatelic Libraries in Berlin and Munich, because they frequently helped the author, and undoubtedly will to so again in future years.

All is in flux, nothing is permanent – this will hold true for this work. For this reason, the author in the future will be looking for all material which can be relevant to his efforts, text sources and materials, autographs, letters (particularly with interesting contents), posters, important post cards, journals not represented in his collection, etc. Any material offered will be welcome.

Thus we hope that this series will be given a friendly welcome by all interested parties. Maybe it will be kept in mind that nobody is perfect but then, a half-full glass is better than a half-empty one. We are only at the beginning.

Wolfgang Maassen

January 2003

END

To the memory of Michel Fingesten
[Zur Erinnerung an Michel Fingesten]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

TO THE MEMORY OF MICHEL FINGESTEN

Painter and etcher **Michel Fingesten** was born on the 18th April 1884 in Buczkowitz. He worked from 1920 to 1925 in Berlin then relocated to Milan (Italy).

Fingesten created his ludicrous and often obscure bookplates for a limited circle of collectors. These items are regarded as rarities even today, especially since they were produced in small quantities. The comic bookplate illustrated here *Ex libris touristico Gianni Mantero* served its owner chiefly for travel and hiking literature. The original etching in the small format of 60 x 80mm was personally signed by the artist. To satisfy collectors, who used them almost exclusively for trading, **Fingesten** created mainly large format "special edition" bookplates.

The collector, engineer **Dr. Gianni Mantero** of Como (Italy), was **Fingesten's** patron. His true humanity toward the Jewish artist also deserves mention. **Dr. Mantero** also visited him frequently in the Jewish camp, Ferramonti Tarsia, during the fascist war. **Fingesten** reportedly died of an infection after an inguinal hernia operation in the field hospital in Cerisano (Province of Calabria) on the 8th October 1943. **Dr. Mantero** honoured his protégé even in death by erecting a gravestone in his memory.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our Bookplate=express
[*Unser exlibris=express*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 20, p.404

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2005

OUR BOOKPLATE=EXPRESS

On the 15th October 1959 **Insel Verlag** in Leipzig celebrated its 60th anniversary. For this occasion there appeared a publication with the title *Jahrbuch der Insel*. The eminently useful aesthetic books of the **Insel Verlag** have been counted for decades among the most popular publications on the book market. The collector **Dr. Walter Vogel**, with whose consent we illustrate his Insel-bookplate, wrote on this subject:

When the small handsome books appeared for the first time in 1912, I was still a student. I bought each issue, they cost at that time 50 pfennig. Since then I have been faithful to Insel Verlag and its bookstore. My collection included about 650 little books, which unfortunately have all been lost.

The illustrated bookplate is a charming woodcut by the French graphic artist **Valentin le Campion**, who was born on 26th September 1903 in Moscow and died in Paris on the 25th October 1952.

On the occasion of the founding convention of the German Ex-libris Society ten years ago - on the 15th October 1949 - the wood engraver **Ernst Grünwald** created a commemorative sheet, which can only be reproduced here in reduced size (original measurements about 95 x 170 mm). Since then, there have appeared, among others, the yearbooks *Bookplate Art and Commercial Graphics*, with richly illustrated contributions on German and foreign artists.

Hopefully **Insel Verlag** will decide to publish at some time, booklets on this small graphic art: there are for example enough beautiful modern bookplates so that an occasional collection of exemplary graphic pieces would meet with approval among wide circles.

Gerhard Tag
Berlin.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our bookplate=express
[*Unser exlibris=express*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 8, p.164

Translation produced by Elke E. Benbow for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

OUR BOOKPLATE=EXPRESS

The painter and applied artist professor **Hans Orlowski**, born on the 1st March 1894 at Insterburg, taught from 1922 to 1945 at the Charlottenburg Arts & Crafts' School, and since April 1945 he is the Head of classes on murals, fresco, sgraffito and painting on glass.

Among the numerous wood carvings by **Hans Orlowski** there are few bookplates. The piece illustrated here conveys a sense of the personality of the master, which guided the engraver.

During the summer semester of 1951, as a student at the College for Applied Arts in Berlin-Weissensee, I met the mentor of the commercial arts class, Professor **Kurt Tillessen**. Lovers of books, value the older works by **Tillessen**, especially book covers (e.g. for the Fischer publishing house). His bookplate, printed by the book printing method, bear a solid applied arts character. Amongst collectors, these "Commercial bookplates" will hardly be circulating as exchange labels, and I owe mine only to my acquaintance with professor **Tillessen**, who died unexpectedly in 1952.

The last bookplate originated with me. I made it for the wife of a Czech friend, the teacher **Zdenka Hradecna**. It is my 69th bookplate (op. 127). If you turn the drawing up-side-down, the monogram can always be read correctly. During the recent years I have always designed my bookplates using this principle.

Gerhard Tag

END

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben
February 1943, Issue 1**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

**DEUTSCHE GESELLSCHAFT FÜR PHILATELISTISCHES
SCHRIFTTUM-MITGLEIDER RUNDSCHREIBEN**

February 1943, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

**German Philatelic Bibliography Society
Member Newsletter
1st February 1943**

Page 1

Dear DGPS-Friends.

Due to the present belligerent conditions, we have to temporarily suspend publication of our own literature journal. Thus, these *Mitglieder Rundschreiben* (*Member Newsletters*), which I will issue as the need and opportunity arise, will serve as a medium between myself and the members. They will contain Society news as well as brief discussions of our most important interest areas. The accompanying literature order forms will be available to all members and will hopefully serve the members well.

Regular meetings will also be temporarily suspended, since for one thing, only a relatively small portion of our comrades live in Berlin and for another the positive work is more urgent than the holding of meetings that promise little progress toward the fulfilment of our mission. As soon as the reinstatement of meetings is warranted there will be timely invitations in the *Newsletters*.

I hope that the member *Newsletters*, of which the present is the first, will serve to awaken and deepen the interest of all comrades in the issues taken up by the DGPS and that they will be a solid bond in hard times between all members. I am ever thankful for suggestions and additions to the development of the member Newsletters and I ask the active collaboration and support of all comrades.

Pages 1-2

The Foundation Meeting of the DGPS, 22nd November 1942.

Since only a portion of our comrades could attend the foundation meeting, I would like to give our more recent members a description of the proceedings of this event.

At my invitation, 27 gentlemen in all were present. After a brief welcoming speech the draft by-laws were read to the meeting and each paragraph was immediately discussed in depth. With several minor changes, the by-laws were adopted and the articles of association were signed by 26 gentlemen as individual members and 4 clubs.

His Excellency **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, one of the most worthy of the old-school philatelists and who has graced us with so much exemplary work, was upon my suggestion unanimously elected honorary Chairman. He then opened the first general meeting of the DGPS. **Dr. Kalckhoff** expressed his gratitude for the honour and his best wishes for development of the Society that had just been founded and for the achievement of its varied tasks. He then read the agenda for the meeting: election of a Chairman, nomination of the 3 Council members to be elected by the general meeting, appointment of the members of the directing staff by the Chairman and establishment of the membership dues and entry fee for the fiscal year 1943, which runs from the day of the founding of the DGPS until 31st December 1943.

On the motion of His Excellency **Dr. Kalckhoff**, I was unanimously elected President of the DGPS. Messrs. **G. Kobold** (Berlin), **H. v. Rudolphi** (Berlin) and **Dr. C. Willecke** (Berlin) were elected members of the executive council. The initiation fee was set at 15 RM (Reichsmark), individual membership dues at 12 RM, club membership at 12 RM and corporate membership at 50 RM. Next, I announced the members of the directorial staff (see enclosed membership list).

After brief closing remarks the first general meeting of the DGPS was closed.

I would also like to take this opportunity to again thank all participants in the foundation meeting for their participation and the interest they showed by joining, most especially those who managed to attend from outside the region. I also warmly thank those who by joining in quick succession more than tripled the membership by year end. Let us hope that the growth in membership will continue, showing how well the founding of the DGPS serves the wishes and needs of all serious philatelists.

I personally assure you that I will do my utmost to work toward the fulfilment of the goals of the DGPS and will do everything possible to earn a place for the DGPS in philately worthy of its mission and members. I hope that all comrades will make their best efforts to support me in this.

Page 2

By-laws of the DGPS.

The provisions of the by-laws accepted by the first general meeting were prepared in very few copies. Once they are approved by the "Imperial Collectors' Council" and registry office – facilitated by the GDS* – they will be duplicated and sent to all members.

* **Translator's note:** I could not figure out what GDS stands for.

Members will have the option of deducting postage costs, provided they are sent in immediately, from dues. Please direct claims to the business manager of the DGPS.

Page 2

Initiation fees and membership dues.

For the first fiscal year, if not yet paid, should be paid to the Berlin postal checking account 159 225 of our treasurer **Erich Langbein**, Tauentzien Strasse 9, Berlin W 50.

Membership cards will be delivered during the month of February.

Pages 2-3

Excerpted from the Handbuch des Briefmarkenkundlichen Fachschrifttums.

Per Section 38 of the Newsletter N^o.17/1942 of the Reichssammlerwarts [Imperial Collectors' Council], work on the *Handbuch des Briefmarkenkundlichen Fachschrifttums* was to be removed from the Reichsbundestelle [Imperial Federation] section 44 *Fachschrifttum* [Technical Writing] and placed in its own section of the above-named title and its leader Dr. **Max Ulmann** of Berlin assigned to it. This separation of such closely allied areas of activity had to be made and was achieved after appropriate discussions among the Imperial Collectors' Council, **Dr. Ulmann** and myself. **Dr. Ulmann** joined the DGPS and will play a key role in the resource documentation.

Pages 3-4

Situation of the work of the DGPS.

No great results can be expected in the short time that has elapsed since the founding of our Society. It will still be of interest to our comrades to know which tasks have been undertaken so far and how they have proceeded.

- 1) **German Philatelic Central Library (DPZB):** The biggest library in private hands (Schütte, Magdeburg) into which I originally wanted to integrate in my own library, have I have placed at the disposal of the DPZB. It will be combined with additional inventories and new acquisitions and subsequently displayed in Berlin. The DPZB is a non-public collection of the entire literature and will be the first step in resource documentation and compilation of the *General catalogue of philatelic literature*. It is the property of the GDS, that will also provide the means to expand and develop its collection. The county libraries will be available to the collecting public as lending libraries whose expansion and development will be controlled by standardized guidelines. Existing libraries will be included wherever possible as long as they satisfy certain guidelines that I will announce later in my capacity as head of specialized literature.
- 2) **Philatelic Literature Catalogue:** Part D (German) is already in the works. My own philatelic library serves as the basis, supplemented by any other Berlin libraries

that are accessible to me - in particular the current DPZB and the marvellous library of the Berlin Philatelic Club - as well as the county central libraries. As an additional resource I need any available lists of private, club or other public libraries. I ask all comrades to lend me such lists.

- 3) **Resource documentation work (bibliography):** The master plan for this is being worked on and will be shared with those others who are working on this project in a few weeks. Meanwhile, I have had the necessary file cards produced; they will soon be distributed to collaborators. I still urgently need people to work on this most difficult and extensive project! Volunteers, step forward!
- 4) Each worker will be assigned to work on a specific journal. In order to save unnecessary costs and work, whenever possible, the specific journal will be one that the worker already possesses in its entirety or nearly so. The documents to be researched and the card materials will be furnished to the worker free of charge. After completion of the work on a particular journal, the results will immediately be published (to the extent that this is possible today) as a general index of the journal by the DGPS under the name of the collaborator. All expenses will be reimbursed to the collaborator quarterly. According to the extent of the work, one or several copies of the general index prepared by him will be provided to him free of charge.
- 5) **Travelling exhibition:** A travelling exhibition for the Philatelic Manual is in preparation, for which a supplementary lecture will be prepared. This travelling exhibition will be shown at all of the largest philatelic events. Meantime, it will be presented to philatelic organizations. Additional exhibitions are planned. These will present the best products of philatelic literature and show not only the literature itself but also the evolution and technical development from manuscript to finished book, catalogue, album or journal issue. This will be presented pictorially and in a way that is understandable and interesting to the general public. This "dead time" is a good opportunity to build this exhibition so that it will be ready to go as soon as peaceful times return.
- 6) **Literature distribution:** As stated at the beginning of this newsletter, instead of the planned literature exchange service, members temporarily have access to the literature order forms as an appendix to the *Member Newsletters*. Please make liberal use of them. Please see list #1 for terms of use.

Page 4

DGPS Archives.

As I announced in the foundation meeting, documents and other items important to the history of the DGPS as well as pictures and biographies of all members will be retained in the archives of the society. I ask all comrades to submit to the archive: a recent photograph with your signature and a short CV - date of birth, biographical outline, special philatelic interests and activities (especially any writing activities), distinctions and any thoughts on the DGPS and its writers. For the sake of uniformity - the original texts will be stored in small-format blank albums - I ask you to use standard DIN A5 format, written on one side only. I urge all comrades to participate in this exercise and to promptly submit the requested items to our archivist comrade **Bartels**.

Pages 4-5

DGPS Writers' Circle.

All comrades actively engaged as writers and who fulfil the necessary requirements will be grouped into a writers' circle within the DGPS. The following guidelines will apply to the writers' circle and will be used for qualifying individuals:

- 1.) Any member of the GLPS can become a member of the writers' circle, provided that:
 - a.) he is already an active author in a philatelic area and presents at least 3 published works. These works will be presented to the DGPS council for their opinion. If the council recognizes the presented works as satisfactory, the member can be accepted into the writers' circle.
 - b.) he wants to work as a philatelic writer and submits at least 3 works to the council for pre-publication review. If the latter finds these works acceptable, the member can be accepted into the writers' circle.

- 2.) Works submitted to the council will receive the following marks:

- a.) Acceptable = 1 point
- b.) Superior = 2 points
- c.) Outstanding = 3 points

In order to be accepted into the writers' circle, at least 5 points must be obtained with the 3 submitted works.

- 3.) Should the first 3 works submitted not achieve the 5 points required, subsequent works may be submitted until 5 points can be earned on any 3 works.
- 4.) All works by circle members will be filed and will be published only upon payment of fees. Those articles designated as Superior or Outstanding may be published only in their entirety.

Further details on the level of fees, structured according to the grading designations for first and subsequent publication, will be set by a committee formed for this purpose, comprising 2 members each from the council, the writers' circle and the publication team, chaired by myself. This committee will also decide on further measures to protect works by the writers' circle.

- 5.) Works by circle members must be credited as such at publication and the rating must be mentioned. The right of first publication must be offered in any case to members of the publication team.
- 6.) If a member of the writers' circle commits plagiarism or other violations of DGPS By-laws or particular provisions of the circle, he can be expelled from the circle and also from the DGPS.

I ask all comrades who are actively writing or intend to do so to request acceptance into the writers' circle. No special dues will be assessed for the writers' circle. Manuscripts should be submitted only upon request.

Page 5

The publication team of the DGPS.

The publication team of the DGPS is made up of the corporate members from the publishing industry, specifically journal and book publishers as well as publishers of albums and catalogues. Further, membership in the team is voluntary.

Publishers that join the publication team will be particularly accommodated and supported by the DGPS – as well as by the Imperial Office of Technical Literature. Notably, they will be offered the first opportunity to publish works produced by members of the writers' circle. More details will be worked out in cooperation with the participating publishing firms and announced in the next *Member Newsletter*. I ask the interested firms for suggestions and close cooperation.

Pages 6-11

Membership List as of the 25th Jan 1943.

See the original document for the list of members.

Page 12

The following members have decided to pay multiple dues and thereby earned the right to multiple votes, as accorded by the by-laws:

Scharfenberg, Karl	Membership N° E 001	60 RM = 5 votes
Baldus, Hans-Claus	Membership N° E 041	36 RM = 3 votes
Pollak, Theodor	Membership N° E 084	24 RM = 2 votes

I hope other members will decide to do the same and follow this example.

These members have volunteered to actively cooperate and have been assigned specific duties:

Benda, Oskar	E 069	Index to <i>Sammlerwoche</i> and <i>Postmarke</i>
Crodel, Paul Heinrich	E 068	Index to <i>Ganzsache</i>
Geisler, Werner	E 025	Construction of the travelling exhibitions
Gerhard, Fritz	E 034	Index to <i>Savo</i> , <i>Deutschlandsammlerwarte</i>
Hesshaimer, Ludwig	E 064	Articles and lectures on philatelic literature
Klink, Johannes	E 059	Printing works; index to <i>Grüne Sammler-Welt</i> and <i>Philatelistische Literatur</i>
Michaelis, Curt	E 027	Index to <i>Briefmarken-Rundschau</i> , Danzig; <i>Das Poswertzeichen</i> (Leipzig) and <i>Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung</i> (Teplitz)
Rudolphi, Hans v.	E 003	Lecture for travelling exhibition and <i>Das Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde</i>
Scharfenberg, Karl	E 001	<i>Katalog der Philatelistischen Literatur</i> , Part D (Germany), Index to <i>Der Deutsche Sammler</i> ;

***Philatelistische Mitteilungen Hennig and Köhler's
Philat. Magazin***

Schmidt, Carl	E 019	Index to <i>Mitteilungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Staats- und Privatmarken</i>
Seifert, Fritz	E 024	Printing work
Ulmann, Max	E 045	Work on the resource documentation
Zschockelt, Rolf	E 053	Index to <i>Ukraine-Philatelist</i> and <i>Osteuropa-Philatelist</i>

An additional 21 members have expressed willingness to work on other projects. Their commitment and work assignments will follow shortly. I urge all comrades who want to collaborate on the tasks before us to let me know very soon and to inform me of their wishes, but especially of any complete journal series they may have and on which they are prepared to work.

The distribution of file cards and processing guidelines will proceed as soon as possible.

Pages 12-13

The library of our member Dr. Robert Jakobs, Rostock, destroyed by air raids.

The more than 300-volume philatelic library of our comrade **Dr. Jakobs** of Rostock (Member N° E 030) was completely destroyed by British air raids. I consider it an unquestionable duty of all the comrades to help in the reconstruction of the library. First and foremost, Comrade **Jakobs** has priority over all other comrades in selection from the purchase and exchange lists. Further, as a sign of our solidarity, I will avail him of some books of my own. Whoever wants to help with this reconstruction should contact me right away. Let everyone realize that the same thing could happen to anyone!

Page 13

Appeal to all serious philatelists in the specialized press.

I direct the attention of all comrades to an appeal under the above headline that appeared in the January edition of *Sammler-Woche* and *Sammler-Schau* and will also appear in other media.

I would like to take this occasion to thank these journals for the concern they have shown and their readiness to do their part in helping with our tasks. Of particular note in this regard is the attitude of the gentlemen of *Sammler-Woche*, who included this appeal without hesitation even though the type had already been set for the January issue and because of this there appeared 2 articles on the DGPS since the report on the foundation meeting, included on their own initiative, could not be removed. Unfortunately I have not found similar understanding and eagerness in all of our philatelic media. Our work should ultimately benefit the philatelic press and it is my sincere hope that the latter should also support our work in its own interest.

Page 13

Solicit members!

There is a membership application included with each copy of this newsletter. Every comrade

doubtless has an exchange partner who like him is interested in philatelic literature; it is up to us to bring him into the organization. Although not everyone these days has the desire or the time to actively participate in the tasks we have set, he can express his interest in this way. The accomplishment of our plans requires not only diligent collaborators but also money, hence members, will support us through their dues. So I ask that each does his part and signs up a new member!

Page 13

Membership dues for soldiers.

Soldiers who join the DGPS need pay only half of the initiation fee, namely 7.50 RM. Soldiers are exempt from paying membership dues for the duration of their military service.

Page 13

Philatelic address book and collection of biographical data.

At the urging of the Imperial Collectors' Council, a philatelic address book with biographical appendix is planned. It will encompass the most outstanding philatelists as well as other personalities important to philately. The intention is to use a short biographical manuscript by a well-known writer. Who is interested in composing this work?

Page 13

Although somewhat delayed, this Newsletter goes out on the first of February 1943 to all comrades at a time where we have suffered our first setback because of this war. We still have much work and perhaps much sacrifice ahead of us. All this should not deter us from our belief in our ultimate victory and from our willingness to contribute whatever we can. If we do our duty in our places, we will win this war that was forced upon us by envy and hatred!

But in our free time we wish to seek rest and relaxation in busying ourselves with philatelic literature and through this pursuit simultaneously make a small contribution to the cultural history of our people in the midst of the most difficult of all wars!

Page 14

Literature purchase and exchange list (LIKATAVELI).

The LIKATAVELI is available to all friends of philatelic literature. Hence, it will also be given individually to non-members.

Conditions Literature offerings that are admitted into the LIKATAVELI must be entered into these categories:

- A.) Monographs (books)
- B.) Journals
- C.) Catalogues and price lists
- D.) Auction catalogues
- E.) Other

type-written if possible, priced and submitted by the 20th of each month. If no price is present,

we will evaluate them as far as possible.

A fee of 0.10 RM per line for non-members and 0.06 RM for members will be assessed by DGPS. If a sale or exchange takes place, a deduction from the indicated price of 10% for non-members and 5% for members will be made.

For purchase or exchange solicitations, a fee of 0.10 RM and 0.05 RM will be assessed likewise.

Accounting will be made only in the name of the seller by the treasurer of the DGPS.

The submitters obligate themselves to the DGPS with submission of their offerings to keep the offer open for 3 weeks from the day of submission of the offering and not to otherwise dispose of items during this period of time.

Persons seeking to purchase or exchange items are requested to let us know immediately if they have obtained the desired literature elsewhere so that we can delete the request in question from our files.

Page 14

Abbreviations.

See the list in the original document.

Page 15

Wants:

See the list in the original document.

Pages 15-16

Offers:

See the list in the original document.

Page 16

In the interest of avoiding further delay in sending out this first issue of the *Member Newsletter*, additional listings will be deferred and sent out separately. Whoever wishes to offer his duplicates or publish his want list should send them to me without delay.

In closing, I express greetings and the hope to all comrades that you will participate eagerly in our tasks!

K. Scharfenberg

Hoppenrade, 1st February 1943

END

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben
1st April 1943, Issue 2**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

**Deutsche Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum-
Mitglieder Rundschreiben**

[German Society for Philatelic Bibliography- Member Newsletter]

1st April 1943, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Editor: **K. Scharfenberg**

Page 17

On the 5th February **Consul Dr. Heinrich Bergfeld**
and on the 12th February **Patent Attorney Richard Scherpe**
passed away.

Two well-known and very active philatelists, who both worked actively on our tasks, but also two good comrades, left us suddenly and unexpectedly. We shall always hold them in our highest esteem.

Pages 17-18

Corrections and additions to the membership list.

Individual members:

Society members:

Page 18

Catalogue of philatelic bibliography.

I am currently engaged in cataloguing the book and journal literature. Who would be willing

to undertake the cataloguing of catalogues and price lists, auction catalogues, and albums? Each of the three categories could be handled by a different cataloguer.

Who has stocks of auction catalogues or dealers' price lists and could make them available to us for cataloguing? I also ask for information on old albums – handing over to the **DPZB** [German Philatelic Central Library] would be desirable. Newer ones - except **Schwaneberger**, **Schaubek**, **Ka-Be**, **Letra**, **Borek** and **Behrens** - would also be considered. The information I request is a copy of the title page, indication of the size (number of pages) and possibly a brief description. Don't forget to include information on the format and type of binding.

Page 18

Philatelic literature exhibition in Munich on Stamp Day 1943.

Our comrade **Ch. O. Müller** had prepared a small exhibition of philatelic literature for Stamp Day in the Festsaalbau of the German Museum and also introduced the visitors to the operation of a quartz lamp. He reports:

Regrettably, it could not be decided to hold a stamp exhibition. In order to offer something special to the visitors I acquired four showcases with three panels each and exhibited in them photos of postal history from my own collection and literature from the philatelic department of the Munich City Library. Mainly, I showed books and journals that are still in print, especially on Greater Germany. According to my observations, the showcases were constantly surrounded and their content aroused great interest. Several times, even foreign workers expressed their joy at discovering philatelic journals from their homeland in the displays.

Further evidence of the encouraging interest in philatelic literature was the fact that I was asked many times whether I had literature for sale and that a number of new readers were observed in my library.

Thanks to Comrade **Müller** for the work he did to promote philatelic literature and may it be emulated in other places on every appropriate occasion.

Pages 19-20

Philately – also a link between the front and the homeland.

Not long ago there was an article in a well-known Berlin daily newspaper in which we collectors were pilloried mercilessly. In the mean time the editor received the inevitable answer.

The correspondence presently before me provides a representative illustration of the excesses of the newspaper and of my reply to the editor.

One day a soldier from the Eastern front responded to a comrade's classified ad seeking literature. The soldier stated that he was an enthusiastic collector and had won several of his comrades into the field of philately. Since they had no access to material out there, he had thus far been limited to theoretical instruction of his comrades and was now asking whether

some material could be put at his disposal so that he could also show his comrades philately in practice. He deduced from the ad that the advertiser was a rather advanced collector and surely would have many duplicate stamps that were probably useless to him but could be put to good use by attracting young blood to the hobby and giving his comrades some distraction.

His request was met with a positive response. For each of the seven comrades a packet was assembled and dispatched containing several hundred common and several better stamps, hinges, some of the most essential philatelic supplies and – everything is better with smoke – some cigarettes.

Weeks went by. The donor had long since forgotten the matter, especially since for him the donations were no sacrifice, given the inordinate amount of low-value trading material he had and his lack of time to process it. Then came the answer, an answer that he never expected and that shows how much joy, faith in the homeland and also courage, strength and confidence in the ability to persevere even under the most difficult circumstances an insignificant gift can bring to our comrades in the field. At the same time, the letter that I shall excerpt below shows how very wrong was the writer of the newspaper article I mentioned at the beginning.

Soldier G. B., F. -P. -#.....

Eastern Front 9th May 1942

Dear Comrade

First the simple statement that I was simply blown away by what you so unexpectedly and generously sent! Nay, like all my comrades here, I expected just about anything except that! At the time, I was being ribbed constantly over my optimism that there could be collectors in the homeland who would help us as comrades to abandon ourselves to our passion, if I may so express myself. And as a striking proof – this result! Above all else though, my most sincere thanks, which my comrades join me in expressing!

As much as the stamps delighted me, I must say that the letter you enclosed brought me even more joy! You wrote in such a friendly and comradely manner that it gave us great pleasure to know that we have such comrades in the homeland. So I thank you especially for your kind words! And since you wrote in this way and not otherwise, I can in good conscience anticipate further shipments. I am looking forward to them!

This letter goes on for 4 more pages, every line exuding the deepest joy and gratitude. A correspondence resulted from it, although interrupted for quite a while. The unit that this comrade belonged to participated in the most difficult fighting in the southern part of the front and the donor's joy was so much the greater to have contributed even in such a small and insignificant way to helping to give some joy and faith in the homeland in their difficult time.

“We philatelist are better human beings!” (as one insignificant writer thought, anyway!) Quod erat demonstrandum.

Page 20

Handbook of Philately.

The main assembly of the **Verein Handbuch der Briefmarkenkunde e.V.** [Handbook of

Philately Society] took place on the 21st February last.

As in fiscal year 1941, three instalments of this standard work of philately appeared in 1942. They were compiled by Comrade **Major (retired) Hans v. Rudolphi** (Crete, Jaipur, Jamaica, Jhalawar, Jind and Cashmire) and by **Ing. Vladimir Fleck** (Croatia). Accompanying maps were drawn by our comrade **Nawrocki**.

In the current year 1943, three additional instalments will be delivered. Approval has already been granted for their printing. With these instalments (12-14) the second volume will be complete. A whole series of additional countries up to the letter P is in preparation. After Volume III, a change of format is planned (DIN A5), as well as a transition to loose-leaf format. The latter offers so many advantages that it is unfortunate that it was not used from the beginning. It makes possible the most current corrections and additions without having to reissue the entire work. Besides this, the user can, for example, compile according to his needs those parts that interest him and eliminate those parts that interest him less or not at all.

The publishing activities will be expanded; the Society will for this reason change its name as well – more about this later.

The development of the Society in the last year was very gratifying and shows that the value of the *Handbook* is being recognized and appreciated in ever-larger circles. The membership grew in 1942 from 92 to 140 (after a reduction by 1 death) and the number of votes (shares) grew from 134 to 278 (after a reduction by 1 death). In the same time period the number of subscriptions grew from 1,957 to 3,229, while 357 additional single issues were sold.

As of the first weeks of the current year this gratifying upward trend is continuing. By the day of the main assembly, 9 new members with 13 votes (shares) and 375 new subscriptions were reported.

Comrade **E. Overmann**, the leader, was re-elected – the election of the Society Chairman will henceforth occur every three years.

We congratulate the leadership of the Society for the results achieved under the most difficult of circumstances, especially the Society Chairman and the indefatigable Chief Compiler, and look forward to further favourable developments!

Page 20

We hear that the library of the **Royal Philatelic Society** was destroyed by fire. Confirmation is still being awaited.

Page 21

Berlin Philatelists' Club.

The **Berlin Philatelists' Club**, whose library is probably the largest German philatelic society library, has become homeless. As happened during the first World War, it was obligated to evacuate the lovely premises it occupied in the Bavarian Works' Berlin administrative building on the Kurfürstendamm, as they needed to be used by the company for its vital war mission. These premises had been graciously offered by the company. The library had to be

packed up and will presumably have to spend the rest of the war outside Berlin.

Where and when subsequent Society meetings will be held will be announced by the **Club** leadership.

Page 21

Authors' and Publishers' Circle.

The **Reich's Writer's Union** has raised an objection to subsections IV, V and VI of Section 2 of our Bylaws. These subsections set forth the tasks of the **DGPS** [German Society of Philatelic Bibliography]. It has been clarified since then that our activity does not contravene the current statutory provisions.

As regards the organs inside the **DGPS** that bring authors and publishers together (Authors' and Publishers' Circle), it is now necessary to undertake some changes in the provisions announced in the *Mitglieder-Rundschreiben* number 1 in order to avoid misunderstandings in interpretation and to formally adapt them to the current statutory provisions.

The new language is being worked on and will be announced in the next *Rundschreiben*.

Page 21

Manuscript Archives.

As our comrades are aware, philatelic journals, like other journals regarded as not important for the war effort, are currently suspended in order to save paper and labour. The philatelic literary respite this has brought about should in no way be sat out. Rather, it is indispensable that we take advantage of this respite by putting forth our greatest efforts to ensure that our beloved journal is resurrected in an inwardly and outwardly improved form when the suspension is lifted.

This means also that we should gather together in one place all good and appropriate articles that could not be published as well as all larger monographs that could be published later as books. For this purpose, an archive will be established for the unpublished works of our members. I ask all comrades who have unpublished works or who are completing works during the respite, to contribute them to the archive for later publication with appropriate remuneration. Please send manuscripts to my address by registered mail.

Page 21

Literature Donations for the German Philatelic Central Library (**D.P.Z.B.**) were made by: **Giesecke & Devrient Co.**, Leipzig and Berlin; **G. O. Kaemmerer**, Danzig; also by Comrades **Bofferding**, **Kosel**, **Tietz** and **Wolf**.

Page 22

Money Donations were made by comrades: **Englehard** (RM 10.00), **Michaelis** (RM 1.38) and **Wolf** (RM 42.50).

Page 22

Priceless Information is made available to all comrades of the **DGPS** by comrade **Tietz** from his “Collector Protection Files”. Please provide exact address and profession of collectors and dealers with any enquiries as to their reliability.

Multiple Membership.

E. III **Wichmann, F.**, Berlin-Heiligensee, Alt-Heiligensee 101
(addition to page 18)
Contribution RM 24.00, 2 shares (votes).

We thank the foregoing comrades as well as donors who are not members of **DGPS** for very valuable literature.

Page 22

Footnote.

It is finally time to begin what is probably the most important and at the same time the greatest and most difficult task that the **DGPS** has set for itself. Simultaneously with this issue of the *Mitgleider-Rundschreiben*, the “strategic plan” and the corresponding “processing guidelines” are going out to those comrades who have agreed to compile indexes of philatelic journals.

The present time, in which every one of us is overloaded with work and must meet the exigencies of total war, is not exactly favourable to our project; indeed, one could consider that it would be better to put off this task to a later time. If I have decided, despite these circumstances, to go ahead with the realization of our project now, this is because I can see from the gratifyingly number of announcements of intentions to work together on the project that the great majority of those interested in philatelic literature are keenly interested in a prompt fulfilment of our communal task. But it is above all because I know from personal experience that keeping busy with any hobby and working on a task that is close to one’s personal interests does not cause any weakening of the ability to dedicate oneself to his profession or, now, to the war effort. On the contrary, the joy and fulfilment that such work gives us, the healing and diversion that it brings, are useful and necessary compensation for the extremely heightened physical and intellectual demands placed upon us precisely at this time, because it increases our productivity. And finally, it really does not matter whether we seek such compensatory activity after our daily work in reading a good book, in busying ourselves with our stamps or in some other way that pleases us and fulfils our passions.

In times of peace we had many more opportunities for amusement and relaxation than we do now, so despite our considerably increased professional work, we have perhaps more time for such activity today. Therefore, I believe that despite the exigencies of war, or perhaps because of them, we can go to work and I am certain that by working together we will achieve the goal we have set!

I wish of all of you, my comrades, that you contribute to our success with your best efforts, whether it be through active work or by seeking other opportunities to support our efforts; and I am certain that such opportunities will present themselves often. I myself promise you to be the principal contributor, not just in name, but in fact.

Page 23

Already assigned magazines and their editors:

Pages 23-24

Index editors required for:

[Following the list of 20 periodicals.]

I am asking comrades, who want to work on the index of a particular philatelic magazine to let me know as soon as possible, which of the aforementioned magazines - possibly even others not yet mentioned, which you own - hopefully complete - you would like to work on. You will be mailed the necessary index material and - if available - the additional material (for example missing numbers of the magazines, catalogues, etc.) - immediately.

I am asking that especially the aforementioned comrades and societies will participate actively on the index.

Page 24

*The collection of short biographies by Max Ton ("Philaton") has, as mentioned in the previous number, been bought by the **GDS** and been forwarded to the **DGPS**, to prepare it for publication. The manuscript still requires a lot of work. I am entrusting companion **Heyd** of Hamburg (E.040/Auftrag Nr.2) with the work on the biography part of **Ton's** manuscript to create the *Deutschen Philatelisten-Almanachs*. The distribution of the other parts will commence as soon as the final guidelines for the individual parts have been established.*

Pages 24-25

Important and valuable for the philatelist are the following works and articles:

Pages 25-27

New rules for the literature sales and exchange section

K. Scharfenberg, Hoppenrade, 1st April 1943.

Pages 27-28

Members' notices.

Archive.

Once again I am asking all my companions, who have not yet mailed short biographies (see MR 1, p.4), to do this immediately. These biographies are used as documents for the Biography Part (see p.24!). Who can help me with those of deceased members **Bergfeld** and **Scherpe**?

Collaboration.

To carry out our tasks it is necessary that all persons interested in philatelic literature help. Each one can add their building bloc, be it as an active worker in one of our tasks, be it as a financial contributor, or be it as a donor of literature to build up the Central Library, be it by information of affordable book offerings or by other means.

Membership Advertising.

If you cannot for some reason personally help with a new member, please give me addresses of philatelists, who you know and who might be interested in the **DPGS**. Each member should be able to work towards that goal.

MR3 is anticipated to be published on the 1st June 1943. Starting with number 3 an article of possibly two to three type-written pages is anticipated. I am asking all members to work with me. Manuscripts should be mailed by the middle of the preceding month. *MR 3* by 15th May.

Once Again.

Berliner Philatelisten Club:

As has been noted by President **Dr. Willecke** Club meetings start on the 5th April (6 p.m.) and are in the hall of Berlin W35, Sigismundstr. 3, Second Floor.

Articles of Association for the **DPGS** will be mailed possibly by the 1st June.

Typing error correction.

In the attached *Richtlinien und Anweisungen* ... page 1, paragraph 4: the top line should be "four decades are ..." (instead of six)

Newest Philaprilistish News.

The **Deutsche Verlag** has decided to ask the collector for penance because of their faux pas mentioned elsewhere in this letter, and will use on all their correspondence starting with the 1st April 1943, for one year only, only stamps with additional postage [charity stamps?] issued by the Reich's Post office. I suggest to all members that their correspondence be rather lively!

A renowned stamp dealer in B. has offered his customers to make the Michel-Catalogue 1943 now on hand available for a fee of DM 5.00, and is surprised that he has not seen one of them returned.

It is said that some well known stamp dealers (black marketeers) have been offered jobs as commissioners for breach of exchange control regulations and others for price regulations and monitoring.

Something for the enthusiastic collector: A very famous and the largest philatelic library has been inherited by an unmarried lady and she offers the opportunity of marriage. Photo and table of contents of the library are available to serious contenders, if a promise of marriage is given.

Page 28

Supplements to this number of the MR.

END

Alexander Bungerz
About Circuits and Exchanges
[*Über Rundsendungen und Tauschverbindungen*]
2nd enlarged edition of *Wie Behandelt man Rundsendungen?* [*How Does One Handle Circuits?*], Verlag der "Sammler Woche", Munich, Germany, n.d. [ca.1921], p.3

Translation of the Foreword only

Translation produced by Charles A. Tuteur for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

ABOUT CIRCUITS AND EXCHANGES

I submit herewith to the collector the second unchanged edition of the rapidly out-of-print work: *How Does One Handle Circuits?*, to which I have added, regarding this theme, my article *Something about Exchanges*, which was published first in the *Deutschen Philatelisten-Adressbuch 1920*. The *Universal-Anzeiger* wrote the following about it in issue N°. 101: *It is so noteworthy, that it should be translated into every language and published in all of the world's philatelic journals*. The adding of this essay ought to be welcomed by the now slowly reviving exchanges and the many, particularly younger, collectors.

On this occasion I observe, regarding exchange shipments, that they cannot be executed without further knowledge. Export of stamps is indeed allowed; - the only formality a collector has to comply with is to fill out the green label: *Statistics of goods traffic*, which can be obtained at each Customs or Post Office. For import, whatever the value of exchanges, it is necessary to obtain a permit from the Reichskommissar, Berlin, for Export & Import permits, which will be given if the applicant proves through submission of proofs that he exported stamps of equal value. Details about this can be read in No. 5 of the *Sammler-Woche*, 1920.

Alexander Bungerz

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

December 1948, Volume 1, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1	December 1948	No. 1
----------	---------------	-------

p.1

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources.

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

January 1949, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1

January 1949

No. 2

p.5

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

February/March 1949, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1	February/March 1949	No. 3
----------	---------------------	-------

p.9

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Philatelistische Literaturschau
April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSCHAU

April/May 1949, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Philatelic Literature Survey

Supplement to the *Philatelistischen Journal*

Volume 1

April/May 1949

No. 4

p.17

Magazine articles, books, and brochures are reviewed. Books and brochures however are only reviewed when copies are made available to the publisher for review. Stand-alone works (books, etc.) are indicated by a dot • before the entry. Reviews of books published by us are taken from other sources. The reviewed stand-alone writings can, for the most part, be obtained from the publisher of the *Philatelistisches Journal*.

END

Franz Himmelbauer

A partisan of Sir Pearson Hill

[*Ein Parteigänger Sir Pearson Hill's*]

**Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th November 1891, Volume 6, Issue 21, pp.175-176
& Issue 22, pp.205-207**

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

A PARTISAN OF SIR* PEARSON HILL

* **Editor's note:** This was corrected to **Mr** in the second instalment.

The victory in the **Chalmers** case, despite all the malignant griping and the attempts to dismiss it lightly, must be considered a complete one. It is well known that the small opposition party in England does not base all its assertions and criticisms on a scientifically objective foundation but is motivated purely by the offended pride of one person. Consequently, it justifies its assertions not after the fashion of the level-headed thinker but by grotesque personal attacks that are alien to educated people and naturally devoid of any basis. In this way, in certain circles accustomed to asserting their point of view by screaming or pounding of fists, results can be obtained, but not in any matter that would interest the scientific world, where only serious proofs hold up. And in such a disreputable form of argument nothing will be noticed more than the inability to bring forth real facts. If one has such facts, they speak for themselves anyway and do not need to be forced upon the listener. The truly right wins everywhere and the worst shouting is fatal to the objective calm of real proofs.

The German intellect was piqued by the scientific interest in the whole **Chalmers-Hill** affair, which from the beginning was elucidated and evaluated in our journals. Naturally, this immersion in the material led to nearly universal recognition of the right party and in fact the **Chalmers** case had one of its greatest triumphs in Germany. The few vapid criticisms that were ventured were refuted with such fury that they achieved precisely the opposite of what they had intended and brought even more partisans to oppose the cause. Thus, the recognition of the **Chalmers** patent rights steadily progressed and after publication of the forceful essay by **Dr. Moschkau** in last year's issue of the *Gartenlaube* it was difficult to discern any opposition left in Germany.

And yet there was such opposition, as now becomes clear, since it is rising again. It originated and was fostered by a power-hungry personality that understood how to skilfully impose its opinion by making use of certain factors which for some unknown reason are held in very high esteem in the German philatelic world. Thus, it was possible last year on the occasion of the so-called Philatelic Day to manufacture an anti-**Chalmers** resolution that robbed this Philatelic Day of the last semblance of utility that it may have still had. Indeed, it put every similar assemblage in a negative light. There is not room here to go into all the damage that became evident by that Philatelic Day. Perhaps it would have been better for that to have been done at the time.

A remnant of that spirit is the opposition that, as we said earlier, is rising again. In the Berlin periodical *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* last year an advocate arose to face all the non-believers and **Pearson Hill** has once again found the joy of a partisan after all these years. We do not want it to go unnoticed; neither do we want to overestimate it!

In the 4th issue of his journal, despite having earlier publicly supported **Chalmers'** case, the publisher ran an article against the legal recognition of the true inventor. Unfortunately, we do not have a copy of it. Then in the August issue of this year he ran a discussion of the last of **Chalmers'** circulars *Action of Her Majesty's Treasury, etc.*, but without mentioning its name. The hostile critique perpetuated by this journal that reports only facts shows very clearly that there are always people who will not let go of a view they once acquired and always go back to it, even when the falsity of the view is supported by an abundance of the most convincing evidence. *We are once again duty-bound to consider a new circular by Mr. Patrick Chalmers* thus begins the critique.

The aversion to the occasional statements of **Chalmers** on the continuing results of his investigations, as can be noted in this sentence, is typical of the partisans of **Pearson Hill**. It is a known fact that on the occasion of last year's Philatelic Day another of these gentlemen used only one standard for evaluating **Chalmers'** circulars, namely their weight. They had left them lying at home by the ton. Where? Where else than in Dresden! But back to our critique. Then there was a discussion (incredulous, of course) of **Chalmers'** 1834 stamp, of which, as the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* literally states, *an example was supposedly in Friedl's Museum in Vienna*. It is incredible that even today such a sentence can be written. If the publisher doesn't want to believe that the design in the Vienna Postage Stamp Museum is what it undoubtedly is, he would do well to keep this personal opinion to himself. In other places it could bring about unintended levity. To doubt the authenticity of this design and of the one owned by **Mr. Hanson** in Cardiff is exaggerated scepticism, which, if it were widespread, would render all research impossible.

The anonymous author of the critique dispenses with the entire matter in just a few lines and a couple of words, then concludes: *It stands proved: Hill's suggestion of February 1837*. As you can see, with these few sentences the writer circumscribes the entire dispute, if we can still call it that, since it has been decided in favour of **Chalmers**, despite the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Thus, if we wanted to publish a thorough rebuttal, we would have to take a broad view and use the conclusions of a vast array of research to refute the assertions of this article

But today we do not have room for this, and besides, this would not be consistent with the purposes of this essay, which is only to fulfil the wish expressed to me in the last letter of **Patrick Chalmers**, who died too soon. Even he himself was surprised at the recent attacks in Germany on his father's case, as he wrote in German in a circular dated *Wimbledon, September 1891*, as far as I know, his last in which he refuted the accusations. With this essay I am happily following up on his wish for this circular to be brought up in a German journal. At the same time I am hoping to encounter an in-depth discussion and rebuttal of both articles in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (the one in #4, unknown to me, and the one in #11, already mentioned here several times).

Patrick Chalmers finds it significant that the author of the critique of his circular neither dares mention its title nor signs his name. Neither does he go into the content of the circular at all. He is silent on the important fact that the lords of the Royal Treasury had urged **Pearson**

Hill to return the correspondence between himself and **James Chalmers**, which had been taken from the official archives, so that it could be determined what reasons **Rowland Hill** gave for claiming his patent. He is silent on the fact that **Pearson Hill** refused to surrender these important documents and by this fact alone reveals that their content could not have served in any way to support his assertions. He is silent on the fact that a recent letter from **Robert Wallace MP**, the chairman of the Postal Reform Committee, was discovered and published by **Chalmers**, in which it is abundantly clear that: it was from **James Chalmers** that he got the suggestion of adhesive postage stamps; and that at the decisive moment he brought this suggestion up in the House of Commons, which was the only way the Postal Bill could have been made possible. Finally, he is silent on the fact that the minister involved in the negotiations on the law of 1839 explained that **Sir Rowland Hill's** plan insisted that *absolutely and in all cases an envelope with imprinted value indicium be used*.

When one simply ignores a string of extremely important facts that are consistent with earlier proofs, one can no longer demand to be taken seriously. Perhaps it is not yet widely known that this year a letter was uncovered dated 3rd March, 1838, in which he thanked **Chalmers** for the plan he submitted, *of which I will probably make use in my statements before the Committee*, says **Rowland Hill**. Nothing further is said on this issue in the seven lines of the letter. From this we can gain much insight that the gentleman of the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* preferred to close his eyes to. Does he really believe that **Hill**, given his well-known ever-apparent ambition, would not have immediately claimed the patent rights from **Chalmers** had he truly had the right to them?! He not only did not do this but was completely blind to the value of the stamp - he greatly preferred his stamped envelopes and letter sheets. The plan seemed much too unimportant to him, hence the shortness of his letter and the significantly restrictive *probably* in its wording. **Hill** had heard of **Chalmers'** idea as early as February 1837. However, it was decidedly to his disadvantage that he did not recognize its value and did not immediately recommend its adoption.

We shall not go further into the content of said circular. But in conclusion we would like to again point to **Chalmers'** last words addressed to German philatelists: that unless **Pearson Hill** produces the requested letters of the Treasury, they should admit that his claims are untenable and universally recognize **James Chalmers** as the sole person responsible for the adhesive postage stamp.

And that is what we will always do.

END

K. Scharfenberg
Bylaws of the German Society for Philatelic Literature
[*Satzung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum*]
Deutschen Gesellschaft für Philatelistisches Schrifttum, Berlin, Germany,
22nd November 1942, 6pp.

Translation of the introductory text on page 1, only

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

Handwritten note at the top of the front page of my copy:
Sections 4-11 are in the process of being revised. See accompanying text.

BYLAWS OF THE GERMAN SOCIETY FOR
PHILATELIC LITERATURE

1. Name, Headquarters, Business year

- I. The *German Society for Philatelic Literature* is headquartered in Berlin. The business year is the calendar year. The first business year begins on November 22, 1942 and ends on December 31, 1943.
- II. The *German Society for Philatelic Literature* (henceforth called the *Society* for short) shall be registered as a not-for-profit organization.
- III. The Society is a member of the *Gemeinschaft Deutscher Sammler (GDS)* [*Community of German Collectors*].

2. Purposes of the Society

Within the existing legal framework, the purposes of the Society are the following:

- I. Bringing together all parties interested in philatelic literature among: collectors, clubs, writers, publishers and dealers.
- II. Building of the *German Philatelic Central Library*, to which shall be appended a literature reference section as well as a literature purchase and exchange centre.
- III. Publication of a catalogue of philatelic literature as an aid to the standardized classification of the same in private and public libraries.
- IV. Creation of a source reference (bibliography) of philatelic literature that will serve all practical needs.
- V. Publication of deserving works on philatelic literature.
- VI. Support of philatelic authors and publishers in every appropriate way for the purpose of raising the level of specialized literature, especially that of specialized journals.
- VII. Promotion of philatelic literature and its collection through lectures, publications and philatelic expositions.

3. Mutual Benefit

- I. The Society is not motivated in any way by profit but rather pursues the purely ideal and mutually beneficial goals outlined by the German Collectors' Community.

END

Directeur Générale des Postes et des Télégraphes
[A letter to Patrick Chalmers]
Paris, France, 16th April 1891, 1p.

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

A LETTER TO PATRICK CHALMERS

16th April 1891

Head Office of the Postal and Telegraph Services
Bureau of Personnel

Paris, 16th April 1891

Sir,

You have been so kind as to send me the new brochure that you published in regards to claims of the rights of the deceased **James Chalmers**, your father, concerning the invention of the adhesive postage stamp. I am pleased to inform you that we have received your mailing and to thank you for it.

As it is the first document you have sent me concerning this issue, I have read the brochure attentively and I have had it placed in the Administration's library.

Yours very sincerely, sir

The General Manager of the Posts and Telegraphs

To:
Mr. Patrick Chalmers
14 Springfield Road
Wimbledon, London

END

Patrick Chalmers
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif]
[A letter to J.-B. Moens of Brussels]
Wimbledon, UK, 7th August 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Donald H. Kellander for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

[A letter from Patrick Chalmers to J.-B. Moens of Brussels]

Wimbledon,
7th August 1890

Sir:

I am pleased to be able to send you enclosed herein, a letter in response to that of **Mr. Pearson Hill**, published in the last issue of your journal, *Le Timbre-Poste*, and I beg you to be so kind as to publish it in your next issue. My letter, although long, is not as long as that of **Mr. Pearson Hill**, and it is important and just that the response be submitted to those who have read the attack. I am counting, then, on you to publish my letter in all fairness.

Permit me to inform you that I have answered your letter of 15th March 1888, in which you addressed to me certain questions on the subject of my claims. After having had your letter translated into English, I drew up in English a response to each of your questions, 12 in number, and I sent you the whole thing on 26th March, also sending back, as you had desired, the questions that you had sent me. If my mailing did not arrive or if it has escaped your attention, there is no fault on my part, and there is none attributable to any lack of courtesy on my part in regards to you.

Yours very truly

Patrick Chalmers

to **Mr. Moens**
Brussels

Have the kindness to advise to me if my letter will be published, in accordance with the rules and the courtesy

END

Patrick Chalmers
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif]
Wimbledon, UK, 26th May 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Brian Knight for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

Wimbledon
26th May 1890

Dear Sir,

According to the information that I have obtained recently, I am now able to prove, in the enclosed circular, that **Sir Rowland Hill** benefited from his despotic position at the Ministry, in order to block the plan and suggestions of **James Chalmers**, sent to the Ministers to recommend the use of the Adhesive Postage Stamp; and that he also intercepted all of the official correspondence which had proven the rights of **Chalmers** to the title of originator of this stamp, and that he thus usurped the merit of this for himself, and also that **Sir Rowland Hill** intercepted, at the same time, the Certificate of Bankers and Businessmen of Dundee, dated 30th September 1839, sent to the Ministers in order to recommend the plan of their fellow citizen **Chalmers**, this Certificate proving that the adoption of the Adhesive Postage Stamp, with the goal of facilitating the execution of the letter carrying project at one penny, has not taken place, in any fashion, on the part of the suggestions of **Mr. Hill** during this time. Please have the kindness to take note of these facts and make them known to your friends and readers.

Sincerely yours,
Patrick Chalmers

END

Patrick Chalmers

The Postage Stamp: To the Editor in Chief of Timbre-Poste
[*Le Timbre Adhésif: Au Rédacteur en Chef du Timbre-Poste*]
Wimbledon, UK, 5th August 1890, 4pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE POSTAGE STAMP:
TO THE EDITOR IN CHIEF OF *TIMBRE-POSTE*

Sir,

My attention was drawn by a letter from **Pearson Hill**, published in the last issue of your journal, and which also contained a letter posted by **Mr. Philbrick**, in which I am accused of making certain false allegations; I ask your simple courtesy for permission to respond.

I never said that I had been invited by the senior staff of the Post Office to exhibit any specimen stamps of **James Chalmers** at the last Guildhall exposition, as **Pearson Hill** so accuses me; to the contrary, I did say in precise terms that it was these senior staff who had intervened to prevent one of the officials, who was a complete stranger to me, from displaying these model stamps. Far from being considered as an imposter by most of the staff, the justification of my complaints is generally accepted, and there is no need for further proof than the spontaneous offer of one of the members of the Post Office to exhibit the stamps and **Chalmer's** project at the Exposition. I can also add that a long article was published at some time in the *Queen's Head* journal of the Glasgow Post Office, written by an official of the Post Office, who was also unknown to me, substantiating the claims of **James Chalmers** and that 5000 copies of this article were bought by employees of the English Post Office. Moreover, on the occasion of the celebration of the fiftieth anniversary, the heads of the Post Office did not claim for **Sir Rowland Hill** the honour of having invented the adhesive postal stamp. The accusation of **Pearson Hill** against me is therefore, only a product of his imagination.

It is likewise said that these same remarks have occurred between me and the Philatelic Society of London. It is I who first asked permission to exhibit the stamps and I never said anything else; I did not say either that the committee accepts my claims.

Then **Pearson Hill** declared that the stamp of **James Chalmers**, which was made in 1834, recently exhibited at the Exposition of Vienna is only a duplicate of the stamp of **Chalmers** which he himself had shown at the London Exposition. Unfortunately for him, the stamp shown by **Pearson Hill** bore an imitation of a postal cancellation, *Dundee, Sept. 30th, 1839* whereas the one from Vienna carried the word *Used* printed across the stamp to prevent anyone from using it a second time. That clearly proves that this stamp is a first attempt of **Chalmers** prior to the one by which he suggested the system of cancelling stamps by affixing the date and the mark of the post office. **Pearson Hill** is again at fault; his stamp, instead of being an imitation of the one from Vienna, is completely different from it by this material

Philat. Trans. 540

point. Whatever **Pearson Hill** may be able to say, the fact that **Chalmers** had invented the adhesive postage stamp in 1834 was proven in a conclusive manner by personal testimonies and by the production of the stamp of 1834 itself, to the satisfaction of the organizers and visitors of the Vienna Exposition, and did not leave a single doubt in a totally unbiased spirit. The highest biographical authorities of our days, to whom **Pearson Hill** appealed, from a lengthy special examination, arrived at the conclusion that *James Chalmers was the inventor of the adhesive postage stamp in 1834 and that Mr. Pearson Hill could not shake that conclusion.* I am therefore accused of having impugned the nature of the letter of **Rowland Hill** to **Mr. Chalmers** on March 3rd 1838. Why then did not **Pearson Hill** produce that letter itself? When two years before he complained that nothing had been said about his proposal for an adhesive postage stamp, why would **Mr. Chalmers** have returned to **Mr. Hill** a copy of his letter, if this was not supporting his complaint? It is that **Pearson Hill** needlessly rejects that conclusion, while all the while he tries to hold secret the contents of the letter itself.

Therefore, it is evident that all of the accusations made against me by **Pearson Hill** do not have, when one responds to them categorically, any basis. Moreover, this gentleman has been willing to intersperse his allegations with such irrelevant epithets, which he applied to me, such as *monomaniac, imposter, absolutely false, an error or a lie*, etc., expressions which are usually used only when one does not have any valid arguments, and that I leave with confidence to the judgement and appreciation of all of those individuals who have read this letter.

A word about the letter of **Mr. Philbrick**, which I examined in a special circular, an example of which is at the disposition of all of your readers. My authorities, on which **Mr. Philbrick** challenges me, are:-

- 1st A letter from the very same **Mr. Philbrick** of May 25th 1887, in which he paid me the honour of addressing me and where he said, *Neither your father nor Mr. Rowland Hill invented the postal adhesive stamp.*
- 2nd A paragraph of the **Stamp News**, where the chief editor, after having had the honour of an interview on the subject of that very question, said: *The Philatelic Society has admitted that it did not claim that Sir Rowland Hill had invented the postage stamp.*

Concerning the matter that the correspondence is in the possession of **Mr. Philbrick**, I request in my circular *by what right is it in his possession and at what point did Sir Rowland Hill remove from the Ministry that official correspondence?* It is in vain that for some years I demanded copies of these letters from **Pearson Hill** and from **Mr. Philbrick** himself. The pages of insults and abuses flung against me will not blind the impartial observer to the meaning of this fact in the discussion. Fortunately, I have been able to prove with the help of my friends from Arbroath, in Scotland, and without the aid of that correspondence, that it is to **James Chalmers** that we are indebted for the benefit of the adhesive postage stamp.

Accept, etc.,
Patrick Chalmers

Wimbledon
5th August 1890

END

P. Stettiner
[Letter to Patrick Chalmers]
Librarian, Ministero delle Poste dei Telegrafi, Rome, Italy, 1p.

Translation produced by Mark Schumacher for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

[LETTER TO PATRICK CHALMERS]

Ministry of the Post and Telegraphs

Rome, 26th April 1891

Dear Sir,

His Excellency the Minister has received your most interesting brochure on the adhesive postage stamp, and has asked me to thank you most cordially.

I would be much obliged to you, Sir, if you would be so kind as to send me another copy for the Postal Museum, where we keep the Ministry's collection of postage stamps.

Please accept, dear Sir, my most respectful regards.

THE LIBRARIAN
P. Stettiner

Mr. P. Chalmers
London

END

Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte

*Clubjournal: Reports and Communications of the Philatelisten-Club Berlin-Mitte with the
“DDR-Spezial” Working Group: Index, Hefte 1-30, 1995-2002*

*[Clubjournal: Berichte und Mitteilungen des Philatelisten-Clubs Berlin-Mitte mit der
Arbeitsgemeinschaft “DDR-Spezial”: Index Heft 1-30, 1995-2002]*

Philatelistenclub Berlin-Mitte, Berlin, Germany, n.d. [ca.2003], p.12

Translation of the explanatory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

CLUBJOURNAL: REPORTS AND COMMUNICATIONS OF THE
PHILATELISTEN-CLUB BERLIN-MITTE WITH THE
“DDR-SPEZIAL” WORKING GROUP:
INDEX, HEFTE 1-30, 1995-2002

Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte e.V. with the “DDR-Spezial” Working Group

Member of the Association of Berlin Philatelic Clubs
Member of the Confederation of German Philatelists (BDPh)

The Philatelic Club Berlin-Mitte was founded on 30th June 1990. It has as its goals the furthering, the expansion, and the nurturing of philately, with a central focus on postal history, especially of Berlin and of the German Democratic Republic. That is in line with the close working relationship it has with the Museum für Kommunikation Berlin, where its main activities take place.

In order to realize the goals of the club, the working group “DDR-Spezial” was formed. Its goal is to further and to popularize the German Democratic Republic collecting area, including the Soviet Occupation Zone following the currency reform of 1948, continuing through 1990 and including all imaginable aspects. Research is aimed at stamps, cancellations, entires, and other postal documents, as well as at the history of the postal service and of philately in the German Democratic Republic. It aims to:

- record, process, and make available to interested parties those things that until now were either not well-known or not researched.
- aim for a coherent account of the postal history of the German Democratic Republic and of the philatelic societies in the German Democratic Republic.
- correct the inaccurate portrayal of the postal history and the philatelic history of the German Democratic Republic and make available an objective account.

Along with membership of the Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte, one automatically becomes a member of the Confederation of German Philatelists (BDPh).

With that [membership] one receives:

- more information through the monthly specialist journal, ***Philatelie***, the ***Berlin-Philatelie*** of the VBPhV (twice a year), and the ***Clubjournal***, as well as, when required, *Infos* about the work of the club and the specialist groups.
- the possibility of subscribing at a reduced price to the publications of the working group, “DDR-Spezial,” the series of publications about collecting German Democratic Republic philatelic items, as well as leaflets [on that subject].
- more security by purchasing insurance through the BDPh.
- support for collectors through a free BDPh “wanted” or “exchange” advert.
- the possibility of exhibiting philatelic items.
- greater possibilities for acquiring knowledge and exchanging experiences at the meetings of the club, of the DDR-Spezial and its special interest groups, in which many experienced philatelists are involved.

Membership in the Philatelisten Club - Berlin-Mitte e.V., includes membership of the working group and its special interest groups.

Membership in the Working Group, “DDR-Spezial”, presupposes membership of a club that is a member of the BDPh.

At the moment, there exist the following specialist groups of the working group, DDR-Spezial:

- Special interest group - Regular Series Walter Ulbricht
- Special interest group - Booklets and se-tenant pieces
- Special interest group - Officials
- Special interest group - Postal markings
- Special interest group - Regular Series: Personalities and Pieck

Business Address/Chairman:

Horst Geyermann

Münchehagenstraße 42, 13125 Berlin

Phone: (030) 94 63 26 97

Literature/Sales Department:

Dieter Oberschmidt

Wandlitzstraße 23, 16321 Schönower

Phone: (0 33 38) 76 58 03

END

J. Vellekoop

*Open doors - doors open: An overview of articles published in Dutch
exhibition catalogues appearing between 1952 and 1985*

*[Open deuren – deuren open: Een overzicht van tussen 1952 en 1985 in Nederlandse
tentoonstellingscatalogi verschenen artikelen]*

**In: C. Stapel (Editor): *Postmerken 86.*, Nederandse Vereniging van Poststukken- en
Poststempelverzamelaars, Assen, Netherlands, 1986, pp.381-382**

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2005

OPEN DOORS - DOORS OPEN: AN OVERVIEW OF ARTICLES
PUBLISHED IN DUTCH EXHIBITION CATALOGUES
APPEARING BETWEEN 1952 AND 1985

In his excellent bibliography of French postal history **Pierre Nougaret**⁽¹⁾ suggests as a sub-title for a bibliographic article *The art of not kicking in doors*; his intention was once more to emphasize how - because of the total lack of awareness of the existence of earlier publications - with a lot of effort, authors reached the same conclusions as earlier.

Also, our own postal history and philatelic literature is, for the most part, not sufficiently researched with all its attendant disadvantages and risks. This contribution takes a closer look at a specific series of Dutch publications, namely the exhibition catalogues.

Stamp exhibitions are a fairly old event, arising in the early developments of philately⁽²⁾. Fairly quickly these events were supported by - originally simple - little guides with an overview of the exhibits. During the last century, these guides grew sometimes into multi-volume books, especially when it involved international exhibitions. Until about 1950, the contents were usually not much more than the rules of the exhibition and a list of the exhibitors, sometimes with detailed accounts of the exhibits, thus having some value. Around the middle of the century arose the idea to give the catalogues extra value by the inclusion of articles, not necessarily connected with the exhibition. The first Dutch example of this idea is the catalogue of the *ITEP*, International Exhibition of Centennial Stamps of 1952, held in Utrecht. Later we have several guides from the early sixties, but with *Amphilex 67* a totally new era began.

Because of the establishment of the Stichting Philatelie (Philatelic Foundation), and since the *Amphilex* show, good frames are permanently available to set up exhibitions. This opened the way for a stream of stamp shows crowned with a series of jubilee exhibitions during the years 1982-1984, which averaged fifty exhibitions a year (almost one every week).

Most of the Dutch exhibitions (since 1967 alone, at least 600) became more accessible to the public because of the catalogues, issued in various forms, from just a double sheet to deluxe printings. We tried to lay our hands on the greatest possible number of these, and to check their contents. Since, alas, nobody in the Netherlands has a complete collection of these

publications, although the Federation's library and the postal museum have a great collection of these, this overview cannot guarantee its completeness, which is normally hoped for by philatelists. The format of this overview easily allows for additions.

For inclusion in this catalogue, the following norms were established:

1. The exhibition had to be held in the Netherlands.
2. Only the exhibition catalogues are listed; commemorative books, jubilee numbers, etc. in connection with the exhibitions are not listed.
3. Catalogues without articles or with articles mainly directed at gaining members (no matter how nicely dressed up) are not included.

For each catalogue, the following are mentioned:

1. Year and place of the exhibition.
2. The special name, if there is one.
3. Dates of the exhibition.
4. Articles in order of publication, followed by a short synopsis of the article.

If it was a national or international exhibition, that is also mentioned. All others were local or regional exhibitions, and we chose a chronological listing.

NOTES

1. **Pierre Nougaret:** Critical Bibliography of the Postal History of France, Montpellier, 1970, Volume 1, p.4.
2. About this subject among others: **K. Kouwenberg:** Stamp Exhibitions in the 19th Century. *Filatelie Informatief*, pp.6010/1-10; and about exhibitions in general: **Carlrichard Bruhl**, etc.

END

Rev. Naumann
In commemoration of A. E. Glasewald Senior
[*A. E. Glasewald sen. zum Gedächtnis*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, October 1927, Volume 35, Issue 10, pp.121 & 128

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

IN COMMEMORATION OF A. E. GLASEWALD SENIOR

On the 16th of September about 6pm, a small circle of friends, members of the **Glasewald** family and a delegation from the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes gathered in the presence of representatives of the Church and the city of Gössnitz for a simple commemorative ceremony for the first anniversary of the death of our esteemed departed. As the representative of the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes, the **Reverend Naumann** of Schönberg delivered a warm message of gratitude to the great organizer on the site of the family burial plot. In honour of this simple, great master, the indefatigable creator of many important philatelic works, founder of the best philatelic journal currently appearing in Germany and selfless researcher and expertiser, a commemorative panel was dedicated at the Glasewald family burial plot so that future generations can gratefully remember him.

Following this was a meeting of the *A. E. Glasewald Foundation* committee, in which the **Reverend Naumann** read and discussed the draft by-laws of the Foundation. These are to be voted upon during the next annual meeting and read as follows:

By-laws of the A. E. Glasewald Foundation established 20th September 1926.

To the continuing memory of our founder, **A. E. Glasewald Sr.** of Gössnitz, deceased 16th September 1926, and worthy leader the Deutschen Philatelisten-Verbandes hereby establishes the *A. E. Glasewald Foundation* with the following provisions:

§1.

The Foundation is established by voluntary donations of Society members and close friends of the deceased and is expected to be strengthened by further voluntary contributions.

§2.

Present Foundation funds shall be used to defray:

- a) The cost of a commemorative plaque that was mounted on the first anniversary of his death (16th September 1927) at the burial plot of the family of **A. E. Glasewald**, to remind us and future generations of our departed leader.
- b) The cost of creation of a medal to be awarded annually to a Society member in recognition of his service to the Society or philately, selected on the recommendation of the Executive Committee and approved by the annual assembly. Exceptions to this provision shall be by unanimous vote of the annual assembly. The awarded medal shall be accompanied by a certificate issued by the Society's executive council. The first award of the medal shall occur during the annual assembly of 1928.

- c) Interest earned on Foundation funds shall be used, if needed, for charitable purposes for the benefit of needy Society members, otherwise it will be added to the capital.

§3.

The Foundation shall be governed by a committee of five men elected at the 1928 annual assembly in Gössnitz for a term of four years (1928-1931). These elections shall be controlled by rule §12 of the Society's by-laws so that on 31st December 1929 one-half (two) of the members shall be chosen by ballot. Members can be re-elected without limitation. The Foundation capital is currently invested in an interest-bearing account at the Schönberg Savings and Loan Association. The foundation committee will submit a report annually to the Society as part of the Society's annual report. The business year is the calendar year.

§4.

In case of dissolution of the Society, the funds of the Foundation shall be combined with the remaining Society funds and made available to charitable purposes.

§5.

These by-laws shall become effective on the day they are approved by the plenary assembly of the Society.

Committee of the A. E. Glasewald Foundation

Rev. Naumann

Chairman

Gössnitz, 16th September 1927

Page 128

Glasewald Library. In this and the following issues of our philatelic newspaper we will present a meticulous new compilation of German-language books, brochures, specialized catalogues, etc. organized by specialty. A chronological journal listing will follow. Due to excess workload, we are presently unfortunately unable to compile a similar listing of world catalogues, auction catalogues or foreign-language literature. Meanwhile, we hope to be able to serve all serious philatelists with this work and are at the disposal of everyone seeking information on philatelic literature.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
1st March 1904, Whole number 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

NACHRICHTEN DER PHILATELISTISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK VON

ALBERT GOTTSCHALK

1st March 1904, Whole number 1

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

p.1

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
2nd March 1904, Whole number 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Inge Riese for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2011

NACHRICHTEN DER PHILATELISTISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK VON
ALBERT GOTTSCHALK

2nd March 1904, Whole number 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

1. I will exchange German papers missing from my collection for those of possibly equal rarity value. Similarly, I will only take ones of equal value for my duplicates. I refuse to swap several lower value papers for a better one.
2. I will deliver papers in good, usable condition and guarantee completeness. Supplements are included only if available.
3. All inquiries are handled within eight days. Consignments are handled postage free against postage free, unless special arrangements are being made.

pp.2-3

Commentary on the Literature History.
Albert Gottschalk

Victor Suppantschitsch, the oldest and best known collector of German literature has just concluded his work on the *Rarities of philatelic periodical literature up to the end of 1900* in *Der Philatelist*. The article is very educational - not only for the general mass of philatelists, who inexplicably do not consider the specialized literature, but also for the literature collectors, who will find valuable hints.

The opinion of **Suppantschitsch** regarding the rarity of German magazines will most likely result in challenges (disputes). The very first might be that **Suppantschitsch** believes that **Skalweit's** magazine published in 1886 and called *Der Philatelist*, which is 23 years after the first German periodical publication, is the greatest rarity. **Suppantschitsch** claims that he knows of no one who has the paper complete. But that also applies to the "Regular Weekly

and Monthly Reports of Hamburg” 1872, numbers 1-4 and without a doubt there are other unknown (not re-discovered) numbers. Number 4 does not appear to be contained in any library. By the way, there is a particular story behind number 4. **Alfred Moschkau**, who achieved much more in regards to literature research than he has been given credit for, mentioned number 4 as published in his *Regular Week and Month Report*. Oddly enough **Suppantchitsch**, who normally follows **Moschkau**, did not consider this note, regardless that these two announcements were supported by the “General Stamp Indicator”. Only lately has he been including it as having been published - without mentioning **Moschkau**. Whether that means the existence of the published numbers 4-6 of the “German Stamp Collector” can be doubted, is questionable. The many listings of the mostly duplicated school newspapers under the RRR, noted as rare, should under no circumstances be compared with the “Stamp Collector” and the “German Stamp Newspaper” by **Bauschke**. No doubt, those pages are rare, because more than 25 copies can barely be made from its original. But the philatelic value has to be decided in comparison with the relative philatelic rarity and that is equal to zero and must remain zero, otherwise rewards would have to be offered to prepare such “rarities”. **Suppantchitsch** could object that he explicitly spoke only of rarities, regardless of philatelic value. But that is exactly the weak point of his work.

Although the matter is not that bad, because the lost rarity value almost always coincides with the printed real philatelic rarity value in our literature. But these value estimations have formed a precedent. Proof: The last number of *Der Philatelist* (number 2 of 1904). In it, the interesting stamp page of **R. Wiering**, a rag of the lowest calibre, has been elevated to a rarity of the first order. If this continues, then it won't be long before the libraries will pay for this “also literature” with ingots. And the reason is the authority of **Suppantchitsch**. Beside these shortcomings, many hardworking publications of the author follow, although one would have liked, that the German rarities would have been given a broader aspect. We miss a lot of papers, which might give the impression that they are worthless or without much value. Just to mention a few: The numbers 9 and 5 of the “Magazine for Stamp Collectors”, which were out of print soon after its publication in 1863 and the double number 34/35 of it and 37/38 of the “Berlin Illustrated Stamp Newspaper” and number 209 of the “General Stamp Indicator”, which is missing from the biggest libraries. Even **Suppantchitsch** does not have them.

Editor's Note: Normally I would give the magazine titles in German but the original is impossible to read and I dare not go back to the translator who took an inordinate amount of time to translate even this little bit. In any case, the original is readily available.

p.4

This appears to be a list of papers he wants.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
1st April 1904, Issue 3.
Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM
May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2
Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd April 1904, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 1st May 1904, Issue 5
Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 12th May 1904, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk
1st June 1904, Whole number 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

NACHRICHTEN DER PHILATELISTISCHEN BIBLIOTHEK VON
ALBERT GOTTSCHALK

1st June 1904, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Index of duplicates I.

German periodicals, A. – F.

Exchange only, no sales

Those who receive this list but have no interest in it, please notify me and I will not send any more lists. Your postage will be refunded.

[pp.2-4]

The list of periodicals he has for sale.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 2nd June 1904, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 7th June 1904, Issue
2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 10th June 1904, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk

15th September 1904, Issue 11/12

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

**Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 31st December 1904,
Issue 13**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

**Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 6th January 1905,
Issue 14**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

**Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 25th March 1905,
Issue 15/16**

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

Nachrichten der Philatelistischen Bibliothek von Albert Gottschalk, 30th June 1905, Issue 17

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

END

André de Cock
René Poncelet's Library
[La Bibliothèque René Poncelet]
61st Public Auction, 7th, 9th & 14th July 1945, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, pp.41-42

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2006

RENÉ PONCELET'S LIBRARY

PREFACE

Anything regarding the past has its special charms. In philately it's old stamps and vintage books. It is as much the one as the other.

It was only twenty years after the birth of the postage stamp that philatelic literature made its appearance. It was, in fact, in September 1861 that **François-Georges Berger-Levrault**, a printer in Strasbourg, brought out a listing of all the stamps that were known to him. A copy of this very rare work which was part of the **Crawford** Library currently has a good home in the British Museum.

The first catalogues were published in Paris in December, 1861. These were by **Alfred Potiquet**, **Edard de Laplante** and **Eugene Lacroix**. The small brochure from **Potiquet** contained forty-three pages and its modest brown cover featured a one-cent stamp of the time. A short time later, **Jean-Baptiste Moens** published his first catalogue in Brussels. His journal ***Le Timbre-Poste*** dated from 1863 and the publication of this masterly work was continued until 1900. The first English and German periodicals date from the same era. A long series of philatelic articles was published from 1862 until 1866 in the ***Magasin Pittoresque*** under the signature of **Natalis Rondot**. This study contains some very important information from that era.

It was in 1873 that **Jean-Baptiste Moens** began the publication of his *Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles* comprising a set of eighteen works on the stamps of Peru, the Italian States and San Marino, Mauritius, Saxony, Luxemburg, Mecklenburg, as well as Taxis, Egypt and Suez, Belgium, Wurttemberg, Argentina, Natal, Schleswig-Holstein, Bergdorf and Prussia. A book on American local posts appeared in collaboration with **Coster**, as well as another on the United States in collaboration with **Tiffany**. All these works in editions of only 150 copies, now very rare, still serve as a basis for our journalistic research.

Collectors have understood for a long time that one cannot maintain a collection, worthy of the name, without documentation. The vast and unique library in Belgium created from the inheritance of the expert **René Poncelet** will be offered for sale to the public. Eminent philatelist and ardent book collector, **René Poncelet** acquired during the last forty years everything of importance that philatelic literature had produced. Many of these books are represented by deluxe and autographed editions. Valuable documentation, carefully kept up to date, and many reviews compliment this impressive collection.

This unique opportunity will present to collectors the chance to acquire works that have become irreplaceable. An intense competition will take place among book lovers and admirers of the great philatelist, **René Poncelet**.

André de Cock

END

André de Cock
The Bruck library
[La bibliothèque Bruck]
78th Auction Sale, 5th April 1947, Willy Balasse, Brussels, Belgium, [p.75]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE BRUCK LIBRARY

The philatelic library was, prior to the war, virtually non-existent within our country and rare were those who possessed a library capable of having such a title. It took the deaths and loss of **Paul de Smeth** and **René Poncelet** to see the need to develop a research library in Belgium.

If we may rue the disappearance of these important collections and the judicious selections amassed by these masters, we cheerfully report that philatelists have finally understood that any serious study cannot come about without a pile of documents.

No one would question the actual value of the hours involved in the works of a **Moens**, a **Serrane**, a **Reuterskiöld**, a **Diéna** or a **Müller**. We are struck with the thoroughness of these philatelic pioneers who opened the door to this area of study.

Years of patient research allowed **Bruck**, a philatelist as competent as he was modest, to gather scientific documents which encompassed not only stamps but also postal history in its entirety, the poor forerunner of philately too many times ignored, which in their original form aroused all the interest needed to present a philatelic document.

The dispersion of the **Bruck** Library, which is accomplished with discernment and a rare spirit of comprehension, offers to amateurs a new source to acquire priceless works.

This sale allows for a few sensational bids.

André de Cock

END

Otto Gleixner
The philatelic library in Munich
[Die Philatelistische Bibliothek in München]
Berner Briefmarken Zeitung, May/June 1995, Volume 87, Issue 5/6, pp.95-96

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY IN MUNICH

Although this library is one of the largest in the world, generally only advanced philatelists are aware of its existence. These are the philatelists that deal with specialist areas (about which the library can provide information).

The city of Munich took over this collection of philatelic literature some sixty years ago and integrated it into the City Library. This is why the collection is presently housed in the new building known as the Cultural Centre. The collection is housed on level 3.1. The philatelic library was founded in the early thirties. The founder **Christoph Otto Müller** then combined the collections of the largest Munich philatelic organizations (i.e. Tauma, The Munich Stamp Club, and the Munich Collectors Union). He also placed there his own private library as well as those of the important philatelists, **F. H. Zinkgraf** and **Hugo Schroder**. Expansion of the collection was made possible by the bequests of **Alexander Leo** and **Mrs. Bertha Larish** (stamp dealer's wife).

Through further efforts of the library, the former national newspaper, ***Das Postwertzeichen***, (the publication of the former National German and Austrian Philatelic Union) finally established a fund that was left to the city of Munich in 1937 by **Müller** giving the library authority to make use of it. **Müller** was the right man for this role as he formed a collection from all the corners of the world, acquiring both old and new volumes until his retirement in 1964. He also understood the need to protect the collection during the disturbances brought about by the Second World War. Bombing would have caused much damage. He distributed the collection to farmers throughout the country.

In the Munich library could be found from the outset collections of philatelic literature as well as the literature of postal history as well as anything remotely connected to stamps, their manufacture or their use. The collection is arranged country by country, covering the entire world. Naturally the library provides services to authors and to publishing firms. These services are provided at no cost to the user. The library is always ready to help and is aware that the cost of such help can be prohibitive. Near the books one can find the periodicals. There are at present approximately 480 current publications bound and archived by date. The ***Berner Briefmarken-Zeitung***, which began as the ***Schweizer Philatelistische Nachrichten***, can be found in the library from the second year of issue in 1916 with the exception of the 1917 volume and one issue of 1918. Similarly the ***Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung*** can be found there from its first issue in 1891.

Auction catalogues (from approximately 200 firms) that generally become waste paper are maintained for future use. Since the beginning of this year electronic cataloguing of the entire

collection has begun. This will allow for easier access to the collection using relatively minimal search commands.

This process of indexing the books and periodicals electronically will naturally be broad in scope. The search through these many works will be the most important task of philatelic researchers.

Unfortunately, the library has very few catalogues of foreign exhibitions. What is not found on the shelves near the reading room (there are places to sit up to 12 individuals) is easily accessible from the storage shelves in the basement and can be at one's disposal in a few minutes. Using a coin operated copier, documents can be copied without any trouble. Unfortunately, the staff, as in all libraries, has been reduced. There is only one philatelist employed to deal with enquiries.

The philatelic library in Munich is one of the few places in the world where philatelic literature and the literature of postal history are systematically collected and organized. The collection in the library is international in scope. There are works in 21 different languages. Authors, publishers, and auction houses treasure this library because their publications can be found here in Munich. They are there for future generations not only to hold but also to use. During the years 1983-1990 the **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** published the catalogue of the library. This has since been published in two printed volumes. They are available for 10.50 DM. A supplement will appear at the end of this year. A new edition of these volumes will not appear.

All existing works, as is common in all libraries, are at least in part available electronically. The use of the reading room is available to all without any formalities. The borrowing of materials for those overseas is possible through the framework of the international lending library arrangements. Members of the Union of German Philatelists have other arrangements as these members support the library financially. If not for this support, the cost of maintaining the collection and the staff would have to be borne by the City of Munich.

END

Christoph Otto Müller

Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the Munich State Library, 13 Weinstrasse
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Weinstrasse 13*]
Philatelistischen Abteilung der Stadtbibliothek München, Munich, Germany
1938, pp.1-6

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC SECTION OF THE
MUNICH STATE LIBRARY, 13 WEINSTRASSE

Contents

- Order of use
- Origin and purpose of the Philatelic Section of the Munich Public Library*
- Sponsors
- Explanation*
- Index of the philatelic lending literature
 - Group I Countries - Special literature
 - Group II Subjects

*** Translator's note:** Only these Sections have been translated. The remaining Sections consist primarily of lists and names.

Origin and purpose of the Philatelic Section of the Munich Public Library

Today it is inconceivable to do serious collecting without the research results and experience to be found in philatelic literature. Today the serious collector also needs, besides the catalogues and journals, the more focused philatelic literature to be found in Reference works, Handbooks and in the numerous Periodical publications. The increasing number of specialized collectors especially, are dependent upon joining together with like minded collectors and seeking knowledge to be found only in publications from their special field. They are forced to borrow or purchase the special literature. This is only possible if it is available at reasonable prices and not already sold out due to the limited numbers published. Often, these demands can no longer be satisfied by individual collectors or clubs. Here public libraries need to step in. In North- and Middle Germany, the Preussische Staatsbibliothek [Prussian State Library] in Berlin, the Universitätsbibliothek [University Library] and the Deutsche Bücherei [German Library] in Leipzig, as well as the Stadtbibliothek [City Library] of Frankfurt am Main are available to the collectors. South Germany was neglected. until the Chairman of the Münchener Briefmarken-Klubs [Munich Stamp Collectors Club] **Fr. H. Zinckgraf** gave the unwanted items from his private library to the Munich City Library in Feb. 1931, together with material from the Club library, as a foundation for the Munich

Philatelic Library. It was enlarged by the **Larisch** estate, gifts of

unwanted works from the Club Library of Tauma and from the Münchener Ganzsachen-Sammler-Vereins [Munich Postal Stationary Clubs], from the private library of the Bavaria researcher **Colonel Hugo Schröder**, support from the Erforschung der Postgeschichte in Bayern [Society for Research into Postal History in Bavaria] and from individuals listed as sponsors on the Honor roll. For further enhancing the library credit must be given to **Alexander Leo** of Munich, the former editor of *Das Postwertzeichen*. At his instigation in 1934, the Leipzig library of the (old) Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine [Association of German and Austrian Philatelic Clubs] was given to the Munich City Library and in 1938 the library of the editorial staff of *Das Postwertzeichen* was added.

Due to the kindness of the Staatsbibliothek [State Library] in Berlin, Munich received its duplicate philatelic literature. The acquisition of foreign philatelic literature is thanks to the Staatsbibliothek für München [Munich State Library], the Fürstlich Liechtensteinschen Regierung [Royal Liechtenstein Government], **John B. Huber**, **D. W. Graveman** in New York, **Dr. J. H. van Peurse** in The Hague (Netherlands) and **Dr. Weinert** in Pressburg.

Thanks have also to be expressed to the editorial staffs of the *Völkischer Beobachter*, the *Münchener Neuesten Nachrichten* and the *Postmarke* of Vienna, whose comments about the Munich Philatelic Library, published in their columns and in the *Briefmarke Ecke* of the V. B., always gained it new sponsors.

The Philatelic Section of the Munich City Library is, through new acquisitions and its extensive stock, now in a position to satisfy readers' requirements from Middle- and North-Germany, and could enter a contest with the best known libraries. This is thanks to the South German collectors, the Mayor of the capital city **Karl Fiehler**, Director of the Culture Office **Max Reinhard** and the head of the City Libraries of Munich **Dr. H Sauter**, who try hard to support all German collectors, with an exemplary facility.

Munich, Stamp Day 8th January 1939

Ch. Otto Müller

EXPLANATION

Abbreviations

For usage see the instructions in the alphabetical catalogue of the Prussian Library of the 10th of May 1899, found in the edition of the 10th of August. Preuss. Min. Erl. of 17th December 1920; Instructions of the Munich City Library of 1st April 1937; Kohl Stamp Handbook 11th Edition, and the other well-known philatelic abbreviations as found in the literature.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

“This man never loses his composure, he is a rock in the midst of a storm”

Reminiscences following the 300th Schwanke auction in Hamburg

[*“Der Mann hat einfach die Ruhe weg, er ist ein Fels im Sturmgebräus”*

Reminiszenzen zur 300. Schwanke-Auktion in Hamburg]

Philatelie, November 2005, Volume 57, pp.14, 16 & 18

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2006

“THIS MAN NEVER LOSES HIS COMPOSURE, HE IS A ROCK

IN THE MIDST OF A STORM”

REMINISCENCES FOLLOWING THE 300th SCHWANKE AUCTION
IN HAMBURG

So wrote the *APHV-Nachrichtenblatt* [National stamp dealers' association newsletter] more than thirty years ago about **Paul Günther Schwanke**. One could say the same today without qualification, about his son **Hans Joachim Schwanke** who has led the auction company which he founded together with his father in 1972, for twenty-five years. Another similarity: Father and son were always association-minded, one with the national stamp dealers' association (APHV), the other with the national auction association (BDB). This is sufficient reason, on the occasion of the 300th auction at the beginning of December in Hamburg, to move into the limelight a small “family saga” which thoroughly deserves recognition.

The father's biography at first glance reads just like one of the biographies of many who were born after the first World War. Born on the 14th of January 1920 in Hamburg, he graduated from a commercial high school which he attended from 1937-1939, was then drafted in 1939, and wounded shortly thereafter. In 1948, he married **Dorothea Möller**, who thereafter stood by his side as a faithful partner and helped to strengthen and expand the stamp business which had been begun in 1950 as a mail order business. The latter was initially run from the small home in Niendorf on the Kollau in Hamburg. Evidently there was enough space, especially since they could not yet afford a big move into central Hamburg. But this would soon change.

Before any such move, it was wise to gain experience. **Schwanke** went to school, so to speak, with **Gustav Seeberger**, who was then widely known as an auctioneer. There he learned the trade of auctioneer within the wide world of philately, from 1954-1967, and did it so well that he soon became one of the leading members of the firm. He was someone who one knew well and valued greatly.

It was his Hanseatic humour, the fine art of irony, as well as his relaxed nature and reliability, in other words all those qualities which even today mark a true Hanseatic personality, which impressed many business partners. One could rely on his word and his agreements – and one was never left in the lurch.

His colleagues in the APHV were able to attest to these qualities later in the nineteen sixties as they watched his total commitment. He, as a member of the APHV (Allgemeiner Deutscher Postwertzeichen-Händler Verband), soon became Vice-President in the Association of North German Stamp Dealers, and in 1967 simultaneously the Chairman and Vice-President of the APHV. In the same period, i.e. from 1966 to 1981, he was the editor and publisher of the *APHV-Nachrichtenblatt* and member of the Executive Board of the Wirtschaftsgenossenschaft des Deutschen Briefmarkenhandels e.G., Stuttgart (Trade association of German stamp dealers) later on, he became a member of IFSDA [International association of stamp dealers], for which he produced a guidebook in 1980.

How did he manage to do all that? As already mentioned, his wife **Dorothea** was a valuable and important support for him. But his son **Hans-Joachim** also appeared to follow in the father's footsteps, faithful to the motto that the apple does not fall far from the tree. Born on the 20th of January 1950, **Hajo** as his friends call him, already collected stamps as a seven year old and learned the auction business from his father early on. After his graduation and training as a wholesale and retail merchant in a then prominent stamp and coin dealership (**Otto Hellig**, Hamburg) he joined the family business in 1972. Father and son jointly founded **Schwanke and Sohn Briefmarkenauktionen** with its offices at number 1 Kleine Reichenstrasse in the centre of Hamburg, still a good address today.

The invitation to the first auction alone, which took place on the 24th of February 1973 in their own auction hall, marked both of the **Schwankes** more than words alone can describe. Both understood the need to give a special touch to the event and produced an original antique-looking invitation. The invitation spoke of a public notice by the *Hohen Rathe der Freyen and Hansestadt Hamburg allgnädigst ertheilten Erlaubnis zur Abhaltung von Briefmarken-Auktionen* (Old German for the *High Councils of the Free and Hanseatic City of Hamburg have graciously granted permission for the conduct of a stamp auction*), and those interested were even given instructions for the use of the elevator: *Persons, especially those who may be perhaps burdened with all kinds of disabilities, and who may find the burdensome stairs a torture, are hereby informed that in the building there they may find of course two of the modern elevators, which make the scaling even of the highest floors into a happy outing and even ladies with a blessed belly will be spared any kind of difficulties.*

This pure humour was precisely what helped the customers not to forget the evident knowledge and trustworthiness. This first auction counted as a "philatelic family celebration" and attracted many visitors, among them numerous prominent philatelists from Germany and abroad.

Month after month one auction followed another. It is difficult today to grasp what logistics were involved here – to send 5000 catalogues and to service 1000 accounts of sellers and buyers within fourteen days. This effort, requiring the services of the whole family, noticeably impacted them all, but with the success of the firm additional employees were added. **Sabine Tegetmeyer**, to whom **Hans Joachim Schwanke** became engaged in 1975 and then married became part of the family business. There was plenty of work, especially when three children, all sons, gave convincing testimony to the fact that Hamburgers were able to value more than mere work.

Paul Günther Schwanke died quite unexpectedly on the 16th of September 1981 as a consequence of the effects of war injuries. This loss was not easily overcome not merely by the organization, but especially by the family members. The widow **Dorothea** continued to

contribute but now it meant even harder work for them all.

In 1982 the 100th auction took place, with as many as 2,500 lots and, as before, with offers which were aimed at collectors. The rapid settlement after an auction turned out to be a positive move, because the customers appreciated it and passed the word. The attitude of the **Schwankes** not to take philately so desperately seriously, as shown by so many funny and light-hearted lot descriptions which gave rise to smiles, were also well received.

In the nineties, **Hajo Schwanke** changed to only six auctions per year, although with more wide-ranging, internationally mixed offerings from around the whole world. He even succeeded in attracting the collections of famous collectors, such as the **Mehrtens** Collection (1999); Bremen – philatelic precursors from the beginning and postal history to 1875; USA 1847-1861 Exhibition Collections of postal rate changes, intercontinental mail, and transatlantic mail; Great Britain - Special Collection (2000); Transatlantic Mail Connections (2002); the “Goldbek” Collection: World-Wide Covers (2003); Senator-Collection Part I (2004); and **Wolfgang Diesner**: Postal History Studies. In the 300th auction we have the Corona Collection Part I (Rarities from 1933 to 1945) which clearly continues the tradition.

Exciting Auctions

The right admixture, as much in the offer as in the buyers, together with often quite original advertisements with plays on words and clever humour were only one of the many formulae for lasting success. This is surely easier said than done, but it still works as well today. Years ago **Hans-Joachim Schwanke** introduced the concept of “The 100 Euro-Starter Lots” and thereby garnered headlines world-wide. They featured a few or many rarities, always worth far more than 100 Euros, which are offered without reserve. Whoever is then in the room experiences a real auction atmosphere, namely heated battles of bidders and raises in the bids, which far exceed the minimum bid.

Attributes which today are considered anything but obvious or belong even to the category of public property, such as **Schwanke’s** drive for real auctions where the auctioneer acts above all as representative of the interests of a third party, transparency visible in the case of shipments by strangers, and the publication of lists of prices realised all count among them. He did not approve of hidden items from his own stock or calling a hundred or more lots at the same time. Better to be small and refined than a mass organization, in which the individual customer drowns.

That the membership of the Bund Deutscher Briefmarken-Versteigerer (BDB) [Association of German Stamp Auctioneers] strongly subscribes to the values of ethical behaviour on the basis of legal regulations, was obvious among the majority of his colleagues when they gladly saw him as President of the organization from 1990 until 2002. After his service he wanted to devote himself again to his auction house. Before he left office, in the wake of the almost legendary **Volker Parthen**, he was able to set the standard as auctioneer and businessman and as a fair and trustworthy mediator among the Associations.

A Heart for Literature

Schwanke is in essence a collector. More precisely, he has always remained a philatelist but

also a hopeful idealist. Otherwise, one could hardly comprehend why he supports his wife's commitment to philatelic literature so strongly and maintains now, as before, his passion for postal history.

Sabine Schwanke, who is a trained graduate librarian, managed a small specialized bookstore for fifteen years and is still in charge of a mail order bookstore and therefore that background alone explains why she remains enthusiastic and supportive of philatelic literature. This finds expression not only in regular offerings of literature items in the auctions but found special expression in the four superior literature auctions held to date. In addition, with her husband, she holds a singular German record: in one of the literature auctions, they realized what up to then was the highest price for a philatelic literature article, namely 16,000 DM [About £5,300.] for **Woodward: *The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies*** (1928). It will be no small task to exceed this price in the future.

Both of them emphasize their specialties, exhibit their common undertaking at big fairs and exhibitions but also on the internet, where they were one of first auctioneers to do so. One has to march with the times. Those who are familiar with the important foreign publications will often find the advertisements of **Schwanke** and thereby recognize the good reputation and success of the firm. **Schwanke's** membership of the PTS and APS, the British and American dealer organizations respectively, further supports this impression.

Since 2002, **Sabine Schwanke** has headed the Philatelic Library of Hamburg. Since 2005, both of them have been members of the AIJP, the world union of authors, journalists and friends of philatelic literature. Both of them have long understood that the two "Bs" belong together: die Briefmarke und das Buch [The stamp and the book]. And that is true not only of the past but also for the future.

END

H. F. [Heinrich Fränkel]
The Trojan War in philately
[Der Trojanische Krieg in der philatelie]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1891, Volume 1, Issue 4, pp.37-39

Translation produced by Louise White for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

THE TROJAN WAR IN PHILATELY

Shakespeare did not write his dramas himself. He was a fraud. **Lord Bacon** is said to be the author of his works. There are many people, who believe this claim, which appeared 30 years ago, despite all contrary evidence. There are just as many who consider the butcher **Orton**, the swindler, convicted by a jury trial, to be the rightful heir of the old family of **Tichborne**. Recently the American physician, **Dixon**, claimed to take the honour of the discovery of the tuberculosis bacillus away from **Robert Koch**. Why shouldn't the narrow circle of philately have their pretender and his supporters, they who have been involved for more than 10 years in a struggle to replace the true inventor of the postage stamp.

The pretender is the book seller **James Chalmers** of Dundee, long dead, for whose cause his son **Patrick Chalmers** has fought with long and frequent publications. The idol, to be removed from its pedestal, is **Rowland Hill**. The historical portrait of his character is inconstant, distorted by both the hatred and admiration of the parties.

We do not wish to be followers of the defenders nor the opponents of **Rowland Hill**. We wish to contribute neither a history of the reform of the British postal service, a contribution to scientific philately, thoughts about the entitlement to discovery, nor pronounce a judgment in this "boring" matter (*Philatelist* of 1st December 1890) Neither does it occur to us, to deny both **Chalmers** and **Hill** and elevate as the discoverer, the copper engraver, **Bacon**, as the "inventor" (Pbihilatelist, above.) because he produced the first postage stamp which was ordered. Should perhaps credit for creating the dynamo machine be given to **Mr. Siewert**, a worker, who produced the machine from an idea of **Siemens**, who is called the inventor. No, our purpose with these lines is to describe the events and the current status of the debate, without influencing the reader and without a foregone conclusion. There have already been enough sins committed inside and outside the walls of Troy.

With his pamphlet of 1837, **Rowland Hill** started the ball rolling, bringing the reform of the Post in gear. It is possible that there were earlier thoughts, which floated about, condensed and developed so that the these possibilities of reform became clear after **Hill** formulated the principles of the same fee for any distance and the prepayment of the same.

In his autobiography, **Rowland Hill** gives full credit to a few of his predecessors. He praises the services of **Robert Wallace**, who had earlier suggested a postal reform in the sense of reducing the cost of mailing and determining the cost according to the distance without consideration of the path that had to be taken. **Hill** mentions specifically, that he owes the idea of prepayment of postage by stamped envelopes to the book seller **Knight**. In June 1834, *when one had not yet even thought of postage stamps in one's dreams*, **Knight** had suggested

the use the of stamped envelopes for newspapers. Nowhere, however, does he name a predecessor for the ideas of a uniform penny postage charge and the use of a stamp to pay the postage in advance.

This last thought is first found in the second edition of **Hill's** pamphlet of February 1837. There he suggests in the case that an illiterate would bring a letter to the Post Office and was unable to write the address onto the franking envelope, a stamped piece of paper, whose reverse side is covered with glue, could assist in the franking process. He remarks modestly that this method of assistance had virtually become the rule. We look in vain for the name of **James Chalmers**, the book dealer and printer in Dundee, among the men, whom **Rowland Hill** mentions as his predecessors.

His name was unknown up to the end of the 1870s in the very widest circles, except in Dundee and the surroundings, there as that of a worthy man, an advocate of postal reform, a respected producer of postage stamp essays. Only after that time, did **Patrick Chalmers**, whose activity is probably known to every philatelist, begin his campaign to award his long dead father **James Chalmers** the honour of the invention of the postage stamp. The great quarrel began then, **Gündel, Himmelbauer, &c.**, on **Chalmers'** side, **Major Evans, Siewert**, etc., on **Hill's** side. At first **Patrick Chalmers** based his claim on the fact, that **James Chalmers** in 1839 submitted designs to the treasury department, which had made a public request for designs for stamped envelopes, letter sheets and stamps to be used separately (postage stamps) When **Patrick Chalmers** became aware that **Rowland Hill** had already recommended an adhesive stamp in a pamphlet in February 1837 and before a parliamentary commission at the same time as well, he made a claim that his father had recommended such a stamp long before 1837. As proof he cited only the recognition, which his father received from the municipal council of Dundee. He continues to support his claim in this way until today. To be sure, it is appropriate and obligatory for the German philatelic council to maintain, that they should demand the proof from him, that his father is recognized as originator of the postage stamp in his home country before the German philatelists recognize him as such.

It is remarkable, that **James Chalmers** himself made only one attempt to contest the priority of the first suggestion of a postage stamp, namely in a letter to **Rowland Hill** of 1st October 1839 with which he enclosed the stamp designs he had made in response to the request of the Treasury department. In this he wrote, that he had published this suggestion almost two years previously and then notified **Wallace**, a member of parliament in a publication of February 8th 1840. **Rowland Hill** answered on the 18th January 1840. He noted that he had made the recommendation of the use of postage stamps already in February 1837 (therefore more than two years before the 1st October 1839). In a letter of May 1840, **Chalmers** excused himself, saying he had in good faith considered himself to be the first "in the field", citing the circumstances which led him to that belief, admitted, that he had been better informed by **Hill's** letter, but thought nonetheless, that his plan more closely approximated the contemporary usage, than **Hill's** recommendations to the commission.

That is the only sign of life, which **Chalmers'** father made in this matter. He himself set aside the publication of his recommendations in the fall of 1837, accepted the explanation of **Hill** and did not dispute the matter any further.

Now in a surprising manner, the longer the conflict went on, the more numerous the brochures of **Patrick Chalmers** became, and the more witnesses were found for a fact that **James**

Chalmers never maintained. There appeared old gentlemen, contemporaries of **James Chalmers**, who said they had heard, that **Chalmers** talked of the idea of a postage stamp before 1837, yes, had even seen such postage stamps in his workshop in Dundee already in 1834.

While most of these testimonies have suffered over time because of a certain vagueness, one is not unjustified in sensing that the postage stamps meant are those which **Chalmers** prepared for the Treasury Department of 1839, according to a **Mr. Maxwell**, most certainly. This gentleman was an apprentice to **Chalmers** until the end of October 1834 and claims to have worked on the production of these postage stamps before leaving Chalmers. He feels certain that this was the case, before he left his apprenticeship. To be sure, he remained in Dundee and later often came to the Chalmers print shop. It remains for each person to decide whether his testimony is completely reliable or whether one should assume, that it is impossible to remember precisely events of his youth after the passage of 56 years.

Now the postage stamp of 1834 is said to be have been found in **Friedl's** collection in Vienna. This comes *from an old collection*, Proofs of the date of its making are not to hand. About 1834 so it is said, but the inscription *Not more than one ounce, two Pence*, exactly the postage recommended in **Hill's** pamphlet, indicates that it was made only after February 1837. This is supposed to be the same as the 1839 **Chalmers'** essays owned by **Hill's** son, which were shown at the London Jubilee Exhibition. That the cancellation is a different one, cannot influence the judgement of whether the date of origin was 1839 or 1834, because different cancellations and suggestions were tried by **Chalmers**. Whether this material itself is sufficient to invalidate the testimony of **James Chalmers** and to void his renouncement of his priority as the inventor, is left to the decision of the reader.

Perhaps **Chalmers** was occupied with the idea and the production of a postage stamp already in 1834. Whether his idea had the purpose of prepayment of postage, is uncertain. He did publish his thoughts about the material later than **Rowland Hill**. A direct or indirect relationship between the two has not yet been demonstrated. When **Chalmers** brought his plans to light out of his small area in Scotland, **Rowland Hill** had already won public opinion in England for his idea, which also contained the germ of the thought of a postage stamp.

That the attacks on **Hill's** character were justified, that the insinuation is proven, (see the pieces by **Gündel** in *Postwertzeichen*, 1890, Issues 1, 2 & 3):

Chalmers had the idea in 1834, shared it with his business friend Knight, through whom it reached Hill. Hill misused his official position for a shabby rejection of the legitimate claim of the inventor.

an impartial person will hardly agree.

The Philatelic Society in London, the Philatelic Society of the United States and North America, the Canadian Society have declared their opposition to **Chalmers**. Mention has already been made of the German Philatelic Conference, negating their own judgment, decided in favour of the Englishman (**Hill**).

Finally, among leading English philatelists, **Mr. Philbrick**, President of the Philatelic Society finally spoke out against **Chalmers**, and mentioned that his essays are supposed to be pressed onto the seal of the letter, (thus not glued) so that half remained unattached. The plan is totally unworkable and is rejected as unusable. Is this our adhesive postage stamp?

Philbrick explains, that according to the documents in his hands, **Rowland Hill** had always had priority. Unfortunately, he does not say where he had obtained the original writings and letters of **James Chalmers**. We would only wish that **Patrick Chalmers** would follow the suggestions of his opponent **Pearson Hill**, the son of **Rowland Hill**, and lay out the entire matter before a board of English judges.

Until that time we leave **Chalmers** and **Hill** to give our readers peace. We will not deny them really new facts. Now, however, it is *All Quiet in Troy*.

The articles inspired or even written by **Chalmers** or **Gündel**, which are appearing in so many journals, can hardly be characterized as anything new, the very least the last brochure supporting **Chalmers** from **P. M. McBain**, a banker in Arbroath, **Chalmers'** home town. Its purpose was to identify and glorify an outstanding son of Arbroath, in Scotland. While that piece does give some justification to **Hill's** merits, this is not at all true of an attached piece by **Patrick Chalmers**, repeating the presentation of evidence assigning **Hill** unlawful appropriation of foreign ideas.

And so this the battle for the beautiful **Helen**, of the postage stamp, goes on. Perhaps we will learn later, who was victorious: **Hill-Paris** or **Chalmers-Menelaus**.

END

[Dr. Hans Brendicke (Editor)]

On the Chalmers-Hill-question

[Zur Chalmers-Hill-frage]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1891, Volume 1, Issue 11, p.143

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2006

THE CHALMERS-HILL QUESTION

We have dutifully received the new pamphlet from **Patrick Chalmers**. As always, it will certainly show, without doubt, that **James Chalmers** invented the first adhesive stamp in 1834 (a sample of which *Dundee-Stamp* can be found in the **Friedl's** museum in Vienna). In our opinion at least, the first known and verified public mention of a stamp, was by **Rowland Hill** in February 1837. When **Rowland Hill** politely thanked **Chalmers** for his suggestions, received in 1838 or at least after February 1837, for the usage of stamps, it does not change the fact that he was the first to propose the stamp. It is of little relevance that **Chalmers** participated (as did so many others) in the Treasury request of 23rd August 1839, which asked for proposals for the design and lay-out of postage stamps. **Patrick Chalmers** himself concedes that such a plan is not simple or practical. Therefore, if a "first" plan from **James Chalmers** from 1837 is validated, which was on the same basis as the official system. There is no evidence that **Rowland Hill**, knew of the plan, when he proposed the stamp in 1837. At least this evidence can be taken from the Parliamentary proceedings which preceded the Penny-Stamp-Law. Some were afraid that the paper manufacturers and dealers would be harmed by the use of postage letter-sheets (envelopes), which were made solely from **Dickinson** paper. The adhesive stamp, which had been suggested earlier by **Hill** as a temporary measure, was recommended as a way out from several sides (**Wallace, Lord Ashburton**). No one mentioned **Chalmers'** name. Finally it was decided to give the Government a free hand, that means the Treasury, where **Hill** was employed, to carry out the Law. There it was decided on the use of envelopes and stamps. There was no evidence presented that this decision was based on **Chalmers'** earlier work. Rather it was proven: the suggestion was that by **Hill** of February 1837; what was not proven: the production of the stamp by **Chalmers** in 1834 and the suggestions by **Chalmers** before February 1837. To this can be added the rejections of **Chalmers'** claims by **Hill**, which completely satisfied **Chalmers Sr.**: an *out of court acknowledgement* which should satisfy **Patrick Chalmers**. The facts remain the same as stated in our N^o.4. Maybe **P. Ch.** will provide other evidence but there is not much hope, since he would have already made it public.

END

“Philatelica” and “Wereldpost”
[“Philatelica” en “Wereldpost”]
Wereldpost, December 1919, Volume 1, Issue 12, p.153

Translation produced by Lucien Joel for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2006 (Minor editorial changes, February 2008)

“PHILATELICA” AND “WERELDPOST”

The well-known International Society **Philatelica** of 's Gravenhage has made an agreement with this publisher to make *Wereldpost* the official publication of the Society.

Besides an "en bloc" joining of a great number of Dutch philatelists we do expect a regular growth of private readers which was happily already observable especially last month. A good example we hope that even before 1920, will be followed by many!

END

Christoph Otto Müller

From the memoirs of a professional philatelic librarian

[*Aus den erinnerungen eines philatelistischen berufsbibliothekars*]

Der Sammler-Lupe, June 1953, Volume 8, Issue 12, p.182

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2006

FROM THE MEMOIRS OF A PROFESSIONAL PHILATELIC LIBRARIAN

It is not every day that you find a government agency taking care of philatelic literature, nor a city bureaucrat growing into the role of the only professional philatelic librarian in Germany. The unusual can be explained only by the concurrence of fortunate circumstances like the pro-philatelic predisposition of certain influential persons in the Bavarian capital and the fact that forty-seven years ago a stamp-friendly **Santa Claus** dazzled me with his beloved mixture of colourful stamps from around the world, awakening in me a passion for collecting. What could mesmerize a young high school student more than encountering the Aztec emperor **Guatemoc**, the founder of the Inca empire **Manca Capac**, the black swans of Western Australia and Peruvian llamas in the universe of a stamp album! The inscriptions on the Olympic stamps from the Hellenic state, donated to me by a Greek wine merchant, made learning the Greek script easier for the future translator of **Homer** and this provided an excellent supplement to the explanation of the labours of **Hercules** given by my professor, the Upper Bavarian "**Horace**", **Dr. Stemplinger**. It was but a small step to learning the Cyrillic script through the correspondence with a Russian countess who I met as a stamp hunter on vacation at the productive general delivery window of the Munich main custom house and who provided me, among other things, with the beautiful **Romanov** set unused. How great my passion for collecting was at that time can be seen from the fact that I took every Mark that I got for the purchase of 2 pretzels during my break to the Veterinarian post office in order to purchase the curious Bavarian 2-pfennig cards with 3-pfennig surcharge. But I still lacked the coveted "black 1-pfennig", although no one would have noticed if my father, at the time inspector for the Bavarian salt works, had taken at least 1 item out of the packet of 24 for me. I had to watch powerlessly as these 24 pieces made their way to **Larisch** and the payment of 240 Gold Marks disappeared into the coffers of the state. Although my father was more inclined to song and fellowship than to collecting, he compensated me by helping me to obtain **Koloman Moser's** masterpieces – the Bosnian landscapes series and the Austrian Jubilee issue of 1906. I was so taken by the wigged heads of **Karl VI**, **Josef II** and his mother **Maria Theresa** that I even went 10 pfennig into debt for them.

After a long hiatus in collecting - brought about by the end of my university years, entry into city government, military service, civil service examinations and civil service training – a stay in the sick bay once again brought the "one-year cannoneer" closer to stamps. Motivated by an inherent propensity to historical study, I busied myself with biography via the statesmen and freedom fighters who were depicted on American stamps. Since the Flemish Campaign had not netted me any philatelic booty, I developed into a "head-hunter" who had the ambition to gather together all personalities that were available on stamps; and who did not

fail to indulge his passion even during trips to the Balkans, Morocco, Madrid, Paris, London, Prague, Budapest and Amsterdam. It was precisely this passion that brought me into contact with the Swedish engineer **Arsenius**, creator of the reference work *Porträtt-Frimärken* and the Dutch creator of the book series *Philatelie en Geschiedenis*, **J. H. van Peursem**, a prohibitionist, who during a visit to Munich managed to desecrate the Hofbräuhaus with a soft drink. The search for the necessary documents brought me into contact with philatelic literature. I combed through **Senf's** "Illustrated Stamp Journal", "The Contributions to Philately" and **Krötzsch's** "German Stamp Magazine". But the philatelic librarian was not born until after a visit to the successful Philatelic Exhibition in Munich in 1924, during which, as a new member of Tauma, the club's library was consigned to me and I came into close contact with the standard works by the likes of **Diena**, **Moens**, **Moschkau** and **Suppantshitsch**. Soon after this, I took over the library of the Munich Postal History Society. My acquaintance with the chairman of the Munich Stamp Club, the "éminence grise" of South German philately, **F. H. Zinckgraf**, was important in the development of a philatelic literature centre in Munich. It is he who made his private philatelic library available to the planned consolidation of the fund of Munich philatelic literature works in one room of the city library. Although I was officially still bookkeeper and cashier, it was possible for me to considerably enlarge this core stock with the help of the unforgettable **Alexander Leo**, who from time to time would write in his "Postage Stamps". Volume by volume, I rescued his valuable Great Britain collection from the raining bombs; the recompense was the bequest of his literature collection to the city library. My efforts to obtain the duplicates of the Prussian State Library at the beginning of World War II led me to the imperial capital. Here I had the good fortune of being introduced to the magical world of philatelic specialties by the guru of German philately Under Secretary **Dr. Kalckhoff** in his apartment. I delighted especially in the exquisite beauty of his telegraph stamps.

After a short stint as library official, total war dragged me back to the cash register. But it could not prevent me from filling out thousands of little cards for a philatelic literature index; this during air raid alerts in stark nights of bombardments. I continued this activity into the time of political housecleaning. Thus, the index of literature from German journals came to be, which in no time enabled the transmitting of literature information world wide, and which it was not the lot of **Schmitt diel** of Hamburg to finish.

Meanwhile, autumn 1947 had arrived. Called back to library service, it was my duty to re-establish old relationships, recover warehoused inventories and make the library once again accessible to the public. One year later, in connection with a visit to *IMABA* in Basel, I returned to Munich laden with booty. In two heavy trunks I brought out of Switzerland **Napier's** work on Brazil, **Lee's** Uruguay treatise and other rarities that I had abducted from the quiet abode of my exemplary host **Albert A. Kronenberg** in Church St., Binningen. A good-natured customs agent of Bavarian origin did not neglect to recommend to his co-worker that I and my treasures be treated with indulgence.

Lee's Uruguay brought particular pleasure to a giant, who I would have taken for an opera singer as he entered the library had he not introduced himself as the farmer **Roberto Hoffmann** from Iriondo, Argentina. He had just flown from London with his gold medal and had chosen the roundabout route London-Munich-Zürich-home in order to visit the Munich philatelic library and perfect his knowledge of the Diligencia and Montevideo issues.

It would take up too much space here to recount everything I experienced as a philatelic librarian rubbing shoulders with collectors from every corner of the world and all walks of

life. Some were so eager that they spent their vacations in the library and turned it upside down; others, upon seeing literature that they once had owned, were reminded with sadness of their lost homeland.

The task of establishing connections between like-minded people - the friends of philatelic literature - in Australia, Indonesia, Brazil, Canada and Europe - belongs to ***Literatur Nachrichten***, which since 1951 is a distillation of 120 domestic and foreign philatelic journals and serves chiefly specialized collectors. These Reports resulted from my assignment as national representative for philatelic literature at the Munich Congress.

It is gratifying work to enhance Germany's image through international philatelic literary activity, to enrich the spare time of professional workers and to facilitate research. This awareness compensated me for much of the lack of understanding I encountered. Looking back on nearly forty years of service I would like to join the Roman grammarian **Terenianus Maurus** in his assertion *Habent fata libelli* (*Books have their own destiny*), and *libelli philatelici* (*philatelic books*) in particular. I almost have the feeling that there are destinies that result from working with philatelic books.

END

Ch. Otto Müller

Announcement from the Federal Group for Philatelic Literature

[Bekanntgabe der Bundesstelle Philatelistische Literatur]

Die Sammler-Lupe, May 1950, Volume 5, Issue 10, p.161

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

March 2013

ANNOUNCEMENT FROM

THE FEDERAL GROUP FOR PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Friends of philatelic literature will now have at their disposal a magazine *Archiv der Philatelistischen Literatur* published by **Alfred Ihm** (13a) Wunsiedel, an organ which will include besides monthly announcements about philatelic literature and a chronological list of the content of the domestic and foreign postage stamp magazines, new accessions of the largest West German Philatelic Library, the Philatelic Section of Munich's City Library (Town hall # Z366 HI) by way of the literature communication office through **Bundesstelle B**, which will provide wants and offers of philatelic literature, answer fundamental questions on the literature i.e. cataloguing, arrangement, bibliography, indices, etc., and will promote the exchange of experiences.

To be successful in the realm of philatelic literature **Bundesstelle B** suggests to all societies that their librarian or representative to **Bundesstelle B** have at least one copy of *Archiv für Philatelistische Literatur* available, so that they can stay up-to-date in the field of philatelic literature, the backbone of philately.

Ch. Otto Müller

Leiter Bundestelle B

München-Rathous Z. 366/III

Stadtbibliothek München

Philatelistische Abteilung

END

State Post Central Office/ Research Organization of the DRP
[Reichspostzentramt/Forschungsanstalt der DRP]
Tear sheet from an unknown source, pp.35-36

Translation produced by H. Heilbronner for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2006

STATE POST CENTRAL OFFICE/ RESEARCH ORGANIZATION
OF THE DRP

The State Post Central Office (RPZ) Berlin and the research organization of the DRP which emerged from it on the 1st January 1937 occupied an especially important position.

In the case of the RPZ a liaison officer represented the wishes of the Army even in peacetime. The F [Communications] branch of the RPZ had approximately the same tasks as the present Central Communications Office (FTZ). Its energetic and versatile cooperation in the creation of domestic and foreign networks during the war has already been briefly mentioned. In addition, it developed, tested, and not least produced F-goods of all sorts - also for the Army - and took care for their integration etc. The section We (Wehrmacht - Army) with four experts busied itself with the desires for changes of operations which emerged from the Army and the civil defence. Its work of course touched also all areas of the F system.

The Research Organization of the DRP (RPF), known in 1944 as the Research Organization of the Reich Postal Minister, had its headquarters in Berlin. Its immediate task was to further the introduction of television into Germany and also to clarify the special questions concerning electro-and especially high frequency transmission techniques and of their physics. It did not only carry out its own researches but also placed orders with substantially independent scientific institutions which worked together with the RPZ, with the F industry, as well as with other institutions and army organizations.

Below are listed briefly some of the work carried out by the RPF:

The research on television resulted in early successes and in worthwhile work in the area of radar. They were pushed further even as the Air Minister and head of the Air Force **Göring** wanted to put a brake on this research in his domain in the year 1938 because "he could not suffer sand castles." Later, **Dr. Mögel**, a physicist active in this area of work in the RPZ/RPF, became "Chief Engineer" with the chief of NVW (Nachrichtenverbindungswesen – communications system) of the Air Force.

The RPF also worked on the development of procedures for the decoding and coding of language and telegraphy. Members of the RPF achieved great successes in the decoding of hostile wireless traffic. Occasionally, they even succeeded in listening in on conversations, in the USA, of **President Roosevelt** and **Prime Minister Churchill**, which produced important guides for the conduct of the war.

One group developed radio relay and carrier frequency instruments, activated them and used

them for example on a line between Patras (Greece) and Korfu-Monte Sardo (Italy).

Investigations were made there into the possibility of taking photographs from aeroplanes of areas flown over and then transmit them to far distant stations.

The RPZ/RPF were able to give much practical advice when the Army introduced a new line method, namely turnstile lines (Drehkreuzlinien) in order to span the great distances of Russia. They continually published special pamphlets, which were accepted by the Army as service instructions, on the contemporary status of the development and the recently won experiences in the construction and operation of the lines and instruments.

A central headquarters for radio weather forecasting research and guidance examined the spread of radio waves and advised the Army to use certain frequencies for nearby and distant wireless traffic, independent of the time of year or day and of traffic conditions, etc.

Forced by the war, the RPF took over additional tasks; thus the physicist **Manfred von Ardenne**, on orders of the RP Minister **Ohnesorge**, also became active in atomic energy research . (**von Ardenne**, Memoiren, Kindlervelag, 1972). The RPF ceased its activities with the end of the war.

In the post-war period Many of its research findings became the bases for further work and led to further successes; many scientists and members subsequently remained active in research.

END

The German philatelic Press
[*Die Deutsche, Philatelistische Presse*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, May 1927, Volume 35, Issue 5, pp.70-72

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2007

THE GERMAN PHILATELIC PRESS

Several inquiries in connection with our magazine *Rundschau* number 4, occasionally get us going to bring this area to conclusion. Especially emphasised in almost all magazines was the wish for a full list of all stamp magazines which are no longer published owing to war, inflation, and so forth, which have been very disruptive and have not helped to make things clear.

We are trying to address this by giving our readers below, a list of all of the current free-standing German language philatelic periodicals that are known to us. (We would still like to note that sending back-numbers for viewing is not possible; however, we are happy to send sample copies and will try and arrange for them).

Finally, we would like to follow up with a compilation of the up-to-now little noticed supplements and columns from the regular daily press.

Translator's note: See the original for the list of journals.

Index of German-language stamp magazines

(We are extremely grateful for additions and corrections)

V = Publishing house, address for ordering a sample copy

O = without articles * = Advertisement sheet

X = appears in instalments

If not otherwise stated, the magazine appears monthly

Editor's note: This article is continued in Philat. Trans. 572.

END

The German philatelic press
[*Die Deutsche, philatelistische presse*]
Philatelisten-Zeitung, June 1927, Volume 35, Issue 6, pp.82-83

Translation produced by Paul Meyer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

Editor's note: See Philat. Trans. 571 for the first part.

THE GERMAN PHILATELIC PRESS

The table published in the last issue requires the following corrections:

German-English-French

Das I.T.C.C.-Journal, Frankfurt a. Oder, appears every eight weeks.

Furthermore we have to point out that *Der Philatelist*, Dresden, is likely to discontinue at the end of this year because the publisher, the Internationale Philatelisten-Verein zu Dresden (1877) will henceforth make *Das Postwertzeichen* its official publication.

Let's continue our considerations. This time also we got quite a number of replies which took a lot of time to answer. Many respondents felt the lack of subscription prices and particularly of circulation figures to be a disadvantage. But we would like to emphasize that subscription prices and circulation figures in no way permit us to draw conclusions regarding quality.

Obviously the party advertising has no idea which journals may be suitable for his ads; for he cannot possibly steep himself in the areas covered by every one. He ultimately has to rely on the vague information offered about circulation, etc. (What would an official check of the circulation figures yield?) Circulation figures correspond in no way to an advert's chances of success since most journals are supported by obligatory subscribers. Experience shows that the latter take less interest in their journals than individuals who have subscribed voluntarily and regularly read the journal.

Therefore, any person who wants to be satisfied with the success of his advert should advertise in journals which are read for the excellence of their content. The question furthermore arises, what explains the considerable number of philatelic journals published in Germany, seeing that they cannot guarantee any worthwhile income to the publisher?

In order to come to some conclusion, let's group the 37 journals briefly. The 14 German journals published outside the country proper, base their content on the areas preferred by collectors in these countries and are not included in the following list. To begin with, we also have to exclude the five journals dealing with Cinderellas and private post stamps because of their special content.

Furthermore, 10 additional journals cover certain limited areas or take the shape of announcements or price lists. There finally remain 22 journals that, apart from announcing club

news, devote themselves to the whole area of philately. They are published partly by dealers, but for the most part by stamp clubs. This very circumstance, i.e. that each club desires to have its own journal, results in hopeless fragmentation.

At the same time, we are in no way denying the need to publish information of specific interest to the club, something that is absolutely necessary in larger clubs. However, giving precedence to the latter and reprinting the most detailed club news, etc., at the expense of the actual philatelic text, has been a major contributing factor in the trivialization of the philatelic text, resulting in its present low state.

As long as this unnecessary fragmentation continues and the priority is given to club business, the German philatelic press will never be able to do justice to its task of promoting philately and recruiting members. This task has therefore recently been undertaken by the daily press, opening quite a few columns and even supplements suitable to recruit new members for our hobby. Here we can furnish our readers with a listing and will be grateful for any additions.

Translator's Note: See the original document for the list.

The daily press outside Germany also diligently brings philatelic news - only a few instances are mentioned here - and even transatlantic German newspapers offer space to philately. Although the activity of the daily press is most welcome, we must not overestimate its effectiveness, seeing that the number of readers targeted is limited and tends to be local. Moreover, the attentive observer will notice that the reasons for the introduction of stamp columns have not always been the best, but have been caused by the fact that their competitors also publish stamp news, a fact that is clearly shown by the listing.

Even journals in certain other fields occasionally bring stamp news, but finding it, is likely to meet with considerable difficulty. Let's just mention one small magazine addressed to young people, the agricultural youth journal *Die Blaubandwoche*, which is able to do quite active recruiting among the young under the heading *the little stamp friend*.

To sum up our considerations, we have to conclude that the specialized philatelic press urgently requires an organic collaboration in order to do justice to its tasks.

How much arduous work, how many thousands of Marks are wasted every month, that are urgently needed for the recruitment of new members and the consolidation of our youth movement!

END

Bibliography: Periodicals
[Bibliografie: Tijdschriften]
De Philatelist, May 1928, Volume 3, Issue 5, p.112

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced by Ben Jansen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

BIBLIOGRAPHY: PERIODICALS

In order to save space, we will, as of today, suspend the list of journals that we regularly receive, ordered by country, and which was included in the two previous issues.

In its place we will include three to four times per year a list like the one below, in which the journals received will be presented in random order. This list will also include the abbreviations as used in the *Artikeloverzicht* [*Summary of Articles*], which we will continue regularly.

In addition, announcements will be made concerning journals that have come in our possession at a future date and which are not part of the list below, those that have been changed and those that have ceased to be published.

END

Argentine philatelic bibliography
[*Bibliografía filatélica Argentina*]
Cronista Filatélico, April 2003, Whole number 245, pp.6-8

Translation produced by Carlos Fergut for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

ARGENTINE PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

XIX, XX, and XXI Centuries

Philatelic Literature was born just a few years after stamp collecting emerged. Its importance as an indispensable tool for documentation and propagation, and as a suitable medium to publicize the works of philatelic investigation was not acknowledged until well into the 20th century. It should be noted that just a few decades ago, the medals that were awarded in Philatelic Literature at FIP exhibitions had to be identified as such.

The continued work of organizations like the Argentine Philatelic Writers' Association (ACFA) changed that wrongful attitude and today philatelic literature, in all the forms it embraces, it is in good health and is well recognized. The continuing publication of works of philatelic interest and the existence of organizations that sponsor them attest to that.

We should note that in the Spanish speaking philatelic world, there are organizations and companies that are interested in the publication of these works (ACFA, AFINSA, EDIFIL, FAEF, FESOFI). The final recognition, that many thought impossible to accomplish, emerged from the ACFA initiative when in its *MEVIFIL97*, works in digital format attained their proper place in the world of philatelic literature with the backing of the FIP no less. The world of the philatelic literature feeds itself from a wide range of works, each one concerned with a specific goal although they all contribute valuable support to stamp collecting. Thus, for example, there are books of philatelic research, monographs, manuals, general stamp value catalogues (national, regional or worldwide), specialized catalogues, auction catalogues, bibliographies, philatelic exhibition publications, philatelic periodicals, magazines and newsletters, philatelic features and columns in mediums both philatelic and non-philatelic, philatelic newsletters published by the postal authorities to announce new issues, and radio and television programs. The offering is very wide and covers all aspects of information, publishing and documentation by which stamp collecting is maintained and if it were not for them its development would be difficult.

We will focus on one of the alternatives noted above; it is not as prevalent in spite of its importance to the improvements of knowledge and use of philatelic literature. We are referring to philatelic bibliographies.

Background in Argentina

The first of these works that came to light in Argentina was *Catálogo de Revistas Filatélicas y Cartófilas de la República Argentina 1874-1926* [*Catalogue of Philatelic and Postcard*

Magazines from the Republic of Argentina 1874-1926], by **Pablo Ernesto Busch**, published in 1926, its goal was, according to the author's own words, to acquaint young collectors with the wealth of Argentine philatelic literature and at the same time to contribute to the development of its collection. It should be noted that **Busch** inherited the collection of philatelic publications from his friend **Abel Fontaine** who died on the 8th October 1926. **Busch's** work has 40 pages, 140 x 220 mm, and catalogues a total of 52 publications, up to September 1926.

In 1933, **Busch's** collection of philatelic literature was transferred to **Walter B. L. Bose**, who had already started his own labour as a collector of philatelic bibliography, as a researcher of philatelic and postal themes, and as philatelic writer; a body of work that he would develop for more than half a century. Later, in the *Newsletter* N°7 of the Bahia Blanca Philatelic Association (July/September 1933), **Bose** published *Algo sobre la literatura filatélica* [*Something about philatelic literature*] (related background with the postal history in America and especially in Rio de la Plata) later, in his own style, he published it in a separate one single-sided printed page. The following year, he published in same Association's *Newsletters*, N°8, 9, and 10, his work *Bibliografía Filatélica Argentina* [*Argentine Philatelic Bibliography*] (a contribution to his studies); he also published it in 6 separate single-sided printed pages. In May 1938 he published *Literatura Filatélica Argentina (Índice Bibliográfico)* [*Argentine Philatelic Literature (Bibliographic Index)*]. According to the prologue written by **Bose** himself two pamphlets should have been published: one with the index for books and pamphlets (Group A) and magazines and newspapers (Group B), another dedicated to Catalogues and Guides (Group C) and minor Publications (Group D). Everything published in Argentina. He left for later, the second part of his Bibliography, dedicated to all the studies and pertinent commentary on philatelic themes related to Argentine postage stamps, their postal history, etc., classified by subject and by author, and whether they were published in the country or abroad. I know only the volume dedicated to Groups A and B; it is a work of 32 pages, 210 x 280 mm, published previously in the Magazine of the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina.

From the 19th to the 25th August 1963, the FAEF held a Philatelic Press Display and for that event a small 12-page, 110 x 160 mm pamphlet was published; it was titled *Historia de las Publicaciones Filatélicas Argentinas 1874-1959* [*History of Argentine Philatelic Publications 1874-1959*], from **Pablo Ernesto Busch**. The work has the names of the philatelic periodicals published in the Republic of Argentina during that period of time. Additionally, besides the periodical's name, it shows the date of its first issue and the number of issues published.

In January 1997, **Dr. Hugo M. Fernandez** published *Un Siglo de Investigación Filatélica en Argentina* [*A Century of Philatelic Research in Argentina*], a work of 304 pages, 160 x 210 mm, which lists thematically classified works of philatelic research published in newsletters and magazines published in Argentina over a 100-year period. The book contains an author index, the name of all the consulted publications and the philatelic libraries that were consulted. Two years later came the 2nd edition, on CD-ROM, which extended it to more than 1,000 articles from 100 magazines related to the contents of the book. Both the book and the CD-ROM were published in a bi-lingual Spanish/English format.

A new Contribution of ACFA

Early in 2003, ACFA published *Bibliografía Filatélica Argentina Siglos XIX, XX y XXI*

[*Argentine Philatelic Bibliography 19th, 20th, and 21st Centuries*], a 96-page book, 170 x 240 mm, printed in offset with three-color covers. The authors are **Dr. Hugo M. Fernandez** and **Oswaldo M Giordano** and offers a review of the works of philatelic interest published in Argentina from 1858 to date, including reproductions of many covers and title pages.

In its first chapter, the authors explain the standards used and also acknowledge that their work cannot be considered as all-inclusive. Then the Bibliography is arranged in several chapters. They adopted a time-line based organisation that the authors considered to be more appropriate to the development of Argentine philatelic literature. Some of the details are as follows: The 19th Century (for the most part, this includes works of postal origin that today have unquestionable philatelic interest); The First Half of the 20th Century (the first philatelic books appear in Argentina); The Second Half of the 20th Century; First Part 1951/1981 (books related to all the philatelic disciplines appear and the ACFA is founded); Second Part 1982/2001 (includes the birth of audio-visual media and multimedia; ACFA organises *PRENFIL88* and *MEVIFIL97*); and the 21st Century (which, in spite of the short time, there are various published works). In other chapters authors are listed alphabetically, citing their works included in the Bibliography; a thematic classification is included that makes it possible to search the works by the reader's area of interest and finally there is a series of comparative tables and graphs showing examples of the development of the country's philatelic literature. The work ends with details of the philatelic libraries consulted. The publication was made possible by the generous sponsorship of the Albertino de Figueiredo Foundation for Philately and Correo Argentina S.A.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

August 1934, Volume 3, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.61

Excerpts from the literature on inflation stamps.

Gustav Kobold, Berlin-Lichtenberg

To make some publications on a present-day field of German collecting available to a wider circle of collectors and literature lovers especially, we present the details that appeared in Whole number 36 of the magazine ***Der Deutsche Inflationsmarken-Sammler*** (now ***Deutschland-Sammler-Warte***)

The Editor

The philatelic press of the inflation period and after published many interesting and amusing pieces on our field of collection, even though we cannot avoid the conclusion that the inflation stamps are always a Cinderella to the press. This becomes particularly obvious when we leaf through the years from 1925 onwards, to find a number of reports and notices, but many fewer basic articles. Probably a certain distance from the inflation period and its unique phenomena had to occur before the period could be viewed properly. Since the earlier volumes of philatelic journals are not available to many collectors, I should like to bring a random account of some interesting and attractive points from our literature to the notice or the recollection of collectors.

Amongst all the new issues and their hasty production, it is not surprising that errors appeared now and then. Thus, supplement 11/12 of 1923 to the **Michel** catalogue gives the 9 milliard provisional as a regular catalogue number, and lists along with the ones actually produced the values of 5 milliard on 5 million pink, 5 milliard on 5 million dark green, 10 milliard on 10 million golden-brown, all rouletted [?], plus also perforated [?] 10 milliard on 100 million gray, and 10 milliard on 200 million golden-brown. There is no agreement as to the issue of million and milliard values of the service stamps at the end of 1923 and the beginning of 1924.

In July 1923 *Sammerwoche* published a colour picture of an error of the diagonal 100M lilac in a red colour. A Berlin Stamp dealer owned a letter with this rare misprint and would not part with it for a high price, since he was convinced it was a great rarity. The editor left the possibility of a chemical process open, but expressed the hope that a letter with this misprint would turn up from somewhere else and that other covers would follow. However by the end of August the secret of this colour misprint was revealed. Unused stamps of this colour were not reported; only used ones were known which had an adhesive instead of the original gum, and this was the reason for the discolouration. Letters then turned up on which this discolouration had only partially occurred. This same error was also described again in the 1927 *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*. This revealed that when the stamps were boiled in a soda solution they changed their colour from lilac to red, the small-format 100M became lilac-pink in the same solution, whereas the purple one of the same value retained its colour. Discolouration due to the adhesive appeared in many other inflation stamps, e.g. the 50M post horn, 2000 and 3000M diagonal format. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* also reported in 1924 a chemical adulteration of the 250/500 pink into orange, offered for sale in Dresden. A detailed study of colour stability of the inflation stamps would certainly be very interesting.

A detailed description and unambiguous rejection were found of the unpaid Leipzig O.P.D. 800T on 100 lilac, 300 dark green and 500 brick-red. After the appointment of the R.P.M., only the 200 and 400M stamps were used for overprinting. Possibly the O.P.D. Leipzig also overprinted the other values mentioned. They were not issued however, since the mistake was quickly recognised and when the R.P.M. was asked, it advised burning the stamps concerned. No notice was taken of the requests of interested circles to have the stamps released for dealers and collectors. The whole lot was burned on the 24th December. The R.P.M. expressly stated that not one would be officially released *in which way such stamps were removed from official custody into the hands of stamp dealers cannot be determined.* (S. W. 24.)

Things were different with the 2/200 carmine pink from the Königsberg O.P.D. The small format 200M in the original carmine pink was not used for overprinting, however the O.P.D. Königsberg tried to overprint some strips of these stamps, the overprint being that for the green 300M. A collector in Königsberg came into possession of some of these strips which show all the stamps of the Königsberg printing. The Königsberg O.P.D. claimed not to have printed these strips, and the State Printing Works said these stamps were forgeries. According to the owner he sent one strip to a dealer for an opinion and got a forgery back. His complaint was rejected on the basis of information from the O.P.D. Königsberg and led to an announcement about forgeries. A thorough investigation by the Königsberg O.P.D. followed, and this established that the strips had obviously been overprinted and put into circulation. (*Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, 1926). Thus we are dealing here with an officially sanctioned forgery.

(To be continued)

pp.61-62

Review.

p.62

Literature preview.

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

p.63

Periodical review.

pp.63-64

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

September 1934, Volume 3, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.65

Produce usable indexes to contents! Thoughts for the use of the philatelic press.

Karl Th. Meyer

The need to pay equal attention to important and unimportant items alike make literary studies less than a joy. This joy really becomes a torment when it comes to working through entire volumes of our major philatelic journals, even though they have an "index to contents".

The friendly agreement of the editor of this journal to devote a few lines to the contents index of the individual volumes of our periodical literature gives the author a welcome opportunity to give some space to this question.

The appearance of an index to contents for a complete volume of our journals may be very welcome, but it will have nothing for anyone other than a superficial reader. Indexes have been for many years the real step-children of the publications.

There is no doubt that compiling a detailed subject index involves a great deal of work, which is hardly lessened even when every issue is worked on by its editors immediately after its publication.

This deficiency was not generally recognised, but there was the planned creation of contents indexes described in the paper *The library of the society of the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V. Hamburg* (Die Philatelistische Literature, 1934, Issue 6 p.50). It would at least be possible to follow the guidelines for producing a card index with subject, event and author indexes quickly and easily.

The philatelist with literary interests is not being unreasonable when he asks for detail and clarity in an index of contents. We should remember particularly that we in Germany once

had a journal which could have acted as the pathfinder in this direction as well. The subject indexes to **Krötzsch's Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** of Leipzig were simply unsurpassable and are the model for the treatment of this "necessary evil". For example, the material in society reports should quite rightly be dealt with, so that knowledge of great value to all of philately is not lost in papers given to limited circles. Not every philatelic publisher feels called upon to single one article out of the pile. And this is a good thing, as our bibliography ought to be as comprehensive as possible. Inclusion of the contents of society reports is, however, also desirable since only the keenest lover of literature will plough through this confused rubbish in pursuit of his own subject. He must do it by mean of the few oases – to stay with our metaphor – serving the interests of philately as a whole.

If editors lack the initiative to contribute to the solution of these questions, they could look at the subject index to the **DBZ**. A literary source on this subject is the paper by **Ohrt** (delivered in Eberfeld on the 5th March 1922). Its title is *Aim and Development of philatelic subject indexes*, and it is to be found in **DBZ**, 1922, Issue 4/5, p.50.

Dear editors! Consider this paper well and take it in connection with the proposal (Loc. Cit. pp.53-54) for the use and benefit of our hobby, and go on from there. The solution of the problem has been carefully thought out. If you have better ideas, bring them into the project at the end of the year.

The attentive reader will follow in the footsteps of the **DBZ**, even though it has not appeared for 11 years, with references and citations whose source is the **DBZ**. The same consideration is applied to the best German philatelic journals of earlier days not only because their contents merit it, but because it makes it so easy for the research philatelist to search them for their sources. Why do our present day journals give up the advantage of being quoted as often as possible as a source for further knowledge so that philatelists will be conscious of its existence now and for the foreseeable future.

If we assume that editors do not have the time to compile such a detailed subject index, the possibility arises of harmonious co-operation of friends of philatelic literature with individual editors using the plan outlined and given goodwill, every educated person can help to compile an effective subject index.

Despite the indolence which the majority of collectors show for various reasons towards bibliography, it would be easy to find collaborators for this purpose. Our Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V., Hamburg has many excellent projects to which the majority of the members will without doubt willingly contribute.

Friends of literature in conjunction with the individual editorial boards are thus given a field of activity of inestimable importance for the value of our bibliography and the interests of philately as a whole.

When after longer or shorter intervals the cry goes up about the need for a specialist press, the reason for it does not lie with the readers alone. Rightly seen, the obligation lies in every direction. The reasons given for the need of the technical press can be removed.

p.66

Literature preview.

Newly-issued philatelic literature.

pp.67-68

Periodical review.

p.68

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

October 1934, Volume 3, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.69

3rd meeting of the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (F.I.P.P.)

Held in Lugano, on the 23rd June 1934.

Alexander Leo, Munich.

Unfortunately the current director of the F.I.P.P., **Dr. Ing. Giulio Tedeschi**, was prevented by illness from attending the meeting, so that it had to be chaired by his representative, **Prof. Roberto Palmieri**. Others present were: the Secretary to the F.I.P.P., **Francesco Monney**, the President and General Secretary of the International Federation of Philately, **P. J. Maingay** and **Dr. Louis Goldberg**, the Central President of the Union of Swiss Philatelic Society, **E. Friederich**, members of the F.I.P.P., **J. A. Bosshard** and **Alexander Leo**, and delegates from the International Federation of Philately (FIP), **Captain Zwolle** (Holland) and **J. P. Heischbourg** (Luxemburg).

The meeting was held in a room at the Town Hall, and was opened at 10.30 by **Prof. Palmieri**, who began by reading out a message of greeting from **Dr. Tedeschi**, and good wishes from the President of the F.I.P.P., **Dr. Mario de Sanctis**, from the Academy of Philately in Paris, the Philatelic Club of Brazil, and from **Armand Raule**. Participants stood at attention in memory of our member **Louis Schneider** of Bischweiler, who died a few months ago.

Arrangements were then considered for the 1st International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature. This will be held in Brussels from 25th May to 3rd June next year, in conjunction with the International Stamp Exhibition planned by the Belgian Society. Only the outstanding collections of the world will be given special invitation to this (Salon of Stamps). The exhibition of literature will include the following groups:

1. Periodicals which are still appearing
2. Periodicals which have ceased to appear

3. Philatelic works
4. Stamp catalogues
5. As yet unpublished manuscripts on philatelic topics

The literature shown will not be judged, but every exhibitor will be given an artistically designed diploma and will, perhaps, be awarded a medal. There will be a fee of 10 Italian lire for every volume or manuscript exhibited. The 1934 volume of every periodical in the exhibition will be given a uniform binding by the Exhibition Committee and be shown in a special display case so that visitors can see the importance and extent of the philatelic press. Every participant is, however, free to exhibit any number of earlier volumes. The catalogue of the exhibition will include a description of the periodical or other work, to be supplied by the exhibitor.

The President of the F.I.P.P. suggested that, to make reviewing easier, the philatelic literature be divided by language as follows:

1. Latin languages
2. Germanic languages
3. English language
4. Slavic languages
5. Other languages

In view of the fact that the existing method of showing philatelic literature in glass cases gives the visitor a general impression of their scope and importance but nothing else. **Alexander Leo** and **J. A. Bosshard** suggested the provision of a readers' table at which periodicals and books can be studied on request and under supervision. Obviously we are not assuming that visitors will want to spend all day at the Exhibition looking through back volumes of journals or familiar books, but the Exhibition should give them the chance to look at their leisure through a work in which they are particularly interested, to see whether it is worth obtaining for their own library. A book in a glass case, where at most the title page or one single page can be seen is almost no use to a visitor who might be interested in it. Unfortunately the other people present only saw the difficulties with this proposal, namely the increased cost and the risk of damage to, or theft of books made available in this way. These difficulties must be overcome by careful supervision of the reading facility. Also, it can be left to individual exhibitors whether their exhibits are made available for inspection or not. Moreover, a reliable custodian can always be on hand to decide whether or not a visitor can be trusted with a particular book. The main thing is to give the visitor the chance to see more than the title page of a book that interests him, and the author must hope that a suitable means will be found of displaying the price, showing philatelic literature behind glass (as for example at WIPA) is quite pointless, and not even worth the small sum of 10 Italian lire taken as the exhibition fee, above all when the Exhibition is not even connected with a competition.

Finally, **P. J. Maingay** proposed that the costs of this exhibition of literature should be covered entirely by the formation of a guarantee fund. The organisers of the stamp exhibition with which the literature exhibition is connected, have engaged other rooms so that if anything unforeseen happens they have a guarantee that the committee organising the exhibition of literature can take over.

p.70

Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?

C. Michaelis

Collectors with whom I exchange literature have quite often told me that they do not collect auction catalogues because they do not look on them as being philatelic literature. I myself, have devoted quite a considerable space to auction catalogues in my collection of literature, and on the grounds of my own experience I would like to break a lance here for auction catalogues, and show what a valuable part of a collection of literature they can be.

As our first example let us take the *Kohl Handbook*. Its 34 issues under the direction of **Dr. Munk** have taken account of auction catalogues in many places and refers to the picture of a given stamp or issue in Catalogue X of Firm Y. The reason for this is the high cost of its own illustrations, which the publisher must keep down as far as possible. Would it not be a good idea to also have these illustrations to hand while studying the *Kohl Handbook*.

Also, who has not seen specialised collections at stamp exhibitions which try to illustrate a given variety by using enlargements from an auction catalogue. This is easier and better than drawings sketches, since not every collector is a talented artist. From the standpoint of the lover of literature it is simply a pity that pieces become worthless to collectors when cut. We have to hope we can find enough uncut material for our collection.

It happens more and more frequently today that we find articles in magazines on particular topics, in which for the pictures of the articles described we are referred to some auction catalogue or other. Also, researchers can detect obvious forgeries only by their pictures in auction catalogues.

Finally, the owner of major works on cancellations, air mail or the stamps of a given country can practically always find more abundant pictorial material in auction catalogues than even a specialist work can assemble, since it would then cost too much and even fewer collectors could afford the literature than is unfortunately the case today. The illustrations, in auction catalogues also supplement the major specialist works, since new discoveries are constantly being made in all fields.

The catalogues of the big firms are naturally valuable above all as objects for collectors, since they have a great deal of material to auction, and are not sparing with the illustrations which they do not reduce very much, in fact they often enlarge them. In this connection the catalogues from the firms of Continental Europe are particularly praiseworthy, whilst the English and American catalogues are often sparing with illustrations.

Of German firms, the catalogues from **Köhler** and the discontinued series from **Stock** and the **Marken- und Ganzsachen-Haus**, Berlin, deserve first mention as having valuable illustrations. Also worthy of mention are the catalogues from **Grobe**, Hanover, **Mohrmann**, Hamburg, **Hess**, Frankfurt-am-Main, but the catalogues from the smaller firms should also be collected as they often contain valuable illustrations.

(continuation follows)

pp.70-71

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.71

Journal watch.

pp.71-72

Contents overview.

p.72

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

November 1934, Volume 3, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.73

Are auction catalogues philatelic literature?

C. Michaelis

Student?, Schleswig

continuation

The magnificent series of 84 **Köhler** catalogues that has appeared is valuable not only for its contents, but is also noteworthy and valuable from the point of view of the collector of literature. Many of these catalogues especially the early issues are already very scarce, and the entire set is thus a valuable item in the collection of friends of literature. The following stand out from the series of **Köhler** catalogues:

N°50, containing pictures and a description of a specialised collection on Finland. N°51, with coloured reproductions of 40 rarities. N°62, containing **Gaston Nehrlich's** Old German letters, which led to the study of cancellations, postage rates, etc. N°64, again with coloured reproductions of 35 rarities. N°76 has Old Germany cancellations and N°81, the **Sommerfeld** collection of entires.

However, the rest of the **Köhler** catalogues have very rich material on the various countries of Europe and overseas.

The complete set of catalogues from **Stock** and the **M. & G.** firm have much pictorial material. The series of 40 **Grobe** catalogue has a good many Hanover illustrations in particular, and there is also abundant pictorial material in the more than 40 catalogues from **Hess**, and almost 30 from **Mohrmann**.

Of foreign firms, the Swiss firm of **Luder-Edelmann** puts a great deal of thought and care

into the production of their auction catalogues and so these catalogues with their extensive illustrations really amount to scientific works. Amongst their catalogues are:

N°2, coloured pictures of two Baden blocks, N°6 very rich material on Swiss cancellations and varieties, this firm always contains a great deal of Swiss material. N°8 brings the **R. Arcaute** specialised collection of Spain under the hammer, with the black 6 cuartos of 1850 being specially prominent. As well as the many sometimes enlarged illustrations, the catalogue contains a scientific treatment of its owner's research results in relation to plate reconstruction. N°10 shows pictures of a collection of cancellations from the Papal States. N°11 singles out the **Garas** collection of Greece. N°12 also covers Greece as part of the **Ferrari** collection that remained in Switzerland. N°13, of very special interest, gives material from the estate of **Barre**, the designer of the first Greek stamps and gives pictures of entire strips in the original size in a special supplement. N°23 deals with Afghanistan and the Indian States, of which so few illustrations are available.

There is not space in this article to give detailed descriptions of all the auction catalogues in my collection, but I will give an account of a few.

The catalogues of the 1st auction by the Berne firm of **Saner** contains an Alsace-Lorraine specialised collection. The 1st catalogue from the Prague firm of **Brunner** gives numerous pictures of an Austrian specialised collection. The catalogues from the firm of **Gelli & Tani**, Brussels, form a whole series of valuable volumes. The two catalogues produced in New York for the **Hind** auction are very valuable. Only the first (covering the USA) was actually held by the firm of **Ch. Philipp** [Actually **Charles J. Phillips**] The catalogue for the second auction (covering the British Empire) was published, but the auction itself did not take place. The rest of the collection went to London. There, **H. R. Harmer** has so far held 5 auctions of **Hind** material, the catalogues of which give illustrations of much rare material. The long series of catalogues from the Lucerne firm of **Sekula** is also prolific in illustrations.

And finally, the Rolls-Royce of all auction catalogues, those from the **Ferrari** auction in Paris, whose illustrations are very often mentioned in the *Kohl handbook*. The Royal Philatelic Society in London has put out a special introductory work on these catalogues with an index, etc.

Even with this brief survey of the contents of auction catalogues, I believe I have shown that their illustrative material is extraordinarily valuable as a supplement to so much specialised work. The prices realised put out by many firms deserve a chapter to themselves. They are of quite significant interest for anyone interested in the market position in general or the individual prices for valuable issues, letters, blocks, bisected stamps, mixed stamps, etc., though the auction catalogues are still valuable without these lists.

pp.73-74

Russian philatelic literature.

Walter Stephan Sonnenburg-Fedorowsky, Makeevka [Ukraine]

(continuation)

II. Books

Attention will be directed here in the first place to actual book publications, and the various price lists, prospectuses and catalogues will not be dealt with. During the Tsarist period, the first philatelic pamphlet *Description of the Russian Rural (Zemstvo) Stamps*, by **D. Tschudovsky**, was published in Kiev in 1888. This also contained information on covers and postal wrappers. In 1903 the newspaper published a little book *Theodore the Stamp Collector* in St. Petersburg. It was a passable translation of the well-known German work by **Crome-Schwiening**, which contains various philatelic hints for young people. Also in St. Petersburg, where the philatelic movement was very well developed, appeared in 1908 a 40-page pamphlet with the title *The Young Collector*, by **F. Guriev**. The Moscow Philatelic Society published in 1909 a *Handbook for Coin and Stamp Collectors* by **A. S. Koslov** of Jaroslavl. It ran to 12 pages. In the year 1914 appeared a work by **P. P. Ganko**, *Historical Study of Rural (Zemstvo) Stamps of the Poltau Region* in Poltau. I have also heard of a *Handbook on Postage Stamps* published by **Rjabinin** in 1914. I cannot find any more details of this publication. One of the oldest Russian collectors, **P. Ladov** of St. Petersburg, also published a pamphlet on the first Polish stamp issues, *The Polish Postage Stamps* in the Polish language.

In the early years of the Soviet regime the stamp business became a State monopoly. All commercial matters and the issue of philatelic literature was in the hands of **T. Tschutschin**, who was in authority over stamp affairs. In 1922 he published a pamphlet in Moscow, *Buy stamps and help the hungry*, which was purely for propaganda purposes. In Northern Russia, **V. Tarasov** in Archangel published four small books under the collective title *The Collector's Library*. The first 16 page volume was called *Information on the first stamp issues of Soviet Russia, with details of prices*. The second volume of this series gave English and French translations of the first volume under the title *The Postage Stamps of Soviet Russia* and *Les Timbres Poste de la Russie Sovietique*. 1,000 copies of each volume were produced. The third volumes, also 16 pages long, was entitled *What is Philately*, and was written by **S. Ioviev** in an edition of 500 copies. The fourth volume was 32 pages long and was a *Little Collector's Calendar for the Year 1923*. It contains various advertisements, philatelic reports, addresses, etc., and 3,000 copies were published. In the year 1923, the firm of **Dom Petschati** in Moscow put out a book *Russian Graphic Art During the Revolutionary Period (1917-1922)* by **Prof. A. A. Sidorov**. Amongst other things, the author reports on the production and issue of Russian postage stamps, and pays particular attention to the designs of stamps by artists. The book ran to 113 pages and 3,000 copies were published.

The publishing house for philatelic affairs in the USSR, in Moscow, issued in 1924 a *Statute for the Russia Philatelic Society* in 42 pages. It contains various reports on the State philatelic monopoly in Russia. The same publisher in the same year put out a *Handbook for Stamp and Banknote Collectors*, with 655 pages at a price of 1.50 roubles. This book is the Russian vade mecum for collectors. In 1925 the same publisher put out a 211 page *Description of the First Stamp Exhibition in Moscow in the Year 1923*. 3,000 copies of a good handbook for young people in particular was put out by the State Press in Leningrad in 1925. It is entitled *The Stamp Collector*, is 189 pages long and is by **L. J. Müller**. Also, **A. Koschevinnov** put out a 40 page satirical paper *Postage Stamps* for young people. The edition was 7,000 copies and it was published by the Moscow-Leningrad State Publishing House. An *Address Book for the Russian Collector* was published by the Pskov Philatelic Section of the All-Russian Philatelic Society (VOF). This appeared in 1929, was 32 pages long and the edition was 400 copies. **D. V. Valeron**, a student of Russian stamps, published in 1929, from the aesthetic viewpoint a small pamphlet *Graphic Art and Thematics in Postage Stamps*. 75 copies were published by the Soviet Philatelic Association, Moscow. The Young Guard publishing house of Moscow put out a book in 1930 on *The Stamps of the Island of St. Mauritius*. It is 70 pages long, is

meant for young people, and has information on the cultural side of philately and gives various useful advertisements for the collector. A book *Philately in School* was published in an edition of 4,000 copies. It is a good text for young people and costs 0.60 roubles.

Continuation follows

p.74

Review.

pp.74-75

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.75

Journal watch.

pp.75-76

Contents overview.

p.76

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2005

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

December 1934, Volume 3, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.77

The journal of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies.

Karl Th. Meyer, Medical student, Berlin

In its review *Die Philatelistische Literatur* (1934/9:65) reported, as did other organs of the philatelic press, that the magazines of the two united societies, Germania-Ring of Leipzig and Deutsche Philatelisten-Verband of Gössnitz, namely *Germania-Berichte* and *Philatelisten-Zeitung* were to be combined with the Federation organ *Das Postwerthzeichen*. However we read in the report of the Federation meeting of 22.10.34 (*Das Postwerthzeichen*, 1934/10:113) that *the combination of the journals was discussed for a long time. Agreement on this question is not to be expected at the present time.*

The philatelists in the German Federation must apparently want another year to get the comprehensive Federation journal, possibly because the leaders of the Federation and the societies cannot keep from pulling apart. The posts of the three gentlemen directly concerned have been well distributed. However, if they cannot even look beyond their own society's interests, how can we ask ordinary members to do the same.

Anyone who is not totally biased must be thoroughly in favour of the fact that the Federation is the umbrella organisation for the German collectors' societies and thus is the only one able to produce a common journal. A single Federation journal can represent the majority of all German philatelists better than three. And this possibility should not be sacrificed to the interests of individual societies.

There could be many reasons for the miscarriage of this question of the journal. However, a leading one is that since its foundation the Federation has included the territorial societies (the happiest solution from the Federation point of view) along with non-territorial societies (e.g. Germania-Ring), which have their own proud traditions to throw into the balance, and have

their own very good journals (e.g. **Germania-Berichte**). With all due respect to the Germania-Ring and **Germania-Berichte** (the author is himself a member of the Ring and has been particularly interested in the philatelic journal literature for a long time) it must be said that this dualism between free and territorial societies has the seeds of destruction for the Federation and its purposes.

Since it is not the aim of this paper to describe the organisation of the Federation, we will air at least one of the secrets and then turn back to the Federation journal, so as to give the friends of philatelic literature a glance at this not easily solvable problem.

The literature unfortunately has never represented the strength of German philatelists. Nor can we answer the question *why is so much paper wasted on this topic?*

An effective Federation journal aimed at the individual members must really be aimed above all at each individual member. It does not relate to Federation matters, such as the members of the Germania-Ring can only obtain for an extra DM1.50, which not every Ring member will want to pay. Nothing can be said about the influence of the Federation on members who do not take the Federation journal regularly. This seems most important to us, if the term "Federation" is not to be devalued to meaninglessness.

From the printing point of view, the cost of one number of a journal will depend not least on the actual print run. If we add up the print runs of the three journals concerned, we get a round figure of 12,500 copies per issue. Allowing for the fact that a number of members of Germania-Ring and the Deutsche Philatelisten-Verband will read **Das Postwerthzeichen** as well as their own society journal, we can assume there are currently some 10,000 different readers for all three journals. A simple calculation then points to a single journal with an issue of 10,000 copies, which would mean considerable savings in costs as against three journals. The result of increasing the print run like this should be to make the Federation journal cheaper to outside purchasers, which should mean valuable propaganda for the Federation. A more precise calculation might make it possible to reduce the cover price for the Federation journal by about DM0.50 quarterly.

Now a word about the external make-up of the new Federation journal. The format should be that of **Germania-Berichte** since a smaller, thicker volume looks much better than a thinner, bigger one. The distribution of posts for the new journal should mean there are no difficulties with this change of format. It would also be advisable to follow the numbering of the advertisement pages used in **Germania-Berichte**. From the point of view of a literature collector, the value of his collection depends on his volumes being complete, and it would be very valuable for advertisement pages as well as text pages to be numbered consecutively.

One page must be preserved in the new Federation journal. This is the *Society Reports* with its ominous heading in the present-day **Postwerthzeichen**. A combination such as the Federation of German Philatelic Societies want, does not deserve such a heading, apart from the fact that it is not understood by thoughtful members of the Federation. The Federation has not got RM45 monthly to give away. Moreover, the calculation is also quite inaccurate, if we look for example at the fact that the old **Kröttsch DBZ** gave 4 pages of society reports in practically every number. The **DBZ** was a private undertaking which should not afford gestures on this scale. As the leading philatelic journal it had so many advertisements and buyers that it could make the space available to the societies it chose, but still had to act as a private concern.

There was an enormous difference between what the *DBZ* and *Das Postwerthzeichen* understood by *Society Reports*. As a rule, there is an unpardonable preference for other societies such as the Hamburg-Altonaer Society for Philately, which will get double the space of the North German Society. Allowance was not even made for how meaningless the *Society Reports* were for other people. Space is wasted on *Society Reports* that have nothing essential to say and thus do not appear in the annual index, all the more so when the Federation charges a nominal RM45 for them.

This was one part of the contents of *Postwerthzeichen*, and its other sections will now be described. As the Federation journal, which must and shall be obligatory for the societies as well, part of its space must be reserved for the societies and their meetings and for the Federation and its meetings. However, care must be taken to keep these reports in the shortest form. It is pointless for example, to give membership applications for its individual members, which mean nothing to the uninitiated who are the ones being dealt with.

Every philatelic journal tries to give a prominent place to new issues. If the Federation is publishing the only journal, it will be responsible for the space allotted. At the moment all three of the journals we are dealing with devote valuable space to this, and simply repeat one another. It should be noted that it is a good indication of cooperation between collectors and dealers when the report on new issues is compiled by a firm of dealers. From the collector's point of view, looking on the Federation as something useful, there can be no objection to using a dealer to report on new issues.

The recent interest in charity stamps means that the German charity stamps are now listed. Has the Federation of German Philatelic Societies decided to leave these to another society, one which does not mean to affiliate to it.

Sections such as *Exhibitions*, *Book Reviews*, *Auctions* are indispensable for the aims of philately, however, there is no joy in reading reviews of the same book in all three journals.

The present Federation journal also has a section *Literature Review*. If this really represents the interests of the entire Federation, i.e. of all the other societies as well, it can only be useful for neglected writings and their promotion.

The Federation magazine, as the organ of the German collectors' societies, will naturally have the German field of collection at the forefront of its interests, and will thus give it the majority of its space. It is thus advisable to create a section on "German collecting areas".

The most important item, always changing and thus an index of intellectual activity, is what is called the leading article, a significant feature of any well conducted journal. On this point, the new magazine should learn from *Germania-Berichte* which for extent and internal worth vastly exceeds all existing stamp journals. There is a series of journals in Germany that take care of general articles. If the Federation wants to do something fresh with its magazine, it will do well to deal in its leading articles with restricted regional topics, dealt with from a scientific, not general, viewpoint. Non-German, even non-European countries, should find a place here.

The editorial board will easily locate suitable authors. In any case it is not necessary to restrict itself to established authors, whose articles can or could be read in other places. *Das Postwerthzeichen* as a representative of the intellectual activity of the Federation cannot and

must not set narrow limits to its leading articles. Would it not be unworthy of the Federation to deal with Prussian affairs simultaneously with ***Germania-Berichte*** at the beginning of the year? This must be said no matter what the authors of the various articles might think.

This should be enough for a start. The ball is now in the court of the gentlemen whose duty is to create a genuine unified journal, in the interests of the Federation, and of bringing together the greater part of German collectors, putting aside trivial personal considerations and reflecting the inner values of the Federation of German Philatelic Societies.

p.78

Review.

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreund e.V., Hamburg.
Society report and obituary for **Viktor Pessiak**.

pp.78-79

Newly released philatelic literature.

p.79

Journal watch.

pp.79-80

Contents overview.

p.80

Advertisements.

END

Otto Lindekam

The removal of bookplates from books

[*Das herauslösen von exlibris aus büchern*]

Sammler Express, November 1949, Volume 3, Issue 22, p.342

Translation produced by Charles J. Petersen for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

THE REMOVAL OF BOOKPLATES FROM BOOKS

Antiquarian books occasionally contain bookplates of varying degrees of value which could enrich existing collections of bookplates, providing they could be removed from the books without damage.

The application of ordinary measures, e.g. the use of sharp knives or heavy soaking with water, in most cases does not allow removal of the treasured collectibles from the inside of books without permanent damage; at the least, books treated in this manner are rather heavily damaged. This is particularly the case with large book plates. A very simple and reliable procedure, by which the removed objects as well as the book remain totally undamaged, is as follows: thoroughly soak good quality white blotting paper, cut to the size of the book plate, lay it over the book plate for a short while and then run a hot iron over it. Then the book plate can easily be removed. Of course this must be done skilfully and carefully. To remove all the remaining glue, the book plate must be rinsed off before it is pressed between two pieces of blotting paper to become a finished collectible.

Of course this process can not be applied to coloured book plates or to those printed on so-called chalk paper.

END

H. A. Gerhard Tag
From the bookplate world
[*Aus der welt des exlibris*]
Sammler Express, 15th March 1957, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.95

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

A chat by H. A. Gerhard TAG, Berlin

Sammler-Express, 1957, issue 3, includes a feature written by the collector **Aleksander Sniezko** regarding an interesting topic of collecting bookplates, specifically philatelic bookplates, and noted several Polish graphic artists of this genre. An example from German collections was shown in *Sammler Express*, 1954, issue 8, with the title: *Bookplate Hanns Heeren*, original etching by **Karl Bloßfeld**, Markkleeberg.

The bookplate shown here, designed by the Polish graphic artist **Kasimierz Wiszniewski** is my only bookplate made for me by a colleague. I will be happy to tell how it came to be. When I was working on a bookplate woodcut in 1951 – then still an art student – for the collector **Tadeusz Leszner** of Warszawa, he also commissioned the graphic artist **K. Wiszniewski** to make a bookplate woodcut for me. We also exchanged the original wood printing blocks, such that we could make as many prints as we needed.

Surely, it would only be beneficial, if this example would be replicated by others. However, there is nothing to recommend another replication that I uncovered by accident. However, some remarks are anticipated: Die periodical *Boeckcier* of the Nederlandsche Exlibris-Kring (Dutch Bookplate Society) January 1957, issue 1, treated this in a lengthy contribution *Het exlibris in Polen* by **Włodimir E. Egiersdorff**, Gdynia. In addition to the bookplates reproduced there by **K. Wiszniewski** (whom I mentioned earlier) and **K. Cichoniak** (I will discuss him later), the *Boeckcier* shows seven more examples made by Polish woodcut artists and a copper engraving by **W. Jakubowski** (**Jakubowski** also had an honourable mention in the article by **A. Sniezko** in *Sammler-Express*).

It is now probable that the bookplate for **Mariana Swinarskiego**, which **K. Cichoniak** even signed by name and date (1949), is plagiarized. The bookplate for **Werner Spalteholz** shown for comparison, is a woodcut of the graphic artist **Professor Bruno Hérroux**.

The inscription beneath the two bookplates: The comparison shows the plagiarism; left, the bookplate created in 1904; right, the bookplate signed in 1949.

This beautiful bookplate was created in 1904 and was one of the few examples that **Prof. Hérroux** created in wood (his 28th bookplate: op. 63). Otherwise, **Prof. Hérroux**, who worked as an instructor at the Akademie für Graphische Künste in Leipzig, used etchings almost

exclusively (*Sammler Express*, 1954, issue 8, presented his engraved Ex musicis for **Hermann Abendroth!**).

Prof. Héroux was unable to come to terms with the loss of his life's work, namely the many engraving plates – not only bookplates – in the bombing raid on Leipzig on the 4th December 1943, when his workshop in the Akademie was destroyed by American bombs, and he died in February 1944.

The *Deutschlandsender* published a short report on the 2nd February 1957 in its Saturday sheet on the collecting of bookplates, among other things. It did not fail to point out, as I did earlier in the *Sammler Express*, that bookplates (or they are called alternatively: book ownership signs, possession designations) have above all a practical purpose, namely to serve to identify the book's owner. Thus, the bookplate is not only traded as an object, as is done not altogether infrequently, but is primarily intended to help protect the book collector from losses. Thus, an earlier item by **Alois Balmer** says: *When you read a book, do what the monkey does, when he eats nuts: keep the core*. Anybody may well keep the core, i.e. the content of a borrowed book, but not the book itself.

The worldwide distribution of the art of collecting bookplates has regrettably led to the aforementioned example of the theft of intellectual property of the bookplate. But that is not the exception. Thus, *Boeckier* published in its April 1953 issue, a discussion of bookplates designed by **Prof. Dr. Joh. J. Hanrath** that were plagiarized (some examples were shown there), and another instance of plagiarism was reported in the July 1955 issue of the same journal, which is published quarterly. Flowers planted in the bookplate garden can hardly flower in secret - so plagiarisms do not do their creators any honour.

END

G. Tag
From the bookplate world
[*Aus der welt des Exlibris*]
Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.424

Translation produced by Martin Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

An additional graphic... was the caption that always recurred regarding the bookplates illustrated in recent times in *Sammler Express*. Unfortunately such a text says absolutely nothing about the bookplates that are occasionally shown. I am however convinced that, for example, my colleague **Ilgenfritz** in Leipzig could say something about the pages of his collection. One should give at least the name of the artist, the location of his activity, and the technique and year of execution of the bookplate.

What would a philatelist say if he finds stamps illustrated in bookplate magazines with the always “new” comment: *Another stamp from the collection of Mr. Lehmann!?*

The pursuit of artistically valuable bookplates is truly not a dry affair because each individual bookplate shows an entirely individual connection to its owner. With the many possibilities (there are no boundaries to the artist's fantasy) the sometimes hidden content is not always easy to ascertain. One has to first “see into” the illustration because “picture reading” must also be practiced.

From the new issue of *Boekcier* – magazine of the Kring Institute of Dutch bookplates, N°3 of October 1958 – I derive the notice that renowned graphic artist **Pavel Simon** of Prague died on 26th June 1958 at the age of only 38. **P. Simon** had the rare luck to become an apprentice to his father, **Prof. T. T. Simon**, and was also a student of **Prof. Vladimir Pukl**. The young artist illustrated many books and a great number of bookplates originated with him, principally woodcuts and etchings (watercolour). His early death is a great loss to Czech graphic art and for many bookplate friends throughout the world.

Caption to the illustration:

Pavel Simon's last new year's good luck wish for Engineer **O. Hradecny**, Prague. – Technique: Vernis mou (A type of etching, “print though” procedure).

G. Tag
Berlin

END

G. Tag

From the bookplate world

[*Aus der welt des exlibris*]

Sammler Express, December 1958, Volume 12, Issue 24, p.440

Translation produced by Klaus F. Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

FROM THE BOOKPLATE WORLD

A letter from London

*... It was only yesterday that I visited the first exhibition in London of the work of graphic artists from the DDR, which generated much interest because it was good overall and in some instances even excellent. I recall particularly the illustrations created by **Max Schwimmer** and **Werner Klemke**, and I saw a wholly different side of **Willy Geiger**. There were many excellent woodcuts and lithographs; the plastic art seemed to me to be much weaker, coarse and bulky.*

After many years, I have made another bookplate, which I have enclosed here. It is a woodcut with a view of the vicinity of Vienna, as specified by the patron. I would have preferred a different motif. I can report about my other work; that one of my stamp designs was accepted unanimously in Tunis and was awarded a prize of 50,000fr. The (two-colored) stamp will be issued as a set of three values on the 20th March and as a commemorative stamp on the 1st June of this year. The engraving and printing were done in Paris – not very well done at that. Design: Broken grid, from which the map of Tunis emerges.

This letter to me was written on the 27th October 1958 by **Professor Hubert Woyty-Wimmer**, the engraver born in Vienna and working in London for many years. Our illustration shows the enclosed woodcut bookplate.

(PR)AHA;

The *Sammler-Express*, 1953, issue 20 reported with justified pride on the two prize winners of the VI. European Bookplate Congress in Barcelona. In addition to the young engraver **Gerhard Stauf** from Leipzig, a woodcut designer from Prague also received a first prize. It is regrettable that none of the prize-winning designs were shown, even the name of the Czech artist was omitted: it is **Jaroslav Lukavsky**.

I am happy to show an interesting woodcut from my bookplate collection created by **Lukavsky** in 1949 for the engineer **Otakar Hradečný**.

G. Tag
Berlin

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2000

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

March 1934, Volume 3, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.21-22

Important figures in Germany's philatelic literature.

Max Ton, Weimar

Motto: The place where a good man has lived is consecrated
After a hundred years his words and deeds resonate to his descendants
Goethe (*Torquato Tasso*)

Since philately made its victorious progress through the German lands as well, stamp collectors have shown by their support of international exhibitions how important these little scraps of coloured paper have become. However, over the last few decades philatelic research has been carried out in many countries, and outstanding figures have made a name for themselves in the development and propagation of philatelic literature not only in Germany but abroad as well. Their interests and accomplishments have found a worthy place in the biographical work entitled *Der Phila-Gotha*, drawn up mainly by me and still not complete. Little by little we shall give in this magazine a number of biographies of the greats of philatelic literature. We begin our philatelic-literary report today with

Victor Suppantischitsch

This philatelist set a pattern for the present and the future and an inspiration not only for the collection of postage stamps but also for penetration to the depths of philately. **Victor Suppantischitsch** was born on the 31st October 1838 at Laibach in Carniola, the son of a merchant. After attending the grammar school of his native town until 1857, he took up the study of the law. In the year 1862 he entered the service of the State; in 1869 he became a legal aide, in 1873 Attorney-General to the Laibach County Court and in 1874 County Court Judge. In the year 1883 **Suppantischitsch** was promoted to the Supreme Court in Klagenfurt and finally in 1886 to the Supreme Court of Justice in Graz. Ten years later he was given the

title of Royal and Imperial Councillor to the highest judicial assembly of the state, the Supreme Legal and Financial Court in Vienna. From 1906 onward he was President of the Senate in Graz. He was distinguished by the award of many orders, amongst them one of the highest in Austria, the Order of Leopold, and all were thoroughly deserved.

Suppantschitsch's main achievement as a philatelist lay in the investigation and promotion of the German philatelic literature. He accomplished a great deal in this direction, and was rewarded by the Lindenberg Medal in 1913. At the end of the 1870s he devoted himself to philatelic authorship. Of his earliest works I will mention only *Divide et Impera*, a very exciting article for those days which appeared for the first time in *Wiener Briefmarkenzeitung*, of the 1st December 1880. Later he found a suitable platform in the **Senf Brothers' Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal**. In the meantime the firm of **Eduard Wartig** of Leipzig, published **Suppantschitsch's** *Guidelines to Philately* in 1879. This little book was awarded a bronze medal in 1881 by the Société Française de Timbrologie of Paris. A second edition was published in 1890 by **M. Schauenberg** of Lahr-i-Baden. This world famous firm then gave **Suppantschitsch** the task of producing a "World Stamp Album". **Suppantschitsch** performed it brilliantly, the first edition appeared in 1882 and the last in 1889 under the title *Patented Permanent Stamp Album*, in 6 large quarto linen-bound volumes. I must stress particularly that this was the first permanent album. However, the production and publication of this permanent album was the greatest fiasco of the age for both the editor and the publisher, since the entire world decided in favour of the **Schaubek** album, which was victorious all over the world.

After that **Suppantschitsch** never had anything more to do with the production of stamp albums, but directed his efforts all the more towards philatelic literature. At that time **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** of Oybin by Zittau and **Dr. Emilio Diena** of Rome were eager to create a "Bibliography of Philatelic Literature" and **Suppantschitsch** decided to realise this idea. Within two years he had produced the work, the size of a bible in 16 parts, whose title reads *Bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature from its beginning to the end of 1891*. It was published by the firm of **Anselm Larisch** in Munich from 1892 to 1893. It is a little outdated now, but this fundamental and comprehensive masterpiece was an outstanding literary achievement on the world philatelic market. Financially however, it was not a success for the publisher. The main reason for this was the over-large print and the verbose bibliographic details, with practically no abbreviations for the philatelic books and journals. The work as a whole was therefore very inconvenient. Today this type of bibliography has triple the extent but is in a much handier form because of the use of bibliographic abbreviations. However, we should not forget that **Suppantschitsch's** outstanding work laid the foundation for all later philatelic bibliographies.

Also, **Suppantschitsch** recognised even then that all philatelic literature was a thorn in the side of stamp collectors. However he ignored this and went his own way as a philatelic bibliophile. In 1895 he published a handy little 221-page illustrated work *Foundations of Philately* through the firm of **J. J. Weber** of Leipzig. This formed the 152nd volume of *Weber's Catechisms*. In the summer 1917, I was in personal contact with the head of the **Weber** firm and asked for a few copies of this work; he said to me *You can take a hundredweight if you like*. However, I only asked for three. Six years later I tried to buy a few more copies, and was told *All gone! All remaining copies were pulped to make space*. Waste paper, in fact. Just another example of how philatelists fail to take an interest in their own literature. We see that even **Victor Suppantschitsch** got little gratitude for his researches or philatelic literature. In spite of that, he went on sowing the seed. His outstanding philatelic

library was his life work in the service of philately. People would gladly have added it to the German Library in Leipzig, but were not willing to pay for it. Hence this great philatelic collection also winged its way across the ocean. The purchaser was the Collectors Club of New York.

In conclusion, I should also like to mention another little work by **Victor Suppantschitsch** which he issued himself in 1901 in an edition of only 150 copies. This was *The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second-half of the Nineteenth Century*. This little paper of 63 pages gives valuable advice and information for lovers of philatelic literature. Nevertheless this again found only a limited circle of readers. Ten years ago I bought the remainder of the edition and there were still 31 copies, which are now down to a single one. Thus **Victor Suppantschitsch**, like so many later researchers and friends of philatelic literature was not spared disappointment. All the same, he continued his pioneering work with persistence and dignity. **Victor Suppantschitsch** died in Graz on the 2nd March 1919 at the age of 80, and his remains were laid to rest in St. Peter's Cemetery there.

pp.22-23

Philatelic libraries – history, organisation and use.

Dr. Phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

1st Continuation

Another extensive collection of books is associated with the name of the Berlin District Judge, **Dr. Heinrich Fraenkel** (born in Breslau, date not known, died 20th September 1907 in Berlin). **Fraenkel**, who is known as a philatelic author, was also for many years the librarian of the Berlin Philatelists' Club. His private library was one of the most important on the Continent. It contained a very wide range of rarities, in particular many un-cut examples, on which **Fraenkel** – who was bibliophile – placed special value. (see D.B.-Z., 1907, p.202). After his death in 1907 the library was put up for sale. However, after a wealthy German philatelist had looked at it (see D.B.-Z., 1908, p.19) the collection was bought from the heirs "for a song" as was said in D.B.-Z., 1912, p.59. The purchaser was again the aforementioned **Lindsay**. He paid "a multiple of 1,800Mk" (see D.B.-Z., 1900, p.133).

A further collection worthy of mention here is that of the Brussels stamp dealer **Jean-Baptiste Philippe Constant Moens** (born 27th May 1833, Tournai (Belgium), died 29th April 1908, Brussels). However his collection of literature was bought in 1902 by a **Mr. Laurie** of Worcester (Massachusetts). However, he was a middleman and not a collector himself – which is why his is not in the list of names – and in the same year (1902) it was bought by the then secretary of the American Philatelic Association, the American **Hiram Edmund Deats** of Flemington, New Jersey, for \$500, who incorporated it into his library. The bookplate of **Deats** is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. This library, like **Fraenkel's**, came into the possession of the **26th Earl of Crawford** (after 1907) (see D.B.-Z., 1909, p.148). **Crawford** had by then assembled the most outstanding specialist library in the world – almost 4,000 volumes.

This man, **James Lindsay, 26th Earl of Crawford, Baronet Wigan** (born 28th July 1847, died 31st January 1913) was from 1910 to his death 1913 the President of the Royal Philatelic Society of London. Before his death he donated his first-class collection to the English national library in the British Museum, which has existed since 1753 and is situated in Great

Russell Street, Bloomsbury, W.C.1. The library was transferred to this building on 14th and 17th March 1913. It was given the name *Bibliotheca Lindesiana*, i.e. Lindsay Library, with the addition of *Philatelic Section*, since the British Museum had another collection of books from **Lindsay**, this one purchased. The bookplate of the Philatelic Section of the *Bibliotheca Lindesiana* is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* Volume 4, 1911, between pages 10 and 11. The books are in the cases in the gallery of the North Library. This North Library has its own reading room and holds the especially valuable books or books in costly bindings, plus all those which for some reason or other cannot be made available in the main reading room. The British Museum has added new publications to the **Lindsay** collection since the end of 1912. However, according to **E. D. Bacon**, the President of the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who produced the famous *Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford* and its *Supplement*, the years 1913-25 have been very much neglected. As far as use of the library goes, the books are available to anyone meeting the specified conditions, but only in the reading room in the North Library of the British Museum. The library of the British Museum is for reference only and does not lend books outside. Thus the formation of an international philatelic library in this location, as **Krötzsch** proposed (D.B.-Z., 1913, p.71-72) is not feasible, at least not if books are to be lent outside and even abroad, as was suggested.

In conjunction with the famous British Museum Library, I should like to mention the best-known German collections of philatelic literature, those in the Prussian State Library in Unter den Linden, Berlin. The first major collection of philatelic literature added to the State Library (it already had some, obtained as deposit copies, or by gift, or more rarely by purchase) was that of the noted collector of philatelic literature, **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel** (born 2nd November 1854 in Hildburg Lausen, died 1930?) in the year 1915 (see Zentrablatt für Biblio Metswesen, 1915, p.172). That increased the philatelic literature in the State Library by about 2,000 volumes. The other main accessions dated from the year 1931, as a result of IPOSTA. These were the two important collections of the philatelic writer **Carl Beck** (born 27th November 1879, Heppenheim, died 9th July 1929, Berlin) and the well-known artist and philatelic writer **Alexander Bungerz** (born 7th November 1874, Munchen-Gladbach, died 1st September 1931, Vienna). After the Berlin Philatelists' Club had given its own library to the State Library at about the same time, the latter's holdings of philatelic literature was scarcely second to that of the British Museum. The Prussian State Library is available to anyone who can meet the required conditions. They are lent out at home and abroad. The State Library is, of course, linked to the German inter-Library loans system, so books have to be requested via another library at the cost of postage plus a mere 10 pfennigs a week for individual volumes. Of course the library requesting may make a charge as well. In Berlin itself, the books may be consulted in the large reading room of the library, as can the current issues of periodicals.

A third group consists of the philatelic holdings of the German Library in Deutscher Platz, Leipzig. The purpose of this library is to collect exclusively German literature since 1913, so it obviously obtains every new German work that appears and every new periodical regularly. Hence it should have a complete set of German philatelic publications since 1913. However, apart from this there is a closed philatelic collection in the German Library. This is the library of the well-known Leipzig philatelist **Hugo Krötzsch**, which passed to the possession of **Carl Gustav Vogel**, the editor of the *Internationale Briefmarken-Offertenblattes* of Pössneck. On his 60th birthday he gifted it to the Society of the Friends of the German Library as a *study aid for serious stamp collectors and to promote philatelic researches*. On the 28th September 1928 the German Library obtained the collection on permanent loan. In contrast to the usual mechanical arrangement of the German Library, this collection was specially kept together.

The German books and periodicals have been added to by the German Library, but the foreign-language literature has been neglected, since it is outside the scope of the German Library. The foreword to the published *Catalogue of the Philatelic Section of the German Library in Leipzig* by **Kröttsch** expressed a wish for the *further development of an international philatelic library* but as with the British Museum, this will remain unfulfilled. Use of the German Library is open to everyone – if certain conditions are met – but again the books can only be consulted in the library reading room. At the moment the periodicals reading room takes 24 different German language philatelic journals. Since, on the other hand, the German Library is linked to the German inter-library loan system, some books can be borrowed for use in another library.

The fourth group of collections consists of the Public Library of the City of Boston (USA). This library collected philatelic literature itself, but has received valuable gifts from the Boston Philatelic Society, which resulted in a notable extension of its stock. To make its use easier, a 31-page *Catalogue of Books on Philately in the Public Library of the City of Boston* was published in 1903 by the firm of **D. H. Bacon** of Derby (CT). The cover of this catalogue shows a picture of the library building concerned. As we are dealing here with an open library, the widest use should be possible. More will be said about the Boston Public Library later.

For completeness, some further groups should be mentioned, including libraries that include philatelic collections. (see Name List No. 37, nos. 33+23+22, collection, Section A, group VI; Name List No. 90, no. 87, see collection, Section A, group VII; Name List No. 55, no. 51, see collection, Section A, group VIII).

(2nd Continuation follows)

p.23

Air post Catalogues.

Dr. Robert Paganini

2nd continuation and finish.

p.23

Creation of a Prussian bibliography: An appeal.

The position enjoyed by Prussia amongst philatelists as the major state of old Germany, and the fact that a thorough account of this region from the ideal philatelic standpoint would be of great importance, has prompted the undersigned to write these lines.

My call goes out to all publishers, authors, collectors and friends of philatelic writing, especially those with a special interest in Prussia, to help me to draw up a comprehensive bibliography on Prussia.

The undersigned is conscious of the difficulty of such a task, which cannot approach completeness without the cooperation of philatelists in general, and those with an interest in literature in particular.

The undersigned will gladly give information on the help sought, and the plan on which the projected Prussian bibliography is designed.

It should not be omitted that the undersigned is ready to bear the costs of postage, etc.

It is intended to publish what has been achieved so far at the start of next year.

Karl M. Meyer, medical student
Door 2, 26 Dunckerstrasse, Berlin 58

p.23

1st International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature.

Organised by the International Federation of the Philatelic Press (FIPP) under the auspices of the International Federation of Philately (FIP)

During the 4th International Congress of the Philatelic Press (FIPP) in Vienna in 1933, **Dr. Eng. Giulio Tedeschi** and **Francesco Monney**, both of Turin, renewed the proposal put forward at the Le Havre meeting in 1929, for an International Exhibition of the Philatelic Press. The Congress approved this suggestion unanimously, thinking that a special exhibition would show in a favourable light the activities of the FIPP – which unfortunately gained little attention at the international philatelic exhibitions. At its last meeting the governing committee of the FIPP looked at the suggestion put forward in Vienna and decided to organise this exhibition in 1935. The date and place of this exhibition were decided. In accordance with the general view, the FIPP decided not to limit the exhibition to the periodical press, but extend it to non-periodical material. Hence it will bear the name *Exhibition of the Philatelic Press and Literature*. When more details have been settled, the FIPP will make them known.

p.23

Helft alle mit!

PLEASE EVERYBODY HELP. No-one should be hungry, no-one should be cold! Collectors, send your letters with high values of the **Wagner** charity stamps, and use only these! This will help our needy compatriots, and there is no risk as all the high-value charity stamps have kept their value when cancelled.

pp.23-24

Review.

p.24

Literature Preview.

pp.24-25

Newly-published philatelic literature.

p.25

Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature e.V., Hamburg.

Society for the promotion of knowledge and collection of philatelic literature

Chairman: **C. Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19
Annual Subscription: 3RM, including journal; Post box: Hamburg 7205

Members can obtain bibliographical writings mentioned in the text at reduced prices.

Members' subscription for 1934: We would like to point out that the subscription for 1934 is now due according to Rule 4, and request – if you have not already done so – that you send the subscription of 3RM to Post Box Hamburg 7205. If any member has not sent this sum by the end of this month, we shall send them a demand card to remind them.

Hamburg, 1st March 1934

The Committee

The following new members have been elected:

- 107 State Councillor **Dr. Josef Zillgen**, Berlin-Lichterfelde
- 108 **Hans Jess**, Hamburg
- 109 Architect **Fritz Paepow**, Berlin-Wilmersdorf
- 110 **Christ. Frey**, Merchant, Frankfurt-am-Main
- 111 University Librarian **Dr. Phil Johannes Schubert**, Leipzig
- 112 Privy Counsellor **Josef Dahmann**, Berlin
- 113 **Kurt Dahmann**, Berlin
- 114 **Dr. Iwan Karl Turyn**, Vienna
- 115 **L. Sinn**, Krefeld

Anyone who wishes to know more about our Society will receive detailed information on request.

Report on the 2nd General Meeting Held in Hamburg on the 28th January 1934.

The Chairman, **C. Schmittdiel**, opened the meeting at 10:40 hours, a quorum of 10 being present, and greeted those present, especially our foreign member **C. Michaelis** from Schleswig. **Schmittdiel** then reported as follows:-

Business Report

Only 2½ months have passed since the last general meeting to the end of the year, but this short period has been of particular importance for our Society. The first task was to implement the resolutions of this meeting.

Getting the Society on the Hamburg Register of Societies was the first accomplishment of the quarter just passed. This put our Society on a sound legal basis, gained it respect and confidence, and promoted and strengthened its internal and external activities.

Obtaining its own post-office box number helps to get correct financial dealings.

Members' subscription were kept a 3RM per year, and the Society journal will be sent to members cost free.

Also, we intend to publish a luxury edition of our Society journal, in an edition of only 50 numbered examples for members exclusively. It will be supplied at an extra charge of 3RM to support of our efforts.

Not enough use is being made of the chance to get magazines at a reduced price. 27 members have ordered 76 magazines.

New members have increased the membership to 96 at the end of the year, whereas only 2 (from Czechoslovakia) have resigned.

Our Society magazine entitled *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler* appeared at first as a supplement to the journal *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, but thanks to the determination of one of our most active members, **Johannes Klink** of Niebull, it has appeared since the beginning of the New Year as an independent journal with the title *Die Philatelistische Literatur*.

Our member **C. Michaelis** of Schleswig, has volunteered to be responsible for the new section for reviewing philatelic literature, and we hope this useful service meets with success.

We should also like to thank all our members for their ready support, particularly for their help in building up our journal. But we do not wish to rest on our laurels, but rather intend to build up our Society to the desired height. We also wish to foster a communal spirit in the future so that the hitherto neglected yet so important philatelic literature would enjoy the level of respect it deserves.

The principal activity for the immediate future is to go on with our endeavours. We must not only get people interested in our literature, but our main task must be to convince all philatelists of the value of knowing the philatelic literature.

We thus earnestly ask all our members to help our plans forward, for the sake of our Society and the good of philately.

In connection with this business report, **Michaelis**, as the leader of the review section, informs me that he has several thousand duplicate periodicals for exchange.

H. Lüdecke gave the following:

Financial Report

There is not much to report about our financial situation, since there has been only a short period of a few weeks since the last report, and nothing much happens on the financial front towards the end of a Society year.

Apart from supplying the Society journal, our expenditure consists mainly of postage costs, partly for correspondence and partly for sending out recruitment letters. These costs are not likely to fall, since steady recruitment is an absolute necessary for our Society at the moment.

Altogether our income, during the last year (membership and subscriptions), came to RM282.72, and the outgoings, (Society magazine, postage and stationery) to RM239.29, so that we had RM43.43 in the bank at the end of the year, which is carried forward to the New Year.

-o0o-

Finally, **Schmittdiel** asked for himself to be given the power to sign cheques, as well as the Treasurer and explained why this was desirable. The meeting gave him their unanimous

approval. The auditors, **Ehlers** and **Michaelis**, approved the accounts and gave the Treasurer leave to sign them. The meeting then expressed unanimous approval of the existing Committee for its work. **Ehlers** and **Michaelis** were confirmed as auditors for the year 1934. **Schmittdiel** proposed that the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature should set up its own Library and moved a proposal to that effect. This proposal was agreed unanimously. A special article in the Society journal will be devoted to the importance and formation of this Library. A bookcase will be needed for this Library and **Schmittdiel** proposed one be procured. The meeting agreed unanimously to provide the means for this. **Schmittdiel** then proposed that the Society join the “Bund”. This too met with the unanimous approval of the meeting. In conclusion, **Schmittdiel** proposed that the annual subscription be RM10, for which 3 copies of the Society journal be supplied. Every additional copy would cost RM2 – per annum. This proposal was also adopted unanimously. **Ehlers** suggested drawing up an index of the owners of rare philatelic literature, with the idea of possibly making it accessible for loan to our members at a later date. The meeting agreed unanimously that the production of such an index would be very useful. At the close of the agenda, the Chairman thanked members for their attendance and activity, and closed the 2nd General Meeting at 11:35 hours.

p.25

Article-Choice.

A précis of articles on Austria and Prussia.

New Foreign literature.

p.26

Literature mailbox.

Short notes about literature.

pp.26-27

Literature survey.

pp.27-28

Advertisements.

END

Die Philatelistische Literature
February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2002

DIE PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURE

February 1934, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-16

Philatelic libraries: History, formation and use.

Dr.phil. Johannes Schubert, University Librarian, Leipzig

This paper appeared last year in the journal *Berichte des Vereins Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse* and is reproduced here in our journal so as to make its detailed, comprehensive and interesting information available to a wider circle of lovers of literature.

The editor

The value of philatelic literature and the associated need to set up philatelic libraries has already been described many times. I will refer only to the very fruitful work of the author **Carl Beck** in Berlin, particularly his two pamphlets *On the importance of philatelic literature* and *Setting up philatelic libraries, paper given to the 5th German Philatelic Meeting at Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia, on 17th August 1924*. Both these were published by *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, Berlin, 1924.

Relatively few articles have been devoted to actual collections of books. So for once a few sidelights will be cast on the development and arrangement of philatelic libraries.

A philatelic library is a collection of books, magazines and special printed or hand-written matter which, by and large, deal with what concerns stamp collectors – or better, philatelists. Today there is such a great deal of this literature in the world that setting up a complete collection of such literature – even with unlimited funds – would hardly be possible, quite apart from the problem of “unique works”, i.e. books of which only one copy exists.

Philatelic books can be obtained – like every other form of writing of course – by purchase, exchange, review, gift, or in certain cases by what is called deposit, i.e. when the printer or

publisher is as good as legally obliged to deposit a copy in a particular place.

The people who have collected such books to date have been almost exclusively stamp collectors, dealers or philatelic societies. The history of philatelic book collecting generally shows that individual collectors generally go over to collecting the relevant literature when:

1. They are seasoned collectors who want to make a more profound study of their collections
2. Their collection has reached a state where they have no more to wish for or collect
3. When they can no longer collect for some reason, as was, for example, the case with **Theodor Haas**, when he joined the stamp firm of **Larisch**, Munich, in 1883 and by the terms of his contract had to give up collecting.

More recently however, open access libraries, i.e. public and scientific libraries, have turned their attention to this field of collecting. I might also mention the collections of philatelic books in private firms and society libraries which are the opposite of open collections, though private collections, i.e. those belonging to individual collectors, rarely remain closed after the death of their owners. They are usually dispersed, sometimes by purchase, sometimes by auction, or even given away. Sometimes it is absolutely necessary for a private philatelic library to be broken up so that individual collectors have the chance to fill gaps in their own libraries, but it is without doubt more important for most collections of literature to be kept intact and made available for the widest possible use.

The possible movements of closed libraries can be shown by dividing them into three groups with four possibilities for each:

- Group 1: the private library passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 2: the library of a firm passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) other firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

- Group 3: the library of a society passes to
- 1) private individuals
 - 2) firms
 - 3) societies
 - 4) an open library

This outline shows that the only collections likely to be permanent are those which reach an open library by one means or another. Apart from the possibilities already mentioned for the transfer of an entire library (or perhaps even individual books), there is another method, that of “permanent loan”.

Naturally it cannot be the purpose of this article to list all of the philatelic libraries of the world, although such a listing might be very desirable. A start on solving this problem has

been made by the Philatelic Literature Society of London, who asked all known philatelic societies to send in information about their libraries, which it then made available. A résumé of the answers was given in the *Notes* section of their magazine *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*. Here we shall merely give a survey of the most important or best known collections of this kind. Many of them have printed catalogues, though most are out of date. A large number of the libraries concerned are listed in the *Great Lexicon of Philately* by **Alexander Bungerz**, though his data are brief and scrappy. Very reliable and detailed information on this topic can also be found in the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* (abbreviated to **D.B.-Z.** in what follows) by **Kröttsch**, which is no longer appearing, to the grief of all serious philatelists. It was first-class and has not to date been replaced in the slightest degree by any other philatelic journal.

The following list gives the names of people, firms, societies and libraries all of whom have a collection of philatelic literature. Let me say once again that this list makes no claim to completeness! There are 92 names from 11 countries: Germany (3), Belgium (11), Denmark (1), England (17), France (5), Italy (2), Netherlands (2), Austria (4), Sweden (1), Czechoslovakia (4) and United States of America (18). Many well-known names are included. Some of the collections of literature are still in the hands of their collectors, some have passed into other hands, i.e. some have been broken up and some are still preserved in a closed form. The names in the list are given in their shortest form, i.e. without forenames. These are only given where necessary. The full names with the corresponding data are given later in the text. The sign * in the list means that the collection concerned has moved or passed into other hands, Ø means the collection concerned has been broken up, i.e. sold or auctioned, K means a catalogue (written or printed) is available, in the case of the auctioned collections the auction catalogue is meant. Names in [] are not dealt with any further, since I do not know anything else about them at the moment.

GERMANY

Private

1	*	Beck
2	*	Berger
3	*	Bungerz
4		[Elias]
5	*	Fränkel
6	K	Glasewald
7	*	Haas
8	*	Kleeberg
9		Körner
10	*K	Kröttsch
11		Michaelis
12	Ø	Moschkau
13	*	Mutzenbecher
14	*	Rommel
15		Schmittdiel
16	K	Schutte
17	*	Treichel
18	*K	Vogel

Firm

19		[Senf Brothers]
----	--	------------------------

Societies

20		German Philatelic Library [?]
21		Stamp Collectors' Society, Kiel
22		League of German Philatelic Societies at Home and Abroad
23	* _K	Germania-Ring
24	* _K	Berlin Philatelic' Club
25	*	German Philatelic Society (Gössnitz)
26	*	Philatelic Society Essen-Ruhr
27	*	Bavarian Philatelic Society, Munich
28		Chemnitz Philatelic Society
29	_K	[International Philatelic Society Dresden]
30	_K	Society of Stamp Lovers, Hamburg
31	_K	[Society for Philately Frankfurt-am-Main]
32		[Society for Philately, Hamburg]
33	*	Union of Leipzig Stamp Dealers

Open Libraries

34		German Library, Leipzig
35		Prussian State Library, Berlin
36		City Library, Essen
37		University Library, Leipzig

BELGIUM

Private

38	1	*	Moens
----	---	---	--------------

DENMARK

Society

39	1	_K	Copenhagen Philatelic Club
----	---	--------------	----------------------------

ENGLAND

Private

40	1		Anderson
41	2		[Bellamy]
42	3		Castle
43	4	⊙	Clark
44	5		Image
45	6	* _K	Lindsay [Earl of Crawford]
46	7		[Melville]
47	8	⊙	Philbrick
48	9	⊙	Smith (Alfred)
49	10		[Smith (Bertram T. K.)]

Societies

50	11		[Birmingham Philatelic Society]
51	12		Croydon Philatelic Society
52	13	_K	Herts Philatelic Society
53	14		Royal Philatelic Society

Open Libraries

54	15		British Museum, London
55	16		Croydon Public Library, London
56	17	K	University Library, Aberdeen

FRANCE

	<u>Private</u>	
57	1	⊖
58	2	
59	3	⊖K
60	4	

Legrand
[Parés]
Rueff
Spohr

	<u>Society</u>	
61	5	

[French Society of Philately]

ITALY

	<u>Private</u>	
62	1	
63	2	

[Diena]
[Palmieri]

NETHERLANDS

	<u>Society</u>	
64	1	K
65	2	K

["Hollandia" Society of Postage Stamp Collectors]
[Netherlands Society of Postage Stamp Collectors, Amsterdam]

AUSTRIA

	<u>Private</u>	
66	1	*
67	2	

Suppantschitsch
[Poell]

	<u>Societies</u>	
68	3	K
69	4	

Austrian Philatelic Club Vindobona
[Exchange Union for Postage Stamps, Vienna]

SWEDEN

	<u>Society</u>	
70	1	K

Swedish Philatelic Society

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

	<u>Private</u>	
71	1	*
72	2	*
73	3	*

Bloch
Passier
Walenta

	<u>Society</u>	
74	4	

German Society for Philately, Prague

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	<u>Private</u>	
75	1	⊖
76	2	

Calman
[Cook]

77	3	*	Deats
78	4		[Jones]
79	5		[Luff]
80	6		[Phillips] [Translator: not Philipps]
81	7	*	Power
82	8		[Rich]
83	9		Ricketts
84	10	*	Seybold
85	11		[Stone]
86	12	*	Tiffany

Societies

87	13		Collectors Club, New York
88	14	K	American Philatelic Society
89	15	K	Boston Philatelic Society
90	16		Newark Stamp Club

Open libraries

91	17		Carnegie Library Pittsburgh
92	18	K	City of Boston Public Library

Five libraries may be mentioned which have been broken up and indeed auctioned. The first was the philatelic library of **Clement Rueff**, auctioned in Paris on the 13th March 1907 by **Emil Paul & Son and Guillemin**. The bookplate of this collection is shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.) A twenty-four page auction catalogue was issued at the time. (*Catalogue of a very important Philatelic Library*.) The second library whose disposal I wish to mention is that of the American **Henry L. Calman**, a member of the Boston Philatelic Society, resident in New York, auctioned on the 12th May 1910 in New York. This auction is described by the American, **C. A. Nast** [Translator; not **Nats**] in *Stamp Journal*, June 1910. Another auction was of the library of **Dr. Amable Legrand** (born August 1820, died on the 6th June 1912) at Neuilly near Paris. He was one of the earliest stamp collectors, Secretary of the French Society of Philately, and wrote under the pseudonym **Dr. Magnus**. Unfortunately only a residue of his library was auctioned. The auction took place on the 27th January 1913 in London, by **Glendenning & Company** (see *D.B.-Z.*, 1913, p.44). Then there was the sale of the extensive library of the Englishman **Alfred Smith** (a *Priced Catalogue of the Alfred Smith Philatelic Library* appeared from **A. Smith & Company**, [year ?]) sometime during the years 1916-18. Finally, the library of **Herbert Clark** should be mentioned. **Clark** describes the formation and contents of his library in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* 1910, Volume 3, pp.2-7.) He was made a collector to some extent by his grandfather who collected coins and autographs, and his mother who collected books. **Clark's** library was auctioned by the well-known firm of **H. R. Harmer** of London, on the 18th and 19th February 1924. This firm also put out an auction catalogue, which ran to 31 pages and 553 items. The library must have contained many more works, since some copies of the auction catalogue had more pages. Details of this auction are given by **Alexander Bungerz** in his pamphlet *The Auction of Herbert Clark's Library*, Berlin, Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, 1924 (17 pages).

Another library which has unfortunately not survived was that belonging to Trade Counsellor **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** (born on the 24th January 1840, Löbau, died on the 27th May 1912, Oybin). Only scanty remains of his collection of literature came up for sale. What became of

the rest has remained unknown (see **D.B.-Z.**, 1907). The fine collection of literature belonging to the English lawyer **Frederick Augustus Philbrick** (born on the 30th June 1835, died on the 25th December 1910, Bournemouth). His library contained standard works only. Fortunately many of his books came into the possession of the Royal Philatelic Society, London, and thereby into the library of this Society. (See below, under movements of libraries).

We will now turn to the existing collections of books, and their migrations (or movements into other hands). 17 groups can be distinguished in which a complete collection has moved into other hands. To make this clearer, a diagram of the library movements will precede the actual descriptions.

For table, see pages 15-16 of the original

- A) Collections moved to open libraries:
- B) Collections passed into the ownership of societies
- C) Collections passing into private ownership

I will begin with the philatelic collections which have gone into an open library, since, though they became the property of the library concerned, their ownership can never change again, i.e. it is settled for good.

On the diagram the name of the library concerned is given in bold type. The libraries concerned are the **British Museum Library** in London (see list of names number 54, of this 85 + 5 + 38 + 76 + 45; Section A, Group I), the **Prussian State Library**, Berlin (see list of names 35, of this number 14 + 1 + 3 + 24; Section A, Group II); the **German Library in Leipzig** (see list of names number 34, of this numbers 10 – 18, Section A, Group III); **Public Library of the City of Boston** (see list of names number 91, of this number 88, Section A, Group III).

One of the earliest stamp collectors and also the oldest collector of philatelic literature was the American lawyer **John Kerr Tiffany** (born on the 22nd February 1842, died on the 3rd March 1897) of St. Louis in Missouri, United States of America. From 1886-96 he was President of the American Philatelic Association. His outstanding library was uniformly bound in black half-leather (calfskin) for journals and separate works. Up to 1897, the year of his death, his library was the most complete in the world. On 1901 **Tiffany's** went by way of the well-known stamp dealers **Stanley Gibbons Ltd.**, of London, into the hands of **Lindsay**, the **26th Earl of Crawford**, a member of the London Philatelic Society and a zealous collector of literature. The collection filled 39 large chests, weighed over 2,000 kg and was purchased for \$10,000. As early as 1874 **Tiffany**, who was a philatelic author in his own right, published privately a work entitled *Philatelic[al] Library* which described his book collection as it then was. **Tiffany's** bookplate is also shown in *The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society* (1911, Volume 4, between pages 10 and 11.)

p.16

Air post Catalogues.

Dr. Robert Paganini

A list of all catalogues relating to aerial posts in all forms.

p.16 (footnote)*Helft alle mit!*

PLEASE EVERYBODY HELP. No-one should be hungry, no-one should be cold! Collectors, send your letters with high values of the **Wagner** charity stamps, and use only these! This will help our needy compatriots, and there is no risk as all the high-value charity stamps have kept their value when cancelled.

pp.16-17*Philatelic literature at the Weimar Stamp Exhibition.*

Max Ton, of Weimar, a philatelist and author known to us all, showed a small collection of literature under the title *A cross-section of Germany's philatelic literature* at the Weimar Stamp Exhibition, held by the Weimar Philatelic Society on the 19th November last year. According to our information, it met with great approbation. The thanks due to the exhibitor, who has done so much to rouse interest in philatelic literature and the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature, should not go unrecorded here. In a space of 10 square metres he showed German philatelic literature (books, magazines – including rarities – and stamp columns in daily papers). The exhibit was illustrated by four posters, the original text of which reads as follows:

A Cross-Section of Germany's Philatelic Literature

For years philatelic literature was the stepchild of all stamp collectors. Things are different today. There can no longer be a true stamp collector without the relevant philatelic literature. And why not? Simply because stamp collecting has grown so much so that there is every incentive to form specialised collections. This calls not just for a catalogue, but for a specialist press as well. This relates to the branches of philately, stamp collecting and, not least, the appearance of all new issues on the world market. The first German philatelic magazine, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* appeared in the year 1863 from **Zschiesche & Köder**, Leipzig. Since then, more than 600 titles have appeared. Many of them were ephemeral, as their publishers never recovered their costs. The same picture repeats itself today. You will see here a selection from the German philatelic literature. Perhaps amongst this small selection you will find a magazine which led you to take a deeper interest in your chosen pastime. Perhaps also you are, like me, a keen lover of philatelic literature and a member of the "Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature" based in Hamburg. The chairman of this society, who has also put out a whole series of *Thüringer Philatelisten*, is **Carl Schmittdiel**, 45 Tornquiststrasse, Hamburg 19. Ask him to send you a specimen copy of *Grüne Sammler-Welt*, with its supplement *Der Philatelistische Literatursammler*, which will appear as an independent journal from the 1st January 1934. Please also enquire whilst you are at this exhibition how our German daily papers are serving philately. Finally, just a word about the philatelic book literature. This too began its triumphal march through the German lands at the beginning of the 1860s. A selection of these is given on the coloured sheet with markings in the corners. There is *Die Briefmarkenbörse*, from which a few years later came one of the rarest philatelic works "*Der Briefmarkenfreund*" from the firm of **Moritz Rühl**, Leipzig.

The next philatelic works came from the library of the Society for Philately, Weimar. They form the research and scientific property of the society, and can be borrowed for the use of their members. Some are actually written by members. The *Handbook of Philatelic Literature* by **Max Ton**, also shown here, will show you the range of the German philatelic book literature. It is already out of date and other people are already at work in the Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature to complete the standard work on philatelic literature in your society and amongst your like-minded friends. Always remember that there is a considerable interest in scientific research on philately in the Third Reich. Here again, Germany is taking the lead. This is proved to you by the great philatelic libraries in the Prussian State Library in Berlin, the German Library in Leipzig, and the major philatelic collection of the Germania-Ring which has been loaned to the Leipzig University Library. Thus, philately is advancing step by step with the philatelic literature in Germany as well, so that today old and young, rich and poor are all joining the ranks of supporters and friends.

Weimar, November 1933

Max Ton

We cannot be grateful enough for the service which our friend has given to the promotion and care of philatelic literature. The Society for the Friends of Philatelic Literature however, speaks for the single-handed exhibition given by our Weimar member and expresses our special thanks. May his example inspire other lovers of literature to take up and act for the interests of philatelic literature in the same or a similar way.

p.17

Article-Choice.

A précis of an article on Baden.

pp.17-19

Check-out the magazines.

A list of current German-language magazines.

pp.19-20

Advertisements.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

Bibliography of important articles and notes published in the German philatelic literature in the years 1892 through 1910 inclusive, relating to postal stationery

[Bibliographie der in den Jahren 1892 bis einschliesslich 1910 in der Deutschen philatelistischen Literatur erschienenen, die ganzsachen betreffenden Werke und wichtigeren Zeitungsartikel und Notizen]

Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th January 1914, Volume 10, Issue 1, pp.62-63;
21st March, Issue 6, pp.154-155; 25th April, Issue 8, pp.205-206; 6th June, Issue 11, pp.287-289; 14th November, Issues 19/20, p.438; 13th February 1915, Volume 11, Issue 3, p.61; 11th December, Issue 23, p.521; 9th December 1916, Volume 12, Issue 23, p.518;
21st April 1917, Volume 13, Issues 7/8, p.162 & 18th May 1918, Volume 14, Issues 9/10, pp.115-116.

Note: The lists appeared regularly up to the middle of 1914 and with decreasing regularity thereafter. The final list only reached the letter *N*: *Norddeutscher Postbezirk* by May 1918, presumably owing to the author's ill health prior to his death on the 31st October 1918.

Translation of the introduction only, p.62

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2007

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF IMPORTANT ARTICLES AND NOTES **PUBLISHED IN THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE** **IN THE YEARS 1892 THROUGH 1910 INCLUSIVE,** **RELATING TO POSTAL STATIONERY**

The joy of collecting stamps is usually related to adhesive stamps rather than postal stationery, but there was an epoch in which postal stationery was collected and valued highly - maybe too highly - but alas for a few decades now, in my estimation, it has been unreasonably and unwarrantedly neglected.

Therefore I am glad that **Phillip Kosak** of Berlin, an old, loyal admirer of postal stationery revived the joy of collecting and studying it, and for this reason established a specialist paper, the ***Ganzsachensammler***, which has been published for the last two years and wins over more followers daily.

I would like to add my two-cents worth for the promotion of studies of postal stationery and am sure this goal will be accomplished by pointing researchers to information on postal stationery, which has so far been written and published.

I have to make some comments to protect myself against being accused of incompleteness. First of all I have to point to the fact that I am starting with the year 1892, because a bibliography published by **A. Larisch** in Munich in the years 1892 to 1893 contains all

important earlier material.

On this occasion, I feel I can limit myself regarding the periodical literature to only note articles and notes of the most important kind. A complete collection of all references would make the volume impossible: just to mention the communications of the Berlin Philatelic Club only. Almost every edition contains a plethora of interesting notes about postal stationery, as it is discussed by club members at meetings. It would be an immense effort to list it here.

I will therefore content myself with researchers needing to leaf through the club news themselves. I could only gather the more important notes here. I also want to mention that the literatures regarding stationery without imprinted or embossed values as well as stationery by private entities, military postal services, post-free items, etc. are not included.

Of course typical notices of new issues, which can be found in all specialist literature, are not mentioned here, which needs no reason given.

The *General Part I* mentions all that the literature of postal stationery entails, its invention, its collectability, its introduction, etc. *Special Part II* notes the postal stationery of individual countries in alphabetical order.

Both parts distinguish between:

- A. Separate publications
- B. Periodical articles and notes.

The periodicals are noted with the following abbreviations:-

[**Translator's note:** the remainder of the article consists of abbreviations and references which can be used without the need for translation.]

END

Max Ton
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]
Der Philatelist, 15th September 1915, Volume 36, Issue 9, pp.189-191

Translation produced by Martin I. Scheir for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Published by
Internationalen Philatelisten-Verein Dresden
(Chairman, **Otto Falck**, Member, Royal Board of [Public] Works)
In collaboration with
Appeals Court Counsel **Dr. Berchermann** Provincial Court Counsel **Emil Pauli**
Editor **A. E. Glasewald** Society Accountant **Ernst Plotz**
Privy Counsellor **Dr. Kalckhoff** **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel**
Privy Justice Counselor **Dr. May** Senate President **Viktor Suppantshitsch**
Executive Editor: **Max Ton**
Editor: **Franz Wallner**

Prospectively, this is what the title of our reference work should be.

We received other suggestions for the title which, while they exhibited the interest of all parties in the work, didn't fully reflect the contents, or for other reasons didn't seem appropriate:

Otto Falck:	<i>Handbook of Philatelic Books and Magazines</i> (after Mauthner)
Hugo Hartmann:	<i>Reference Book of German Stamp Collecting</i>
Emil Pauli:	<i>Reference Book of German Philatelic Literature</i>
Viktor Suppantshitsch:	<i>Inventory of all German Philatelic Literature Appearing to the End of 1915.</i>
Paul Kleeberg:	<i>German Philatelic Bibliography</i>
Max Ton:	<i>German Stamp Collecting in Books and Magazines, a Handbook of German Philatelic Literature</i>
Dr. Oppermann:	<i>Bibliography of German Philatelic Literature</i>
Heinrich Kromm:	<i>The Realm of German Stamp Books</i>
M. Loerkens:	<i>Guide to Descriptive Stamp Lore</i>
Max Duderstadt:	<i>Philatelic Printed Materials, A Reference Work</i>
or:	<i>Philately in Print, A Reference Work</i>
Georg Hahn:	<i>Printed Works of German Philately</i>

There is no space here for comments on each of these suggested titles, but we do not want to neglect giving our thanks to all those who advised us, in particular the gentlemen who voluntarily put themselves at the disposal of the committee. We also wish to acknowledge the announced request in the following call for help.

Call for Cooperation*

In order that our planned reference work, already in production, progresses to completion as quickly as possible, we again cordially request all collectors, dealers, publishers of philatelic works, clubs, etc., to submit all German matter about stamps and stamp collecting. It doesn't hurt at all if one title or another turns out to already be on hand, because all submissions will be compared in detail before typesetting, making multiple submissions useful for producing a comprehensive work.

* All submissions should be sent to the following address: **Max Ton**, Lipsiusstrasse 28, Leipzig-R.,

As far as possible, we request all of our members and friends of this worthy project to each make available one of the books or magazines in question for assembling the bibliography. In only those cases where this can not be done, send in an exact title. Specifically, besides the author's first and last name, the precise wording of the title of the work or magazine. (With the latter, give also the current editor's name.) Furthermore:

Supplemental notations (illustrations, tables, etc.).

The edition designation.

Publication data (in this order: place, publisher, year of appearance). If no publisher is named, we would like the name of the printer.

The number of pages (for books only).

The dimensions.

The binding (say whether linen, half linen, etc., bound or stapled).

The price (respective prices for stapled or bound copies).

Finally, whether it is a translation, private printing, or if copies are available in stores for purchase.

Suggestions for Changes

The lines below should not surprise the gentlemen of the committee or friendly collaborators of our handbook.

Although I, as technical editor of the work, now have about 200 print-ready titles for the former group [the committee], I receive more correspondence daily from collectors, collaborators, and friends of our enterprise, which all need to be arranged in an orderly manner in the planned reference work. This includes philatelic specialty literature on individual countries, including important publications in magazines. The majority of the correspondence signifies, in any case, that the collecting of general philatelic literature belongs to the past, namely in reference to the considerable amount of catalogues that have appeared to date and to some, in part uncompleted, handbooks, which from the practical standpoint of a stamp collector, are no longer paid any attention to. To this group belongs about 200 philatelic magazines which have in reality, for the most part, ceased publication. Their mere listing, along with place of publication, editor, and edition, etc., would not be of use to the majority of collectors.

Far more important are the discussions of the stamps of individual countries contained in the magazines and only for the purpose of obtaining one or another desired article would a listing of the corresponding magazines be desirable.

In comparing a number of [contributed] titles with those in the bibliography of Senate President **Suppantsehsch**, it emerges that a great deal of general philatelic works still remain even after the exclusion of albums and all incidental items appearing in the philatelic field, as there also exists commemorative publications, annual reports, calendars, humorous pieces, games, posters, etc., whose inclusion in our reference work would be dead titles for our progeny, that is to say, they would be ignored by the majority of stamp collectors.

Furthermore, our reference work would be outfitted with unnecessary ballast, the printing costs would exceed the framework of our estimate and, not least, sales of the work would be limited. In brief, these would be the opinions on the future structure of our reference work which have so far, as perceived by a few gentlemen, been expressed.

For these reasons I believe I commit no error if I ask the gentlemen of the committee, in view of the advanced development of philately in the last few years, if it doesn't seem more appropriate to limit our planned reference work to only specialized literature on individual countries.

At the same time, it would in this way be possible to make advantageous use of the most important older and modern treatises in the philatelic magazines already on hand as shown in the following sample.

Baden
A. Books
B. Magazine Articles

Translator's note: These references were not translated; See the original

Whether this divided listing of titles I reproduce here: A. *Books* B. *Magazine Articles*, is practical, is left to the gentlemen of the committee to decide.

For the sake of clarity one could well recommend listing the titles of the books and magazine articles for each country alphabetically according to author. One could also perhaps mark treatises which appear as stand-alone works and special printings with an asterisk.

It is fitting to also call special attention to getting for the reference work, as far as possible, treatises on all national areas that have issued postage stamps.

The emphasis lies therefore not in a comprehensive listing of all published magazine articles, but rather to bring to the attention of collectors magazine articles about countries having no published stand-alone works.

In this effort, articles in modern specialty magazines that are still available would be, as far as possible, preferable to older, hardly-obtainable magazines.

We can however totally ignore articles which later appeared as stand-alone works, which works of course must be listed; further, we can ignore all minor notes which don't have the nature of a comprehensive treatise.

Giving the year of publication and corresponding issue number of the magazine in which the

article to be cited later as a stand-alone work is printed, should suffice.

I share the opinion here of **Suppantschitsch** that the work should not annoy the collector by requiring him to do a bit of searching. We should, then, give the page numbers where the article appears.

Finally, there remains the changing of the title of our reference work. I suggest: *Bibliography of the Most Important Stand-Alone Works and Magazine Articles Published in German on the Postage Stamps of Individual Countries.*

That might fulfil the future dream of most collectors.

The funds of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden which have already been committed toward covering the book's expenses will then certainly fall upon more fertile ground.

Editor's Note: The gentlemen of the committee, collaborators and friends of the project, are hereby requested to express themselves on these suggested changes as soon as possible.

Max Ton
Lipsiusstrasse 28, Leipzig

END

Max Ton
Handbook of German Philatelic Literature
[*Handbuch der Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur*]
Der Philatelist, 15th October 1915, Volume 36, Issue 10, pp.208-209

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

HANDBOOK OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Issued by the International Philatelic Society of Dresden
(President **Otto Falck**)

With the Collaboration of

Oberlandesgerichtsrat Dr. Berchermann	Landgerichtsrat Emil Pauli
Redakteur A. E. Glasewald	Vereinsbüchenvart Ernst Plotz
Geh. Reg.-Rat Dr. Kalckhoff	Dr. jur. Otto Rommel
Geh. Justizrat Dr. May	Senatspräsident Viktor Suppantchitsch

Executive Editor: **Max Ton**

Editor: **Franz Wallner**

A LETTER FROM THE EASTERN FRONT

A member of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden was kind enough to mail me number 448/449 of *Der Philatelist*. I noticed with great satisfaction that the Dresden Society has decided to publish a *Reference Work* of German literature and that collectors are being asked for their advice.

Please, excuse the hurried writing, the bad Russian paper purchased in Cholm and the rain drops, which are dripping on the paper, but we have been encamped for 3 days at the Bug river on the left shore, and I have been waiting since then for better weather. Sad to say: without success, because whenever I am in the middle of writing, it starts to rain and I have to take some time off, just like right now, lying here in my tent. The heavy artillery fire of the siege and the infantry and machine gun firing doesn't bother me - and you don't hear it, so I will convey to you my opinion of the *Reference Work*. I feel I am entitled and obliged to my opinion, because I myself possess a not-so-small library, which I also use. I also believe that the opinion of such a rare bird in Germany needs to be treated with consideration, compared with treating you only to theoretical suggestions.

Before all else I want to note, that I have once already (up to 1900) looked at my - then small - library and produced a very detailed table of contents, which was used by the late **Ludwig König** of Kiel with great interest for his studies and annual reports.

After these introductions, now for my suggestions regarding the *Reference Work*, I would suggest that **Dr. May's** opinion (page 158) is correct, that the works printed in St. Petersburg in the German language should also count as a German book. Or would you not integrate this Zemstvo stamp catalogue?

Please, consider that foreign languages are not very widespread and that a book collector would rather acquire a German book printed in New York than a Swedish publication. Which means that the language alone, not the country where it was printed decides.

Viktor Suppantschitsch is right: There is the lack of a standard German bibliography of the total German philatelic literature. That is why in my opinion all magazine titles have to be included. How small is the number of philatelic books compared with the large quantity of magazines!

I am of the opinion that the contents of magazines is much, much more important than that of all other printed matter put together.

In strong contrast to **Suppantschitsch** I am of the opinion that you have no obligation to mention under the titles of magazines their *more important articles* (p.159). Do you want to draw the lines between important and unimportant? Far off the mark! I suggest strongly against it and ask you not to underestimate my experience: The phone rings: "Sir, Can you please tell me, where something was published, where the reverse side had advertisements of New Zealand?" — A few days later: "Where is something printed about **Fourés'** Old-German fake envelope?"

That makes no sense: New Zealand and Old-German together? But nevertheless New Zealand was important to the caller. In other words: How are you selecting *more important articles*.

The line is hard to draw and such information should never be included in the *Reference Work*. Also, please do not ignore my well-meant suggestion and drop such summaries! Because it is the responsibility of a second publication, a necessary "Proof of Sources", of which I will provide the above small sample, God willing a healthy return from the war.

Let's take the case: **Mr. X** decides to only collect Bergdorf in enormous scientific quantities. Obviously he has to possess the appropriate literature and he has to find out from your work of reference that he needs: **Kröttsch**, **Rommel** and **Pfaff** (?), in addition he sees that he needs **D.Br.-Ztg.** 92/93, pp.115, 132, 150; **B.Br.-Ztg.** 1913, pp.85, 108, 128; **G.-Ber.** 1912, p.134; in addition to **Ill. Br.-Journ.** 1908, p.248 (namely a very important short stamp note!).

So, stay with the theme and omitting the mention of the more important newspaper articles!

As far as catalogues are concerned, you can mention **Kohl** and **Senf**, since they contain scientific tips. Possibly mention for example **Friedemann**, which contains similar ones. However, so-called catalogues, which are only dealers' price lists are too unimportant, unless it is a specialised catalogue, such as Turkey, Portugal, British Colonies, etc.

With regards to page 160 of **Dr. Kalckhoff**; I don't understand what is meant by *Schlagwörterverzeichnis*. Should that mean the whole table of contents of magazines? Then don't forget that **Dr. Kalckhoff** himself says: *A register cannot be detailed enough!*

Page 160, top right: 2. Handbooks and monographs ... in *Book Form* (that is missing).

Maybe I will send you after the War my old table of contents from 1900, so you can get a slight impression of how many pieces of information are contained in my small library up to 1900, i.e. as pertains to Baden, Thurn und Taxis, South Bulgaria, Austria, etc.

I also find that **Willadt** and the last price list of **H. Köhler** of Berlin are worthwhile, they contain much news. Auction catalogues are valuable because of their photos, but only for those, who are interested in them.

Drop the Thurn und Taxis articles only from the magazines, they don't belong in the *Reference Work*, limit yourself to Germany and Old-Germany, because the work has to be done and - as you mention - not all Germans are served by it.

Now comes the extraordinary detailed remark from **Kröttsch**: He is right: German books do not deal with all countries of the world, but in the magazines there are articles. Don't examine only their practical usefulness in the future, but take all books and magazine articles.

The *Reference Work* is divided into its 1st Part: *Titles* and a much larger and more important 2nd Part: *Article listing*. Divide it clearly and avoid any articles listed amongst the book titles. Such things belong in the second part, but must then also make mention of each article. Critics may not be allowed to decide their inclusions in the second part. Totally useless is for example an entry: *Your Transvaal is an error* but it is valuable for the researcher if it reads *Your Transvaal 1d. Black is an error, because the right flag pole is doubled*.

Bibliographies and bibliographic catalogues must be mentioned. Yes, to make use of the *Reference Work* and its catalogue numbers there has to be a compilation of all library catalogues in the form of a register so that you can see that number C23 (that is **Der Philatelist**) of 1909, is available in the libraries of the International Philatelic Society of Dresden, Frankfurt/Main, Hamburg, Gössnitz,, **Suppantschitsch, Beck, Bernd, Ring and Pirl**, that C48 (**Intern. Philat. Freund**) is available at **Suppantschitsch and Pirl**. The value of such a tabular register is obvious, since it alone offers the possibility to receive rare literature on loan.

Detailed catalogues like **Senf, Kohl, Friedemann** can Not be done without. Dealers' illustrated brochures are of value only, if they contain really good bargains or rarities. But not the illustrated price lists of sets with imitation cancellations, those mentioning "(p. 163) even if each publisher of catalogues constantly strives to" are worthless. Each **Senf** and **Kohl** catalogue is edited in detail. I also suggest to work on it up to 1915.

Well, that is about what I have to suggest here in the boon docks regarding your *Reference Work*.

As a main title I suggest *Bibliography of the German Philatelic Book- and Magazine Contents*".

1. Part: German Philately in Books and Magazines
2. Part: German References for Philatelic Research

And now live well, and get to work on the preliminaries and don't forget to send three copies to:

Dr. Med. Paul Pirl

who wishes you much success Reg. Doctor, I, I.-R.14, Inf. Div, Bugarmee.

END

Collecting bookplates
[*La colección de ex-libris*]
El Coleccionista, February 1905, Volume 1, Issue 6, p.1

Translation produced by Mark Anderson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

COLLECTING BOOKPLATES

Here is a collection that, despite its interest and importance, has not caught on in our country. [i.e. Argentina] Perhaps this is due to the fact that this system of verifying ownership has fallen into disuse among us; or perhaps to the indifference of collectors, who, limited to other kinds of collections – stamps, coins, medals, etc. – have not noticed this interesting material.

Apart from a few ex-libris collectors in Buenos Aires, we are not aware of any others in the country.

We think it unnecessary to say that the term ex-libris consists of, or better, means, the badge or brand of ownership of a book that the owner applies by means of an adhesive vignette, stamp or pen, with his motto, to each volume of his library. They are found commonly in antique books, since they became very common and acquired special interest among men of letters in the middle of the nineteenth Century. The heraldry of our country records several ex-libris famous for the originality of their mottos and designs.

It can be said that as a collectible ex-libris are a novelty, even though they date from time immemorial, almost since the epoch of the first printing; and their study and classification requires special knowledge.

The ex-libris that make up most collections are those represented by vignettes or adhesive labels that were applied to the frontispiece of the volume. To give an idea of the importance and interest in Europe of these collections, we reproduce here an article taken from the December issue of *L'Investigateur Illustrée*:

Barely 4 years ago the first public sale of ex-libris took place in Paris. The experiment proved decisive and other sales occurred frequently, to the great satisfaction of collectors. Thus on the 4th and 5th of last November the important collection of V....s was sold. A small but select group of bidders, mainly members of the French Ex-libris Collectors' Society, gave an enthusiastic reception to the rare and beautiful pieces presented to them by the firm Delestre & Delteil. Suffice it to say that the 445 lots, representing 1850 items, brought 10,000 francs. Here are some of the most important realizations:

<i>Nicolàs de Lescut.....</i>	<i>50 f</i>
<i>Du Puy du Fou.....</i>	<i>41 f</i>
<i>Le Febvre, by J. Guérin.....</i>	<i>120 f</i>
<i>Salvaing de Boissieu.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>Aublé.....</i>	<i>41f</i>
<i>College of Scots in Paris,</i>	
<i>by Ingram.....</i>	<i>52f</i>

<i>Dubut, priest of Viroflay.....</i>	<i>50f</i>
<i>De Fontenay, by Moreau</i>	
<i>the Younger.....</i>	<i>55f</i>
<i>Harsconet de St. George,</i>	
<i>by Ollivault.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>Benjamin de Labrode.....</i>	<i>85f</i>
<i>De Laussat, by Ollivault.....</i>	<i>54f</i>
<i>Lullin, by Bernardo Picard.....</i>	<i>40f</i>
<i>De Norbonne-Pelet, by Ch. Roy...</i>	<i>62f</i>
<i>Cavallero Tousard.....</i>	<i>52f</i>
<i>Andrès de Salis, by Choffard.....</i>	<i>75f</i>
<i>Tomás Genlette, by Bellangen...</i>	<i>32f</i>
<i>Cartujos de Beaune.....</i>	<i>38f</i>

These last 2 items have enriched the collection of Mr D. of Dijon, which is one of the top ones of France, as much for the quantity as for the quality of its pieces. One of the many book dealers of Paris acquired for 121f a paper label of the Army of Sambre-et-Meuse (Ernouf Division), engraved by Queverdo, which some believe to be the ex-libris of General Ernouf. He also acquired for 100f the original essay of the ex-libris of Souchay, by Monnet, engraved by Choffard.

The above quotes demonstrate eloquently the high esteem that these collections enjoy, which will only increase.

The upcoming sales will doubtless prove as interesting as that which has just taken place and we will keep our readers up to date on them.

END

Der Philatelistische Litteratur Sammler
15th September 1909, Volume 3, Issue 2, Whole number 9

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Inge Riese for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2007

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

In reality, there is nothing of great value in this issue, which consists of a list of the duplicate periodicals available for sale or exchange from the publisher, **Otto Rommel**. The small pieces below were translated just to see what they comprised. BJB

p.1

Section beneath the publication details.

The paper appears casually as needed. Dispatch to interested parties is free of charge. Addresses of philatelic literature collectors requested, titles and lists of duplicate desired at any time.

No. 1 and 6 of my newspaper are completely out of print.

Nos. 2-5 and 7 cost 1 Mark each.

Five boxes on the left hand side.

Morocco its mail and its postage stamps, by **Dr. Rommel**. Brochure of 37 pages, 1907, price 1.20 plus postage. With the simultaneous purchase of 5 copies, 6 copies are delivered. Additional: 30 Pfg plus postage.

The Scandinavian Bypost, railway and ship stamps, by **Dr. Rommel**. Brochure of 111 pages and many illustrations recently published. Price 2 Mark plus postage.

The postage stamps of the Bergedorf postal district together with 2 supplements by **Dr. Rommel** 2 Marks, brochure alone 1 Mark.

German special catalogue by **Dr. Rommel**; price 1 Mark plus postage.

The Chinese local stamps of **Dr. Rommel**; price 50 Pfennig plus postage.

Large box on the right hand side.

Sale of a philatelic newspaper library

Because of a forthcoming move and a possible change of domicile I sell an unseen library of about 770 complete volumes, including old rare pieces (see no. 6 and 7 of this newspaper) for the very low but fixed price of 600Marks. ex-Leipzig.

Requests are subject to return postage. For the same reason and to support the collector of Philatelic Newspapers, I have decided to offer complete volumes of *Philatelist*, *Post*, *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Illustriertes Briefmarken Journal*, *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Mitteldeutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie*, *Internationales Briefmarken-Offertenblatt*, *Szekula Briefmarken Verkher*, etc. are for sale at 30 Pfennig.

Enquiries with return postcard requested.

Purchase price and postage in advance.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig, Inselstr. 9.

Three boxes at the bottom of the page.

Private Stamps

German city posts, Morocco, China and Scandinavia are bought, exchanged and sold.

M. A. Jacques Parier in Toulon, 14 Place d'anvers, satisfied me completely. Reverend R. R. Thiele in Wauwatosa Wisc. and Herrmann Burkhardt in Zurich III, however, despite all private and official demands, did not fulfill their obligations against me.

In their own interest, I ask publishers and editors of philatelic newspapers to send me their paper regularly or at least to inform me immediately of any changes.

p.2

Duplicates List

p.19

PS:

The above list of duplicates will be sent together with No. 8 of this magazine to all literature collectors and those who request exchanges. I will sell for cash and postage or exchange for those missing from my library.

I offer to act as publishing agent in Germany for publications from all over the world.

I offer to buy magazines not in my library – send a postcard with the offer.

My duplicates of complete volumes will appear in No. 10 with exact prices but I will exchange them for handbooks missing from my library.

Dr. Rommel

Inselstrasse 9, Leipzig, Germany

15th September 1909

END

2757

Norbert Röhm

[Letter to Brian Birch]

Auf der Zeil 27, 56154 Boppard, Germany, 7th October 2000, 2pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2007

[LETTER TO BRIAN BIRCH]

Norbert Röhm
Auf der Zeil 27
56154 Boppard
Germany

7th Octobers 2000

Dear Mr. Birch,

Wolfgang Maassen represented my particular specialized library as being somewhat more comprehensive than it is. It is used as the basis of my studies of the old German philatelists and the topics with which they dealt at that time, as well as the areas of our important fathers and forefathers. In this respect, I am unable to reply to many of your questions.

To your highly interesting questions about British and American authors I can find nothing because of my quite differently organized library. The work with German philately since the beginning is so extensive and time-consuming that I could not extend the study area to all philately as well. **Professor Brühl** with his, *History of Philately*, employed six assistants who coordinated the information. I never had so many assistants at my disposal, therefore I stopped at the questions about the formation of German philately.

Therefore, I can only answer:

Carl Beck

Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen Einzelner Länder. [Bibliography of the most important German specialized works about postage stamps of individual countries.], Leipzig-Breslau, Germany, 1915. This Edition cost at that time 1M (I understand a gold mark for 1915). This work can also be found in Germania-Berichte 1915, No. 11/12, page 163 in a book review. This work was published in other issues of Germania-Berichte: 1915, No. 9/10, pages 129-130; 1916, No. 1/2, pages 14-16; No. 3/4, pages 44-45 and No. 5/6, pages 70-71. The information was derived from the 1907 Krasemann bibliography, updated to 1915, so that it was a total overview of the books in the German language on the postage stamps of individual countries. With this former book on my shelf there was no necessity for me to replace it. A bibliography of **Carl Beck** can be found in **Maassen's Wer ist Wer** [Who's Who], pages 14-15.

B.T.K Smith

Table of the Matières de la revue Le Timbre-Poste Editée at Bruxelles par J. - B. Moens,
2758

February 1863 - December 1900. This volume has the number 41 on the back of the title page. I bought it in the Huys-Berlingin auction 5 on the 3rd May, 1991 under Lot-Nr. 1545 for 51 Sfr including commission. It is an original edition with its cover bound in half-linen. The title page carries my library stamp.

Victor Suppantschitsch

Die Entstehung und Entwicklung der Philatelistischen Literatur in der Zweiten Hälfte des XIX Jahrhunderts. [*The Origin and Development of Philatelic Literature in the Second Half of the 19th Century.*]

Here, on the back of the title page, is hand written *Example No. 24.*

The volume was once held together with staples. The front cover has a vertically attached receipt. This didn't harm the Title text too much. The cover now is stuck to a piece of thin cardboard. The back cover is now removed. The whole volume is bound in half-linen.

(By the way, on page 63 is a list of classic philatelic authors, including **Hugo Krötzsch**. As misprint, you have used **Krötsch**. The man is called **Krötzsch** and his reputation is also renowned in German philately - very well deserved. The name is of Slavic origin.)

(Incidentally: **Suppantschitsch** is buried in the St. Peter graveyard in Graz, Austria. As I do many times with my old philatelists, I visited also him there. Sobering! He lies in the grave as the first and now has two funeral comrades buried above him in the same grave. The last in the grave was **Elisbeth Krügerl** who died in 1983. Famous philatelists are in death, one learns once again, like all others!)

Also on this edition is located my library stamp on the title page.

In **Maassen's Who's Who** you will find on pages 171-172 a profile about me with a relatively current picture. There you will see that I dealt intensively with the origins of the early stamp perforations on one side and with the first watermark representations on the other side and I also wrote much about it. Under such aspects was my library built. Finally, you find my contributions to classic philately in **Dr. Manfred Amrhein's Philatelic Literature**, volume 2, of the year 1997, with additional comments on **Natalis Rondot**, about whom **Dr. Amrhein** had no notion, because **Rondot** should have been dealt with in Volume I. On my noticeable protests, he wrote a relatively clear appreciation of **Rondot** in Volume II. It simply was a necessity, because **Natalis Rondot** is simply the father of all our philately world-wide!

I hope this little something is worthwhile and I greet you very kindly.

[Rohm's signature]

P.S. I completely forgot to tell you where the **Suppantschitsch** volume came from. In Wunsiedel in Bavaria, there was a dealer in philatelic literature, **Alfred Ihm**, a skilled electrician from Freundenthal in Austrian Silesia (1903). There, from a sale list from October 14, 1972 under List number 0984, I bought this **Suppantschitsch** for 39 DM inclusive. My statements on **Ihm** are in **Maassen's Who's Who**, page 90.

END

Valeria Vaccari

Philatelic literature in competitive exhibitions

[*La letteratura filatelica nelle esposizioni a concorso*]

Vaccari Magazine, November 2001, Volume 8, Whole number 26, pp.72-76

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

PHILATELIC LITERATURE IN COMPETITIVE EXHIBITIONS

In 1991, we and our publications began to participate in national and international exhibitions. People often ask us why.

Since people continue to ask us this, I thought we should respond. I am doing it in writing so that others who may have been asking themselves the same thing and have not gotten around to asking us may also benefit. It seemed natural to use for this purpose **Vaccari Magazine**, the magazine of our Company, in which we can set forth the recognition received at national and international shows by this publication.

Our main goal has been to make ourselves known. I believe that participation in shows is a very appropriate method for that purpose.

In times like ours where globalization is by now an established and irreversible fact, it is particularly important to participate in exhibitions, especially at the international level, because of the exposure it allows to all kinds of people from all over the world.

Put in that way, it may seem very simple and easy. You take your books and you ship them. All that it will cost you is two copies of every publication each time, shipping costs ... and travel expenses. However, bear in mind – this also involves risks!

In general, organized shows are not only store windows where editors and authors can show off their publications, but are also competitive exhibitions. This means that participation is associated with rules which lead to an evaluation, a vote. It must be said that report cards, which are given not only in school whether you like it or not, must always be kept in mind.

Without making any comment at all as to evaluations we have received (which at the international level are, in general, thoughtfully made by highly qualified judges who are the best in the world), getting a score always involves unknowns.

Knowing that one's own publications will be observed, examined, analyzed, discussed and also criticized is a significant motivation to do one's job well and to constantly seek to improve. We try to impart this conviction to our writers and to our collaborators (printers, technicians, proofreaders and translators) so that they too will strive in their work to improve their services to us.

And this should happen right from the start. A book must come about in the right way. Once it is printed, no changes can be made. It is fair to say that while a collection can always be

improved, a book is what it is and that is what it remains.

For some data, please see the table that follows with the list of the various national shows (which take place not more than once a year) and international shows (high level shows only take place two or three times a year) in which we have participated. Starting with Prixna '91 in Bressanone and Genoa '92, Brasiliana '93, Hafnia '94, Sindelfingen (several times), San Francisco '97, Portugal and Italy '98, IBRA and PhilexFrance '99, continuing with, among many others not listed, The Stamp Show, WIPA, Spain 2000 and ending with the 2001 Belgica, Philanippon, Gifra and Hafnia.

Scanning the list, one can see the number as well as the level of the awards obtained. On the subject of awards, some explanation of the scoring of competition in the *Literature Class* is called for, because its formulation and composition are of course completely different from those of the other categories. The other categories are concerned with stamps and letters, the *Literature Class* with books and publications. In the *Literature Class*, 40 points are given for content, 40 points for research, 15 points for technique and graphics and 5 for presentation.

The photograph on page 72 shows: *Vaccari's philatelic literature booth at Veronafile*

The highest scores in the *Literature Class* are very difficult to obtain. The methodology is more stringent, although the greater time allowed permits a more thoughtful examination.

To begin with, only books or series of books can aspire to the highest awards. Manuals, booklets, magazines and newspapers must content themselves with a lower level because they are clearly not comparable.

If one considers the large international exhibitions of recent years, it can be seen that rarely has a publication received the gold medal, especially given that (perhaps justifiably) the efforts of a "home team" competitor tend to be lauded. The latest examples are **P. Smith** in London, **Ferchenbauer** in Vienna, and **Edifil** (9 volumes!) in Madrid. As compared with these three gold medals in the *Literature Class*, there were a hundred or so golds awarded in the other classes!

I leave it to you to evaluate the value of a gold in the Literature Class at the international level as compared with one obtained in other categories of competition.

It is not my intention to delve further into a deeper analysis of the scoring which, to tell the truth, is not something we consider either before or during the publication of a book. We work to produce a good product, not a high score. We are not on a medal hunt. An award is a recognition of our and the author's work, a demonstration of having proceeded with care and ability.

I should make another observation about literature. Other than the "technical" efforts of graphics, composition, translation, etc., the choice of the work is very important and fundamental.

From an editorial point of view, writings in the specific philatelic and postal history area, while not numerous are, fortunately, not lacking. However, it is difficult to find works of a quality where not only the author's research and analysis but also the treatment and subject are sound.

The investment required for a book is always substantial and long-term. Bad choices can have serious repercussions and can negatively impact a company's financial condition. At times, albeit reluctantly, we are forced to reject works.

Most often, **Vaccari** chooses the works and the authors. However, it sometimes happens that we are chosen. This can happen with fine authors who know they have very important research or work to be published. In these situations exciting results can be obtained.

The volumes of **Lorenzo Carra**, 1866. *La Liberazione del Veneto*. are an example – the sole gold medal at Belgica and Philanippon (!) and gold also at the other exhibitions. In London it even received congratulations in addition to the gold. The author chose us because he had seen how we work, was familiar with the quality of our graphics, knew of our precision and appreciated our distribution capability. We established an excellent collaborative relationship that resulted in an exchange of ideas and suggestions that, in turn, led to the highest achievement in many aspects of the publication.

The author received well-deserved, prestigious recognition all over the world for his work. He was clearly very satisfied and, with it having been shown that we can contribute to the achievement of the award by obtaining full points for technique, graphics and presentation, it results in excellent advertising and publicity for us. It gives us satisfaction that our work is recognized and appreciated and the banner of our company is raised on the highest flagpole.

All of this spurs us on to new initiatives. It gives us the impetus to continue to expand the range of our interests, which are not limited exclusively to philately and postal history but also extend to works of a cultural or artistic nature or writings of local interest. We have inserted these works into our “Giant Blue Anteater” catalogue.

The photograph on page 75 shows: *Lorenzo Carra at Belgica 2001 – Brussels*.

Our *Ritrovati* [Rediscovered] series is another example. While on the surface it can be described as a simple reprint, it is instead the fruit of a selection of old publications that leads to new thinking and approaches and brings forth new ideas.

The distribution of publications is also an important activity for us, which we pursue not only for works published by us but also for other works that we believe will interest and be sought after by collectors. To satisfy these needs, we pursue everything of importance which is published anywhere in the world in the philatelic and postal history area. This is demanding (many texts are not in Italian) and exacting work, both logistically (we have a large warehouse, currently 400 square meters) and financially (it ties up a significant amount of capital). Today, for example, we have more than 500 titles in our catalogue and 1,700 items in “1×1” – sales of used items and bargains that come from the purchase of libraries or lots and from catalogue remainders from prior years.

Only a few companies have the ability and are set up to operate this kind of business. In Italy, we are the only one.

As I have mentioned, this combination of things requires great diligence, but it also offers satisfactions. Ours is a work of passion that leads us always to look for new solutions.

At this point in time we are well equipped, but we are always working to better utilize

information systems.

We were among the first to create a website (there were fewer than 50 philatelic websites in Italy in 1996), which we enlarge and improve constantly. Just last month the site received the award of five stars at the FIP international competition. Our site, begun almost on a bet, now receives some 6,000 visits a month and an average of approximately 200 visits per day. These figures are steadily increasing. Our goal is to continue to add to that portion which is dedicated to philatelic information as well as to the commercial portion. For books, the advantages are significant because we can insert new items online practically in real time and also update “1×1” availability with greater accuracy (since quantities are limited to one copy per title). The advantages for those who use the site are significant, especially for performing quick searches and finding quickly what one is looking for. We firmly believe in the concrete opportunity for new, wide horizons that keep opening up for us.

We are always in search of new projects for publication and new ideas.

For us, competitive exhibitions are an excellent opportunity to examine and learn new ideas as well as a means to show off philately and postal history. We think they can serve that purpose for all collectors and enthusiasts.

END

[W. Hughes Hughes]

An English Collector

[Un Anglais Collectionneur]

Revue Française de la Philatélie Universelle, November 1891, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.7

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

AN ENGLISH COLLECTOR

The passion for collecting postage stamps doesn't just date from today. The curious letter which we reproduce below dates from 1863 and was addressed from a former member of the British Parliament to a French Cabinet minister. We have retained the original style and orthography:

Hamfort Hill. - London
19th August 1863

Your Excellency

Having received many similar favors from other personages of high authority, I dare to address myself to Your Excellency, to ask you to please help my son, which he takes greatly to heart, and won't, I hope, trouble Your Excellency.

Two years ago my son began a collection of the postage stamps of every country, and with a bit of success, amassed nearly all the postage stamps that were ever used in every part of the world, and now boasts approximately 1,600 varieties. Sadly, he lacks two Reunion stamps, the 15 and 30 cent values (used, I believe, for a short time in 1860).

Thus I have the courage to present myself before Your Excellency, and ask you to have the great generosity to help me obtain, at the address below, some examples, or at least one copy of each of these stamps he desires so much. We already have the New Caledonia stamp.

I doubt that the printing plates for these old stamps still exist in the Post Office archives, but it would be easy to pull some proofs for the ones already produced.

Hoping soon to receive a favorable response to my petition, I offer Your Excellency the assurance of my high regards and my profound gratitude.

W. Hughes Hughes

Former Member of the British Parliament & Alderman of London

END

Dr. [Jacques Amable] Legrand

Dr. Legrand

**Beiblatt zur Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung, February 1901, Volume 14,
Issue 2, n.pp. [1p.]**

This is an advertisement. It is to be found in several other issues of this periodical
around this time.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2008

Dr. LEGRAND

136 bis Avenue de Neuilly, Neuilly, Seine, France

My collection of philatelic literature, which is already very voluminous, will comprise everything that has been published about stamps since the beginning, to wit: *newspapers, catalogues, price lists, treatises, monographs, theses, flyers, posters, auction or public sale catalogues, by-laws and society rosters, address books*; and other similar items in bound books, sheets, brochures, in various languages and of any period or country where such works have been published.

I thus ask all persons who possess any works of this sort in good condition, however minor they may be, whether they be separate sheets or unmatched editions of newspapers, and are desirous of disposing of them to kindly let me know, informing me of the titles of the works, names of their authors, the editions of journals, their publishers and anything that can serve to distinguish them, as a large number of publications have similar names. Please include the cash price that you desire to receive for the items.

END

H. Mittelman

Of what benefit is a philatelic reference book based on the Dr. Diena system?

[Von welchem nutzen ist ein philatelistisches nachschlagebuch nach dem system Dr. Diena?]

Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, March 1889, Volume 4, Issue 3, pp.26-27

Translation produced by Klaus F. Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

OF WHAT BENEFIT IS A PHILATELIC REFERENCE BOOK BASED ON THE DR. DIENA SYSTEM?

Dr. Emilio Diena attempted to show early last year how important it would be to publish a reference book for philatelic literature, just after he had written previously in the *Philatelic Record* on the subject. This article in the *Postwerthzeichen* was critically acclaimed at that time. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken Journal* and the *Weltpost* seconded the proposal; the former declared in an article that it should be the responsibility of one of the larger clubs in Germany to publish such a book with the support of other smaller clubs. But the same result that usually obtains when an article is written and simply published without bringing the ideas to fruition came about here as well regarding the publication of a book of such importance to philately. The numerous philatelic newspapers, which are countless in the USA, steadily publish treatises and various articles about philately. Is there any management here? Would it not be better to have a survey of which facets of philately have been treated, what has been covered in articles describing philatelic topics, and which articles need to be written yet? We would then know what has been covered and what remains to be done. Only then could we approximate perfect coverage in philately. However, the publication of such a philatelic reference book should not be the responsibility of an individual or a club, but surely several philatelists and philatelic clubs should combine to deliberate upon how to execute such a plan. Obviously, this could have happened, but this issue shows just how interested our philatelic clubs are in the most important questions of philately. In order to produce such a book with precision and full coverage, one would need a co-operator in each country, such as:

As publisher:	John K Tiffany* [<i>sic</i>], St. Louis
For Germany:	The Bavarian and the International Philatelist Clubs
For Austria:	The Austrian Philatelists' Club
For France:	The Société Française de Timbrologie
For Belgium:	J. B. Moens , Brussels
England:	Philatelic Society, London
For Italy:	Dr. Emilio Diena , Modena
For Holland:	The Dutch Stamp Collectors' Club
For North America:	American Philatelic Association
For South America:	Philatelic Society, Lima

* **John K. Tiffany** [*sic*] is one of the most outstanding philatelists in the world, President of the American Philatelic Association.

In addition, those philatelists and philatelic clubs with a sizable library, should be pulled in for cooperation, such as:

John K Tiffany [*sic*], St. Louis (700 volumes)

Theodor Haas, Munich (300 volumes)

Dr. Moschkau, Oybin

Austrian Philatelists' Club

International Philatelists' Club (300 volumes)

Bavarian Philatelists' Club (200 volumes)

Dr. Diena, Modena

Gebrüder Senf, Leipzig

J. B. Moens, Brussels

Sigm. Friedl, Vienna (500 volumes)

Heinrich Koch, Vienna

Dominik Stadlbauer, Vienna

H. Mittelman, Czernowitz (200 volumes)

E. Heitmann, Leipzig

Stanley Gibbons [*sic*] & Co., London

Once the clubs have agreed to their selection and a committee has been formed, the work could proceed with confidence. But if that plan should not be feasible, we lack at a minimum such a reference for the German philatelic literature. It would be feasible to cover the German literature as a first step and thus induce others to work on the second step covering English literature and eventually the third step covering the literature of all other languages. Philatelic authors would then know which topics warrant more work. After all, there have been too many instances of articles that were written in the 1870s showing up in some journals in 1886; also, given that we deal with all philatelic literature, we need to include those philatelic articles that show up in other newspapers. Each article should specify the author's name, unless it is suppressed. This would imply the following categories:

Title of the article	Author	Name of newspaper	Year	Issue	Language	Country

Each article is identified by subject matter, such as:

1. Watermarks
2. Stamps
3. Forgeries, &c.

Articles by postal authorities should also be included, if they relate to philately. It would then be easy for philatelic writers and for those collectors following the modern move to specialized collections to become fully informed about various facets of philately, if every component is easily accessible. I hope that the many significant articles regarding the importance of such a book are not in vain, because the articles need to be taken as a whole, they need to form a unified base, if they are to be truly useful to the collector.

END

Karl v. Gündel

A bibliography of German philatelic literature in sight

[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur in sicht*]

Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, July 1891, Volume 2, Issue 7, pp.87-89

Translation produced by Klaus Alt for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010 (Volume number corrected July 2013)

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

IN SIGHT

In 1888, **Emilio Diena** published an article, *Reference book on philatelic literature*, in issues 1 and 2 of *Postwertzeichen*, which contains much worth noting and which has been received by many with applause. Like him, I agree with the idea expressed there in general – but I presume for several reasons that it is neither doable nor of significant benefit to philatelic research. Consider, for example, how few will be in a position to purchase such an exhaustive and thus expensive publication – never mind that it will be difficult to find a publisher willing to accept the more than minor risk of facing the very high production costs in view of the high probability that essentially the complete press run will languish in the stores, rather than being sold – and consider furthermore that such a monster of a publication would have required so many contributors that it is improbable that it would have produced anything with some uniformity, something actually useful, because it is more likely that each of the topics would have been discussed with a different approach – then my conclusion that such a bibliography – as proposed by **Dr. Diena** – is neither doable nor of significant usefulness due to its high cost would seem to be justified.

Later the idea of doing a bibliography of all countries in a single volume was dropped – because it is not feasible – and the idea was simplified to doing a bibliography of the German philatelic literature. This idea did not progress very far; as far as I know, nothing has been done.

It was also proposed that the costs for the production of the bibliography should be borne by the German philatelic clubs. Anybody making such a proposal is hardly aware of the costs required, and I presume it highly unlikely that the meagre funds available to almost all German philatelic clubs would be sufficient to yield the sum that would be required.

Thus, it is a pleasure to hear now that **V. Suppantschitsch**, Oberlandesgerichtsrat [Translator: roughly, a Regional High Court Judge] in Graz, is engaged in the herculean task to produce a bibliography of the German philatelic literature in an optimal and useful structure. I probably do not need to point out that he is just the right man for the job of completing such an immense task, given that his contributions to philatelic knowledge are well known in Germany. A philatelist for nearly 30 years, owner of a philatelic library of more than 500 volumes, **Suppantschitsch** has worked for a long time on the preparation of a German philatelic bibliography and has made sufficient progress in that work that the publication of the first section of his publication has been scheduled for next May.

This bibliography is intended to be comprehensive and to list everything written and published in German by anybody in all areas of philately – it is structured such that any user will easily find what, by whom and what topic was written on any collecting area. Every philatelic author is listed separately and all books, articles, newspaper columns, etc. written by him will be listed separately noting the subject. However, not included is the kind of information that every philatelist knows now, that is included in every major handbook and is no longer in doubt – because nobody looking for information will be aided, if he looks through and reads several hundred articles and notes only to find that 70-80 of them contain old information that has long been corrected and shown to be wrong or that 50 of such notes repeat the same information.

The publication will have the following four parts:

1. History of general philately (information on stamps)
2. History of the German philatelic literature
3. Listing of the entire German philatelic literature
4. The actual bibliography of the entire German philatelic literature in lexicographic format

The most important part is certainly the 4th part – which is still not duplicated elsewhere. This part will be path-breaking for scientific philatelic research activities and will contribute much to provide substantial support for such work. To provide more detail:

If anybody wants to learn something about a philatelic subject today, he must thumb through a multitude of philatelic articles with a great deal of trouble and substantial time required in order to find the desired information, if at all – but how easy is it to miss the most significant information because the publication containing the same is not available or was overlooked. But it will be totally different once the 4th part of the bibliography has been published. To illustrate: Somebody wants to learn about the proposals by **Whiting** from the 1830s. He will need to look only in the 4th part of the bibliography under *Whiting*, where all articles published in German publications to-date regarding these proposals will be listed, such that he will then only need to read the desired information in the sources listed.

It is so obvious what eminent benefit this lexicographic part of the bibliography will be to all philatelists looking for advanced information, that there will be no need to waste more words on the subject.

But the price of this truly monumental publication is not so high that those with limited funds would be precluded from the purchase. The outstanding and flawless publication, consisting of roughly 40 sheets sized 8°, will be marketed, starting probably next May, in 14 monthly parts of three sheets [Translator: Folded into octavo size] at a price of 1 Mark each. Thus, the total price for the entire publication would be 14 Marks. But even this relatively low price would be significantly reduced by a 50% discount for all who subscribe for the entire run no later than the 1st October of the current year with **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Mährisch-Ostrau. There is no need for prepayment and the cost of each shipment needs to be paid only after its publication. This will so aid in the purchase of the publication that there are not likely to be many scientific philatelists, who would find such a low monthly costs to be prohibitively expensive. Therefore, there is every reason to assume that this publication will find a sufficient number of purchasers.

It is now up to the German philatelists to facilitate the publication of what will certainly be a

ground-breaking work at a cost that is not overwhelming, where no other nation has such a publication, a publication that will honour not only the German philatelic literature, but that will be a fountain of knowledge for all serious philatelists looking for advanced information for their unimaginable benefit and which will doubtlessly contribute to the advancement of scientific philately. I am not subject to delusions, when I assert that the publication of this philatelic work will bring about the dawning of a new and bright era in Germany, an era of general advancement and progress on all fronts.

I want to add that **Suppantschitsch** has asked all philatelic clubs, the philatelic press and all philatelists interested in the publication of this work for their help, which is needed to deliver a comprehensive work. This help would take the following forms:

- a. that the club leaders would supply him; without prior request, with copies of internal club publications, such as by-laws, year-end reports, club news, etc., and those books from the club library that he may request directly in time.
- b. that the publishers of philatelic journals (including those regarding German private post issues) and the authors and publishers of philatelic publications of all types send him a copy of such publications.
- c. that all philatelists, who possess older or less well known philatelic publications, provide him with information regarding such publications
- d. that authors would supply him, without prior request, with a listing of their publications, articles, etc., in philatelic publications, with (for the articles) the title of the periodical, year and issue, as well as data on their article.

He needs this listing in order to check that his list is complete. The plea to send him the desired material without prior request derives from the fact that he must spend all of his free time on the completion of the publication, if it is to be finished to the intended timetable and that he thus has no spare time to send requests to the persons involved.

END

Bonn Foundation purchases John Duggan library
[Bonner stiftung kauft John Duggan-bibliothek]
Philatelie, July 2008, Volume 60, Whole number 373, p.14

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2008

BONN FOUNDATION PURCHASES JOHN DUGGAN LIBRARY

John Duggan was a world-renowned author in the realm of aerophilately during his lifetime. The Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte [Foundation for Philately and Postal History] in Bonn, managed a few weeks ago to acquire the complete working library of the Zeppelin postal expert, who died in 2007. **Duggan's** library contains around 450 volumes, including numerous early and rare works.

The library consists mainly of books in German (primary and secondary sources) but also of a large body of foreign works, largely unknown to us, which bring their own perspective to German Zeppelin postal history. Among these are documentation of Zeppelins by British or American authors, numerous works on the role of Zeppelins in the first World War and general and sometimes rare airmail manuals and expedition literature on the north pole. The north pole played a very large role in the history of Zeppelin flight and was also the subject of **John Duggan's** last book *Airships in the Arctic*.

This unique collection of highly relevant works on Zeppelins was assembled by **John Duggan** alone over nearly 50 years. After this collection is catalogued, it will be incorporated into the permanent collection of the Bonn House of Philately and will be available there for consultation.

END

Rüdiger Krenkel
Library Catalogue 2007
[*Bibliothekskatalog 2007*]
Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn, Germany, 2007

Translation of the Foreword only, p.3

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

LIBRARY CATALOGUE 2007

FOREWORD

You have in front of you the first edition of the Library Catalogue for the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte (Foundation for Philately and Postal History).

In 2006 the Foundation celebrated its 40th Anniversary. The basis of its Library was a significant book donation of the great philatelist **Consul Hermann Deninger** in the first years of its existence, which contained about 440 books, among them some very rare works.

The holdings were recorded, catalogued and were referred to since then as the small but extraordinary *Deninger Library*. During the decades since, the stock grew with books donated by the BDPh (Federation of German Philatelists), with supporting documents by the Foundation and not last but least through the donation of almost 1,000 books by me. Since the foundation did not employ a librarian, who could record these, the Library did not lend itself to ease of use, rather it was just a heap of philatelic books.

So, in the year 2005, I introduced the concept of reorganization of the Foundation's Library to the Board of Trustees, to which they agreed. Some highpoints were the hiring of a temporary librarian, on a 400 Euro basis, the purchase of modern library software to facilitate the recording of the books through a newly designed system. Because of space considerations and limited areas it was also decided to give all duplicates to deserving philatelic libraries and to keep only the newest edition of postage stamp catalogues. We are also no longer offering magazines. Exceptions are catalogues and magazine articles of historic interest. The Library will no longer keep information on collectables like money, coins and telephone cards, but only philately and postal history.

The Foundation also stressed the acquisition of rare finds. The result is now complete. The Catalogue is now represented by almost 3,700 different books, which are mainly printed in German, but a few dozen are in foreign languages.

At the moment the Foundation Library is not yet public, which is why the Catalogue does not contain user information and hours of business. I plan to take that step next year. But the Board of Trustees will have to confirm that during one of its future meetings. If the Library will go public, you will see corresponding information in the magazine *Philatelie*.

But you can use all the literature already. This table of contents offers you an easy entry into the systematic subjects, so that you can easily access your own collecting requirements. If you make an appointment in advance, we offer many opportunities for research and in-depth studies.

Warm regards,

Rüdiger Krenkel

Managing Director of the Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte

September 2007

END

Friedrich Writzel
Library Catalogue of Philatelic Books and other Media
[*Bibliothekskatalog über Philatelistische Bücher und andere Medien*]
4th edition, Verbandes Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine, Vienna, Austria. 2000

Translation of the Foreword only, p.3

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

LIBRARY CATALOGUE OF PHILATELIC BOOKS
AND OTHER MEDIA

FOREWORD

Only books and other media are contained in this Catalogue, but not catalogues and periodicals. Exceptions are catalogues, which are used like handbooks and are not issued periodically. This library catalogue is an *Alphabetical Catalogue*, that is, titles and authors are not separated but alphabetically recorded continuously. Prepositions before the article in titles are ignored (in light print).

Fundamental characteristics on the EDV-System *Sebastian* (DOS) is the use of automatic ranks: Titles starting with numbers are sorted before letters, Umlaut always after the parent vowels (like in the Telecom Phonebook: ä after a, etc.). Word spaces and marks/signs may cause a deviation of the alphabetical order.

A difference is made between main entries (full version) and secondary entries (hint version).

Main Entries (Title and Name in bold type)

These contain - if known - the following information separated by full stop or forward slash:

Translator's Note: See the original for this information.

Secondary Entries (light printing)

These contain the following information:

- a) Author
- b) → (Arrow pointing to main entries)
- c) Beginning of title, up to 30 letters/symbols or 27 letters/symbols and 3 dots.
- d) Name

Supplementary regulations are contained in the Bibliotheksordnund (Library Rules)!

END

Martin Strack
Library Index 2007
[*Bibliotheksverzeichnis 2007*]
Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien, Germany, 2007, 122pp.

Translation of the *Foreword* only, p.v

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2008

LIBRARY INDEX 2007

FOREWORD

Since the publication of the last library index in June 1999, the Library of the Forschungsgemeinschaft Grossbritannien (Great Britain Research Group) (FgGB) has steadily been developed. Through specific purchases, numerous gaps in the book stock were closed and the availability to the members of the FgGB was improved. Through purchases, but especially through the willingness of some members to donate, a large collection of auction catalogues is more readily available, which presents excellent documents for the specialist collector as well as the researching philatelist and postal history collector. Through the purchase of volumes of some British magazine, specific themes in the form of short articles were obtained.

But the biggest growth of our library was accomplished by taking delivery of numerous Leitz-folders, which we received from the estate of our former editor and manager **Heinz Reck** through his widow. The collection of these articles was started by our former member **Frederik Neumann-Rogers** around the 1960s and could hardly be collected in its diversity ever again.

These folders contain hundreds of short and longer articles arranged by keywords, which were collected from a wide variety of magazines. The ***Gibbons Stamp Monthly*** folders of the 1999 volume were pulled and integrated into this collection. The keyword index for this collection of articles is located at the end of the library index.

In the year 2001, we experienced a black day for the library, when the room on the lower floor was inundated by 40 cm of water during a storm. Thank God the water receded rather quickly, so that only a few books were seriously damaged. Books and some leaflets from folders were dried and only three total losses were registered of which one has already been replaced. A new edition of the book by **Whitney** has also been added to the library. An additional loss was also experienced when two volumes (**Robson Lowe**) were lost by the Post Office and never appeared again.

Therefore the following:

Ludwig Troendle: *Briefmarkenkunde - Das Handbuch für Philatelisten*, 348pp., Munich, Mosaik Verlag, 1978, D.

J. T. Whitney: *Collect British Postmarks - Handbook of British Postal Markings and their Values.*, 3rd edition, 277pp., London/New York: Longman Group., 1983, E.

Robson Lowe: *The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps 1806-1948.*,
Volume 2, Part 1 - *The Empire in Africa.*, 240pp., London: Robson Lowe,
1949, E.

Robson Lowe: *The Encyclopaedia of British Empire Postage Stamps 1806-1948.*,
Volume 2 Part 2 - *The Empire in Africa*, 228pp., London: Robson Lowe, 1949,
E.

are no longer available, compared with the *Library Index* of 1999.

Parallel with the printed library index, you can also download this from the homepage of the FgGB as a pdf. The search functions of Adobe Reader make it possible to find specific subjects.

It is hoped that this library index will offer a stimulus for more intensive use by the membership as had occurred in the past. Only he who possesses the necessary knowledge or attains it through suitable literature will be really successful as a collector.

Theo Brauers

Raeren/Dusseldorf, August 2007

Martin Strack

END

Index of philatelic articles in available journals*
[*Nachweis philatelistischer aufsätze in den vorhandenen zeitschriften*]
Jahres-Berichte des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99
Kiel, Germany, 1900, pp.37-60 & 32-36

Translation of the introductory text on page 37 only

* Editor's note: Presumably this means available in the Society library, the catalogue of which is given on pages 23 to 36 of the same volume. Pages 32 to 36 contain a full list of the journals indexed, together with their abbreviations used in the Index.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008 (Revised & augmented October 2011)

INDEX OF PHILATELIC ARTICLES IN AVAILABLE JOURNALS

(Additions and corrections are both welcome and requested by the Association see the pages opposite.)

Explanation:

The sequence and orthography is the same as in the **Senf** Catalogue of 1899, except Puerto Rico, USA & CSA are under *A* instead of *V* (or *K*). See also under German, French, British, Spanish, Portuguese, Dutch, Russian and Austrian colonies, also consult Levant, German States, Italian States, Australia, South America, as appropriate.

Abbreviations:

P	Post, postal
Ph:	Philatelic
Gesch:	Postal history
Pr:	Proofs, samples, submissions, attempts, essays
Pn:	Postage stamps
A:	Issue, emission
M, m:	Stamps, especially postage stamps
Dm:	Official stamps
Em:	Railway stamps
Eilm:	Express postal stamps, express stamps (other)
Jm:	Anniversary stamps
Nm:	Postage due
Rm:	Return postage stamps, return stamps
Sm:	Cancelled stamps
Tm:	Telegraph stamps
Zm:	Newspaper stamps
G:	Postal stationary
Au:	Cut-squares
U:	Envelopes
Du:	Official envelopes

Ru:	Return envelopes
Str:	Newspaper bands
K:	Postcards
Dk:	Official postcards
Pa:	Postal money grams
Pau:	Postal envelopes
Kb:	Letter cards
St:	Postmark cancellations
Ad:	Imprints
Fd:	Misprints
Nd:	New printings
Fg:	Counterfeit
E:	Authenticity, genuine sign, secret sign etc.
V:	Printing varieties
T:	Types, variety of signs
Wz:	Watermark
Zg:	Perforation
Gz:	Perforated
Uz:	Imperforate
Dst:	Rouletted
g:	gum
Fp:	Armed Forces mail
"-":	equal

Brackets denote that the original article is not available in the library.

The original edition is printed first. The other unchanged verbatim articles follow, separated by a comma.

The sign < denotes condensed article, the sign > denotes additional paragraphs.

A semicolon denotes the possibility of equal or similar contents.

A full Stop separates structurally different works.

A colon denotes a different author.

The abbreviations printed in front of the dates are those of the magazines from which the articles are taken.

The articles in T (*Timbre-Poste*) which do not mention the author's name, appear to be those of the publisher, **J. B. Moens**.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1922, Volume 2, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-14

The Book Worm.

Dr. Albert Neuburger

By permission of the publishers of the *Berliner Morgenpost*

The painter of a long since disappeared cosiness, the describer of a homely small town life, **Karl Spitzweg**, once painted the book worm, the aficionado of old books, who burrowed into his treasures and simply forgets the world as it is. That is not the lucky one about whom this article is written, but the ongoing exhibition of fabulous book treasures at the art and crafts museum, as well as the spreading tendency to offer the books in a beautiful and artistic volume, which spawns a peculiar idea: what will be the destiny of these treasures, these collections of knowledge and poetry?

If we pick up an old book, it gives us the opportunity to guess its future destiny: the colour of its spine faded, the corners damaged, dog eared, etc. But those are damages which can be avoided with careful storage and care. Even the fading of the spine can be simply prevented by fastening a dark cloth on the glass door of the book case, or a curtain around the book shelves.

Of greater concern is another enemy of the books which is the Book Worm. These are noticed as fine channels on the cardboard of the spine and we find small holes and strange nibbling on the pages. Corners and edges are damaged. The best proof is a prize competition offered by the Academy of Science of Gottingen in 1774, whereby the winner, who would not only identify the culprit in detail, but who would also offer the best way to eliminate it, was promised a prize.

We do not know the outcome of this prize competition, but nowadays we do not have to research extensively to determine the enemies of our books - we know them and unfortunately

only too well. There is not only one creature but a number of tiny animals, which particularly enjoy our books. Their digestive mechanism is different from people. While man's digestive tract does not take advantage of cellulose, the main ingredient of paper, the tiny creatures digest it excellently. They also welcome the resin with which the paper is glued. Amongst the insects who prefer books the Cockroaches and Black Beetles have to be included, which stand out because of their enormous appetite. They develop more of an appetite the warmer the climate. During the winter their destruction comes almost to a standstill, but they make it up during the summer. In the tropics, they have such an appetite that they can destroy large book accumulations within a very short time. But this behaviour also gives us the means to eradicate them. Wherever they are found or wherever their first signs of destruction occur, the books should be stored in rather cool rooms, which are at the same time rather bright, because the small black beetles and the larger cockroaches shun the light.

Then there is a small butterfly, the so called Book Moth, who attacks the books in a similar fashion that the fabric moth attacks clothing. If you notice them in a book, you approach them the same way as the fabric moth, in other words with camphor and naphthalene or - even better - with both of them at the same time. Experience teaches us that some moth varieties succumb to camphor others to naphthalene, but it would be wrong to dust the books with those substances by yourself. A few moth balls positioned in your book case suffice.

If we approach this matter with a great deal of care, we will discover other enemies in our books. There is for example the pretty little, Silver Fish and the well known Worm Meal announces the arrival of the Boring Beetle (*Anobium Pertinax*) with its yellow brown larva. This is an approximately 4 millimetre long, black beetle, the wings of which have stripes with tiny dots. These beetles are the cause of the small channels with round cross sections. If we want to save our books, we have to take firm action. With the help of a small, fine syringe we spray genuine Dalmatine insect powder into the individual tunnels of the books. But it has to be the genuine powder, which consists of microscopic small pollen of a certain chrysanthemum variety, which has barbs that attach themselves to their breathing organs and cause infection and swelling, which causes their demise.

Light and air are the enemies of Mould which grows when the books are damp or are stored in damp rooms. The glue, which is made of nourishing carbohydrates offers the Mould ample mid-winter nutrition, especially for the *Penicillium Gaucum* and the green *Mucor Mused*. Dryness - and repeating it again - light and air will make these unwelcome guests disappear. But the Book Worms cannot be categorized with Mould because the latter don't belong to the animal kingdom, but to the lower class of the plant kingdom.

As you can see it is relatively easy to preserve your books beautifully and in pristine condition. Some attention and good will guarantee their limitless enjoyment.

pp.14-15

Society Libraries-Association Libraries.

Fr. Wilh. Thalmann, Supervisor of the Germania-Ring Library.

Reprinted from *Germania-Berichte*, 1907, Whole number 19, (final part).

It is suggested that those books (if they have not already been bound) be put into a strong cardboard casing with the book's description glued on their spine. Magazines and such can be stored in cartons. That keeps them from being damaged in the mail.

This concludes my remarks and I only have two wishes. First, that you will arouse interest in the nature of books and in that way they contribute to philatelic knowledge in the circles of our hobby, and secondly that you might be the Prince, who will awaken certain Sleeping Beauties, who still slumber in the cupboards of their clubs - be it that he becomes a Don Juan in the process.

pp.15-16

About the irregularities in "Nachrichtenblattes für Briefmarkenauktionen".

F. Thurzo

The *Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen* (Newsletter of Postage Stamp Auctions) has appeared since the 5th April 1921, from the publisher **Dorotheum**, 17 Dorotheer Street, Vienna I (Postage stamp department). It contains the auction schedules and also the prices realised and is rather interesting because of the latter.

I don't think there exists another magazine which contains such irregularities in numbering, format, etc., as this one. The following contains an exact list of these:

Nachrichtenblatt für Briefmarkenauktionen, year 1921

Whole number	Numbering on the title page	Date	Contents given on the title page	Pages	Format
--------------	-----------------------------	------	----------------------------------	-------	--------

Translator's note: See the original for the data.

Number 31 closes the year 1921.

It is noted that number 1 only contains the big black title *Briefmarken-Auktionen* (Postage Stamp Auction) without any additional information, while starting with number 2, each issue has a title.

Some numbers are rare (such as numbers 4, 5, 10 and 21a). The **Dorotheum** can no longer supply a complete set. Collectors of philatelic literature would be well advised to acquire them as soon as possible, before they are too hard to find.

pp.17-19

Literature Review.

A: *Periodicals.*

B: *Books, etc.*

p.19

Warning.

Carl Beck

Briefmarken-Post in Gelsenkirchen.

Our warning in the last number regarding this periodical has to some extent shown success, in that immediately after the appearance of the magazine I ordered all numbers from the

publishing house in Gelsenkirchen. Only number 1 was missing: can any member supply me with this number?

Carl Beck

Society of Philatelic Literature Collectors.

p.20

*What they say about the “**Philatelistischen Bücherwurm**”.*

Advertisement.

END

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2010

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January/March 1926, Volume 6, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Criticism and the Philatelic Press.

J. A. Bosshard, Marburg a.L.

There is many a reader, who is disappointed when buying a book, which was touted to be good by the specialist [i.e. philatelic] press. Many others have observed that a number of philatelic magazines are being influenced, which often results in a lack of objectivity and criticism. Therefore I am especially happy as a collector of philatelic literature and as a reviewer of philatelic magazines that the honest and healthy view and criticism in ***Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*** has found a good spot.

Because of letters and questions addressed to me, today I have decided to write regarding this issue. To present to the reader what today is necessary, so that the philatelic literature does not end up on a dead track. A healthy criticism enables and encourages the author to bring new blood into the philatelic literature to refresh it.

Philately in contrast to the "Picture Collecting" is now on its way to become specialized. It follows logically that specialists have to employ the literature, and this of course necessitates that such literature is available or that it has to be created. One follows the other. The specialist media has to adjust to the situation and has to discuss new publications to be reviewed.

It is an honour for me as a reviewer to have people request a review, as it shows that they value my opinion and expertise. But it also forces my sense of honour to make my reviews fair, dependable and absolutely objective, because the reader of the specialized magazine often buys it only for its reviews and thereby incurs expenses. He demands, sometimes only subconsciously, that his specialized media inform him truthfully and that the reviews are not advertisements or come-ons, which often happens. The reader of the review accepts that the

reviewer has read the book and knows the subject. Because without it he could not judge the material – that is wishful thinking!

Many specialized magazines just briefly note the literature. On the other hand, some like everything and then there are those, who remain silent about the publications of their competitors. Yes, a publisher wrote to me, that he had to judge the fairness of prices himself, which is logical since he himself is a dealer. But does philately benefit from it? The first difficulty for the editorial staff is to select the critics, because in my opinion, you need to have more ability than to write beautiful words. A reviewer has to be a philatelist, a know-how and expert, all at the same time. He must form a clear opinion and be an expert in literature, have read a lot and possibly written articles himself. The necessary sense of tact and education is essential!

The few readers of the *New publications on the book market* know the difficult work of a decent and competent reviewer, if he can conscientiously suggest or reject a book. Well, this is how it works for me: before I review a book, I study it for hours on end, which I recommend with a clear conscience and without being mislead, knowing for sure that the collector thanks me and that I have the confidence of the author and the publisher.

Only the unselfish critic is in a position to suggest - which is now more than ever missing in the area of the philatelic literature - creating new things and supporting the science of philately. That is why I especially welcome the unbiased editorial staff of *Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm*.

p.2

The Hamburg Exhibition and Philatelic Literature.

Our article in issue 4 of 1925 was unfortunately misunderstood by some in regards to the awards of the Hamburg judges. We only pointed out the illogical presentation of prizes, which was at one time for a single author, then the product of several authors, and finally (ignoring the combined factors) the complete work. So, where is the system? Especially in Mr. **Schütt's** case - we had no intention of belittling him and are vindicated, that he did not share the "implied accusations".

The Editor

pp.2-7

Literature Reviews.

J. A. Bosshard

A. *Periodicals*

B. *Books*

p.7

Advertisement.

p.8

Society for Philatelic Literature Collectors.

END

[Wolfgang Maassen]

Bibliographies - Inexhaustible resources for researching philatelists
[*Bibliografien – Unererschöpfliche fundgruben für forschende philatelisten*]
AIJP Bulletin, 2008, Issue 2, Whole number 126, pp.71-80

Translation of the introductory text and end text only, pp.71 & 80

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

BIBLIOGRAPHIES - INEXHAUSTIBLE RESOURCES
FOR RESEARCHING PHILATELISTS

Older bibliographies, in other words indexes of sources of all kinds of literature, are seldom offered today. They are not well liked and many people don't know what to do with them and feel that the internet can fill the gap. Wide of the mark, libraries offer at best insights into more recent, mostly sketchy stock and those are not yet and not all integrated into the internet.

He who is interested in older literature - monographs and philatelic magazines for example - still has to depend on individual bibliographies, which are mostly scattered about in monographs, periodicals and books. You can never be complete - but over the years you can patiently collect much, be it as an original or a copy.

However, as a rule, you don't know, where and in which publications such older bibliographies are to be found. Therefore this printed overview from the library of **Wolfgang Maassen** is a valuable aid for guidance, since you can go into a library fortified by it and possibly research the bibliographies, and in them find original sources. If all this is not possible, **Wolfgang Maassen** could help members, since he himself owns a substantial library of magazines and books. It is worth enquiring.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES SECTION

This section consists of five extensive DIN A-4 volumes in which many bibliographies listed here can be found. An additional volume and numerous individual Bibliographies, Catalogues and Lists complete this collection, which covers the period up to 1945. The contents are given in short form, in which the numbers of the pages in square brackets, are the numbers in the separate volumes of the work:

See the original work for this list.

End note, page 80

Literature Auctions- and Library Catalogues are abundant, as well as literature dealers' lists starting after 1950, but they are not included in this overview.

END

Franz-Karl Lindner

“Who’s Who in Philately” A new edition on the Internet
[“*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*” – Eine neuauflage im internet]
AIJP-Bulletin, 2008, Whole number 127, pp.108-109

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

“WHO’S WHO IN PHILATELY”

A NEW EDITION ON THE INTERNET

Many people know of the first edition of *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie* produced in 1999 after many years of preliminary work, edited and published by **Wolfgang Maassen**. The book contains 240 pages, on which there are 1078 encyclopaedia-like short biographies of mostly well known philatelists from early on until to date. There is now a second edition by **Wolfgang Maassen** revised and greatly increased, which provides the work-in-progress to 2004/2005, though only on the internet on the BDPh web site. The exact address is: <http://www.bdph.de/index.php?id==455>.

This second edition contains nearly three times as many philatelists’ portraits as the first one, and it also includes many previously-published biographies which have been expanded. For example under letter *E* you will find five times as many biographies than before. New inclusions include mainly international philatelists, especially Austrian and Swiss, and also German expertisers and counterfeiters; as well as dealers and collectors from the German Democratic Republic. Nevertheless, there is no end in sight: the author is already working on the third edition, which is going to, again, double its total scope.

It took two years to create the programming for these internet pages and to bring about the necessary agreements between the persons involved, while at the same time transcribing the data files singly and piece by piece into the data bank. These texts are now all contained in it. In the next few months additional pictures, an abbreviation list and general literature index will be added. But the data bank is already fully operational.

Each reader can now print portraits and send them per mail to third parties. He can even send changes, corrections and additions to the author. Also, of course, he can in this manner register totally new people for consideration. The internet guarantees short, quick and almost free-of-charge paths.

Let us be permitted a peek into the future: If you page through many of the biographies, you will realise that there is ample need for completion. Some occupy only a “space”, in which case even the author himself notes that an entry is still in the works.

The introduction points out, that the author will have to list in his third edition all sources obtained and used. This is an enormous undertaking of course. That is why the third edition will be continued by the author letter by letter, which will give the work-in-progress-date of 2010 or later, because the writer has other obligations (IBRA-Naposta-coordinator, head of

the AIJP, etc.) and has to postpone work on this. In the meantime reports received by mail will be addressed by him immediately.

After the books *Vereine und Philatelie im 19. Jahrhundert* (2007) and *Die Geschichte des Prüfwesens in der Deutschen Philatelie* (2008) this is now the third work by this author and the most voluminous undertaking. In contrast, the two editions mentioned above, which are weighed in kilograms, are the lightest, as long as you don't print the [internet edition] out completely, while the third edition, if printed as a book (even without portrait photos), would surely entail several volumes. That is in the laps of the Gods. In a few years we will know more about that. Right now this is for certain: The FIP-Literature Commission has expressed its interest in linking it to its web site.

In a few days, the AIJP will attempt a direct link to the BDPh-pages, so you can get access to this fund of knowledge by merely pushing a button. For commercial and other extended utilizations it is suggested that you glance at the copyright notes.

The author himself understands this project is a beginning and hopes that - similar to Wikipedia portals - many colleagues will come through with additions and suggestions.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our bookplate=express
[Unser exlibris=express]
Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2014

OUR BOOKPLATE=EXPRESS

Our Ex Libris Express

Recently our daily media reported that the painter and graphic artist Prof. Frans Masereel, MDA*, visited the Peoples Republic of China, where his works will be exhibited in Peking, Shanghai and Wuhan.

Only recently – in the autumn of 1957, as part of the exhibition of his works at the Academy of the Arts – the artist could be found in Berlin. Prof. Masereel was born July 30, 1889 in Blankenberghe (Belgium), so he is a Flemish native. After staying in Paris for years, he now lives in Nice on the French Riviera. Known as an outstanding woodcut artist, he is also an exemplary human being who always whole-heartedly embraces the causes of common working people everywhere.

Prof. Hans Grundig, National Prize winner from 1958, reported in his book “Between Mardi Gras and Ash Wednesday” (published by Dietz) in the chapter “Under Fascism” how he and his brave wife Lea managed to get some etchings out of Dresden to Copenhagen in 1937 or 1938. Helene Weigel and the poet Bertolt Brecht saw these works there and Helene Weigel even brought them to Paris. Hans Grundig writes further: “Here they saw many people who like us were directly engaged in the resistance against the Nazis. Yes, we had great joy, due in part to the recognition of our artistic work. Our esteemed woodcut artist Frans Masereel invited Lea and me as their guests to France.

Unfortunately it was already too late for me. Before we had a chance to accept this invitation we were arrested. “

In 1957 and with the amiable approval of Europa Publishing, Zurich, Insel Publishing issued Frans Masereel's woodcut series “History without words” with an afterword by Hermann Hesse (Insel Library #433, Price DM1.25). As can be seen in our illustrations, Prof. Masereel works with just as much love and success in the area of ex libris woodcuts.

Our second illustration shows an ex libris woodcut of Herbert Ott (Oeslau-Coburg) for the “theatre-man” Karl Robert Schäfer in Basel, who owns an interesting mask collection in addition to many ex libris labels.

We found this label in the illustration portion of “Kuerschners Graphic Designers' Manual”.

This is where for the first time about 2500 names and short biographies of living graphic designers from Germany, Austria and Switzerland were published – an outstanding book that by virtue of its alphabetic arrangement quickly yields information on individual artists and their works (Walter de Gruyter & Co., Berlin 1959. 191 pages of text and 156 pages of illustrations containing 428 illustrations, hard-bound, DM36.) – Gerhard Tag

*Mitglied der Deutschen Akademie der Künste (Member of the German Academy of the Arts)

END

H. Schenkel
Photographic bookplates
[Fotographische exlibris]
Sammler-Express, 1st January 1959, Volume 13, Issue 1, p.19

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2014

PHOTOGRAPHIC BOOKPLATES

Photographic Ex libris

Inspired by the interesting chat "from the world of ex libris" by Mr. Tag, I would like to speak about another type of book plate: the photographic ex libris.

Not every bibliophile is in the fortunate position to make valuable purchases of graphic and other artists. The financial aspect also plays a decisive role for many bibliophiles because these graphic book plates (certainly valuable) will not be affordable to everyone.

Those bibliophiles who are also amateur photographers can prepare their own book plates. The process of making photographic ex libris is fairly simple. A nature photograph with a simple theme (some trees or the like) can be useful. One can also take special photos for the book plates. A small series of books - perhaps also a globe or a pair of glasses in the mix – achieves a good effect. Any photographic ex libris can be totally artistically done. – H. Schenkel, Greifswald

END

Oswaldo Mario Giordano

The Argentine philatelic press: From the earliest times to date

[*La prensa filatélica Argentina: Allá en el tiempo y ahora*]

Catalogo 2 Espamer '81, Buenos Aires, 13th-22nd November 1981, pp. 74-82

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

THE ARGENTINE PHILATELIC PRESS

The Argentinian Philatelic Press
Past and Present¹

By

Oswaldo Mario Giordano²

The beginning of the Argentinian philatelic press goes back to the last century exactly 107 years ago.³ To investigate the history and development of stamp collecting means gathering some hundreds of publications, assembling innumerable chronicles, articles and notes spread out over a huge list of periodical media, both general and specialized. It would also mean having to check a large number of important books, catalogs, and philatelic essays. In addition, one would have to investigate what has been done by the philatelic institutions of the country and analyze how all of this information has been disseminated by means of radio and television.

Now who would want to take on this task when we can rely on the invaluable contributions of two experts in the origins and development of the philatelic press in Argentina? The first is Pablo Ernesto Busch⁴ who was able to collect the first issue of most of the philatelic publications of Argentina. He left as his last known work an invaluable catalog of these first issues which he edited in August 1963. This work is titled "A Sampling of the Philatelic Press Organized according to the Argentinian Federation of Philatelic Societies".⁵ The Catalog is on display in the main room of the Organization of American States in Buenos Aires.

The second expert was Walter Bjorn Ludovico Bose⁶, whose documentation of the subject, needless to say, turned out to be enormous, transcendent, and long lasting. At the end of the 1930's Bose published his first book, entitled "Literatura Filatelica Argentina" (Philatelic Literature of Argentina). It contained invaluable information, the fruits of his research. This book also contained the most complete specialized list of books for a

bibliography of this kind. The value of this work has recently led to the statement that it will last as long as the subject that bears its name.

It is not my intention here to discuss the entire history of the philatelic publications of the country. I have already provided detailed information in my essay entitled “La Difusion de la Filatelia”⁷ (The Spread of Stamp Collecting), later reproduced in the Boletín de la Academia Iberoamericana y Filipina de Historia Postal (Journal of the Spanish-American and Philippine Academy of Postal History). Here I only intend to offer a simple yet nostalgic view of the first achievements of the 19th century.

LA REVISTA FILATELICA (The Philatelic Magazine)

The birth of the Argentine philatelic press occurred with the publication of the first issue of “La Revista Filatelica” on August 1, 1874 in Buenos Aires. Its editors were J. N. Albornoz and J. Daws. In an editorial titled “Dos palabras acerca (de) la Timbrologia⁸” (A few words about the study of stamps), the editors stated “Among us, there are already numerous collectors but no special organization that has provided knowledge or information about keeping well maintained stamp collections. We intend to fill this vacuum as best we can...” Even today that fundamental precept of the philatelic press to guide, inform, and perfect the development of the collector remains in force.

This first⁹ and only issue of “La Revista Filatelica” consists of eight pages. In addition to the above cited editorial, it has an article entitled “Correos Argentinos” (Argentine Stamps). This article recalls that in the previous year, 1873, the Postal Administration completely abolished the use of French and English couriers in Buenos Aires. This action obliged the National Postal Administration to obtain precise knowledge of the persons who were already selling and franking letters with foreign stamps “not only to ensure they were following the required recommendations, but also to hire only persons of known honesty to frank mail going out of the country. This created a new type of employment, the daily collection of bags of mail and forwarding them to the Central Administration. From this authenticated historical document we learn that regular postal service was established by horseback between Jujuy a Patosi (Bolivia) and San Juan y Mendoza (Chile).

The magazine also contains references to the international relations of the Argentine postal administration. There is an announcement that “Mr. Stephan, the Postal Director General of Imperial Germany, will submit a plan for a Universal Postal Union to the Postal Congress at its September 1874 meeting in Berne, Switzerland.” History tells us that the plan was approved.

Another article in this only edition of La Revista Filatelica refers to supporting the adoption of the postcard by the Argentine postal administration since “less commercially developed countries such as ours already have it, and there is no reason why it can’t be used in Buenos Aires.”

Another notable entry is the announcement of an “Advice to Collectors” handbook, which would have been a series of articles in successive issues. Unfortunately, because the magazine stopped publication after the first issue, we are left without authentic examples of the method and types of stamp collecting in 19th century Argentina. In the first “Advice to Collectors” installment, it was stated that “the best method of attaching stamps was by affixing a small part of the top of the stamp, so that it could be later removed, if desired, without damaging it.” Further on in this article “we advise collectors of rare stamps to prefer used ones over unused ones, because modern reprints do not retain any value.”

The magazine ends with an article about “The Stamps of the United States”. It talks about the printing process, the counting system, and government inspection. This article was taken from an article which appeared in “Stamp-Collector’s Magazine”.

On page eight, there is a half-page advertisement giving an example of the method that philatelic publications used to obtain financing. As a matter of anecdotal interest, perhaps such an ad could be reproduced here. The ad reads “Stamps for collections GARRANTEED. Loose and in packets. Old and new issues. Obtained directly from Europe through the European Newspaper Agency, 107 Mercy Street. (This was the same address given for the administrative office of “La Revista Filatelica”. One can deduce from this that the editors of the magazine had a commercial philatelic business). Also mentioned was the fact that these stamps were on sale at the Central Bookstore, Victoria Street next to the Alcazar¹⁰; The Italian Bookstore, Bolivar Street before the post office; The Pacific Bookstore, Suipacha Street, between (unreadable) and Cuyo Streets (actually Sarmiento). These stamps can also be had in other bookstores too numerous to mention.” One might deduce from this that an active philatelic commerce existed in the Buenos Aires of 1874.

FOLLOWING IN THE FOOTSTEPS OF “LA REVISTA FILATELICA”

According to Pablo Ernesto Busch’s research, numerous publications came after “La Revista Filatelica”, into the end of the 20th century. These we will discuss in a separate article.

Of these publications that came after, the one edited by the Sociedad Filatelica Argentina (Philatelic Society of Argentina), deserves special mention. For more than half a century it offered an unequalled collection of philatelic studies and the most complete information about anything having to do with national or international philately. For many decades this magazine was run in turn by three dedicated collectors, Dr. Jose Marco del Pont, Dr. Ricardo D. Elicabe and Dr. Maximo Castro.

Under the leadership of Dr. Jose Marco del Pont, the first philatelic book was offered to the average stamp collector. It dealt with “Postage Stamps of the Republic of Argentina, The Issue of January 11, 1862. The book was published by La Compania Sud America de Billetes de Banco, Buenos Aires, 1895.

Other forms of philatelic literature consisted of catalogs. In the past century (20th) we’ve seen many examples of these. The first catalog published in the Republic of Argentina appeared in August, 1891. Authored by Jose Bosch, it was titled “Philatelic Guide for Central and South America”. In the first 48 pages are listed the names of stamp collectors and the remaining pages contain a catalog of Argentine, Paraguayan, and Uruguayan postage stamps issued up to 1891.

Two years later, under the authorship of Bosh, and in accord with Bose’s research, the first catalog completely dedicated to Argentine stamps was published.

(Translator's note: this table appears on page 79 of the article.)

Name of Issues	City of Issue	First Published	¹¹	No.
International Post	Buenos Aires	July 1891		6
The Argentine Collector	Buenos Aires	December 1892		8
The South American Philatelist 70	Buenos Aires	01/01/1893		
The Rosarian Stamp Collector 10	Rosario	01/07/1893		
Buenos Aires Postal	Buenos Aires	01/01/1894		3
The Argentine Philatelist	Buenos Aires	01/19/1894		2
The Argentine Philatelist	Rosario	15/09/1894		9
Argentine Philatelic Society Magazine	Buenos Aires	01/11/1894		437
The South American Post Philatelic Magazine,	Buenos Aires	01/04/1894		6
Christmas Bonus Issue	San Juan	01/01/1897		1
Life in the Home	Buenos Aires	01/03/1897		64
The American Philatelist	Province of Buenos Aires	01/04/1897		
	8			
The Commercial Philatelist	Parana'	01/10/1897		3
The Voice of the American Philatelist	Rosario	31/05/1898		6
The Postal Magazine	Buenos Aires	15/05/1898		9
Buenos Aires Philatelist ¹²	Buenos Aires	01/07/1898		62

We cannot fail to mention the first catalog published outside Argentina devoted exclusively to Argentine stamps. It was the work of J. B. Moens, published in Brussels in 1882.¹³ The catalog consists of two small volumes beautifully printed and illustrated. The catalog provides details of postage stamps, tax stamps, stamped envelopes, address labels, and post cards from the period of the Confederation¹⁴ and the Republic of Argentina and its provinces. One hundred fifty examples are listed, all numbered. The contents hold special interest for the researcher who is interested in the philatelic characteristics of each stamp, their order, layout, circulation, and notes about the history of each stamp. Again, here the philatelic literature turns itself into the undisputed role of documenting and informing.

This active role of the philatelic literature continued to increase during the last quarter of the 19th century, right up the beginning of our century. Numerous achievements, long-lasting works, the efforts of many – the vast majority of which is already forgotten, unjustly so – mark out the path from then until now. But it is not here or now where we review all this work.

LA ASOCIACION DE CRONISTAS

Taking a long leap in time, we come to “now”. La Federacion Argentina de Entidades Filatelicas (the Argentine Federation of Philatelic Organizations) had decided to celebrate a “Philatelic Press Day” on August 1st of every year, as homage to “La Revista Filatelica” (The Philatelic Magazine), which first appeared, as we noted above, on the same day in 1874. On August 1, 1963, La Asociacion de Cronistas Filatelicos de la Argentina (ACFA) (The Association of Argentine Philatelic Journals) was founded to commemorate the celebration of the first “Philatelic Press Day”. The provisional Executive Board named that day appointed Dr. Ricardo D. Elicabe honorary president. Jose Antonio Brovelli and Ricardo Jorge Leiva were appointed president and secretary respectively. Members included Osvaldo Mario Giordano (the author), Jose Vicente Huertos, Fernando Pascual Lombardi, Eduardo Premoli and Miguel Rodriguez Prieto. Since then, two of the original group have died. Dr. Elicabe (long-time director of the Philatelic Society of Argentina) and Fernando Pascual Lombardi, founder and editor of one of the most famous independent magazines of our medium, “Filatelia” (Philately). For 15 years and more than 100 issues, it reflects – according to the personal focus of its director – national and international philatelic life.

The Association of Philatelic Journals is a professional, cultural, general interest organization whose objective include:

- a) To gather together whomever in the country works at philatelic journalism in whatever modern medium of communication or writes or broadcasts about philately.
- b) To achieve for this body of work a position in which its specialized journalistic opinion is valued.
- c) To disseminate all philatelic news of general interest, and to create greater and more effective sources of information.
- d) To contribute to the complete journalistic and philatelic formation of its members.

The Association of Philatelic Journals is a legal entity whose headquarters, located in the San Telmo neighborhood of Buenos Aires, houses a large conference room and a specialized library.¹⁵

(Translator’s note: There are two cancellations on the top of page 81. See footnote 16 for description.)

The PRENFIL¹⁷ Exhibitions

The “now”¹⁸ in the Argentine philatelic press is represented at the international level by the PRENFIL exhibitions, organized by the Asociacion de Cronistas Filatelicos de la Argentina (The Association of the Philatelic Journalists of Argentina). To date, there have been two exhibitions. The first was held on October 12, 1974; the second on September 27, 1980. Both were held in the Palacio de Correos and Telefonos¹⁹ in Buenos Aires and both events saw the issuing of postage stamps. In 1974 it was a 70 centavo stamp with a 30 centavo overcharge. Its design, taken from a previously issued stamp, reproduces Juan Batlle-Planas’ painting “El Lama” (The Slime).²⁰

At the end of 1979, in anticipation of the 1980 PRENFIL Exposition, the government issued a four stamp block, also with a surcharge. These stamps were eagerly received by stamp collectors, even though they were only on sale for a few days. This issue reproduced the first page of each of four historical publications:

“La Gazete de Buenos-Ayres” (The Buenos Aires Gazette), which was the first Argentine magazine with official status (published 1810 – 1821);

“La Revista Filatelica” (The Philatelic Magazine), (published 1874), which is described at length above;

“Timbres de la Republica Argentina” (Stamps of the Republic of Argentina) (published 1882), mentioned in J. B. Moens Catalog; and

“Revista de Correos y Telegrafos” (Postal and Telegraphy Magazine, published continually from September 15, 1937 to present). This magazine is the official magazine of the Empresa Nacional de Correos y Telegrafos de la Argentina (National Press for Postage and Telegraphy of Argentina).

The Revista de Correos y Telegraphos is actually known as “Postas Argentinas” (Argentine Postage). It is one of the most important stamp publications of our time, not only for its comprehensive treatment of our subject, but also for the long list of prestigious authors who have enriched its pages with their articles in the magazine’s almost half century of publication. The magazine actually offers a broad panorama of national and international stamp collecting.

Both PRENFIL expositions showcased on an international level both philatelic literature and magazines. These two expositions were the first in the world to do so.

Osvaldo Mario Giordano.

Translator's Footnotes:

1. This article appeared in Catalog #2 issued in connection with the "ESPAMER 81" International Stamp Exhibition held in Buenos Aires on November 13 through 22, 1981.
ESPAMER stands for "Exposicion Internacional Filatelica de America, Espana y Portugal (International Philatelic Exhibition of America, Spain and Portugal).
This particular expo was the sixth one sponsored by ESPAMER. ESPAMER is an abbreviation for **E**spana, **P**ortugal, and **A**MERica
2. Osvaldo Mario Giordano (died in Buenos Aires 2012). For an impressive list of his philatelic accomplishments see
<http://www.fipliterature.org/bureau/giordano.html>. Giordano was the literature director and editor of the publications issued for ESPAMER 81.
3. The author is referring to the publication date of the first Argentinian philatelic magazine on August 1, 1874, titled "La Revista Filatelica" (The Philatelic Magazine).
4. Pablo Ernesto Busch titled this work "Catalogo de Revistas Filatelicas y Cartofilas de la Republica de Argentina 1874-1926" (Catalog of Philatelic and Postcard Magazines from the Republic of Argentina 1874-1926") He published it in late 1926. An article in the *Cronista Filatelico* (Philatelic Journal), April 2003, #245, pp.6-8, entitled "Bibliografia Filatelica Argentina" states that Busch's goal for publishing the work was "to acquaint young collectors with the wealth of Argentine philatelic literature and at the same time to contribute to the development of its collection". While Giordano indicates that Busch collected these first issues himself, according to the journal article, Busch apparently inherited this collection of first editions from his friend Abel Fontaine who died on October 8, 1926. The Catalog contains 40 pages, 140 x 220 mm, and catalogs a total of 52 publications up to September 1926.
5. Giordano is referring to the publication of Busch's "Historia de las Publicaciones Filatelicas Argentinas 1874-1959" (History of Argentine Philatelic Publications 1874-1959) This small 12-page pamphlet, 110 x 160 mm, contained the names of philatelic periodicals for the years listed, with their first date of publication and number of issues published. It was published in connection with the Philatelic Press Display held on August 19th through 25th 1963 by FAEF (Federacion Argentina de Entidades Filatélicas) (Argentine Federation of Philatelic Societies).
6. Walter Bjorn Ludovico Bose spent over 50 years dedicating himself to collecting philatelic bibliography, researching philatelic and postal themes, and writing numerous philatelic articles. Interestingly, a used copy of his book, "Correo Argentino" (Argentine Postage) published on April 1, 1994, is still available on www.amazon.com.
7. Published in Mundo Filatelico Ediciones, 1972 (World Philatelic Editions)

8. In Spanish the word “timbre” often refers to a stamp or seal used on an official or legal document. In Mexico, “timbre de correos” refers to a postage stamp.
9. Giordano inserts a lengthy parenthetical statement which is translated here:
(the editors numbered it (i.e., the first issue) “programmatic number” rather than “number 1”, a circumstance supported by the absence of an edition number, in order to distinguish it from “number zero”).
10. Alcazar refers to a Spanish style castle. Whether this was actually a castle or perhaps the name of a hotel is unclear.
11. Numeric dates are printed in the European/Latin American style, the first number is the day, and the second number is the month (dd/mm/yyyy).
12. This publication was a continuation of La Vida en El Hogar (Life in the Home) beginning with issue number 65).
13. The author does not mention the name of Moens’ catalog.
14. The Argentine Confederation was the name of the country from 1831 to 1852. See here for a description:
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Argentine_Confederation
15. “Specialized” most likely in the sense of “dedicated” to things philatelic.
16. The explanation under the two cancellations on page 81 of the article states:
“Since 1963 “Philatelic Press Day” is celebrated annually by the Federation of Argentine Philatelic Associations, such as the Association of Philatelic Journalists. The above two cancellations were used on 1981 to publicize the annual Philatelic Press Day, August 1, 1981.
17. PRENFIL stands for “**Prensa Filatelica**” (Philatelic Press)
18. The “now” refers to present time and refers to “now” in the subtitle “Then and Now”.
19. The Palace of Stamps and Telgraphs, originally a postal and telegraph office, is now called the Palace of Stamps and Telecommunications. It is the central post office in Buenos Aires. A magnificent example of the School of Beaux Art style of French Architecture, it was built between 1889 and 1923 and remodeled in 2010. The building was declared a National Historical Monument in 1997.



The design was consistent with the policy of constructing all government buildings in as splendid a style as possible to give the people a sense of the country's economic prosperity. The Palace has been designated as a cultural center.

20. Juan Batlle Planas, 1911-1966, was born in Catalonia, Spain, and immigrated with his family at the age of 2 to Buenos Aires. As a teenager he honed his artistic skills in an engraver's workshop. Interested in Zen Buddhism and psychoanalysis, which influenced the Surrealistic nature of his work, he produced a series of paintings from 1937 to 1943 in which he explored the hidden forces that shape man's destiny. El Lama was one of this series of paintings, done in 1942. The literal translation of "lama" is slime or mold, perhaps Batlle Planas is referring to primordial mud, out of which man was fashioned?

Translated by:
Larry DiFiore, Ph.D.
AP member #203951

END

J. Vellekoop
100 years of collecting
[100 jaar verzamelen]
In: *Catalogus.*, FILACENTO, 6th-9th September 1984, Den Haag, Netherlands,
pp.125-132

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

100 YEARS OF COLLECTING

A talk given during the cup competition in Eindhoven, June 1984.

Our Nederlandsche Vereeniging van Postzegel Verzamelaars (Dutch Society of Postage Stamps Collectors) is now a century old. Its establishment in 1884 marked the beginning of a long and interesting period for organized stamp collectors in which – “by falling down and standing up” a lot was accomplished. By looking back over the last century, I'd like to take a short look back on all philatelic publications lying before us from the past century, that is, the inheritance of our philatelic predecessors. We don't just stand still after this period of a hundred years, but also the “prehistoric” deserves our interest.

In 1852 the first Dutch stamps appear. To introduce this postal novelty, a small brochure was issued (Figure 1) in which the post office informed the public about the use of these small-value papers. The first of a long list of publications about stamps was born⁽¹⁾.

Any mention of collecting saw the light only in the 1860s. After 1861 in France the first catalogue-price list (**Potiquet**) appeared. Other European countries followed suit with what we now call the “incunabula” of philatelic literature. **W. F. Dannenfelser** from Utrecht deserves the honour of having issued the first separate publication about stamp collecting. It is his *Vade-Mecum* from 1862 (Figure 2). This work⁽²⁾ was a translation of a booklet by the, even at that time, very active Belgian dealer, **J. B. Moens**. Other pioneers at that time were **P. H. Witkamp** (also known for his geographic works for schools) and the postman **Gille Heringa** who in his *Nederlandsche Jaarboekjes* (Netherlands Yearbook) noted attractive philatelic novelties. Real organized collectors' events were not found yet. It remained the work of individuals.

In 1869 the young **Cornelis van Rinsum** and **P. Groenendijk** from Amsterdam surprise us with the first edition of a postage stamp magazine: *The Continental Philatelic Magazine* (Figure 3). Issued in English, they target especially the British and American market⁽³⁾. These gentlemen also produced another magazine in Dutch: *The Timbrophilist*. How many numbers were issued is not known nor for how long, since only copies of the first and second number have survived (July 1869 and August 1869). After the activity of these foresighted foreigners, there is a pause. Without doubt, collecting continued in the 1870s but we don't know of any publications from these years. In 1884, again in Amsterdam, things began to hum. A group of young collectors took a big step, founding the Vereeniging van Postzegelverzamelaars (Society of Postage Stamp Collectors). Doing the business right helps them to produce their

own magazine⁽⁴⁾ and also other small pamphlets (Figure 4) which proves a good start to club life. After only five years they manage to set up a modest exhibition and even manage to publish a jubilee number of their magazine which includes colour pictures and even includes a contribution from the prominent member **M. J. Mijer** from the faraway Dutch Indies, adding some festivity to the publications by detailing the latest Dutch Indies stamp issues⁽⁵⁾. (Figure 5)

At the insistence of **Mijer** and with the help of his knowledge, 5 years later in 1894, at the time of its 10th anniversary, the NVVP issues an expanded “Standard edition” in which all Dutch and colonial issues are extensively described and documented⁽⁶⁾. In particular, the many postal notations make this work even today worthy of a look. The first part was embellished by including a separate premium plate: namely a reprint from the plate of the 1852 issue. By the 90s collecting had expanded and widened out. In Breda, a club was started and also in other places divisions of the “Nederlandsch” were started. Also, dealing in stamps became more organized. Auctions were held regularly (for instance by **Van Dieten** of Rotterdam) and we even find traces of a first dealer organization! **Schreuders**, a dealer in The Hague, issues in 1897 a book about cancellations⁽⁷⁾ which will remain the only handbook on this difficult subject for many years (Figure 6).

They were trying to become more widely known by holding more exhibitions. Shortly before the turn of the century, the Utrecht branch of the NVVP organized an international exhibition (the first international was organized in Amsterdam in 1889) and included a stamp work popular at that time - paintings made out of postage stamps. (Figure 7) Shortly thereafter, a similar event was organized in The Hague (1901) with an even greater number of foreign participants.

In 1906 the first “Philatelists’ Day” was held to strengthen the national unity⁽⁸⁾. (Figure 8) On one of the later such days the decision is made to all work together under one organization and establish the “Bond” (Federation). This happened in 1908. Also, there was still foreign interest in our country. The well known publicist **F. J. Melville** published a booklet on *Holland*. (Figure 9) His work from 1909⁽⁸⁾ is still the only English monograph about our collecting area! In the USA a similar brochure was issued by **Leavy**, covering the period up to 1900. In the Netherlands, the following years are a time of consolidation: several periodicals are issued monthly, like the *Philatelistisch Maandblad* (Philatelic Monthly), but the First World War created a hiatus. You could say, a pause before the storm, the storm of the 20s and 30s.

First of all, the 20s start with *Maandblad* (Monthly) in 1922, sprung from, among others, the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift* (Dutch Magazine). In the same year, the magazine *Leiddraad* (Guideline) (with a double d), appeared from the Federation, a successful attempt to augment the data from the standard work of 1894, naturally including the issues that had appeared since then. (Figure 10) The *Leiddraad*⁽⁹⁾ became the national catalogue whereas previously they used foreign editions. (such as **Senf** and **Froede**). Two years later, festivities on a grand scale were held in The Hague where, with an international exhibition in “Pulchri”, the 40th anniversary of the Nederlandsch Vereeniging was commemorated. At the same time as the exhibition, the PTT (Post, Telephone, Telegraph) issued the new Veth and Lebau stamps and the large India Handbook⁽¹⁰⁾ was issued by **Waller**. The same was instrumental in the start of the Dutch Postal Museum by donating his important collections to the country. The 20s concluded with re-establishing of the already existing Nederlandsch Vereeniging van Postzegel Handelaren (NVPH) (Dutch Association of Stamp Dealers) while in the philatelic

area a new direction is opened by **Van Peurse**m from The Hague⁽¹¹⁾. He published a number of monographs suggesting a whole new way of collecting: stamps by theme (thematics). The collectors of the 30s are very well served: besides the better quality of the publications like *De Philatelist* by **Korteweg** and his publication in 1931, the unsurpassed *Proevenboek* (Book of Proofs)⁽¹²⁾.

Vellinga publishes a very good work about cancellations⁽¹³⁾ (recently reprinted) and the 10 year old *Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie* (Dutch Monthly for Philately) produces a vast commemorative edition⁽¹⁴⁾. (Figure 11) We hear once again from **Waller** with a study of the 1852 issue⁽¹⁵⁾, the first-born of the NVPH. (Figure 12). The next year, 1935, the printer of our stamps, the firm **Enschede** in Haarlem sheds some light on the printing process in a clarifying booklet⁽¹⁶⁾ describing the how and why of new techniques such as offset and photogravure. (Figure 13). Air traffic, in the meantime, has also made for a new and exciting collecting area: pieces mailed by aeroplane or balloons. **Boesman** especially has from 1939, with a great number of writings, shown the way for collectors⁽¹⁷⁾.

Shortly before the second world war started in our country, a combination took place of *De Philatelist* of **Korteweg** and the *Maandblad*. The war years became a mandatory rest period for collecting. The occupation brought a further togetherness within the Federation. In 1942 the Federation decided to start a library to serve all the Dutch philatelists, but because of war actions, the first plans were totally destroyed. After the liberation, a few big clubs decided to donate their own possessions to replace what was lost by the Federation.

The first years after 1945 were of course years of rebuilding and the developments in the Indies/Indonesia occupied the most interest. Soon though there were again Philatelists' Days held including exhibitions. Especially in the area of postal history, the PTT together with collectors and others made efforts to publicize the thorough studies by **Ten Brink**⁽¹⁸⁾ and **Benschop**⁽¹⁹⁾.

In 1952, together with collectors, the PTT organized a big international exhibition on the occasion of the centennial of our stamps: the ITPE. (Figure 14) The exhibition took place in Utrecht, where the first stamps were printed 100 years ago and for the first time since 1924, commemorative stamps were issued. Also, the studies of philatelic subjects started up again: in 1952 a study by **K. E. Konig**⁽²⁰⁾ was published about the internment stamps, and shortly thereafter, a dependable manual for collectors on the cancellations of the first issue by **A. M. A. van der Willigen**⁽²¹⁾. We heard one more time from the great **Korteweg** when he issued his "lifework", a review of 300 years of Dutch cancellations in 1956⁽²²⁾. Also, there were attempts to replace the *Leiddraad* of 1922. In 1957, in this connection, there appeared a brochure about the "Hanging Hair" issue. A continuation of it was held off^(22A).

In 1960, the artistic advisor to the PTT described extensively the backgrounds of the stamp subjects (Figure 15) and thereby connected with the tradition on the part of the PTT to throw light on this side of stamp collecting⁽²³⁾. The 60s were further characterized especially by the growing specialization in smaller fields: collectors of postal history received from the firm **Ten Geuzendam** a dependable new manual⁽²⁴⁾ and a few collectors carefully tried new paths. Automat booklets appeared and the, at the time always present, **Dekker** described them⁽²⁵⁾. Coils and automation of the Post also become objects of studies. Also, thematic collectors, long coming together in the *Beeld Philatelist* (Pictorial Philatelist) continually saw more fields to choose from.

In the classical field, a manual appeared from **Cleij** about the second issue⁽²⁶⁾, and shortly after the successful international exhibition Amphilex (Figure 16) in Amsterdam in 1967 under the direction of **Van Balen Blanken**, an extensive write-up of the plates of the first issue was started⁽²⁷⁾.

In the 70s **Benders** and **Julsen** surprised collectors with a manual about Curacao⁽²⁸⁾ while the foreign specialist **Dr. Riddell**⁽²⁹⁾ wrote about Suriname.

Amphilex II in 1977 gave great popularity to philately in the Netherlands and more than 100,000 visitors came to the Exhibition. (Figure 18) However, because of the changed economic condition since these festivities a time of stabilization had arrived - a time too close to look back at. Fresh in our memories are the jubilees since 1982: 60 years of the *Maandblad*, 75 years of the Bond and now 100 years of organized philately. With the arrival of the centenary we can be thankful for those that before us have recorded the philatelic research in what we can call our greatest philatelic possession namely the philatelic literature.

Notes:

1. *Concise manual concerning the intention and use of postage stamps: issued by order of the Minister of Finances to comply with art. 16 of the Royal order of the 12th November 1851* (State Publication No. 143) - The Hague: Giunta d'Albani, 1851
2. *Vade-mecum for Collectors of Postage Stamps or General List of the Known Stamps of the Different Countries: from the French.* Utrecht: **Dannenfesler**, 1863
3. The *Continental Philatelic Magazine* : the first issue was issued in February 1869, the last one in January 1870
4. *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde* (Dutch Magazine for Postage Stamp Science): issued 38 years without interruption between 1884 and 1921
5. *Description of all Dutch East Indies Postage Stamps, Dues, Postal Stationery and Postal Cards from 1864 to Date: According to the Official Documents to be found in the Archives of the Post Office in Batavia.*, by **M. J. Mijer** - Batavia, 1889
6. *Standard Work About the Postal Issues of the Netherlands and its Colonies.* (editor **M. J. Mijer** ... et al.) - Amsterdam: NVVP, 1894-1895 - 3 volumes
7. *The Cancellations of the Postage Stamps of the Netherlands / Collected by Schreuders & Co.* - The Hague (**Schreuders**), 1897
8. *Holland.* by **Fred J. Melville** - London: Melville Stamp Books, 1909
9. *Guide for the Specialised Collector of The Netherlands / Official Edition of the Federation of Stamp Collectors' Clubs.* - Utrecht, (etc.) Biegelhaar & Janssen, 1922
10. *Manual of the Postal Issues of the Dutch Indies.* issued by the Dutch Society of Stamp Collectors - Haarlem: Enschede (1924) - 2 volumes
11. The first document published by him was: *The life of Columbus on Postage Stamps.* by **J. H. van Peursem** - Rotterdam: De Philatelist, 1929. Also, early on **Mrs. M. J. van Heerdt-Kolff**.
12. *Descriptive Catalogue of the Proofs of the Postal Issues of the Netherlands & Colonies: With Remarks of General Historic-Philatelic Interest.* by **P. C. Korteweg** - Amsterdam: Hekker, 1931.
13. *The Postal Cancellations of the Netherlands 1676-1915.* by **O. M. Vellinga**: with a preface by **P. W. Waller**. - (Haarlem : Enschede), 1931
14. *Postage Stamp Science and the Post Office: Memorial Book Issued on the Occasion of the first Dutch Postage Stamps 80 years ago and the Tenth Anniversary of the Dutch*

- Monthly for Philately: 1852-1922-1932.* – [S. I. ?]: Nederlandsche Maandblad voor Philatelie, 1932
15. *The First Postage Stamps of the Netherlands, 1852 Issue: Taken from Official Information.* by **P. W. Waller** - Haarlem: Enschede, (1934)
 16. *How are Postage Stamps Produced?* - Haarlem: Enschede, (1935)
 17. The first publication by him: *Adventures with Balloons: Trips by Air Balloons: Catalogue of Balloon Post.* by **J. Boesman**; drawings by **W. A. Visscher** - The Hague: BZPC, 1939.
 18. *History of the Dutch Postal System: 1795 - 1810: Creation of a Public Service for the Batavian Republic and the Kingdom of Holland.* by **E. A. B. J. Ten Brink** - The Hague: Government PTT, 1950
 19. *The Postal System of The Hague over One and a Half Centuries.* **W. J. M. Benschop** - The Hague: Government PTT, 1951
 20. *The Dutch Internment Stamps: Historic, Postal and Philatelic Highlights.* by **K. E. Konig** - (Amsterdam: S.P.A.), 1952
 21. *The Cancellations and a Few Other Things Worth Knowing About the 1852 Issues of the Netherlands.* by **A. M. A. van der Willigen**.-Deventer: DAVO, 1955
 22. *300 Years of Instructional Markings, Postmarks & Cancellations in the Netherlands, 1570-1870: Stampless Covers and Cancellations on Postage Stamps.* **P. C. Korteweg** - The Hague: Rietvijk, (1956)
 - 22A. *Concise Manual about Dutch Postage Stamps.* Netherlands Federation of Philatelic Clubs (Amsterdam: NBFV), 1957. *Part I 1891 Issue: Queen with Loose Hair*
 23. *The Art of the Postage Stamp : The Shaping of Dutch Postage Stamps.* by **Christiaan de Moor**. - the Hague: Government PTT, 1960
 24. *Catalog of Postal Articles of the Netherlands and Overseas Possessions.*- the Hague: Geuzendam's Postzegelhandel, (1961)
 25. *The Postal Booklets of the Netherlands, Dutch East Indies, Curaçao.* by **Jan Dekker** – Chicago: National Philatelic Society, 1969
 26. *Standard Work on the Postal Issues of the Netherlands: 1864 Issue.* by **J. F. Cleij** - Deventer: DAVO, (1965)
 27. The first description was: *Netherlands 1852 5 cent Plate III* by **G. C. van Balen Blanken & Bert Buurman** - (Amsterdam: the authors), 1968
 28. *A Postal History of Curaçao and the other Netherlands Antilles.* by **Frank W. Julsen & A. M. Benders** – The Hague: van Dieten, 1976
 29. *Suriname: A Postal History, 1700-1956 = Suriname: Postal Geschiedenis 1700-1956.* by **J. D. Riddell** – [S.L.: s.n.], 1970

END

Einar Ebe
Collectors Live Longer! A Richer Life
[Samlare Lever Längre! Ett Rikare Liv]
Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.20-21

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

COLLECTORS LIVE LONGER! A RICHER LIFE

An extended leisure time is both enjoyable and benefitting depending on how it is spent. Many people especially readers of books and collectors are always short of time, because their interests are constantly growing. Thus, when they have more free time or the retirement age arrives they are totally occupied and as a rule enjoy their pastime. They never become bored and spend time with their collector and trading partners in philatelic clubs such as the Bältespännare or the Nordstjärnan.

This writer, whose disposition is active and restless considers idleness one of man's most dangerous enemies. There are of course other worthwhile hobbies such as cars, boats, sports, etc. To grow cabbage or even more fun to plant the property around the summer cottage with flowers, is very enjoyable as is philosophizing whilst out fishing. The silvery perch in the waters of the archipelago might provide an activity for the entire six months of winter.

Interest in collecting is most likely inborn, because our forefathers having lived in the Nordic climate had to be gatherers. Food needed to be stored away for the winter. Later, with an existence of plenty and community growth, ownership waned. Many people in this country have during later years had a period where the collecting of less nearby items became popular.

By its nature, the joy of collecting is fantasy-provoking and stimulating. Personally, I always say that I am collecting anything but money. This, however, does not prevent the collecting of items where the value increases. For this writer it has foremost been a social endeavour, since through my work I have been able to attract youth to join small clubs. There one is able to compete on one hand by obtaining many different items and on the other to learn how to neatly do the mounting. But above all, one has made friends with collectors locally as well as abroad.

When I started at the FIB, I met a 17 to 18 year old Polish Jew. He told me that he had left a small stamp album to be sold at a shop, but had not received any money for it. I promptly called the dealer and demanded that the boy either get the album back or the money for it. He got paid! Shortly thereafter I received a very fine letter from the USA franked with a Roosevelt stamp in a block of four. A light came on!

At a publishing enterprise there are many chances for receiving letters from abroad, near and far. The desire to start collecting grew and before long became a hobby. This happened in the 1930s. At that time the FIB postage stamp club began and in ten years got nearly 400.000 members. School children became members by sending in a form from the newspaper along with 50 öre in stamps. They could then purchase 100 different stamps for another 50 öre.

From then on full speed ahead!

The difficulty was in keeping up with demand. Our expectation was to have 1,000 members the first week. Instead we got 6,000. The growth continued. The magazine editions were increased and help was obtained from a friendly stamp dealer. Initially it was postage stamps, but as time went by also Christmas stamps, TB, etc. Very soon the idea of collecting within a club came up. Discussions with teachers were recommended. Some brochures suggested meetings at school and that the teachers ask for help. A stamp album was also printed. The album contained two pages of text describing every part of the world, the populations and a sample of some postage stamp. From this a movement started with about 800 clubs.

All of this gave me much extra work, but my good colleagues were blessed to watch the joy of the children. Debates would ensue and spill over the borders. At first it was Norway, Finland and Denmark. In order to comprehend and develop my understanding I became a member of the Dansk Markata Club, which was also for older people. A lady in Odense sent me some 100 different religious holiday stamps. It seemed as if every Dane collected USA Christmas stamps and many other charity stamps as well.

When Hitler attacked Denmark it became difficult for my collector friends, letter mail was opened and inspected. Very soon my mail was full of censored letters. Through my work I had an opportunity to stamp letters with e.g. Christmas stamps, those honouring the blind and the national flag. The addressees in Denmark were very happy to receive these circulars and I got besides Danish, thousands of mostly USA stamps. All of this made it possible for me to collect some 5,000 stamps from 47 different countries and exhibit these at the Post Museum.

Many ties were developed during this grim period. Lots of letters were written after war's end. But mostly, people who were ordinary collectors came together to keep busy and gain a knowledge of geography. Indeed, all of this has been going on for 30 years. Nowadays, I work quite a lot in a pensioners' club. In my discussions with my soul brother **Stenberg** I have made the following proposals:

1. Create an interest in collecting among the country's more than one million pensioners. Many younger people will perhaps find this amusing. Do not only consider the single individual, but the pensioners and old people in nursing homes, the handicapped, and those needing therapy.
2. There should be enough material, even though not an enormous amount. The publishers of charity stamps ought to be able to come up with something, even free of charge to get the movement going. Their sale of new stamps would very soon be on the increase.
3. The postal service that advertises for more letter-writing would certainly be able to inspire pensioners and even younger people in the realization of this idea. Many philatelists consider these kinds of stamps worthless and usually set them aside. They should instead give them to beginners.
4. A stamp show with suggestions about album leaves, binders, and where to get information. In this, our collector organizations should co-operate.
5. Our mass media will have a chance to alert the entire Swedish population to a new collector field where usefulness and pleasure is combined. If all printing places and firms that issue advertising stamps would print extra copies we would very quickly acquire material without any real cost. No doubt, stamp collecting will also enter the picture for those who can afford to buy in the extensive market.

I read in an American magazine that life insurance companies in the USA gave collectors lower premiums. Thus, let us have an even richer and longer life!

END

Åke Torkelstam
Einar Ebe: A living cultural legend
[*Einar Ebe: En levande kulturlegend*]
Bältespännaren, August 1981, Volume 16, Issue 1, pp.22-25

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2009

EINAR EBE: A LIVING CULTURAL LEGEND

1. BACKGROUND

In order to get on the right track and at the same time give a correct tone, would require several sub-titles. Some suggestions:

- Visionary and super-organizer
- Supporter of culture and real politician
- Practitioner of ideas
- Collector and above all idealist

I have never been so close to getting writer's cramp as now when I am trying to give credit to this giant and his life's work. At the age of 84 he still has a youthful air about him and a talent for foresight that most of us would envy.

The ***Bältespännaren*** took on a new appearance compared with number 2 on its 10-year anniversary in 1976. However, the new editors did not promise much change, but we did have some ideas. One of these was hatched right at the start. We began with what was supposed to be a series of articles about those persons with well-known names, though less famous or even forgotten in philatelic circles. The aim was to bring out some of the power and wisdom that may have been embedded in their personal opinions about philately present and future.

The first one was **Georg Lindman**, an odd stamp dealer with odd merchandise. Alone and without storefronts, he has for decades provided many collectors with items they were missing. The interview with **Georg** was not followed until now by a portrait of a totally different kind.

For those of the older generation, **Einar Ebe** is still very much more than a name, but for the younger members this may not be so. The years pass by quickly and even giants' contributions tend to easily fade unless constantly repeated. **Einar's** contribution to bring out stamp collecting and mould it into one of the great youth movements of the 40s and 50s is of such a scope that it simply must not fade away.

For **Einar** it all started at the end of the 30s and actually still carries on, even though retirement age did put a limit to the continuation from the director's chair of the great organizational contributions to Swedish youth philately.

2. EINAR EBE OF MANY TRADES

Much has been written about **Einar's** political achievements. His contributions in this area encompass the radical socialism of old to the social democracy of then and now. I think it is important to be aware of this background in order to understand the burning desire that was able to accomplish so much for so many.

From his political platform **Ebe** got a good oversight of most of the peoples' cultural preferences. A remark by **Karl Kihlbom**, included in many articles about **Einar Ebe**, is still echoing in my ears: *In order to honour work, education and diversification is needed*. This is what **Einar** has strived for most of his life. During the break-out period he also worked for **Kihlbom** whose socialist party re-joined the Social Democrats in 1937. **Ebe**, however, had already left the frontline at the beginning of the 30s. He became an ombudsman at HSB and was soon spreading literature also in the labour movement.

In an era when financial endeavours were risky, **Kihlbom** with the aid of **Ebe** started the magazine *Folket i Bild* (People in Pictures) in 1934. The publication was owned by the peoples' movement until 1962 when sold to the competitor **Åhlén & Åkerlund**. But that is another story.

3. EINAR EBE THE ORGANIZER

Folket i Bild (FIB) became the platform from where strong-willed **Einar** could organize one campaign after another in order to spread culture. He also received his trade title that would follow him through life. Besides having the title of Director, which did not fit him very well, he also became chief of organization at FIB. From the beginning, not being a writer, journalist or collector and even less a philatelist, **Ebe** as organizer became one of the greats in the collector world.

Ebe organized FIB's Lyric Club that soon proved a success. To sell entertaining literature is one thing, but to sell lyrics to people that do not have the written word as a daily occupation requires real talent. It is interesting to hear **Einar** talk about the philosophy of necessity and non-necessity. How personal contact in work places help solve prejudices and entanglements. However, it is not easy to offer culture for sale where the thinking is toward commercial and analytical market research, but this makes for an interesting topic. The combination of good and inexpensive literature and personal contact still seems to work well today. This is evidenced by book promotions and all the book clubs that successfully compete with bookstores.

Within the publication frame work, **Einar** would also organize art clubs, model building, etc. But the largest peoples' movement was created with the organization of stamp collectors.

4. EINAR EBE THE COLLECTOR

Einar describes himself as active and restless. He emphasizes the importance of having something going on and not to slack off. **Ebe** the activist is also a club person, since at his height, he was a member of some 50 clubs.

As far as collecting is concerned he started with the Nordstjärna where he was elected to the board and part of his "collector's heart" still remains there. When on a beautiful spring day in

1981, I along with my friend **Karl-Erik Persson** visited **Einar** and his spouse in their lovely home at 56 Flemming Street, the first two impressions of collector **Ebe** that stood out were art and books. The art collection with works by **Amelin** and others is worth a visit in itself. His wife remarked that such visits do happen occasionally. The collection of books containing not just lyrics but many other topics was neatly arranged and vast like a library. There were also several first editions as well.

Karl-Erik and I listened to interesting episodes from the early struggles of the labour movement, **Einar's** childhood and adolescence, politics and club life. In addition there were stories about community events as well as ideas on how to realize the many needs and interests. The conversation also touched upon the purpose and goal of collecting. Suddenly I had in my hand an unpublished manuscript meant for publication, which dealt with the philosophy of collecting and especially aimed at "pensioners and lonely people." It was a two A4-page typed manuscript with various hand-written corrections and very well thought through at that. A few days after my visit I received five A5-pages of hand-written suggestions for the addendum. I got permission to combine both of the manuscripts and have done so to the best of my ability. The finished article will be published in this publication under the heading *Collectors live longer - A richer life*.

We of the Bältespännarna, one of your 50 clubs thank you for the confidence showed us.

5. EINAR EBE THE PHILATELIST

His article *A richer life* gives a good picture of collecting, how it came about and how it developed with him. During our conversation some viewpoints were expressed that are worth remembering and that complement the impression of philatelist **Ebe**.

To combine youth collecting with the teachers in schools was a clever idea. Compare that with what the postal savings bank started with their savings stamps. The stamp album by FIB was accepted by the schools partly because it was available without any cost and partly due to the knowledge of geography that the descriptions of various parts of the world provided. Each new member of the Folket i Bild Stamp Collectors' Club also received, besides a stamp album, a handbook called *Frimärkssamlarens ABC* (The stamp collector's ABC). Sixty öre would buy *Våra Svenska Frimärken* (Our Swedish Postage Stamps) a complete price list compiled by the stamp dealer **Harry Wennberg**. The reverse of the membership card shows a perforation gauge.

New members could also buy packets of 100 stamps, that most likely added to the success. What does not appear from **Einar's** article is that these packets came from **Franz Obermüller** who early on was a supporter of youth philately.

The FIB Stamp Club Board consisted of education chief and sobriety supporter **Ruben Wagnsson** and counsellor **Allan Wirgin**. The Gothenburg stamp dealer **Otto Sandberg** with whom **Einar** had a lot of contact was one of those who early on could offer material from different collector fields.

Earlier I had mentioned that **Einar's** role at the FIB was as an organizer. Behind all these ideas about art, poetry, model building and postage stamps was the aim of increasing the circulation of the FIB. However, this does not minimize the achievements. The one who

actually handled the purely philatelic, a fact **Einar** is eager to emphasize, was the well-known editor **Olle Cronsjö** who edited the postage stamp column. The reader may not know that during the last few years it was **Einar** who introduced the idea of a postage stamp column in the paper. It all started out so well but then something regrettably did not work out, because the publication suddenly was discontinued without even as much as a notice. There could have been a new peoples' movement if the benefit of a dialogue with the readers had been realized.

Einar's largest contributions are actually in the area of the peoples' movement, but as he points out, he was also a collector himself. **Einar** remembers that his very first contact with stamps were of a "commercial" nature at home when he attended elementary school in Eskilstuna. He bought a postage stamp for 2 öre and soon thereafter sold it for 5 öre. His time at the FIB provided him with great possibilities to develop his own collecting. One of his albums is really special with a beautiful cover and containing a collection of **Lenin** stamps that **Einar** is the only owner of. The UN is also represented as is **Sven Ewert**. The large areas, however, consist of seals such as tuberculosis, Christmas stamps from Sweden, Denmark and the USA, as well as the Red Cross, Swedish flag, autumn sun, exhibits, charity, and advertisements.

The development of this letter stamp emporium had started in earnest in 1972 in connection with the Post Museum 1972 exhibit of tuberculosis stamps in blocks of four from 47 countries. **Einar** was then the sole exhibitor at the Post Museum. However, he had been there at two previous events, i.e. 1943 and 1951, but at that time they were the large shows of the FIB postage stamp club. These events would need a column of their own!

6. EXHIBITING POSTAGE STAMP

Sub-titled *Från barnaår till silverhår* (From childhood to silver hair) took place at the Post Museum from the 19th to 28th February 1943. The commissioners were the editors **Carl Ljungcrantz** and **Olle Cronsjö** as well as **Einar Ebe**. This was the first really big show that took place at the present day Post Museum. The exhibit was opened with great fanfare by the Postmaster General **Anders Örne**.

Of the Post Museum exhibits, I have in my document collection 22 pages of newspaper clippings about the above event. There is also available a 20 page exhibit catalogue that was free of charge when paying the entrance fee of 1 Kroner for older persons and 50 öre for people under 14 years of age, and 50% off when presenting the FIB card. The foreword is by **Nils Strandell**.

The cartoon figure of **Pelle Slarv** is a "red thread" and through stamps he is transformed to a totally new **Pelle**. He becomes a member in one of the FIB clubs, the 4711 Post Horn and able to learn the basics of stamp collecting. As by magic **Pelle** changes into an entirely new lad who likes school and who, thanks to stamps, will not be reprimanded anymore for not knowing history or geography.

Furthermore, there are instructions on how to do the mounting, the cartoonist's suggestion about stamps, and a world map with all of the world's 450 postage stamp countries. **Strandell** also showed part of his very large library, etc. There are now 2,000 clubs and 90,000 members.

7. EXHIBITION: THE POSTAGE STAMP GIVES

The main title was *The International Jubilee Exhibition* and the sub-title *The First International Exhibition for Constructive Philately*. **Olle Cronsjö** was the commissioner, but naturally **Einar** was on the Board. The FIB Postage Stamp Club is presently a member with 36 other countries in the International League for Constructive Philately. The 32-page catalogue has, for instance, the remarks by the chairman of the international league, a French professor: *In order to create a constructive collection is to develop one's own personality and provide a contribution to humanity. It is to comprehend the times and create one's future. It is to serve one's country and work for world peace. It is to build a temple to art, science and religion. It is to build a bridge between the ideal and the reality. It is to spread true culture.* That is what it is all about!

The catalogue has **Einar Ebe** as the founder of the FIB Stamp Club that presently has 300,000 members. The exhibition celebrates the 10-year anniversary. Collecting has been enhanced by advertising in the Club's newsletter in areas such as botanical stamps, animals and sports as well as other topics. The catalogue also pictures eight teachers and their statements on stamp collecting. One of them, **Ture Heed** of Gothenburg, is a member.

The show additionally exhibits for the first time outside the USA parts of **President Roosevelt's** collection.

For this show, **Olle Cronsjö**, came up with another red thread character. **Master Philatelist** is his name, a happy and good **Cicero** at the "Frimärket ger" exhibition.

CAPTIONS TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS

Page 22

Top left

Einar and spouse.

Bottom right

Einar and the interviewer.

Page 23

Bottom left

Einar and **Karl-Erik Persson**.

Bottom right

Membership card in the FIB Postage Stamp Club.

Page 24

Top left

The book **Ruben Wagnsson, Seth Wennberg & Allan Wirgin: Our Swedish Postage Stamps** Published by Folket i Bild.

Bottom right

Postage stamp exhibition cover "From childhood to silver hair".

Page 25

Top

Application form.

All collectors both young and old are welcome to the FIB Stamp Club. Fill out the form and send to the club, box 12093, Stockholm 12.

The signee is hereby entered as member and receives gratis the following perks:

1. Postage stamp album. 2. The Stamp Collector's ABC. 3. Stamp hinges. 4. Perforation gauge. 5. Discount coupons for stamp purchases.

Membership fee 50 öre + 25 öre for postage, enclosed in stamps.

I am a beginner – have collected previously for: ... year(s). Age Years.

Write clearly and cross out what is not needed!

“Frimärket Ger” Exhibition

Post Museum

26 Oct. – 4 Nov. 1951

Booklet contains 10 exhibit- and commemorative letter stamps @ 5 öre. Price 50 öre

Centre left

The international jubilee exhibition “FRIMÄRKET GER” has granted **Einar Ebe** a DIPLOMA

For a Red Cross Collection

Stockholm 24th October 1951

POST MUSEUM

“FOLKET I BILD”

Centre right

The official exhibition cover and souvenir stamps

Bottom right

Exhibition cover insert

Text below same logo: *The first international world exhibit for thematic collectors*

Memento of FIB stamp club 10-year anniversary 1951.

Folket i Bild, which above all wishes to further the leisure time of youth sends its warmest greetings.

END

Walter B. L. Bose

Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): First chronicler of Argentine philatelic literature
[*Abel Fontaine (1849-1926): Primer cronista de literatura filatélica Argentina*],
In: *Catalogo.*, PRENFIL '88, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1988, pp.29-33

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2009

ABEL FONTAINE (1849-1926):

FIRST CHRONICLER OF ARGENTINE PHILATELIC LITERATURE

One hundred years have passed since **Abel Fontaine** and his brother **Francisco** arrived in Argentina from Belgium. As they were both stamp collectors, they immediately became involved in the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society), then recently organized on the 1st November 1887.

As a writer and journalist, **Abel Fontaine** became involved in Argentine intellectual circles right away. He maintained an avid correspondence with European and American scholars and philatelists during the 38 years he lived in Buenos Aires.

As writer and editor of Buenos Aires' French daily *The Courier*, he also contributed to many foreign philatelic journals. He was especially prominent in French language publications.

He passed away in Buenos Aires on the 8th October 1926 at 77 years of age. He was buried in the Cementerio de Flores⁽¹⁾. We will now review some aspects of his writing career and the legacy of his bountiful library.

Blessed with an active and inquisitive nature, he produced an immense amount of work on Argentine postal issues and the workings of our philatelic societies. These were especially prominent in Belgian and French journals and magazines, with which he maintained a regular correspondence.

He published in, among others, *L'Annonce Timbrologique* (The Stamp Collecting Herald) of Liege, Belgium. On the 12th July 1891, an interesting article appeared entitled *La moneda y el sello de Tierra del Fuego* (The coins and stamps of Tierra del Fuego), containing reference to **Julio Popper** and his gold mines⁽²⁾.

During this time he also published a pamphlet called *Un Periodicófilo* in which he nicely outlined the journalistic writings of **José Arturo Scotto**.

In 1891 he began publication in Buenos Aires of the *Guia Filatelica Centro- y Sud-Americana* (Central and South America Philatelic Guide), edited by **José Bosch**. It contained a roster of collectors from those countries, with addresses, in order to facilitate the exchange of stamps. On the title page of the second edition, (1892), he is shown as *Abel Fontaine – Publisher*.

The celebrations relating to the Four-hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America, gave a boost to intellectual activities. In Buenos Aires, publication of *El Coleccionista Argentino* (The Argentine Collector), a highly intellectual magazine, began under **Juan Soutomayor**⁽³⁾. It contained a section entitled *Prensa Periódica* (The Press) under the direction of **Abel Fontaine**, who had been working to create a *civil register* of the Argentine press, including bibliographic details.

To this end, **Fontaine** published a permanent note in many magazines requesting that editors send him the first number of their magazines, forming in this way an interesting and extensive library. Additionally, as he was a philatelist, **Fontaine** took special care in acquiring complete runs of each of the Argentine philatelic magazines.

El Filatelista Sud-Americano (The South American Philatelist) appeared in 1893, under the management of **Agricole Mettée de Boisrobert**, a French journalist and board member of the Société Timbrophile d'Echandes de Paris (Philatelic Society of Echandes, Paris), (Buenos Aires division). This important philatelic magazine was the official organ of the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society) (from 1893 to 1894). **Abel Fontaine** published various articles in it under the pseudonym **Argos**, one entitled *Una página de historia filatélica* (A page of philatelic history), referred to the Argentinian stamps celebrating the 400th Anniversary of America, and another about *La prensa filatélica Argentina – Notas de un coleccionista de periódicos* (The Argentine philatelic press – Notes from a collector of journals), which included detailed facts about the first four Argentinian philatelic magazines⁽⁴⁾.

The Sociedad Filatélica Argentina (Argentine Philatelic Society) organized the first philatelic exhibition in the country on the 5th November 1893. Many of the Society's most prominent members participated. One year later, to celebrate the same Society's 7th anniversary (4th November 1894), the Segunda Exposicion Filatélica (Second Philatelic Exhibition) took place. **Abel Fontaine** participated by exhibiting *Numero Uno* philatelic magazines (Number Ones) from his collection. Each exhibit displayed an artistic caricature along with the name of the exhibitor.

Drawing from these successful events, the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina began publication of its renowned *Revista*, which, during its 75-year run, maintained a high level of quality⁽⁵⁾. **Fontaine** was its Subscription and Advertising Agent until August of 1896. He was also, for more than 30 years, the correspondent of the following foreign philatelic magazines:

<i>L'Annonce Timbrologique</i>	Liege, Belgium
<i>Le Timbre-Poste</i>	Brussels, Belgium
<i>L'Ami des Timbres</i>	Paris, France
<i>Gazette Timbrologique</i>	Rondeau, France
<i>Le Timbrophile Brésilien</i>	Petrópolis, Brazil
<i>The English Specialists' Journal</i>	Swanage, England
<i>The Philatelic Record and Stamp News</i>	London
<i>Le Petit Journal de Paris, Suplem. en couleurs</i>	Paris
<i>Le Collectionneur de Timbres Poste</i>	Amiens, France
<i>L'Écho de la Timbrologie</i>	Spain
<i>Madrid Filatelico</i>	St. Etienne, France
<i>Le Courier des Timbres-Poste</i>	Paris
<i>Revue Philatélique Française</i>	

Similarly, he was contributing to various American philatelic magazines.

In 1899, **Fontaine** was founder and director of the Cercle Français des Collectionneurs de Timbres-Poste (French Circle of Postage Stamp Collectors), of Buenos Aires (at number 337 Chacabuco Street), in which he was able to put to use his philatelic knowledge. He was well-known and respected enough that he appeared in a cartoon published in 1904 in the magazine *Filatelia* in Buenos Aires⁽⁶⁾.

During his many years dedicated to teaching the French language, he passed on his enthusiasm for collecting magazines and journals, especially those of a philatelic nature, to one of his favourite students, **Pablo Ernesto Busch**.

Upon the death of **Abel Fontaine** in October of 1926, his landlady threw out his entire collection of antique journals and the books from his personal library. These collections were a complete loss. The only items salvaged were the philatelic publications that the young **Busch** had at his residence, as he was so fond of them. Only because of this has the collection of Argentine philatelic literature from that time period survived.

As a tribute to his “master”, **Busch** published a pamphlet entitled *Catalogo de Revistas Filatelicas y Cartofilas de la Republica Argentina - 1874-1926*. (Catalog of Argentina’s Philatelic and Post Card Magazines – 1874-1926), Buenos Aires, 1926, 38 pages, with bibliographic notes.

During 1933, the author of this very article acquired a complete collection of **Abel Fontaine’s** Argentine philatelic publications from **Busch**, made up of books and papers, magazines and catalogues, in addition to lesser publications, such as circulars and bylaws of philatelic societies, sales and auction catalogues, price lists, etc., etc.

Drawing from this material, and from what has been published since, I have published several studies and bibliographic indexes of this information. The first was in the *Boletin del Instituto de Investigaciones Historicas de la Facultad de Filosofia Letras* (Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Investigations of the Faculty of Philosophy and Letters) of the Universidad Nacional de Buenos Aires, in 1935-36⁽⁷⁾; and later in the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatelica Argentina* (Magazine of the Philatelic Society of Argentina) in 1938-40⁽⁸⁾.

All of this material makes up part of the Fundacion Walter B. L. Bose de Estudios de Historia de los Medios de Comunicacion y Filatelia (Walter B. L. Bose Foundation for the Study of the History of Methods of Philatelic Communication) library in Buenos Aires, and is constantly updated.

Because of this, the bibliographic work started by **Abel Fontaine** continues to provide information for the study of Argentine philatelic and postal history.

NOTES AND REFERENCES

1. His obituary appeared in the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina*, April 1926, Whole numbers 232/233.
2. Translated from the French by **Pablo E. Busch**, and published in the magazine *Patagonia Filatélica*, Comodoro Rivadavia, July 1926, Number 9.

3. This magazine was the first work of the Junta Americana de Historia y Numismática de Buenos Aires (today, the Academia Nacional de la Historia). They published only 8 issues from October of 1892 to September of 1893.
4. The articles mentioned were published in Issues 4 and 6 of *El Filatelista Sud-Americano*.
5. The *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina* (1894-1969) was the most important South American philatelic journal. The major studies by the most prominent philatelists were published in this magazine.
6. Published in *Filatelia* by Tome and Malaguzzi, Buenos Aires, 1904, Number 14.
7. *Boletín del Instituto de Investigaciones Históricas*, Buenos Aires, 1935-1936, Whole numbers 69 to 73.
8. *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina*, Buenos Aires, 1938-1940, Whole numbers 300 to 315.

CAPTIONS TO FIGURES

- | | |
|---------|---|
| Page 29 | Picture of Abel Fontaine and his autograph. |
| Page 30 | Cover from the <i>Guía Filatélica Centro y Sudamericana</i> , second volume, of 1892, of which Abel Fontaine was the publisher. |
| Page 31 | <p>Top: Cover from the pamphlet published by Pablo E. Busch in tribute to his “master” Abel Fontaine, containing part of the bibliographic material salvaged after his death.</p> <p>Lower left: Artistic vignette listing the name of the exhibitor, in this case Abel Fontaine. Each exhibit at the Segunda Exposición Filatélica de la Argentina (Second Argentine Philatelic Exhibition) (1894) was identified with one of these labels. The Argentine and worldwide philatelic press was an active participant at the Exhibition.</p> <p>Lower right: Cartoon of Abel Fontaine which appeared in Whole number 14 of the magazine <i>Filatelia</i>, Buenos Aires, 1904.</p> |

END

Society history from 1890-97
[Vereinsgeschichte von 1890-97]
Jahres-Bericht des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel 1898/99, pp.3-5

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2009

SOCIETY HISTORY FROM 1890-97

On the 25th of October 1890 ten gentlemen of the **Verein Kieler Briefmarkenfreunde** (Society of Kieler Stamp Friends) got together. The Board of Directors were **Ströh, Lensch, Bohnsack, Reuter** and **Trennt**. The society organ was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*. Membership dues were 50 Pfennig per month, the initiation fee was 2 Marks and later 1 Mark. Meetings were held every 14 days on Saturdays at the Nordischer Hof. With 6 new members and 1 resigning, 1890 ended with 15 members.

In 1891 the Board of Directors consisted of the **Ströh, Lensch (Bohnsack), Kirchner (Reuter), Misch** and **Trennt**. On the 1st October 1891, the *Philatelistische Börsen-Courier* and the *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie* became the club organ. After the founding of the *Vertraulichen Korrespondenz-Blattes* (Confidential Correspondence Sheets) of Philatelic societies on the 12th of November, during the Third German Philatelic Day in Dresden, the society immediately decided to join. On the 14th November an extended trip to Ploen and Ascheberg occurred. On the 31st October the **Verein Mannheimer Briefmarken-Sammler** became a sister society to Kiel. With 14 new members, 5 resignations and one death (**Turnau**) the club concluded with 23 members.

In 1892 the Board of Directors included **Frentzel, Lensch, Fickert Jr., Misch, Trennt** and **Ströh**. The dues were reduced to 4 Marks per year. Around April the Harmonie became their meeting place, soon afterwards the Hotel Deutscher Kaiser. From the 20th February on, no minutes were drawn up; On the 1st of October the Society, with 14 members in Kiel, finally decided to join as a branch the **Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde Lübeck** and transferred 3 non-local members to the society directly. The society organ became the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* and the *Monatlichen Mitteilungen des Lübecker Vereins*. The library was auctioned off amongst the members. It concluded 1892 with 14 members, having gained 8 new members and received 13 resignations.

In 1893, the Board of Directors included **Frentzel, Lensch, Trennt, Misch**. With 3 new members and 7 resignations it concluded 1893 with 10 members.

In 1894 Messrs. **Weiss** and **Arnold** comprised the Board of Directors. The society organ was the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal* and later the *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*. The annual membership fee was raised to 12 Marks. With 1 addition and 5 resignations, the membership showed 6 members at the end of 1894.

On the 9th of January 1895, ties were cut with the **Verein für Freunde der Briefmarkenkunde Lübeck** and the name **Briefmarken Verein "Holsatia"** was voted in. Statutes were laid down and the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* was declared as the society

organ. The Board of Directors was Messrs. **Weiss** and **Arnold**. On the 8th of July, with 1 addition and 2 resignations and the simultaneous addition of 3 gentlemen, the society was reorganised under the name **Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Kiel**. The Board of Directors were Messrs. **Weiss**, **Dreesen**, **Arnold**, **Storch** and **Hoier**. Meetings took place every Thursday, first at the Hotel Union, then at the Harmonie and finally at the Hotel Deutscher Kaiser. Dues charged were 3 Marks per year. Society organs were *Die Post* and the *Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung*. During the 7th German Philatelic Day in Mannheim from the 13th to 17th July, **Mr. Weiss** represented the society. With 47 new members and 2 resignations the club had 53 members at the end of 1895.

In 1896 the board of directors consisted of Messrs. (**Weiss**), **Schur**, (**Schur**, **Storch**), **Trennt**, **Arnold**, **Dreesen** (**Hoier**) and **Schmalfeldt**. Articles of association for Stamp Exchange, sections, auction evenings, reading articles and library were laid down. Auction evenings were cancelled on the 11th of June and meetings were held on the 2nd and 4th Thursday of each month. The *Schleswig-Holsteinische Briefmarken-Zeitung* closed down. *Die Post* - in the form of folders - was regularly displayed in 17 first class Kiel restaurants. The intention to hold a display of historic Schleswig-Holstein postage stamps fell through because of the resistance of the commission for the historic part of the Kiel exhibition in 1896. After each meeting there was a raffle for all of those present, and an annual raffle for all members.

On the 12th of March, an application for membership of the Association of German and Austrian Philatelic clubs was made and because of it, **Mr. Weiss** voted for it at the 8th German Philatelic Day at Cologne on the 20th to 23rd June. The foundation celebration occurred on the 12th & 13th September. On the 8th of October, **Mr. König** gave a lecture about well known philatelists, drawing on the Correspondence Pages of the Tableau. Tickets at 1 Mark each were offered, redeemable later on for the purchase of a library book case.

31 new members, including the **Section Heide**, 10 resignations and one death (**Lensch**, Heide) brought the membership to 73 at the end of 1896.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2011

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March 1931, Volume 11, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

This and that.

J. A. Bosshard, Meiningen, Thuringen

You read a lot in the philatelic press about “Mophila”, the International Exhibition of Modern Philately in Hamburg in 1931. In the meeting of the Working Group of the BDPh (Federation of German Philatelic Associations), the exhibition was really not authorized, but was released. Unfortunately the announced advertisement has not been published to this date. The collector who occupies himself with the literature would have been interested in the nature of the exhibition and the composition of the jury. Since the community of Philatelic authors of Hamburg organized the event, you would hope that a member of the jury would have spent time with philatelic literature and would be knowledgeable. Well, we shall see ...

Dependable sources say that the IPOSTA has scored a considerable surplus. It is important to us, that the well known library of **Carl Beck** as well as the library of **Alexander Bunnerz** were purchased and donated to the Prussian State Library. Hopefully the books won't disappear in the basement, but we will finally have a philatelic library in Germany, which will be used. The two libraries cost roughly 6,000 Reichsmarks. Hopefully, the many rarities, which **Carl Beck** collected, still exist. We are certainly happy, that the libraries did not end up in America.

Today the award committee for the Sieger Prize consists of Messrs. **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, Berlin, **Alexander Leo**, Munich, and **J. A. Bosshard**, Meiningen. It always entails much work to find the best article among the multitude. Last year much was written, but little is worthy of the winner's prize. It won't be long now until we have the decision of the committee.

It is always very embarrassing when attending a real philatelic group, to hear about the many copycats. It even gets worse, when someone accuses someone else of plagiarism. In philately

it is relatively simple to do that, because most collectors read seldom and of those, only half of them know a little - and the sentences of the original authors are altered so easily and beautifully!

The announced **Basler Taube** [Basel Dove], which was supposed to be published in the fall, has not reached the coop yet. Czechoslovakia reports that the **Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung** went belly up. That had to be expected! The **Philatelisten-Zeitung** in Gössnitz will step in and publish a few pages from now on, on franking machine stamps. Hopefully, the text will not suffer. Don't forget that the majority of the collectors want to know something about postage stamps, not meter stamps. Also, the **Philatelisten-Zeitung** is no longer what it used to be under **A. E. Glasewald's** leadership. In issue 4 of last year, there were complaints that literature tips were rarely to be seen. That does not sit well with a certain expert author, because the long letter with many explanations seeks to refute our critique. You have to ask yourself, whether that dear man drew his wisdom all by himself? Or do you have to be ashamed to refer to others' "work"? An academic never shrinks from literature quotations. That may suffice!

Unfortunately, until now no new *Kohl Handbooks* have been published, too bad, because the collector would welcome a speedier printing of this valuable work. Until a country has been compiled, newer stamps appear in that long gap, because so much time passes. Should all these be Supplements? And how long is it going to be before the Supplements are ready?...

For collectors of Thurn und Taxis a multicoloured printed map has been published by **H. Starost** in Rothenburg/Oder. When you stop and think of it, it shows the Importance of the Post Office.

Also, the handbook of the Aerial Post by **Berezowski** is coming along slowly and will be read with great interest by the airmail collectors.

Metzner of Neustadt O/S. has printed with extreme exactitude comparison tables of catalogue numbers, which will be of use in finding with ease catalogue numbers in any catalogue.

With extreme care the **Baroness van Heerdt-Kolff** has worked on the Dutch Philatelic Literature. Everything that has been written in the philatelic world press about Dutch stamps has been included.

Director Birnbach together with his son has written a book about foreign and local posts in Romania up to 1875. It is a very revealing and detailed work.

We note that despite the bad times nowadays, philatelic literature has been enriched in many aspects. Hopefully, collectors will honour the efforts of philatelic authors by purchasing their works.

pp.[2-4]

New releases on the book market.

p.[4]

Article overview.

January-February 1931

The following abbreviations correspond with those published in the German philatelists' Yearbook, 1st and 2nd editions: Acronyms for Philatelic Literature.

END

A. Maury

Memoires of a stamp dealer

[*Mémoires d'un marchand de timbres-poste*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, August 1866, Volume 3, Whole number 26, pp.204-206; September, Whole number 27, pp.212-213; October, Whole number 28, pp.220-221; January 1867, Volume 4, Whole number 31, pp.245-246; August, Whole number 33, pp.344-345 & October, Whole number 35, pp.360-362

Translation produced by various translators for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013-2017

MEMOIRES OF A STAMP DEALER

Chapter I

Ordinarily, the first chapter of memoirs is devoted to the endearing details of the author's childhood. However, dear reader, I shall spare you in every way possible such clichés as, *raised in a humble cottage*, wherein I use the urchin **Charlet's** original spelling to make it seem more interesting.

However, although still somewhat adapting to those practices, I take the liberty of offering to you here my portrait in the framework that seems to me most appropriate.

And here it is.

Chapter II

HOW ONE BECOMES A COLLECTOR

Collectors themselves have invented classifications; they put everything into categories, species, and varieties. They even classify themselves. There is a great variety of collectors. I shall come back to this idea.

I belong to the category of born-collectors. At the boarding school where I did my studies, I had in my desk a small box in which I had enclosed a mayfly, a snail and a lizard. From that day forward I was a collector.

I was determined then to own a creature of each of the great divisions of nature. I already had, according to the system that I fashioned myself, and for which I humbly beg pardon from the naturalists, a lizard representing quadrupeds, a snail which did very well as a reptile, and a mayfly as an insect. I only needed a bird and a fish to complete my menagerie.

As you can see, I was not well grounded in natural history. The students at my level were not considered to be up to grasping the basics of it. It seemed that only the older students were capable of learning it, and they had a special course.

In order to realize my dreams, I waited impatiently for vacations. When that happy time arrived, in order to organize my ideas, I decided that the acquisition of specialized books was indispensable, and soon the two-or three sous* boxes of the booksellers were no longer a mystery to me. I passed my time on the embankments and never returned without some old books hidden away in my jacket held in place by my schoolboy's belt. They didn't notice a thing at home. After a month my entire fortune was gone, but I had a library. I learned that a lizard is a reptile, even though it doesn't crawl and a snail is a mollusc in spite of its hard shell, and so on.

Back at school, I still possessed in my desk, a complete and well domesticated collection. In a box with a grate which I had made myself, each specimen paraded within its own compartment. There was a small field mouse, (*mus sylvaticus*) a young sparrow, (*fringilla domestica*) a lizard (*lacerta agilis*) and some snails. (*helix*) A bottle held a fish, happy as they always are in their element as the proverb says, and finally, in a box, my museum, various samples of insects. Moreover, I continued to add specimens to augment my collection. But Alas! Soon the field mouse was confiscated, the lizard escaped, and the fish died. I had to be content with just the insects which at least remained peaceful, affixed as they were to corks by large pins.

As summer arrived, my collection grew in disturbing proportions. My desk became so crowded that one fine day a teaching assistant decided to confiscate my collection and throw it in the trash! My heart was heavy, but I started up again more determined than ever; I had the holy fire! Ah! If only we collected stamps in those days, how I might have satisfied my innocent passion without so much inconvenience!

Once I finished school my leisure time became rare. On Sundays, I went butterfly chasing at four or five in the morning. That's the best time to surprise them in their sleep!

I had, I know not how, several dozen more or less antique coins. I liked numismatics a lot, but you had to be rich to satisfy that taste ... my collection never grew. Books, exotic knick-knacks and antiques were irresistibly attractive. I carried out my morning devotions in front of the bric-a-brac vendors one finds in the shopping district. I should tell you that, as an apprentice at **Jouvin**⁽¹⁾, a long standing family of glove makers, I studied their honourable trade, but it did not hold for me the same attraction as my cherished trinkets.

***Translator's note** A sou was the colloquial name of a 5 centimes coin.

1. Xavier Jouvin: <http://www.britannica.com/EBchecked/topic/306816/Xavier-Jouvin>.

Chapter III

HOW I BECAME A STAMP COLLECTOR.

It happened in the Bois de Boulogne; I ran into one of my chums who said to me, something like this:

Is your father in business?

Yes

Does he correspond abroad?

A little.

His letters are, no doubt, stamped?

Most likely, but how would all that interest you?

Here's the thing; I collect postage stamps ...

Ah hah!

... and if you were really nice, you could cut out the ones on your father's mail and give them to me.

Gladly.

After that, my young friend left me, and I continued on my way laughing to myself at that strange idea of collecting postage stamps. Several days later, I saw posters in the streets of Paris advertising *A Manual for the collector of postage stamps*.

More and more astonished and remembering my friend's words, upon returning home, I began to look through my father's correspondence which, as far as I could see, did not include many foreign stamps. The result of my research was the discovery of five or six black and blue stamps from the Republic and the Presidency plus some current Belgian, English and German ones. For the first time, I really began to notice these interesting little vignettes, and in order to display them more effectively, I mounted them symmetrically, one of each type on a sheet of white paper; I traced them with borders in ink and wrote down the name of the country where each one came from. When I was done, I reflected that since I had several of each variety, there was no point in giving the duplicates to my friend, and just for amusement, I would keep them. That's exactly it, isn't it, the logic of a collector! I began to look for ordinary stamps to add to the others. Immediately, I started to assemble my catalogue. Here is my original entry:

France - Republic, 20c. black, 25c. blue

- Presidency, 25c. blue

- Empire, 1c. green, 5c. green, 10c. yellow, 20c. blue, 40c. red

(I left a blank space for the 80c. that I tried so hard to find.)

Belgium - 20c. blue

England - 4 pence red, 4p. pink

Germany - (Thurn and Taxis) 6kr. pink

I paid a visit to my friend, finding him about to arrange his stamps in a notebook. It was Sunday; he had just come from the Stamp Bourse - The Bourse! I was heading from one marvel to the next! He smiled when I showed him my stamps, which he had already owned for a long time. Then I had the privilege of seeing his collection, with him telling me the name of each piece and lingering casually over the rarities.

I began to find all this really interesting; moreover his collection was truly splendid. He had more than a hundred different stamps! Among these were several that particularly caught my attention. First of all was a very small one adorned with a bull's head, and then a triangular one, the pearl of the album. There were round ones, and ovals, embossed stamps and gilded ... I would never have imagined so much diversity. For a week, I saw those multicoloured papers pass before my eyes; I dreamed of them at night.

As soon as I was able, I ran to buy the *Manual* that I had seen advertised. There was a crowd at the shop, whose specialty was autographs, but at that moment was given entirely over to stamps; the crowd was incredible.

Proud owner of the *Manual*, I sat down on a bench in the street and read it in a trance from cover to cover. I didn't much like it. I soon learned that **Lacroix** had published another

Manual from which the one I possessed had copied its catalogue. I acquired theirs and found it to be excellent. Henceforth, I was able to discuss stamps logically and collect seriously. I lacked for nothing ... except stamps.

Chapter IV

THE HUNT FOR POSTAGE STAMPS

I needed stamps at all costs. Timbromania, like a tarantula, had bitten me, and I began the hunt ferociously. I rushed to visit many friends that I had perhaps neglected a bit. I wrote to everyone residing abroad that I thought might be willing to reply with stamped letters. Finally, I made my request to everyone, *Can you get me some postage stamps?* The initial results were productive; my collection grew in the blink of an eye. I soon had thirty and had a number of Spanish stamps to exchange. This figure of thirty held for a long while; I wasn't finding anything new. Patience is the first virtue of a real collector; it protects one against an unlimited craving. I waited.

To keep busy, I thought about getting an album, a home where all my precious little pieces of paper, whose acquisition had already caused me so much trouble, could reside. Finding an album to my liking was no easy task. **Lallier** had not yet been published, and anyway it would have been a bit expensive for me; I had only three francs for the purchase. I visited several stationers, but didn't find what I wanted at any of them. Everything they showed me was lined, or was designed with a variety of dreadful, tinted sheets. Finally, I settled on a modest little notebook for thirteen sous. I removed the awful lead pencil, but the side pockets were very useful for keeping unsorted stamps. On every page I carefully glued my stamps in threes; I made titles in red and blue letters, in the old style, and when this work was completed, I must confess I was very satisfied, for my album made a nice impression with its thirty stamps and its flamboyant titles. It was done right, not like most of those I had seen, in disarray, careless and tasteless.

With an album full of blank spaces, I needed stamps more than ever. Provided with recommendations, I went about asking the larger merchants who were friends of my father. It would have been easy for them to make me happy by letting me leaf through the numerous boxes of correspondence that had been buried in dust for many years, but everywhere I found a rather cool reception. They promised me much, but never gave me anything. No one wants to disturb venerable archives, that serve no purpose, but until the day when they are thrown into the fire, or sent to the trash, they are treated with respect for the simple reason that they have been there for a long time.

I had to arrive at just the right time when the mail was being distributed. Then they would leave me to the objects of my desire. Ah! How I spent delicious moments then, as I stretched out under a desk, searching avidly through the paperwork for discarded envelopes upon which, from time to time, I found a stamp of a colour that I was missing, or a simple variety, sometimes even an unknown specimen! Then my heart would pound with pleasure; I was sure I was filled with the same pure joy as the explorer who discovers a new land, or the scientist who discovers a star!

Chapter V

PASSION

Collector's passion, thou art alike for all! Yes, the naturalist collector who confronts a thousand dangers and explores savage lands is not dissuaded by hunger, nor thirst, nor fatigue, nor murderous climates when it's a matter of finding a rare bird, or plant, or stone, he recognizes no limits before him. It's the same for the numismatist, the antique collector, or the devotee of pictures who will frame the canvas that he cherishes in gold. And I dare say to you, modest stamp collector, that your joy is equal to theirs! These desires are constantly growing and being revitalized with each small felicitous event. Isn't that precisely how one defines happiness?

Chapter VI

FORTUNE COMES QUIETLY

The time soon came when I couldn't find anything new to put in my little notebook which I had pompously given the title of *Album*. All my stamps were properly sorted and framed to nice effect. My duplicates that I couldn't exchange were also organized. Since I eventually had nothing else to organize, I was forced to quit, and my passion was gradually dying out when an incident - quite simply a gift of Providence - occurred to revive my ardour.

One day - oh, thrice blessed day! - a lady who I had asked for stamps a hundred times as I had all my friends, found a nice collection in the street just lying there for the taking. She included me in her discovery; it's impossible to express to you my joy which, however, was soon tempered by the fear that someone might come to claim it.

So, I waited for a month, a period which she determined. She left the story and her address in the neighbourhood where she had found the album. The waiting period having expired with no claims, she gave me the much desired collection in exchange for a beautiful picture of butterflies, as we had agreed to do in advance.

In spite of my high hopes, I doubted during all the days of that long month, that fate would favour me enough to allow the album to come into my possession. I doubted it even while carrying it pressed under my arm so as not to lose it myself. It was well wrapped, but even so, I feared that the owner would recognize it in the street and come up to me to claim it. These sentiments and those that follow will certainly prevent me from aspiring to the **Monthyon** prize [Translator's note: The **Baron de Monthyon** was a French lawyer, greatly devoted to all that could do good to his fellow men. He left an endowment by his will for prizes to be awarded for certain good works.] – but I owe my readers the complete truth and so I shall continue.

I got home without a problem, where I could examine all those stamps at my leisure; the album definitely belonged to me - but wait! - leafing through the pages I discovered that the first page contained, in a nice handwriting, an address: **Mademoiselle Marie**, Rue de Grenelle St. Honoré; this was like a lightening bolt. My first thought - no matter what any one might say - was that since the album was in my possession, and having purchased it, it was certainly mine and I should keep it. But after a very, very great struggle, my conscience got the better of me, and I decided to take the album to its rightful, and no doubt charming, owner even though I had enjoyed it so much for a while. Upon re-reading the address, I realized, all

of a sudden, that there was no house number. Oh! More scruples, how was I going to find an address without a number? The street is long, and I imagined it even four times longer, and then, should I ring at every door asking if there might be a young lady there who had lost some stamps? They would make fun of me. Unquestionably, I should keep the collection. To be sure that I would not change my mind, I tore out all the pages, detached the stamps and prepared to transfer them to my album. But then I suffered new remorse since it might well be that **Mademoiselle Marie** would have to start a new collection, and if my public confession ever got to her I would have to return her belongings plus interest since they had prospered in my hands for so long.

The passion for stamps once again overwhelmed me. I sorted and organized the spoils of the album with my own stamps. My collection suddenly reached the high count for those days of more than 200 varieties. I was now on a par with the best collectors that I knew. My album was shown around, producing rivalry and envy. One of the first who saw it said to me, *When someone looks at your album, they are discouraged from continuing; how could anyone hope to achieve anything like it?* And I was as happy as those newcomers who, just arriving in their clogs, make a big deal about being in Paris. I told them how I had begun with ten stamps, and I encouraged them to be patient and persevere. Then, I would make them a gift of some duplicate that I didn't need. I had become a guardian. I thought a lot about the album I had found and the wrongdoing committed, but I didn't talk about it, just as the newcomer neglects to mention the obliging friend who gave him money and advice. I had several rivals, one above all who was always around me. *I have good news to tell you*" he said trying to upset me, *yesterday I reached 230 stamps* - As it happens, I counted mine yesterday and have 235. My friend had been outdone by several head-lengths, (heads rule over postage stamps) and the steeple chase continued replete with passion and ambition.

Chapter VII

STAMP COLLECTORS AT THE SEA SHORE

At this juncture, I went to spend some time in Boulogne. As soon as I arrived, I ran to the port; being Parisian, naturally, my first desire was to see the sea. Alas! It had gone out; it was low tide and I was extremely disappointed seeing all those large boats lying about on their sides in the mud.

Strolling by the shops at the port, I noticed in the window of a hair salon (called a barber shop by the locals) a very large book opened to pages plastered with foreign postage stamps. I couldn't believe my eyes; I was enthralled. For about an hour, I studied those stamps one by one; then I ran to the hotel to find my collection, which I had brought with me.

Back at the barber's display, I opened my notebook and performing another survey, noted mentally what I had and what I didn't have among the riches of that great book. Finally, after some hesitation, I decided to enter.

The shop owner was busy grooming a sailor. He left his client for a moment to take a look at my collection. Watching him, I guessed that he was also a collector. Once I had announced that I was Parisian, he asked a thousand questions about collectors in the capital - who I hardly knew - and about the small Bourse des Tuileries which was a subject of conversation those days.

My host was so interested in my stories that I feared that his razor might graze the sailor's skin.

When his customer was gone, he came and sat at a small table facing me to admire my stamps while I admired his. I had brought with me all my duplicates. I proposed an exchange to this amiable barber who, not having most of them, accepted gladly, but on the following conditions which I found a bit severe, but to which I agreed nonetheless: He would take from mine all that he wished making small piles of twenty, each pile giving me the right to select one stamp of my choice from a particular page with few rarities.

All my supplies were soon exhausted in that way in exchange for just five or six of the most ordinary stamps. I must say, however, that not having ever been able to do anything with my duplicates, I was pleased with the transaction. I later learned that the barber had been involved in some affair with gold [coins], (?) the Spanish ones having been in great demand.

He confessed to me one day that his method was to never purchase a stamp no matter how favourable the transaction might be. He only swapped stamps to fill the empty spaces that always existed. Naturally, he had to give as little and take as much as possible. Since he never bought anything, it is clear that all of his sales were profits. That was his reasoning which may have been a bit improper, but he was not about to change it.

I feel the need to paint a vivid portrait of this distinguished man who is certainly one of the most original collectors I ever met. First of all, I pose this question which I leave to those who are more qualified to answer: Why is it that hairdressers in general, and those in the provinces in particular, nearly all have artistic tastes? It is only in their shops that you see, along side the usual hairdressing equipment, carefully selected paintings, antique ceramics, weapons, stuffed birds and rock formations in gushing fountains, etc., etc.

The barber of Boulogne collects everything that he finds, but wiser than others, he turns it into a small business. So while he is shaving a local fisherman or teasing with his trained comb a tuft of hair in a sailor's hairdo, he fills his multiple roles as public writer, expert councillor, loans books from his library to his clientele, and, perhaps too sadly, parts with coins and medals from his beautiful collection which he had amassed partly by trading with his compatriots his new and shiny pieces for their old ones.

The young cabin boys bring him fossil shells, scraps of roman pottery, ancient coins and all the trinkets that they find in the sand and under the earth as well as pieces of wreckage and other strange objects that are dredged up from the bottom of the sea. All that stuff is piled up in the same shop that serves as a museum, lecture hall, dressing room and general pigsty.

This barber, known to so many numismatists and stamp collectors, is an educated, perhaps a wise man who expresses himself with a certain erudition. I later became his competitor in the stamp business. He never wanted that, and neither did I.

Chapter VII

STAMP COLLECTORS AT THE SEASIDE

As chance would have it, we moved to Boulogne. My mother opened a glove store near the

port, and I helped her in the business which as I said before, had no attraction for me. I was often distracted, thinking about stamps. I regretted very much having squandered so many of them when I first arrived. No doubt, it would have been better to exchange stamps with the young people that I saw every day in front of the barber's display. One morning, while showing some green gloves to a blond lady, the idea came to me that I, too, could put my collection on display in order to establish a relationship with some collectors.

Right away, I put my idea into action, slipping my notebook wide open into the display case. I watched out of the corner of my eye to see what would happen. A young Englishman, his collection under his arm, passed by without noticing anything, then a second one and a third, until finally the day passed, and no one had noticed my album. Little by little, discouragement overcame me until, toward evening, a young boy stopped short in front of my album, came closer, and looked with the most profound interest at the three stamps - my French Republics! - which by themselves filled the displayed page. After a quarter of an hour, he glanced into the boutique and saw that I was watching him which didn't seem to bother him at all. I followed him with the same excitement as a hunter watching a bird circle his trap. He went back the way he had come and returned in a short time with two friends. This signalled to me that they were to share in his discovery. In fact, all three of them stopped to examine my stamps. It was about the time of day when people come back from the beach. The English youths came in groups, arm in arm, and my group of three observers had soon increased to about thirty. The crowd grew quickly, each one calling to new collectors - *John! Marie! - Come here! - Oh! Beautiful stamps! - Very rare, indeed - Ah! Oh! I say, come here!* I didn't understand much of it, except that they were happy and admiring. My bait had worked; I was triumphant!

But my mother was upset by the crowd and when she saw the cause of it, she removed the notebook from the showcase to my great dissatisfaction. The next day, I got permission to put it back, but only during the morning.

It was hardly in place when one of my young people from the day before stopped for a moment and came in. - *Do you want to sell?* he asked me pointing to the stamps. *Non! Do you want to swap? Oui!* He took out his duplicate book. *This one for that one? Oui!* And so, I exchanged half of my stamps for others, nearly all from the English Colonies, which I thought to be much more valuable.

The first customer had hardly left when another arrived all in a hurry. He was very annoyed to see that someone had beaten him there. I made several exchanges with him. A third came, but I saw then that they all had the same stamps to offer me, and I correctly thought that these stamps were not rare in England, nor consequently in Boulogne and I promised myself to be more careful in the future.

There was a procession of collectors all day. They came back every day and my collection grew considerably because, instead of exchanging stamp for stamp, I exchanged no more than one for two or four for fear of making a mistake. Moreover, my clients were satisfied with my method of dealing which they preferred to the barber's. I was soon forced to request that the collectors come only in the morning since during the day they completely obstructed the store to the detriment of the glove customers.

Chapter VIII

HOW I BECAME A STAMP DEALER

One of my stamps in particular attracted the attention of collectors and aroused their acquisitive instincts; it was a 15c French Republic. Despite the most tempting exchange offers, I always refused to let it go. The more people wanted it the more I valued it. One day a young collector offered me ½ a crown for it, that is 3 francs; it was a nice price and with the encouragement of my mother and not without regret I accepted it.

Despite the passage of time since this event, I would recognize that stamp among a thousand similar ones: it was nearly mint; only 3 dots scarred the image of Liberty but by chance they were arranged in a peculiar pattern: One replaced an eye with a round hole; the next one divided the nose exactly in half; and the third, more noticeable, was on the mouth, which created a sinister, dark grimace; it looked like a skull.

The day after this memorable event there was a stir throughout my group of collectors; everyone chided me for having given up my stamp to someone else; everyone would have offered me 1 franc, 2 francs more. If I had put it up for auction, it might have brought 20 or 30 francs. I remember that a little English boy broke his cane out of anger; all this only increased my sense of regret. I wrote to my brother in Paris, asking him to find some of these famous “Republics”; I got 20 of them easily, at the price of 25c each. My 20 “Republics” sold that day for 2 francs each; triumphant, I sent my 40 francs to Paris, requesting other “Republics” and all sorts of stamps, determined to sell as many as possible in order to buy more and build a magnificent collection. I was making all kinds of plans and was already enjoying the anticipated astonishment of my friends in Paris after I would return and show them my album with its riches; I would let the little English boys dabble in my notebook; I dreamed of a larger album.

I received the stamps requested from Paris; they had been purchased from a dealer beside the railing of a wharf; he had only about as many as I had before. Confident that I could recover my investment, I set about selling every which way and one day I found myself completely sold out!

I was happy: at the age of 15 years I saw myself having a collection that I intended to continue to work on as well as a small business to my liking; I would no longer think about gloves; stamps took all my time.

In several collections I had seen some mint stamps that were so beautiful that at first I thought they were fakes, as I had not been accustomed to seeing them in such condition. Their owners, very possessive, were very mysterious about where they had acquired them; I finally learned from a traveling Parisian that nearly all these stamps had been sold by a Paris dealer who was quite in vogue at that time and was established on the fourth floor of a building near the wharves; at that time he was called simply Mr. let's say X [actually **Edard de Laplante** (Editor)] and he is a go-getter and everyone would recognize him.

My little business flourished: after several months, finding that the dealer on the wharf was no longer sufficient for my needs, I wrote purely by accident to this Mr. X; it was a little letter, very young, in which I expressed my desire to have stamps for resale; I requested the honor of

being his customer asked him to give me his best prices. A week later I received back my own letter annotated in red between the lines with the most intolerably presumptuous phrases.

This gentleman, who signed his name with the noble “de” replied to me in a few very pointed words that he was the founder of the stamp business, that he saw me as wanting to compete with him like other ruffians in Paris but that after all this my frankness appealed to him – do you understand! – and that he would consent to selling me stamps; as to quoting me prices, he knew this trick (he suspected me of being a spy for another Paris dealer); I had to settle for sending him money and a list of the stamps I wanted. This method of proceeding by the dealer toward the buyer upset a bit my preconceptions of business – I who had taken care to mark the price on each of my stamps and show them to potential buyers; finally, to give it a try, I sent this character a little money order and a list that doubtless began with these names: New Caledonia, Reunion, etc. and with this note: “if they don’t cost more than 25c”.

Mr. X replied by ridiculing me over the rare stamps requested at 25c. For my money he sent me his own selection, which, to tell the truth, was completely to my liking, considering my lowly financial condition.

I kept going back to him and my correspondent softened up gradually; one day I told him I intended to visit him soon in Paris and he replied that he was eager to see me.

These were my first business transactions and I regret that I cannot find these letters that I put away too carefully; Mr. X’s letters would certainly entertain my readers.

Continued in the next edition.

A. Maury

Editor’s Comments:

Given that the last Chapter ended with *Continued in the next edition*, I attempted to obtain the next episode:

e-mail to: Nancy Bryan Deputy Librarian, Royal Philatelic Society London.

Sent: 19 January 2018 19:22

Hi Nancy, Does the Library have *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*? If so, I require **A. Maury**: *Mémoires d’un marchand de Timbres-poste*, which should be in number 36 or shortly thereafter.

Thanks Brian Birch

Reply: Monday, January 29, 2018 at 11:58:57

Hi Brian, I’ve checked from number 35, where there is a section of this article series which ends “La suite au prochain numéro” but I can find no later record of this article.

I have checked our copies up to no. 44 and I’ve run searches through various online databases but can’t find a conclusion to this series. Have you seen one before? Or is it possible it was abandoned? There doesn’t even appear to be an explanatory note.

Kind regards Nancy

END

[Victor] Suppantschitsch

The philatelic periodicals of the United States of America

[Die philatelistische zeitungen der Vereinigten Staaten von Nordamerika]

Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, May 1891, Volume 2, Issue 5, pp.58-60; June, Issue 6, pp.78-80
& July, Issue 7, pp.91-93

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2010

THE PHILATELIC PERIODICALS OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

It can hardly be contested that the number and quality of philatelic magazines can be an indicator of the knowledge and philatelic activity of a nation.

If we check the, philatelic magazines of the civilized nations of the globe, we find that only three nations show significant literature. They are the English, the Germans and the French.

Next come the Spaniards, Italians, then Danish and Norwegians, the Swedes, Portuguese and Dutch, the Rumanians and in present times also the Greeks. But their literature cannot compare with the first three nations at all.

With regard to the first three nations, the number of magazines printed in English outnumber those in German and French combined by double or triple the amount.

The lion's share of magazines printed in English goes to the Americans and especially the United States of America.

America - and I stress only the United States of America - has attained the first place amongst the nations of the globe in this century, especially in inventions and sports. The inventions of **Edison** alone are going to shape the second half of our century dramatically.

If we hear something extraordinary, it comes from America, the land with the houses made of papier-mache, with street surfaces of glass, with its fourteen and more storeys, etc.

We wonder, whether a nation with such an abundance of inventions will also turn fervently to all kinds of pastimes, and will find fertile soil for our hobby, stamp collecting.

Just as a seed sown in a tropical environment sprouts ten times more luscious and faster compared with the Nordic soil, so the philately of the Americans has developed mightily compared with Europe.

A consequence, a sign of this development, is the large number of its philatelic magazines, which I have chosen for my discussion.

In this strange country, new papers shoot up like mushrooms overnight, but often disappear

after a short time - only to appear under a different name or at a different location, sometimes years later, and raise havoc for the researcher, who tries to compile its curriculum vitae and its connections.

America does not belong to the countries which first saw philatelic papers. Its first one, *The Stamp Collector's Record* was published in December, at the end of the year 1864.

At that time, various papers in England, France and Germany had already existed for more than two years. In England, in Birmingham to be precise, a paper was published in October 1862, which only survived for a few numbers, named *The Monthly Intelligencer*.

In December 1862 *The Stamp Collectors Review and Monthly Advertiser* was published in Liverpool by **Ed. Moore**, and in January 1863 in London *The Stamp Collector's Magazine*.

On the 15th February 1863, the Grand Master of philately, **Moens** of Brussels, published his famous journal *Le Timbre-Poste*, and on the 15th November of the same year **Mahé** of Paris published *Le Timbrophile* judged excellent because of its outstanding content.

In Germany, **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig presented the German collectors with their first philatelic paper, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* in May 1863. This was followed in January 1864 by *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel* from **Reichel & Co.** of Kaufbeuren (which folded in June 1864) and *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung* in July 1864 from **Ernst Roschlau** of Coburg.

Even if America was a little bit late with its printing of the first philatelic journal, it did catch up quickly and in great numbers.

Translator's note: The Table at this point in the original document shows the number of new philatelic papers published in America each year

From 1884 the numbers reached gigantic proportions.

In other words, in the last seven years more journals have been published than in the previous 20 years. All in all, the philatelic newspaper literature of the United States comprises 350 different magazines. Needless to say, a great number disappeared before the end of a year, and yes, a large part of them only had a single number compared with a number of magazines, which were published without interruption for ten and more years.

About 200 papers did not reach a full year, while 70 stopped after the first number. The most important journals of the United States are: *The Philatelic Monthly*, which was published without interruption since 1875, *The Philatelic World* since 1880 without interruption, *The Journal of Philately*, which was published from 1868 to 1878, then faltered, and was published again in 1888. *The Stamp Collector's Record*, published from 1864 to 1876.

I categorize these papers as important, because they prove their vitality by their longevity. The most significant and rich in content are *The Philatelic Journal of America* and *The American Philatelist*. The first mentioned journal represents in almost all numbers a book, because each issue contains more than 70 pages of text and over 50 pages of advertising. Considerable also is *The American Journal of Philately* which has several numbers, which average 40 pages of text, excluding advertising.

This volume of American journals, of which several years already constitute a library, can only be explained by the size of America and contrasts with the volume of our European journals, which remain within modest limits.

I have to mention some peculiarities, which occur nowhere else in the philatelic press so often and in such numbers as in America.

One of them in particular, is that there are rather many journals, of which for years only a few numbers were published each year. For example, *The Timbrophilist* was published from September 1869 to September 1874, five years but with only 5 numbers.

The Kuriosity Kabinet was published from 1870 to 1884, but with only 28 numbers.

Of *The Postage Stamp Reporter*, only 8 numbers were published between September 1871 and January 1875.

The Saint Louis Philatelist barely managed to survive from September 1876 to May 1882 with only 22 numbers of which 9 were double numbers, so actually only 13 journals really existed.

The Memphis Philatelist delighted its subscribers from 1880 until 1885, when it died with a total of only 4 numbers, etc.

This carelessness in publishing makes it very difficult to establish if and when a journal died.

Another bad habit was that single numbered issues were seldom distributed but many double-numbered issues were. This gave the impression that the paper existed for high numbers of issues, although the reality is that this is only pretend.

For example *Trifet's Stamp Circular* sports the number 81 on its issue of May 1879, but in reality only 69 numbers were distributed.

The last number of the *Monthly Chronicle* of January 1877 sports number 10, while only 4 pages were published per issue.

The Michigan Philatelist went broke with number 19 of December 1878, whilst subscribers only received 11 issues.

The Ohio Philatelist's fifth issue was printed with number 12 in February 1881.

The Philatelic Triumph issued its final number 14 in December 1882, although numbers 4, 5, 6 and 7 were never published, etc.

On the other hand there were journals that published more than they claimed.

The Stamp Collector's Review ended its 5 year old existence on earth with number 16, although 17 different issues were published.

To make the confusion complete: there are many different journals which have the same title, so that it is only possible to differentiate between them by the publisher and their town of

origin.

There are 8 *Philatelic News*, 4 *Collector*, 4 *Western Philatelist*, 3 *New York Philatelist*, 3 *Collector's Companion*, 2 *Collector's Guide*, 2 *Michigan Philatelist*, etc.

Here is another peculiarity which I just wanted to mention: in 1879 a short-lived paper was published in German in Baltimore which was called *Internationale Markenbörse*.

Page 78

I follow with a list of all philatelic journals published in the United States of America to the end of 1890, listing titles, publisher, towns of origin and the year first printed and add a asterisk in front of those which have ceased publication or regular publishing.

Page 93

On top of these, there are more than 100 journals in the United States of America like **Brendicke's** the *Sammler*, which occupy themselves only partly with philately. Those have not been listed.

The result of the above listing (see references below in the original) shows that almost a third of all stamp papers were published in seven towns: New York (33), Chicago (27), Philadelphia (15), Boston (11), Cincinnati (10), Brooklyn (9) and Saint Louis (7), and that at the end of 1890 there existed 50 philatelic journals in America.

It is remarkable that some journals were published quarterly and one, the *Semi-Annual Stamp Collector* announced its half-yearly publication.

Finally, may I be permitted to voice my opinion, that such an extreme proliferation of philatelic journals, which are condemned to such a short-lived existence and the biggest part of which are without educational and stimulating content, do not serve philately well.

END

Wilhelm Müller
On foreign specialist periodicals
[*Ueber ausländische fachzeitschriften*]
Der Philatelist, May 1897, Volume 18, Issue 5, pp.183-184

This is the introduction to a series of critiques of foreign philatelic magazines, which it has not been thought necessary to translate. The remainder of this article can be found on the following pages: June 1897, Volume 18, Issue 6, pp.222-224; July, Issue 7, pp.263-264; August Issue 8, pp.293-296 & September, Issue 9, pp.323-325.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2011

ON FOREIGN SPECIALIST PERIODICALS

by **Wilhelm Mueller**, Cannstatt

The German philatelic press is a complete match in regards to its responsibilities to distribute and generally explain the results of individuals' research and make them available to the broader population. Collecting has become a sincere and difficult study. The stamp collecting hobby has evolved from its initial framework of establishing collections and admiring the treasures in quiet contemplation to where a large part of the collectors now study the specialist literature, be it in magazines or monographs of individual countries, and can no longer be without them. This manifests itself in the extraordinarily expanded number of periodicals with their main focus on German philatelic literature. But the serious collector cannot rest on his laurels because it is without question necessary to pay attention to the publications in foreign languages and we find that our journals nowadays pay greater attention to the foreign magazines by publishing excerpts to make new and interesting articles in German accessible to the readership.

May we begin with a few words regarding design and layout, format, volume and separation of the printed material, etc.

In general the English, French and American journals have a favourable appearance as far as printing and paper is concerned. The format is large Octavo to dictionary size Quarto, therefore similar to those of ours and can be categorized as "handy", especially *The American Journal of Philately*.

The London Philatelist, which is the specialized organ of the respected Philatelic Society, London, should be named as extraordinary, similar to our Dresden Society's *Der Philatelist*.

The English, who show industriousness and determination in all sports affairs, especially if their social position affords them time to pursue their hobby relentlessly (which is the case for the larger part of the members) it stands to reason that their contributions are solid, especially since their researchers and authors belong to the Society's membership. The monographs of individual regions, which the Society publishes, show internally and externally excellent qualities and will remain as such for years to come.

The other magazines are mainly so-called “dealer magazines” that is they are published by those who are also stamp dealers. The contrast between dealer magazines and collector magazines has been compared with the monthlies *Das Postwertzeichen* and the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal*.

Although the main focus of foreign dealer magazines is their dedication to the collector, it is understandable that the interests of both directions cannot be guaranteed in equal proportions by the magazine. There are certain business considerations, which cannot be expressed or “have the whole world told about it”, which nonetheless do exist and cannot be ignored. To reproach the editorial staff is not appropriate, since stamp collecting should not be singled out: the doctor does not tell his patients everything, the businessman has his secrets and the tradesman cannot let his clientele look into everything, nevertheless we find these principles necessary and justified. The offerings in this literature should not be done any harm.

The publications are usually monthly. *Stamp Collectors Fortnightly* is every 14 days, which in regards to new issues can be recommended and also literature, which we like to read, such as the *Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal* and *Austria Philatelist*

The issue is usually 4-12 pages, the subscription usually no higher than ours, the division of articles usual and the rear normally consists of advertisements, in many cases exclusively those of the publishers. We find a more or less complete *Notes and News*, *New issues*, *Editorial* (Praises and miscellaneous) special lists of single countries, *Answers to Correspondents* (telephone), alerts about counterfeits, auction reports, miscellaneous and the obligatory club reports.

This order of subjects seems to be the norm. There are few publications that can compete with *Le Timbre Poste*, [Stanley Gibbons] *Monthly Journal* and the *American Journal [of Philately]* as far as quick information regarding new issues. The stamp illustrations are sharp and clean, which is to be expected from such renowned companies. The design and layout are very good, often embellished with splendid art prints (copies of stamps), pleasing to the mainly distinguished readership, reason enough to direct our eager attention to these publications and observe the contents of them.

The English and Americans have ample practice in incorporating the principle that good articles are published on foreign soil and should be incorporated in translation. Unfortunately this is not always done legally by asking the editorial staff, but sometimes through unauthorized reprints, from which some of the authors are not always protected, depending on the law of their country.

We have to grant foreign philatelic magazines preference - with slight modifications - that the tone of difference of opinion is made several octaves lower than that of the questions and disputed issues, which we have read in some magazines. Criticism and derogatory verdicts of our respected authors, which have had a successful career for many years, do not occur as severely. This has even been pointed out in our *Philatelist* by some one qualified to speak and rightfully so. But there is in our country a well known class of citizens, who claim more rights than they are willing to grant others.

(continuation follows)

Translator's note: The pages that follow comprise detailed critiques of a large number of

foreign philatelic magazines, which it has not been thought necessary to translate.

END

[Victor] Suppantschitsch

Postage stamp exhibitions and philatelic literature

[*Die briefmarkenausstellungen und die philatelistische literatur*]

Der Philatelist, 15th January 1899, Volume 20, Issue 1, pp.10-12

Summary translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

July 2010

POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITIONS AND PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Since the first large Postage Stamp Exhibition of the Vienna Philatelic Club was held in November 1881 - ignoring the exhibitions of individual stamp collections such as those of **A. Moschkau** in 1870 in Dresden, **Paul Lietzow** in Berlin in 1877, **Arthur Maury** in Paris in 1878, etc. - almost all other philatelic exhibitions have afforded a small spot for philatelic literature, because it was allowed to exhibit either single philatelic works or philatelic magazines or complete libraries. Of course the former was open to the author, editor or publisher only, while the latter was open to everyone. Stamp clubs often limited exhibitions to the active participation of their members, in which case of course only such works or magazines that were authored by members were shown. This was the case in 1882 by the International Philatelic Club of Dresden, which had among its members a whole group of authors.

Today I want to focus only on exhibitions of philatelic libraries. It was prompted by the news that the world exhibition of 1900 in Paris would also include a philatelic exhibition. Specialist libraries are seldom presented at stamp exhibitions, but curiously enough, this was not true of the first exhibitions. In 1881, **A. Moschkau** of the Vienna Philatelic Club brought his display, which was later donated to the Club, after the exhibition. Also, in 1884 at the exhibition of the Bavarian Philatelic Club of Munich was exhibited the library of the current editor of the ***Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal***, **Theodor Hass**, an interesting object itself.

I can only name three exhibitions very recently in which libraries or parts of them could be viewed and that would be in 1890 in London, where **Dr. Diena** displayed a large library; 1896 in The Haag, where **Baron von Kinschott**, an exceptional Dutch philatelist and philatelic magazine author displayed his books; and in 1898 in Turin, where once again **Dr. Diena** showed very old literature to the public.

Without a doubt, in an endeavour to promote the collection of larger libraries, and the newest exhibition in London in 1897 and in Turin in 1898 even offered exhibitors of libraries prizes for their display. That would be fine and dandy, but you have to fix the rules and regulations for exhibitions in such a fashion, that it is possible for the owners of specialist libraries to bring them to display, and to receive the prizes for the most worthy.

In that respect, the promoters of the last mentioned exhibitions have made mistakes and the reason for this article is so that similar mistakes by the committee of the exhibition for the planned 1900 World Exhibition in Paris will not happen, provided that a competition of special libraries will open, which I don't doubt.

It was a grave error in both The Haag and Turin, that it was demanded, that all exhibitors also move their library into the exhibition hall and demonstrate it to the public.

Such a demand may have applied in 1881 and - maybe - in 1884, but nowadays is no longer valid.

He who demands this now, shows that he either does not realize the size of a large philatelic library and philatelic literature or that he does not desire competition in this field. At an exhibition the most excellent should compete with the most complete. A large philatelic library nowadays fills 4-5 large library boxes and if it is arranged so that each book and each magazine is easily accessible, it could be more. Now, picture how much effort, danger and special costs are entailed in sending such a large library for example from Vienna to London or from Petersburg to Paris. Having finally arrived at the exhibition hall, in most cases they will not be unpacked because there are few people on earth, who can navigate in the labyrinth of a large philatelic library which contain works in about 14 languages. The result will be that the owners will have to travel with them, have to display them, then have to dismantle them again. Costs for that would be prohibitive, not to mention the rent of the hall and damage during transport, which cannot be avoided with such large volumes.

It may suffice that this shows that libraries cannot be brought to exhibitions in such a fashion, and there are other considerations.

Let's assume that several exhibitors, who want to send their libraries to an international exhibition - and all international exhibitions are large exhibitions - where will they find ample room? Let's take the case of the International Club in Dresden deciding to exhibit their large philatelic library and that, simultaneously, some owners of private libraries come to the same conclusion, how can they be arranged in the same exhibition hall? It will be an impossible feat. The libraries would command a larger hall than all other displayed objects, yes, they would absorb almost all space.

And now I ask myself, if it is necessary and even appropriate to parade the libraries in front of the public and jurors. I am positive that no one will answer the question with yes - rightfully so.

The value of the works does not lie in its covers but in the work itself. Therefore, it is not the purpose of a library to impress its onlooker by its external appearance. You have to look inside to be impressed by its contents. It should suffice that one can only judge its value, volume and completeness, when one knows what the work entails.

Endless rows of books, magazines, etc., are not exciting, their sight is rather monotonous and there is the danger that extensive displays of books can spoil an excellent exhibition and even destroy it.

Another missed direction by the committee of the World Exhibition of 1897 in London - incidentally the largest and most brilliant exhibition - was done because it limited philatelic, literary works to those published before 1880 and decided that only the first editions of works could be exhibited.

Promoters of an exhibit have the right to prescribe the rules for specialised exhibits (by volume and timeframe) but I believe that in an exhibit as large as the one in London in 1897,

the display of a "General Library" should not have been excluded. There should have been a prize for the General Library. Nobody would be getting preferential treatment. If this kind of exhibitions of libraries would be accepted, there would be another advantage, that is that possibly all owners of larger libraries would have to establish a systematic catalogue, the value of which should not be underestimated, since I myself know owners of very large libraries, who unfortunately express an unparalleled indolence in that respect, so that they themselves sometimes do not know what they own and therefore simply devalue their own library.

In conclusion may I be allowed to make the remark, that the poor exhibition provisions of the London exhibition of 1897 were at fault so that in Group VIII, Part 3 "Collections of Philatelic Literature from before 1880" no exhibitors came forward.

END

Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Literatursammler – Rundschreiben
[No number (probably Issue 1), date (probably 1932) or other publication data is provided]

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

INTERESSENGEMEINSCHAFT PHIL. LITERATURSAMMLER
– RUNDSCHREIBEN

**[No number (probably Issue 1), date (probably 1932) or other
publication data is provided]**

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

p.1

Extracts from the answers of the Members contributing to the discussion.

Michaelis, Schleswig, 8th September 1932

I too would welcome the publication of the **Schütte** *General Index*. However it will still be some time before the work is ready. If publication of the *General Index* becomes possible later, I would like to say now that it would have to appear in parts and not as instalments in the text of **Phil. Literatursammler**, since in that case it would have to be spread out over four volumes and there would be difficulties with subsequent editions. With publication in part, however, the whole thing could be combined into one (or more) volumes. The formation of a Society for those Interested in Philatelic Literature which might later develop into a Society of Literature Collectors, which came to a stop on the death of **Carl Beck**, would be very much welcomed by me. Such a group or society would also be in a position to strengthen the material side of the *Phil. Literatursammler*, so there would be no fear of **Klink's** idealism being one day overwhelmed by financial considerations, and we could keep it going for many years. - I would be very happy if your endeavours can give a new impetus to the work on the *General Index*.

Klink, Niebull, 8th September 1932

Obviously I shall cooperate as far as my situation allows. I think the formation of an interest group would be very valuable, but where shall we find the necessary members?

Preuss, Leipzig, 9th September 1932

I should like to say I greet your suggestion with joy. I am quite ready to support an interest group for philatelic literature collectors, and co-operate with it as far as possible. The *Grüne Sammler-Welt* is already read in many societies and, as I have found myself, in these societies the supplement *Der Phil. Literatursammler* is particularly well received. It would therefore be a good idea to follow the article by **Körner** *Librarians at the Front* (October issue) after a time by another one, *To the Collector*. I would like to discuss my proposal with **Körner** at our next meeting: perhaps he would also decide to produce such an article. In *Literature on Literature* **Michaelis** has a sentence: *Will a major index to philatelic journals ever appear again?* I have been compiling an index to all the German-language journals for some time. I give some examples of my entries in the appendix, and would be very happy to have the opinion of the other gentlemen as to whether such an index would be useful, and as to whether and how such an index could be completed. I drew my index up using the first letter of the title of the journal as the determining factor, i.e. *Der Sammler-Sport* is entered under *Der* and not under *S*, As **Bungerz** did in his *Lexicon*. Perhaps the gentlemen would give their opinions on this, and make proposals for given cases, so that we can have unity of treatment.

Klink, Niebull, 9th September 1932

As I have already written, an interest group is a good idea. I would always work for this as far as I was in a position to do so.

Klink, Niebull, 10th September 1932

Publication of the *General Index* in a magazine is unprofitable for both sides. Publication in parts like the *Kohl Handbook* is possible. I think a discussion would be best for the final decision. In any case I would always take part as far as I could, as I have often stated. I would be interested to know what the other gentlemen think.

Körner, Leipzig, 11th September 1932

As a zealous collector of literature and friend of everyone interested in literature, I have always taken my place with everyone as a friend and advisor. It strikes me as very right for you to start an interest group for collectors of philatelic literature, since this has been to me our circle of friends for a long time. I have also had a close friendship with **Preuss** for a long time, and our feelings are the warmest. We cannot do better than recruit the University Librarian **Dr. Schubert** to our group. So far as I remember, **Schütte** has exact knowledge of every forthcoming article in a journal. I wonder about this and always ask the questions: 1) Does anyone ask for this? and what does anyone ask? Thus my concern from the beginning is for the division of labour. I should be interested in suggestions from the other side.

Klink, Niebull, 15th September 1932

Publication of the index: There is a way of doing this, since the *Kohl Handbook* was issued in parts. Individual parts then naturally do not need to be very large, probably about 16 pages. Anything bigger runs the risk of making the part too expensive. A fairly low price can only promote the sale. I am thinking of one sheet per part, monthly (16 pages). Without knowing the work, which is definitely similar to a catalogue and thus difficult to set in type, I cannot give an exact price. With a good conscience we could ... manage and possibly decide on a lower price. In my opinion this would leave a good surplus for the author after deduction of the costs of advertising. These cannot indeed be small, if everything is to be done properly. This is only brief, so that you can think it over in the meantime.

Simson, Berlin, 16th September 1932

I am perfectly ready to support you in your endeavours, without however committing myself

in any way. An interest group of the sort you hold before us however already exists in the readership of the *Phil. Bücherwurm*. I have a large postal and philatelic library, however I lend books and journals with reluctance and prefer not to do so. Many printed works which are not really rare may be very difficult to replace. I also own a number of unbound journals, which are also not suitable for loan.

Schütte, Magdeburg, 16th September 1932

I am captivated by everything that falls within the scope of literature. As far as I can follow today's proceedings, one or another person concerns himself with indexing a few journals, but unfortunately not extensively enough. I personally do not depart from the basic plan of my work, and am going on with my aim afterwards as before. It will still take some time to finish the work since I have only my own resources, co-workers have all given in after a short time. The interest group is congenial to me. As regards working to the agreed plan, I must first know what programme we are talking about. I am ready to exchange ideas and experience, and what I can do, I will do. I would also be very glad to see a reunion of all those interested, to which everyone can contribute his writings and indexes. Such a decision would have a great deal to clear up, arrange and develop into a clear programme. I would be glad to hear more about this from you.

Spohr, Paris, 16th September 1932

I am totally in favour of the foundation of the interest group and am willing to help in the work. I think however it would be better if collectors of literature could be brought in from all countries. Have you already thought of this extension?

Editor: A second, separately-paginated document provides responses to the above correspondents.

Notes on Written Answers Sent to Me

Letter from Michaelis

The general opinion is that contributions are only wanted for the publication of the *General Index*. There is no existing society for those interested in collecting philatelic literature, though one has often been suggested. This is also plain from the correspondence I have had with Messrs. **Bosshart** and **Seifert**. People who take the *Bücherwurm* simply read that magazine, and do not constitute a society in the strict meaning of the word. **Michaelis** is quite right, since the then existing society went out of existence on the death of **Carl Beck** (a good friend of mine). Earlier issues of the *Bücherwurm* used to refer to the Society, but this is no longer the case with the more recent ones. After **Beck's** death I contacted **A. Bünzer**, who has died meanwhile, with a view to carrying on both the Society and the magazine in conjunction. However, **Bünzer** was not able to give me any help about maintaining the Society and the magazine, so that the Society quickly died out. Obviously the members of "IG"* have the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* with its supplement *Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler* (The Philatelic Literature Collector), and are thus supported by **Klink**. The price of RM 2.00 or 0.50 per quarter is still affordable at the present time. Should we accept *Der Philatelistische Litteratursammler* as our Society organ?

* **Translator's note:** I take "IG" to mean *Interessengemeinschaft Phil. Litteratursammler*.

Letter from Preuss

I am very pleased to find that special attention has been paid to the literature supplement. We must hope to win new friends and subscribers so that the magazine will get the necessary support. **Körner** will certainly follow **Preuss**' suggestions, and will begin by letting us have a new article. We should not forget that the literature supplement always has to be filled, and only we ourselves can be of service to our hobby. It must be our task to support **Preuss** in his efforts as much as possible by supplying articles as far as we can, when he needs them. It is desirable to have the contents as full as possible. I ask the other gentlemen to give their attention to **Preuss**' proposal, and possibly make suggestions of their own. However we shall need to have a special discussion to work this out.

Letter from Körner

Körner is a sincere friend of philatelic literature and will certainly give us extensive support in our endeavours. Hence, we must try to meet his wishes as far as possible. **Schütte**'s method of working is quite different from that of **Körner**. However, both methods are of great use to us and I would ask both **Schütte** and **Körner** to carry on in their existing methods of work. We shall naturally have to wait a while for **Schütte**'s work. We already have the information from **Körner**, and we shall certainly make good use of it sooner or later, and it will be indispensable to us in certain cases already.

Letter from Klink

From both his letter of the 15th September and his earlier one, we know that **Klink** will work as selflessly as ever in the service of our task. He will help in particular in getting **Schütte**'s work printed occasionally. As will appear, he will initiate a special discussion of our programme. We must express our appreciation to **Klink** for his diligence, and will zealously support his paper so as not to destroy this gentleman's pleasure in his work.

Letter from Simson

I should like to mention here that membership involves no obligations. Only voluntary contributions are wanted, and the obligation mentioned was merely to make only serious contributions to "IG". We are rarely asked to lend books to our members, since the first places to try are the large philatelic libraries, and if the desired material cannot be found there, we must appeal to the kindness of our members. As far as "IG" is concerned, I have already explained all this in detail earlier. There is no special society for philatelic literature collectors. So far there has never been a single unified body in this field, nor have the interests of literature collectors been supported. There is no existing society, as I have already explained. By and large though, I agree with what **Simson** says, as it can be seen from his remarks that he has thought it all out carefully and agrees that only people with a serious interest should be in our "IG". Only such people can supply scientific and accurate papers in future.

Letter from Schütte

I am especially grateful to **Schütte** for explaining the entry requirements and promising his help. We know already how successful **Schütte**'s work is. He always puts everything into his work, and this is very welcome. Unfortunately he has lost all his collaborators, and for very good reasons, it is not possible for me to go on helping him. Hence I am all the more pleased that **Schütte** has not yet given up and I shall try to make my services available to him in other ways. We shall certainly shortly find ways and means of translating **Schütte**'s ingenious thoughts into practice: in other words a way will be found to get his work into print and make the publication available. Certainly a good deal of time has passed, but as with all major

works, Rome cannot be built in a day. We must first wait for the other gentlemen to make their personal contributions, for which I would be very grateful. I think however that our “IG” will make expensive journeys unnecessary, since “IG” can bring the individual contributors together for discussions. We expect to pay special attention to this in the near future and allow for it in our plans. Next I should like here to ask **Schütte** to give us more detailed information from time to time about the progress of the General Index, since we are all very interested in this work.

Letter from Spohr

It is very welcome to find that **Spohr**, who lives abroad, has promised to take part in our “IG”. We shall remain alert to his opinions, although I do not think we can use them right away. We must first try to build up our group in Germany, and then extend our interests abroad when we have been successful in that. It will certainly do us no harm. I believe **Spohr** can still do us much service in this respect, particularly by representing our interests in France. I am very grateful to **Spohr** for further stimulating suggestions.

END

**[Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler] –
Rundschreiben
No date (probably 1932), Issue 2**

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Walter C. Bauer for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

**[INTERESSENGEMEINSCHAFT PHIL. LITERATURSAMMLER]
- RUNDSCHREIBEN**

No date (probably 1932), Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

p.1

To the Gentlemen:

Klink, Niebüll
Körner, Leipzig
Michaelis, Schleswig

Preuss, Leipzig
Dr. Schubert, Leipzig
Schütte, Magdeburg

Simson, Berlin
Spohr, Paris

Gentlemen, Dear Literature Friends,

My first circular letter reached a small number of literary friends in order to receive their opinion about the creation of a Common Interest Organization of Philatelic Literature Collectors' (Interessengemeinschaft Philatelistischer Literatursammler). I am happy to report that all of the Gentlemen expressed their satisfaction about the potential formation of such an organization. They also declared their willingness to support such efforts in various ways and forms.

This is why I now approach an expanded circle of philatelic literature collectors and would like to summarize again briefly the underlying considerations.

Numerous questions related to the furthering of the collection of philatelic literature will be discussed together by serious students of this endeavor. This presupposes the joint effort of those friends who are particularly interest in this specialty area of our hobby (philately).

Through exchange of ideas and literature the members commit themselves, to support and further philatelic literature collecting interests. There are no dues! Among other matters, the

following are contemplated:

Mutual exchange of philatelic literature on a loan basis to for study purposes - placement of duplicate issues – an information service regarding special areas, cooperative efforts on bibliographical abstracts and articles.

Much of the above was already expressed in my original circular letter. My current letter has the goal of approaching additional gentlemen to receive their reaction regarding the Common Interest Organization (IG). A response in the near future will be sincerely appreciated.

I ask that they kindly let me know whether or not they are willing to join the IG and to express their willingness to actively participate in its work, thereby furthering this special area of collecting interest. This will accord it the proper dignity, which is due but can be achieved only through continuous collaboration.

As always, I am with best regards, your devoted

C. Schmittdiel

END

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde – Rundschreiben
no date (probably 1932), Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2000

GESELLSCHAFT PHILATELISTISCHER LITERATURFREUNDE –
RUNDSCHREIBEN

no date (probably 1932), Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Society for promoting the knowledge and collection of philatelic literature
Compilation of the *Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature*

Dear Member,

Finally, after long consideration and the most varied discussions, our Society has finally managed to make a new start. Since the beginning of this year our previous Society magazine has been discontinued by the publisher because of its high production costs, we have spared no effort to find a new field of activity for our Society. Unfortunately we must first bury the idea that an independent Society journal will appear again. However, in the foreseeable future we shall actively strive to publish, since we have been assured of the friendly support of certain publishers.

The most important result of our various deliberations is, however, as follows: For many years numerous philatelists, especially special collectors, lovers of literature and Society librarians have wanted a *Bibliography of the German-Language Philatelic Literature* and with our help this will come into being. We attach a specimen page of the *Bibliography*, not necessarily in its final form. The first task is to provide a general index to all of the German-Language philatelic periodical literature. (General Index).

The well-known firm of **Robert Noske** of Borna has undertaken to produce this major reference work: with adequate help, the work should take about 4 years. Printing of the work is completely provided for.

This now presents our Society with a new and advantageous field of activity. The work will appear in parts, and as a unique philatelic society we can offer our members this work at a

special price - with a 30% reduction. The Committee hopes that in this way the failure of our previous Society journal will be compensated for. Members who have already paid their dues for this Society year will be credited with the sum of RM 1.50. For the next Society year, every subscribing member who pays the sum of RM 3.00 promptly will be credited with a sum of RM 1.50. In this way the Committee can ensure not only the continuation of the Society and the payment of the necessary expenses, but the members will get the instalments at the reduced price.

Our current task is to find from our circle of members serious workers and specialists, patrons and well-wishers for work on the *Bibliography*, since only in this way can we reward the generous contribution of the **Robert Noske** firm, who have already incurred considerable printing costs. Zealous and comprehensive work is absolutely necessary from us if this extensive work is to be produced.

We ask every member who seriously wants to help with our work on the *Bibliography* to get in touch with us using the attached form. Once we have these, we will let our helpers have the guidelines for the work. The relevant periodical literature will be supplied to anyone not having his own subscription. Postage will be paid in both directions. Other costs will also be met. The supplies needed will also be provided cost-free. For every 4,000 index cards registered (about 9 volumes) each worker will get one instalment cost-free, so that it will be much easier for him to acquire the work.

Preliminary work is in hand. Helpful suggestions are always wanted. Circulars will be sent out regularly to all collaborators to keep them in touch with the current state of the work.

We are taking the liberty of sending a reminder card to those members who have not paid their subscription for this year, and ask them to support our efforts by letting us have the small sum of RM 3.00 as soon as possible.

In conclusion, we ask all our member to remain faithful to our Society and make a small sacrifice to bring its long-planned and important work to a conclusion for the benefit of philatelic literature and philately as a whole.

For the Committee

C. Schmittdiel

[Enclosures]

1. Sample page from the bibliography
2. Membership form
3. Free envelope

End of Newsletter

Sample [Page]

- x ***Aerophilatelistische Tagesfragen*** (“AT”)
Airmail journal devoted entirely to aerophilately.
Publisher: **Adolf Dewitz**, Constance.
I. 1932 No 1 (no date)

- : **Allgemeine Briefmarken-Zeitung**
 Publisher: **Bachmeier**, Munich.
 I. No 1 15.3.1912
- ? **Briefmarken und Ganzsachen**
 Review covering all branches of philately.
 Publisher: **Rost & Gerber**, Oberneusulza.
 I. 1920 No 1
- ?x **Der Sammlerfreund**
 Monthly magazine for collectors of stamps and postcards. (Journal for lovers of painting and photography, shorthand and correspondence.) Continuation of **Die Ansichtspostkarte**.
 Publisher: **Fritz Hergott**, Oranienburg.
 I. 1920, May issue (No issue number)
- ?x **Der Stammgast**
A small publication for stamp collectors and anyone who wants to become one.
 Publisher: **F. W. Anhalt**, 1710 Belmont Avenue, Chicago, Ill. Free.
 I No 1, January 1926
- Der Vereinsbote**
 See *Philatelistische Jugendschrift*.
- x **Deutsches Sammler-Echo**
 Publisher: **Deutscher Sammler-Bund** (Address: **Ernst F. Will**, Am Kirchberg 24, Eschersheim, Frankfurt-am-Main).
- § **Mitteilungen** of the **Bamberg** section of the Sammlerbund Union.
- x **Sächsisches Briefmarken-Offertenblatt**
 Separate supplement to the **Sächsischen Briefmarkenzeitung**, q.v.
- :v **Vereinsbörse der Internationalen Vereinigung von Ganzsachensammlern zu Leipzig**
 Supplement to **Mitteldeutschen Philatelistenzeitung**.
 Should appear monthly, actually appears only as needed.
 I 1892 II III N^o. 24-31 IV N^{os}. 32-37: 1.1. – 1.9.96
 V N^{os}. 38-43: 1.1. – 1.11.97 VI N^{os}. 44-50: 1.1. – 1.12.98
 VII N^{os}. 51-52: 1.3. – 10.12.99

Symbols

- 5 Title
 6 Subtitle
 7 H: Publisher
 8 I... II.. Volume, number and date.

Abbreviations

(These have been chosen by me, as they are available on my typewriter, **Preuss** used different

symbols in the original. **Schmittdiel**)

!	Ceased
§	Nothing else known
?	Is still appearing ?
v	Reproduction permitted ?
o	I have seen one issue
x	I own one issue

Alphabetical Arrangement

By the first letter of title.

Allgemeine Briefmarken-Zeitung
Briefmarkenverkehr
Concordia -Post
Das Basler Täubchen
Der Bazar
Deutsch-amerikanische Bfm. Ztg.
Deutsch-oesterreichische Bfm. Ztg.
Deutsche Zeitung f. Bfm. Kunde.
Deutscher Philatelist
Deutsches Sammler-Echo
Die Post
Fortuna
Grüne Sammler-Welt
Heitmanns Ratgeber
etc.

Note: My index also gives the sources from which I obtained the titles etc.

P. Preuss

END

C. Schmittdiel

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler, June 1932, n.pp. [2pp.]

[Prospectus for the forthcoming publication, including a Sample Sheet, inviting people to advertise in it and subscribe to it.]

Translation of the Notice only.

Translation produced by C. A. Tuteur for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

DER PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATURSAMMLER

[The Philatelic Literature Collector]

Supplement to the *Grüne Sammler-Welt* [Green Collectors World], Entertainment,
Communication and Offering Sheet for Stamp Collectors, Dealers and Clubs

Editor: **C. Schmittdiel, Hamburg 19, Tornquiststrasse 45.** - Please send review copies
to this address.

Hamburg, June 1932

Dear Friend of Literature!

The publishing house *Grüne Sammler-Welt* of Niebüll has decided to augment its journal with
an integral supplement:

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler

The purpose of this new endeavour is in consideration of the wishes of the many literature
collectors. New publications of philatelic literature will be discussed in this Supplement,
furthermore, the content of trading periodicals and catalogues will be reported. In short,
everything of interest to the literature collector will be dealt with!

This arrangement is desired by my many friends of literature, as is also the possibility of the
publication of trading advertisements (duplicates and want lists). This last one will be especially
offered in this new supplement.

To entice the literature collectors to avail themselves of this arrangement, the publisher grants
the publication of an unrepeatable free trading advertisement of 5 double lines. Each additional
double line will be RM 0.30.

The complete exploitation of such an advertisement can be obtained by utilizing the
abbreviations mentioned overleaf [in the Sample Sheet]. This can be seen from the samples
shown.

From this you can ascertain that the publisher makes the publication of trading advertisements as advantageous as possible. Kindly use this opportunity and furnish your trading wishes at the latest by June 15th, this year, to the editor. This way, you can augment your library steadily at a small cost.

The Editor

Please turn!

Translator's Note: A Sample page is attached which has not been translated.

END

***General Table of Contents of the “Philotelic Echo” from its First Publication to
December 1968 (Issues 1 - 45)***

Philatelic Society of Piraeus, Piraeus, Greece, n.d. [ca. 1969], 12pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2000

GENERAL TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE
“PHILOTELIC ECHO”
FROM ITS FIRST PUBLICATION TO DECEMBER 1968
(ISSUES 1 - 45)

Instructions for using the Table of Contents

1. This table includes all the material published in the magazine *Philotelic Echo* published by the Philotelic Society of Piraeus, from its first publication (December 1964) to the end of December 1968. During this period numbers 1 to 45 were issued, comprising a volume of 646 pages, excluding the covers. For the pictures included in the text, 337 typographic plates were used.
2. The listing of the material in the present Table of Contents was done according to subject matter. Therefore, the same article might appear more than once.
3. The Table of Contents is divided into the following 18 chapters:
 - 1) Philatelic Literature - Studies - Observations
 - 2) Philately and Nation
 - 3) News - Novelties - Anecdotes
 - 4) Letters to the Editor
 - 5) Shows and Philatelic News
 - 6) Philatelic Organizations
 - 7) Business - Stamp Exchange - Auctions – Statistics
 - 8) New Issues
 - 9) First Day Issues
 - 10) Topical Collections
 - 11) Olympic- Athletic Topics
 - 12) Aero-Philately
 - 13) Souvenir Sheets
 - 14) Cancellations
 - 15) Fake Stamps
 - 16) Coins and Paper Money
 - 17) Seals and Vignettes
 - 18) Philatelic Press (Magazines- Monographs- Stamp Catalogues)

4. The titles of the articles have been included exactly as published. However, when it is not possible to discern the essence of the article by the title, a small abstract is included within parentheses. The inclusion of each article in each chapter is in chronological order of publication except for a few necessary exceptions.
5. The numbers that follow the titles (as well as the author's name) of each article show: the magazine's whole number, followed by the page within the issue (e.g. 2/4 means: Issue N°2, page 4, 44-45/125 means Issue N°44/45, page 125).

END

Max Ton

Who is the philatelist? Biographical almanac

[*Wer ist der philatelist? Biographischer almanach*]

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde, December 1935, Volume 11, Issue 12, p.254

Translation of the introductory text only

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2011

WHO IS THE PHILATELIST?

BIOGRAPHICAL ALMANAC

Philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th centuries (*Philaton*)

Written and edited by **Max Ton**

In the present issue we are beginning with the printing of our announced reference work, *Philaton*. In this work one will find short biographical sketches of all those philatelists who have in any way appeared or become known since 1863. In addition to stamp collectors and dealers, one will find in *Philaton* the following: curators of stamps, stamp expertisers, designers and artists who have worked on stamps, those who have repaired or counterfeited stamps, philatelic writers and publishers, as well as collectors of philatelic literature.

We will begin our short biographies in the manner in which we spoke of them before. However, in order to maintain the interest of our readers, we will formulate the individual entries in a variety of ways. Since we have only limited space at our disposal, some of the letters* will appear less often, some more often. That should cause no problems.

In the interest of the entire philatelic world, both domestic and international, we are asking again for lively participation and support from both collector and dealer circles, above all from readers of the DBZ.

*** Translator's note:** He means "letters" as in the first letter of the family name of the person.

Editor's Note

For the sake of completion, although they have no text in need of translation, I give below the details of all of the articles in this series including the above:

Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde:

December 1935, Volume 11, Issue 12, p.254

January 1936, Volume 12, Issue 1, p.42

February 1936, Volume 12, Issue 2, pp.76-77

Aarts

Alves

Anschütz

Altwig

Anschütz

Arp

March 1936, Volume 12, Issue 3, p.112	Arx	Ayala
April 1936, Volume 12, Issue 4, p.148	Bach	Beck
June 1936, Volume 12, Issue 6, p.236	Becker	Bormann
September 1936, Volume 12, Issue 9, p.341	Bosshard	Bungerz
November 1936, Volume 12, Issue 11, p.452	Bütow	Crawford
April 1937, Volume 13, Issue 4, p.146	Dassler	Dauth
May 1937, Volume 13, Issue 5, p.196	Denner	Donat
June 1937, Volume 13, Issue 6, p.226	Donath	Dulac
July 1936, Volume 13, Issue 7, p.268	Dünnebeil	Ewald
September 1937, Volume 13, Issue 9, p.340	Fabbri	Figuera
October 1937, Volume 13, Issue 10, p.396	Ferrari	Fleischer
December 1937, Volume 13, Issue 12, pp.491-492	Fleischer	Frey
January 1938, Volume 14, Issue 1, p.16	Freyse	Friedl
June 1938, Volume 14, Issue 6, p.260	Friedl	Fuch
September 1938, Volume 14, Issue 9, p.428	Fuchs	Ghozlan

Editor's note: The two follow-on volumes, 14 (remainder) and 15 were kindly checked for additional biographies for me by **Robert Binner**, Leader of the PhilatelistischeBibliothek, Munich, but none were found.

END

Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler
November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2008

PHILATELISTISCHE LITERATUR-SAMMLER

November 1907, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

pp.1-2

Der Philatelistische Literatur-Sammler
Published by **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig 28, Inselstr. 9
Nr. 6 20 November 1907 Year 1

With this number I am asking all philatelic literature collectors worldwide to give me information and a list of all markable literature. For trade purposes I offer the numbers 2 to 5 of my journal. I will publish a list of duplicates and journals missing.

The mailing of my journal is handling and postage free. For regular mailings I am asking 1.50 marks per year. The publishing of my journal is informal, but at least yearly ????. The buyer pays shipping. In an exchange I send postage free against postage free.

I am looking for a regular exchange with publishers of philatelic newspapers. I offer my services ??? of all philatelic news papers on the usual conditions.

WARNING

Jacques Pare, Paris, 35 des Matyres, caused losses of 400 newspaper numbers and was sentenced to 9 months jail for embezzlement of 5,000 francs to the disadvantage of Messers Th. Lamai (?), Paris, Avenue de Opera Nr. 16.

PUBLIC REQUEST

Once more I am requesting **Rev. R.R. Thiele** in ???, Vienna, and **Hermann Burkhardt** in Zurich III, to pay their obligations.

Publisher, printing and responsible editor **Dr. Rommel**, Leipzig

My Great Catalogue of the Philatelic Newspaper Literature
Of the Whole World
Until end of 1906

... it is almost finished. Regardless of all applied efforts, I am still missing some details. Therefore I am now appealing to the general public with the fervent plea to give me every possible information and I am including a list of questions.

Opportunity Offer

Will offer the following newspapers in complete annual printings for the cheapest prices: Postage and freight have to be handled separately. Persons unknown to me and foreigners have to pay in advance, since I have had some unfortunate experiences.

END

G. Tag
All kinds of birds on bookplates
[*Allerlei Vögel auf exlibris*]
Sammler Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 11, p.224

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2010

ALL KINDS OF BIRDS ON BOOKPLATES

The beautiful **Volker Bräuer** bookplate has been etched in a masterly fashion by **Eduard Winkler**. Besides the actual bookplate in the middle field, which is the part glued into books, the artist opted for a few *Remarques**. Those small drawings seen here at the upper and lower frame were originally used to test the acid on the copper plate. *Remarque*-prints can no longer be produced once the plate has been cut and are therefore a “rarity”. On the original printing (Graf-Presse, Munich), the *Remarques* were done in a second colour (size: 65 x 135mm).

We thank graphic artist **Richard Rother** in Kitzingen am Main for the sonorously composed bookplate of **Rudolf Schwartz** with its violin and the joyous, singing bird chorus (original woodcut). There are a few beautiful plates with a bird motif. We selected the theme, because of the new DDR [German Democratic Republic] stamp being issued with the bird motif. A modern bookplate comes to us from the neighbouring CSR [Czech Socialist Republic] with a dual coloured wood cut by **Richard Lander** of Prague (1949).

G. Tag
Berlin

*** Translator's Note:** A *Remarque* is a small, personalized drawing or symbol that an artist adds (generally near their signature) on a print. The presence of a *Remarque* increases the print's value. Originally, they were *remarks* that identified the various stages a printing plate went through whilst in the process of being finalized.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Libraries.

J. A. Bosshard, Meiningen i. Th.

In the philatelic press we read the news that the libraries of the late **Karl Beck** and **Alexander Bungerz** have been bought using the surplus from IPOSTA and given to the Prussian State Library. In addition, we learn that the Philatelic Club added its treasures, so that we in Germany now have one of the largest philatelic libraries in one place. Let us hope that a catalogue is produced, which the collector can use. **Vogel**, the printing house in Pössneck has purchased the well-known library of **Hugo Krötzsch** and presented it to the German Library in Leipzig, but unfortunately this is only a reading-library, which means you have to study books on the premises and cannot take them home, or have them mailed to you. That is definitely a disadvantage. There is also a catalogue of this section published, but is only marginally useful, because there are no subjects, such as cancellations, postal history, countries, only the authors are alphabetized. That is not of any use because collectors seldom know all of the publications about special subjects and will have to study the whole book in order to extract the book titles. A good example in that respect is the catalogue of the German Philatelic Club of Gössnitz, in which all books and pamphlets are categorized by country and you have the chance to find everything written pertaining to one country. The same goes for the philatelic index of the **Harris** company of London, although a nasty holdup has occurred.

Most clubs have libraries - but don't ask what kind and most of all, don't be too nosy and ask for it frequently. It is unbelievable how little is being read, although the exception proves the rule. I can't believe that the caretaker of the club's library will ever encounter an embarrassing situation of becoming impatient, other than with books not being returned. The large associations like the Intern. Phil.-Verein, Deutscher Phil.-Verband, Germania-Ring, will have their own libraries and a catalogue. The older the association and the more involved its librarian, the more extensive and valuable its library. There are some real treasures there! Just

to mention Volume 1 of the *Intern. Briefm.-Journal* of the **Senf Bros.** of 1874. Then the first volumes of the *Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung* of **Hugo Kröttsch** and most recently the *Berichte* of **Albert Friedemann**. Those are just a few magazines. You barely see the small articles by **Glasewald** about the cancellations of Baden or his first book about Thurn und Taxis stamps; not to mention his book about the stamps of Greece, which actually survived 12 editions! Such things are sought after and fetch a price.

The Bund Deutscher Philatelisten-Verbände has its own library, but it is out-of-date. Unfortunately, everything is missing after 1912. However, the older publications are well represented. When many books are unbound and magazines are stored in folders, you can guess, that there is no money! That is the crux of the philatelic libraries - not enough money available.

In foreign countries, it is the libraries of the Collector's Club in New York and the Royal Philatelic Society of London that have to be mentioned. The Americans have taken advantage of the inflation and the dire economic situation in Europe and bought everything that was of any value. In England it was the library of the **Earl of Crawford** which was donated to the British Museum and about which **Bacon** published an extensive catalogue, which caused a stir. In 1924 the **Harmer** company in London auctioned off the **Clark** library and published for it a special catalogue, which contained 31 pages and 553 lots. The library of **Alfred Smith**, which was dispersed in 1916-1918 in England was also large.

The most significant private library in my estimation is that owned by **Mr. Schütte** of Magdeburg. A very carefully prepared catalogue exists on typewritten pages. The library of **Dr. König** of Kiel, has been chopped up in parts, unfortunately, since it would have been an enrichment for the country's library, if it had been left intact. **Dr. Rommel** donated his possessions to the Prussian State Library, but no catalogue has been published since 1914. The biggest private library was owned by **Viktor Suppantshitsch** in Graz, which was transferred to the Collector's Club in New York in 1927. In Italy, the old master **Dr. Emilio Diena** owned the most important technical library.

Of course there are many collectors, who own a lot of books, but most of them cover only special fields. But rarities of the previous century are hardly or not at all in circulation anymore. Another reason is that today few people are general collectors and therefore have no universal interest in philately, which goes parallel with few people having a universal philatelic knowledge, like for example **Geheimrat Kalckhoff**, **Hugo Kröttsch**, etc. The old school is dying off.

pp.[2-4]

New publications on the book market 1930.

p.[4]

Wants of newly-published literature.

Article overview.

END

Something about Philatelic Libraries
[Något om filatelistiska bibliotek]
Filatelistiska Meddelanden, January 1921, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.8-9

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

SOMETHING ABOUT PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

(Translated from the *Deutschösterreichische Briefmarken Zeitung* by K. G. F.)

Lately, interest in philatelic literature in general has been on the increase. This is already evident from the large number of newly-published books such as, for instance, the recent *Internationales Postwertzeichen-Sammler-Adressbuch* published by **Paula Schmoll** of Vienna that shortly after its issuance disappeared from the market.*¹

*¹ Hardly any harm done!

Another example is that a large number of trade journals presently exist (in the German language there are at least two dozen). This richness of literature is quite encouraging, because each collector who is seriously working with his "treasures" especially during this time when one publication after another sees the daylight regardless of need, it is well that he familiarizes himself with the work of other researchers and experts. Every science as well as sport requires a certain study plan, but to date there are no schools or professions associated with philately, the only way is to research using the appropriate trade literature.

Some time ago I was visited by a gentleman who was totally ignorant of anything concerning stamp collecting and for whom the word "philately" only meant some childish activity. However, after a short period he had reversed his previous immature comprehension and several times openly expressed wonder about our essence and meaning. But his change of mind was not due to the fact that I had introduced my stamp collection to him, this had not the least impressed him. Instead, it was the **Earl of Crawford's** library catalogue that had gotten my visitor to change his thoughts.

To those, who like yours truly have had the opportunity to spend a few days in one of the largest German philatelic libraries, that of **Carl Beck** in Berlin, and had the good fortune to listen to the owner's commentary, the path that the development of philatelic literature has taken during its brief period of existence is very surprising. Certainly no other field of human knowledge and research can be found after such a relatively short time - the first philatelic printed matter appearing on earth was known to have been issued on the 17th September, 1861. How much work, toil, cost, and study was involved in putting together such a library can only be appreciated by the person who has tried to collect older philatelic magazines, periodicals, and books, year after year and issue after issue. Presently, it is easier to obtain the old German set of stamps if the needed capital is available than try to acquire complete yearly issues of the ten largest stamp magazines.

As with many magazines, one must first try to write and research how many issues were

actually published, if records were kept of the publications, etc. Although, one knows for sure that a certain issue of a certain magazine had been published in some quantity, hitherto not even one issue has been obtainable. Such a situation is often very difficult to explain. The only publication that provides any explanation and/or information to a literature collector about the many questions he may have about this or that is the English *Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society*, London. When it comes to typographic appearance this magazine is top notch. There are none like it in the international philatelic literature.*²

*² Regrettably this outstanding periodical has appeared only sporadically in recent years.

The society has written about preservation of philatelic literature, spreading its knowledge and upholding a high standard, seeking to build on these qualities in a pleasant way. The most outstanding features of this magazine are the bibliographies of different collector material, the descriptions of old classical work in our literature accompanied by beautiful art plates, descriptions of newly published and existing major literary works.

We in Germany and Austria can really be grateful that private societies have for decades concentrated their efforts on establishing philatelic libraries. One can appreciate the large libraries that the societies have in Dresden, Berlin, Frankfurt am Main, Hamburg, Vienna, Graz, etc. Another question however, is whether every collector has given the philatelic literature the kind of appreciation and support that is due to it and that it deserves? The answer, in my opinion, is a definite NO. Many consider it to be boring, they collect only for the pleasure of it, they are not interested, and so it goes. One hears comments and excuses like that. Such talk often comes even from those who think they are very smart and insightful and think they know everything and are not in need of learning anything more, as well as those who have money for other things but not trade literature.

It seems unbelievable but it is true. An example of how short sighted such behaviour can be has recently come to light. A collector had assembled a special Heligoland collection and over many years spent several thousand (Swedish) Kronas on it. However, circumstances forced the gentleman to sell his collection, but alas, a large part of the collection consisted of forgeries, reprints, after prints, bogus marks, etc. that he had unwittingly purchased believing them to be genuine. Had this collector been in the least mindful of the philatelic literature, had he read the works of **Moens**, **Fränkel**, **Pirl**, **Wulbern**, etc., he could have avoided this loss.

What befell this man can happen any day with the sale of another collection. Therefore, we urge every collector to pay at least some attention to philatelic literature. The money invested in the literature is not wasted, but amounts to inexpensive insurance for a much loved pursuit.

END

Dr. Schroeder

The demise of the F.I.P.P.: Philately is becoming superficial
[Das ende der F.I.P.P.: Zunehmende verflachung der philatelie]
Die Lupe, September 1948, Volume 3, Whole number 29/30, p.185

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

THE DEMISE OF THE F.I.P.P.:

PHILATELY IS BECOMING SUPERFICIAL

We are extremely sorry to learn from the August number of the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* that the F.I.P.P. (Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique) has ceased to exist as of the 15th June this year.

One scarcely has any choice but to see this as philately becoming increasingly superficial, otherwise the life's work of a philatelist of such a capacity as **Dr. G. Tedeschi**, could not be destroyed without any more ado or fuss. One must bear in mind that we Germans have lost a seat and voice in the F.I.P.P. and it therefore does not become us to appeal to the - hopefully - still numerous friends of philatelic literature to reverse this step through mutual actions. We have to trust that to others, but fervently hope that the last word has not been spoken in that affair. **Dr. Tedeschi** and his trusted helper **F. Monney** are still alive and we can read between the lines of the article published by the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* that relinquishing his life's work has caused him great pain. We commiserate with him because the gap left by the F.I.P.P.'s end cannot be put right again for the whole of philately.

A short retrospective view of the work of the F.I.P.P. will explain this: F.I.P.P. was founded in 1927 by **Dr. Tedeschi** and had organised numerous international conventions. The first international exhibition of philatelic literature and media in 1935 in Brussels was its highpoint. They published the *Handbuch der Philatelistischen Presse* and the *Bibliographischen Berichte der Philatelistischen Welpresse*. On top of that they published monthly reports with substantial excerpts of philatelic publications, supplied its members with an illustrated list of all new publications and warned the editorial staff of all associated magazines about risky advertisers.

After the congress of the F.I.P.P. in Prague in the year 1938, the F.I.P.P. had to cease publication temporarily, owing to the events of that year, but restarted it in 1945 immediately after the end of the war. However, interest in philatelic literature had fundamentally changed by then, so that the founders had to decide with a heavy heart to close.

We certainly hope that this decision is not final and that the F.I.P.P. will soon re-emerge and its operation will benefit mankind and worldwide philately.

Dr. Schroeder

END

Special offers of literature at auctions garner response!
[Literatur-angebote bei auktionen finden resonanz!]
Philatelic, September 2009, Volume 61, Whole number 387, p.8

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

SPECIAL OFFERS OF LITERATURE AT AUCTIONS

GARNER RESPONSE

More than 70% of the literature offered at the 320th **Schwanke** special auction was sold - a more than surprising result. *The result shows that a very knowledgeable audience purposefully searched and bought literature* confirmed **Sabine Schwanke** afterwards, describing the outcome of it as *all in all extremely positive*.

The auction house of **Heinrich Köhler** offers the lovers of philatelic literature in its September auction a well rounded range, containing two large submissions, which are divided into approximately 110 items - mostly collected lots. Compared with the **Schwanke** auction, which contained almost 1,200 single items, this sounds like only a few. But he who adds the items up, arrives at almost the same number as in the **Schwanke** auction. The main offering dates from before 1945, and many of the more than 500 monographs, catalogues and handbooks come from the former library of the **Senf Brothers**. The condition - as is usual for such working libraries surviving for almost a century - rather varies. The other part consists of literature dating after 1945, and contains a total of 470 items bundled into lots, amongst them many rarities. A small offer of Atlases rounds this sale off.

END

Dr. Erhard Mörschel
Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde
Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.
[*Katalog der Philatelistischen Bibliothek des Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde*
Marburg/Lahn 1892 e.V.]
Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde Marburg/Lahn 1892., Marburg, Germany, 1993,
paginated in sections

Translation of the *Foreword* only, [p.1]

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE VEREINS
FÜR BRIEFMARKENKUNDE MARBURG/LAHN 1892 e.V.

FOREWORD

It has been several years since our club librarian, **W. Maar**, offered us his beautiful basement in which to store our neatly ordered library, for which we are thankful. We now can offer a partial list of our library after substantial cataloguing work. Our wish is that collectors use the library intensively. The books are very varied and offer many ideas for classic as well as modern collecting fields. We don't intend to compete with the large philatelic libraries in Munich, Hamburg and Frankfurt, but want to offer our members here in our town, standard literature which goes beyond the usual catalogues.

Our library was built up in its main parts after the second world war. The foundation of its valuable philatelic magazines comes from the donations of our deceased member **Emil Sipmann** (Marburg, Steinweg) and was rescued from becoming waste paper because of our former member **Ernst's** attentiveness. Many books and magazines were donated by our members. A hearty **Thank You** goes out to them. Alongside these donations, our club is trying - within its financial means - to keep the library up-to-date and to complete it through the purchase of old classic works of philately.

The books of the library have been categorized with the help of the Literature Administration *VCH Biblio* (VCH. Wemheim) so that a quick literature search can be made by subject, author or entry number. The exhibition catalogues in our field are also accessible in this fashion.

We hope to present an additional library list next year and we are asking members to donate magazines and literature no longer needed.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

*Attempt at a bibliography of European foreign-language periodical literature
to the end of 1891*

[*Versuch einer bibliographie der fremdsprachigen philatelistischen zeitungsliteratur
Europa's bis ende 1891*]

Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1893, Volume 4, Issue 2, pp.15-17;
March, Issue 3, pp.32-35; April, Issue 4, pp.56-59; July, Issue 7, pp.103-105;
September, Issue 9, pp.137-139; October, Issue 10, pp.151-153;
November, Issue 11, pp.161-164 & December, Issue 12, pp.177-179

(Translation of the introductory text, pp.15-35 & 56-57 and end note, p.179)

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2012

**ATTEMPT AT A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EUROPEAN
FOREIGN-LANGUAGE PERIODICAL LITERATURE
TO THE END OF 1891**

by Oberlandesgerichtsrat **V. Suppantschitsch** of Graz.

It would be like "carrying coals to Newcastle" if I would try to prove that literature has had a definitive influence on the development of philately.

Yet, the successful assertion could be proved that without literature, collecting and possibly large collections would have been possible - but not philately as I understand it.

Even in olden times, when the philatelic literature could not even be talked about, large collections have existed, that is that people even then had gathered large accumulations of postage stamps from all kinds of nations and arranged them by countries, glued them on pages or in copy books beautifully arranged in rows.

But if they were asked about their treasures, when a stamp was issued, whether it was still valid or not, where and by what production method it was printed and what was its reason for issue, etc., you received only meagre, usually unreliable, inaccurate and often - no explanation.

If two such large collectors compared their collections, each of them would notice unfamiliar stamps and neither would have a clue, whether others that they didn't have would be in existence from certain countries.

You only knew your own or maybe a nearby country's stamps. As a rule the knowledge of a collector was very limited.

And it is because of that, that the systematic ordering of stamps was an impossibility. All those

inscriptions in our recently printed albums, which make it easy for the layman and even the collector, were missing.

The character of a stamp, the series of single issues, first dates, etc., could not be gathered from such a collection. It was and remained a dead picture, which had no life.

When the first literary aids, albums, catalogues and periodicals appeared, the situation changed all at once.

You learned which countries issued postage stamps, what had been issued, what reason one, what category the other was issued for and which resulted from one and the same department's orders, etc.

Everyone hurried up to change their collections. Everyone hurried to acquire the newly issued album and transferred their stamps into it.

Only then people saw how much existed, what one did not own, how many gaps needed to be filled. There was a push, a hurry, and questions, of what was missing in the albums and everyone observed the other one, whether and how much more they possessed.

Only then a measuring device was given, to estimate the value of a collection and to compare it with another.

Literature was the mediating ribbon, which tied all collectors together and through which each collector recognized to what degree the completion of his collection had progressed.

Only now the large collector thoroughly enjoyed having other expert buddies glance into their collection, because only now did he know, they would appreciate his treasures.

Only at the moment when through literature, the knowledge of postage stamps was a common property of all collectors, can you talk about postage stamps tidings, can you talk about philately. What effect of literature! And yet we have only begun.

Now let's look at today's state of the postage stamp and you will be able to gauge, what literature has achieved.

Don't tell me that the great collectors have caused this. Not even the researchers would have been able to accomplish it, if they had not also been authors and had not published the results of their research.

The publication of their research, whereby additions, corrections and refutations were caused, where opinions were explained and the products of this refining process were brought before the whole collectors' world, for this we are thankful and for the level of today's studies.

That this is so is shown best by the big demand for philatelic literature, shown in the enormous upswing that it has caused. Nevertheless, there are still collectors who view the literature as of minor importance, as something you tolerate reluctantly, because it simply is modern and the quality of a philatelist is not judged by his expertise, but how much he has amassed in his collection, in other words, how big his wallet is. And they totally overlook that - regardless of

always full pockets - only with the help of literature you can aspire to philatelic knowledge and have acquired your collection. You don't know what to do with those people; they are by the way happy, because they look forward to - heaven.

You have to give credit to the German collector, because there are only a few oddballs. The greater majority have recognized the value of philatelic literature and strives to learn from it.

Just as there are very few serious collectors who do not belong to a stamp club, so there are even fewer who do not subscribe to a philatelic paper or don't know how to get one.

Without the use of the daily literature, a study of postage stamps cannot progress at this time, regardless of how limitless the money available is.

Since the first philatelic paper was printed in late 1862 in England, this specialist field has expanded to such an overwhelming magnitude that no other field of collecting can rival it.

Before, I had the average stamp collector in mind, whose reason and his own advantage made him recognize the value of the literature, but now I am concentrating on the philatelist, who uses the literature for more than the simple method to complete his collection and keep it up-to-date as well as to protect him from being cheated. Now I concentrate on the ideal collector who was born with the love for literature. These, who did not care to collect, to amass rarities and varieties, but those whose main reason is the independent research and who derive the greatest pleasure from having their collection pass in review of the whole literature and who identify each individual piece of their collection with the support of the available literature. Then I have to mention the expert colleagues, who have the zest and the ability to dress their thoughts into words, who do not mind showing the results of their research for the benefit of the common good. -The authors.

Indeed, not because I count myself in the guild of authors and philatelic researchers, but because it is the truth and I don't hesitate to say it openly: that guild of authors and philatelic researchers has done more for philately than all of the so-called great collectors together.

There are owners of large collections, who are well known for refusing or brusquely rejecting those who would like a glimpse at their treasures.

The number of friends of literature has increased enormously recently and is growing steadily.

Especially in England and in North America, philatelic papers and books have been in great demand for many years. In North America in the year 1888 a trial was undertaken to establish a paper, called ***Philatelic Literature Collector***, in St. Joseph, Missouri, which served exclusively the interests of literature, but it only survived for a single number.

However, the number of philatelic libraries has also increased in Germany.

The stamp clubs set a good example especially, in creating libraries for their members, in almost all articles of association the members are offered an advantage as well as a right to use the club's library. And even if the expansion of its usage seems to be slow, many a club member was in a position to consult their library and appreciate its extensive numbers. With the expansion and deepening of philatelic studies their members will make extensive use of their rights.

The largest libraries among the German clubs are owned by the **International Philatelic Society** in Dresden, the **Austrian Philatelic Society** in Vienna, the **Bavarian Philatelic Society** in Munich, the **Society for Postage Stamp Science** in Frankfurt a. M., the **Wurttemberg Philatelic Society** in Stuttgart and the **Berlin Philatelic Club**. Numerous libraries are also owned by private citizens.

Many members of philatelic societies are eager literature friends and promise to become hopeful offspring, who are destined to build on our structures and be and remain the stalwarts of literature when we are no longer here.

Many more library friends live in foreign countries. To name but a few: the advocate **John K. Tiffany** in St Louis, Missouri, in North America, **Dr. Legrand** in Paris, **Dr. Emilio Diena** in Modena, etc. The first named owns without a doubt the largest philatelic library on earth, because - as he told me himself - he lacks only a few insignificant philatelic articles. If you count every single newspaper issue, catalogue and every other philatelic work as a unit, his library contains more than 15,000 items, including the philatelic literature publications of all countries and languages.

For more than twenty years **John K. Tiffany** has been devoted to the study of philatelic literature with iron consequence and in 1874 published the *Philatelic Library*, which mentioned all literary publications published until then, down to price lists of dealers in all nations and languages. It did not appear in the book trade, but was given to outstandingly well trained philatelists and printed in an edition of only 150. Since then, nothing similar, which covers the literature of all nations has been published. Only bibliographies of single nations for example: *Literatura Filatélica en España* by **Dr. Thebussem**, Seville of 1876, the *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique* of **Ph. de Bosredon**, Brussels of 1878, which described the literature of France and Belgium, the *Bibliografia Timbrologica dell' Italia* of **Giuseppe Leoni**, Bologna of 1877, which describes the literature of Italy and finally *The Stamp Collectors Library Companion* of **John K. Tiffany**, Chicago of 1889 together with an *Addendum* of 1890, which put the periodical literature of the United States of North America in numerical order.

With regard to the German philatelic literature, which until then was never put into numerical order, I refer to my publication *Bibliographie, zugleich Nachschlagebuch der Gesamten Deutschen Philatelistischen Literatur seit ihrem Entstehen bis Ende 1891*.

All these works prove that men have existed, who not only dedicated themselves to the study of literature, but deemed it so important as to dedicate themselves to the large and painstaking labour to research and record all literary publications - me being one of them.

And if you look today for philatelic articles, especially from England, France and the United States of North America, you encounter, wherever you go, advertisements for philatelic literature in general or particular philatelic works, which are sold and purchased.

During the large auctions of postage stamps in the United States of North America, in England, the Netherlands, etc., as a rule, literary publications, mainly papers, are offered. In the United States of North America, **F. J. Stanton**, a publisher who prints the bimonthly *The Philatelic Tribune*, in Smyrna, N.Y., organizes auctions, at which only philatelic papers are sold.

This phenomenon demands an explanation and examination.

When I talk about philatelic literature friends I mean philatelists, who treasure the philatelic literature, because they see a means to enlarge their philatelic knowledge and who establish their own libraries, but then also eagerly read and study the books, works and papers, which they use as a reference for doubtful questions and in case of advice.

The literature friends of this category will subscribe only to papers and keep such works, which are written in one language, which these individuals have mastered and understand, and select only the good stuff, that they can learn from and expect enlightenment from.

But there is another category of literature friends, I want to call them “literature collectors” who use the philatelic literature as a collection object and try to amass as much as they can about postage stamps.

They do not limit themselves to philatelic literature products in languages which they understand, but they collect everything that has been printed, regardless of language.

They even collect printings that are pure advertisement pages, price lists and humorous pages from which they gain no enlightenment.

In this group we also have specialised collectors, who collect by language or who collect only philatelic papers etc.

Literature friends of this second category are strongly represented in England and the United States of North America, but are also present in France, Italy and in recent times in Germany.

These are usually people of means, who collect beside postage stamps also the literature. As a rule they are good bibliophiles, who have a good knowledge of philatelic literature publications and know the value of each single edition.

The value of its literature product does not depend as much on its content as its age and rarity.

That is why they look for and pay generously for publications, which were printed many years ago and in relatively small numbers, very popular and desired are the so-called mayflies (seven day wonders), which were printed in a single issue or in a few issues, and then disappeared.

Such papers which never saw a full year's issue were not paid attention to, but were tossed, destroyed or put aside and sometimes have gained some rarity. To give my revered readers a glimpse into the back stage secrets of the literature collector, below I mention such mayflies - rarities of the German Literature:

Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger by C. v. Cardona in Trieste of 1866 (one number). ***Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger*** by A. Wildt in Cassel of 1870 (one number). ***Der Bukarester Philatelist*** by A. G. Pancu & J. A. Markus in Bucharest of 1885 (one number) and its continuation ***Der Philatelist*** by J. A. Markus in Bucharest of 1885 (one number). ***Der Deutsche Briefmarken-Sammler*** by the Spiro Brothers in Hamburg of 1864/1865 (three numbers). ***Der Philatelist*** by Dr. Moschkau in Dresden of 1872 (two numbers). ***Der Philatelist*** by R. Skalweit in Magdeburg of 1886 (six numbers). ***Fliegende Blätter für Deutsche***

Philatelisten by **E. Kastner** in Vienna of 1884 (two numbers). **Internationale Markenbörse** by **A. v. Degen** in Baltimore of 1879 (one number). **Internationaler Philatelistenfrend** by **O. Raphael** in Lyck of 1879 (one number). **Philatelistische Blätter** by **A. v. Isacovics** in Brunn of 1887 (one number). **Vertrauliche Mitteilungen** by **Dr. Moschkau** in Dresden of 1871-1875 (four numbers), &c.

But there are also a number of papers, which have reached 12 issues, i.e. a full year, or several years, which are relatively hard to purchase and which are totally complete in only a few libraries. Some of them in the German literature are as follows:

Das Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel by **Reichel & Co.** in Kaufbeuren of 1864 and its continuation the **Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** by **E. Roschlau** in Coburg of 1864 (12 numbers each). The **Briefmarken-Sammler** by **G. Bauschke** in Leipzig of 1866-1871 (52 numbers), the third year of the **Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung** by **Bauschke** in Dresden of 1872-1873 (numbers 25 to 33), the second year of the **Hamburger Briefmarken-Zeitung** by **A. Sternberg** in Hamburg of 1880 (numbers 1 to 6). **Philatelistische Berichte** by **S. F. Friedmann** in Vienna of 1872 to 1877 (40 numbers) and others.

Of lesser value to collectors are such papers - regardless of age - which are still available from the publisher, although it does not happen infrequently that the publisher charges a higher price for obsolete volumes, than they charged for their subscription price. This should not be tolerated, since it only exploits the literature collector.

The publisher may have larger stock of older volumes but lacks single issues completely, which can be a result of a large number of "sample issues" being offered, which are later missing from the volumes. Even the publisher is not able to offer them complete.

Literature collectors are well aware of gaps, such as, for example, number 3 of the first year of **Illustr. Briefmarken-Zeitung** by **E. Heitmann** of Leipzig of 1888, number 10 of the eighth volume of **Weltpost** by **Sigm. Friedl** of Vienna of 1883.

Selling out of single numbers of older papers resulted in them being printed anew.

Even complete volumes were reprinted, as the publisher **J.-B. Moens** in Brussels did with the first volume of 1863 of the famous **Timbre-Poste**. Left-over stock of old volumes sometimes have uneven quantities of individual issues, so that publishers are able to offer only part volumes of them.

The publishers of philatelic newspapers in the United State of North America often quote the prices of such old volumes or numbers (back-issues) at the end of newly printed numbers, and the result is that hardly any issue costs the same, often you pay for one and the same number double, triple, quadruple, even ten times as much. The individual complete older volumes certainly don't fetch the same price.

J.-B. Moens in Brussels demands for most of his older volumes of the **Timbre-Poste** 5-6 francs as a rule, for the volumes of 1866 and 1867, 20 francs each. The volume of 1864 can be had only, if you purchase the whole collection, that is, all 30 volumes.

The situation described by me justifies - if a justification is actually necessary - that in a German

philatelic technical paper a lengthy article about foreign-language philatelic periodical literature is published.

I do confess that it is awkward when a technical paper, the space in which is limited and which is issued only once a month, has articles that stretch over a number of issues; but I have no other choice but to publish my treatise in a technical paper, because if I published it in book form, I would be confronted with losing half of my expenses.

After my introduction, I am going over to my original theme. And to avoid a misunderstanding, it occurs to me that I cannot supply a total list or even approaching a total list of the foreign speaking philatelic periodical literature of Europe.

That is a task that can be done by only one single man, and that is **John K. Tiffany**, who has at his disposal the nearly humongous necessary material.

Tiffany also has the completed manuscript – see the letter to the editor in number 23 of the *L'Annonce Timbrologique* of January 1892 - of such bibliography, which would be a continuation of his *Philatelic Library* of 1874. But he does not seem to intend to duplicate or publish it.

But the shortage of such a work becoming more and more pronounced and **Dr. Legrand** has put this feeling into words in numbers 20 and 21 of the above journal.

That is why I took over and tried to help as much as I could to provide the above treatise.

I will offer as much as I know of the foreign European periodical literature and hope to create at least the foundation of a bibliography, which other authorities of foreign literature will hopefully correct and complete.

It is wished that friends of literature will have at least to some extent a reliable guide and not be groping in the dark as it was until now.

The Roman says *In magnis voluisse satis* [*In great things it is sufficient to have wished*], in regards to this material I want to point out that I do not quote the literature by nations, but by languages and that I do not observe a historic order or any other system, but will deal with the individual languages, after sifting through the material more or less.

At the beginning I have chosen the Italian language especially, because the philatelic literature in this language is most likely least known to the German literature collector and is rather difficult to obtain, with a few exceptions.

And now let's come to the point ...

Translator's Note: The subsequent lists of periodicals have not been translated.

Translation of the end note on page 179

Now I have two corrections to make:

1. Two volumes of the Portuguese language magazine “O Philatelista” have been published. Volume I includes numbers 1-9 from April to December 1887, volume II includes numbers 10-14 from January to August 1888.
2. Volume I of the French magazine “Le Moniteur des Timbrophiles” includes 9 issues from April 15 to December 15, 1882.

This list shows that 227 different foreign-language philatelic newspapers were published in Europe by the end of 1891, namely:

a) in Italian	18
b) in Romanian	3
c) in Dutch	3
d) in Danish-Norwegian language	8
e) in Swedish	1
f) in Greek language	1
g) in Spanish	4
h) in Portuguese	2
i) in French	37
k) in English	154

The lion's share therefore goes to England, the country which is both the cradle of postage stamps and the cradle of philately. In England more than twice as many philatelic newspapers have been issued as in all the rest of Europe, except Germany and Austria, and four times as many as in France.

In Europe, only the German newspaper literature can compete with the English newspaper literature, which also has the impressive number of 109 different journals. However, how much chaff is found amongst the wheat is proven by the fact that of all the above 227 foreign-language specialist journals by the end of 1891 only 30 were still in existence, namely 3 Italian, 1 Romanian, 1 Dutch, 1 Danish-Norwegian, 1 Swedish, 13 French and 10 English ones existed, most of which, moreover, were founded in the last few years.

In concluding my essay here, I would be happy if I had succeeded in arousing interest in our newspaper literature in at least part of my writing, and I would also be grateful for all additions, corrections and communications in this area.

END

Walter Petrausch

In the realm of stamp collecting literature: A short walk

[Im reiche der briefmarkenkundlichen literatur: Ein kleiner spaziergang]

Die Postwertzeichen – Der Poststempel, June 1937, Volume 11, Issue 6, p.158

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2012

IN THE REALM OF STAMP COLLECTING LITERATURE:

A SHORT WALK

It may be unknown to many collectors, how much the volume of written works of our beloved collecting has already increased. You can get a small notion only when you realize that for many years a large circle of authors in the technical field of magazines have tried together to compile an extensive index of the philatelic literature.

First of all let us mention the large collection of literature of **Suppantshitsch**. When his heirs sold the laboriously collected treasures to an organization in New York in the year 1922, the largest German stamp collecting library consisted of 3037 volumes of journals, over 30,000 single numbers and 1,800 handbooks, all within the period of 1861 to 1900. Taking into consideration that after 1900 the expansion of stamp collecting and its ensuing research of the postal-philatelic area, which resulted in numerous publications, you can understand my choice. In this context I want to mention the biggest international library of this kind, which the **Earl of Crawford** amassed and which he bequeathed to the English nation. A catalogue by **E. D. Bacon** has been published about the collection, which sports 924 large columns, and which is housed in the British Museum, the main component of which is the **Tiffany** library, which consisted of 39 boxes with a total weight of about 40 Zentern* sent from America to England in the year 1887.

* **Translator's note:** Zentern = 50kg?

After these general observations, some readers may ask about the content of this extensive literature. Well, a short walk in this philatelic literature will provide information. Particular attention will be given to those papers and areas, which warrant special consideration.

Under the collective term "works" a long list of descriptions of the details of stamps the world over, of their peculiarities and research results are published. Strange fields can emerge. Such is **Otto Elsner's** *Die Geheimnisse des Erfolges im Briefmarkenversteigerungswesen* [The Secrets of Success in Selling Postage Stamps by Auction]. But not only this item should be mentioned, **Hermann Fellmann** offers a 30 page book *Anleitung zur Abhaltung von Bundes- und Philatelisten-Tagen* [Instructions for holding Federal- and Philatelic Days]. Even those experiences warrant publication in book form. The print house from which derives the famous 3 Pfg. Red Saxony, has been mentioned with its works *Hundert Jahre einer Leipziger Buchdruckerei* [One Hundred Years of a Leipzig Printing House].

A certainly original title has a 55 page book, which provides a popular and rudimentary guide

to the collecting of stamps. It is written by **Oskar Reede** with the title: *Vom Lehrling bis zum Meister. Briefe von Onkel Oskar an seinen Neffen Wilhelm, der lernen will, wie man richtig Briefmarken Sammelt* [From Apprentice to Master. Letters from Uncle Oskar to his Nephew Wilhelm, Who Wants to Know How to Collect Stamps Properly]. A rather peculiar but practical idea has become reality.

As early as 1898 a certainly no longer accurate concern was mentioned. We were reminded in *Die Ursachen über den Rückgang der Philatelie* [The Cause of the Decline of Philately] that there was a lull in collecting. You can see: history repeats itself!

Amongst the many works that tried to produce a flawless partial - or possibly complete register of postage stamp periodicals, a booklet has to be mentioned by the author and comprehensive expert on the international literature, Magistrate **Fraenkel**.

There are also law articles by lawyers and qualified collectors, especially for rules of protection against counterfeits and the misuse of postage stamps.

A special area is philatelic periodicals. There is a long list and some titles chosen are strange. There is *Das Basler Täubchen* [The Basle Dove], the title of which was initially created for a very rare stamp. Also *Das Blaue Blatt* [The Blue Sheet] had a following at one time. *Die Briefmarke* [The Stamp], *Briefmarkenanzeiger* [Stamp Gazette], *Der Briefmarkensammler* [The Stamp Collector] are titles that have been used repeatedly (the last one 5 times).

The title *Le Fac-Simile* would leave a rather bad taste in the mouth of any collector. It was published in Geneva.

An attempt to introduce Esperanto as a world language was made in 1912 with its journal *Mondaposta* for international stamp and hobby collectors in the Esperanto language.

The title *Philatelistische Lehrstunde* [Philatelic Lesson] is a strange, but immediately characterizing magazine description.

On the other hand, the title of a stamp news paper published in Königsberg *Zum Zeitvertrieb* [Pastime] shows with its subtitle, *Monatschrift für Mussestunden* [Monthly Paper for Leisure times] that it is a light, entertaining news paper.

The society and festive papers have their place. And the large philatelic publishers have their Annuals.

Very careful and specialized, sounds the title used by many philatelic address books. It states *Index of those addresses, which are worth knowing by each "honest" philatelist*.

In the long line of catalogues, one catalogue title shows a certain relevance. It is the priced list of *The Stamps of the Spanish Separatists* (Catalonian Union, Autonomy-Propaganda, etc.) of the year 1902.

Also **Thomas Cliffe's** catalogue *My Silent Loudspeaker*, as a word-for-word paradoxical translation: *Mein stiller Lautsprecher* it should actually be *My Silent Adviser*, is not without a certain strangeness.

Marken sind Gold. Rentabelste Kapitalanlage [Stamps are Gold. Profitable Capital Investment] sounds, in contrast, realistic and materialistic. The publisher was **Elisabetha Fuchs**.

I don't want to touch on the literature of inventory books [catalogues?] and auctions. In contrast, a title from the field of albums is worth mentioning; *Dokumente einer Irrsinnigen Zeit: Bewise, die nicht Lügen* [Documents of a Crazy Time: Evidence that does not Lie]. **E. Peters** published this keepsake to remind us of the commemorative stamps for the 19 areas stolen from Germany and for the inflation stamps from 5 Pfg. to 50 billion Marks.

Special songs and programs from the Philatelic Days since 1894 should also belong to philatelic literature. It is worth mentioning a compilation from the 16th Philatelic Day in Leipzig (1904). It contains amongst others a commerce song, a table song and a participant card with a souvenir adhesive stamp.

In closing I want to remember three strange philatelic literature products. They are *Das Liederbuch für Briefmarkensammler* [The Songbook for Stamp Collectors], released in 1913 during the 25th German Philatelic Day by the Press Committee. Besides this edition for the congress participant who likes to sing, someone thought to pay tribute to stamp humour.

In 1910 the *Humoristische Briefmarkenzeitung* [Humourous Stamp Paper] was published.

To remind participants of the "good taste" at philatelic conferences an anthology of the after-dinner philatelic celebrations from 1902 to 1925 was released.

With this I want to close my short walk through the philatelic literature.

END

Dr. Moschkau
About society libraries
[*Ueber vereinsbibliotheken*]
Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 2nd August 1884, Volume 11, Issue 15, p.215

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

ABOUT SOCIETY LIBRARIES

As we already mentioned in our article *The Main Factors of Philately*, the philatelic societies will play an important part in the future. The times of the stamp clubs, enjoying first of all carp suppers, "beerological" treats and steamship excursions and sometimes - on the side - discussing a little stamp collecting, is over. The society, which eagerly and seriously researches, which is aware of its task under the prevailing most difficult conditions, will be the one to survive, will serve its purpose and will enjoy the results.

One of the most important inventories of a society is its - as far as possible - complete philatelic library!

To obtain such nowadays is not an easy thing to do, even if necessary funds are available. Many magazines, many small works are out of print, as they were printed in small quantities and retained by collectors, children of their times, who did not appreciate their literary phenomenon and therefore were not thinking of preserving them. And the "old guard", which would have saved everything, had since gone the "way of all flesh" and their dependents with no regards to philatelic literature sold them as scrap paper or discarded them.

All these and so many other circumstances explain only too well, that the older and oldest literary works are rare and can only be encountered and purchased as an exception. But nevertheless, aside from much chaff, they provide good and important grains. Through them you can find explanations of a questionable point or good ideas, or some carelessly scattered things, the necessities of which only today are recognized.

The benefit of an almost complete library is finally recognized more and more by the society. The clubs in Vienna and Dresden, etc., now have book-treasures which represent not only a large monetary value but also a materialistic one, since they are a large treasure trove for the researching collector thirsting for knowledge and are a rich fountain of knowledge for every philatelist. Merely the fact that a library can be used anytime and can give answers to any question, may make a large group of collectors decide to become a member of these clubs.

However, not only should the oldest and older literature in a society's library be noted, but also those works and magazines, particularly those of the 1870s should be mentioned. Here we note for different reasons, that many a written work has become rare, regardless of how close it is to the current period. There are complete volumes of magazines, which are no longer to be had.

In those instances it is desired that societies take a certain percentage of their annual earnings

and work towards the expansion of their library to reach their destination in such a fashion slowly but surely. Use every possibility to close gaps, not to forget, however, the acquisition of those very good, valuable works, and never to forget that each little book, each magazine and each single edition of it harbours articles that could be valuable to a particular collector, not necessarily all of them, but is beneficial for the majority.

We reserve the right to publish articles about older literature in detail at a later date, but do suggest that the societies through their gentlemen of the old guard, through questionnaires among collecting circles advertise to offer to purchase rare works and also approach larger societies, who might have duplicates for sale, and never to forget to purchase new editions as they become available. Here, too, there is a “too late”, so that it is better to strive for a complete and unbroken basis of our wants, knowledge and wishes for our society’s library.

May our philatelists, each one of his own, support and promote the philatelic magazines; writers (who normally get little remuneration for their research results) and the philatelic magazine publishers in the future by eager purchases, which unfortunately have been lagging until now.

END

P. C. [Patrick Chalmers]
The Adhesive Postage Stamp
[Le Timbre-Poste Adhésif]
Wimbledon, UK, September 1890, 1p.

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2012

THE ADHESIVE POSTAGE STAMP

Since the editor-in-chief of the journal *Le Timbre-Poste* refused, against all the rules and courtesies, to publish my reply to the letter, which has attacked me, published in this journal, I am forced to circulate my answer as best I can, and herewith is a copy. This is the second or third time that my opponents have attacked me in those newspapers that refused to print my response. This method of controversy, which proves the weakness of their cause, will be condemned by all impartial spirits.

P. C.

Wimbledon
September 1890

END

Through the Exhibitions. The Exhibition of Postage Stamps
[À Travers les Expositions. L'Exposition des Timbres-Poste]
(From *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890)
[Patrick Chalmers, Wimbledon, UK, 1890], 1p.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2012

THROUGH THE EXHIBITION
THE EXHIBITION OF POSTAGE STAMPS.

From *Le Courier de Londres et de L'Europe*, 18th May 1890.

It is not only in England that the fiftieth anniversary of the adoption of postage stamps will be celebrated. In Vienna, there was the most curious exhibition, under the patronage of the Minister of Commerce, to honour this discovery apparently so simple, yet so useful. The exhibition was opened at the end of last month, and it includes as complete a collection as possible of all the stamps of different countries, since their invention.

It occupied two large rooms of the Austrian Museum, and the variety of specimens placed under the eyes of visitors is of great interest not only to stamp collectors, but also to the general public.

It will once again prove that it is rarely the inspiration of an idea that, at first, gains the merit. So far, indeed, it was believed that the true author of the postal transformation that has taken place over about half a century, was **Sir Rowland Hill**, and it is to him that we gave all of the honour.

However, it seems that on the contrary, the latter was one of the greatest opponents of the new means of taxation, and that the real inventor was none other than **James Chalmers**.

In the month of August 1834, was sent to the English administration a sample of a postage stamp similar to those we use today. This approach remaining without result, he renewed it in 1837 and 1838. It was only on the 26th December 1839 that the House of Commons, finding nothing better among the various projects that were proposed, stopped at that of **James Chalmers**.

At the Vienna Exhibition we can see photographs of different specimens of stamps prior to 1840 and designed by the inventor himself. The controversy will be ended, and **Sir Rowland Hill** and will be forced to leave **James Chalmers** the title he usurped "father of the postage stamp".

END

Schwanke Auktionen

Another special part of Auction 338 is dedicated to philatelic literature. “We have the most beautiful library in the world” – at least for a few weeks!

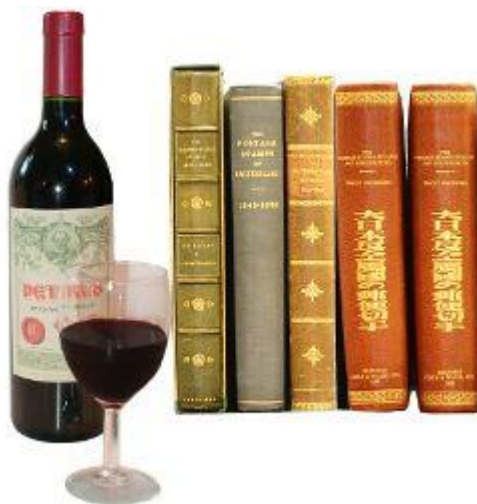
[Ein weiterer Sonderteil unserer 338. Auktion widmet sich der Philatelistischen Literatur. “Wir haben die schönste Bibliothek der Welt” – zumindest für einige Wochen!]

Schwanke web site: <http://www.schwanke-auktionen.de>, 22nd November 2012, 3pp.

Since it is likely that this document will disappear from the web site once the auction is over, the German original is appended to this translation

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar’s Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
November 2012

ANOTHER SPECIAL PART OF AUCTION 338
IS DEDICATED TO PHILATELIC LITERATURE.
“WE HAVE THE MOST BEAUTIFUL LIBRARY IN THE WORLD”
- AT LEAST FOR A FEW WEEKS!



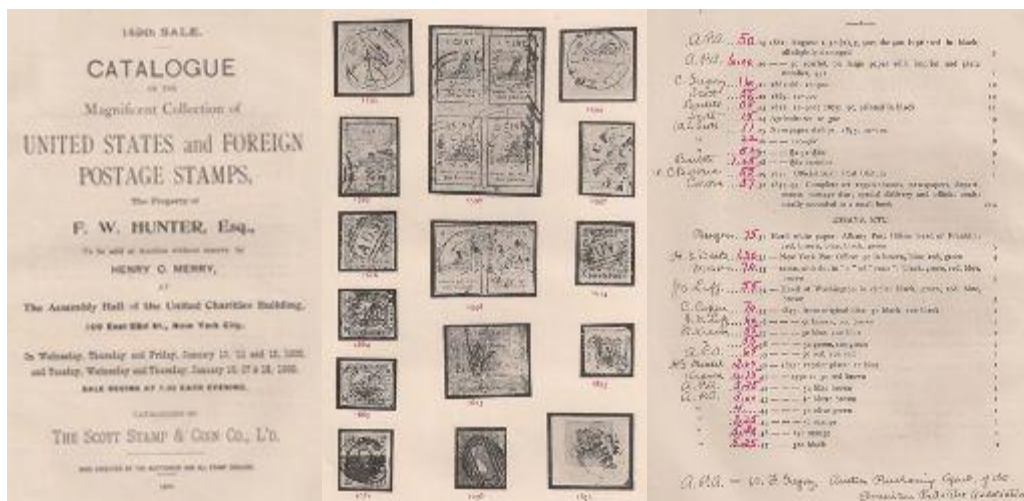
This is what we think when we see all the wonderful book titles that will be auctioned on the 22nd November in our auction rooms.

A little story to begin with:

The firm of **Scott Stamp and Coin Company Inc.** of New York conducted its 149th auction in 1900, it took another 13 years before the first stamp auction in Germany took place.

The famous **F. W. Hunter Collection** came under the hammer. It contained just 3,321 lots, amongst which the greatest rarities were represented. The absolute “trick” was that the auction catalog already contained photograph pages, just 6 off but in good print quality. Of the covers (of which there was just one photo page) only the corners were shown, but the pictures were still meaningful.

A special copy of the catalogue will be auctioned off by us - special because not only all of the results (in red ink), but also the names of the buyers are listed (in black ink). (€300)



The auction catalog described above is a lot in our “rarities cabinet” - a special section within the literature lots containing exactly 134 items that represent, in our opinion, the most important works of philatelic literature.

Consider the work of **P. Mirabaud** and **Baron de Reuterskjöld** from 1899 - *The Stamps of Switzerland*. The book, with a fantastic set of quality lithographs was printed on very high quality paper, with only 200 copies in French and 150 copies each in English and German. It is said that the authors had to raise the exorbitant sum of 50,000 gold francs to fund this noble exhibit. In our Auction 338 are now offered - for the first time to our knowledge - all three editions: the French in the luxury half leather binding (€ 3,500), the English version (€ 1,500) and German (€1,200)!

Equally spectacular is the Japan-offering that combines three of the most valuable books in philately: **F. J. Peplow's** *Plates of the Stamps of Japan 1871-1876* of 1910, which was printed in an edition of only 25 copies, which is offered in Germany for the first time in over 30 years and comes leather bound with a slipcase; this treasure is estimated at € 4,000. Perhaps the most legendary piece is the book by **Tracy Woodward** *The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies* from the year 1928. 100 copies were produced, the decor is very elegant, leather-bound, hand-made paper, gilt edges. We remember our Auction 263 of 1999 in which (most recently in Germany), this work was sold at the then record price of 16,000 DM, our starting price is € 5,000. That is not the most difficult part of this work to acquire. That was with normal paper with a linen cover “for review purposes”, as the author wrote. Only 30! Copies were made (estimate (€4,000).

Noteworthy are the rarest periodicals, e.g. **Moens' Le Timbre-Poste** 1863-1882, beautifully bound in three half leather volumes (€ 1000), **Maury's Le Timbre-Poste de Collectionneur** beautiful 1864-1874 in 11 volumes (€ 500) or *The London Philatelist* the first two cohorts 1892-1893 from the Library of **E. D. Bacon** (€1,000).

The bulk of the auction however, is the **Hallertau** library. This library contains about 700 books and monographs and holds major titles for each collecting area but focuses, for example, on Italy, Austria with Lombardy-Venetia, Switzerland, Spain and the Scandinavian countries

Then come about 200 titles of periodicals, auction catalogs, price lists and catalogues.

Regarding Auction Catalogues, we have on many occasions defended the view that these are a very important part of every reading and philatelic library. The items offered in our auction catalogs section include not only many "name sales" but also all runs of various auction houses

The list of major titles could be continued but that would be unfair to those similar pieces not mentioned.

We close the short preview with two titles that are, quite literally, "unique":

There is the copy of a correspondence book of a German officer in the Franco-German war of 1870-71, from his call-up to the war, with numerous sketches and notes on troop movements, correspondence cards and all letters (€ 1000) and secondly, from Switzerland, the "souvenir Amical", the Guest Book of the Swiss Philately Day for the year 1922. This unique piece contains numerous signatures of Swiss and international philatelists, beside small sketches, menu cards, etc., and belongs in our view in a museum of Swiss postal history (€2,000).

The auction catalog will be seen here online from the 20th October. The print version will be sent out on the 23rd October from our printing company.

APPENDIX

EIN WEITERER SONDERTEIL UNSERER 338. AUKTION **WIDMET SICH DER PHILATELISTISCHEN LITERATUR.** **„WIR HABEN DIE SCHÖNSTE BIBLIOTHEK DER WELT...“** **- ..ZUMINDEST FÜR EINIGE WOCHEN!**

Das denken wir, wenn wir all die schönen Buchtitel sehen, die am 22. November in unserem Hause versteigert werden.

Eine kleine Geschichte zu Beginn:

Als die Firma Scott Stamps and Coins Inc. in New York ihre bereits 149. Auktion durchführte, schrieben wir das Jahr 1900, und es dauerte noch 13 Jahre, bis in Deutschland überhaupt die erste Briefmarkenauktion stattfinden sollte.

Die berühmte „F.W. Hunter Collection“ kam unter den Hammer. Sie enthielt genau 3321 Lose, unter denen die allergrößten Seltenheiten vertreten waren. Der absolute „Clou“ war, dass dieser Auktionskatalog bereits Fototafeln enthielt, genau 6 Stück, in guter Druckqualität. Von den Briefen (es gab davon genau eine Fototafel) waren nur die Ecken zusehen, aber die Abbildungen waren doch aussagekräftig.

Ein ganz besonderes Katalogexemplar wird bei uns versteigert; ganz besonders deshalb, weil nicht nur sämtliche Ergebnisse (in roter Tinte), sondern auch die Namen der Käufer (in schwarzer Tinte) verzeichnet sind. (€ 300).

Dieser beschriebene Auktionskatalog ist ein Los in unserem „Raritäten-Kabinett“ - einem

Sonderteil innerhalb des Literaturangebotes, mit exakt 134 Positionen, die, nach unserer ganz persönlichen Auffassung, die bedeutendsten Werke der philatelistischen Literatur darstellen.

Nehmen wir das Werk von P.Mirabaud und Baron de Reuterskjöld aus dem Jahre 1899 „Die Briefmarken der Schweiz“. Das Buch, mit hochwertigen Lithos und phantastischem Satz wurde auf sehr hochwertigem Papier gedruckt, und zwar 200 Exemplare in französischer sowie jeweils 150 Exemplare in englischer und deutscher Sprache. Es heißt, dass die Autoren die horrende Summe von 50.000 Goldfranken aufbringen mußten, um diese edle Ausstellung zu finanzieren. In unserer 338.Auktion werden nun – unseres Wissens erstmalig – alle (!) drei Ausgaben angeboten: die französische im Luxus-Halbledereinband (€ 3500), die englische Version (€ 1500) und die deutsche (€ 1200).

Ebenso sensationell ist das Japan-Angebot, das gleich drei der wertvollsten Bücher der Philatelie vereint: F.J.Peplows „Plates of the Stamps of Japan 1871-1876“ aus dem Jahre 1910, das in einer Auflage von nur 25 Exemplaren gedruckt wurde und jetzt erstmals nach über 30 Jahren in Deutschland zum Angebot kommt. Ledergebunden, mit Schubert, soll diese Kostbarkeit € 4000 einspielen. Das vielleicht legendärste Stück ist das Buch von Tracy Woodward „The Postage Stamps of Japan and Dependencies“ aus dem Jahre 1928. 100 Exemplare wurde davon hergestellt, die Ausstattung ist überaus vornehm, Ledereinband, Büttenpapier, Goldschnitt. Wir erinnern uns an unsere 263.Auktion aus dem Jahre 1999, in dem (letztmalig in Deutschland) dieses Werk verkauft wurde, zum damaligen Rekordpreis von 16.000 DM; unser Startpreis sind € 5000. Damit nicht genug: Auch die „Arbeitsausgabe“ dieses Werkes ist zu erwerben. Diese wurde auf einfacherem Papier mit einem Leineneinband gedruckt „for review purposes“, wie der Autor schrieb. Nur 30 (!) Exemplare wurden angefertigt (Schätzpreis € 4000).

Zu erwähnen sind seltenste Periodika, z.B. von Moens „Le Timbre-Poste 1863-1882“, schön gebunden in drei Halbledereinbänden (€ 1000), von Maury „Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste“ 1864-1874 in 11 schönen Bänden (€ 500) oder „The London Philatelist“, die ersten beiden Jahrgänge 1892-1893 aus der Bibliothek von E.D. Bacon (€ 1000).

Den Hauptteil der Auktion bestreiten jedoch die Bestände der Bibliothek „Hallertau“. Diese Bibliothek enthält ca. 700 Handbücher und Monographien, die für jedes Sammelgebiet wesentliche Titel bereithält und doch Schwerpunkte aufweist, z.B. bei Italien, Österreich mit Lombardei-Venetien, Schweiz, Spanien und den skandinavischen Ländern.

Zum Ausruf kommen desweiteren etwa 200 Positionen Periodika, Auktionskataloge, Händlerpreislisten und Ausstellungskataloge.

Zum Thema „Auktionskataloge“ haben wir an dieser Stelle schon des öfteren die These verfochten, dass diese ganz wichtige philatelistische Lektüre sind und in jede philatelistische Bibliothek gehören. Die in unserer Auktion angebotenen Stücke beinhalten neben frühen Katalogen viele „name sales“ und auch ganze „Runs“ verschiedener Auktionshäuser.

Die Aufzählung bedeutender Titel könnte weiter fortgesetzt werden und würde doch nur anderen – nicht erwähnten Stücken – Unrecht tun.

Schließen wir die kurze Vorschau mit zwei Titeln, die im wahrsten Wortsinn „einmalig“ sind: Da gibt es die zu einem Buch zusammengefasste Korrespondenz eines deutschen Offiziers im Deutsch-Französischen Krieg 1870-71, von seiner Einberufung bis zum Kriegsende, mit

zahlreichen Skizzen und Notizen über Truppenbewegungen, Correspondenzkarten und ganzen Briefen (€ 1000) und zum anderen, von der Schweiz, das „Souvenir Amical“, ein Gästebuch der schweizer Philatelistentage ab dem Jahre 1922. Dieses Unikat enthält unzählige Unterschriften schweizer und internationaler Philatelisten, daneben kleine Skizzen, Menumkarten, Sonderstempel usw. und gehört unserer Auffassung nach in ein Museum für Schweizer Postgeschichte (€ 2000). Der Auktionskatalog wird an dieser Stelle ab dem 20. Oktober online zu sehen sein. Die Druckversion wird ab dem 23. Oktober von unserer Druckerei versandt.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1931, Volume 11, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Critique of the Review.

The easiest way for a book review is the simple naming of the title, author, publishing company and price. This solution of the question must be considered impertinent and against all circles interested in literature, but most of all within philately, where each scientific work required immense labour of the author without the expectation of material return, and a great financial risk for its publisher. A serious philatelic periodical which handles a book review in such a fashion sins against its members and deserves to have its subscription cancelled immediately, because it fails to fulfil its task to teach its reader other than in a telegram style. Writer and publisher seem to overlook that those pages characterize their own "standing". It becomes evident how high or low the quality of the readers can be judged.

A number of papers, however, do issue detailed book reviews, which impress the individual reader, but are immediately recognized by the repeated printing of the "laundry list". That term denotes that which the publisher provides as his own book review, which certainly is favourable and suggests it be bought, but can - aside from some fundamental information - not be viewed as a definitive review. The "laundry list" often appears to make one familiar with the ensuing material, but the sleek writing is a sign of inadequacy of the publisher, because it shows that one was incapable of producing one's own book review! Sure, what the total writers of philately produce, a single publisher cannot evaluate, but if he attaches great value to his works, then he will try hard to engage a person in his circle, who is familiar with this, or hire a specialist in this field to ask for a book review. A review should enlighten a reader of the value or non-value of the book, not just blow the - thirsty for recognition - author's own horn or that of the eager-to-sell publisher. Even "laundry lists" can therefore be an indication to show the validity of the book to its reader.

But we also have particular magazines, which take the task seriously. Though, some only

think they do. Philately and its followers are not being served with - as it were - dry poetry of the table of contents with fluid prose, and to add something about volume, illustration, paper, print and binding, and naturally not to omit the suggestion to purchase! A work which deals with stamp collecting - in other words wants to be a textbook to the interested person - warrants different book reviews. Aside from a short report of the contents, the newly developed information on the field in question and finally the value of the total work, warrants special recognition, without abstaining from the announcement of the provision of false facts, in other words flaws in the work. We always have to keep in mind that each such review of the new edition is beneficial. Otherwise misconceptions and such confuse the heads of the collectors and some of the erstwhile discoveries are no longer that. There will be no consideration of a most interested publisher, hoping for a favourable review, nor the author. Finally, each work has its good sides, you *don't have to pour out the child with its bath water*, in other words, the main interested entity is philately.

But a serious review cannot always be free of personal opinions. It would be a mistake to let purely personal conflicts between the reviewer and author have a good romp during a review. On the other hand, weaknesses of the writer and his work should not remain unmentioned. Far too many people feel to be the chosen ones to write about philately, so it is necessary to criticize severely. If not personally, it can be criticised for technical reasons.

And there are also reviews, which are functional but superficial. In such cases reviewers and authors in the same field have to pull on the same rope, so that a censure is hardly possible for prestige reasons, but it also excludes acknowledgements.

Previous explanations should only be used as a rough draft of our discussions. Details including explanatory samples would exceed the frame work of our paper. But, perhaps, the few highlights will be sufficient to look into the heart or head of one or another reviewer and publisher.

There is a notable laxity of publishers in delivering all material for review. Before publishers decide to send the book, it often requires numerous reminders - and success is often still uncertain. Such publishers should be put on a black list.

pp.[2-3]

New items from the book market 1930.

p.[3]

3rd Congress of the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatélique.

p.[4]

Miscellaneous.

p.[4]

Article overview, May 1930.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1931, Volume 11, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

WHAT YOU READ HERE AND THERE

You would not believe that more than 70,000 persons have visited the Reichspostmuseum [Imperial Postal Museum] in Berlin during the course of a year, and even so there are still collectors that come to Berlin and "forget" to visit the museum.

The organizers of the "WIPA 1933" International Postage Stamp Exhibition in Vienna in 1933 are hard at work. Letters have been mailed to offer medals and other memorabilia. A gold embossing costs 350 Schillings, a gold medal 250, a silver-gold 50, silver 40 and bronze 25 Schillings. Deposits are taken now to assure delivery, with 10% of the amount due payable immediately, 15% within 8 days after billing, but no further payments due prior to 1 May 1933.

We have heard from a reliable source that the Index of philatelic literature published by Harris Publ. in London in periodic issues is not likely to be continued. Too bad, because we could really use such a reference. During the meeting of the Fédération Intern. de la Presse Philatélique in Braunschweig, the suggestion was made once again that it would be desirable to finally generate such a real reference. But those are just empty words. ...

The Fédération had provided medals for publications. However, the powers in charge forgot to specify that these medals should be used exclusively for literature. After all, one should presume that the Fédération is primarily interested in supporting literature.

The Fédération de Philatélie will hold its meeting in Paris during October. Germany will be represented by Bosshard, Meiningen, or by Dr. Willer, Vienna.

Sir William Waterlow, the well-known co-owner of the English printing shop Waterlow & Sons, died on 5 July in London at the age of 60 years.

The visitors to the Philatelic Day in Braunschweig will surely remember the Swiss representative, Mr. Mestral. He died in Lausanne during August.

We greatly regret that we hear only bad news from Dresden about the health of the First President of the Association. We send Reichsbahnoberrat Falck our best wishes for a speedy recovery.

The Austrian Day of Philately will be celebrated in Innsbruck on 3 and 4 October.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1931, Volume 11, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

[pp.1-2]

The literature at MOPHILA.
J. A. Bosshard

A discussion of the literature exhibits at the MOPHILA exhibition and the prizes they won.

[pp.2-3]

Federation conference in Brunswick.

[pp.3-4]

New releases on the book market in 1931.

[p.4]

Article overview.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1931, Volume 11, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Alexander Bungerz

Everyone who is interested in philatelic literature is familiar with the name Alexander Bungerz. Our friend Bungerz is not with us anymore. He passed away on November 1 and again the philately lost a loyal and hard working warrior who never objected to do anything for the collectors. Alexander Bungerz was born on 7 November 1874 in Gladbach as son of Alexander Bungerz who had been a merchant by profession and his wife Christine, nee Jordans. He had been a very fragile child since he suffered from hemophilia. Due to this illness he could complete secondary school only with many interruptions and therefore had private tutoring by a priest in the suburbs to complement his knowledge. Already at that time he was often confined to bed and during this period he made first engagement with stamps. The long recumbence in bed gave him time and opportunity to occupy himself with the stamps.

His graphic talent was evident already in his earliest youth and had been stimulated with tutoring carried out by good painters. However, due to a wish by his father he had to replace the paintbrush with the feather of a merchant and joined the business of his father. At the age of 25 he lost his father due to an accident and was dedicated from that time onwards to art.

From 1904 to 1910 he studied in Düsseldorf under Josef Jansen, E. Pfannkuchen and Angermeyer. After his study trips through England, Scandinavia, France, Switzerland, the Balkan and North Africa he went for three years to Italy to study at S. Lipinsky. Bungerz was married with the daughter of a childhood friend of his father and relative, Elly Quack.

Already at the age of 11 Bungerz was an avid reader of the *Senf Journal*. The study of literature he considered important and soon he was collecting literature. He had an active and pleasant communication with all major collectors. He also had been busy with the creation of stamps. One remembered his designs at the competition of Berlin in 1921.

Together with the late Carl Beck, Bungerz had been the publisher of the *Bücherwurm* which was passed over to gentlemen Fritz Seifert and J.A. Bosshard.

To name a few of his works: *Vom Atelier zum Schalter*, 1920, *Über Farbzeichnungen in der Philatelie*, 1917. In 1919, Bungerz took over the editing of the *Sammler-Woche*, the publication well known to all of us which was published by Kürzel and that enjoyed high reputation. We have to give permanent credit to the deceased for the publishing of a philatelic encyclopedia. Well known was also his booklet about the stamps of Libau.

The German philately loses Bungerz who is an idealist who looked on stamp collecting from a high point of view.

As outside appreciation for his works, in 1923 the deceased has been awarded with the Sieger award for philatelic literature.

May the earth be good to him.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1932, Volume 12, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May 1931, Volume 11, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

TO ALL IT MAY CONCERN.

By P. Preuß, Leipzig

With this present number, the "Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm" starts and continues the "Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm" with its 12th Volume. On July 20, 1921, the first issue, formed as publication of the Association of Philatelic Literature Collectors under the guidance of Carl Beck and Alexander Bungerz, two renowned Specialists of philatelic literature. The association has the objective to unite all collectors of philatelic literature and magazine and should inform about all new publications in the area of philatelic literature. The magazine also deals with bibliophilic research. After Carl Beck passed away on July 9, 1929, to the regret of many collectors and literature friends for which the paper was a valuable guide, the publication had ceased its circulation and was missed more and more by them.

In order to overcome this, J. A. Bosshard, Meiningen, and Fritz Seifert, Leipzig, who were well known as collectors and friends of literature, decided to continue the issue of the "Bücherwurm." On April 20, 1930, they published the first issue of the "Deutschen Philatelistischen Bücherwurms". Both gentlemen wanted to create, as they have indicated in their forward, a link between the researching and intellectual collectors while they had the hope to find within their readers colleagues who would support their endeavors with active participation to reach the ambitious targets.

If one browse through the issues which have been issued since then, one will notice that both publishers took every effort to offer valuable information for the literature friends, to inform them about new publications as well as an overview of the more important articles published in various magazines. However, when reading the table of content of new publications it will be noticed that not all new scripts and not all newly published philatelic papers are listed. Why is this? As per my knowledge, the blame does not lie on the publishers of BW, because they can only inform about new publications if they have received notice of the same. It is the obligation of the publishers. All publishers and other issuers of philatelic works, scripts, magazines and so on should inform the BW about new publications, only then BW is able to be what it wants to be, a central collecting pool for the whole of German Philatelic Literature.

But also the collectors and literature friends can participate to reach this objective by informing BW about literature they are aware of as well as of newly published literature. But how is the reality about the requested cooperation? So far, aside from Schmittdiels, Hamburg who prepares the article summary for every edition of BW, there is only one more contributor, Fr. Wilh. Thalmann, Potsdam, who wrote interestingly about "Rarities of the German Specialist Literature". Are there no more capable authors among the literature friends who could submit an article, even if it's only a small one? The BW would benefit from that and other readers could be encouraged to prepare an article with interesting facts for the community.

An additional support for the BW could be the use as advertising paper for classifieds. Many literature friends may surely have duplicates to give away or have the desire to purchase missing items. So far the BW only had published one small classified, requested by the author of these lines. The classified produced new contacts which resulted in mutual literature exchange. The costs for such advertising will pay off by themselves but in total, these small amounts will accumulate to a sum, which will enable the publishers to expand the magazine even more.

Not everyone is in the position like Hermann E. Sieger, who commendably donated a considerable amount towards the further extension of the BW but it is urgently necessary to note that rather every serious collector subscribes to the BW in which he will always find something in his collecting areas and if he believes that this is not the case, he should consider it as his obligation to support the BW in the interest of the scientific philately.

As an absolute minimum, every philatelic association should subscribe to the BW as a service towards their members, as bigger the readership is, and as more the BW can internally extend. Due to the little support the BW receives, the internal costs may not be covered and someone has to respect that the publishers did not spare time or money to keep the BW alive.

Unfortunately, for many the BW is still unknown. It would be therefore the obligation of every collector who knows the BW to make his collector friends aware of its existence. For sure the publishers will gladly provide a certain number of sample issues free of charge. In

addition it would be a thankful duty for the philatelic press to inform its readers in their publications about the aim of the BW and especially, that all publishers of philatelic literature, inform the BW without exemption their new publications. Due to that not only the interests for philatelic literature will be raised but also the work of the writers will be appreciated far better, an advantage from which all, not only the collectors and literature friends, but also the publishers will benefit considerably.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1932, Volume 12, Issue 2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.)

p.[1]

Literature at Exhibitions.

P. Preuss

For the research collector it is always a pleasure to take a peak into the "literature" section during exhibitions. But how many collectors pass by, because they have no time for that kind of thing. At large exhibitions, literature is not represented in the necessary fashion, which will show the layman the diversity and significance of the literature. Mostly only newer works as well as current magazines (of which most do not come to the display) which cannot give an accurate picture of philatelic literature.

To present whole libraries, as it was done in the 80s by **A. Moschkau** and **Th. Haas** during club exhibitions, can no longer be accomplished, because of the immensely expanding literature and the small space usually dedicated to it, makes it impossible. It would therefore be appropriate, if special literature exhibitions would be organized, as the Berolina-Ring did recently in admirable fashion, for example. But how many clubs would invest enough love that is necessary to build such an exhibition, regardless of the work and difficulties involved?

In the last few years many clubs have organized postage stamp exhibitions or advertising events, which would attract members to the club and philately. The success was promising. During these exhibitions, opportunities presented themselves to take up the cudgels on behalf of literature. Two years ago when the Leipzig Club sponsored an exhibition, literature was given 20 sq. m - Twenty - Because of that, literature won recognition and was well noted. But during most exhibitions the literature has to content itself with a modest spot, if even that. Naturally collectors ignore those. People who have tried to display literature, naturally lose the zest to engage themselves in another literature exhibition. But these things take their toll eventually. That is why literature has to be always present in local exhibitions to provide it

deserved recognition.

Naturally, it is necessary to give a brief talk about the importance and meaning of literature; if time is too short for such a talk, at least the opening speech has to point out the literature.

Some clubs possess, if not a large, at least an older library with good rarities. Many - especially the newer clubs - often have little literature. But even the "little" may suffice at the beginning to add a literature section to the general exhibition. It would be inappropriate to display volumes of magazines. It would suffice that only one number be displayed. But members should display newer newspapers as well as main and special catalogues, handbooks and specialised editions about individual stamp countries, about cancellations and other philatelic aspects, so that every collector may find something, that helps with his collection. The display of a systematically arranged catalogue of the total club literature, which often even the club members are not aware of, would be welcomed. A literature collector should especially always be present, not only to answer questions but to also point out the important and most meaningful items in the literature department to interested onlookers.

All this should be suitable to arouse the interest in literature, without which a real collector cannot exist.

The club's Chairman and especially the persons in charge of the books, should make it their tasks during all exhibitions and advertising events, to give literature a prominent place, which it has longed for, for a long while. No setbacks, no failure should keep it from displaying literature again and again for the benefit of the whole of philately.

p.[2]

Hm, Hm!

P. Preuss

We read in a well-known Austrian magazine an article, which culminates in the question: Does the editorial department not have any scissors? It does not make a difference who a man is or how he obtained his knowledge, the main thing is, he be a man of honour and he does a good job. It is incomprehensible if the main editor has the misfortune of picking up the extravagant praise of an author, which benefits only the writer himself. It is an achievement, if someone receives the Lindberg Medal. That is recognized everywhere. But the Lindberg Medal is not bestowed for advertising purposes but for performance. That is just a bit much, dear sir! And then this: What is it with the chemical antidote at point III of this article? One can really not understand that and I doubt, that a chemist will understand how an antidote can be used to prove something; the "termicus technicus" makes it clear, that the chemical knowledge of the author is not really modern or deep. Even an author of the calibre of this one must write selectively; whether "bastards" in philately exist, I don't know and I am not interested in the power of his unknown father. If the author attended the Baden District Court in Freiburg regarding the big trial about the colonial stamps then, he seems to have forgotten that the most significant authority in this field in the world is **Albert Friedemann** of Leipzig. This person is probably known by the author. **Friedemann** seems to have been the man who worked on this case, and who drew up the most detailed and most objective expert's report against **Dr. H.** I remember this case vividly and had the opportunity to look at the photos in detail. And? Who has the author of this article represented? It should be appropriate to quote **Friedemann's** report Book IX page 2,427 and especially page 2,500 and 2,501. If someone writes such articles about observations and experience in stamp authenticity, one must mention all facts and cannot sweep under the rug the name of the most significant (and

possibly the most modest philatelist) - again I mean **Albert Friedemann** -. He was there at the trial and it is to **Friedemann's** merit that the outcome of this case ended that way. You can go too far, or should the collectors all use chloroform?

Credit where credit is due, but we demand objectivity in our philatelic magazines and hope that this short outline will be taken to heart.

p.[2]

Miscellaneous.

pp.[3-4]

New issues from the book market 1932.

p.[4]

Article overview.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1932, Volume 12, Issue 3

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.)

pp.[1-2]

Potpouri.

J. A. B[osshard]

He who does not use philatelic literature is not a true collector. That is an old truth and unfortunately is given little attention. Where do the many collectors get their knowledge if they do not read? The Bundestag is going to bestow an annual Sieger Prize for philatelic work. Looking at the many articles, which have crept up during the year in philatelic magazines, scientific articles are rather meagre. An exception is the teacher **Siegfried Simon** of Karlsruhe, who researches the Baden Postal System tirelessly. He certainly would rank among the first recipients. The other prize for the best work, well, would be more difficult to decide. Maybe that would be **Dr. Munk** for his *Kohl-Handbook*, especially relating to the work on Great Britain.

The *Grün Sammlerwelt* [Green Collector's World] is now starting to take into account the literature and has found in **Mr. Schmittziel**, Hamburg, an editor. We are pleased that another magazine is looking after the literature. Unfortunately, the editor is making the same mistake in that he uses new abbreviations for the article review pages. Really, isn't the confusion already big enough and is there a need to use new abbreviations, when they already exist? At the moment we are trying together with the German Philatelic Yearbook to use only established abbreviations, to bring an end to the chaos. The many acknowledgements which we have received from all corners of the world, show that we are on the right track. Also, the procedure shows that the mentioned abbreviations are definitely needed. And now another newspaper brings new ones ... yes, yes ... when two or three are together, a new club has to be established. Let us not recognize and use standard work! ... We philatelists are of course always in agreement when attending a nice dinner, right?

The large undertaking of engineer **Edwin Müller** in Berlin regarding the cancellations on the 1867 postage stamp of Austro-Hungary is almost finished. It is a monstrous task which the author has accomplished. The *Postmarke* in Vienna is by the way a very industrious publisher, another two new works have been published, numbers 7 and 8. One contains the Grazer Stadtpost, the other Austria's 1850, 9 Kreuzer, Type I.

The Danzig Airmail Exhibition has published a very beautiful advertising report. It is, however, a pity that the said exhibition has to take place right when the Association has their meeting in Heidelberg. I am sure that one or the other collector would have loved to travel to Danzig to visit the exhibition. Is it necessary that it coincides with the Bundestag of German Philatelists?

P. P. Lindenberg writes in the *Berliner Allgemeinen Zeitung* about the *Vanishing Literature* and is very sorry, that many acknowledgements go to foreign philatelists. If **Lindenberg** writes that research work is demanded, we have to support that vehemently. Unfortunately, he is right: we in Germany "have no time" for our hobby because of the bad economic outlook. On the other hand, not every person, regardless of whether he is a prominent collector, will be interested in the field of literature. Maybe you can also say: Thank God. And then one has to remember that there are only a few collectors, who study literature. Even the most outstanding works suffer from the reading laziness of philatelists, just to mention the *Kohl-Handbook*.

But the Germania-Ring has accomplished a deed for the collector, which cannot reap enough recognition. The library of the Ring will now be administered by the university library of Leipzig and now can be easily and comfortably accessed by all collectors. Because of that, a technical library has been opened to the public and every collector has the opportunity to avail himself of it.

The collector is aware of many unsolved philatelic questions. I would suggest a prize competition by the Bundestag every year. For certain these editors would have suggestions for discovering unknown regions. Why not?

pp.[2-3]

New items from the book market 1932.

pp.[3-4]

Miscellaneous.

p.[4]

Article Overview.

Schmittdiel

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

November 1932, Volume 12, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

pp.[1-2]

Public philatelic library in Leipzig.

Pr.

It is well known that the German Library in Leipzig and the Prussian State Library in Berlin have received a generous amount of philatelic literature. Four years ago, the first received from **C. C. Vogel** of Pössneck, the **Kröttsch** philatelic library that he had acquired, called the "Vogel Endowment", while the latter, acquired from **Dr. Rommel** in 1915 a significant literature collection, combined with the libraries of **Beck** and **Bungerz** gifted to them in 1930. The German Library had already produced a catalogue in 1928, while the stock of the Prussian State Library has not yet been completely worked on.

Unfortunately, both libraries are called "gifted libraries", which means that the books and writings can only be read in-house and cannot be loaned to take home. It is therefore almost impossible for collectors not living in the vicinity to use them.

To make the use of philatelic works, writings, newspapers and such available to every collector, the **Germania-Ring, Verband Deutscher, Österreichischer und Schweizer Postwertzeichen-Sammler-Vereine e.V.**, located at the moment in Leipzig, and the **Verein Leipziger Briefmarken-Börse e.V.**, in Leipzig have decided to offer unselfishly their extensive library to the University in Leipzig for storage and administration.

To serve philatelic research in a broader sense it was agreed by contract with the University Library, that the literature will be available to all members of German Philatelic Clubs. They cannot only be used for free in the reading rooms of the University Library but can be loaned to take home. Members outside Leipzig can receive requested literature free of charge with only postage paid when returning it. People can also order through their local libraries, which are

connected.

You can borrow for four weeks. In some cases that can be extended if the item has not been requested by someone else. **Dr. J. Schubert**, himself a philatelist and well versed in philatelic literature, is charged with the administration. He offers information at any time and is eager to answer written questions.

As it behoves the scientific character of the University library, the literature is systematically arranged, so that not only can the writings of an author be given, but also which books and works about a certain field are available. For each serious collector, who wants to build his collection on a scientific basis, the necessary literature can be found. If you wish, you can be advised which library has a specific book, not available at the University library, and which can possibly be ordered from said library.

It is said that the organisation of the recently-donated literature will be finished next month. The erstwhile hand-written indices will be installed in the large reading room of the University's library, available to anyone. The creation of a printed catalogue is in progress.

Because of the difficult times today it is almost impossible for the serious collector to purchase philatelic literature. But that it is possible to use it free of charge, is due to the kindness of the above mentioned associations and clubs for which all philatelists should be extremely thankful.

pp.[2-3]

New publications from the book market 1932.

J. A. Bosshard

pp.[3-4]

Miscellaneous:

Obituary of **Paul Kleeberg**.

Obituary of **Rudolf Siegel**.

Obituary of **Constantin Svenson**.

Other news of literature, exhibitions &c.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1932, Volume 12, Issue 5/6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1932, Volume 12, Issue 5/6

Translation Digest

(Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

Looking Back (or Reflections)

By J. A. Mosshard, Meiningen

Looking back over the past year, one has to have respect for the philatelists. A lot of work has been done and a lot put into print, despite the hard times. Yes, yes, collectors are a busy and hard-working folk. The Kohl-Handbook continued to put out installments punctually, to the delight of philatelists, the specialized journals appeared regularly, and even though everyone complains and is suffering because of the current conditions, still everyone continues to work and to slave away. Some [people] are doing better, others are doing well, we won't ask about

that. We are actually happy when no one asks us how we are doing or reminds us that we are living in hard times. Subscription fees [for journals] are not too high, membership costs we can still manage, when we realize that for the meager sum [involved], we have for an entire year fun, joy, diversion, and [an] activity. We are, after all, philatelists and we provide the evidence for ourselves that we are idealists and we still enjoy things that really do not fit into today's bad times and funny times. We all love those wonderful hours when we sit alone at home, poring over our stamps and quietly enjoy doing our philatelic tasks.

This past saw [the appearance of] a few significant works: I am thinking of the Memel newspaper von Ing. Becker, but then also of the new Inflation-Handbook, which has just appeared, and of the works by Major Ohrt, Edw. Mueller, etc., etc.

Unfortunately, a few well-known authors also died this year. We will miss their articles and be reminded again and again of the many [people] whose names will no longer appear in the philatelic journals.

The Germania-Ring, a registered society, has established a new prize specifically for German language literature, the Bungers Memorial Plaque, which was awarded for the first time in 1932. It is an especially welcome event that a society honored our Alexander Bungers in this manner and showed the specialized journals that one is [= people are] also thinking of them.

The "Buecherwurm" [Bookworm – a philatelic journal] also appeared in spite of the difficult times and brought collectors the newest details about newly published books, etc. In the coming year we will also continue on the path we have begun, and now we wish and hope that in 1933 the philatelic community will support our efforts. Of course, we also hope that the coming year will bring with it better times. And with these wishes, we bring to a close the year 1932. Please do not forget, dear readers, to renew your subscription to the philatelic "Buecherwurm." The cost is just three RM [Reichsmark] and can be paid to the account of Fritz Seifert, Leipzig O[st] 5, Dresdner Street 79, Postal Savings Account number 504 44 in Leipzig.

We also want to thank our co-workers for their support and cooperation and to thank our readers for the interest they have shown [in our publication].

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1933, Volume 13, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.)

[p.1]

New issues from the book market 1933.

J. A. Bosshard

[p.2]

This and that.

Some thoughts on philatelic periodicals.

[p.2]

Miscellaneous.

[pp.3-4]

Article overview.

Fritz Seifert

[p.4]

Literature for sale.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April 1933, Volume 13, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

New issues from the book market 1933.

Fritz Seifert

[p.2]

Miscellaneous.

Obituary for **Albert Friedemann**.

[p.2]

Literature exhibition on the 30th April in the Sebastian Bach room of the Thüringer-Hofs in Leipzig.

A list of some of the material shown.

[pp.3-4]

Article overview.

Fritz Seifert.

[p.4]

Literature for sale.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1933, Volume 13, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1933, Volume 13, Issue 3

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

Literature Review

A: Periodicals

B: Books, etc.

About The Destiny and Value of Philatelic Books and Magazines

By Max Ton, Weimar

Habent fata sua libelli.

Also Books have their destiny.

This old book dealer adage is valid even today. Used in conjunction with the collector of philatelic literature one may judge the value of the individual books and magazines based on their destiny. Agreed, the philatelist may assess the individual publication in regard to his collecting areas towards the practical usability, however he may not be able to do the same for older philatelic books and magazines, which may have in the eyes of a pure literature collector also have some sort of bibliophilic value. We have to therefore strictly differentiate between Philatelists who use a specialist library as assistance to build up their stamp

collection and pure literature collectors. The latter one enjoy primarily newly published literature and have only in secondary priority in the library for their practical use as long as they are country collectors. But also the more practical philatelist must be in the position to recognise philatelic books and magazines in their value as reference book. Therefore it is here mainly the older philatelic literature from which it is helpful to gain knowledge successfully.

The German philatelic literature is unfortunately still a stepchild of most stamp collectors. In other words, the average collectors and not only these alone, but also the large specialist collectors satisfy their own collections to derive the required knowledge for the study of a country and its postage stamps. And yet one day the industrious collectors and researchers will come one day to a dead end, where he can go no more. Then he is finally convinced that it is necessary to look but once in the relevant literature. But even this is not always without any obstacles. Apart from the fact that the bookseller does not have the literature needed in stock, in most cases he does not even know what is philatelic literature at all, so the collector must provide to him the necessary explanations. The bookseller will then order the requested book accordingly. But alas, after a few days the collector will collect the ordered book, only to learn that unfortunately it has not yet arrived or to the biggest disappointment, it is completely sold out from the publisher. Finally, however, there is also the possible case that the publisher of the desired book or magazine in question has passed into other hands or no longer exists. Now the good advice is scarce. It requires not only the intelligence of a capable bookseller to satisfy its customers, but the customer, the collector itself must act to get what he wants. In this connection I will talk about "Philatelic Literature Rarities" in a future article.

Now I want to show only on the basis of a text written by myself how unjustified complaints of philatelists and philatelic literature collectors are, when they are interested in a small brochure that they like to have but are not willing to pay the price asked for by the bookseller or seller. In 1910, the Thurn and Taxis Central Archive in Regensburg by mutual agreement with the Stamps Collector Society BSV "Ratisbona" reprinted 33 different stamps from Thurn and Taxis. At the same time I made a large find of Thurn and Taxis stamps in which many things were discovered. A paper mill owner who was very well known to me and who had an affection for Thurn and Taxis stamps told me he had in his possession the extraordinary book by A. E. Glasewald about the "Postage Stamps of Thurn and Taxis"¹ but had lent the book to another collector and so far the book had not been returned.

From that day on, I naturally tried to get the Glasewald book for my library. Therefore, I immediately contacted the author A. E. Glasewald in Goessnitz who not only was the author and editor, but was also the publisher of the book. Unfortunately, in vain!

After that, in a time period of more than 20 years during which I bought and sold philatelic literature several times, I had seen this famous work by Glasewald only once in the large philatelic library of the International Philatelic Association of Dresden when I was working during the years 1916 to 1918 on my "Handbook of the German Philatelic Literature". But already in 1910, I recognized the great rarity of the Glasewald Thurn and Taxis book, which was well known and republished by the son of the old master Glasewald in a completely revised and extended issue². For many years the philatelist would have been without Thurn and Taxis Literature in book form if I had not written in 1911 my well known brochure, published by Georg Brand in Regensburg, about the Postage Stamps of Thurn and Taxis³ and made with this the first attempt to evaluate the Postal Markings of Thurn and Taxis. The brochure had been printed at that time in a single edition of 1000 copies. Approximately 600 copies of them might have been sold to foreign collectors. In 1919 the publisher provided me by way of repurchase of 400 copies. The remainders I then sold to the then existing company Eugenie Müller in Munich which during the inflation period had a flourishing trade with

purchased leftover philatelic works. In 1921-22 Georg Bütow and I edited the new Thurn and Taxis book, which was published by Georg Bütow in Berlin⁴. For this purpose I wrote the historical and collector's text, while the stamp dealer Bütow entered the prices for the Thurn and Taxis cancellations. But in 1924 this book was overtaken by the stabilization of our currency. Although the rest of his content is now far more extensively for the Thurn and Taxis collector than the text of my 1911 published brochure of the same topic, all collectors are now only looking to get the latter one. Even if these collectors already have the edited Thurn and Taxis book by Glasewald from 1926 in their possession, they ask for my brochure from 1911. But now they tear mouth and eyes when they are asked to pay 10 Deutschmarks for the book, of which I myself do not even own a copy anymore for personal use.

After stabilization of the currency, Mrs. Eugenie Müller at that time took still 20 Rentenmarks for a copy. This would result in the sale of the remaining edition of 400 copies for a total of 8000 Marks. The publisher Brand however received for his first 600 units sold and after calculating the 100 Reviewers-and other free copies thereof only approximately 500 Marks. The printing cost of the book in the year 1911 amounted to about 300 Marks, another 100 Marks I received as remuneration fee, so that therefore the publisher has had from the first 600 copies sold only about 150 Marks profit. Only the intermediate seller, the company Eugenie Müller, Munich, after she had paid to me the amount for the remaining 400 copies I sold to her made a good business of at least 4000 Marks based on the assumed selling price of 10 Marks. My dear friends of philatelic literature, you may now say: these are exceptions! Yes, generally speaking, these are exceptions. But such exceptions are common with philatelic literature purchases. In the current economic time of need, no wealth can be made with philatelic literature sales. After all, the book or complete magazines you're looking for or looking for will obtain appropriate prices.

As a lover of literature but one must again bear in mind the infinite trouble someone has applied in the purchase of this or that works and magazines to just possess them. Today it is not difficult for someone with appropriate funds to purchase a medium or larger sized philatelic library as far as books and magazines come in question, which are in the philatelic trade or by means of exchange through philatelic associations easily available. It is a different situation however with philatelic literature rarities, whose acquisition even the wealthy lovers of philatelic literature may cause difficulties, or to a specialist collector who, let's say, is willing to accumulate a specialist collection of Thurn and Taxis city cancellations on the eagle stamps of Prussia 6 Pfg. orange of 165. With such situations even the wealthiest person will have difficulties. It is exactly the same way as for the stamps. The philatelic books and magazines must be purchased with great love for the cause and have to be seen like mosaic stones towards a library that also the junior philatelist will find his joy in it. But again and again the fate of the philatelic library will determine its intrinsic value.

¹ Glasewald, A. E. Die Abstempelungen der Marken des Thurn und Taxissehen Postgebietes. Gößnitz, S.-A., 1894.

² Glasewald, A. E.: Die Abstempelungen der Marken des Thurn und Taxissehen Postgebietes. Vollst. neu bearbeitete Ausgabe. Gößnitz, S.-A., 1926.

³ Ton, Max: Die Thurn und Taxissehen Postfreimarken, ihre histor. Bedeutung und ihr Sammlerwert. Erfahrung und Vorschläge über d. Katalogisieren d. Freimarken, sowie einem Versuch üb. d. Entwertung d. Abstempelungen. Regensburg 1911.

⁴ Bütow - Ton: Die Ring- und Ortsabstempelungen von Thurn und Taxis, nebst Bewertung. Berlin, Og. Bütow, 1922.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September 1933, Volume 13, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[pp.1-2]

The literature at the WIPA exhibition.

It appears to be a list of all of the literature exhibited.

[pp.2-3]

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

[p.4]

Notice of the death of **Friedrich Leitenberger** on the 9th September 1933.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1933, Volume 13, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1933, Volume 13, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[pp.1-2]

Max Ton: *About philatelic literature rarities.*

It is obvious that older philatelic literature from the time when stamp collecting was still in the beginning is more interesting to collectors of philatelic literature compared with the newer philatelic publications. On the other hand the latter have a much higher practical value for the stamp collector as ongoing research brought new results about the old classic stamps. But with a clear conscience one can assert that the researches on classic stamps are as good as completed.

Hardly any author may have something new to say to the new philatelist - and if so - most likely only in different words, in reality the content is always the same. Therefore it is understandable that a selected cohort of enthusiastic friends of philatelic literature are, aside from stamp collecting, concerned more or less intensively with the new and old philatelic literature of the areas of their interests. A pioneer in this field was the late **Carl Beck**, the real founder of this magazine. We collectors of literature owe him very much. **Beck** had an especially fine nose to track something, not noted by others.

He also recognized in due time his fellow collectors interests very well. In this regard I like to talk about one of the biggest rarities of philatelic literature, when in 1864 **Julius Moritz Ruhl** published *Briefmarkenfreund*, a work consisting of 100 colored boards with enlarged stamp illustrations of different countries. It emerged from a parlor game - similar to a lottery - that had been published at the same time and which was titled *The Stamp Bourse*.

This extraordinarily rare work, which is basically nothing other than a *Orbis Pictus* (Visible World) which was brought to light by me due to a coincidence. At that time I had been a soldier and as such delegated to the accountancy office at the German Library in Leipzig. In this regard

I had to negotiate on numerous occasions with publishing houses in Leipzig for example, also with the son of the editor and publisher of the *Briefmarkenfreund*, **Moritz Ruhl**. Aside from a large find of brown three groschen stamps from Oldenburg from the years 1862/67, I ferreted out a small remainder of colored boards from the *Briefmarkenfreund*, initially called *100 Giant Stamps*.

Later on I also found some title pages and introductory texts, hence it was possible to assemble eight complete copies of **Ruhl's Briefmarkenfreund**. Individual complete copies went at a price of 35 Marks each into the philatelic libraries of, for example, **Beck**, **Bungerz** and **Dr. Elias**. In 1918 **Beck** contacted me again and enquired regarding the still-existing printing woodblocks from which the individual boards of the *Briefmarkenfreund* were produced. I succeeded in purchasing these woodblocks very cheaply and **Dr. Beck** in turn purchased them from me for 30 Marks. Later on they came into the hands of **Alexander Bungerz**, at that time still residing in Tegernsee.

He in turn had been paid very well for them by his publisher **Albert Kürzl** of Munich. Based on a publishing contract between both of the latter mentioned gentlemen. In 1924 **Ruhl's old Briefmarkenfreund** in new design, edited by **Alexander Bungerz**, was published by *Sammlerwoche* in Munich. However, unfortunately this reprint, which only contained 64 woodprints, was for financial reasons not executed in color anymore. Furthermore, **Alexander Bungarz** had written an incorrect text for it, which lead to misapprehensions, followed by corrections in the specialist press.

The consequences were that no one was interested in this poor copy of the *Briefmarkenfreund* while I myself have received in the aftermath several orders from abroad to procure the original issue by **Ruhl**. But I was able to supply only one philatelic library, the library in Malmo with it, as far as I remember that copy was also not complete, nevertheless it realized 10 Swedish Crowns. Currently only 3 complete copies of the rare **Ruhl's Briefmarkenfreund** are most likely available in Germany, out of this two copies ex- the philatelic libraries of **Beck** and **Bungerz** are in the State Library in Berlin and one copy in the Germany Library in Leipzig. The latter one comes from the library of **Krötsch** of Leipzig. It cannot be ruled out that one copy exists in the library of the International Philatelic Association in Dresden. Someone can easily estimate the value of an original copy of the **Ruhl's Briefmarkenfreund** at 100 Marks, even for that amount it is very unlikely even today that someone can get a complete copy. It would be easy to write more interesting things about it but due to lack of space I cannot add more comments.

(End follows)

[p.2]

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market - 1933.*

[pp.3-4]

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Max Ton: *About Philatelic Literature Rarities.*

I come now to another philatelic literature rarity from the Sixties. It is a small Brochure by **G. W. Schubert**, containing 48 pages. *The Guide through the Labyrinth of all stamps of all countries issued so far*, or, special index of the Symbols, Portraits inter alia figures, allegories, coat of arms and so on for easier recognition and classification of the same in stamp collections, published by the **Royal Library von Burdach**, Dresden in 1867.

This fancy booklet once found in a paper mill in Tambach-Dietharz, Thuringia when I was on the look out for old stamps. The result at that time in 1911 was a bundle of 120 One Silver Groschen rose Prussian postal stationary envelopes with the head of King Friedrich Wilhelm IV (lady sized covers) out of a correspondence between lovers. One of the envelopes even contained a few pairs and strips of the ¼ red-brown and 1 Silver Groschen dark blue of the first issue of Thurn and Taxis for 1852 in mint never hinged condition, in addition to the *Schubert*.

As the book title says, this unimpressive booklet which does not have a special dust jacket but is like all brochures at that time only affixed with a green paper band on the spine to make it a bit more durable, contains short descriptions of all stamps and postal stationary envelopes issued since 1840, including the explanations of the symbols and images on the stamps. It is therefore the first textbook for our fathers and grandfathers when they began to collect stamps as per a certain system.

In 1916, before I was called to the accountancy office Ob-East I was working for a few months as writer for the regiment, I was also still working on the first edition of my *Handbook of German Philatelic Literature*. This prompted me to visit the still existing **Royal Library von Burdach** and to ask about the *Small Schubert*.

It was not paid much attention. That was clear to me because with book dealers who have some knowledge about philatelic literature, even today you have to search with a lantern. But the young book dealer who served me at that time had some sense for my wish. It did not take long and he came back from his storage with five copies of the *Small Schubert*.

I promptly paid the asking price, at which I realized *the guys are happy to get rid of these old worthless brochures* and even got a few pennies change. My thoughts were different. I made not only for my personal interest, but also for the interest of all German and foreign collectors of philatelic literature a find of immeasurable value. **Carl Beck** and **Alexander Bunnerz** received the first copies. They only paid a few Marks. But that is not important, what is important however is that the Prussian State library Berlin and the German Library in Leipzig can count themselves lucky to possess a copy of that rare booklet.

The national uprising of our German Nation will later on be reason to appreciate more then ever also these literature treasures. In total I was able to track down 9 copies of the *Small Schubert* and to find them new homes in philatelic libraries in inland and foreign countries. The value of such a copy is by no means less than a copy of the **Ruhl's Briefmarkensammler**. In any case even with cheapest purchase will not be possible to obtain such a copy for below 50 Marks.

Unless of course, it is the emergency sale as I experienced in 1925, when from an old collector from Erfurt I could purchase the *Small Schubert* and **Paul Lietzow's Black Book of Philately** for 20 Marks. That was a rare occasion that will never be repeated. This leads me to a brief mentioning of the already mentioned work by **Lietzow**. This small book, containing 72 pages, is also wanted by many collectors. It is in principle an educational script about the first appearance of reprints and forgeries of all classic stamps. Primarily, it deals with the racketeering of the stamp dealer **George Fouré**, at that time the deadly enemy of **Lietzow** to whom he always lost until the at that time the councilor of the local court **Carl Lindenberg**, Berlin and councilor of the regional court **Dr. Paul Kloss**, Dresden the stamp forger **Fouré's** game could finally be put a stop to. That is actually the real practical value of the *Black Book* by **Lietzow**. But it is also because of the historical collector value in this regard that by no means today one is able to purchase for under 25 Marks.

By that I will the close for today the chapter about philatelic literature rarities. Already out of these examples the collector and enthusiast of literature will recognize how much endurance is required to gain success if someone does not to stand behind in the row of his friends and enthusiasts.

[p.2]

Fritz Siefert: *New issues from the book market - 1933.*

[pp.3-4]

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1934, Volume 14, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Max Ton: *About Philatelic Lawsuit Literature*

An important and yet very interesting area for the friend of philatelic literature is the "philatelic lawsuit literature". Treated by me as a special subject of which to my knowledge nothing had been written about as part of the collecting of philatelic literature. I assume that I treat this area with much love and attention since I have been employed for 9 years as a law court reporter at the Regional Court in Weimar and have here all lawsuits which were somehow related to philately treated in the interest of our passion, namely for the philatelic magazines.

In this regard, I did not lead myself from the opinion of two lawyers who wanted to convince me that the lawsuit reporting about the current "Swahili Stamp War" will by no means be reported in philatelic magazine but newspapers only. Very wrong! The ribaldry, caused by forgers and swindlers to the disadvantage of the philately cannot be stigmatized enough even if they were caused by firms which have an apparently good standing in the philatelic world and to the outside, by closer investigation however do not have a generally good reputation. However, I will not judge here.

I only like to demonstrate and prove the extreme importance of the historical development of the philatelic lawsuit literature and how important this is especially for stamp collectors and -dealers to prevent them from any eventual damage. The nuisance of the forgers went hand in hand with the development of stamp collecting. Already in the first philatelic magazine in Germany, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* which was published in 1863 by **Zschiesche & Köder** in Leipzig we were confronted with the first "Forgery News". To collect them, in consecutive order and to value them accordingly is a thankful task of the friend of philatelic literature.

Even single pages and individual numbers are sufficient in case the complete volume of the

oldest professional journals cannot be obtained anymore. Already in the early 70s the material is growing and in 1879 we are able to add **Georg** [actually **Paul**] **Lietzow's** *Black Book of Philately* to our philatelic lawsuit library. A small brochure, yet the little work gives a retrospect a common overview what harm forgers and swindlers did in the philatelic field. The whole character of the booklet shows how **Lietzow** pressed the forgers and hunted them eagerly.

With the ongoing progress of stamp collecting again racketeering by unscrupulous individuals again came to light at the beginning of the 80s. We have to report in the philatelic lawsuit literature the racketeering by the barber **Alwin Nieske** of Dresden who was not necessarily driven by bad intentions to produce and market forgeries, who however as then president of the International Philatelic Association Dresden, played an extraordinary questionable game until the councilor of the local court, **Dr. Paul Kloss** succeeded by legal means to eliminate this strange and inconvenient **Nieske**.

But why he was not brought to court? You may ask this my dear collector friend. Because it was possible without lawsuit and for that time to racketeering of **Nieske** was not so severe. This however changed soon after in the 90s, when the Stamp dealer **Christoph Eggerglüss** of Dresden, by the means of genuine printing stones, sold private reprints of brown and yellow 3 Groschen stamps of Hanover as genuine stamps and in addition he wrote to all Saxon law courts requesting the chancellor employees to cut out the stamps from old documents against good payment. He was brought to justice for that. In a lawsuit he was convicted for 150 Marks for the production and sale of Hanover reprints, however, he was acquitted for letters to the different law chancellors.

We go one step further and reach in 1891 the sensational "**Krippner**-Lawsuit" which took place at the provincial court in Freiburg i. Sa. That criminal case was the biggest at that time which dealt with the philatelic area. The Royal Saxon feather decorator **Schumann** alias "Gift" unmasked **Krippner** for producing the so-called errors of the ½ Neugroschen, light blue instead of gray, with the head of the King Friedrich August of Saxony, by cooking them in blue ink. Back then also the famous stamp dealer **Bernard Blauhuth** of Leipzig, whose knowledge of classic Old-German stamps was well respected, participated as an authority. **Krippner** was then on not less than 23 counts of fraud, convicted to 2 years and 6 month prison in addition to 3 years loss of civil rights. In parallel his forgeries and the tools used have been confiscated.

There are numerous lawsuits from the time after **Krippner** until the present time. Already in 1896 we learned about **George Fouré** which did not end in a lawsuit in Germany due to the Fouré's escape to Paris, is the for the philatelic Lawsuits literature of extreme importance. The then councilor of the local court **Carl Lindenberg** of Berlin, is to thank for the uncovering of the doings by **Fouré**. **Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel, J.D.** who lived at the time in Böhlitz-Ehrenberg, close to Leipzig is to be thanked for several interesting publications, contributing afterward several valuable items to the philatelic lawsuit literature.

I only like to mention his interesting catalogue about fantasy and bogus stamps, which unfortunately has never been published in book form but so far only in the volumes 1905/07 of the *Post*. Together with the above mentioned barber **Alwin Nieske** of Dresden, I also have to mention **Engelhardt Fohl** who owned a funeral home named **Pietät**, however, after his acquaintance with **Nieske**, his primary business became the counterfeiting of stamps and marketing of the same.

Also here the philatelic lawsuit literature is enriched by remarkable off-prints. Thanks to **A. E. Glasewald** of Gößnitz, we can add an interesting off-print extracted from the *Mitteldeutschen Philatelistenzeitung* of 1898, entitled *Index of the Forgeries by Fohl and the Corresponding*

Printing Material, acquired by the German Philatelic Association. It consists of a paper containing two printed pages with 12 illustrations in the text, in addition to 11 specimens of **Fohl's** fabrications.

At around 1900 philatelic faking reached its peak. The famous producer of facsimiles **Louis Mercier** of Geneva brought imitations of classic stamp rarities into the philatelic world market, which at third hand, because the stamps are not marked as forgeries, provoked the fraud. His successor, **F. Fournier**, brought this factory of forgeries of all stamps worldwide which were not valid for postage anymore, to perfection. And again the philatelic lawsuit literature is enriched with another interesting publication, *Le Facsimilie* in the French and German languages, published in Geneva.

All this knowledge of forging may have prompted the today aged councilor of the local court, **Emil Pauli** of Berlin, to publish in the following years a number of remarkable publications in the service of philately and increased the philatelic lawsuit literature extraordinarily. I can only quote briefly some samples: *The black lists. Catalogues and books in the area of the law.* A presentation given in 1903 during the 15th Philatelists' day in Pforzheim. A script of 27 pages, published by Hans **Adler** of Greifswald, entitled *About the Penal Protection of the Stamps Issued by the Post of the German Empire Against Forging and Misuse and A Proposal in the Interest of Philately to Amend the Paragraph (law) §§ 284 and 308 of the Early Draft of the Criminal code, Under Consideration of Similar Early Drafts for the Criminal Codes for Austria and Switzerland.* Berlin, 1911, published by the author. The script contains 16 pages in Roman [numbers] and 101 pages in Arabic.

Furthermore, *About the Penal Protection of the Stamps in Belgium Against Forgery and Misuse in the Light of Philately* off-print/extract from the publication commemorating the 25th anniversary of the Philatelic Club of Berlin, 1913, published by the author, 17 pages. But also from the philatelic-criminal incidents of the past decades we have within our philatelic magazines comprehensive material of philatelic lawsuit literature.

Sometimes such lawsuit literature may appear to be very boring, however, if we ignore the legal aspect of the publications by **Emil Pauli**, such publications present the collector with teaching and entertaining literature in the notices about philatelic lawsuits found in larger newspapers. How amusing such literature is, not only for the philatelist but also for the layman I will explain in a further chapter based on "lawsuits on stamps" I have witnessed myself.

[pp.3-4]

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm

April 1934, Volume 14, Issue 2

[A Sample number consisting of the first two pages was circulated to encourage subscriptions]

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

[p.1]

Fritz Seifert & Max Ton: *Who is the Philatelist?*

Draft and preparatory work for a biographic almanac (Phila-Gotha) of philatelic contemporaries of the 19th and 20th centuries.

This "Phila-Gotha" shall, if the economic conditions do not permit it earlier, initially be published in the year 1940, the centenary of the birth of the first stamp in the world. It shall be published in a handy book format, similar to the well known paperbacks by the **Baron of Gotha**.

The "Phila-Gotha" is not like common philatelic address books which have been issued in the past years very frequently, however, it is a most accurate biographic reference book in which all philatelists who emerged and became well-known since the year 1863 will be mentioned and provided with a short biography. Not only extraordinary stamp collectors and stamp dealers will be listed but also custodians of stamps, examiners, designers and draftsman of stamps, especially also all philatelic authors, publishers and collectors of philatelic literature will be added. Last but not least, well known stamp restorers and forgers, with the latter ones especially marked. It may well be assumed that the preparation of such a work causes unspeakable effort and work. Therefore the cooperation of all philatelists, especially those who are interested in being biographically listed in "Phila-Gotha", is required. We ask therefore all philatelists and interested persons to support us by submitting biographical documents. Furthermore we kindly ask you to inform us after the first publication about any errors and mistakes which slipped through so that the later edition in book form will be free of errors as much as possible. We are, even for the smallest biographic notice, grateful and will check in-depth and process each incoming mail in regard to "Phila-Gotha". Although we are already in possession of a large quantity of biographic documents, we have to take care that we do not miss any of our philatelic contemporaries who rendered outstanding philatelic services in any way.

This Phila-Gotha, which we may also call a Philatelic Encyclopaedia, shall be developed in such a way that it is a reference book almost indispensable for every philatelist.

When we decided to publish the preparatory works in *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm*, we wanted at the same time to inform all philatelists about the great importance of this indispensable publication for all literature collectors that the memories of the founders **Carl Beck** and **Alexander Bunnerz** will not be forgotten. Furthermore, our dear philatelic friends, we believe that due to the "Phila-Gotha" we can tie especially the collectors of philatelic literature even more to our paper. On the other hand we hope to gain a larger group of subscribers than currently to the *Bücherwurm*. Our "Phila-Gotha" work will prove that we are not uninteresting and therefore also be to the new national socialist state a remarkable service with our biographical publications in regard to family research. The chamber of culture of the German Empire will see in our works an encouragement of all philatelic interests. To produce the short biographies in the "Phila-Gotha" properly, systematically and particularly uniformly, we kindly ask all our philatelic friends and readers of the *Bücherwurm* to supply us with complete biographic information, at the same time with their address. Especially we request that each provide the date and place of birth, occupation in which way the philatelic activity is carried out. In any case we have to carry out sufficient investigations on our own. We request you to send all letters to the following address: Editorial Office of the "Phila-Gotha", Author **Max Ton**, Weimar, Herbststraße 21. All correspondence to the editorial office shall be accompanied by return postage.

Any wishes and requests whatsoever in regard to the preparatory works of the "Phila-Gotha" will be appropriately verified, and in case they are found practical, will be properly considered. The biographic publications in the *Bücherwurm* will be done in such a way that we start with the next issue working through the alphabet. In case we have reached, let's say, the letter L and there came in the meantime additional new entries which were not yet added, they will be published only after completing the first run of the alphabet, when a new one will start and so on. Draft and preparatory works make it necessary that only in such a way will it allow completeness to be accomplished, which will then be considered as ready for print in a later book edition.

Now it is up to you, dear philatelists, collectors and friends of philatelic literature, to support us with your active cooperation in our ambitions. Please read from now on more than ever eagerly the *Deutsche Bücherwurm*, the professional organ of the collectors of philatelic literature, in which you will find with every issue answers to your question *Who is the Philatelist?*

Translator's Note: It would appear that the publishers of the **Baron of Gotha** paperbacks took exception to the unauthorised use of the term *Phila-Gotha* by **Seifert & Ton** as shortly after the publication of the April issue of the *Bücherwurm* a replacement front page was published on which the name of the proposed work was changed from *Phila-Gotha* to *Phila-Almanach*.

[p.2]

New issues from the book market 1934.

Fritz Seifert

Miscellaneous.

Award of the A. E. Glasewald Medal.
The Albert-Friedemann Medal.

Literature Sale.

[pp.3-4]

Article overview from the specialist pages March-April 1934.

Fritz Seifert:

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1934, Volume 14, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

p.1

Fritz Seifert & Max Ton

Who is the Philatelist?

Our announcement regarding "Phila-Gotha" in No. 2 of the *Philatelistische Bücherwurm* on one hand has raised common interest, on the other a hand it brought us a legal investigation due to the law of unfair competition.

The publishing house **Justus Perthes** of Gotha has protested against the use of the name "Phila-Gotha". We have therefore contacted that publishing house and declared that we will with immediate effect refrain from the use of the name "Phila-Gotha". We hereby inform all philatelist who are interested in our undertaking that in future the short term for *Who is the Philatelist* is just

"Phila-Almanach"

All correspondence in this regard, which has to be accompanied by sufficient return postage, we kindly ask to be addressed to the Editorial Office of the Phila-Almanac, Author Max Ton, Weimar, Herbststraße 21.

The publication of our "Phila-Almanac" starts with the issue of our *Büchwurm* No. 4 in such a way that the text will be added loose-leaf to the *Bücherwurm*. We start with letter A and kindly ask all philatelists, whose name starts with A who wish to be included in the "Phila-Almanac", to send us in due course their biographical notes. After detailed assessment of the situation we decided to deviate from our earlier intention that we proceed in an exactly alphabetical way so that each and every interested person can compile his "Phila-Almanac" step-by-step.

Editor and Publisher of the "Phila-Almanac"

Fritz Seifert and Max Ton

Leipzig and Weimar, 1st July 1934

About Philatelic Lawsuit Literature

By Max Ton, Weimar.

The latest news in the philatelic press report is that the publication of a "Philatelic Book of Law" (*Code of Conduct*) is to be expected in due course. If this is really the case, we have to be thankful our aged patron Mr. Geb, legal counsel, Emil Pauli, Berlin-Schmargendorf, who hopefully can see the fruits of his work by anchoring them in the coming year of 1935 in the new law. Furthermore, also the Imperial Federation of the German Stamp Dealers has worked to put a draft law for fighting the forging and forwarded that draft law by means of petition to the Imperial Ministry of Justice on the occasion of the imminent reform of the criminal laws. Also this suggestion has fallen on fruitful ground and therefore, also the Imperial Federation of the German Stamp Dealers has a substantial share on the creation of the to be expected "German Philatelic Book of Law". All this encourages me to continue my work "About Philatelic Lawsuit Literature" to be published in the Philatelic Book Worm. While in No. 1 of edition 1934 of the Worm we discussed the historical development of the philatelic lawsuit literature, in today's issue we like to talk about directly about the philatelic lawsuits. I have been approached by several sides to recapitulate the Krippner-lawsuit since this is assumed to be highly interesting. Hence I have reviewed the material accordingly and have written what follows.

About the lawsuits in a form, understandable for every philatelist, ignoring all negligibility. As commonly known, the Krippner-lawsuit took place from 13 till 17 October 1891, henceforth 43 years ago, at the district court of Freiburg i. Sa. He stands unique in the history of philately. Indicted for fraud in 24 counts was the stamp dealer Emil Reinhold Krippner, born in Adorf on 6 March 1852. Musician by profession, later as bookkeeper and traveler, in 1880, he had been managing director of a printing house for music sheets and lithographic institute in Freiberg a. Sa. With the exception of a small inheritance from his wife, Krippner did not possess any cash money. Everything else in his possession were stamps in the total value at that time of 3000 Marks. Krippner who had a criminal record for fraud was indicted for forging genuine Old-German stamps and stationeries by the means of fake perforations (roulette) and fake postmarks and selling them from 1888 - 1890. The most interesting of the various cases were the "Brunswick Horses" with fake roulette perforations and the 12 Kreuzer Landpost stamps of Baden with fake postmarks, the Oldenburg- and Thurn and Taxis stamps also with fake postmarks, in addition the high valued Saxony envelopes in the nomination of 5 and 10 Neugroschen with the head of King Johann of the year of 1859. The "Brunswick Horses" Krippner had perforated in lines with brass tools invented by himself.

The most dangerous forgery however was a Saxony envelope in the nomination of 10 Ngr., green with additionally affixed 5 Ngr red brown, Issue 1857. The only genuine thing on that envelope was the parcel label Nr. 226 "Siebenlehn" that had been affixed. Die and stamp were cancelled with indistinct, fake grill markings. In addition, the city postmark "Siebenlehn" had been forged by Krippner by means of using at that time common double circle Postmark. However, such a postmark was never used in Siebenlehn. Krippner purchased such Saxony-Envelopes in mint condition of 37 Marks, altered them into used pieces and sold them consequently to collectors for 100 - 210 Marks per piece.

In order to fake the age of the allegedly used Saxony-envelopes, Krippner soaked them in dirty water and bleached them afterwards in the sun. Treated in such way, the envelopes looked yellowed. Such a faked 10 Ngr. Saxony-Envelope apparently was even found during the auctioning of the Ferrari-Collection in that collection.

An extraordinary forgery Krippner created with the famous Saxony printing error 1/2 Ngr. black on light -blue of issue 1851 with the head of King Friedrich August II. From that error of which an original today is valued at 4000 Marks, and as generally known, only 67 copies exist it is presumed that also a few "genuinely used" copies exist. The value of the latter would be therefore much higher. Krippner found a very easy way of creating such a forgery. He just forged them by cooking used stamps of the regularly issue 1/2 Ngr. black on silver-grey for longer period in blue ink. By this he produced the rare error black on light-blue. The faked stamp had become the betrayer at first due to

the postmark which was due alternation too light in color. The then authority, stamp dealer Blauhuth, Leipzig, an extraordinary expert on the stamps of Saxony, explained in this regard, Knipper just washed the ordinary 1/2 Ngr. black on silver-grey from the paper fragment, soaked it with blue ink and then affixed the altered stamp again on the fragment or cover. Due to that the postmark on the stamp appeared in much lighter color than the cover itself. Due to the soaking with ink the postmarks suffered a lot. Krippner however whitewashed himself, explaining that at that time Saxony cover sent from Leipzig to Hof had a postage rate of 2 Ngr. and it could easily also been an error caused by the Saxony Post. This trick was also noted by the Royal Saxony Court Feather Decorator F. A. Schumann from Dresden. His expertise explained that Krippner produced the errors by cooking the same in wash blue that has been dissolved in water. As per his opinion the re-coloring was done by cooking. By that, the wool fibers of the stamp paper of the 1/2 Ngr.-Stamp came out of the paper and left dark blue strips on the reverse of the paper. Same as Krippner, many other forgers were able to match the color. However forgeries suffered, irrespective if produced by cold or warm water, suffered from the earlier mentioned demerit. Today we would be able to recognize the stamp with the help of a quartz iodine lamp. As remembrance to the then sensational lawsuit, Schuhmann at that time prepared as a joke for his collector friends a few such Saxony errors by re-coloring the regular 1/2 Ngr.-Stamp, however, he marked them wisely with a small overprint carried out with a rubberstamp with "Uncle Poison". With that any future fraud was turned off. A genuinely used copy of a Saxony-Error today would have a sentimental value of 30,000 Marks.

As it was disclosed at the trial, Krippner procured from Brussels a large quantity of remainders of Thurn and Taxis stamps. Many of them were, namely the 5 and 10 Silbgr. as well as the 15 and 30 Kreuzer values of the issue 1859/61, furthermore the 1/4 Silbgr. black and the 2 Silbgr. light blue 1866, rouletted in color, with fake city and number postmarks.

Very prominent among the forgeries the fake postmark "Lobenstein" was highlighted. Furthermore Krippner struck randomly the four ring Postmark No. 67 either on 10-Silbgr.- or 30-Kr.-Stamps, not considering that Lobenstein only possessed Silbergröschchen currency. Also overlooked Krippner that Lobenstein did not used the postmark 67 but with 296. Here the freshness of the stamps as well as the sooty grey postmark struck on them whose rings had irregular distances become the betrayer of the forgeries. A large number of notices of frauds existed aside of the one explained in details here. They contained the same elements of the crime of falsification of documents and fraud. After a 3-day lawsuit, the stamp forger Reinhold Krippner consequently has been sentenced in 23 counts of fraud and falsification of documents to 2 Years and 6 Month in prison as well as loss of civil rights for a period of 3 years. Eight month of the investigative custody have been taken into account of the punishment. Furthermore, by request of the prosecutor, the fake certificates as well as the forgery tools have been confiscated.

Comprehensive are the cases that took place after the conviction of Krippner to the present in similar form. However, today's progress in technology of stamp examining, especially in regards to the use of the quartz iodine lamp, lead to faster detection and uncovering of forgers nests as it has been the case in the time of Krippner,

In the philatelic lawsuits literature however this lawsuit will always appear at the top.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1934, Volume 14, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1934, Volume 14, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

About Philatelic Lawsuit Literature

By Max Ton, Weimar.

Since the "Saar" area currently is in the foreground of the interests of Germany, I continue my talks "About Philatelic lawsuit literature" initially I like to report about a lawsuit that took place some time ago at the district court in Weimar.

Béla Székula conducted a civil lawsuit at the expense of Germany.

At the Thuringia district court in Weimar an interesting lawsuit for fraud against the 25-year-old stamp dealer Walter Duscha, residing in Weißenborn by Klosterlausnitz i. Thür, took place on 9 May 1929. In that the defendant had been convicted for fraud to a punishment of 100 Marks. At that time, the philatelic press did not hear about the incident. It deserves however to be recorded in the philatelic lawsuit literature. Topic of the accusation has been a remainder in sheets of mint 15 Pf. Germania-stamps, light brown, with overprint "Sarre", which the stamp dealer Béla Székula of Luzern sent by mistake to D (Duscha). D (Duscha) had sold parts of that remainder without prior communication with Székula to his customers, respectively passed on the merchandise, however, Székula had not received and money for it. Even when Székula later on repeatedly urged and asked for the return of his stamps, he did not receive them.

The chief judge however accepted the lawsuit of the company Béla Székula against Duscha. The judge however explicitly emphasized that the company Béla Székula carry out only civil lawsuit on the expenses of the German Empire. Nevertheless, the defendant D (Duscha) was guilty for fraud since Béla Székula had kept his rights of ownership on the remainder of Saar stamps. It appeared that the

acting judge committed a legal error in such a way that Duscha should not have been convicted for fraud but for embezzlement only. This was clearly visible since in the whole lawsuit there was never any talk about fraudulent misrepresentations from Duscha against Béla Székula. Interestingly however is that Béla Székula as a foreigner could manage that a German court accepted his civil lawsuit, which in reality had been a lawsuit, without any costs for him to be cheaply carried out. The story of the small lawsuits therefore stands unique in the philately lawsuit literature.

Now I am coming to report about a lawsuit that took place in July 1932 at the court of lay assessors in Weimar and which remained unnoticed in larger philatelic circles. That lawsuit carries the topic:

A Schaubeck Album unmasks a stamp thief.

Who has not heard about the famous now 40-year-old stamp swindler Hans Becker of Weimar, who already betrayed with large refinement several times stamp collectors and dealers and had been sitting due to that several time behind bars.

Once again the sophisticated racketeer was made responsible in front of a judge for earlier conducting large theft of precious stones in Erfurt, for extensive embezzlements of stamp approvals, and for severe falsification of documents. Becker who misused the honest name of his father, who had been a magistrate, for the benefit of his fiddling, now used a new trick. While in prison Becker's relentless drive towards dealing with stamps was noted. He was considered morbidly minded. Due to his fiddling he has long been on the "blacklist" of the stamp market, he conceived the following solution:

After his release from prison, he lined up with an accomplice, the 10 years younger locksmith Walter Seyring of Weimar whom he met while in prison. Since both of them had been unemployed, Becker took over a general distribution for "cleaning witches", brushes and stamps. He then hired Seyring as his deputy/representative. In the name of Seyring once again beautiful stamp approvals from all corners of the world arrived. Seyring however, who became a stamp collector by himself, one day received a larger approval sending from the Approval Association "Würzburgia". That approval he took over for the small amount of 1.60 Reichsmark and handed over the approvals in addition to the removal mount to Becker for final settlement. Becker did not however make the final settlement however, and stole the approvals. Beside an airmail cover of the Zeppelin-America-Line in the value of RM 17, he misappropriated possession of loose stamps in the amount of net RM 265. He then erased the fields marked by Seyring in pencil and wrote another signature in it.

A few days later, Seyring inquired by Becker if he settled the approvals promptly. Becker affirmed that and demanded from Seyring additionally his postage expenses, although Becker has stolen what was sent and hid the same in his bed.

The next day, Seyring angrily returned to Becker. At the very same moment when Seyring stepped over the doorsill of Becker's apartment, Seyring saw how Becker stashed away a Schaubeck Album with the mentioned Zeppelin Cover and some stamp approval booklets of "Würzburgia." This led to the break-up between the two. With that, Seyring unmasked his chief and accomplice as stamp thief. It was soon noted that Seyring only had been the puppet of Becker and as such innocent. In-between, however, the "Würzburgia" not only received back all their approval booklets, in addition to was also a complete stamp collection and duplicates in a Schaubeck Album.

The latter had Becker's mother sent in good faith, prior to the trial, in the belief that by that the case was closed. The principal of the approval service was very happy to receive all his stolen stamps almost complete in one go. Nevertheless, the swindler Hans Becker, who was denied mitigated circumstances by the court, was convicted for his trick with 1 year and 3 days prison in addition to 3 years loss of civil rights.

A: Periodicals
B: Books, etc.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1934, Volume 14, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1934, Volume 14, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

[p.1]

Fritz Seifert & Max Ton: *Who is the philatelist? - A biographical almanac.*

[p.2]

[Review]: *Higher Philately, the Philately of the Future.*

As such, the sensational philatelic work by **Dr. A. B. Szalay**, Hermannstadt (Siebenbürgen) was named. A through and through highly academic work, which, subdivided in two parts, brings us so many new aspects, that it is impossible to comprehend all of them coherently at once. The remarks are partly relatively comfortable, almost written in an entertaining form, however partly relatively complicated so it is recommended to study the work in parts.

The writer, **Dr. Szalay**, is a well-known philatelic author, who after decade-long observations and conclusions, also in tireless exercise, to successfully develop new ways for the philately. The price of the publication of 6.50 RM including postage and packing in under consideration of the extraordinary scale so little that someone can accept offhand that the writer in his position as an ideal philatelist is making a large financial sacrifice for us.

The work is divided into four main parts: 1. Klauseuburger Series; 2. Großwardeiner Series; 3. Study of Displacement; 4. Hungarian stamps and settings 1914-1918. On the base of these Hungarian stamp issues, **Dr. Szalay** deals with the deficiencies of printing techniques, faults on clichés and printings, color spots and so on and comes during these studies to the conclusion that on the basis of these characteristics it is possible to determine genuineness unerringly.

While an old adage says “too much is unhealthy”, this is not true here since this is the very first work which touches the content of the whole of philately by opening new areas like micro-philately (science of color spots), philatelic geometry of two dimensions, mechanics of

perforation displacement, science of sheet positions, chronology of printings and so on. This work and the enormous effort will certainly win many followers amongst modern philatelists.

But philately looked at from the other side, where it is often- and much-praised as a recreation and entertainment after the burden and heat of the day, to ponder and work meticulously about tiny coincidences may not be followed by some, which are not the worst philatelists. An old experienced and ideal Philatelist wrote me once: “sometimes, when it is a pitch-dark night around me and I did not know either in or out, I escaped to my loved ones, my stamps, to forget everything around me”. When you are in such situations look to your album, you will not ponder further, you are looking for recreation, relieve your mind. However, all in all, head up for such praiseworthy, enormous effort, as here developed by **Dr. Szalay**.

[p.2]

Award.

- The Lindenberg Medal awarded to Architect **Carl Schmidt**, Berlin-Lichterfelde, owner of the best-known collection of Russian Zemstvo stamps donated to the Reichspostmuseum on the occasion of the celebration of the 47th anniversary of the foundation of the Berliner Philatelisten-Klubs on the 21st January. Our congratulations.

[p.2]

[New] Books.

[pp.3-4]

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January/February 1935, Volume 15, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January/February 1935, Volume 15, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to me.

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

“Philatelic Code of Conduct Book”

With the subtitle: "Postal certificate arrangement-, teaching- and protection book for the philatelic trade and exchange".

A comprehensive work by Adolf Dewitz, rich on good and ideal chain of thoughts, which likes to help and guide today's collector in all his needs, what and how he should or can collect in modern philately. It is a book full of good advice and standards for real and true philately, a practical guide for every collector thru the confusing labyrinth of today's Philately.

In his foreword the author says: "the work has been created, to deviate from the illogical, the disarrangement and the un-philatelic. What was now the illogical, the disarrangement and the un-philatelic. It was at first everything that was not immediate part of the philately but nevertheless as integrated as directly belonging to philately. It was also the versatile and controversial term of the complete area itself, philately."

This denomination by Dewitz is the cornerstone on which he builds his observations and thereof resulting conclusions and thoughts. However, he also mentioned in addition: "to bring all philatelists "under one umbrella" in regards to what to collect will never be possible. Who likes to collect "unnecessary things" can collect it; he can proceed per his taste and view, what he includes, as long as he considers the "Philatelic Code of Conduct Book."

After the detailed foreword the work is then divided into 22 paragraphs of which paragraph 22 again is subdivided into 29 parts.

§ 1 deals with objective, goal and determination of the "Philatelic Code of Conduct Book".

§ 2 brings short statements about the term philately.

In § 3, the author explains to us in detail the philatelic term stamps (he names the stamps with a new expression: postal document).

§ 4 explains to us the differences between semi postal and private stamps.

§ 5 deals with additional explanations and declarations in the sense of the "Book of Philatelic Conduct" about semi-postal and non-philatelic stamps.

In § 6 we find general information about postal documents and their imitations, while

§ 7 deals with essential classifications of postal documents (stamps) and their imitations and in

§ 8 we find classifications and explanations to the classes of postal documents and their imitations.

§ 9 explains dividing the groups, explanations and regulations for the groups (definitive, service, semi postal, airmail, postage paid, express, newspaper, and so on stamps).

§ 10 the author deals with departments and type of separations of fully fledged postal documents.

§ 12: class separations and explanations to the condition and nature of postal documents (11 different classes) in which the condition in percentages of the net-amount are valued.

§ 13 deals with an often controversial area, the philatelic colors and color names and give explanations for it. The author recognizes only 10 general colors which are grouped in 5 main colors (white, yellow (light and dark), red (light and dark), blue (light and dark) and black) and in 5 mixed colors (grey, green, olive, brown, violet, all in light and dark. Therefore, for the Book of Philatelic Conduct, the colors pink, chamois, ochre, Prussian blue, cobalt, lead oxide red, carmine, lilac, purple, light red brown and yellowish green are not discussed. Eventually the author may have been too strictly on that since without pink, chamois, Prussian blue, carmine and purple it may not be possible to get along.

§ 14 deals with the numbering and acceptance of the various postal documents in their areas.

§ 15 demands as first prerequisite of a regulated and fruitful philatelic commerce that all nit-picky and bureaucratically things are not considered.

§ 16 treats the common ideal basic findings and regulations for postal documents (kiloware, repaired stamps and forgeries). Repaired stamps shall be identified as such on the album pages. This demand is of course in good faith, however in reality it will be difficult to fulfill since some collectors do not even recognize their "beautified" stamps. Furthermore the postmarks are dealt with in detail.

§ 17 brings something for and about the philatelic commerce and exchange in the mind of the book of philatelic code of conduct.

In § 18 we read about remarks about philatelic publications, catalog values and definitions of discount groups in the sense of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct.

§ 19 discusses philatelic exhibitions in the sense of the Book Philatelic Code of Conduct, while § 20 deals with philatelic bourses, associations, societies in the sense of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct and countermeasures against unfair competition.

§ 21 is titled: Fight against the unfair pricing and the negligence and fraud in the philatelic commerce and chance. Unreliable auction houses, swapper, thieves, swindler, stock exhibitions, Implementation of the philatelic code of conduct and early warning service departments in the sense of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct. The last § 22 is called: "Decisions of the Philatelic Code of Conduct, about important or seldom used or not commonly defined philatelic expressions which sometimes are used or handled differently or contrary to the of philatelic code of conduct, often unknown or which are so important that they have to be immediately known for new philatelists for a certain area." This paragraph is divided as indicated in the beginning, in 29 subdivisions which deal with the following: 1: Pre-Philatelic Postal Documents, 2. Philatelic Predecessors, 3 Provisionals, 4. Philatelic - Postal-historical interests, 5, The Initial Intention of the Philatelist and Aero-Philatelists, 6. So-called "Cinderellas" or "Semi-Official Labels" or "Private Stamps" or Also the Completely Misleading Labeling "Private Airmail Stamps", 7. First Day of Use Postal Documents, 8. First Flight covers, 9. Classification of First Flight Postmarks and the Common Airmail postmarks, 10. Philatelic Reprints, 12. Airmail Lines, 13. Meter Markings, 14. Postal Stationeries, 15. Monetary Measurements for Postal Documents, 16. Mail Flights, 17. Postmark-Importance, Explanations and Designations in the sense of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct, 18. Overfrankings, 19. Validation of Parts of Cut-outs of Miniature Sheets and Such on Complete Letters, 20. Airmail, 21. Philatelic Consideration of the Universal Postal Union in the sense of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct, 22. The Maximum Repairable Area of Repairs, 23. The Clarification and Rectification of Wrong or Misleading Statements Related to Postal Documents, Airmail Documents Aerophilately Based on Examples Which Can Be Taken as Permanent Reference, 24. Adjustment and Monitoring of Catalog Values and

Prices Other Lists for Philatelic Documents, 25. Areas of Examination, Examiners, Examinations and Certificates, 26. Mixed Frankings, 27. Declaration Against the Downfall of the Philatelic Commerce and Change Respectively Rebirth of the Same Due to Pure Logical Philately, 28. Post, Documents, Philatelic, Pre-Philatelic and Non-Philatelic Documents, 29. Supplementary Suggestion to §275 of the German Civil Law in the Interest of an Organized Philatelic Commerce.

The comprehensive list of content is followed by 10 large tables which deal with following topics: The classes of postal documents; the groups of postal documents; departments of post and airmail postal documents; types of post and airmail postal documents; groups editions, groups based on demands, pricing groups, collecting systems, and finally groups of discount followed by explanations of 14 short-decisions based on § 22, while at the end a table in 18 parts tries to explain the classes of condition of Postal Documents (stamps).

When we deal with the content of the book so it is to say that the grammar of the book is disturbed by too many sub-sentences and is therefore difficult to understand. It would have been better and would have kept the volume of the book substantially smaller and cheaper. Anyway, the passionate and for sure stressful work that Adolf Dewitz did for the philately in common deserves merit. Much would be improved in the philately when his recommendations find the attentions they deserve under today's circumstances.

With the publication of the Book of Philatelic Code of Conduct and the formation of the association of the philatelic code of conduct a peaceful and relatively unceremoniously unification of all philatelic associations domestic and abroad is desired to supervise effectively from this central point out the proliferations like forgeries and other inconsistencies. The first association that joined is the Association of the German Philatelic Societies (Individual societies can only join if they are not a member of an union or federation). No membership fees are charged. The essential thing is: every stamp collector can propose new regulations or have old ones modified if it is deemed as good.

The author called his book initially "Philatelic Book of Law." He then came to the conclusion that this was not very correct since as part of the book of laws belongs - last but not least - also penalties! He therefore called it more correctly as the "Philatelic Code of Conduct Book"

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March/April 1935, Volume 15, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.5-6

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert.

pp.6-8

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

May/June 1935, Volume 15, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.9-10

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

p.10

Miscellaneous.

- 60th birthday of **Gustav Busch**.
- Periodical merger: **Germania-Berichte** and **Philatelisten-Zeitung** with **Das Postwertzeichen**.

For some time there have been efforts to merge the two old specialist periodicals **Germania-Berichte** and **Philatelisten-Zeitung** with the Federation newspaper **Das Postwertzeichen**. This long-standing desire has been partly fulfilled since the 1st July of this year, in the sense that the **Philatelisten-Zeitung**, the organ of the German Philatelic Association (Gössnitz) and for some time now also of the German Postmark Collectors' Association has been with **Das Postwertzeichen**. Under its founder **A. E. Glasewald** the **Philatelisten-Zeitung** was a prestigious and leading magazine in which the sharp and skilful pen of **A. E. Glasewald** greatly bore fruit. The members of the German Philatelic Association now have **Das Postwertzeichen** as their organ and have surely not made a bad exchange in this regard. On the other hand the members of the Germania-Ring at this year's Ring conference in Braunschweig expressed support for their organ the **Germania-Berichte**. One can only welcome this decision, as the **Germania-Berichte** has set its own trend for a very long time. Two real collectors' magazines, published by collectors for collectors, are clearly beneficial to German philately, but it is now up to the collectors to regard and support these two real collectors' organs as their own organs, and thus to carry the idea of amalgamation and federalism further and further into German philately.

- The new catalogues.

pp.10-12

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July/August 1935, Volume 15, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-15

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert

p.15

Miscellaneous.

Notes about the recipients of the Sieger Prize and Hans-Wagner Medal.

pp.15-16

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September/December 1935, Volume 15, Issue 5/6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September/December 1935, Volume 15, Issue 5/6

Translation Digest

Note: A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.17

Max Ton: *About Philatelic Special Prints**

Only a few stamp collectors have so far recognized the importance and value of philatelic special prints. That's why some words will be said here about them. When the late **Carl Beck** and **Bungertz**, the founders of this magazine brought them to life, there were already quite a few "Philatelic Special Prints" on the philatelic literature market. **Beck** has been one of the collectors of literature who promoted them. This happened primarily in order to promote philatelic literature. By that, all philatelic libraries received a substantial increase in volume since special prints are considered as per the regulations and instructions of the German state libraries, individual volumes, irrespective of the content of the special prints being from newspapers or other periodicals.

A very special meaning of all of these "Philatelic Special Prints" has served the scientific specialists collecting individual countries. They are the correct guide and signpost for collectors of certain countries or specialist collectors as they do not need to accumulate so many different documents in their library. Whatever has been printed earlier that will be republished as a special print at a later stage. Insofar as the pursuit of these special prints has a practical use, they benefit to a large extent especially the specialised collectors of individual countries, in spite of the existence of philatelic special prints of general content.

While working on my new "Philatelic Country Library", which with the first bulletin of the complete philatelic literature of the Thurn and Taxis postal area, I got the impression of the value and importance of such philatelic special prints. It can be said that if the publishers of philatelic magazines would have the most valuable and useful articles for the individual States at least from Old Germany accumulated into special prints, the flood of individual articles in the complete magazine-literature would have been considerably less. At least we reached the

target insofar that it is not necessary anymore when preparing an almost complete philatelic country bibliography to list in the chapter Magazine-Literature the articles, which in the meantime were issued as special printings.

When I said that **Carl Beck** supported the philatelic special printings only from the view of the literature collector it is still valid. However, today the vast number of specialist collectors who organize their collection as per scientific guidelines or even mount them for exhibition are in need of appropriate advice and guidance. And this is where philatelic special print helps. If it can be produced at a reasonable cost then it will find interest and buyers. However, this is not always a thankful task of the authors and publishers.

*Note: Special Prints are actually more-correctly called Off-Prints or Reprints in the UK.

At the foot of the page is an advertisement for philatelic off-prints from *Germania-Berichte*, available for sale by **Fritz Siefert**.

pp.18-20

Fr. Siefert: *New issues from the book market.*

p.20

Miscellaneous.

- Award of the Bungerz-Gedenk-Plaque for 1935 to **Kurt Zirkenbach** of Halle/Saale.
- Honour: **Fr. Kalckhoff** received the Verbands-Medal during the 14th Austrian Philatelist's Day.

pp.20-24

Fr. Siefert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.24

Obituary notice for **Eduard Weide**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January/February 1936, Volume 16, Issue 1/2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January/February 1936, Volume 16, Issue 1/2

Translation Digest

(**Note:** A **Translation Digest** provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

About the History of the Ring Library

By Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann

The merit to establish the Ring Library belongs to the founder of the Germania-Ring, the then Artillery Lieutenant in Spandau, the now retired Major Paul Ohrt in Düsseldorf. In bulletin No. 5 of May 31, 1898 of the Germania-Reports, the just formed "Central Library" is mentioned for the first time; the first donations about which will be reported continuously are reported, as reminder for emulation, on page 76 of the 2nd volume. The objective of the library was to create for the sake of the Germania-Ring a most comprehensive collection of philatelic literature and therefore to spare smaller clubs the purchase of expensive works and the larger clubs the maintaining of foreign magazines, at the same time to give all members of the ring the possibility to use the comprehensive library at minimal costs. The lending fee per volume was only 15 Pf. for a lending period of 3 weeks, the postage costs at the charge of the lender as can be reviewed in the by-laws of the Central Library found in the rules and regulations of the Germania-Ring 1905. The first activity report of the library for the years 1905/06 was published during the Ring Day in Göttingen 1906, the successors were published continuously at the subsequent Ring Days.

As per Resolution of the XI Ring Day in Braunschweig, the Central Library was transferred in the beginning of 1906 from the administration of the then captain Ohrt, Düsseldorf to the administration of the then first president of the association of stamp collectors of Potsdam, the editor Wilhelm Nickel, who has been entrusted to develop the library further. In No. 4 of volume 1906 of our Germania Reports he published the first index of our library that then contained 16 volumes of scientific works, 75 volumes of domestic, 9 volumes for foreign

magazines and 22 volumes of catalogues. It was a relatively small holding which gave the librarian many possibilities to complete and enhance the library. Unfortunately, shortly after Nickel took over the library he fell ill and passed away on 3rd September 1906. The library has been initially transferred on temporary base and as per resolution of the Ring Day 1906 in Göttingen into the hands of the author. The library therefore remained in Potsdam until the end of the year 1929, in total for almost 29 years. My first announcement was published on page 138 of volume 1906, to advertise the development of our library. Further announcements were published in almost every issue of our bulletin. The same objective served also my article "club books and club library" on page 205 of volume 1907.

As book dealer by profession and therefore book lover I took it over with pleasure since I could use my business and philatelic-bibliographic experience to grow the library. My extensive philatelic connections, which grew due to the library even further made it easy for me to get in exchange contacts with the large private, society and association libraries and to request with a little luck free of charge/gift copies or review copies and those immediate into the regular column "News from the Book Market" of our GB (Germania Reports). Not only the domestic market has been search through, also the foreign magazines have been hunted through for potential additions. Despite that this caused a lot of work in written form, to my joy I could book good success and therefore had an extensive domestic and foreign correspondence which, as I also had to take care of my family, I only could carry out after 10 p.m.

By the end of 1907 I published the first book index of the Central Library of the GR in form of a brochure which already listed 41 scientific works, 132 German language and 18 foreign magazines, 39 catalogues and 10 society bulletins and miscellaneous. On page 64 of volume 1908 I could again list additionally 19 scientific works, 38 domestic and 13 foreign magazine volumes, 17 catalogues and 13 society and miscellaneous publications. Thanks to the comprehensive support I received, the work progressed very well.

A very well and valuable growth in the Ring Library was possible by the purchase of the library of the Court Barber Berger which went for the amount of 700 RM into our possession. List of content is in the GB (Germania Report) 1910, Page 9 and 25. A main credit for the procurement deserves the then first president of the Ring, City Building Officer Sommerfeld, Gelsenkirchen who on my request laid-out the purchase price and saved the library therefore from leaving to abroad. The purchase price had been little by little on many begging's published in the GB paid back by donations from our members.

Many other well known philatelists, collectors and dealers have also helped with the development of the library for which I am very thankful. The largest donators shall be mentioned here at least with their names: Albrecht, Altwig, E. Bahrendt, Carl Beck, Alex. Bungerz, Director of Post Drees, Dr. Elias, Fieldt, Alb. Friedemann, Genth, Consul General Heinze, AG. Herzog, Hettler, Himburg-Schricke, Dr. Kalckhoff, Kolb, Phil. Kosack, President Lindenberg, Jul. Lossau, Walter Lürssen, Hans Müller, Paul Ohrt, Geh. Rat Pauli, Peckitt, Dr. Pirl, E. Plotz, Frz. Reichenheim, Reinhardt, H. Rohm, Dr. Rosbund, L. Sauter, Dr. Schiffer, Dr. Schönherr, J. Schütte, Mrs. Seifert, E. Sipmann, Eug. Stammeler, Stanley-Gibbons, Edm. Stein, Prof. Stenger, Wilh. Wolff. A number societies have given their duplicates to complete our holdings and our Dr. Paul who went missing in Flandern during the world war bequeathed us his remarkable library for the benefit of our library and as memorial towards himself.

Shortly before the world war, from 1912 - 1914, I published a "comprehensive index of the Central Library of the Germania Ring" which listed over 2000 complete books and numbers

that can be for every literature friend, especially due to the listed magazines, a handbook for his research since also the magazines which are only available in single numbers were incorporated.

The library was, even during the world war, almost continuously in operation as I had been assigned to the front at Dixmuiden for a period of 7 month only. The continuation of development however was difficult during the war and in the time after it, especially with abroad and has not been able to get under way as before. The years 1920 - 1924 had been even a real emergency- and urging period since the Germany-Ring needed all our money to continue the publication of our Germania Reports. During this time I had to ask our members continuously for donations for the bindings and appreciation with a lot of thanks that from many sides, sometimes remarkable donations were received. However, when my own economic circumstances deteriorated, time has come that I had to downsize my accommodation to get separated from the library to which I have been adhered to, with a heavy heart. She came to the administration of the engineer E. Krieg in Göttingen and is since September 1932 affiliated with the library of the University in Leipzig where there was sufficient space available for further grow under the competent leadership of Dr. Schubert.

If I can say a final word about the usage of the library by the members of the Ring I can report that the library, as documented in the work reports, grew slowly until the begin of the World War and I always had the wish that the library could have been better. However, it is our old experience that our stamp collectors and even many who call themselves philatelist, have their own disadvantage very little sense for our specialist literature. They are usually happy with their favorite magazine and the Senf or Michel (catalogue) It should be mentioned that the editor of the Kohl Handbook, Dr. Munk, had often used the library.

Finally it should be mentioned, that during and after the world war some losses especially in valuable volumes have occurred, something every library had to bear. Certain book lovers have a very special insensitive conscience. - Three losses I like to announce here without mentioning names. Mirabeau and de Reuterskiöld, The Swiss Postage stamps from 1843 till 1862 (German Issue); Ohrt, The Postage Stamps of the Kingdom Prussia (with images) and Volume 1 of the Germania Reports. The latter one in the meantime has been replaced by the respective member. Maybe this announcement will help that these books will be returned to the library (to be send to Fritz Seifert, Leipzig 05, Dresdner Str. 79). With the wish that the Ring-Library will continue to grow to the benefit of our collectors I like to close my portrayal. It is for me a very special gratification that the library is now in good hands.

Since the contract between the Library of the University of Leipzig and the Germania Ring has been signed on June 20, 1932, already 3 years have passed. I therefore like to add a few statements to the very important notes and explanations by Mr. Thalmann about the History of the Ring Library, which makes reference to the development of the library during the past 3 years. I have written in Germania Reports (1932, Page 70/71) about the admittance of the literature collection into the rooms of the library of the University and the respective administration and usage. The book collection, as received by the library of the University could not be verified completely against the list of content that has been issued also in printed form, as prepared painstakingly by Mr. Thalmann as the losses are reported by Mr. Thalmann have, what I herewith have to confirm, increased. Under these aspects it is important that the library now is affiliated to a public library and subject to their administration as the danger of losses of books in this case can be mitigated.

Fortunately it is reported that continuously new additions, especially on magazine continuations can be registered. Furthermore, many complete yearly volumes, especially on

German language magazines in bounded form, which makes the lending much easier or just possible, could be added. Independent philatelic works however only very few could be added. A larger addition was in the year 1933 by the taking over of duplicates from the library of the Association of the German Philatelic Clubs domestic and abroad as well as the large donation by the council of the local court, Mr. W. Herzog.

The listing of books has now been performed systematically in the same way as the complete library of the university is listed, separated of course into philatelic collection and other collections. Very briefly I have reported about that system in the bulletin "The Philatelic Literature Collector" (Editor C. Schmittiel, Hamburg), 2. Volume, 1933, Pages 19/20 and 23/24 and must refer the interested readers to that bulletin. A detailed catalogue, which reflects the needs of the state of the art bibliography is in preparation and progresses a bit slowly but steadily. Only after its completion, it will be proven what kind of vast area the philatelic literature contains. Finally in regard to the usage of the library, it will be used especially much from outside and if the number of loaners will continue to grow as currently it can be said that the Ring Library will fulfill their purpose completely.

Dr. Johannes Schubert.

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March 1936, Volume 16, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.9-10

Max Ton: *Country bibliography – the Old German States: Thurn & Taxis.*

pp.11-13

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.13

Miscellaneous.

- 50th Anniversary of the House of **Senf**.
- A new periodical *Äquator*.
- The 42nd German Philatelists' Day.
- Medicine and postage stamps – a new society.
- A novel stamp exhibition.

pp.14-15

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Württemberg.

p.36

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

April/May 1936, Volume 16, Issue 4/5

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.17

On the 42nd German Philatelist's Day, 6th-7th June 1936 at Burg Lauenstein (Oberfranken).

pp.18-20

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

pp.20-21

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Seifert

pp.21-22

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Prof. J. Strohmeier**.
- Appeal – regarding the Sieger Prize.
- Die Briefmarke. An exhibition in Dresden, 1st-16th August.
- The Olympic stamps of the German Post Office.

p.22

Upcoming events.

pp.22-23

New for the collector.

Mostly from the *Berichte* of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wttbg.

p.24

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

June 1936, Volume 16, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.25-26

Philatelia Internationaler Verein für Briefmarkenkunde, Sonderhausen-Halle.

Kurt Zirkenbach, Halle.

A history of the Society.

pp.26-28

The New York Stamp Show.

pp.28-29

Whole pieces or cut out.

Erich Mohnke, Berlin.

Whether to collect postmarks on piece or complete envelopes.

pp.29-30

New issues from the book market.

Fritz Siefert, Leipzig.

p.30

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Emil Heger**.
- The Albert Friedemann Medal.
- From sketches – **Edwin Müller** and **W. von Rachmanow**.
- 60th birthday of **Nils Strandell**.
- Appointments.

- Postage stamps for the German Brown Ribbon.
- Special postage stamp for the World Congress for Leisure and Recreation.

pp.31-33

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert

pp.33-35

New for the collector.

Mostly from the ***Berichte*** of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wttbg.

p.35

Cancelled events.

p.35

Upcoming events.

p.36

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1936, Volume 16, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.37-38

42nd German Philatelists' Day on the 6th and 7th June at Burg Lauenstein.

pp.38-39

Considerations on the Rheinisch Postage Stamp Exhibition the "Düpa".
Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann.

p.39

Upcoming events.

Books.

pp.39-41

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary for **Fritz Junck**.
- Saar Medal.
- 45th Anniversary of the Briefmarken-Sammler-Verein Nürnberg.
- Olympia stamps miniature sheet.
- Mail carried on the Olympia flight of the airship Hindenburg.
- Clear postmarks are required for collectors.
- How was the post card created?

pp.41-43

Article overview from the specialist pages.

Fritz Seifert.

p.43

New for the collector.

Mostly from the ***Berichte*** of the Firm of **Herm. E. Sieger**, Lorch/Wurttemberg.

p.44

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen im Reichbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August/September 1936, Volume 16, Issue 8/9

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August/September 1936, Volume 16, Issue 8/9

Translation Digest

(Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of permanent interest to bibliophiles.)

pp.1-2

Author: *Title.*

The Sudeten-German
Philatelic Newspaper literature

1. *The German Stamp Collector*, bulletin for the total interest of stamp collectors, Published by G. Bauschke in Aussig. Printed by August Gnauk in Aussig, Volume 1, 1869, No. 1, 23 with a total of 12 Pages. As per Suppantischitsch 3 additional issues were published. Apparently responsible for editing was Josef Stoy in Aussig, most likely an employee of the printing house. Editor in charge and editing itself Bauschke himself took care of. Bauschke also was the creator of the Schaubek-Albums. The "German Stamp collector" today is a philatelic-bibliophile rarity. The British Museum owns all the issues of pages which it has purchased about 25 years ago as part of the large philatelic bibliotheca of Judge Frankl, Berlin. One issue was owned by the President of the Regional Court, Suppantischitsch who migrated after the war, together with his huge Philatelic Bibliotheca, to USA. C. G. Vogel in Pössneck had Issues 1 and 2 in his library that is now housed in the Library of Leipzig.
2. *Philatelic Bourse Courier*, Initially published by the Prokisch-Bookstore owned by Josef Kittl in Moravian-Ostrea, later the very active association "International Philatelic Association" in Moravian-Austria. Printed by Julius Kittl, published from 1886 - 1894 (till 1890 monthly, from 1891 onwards bi-weekly). A good paper, which was in large circulation. The editor of the paper, Clemens Sauer, also published a stamp album in several parts which was much more detailed and advanced in content than any other stamp album at that time but got stuck in the middle (philatelic crisis in the 1890th.). In October 1894 the *Philatelic Bourse Courier* stopped publication. The International Philatelic Union tried a continuation as:
3. Society News of the International Philatelic Union in Moravian-Austria but also

this bulletin was issued in two issues (November and December) 1891 only.

4. *Philatelic Sheets* with the subtitle: Illustrated Publication for the total Interests of Philately. Issued by A. v. Isacovics in Brünn, 1887 Nr. 1 as Trial Issue. No other issues were published.
5. *Cosmos*. Confidential messages of the PSV Cosmos in Prague. Issued by the same publisher as above, autographed. 3 issues were published. Most likely the Philatelic Association Cosmos remained unknown to the collectors of Prague. Most likely it was not a separate club but a sub-club of the "Philatelic Pupil Association in Bruchsal" which had "Sub-Clubs" in many locations whereas the sub-Club in Prague called himself "Cosmos" and his own paper published. More detailed Information's about the Club "Cosmos" and his notes, that were catalogued by Suppantisch, are highly appreciated.
6. *Correspondence Seyfried*. Issued by Franz Seyfried in Prague-Kleinseite. The proud title "Correspondenz Seyfried" had the even prouder sub-title: "International Information- and Trafficorgan". A total of 22 4-page issues with total irrelevant content were published, apparently with the only goal of getting advertising orders from stamp dealers. From Issue No. 10 onwards the title was changed to "Austrian Correspondence", however without losing anything of its irrelevance.
7. *Austria-Philatelist* 1893-94 till 1899 in Prague. (Published) in 1894 and 1899 monthly, 1896 and 1897 bi-weekly, 1898 and 1899 again monthly. In the last year the Paper was issued at irregular intervals and ceased publication with issue No. 11 in 1899 as a victim of the philatelic crisis of that time. Creator and publisher of these very important pages was A. Eckert, (at that time owner of a photographic Atelier at the "Kleinseite" in Prague. Part-owner of that Atelier was Engineer Müllern, one of the Co-founder and the first President of the Prague Club of Philately and Peter Riedl. From 1897 the publisher was H.F. Duschek who still lives in Geneva as Stamp dealer. Main associate at the Austria Philatelist was Hans Kropf.
8. *Monthly Report and Special Offer for Stamp Dealers*. Publisher L. Stein in Pilsen, (Autographed. Only one Volume in 1893/94 with issues No. 1 and 2 was published. L. Stein in Pilsen was a fairly large Paper shop located in Schulgasse opposite of the German Gymnasium (College)
9. *New Stamp Newspaper*. Publisher E. Grüneberg, Karlsbad, printed at H. Feller in Karlsbad. Issued in 1894 with Issues No. 1 till No. 5, each containing 8 Pages.
10. *Concordia*. International Stamp page. Issued by Oskar Jäger in Böhm-Laipe. It was the Organ/Publication of a philatelic club, similar to an exchange club. It was published in 1895 with issue No. 1, 2 and 3. Issue No. 1 had been printed in Tachau, No. 2 and 3 were printed in Seithennersdorf. Despite that it contained some philatelic text, the main goal was to receive orders for advertisements. After Issue No. 3 "Concordia" ceased and had been continued as "Around the world".
(To be continued)

Literature Review

A: *Periodicals*

B: *Books, etc.*

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1936, Volume 16, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
June 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1936, Volume 16, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.53-54

E. F.: *The Sudeten-German philatelic periodical literature.*
Continuation and conclusion

11. ***Rund am die Erde*** [Around the World] (only as a philatelic classified advertisements paper) of which in 1896 Nos. 1 to 5 were published, thereafter the distribution has ceased. ***Rund am die Erde*** was published by **J. F. Schicketanz** in Friedland.

Then came a 15 year break and after the ***Austria-Philatelist*** had ceased its distribution in 1899, for more than 10 years no philatelic magazine had been issued in the Sudetenlands.

12. ***Der Sammler*** [The Collector] Appeared during summer 1910 in the city of Trautenau in 2 or 3 issues. Publisher was **Oskar Nentwich** who emigrated to the USA.
13. ***Philatelisten-Zeitung Bruna*** [Philatelists-Newspaper Bruna] Official organ and society paper of the Philatelic Club "Bruna" in Brünn. 6 Volumes issued from 1912 - 1919, number 3. Published by Verlag Buchhandlung **M. Trill** who was also the editor.

Was continued as:

14. ***Brünner Briefmarken-Zeitung*** [Stamp Newspaper of Brünn], was issued beginning with No. 4 of 1919 which did not serve the club "Bruna" anymore but the publisher **Trill**, who had established himself with his own company called **Tauschverkehr**. The ***Brünner Briefmarken-Zeitung*** was often issued with double or triple numbers but with the content of ordinary issues. From June 1920 an attempt was made to convert the paper to a decent professional journal, but it did survive for much longer.

15. **Der Markenfreund** [The Stamp Friend]. Guide and advisor for stamp collectors. Supplement to the professional journal for the art and antiques lover **Der Sammler**. Publisher: **Karl Kleophas** in Teplitz-Schönau. Only No. 1 has been issued on the 1st August 1917.
16. **Donaupost** [Danube Post]. The as of yet - because of his extraordinary leadership - longest lived Sudeten German journal. Founded during the War by **Dr. Viktor Weinert** in Pressburg. The first number was issued on the 5th January 1918 and it has continued to be published timely and continuously since then.
17. **Mitteilungen** [Announcements] of the Stamp Exchange Association Bohemian mountains, Parschnitz. Apparently Nos. 1/2, 2/3, 4/5 were published from March to July 1919. More details about this publication are requested.
18. **Internationale Brief-Zeitung und Offertenblatt** [International letter-newspaper and Offer Paper] (Note by the translator: An “Offer Paper” is something like an advertising paper). Central Publication for Pen pals, Collectors, Exchanges and employment interests. Society publication of the BSWeltbundes I.B.P.’; “Intern. Philatelistenbund”; Head Office: I.B.-Z, Publisher: **I.P.B.** in Zwittau. - Despite this long and overblown title, a completely worthless paper of which during 1919/20 a few issues were published. The publisher is **Karl F. Karger** in Zwittau, Moravia, who was also the owner of the companies named in the sub-title.
19. **Sammlerwarte** [Collectors Supervisor] - Franzensbad. Publisher and editor **E. Sedlak** in Franzensbad. Published from September 1919 until August 1921. The magazine, despite not being very comprehensive, was managed well, however, it could not survive the Inflation Period. In 1922 the **Sammlerwarte** changed ownership to the **Intern. Briefmarken-Courier** in Munich, however, it ceased shortly after.
20. **Weltpost-Echo** [World Post Echo]. Teplitz-Schönau. Publisher: **Friedrich Leitenberger**. It was issued from October 1919 till August 1920, initially biweekly, later monthly. A professionally organized journal that was flawlessly managed. The Inflation caused this Journal to cease.
21. **Die Briefmarke** [The Postage Stamp]. Teplitz-Schönau. First issued on the 15th March 1921. Bulletin of the Philatelic Association Teplitz-Schönau, from July 1921 onwards also the bulletin of the German Philatelic Union in Czechoslovakia. The paper was effectively a substitute for the **Weltpost-Echo** and had been printed initially in Teplitz, later on in Leitmeritz. In July 1926, the printing house **Pickert** in Leitmeritz became the owner of **Die Briefmarke**, the German Philatelic Union cut its ties with the bulletin and issued its own journal named **Der Philatelist**, Haida. In the second half of 1928 **Die Briefmarke** and **Der Philatelist** were united under the title **Die Briefmarke - Der Philatelist** the bulletin of the German Philatelic Union in Czechoslovakia. As of January 1932 the Union dissolved its ties with the Printing House **Pickert** again and published its **Der Philatelist** once again as its exclusive Journal. **Die Briefmarke** was not published from that day on.
22. **Der Philatelist** [The Philatelist] (Leitmeritz). Monthly publication for Philately. Issue number. 1 was published on the 19th January 1922. Publisher and Editor was **Dr. Zitek**

in Leitmeritz. Printed by **Pickert** in Leitmeritz. The last issue had been published in November 1923 after the publication came into the hands of the printing house. Once again it flared into life on the 25th November 1926 when one issue had been published as a signal by the printing house that the bulleting is only sleeping but by no means dead. It was at that time when the German Philatelic Union in Czechoslovakia published its *Der Philatelist*.

23. *Der Philatelist* [The Philatelist] (Haida). Magazine for Philately and Collecting. Founder and Publisher: German Philatelic Union in Czechoslovakia. The first number was dated the 6th December 1926. In August the unification with **Pickert's Die Briefmarke** took place and the unified bulletin was called *Die Briefmarke - Der Philatelist* while *Der Philatelist* served as bulletin of the German Philatelic Union in Czechoslovakia. On January 1932 they separated again. *Die Briefmarke* ceased and *Der Philatelist* was published as independent paper.
24. *Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* [German Stamp Magazine] (Teplitz). After the Printing house **Pickert** (Leitmeritz) had handed over the editing rights of *Die Briefmarke* in August 1928 as Official organ of the German Philatelic Union, several Stamp Dealer in Töplitz-Schönau brought in September 1928 a new paper to life, entitled *Deutsche Briefmarkenzeitung*. The magazine which from the beginning had an uncommonly large classified section appeared to prosper very well; nevertheless it ceased publication unexpectedly at beginning of 1931.
25. *Die Cechoslowakische Briefmarke* [The Czechoslovakian Postage Stamp]. It was seen as Organ of the Specialist Collectors of Czechoslovakian Stamps. Publisher: **Max Trill**, Editor **B. Heinz**. Both from Brünn. 18 Issues (No. 1-18) were published from the 1st July 1927 till December 1928 and ceased then.

Currently the Sudeten German Collectors in Czechoslovakia enjoy only the *Donaupost* in its 19th Volume and our *Der Philatelist*, Haida in its 10th Volume.

Philatelic supplements and columns in the daily press

This was started by the old Prague "Bohemia" newspaper shortly before the War with its supplement *Der Sammler*, which had been printed in the Wednesday issue within the text of the main newspaper (containing 1 page) and dealt with stamp collecting only. The first number of that supplement can be found in the "Bohemia" of the 3rd June 1914. But soon after the outbreak of war, this supplement ceased. Shortly after the War "Bohemia" brought in their Sunday issue a short column entitled *Philatelie*. This had been again extended as of Sunday the 27th November 1921 when a supplement of at least 1 page with the title *Der Briefmarkensammler* was added to every Sunday issue. From mid-1923 onwards the *Briefmarkensammler* was established as separate free-of-charge supplement with at least 4 pages of content outside the normal text of "Bohemia". As of 1925 the *Briefmarkensammler* was delivered only to those "Bohemia" subscribers who requested it explicitly. As a victim of the economic crisis the *Briefmarkensammler* ceased with No. 13 of the volume of 1932. With its large format of 4 pages, the *Briefmarkensammler* was one of the most prominent free-of-charge supplements. At the end it was delivered on a weekly base, free-of charge, to over 4,000 Sudeten German Collectors.

Some more supplements and columns were published or are still being published in the Sudeten German Daily Press as in Aussig, Bilin, Brünn, etc. amongst which is especially the *Briefmarkenkunde*, printed monthly since 1924 by the “Aussiger Tagblatt”.

pp.54-55

W. Schupp: *On the question of the Bavaria-Sarre 2, 3, 7½ pfg. and 20 mark.*

pp.55-56

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.56-58

Miscellaneous.

- Thüposta 1 exhibition.
- Postage stamps becoming invalid.
- Winter Olympics stamps on sale again.
- Paper differences of German postage stamps.
- Postal services at the Olympic Games in Berlin and Kiel.
- Commemorative post card for the laying of the foundation stone of the Houses of the German Right.
- New special display at the Imperial Postal Museum.

p.58

Upcoming events.

pp.58-59

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.60

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November/December 1936, Volume 16, Issue 11/12

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

November/December 1936, Volume 16, Issue 11/12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.61

W. H. S.: *Collector wishes.*

I would like to follow up these eminently enlightening experiences of a collector, as related by **H. B. Z.** in this stamp magazine, with a few supplementary comments derived from many experiences at shows as an exhibitor. My remarks are not intended as criticism of the much-maligned judges, not this time, but rather of the exhibition managers. There is always a precise date given in the exhibition conditions for submission of exhibits – isn't it also logical that a reasonable period be observed for return of the exhibition materials? In some cases the anxious exhibitor waits not only weeks but months before he sees his beloved collection again; while it is reasonable to assume that the insurance usually runs out in 14 days after the official end of the show. It is assumed that within these 14 days the leadership has plenty of time and opportunity to consign to the mail the valuables entrusted to them by the collector. Thus, we recommend soliciting "short" descriptions for the exhibit catalog. When such a catalog appears, as it does with nearly all the larger exhibitions, it is an easy task for the show leadership to simply send the catalog out as printed material immediately after printing, for so often the exhibitor living nearby comes personally to the exhibition. He would like to see for himself in advance what competition he faces with his exhibit and see what other collections may be present that are of particular interest to him. And if no true exhibit guide is available, at least these descriptions can be made available to the judges for their decisions.

Another wish often remains unfulfilled: what guidelines do the judges use in their activity, by what standards are the prizes awarded? Is it the knowledge displayed by the exhibitor, the organization of the collection, the exhibitor's calligraphy, the so-called "richness" of the collection or the extraordinarily swollen purse for German States rarities – are there rarities other than German States? – that are decisive for a gold medal?

How good it would be for the exhibitor, whose thoughts are lingering on the exhibition space but whose lot it is not to visit it, to find out via a postal card on the day after the judges' decisions what medal he won or didn't win – or to have a general evaluation of his exhibit. With timely advance work, the judges' decision would only need to be written on a postal card shortly after the awarding of prizes; if that postal card were to be canceled with the nearly ubiquitous show cancel, the collector would have the satisfaction of seeing that the show leadership has his best interests at heart.

Is it necessary for the exhibitor to often wait weeks for his award because the judges have to spend weeks signing all the award certificates... it would be most welcome if the judges would sign blank certificates on the day and site of the exhibition, while they are all together; in a few days, and under less hectic conditions, the name of the lucky collector can still be written in. A lot of time, money and unnecessary work would be saved and everything would run more smoothly!

Because an important concept should always be recognised by the judges: the exhibitor supports the sponsoring club or association by the risky act of consigning his collection (damage from rusty drawing pins, tearing of pages) and payment of fees ... he should then also have the right to be treated well by the show management.

p.62

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.63-64

Miscellaneous.

- Obituary: **Pfarrer Naumann.**
- 76th Birthday of **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff.**
- Honours: the Bungerz-Gedenk plaque awarded to **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann.**
- Warning - Olympia Berlin card.
- Day of the Stamp in Germany on the 10th January 1937.
- Postage stamps invalidated.
- No packages of used stamps to be sent at Christmas.

pp.64-67

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.68

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
January 1937, Volume 17, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

January 1937, Volume 17, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Max Ton: *The restructuring of philatelic literature during the Third Reich.*

The fact that the majority of collectors considers philatelic literature an incidental sideline is generally known.

Thus, up to the present time it has not made the slightest impression on the average collector if one or another great specialist and collector of certain countries assembles in a separate book or pamphlet his research and experiences that had previously been published as articles.

For years now in Germany we have had great associations and clubs that have maintained exemplary libraries. Unfortunately, experience has shown that these libraries usually experience little usage by the members. Later a very good idea occurred. Some large libraries decided to affiliate their philatelic libraries with large public libraries. Notable examples: the philatelic library of the former Germania Ring and the university library of Leipzig; and the Frankfurt Philatelic Association incorporated into the city library for use by the general public.

On the one hand this created space in the club's facilities and on the other hand it offered any collector, be he a member of a philatelic club or not, the opportunity to further his education and to acquire specialized knowledge by actively using the library. It can be rightly said that this useful arrangement has contributed to giving philatelic literature more attention than it had heretofore enjoyed.

At the same time, this also provided the incentive for a restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich. Let us closely follow the specialized philatelic press. It quickly becomes clear that a lot had changed since 1933. A number of philatelic newspapers started, some but not all

characterized as “fly by night”, but also dealer magazines, for example the *Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Philip Kosack**, that indubitably was counted amongst the best German journals for 40 years running. Now it is printed as a meager insert in the **Kosack** customer list. *Die Post*, the old beloved *Universalanzeiger für Briefmarkensammler*, became the organ of the **Schaubek** album publishers. It got its main drawing power from the interesting articles by the philatelic old master **Louis Senf** of Leipzig.

But the largest change was realized by the *Frankfurter Briefmarkenzeitung*, founded by **S. W. Hess** in Frankfurt. It developed from the smallest beginnings after 1933 and gradually became one of Germany’s most respected stamp magazines, *Deutschen Briefmarken-Zeitung*, or “**DBZ**” for short, published by **Vogel** of Pössneck.

This is where the restructuring of German philatelic literature becomes most visible. You can clearly see what moves the world of collecting and what collectors want to know. There is no lack of the necessary incentives. But what is most important is the news from philatelic groups. There is a lot of good learning and experience to be gained by anyone able to read between the lines.

This is undoubtedly how the collectors’ favorite magazine was created, which offered a fully valid substitute for the much missed *Sammlerwoche*, which moved to Austria. Of course I am referring to the eminently well-managed *Postmarke*, which evolved from the earlier *Sammlerwoche*.

But from the point of view of the German stamp collector, the restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich meant the founding of a stamp magazine quickly and cheaply accessible to all citizens, even those of modest means. This is where **DBZ** stepped up in an exemplary fashion and today is the most recognized organ of nearly all the larger philatelic organizations in Germany. It incorporated a number of smaller, isolated philatelic magazines into its columns, among them the beloved *Ganzsache*”.

A number of the previously well known magazines are still being published, such as *Das Postwertzeichen* by **Noske** of Borna, that is the torch-bearer for some clubs; the *Illust. Briefmarken-Journal* by **Senf**, that small and medium collectors find indispensable for their needs; and a quite innovative journal *Aequator*, that shows collectors new directions in collecting for beauty.

Add to the mix the *Kosmos-Briefmarkenfreund* of the Dresden-based **Zigaretten-Luxor Co.** We should be gratified with their small contribution to philatelic literature. This press sector fulfills all our philatelic needs.

A much greater restructuring of philatelic literature is taking place in the daily press.

In 1936, the 45th Thüringen state-wide convention of the Imperial Federation of Philatelists (Reichsbund der Philatelisten) met in Coburg and the state press representative **Kraus** mentioned the furthering of philatelic interests during the meeting about the Thüpost 1 exhibition in Jena. When he suggested soliciting in the daily press pertinent articles from the membership for this purpose, there was only a short debate. For as early as May 1934 “Philaton” published a weekly philatelic column called *Der Briefmarkensammler* in the general Thüringen state-wide newspaper “Deutschland” in Weimar. This “Philaton Correspondence”, which has

operated since 1933 by the simplest and cheapest means, works for all philatelic friends and comrades and has unconsciously contributed greatly to the restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich. Not only collectors but also lay persons read these philatelic columns with great interest.

At this juncture, the following phrase is apropos: “If you want to help promote philatelic literature in the new empire, this can only take place in the traditional ways. On the other hand, great scholarly treatises belong only in the specialized publications but even there should not be excessively esoteric!”

With this I come to the philatelic book. In the framework of the restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich, **Max Büttner** of Berlin certainly stands in the first position – with his small philatelic works written in a folksy style and appearing on the book market since 1933. We shall mention here only his latest little work, *German World Recognition through Stamps* (1937, Borna). Whoever reads **Büttner** will continually find new friends through collecting. And it should be said here that it was **Büttner** who gave me the incentive to rebuild my private philatelic library after I had sold my large, old library in 1931.

But on the other hand, let’s not forget the large number of different specialized works that are absolutely indispensable, as without them many collectors of smaller countries would never be in a position to show something substantive. Thus, in the restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich, many older works of recognized German authors are finding new respect. In this regard, I would like to point to two small works for collectors of German States stamps that will always retain their scholarly and practical value, even if hundreds of similarly arranged pamphlets come after them. These are: the *Comprehensive Catalog of German Postage Stamps, etc.* by **Hugo Krötsch**, Leipzig, 1896; and the *Specialized Catalog of the Stamps of the German Postal Union* by **Dr. Otto Rommel** of Dresden in 1896. This so-called classic literature will always be crucial for any collector involved with classic stamps.

Now it is said that newer collectors - those who only started collecting specialized Germany since 1933 - need a manual. They find it first in the **DBZ**. Every collector fascination, even the greatest aberrations in printing, plates and other errors, are presented to them in such a literary way that one hardly need bemoan the old tried and true **Kohl** manual, updated for modern Germany by **Dr. Munk**. For over the years, everything in this area becomes dated. Such great scholarly works must always remain a work in progress, especially when you have to say to yourself, “You will never live to see the end of such a work”.

At the end of my remarks I would like to give expression to a thought that leaves me optimistic about the restructuring of philatelic literature in the Third Reich. And this is the idea of “genealogy and philately”. I have been working on this for years. I will expound on this subject under a separate rubric next time. Come what may, in his own interest, every enlightened stamp collector will have to pay his dues to philatelic literature.

We’re off to a good start. Unfortunately the task is sometimes thankless but let us continue the work started for the joy of philately and all its adherents.

pp.2-3

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.3-4

Miscellaneous.

- The Glasewald Medal awarded to **Walter B. Opitz**.
- A new discovery - a fake and sorry effort a Zeppelin card from the **Luftschill Sachsen**.
- Leipzig Day of the Stamp.
- Germany: Special display at the Imperial Postal museum.
- KdF-Stamp Show in Halle (Saale).
- Invalid advertising on postage stamps.

pp.4-6

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.6

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
February 1937, Volume 17, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
July 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

February 1937, Volume 17, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.7-8

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

- *Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature. Part I: General Index of German-Language Philatelic Literature in Magazines.*
Explanations for those involved [i.e. in collecting the articles to be included]. Compiled by **C. Schmittdiel**. Verlag Robert Noske. Borna County, Leipzig.

In this book the author arranges with absolutely clear and rich detail, along with master examples, the guidelines for his co-workers who are going to help him in preparing the edition of the *Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature*.

The General Index of German-Language Philatelic Literature in Magazines is to become a reference work dealing with the contents of all German-Language philatelic literature that has appeared in German since the year 1863. The work will offer its users, at all times, in a quick and comfortable fashion, the possibility of finding, exactly and in detail, a directory of specific articles from specialist publications in the philatelic field.

Above all we wish the active publisher and publishing house [success] in that their work may actually be completed.

p.8

Miscellaneous.

- The special stamp for the birthday of the Führer.
➤ Period of validity of commemorative postage stamps.

pp.8-9

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

pp.10-12

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbund der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

March/April 1937, Volume 17, Issue 3/4

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.13-14

Festivities program of the Kassel meeting of the 22nd and 23rd May 1937.

pp.14-15

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.15-16

Miscellaneous.

- Report of the deaths of **Andreas Gerhauser** and **Baron de Rothschild**.
- 40th Anniversary of the death of **Heinrich von Stephan**.
- Imperforate Führer stamp miniature sheets.
- The German Post Office at an exhibition.
- Honorary prize awarded to the German Post Office.
- A new special show at the Postal Museum.
- Accident to the airship Hindenburg.
- Airship service of the Graf Zeppelin arranged.
- Pictorial guide to the Postal Museum.
- News from the USA.
- Letters with postage stamps from Newfoundland.

pp.17-18

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

pp.19-20

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbund der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
June 1937, Volume 17, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

June 1937, Volume 17, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Max Ton: *About postage stamp exhibition catalogues.*

Who engages with philatelic literature for a time will get to know its intrinsic value. There are some more things for stamp collectors to discuss like the postage stamp exhibition catalogues. In general they only have a temporary value for collectors. This is totally different for people interested in philatelic literature or collectors with genealogically philatelic interests. Currently in Germany, philately is enjoying a boom. The time of Adolf Hitler accounted essentially to put the artistic problem of stamps to the fore. This enabled Germany to bring up a new generation of collectors within 4 years. Their collections are set up with a totally different point of view. One can also see this by how the stamp exhibitions and the catalogues are structured and changed within the last decades. Today stamp exhibitions are in place like they have never been before. One showcases the other and the collectors try to outperform all their competitors with respect to design, beauty and intrinsic values.

We as philatelists call these people medal chasers! But we cannot change this phenomenon. For sure all these stamp exhibitions have a special purpose. They aren't just the best propaganda for philately itself, but also they connect propagandistic goals in the area of genealogy, local history and traffic engineering.

Under this circumstance we will have a closer look at the stamp exhibition catalogues. This special kind of philatelic catalogue should be a well-arranged guideline for the particular stamp exhibition. Each guest of the exhibition gets one of these catalogues in the form of a wafer-thin booklet or even as a book. With this information the visitor walks around the exhibition and can thus find out the owner of the special collection shown. After the show is over the catalogue will be kept for a few more days and then goes in the waste-paper basket. A friend of philatelic literature won't do that. For them the catalogue is more than a guideline; it's a philatelic

document of culture. This catalogue will always be a reference book. It is a source not only of important philatelic notes, but also genealogical notes about the collector and special information about his collection. This special information can contain information about its composition and other peculiarities.

That's why one needs to have a closer look at the technical composition of these stamp exhibition catalogues. Most of these catalogues are formulated in a general way. In most of the cases they don't provide a good and structured guideline. That leads to the fact that collectors may lose their interest in searching for the needed information. The catalogue thus misses its purpose. If collectors compare all the catalogues that appeared recently one will find that a small booklet of 4 pages maximum is ideal for all upcoming exhibitions. Such as the catalogue for the stamp exhibition "Kurhessen-Thüringen" in Kassel, which took place in spring 1937 accompanying the 43rd German Philately Day. This booklet has the following advantages compared with other catalogues which have been released until now:

All information regarding the collections are listed in a very structured way and organized in a compact way. One can see name, kind and owner of the collection and there is also a free column for your notes.

An example:

Name of the Object: Thurn und Taxis
Kind of collection: Specialised collection
Owner: **G. Otto Lehmann**, Weimar
Notes: Gold medal of the city of Kassel
etc.

In this catalogue there are 43 collections mentioned on 4 Octavo pages. It would be possible to describe a whole exhibition in a well-structured way on one sheet, which usually consists of 16 pages. So no collector would have to carry unneeded ballast with them. At the same time this is a good way to save paper. Furthermore a philatelic literature lover and genealogist is able to find a collector very fast. Finally, an exhibition catalogue is a philatelic souvenir of bygone days.

p.30

Fr. Siefert: *New issues from the book market.*

p.30

Upcoming events.

pp.31-32

Miscellaneous.

- Bad Blankenburg exhibition.
- Postage stamp exhibit at the Reichspostmuseum.
- Olympic and Winter help issue of 1936 become invalid.
- France and the ***Germania-Berichte***.
- No official postcard with the Leader's stamp.

- Collecting in the evening.
- No special collector's service by the Yugoslavian postal administration.

pp.32-33

Fr. Siefert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.34

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbund der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

July 1937, Volume 17, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.35-36

Theod. Stephani: *A contribution to the history of the first German postcards and the emergence of the first reply- and picture postcards.*

pp.36-37

Preparations of the German Post Office for the Reichs Party Day 1937.

p.37

Upcoming events.

p.38

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

p.39

Miscellaneous.

- Philatelic honours:
Golden Badge of Honour: **Roman Stoebe; Otto Plage; Alfred Demker; Max Lerche.**
Silver Badge of Honour: **Fritz Fleischer; Hermann Krüger; Franz Röseler; Richard Rother; Gustav Schmeckebeier; Hermann Steinhauser; Willy Westphal.**
- 50th Anniversary of the Gössnitz Society.
- Brown Ribbon issue for 1937 with a red overprint is out of stock.
- On the Reichs Party **Führer** stamp with overprint.
- Special Postcard of the exhibition *Sammeln am Feierabend*.
- State-wide stamp exhibition in Bratislava.

pp.40-41

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.42

Society reports from the **Landesverband U. S. A. des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

August 1937, Volume 17, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.43

T. Bernhard: *International postage stamp show, Bad Nauheim, 2nd to 5th September 1937.*

p.44

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.44-45

Miscellaneous.

- Warning from the German dealers organisation.
- Forged Austrian Winter Aid stamps of 1935.
- A change to the sale of stamps to collectors by the Reichs Post.
- No special help for collectors from the Bulgarian and Greek postal services.
- New postage stamp issues.
- Brown Ribbon stamps.

p.45

Upcoming events.

pp.45-46

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

pp.47-48

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

September/October 1937, Volume 17, Issue 9/10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.49

T. Bernhard: *International Stamp Show, Bad Nauheim, 2nd-5th September 1937.*

p.49

Calling all collector friends of the Reichs Federation.

p.50

Management Report of the German Post Office.

pp.51-53

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.53-54

Miscellaneous.

- Winter aid stamps.
- The 3rd Day of the Stamp.
- Stamp Exhibition Hannover 1937.
- German postage stamps expected to be invalidated.
- New Spanish periodical – *Boletín Filatelico Español*.

p.54

Upcoming events.

pp.54-55

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.56

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

November 1937, Volume 17, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.57

First Swabian Postage Stamp Exhibition, Stuttgart 1938.

pp.57-58

Society performance competition.

pp.58-59

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

pp.59-60

Miscellaneous.

- Award of the Bungerz Plaque for the year 1937 to **Georg Moser**.
- A postcard for the Winter Help Program.
- Special telegraph exhibition in Frankfurt-am-Main.
- New special show in the Postal Museum.

p.60

Upcoming events.

pp.60-61

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.62

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten**.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1937, Volume 17, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.63

Agreement on the co-operation between the collector community and the Reichs Federation of Philatelists.

pp.63-64

On the "Day of the Stamp".

At the foot of the page there is a note that *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm* will cease publication, this being the last issue.

p.64

Fritz Seifert: *New issues from the book market.*

p.65

Miscellaneous.

➤ Which stamps are still valid from the 1st January 1937?

pp.65-67

Fritz Seifert: *Article overview from the specialist pages.*

p.68

Society reports from the **Landesverband Sachsen 1 des Reichsbundes der Philatelisten.**

END

Winfried Leist
The fate of Carl Lindenberg's library
[*Das schicksal der bibliothek Carl Lindenbergs*]
The Philatelic Journalist, June 2012, Whole number 138, pp.33-34

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

THE FATE OF CARL LINDENBERG'S LIBRARY

It is well known that **Carl Lindenberg** sold his library to the **Petschek** brothers along with his collection of postal stationery. **Lindenberg** was hired by **Ignaz Petschek** in the period following the hyperinflation to make an inventory of the immense collection of postal stationery for the two sons, **Dr. Ernst Petschek** in Berlin and **Franz Petschek** in Aussig, and to produce a printed listing. **Lindenberg** was then about 75 years old and the sale of his collection was an obvious choice; it transferred his philatelic holdings into good hands and he continued to have unimpeded access to the material. The first volume of the listing, which he completed, was published in 1927. **Lindenberg** died in 1928.

The work on the inventory was continued by **Franz Kalckhoff** and was completed in 1934 with the publication of the second volume. **Kalckhoff** continued to use the collection in his study of the postal stationery envelopes of Prussia until the collection was confiscated by the Nazis. His book, dated to 1943 by its preface, was finally published in 1950 at the DEBRIA in Leipzig. By that time, the immense collection of the **Petschek** brothers had been dispersed, sold and partially lost.

That much is nothing new⁽¹⁾. But research has not totally settled the questions of what happened to the **Petschek** collection, and the search for sources that could provide answers continues.

I accessed the file R 47.01 of the Reichspostministerium [Imperial Postal Ministry] in the Federal Archives in Berlin in the Summer of 2009. Given that the Imperial Postal Museum had been administered directly from the Ministry during the final years of the war, these files include records concerning the postage stamp collection of the Museum after 1939, for example. I encountered there a reference to the **Petschek** collection, leading back to **Lindenberg's** library.

Citing the subject "Philatelic Library from **Lindenberg's** Inheritance", the Taxation Authority office in Moabit-West wrote to the Reichspostministerium on 20 June 1941 as follows⁽²⁾:

"With regard to outstanding taxes owed to the Reich, I have confiscated a library from the coal-Jew **Dr. Ernst Petschek** that came from the inheritance left by **Lindenberg**. This consists of the books listed in the enclosed list.

I intend to sell these books and to use the proceeds as a credit against the tax liability owed by **Petschek**.

Thus, please indicate soonest whether there is any interest to have the Preußische Staatsbibliothek [Prussian State Library] purchase any or all of these books.”

The attachment consists of eight single-spaced typed pages.

However, the Reichspostministerium declined to make a purchase, because the books were already in the collection.

That ended the exchange of letters. Of course, the question remains what happened to these books. An inquiry to the Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz remained unanswered. It appears that nothing is known there regarding the storage and disposal. Could it be that members of the Berliner Ganzsachensammler-Vereins [Berlin Postal Stationery Club], where parts of the postal stationery collection of the **Petschek** brothers were sold, purchased some of the books? Perhaps **Kalckhoff** did so himself, given that he was involved in the sale of the **Petschek** collection? **Kalckhoff's** own library ended up in the Museum für Kommunikation Berlin by way of the Berliner Philatelisten-Club and can be freely accessed there. The question could be answered by a comparison of the list of confiscated books with the holdings of the **Kalckhoff** library. But this would need to be done by somebody in Berlin; my annual visits to the Berlin archives are too short to accomplish this.

At any rate, **Kalckhoff** was well acquainted with **Lindenberg's** library due to his study of the **Petschek** collection. The minutes of the meeting of the BGSV of 23rd November 1939 note⁽³⁾: **Dr. Kalckhoff** exhibited several interesting items of older postal history literature. This included the minutes of a meeting of a philatelic society in Breslau in 1876 with a direct personal reference to **Lindenberg**. I surmise that the books shown then came from the **Lindenberg** library.

At this time, I know of only a single item that is certain to have come from **Lindenberg's** library, namely Franz **Kalckhoff's** publication *Die Erfindung der Postkarte und die Korrespondenz-Karten der Norddeutschen Bundespost* [The invention of the postcard and the cards of the North German Federation] published by **Hugo Krötzsch** in Leipzig in 1911. The booklet made philatelic history, because **Kalckhoff** described here the Prussian postcard invented by **Heinrich v. Stephan** and included the reconstruction as an attachment. I purchased the booklet some years ago at an auction and was pleasantly surprised to find out that it came from **Lindenberg**, because its cover shows a dedication: *To Geh. Oberjustizrat Lindenberg, President of the Landgericht, with my thanks for his help, provided by the author, 18 September 1911.*

Assuredly from **Lindenberg's** library. The (somewhat stained) cover with a handwritten dedication by **Kalckhoff**.

References

- (1) The fate of the **Petschek** collection is discussed in detail by **Wolfgang Maassen**: *Ein Lehrstück über die Gier. Das Schicksal der Gebrüder Petschek.*, Philatelie, 2005, Whole number 337, pp.49-54 & Whole number 338, pp.45-48.
- (2) Bundesarchiv Berlin item R 47.01 No.11380 fol. 78 - 86.
- (3) GS 20. 1940 page 4 under “Vereinsnachrichten”.

END

Fritz Billig

Mondial: Billig's International Philatelic Literature Reference Work
[*Mondial: Billig's Internationales Philatelistisches Literature-Nachschlagewerk*]
Fritz Billig, Vienna, Austria, n.d. [ca.1930], n.pp. [1p.]

This is the introduction to *Mondial* found in many of **Billig's** pamphlets
and price lists of the era

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2013

MONDIAL: BILLIG'S INTERNATIONAL PHILATELIC
LITERATURE REFERENCE WORK

That which is about to be printed provides fulfillment of a long held wish of philatelists all over the world. This (new publication) shatters the heretofore principal complaint that the book format published as a whole causes a lack of clarity. This disadvantage has been eliminated in *Mondial*. *Mondial* will present, over the course of time, a complete catalogue of all published articles and books in every language.

The search for any article using this new system is quite simple.

The articles and the books of each nation are printed on one side of pre-punched pages. Different paper colors are used for the different languages in which the articles were published. For example, German articles are on white paper, French articles are on chamois (beige) paper, and English articles are on green paper. These one-sided pages are identified topically on the reverse side with titles such as Postal History, Cancells, Forgeries, Reprints, Covers, Provisionals, etc. This reduces the need for excessive page turning by 50%.

Every article is identified by its full title and by its author's name. Additionally, the publication with its year and volume number as well as the date of publication is also provided. For books, the date of publication is generally provided. Those pages on which a work published in book form is listed are marked with a large B. Those pages with articles from periodicals are marked with a large A. The country name is printed in German on the upper right of each page. The country name in French is printed in the middle of the page and in English on the upper left of each page.

Sorting the loose-leaf pages alphabetically in any of the three languages is quite simple to arrange as near the titles (which are in all three languages) there are three different numbers to facilitate sorting the pages. German speaking users will sort the pages using the numbers that appear near the German name for the country. French speaking users will use the number near the French name for the country and English-speaking users will use the number near the English name of the country. Thus, this literature catalogue is automatically arranged in the order of the **Michel** catalog for German speakers, in the order of the **Yvert** catalog for French speakers, and in the order of the **Scott** catalog for English speakers.

As previously mentioned, the pages are pre-punched with two holes in the left margin. Screw post binders fully covered with linen with appropriate printing in all three languages can be supplied upon request. The price per binder is two marks.

Suggestions and corrections are always wanted as well as the addresses of parties interested in the above mentioned work. Collectors of related groups of countries or specific countries can obtain subscriptions such as:

- | | |
|---------|--|
| Group A | Articles and books from all the nations of the world:
a) in all languages or b) in any one language. |
| Group B | Articles and books relating to one section of the globe:
a) in all languages or b) in any one language. |
| Group C | Articles and books for a specific group of countries e.g. Old Germany, Old Italy, France and Colonies:
This group is only available in all languages. |
| Group D | Articles and books for specific countries:
Also only available in all languages. |

The price per subscription for Groups A and B is 10 pfennig per page plus postage. For Group C the price is 20 pfennig per page plus postage. For Group D (for specifically requested pages) the price is 30 pfennig per page. The subscription prices are valid only when 10-20 pages are ordered. Interested parties should fill out the form on the opposite side of this page,

Fritz Billig
Vienna 1, Herrengasse 6/4

END

Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach

The PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler gives thanks

[Die PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler dankt]

Philatelie, August 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 422, p.6

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

March 2013

THE PHILA-BIBLIOTHEK HEINRICH KÖHLER GIVES THANKS

Unfortunately the society **Thematische Philatelisten Südwest e.V.** [Southwest Thematic Philatelists] has disbanded. At their final General Meeting on the 16th June 2010, it was decided that their remaining assets should go to the **PHILA-Bibliothek Heinrich Köhler** library. Also to be given are the books from the Club library. For the final amount of €236 and the books we are very grateful.

Klaus-Dietrich Gerlach, Librarian
PHILA-Library Heinrich Köhler

END

Dr. Otto Rommel

Directory of the Most Important Philatelic Works and Treatises, from both Domestic and International Sources, Excluding Items from Periodicals
[*Verzeichnis der Wichtigsten Philatelistischen Werke und Abhandlungen des In- und Auslandes mit Ausschluss der Zeitungsliteratur*]

Paul Kohl, Chemnitz, Germany, 1907 [actually 1908], 16pp.

I have two different versions of the original edition. A deluxe edition was also published on thicker paper and with the addition of a green card cover.

Translation of the *Foreword* on p.2 and the few notes preceeding the Directory on page 3.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

DIRECTORY OF THE MOST IMPORTANT PHILATELIC WORKS
AND TREATISES, FROM BOTH DOMESTIC AND INTERNATIONAL
SOURCES, EXCLUDING ITEMS FROM PERIODICALS

Foreword

The following compilation is closely connected to **Krasemann's** *Bibliographie der Wichtigsten Spezialwerke* [Bibliography of the Most Important Specialized Works], but is substantially expanded and, in some cases, corrected. I also believe in choosing those works which deal with the postage stamps of several postal areas, which mention all of the individual countries or postal areas or at least refer to them, and which, at the same time [provide] a chronological ordering of the works that have been published, because in many cases, the newer works rely on those older works and contain the results of the newer investigations.

The expansion of this little work to include, as planned, the more important articles which appeared in periodicals had to be dropped, at least for the time being, because of the immense scope of the work connected with it, although it is precisely in these articles that one finds an extraordinarily rich amount of knowledge that has been written down. Perhaps the future will make possible the publication of such a work.

Dr. Rommel
Leipzig, July 1908

Notes heading the Directory on page 3

At the request of many friends of the Kohl handbook, we provide below by **Dr. O. Rommel** of Leipzig

Compilation of Philatelic Literature.

You should get in touch with the publishing company to obtain the works listed.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Inventory of the WM Photograph Archive

[*Inventarisierung des WM-Foto-Archivs*]

Wolfgang Maassen, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmtal, Germany, 2013, 88pp.

Translation of the introductory text only, pp.1-2

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

June 2013

INVENTORY OF THE WM PHOTOGRAPH ARCHIVE

*The image library of **Wolfgang Maassen**, known as the *WM-Bildarchiv* for short, provides original paper photos and photo reproductions from 150 years of mainly German philatelic history, as well as digital photos of the last 12 years. Wolfgang Maassen has collected and archived these pictures over more than three decades.*

*Image collections from renowned German philatelists have been included in this WM-Archive, initially the paper image library of **Wilhelm van Loo** of Aachen. Also, the properties left by **Emil W. Mewes**, **Dieter Brocks**, **Pierre Séguy**, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger**, **Horst Hille**, **Horst Hamann** among others and his own photographs are also included in large numbers.*

The *WM-Archive* is open for more photos, if they are left to the archive for free recycling. Editing and processing is then carried out by the archive owner, and it is intended that they will eventually be placed on the Internet on the BDPH website, but the items first require a description. Because it exceeds the ability of an individual to do everything at the same time, the inventory of the paper copies is now a first step in the process.

Legal notice

Wolfgang Maassen is sole owner of the image archives. He has the rights to all photos provided to him or purchased by him. All rights deriving from the existing image copyright and obligations are with him, not the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten.

The *WM-Archive* releases the images for non-commercial use. This includes the royalty-free use for editors from Club and Working Group publications, their valuable work being hereby expressly supported and promoted. However, use of the visuals requires that the source of each image (*WM-Bildarchiv*) and the image number (e.g.: BA000.001) are clearly indicated. If an image creator (photographer) is given, their name is also to be shown. (Example: WM-Bildarchiv, BA000.001, Photo: Wilhelm van Loo)

The commercial use of images or the publication in commercial journals and other publications (e.g. for advertising) is possible. For this, it is necessary to e-mail (to: info@phil-creativ.de) and sign up (specifying image number). The image source (*WM archive*) and the image number

must both be clearly indicated in the publication. If an image creator (photographer) is given, their name is also to be shown.

Commercial use of images without prior request and receiving permission, as well as anyone permanently storing the entire image database or extensive parts of the same for similar promotional purposes on the Internet is prohibited.

Important: it was not possible in all cases to identify the origin and the author of the image because many images were left to the archive owner without such information. It is not the intent of the archive owner, of hurting existing rights of third parties. Should this occur inadvertently and a third party feels affected, they are asked to write to the Archive owner to bring a clarification and if necessary a removal of the image from the image database immediately.

In addition, the Archive may also include for possible recycling, images reserved to third party owners. As far as this is known to the owner of the archive, it is pointed out separately in the comments.

Technical notes

The *WM-Archive* includes approximately 25,000 digitized images (photos, reproductions) from the history of Philately. It will in the future be extended to current digital photos, later also to historically relevant images of original philatelic, artwork and documents (there are over 10,000 scans of these already). Since the project is a single entity with a significant time, and effort investment, it will be many years before the majority of the existing material will appear on the Internet.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

On the history and statistics of the worldwide philatelic periodical literature to end of 1893
[*Zur geschichte und statistik der philatelistischen zeitungs-literatur der erde bis ende 1893*]
Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, February 1895, Volume 6, Issue 2, pp.13-15; March, Issue 3, pp.33-35; April, Issue 4, pp.47-49; May, Issue 5, pp.65-67 & June, Issue 6, pp.77-78

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

ON THE HISTORY AND STATISTICS OF THE WORLDWIDE PHILATELIC PERIODICAL LITERATURE TO END OF 1893

The daily increasing interest in philatelic literature in general and for periodical literature especially is the justification that will allow me to report something worth knowing about in this article, especially since the one who is interested in it, may only with disproportional work with time, efforts and money - if at all - be able to accumulated all the data which will be offered here.

The first question I would like to discuss is when the newspapers started to write about stamps and stamp collecting.

The first occasion of course was the development and introduction of the stamp itself. The changes cause by the postal reform in the handling of letters, initially in Great Britain, later on in the whole of Europe was so immense that it was the subject of detailed explanation in all the cultural states. By that it was of course necessary that stamps have to be mentioned. Without them and the simultaneous invention of the Penny Post System it would have been difficult to break through in England in the year of 1840. The publications are however of lesser interest for us as they deal more about the principle of the new letter post traffic and not the medium by which this was made possible - the postage stamp itself. Soon it was the stamps which were the subject of publications in newspapers. The *Spectator* for example, brought in the year 1840 remarks about the new envelopes. In the same year *The London and Westminster Review*, as well as *The Art Union* contained disquisitions about stamps. In 1842, notes in the second volume of the *Illustrated London News* were published about the number of stamps that had been sold in the past two years in Great Britain, about their design and production which were continued in the 4th volume of 1844.

The mention of stamps in newspapers related to the so-called perforce or mass collectors. Soon after the introduction of stamps the collecting of the same has started in England, however not in order to prepare collections in our meaning but for ornamental or other practical reasons. Young ladies decorated their dressing room with them, others filled pillows with it and so on. Finally there were bets with the goal of accumulating within a certain time limit a certain large number of used stamps, sometimes a large amount of money was at stake. Even marriages were subject to the raising of a certain quantity of stamps. That sport brought up advertisements and announcements as well as, contrary to it, satirical articles mostly in fictional entertainment

papers. It will be sufficient to mention only a few of them. In *The Times* of London in 1841 an advertisement can be found where a young lady is looking for used stamps in order to decorate her dressing room included was the address where such stamps should be delivered. In *Punch* of 1842 a new obsession is written about with which the “diligent leisured” English ladies are hooked up in order to win a bet and are tirelessly occupied with collecting old Penny stamps. The funny comment is added that they show a greater effort to accumulate pigtails of queens than Henry VIII had expended to get rid of them. In the newspaper *Picture Magazine* that had been published in 1845 an essay can be found reporting that two British Officers placed a bet to accumulate so many used stamps to decorate a complete room with and that this example is now also followed by ladies and school kids. Furthermore it is reported that one Gentleman had promised £2,000 for the construction of a church if a certain lady would deliver him so many used stamps equal to the amount of that sum. In London there are large cabinets, which are decorated on all side with such stamps. Also the magazine *Leisure Hour* in 1859 brought to the peoples’ notice what stamps can be used for and so on.

More seriously, the subject was treated only after most of the states of Europe had introduced stamps and they were collected already in the philatelic sense. One of the first notices which was headed *Stamp Collectors* can be found in *Annuaire Scientifique* of 1855. It began to describe them and to present them with illustrations. In Paris, the *Magazin Pittoresque* and the Fashion Magazine *The Bazar* in 1862 brought us articles describing the stamps of the world. On the 28th June 1860 a note by one **S. F. Cresswell** was published in *Notes and Queries*, Volume IX, page 482, in which he reported that a boy had shown him a collection of 300 to 400 different stamps, British and foreign, and in which he complains that up to now no catalogue or price lists and newspaper articles exist as was the case in regard to other collector objects like Coins, Plants etc. In the June issue of *Young England* **Dr. Gray** published a series of articles in which he promises, under consideration that they reflect a popular collecting area, to issue an almost complete listing of all issued stamps of the world. A similar article can also be found in *Cassells Illustrated Family Paper* in its issue of 26th July 1862 and so on. If you want to take the effort to research in the fictional and entertainment papers of that period, certainly many other similar articles could be found, although they were not published in specialist papers, which may contain some interesting information about collecting at that time.

The next question, which comes automatically by itself, is how it went with speciality papers and which ones may be considered as the first ones. This case was very easy. In the 1860s, several magazines had a few columns dedicated to the promotion of collecting regarding all then known collecting areas, however, no publication had a dedicated column regarding stamp collecting. Until **William Macmillan** of Birmingham established a paper which he called *The Monthly Intelligencer* which at least partly promoted the Interests of stamp collectors. Its first issue was published in October 1862 but it survived only 10 numbers and ceased publication in July 1863. This paper however cannot be considered as speciality paper as it was not dedicated exclusively to stamp collecting. However, only two month passed before the first real speciality paper dedicated to philately was issued and the story behind was as we can read in the *Philatelist* on page 31 as follows: A certain **T. W. Kitt** in the middle of 1862 had the plan to publish a stamp magazine as he thought that due to the large number of stamp lovers - stamp collectors were seen as such - a dedicated paper would benefit not only the collectors but should also be profitable. He therefore published an announcement in *Boy’s Own* in which he was looking for a partner with a similar interest. Despite the fact that a large number of persons replied and asked for additional information and despite that he met in London - where at that time the World Exhibition took place - with many of the leading British collectors and

personally consulted them, the common opinion was against the venture that reluctantly, he thought it would be foolish to establish something that the more experienced ones in this field considered futile. His suggestion however was not without success because **A. Perris** from Liverpool took over the plan with pleasure and, despite the fact that **Kitt** refused any financial support and only provided his best wishes, on the 15th December 1862 the precursor of a new kind of literature appeared in the form of the *Monthly Advertiser*, more commonly known under the title the *Stamp Collector's Review*, the title the paper took from Number three of January 1868. This paper that had been published by **Ed. Moore & Co.** in Liverpool survived for 19 issues. The first volume contained 13 issues from the 15th December 1862 until December 1863, the second volume contained six issues from January until June 1864. With this the ice was broken and the periodical literature has undergone an unexpected boom. As it is not uninteresting to see in which form the philatelic newspaper literature has developed on the individual continents and countries, which countries and in which sequence have followed the example of England and with what success, I like to invite the reader to follow me on this review.

The next country that stepped forward with a magazine dedicated purely to stamp collecting was Belgium where **J. B. Moens**, the recognized first stamp collector on the earth published on the 15th February 1869 his famous *Timbre-Post*. I cannot however fail to mention that in England, even before the *Timbre-Post* was published, a second specialty paper came to issue, the later on much appreciated *Stamp Collector's Magazine* by **S. Smith & A. Smith** in Bath, of which the first issue is dated the 1st February 1863.

The *Timbre-Post* is the only journal of any country which has been published in an uninterrupted sequence until today where it stands in its XXXIII volume and still belongs to the leading papers in the whole philatelic press.

Now comes our beloved Germany where we have, thanks to the still blooming company **Zschiesche & Köder** of Leipzig the first specialty paper, the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* whose number one on the 1st May 1863 enjoyed the hearts of the German collectors and continued for 48 issues until the 1st April 1867 the beloved foster mother on whose richly filled breast everyone sucked desirous of whatever was produced for stamp collectors.

But now we must leave Europe and let us look across the ocean since in America, specifically in British North America stands the cradle of the next paper.

There, in Montreal, in the Canadian Province of Quebec an inconspicuous leaflet was published by **S. A. Taylor** in February 1864 called *The Stamp Collector's Record*, which only survived two issues but still deserves the honour of being the first specialised paper of the new world. Twice the new world changed over to the old world. France pulled itself together to publish a specialty paper. It is the *Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* by **A. Maury** in Paris, which on the 16th July 1864 entered the philatelic world. This paper also is in circulation until today and is published by its initial publisher, however its publication during the years was most irregular as was shown by the statistics of the same: it should be published monthly, in the 366 months from the 15th July 1864 until December 1894 there were a nominal 170 issues but in reality only 167 issues were published. (The issues 48, 49 and 50 were only published as a catalogue and not a newspaper). It therefore cannot be compared with the *Timbre-Poste*. In the decade from 1875 - 1884 its publication was completely suspended and only since 1885 is it

continuously published. Now we have to go again to America, this time however into the powerful republic with the stars-spangled banner as there on the 15th December the ***Stamp Collector's Record***, that had fallen asleep from Montreal to Albany, awakened into new life. The periodical had there a longer but more sluggish history as it needed for its 44 issues the time from the 15th December 1868 until October 1876, something that is not unusual in the periodical literature of the United States. The next country which takes the tribute towards philately forward is Austria where **Karl Ritter von Cardona** on the 20th June 1866 had published an advertising paper with the title ***Der Briefmarken-Anzeiger*** which since the publisher had the young age of 13 years only, only one issue was circulated whereas the second issue, after it had been printed, was suppressed by his father and never went into circulation. The enthusiasm for stamp collecting now caught also the cool North and the ***Nordisk Frimærke Tidende*** was published by **K. Lund** in August 1867 in Copenhagen which however also had only a short life as it experienced only twelve issues to June 1868.

It would be too much to describe all other countries with their first periodicals in the same detailed way and I therefore let follow hereafter a table showing the issuance of specialist newspapers in the individual continents and countries in chronological order.

Translator's Note: The Table has not been translated, see the original.

Asia is the only continent in whose immeasurable areas until the end of 1893 no stamp magazine had been published. Only on the 1st May 1894 the first specialty paper, the ***Indian Philatelist*** had been published in Bombay, which was followed by several others. Out of the table we can see now that the newspaper literature in the individual continents appeared in following sequence: Europe: 15th December 1862; America: February 1864; Australia: 1st November 1879; Africa; October 1891; Asia: 1st May 1894: In the first year, only in Europe and in the following 16 years only in Europe and America were specialty newspapers published. Only after 17 years Australia ranked itself in and only after almost 30 years, Africa.

Furthermore, we can see from the table that in the time until the end of 1898 in Europe, considering the German Empire as one state only, that in the following countries no stamps magazines were published: Andorra, Bulgaria, Liechtenstein, Monaco, Montenegro, Russia and Serbia.

An incredible diversity is produced when the languages in which the papers are written are considered. These are as follows: 1. Danish-Norwegian, 2. German, 3. English, 4. French, 5. Greek, 6. Dutch, 7. Italian, 8. Portuguese, 9. Romanian, 10. Swedish, 11. Spanish. Since 1894 also Slovenian entered the list. The English papers could be divided into pure English and American-English papers since some American papers such as ***The Curiosity Cabinet*** were written in American-English dialect. While in the Greek language only one, in Swedish 3, in Dutch and in Romanian Language 5 each, in Danish-Norwegian 9, in Portuguese 12 and in Italian 18 different Specialty papers were published, however in the Spanish language 45, in French 65 in German 145 and English 770 different journals were published. While the German Newspaper Literature takes a dominating position, it will be far outstripped by the English and as far as the quantity of the papers is considered put deeply into the shadow.

The lion's share is produced by the United States of North America where no less than 446 journals caught sight of the light of day. This difference is even more prominent if we consider

the number of journal issues that were published in the different languages whereby the above sequence changes partly There have been published:

Translators Note: See the Table on page 86 of the original

From the above it can be seen that to the end of 1898 a total of 1078 papers with a total of 15286 issues were published. The newspaper literature comprises therefore a large library whose storage requires an individual library room, especially if someone considers that every volume with limited exceptions contains a maximum of 12 issues and that in a library that claims manageability each volume must be kept separate. In regard to the value of the different papers, it is such a delicate and difficult question to answer so I prefer to refrain from answering this. Old, almost disappeared papers were mostly good even admirable, but cannot be measured with the extraordinary journals of the present time and therefore cannot be put on the same level of appreciation. From the pages of the newest, time and again can the ones which were published for ten and even more successful years not be placed into the same pot with the ones which were whilst extraordinarily edited, hardly earned their living. I consider it therefore more advisable to list these paper which had a proved right to exist by a longer period of existence in which lies a proof that in the field of their work they found their appreciation. I divide the papers hereby into 2 categories, namely in those that have survived between 50 and 100 and in such who have survived more than 100 issues, whereas those that were either completely or to a large extend only announcement papers or mostly only new issue lists or price lists will be marked with an *

The first category with 50-100 numbers follows in alphabetical order:

Translator's Note: See the list on page 47.

The second category with over 100 issues follows:

Translator's Note: See the list on pages 47-48

In summary 39 papers have survived for more than 50 issues and 29 for more than 100 issues. Four of them, namely: *Der Allgemeine Briefm.-Anzeiger* with its continuations; *Le Timbre Fiscal*; *Philatelic Monthly* in Philadelphia and *Smith's Monthly Circular* in Bath had reached more than 200 and the following two: *Le Timbre-Poste* and the *Illustrierte Briefm.-Journal* in Leipzig more than 300 issues.

I have already mentioned that the vast number of philatelic journals were published monthly but there are exception in ascending as well as in descending order. From the papers which were published in shorter sequences than one month, most of them are published twice a month as for example the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung*, the *Philatelistische Börsencourier*, the *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie*, *Écho de la Timbrologie* etc., a smaller number like the *Postillon* in Haag, *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News* in St. Louis etc. are published weekly. *The Postal Card* in Elisabeth was published for its first 3 volumes thirty times a year, while other papers have been published irregularly like the meeting reports of the dealer association of Berlin and many American papers. The *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* in Leipzig has been published since 1896, 36 times a year whilst the *Philatelist* of Dresden for a few years was published 17 or 18 times per year. Papers that were published more often than 52 times a year do not exist. Smaller however is the number of papers that have been

published in longer sequences than monthly but this was mostly the case in England and North America. There exists firstly papers which are issued every two months (bimonthly) such as the *The Stamp Dealers Journal* Nottingham 1885 and those that were issued every quarter year (quarterly) such as the *Quarterly Circular* from Handford in New York or by Bishop in La Grange, or *Quarterly Interchange* of Chestershire in Philadelphia or *Philatelic Quarterly Review* by Collin in Oxford or the *Philatelic Courier* by Hechler in Halifax and so on.

In the United States someone can find even papers which are half yearly such as the *Semianunal Stamp Collector* by Jones in Schenectady, the *California Philatelist* by Gambs in San Francisco, the *St. Louis Philatelist* by Gambs in St. Louis and so on that are published on yearly basis. But Germany and Austria also own papers that are published with longer gaps than monthly such as the *Beiträge zur Postwertzeichenkunde* by the Brothers Senf in Leipzig which is only four times a year, the *Weltpost* by S. Friedl in Unter-Döbling by Vienna that is issued in 4-5 numbers per year or the *Merkur* by Mörsig in Kreuz am Ostbahn, The *Philatelistischen Berichte* by Friedmann in Rudolfsheim, the *Universum* by Dauth in Frankfurt a. M. of which 6-8 issues are being published each year. The notes that the clubs send out to their members at the end of the year which may be called yearly reports or confidential messages are in my opinion not periodicals and are therefore not considered. However, the *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie* in Paris has to be considered as it has scientific content and is also published only four times a year, in the recent time sometimes only twice a year. It is by the way natural that not all papers can be listed here, even if they have shorter or longer periods, that is why the current examples should be sufficient.

Very important variances however are in the format of the papers. Most are issued in Octavo (small or large) and Quarto format. The first one is being used mostly in United States of America, in England and Australia, the later one is the prevailing format in Germany.

Papers in Folio, Duodecimo or even smaller formats are rarely seen. The largest papers are: *Philatelic Tribune* by Stanton in Smyrna in its first volume 40 x 25½ cm, *Timbrologie Anversoise* 42 x 30 cm, *Anvers Philatelique* 42½ x 31 cm, *Mekeel's Weekly Stamp News* in St. Louis 43 x 31 cm, *Postzegel* by Steenmeijer in Amsterdam 46 x 28½ cm, the *Briefmarken-Sammler* of Otto Windisch in Nuremburg (a paper that Dr. Diena only discovered at the end of 1894) 46¾ x 29 cm; *Correio Luzitano* of Almeida in Lisbon 46 x 34 cm, *Portugual Philatelico* of Cast. Branco in Lisbon 46½ x 31½ cm, *Curiosity World* by Husband in Lake-Village, Volumes 1 & 2, 31 x 34 cm and *O Philatelista* of Lisbon, 2nd Series 1893, 53½ x 39 cm.

In contrast, amongst the smallest pages are: the *Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung* of Fouré in Berlin 20 x 12½ cm, *Bulletin Mensuel* of Carion in Paris 16 x 12 cm, *Philatelic Tribune* in the later volumes 16 x 10½ cm, *Tiny Collector* of Bricker in Slate Lick, *One Dime* of Peugh in Kossuth 13 x 8½ cm, *Collector* of Welch in Worcester 12 x 8½ cm, *Philatelic Review* of Bickers in Bristol 11½ x 8¼ cm and the *Philatelic Midget* of Jay in La Hoyt 11 x 8¾ cm.

The large paper is therefore *O Philatelista*, the smallest are the *Philatelic Review* and *Philatelic Midget*. Both sizes of paper, placed side-by-side make a cute picture and someone can see the last mentioned ones only as an outflow of philatelic literary humor.

And what about the number of subscribers and numbers printed? By believing the numbers of the editors the pages are printed and sent out in thousands of copies. That this is not the case

and does not need proof. Since most of the advertisements papers are distributed free of charge, actually only against the postage costs and fulfill their use only if they are kept in distribution for some time it is understandable and also believable that those papers are printed in a relatively high number, nevertheless the number provided by the publishers may be largely exaggerated. Nevertheless, I believe that some of the real specialty journals, namely the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*, *Stanley Gibbons Monthly* und *Le Timbre-Poste* have the largest runs.

Some publishers of English language journals tend to use a trick to receive a large number of subscribers by paying unreasonable high awards for those who provide most new subscribers.

Of large interest is to get to know the places in which the stamp papers were published. Some may believe that the publishers choose the larger cities for that. This is however, not the case since the largest number of papers were published in smaller, unimpressive places.

At the end of this article I will therefore present a list of all places in which stamp papers were published and indicate for every place how many papers had been published there. However, I have to comment that in cases where a paper was successively published at various places all places are mentioned. The places are sorted in alphabetical order.

Translator's Note: See the list on pages 49; 65-67 & 77-78.

This compilation shows that:

In Europe	169
In America	223
In Africa	2
In Australia	6

There are places in which papers appeared at the end of 1893. Of the 169 locations in Europe, the following are omitted:

From Great Britain 52
 From the German Reich 47
 From Austria and Switzerland 9 each
 From Italy 8
 From Belgium and France 6 each
 From the Netherlands 5
 From Norwegen, Spain and Romania 4 each
 From Sweden 3
 From Hungary, Luxembourg and Portugal 2 each
 From Greece, Turkey, San Marino and South Bulgaria 1 each

From the 223 American locations, the following are omitted:

From the United States of North America 182
 From Central and South America 24
 From British North America 17

The cities where most of the postage stamp papers were issued were:

In Europe:	London with 70
	Paris with 23
	Leipzig with 19
	Vienna and Liverpool with 12 each
In America:	New York with 41
	Chicago with 26
	Philadelphia with 18
	Boston with 14
	Brooklyn with 13

END

Personalities: J. C. Auf der Heide S.H.D.†
[Personalia: J. C. Auf der Heide S.H.D.†]
De Philatelist, April 1931, Volume 6, Issue 4, p.75

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
August 2013

PERSONALITIES: J. C. AUF DER HEIDE S.H.D.†

On March 31, at the age of 52, the well-known dealer and collector, **J. C. Auf Der Heide Sive Heydahrens Duhme** died suddenly in Hilversum. With this gentleman, **Auf der Heide**, another philatelist of "the old guard" left us. He started to collect at a very young age and later became a dealer. As much as he was known internationally, he had a special love for philatelic literature and owned a large library. From 1897, he issued the periodical ***Post-Zegelgids*** [Guide to Postage Stamps] and later the *Boek-en Postzegelgids* [Book and Guide to Postage Stamps] and later, from 1900 to 1910 ***De Postzegelgids*** [The Guide to Postage Stamps]. After 1927 this periodical was no longer issued but from that year on until 1930 ***Radio Philea*** was issued.

He also wrote the well-known works *Guide For Postage Stamp Collectors* and *Manual of All Postage Stamps of The Netherlands and Colonies* which were very meritorious for their time.

The interment took place on the 3rd April 1931. R.I.P.

END

Paul H. Jensen

Pleasure and benefits of philatelic literature

[*Glede og nytte av Filatelistisk litteratur*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, December 1993, Volume 100, Issue 4, pp.156-159

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

May 2013

PLEASURE AND BENEFITS OF PHILATELIC LITERATURE

Joy and Benefit of Philatelic Literature

At NFT's 100 years anniversary it is natural to let your mind go back these hundred years in time to philately's youth. This one can say began in the Nordic region in the 1880's with the first philatelic clubs in Stockholm, Gothenburg and Oslo in 1886, in 1887 and in Copenhagen and Lund in 1889.

At the same time the first postage stamp magazines began to bring information and knowledge about systematic stamp collecting, about the new stamps, about fakes and forgers, and about international auctions and exhibitions.

Philately in the Nordic countries was strongly influenced from Germany. Many of the most active collectors were well educated, often having studied in Germany. At that time for them the German language was the natural first foreign language which today is English. In Germany there was the International Collector's Association in Dresden, of which many Nordic collectors were members. A section of it was formed in 1885 in Copenhagen. It is possible (although it is not clear from my sources) that this section formed the basis for the founding of the Kjøbenhavns Filatelist Klub in 1887.

In Norway the first philatelic activity was when the stamp dealer Jacob Fischer, who together with his brother published a worldwide catalog in Norwegian already in 1877. It was with that, an unseemly little pamphlet on cheap paper one - but despite all, a source of joy and enlightenment for all collectors of the time. With Jacob Fischer's support the Kristiania Filatelist-Klub was founded in December 1886.

Typographer F. W. Andreen in Stockholm founded in 1887 "Tidning for Frimärkssamlare" that was the journal of the Frimärkssamlare-Föreningen in Stockholm. G. O. Ullebergs Nordic Frimærkeblad appeared sporadically from 1886 in Norway, but re-emerged as Kristiania Filatelist-Klub's member magazine in 1892.

There were two prominent personalities who put their stamp on philately in the Nordic region in the 1890 's: Customs controller O. V. Riise, Chairman of Kjøbenhavns Filatelist Klub, and docent Ernst Ljungström, Chairman of the Lund Filatelist Förening. As a result of their initiative the first Nordic philatelic meeting was held in Lund on June 16-18, 1893 with 45 participants from Denmark, Norway and Sweden. This was inspired by the yearly annual German philatelic meetings, which had been very popular. The meeting in Lund gave the basis for Nordic cooperation, which in many ways has developed into strong cooperation today.

A lot of things were discussed at the meeting in Lund. There were philatelic lectures and discussions, exhibits and festivities. One result was the combining of the Nordic Frimærkeblad and the Frimærkssamlare Tidning from 1894 forming the Nordic Filatelistisk Tidsskrift a journal for the participation of all clubs in the Nordic countries and Finland — a total of 9 clubs. It also led to the foundation of the Nordisk Filatelistforbund on January 1, 1897.

The philatelic meetings in Kristiania in 1895, Copenhagen in 1897 and in Stockholm in 1899 strengthened the friendship of philately in the Nordic countries, even though a dispute in 1899 led to the Frimærkssamlare-Föreningen in Stockholm pulling out of Nordic cooperation from January 1, 1900, starting up its own journal: the Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, and changing its name to Sveriges Filatelist Forening in 1901. In spite of everything the cooperation of the other Swedish clubs in the Nordic League and NFT continued very well.

All of this you can read in the old journal issues — to read about the organizational trends within Scandinavian Philately is exciting and fun, and some of the joy is also in owning old philatelic literature. In my small library I have all the issues of Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift. They give a great impression of how philately has developed over these 100 years. Much has changed, but the basic problem issues remain the same.

And this brings me on to the joys and the usefulness of having a philatelic library. One can search at random and possibly find a thread for which you searched for a long time. One should have a literature collection that even extends far beyond the areas of interest of one's own collection which also must be covered.

Within the range of philatelic literature you can find monographs of special areas, issues or even individual topics. There are magazines such as NFT and the other Nordic country magazines - some good, others less good, but all interesting. There are directories of specialties and peculiarities either worldwide, parts of the world, regions and individual countries.

World directories are becoming white elephants. The new releases expand to the level above what one can afford to acquire each year. I have more pleasure at looking in the world's Kohls directory from 1914 - 1916 than to try to find items in today's Yvert catalog. The prices are not so interesting any longer because I know how fictitious most catalog prices are. I get no satisfaction in looking at the price changes.

What should now be in a private philatelic library? First: all that necessary. It depends on the areas that one collects at the time with handbooks, manuals, special catalogs, studies of various kinds, other literature which covers geography and history, public announcements – perhaps some postal laws - a world catalog or two – preferably up to date; specialized literature on printing methods and paper – specialized journals and reports from study groups in special areas.

But in addition comes all that is really unnecessary - periodical vintages as far back as possible, handbooks about areas that one is not really interested in (but might just get interested in sometime), old books about stamp collecting, old specialized catalogs, the post offices anniversary writings (the Danish postal services jubilee journal fills me with joy just I take the giant book in hand - I do not even have to open it), Robson Lowes Encyclopedia of the British Empire (I hope that Robbie finally gets released bound), Ascher's old postal stationery directory, Anderssen and Dethloff's old books about Norway stamps (although I do not collect Norwegian stamps) - and so very, very much more.

One may rightly wonder if one can not have the same benefit of a good club library. Yes, perhaps, but something of the pleasure is the having everything close at hand when working with their stamps and their other questions. Here it is better to own than a loan.

I started as a general collector of stamps and postal stationery. That was many years ago. Eventually I cut and cut back on areas, but in the heart, I am still a general collector, and therefore I collect useless philatelic literature instead. To read about stamps that I never can or will obtain also brings joy to learn things that I otherwise would not bother to know. Another pleasure is that I can help stamp collector friends with literature they do not have, or do not know about.

Pleasures are always mixed with sorrow. Grief is that the flood of new information is so great that I no longer manage to keep abreast of everything; to know where I have everything and to keep tabs on it. I should really be more systematic; catalog my knowledge using a computer and get the help of a PC or whatever it's called. But then also some of pleasure would be gone; the joy of searching through magazines and books to find just what I was searching for.

What should my special philatelic hobby be called, I do not know. Perhaps Bibliophilately?

Finally - to get back to square one – NFT's 100 year anniversary - the pleasure and benefit of browsing through old issues has made the work of writing these lines a pleasure.

It might be fitting to reproduce the beginning of the greeting to the 2nd Nordic Philatelic Meeting in Kristiania in June 1895:

"Hail to the Nordic philatelists!
Welcome to the meeting, to a festive moment!
Bind closer together, so it never breaks the bond,
That was summoned at the Rally in Lund! "

These ties have remained tied through the Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift and the strong Nordic cooperation in philately. Although NFT today is only an organ for KPK, it is becoming a symbol of Nordic cohesion.

Paul H. Jensen

He is a Norwegian businessman, still economically active. He is mainly a postal historian. He was formerly the Chairman of Norges Filatelistforbund, currently he is president of the Commission for Postal History under the FIP. He is an international judge and exhibitor at the gold level, and is listed with The Roll of Distinguished Philatelists.

Second Nordic Philatelic Federation Meeting

After the changed statutes are adopted by the associations that have participated in the Nordic Philatelic Meeting, or the League thus formed, will come into force from January 1, 1897.

The printing of the statutes will take place in Copenhagen and the number of copies ordered will be sent to the participating associations.

The associations that have formed the League are:

Frimarksainlarefereningeg in Gothenburg,
Helsinki Frimärksamlare-Association
Kjøbenhavens Philatelistklub,
Christiania Filatelistklub, Lund Filatelistførening,
Frimärkesamlare-Föreningen in Stockholm,
Upsala Filatelistklub.

Each of the participating Associations is requested to choose its Member of Delegation as soon as possible, consistent with statutes agreement and submit their choice to the undersigned Notice of Election Results.

Copenhagen, 14 December 1896

On the Committee's behalf

Riise

END

*Concerning the Bibliography of German-Language Philatelic Literature by
Friedrich Leitenberger*
[*Bibliographie der Deutschsprachlichen Philatelistischen Literatur von
Friedrich Leitenberger betreffend*]
Die Philatelie, 1925, Volume 2, Issue 9, p.180

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2013

**CONCERNING THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF GERMAN-LANGUAGE
PHILATELIC LITERATURE BY FRIEDRICH LEITENBERGER**

We are afraid to inform the subscribers and readers of *Die Philatelie* that due to the limited circle of interested readers we have to discontinue the printing of further sheets of the serialised Bibliography started by **Friedrich Leitenberger**. While we recognize the ideal goals that are pursued by **Leitenberger** with the Bibliography published by him, we are not in the position, due to the currently bad economical situation, to sponsor the work on the cost of our magazine *Die Philatelie*.

Incidentally, even in earlier better times, several attempts have been made to publish a bibliography of periodicals. However, they all failed first on the question of money, second on the absolutely necessary large number of staff and third on the total indifference of the German stamp collectors. It is useless to provoke a new polemic about this fairish topic and hope to have convinced our dear friends and readers with these short explanations.

Board of editors and publishers of *Die Philatelie*

END

Library sale

[*Bibliothek-verkauf*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, March 1912, Volume 23, Issue 3, p.59

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2013

LIBRARY SALE

The philatelic library of **Theodore Haas**, who died last year, and who had not added to the library for the past ten years, which made the library incomplete regarding newer literature, but to counter that was all the more complete with regard to printed works from the very beginning of philately up to around 1900, has been sold, and, we are very happy to report this, [it was sold] to the great philatelic bibliophile, **Senate President Victor Suppantchitsch** for the price of 1,500 Marks. The **Haas** library therefore has a better fate than the **Fränkel** library, which as far as is known, was not only sold for next to nothing, but in addition, and this is particularly regrettable, was sold to a foreign buyer, as are so many good things which the Germans only learn to appreciate when they are no longer available. Many will be interested to know that there were many inquiries about the **Haas** library, an indication that philatelic libraries, which are generally not used by the great masses, can nonetheless be described as valuable.

END

Albert Gottschalk

Philatelic libraries

[*Philatelistische Bibliotheken*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1906, Volume 17, Issue 8, pp.114-115

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

January 2016

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES

In his novel *Around the moon*, **Jules Verne** tells about a professor who asked his pupil the ironic question "have you ever seen the moon" of which the pupil answered even more ironically "No Sir, but I have heard about him"...

The parallel with our topic may be drawn quite remotely. In reality we have some very good libraries, which as long as they are in private hands as proven by our bulletins, are eagerly used. Over and above everything else remains the same. The few larger libraries of philatelic clubs which are accessible to all members of these clubs are still more a sleeping beauty for two reasons: First and mainly due to the lack of knowledge among the vast majority of collectors who believe that the knowledge of the old literature is needless and not few prominent philatelist have the strong believe that with the purchase of the yearly edition of Senf or Kohl Catalogue they did all the needful. Even all the efforts by extraordinary collectors and friend of literature like Suppantisch, Fraenkel, Rommel and many others could not convince the broad layers of collectors about the importance of the collecting of literature. From that point of view the reject any larger monetary spending towards the library of the philatelic club, causing that the librarian is mostly occupied in organizing the holdings received as a gift. The more ambitioned users of the library therefore will soon lose their interest in the collection of books. Since that, what they are looking for, the more valuable and older literature is not or only incompletely available so it is not usual for study purpose.

More significant as that (first point) appears to us a second factor, the difficulty with which the use of the existing large libraries is connected. If someone likes to visit a private library it is naturally that the petitioner provides the owner of the library by his name or social status sufficient guarantees. Needless to explain, this is convenient only for the fewest. But also the large libraries of clubs are difficult to use. In order to receive books on loan one has to be a member of the club in question was not always feasible. Furthermore the books can only be received during the club meetings, i.e. at best every 14 days at the club evenings. Now imagine an author at work. Someone likes to write about a certain stamp, knowing that a magazine published something about that stamp (the bibliographies are usually of no use) and takes on the off chance the respective volume from the library. Naturally it is the wrong volume, which will be retired and exchanged after 14 days over and over endlessly until the case will be stopped as forlorn. In case the library is not at the place of his hometown the case will be complicated even further as it implies postage, lending fees and packing costs.

Out of the awareness of these facts the large private libraries have been created and out of these 15 years our own "German Philatelic Library". Without exception they have been created to serve their owners as study material, however, they developed invariably towards collections

of the total specialists literature or of certain language areas of the same. Our own library therefore shall, as already indicated by its name, to reflect the German Philatelic literature. Space, time and contrary to what is mentioned above, sufficient funds have helped to compile these collections. By that it was possible to watch some splendid libraries to arise. Our self we managed with the acquisition of the Treichel Library which contained a true treasure of rare German and foreign language literature to shape our collection to one of the most important ones.

Unfortunately, little or even nothing has been done for the general public. If we ultimately want to create the required education material for the large mass of collectors, then we have to break with completely with the present system of libraries. Instead of private and club libraries we have to establish public libraries, collections of books similar to the large public libraries accessible to everyone who legitimizes himself by a sufficient guarantee and the proof of scientific working. Lets create libraries with well developed catalogues, reading rooms and writing facilities and finally establish a independent central place in which to specialist literature as a whole will be united.

Some may not believe that the problem is difficult to solve, but it should just be started. Of course, the association of club which will take the case into his hands shall be free in any direction, the experience with the Friedl-Museum leads to cautiousness. The provision of the basis of the library may not be very difficult if the German clubs or large philatelists will for the sake of the good and promising case decide towards an offering.

But we have to hurry because as every collector of literature knows, it will be more difficult year by year to acquire the literature that was often published in limited quantity only and the little still available is scattered useless in small and smallest libraries, therefore lost the public. As mentioned, it will be a beginning only, for the continuation no one needs to worry since we assume that not only the German publishers of magazines will take it as pride to support that venture by frequent contributions.

END

Philatelic library
[*Philatelistische Bibliothek*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, April 1907, Volume 18, Issue 4, p.75

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2013

PHILATELIC LIBRARY

About the sale of this library (compare number three) which, by the way, did not contain the first volume of *Timbre-Poste*, but instead only the quite typical reprint of it, which is clear from the format, we find in the *Écho de la Timbrologie* only the following notice, which was taken from the *Revue Française des Collectionneurs*:

There was not much advertising for this sale. For that reason only a few aficionados, mainly philatelic dealers, quarreled about individual papers or volumes in French, English, and German.

That is to say, a fiasco, which, given the kind of advertising it received, was no less unlikely than was the literature to attract interested people, at least those who would pay for it. Nor were unusual items present; the major value lay in the beautiful bindings (half-leather, red, green, blue, etc.). Some of it we find offered in a French journal, namely the **Roussin** catalogue (5th edition, 15 Francs, 6th edition, 25 Francs) and the **Moens** catalogue (30 Francs) in the fancy bindings. In addition, there were a number of English catalogues (one to five francs); *Ill(ustrierter) Briefmarken-Journal*, 1885-1891, 7 francs; *Postwertzeichen* in volumes at one franc each; *Austria Philatelist*, 6 vols, 5 francs; *Deutsche Briefm(arken)-Z(ei)t(un)g* at one franc fifty per volume.

As we found out, the volumes carried a bookplate, *Bibliothèque Philatélique Clement Rueff*. (a few years ago in the *Philatelist*, **Mme Louise Rueff** was seeking philatelic literature.)

END

Orphaned library
[*Verwaiste Bibliothek*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, December 1907, Volume 18, Issue 12, p.202

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2013

ORPHANED LIBRARY

Library without Librarian

It is well known that our deceased colleague Heinrich Fraenkel, Judge (retired), was also the owner of a painstakingly assembled philatelic library, which is undoubtedly the most significant library in Europe by virtue of the decades of careful work. It contains a veritable smorgasbord of rarities of the topmost level and also many unopened copies that were much sought after. It would be not only a fitting and desirable task to maintain this library in German hands, but above all a useful task for German philatelists or the large philatelic associations with the support of philatelic clubs. And so we have the hope that it will be possible to protect this jewel from emigration abroad, where so many treasures of German efforts found willing recipients. We will be happy to provide further details to interested parties.

END

Mixed News: Library
[*Vermischte Nachrichten: Bibliothek*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, January 1908, Volume 19, Issue 1, p.19

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2013

LIBRARY

In the last number of the last volume of our journal, we wrote (at the indirect request of the heirs) that the large library of our departed co-worker, **Heinrich Fraenkel**, was available for purchase and expressed the hope that it would be possible to keep this jewel for German philately. As a result [of this article] a wealthy German philatelist announced his interest and, when we wrote about this to the heirs, the library had already been sold and, as we found out from another source, [to someone] in England. – If only the **Judge** were able to take pen in hand again!

END

Mixed News: Libraries

[Vermischte Nachrichten: *Bibliotheken*]

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, August 1908, Volume 19, Issue 8, pp.132-133

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2013

LIBRARIES

The Philatelic Club of Frankfurt an Main at its meeting of the 27th April expressed its sadness that the library of our irreplaceable **District Judge Fraenkel**, despite the relatively low price, did not find a buyer in Germany (refer to supplementary sheet in previous number on Page 529¹). In this regard we can report the following: On inducement of the heirs, on page 202 of issue 12 of the past volume, this library has been announced as up for sale and at the same time we had expressed the hope that this national philatelic treasure may be preserved for us. Thereupon immediately a prospective German buyer notified us of his interest. Upon our inquiry about the price the heirs informed us that the library has already been sold and from a different party we received the message that the deal was kept secret even against very close observers and also the address of the receiver of the comprehensive library was not made public. It was only known (refer to page 19) that the collection was going to England. The hasty sale also brought damage to the Philatelic Club of Berlin since a number of items and a number of known duplicates, which were bequeathed by the deceased have been sold and shipped along with the library (refer to report of the 469th meeting). Thoughts that this treasure would have remained in Germany, even at a higher price realized, if the heirs would have not completed the sale in such haste and secrecy, arise from the message by the then interested person directed to us ... "that I would have paid more than 1,800 Marks for the **Frankel** Library and would have given my (library) to the association. I had calculated myself 3-4,000 Marks" - This for the benefit of German philatelic research and respect.

END

Mixed News: Libraries
[Vermischte Nachrichten: Bibliotheken]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, October 1908, Volume 19, Issue 10, p.166

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2013

LIBRARIES

On Page 132 it is mentioned that the amount of 1,800 Marks has been paid for the library of Fraenkel. As per the now published *Vertraulichen Mitteilungen des Berliner Philatelisten-Klub* No. 209, Page 26, the sales price has amounted a multiple of the mentioned sum. It is understandable that for an object that has been sold secretly the sales price is not announced. "A multiple" of 1,800 assumes that the sum was more than 4,000 since the double amount would have been 3,600. Regardless, the price realized remains a mystery, nevertheless the mysteries and hasty sale of the most exquisite German library to a foreign country cannot remain unconcerned for the German Philately and it must be repeatedly expressed with sorrow that German Philately was denied the possibility of purchasing the library.

END

Philately in 1862
[*La Philatélie en 1862*]
L'Écho de la Timbrologie, 15th December 1928, Volume 42, Whole number 791,
pp.1816-1817
{Reprinted in Story Post, March 1969, Whole number 69, p.7}

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2013

PHILATELY IN 1862

One of our readers just found an example of the **Valette** catalogue, which was the guide for philatelists in 1862. In it, there is an excerpt of an amusing essay on the *commercial value of stamps*, that the philatelist of 1928 - how he has changed from what he once was! – shall read with great interest.

Here is how the good and simple **François Valette**, who referred to himself as the “Minister of the Interior” and who owned a shop selling antique books and postage stamps at 32 Rue Saint-Sulpice at Paris, expressed himself:

“On reflecting upon the most reasonable basis on which to base the selling prices for postage stamps, we find them given below:

Two divisions, or distinct categories, naturally present themselves to start with: 1) that of new stamps, that is to say, bought at their issue price set by the government; 2) that of stamps having been used, that is to say, those which have been demonetized or cancelled by the employees of the Administration, and which, consequently, can no longer serve their purpose.

In general, and for the stamps of the first category, the price of each new stamp seems, to us, to be equal to the notional and intrinsic (value) given by each country in issuing the stamp, plus the costs of advancing money, of correspondence, of commission, relating to the distance of the lands from which the stamps came, and the difficulties in procuring them.

It remains to us to research and to determine, as reasonably as possible, the price of old or demonetized postage stamps, likewise used or having served, and those which are most valuable in a collection. A priori, we say that the price that the collector seems to us to be able to pay in this category of stamps appears to be fixed, in general, half of their original value when issued, and generally does not surpass their (original) value.

However, by virtue of the principle: there are no rules without exception, one understands that the rarity, the age, or even the novelty of a stamp, combined with the difficulties of procuring it, and especially with the craze, with the impatience of owning it anyway, first and foremost, can help to arbitrarily raise the price. However, it is none the less true that greed has often exploited these circumstances in an indecent manner, by selling, at quite exaggerated prices, certain old or new stamps, reputedly rare.

In short, we boil down to saying that we believe that the price of stamps, even the rarest, must

not exceed two francs, and this figure is already taken for the base in the sale of postage stamps made by the collector's shop, 32 rue Saint-Sulpice, instead of 4, 5, 10, 20, and even 35 francs, prices at which have been and are still sold some rare stamps, both in Brussels and Paris.

Finally, it seems appropriate to us, regarding new postage stamps, that the nominal and intrinsic value of each of them, plus commission costs, is definitely the basis.

We therefore advise collectors, whenever they find themselves in the presence of the exaggerated price of a stamp, that is to say exceeding two francs, we advise them to wait for an opportunity that will not be slow to appear.”

END

Max Bloch

The philatelic literature of the year 1919

[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1919*]

Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 1, pp.114-115

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

October 2013

THE PHILATELIC LITERATURE OF THE YEAR 1919

Philatelic Literature (1919)

The year 1919 brought with it, once again, after several years in which nothing was published, a pleasing amount of philatelic literature.

Already in January there appeared, in terms of published books, a book edition of the supplement, "The Philatelist" which appeared in Dresden as "Handbook of German Philatelic Literature." In is a work that is absolutely essential for every friend of literature and for every philatelic specialist. Unfortunately, it includes only that literature which appeared in book form and not that which appeared in newspapers. With regard to that, I made a suggestion in a lecture in the spring of 1919 [at a meeting of] the Philatelists' Club of Teplitz-Schoenau, a suggestion about how to set up a large bibliography of the German philatelic literature, which appeared in newspaperes. This lecture was also published in "Briefmarkensammler" [Stamp Collector], in Vienna, and I did receive some suggestions and some offers of assistance. I will return to this in the next issue.

END

***“General Index 1919” appears in February. Orders to the “W-E” Verlag
[“General-Index 1919” erscheint Feber. Bestellungen an der “W-E”-Verlag]
Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 2, p.166***

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2013

“GENERAL INDEX 1919” APPEARS IN FEBRUARY
ORDERS TO THE “W-E” VERLAG

166 Jan 1920 (2) WELTPOST-ECHO 1920

"General Index for 1919" will be published in February. Order from the "W-E" publisher.

The publisher of this publication will release an interesting philatelic bibliography next month, specifically the "General Index of German and Austrian Philatelic Newspaper Literature for the Year 1919." It will contain the information from about 25 to 30 German-language philatelic newspapers on roughly 50 pages, compiled by Mr. Max Bloch, our editor and the author of the General Index for 1918 published in "Briefmarkensammler", Vienna, in 1919. We recommend that you reserve a copy now.

END

Gerhard Tag
Our bookplate-express
[*Unser exlibris-express*]
Sammler-Express, 1959, Volume 13, Issue 3, p.58

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2014

OUR BOOKPLATE-EXPRESS

J. Edouard diamond

150 Years ago, on the 12th February 1809, **Abraham Lincoln**, a progressive middle-class democrat was born. From 1847 until 1849 **Lincoln** was a member of the US Congress and President of the USA from 1861 until 1865. During his Presidency, the Homestead Law was passed to allow farmers the free settlement in the national territory. He was successful in the victorious termination of the Civil War, which led to the liberation of the black slaves in the Southern States. On the 14th April 1865, **Lincoln** was the victim of an act of cowardly murderous attack. The illustrated bookplate with the portrait of **Lincoln** is an etching by **A. N. Macdonald** (USA) for the collector **Diamond**.

Karl Große for his 60th Birthday

The life of **Karl Große**, born on the 31st January 1899 in Dresden, is after almost 4 decades closely connected with the fortunes of the workers of the "*Walter Ulbrich*" chemical plant at Leuna. On the 15th January 1921 he started his profession there as a lithographer and up until today, everyday he covers the distance between his small home in Uichteritz at Weißenfels and the Leuna plant. In his free time, **Karl Große** has occupied himself with painting and graphics, in the exhibition *Art of Ordinary People* (Berlin, 1952), his pastel picture "In the Harz" was exhibited. A number of lithographs have been created for various occasions, for births and other family occasions. Also certainly with bookplates, of which we illustrate one prepared for **Adolf Roß** (Lithography, 1928). With this we extend our heart-felt greetings and congratulation to a sixty-year-old worker who, at the same time, is an expert and artist since *art* comes from *ability*!

Gerhard Tag, Berlin

END

Again a new column
[*Weer een nieuwe rubriek*]
De Philatelist, March 1928, Volume 3, Issue 3, p.51

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2014

AGAIN A NEW SECTION

AGAIN A NEW COLUMN

Philately has at this time reached a new level by which philatelists have to make a choice which direction their preference will take them. With the stamp glut, collecting the whole world is almost becoming impossible, and only possible for those with lots of free time and lots of money. Many have already started to limit themselves and collect only Europe. Others collect Europe and the Netherlands and Colonies, while a great number of collectors limit themselves to the Netherlands and Colonies. Then there are those who specialize in other countries where the saying goes: "as many heads, as many ideas." So it's not a surprise that few philatelists have the same preference.

Taking into account the foregoing "The Philatelist" will print articles and news items about the Netherlands and Colonies. But many times we are asked to write about other countries too. We hope in the future to honor these requests, but at this moment it is impossible because of space limitations. We hope to fill this gap, at least for now, partially by starting a new column, "Bibliography" which you can find for the first time in this number, and especially with the "Article Overview" in which we refer to the most important columns found in foreign magazines. In these the specialist can browse for what's of interest to him, which is better than to translate those columns in our column, with the result that many of our readers would skip part of the contents, and we have come to the conclusion that this has not happened up to now.

In conclusion we can inform you that we have made an agreement with the Rotterdam Philatelic Society, which is closely connected with what we have discussed. The magazines that contain these columns and those that will be listed later will be collected, circulated in the circle of readers and then made available for circulation exclusively for members.

END

Auction of a large philatelic library
[*Auktion einer grossen philatelistischen-bibliothek*]
Philatelistische Miscellen, September 1907, Volume 4, Issue 9, p.89

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2014

AUCTION OF A LARGE PHILATELIC LIBRARY

Auction of a large philatelist library. In Paris took place on March 13th. J. a public auction of Mr. Roux staff's philatelic library, which was very little known. The individual, highly interesting periodicals, such as all the issues of Moens' magazine "Le Timbre poste" from 1863-1896 in 37 volumes, only cost 31 francs, all of Krötzsch's manuals "The postage stamps of the German states", 9 volumes only 13 francs, the magnificent work from Diena, the "Postage stamps of the Duchy of Modena" only 8 francs. And the work "The postage Stamps of British colonies, possessions and protectors in Africa", which has long been out of print in England, two very valuable volumes 22 francs, all works in very fine bindings. Wouldn't it have been possible to achieve higher auction prices by staging appropriate advertising for the 187 numbers contained in the auction catalog, which contain many valuable items, instead of the numbers mentioned above? As far as I know, there are a very significant number of collectors of philatelic works, and especially associations that like to complete their libraries cheaply.

END

Dr. E. W. Floyd's philatelic library
[*Dr. E. W. Floyds philatelistische bibliothek*]
Deutsche Briefmarken-Post, May 1930, Issue 5, p.87

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2016

DR. E. W. FLOYD'S PHILATELIC LIBRARY

The philatelic library of the recently departed famous English collector **Dr. E. W. Floyd** - probably one of the most famous of its kind - will be sold by **Harris Publications Ltd.** in London (WC2 booth 112). This library which is a collection of **Dr. Floyds** books is especially precious because of the detailed findings in the form of handwritten notes in each one. The collection is sold by **Stanley Gibbons** as well.

Collectors of Literature now get a rare opportunity to buy some interesting pieces.

END

[Anton Bachl (Editor)]

A bibliography of the German philatelic literature

[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen litteratur*]

Das Postwertzeichen, August 1891, Volume 4, Issue 8, pp.64-65

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK

September 2016

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

In No. 1 of the first volume of this newspaper, **Emilio Diena** came to the public with the proposal to publish a reference book about philatelic literature. According to his opinion this bibliography should comprise of all philatelic literature of the whole world, therefore including the non-German, philatelic world and **Diena** explained his thoughts in several follow-up articles in the volume for 1889, in the last of which he tried to refute the difficulties of executing such a work which other had expressed to him.

The thoughts of **Diena** were generally well received, some of those had wished such a reference book to inform himself about a topic in which he was currently interested, hence the wish brought forth the thought that it could be executed by publishing such a bibliography. But there were far too many and too severe complications so it was deemed sufficient to aim at least for a bibliography of the German philatelic literature. If we remember correctly, the Schutz- und Trutbund included the project in their program, however, for reasons not to be discussed here, it was not implemented.

With pleasure therefore, German collectors may have taken note when in May of the current year, a pamphlet was distributed by the editor of the *Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier* in Mährisch-Ostrau, together with an invitation to subscribe. A man was found who willingly wanted to take on this huge task, a man whose more than 30 years of experience as a philatelic author are the best and safest guarantee that the project will be completed in the most adequate way – the Judge of the District Court, **Victor Suppantchitsch** of Graz.

Based on the fundamental thought as published by **Diena** at that time, the plan of the work has been, although in reduced form, outlined, that the work shall be a guide through the complete German philatelic literature by which anyone who wants to inform himself about any philatelic topic will easily find what was written about it. However, the topics that are familiar to every philatelist and are listed in the better handbooks, will not be mentioned in this work. Only publications with a real philatelic quintessence and value will be added.

The work shall be split into four parts:

The first part will contain the history of philately overall.

The second part will contain the history of the German philatelic literature.

The third part will carry a listing of the complete German philatelic literature containing the most accurate data.

The fourth part will contain, in lexicographical form, the actual bibliography of the complete German philatelic literature.

This bibliography will comprise and include everything by whomsoever it has been written and published in the German language. Every philatelic author will be listed separately and all works, papers, essays, etc. composed by him will be listed separately with an indication of the topic, etc.

How honourable it would be for the German collectors to be the first nation to pride themselves on having such a bibliography does not need to be further explained. It's an obligation of honour for every German association, every German collector to ensure the realization of the work. The work shall be published in about 40 printing sheets in deliveries of 3 printing sheet. The date of publication is planned for the month of May 1892 and followed by monthly deliveries. The price of the delivery was set at 1 Mark whereas the subscribers who pledge until October 1st of the current year to take the complete work will receive a 50% discount, meaning they will receive the work at half price. This price reduction cannot take place for orders after October 1st.

Therefore, go on German philatelists, and secure the implementation of a national venture by energetic support and enthusiastic subscriptions.

END

Literature: Bibliography of the German philatelic literature
[*Literatur: Bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur*]
Welt-Post, May/June 1891, Whole number 35, p.372

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2016

LITERATURE:

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

This will shortly be issued by the publishing house of **Carl C. Sauer** (Editor of the *Börsen-Courier*) in Mährisch-Ostrau, compiled by Judge of the District Court, **Victor Suppantschitsch**. As per the pamphlet in our hands, the work will be split into 4 parts.

The first part will contain the history of philately overall.

To be followed by the second part which will contain the history of the German Philatelic literature.

The third part will carry a listing of the entire German Philatelic literature giving the most accurate data.

The fourth part will contain in lexicographical form the actual bibliography of the complete German Philatelic Literature.

This bibliography will comprise and indicate everything that had been written and published in the German language.

The work should contain about 40 printing sheets and will be delivered in parts of 3 printing sheets each.

The first delivery is expected to be released in June 1892, followed by monthly deliveries.

The price per delivery has been set at 1 Mark 60 Kr Austrian currency.

Those subscribers who pledge before the 1st August of the current year to take the complete work will receive a 50% discount.

It is therefore in the hands of the German collectors to call this work to life because only if a sufficient number of subscribers is found such that the subscriptions received equal half of the production costs, will the work will be published.

END

Karl v. Gündel

The first part of a bibliography of the German philatelic literature published
[*Das 1. heft einer bibliographie der Deutschen philatelistischen literatur erschienen*]
Philatelistischer Börsen-Courier, 10th August 1892, Volume 7, Issue 15, pp.155-157

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2016

**THE FIRST PART OF A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN
PHILATELIC LITERATURE PUBLISHED**

Since **Dr. Emilio Diena** published his essay entitled "An encyclopedia about Philatelic Literature" in issue No. 1 of *Postwertzeichen* of 1888 in various specialist papers, the desire for such a work had been expressed and the huge benefit had been demonstrated in regard to the scientific development of stamp collecting. However, an encyclopedia, as proposed by **Dr. Diena**, would have been unfeasible to prepare as he wanted to have all of the philatelic literature of all nations to be included. This would be - under the condition that in all countries a sufficient number of qualified contributors would have to have been found - such a huge and very expensive work that it would have been difficult to find a publisher for it who would take the risk of publishing such a comprehensive and costly-to-produce work which, considering its mostly likely very high price, would have attracted very few buyers.

In the very correct realization that an encyclopedia of the philatelic literature of all countries would almost never be accomplished, **District Court Judge Suppantschitsch**, undertook what is the most important for German collectors, to compile a bibliography of the German philatelic literature only. It would be unnecessary to prove that **Suppantschitsch**, in particular, would be competent and qualified to conquer such an awful lot of work; his outstanding merits regarding philately are very well known and it is not necessary to emphasize the same here.

The complete work will comprise the following 4 parts:

- I A history of Philately
- II A history of the German philatelic literature
- III A summary of the complete German philatelic literature
- IV A bibliography of the complete German philatelic literature in lexicographical form.

The fourth part will comprise and list everything that has been published in the German language from all areas of philately, written and published by anyone. It will be prepared in such a way that it will be easy for anyone to find for any subject matter or philatelic term what has been written about it.

The first booklet of the bibliography, containing about the half of the history of philately, was just published by **A. Larisch** of Munich and it will be admitted that something very dignified is being offered with that. **Suppantschitsch** is a philatelist of 30 years and always had a strong interest in anything that happened since then in the field of Philately. Therefore, we will receive

from him a history of philately, which will in accuracy and correctness leave nothing to be desired, because the writer had witnessed and followed all events with attention.

No less interesting will be the other parts of the work: the history of the German philatelic literature and summary of the complete German philatelic literature. Of greatest importance however, will be the fourth part, the actual bibliography in lexicographical form because everyone who likes to teach himself about a philatelic subject will find there, with little effort, all articles that have been published in any German philatelic paper about the subject in question.

I would like to advise however, that not everything can be taken as correct that has been published in early times in philatelic papers in regard to the history of stamps, since much incorrect information may be found. Let's take for example the "billets de port paye of 1653"; in No. 2 (1 June 1863) of the **Zschiesche-Köder's** magazine for stamp collectors it is reported that these "billets" etc. are stamps (postage stamps) that had to be affixed on covers. **Lammers** however reports in the 1st bulletin of the 3rd volume of "the Dohm and Rodenbergs Salon for literature" the billets are free frankings whereas **Dr. Moschkau** in his publication "The Watermark" etc. (4th edition, Page 6, that they are similar to today's wrappers, just significantly wider. We find therefore in 3 articles 3 different pieces of information: stamps to be affixed, free frankings, similar to today's wrappers just significantly wider – 3 pieces of information which only have in common that one is as incorrect as the other. I could indicate many more similar examples; I therefore like to recommend you to take extreme caution with information published in older publications and to verify its correctness before believing it.

District Court Judge Suppantschitsch offers us with his bibliography a truly monumental work, a work unparalleled until now and in near future, a book which will honour the German philatelic literature that will contribute towards taking the study of stamps a good pace forward. By this bibliography all who are seriously interested in the development of the study of stamps on an academic basis will benefit by a facilitated access to find anything that has been published in the German philatelic literature. They will not have the need to painstakingly go through all specialist literature with the danger of overlooking the most important information, they will however just check the respective subject where clearly represented and very correct, all the German periodicals listed as per number and volume, everything that had been published on the subject in question. To whoever is seriously interested to write a comprehensive and detailed article or to educate himself about a certain subject the bibliography will be of unimagined use; I have to repeat however that anything that has been published about stamps until about half a decade ago must be taken with the greatest caution since up to that time much of the writing was unsophisticated and incorrect and not based on studies of original sources.

The publishing house has the work that will be published in 10 monthly parts at a price of 1 Mark each, faultlessly produced and leaving no room for complaints. May it find numerous buyers.

Whoever is seriously interested in the study of stamps will surely not regret it if he procures this excellent work. The costs for the same is, even for a vast number of collectors, not prohibitive: - to spend over a period of 10 months 1 Mark each month for such a comprehensively prepared work, which will never be outdated as it just need to be continued at appropriate periods, is not a useless unnecessary expenditure but one which will bring the one who spends this not very high amount great benefits.

END

Hans Meyer

Philatelic libraries and catalogues

[*Philatelistische bibliotheken und kataloge*]

In: *Die Philatelie im "Dritten Reich": Die Organisationen der Sammler und Händler 1933-1945.*, Mironde Verlag, Germany, 2006, pp.285-294

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
September 2016

PHILATELIC LIBRARIES AND CATALOGUES

The essence of philatelic libraries

Was it the passion to collect or the cool reason which lead at an early time towards the creation of important private libraries? Brühl, in his History of Philately, described the large collectors of literature who soon accumulated many thousands of items and with that laid the base for the later public libraries.

The most important European collector of literature after the British Lord Crawford was without doubts Viktor Suppantchitsch (1848-1919), President of the Senate of the highest court in Vienna. Despite that he limited his interest in literature that was published prior of 1900, his collection contained over 30000 items, consisting of books and about 27000 single magazine issues, mostly in English language. His collection however did not remain in Europe; in the height of the Austrian inflation his heirs sold the collection of the ridiculous amount of just \$1500 to the American national Mr. Theodore Steinway, who has given it as a gift to his club, the Collectors Club of New York.⁶¹

An important German collector of books was Theodor Haas (1848-1911), Editor at Senf in Leipzig. His books had gone to Suppantchitsch, hence to America. A big one of literature collecting also was Heinrich Fraenkel (1853-1907), district court judge and later on banker.⁶² His library, housed in 39 crates was purchased by Lord Crawford after the Philatelic Club of Berlin rejected to purchase the same.

What remains are the collectors from whose libraries the German philatelic libraries benefited. The contemporary philatelic press reported occasionally about that, in 1935 the *Deutsche Zeitung für Briefmarkenkunde* (DBZ) in Pößneck (Thuringia) who noted in a short column »Was man so hört«⁶³ (Gossips) that there are now four public philatelic libraries existing in Germany. The Prussian States Library in Berlin which contains the Rommel Library⁶⁴ and a large part of the library of the Philatelic Club of Berlin. Furthermore she got the libraries of Alexander Bungerz and Carl Beck⁶⁵ donated by IPOSTA. A note in *Deutschen Sammler*⁶⁶ reported that that library also contained the library of the Germany Postal Stationary Association. The Sammler-Woche found very critical words towards this Berlin State Library as she wrote.⁶⁷ »The holdings accumulated by the libraries of Rommel, Beck and Bungerz in addition to the Berlin Philatelic Club are still housed in the basement and are not possible to use«. This fact was confirmed by the message by the imperial federation for philatelic literature who published a letter written by the Prussian State Library dated 18 April 1936, informing that the cataloguing of the new acquisitions of the collections of Dr. Rommel, Beck und Bungerz has started in 1930, however due to lack of staff had to concentrate on more important issues. It was foreseen however to restart this works if

Supporting staff is being provided by the Philatelists.⁶⁸

The Clubs faced difficulties with the more and more growing holdings in regards to the storage as well as the professional administration. Therefore it was the preferred way to leave this work for public libraries which however, due to lack of staff neglected the new additions and left them for years in the basement.

Also two well known public libraries in Leipzig⁶⁹ got philatelic libraries. The book collections of the Germaniaring and the club "Leipziger Briefmarkenbörse" have been integrated into the libraries of the University. On the other hand, the library of the ex-champion Hugo Krötsch is being kept in the Germany Library Leipzig after it has been bequeathed by the publisher C. G. Vogel to the same. Krötsch, a prominent philatelic publisher and stamp dealer dedicated especially to philatelic magazines, demonstrated in 1914 during the book and graphic exhibition in Leipzig in 23 cabinets the development of the magazine literature of the years 1863-1914.

Already in 1931 the philatelic clubs of Munich started to handover their holdings for better administration of the same to the library of the city of Munich. The chairman of the philatelic club of Munich, Mr. Friedrich Heinrich Zinkgraf (1878- 1954), was largely responsible for the formation of the philatelic department and laid the basis by transfer of ownership of the library of the club and dispensable private holdings. In addition to the estate of Anselm Larisch and dispensable items from the library of the philatelic club "Tauma" and from the Postal Szationary Club of Munich, from the private library of the Bavaria researcher Colonel Hugo Sehröder and with support of the Society for Research of Postal History in Bavaria and a number of individual persons a large number of extraordinary works. The previous Editor of the magazine "Das Postwertzeichen", Mr. Alexander Leo, arranged for the donation toward the library of the city of Munich of the library of the (old) Association of German Philatelic Associations in Germany and Abroad which was already allocated for the library in Leipzig. Also the library of the previous Editorship of the federal bulletin was part of the donation. Valuable philatelic foreign literature Munich has received with thanks from the government of Lichtenstein as well as donators from New York and the Netherlands. Also Dr. Victor Weinerr, Pressburg, the Editor of the Danube-Post, contributed. In 1939, duplicates from the federal library of Berlin were delivered since the holdings kept in the basement of the library apparently were cleared up. The library administrator, chief inspector Otto Müller who has been installed by the library of the city of Munich has to be thanked to make the holdings useable by issuing the first catalog, prepared by typewriter script, in a total of 192 pages.⁷⁰

Also in Frankfurt, where the Club for Briefmarkenkunde⁷¹ handed over in 1936 his good specialist library to the city library, a literature holding was available for the interested philatelist.⁷²

In the enclosure of the imperial federation for philatelic literature NaB No. 6/1936 it was talked about additional libraries: The library from Artur Ernst Glasewald, Gößnitz, which „fall asleep“, the library of the Philatelic Association of Wurttemberg which will be newly indexed, the library of the Philatelic Association of Essen which also will undergo a revision and the libraries and the Philatelic clubs of Berlin and the regional association Berlin, both with are currently in revision.

The library of the Stamp Collector Club Hallensia with its over 3000 issues has to be considered at that time a s large club library. The club had, as seen out of their "Reports", (Aassociation Bulletins) procured continuously new publication but also older issues in addition to smaller library holdings and received many donations. A. E. Glasewald (1861- 1926) has inherited towards Kurt Zirkenbach his library which whoever burnt in a

large extend during the second World War...

A list of content as of 31 December 1949, prepared by Kurt Zirkenbach in which house the library was stored, contained as Part I the German-Language and as Part II the foreign language magazines. Many of them were bound into yearly volumes and most of them were added to the holdings prior of 1945. A list of content about the philatelic books was not prepared. Peter Laub, from 1990 on president of the new »Hallensia«, described that library as the largest in Munich. He described in bulletin No. 1/1990, Page 3 of the reestablished club the destiny of that collection. As per is explanation demanded the district commission Philately Halle in 1948 from Zirkenbach the surrender of the library, despite that no suitable accommodation was available. The holding was then kept for two years in rooms of the district management of the cultural foundation and was free accessible for all participants of the conferences and gatherings. Then an agreement was reached with the library of the University and Country in Halle to transfer the library to them.

Zirkenbach should have been in charge to organizing and registering the holdings, however, that never happened. Due to lack of space the library has been passed on and ended up at the state library of Berlin where she was lying around, unprotected, in the basement. In the 1970th finally she ended up in Postal Museum in East Berlin, Mauerstraße in the center for scientific historic holdings. The reminders have received a professional treatment in the Museum for Communication and are now included in that holding.⁷³

Carl Schmitt diel from Hamburg was the leader of the imperial federation for philatelic literature in the management of the imperial federation.⁷⁴ Among the most important task of his federal association was to act as literature agent for the publication of offers and inquiries for collectors as well as the literature references. Schmitt diel called the later one as one of the main area of work. It was foreseen to create a central office for information for all philatelic questions. Especially the collection of information about philatelic works like books, catalogues and magazines, libraries, literature collectors. It was informed about a bibliography of the German language philatelic literature that has been worked out by the leader of the imperial federation in cooperation with the "Association of friend of literature" Hamburg.⁷⁵ In 1937, Carl Schmitt diel published by the publishing house Noske, Borna, part 1, General index of the German language philatelic magazine literature with 70 pages. It was planned to publish this bibliography of the German language philatelic literature in several parts.

The „German Association of Philatelic Literature“

The formation that has been reported in August 1944 had the goal to integrate all collectors, associations, specialist authors, editors and dealers interested in philatelic literature. She has its roots with Imperial collector supervisor, Ernst Overmann, since the numerous efforts of the past got stuck in their beginnings. The association takes over the implementation of a Central German Philatelic library with the goal of an associated Literature reference and literature purchasing and trade center. The publishing of a catalogue for philatelic literature is a main issue of all tasks. Part of that is also the creation of a comprehensive list of references (bibliography). Furthermore it is requested that the community supports the publishers and philatelic authors to improve the quality of philatelic literature.

This publication appears very magniloquent, the numerous efforts by Carl Schmitt diel where obviously ignored by Overmann.

The Stamp Catalogues

Catalogues are usually declared as the favorite literature of collectors. The proper specialist literature however was widely not appreciated. Even into the late 1920th it was a common

approach to prepare “Whole-World” Catalogues. Anselm Larisch called his work Price Index 1889. Senf created the Stamp Catalogue which included already in 1894 stamp images.

A significant catalogue was the one by Paul Kohl, Chemnitz. In 1909 it was published already in the 8th edition and listed in 1526 pages the stamps of the whole world. The 9th edition of 1912, called the “large cataloged” was named Kohl’s Stamp Handbook.⁷⁷ The Schwaneberger Verlag in Leipzig published in 1920 their World-Catalogue. This was understood as successor of the Kohl-Catalogue who did not survive the first World War. However, from that catalogue only one issue was published as he could not compete against the Senf Products which were published at the same time.⁷⁸ The Schwaneberger Verlag, with its Michel-Overseas that was published initially in 1920/21, however was more successful. Included in that catalogue were all non-European Postal Administrations in strict alphabetical order. The issue of 1920/21 contained 520 pages and was already widely illustrated.

Especially in Germany a good number of Catalogues were available from a variety of publishers. Reason for constant critique where the catalogue values which are determined by the producers with very different philosophies. The collector organizations constantly demanded the production of Net-Catalogues, these demands however were rejected by Senf and Michel. Their prices (values) however were very popular among the dealers as the high values enabled them huge discount margins which a yet favorable price for the dealers.

Pioneer of the Net-Catalogue was Hans Froede, a stamp dealer and publisher in Düsseldorf who was in 1930 in direct competition with Senf and Michel. He published his catalogue initially as German-, then as Europe-Catalogue and from 1930 on as World Issue. Here was no lack of criticism among the collectors. In 1930, Kurt Zirkenbach criticized the chaotic numbering system of the different producers. “There is at first the wish of all collectors of German stamps: The sequence of the individual stamps. The large Handbook by Dr. Munk, Senf and Michel, in every catalogue a differed numbering system. For anyone who works seriously with the stamps of our fatherland, the large handbook by Dr. Munk remains the base. After the publisher Moser issued his handbook of stamps from the German Inflation period, the other publishers adopted the sequence created by Dr. Franz Kalkhoff and Dr. Herbert Munk.”⁷⁹

Edwin Müller called himself a sort of “fortune-teller” when he called 1935 as the year of Catalogue reform. The European mainland counted five standard catalogues, the Yvert in French language, the other four, Senf, Michel, Zumstein and Froede in German language. It is not clear why the German speaking area requires four catalogues while the French area manages with one only. There was always another catalogue publisher who had the plan to create another numbering system which was understood as a discontent with the existing catalogues that the textual treatment was not correct. Not seldom was the case that the identical stamp is listed in three different catalogues in 3 different ways. Especially with exotic countries some issues are ones listed as legitimate issue, others are listed as bogus issue or not listed at all. Printings and errors are listed completely different. Müller assumes “listings by favor” due to the often changing listings. Very grave however the price finding is. The catalogue publishers, used to high discounts where 10-20 % more or less is not significant, are not able to cope with a transition. To conclude his prediction, Müller however only expressed the best wishes for improvement; to predict the same he was not ready.⁸⁰

Not only catalogue description and reviews could be found in the stamp magazines. The editors who took pride for them self published comprehensive articles with praise and critique. Every year, in around September or October, the “New ones” contacted the editors with the expectation that their benefits being published in the magazines.

About a promotion of economic development in a special way the Sammler Woche (Collectors weekly) No. 13/35 reported under the header „Subsidy of Exports“. “The 25 % Export bonus for German books which has been introduced some time ago is also beneficial for German Catalogues and Albums which can therefore sell abroad 25 % cheaper compared to local. The Michel Europe Catalogue therefore costs i.E. in Austria only S (Schilling) 5.90 (instead of RM 3.75 = S 7.90. Also the album publishers deliver abroad 25 % cheaper. These privileges are extraordinary welcomed since they will definitely contribute to increase the sale of the German Philatelic publicity products abroad.”⁸¹

The individual issues cannot be viewed on a yearly base. Let's take as example the year 1936. Senf, the “Senior”, issued in 1936 again in 3 volumes. World, Europe and Germany. 5, 2.85 and 1.25 RM where prices which were praised as affordable. Less amused however where noted the strong jump in prices, which, for German areas where up to 100 % compared to the previous year.

The Michel 1936 offered the whole world, either in one volume for RM 5.50 or in two volumes for RM 6.50. Europe costs RM 3.75. All together almost 2000 pages, 300 new pages were additional. This does not wonder – with “the thoroughly editing which makes this almost to a handbook.”⁸²

The Stamp Proice Book of 1936 by Froede was not only differnet in the price which was announced with RM 3.50 for the “whole world” in one volume, in two volumes for RM 4.50, Europe with RM 2 and Germany for Pf. 50: “Contrary to the previously described works, Froede does not want to be a academic advisor, he just wants to present the reader the market value and not Catalogue value.”⁸³

The Europe catalogue published by Zumstein was issued in 1936 in the 19th edition and costs 3.75 Franks (which were converted with the factor 0.8 to RM). Commonly praised were the usual format with cloth binding and the illustration with images of all stamps. In exchange there were no comprehensive descriptions.

The Wrona German Specialist Catalogue of 1936 was the Benjamin (**note: the youngest**) among the catalogues published in Germany. His inner development can no noticed by an increased volume of 20 pages. In addition, he positions himself, as per the judgment of the specialist paper “Die Post”, contrary to the other catalogues, as “Net-Catalogue”.⁸⁴

Lesser known in the year 1936 were the German Specialty Catalogues by Schäfer, Sellschopp, Drahn and Grobe.

Very dramatically the situation of the collector was explained in 1938 by Dr. Ivan Karl Turyn, the successor of Edwin Müller at the Vienna Collectors Week: “It is not easy for the stamp collector., almost no day without new issues, there a commemorative issue, in that country new Air Mail stamps, in another country some Overprinted issues would be issued. Und to all of this always the question: What my catalogue will say? And that every of our German Stamp Catalogues says something different, that numbering, description and country allocation, especially however the prices are different, that is what makes the life of the philatelists especially difficult.”⁸⁵

Furthermore, Turyn criticizes: Senf – already in 1939 with his 42. Edition, has been dispraised due to his still conservative Discount Catalogues. Michel has been criticized that he makes no efforts to implement Net-Values and makes it himself to easy with it. In addition he does not follow the modern German Grammar by writing Canada, Cuba, Costarica not with “K”.

At the praised Zumstein marked the moderate Price increments the deviation from the discount catalogue with which change in prices can be handled in a more flexible way. The Froede has been praised due to his Net Prices without that no stamp dealer can manage

anymore. He also broke new ways with the fusion of associated collecting areas like Liechtenstein to Switzerland Postal Administration, Luxembourg to Belgium due to its combines customs administration and Monaco to France.,
The new Great-German-Catalog 1939 by Turyn has been praised by Wrona beside of the clear arrangement and the net-price character only the comment that a valuable part of Great-Germany is missing, the, even if it is not the youngest, not possible to think about without it, the Ostmark.⁸⁶

The company Richard Borek of Braunschweig issued since 1923 lists for stamps of Europe, the have however not to be misinterpreted with catalogues. They are rather stock lists from that company and indicate their sales prices. Borek in any case had not participated on the catalogue market prior of 1945

In the long run recognized were not the catalogues from the dealers but independent publishers who do not have their own commercial interest in their price fixing.

In 1943 when the stamp magazines had to cease due to lack of paper also the print of stamp catalogues had to stop. Only that exclusive publisher, the Schwaneberger Verlag Eugen Berlin in Leipzig C 1 has been assigned and a simplified version of the issues issued since then was published in May 1944 under the Name Michel "Stamp Catalogue 1944/45"

The Censorship of Stamp Catalogues

During the time of the National Socialism, the German Catalogue publishers encountered the dilemma to conceal politically "obnoxious" stamps from other countries in their yearly periodical publications. A time of common uncertainty was created which issues are allowed. For the publishers who were in competition with other publishers to inform their collectors as complete as possible about the issues of the whole world, enormous difficulties developed in case they when they had been to informative. It was indeed existence threatening to illustrate and register unwelcomed foreign stamp issues in their stamp catalogues. The case of the catalogue publisher Hans Froede, Dusseldorf shall be demonstrated as example.

The district management of the Nazi Party (NSDAP) had reported⁸⁷, that the stamp catalogue (supplement) of the Company Froede of 25 January 1940, on page 4, stamps issued by Algeria, then France were offered. Hence would "with German currency the recruiting of colored troops for our enemies being financed."

The Propaganda Department of the German Empire inquired on 4 April 1940 with the Economic Group Retail, Stamp Department⁸⁸ and received the information that that department unfortunately had several times the reason to complain since that company is lacking any understanding of political behavior. Three points are to emphasize especially: First: Froede included, despite contrary view, the „Dollfuss-Stamp“ with image in their catalogue.

Second: Froede included and valued without concerns the so-called Jew-series of Luxembourg.

Third: Froede considered it appreciate in today's time, even at the year start to do advertising, calling the Froede-Catalogue as the German Yvert. "The Yvert Catalogue is a French catalogue with one of the publisher being a Jew."

Based on the statement of the Managing Director Wilhelm Bernhard, the (Economic Group Retail), Stamp Department has no legal way of influence towards Froede since the publishing of catalogues falls under the responsibility of the chamber for literature within the German Empire. However, "it would be most welcomed if the Propaganda Department of the Empire would exercise some sort of influence since the behavior of the Company Froede especially is a bad example for other companies which, for business reasons, may eventually adopt the

some behavior.”

The legal proceedings which were brought forward on 8 May 1940 by the Propaganda Department of the German Empire against Hans Froede which as consequence the dismissal from the chamber and the loss of the business permission may have had however was halted and the case was dismissed. Froede defiance his business behavior in a multiple defense page paper very smart. In a remarkable open way he complained about incompetent colleagues and higher departments and pointed out that even the Propaganda Department of the Germany Empire agreed that stamp catalogues have to be complete.⁹⁰

He presented a letter dated 11 October 1938 from the Postal Administration of Grand-ducal Luxembourg which interestingly explains the reason behind the issue of the surtax stamps issue of Luxembourg:

“The idea to issue charity stamps to support the unemployed intellectuals gained ground in the circles of the league of union already several years ago. That in that work of charitable nature political and other motives were strictly excluded was in the interest of the task itself. This can be proven that different distinguished personalities from the league of nation approached a small neutral country to accomplish this magnanimous plan.”

Also Turkey issued almost at the same time, on 18 April 1955, based on a suggestion of the league of nations a “tapeworm” set of 15 denomination with obligatory surcharges of 100 %, commemorating the 12th international woman congress in Istanbul. Froede argued that also this set, despite it had been initiated by the League of Nations, was not limited for publication.

Note: Numbers in Superscript (^{NN}) appear to be literature references which were not part of the article supplied for translation.

END

Victor Marsh

Philatelic souvenirs: Which, from your philatelic memories, is the one that you find most valuable, or consider the most fun?

[*Souvenirs philatéliques: Quel est, parmi vos souvenirs de philatéliste, celui qui vous est le plus précieux, ou que vous considérez comme le plus amusant?*]

La Revue Philatélique Française, June 1913, Volume 24, Whole number 257, pp.127-128

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2017

PHILATELIC SOUVENIRS:

**WHICH, FROM YOUR PHILATELIC MEMORIES, IS THE ONE THAT
YOU FIND MOST VALUABLE, OR CONSIDER THE MOST FUN?**

Victor Marsh was a pseudonym used by **Herbert Edgar Weston**.

This is the kind of memory that I like to recall as a philatelic literature dealer. I have a fond memory of a good purchase. The seller was the late **Jules Bernichon** – a most likeable man – someone I met frequently. **Mr. Bernichon** was kind enough to end up saving for me all the old philatelic publications that fell into his hands. Since his prices were always reasonable, I didn't have occasion to bargain with him and we always remained good friends. One day he showed me some lovely things, among which I remember no fewer than 8 copies of the **Baillieu** catalogue but all from the 3rd edition (1865); an equal quantity of the *Guide Manuel* by the late **Pierre Mahé** (3rd edition 1865); 2 copies of the catalogue entitled *Timbre-Poste* by **Laplante** (1862); a copy of the catalogue by **Potiquet** a first edition (1861), which is rare and very sought after by philatelic bibliophiles as the first published catalogue; *Le Manuel du Collectionneur* by **J.-B. Moens** (first and 2nd editions, 1862); the first volume of **Moens'** magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*; 12 issues in large format; 2 copies of the **Berger-Levrault** catalogue (Strasbourg, 1867); and many other similar items.

Stamp dealers didn't know much about the early years of philately, nor about the first philatelists, nor about its publications, nor even certain names; but we can't all be philatelic bibliophiles. I must point out another kind of item that I am fond of – autographed letters of philatelists. I don't know any other collectors of these interesting items but it should be said that writings of this type relate to the philatelic life and that they introduce us to details of this philatelic life that are not revealed in any other way. It is not very likely that many letters from 1861 to 1870 still exist but among mine I can mention one from **Baillieu** (1864); one from **Ernest Regnard**, who was the editor of the 1865 **Nicolas** catalogue; one from **Van der Maelen** (1879), who gave to the public the first philatelic exhibition at Brussels in 1852; various letters from **Georgiadi** of Bucharest, director of the Austrian postal service (1870) and who had provided **Mr. Moens** with fake stamps of Moldova; one from **Carlo Cocorda** (1866) of Florence; and other equally interesting ones.

Victor Marsh

END

3032

The large philatelic library
[*Die grosse philatelistische bibliothek*]
Berliner Briefmarken-Zeitung, 10th March 1917, Volume 13, Issue 5, p.109

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
March 2017

THE LARGE PHILATELIC LIBRARY

The great philatelic library of the well-known botanist, **Professor Ludwig (Lajos) Richter** in Budapest was sold in the fall of last year, after his extensive collections of postage stamps ended up in dealers' hands some years ago. Unfortunately, it seems as though his library will not remain intact. However, [the word has gone out] from Budapest that collectors are being sought for individual volumes.

END

Abel Fontaine

The philatelic press in the Republic of Argentina

[*La prensa filatélica en la República Argentina*]

El Coleccionista, April 1904, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.3-4;

The philatelic and cartophily press in the Republic of Argentina

[*La prensa filatélica y cartófila en la República Argentina*]

El Coleccionista, June, Issue 3, pp.2-3; September, Issue 4, pp.4-5 & December, Issue 5, p.5

Translated by Larry DiFiore for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France

May 2018

THE PHILATELIC PRESS IN THE REPUBLIC OF ARGENTINA

[THE PHILATELIC AND CARTOPHILY PRESS IN THE REPUBLIC OF ARGENTINA]

At the request of the director of *El Coleccionista*, we begin publishing today a monograph of philatelic newspapers published to date in the Argentine Republic.

We have previously published this same work in *L'Annonce Timbrologique* of Brussels. We've tried here to extend our previous work, giving it another classification, and we may say, without boasting, that it is as complete as possible.

Despite our efforts, some details may have escaped our attention, and we would be grateful to anyone who could provide us with more information beyond what will follow, regarding periodical publications which have appeared in Argentina.

The most difficult information to obtain is the number [of issues] printed for each newspaper. To avoid error, we will only indicate number of issues of which we can be certain.

Even as we write this notice, we know that [new] philatelic newspapers will be published in the future. We will deal with them in chronological order as they appear, which is the policy we have followed in this review.

Translator's Note: Words in parentheses were added by the translator for clarity.

ABEL FONTAINE

Revista Filatélica, La

Buenos Aires, Argentina.

1874; Issue 1 to Issue 2.

Internationale Post

Luis Husson, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

1891; Issue 1 to Issue 6.

Coleccionista Argentino, El

Juan Soutomayor, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
1891-93; Issue 1 to Issue 8.

Filatelista Sud Americano, El

A. Mettée, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
1893-96; Whole number 1 to Whole number 70.

- From Whole Number 54 of the 15th June 1895, the publication was taken over by **Luis Sobrino**.
- Whole numbers 1 to 48 were published bi-weekly. Thereafter, it appeared monthly.

Revista Filatélica de la CP.

Adrubal Rodriguez, San Juan, Argentina.
1893; Issue 1.

Rosario Filatélico, El

Daniel D. Garibaldi & A. M. Guzmán, Rosario de Santa Fé, Argentina.
1893-97; Issue 1 to Issue 10.

Buenos Aires Postal

Juhel Renoy, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
1894; Issue 1 to Issue 3.

- Published in both French and Spanish.

Filatélico Argentino, El

J. P. Mendez, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
1894; Issue 1 to Issue 2.

Argentino Filatélico, El

A. R. de Bousquet, Rosario de Santa Fé, Argentina.
1895-95; Issue 1 to Issue 9.

Comerció Filatélico, El

José G. Sardá, Paraná, Argentina.
1893; Issue 1 to Issue 3.

Correo Sud Americano, El

Preus y Cia, Buenos Aires, Argentina.
1896; Issue 1 to Issue 6.

- With number 4 the publication was taken over by **A. Pfafle**.
- The final issue was numbered 9 in error. Numbers 6, 7 and 8 don't exist.

Aguinaldo Revista Filatélica

E. Asdrubal Rodriguez, San Juan, Argentina.
1897; Issue 1.

END

Carl Beck

Organising Philatelic Libraries.

[*Die Anlage Philatelistischer Bibliotheken.*]

Der Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Germany, 1924, 7pp.

{Lecture given at the 5th German Philatelists' Day, Carlsbad, Czechoslovakia (Now Karlovy Vary, Czech Republic), 17th August 1924.}

{Reprinted in Sammler-Woche, 1924, Whole number 41, pp.8-10}

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France

January 2018

ORGANISING PHILATELIC LIBRARIES.

**The Creation of
Philatelic
Libraries**

Lecture

Held at the

V. German Philatelic Congress

In the Czechoslovakia

on 17 August 1924

By

Carl Beck

Berlin

Publisher: »The Philatelic Bookworm«

BERLIN 1924

Printed at the Book Printers Dr. Karl Pickert, Limited Liability Company, Leitmeritz a. Elbe

Highly Esteemed Celebration Meeting!

Philatelic Congresses lack in their programs one point, the lectures. That is the opinion of the vast number of those who call them self Collector or Philatelist. About the why it only can assumed that they believe to know the chosen topic with all his Advantages and Benefits and is therefore not willing to endanger himself into boredom. This fact, my dearest attendants, threatens to be a common phenomena and I feel it is my duty, not only here but at every other possibility to fight it with the best of my knowledge and power. You will understand that I will choose a topic which is mastered by me and very few philatelists only and I am convinced that at the end of the lecture of the topic which is of little interest of the most of the audience the necessity of the dealing with the topic.

In my position as Publisher and editor of the "philatelic book work" and my activity for decades in the field of philatelic literature you may agree that I am entitled to have a sufficient overview in this relation to render a judgement on that. I briefly mentioned earlier that the treatment especially of this question is only valued very little but I for this reason I cannot often enough and insistent to emphasis to assure you that the usage of my words in hundreds and hundreds of cases is of higher importance as commonly thought. About the indolence I am faced in the

philatelic press I will not further talk. Everyone shall judge himself. On the other hand it is not in my intention to add to you hardly manageable collecting field another area. My task shall only be to show you a way to be what all of you want to be, Philatelists!

My esteemed ladies and gentleman, I may tell you eventually nothing new if I express my opinion that the difference between a collector and a philatelist is a tremendous one.

By uncountable examples I could give you proves but will mention only the statement that only a literate interested collector can be a philatelist because only by study of the literature a insightful assembled collection can be developed while the simple accumulating of stamps and housing the same in pre-printed albums without any charm is anything but no philately.

Call it as you want to call it, hobby or sport, passion or investment, aside all phenomena the collecting of stamps shall have the reason of distracting form the treadmill of the everyday's life, a distraction, a past time, an amusement and do you believe that you have satisfied yourself by fixing a stamp on its predetermined place? Of course, also by that way you may become a comprehensive collection but you do not have the right to claim yourself as a "large collector", and even less to have the title "philatelist".

Only the surrounding and on each stamp, her background, her history and all other things which may be of importance, only the knowledge of these moments may unlock you the real treat of collecting. And do you con form to this fundamental philatelic condition? You own the Senf? Also the Michel? Yes, and in the library of your cub you may also find the Yvert? And eventually you also read the "Stamp-Market" and the "General Gazette for Philately"? But stop, here is even someone who gains knowledge from the insert of the daily newspapers and one even claims to be a subscriber of the "All-round-Collector" which is published in a informal way. It s not funny my esteemed attendees but even if I sound grotesque, be ensured that I am not moving away from the reality by even a thickness of a hair.

The opinions about literature will find their way not in Roma. For one the catalogue is the cornerstone and the latter to the rise, the other believes he does enough by crawling thru hundred of good and bad advertisement, the third swears on the weekly insert of this daily newspaper and the forth believes firmly the Federal News which are published in all word languages by the President of the Exchange Club "Gloria" and among 100 collectors we find, with the exception of the youth, hardly 10 who use a specialist magazine which may be considered narrowly as literature and from this 10 there are not more than 2 who eventually read and other magazine and maybe only one who is in excess of this .It shall not be understood as arrogance what I am allowing me here but a evil can only be eradicated if it is wiped out from the ground even with his roots and lease excuse me if I leave it up to you to judge yourself if my statement is correct or not.

As long as I did not give you your mirror image of your philatelic soul, as long you could reply that you were lacking the respective stimulation or briefing. However now, my esteemed ladies and gentleman that I gave some of you the trigger towards knowledge of his philatelic "I" I may expect that you will not deny me the permission of this open-hearted critique.

Yes, even more. I even have some comfort in hand, at least for those who believe they may survive without literature; for myself however is this comfort only a drop of bitterness in the clarified wine, namely in the common byword "Like Master Like Man" meaning the state of our associations.

I do not like to bring again self-awareness to everyone of you as I promised you some comfort, hence I only ask you to remember in some time the report of the librarian of your association. I am convinced that he could not make much more to the content of his statement of account than the borrowing of catalogues. He is not to be blamed, even not every individual member, but the whole of the members who form the association, in her indifferentism on detailed knowledge but at the end also really at the association itself, namely by the president who failed to add a paragraph in the bylaws of the association.

What is the use, not what is the value, of old catalogues, how a really interested member can find satisfaction in incomplete volumes, what reason does it make if two volumes of Senf-Journals, three of the German stamp magazines and besides the six other available bulletins some individual numbers of other organizations are available, complete brochures, handbooks and similar however are lacking totally. May it be however different in some associations, do not like to count the votes who confirmed to me that I am not exaggerating. I have to say to you that, like a child who fears the fire, I have to bring you the bogey of your future in front of your eyes, namely the philatelic downfall, if you do not think in time and to fight with all of your power against this otherwise unavoidable faith. Even if I can count myself as one of the most advanced collector of literature, you do not need to consider me as a hunter of flaws in the philatelic field who is fanatically in his direction as it may be seen in that way by his fellows. No, I do not deny in any case some difficulties, consider also these and those circumstances, but it shall not be untried to show you as a individual person as well as the community of a association the way which all of have to go in our passion. Otherwise the countless number of works, efforts, time and money will undergo a underestimation in idle or real form. Tweezers and magnifying glass, millimeter ruler and perforation measuring set, watermark detector and chalk tester and who knows what else you have in your set of tools, everything comes only in second line since you only can use them if you know what for they can be used. May your catalogue may give some advice, who tells you what is genuine, what is fake, what is a reprint, what bogus, nobody else than the outlast pillars of the Philately, the Literature!

Nothing is as heavy as it cannot be carried and one of the most wasted thoughts it would be if you may assume that behind the word literature is a so far unconquered or even unconquerable Himalaya, the library in the sense of the daily routine, you cannot bring into the context of the range of the Philately because just the specialist magazines are second to none compared to other collecting areas in the richness they offer to match them self according to the need of the interested party. Hence I like to after this quite long introduction what was more a talk into your conscience, come to the actual dealing of my topic, the formation of libraries.

The reason why I have chosen the Philatelic Congress to propagate this thought is because I can talk to a large number of representatives of numerous philatelic associations and therefore are certain that my good intention will be, thought you, my esteemed Ladies and Gentleman, will be spread into the field of your local work and therefore will find a reproduction for the sake of our mother Philately.

Initially we have to make up our mind what we understand under a specialist library. In our case it relates to all scripts which take reference to Philately which is a case of impossibility to accumulate all, but also goes far beyond the purpose of every individual collector, hence, from the beginning there is a matter of course in a kind of grouping which can be carried out in 3 sections like: 1: for common works and especially necessarily works as accumulation of reference material for wide briefings and encouragements. 2. those which are already more for scientific (philatelic) research and special areas and finally 3. which is being created for their own sake, where the stamp is being replaced by literature.

At that place another separation is recommended depending how the library will be arranged, i.e. if they will only serve the needs of a single individual or shall serve the association. since in the first possibility as base for the average collector much less funds will be required compared to the library of an association where not only the different collecting areas and the depth of the collections have to be considered, on the other hand complete different possibilities of financing are available. It must be said however that the differentiation is only of importance in the second type of libraries and is more applicable for associations. From that point of view I believe I do not make a mistake if in my following explanation I do not consider a strict separation between individual collectors and associations and put the ordinary collector on the same step as a small association, the advanced collector however on the side of a larger association and the real collector of literature side by side with a federal association.

It is not possible to deny that the praxis and the example may be considered as very educational, it is done however in the awareness that such questions may easily lead to overestimation of the own knowledge and some owners of an advanced collection often lack the basic knowledge of the simplest fundamental terms of the Philately. With his 10,000 different (stamps) or "complete collection of Baden" he stumbles over the simple question between the difference between comb perforation and Line perforation and due to that I feel it is important that during the creation of a library not to leave the basic works aside even if the content of the same is often found later on repeatedly in other books. By no means believe that you are already "over the mountain". Especially smaller bulletins explain explains us that in the most simple way. Particularly in libraries of clubs they should not be missing in any way since one of the goals of a club is also the education of young collectors and for them such easy literature is their way to the summit. As such I mention at first the nice fairytale by Bungerz, "How to Collect Stamps" which finds his development in the script "The Hunt for Stamps" of the same writer, also the guide by Senf must be added and if we prepared our self in that way for the comprehension to add further and more extensive terms, the different catalogues link Senf, Michel and Yvert become more important of which every catalogue has his own advantage. Sufficient knowledge we may not gain from those books and as such indispensable work for every collector, the Kohl handbook must be considered; however, it may take a few years until the same will be completed in front of us, but already the inspection of the so far available deliveries will give a proof towards every friend of philately what high mental factor our passion is. And until we can enjoy completely this enormous source of knowledge we have to satisfy our self with similar works; regardless of the fact, that we have in some time this and that topic treated duplicated; the question remains open when the moment has come that the Philately make us the gift of a complete work and we have a work on hand an example for long-lasting work, still the acquisition of substitute works by no means is unnecessary. I mention here in one or the other relation the "Handbook of all known reprints" by Orth which waits since long for his completion but in his present form can already be considered as indispensable.

To know everything is a impossibility and as such we have to be satisfied with what is reachable for us since at the end it is expected that also this work will find his completion. Even if I have here only the smallest basic content of a library in my eyes and the "Large Encyclopedia of Philately" by my old friend Bungerz name only at the last point, this is done because it is a work of very common way and I will remain with it for a longer while. At the end it is prepared by someone and someone can expect from this spirit in a completely researched topic much, but never everything and as such it is a implicitness that also this book has some parts which were criticized. If we realize that the setting of this book took more than two years and has undergone several general corrections, it may be more technical than factual errors it can be stated with clear conscience that we have in this large encyclopedia a real universal work which may only be outclassed i.e. by a bibliography of philatelic literature. Such one however is in the farthest distance of time, hence we can consider the large encyclopedia the undisputed leader.

This would be the first cadre and if I did not mentioned specialist magazines, I did it for the reason because the availability of such is a matter of course. Not only the currently published ones must be paid attention, no, also the older volumes because while a handbook offers us i.e. a ready product, the evolution of the handbook based on the magazines offers big charm.

The purpose of the second group of libraries is that they shall offer the possibility to study, either for the owner as such or the members of the club whom owns it. It is not enough for the really interested people to accept commonly accepted result from earlier research as a matter of course, they will however recognize and verify how these results have been achieved. A library it has to be quite comprehensive if she will or shall fulfill these requirements, handbooks and catalogues, the latest standard works, magazines of older volumes, even magazines with classified advertisements have to be found in larger quantities to give relevant answers over larger periods of time.

Such libraries are, aside of the one owned by significant philatelist, are the one of the clubs of Berlin, Dresden, Frankfurt a. M., Gößnitz, Wien and Praha (the latter I could study recently due to the big kindness of Mr. Eduard Fleischmann and for which I like to thank Mr. Fleischmann on this place ones again)) and an older a library is, as more valuable material she may offer because the vast majority of early literature can be found only at such places anymore and is being offered only exceptionally and randomly from dealers. Such a central place will keep of course everything even if his literary value is currently doubtful because it is not possible to foresee which relevance even the most unimpressive script will have and will be. It must be however to be differentiated not to hunt for every literary work because the value of such a library is not the completeness but the existence of all required study material. The acquisition of such a library for clubs of younger dates it may be the easiest way to try to procure one from private hand whereas the inheritance often give many possibilities, all the more so since as usually the literature oft find the least friends and as such the purchasing price relatively low is. May some is already included in the existing library, the money spend is never invested badly and some valuable work may be found in the new part.

Even philatelic authors, particular however collectors of literature have often duplicated material and they are interested for the sake of research and the distribution of common knowledge to give away some of them. It must be clear to everyone that from nothing nothing can be used again and if nothing is spend never a library will be created. Since however in every club are members who are above others in the seriousness in philately they have to bear the responsibility with all their weight in the club to push for the relevant reforms in the club whereas especially the "poor cousin" of the club, the librarian shall feel responsible. A King without empire is a zero and if a book ward is not seen as such then he must leave the club or shall force with all demand that he shall receive aside of his title also a field or work. Another possibility of enhancement may be an appeal towards the mind of donators of well situated members. If now so or so, in any case any of the possible ways should be untried.

Depending on the size of the library resulting in such a club function, the step towards group three is not big anymore because the difference is only in the way how she will be extended and the purpose for she will serve. Here the literature became an end in itself, compared to the philately, the book, the newspaper or brochure substitutes the stamp only and similar to the stamp is being collected and is being tried to be completed. Aside of the literary value also the philatelic value cannot be denied because i.e. for a researcher it is not only important to know what is right or wrong but also how this or that is wrong in order not to overlook important aspects in his own studies.

This moment however will only come into force at such libraries which are maintained at a large club or federal association whereas the common collector of literature is only concerned

about the monetary value of the book. While in group 2 the availability of this or such work or the one or the other magazine is only related if also the purpose of study is fulfilled by that, in this case that purpose is not required here and is been replaced with the requirement that every published work shall or must be represented, irrespective of any monetary value. If the owner of the book is an individual collector then he will be aware of the phenomena which is that certain restrictions will be in place and one collector will only include German language literature in his library and will concentrate to have this completed, another one will also include foreign language literature, the third one will take care of everything and also include price lists and classified advertisement papers. As soon as a library will serve the community then everything has to be taken care of and the scope will only be limited by room- or space constraints. As common property she must be also find common support and this is easier as someone may believe. Many of you consider a specialist magazine or a brochure or a catalogue as concluded after the same was read thru / inspected or a new issue has been published but since a club or federal society does not always have the funds to procure all material, it is in the interest of the case that all material which is considered as unnecessary by them to forward such material to a central place for further use. Do not believe "They have this already" or "they do not need this", no, one send in No. 10-12, another one No. 1-8, the third eventually just No. 9 and completes by that a complete volume. The same is valued also for small prints, even mayfly's of magazines may become rarities and have been disposed earlier by some collector. Where the whole is important it means together and for each other and if everyone takes care of that there will not lack of success.

In the conscience of the shared interest which someone usually devotes to a topic and in the appreciation of the considerations which exists at Philatelic Summits it neglected to do deeper into the various points and concentrated only to explain you the outlines and basic conditions of a philatelic library. I undertook this effort in the awareness of the necessity and hope I also gave you the trigger, especially since you can be assured that I did not talk because of my passion for appropriate literature but only and solely to give your passion a good sense.

In you, my esteemed ladies and Gentleman, I see the competent representatives who will take the main idea of my topic also to those who are still objecting the scientific philately. May this undeveloped field may be hard to plant, the seeds which are distributed there will not be without harvest. And the thought, to have helped mankind and the case shall be under consideration of the bible words "Love your neighbor as yourself" be your guiding star.

END

Dr. Legrand

Minutes of the meetings of the Society. Meeting of the 12th January 1888
[Compte-rendu des séances de la Société. Séance du 12 Janvier 1888]
Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4,
Whole number 47, pp.39-40

Translation produced by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
April 2015

MINUTES OF THE MEETINGS OF THE SOCIETY

MEETING OF THE 12TH JANUARY 1888

Presidency of M. Donatis

The minutes of the previous meeting were read by the Secretary. After correcting one point, they were adopted.

The correspondence comprised:

1. Routine letters from **Messers Gustave Beil; Moens; Count de Saint-Saud & Chaïdopoulos.**
2. A letter from **Fréd. Ketterer** proposing an exchange of stamps. Agenda.
3. **Cornélio Joris** of Munich announces a new modification of the stamps of Bavaria. The sheets contain 100 instead of 60 stamps except for the 1 and 2 marks which contain only 50 stamps. The new stamps are perforated 14 and carry the watermark of close horizontal wavy lines. The values already in circulation are the 3 pfennig green, 5 pfennig lilac, 20 pfennig blue, 25 pfennig light brown and 50 pfennig dark brown. The Secretary pointed out that the stamps of the previous series also carried the watermark of close wavy lines, but vertically, in addition the perforation was 11½. It is more accurate to say that the new ones are rather 14½. Thanks.
4. The National Philatetical Society of New York sends a copy of their protest against reprinting the previous series of stamps of the United States.
5. **Mr Gorgerat** showed the new stamps of Senegal with the surcharge 10 which were mentioned by **Vervelle** at the December meeting.
6. **Emilio Diena** drew the attention of the Society to a directory project of philatelic literature which he revealed in a letter to the editor of *The Philatelic Record*, published in the number of October 1887.
The Secretary, assisted by **Mr Winch** translated the most interesting passages of the letter for the information of the Society. Following this communication is another letter written by **Mr Anderson** to the same editor and published in the November number of the same journal and they likewise provided a translation.

At the end of the reading of the letter addressed to the Society by **Anderson**, via which he applies to submit the following resolution:

The Secretary is invited to communicate with W. K. Tiffany [actually J. K. Tiffany], of St. Louis, a member of this Society, for making a table of contents of philatelic literature, based on the letters of Dena and Anderson in The Philatelic Record, Volume 9, pages 156 and 173.

In the case that Tiffany sees his way as the head of preparation of such a work, the Society undertakes to guarantee the payment of a third of the expenses prior to printing and the postage required for the establishment of the proposed project, the sum guaranteed not to exceed

*In the case indicated above, the members of the Society undertake to assist **Tiffany** as much as they can as individuals to produce a repertoire of philatelic literature in France.*

A long discussion followed on that question. The usefulness of a repertoire to each member is without doubt, but the help that any individual can provide to that work does not seem as clear. Also, the Society decided that the subject needs to be studied and that it will decide only after receiving the opinion of those members who are most able to contribute to the work. As a consequence, the question is deferred until one of the next meetings.

The President announced the admission of **Mr Hesse** of Marseilles as a corresponding member, with no objections to his admission.

Owing to the late hour, the study of the catalogue of the British Indies is held over until the following session.

Dr. Legrand
Secretary

END

Philipp von Ferrary

[Letter to the editor]

Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114

The translation is preceded by a translation of the part of the article in the preceding issue, about which Ferrary wrote: Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103

Translation produced by Philip Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2015

Excerpt from: *Die briefmarken-börse in Paris.*, Der Philatelist, November 1883, Volume 4, Issue 11, p.103. (Three quarters of the way down column 2.)

When we speak about collectors who are “pillars” of the stamp market, we must think of the greatest lover of stamps, the young **Duke of Galliera** (member No 273) who has the largest collection in the whole world, with a value in the region of 1½ million. The young **Duke** keeps his collection in its own building in the Rue du Coq. The library relating to the collection, consisting of some 300 volumes, can be found at the Hotel Galliera, Rue Varennes.

These stamp treasures will only be made accessible to the public when the collection is complete. The curator of the collection, however, thinks that another nine years will be needed to carry out the classification and completion of the collection. Devotees must therefore exercise a little patience.

Ferrary's response was in the following issue of the magazine: Der Philatelist, December 1883, Volume 4, Issue 12, p.114.

Paris, 16th November 1883.

With great astonishment I read in the most recent pages of *Der Philatelist* of the 1st November of this year that I am referred to by the name **Duke of Galliera**. I have never held this name and title, and you can only have mistakenly applied it to me. As a result of private affairs, at the end of the year 1876 I rejected any claim to the above-mentioned title, which in fact now undisputedly belongs to another person. Because, as you will understand, this is very embarrassing to me, to be referred to in the philatelic world by an incorrect name and with a usurped title such as might be accepted by society as a whole, and which differs from my own name of **Philipp von Ferrary**, I urgently request that in the next issue of your esteemed journal you publish this letter to rectify this mistake which I would find so hurtful and detrimental, if an immediate adjustment were not made. I am attributed a certain status everywhere and in all countries, and so all misunderstandings should be avoided, however in particular in my dearest Germany, a child of which I always consider myself to be, and the true love of which has been preserved in my heart since my tender years. In the dark years of the Bohemian war, the ominous conflict of German against German tore out my heart, this being softened only by the victories of German soldiers and sailors at Custozza and Lissa, accomplished by the coming together of the re-born Reich and the brotherly reconciliation of my beloved Austria. From every German heart came the long-awaited unity of all German-born people, then Germany's

flag set my soul aflame with glowing enthusiasm. A German journal will therefore surely allow the correction of an unintentional mistake, and in the sure knowledge that I may count on your friendship and sense of justice in this circumstance, I remain

Yours faithfully

Philipp von Ferrary

END

Dr. Moschkau

Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary

Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung, 1st August 1888, Volume 1, Issue 15, pp.217-218

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2015

PHILIPP LA RÉNOTIÈRE VON FERRARY

Ferrary! Who in Germany, who in far-off foreign lands does not know this name as one of the greatest and most distinguished philatelists? True wonders can be found among his stamp treasures, confirmation of which comes in the publication of a detailed account of a visit to **Ferrary** in Paris by **Siegmund Friedl** of Vienna. This very detailed report, published in *Weltpost* (Nos. 13 and 14, 1887) tells us that quite a large room has been modified for this enormous collection, in which every postage stamp in the world is to be found in all its varieties, the immeasurable treasures being stored in two mighty cabinets and two chests, with countless drawers. In the cabinets are stamps, in the chests postal stationery, all in simple card folders within strong cartons, and all in alphabetical order. Each stamp has its own page, on which are shown all its types, colour shades and printing errors, each issue having its own envelope, each country its own folder! The size of the cartons is a large octavo. Keeping this collection in order in a systematic way is **Pierre Mahé**, one of the leading authorities in France, who was engaged as its curator, his son being at his side as assistant. These two gentlemen have worked incessantly for 5 years arranging the collection, and a few more years will still be needed for its arrangement to be completed. As already noted, this collection is complete and quite up to date, the rarest stamps often in used and unused condition, often in rows, in half-sheets, varieties, errors, etc., of which **Moens** himself has still given no information - in short, a marvel of philately in value and content, and unique in the beauty and magnificence of its arrangement, well worth a journey to Paris to see it and to marvel at it. Value: half a million francs; surely, to spend such a sum on a collection of postage stamps is a luxury granted to only a few mortals.

We have recently acknowledged the merits of **J. B. Moens** in Brussels, whose catalogue must be regarded as the most complete of all the existing ones. We have in the **Meyer-Kloss** handbook a work of German industriousness, of German research - the importance of which, however, may become clear when **Ferrary's** album, in its all-encompassing content of the collecting world, is opened. We philatelists must surely be proud that we can regard a man such as **von Ferrary** as one of us, a man who by the expenditure of a vast sum created a collection like none other in the world; who strives with intense zeal to include everything in the collection, in all the existing varieties. However, it would be the crowning of his achievement if, when he appears to be nearing his objective, he made these treasures available in a published work, to give a "handbook" to the public, the like of which would only be possible with such a collection.

Our circle of readers would be very interested to read a biography of the owner of this wonderful collection, which would bring us closer personally to this most honourable man. It is probably the all-pervading modesty of the man that declines compliance with this often sought-after and reasonable request. We must therefore restrict ourselves to offering our

readers what this man has made available to us for the purpose of this sketch. **Ferrary** writes: *I may tell you that I had already begun collecting as a young child, in my 10th year, when I had the pleasure of dwelling on German soil, and my first set of stamps was one of Hanover, with the head of the king, as my upbringing had an innermost connection with the Hanoverian state, with this noble house whose army was victorious at Langensalza but then was overcome, and at Vionville defeated the French with much courage, just like their forefathers at Waterloo, to the honour and fame of a finally united German fatherland. I am a son of the German fatherland, an adoptive child of a brave Austrian officer, and if in my lifetime I have an opportunity, as is unfortunately rarely the case, to do something worthy for my most dearly loved Austria, I will do so. From the most tender years of my childhood my soul has burned with ardent love of my German fatherland, with the most bitter hatred of Germany's enemies, and my biography is in the most blissful joy that God gave to me when on the fields of Wörth and Sedan the high spirits of the French were shattered, and in my fervent desire, until I draw my last breath, to serve and support as best I can with my feeble efforts my dearest Germany.*

Such a great a philatelist, beyond comparison, such a noble, brave and modest person! A German from head to toe, this is **Ferrary**; a German who can call his own the greatest collection of postage stamps, created with German zeal, with German thoroughness and depth of research! We delight in this message, which should fill us with easily understandable pride.

We extend a thankful, appreciative and honest handshake to him, the greatest German philatelist!

END

[Sigmund Friedl]

Mosaic

[*Mosaik*]

Welt-Post, April 1887, Volume 12, Issue 13, pp.117-119 & June, Issue 14, p.130

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
October 2015

Editor's Note:

This article includes a report of **Sigmund Friedl's** visit to his friend **Ferrary** and gives details of the latter's collection. My interest and the reason for the translation is to have a first-hand account of **Ferrary's** method of collecting and mounting his collection. Only an outline of the rest of the article is provided. The extensive list of items contained in the collection does not require translating. The postscript about the **Caillebotte Brothers'** collection has also been translated. **BJB**

MOSAIC

On the 26th February 1887, **Friedl**, his wife and old friend (**Lieutenant (Retired) Ritter von K[riegsfeld]**) of Vienna began a trip lasting for four or five weeks. The party arrived in Paris on the 2nd March.

(Translation re-commences half way down the first column on page 118)

On the 2nd of March I arrived in Paris. My earnest wish was, naturally, to see and evaluate the world-renowned collection of **Phil. La Rénotière von Ferrary**. How this great collection, acknowledged as the best, has been romanticised! But so far nobody has been able to say anything positive or precise about this collection, about the way in which it is kept, about the rarities and unique items it contains, etc. This is because the owner himself, my old and much valued friend, has carefully kept his treasures away from curious eyes. I can say with justifiable pride that I am probably the only person who has so far been able to see this collection in detail. It may perhaps seem rather grandiose for me to confess that the most famous sights and treasures of Paris, that is the Louvre with its Raphaels, Michelangelos, etc., do not for me have the same power of attraction as this collection. While my wife and our Viennese friend, in the company of our Parisian friends and acquaintances were looking at the sights there, I spent more than eight afternoons studying and marvelling at this colossal treasury of stamps which **von Ferrary** had the kindness to show me, drawing my attention to unique and so far unknown items. "What can be so special and so exceptional to arouse such ecstasy in him, who has surely seen many wonderful collections!" as some of my readers might exclaim. But be patient! Soon I will give details, and I would like to see the face of the over-zealous critic, after he has read the naturally fragmentary description of the contents of the **Ferrary** collection that I was able to view. I would have to write out the whole of the **Moens** catalogue, and in fact add much to it, if I were to give a complete description of the collection, as the collection contains almost all of the stamps that are so far known, also postcards and envelopes. Rarities, of which the ordinary collector might be lucky to have one example, are there in all the varieties and types.*

- * The second and subsequent paragraphs of page 118, column 2, simply provide details of the rarities contained in the collection. The following abbreviations are used in this section: *gebr* = used; *ungebr* = unused; *gez* = perforated; *fehldruck* = error; *selten* = scarce/rare; *raritat* = rarity;

The translation continues from paragraph 4 of page 119, column 2.

My philatelic soul revelled in viewing these rarities, but my patriotic sentiments were also uplifted - **Philipp la Rénotière von Ferrary** is an Austrian national and the adoptive son of a brave Austrian officer, who fought heroically under the **Kaiser's** flag. I may now declare with patriotic pride "The greatest stamp collection in the world is owned by an Austrian: my friend, a true Austrian".

This announcement will probably "rock the boat" in the widest circles, as people regard **Mr von Ferrary** as a Frenchman, though such impertinence would be justifiably rejected by his true German heart, and from his earliest youth he has had the innermost warm feelings for Austria and its rulers. His patriotism and his enthusiasm for Austria-Germany can be seen in many ways.

How is this collection of incalculable wealth arranged and stored?

Everyone will understand that an album, however large, is not suitable for this huge collection. However, it is less easy to describe the arrangement in a way that everyone will understand. But I would like to try!

Every stamp of every country has a separate page, slightly larger than octavo, on strong, brownish paper that was evidently produced for this purpose, and which can accept all the varieties of the stamp, such as types, shades, errors etc.

Each issue, that is, as many sheets as there are values in the issue, is kept in a paper envelope, on which the date and other details are written. All the envelopes, that is, for all the known stamps of a country, are kept in a cardboard folder, on which the name of the country is written. Two huge cupboards hold these folders in alphabetical order, the number of folders being equal to the number of countries that have so far issued stamps.

The envelopes and postcards are kept in strong, brownish envelopes designed for them, arranged alphabetically by issue, in two chests with countless drawers. It is not surprising that this collection has its own large room, but I should mention that, in order to maintain this collection and keep it in order, a custodian and an assistant are employed, who for the past four years have worked on arranging the collection, and for whom there may still be several years' work to do. The custodian of the **La Rénotière von Ferrary** collection is **P. Mahé**, known to all philatelists as an authority in the realm of philately; the assistant is his no less capable son.

Although France cannot claim that the greatest and most important collector in the world is one of its subjects it is, however, a Frenchman - or rather two Frenchmen, the **C[aillebot]te** brothers, who can boast ownership of a wonderful collection. It was also my privilege to view this collection.

Can't France also claim to have some of the greatest and most important collectors in the world among her citizens? In fact one, even better two Frenchmen, the **Brothers Caillebote** can boast of having in their possession a beautiful stamp collection. I have been able to see the collection and I must say that it is great in almost every way. In particular the appearance and layout is almost impossible to improve upon. It consists of almost 100 albums in a very fancy cabinet. On every page the particular issue is represented on top by a mint example. Then in rows are all the different types, used and unused, curiosities etc. that relate to the issue. This is in contrast to **Ferrary's** collection where we previously mentioned each stamp is on it's own page. The entires are arranged similar to **Ferrary**. However, the variety and quality of the entires is not as fine as **Ferrary's**. The value of the **Caillebote Brothers'** collection is around 500,000 Francs... a very nice collection.

END

P. von Ferrary

Miscellaneous

[*Vermischtes*]

Deutsche Philatelisten-Zeitung, November 1883, Volume 6, Whole number 62,
pp.301-303

Only **Ferrary's** letter has been translated, starting at the bottom of page 301.

Translation produced by Philip E. Robinson for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
December 2015

MISCELLANEOUS

Our much esteemed correspondent writes, word-for-word:

Dear Sir and Friend!

In the last issue of the Dresden *Philatelist* of the 1st November this year, I was, to my great surprise, referred to under the name *Duke of Galliera*.

As neither this name nor this title have ever belonged to me, and could only be attributed to me due to an error, I have immediately sent a letter of protest to **Dr. Kloss**, and the honourable head of the *Philatelist* has agreed, in a friendly manner, to put right this tiresome mistake. In my letter, which I hope will appear, according to my urgent request, in the next issue of the *Philatelist*, I have stated that, for private reasons relating to the end of the year 1876, all possible claims to the above mentioned title have been rejected, and that the title has been transferred to another person, who now has undisputed ownership of it.

I also declare that it would be highly embarrassing to me if I were to be regarded in the philatelic world under a false name and with incorrect family history, or if I were to be seen in the community under any other appellation than my own, that is **Philipp von Ferrary**. I finally added that if in any country I should be held in high regard, then to avoid any misunderstandings concerning this relationship, in particular in my dear Germany, whose child I have always considered myself to be and whose child I want to be, such a mistake should immediately be rectified.

You, dear friend, who honour me with personal friendship, know in full measure the warmth of the feelings that dominate my soul for old Teutonia.

Although unfortunately, by accident of birth, I did not come into the world on German soil, my young heart was nourished on German soil, and I absorbed a love of Germany in the tenderest years of my life. My young heart beat for Germany when Danish hopes were thwarted on the beleaguered hills of Dybbøl and on the beach at Alsensund. [A reference to the Second Schleswig War of 1864.]

My boyish heart bled when German fought German in sinister circumstances! I turned my tearful, grieving face away from Bohemia's blood-soaked fields and looked southwards, to where German soldiers and German sailors were rewarded with victory in the battles against Italy at Custoza and Lissa [During the Third Italian War of Independence, 1866], enriching Austria's laurel wreath with two new and beautiful leaves. My youthful heart was joyous in triumph for Germany and the shining, reborn German Empire! For Germany, my heart rejoices in the beautiful, long-awaited days when my dearly beloved Austria, in brotherly reconciliation with a fellow peaceful, bloodless German nation, alone sought reconciliation for Königgrätz in that memorable hour when two noble rulers reached out their hands to each other and were joined with steel chains, never again to be parted, and the unification of all Germanic peoples finally embraced every German soul, for the preservation of peace and the rule of law from the Alps to the Baltic with pure enthusiasm and undiluted, undarkened bliss. I grew up as a child with these feelings, I reflected on these feelings as a young man, in them I found solace and strength when heavy ingratitude and cowardly abuse affected me adversely, poisoning my life, and in them I will forever linger until my last breath.

The songs of **Körner**, the heroic and youthful writer, inspired me in the springtime of my life; these songs will be as a friend and mentor to me for the rest of my life, and the flame of my love of Germany will always burn in my breast. In this regard I therefore thank you once more for correcting, in your pages, the error relating to me, and with the expression of my deepest feelings, I remain always

Your true friend
P. von Ferrary

END

P. von Ferrari

Extract from the Register of Births

[*Extrait du Registre des Actes de Naissance*]

Copy provided by the Archives de Paris, 1st February 1985, 2pp.

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
February 2016

EXTRACT FROM THE REGISTER OF BIRTHS

Prefecture of the Department of the Seine

Excerpt from the register of birth certificates of the (former) First Arrondissement

On January 13, 1850 at 10:00 in the morning, before us, the mayoral vital statistics officer of the First Arrondissement of Paris, Mr. Paul Antoine Dubois, professor at the college of medicine of Paris, 54 years of age, residing at #12 Mr. Le Prince St., presented a child of the male sex that he asserted was born in Paris at #46 d'Astorg St. at the home of his father the 11th of this month at 9:00 in the evening. Son of Rafael Marquis de Ferrari, Duke of Galliera, shopkeeper, 44 years of age and Marie Josephine Francoise Brignole-Sale, his wife, 37 years of age, married at Genova (Sardinia) January 14, 1828 gave this child the names of Louis-Philippe-Antoine-Marie-Augustin-Raoul in the presence of Jacques Anatole Fortuné Defrenne, professor emeritus at the University of Paris, #26 du Rocher St. and Hippolyte Louis Desportes de la Fosse, shopkeeper, 47 years of age, residing in Paris at #24 le la Paix St. Both have signed with us and the presenter acting in lieu of the father, momentarily ill _____*,

signed Paul Dubois, Defrenne, Desportes _____*

Exact excerpt, Paris, June 14, 1862

Secretary General of the Prefecture of the Seine

Translator's Note:

_____ *Two words cannot be deciphered

END

Sandro Tanga

To whom will Carter give back the postage stamps contested by the two Germanies?

[A chi restituirà Carter i francobolli contestati dalle due Germanie?]

Il Collezionista - Italia Filatelica, 31st December 1977, Volume 33, Issue 24, pp.5-6

{This translation was found in a copy of the journal that I acquired and is reproduced here for posterity.}

Translation found by Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 2016

TO WHOM WILL CARTER GIVE BACK THE POSTAGE STAMPS
CONTESTED BY THE TWO GERMANIES?

New particulars have come to light regarding the stamps belonging to the Imperial Museum of the Post Office in Berlin, which had disappeared at the end of the war, and have now turned up in the USA.

First of all here is the list of the very rare stamps:-

1. Mauritius 1847, 1 penny orange – Post Office –
2. Mauritius 1847, 2 penny azure – Post Office –
3. British Guiana 1850, 2 cents magenta
4. British Guiana 1856, 4 cents azure
5. Hawaii 1851-52 – 2 cents Missionary
6. Hawaii 1851-52 – 5 cents Missionary
7. Hawaii 1851-52 – 13 cents Missionary
8. Hawaii 1851-52 – 13 cents H. I. & U.S.

The New York Times, from whom we copy the list, does not say anything regarding the conditions (if they are new, used or on letter) or the state of the stamps. It is only known that **Martin Apfelbaum**, a commercial philatelist from Philadelphia, after he had seen the stamps offered for the group \$500,000.

The story started in November 1976 but only now is it known completely.

About one year ago, a citizen of Philadelphia after reading in a newspaper that two Mauritius stamps were sold for \$380,000 (evidently they were the two 1 penny – Post Office – sold in New York in October 1968), remembered that he had in the loft a box with some stamps. He went to look for them and found that he also had some Mauritius stamps.

His memory must have gone back to the war years in Germany. He was a captain in the U. S. army and he was in Lipsia in May 1945 in charge of the requisition of the art treasures hidden in the salt mines of Sassonia.

Just a little while before the Americans were leaving the place to be replaced by the Soviet, an elderly German couple frightened for their lives on the approach of the Soviet troops begged the Captain for them to be sent to the American sector. The Captain took pity and did just that. In gratitude they gave him an envelope with some stamps which he put away with the other war souvenirs and forgot all about them till that Autumn 1976.

This is what the Philadelphia gentleman (they have not revealed his name) told the U. S. Custom & Excise people when they started to investigate the case.

And that is all that is known about the first part of the story.

Naturally, it would be very important to know who the old couple were and how they were in possession of the eight “jewels”.

After finding his treasure in the attic, the American decided to put them in a philatelist show with the intention of selling them. He received straight away an offer from an American and one from an Englishman. It was the Englishman who found out from Scotland Yard that the eight stamps were on a list of stolen goods from the Post Office Museum in Berlin and were also on the Interpol list.

A few months went by and in September 1877 the American got in touch with the Englishman about selling the stamps.

The English businessman got in touch with the Pennsylvania Custom & Excise which, in turn, got in touch with the Captain who on hearing about the stamps being stolen, gave them back.

And here the trouble started. Washington reported to the Federal Germany Embassy about the finding of the stamps. The Embassy contacted the Post Office Minister in Bonn. Somebody “leaked” the news to the paper “Die Welt” and it was also read in East Berlin which straight away led to the “complication”.

East Berlin claims the stamps.

West Berlin claims the stamps; and both are saying they are the rightful owners

Carter’s Government is embarrassed and for the time being nothing is done about it and the eight fabulous stamps are in the safe of Mr. La Ratta on officer of the Custom & Excise.

The Berlin Museum

The Berlin Stamps Museum before the second World War was the most important Philatelist Museum of the world. Apart from the eight stamps which came to light in the USA, it had all sorts of rare stamps, etc. During the war all was hidden in a secret hideout and nothing and nobody knows anything about it.

Somebody suspects that the treasure was taken abroad by the Nazi’s.

The “Philadelphia” stamps is the only find of the immense treasure.

END

Author (14pt)
Title
[Title in original language]
Bibliographic details

Complete 718 entry

(Notes)

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
2019

TITLE (14 pt)

END

Louis the Great High School
123, rue St. Jacques
75005 Paris

Paris, September 11, 1985

Mrs. Arribillaga, Librarian and Archivist

and

Mr. K. Langenaken
Florastraat 34
B2200 Borgerhout

Dear Sir:

I regret to inform you that it has been impossible for me to find any trace of a Philippe de Ferrari, either as a student or a teacher. Perhaps he was a student at

Lycée St. Louis
44 boulevard St-Michel
75006 Paris

I recommend that you direct your question to them.

With respect and sincerely,

Y. Arribillaga

Ministry of Culture

Administration, Archives of France
Reference # 10850 R/3456

60, rue des Francs-Bourgeois
75141 Paris CEDEX 3
June 5, 1985

Dear Sir:

By your letter of May 6, 1985 you asked me to search for any document that may have been preserved in the Archives of France on Philippe de Ferrari, renowned philatelist, who was a student at Lous le Grand in 1867, teacher of political economics at the St. Guillaume School and who died in Lausanne in 1917.

I have the honor of informing you that my research has resulted in the following information contained in the open record in his name at the Administration of Public Education (reference F17, 22863):

Philippe-Marie-Augustin de Ferrari obtained a diploma in letters August 5, 1871 then was awarded a BA in Letters (certainly in 1872). He signed a contract in 1872 to spend 10 years in public education. He became a substitute teacher at the College Rollin (middle school) in 1872 and the year following assistant tutor and teaching assistant for 5th grade English at the Henri IV Lycée (high school); he was not remunerated for this work – his great fortune and his passion for education explain his willingness to work without payment. It is also indicated in his record that he “shall take part in the competition for the Superior Normal School” but no trace of his application for the admission examination to the SNS for 1872 and 1873 (reference F17 4202 and 4203) or of any mention of him in the students’ records at the SNS for 1870 to 1876 has been found (reference 61 AJ 215).

Finally, I can inform you that among the documents provided by the Ministry of Justice is a document concerning the stamp collection of Ferrari de la Renothiere, placed in receivership (reference BB18 2627, dossier 214 A 20).

Yours sincerely,

F. Giacomoni

By Proxy the Assistant Director

The Director General of the Archives of France

To: Mr. Langenaken Courant
Foratstraat 34
B 2200 Borgerhout
Belgium

University of Paris

Academy of Paris
Administration of Education (secondary)
2nd Office
Henry IV High School

Paris, October 28, 1873

Mr. Minister:

I have the honor of sending you a certificate of appointment to the position of assistant tutor at the Henri IV High School for Mr. de Ferrari, BA in letters, formerly substitute teacher at Rollin Middle School. The attached report attests to his good services at said institution. Mr. de Ferrari has a passion for education. His great fortune explains his willingness to work without remuneration at the Rollin Middle School and he will continue on the same basis at Henri IV High School. I have temporarily assigned him to assist in the teaching of English to 5th grade. He is handling this job very well.

I am respectfully the Minister, your very humble and obedient servant,

Vice-Rector

To: the Minister of Public Education, Religion and Fine Arts

Ministry of Public Education

Academy: Paris

Department: La Seine

High School or Middle School:

Rollin

First, middle names: Philippe Marie Augustin

Date and place of birth: January 11, 1850; Paris

Marital status: single

Degrees: BA letters

Academic title:

Awards:

Honorary titles:

Date of appointment: January 25, 1872

Years of service: 0

Salary and supplemental remuneration: 0

Miscellaneous information:

Number of students:

In the institution: 312

In the instructor's class:

School year: 1871-72

Mr. de Ferrari

Position: substitute teacher

Mr. de Ferrari was accepted highly qualified, BA Letters by the Faculty of Paris in the April session and shall seek admission to the Superior Normal School.

Recommendations.

True calling to the teaching profession.

Paris, July 20, 1872

The Rector

Ministry of Public Education

Academy: Paris

Department: La Seine

High School or Middle School:

Rollin

First, middle names: Philippe Marie Augustin

Date and place of birth: January 11, 1850; Paris

Marital status: single

Degrees: BA letters

Academic title:

Awards:

Honorary titles:

Date of appointment: January 25, 1872

Years of service: 2

Salary and supplemental remuneration: 0

Miscellaneous information:

Number of students:

In the institution: 324

In the instructor's class:

School year: 1872-73

Mr. de Ferrari

Position: substitute teacher

Mr. de Ferrari replaces his disciplinary services by inquiries into history and geography, in which he performs adequately.

Recommendations.

Continue to employ him.

Good service, highly educated young man, very industrious.

Paris, July 30, 1873

The Rector

Ministry of Public Education

Last name: de Ferrari

First, middle names: Philippe Marie Augustin

Born January 11, 1950 in Paris, department of:

Marital status:

Degrees: diploma: letters

BA: letters

PhD:

Academic title:

Honorary awards:

Awards:

Description of Services	Dates			Length of service		Observations
	Appointment Certificate	End of Services	Years	Months	Days	
Substitute teacher at						
Rollin Middle School	Jan 25, 1872					
Assistant Tutor at						
Henri IV High School	Nov 15, 1873					

UNIVERSITY OF FRANCE

Academy of Paris
Administration of Education

Paris, January 15, 1873

Dear Minister,

I have the honor of sending you an appointment report for Mr. de Ferrari, who is replacing Mr. Simonin at the Rollin Middle School and whom the Director proposes for the “normal” substitute.

I have no objection to this proposal.

Respectfully,

The Minister

Your very humble and very obedient servant,

Vice-Rector

Rollin Middle School

Rue Lhomond 42

Formerly rue des Postes

Paris, October 22, 1873

I, the undersigned, principal of the Rollin Middle School, knight of the Legion of Honor, certify that Mr. Philippe de Ferrari has worked at said school under a ministerial appointment during the school year 1872-73 as a substitute teacher and that he fulfilled his assigned duties with the greatest zeal.

Rollin Middle School
Rue Lhomond 42
Formerly rue des Postes

Paris, January 16, 1872

I, the undersigned, de Ferrari (Philippe Marie Augustin), born in Paris January 11, 1850, wishing to obtain a ministerial appointment, hereby commit myself to a period of 10 years of service in public education.

Philippe de Ferrari

I attest to the signature of Mr. P. de Ferrari, substitute teacher at Rollin Middle School.

Paris, January 17, 1872
Principal of Rollin Middle School

Rollin Middle School
Rue Lhomond 42
Formerly rue des Postes

Paris, January 16, 1872

Mr. de Ferrari (Philippe Marie Augustin), born Paris January 11, 1850, appeared before me to take the examination required by the Circular of April 2, 1856.

Questioned on the material contained in the 7th Book of the Treatise on Studies of Rollin, he proved by his responses that he understands the importance of his duties and that he has the necessary knowledge to properly fulfill them.

Principal of Rollin Middle School

Ministry of Culture and Communications

Administration of the Archives of France

Mr. K. Langenaken
Florastraat 34
B 2200 Borgehout
Belgium

Matter charged to: Information Bureau
Section: 21.21
Reference: IC/EB – R 1160

007983- April 12, 1988

Dear Sir:

In response to your letter of February 8, 1988, I regret to inform you that the record BB 18 2627, dossier 241 A 20 is not authorized for release until after a waiver is obtained and it is not authorized for photocopying. Furthermore, it does not relate to the receivership of the stamp collection but to the leaks that may have occurred during the receivership.

Sincerely yours,

The Director General of the Archives of France

By proxy Chief Curator of the Information Service

G. Ermissé

Complete 719 entry

Author (14pt)
Title
[Title in original language]
Bibliographic details

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
 Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
 2019

TITLE (14 pt)

ENDMadrid Filatelico¹

113

Obituary²

2. Translator's Note: This is the notice of passing of a highly-esteemed, widely regarded, and much honored member of the Argentine philatelic community, Dr. Jose' Marco' del Pont. Rather than merely translate the article into standard American English, I have chosen to retain the flavor of the original Spanish "flowery" language used to praise the great man on his passing.

From our esteemed friend and correspondent in Buenos Aires, Mr. Fontaine, we have received with much emotion the sad news of the passing of the illustrious honorary president of the Philatelic Society of Argentina, Dr. Jose Marco del Pont.³

Dr. del Pont's death occurred this past July 11. News of his death produced a widespread display of mourning in our sister republic. Representatives of all the artistic, musical, and scientific associations and clubs of that great Argentine capital attended his funeral.

A renowned stamp collector and a historian of note, del Pont was also an enthusiastic coin collector and lover of all learning, culture, and hard work. No one can deny how eagerly he pursued anything he believed to be advantageous or useful in enhancing the image of his country. With this motive he embarked on the historical investigation of the postage of Argentina, contributing a better understanding of its history by such valuable monographs as *The Maritime Postage of the La Plata River*,^{4,5} and *Historical Philatelic Questions*.⁶

As a stamp collector, del Pont published various works such as *The First Stamps of the Republic of Argentina from 1858 to 1872*, containing a comprehensive study of the so-called "Escuditos" (shields) of 1862-63, and the "Rivadavia"⁷ of 1864. Another article, *The Stamps of Mexico*, reflected his vast knowledge of the first day of issue of that country. He published many other articles regarding the various issues of different countries. These articles are well known throughout the stamp-collecting world because they were published in various important philatelic magazines and journals.

Del Pont was a dedicated and passionate stamp and coin collector. He assembled what many admire as the best collection in the world of the postage stamps of South America. He

also put together a very valuable collection of coins and medals, which surely will elicit the admiration of all coin collectors.

Based on his unarguable merit, he had become the President of the Council of American History and Numismatics.⁸ Under the first president, the illustrious General Mitre, del Pont served as secretary. During del Pont's presidency, which his untimely death has sadly shortened, he was able, by sheer hard work and many sleepless nights to annotate, write a preface, and reprint the seven volumes of *The Buenos Aires Gazette*; ⁹ the *Edition of the Assembly of 1813*,¹⁰ and the two volumes of the *Commercial Telegraph*.¹¹

Books and his homeland were always his greatest loves. He amassed a large library of (South) American books, to which he devoted as much time as his important positions allowed, and thoroughly enjoyed the labors of a booklover in the midst of his treasures and collectables, which his patience and good taste had prompted him to accumulate.

Page 2

In addition to the written works already mentioned, we also recall his *Overland Mail in the Viceroyalty Period of the La Plata River Region*,¹² and his *Bank Notes*, a painstaking study of monetary issues.

Dr. Jose Marco del Pont was born in Buenos Aires in 1851, and in the same city studied law and received a doctorate in jurisprudence in 1874(?)¹³ He practiced law for many years, always with the precision and great care that characterized all his undertakings. He also was a well-known figure in politics, always associated with the Liberal Party. As a young man he discharged the duties of Under-secretary of Finance¹⁴ at the side of the equally famous Dr. Tejedor.¹⁵ In the turbulent year of 1880 he resigned from the high post of Under-secretary during the struggle between the two opposing political parties that would decide the future of Argentina.¹⁶

Leaving politics, del Pont then discharged the duties of various prestigious positions, such as the Manager of the South American Bank, Director and Manager of the Provincial Bank of Argentina, and other similar positions. In all of these positions he distinguished himself by his vast financial knowledge.

The beautiful and prosperous Republic of Argentina is in mourning. The death of the unforgettable Dr. Marco del Pont is no less than the loss of one of Argentina's most beloved sons, who was blessed with great intelligence and who dedicated himself completely to the enhancement and the culture of his homeland. From these columns we send our most heartfelt condolences to the people of Argentina.

Madrid Filatelico (this magazine) and its owner, our dear friend Mr. Galvez,¹⁷ who had the honor of personally meeting Dr. del Pont in Buenos Aires, join in the sorrow, which his death has caused. We send condolences also to his grieving wife and sorely afflicted family. We also send our condolences to the Council of American History and Numismatics and to the Philatelic Society of Argentina for their irreparable loss.

See Footnotes below.

Page 3

Footnotes

1. *Madrid Filatelico* (Philatelic Madrid) was a stamp magazine first published in 1897. Its

last issue was No. 1176, April, May, June 2009. At that point the then publisher Jose Antonio Reol stated “they would take a rest from publication for a while, with the intention of resuming in the future.” This obituary appeared in an issue of the magazine in 1917, the year of Dr. del Pont’s death. See also footnote 17 below.

2. Dr. José Marcó del Pont (1851 - 11 July 1917) was an Argentine philatelist who was one of the "Fathers of Philately" entered on the [Roll of Distinguished Philatelists](#) in 1921. This Roll was created by the Philatelic Congress, which met in Harrogate, England in 1921. Percy Bishop, a member of the London Stamp Club, originally put the idea for such an honor forward in 1919. Dr. del Pont was one of the original nominees to the role in its first year of existence (1921) and so the honorific title “Father of Philately” was bestowed on him along with the other honorees enrolled between 1921 and 1935.

4. An eBook version of this work is available on line from www.worldcat.org. The web site gives a listing of libraries that hold this monograph. To access the eBook enter the Spanish title “*Correo Marítimo del Río de la Plata*” in worldcat.org’s search window.

5. The La Plata river forms part of the border between Argentina and Uruguay, and so mail from Buenos Aires to Montevideo would be sent by packet boats and involve higher (international) postage rates. The word plata in Spanish means silver. The word plata can refer to the precious metal or to money in general.

6. An Internet search for *Cuestiones historico filatelicas* did not produce any results.

7. Escuditos or Shields were the first stamps issued by the unified Republic of Argentina in 1862. They may very well be the most written about stamps of Argentina. The Rivadavia refers to the stamp bearing the likeness of Bernardino de la Trinidad González Rivadavia y Rivadavia (May 20, 1780 – September 2, 1845) who was the first president of Argentina, then called The United Provinces of the Río de la Plata, from February 8, 1826 to July 7, 1827.

Page 4

8. The National Academy of History, founded in 1893 by General Bartolome’ Mitre, the Father of Argentine History, was commonly known as the Council of American History and Numismatics. Its mission as set down by its first president, Mitre, was to preserve (South) American history and to issue medals commemorating historic events. Del Pont was its third president, from 1915 until his death in July 1917.

9. Founded 2 June 1810 and first published 7 June 1810, the Buenos Aires Gazette was a weekly newspaper of the post-Colonial period of Argentina. News of government proceedings, important happenings, and cultural features were reported. It ceased publication in 1821 on order of Bernardino Rivadavia, then minister of government. (See footnote 7 above.) The first editor of the Gazette, Mariano Moreno emphasized two democratic principles, freedom of thought and publicizing the enactments of the government. Due to the high rates of illiteracy at the time, the government ordered that the Gazette be read by priests after the celebration of Sunday Mass. Some historians suggest that the Gazette influenced and helped shape democratic ideas in the people. Since 1938, June 7, the first date of publication of the Gazette, is celebrated as Día del Periodista, Journalist’s Day. A listing of the collected seven volumes of the Gazette shows del Pont as one of three editors.

10. Published between 27 February 1813 and 30 January 1815, this 98-page newspaper

reported the weekly enactments, resolutions, and other documents of the Constitutional Assembly, the ruling government body at the time. The editor of the paper was purported to be Friar Cayetano Rodriquez, but editorship is also attributed to Bernardo Monteagudo. A total of 24 issues were published.

11. The Commercial Telegraph, subtitled Rural, Political, Economic and Historical news of the La Plata region, was the first newspaper ever edited in Buenos Aires. Founded on 1 April 1801 by Francisco Cabello y Mesa and Manuel Belgrano, it had the official approval of Gabriel de Aviles, Fourth Marquis of Aviles, appointed Viceroy to Argentina by King Charles IV of Spain.

12. The viceroyalty period refers to the earliest times in the history of Argentina when it was part of the vast Spanish empire ruled by the Bourbon kings of Spain.

13. Translator's note: The last number of the year is unreadable in the photocopy.

14. The Secretariat of Finance oversees among other duties the treasury and monetary policy for the government.

Page 5

15. Dr. Carlos Tejedor was the governor of the province of Buenos Aires at the time.

16. In 1880 a trade conflict caused turmoil in Buenos Aires, which led Governor Carlos Tejedor to declare secession from the republic. President of the Republic Avellaneda denied them this right and proceeded to send army troops to take over the province. Tejedor's secession efforts were defeated and Buenos Aires joined the republic definitively, federalizing the city of Buenos Aires and handing it over to the government as the nation's capital city.

17. Miguel Galvez Jimenez was the founder and first publisher of the Spanish stamp magazine *Madrid Filatelico* in which this obituary appears.

Translated by:
Lawrence A. DiFiore, Ph.D.
APS Translation Committee
APA Member #203951

END

Ricardo D. Eliçabe, Dr. Máximo Castro & Dr. Antonio Dellepiane

Doctor José Marcó del Pont: Died in Buenos Aires on the 11th July 1917

[*Doctor José Marcó del Pont: † en Buenos Aires el 11 Julio de 1917*]

Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina, July/August 1917, Volume 21, Issue 4,
Whole number 181, pp.71-75

Translated by Andrés J. Schlichter for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
May 2016

DOCTOR JOSÉ MARCÓ DEL PONT:
DIED IN BUENOS AIRES ON THE 11TH JULY 1917

The Sociedad Filatélica Argentina and its publication, the *Revista de la Sociedad Filatélica Argentina*, have just experienced the the most important loss with the passing of **Dr. José Marcó del Pont** who was the first Honorary President, and the President for many years as well as editor of this publication. He passed away last July after a long illness.

His death leaves a space impossible to fill. His life has been so linked to the evolution of our Philatelic Society that his absence will produce a profound shock amongst all of us.

This Publication, to which he gave his life and energy with his constant work and to which he gave his own stamp of authority treating all aspects with the highest degree of attention, cannot overcome his loss.

A cultivated spirit, well defined character, lover of fairness and justice, that was **José Marcó del Pont**.

Disdainful of all types of conventionalism, specially where these tend to the superfluous and sterility, he dedicated his time to the love of his family. Furthermore he dedicated his life to the research of the history of American matters, specially Argentinian, concentrating on what mostly concerns us, to the unveiling of all the secrets of the Argentine postage stamp issues.

His love for philately, means that his passing is very much felt as an important loss by not only the Argentinian philatelists, but by those of all the world, because he was one of the few thought to have the knowledge to be considered an outstanding philatelist. Proof of his importance and the respect and consideration that his long life of work produced beyond Argentina, is the Lindenberg medal he obtained. That distinction was given by the Berlin Philatelic Society as a stimulus and reward to those cultivated spirits that were outstanding for their research in the area of philately. Thus, this was only obtainable by individuals with a high cultural level and with a superior select spirit. This was the first time this prize was given to a person outside Europe.

His studies on the Argentinian stamp issues have the double merit of having been done at a time when these were almost unknown and that these were so thoroughly done, that even today when the enormous development of collecting and the important relationships among collectors make research easier, those made by **Marcó del Pont** still remain as models and cannot be modified

in their essence. An example of this is his research on the Rivadavia issue,

that have been done subsequently by Argentine, American and European collectors, that moved away from the path trodden by **Doctor José Marcó del Pont**, have failed and made artificial and theoretical divisions.

His studies on the stamps of the Argentine Confederation, the stamps of Corrientes and the issue known as the Escuditos (Coat of arms) are the most complete known till now.

His studies on the Mexican stamp issues, among which we will mention the “overprints” are very interesting, and some were presented by the author to the Société Française de Timbrologie in Paris in 1884, and published in the magazine of that Society.

His research on the postage stamps of Uruguay and the many articles that have been published over many years in the pages of our publication and in others of various countries are the proof of his indefatigable energy.

His work on the Maritime mail of the Rio de la Plata, finished not long ago, is unique of its type amongst us.

Besides his works and exclusively historic publications that were already mentioned in the funerary sentences in this number, he left unpublished manuscripts: *El Correo Terrestre en el Rio de la Plata*, and unfinished: his work on the 1892-95 issue, whose first part was published in our previous number.

His work in our Society was completely outstanding, and showed the way forward. Thanks to him our Society has now a number of researchers, that maybe aren't of his calibre, but they follow the way he showed. He always knew how to put energy into accumulating little pieces of paper, dignifying them by studying and researching the secrets they had and it was always his aim that the Sociedad Filatelica Argentina should not be a number of collectors but also, and this was his most important aim, a group of researchers.

Those of us that were fortunate to learn at the side of the great teacher, will never forget his teachings, as he sowed in us with his lessons, the fruit of his experience and work, the love for researching and studying those small little coloured pieces of paper that say so little to the unknowledgeable and that say so much to the one who knows how to extract their secrets.

Another merit of he who was our worthy President was his courage to open the ways for Argentinian philately in the midst of the indifference and even ridicule to which Argentine collectors were treated. This type of consideration was due to the fact that philately is an exclusive heritage of some superior spirits and is thus only understood by the few that cultivate it.

The work of **Marcó del Pont** will always be an example and shows the course for our Society. And, as human law is fulfilled with him when we could have expected even much more of his work and experience, we shall be worthy of his spirit and let him be a guide for the greater glory of philately and culture of our country.

The Sociedad Filatélica Argentina, to do him honor and perpetuate his memory, has decided that the name of **Doctor José Marcó del Pont** should always appear as our Honorary President and his picture always be present in the meeting room of the Society. Furthermore, the Society will send a message of condolence to his family and place a plaque at his grave as

a remembrance of he who was the soul of Argentinian Philately.

This publication also wants to be associated in this by dedicating this number as a tribute to his memory in which we show the grief his absence has produced.

Buenos Aires, August 1917

Speech of Dr. Máximo Castro

Gentlemen:

The Commission of Directors of the Sociedad Filatélica Argentina has asked me to communicate at this moment the feeling of deep sorrow that overwhelms the spirit of all its members because of the loss of its Honorary President, **Doctor José Marcó del Pont**. His death means an irreparable loss, not only for Argentine philately but also for Argentine culture, of which he was a beautiful and dignified exponent.

Dedicated to historic and numismatic research, to which he gave most of his life, he knew how to combine them together harmoniously with philatelic research, showing that it is a legitimate daughter of history, and that it deserves attention of the strong and superior spirits, especially when stamps stop being a simple hobby and starts to be a document of historical evidence.

His studies on the stamps of the Confederación, to mention only one of his numerous philatelic publications, managed to shed light on aspects of this issue that seemed to remain unclear. And one may state without fear of exaggerating that his conclusions based on official documents that he was the first to unveil, will never be surpassed. His particular knowledge on all aspects of stamp issues allowed him to give excellent and valuable service to the National Commission on Postal Issues. The stamps produced under his direction and counsel, are among the finest that our postal authority has issued.

The history of these issues that have been published in our magazine will not be completed, as this author has been silenced for ever, having had no time to complete his work.

He was no doubt, the most important philatelist in Argentina, and his prestige expanded beyond the limits of our country.

In 1914 he was honored with the Lindenberg medal, that is the highest award for a philatelist, and its possession constitutes a definitive consecration. To understand the importance of this distinction it has to be mentioned that **Dr. Marcó del Pont** was the first South American that received it.

The irresistible attraction that historic research had on his mind, led him to found together with **General Mitre**, the Junta de Historia y Numismática Americana (American Organization of History and Numismatics), where his work showed the highest standards. He was the first Secretary of this organization and death took him away from its Presidency. To his intelligent and sustained efforts without a single fainting moment we owe the facsimile publication of the *Gaceta* and the *Redactor de la Asamblea*.

The study he read at the meeting of the Junta about the coin of Tucuman [Province], first

published in the *Revista de Derecho, Historia y Letras*, and later in a brochure, was a true revelation, because up to that moment it was not known that Tucuman had issued a copper coin. That important discovery could only be performed by an analytic spirit, disciplined in the research with a firm and sure direction.

With serenity and resignation he understood the disease that undermined his existence, and he sensed his end without fear. This tireless worker, relegating to second place his physical and moral pains as he arrived to his last day working on his chosen subjects, but unfortunately away from active participation in the Society. His interest in the Society did not decrease a single instant, and he always sent us his wise words with his healthy and moderate advice.

As time passes and the wound that **Dr. Marcó del Pont's** death opened in our heart heals, our intelligence will value the enormous void that his absence leaves us, and his memory will become more poignant. Even though we could have expected a lot more of his robust brain, the page of his life is well written and filled with invaluable teachings. His life will be a sure guide, a perennial inspiration to all of us and a noble example to try to imitate and to inspire us. This conviction, strengthened in the mind of his dear people will help to mitigate their sorrow.

Speech of Dr. Antonio Dellepiane

Gentlemen:

Without having healed yet the wound opened in our hearts by the disappearance of one of the conspicuous members of the Junta de Historia y Numismática Americana, **Dr. Juan B. Ambrosetti**, another hit as hard and cruel as the previous, comes to shake again painfully the most intimate and sensitive fibers of our being.

The death of **Dr. José Marcó del Pont** is really for our Junta the worse loss that could happen. Founding member of this learned society, in conjunction with **General Mitre**, **Dr. Mantilla**, **Dr. Angel Justiniano Carranza**, **Don Alejandro Rosa** and other historians, its most worthy Secretary during the presidencies of **General Mitre** and **Don Enrique Peña**, and its current President, **Dr. Marcó del Pont** was linked to each and every one of the members of the board by intimate bonds of sympathy and sincere friendship that he had closely tied with his kind, balanced and fair character.

The modest but no less important work, the re-publication of the *Gaceta de Buenos Aires* that the Junta asked us to perform gave me the opportunity and the joy of knowing him more closely. It was in these intellectual talks of entertaining and affectionate camaraderie, performed at **Marco del Pont's** home, that I could value all his domestic and social virtues with his enlightened and positive qualities of a patient and sagacious researcher present in our excellent companion.

Heir of a patrician family and freed from the obligation to work in order to live comfortably, **Dr. Marco del Pont** nevertheless understood that there is no right to idleness; and that all social beings and every member of the civil and political society is obliged to return, by cooperating in some collective utility work, the enormous benefits that he daily receives from the community. He was often seen to accept selflessly executive positions, often uncomfortable and that required a lot of time, and sometimes even with money but only with the high aim of helping the country by contributing to the improvement of its institutions.

Unlike other people in the same position who seek after personal frivolous pleasures, he adopted as a rule of his life program the saying expressed in the beautiful English formula “Plain living and high thinking”. He dedicated himself to the hard and delicate tasks of the spirit, the cultivation of science and friendship. Furthermore, he dedicated himself intensely to historical studies with all his ability, putting into this hobby all his imagination and poetry, all of which ennobled and elevated it. He loved these studies only because of the study, because of the pleasure he had researching our past and has thus contributed to the better knowledge of our history. His monograph on the Maritime mail of the River Plate and other philatelic publications were important contributions.

His love and dedication to our Junta were truly exemplary. He did his best to obtain respect and recognition for the Junta.

The team spirit that he possessed led him to put beyond the small frictions of passions inherent in all human groups, the interests, success and added glitter of the institution to which he belonged. He was aware that the prestige of a society always pours prestige on each one of the members and that the good or evil of the whole is also the good or evil of each of the parts.

Just one week ago I visited our friend and I couldn't suppose it would be the last time. I found him as always in his office, in the middle of his favorite books, lovingly surrounded by his furniture, papers and objects of art, silent witnesses and beloved confidants of his vigils and sleepless nights.

His spirit, a little subdued by the prolonged and troublesome illness, was far from being broken much less beaten. He used his concerns for occupations, according to the wise counsel of the philosopher, to entertain his sick impatience and soothed the physical and moral agonies, with the great anesthetic: work!

Death found him intensely working on historic research on numismatic pieces minted in Córdoba and the bank notes of our country.

It is not possible to have defined the figure of **Dr. Marcó del Pont** with these few words. Nor have I expressed the profound sorrow of our spirits because of this great loss.

Only an urgent and inescapable duty could force me to break in this case my invariable silence at the tombs. We the emotional and affective ones are certainly not the best to speak in circumstances like this.

As already said in olden days with the unsurpassed strength and elegance of the Latin language: *Exat sine voce dolor.*

Both myself and all friends of the perfect gentleman that was **Dr. José Marco del Pont** pay homage to his memory as the sweetest palliative to our immense and just sorrow.

END

Otto Sedlmayr, Ant[on] Bacht [actually Bache] & J.-B. Moens

Munich philatelic exhibition

[*Exposition philatélique de Munich*]

Le Timbre-Poste, December 1889, Volume 27, Whole number 324, p.106

Translation prepared for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit Le Guinot, Route de St. Barthelemy, Montignac-Toupinerie, 47350, FRANCE

August 2016

MUNICH PHILATELIC EXHIBITION

106

THE POSTAGE STAMP

#324

A notice from the postal administration reports on this issue:

NOTICE

By order of the General Administration of the postal service, on the 14th of this month a series of provisional postage stamps of 5c each will be issued. They will be of the same type as those issued December 1st 1886 but with the black overprint "Provisorio".

Montevideo, October 12, 1889

Office of the secretary

Munich Philatelic Exposition

Since the *Bayerische Philatelisten-Verein* (Bavarian Philatelic Association) of Munich had asked us several times to participate at its exposition, we sent them the collection of "The Postage Stamp" (Le Timbre-Poste), of "Revenue Stamp" (Timbre Fiscal) as well as the Philatelists' Library. We learn of the results that concern us by the following letter:

Munich, October 20, 1889

Mr. J.-B. Moens in Brussels:

By order of the Bavarian Philatelic Association we have the pleasure of informing you that your "Philatelists' Library" (Bibliothèque Timbrophilique) has been awarded the "Bronze Medal"

At the 3rd international philatelic exposition.

It is unfortunate that your large catalogue was not present, as it could have competed successfully for the grand medal.

Respectfully yours,

Otto Sedlmayr,

President

Ant. Bacht,

Secretary

After returning this medal that was so generously offered, we sent the following lines:

Brussels, October 29, 1889

Dear Mr. President of the Munich Philatelic Society:

I regret to inform you that we have returned by rail, freight paid, the medal that you have sent, according to your letter of the 20th of this month. Here are my reasons:

I sent you the complete collection of my journal "The Postage Stamp", upon your explicit request, comprising 26 volumes plus 17 of the "Philatelists' Library" (Bibliothèque des Timbrophiles), that I wrote.

You judged that all of this was not equal to a German catalogue and that my 43 volumes should be evaluated on the same basis as certain catalogues and albums of German private stamps!

After being awarded the highest honor by the French philatelic societies of Paris and the Dutch societies of Amsterdam, I have reason to be surprised by such a decision. I am not accustomed

to singing my own praises but I can say without bombast that “The Postage Stamp”, the oldest publication of its type, enjoys a good reputation among collectors; and that the “Philatelists’ Library” is not without merit either, since you yourself *requested permission to have the works translated into German*.

That you wanted to encourage German writers, that is excellent, I approve, and I congratulate you for this idea, which, unfortunately, is little to be heard in France; but that you urged me to exhibit my works in Munich so they can serve as a springboard for a German catalogue, whose merits I do not dispute, that is a slight that I am unable to explain and that nobody would approve.

Very sincerely yours,

J.-B. Moens

It seems sure that the jury’s decision was not to everyone’s liking, as we have learned that Dr. Kloss, C. Joris and Mr. Pétritz have returned their medals as well. The last had taken himself out of competition and protested the decision of the jury of which he was a member.

Does one wish to learn now how the jury was selected? “The Postage Stamp” will inform us. This joke of a jury, it reports, was composed of Messrs. Lindenberg and Th. Hass (silver medals), Castle (gold medal), E. Pétritz (bronze medal), Mr. Bachl (no award): but he had not exhibited!

In the presence of such great self-sacrifice, we offer Mr. Bachl the bronze that we returned. No matter, it must be admitted that the jury was well selected: all of them men of merit who know how to appreciate their value at least, even if it is not appreciated by others.

A great rarity

Mr. Granberg of Helsingfors has made an interesting discovery. At least he says so. This discovery is a Finland cover, 10 kop., red, type of 1845, whose official existence has been denied and disproved by Mr. F. Breitfuss.

Mr. Granberg showed this cover to the stamp bureau “Charta Sigillata”, where the dies of the stamps are preserved and it seems that the folks there immediately recognized that this cover was perfectly authentic and belonged to an issue of only 100 stamps. There is news that will confound our friend Breitfuss.

But let us examine this discovery. The cover is made of plain grayish white paper and of small size (117 mm X 73 mm). The oval stamp is in the lower left corner like the 10 kop. black and 20 kop.

M. P. Castle & [Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]

The Munich philatelic exhibition

[*L'exposition philatélique de Munich*]

Le Timbre-Poste, February 1890, Volume 28, Whole number 326, pp.15-16

Translation prepared for by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit Le Guinot, Route de St. Barthelemy, Montignac-Toupinerie, 47350, FRANCE

August 2016

THE MUNICH PHILATELIC EXHIBITION

To **J.-B. Moens** at Brussels

I have neither the right nor the will to defend the awards given by the jury at the Munich exhibition against the attacks of exhibitors who succeeded in winning only the sympathies of others; but I take the liberty to present some observations for the edification of your readers.

1. The names of the members of the jury were announced everywhere by the organizers;
2. There were 30 medals, 4 of which were awarded to members of the jury;
3. Whenever a member of the jury was also an exhibitor, the former would remove himself from the committee and the vote would proceed in his absence;
4. The members of the jury who were awarded medals were Messrs. **E. Pétritz**, **Th. Haas**, **C. Lindenberg** and myself;

Mr. Pétritz returned his medal, as you stated, which you seem glad about, as you hold him blameless.

Mr. Haas *had no competitor* in his class: a philatelic library of 500 volumes, a life-time collection.

As for me, I was asked upon my arrival to be a member of the jury under the absolute condition of not being a competitor, like the other members. I consented and it was not until 2 days later that I learned of the reversal of this decision.

Before publication of the results of the competition, I offered to give up my gold medal to an exhibitor who deserved it: I reiterate my offer today. Finally, if the London society, for example, feels I am not entitled to the medal, I am prepared to give it up.

That leaves **Mr. Lindenberg**, who seems to be the one who prompted your acerbic criticism. I have had the pleasure of meeting you and **Mr. Lindenberg**. I congratulate both of you. But let me point out that your philatelic reputations and positions don't need bronze or silver medals and it would have been better to let this incident pass without notice and just be satisfied with your friends' esteem, including me, a "joker" who is proud to be in that group.

Your devoted
M. P. Castle

[Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]

So, the first action, which is always the best, was to exclude the jury from competition; but the second action followed closely upon the first. This exceptional jury, this joke of a jury, as the *Timbre* put it, it recognized that nobody could judge its own merits as well as it could: it simply reversed its decision and set itself up as a competitor against those *who it was supposed to judge!*

There were 30 medals to be awarded, as **Mr. Castle** informs us, and it awarded only 4 to itself, of various metals! But isn't that the pinnacle of modesty and impartiality? After all, the jury could have awarded all the medals to itself....

One sees from here the scene that came to pass.

A member of the jury is in question, modestly he leaves, because for nothing in the world would he want to hear the praises which will overwhelm. Later, he returns moved and triumphant. He knows what he is waiting for. One passes him the puck, he smiles, always moved, receiving the congratulations of his colleagues and taking (his) place next to them.

The same game for the comrades, each in turn modest, moved and triumphant.

Well! In front of a self-denial so rare, we ask for a supplemental payment for each of the members of the jury so well composed; a dawn for example would not be too much (we didn't write hullabaloo)

We owe the truth to his friends. We will therefore say to Mr. Castle:

Maybe you deserved 100 times the medal that we reproach you, but under the conditions that it was offered to you, it doesn't belong to you, you have no right to it and despite the sweet violence that was done to you

To Mr. Lindenberg and Mr. Haas, who we don't know, we don't have any advice to give them, it seems that for the rest they hold too tightly to their medals so laboriously won to listen to reason. But it's equal to decide on a silver medal because one exposed that which is called "the collection of his life." THE TOIL OF OTHERS, it's a genial idea that could sprout nowhere but Munich where the elites don't lack.

The incident is closed.

END

Personalities

[*Personalien*]

Deutsch Briefmarken-Zeitung, June 1895, Volume 5, Issue 9, p.139

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350, Montignac Toupinerie, FRANCE

11th March 2017

PERSONALITIES

Mr. J. B. Moens of Brussels undertook a trip to Germany in the past month, which led him to Bamberg, Berlin, Leipzig and Hannover. In Berlin he stayed for a few days during which he had the opportunity to meet the most distinguished collectors and dealers in person. The director of the district court, **Mr. Lindenberg** himself showed him the collections of the Postal Museum of the Empire, which rightfully thrilled his admiration. In repeated get-togethers with local collectors apparently all important actual issues and discoveries were discussed. **Mr. Moens**, who despite his age of 62 years, was agile as a young one stood on the zenith of sciences. None of their areas of collecting was unknown to him, in everything he was a sound connoisseur, yet of a winning amiability in personal discussions which one hardly suspected that this personality was the originator of the sharp and brilliant articles in *Timbre-Post*, which have hurt many. The reason for this and also their excuse often may have been the fact that **Mr. Moens** was only able to understand the French language. It was necessary that every paper in the German language had to be translated by a not very reliable paid translator. Therefore, it was not surprising that he, whilst evaluating German works, made several mistakes such as with a comprehensive work like the one by **Friedrich** about Spain and her colonies which he could not have gotten translated in its complete extent and content. In any case, the philatelists of Berlin were pleased to greet this “Dean” of philately in their group; they have gained an extraordinary impression about him and hope also that he left Berlin fully satisfied.

END

L. Hanciau

Yesterday and today

[*Autrefois et aujourd'hui*]

Le Philatéliste Belge, July 1921, Volume 1, Issue 10, pp.224-227 & September, Issue 12,
pp.277-279

Translated by Phill Provance for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

11th March 2017

YESTERDAY AND TODAY

Although postage stamps date back to May 1840, it wasn't until the end of 1851 or the beginning of 1852 that young people in Belgium first evinced an enthusiasm for collecting them. Badly misinformed, Larousse claims it was in France, in 1849, that this innocent passion for stamps—a passion “a mother might safely inspire in her daughter”—first stirred, and yet we read elsewhere that stamp collecting first began in England on June 23, 1860—a date far too accurate not to raise eyebrows.

Whatever the exact date of the hobby's inception, however, it was certainly in the pockets of schoolboys' knickerbockers, among their other fancies, that the vanguard of the first stamp collections formed. And that is, indeed, if we might call them collections at all, for in principle, at such an early date, such “collections” didn't consist of postage stamps but were no more than hordes of images in young boys' minds, representing, quite simply, the various values each held dear—be those values what they may from individual to individual and from moment to moment.

The hobby's beginnings were therefore modest, and collecting was hardly difficult: a tear wasn't viewed as a major defect, considering how difficult it was to obtain certain stamps. Rather, we brought such pieces together, occasionally concealing their defects with the stroke of a pen or a dab of glue. The order of the day was to “fix” stamps, and by our standards that was easy to do: in the case of margins, for example, they weren't initially considered part of the stamp anyhow, so most early collectors were hardly bothered if they disappeared between the blades of a pair of scissors. Large margins, moreover, were considered defects early and so were rooted out with exacting prejudice.

Still, in addition to these early innocents, there were other, more serious, more exacting collectors with more foresight and circumspection than the ankle-biting set to which I belonged at the time. Included in this small yet distinguished group were Hector Denis, Kochtchinson, Pierre Maus, J.-B. Moens and others in Brussels whose names presently escape the author's recollection; the Baron Van Crombrugge and Mr. Zamen-Van Combrugge of Ghent, the Reverend Father Bernardin, principal of the Melle Boys Academy, and so on. These gentlemen didn't need catalogs to tell them there was a difference between perforate and imperforate stamps, but they hadn't yet gone so far as to note the differences between paper types and watermarks; indeed, at this early date, the ink on the first private U.S. printings was hardly dry, so such matters were understandably overlooked as minor peculiarities.

And yet still others, including, much later, myself, didn't share this view, and we rooted out

every stamp we could find. Among the materials discovered in this way were copies of the Boyd's City Express issues, whose bizarre designs earned our little group the nickname of "reel-label collectors"—a disparaging term due to the obvious fact that one could always be mistaken in classifying such material as postage. How we first discovered the labels, though, was that, on one occasion, a certain postman who encouraged our endeavours procured a one-cent Baltimore dispatch by removing it from a newspaper addressed to Brussels, expressly so that we could study it; in his eagerness to get it to us he'd accidentally torn the label's band in half, then so as not to be caught, he'd gotten rid of the newspaper by tossing it into a cellar—thus depriving its addressee of his presumably long-awaited paper. To our shock, we discovered this particular stamp was missing from our community collection, and we wondered how such an unusual specimen could have been accepted as postage with such a crude design, and why as well it was printed in purple when the normal color for such stamps was red-vermilion.

Of course, to be fair, our ignorance was primarily due to how, at the time, collecting consisted mostly of what one might call, "vignette collecting"—that is, stuffing binders with sheets of paper on which stamps were haphazardly glued to display old and new denominations on the same page. The idea was that such "albums" allowed you to compare stamps from neighboring countries, such as France, Belgium, the U.K. and Germany, on the same page, giving off the impression that these countries' postage were in some sort of "Beautiful Alliance." Childish dreams of world peace aside, though, the sad fact was that if the paper inserts in these early albums were carefully arranged and organized, glue was applied so liberally on the back of each stamp—as an easy way to avoid loss and theft—that it would ooze out every which way. And, once a sheet had been filled, new stamps were often slapped carelessly onto subsequent pages without the slightest rhyme or reason. Suffice it to say, devaluation and damage weren't our prime concerns, again given how ostensibly easy it was to repair ruined material.

Still, despite these slapdash practices, so many of us became obsessed with rooting out certain stamps that, before long, stamp collecting was no longer considered just another childish fad. And, seeing our obsession as the opportunity it was, one early adult collector, **J.-B. Moens**, started the first stamp dealership in 1852, at first testing the proverbial waters by selling us the duplicates in his collection. Obviously, his thinking was that if his little enterprise took off it would allow him to make a living while also focusing on his collection full-time.

Well, the results of Moens's venture were soon apparent: he quickly liquidated his initial stock despite his exorbitantly high prices, as we kids could still count on mom and dad to buy us the choicest material. Otherwise, we'd have never been able to afford 10, 20, even 50 centimes for a 1-centime stamp at a time when the average worker made about 10 or 11 francs a week, and it's a surprise none of us sent our folks to the poorhouse! Of course, it is true **Moens's** stock included some real rarities. ... but rarity back then was relative; much of what he sold us at such exorbitant prices would sell by the kilo today. Still, our (or our parents') loss was apparently **Mr. Moens's** gain, and having in such short order all the evidence he needed of stamp dealing's viability, he went abroad to increase his selection of wares and satisfy several customers who had made special requests.

Now, at the time, **Moens's** inquiries into purchasing postage stamps in bulk were highly unusual; it simply wasn't done in those days, and so postal authorities elsewhere in Europe regarded him with suspicion: categorically, they couldn't imagine why anyone would want another country's postage, let alone so much of it, and so, in short, many post offices simply refused to sell to him, while in Tuscany the police even went so far as to open an investigation into **Moens**, initiating what became a burdensome, lengthy affair. Eventually, it came down to a question of counterfeiting, and it wasn't until the Tuscans were completely satisfied that **Moens** only wanted to resell the stamps to kids that they finally let him purchase them, at which

point he forthwith resold them to us at the astronomical price of 25 centimes for a 1 quaterino, 1 soldo and 1 crazia set!

Such prices from **Moens** continued going up ever after, and it goes without saying that we collectors weren't very enthusiastic about the fact. But perhaps the biggest stink we collectively made came when one of our number, **H. Denis**, found **Moens** selling a *Mecklenberg-Schwerin* $\frac{1}{4}$ schilling for 1.75 francs! Immediately, **Denis** went all over town preaching the gospel of how badly things would turn out for anyone so extravagant in his stamp buying habits that he paid this price—though, to be fair, I have it on good authority that **Denis** did in fact purchase said stamp at said price and *he* ended up a prominent professor at the University of Brussels and, later, a member of the Belgian Parliament!

And so it was that we spendthrifts and our open pockets caught the attention of our elders, who no longer considered our quirky little hobby a “craze” but *stamp collecting*, and, later, the ever prim and proper philately¹ a term, I've heard, that was coined by a certain Parisian enthusiast, one **Mr. Herpin**, who felt a new hobby deserved a new name.

From about 1860 onward, then, several serious collectors from France began showing up in Brussels, including Messrs. **E. Belleville**, **O. Berger**, Chandelier A. Compere, Couraud, **Donatis**, **Ferrari**, **Herpin**, **Leglise**, **Legrand**, **Monnerot**, **Périnelle**, **de Primoli**, **Régnard** - all of whom have now passed on—and, from England, moreover, Messrs. **Bacon**, **Evans**, **Image**, **Kanc**, **J. Pauwels**, **Philbrick**, **Tapling** and **Westoby**, as well as many, many others. They shared the results of their extensive philatelic studies with us, and eventually, **Dr. Legrand** distinguished himself as a sort of expert in Belgian philately, leading us in a more serious direction. Meanwhile, having seen how successful **Moens** had been, little printing, engraving, music and office-supplies shops everywhere began selling collectible stamps until stamp dealers became practically as numerous as dust mites.

What's more, it was around this time - 1860 or thereabouts—that the first stamp expo took place in Brussels at the **Vandermaelen** brothers' Geographical Institute. You see, every September the **Vandermaelens** would organize exhibits of various curiosities. The stamp bug having caught on, then, a philatelic exhibit was viewed by the **Vandermaelens** as being sufficiently interesting to the general public, while for our part, what interested us collectors most was how many postage stamps were on display: there were at least 150, which was a remarkable number at the time, and we often visited the exhibit to admire the rarities in silence, having gained special authorization to do so from the **Vandermaelens** themselves. Among the stamps on display, I remember there was a 21 x 23 mm, hand-drawn essay from France of the imperial eagle with thunderbolts. The stamp was rather crude by today's standards, having hardly any inscription at all except the initials “N.L.” Yet our little community had never seen such a gem so worthy of issuance. And, lo and behold, in September 1864 Russia issued a reproduction of the very same essay!

And so it was that Brussels became the first Belgian city to host a stamp show, followed soon thereafter by Antwerp, where an exhibition of philatelic forgeries was the next show held. This was because it was an Antwerp resident who first thought of forging collectible stamps like the 1850 Brazil—which issues were in such high demand that he'd long sold out of forgeries before anyone even suspected his scam.

Sadly, too many others have since followed in this original criminal's footsteps, and so it wasn't long before, in December 1861, a **Mr. Potiquet** published the first French-language philatelic catalog in Paris, to help prevent such deceit. Not wanting to be shown up, **J.-B. Moens** then published his own catalog in March 1862, and his volume distinguished itself as being the first

to differentiate between various perforation types. Similarly, after Parisian **J. Lallier** published the first album in 1862, **J.-B. Moens** quickly leaped on the proverbial bandwagon, issuing his own album in 1863, in addition to editing and publishing, in both French and English, the first ever pamphlet on philatelic fakes and forgeries in March 1862. And it was around the same time as well (on December 15, 1862, to be precise) that the first philatelic newspaper, *The Monthly Advertiser*, began publication in Liverpool. Subsequently, from February 1, 1863, to October 1874, *The Stamp Collectors Magazine* was circulated by a publishing house in Bath, and fifteen days later, we Belgians had our own such newspaper, *Le Timbre-Poste*, coming out of Brussels.

However, returning our attention to **Mr. Moens** for a moment, as I mentioned above there was little if any love lost between us collectors and him, considering how he was practically extorting us. But of the many publications he produced in these years, his album was especially prized, for no one serious about stamp collecting in Brussels denied it was superior to its competition; **Mr. Lallier**, it seemed, had had more money than sense, insomuch as though he'd discovered a need of ours and tried to fill it, a philatelist he was not. Rather, he had been obliged, in the face of so much esoterica, to rely on Parisian collectors and dealers for information, resulting in a plethora of incorrectly sized and shaped frames on his album's pages. Thus, it was mostly thanks to **Mr. Lallier** that so many examples of our earliest issues were ruthlessly trimmed to make them fit their designated spots!

Meanwhile, it was in or around the same time that we Belgian collectors began meeting several "interesting" people, the foremost of whom was an Englishman who had moved to Louvain and had a markedly unique approach to collecting: he wasn't interested at all in a stamp's margins and was worried even less about perforations and watermarks; rather, what interested him were stamps' center designs, which he would use to adorn various frames on each of his album pages. Thus, with the 1851 Belgium issues, for instance, he would cut out the portraits of King Leopold I and, doing this with every stamp he could get his hands on, create designs with the resulting medallions in the middle of his album pages! What he was apparently attempting was to construct postage mosaics, and truth be told, he eventually succeeded thanks to his enlisting the help of an artist-painter who also worked as an illustrator. In fact, arguably their efforts yielded true works of art and so they eventually had their own imitators, including, most notably, the numerous drawings and posters composed entirely of postage stamps that were exhibited at the 1887 Antwerp stamp show by people with apparently too much time on their hands.

Furthermore, Brussels in those early days was home to another such "character" who had two collections, one of mint and one of canceled stamps. In both collections, the stamps were of every type and category conceivable, including envelopes, bands, cards, and money orders, plus a collection of forged stamps he'd labelled with the names and methods of their manufacturers. He was never so happy as when calling out an amateur collector for ignoring some minor detail or other, and I suspect even his seeming eccentricity was something of a pretense, though in his own mind he certainly believed himself to be an indispensable part of our community, an aficionado among aficionados, one of the very first people to have ever thought of collecting stamps. Well, the truth was he was mostly no more to us than a nuisance to our stamp dealers, discouraging as he did so many new collectors when dealers were trying so hard to beat the philatelic drum and foster new interest in the hobby while also encouraging repeat business from us holdover "stamp maniacs."

And these were just two philatelic eccentrics living in or around in Brussels in those days. Still another enterprising early enthusiast arranged his collection in three columns of three stamps per row, such that all the material on the page was organized around the stamp at the page's center. Naturally, this ensured that the eight peripheral stamps were practically worthless, but

the ultimate outcome of this practice was it increased the value of a single page substantially. After all, the center stamp was invariably rare and sought-after, but to get it a collector would have to purchase the entire page, paying for the lesser stamps as well, and then, it would be up to the purchaser to decide if he wanted to pick out the center rarity or keep the set of nine as he'd purchased it. It isn't hard to see why this practice became very popular for a time and why this particular gentlemen had several imitators. But, ultimately, the practice didn't last very long, as other, more forward-thinking collectors preferred arranging their stamps in rows of four, with each successive stamp more valuable than the last.

The reason I mention this rogues gallery, then, is to illustrate how, before there were standard practices, you could easily find collectors who preferred arranging their stamps in groups of 8, 9, etc.—which was simply too many stamps on a single page unless you were speculating on stamps or displaying varieties beside standard issues. For our part, the members of my group typically preferred grouping stamps in fours, especially if they were imperforate issues whose genuineness was indisputable. Suffice it to say, what was more interesting to us was the prospect of reconstructing whole sheets as they had been printed, but this of course required deep pockets, and already at this early date, it was nearly impossible to do so for the earliest printings.

(To be continued)

*Yesterday and Today*¹ (Part II)

The previously mentioned interactions I've had since my youth with serious collectors showed me that not one of these gentlemen ever turned down a stamp simply because it wasn't perfect. Now, this doesn't mean they preferred damaged stamps; rather, much like numismatists, they felt - contrary to popular sentiments today - that stamp collecting wasn't about gathering up little vignettes or images but about preserving historical documents imbued with intrinsic value, even if sometimes, as these gentlemen would have gladly admitted, said documents were practically mangled. Today's stamp collectors, in contrast, are becoming a pack of incorrigible snobs, searching for impossible finds and rejecting any stamp missing the slightest bit of a single perf or featuring a design even a quarter of a millimetre off-centre. Or if such minuscule faults don't exist, these newer philatelists will instead reject a gem of a stamp merely because its "freshness" isn't up to their standards. Well, to such youngsters I say without the slightest qualification that whatever you're looking for doesn't exist.

For my own part, I myself am of the opinion that completing a collection is impossible if you let yourself get lost in the weeds with such trivialities. Yes, of course the idea of having a complete, mint collection of every stamp back to the *Penny Black* is a nice dream, but those who clamour most loudly for such perfection would be hard-pressed to produce an example of a single stamp, let alone a complete collection, that meets their standards. And what, then, will become of our hobby if such standards remain so unreasonably high as to prevent would-be collectors from purchasing a single piece?!

What's needed is a bit more graciousness for those stamps that, like ourselves, might make a good show overall but aren't entirely perfect down to the nittiest and grittiest of details. What's needed, I say, is a return to the view that you place the best material you can find in your albums provisionally, replacing stamps as you find better copies. For isn't completing a collection the primary goal of any philatelist, or did I at some point miss a memo stating that filling albums was *passé*?

Perhaps I am preaching in the wilderness here, but don't so many impossible standards ultimately lead to abuses? The buyer, we must concede, is not at all at the mercy of the seller. A stamp dealer can have all the eloquence and seemingly elite qualifications imaginable, can, in a word, be a paragon of perfect, yet this has nothing at all to do with the price he charges for a perfect stamp; such specimens often quite naturally cost more than the highest pricing listed in the most accurate catalogues. And yet despite making immense financial sacrifices, the collector will never see his collection grow by purchasing such rightly overpriced stamps because he will inevitably always run out of money - and this will necessarily lead him to loathe building a collection as an absurd and impossible task.

1 See no. 10 from July 15

So, my point in this second instalment of the present article is that I feel we philatelists must ask ourselves if our obsession with perfection is a help or a hindrance.

Or put another way, when an archaeologist, say, or a palaeontologist carries out an expensive excavation is it with a view to junking any find that isn't exactly the same as it was the moment it was made? For, if this were the case, it's hard to imagine any museum on the planet would have much of a collection. Indeed, archaeologists and paleontologists, as well as their museum benefactors, are always eager to put on exhibitions of whatever they can find, including minuscule fragments of Julius Caesar's shattered bedpan! For example, that august institution, the Louvre - which isn't exactly directed by imbeciles - is hardly ashamed that it has purchased and exhibited the badly mutilated *Venus de Milo* and the *Venus d'Arles* - the latter of which was reconstructed from three pieces. Nor has the British Museum yet passed up an opportunity to display its sublime Demeter of Knidos simply because the statue has neither a nose nor lips. Nor again is it imaginable that we in Brussels would shove our dear Manneken-Pis, just returned to us by some French infantrymen, into a storage cellar simply because its legs broke off when it was stolen in 1819. Do such defects make the Manneken-Pis, for instance, less interesting? One must, after all, admire the little guy's perseverance in uninterruptedly fulfilling his duties despite such debilitating injuries!

Or take as well, the **Van Eyck** brothers' *Mystic Lamb*, which famous altarpiece was recently returned to Belgium as an indemnity written into the Treaty of Versailles for the Germans' ransacking our country, and consider whether this masterpiece could be called *perfect*, or if, in other words, it hasn't seen better days. And yet it was still received in such a state with open arms. And who can fault such a reaction, considering the piece's long and storied history, as related in the Belgian Touring Club's 16th and 17th bulletins: originally commissioned by **J. Veydt**, burgomaster of Ghent, for the Church of St. Bavo, the *Mystic Lamb* was completed in March 1432 after ten years of work. In 1775, then **Emperor Joseph II**, in a fit of inexplicably excessive prudishness, hastily decided the two panels depicting Adam and Eve (in their birthday suits, naturally) should be sawn off and relegated to an attic where, according to **Béranger**, they was stored for 20 years (not 350 as others have stated). And so, these detached pieces remained in storage until 1816, when the Brussels Museum purchased them.

What all the moral fuss was about is hard to say. Certainly, what ought to have somewhat diminished the shocking simplicity of Adam's and Eve's attire was if the Adam's fig leaf hadn't been so large, if Eve's vine hadn't been in full bloom, and if Parisian department stores hadn't begun selling depictions of the pair in this state. In any event, though, the **Van Eycks'** depiction of our ancestors' respective ensembles is hardly scandalous; in fact, such dress would be adopted by many today if decency laws weren't as stringent as they presently are: seen in profile, Adam easily succeeds in maintaining his modesty, while Eve, more engrossed in serving him an apple, doesn't seem to notice what's going on below in the least. So everything

in the painting is correct and natural, and at most, we might reproach the **Van Eycks** for having, in their ignorance, inaccurately gifted our earliest progenitors with belly buttons, ornaments absolutely reserved for their descendants, including Cain, Abel, Seth and the twin sisters Aclima and Lebuda. And this we might easily chalk up to the **Van Eycks'** inability to locate an accurate photograph of our prelapsarian parents.

As for the central portion of the altarpiece, to prove how highly they esteemed our art Belgium's French occupiers absconded with it in 1796 and exhibited it at the Louvre without its panels! Thus, it was only later, after the Napoleonic debacle came to a firm conclusion in 1815, that the Church of St. Bavo managed to obtain restitution in the matter - and, even then, the moment the centerpiece had been returned to Ghent, the church's ever-scandalized wardens set about selling it to an art dealer who resold it for 100,000 francs to an English collector, who in turn resold it for 400,000 francs to the **King of Prussia** in 1823. As a result, the altarpiece made a sensational splash at the Kaiser Friedrich Museum, where it remained a certain number of years before returning, finally, to its birthplace on the 2nd July 1920. Now reconstituted so it is once again whole, it has resumed its residence at the very same church in Ghent where it began its centuries-long adventure.

To be sure, my reason for recounting all this is that, if it were a stamp, contemporary philatelists would deem the *Mystic Lamb* of no value whatsoever because of all the tinkering and repairs it's undergone. This mentality is of little surprise, though, considering that one such "connoisseur" is so obsessed with appearances to the exclusion of all else that he once made the following asinine, sour-grapes assertion: *Before you decide to buy anything inferior at a post office, make sure the margins are completely intact.*

The insanity of this statement is that no post office on the planet offers stamps with the same margins they had when they were printed. Apparently, according to this fool, stamps printed separately should have margins of at least 2 to 3 centimetres and these should not be reduced by postal workers or couriers to, say, sell the rest of a sheet to those buying postage for practical use. Simply put, all stamps procured at an actual post office must inherently be mangled in his eyes!

The only logical conclusion I can personally draw from such impossible statements is that the best way to collect is to accept such material as we find it, without worrying about its condition. It is well-known, after all, that most numismatists are fond of their wallflowers. Or am I the only one to have never met a numismatist who will turn a piece out of his collection because a bit of its design is worn or it has seen too much use? Why should our practices be any different? Indeed, if a stamp has no value unless it is perfect and must only be collected when it is in an irreproachable state, we should also reject the following:

1. All stamps with errors, be they tête-bêche printings, irregularities, defects or spelling mistakes
2. All stamps with blurry or duplicate surcharges
3. All ugly stamps, including the Philippines' 1854 issues, New Caledonia's 1859 issues, various Colombian issues, etc., etc.
4. All the highly sought-after partial-perforation issues
5. All the absurd-looking stamps printed provisionally during and since the Great War
6. All stamps cut in half for lack of lower denominations
7. All obliterated stamps, since their obliteration renders them worthless as postage and therefore flawed

On the other hand, we philatelists might take a page from the hobby that gave rise to our own: in 1806, numismatists worldwide began appraising coins and medals according to their rarity,

not according to their state as is now common practice among philatelists, and they arrived at a far more logical valuation system:

- C. Ordinary/common material
- R1. Uncommon material
- R2. Scarce and rare material
- R3. Nearly unique material
- R*. One-of-a-kind material.

Instituting a similar rating system for postage stamps would signal a sea-change from today's practices of judging a stamp by its margins, freshness, obliteration, paper, stitching, etc., etc. And, in my opinion, this would be a good thing, for we must not, after all, take after our friend **Galimar**, of whom **Captain Belleville** writes in the *Timbre-Poste*, numbers 18 to 20 (1860): **Galimar**, according to **Captain Belleville**, never got out of bed but would lie around all day, dreaming of possessing every stamp ever printed. Indeed, this state of affairs got so bad with **Galimar** that he even wished all the kings of the world would die so that he could achieve these ends more easily. But then, one day, he realized what his fancies actually portended: his only ambition in life was to have something others didn't and couldn't have. And viewing his sentiments for ugliness for what they truly were, he fell into despair and began wishing instead that he could liquidate his entire collection because it no longer interested him. The outcome of this little fable, however, was that before **Galimar** went through with selling his collection, his perspective changed and he found himself excited about collecting again. Consequently, what **Belleville** writes at the end of his tale should resonate with us today: *As it turns out, Galimar didn't abandon philately after all, but instead turned his attention away from his amateurish dream of creating vast stamp mosaics. Instead, he began to study only those stamps that interested him. And so it was that he experienced a new-found pride in his collection, the pride of someone who doesn't value his stamps based on how much he might sell them for but on the enjoyment they bring him. For Galimar had discovered that there were already many beautiful, irreproachable stamps in his collection, stamps, he realized, that were each a unique piece of history, entirely different one from the next.*

And thus it was that he became a far more serious collector than he had ever been before—a collector, that is, who disdained collecting mere images, preferring the methodical, rational approach of the true philatelist.

In conclusion, let me urge my fellow philatelists again to embrace those among us who might lack perfect stamps but who know how to make do, in the meantime, with imperfect stamps - who, that is to say, focus on the overall forest, rather than hamstringing themselves by obsessing over individual trees. The goal for any collector, after all, should be to complete a collection and occasionally improve it. And, as for those who do not share the views set down here, I would suggest they would do better to focus on collecting according to shade and colour, for in doing so they will likely find what they desire more easily and at lower cost, opening even broader horizons to them than they can, I would surmise, presently imagine.

Philippe de Ferrary & A. Maury

Correspondence

[*Correspondance*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1866, Volume 3, Issue 1, pp.150-151

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

11th March 2017

CORRESPONDENCE

Dear Mr Editor,

I am astonished to see that you have published my article without sending me proofs of it ... Not only have you deleted the sentences concerning politics generally tolerated only in Austria, which in one sense I could understand, but in two sentences you have given it a character contrary to that which I had perhaps emphasized too strongly. You also changed a host of sentences in the body of the article and substituted your style for mine; yet I daresay that I know the French language as well as you ... etc. ...

Under these circumstances you should have signed your name ... and if you do not retract this article in your next edition, etc., etc. ...

Philippe de Ferrary.

Dear **Mr Philippe de Ferrary**,

I am the editor and owner of my little journal; I am responsible for the articles it contains, not only vis-à-vis censorship but also the public. Thus, I have the right to modify articles, when necessary, that I receive from young collectors not very accustomed to journalism. You forget, sir, that politics must remain completely outside the purview of my little paper and if it had been otherwise, I would have been careful to not publish the sentences that you find missing because they would not have been appreciated by the French and Italians and moreover, they are not consistent with history.

I have already received several requests like yours; my aim in publishing it is to answer all such requests past and future.

Yours, etc.

A. Maury

END

Special 175th Anniversary of the Birth of Doctor Thebussem
[Especial 175 Aniversario del Nacimiento del Doctor Thebussem]
Puerta del Sol, December 2003, Volume 3, Issue 8, ?pp.

Taken from the copy on the magazine's web site: www.revistapuertadelsol.com in 2014, which had no pagination.

CONTENTS

1. Cover page and Editorial. *Doctor Thebussem*. [Portada y Editorial: *Doctor Thebussem*.]
2. **Yolanda Estefanía Aparicio:**
Doctor Thebussem and the Post. [El Doctor Thebussem y el Correo.]
3. **Ramón Pérez Montero:**
The geniality of the eccentric. [La genialidad del excéntrico.]
4. **José Amosa Utrera**
My affection for books. [Mi afición a los libros.]
5. **Jesus Romero Valiente**
Doctor Thebussem's genealogical notes. [Las notas genealógicas del Doctor Thebussem.]
6. **Jesús M.^a Armengol Butrón de Mújica**
Doctor Thebussem writer on bullfighting. [El Doctor Thebussem escritor taurine.]
7. Back cover photograph. [Fotografía contraportada.]

Note: This information was required for a biography of **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa [Dr. Thebussem]** that I was preparing. It was too large to have formally translated in the time I had available and so I used *Google Translate* to give me something that I could work with to ensure that I had not missed anything substantive in my work. Rather than just bin my effort, I did my best to edit it and added it to my other philatelic translations just in case it might be useful to others in the future. (BJB)

Translation prepared by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France
November 2016

PUERTA DEL SOL
Medina Sidonia (Cadiz), Spain
December 2003, Volume 3, Issue 8

Cover illustration: Portrait of **Don Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** in 1860, the work of the Swiss painter **Franz Buschen**. This little-known image of **Doctor Thebussem** is located at the Royal Academy of History in Madrid. He sent it there after receiving complaints that he seldom frequented the institution: in this way, he would always be present at the Academy.

EDITORIAL: DOCTOR THEBUSSEM

“... the newspapers publish paragraphs, articles, obituaries and portraits of the deceased, and when he was insignificant as a visible person, they usually put his last name on the street where he lived ...”.

The above text is taken from one of **Dr. Thebussem's** writings, "Paper of Mourning," inserted in his book published in 1902 under the title *Fourth Ration of Articles*.

In a nutshell it comes to explain perfectly the treatment we give our featured characters once dead. Some, the most fortunate, who by their actions could be classified as illustrious, are still present in the memory of the people.

This is the case of our countryman, D. Mariano Pardo de Figueroa, better known as Doctor Thebussem, who, in addition to giving the pamphlet with his pseudonym "to the street where he lived", was placed a headstone on the front of his house, The same name was given to a public school and the theater-cinema that is next to it. An Asidonian cultural group that emerged in the 1980s and lived ephemerally, was named in its honor 'Thebussian Academy of Sciences, Letters, Arts and History', dedicating a series of acts to our distinguished person in the month of November 1984, one of them being the placement of a bust in his memory (which, by the way, would have to pay some attention to his cleaning and replacement of texts lost from the pedestal).

In the 'II Week of Medina Sidonia', organized by the Hon. Ayuntamiento in 1989, dedicated to the nineteenth century, was treated in one of the lectures on his life and his work; Which took full care of the 'XII Week of Medina Sidonia' in May 2001, giving some lectures on his life and his work and editing the book *The Gold Box* and other writings of Dr. Thebussem.

Outside of our municipal borders, in Vilanova i la Geltrú (Barcelona) there is the Library-Museum Víctor Balaguer, which has the legacy that D. Mariano did on gastronomic and bibliographic matters, a collection that is still being studied and disseminated; There are not many researchers of different subjects who are interested in his extensive work (we can see them even on the Internet); In the Postal Museum of Madrid occupies a prominent place; And, finally, in the Academy of History, also in the capital of the kingdom, are stored items, manuscripts and printed works of our author.

Now we dedicate a special issue of the magazine *Puerta del Sol* to various aspects related to it, without even intending to exhaust the subject. Asking him not to consider the statue, he will not complain about the treatment and memory that you keep, eh, Don Mariano!

Or if?

Perhaps, for example, it occurs to us that it would not seem wrong for the municipality to have in the library all of his works, acquiring some of his original books that may still be on sale in "old bookstores" Facsimiles of others or, simply beginning by requesting copies of volumes that other public institutions or private persons have; At the same time as obtaining a bibliography of other authors who have dealt with his life and his writings.

DOCTOR THEBUSSEM AND THE POST

Yolanda Estefanía Aparicio

Head of the Library of the Postal and Telegraph Museum of Madrid

This issue that the magazine *Puerta del Sol* dedicated to **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, better known as **Doctor Thebussem**, could not omit a reference to the figure of this person and his

connection with the Post, of which he was named first Honorary Postman of The history of the Spanish mail.

Mariano Pardo de Figueroa was born on November 18, 1828 in Medina Sidonia (Cádiz) and died in the same town on February 11, 1918. Therefore, this year 2003 marks the 175th anniversary of his birth and the 85th anniversary of his Death, reasons why his hometown remembers him in a special way.

His biography is widely commented on in this issue of the journal, but as a summary and for giving two brushstrokes about this unique character it is worth noting that he was the author of more than 100 works of general character and countless newspaper articles. Gifted with a great sense of humour, cultured and affable, in 1854 obtained the degree of Doctor in Legal Sciences. The Count of the Navas, with whom Thebussem maintained a fluid correspondence and was the author of one of the biographies published on him, states that "at first he felt real enthusiasm for the practice of law ... but in a few years He decided to hang up the toga forever, gaining invincible animosity towards the lawsuits ... he was secluded in his library and can be said to have spent his whole life reading, studying and lettering with half the world of Spain and abroad. He knew French, English and Italian, which allowed him to correspond with people of different nationalities; Was a member of the Royal Spanish Academies and History and belonged to numerous national and international societies and institutions.

The link between Thebussem and the postal service was evident in the numerous writings published in the press at the end of the 19th century, in which he clearly and emphatically asked for improvements for staff and postal services. He also requested a new post office for the Madrid post office, located at Calle Carretas, and was an ardent supporter of the postal service, getting to the technicality of the service such as "battle table", "blind package", " Estafeta ", " faja "and many other words were included in the dictionary of the Real Academy.

Curiously, and in relation to philately, it should be noted that Dr. Thebussem was never a stamp collector, but he fought hard to get the Spanish stamps to have a technical and artistic quality comparable to those of the most advanced countries. He was the author of the first book on Philately in Spain and signed the first section on this subject published in El Averiguador, newspaper of general information. He also had an outstanding performance in philately by circulating his own postcard in May 1873, according to the requirements set by the authority, thus advancing in several months to the issuance of official cards that would make the Government itself on 1 December 1873.

HONORARY PORTFOLIO

Mariano Pardo de Figueroa was named the first Honorary Postman of the Spanish Post Office, wearing uniform and without salary, on March 20, 1880 as rewards for his "remarkable work related to various matters of the post office", among which his Collaboration in the publication of the Annals of Ordinances of Post in Spain. This work, made up of six volumes, was published at the end of the 19th century on the orders of Gregorio Cruzada Villaamil, General Director of Post and Telegraph, and collects all the regulations on mail from 1283 to 1889.

As an Honorary Postman and to make use of the franchise that corresponded to him, Doctor Thebussem was granted five stamps of postal franchise. In four of them he wrote the word "postman" with the abbreviation "KRTR", showing off his deceptions and his good humour.

Subsequently, four other names have been added to the list of Honorary Postmen; A title that is only granted to persons who, without being postal officials, have defended and honoured the

postal institution at some point in their career. The main prerogative consists of being able to send the correspondence without need of postage and stamping a special mark in which the title of Honorary Postman appears. These four names are: Rafael Álvarez Sereix, named in 1893; Camilo José Cela, in 1982; Ramón Carande, in 1985 and Antonio Mingote, in 1998.

LEGACY TO THE POSTAL MUSEUM

In 1920, the Postal and Telegraphic Museum received the legacy of Doctor Thebussem, which allowed to increase considerably its funds with unique objects and documents of great interest to the students of the mail. The donation was made by his nephew Salvador Hidalgo Pardo de Figueroa, Marquis de Negrón. The legacy consists of 39 volumes of Various-Post Papers, containing a total of 724 documents, as well as personal items such as the Academic History Medal, the Honorary Postman uniform, the office desk folder, a Bronze bust of Thebussem by the sculptor Macías and the five franchise stamps stamped in violet on paper of various colours.

The Various-Post Papers collect the specialized part in mail and philately and are part of the collection that, with the same title and express wish of the testator, was delivered to the Library-Museum Balaguer, Villanueva and Geltrú (Barcelona). All the material was collected and bound by the own Doctor Thebussem and constitutes documentation of great interest and curiosity.

Among these documents are publicity pamphlets, Christmas greetings cards for postmen, photographs, newspaper articles of the time, opposition manuals for entry to the Post Office, and so on. Regrettably it should be noted that Volume XV disappeared in 1988. All this material has been cataloged computerized by the Library of the Postal Museum and is available to researchers and scholars.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

- BULLETIN of the Iberoamerican Academy and Philippine Postal History. No 146/149 extraordinary, (1984).
- BULLETIN of the Iberoamerican Academy and Philippine Postal History. No. 150/152 Extraordinary, (1985).
- FRANCÉS, José. "Evocation of Doctor Thebussem" / speech Posted in: Bulletin of the Iberoamerican Academy of Postal History, No. 1 (January 1945).
- LOPEZ-VALDEMORO AND OF QUESADA, Juan Gualberto, Count of the Navas. Doctor Thebussem. Madrid, 1928.
- MONNER SANS, R. The Doctor Thebussem: (D. Mariano Pardo de Figueroa): biographical notes and critical notes. Buenos Aires, 1918.
- VARIOUS-CORREOS PAPERS, collection of documents in 38 vol. Formed by Mariano Pardo de Figueroa (Legacy of Dr. Thebussem).
- RUIZ COBOS, Andrés. Doctor Thebussem: critical-biographical study. Madrid, 1890.
- TARILONTE, Irenaeus. "Honorary mailmen". Revista Correo Postal y Telegráfico, no. 10 December, 1989.
- TARILONTE, Irenaeus. Doctor Thebussem, his legacy and philatelic work, 1828-1918. Philatelic document of the National Exhibition of Philatelic Literature. September 10 to October 1, 1993. National Library. Madrid.
- THEBUSSEM, Doctor. Appointment of Principal Postman Honorary of Madrid: with uniform use and without salary. Madrid, 1880.
- TOMÁS ESPINOSA, Manuel. "Doctor Thebussem, extraordinary personage of century XIX, multifaceted writer and first honorary mailman of Spain": speech pronounced in the Association. Madrid, 1983.

- UHAGÓN Y GUARDAMINO, Francisco Rafael, Marqués de Laurencín. Doctor Thebussem: memories and intimacies. Madrid, 1917.

Description of the images:

- (1) Bronze bust of Doctor Thebussem in the Postal Museum, by the sculptor Macías.
- (2) Collection of 39 volumes of Various-Post Papers, donated in 1920 to the Postal and Telegraphic Museum (Madrid).
- (3) Honorary Postman franchise marks used by Doctor Thebussem (1880 for Madrid, 1881 for Havana, 1882 for Spain and his Indies, 1882 honorary postman of Spain and last seal of Franchise granted in October 1890).
- (4) Uniform of honorary postman exhibited at the Postal Museum.
- (5) Personal objects of Thebussem donated to the Postal and Telegraph Museum of Madrid, which are located in the Thebussem Hall: Corresponding member of the Royal Academy of Spanish Language and gala uniform, tie bow tie; Sword and medal of the Royal Academy of History.
- (6) Philatelic document in tribute to Dr. Thebussem
- (7) Stamp published on October 12, 1944 for airmail, honoring Dr. Thebussem on the Day of the Seal and Feast of Hispanity, with a circulation of 100,000 copies.
- (8) On November 30, 1981, Block Sheet dedicated to the Postal Museum was issued, with 4 values and motives; The last one honors the legacy of Doctor Thebussem.

THE GENIALITY OF THE ECCENTRIC

Ramón Pérez Montero

I close my eyes and try to imagine **Don Mariano**. I see the bearded, scrawny fellow who barely gives for the bronze model of his future statue. I see him walking with his hands behind his back in the streets of the town, serene and aristocratic, at those times when, so early, one does not stumble upon people on the sidewalks. I see in him the strange man who shuns the people as much as possible and who prefers to be locked up all day, devoting himself, an artist in his marble tower, to see how life passes from below the high balcony of his house.

Don Mariano must be the methodical man who has everything in his place and every hour of the day destined to his specific task: the disciplined descent of the bed with the first lights, quietly taking breakfast, reading the book with greed The daily rite of the lunch, the sacred time of the siesta in the old rocking chair, the moments of social gathering with the friends of his sisters in front of the clink of the coffee cups, the frugality of the Dinner, the last review of the pages before getting in, tightly fitting the sleeping cap, very early again in bed.

Some mornings, especially in summer, almost with the roosters, approaches the family garden. I close my eyes and I'm already watching him walk down the Christ Street in search of the cemetery, doing the same route of burials, from Victory to the last dwelling. Then twist through the narrow, steep *hijuela* of loose stones and reach the garden of the Cicada. He has a leather

folder under his arm. Inside it blank sheets that will scribble in the shade of the vineyard, in front of the entrance of the sober country house. That is if the playful Levante does not end up pulling them out of their hands. **Don Mariano**, page by page, perhaps without fully realizing it, is dedicated in body and soul to the task of building himself.

Now he must walk on the fifty. It is known in full human and literary maturity. At this time, just entering the third quarter of the nineteenth, Flaubert has already written *Sentimental Education* and Zola has given life to his *Germinal*. Also Tolstoi has already given the world his *Ana Karenina*. Dostoyevsky may not have put the finishing touches to the *Karamazov* brothers. Galdós, a few years ago, has given *Fortunata and Jacinta* the printing press. And Clarín almost at the same time has done the same with *La Regenta*. While the great feathers of European realism are devoting themselves to the enormous task of making novels of eight hundred, nine hundred, a thousand pages, Don Mariano, in this humble corner of the world, is content to complete strings of articles that barely manage to overcome costumbrismo. Of those romantic times. He does not care. The main thing is to keep writing to yourself.

Already people have begun to believe him that every spring sends to white not his own, but the front of the neighbor in front because it is the one that his eyes contemplate from his house. He has already run the species that when he takes to the street he removes the wooden block from the glass urn placed for that purpose on the marble mantel of the hall, and that when he returns he puts it back inside so that they know what Those who come to visit. Don Mariano has already created fame of a curious character, 'manioso', something eccentric. But the only thing that interests him is to take life among his pages, which, more than a century later, we can say that he is still alive.

Yes, Don Mariano continues to breathe today in a prose as elegant and neat as its owner, exquisitely respectful with the norms of that Castilian who, when the occasion arrives, knows how to carry the filigree. Always a disciplined and measured prose that, while being sparkling, is entertained in the gastronomic trifle, in the philatelic curiosity, in the postal nimity, in a certain passage of *Don Quixote*, in historical extravagance, in the most trivial of anecdotes. And all this with the clean humor of a mocking spirit that when the circumstance allows, is ready to give us, cervantinamente, cat for hare. Don Mariano, concealed behind this pseudonym of false Germanic resonances but eloquent, always at any time unaware of any social concern, is pleased to deceive the reader with a sort of epistolary literature in which he seems so deceptive in most of the Occasions the recipient of the missive as delusional the sender.

And it is right there where in my opinion our man is right. Not only to endow their interlocutors with the attributes of the literary characters but above all to create himself as the protagonist, if he wants antagonism, his peculiar exchanges. It is right there, because of the miraculous act of the intelligent management of language, where the man who speaks and thinks, polemizes, is passionate, informs, replies or advises, and who manifests for this reason paradoxes of art, authentic being of Ink and letters, as a real man. It was right there the genius of the eccentric who was able to fill the hollow shell of the quirky character with life.

I close my eyes and see Don Mariano in his robe, sitting at his desk. Wet the pen in his inkwell, write his last sentence and put the end point to his work. He stands up satisfied and heads for the mahogany frame mirror hanging on the wall. From the bottom of quicksilver, while the knot of his tie is tightened, Dr. Thebussem smiles at him.

MY AFFECTION FOR BOOKS

José Amosa Utrera

In the last years of the eighties of the last century XX, I had the opportunity to meet several times with **D. José Amosa**. The reason was to gather some information about the city, from someone who had evidence that could help me in the study of the nomenclatures of the streets of Medina Sidonia that I was performing at that time; Not only because of the great amount of data he treasured, given the advanced age he had at that time but, above all, because he had long been an official of the City Council, exercising various positions such as that of accidental Secretary, which allowed him to approach more than once the sources of our magnificent Municipal Archive. He also provided me with some photographs of the population made by him in the sixties, which I used in the book *El Callejero de Medina Sidonia* to be published in 1992.

In one of these meetings I was able to know that **Don José** had met **Doctor Thebussem**, and seeing my interest in this fact, he gave me a manuscript in which he had taken care to collect his memories and aspects about the biography of our distinguished personage.

It reproduces the part of the text referred to, mainly, to the years lived by **Amosa** next to **Doctor Thebussem** and the influence that exerted on him, since I understand that it is the most interesting and original, for the unpublished, of this manuscript. Finally, to say that I have limited myself to transcribing, with the exception of some formal corrections that the typewriter did not allow to realize to the own author. (**Salvador Montañés Caballero**)

MY AFFECTION FOR BOOKS

José Amosa Utrera

In the first years of my life - up to eleven - I lived with **MARIANO PARDO DE FIGUEROA Y SERNA (DOCTOR THEBUSSEM)**, at No. 2 of the then called Tapia street, which later took his name, that is, that of his famous Pseudonym, and in whose domicile my father was the Butler of such an outstanding polygraph and outstanding **Cervantes** student; and almost constantly, in the moments when his pen rested, was pleased by my childish company; Probably because of that singular affection that is had to the minors, by which, in an old age, rested and friendly, they enjoy having them at their side.

This circumstance took me many times and with my natural joy, to accompany him to his impressive Library, before which my incipient admiration was surprisingly dazzled by the multitude of books, perfectly ordered and I could hardly understand why They were there. Then, as the passage of time caused me to reason, I realized that it had been the source of knowledge that the talent of **Doctor Thebussem** treasured and allowed him to be one of the most prolific and multifaceted writers of the nineteenth century, known in all fields of the literary world, although the editions of his books were very small, and that he dedicated and gave to his friends in the knowledge, among them Zorrilla, Castro and Serrano, Juan Valera, Gaspar Núñez de Arce, Francisco Silvera, Francisco Romero Robledo, Rodríguez Marín, Menéndez Pelayo, Fernández Guerra, Hartzenbusch, Muñoz Pavón, etc.

An exception was in the books of his books, and that by curious and original I want to leave it here, *Fruslerías Postal*, which he wrote as an addition to the title *Un pliego de Letras*, published in 1891. The print, breaking his tradition, Was at the expense of his heirs, of 1,110 copies, distributing them as follows:

- To the postmen of Madrid so that

you can sell or use them as
best you want 1,000

- Intended for libraries, newspapers
and friends of the author 100
- Available for sale in Madrid (Librería de Fe) at the price of 10 Ptas. a copy,
so that no one buys them 10

TOTAL 1,110

One of the entertainments I liked most was when, in the library, the Doctor was engaged in ordering and binding the numerous correspondence of the friendly writers of whom I have just mentioned, since he was a skilled bookbinder; Letters that, in volumes, were then chronologically stored in a special shelf for this purpose, located behind the armchair that always used when it remained in that place. Likewise, I did not dislike (as was natural) the copper coins that I kept in a tin container and that he used to give me some of them on frequent occasions, to buy candy.

DON MARIANO, JOSE MARÍA, ODON OF THE HOLY TRINITY, PARDO DE FIGUEROA AND DE LA SERNA, was born in Medina Sidonia on November 18, 1828, the legitimate first-born son of Don José María Pardo de Figueroa Manso de Andrade and Dona Maria Luisa de la Serna y Pareja. He was baptized the same day of his birth, his godfather Don Francisco de Paula de la Serna and Montes de Oca, maternal grandfather, and witnesses of the solemn act Don José María Butrón, retired naval lieutenant of the Royal Navy and Don Pedro Jiménez Cote, retired Infantry Colonel.

In his long life he dedicated himself to writing on subjects of Administration, archeology, biography, hunting, Cervantes, commerce, mail, customs, tales, challenges, fables, philately, philology, gastronomy, genealogy, grammar, treasury, heraldry, history, printing, Hieroglyphs, jurisprudence, lexicography, fishing, politics, sigilography, bullfighting and theater. Dr. Thebussem, was considered an outstanding Cervantes student and deserves special mention, for his Droapian Epistles, to which he dedicated eight years of intense work.

Although I have already recorded themes that characterized his extensive literary production, since some of his biographers estimate that he wrote eighty-one books, I will mention some of their titles: Rations of articles, which consist of five volumes that were published in the years 1892, 1894, 1898, 1902 and 1907 (the one that coincided with the one of my birth), Kpankala, Modern Table, Doña Blanca de Borbón, Philatelic Literature, Renaissance of the Right, A sad capoe, Bibliographical Notes, Appendix to the same, Chascarrillos Andalusian, Garlic branch, Folder of Letters, Fruslerías Postcards and Genealogical notes that to take the Habit of Santiago, presented Don Mariano, Don Francisco and Don Rafael Pardo de Figueroa Serna Manso de Andrade and Pareja. In relation to this last writing, to say that the act of taking the Habit of Santiago took place in the Parish of the same name of Medina Sidonia, on January 13, 1889. Don Mariano, after crossing Caballero, successively armed his brothers And then the three knights embraced their father, venerable nonagenarian.

As it has been said, Dr. Thebussem had three brothers, D. Francisco, D. Rafael and D. José Emilio, all of them marine (the last one died in Cavite, Manila, Philippines). He also had a sister, named Doña Josefa, who was also fond of letters and the exercise of charity, which Castro and Serrano portrayed with the following phrase: "This Parda is worth more than all pardos, although these are not lame."

Don Mariano, who immortalized in the Republic of Letters the pseudonym of DOCTOR THEBUSSEM, died in his native city on February 11, 1918, at seventeen hours, when that prodigious brain paralyzed with his heart, 89 years old; As a consequence, according to the facultative part, of senile weakness. When the sad news became known, the house where the Doctor was filled with people from all walks of life, to express his feeling of regret for the death of such an illustrious personage who was always loved, respected and admired by all.

I, who, for my few years, constantly walked all the premises of the building with the uneasiness that the sad event and that crowd produced me, I went to his bedroom, where the corpse was, who seemed to be looking at the picture of the Dolorosa with his Dagger of silver piercing his heart. This, together with the tombstone containing the visigothic epitaph to Servanda that was placed in the courtyard and the Morrion of Fermoselle, were the three antiquities that Don Mariano, on several occasions, had made me known and which constituted a very treasured treasure.

Also, a little later, I passed the room where the still-discovered coffin had been placed, in which lay the corpse dressed in his silver-embroidered uniform, with which the Chiefs and Post Officers had been given him when he was named Honorary Postman of Spain and the Indies; That appeared covered with the habit of Knight of Santiago, and touched with the birefring of the same Order.

The funeral took place the following day 12, constituting an impressive manifestation of sorrow, appearing in the funeral procession all the Venerable Clergy, with raised Cross and several banners. Behind the coffin were, in addition to their families, the people who were or were members of the Municipal Corporation, preceded by the Maceros and Clarinero; Which took turns in the municipal government in the different electoral processes, some as members of the Conservative party and others of the Liberal, who were the political nuclei that prevailed at that time, and that in the act of burial they wore a frock coat and shiny top hats ; Behind, the immense crowd that wanted to pay his last tribute to the pre-assertive Asidonense or Medinese, a gentilicio who liked to use the deceased more.

When my father found himself among those attending the funeral, I used his absence and, mixed among the children, accompanied the corpse to the Catholic Cemetery where a tombstone was placed a day before, covering a niche, which read " Of Mariano Pardo de Figueroa, "for, not long before his death, he had acquired not only that place, but also, in a warehouse in his home, whose floor was, indeed, covered with zinc, Kept what should be his coffin and also the candlesticks and candles that should have been lit the hours that, after his death, remained in his home.

Shortly before this sad event occurred, the magazine "Coleccionismo" organized a national tribute to Doctor Thebussem, coining with this reason commemorative medals, of which I own a silver and a bronze one, and whose homage was not celebrated for the cause Exposed.

His memoir was also honored in 1968 by the "Lope de Vega" Cultural Association of Barcelona, celebrating the 50th anniversary of his death, with a stamp exhibition on 6, 7 and 8 April, authorized by the Dirección General del Ramon a special cancellation for Medina Sidonia with the effigy of Thebussem.

In the house where he lived until his death was placed a tombstone, in which appears in its upper right corner the Cross of Santiago in red, and in black characters the following inscription: "HOUSE OF ADDRESS OF THE EXCELLENCY D. MARIANO PARDO OF FIGUEROA,

KNIGHT OF THE HABIT OF SANTIAGO WHO KNEW GLORIOUS IN THE REPUBLIC OF THE LETTERS THE NUDE << DOCTOR THEBUSSEM >> IN HER LIFE WAS BETTER ON FEBRUARY 11 OF THE YEAR OF OUR HEALTH OF 1918. LAUS DEO " .

In addition to Knight of the Habit of Santiago, Doctor Thebussem was Correspondent of the Royal Academies Spanish and of History, belonged to the Historical Society of Utrecht, to the Archaeological Institute of Rome, to the Real Academy of Good Letters, to the Societies of Gastronomy And Philatelic of London, being also President of "The Culinary Art of Madrid".

Don Lorenzo Domínguez Pascual, a few days after being appointed Minister, granted him the Great Cross of Alfonso XII for his extraordinary merits. It did not take much work for the family that the Doctor accepted the Violet Band. The modesty and detachment of man so original, in everything were proverbial.

In his last years he used to go to the Church of Victory, near his house, to hear Holy Mass; Also sometimes went to the Casino located on Calle San Juan, to meet in a gathering with friends or play a game of triplet.

Interested in knowing the news that was produced in the world, not allowing his sight tired reading of the press, gave occupation to a reader named Manuel Sánchez Moreno, who daily made him aware of how much the newspapers published.

Various writers have narrated the many world-known Dr. Thebussem's originalities, but as a sample button I want to refer to two of them:

He owned an orchard that he called "Castillo de la Huerta Cigarra", a castle that never existed and where he dated many of his writings, and some say he never stepped on the garden. He used to write his letters a letterhead in him that contained the imaginary Castle with its two turrets and port ogival; At other times he used for this purpose a role with the Cross of Santiago, as Knight who was of the Order.

As the strong wind of the Levant prevailed in Medina, he placed in one of the locks of his house a small curtain of red, from which hung several cobra-ones, which with the force of Eolo sounded constantly, and it was the faithful warning that no It was possible to go out into the street and, consequently, it would not be possible for him to go to the Casino to meet with his friends.

Lately, on November 18, a monument was discovered in the Plaza de la Cruz, which, after a legend alluding to the honoree, is crowned by the bronze bust of such a prelate son of our City. The Honor Committee of this new tribute and the exhibition "Legacy of Doctor Thebussem", as well as the various conferences and meetings of the Philatelic Societies of our province, was composed of the President of the Junta de Andalucía, the General Captain of the The Maritime Governor of Cadiz, the General Director of Posts and Telecommunications, the President of the Cadiz Provincial Council, the Mayor of Medina and Luis Martel Hidalgo.

After what I had noted, the constant and affectionate contacts that I had the good fortune to have with Dr. Thebussem, almost all of them in the Library for much of the day, and although with the danger that he represented for his advanced age, Rolling down the stairs (the Library was on the ground floor of the house); As it happened on one occasion, and for my few years I could not only help him (he was tall and thin), having to put all those in the house on the occasion: my father, Nicolasa, the cook, and Maria Josefa, the body of the house, to come to their aid, although luckily nothing happened to her.

These contacts were the fertile seed for me to begin to estimate and consider an incipient fondness for books, despite my young age, in which I almost could not read, but then in the course of time to be by his side, I was inculcating what later became my great hobby, and that allowed me throughout my youth, gradually compiling books until I got a modest Library, where I have the complete works of Cervantes, Francisco de Quevedo, Lope de Vega, Duque de Rivas, Santa Teresa de Jesús, Miguel de Unamuno, Baltasar Gracián, Alejandro Casona, Benito Pérez Galdós, Vicente Blasco Ibáñez, Amado Nervo, José María de Pereda, Armando Palacio Valdés and Federico García Lorca; And among the foreigners, those of William Shakespeare and Molière; There are also twenty-two volumes of Spanish Theater, nineteen of the Dictionaries Salvat, Monitor and Amaya; Four of Spring and Flower of Hispanic Literature, six of the History of Spain of the Marquis of Lozoya, nine of the History of Art, three of Natural History, two of the Spanish Heterodox, two of the Second Vatican Council, Critical Version of the Sacred Bover and Quarry Bible, Life of Jesus Christ by Giuseppe Ricciotti, Paintings of Madrid by Bernardino de Pantorba, Breviary of the History of Humanity by José Píojan, Boccaccio's Decameron, History of the French Revolution by A. de Lamartine, The Devil by G. Papini, Extraordinary Journeys of Jules Verne, Rhymes and Legends of Bécquer and Acotaciones by a Listener by Wenceslao Fernández Flores. Among other twelve volumes of the Great Encyclopedia of Health and one of Medicine for all.

In addition to the titles I mentioned, I keep numerous volumes that might make your reference monotonous, but I do not want to forget the title "MIL BOOKS" authored by Luis Nueda, with its 1,868 pages to two columns, which are collected from extracts from works by 347 authors dealing with Sciences, Philosophy, Religion, Literature, Essays, Novels and Theater, which I like to reread from time to time.

For the many years of pleasant drunkenness that the reading has given me, I undoubtedly have a tenuous layer of cultural varnish, which although slight, I have been trying to keep in the course of all my activities.

In relation to all that I have just stated, I had the desire to make some "pinitos" in the Diario de Cádiz and in the Union of Seville, of which I was correspondent for several years and in which, besides the news of Our locality, allowed me from time to time to write an article about events or outstanding events, all of which can be checked in the newspapers of both newspapers.

This enthusiasm was not enough for me to collaborate in the press, but I dared for several years to direct the brochure that on the occasion of the Fair and Festivals of Medina Sidonia distributed the City Council and in which brilliantly collaborated Tomás Gómez Cárdenas, Enrique Hormigo Sánchez, Emilio Corbacho Pérez de Alba, Miguel Rodríguez Pantoja, Jesús M^a Butrón de Mújica and Ruiz, the extraordinary poet and rapsoda Isidro Gómez García; Although some of those mentioned also cultivated the poetry, in relation to the natural charms of Medina. Among my articles published in the Reference Booklet I recall the following: "Medina Sidonia in the absence and memory", "Five illustrious sons of Medina Sidonia (Villavicencio, Montes de Oca, Doctor Thebussem, Sánchez Moguel and Admiral Cervera) "" The Castle of Medina Sidonia ", " The Doctor Thebussem ", " The Municipal Shield of Medina Sidonia ", " Notes of the Fair ", " Farewell to the watermen ", " Livestock and Farming"; And some others who signed X; As well as those entitled "100 years ago," in which he recounted annually in the reference booklet the events that occurred in the previous century.

DOCTOR THEBUSSEM'S GENEALOGICAL NOTES

Jesus Romero Valiente

In 1889 **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa** published in the printing press that he had ordered installed in his own house Genealogical Notes that to take the Habit of Santiago, presented Don Mariano, Don Francisco and Don Rafael Pardo de Figueroa, natives of Medina Sidonia. In this work were contained the genealogical data of his family, which he had assembled in order to prove his hidalguía and legitimacy of birth before the Order of Santiago, in which he had just entered as a gentleman along with his brothers.

In 1888, when they approached sixty years of age, Don Mariano Pardo de Figueroa and his brothers Francisco de Paula and Rafael, both prestigious sailors, had applied to join the Order of Santiago. It was a good way to give lustre to some surnames whose nobility clearly evidenced a multitude of documents contained in archives, known merits and irreproachable conduct throughout generations. It was not, according to the preamble of the Genealogical Notes ... written by Dr. Thebussem with the approval of his brothers, of a simple vainglory, but of the conspicuous merit of some gentlemen who had known how to be faithful to what was Expected of his lineage:

The brothers Pardo de Figueroa, who had achieved great prestige in their respective professions, had several reasons to decide to request the honour of being received as knights in the Order of Santiago. On the one hand, some of the most notable ancestors of the various branches of the family had worn the habit of this order of chivalry. According to the Index of tests ... of the Order, written by Vicente Vignau and Francisco R. de Uhagón, the Knights of Santiago were the Asidonenses: José Pareja y Garcés (year 1677), Gaspar Herrera y León (1682), Luis de Parejo And Jiménez (1703), Alonso de Pareja y Novela (1774) and Fernando de Pareja y Pareja (1862), in addition to our three brothers. On the other hand, the Pardo de Figueroa came from Galicia, the land of the Apostle, so linked to the Order from its birth. In Medina Sidonia, at last, there was a tradition that the apostle James himself had appeared in the meadow of the hermitage of the Holy Martyrs "giving battle to the Moors in defence of the inhabitants of this land." The image of Santiago Matamoros had remained on the shield of the city and the Holy Apostle had become its patron.

The history of the Order of Santiago is more than known, and there is a specialized bibliography about it. However, it may be interesting to make a small sketch about it to understand the value that was attached to membership in this institute at the end of the nineteenth century, and to remember some of its rules and ceremonies, which will allow us to understand in its right measure the Proceed from our three suitors knights.

We have testimonies of the existence of an ancient brotherhood, formed by thirteen knights - in memory of Jesus Christ and his apostles - under the patronage of the Patron of Spain, whose purpose was to defend the pilgrims who came to Compostela. It was instituted, apparently, following the victory of King Ramiro I in the Battle of Clavijo (846) and dissolved shortly thereafter. The Military Order resurfaced around 1170 on the occasion of the agreements that put an end to the clashes between the Castro and Lara families, who pledged, from now on, to wage war against the infidel and in defense of the Holy Church of Jesus Christ, A cross on his breasts like a sword. At first, these crusaders were called "Freiles de Cáceres", the first city possessed by the knights under a donation of Fernando II of Leon. But Caceres soon returned to the Moors. The Order was soon linked to the archbishopric of Santiago de Compostela by receiving, among other privileges, the Compostela income derived from the so-called "Santiago Vote". Therefore it changed its name and was called from 1171 Order of Santiago. The papal approval of Pope Alexander III dates from 1175, when he issued a bull stating the obligations of the knights and the prerogatives obtained.

The Order was spread rapidly by the peninsular Christian kingdoms and distinguished itself from the other orders by its hospitable character, for its knights lent aid to the pilgrims who, from all over Europe, were approaching the tomb of the Apostle. The brotherhood was ruled by a master and a major commander, and among its members some had received sacred orders, some were monks, and most were secular. In their statutes, derived from the papal bull, they were compelled not to fight against Christians or to do harm to their property, to renounce worldly pleasures and to live according to the Commandments, to be faithful to the king and to the master of the Order. They had daily mass and prayer; On Sundays, communion; And fasted Lent. They were to feed the poor, serving as their servants once a year. During Lent, when they fasted, they would not be with their wives. At the most delicate point of his statutes, marriage was permitted. Punishments were applied according to the gravity of the offenses committed, being able to incur them by boasting of the nobility of their lineage despising the others, for hurting the woman herself, for killing or maiming any member, for disobeying the Order, for contradicting To the master, etc. Among his privileges were exemption from royal jurisdiction, exemption from the jurisdiction of the secular clergy and direct submission to the Holy See.

The Knights of Santiago wore a uniform habit. The insignia of the Order stood out above the crude tunic of arms, a cross shaped like a sword and topped with lily flowers on the hilt and arms, crimson red. The cloak was the same color as the robe. If it was a closed layer, it would take two small crosses, one on the right side of the chest and the other on the left arm; The open cloak would carry only a small cross over the left arm.

The Order of Santiago established its centre, by concession of the king Alfonso VII (1174), in the town of Uclés, and from there extended its properties by lands of the Mancha (Ciudad Real, Toledo, Cuenca). During the process of the "Reconquista" the Order was becoming strong. His master, chosen by the thirteen, was invested with great powers. His commanders administered ample possessions, and his knights came from their castles or convents to the first call to fight against the enemy. They were the vanguard of the Christian armies against the Moors. The history of the Order is marked by glorious acts of arms, in which not only the nobles took part, but the militias of the cities incorporated to Santiago. It was a time of continuous struggles in which the santiaguistas always found themselves in the front line.

The Catholic Kings linked the Order to the Castilian Crown in 1493, in favor of Ferdinand V (the Catholic), and this incorporation was recognized by Pope Adriano VI in 1523. Since then the Spanish kings have held the dignity of masters of the Order from Santiago.

During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, when the military sense of Orders disappears, these institutions are dedicated to exploit their extensive patrimony and constitute a sign of social identity and nobiliary for the holders of their coveted habits. Habits that, by the way, will be simplified, although the cross embroidered on the chest will be incorporated into the usual dress of the knights.

In the nineteenth century the prerogatives obtained by the military orders in the previous centuries are gradually disappearing. The Cortes of Cadiz decreed in 1813 that the State should serve, among others, the revenues of the encomiendas and maestrazgos of the military orders to satisfy the public debt. In 1820 proclaimed the abolition of their jurisdiction over the territories that belonged to them. This seizure of property follows the abolition of its privileges and exemptions, and that of the military orders, first in 1836 (Royal Decree of March 8) and then, after the proclamation of the First Republic (undertaken by Emilio Castelar at Assume the state portfolio).

With the restoration of the monarchy, Alfonso XII assumed the status of Grand Master of Orders in an attempt to revitalize his prestige. The Holy See appointed a prior of them⁶, a bishop, wanting to recall the character of religious fraternities with which military orders had arisen during the Reconquest. In the ceremonies of this period, the knights' clothing and habits achieved an unrivaled sumptuousness, far removed from the primitive spirit of uniformity. However, obtaining the title of Knight was no more than an honorific distinction within the nobility.

The rules of the Order of Santiago demanded that the pretenders to be part of the Cavalry were examined before taking the habit and professing it. The information process, or "probanzas", was intended to clarify the hidalguía "to the jurisdiction and custom of Spain" of the four surnames of the candidates, to show that they did not come from Jews or Moors, to show that neither their parents nor their grandparents had Exercised offices of the considered mechanical or vile ... Once got the acceptance of the candidacy, the so-called "mercy of habit," began, therefore, a process of examination⁷.

At this point, the Council of Orders chose other members of the Order as examiners (at least this was so in the Primitive Rules, ⁸ although we shall see that in the nineteenth century things had changed in this respect). Informants could not be excused from this obligation, except force majeure. It was to certify in files and protocols the veracity of the data provided by the suitor, to investigate in places and to require of different people answers to precise questionnaires. The expenses of travel and maintenance caused by the process were paid for by the suitor; And no information could be made "without and to the land where the knight was natural, even if he were a stranger to these kingdoms."

In the middle of 1888 Doctor Thebussem wrote a letter to his friend the Marquis de Laurencín, Francisco Rafael de Uhagón, knight of Calatrava, notifying him of his desire, and that of his brothers, to enter the Order of Santiago. He asked her to take charge of the information process and to initiate the necessary procedures. It enclosed a series of papers and the itinerary to follow in that process. "No one like you," he said, "has to do our trials-not with so much affection, with more activity, or with more skill." Probably the remitted papers were no more than a draft of the future Genealogical Notes ... Well, as Thebussem says in the preamble of the book: "In order to excuse, as far as possible, difficulties and inconveniences to the infor- Had to practice the tests for our entry into the Order of Santiago, we gathered the data that seemed necessary to believe hidalguía and legitimacy of birth.

Don Francisco Rafael de Uhagón and Guardamino¹¹, who will later dedicate the Genealogical Notes ..., was a great friend of Doctor Thebussem¹². With him "shared" seat in the Royal Academy of History¹³ and in the Sevillian Academy of Good Letters, although the Asidonense was not much given to attend the meetings of these institutes. In fact, we know from the Marquis that Thebussem rarely visited Madrid, because he enjoyed more caring for his father and the life he had in Medina. Don Francisco de Uhagón tells us that the proverbial Assidanian had a portrait he had painted in 1860, when he returned from the campaign of Africa, the Swiss painter Franz Buschen. Well, to avoid attending meetings and conferences, Thebussem had given it to the Royal Academy of History through Don Aureliano Fernández Guerra. So at least they could count on his effigy.

The marquis's errands had a quick effect. The favors of habit in favor of Francisco and Rafael Pardo de Figueroa are dated in Palace to 10 of October of 1888; Don Mariano had to wait until the 31st day of the same month and year to obtain it. I am ready to please his illustrious friend, Don Francisco de Uhagón also hastened the process in his Order of Calatrava "to be appointed informer in the process of tests to be carried out to ascertain whether the qualities which the

Establishments and the Rule of Saint James were asking for That <the suitor> was armed Caballero¹⁴. Soon, he began his journey.

In Cordoba he joined his acting partner, Don Rafael Fernandez de Padilla, knight of Santiago, and together they went to Seville to start the file. The investigation took them by archives of Madrid, Bollullos of the County, Arcos of the Border, the Port of Santa Maria and Cadiz. But it had to end in Medina Sidonia, of course. The Marquis, invited with Don Rafael Fernandez to spend a few days in the house of the Pardo de Figueroa, was anxious to meet his friend to congratulate each other on the success of his researches: "With what impatience and eagerness, I will say more, with which religious Unction, scanned the horizon in search of the crenellated silhouette and the square towers of the Huerta de Cigarra, famous already in our country, and known by the engraving with which the Castilian Doctor wrote.

In 1917, when the National Homage to Thebussem, which would die a year later, was prepared by the Organizing Board of the event, the Marques de Laurencín was entrusted with a report that served as a testimony to the merits, virtues and works of the honoree. The writing, entitled "The Doctor Thebussem. Memories and Intimacies ", is a very friendly compliment and a true" pearl "for those interested in the biography of the Asidonian scholar. The Marquis, "Paco" for Thebussem, after mentioning the well-known merits of his friend (stopping especially in the title of Honorary Postman of Spain, of which the assidanense was so proud) and to mention the luck that had had to share with Thebussem Place in the Academy and "brotherhood in the chivalrous religion", recreates in a very tasty story the moment in which both became friendship, while they took the waters in the spa of Marmolejo (Jaén), to which Thebussem was assiduous. "The frank, expansive and jovial character of the Medalan nobleman," he says, "soon conquered the sympathies of all." The friendship between the two was strengthened by the epistolary treatment and by the times shared in Madrid, Seville and Marmolejo, whose Fonda de los Leones, the Assidencian, was "obliged guest", since the enjoyment of the medicinal virtues of these waters formed part Essential of his diet, characterized by "sobriety in eating, being abstemious and continuous breathing the pure and healthy breezes of his native city." This was the secret of the lucid old age of the nagual Thebussem, of "enjuta complexion" and "apparent weak nature," "inept dyspeptic, 16 eating less than a little bird and abusing bicarbonate."

The Marquis de Laurencín narrates next the pleasant moments lived next to the Pardo de Figueroa in his house of Medina, where he had been invited of the family - as we have said - in the middle of November of 1888, while its final investigations lasted like informant of the Council of Orders. The story brings us closer to the daily life of the noble family (description of their house, their habits and customs), and offers an unparalleled testimony of the personality of its members and, especially, of Thebussem (his generosity, His love of books, his hobbies, his hobbies ...). I think it is worthwhile to transcribe literally the text of Don Francisco de Uhagón since his arrival in Medina.

Between two lights the carriage that led us stopped, and it was certainly not before the hard walls of the feudal castle with which we dreamed, not before the embalmed fronds of its picturesque orchard, but before the broad doorway of a large and lordly dwelling, Calle de Tapia, where the arms of the three Pardo brothers welcomed us with affection and effusion, leading us to our respective rooms, comfortable and elegant.

"Tell me, Marianus," he said, asking, "Do you see much of the city of your beautiful castle of Cicada?"

"I'll tell you," he replied, "we'll go to the garden every day for a walk, because it's quite close

and, although small, there are plenty of tasty, fragrant, fragrant flowers and fragrant roses in the country; As for the castle ... that is another song: it is uninhabitable.

"Maybe ruinous?" I argued. Although no one would say it judging by the aspect of the engraving.

"Nothing like that," he said. It is intact, as you have seen in my timbered epistles to which you allude; But that Gothic mole is only the project, the drawing, the dream, if you will, of the castle that I would raise if I had the intention to do it and money to build it.

"Apparently-or rather by the unseen-you have made the phrase Castles in the air good."

After a short period of time, we were introduced by my companion Padilla and I, in the main hall of the house, to Don Jose Pardo de Figueroa, a nonagenarian old man, father of the suitors, who called him masterfully and affectionately the master.

I do not forget, nor will I ever forget, the impression of the venerable figure of that gentleman, all sweetness and kindness, exquisite correction and fine treatment. Small of body, but of robust and vigorous complexion; The colour serene and penetrating the look, with the accent purely Andalusian, was the perfect and finished type of noble lord, of the hidalgo of province.

In his company I had pleasant and fleeting days; It was not possible to find greater tolerance than his own for things and persons; I never heard him criticize anything or anyone; Without the forced disorder of food to which our informative work condemned him, nor the constant hustle and bustle of people who invaded his quiet abode and stirred his peaceful and methodical life would cause him the slightest impatience, not even glimpses of annoyance in his ingenuity Goodness and in that natural one of his so complacent and peaceful. "The only thing that would cause me grief," he told us incessantly, "is that you worry about me, that I only aspire to be happy and satisfied, as I am delighted to have them in my house." Excellent D. José! Adorado of his, blessed of the poor, and of all wanted and respected, was, by his virtues and his years, the patriarch of Medina.

His children kept from him the pious secret of the cause of the death of his eldest son, the bizarre lieutenant of the ship, Don Jose Emilio Pardo de Figueroa, whom he cried dead of natural disease in the little village of San Roque, a few miles from the arsenal of Cavite, when, bedridden by grave and cruel ailment, was vilely murdered by the Indians in the Manila revolution of 1872.

In memory of his brother and dedicated to his parents, he collected and published Thebussem in a book: Some writings of the lieutenant of the ship Don Jose Emilio Pardo de Figueroa, 17 among which there is an extract, very interesting indeed, of the five manuscript volumes of the Journeying around the world of the famous frigate Numancia.

At the end of the meal, succulent, which corresponded to the table of Thebussem, as full of delicacies as expert in theories and culinary masterpieces, surprised the guests with the sound of the old butler of the house, who, , He chanted like a muezzin in his minaret: "Praise God! Tomorrow, Friday, November 16th. San Rufino and fellow martyrs. Santos Edmundo and Fidencio, Bishops. It is not fasting or vigilance. Goodnight!

-Goodnight! The diners answered in chorus.

The Doctor explained to us, in the face of our dumb wonder, what we had heard the old custom

in the house. "Thus we know the new day when we enter, then the feast that is commemorated, avoiding forgetfulness that might bother mourners and picajosos friends who celebrate the feasts of their patrons and, as Christians we are, we know if it is abstinence or vigilance to comply with The precepts of God and the Church. "

At eleven the master retired to rest; And it was to see the loving solicitude and the diligent care with which his three children accompanied him: Mariano clothed him by throwing the warm cloth on his shoulders, leaning on his arm; Paula lit the old man's footsteps, carrying the silver candlestick in his right hand; Rafael acted as herald or beater by galleries and corridors that led to his father's apartment, at whose door they kissed his hand respectfully; And the noble old man, caressing their faces, said: "May you rest, my children, and until tomorrow, if God wants us to see ourselves healthy and good."

And indeed, it was a tender spectacle that moved and comforted the spirit in these modern times when the paternal authority is shaken, and I do not know if it collapses, because of the regrettable oblivion of the fourth of the precepts of the Holy Law of God, seeing In the height of their well-earned literary fame, in the high places of the royal navy, the other two, lavish treasures of tenderness which, by sowing it with flowers, prolonged the venerable old age Of that beloved father.

The morning visit of Mariano allowed me to show him my desire to know his home with palace honors, and together we toured his numerous rooms and various apartments, his courtyards in the Andalusian way and their flowery terraces and roofs.

Then I was able to satisfy my curiosity by contemplating to my taste the Gothic inscription, the morrion of Fermoselle, and the painting of the Virgin of Solitude which, by way of bond, preserved in the family and described by Thebussem, explaining its origin and its history, In the pamphlet titled Three antiques ..., which gave the picture in 1882, in a very limited edition, as it always did.

The admirable, wonderful library of the Doctor, whose richness in incunabula, unique examples and editions of peregrine rarity, tongues were made tongues, provoked in advance my greed when I did not even dream of visiting it; So when I opened the door of the room that held such a treasure, the doctor's sancta sanctorum, I felt the chill of the bibliophile. And for everything to have the original, typical, proper and exclusive stamp of the great Medinese writer, I must say with truth that neither the number nor the importance of what it contains correspond to the fame and renown proclaimed.

True, he has rare and curious books, many acquired, others gifts; But, apart from the manuscripts and printings which they treat and contract with their native city, what I drew most attention to is the series of tomes of Varios, where I assembled, without order, method, or concert, as I acquired them and reached their Hands, short books, pamphlets and pamphlets bound by size; So it was common to find in the same volume, as it were, a Gothic relation of feast, battle, or marriage of sovereigns, next to a list of shareholders of the Bank of Spain, or a romance of the seventeenth century beside the prospect of mineral waters. "There is no useless book," says the hidalgo Santiaguista, "and all of them collect and bind.

Because it is to be noticed, which is surprising to many, that he has a small book-binding workshop where he binds these various volumes and even books of a larger height. I do not think that it should attain or merit in this office the laures and praises due to a Grolier, Trauz Beazonnet, Chambolle, or Lortic; But he has no doubt that he mates, sews, frames and covers; And as firm and submissive they are, they do not go away in three tugs, and are well bound.

I preserve as gold in cloth, for being a gift of this generous man as a prince and for being bound by his hand, a very rare work of which the great writer Antequerano Pedro de Espinosa is author and who calls itself Forest of Dona Ana in the presence of Felipo Quarto, catholic, pious, felice, augusto, describing the splendid parties and sumptuous hunting in that famous stump with which the magnificence of the seventh Duke of Medina-Sidonia, eleventh Count of Niebla, D. Manuel Alonso Perez de Guzman the Good, gave And gave to his Sovereign in 1624, the year of the printing of this story, which saw the light in Seville.

The specimen also has the singularity of containing the primitive ex libris of Thebussem, which, printed on plain paper, says:

From Doctor Don
Mariano Pardo de Figueroa
Medina - Sidonia
Year of 1869.

And, added after his letter in the same ex libris, "pass to the Uhagonian Library, which will be better accompanied there than in that of Dr. Th." Below is another carton, of shape and size identical to the previous one, although with more adorned fillet, where it reads in printing characters:

Books, Papers and Notes
Relative to the city of Medina-Sidonia
Volume number 3
Of the collection formed by Doctor Don
Mariano Pardo de Figueroa.

In the final custody of the book an extensive bibliographical note of the booklet in question is written, which was given to him by the illustrious Captain of Engineers D. Eduardo de Mariátegui, a written note signed by Mariano Pardo de Figueroa.

As it turns out, the Doctor, in my gift, detached himself from one of the most interesting numbers of his favourite collection of papers from Medina Sidonia, which he patiently acquired, many of them in the stalls and slums of the Cadiz fiords, one of whom On the eve of my excursion to Medina, who, suspecting the Doctor, asked him for a double price, than to the other purchasers, knowing that he was rich and unmarried, and acquiring, as he used to say "at the expense of my heirs", he devised the To go to such places between two lights, setting an old hat, with enormous black spectacles and muffled in shabby brown cloak.

One day when, in ecstasy, he stirred up a heap of books, proud of his invention and not discovered incognito - "You see that other pile, Mr. Thebussem," said the smart-mannered slyly, Whether the bookseller was a poet or a doctor's joke.

At the end of my visit, which, by my curiosity, we shall call inspection, as I transposed the doorway of the street, I saw my lord D. Mariano approach the canvas on the right, where a coquettish glass urn was attached, and, opening the door, He removed a wooden block, smooth, clean and polished, placing it on the upper deck of the said urn.

"You know, dear Paco, since this house is so large and many of the kind friends who come to visit me, it is not something that the domestic ones run and fatigue in my search and capture for the house and its annexes: They look at the box; Being the dowel out, is a sign that I have gone

out; What the stupidity is inside ?, because I have already returned.

-Bravo! -I answered-. I dare not advise you to ask for a privilege of invention; But I concede that the billet system is practical, with no other possible risk than that of a servant.

After our work in the notarial protocols, when we settled in the sacristy of the Major Church of the city for the necessary compulsa of the parochial books, which are to be made by the informant knights in the presence of the parish priest or the lieutenant, With natural seriousness:

"It is true, my lords, that their reports and the agreements of the Council of Orders are very secretive and secret; That, once you have seen the process, you stuff it, sew it and keep it in your files?

"That's the way it is," said Padilla and me.

"Well then, trusting in that reservation, I do not care what you are aware of, reading my faith of baptism, which I have been suppressing for some years; Because, between which one is removed and those who add generous friends tip, is an approximate average, but always to the detriment of the one who hides.

And so it was then, in this of the years, that he at that time made honour to his famous anagram of Thebussem, which means in-bus-Thes.

Our official mission was terminated: we terminated the proceedings and orders, orders, and declarations leading to knowledge and confirmation, informing the Council of Orders if they could bear the red cross of the Apostle, knitting Knights, those who were already by blood and birth, By their conduct and deeds, by merits and services which they rendered to their country and to their King.

With deep regret we had to bid farewell to the lovely family who had given us noble, frank and splendid hospitality.

"I'm tempted to cross," I said, just for the pleasure of having them back in my house, "said Don Jose giving me a tight embrace.

I never saw him again; Very few months later, in February of '89²⁰, sleeping peacefully in his bed and woke up in the sky. There Paula and Raphael went to find him, faithful to his pious habit of never abandoning him.

Sunt lacrimae rerum.

Only the Doctor remains, the last male of his lineage, who will seal with gold the male succession of the Pardo de Figueroa, whose glorious timbres he has managed to raise to the high peaks of intellectual celebrity as an eminent polygraph, by a notable historian, as A writer who is a scholar and a scholar who, with the glories and beauty of his pilgrim wit, with his profound knowledge, ample and varied, with the best of his style and most charming words, with the happy geniuses of his personality, his peculiar physiognomy, Typical, exclusively his own, has made and disseminated, without fatigue or fainting, a work of immense culture, placing his illustrious and preclair name among those who most enhance, by the prestigious achievements, the country literature (...)

Madrid, November 1, 1917

But let us return to our subject. According to the preamble of the Genealogical Notes ..., the file made by the informant knights was presented to the Court of the Order on December 9, 1888; On the 13th, it was unanimously approved, and on the 15th of the same month King Alfonso XIII²¹, as Grand Master and perpetual Administrator of the Order and Cavalry of Santiago, and in his name the Queen Regent, deigned to "issue titles of Knights of The Military Order of Santiago in favor of the suitors ". He wrote the titles "Don José de Nájera y Aguilar, Marquis de Nájera, also bear the signatures of the Chancellor Conde de Altamira, Frey Baron del Sacro-Lirio, Frey Don Felipe M. de Setien and Frey Don Enrique Íñiguez." The documents were accompanied by royal cédulas that granted leave, just as the suitors had begged his majesty, so that the ceremony in which they would be armed knights and invested with the habit of Santiago would be celebrated in Medina Sidonia. The records of the three brothers can be consulted in the National Historical Archive in the Military Orders Section and in the files below:

- Pardo de Figueroa and Serna, Francisco. Santiago. Years 1889 and 1893. Legajo 206, number 18.921, folios 32 and 112.
- Pardo de Figueroa and de la Serna, Mariano. Santiago. Years 1889 and 1893. Legajo 206, number 1,892, folios 28 and 106.
- Pardo de Figueroa and Serna, Rafael. Santiago. Years 1889 and 1894. Legajo 206, number 18.921, folios 37 and 124.

On Sunday, January 13, 1889, "Thebussem continues in the preamble of his Genealogical Notes ..." the parish church of Santiago "was adorned and illuminated as in the most solemn feasts, with organ attendance, music chapel and singers There were five armchairs and cushions of red and gold velvet at the side of the Gospel for the Knights and Pastor, and two in the epistle for Don Jose Pardo de Figueroa and Manso de Andrade Excited father of the knights> and for the Notary Don Jose Maria Buitrago and Navarro. " Don Rafael Fernandez de Padilla had also offered to come to the ceremony. An immense crowd had come to see such an unusual event, for this ceremony could rarely be seen outside the court. After the blessing of the robes and other insignia of the Order, 24 by the parish priest, Casimiro Rodríguez de Bustillo, assisted by the master of ceremonies, Don Antonio Pérez y Díaz, and by the coadjutor Don Andrés Robles y Benítez, he was knighted and dressed Don Santiago Mariano Pardo de Figueroa, who in turn armed knights to his brothers Don Francisco and Don Rafael. The profession of knights was likewise verified in the Church of Santiago de Medina on August 25, 1893 and February 16, 1894.

Shortly after the investiture ceremony, the Genealogical Notes came to light ... Thebussem himself recounts the little work when he is already resting on the shelves of his library. In his Bibliographical Notes of Medina Sidonia ... 26 notes:

Genealogical notes ... Year of (cross of Santiago) 1888. It was printed in Medina Sidonia. Private typography by Dr. Thebussem. Calle de Tapia, number two. Year eighteen hundred and eighty-nine. (For private distribution.) Issue given by the publishers. With four coats of arms and a family tree. -In fourth; 50 pages, unnumbered.

Following the order marked in the precious index, the biography of the three suitors, the genealogical study of the four family surnames, a supplementary bibliography, the representation of the four coats of arms and , Finally, the genealogical tree.

We reproduce literally the biographies of the suitors:

DON MARIANO PARDO DE FIGUEROA, SERNA, MANSO DE ANDRADE AND COUPLER: Doctor of Civil and Canon Law, Correspondent of the Royal Academy of History, of the Archaeological Institute of Rome, of the Historical Society of Utrecht, of the Royal Academy of Good Letters Of Seville and Honorary Postman of Spain. It was baptized in the Greater Church of Medina Sidonia to 18 of November of 1828.

DON FRANCISCO PARDO DE FIGUEROA, & c.: Navy Captain of the Navy, Knight Cross and Royal and Military Order of San Hermenegildo, of San Fernando of 1st class, of Naval Merit of 3rd, Commander of the Royal Iron Crown of Italy, decorated with the Cross of the taking of Joló, with the medal of Isabel II and with that of His Holiness Pío IX. He was born in Medina Sidonia and was baptized in the Major Church on September 29, 1830.

DON RAFAEL PARDO DE FIGUEROA, & c.: Navy Captain of the Navy, student and teacher who was in the course of Major Marine Studies, Deputy Director of the Institute and Astronomical Observatory of Marina de San Fernando and Head of the Hydrographic Commission of Spain in the Mediterranean; Corresponding Academician of the Royal Academy of Good Letters of Seville, Knight Cross and Plate of the Royal and Military Order of San Hermenegildo, decorated with the Crosses of 3rd and 2nd and two of 1st class of Naval Merit, Cuba Medal with three pins and Benemérito de la Patria, Gold Personal Medal of the Barcelona Exhibition, for progress in Astronomy and Campaign Geodesy. -Natural of Medina Sidonia and was baptized on January 8, 1837 in the Major Church.

For the study of his surnames, Thebussem establishes a similar structure in his writing: first he speaks of the origin of the family in question, after his arms, refers to the place where his manor house and family burial is, comments the etymology of patronímico And, finally, following a chronological order, presents the biography of his most outstanding individuals, whose names are then included in the genealogical tree that culminates the work.

Among the Pardo de Figueroa, from Galicia, mention is made first of captain Don Matías Pardo de Figueroa y Gómez, a native of San Martín de Valdeiglesias (Madrid), knight of Santiago and Perpetual Regidor of the City of Cadiz in 1689, where Founded a mayorazgo before dying. Francisco Pardo de Figueroa and Arias (Cádiz, 1674-Rota ?, 1726), Matías Pardo de Figueroa and Márquez of the Castle (Cadiz, 1699-1738) and Francisco Pardo de Figueroa and Legobien (Cadiz, 1731-Arcos Of the Border, 1764). The sixth and final biography is the venerable father of Doctor Thebussem:

DON JOSÉ PARDO DE FIGUEROA AND MANSO DE ANDRADE, Perpetual Regent of Cadiz etc. And current possessor of the Mayorazgos de Pardo de Figueroa, Fernandez Hidalgo and Patronato de Juan Arias: born in Arcos de la Frontera and baptized in the Parish of San Pedro on January 25, 1800. He contracted marriage with Doña María Luisa de la Serna And Pareja, in the Major Church of Medina Sidonia to December 31, 1827.

The maternal family, the Serna, was originally from Zamora and was "settled in Medina Sidonia and Chiclana since the middle of the sixteenth century." In our city they had their manor house in the street of Postiguillo number four. They made their burials in the chapel of the Tabernacle of the Church of San Agustín. The first biography of the family is Don Antonio de la Serna Spínola and Cameros, baptized in the Church of Medina on December 13, 1675 and owner of the mayorazgo founded by his father in Medina and Chiclana. They follow the biographies of Antonio de la Serna Spínola and Valdes (Medina Sidonia, 1712-1796) and Francisco de la Serna and Serna (Medina Sidonia 1740-1797). The Serna frequently held the positions of regidores of our city and alcaides of the castle of Medina. As expected, the latest biography belongs to

the mother of Doctor Thebussem:

DOÑA MARÍA LUISA DE LA SERNA AND PAREJA, born in Medina Sidonia. She was baptized in the Major Church on April 22, 1805. He contracted marriage with Don Jose Pardo de Figueroa and Manso de Andrade in said Parish on December 31, 1827. Abintestato in the protocol of the notary Don Jose Maria Buitrago, Medina Sidonia, On January 9, 1883.

The Manso de Andrade, of Portuguese origin, settled in Medina Sidonia in the seventeenth century, coming from El Puerto de Santa María, where they had their manor house. Thebussem summarizes the biographies of:

1. Don Antonio Manso de Andrade y Salazar (Port of Santa Maria, 1599-?), Regidor of Medina, married to the Assiduous María Guzmán Calderón, who owned the mayorazgo founded by his father in our city, "among whose property Counted the house called the Link. " In this one "lived Don Antonio Manso de Andrade from the time of their marriage, and for that reason the street took then and conserves the name of Manso".

2. Blas Manso de Andrade and Guzmán Calderón (Medina Sidonia, 1655-1747), Regidor of Medina.

3. Antonio Manso de Andrade and Montes de Oca (Medina Sidonia, 1694-¿?).

4. Juan Manso de Andrade y Vergara (Medina Sidonia, 1722-Arcos de la Frontera, 1804).

5. Doña Vicenta Manso de Andrade and Moreno Fontiveros, paternal grandmother of Doctor Thebussem, born in Medina and married in 1793 in Arcos de la Frontera with Don José Pardo de Figueroa and Yuste de la Torre.

The Pareja family settled in Medina in the early seventeenth century, where it had its manor house (in the street of the Tahona number six) and its place of burials (in the chapel of the Conception of the Greater Church). Thebussem names among his most distinguished subjects Luis de Pareja Spínola and Jiménez Carrión (Medina Sidonia, 1681 -1717?); José de Pareja and Serna Spínola (Medina Sidonia, 1713 -1783?); Luis de Pareja y Novela (Medina Sidonia, 1736 -1798?), Lawyer of the Royal Councils, Corregidor of the town of Almonte and Master of Seville, among other things; And Doña Rosa de Pareja and Dávila Morón (Medina Sidonia, 1769 -1851?), Maternal grandmother of Thebussem and wife of Francisco de la Serna and Montes de Oca.

Thebussem said in his preamble that the edition of the Genealogical Notes ... consisted of very few copies, since it was destined to "give some friends and relatives." The abundant compromises made this tirade exhausted soon, and Thebussem and his brothers felt obliged to pay for a second printing of the booklet, which came to light in 1905²⁷. The new edition, made in two colors (black and red) by the printer Juan Oliva y Milá, in Vilanova i la Geltrú²⁸, is also described in his Bibliographical Notes of Medina Sidonia ... ²⁹:

Genealogical notes ... Second edition increased. Year 1905 (Cross of Santiago). Privately Printed. These genealogical notes were printed in Villanueva and Geltrú by Juan Oliva and Milá the year one thousand nine hundred and five. Laus Deo. "Folio; 110 pages. It carries several vignettes, coat of arms and a family tree. On strong yarn paper.

This second edition contains great novelties with respect to the first. Along with the dedication to the Marquis de Laurencín, now accompanied by his titles, appears a letter addressed to the

brothers Pardo de Figueroa, in a tone of frank friendship, in which they refer to the changes made:

Dear Marquis of Laurencín:

The short tirade of these GENEALOGICAL NOTES that we made the year of 1889, was exhausted soon after sharing it among friends and relatives. And as there are now subjects who honour us desiring copies of such notes, we have the present reprinted with some news published before now, and that relate more or less directly with our family.

With these appendices we try to mitigate the aridity of genealogical quotations; But perhaps the remedy is worse than the ailment, and we have incurred a tired heaviness by abandoning the brevity which he so gladly does to reasoning ...

It is enough to take a look at the index of this second edition (whose folios are carefully numbered unlike those of the first one) to verify how the additions (the appendices referring to each one of the four surnames) occupy much more space than the primitive Genealogical Notes ... which, incidentally, have also been slightly touched up in some detail.

In the biographies of the suitors are added some data, such as the possession by Doctor Thebussem of the Great Cross of the Civil Order of Alfonso XII, the status of seamen retired from their brothers or obtaining the Great Cross of Naval Merit by Part of Francisco Pardo de Figueroa.

The data related to the Pardo de Figueroa lineage are completed: properties related to the surname are mentioned and some biographies are expanded. A complete list of the services rendered by Captain Don Matías Pardo de Figueroa and Gómez appears. And it is confirmed the death of Don Jose Pardo de Figueroa and Manso de Andrade, father of Thebussem, on February 14, 1890.

Precisions are added on some places where the heraldic shields of the Serna, the Manso de Andrade and the Pareja can be found. Also corrected some data in the biographies of the members of these three families.

The first appendix, dedicated to the "Line de Pardo de Figueroa", contains:

1. A biography of Juan Arias, servant of Philip II (p.37).
2. The brief but interesting article "Old post house of Madrid" (pp. 39-41), referring to the building where the first post office of the Spanish capital was located and which had been owned by the father of Doctor Thebussem. Our doctor, resident in Madrid (Calle Mayor, number 61) in the spring of 1857, was commissioned by his father for the removal of a painting of the Virgen de la Soledad placed in an altarpiece of the entrance hall of the house. The painting was brought to the family home of Medina and was mounted on a carved mahogany altarpiece.
3. The novelesque biography (pp. 43-48) of the excellent rider and chopper Don Pedro Yuste de la Torre (1776-1824), dated Medina Sidonia in 1888.
4. The letter sent to the Viscount of Betera in which Thebussem recounted the chivalrous "Challenge between Don Juan Pardo de Figueroa and Don Garcia de Avila," both knights of Santiago, succeeded during the reign of Philip IV. The letter is dated 1883 (pp. 49-64).

5. The biographies (pp. 65-71) of Joseph Pardo de Figueroa y Lupidana, knight of Santiago and assistant of Seville in 1665; Of the scholar Joseph Pardo de Figueroa, author of a brief dissertation on the foundation, name and antiquity of the cities of Seville or Hispalis e Itálica. Year of 1732; Of Joseph Pardo de Figueroa, Marquis of Valleumbroso and Corregidor of Cuzco in the middle of the s. XVIII; By Antonio Pardo de Figueroa; Of Baltasar Pardo de Figueroa, count of Maceda and marquess of Figueroa, died in the battle of Rioseco in 1808; Of the scholar and military Benito Pardo de Figueroa, ambassador of Spain in Berlin in 1806 and ambassador of the court of Joseph I Bonaparte in Russia; And, finally, the brothers of Thebussem, José Emilio, who died in Cavite (Manila) in 1873, and Rafael, author of many works on navigation techniques, astronomy and nautical measurements³⁰.

The appendix dedicated to the "Line of Serna" contains:

1. A biography (pp. 75-76) of Ensign Cristóbal González de Fermoselle († Zamora, 1569).
2. The article "Things and houses of hidalgos" (pp. 77-92), dedicated to Francisco Rafael de Uhagón and dated Medina Sidonia in 1888, contains valuable data on Alonso de la Serna Espinola (Medina Sidonia, 1617) and Antonio de la Serna Espinola (Chiclana, 1645), both governors of the castle of Medina, and Antonio Josef de la Serna Espinola (Medina Sidonia, 1675), stables of Queen Mariana de Neoburg, wife of Charles II.
3. Biographical references to Luis de la Serna Espínola y Pareja and Francisco de la Serna and Montes de Oca (pp. 93-94).

The appendix dedicated to the "Manso Line of Andrade" contains the beautiful story titled "The Golden Box" (pp. 97-103), dated in Medina Sidonia in 1880 and whose main character is Doctor Thebussem.

The appendix dedicated to the "Line of Couple" refers to documents referring to Joseph de Pareja y Cortés (born in 1750) and Antonio de Pareja y Serrano, knight of Santiago and member of the Royal Navy, with whom he participated in the battle of Trafalgar.

The work closes with the familiar family tree, as the family crest appear in this second edition at the beginning of the study of each family.

As we have seen, the Genealogical Notes constitute a work of special interest to the student of Thebussem. First, because the author traces in it a large genealogical picture of his family, which allows us to know his lineage and his connection with our city. Secondly, because he presents brief but juicy biographies of his ancestors - many of whom demand a prompt investigation - of himself and his brothers. It also supposes a testimony of the recognition that this asidonense family had reached on the part of its contemporaries and equal, since it is not frequent at the time that three brothers entered simultaneously like gentlemen in a military order. At last, it is a precious memory of the bibliographical interests and of the love for the books that Don Mariano had.

Being Knight of Santiago was a great honor for Thebussem. Since he was invested as such, he recorded this on the cover and in the colophon of his books, where he ordered the cross of the Order to be stamped. Thus, for example, in the cover of *Un Triste Capeo*, compendium of articles on bullfighting published in 1892, it declares "Knight of the Habit of Santiago"; And in *Something of Philatelia* (1899), "Professed of the Habit of Santiago".

Notes:

(1) Genealogical notes that to take the habit of Santiago, presented Don Mariano, Don Francisco and Don Rafael Pardo de Figueroa, natives of Medina Sidonia, Medina Sidonia, Private typography of Doctor Thebussem, 1889. We handle a facsimile edition that does not contain data Some about the person responsible for it.

(2) This fact is clearly evident in the biographies offered in these Genealogical Notes ... and in the genealogical tree that culminates them (Fig. 13).

(3) V. Vignau and F. R. de Uhagón, Index of evidence of Knights who have dressed the habit of Santiago from the year 1501 to date, Madrid, Widow and daughters of M. Tello, 1901.

(4) F. Martínez and Delgado, History of the city of Medina Sidonia, Cádiz, Printing and lithography of the Medical Journal, 1875, pp. 65-67.

(5) We handle in the summary that follows the works of A. Ruiz de Morales y Molina, The rule and establishment of the Order of the Cauallería of Santiago of the Sword, with the hystoria of the origin and principle of the one (edition, introductory study, notes And indexes M. Isabel Viforcós Marinas, J. Paniagua Pérez, fixation, annotation and Castilian version JF Domínguez Domínguez), León, Secretary of Publications of the University of León, 1998; Derek W. Lomax, The Order of Santiago (1170-1275), Madrid, C.S.I.C., 1965; E. Postigo Castellanos, "Santiago, Calatrava and Alcántara", <http://www.moderna1.fh.csic.es/oomm/Castellanas-historia.htm>; And A. Domínguez Ortiz (dir.), History of Spain. The Restoration (1874-1902), t. 10, Barcelona, Editorial Planeta, 1990.

(6) The creation of this priory was made effective by the Bull Apostolicam of November 1875, although it had already been foreseen in the Concordat of 1851. The misunderstanding between the State and the Holy See during the years of the " "Had prevented it then (A. Domínguez Ortiz (right), op cit, p.144).

(7) A period of special penance (a year, at the beginning) was followed by the granting of the mercy of habit, during which the knights resided in the monastery of Uclés. Then came the time of the profession, which took place primitively also in this same convent. This was no longer the case in the nineteenth century.

(8) A. Ruiz de Morales, The rule ..., third title, chapters 1 and 2, pp. 275-276.

(9) Ibid.

(10) The Marquis de Laurencín himself extracts it in "The Doctor Thebussem, Memories and Intimacies," B.R.A.H., tome LXXI, notebook VI (December, 1917), pp. 449-463.

(11) This brilliant historian and scholar was born in Bilbao in 1858. He received his doctorate in law at the age of nineteen and in 1898 he entered the Royal Academy of History, which he went on to direct in 1918. He belonged to the academies of science and geography From Lisbon, to the Royal Archaeological Museum of Belgium, to the Hispanic Society of America ... He was twice a senator from Córdoba for the liberal party and minister of the Tribunal and Council of Military Orders, counselor of public instruction. Thebussem, a magnificent library. He worked tirelessly, wrote on various subjects: bullfighting, hunting, history (on military orders, mainly), literature (studies on Garcilaso de la Vega, Chancellor Lopez de Ayala) ...

(12) Thebussem also dedicated to the Marquis two other works: Things and Houses of

Horsemen and King Philip IV and the Duke of Medina Sidonia.

(13) Mariano Pardo de Figueroa entered the Academy on March 22, 1861, after having proposed his candidacy Pedro Sabau, Pascual de Gayangos and Antonio Delgado on February 15 of the same year.

(14) Marquis de Laurencín, art. Cit., P. 454.

(15) Marquis de Laurencín, art. Cit., P. 455.

(16) Apparently, Thebussem had severe stomach problems that made his digestion slow and laborious.

(17) We hope that our study on this most interesting work of Thebussem will soon see the light. May I accompany the "fortune" to our magazine *Puerta del Sol* and respect their existence.

(18) "Turn into a billet," "be stunned."

(19) "Becoming a gentleman."

(20) In the second edition of the *Genealogical Notes* ..., which we shall soon study, it is said that he died on February 14, 1890.

(21) The King was a little over two years old, since he was born on May 17, 1886.

(22) We extracted data from A.H.N., Military Orders Section. Index of expedientillos and dates of the knight's habit of Santiago, Calatrava, Alcántara and Montesa, Madrid, M.E.C. Publication Service, 1976, s.u.

(23) Recall that this year Dr. Thebussem will travel to Paris to visit the Universal Exhibition there.

(24) The sword and the golden spurs.

(25) *Genealogical notes* ..., Vilanova i la Geltrú, Juan Oliva y Milá, 1905, 2nd edition, p. 13.

(26) Bibliographical notes of Medina Sidonia, various articles and hieroglyphs, "Biographies, heraldry and genealogy", no. 100, Madrid, successors of Rivadeneyra, 1909, p. 47.

(27) We consult an original copy of this second edition of the *Genealogical Notes* ... existing in the Library of the University of Seville. In the B.O.E. Of 17 May 2000, in an annex to the Order of April 7, 2000, p. 18,168, the purchase of a copy of this book is reported by the M.E.C., for the Department of Bibliographic Heritage of the National Library. It was acquired by 43,000 pesetas in an auction realized in Madrid.

(28) In 1900, Doctor Thebussem had already donated part of the funds of his library to the Library Museum Victor Balaguer of this city of Barcelona.

(29) *Bibliographical Notes* ..., "Biographies, Heraldry and Genealogy", no. 101, p. 47.

(30) Both characters deserve a slow study.

(31) It has recently been reprinted by Luis Puellas Romero in *La caja de oro* and other writings by Doctor Thebussem, Cádiz, "ABC, Pocket Collection", Publications Service of the University of Cadiz, 2000, pp. 73-83.

Description of the images:

Fig. 1. Cover of *Genealogical Notes ...* (1889)

Fig. 2. Imprint of *Genealogical Notes ...* (1889)

Fig. 3. Image of Santiago Matamoros on the shield of Medina located on the tympanum of the portal of the church of Santiago (Medina Sidonia)

Fig. 4. Cover of the *Estoria* of the order of the cavalry of lord Santiago of the sword, A.H.N.

Fig. 5. J. Siguenza. Meeting of the Grand Chapter of the Military Orders to invest Alfonso XII as Grand Master. Palace of the Senate (Madrid).

Fig. 6. Dedication of the *Genealogical Notes ...* (1889)

Fig. 7. Franz Buschen. Portrait of Doctor Thebussem in 1860. Real Academy of History, Madrid

Fig. 8. The Orchard of Cicada according to the engraving used by Dr. Thebussem in his stamp

Fig. 9. Retablo of the church of Santiago

Fig. 10. Typographic details of *Genealogical Notes ...* (1889)

Fig. 11. Coat of arms (1889)

Fig. 12. Coat of arms (1889)

Fig. 13. Genealogical tree (1889)

Fig. 14. Cover of the 1905 edition

Fig. 15. Modernist typographic details (ed. 1905)

Fig. 16. Index of the 1889 edition

Fig. 17. Index of the 1905 edition

Fig. 18. Coat of arms (ed. Of 1905)

Fig. 19. A typographic detail headed "La Caja de Oro" (1905 ed)

Fig. 20. Colophon of *A Sad Capeo* (1892)

DOCTOR THEBUSSEM - WRITER ON BULLFIGHTING

Although **Don Mariano Pardo de Figueroa, Dr. Thebussem**, insisted again and again on being considered indifferent in matters of bullfighting and resisted being recognized as a bullfight supporter, the truth is that he left us in some of the articles that make up his book *A Sad Cape* (1892) data of extraordinary value for the history of bullfighting, as well as others worthy of mention for their curiosity.

Before entering into the subject, the inclusion of our erudite countryman in the list of writers who have dealt with bullfighting themes since its origins should be clarified. This is not a trivial question, since Don Mariano himself insisted more than once that he only wrote on the subject in order to correspond to obligatory commitments with some of his friends, famous bullfighters of the nineteenth century. It is known that he did not attend more than half a dozen bullfights and that he refused any collaboration in which he had to make technical assessments on the development of the fighting or the bullfighters and subordinates who intervened in it. As for his attendance at bullfights, this is his impression of the spectacle: "it results to me, as the poet said, uniform, monotonous and tired", and this after attending a clamorous triumph of Mazzantini in the Plaza de Cádiz². As regards criticism, he responds to Tomás Orts Ramos, who asks him for a prologue for his work on the Royal Tauromachy of Seville: "Excuse me in the future to ask for pears to the elm, if you do not want to receive a New disappointment of his attentive friend." ³ Notwithstanding what has been said, I believe that the solution lies in the nuance that goes from critic to bullfighting historian: to exercise as a critic it is necessary to know in depth the bullfights and to be fond of the spectacle; However, it can be investigated on subjects of diverse nature from a historiographic point of view. For the latter, the fundamental requisites are good intellectual formation and scholarship, qualities both of which Dr. Thebussem enjoyed. Neither should we ignore his penchant for honoring his pseudonym - anagrama of the word fraud - for, as Don Ventura points out, "mocking mockery" to write about the most varied subjects and, among them, the taurine.⁴ The truth is that Accepting his status as a bullfighter, historian, compiler, or "library ferret"; And we can support this affirmation by Don Mariano's inclusion in the list of bullfighting writers elaborated by José M^a de Cossío, which is included in the second volume of his encyclopaedic work *Los toros* (bibliography). In this relationship, Dr. Thebussem assiduously collaborates in two of the most prestigious bullfighting magazines of all time: *La Lidia* and *Sol y Sombra*.

Of its collaborations in the first of the mentioned magazines the publication of *Un triste capeo*, published work in 1892 by the printings of the successors of Ribadeneyra resulted. The content is structured in three parts: Platonic Tauromachy, Homeopathic Tauromachy and Vintic Point; The one that interests us the most is the first, since, as the author himself points out, the second one only makes clear that "Josef Napoleon attended for the first time a corrida in the Port of Santa Maria, which Don Antonio de la Serna Espinola rejoneó At a certain festival of the Good Retirement, and that a black bull, of a lot of sense and sticky, was the true lord of the outcome that Medina Sidonia had the famous Rosario de la Aurora "(pp. X and XI). The third part is nothing to do with bullfighting.

The fifteen articles that compose the first part can be organized into four groups:

A) Articles in which documents and news of bullfighting history are provided, in most cases, from the 16th and 17th centuries: From bullfighting, Bullring, From the bullfight, Almodrote, Golletazo, Don Pedro Yuste de The Tower and Bibliography.

B) Articles that give news of events related to great bullfighting figures: Don Diego and Paquiro, Los toros de Cádiz, Aclaración and Pepeillo.

C) Articles on certain linguistic uses in the world of bulls: *Voz en tauro*⁶ and Don Antonio Pérez, Don Juan de Herrera and Don Gregorio López. D) Articles about whether or not they belong to the bullfight guild: *Antipodium* and *what I see, what I see!*

We will focus on section (b) beginning with the writing that was once warmly welcomed by the bullfighters of the time: *Pepeillo* (dated November 30, 1886, pp. 85-105). Renowned feathers of the feast of the nineteenth century had turned in the study of the biography of Jose Delgado *Pepeillo*⁸ since his death, which occurred in Madrid on May 11, 1801, as a result of the wounds that produced the bull. However, many data on the life of the dexterous Sevillian - date and place of birth, contracting conditions, property deeds, testament, etc. - were not fully clarified until the publication of Dr. Thebussem's article. In it are contributed the baptism of the right hand, that of his marriage to Maria Salado, contracts, deeds of property, the testament granted by *Pepeillo* and his wife on April 7, 1800 (little more than a year before his tragic Death!), The inventory of property of the bullfighter and the partition of the same. Also, the confusion that had led different taurinos to identify the right-hand man from Sevilla with two other countrymen of the same name and surname was completely solved.

After the investigation carried out by Don Mariano, the data of his article, considered definitive, have been reproduced in articles and books of bullfighting history. However, less luck has had the last part of the writing that shows the mistake of writing the alias of bullfighter *Pepe-Hillo* or, also, *Pepe-Yllo*. Our countryman argues that the *Hillo* or *Yllo* voices do not exist or mean anything, whereas the Latin form betrays the familiar and affectionate treatment that would derive from forms such as *Joselillo*, *Joseillo* or *Josephillo*. In addition, it provides a facsimile reproduction of the signature of the bullfighter who, intentionally, placed a dividing comma between his name (*Joseph*) and the ending of the diminutive (*illo*). Today, as we said, in paper and bullfighting books, even in street signage, the form that has had fortune is that of *Pepe-Hillo*. That we can not claim the thesis of our countryman.

The article titled *Don Diego and Paquiro* (dated January 25, 1885, pp. 66-73) extracts the taurine adventure that led in 1615 D. Diego Duque de Estrada and then tells an anecdote about the chiclanero Francisco Montes Paquiro⁹ that leaves us an image of this great figure of bullfighting hitherto unknown, at least, for whoever writes. Paquiro's biographers focus primarily on his bullfighting feats, of course, and in his many demonstrations of manhood and courage; Little is known of his life outside the arena, except for a certain inclination to brandy which many consider one of the causes of his untimely death. The anecdote transmitted by Dr. Thebussem has nothing to do with the Chiclana bullfighter's passion for reading and, in particular, the immortal work of Cervantes, *Don Quixote de la Mancha*. This is that, in 1850, Paquiro gave to Dr. Thebussem his copy of the *Quixote*, that reads with assiduity, dedicating it to him affectionately. Don Mariano discovered at the end of each chapter notes and handwritten numbers of the teacher, who asked him to clarify what these notes were: "I was sick," answered Montes, "and for entertaining me sick manias!" Which was named *Don Quixote* and *Sancho* in each chapter. "Needless to say, our learned countryman quickly set to work to see if the numbers were accurate, and checked the fidelity of the numbers of Francisco Montes in a few chapters taken at random. His conclusion was that, in fact, the accounts of the bullfighter were accurate: both *Don Quixote* and his squire *Sancho* were named 2,168 times throughout the work. The data is true only as far as *Sancho* is concerned, not so as for the manorgo *hidalgo* that surpasses it in forty-two nominations, that is, it appears 2,210 times. Numerical accuracy is the least, what is striking is that the article reveals to us a Paquiro inclined to letters and culture and, apparently, with a deeper inner life than what his biographical semblances have left us.

The articles "Los toros de Cádiz" (dated June 30, 1885, pp. 74-78) and Clarification (of July 14 of the same year, pages 79-84) revolve around the bullfight held in Cadiz June 28, 1885, attended by Don Mariano at the request of Luis Carmena and Antonio Peña y Goñi to meet the right-hand man Luis Mazzantini.¹¹ The experience was most satisfactory, because it called the attention of our character a man who "An expert in music, directs the orchestra of the Spanish theater one night, in another it represents a comedy, then writes the prologue of some poetry, and then kills bulls with the sword. Widely impressed by the treatment of the right-hand man and by the exquisite education and culture exhibited, Don Mariano had no other idea than to propose that he prove himself fortunate in the world of politics, a counsel which Mazzantini received with smiles and disbelief. Well, twenty-one years later the advice of our countryman bore fruit, and Luis Mazzantini, who did not like being a teacher or a gifted man, was elected councilor by Madrid and years later held a congressional seat. This clairvoyance to capture the value of the bullfighter outside the arena also extends - despite Don Mariano's confessed imperiousness of bullfighting - to know how to value the outstanding exercise of director of Mazzantini fighting, currently considered by historians the only one able to match With Frascuelo in this regard.

This approach to the taurine facet of Dr. Thebussem is only a small contribution to the knowledge of this Asidonense who, like no one, holds the title of polygraph, since he also wrote "philology, history, archeology, jurisprudence, hacienda, Folklore, gastronomy, heraldry, theater, cervantophilia, customs, bibliography ... "¹² Serve this as an incentive to continue deepening in the work of personality so pronounced and polymorphic.

BIBLIOGRAPHY:

- CERVANTES, Miguel de, Don Quixote de la Mancha, edition of the Instituto Cervantes directed by Francisco Rico. Barcelona, Critique, 1998.
- COSSÍO, José M^a de, Los Toros, Madrid, Espasa-Calpe, 1986 and 1988 (volumes II and III).
- DON VENTURA, Spanish bullfighting writers of the nineteenth century, Barcelona, Ed. Lux, 1928; Facsimile edition of 1993.
- DR. THEBUSSEM, A sad cape, Madrid, Successors of Ribadeneyra, 1892; Facsimile edition of 1993.

Notes:

(1) Especially Antonio Peña and Goñi, and Luis Carmena y Millán; Both renowned critics and bullfighting researchers of extensive journalism and book work. The first was for many years director of La Lidia.

(2) A sad cape, p. 78 (see bibliography).

(3) Ibid., P. 134.

(4) Spanish bullfighting writers of the nineteenth century, pp. 88-91 (see bibliography).

(5) A sad cape, p. 130.

(6) It is argued that the term inappropriately used to designate certain localities of bullrings, instead of using the correct andana form (Ibid., Pp. 22-27)

(7) Although, as we have pointed out above, our author resisted being considered a bullfighter, at the end of this article he says goodbye to José Sánchez de Neira as follows: "I confess, then,

a bullfighter and ratify myself Your most affectionate and grateful friend ... ". This does not invalidate all of the above, since, because of the tone of the article, rather than conviction, it seems to be a temporary concession of Don Mariano for the compliments received from the aforementioned, prestigious bullfighter.

(8) José Delgado Pepeíllo (Seville, 14-3-1754, Madrid 11-5-1801), the first figure of bullfighting at the end of the 18th century.

(9) Francisco Montes Paquiro (1805-1851), a natural bullfighter from Chiclana, was an outstanding pupil of the Royal Tauromachy of Seville, where he had the master Pedro Romero as his teacher. It is considered one of the great milestones of bullfighting for its contribution to the evolution of bullfighting, initiating "that chain of bullfighters that we call general or long and in which are fundamental links Chiclanero, Lagartijo, Guerrita and Joselito el Gallo." (Cossío, Los toros, s.v. MONTES (Francisco) Paquiro, vid bibliography). In its stage of greater fame, it was the author of a bullfighting that, still today, maintains all its freshness and value.

(10) We handle the quantities from the edition of Don Quijote de Clemencin, without taking into account the prologues or additions to the first part of 1605. Today we know that Don Quixote is named throughout the work 2,240 times and Sancho 2,187, as Can be verified in the edition that is currently considered as definitive: that of the Instituto Cervantes (see bibliography).

(11) Luis Mazzantini Eguía (1856-1926), of Italian-Basque ancestry, started earning his living as a railroad employee and, desirous of ascending economically and socially, soon passed from amateur practitioner to alternative killer. A prominent contender, attentive to helping his colleagues during the struggle and hard-hitting matador, he alternated successfully-until he retired in 1905- with the main figures of the moment, that is, Rafael Molina Lagartijo, Salvador Sánchez Frascuelo, Manuel García el Espartero, Antonio Reverte, Guerrita, etc.

(12) Don Ventura, Bullfighting Writers ..., p. 90.

BACK COVER PHOTOGRAPH

El "Castillo" de Huerta Cigarra. [The "castle" of the cicada orchard.]

END

Dr. A. M[oschkau]
Philately (Stamp collecting)
[*Philatelie (Briefmarkenkunde)*]
Welt-Post, 1881, Volume 6, Issue 11, pp.93-94

Translated for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
2016

PHILATELY (STAMP COLLECTING)

It was in the second half of the 1850s that the idea of removing cancelled postage stamps from letters and collecting them spread from England to Germany. While France and Belgium soon greatly enthused about these new collectibles, publishing catalogues of the known stamps and having specialist publications, at first Germans cautiously lagged behind, their ardour for collecting stamps developing in the 1860s.

England seems to be the motherland of the stamp hobby; Belgium however is the country where the new craze developed scientifically, something in which Germany participated fully. The enhancement of this obsession to a scientific level was primarily done by the following: **Moens** in Belgium, **Dr. Magnus** in France, **Dr. E. Gray** and **L. Pemperten** [*sic*] in England, **O. Berger-Levrault**, **G. Bauschke**, **Dr. Moschkau** and **A. Treichel** in Germany. In France the new science was given the name 'timbologie', in England it was baptised 'philately' - this latter term is becoming more and more dominant. Philately has literature in almost all the living languages and in its twenty years of existence has acquired a range and scope beyond either of its sister-studies: numismatics and heraldry. A brief look at **J. Tiffany's** *Philatelic Library* will surprise the laity with the richness of the specialist philatelic literature, and even more the fact that since 1874, when this noble work appeared, philatelic literature has doubled in extent. Some weighty voices have spoken of the value of collecting stamps. The best of these came from the pen of the Director of the British Museum, **Dr. John Edward Gray**, who clearly stated that collecting stamps is comparable with collecting coins, as apart from the improvement and sharpening of the mind that applies to any form of collecting, it teaches us about geography, other countries, world history, coins and currencies, artistic styles, etc., and a well-assembled stamp collection must be regarded as an "extract from the history of civilised peoples during the last four decades". It is impossible to deny the importance of stamps in regard to communications; the cultural and historical value and the privilege of collecting and philately are self-evident. For the furtherance of scientific philately there are, apart from specialist authors, the collector's clubs that are dispersed over the whole world, the demand for collectors' items being met by more than 3,000 stamp dealers. Of these, the main ones are in Paris (**Maury**), Brussels (**Moens**), Vienna (**Friedl**), London (**Stanley Gibbons & Co.**), Leipzig (**Zschiesche & Köder**), Hamburg (**Goldner**), etc., and hardly any of the largest coin dealers have annual turnovers that are comparable. That philately has recruited its disciples in large numbers from the youth of the world is easy to understand, because stamp collecting has incentives unlike any other type of collecting, but at any time we can show an even greater number adults, men and women, of all social and professional circles, who pay homage. Just as a stamp album may be found in a student's satchel, it may also find a home in the workshop of

the craftsman, in the office of the merchant, in the study of the academic, in the cell of monk,
in the cabinet of the Minister and in the ceremonial chamber of the prince.

Dr. A.M.

END

Michael Trost

Vagrant, Tramp or even a “King”?

[*Clochard, Penner oder gar ein “König”?*]

Philatelie, October 2016, Volume 68, Whole number 472, p.17

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350, Montignac Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2018

VAGRANT, TRAMP OR EVEN A “KING”?

The question posed in the title could be framed differently: Millionaire, Billionaire or ultimately a “poor soul”? Alternatively: Evil, Illegitimate or a Psychopath? These are only a few of the labels that were ascribed to the “Stamp King” **Philipp de Ferrary**, who died almost a hundred years ago, during his lifetime. As **Prof. Dr. Helmut Swoboda** says “How little we know of this King of Philatelists that is actually true. Almost everything is legend, half-truth, invention, discarded gossip”. When **Swoboda** wrote this in 1982, research into **Ferrary** was only beginning. Much has happened since then and much unknown material has been discovered, confirming **Swoboda’s** assessment.

Caption:

Two photos which show **Philipp von Ferrari** in about 1880 and in the mid-1890s. From **Charles J. Phillips** of **Stanley Gibbons**.

On the 22nd October 2016 the President of Consilium Philatelicum, **Wolfgang Maassen**, will present the current state of research with a so-called “Philatelic Breakfast”. He will give insights into a worldwide “Ferrary-Project” - his new, comprehensive and historically accurate biography of the legendary King of Collectors that is currently in progress.

The event begins at 11am and lasts - naturally with a break - until about 1pm, including a discussion. The overall event is enhanced by a subsequent meeting of members of the “History of German Philately - German Federation- and Philatelists’ Day” society which begins after a snack at about 2pm. Admission is from 10.30am. Interested people and visitors may also take part in this meeting (without the right to vote).

No attendance fee will be charged; a small contribution as a donation is however desirable. Advance applications to be sent to w.maassen@philcreativ.de by email or by post to **Wolfgang Maassen**, Postfach 10, 41364 Schwalmtal, or telephone 021 63/4 97 60. The venue of the meeting is the Haus der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Mildred-Scheel-Str. 2, 53172 Bonn.

END

Literatur Nachrichten
2001, Volume 101

Translation Digest

Translated for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France
June 2018

Literatur Nachrichten

2001 Volume101

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

Contents
Part I

Foreword	4
List of Working Groups	5
Alphabetical keyword index to new literature	32
Publications of the BDPH working groups	46
Newly published specialist literature	74
List of the reviewed magazines with publisher's address	144
List of the reviewed exhibition catalogues	155
Alphabetical index of the abbreviations	156
Addresses of the philatelic libraries	163
Location code overview	164
Country studies (to Europe)	182

Part II

Country studies (from America)	552
Thematics	612
Other areas	745
Miscellaneous	1056
Epilogue	1068

p.4

Foreword. [Zum Geleit.]

Franz-Karl Lindner

Again a new issue of *Literatur-Nachrichten* is available, which was compiled by **Franz-Josef Lindauer** in proven, meticulous form. An enormous number of writings were evaluated by him and the articles were arranged according to their contents. Thus a compendium of all philatelic articles published in 2001 has again been produced, which is simply a must for the researching philatelic philosopher, no matter what the subject, whether a postal historian or a subject matter expert. **Franz Josef Lindauer** deserves a big thank-you for his hours of work in writing this volume.

For me it is always highly astonishing that every year hundreds of articles with philatelic content appear in Germany alone, which contain new findings. These findings ultimately stem from the curiosity of many serious philatelists who do not cease to elicit the last secrets from their collecting fields and to fill in the final blanks.

At first glance, the end to this may also be possible. Yet - every scientist singing a song about it - every answer to a question raises new questions and problems that need to be solved. This phenomenon can also be observed in research philately. For this reason alone there is no reason to fear that the abundance of philatelic articles will decrease or even dry up. In addition, there are numerous new trends in philately which almost provoke philatelic research.

The working groups of the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. play an eminently important role here. Because they are the ones who have expressly committed themselves to philatelic research. This is where specialists meet whose specific knowledge and insights are collected and compressed and then presented in writing. Thus, our working groups guarantee the continuous development of philately. But also the numerous individual authors who are not organized in working groups have to be mentioned. They are also involved in the extraordinary recognition of German philatelic literature. Our thanks therefore go to all those who have written down and published the results of their research.

Literature Nachrichten also reflects the achievements of the modern information society. The constantly growing amount of data that has to be processed in this context makes it more and more difficult to quickly extract individual data from a printing unit such as this. The handling of such a two-volume work is problematic! For this reason *Literatur-Nachrichten* will in future appear on CD-ROM, i.e. in digitalised form, which makes it possible to find individual data quickly and securely within the entire data volume with the help of keywords. We assume that almost every researching philatelist uses the modern media to research the amount of data available worldwide. Surveys have clearly confirmed this to us. We expect this new form of presentation to provide us with a far greater degree of practicality, which will benefit all users.

Soest, August 2004

Franz Karl Lindner

Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.

p.1068

Epilogue. (Nachwort.)

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Dear user of this *Literature Nachrichten*,

These and also the issues from 1986 on electronic data carriers are available from **Phila Promotion GmbH**, Publishing house at Siegfriedstr. 23, 53542 Remagen, Germany. Although several of my colleagues - headed by **Mrs Johanna Finger** - as well as my dear wife tried to find all errors during proof reading, one can assume that you will certainly find some more. I would therefore like to ask users to inform me of any spelling or factual errors they find. If an issue of a journal or an article has not been evaluated or listed, please let me know as well. These errors can then be corrected on the electronic data carrier.

Thanks to everyone who has already written to me.

Finally, I would like to thank heartily all my helpers in the working groups for the evaluation of their publications, and in particular Messrs **Hartwig Danesch**, Schwelm, **Jörg Maier**, Munich, **Dr. Walter Möbs**, **Rainer von Scharpen**, Mainz, **Christian Schanck**, Cologne, **Gerhard Trögel**, Leverkusen, and **Jürgen Zaleszewski**, Manching, who are responsible for many foreign journals, as well as the editors. Without their work the *Literatur-Nachrichten* would be worth only half the amount.

Thanks again!

Franz-Josef Lindauer

Federal Office Manager,
Research & Literature

END

Joaquín Amado

The Written Flame of Philately

[*La llama escrita de la filatelia*]

Exposición Nacional de Literatura Filatélica, Madrid, Spain, 10th September-1st October 1993,
pp.33-40

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
2019

TITLE (14 pt)

END

The Written Flame of Philately

A reliable census of philatelic writers, publishers and experts, who share their knowledge and channel their enthusiasm for popularizing philately in media other than those of the collecting community, has not yet been created. This is not for lack of appreciation of this great collective effort, for it is well known how difficult it has been to obtain space in non-philatelic Spanish media, however meager, for philately, called by some a childish hobby and by others objectionable misanthropy. Thus, once again the credit for firing the parting shot in this direction falls to Dr. Thebussem, the first and distinguished popularizer of Spanish philately. This Cadiz writer of many works in diverse subjects was the author of the first philatelic column in a general-interest newspaper in 1871, called “El Averiguador” (“*The Investigator*”).

Meanwhile, hungry for information and above all confident in others’ contributions, we pursue our study of the pens that shared philatelic erudition and expertise in the press outside of our common hobby. If the reader will indulge me, I should like to call attention to a medium which by virtue of being close to me professionally I was able to study thoroughly and at my leisure. I refer to ABC Diario (*ABC Daily*) of Madrid, the first national newspaper, as far as I know, to offer a fairly regular column of specialized philately to its readers between May 12, 1933 and July 17, 1936.

The stamp column of ABC in those 3 years was the responsibility of Mateo Fernández, who always used the pseudonym “Stamp”. What do we know of him? Little, unfortunately. Except that in addition to being a collector and philatelic expert he was a physician with a practice in the Puerta del Sol section of Madrid on the second floor of a house on the corner of Mayor and Arenal Streets. We can also presume that he was a friend and perhaps personal physician of the publisher of the newspaper at the time, Juan Ignacio Luca de Tena. And very probably that he died in the whirlwind of the civil war, as never since did his name appear in the pages of the newspaper.

But if there is so much we do not know about his life, we surely have evidence of his philatelic knowledge. Mateo Fernández’ articles always dealt with classic stamps, usually Spanish, his great passion, and show his desire to transmit to his readers knowledge essential to identifying genuine stamps and detect fakes. That was still a time when one could assemble a collection of Spanish classics comfortably and without great expense. The scarcity of literature and the near inexistence of expert committees such as we know them today made it the responsibility of collectors to educate themselves in order to protect themselves from being tricked.

Mateo Fernández' first article was published without prior announcement and dealt with the primitive issues of Chile and included some brief comments on important auctions of the time in Madrid and some digressions on market trends and stamp prices. That article continued 2 weeks later and the 3rd installment included brief comments on secret marks on the Spain issue of 1878. This article would be the first of a large mine of information that Mateo Fernández would probe with supreme mastery in future articles. His articles would deal with practically all the classic issues, starting with the 6 cuartos of 1850, to which he dedicated 3 articles, with identification of 40 distinct types and – what today would be unthinkable for a newspaper – blown up images of each showing their secret marks. He also delved into the primitive Spanish cancelations and into what he called “accidental non-usages”, as well as fakes of the period and stamps and cancels of the Carlist period, another field in which he boasted extraordinary expertise. His articles are also a valuable reference source on the 1935 Reus Philatelic Exposition and the National, held in Madrid from April 2 – 6, 1936, just a few weeks before the outbreak of the conflict that would put an end to the column.

The other major publication of the Spanish press, “Blanco y Negro” (*“Black and White”*), also had its own philatelic column from July 1934 until July 1936. Given the extremely graphic nature of the magazine, it tended to favor coverage of Spanish and foreign new issues with photographs but did not omit coverage of auction results and even had a philatelic advice column. Although not signed, the column was presumably the responsibility of José María Francés, who continued to author the column in later years when the magazine reappeared in 1957. He continued the column into the 1970s, occasionally collaborating with Néstor Jacob. These were not the only Spanish national-circulation newspaper and magazine to open their pages to philately but we believe they did so earlier, with greater regularity and over a longer time frame than others. Those of us who are still trying to keep the philatelic flame burning in non-specialized publications know how much effort is required to convince editors and publishers to dedicate space to our hobby in competition with the pressure of informative news and paid advertising. In this effort and in homage to those who preceded us in this effort we shall attempt to compile their biographical register. Although the study of this interesting field at the confluence of journalism and philately is far from being completed, we do believe that it would be interesting to compile a modest inventory of collectors and experts who have shared their knowledge in non-philatelic publications. I trust that the reader will forgive the many omissions; the author of this study is grateful for all the supplementary data provided, which will enable this biographical compilation to quickly take form and become a substantial work.

Amada, Mariano
 Boado, Emilia
 Bonet Fusté, Juan
 Cadena, José Maria
 Conte, Jesús
 Dabán Jijazo, Carlos
 Escalada Goicoechea, Eduardo
 Fermentino y Saludes, Manuel de
 Fernández, Mateo (“Stamp”)
 Fernández Pombo, Alejandro
 Francés, José Maria
 Franco Crespo, Juan
 Galarón Calvo, Andrés
 García Martín, José Ramón
 Gilabert, Francisco
 Fomis Seguí, José Maria
 González Rábago, Pedro
 Huertas, Manuel

Ignacio, José
Iniesta I Bosch, Nuria
Jacob, Néstor
Jiménez Torres, A.
Lázaro Bayarri, José A.
“Linares, Javier”
Linares Castilla, Juan de
Lorente Rodrigáñez, Luis Maria
Martinez, Javier
Masriera, Arturo
Mayo Péez, Leoncio
Montaner i Giró, Pere
Moreno Casado
Palacios, A.
Palau Rabassó
Pardo de Figueroa, Mariano
Pérez Rodriguez, Ángel
Piracés, Agustin
Quesada, Eugenio de
Ribalta Escoda, Jorge
Rodó y Vidal, s.
Romero Rodriguez, José Javier
Sierra Monge, Gregorio
Solá Ruiz, Juan Bautista
Soler Vilá, José Maria
Tharrats, Juan José
Torruela Alsina, Juan
Yáñez Capella, Ricardo J.

END

Enzo Diena

A great sadness for philately: The death of Leon V. Rapkin

[*Un grave lutto per la filatelia: La scomparsa di Leon V. Rapkin*]

Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, November 1991, Volume 47, Issue 11, p.16

This translation was found as a typescript in a copy of the issue of the Italian magazine carrying the original article. I included it in this work to preserve it for posterity.

Made available by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

A GREAT SADNESS FOR PHILATELY:

THE DEATH OF LEON V. RAPKIN

British philately is in mourning through the death of **Leon Victor Rapkin**, who died at his home in London on the morning of 23rd September, at the age of 63. All his friends knew that the health of **Leon Rapkin** had suffered a few months previously from a serious illness, the first symptoms appeared last April, just when he graciously accepted the organisation of the annual presentation of medals for the Royal Philatelic Society, one of which was received by **Nino Aquila**.

But nobody thought his end would be so soon let alone on the evening of Saturday 21st September in Cardiff, following the ceremony of signing the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists. Even this year he worked enthusiastically, directing and organising to produce an admirable speech.

Fate however intervened tragically a few hours afterwards, leaving in deep mourning his wife **Franceska**, his children **Simon** and **Sarah**, and numerous philatelists, many of whom attended his funeral. This took place on the afternoon of 25th September in the same cemetery at Golders Green where only 18 months earlier a tribute was paid to **Ronald A. G. Lee**, the great British philatelist who was a close friend of **Rapkin**.

Leon was not a veteran of our hobby, he was interested in philately only in 3 colours and in unusual types. He wished to share an interest with his wife **Franceska**, already well known as a specialist in thematic philately, particularly the issues of the 1936 Berlin Olympics, in memory of the city where she was born. Around 1975 Leon also wished to be close to his wife in the field of philately and became a collector, but traditional not thematic. Also of German origin, he began to collect first issues of the German Empire, the famous "shields" of 1872, both small and large. So he entered the world of the philatelic and soon in London he showed his exceptional talents as a gentleman and organiser. Later, in 1978, he was asked to become secretary to the Committee of the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists, a duty which, as we have seen, he carried out superbly to the end of his life.

A change of ownership in the great multinational companies of products he controlled led several years ago to his early retirement. **Leon** had no doubts, from then onwards he dedicated himself totally to philately although always in an honorary role.

Whilst his German Empire collection was continually expanding, so as to gain him an international gold medal, the philatelic career of **Leon Rapkin** reached its peak with the signing of the “Roll”, in the Isle of Man in 1984, with the three years as President of the British Philatelic Society (1988-1990) and with his election as President of the Royal Philatelic Society London. He was due to take this title in June 1992, however fate did not allow him effectively to succeed to this prestigious post. The most noteworthy proof of his ability came as Executive President of “Stamp World 1990”, the great world fair at Alexandra Palace in London in May last year. He directed operations in meticulous detail, transferring himself full-time to the small, elegant base in Charterhouse Road in the City, which hosts most of Britain’s philately; with brilliant reasoning he overcame the infinite difficulties which he continually met.

He was preparing to transfer to Genoa in September 1992 the precious parchment of the “Roll”. Others will continue this delicate operation, people pass but life goes on. After **Leon Rapkin**, philately and not only British, will not be the same; nobody can forget the lessons of efficient organisation, smiling tenacity and impeccable style that he gave in these years.

END

Gerhard Lang-Valchs^b

The Engravers of Jean-Baptiste Moens^a

[*Los grabadores de Jean-Baptiste Moens*]

El Eco Filatélico y Numismático, September 2017, Volume 73, pp.28-30 & October, pp.25-27

Translated by Lawrence A. DiFiore for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2018

THE ENGRAVERS OF JEAN-BAPTISTE MOENS

PART 1

Translator's Note: The author's references are numbered; the translator's notes are indicated by letters.

Jean-Baptiste Moens (1833-1908) was a bookseller, antiquarian, publisher, and one of the most famous Belgian and European dealers and stamp collectors. He first began publication in 1862. After his death, the philatelic world found out that the majority of his articles and books were in fact the work of his collaborator, **Louis Hanciau^c**. This article will focus on discovering who were the other collaborators who worked with **Moens** and **Hanciau**, the illustrators of hundreds of publications between 1862 and 1900.

For the major part of almost four decades of editorial activity, **Moens** published many different types of material: books on philatelic subjects like *Postage Stamp Forgeries*; his monthly magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, into which he later combined *Le Timbre Fiscal*; seven illustrated editions of his *Catalogue Prix-Courant* between 1864 and 1892; and monographs on the stamps of dozens of countries and territories.¹

Comparing the different illustrations and the cover pages of his works, one realizes that he had to have employed different artists for these illustrations. Although he himself never said anything explicitly about this, it is clear that the engraver who made the plates for his magazine could not have been the same person who supplied the wood block engravings for his books and parts of the last two editions of the *Catalogue Prix Courant*.

The First Engravers

Young **Moens's** first project was something completely new for both Europe and the world: a catalogue of all the postage stamps issued to date, with illustrations of the majority of the stamps. There were about 550 different illustrations printed on 54 engraved plates published in 17 installments. In March of 1864, when he updated the catalog, it included illustrations of all the stamps in the new edition.²

The database for this work was his own stamp collection. The illustrators in charge of this project were two engravers from Brussels, **Pierre Schmitz** and **François Rademaeker**. Both men had vast experience in the field of map-making. **François Rademaeker** (1822–ca.1895)

began working as an engraver in the *Établissement Géographique* [Geographical Institute] (See illustration), a private workshop started by **Philippe Vandermaelen**. Over the years the workshop gained a reputation for the excellence of all its various kinds of engraved topographical maps.³ While employed in the Geographical Institute, **Rademaeker** worked on the *Topographical Map of Belgium* as an illustrator; and later worked on adding the colors to the *Geological Map of Belgium*. At the end of these two projects his employment at the institute came to an end. **Rademaeker's** employment with **Moens** was temporary, as was his work on the designs of the humorous envelopes, the English propaganda envelopes against slavery, and his work for the *Ocean Penny Postage*.^d In 1865 the French Department of Military Archives and Cartography needed map makers, an opportunity which presented **Rademaeker** with the prospect of full-time employment.⁴

We know much less about the second worker, **Pierre Schmitz**. We must assume that both men's professional training had to have been similar, and that **Schmitz** also may have worked at the Geographical Institute, and had worked there for some time as an engraver or illustrator. After working with **Moens**, **Schmitz** also went to work for the French Department of Military Archives and Cartography. Much later (1878–1947) **Schmitz** worked at the Institute of Military Cartography, where both he and **Rademaeker** finished off their professional careers.

Moens not only provided dealers and stamp collectors the ability to actually see the authentic designs of stamps, but was also recognized and praised throughout the philatelic world. The English writer **Charles W. Viner**^e translated the Catalogue into English, making it available to the English-speaking world. The quality of the images was so good that **Edward Loines Pemberton**^f, a stamp expert, was able to detect that seven of the illustrated stamps were copies of forgeries.⁵ Since **Pemberton's** attention apparently was focused only on the most expensive stamps, he did not notice that there were some Spanish forgeries; and possibly there remain some forgeries from other countries yet to be detected.⁶

The Changeover

The *Les Timbres-Poste Illustratés* catalogue was the first and last project that **Moens** and his engravers worked on together. None of the illustrated stamps in this catalogue were ever updated in any of **Moens's** other catalogues or in his magazine. For the reasons why **Rademaeker** and **Schmitz** left **Moens's** employ we can only speculate. Possibly they wanted to protect all their rights as the authors of the illustrations and typographic plates. Or perhaps continuing to work for **Moens** held little interest for them, or maybe their ongoing employment was becoming too expensive for **Moens**.

When, in March or April of 1864, **Moens** published both the catalogue and the stamp images, some of these illustrations, but not the lithographic engravings, were obviously not the work of either of the two engravers (**Rademaeker** and **Schmitz**). The same illustrations had already appeared previously in various issues of **Moens's** magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*.⁷

Since we come across very few references to **Moens's** engravers in his publications, it is not easy to identify this other engraver. None are ever directly named. Out of about twenty workers mentioned across almost 40 years until the magazine ceased publication, we can conclude that there was no direct and personal contact between **Moens** and this other engraver, and further, the unnamed engraver did not live in Brussels. Based on these deductions, we shall attempt to reveal his identity in an unorthodox, but ultimately successful manner.

The first postage stamp of Antigua (See illustration)

This stamp is the only one that represents the island of Antigua in **Torres' Album** [*of Postage Stamps*]⁸. This stamp could be seen for years on the cover of the French magazine *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste* beginning with its first issue in November 1864. But even before that we come across the same stamp in one of the first issues of the English *Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser*⁹. More than ten years later it also appears in **Moens' Catalogue Prix Courant**¹⁰.

A comparison of an actual original and one of the illustrations will show the differences in design between the two. This analysis will be done by comparing the illustrated examples which we have taken from **Torres's Album**. The results will be surprising.

For both types (original and illustration) nine columns with alternating lines form the background of the image, over which the profile of the queen of England is superimposed, between two panels above and below containing the inscription and value. The first type of decoration is composed of fine lines crossing diagonally in the middle of the columns forming a red-colored rhombus or diamond shape. There are 17 on each side. The second type shows 27 rows of small vertical stripes, six or five alternately. The face and neck are entirely covered by shaded lines formed by dots. On the nape of the neck can be seen crossed lines.

In the illustrations, the crossed lines lose their symmetry. While the 24 diamonds of the right column still have, more or less, the vertical orientation, to the left it is lost above the tenth lower diamond and it is difficult to determine exactly the total number of diamonds that, according to the way of counting, varies between 23 and 25. The columns with the dashes show 28 rows to the left and 23 to the right, the number of stripes is always 4.

These differences are seen in every one of the illustrations shown. The same happens again with the following details: in the original the panels above and below the face touch the exterior columns, but in the illustrations the panels cover part of the columns. The face and neck are no longer completely covered by the shading lines. 17 are counted in the face until the chin, 15 on the neck and nape of the neck, the three shortest are sometimes hard to see.

The three illustrations are practically identical except for some small imperfections due to the printing process. It was not possible in that era to use some photographic technique to reproduce those stamps. When making a manual copy it is impossible to get the perfection and fidelity of reproduction that we see here. The coincidence of all the basic strokes and even of all the details indicates that all these illustrations were copied from the same original stone.

The engraver was a lithographer who supplied his products to various editors including **Moens** who in this case was his last customer¹¹. There is a very strong probability that **Plácido Ramón de Torres** is the author of these illustrations. There is a good chance of finding more, similar examples to these illustrations in his *Album*.

The La Guaira Stamp

We came across illustrations of this stamp in various European stamp journals¹². [These included **Moens' Le Timbre-Poste**, 1869 number 78, p.44; the *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, 1869, p.120; and the *Le Timbrophile*, 1869, p.456.] As in other similar cases, analyzed in previous publications, the illustrations' perforations do not correspond to the perforations of the authentic original stamp. The perforations are the work of someone

who tried to copy the original perforations¹³. The present model, nevertheless, is the same in all the illustrated stamps [a: 12, b: 14, c: 11, d: 14], something which tells us that they are all most probably the same¹⁴.

It is impossible to see any differences among the three illustrated stamps. The defects of the engraving have been transferred to the images in all three publications. We have even been lucky enough to find a plate of the illustrations. It shows the same defects to which we referred earlier. The lack of differences in the illustrations confirms that it really was a single plate, one which suffered a small flaw in the perforation of the lower left after it was used.¹⁵ The differences between the original and the copy, present in all the illustrations and, of course, also in the plate, are found mostly in the wavy line that forms a kind of second perforation or outer frame. There is a total of 9 breaks. Three above, just in the left corner, above the left arrow and on top of the "U" of "PAQUETTE", two on the right, at the height of the "T" of "PTO" and the second "L" of "CABELLO", two below, one below each "2" of the value and finally two on the left side at the height of the first and second "A" of the inscription. These coincidences and the absence of differences in the design of the boat and the waves, the hardest parts to reproduce, confirm to us again that the illustrations presented, including the plate, are identical and come from the same stone and the same engraver. It connotes the existence of an engraver who did not supply **Moens** exclusively with his illustrations, but also supplied other European publishers such as **Pemberton**, **Maury**, and **Mahé**. One could present many other cases which confirm parallel and continuing deliveries over the years.

Article References:

1. **A. Leclercq, G. Waroquiers:** *Jean-Baptiste Moens (1833-1908), Father of Stamp Collecting*, Brussels, 1981.
2. **Jean-Baptiste Moens [JBM]:** *Postage Stamps Illustrated [TPI]*, Brussels, 1864.
3. The spelling of his name is changing. (Translator: I am not sure whose name is being referred to here, although the referenced sentence contains **Vandermaelen's** name.)
4. **Marguerite Silvestre:** *A Collection of Vandermaelen's cartography kept at the Royal Library of Belgium*, Volume 6 by **Philippe Vandermaelen: Bibliography of employees at the Geographical Institute of Belgium and the Teachers' Training College of Brussels, 2014, pp.86-88, 413-14.**
4. *Stamp Collector's Magazine*, 1863, pp.63-64.
5. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs [GLV]:** *The father of philately and the forgeries of Spain*, El Eco Filatélico y Numismático, March 2013, pp.28-30.
6. **Jean-Baptiste Moens:** *Postage Stamps Illustrated*, pp.41, 48, 70, 88, 96, 121; **Le Timbre-Poste**, 1863, pp.10, 12; 1864, p.4, 19, 20, 25, 26.
8. **Plácido Ramón de Torres [PRT]:** *Postage Stamp Album...*, Barcelona 1879, p.163.
9. *Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser*, 1863, p.36.
10. **Jean-Baptiste Moens:** *Catalog Prix-Courant*, 5th edition, Brussels, 1877, plate 1, number 34.
11. Currently there are two other documented and published cases which lead us to the same conclusion. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs:** *How an Old Album threw new light on 19th century forgeries*, Stamp Lover, Volume 108, December 2016, pp.174-176; **Gerhard Lang-Valchs:** *The First British Stamp Experts and 'Their' Spanish forgeries*, London Philatelist, 2017, not yet published.

12. *Le Timbre-Poste*, 1869, n° 78, p.44; Stamp Collector's Magazine, 1869, p.120; *Le Timbrophile*, 1869, p.456.
13. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs**: *How...*, p.174.
14. The letters indicate the side of the stamp, starting with the top (a) and following in a clockwise direction, the numbers refer to the perforation holes.
15. The plate image has been inverted to facilitate comparison. Naturally it can be a plate that was used by a magazine or a catalog that is unknown to me that already had the aforementioned defect, transferred from the original engraving.

Translator's Notes

Preliminary note: Lithography is the art of printing images from stones, while xylography is the art of printing images from engraved wood blocks. Both types of artists can collectively be called engravers. The engravers referred to in these two articles used both lithography and xylography to print original stamps and the stamp illustrations or artwork that appeared in stamp magazines and postage catalogues.

- a. **Jean-Baptiste Moens**, born 27th May 1833 in Tournai – died 28th April in Ixelles, was a Belgian stamp dealer and publisher of stamp catalogues, who is regarded as the first dealer in stamps for collectors. Together with Louis Hanciau, Moens published the first Belgian stamp catalog in March of 1862. This article delves into who the engravers were who worked for Moens and produced his stamp catalogues. On Moens' death, numerous obituaries in the philatelic press referred to him as the Father of Philately.
- b. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs**, the author of this article, was born in 1951 in Dudweiler, a borough in the German city of Saarbrücken. Educated in German and Spanish studies as well as Theology, he earned a doctorate in History from the University of Saarland in Saarbrücken. After a career in teaching History, he retired in 2013. He is the author of many works on postal and philatelic history. Lang-Valchs is also a translator and interpreter of German, Spanish, and Catalan. He currently resides in Bilbao, a city in Northern Spain. This article was published in *El Eco Filatélico y Numismático*, September 2017, pp.30-32, known simply as *El Eco*. It is the monthly magazine of the Federación Española de Sociedades Filatélicas (FESOFI) (Spanish Federation of Philatelic Societies).
- c. **Louis Hanciau**, born 9th April 1835 – died 11th November 1924, was the collaborator of Jean-Baptiste Moens. After Moens' retirement in 1900, Hanciau wrote for Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal. In one of his Journal articles, Hanciau describes how as a young man of 17 he used to pay postmen for stamps they tore off letters. So many customers complained about receiving "damaged" mail, that the practice became an offence punishable by dismissal of the postman. Hanciau signed the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in 1921.
- d. The *Ocean Penny Postage* was the initiative of Elihu Burritt (1810–1879), American diplomat, philanthropist, and social activist. Founder of the League of Universal Brotherhood in 1846, Burritt devoted his life to working for international peace. He organized the first international congress of the Friends of Peace, which met in Brussels in 1846. The Ocean Penny Postage was Burritt's attempt to get Great Britain to issue an international "Ocean Penny Post" and reduce the cost from one shilling (12 pence) to three pence. He argued that this would increase international correspondence, trade, and,

therefore, universal brotherhood. He also urged the use of propaganda envelopes as well. Although the cost of the carriage and delivery of mail was gradually reduced, his Ocean Penny Postage initiative was unsuccessful.

- e. **Charles W. Viner** (1812–14th March 1906) was a British [philatelist](#) who was a founding member of the Philatelic Society, London, which later became the Royal Philatelic Society London. He served as its secretary from 1871 to 1874. and was present at the initial meeting of the society on the 10th April 1869. On his death, The London Philatelist referred to him as the “Father of Philately” and elsewhere he was described as the *vieille garde* (old guard) of philately having been actively collecting and writing about stamps since 1860. In 1921 his name was entered on the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists as one of the founding Fathers of Philately.
- f. **Edward Loines Pemberton** (10th December 1844 – 12th December 1878) was a pioneering philatelist and stamp dealer. He was a proponent of the scientific (or French) school of philately and a founding member of The Philatelic Society, London, now The Royal Philatelic Society London. Pemberton’s name was entered on the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists in 1921 as one of the Fathers of Philately. Although born in New York City, he was educated in Britain by relatives when his parents died shortly after his birth.

THE ENGRAVERS OF JEAN-BAPTISTE MOENS

PART 2

Translator’s Note: The author’s references are numbered; the translator’s notes are indicated by letters.

The Parisian publishers Arthur Maury^c and Pierre Mahé^d

Without a doubt, our engraver was the sole supplier of artwork for the magazines of the two most famous and widely known French stamp dealers, **Arthur Maury** and **Pierre Mahé**. The clearest poof of this is found in their publications between January and August 1867. *Le Timbrophile*^e (Tph) did not publish any illustrations between the months of January and April and so left empty spaces where they should have appeared. *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-postes* (CTP) was also obliged to suspend publication between February and August^f.

At the beginning of 1867, French Customs had confiscated shipments containing the plates, thinking them to be forgeries which were part of some criminal activity. After months of negotiations with the authorities and several official requests, in July or August the impounded plates were handed over and publication could once again resume without fear of government reprisals. The comparison of the illustrations, now published at the same time, by both dealers clearly shows they were the same illustrations made by the same engraver.¹⁶ Since Moens resided in Brussels and was not affected by interference from French Customs, a comparison of these illustrations with those published by **Moens** during the same months, confirms once again that we are dealing with identical copies engraved from the same stone. That is to say, all of the illustrations are coming from the same source.

The Elephant of Catania^g

Up to now it has been clear that the author and engraver of the illustrations published in the three central European philatelic journals is the same person. We have been able to locate him abroad, outside France. His identity remains to be confirmed despite some well-founded suspicions. Documentation from the case of the municipal stamps of Catania will effectively dispel any remaining uncertainty.

In the Spring of 1874, when **Torres**^h was still living in Italy, the *Gazette des Timbres* (Stamp Gazette) published two articles on the municipal stamps of eight Italian cities.¹⁸ The text of the articles was accompanied by illustrations of one stamp from each series. Among them was a very informative and striking design: The Elephant of Catania. The series from which this stamp came was the invention and creation of **Plácido Ramón de Torres**, who publicized and offered those stamps in his own journal. He also sold them, including used stamps, even though the municipal authorities of Catania had not yet decided to accept the Spaniard's offer to print them and accept his plates as the official stamps, which actually never happened. As a result, these initial stamps became worthless and **Torres** was obliged to buy back the ones he had already sold¹⁹.

To eliminate any remaining doubts about **Torres'** authorship, we shall now move on to a detailed comparative analysis of the various original 1 lira stamps and the illustration²¹.

The number of bottom lines which touch the corners on the left side (a) and on the right side (b) are always the same in both the originals and in the illustrations.²² Other minor matching details are the small break in the internal and external lines of the left panel at the same height as the "O" (of "Diritto"). The "O" inside the opposite panel shows a defect that resembles an accent mark on its upper part. The eleventh line of surface III, counting from the bottom, penetrates from the bottom up into the white space which surrounds the small circle, partially covered by the lower left corner of the shield. The top line that delimits the bottom panel is interrupted and doesn't touch the circle containing the small "1". The space on each side of the small "1" is a distinctive feature of this value and mistakenly suggests that the last line on the bottom has been removed. Some re-touching in the frame and in the two background lines above the "A" have eliminated the break which was seen in the originals and reinforced the lines in this area. This, along with a slight excess of ink and seen without magnification, tricks the eyes and gives the impression that the "A" of "LIRA" in the illustration is larger than in the original. The results of our analysis show a complete match in all the details. This in turn, indicates that it is impossible for the illustration to be a manual copy of an original, just as it is unlikely to be an older copy, made by hand and taken directly from an original plate made by another engraver. Therefore, what we see before us is an identical copy taken directly from the stamp's original stone.

The only time that **Moens** presents a stamp from this never-issued series was in his catalogue of 1877.²³ In this case, he presents the 5 Lire value. However, even in this case, the comparison of the 5 Lira image with the matching originals of the series give the same result, reaffirming our previous conclusion.

I believe it is now clear that the author of this artwork is **Plácido Ramón de Torres** and it was he who supplied the most important European philatelic editors, including **Moens**, with their stamp illustrations.²⁴

Some Biographical Notes

Plácido Ramón de Torres was born in Estepona (Malaga) in 1847. He spent his youth in Italy, most likely in Florence. While there, **Elia Carlo Usigli**, the son of the antiquarian and publisher **Angelo Usigli**, discovered **Torres's** talent when he was learning to be a lithographer. **Usigli** was one of the first Italian and European stamp dealers, and he made good use of the young Spaniard's talents to engrave and sell illustrations of postage stamps to the editors of the new philatelic journals throughout Europe. The engraved stones served much later to make forgeries.

In 1872/73 **Torres** opened his own shop in Livorno. His stamp journal, *La Posta Mondiale* and the two or three editions of his *Catologo Prezzo Corrente di tutti Francobolli ...* were co-financed by his mentor. In 1874, the failed attempt to sell the municipal stamps of Catania ends the relationship with **Usigli** and forces **Torres** to leave Italy forever.²⁵

Torres then establishes his residence in Barcelona, opens a stamp shop there, and continues to produce his illustrations and forgeries. Very little is known of his commercial activities. The most important, without a doubt, is the publication of his stamp album in 1879. He seems to retire from business at the beginning of the first decade of the new century, possibly coinciding with the closing of **Moens's** business and magazine.

The Identifying Hallmarks of Torres

An artist's work presents unique and personal strokes which identify their author. In the case at hand, dealing with copies of stamps, it is much more difficult to see such unique details because the supreme goal of the artist is to produce a faithful copy, which leaves no room for any unique deviations.

Torres is, nevertheless, a special case. From the beginning of his lithographic work, he involves both publisher and collector in a very special and daring game, one difficult to discover, a game that includes deliberate "errors" in the copies. He was convinced that nobody was capable of detecting his true "errors", his forgeries, which came to play a large part in almost all of his illustrations.²⁶ And he was right. Very few people realized that he was presenting these continuing "mistakes" over and over again; and no one realized that these were not accidental errors, but rather intentional and provoked by his desire to play a game, the scope of which was never discovered, or at least publically denounced.

On a few occasions, during almost 40 years of appearance, one can barely count a dozen, there appeared letters to the editor in the (**Moens**) magazine or in other philatelic publications, denouncing a specific stamp as a forgery. **Moens** always had an excuse but the matter never went away. However, the documented cases form only a small part of all of the existing examples. The Russian stamps known as *Zemstvo*ⁱ show a surprising accumulation of those errors. A recent article about the affected stamps in **Samuel Koprowski's** 1875 book, published by **Moens** and illustrated with lithographs from his magazine, shows the most striking errors, arguing that they were not accidental but intentional²⁷. This game continues throughout the existence of the *Le Timbre Poste*. In a new edition of a book about local Russian stamps in 1893 we once again see the errors already recognized, in addition to new examples also published in the magazine, examples gathered during the later years²⁸. The errors, however, are not limited to Russian stamps. Examples abound in stamps from all over the world.

We see the most convincing examples in *La Posta Mondiale*, the magazine founded by **Torres**. In each issue, there was an additional page with some of his creations. Here we present two elements of the deception taken from some of these creations.²⁹

The inscriptions are the preferred location for this deception. First, the inversion of the “S” and the “N” of “RISCONTRO”; the second is changing the form of some letters, here the first letter of “PERC^o” has been changed to an “R”. These two changes make up the majority of cases. There are however, other examples, such as the stamp of the Carlist War^j. On that stamp, the three fleur de lys^k of the shield are converted into a face with a satirical smile³⁰.

A Shared Continuity

At some point between the fifth edition of the *Catalogue Prix-Courant* in 1877 and the next edition in 1884, the basis of cooperation between **Moens** and **Torres** seems to have changed. **Moens** begins to commission xylographic plates for his monographs. Up to the present day we have not been able to find any reasons for this change. Possibly the publication of the first book on Russian stamps had something to do with it. **Moens** seems to have given the engraving plates to the author without consulting **Torres**. On the other hand, **Torres** had published his own stamp catalogue in 1879 and did not want more competition. **Torres** had sold copies of the plates to a dealer from Madrid named **Leopoldo Lopez** who, before using them himself, gave them to **Antonio Fernandez Duro** to illustrate his *Reseña Histórico-Descriptiva*³¹.

The most curious aspect is that the artwork redone as engraved plates are based on those made by **Torres** and not on the original stamps. This is clearly seen in the fact that the new engraver faithfully copies all the errors made by **Torres**. This phenomenon is not only seen in the second edition of the book on local Russian stamps, published in 1893, but also in **Moens**' monographs and in the last two editions of his *Catalogue Prix-Courant*.

The sixth edition of the catalogue shows 4,902 illustrations of which 4,750 are xylographs according to indications from the book itself. It is difficult to affirm outright, but it seems that none of **Torres**' illustrations, published previously in the magazine, reappear in later catalogues, a situation reminiscent of 1864 when **Moens** was parting ways with his engravers. Although **Torres** disappears after 1899, his illustrations will continue to be with us in *Le Timbre-Post* along with their forgeries. At this point **Moens** placed on sale his more than 10,000 postage stamp plates and 2,300 tax stamp plates, most of which were made over the years from the artwork of **Torres**.³²

In the photo we see one of the few examples that were discovered and publically denounced³³ (Victoria/Vicdoria).

The identity of **Moens**' xylograph engraver remains at least for the moment in darkness. Identifying **Torres** as the author of practically all the artwork used in **Moens**' magazine opens new pathways for investigation, for example, of the Haitian forgeries or the private company seals used for mail in the United States, which up to now have been attributed to the Belgian.

References

16. CTP, 1867, number 32, pp.333-337; Tph, 1867, number 27-29; 30, p.241.
17. In this case, which seems quite obvious, we save the reader from the explanation and details of the analysis because the corresponding illustrations are easily accessible on the internet and can be downloaded here: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr/> (23rd November 2016;10.50.)
18. Gazette de Timbres, number 6, February 1874, pp.47-48; number 7, March 1874, pp.55-56.
19. La Posta Mondiale (LPM), number 4, p.32; number 5, p.40; number 9, pp.65-66.
20. In comparing these illustrations with those in **Torres' Postage Stamps Album**, we can see that they are identical. **Plácido Ramón de Torres: Album de Sellos de Correo ...**, Barcelona, 1879.
21. **Torres** had engraved a separate stone for each value. Therefore, the different values cannot be compared with each other, something which is clearly seen in the configuration of the bottom lines.
22. I (a: 29, b: 13); II (a: 27, b: 13); III (a: 11; b: 25); IV (a: 11; b: 25) beginning at the upper left corner and proceeding around clockwise.
23. **Jean-Baptiste Moens: Catalogue Prix-Courant**, 5th edition, Brussels, 1877, plate 33, number 2149.
24. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs: Early British stamp experts and Spanish forgeries**, London Philatelist, Volume 126, No. 1444, April 2017, pp.132-138.
25. **Gerhard Lang-Valchs: Count Julius Caesar Bonasi, accused of fraud**, Qui Filatelia, 85, September 2016, pp.8-12. (Translator's note: **Qui Filatelia** is the journal of the Federation of Italian Philatelic Societies since 1995.)
26. Forgeries seized in Germany (Bremen 1886) and later in the United States (1891/92) have never been published as illustrations.
27. **Samuel Koprowski: Rural Postage Stamps of Russia**, Brussels, 1875.
Gerhard Lang-Valchs, Olga Frey: Moens, Torres and the Zemstvo Stamps, Deutsche Zeitschrift für Russlands-Philatelie, number 105, January. 2017, pp.19-26.
28. Jean-Baptiste Moens: *Les Timbres de Russie*, Brussels, 1893.
29. *La Posta Mondiale*, 6, table 6, number 5; 11, table 11, number 2.
30. This "error" is one of the few that resulted in a letter of complaint to the editor, published in the magazine. *Le Timbre-Poste* number 136, p.29.
31. **Antonio Fernandez Duro: Reseña Histórico Descriptiva de los Sellos de España**, Madrid, 1881. In a final note **Duro** thanks **López** for lending him the plates to illustrate his book.
32. **Jean-Baptiste Moens: Prix-Courant de Timbres-Postes, enveloppes, cartes, etc.**, Brussels, 1899, Part 1, last advertisement page (not numbered).
33. The Philatelic Record, III (1881), number 26, p.26.

Translator's Notes:

- c. **Arthur Maury** (Paris, 31st July 1844 – 1st December 1907) was a French philatelist who was one of the Fathers of Philately entered on the [Roll of Distinguished Philatelists](#) in 1921.
- d. **Pierre Mahé** (1833? – 2nd February 1913) was French stamp dealer who was acknowledged as one of the Fathers of Philately on the [Roll of Distinguished Philatelists](#).

- e. **Maury's** publication.
- f. The brown illustration contains **Mahé's** notice of suspension of publication "due to administrative reasons beyond our control..." with an explanation of the empty boxes where the stamp illustrations should normally appear; and a reassurance of resuming publication as soon as possible.
- g. Second largest city of Sicily, ranked among the ten largest cities of Italy, it is located on the East coast of Sicily, facing the Ionian Sea. Catania is situated near Mount Etna, famous for its historic volcanic eruptions.
- h. Recall **Plácido Ramón de Torres** [PRT], publisher of the *Postage Stamp Album ...*, Barcelona, 1879.
- i. Zemstva were local government officials who ruled from 1861 during the Great Emancipation Reform of Alexander II. These officials were shut down after the October Revolution of 1917.
- j. The Carlist Wars were three wars fought at various times in Spain from 1833 to 1876. In each war, the followers of Carlos V attempted to install him and later his descendants on the Spanish throne.
- k. In heraldry, a Fleur de Lys is a stylized lily.

END

H. Edgar Weston

A note on J. B. Moens's Catalogue Prix-Courant of 1868

The Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, October 1912, Volume 5, Issue 4, pp.61-62

{Although the article is given in its entirety, only the letters from **L. Hanciau** and **J. van der Maelen**, which were quoted in their original French, have been translated.}

Translation by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France
January 2018

A NOTE ON J. B. MOENS'S CATALOGUE PRIX-COURANT OF 1868

Amongst the varieties of editions of the publications of **J. B. Moens**, one may cite his Catalogue prix-courant of 1868, printed on coloured paper. The copy in **Lord Crawford's** library is inscribed at the top of the half title *à Monsieur de Seville, Souvenirs de J. B. Moens. Ce 27 Mai 1868*. Through the kindness of **M. Hanciau**, I have lately obtained some information with regard to this particular catalogue and the remarkable individual who originally possessed it. Curious to relate, he was neither a collector of stamps nor a collector of philatelic books in particular, yet it is well within the bounds of possibility that other varieties of paper are due to the whim of this lover of rare editions. As to the year in which **M. Moens** came in touch with him, that is not yet recorded, neither have I yet been able to obtain particulars of the date of his decease. Can it be that the volumes of *Le Timbre-Poste* dating from 1866 as original printings issued on papers of various colours were due to **de Sévilla**? Further, as **M. Hanciau** suggests, there may be other variations of the regular editions of the catalogues of **Moens**, which have, so far as I am aware, yet to be discovered. Herewith I give extracts from letters bearing on the subject:-

Brussels, 22nd September 1912

Dear Sir,

I received your amiable letter of the 19th and in response I can tell you that the dedication of **Mr. Moens** reminded me of a fact that was quite out of my memory. It's not **Mr. de Seville**, but it must be **Mr. de Sévilla**. He was a marquis, an old boy living alone like a bear. He had the hobby of rare books. He asked **Mr. Moens** to print for him alone a catalog on special paper. And I think he must have had this done for several editions. Those were things I did not care about, it was **Mr. Moens** who was dealing with these things.

I believe there was only one copy of this printed. If there have been several certainly **Mr. Moens** would have kept a copy of it. I will ask his eldest son if he has found a copy in the estate and I will inform you in time. **Mr. Moens'** son lives in the country, but he often comes to see me, and I will not forget to talk to him about it. . . .

Cordial greetings,
L. Hanciau

The next letter bearing on the subject is as follows :-

Brussels 4th October 1912

Dear Sir

I was slow to answer you because I was waiting for **Mr. Moens'** visit and he was slow to answer my call because he wanted to consult his brothers. As a result of this general consultation, no one has had a catalog on colored paper and therefore my friend **Moens** has left nothing to his heirs which recalls what you are talking about. **Mr. de Sévilla** has never been a collector of stamps. He was a filthy maniac like a louse, eating like a laborer, but not sparing any expense for his books, many of them obscene. Living in a slum where he did not receive anyone, his house was full of books. In short, an uninteresting person who bought stamp catalogs like books. So there is no reason to talk about it. As for M ... he will have bought the catalog [the copy in the **Crawford** library] at the death of **Sévilla**, I do not know when this was. I urge you for **Moens'** publications to refer to the book of **Mr. de Bosredon** *Bibliothèque Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*, written according to the notes of the **Moens/Hanciau** collaboration. I cannot give you more because we searched our memories and many, for me, have faded. . . .

Cordial greetings,
L. Hanciau

It will be observed that **M. Hanciau** expresses the opinion that only *one* copy was printed of the catalogue of 1868, no other having been found at the decease of **J. B. Moens**. In **de Bosredon's** *Bibliographie*, however, it is mentioned that some copies were printed on coloured paper. The edition was, doubtless a very limited one, but two copies at least are known, one being in the possession of **Lord Crawford**, and the other with the president of this Society [**Edward Denny Bacon**]. Possibly the publication of these notes may bring to light others—either of the 1868 or of subsequent varieties of edition. The following postscript to a letter of **M. J. van der Maelen** of 6th August 1879, was, I anticipated, connected with the **de Sévilla** mentioned in this paper: *Perhaps you could usefully consult for the arms of the Philippine Islands Mr. Frédéric Sevilla formerly attached to the Spanish Embassy, I do not know his address but I met him again yesterday, if your letter had reached me one day sooner I would have spoken to him, he is an avid fan of book sales, you must know him and his address.* **Mr. Hanciau** replies, however, as follows: *Mr. J. Vandermaelen's letter cannot relate to Mr. de Sévilla, who he should not know. I did not read the rest of the letter in question that did not relate I think only to the coat of arms of the Philippines.*

END

Louis Ottinger

The stamp trade in Paris under the second empire

[*Le commerce des timbres à Paris sous le second empire*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, July/September 1964, Volume 100,

Whole number 716, pp.1-3

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac Toupinerie, France

May 2018

THE STAMP TRADE IN PARIS UNDER THE SECOND EMPIRE

Editor's Note: The French Second Empire lasted from the 2nd December 1852 when Louis-Napoléon re-established the Empire and declared himself Emperor Napoléon III. It ended on the 1st September 1870 with the surrender of the French Army and Napoléon III to the Prussians at Sedan.

While the Amicale Philatélique is organizing a convention dedicated to classic stamps to celebrate its 50th anniversary, this seems a good time to remember certain pioneers of the philatelic business that has become so important today.

Closing our eyes we can allow ourselves to be transported back to a time when the post offices sold the "Imperial Franc", paying no attention to "tête-bêche" and when our forefathers would receive covers from abroad franked with some of today's greatest rarities.

The desire to collect is part of the essence of being human and we can be sure that philately was born as soon as the first postage stamp made its appearance.

It was at the Tuileries Gardens in Paris that we encounter the first transactions between school children and future sailors at the Grand Bassin: the stamp bourse made its appearance.

A little later, at the Jardin du Luxembourg, a second bourse appeared that would become quite important.

These gatherings raised the eyebrows of the security services as a potential cause of civil disturbances so the bourse moved permanently to the corner of Gabriel and Marigny Avenues, where it boldly pursued its activity for over a century.

The participants at first exchanged stamp for stamp but quickly realized that certain stamps were available in quantity while others appeared only rarely. Thus, cash transactions soon followed.

Edard de Laplante can be considered the first stamp dealer in Paris. He was a talented engraver and a distinguished numismatist who one day in 1860 discovered a full pane of the 20c black of 1849 in the stock of a second-hand dealer. He bought it for 30 francs and sold it for a large profit.

After this success he dedicated all his activities to stamps and we find traces of them in his correspondence with **J.-B. Moens** of Brussels early in 1861.

From his office in rue Christine, **E. de Laplante** was the first pioneer in the new issues business, as his relationship with **De La Rue** of London allowed him to offer the stamps of the British colonies at the uniform rate of 15c per penny.

He was a serious merchant who could foresee the science in philately and had the confidence of the first great collectors such as **de Saulcy** and **Arthur de Rothschild**, whose collections he organized and completed. By 1862 **de Laplante** had published a price list of 1083 stamps and 100 postal stationery items.

This leads me to mention in passing that at the end of 1861 the first work bearing the pompous name “catalogue” made its appearance. Compiled by a historian named **Alfred Potiquet** with the collaboration of **de Laplante**, it was simply a listing of about 1200 items including envelopes.

Potiquet had serious conflicts with **Moens**, who he accused of having plagiarized him in his own catalogue of March 1862.

We shall now move on to an intellectual second-hand dealer, **François Valette**, who had a shop at 32 rue St.-Sulpice. **Valette** hung frames on his door, each containing 100 stamps and offered at 2 francs per stamp. 2 francs in 1862 was a huge price and he had little success but for some very rare items that he put in there through ignorance... “Chopin” was born.

The name **Valette** would have been forgotten if he hadn’t been the author of *The Collector’s Manual*, in which he advised cleaning stamps in bleach, trimming the margins as far as possible, lightening the cancelation with Epsom salts and using paste to affix them in the album! Many rarities became extremely rare thanks to such “wise” counsel.

The following portrait will be of **Alexandre Bailleu**, whose father had a book store at 13 quai des Grands Augustins.

Seeing the growing enthusiasm for stamps, this young man got the idea of displaying his collection in his father’s window display. This was successful: 25 francs income on the first day! The whole family got involved and thanks to some large purchases, the **Bailleu** firm soon became one of the busiest in Paris.

At that time the British Colonies had the most favored place in albums. **Bailleu** got the idea of contacting 25 French consulates in those colonies, sending them 125 francs each and asking them to send a selection of stamps of that value. He was quite successful and this further increased the reputation of his firm.

It was the young **Bailleu** who collaborated in 1862 on the compilation of the first album published in France: the **Justin-Lallier**.

It was in 1860 that a newcomer whose name is still famous would settle in Paris: **Arthur Maury** was 19 years old but since the age of 16 he had attracted a good clientele in Boulogne-sur-Mer, where his father was a glove maker.

He had his first location at 5 rue de Richelieu, then rue Le Pelletier, later rue St-Lazare and cité Malesherbes. Finally he moved to boulevard Montmartre in 1891, where the firm is still located today. **Roger North**, the current director, erected a remarkable plaque to mark the centenary of the firm. It recounts the history of the firm, which is an important part of the history of the development of philately in France. For more details on **Maury**, I refer you to his catalogs, the first of which was published in 1865, and to the newsletter, which he created in 1864. He is the one who promoted the term “philatélie”, still current today.

Arthur Maury died in 1907 after 47 years of prodigious philatelic activity.

Next I shall mention **Madam Nicolas**, whose shop at 37 rue Taitbout was a “philatelic salon” where all the great collectors gathered and exchanged their views.

It was in her shop, by the way, that the term “philatélie” was coined by **G. Herpin**, which **Maury** later adopted.

Madam Nicolas published a small catalog in 1865, which was the first to list the watermarks of many countries.

In 1866 we find traces of a young merchant named **Thirifocq** who also published a catalog and whose layout was adopted by all the major modern works.

We can't forget **Pierre Mahe**, who was the wise counselor of the most important collectors, including the fabulous **Philippe de Ferrari**. **Pierre Mahe** wrote some very interesting works and one of them was the source of much of the information that you are reading here.

I shall end my portrait gallery with **Charles Roussin** who after a difficult beginning in 1863 managed to make his mark, thanks to hard work, perseverance, integrity and a friendly demeanor.

In 1874 he founded a monthly newsletter-catalog, which was perfectly laid out and presented reproductions of all the new issues and much valuable information. But this is beyond the scope of this article.

The preceding gives a clear picture of the vitality of philately during the decade we are focusing on. I have not even mentioned the numerous bourse dealers of the “quais”. Obviously many people engaging in the stamp business disappeared without leaving a trace.

I also think that the proportion of dealers to collectors was greater then than today. That makes sense, given that today the large capital requirements, the expenses and the enormous number of stamps necessarily limit the number of dealers. Also, I hardly need to mention the complex philatelic knowledge required today in order to serve a clientele that is understandably more demanding.

The necessarily limited scope of this article forced me to greatly summarize the subject but I hope I have succeeded in giving a rather clear idea of an era in which stamp collecting was purely a hobby, governments did not see any profit and speculation had not yet been born.

I do not wish to lead you to believe that I am railing against a development that is characteristic of modern times but indulging in a bit of nostalgia for an era gone forever is not without its charm.

END

Elena Catena de Vindel

Correspondence between Menéndez Pelayo and Thebussem

[*Correspondencia Menéndez Pelayo y Thebussem*]

Coleccionismo, August 1959, Volume 46, Issue 3, Whole number 224, pp.8-12

Translation by Dr. Larry DiFiore for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

February 2018

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN MENÉNDEZ PELAYO⁽¹⁾
AND THEBUSSEM

Elena Catena de Vindel is a professor of crystallography and mineralogy at the University of Madrid.

One of the most cultured and charming collectors in Spain was **Mariano Pardo de Figueroa**, the so-called “**Doctor Thebussem**”. He was born in Medina Sidonia (Cadiz) on the 18th November 1828 and died there on 12 February 1918, loved and admired by all according to *La Palma*⁽²⁾. From an early age and throughout his long life, **de Figueroa** dedicated himself to collecting papers, books, manuscripts, and other wide-ranging things. Nevertheless, he did not collect works of valuable or grand art, rather his tastes and his character steered him toward the small, the common, ordinary everyday objects. So, he became the first Spanish author who concerned himself with and wrote about postage stamps; even offering suggestions for improving the postal services and raising the quality of the nation’s stamp collecting.

To date, no one has attempted to publish, seriously and completely, the entire body of his written works, numbering about one hundred, some published as books or brochures, others scattered in the various journals of his time. This “delicious” task is one which I am currently undertaking. He was the one who started the widespread use of postcards in Spain. The first postcards were authorized by royal decree on the 10th May 1871, but the government delayed issuing them until the 1st December 1873. On his own initiative and for his own use, in May 1873, **Dr. Thebussem** printed a run of postcards and put them into circulation, after complying with all the legal requirements! His postcards were mailed throughout our entire nation and criss-crossed our borders hundreds of times. In a country not yet given to the noble task of communicating by postcard, **Dr. Thebussem** became a constant and prolific postcard writer. By doing this he became a true success among us and to all who replied to his postcards.

The current **Marquis de Negrón**, nephew and heir of our learned doctor, has preserved in his private archive at Jerez de la Frontera⁽³⁾, some 14 thousand of his uncle’s postcards. This huge collection of postcards contains some of the most illustrious names of the entire 19th century. This archive has been used, thanks to the most gracious kindness of the **Marquis**, by a few scholars who were interested in one or the other of the famous names in the postcard archive; but only about 100 examples have been published from such an enormous collection. Now, because of the 100th anniversary of the death of **Menéndez y Pelayo**, I have gathered from various places some 29 postcards written by **Dr. Thebussem** to **Menéndez y Pelayo**. Later on, the **Marquis de Negrón** most kindly put at my disposal some postcards written by **Don**

Marcelino (Menéndez y Pelayo) to **Don Mariano (Pardo de Figueroa)**. Below are reproduced two of these postcards, never seen until now, one from **Menéndez y Pelayo** to **Thebussem** and the other is the **Doctor's** reply.

Postcard from Don Marcelino Menéndez y Pelayo to "Doctor Thebussem"

Dr. Thebussem
Madrid, 31 March 1896

My Dear Friend:

I wish to do a favor for a fellow countryman of mine who is a stamp collector. He wishes to obtain the five different (handstamps) you use, and also wishes another three sets of the cancellations for his stamp collector friends. Since I am not knowledgeable about these matters, I don't know if this is asking too much, but whatever it is, I merely pass on the request with my humble recommendation.

Your most affectionate friend hopes for a reply soon, I remain your most humble and affectionate servant who kisses your hand,

M. Menéndez y Pelayo

(From the personal archive of **Dr. Thebussem**, today the property of the **Marquis de Negrón**)

As can be seen from the context of this and the following postcards, **Don Marcelino** asks the **Doctor** for copies of the five handstamps he (**Thebussem**) used to stamp his postcards, and which are reproduced here. They are known by their inscriptions: "Spain", "Havana", "Madrid", "Dr. Thebussem", and "Spain and her Indies". The rarest one, marked "Habana" was destroyed by **Thebussem** himself after Cuba was emancipated from Spain. Because of this the "Habana" handstamp is very difficult to find. The **Doctor** tells **Don Marcelino** that the die no longer exists and as one can see by his reply, he even destroyed any remaining reproductions and prints in his possession. The **Doctor** fulfilled the request and even had the graciousness to send **Menéndez y Pelayo** information about the handstamps he was asking for.

Postcard from Doctor Thebussem to Don Marcelino Menéndez Pelayo

Medina Sidonia, 4 April 1896

Excellency, **Don Marcelino Menéndez y Pelayo**, My dear friend, I have just received your card of the 31st March and I hasten to send you the three collections of handstamps you ask of me. I only wish you were asking too much so that my small gift would have some value.

The "Havana" handstamp, designated by the blue X no longer exists and therefore this is now rare. I have only found one copy. If I come across two more, I will send them right away.

The descriptions, dates of issue, and reproductions can be found on page 196 of **J. B. Moen's** excellent *History of the Postage Stamps... of Spain...*, Brussels, 1891.

The fifth handstamp, the one with the star and the name is included in the edition of 1890. (At least that is what Master Pedro and his monkey have to say.)

I was delighted by the publication of the *Bibliographic Critique* (of **Cervantes**) by my friend **Rius**⁽⁴⁾. Such grand work and such grand persistence! The help you offered gave me great satisfaction. I believe that this book will enchant book lovers and scholars around the world.

I remain you most affectionate and grateful friend who kisses the hand,

Dr. Thebussem

(From the archive of **Don Marcelino** in the **Menéndez y Pelayo** Library in Santander, Spain.) There is a phrase between parentheses “At least that’s what Master Pedro and his monkey have to say” which **Thebussem** literally copied from Chapter XXVII, part 2 of “Don Quixote” of which **Don Mariano** was a most devoted admirer. To him we owe the famous *Epístolas Droapinas*, in which he wrote about the many and most curious themes of the immortal work of **Cervantes**.⁽⁵⁾ “Droapinas” was [based on] an anagram for his name, **Pardo**, and for him this had an inescapable fascination: “Droap”, “Pardo”. The phrase used for “Thebussem” (“embuste” (liar) backwards with a Germanizing “h” thrown in for translation purposes, was used by **Cervantes** after he gave a detailed account in his great work of who was Master Pedro, how he performed his famous puppet show, how he met the famous little monkey and how the monkey served his purposes. **Thebussem** does the same thing: after giving a detailed account of his postmarks, probably using a logical connection of ideas for such a scholar of his (**Thebussem**’s) magnitude, the **Doctor** then brings up for **Don Marcelino** the publication of his (**Thebussem**’s) friend **Rius**’s book, *A Critical Bibliography of the Work of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra*, which appeared in Madrid in 1895, and was later joined by two new volumes (Barcelona and Villanueva y Geltrú, 1905).

As far as the farewell formula used by **Thebussem** in his postcard (q. l. b. l. m.; Spanish initials for words that mean “who kisses *the* hand”), instead of the traditional q. l. b. s. m which means “who kisses *your* hand” and which **Menendez y Pelayo** used on his postcard, there is an interesting article entitled “Formulas” which is precisely dedicated to **Menendez y Pelayo** in a book called “Thebussianas” (pub. in Valencia, no year of publication). In the book, the **Doctor** explains the reason for the new way of signing off in a letter or card.

Translator’s Footnotes:

1. **Marcelino Menendez y Pelayo**, 3rd November 1856 – 19th May 1912, was an illustrious Spanish scholar, historian, and literary critic. Nominated for the Nobel Prize for Literature five times, he was Professor of Spanish Literature at the University of Madrid from 1878 to 1898.
2. A reference to a Cadiz newspaper named *La Palma* exists in the national archives of Spanish newspapers and magazines. It published daily news items as well as business, farming, and literary news. Its dates of publication were from 1853 to 1896. Since **de Figueroa** died in 1918, unless it was published in his lifetime, this may not be the *La Palma* mentioned in the article, or perhaps, the newspaper enjoyed a revival in the early 1900’s.
3. Jerez de la Frontera is a city in the southwestern region of Spain in the province of Cadiz. It is the center of the world-famous Sherry wine-producing grapes.
4. *Critical Bibliography of the Works of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, Vol. 1*, by Leopoldo Rius. A search of the Internet did not reveal any further information about Rius.
5. As the author explains, “Droap” was an anagram for “Pardo”, so the title “Epístolas Droapinas” may be rendered in English as “Letters from Pardo”.

END

S. F. [Sigmund Friedl]

James Chalmers, the inventor of the postage stamp

[*James Chalmers, der erfinder der Briefmarke*]

Welt-Post, August 1887, Volume 12, Whole number 15, pp.137-138

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

JAMES CHALMERS, THE INVENTOR OF THE POSTAGE STAMP

Today we bring the picture of the man who for us philatelists is of highest interest; the picture of the real inventor of the postage stamp, **James Chalmers**, bookseller of Dundee in England [*sic*], born in Arbroath in Scotland in 1782, died in Dundee in 1853, therefore at the age of 71 years.

So far the invention of the postage stamp has generally been ascribed to the ingenious postal reformer **Sir Rowland Hill**, which is incorrect as we will immediately prove, since the youngest son of **Chalmers**, **Patrick Chalmers**, succeeded in securing this merit for his father through tireless energetic research.

In the year 1832, more emphatically still in the year 1834, an agitation was undertaken by various persons in England against the newspaper stamp in use at that time (4d. for each newspaper, which included the postage fee), which did not remain without effect on the later postal reform, at that time however without practical results. An outstanding publicist, **Charles Knight**, in his magazine (*The Companion to the Newspaper*) published on June 1, 1834, discussed the idea that this postage should be collected "by selling stamped envelopes of 1 penny, through which one could pay the postage", and this caused the bookseller **Chalmers**, who at that time also published a smaller local newspaper (*Dundee Chronicle*) and as a printer and publisher could most suffer the inconvenience and loss he suffered from the spoiling during printing the 4d. printed sheets, began to contemplate a remedy.

In August 1834 - we emphasize this date, since **Sir Rowland Hill** was not involved in postal reforms at that time - he had stamps (Essays) designed in his office and printed on sheets of paper, then gummed on the reverse with a sticky substance - exactly according to the principle now in use - which he presented to various respected people in Dundee, including the postmaster at that time, and declared that it would be better to have an adhesive stamp (in values of 1d.) for postage purposes instead of one to be printed on the envelope.

These facts are confirmed by the records, and by three people still alive who worked with **Chalmers** at that time.

In 1837, when **Rowland Hill** published his famous pamphlet on postal reform, which had the effect of giving rise to a state commission entrusted with the task of dealing with this matter, **Chalmers** sent a letter to **Mr. Wallace**, in November 1837, i.e. 18 months prior to the the Postage Bill in the House of Commons, submitting his plan together with a sample of the stamp to be affixed, as well as in February 1838 to the Mercantile Committee of the City of London,

which was entrusted with the support of the proposed reform system, and this document, which is of historical value today, was bequeathed by the same to the South Kensington Museum after the death of the then secretary of this committee, **Henry Cole**. In this file **Chalmers** discusses in detail his idea of the adhesive postage stamp and attached some samples of his project. These samples of his proposed stamps are about 1 square inch in size and has printed on it: "General Post Office - not over half an ounce - A Penny" and similarly "Not over one ounce - Two Pence". An interspace separates each stamp so that they can be cut individually and the back is gummed. One of the samples is experimentally cancelled with "Dundee 10 February 1838" as an example of how to prevent the stamp from being used a second time.

When **Sir Rowland Hill's** system, which had suggested that stamps should be printed on envelopes or letterheads (see Mulready envelopes), threatened to become a fiasco because English merchants preferred to use their own stamped paper, the Treasury looked for improvements from the public with a decree of 23 August 1839.

Again **Chalmers** sent in his plan for the postage stamp, which, together with 49 other projects now arrived, and the system of adhesive stamps was adopted by decree of 26 December 1839, the engravers **Bacon and Petch** were entrusted with the manufacture and production of stamps, and the first issue of stamps (head of Queen 1d. black) was issued on 6 May 1840.

Why **Chalmers**, for his excellent invention which was of such high practical value, without which the Penny Post system would not have been feasible, did not receive the deserved reward from his country? We cannot answer this question - it is sufficient to state that **Patrick Chalmers** is entitled to claim that his father **James Chalmers** is the inventor of the stamp. Honour to his memory.

END

[Arthur Maury]

English stamps with punctured initial letters

[*Les timbres Anglais avec lettres initiales piquées*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1874, Whole number 42, p.396

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2018

ENGLISH STAMPS WITH PUNCTURED INITIAL LETTERS

We are asked about the utility of perforated initials that we see on certain English postage stamps and excise stamps. These letters are the initials of various companies. They do this to stamps that are necessary for correspondence, so that employees in charge of affixing stamps, are not tempted to keep some and re-sell them.

We have seen perforated initials on Hong Kong stamps.

It is again for the above reasons that the stamps of Western Australia, used by the official services, have a round hole removed from each one.

For a very long time the important distribution house, **W.H. Smith and Son** of London, had considered printing, on the reverse side of postage stamps, the following inscription:

W. H. SMITH
AND SON
186 STRAND.

That we still find, in the rings around envelopes and wrappers.

These precautions are all the more useful in that, contrary to what is happening in France, the English Post buys back from individuals an average of 3% of the stamps sold to them. They become, therefore, virtual paper money.

END

Dr. Legrand

Meeting of the 1st March 1888

[*Séance du 1^{er} Mars 1888*]

Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1888, Volume 4, Whole number 47,
pp.41-42

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
November 2018

MEETING OF THE 1st MARCH 1888

Mr. Donatis presiding

The secretary read the minutes, which were adopted without discussion.

The correspondence included:

1. Letters and business cards from messers **Hugo Lubkert**, **Alfred Heits** of Marseilles; **Coolidge**, **Florencio de Uhagon**, **A. Lanotte de Bijceglie**.
2. **Mr. Wonner** referenced the 3rd December issue of *Ferro-Carril* (page 3, column 1) announcing that per order of the Postal Administration a new issue will be placed in service January 1 comprised of the following values:

stamps: 1c green
 2c carmine
 5c blue
 7c orange
 10c violet
 20c brown bistre
 25c vermillion

and 2c blue postal cards

The 90-day period starting with that date is intended to allow the stamps and cards of the same values to be removed from circulation, with the exception of the 1c, which is of the same type and color of those of the new issue.

3. **Mr. Campbell** informed the secretary of the details of the varieties of the current Wells Fargo entires for Mexico and asked him to present the list to the Society.

Here is the list:

A. For Mexico – numeral stamps

10c	1/2 oz. red	15c medium size
20c	1 oz. violet	25c medium size
20c	1 oz. violet	25c large size
20+20c	2 oz. violet	50c medium size

B. For USA – Mexican numeral stamps

5c	1/2 oz. blue	15c medium size
10c	1 oz. violet	15c medium size
20c	2 oz. violet	50c medium size
10c	1 oz. violet	25c large size
20c	2 oz. violet	50c large size

C. For Europe

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| a. Stamp with image of Juarez | | |
| 12c | 1/2 oz. green | 20c medium size |
| b. Mexican numeral stamps | | |
| 20c | 1 oz. violet | 35c large size |
| 20+20c | 2oz violet | 70c medium size |

The same member included:

1. A notice from the Liberian minister of posts reading as follows:
Pertaining to sales of the 1880 issue, I personally had the stamps printed during my stay in England and I carried them with me here. Those that you say were sold on the 1st October (2.25f) can only be fraudulent and counterfeit.
2. A letter from the South American Philatelic Society concerning stamps of Peru, who consulted the Society about them, and who has presented them to the Society.

The first is a stamp of 1 dinero green which bears simply the cancelation TRUXILLO and dates from well before the war.

The second, 2c deep violet, bears a triangle that the South American Society considers fake.

The third is a 5c ultramarine stamp bearing the genuine overprint PIURA.

The fourth is a 1c postage due stamp bearing the overprint AREQUIPA in aniline carmine. The Society thinks that the device used to overprint the stamps is genuine but the ink is different from that used on the stamps recognized as genuine. It feels that this is the work of a postal employee.

The fifth is a 1c orange stamp bearing the overprint AREQUIPA in black. The overprint is genuine but since a postally used copy has not yet turned up, the Society cannot say whether it is a legitimate issue or a novelty produced by a postal employee.

Expressions of gratitude are made for these communications.

4. **Mr. Emile Diéna** [*sic*] (actually **Emilio Diena**) answered a letter from the secretary that informed him of the resolutions of the Society and deals with the first and second issues of *Das Postwertzeichen* of Munich containing an article on the *Répertoire*. He pointed out also that **John Siewert** expressed the desire that the *Internationaler Philatelisten-Verein* of Dresden publish said manual (December 1887 issue, page 151).
5. Various periodicals and works. Among these, the secretary pointed out the *Katalog der Markensammlung des Reichspostmuseums* by **Mr. Lindenberg**, District Judge and President of the Berlin Society, who also is sending the by-laws of that society.

Mr. Schoeller presented the work that he prepared together with **Mr. Campbell** on postal cards. Upon motion of the member, seconded by the secretary, the Society decided that said work will be part of its philatelic library, that it will be printed in the format of the book of the International Philatelic Congress, octavo, and that it will be the first in a new series in this format.

Finally, as the publication of excerpts of the works of messers **Rodét** and **Wonner** have significantly held up the release of the 1887 Bulletin, whose first installment has only just been issued, the Society decided that two installments of that year will be canceled; the same will be true of the 1888 Bulletin; and instead of those four installments, the works of Messrs. **Campbell & Schoeller** will be sent free of charge to all the Society members who have paid their dues for the two years; those members who have paid the dues for only one of those years will receive a voucher which will entitle them to purchase the book at one-half of the retail price.

The Society authorized the secretary to take the steps necessary to obtain the publication in a journal of a summary report of its meetings.

Given the small number of members present, the discussion of the Antilles catalogue was postponed until the next meeting.

Dr. Legrand
Secretary

END

J. Majó Tocabens & Andrés Majó Díaz

“Natalis Rondot”, pseudonym of Armán Martín

[*“Natalis Rondot”, seudónimo de Armán Martín*]

In: *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Editorial Ramón Sopena, Barcelona, Spain, 1975, pp.90-92

Translated by Dr. Larry DiFiore for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France

December 2018

“NATALIS RONDOT”, PSEUDONYM OF ARMÁN MARTÍN

Pioneer of the popularization of stamp collecting among the public through the use of non-philatelic magazines

The collecting of stamps is not merely to accumulate them, but to develop culture, art, and science.

Barcelona had excellent information about stamp collecting, thanks to the unusual and well-documented French magazine, *Magasin Pittoresque*, from 1862 to 1866. Each month, the stamps issued by a certain country in turn, in the form of catalogue pages which contained first-hand information complete with interesting facts, were published in this magazine which was not primarily dedicated to stamp-collecting.

Spain's turn came in 1865, and thanks to the large sales of the magazine in our market place, future stamp collectors came to realize the importance of stamp collecting, just as current stamp collectors, as they read the other articles, realized that this popular magazine was dedicating space to them in each issue.

The person who developed the public's interest in stamp collecting and knew how to maintain that interest hid himself under the pen name of **Natalis Rondot**. He was none other than **Armand Martín**. He has the honor of being the first stamp collector to encourage the hobby in a pleasant and scientific way, by using a magazine not related to philately.

Born in 1821 in Saint Quintin, he was still a young man when he brilliantly completed his studies in Chemistry. In 1842 he entered employment in a textile manufacturing plant in Rheims. The local chamber of commerce of Rheims sponsored him to study the manufacture of wool and silk in China for three years. On his return to France, he represented the chamber of commerce of the city of Lyon for 30 years. He wrote various books on art, some of which are very interesting and noteworthy. Examples include a study of printers, sculptors, the lioness statues of the 14th to 18th centuries; he studied medal makers and wrote biographies of the most famous ones. He wrote many other books which display his vast knowledge of art. He died in Lyon in 1900.

Translator's note: Page 91 illustrates an (unreadable) example of a page from the *Magasin Pittoresque*, depicting the catalogue-like presentation of stamps with accompanying information.

The Caption at the bottom of the page reads as follows:

Natalis Rondot, the wise stamp collector who spread interest in stamp collecting using a magazine not related to stamp collecting. The print reproduced above shows an example of the pages he inserted to create interest among Spanish stamp collectors.

Martín was one of those priceless and advanced stamp collectors. His articles [in *Magasin Pittoresque*] arouse even today the curiosity of those who read them. He knew how to put into those articles the information which he gained from his earlier study of stamps. He clarified and expanded on that information in such a masterful way; and at the same time, one could see how much he enjoyed his own stamp collection. When all is said and done, he was one of the most distinguished hobbyists, the kind who dedicate themselves to stamp collecting in every city.

He was a champion who spread interest in the hobby and raised people's curiosity in his own country, so much so that he dedicated himself to writing stimulating articles about the search for new stamps with which to initiate newcomers into stamp collecting.

We know that *Magasin Pittoresque* was well subscribed to and had good sales in Barcelona. It helped greatly to create new stamp collectors. We are happy to include this chapter, reproducing part of an article about Spain, which will form a new nucleus [of interest?], expanding the one which already exists.

END

J. Majó Tocabens & Andrés Majó Díaz

A great idea by James Chalmers put into practice by Rowland Hill

[*Una idea genial de James Chalmers puesta en practica por Rowland Hill*]

In: *Postas y Filatelia en la Barcelona del XIX.*, Editorial Ramón Sopens, Barcelona, Spain, 1975, pp.57-62

Translated by Dr. Larry Fiore for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France

December 2018

A GREAT IDEA BY JAMES CHALMERS PUT INTO PRACTICE

BY ROWLAND HILL

The extraordinary bookseller and inventor of adhesive postage stamps and their postmarks.

The first stamps in the world were placed into circulation on 6 May 1840 in England.

The English were looking for a new system to transport mail, which unleashed active agitation for postal reform. The main objective of this reform was to bring about consistency to the transport of letters: to pay for mail by weight instead of by distance, as was previously done. Advocates of reform wanted payment for service, not the imposition of a tax as was the case for more than 200 years. After studies were undertaken, it was deemed unfair that there should be a profit margin. The reformers were interested in lowering the cost of mailing correspondence, thereby raising the economic level of the country, without loss to the public treasury.

As businessmen they sensed that a readily available mail service that was secure, cheap, and fast, would provide them with greater commerce, and a greater volume of purchases and sales.

A bookseller and printer, located in Dundee, Scotland, a city of about 125,000 inhabitants, by the name of **James Chalmers** (1781-1853) had an idea in 1834 involving adhesive labels representing the cost of mailing. These labels would be affixed on top of the letters and the postal system would cancel them with a postmark. He demonstrated the different types of adhesive labels he had created and the types of postmarks. He also at the same time expounded the advantages of sending already stamped letters by placing them in mailboxes. The primary advantage was the savings in time by not having to go to the post office to pay the fee in cash. And so, **Chalmers** invented the adhesive stamp in order to implement his idea. He campaigned continuously until the country took notice of his invention. The periodicals of his day understood the advantages of his invention and began to give it publicity. Chalmers himself developed more ideas. In 1834 he launched a complete program to develop his brilliant invention of the postage stamp and its postmark.

That innovative attempt aroused the curiosity of **Rowland Hill** and made him take an interest in things related to the postal service. **Hill** was the son of a school teacher from Kidderminster, (Worcestershire) England. **Hill** was one of eight brothers, all of whom became distinguished in the various fields they entered.

Rowland had early on been interested in astronomy. He invented a paperbased press for the more rapid printing of newspapers. He participated in the studies that were undertaken to explore the feasibility of colonizing Australia. He collaborated on the education of poor children, and a multitude of other endeavors, usually with outstanding results.

The caption next to the likeness of **James Chalmers** on page 58 reads as follows:
Chalmers, the true inventor of the postage stamp. A bookseller by trade, living in Dundee, he worked on his invention of the adhesive postage stamp and postmark for many years, coming up with many different projects which always revolved around his original idea. He published several brochures, always sending them to anyone in authority who had anything to do with the postal system. Rowland Hill also fought tirelessly so that the authorities would pay attention to the great transformation that the two of them were preaching, each in his own style.

In 1835, **Hill** was busy working on reforming the postal service. He fought with determination to unify the postal rates, so that letters would be paid for according to their weight and not by the distance they had to travel. He worked on this task for three years but his vision, expressed both in speeches and in writing, did not prevail. In 1837 he published a critical brochure explaining the importance and practicality of **Chalmer's** system of adhesive stamps and postmarks. With each new edition of his brochures, **Hill** brought out new ideas, as any man of natural talent would, ideas always revolving around the adhesive stamp.

His brochures met with the total rejection of the director general of the postal service, **Lord Lichfield**, who said that **Hill's** ideas were those of a dreamer, ideas without head nor tail, the most outlandish ever proposed.

A man of such gifted intelligence such as **Hill** could not abandon the ideas which his intuition had created to introduce needed improvements. A law was published on 17 August 1839 which initiated the uniform penny postage rate of a penny per ounce of postage. **Hill** immediately leaves his post involving the Australian colonization, and takes residence in London, where he can supervise the march towards a unified penny postage system using adhesive stamps, now justified by the new system of paying a penny an ounce for letters. In September (1839) the government announces a search and with intent to purchase a new idea that can be applied to the proposed reform of paying for postage that would be better than the old way of paying (by distance). Two thousand six hundred responses were received, none were satisfactory. Four prizes of 100 pounds sterling each were offered to the contestants whose ideas were the easiest to put into practice.

The world's first stamp, showing the likeness of **Queen Victoria**, was the idea of the reformer (**Hill**). He said that the stamp must represent the nation, and the most symbolic image was that of the queen. These arguments proved persuasive and it was so ordered. He further concluded that because of the danger of forgeries, something that was well known such as the image of the **Queen** must be made from an original drawing.

The caption under the English language image headed *STAMPS* reads as follows:
The circular put out by James Chalmers, in November 1837, publicizing his idea for adhesive stamps, paid for prior to affixing to letters. He is considered the father of the postage stamp.

Rowland achieved success and begins to contemplate how to introduce the penny per ounce postage. The 10 January 1840 is usually given as the date of issue, but actually it was not so, there was a delay. **Rowland Hill**, a meticulous man, took every conceivable precaution with security and had to deal with all the difficulties that emerged. In order to place on sale something so well-conceived and perfected, he aimed for the first of May for their appearance, but they were not valid for postage until the sixth of May (1840).

Despite the thousands of stamps which have since been issued, none of them have the exceptional beauty of those first stamps in the world. The world can contemplate the quality of these first victorian stamps.

Sir Rowland Hill received 20,000 pounds sterling for the introduction of the stamps and for unifying the cost of postage stamps; and, by public subscription, another 13,000 pounds sterling.

The caption to the right of the Penny Black on page 60 reads as follows:
The first stamp ever to be issued in the world. Its exceptional beauty has never been surpassed, despite the 135 years which have passed since it was placed in circulation.

The caption under the **Mulready** caricature on page 60 reads as follows:
British humor is seen in the above drawing which depicts the people's immense satisfaction knowing that postage rates have been reduced. Everyone in the drawing is happy including the lion, who licks the lips on his rogue's face with satisfaction.

The caption next to the photograph of **Sir Rowland Hill's** statue on page 61 reads as follows:
The statue of Sir Rowland Hill, in front of the Office of the Postal Headquarters in London, enables us to remember this brilliant man who fought and eventually succeeded in bringing about uniform postage rates by weight rather than by distance by adapting and introducing the adhesive stamp conceived of by Chalmers.

In the statue's hand there is a rolled-up sheet of the Penny Blacks issued in 1840. A few doors down is the Postal Museum, in which one may view all the projects he submitted for the greater good; but, was awarded for the one which would show the image of Queen Victoria.

He was awarded a knighthood, medals; and, the City of London conferred on him the title "Favorite Son", awarding him an annual pension of 2000 pounds sterling. Few men receive such genuinely warm and heartfelt praise from an entire nation. In 1879, the world lost a man, who, like none before, had undertaken to implement such a simple yet wonderful invention.

National sorrow on his death was so great that he was given the honor of being buried in one of the chapels in Westminster Abbey. To commemorate his burial, a plaque was put up with the brief phrase "To the memory of the creator of the Penny Black". A bust of **Sir Rowland Hill** is mounted on a stand in the wall next to his remains, honoring that man who, without warning, forged a bond among all races with his "Label" (the name given to stamps in the beginning) inspired by **Chalmers**. The stamp is the connection that lets us know about both the painful and joyful events in life.

The city of London as well as many other cities, raised up monuments to that brilliant inventor. His monument in London stands in front of a Victorian building constructed in 1837 and destined to be the Office of the Headquarters of the British Post Office. The building is located

on St. Martin le Grand Street. In the hand of the bronze statue of **Sir Rowland**, there is a rolled-up sheet of Penny Blacks. The inscription on the pedestal reads “Sir Rowland Hill, 1795–1879”. The rolled-up sheet of stamps says it all.

No one could have imagined that the introduction of postage stamps would give to millions of people who collect them so many hours of pleasure. Among the many collectors was one who 15 years after the first issue, asked all the governments who adopted the adhesive stamp system, to send him (his father, **Sir Rowland**) a copy of every stamp they had issued since the beginning; (the son asked this because) his father was completely captivated by collecting and classifying stamps from every country. (His father felt) these stamps were a lesson for the entire world, without equal, in the history of civilization. The stamp creates friends and forges strong bonds in the family of collectors throughout the world. They did not reckon that the stamp is a command which millions follow and by which millions are moved. Who would have ever thought that such a tiny piece of paper which had just been invented, would give such enjoyment in such a short period of time?

Caption to the English letter from **Sir Rowland’s** son on page 62 reads as follows:

The person who introduced the postage stamp has been captivated by collecting them. His son begs postal directors of all the countries who have adopted his father’s system to send him a sheet of each postage stamp they have issued and if some are no longer in existence, to kindly print them with the dies which they had saved. His request was taken into account and granted.

The above letter of request was written by Rowland Hill’s son on 5 October 1862.

Translator’s Note:

The entire article, especially the last few paragraphs, uses grandiloquent, lofty language which usually does not read well in English translations. Therefore, I have tried to tone down the “floweriness” of the language without losing the true spirit of what the authors are communicating.

END

Arthur Maury recounts a day in his memoirs
[*Arthur Maury racontait un jour dans ses mémoires*]
Story Post, October 1973, Whole number 124, p.3

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France
December 2018

ARTHUR MAURY RECOUNTS A DAY IN HIS MEMOIRES

I clearly remember a meeting I had at the small Bourse des Timbres, in 1861 or 1862. I was seventeen or eighteen years old; although a Parisian, the chance of a holiday resort had sent me for a year at Boulogne-sur-Mer, where my family had opened a modest glove shop. Possessor of a small collection of stamps and a hundred duplicates, amassed laboriously in Paris, I had the idea of slipping my album into the window of the shop, with the intention of making exchanges; this intention was perfectly understood by the English youngsters at Boulogne, and I rapidly increased my collection of the various colonies that I had never even seen; Canadian beaver, swan, graceful Queens, etc. ...

When all of my duplicate stamps were exchanged the English youngsters wanted to start on my collection at golden prices: three francs for a green Republic, ten francs for my old Swiss. - Never! ... It was necessary to capitulate; anyway I wrote to Paris, we sold the Republic 5 sous [25c] green, not so beautiful as mine, they had many small faults, but still I sold dozens at two francs, then at a franc, then at ten sous.

So, I wrote to **Laplante** the well-known Parisian dealer, who, in exchange for a mandate for ten francs sent me an assortment of magnificent mint stamps of Luxembourg, Lubeck, Hanover with a hunting horn. My English were open-mouthed. I was henceforth a postage stamp dealer.

My correspondence with **Laplante** became active; a year later, I resolved make a trip to Paris where I arrived with a few hundred francs and good book of English colonies to exchange. going to the premises of **Laplante**, who lived on the other side of the water, rue Christine, I crossed the Tuileries, when the idea came to me to check out the little Stamp Bourse which I had never before seen except from a distance.

It was a Tuesday, I approached timidly a group, there were not many that day; I exchanged some stamps with one and then the other, and I soon noticed that they were fighting over the Victoria, half-body queen, 2 pence gray, which I judged common, having obtained at Boulogne more than two hundred at a time for very little.

I heard whispering: "He has fileuses" "He has grey fileuses!" A well-dressed man decorated with several overlapping ribbons, very friendly, with an Italian accent, and that besides, was repeatedly called **Mr. Fossi**, pulled me aside, taking two seats, he said to me: we will be better out of this "mob".

I exchanged with him one, then two, then three "fileuses", because that is how they designated my Victoria stamps, and finally he proposed to me that he would exchange or buy from me

en-bloc all that I had; I thanked him and with some trouble ended the meeting, in no doubt that my stamps were rarities.

I arrived at **Laplanter's**, of whom I still only knew the bizarre correspondence, and he told me first that his name was not **Laplanter**, but **de Laplanter** and even **Edgard de Laplanter**, then he flew into a mad rage knowing of me that I had exchanged "fileuses" at the Stamp Exchange: he raved about his competitors in general, then demonstrated to me that I was nothing but silly for having accepted penny stamps for these rarities. "Here", he added, "I am going to give you in exchange for all your Victorias, some of these Moldavian stamps which have just arrived to me, they are unknown, you will sell these in Boulogne as easy as bread."

I didn't like the stamps, they were ugly, yellow, badly printed, I bought two to please him, he asked to give me something else, he pressed me because I only took his Moldavians, which had to remain, for sale for fifty-five centimes and soon after flew into such a rage that I wondered if he had his senses and what would become of me, a frail young man, locked up with this delirious colossus; but he suddenly softened, smiled and talked about something else.

END

J. Siewert

On the Chalmers-Hill question

[*Zur Chalmers-Hill frage*]

Der Philatelist, 1st December 1890, Volume 11, Issue 17, pp.261-263

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

ON THE CHALMERS-HILL QUESTION

As soon as I had believed that this highly boring question had been happily resolved as a result of the decision of the Second German Philatelists' Day, at least as far as German philatelists are concerned, the tireless **Patrick Chalmers** does not leave us alone, but delights us again with one of his numerous brochures, which, like most of his pamphlets, is calculated to confuse the minds and to make the matter itself as confusing as possible.

Most of us realize how disgusting and tedious it must be to be forced to repeat the same thing all the time. Now that I had asked the Dresdener Stamp Association to make the request, which was also accepted by the latter, at the Second German Philatelists' Day, I feel compelled, albeit against my will, to take the floor again in this matter as a result of the above-mentioned brochure addressed to German philatelists.

P. Chalmers tells us to his and our, but especially to his highest satisfaction, that he has long since succeeded in convincing his compatriots of the truth and cites as confirmation of his assertion that the city council of Dundee, the Encyclopedia Britannica and God knows who else had long since spoken in favor of **James Chalmers**. His son, **Patrick**, however, is wisely careful to inform us that this recognition and decision is based solely on the brochures with which he has delighted those authorities, some of whom, such as the Dundee City Council, probably out of local patriotism and because they really believed they were dealing with a truthful account, spoke out in favor of **Chalmer's** claims. Others, such as the Encyclopedia Britannica, which he so lovingly quoted, used at least the caution of informing the public in a note that it based its judgment only on the brochures of **P. Chalmers**, because it had no other evidence at all.

I now ask the readers, what is the value of such "evidence" now? By **P. Chalmers** only telling us what is useful for him, and with forethought concealing everything that could somehow harm his cause, such as the aforementioned note in the Encyclopedia Britannica, we are entitled to claim that **P. Chalmers** is not at all trying to establish the truth, but that he is pursuing completely different purposes.

If we continue, in the last brochure addressed to us, we find a claim against the London Philatelic Society, in which **P. Chalmers** has the effrontery to state that its well-known resolution is attributed only to a clique that conspired against him, and because **Pearson Hill**, the son of **Sir Rowland Hill** is a member there. We all, I think, know exactly what the London Philatelic Society is, and that it is made up of men whose respectability is beyond doubt, and that any attempt by **Chalmers** to shake the respect which those men enjoy can only lead and

must lead to all honorable characters turning away from him. With people who don't let another opinion come up at all except to see a personal motive in it, every discussion stops by itself, and the only sensible thing you can do is to avoid them. This is what the London Philatelic Society did, for which **Patrick Chalmers** apparently no longer exists. But if **P. Chalmers** has nothing to say to the London society other than that the members of the London society are only puppets in the hands of **Pearson Hill**, according to whose whistle they have to dance, then he damages his cause more than he apparently imagines - but that is his cause and is none of our business.

Also **P. Chalmer's** attempt to belittle **Major Evans** in the public opinion will not help him but only harm him. The version of the article by **Major Evans**, translated by me and published by *Der Philatelist* in No.11, leaves absolutely nothing to be desired in objectivity and can serve **Chalmers** as a model for how a decent discussion should be conducted.

In a perfectly correct way, **Major Evans** has merely adhered to the matter and treated it as impartially as possible, but has hardly been in contact with **Pearson Hill**, nor with **P. Chalmers**. One would think that this very circumstance would please the sympathies of any decent person, but **Chalmers** is of a different opinion; he understands how to turn the matter around so that the reader of his booklet is involuntarily induced to see in **Major Evans** a personality whose statements and opinions are not fully valid, because he has failed to wash **Pearson Hill's** head [criticised him] for the fact that the latter has used unparliamentarily expressions against **Chalmers**. So, according to the will of **P. Chalmers**, **Major Evans** should not be concerned at all with the matter itself, and certainly not with the **Chalmers-Hill** scandal and interfere in it. Do any of my readers agree?

As for the unparliamentary expressions used by **P. Hill** towards **P. Chalmers**, they are at least very forgiving in nature, bearing in mind the provocation to which the former was subjected by the latter. If **P. Chalmers**, on the basis of his inauthentic "evidence", likes to pull the memory of a highly deserving man into his droppings and to speak of **Sir Rowland Hill** in no other way than as a cheater and thief who stole other people's ideas, it is of course natural that the son of a man subject to such an attack must run out of patience and overflow with bile. **Chalmers** is primarily to blame for **P. Hill's** behavior himself, and his present Jeremiads vividly remind me of the schoolboy who started teasing one of his comrades, and she started teasing him to death. But he didn't know how to do anything better than run straight to his mother and complain about his comrade howling at her. **Chalmers** does exactly the same; first he attacks **Sir Rowland Hill** in the most outrageous way and then he starts crying and complaining because his opponent speaks of him with some coarseness. If **Chalmers** may be unaware of the saying "What you call into the forest echos back", he should at least know the English saying "How you make your bed, so you shall lie".

It is impossible to get involved with or refute the other inaccuracies contained in **Chalmer's** brochure as long as I wish to be as brief as possible, which is a difficult thing to do.

If we now go into the matter itself, I noticed first of all that at the time of my presence in Vienna, at **Friedl's** place, I saw that essay which **Chalmers** now claims is from the year 1834. By which right he claims this is completely unclear to me, at least in my opinion he can claim with exactly the same right that it originates from the last century since this essay does not bear a date at all. The reader finds the drawing of the same in No.11 of the *Postwertzeichen-Kunde* of the year 1888. The inscription on this stamp reads: General-Postage - Not ex. one ounce - underneath: 2d.

In England, however, such a postage rate did not exist at all in 1834, the lowest was the postage between two post offices which did not lie further than 15 miles apart, 4d for 1 ounce; but if the letter contained more than one sheet, it cost twice the postage or three times as much, even if the letter weighed only $\frac{3}{4}$ ounce. In the provincial cities the postage was 1d for 4 ounces, but not for 1 ounce. The London local post again cost 2d or 3d depending on whether outside or inside the 3 mile radius and the weight intended for it was 4 ounces. Neither could this essay be intended for newspaper stamps, for according to **Charles Knight's** proposal the postage for the same should cost only 1d, but not 2d, regardless of the weight. Neither is it to be assumed that it was intended for the reduced postage on Price-lists because the reduced postage was only suggested in 1836, according to which the postage amount for $\frac{1}{4}$ oz was only $\frac{1}{2}$ d, while newspapers should be carried for 1d, without weight limit.

The rates, however, which **Sir Rowland Hill** proposed in his brochure, were as follows: General Postage not exceeding $\frac{1}{2}$ Ounce: One Penny; General Postage not exceeding one Ounce: two Pence. Isn't it strange, then, that this essay is said to have been printed in 1834, not bearing the postage of that period, but that of **Hill's** proposal, made three years later in 1837? What can **P. Chalmers** say in view of such facts and where is the 1834 fairy tale with the known 3 men? It is clear how the son can only prefer the essay belonging to **Friedl** over those essays which **James Chalmers** submitted in the years 1838 and 1839, but which were rejected by the authority concerned because they were unsuitable.

We can summarize the whole thing by saying that, as a result of the documentary evidence available to us, there is no doubt that **Rowland Hill** first proposed the adhesive stamp in February 1837; this is bomb-proof, so to speak, and is denied by no one, not even by **P. Chalmers**. However, that a similar proposal had already been made by another side before this period is nowhere apparent and there is no trace of evidence of such.

However, there are assertions according to which adhesive stamps are supposed to have been printed as early as 1834, but in view of all and any lack of evidence, all such assertions are completely worthless. The whole thing, however, is completely shattered by **P. Chalmer's** own father, **James Chalmers**, who wrote personally to **Sir Rowland Hill** on the 10th October 1889: "Should pieces of paper (slips) be used, I believe I may claim the priority of the suggestion, since it is now nearly 2 years since I published the same and submitted them to **Wallace**". This would bring us back to about October 1837 and in fact we know that **James Chalmers** submitted his proposals in November 1937, 9 months after **Rowland Hill** had already proposed the adhesive stamp in February of the same year. In view of these facts, who would doubt that **James Chalmers** in his letter to **Hill** would necessarily have indicated the year 1834 as the date if he had already made the discovery in question in that year? So while **James Chalmers** of 1834 does not know anything and writes nothing, but positively indicates the year 1837 as the earliest point in time, we should now suddenly believe **Patrick Chalmers** and the claims of his 3 old men more than **James Chalmers** himself!

In my eyes, neither **Hill** nor **Chalmers** are the real stamp inventors, because we do not know what the stamp **Hill** proposed in February 1837 should look like, while the samples submitted by Chalmers were simply discarded. But since we know that the first stamp that was effectively issued, the 1d black, came from **Bacon**, who not only made it, but also designed it, I believe he is the sole and true stamp inventor, if we need one at all. Who has ever racked their brains about who was the inventor of fiscal stamps or telegraph stamps?

If **P. Chalmers** is really to do with the truth, then he should accept his opponent's proposal that both parties to the dispute submit their case, together with all the evidence, to an English Court for decision and the loser then donates 100 pounds to a good cause. This is a decent and just proposal, but **P. Chalmers** should not be like a cat on a hot tin roof, stirring up the whole foreign world and asking foreign philatelists to give their verdict on a matter, in his favor of course, where they lack all and any material to judge this question.

END

Karl v. Gündel

The Chalmers essay in the Postwerthzeichen-Museum

[*Das Chalmers'sche essai im Postwerthzeichen-Museum*]

Welt-Post, November 1892, Volume 17, Whole number 43, pp.474-475 & January 1893,
Volume 18, Whole number 44, pp.483-485

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

THE CHALMERS ESSAY IN THE POSTWERTHZEICHEN-MUSEUM

Some unappointed parties doubted that the **Chalmers'** Essay, located in the Postage Stamp Museum of **Sigmund Friedl** in Vienna, was really the work of **James Chalmers**. This prompted me to examine the matter again from all sides in the most in-depth manner and the result was that I was rightly confirmed in my conviction that the Essay in question can undoubtedly be regarded as a genuine copy of the first essay of the adhesive stamp invented by **James Chalmers** in August 1834 and also produced at that time on a trial basis.

But the space in this magazine does not allow me to make my treatise as detailed as I may have wished - namely, not to even enumerate all the documents relating to the matter - even less to reproduce them in their wording; all this must be reserved for a detailed history of the British postal reform of 1840, with which I have been occupied for years. Here I can only very briefly say the following: By the statements of different persons, whose credibility to doubt not even the slightest reason exists, it is established with all certainty that **James Chalmers** in August 1834 in his printing works made samples of adhesive postage stamps and also showed the same to many of his acquaintances. Individuals, e.g. **Pearson Hill**, **E. B. Evans** and some others deny this - wrongly. In order to pick only one from numerous examples, I choose the information of **David Maxwell**, chief engineer of the Hull Waterworks. The same explained that he had been employed at **Chalmers'** printing works until 1st November 1834 and that he had cut the stamps, of which about a dozen had been printed on one sheet each. In 1890 I had in my hands a letter from him dated 21st February (1890), in which he confirmed this anew and in which he had also enclosed some small pieces of paper about half a hand in size, set into type by himself before the 1st November 1834 in **Chalmers'** Printing works, whose peculiar border corresponds exactly with the Essay in the Postage Stamp Museum. On one of these notes, were the words written by **Maxwell** himself: "The above name note (visiting card) was placed by me in type at **James Chalmers'** printing works in Dundee before the 1st November 1834." Hull, 21st February 1890, "**Maxwell**", whereby it is established with all certainty that the ornaments, as well as the letters on the Essay in the year 1834 were actually present in **Chalmers'** printing works, I left it for the museum.

Maxwell wrote to him on the 8th March 1890, in response to an enquiry by **Evans** concerning the stamps of 1834, among other things: ... "During the time (until 1st November 1834) that I spent in **Mr Chalmers'** printing office, we printed a number of circulars etc. relating to postal matters and I certainly remember a kind of proposed adhesive stamps that were printed and the back of which was then coated with gum in the office. Not only did I see them, I also had to deal with them myself; I trimmed them to give them the right shape. What happened to them I

do not know, nor can I remember the exact wording of the inscription, but I do know that they were larger than our present stamps and not of elongated vertical form. I cannot give the date with any approximate certainty, but I am certain that it was shortly before my resignation (1st November 1834)."

In a second letter **Maxwell** wrote: "Two bookbinders, **James Paton** and **William Whitelaw**, stayed a few years (with **Chalmers** after **Maxwell's** departure) and I met with them now and then. The same people knew about the 1834 stamps and when the adhesive stamp became one of the new postal reforms, I remember that **James Paten** and I talked about our old employer's suggestions and that he was the actual (original) inventor of them. ... I maintain from the most definite (most distinctly) that the stamps I refer to were printed in the printing house before I even left there." (So before 1st November 1834.)

There is still so much other credible evidence that samples of adhesive stamps were undoubtedly made in **Chalmers'** printing works in 1834, but I cannot go into it further for lack of space; but I think that the above should suffice to show that at that time samples of such stamps were actually produced in **Chalmers'** works.

On 8th February 1838, **J. Chalmers** sent several commissioners, as well as **Rowland Hill** himself, a printed memorandum with 5 samples of adhesive stamps. However, these samples are no longer round like those from 1834, but square. The outer ornamentation is also wedge-shaped like that of the 1834 design, only with the difference that its interior is not completely filled, but open and with a dot in the middle; the text is the same for both designs; however, all words are printed completely: "Not-Exceeding-One-Ounce-Two pence", while these words are abbreviated for the 1834 stamps: "Not ex. one ounce.- 2d." The blue imprint of the word "Used" is no longer suggested as a sign of cancellation, as in the case of the 1834 stamps, but rather the place of posting together with the date: "Dundee. -- 10th February 1838". The fact that these trademark designs really originate from **J. Chalmers** has been established with specific certainty.

On 23rd August 1839, when the Treasury issued an invitation to the public to submit suggestions on how and in what way franking the letters could be carried out most easily and expediently, **J. Chalmers** sent a letter on 30th August 1839. However, the enclosed designs are no longer square as those of February 1838, but round again, exactly as the ones of 1834, with the exception of a few insignificant differences noticeable only to the trained eye of a philatelist, thus forming the basis of the new design. i.e. the marks of 1839 are no longer as they were in 1834, an oval of 32 mm height and 30 mm width, but a circle of 30 mm diameter - the wedge-shaped decoration between the words "General" and "Postage" at the top, then the words "Two" and "Pence" at the bottom, stands exactly under the star, or under the number 2, respectively, while this is not the case with the stamps of the year 1834 - furthermore, the last e in the word "Pence" of the 1838 stamps is noticeably higher than with those of 1834, etc. In his submission to the Treasury, **J. Chalmers** says: "The stamps should be about the size of a 1 shilling piece (i.e. round) and should be stamped with the place and date of posting by the post offices concerned to prevent them from being used a second time."

The Essay of **Mr. Hansen** in Cardiff is cut round, so that only the letters "NDE" and the trace of a letter (probably E.) are left. (Dundee) and "PT." above it. (September) "24", then still traces of a further impression, (presumably the year 1839) are to be seen. From this it can be concluded that this essay comes from the samples that **Chalmers** had had made for his memorandum of

30th September 1839; whereas **Friedl's** essay can only derive from the first stamps produced in August 1834, since **Chalmers** simply wanted to have the word "Used" printed as a sign of cancellation.

Of the essays from the year 1834, about a dozen of which were printed on one sheet, several, perhaps even quite a few, were undoubtedly printed and therefore it is not impossible or unlikely that a copy of them could have come to our time. The fact that **Friedl** cannot give any more details about his essay and that he only came out with it a few years ago does not matter; when the essay came into his possession, in Germany they knew nothing about **Chalmers** and therefore **Friedl** did not investigate the matter any further at that time - yes, he probably did not even have a clue at that time what a strange, beautiful and valuable piece he had there in his collection.

My conviction, based on in-depth research, is that it must be considered proven that:

1. **Chalmers** made his first samples of adhesive stamps in 1834 (probably in August).
2. The samples of adhesive stamps were attached to his officially submitted memoranda of 8th February 1838 and 30th September 1839 and that both must be regarded as absolutely certain, since - of which there can be no doubt any more - it has been proved that some of these essays still exist.

and

3. The essay in the Postage Stamp Museum - because the same does not bear place and date as the samples from 1838 and 1839, but the imprint "Used", which **J. Chalmers** wanted in 1834 as a sign of cancellation, according to which it can only originate from the year 1834.

As I have already said, the wording of the numerous documents, by means of which the one I have just mentioned is also proved conclusively, I cannot, since there is no room for it, reproduce in detail - just as I cannot for the same reason also note the many inaccuracies, contradictions and erroneous views which occur in **Evans'** article, because the complete omission of so many of the most important facts which are inevitably necessary for the correct understanding of the whole proof. All this must be reserved for a later more detailed work, which I will publish in another magazine. Until then, I ask you to have confidence in me that I will carefully examine and think through everything I write down, and that I will rather not put something down as safe and proven until I have found incontrovertable evidence for it.

END

L. Bernard

The third sale of the Ferrary collection

[*La troisième vente de la collection Ferrari*]

La Philatélie Française, March 1922, Volume 4, Whole number 29, p.54

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

THE THIRD SALE OF THE FERRARY COLLECTION

M. Gilbert, the well-known Parisian expert, will proceed with the third sale of the famous **Ferrary** collection on the 5th, 6th and 7th of April.

Our readers may have noticed that to date we have spoken little of the sales of this collection. This was intentional: we wanted above all to give an exact account of how it came off. After studying the mechanics of these sales and analyzing the conditions under which they were realized, we have come to appreciate how much effort they demanded of the expert in charge of directing them.

As expected, the fabulous value and the fame of this collection attracted a mass of buyers. But given the circumstances at the beginning of the first sales, a high degree of experience was required to safeguard the treasures and proceed with the care that only great professional experience could afford.

With such a vast quantity of rare stamps hitting the market, the slightest lack of skill could have caused it to panic; whence the necessity of choosing the right countries to sell first in order to cause the French capital markets, already exhausted, the least stress possible. Also, the lots had to be offered judiciously in order to preserve their value and avoid a collapse that a random offering of items would certainly have brought about.

So, we see that **M. Gilbert** operated very wisely. For the first sales he chose the countries likely to attract foreign capital to France from countries with a strong currency. We see that the result rewarded his efforts, as of the total 3,300,000 francs realized in the first sales, the amount provided by our country was relatively small.

One must recognize that **M. Gilbert** has managed to juggle all the different interests intelligently and adroitly: those of the state, of the public and of the philatelic market. The sale of the **Ferrary** collection will be the crowning achievement of his already brilliant career but, we hope at least, not the last.

L. Bernard

We bring to the attention of our readers in the list below, the rarities and unique pieces to appear in the third sale. They are in the numerical order of the catalogue.

NEW SOUTH WALES – Sydney Views, 890 pieces. N° 132 3d green, 38 copies with all their gum in a single block, unique piece.

ARGENTINA – Superb collection. Buenos Aires, Cordoba, Corrientes, etc.

BRAZIL – 600 reis black, superb pair.

CANADA - N° 216, a splendid pair of the 12d black, unused with gum, valued at 10,000 francs.

MAURITIUS – Very beautiful copies of the first issue.

BRITISH GUIANA – A 1c black on carmine (“one” cent instead of “four”), which is considered rightfully the rarest stamp in the world.

NEW ZEALAND – Very complete, many very rare pieces.

MOLDOVA – 27, 54 and 81p superb copies.

SWITZERLAND – Double Geneva with upper selvedge, 4c Vaud pair; 3 or 4 pairs at most are known.

TUSCANY – 1q and 1s in blocks of 25, showing the full crown watermark, 8 pieces of 3 lire.

USA – all the first engravings of 1861, not listed in **Yvert**. Very pretty collection of St. Louis (25 pieces). Alexandria 5c black (only 3 copies known). Entire of 5c red Annapolis, only one known. Baltimore 10c. The famous 5c Boscawen unused, on cover that **Ferrary** apparently obtained in exchange for a Post Office [Mauritius]. Finally, the 5c Lockport - the 10c Baton Rouge - covers from Danville, and also the 5c red with the famous Goliad 5c black bearing the “Goilad” error complete this, the greatest US collection in the world.

END

The Ferrary collection: Third sale
[*La collection Ferrary: Troisième vente*]
La Philatélie Française, May 1922, Volume 4, Whole number 31, p.94

Translated for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
January 2019

THE FERRARY COLLECTION: THIRD SALE

We have notified our readers that the highest price in this sale was achieved by the 1c British Guiana. The French press and that of the whole world has been publicizing this fabulous auction in every imaginable way. In Paris itself, the famous stamp projected on the screen in movie theaters caused reactions ranging from appreciation of the price paid to astonishment at the lack of aestheticism of the stamp.

It seems the public, especially in France, does not understand philately. While it is easy to explain the high prices paid for paintings of the great masters, whose coloration, design, execution and creation constitute masterpieces, the layman cannot comprehend how a collector could pay more than 350,000 francs, the price of a painting of a grand master, for a bit of sorry looking paper claiming to be a rare stamp, even if it is unique. Nevertheless, the public, uninitiated but rational, ends up convinced that stamp collecting has a practical side, since collectors compete for these bits of paper with 1000-franc notes.

Thus, these auctions, so often derided by many, have a good side after all: they stimulate increasing interest among laymen and without a doubt bring many new enthusiasts to philately. In a previous edition we presented our readers with the principles that guided Mr. Gilbert in the management of these sales. In the last one, as in those preceding it, the results confirmed all the predictions. The market did not suffer in any way from the financial stress imposed on it by the actions of that expert, as we explained in last March's column.

We shall list hereunder the lots achieving more than 20,000 francs, for the edification of our readers:

- New South Wales – Sydney Views, 1851-54 block of 36 of the 3d. green, unused with gum, superb, 40,000 francs.
- New South Wales – Sydney Views, 1860, superb collection of 1397 copies including the rare watermarks, Registered and Service, including many unused, 26,000 francs.
- Canada 1851 – 12d. black, superb pair, unused with gum, 38,000 francs.
- Cordoba 1858 – 10c black, very pretty complete pane of 20, unused with gum, 22,000 francs.
- Romania 1858 – 81p blue on blue, unused with gum, 32,000 francs.
- Switzerland 1843 – 5+5 black on green block of 3 with upper selvedge and inscription, unused with gum, 62,000 francs.
- Tuscany 1851 – 1s orange block of 25 with crown watermark, unused and gum (3 stamps slightly clipped), 25,000 francs.

USA 1857-60 – imperforate 5c brown, 24c violet (2), 30c orange (3 including a pair),
90c blue pair, all unused, 78,000 francs.

Annapolis 1846 – 5c red entire canceled, only piece known, 26,000 francs.

END

V. Suppantschitsch

An old, apparently lost postage stamp catalogue

[*Ein alter, anscheinend verschollener briefmarken-katalog*]

Die Postwertzeichen-Kunde, November 1891, Volume 2, Issue 11, pp.160-161

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

AN OLD, APPARENTLY LOST POSTAGE STAMP CATALOGUE

by **Higher Regional Court Councillor Suppantschitsch** in Graz.

Soon it will be thirty years since the first German stamp catalogue was published.

The number of collectors who had already paid homage to stamp collecting at that time will not be a great one anymore, which in the meantime has almost a human age passed away and the greater part of the generation of that time has left the scene of this world.

Those who delivered themselves to the great Guild of Philatelists only after 1863 can probably no longer imagine that there was a time when there was no catalogue, no manual, no stamp newspaper.

Today, when the young collector is literally overwhelmed by an abundance of the best philatelic literature, when a multitude of excellent general and special manuals, lyrically detailed albums and competent journals are readily available to him, when club life has reached an unprecedented development, one may commemorate with a pitiful smile that time when there was nothing of it at all.

And yet there has been such a time. I and with me a still considerable number of philatelists living today experienced it.

How was it collected then I hear the reader ask. Well, that was quite simple. One collected into the blue. One tried to find out whether this or that country had stamps, about which the letters arriving from there provided information, and tried to obtain such stamps.

Someone told him he had seen a stamp from Canada or Brazil here or there, another time it was said X had received a letter from the United States of North America with a stamp on it. Now it was hunted.

Merchants were approached to allow the search and exploitation of their business correspondence.

In the meantime, collectors from different countries had entered into correspondence and had informed each other about the stamps of their countries and sent each other some.

From time to time, instructive entertainment magazines also brought articles about stamps and stamp collecting.

For example, an article on stamp collecting appeared in the *Illustrierten Leipziger Zeitung* No. 1014 of the 6th December 1862.

Nobody alone had a complete knowledge of which countries and states issued stamps and what stamps were issued.

One lined up the stamps that one was so happy to obtain in a book or on loose sheets together and called this a stamp collection.

Only at the beginning of the sixties stamp albums appeared (from **T. Ludwig**, **G. Wuttig**, etc.) which contained a makeshift indication of the existing stamps and offered to the collector some reference point regarding what he had to look for and collect.

It is therefore very understandable that it was greeted with great cheers by the collectors when the first German trade journal *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* by **Zschiesche & Köder** was published in Leipzig on the 1st of May 1863. In its first issue it already began the publication of a catalogue of all known stamps issued between 1840 and 1863, including the prices at which the stamps were available from the publishers.

The publication of this catalogue progressed only slowly, because each issue of the monthly newspaper brought only one page of it.

Finally, **Zschiesche & Köder** decided to publish the catalogue on its own, which appeared at the end of July 1863 in the form of a stately booklet and soon went through a series of editions.

This was the first known German stamp catalogue.

In the same year a *Handbook for Stamp Collectors* was published by the **Dürr'schen** bookdealer in Leipzig, which went one step further and included a short presentation of the history of postage stamps, as well as instructions for setting up postage stamp collections, followed by the catalogues of **Leopold Priebatsch** in Breslau, **C. Breyfuss** in Hannover and **G. Wuttig** in Leipzig.

Even today in all lists of German philatelic literature only these four named catalogues are mentioned as published in 1863, thus listed as the oldest German catalogues.

How astonished I was when I recently was presented with a catalogue from that time, which my friend **Czegka** kindly left to me, which is not mentioned in any German literature as far as I know.

The purpose of these lines is now to acquaint my denied readers with this lost old German stamp catalogue and thus to make good an injustice that has happened to him through his previous complete ignorance. Its title is: *Overview of all Known Postage Stamps Issued between 1849 and 1862*. By **Tramburg's Erben**, Zollenbrücke No. 2, Hamburg. Printed by **J. H. Meyer's** book printers in Hamburg.

Its format is small quarto and it lists everything from 1840 - not 1849 as the title inscription erroneously says - to 1862; issued stamps and envelopes including the emission data.

Each issue is preceded by a brief description of the stamps, in which the individual stamps are listed according to their postal value, colour and, where necessary, shape and method of production.

Prices are not given in the column pre-printed for this purpose, but the remark is added to the introduction that all stamps listed here are available in large numbers at **Tramburg's Erben** and can be ordered under the number "A B 1863". That we are dealing here with one of the oldest German stamp catalogues seems to me undoubted.

However, the following circumstances: that the catalogue still lists the so-called supplementary stamps in Austria and the Bernese tax stamps in Switzerland (Bear with Crown 10 r. Chamois), of which the **Zschiesche & Köder's** magazine had already shown in numbers 2 and 4 of the 1st of June and 1st of August 1863 that they are not postage stamps and which therefore do not appear in the aforementioned four catalogues, while it lists the stamps of Turkey, which appeared on 1 January 1863, and does not contain those of Costa Rica and Nicaragua which also appeared at the beginning of 1863, justify my assumption that this catalogue appeared earlier than that which appeared at the end of 1862 or at the latest in the first months of 1863 and that it is thus the oldest German stamp catalogue.

As I cannot believe that the same catalogue is not known to anyone else and that at least the Hamburg collectors must know the publishers and therefore probably also the discussed catalogue, I would be very grateful for some more detailed notification concerning the same, which I would ask to be addressed to me directly.

END

K. Kouwenberg

Postage Stamp Exhibitions in the 19th century

[*Postzegeltentoonstellingen in de 19e eeuw*]

in: *Filatelie Informatief.*, Samson Uitgeverij, Netherlands, November 1981,
Section 6010, 10pp.

Translated for Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2020

POSTAGE STAMP EXHIBITIONS IN THE 19th CENTURY

Origin

Even in the days before stamp collecting existed, people were convinced that showing collections around closed circuits [i.e. passed from person to person in a room] was insufficient. An expanded, preferably international exchange of views was necessary, not only to get better insights and new ideas, but also to make it known that stamp collecting is very desirable. Besides, caressing a modest vanity is not odd for the collector: he likes to show everyone what he was able to accomplish. Besides, the need to do just a little better than his co-exhibitor is a stimulus for healthy competition. These are just a few factors that led to the establishing of stamp exhibitions.

The first

The first exhibition of postage stamps mentioned in the philatelic literature (Le Timbre-Poste, 1863 page 29) was in 1852 by the Belgian geographer **Philipp Vandermaelen**. It was part of an exhibition of ethnological, mineralogical, and exotic objects which **Vandermaelen** had collected on his many travels and exhibited in a kind of museum that would even enjoy a visit of King Leopold I. (of Belgium)

Adolph Reinheimer, the author of the work *Kurzgefasste Beschreibung der Essays-Sammlung von Martin Schroeder* [Short Description of the Essay Collection of Martin Schroeder], Leipzig 1903, made a drawing of this exhibition in 1906 based on what he remembered from a visit in his youth. (Illustration 1)

Paris 1867

Such a general exhibition naturally didn't have much value for philately and had little value as propaganda for stamp collecting. It was still several years before stamp collecting came more expansively to the fore. As a result of the Industrial Revolution and the social changes resulting, there occurred in abundance world exhibitions and postage stamps also became part of the new achievements. So, at the great world exposition of 1867 in Paris, sheets of the issues of King Willem III of 1867 could be seen among others, being a part of the Harlem postage stamps production issue of June 1867, mentioned in the article by **J. Dekker** in the *Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie* (1964 p.358). The Expo committee of that time probably did not know what to do with the stamp collecting section because a large world collection in 8 albums, sent in by the then well-known Frenchman, **L. F. de Sauley**, was put in group 10, class 89, "Material and Methods for the Education of Children".

A critic, **Dr. Magnus** (pen name for **Dr. A. Legrand**) wrote in *Le Timbrophile* (1867, p.254) *I don't understand how a collection with a value of 3500 francs can be of any value for the education of children. It is not difficult for people who are as rich as the owner to gather such a collection together. It has no value because it exhibits no trace of study. It is a disorderly mix of used, unused, proofs, reprints, fakes all mixed together, sometimes on one page.*

De Saulcy was criticized badly in the above named periodical and also in the English philatelic press where expansive reviews of the exposition were published (The Stamp Collector's Magazine 1867 pp.134, 154 & 165; The Philatelist 1867 pp.148, 161 & 179) although some propaganda for his collection at the exposition resulted. Above all, the criticism shows that people started to have an insight into the standard the collection should meet in order to be exhibited.

Philatelic historians are not in agreement over the question of where and when the first stamp exhibition as we now know it, organized by a local or national society or a committee not on a commercial basis was held. Some say Vienna 1881, others Antwerp 1887. The former exhibition took place from November the 13th to 20th, 1881 in a hall from the K.K. Gartenbau Gesellschaft (Imperial Horticultural Association) in Vienna and was organized by the Vienna Philatelic Club. The President of the club was **Sigmund Friedl** (Publisher of the philatelic periodical *Wiener Illustrierter Briefmarken Zeitung* (Vienna Illustrated Stamp Newspaper) after 1880 called *Die Weltpost* (the Worldpost) so that a not-for-commercial-basis for the exhibition might well be doubted, although we can't fail to notice that the difference between collectors and dealers was narrower than today.

The exhibition was international but there was only one foreign exhibitor, the well-known German collector and author **Dr. Alfred Moschkau**. From the second illustration it is clear that the exhibition differs from what we are used to today. The members of the exhibition committee, **Sigmund Friedl** and **Dr. Moschkau** made a good advertisement for themselves.

The exhibition was divided into different groups:

Group 1: Literature

Naturally they exhibited the *Weltpost*, the philatelic periodical of **Friedl** and the handbooks of **Dr. Moschkau** as well as the handbook of **Ferdinand Meyer**, also albums, among others, the albums of **Alwin Zschiesche** and also the *Stamp Polka* by the composer named **Müller**.

Group 2: Albums with Stamps

In this group a collection of 4,200 received a diploma.

Group 3: Special Collections

This is the most important group in which there were really no special collections as would be qualified today, but just country collections. The collections were put in glass cases while a part was put on tables covered with plates of glass. There was a collection of Austria, one of Hungary, one of Bosnia and collections of Peru, Columbia, etc. But there were a few collections of a special kind, like one of telegraph and fiscal stamps, a collection by **Dr. Moschkau** concerning the Franco-Prussian war and also a collection of postage and fiscal stamps printed by **De la Rue** of London.

A lot of interest was shown in the collection of **Miss Caroline Sorer**, the sister-in-law of the stamp dealer **S. F. Friedmann** (a friend of **Dr. Moschkau**), who had sent two cartons of rarities

including the one shilling lilac of 1851 of New Brunswick and the medio peso of 1858 of Peru. The interest was shown because **Miss Soror**, as co-worker of a stamp dealer, had felt it necessary to mention the values of the stamps.

Group 4 Production of postage stamps.

Already at the first stamp exhibition there was an official authority present. In illustration 2 you can see on the right a contribution from the Kaiserliche-Konigliche General Post Direction, while at the front is seen the table of the K.K. Staats Printery. On the left side of this you see a printing press on which they demonstrated the printing of stamps with the use of a plate of the first issue of Austria from 1850. On this plate the value indication was replaced by the year 1881. (Illustration 3)

Next to the press is a worktable with a female employee behind it who is using a sort of toilet brush to put gum on the stamps which came in sheets from the press. In front of the table you see a left-handed clerk who is separating the stamps before he gives them to the visitors of the exhibition free of charge. On the picture he with a concerned face shows the stamp to the incoming visitor who raises his hands in total surprise over so much beauty.

Group 5 Miscellaneous

Here you could find everything that had little or nothing to do with philately but at that time there was a lot of interest in it, like “marko-typical works”, among which were “artworks” made from postage stamps, also Austrian postcards on which were two poems with a total of 6,000 words, and more of this sort of home industry. Of interest was the correspondence of **Dr. Moschkau** with **Rowland Hill**. Furthermore, one could see (illustration 5) a number of “Global” postcards which were sent around the world, as well as an exhibit of one million soaked-off stamps.

Finally to survive all these specialties visitors could have a free glass of “Philatelic health stomach liquor” at the stand of **Max Pollaks**. His Imperial Majesty, Archduke Carl Ludwig, also one of the visitors to the exhibition had a lot of interest in this stand and qualified the “stomach liquor” as outstanding.

Antwerp 1887

The next exhibition took place in Antwerp from the 15th to 25th April 1887. The organization was in the hands of the “Society of the Palace of Industry, Arts and Commerce”. Also here again the stamp dealer **J. B. Moens** from Brussels was involved. From the setup of the exhibition you could see that the organizing committee had experience in setting up similar events because by making available 2 gold, 10 silver, and 15 bronze medals there was much emphasis on the competition element which attracted many exhibitors. (Illustration4) The exhibition was accompanied by various activities, such as concerts, fireworks, etc. The committee had even been able to arrange that the commander of a local training battalion made his soldiers available to protect the expo area and the showcases. The biggest exhibit of the expo was from **Moens** who used the opportunity to make a lot of advertising for his business. He showed the most rare stamps, mostly in complete sheets or on cover, all of them out of the supply in his store. Besides that he showed a collection of 157 different postcards. The committee was smart enough to place this exhibit “out of competition”. **Mr. H. J. DeBeer** from Utrecht sent in 20 containers, each having 50,000 stamps in packs of 100 collected over 24 years. **Mr. John Rijckx** from Kampen and **Baron Krayenhoff**, the Mayor of Kinderdijk each got a bronze medal for their “Marko-typical artworks”. **Dr. Moschkau** was also present this time with his work about watermarks. But, says the critic, that is just a copy of the work of **Dr. Legrand (Dr. Magnus)**.

A gold medal was given to the Brussels collector, **Wallaert Vanderrest**, for his collection of the world in 12 albums, of which only the greatest rarities were missing. A silver medal went to the later well-known **K. F. Manus** from Amsterdam, the only Dutch person that ever had the two Post Office Mauritius stamps in his collection. He exhibited 11,000 different stamps and a collection of postal articles. A critic had in a fast-check counted more than 400 fakes in this collection. From England, the well-known collector **Castle** from Brighton was there with an extensive collection of the first issue of New South Wales (1850), the so-called Sydney Views and from the first issue of 1854 from Western Australia, the so-called Swans. The prize for this nice collection, a bronze medal, made some critics laugh because the prize was only the same as that for the 1,000,000 stamps of **Mr. Beer** from Utrecht. The publisher of *The Philatelic Record*, Messrs. **Pemberton, Wilson & Co**, exhibited rare stamps from the British Colonies and a series of printed photos of British philatelists from several years of the periodical, photos which caused visitors to the exhibition some hilarity.

Also on view was a so-called *Weltumseglungskarte* (Illustrations 5 and 6) from the periodical *De Katholieke Illustratie* published for advertising purposes.

In the class “Collections with Less than 6,000 Stamps” there were many participants, not only from Belgium, but also from the Netherlands, England, Germany and even one from Greece. The *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde* (Dutch Periodical for Stamp Knowledge) entered in the class “Literatuur” did not receive a prize, but did get a praising critique in the *Nieuwe Rotterdamse Courant* (NRC). That was at least something.

Though there was still much to see at this exhibit that does not belong to philately, and while, according to gossip, the highest prizes went to good clients of **Moens**, thanks to the professional design, more was accomplished than at the exhibition in Vienna.

Revival

Now that tranquility has returned to the society after the economic and political shifts in the seventies of the previous century, followed by the revival of stamp collecting and rise in exhibitions. Almost all, because of the lack of an umbrella organization, were called “International”. In setup and execution, they resembled the Antwerp Exhibition.

Amsterdam 1889

By 1889, the Netherlands Stamp Club in Amsterdam had existed for five years. The board of the club decided to celebrate this with an international exhibition from the 20th to and including the 23rd of April in Amsterdam. Noteworthy enough, the program of this exhibition cannot be found in the club’s magazine the *Nederlandsch Tijdschrift voor Postzegelkunde* but only as an advertisement (Illustration 7).

The program can be found in *Le Timbre-Poste* of February 1889, though. From this, it is obvious that again progress is made. Collections in albums were allowed to be sent in but were not exhibited. All stamps and postal pieces to be exhibited had to be put on special sheets provided for the exhibition, available from the secretariat for the price of 20 cents each. Frame rental was not charged but each exhibitor was required to take at least three tickets at Fl. 1.25 apiece for the lottery. Business in the exhibition hall was strongly forbidden; in a nearby area there were four places reserved for dealers, all of whom had to be members of the club (Illustration 8).

The exhibition promised to become a success because, after the organizing committee had reviewed the stack of requests, they had to quickly look for a larger exhibition space than was originally reserved. At the last moment b and w from Amsterdam made the militia hall available, which had the advantage of the proximity of a police station and fire station thus affording police protection and fire safety.

The entrance fee for the first day of the exhibition was set at the remarkable price of 49 cents. The two following days, the fee was just 25 cents.

The festive opening, for which the organizing committee made a few baskets of “Moët” champagne available, took place on Saturday the 20th April at 7:30 PM. Walking the exhibits, the following caught our attention: Europe from the “Union for Stamp Collecting” from Magdenburg (silver medal), Scandinavia from the Dane, **M. Borresen**, (honor diploma), and 932 different postal pieces from the USA from the years 1853 to 1887, sent in by doctor of jurisprudence **Paul Kloss** from Dresden (large gilded bronze). There was also the collection of **K. F. Manus** which, just as in Antwerp, was criticized extensively because of the many fakes. Still, he got bronze. Also, there was a complete (!) collection of Switzerland from **Otto Pfenniger** from St. Gallen and a collection of Bavaria from **Cornelis Joris** of Munich, respectively crowned with a gilded bronze given by the jury and a large gilded silver medal. The collection of **A. M. Wilson** from London with complete sheets of Sydney Views, Mauritius, Philippines and New Caledonia, Reunion, etc. didn’t get any more than an honour diploma inspite of the fact that his exhibit stretched out for 8 meters (about 26 feet). On the other hand, **H. J. Provó Kluit** from ‘s-Gravenhage received a gilded silver medal for his exhibit of 13 different stamps and 781 postal pieces. His exhibit took up 3 sides of the hall.

While it was not mentioned in the program, there were also curiosities present. **Mr. De Beer** from Utrecht again showed his million stamps next to **Mrs. Josephus Jitta** who built an Eiffel Tower from her 1,000,000 stamps in packages of 100. Also, the presentation sheets, games and other tables with stamp mosaics, made of pieces of postage stamps without regard for their value, sometimes even rare stamps; old America, Hawaii, Cape of Good Hope, all snipped to pieces.

Collections worth seeing were the Sardinian Horses of **Ernst Keller** from Trieste, Spain from **Max Richter** of Leipzig, and Greece from the well-known **A. F. Glasewald** of Gossnitz.

In the Literature class there were no less than 180 (!) stamp magazines exhibited. **J.-B. Moens**, as a publisher of philatelic literature, received silver. The Schwanenberger-Album of **E. Heitman** of Leipzig received bronze but the Schaubeck-Album from the **Senf Brothers**, also from Leipzig, just received a diploma, which caused a heated discussion between the two competitors afterwards.

The critics felt that this International exhibition, the first in the Netherlands, was one of the most important that had taken place up to that point, and left the one in Antwerp far behind. It is clear that because of the lack of international direction, there was no unity yet. So the prizes and their names now seem strange. On top of that, many exhibits were allowed which had nothing to do with philately, but this exhibition, because of the participation of so many big collectors from other lands, was an important stimulus in the development of stamp collecting and stamp exhibitions.

END

[Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]

A word on the origin of postage stamps

[Un mot sur l'origine des timbres-poste]

Le Timbre-Poste, March 1863, Volume 1, Issue 2, p.1 & April, Issue 3, [p.2]

The first volume was re-set The first volume was re-set in the then-current smaller size and reprinted in 1867 without the advertisements. The article can be found on pages 21-24 with an illustration of a 1653 “port payé” billet that was not provided with the original article

The reprinted volume was itself reprinted by *Il Collezionista - Italia Filatelica* and published as a supplement to Issue 5 of 7th March 1970

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2019

A WORD ON THE ORIGIN OF POSTAGE STAMPS

Translator's Note: Words in square parenthesis are comments by the translator to help clarify the meaning of certain words, phrases, or cultural issues in need of greater context to be made clear.

In a previous installment, we gave a report about the origin of stamps, and we suggested that we would not return to the topic, but when new documentation came to us, sent by one of our readers, and when these documents arrived, it seemed that once more we were obliged to look into this interesting discovery.

Let's allow our reader to tell us about it.

The postage stamp, according to **Edouard Fournier**, is no doubt a recent invention since, as he stated, it can be traced back to March 23rd, 1823, at the time when the Swede, **G. Treffenberg**, proposed to the noble government of his country to issue a *stamped-paper* intended to serve as an envelope for letters (a proposal which was, as it were, destined to be rejected by the great majority), the postage stamp, as we were saying, would seem to be, on the contrary, according to the following instructions, conserved in the archives of the *Imperial Library of France*, and cited by **Mr. D'Auriac** in his book *Anecdotal History of French Industry*, written in the 17th century.

There we read what follows relative to a limited postal service:

“16th August, 1653, - It was announced to everyone who would like to write from one to another section of Paris, that their letters, notes, or statements will be faithfully carried and diligently delivered to the address and that they will receive a prompt reply, as long as, when they write that they attach the mentioned “*port payé*”, because no one will accept cash; the aforementioned notice will be attached to the letter, or wrapped around it, in such a way as to make it possible for the courier to remove it easily...

“The date will be filled in with the day and the month it is sent... The palace courier will sell these “*port payé*” “tickets” to those wishing to have them, for the price of one *sol marqué* [a modest currency in use in 1633], and each person is advised to purchase for his personal use the number of tickets he may wish to have, so that when he wishes to write, he will have what he needs to take care of his business.”

This notice indicates that one acquired the “tickets” at the palace, or at convents [where they would deal with the “*tourière*” ie, the nun who talked with those outside the convent], from the doormen [or porters] of schools and communities [ie, such as monasteries], and from jail-keepers of prisons. The price of each “ticket” was fixed at one “*sou tapé*”, that is to say, a sou with the royal mark [ie, the fleur de lys]. “Those purchasing the tickets were informed that they should give a few of them to their clerks so they could send word at any time to their families about their state of affairs, whether parents, children in schools, or in convents or monasteries, and that city dwellers should give some to the craftsmen they employed.”

The notice ends thus:

“The couriers will begin to carry the letters on the 8th August, 1653. The delay was established to allow enough time for people to purchase the tickets they would need for their letters.”

We also received the following text from **Pelisson**, who reported on the same innovation:

“In 1653, a *master of requests* ^[1], named **De Vélayer**, received a privilege or a gift from the king, allowing him to set up boxes [une *boëste* appears to be a small, lockable wooden box of some sort] in a variety of neighborhoods around Paris, and also to set up an office in the palace where one sold tickets for a one sou coin, which were printed with a distinguishing mark. These tickets had nothing other than the phrase: *Port payé le _____ jour du mois de _____* 1653 or 1654. To use them, one had to fill in the blanks with the date — the day and the month during which one was writing, and then afterwards, one wrapped the ticket around the letter written to one’s friend, and then one dropped it off in one of the boxes [*boëste*]. There were people who were required to open the boxes three times a day, and who carried the letters to their intended destinations. Besides the postage paid ticket that one put on one’s letter to send it, one would also include a ticket inside the letter to pay the return postage if one expected a response”.

[1]Translator’s note: A Master of Requests was a counsel of the Council of State - a high-level officer of Administrative Law.

Pelisson did not state if **Vélayer** was the inventor of this letter franking system; we can only, therefore, make an observation on the discovery without being certain of the person who did invent it.

Vélayer’s stamps came no doubt from the blank franking practices which were so often abused in England under **Charles II** and continuing until 1784. At that time, people stocked up for a full year’s worth of postage (see *The History of the House of Commons*, by **Charles Thomond**).

Those from the Court of **Louis XIV**, who followed their prince into the army, seem to have used the same means of franking, as ingenious and economical. Letters from **Pelisson** to **Miss de Scudéry**, which are in the possession of **Feuillet de Conches**, have visible traces of some type of postage stamp.

We do not know when or why these stamps, created in 1653, ceased to exist, or how we come to 1823 without their ever having been a question about it. That is when **Mr. Treffenberg** proposed the adoption of the system in Sweden; we saw earlier how his initiative was struck with a lack of success. Finally, we come to **Rowland Hill**, the current secretary of the postal administration in England, who introduced postage stamps to his country, after which, as reported by **Alphonse Esquiros**, we read:

“A traveler was crossing, about three years ago, a district in northern England; he arrived at the door of an inn, where a mailman himself also stopped to deliver a letter. A young woman came out of the inn to get the letter, and turned it over and over in her hands, then asked the price to receive the letter.

It was rather a large sum, for the young woman was obviously poor, and the mailman was asking for a shilling. She took a deep breath, and said the letter came from her brother, but she had no money, and as a result, she gave the letter back to the mailman.

The traveller was a man who traveled the world to learn and observe; having a generous heart, he offered to pay the postage, and despite the resistance of the young woman, he paid the postage. This opinionated resistance by the young woman in such circumstances caused him to pause and reflect. Barely had the mailman turned his back to leave, than the tavern woman admitted that it was an arrangement set up between herself and her brother; a few hieroglyphs marked on the envelope told her all she needed to know; but the letter itself contained nothing written.

We are so poor, my brother and I, she added, that we dreamed up this means of correspondence and franking of letters.

The traveler continued on his way, and asked himself if this fiscal system gave way to such miserable fraud, was not the system itself vicious? The sun had not yet set when **Rowland Hill** (that was the name of the traveler) had dreamed of organizing the postal service in a new way. He said to himself that in England, where family businesses are so strong, but family members live so spread apart, that the spirit of commerce and business knows no bounds, and correspondence is only limited by the large postage fees; lowering the cost of that barrier would render a great service to society, without harming the resources of the treasury.”

His views were accepted by the British government, and on January 10th, 1840, letters cost only 10 cents to anywhere in the British Isles.

This bold innovation soon exceeded the hopes of the legislators; ten years later, in 1850, the number of letters had grown from 1,500,000 to 7,239,902.

From all which precedes, the result is that the first stamps really date back to 1653. Must one conclude from it that **Mr. Treffenberg** and **Rowland Hill** were only the executors of an idea which had been developed before them, or, not knowing of the existence of stamps before their time, were the same ideas born at the same time in each one of their minds?

Both hypotheses are possible. However, we tend to believe the latter. In fact, the stamps of 1653 were valid for only a certain amount of time, and their usage was limited only to Paris, and, if one accepts that the fill in the blank postage used at the court of Charles II and in that of Louis XIV, and which were not for the general public, no one has yet to find a single trace of its usage elsewhere.

There is nothing extraordinary, therefore, that **Mr. Treffenberg** and **Rowland Hill** didn't have knowledge of a fact of local administration having taken place 180 years before them, a fact so unknown that in our time, one had to compel the archives to supply documents in order to make the observation of its almost ephemeral existence.

Even so, whether Mr. Treffenberg and Mr. Rowland-Hill had any knowledge about the stamps of the XVIIth century, it is nonetheless true that it is due to their initiative, especially that of the latter (ie, Rowland-Hill), that we are indebted for the franking system of which we enjoy the benefits everyday, and its ease of use.

Leaving to the contemporaries of **Louis XIV** the honor of having first imagined it, we believe that the whole world must be grateful to England for having developed something which others had declared, before her, that it was impossible to achieve, and for having known how to succeed where France had long ago so carelessly let fall by the wayside.

END

[Louis François Hanciau (Editor)]

About Stamp Collecting. Its origin and development

[De la Timbromanie. Son origine et son développement]

Le Timbre-Poste, June 1863, Volume 1, Issue 5, [pp.1-2], August, Issue 7, [p.2] & October, Issue 9, [p.2]

The first volume of *Le Timbre-Poste* was re-set in the then-current smaller size and reprinted in 1867 without the advertisements. This article can be found on pages 27-31

The reprinted volume was subsequently reprinted by *Il Collezionista - Italia Filatelica* and published as a supplement to Issue 5 of 7th March 1970

Translation produced for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, France

October 2019

ABOUT STAMP COLLECTING
ITS ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT

I

Since time immemorial there have been observant minds who have enjoyed collecting various objects to which science, the arts and tradition attach a certain value. This gave rise to art galleries, science laboratories, libraries, etc., where one can almost with a glance appreciate the progress in the sciences and the arts and easily study the steady progress of these disciplines as well as their state in any given century. Collections of lesser intrinsic value but sometimes of greater interest occupy a place beneath these majestic collections. This includes antiques and historic objects. Respect for the past creates all of their value. Seeing and touching these objects enables one, with a bit of imagination, to see the famous persons who owned these objects. Likewise, when we observe ruins we conjure up the people they survived; as, for example, Marie Stuart's bible, Voltaire's cane and the famous table upon which the abdication at Fontainebleau was signed – these remind us of the unhappy queen, the sarcastic poet and the victor at Austerlitz.

Finally, in last place, at the bottom of the scale, we find these silly collections of trifles of all sorts, snuff boxes, etc., even gaiter buttons, which owe their existence to an obsessive and idle person whose intelligence is inversely proportional to his fortune.

Without being so pretentious as to elevate the kind of collections we are primarily concerned with to the level of the first category mentioned, we are not shy about saying that however modest and innocent a collection of stamps may appear, it is worthy of being classified well above the last category mentioned, which it surpasses by as much as the useful over the useless, action over mind, in short, by ineptness.

But before getting to the heart of our subject, “postage stamps”, let us take a look back at the period preceding the creation of postage stamps and thus of their collection.

II

Amongst the discoveries that the 19th Century can boast of and which will forever assure its superiority over all other centuries past and future, the most important is steam, or at least the application of this powerful locomotive force to industry, primarily in navigation and the railroad. Thanks to it, distances were shortened or eliminated, lands that hardly knew each other were put into contact, the two worlds that separate the infinite from the ocean are now neighbors and are more familiar with each other than the extremes of their own province were to our forefathers. These means of communication produced a commercial revolution unprecedented in the history of the world and made the commerce of Tyre, Carthage and Greater Venice seem like child’s play.

But it would not be of great import if the powers of steam had been used only to satisfy our material needs. A much larger and more noble mission would be theirs: to be a vehicle of thought. What connects us to relatives far away and informs us about them? What reports about the homeland to one exiled to another hemisphere or simply banished from his native country? What reports to the soldier getting accustomed to the tropics or to the traveler who ends up in the southern hemisphere; in short, what allows us, each in our own situation, to chat a few moments with loved ones, whatever the circumstances, when chance or a mishap has separated us? It is letters. It is this humble missive that discreetly carries part of ourselves to the farthest reaches of the continents, across straits and isthmi: our joys, our sorrows and our wishes – in short, our ideas.

So, if correspondence is of such high moral value, we must gladly greet anything that contributes to its development and that makes it more accessible and affordable to the least affluent classes, that is, to everyone, to the masses. Thus, after steam what led to the astonishing increase in letters and correspondence of all sorts in just a few years was most assuredly the postage stamp.

If our readers would consent to be transported with us a few years back in time, they would be surprised to see the vast array of obstacles that confronted the sending of a simple letter: high fees, nearly always little known to the public, in large cities the incredible amount of time consumed in franking letters; extremely slow delivery of letters; difficulties in relations with various regional authorities; finally, the administration – triple accounting for an extremely small amount of revenue. That is the trouble the old system caused everyone – both administrators and users – not so long ago.

This was essentially the situation when **Rowland Hill** invented the postage stamp under circumstances that we have already reported (see page 21). Saying he “invented” it is perhaps not accurate, as it seems well established that long before **Rowland Hill** there was a similar means of franking; but it has not been proved that **Rowland Hill** knew **Velayer** and **Treffenberg**. Moreover, history is full of such discoveries by many actors and if the reader will permit, we shall cite two outstanding examples. It is true that the Chinese started printing well before we did. Does that mean the fame of **Gutenberg** is less deserving? We don’t think so. Did not other people besides **Columbus** believe in a land beyond the Atlantic? It is

possible, even probable. But he was not content to dream. He acted and gave us a world. To us, only these men of genius, those who acted on what they conceived of, despite innumerable obstacles, are the real inventors.

We shall not dwell upon the benefits of the use of postage stamps; they are obvious and do not warrant discussion; anyone who writes appreciates their value; we shall limit ourselves here to the discussion of stamps from the point of view of the collector.

III

Belgium is the place where the idea of collecting stamps originated. We dare say that we were among the first in Brussels to anticipate that these bits of paper were not destined merely to be marred by a canceling device but that curiosity would be aroused by these little multi-colored paper squares, at the time regarded with disdain or indifference; today, whatever their value, they are eagerly sought and reverently preserved in innumerable albums. Thanks to the premature faith we had in the future of postage stamps as collectibles, we have one of the most spectacular collections in existence. Over nearly 12 years, while no one paid any attention, we amassed these little effigies one by one, sometimes with great sacrifice, and we were motivated by nothing but the collector's passion. We were motivated only by the "love of art" if the reader will forgive this, no doubt, exaggerated expression, which accurately reflects our thought. In a word, the market did not exist, there were not yet dealers. We still remember: fervent collector, we went from time to time to feast our eyes on the 100 to 150 stamps displayed in the establishment of **Mr. Vandermaelen**, that vast pot-pourri of collectibles from all over the world: and neither the stuffed birds, nor the collection of scientific instruments, nor the gigantic globe attracted our attention – we only had eyes for stamps, the objects of our most salient desires and for whom we would have exchanged all the collectible treasures of the world, even the nail upon which Napoleon is said to have hung his sword on the eve of Waterloo and which the locals sell daily to the English. Philately was in its infancy at that time; it had but few followers; it has since grown up and reached dimensions that are difficult to comprehend but by people like us who are in a position to follow its relentless trajectory. From Belgium the fervor spread to France, then to Britain, to Germany and finally crossed the Atlantic and now stamps are enjoying favor in the USA and the Confederates don't seem to want to stop their progress. As for Europe, stamps have achieved every sort of success, including that of criticism. Oh yes, these poor stamps have been criticized and even slandered. They have been accused of no less than causing youth to become greedy, distracting them from their studies and as for adults, occupying their minds to the detriment of their more serious duties, inspiring hatred and contempt among citizens ... no, not the latter – those are already enough grievances against them. Doesn't this sound like an indictment, dear readers? All that is lacking is a preamble and a ruling – then stamps would be properly convicted. Were they really so guilty, those stamps, as to give rise to such accusations? We think not and we shall try to present their defense while begging collectors' pardon for such a poor presentation.

IV

The first ones to get excited about stamps, when the latter started emerging from obscurity, were children, grade school and middle school students, and there is nothing in this that is irrational or contrary to nature. Could the young, who judge only with their eyes - and are not yet guided solely by cold reason but instinctively love all things attractive, vibrant and young

like them - not fall in love with these little paper squares – red, green and blue – which when assembled and attractively displayed create a collection much more appealing to their eyes than the most valuable collection of Roman medals? Most decidedly not. True wisdom then would be to find a way to take what has been considered so far as a frivolous pleasure and apply it to the benefit of education and intelligence. And we believe that this has almost been achieved already. Here we are addressing especially those of our readers who have been out of school for some time and are better able to sensibly judge these matters.

After mathematics, one of the driest of the sciences is doubtless geography, at least the way it is taught by most teachers. For the pupil it is nothing but a long list of capes and gulfs, of seas of all colors, a maze of rivers, a labyrinth of islands; he hears only barbaric names that mean nothing to him and that teach him nothing. In short, the pupil upon leaving school generally knows that America is to the west of Europe and that Belgium is divided into 9 provinces but as for real geography - that is, the division of the continents into kingdoms, their condition, their forms of government, their dynasties, their commerce and their coinage – don't ask him a word about it, as that was not in the curriculum. Well, this may anger the learned teachers but what their learning and routine were not able to do, the humble stamps could and moreover they were fun for the pupils, which the teachers never managed to be. Two weeks spent handling these varied trifles often give a person more knowledge than years spent in school because just in handling them you must learn the geographic location of each country. The vignette usually teaches one the form of government of the country. Finally, of special interest to serious persons, one must learn the currencies in use around the world: dollars, pounds, kopecks, kreuzer, etc. and their relation to our own, the franc.

As to the complaint that this collection fervor inspires greed in our youth, it is no better founded than the first. We have seen it worded differently, spiritually even, in a Parisian publication *Le Journal Amusant*, that saw fit to dedicate two pages to sketches of stamps. Thank you, *Journal Amusant*. This complaint was aimed at the little stamp bourse in the Jardin des Tuileries and the Luxembourg. But we think it is undeserved and that the extent of the bourse was greatly exaggerated. The activities of the bourse amount to a simple exchange not intended at all for profit; the budding merchants are motivated only by the very innocent passion of the collector.

After gradually capturing the attention of the young, stamps were not about to stop their remarkable progress and they began to attract the attention of adults, who tended to not get so quickly excited about things as the young. They better understand how to use their reason and experience to achieve unexpected results from this youthful fantasy that gave the young only a transitory thrill. Stamp collectors now have the approval of a variety of serious people: merchants, scholars, officials, etc., who were impressed, like so many people, by the variety of colorful, heraldic vignettes, whose interest is only destined to grow with time. Stamp collections represent an enormous resource for historians and writers who in a century or two will write the history of our time from the points of view of politics, industry and commerce. In order to appreciate the service we firmly believe they are destined to provide as historic documents, let us imagine that we had them, for example, in the past 3 centuries. So much useful information on the commercial relations among nations and their industries – that we almost completely lack on past centuries. But more fortunate than our forebears, we have at our fingertips means that they did not – to transmit contemporary history to our descendants – it is up to us to put it to good use. Furthermore, the road has now been paved and followed by thousands of collectors who are working for posterity, some without realizing it. Furthermore, we are not hesitant to admit that we are glad to have contributed in our modest way to the advancement of philately;

and we are happy to have had a hand in its becoming such a universal subject of study and commerce. And who knows? Perhaps future scholars and historians will be grateful to the present generation for preserving such valuable archives for them.

END

S[igmund] F[riedl]

Small messages

[Kleine Mittheilungen]

Welt-Post, June 1887, Volume 12, Whole number 14, p.132

(There are two entries under this title:

*The Viennese philatelic literature society and
James Chalmers, the inventor of the postage stamp)*

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2019

SMALL MESSAGES

The Viennese philatelic literature society

On 2 July of this year, the Viennese Congress for the Specialized Press will host a summer festival in Ober-Meidling, [the proceeds from which] will benefit the founding of its pension fund. There will be a very rich program and the admission cost will be such that a large number of Viennese residents can definitely be expected. Admission per person – 1 F [= Florin?], Family admission at 3 F [Florins].

James Chalmers, the “Inventor” of the postage stamp

It is not **Sir Rowland Hill**, as one generally assumes, who invented the postage stamp, which is so essential and for the postal service so practical, but rather **James Chalmers**, a book dealer in Dundee who died in the year 1853 at the age of 71. Already in 1834, this man proposed a system based on a gummed stamp that could be attached [to an envelope], just as we still have today. His son, **Patrick Chalmers**, succeeded, after constant attempts, to make known the service his father had provided [in inventing the stamp]. We will reproduce in future editions large excerpts from the numerous and diverse brochures available to us that prove this fact. It is, after all, in the interest, especially of philatelists, to honor he who deserves this honor!

END

Wolfgang Fendler

Hans Wagner

in: *Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine (1896-1924): Die Bundes- und Philatelistentage.*, Band 9 der Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland, Consilium Philatelicum, Bonn, Germany, 2006, p.6

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

August 2019

HANS WAGNER

Hans Wagner, actually **Johannes Wagner**, born on the 18th September 1852 in the Lutheran city of Wittenberg, in 1871, after he completed a liberal arts education at the Melanchthon School in his home city, he started a military career and in 1872 was part of the occupation of France. After the withdrawal of German troops in 1873 his regiment was sent to Mainz. From there in the years 1874 and 1876 he traveled to Sweden, Norway, Switzerland, France, Italy and the Mediterranean countries. His biggest adventure was a worldwide trip that brought him to China amongst other places. In 1890 he was promoted to the leadership of his regiment that eventually brought him to Heidelberg.

Already in 1863 when he was 11 years old, he started collecting stamps and in the year 1884 he began writing scholarly articles about stamps. His serious work broadened philatelic knowledge and also served to unite German and Austrian collectors as well as fighting fraud. In 1884 as the result of his great efforts he was awarded honored status in Mainz 1. In the following years he was also honored by other German, Austrian and foreign collecting groups. **Hans Wagner** died at the age of 88 on the 21st July 1940 in Frankfurt-am-Main.

END

Italian Collectors: The “Distinguished” Deceased - Philipp de Ferrary
[Collezionisti Italiani: I “Grand” scomparsi - Filippo De Ferrari]
Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, 16th October 1976, Volume 32, Issue 19, p.10

{A correction was published as: **P. Panini:** *La nascita di De Ferrary*. [*The birth of De Ferrary*.], Il Collezionista Italia Filatelica, 27th November 1976, Volume 32, Issue 22, p.27}

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2019

ITALIAN COLLECTORS: THE “DISTINGUISHED” DECEASED

PHILIPP DE FERRARY

Filippo De Ferrari

It does not seem strange that the first name among those we will remember is Filippo De Ferrari de la Renotière, about whom, having been adopted by an Austrian noble and having almost always lived in France, his Italian origin is too often forgotten.

In reality, Filippo De Ferrari has all the documents in order to be considered our compatriot, since he was born in Genova in 1848 to the marchioness Brignole-Sale, duchess of Galliera. Since he lived during a time in which, naturally, there were no philatelic expositions, we know only that his enormous wealth made it possible for him to collect an exceptional quantity of stamps from every part of the world, assembling a large number of collections, each of which contained almost all of the unique specimens and all the greatest rarities known at the time. Just to cite one example, he owned 12 specimens of the Tuscany 3 Liras. The first world war eliminated the possibility that Filippo De Ferrari’s descendants could admire his collections. He had left them in his will to the Berlin Postal Museum, but France, considering De Ferrari an “enemy citizen” because he was an Austrian subject, confiscated all his assets, including the stamps, which were sold in a series of auctions that lasted almost five years, yielding proceeds of approximately 25 million francs of that era.

The Birth of De Ferrari

P. PANINI – Genoa. In your [issue] no. 19/76 I see various “medals” relating to “The distinguished deceased”. The first collector cited, Filippo De Ferrari, although he came from a Genovese family, to be precise, he was not born in Genoa but on Rue d’Armstrong in Paris on January 11, 1850, as can be seen from the work of Alfredo Giuggioli, which also contains an excerpt from Filippo De Ferrari’s birth certificate in the footnotes, reported for history with the names of Louis Philippe Antoine Marie Augustin Raoul. I wanted to let you know this because individuals like the one in question, on a par with Rowland Hill, M. Burrus, Théodore Champion and others, are entitled to accuracy in the historical/philatelic field, if for no other reason than to avoid errors [and] omissions.

We thank our reader for his/her kind clarification. While it clarifies that De Ferrari was born

in Paris and not Genoa, it does not change the fact of the great collector's Genovese origin on the maternal side; and this is why we included him among the Italian philatelists.

END

Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908: Founder of Philatelic Commerce
[*Jean-Baptiste Moens 1833-1908: Fondateur du Commerce Philatelique*]
In: *Collection Jean-Baptiste Moens de Mr Georges Waroquiers.*, 223rd Auction Sale,
Maison Williame, Brussels, Belgium, 8th February 2003, n.pp. [pp.3-4]

Translated for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2019

JEAN-BAPTISTE MOENS 1833-1908:
FOUNDER OF PHILATELIC COMMERCE

Jean-Baptiste Moens (1833-1908)

FOUNDER OF THE PHILATELIC TRADE

Mr. Jean-Baptiste Moens was born in Tournai, on the 27th of May, 1833, and deceased in Brussels, on the 29th of April, 1908.

From an early age, he enjoyed an exemplary destiny, and demonstrated an abundant vitality.

At 15 years old, he started selling old coins. With the money he earned, he moved to Brussels in order to rent a store from Mr. BORTIER, who was the owner of most of the shops of the BORTIER Gallery (i.e., a shopping center).

There, modestly, the young Moens set up a bookstore for high quality books. He specialized in selling old books, and was immediately successful.

Through selling across a good part of the world, he quickly acquired quite a number of stamps, which he began to collect. It was in 1852 that he sold stamps for the first time, specifically, those for which he had a number of duplicates.

It was in 1860 that he understood that he could earn a profit from selling stamps professionally.

He quickly understood that there was a great future in stamps, for in 1863, he wrote in *The Postage Stamp*, "It is in Belgium that first germinated the idea to collect stamps. We dare even to say that we were the first in Brussels to sense that the postage stamp, though only a little piece of paper destined to be smeared by the claws of the postal service, would become so popular. We had the premonition that people's curiosity would be attached to these little multicolored squares of paper, which, up to that point, dismissively or distractedly, were hardly even noticed (or barely noticed). We understood what their value would be today. They are researched with fervor and conserved religiously in numerous albums."

In 1862, he acquired the collaboration of Mr. HANCIAU. He proved to be the providential and indispensable man to realize J-B Moens' ambitions.

It was also in 1862, that he edited the first professional stamp catalogue in French. Moreover, on the 15th of February, 1863, he edited the first philatelic newspaper in French (*The Postage Stamp*, 1863-1900 – published for 38 years).

With the collaboration (i. e., the support or assistance) of Mr. Hanciau came different brochures. We will not list all of them, since the list would be too long. For 38 years, the highest accolades were attributed to them.

In a late issue of *The Postage Stamp*, from December 1900, we cite the following text:

“Whether one believes it or not, we make our decision (i. e., to stop the work of publishing) with no light heart. On the contrary, we bitterly regret that we must part ways with our readers, and with these dear stamps which have given us so many wonderful moments, even to the point of forgetting that we were merchants!”

We have the privilege to sell at public auction the greatest collection J-B Moens has ever assembled to this day.

This lot, which dates from 1860 to 1900, is admired for its diversity, its quality, and its quantity. Given the rarity of certain lots, his work was often qualified as “Philatelic Antiquities.”

Some examples from the current sale include:

Lot number	Year(s)	Description
Lot #76	1862	1st World catalogue – 72 pages
Lot # 77	1862	2nd edition + supplement
Lot #109	1862	1st World catalogue (private collection of J. B. Moens)
Lot #142	1862	The Postage Stamp (Quarto Edition) – containing the premier prize (the épaulettes are available for 0,20 centimes each).
Lot #143	1863/1900	The newspaper The Postage Stamp in 8 volumes.
Lot #144	1874/1896	The Fiscal Stamp, in 22 volumes bound in half-leather
Lot #146	1863	The Fiscal Stamp in 3 volumes. Luxury Edition (all months on different paper).
Lot #159	1863	Album. 1st edition (bound in canvas by the éditeur).
Lot #160	1890	Album. 1st edition (bound in bookbinding)
Lot #173	1890	Gold Medal
Lot #120	1900	50th anniversary – the prototype was not issued due to going out of business

NB – there are also 11 lots from the library of J. B. Moens; how does one distinguish them one from another?

All the books are bound, and include a photo Ex-Libris.
The catalogues are only bound Ex-Libris.

Concerning the Baron H. de Rothschild: in his substantive philatelic library, all the volumes were bound in the same leather, and the inside appearance was always the same.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Who is Who in Philately?

[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]

3rd edition, Volume 1: A-D, Phil*Creativ, Schwalmthal, Germany, 2011, 328pp.;
Volume 2: E-H, 2017, 371pp.; Volume 3, I-L, 2020, 319pp.; Volume 4, M-R, 2020, 358pp.;
Volume 5, S, 2022, 318pp. & Volume 6, T-Z, 2022, 244pp.

Only the *Foreword* to each volume and *On the method* have been translated as follows:
Volume 1, pp.3-11; Volume 2, pp.4-6; Volume 3, pp.3-4; Volume 4, p.3; Volume 5, p.3 &
Volume 6, p.3.

Some biographies of individual philatelists of interest to myself have also been translated:-
Volume 1 **Dr. Ulrich Brunnert** (p.197); **George B. Duerst** (pp.301-302)

Volume 2 **Heinrich Fränkel (Fraenkel)** (pp.104-106)

Volume 3 **Dr. Ludwig König** (p.133); **Justin Henri Lallier** (p.204)

Volume 4 **Otto Rommel** (p.321); **Ernst Roschlau** (p.325)

Volume 5

Volume 6 **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann** (pp.17-18); **Victor Weinert** (p.131)

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
January 2021-June 2024

WHO IS WHO IN PHILATELY?

Foreword to the 1st edition (1999)

Note: This *Foreword* was originally available as Philat. Trans. 425.

It is certainly no new idea to produce a list of deserving and, in their time, well-known philatelists; there had already been attempts in the first decade of the twentieth century. The World War, particularly the accompanying changes in political boundaries and alliances, the loss of literary and biographical materials, the development of philately into a popular movement, made it seem almost impossible to produce an updated list.

Philately, as a very popular hobby, lacks such a list. A *Who's Who* should contain the pioneers, living collectors, leading functionaries, and philatelists who have made a name for themselves.

It was decided to issue a *Who's Who* for the one-hundredth German Day of Philately at Soest in 1999, containing many of the philatelists connected to the German Federation of Philatelists and its predecessors. The support of the German Federation of Philatelists, represented by its President, **Michael Adler**, is evident in that many leading forces in the Federation are listed

in the *Who's Who*.

The historical connection may be seen by the reader in that the listing contains people from areas that today are in our neighbouring countries that previously were close to the German Federation of Philatelists and who were the pioneers of philately, dating as far back as the middle of the previous century.

Thus, it was not easy to define criteria for inclusion and it was hard to stick to these criteria. The *Who's Who* should not be just a lexicon of philatelists, but a handbook of prominent philatelists that, in their time, not only left their signatures as collectors, but also as exhibitors, experts, dealers, or authors. The *Who's Who* should not list only the pioneers and the greats of philately, nor should it found a new "Top 100" club, it should also list the many "small people", the hitherto unknowns, the nameless many without whom the popular movement of philately never could have reached its present state.

It was not always possible to find enough information, dates, and other facts, for listing some people that should have been included. In some cases there wasn't enough correct information to justify putting it in print. Modern technology has come to the rescue, in that a separately issued CD-ROM contains an additional couple of hundred short biographies.

Of course, in the first edition of a work such as this, there will be errors of omission or fact. Furthermore, many biographies are incomplete; others are missing. Here I wish to ask all readers, particularly the connoisseurs and philatelists of today, to support our effort by sending us copies containing dates, facts, biographical information, pictures, etc. We are grateful for any corrections and additional information; these will be reflected in future editions.

I must not forget to thank all those who have supported this effort: **Michael Adler** for his call for support to the Federation of German Philatelists; **Emil W. Mewes**, **Hans Paikert**, and **Hans-Georg Shlegel** for copies of lists from the early twentieth century; **Karlheinz Wittig** and **Wolfram Grallert** for numerous enlargements and references; **Wilhelm van Loo** for the large number of portraits through which we can see what many of the people named herein looked like.

My particular thanks go to **Dr. Udo Schwenk-Bresseler** for his editorial work. He worked for almost two years in research, was responsible for the first draft of most entries, and gave form to the *Who's Who*. Also, his unique sense of humour is reflected in the effort. To him are due certain anachronisms and impossibilities. I must also not forget **Norbert Röhm**, who must be thanked for more than a hundred entries and even more pictures; these would not have been available to us, if he had not been there. He has accomplished the inimitable feat of preparing, in the shortest time, a row of historical philatelists and made them almost ready for print. A warm thanks!

On the 100th German Philatelic Day (1899-1999)
Soest, October 1999

Wolfgang Maassen

Foreword to the revised 2nd edition (2005-2007)

When I started making biographical notes on well-known philatelists in the mid-1990s, I had little idea what this little “sideline” was going to trigger. Over the years, the number of index cards and notes increased, so that the anniversary of the 100th German Philatelists’ Day in Soest in 1999 seemed the right occasion to publish a book entitled *Who is who in Philately?*

It was as if I had opened a “Pandora’s box” with the first release. While quite a few people praised and acknowledged the new work, there were others who missed this or that entry painfully, especially renowned examiners and professional philatelists. But collectors in the new federal states also saw themselves and their important personalities from the older and more recent history of philately, especially the GDR, as far too little represented.

One thing I learned from this first attempt: To please everybody is an art that even the best cannot master. And now, more than six years later, I feel further away than ever from the status of “best”. Because with every year that I have become more and more involved in philatelic history - I already agreed to this at the public presentation of the first edition - larger mountains of the past have piled up in front of me, which - in terms of time and effort, but also the space required - have almost overwhelmed me. Modern technical equipment offered little help in the face of such problems.

Since then, many collectors and philatelists have helped to point out new directions with individual reports, a few - such as **Peter Fischer**, **Kurt Link**, **Dr. Kiepe** and **Rolf Ritter**, to name but a few - with even more detailed compilations and many references to sources. However, it was clear to me from the very beginning that the justified demands could only be met if the problem could be solved systematically and comprehensively. But this would require many, many years of continuous work.

Since my place of residence is not in Leipzig, Berlin, Frankfurt or Munich - not even close to them - and since I do not have the necessary time to spend months in libraries, there was only one way to go: I had to acquire all journals and relevant literature that might be of value as sources. It was a lucky coincidence that shortly after the first edition of *Wer ist wer in der Philatelie* was published, several large libraries were closed down within three years (including the **Roland** Library, **Taunus** Library, **Mewes** Library, **Joseph Hackmey** Library), where I was able to expand my archive of German and English journal literature back to its beginnings. Up to now, a small fortune was invested, but at the same time, with every new acquisition, this material was carefully looked through for sources. These were copied, carded and then partly recorded on the PC.

In this way, it has been possible to record many well-known, i.e. well-known and formerly widely circulated, specialist journals since 1863, although the holdings are not always and in many case were incomplete throughout. German journals published after the Second World War were almost completely reviewed, as well as a series of individual issues. There are still gaps in the publications of associations of the 19th and early 20th century, as long as they only consisted of “Confidential Notifications”, but also in some advertising journals and specialist magazines, which were only published in small numbers for a short time, sometimes only for weeks and months. However, I do not think it is an exaggeration to say that up to the editorial status (2005), about 70-80 percent of the German trade journals relevant in this context were evaluated in the last seven years. It will be up to the acquisition possibilities of the coming years

to close the gaps that still exist, especially since the majority of the notable German publicly accessible specialist libraries rarely have better overall holdings.

In this respect, this second edition also does not claim to be complete. It can never be and will never be complete, especially as new data and facts are added almost daily, old ones have to be corrected and improved. Philatelic history is and has always been a history of Personalities - and these "live" even if they have long since died. Specialists and philatelists encounter new contexts, devote themselves to individual persons to an extent I cannot match, research in city and local archives and - also when evaluating philatelic collections - always come across something new. How enlightening this can be, I was able to experience for myself when I researched numerous names in the Federal Archives in Berlin, partly together with **Hans Meyer** and **Dr. Kiepe**.

If, despite these reservations due to the approach and system, a second edition is nevertheless attempted, then on the one hand to establish the current stock, and on the other hand to have the possibility of publication once again. Because the volume of data is currently so extensive, that they are actually only publishable letter by letter.

However, there was a second, more important reason for the decision to introduce a completely revised and expanded new edition: Some individuals, especially the Consilium Philaticum, were right to criticize the insufficient weighting that allowed historically less important philatelists to sometimes have much larger entries than the real pioneers of philately, who are still well known today and to whom we owe the heyday of German philately (the example of Hugo Michel in the first edition is a good example of this). Now, this was partly due to the urgent production deadline of 1998/99, partly due to the fact that I had to start work, but also due to my oversight that should not be repeated.

In the first edition, the concept was to include alphabetically every philatelist in the same form and structure, regardless of their actual significance. This concept denied exactly what makes philatelic history so interesting: to use biographical data to show the truly significant achievement. And this is only possible if one emphasizes this, not just by summarizing the data and leaving the amount of data to the reader as an indicator.

The solution to this problem was to bring selected philatelists closer to the reader in a more journalistically edited form with specially produced "portraits". This would have significantly increased the information value, but - and this was evident in the final editing of the first letters - it would also have expanded the scope considerably. A further problem was once again the time factor, because such "portraits" cannot be written in a few weeks or months with the necessary density and differentiation. Thus, the publication date of the second edition would again have been considerably delayed.

About the selection one could have argued once more splendidly. What are their criteria? Does the selection also apply to philatelists who are still alive or only to those who have passed away? The reader should understand that the author primarily considers the achievements of former philatelists, especially in the "scholarly" field of philately, to be decisive for their timeless significance to this day, whereas purely associational official services - exceptions only confirm the rule here - are considered less relevant, unless they are combined with the former variety of services, which is certainly the case in individual cases.

Some philatelists would rather be the subject of a book than of a “portrait” of their life’s work, limited to a few pages. This can be done elsewhere, hopefully by others, but is also pursued by the author himself in individual cases.

Deviating from the first edition - following the understanding of the German trade press up to the 20th century - a significantly larger number of well-known philatelists from neighbouring countries, even from the USA and overseas, were therefore included. These played a major role in the early decades of German philately, as the award of the Lindenberg Medal from 1906 onwards shows. It is precisely the relations with English philately, albeit sorely interrupted by two world wars, that were cultivated again and again with great pleasure and should be honoured here. Therefore, it was also a good idea to portray selected well-known foreign philatelists, with whom many German collectors had been in contact since the times of **Alfred Moschkau** or **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**. It should be borne in mind that many collectors in Austria, Hungary or Czechoslovakia were closely associated with Germany and the first German societies before the First World War, and the minds of those times did not necessarily differentiate between domestic and foreign.

If there is one area that I myself - in terms of its importance - always consider to be neglected, it is the area of the trade, professional trade. Although this area in particular was considered significant, actually with the most important newly taken into account (the author himself has the confidential protocols of the IPHV since the 1980s, but also the later trade journals at his disposal!), the result - measured by the number and importance of professional philatelists - is still comparatively poor. This is due on the one hand to the lack of association orientation of the trade, but also to their internal structure, which - unlike collectors’ associations - did not translate meritorious achievements into honorable and qualifying evaluations, i.e. honors, for decades. Therefore, biographically useful notes, even less usable photos, are rarely found in such journals. But I also experience in the present how little well-known professional philatelists, specialist dealers, wholesalers or auctioneers are interested in their own biographical development: you don't keep an archive, you don't keep anything, neither texts, documents nor photos, but you are also seldom willing to bother to investigate this material, if it still exists at all, and to put it together, at best a quarter of the contemporary professional philatelists I asked were willing to submit something; The rate for (professional) expertisers does not look any better. One may ascribe it to the compulsion of daily livelihood and the increase of profit that the insight into the necessity of biographical documentation only grows with a certain age.

In order to facilitate the readability of the individual entries, it was generally decided not to include references to the source of each detailed statement. Only in exceptional cases, where statements contradict each other and cannot be clarified, are they noted. The reason for this abstinence is not to be found in the lack of orientation to scientific procedures of citation technique and the work with the original sources, but to the extent by which the work would have increased. One may well bear in mind that for some individual entries of a person, up to 50 and more different individual sources were evaluated; in the case of **Alfred Moschkau**, **Louis Senf**, **Hugo Michel**, **Carl Lindenberg** or **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, even this number might not be enough by far. Even with the most clever abbreviation, the necessary source references would result in a multiple extent of many entries, which neither facilitates the flow of reading nor brings greater exploitation benefits. However, in order to meet the demands of future research, for the first time ever, with each entry in this edition, the most important source references for philatelists from the archive of the evaluated material are listed under the

respective entry, especially for philatelists living in the past.

The same applies to the illustrative material, which - for philatelists of the pioneering and early days of philately - is often taken from old specialist journals of the time. The reader will easily notice this from the quality of such images; but only in a few cases did I succeed in acquiring original images of the first philatelic decades or at least reproductions of them. I owe many pictures from more recent times to **Wilhelm van Loo**, **Horst Hamann**, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger** and many other philatelists not mentioned here.

Parallel to this work, a digitalization of the paper photo archive, which has been accumulated over 20 years, was begun, but will only be available for use by interested philatelists at a later date. So it only remains for me to thank all the helpers and assisting philatelists, old responsible persons of former and present journals, the editors of many collected works and specialist books for their direct or indirect support. I would also like to thank the Consilium Philatelicum, especially **Peter Fischer** and **Kurt Link**, for their critical view of things, which for me was the driving force behind the new edition.

I dedicate this work to the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V., in the hope that in the future too it will recognize the responsibility that will accrue to it from the past, preserve the tried and tested, maintain what is available and try new things - for the benefit of philately in the future.

Wolfgang Maaßen
Summer 2005

Foreword to [Volume 1] of the 3rd edition (2011)

When the author wrote the preface to the 2nd edition, at that time, in 2005, a printed new edition was still planned. This did not come about, as it seemed more important to him to ensure a wider distribution of the work and thus to be able to create a greater benefit. Thanks to the willingness of the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, it was thus possible to integrate this extended second edition in the “Archives” section of the BDPh website www.bdph.de. This was to ensure continuous further processing.

Things turned out differently. In the past five years, the author found that not only individual entries, but also all information on individual Internet pages, up to and including the illustration, were pirated without any source reference or even a mention of the original author. Truly no motivation for someone who puts in a lot of work and costs to repeat or even continue this experiment.

It is true that the texts offered are my own texts for which a copyright claim exists. Their use is permitted, but should be in accordance with the usual cultural and scientific practices of citing the source with reference to the author in the sense of “fair use”. It is not a question of personal style, but rather of legally relevant copyright regulations.

Since there is no need for the author to promote the proliferation of literature, but rather to make it more difficult, the third and, from the author’s point of view today, last Edition is now once again in printed form. It differs clearly from the two previous ones: not only in content, but also in the more easily readable form. In addition, contributions for which the original sources can still be traced are provided with those in smaller type. Picture credits are also listed where possible.

Unfortunately, in some cases this is not always possible, which is not intentional, but is due to the fact that over many years the author has not been able to find relevant information available to the public without any intention of publication. This later objective only emerged in the mid-1990s, when the collection became so extensive that a book publication seemed the obvious choice. Should anyone feel that their rights have been permanently violated here, please contact the author.

Nothing significant has changed in the basic concept, although names for which there is simply too little information have been omitted. On the other hand, philatelists who are really particularly important are honoured with much larger entries, sometimes even with small “treatises”. All this, especially since the much larger number of entries than in the previous editions, requires a much higher volume. Thus this third edition will be published in several volumes in the coming years.

During the production period, corrections and additions will be noted by the author, which will then be added in a final volume alongside a complete index of persons. This is at least the plan for the next few years, which presupposes one’s own health and of course a certain reader interest in the material.

Wolfgang Maaßen,
Summer 2011

On the Method

The entries are made in alphabetical order, whereby umlauts such as ä, ö, ü, äu are treated like the vowels a, o, u, au which are not umlaut. The spellings ae, ue (in names) are sorted in alphabetical order, etc.

The individual biographies are in the following order: name - life data - profession - collecting activity/specialty(ies) - Memberships and offices/functions - author's work - exhibitions and successes - honours and, if applicable, other activities. In the case of professional philatelists, this is sometimes deviated from in favour of a more summary biographical presentation due to the different and non-comparable performance structure. In special individual cases, the author will evaluate them at the end.

For the purpose of simplification and better clarity, specific abbreviations were used in individual cases where certain references occur frequently or even regularly. These are listed in a separate list of abbreviations. In general, the new edition gives preference to an easier to understand presentation without too many abbreviations.

Deviating from the first edition, the generalisation of association names, which are different in themselves, was waived and the correct and complete name was listed. In the case of associations that are often repeated in the text (e.g. in Dresden or Berlin) or working groups (ArGe), these are abbreviated, but are then also listed in the list of abbreviations.

Generally used linguistic abbreviations were chosen according to the latest edition of DUDEN. Deviating from the first edition, the new German orthography was chosen.

Foreword to Volume 2 of the 3rd edition (2017)

When Volume 1 of this series appeared in its third edition and in printed form in 2011, the author would never have dreamed that it would take six years for Volume 2 to be published. The reason was other obligations. On the one hand, the organization and implementation of IPhLA 2012, the comprehensive book on early literature history, which was published under the title *Milestones of Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century* at the end of 2013, but also the specialist journal for philatelic and literary history launched in the same year, **PHILA HISTORICA**, which since then has been distributed digitally and in print with around 1,000 pages a year. Numerous other book projects of the author have also been realized since then: several *Guide volumes* (2015), a *History of the Consilium Philatelicum* (2016), two books about **Philipp von Ferrari** (2017) and much more.

In the intervening period however, it was also important to evaluate holdings of specialist journals that had not been viewed so far, especially those of the trade, whereby biographically relevant new entries were now processed not only for the letters (E-H) intended for volume 2, but right up to the end of the alphabet. Therefore, the preparations for volume 3 (from “I”) are already in progress, which I will hopefully be able to present in a shorter period of time, perhaps in the next two years. This is made possible by the active help of an assistant, **Annegret Hols**, who incorporates the so-called old paper archive stock, consisting of many thousands of copies from previously published journals, up to the letters “XYZ”. The entire digital archive now comprises well over ten thousand person entries and the number is increasing almost every day. At the same time, research into philatelic history is progressing, which necessitates constant revision of entries. The foreseeable scope, however, requires - especially for an edition to be printed - a limitation that is still geared towards the personalities who came from the German-speaking area or were more or less directly connected with it. Exceptions, especially from the early days of philately up to 1914, when it was still really international, confirm this focus.

Nevertheless, many readers will miss quite a few names, especially those of living, significant people in philately. There may be several reasons for this, e.g. that nothing has been published about them and submitted to the author or that they did not want publication. Too little is known about numerous others - not only but especially from earlier times - to justify their inclusion. The fragmentary information does not illuminate reality, so that a good third of the existing biographical entries are not yet reproduced, as the information available so far only comprises a few lines.

You can argue about the weighting of the entries, measured by their size. This does not follow the question of meaning - the author does not judge, but the scope of achievable data, so that it can happen that a living collector is presented with significantly more individual information than many others who are being presented well known from the past, but about which little is known.

The imbalance of some entries also results from the very different activities of philatelists. Dealers and other professional philatelists. Dealers and other professional philatelists often leave far fewer traces, albeit important ones for philately, than collectors who work in organizations on a very commendable honorary basis. The pattern of division of the portraits that is usual for the book does not always prove to be helpful.

As in the previous volume, this time too, as far as possible, an attempt was made to note the

sources used with each entry. This information is not complete, because until the first edition in 1999 neither the author nor his helpers at the time recorded them - the digital inventory was originally only intended for personal use. Nevertheless, the information can be helpful, especially for ourselves, as we then know which sources have already been evaluated. Larger gaps still exist about well-known Swiss philatelists, as many years of the older **SBZ** editions are not accessible to me to this day.

In 2016 I published a preliminary version of the provisional inventory of the letters “E-J” in **PHILA HISTORICA**, in the hope of also receiving corrections and additions. This wish has been fulfilled, so that I was able to add a lot of detailed information, sometimes even biographies that are still included. I have given the names of these friendly helpers in the references. Thanks to the support of **Peter Fischer** from Berlin, numerous philatelists from the former GDR were also taken into account, but also a lot of detailed information on expertising activities that go back to a database that **Wilhelm Van Loo** made available to me. The latter also provided me with numerous portrait photos, for which I am very grateful. Without his countless philatelic history photos, German philately would be poorer.

However, this greatly expanded and revised edition of this series of books that has now been submitted is unlikely to be complete or correct in every detail. It is absolutely impossible for the author to check every date, every previous information. He can only evaluate what others have written. Exceptions are a number of biographies that the author himself has written and researched in detail in recent years.

As editor and author, I ask readers, authors and journalists alike, to “fair use” this wealth of data. Of course, this work can be used by third parties, but an exact reference to the source is actually a matter of course, especially as it is so easy to do. Extensive, unchanged use in the digital “worlds” that the author reserves for himself for later periods are not permitted. The same applies to numerous photos that the author received as originals from people or from the photographer **Wilhelm Van Loo**.

Ultimately, we ask for your understanding that the progress of this work also reveals a certain inconsistency in the presentation (e.g. in the case of “honors”, “member” or “author”). Not infrequently with dates before, but sometimes only after naming the honors and the like. Standardizing all of this would have unnecessarily delayed the publication of this volume, which as an advanced aged author, I can live without rather than with such inadequacies.

To give an advance notice for the third volume now with the exact date seems presumptuous in view of the long period since the first to the second volume. But there is hope that Volume 3 can appear at a much shorter interval. I am still assuming that there will be five volumes.

Thanks for all the support!

Wolfgang Maassen
Spring 2017

Foreword to Volume 3 (3rd edition) [2018/2020]

When Volume 2 (letters E-H) came out in the summer of 2017, I promised that the next volume could appear in the next two years. This time, the preliminary editorial work had to be completed much faster than expected, so that the final manuscript for the set was already available at the beginning of 2018.

This was made possible by my colleague **Annegret Hols**, who had incorporated the so-called “paper copy archive” in the previous months, so that it was my job to make the final corrections, additions and proofreading, but also to provide the necessary illustrations. The preliminary publications in *Phila Historica* also proved to be valuable, as it attracted a considerable number of readers’ responses. This input from individual readers was noted under “Sources”.

Otherwise, what has already been said in the preface to the second volume applies. The final inventory has been reduced by data that is simply too poor to provide useful information. The Sources, that were introduced with this 3rd edition, are often not complete because they were often not recorded for the first two editions. Nor was it possible to check every entry for correctness. The Work primarily lists information that was printed in earlier and previous times in specialist journals and other literary works of all kinds worldwide. A case-by-case examination using primary source research is only possible in exceptional cases.

This recourse to earlier publications since the 19th century also means - and especially in the case of images/photos - that these can often only be reproduced with limited quality. In exceptional cases, it seemed better to us to do this anyway, in others there were definitely issues because the reproduction quality would have been too bad. It was always easier if we had photos of **Wilhelm Van Loo** - this applies mainly to the last 60 years - which were again often used with his kind permission.

This volume is slightly smaller in scope than the previous one. If we had put the next letter “M” into it, it would have been much more extensive than the first two, so we decided to keep volumes 3 and 4 largely the same. Volume 4 will then presumably contain the letters “M-R” and the current planning envisages that this may also appear in 2020 as well. Thanks to the preparatory work that **Annegret Hols** did in our publishing house until she left.

I would like to thank her in particular, but also the readers of *Phila Historica*, the free specialist magazine on the Internet (www.philahistorica.de) for the support they have given, as well as my family once again for their work with typesetting and design, which will make this subsequent volume possible. 2018 was originally planned as the publication date, but due to the high workload caused by STOCKHOLMIA 2019 and other orders, it should not be until 2020 that this volume can also appear. The current planning provides that the volume 4 will appear in the coming year at the latest.

Wolfgang Maassen
Spring 2018/2020

Foreword to Volume 4 (3rd edition) [2020]

In the foreword to the third in this series of books, it was already clear why Volume 3 (summer 2020) and Volume 4 (planned: autumn 2020) follow one another closely. Thanks to the preparatory work in the last two years, this was possible. The corona pandemic also meant that the usual trips, presentations, participation in congresses and meetings were omitted, but also numerous usually very time-consuming assignments, which created freedom that could now be used. During the rework, which is particularly noticeable in the extensive expansion of the earlier editions, problems emerged that were not there for the creation of the 2nd print (Translator - 1st I think) and 2nd digital edition (1999/2005). The sometimes rigidly handled or interpreted data protection regulations make it difficult to research data on people, even the civil status data of the deceased. In addition, the author no longer receives magazines from many associations, so that he cannot evaluate them in the usual, easily accessible form. This creates a number of gaps that would otherwise have been few to fill.

Otherwise, what has already been said in the *Foreword* to the third volume applies. The manuscript inventory, to which the author continuously added, was shortened to exclude entries that are simply too small to provide useful information. The sources that were introduced with this 3rd edition are often not complete because they were often not recorded for the first two editions. Nor was it possible to check every entry for correctness. The work primarily lists information that was printed in earlier and previous times in specialist journals and other literary works of all kinds worldwide.

This recourse to earlier publications since the 19th century also means - and especially in the case of images and photographs - that these can often only be reproduced with limited quality. In exceptional cases it seemed better to us to do this anyway, in others there were absolutely no existing ones because the quality of reproduction would have been too poor. It was always easier when we had photos from **Wilhelm van Loo** - this applies primarily to the last 60 years - which were again often used with his kind permission.

This volume includes the letters M-R. Volume 5, which should contain the letters S-Z, is intended as the final volume in the series. This is expected to appear in two to three years.

Wolfgang Maassen
Autumn 2020

Foreword to Volume 5 (3rd edition) [2022]

Originally - see the foreword to Volume 4, which was published in autumn 2020 - it was planned to accommodate the remaining letters "S-Z" in one volume. But as processing progressed, it became increasingly clear that this would hardly be possible since the biographies for the letter "S" alone exceeded the 300 page limit. As it was our intention to keep the volume approximately the same as the previously published volumes of the book series, I decided to publish the letter "S" in one volume (= volume 5) and the letters "W-Z" in a second (vol 6). They will appear almost simultaneously in autumn 2022.

The increase in size certainly has various reasons. From year to year the level of research advances, new sources open up and previously unknown documents come to light. For the last two volumes I was also able to gain two supporters who either revised and supplemented numerous contributions - **Hans-Peter Garcarek** - or added completely new ones - **Wolfgang Schneider**. The latter has become known for many years through his biographical publications on stamp artists, designers and engravers, which have been published regularly in my digital magazine *Phila Historica* (see: www.philahistorica.de) since around 2018. **Hans-Peter Garcarek** is a leading researcher in the history of philately. I would like to thank both of them for their support.

In terms of content, the comments that I already made in the editorial for Volume 4 apply. This book series is now completed after a good eleven years. There will be no supplementary volume. This is primarily because there are so many additions and corrections, especially in the first volumes, that would go beyond the framework's capacity. Whether there will be a 4th printed edition is anyone's guess, but I don't want to rule it out either.

Wolfgang Maassen
Summer 2022

Foreword to Volume 6 (3rd edition) [2022]

Originally - see the foreword to Volume 4, which was published in autumn 2020 - it was planned to accommodate the remaining letters "S-Z" in one volume. But as processing progressed, it became increasingly clear that this would hardly be possible because the biographies for the letter "S" alone exceeded the 300 page limit. Since it was our intention to keep the volume approximately the same as the previously published volumes of the book series, I decided to publish the letter "S" in one volume (= volume 5) and the letters "W-Z" in a second (volume 6). They will appear almost simultaneously in autumn 2022.

The increase in size certainly has various reasons. From year to year the level of research advances, new sources open up and previously unknown documents come to light. For the last two volumes I was also able to gain two supporters who either revised and supplemented numerous contributions - **Hans-Peter Garcarek** - or added them completely new - **Wolfgang Schneider**. The latter has become known for many years through his biographical publications on stamp artists, designers and engravers, which have been published regularly in my digital magazine *Phila Historica* (see: www.philahistorica.de) since around 2018. **Hans-Peter Garcarek** is a leading researcher in philatelic history. I would like to thank both of them very much for the support they provided.

In terms of content, the comments that I already made in the editorial for Volume 4 apply. This book series is now completed after a good eleven years. There will be no supplementary volume. This is primarily because there are so many additions and corrections, especially to the first few volumes, which would go beyond any scope. Whether there will be a 4th printed edition is anyone's guess, but I don't want to rule it out either.

Wolfgang Maassen
Summer 2022

Translated Entries

Volume 1

Dr. Ulrich Brunnert

p.197

Born on the 10th February 1924 in Gnoien/Mecklenburg.

Specialties: Postal history Mecklenburg-Schwerin.

Member: VPhA (from 1996 2nd Chairman); ArGe Mecklenburg (refounder, 1969-1976): 1st Chairman); Deutscher Altbriefsammler-Verein (since 1968; from 1970 Board member, from 1973 second Secretary, from 1976 second Treasurer, from 1982 second Chairman, 1985-1996 Chairman; April 5, 1997 Honorary President); PhilCl Göttingen (Board).

Author: Publications in the DASV newsletter.

Exhibits: Mecklenburg-Schwerin: internationally successful.

Honours: 1972 Honorary Certificate BDPh; 1977 DASV Medal; 1993 Prof. Hans A. Weidlich Medal; 1977 Silver Medal of Honor and 1986 Merit Badge Vermeil BDPh; April 29, 1994 Hans Grobe Medal; 1996 Gold Medal of Honor from the Union Marcophile; 1997 Golden Medal of Merit of the BDPh.

Sources: Application of **U. Brunnert** from 31st December 1998 and 1st September 1999; Philatelie, 1994, Whole number 222, p.50; November 1997, Whole number 255, p.10.

Geo. B. Duerst

pp.301-302

Born 1862, died 1923. Collector from the age of seven. His first collection was burnt by his father, who considered it prejudicial to success in his school work. The collection included countless Brazilian "Bull's Eyes", brought from Brazil by his uncle, which he later deeply regretted. He did not allow himself to be discouraged and resumed collecting, but this time in secret, so that by 1875 he had a collection of 10,000 stamps to call his own. In 1880 he moved to Manchester, where he lived from then on, and indulged in his hobby according to his financial means. Due to his work he was constantly travelling in Europe and his linguistic abilities enabled him to join many philatelic societies, especially in Germany. He had philatelic friends in every major city and he learned of societies whose meetings he attended from time to time.

Collecting areas: Romania, Russia, Russian local issues, Serbia, Egypt, Spain, Austria, Alsace-Lorraine, Chile. **Duerst** also collected philatelic literature and he was one of the first in Britain to specialise in postmarks.

Member: Manchester Philatelic Society (founder member), IPhV Dresden, BPhK, Hanover Philatelic Society (founder member).

Author: Die Essais von Rumänien (The Essays of Romania) (commemorative publication, BPhK, 1913). **Duerst** wrote many specialised articles for various publications, from 1895 to 1897 he was editor of the *Philatelic Journal of Great Britain*, he wrote for the *Philatelic Record* (1896-97, but also later).

Exhibits: Romania (London 1897 and 1906, Manchester 1899, Paris 1900): awarded a medal on each occasion.

Sources: Philatelic Record, 1907, pp. 26-28 (with illustration); The Philatelic Journal of Great Britain, No. 109/10.1.1900 (with illustration); Bosshard/Seifert 1931, p. 96.

Volume 2

Heinrich Fränkel (Fraenkel)

pp.104-106

Born on the 23rd October 1853 in Breslau, the son of a wealthy family, he died on the 20th September 1907 in Berlin from pleurisy. According to his wishes, his ashes were cremated in the Hamburg crematorium in Ohlsdorf. Due to his exceptional talent, he was able to shorten his schooling at the famous Magdaleneum in Breslau by two years and then studied law in Breslau. In June 1873, not yet 20 years old, he became a trainee lawyer, and it was then that he met **Carl Lindenberg**, who held the same position in Breslau. In January 1878, **Fränkel** became a court assessor, and in June 1878, a district judge, and from 1879, a district judge in Namslau. Thanks to a marriage concluded in 1883, **Fränkel** became financially independent as a partner in the large Berlin banking business **Goldschmidt** and gave up his legal career in the same year to become a co-owner of his father-in-law's bank and to manage it until his death.

He also worked as a Commercial Judge at the Regional Court I in Berlin. He possessed extensive knowledge of foreign languages and had been one of Berlin's leading philatelists since the late 1880s. **Fränkel** and **Lindenberg**, now both in Berlin, met again there in 1885, and it wasn't until 1887 that **Fränkel** began collecting stamps. **Fränkel** joined **Lindenberg's** first **Berlin Philatelists' Club**, newly founded in January 1888, and within a few months he became enthusiastic about philately, in which he immersed himself in a very short time. Thanks to his highly intellectual talents, he soon became committed to fighting forgers and counterfeiters, fraudsters and charlatans, ignorant people and plagiarists.

At the same time, he immersed himself so deeply in philatelic literature that he not only became the Club's Librarian in December 1890, but also demonstrably mastered the specialist knowledge of the time. He retained this position until 1901, but then, due to a lack of time, devoted himself entirely to maintaining his own library. In 1893, he joined **Lindenberg's** side in the fight against the forger **Georges Fouré**. At the same time, he supported the Philatelists' Day in Berlin, devoted himself increasingly to translating English specialist literature, and published more than ever before in the **DBZ**. He exposed **Sigmund Friedl's** Mercury forgeries, was a juror at the 1897 International Exhibition in London, where he was honored by the Prince of Wales as Germany's representative, and visited the exhibitions in Paris.

Specialties: **Fränkel** was a general collector, but not a stamp collector. He also collected German stamps. Shortly before his death, **Fränkel** acquired the large postcard collection of the Englishman **S. C. Skipton** in Salisbury. He owned a collection of envelopes from the old German states valued at approximately 60,000 marks (1907). His stamp collection focused on the English colonies in America (value in 1907: approximately 50,000 to 60,000 marks). Since 1884, **Fränkel** also collected philatelic literature, particularly from German-speaking areas.

Member: **Berliner Philatelisten Klub** (BPhK). **Fränkel** was one of the first members in 1888 and a librarian (1890-1901). He compiled the club's first library catalogue.

Author: **Fränkel** gave countless specialist lectures at the BPhK. He was a contributor to the **DBZ** from its inception in 1891, where numerous publications, including countless short notes, appeared. In 1894, **Fränkel** published a *Chronological Table of German Philatelic Journals 1863-1893* (self-published with the support of the BPhK). **Fränkel** was co-editor - along with **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**, **Carl Lindenberg**, and **Paul Ohrt** - of the *Festschrift Celebrating the*

Tenth Anniversary of the Bertin Philatelists Club in 1898, in which he also published, together with **Oscar Wassermann**, a comprehensive work on *Romania: Issues 1866-1872* (pp.233-262).

Other information: **Lindenberg** listed various aspects of his personality in his obituary in the **DBZ**. **Fränkel** often polarized opinion - unintentionally, because he remained absolutely incorruptible, unwavering, and uncompromising on factual issues, something that others often held against him. He never cared about the person, only the cause; he was never willing to compromise. This earned him the reputation of a “grumbler” or “tormentor”, but those who knew him appreciated precisely his incorruptible attitude. *The Philatelic Record* wrote in his obituary: *To philately, his loss is irreparable; there is nobody of such all-round philatelic ability, and at the same time such a polished conversationalist and writer, to take his place in Germany.* (p.196)

Fränkel owned one of the largest libraries in Germany (at its time, it was considered the third largest in the world). In the mid-1890s, **Fränkel** acquired **Sigmund Friedl's** library, which contained many of the earliest and most important literary works on philately, including English-language publications. His library was sold to **Lord Crawford** in London (reportedly for a rather high price), who himself took only the few items he was missing and, with the help of **Edward D. Bacon**, donated the majority to the Royal Philatelic Society in London. Thus, **Fränkel's** former library became the foundation of the later world-famous library of the renowned London Society. In 1908, however, articles appeared in the German press criticizing the sale abroad, arguing that individual societies and individuals would also have been willing to acquire this unique library, especially since it had been offered for only 1,800 marks – virtually behind closed doors. In 1907, the **DBZ** had still considered the preservation of the library in Germany a patriotic task and – according to its own statements – had even arranged for German buyers, but the family of the deceased had already arranged for the sale abroad without taking this willingness into account.

Fränkel's lasting achievement was his support of the efforts of scientific stamp collecting in the 1880s and 1890s, a cause he shared with **Lindenberg**. However, many considered him a harsh critic of philately, especially of its associational and organizational structures. In private life, **Fränkel** was amiable and cultivated sophisticated relationships in the smallest Berlin circles. He promoted keeping the BPhK away from the public eye and its special status, occasionally placing himself at odds with **Lindenberg** and **Kalckhoff**. **Fränkel** only attended the 4th German Philatelic Congress in Prague in 1892 and the subsequent one in Berlin in 1893. He never showed his collections and holdings publicly, only to a very small circle of like-minded people.

Sources: Obituary by **C. Lindenberg**, in: **DBZ**, No. 9/30 September 1907, pp.135-139; **DBZ** 1907, p.202; ditto, 1908, pp.132-133; **DBZ** 1908, p.19; *The Philatelic Record*, 1907, pp.194-196 (with photo); ditto, 1908, p.99; **IBJ**, No. 21/2 November 1907, n.pp.; **Philipp Kosack** in: **BBZ**, No. 26/1 October 1907, pp.201-203; **BBZ** 1908, p.400; *Die Post* 1907, p.153; *Germania Berichte*, No. 22/1907, p.257; *Der Deutsche Philatelist*, No. 10/20, October 1907, n.pp.; *The Philatelist* 1907, p.417; **Max Ton** in: *Sammler-Woche*, No. 38/1925, p.540; **Maassen/Schouberechts** *Milestones of the Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century*, Monaco 2013, p.490.

Volume 3

Dr. Ludwig König

p.133

Born in Mainz in 1868, died in Kiel on the 14th February 1915 after a short period of severe suffering; General practitioner in Keil, married, one daughter. Sponsor of the Philatelist Days, was good friend of **Emil Pauli** and **Dr. Alfred Künkler** from Kiel. **Hans Wagner** From Mainz was his mentor.

Member: Association for Stamp Studies Mainz (founder member in 1885); Association for Stamp Studies in Hamburg von 1885 (since 1893); Member of the scientific group of the German Philatelist Days; Suevia (honorary member since 1910); Association of German and Austrian Philatelic Associations (first Secretary of the Standing Committee).

Author: Actually, founder of the *Vertraulichen Correspondenz-Blattes*; responsible for several years. Editor.

Honours: 1910 Hans Wagner Medal, which was awarded to him at the 22nd Philatelist Day 1910 in Kiel: *as a sponsor of the Federation and Philatelist Days as well as the Vertraulichen Correspondenz-Blattes*.

Other: König bequeathed his extensive library to the BDÖPhV in his will, which intended to make it accessible to the scientific group of the German Philatelists' Day.

Sources: Philatelistische Monats-Blätter/Suevia-Mitteilungen, 1915, Issue 4, p.15 (with picture); DBZ, 1910, pp.175-176; **Hans Wagner**: *Dr. Ludwig König*, in: DBZ, 1915, Issue 3, Title page (with picture); Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1915, Issue 7, p.145 (with picture); **A. E. Glasewald**: *Dr. Ludwig König-Kiel*, Philatelisten-Zeitung, 1915, Issue 2, Title page; Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt, März 1915, pp.10-11 (with picture).

Justin Henri Lallier

p.204

Born on the 20th June 1823 in Joigny (Yonne department, Bourgogne region), died on the 12th August 1873 in Paris. **Lallier** was the first editor of a stamp album (Paris, June 1862). He thus determined the (landscape) format and presentation of the first stamp albums. A first English version of the album was also published in 1862, and a Spanish one a year later. The albums were continued annually in various editions and languages until his death.

Sources: Image in **Brühl**, p.274/2; e-mail from **Jan Vellekoop** of 8th March 2015 (the information about the date of birth can be found in the Lallier Album, 5th edition of 1866); **Maassen/Schouberechts**: *Milestones of the Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century*, Monaco 2013, p.494 (with picture)

Volume 4**Otto Rommel**

p.321

Born on the 2nd February 1857 in Hildburghausen. After studying law until 1877, he spent the autumn of 1885-1892 as an assessor at the Thuringian regional court in Jena. After that he devoted himself exclusively to philately. Resident in Leipzig, 1931 in Berlin W 15, Ruhlandstr. 162. Collector since 1868. After completing his studies, he expanded his collections and devoted himself to intensive literary studies. Named as examiner for Bergedorf, Lübeck and Peru in the list of the Federal Examination Office of the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine 1897 (he owned an extensive and excellent counterfeit comparison collection).

Specialties: Old Germany; Peru; philatelic. Literature and many others (see under “Author”).

Member: IPV Dresden (since 1883).

Author: Baden, Bavaria, Bergedorf, Deutsche Reichspost (Krötzsch manual); History of the Saxon newspaper stamp 3 Pfg. red: Catalogue of the Nordic Bypost stamps; Morocco - its mail and postage stamps; The Chinese local stamps; The postage stamps of the Bergedorf postal district; The postage stamps of Lübeck; The Courier, Railway, and Steamboat Stamps of Scandinavia and Finland; Special catalogue of the postage stamps of the German postal districts; Study of the postage stamps of Peru (appeared in 1890 and 1891 in *Die Postwertzeichenkunde*, was also published as an off-print; after that he took over the editorship of this specialist journal). From 1891 he published in, amongst other things, the *Philatelistischen Börsen-Courier*” and in the Leipzig *Illustrierten Briefmarken-Zeitung*”. Many of his publications on philatelic literature appeared mainly in *Der Philatelist* from 1898-1911), he also co-edited the 1892 edition of **A. Larisch’s** price catalogue and was co-author of the 2nd edition of the **Köppe** album.

Miscellaneous: **Rommel’s** philatelic library was acquired by the Prussian State Library in Berlin in 1915. The approximately 2,000 titles were never recorded separately by the Prussian State Library and made available to the public. Around 1952 the inventory of philatelic literature – Rommel’s library and the inventory of the then deceased technical writer **Carl Beck**, donated by IPOSTA to the Prussian State Library in 1931, came to the library of the then Ministry for Post and Telecommunications on the corner of Leipzig and Mauerstrasse (the former Reichspostmuseum), where it was subsequently combined with other acquisitions from the Saxon Post Office in Dresden and the Hallensia Library. Today the titles are in the library of the Museum for Communication in Berlin in the same place.

Sources: Sammler-Express No. 14/1952, p. 223.

Ernst Roschlau

p.325

Vital dates are unknown. **Roschlau** was one of the early German stamp dealers, living in Coburg. He advertised in MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, on p.72 “Very cheap stamps” from overseas. In MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p.80, **Roschlau** offered various stamps by the dozen. In MfB No. 13/1 May 1864, p.102, **Roschlau** explicitly described himself as a “stamp dealer”, which otherwise had not been stated before then. Every month he sends out a “Course Note on Stamps” free of charge. In MfB No. 13/1 May 1864, on p. 103 he advertised as the main agent of the *Börsenblatt* for the stamp trade.

In an advertisement by **Gustav Wuttig** in MfB No. 15/1 July 1864, p. 119, he said: “As a continuation of the *Börsenblatt* for the stamp trade previously published by **G. A. Reichel** in Kaufbeuren, which has been transferred to **Ernst Roschlau’s** publishing house in Coburg, it was published by **Ernst Roschlau’s** publishing house in Coburg from the 1st July under the changed and more appropriate title, the *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung* published. by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg. “whose book trade debit has been transferred to the undersigned.”

Source: Phila Historica, 2014, number 3, p.59 (should be p.64) and p.68.

Translator’s notes: MfB = *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler*
 PhH = *Phila Historica*

Volume 6

Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann

pp.17-18

Born on October 11, 1870 in Potsdam, died on February 3, 1938 in Potsdam. Lives in Potsdam, Teltowerstr. 21 II (1931). T. was a trained bookseller and a great lover of literature. T. was a participant in the First World War off Dixmuiden for seven months from September 1916. In 1922 T. became a committee member for the winner's prize. In the global economic climate of 1929/30, he had to restrict himself and downsize his apartment, so that he was no longer able to continue the "Germania-Ring" library that he had previously kept and maintained. In 1930 this was transferred to the administration of the engineer E. Krieger in Göttingen, and then from September 1932 to the university library in Leipzig.

Special areas: Prussia, Prussia stamp on cover; German letters from the pre-philatelic period. Member: T. was a delegate and participant at the German Philatelist Days several times: at the II. DPhT in 1890 he represented the Braunschweig association "Philatelia" (left the association in December 1893); At the VII DPhT in 1895 he represented the Danzig branch of the Frankfurt Association. At the VIII DPhT in 1896 he represented the Landau branch of the Frankfurt Association. T. was a participant in the XVIII. DPhT and M, Bundestag in Nuremberg (1906), here he was a member of a commission at the Bundestag as an examiner that processed the applications; Association F. Briefm.-Kunde Offenbach a.M. (member until March 1894; secretary since January 1893); Association of Stamp Collectors in Potsdam (founding and secretary, deputy chairman, bookkeeper, honorary member in 1929); Germania-Ring (1905-1929 book chairman, deputy association head for Brandenburg until 1929); Association of Literature Collectors Berlin; Literature Association of the Friends of the Kohl Stamp Handbook.

Author: Permanent contributor to the Germania reports from 1906; Work on old German stamps and special features of Prussian stamps; Employee of "The German Philatelist" (1908/09), M. and G.-Ztg. (1922/23): German collector's office. (1924); Bertiner stamp collection. (1928); Postal stamp (1928). The following individual works should be mentioned: Detailed directory of the central library of the Germania-Ring (1912); Compilation of Prussian postmarks according to form and chronology (borna, 1925); Bie Hallenser Prussian forgery 2 silver groschen, edition 1861/65 (Leipzig, 1925, previously in the Germania reports 1916, 1919 and 1923); The German Rayon stamps from 1802 and their creation (Leipzig, 1929); Our Potsdam stamp collection (Festival of the BSV Potsdam 1929); History of the German Ring Library (in: German Philatelic Bookworm, January and February 1936) among others.

Exhibits: Prussia stamp: Berlin 1924 bronze; Prussian writings Köpenick D.

Honors: 1927 to 1929 chapter of the Albert Friedemann Foundation; November 7, 1936 Alexander Bungerz plaque.

Sources: Photo from Germania Berichte, January 1928; Sammler-Woche 1938, p. 40; Der Deutsche Sammler, March 1938, 50-51; Sammler Express, issue 13/1992, p. 522; Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt, No. 8/1912, p. 100; e-mail and editing of this article by **H.-P. Garcarek**, 10th April 2022.

Dr. Victor Weinert

p.131

Born on the 12th July 1890 (Sammler-Woche: June 13) as the son of a Palffy estate manager. He died on the 19th May 1942 in Pressburg, a few days before the first all-Slovak state stamp exhibition which was planned by him. Lived in Pressburg, Chaptergasse 13, CSR (1931). After attending high school, he studied at the University of Budapest, where he received his Dr. jur. He then graduated from the Vienna Commercial Academy and then the University of Natural Resources and Life Sciences in Hungarian-Altenburg (he returned with a diploma in 1917). A collector since his school days.

Special areas: Austria-Hungary and successor states.

Author: Editor of ***Donaupost*** from 1918; numerous articles in various specialist journals (including IBJ); Donaupost catalogue (1921), Supplements 1922 and 1923, but also in January 1941.

Sources: Sammler Woche, 1942, p.104; Der Briefmarkenhändler, September 1942, Volume 46, Issue 9, p.83.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Who is Who in Philately?

[*Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*]

2nd edition, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten web site: www.bdp.de, 23rd January 2010, 1p.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2019

WHO IS WHO IN PHILATELY?

Editor's note:

The project to digitise this series of biographies began in 2005 and **Maassen** provided an extensive *Foreword* at that time. However, by the time I found out that he had decided to terminate this method of distributing his biographies and accessed them in 2010, this had disappeared to be replaced by a much shorter *Project Information* page, translated herewith.

The original *Foreword* was reproduced in **Maassen's** 3rd edition book and will be found in translation as part of **Philat. Trans. 754**.

MAASSEN 2

PROJECT INFO: WHO'S WHO IN PHILATELY?

Reference books in the style of the well-known *Who's Who* have been known since the 19th century. Initially, brochures or pamphlets with few pages, they were following in the first 30 years of the 20th century by more extensive works in lexicon format. Generally, it has continued in the same way with individual editions as books or in magazines, with incomplete biographies.

It was only 1999 that the author, Wolfgang Maassen – editor-in-chief of *Philatelie*, produced a new work under the title *Wer ist Wer in der Philatelie?*, containing complete biographies of approximately 1,000, predominantly German, philatelists. The work, published by Phil Creativ-Verlag in Schwalmtal, is long out of print.

A revision, to include notable philatelists who were missed as well as members of the trade, expertisers and the philatelists of East Germany, is long overdue. However this project always failed because of a lack of resources or other problems. Thus, in the last ten years hundreds of magazines from Germany and foreign countries were evaluated, so that a stock of approximately 10,000 biographies has been accumulated. After careful consideration and the examination of alternative possibilities, the decision was made in favour of an internet-based database, which also offered the advantage of continuous updating and further future development.

Over 2007 and 2008 material from the first edition of 1999 was brought online into the internet publication, together with that which had already been sorted digitally over the years up to

2002. In subsequent years, the existing material will be continuously supplemented, beginning with the letter *A*. In addition, the existing material can still be worked on editorially. *Who's Who in Philatelie?* is therefore an organic work in which everyone can participate by sending on Additions and Corrections. These will then be examined by the author and added to the existing texts. I am pleased about every letter!

Wolfgang Maassen
Autumn 2007

END

Otto Hornung:

Second Guyana one cent: Doubt remains. Results of experts contradict each other.
[*Tweede Guyana one cent: Twijfel blijft. Resultaten van expertises spreken elkaar tegen.*]
Filatelie, February 2000, Volume 78, Issue 2, pp.102-104

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2019

SECOND GUYANA ONE CENT: DOUBT REMAINS
RESULTS OF EXPERTS CONTRADICT EACH OTHER

END

A few words about stamp collecting
[*Dos palabras acerca de timbrologia*]
La Revista Philatelica, August 1874, Volume 1, Issue 1, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

A FEW WORDS ABOUT STAMP COLLECTING

Editor's Note:

This page was shown as an illustration in an article on Argentine philatelic periodicals by **Oswaldo Mario Giordano**. When I had **Giordano's** article translated (Philat. Trans. 050) my conscientious translator also rendered the illustration into English. Rather than discard her work, I made a stand-alone translation of it for posterity.

EDITORIAL

On the appearance of *Philatelic Review*, its editorial board greets the press in general and its brethren abroad in particular.

A FEW WORDS ABOUT STAMP COLLECTING

It is hard to be certain about the origin of stamp collecting, although according to our fellow enthusiasts overseas, stamp mania had its origin amongst the pupils of Parisian schools. The children stuck postage stamps over the relevant places on their geographical maps in order to make the study of geography more interesting. It is not very strange to find this craze spreading to mature people, who found impressive collections of stamps being gradually built up in this way and became infected themselves with the stamp mania. Like every new fad, stamp collecting had to contend with ridicule and quickly became known as the most childish of manias. This did not stop the earliest collectors, on the contrary they devoted themselves even more ardently to the study of stamps, classifying their stamps by their date of issue, differences in printing, colour, perforations, etc., until today they are on a level with the most enthusiastic of antiquaries. Effectively, our precious pages are reserved for rare stamps and it might be thought crazy to pay 5 or 10 pounds Sterling for a little piece of paper which to the indifferent eye has little merit but for an "amateur" it has the inestimable virtue of being one of the few examples that exist in the world.

Collectors are not content with just collecting postage stamps and envelopes, they also collect postcards, telegraph stamps, local and fiscal stamps. It is in fact very interesting to see a well-arranged collection of stamps, not only because it is attractive, but because it instructs one in the science of geography and the number of different types of money that are used in the world.

We know many collectors for whom the lack of a special magazine to clear up their problems has lessened their determination to keep their collections in good order.

We shall do our best to make good this deficiency but being aware of our own shortcomings we will gladly accept any contribution which will help to profit philatelists.

END

"Filatelia" and its appearance
[*"Filatelia" y su aparición*]
El Macaneador Filatélico, May 1904, p.1

Translation produced by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
33 Boar's Head Avenue, Standish, Wigan, WN6 0BH, UK
January 1991

TITLE (14pt)

Editor's Note:

This page was shown as an illustration in an article on Argentine philatelic periodicals by **Oswaldo Mario Giordano**. When I had **Giordano's** article translated (Philat. Trans. 050) my conscientious translator also rendered the illustration into English. Rather than discard her work, I made a stand-alone translation of it for posterity.

"FILATELIA" AND ITS APPEARANCE

The childish publication, whose owners are the Senores J. Tome' and Alejandro Malaguzzi de Valeri, has just appeared after a gap of six and a half months; that is to say, the issue of 19th April last is a single number corresponding to the issues for October, November and December of the year 1903. This number states:

"Filatelia has appeared somewhat irregularly in recent times (What-ho!), and in the four years of its existence we have managed to give a complete account (That'll be the day!) of the defects that can occur and how they are caused."

To tell the truth, either these gentlemen have a truly amazing cheek, or they are more than commonly simple.

"Filatelia has appeared somewhat irregularly"! Let's not be modest, I just cannot swallow that "somewhat" : if they had left it out we could accept the result : if instead of "somewhat" they had said "very irregularly", I would have taken that as perfect : however like all sensible people I will say "There's nothing perfect in this world",

To proceed :

"in the few years of its existence we have managed to give a complete account of the defects that can occur".

Readers who are reading this whilst laughing inwardly, I ask you to judge as I myself am going to judge.

They say that in four years they have been able to give an account of all the defects that can occur.

It seems to me, good heavens, that two years should be enough for this, and there is no need for four, which would be forty eight issues * . During the first three years when their magazine was appearing more or less regularly, these gentlemen got to know the defects, and if in the fourth year they still did not agree, it seems we should celebrate this as the Catholic Church celebrates the 28th of December. (Holy Innocents' Day)

Let us continue :

"and how they are caused"

Messrs. Tome and Malaguzzi, I whom you judge to be some local bumpkin, ask Your Honours to be more frank, and not to conceal the truth for any longer than you need, since I shall be compelled to declare the contrary, as at present I must speak as God commands.

Now dear readers, if you want to know what they call causes and defects, I invite you to turn to no. 10-11-12 of Filatelia, the 2nd page of this issue.

The causes are not in the public domain, whatever one might suppose. I can tell you in two words. What caused the delay in Filatelia was the fault of those poqui ** ; and if they like I will give some supporting dates in the next number.

* Footnote : We are not sure about this number : for the next issue we shall have got the chronology of Filatelia.

** Translators note: This word is not in any Spanish, Italian, Portuguese or Latin dictionary : nor does a Spanish-speaker here recognise it, but the sense is obviously something like "these twerps".

END

Paul Lietzow

The Olympian of philatelie: J. B. Moens of Brussels

[*Der Olympier der philatelie: J. B. Moens in Brussel*]

Jahresbericht der Internationale Postwertzeichenhändler-Verein zu Berlin, 1899, pp.3-6

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

? 2019

THE OLYMPIAN OF PHILATELIE: J. B. MOENS OF BRUSSELS

There are few personalities who are as well known in the world of philatelists as those with whom the present life sketch deals.

J. B. Moens is one of the oldest philatelists and in any case the greatest in view of his astonishing achievements and his merits in the science of postage stamps and the customer of all other stamps, such as telegraph and revenue stamps.

Mr. Moens has been in contact with all known philatelists, collectors and dealers for more than 40 years, and thus also with many members of the International Postage Stamp Dealers Association of Berlin. Our association appointed Mr. J. B. Moens as its honorary member on 20 February 1893. The reader can see how he accepted this appointment from the following letter dated 8 March 1893

"Gentlemen!

By letter dated February 28th of this year, you informed me of a decision by which the "International Postage Stamp Dealers Association" in Berlin appointed me as its honorary member. . I therefore thank you very much! This decision, taken by an important association consisting of such select philatelists, honours me and at the same time encourages me to persevere on the path I have taken so far - the further development of stamp collecting.

I consider the award you have bestowed on me to be the highest reward I have received for my thirty years of work. Please accept, gentlemen, with warmest thanks, the assurance of my complete devotion to the International Postage Stamp Dealers' Association of Berlin.

Brussels, March 8, 1893. J. B. Moen

J. B. Moens (Jean Baptiste Moens) - pronounced Muns - was born on 27 May 1833 in Tournai, Belgium. From childhood on he showed exceptional intelligence and a great sense of activity. At the age of 19 he started the business of a bookseller and coin dealer. Soon, however, numismatics was no longer enough for him, and so he threw himself with fiery enthusiasm on the stamps, those little pieces of paper which have such beautiful colours and are so frequently altered, those modest stamps which reflect the upheavals of all countries, which arouse joy and restlessness in the family and which, by their simplicity, the ease of use and their moderate price, provide such great service.

In 1857, at the age of 24, Moens founded his stamp business. At that time, the science of stamps was still very little advanced, and it was not easy to get the necessary news to be able to determine the order of the different stamp issues. Moens decided to fill in the gap. Through diligence and perseverance, he was able to publish his "Handbuch für Postmarkensammler" (like all his works in French) in 1862. The first edition of 1800 copies was sold out in only 2

months. A second edition was published in the same year and sold with the same speed.

At the same time Moens released his first postage stamp album, which was such a success that it was translated in England and republished in Holland.

His album has then seen many new editions over the years. The same has been worked with great care and accuracy and includes everything from watermarks, colour differences, misprints and private stamps.

In 1863, 2 supplements to his handbook appeared. Since that time, the tireless Moens has published a whole series of works, the whole of which forms a magnificent collection that is unique in philatelic literature.

On February 15, 1863, the first French journal dedicated to the study of stamps appeared under his direction: "Le Timbre-Poste", which has been a great success since its publication. In 1873 this journal was completed by the "Timbre-Fiscal". Also in 1863 his work "the illustrated postage stamps" was published. This gave him a name. The book was quickly out of print and was translated into English at the same time as his pamphlet "on the counterfeiting of postage stamps".

After Moens had founded the "Library for Stamp Enthusiasts" in 1876, he gradually published the following works:

- 1877, The Stamps of Naples and Sicily,
- 1878, The Marches of Parma, Modena and Romagna,
- 1878, The Marches of Peru,
- 1878, The Marches of Tuscany and San Marino,
- 1878, The stamps of Mauritius,
- 1879, The Marches of Saxony,
- 1879, The stamps of both Mecklenburg,
- 1879, The stamps of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg,
- 1880, The stamps of Thurn and Taxis,
- 1880, The Marches of Belgium,
- 1880, The Marches of Egypt and the Suez Canal,
- 1881, The brands of Württemberg,
- 1882, The Marches of the Free State of Argentina,
- 1883, The stamps of Natal.

This is also the year of the first edition of the giant Moens catalogue, which was completely edited by him and gradually supplemented by 3 very important supplements.

1884 saw the publication of the stamps of Schleswig-Holstein,

1887: the stamps of Prussia appeared.

In 1891 Moens had one of his outstanding works published: "The History of the Marche of Spain". This work contains the list of all Spanish postage stamps, telegraph, cancellation, bill stamps, proof prints, forgeries, Don Carlos stamps, etc., as well as the official documents concerning the introduction of the stamps, etc.

So much about the main works of this man. The Dutch Society of the Friends of Marks has already honoured the merits of J. B. Moens in its jubilee issue, as has the French journal "le courrier des timbres-poste" (which has used itself in my work).

In 1887 he was president of the International Postal Stamp Exhibition in Antwerp. In Paris, the Société française de Timbrologie had already awarded him a gold memorial coin for the best philatelic work in 1878.

I. B. Moens also holds three state awards, the Orders of Spain, Romania and Venezuela. For his literary achievements, Moens also received various awards in London, Amsterdam, Vienna, Magdeburg, etc.

J. B. Moens has also been a publisher and owner of a world-famous stamp shop. Everywhere and in every direction he has achieved great success. In Brussels, he has held municipal or

public honorary posts for many years. There he has the title of City Councillor.

Now Mr Moens is thinking of retiring from the business. May he enjoy good health and happiness for many years to come.

Paul Lietzow.

END

Generally ignored Franchise stamps
[*Timbres de Franchises généralement ignorés*]
L'Écho Postal, April 1925, Volume 11, Whole number 81, pp.248-249

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2019

GENERALLY IGNORED FRANCHISE STAMPS

Timbres de franchises généralement ignorés
Revenue Stamps which are generally overlooked

La mort du Dr. Thebussem qui eut lieu l'année dernière passa presque inaperçue en France, alors que dans les autres pays de grands articles nécrologiques lui furent consacrés.

The death of Dr Thebussem, which took place last year, went by unnoticed in France, even though in other countries long obituaries were written about him.

Or, ce personnage de légende jouissait d'un privilege unique ; il avait le droit d'imprimer ses propres timbres -poste et d'affranchir avec eux sa correspondance pour l'Espagne et les colonies. Combien de Français possèdent ce timbre original ?

This legendary person enjoyed a unique privilege, it seems: he had the right to print his own postage stamps, and used them on his correspondence to Spain and her colonies. How many French people own this singular stamp?

Le Dr. Thebussem était le pseudonyme d'un savant espagnol, le Dr Mariano Pardo de Figuerora, qui s'attela à l'instar de Rowland Hill, à améliorer et mieux à organiser le service postal espagnol, ce qui n'était pas une petite affaire, car il se heurta au mauvais vouloir des gens en place, mais il était tenace et ses efforts finirent par être appréciés du Gouvernement. On chercha alors à lui offrir une récompense pour ses services, on lui offrit une poste officiel bien rétribué, le Dr Thebussem refusa et demanda qu'on lui accordât le titre de « *facteur honoraire d'Espagne* » et le privilège de franchise de port dans toute l'étendue du royaume avec le droit d'émettre et de se servir « *de ses propres timbres-poste.* »

Dr. Thebussem was the pen name for a Spanish intellectual, Dr. Mariano Pardo de Figuerora, who, from the beginning, was associated with Rowland Hill, for the purpose of improving and better organizing the Spanish postal service, which was no small undertaking, since he encountered the malevolence of those in power. Nevertheless, he was tenacious, and his efforts finished by being appreciated by the Government, which sought to give him recompense for his services. He was offered an official job, which Dr Thebussem refused. Instead, he requested that he be given the title of "*honorary postman of Spain,*" along with the privilege to have free postage in the whole realm, with the right to issue and to use "*his own postage stamps.*"

La requête dut étonner les autorités, mais néanmoins elle fut accordée et par décret royal du 20

mai, 1880, il fut créé, comme il l'avait demandé, premier facteur honoraire d'Espagne. Il fut déclaré que les timbres du Dr. Thebussem affranchiraient ses lettres, non seulement celles qu'il envoyait, mais celles qui lui étaient adressées et qui portaient son timbre de franchise. Bientôt ses timbres furent également admis dans les Colonies. Le Docteur eut plusieurs vignettes, celle que nous reproduisons était la plus courante, elle était gommée. Après 1890, il se contentait souvent de poser un simple cachet de cuivre consistant en une Jarretière avec l'inscription « Dr Thebussem » et les lettres KRTRO (l'abréviation de *Cartero*, “facteur” en français).

The request must have astonished the authorities, but nevertheless, his request was granted, and by royal decree on May 20th, 1880, he was proclaimed the first honorary postman of Spain, according to his wishes. It was declared that Dr Thebussem's stamps would adorn his letters, not only those he would send, but also those he would address to him, and which would bear his revenue stamps. Soon his stamps would be admitted in the colonies. The Doctor issued several stamps, including the one we have printed as the most common, and which was gummed. After 1890, he often resorted to putting a simple copper stamp made up of a garter inscribed « Dr Thebussem » and the letters KRTRO (an abbreviation of the word *cartero*, in Spanish, *facteur*, in French, or *postman* in English).

Voici à titre de documentation les cinq types que le Docteur utilisa pour sa franchise postale.

The following list documents the five types of stamps which the Doctor used for his postage.

1) L'Emission de mai, 1880

En haut CORREOS; au centre KRTRO, et sur une jarretière « Dr. Thebussem, Honorario de Madrid. »

1) The issue of May, 1880

At the top CORREOS (Spanish for Post Office); in the center, KRTRO, and on a garter "Dr. Thebussem, Honorary of Madrid."

2) En usage de 1881 à 1882

En haut KRTRO, au centre CORREOS et l'inscription modifiée « Dr. Thebussem, Honorario de la Habana », pour indiquer l'extension de sa franchise jusqu'à Cuba. Le COIN de ce timbre fut brisé en 1882 et c'est la plus rare de ces vignettes de franchise.

2) In use from 1881 to 1882

At the top KRTRO, in the middle CORREOS and the modified inscription "Dr. Thebussem, Honorary of Havana, » indicating the extent of his franking privileges including Cuba. The corner of the stamp was broken in 1882, making it is the rarest of these revenue stamps.

3) L'Emission de 1882

Forme ronde avec l'inscription « Dr. Thebussem, Honorario de España y de sus Indies ». C'était alors la franchise absolue pour toutes les colonies espagnoles.

3) The Issue of 1882

Round format with the inscription "*Dr. Thebussem, Honorary of Spain and the West Indies.*" This was the stamp for all the Spanish colonies.

4) L'Emission de juillet, 1882

Type reproduit ci-dessus, imprimé sur papier bleuâtre ou chamois. C'est le moins rare de ses timbres.

4) The Issue of July, 1882

This stamp is a reproduction of the previous stamps, printed on bluish or chamois-coloured (cream-coloured) paper. This is the most common of his stamps.

5) L'Emission d'octobre, 1890

Une jarretière portant l'inscription « *Dr. Thebussem* » avec une étoile à 6 pointes au centre.

5) The Issue of October, 1890

A garter with the inscription, "*Dr Thebussem*" with a 6-pointed star in the centre.

Est-il besoin d'ajouter que ces vignettes sont rares? Si le Dr Thebussem écrivait beaucoup et s'il envoyait facile-ment un timbre pour la réponse, la plupart de ses correspon-dances étaient conservées comme souvenir ou curiosité, et il y en a peu en circulation chez les philatélistes.

Does one need to add that these stamps are rare? If Dr. Thebussem wrote a lot, and if he easily sent a stamp for the reply, most of his correspondence would have been conserved as souvenirs or curiosities, and yet, there are few of them circulating among philatelists.

END

Socrate

Who is the inventor of the postage stamp?

[Qui est donc l'inventeur du timbre-poste?]

Timbres Magazine, May 2015, Whole number 167, p.110

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit le Guinot, Route de St. Barthélemy, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2019

WHO IS THE INVENTOR OF THE POSTAGE STAMP?

In this month of May, our British friends will celebrate as if it were the London Salon, the 175th anniversary of the famous *Penny Black*, issued May 1, 1840. As one knows, this postal revolution is attributed to Sir Rowland Hill. The story justly recognizes his name, but one must not forget the role played by other people, starting with a certain James Chalmers, book and paper seller in Dundee, Scotland. In August 1834, he had the idea to conceive and also to print labels in order to realize the fact that the carriage of a letter was paid in advance by the sender. They were pretty and well printed in 1834 or in 1837 (the specialists differ on the date), before the reform of Rowland Hill. A good fight would follow among several generations between the Hill and Chalmers families regarding the paternity of our dear labels! The stickers of Chalmers are at present remembered as precursors of the stamp. This memorable fight between Anglo-Saxons made it so we could little forget the story of an accounting inspired by the name Kosir or Kochir. He seems to have had a similar idea to that of Chalmers practically at the same time. Laurent Kosir was born in 1804 in Spodnja Lusa in present-day Slovenia. After studies with the Jesuits, he worked as an accountant in Venice, Milan and then Vienna for the Austrian Post. This was a job which allowed him to learn well the subtleties of the postal service. In 1836 he left for Ljubljana where he stayed about 15 years before concluding his career in Zagreb, still at the post. He was a cultivated man who had mastered several languages: German, French, Italian and Latin. On December 31, 1835, he sent a letter to his Chief of Service in which he proposed new methods to finance the postal service. He evoked especially the use of "gepresste papieroblate" corresponding to what we call today a stamp. An excellent idea but which arrived a bit early. He received a letter dated May 11, 1836, telling him his project was rejected. Some years later the first postage stamp was put in service in Great Britain, which annoyed our gentleman. He sent to the government a letter in which he claimed paternity of the stamp. The authorities in Leipzig agreed with him but this fell upon deaf ears at the UPU which did not respond to his letter. If historians have shared the role of Laurent Kosir, it's not the case for the postal services. It's therefore that Laurent Kosir was honored with a stamp by Yugoslavia in 1948, with a margin with this surprising inscription in French: "In Commemoration of Laurent Kochir, Creator of the Idea of the First Postage Stamp in 1836. Born July 29 1804 in SP. Loucha, RP. Of Slovenia, Yugoslavia."

Our "idea creator" est equally recognized by Austria which issued a stamp with his image in 1979. Logically to Slovenia which honored him in 2004 on the occasion of the 200th anniversary of his birth. We sit on this stamp his birth house as well as his letters translated into German. Who is therefore the inventor of the first stamp? Rowland, James or Laurent? Of what import is it finally as they all gave us stamps for our greater happiness.

END

William Chenevard

Essay on postal bibliography

[*Essai de bibliographie postale*]

La Revue Postale, February 1898, Volume 1, Issue 2, pp.17-21.

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

? 2020

ESSAY ON POSTAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

Year 1

#2

February

1898

THE POSTAL REVIEW

MONTHLY PHILATELIC JOURNAL

Publisher: William Chenevard

The editors hold the authors responsible for their writings

Manuscripts are returned

The rights to translation and reproduction are reserved

SUMMARY: essay on philatelic literature – the Belgian stamped envelope – the stamps of the Mexican expedition – unpublished Acrusliche – our illustrations

ESSAY ON PHILATELIC LITERATURE

The great expansion of philately in the last few years and the ever growing number of hobbyists dedicated to it or spending their leisure time with it have led to the publication of an infinite number of works of different types and value. Thus, there are journals dedicated exclusively to the scientific aspects of philately; others, intended for the general public, alternate between serious or humorous articles and ads intended to help collectors with transactions. Finally, there are journals with ads only, with circulations of 5 to 10,000 and beyond, sent free to all corners of the globe. These last are particularly sought after, as they are aimed at all collectors, who can be roughly estimated at 300 thousand while serious philatelists, those who have sufficient understanding and knowledge of philately to enjoy a scientific journal, number at most 30 or 40 thousand.

This philatelic press has existed for many years already; presently there are nearly 200 periodicals being published and we are convinced that a complete listing of all that have published one or several issues easily exceeds 11 to 12 hundred.

According to Dr. LeGrand, England had the first journal dedicated exclusively to stamps: the *Stamp Collector's Review and Monthly Advertiser* dates from December 1862 and was published at Liverpool; it was followed a month later by the *Stamp Collector's*, which appeared February 1, 1863. The *Timbre-Poste* (Stamp), now the dean of philatelic journals, began in Brussels soon after. Finally, on July 15, 1864, A. Maury, the eminent Parisian philatelist, launched the first edition of the *Revue*, which he still possesses. In Switzerland, philately progressed more slowly and didn't take off until much later. Its first issue of the *Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung* (Swiss Stamp News), published by Robert Doyle in Berne, did not come out until July 20, 1879. According to H. Fraenkel, the learned librarian of the Berlin Philatelic Club, the oldest known German periodical is the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* (Magazine

for Stamp Collectors). It was run by Zschiesche und Kueder*, Leipzig, for 7 years. If you compare the first journals to today's attractive publications, you will be surprised at the progress of the philatelic field. Surely anyone who predicted even 20 years ago that the end of the 19th Century would produce such an enormous quantity of publications would have been called crazy. And many of them appear 3 or 4 times monthly and have up to 40 pages. I'd like to call out an American journal that appeared daily for several weeks. The loveliest rose lasts but a day!

We thought it might be well to create a catalog of all the periodicals existing and those whose ephemeral existence has ended. There have already been several attempts of this kind, with varying degrees of success. It is interesting to peruse Dr. Legrand's article published in *L'Annonce Timbrologique* (The Philatelic Announcer) in 1891-92, from which we will borrow the following information:

In 1874 the first monograph of all works dealing with stamps was published by the late president of the American Philatelic Association, Mr. Tiffany, under the name *Philatelical Library* in St. Louis. Since then, Tiffany continued to add to his library and in 1889 began the first part of a work destined to be very comprehensive. Under the title *The Stamp Collector's Library Companion – Part 1: Periodicals*, he compiled a list of all the American journals as of that date; a thankless task, the work stopped there and was never continued. (We shall have the opportunity to make use of that work for the American part of the monograph we plan to undertake.)

In Spain, the *Literatura Philatelica en España* (Philatelic Literature in Spain) by Dr. Thebussem (pseudonym of P. de Figuera) appeared. In Italy, Mr. Leoni published a *Bibliografia Timbrologica dell' Italia* (Italian Philatelic Bibliography) in the *Guida Illustrata del Timbrophilo* (Philatelist's Illustrated Guide) (#16 and 17).

Mr. de Boresdan published a monograph on France and Belgium that ended, unfortunately, in 1877. Finally, in the 1867, 1869 and 1872 issues of the *Philatelist*, the *American Journal of Philately* of 1871 and *Moshkaus Magazine* of the same year there appeared lists of English, American and German publications. These lists are incomplete and not very interesting, as they list merely the starting and ending dates and the number of issues. In recent years, as far as we know, there have not been any serious attempts at a philatelic bibliography. Besides some isolated works specializing in one country and necessarily incomplete, there is nothing. For the sake of completeness we note a list of journals published by *Postwertzeichenkunde* (Philately) in 1892-93; a catalog of the private library of Mr. Suppantechtech in the *Austria Philatelist* of 1896-97; an article by Mr. Rommel on the Italian and Spanish press in the *Post*; closer to us, a superficial monograph of Argentina by Abel Fontaine in the *Philatelic Announcer*; etc.

And that is all. We believe we have mentioned all the important works dealing with the subject that interests us; perhaps a complete catalog of all the bibliographic articles published to date and updated in each country by competent scholars could serve as a basis for a new work of the kind we are planning – more complete and comprehensive.

We are well aware of the magnitude of the task we are undertaking and of the difficulties we shall encounter; we have thought it best to limit our research to the philatelic press. Thus, we will deal only with journals and will exclude books, albums and catalogs; perhaps later on we shall return to that part of stamp bibliography if an enthusiast more competent than we has not completed the task by then.

We have classified the journals by country, and within each country, alphabetically. This order, already suggested by Dr. Legrand, seems to us more rational than that of Tiffany, who classified

publications by language and in chronological order; so, you might encounter in one chapter a journal published in Constantinople and another in Trieste or a magazine from Rio de Janeiro and an advertiser from Montreal – quite confusing and not always easy to figure out.

In closing this preface, we can only express our hope that our efforts will be appreciated and will earn the collaboration of all serious enthusiasts who possess information, if only about one journal; we are calling for their kind cooperation.

William Chenevard

**Translator not sure of the spelling, as copy not clear.*

END

Dr. Heinz Schmidt

*The "Father of the German Philatelists days" Hans Wagner and his Verein für
Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz*

*[Der "Vater der Deutschen Philatelistentage" Hans Wagner und sein Verein für
Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz]*

In: *100 Jahre Deutsche Philatelisten-Tage 1889 - Mainz - 1989.*, Bund Deutscher
Philatelisten, Ingelheim, Germany, 1989, pp.7-14

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

? 2020

THE "FATHER OF THE GERMAN PHILATELISTS DAYS"

HANS WAGNER AND HIS VEREIN FÜR BRIEFMARKENKUNDE

VON 1885 E.V. MAINZ

The "Father of the German Philatelic Days"

HANS WAGNER

and his association for stamp studies

of 1885 e.V. Mainz

Dr. Heinz Schmidt

If one wants to advertise the work of Mr. Hauptmann (ret.) Hans Wagner and thus contribute to the development of the German Philatelists' Days, neither can be separated from the history of the "Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz".

From a list of members of the association from the year 1935 it can be seen that Mr. Wagner, born on September 18, 1852 in Wittenberg as the son of a county court councillor, had already contributed to the association in 1876, although the association only celebrated its founding meeting on July 11, 1885 in the Hotel Landsberg in Mainz (Fig. 1).

The fact that already in March 1863 a stamp exchange - considered to be the first one in the German-speaking area - had taken place in Mainz may be regarded as proof of an early philatelic activity (Fig. 2). For us today - 125 years later - the best translation of the word "industrial" is probably "dynamic".

At this time, Hans Wagner had already started collecting stamps as a high school student in Wittenberg at the age of 11. His later travels through large parts of Europe, including China, may have contributed to the fact that he had sought and found contact with foreign collectors at an early age. In 1866 he took over the position of secretary in the association, which was then still called "Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Mainz 1". In this function he prepared the hundredth meeting of the society, which then, after inviting many collector friends, especially from the Rhine-Main area but also far beyond, led to the "First Rhenish Philatelists' Day" in Mainz on August 18, 1889.

Our knowledge of the course of this conference comes from the stenographic notes of Mr. G. Sandkuhl from Main-Kastel, a member of the Mainz Society, which organized the conference. It was thanks to Hans Wagner's organisational skills and charisma that not only members of associations from the Rhine-Main area but also representatives of the three large associations from Dresden, Vienna and Munich came to Mainz. The latter association had also had its

section in Mainz since 1886 and was represented by six of its members resident in Mainz. A second participating association from Mainz, the "Collectors' Association for Private Postage Stamps", will be discussed in more detail later.

The ceremonial opening took place in the Stadthalle, where Mr. Bruch, the president of the association, welcomed the numerous guests and thanked them for their interest in Mr. Wagner's plan. Afterwards he handed over the further direction of the day to Mr. Wagner, who initially endeavoured to compile a list of participants. From this list we can see that, in addition to the Mainz associations, representatives from Frankfurt, one of the oldest German stamp associations (founded in 1878), from Offenbach, Wiesbaden, Darmstadt, Cologne, Stuttgart, Strasbourg and also representatives of the three large associations of Dresden, Munich and Vienna took part.

The introductory lecture by Mr. Wagner was under the motto "What we strive for". Mr. Wagner explained that many collectors had initially advised him not to set up a philatelic congress, in view of the fact that all efforts made so far had not been successful. In vain, Dr. Alfred Moschkau from Oybin in Saxony had already invited to such an event in Dresden in 1872, but apart from him and a single guest from Berlin, nobody had come, not even another member of the board of the local association. Similarly, experiments in Lübeck and 1874 in Bremen had been without result.

Even the "Protection and Defense Alliance", formed in 1888 by the largest associations, was for a certain time only of importance in the fight against forgery.

In view of the great echo found at the Mainz meeting on 18 August 1889, one was now allowed to speak justifiably of the "First German Philatelists' Day", as the present mayor of Wiesbaden, Hess, did and as Mr. Blossfeldt then expressed in the magazine "Das Postwertzeichen".

Mr Wagner now explained in detail the criteria for collecting and lamented the fragmentation of the five large and fifty or so smaller German stamp societies. It was urgently necessary to create a central office for all collectors' associations, so that the experience gained in the individual associations could become common property in the most diverse areas. The "Schutz-und Trutz-Bündnis" had also failed. Philately was particularly regrettable due to the selfish way in which the associations had largely been run. He implored the assembly to speak freely about all existing problems in the course of the meeting and, if possible, to come to the conclusion that an annual meeting of all German collectors' associations would finally be brought into being. Now many representatives of the present stamp associations spoke on various topics such as perforations, album questions, misprints, forgeries, types of collectors etc. This is not to be specified here further.

In the end, the motion came about that was most dear to Hans Wagner's heart.

One may decide to hold a general German Philatelists' Day every year, whereby there should be no obligation to participate. Mr. Schindler of the large Frankfurt association asked that the next Philatelist's Day be held in Frankfurt/Main, for which the size and age of the association and the central geographical location of Frankfurt virtually predestined this place. Both requests were granted by a large majority.

Mr. "Premierleutnant" Wagner could be completely satisfied with the success of his efforts. Mr. Schindler then expressed his thanks and appreciation to him and the Mainz society on behalf of all those present, thus closing the First Philatelists' Day, which came to a close in the Rheingau with a pleasant evening drink and the "Goodbye in Frankfurt/Main".

Before we now follow Hans Wagner's life in philatelic terms, we would like to turn to the already mentioned second Mainz Stamp Society, with which Mr. Wagner also had a special relationship, namely the "Mainzer" Sammlerverein für Privatpostwertzeichen (Mainz Collectors' Society for Private Postage Stamps), which he founded on June 1, 1888, and its close connection to the first German Philatelists' Day on August 18, 1889.

The "Society for Stamps Studies Mainz 1", as today's association of 1885 was called at that time, seemed to have exclusively used these stamps for its correspondence since the issue of the first Mainz private stamps, as the following illustrations prove. This can also be explained by the fact that the postage for private mail was considerably lower than that of the Empire Post and that almost 100% of the correspondence took place in Mainz itself. Thus we see on Fig. 3 a pre-printed postcard (the reverse side of which dealt with the already existing broadcasting service of the association) which was sent to the secretary of the Mainz association, Baron Edmund v. Jungenfeld, on a card "out of circulation" with a frame stamp "Only valid for the Society for Stamps Studies".

Due to the slightly faded stamp ink in the course of the last 100 years, the frame stamp is only weakly represented.

Figure 4 shows us a 2-pfennig postal stationery postcard decorated with beautiful ornamentation in Art Nouveau style, whose stamp shows the Mainz Stadthalle, where the First German Philatelists' Day took place.

The text on another postcard of the Mainzer Privatpost (Fig. 5), designed in art nouveau style and overfranked with a Gutenberg stamp, is highly interesting for our topic. This text reads: "RR. The next meetings of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde will take place on 25/26, 9/7, 23/7 and 6/8. All of these meetings will serve for important consultations regarding the Rheinische Philatelisten-Tag. We would like to ask you to attend in large numbers: The board i.A. v. Jungenfeld".

To conclude the chapter on Mainz private mail and its philatelic significance for the Philatelist's Day, here is a curiosity that is probably unique: As late as 1923, the German Philatelists' Association still had plenty of postal stationery cards of the Mainz Private Post Office at its disposal (Fig. 6), on the reverse side of which it had the resolution of a general meeting held in Gössnitz on September 2, 1923 printed (Fig. 7). With the then red "Gebühr bezahlt" frame stamp, the 2 + 10 Pfennig postcard of the Mainz Private Post Office from 1888 was circulated from Gössnitz to Hamburg on September 18, 1923 with the crossed-out "Hier".

Let us now turn again to the philatelic life of Hans Wagner.

One year after the "First Philatelist's Day" in Mainz, Hans Wagner was elected Chairman of the Mainz Society in 1890 and at the same time made an honorary member. In 1895/96 he became - at that time living in Heidelberg - a member of the so-called Standing Committee, an organ of the German Philatelists' Day. In this capacity, he initiated the founding of the "Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelisten-Vereine" (Federation of German and Austrian Philatelist Associations) at the 8th German Philatelists' Day in Cologne in 1896, and took over its chairmanship in 1896 and 1897. At the 11th Bundestag in Hamburg in 1907, he was named Guest of Honour, and one year later at the 12th Bundestag in Gössnitz and Altenburg, he was appointed Honorary Member. Wiesbaden is mentioned as his residence. Hans Wagner received the greatest and probably most unique honour at the 25th German Philatelists' Day in Hanover in 1913, when he was made an honorary member of 72 collectors' associations, with the presentation of a silver plate bearing the names of these associations. On this occasion, among other things, a postal stationery card with Wagner's portrait was issued in Hanover, flanked by the coats of arms of Mainz and Hanover, and the dedication contained "Dedicated to the Father of the Philatelist Days for the Jubilee. Hanover, August 18, 1913".

The fact that Hans Wagner had proudly carried this honorary title for years is proven by his handwritten entry of the same (with the addition "Honourable Member of the Federation") on one of his ex-libris cards dated 25.3.1909 from Wiesbaden, a residence at that time (title page). The text page of the ex-libris title page card also bears the handwriting of Hans Wagner (Fig. 8).

It is addressed to the "Bundes-Philatelisten-Klub" in Berlin, at the request of its First Chairman, Mr. Oskar Wassermann, the then Director of the Deutsche Bank in Berlin; Mr. Wagner would like to thank him for kindly sending some magazines.

The commemorative publication celebrating the 25th anniversary of the Berlin Philatelist Club in 1913 states that Mr. Wassermann was the first chairman of the Berlin Club since 2 March 1908. He succeeded Karl Lindenberg, President of the Higher Regional Court, and Dr. phil. Frank Kalckhoff, the bearer of the Hans Wagner Medal 1947. It is necessary to mention a unique map which Hans Wagner had made himself for the 25th Philatelists' Day 1913 in Hanover.

Fig. 9 shows this map of June 23, 1913 from Wiesbaden, which Mr. Wagner addressed handwritten to Mr. Norden in Berlin. From it we can see the foundation day of the Mainz "Collectors' Association for Private Postage Stamps", whose founder was Hans Wagner. Probably at this time (June 1, 1913) a conference of German private mail collectors had taken place in Dresden.

Very little can be seen in the association's documents about Hans Wagner's further life. A letter of congratulations on his 75th birthday in September 1927 can still be found. He is also said to have taken part in all the Philatelic Days in Kassel - except 1937 - until his death. He died at the age of 88 on 21 July 1940 in Frankfurt/Main at Grillparzerstraße 66.

But not only Hans Wagner, but also his Mainz club received a special honour at the 25th German Philatelists' Day in Hanover. In recognition of his services to German philately, he was made the first honorary member of the Bund. The reputation of the Society in his hometown must have been a very good one, too, because as early as 1905 the Governor of the Federal Fortress of Mainz, Major General Ketteler, became a member of the Society and in 1912 its Chairman (until 1920). Special mention in the history of the association is a stamp exhibition on 14.12.1927 in the Rheingoldsaal of the Mainz City Hall, also on 10.4.1932 at the same place.

The association was able to celebrate its 50th anniversary from 16 to 19 August 1935, combined with the 41st German Philatelists' Day and the 12th German Bundestag. Mr. Fritz Fasse (until 1964), who had to call himself "Comradeship Leader", became the new chairman. Since the Wiesbadener Society had also been in existence for 50 years, these days were celebrated together. Special postmarks of both cities appeared on the official festival postcards. There were postal stationeries printed with 3, 5 and 6 Pfennig stamps.

At this time the association "Comradeship of the stamp friends of 1885 Mainz" in the NSG had to call itself "strength by joy".

Shortly after the Second World War it got its old name again and gave itself a new statute on 29.9.1946. One year later the 1st Mainz stamp auction was held in the Brauhauskeller zum Rad auf dem Kästrich.

Already in 1950, the association succeeded again in bringing a federal and philatelists' day to Mainz; it was the 51st German Philatelists' Day and the 4th Bundestag of the new Bund Deutscher Philatelisten(BDPh). From 18 to 20 August 1950, it took place in the Electoral Palace in Mainz, with a special post office and stamp exhibition. For the Bundestag a special postmark in red on a beautiful registered letter in fig. 10.

And after a break of only 12 years, another Federal and Philatelic Day was held in Mainz, the 63rd German Philatelic Day and the 16th Bundestag from 8 to 9 September 1962. The emblem for the special postmark was the pre-philatelic Mainz post horn postmark for the Bundestag and the Thurn und Taxis four-ring postmark with the number "134" (Mainz) for the Philatelic Day. The chairman of the association at that time was Dr. Hermann Müller.

Another event of supra-local importance is the "Mabria 72", a rank 2 exhibition in connection with the Landesverbandstag in April 1972. The special postmark shows a stamp of the Mainz private post office from 1889.

The 100th anniversary celebration of PHILA 85, the association's 100th anniversary, took place from 9 to 12 May 1985 in the new Rheingoldhalle in conjunction with an exhibition of the regional association in the 2nd place.

Liechtenstein, Iceland, France and the UN were represented with special postmarks, the UN with one of its so-called White Cards and an official art card of UNICEF with the image of the Mainz Ivory Madonna.

This concludes the overview of the history of the association. We are looking forward to the big event of the celebration of the 100th anniversary of the Philatelic Days in October 1989.

END

Friedhelm Knappen

Hans Wagner and the Hans-Wagner-Medal

[*Hans Wagner und die Hans-Wagner-Medaille*]

In: *100 Jahre Deutsche Philatelisten-Tage 1889 - Mainz - 1989.*, Bund Deutscher Philatelisten, Ingelheim, Germany, 1989, pp.15-23

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

April 2023

HANS WAGNER AND THE HANS-WAGNER-MEDAL

An evaluation of the archive of the Vereins für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz.

Hans Wagner - actually **Johannes Wagner** - was born on the 18th September 1852 in the Lutherstadt Wittenberg, the son of the district court councillor. In Wittenberg he attended the humanistic Melanchthon Gymnasium from 1864 to 1871. Afterwards he entered military service. In 1873 he became a lieutenant in a Hessian regiment in Mainz. Due to illness he retired from military service as a captain in 1893.

As a grammar school pupil in Wittenberg, **Hans Wagner** began collecting stamps at the age of 11. His collection soon had a considerable size. Travels to Italy, Switzerland, France and Sweden brought him into personal relationships with foreign collectors. A trip around the world took him to China, among other places. Reading professional journals and studying research reports accompanied his collecting activities from the beginning. From 1886 onwards, he is frequently to be found as the author of lectures to philatelic associations and of essays in the specialist literature.

Hans Wagner was not only a collector and researcher “in a quiet chamber”, but also an ardent supporter of the life of the association. On the 11th July 1885, the board of directors of the Briefmarken-Sammler-Vereins was elected at the Landsberg Hotel in Mainz. Today this day is considered to be the foundation day, although the association certainly existed a long time before. So it is to be understood that in a list of members of the association from the year 1935, 1876 is specified as year of entry for **Hans Wagner**. In 1886 **Hans Wagner** became secretary, 1890 chairman of the Mainz association, however, for the year 1892 a new chairman is mentioned.

Still during **Hans Wagner's** term of office as secretary of the Mainz Club it was stated that the 100th meeting of the Mainz Club would soon be due. Then **Hans Wagner** had the idea to celebrate this day. Collectors from the Rhine area were invited to a “Rhenish Philatelist's Day” in Mainz. On the 18th August 1889, not only guests from the Rhine area, but also from other parts of Germany and Austria gathered in the city hall of Mainz, so that **Mayor Hess** from Wiesbaden requested that this event be called the “1st German Philatelists' Day”.

At **Wagner's** request, it was also decided to hold an annual Philatelists' Day. This earned **Hans Wagner** the honorary title “Father of the Philatelist Days”. In 1895/96 **Hans Wagner**, then based in Heidelberg, was a member of the Standing Committee, an organ of the German

Philatelists' Day. Following a suggestion made by **Hans Wagner** in 1895, the Bund Deutscher und Österreichischer Philatelistenvereine was founded at the 8th German Philatelists' Day, which took place from the 20th to 22nd June 1896 at the Lese in Cologne. In 1896 and 1897 **Hans Wagner** was chairman of the Bund. At the 19th German Philatelists' Day and 11th Bundestag in Hamburg in 1907, he was named guest of honour, and at the 20th German Philatelists' Day and 12th Bundestag in 1908 in Gößnitz and Altenburg, he was made an honorary member. Now Wiesbaden is mentioned as **Wagner's** residence.

After **Hans Wagner** had been named an honorary member of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 Mainz in 1890, he received a unique honour at the 25th German Philatelists' Day in Hanover in 1913: 72 collectors associations appointed him an honorary member and presented him with a silver plate bearing the names of the honoring associations.

From this time on, references to **Hans Wagner** in the association documents become extremely rare. A copy of a letter of congratulation dated the 17th September 1927 is still available, for his 75th birthday. **Hans Wagner** is said to have participated in all German Philatelist Days until his death. However, **Dr. K. Th. Meyer** testified in a letter dated 15th October 1950 that **Hans Wagner** was not present at the 1937 Philatelists' Day in Kassel.

On the 21st July 1940, **Hans Wagner** died in Frankfurt-am-Main, Grillparzerstraße 66. In the association's documents, neither a date of death nor an obituary can be found. It is astonishing that in 1948 the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 had to conduct a search at the offices in Wiesbaden and Frankfurt to determine the date and place of his death. Also the Wiesbadener Verein could not give any information at that time.

The Foundation of the Hans-Wagner Medal, its statutes in the course of time

To honour **Hans Wagner's** special services, the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde zu Mainz donated a silver medal "for outstanding philatelic activity". It was named *Hans Wagner Medal*. The foundation was established on the 22nd April 1909. The foundation charter as well as an amendment to the charter of the 8th February 1912, which specifies the rules for the proposals for the award, appeared in print in 1912 and are reproduced below. [See the original document for these rules.]

With the foundation, a fund was established which was calculated in such a way that the medal could be awarded in the long term from its earnings. How high the fund actually was and who had raised the funds for it cannot be found out from the available documents. Due to the war and the great inflation, however, the fund was so devalued that the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 Mainz provided the necessary funds again.

On 12 March 1928 a new version of the statutes came into force. The §§3 and 4 were combined, whereby it was newly taken up that the awarding should take place starting from 1928 on the 18th September in Mainz every 3 years, the possibility of the awarding on the German Philatelists' Days was kept open.

The jury was no longer chaired by the chairman of the Standing Committee of the German Philatelists' Days, but by the oldest honorary member of the Mainz Society instead. §7 of the first statutes was dropped, so that 6 of the previous 8 §§ remained. A new §7 read: "Should the

Verein für Briefmarkenkunde Mainz be dissolved, the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten will be asked to continue to maintain the Hans Wagner Medal.”

The circumstances of the National Socialist era necessitated a further amendment of the statutes, which was adopted on the 12th October 1942. In it, the Mainz association was referred to as “Comradeship of the Stamp Enthusiasts of 1885 (in the Association of German Collectors of the NSG Kraft durch Freude)”, the chairman as “Kameradschaftsführer” and the members as comrades. The award was restricted to members of the Association of German Collectors. In addition to the 18th September in Mainz, the award could also be presented at a philatelic imperial event. The jury was now made up of the “Comradeship Leader of the Mainz Comradeship”, his deputy, the comrade who had been active in the Comradeship for the longest time and the Reichssammlerwart (Reich Collector’s Expectant). Sections 6 and 7 were amended as follows: “The costs incurred shall be borne by the Foundation Fund, since the Foundation Fund (Note by the speakers: written here without -s at the end. This spelling mistake continues in all versions) is dissolved, the Comradeship of the Stamp Enthusiasts of 1885 in Mainz” and “With the dissolution of the Comradeship the Foundation expires. According to these statutes no *Hans Wagner Medal* has been awarded because the call for the 1944 award could only be made after the end of the war.

So after the war the life of the association got going again, the statutes of the award of the *Hans Wagner Medal* had to be revised. The statutes adopted on the 15th December 1946 differed from those of 1942 in that the old names for the Society and its members were reinstated, the “Bund Deutscher Philatelisten” took the place of the Association of German Collectors etc.

In May 1949, a member of the Mainz Association submitted a request to stop granting money for the production of **Hans Wagner** medals, the awarding of medals being out of date. This request was rejected.

On the 19th October 1967 the statutes were revised. Compared to the 1946 version, there is a change in the composition of the jury and a postponement of the date for the proposals for the award from May 1 to June 1. The jury now comprised 6 members; the Chairman of the Mainz Association and his deputy, as well as the longest serving member, the President and his two Vice Presidents of the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.

On 17 February 1976, the statutes, which are still valid today, came into force. Regarding §3, the 18th September and Mainz were dropped as date and place for the award. The jury was renamed the Board of Trustees. Its members are: The chairman, the vice-chairman or vice-chairmen and the longest serving member of the Verein für Briefmarkenkunde von 1885 e.V. Mainz. Before each award, the chairman can appoint up to 3 other German philatelists - preferably still living holders of the *Hans Wagner Medal* - as voting members of the Board of Trustees. The statutes no longer stipulate a date for the submission of proposals.

The design of the Hans Wagner Medal

[See the original document for commemorative covers and the design of the Medal.]

The appearance of the *Hans Wagner Medal* is defined in §2 of the statutes for the award. The graphic design of the medal and the first version were made by the Lauer Mint in Nuremberg.

Several copies were made for each order, so that the purchase was sufficient for many years. During the Second World War, the association was again in correspondence with the Lauer company because of the stamping of further *Hans Wagner Medals*. However, a new embossing could not take place at that time. When the association contacted the Lauer Company again after the end of the war, the company informed the association on the 26th February 1946 that it had lost all its embossing stamps and equipment due to the effects of the war, so that the desired medals could not be delivered at that time. After the currency reform, various companies were asked for offers to mint the *Hans Wagner Medal*. The company Wiedmann in Frankfurt-am-Main received the order. In 1974 the company went bankrupt. **Mr. Joachim Frey** from Frankfurt was able to buy the printing blocks from the competitor's stock at the last moment and hand them over to the Mainz club. It turned out later, however, that there was only the embossing stamp for one side of the medal left. In 1981, when it became necessary to order more *Hans Wagner Medals*, the Mainz club started correspondence with Forma Donner in Wuppertal-Elberfeld. This resulted in the fact that the costs for minting tools were so high that it was decided to cast the medals instead of minting them.

The recipients of the Hans Wagner Medal

[See the original document for the list of recipients of the *Hans Wagner Medal*.]

The list of *Hans Wagner Medal* winners is rightly called the "Honorary Table of German Philately". Information on the biographies of the winners up to 1959 can be found in **Fasse** (1960). Knowledge of the fate of some *Hans Wagner Medal* winners, especially those from the period before 1945, is often incomplete. A suggestion to document the lives of medal winners in a series of publications in the philatelic trade press was very much welcomed, but no action has been taken so far.

Sources for articles:

[See original.]

END

A. Schoeller [& A. Donatis]

Société Française de Timbrologie. Summary report of the meeting of the 8th March 1894
[*Société Française de Timbrologie. Compte-rendu sommaire de la séance du 8 Mars 1894*]
Revue Philatélique, March 1894, Volume 5, Whole number 47, pp.54-55

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2020

SOCIÉTÉ FRANÇAISE DE TIMBROLOGIE:

SUMMARY REPORT OF THE MEETING OF THE 8TH MARCH 1894

French Stamp Society

Summary of the meeting of March 8 1894

Presidency of Mr. Donatis

The minutes of the meeting of February were adopted without changes.

Messrs. Stanley Gibbons offered to the society 2 works: South Australia and Stamps and Stamp Collecting; thanks to them were voted.

The President informed us that Mr. Ph. De la Renotiere von Ferrary did not maintain his resignation; Mr. Lesourd postponed the resignation he had made.

On the other hand, the Society acted on the resignations of Mr. Victor Robert, permanent member and of Mr. de Reuterskiold, corresponding member.

The Society then initiated a discussion on participating in the Exposition of Paris; after considering in depth it was decided that information would be requested from the Director of the Book Exposition to understand exactly the conditions under which the Stamp section will function.

Mr. L Auscher was named a council member replacing Mr. Bernichon who has become treasurer. The next meeting will be Thursday April 5.

The Secretary

A Schoeller

At the moment of going to press, we received a letter from The Director Legrand protesting against the interpretation given in the letter in which he resigned his functions of secretary; at the same time The Director Legrand gave his resignation.

Mr. Donatis responded to Mr. the Director Legrand as follows:

Paris, March 22 1894

My dear Doctor, I received this morning, at my home, where I have been confined by influenza for a dozen days, your letter of the 21st of this month, in which you gave your resignation as a permanent member of the French stamp society. Contrary to the thoughts that you expressed in your letter in resigning as secretary at the same time as resigning as a permanent member, I can reaffirm to you that the terms of this letter are absolutely mute on this last point. Recalling the silence of certain words pronounced by you at the last meeting which you attended at which it seemed to me, as well as to other members present, the result being, despite your disagreements with us, you would remain a member of the Society to better judge the blows that would be brought against it, we therefore concluded with a good faith, I assure you, that that was in effect your intention. Therefore be persuaded that there was no other tactic. You know me well enough from elsewhere to know that if this interpretation seemed to me open to being seen this way, I would not have suggested it. No matter what, your letter of yesterday being formally you

intention to separate yourself entirely from the Society and reside as a stranger, it rests to me nothing but to act on your resignation, all in regretting your decision.

Accept etc (Note – French is full of politesse”; that is formal usage depending on the recipients status. For example, acceptez vous les sentiments distingues, translated literally as “please accept my distinguished sentiments”

Signed A Donatis

The affirmation so sharp and categorical of the honorable Mr. Donatis allows us to respond to the polemic of the Universal Postal Union and we content ourselves with regretting that Mr the Director Legrand directs against honorable merchants *introduced by him in the Society* a campaign in which it is itself only pushed by a merchant.

END

Author (14pt)

Title

[*Title in original language*]

Bibliographic details

(Notes)

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2020

TITLE (14pt)

END

Eduardo Escalada Goicoechea

The first Spanish philatelic bibliography

[*La primera bibliografía Filatélica Española*]

Atalaya Filatélica, April 2003, Whole number 100, pp.76-77

Translated for Brian J. Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2020

THE FIRST SPANISH PHILATELIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

At the end of 1876 there appeared in Seville, under the title *Philatelic Literature in Spain - Notes for Writing a Catalogue*, one of the first philatelic bibliographies known in the world. Its author, **Dr. Thebussem**, at that time had been for more than six years with his particular crusade for the endeavor of postage stamp collecting along with his persistent criticism of the Spanish postal authorities, and always with a touch of humor.

But before continuing, let's go back to history: fifteen years before, in December 1861, **A. Potiquet** had published in Paris the first postage stamp catalogue in the world, which began an editorial competition between Belgium, France and England during which philately became the most avant-garde and enlightened form of international collecting of that time. In the year 1862, the first stamp album was issued (**Justin Lalier**, Paris), the first illustrated catalogue (**F. Booty**, Brighton), the first book about forgeries, in its editions in English and French (**J. B. Moens**, Brussels), and the first philatelic magazine (***The Stamp Collectors' Monthly Advertiser***, Liverpool), and together these have brought us to the following text, the first report on philatelic literature included between the pages xv and xvi of the first edition of *A Hand Catalogue of Postage Stamps for the Use of Collectors* by **John Edward Gray**, a Curator at the British Museum in London. It calls to our attention that during the year that elapsed since **Potiquet's** publication, **Gray** was capable of listing 21 different works. Without any doubt it is the first philatelic bibliography in the world.

However, to find ourselves in front of one individually edited as such, in book format, we have to go to the year 1874 in St. Louis, United States, the year during which **John K. Tiffany** published *The Philatelic Library. A Catalogue of Stamp Publications.* This work includes the 1,470 titles owned by **Tiffany** in his library that later would become part of **Earl Crawford's** library, currently in the British Library, the most important and complete that ever has been created.

Thebussem, already privileged with the knowledge of all of this information in 1875 was a Founder Member of the French Society of Timbrology, honorary member of the Philatelic Society, London, and the first editor in Spain to have an established column about philately in the *Revista de Correos de Madrid* [Madrid's Post Office Magazine], has the happy idea of organizing and disclosing all the information he had about the Post and philately in our country. It cannot be taken entirely as a complete bibliography, since it included besides books, booklets, and articles from newspapers and magazines, a variety of objects, and announcements that help us to define him as he has been introduced to us: a genuine man, scholar, ahead of his time, energetic, egotistical, and with a subtle and intelligent sense of humour.

This jewel of Spanish literature, of which only 130 copies were published, made **Thebussem** known internationally and granted Seville the honor of having been published in this city the first work of philatelic bibliography in Spain and one of the pioneers in the world.

END

Obituary
[*Necrologie*]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, December 1907, Whole number 326, Cover & p.1

Translation by Google Translate for Brian J. Birch
Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
January 2020

OBITUARY

The newspaper was in press when the almost sudden death of Mr. Arthur Maury occurred, who suffered from congestion last Friday, died on Sunday December 1, at the age of 63 years. We share this painful news with readers of the Postage Stamp Collector. Founder of this newspaper which he has continued to actively manage for more than 40 years, Mr. Maury will leave unanimous regrets in the whole philatelic world which loses in him one of its deans. The many expressions of sympathy that flowed from all sides to the deceased's home show how much esteem his colleagues and all those who knew him held.

An early philatelist, he always took care of stamps, and devoted himself entirely to their study. The works he has written on this subject are alive, he has lived them, so to speak. At the same time as a conscientious author, philately loses in him a scholar and a passionate collector.

Heraldist, he had gathered in his Hotel on rue Spontini interesting collections of curious and historical trinkets often cited in the Illustrated Revues.

He endeavored to demonstrate the popular origin of the Gallic Rooster and to make it reappear in the coat of arms of France, which he succeeded in part. We remember the important work (1) he published on this subject, a work which was honored by a government subscription.

Quite recently, it published a volume of 400 pages on French stamps (2), and readers of the Collector saw in the previous issue the reception given to this publication, so complete and documented.

A public education officer, a Nicham Iftikhar official, decorated with several foreign orders, Mr. Maury had been appointed president of the Chamber of Trade Unions in postage stamps since its foundation. He was also, alongside MM. Léo Claretie and from Germany, vice-president of the Society of Amateurs of games and old toys. Expert at the Seine Court, Mr. Maury, in this latter function, and in the multiple works he had undertaken despite the precarious state of his health, had been overworked in recent times; he died so to speak on the breach.

He was an affable man, loved by his staff, always ready to be of service and who will be missed by everyone who approached him.

His funeral will take place Wednesday December 4, at 10 am, in the Notre-Dame-de-Lorette church. We will meet 6, boulevard Montmartre.

References

- (1) Les Emblèmes et les drapeaux de la France : le coq gaulois, par Arthur Maury, Paris, 1904.
- (2) Histoire des timbres-poste français, bandes, cartes, timbres-télégraphe et téléphone, essais, marques postales et oblitérations, par Arthur Maury, Paris, 1907.

END

Henri Leroux André Maurice, Roger North & René Poulain

The Centenary of the House of Arthur Maury 1860-1960

[*Le Centenaire de la Maison Arthur Maury 1860-1960*]

(Translation of the pages relating to **Arthur Maury** only: pp.7-9 & 28-29.)

Translation by Google Translate for Brian J. Birch

Guinot - 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2020

THE CENTENARY OF THE HOUSE OF ARTHUR MAURY 1860-1960

It would seem legitimate to all those who love the postage stamp and its history to place the year 1960 under the sign of Arthur Maury, this "grandfather of philately", who was and remains one of his most illustrious pioneers: a century, in fact, will have passed since every young man he decided to sell postage stamps for collection, a century during which this science which owed him so much - and even his name - should flourish even philately.

(...)

Born on January 31, 1844 in the heart of old Paris, rue du Petit-Musc, Arthur Maury was the son of modest merchants. Having specialized in the sale of gloves, his father moved to Boulogne-sur-Mer. A few years later, in 1860, the young Maury, who for several years already collected stamps and exchanged them, in particular with the many Englishmen who every summer pass through Boulogne, obtained from his father that he conceded a whole shop window and it there he installed his stamp sheets, carefully presented at marked prices.

Quickly, a small clientele was formed; to satisfy it, he had to obtain himself everywhere and mainly in Paris, where he entered into relations with collectors, already relatively numerous and with the few people who made more or less trade: the house Maury was virtually founded and this young 16-year-old man had just created a firm, which still carries his sign in the same premises where he was to set it up definitively, after various moves which we will, for precision enthusiasts, give the list:

Three years after having "hanged the rack" in Boulogne-sur-Mer, Arthur Maury, an emancipated miner, rented a small shop in Paris, opposite the French Theater, 5, rue de Richelieu.

In 1865, his store being struck by expropriation, he transported him to 23 rue Le Peletier.

The success, which had already been announced, became such that the location proved to be insufficient to house the activity of the personnel and the reception of the customers. Arthur Maury then rented more spacious premises, 92, rue SaintLazare. A few years later, it was a whole mansion in the city of Malesherbes that he assigned to his business in continuous expansion.

Finally, in September 1891, stores and offices were transported and reinstalled in the heart of business Paris, 6, boulevard Montmartre, where this old and friendly house maintains the

tradition of its illustrious founder, under the aegis of its owner-manager. , Mr. Roger North.

His thirty years of commercial activity had already given Arthur Maury an exceptional success which he had to complete during the sixteen years which elapsed until his death, which occurred, 6, boulevard Montmartre, on December 1, 1907.

Even more remarkable than this material fortune, are the scale and the quality of the work which he built during 45 years of ceaseless toil and whose main chapters we will discuss.

(...)

In one of the first issues of the Postage Stamp Collector, Arthur Maury favorably presented a suggestion from Mr. Herpin, a sagacious and probably Hellenizing collector, who proposed the term "philately" for the taste of postage stamps.

Adopted fairly quickly abroad, this term was to be discussed for a long time in France, against those of "timbrolology" and "timbrophilia" defended respectively and with equal tenacity by two "ancestors" of the stamp collection, Mahé and Dr. Great.

Arthur Maury and his newspaper were to end up imposing it definitively and universally.

(...)

One of the happiest memories of Arthur Maury's life relates to a trip he made to Mont-Blanc, around 1900. Being in a hotel frequented by distinguished foreigners, he amused himself, instead of give his real name, to write on the travelers' book: Yruam (anagram of Maury), prince of the Serbmit (anagram of Stamps) and he glued a vignette advertisement bearing the same inscriptions and which he had printed, in various colors, for the needs of his business. This somewhat childish deception had the result that he was the target of several diners and diners and that the butler overwhelmed him with attentions, "which forced him to give twenty cents as a tip."

(...)

Arthur Maury was certainly, in the Paris of the "Belle Epoque" an outstanding personality - and our previous articles clearly show what titles he had to be legitimately.

His fame went far beyond our borders. Let us quote this anecdote:

The Russian prince Wladimir T ... who was staying in Paris, after having had the fantasy of visiting in person - and almost solemnly - the house in the rue du Petit-Musc where Maury had been born, had put himself in mind, following a whim of his fiancée, to sell his stamp collection for 15,000 francs: he threw it into the fire because Maury only wanted to give him 13,500! (They were gold francs).

We have already said that he was received - and listened to - by the most famous political figures of his time. He was legitimately proud of the relationships he had maintained with Victor Hugo, with the former Brazilian emperor Dom Pedro, with many other celebrities.

Holder of several foreign orders, he had been made an Academy Officer in 1888, and promoted to a Public Education Officer in 1900.

He had not yet obtained, when he died in 1907, the Cross of the Legion of Honor: it was, it seems, largely deserved by this giant of the philatelic trade, by this conscientious and learned writer, who left between other works: *The History of the French Postage Stamp*, and *Emblems and Flags of France*.

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
October 1938, Volume 18, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

October 1938, Volume 18, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

p.[1]

Nenes von Büchern

p.[2]

Entstehung und Entwicklung der Post in Bayern

E. Motschmann

p.[3]

“Die Voortrekker” Die geschichte der alten Buren-Züge.

A. E. Johann

p.3[3]

Zwischenstege

p.[4]

Balkan

H. D.

p.[5]

Hoch-, Tief- oder Flachdruck? In welchem Druckverfahren sind diese hergestellt?

p.[5]

Sind behördlich gelochte Postwertzeichen Dienstmarken?

p.[6]

Vorn Werden einer Hitler – Jugend – Briefmarke.

p.[7]

Geheimzeichen auf Briefmarken

p.[8]

Kleine Mitteilungen

pp.[9-16]

Advertisements

END

Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm
December 1938, Volume 18, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

DER DEUTSCHE PHILATELISTISCHE BÜCHERWURM

December 1938, Volume 18, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

p.[1]

Die philatelistische Literatur auf der "Brapex".

p.[2]

Autstehung und Entwicklung der Post in Bayern.

pp.[3-5]

Nene Postwertzeichen

p.[6]

Nene Ganzsachen

p.[7]

Nene Sonderstempel

p.[8]

Die Kunstterischen Schöpfer der Briefmarke

p.[9]

Abschwenkung vom der Donan Monarchie wurde von A. Mucha, J. Obrowsky und M. Savabinsky bestritten.

Karl Dopf.

p.[9]

Krinitelle philatelie
Gustav Kabaeltz

p.[10]

Advertisement

p.[11]

Wie Sammele, ich "Ungebraucht".
Peter J. Bohr

p.[11]

Der Sammler. (Weise: Das Wandern ist des Müllers Lust)
Kurt Hesse

pp.[12-16]

Advertisements

END

[Raymond Poulain (Editor)]

The first postage stamp catalogue in France "The Potiquet"
[*Le premier catalogue de timbres-poste en France: "Le Potiquet"*]
Le Philatéliste Bibliophile, January 1996, Number 0, p.3

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
April 2020

THE FIRST POSTAGE STAMP CATALOGUE IN FRANCE

"THE POTIQUET"

Alfred Potiquet (1820-1883), surveyor of bridges and roads, drew up maps of railway lines and communication routes in the various countries of Central Europe.

A collector at heart, he obtained the various issues of postage stamps during his many trips. The exchanges he practiced, as well as the generosity of the dignitaries whom he met for the needs of his professional activity, enabled him to create a very beautiful collection.

He considered it necessary to produce for his personal needs a list of the postage stamps he had in order to carry out the most fruitful exchanges with other collectors. This idea turned into the creation of a real catalog of postage stamps issued by the different countries of the globe, which was issued on the 21st December 1861 listing a total of 1,100 postage stamps!

When he retired, he found that he no longer had sufficient resources to collect all the stamps in the world, and he decided to sell his collection through **V. Le Ronne**, a Parisian stationer based in rue d'Amsterdam.

END

Karl v. Gündel

A bibliography of the German philatelic literature

[*Eine bibliographie der Deutschen Philatelistischen literatur*]

Welt-Post, September/October 1891, Volume 16, Whole number 37, p.394

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

April 2020

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN PHILATELIC LITERATURE

No. 35 (p.372) of this paper has already indicated the prospect of a bibliography of German philatelic literature. In view of the great importance - perhaps not even suspected by many - that this work will undoubtedly have for the scientific expansion of postage stamp science, I would like to emphasize the following:

Those who are involved in philatelic research or who would like to learn about any philatelic subject are faced with insurmountable difficulties; - He has to go through the very time-consuming effort of looking through a number of years of specialist journals from start to finish in order to find what he is looking for.

If he is lucky, he may find something he wanted to know after a long, arduous job; - But he can never be sure whether he has not missed the most important thing because he has either overlooked the same thing - as can easily happen - or the paper that contained the best was not at hand. But let us admit so sincerely that in the older years of our specialist journals the crassest inaccuracies occur in countless numbers, which have only recently been checked and corrected as such. So those who have overlooked the corrected so far and found only the earlier incorrect will, with the best will in their troublesome lookup, only have a very problematic answer.

We just lack a philatelic bibliography - a reference book in lexicographical form - in which everything that has been published in Germany up to now on any philatelic subject is easily and clearly arranged. Once we have such a work, it will be easy for any philatelist striving for higher education to acquire one. Therefore, a bibliography written by such a thorough connoisseur and astute thinker as **Oberlandesgerichtsrath Suppantschitsch** will be greeted with great joy by every true philatelist. I am not saying too much when I say that with the publication of the work, scientific postage stamp science will enter a new, brilliant phase.

However, it is still to be expected that there will also be foreign philatelists, who, in a similar way as the type and structure of our German bibliography, will also produce one of their own country.

There can be little doubt that **Suppantschitsch's** work will be something solid: - but it can also be expected that among the many hundreds of thousands of philatelists there will certainly be 1,000-2,000 from whom - by the way, a not at all considerable pecuniary sacrifice is required - this is truly monumental, and is now unique of its kind.

It would be desirable if the order for this epoch-making work were soon sent to **Karl Cl. Sauer** in Moravian-Ostrau, because understandably, it can only appear if half the costs appear to be covered due to a sufficient number of subscribers. Prepayment does not take place, but will only be collected after publication.

END

Dr. Moschkau*Ch. Diena*Illustrierte Briefmarken Zeitung, 1st August 1889, Volume 2, Issue 15, pp.219-220

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2020

Ch. DIENA

Italy takes a peculiar position with regard to its contribution to philately. One does not speak much about it, one hears very little from there, and yet philately is widespread in this southern country as everywhere. It was once said that the postage stamps found their admirers in the Castel Sant'Angelo, the late **Pope Pius IX** is said to have had a fine collection and from **Cardinal Antonelli's** collection came fairy-tale descriptions to Germany, probably well-known people will also own great valuable albums in Italy, but as if there was a mysterious veil over all this "stamp collecting" that no one from there has yet released and that the country is not able to air at all. As one knows well-known collectors only from "indefinite rumors" or not at all, Italy is also very poorly represented literarily in the philatelic literature. We do not know any specialist journal from there that could have been made viable, there is no manual in Italian that deserves this title - in short, apart from a few journalistic mayflies and better price lists, there is no book that is worthy of the Italian philatelist represented in our general literature. In my *History of Postage Stamps* I have dutifully reported what can be said and cited about Italian specialist literature, it is not enough and if there have been years since where the trade in postage stamps is very brisk, conditions seems to have changed little in literary terms.

I say little, but something! In **Charles Diena** Italy has recently found at least one excellent representative of philately, who is serious about studying it, as several of his fine works prove. For this reason, we are happy to give you a brief biographical sketch of this gentleman after we have already published news about the most famous philatelists in Belgium, France and Holland.

Charles Diena was born in Florence in May 1853, started collecting as a child and set up a stamp shop in 1871, which moved to Nice in 1886 and is still flourishing today and enjoys a good reputation. The collector is the same specialist in old Italian stamps and in "stamps on letters". **Diena** has been a member of the French Society for Timbrologie since 1871, which awarded him a medal in 1879 for several published essays, but especially for an excellent work on *Italy's city stamps*. The latter work appeared in the Society's Bulletin (July 1880) and again in the "Bibl. Timbr." at the concours in 1881, where **Diena** was again awarded the silver medal. He took part in the Congress in Paris and became a member of the Internationaler Philatelisten Verein in Dresden and the philatelic associations in Munich and Stuttgart and is therefore also close to the German collector's world. The **Dr.**, who has recently become known through several valuable essays in Munich's *Postwerthzeichen* **Emilio Diena** is the brother of the gentleman biographed by us and took part in the work of **Charles Diena**. Both brothers have a rich library of philatelic works and are likely to bring some more literature-enriching contributions to publication in the future. That this, especially from **Dr. E. Diena**, which has already been published in German journals and will hopefully be repeated, will only make us

more likeable to these Italian peers.

It is certainly reassuring for our common young science to know that more and more, even in countries that do honor philately, but predominantly now practically, find men of knowledge and zeal who also theoretically advocate literarily for this in their national language and thus successfully promote the further spread of philately, but serve their tribal comrades in a recognizable manner. **Charles Diena** and with him his brother **Dr. Emilio Diena** now.

Oybin.

Dr. Moschkau

END

Who are you, Alfred Potiquet?
[*Qui êtes-vous, Alfred Potiquet?*]

Delcampe Magazine, September 2017, Whole number 15, Cover & pp.16-18

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
April 2020

WHO ARE YOU, ALFRED POTIQUET?

To philatelists, **Alfred Potiquet** is the author of the first catalogue of postage stamps in the world, with a first edition put on sale on the 21st December 1861 and a second edition in March 1862.

As we will see, the name of **Alfred Potiquet** has also gone down in history for other reasons. **Alfred Potiquet** was born on the 4th December 1820 in Magny-en-Vexin. His father, **Thomas-François Potiquet**, ran an educational establishment there. We know the service records of **Alfred Potiquet** because he was made a Knight of the Legion of Honour in 1873 for his professional merits and these appear in his file: entered in 1840 in the administration of Ponts-et-Chaussées as an Agent Voyer [officer responsible for the maintenance of public roads], he rose through the ranks and reached the rank of Conducteur Principal, which allowed him to present himself as a “civil engineer”. From 1860, he occupied the function of Chief of the Office of the Chief Engineer for the Seine Department.

Page 16: Illustrations from top to bottom:

Picture Post Card of Magny-en-Vexin, birthplace of **Alfred Potiquet**
Portrait of **Alfred Potiquet**
Signature of **Alfred Potiquet**

His service records mention numerous professional publications. The most notable of these is the *Collection of Laws, Decrees, Orders, Circulars, etc., concerning the Ponts-et-Chaussées service*, which he published the edition in 1857. This publication will be followed and kept up to date by the Ponts-et-Chaussées Administration well after his retirement and the “Potiquet collection” became part of the everyday language of this Administration until the end of the 1920s!

Next to these works, the list of his professional publications mentions “56 engraved geographical maps, most of them made for the railway companies of the North, the East, from Paris to Lyon and to the Mediterranean and the South”. The consultation of the Gallica site of the National Library (**Alfred Potiquet** is referenced as an author) gives an idea of this production. We also find his name as a participant in successive editions of the Paris plans “Andriveau-Goujon” between 1860 and 1869, as well as on detailed plans for the embellishments of the Bois de Vincennes.

When he wrote his service records in 1873, **Potiquet** did not mention that he had authored a catalogue of postage stamps, but pointed to a work which was not linked to his professional activity: he has a rich collection (nearly 500 pages) on the National Institute of France, its various organizations, its members, its associates and its correspondents, published in 1871. You can consult this substantial work, which received the statistics prize awarded by the Academy of Sciences in 1870, on the website archive at the address:

<https://archive.org/stream/linstitutnation00potigoog#page/n7/mode/2up>

Illustrations from top to bottom:

Covers of **Alfred Potiquet's** first philatelic catalogues

Potiquet catalogue page

Alfred Potiquet's years of service

Cover of the collection of the various works in the National Institute of France of which Potiquet is the author

We will return to **Potiquet's** interest in famous scholars and literary figures later. At the end of a professional career which earned him promotions and honours, **Potiquet** devoted himself during his retirement to the historiography of the canton of Magny-en-Vexin, his author's manual of the catalogue of the National Library of France lists more than 20 works devoted to this subject published between 1876 and 1882, as well as a plan, drawn by him, of the town of Magny in 1735. **Alfred Potiquet** died on the 9th April 1883 in Nogent-l'Artaud, his death certificate mentions that he then lived in Paris, rue Condorcet. The municipality of Magny-en-Vexin paid tribute to him by giving his name to one of the town's squares, a name that this square has kept.

Illustrations from top to bottom:

Map of Paris drawn by **Achin and Potiquet**

Map of Magny-en-Vexin drawn by **Potiquet**

Potiquet the Collector

Now back to **Potiquet's** interest in postage stamps. **Potiquet** indicates in the preface of his catalogue (2nd edition, page 4) that he himself built an advanced collection in the early 1860s: *Most of the stamps that we have indicated are in our collection, and we have seen many of the rest.* **Potiquet's** correspondence with another forerunner, **Oscar Berger-Levrault**, confirms that **Potiquet** was an active collector until the early 1860s, but that he planned to part with his stamp collection in the fall of 1861 "To which he was not very attached" (letter of the 15th October 1861).

This announced abandonment explains that **Potiquet**, unlike the other early great collectors, did not contribute to any of the philatelic magazines which appeared in French from 1863, that he did not participate in the constitution of the short-lived Philatelic Society of Paris in 1865, and that there was no third edition of the catalogue – although the Foreword of the 2nd edition suggested the possibility.

In light of this information, we can look at the Potiquet Catalogue as a “farewell gift” to a passion, coming from a personality with taste and talent for nomenclature.

But we find **Potiquet** the collector in another field. We have seen that he had, in a personal capacity, written a very complete work on the Institut de France and its members. At the same time, **Potiquet** has assembled a collection of autographs dedicated to the members of the Institute. This collection, described as “one of a kind” was auctioned off after **Potiquet’s** death on the 12th March 1886, and catalogued under the title *Catalogue of an interesting collection of autograph letters composing the collection of the late Mr. Alfred Potiquet*. The extract from this 28-page catalogue reproduced opposite gives an idea of the quality of this collection. For his new passion, autographs, as for postage stamps, **Potiquet** will have led a taste for collection and writing talent.

END

Paul Friedrich

“Magasin Pittoresque”

Reflexionen über Philatelie, July 1946, Whole number 84, pp.60-62.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2024

“MAGASIN PITTORESQUE”

The year was 1862, when **Edouard Charton** published a unique illustrated monthly magazine in the global metropolis of Paris, the *Magasin Pittoresque* with the beautiful treatise, written for the “elegant world” of the salons, the meeting place of all outstanding minds. **Natalis Rondot**, a philatelist of rank and reputation, was the first of his clan to attempt to make illustrations of stamps and sketch them in writing. It is extremely attractive and meaningful to see what insights **Rondot** came to back then, even though his passion for collecting stamps had only very tentatively taken hold. To understand the following words of **Rondot’s**, it must be mentioned that only around 1,400 stamps were issued at that time, of which around ½ were made from “covers” (postal items) and private items and that these were valued at a total of 650 French francs. The very first catalogue (if one can call it that) from **Berger-Levrault** of Strasbourg, published shortly before in 1861, was a small paperback stamp directory that **Berger-Levrault** had only produced for his most intimate barter friends, so that the general public in Paris did not yet know it at the time. Listen now to **Rondot** himself. He writes:

Collecting stamps is becoming a more difficult and expensive undertaking every day. Only 1,400 stamps are known, issued by 100 states, provinces and colonies. The price of these stamps represents a sum of more than 650 francs, but one must remember that most of them, but especially the old stamps, have a much higher value according to their circulation and it is precisely these stamps in particular which sell for a hundred times more than they cost.

So much for **Rondot**.

One should consider that the 1,000 stamps known at that time are now all first-class rarities and include almost all the world rarities, as long as they were not discovered later. The very oldest catalogue in Germany already lists the following stamps: British Guiana Nos. 1 and 11, Mauritius 1 and 2, all valuable English colonials such as Australia, Bahamas, Canada, Cape of Good Hope, Confederate States of America, Granada, India, all Swiss cantonals, old Italian states, & etc., which together would be estimated to be worth 10 million German marks

The next section gives a fairly pointless comparison of prices in 1862 and 1946. Since it is in obsolete currencies and takes no account of inflation, I have not bothered to translate it. BJB

This trade was done at the tobacco dealer (a stamp dealer but the actual meaning of the word did not yet exist) not just 1 piece at a time, but several pieces, the stamps were often even presented in bundles: However, there is a downer in this philatelic bliss when you learn from

Lietzow that 9/10 of all stamps were fake, although **Fouré** and **Oneglia** only appeared around a decade later and blessed the philatelists with their infamous forgeries. What is to be admired, however, is **Rondot's** clever foresight, who already back then made the rarity value dependent on the numbers printed and expressed the opinion that, despite their high price, these stamps are worth a hundred times more (se vend cent gois plus, qu'il m'a courte) than they cost me. **Rondot** wrote these words 84 years ago, and the wisdom has remained unchanged to this day. At that time, the passion of collecting stamps was seen as a childish game, at best as a "pleasantry" of the beautiful women who frequented the salons. People didn't really dare to come forward with this matter and didn't want to expose themselves to the ridicule of other, higher-ranking people. Such a "faux pas" would have been unforgivable. You have to put yourself in the middle-class level of the time to understand it. Times have changed dramatically. Statesmen, politicians, kings, financiers down to the smallest man pay their respects to the smallest of all government securities. Everyone with the passion of which they are capable, with the feeling of inner bliss, of possessing treasures. Even if they are still small, they will never disappoint their owner.

*

I add [*Presumably the editor.* BJB]:

Friedrich admires, not without reason, **Rondot's** cleverness in relating the value of a stamp to its circulation. However, it must be emphasized that at that time they only knew stamps that were issued for nothing other than postal purposes!

If today one wanted to calculate or measure the value of the stamps that are only minted for collectors based on the mintage size, that would not be clever, but rather a great folly (cf. Letter 42!).

Yes, times have changed dramatically. It used to be easy to buy in 6 monthly installments but today the customer has to maintain a credit balance with his supplier.

END

Konrad Ferdinand Meyer

Chalmers, Hill, Kosir and the Countess of Longueville

[*Chalmers, Hill, Kosir und die Herzogin von Longueville*]

Schweizer Briefmarken Rundschau, September 1949, Volume 25, Issue 9, p.154

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2020

CHALMERS, HILL, KOSIR AND THE COUNTESS OF LONGUEVILLE

The short glosso in June-Jeft about the radio lecture by a government councilor Steinegger at Sender West, who claims the Slovenian Lorenz Koschier, the inventor of the postage stamp, as an Austrian, has registered a relhe of letters, <A Slovenian philatelist writes, among other things. outraged: one of the Carnioles has lived for hundreds of years his people, who were oppressed under the government of the (Austrian) Imperial Empire, the Slovenes, but externally they were Austrians. In the heart of this country, which today forms part of Yugoslavia, Lorenz Kosir saw the light of the world in 1804> Let's find out that Kosir comes from Slovenia, which until the First World War understood the Austrian crown and has been part of Yugoslavia since then. And in order to return to our postage stamps from this leap into world history, we are adding an article that mentions even earlier inventors of the postage stamp.

The priority of the invention of the postage stamp, which posterity has contested over and over again for hundreds of years and championed with much verve, has long been established. The exact dates give the Scot Chalmers the laurel, who made the first stick-on porcelain stamp in his printing works in Dundee in August 1834. The Viennese stamp dealer Siegmund Friedl acquired this sample for his postage stamp museum in Oberdöbling.

Postmaster General Hill, on the other hand, only had a stamp of his own taste drawn by Perkins, Bacon & petch after Chalmers' design was rejected in the competition in 1839, which he introduced in Great Britain on May 6, 1840.

The Slovenian Kosir, as vice state accountant, made the proposal to the Austrian government to introduce postage stamps in 1835, as a report by the OPS Leipzig announced. In 1836, in an interview with the Englishman Galvay, Kosir passed on his suggestion and thereby perhaps encouraged Hill to introduce the brands already proposed by Chalmers. But Kosir was a year late with Chalmers.

But all three were defeated by the Duchess Anne Geneviève de Longueville-Dunois - Orléans. This daughter, Henri II of Bourbon-Condé, the sister of the great Condé, suggested in 1652 to General Manager Fouquet to print the wafers with which she sealed the letters according to the custom of the time with the coat of arms and the value of 2 soles and this postage to sell in advance. The tenant of the Paris City Post Office, Jean Pacques Renouard de Villayer, complied with this recommendation in 1653 by introducing the <Billets de port payé>. The Duchess can therefore be addressed as the mother of postage stamps.

The readers will laugh, however, because the final glossary about the invention of the postage

stamp by the Russians became a reality some time ago. A Russian special catalog wants to show two previously unknown postage stamps, which increase the previously known nine from all over the world to eleven. These two line up as No. 8 as a contribution stamp from Tiflis 1832/33 and No. 11 as the postage evidence stamp from Petersburg. 1839 in these so-called preluders before 1840.

Konrad Ferdinand Mayer

END

Jan Špiryt
Filatelie, December 1973, Volume 23, Issue 24, p.750

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

JAN ŠPIRYT

Jan Spiryt, a long-time head of the SCF Objective Commission, lived to be 18 on the 18th of June. He began to collect postage stamps as a student and has remained faithful to this hobby to this day. He looks at the Czechoslovak postage stamps, which he loves very much, looks like a small artistic field and is actively interested in everything related to their work and creators as a functionary worked in the feiletist movement as early as the thirties. He collaborated in various positions in the exhibitions PRAGA 1950, PRAGO 1955 and PRAGA 1982. For almost twenty years he has been the prize of the subject commission and for the last time he has been the head of the UN working group. We cordially and sincerely congratulate him on his important life as a junior and we wish him good health and success in his philatelic activities.

END

Peter Fischer, Dr. Heinz Jaeger, Wolfgang Maassen & Renate Springer

From the Early Days of German Philately

[*Aus der Frühzeit Deutscher Philatelie*]

Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland, Consilium Philatelicum, Bund
Deutscher Philatelisten, Bonn, Germany

(Translation of the *Contents* page only)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2020

FROM THE EARLY DAYS OF GERMAN PHILATELY

Peter Fischer; Dr. Heinz Jaeger; Wolfgang Maassen; Renate Springer

AUS DER FRÜHZEIT DEUTSCHER PHILATELIE

Mit Exkursen zu Briefmarken in der
Schönen Literatur und zum Typus des Sammlers

Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland

INHALT

Zum Geleit	3	Foreword
<i>Peter Fischer:</i> Briefmarken und Briefmarkensammeln In der Literatur	4	Stamps and stamp collectors in the Literature
<i>Renate Springer:</i> Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Sammler und Philatelist	10	Dr. Alfred Moschkau, Collector and Philatelist
<i>Wolfgang Maassen:</i> Alfred Moschkau Der "Urvater" der Philatelie-Fachjournalisten und Redakteure	14	Alfred Moschkau, "Founding Father" of Philatelic specialist Journalism and editor
<i>Wolfgang Maassen:</i> Moschkaus frühe journalistische Beiträge. Ein Überblick für Jahre 1869-1880 (Auswahl)	21	Early journalistic contributions. An overview for the years 1869-1880
<i>Wolfgang Maassen:</i> Von einem, der auszog, die Welt zu erobern: Der Traum des Wilhelm Faber	24	From one, who tried to conquer the world. The dream of Wilhelm Faber
<i>Renate Springer:</i> Das Moschkau-Album: Eine genial Idee und deren Realisierung	34	The Moschkau-Album A brilliant idea and its realisation
<i>Wolfgang Maassen:</i> Auf den Spuren einer "Fata Morgana"	39	On the trail of a "Fata Morgana" named

Namens Georg Sartori		Georg Sartori
<i>Peter Fischer:</i> Deutsch-Deutsches: Alfred Moschkau – Dr. Heinz Jaeger, Auf dem Weg zur Einheit	48	German of Germans A M – Dr. HJ on the way of unity
<i>Dr. Heinz Jaeger:</i> “Sammler – Ihre Leidenschaft – Ihre Liebe”	52	Collection. Your passion and your love

Impressum

Copyright 2004 ♦ Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V. Mildred-Scheel-Str. 2, 53175 Bonn. Das Urheberrecht der Autoren bleibt hiervon unberührt. Die Wiedergabe des Beitrags von Dr. Heinz Jaeger Erfolgt mit freundlicher Genehmigung der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Post und Telekommunikation, Frankfurt.

Band 5 der Schriftenreihe zur Geschichte der Philatelie in Deutschland, hrsg. vom Consilium Philatelicum im Bund Deutscher Philatelisten e.V.

Redaktionsleitung: Wolfgang Maassen
Lektorat: Peter Fischer
Layout-Gestaltung: Phil*Creativ GmbH, Verlag & Agentur, Schwalmtal

Der Druck dieser Schrift wurde ermöglicht durch die Stiftung zur Förderung der Philatelie und Postgeschichte, Bonn.

END

Author (14pt)

Title

[*Title in original language*]

Bibliographic details

(Notes)

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

? 2021

TITLE (14pt)

END

Max Bloch

The Philatelic literature of the year 1919.

[*Die philatelistische literatur des jahres 1919:*]

Weltpost-Echo, January 1920, Issue 1, pp.114-115 & Issue 2, p.166.

The year 1919 finally brought positive growth to German philatelic literature after several years of stagnation.

As early as January, through the edition of the handbook of the German philatelic literature, which was published in recent years as a supplement to the “Philatelist” Dresden, book literature became an indispensable work for every literary lover and every special collector. Unfortunately, it only extends to book literature and not to newspaper literature. I have a suggestion in this regard in a lecture that has also been printed in “Briefmarken-smaller” Vienna and I have received some suggestions and offers for cooperation in this regard. I'll come back to this in one of the next issues.

The German war stamps - a now closed collecting area - have found three people to work with them. First, Dipl. Ing. Richter published “The German War Stamps in their Varieties and Variants”, then Bütow's “German War Stamps Special Catalog” and, finally, recently by Dr. Stenger “The German war stamps and war stationery”. The most important of these three writings is undoubtedly the last mentioned by Dr. Stenger, which we discussed in our last issue.

M. Stein published “Die Marken der Warschauer Stadtpost” in the new Philatelisten-Verlag von Edmund Stein, Potsdam, and “Altbrasilien” in the same publisher from Consul General E. Heinz. It seems that the publishing house has set itself a high goal, so far it is unmistakably on the way to achieving this goal, because everything we have seen so far has been first class in execution and content. From Berlin we received “The postal stationery for the German protected areas as well as for the German post offices abroad and for the areas occupied during the World War”. By D. F. Kalckhoff. This, with the well-known expertise and thoroughness of this outstanding German philatelist and philatelic. The work created by the writer is a great aid to the small community of postal stationery collectors, especially now in the mustard-free period, and a guide to such a field for collectors who are looking for a still cheap specialty.

In October 1919, Dr. Josef Haymann and Joh. Wilh. Stindt: "70 years. History of the Bavarian Postage Stamps ". Due to the regulations and postal files, this is a very carefully edited catalog, rich in interesting facts, unfortunately without taking into account the differences in watermarks.

Vienna brought us two little books, one of a humorous kind: J. Dörtler "Prodromuseiner Monographie der Oest. Newspaper stamp from the year 1867 ", which is a very successful satire on the specialist, and by Josef Baumgarten: " Westukraina "(My Travel Experience), which deals with the price evaluation of the western Ukrainian stamps, which are quite interesting but also quite disreputable for the average collector .

An article by Alexander Bungerz also appeared in the reprint: "The stamp newspapers of Germany and Austria-Hungary in the war years 1914-1918", and also a few issues in the publishing house of the "Small Collectors Week", among others Alexander Bungerz "How to treat broadcasts" and "Die Handstempelausgabe von Libau" (but I haven't seen it yet).

In 1919 we had two address books: R. Rohrs: "German Philatelist Address Book 1920" and by Paula Schmoll: "International Postage Stamp Collector Address Book 1919-1920", which we a. a. o. discuss in more detail.

In 1919, the catalog editors finally helped out of the terrible inconvenience of having to work without a valuer. After five years of peuse, the mustard catalog appeared again - but only as a European part, Michel came as usual, and between two editions, of which the second is only available to us today. In addition, Michel published a war stamp catalog and Dr. Weinert, Pozxony, Umsturzmarke-catalog - we haven't received the former until today.

I would also like to mention the war stamp catalog by Kümin-Benl, which was published in Switzerland in the German language.

The German trade press has been greatly enriched. In Germany, the "Rundschau für stamp collectors and dealers" appeared in Cölleda, the Hennig-Weimar company publishes its "Philatelic Messages" as a monthly newspaper.

German Austria has new releases: "Briefmarken-Börse, Vienna. German-Austrian stamp newspaper, Vienna. International exchange address list, Innsbruck. The post stamp, Vienna. Universum-Briefmarken-Journal, Vienna, Wiener Sport-Tagblatt, Vienna.

In Czechoslovakia, the following new specialist newspapers appear in German:

Brno Stamp Newspaper, Brno. Collectors' point, Franzensbad, Weltpost-Echo, Teplitz-Schöau.

The change in the editorial team at the Philatelist, Dresden (Hofrat Doenges for Wallner), Illustr. Briefmarken-Journal (Hohnert instead of D. Kroeger) and Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung (d. Kroeger instead of Kroetzsch).

Phila Historica
March 2013 Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Current

pp.1-2
Wolfgang Maassen: *Editorial.*

Dear readers, dear friends of philatelic history and literature!

This first editorial was created at the turn of the year 2012/2013 in the shadow of the Egyptian pyramids, high up on the deck of a ship where we had chosen to think in peace - protected from the Internet and emails - and to do some work in bright, warm sunlight.

I do not emphasize this in order to emphasize the peculiarity of the holiday destination, but only to illustrate this project of a new magazine. Because ***Phila Historica*** is and is different, not only produced, but also distributed. Digital, wherever in the world, free and freely available for everyone.

I had the idea for a long time, but I do not hide that I have been influenced by Brian Birch and other role models. Making such a magazine with such a focus simply resulted from experience. Normal consumer magazines like to include a philatelic history article on certain occasions and anniversaries, but usually only in the length that is appropriate for the object and thus predetermined. As is well known, the enthusiasm for the history of philately, even more for the history of literature, is limited, so it only interests a small clientele. To date, there have been no special journals for precisely these circles of interest, although there are certain thematic articles in certain papers (e.g. the ***Philatelic Literature Review*** in the USA or the ***Philatelic Journalist*** of the AIJP).

A second was added: Especially with the publication of numerous of my own philatelic historical works, I increasingly came into contact with like-minded people at home and abroad, got to know unique libraries and literature collectors and valued their tremendous knowledge. But everyone lacked a kind of communication medium in which they see a kind of “home”, in which they can communicate, in which articles and studies of this kind can be read.

One may object that the Internet offers formidable possibilities and endless space for this. That is true, although my own experience with websites - such as the IPHLA 2012 Mainz - showed how little even such informative pages are read. It seemed to me that the path of a primarily digital magazine that could be conveniently downloaded and/or emailed made more sense.

At the time this editorial was drafted, the concept of the paper was still in development and this should remain so for some time, because there are hardly any rigid, inflexible limits. The problem of the amount of data has to be solved, if necessary with download notices or with several e-mails, there is no obligation to appear on certain dates as well as a limitation of the scope.

Perhaps two, three, four or more issues will appear in a year, whether they have 50, 100, 150 or more pages. Ultimately, it is a question of my own available time and my own research progress, but also of the participation and enthusiasm of third parties.

This magazine is open to everyone for publication. It is a magazine that is published in Germany, but ultimately also read internationally. Abroad in particular, valuable articles appear in various specialist journals that not everyone knows and that not everyone has the opportunity to obtain. For this reason, not only are bibliographical references given, but authors from other countries are also cordially invited to publish their contributions in this sheet in the original language too, be it in English, French, Italian, Spanish or Portuguese. Other languages would also be conceivable, although I will not provide any translations into the German language unless the author or a translator who feels called to provide them does.

True internationality is expressed in recognition and respect for the performance of third parties, regardless of the respective language. Over the years I have had the unique opportunity to get to know great philatelists, literary figures and philatelic historians all over the world and I can only express my heartfelt thanks for this and perhaps return a little of what you have given me with this magazine I have given back.

So while reading I wish you this inner joy and satisfaction that can be achieved with increasing knowledge and new knowledge. Choose what you like, read what you enjoy, tell others, because then the little snowball can turn into an avalanche!

Until next time.

yours

Wolfgang Maassen

p.3

Contents.

pp.4-8

Wolfgang Maassen: *Insights into current research projects.*

pp.9-27

Wolfgang Maassen: *IPHLA 2012 Mainz - Visitor criticism a personal statement.*

Market and Market Prices

pp.28-33

Wolfgang Maassen: *Market report.*

pp.34-39

Wolfgang Maassen: *Looking back at a “special” Special auction at Schwanke in Hamburg.*

pp.40-44

Wolfgang Maassen: *Edition d’Or - Two new volumes, a special edition and a Super-Auction.*

History of Philately

pp.45-58

Wolfgang Maassen: *Faber unlimited - New facts about the founder of the first German philatelic society.*

pp.59-62

Wolfgang Maassen: *The dream of the first world association of clubs.*

pp.63-71

Wolfgang Maassen: *Legends of philately; the “Saxony 3 pfennigs sheet”.*

p.72

Wolfgang Maassen: *The Oldest Jury photography in the world.*

pp.73-77

Wolfgang Maassen: *The search for an irrelevant (?) Letter (M.) Gilbert.*

pp.78-90

Prof. Richard Zimmerl: *125 years of philately in Austria.*

(Originally published in Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung, 2013, Issues 1 & 2.)

pp.91-93

Peter Fischer: *Miscellaneous. On the history of organized philately in the SBZ (Soviet Occupation Zone) and DDR (German Democratic Republic).*

(Originally published in Zentralverordnungsblatt, Official organ of the German Economic Commission and its main administrations as well as the German administrations for home affairs, justice and popular education, No. 7 of 10th February 1949, pages 67-68.)

pp.94-99

Michael Ullrich: *Siegfried Simon. A pioneer of Baden philately.*

(Supplement to the circular of the ArGe Baden No. 69, December 1971 *Little postal workers from the Rastatt district* by **Kurt Haagen**, Gaggenau).

History of Literature

pp.100-106

Wolfgang Maassen: *Small but nice ... Selected aspects of philatelic literature in Switzerland.*

pp.107-119

Wolfgang Maassen: *A visit to the Diena Library in Rome.*

Reviews, Reports/Minutes, Lists, Attachments, other

pp.120-123

Wolfgang Maassen: *Seen elsewhere ...*

pp.124-145

Wolfgang Maassen: *Read for you ...*

pp.146-147

Robert Binner: *Extract from the 2012 annual report of the Munich Philatelic Library.*

pp.148-160

Robert Binner & Wolfgang Maassen: *New literature. / New library acquisitions.*

Attachment

pp.161-166

Wolfgang Maassen: *Germany, its postage stamp designers.*

pp.167-178

BDPh / Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History: *IPHLA 2012 Mainz*
- Distribution of book entries to the philatelic libraries.

Preview/Imprint

p.179

Preview [of *Phila Historica* 2, May/June 2013].

p.[180]

Publisher.

END

Phila Historica
May 2013, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Current

pp.1-3

Wolfgang Maassen: *Editorial.*

Dear readers,

In the meantime, more than 600 prospective customers have registered to purchase this new digital magazine. It has been downloaded more than 1,000 times in Interest. And this worldwide! I am pleased with this result within a few months of the dissemination as well as the noticeably growing acceptance and the offers of cooperation that were made to me. Apparently, this new specialist journal fills certain gaps that others have so far not been able to compensate.

If the volume of data is not a problem for the majority of the recipients, this is probably the size of the magazine, i.e. the number of pages. Suggestions, we like to send the issues monthly, so more often, I cannot, because this puts me under a deadline of which I just wanted to be free. Of course, nobody can and does not want to read 200 pages in a row. That's not what this magazine is for. It has different focuses and everyone should first pick out what is of particular interest to them.

I myself would simply like to offer something to different interests: I would like to be a mouthpiece for libraries, offer less well-known to bibliophiles, open charming chapters from the history of philately, but also record laudations, honors or obituaries in a more extensive form than Trade journals of the usual printed type is possible and feasible. All of this is part of the history of philately. In this respect, *Phila Historica* is deliberately planned as a "documentation archive" and we will prepare more and more material for it in the coming time. A first part of an image catalog from the WM-Photo-Archive now appears with a selection of photos that have accumulated over the years. It is usable for everyone who is interested. And if you don't care, you don't have to download it. It is important to me that all of this is recorded, documented and saved. For further research, for philatelic historical works, be it in article or book form, for the future of philately, which should know its history.

A few more comments about the picture catalog from the WM-Archive: In this issue of *Phila Historica* only the short form appears, the picture numbers of the first 500 digitized photos along with picture subtitles, insofar as these had to be created. In a series of images, people can no longer be identified today. Notes on this are welcome at any time. In the next issues of the magazine, another 500 images will be indexed in this way, so that in a few years you will get a useful overview of what is available in the WM-Archive. In the abridged version only a few appear, a complete version, in which each photo is shown, i.e. a correct picture catalog. This will be delivered as a separate system in a few weeks and of course only needs to be downloaded by those who may have a use.

Why this division? This is due solely to the scope and effort of the creation. Because the “short version” for 500 pictures already has almost 20 pages, the complete list should be a multiple. In the full version a work of several thousand pages will be created in this way. But the short lists already offer the advantage of pdf search, e.g. by name, by events, by years, etc. So if you need pictures later, you can find them here.

This time-consuming work is a preliminary step to a later Internet database, which I had once promised to the BDPh (which, incidentally, is already programmed in). But the upload times per picture were so annoyingly slow for me that I initially refrained from this idea. In addition, there is, in my opinion, the problem of copyright and usage rights that has not yet been satisfactorily resolved. To be more precise, one should actually realise that the door to abuse on the Internet is still open.

Since the captions (subtitles) of the pictures can actually only be done by myself, this is the main work that I can do anywhere in the world - especially when I'm on the go - but not uploads, e.g. In Spain, Internet connections in small towns are still painfully slow. It is all a question of time and resources. Therefore I ask potential users for patience, - Rome was not built in a day.

The noticeable demand for *Phila Historica* also encourages me to continue along this path, even to expand it. This is pure motivation that is worth all the effort! In addition to specialist articles by various authors, including one from my friend and colleague **Brian Birch** from England, we were also able to continue the sections: on new entries, book reviews, on market and market developments and much more. At the end of April we simply broke up, knowing what is already there or at the final stage of processing is already enough for another edition. I do not promise that every issue of *Phila Historica* will be as extensive as the first two, probably because there is enough material to work with. The thematic field is almost endless.

In issue 3/2013 you can expect a revised version of the list of German graphic artists published for the first time in issue 1/2013. The version published there was edited by **Lothar Apelt**, whom I would like to thank for this. Also some other readers who sent me additions and corrections. Several readers had - quite rightly - noted that this list only contained the graphic artists of the FRG, not those of the GDR. This is true and certainly a deficit, which I cannot fix myself due to time constraints. In this respect, I am pleased that **Alfred Peter**, the valued colleague and expert in the field of GDR stamp issues, has agreed to compensate for this shortcoming. In the foreseeable future, he will make a more extensive contribution to this. Personally, it should be noted that this was my little hope: that others would feel addressed and would like to work. Nothing better can happen to all of us than that no-one does everything or even manages.

In a few weeks I will retreat to a main summer break, which I will spend in peace with my library and many manuscripts as I have been used to for a long time. We will be reading each other again by the end of August 2013 with the third edition of this year.

With best regards

Yours

Wolfgang Maassen

p.4

Contents.

pp.5-12

Wolfgang Maassen: *News from research and current affairs.*

pp.13-14

Foundation for the Promotion of Philately, Switzerland: *Literature competition of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately 2012.*

pp.15-16

General meeting of the Philatelic Library Hamburg e.V. 2013.

pp.17-19

Wolfgang Maassen: *In memory of a great philatelist: Mr. Albert Louis.*

pp.20-23

Dr. Hans-Karl Penning: *Köhler Prize 2013: Laudation for Florian Berger.*

Readers Write

pp.24-28

Reader's reports on number 1/2013.

Market and Market Prices

pp.29-31

Wolfgang Maassen: *Market mirror.*

History of Philately

pp.32-48

Wolfgang Maassen: *A clever marketing idea: Rarity facsimiles and originals as supplements of the Gebr. Senf in the "Illustrierten Briefmarken-Journal" 1884.*

pp.49-56

Wolfgang Maassen: *The idea of the first exhibition medals.*

pp.57-63

Wolfgang Maassen: *Studies on the history of trade: The IPHV Berlin.*

pp.64-70

Heinrich Mimberg: *The "Hessen Collection" of Dr. Wilhelm Berchermann.*

pp.71-78

Wolfgang Maassen: *Friendship across borders and continents. The merit of Dr. Franz Kalckhoff and Dr. Herbert Munk.*

(After the 125th Anniversary Conference, this article was available in English without the pictures.)

pp.79-88

Peter Fischer: *Miscellany from the history of organized philately in SBZ And GDR (2). The Institute for Philately in Cottbus.*

History of Literature

pp.89-99

Brian Birch: *Which was the first magazine devoted to stamp collecting.* (In English)

pp.100-106

Wolfgang Maassen: *An attempt at worldwide literary recording in philately. Part I: A historical review 100.*

pp.107-112

Wolfgang Maassen: *An attempt at worldwide literary recording in philately. Part: II: The loss of uniqueness?*

pp.113-127

Wolfgang Maassen: *Hugo Kröttsch and his dream of a permanent album.*

pp.128-130

Rudolf Buschhaus: *"Philatelic Literature Collector" - a largely unknown Maine Journal 1896-1900.*

pp.131-134

Wolfgang Maassen: *An unknown Schwaneberger catalogue.*

pp.135-149

Gerd H. Hövelmann: *Ernst M. Cohn's "Post-historical test method". A critical view of linguistic-stylistic objections to the correctness of the so-called "Vineta Letter" (1901).*

pp.150-155

Hans Schwarz: *125 years of the SBZ - a success story for philatelic Literatur.*

pp.156-211

Hans-Jürgen Dobiatt: *The collection area of Old Germany in auction catalogs. So-called "Name Sales".*

Reviews, Reports/Minutes, Lists, Attachments, other

pp.212-213

Wolfgang Maassen: *Seen Elsewhere ...*

pp.214-222

Wolfgang Maassen: *Read for you.*

pp.223-231

Robert Binner / Wolfgang Maassen: *New literature • New library acquisitions.*

pp.232-250

Wolfgang Maassen: *Inventory of the WM-Photo-Archive Part I.*

p.251

Preview [of *Phila Historica* 3, August/September 2013].

p.[252]

Publisher.

END

Phila Historica
August 2013, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Current

pp.1-2

Wolfgang Maassen: *Editorial.*

Dear readers,

Some things are not easy to handle in summer, especially when outside temperatures clearly exceed 30 degrees. Then your own motivation can reach its limits. The upcoming philatelic autumn takes little account of it and so it means working in heat or rain, so that literary novelties can be presented in a few months.

This third edition informs you about some current projects on the history of philately and literature. *Current* includes **Dr. Hans-Karl Penning's** contribution *Philatelic Future Chances of an Analog Hobby in Digital Time*. This lecture was given by **Penning** at the beginning of July 2013 on the 135th anniversary of the Frankfurt Stamp Association of 1878. It happened by coincidence that this lecture fits perfectly with a philatelic-historical documentation of the "early private postal stationery ..." of this association in the 19th century. Past, present and hopefully also a future under one roof: that gives hope!

You will find significant contributions to the history of philately. Again - but with completely new insights - on **Hugo Krötzsch** and his publishing company, on **Alphons Bruck** from Luxembourg, who emigrated to Brazil, and on his unique first stamp album from Brazil, on **Georg Zechmeyer**, perhaps the largest stamp wholesaler of the early years of German philately, to **John Murray Bartels**, also an emigrant who moved to the USA and - last but not least - to **Richard Gast** and **Ernst Petritz**.

Market - this rubric can also have historical accents, as already mentioned with the aforementioned names (these were all dealers!). Historically we document the first auction of the Deutsche Reichpost in 1910 ("Hannover-Fund") thanks to new literary finds, but also an early literature auction, namely the auction catalog for the **Herbert Clark** library in 1924, for which I found a small, little-known brochure by **Alexander Bungerz**.

As is well known, the **Heinrich Köhler** auction house celebrates its centenary in 2013. Without

repeating the story of **Heinrich Köhler** and his descendants here (I am currently finishing my work on a book that will be published in autumn), I have picked out a special topic from **Köhler**: “You shouldn’t expertise!” What he meant and what was behind it - read for yourself!

Michael Ullrich fits in well with a historical counterfeiting process that even has a family connection.

Finally there are some updates in the appendices: **Lothar Apelt** revised my list *Germany, your stamp designers*, for which I thank him very much. The IPHLA book distribution list can now also be supplied in its final form **Phila Historica** has set itself the task of documenting what is often neglected in other places. For example, honors awarded to deserving philatelists. This may not be of interest to one or the other, but such laudations should be kept in one place for the future so that they are not forgotten. That is why I am pleased that the foundations - be it in Switzerland or in Germany - but also the major philatelic libraries are so committed. Consider everyone - but please in a positive sense - this magazine as the “*garbage can of the history of philately*”, in which everything that does not have to be thrown away but has to be kept, is put. The fact that this often takes many years to develop its explosive nature and that completely new insights and connections can be derived from it is what inspires this work.

Of course, we also continued to work on the sections you already know (book reviews, read from others, newcomers, etc.) - as best we could. Some things had to be postponed for the time being, but this does not mean that they have been canceled. This edition is always extensive.

With this in mind, I wish you all a nice late summer time and a pleasant autumn. If everything goes well, a fourth edition of **Phila Historica** will appear by December. Exciting topics have already been announced or are in progress, e.g. of the counterfeiters **Reinhard Krippner** and **Rudolf Siegel**, perhaps also - if **Peter Garcarek** makes it in time - a really impressive study of the **Zschiesche** family.

yours

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.4-24

Wolfgang Maassen: *Are catalog number systems protected by copyright?*

pp.25-38

Dr. Hans-Karl Penning: *Philately - Opportunities for an analog hobby in digital time.*

pp.39-43

René Bracher: *Foundation for the Promotion of Philately (Switzerland); Annual report and accounts 2012.*

pp.44-48

Robert Binner: *Impressions from the international exhibition in Melbourne from 10-15 May 2013.*

pp.49-56

Wolfgang Maassen: *News from research and current affairs.*

pp.57-65

Philatelic honours in spring 2013.

Market and Market Prices

pp.66-80

Alexander Bungerz (comments by **W. Maassen**): *The auction of the library of Herbert Clark.*

The author is unsure whether there is even a reader to whom the name of **Herbert Clark** means anything. The name of this Englishman was rather unknown to him. At that time, **Alexander Bungerz** had already written about this library and its sale. But if you take a closer look at the actual date of the small brochure (1924) and the name of the publisher (Verlag des Philatelistische Bücherwurm, Berlin), you will know why this deficit situation could arise. 1924 was - even if the peak of German inflation was over and a new currency was here - not exactly the year in which such a brochure could enjoy strong demand. Second: Who was interested in such a special topic at the time?

The print run does not appear in the booklet, but it must have been small. There is a copy in the Philatelic Library in Munich, but it can only be referred to in the reading room. The author acquired one when the **Röhm** Library was sold in 2012. There are two reasons for reproducing this in full text - not as a facsimile: On the one hand, it fits well in the "Market heading", the sales prices obtained in 1924 make it clear what was being sought or was less in demand. Second, they show what was still available at that time in a well-known private library, for example.

Some people may be mourned afterwards today, but life is always the sum of missed opportunities! What remains is the memory, the documentation. That was exactly the intention.

The auction of the library of Herbert Clark

by **Alexander Bungerz**, Berlin 1924

Since the sale of **Alfred Smith's** large library in 1916-18, as far as I know, no major library in England has been sold until **H. R. Harmer**, the well-known auction house, auctioned the **Clark Library** on February 18 and 19, 1924. The catalogue has 31 pages and 553 lots, including works owned by **E. Heginbottom**. In itself the number of lots is not very large, but the number is deceptive, since very many lots comprise a number of works, an arrangement which does not exactly make it easy to communicate the contents and results.

The guidelines according to which the catalogue is drawn up have remained hidden from me, in spite of diligent study, there is apparently no systematics, neither according to alphabetical, chronological or bibliophile page; The individual papers, books, and lots are lined up randomly. Even a division of the different language groups is missing, so that it is quite difficult and in any case time-consuming to find your way around the catalogue. A really fruitful and instructive review is almost impossible for these reasons, nevertheless I would like to try to communicate at least something about the content and the results.

Some of the lots have achieved considerable sums, even if for us Germans, who are used to expecting high numbers, the results may often be disappointing. But we must bear in mind that at the time the auction was taking place, English stamp auctions were also getting low prices in

our terms. Apparently the desire and power to buy has also decreased in England. In order not to make the list too long, I only mentioned the lots below, which brought in 1 pound and more. Prices achieved in brackets at the end.

Translator's note: The list follows but is mostly in English or the original language of the book and doesn't need translating.

[Commentary by the author]

The above list shows that real rarities, some correspondingly, some well below their value, were auctioned off. Lot 544, the Japan work, of which no other copy in the present edition is known, reached the highest price for £15.10 shillings. Then you can see that in England great value is placed on the finest preservation and availability of all covers, inserts, etc.; the ideal is the completely uncirculated, preferably not yet cut copy; bibliophile interests come into play, not study purposes. Our German book lovers, who often have totally neglected works, should use the results of the **Clark** auction for learning and buy books and newspapers as well as postage stamps, if possible only in the finest condition. It is not just the number and type of library works that make them valuable, but their preservation even more. So anyone who not only collects philatelic literature for pure study, but also does not want to experience disappointment in the event of a later sale, has been demanding in the selection of his collector's items!

It appears that individual works have already been sold before the auction so are missing e.g. **B. Moritz Ruhl**, "Der Briefmarkenfreund" (1864), which was available in the library. Unless it was one that, as a German work of insignificant size, was hidden undetected under a lot of manuals.

Almost nothing is represented in German works, newspapers and books, although it can be assumed that German ones were also represented in the compiled lots which contained foreign-language papers. In any case, German rarities apart from lot 462 were obviously not included in the **Clark** library.

An afterword by the editor

When you read such reviews, you are impressed. For example, from the volumes of magazines and monographs to catalogues and price lists that were contained in this library. Much of it would be very expensive to purchase individually, but best as collective lots. Some things would certainly bid high, especially since - let's just take the publications by **Moens** and **Maury** once - there are designated "Freaks" that collect and value the same work in every different version, be it printed on different papers or paper colors and seek to acquire them. The impeccable condition and quality of the titles, particularly in the case of magazines, was certainly also impressive - which the auction house often emphasized.

In this library at that time there was an endless abundance of rarities, including some, without getting rid of the feeling that the auction house did not know how to assess them correctly.

The question, however - from today's perspective - remains how one should evaluate the prices achieved at that time. The author is not an expert on historical currency relations, but he can at least give some clues along the way. It quickly turns out that some things were anything but

cheap at the time.

First of all, the question to be answered is what was the relationship between the British pound and the (gold) mark? Figures are known for 1913 - and that should have also applied to 1924, when a stable new currency was introduced again - one British pound was equivalent to around 20.43 marks, i.e. around 20 gold marks.

That still doesn't sound like a lot. Only when you put such a number in relation to the purchasing power or earnings at that time, then you gain more accurate ideas of what amount today would correspond to this amount in terms of value.

At that time an unskilled worker was earning 27 marks a week, from which, considering the working hours at the time, one could deduce that he earned a little more than his British pound per week or around 5 pounds a month. What could he buy for it back then? If you compare the purchasing power of this amount, it was then - depending on the property - five to ten times what it is today. So if our current euro had at that time an equivalent purchasing power. Given today's purchase value, a British pound at that time would probably be comparable to around 100 to 150 euros in today's period.

In view of such considerations, the prices obtained at the time still seem very low to us. The hammer prices at that time would bring many times more today and have already achieved this 20 or more years ago. Whether one can therefore in turn conclude from this that philatelic literature is more in demand than it was back then is doubtful. The reason is more likely to be seen in the fact that too large a wealth of rarities came onto the market at once with the **Clark** library, which - at that time - overwhelmed the manageable number of interested parties. In Germany in particular, another world war destroyed irretrievable philatelic treasures or damaged many things through these and other catastrophes, so that the local question rose again. Professional philatelists and literary dealers are of the opinion, however, that the prices for so-called "standard goods" in literature have fallen sharply in recent years; much can hardly be bought anymore. But if a private library like that of **Herbert Clark** were to be sold again, the author is certain that it would achieve the highest level of attention - and undoubtedly also much higher prices - in the market.

pp.81-91

Market Notes: Results of the 340th Schwanke auction 19-20 April 2013.

History of Philately

pp.92-96

Wolfgang Maassen: *An inconspicuous form with the character of revelation: Early advertising by Alfred Moschkau.*

pp.97-108

Wolfgang Maassen: *The world's first "approval book"?*

pp.109-111

Wolfgang Maassen: *From the history of trade: the Bethel stamp office.*

pp.112-115

Wolfgang Maassen: *Studies on the history of the trade: The “Bartels Fund”.*

pp.116-151

Wolfgang Maassen & Hartmut Flöter: *A stamp auction at the Reichspostamt 1910.*

pp.152-163

Hansmichael Krug: *The early private postal stationery of the Verein für Postage stamp knowledge 1878. e. V. Frankfurt a. Main.*

pp.164-167

Michael Ullrich: *A forger in Karlsruhe in 1889. How Philately and Family History Combine.*

pp.168-171

Heinrich Mimberg: *A postcard tells a story or: The great love of a life!*

pp.172-177

Wolfgang Maassen: *“You shouldn’t expertise!” A poem by Heinrich Köhler (1925).*

pp.178-193

Wolfgang Maassen: *A “dazzling” personality of the early German stamp trade: Georg Zechmeyer.*

pp.194-219

Wolfgang Maassen: *Hugo Krötzch - an important publisher of German philately.*

pp.220-231

Wolfgang Maassen: *Friedemann-Petritz-Gast > Röhm. A little reminder.*

pp.232-252

Wolfgang Maassen: *Alphons Bruck - a pioneer dealer in Brazil.*

Reviews, Lists, Attachments, other

pp.253-261

Wolfgang Maassen: *Read for you.*

pp.262-263

Wolfgang Maassen: *Seen in others.*

pp.264-270

Wolfgang Maassen: *Germany, your stamp designers! (New version).*

New Entries

pp.271-286

New entries.

pp.287-299

BDPh: Distribution of publications by IPHLA 2012 Mainz.

p.300

*Preview [of **Phila Historica** 4, November/December 2013].*

p.[301]

Publisher.

END

Phila Historica
November 2013, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

Editorial

Dear reader of PHILA HISTORICA,

It has been known for a long time how close my weekly appointments are from September to mid-December 2013. Everything was properly scheduled and well prepared. All topics, elaborations, lectures and PP files were conceived, translated and designed in the “philatelic free” summer. That was the plan. The reality turned out very differently. On the one hand, the visit for a visa to ROSSICA in Moscow at the end of September took days (more precisely, one could say weeks) grueling hours, ultimately the visa even had to be picked up in Frankfurt on the last day before departure (and cost just one person 145 euros each, not to mention travel costs of approx. 250 euros), on the other hand, the upcoming BRASILIANA brought a dramatic scenario that both the BDPh office, me and, last but not least, the head of the group tour of ArGe Brazil, **Walter Bernatek**, caused overemployment for at least seven days.

It was thus foreseeable that from mid-October “nothing worked” and that nothing would be possible after that either. For this very reason, this issue appears earlier than planned. Even to a lesser extent than actually intended. Even though the topics and content are quite presentable even this time, both in terms of quantity and quality.

Allow me to briefly mention a few of the contributions. First of all, I would like to thank **Peter Baer**, who brings us closer to **Phillip Kosack** with some unknown facts, **Dr. Winfried Leist**, who can do the same for **Alexander Treichel**, one of the first philatelists in Germany, but also **Peter Fischer**, who is continuing his series on what is undoubtedly the most early history of GDR philately. **Hans-Jürgen Dobiak** kept his list of “name sales” and the other already common categories (book reviews, read by others, etc.) are continued. In the “Market” area, the **Schwanke** auction house contributed readable facts about the last major literature auction, for the results of which the Hamburg house can only be congratulated.

I myself have dealt with a number of topics over the years, some of which I presented briefly at a symposium of the Consilium Philatelicum in August. On the one hand, there is a lecture on **Siegfried Ascher**, who was known about during his life and times but little is known to this day. Two companies are celebrating their centenary this year: On the one hand, a company

founded by **Karl Hennig** in Weimar in 1913, and on the other, the **Heinrich Köhler** company in Wiesbaden. A report by **Köhler** from 1926, which is completely unknown to this day, appears on the latter, showing the background to the events surrounding the forger and auctioneer **Rudolf Siegel**. This first publication in particular gives me pleasure, as it truly offers new insights. The same applies to the article about **Reinhard Krippner**, for which I want to publish a book in the coming year (which will then, however, be much more extensive because a previously unknown fund of **Krippner** forgeries is also being published for the first time).

The topic of the Brazilian-German colonist letters, which can be presented here in an updated form, is more interesting in terms of postal history. In terms of content, it would have fit in well with *Philatelie*, however, in terms of size, this was not an option, especially since this magazine published a shorter treatise on it years ago.

I would like to highlight one more contribution: the one about the *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie* and about **Christian Sauerland**. This is for a special occasion, as I keep learning that legends are really long-lasting. When the newly elected President of the BDPh, **Uwe Decker**, said in his welcoming address to the 113th German Philatelist's Day on October 13, 2013, that the first Philatelist's Day had taken place in Dresden in 1872, when there were only two participants, once more it was clear to me how long completely wrong statements in philatelic circles - hardly contradicted due to a lack of better knowledge - can persist. Of course, there was no first German Philatelist's Day in Dresden in 1872, but the first verifiable general assembly of the former association in Dresden, which was headed by **Alfred Moschkau**! If anything, **Decker's** note would have suited the first "German Philatelist's Congress" convened by **Louis May** in Lübeck on July 14, 1872, which was actually a kind of German Philatelist's Day, at which 30 or more people were present.

For my part, the quiet criticism may also be aimed at those who, instead of the existing specialist literature of recent times, always use Wikipedia as a source of wisdom, claiming that the *Generalanzeiger für Philatelie* was the first advertising paper in the world. This is just as clearly not true as I show in detail. It wasn't the first, others preceded it. But it was certainly the most important and the longest existing; it only fell victim to "politics" in the middle of the 20th century.

The next issue of *Phila Historica* is expected to appear in March 2014. Please note that the free downloads of all issues from 2013 on the Phil * Creativ website will end at the end of 2013. The 2013 editions will then only be available digitally on CD, which will be offered for a fee from 2014. Everyone had and still has the opportunity to download these first four issues free of charge until December 31, 2013, but we cannot increase the cost-intensive traffic indefinitely and keep individual issues available for years. All subscribers to *Phila Historica* were sent initial information about the possibility of purchasing a hardcover annual volume of all issues published in 2013 using digital printing, in which the four issues are then reproduced in black and white. The estimated costs are around 60 euros. More details and then order forms will be sent to interested parties. The fact that over 30 interested parties have already submitted their request for a purchase shows me that so many people want me to do such a thing for them.

As in general, the reactions are still very positive. So I welcome the numerous appreciative letters that my "pleasure project" caused. That makes me happy and motivates me to keep going. Two larger studies have been announced, but could not be submitted in time this time: **Dr. Kiepe** and his work on the Sammlerverband during the 1930s and **Peter Garcarek's**

elaboration on the **Zschiesche** family and their involvement in and for philately. Both promise extremely exciting information and will certainly provide valuable enrichment for research on philatelic history. The editorial deadline for the March issue is the end of January 2014.

Allow me - last but not least - to invite you once more to MONACOPHIL, and to the special exhibition there on international philatelic literature of the 19th century. The big “bibliophiles” of this world (I am not one of them) will be present there, also at a symposium of the AIJP, and from December 4th the special catalogue will be available, which I already outlined in the last issue. For 60 euros a work that every literature lover who collects literature of the time simply has to have. Not because I wrote it mainly, but because it provides the knowledge of the era in a form that can hardly be imitated with images that have never been seen before.

Looking ahead, I dare to announce that in *Phila Historica* 1/2014 I will present a bibliography of international philatelic literature that offers me a kind of “check-off list”, according to which I have been trying for years to collect the writings of the 19th century, which have become rare. The biggest “treasure” that I still need to evaluate over a long period of time is a notebook, a so-called “private copy book” from the **Senf** brothers, which I - although I have apparently had it for years - only now discovered in boxes that have not yet been cleared out. It contains the important correspondence of the **Senf** brothers from 1886-1891, a fund of copied original letters from the former Leipzig house, which has not yet been cataloged. Further topics will be found, knowing the breadth of philatelic-historical research is immeasurable.

So get through the winter and into the new year safely. We’ll meet again!

Best regards
yours
Wolfgang Maassen

CONTENTS

pp.1-3
Wolfgang Maassen: *Editorial.*

History of Philately

pp.5-23
Wolfgang Maassen: *The German immigration to Brazil. Examples of Colonists and Colonist’s Letters of the 19th Century.*

pp.24-26
Winfried Leist: *Early collector’s mail. From the Alexander Treichel correspondence. With an addendum to his biography.*

pp.27-57
Wolfgang Maassen: *Emil Reinhard Krippner. Musician, artist and counterfeiter.*

pp.58-71
Peter Baer: *Philipp Kosack, Berlin - 100 years ago a world-famous address.*

pp.72-86

Wolfgang Maassen: *From Weimar via Hamburg to Santo Domingo: 100 years of Briefmarkenhaus Karl Hennig.*

pp.87-88

Wolfgang Maassen: *The Siegel case. Finally after almost 90 years light at the end of the tunnel.*

pp.89-92

Alexander Leo: *The Siegel Forgeries.*

pp.93-113

About Rudolf Siegel's counterfeiting. An expert opinion by Heinrich Köhler dated February 18, 1926.

pp.114-126

Wolfgang Massen:*Forced emigration during the Third Reich.*

pp.127-133

Peter Fischer: *Miscellany from the history of organized philately in Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung And GDR (3) - It happened at the time that his bid ran out (Ordinance of 12 January 1949).*

History of Literature

pp.134-148

Wolfgang Maassen: *Lies have long legs. Mistakes too. Incorrect assessment of the "Generalanzeigers für Philatelie".*

pp.149-166

Hans-Jürgen Dobiatt: *The collecting area German Reich and regions in the auction catalogs - so-called "Name Sales".*

Market and Market Prices

pp.167-200

Wolfgang Massen: *342nd Schwanke auction Hamburg, 29th August 2013. Literature and catalogues.*

pp.201-205

Wolfgang Maassen: *Market mirror.*

Reviews, Lists, Notes, Other

pp.206-215

New issues.

pp.216-227

For you to read!

pp.228-247

Inventory of the WM-Photo Archive. (Part 2)

p.[248]

Publisher.

END

Phila Historica
March 2014, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Editorial.

Wolfgang Maassen

Dear readers,

the editorial is always the last contribution that I write before the completion of a new edition. Only then will you have an overview of what has happened and what has happened in the past few months. This time it was really not a little. Allow me to briefly draw attention to some very gratifying events.

MonacoPhil in December 2013 offered a good opportunity to unite literature lovers from all over the world. It was a big surprise for me personally that the *CG Award* for the best digital appearance was given to **Phila Historica**. This is even combined with a cash bonus! This makes it easier to shoulder the rather expensive typesetting costs, which added up to almost 1,000 pages in the first year of publication.

In the meantime, the announced digitally printed annual volume could also be delivered as a one-volume hardcover edition. Around 20 libraries in Germany and abroad received this free of charge thanks to the support of the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History. The other pre-orderers were able to find this annual volume at a special price of 60 euros. A few copies are still available at a price of 85 euros - then it is out of stock. I sincerely thank you for the friendly reactions I received from the readers. We want to see if we can do this again in a year.

What always impresses and even touches me is the increasing support that we also get from the authors. In this issue you will find some of **Brian Birch's** specialist articles, which we reproduce in the original English version. All German philatelic libraries participate once again with overviews of their new additions. The associations, especially the BDPH, sent us the original texts of the awards last autumn and individual authors are working on extensive original studies, which we can publish for the first time in this issue.

Allow me to go into a few in particular: **Hans-Peter Garcarek** has completed the first part of

his research on the **Zschiesche** family. What you read in this longer article is what I personally always like to call “first cream”: scientific standards of research, following historical research with countless previously completely unknown results. First - we now know more about this family, which is so important for the pioneering generation of German philately, and many mistakes of the past can be corrected with it. Some of my own misinterpretations, which I spread years ago due to a lack of better knowledge, are also corrected. But what can be better than letting research run its course? Anyone who reads this draft of **Garcarek** knows how many years of intensive work are behind it. At this point I can only congratulate him and I was very happy that with my modest material and knowledge I was able to assist the creation of this work. Part 2 will be published later this year. If there are interested parties for a special printed version of this “Zschiesche work”, we will see whether we can achieve this. This study definitely deserves it.

Another example in this issue shows study & research, but also that a printed presentation that has taken place after many years, can always only be regarded as provisional and not complete: A smaller contribution on **Edward A. Oppen**. Bibliophiles know him well as one of the first English catalog and album publishers, but who would have guessed that he was of German origin? In the recently published book *Milestones of Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century* you could read a little about **Oppen**, but it was neither correct nor complete. A year ago no one knew. Yes, and I have summarized this increase in knowledge thanks to the support of two English colleagues.

I would also like to recommend **Brian Birch’s** view of the early auctions as well as the continuation of the series by **Peter Fischer**. Some readers will appreciate **Hans-Jürgen Dobiatt’s** overviews of “name sales”, market reports and other overviews and Documentation. *Phila Historica* is not only intended for reading selected articles, but is also a documentation work for reference when you need specific information. That is why we have also created an *Index* for the 2013 annual volume, which may be useful to one or the other. Of course you can find everything using the pdf search; but sometimes more than one would like. History of philately was a lot of fun for me even with my contribution to the topic of “folds” that appears in this issue. The topic has “haunted” me for years and with many open questions connected with it, I thought it appropriate to finally finally conclude this. This does not exclude, rather that later it will be necessary to clarify the open questions, because until today it is not known exactly when, e.g. the first provider in Germany to offer its folds for the first time, which there were all, what they consisted of etc. A valuable addition to this issue is the continuation of the overview of German graphic artists that **Alfred Peter** has compiled for SBZ/DDR over the past year. He was right: A series *Germany, your graphic designers* was not only allowed to contain the artists of the FRG. The work of the graphic artists of the GDR also had to be taken into account. He has taken the trouble to compile this overview, truly a Sisyphean task that can only be recognized.

Another special publication will soon be ready and will also be digitally available online: *The Federico Borromeo d’Adda library*. These are a few hundred pages with an overview of one of the most valuable postal history and philatelic private libraries currently in existence. For bibliographically interested collectors it is certainly a pleasure to get to know this library. A portrait of the owner appears in two languages (German - English) and was made available to us by **Köhler/Corinphila**. It is conceivable that this publication will also be printed in separately. Interested parties are welcome to contact me.

As I finish this editorial at the end of February, my thoughts are already on the next edition. This is expected to appear in the course of May/June 2014, i.e. before the summer break, which can then be used again for new creative work. For my part, there are already a number of topics that arise from the work for two symposia: two rather unusual topics (on the first large colored picture plates of stamps and on the topic of “Smoking & Philately” - an advertisement for stamp collecting), but also a more precise one Research on early German stamp dealers, as far as they left traceable traces. Since I am currently dealing with continuous entries for my *Who's Who in Philately?* (Volume 2), I also think it would make sense to come back to **Friedrich Breitfuss**.

A major contribution of around 50 pages in the coming edition will be the work of **Heinrich Mimberg**, the editor of the journal of the “Thurn & Taxis” working group. **Mimberg** writes on the subject of *Recycling the remaining stocks of Thurn and Taxis postal stationery and postage stamps* and thanks to the evaluation of an extensive recently discovered correspondence between the **House of Thurn and Taxis** and the Frankfurt stamp dealer **J. H. Schloss**, he is able to uncover many a secret that has so far been hidden.

So the “wheel” keeps spinning and I would be happy if one or the other of our readers would keep this moving in the future. Thanks to the digital possibilities of *Phila Historica*, it is feasible for everyone to publish some studies that would otherwise never have been written, published or only available as a small brochure against payment. A concept that, in my opinion, has a future if enthusiasts come together on such topics.

All that remains for now is to wish you an equally beautiful spring after this mild winter,

yours

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.4-5

Table of contents.

Current

pp.6-12

News from research and current affairs.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.9-10

Congratulations to Brian Birch

The US *Philatelic Literature Review (PLR)* recently introduced a new award to honor the best article published in this magazine - or rather its author - over the course of a year. The award bears the name *Thomas F. Allen Award*. **Allen** was the editor and co-author of the gold-crowned *19th Century Cleveland Ohio Postal Markings*, released in 1991, and formerly chair of the U.S. Philatelic Classics Society. The award is given for an article that is particularly concerned with philatelic literature, research or libraries.

For 2013, this award, which was awarded for the first time, went to **Brian Birch** from England and his study on *Schuyler B. Bradt and the First Philatelic Index*, which was published in the 3rd quarter issue of the *PLR* (Vol. 61, No. 3, 2012, pp.221–238). *Phila Historica* congratulates **Brian Birch** on this well-deserved award - certainly on behalf of many other readers. **Birch's**

biography has already been published in a short form in *Who is Who in Philately?* Today he is indisputably the most important bibliographer of our time, a worthy successor to **Denny Bacon** and **Victor Suppantschitsch**. We have the honor to count him among the contributors to this magazine and I myself am always happy about our good cooperation.

pp.13-28

Honored Philatelists.

Wolfgang Maassen (Compiler)

Market and Market Prices

pp.29-39

Market notes.

Wolfgang Maassen

History of Literature (Actually the History of Philately)

pp.40-67

First collectors - first dealers - early authors. (I)

Wolfgang Maassen

Sometimes it is believed that everything has already been said and almost everything has been described. Not even close. To date, the history of philately is not lacking in studies and statements on philatelic history, but it is lacking in accuracy and “depth”. These will not be achievable overnight, although a number of established and well-known authors have already provided noteworthy and valuable contributions.

When I open the topic in the title with this first episode of a small series, I pursue the intention of recalling important things that have already been written, but also of critically accompanying this topic, ultimately also in one later study of my own, to describe some things from a more objective and evidence-based perspective.

In this first episode I give a look back at the early beginnings of philately, which **Georges Brunel**⁽¹⁾ published in 1930 under the title *Ce Qu’était La Philatélie en 1867* and which was published by **Yvert & Co.** in Amiens. This work appeared almost simultaneously in the magazine *L’Écho de la Timbrologie*, understandably in French, but certainly also for some people the language barrier is not easy to jump over, but the source itself is even less easy to obtain.

(1) **Georges Brunel** lived from 1860-1951.

Since I managed to purchase this brochure more than a year ago and was provided by **Brian Birch** with a translation into English (which can also be found on the FIP Literature Commission website), I am pleased to be able to print it now with his approval. I took the liberty of including some personal comments and corrections in footnotes - here now only in German - because more than 80 years have passed since **Brunel’s** study was drafted, so that many new facts are known and documented. We should understand the occasionally quite one-sided view of **Brunel**, its narrowing and glorification of French top performers due to historical reasons, with the accompanying devaluation of everything that had an affinity to Germany (see his **Ferrari** biography).

Despite these shortcomings and errors, **Brunel's** work still seems important enough for me to make it known to other circles, especially since many names in the MonacoPhil 2013 literature catalog were touched on, but could not be dealt with in depth in this document.

In a second episode, the topic is viewed less internationally, rather from a German perspective, namely purely with a view to facts that can be verified by everyone today, as can be found in the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* from 1863 to 1867. Further episodes (e.g. the presence of German collectors/dealers in foreign magazines are planned.

pp.41-67

The State of Philately in 1867.

Georges Brunel (translation from the French by **Brian Birch**)

The document is given in English in *Phila Historica* so only **Wolfgang's** notes in German have been translated below:

Notes in German by Wolfgang Maassen

1. See above.
2. In my copy, **Norbert Röhm** noted about illustration: approximately 1900, by **Jules Germain** (1877–1946).
3. **Legrand** died in 1912, as **Brian Birch** noted.
4. As already noted by **Carlrichard Brühl** in his *History of Philately*, volume 1, **Philipp von Ferrari** was born in 1850, not in 1848, see also footnote No. 7, **Brühl**, page 199. There are numerous copies of contracts, documents, certificateds in my archive from Ferrari's time, it can be clearly confirmed that **Philippe Marie Augustin de Ferrari** was actually born in Paris on the 11th January 1850.
5. **Carlrichard Brühl**, op. cit., p.169 and others described this description as completely inaccurate. It was marked by "petty hatred", although **Brunel** had obviously not been able to cope with the fact that **Ferrari** in no way valued the country in which he had spent most of his life, France, and even went on to bequeath his collection to Germany. **Brunel's** guiding principle was "offended National feeling". This may be true, because a factual approach to the psychology and personality of **Ferrari** shows - in addition to certain neurotic features - the image of a determined connoisseur and expert. The description of the **Ferrari** collecting style, as **Brunel** delivers it, corresponds more to a romantic-lurid-melodramatic level. **Ferrari** was not a "dodgy dandy", as **Brühl** noted.
6. Here too, **Brunel** is demonstrably wrong. If he had actually known **Ferrari** better, he would probably have had an insight into his annual travel calendar, that is, he would have known how many months in the year **Ferrari** visited major cities and stamp centers in different countries according to a strictly regulated process that he always followed. As a wealthy private individual, he could afford this. There can be no doubt that **Ferrari** himself built up and continuously expanded his collection, just as little doubt as the fact that as a rich owner he secured the help of employees who had to sort and classify the constant new acquisitions. What shouldn't be normal? At most the fact that very few "normal mortals" could afford it.
7. Again, **Brunel** overshot the target. The very first articles that **Ferrari** published showed that he had worked very carefully on his stamps, otherwise he could not have written about them in this quality. This work may not have been known to **Brunel** or he simply did not want it to be true because it did not fit into his scheme. Other people who knew **Ferrari** better always confirmed **Ferrari's** competence and

- expertise (for example: **Charles Phillips**).
8. Instead of 1863 it should be 1862.
 - 9 How **Brunel** comes to this statement is completely unclear. **Moens** may not have been a good student, but to deduce from this that he could not have written - perhaps only just his name - is and remains abstruse. **Brühl** classified this statement as “smooth slander” (op. cit. Note 1, p.63) and one can only agree with him.
 - 10 The data on Moens’ first early work are still contradictory. According to **C. Brühl**, he only started his own bookshop in No. 7 Galerie Bortier in 1852, not in 1850. Decades later, **Moens** was not afraid to claim in advertisements that his stamp shop had been in business since 1848 (!) this is completely out of thin air and has so far not been proven (see, for example, advertisement in the *Wiener Briefmarken-Zeitung*, No. 1, January 1890, p. 8). **Brian Birch** (or **Vincent Schouberechts**) recently gave 1852 as the year, in the *Milestones of Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century* from MonacoPhil, that **Moens** started collecting stamps. Not excluding that years later he also sold individual stamps in his bookstore, which probably did not make him a real stamp dealer. This trade only seems to have got off to a more serious start in the second half of the 1850s, because in 1858 he described himself in the imprint of a book he published (**Brühl**, op. cit., p.49) as “marchand de timbres-poste pour collection”. With **Brühl** one might assume that he had previously traded in stamps; However, even this has so far not been proven.
 - 11 Certainly there was competition between France and Belgium, between **Moens**, **Mahé** and **Maury**, but **Brunel’s** pointed interpretation once again reveals his nationalistically one-sided French attitude. French dealers and authors get off well, others are not given this if they are mentioned at all.
 - 12 The year of death is incorrect. **Pierre Mahé** died on the 2nd February 1913.
 - 13 **Edard de Laplante** lived from 1820 to 1881.
 - 14 **M. de Saulcy** died on the 4th November 1880.
 - 15 **Arthur Maury** was born on the 31st July 1844 in Boulogne-surMer.
 - 16 This statement by **Brunel** has not yet been verified. Years ago, **Norbert Röhm**, an excellent **Rondot** connoisseur, called it “nonsense”.

History of Philately

pp.68-126

You were one of the first stamp dealers in Germany - The history of the hitherto almost unknown Zschiesche family of philatelists - Part 1: The company Zschiesche und Köder.

Hans-Peter Garcarek

pp.127-129

Edward A. Oppen. Blurred traces of an early catalogue and album maker.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.130-182

From gum arabic to the hinge, to the Bandocoll protective cover to the Hawid strip. A look back.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.183-192

Philatelic youth memories and more. Insights into the work on "Who's Who in Philately".

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.183-184

(Translation of the first paragraph about *Who's Who* in Philately only, pp.183-184)

From the last issue of *Phila Historica* it was already clear that the author has again started preparatory work for the third edition of his book *Who's Who in Philately?* (It is also only the second in print). Anyone who already knows the first sub-volume of this new edition (letters A–D) could see that not only the number of entries has been significantly increased, even multiplied, but also the scope of each individual personal contribution - if possible. That takes time, sometimes very time-consuming research, much more than you sometimes like.

In addition, this second part of the book will feature biographies of legendary and well-known philatelists. Names like **Philipp von Ferrari**, **Heinrich Fraenkel**, **Franz Kalckhoff** and **Carl Lindenberg** are just a few examples that stand for numerous others whose biography should not be dealt with on one or two pages. Of course, you can keep everything short, but in a nutshell it is not uncommon for the important data and information to be shortened, the selection of which blocks the view of the whole.

As is well known, the author limits himself primarily to the evaluation of sources that have already been printed, i.e. mostly previously published articles and/or short notes in journals, bibliographies, books, etc. These are usually secondary sources, which often have the unpleasant property that they are quite incorrect. Because one writer copied from the other, sometimes earlier writers also remembered things - e.g. in obituaries - that have been wrong. Since hardly anyone had the time and the opportunity to check existing data, errors are passed on from generation to generation. This also applies to the work of the author, although he does endeavor to disclose contradictions in data, as he has already done many times in his own extensive works on **Alfred Moschkau**, **Hugo Michel**, **Gebr. Senf** and others. However, this arduous work cannot be carried out for every personality in the history of philately, because researching primary sources is usually extremely time-consuming and costly.

There is also a second reason: With your own continuous work, the demands grow, not only from others, but also for yourself. And the available information material, the stock of magazines and other literature of every kind is growing. This does not make any further work of this kind easier. This is exemplified by a preliminary new entry for one of the greats in German philatelic history: **Dr. Franz Kalckhoff**.

Anyone who compares the first entry for **Kalckhoff** in the 1st edition from 1999 will find there on pp.97/98 at least two columns, so a whole page. This is contrasted by a new entry of around four manuscript pages. This may or may not be the last word, even for a lexical "short form". But this change demonstrates the difficulties previously described. The following is the current status of the new entry.

(See original in German.)

pp.193-209

Philatelic youth memories.

Dr. Franz Kalckhoff

pp.210-216

Miscellany from the history of organized philately in SBZ and GDR (4) - The German Philatelic Congress 1950 in Leipzig.

Peter Fischer

p.217

Emanuel Domogalla, Birkenthal (Brzezinka, Poland).

Hans-Jürgen Dobiak

History of Philatelic Literature

pp.218-219

A selective bibliography of the most significant philatelic literature of the 19th century.

Wolfgang Maassen

As you know, there are numerous more or less complete bibliographies of 19th century philatelic literature. Individual country bibliographies are more common, and the monumental work of **Edward Denny Bacon** (Crawford-Library) is still striking and stands out. If such projects were aimed at the fullest possible recording of all known existing literature, such attempts were of little help to those who, in later decades, perhaps came up with the idea of building up a library of the important works of this spring decade of philately. Especially if he dared to strive for such a thought not only with reference to the respective national, but worldwide literature.

It is said of **John R. Boker** - and he has described it several times - that the systematic plan is part of patiently building up an important collection, regardless of the area. So a list of which pieces (stamps, letters, units, special features) are essential for a collecting area and should therefore also belong in one (provided you have the necessary "change").

Now such procedures can be implemented in the classic collection areas from the just emphasized necessities of financial means for the least contemporaries today, but with literature this is still feasible today. Patience and time (of course also the space required for this) are required. But the philatelic literature reveals another problem. Because unlike classic stamps, there is little evidence which are the really important pieces that belong in such a library for each country ("collecting area"). **Crawford, Suppantchitsch & Co.** do not help much here, since they have not given any weighting according to the content (in terms of quality and importance of today's criteria for literature exhibitions). In modern times, the four-volume work of **Dr. Manfred Amrhein** (*Philatelic Literature*) is a guide, because this also offers a selective bibliography in which the authors and their works, which are more well-known from the author's point of view, are noted. **Amrhein** offers the advantage that he not only took into account specialist monographs, but also early catalogs and magazines. In this respect, it is highly recommended. However, it can be useful to compare such a listing there with a selective bibliography of the kind that appeared more than 100 years ago and that shows the reader what at that time expert philatelic connoisseurs found important and so valuable that it was useful for putting together a library of important philatelic literature. We owe such a bibliography to **Rudolf Krasemann** from Upsala, Sweden, who published it in 1907/1908 in two journals, including *Der Deutsche Philatelist*⁽¹⁾. The author of these lines has benefited from this "list" for many years, because you can use it (and he himself used it) like a "wants list" and you are happy about every piece that enriches your own library. The chances of reaching a more or less complete scope are - given the time required - far better than with any other collecting area. In

this respect, this selective bibliography is reproduced in its original wording below. But it also offers a good opportunity to remember this famous literary connoisseur once again.

Who was Rudolf Krasemann?

Hermann Rudolf Krasemann was born on the 21st April 1875 in Mosbach in Baden. He had been collecting stamps since he was nine years old and is said to have had a collection of around 4,000 pieces by the age of twelve. As was often the case later, he sold them at the “youth time” and discovered philately, but then the more serious one, only when he was 27 years old. At that time he was in Paris - he had trained as a bookseller and was now a bookseller in Upsala - and started consequently to collect the stamps of France and Sweden, his new home. He also devoted himself more and more to philatelic literature. He also appeared as the author of important works. First with a German translation of a *Directory of Postage Stamps from Sweden*, 1906, then he wrote a multi-part series of articles, a *Bibliography of the most important special works on the postage stamps of individual countries* (1907/1908), which then in 1908 together with **Hilmer Djurling**, he translated into German the Swedish work *Sveriges Frankotecken 1855/1905* (German edition: *The Postmarks of Sweden 1855-1905*) followed. Shortly before his premature death, a *Catalog of the Library of Sveriges Filatelist-Förening* was published, in which about 1,700 works were listed. **Krasemann**, who was also an employee of the *Svensk Filatelistik-Tidskrift* and the *DBZ*, died on the 3rd September 1908 in Upsala. He was only 33 years old. But in the short period of his active life he left behind a significant body of work, regarding which *Der Deutsche Philatelist* wrote in his obituary: “Who, like us, has followed **Krasemann’s** work in recent years, can overlook the enormous gap death has ripped here⁽²⁾.”

1. See: *Der Deutsche Philatelist*, No. 1/1908, pp.6–8; No. 2/1908, pp.20-22; No. 4/1908, pp.43-45; No. 5/1908, pp.53-54; No. 6/1908, pp.60-61; No. 7/1908, pp.70-72; No. 8/1908, pp.80-82; No. 10/1908, pp.98-99 & No. 11/1908, pp.111-112.
2. *Der Deutsche Philatelist*, No. 10/20th October 1908, p.97.

pp.220-250

Bibliography of the most important special works on the postage stamps of individual countries.
Rudolf Krasemann

This is already available in English as Philat. Trans. 406.

pp.251-258

A rare index from Kiel. (In English)
Brian Birch

pp.259-270

Some thoughts on Pioneer Auction Catalogues. (In English)
Brian Birch

pp.271-297

Auction Catalogues. An extract from the “Catalog of the Crawford Library of Philatelic Literature”, Philatelic Literature Society, London, 1911, (Columns 10-33).
[Edward Denny Bacon]

Reviews, Lists, Attachments, Other

pp.298-308

Germany, its stamp graphic artists. (Part: 2: SBZ/DDR)

Alfred Peter

309-321

The collection area: German Colonies and Post Offices abroad in auction catalogues – so-called “Name Sales”.

Hans-Jürgen Dobiatt

pp.322-356

New acquisitions. [By various German libraries.]

pp.357-359

Seen by others.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.360-374

For you to read!

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.375-389

Phila Historica. Selective bibliography 2013.

Wolfgang Maassen:

p.390

Imprint.

END

Phila Historica
June 2014, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Editorial.

Wolfgang Maassen

Dear readers,

With the second edition of *Phila Historica* this year I would like to continue the proven approaches of this digital magazine. In addition to the already familiar sections, you will find some works this time, which were created as a study as part of a symposium of the Consilium Philatelicum. As you know, I usually keep my lectures freely available in short form. At the same time, however, there is always a more detailed documentary elaboration that seems worthwhile to me to be recorded, as it offers much more information.

I am happy to mention contributions from **Heinrich Mimberg, Peter Fischer, Michael Ullrich** and numerous others who have again contributed to enriching this booklet with their research. It is and remains a nice feeling when so many connoisseurs and experts provide their friendly support unselfishly.

The **Borromeo** project (in the last edition I had presented the opportunity to have the bibliography of the **Borromeo** library-approx. 300 pages-also in a small edition-25 copies is to be printed digitally) so far it has not yet been started. Eleven pre-orders are available. I hope that some will be added by autumn.

As is well known, the book can already be viewed digitally on the website. This also applies to the German translation of *Milestones of Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century*. A printed version of this 200-page book was avoided by round email to all potential interested parties and the numbered and signed hardcopy in an edition of 30 copies was overbooked within two hours. Even the intended 20 unnumbered copies are largely ordered.

Allow me a word on my own behalf this time: After 35 years, my family found it time to change again and move into a newly built residence. With us such a project is not going to be over quickly owing to the full schedule and the amount of work, so that we needed almost two years to build the house and now organize the move to the private sector. Our daughter-in-law, who

has since started on ***Phila Historica*** also hopes to look forward to the first offspring, so that in the future she can only participate on a more limited basis in the future.

Since we need a good two to three months for the upcoming move alone, my “scope” (the term fits quite well) will be noticeably narrow. I try to work on “stock”, but this is only possible to a limited extent on topics that require more extensive research. So don’t be surprised if we are a little less productive in autumn/winter 2014/2015 than before. But it doesn’t always have to be 300 or even 400 pages per issue.

A dream winter followed a Spanish spring, a weather phenomenon that not only favoured new buildings. So we hope for an equally nice summer that I already wish for all the best and well-being.

We read again - probably at the end of September!

Wolfgang Maassen

p.3

Table of contents.

Current

pp.4-12

Research notes & current news.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.13-18

Philatelic Library Hamburg e. V. Protocol of Ordinary members' meeting on Tuesday 25th March 2014.

Philatelic history

pp.19-66

The utilization of the remaining stocks the Thurn and Taxis postal stationery and postage stamps.

Heinrich Mimberg

pp.67-68

Biographies of people involved in the J. H. Schloss case.

Heinrich Joseph Dauth

Isaac Herman Schloss

Adolf Reinheimer

Philipp Karl Schauff

Dr. Hessdörfer

Dr. Spier

W. Kromm

Goering

pp.69-76

Badenia. The forgotten forerunner of the today's Baden Working Group in the BDPh.

Michael Ullrich

pp.77-78

Mr. Carl Lindenberg with hat. Two celebratory postcards from 1894.

Horst Lüddicke

pp.79-107

Ludwig Hesshaimer: 1000 Years of Iceland (1930)

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.108-117

Smoke for a hobby or: "Smoking for a good cause!" – Advertising for philately in early times.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.118-126

Miscellany from the history of organised Philately in the SBZ and GDR (5). From the beginning 1945-1949.

Peter Fischer

History of Philatelic Literature

pp.127-154

150 years ago: The world's first colored stamps. An extraordinary "Literature object" from the early days of German philately 1864.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.155-156

Moritz Ruhl: The stamp friend. An addendum.

pp.157-161

Sir John Wilson: The Royal Philatelic Collection.

Wolfgang Maassen

Reviews, Lists, Attachments, Other

pp.162-172

The collecting area Germany after 1945 in the auction catalogs – so-called "Name Sales".

Hans-Jürgen Dobiatt

pp.173-181

New arrivals.

pp.182-184

Seen by others.

pp.185-202

Read for you.

Wolfgang Maassen

pp.204

Imprint

END

Phila Historica
October 2014, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Editorial.

Wolfgang Maassen

Dear readers of PHILA HISTORICA,

This is the third issue this year, which some of you may be eagerly awaiting. This time it was not easy for us to finish the issue, because a new home that had yet to be completed, a move and the associated dissolution of the old home not only delayed things, but also put us to the test for six months to see what we could actually manage in the face of such challenges. Nevertheless, I think that the new issue is also impressive, even though I currently have hardly anything “in stock”. Anyone who knows how I work knows that I use the winter and summer breaks to make the most of my free time during intensive “working holidays”.

Enough about that, now to the issue. **Karl Louis** writes about the RDP weekend in Ypres (this is the complete version of the article already published in *Philatelie*), **Peter Fischer** about *Miscellany from organized philately in the SBZ and GDR* (Part 6): The relationship with the Association of German Philatelists, **Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp** about well-known stamp engravers in France and the Scandinavian countries.

I myself recall with a special article, the founding year of the second German collectors' association, the **Association of German Philatelist's Associations** (at home and abroad), which was founded in 1924 in Neuahaldensleben and Munich. On the one hand, I am documenting these events with original contributions from that time, including one by **Ludwig Hesshaimer**, and on the other hand, in keeping with Neuahaldensleben, I am also depicting preliminary drafts of an artist's journal by **Hesshaimer** that, to my knowledge, have not yet been published. This was published and offered by **Albert Kürzl Verlag** in Munich after the Haldensleben conference.

Even more original, thanks to newly discovered sources in the Reichspost files in the Federal Archives, is a documentation of an “image dispute” that concerned images, especially in color, but also in black and white, between representatives of the Reichspost at the time and the stamp trade, especially the **Senf Brothers**. The end of philately, especially philatelic catalogue,

magazine and album literature, seemed imminent. Questions that still concern authors today. At least back then, after years of back and forth, there was an understanding and thus a happy ending. Even today it is still exciting to read about this dispute, in which even the Leipzig Stock Exchange Association got involved.

Original and truly close to the sources is a lecture and comprehensive research on the first early collectors, dealers and philatelists of the 1860s. My intention was to separate the wheat from the chaff, i.e. the later legends from the actually verifiable (mostly literary) sources. What remains can be read on almost 60 pages. These two articles (the second is a pure literature research in the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* 1863-1865) belong together, the latter was the prerequisite for the first, which was then enriched with plenty of documentary material from the **Diena** library.

As usual, *Phila Historica* offers new discoveries, reviews, new items from the major German libraries and the World Cup archive in sections. This latest edition is also free for everyone to download at www.philahistorica.de. The publisher simply asks that you register once by email to W.Maassen@philcreativ.de, so that interested readers will then receive a short information email before a new issue of the magazine is published. I don't dare to look ahead to issue 4 of this year. There are still plenty of topics that need to be covered. One of them may already interest you: Philately in 25 years, i.e. in 2039. Of course, there will also be more philatelic and literary history topics, but given an eventful autumn, it is to be expected that issue 4/2014 will be somewhat less extensive. Which is a good thing, because a printed annual volume with almost 1000 pages like last year is not easy to realise.

Nevertheless: Look forward to further editions today, they are sure to come!

We wish you lots of fun,

Wolfgang Maassen

p.3

Table of Contents.

Letters to the Editor

pp.4-16

Current notes - letters to the Editor

Andy Taylor: *A correction to the book: "Licht und Schatten ... Ludwig Hesshaimer"*

Answer by **Wolfgang Maassen.**

Jan Vellekoop: *Sir Wilson: Royal Philatelic Collection.*

Jan Vellekoop: Mail of 26th June 2014.

Answer by **Wolfgang Maassen.**

Jan Vellekoop: Mail of 8th July 2014.

Frank Walton: Mail of 10th July 2014.

Jan Vellekoop: Mail of 10th July 2014.

Frederico Borromeo d'Adda: Letter of 24th July 2014.

Jan Vellekoop: Mail of 13th August 2014.

Wolfgang Maassen: A temporary closing of the comments.

Further reports on other topics

An unknown Postal Stationery album.	9-11
Art from the pioneer days of philately?	11-16

Karl Louis:	And the RDP goes to...	17
--------------------	------------------------	----

History of philately

Wolfgang Maassen:	First collectors – first dealers – early authors (II): A look at Germany	32
--------------------------	---	----

Wolfgang Maassen:	First collectors – first dealers. Initial research	55
--------------------------	--	----

Wolfgang Maassen:	1924: The second German collectors' association was founded in Haldensleben	84
--------------------------	--	----

Wolfgang Maassen:	A dispute over colour and format. Post contra philatelic publishers and authors	101
--------------------------	--	-----

Peter Fischer:	Miscellany from the history of organised philately in the SBZ and GDR (6): The relationship with the Association of German Philatelists 1949–1953	126
-----------------------	---	-----

Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp:	French stamp engravers (I)	131
--------------------------------------	----------------------------	-----

Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp:	Stamp art in the North: Scandinavian stamp engravers	136
--------------------------------------	--	-----

Reviews, lists, appendices, other

New entries	144
-------------	-----

Read for you	172
--------------	-----

Imprint	[177]
---------	-------

pp.32-54

Wolfgang Maassen

First collectors – first dealers – early authors (II): A look at Germany

In *Phila Historica* No.1/2014, this short series of articles began with a reprint of **G. Brunel's** *The State of Philately in 1867*, which was kindly provided to us in an English translation by **Brian Birch**. In contrast, it seems appropriate to focus our attention on philately in Germany at that time, as it was reflected for several years in the first German specialist journal for stamp collectors. This refers to the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* (Magazine for Stamp Collectors), which even today can be considered an extremely valuable source of information for the years 1863-1867.

It so happened that the author of this article had the honor of speaking at a symposium in Naumburg on the 5th April celebrating the 110th anniversary of the **Naumburg Philatelic Society 1904 e.V.** Given Naumburg's historical connection to **Alwin Zschiesche**, this presented a natural opportunity to elaborate on the topic, focusing on the **Zschiesche** family's time in Leipzig. Much of this information, it must be conceded, is already known and has even been published by the author of this article in books.

The complete text of the lecture given there is printed below. This is followed by the research material that formed the basis of this lecture. This may also be of additional use for future research.

Editor's note: The numbers of the slides shown in the lecture are noted in the text below with an indication of their principal contents.

Following in the Footsteps of the First, the Very First Collectors and Dealers from the time of Zschiesche & Co.

In an age of Guinness World Records - worthy achievements, the question of who is the greatest, the most important, or who was the first - not just the first man on the moon - always plays a special role. This is also true in philately. I have repeatedly demonstrated - most recently using the example of the pioneer of German philately, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** - that this is not a recent phenomenon, but was already an important question for many collectors 120, 130, and 140 years ago. For him, too, it was important to be one of the first: the first expert, the first handbook author, the first professional journalist.

Slide 2 – Dr. Alfred Moschkau

Critical research in recent years has shown that much of this is inaccurate, or at least cannot be derived from facts documented today. People sometimes tend, later in life, to embellish their youth and early years, or even to reinvent them – to put it politely.

Slide 3 – Dr. John Edward Gray

The question of who the world's first collector was has long preoccupied many people. There were plenty of those who wanted to claim this *ius primus philatelicus* [first philatelic right] for themselves. A “classic” example of this type of philatelist asserting their prerogative was undoubtedly **Dr. John Edward Gray** (1800–1875). He is said to have purchased a block (of four?) Penny Black stamps as early as May 1, 1840, and set it aside as a memento of the introduction of the Uniform Penny Postage. After further stamps were issued, he acquired them as well and even published one of the first stamp catalogues at the end of 1862.

Slide 4 – Dr. Gray's Catalogue

The evidence for mentioning **Dr. John Edward Gray** probably stems from his own biographical statements, published in a series of articles entitled *The Postage Stamps of the World* in the June 1862 issue of *Young England* magazine, and also included in his aforementioned first stamp catalogue, which appeared shortly thereafter. There he wrote that he began collecting *shortly after the system was established*, meaning shortly after the

introduction of postage stamps and many years before it became fashionable, because he had recognized the great benefits of the new penny postage system even before **Sir Rowland Hill**, and because collecting this “postage money” in the form of stamps was highly secure and economical (“I was the first that proposed the system of a small uniform rate of postage to be

prepaid by stamps...”). It should be noted here that **Gray’s** attempt to claim “patronage” for **Rowland Hill’s** achievements was soon met with opposition from both **Rowland Hill** and **Charles Knight**⁽¹⁾.

- (1) See: Athenaeum, December 13, 20, and 27, 1862, January 3 and 10, 1863; cited in **P. J. Anderson & B. T. K. Smith**: *Early English Philatelic Literature 1862–1865*, London, 1912, p.12; **Gray’s** complete account of the beginning of his collecting activities is also reproduced in: **Charles J. Phillips**: *Stamp Collecting. The King of Hobbies and The Hobby of Kings*, New York, 1936, p.35 and was last recorded in **James Mackay**: *Guinness Book of Stamps*, Ullstein Verlag, Frankfurt – Berlin – Vienna, 1985, p.146.

Dr. Gray later faced competition from an Austrian named **William Kratter** in Sydney, who claimed that his father, who had emigrated to Australia, had already begun collecting the Sydney City Post envelopes issued in 1838 since November 3rd of that year⁽²⁾. An Englishwoman, **Miss Harrison** from Yorkshire, also gained literary notoriety in 1910 when, at the age of 80, she told *Meekels Magazine* that in 1840 – when she was ten years old – she had received rare VR Penny Blacks from one of Queen Victoria’s ladies-in-waiting, and later also essays and proofs from **Sir Rowland Hill**. She was still active as a collector in 1910. Even on the Isle of Wight, there was supposedly a lady, a “governess”, who began collecting stamps as early as 1841 – at that time there were only four different types, so she opted for quantity, amassing as many as possible. Because she made this known to everyone with the help of her friends and acquaintances, this allegedly attracted the attention of the postal authorities, who even launched an investigation, and only the results of which, that she had no criminal or fraudulent intentions, are said to have saved her from prison⁽³⁾.

- (2) Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, 1910, p.164.
- (3) See: **E. A. Smythies**: *The Lure of the Postage Stamp*, in: The Stamp Lover, January/February 1955, p.131.

In 1923, **Alexander Bungerz** believed he had identified another early collector, namely the Parisian engraver **Auguste Mancin**. As early as 1840, **Mancin** had asked friendly employees to procure all newly appearing stamps for him. He collected for over 15 years until he contracted tuberculosis and was forced to sell his collection. At that time, there were supposedly already three stamp dealers in Paris, and he sold to one of them for the dealer’s highest bid of 100 francs⁽⁴⁾.

- (4) **Alexander Bungerz**: *Grosses Lexikon der Philatelie*, Munich, 1923, see under *Mancin, Auguste* (p.443).

The majority of these early collectors of the 1840s and 1850s were not philatelists in today’s sense, who researched, categorized, or even systematized stamps and their origins according to philatelic criteria. As a rule, they remained fixated on the quantity of identical or differently colored stamps and stamp designs, or pursued this eccentric hobby alongside many others simply as a sport, as a mania.

A letter addressed to **Henry D. Davies**, London, and sent by **John M. Davenport** of Oxon on the 14th December 1841, seemed more serious. In this letter, **Davenport** asks: *Dear Henry, if you can deign to do something so trivial, I would like to ask you once again to collect all the stamps you can get your hands on. I have received an inquiry from another source about building a collection of such stamps*⁽⁵⁾. What is remarkable is not so much the suggestion that a collection of such stamps should be created, as this does not clarify what kind of “collection” it was. Rather, it is the fact that **Davenport** apparently made a second inquiry, meaning his first inquiry must have been made some time earlier.

- (5) **John R. Homersham**: *The second recorded mention of stamp collecting?* In: The London Philatelist, May 1997, Volume 106, p.115. The original letter reads: *Dear Henry, If you can descend to any thing so trifling I will again ask you to put by all the postage stamps you can: I having had a request from another quarter to assist in making a collection of them.*

It may be true that later famous names in philately date their first trading activities to the early 1850s or even earlier. **Jean-Baptiste Moens** later claimed that he had been collecting stamps as a boy since 1848 and entered the trade in 1852. His literary work, which began ten years later, in 1862, is certainly documented, and the first advertisements date back even earlier. But it was only from the mid-50s onwards that one could speak of the broader emergence of a more serious collecting sport, which, however, was initially not viewed in isolation, but generally in conjunction with other objects. For example, with coins, seals, autographs, books, and the like⁽⁶⁾.

- (6) Such a “general collectors’ club” became known in the USA in 1856 under the name “Omnibus Club”. It can also be assumed that in the 1850s and 1860s in Germany - comparable to the model of the “Bridlington Amateur Association” founded in Great Britain in 1865, which even published its own magazine, *The Postmen’s Knock* - collectors interested in postage stamps were already loosely organized, albeit with some regulations, in German clubs. However, since these clubs were not destined to last, any sources or verifiable evidence are lacking.

In England, numerous notices and classified ads—for example, in **Beeton’s Boy’s Own Magazine** - are documented from 1860 onward, in which young collectors publicly advertised their wants and offers. It is known that the first public stamp fairs took place in Paris in 1860. The age of philately had begun. Such advertisements were the first literary product from which the growth and emergence of early philately, and in a number of cases, verifiable names, can be traced. These were followed - almost simultaneously with the first dealer lists from around 1861 - by the first articles in more widely circulated popular magazines, which are closely associated with the name of a Frenchman, **Natalis Rondot**⁽⁷⁾.

Slide 5 – Natalis Rondot

- (7) **Natalis Rondot** published a series of articles entitled *Les Timbres-poste de tous les États du Globe* in the *Magasin Pittoresque* starting on the 21st June 1862. From the 26th July 1862, this series also appeared in English in *Cassell’s Illustrated Family Paper* under the title *Postage Stamps*, and from the 1st October of the same year under the title *Briefmarken und Briefmarken-Sammlungen* in the fashion magazine *Der Bazar*. As **Jan Vellekoop** was able to demonstrate, there was even a Dutch translation, published from

1862 to 1864 in the yearbooks edited by **S. Gille Heringa** (*Nederlandsch jaarboekje der posterijen voor ...* – Middelburg: Altdorffer, 1862–1864), featuring 63 illustrations and five lithographic plates. In Germany, another article about postage stamps appeared in the *Illustrierte Leipziger Zeitung* No. 1014 on the 6th December 1862.

Dr. J. E. Gray, author/editor of one of the early postage stamp catalogues published as early as 1862, reflected on the reality of those days in his catalogue introduction when he wrote:

The collection of Postage Stamps is a fashion not confined to this country, or to a single class; for collections are frequently seen in the drawing-room of the luxurious, in the study of the enlightend (!), and the locker of the schoolboy.

The fashion has been ridiculed, as all fashions will be; but if postage stamps are properly studied, collected and arranged, there is no reason why they may not be quite as instructive and entertaining as the collections of birds, butterflies, shells, books engravings, coins or other objects⁽⁸⁾.

- (8) Quoted from **Robert White**: *The first Stamp Collector and his Catalogue*, Stamp Lover, Vol. 96, February 2004, p.12. **Gray** had previously published *The Postage Stamps of the World* in the magazine *Young England* in London: Tweedie, 1862, from June p.91, a series that appeared in five installments and which formed the basis for his later catalogue.

A similar sentiment was expressed by another catalogue author who published a catalogue in the same year, August 1862 (*Aids to Stamp Collectors*), and contributed an article to the journal *The Monthly Intelligencer*, which was first published on December 15th. In this article, Frederick **William Booty** also focused particularly on the changing nature of the early stamp collecting scene and its impact on public perception:

It is quite remarkable to observe how much public opinion about stamp collecting has changed. Two or three years ago, when one could still name collectors individually (now they number in the hundreds), they were denounced as hopeless, albeit harmless, eccentrics, and their friends all too readily endorsed their mania, especially since these collectors were always only asking for 'old stamps' that were of no practical use except to themselves. If these same cynics could see the truly beautiful stamp books owned by these fortunate, tasteful, and successful collectors, they would probably be convinced and ready to accept that even unsuccessful collections can contain hidden beauties⁽⁹⁾.

- (9) Quoted from **L. N. & M. Williams**: *Centenary of the Philatelic Press*, in: The Stamp Lover, October/November 1962, p.63.

Slide 6 – Frederick William Booty

Slide 7 – Oscar Berger-Levrault

With **Booty**, **Gray**, and many others, the age of philatelic literature was ushered in in 1861 - the pioneering period in which the printed word gained prominence, whether in price lists or overviews of existing stamps, in early advertisements whose search and exchange requests were followed by these lists as offers, and finally by compilations that provided truly comprehensive

overviews of everything that existed. Catalogues were born, and almost simultaneously, the need arose to exchange information about new releases and all aspects of collecting: precisely in periodically published journals.

It seemed necessary to add another genre of literature, albums, to the rapidly spreading phenomenon of philately - the more serious, systematic pursuit of collecting postage stamps - as the number of stamps increased undeniably year after year from 1860 onward. These stamps, as valued treasures, needed to be stored securely and presented in a lasting way. What began as a whim of a few "eccentrics" became a genuine passion with substance.

All these early literary traces – and numerous others not mentioned here – lead primarily by Great Britain and France, where **Oscar Berger-Levrault** from Strasbourg compiled an initial list of known postage stamps as early as 1861 with the help of friends and fellow collectors such as **Dr. Amable Legrand** and **Jean-Baptiste Moens**. Why England and France in particular? This was probably not due to their geographical proximity, but rather to two events that had greatly promoted stamp collecting: the first two World's Fairs in London in 1851 and Paris in 1857. At both, postage stamps were presented as the latest innovation, a world-changing novelty – and this product, new to many, appealed to a wide audience, not just children and young people. From a stone thrown into the water, an avalanche was set in motion, which, in literary form, continues to captivate anyone who delves into literature. Philately was born. Its indispensable foundation was the publication of printed literature, as it was the only way to facilitate communication across geographical or even national borders, enabling collectors to collaborate. And only this - apart from isolated cases of surviving personal letters - allows us today to prove who actually belonged to the first collectors of that era.

The Situation in Germany

There must have been individual collectors in Germany at that time as well. However, names from the 1840s or 1850s are hardly known, and when they are, they are isolated cases, usually documented by surviving letters. Years ago, I became aware of the first female collector, not from Germany, but from Switzerland: Elisabeth Tobler, who corresponded with her friend in the mid-1850s and asked her for stamps for her collection. I presented this young woman, who died in childbirth in 1861 after giving birth to her second child, in detail in an article years ago⁽¹⁰⁾.

Slide 8 – Elisabeth Tobler, collector since her youth (Her letter of 1856).

- (10) Last cited in: **W. Maassen & V. Schouberechts: *Milestones of the Philatelic Literature of the 19th Century***, Monte-Carlo, 2013, pp.294–300.

Slide 9 – Elisabeth Tobler – (Züst).

Such cases are isolated incidents, certainly documentable and verifiable. But a “philatelic scene” as we understand it today did not yet exist at that time. Neither in Switzerland nor in Germany. It encompasses far more: namely, suppliers and consumers, a market, but also a communication and orientation structure that provides a certain balance to this market: with literature. This takes the form of journals and catalogues, price lists and circulars, advertisements and promotional materials, all of which can be verified. And such a “market”

only demonstrably existed in Germany from 1862 onwards. At that time, the first stamp price list from **Zschiesche & Köder** appeared in Leipzig, still a modest eight pages – yet later apparently counted by the company as its first catalogue – and at that time, **Dürr's** bookshop in the same city published its first albums. Many names, but also prospectuses – in modern parlance, “flyers” – from this and subsequent years have survived to this day.

Slide 10 – Das Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler.

The first specialist stamp-collecting journal, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* (Magazine for Stamp Collectors), didn't appear until May 1863. This brings us closer to the actual source that provides us with verifiable research material today, including the names of vendors, dealers, collectors, and philatelists. My focus on this journal - with regard to the German-speaking world is primarily due to the scarcity of other usable material, but also because this journal reveals an enormous wealth of names, some of whom would become very well-known for a long time. I subsequently analyzed the first few years of the journal, which ran until 1867, and discovered many surprises.

The sheer volume of the analysis of the journal for the years 1863 - 1866—around 40 manuscript pages - precludes listing all the names and content individually. Many names were, and still are, merely “one-hit wonders”, meaning collectors who were looking for something or offered something for sale only once. They didn't return - at least not in this magazine. Which doesn't necessarily mean that their collecting phase was short-lived.

Therefore, I will limit myself to a selection, namely to those names that have been of renown and prestige for years and decades, although it should be emphasized here that these were not exclusively of German origin. For early philately was international, knowing neither borders nor walls.

Jean-Baptiste Moens

Slide 11 – Jean Baptiste Moens.

There is no doubt that **Moens** from Brussels was the world's first stamp dealer. However, he too was initially just a bookseller. He is said to have started collecting in 1852 (which cannot be proven). It is documented that he first referred to himself as a stamp dealer in the imprint of a book published in 1858. In the first issue of the *Magazin* in May 1863, the third edition of his catalogue (handbook) with illustrations was already presented, and the anonymous author of the article - likely **Carl Zschiesche** - stated that the first two editions from 1862 had already been widely distributed. As early as the 4th June 1861, **Moens** had announced his plans for such a catalogue in the newspaper *L'Étoile Belge* - perhaps the first advertisement for a philatelic-literature product. The first stamp list, however, was published by someone else: Oscar Berger-Levrault in September 1861. It wasn't printed, but only reproduced, and only for friends, in an estimated print run of 40 - 50 copies. **Moens** was definitely included; he was also one of the first to be mentioned in the *Magazin*.

Slide 12 – Jean-Baptiste Moens' Catalogue

And what about **Zschiesche & Köder** themselves? Their first price list, probably presented at

the Leipzig Autumn Fair, is now known. The prices were even handwritten! The print run couldn't have been very large. It's impossible to definitively say when **Zschiesche & Köder** began dealing in stamps - or perhaps not yet. Certainly from 1862 onwards. But the company's main business was originally only antiques and coins, not stamps. These were added gradually - presumably starting in 1862.

Slide 13 – Durr's Catalogue

Dürr's bookshop in Leipzig was a competitor of **Zschiesche**. **Richard Claudius** worked for it, and the owners at that time were likely **O. A. Edelmann** (from 1852) and **Otto Friedrich Dürr** (from 1858). According to the German Publishers and Booksellers Association, the bookshop had already existed since the 7th May 1652, with its founder **Christoph Cellarius**. The company included several printing works, which formed the core business of the affiliated publishing house. This publishing house also launched its first catalogue in 1862 - at the same time as **Zschiesche's** - and its first albums, which **Richard Claudius** also oversaw. The company first appeared in the *Magazin* with advertisements in January 1864 (under **Richard Claudius**), but it undoubtedly ranks among the first companies in Germany to have made its mark on the literary world. That this didn't last long may also be due to the fact that **Dürr's** bookshop was not a philatelic publisher, but rather had a completely different focus: education, philosophy and culture. Early philately probably didn't fit into that long-term context.

This may explain why **Gustav Wuttig**, another bookseller in Leipzig, who had already offered his catalogue and the sixth edition of his "Stamp Album" in August 1863, apparently took over the philately section (if one could even call it that) shortly thereafter. In the February issue of the *Magazin*, dated 25th January 1864, he announced that: *According to the advertisement from Dürr's bookstore here in the book trade journal, this album (which was previously issued jointly with the aforementioned firm) has now passed into my own and sole publishing house and is therefore only available from me. Please do not confuse my stamp album with a stamp album published by Dürr's bookstore without regard to my acknowledged ownership and publishing rights, and please pay close attention to my company when placing orders.*

Gustav Wuttig was also one of the first and at that time, proprietor of the **Literarischen Museums** in Leipzig. Besides him, **Friedrich Ludwig** should also be mentioned, who in the first issue of the *Magazin* also advertised his album published by the commission publisher **G. E. Schulze** in Leipzig.

Album and catalogue makers, or rather, publishers! These were usually publishing houses, bookstores, and printing companies, often in co-operation with experienced booksellers. Were these collectors? The first collectors? Certainly not, at least not that we know of. However, they could be considered part of the group of dealers, the "accessory dealers" as we would call them today.

So let's stick with dealers for now, but this time with "real" stamp dealers. Here, we find an early advertisement from **Stafford Smith** of Bath in May 1863. He is said to have traded in southern England from 1861/62 and became a world-renowned "pure" stamp dealer and philatelic catalogue publisher.

Oskar Jann from Breslau, who appears in the "Magazin" from July 1863 onward, is also among these early dealers. Likewise, **Wilhelm Reichel** from Kaufbeuren, **Gustav Spehr** from

Wismar, **Pierre Mahé** and **Justin Lallier** from Paris, **Leopold Priebatsch** from Breslau, **Georg Zechmeyer** from Nuremberg, **Moritz Ruhl** from Leipzig and **Jeanne Elb** in Dresden, all of whom advertised in the *Magazin* in 1863.

Slide 14 -Wilhelm Reichel

Let's take a closer look at a few names. **Wilhelm Reichel** became known in 1864 for his *Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkensammler* [Trading Journal for Stamp Collectors], the first issue of which he sent out free of charge, according to his advertisement in January 1864. But not for long, because in an advertisement by Gustav Wuttig in the *Magazin* No.15 of the 1st July 1864, p.119, he announces: *As a continuation of the 'Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel', previously published by G. A. Reichel in Kaufbeuren, which has been transferred to the publishing house of Ernst Roschlau in Coburg, the 'Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung' [General German Stamp Journal] will be published under his editorship from the 1st July onwards under the amended and more appropriate title. Published by Ernst Roschlau in Coburg. ..., the distribution rights for the book trade have been transferred to the undersigned.*

And in the *Magazin* No.15 of the 1st July 1864, on page 119, **Wuttig** announced that the distribution of the new *Allgemeine Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung*, published by **Ernst Roschlau** in Coburg starting in July 1864, and its distribution to the book trade had been exclusively transferred to his bookstore and himself. The end of the year also marked the end of the journal.

Slide 15 – Pierre Mahé

Pierre Mahé and **Justin Lallier** became world-famous. **Lallier**, from June 1862, was the first album publisher, while **Mahé** became one of the most important stamp dealers and catalogue publishers of the 19th century. **Mahé** had been dealing in stamps independently since 1861 and around 1875 became secretary to **Philipp von Ferrari**, whose vast collections he subsequently managed.

Slide 17 – Georg Zechmeyer

Georg Zechmeyer from Nuremberg was perhaps the largest wholesaler of stamps, as well as imitations and facsimiles, in the 19th century. He supplied countless stationery shops, bookstores, and kiosks throughout Europe. He initially claimed to be the oldest, or first, stamp dealer in Germany, but later revised this claim, limiting his territory to Bavaria. However, he was certainly in business from 1863 onward.

Slide 18 – Moritz Ruhl, Leipzig (1864)

Moritz Ruhl from Leipzig is known for playing cards featuring postage stamp motifs (1863) and for his *Briefmarken-Freund* [Stamp Friend] a magazine published in installments starting in 1864 and also advertised in the *Magazin*. These were the first large-format drawings of postage stamps based on the original stamp designs. He had 96 of these produced by 1865, and they are now considered literary rarities.

The name of a woman, **Jeanne Elb**, might come as a surprise. Was she an early stamp dealer?

Her advertisement first appeared in the *Magazin* No.8 of the 1st December 1863, on page 61, with the address *Mad. Jeanne W.e Elb in Dresden, Schössergasse No. 5, III* [3rd district] She recommended albums of rare stamps and small assortments of *partly new, partly used specimens* as Christmas gifts, priced from 15 to 60 silver groschen and more. Also revealing is the note: *Catalogues are available there upon receipt of 5 Sgr. postage paid.*

On the 1st May 1864, two further advertisements followed, one in French and one in English, in which **Mrs. Elb** sought to buy, sell, or exchange stamps from collectors and dealers. In the *Magazin* No. 16 of the 1st August 1864, p.125, she (now **Jeanne**, widow **Elb**) offered unused Prussian envelopes as rarities. So, was she apparently a dealer after all?

The name **Elb** is puzzling, as it is known from literature. A **Ferdinand Elb** from Dresden is said to have produced forgeries (facsimiles) as early as 1858. He is still credited today with forging/producing fantasy stamps of German local issues and the Berlin City Express Post (1859). Around 1865/66, he produced an excellent lithographic forgery of the 3-mark Saxon stamp. His altered, or rather falsified, covers for Finland's first issue of 1845 also became widely known. Was he a relative? Given their shared residence in Dresden, that seems likely. But Madame was French - how could that be?

Further clues can be found in the early history of auctions, as the first auction in Europe that also included postage stamps took place in Paris more than 150 years ago. More precisely, on the 29th December 1865, at the Hôtel Drouot in Paris. At that time, the stock of a stamp dealer, namely **Josef W. Elb**, was sold there for 800 French francs. This dealer, **Josef W. Elb**, who died in Paris on the 4th November 1865, was originally a journalist and translator from Dresden who had lived in Paris since around 1848 and earned extra income through the stamp trade. **Elb** (he was the uncle of **Ferdinand Elb**, who also became known for an early stamp catalogue in 1864) had been trading for two years, according to his "colleague" **Arthur Maury**, and his entire estate was auctioned off: this included stamps, but also his household goods and much more⁽¹¹⁾.

- (11) See: **A. Maury**, in: *Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*, No.17, 15th November 1865, p.135; also **Pierre Mahé**: *Les Marchands de Timbres-Poste d'Autrefois et leurs Catalogues*, Amiens, 1908, pp.351-355.

A brief mention should be made of the 1864 *catalogue, including a price list with descriptions of all postage stamps and postmarks issued and planned since the very beginning of stamp issuance up to the present day 2,800 items*. published in Dresden and comprised 132 pages. It was authored by **Ferdinand Elb**. Supplements to the catalog appeared in 1864, 1866, and 1867. **Suppantisch** later attested that the catalogue and its 2,800 listed items was compiled from "official sources", meaning information from the postal administrations.

Slide 19 – Victor Suppantisch

Speaking of **Suppantisch** - and this brings us to the early collectors - there is an advertisement in the *Magazin* No.14 of the 1st June 1864, p.112: *Suppantischek, Victor resident of Graz/Styria. Offers 1 Thaler each for every 40 overseas or 80 non-German stamps. For any two overseas stamps, he sends 16 different Austrian ones.* – Yes, that's our **Suppantisch**, who decades later became known as President of the Senate in Vienna, and who from 1882 onwards collected only philatelic literature, sold his stamps, and became

world-famous as a bibliophile. He too - born in Ljubljana in 1838 - was one of the very first collectors!

While his name remains unforgettable in Graz until his death in 1919, and even to this day, the names of other collectors have largely faded into obscurity. I would like to mention two names: **W. Th. Clausius** from Frankfurt and **Prof. Dr. Volpi** from Munich. **Volpi's** collection was even featured in more detail in the *Magazin* No. 22 of the 1st February 1865, pp.170-171. It was described as a unique collection, the first volume of which (3,000 items, including 1,500 essays) significantly exceeded the value of comparable collections in France and England. Housed in an Imperial Folio album, each page was said to be handcrafted, and almost all the stamps were "new and clean". Among them was a complete sheet of the old Austrian 4 Kreuzer stamp of the Bavarian 1-pfennig coin from 1849. **Dr. Volpi** had acquired these rarities solely through his connections with ambassadors and government ministries. **Sauley** [actually **Sauley**], **Herpin**, and **Primoli** in Paris, as well as **Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg, had recognized his album as the finest during their visits. **Volpi** intended to create two more such albums, one for envelopes and the other for non-European stamps, of which he also possessed almost a complete collection.

The name **Clausius** raises eyebrows, as it is known that the **Literarische Museum** listed **W. Th. Clausius**, **Dr. Joseph**, and **W. Th. Israel** as contributors to its catalogue in 1865, also in its "Magazine". Three early collectors. The relationship between **W. Th. Clausius** and an **M. Clausius**, whose collection was auctioned on the 11th August 1873, in London by the auction house of Messrs. **Sotheby, Wilkinson, & Hodge**, is unknown to me. The description stated that the collection of one of the premier German collectors, **M. Clausius**, was being auctioned, consisting of 1,804 stamps, 540 postal stationery fragments, and 265 complete letters. The entire stamp collection was divided into 96 lots, about which an unnamed author later commented⁽¹²⁾ that the descriptions of these lots gave the catalogue reader absolutely no idea what the collection actually contained, meaning it was simply sold off cheaply.

- (12) See: *Another Auction Sale*, in: The American Journal of Philately, 15th September 1873, pp.154–155.

We are nearing the end. Not without briefly examining three names of early German philatelists whom I would describe as rather "dubious". The first was **Christian Mann**, or **Christian Mann Jr.**, as he initially called himself. This young **Christian Mann** from Leipzig (Ritterstrasse 39) appears with his first advertisement in the *Magazin* No.3 of the 1st July 1863, p.24. He recommended himself for the purchase and sale of all types of postage stamps. He reappeared with his recommendation in the *Magazin* No.5 of the 1st September 1863, p.40.

In *Magazin* No.10 of the 1st February 1864, on p.79, **Mann** again advertised his "always complete stock". He continued to send out catalogues for 5 Ngr. [Neugroschen] On page 80, **Mann** placed an advertisement with a remarkable text: *I am looking for a position for a young man who thoroughly understands the stamp trade.* - **Brühl** already interpreted this advertisement as a self-promotion! In *Magazin* No.13 of the 1st May 1864, on page 103, **Mann** was looking for all discontinued German stamps in unused condition. On page 104, **Mann** placed another advertisement, offering various individual items, as well as his catalogue, again for 5 Ngr. In *Magazin* No.16 of the 1st September 1864, on page 135, he offered stamps of the Sandwich Islands *as genuine specimens*.

In the *Magazin* No.17 of 1st September 1864, supplement, **Mann** announced the publication of a directory of European stamp dealers and asked all stamp dealers to send him their exact address by September 1st (!). Advertisements and classified ads would also be accepted, with a split line for 2 Ngr. He now gave his address as Ritterstrasse 32 in Leipzig. In *Magazin* No.19 of the 1st November 1864, p.149, he wrote: *I recommend stamps from all countries at rock-bottom prices, guaranteeing authenticity. I grant dealers a high discount. Catalogue 5 Sgr.*

In *Magazin* No.21 of the 1st January 1865, p.165, it was stated that his *Directory of European Stamp Dealers* had been published by **Hermann Luppe** in Leipzig. Price: 10 Ngr. BUT: In MfB No. 23/January 1, 1865, p. 165, it was stated that his "Directory of European Stamp Dealers" had been published by Hermann Luppe in Leipzig. Price: 10 Ngr. BUT: In *Magazin* No.23 of the 1st March 1865 on page 182, he announced that due to *closure of my business* he was selling 50% of his still *significant stamp stock* and would continue to send out his catalogue for 2½ Ngr.

Slide 20 – Christian Mann

In the *Magazin* No.24 of the 1st April 1865: In a supplement, the **Literarisches Museum** published a half-page advertisement about this *still underage lad*, who allegedly used a fictitious company, **Chr. Mann Junior**, and was selling his stock of stamps at 50% below their own prices. A fictitious order had revealed that even the most common stamps that had been ordered were scarcely available, and if they were, then at significantly more than 100% of their own prices. The article continued: *To further characterize Mr. M., we add that he has been selling, and attempted to sell, "counterfeit" stamps - those that any dealer, however limited his understanding, would immediately recognize - right here on the square, under a guarantee of authenticity.*

Christian Mann, and with that I can summarize the available findings, was indeed a shady character. He sold genuine and counterfeit stamps, mixed together without hesitation, and maintained close contact with other facsimile dealers. His so-called catalogues were pirated copies of other catalogues (e.g., **Bauschke's**), who also took legal action against him. In 1871, **Georg Sartori** sued him for copyright infringement. **Sartori** was cut from the same cloth, as **Moschkau** later revealed: he, too, was one of the many dealers who sold facsimiles as originals. **Sartori**, of course, also placed advertisements in the *Magazin* and was likely still a teenager in 1864/65. Both certainly had contact with **Philipp Spiro** from Hamburg, who at that time was flooding the market with his facsimiles in vast quantities. **Spiro** himself also advertised in the *Magazin* from October 1864 onward. **Spiro's** own magazine also appeared around this time, but only a few issues were published. After that, he seemed to prefer distribution through third parties, as this made business easier.

Slide 21 – Gustav Bauschke

Slide 22 – Georg Sartori & Paul Norberto

To illustrate the importance and illuminating nature of addresses and senders, I would like to conclude with an example of a price list. This price list dates from 1865 and was compiled by the aforementioned **Georg Sartori**. It was first presented by its former owner, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger** (today, thanks to a donation from **Dr. Jaeger**, it belongs to the **BDPh**), in the IBRA 73 catalogue. I have described it in more detail in the publication series of the **Consilium**

Philatelicum⁽¹³⁾. The handwritten list, subsequently reproduced in facsimile, comprised several pages. Much has already been said about **Sartori**; there is no need to repeat this or the information provided in 2004 here.

- (13) Edited by **Wolfgang Maassen**, Volume 5: *From the Early Days of German Philately*, Bonn 2004, pp.39-47.

I recently came across the image again. My gaze faltered - this time at the address. Upon closer inspection, one can read *Mr. Paul Norberto, Turin*. In 2004, this meant absolutely nothing to me. **Norberto**? An Italian, then? Ten years later, I was wiser, having visited **Raffaele Diena's** library and examined a stack of early prospectuses and letters from stamp dealers dating back to 1862/63. The name **Paul Norberto** (alias **J. Arduin**) appeared frequently there.

Anyone familiar with the famous **Crawford** Catalogue might also have come across a note that read:

NORBERTO (PAUL) pseud. [i.e. J. ARDUIN] Price-list of old Italian stamps warranted genuine for sale with P. N. Turin, [1864].

4°. 11 ¾ in. 1 leaf. Printed on one side only.

**** Printed by autographic lithography with the name and address of the publisher filled in by hand with pen and ink. Mis. St. Pamph. 91 (42).*

Paul Norberto, or **J. Arduin**, was an Italian dealer with worldwide contacts. The selection of scans available to me - often unfortunately not of the highest quality - confirms this. Among them are many early catalogue publishers, as well as numerous advertisers in the *Magazin*. These include, for example, our “friend” **Christian Mann**, the **Literarisches Museum**, and others.

To summarize: *Der Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* helps us in our search for early collectors and dealers, but it doesn't help us definitively identify the very first one, only “the first ones” However, it is invaluable today to have such facts in verifiable form. Unfortunately, this only applies from May 1863 onward. If one wants to find earlier traces, one must look for daily newspapers from that time, perhaps even from 1860 onward, in the cities mentioned here. The *Illustrierten Zeitung* of the city of Leipzig should certainly yield results - I think.

Slide 23 – W. Dudley Atlee

Slide 24 – E. Doble

Slide 25 – Letter from 1856

Slide 26 – A. C. Kline

Slide 27 – Literarisches Museum

Slide 28 – J. -B. Moens

Slide 29 – Mount Brown

Slide 30 – Christian Mann & Paul Norberto

Slide 31 – Christian Mann

Slide 32 – Philipp Rondell & Paul Norberto

pp.55-83

Wolfgang Maassen

First collectors – first dealers. Initial research

Although much has been written in recent years about the early pioneering days of German philately, it cannot yet be said that these early years, from approximately 1862 to 1875, have been truly researched and thoroughly documented. The available sources are too fragmentary, and even the remaining literary relics have only been partially analyzed. What is known from later years is the desire of philatelists of that era to claim the “right of first birth” in philately. Almost everyone wanted to be the first: be it the first collector, the first dealer, or the first in Bavaria, the first in Hamburg, and so on. This phenomenon is not unique to Germany. It can be found in England as well, where **Stanley Gibbons** claimed this “right of first birth” before **Stafford Smith**, and also in Belgium, where **Jean-Baptiste Moens** expected the same, given that he had already begun trading in stamps in 1854. That may be the case, but to this day – if one excludes his own statements – it is no longer provable.

The question then arises: what can be considered acceptable evidence? A self-report from a later period would hardly be valid without further substantiation. Evidence in the scientific sense could consist of primary or secondary sources that have survived and can therefore still be verified by anyone today. These include newspapers, magazines of all kinds, and also surviving letters from that early period. A clearly datable photograph could be helpful, but such photographs are rare. Later biographies of philatelists living earlier are of little value as secondary sources, as they were largely based on statements that were not verified even at the time of their writing; their truthfulness, cannot be proven. This leaves only the aforementioned primary sources.

Their disadvantage is that such sources - not only in Germany - only exist from around 1862/63 onward. Exceptions prove the rule however, as the surviving literary output (unfortunately) only began at that time. Before that, only letters, i.e., individual objects, can be recognized as evidence today. But their number is also very manageable.

Another obstacle complicates research: Early collectors were often reluctant to appear in a daily or specialist journal using their full names, or even their place of residence. Abbreviations or aliases, however, generally do not allow for unambiguous identification. Consequently, in a scholarly sense, only those names that are clearly identifiable and can be precisely dated can be recorded.

The following research attempts to contribute to this effort by, among other things, drawing on information from the first German specialist journal, the *Magazin für Briefmarken-Sammler* (MfB) by **Zschiesche & Köder**. During its four-year publication period, from the 1st May 1863, to the 1st April 1867, a total of 48 issues of the journal appeared. The author recently had the

good fortune to acquire what appears to be a “complete” run. While his existing run was also complete in terms of continuous pagination, it was quickly discovered that a number of inserts and the unpaginated supplements were missing. These supplements are of considerable importance for researching the first collectors/dealers, as they usually contain further names of those active at the time - at least those who wished to be publicly known.

ZZZZZ

It should be emphasized again that this study focuses on the names of philatelists who demonstrably left their mark in or after Germany. It is therefore not intended as a comprehensive worldwide overview of all countries. Given the associated effort and the space required, many readers will likely understand this limitation.

The “Magazine for Stamp Collectors” (1863–1867. Evaluation up to approximately mid-1865)

The following compilation is chronological. That is, for each year, the names of philatelists active at that time are listed, and, where possible, their activities are briefly described. For companies, this also includes a brief description of their products or services, which in turn provides important information, e.g., on the publication dates of albums and catalogs (even if an announcement is missing the fact that the publication dates in a magazine are not necessarily the same as actual production dates, but rather reflect planned production data.)

Many names are and remain “one-hit wonders.” That is, they were collectors who were looking for something or offered something for a limited time. They do not reappear, at least not in this magazine. This does not necessarily mean that their collecting phase was short-lived; that would be an unsubstantiated conclusion, even if it might be true in individual cases. Nevertheless, these names are also among the “first.”

One more word beforehand: Even a glance at this first German specialist magazine makes it clear that early philately was an international affair, as one already finds the names of numerous companies from abroad that had active trade relations with German collectors and dealers. Reason enough to consider them as well.

1863

Moens, J. B. In the MfB No. 1/May 1, 1863, p. 6, two new publications by Moens, who at that time was already “rightly called the king of Belgian stamp collecting,” are announced. These are his “Manuel de Moens” (3rd enlarged edition) and “Illustrations du Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-poste” (Illustrations to the Stamp Collector's Handbook). Zschiesche (he was probably the anonymous editor of the paper) confirms that at that time the first two editions of the handbook were already very widely distributed, and that the new, third edition was valuable, enriched with new, previously unlisted issues. An error (The cataloging of a ½ penny stamp from Newfoundland) is included in his catalog, just as it is in the English catalog by Mount Brown, because this stamp does not exist.

An advertisement on page 8 gives the exact title of the handbook: “Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, ou Nomenclature générale de tous les timbres adoptés dans les divers pays de l’univers.” The volume of illustrations forms the second part of this catalog.

Zschiesche & Köder, the publishers, announce in MfB No. 1/May 1, 1863, page 6, their intention to publish their catalog in installments in the MfB (the first installment appears on

page 7: I. Europe/Baden to Denmark). The stamps are listed in chronological order, arranged by year of issue and denominations, followed by the postal stationery (covers) for each country, if issued.

The prices are in Neugroschen, with only one price category, meaning no distinction is made between unused and stamped items.

The second series (Danube Princely Principalities to Great Britain) appeared in MfB No. 2/June 1, 1863, p. 15. The third appeared in MfB No. 3/July 1, 1863, p. 22 (continuation of Great Britain to Hanover). In the same issue, an advertisement on p. 24 announced that a new, more complete, and improved catalog, paperback and in octavo format, would be published in the second half of July for 8 Neugroschen. The serialized catalog also continued. The fourth series (Hanover to Lombardy and Venetia) appeared in MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 30.

In August 1863, the separate printed catalog was advertised in MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 32, under the title "Catalog of postage stamps issued from 1840 to July 1863 with printed and reduced prices. Containing approximately 1300 items," for the price of 8 Neugroschen. The catalog now included a preface in German, English, and French and was elegantly designed. It was listed as having 80 pages. An identical advertisement appeared in MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 39, as well as in later issues (see, for example, MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, on p. 55, and December 1863, on p. 61).

The fifth installment of the serialized catalog, published in MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 38, covers Lübeck to Modena. The sixth installment, in MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 45, covers Naples to Oldenburg. The seventh installment (Austria to Parma) appears in MfB No. 6/November 1, 1863, on p. 54. The eighth installment (Parma–Prussia) was published in MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, on p. 70. After this, there was a hiatus, and the serialized catalogs no longer appeared in the journal itself, but from May 1864 onward as a supplement. These serialized catalogs were now compiled according to the third printed edition of the catalog. In November 1864, these serialized catalogs in the form of supplements were discontinued entirely. The series had only progressed as far as "America / Bahamas."

(Note: In the two 1963 issues of the journal available to the author, the serialized catalog ends in November, as there is no continuation in December 1863. This is unless it was printed as a supplement that was not included in the existing copies. In one of the two bound copies, the serialized catalog is found these supplements, beginning in May 1864, were designated as "Supplement ... No. 13" (which also served as the issue number for the same publication).

In an editorial "On the Opening of the Second Year" in MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 97, the publisher of the journal announced: "Recently, we have had to refrain from continuing our stamp catalog several times, but since the desire has been expressed from various quarters that the publication of the catalog is valuable to many collectors, we have decided to resume it. However, in order not to further restrict the space for textual information, this continuation will henceforth appear in special supplements."

Ludwig, Friedrich

In the MfB No. 1/May 1, 1863, p. 8, the publishing house of G. E. Schulze in Leipzig placed an advertisement for the "Postage Stamp Album" by editor Friedrich Ludwig. The album is in landscape format and comprises 150 pages, printed on heavy writing paper. The description reads: "The Postage Stamp Album contains, in addition to the latest geographical notes on all countries of the world that use postage stamps, precise information on the color and value of

each stamp, an exact drawing, lithographed from originals, of the size and shape of all postage stamps issued to date, and finally, a comparative overview of the coin types in circulation in various countries."

This advertisement may be for the first edition of this larger album, which the author has not yet seen

The landscape format was apparently copied from the French Lallier Album, first published in June 1862. The description should not be misinterpreted as meaning that the stamps were depicted; rather, only placement frames were drawn, usually in a somewhat approximate format. Comparable advertisements appear in subsequent issues of the magazine, for example, in MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31; in MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 48; in MfB No. 6/November 1, 1863, p. 55; and in MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 63. Hamm, J. V. In MfB No. 1/1. In May 1863, on page 8, Hamm advertised his "Postage Stamp Polka," published by C. F. W. Siegel in Leipzig. It was evidently a piano score adorned with "42 colorful postage stamps."

Smith & Smith, Stafford

In MfB No. 1/May 1, 1863, p. 8, he offers colored coats of arms and monograms for decorating albums. A package containing 50 different items could be ordered from him in Bath. In MfB No. 3/July 1, 1863, p. 24, the company advertises its "descriptive price catalog of several hundred British, colonial, and foreign stamps. Illustrated with impressions of rare stamps." In MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 46, the publication of the "One-and-Six-Penny Packet of Arms, Crests, Monograms, etc." containing 100 different coats of arms and monograms is advertised. For the first time, the company signs its name with the note "Dealer in foreign stamps to His Royal Highness the Prince of Orange."

While the May issue listed the address as Bath, George Street No. 13, the July issue omitted the street name. The October issue changed the house number "13" is now highlighted in bold as the new house number.

August Fiebiger, the Leipzig merchant (likely mistakenly spelled Fibiger at first), residing at Ritterstrasse 1 (later advertisements include the addition: "Clothing Store"), advertises in the MfB No. 2/June 1, 1863, p. 16, a "beautiful album" with 315 stamps, including well-preserved and rare ones, for 8 pfennigs. For comparison: On the same page, Zschiesche & Köder advertises its price list with stamps from all countries and its stock, which allegedly contains over 1,000 types. In the MfB No. 3/July 1, 1863, p. 22, Fiebiger again recommends a collection, this time with 300 stamps for 7 pfennigs. The same advertisement appears in the MfB No. 4/1. August 1863, p. 31. A month later, Fiebiger again offers "a fine album" in MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 39. This time he even describes the top values contained among the 355 stamps. In MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, on p. 55, he offers an album with 300 well-preserved stamps for 7 Thalers, and the same in MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on p. 63.

Oskar Jann from Breslau, Schmiedebrücke (No. 24), advertises in the MfB No. 3/July 1, 1863, p. 23, the album of Friedrich Ludwig, of which he has two copies (one of them bound in blue shagreen) with 426 and 820 stamps respectively. He also offers his stock of several thousand stamps from all over the world and initial compilations of 60 stamps for newcomers. In the MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 40, he also advertises his price list, which is available for 7 ½ Sgr., and in another advertisement on the same page, he is looking for various rarer European issues (Mercury- Stamps (Bayer's 1st issue, Tuscany, Naples, etc.). In MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 47, Jann announces in his advertisement that he currently has a selection of 1,200 items in stock. The same advertisement appears in MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, on p. 55. In MfB

No. 8/December 1, 1863, a similar advertisement appears, but now over 1,250 stamps are in stock.

Israel, Wilhelm Theodor. The collector living in Eybau is seeking a number of (mostly rare) stamps from all continents in MfB No. 3/July 1, 1863, p. 23.

Mann, Christian. The young Christian Mann from Leipzig (Ritterstr. 39) appears with his first advertisement in MfB No. 3/1. July 1863, p. 24. He recommends himself for the purchase and sale of all types of postage stamps. In MfB No. 5/1 September 1863, p. 40, he appears again with his recommendation.

Wilhelm Reichel, based in Kaufbeuren, offers black 1-Ker Bavaria stamps, each for 6 Neugroschen. See MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31. In the next issue, also in MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31, Reichel (now advertising under the name Wilhelm Reichel & Co.) promotes his stamps under the bold, large-print headline "The Cheapest!!", including "a stamp consignment... from which unsuitable items will be returned," i.e., selection consignments! In MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 47, the company again places an advertisement explicitly as a "stamp dealer" and offers various stamps for sale. In MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on p. 62, he announces the publication of his new magazine, the "Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel" (Trade Journal for the Stamp Trade), available on commission from the publisher G. A. Reichel in Kaufbeuren, but also "through all bookstores and post offices." This journal also includes a "Stamp Exchange." Furthermore, he announces a "Stamp Subscription" starting January 1, 1864. The announcement states:

"Each subscriber will receive 50, 100, 200, and 300 genuine and flawless stamps in installments, and as a bonus, a free stamp album!" Further details can be found in a separate prospectus, which will be sent postage paid.

Prophet, Albert (resident of Ad. Gropengiesser, Osterode/Harz) In MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31, this gentleman offers large quantities of Hanover stamps (sometimes up to 150).

Feiglstock, Ignaz. In the MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31, the Vienna-based philatelist seeks Mercury stamps wholesale and in retail, also for exchange. At the same time, he also offers 24 old/newer Austrian stamps. He repeats his exchange advertisement in the MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, on p. 55.

Anton, Wilhelm. According to the advertisement in the MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 31, a "stamp game" (with color illustrations of the stamps, a map of the world, and a value chart of all coins worldwide, etc.) is available in bookstores. It was compiled by Wilhelm Anton (Anton being the family name). It is described as being designed for "older youth and their friends" and comes in an elegant case.

Wuttig, G. (Gustav) As a bookstore in Leipzig, Wuttig advertised a complete catalog of his stamp stock in the MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 32 ("large stocks at the lowest prices"), as well as a "Stamp Album (6th edition)." The description reads: "In elegant cloth bindings in five different editions at 16 Sgr., 25 Sgr., 1 Thlr., 10 Sgr., in leather binding at 2 Thlr.; inexpensive edition (without text) cart. at 10 Sgr." In the MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 39, Wuttig differentiated regarding the mailing of price lists: these were free, but those with sales prices cost 5 Sgr. each.

Spehr, Gustav

The Wismar-based dealer placed an advertisement in the MfB No. 4/August 1, 1863, p. 32, for his wholesale stock of overseas postage stamps. He also advertised in the MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 40, where he highlighted free shipping of the Price Courante. In the MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, he offered various higher-quality individual stamps on p. 56.

Meyer, J.

The advertiser of a larger advertisement in the MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 39, explicitly addressed his (bulk) offer to stamp dealers in the headline. He was a watchmaker by trade and resided in Dresden. A similar advertisement from the watchmaker appeared in the MfB No. 6/1. October 1863, p. 46.

Rosenberg, Alexander. The vendor located at Jägerzeile No. 42, 3rd courtyard in Vienna, advertises in MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, p. 40, used Austrian postage stamps, which can be purchased for a small sum of money or exchanged for other stamps of any type. For flawless copies guaranteed! In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, on page 148, he offers selections of rare used and unused stamps, and also unused German stamps on page 149. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, supplement: Ships selections of rare stamps from around the world.

Seidler, Wilhelm J. P. S.

In a small advertisement, Seidler, residing in Leipzig, offers a large selection of overseas stamps at the lowest possible prices in MfB No. 5/September 1, 1863, on page 40.

Mahé, P. (Pierre) Mahé emphasizes in his larger advertisement that his shop at 18 rue de Cannelles in Paris is the one that "holds the largest stock of stamps in France and offers the cheapest selection." Mahe recommends his extensive selection of Italian holdings and is seeking to purchase numerous German, Austrian, and English positions. See: MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 46

Lallier, Justin. His album was offered in the MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 46, not by Lallier himself, but by the dispatch office of the journal "Le Timbre-Poste" (Galerie Bortier, No. 7, Marché de à Madeleine in Brussels (= J.-B. Moens)) in its second edition.

Müller, H.

This is one of the numerous advertisements in which the seller can only be reached at a different address (in this case: at D. Cordes & Co. in Bremen). In MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 47, Müller offers various individual stamps, but also 50 different stamps at 10 Sgr. each. A second advertisement appears on the same page He is looking to sell collections and stamp albums (with 375 stamps for 10 Thaler courtesy).

Müller, Th.

In the MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, on page 48, there is another advertisement from a Mr. Müller, this time with the abbreviated first name "Th." and contactable at the address Mecke & Stock, also in Bremen. Coincidence?

Franke, C. A.

The Leipzig vendor (An der Pleisse 2, Barfussmühle) is offering a nice album with 308 stamps for 7 Thaler. See: MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 47. The same advertisement appears in MfB

No. 7/November 1, 1863, on page 55 and MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on page 63.

Rosenberg, Alexander

Address: Vienna, Jägerzeile 42, 3rd courtyard. Advertisement in MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 48. Purchase/exchange of all Austrian and Lombard postage stamps, wholesale and retail.

Priebatsch, Leopold. The company advertises as an art dealer in Breslau. It sells rare stamps and albums and also guarantees the dispatch of complete price lists upon presentation of 5 Sgr. MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 48. Same advertisement in MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, on p. 55.

Zechmeyer, G. (Georg). An advertisement from the Nuremberg dealer appears for the first time in MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 48, in which he offers Saxon 3-pfennig and Bavarian stamps from the first issue onward.

Hartwig, C.

Resident of St. Petersburg, Vasily Ostrov, 1st Line, House 36. H. offers Scandinavian stamps from various countries and Russian stamps for sale. MfB No. 6/October 1, 1863, p. 48. A similar advertisement appeared in MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 63.

Effinger, E.

This vendor resided in Mannheim, M. 4.1. In MfB No. 7/November 1, 1863, p. 56. He advertised the sale of stamps from all countries.

Ruhl, M.

In the MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on page 59, something is presented for the first time under "Literature" (!). It is described as "an interesting game for young and old," namely "The Stamp Exchange." The reviewer ("-n.") calls it something new and truly original. It is a parlor game in which the stamps used are "from all parts of the world... printed on heavy, satin-finished card stock in approximately eight times the size of the original stamps." The publisher was M. (Moritz) Ruhl from Leipzig. He placed an advertisement in the MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on page 62, which stated that the game contained "60 large, magnificent illustrations of the most beautiful stamps from all parts of the world, along with 60 exchange and prize cards and 30 numbered tickets in an elegant carton for the price of 20 Ngr."

Langer, Ignaz. A vendor in Olomouc (at the address E. Hölzel) offers stamps from various countries, sold cheaply by the dozen. See: MfB No. 8/1 December 1863, on p. 61.

Löw, Josef: This dealer from Vienna (City 496, Bureau "Engländer") offered Austrian stamps as sets for sale/exchange. MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 61.

Violet, S.

An Englishman from London (49 Tooley Street, Southwark, London SE) offered various stamps from British colonies by the dozen in MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 61. His price list was available for 5 Ngr.

Clausius, W. Th.

The advertisement sought by the philatelist living in Frankfurt am Main (see: MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 61) is interesting in several respects, as C. is looking for the stamps with reference to the Zschiesche catalog numbers! In the second edition of their catalog from July 1863, Zschiesche & Köder numbered all listed stamps from 1 to "infinity". That this system was not practical will be shown later.

Elb, Jeanne. For the first time, a woman appears as an advertiser, and indeed a Frenchwoman, as she identifies herself in the MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on page 61, as "Madame Jeanne W. Elb in Dresden, Schössergasse No. 5, 3rd district." She recommends albums with rare stamps and small assortments of "partly new, partly used specimens" as Christmas gifts, priced from 15 to 60 Sgr and more. Also revealing is the note: "Catalogs are available there upon receipt of 5 Sgr."

Klemm, F. W.

The seller – see MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on page 63 – resided in Osterode am Harz and offered 500 envelopes from the United States "cheap!!"

Rawll, G.

A larger advertisement from a London-based supplier (139 Leadenhall St.) reveals his worldwide offerings and his desire for correspondents in all countries. He places a second advertisement on the same page, listing each country individually. MfB No. 8/July 1, 1863, p. 63.

Burgk, Eugen, Ritterstrasse 26, Leipzig. He offers 115 old Modena envelopes, individually or in smaller lots. MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 64.

Weil & Wertheimer. The company is located at Spitalstrasse No. 2 in Karlsruhe. MfB No. 8/1. December 1863, on page 64. She sends out "old and new Baden stamps and envelopes in a large selection at the lowest prices".

Krauss, Joh. Georg. The Nuremberg supplier is located at Breitegasse 506. According to his own statements, he maintains a "large stock of stamps at very low prices..." (MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 64).

Polack, Neander. This supplier resides at Schaarmarkt 25 in Hamburg. In his advertisement (MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, p. 64), he emphasizes that "all types of stamps" are available from him.

This advertisement concludes the first year of publication of this journal. Not listed (See above.) These were advertisements whose clients were either not named or only identified by initials. Not listed individually were all the self-advertisements by Zschiesche & Köder, which appeared in abundance in every issue of the paper. These were predominantly advertisements through which they presented themselves—apart from their catalog—as antique and coin dealers. Z. & K. never referred to themselves as stamp dealers in 1863!

The issues from May to December comprised a total of 64 pages. Initially, there was usually only one page of advertisements, but later issues had two to four pages, with one page each dedicated to catalog updates. The December issue contained four pages of advertisements (without catalog updates).

Year 1864

Jann, Oscar, Breslau, Schmiedebrücke 24. MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, p. 71. Similar offer as in 1863. Ditto in MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 94 (stock and price list for 1300 stamps). In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 104, he offers the same and his price list, the prices of which he has now reduced. Repeat advertisement in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 112.

Wertheimber, N. (?) A S. H. Adler appeared as a recommendation for this supplier in MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, p. 71. Also in MfB No. 10/1. March 1864, on p. 87.

Rawll, G. (see above)

Further advertisement in MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, on p. 71, and MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864 On page 79. Ditto in MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, on page 88. Ditto in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 120, MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, p. 135. See also under "Clarke & Rawll".

Reichel, Wilh. & Co.

See above. Another advertisement for his new "Trade Journal for the Stamp Trade". Issue No. 1 will be sent free of charge as a trial issue. MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, on page 71. The journal is published twice a month, and a quarterly subscription costs 12 Ngr. = 42 Kr. Rhenish.

Smith and Smith's, Stafford, see above. In this advertisement in MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864. In January 1864, on page 72, Smith advertised his "Descriptive Price Catalogue" and its new, revised and improved edition with more than 50 beautiful color illustrations. 18 pages, small quarto, in an illustrated cover, 6 pence (2 ½ groschen).

Roschlau, Ernst (see above). MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, p. 72. Offers "very cheap stamps" from overseas. Based in Coburg.

Reiner, A.

Poste restante in Dresden. MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, p. 72. Advertises offers from his "wholesale warehouse" (overseas).

Polack, Neander (see above). MfB No. 9/January 1, 1864, p. 72. Comparable advertisement.

Ballieu. In MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 76, the "Guide de l'Amateur de Timbres-Poste" by "Z." (Zschiesche) is reviewed. This is the 2nd edition, 132 pages, published in Paris In the Ocav format, "contenant deux mille (2000) Timbres." Z. concedes that the catalog makes a "quite pleasing impression" externally, but 2000 entries is a number that far exceeds any album. For example, one would have to subtract 118 essays, 240 color nuances, 12 instruction stamps, 12 supplementary stamps, and 107 Hamburg private stamps, as well as a portion of the 236 older North American private stamps listed, to prevent an album from becoming excessively large. Besides a few other corrections that Z. considers necessary, he criticizes the consistent alphabetical arrangement of the countries. For instance, Brazil follows Bremen. He leaves it open to debate whether this is practical. In their own catalog, they intend to maintain the continental division.

Gustav Wuttig appears for the first time with a major advertisement in the MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on page 78, dated January 25, 1864. He recommends to all collectors the recently

published 8th (!) edition of the "Album for Stamps." The advertisement reads: "130 pages in landscape quarto format, with precise information and descriptions of all issued stamps, the fields printed only on one side, and the reverse side blank." The album was available in four versions:

a) on heavy writing paper:

No. 1. in an elegant half-linen binding, only 15 Ngr.

No. 2. in a full linen binding with gilt lettering, only 25 Ngr.

b) on heavy fine card stock

No. 3. in a full linen binding with gilt lettering and gilt edges, 1 Thlr. 5 Ngr.

No. 4, bound in shagreen leather with letterpress printing, gilt edges and clasp, 2 Thaler 15 Ngr.

An important supplementary note was included: "According to an advertisement from Dürr's bookstore here in the Book Exchange Gazette, this album (which was previously issued jointly by the aforementioned firm) has now been transferred to my own and sole publishing house and is therefore only available from me; please do not confuse my stamp album with a stamp album published by Dürr's bookstore without regard to my acknowledged ownership and publishing rights, and please pay close attention to my company when placing orders." At the same time, Wuttig advertised his extensive stock of stamps from all countries. A complete price list was available for 5 Ngr., according to the bookseller from Leipzig. The advertisement was repeated verbatim in the MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, on page 86.

A review of this new 8th edition appeared in MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 100. The reviewer ("L.") emphasizes that in this album only the left-hand pages are printed, leaving the right-hand and back pages blank. The stamp spaces are sized according to the largest stamps known to date, and even if smaller stamps are placed in the center, the red printed frame forms an attractive border. The review continues: "In the column to the left of the stamp spaces, among the geographical and statistical notes, the issues of the respective countries are listed in catalog form and numbered consecutively, corresponding to the numbers printed in the center of the spaces, thus greatly facilitating the insertion of stamps in the correct position. The arrangement of the issue is the album's unique feature so that the owner simultaneously possesses a complete catalog of all stamps issued up to 1864 (with the exception of Hamburg and North American private stamps).

The 9th edition of this album is reviewed by "L." in the MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, on pages 147/148. The title is listed as follows: "Album for Stamps. Edited by Gustav Bauschke with the collaboration of G. Wuttig. Ninth revised and improved edition. Cross-4. Leipzig 1864. G. Wuttig. Literary Museum." Thus, the album was created by Gustav Bauschke and published by the Literary Museum, for which Gustav Wuttig was apparently the proprietor at that time. The reviewer continues: "It contains ...a complete and easily navigable catalog of all stamps issued up to the present day, including North American private stamps, printed opposite the fields corresponding to the respective countries." He again praises the field sizes, which are exactly the same as those to be applied to these stamps, "so that all stamps are equidistant and the symmetry is not disturbed by gaps that are sometimes too wide and sometimes too narrow." However, the borders could be double-layered. Otherwise, the printing and paper are excellent.

An advertisement in the MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150, lists the three versions in which this album is available:

I. at 25 Ngr. Bound in Callico

II. at 1 Thlr. 5 Ngr. Bound in Callico with rich gilt decoration and gilt edges

III. at 2 Thlr. 22 ½ Ngr. Bound in the finest shagreen leather with rich gilt decoration, Gilt edges and lock. Interleaved with writing and tissue paper. Same advertisement in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 157. In MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 119, Wuttig announces that the distribution of the new "Allgemeine deutsche BriefmarkenZeitung" (General German Stamp Journal), published by Ernst Roschlau in Coburg starting in July 1864, and its direct debit for the book trade have been exclusively transferred to his bookstore, i.e., to him. In MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, p. 135, W. offers his latest, carefully revised and supplemented "Price List of My Stamp Inventory, a complete catalog of all stamps issued up to the end of July 1864 with attached individual selling prices." Price: 5 Ngr.

Behrmann, J. H.

MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 78: B. offers various stamps from all continents. His business was located in Hamburg, 24 Neustadt Fuhlentwiete. A similar advertisement appears in MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, p. 86. It also appears in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 119.

In MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, p. 135, a similar advertisement appears for a "Stamp Dealer S. H. Behrmann, Hamburg." However, no street address is given. Is the "S" in the name a typo? In MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, supplement, the name is again "J. H. Behrmann." He offers numerous items worldwide and guarantees their authenticity.

Köhler, K. F.

offers a collection of 60,000 postage stamps, likely from another source, mostly Scandinavian, but also from other countries. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on p. 78

Müller, Th.

In an advertisement dated January 1864, this advertiser from Bremen announced that he had ceased all dealing in postage stamps. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 78. (The first dealer to abandon the postage stamp trade?)

Hirsche, Eduard, MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 78: Located in Hamburg, Neueburg No. 25. Offering all types of postage stamps at low prices, also in exchange.

Claudius, Richard (Dürr's Bookstore) In an advertisement dated January 1864, the bookstore placed an ad in MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 79, for an album by Richard Claudius entitled "Postage Stamp Album." 128 pages in landscape folio format on heavy white paper, with a detailed stamp description on the right-hand page and a sufficient number of blue-printed spaces on the left for placing the stamps. Three versions of the album were offered:

No. 1. in an elegant half-linen binding with embossed cover and gilt title. No. 2. in an elegant full-linen binding with

embossed cover and gilt title. No. 3. in an elegant full-linen binding with richly

gilded covers and clasp.

Prices have not yet been announced. In the MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, on page 88, it states that the album has just been published. For the time being, only the three varieties are available, "but any other binding will be available in the shortest possible time." The same advertisement appears in the MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, on page 95, and in the MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 101. This advertisement now mentions that this is the second edition of the album.

In issue 14 of the MfB (Märkische Volksblatt) on June 1, 1864, page 111, a new advertisement from Dürr's bookstore appears, stating that four different versions of the album are now available. In addition to the aforementioned Nos. 1 to 3, there is now a No. 0: (with text) in half-cloth, elegant card cover. The date of the text's composition is given as April 1864. The advertisement is repeated in MfB No. 15 on July 1, 1864, page 118, and in MfB No. 16 on August 1, 1864, page 128. In an advertisement in MfB No. 17, supplement dated September 1, 1864, this album is described as the second edition (date of the advertisement by Dürr's bookstore: July 1864).

... In another advertisement in the MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, supplement, a 4th (!) revised and corrected edition is offered as "just published" in four different versions at prices ranging from 12 Ngr. to 1 Thlr. Further description:

128 pages, landscape folio on heavy white paper, with a detailed stamp description on the left-hand page and a sufficient number of red-printed spaces on the left for placing the stamps (the reverse of the previous edition!). Four versions of the album were offered:

No. 0 (with text) in elegant half-cloth binding. No. 1 in elegant half-cloth binding with cover embossing and gilt title. No. 2 in elegant full-cloth binding with

cover embossing and gilt title. No. 3 in elegant full-cloth binding with richly gilt covers and clasp.

Dürr's bookstore gives September 1864 as the date of this advertisement. The advertisement was repeated in the MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, as a supplement, and for one month thereafter later in the MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, supplement.

Franz, M.

(Lit. N. 69 in Mannheim) sends out an assortment of old Baden stamps for 12.5 Ngr. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on p. 79. Another advertisement in MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, on p. 87, here with the sender's initials "Lit. N. 6, 7". In MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, on p. 93, another small advertisement, as well as on p. 95.

Mann Jr., Christian, MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on p. 79. M. again recommends his "always complete stock". He continues to send out catalogs for 5 Ngr. On page 80, M. places an advertisement with a remarkable text: "I am looking for a position for a young man who thoroughly understands the stamp trade." – Brühl already interpreted this advertisement as a self-promotion! In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 103, M. is looking for all discontinued German stamps in unused condition! On page 104, M. places another advertisement, offering various individual items, as well as his catalog again for 5 Ngr. In MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, on page 135, he offers stamps of the Sandwich Islands "in genuine specimens."

In MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, supplement, Mann announces the publication of a directory of European stamp dealers and requests all stamp dealers to send him their exact address by September 1 (!). Advertisements and classified ads would also be accepted; the split line would cost 2 Ngr. He now gives his address as Ritterstrasse 32 in Leipzig. In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149, he writes: "Under guarantee of authenticity, I recommend Stamps from all countries at rock-bottom prices. Dealers receive a high discount. Catalog 5 Sgr.

Vialet, S.

This man had already placed an advertisement in 1863. He still operates from London, but now at a new address (32 Maze Pond, Southwark, London, S. E.). He is looking for stamps with Zschiesche numbers and offers his price list for a postage fee of 5 Ngr. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on p. 80.

Löw, Josef, MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, on p. 80. He had already advertised in MfB No. 8/December 1, 1863, on p. 61. This is a comparable advertisement. The company's address has now been added: Vienna, City, Trinity Church, No. 496, Bureau "Engländer". L. shares this information in MfB No. 10/1. March 1864, on page 87, he announced that he had transferred his business to M. Wagatsch in Vienna, Riembergasse No. 11. MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, on page 87.

Feiglstock, Ignatz

MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 80. F. announces that he must close his business until the end of February due to serious illness.

Michaels, Leopold

Location: Osterode am Harz. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 80: Offer of a Ludwig album with 700 stamps for 60 Thalers. In MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 111, M. offers new Hanoverian city postmarks, also by the dozen.

Platt, J.

Location: Akbar, Birkenhead, England. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 80: Offer of all kinds of English and colonial postage stamps.

Roschlau, E. F. Ad. Ernst, residing in Coburg. MfB No. 10/February 1, 1864, p. 80. Offers various stamps by the dozen. In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 102, Roschlau explicitly identifies himself as a "stamp dealer," a description previously unheard of. He sends out a free monthly "stamp price list." In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 103, he advertises as the main agent of the "Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel" (Trading Journal for the Stamp Trade).

In an advertisement by Gustav Wuttig in MfB No. 15/May 1, 1864, In July 1864, on page 119, he announces: "As a continuation of the 'Börsenblatt für den Briefmarkenhandel' (Trade Journal for the Stamp Trade), previously published by G. A. Reichel in Kaufbeuren and now owned by Ernst Roschlau in Coburg, the 'Allgemeine deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung' (General German Stamp Journal) will be published under his editorship from July 1st onwards under the amended and more appropriate title. Published by Ernst Roschlau in Coburg. ..., the distribution rights for the book trade have been transferred to the undersigned."

Reus, F. A. de, based in Haarlem, Netherlands, advertises his stamp exchange business. MfB

No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 86. In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 103, he advertises himself as a wholesaler and retailer, offering stamped stamps and also offering exchange. A similar advertisement appears in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 110. In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 127, the company offers Java stamps.

Kramer, John (based in Hamburg, c/o N. Bramann, Schaarmarkt No. 24). MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 86: Offers stamps from Lübeck and Brazil, but also happy to consider other stamps.

Ludwig, Friedrich. The Leipzig publisher Friedrich Löwe announces a new edition of Friedrich Ludwig's "Stamp Album" for the near future. MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 87. The improved edition now contains 144 pages on heavy writing paper in a large landscape format for approximately 1,500 stamps. Bound in half-linen with gilt title at 1 Thaler, bound in full linen with gilt title and lock at 1 Thaler 10 Groschen. In MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 95, it still states that the album will be published "soon." In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 102, it then states that the album has been published. However, Löwe signed the advertisement in February 1864, which doesn't add up.

... A review of the new album (signed "L.") appeared in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, on page 108. The new edition differed little externally from the previous one, but the content included corrected and supplemented geographical and statistical data. The only point of criticism was the geographical division of the pages; furthermore, additional printed pages were blank to accommodate later issues.

Further advertisements in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 110; in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 116; in MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126; MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, Supplement: Still the same advertisement from February 1864 (advertisement by Friedrich Löwe). Likewise in MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142; MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, Supplement; MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 159.

Hartwig, C.

Advertised again (Russian kopek stamps). MfB No. 11/1. March 1864, on p. 87. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142 he offers Stamps of the Steamship Company for Southern Russia and stamps of the Wenden Circle.

Rosenberg, Alex.

Advertised again (previously in September 1863), this time his selections. MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 87.

Wagatsch, M.

The first sale of a stamp business advertised in a magazine: Löw announces in MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 87, that he has transferred his business to M. Wagatsch in Vienna, Riemergasse No. 11. MfB No. 10/March 1, 1864, p. 87. Wagatsch places an advertisement below, particularly recommending his Austrian and Lombard assortments. Re-advertised in

MfB No. 13/March 1, 1864. May 1864, on page 101 and in MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, page 125. In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864,

page 152, "Gebr. Wagatsch" (formerly M. Wagatsch) advertised 25,000 Austrian stamps in lots of 2,000 each in a large-format advertisement.

Zschiesche & Köder

Headquarters Leipzig, Königsstrasse No. 25. MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 88: The Leipzig firm announces that its new catalog will be published in its 3rd edition on April 1. Containing 1400 items. Small octavo, 80 pages, 8 Ngr. In MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 93, the publisher announces that the consecutive numbers in this new edition will not be changed, but where necessary, sub-numbers (a, b, c) will be added for newly inserted stamps. These new additions will also be printed separately on an extra sheet, if necessary. Many prices have now been reduced, but for very rare items, no price information can be found. In an advertisement in the same April issue, on page 96, it states: "Just published...". Furthermore, this new 3rd edition has been increased by 150 items and is available through all bookstores. Another advertisement on page 96 also offers some higher-quality stamps. In MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 102, it is announced that the "Catalog of postage stamps issued from 1840 to March 31, 1864, of all countries with printed and significantly reduced sales prices. Containing over 1500 items..." has just been published. The advertisement is repeated in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, on page 118. In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, on page 124, the company announces that the supplements to the 3rd edition of the catalog will be printed separately and included with both the MfB and all subsequent catalogs. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, supplement, the company again placed an advertisement for the catalog in its 3rd edition, to which the supplements would now be included. In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, supplement, the company again advertised the catalog (which contained 1600 items on 80 pages). The same advertisement appeared in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, supplement.

In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 127, the company offers "rare, unused stamps... guaranteed authentic." It also advertises its catalog on p. 128. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142, a company advertisement appears for the first time, seeking to repurchase MfB No. 4 (for 2.5 Ngr.). Einsiedel, B. L. Location: Dresden. Selling its overseas and Italian stamps at rock-bottom prices to clear out its stock. MfB No. 11/March 1, 1864, p. 88.

Berger-Levrault, Oscar In MfB No. 11/1. In April 1864, on page 92, this catalog ("Description of the stamps known to date (more than 2200 varieties) together with notes on reprinted stamps and instructions for setting up collections," published in Strasbourg, received a favorable review from an unnamed author ("L."). The reviewer described the work as a handbook, not a catalog. He stated that it was the most thorough publication to date in German. The anonymous author had included not only the stamps themselves, but also various essays, proposals, printing proofs, and color nuances, indicating exceptional expertise. The cataloging proceeded geographically, starting in Russia and extending to Portugal, thus proceeding from east to west. The reviewer considered the description of the stamp shapes (square, portrait or landscape format, oval, circular, etc.) to be particularly useful. In the same issue of MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, the publishing company (Widow Berger-Levrault & Son) placed a sales advertisement for the catalog on page 94. Catalog.

Literary Museum Leipzig. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 93. Advertisement seeking various stamps, but also a recommendation of the "well-stocked" stock of postage stamps. In MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 94, a new catalog is offered: "Catalog of all known postage stamps issued

from 1840 to March 1864 with printed sales prices." Price: 5 Ngr. In another advertisement in this April issue on p. 96, individual stamps are offered. Ditto in MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 104, where it is also emphasized that only "genuine and well-preserved stamps" are offered. Likewise in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 109. In MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 120, the company again advertises its warehouse of stamps from all countries, both wholesale and retail, and assures that it enables all dealers to deliver at its catalog price. In issue 16/August 1, 1864, p. 127, the company offers various used stamps by the dozen and hundred. On p. 128, there is another advertisement, which, among other things, promotes the catalog (3rd edition!). 5 Ngr. Ditto in issue 16/September 1, 1864, p. 134.

MfB issue 18/1. October 1864, p. 141 (erroneously 144): It is announced that with the publication of a stamp album, a supplement to the catalog will also be released, containing "all newly issued stamps up to October 1864," which will be sent free of charge to all catalog owners upon request.

Oppenheimer & Co., Sited in Mannheim. Official Gazette No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 94. Advertises the commissioning of all types of stamps.

Young, W. & Co. Liverpool, West Derby Road. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 94. Advertises better-quality, unused stamps and recommends its price list/catalog of over 1500 stamps for 4 Sgr. Delivers wholesale and retail. In MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 110, the company places another large advertisement. New company address: 34 South John Street, Liverpool. In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 125, a similarly large advertisement. In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126, a smaller advertisement referring to its catalog with 1600 recorded stamps. Another advertisement in MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, p. 134, this time almost a full page. Explicitly at the beginning: "Authenticity guaranteed!" Similar advertisement in MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 143. Ditto in

MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, supplement. Ditto in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864 (full page).

Paur, Otto

Location: Lichtenstein. Offers an album with 375 stamps, 50 of which are unused. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 94.

Ruhl, Moritz. Location: Leipzig. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 95. R. announces the publication of a new title (his card game had already been presented in December 1863): "The Stamp Collector. A Collection of True-to-Life Illustrations of Stamps from All Parts of the World." The text adds: "In enlarged scale and brilliant color printing. In booklets, each with 8 pages, with an elegant cover, for 5 Ngr." The first booklet is to contain illustrations of stamps from the latest issues of the following countries: Schleswig-Holstein, Italy, Costa Rica, Venezuela, New Brunswick, Sweden, New Granada, and Holstein-Lauenburg.

In addition, it was stated: "The stamp collector will always offer something new and rare in each of its issues, with a consistently rich variety; the content is organized so that initially all countries and states that issued postage stamps will be represented, followed by the completion of the individual groups, so that the respective customers will receive a collection that is, in a certain respect, always complete with just a few issues."

A review of "The Stamp Collector" appeared in the MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, on page 108 (signed "L."). The first issue was described as brilliantly produced from an artistic point of view, the stamps being reproduced true to the original, in authentic color, "so that the collector

"Precisely that which is of greatest interest to him and which he must desire to learn about is presented in full clarity and purity."

In MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 117, Ruhl announces the publication of the second issue in another advertisement. This issue will contain illustrations of the following stamps: Sandwich Islands, Confederate States of North America, Ionian Islands, Santa Lucia, Cape of Good Hope, Russia, French Colonies, and Antiqua. Available as before from all book and art dealers.

Brackenhoeft, C. L. W.

Location: Amsterdam. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 95. Recommends himself as an agency and his stock of all types of postage stamps. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 95.

Langer, Ign.

(pr. Adr. Ed. Hölzel, Olomouc). MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 95: Supplies Danube principalities, etc. In MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 119, a similar advertisement appears, but the company address is now "pr. adr. H. E. Hölzel, Olomouc." MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149: now "Poste Restante," he recommends his shop of stamps from all countries.

Weil & Wertheimer, address: Karlsruhe, Spitalstraße 2. MfB No. 12/April 1, 1864, p. 96. Again recommends Italian stamps and Baden stamps by the dozen or by the hundred.

Franke, C. A.

See above in MfB No. 13/1. May 1864, on page 101. Re-insertion of an album with 308 stamps for 7 Thalers.

Fiebiger, August

See above in the MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 101. Re-advertisement of an album with 300 stamps for 7 Thalers.

Smith, Stafford, and Smith's address now: Bath, Queen Square House. Advertisement of a new, updated catalog edition, 18 pages, small quarto, in an illustrated cover, with 50 beautiful tonal illustrations, 2.5 Sgr. MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 101.

Geier, Fr.

Address in Vienna (Pr. address: Adalbert Walleck, Weihburggasse 922). MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on page 102. Offers assortments and exchanges.

Kaibel, Max A.

Dorpat in Livonia (Prussian address: University bookseller E. J. Karow). MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 103. Offers Russian stamps. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126. Recommends Russian, Finnish, and Polish stamps. MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, supplement (now without address...), but a similar offer, plus a second advertisement. In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149, another advertisement, also offering procurement of Russian novelties. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 157.

Elb, Madame Jeanne Vve, see above, Dresden. MfB No. 13/1. May 1864, on page 103. Two advertisements in French and English, in which Mrs. Elb seeks to buy, sell, or exchange items from collectors and dealers. In the MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, page 125, she (now Jeanne Elb, widow) offers unused Prussian envelopes as rarities.

Mende, H.

Location: Osterode/Harz. MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 103. Offers a very elegant stamp album with approximately 420 "beautiful stamps" for 10 Thalers.

Sartori, G. (Georg). Location: Mannheim. MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 104. Offers old Baden stamps and more, individually or by the hundred. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 118. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 141 (erroneously 144), he offers similar items, but also by the thousand or 5,000, and specifies his price per hundred!

Burgk, Hugo. Location: Leipzig. See advertisement in December 1863 (but there, Eugen Burgk). This time he is looking for various stamps, individually or in lots. MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, p. 104. Offered in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 157, 100 different German and foreign stamps.

Zechmeyer, G. (Georg)

Address: S. 1308 in Nuremberg. MfB No. 13/May 1, 1864, on p. 104. Sells and exchanges postage stamps of all countries. First advertisement appeared in October 1863. An identical advertisement appeared in MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 112, and again in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 118. A further advertisement (small print) appeared in MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, supplement. The address was now given as "L. 56 in Nuremberg." The same advertisement appeared in MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 144 ("Sells postage stamps of all countries...").

Geilinger, Brothers

Address: Riesbach near Zurich. MfB No. 14/1. June 1864, p. 108: Sale/exchange of all Swiss stamps. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 119, MfB No. 16/September 1, 1864, p. 135. Russian and other issues are offered by the company in MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, on p. 148.

Mahrn, F. W.

Address: Halle a.S. Official Gazette No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 109: The advertiser describes his business as a "brand dealer" offering stamps from all countries at low prices.

Kutter, Adrian & Co.

Address: Peter Kutter in Ravensburg. Official Gazette No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 111. Offers assortments for sale/exchange.

Cini & Co.

Address: Livorno/Tuscany. Official Gazette No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 111. Advertises its large stock of Italian and English stamps.

Suppanschitzek, Victor. Resident of Graz/Styria. Official Gazette No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 111. June 1864, p. 112: Offers 1 Thaler for every 40 overseas or 80 non-German stamps. For any two overseas stamps, he sends 16 different Austrian stamps.

Maurer, Fr.

Resident of Stuttgart, Marktstr. 13. MfB No. 14/June 1, 1864, p. 112. Various old German stamps, also in larger quantities.

Alexander, J. (I.?) residing in Hamburg, 2nd Marienstr. No. 4. MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 116. Offers Spanish stamps, also in quantities, as he has direct contact with one of the largest stamp dealers in Madrid. In another advertisement – MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 117 – he informs me that he wants to clear out his significant stock of definitive stamps and offers various items. In MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126, two similar advertisements. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142, he offers various Spanish stamps, as well as Hamburg private stamps, also for exchange. In MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 151, a comparable advertisement appears.

Eims, W.

Located in Halberstadt. MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 117. Offers a postage stamp album with text for 10 Sgr. In another advertisement in the same issue on p. 117, he offers an album with 850 stamps for sale.

Nutter, J. A.

Located in Montreal, Canada, Box 519. MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 117. Offers a large selection of Canadian and US stamps. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 16/1. August 1864, p. 124. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142, he advertised again with a larger advertisement. Another appeared in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, a supplement with various North American items for sale/exchange.

Bloch, L. & Co.

Based in Karlsruhe. MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 117. Dispatches stamps from Baden and American private postage stamps. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126. Offers Baden rural postage stamps. In MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, p. 135, the company offers inexpensive Italian stamps.

Baloren, P. A.

Based in Le Havre, France, Poste restante. MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 118. Offers postage stamps from all countries. The advertisement in English appears on p. 119 of the issue. A similar advertisement in French appears in MfB No. 15/July 1, 1864, p. 120.

Effinger, E.

See above (November 1863). Continues to offer his price list for postage stamps. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 124

Klingler, residing in Stuttgart, Postpr. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126. Offers various Württemberg issues in quantities of 100.

Bébié, Alfred, based in Zurich. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 126. August 1864, p. 126. Recommends his stock of Swiss and Italian stamps to dealers and collectors. Ditto in MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 144.

Bauer, Ludwig. Address: Munich, Dachauerstr. No. 37. MfB No. 16/August 1, 1864, p. 127. Offers various assortments and a Wuttig album with stamps for 6 Thalers.

Zumpe

Dresden, Breitestrasse 16.4. – Zumpe was not the advertiser's name; this remained unspecified, as the album, which the advertiser wanted to sell with 835 stamps for 30 Thalers, was to be picked up at Zumpe's. Official Gazette No. 17/September 1, 1864, p. 133. Who was the advertiser?

Rothenberger, Heinrich. Address: Gostenhof No. 2a, Nuremberg. Official Gazette No. 17/September 1, 1864, p. 133. He offered his services for the sale of postage stamps from all countries.

Behrmann, S. H.

See above under "J. H. Behrmann"!

Richardson, George. Address: 192 London Road, Liverpool, England. Official Gazette No. 17/September 1, 1864, p. 136. Applies to overseas and colonial stamps. "Authenticity guaranteed." References available from Young & Stockall. A larger advertisement appeared in the MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, supplement.

Samter & Co.

Address: Hamburg, Valentinskamp 61. MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, supplement. Offers various messenger stamps. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 159: Now recommends itself as a "Cheap Source" for stamps from all countries.

Clarke, E.

Address: 32 Wood Street, Princes Road, Kennington Cross, London. MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864, supplement. Sells stamps from all over the world, but only by the dozen.

Windisch, Otto. Address: Nuremberg. MfB No. 17/September 1, 1864. September 1864, Supplement. Advertises for Spain and Italy by the dozen, but is also looking for all types of stamps.

Spausta, Max, resident of Olomouc. MfB No. 17/1, September 1864, Supplement. Sells a well-organized "Stamp Album" (Wuttig, 8th edition) with 420 stamps.

Church, F. J.

Address: St. Peter's Chambers, Cornhill, London E.C. Official Gazette No. 17/September 1, 1864, Supplement: offers various stamps, also by the dozen.

Seligmann, Carl. Address: 12 Brodschragen, Hamburg. Sale/exchange of postage stamps. Official Gazette No. 17/September 1, 1864, Supplement.

Acker, F.

Address: Birsigstrasse in Basel. Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 141 (erroneously 144). Offers Basel city postage for 1 Schilling (cheaper wholesale).

Postal official (anonymous): "Red Schleswig" 4 Schilling stamps are available from a postal official. Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 141 (erroneously 144). Address: A 100 City Post Office – Hamburg.

Maury fils, registered office: 5 Rue Richelieu, Paris. MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142. Arthur Maury advertises the publication of his new magazine (*Le Collectionneur des Timbres-Poste*). A catalog of all stamps with sales prices is included free with a subscription. A review of the magazine by "L." appeared in the same issue on pages 139/140.

Fries, Hermann

Bookstore in Leipzig. Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142. Advertises the sale of a leather-bound album with over 800 excellently preserved stamps for 70 Thalers.

Gerretsen, P.

Amsterdam. Postal address: Herm. Menne & Thole. Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142. Offers various overseas stamps and a price list.

Klix, Gustav. Location: Zittau (Saxony). Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142. Offers various Saxon and Austrian stamps in large quantities.

Spehr, Gustav. Wismar. In Official Gazette No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 142. He had already appeared with advertisements in 1863. Now he announces that he is an agent for the monthly "*Universal Stamp Gazette*." He also accepted advertising commissions. In an advertisement in the same issue on page 144, he offered stamps from Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Russia, and in the supplement to the magazine, he placed a wanted ad for envelopes from Thurn and Taxis and Prussia. In MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, page 157, he offered an album of 900 stamps on commission. In another advertisement on the same page, he stated that he gladly accepted selections and offers, and on page 158, he placed yet another advertisement offering individual stamps from around the world.

Ernst, Arthur, residing in Winterthur. In MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, page 143, he offered 129 old Mexican stamps.

Spiro, Philipp

Address: Adolphsplatz 10, Hamburg. Offers "genuine examples" of old Swedish stamps and more. Larger format advertisement in MfB No. 18/October 1, 1864, p. 144. Norwegian stamps and others are offered by the dozen or hundred in MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 148.

Johnstone, R.

Address: 12 Pembroke Street, Glasgow, Scotland. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149. He offers British colonial stamps and more, guaranteeing their authenticity. In MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 158, he offers 100,000 German stamps in quantities of 1,000 for 1 Thaler 25 Sgr.

King, Isaac M.

Address: 62 Broadway, New York, or Box 3758. He advertised his catalog, which contained over 2,400 stamps. Available for 4 silver groschen.

He supplied wholesale and retail, guaranteeing authenticity. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149.

Bátor, Gustav, residing at No. 91, Poste Restante, (Buda)Pest. He sold an album of 570 stamps for 16 Reichsthaler "due to departure." MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 149.

Dressel Jr., I. P.

Address: Meelboom & Nachenius, Amsterdam. Advertises its large stock of postage stamps of all kinds, especially Luxembourg, Bremen, Moldavia, Switzerland, and overseas. Price list available free of charge.

Clarke & Rawll (E. Clarke / G. Rawll) Address: 32 Wood St. Lambeth, London S. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150. Offer various stamps from England and the colonies. (Apparently a new company merger). The company placed a large advertisement on page 151 of this issue. Also in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 160.

Theophilus, Creber & Co.

Address: Devonport, England. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150. Advertises "the most affordable price list of English colonial stamps ever published." Shipping at a cost of 4d. And in a second advertisement on this page, English colonial stamps. His price list contains more than 2,000 stamps.

Ritter, Prof. Dr.

(by address) in Munich. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150. Searching for various missing stamps by Zschiesche numbers. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150.

Zerhau, F.

Called by L. O. Müllner, Singerstrasse 30, Vienna. Official Gazette No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 150. Sale and exchange of all kinds of Austrian and Lombard stamps.

Industria & Co.

Address: Oxford Street, Preston (England). Offering rare colonial stamps in exchange for old Saxon and other rarities. Official Gazette No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 151.

Thiele, Ad.

Address: Mannheim, C. 1 No. 6. Official Gazette No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 151. Offering old Baden and Württemberg stamps. In Official Gazette No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 151. Also included in the November 1864 issue is a supplement from this company (A. Thiele & Cie.) dated "November 1864," which states: "We hereby inform you that, beginning December 15th of this year, we will be publishing a descriptive catalog of all postage stamps issued since 1840 every month, in a large octavo format of 25–30 pages." Advertisements would also be included in the catalog. Price in Germany for the catalog: 5 silver groschen.

Watson Jr., Henry. Address: Glover Street, Preston (England). Seeking stamps of any quantity on behalf of dealers. MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 152

Wagatsch, Brothers

MfB No. 19/November 1, 1864, p. 152. See M. Wagatsch. This refers to the successor company.

Bachmann Sohn, J.

Location: Basel, Wallstrasse. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 157. Offered imitations of

cantonal stamps.

Nüßeler, E.

Location: Mannheim. Stamps from all countries offered in MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 157.

Atlee, W. D.

Residence: 32 Ellington St., London N. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 158. Dispatches stamps upon request. He identifies himself as an agent for Mr. King in New York.

Meyer, G. A.

Address: Amsterdam, Spui No. 70. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 158. Offers various Modena, Parma, and Baden stamps.

Mahé, Pierre, 18 rue de Canettes, Paris. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 158. He had already advertised his stamp business in October 1863. Now he announces his new magazine, "Le Timbrophile," a journal for stamp collectors, to be published on the 15th of each month. Issue No. 1 was already published on November 15. Annual subscription: 28 silver groschen.

Jacobs, Carl

Located in Braunschweig, Bohlweg 13. Recommends his extensive stock to all dealers and collectors. In the MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 159. Also seeks exchange partners and correspondence partners.

Erie, Joh. Phil.

Location: Hamburg. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 159. Offers selected rarer stamps from around the world in a larger format advertisement.

Alt, Alfred. Location: Lemberg train station, Galicia. MfB No. 20/December 1, 1864, p. 160. For each colonial stamp, he offers one uncanceled blue Mercury stamp, or two cancelled genuine stamps, or 15 diverse continental stamps. Stock for exchange: 17,000 stamps.

1865

Mahé, P.: Le Timbrophile.

This new "Journal de la Collection Timbrepostale" is reviewed favorably by "L." in MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 164. The reason given for the journal's name, "Timbrophile" and not "Collectionneur de Timbres-Postes," is interesting: the publisher of "Timbres-Poste" (presumably Arthur Maury) had threatened a copyright complaint and lawsuit.

Claudius, Richard: The 4th edition of the album, already advertised several times in 1864, is further advertised by Dürr's bookstore in the same manner in MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 165. Likewise in MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 174 and in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. (In the latter advertisement, the Dürr bookshop signs with the month February 1865 and the album has "just been published".)

In MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 191, Dürr's Bookstore advertises the newly released (March?)

edition, the 5th edition of Richard Claudius's "Postage Stamp Album." As before, there are four different types (see above) at prices ranging from 12 Ngr. to 1 Thlr. Another advertisement appears in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, as an insert.

Wagatsch & Co.

Vienna, Riemergasse No. 11. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 165. The company exchanges Austrian and overseas stamps for German ones. A second advertisement appears on p. 166 offering selections.

A similar advertisement appears in MfB No. 22/January 1, 1865. February 1865, p. 173 and again on p. 174.

Sartori, Georg.

Still based in Mannheim. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 165. Offers various overseas stamps. On p. 168, it is noted that Sartori had a supplement in the issue (this is missing from the author's copy). In MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173, he recommends his prompt and very affordable service. Another recommendation at the same address in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. A further advertisement for "rarest stamps in beautiful, genuine specimens" appears in MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 191.

Mann, Chr.

Leipzig. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 165. His "Directory of European Stamp Dealers" was allegedly published by Hermann Luppe in Leipzig. Price: 10 Ngr. BUT: In MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182, he announces that, due to "closing down my business," he is selling his still "considerable stamp stock" at 50% and will continue to send out his catalog for 2.5 Ngr.

In MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, supplement, the Literary Museum publishes a half-page advertisement about this "still underage lad," who, operating under a fictitious company, "Chr. Mann junior," is allegedly selling his stamp stock at 50% below its own price. A fictitious order revealed that even the most common brands that had been ordered were barely available, and if they were, they were priced significantly above 100% of the stated prices. The statement continues: "To further characterize Mr. M., we add that he directly and indirectly sold 'counterfeit' brands here on site, specifically those that any dealer, no matter how limited their understanding, would recognize."

"It should be immediately recognizable, sold under guarantee of authenticity, as has been attempted to be sold."

Wuttig, G. (Literary Museum) Leipzig. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 165. The 9th edition of the "Album for Stamps," already advertised in 1864, is advertised again here. In MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173, he recommends that dealers contact the Literary Museum regarding the purchase of the album and current terms.

Roodhuyzen, D. H.

Amsterdam, Keizersgracht, K. K. 419. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 166. Offers various European stamps by the dozen and seeks agents.

Langer, Ig.

Olomouc, now: Ober Ring 14. Official Gazette No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 166. He announces that due to lack of time, he has transferred his entire stamp collection to Hugo Burgk, Ritterstrasse 26 in Leipzig.

Joseph Maximilian

Eydtkuhnen. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 166. Offer of various stamps according to Zschiesche numbers.

Nutter, J.A.

Montreal, Box 519, Canada. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 166. Sale/exchange of North American stamps.

Wium, I. E.

Copenhagen, Frederiksberggade 5. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 166. Offers the oldest Danish stamp, also in quantities. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173.

Young & Stockall, 34 South John Street, Liverpool. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 167. Full-page advertisement following an earlier worldwide pattern. Worldwide offer advertised in MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 176, and on three pages in a supplement to this No. 22. Another advertisement appeared in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 184, and in the first supplement to that issue, again three pages. The same was also advertised in the supplement to MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865 (3.5 pages). The same was also advertised in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, in a supplement (3.5 pages).

Young Jr., John

222 Gallougate, Glasgow. MfB No. 21/January 1, 1865, p. 168. Sale/exchange of numerous overseas stamps, but also well-executed facsimiles of rare stamps from around the world on offer.

Volpi, Prof. Dr.

Munich. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, pp. 170-171. Editorial report on the unique Volpi collection, Volume 1 of which (3000 items, including 1500 essays) would significantly exceed the value of comparable collections in France and England. Housed in an Imperial Folio album, each page was hand-crafted by an artist, almost all stamps "new and clean." Among other things, it includes a complete sheet of the old Austrian 4 Kreuzer stamp of the Bavarian 1-pfennig coin from 1849. The rarities were described by Dr. Volpi obtained his album solely through his connections with envoys and ministries. Sauley, Herpin, and Primoli in Paris, as well as Berger-Levrault in Strasbourg, had recognized it as the finest during their visits. Volpi intended to create two more such albums, one for envelopes and the other for non-European stamps, which he also possessed almost in their entirety.

Kaiser, Theodor, Vienna, Gonzagagasse 3. Official Gazette No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Recommends his stock to all countries.

Minde, H.

Osterode am Harmsbach. Official Gazette No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Sells an album with 520 stamps.

Geier, Ms.

c/o A. Walleck in Vienna, Weihburggasse No. 922. Official Gazette No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Is closing his stamp business and therefore selling everything at half price. Also offers selection shipments.

Lehner, J.H.

Bergauerplatz 56, Nuremberg. Official Gazette No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Offers imitations of very rare stamps in excellent condition in large quantities.

Hiestrich, W.

Hamburg, New Wall Frame No. 5. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Recommends his complete stock of all stamps, also accepts consignments of selected stamps.

Jung, Fr.

L. 62 U. Bergauerplatz Nuremberg. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 173. Offers imitation postage stamps for cash on delivery. Per thousand or more.

Dean, D.

Hope Square Weymouth. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 174. Offers exchange, but also subscriptions to the magazine "Stamp Collectors Miscellany." Also works as an advertising agency for it.

Samter & Co.

Hamburg. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 174. Had already advertised in September 1864, now again offers overseas and Hamburg postal stamps. Also in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 183, MfB No. 24/1. April 1865, p. 191.

Hirsche, Eduard, Hamburg, Neuburg 25. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 174. He placed a similar advertisement in February 1864. MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199: Now offering various European/overseas stamps and guaranteeing their authenticity.

Spiro, Philip (sic!)

Hamburg, Adolphsplatz 10. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 175. He had already placed an advertisement in October 1864. Now he is offering numerous individual items, also in quantities of 100, and Hamburg messenger stamps.

Hase, G. C. A.

Osterode am Harmsbach. MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865, p. 175. Offering Hanover envelopes and selected overseas stamps. In MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, supplement, he is selling an album

with 830 mostly rare, neatly mounted stamps, but announces in a further advertisement below that he intends to close his stamp business and sell his entire stock below cost.

Wuttig, G.

Bookstore in Leipzig. MfB No. 22/1. February 1865, p. 175. Offered in a larger advertisement numerous lots of better European postage stamps.

Literary Museum Leipzig. Two-page insert on gray paper with a sales offer of stamps from around the world + album offer in MfB No. 22/February 1, 1865. Simultaneously, the first announcement of the 4th completely revised edition of the "Catalog of all known stamps." Another smaller advertisement and a four-page insert on thin brown paper in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 183 and insert. A further insert in the same March issue presents this 4th edition of the catalog in more detail as appearing in mid-March, and includes two sample pages. Contributors are listed as W. Th. Clausius, Dr. Joseph, and W. Th. Israel. In MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 192, the company informs readers that it cannot send out the catalog until April 1865 due to "unforeseen incidents at the printing plant."

Bauer, Louis. Formerly in Munich, now Prussian. Address: Christian Dietrich, 50 Maiden Lane, New York. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. Offers a particularly large selection of "Americana."

Alexander, J.

2. Marienstrasse No. 4, Hamburg. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. Various items offered with a guarantee of authenticity. In Supplement No. 2, he offers three albums of imitation stamps. In MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 191, he offers Hamburg private stamps and seeks imitations for exchange.

Hutter (Nutter?), J. A.

Montreal, P.O. Box 519. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. Sells North Americana.

Pfyffer (Antiquarian), Lucerne. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 183. Offers samples and genuine examples of Swiss Confederation stamps, cantonal stamps, and federal stamps in excellent condition. Same advertisement in MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, supplement.

Heim, Eduard, Fleischmarkt 18, Vienna. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. In this, his first advertisement, he recommends his stock of stamps from all countries. In a second advertisement on p. 183, he is seeking British colonial stamps.

Thiele, A. & Co.

Mannheim. Already had an advertisement in autumn 1864. Now again in the MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 182. Advertises his extensive stock and seeks contacts.

Weiss, A.

Lemberg (Galicia), Sixtusgasse 629. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, p. 183. Seeks only exchange of genuine stamps from ancient Italian states.

Clark & Rawll. New address: 11 Bishopsgate St., London E.C. Last advertisement in

December 1864, now in the MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, Supplement 2. Again, some lots of better stamps from overseas.

Hill, C. H.

425 Agle Street, Glasgow, Scotland. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, advertisement in Supplement 2. Seeking stamps from various countries and offering British colonial stamps in exchange. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, supplement, and in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 200.

Weir, John & Co.

14 East Nile Street, Glasgow (formerly John Young Jr.). MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, advertisement in Supplement 2. Offers a large selection of facsimiles of rare stamps.

Smith, Stafford & Smith, Queen Square House, Bath, England. Advertises the "Stamp Collector's Magazine" with the slogan: "One stamp free!" MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, full-size advertisement in Supplement 2. Same advertisement in MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, supplement. Ditto in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, supplement.

Zerhau, F.

Pr. Address: L. O. Müllner, Vienna, Singergasse No. 30. MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, Supplement 2. Sale and exchange of stamps from Austria/Lombardy.

Hartwig, C.

St. Petersburg, Vasily Ostrov, 1st Line No. 36. As in March 1864, he now advertises in MfB No. 23/March 1, 1865, 2nd Supplement, Russian steamship stamps.

Zschiesche & Köder

MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 188. In an editorial, Z. discusses perforated and imperforate issues of the same stamp series in more detail, pointing out that such stamps have existed since the mid-1850s. Since 1857 (Württemberg), they have also been available in Germany. Her position (also relevant for the catalog): "For collectors, the difference between perforated and imperforate stamps seems to us to be of no particular significance..."

In MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 195, Z. presents the new catalog – 4th edition – editorially. Due to a typesetters' strike, it could not be published by the end of April 1865 (the strike had already lasted more than 5 weeks). However, the previous a, b, c numbers have now been omitted, and the numbering has been changed to run continuously from beginning to end. For each state, however, the numbering starts again from 1. Since the last edition, 400 new titles have been added. The fact that they still only have 2000 titles, while others have already reached over 3000, is because they continue to exclude essays and color variations. They have not set prices for rare brands. Regarding the super deals offered by other vendors, the following is stated verbatim: "Finally, we would like to add that offers at prices 50% lower than ours and other catalogs, as are occasionally advertised by dealers under the name 'Clearance Sale' (?), should give any buyer who values fair service cause for justified concern." In this context, they refer to the advertisement of the Literary Museum "Zur Aufklärung" (To Enlightenment), which was directed against Christian Mann.

Brackenhoeft, C. L. W.

Amsterdam. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 190. Offers numerous various high-quality items from around the world by the dozen.

Alt, Alfred. Lemberg Station. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 191. Having already advertised in December 1864, he now announces his intention to compile a directory of collectors who plan to exchange items. Anyone who sends in their address will later receive the address book at a 40% discount. In another advertisement in the supplement, he offers various Austrian newspaper stamps. In MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199, he gives away 12 Austrian stamps free of charge with one order, including a genuine blue Mercury stamp.

Mathies, Carl (formerly A. Thiele & Co.) Mannheim. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, p. 191. The advertisement briefly informs readers of the change of ownership and recommends their extensive stock.

Reus, F. A. de Haarlem / Holland. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, Supplement. Offers specifically Dutch colonial stamps, seeks others by issue number. Ditto in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 200.

Meyer, H.

St. Petersburg, Sangerbrucke No. 16, Quart 6. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, Supplement. Places two advertisements, offering Russian and Odessa steamship stamps.

Spehr, Gustav Wismar. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, Supplement. Having already advertised in 1864, he now recommends his wholesale warehouse of all varieties of genuine brands to retailers. See also MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, supplement.

Johnstone, R

12 Pembroke Street, Glasgow. MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, Supplement. He had already placed an advertisement in November 1864. Now he is offering large quantities (100,000 stamps) in exchange for colonial stamps (minimum quantities of 5,000).

Reinning, J. F.

Athens, Rue d'Hermes (Chermes Street). MfB No. 24/April 1, 1865, Supplement. Offers Greek stamps. Similar advertisement in MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199.

Bornheim, Rich.

Hamburg, Sonnenstrasse 4. MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 198. Offers various Old German and overseas stamps.

Rehwoldt, J.

Poste Restante, Lubeck. MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 198. Maintains a large stock of stamps and sells unused New Zealand stamps by the dozen.

Maruhn, F. W.

Halle an der Saale. MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199. Exchanges Prussian and Saxon stamps

for colonial stamps. MfB No. 25/May 1, 1865, Supplement: In this advertisement, the advertiser describes himself as a "stamp dealer" and promotes himself for genuine and beautiful stamps.

Wildt, Arthur

Fraustadt, Posen/Prussia. Official Gazette No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199. Seeking exchange.

Wittenstein Jr., Carl Horn – Lippe-Detmold. Official Gazette No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199. Selling a stamp collection of 740 stamps. Official Gazette No. 25/May 1, 1865, Enclosure: Thurn & Taxis offers exchange/sale.

Burgk, Hugo (see also Langer, Ig., January 1865) now located at Große Windmühlenstrasse No. 5 in Leipzig. Offering rare stamps from around the world.

Grunwood & Co.

Preston, England. Official Gazette No. 25/May 1, 1865, p. 199. Seeking exchange for various stamps from different countries and other colonial stamps.

Behrmann, H. J. L.

Hamburg, St. Pauli, 19 Wilhelminenstrasse (Advertisements for two other Behrmanns were already placed last year; the address-?)

Editor's Note: This is the end of the article although the text is unfinished and the bracket was never closed.

END

Phila Historica
December 2014, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2020

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-3

Editorial.

Wolfgang Maassen

Dear reader of Phila Historica,

With this fourth edition of the digital magazine launched in early 2013, the second year is complete. Since I write these lines in November, I still have no overview of how extensive it will be. If this year has a few pages less than the first from 2013, some will certainly be happy, especially since a year volume that is still to be printed - such an offer is planned again - will not be too expensive.

I would like to take the opportunity to thank you again. For your loyalty to the magazine, for your support as an author and letter to the editor writer, for some discussion that I can have with you, but also for advice that I get. We will implement one of them as soon as possible: to change the 2-column set to a 1-column set. Why? Because I was able to convince myself of how tedious it is to read longer articles (which you don't print out) on the screen. And since many read the magazine only on the screen, a folding sentence facilitates the reading option.

At the beginning of the autumn, our private "removal" was finally completed. This is not only noticeable in the fact that I was able to attend to other appointments, trade fairs, symposia and exhibitions again, but also work in my winter domicile with work in front of me all day again and to work out new articles. That is for me like Christmas and New Year.

The contributions in this issue will be able to empathize with the focus of the autumn activity, especially the contributions that were created for a symposium of the Consilium Philatelicum in Berlin in early November. I thank **Hans-Joachim Büll**, **Peter Fischer**, **Dr. Heinz Jaeger** and **Norbert Mankiewicz** for their lectures, which I can reproduce here verbatim. I myself wrote another that documents the eventful and moving time from 1988/1990 from a philatelic point of view.

At this symposium there was also a visit to the Museum Library of the Museum of Communication. This library really has a unique story that it was worth to capture. The research

was not easy, but **Peter Süss**, **Claudia Loest** and **Irmgard Krause** helped me, so that - supported by current images by **Wilhelm van Loo** and some older photos from the archive of the Museum for Communication - then - at least to this extent - a presentation has emerged, which shows how it came together and what belongs together.

In this issue, I publish a contribution by **Dr. Andreas Hahn**, the curator of the archive of the Philatelie of the Museum Foundation in Bonn, who clearly illustrates the work of this museum foundation. I have allowed myself to illustrate this article with illustrations from the World Cup archive and with some of my own literary titles to match the topic.

I particularly recommend two more extensive contributions: the history of the Maximaphilia by **Günter Formery** and the historical overview of the thematic literature of **Dr. Ernst Schlunegger**. Both not only contain an overview of people and associations that have never been offered in this form that were committed and active in these areas, but also to what they have created in the “relics” worth reading. **Dr. Schlunegger’s** contribution was originally planned for the book of **Maassen/Schouberecht: Milestones of Philatelic Literature ...**, because two years ago we wanted to have today's chapter 6 (literature of the 20th century) in three sub -chapters (on postal history/early philately, aerophilately, thematic Philately). However, since the previous five chapters had already reached such a large scale, we had to make the decision in the final phase to completely renew this chapter and focus exclusively on “important” works of the philatelic literature of the 20th century. **Dr. Schlunegger**, whom I had previously asked to write the treatise for the thematic philately, had done the work for free.

In this respect, I was pleased to see that his study from the FIP Commission for Thematic Philatelie in the *TCNEWS Bulletin* number 27 was published in October 2014, but still without illustrations. So I asked him for suitable illustrations so that the English translation including the numerous illustrations appeared in the *Philatelic Journalist* of the AIJP in March 2015 in printed form, the German original text for this, can also appear illustrated. I can only thank **Dr. Schlunegger** for the support given.

Last but not least, I thought that this year should not be over without remembering two events in philately, which were hardly noteworthy elsewhere in 2014: BUGRA 1914 in Leipzig and an exhibition for Philatelists’ Day as well as an exhibition that never took place, Kassel in 1914. The latter two fell victim to the outbreak of the war, while the BUGRA took place, but was seriously affected from August 1914. These facets of philately are supposed to complement the postal histories, which were documented at other events, especially in Ypres - this year.

I am always happy to read that biographical works that are dedicated to artists are of interest. In this respect, I welcome **Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp’s** work very much, two of whom you can find again in this issue. His example can teach us all!

Otherwise you will find the usual sections: current and letters to the editor, newcomers to the libraries, but also the book reviews. If the “Honors” section is very short this time with the reproduction of the laudations, that is simply for the reason that the majority of the awarding persons/institutions - the Sieger Prize for philatelic literature stands out here - no longer produce such awards. Today many people are enough to stand in the spotlight themselves and to consider the honor to be honored with some nice words and a handshake. This is also reminiscent of a cultural change, ultimately-especially if you draw comparisons to Oscar, Bambi, but also to the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists Ceremony of the British Congress-is

an impoverishment. And into this “cultural change” ultimately also fits a lecture on *Philatelie in the year 2039*, which weights and addresses these and other phenomena. You may not agree with some statements and may even know some things better, but there is no getting around the fact that society, including philately, changes.

The abundance of topics is therefore also very exciting in this issue and should also entertain you - depending on your taste and preferences. Not everyone is interested in everything or everyone. So select. It is more important that something is found. And this is exactly what should happen in the upcoming edition, which is expected to be released in March 2015. So don't think the topics go out. The topic of the unusual exhibition in Kassel seems to me to deepen value, e.g. By comparing with today's events of this kind, but also with an impression of the catalogue at that time. We continue the series for early stamp dealers with several contributions of a very different nature.

New special publications in digital and printed form are also considered: for example the documentation of an impressive counterfeiting collection of the early Brazilian stamps by **Steven Rose** (USA), but also the bibliography of an important philatelic and post -historical library by Federico Borromeo, which will only appear in a small edition of 25 copies. Enough for libraries and some bibliophiles that may be interested.

So I only have to wish you an exciting literary new year,

Wolfgang Maassen

P. S.: I don't want to forget my thanks to my family, especially **Sarah** and **Michael**, who looks after and shaped *Phila Historica*, and to my wife, who always keeps a cool head. What can there be better than a good team?

pp.4-5 *Contents*

Editorial	1
-----------	---

Current

Wolfgang Maassen:	
Current notes from research and literature	6

Wolfgang Maassen:	
The future of philately - outlook for the next 25 years	10

Sieger-Prize for Philatelic Literature 2014	20
---	----

Philatelic history “Special” 25 years of the fall of the [Berlin] Wall

Wolfgang Maassen:	
Experienced philatelic history. The example of “25 years of the fall of the Wall” in Berlin	23

Wolfgang Maassen:

“Important guests of the symposium 25 years of the fall of the Wall” on November 8, 2014 in Berlin 36

Dr. Heinz Jaeger:

“25 years of the fall of the Berlin Wall” – It is not how something begins, but rather how it ends that ultimately determines success 39

Peter Fischer:

Symposium “25 Years of the Fall of the Berlin Wall”: German-German Association of Philately 41

Hans-Joachim Büll: 25 years of the fall of the Berlin Wall: East-West experiences of an auctioneer 48

Norbert Mankiewicz:

The fall of the Berlin Wall and reunification from the perspective of a GDR stamp dealer 58

Dr. Jürgen Daude: 25 years of reunification of Berlin-Staaken 64

Philatelic history in general

Wolfgang Massen:

1914: An International Stamp Exhibition and a German Philatelists Day fell through! 68

Dr. Ernst Schlunegger:

Thematic literature then and now 79

Günter Formery:

The development of maximaphilately in Europe 98

Dr. Andreas Hahn:

Philately in the Post and Telecommunications Museum Foundation 116

Dieter Michelson:

100 Years of Heinrich Köhler Auctions. Heinrich Köhler – his life, his business 129

Rainer von Scharpen:

ROSSICA 2014. A review 146

Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp:

French stamp engravers (Part II) 150

Prof. Dr. Wolfgang Scharlipp:

The Swedish stamp engraver Lars Sjööblom 157

History of [Philatelic] Literature

P. Preuss:

To all it may concern (Reprint, in German)	159
To all it may concern (Translation into English)	164

Max Ton:

On the fate and value of philatelic books and magazines (In German)	161
On the fate and value of philatelic books and magazines (Translation into English)	165

Wolfgang Maassen:

BUGRA 2014. The largest philatelic literature exhibition of all time	169
--	-----

Wolfgang Maassen:

Philatelic libraries in Berlin and their whereabouts A research	198
---	-----

Categories

Wolfgang Maassen: Read for you	221
New arrivals at the Philatelic Libraries	229
Imprint	254

pp.164-168

To all it might concern.

P. Preuss

English translation in the original document of an article reprinted from an unstated source, soliciting support for *Der Deutsche Philatelistische Bücherwurm*.

Max Ton

An English translation in the original document of an article apparently reprinted from an unstated source bewailing the lack of interest in philatelic literature by a great many stamp collectors.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

The oldest known printed philatelic work in the World

[*Das ältest bekannt philatelistische druckwerk der erde*]

Die Post, 15th April 1895, Volume 2, Issue 8, pp.63-64 & 1st May, Issue 9, p.73.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2021

THE OLDEST KNOWN PRINTED PHILATELIC WORK
IN THE WORLD

Collecting is as old as civilization, yet it is a hallmark of it. Its area is unlimited, it only depends on the mood and taste of the individual what and how he wants to collect. If the collection was nevertheless mostly limited to certain generally known areas, the explanation for this lies in the fact that certain objects have awakened the lust for collecting at all times and in all peoples. It is only in the modern age that the areas of collecting have expanded in an unbelievable way, so that there will be relatively few objects of which it can be said with certainty that they do not form an object of collecting or have ever formed. As far as the postage stamps - and the stamps in general - are concerned, like hardly any other item they are excellently suited for collecting, since every stamp is in itself a small work of art to be kept in the smallest table drawer. What is certain, however, is that there is no other collecting field that counts as many followers and is spread all over the world as collecting stamps. If one takes into account that the objects of this collecting area have only existed for not much longer than half a century and have been collected for 40 years at the longest, then the widespread of stamp collecting must arouse astonishment. In my opinion, one of the most interesting cultural-historical phenomena of our century lies in the tremendous development that stamp collecting has taken, which would have long been the subject of public discussion if the lay world had an inkling of it, if only they had done the great research who have been led by hundreds of the most talented men in this field if they knew that the most minute details would be explored with an expenditure of time and effort which - allow me my frank expression - would be worthy of a greater cause, that great works have been written dealing with the postage stamps of a single country, yes, that the history of a single stamp fills an entire book, that the literature of postage stamp studies encompasses a great library of many thousands of volumes in all civilized languages, that hundreds of collectors' associations encircle the whole earth, that colossal fortunes lie in individual collections, that the stamp trade provides bread to thousands of people that the stocks of individual dealers represent a value of hundreds of thousands of marks if the lay world had a glimpse into the monstrous dimensions that stamp collecting has reached in all its directions.

As it is, all of this is only known to the initiated and is therefore only discussed in specialist journals. It is true that articles about stamp collecting appear here and there in daily newspapers and entertainment papers. However, they are mostly content with mentioning the great prices that individual stamps or entire collections have achieved and the like and are therefore not suitable for giving the public a correct and full insight into the current state of stamp collecting.

A history of collecting has not been written at all to this day, and also the few writers who have

written a special history of philately (**Dr. Moschkau, Suppantschitsch**) are themselves philatelists and have - I would like to say - only they have internal development in their writings depicted in philately. A representation of the philatelic movement in relation to its expression and effect externally, on the bourgeois world has not yet appeared. Certainly, however, the time will come when one can look back on the epoch of stamp collecting as something of the past, so that stamp collecting will belong to history and there will be cultural historians who, although laypeople will write a history of this collecting system on the basis of the available sources.

For everyone who is concerned with the history of philately or will deal with it in the future, whether he is an expert or a layperson, it will be of the greatest interest to know or to determine under what circumstances and by whom the first philatelic drink, i.e. the first printed work, which is for collection purposes only, has been produced and what its content is., will be of the greatest interest.

It is the purpose of these lines to discuss this. The philatelic and literary phenomena can be divided into 4 main groups, namely 1 price lists, 2 albums, 3 catalogues, manuals and monographs and 4 newspapers. As far as the price lists are concerned, we know that such were already issued by dealers in England in 1862, and which were probably already in existence in Germany at that time, price lists from earlier times, especially from 1861, are not known. The oldest that are available date from 1862. Even if one reads here and there of writers dealing with philatelic literature the assumption that price lists of English dealers may have existed as early as 1861, there is no evidence in this case. As already mentioned, nobody owns one that would undoubtedly have been issued as early as 1861.

However, in the very early days individual dealers sent their customers hand-written lists of stamps that they had in stock for sale, along with the price, and I myself have such a written price list, but that's not the point here, since it was only reproduced by hand, such products have to do in the present case.

Likewise, it would not be impossible for fiction or entertainment papers from the time before 1862 to contain offers from dealers citing individual stamps that can be sold and their prices, but that does not belong here either, because in these cases it is not possible to speak of independent philatelic printed works.

The album literature also began in 1862 when **Justin Lallier** published the first album in Paris in 1862. In this area, too, the Germans were the next, since in the same year stamp books were already being issued in Leipzig.

We have been informed even more precisely about the appearance of the first catalogue. This is **Alfred Potiquet**: *Catalogue des Timbres-Poste créés dans les Divers États du Globe*, Paris, **E. de Laplante**, Marchand de Timbre-Poste pour Collections, 1862. Although this work bears the year 1862 on the title page, a note in the 2nd edition says that the first edition of the same was already available for sale on December 21st 1861. In 1862 a number of catalogs and other special works were published, the performance of which would exceed the scope and purpose of this article. Suffice it to say that **Mount Brown** published the first English catalogue [Editor's note: No, it was **Frederick Booty** in April] in May 1862 and that apparently also the catalogue of **Tramburg's** heirs in Hamburg, which I recently discovered, (see my article on this: "An old, apparently lost stamp catalogue" in *Postwertzeichenkunde*, Volume II, No. 11) was issued as early as 1862.

Finally, as far as the newspaper literature is concerned, it is England that opens the dance. The first philatelic journal the *Monthly Advertiser* appeared in Liverpool on December 15th 1862, or as it was from number 3 onwards from the *Stamp Collectors Review and Monthly Advertiser* by **E. Moore & Co.**; published on February 15th 1863 in Belgium (Brussels) the *Timbre-Poste* and on May 1st 1863 in Germany (Leipzig) the *Magazin für Briefmarkensammler* followed.

From what has been said it would follow that the **Potiquet** catalogue is to be regarded as the oldest philatelic publication. However, this is not the case.

However, is this catalogue the oldest philatelic printed work of all? Rather, this title is due to a private work which was written and printed by **Oscar Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg, the author of the famous manual "Description of the Stamps Known Up to Now", Strasbourg 1864, and I am pleased to hand it over, thanks to the kindness of the author to be able to provide more details about its origin and content. **Oscar Berger-Levrault** was one of the oldest and most outstanding collectors. He was collecting as early as 1860 and by the beginning of 1861 already owned one of the most important collections of its time. He was not just a collector, however, but also a researcher who was in contact with the most important collectors of the time and his endeavors were primarily aimed at determining the scope of this new area of collection, a task that at that time could only be solved after major difficulties had been overcome. In order to facilitate communication with his correspondents and exchange friends, in 1861 the idea occurred to him to compile a list of all postage stamps known to him and to have them printed, which was all the easier since he owned a printer in Strasbourg. He then used these lists to determine the current status of his collection and sent them to his correspondents with the request that they name and describe all postage stamps that were not listed in the register but existed to their knowledge.

[Part 2]

In this way he succeeded in making his list more and more complete and as often as he saw a foreign or new postage stamp or was otherwise reported, he entered it, temporarily handwritten, in his list in the relevant place where it belonged. As soon as a number of such new reports were available, he completed the list by including the latter and send it back to his friends, etc. The first edition of this list was completed on September 17th 1861 at the latest, as shown on the copy which **Mr. Berger-Levrault** still owns today, the state of the owner's collection is registered from that day. The first 2 editions (the second was made in January 1862) were litho-autographed, the other 10 were produced using by type printing. The last 3 editions fall in the year 1864. These lists included all postage stamps known to the author (stamps, envelopes, etc.) of all countries and already listed the differences in the borders [Perforations] and the paper differences, in the 2nd edition of January 1862 a few essays are already listed. The first edition already lists 973 postage stamps. The two litho-autographed first editions are each 12 pages in quarto, the first six printed 16 each, the others of 20-26 pages in octavo. Each edition was made in 40-50 copies, of which **Mr. Berger-Levrault** sent his correspondents, who incidentally number of 12-15, 3 copies each, whereas he kept 4-5 copies of each edition for his own use. **Potiquet** used the first edition when writing his famous catalogue, which was put into distribution on December 21st 1861, as **Potiquet** himself acknowledged in a letter to **Berger-Levrault**.

These lists, which are nothing more than private catalogues, therefore do not contain any price information either, but all the other data of the public catalogues with the exception of a description of the stamps, which is missing here.

In any case, however, the 1st edition of this private catalogue, which was published on September 17, 1861 at the latest, is the first known philatelic printed work in the world and the merit of having written and printed it is due to **Oscar Berger-Levrault**, bookseller, formerly in Strasbourg now in Nancy.

Finally, it should only be noted that **Ph. De Bosredon** in his *Bibliographie Timbrologique de la France et de la Belgique*, Brussels 1878, pages 1 and 2, cites these lists under catalogues, but these editions are so far partly incomplete, partly are not entirely correct, unless it is stated that there are two different editions of the 2nd edition, of which the later contains various additions that are missing in the former, which was achieved by etching into the stone, and that as the date of manufacture of the 2nd edition of December 1861 is given, which is not the case because it already contains a stamp and an envelope from England from 1862. The later edition of the second edition is also made on much thinner paper than the former.

One is strangely touched when one reads among other things in the first two editions:

“Chorillos (République de) ½ Oz 1 Rl. - 1 Oz 2 Rl.” Under which the stamps of the “Pacific Steam Navigation Company” are meant.

In a later article I reserve the right to discuss the significance of **Oscar Berger-Levrault's** to philately and his services to it in more detail.

END

Emil W. Mewes

40 years of Literatur Nachrichten

[40 jahre Literaturnachrichten]

Mitteilungsblätter der Bundestellen Forschung und Literatur im BDPh e.V., 1991,
Whole number 12, pp.8-13

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2021

40 YEARS OF LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

Ceremonial speech by Vice President of the BDPh e.V., EmilW. Mewes, Dusseldorf on the occasion of the opening of the 9 Soest Talks on June 1, 1991

The SOESTER TALKS, which have been held in Soest since 1970 as an event of the Association of German Philatelists, have been reserved exclusively for research and literature in philately since the 4 talks in 1974.

The significance of these events was also documented with a special stamp, which for these talks was given by the organizer, a special post office specially set up for this purpose, the motto with the focus of these talks. So from the 4 SOESTER TALKS onwards, we can record the following mottos:

4th SOESTER TALKS 1974:

"Research in Philately"

5. SOESTER TALKS 1979:

"Research and Literature"

6. SOESTER TALKS 1983:

The focus was on philatelic literature, made visible by an open book called C. Lindenberg, F. Kalckhoff, G. Kobold, A. E. Glasewald and H. E. Sieger.

7. SOESTER TALKS 1985:

"Modern philately - research - promote - consolidate"

8th SOESTER TALKS 1988:

"50 Jahre Postmark Guild". The motto not contained in the stamp was "No philately without stamping knowledge".

The 9 SOESTER TALKS to be carried out this year in the period from May 31 to June 2, 1991 have the motto "Philately and Communication" and indicate a special anniversary in the special stamp, which is also accompanied by a small exhibition "Philatelic literature - Bibliographies".

"40 years of LITERATURE NEWS"

Let us now take a brief look back at the time in the history of philatelic literature - bibliographies - before 1951, when the LITERATURE NEWS was first published.

Barely 22 years after Rowland Hill introduced the first postage stamps in England, the Strasbourg bookseller and printer's owner Oscar Berger-Levrault was able to meet the demands of collectors who were already widespread in England, France, Germany and North America by publishing a stamp catalog published on October 17, 1861 first philatelic printed matter in the world.

So we can have another anniversary today:

“130 Years of Philatelic Literature”

But no one could have guessed at that time what importance would later be attached to philatelic literature in the context of philatelic research. Apart from the fact that philatelic research is unthinkable without literature, its importance became more and more apparent when, as a result of the increasing number of Beau issues after 1900, many collectors were forced to give up “general collecting” and focus on more and more special fields (country groups, individual countries, motifs and Collections of topics such as airmail, pre-philately, precancels, first day covers, postal stationery, etc.); The research results and experiences laid down in the specialist literature were dependent on this, precisely because of the specialization.

Unfortunately, it is an unfortunate fact that only a fraction of all research work that has been published could appear in book form as a monograph, since a publisher who is willing to make sacrifices is not always willing to make sacrifices for the publication because of the high printing costs in relation to the small edition, which result from the necessary illustration still increase, finds. A considerable part of the research work is therefore only included as a reprint in the specialist press, the scope of which, in view of its 130 years of existence and international distribution in philatelic libraries, amounts to at least twice the space required by the monographs.

In the search for source references, it is now important for the collector to determine in which periodical writing (which, in addition to the specialist journals, also includes almanacs, yearbooks, calendars and the like containing no less valuable articles) the research work that is relevant for his specialty occur or in which year they are included. This results in the need to create references (biographies, index), which the Austrian Senate President Victor Suppanschitsch recognized as early as 1891 and prompted him to publish a “Bibliography At the same time reference book of all German philatelic literature since its existence” published by Verlag A. Larisch, Munich by the end of 1891 “. So next year this early standard work of German philatelic literature will be 100 years old. After Lord Crawford, Suppanschitsch undoubtedly owned the most important philatelic library of the time. Born on October 31, 1838 in Laibach, he studied law in Vienna and, like Lindenberg, pursued a career as a judge, in which he made it to the position of Sentas President at the Abersten Gerischtshof in Vienna, also in this respect as successfully as Lindenberg.

The bibliography of all German philatelic literature published in 1892 from its existence until the end of 1891 was followed by numerous other publications, including the work “Grundzüge der Briefmarkenkunde” in 1895, which was the authoritative philatelic textbook until the publication of Haass's standard work in 1905 “Lehrbuch der Briefmarkenkunde” German language. In 1913 the Berlin Philatelist Club awarded him the Lindenberg Medal, and in 1918

the Mainz Association for Postage Stamping awarded him the “Hans Wagner Medal”. He did not survive the fall of the K. and K. monarchy for long, he died on March 2, 1919 in Graz. Since negotiations with the Berlin Philatelist Club about the purchase of the library failed, his heirs sold this unique library for \$ 1,500 to Theodore E. Steinway, who donated it to the New York “Collectors Club”, which at one time gave the library, which had been in a rather poor state became one of the leading in the world.

In his two-volume work “Geschichte der Philateli”, Prof. Carlrichard Brühl gave figures on the library holdings, which Suppantchitsch himself published a catalog and presented in a short article in the “Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society”.

Although he limited himself to the literature published up to the end of 1900, his library alone comprised around 27,200 journal numbers as well as around 1,170 books and other non-periodic publications, as well as around 1,000 price lists and around 300 association publications (statutes, annual reports, etc.) .) a total of around 30,000 individual pieces. The breakdown of the journals by language is interesting: 7,324 German-speaking journal numbers were compared to 4,115 French, but 13,027 English-speaking. All other languages together only contributed 2,698 numbers, of which 890 Spanish made up the largest proportion. The situation was similar with the independent publications: 550 were written in English, 429 in German and 139 in French; 61 were written in other languages, 19 of them in Spanish and 16 in Italian. The German-English production in the field of philatelic literature thus reached over 75% for magazines and almost 84% for other publications by 1900, with English-language literature clearly outperforming German-language literature (about 2: 1 for magazines, but only about 5: 4 for the monographs and the like).

A similar fate, namely that of the forced sale, was already in 1880, one of the oldest philatelic libraries in Germany, that of our old master of philately, Dr. Alfred Moschkau, decided; he lost it along with his large collection of stamps as a result of his unfortunate trial against a manufacturer or distributor of “imitations” whom he carelessly called a “counterfeiter. It passed into the possession of the “Wiener Philatelisten-Club”.

The editor of the (Central German) Philatelist Newspaper and founder of the Gössnitzer Philatelist Association Arthur Ernst Glasewald, the publisher of the “German Philatelic Bookworm” Carl Beck, the author of the “Great Lexicon of Philately” painter Alexander Bungerz walk in the footsteps of Suppantchitsch.

The magnificent libraries of the last two named Beck and Bungerz, with that of the painter Alexander Bungerz (1874-1931) being the most important library of the twenties, came into the possession of the Prussian State Library in 1931. They could be allocated to this from the surpluses of IPOSTA 1930.

We are also not allowed to pass by the former magistrate and later banker Heinrich Fraenkel and Dr. jur. Otto Rommel from Leipzig, who both had built remarkable libraries before World War I, whereby Rommel's strength lay primarily in the field of philatelic magazines, while Fraenkel, who had acquired the library from Sigmund Fridel, Vienna, around 1890, himself Haas greatly exceeded in scope and material.

It follows Rudolf Krasemann (bibliography of the most important special works on the postage stamps of individual countries), Friedrich Leitenberger (bibliography of German-language literature), the Potsdam librarian Fr. Wilh. Thalmann (directory of the specialist articles contained in Philatelistische journals), the author of the manual of the phil. Literature Max Ton. “The international philatelic literature reference work Mondial (1936) started by Fritz Billig

(Vienna later publisher in Jamaica, NJ.) And the project of the author of the explanations for the editors of the projected "general index, who unfortunately did not return from the last world war, remained unfinished" The German-speaking philat. Journal literature C. Schmitt diel. The same fate shared the "Handbook and Catalog of the Philatelic Literature of the World" announced by Karl Scharfenberg in the "Magazine for Philatelic Literature 1950". The founder of the Federation Internationale de la Presse Philatélique (FIPP) Dr. Ing. Giulio Tedeschi- Turin 1929/1930 financed "Repertoire bibliographique de la Presse philatelique" directed by Professor Franzis P. Rénaut, which was delivered free of charge to the members of the FIPP together with the bulletin of the FIPP. Unfortunately, the repertoire was discontinued after the appearance of deliveries due to insufficient subscriber access.

As periodical publications in the German philatelic area and thus as a prelude to the LITERATURE NEWS, we are allowed to Dr. Rommel's monthly supplement to "Die Post": "The philatelic literature", the first issue of which was published in 1895.

"The philatelic bookworm" in Hamburg was published in 17 years under the editorship of C. Schmitt diel, Hamburg, "The philatelic literature - contribution for the general interests of philatelic literature". Under the title "The Philatelic Literature Collector", this publication, founded in 1932, was a supplement to the "Green Collectors World" (Verlag Klin-Niebuß).

After 1945 the "Society for Philatelic Literature e.V." launched, which published the magazine "Die Lupe" (later continued as "Collector's Lupe" by Dr. Ploenes and E. W. Mewes) and literature references on the old German collecting areas of Baden, Bavaria, Prussia, Saxony and Württemberg.

With the publication of issue 5 in May 1950, which Alfred Ihm in Wunsiedel, a member of the postmark guild "Rhein-Donau" eV, edited "Archive for Philatelic Literature" in the third year, ceased its publication, it was created for the then head of the philatelic department of the Munich City Library, Christoph Otto Müller, who together with Dr. F. Kalckhoff, H. Posselt and Alfred Ihm contributed to the design of the overview of the contents of the domestic and foreign specialist journals in the archive; on the occasion of the Bundestag of the Association of German Philatelists in Munich in 1949, he was appointed head of the BDPh's Federal Literature Office the need to continue the documentation work started in the archive. This is how the "LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN - PHILATELIC DIGEST" were born, the first issue of which appeared in January 1951 with a modest 20 pages in A5 format with 5 numbers each bimonthly in 1951 and 1952 and every quarter up to 1962. From then on it was decided to publish annual volumes, even interrupted several times by two annual volumes.

I can say that I consider myself lucky that I was available as a staff member for the LITERATUR-Nachrichten from their number 1 onwards. And unfortunately there were always only a few that Christoph Otto Müller and his successors could count on, in contrast to the numerous national and international awards that this joint work of German philatelists has received over the years. The creator of this literary publication in 1962, 10 years after the appearance of the number 1, which was an indispensable part of the work of the Association of German Philatelists, was able to point to 26 top honors won at international and national exhibitions, including the "diplomas" that were still customary at the time in the rank of a gold medal "prevailed.

From 1963 to 1974 Fritz Gaedicke, Berlin, elected in 1963 as the successor to Christoph Otto Müller as federal agency manager for literature, continued his work, only to hand it over to Robert Höhn, Cologne, in 1975, from whom she became the federal agency manager in 1985 Literature in the BDPh. Franz-Josef Lindauer took over.

Volume 89 of LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN will be leaving the printing press in a few weeks. So it is more or less an anniversary volume, this volume 89 for the year 1989, which the Bund Deutscher Philatelisten is looking for the numerous friends of philatelic literature in its own ranks, such as the federations merged in the FIP Fédération Internationale de Philatélie so hopefully how his predecessors can provide usable compendium. His main editor, the current head of the federal agency for literature, Franz-Josef Lindauer, can also celebrate a small anniversary with it, as he is responsible for the 5th time for the compilation of this extensive work. With 512 pages, the annual volume is almost the same size as its predecessor (528 pages) and contains a total of 4,957 references on 375 pages, which are divided into the individual areas as follows:

Area Studies 2.135 Bibliography
Subjects 2.014 Bibliography
Topic 709 Bibliography
Miscellaneous 99 Bibliography

All circulars and research reports from the working and research groups and the motive groups in the Association of German Philatelists were evaluated. This proves the importance of the work of these communities, which are open to all members of an association in the BDPh or a corresponding association in a regional association of the FIP.

Only the activities in these communities will and should be reported in the future. In addition, as in the previous year's volumes, a large number of philatelic journals were evaluated, for which we Hartwig Danesch, Schwelm; Johanna Finger, Wadersloh; Hermengild Lindauer, Soest; Esa Mattila, Espoo (Finland); Uwe Seif, Schorndorf; Gerhard Trögel, Leverkusen and Jürgen Zalaszewski, Manching: are indebted to us. 119 literary publications from 1989 were also discussed.

When the 4,957 locations of the forthcoming LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN 1989 by Otto Gleixner, the successor of Christoph Otto Müller as head of the Philatelic Library of the Munich Municipal Libraries, are listed on Indemcards, not only do the corresponding index cards go there, but also all circulars and Individual publications by our working and research communities, then the sum of these index cards of the last 10 years from 1980 to 1989 has reached the impressive sum of around 70,000 references. How large may the total number of these references for the previous numbers 1-80 be, and all this knowledge is available to the members of our Federation for the promotion of their own research activities.

40 years of LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN should really be a reason and occasion to remember with gratitude all those who have paved the way to the development of this knowledge with their work from number 1 of these publications on. If I succeeded in doing this a little with what I said, I would be delighted.

In these thanks, however, we should also include the Foundation for the Promotion of Philately and Postal History, which has been promoting the publication of LITERATURE NEWS for over 25 years. It is only through this generous support that it can be passed on free of charge to all associations, working and research groups and motive groups in the Federation of German Philatelists, as well as to all state associations of the FIP as a sign of international community thinking of the Federation of German Philatelists.
May it stay like this for a long time!

END

Claudia Maassen

Dear Members of the AIJP

[Liebe Mitglieder der AIJP]

Circular to all members of the Association Internationale des Journalistes Philatéliques,
[March 2011], 70pp.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

July 2020

DEAR MEMBERS OF THE AIJP

With this mail you will receive a further offer from the AIJP literature mediation service. The roughly 1,000 items are mainly the second (and last) part of **Hans Mayer's** Philatelic Library, which is being released by **Phil * Creativ Verlag** in Schwalmthal. AIJP members will receive this offer first, before it will be offered to other interested parties starting around April 15, 2011.

Here are a few preliminary remarks:

Hans Meyer lived in Ubstadt and was very much involved with his profession (he was formerly the police director), his region and Wurttemberg's homeland, but also his club and association. In this respect, the list also contains numerous items that are to be considered under these aspects, i.e. have no direct connection to philately. We still took them in because there may also be other interested parties.

Almost all items were priced very cheaply; as before, usually at half the usual prices that can otherwise be found. The intention is to sell this inventory as quickly as possible, also to make room for new acquisitions.

Bids on this list, the prices of which are fixed prices, can be sent to **Mr. Dobiak** by email. Subject to prior sale. If items are already sold out, you will receive a corresponding message. Postage/shipping costs are always extra.

Please state the order number when ordering!

The offer ends at the end of April 15, 2011.

Note

Phil*Creativ Verlag will occupy a larger antiquarian stand (booth No. 113 in front of the "Snack Point") at the upcoming International Stamp Fair in Essen. There the publisher offers a selection from its antiquarian bookshop, also with a department of rare literature. Have a look inside!

Phil*Creativ Verlag
Claudia Maassen

END

Literatur Nachrichten
1999, Volume 99

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
August 2020

LITERATUR NACHRICHTEN

1999, Volume 99

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

FOREWORD

It is hard to believe - you are not only holding a new volume of LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN in your hands, no, it is also the most extensive one to date! How is it possible that years for the LITERATURE NEWS contain more data on new philatelic titles? Is the wheel being reinvented over and over again, or is there really always new philatelic research being published?

Our philatelic working groups and our philatelic authors really do not need to freshen up familiar things or even create literary plagiarism. They publish philatelic novelties, which are often the result of years of research. With a lot of meticulousness and expertise they carry out basic philatelic research, correct or supplement previous knowledge, set up theories that have yet to be checked or take part in the discussion about the future of philately. All of these aspects of philatelic research can be applied to both postal history and thematic topics.

But what does philately look like in the 21st century? Does it stick to the previously known topics or add new ones that are hardly realized today or are not even present. Do you know how communication - in the philatelic sense - will develop in the new century? Letters in the conventional sense will certainly be written for many years to come, and postage stamps representing the state will also be issued. But will they perhaps one day only be offered as a nostalgic product? In our high-tech and networked world, alternative communication options have already been developed, others - which are still far from our imagination - will follow. Alternatives today are already e-mail, fax, the Internet with chat rooms and web cams; Postage stamps can be produced and accounted for electronically. Private posts develop their own ideas for mail delivery. Quo vadis philately?

Wit philatelists have to face this new challenge. We cannot simply ignore the new developments in the postal and communications sector. Otherwise there is a risk of having to find out at some point that you have reached a dead end.

However, I am absolutely certain that our working groups in particular, but also numerous other philatelists, will take on this new task. Many philatelic articles already deal with topics from the field of modern communication. There are sure to be more and more. Take an active part in this area too, philately will thank you for it.

Finally, I would like to thank everyone who has immortalized themselves as philatelic authors in these LITERATURE NEWS, but also my federal agency manager, Franz-Josef Lindauer, who made sure that the large amount of data was collated, processed and written down.

Soest, January 2001

Franz-Karl Lindner, Association of German Philatelists e.V.

EPILOGUE

Dear user of this LITERATURE NEWS,

These and the issues on electronic data carriers from 1987 onwards are available from Philatelie Verlags- und Vertriebs GmbH, Mildren-Scheel-Str. 2, 53175 Bonn, can be requested.

For your information, she said that this edition of the LITERATUR-NEWS - as far as I know today - will be the penultimate year that will be published in book form.

Although several of my colleagues - at the head Ms. Johanna Finger - as well as my dear wife tried to clarify all errors in the proofreading, one can assume that you will definitely find a few more.

Therefore, I would like to ask the wetter to inform me of any typing or factual errors found. If an issue of a magazine or article has not been evaluated or stopped, please let me know. These errors can then be corrected on the electronic data carrier.

Thank you already to everyone who wrote to me.

Finally, I would like to say to all of my helpers in the working groups who evaluate your publications, namely Messrs. Hartwig Danesch, Schwelm, Rudolf Hofer (+), Ulrich Jobsky, Wiehl, Jörg Maier, Munich, Dr. We would like to thank Walter Möbs, Dinslaken, Rainer vonschepen, Mainz, Christian Schunck, Cologne, Gerhard Trögel, Leverkusen, and Jürgen Zalaszewski, Manching, who are responsible for many foreign magazines, as well as the editors. Without your work, the LITERATURE NEWS would only be worth half.

Thanks again!

Frans-Josef Lindauer
Bundesstellenleiter
Forschung u. Literatur

END

J. M. Pos

The pioneers of philately
[*De pioniers in de philatelie*]

Het Philatelistisch Maandblad, April 1916, Volume 5, Whole number 52, pp.56-57; May, Whole number 53, pp.70-71; June, Whole number 54, p.89; July, Whole number 55, pp.106-107; August, Whole number 56, pp.120-121 & September, Whole number 57, pp.135-136.

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
August 2020

THE PIONEERS OF PHILATELY

Part 1

Pioneer work is always difficult, for it means the cultivation of virgin soil, the cultivation of wasteland. The discovery of such a field is already part of that work, although chance sometimes plays an important part here. Every science has had its precursors. And although pioneers such as Galvani and Volta for electricity and Stephenson and Watt for steam engineering and – more up to date – the Dutchman Cornelius van Drebbel and the American Mr. Holland may have meant more to the submarine industry than our pioneers to the philately, yet I think we ought to know a little more about our foremen.

The pioneers of every science are honored and honored. Statues are erected for them. Think Ann Laurens Koster and Columbus. And although I am not walking around with statues or even monuments to one of our best philatelic forerunners, those who feel more than merely material for the philately, should, better than is often the case, be acquainted with the first labour. our front workers. In the previous issues of our monthly magazine I have already stated that in the sixties of the previous century our pioneers started their work. Now something about the pioneers themselves, in reference to a chapter appearing in “The Stamp Collector”, a book that I recommend to everyone as worth reading. It is probably known to everyone that England in particular should be regarded as the cradle of Philately.

In 1861 the principal English collectors were H. H. F. J. Stainforth, Daniel Cooper, Philbrick, Hughes-Hughes, Dr. Viner, Mount Brown and Pemberton.

Mr. Stainforth was the last preacher of the now defunct All Saints' Church in London, and his house was the rendezvous of the deaf-named philatelists on Saturday afternoon, save Mr. Pemberton, who lived too far from London to attend these meetings regularly. The rectory of All Saints' Church in London can therefore be regarded as the first clubhouse of philatelists in England. Mr. Stainforth's collection included rare copies, many local stamps of the United States, which Mr. Mount Brown largely supplied him, and he was the possessor of the first “Petimus” - stamps of British Guiana (see Senf No. 5-20). He died in September 1866, while his collection passed into the hands of dealers, who sold the rarities piece by piece.

Sir Daniel Cooper was born in New South Wales in 1821. He was repeatedly elected Speaker of the Colony's Assembly under the new Act of 1856.

He arrived in England in 1861 and soon after began collecting stamps. In a few years his collection became the largest and most important of those existing at the time. It was due to his position in Australia and his connections with many high-ranking officials that he came into possession of rare specimens more easily than others, and as can be understood, his collection was rich in Australian stamps. He was also one of the first owners of the rare early Hawaiian seals. He was one of the founders of the Philatelic Society of London and also the first president of that Society, which was formed in April 1869. Until 1878 Sir Cooper remained its president. In that year he sold his collection to Herr P. von Ferrary for 36,000.

When Sir Cooper left the field of the Philatelic, Judge Philbrick acted as warden of the Philatelists in England. So much was he soon known as a connoisseur of rarities that a discovered rarity was first presented to him. He was England's judge. He collected not only stamps, but also postal items, both unused and canceled, and his collection was well-stocked in every field. In the past, when the number of issues was not as great as it is now, and the time approached for the collection of proofs and essays. Philbrick's collection also contained finer copies, among which may be mentioned the drawings of the first postage stamps of England, which are of such great importance to us. He continued collecting essays when these proof stamps, if I may call them that, were no longer so common in other collections. It is a pity that even in our time these stamps are not given more attention by people who wish to give a picture of the development of the postal system through their collection. All the rarities that existed when Philbrick collected were found in his collection, such as the two "Post-Office" stamps of Mauritius, the first issue of the Hawaiian Islands, the two first Reunion stamps, and the first stamps of British Buyana. So complete was his collection that, a zealous philatelist as he was, he began to collect whole sheets, which were distinguished by the difference in type, b. v. of the One Penny, Two and Three Pence of New South Wales, the first and third of which contain 25 types, while a sheet of the Two pence has one less. He may therefore be regarded as the founder of the scientific philatelic school. In 1882, much to the chagrin of his philatelic friends, he relinquished his entire collection to the purchaser of Sir Cooper's collection Herr P. von Ferrary for 96,000.

(Will be followed.)

THE PIONEERS IN PHILATELY: 2

(Continued and Closing.)

This sum was unheard of at the time. Now Philbrick's collection would probably have brought in a small million. Shortly afterwards he started collecting the stamps of Great Britain again and made his first step in the field of specialism. As such, he is also a pioneer. He sold this special collection in 1894 for 18,000. However, he continued and continued his collection of postal items and tax stamps. Indeed, collecting had become so second nature to him that he once again began a collection of the stamps of his country. He was also a co-founder of the Philatelic Society of London and became its successor in 1878 when Sir Cooper stepped down as president. He held that post until 1893. He was a contributor to the first philatelic magazines, especially the Stamp Collectors Magazine and the Philatelic Record. But his chief philatelic writing work he spent in conjunction with Mr. W. A. S. Westoby on the compilation of a history of the Postal Victory and Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain. This work was published in 1881 and was so well cared for that for years it remained a source of information not only for philatelists but also for senior postal officials.

Mr. William Hughes-Hughes became a member of the Bar in 1842 and began collecting stamps in 1859. However, he continued this work only with Ernst 15 years later. He submitted his collection to the Philatelic Exhibition in London in 1890 and was awarded a silver medal. His

collection contained only about 3,000 copies, with almost all of them being rarities in excellent condition. He sold her in 1896 to a firm of London merchants for about 36,000, and it is certainly interesting to know that he himself had only spent about 800 on it. He was also co-supervisor of the often mentioned "Society".

dr. CW Viner, whose name is known as the publisher of Oppen's Stamp Album to thousands of collectors, began collecting for a friend in 1855 and for his own account in 1860. He, too, soon acquired names as a philatelist, and although he renounced his collections more than once, he continued to be constantly takes an interest in philately. From the beginning he was a prolific Writer in the field of philately and can thus be regarded as one of the pioneers of scientific philately. He stood Mr. Mount Brown in the compilation of his first catalog, and in 1863 he was appointed editor of the Stamp Collectors Magazine. In 1867 he became editor of the Philatelist. He was also one of the founders of the well-known "Society".

Mr. Mount Brown, known as the compiler of the catalog named after him, began collecting in 1860 and obtained, mainly by exchange, a collection of over 300 stamps, a collection which his friends then admired with admiration. That number was indeed considerable, taking into account the few issues that had yet seen the light. Two years later, Mr. Mount Brown, which allowed a list of all then known postage stamps to exist, and with the help of some well-known collectors of the day he succeeded in compiling such a list, which he published in May, 1862. His enterprise was successful, which appeared from the 5th edition, which was already necessary in 1864. His correspondences with collectors all over the world had reached such proportions by 1869 that he was left with only the choice of giving up his London business or leaving the Philately. He decided on the latter.

Mr. E. L. Pemberton began collecting as a schoolboy about 1859 and the Philately has always been a subject of careful study for him. Only later did he consider collecting stamps from a commercial point of view and he was certainly one of the first. He was consulted from all sides on philatelic matters. His death in 1878 at the age of 34 concluded a promising career, to which his works bear testimony, among which may be mentioned "Forged stamps and how to detect them," published in 1863 and co-written with Mr. Thornton Lewes, "The Stamp Collector's Handbook" and "The Philatelic Catalogue", one volume of which was published. Mr. Pemberton edited the Philatelic Journal, a journal which began his career in 1872, and to these other philatelic journals he devoted his constant concerns.

Here are seven philatelists who may be regarded as the pioneers of philately, the pioneers and pioneers of the philatelic world. Whoever feels love for our hobby should know and appreciate this circle of friends.

Next time I hope to share something about some other well-known philatelists.

Arnhem. J.M. POS.

THE PIONEERS IN PHILATELY: 3 (Sequel.)

Still other philatelists made a name for themselves in the latter half of the last century, not least through their precious collections. And now it is true that money is a powerful factor, and the holders of narrow purses have not had time to take that toll in the philatelic sphere which men of money filled. But it must not be forgotten that the very favorable financial circumstances in which many of our pioneers found themselves promoted the development of philately.

Of the well-known collectors since 1860, we mention in the first place Mr. W.A.S. Westoby. This friend of the philately began collecting about 1862, when he had settled in Paris, and he soon became one of the foremost collectors in the French capital. At that time there were four or five well-known shops in Paris where the trade in philatelic articles was carried on, proof that the Parisians were already moving on philatelic grounds with as much enthusiasm as the Londoners. In these matters the well-known collectors met regularly, to make purchases for their collections, to exhibit their treasures, and to strike up a chat about their hobby—the nervous frenzy of humanity was not yet over.

epidemic – and to investigate new issues. Among these visitors Westoby was one of the most famous of the novice, as he strove to collect used stamps in excellent condition, a practice which was not always followed, as little attention was paid to poorly canceled and well-edged specimens. Later, Westoby became especially interested in European stamps, of which he collected a magnificent collection, consisting of almost all unused copies. The man, who from the novice had a taste for the aesthetic side of philately, finally had to welcome the collection of uncanceled stamps. With the exception of the stamps of Great Britain, he sold this entire collection to Mr. Tapling about 1884. After that he continued to add to the remaining part of his collection. As already mentioned, in association with Mr. Philbrick wrote a work on the postal and telegraph stamps of England. That twerk, “The Postage and Telegraph Stamps of Great Britain” was published by Sampson Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, London, and J. B. Moens, 42 Rue de Florence, Brussels. (Price f6.30). Later he wrote: “Postage Stamps of the United Kingdom”, published in London by the same publishers for f.3, - and “The Adhesive Postage Stamps of Europe”. The latter work is published in parts by Upcott Gill, Strand 170, London W. C. for f0.60 per volume. This weather is also highly recommended for beginners. Westoby also contributed to the publishing of the first philatelic periodicals, and was editor of the Philatelic Record for some years and for a long time of Alfred Smith & Son's Monthly Circular.

One of the first Parisian collectors was also Baron Alphonse de Rothschild, and although he ceased to collect actively about 1880, he has, as might be expected, amassed a collection of several volumes. He mainly devoted himself to collecting whole sheets, especially those on which type differences occur. Baron Rothschild left the compilation of his collection entirely to the aforementioned Belgian publisher J. B. Moens, who visited him at regular intervals in Paris to provide a place in the album for the rare copies which he had managed to obtain for him. Baron Alphonse was founder and for many years president of the “Société Française de Timbrologie”. He also wrote several works in the field of the postal system, a proof that he did not allow himself to be "flipped", but himself took an active part in philatelic work.

mr. E. W. Image became interested in collecting stamps, while assisting his wife in assembling a collection, after receiving some triangular stamps from the Cape of Good Hope, which were then in circulation. After her death in 1872, Mr. Image his wife's collection and reworked it completely. In 1882, when he no longer considered himself young enough to continue his hobby, he sold his collection to Mr. Tapling for £3,000. It contained both envelopes and stamps, including all known rarities, except the two "Post-office" of Mauritius. The samples were in exceptionally good condition and only rarely did Mr. Image miss an opportunity to get your hands on rare stamps. This happened, however, when he was offered the two above-mentioned stamps for ₣2,800. The chance of acquiring ownership of this famous couple on more favorable terms did not materialize to his regret.

Arnhem. J.M. POS.
(To be continued.)

THE PIONEERS IN PHILATELY: 4 (Sequel.)

Mr. Victoriano G. de Ysasi, a Spanish resident in London and vice president of The Philatelic Society of London from 1878 until his death in 1881, was also among the first collectors. His collection was especially rich in stamps of Spain and the Colonies, which he easily obtained through his many connections in the Spanish possessions. He collected both unused and used, but in separate albums, and his collection of unused stamps aroused the admiration of many of his friends so much that unused collecting became more popular ever since. His collection was complete except for some of the rarest rarities. Before his tragic death as a result of a railway accident in 1881, he relinquished several parts of his collection.

Mr. Maitland Burnett, who was honorary secretary of the well-known London Society from 1879 to 1885, began collecting like so many others as a schoolboy. When his school years were over, he gave his collection to his sister in 1860. After traveling for 20 years, he returned to his home in Scotland and found his gift peacefully lying on a bookshelf in the library. He decided to complete his collection and took his album with him to London, in order to acquire the few copies which he believed were still missing. To his astonishment it appeared to him not only that after four years it was quite easy to track down a dealer in stamps, but also that the stamps had risen so much in price that the missing ones would cost him a lot of money. . Kit didn't deter him, though. When one day he met Mr. de Ysasi, this moved him to join the London Society, and he soon changed from a simple collector to an enthusiastic and scientific philatelist. The collection he brought together was distinguished by numerous stamps, which rarely find their way to the market. She was complete except for some of the greatest rarities, and the specimens had been selected with the utmost care. When he left England in 1885, he sold his stamps to a trading firm for 12,000 and the finest specimens found a place in the Tapling collection.

Mr. Burnett was the first editor of the Philatelic Record, which was published in 1879, and remained so with a few short intervals until the end of its issue in 1885.

The two Caillebotte brothers, Parisians, first started collecting seriously in 1877, but in a few years they acquired one of the largest collections that ever existed. Two persons, so closely related to each other and both inspired by the same enthusiasm for the same hobby, moreover had a better chance of creating a splendid collection than the individual who always has to track down his own channels. They collected not only postage stamps, but also telegraph stamps and postal items of all kinds. The stamps alone took place in about 50 large volumes of quarto format and were arranged on a scientific basis. Both brothers were tireless in collecting different varieties and slightest deviations occurred in their album. When one of the two, viz. Martial's marriage in 1887, the collection was broken up, as George saw no opportunity to complete the collection with the care and accuracy he deemed necessary. The loose stamps were bought by Mr. Tapling, for 60,000, while part of the postal items were also taken over by this famous philatelist. The rest of the postal items were sold at an Auction in London at the end of 1890. The stamp collection contained all the rarities except the two "Post-Office" stamps of Mauritius and some local stamps of the United and Confederate States of America. The two brothers not only collected, but also studied all the issues, and the result of their labors, especially with regard to the New South Wales and Mexico stamps, will ever remain a monument of their diligent and meticulous study and abiding service to the good. of philately.

Mr. Gilbert Harrison, like most collectors, started by collecting everything he could get his hands on. But that proved too powerful for him in the long run. To collect all the stamps of the world on a basis as he scientifically envisioned it would be an impossible task for one man. He

therefore confined himself to the stamps of Afghanistan, Cashmere, Japan, and Portuguese India, and the envelope stamps of the United States, precisely the most difficult countries to collect, which frighten even the boldest collectors. Of these countries he formed an exceedingly finer collection, and his Afghan stamps, valued at 96,000, were probably the most valuable collection of stamps of any country in the world. He died in 1894 at the age of 36. His United States collection was sold at an Auction in London the following year for 16,000. The other stamps came into the hands of some London merchants. Mr. Harrison and Lieutenant F. H. Capiér compiled a complete treatise on the seals of Portuguese India, viz. "Portuguese India", published by Stanley Gibbons Ltd., 391 Strand, London W.C., (price £2.95). He also wrote "The Nesbitt Stamped Envelopes and Wrappers of the United States of America", published as a supplement to the "London Philatelist", by M. P. Castle and available from Mr. Gooch Effingham House, Arundelstreet, Strand, in London for £6.-.

The Earl of Kingston devoted himself chiefly to collecting the stamps of England, British North America, some of the Australian Colonies, and Ceylong. From Great Britain in particular he amassed a splendid collection, consisting almost entirely of unused stamps, many of them in pairs or blocks. The whole was aesthetically arranged in three bound parts. After his death this collection was sold to a firm of London merchants for 21,600. Lord Kingston became Philbrick's successor as president of the London Society in 1892 and remained so until his death in January 1896.

Mr. J. K. Tiffany of St. Louis (Ver. St.) was for many years one of the foremost collectors in America. His collection was excellently arranged on a scientific basis in a number of bound volumes. He was president of the "American Philatelic Association" of the founding stamps of the United States: "History of the Postage Stamps of the United States of America", published by CH Mekeel in St. Louis (USA), price £5 - and as one of the authors of a book about the envelopes of his country, namely "The Stamped Envelopes, Wrappers and Sheets of the United States", published by the "Scott Stamp and Coin Co., Ltd.", 18 East 23rd Street, New York, (price 12.50) he raises more than any other American collectors have earned their sports in the field of scientific philately. He also collected philatelic works and it is estimated that his library contained at least 95% of everything published in this field. He died in 1897 at the age of 55.

Mr. TK Tapling set the first step on philatelic ground when he was ten years old, and except for the few years which he spent at Trinity College, Cambridge, he remained an avid collector until his death in April 1891. His collection was already quite important when he met Mr. Purchas and his collection. Two years later he came into possession of the European stamps of Mr. Westoby, and until his death he seized every fine collection which had come on the English market since 1882. Among these may be mentioned the excellent collection of Mauritius stamps of Major Evans, including a beautiful copy of the "One Penny Post-office" on envelope. The other value of the "Post-office" stamps, the "two pence" blue (unused) was obtained by exchange from Herr von Ferrary. By purchasing Captain Weare's collection he obtained a splendid collection of the first issues of Afghanistan and of Portuguese India, British India and some other countries.

Mr. Cameron's collection brought him into possession of the first issues of Cashmere, those of Mr. Luard supplied him with many more beautiful stamps of British Guiana and those of De Ysasi, Burnet and Castle made him the owner of other splendid copies.

During all the years that he collected he corresponded with the foremost merchants of the world concerning the purchase of certain stamps. It is worth noting that he obtained the first issues of New South Wales by constant advertising in Sydney magazines. By this alone he obtained

several hundred copies of the "Sydney Views" and of the Lauwerkrans stamps. By 1887 his collection had grown to such an extent that he also had to occupy the backs of his album pages, putting his albums in danger of suffering from oversaturation.

Arnhem. J.M. POS.
(To be continued.)

THE PIONEERS IN PHILATELY: 5 (Sequel.)

When the gathering of the Gaillebotte brothers came to the market, it was agreed that Mr. Tapling was allowed to take possession of everything he needed from it. The finer arrangement in the albums of the two French brothers appealed to him so much that he decided to buy these albums in their entirety and fill the gaps in them with stamps which he already owned, while relinquishing the surplus in his own possession. flooded books. But in the end this ranking didn't do him any good either. At that time he already owned a hundred Philbrick albums, bound in red morocco leather. Each of these albums contained about 60 loose leaves of gray-green tinted paper. mr. Tapling now came up with the idea of attaching each stamp to a white card surrounded by a red line. These cards were affixed to larger sheets by date of issue, each copy of each denomination being followed by the varieties to which it belonged. In this way an easy overview was obtained of the values belonging to an issue.

The collection is thus arranged in the British Museum, while the details of each issue are given on the pages of the albums. The collection contains postage stamps as well as telegraph stamps and postal items of all kinds. mr. Tapling has always tried to collect unused, and only then did he obtain used copies when there was no chance of obtaining them unused or when used stamps were more valuable than unused ones. Also, the collection consists only of stamps and postal items, issued until the end of 1889. The intention of Mr. Tapling was to have a collection of everything issued by the post during the first 50 years (1840 to 1890). It is a pity that the Board of the British Museum has no funds available to supplement the collection. It is true that some existing gaps have been filled, but these gifts again come from philatelists, collectors and dealers alike. May their example be followed by others.

A few words about the collection itself. Of course each country is well represented, but special attention should be given to Great Britain and the Colonies and most other states of Europe. Also not to be mentioned are the whole sheets, original and reconstructed, of stamps, which differ in type, and also not the so-called private local stamps. The collection of postal items is almost complete. Among these may be mentioned the Sardinia envelopes of 1818, the Sydnie-dito of 1838, the House of Parliament envelopes and the Mulready envelopes and covers, while not forgetting the Balloon envelopes, which were used during the siege of Paris and the letters which used by the Germans during the Franco-Prussian War.

Since the collection came into the British Museum, it has become worth at least three times as much. She is now estimated at 100,000 pd.st.

mr. Tapling was vice president of the Phil. Society of London from 1881 to his death. He has also provided descriptions of the first stamps of New Zealand, the first issues of Tasmania, the stamps of Turkey and the first issues of Afghanistan. The very large material at his disposal enabled him to prove how many stamps on each of the three plates of the "One Penny" and "Two Pence" were retouched and re-engraved, while he was able to determine in the proper order the varieties on the plates occurred. He was also able to provide an explanation of the production of the Lauwerkrans series. In addition, his description of the seals of Tasmania is

very important. He made several improvements to the existing descriptions of the seals of this island.

He has placed the 24 varieties of the "One Penny" in its proper place. He also discovered the existence of two plates of the "Four Pence", each containing an equal number of variations. He also supplied descriptions of these plates, in which the various deviations on the plate were accurately indicated. These investigations alone would entitle him to a place of honor among the first philatelists of the world. His name will exist in the Philatelic, Tapling's name will be surrounded by a halo of merit.

A few more collectors who have made a name for themselves in the philatelic field should be mentioned, among them the most famous pioneers. And then we first think of Dr. A. Legrand in Paris. He began collecting in 1862 and now owns one of the largest and most valuable collections in existence. His collection consists of postal and telegraph stamps and those stamps, which until now have had only a stepmother's interest, viz. tax stamps. He is – he was still alive when "The Stamp Collector" was issued – the lucky owner of the two "Post-Office" Mauritius stamps and of the other oldest rarities there are only a few that are not to be found in his collection. Dr. Legrand has a beautiful collection of the stamps of his own country, including many essays. Under the pseudonym of "Dr. Magnus" he is known in the philatelic world as a prolific writer of philatelic essays and works, while under his own name he has written a useful work entitled: "Manuel de l' amateur des timbres". Already in 1865 he attracted attention by reporting in French stamp leaves the result of his researches on philatelic messengers. He was one of the first to draw attention to watermarks and perforation differences. He spared no effort to introduce the mental image that only collecting on a scientific basis can give a clear picture of the development of the postal system. As secretary, he was one of the most active founders of the "Société française de Timbrologie", in 1874. In 1893 he resigned and founded a new Association in Paris: "La Société Nouvelle de Timbrologie", of which he became president. He also initiated an International Congress of Philatelists in Paris in 1878.

We have already mentioned Herr P. van Ferrary as the purchaser of Sir Daniel Cooper's and Judge Philbrick's collections. He, too, was still alive when "The Stamp Collector" was issued, and then lived in Paris. According to the authors of the work, he is the possessor of the largest and most beautiful collection of stamps in the whole world, the value of which is now difficult to determine, but in any case far exceeds that of the Tapling collection in the British Museum. It is estimated that the owner has spent at least 3 million guilders on it. It contains no less than 4 copies of the "Postoffice" stamps of Mauritius, the only known copy of the "One Cent" British Guiana of 1856, three of the first issued "Two Cents" of this colony and several first issues of the Hawaii Islands. The foundation for this collection was laid in 1864, and since then the owner has worked with untiring zeal in its construction and spared no expense in obtaining each variety of each issue. Not content with this, he has endeavored to acquire both a used and unused copy of each stamp. The slightest deviation in color, paper composition, watermark or perforation, he considered worthy of a place in his albums. Every great merchant in the world has supplied him with seals, and no price was too high for a genuine seal. It is easy to see, then, that for such a gigantic labor he had to acquire the help of a secretary. His stamps are arranged according to his own plans and attached to loose sheets of stiff paper.

Arnhem. J.M. POS.
(To be continued.)

Part 6

Major Evans started his philatelic career in 1861 as a general collector. In 1876 he was stationed in Mauritius and there gathered a wonderful collection of the stamps of this island. He later sold this collection, while the best stamps came into the possession of Mr. Tapling. After that, Mr. Evans published the seals of the British Indian flag-states and of Afghanistan and brought them to a great completeness therein. Jih also collected the "Mulready" envelopes and the most complete series of the different caricatures of these postal items. He wrote a work about it: "The Mulready Envelope and its Caricatures", published by Stanley Gibbons Ltd., Strand, London (price f4 and f6.30) (deluxe edition). He also published: "Stamps and Stamp Collecting", which was launched by the same company and is also recommended for beginners (price f1.35 or f2.55). He is still editor of the Stanley Gibbons Monthly Journal and has also published several catalogs.

Mr. P. Castle, a Sussex magistrate, began collecting on a scientific basis in 1878 and in a few years obtained one of the most extensive general collections ever assembled in England. By about 1887 his collection had grown so large that from now on he decided to devote his attention only to the stamps of the British colonies in Australia, while renouncing the other ones. When his Australian collection was nearly complete, he sold it to a London firm for \$ 120,000. Then, however, he had already started again on a collection of European stamps, which is already one of the largest of the existing stamps and which did not arise through large purchases, but was built up from parcel to parcel and from seal to seal, along scientific lines. He does not collect postal items, but he is in possession of whole sheets, including from Bergedorf, Bavaria and Hamburg, of certain issues. His collection fills 60 volumes and some countries have not yet been rearranged. Mr. Castle became vice president of the London Philatelic Society after the death of Mr. Tapling in 1891 and edited the magazine animal Vereeniging, the "London Philatelist" from issue to Jan. 1892.

Many more names could be mentioned of persons who have made a name for themselves in the philatelic terrain, such as Mr. F. W. Ayer, a wealthy American who first began to collect systematically in 1892 and in 5 years amassed a wonderful collection, especially from the United States and British North America, which he sold in London in 1897; Mr. WB Avery, which has the second largest general collection in England after the Tapling collection, including an unused pair of the Post-office stamps, some rare Postmaster stamps of the United and Confederate States of America, the first "Two Cents "from British Guiana, and almost all other great curiosities; Mr. R. Ehrenbach, a London merchant, who until 1876 had a splendid collection of the stamps of the German States, which he then sold for 72,000 guilders, but since then collected the stamps from Austria, Belgium, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Russia, Ruenos Ayres, Brazil, the Dominican Republic, Uruguay, and one or two other countries; H. H. F. Breitfuss and T. Notthafft in Petrograd and P. Mirabaud in Paris; the Brussels merchant J. B. Moens, who made himself useful as Writer of: "Histoire des Timbres-Poste et de toutes les Marques d'affranchissement employees en Espange" (price fr. 22); C. Lindenberg, Author of "Die Briefumschläge der Deutschen Staaten" in 3 volumes, published by Hugo Krötzsch, Lange Strasse 22, Leipzig (price Mrk.20) and of: "Die Briefmarken van Baden" at the same (price M4); Rudolf Friedrich, Author of "Die Postwertzeichen Spaniens und seiner Kolonien" edited by Hugo Krötzsch (prize M.10) and more, but we would also like to draw your attention to two members of the English royal family, namely Z. K. H. den Duke of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha and Z. K. .H. the Duke of York, both of whom have a great interest in Philately.

The first belongs to the ancients and has collected for many years, without ever losing interest in the Philately. He always trembles collectively and picks precious specimens. In May 1890 he opened the Landensche exhibition, where he himself presented the stamps of twelve countries. At the Piccadilly exhibition in Julie n Aug. In 1897 he exhibited a collection of rarities, which attracted general attention. He has been honorary chairman of the Londensche

Vereeniging since Dec. 1890.

The Duke of York has a much larger collection than his luminous kinsman. It contains a special collection of the postal and telegraph stamps of Great Britain with unused and imperforated copies of Registration Sheets, which are located at Somerset House, as well as a special collection of those stamps from India. Before the stamps can be issued by the Post Office in England, a proof sheet must be subject to the approval of the appropriate authorities at Somerset House, who will issue imprimatur or leave. For some wards new plates are required every year, and as English seals have been in circulation since the 1840s, it can be understood that the collection of registration seals of the Duke of York consists of hundreds of copies. His special collection of Indian stamps also contains many "specimens", Z. K.H. has a fine collection of the other British colonies and one of the most complete collections of the stamps of the Turkish Islands. On the first of July 1897, the Duke opened the second London Philatelic Exhibition, where he exhibited his Indian stamps, a number of curiosities and several very interesting essays from Great Britain and colonies. He became honorary vice-president of the London Society in March, 1893, and shortly after the death of the Earl of Kingston in January, 1896, he was elected president of that association.

Here's another about our pioneers. have rendered some service to our beginners with these essays, then my efforts have already been amply rewarded.

Armhem P. K. POS.

END

Emilio Simonazzi

The Philatelic Trade in Italy. The Evolution over Two Centuries
[*Il Commercio Filatelico in Italia. L'Evoluzione a Cavallo di Due Secoli*]
Unificato, Commercianti Italiani Filatelici, Milan, Italy, 2017, 132pp.

Translation of the Introduction only, pp.11-13

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
November 2020

THE PHILATELIC TRADE IN ITALY

THE EVOLUTION OVER TWO CENTURIES

Introduction

Philatelic collecting boasts a history of more than a hundred years, in fact, specialized publications believe it is possible to identify its initial steps a few days after the issue of the first stamp in the world, the more than well-known Penny Black, which appeared in Great Britain back in May 6. of 1840 following the Rowland Hill postal reform.

In fact, the statement of Edward Gray (1800-1875), an official of the British Museum in London, who claimed to have been one of the first stamp collectors, if not the first, is considered worthy of faith by some authors of the history of philately. purchased a block of the same a few days after the issue of the aforementioned Penny Black, which was then followed by the purchase of subsequent values, again in blocks, issued by the English post office. Edward Gray was also, in 1862, the author of one of the first stamp catalogs.

What is certain is that the concept of philatelic collecting today is very different from that which must be attributed to the first enthusiasts of the time, not only because the numerical entity of the initial issues was very limited, but also because the the first enthusiasts could perhaps be more easily defined as collectors, leaving the term collesionist with a meaning of greater cultural depth and more careful research, than the mere desire to own an object that was a novelty.

Philatelic collecting nowadays is stimulated by a desire for possession, typical of every form of collecting, but it is also characterized by a spirit of research and study of the stamp both as regards its technical realization, both as an artistic expression and starting from since the last decades as a tool for postal communication in the analysis of uses with the various modes of transit, transport and tariffs.

Nonetheless, it was precisely the concert of novelties that then greatly contributed to the spread of philatelic collecting, especially in the period 1861-1870, thanks also to the two Universal Expositions, in London in 1851 and in Paris in 1857, during which the stamp was presented as a modern innovation capable of greatly facilitating the communications of the time heavily dependent on mail.

Parallel to the appearance of the first collectors, the first dealers also began their activity often as an evolution of an initial collecting phase, probably depending on the principle that in the face of any interest generated in some people by the desire to collect one or more series of objects of the same kind, develops conversely in alter the intuition of making them the object of collection and sale in favor of the first.

This was the case of two of the best-known European merchants of the late nineteenth century, one of which Jean-Baptiste Moens of Brussels (1833-1909), who after becoming interested in stamps as a collector, started a business of stamps in the 1852, at the Galleria Bortier at the Marchè de la Madeleine, supporting from 1862 the publication of a *Maniel du Collectionneur* and the following 15 February 1863 the publication of the magazine *Le Timbre-Poste*, which was the first to appear on the European continent, outdated only a few months after the first magazine ever published in Europe, *The Monthly Adviser* Printed in Liverpool in December 1862. In 1973, the Belgian Post Office dedicated a stamp with a band to Jean-Baptiste Moens, on the occasion of the fiftieth anniversary of the Chamber of Philatelic Merchants of the country (Fig. 1).

to

Another was Pierre Marie Mahè (1833-1913), also among the stamp dealers of the first hour, with a shop in Paris in the rue de Varenne and who exercised for a long time the functions of private secretary of Count Philippe Arnold la Rènотиèrè or Von Ferrari De La Rènотиèrè (1848-1917) (Fig. 2), perhaps the largest stamp collector in the world, who began collecting stamps as early as 1860, gathering many of the most important philatelic rarities including the one cent. Guyana magenta, sold to him in the late 1870s for £ 150 by one of the first British stamp dealers, a certain Thomas Ridpatt; collections that Ferrari then left, having assumed Austrian citizenship, in bond with Germany so that they were destined for the Postal Museum in Berlin and which were instead confiscated by the French government against war damage and sold at auction during 14 sessions held from 19621 to 1925, making a total of 425,925 pounds (Fig. 3).

Anecdotal to remember that in June 2014 the one cent. magenta of Guyana was auctioned by Sotheby's in the New York office for 9,480,000 dollars equal to almost 7 million euros, achieving an absolute record for the world⁹ of philately also from the point of view of monetary revaluation if we consider the 150 pounds paid by Ferrari to get hold of it.

In any case, we will have the opportunity to talk about Moens and Mahè again due to the strong ties they had with Italy and with the first Italian philatelic merchants for the events of the remains of the postage stamps of the pre-unification states which, after the creation of the Kingdom of Italy, were concentrated in Turin at the then Directorate General of the Ministry of Public Works, at the time competent in postal matters.

The parallelism between collecting and trading of what is the object of collecting itself is not a concept that must seem demeaning of one towards the other of the two activities, nor a contrast between two different methodologies of approach towards the same object, even if in the time this apparent dichotomy provided reasons for debate in various philatelic journals of the early twentieth century; dichotomy fomented by those who consider themselves absolute purists of collecting, used to argue that stamp collectors should procure the objects of their collections by obtaining them exclusively from correspondence or through exchanges with other collectors.

A quest concept that cannot fail to immediately appear as purely utopian, perhaps valid at the dawn of collecting itself, when the new issue stamps were still a few dozen, while around 1860 the number of stamps issued by the various postal administrations around the world already totaled to about 1,000.

A debate that continued for several decades if we consider that still in 1928 a well-known Italian philatelic dealer and publisher Roberto Palmieri found it useful to report in the magazine *Il Bollettino Filatelico* which he founded in Naples in 1922 what Jean Clavel had to write in an article published in *L'Echo de la Timbrologie* of that year "... it is not paradoxical to say that those who live from philately are those who in turn make it live", definitively confirming the principle that in fact it is precisely philatelic dealers who inevitably provide collectors with the raw material of their collections and how one is inevitably linked to the other in a reciprocal subsistence.

Strangely enough, in the wide bibliographic panorama existing on philately, in particular on the many editions of manuals, catalogs and philatelic reviews that have appeared since the decades since the development of this form of collecting, very little exists that refers with particular attention to the philatelic trade.

Fig. 3

Italy is no exception, as even the philatelic publications of our country have scarcely interested in this particular sector, so that it is not easy to try to reconstruct the history of the philatelic trade since the news of many commercial firms that having started their business during the nineteenth century or in the very first years of the twentieth century they then abandoned it for various reasons.

END

[Arthur Maury (Editor)]

Public sale of postage stamps

[Vente publique de timbres poste]

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, January 1866, Whole number 19, p.151

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

November 2020

PUBLIC SALE OF POSTAGE STAMPS

AT THE HOTEL OF THE AUTHORITIES

Monday 29 running, at one o'clock, were sold, at the hotel on rue Drouot, room no. 10, the postage stamps from poor Mr. Elle; his assortment, not very considerable, since for some time it had not been occupied with it, produced, according to our rough estimate, from 800 to 1,000 francs. Afriches announcing the sale had attracted all the merchants of Paris, and the auctions were pushed much further than we would have expected, to the astonishment of onlookers and odds and ends, who could not believe it. to see gold being given for a few small squares of paper which the town crier was walking around a vast plateau. The honors at the auction were for Mr. Riester's essays and proofs, which were sold at a relatively high price /

END

Wolfgang Maassen

150 years ago the first philatelic literature appeared

[*Vor 150 Jahren erschien die erste philatelistische literatur*]

Philatelie, February 2012, Volume 64, Whole number 416, pp.42-45

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

January 2021

150 YEARS AGO THE FIRST PHILATELIC LITERATURE APPEARED

IPHLA 1012 in Mainz will commemorate the anniversary of “150 years of philatelic literature in Germany” in one year, which is absolutely correct. But two philatelic works had already appeared a year before - a catalog forerunner and a printed catalog - which are the first two specialist publications of their kind, but originated in France. It is hardly a coincidence that catalogs start at the beginning of the specialist literature. By 1860 the total number of issued stamps was already around 1,000 different and the first problems not only with the procurement but also with the quantity that had appeared. Some countries had already issued a number of stamps - although it was often not clear in which order - other stamps appeared for the first time or were not even known to many. At the same time, it became clear that not a few stamps were apparently much rarer than others and hardly available. If one takes into account that around this time the first stamp exchanges spurred communication and the level of knowledge, which were only widespread in a few places before then, and at the same time private imitations, from today's perspective “forgeries”, were more and more widespread, there was an understandable need for a kind of definitive overview of what existed.

From this early and first knowledge, what one can call today a “market” emerged, namely the need to pass on this knowledge and to communicate to everyone was what the function of the (general and later specialist) magazines became. Almost at the same time, however, the striving to organize and present grew, which was addressed by the appearance of the first albums. However, the separation of the wheat from the chaff is also associated with the first “catalogues”, so it is not surprising that only a little later (1863) the first publications on the subject of “combating counterfeiting” appeared.

The first printed “catalogues” were not catalogues in today's sense, rather “lists”, i.e. stock lists of individual collectors or stock lists from dealers (e.g. those from **Zschiesche & Köder**, **Stanley Gibbons** or **Scott**). During their creation, among others France, England and Belgium, but also Germany play an important role. The works themselves are known to many today only from literature, especially since these are mostly only preserved in a few individual copies and can hardly be found even in large libraries. Purely from the known number of proven specimens, they are not infrequently rarer than the “Blue Mauritius”, but not even remotely comparable in price and demand.

A catalogue forerunner

The first catalogue to be mentioned here was actually not a publicly sold catalogue, in this respect a forerunner, but it was, without a doubt, the basis for all of the following. The

bookseller and printer's owner **François Georges Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg - he was already considered one of the great collectors in the 1860s and 70s, although he probably only started collecting shortly or a few years before 1860 - intended to create a kind of "list" "To compile a directory, i.e. an overview, for himself and his friends on the basis of his own collection and information known to him.

Page 42 Oscar Berger-Levrault's legendary 12-page list of stamps from September 1861 (image from the British Library, London. Reprinted with permission).

This resulted in several handwritten lists, each updating the last, which were first copied in only about 40 to 50 copies in his printing house, and later reproduced lithographically. **Berger-Levrault** kept a good ten of them himself, and gave the rest to friends with whom he was in close and intensive correspondence and exchanging ideas⁽¹⁾.

This directory now served the friends as the basis for a supplementary list, in which they entered new "finds" and reported them in turn to Strasbourg. The result was the first list of stamps (even this was not a catalogue in today's sense), which appeared on the 17th September 1861 with ten or twelve pages of content or scope in quarto format and listed 973 postage stamps, but without illustrations⁽²⁾. A second edition appeared in December 1861. Between January 1862 and 1864, there were 14 further editions, from the third edition in June 1862 it was already in printed form (the last had reached a length of 26 pages), which did not contain any author's name, only the title "Les Timbres-Poste"⁽³⁾.

Berger-Levrault: A short biography

Page 43 (1) Oscar Berger-Levrault about 1861

The founder for this "list of stamps" was **François Georges Oscar Berger-Levrault**, who was born in Strasbourg on the 9th May 1826, had - as already mentioned - his own collection. In September 1861 this contained exactly 673 postage stamps, but by August 1862 it had grown to 1,142 items, counting 1,533 in April 1863 and 1,857 different in July 1864. This inventory can easily be inferred from his lists and catalogues today. **Berger-Levrault's** family was the founder - he himself was first co-owner, then owner - of the large and important publishing and military book store of **Berger-Levrault** in Strasbourg (his ancestors had already run a book store and print shop there from 1675).

Page 43 (2) Oscar Berger-Levrault about 1903

He was in personal contact with the well-known collectors of the time, including **Georges Herpin, Larminat, Dr. Amable Legrand, Alfred Potiquet, Natalis Rondot, Caignart de Sauley**, thanks to the World Exhibition in Paris in 1855, he was able to establish direct information and procured contacts with postal administrations all over the world, on the basis of which he obtained the stamps and the associated information necessary for his subsequent cataloguing effort.

Page 43 (3) At world exhibitions like this one in London in 1862, the early serious philatelists met to establish contacts. (Source unknown)

Typical of the time, **Berger-Levrault** can be classified as a general collector. Around 1870 his collection comprised around 10,400 stamps, 6,300 mint and 1,400 essays. He is also considered the first "block collector", as he always collected the stamps with parts of all the stamps

attached. At that time he stated that there were “up to 50 stamps known at the time, as well as some Australian stamps with their various different watermarks, on which he had been working closely with his friends **F. A. Philbrick** and **Dr. Magnus**, lacking to make his collection complete⁽⁴⁾.” He sold this first large and historically significant collection long before his death, but began collecting again around 1890 with his grandchildren. This, too, can be indirectly explained, for after a long pause in publication he spoke again in 1890 with two specialist articles in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Zeitung* by **Ernst Heitmann**, for example about **Charles Whiting’s** postage stamp designs for the first British issue and also discussed used and unused stamps⁽⁵⁾.

Page 44 (1) Letter from 1858 to the Berger-Levrault printer, franked with a Baden stamp. (Image source: Peter Feuser, Stuttgart.)

By that time, however, he had long been a factor in international philately, albeit one that was almost forgotten by many. Because his first “catalogue lists”, mentioned at the beginning, had a “description of the postage stamps known up to now (more than 2200 types) together with notes about the reprinted stamps and instructions for setting up collections” (Strasburg, bookstore of **Wwe. Berger -Levrault & Son** 1864; in 1865 the catalog was also published in French). Strictly speaking, it was the first German-language manual that catalogued not only the postage stamps but also essays, proofs, private stamps and forgeries. In 1867 (on the cover of a partial edition/reprint it says 1869) the manual “Les Timbres-poste” appeared in an expanded form, but only in French⁽⁶⁾.

Page 44 (2) Berger Levraults catalogue in German from 1864. Many people considered this catalogue to be the best catalogue work at that time thanks to the precise descriptions. (Source: Journal of the Philatelic Literature Society, 1914, Volume 7, Issue 4, Plate XVI.)

After the Franco-German war he sold the factory and opened a new one in Nancy in 1872 (the first number of the *Confidential Correspondence Sheet* of the German philatelic associations that was produced in the former **B.-L.** knew about these connections). He wrote for the *Collectionneur des Timbres-Poste* from the first edition in 1864 and also worked for **Moens** on “The Dutch. Essays ”in the Festschrift des Berliner Philatelisten-Klub 1898. He made a name for himself through his publications on essays and was the first to undertake detailed studies of the types of paper printing, watermarks and perforations, the results of which were first published in May 1867 . Later **Berger-Levrault** also wrote for the magazine *Die Post*, but also published a work “Collecting stamps 30 years ago”⁽⁷⁾. He lived in Nancy until his death on the 24th September 1903. **Berger-Levrault** was a member of the consistory of the Reformed Church in Nancy, member of the Stanislaus Academy, officer of the Legion of Honor and public education, commander of the Mediodi and Liberator and Knight of the Order of Guadelupe⁽⁸⁾.

The “unknown” Berger-Levrault catalogue

The title is not to be taken very seriously, although it is not completely unjustified. Because on the 21st December 1861 - also 150 years ago - the first catalogue with the title “Catalogue des Timbres-Poste Créés dans les divers États due Globe” appeared in the bookstore of **Eugène Lacroix** in Paris. **Alfred Potiquet** was the author. This first printed stamp catalogue in which 1080 stamps and 132 different envelopes were listed - is often listed in the literature under the name of the seller, a stamp dealership in Paris, “Catalogue Laplante” because it contained the addition: “en vente: chez Laplante marchand de timbres-poste pour collections 1, rue Christine, Paris”.

**Page 45 (1) The Potiquet catalogue. This is the second edition of March 1862.
(Source: WM-Archive.)**

What is far less known: **Potiquet** had used **Oscar Berger-Levrault's** catalog as a source, having received information and help from him, both of whom - as already mentioned - were in close correspondence. So he used **Berger-Levrault's** previous work and knowledge to create his own catalogue - initially unauthorized for the first edition of the catalogue, but rather tolerated for a second edition. In March 1862, this second edition appeared with a length of 48 pages, although **Laplant's** name was no longer on the cover.

**Page 45 (2) The illustrations of two inside pages of the Potiquet Catalogue make it clear how limited the information in this first catalogue was. Short texts, no illustrations.
(Source: WM-Archive.)**

An author's note by **Potiquet** on the second cover page of this second edition is informative, where it said: "When the first edition of the Catalogue des Timbres Poste was published (21st December 1861), no pamphlet about postage stamps had yet been published ... but this so richly documenting Catalogue opened the way for further publications of this kind. In particular, two small brochures, almost entirely copied from **Mr. Alfred Potiquet's** work, one in Brussels, the other in Paris. We have therefore taken legal steps against their authors [...]." ⁽⁹⁾

In an obituary it was said: "This is where **Berger-Levrault's** ingenious greatness lies, who even in the early days of collecting, without any real role model, judged the needs of Philatelie correctly, that he classified everything correctly and drew the lines correctly, so that despite all the subsequent research and aids, one could not put this in a significantly different way to the present day" ⁽¹⁰⁾. I would like to remind you that **Berger-Levrault's** preliminary work became the model for all later catalogue makers who followed him.

His lists are hardly preserved today. **Potiquet's** first catalog from 1861 (first edition) is known only in a few copies, hardly any in private ownership. The second edition is a bit more common, which can be seen in relative terms, because not even a handful are listed. In 2010, at the 320th Schwanke auction after many years, a copy in reasonably good condition was offered again. It was worth around 1000 euros to a lover (hammer price: 840 euros).

Other sources

Illustriertes Briefmarken-Journal, no. 13/1891, p.205; No. 22/1903, p.415 (with picture); VKBl, No. 12/1903, pp. 261-263; **Max Ton**, in: Sammler-Woche, No. 27/28 1924, pp.6-7; DBZ, No. 10/30.10.1903, p.131-132; The Philatelic Record, 1903, pp.182-183; Die Post, No. 8/1895, pp.63-65; No. 1/1904, pp.2-4, p.24; Moschkau's Magazin, 1872, p.49; to **B.-L.** For early catalogs see also: **Wolfgang Maaßen**: *Philatelie und Verein im 19. Jahrhundert*, Schwalmtal 2006, Chap. 3.1, pages 177ff.

References

1. See DBZ 14/1903, pp.131-132, **Manfred Amrhein**: *Philatelic Literature*, Volume 1, p.9.
2. The dating of the edition of this work is given as follows: DBA 1903: September 14,

1861 at the latest. **Victor Suppantschitsch** named the same date in *Die Post* of 1895, but also wrote: "If not earlier", reprinted in *Die Post*, 1904, p.24. *The Philatelic Record*: The first edition of this list was printed in August 1861 and surely distributed to friends before November 17, 1861, of which twelve new editions had appeared by September 1864. The National Postal Museum Library in the United States has a copy with "September 1861" written on the first page in red ink (ex Turner Library).

3. Further information on the various **Berger-Levrault** lists can be found in the Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, June 1877, as well as the Crawford Catalog (London 1991), columns 45-46. According to **C. Brühl** in "History of Philately" (see volume 2, page 602) who refers to **G. Turner**, four of the 40 to 50 copies of the first edition should still exist today.
4. **L. N. and M. Williams**: *Centenary of the Stamp Catalogue*, in: The Stamp Lover, August-September 1961, p.37.
5. See No. 14/15. July 1890, pp.255-257; No. 21 of November 1, 1890, pp 387-390.
6. Full title: Les timbres-poste. Catalog méthodique et descriptive de tous les timbres-poste connus ("Première partie, timbres-poste proprement dits"). Other parts of the catalogue have not been published.
7. In: IBJ. 1890, pp.177-178
8. More information about **Berger-Levrault** and his collection can be found in **Fred J. Melville**, in: The Postage Stamp, Volume 15, p.46.
9. **Bertram T. K. Smith**: *The Earliest Catalogues of Postage Stamps*, The Philatelic Record, 1908, p.71; **L. N. and M. Williams**: *Stamps Day by Day*, London 1950, here: World's first printed stamp catalog (Alfred Potiquet's), p.235ff.
10. Vertrauliches Korrespondenzblatt (VKBl), No. 12/1903, p.262.

END

Justin Lallier (1823-1873)

Mémoires de la Timbrologie web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>,

1st April, 2021, 5pp.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

1st April 2021

JUSTIN LALLIER (1823-1873)

Henry-Justin Lallier was born on the 21st June 1823 in Joigny (Yonne) into a family of notables, scientists and scholars:

- his father, **André Séraphin Lallier** (1783-1845) is a chemist and geologist. He was notably chief chemistry preparer at the Collège de France. At the birth of **Henry-Justin**, he was controller of direct taxes; he will then be inspector for Yonne, then director for Creuse then for Vendée;
- his uncle and namesake **Justin Jean-Pierre Lallier** (1796-1865), a distinguished Latinist and Hellenist, was principal of the College of Joigny in 1823; he was subsequently principal of the Lycée d'Orléans, then vicar-general and canon of the archévêché de Sens;
- another of his uncles, **Louis Célestin Lallier**, was in 1823 the King's attorney in Joigny; he himself distinguished himself as a Latinist and Hellenist during his studies in Paris;
- another of his uncles, **Antoine François Lallier**, is a doctor and will be deputy mayor of Joigny.

Figure 1

Justin Lallier's birth certificate. Among the signatories: his father **André Séraphin Lallier**, and his uncles **Louis Célestin Lallier**, King's attorney, and **Justin Lallier**, Principal of the College.

In 1814, **André Séraphin Lallier** himself signed the birth certificate of **François Lallier**, son of **Antoine François Lallier**. We will find **François Lallier** as magistrate in Sens and eminent member of the Archaeological Society which will welcome **Justin Lallier** as a corresponding member in 1867.

Justin Lallier, following his father's career, was controller of direct contributions in Orléans when he joined the Société archéologique de la Ville de Sens as a correspondent in 1847, of which his cousin **François Lallier** (1814-1886), magistrate, was a founding member and was president (**François Lallier** is also one of those who, with **Frédéric Ozanam**, founded the Society of Saint-Vincent de Paul).

In 1849, he joined as a resident member of the Archaeological Society of Orléanais; he appears more in the work of this society than in those of the Société de Sens or the French Society for the Conservation of Historical Monuments, of which he is also a member.

Justin Lallier seems to be a talented designer. The National Library of France keeps a Plan of the siege of Montargis in 1427, an unfortunately undated engraving, which he signs as designer; in 1855 he donated to the Musée de la Société d'Orléans a drawing of the Roman mosaic in Bielle (Basses-Pyrénées), which he had recorded; in 1859 he informed the Society of his intention to copy, in order to offer them to it, the seven miniatures contained in the Vigils of Charles VII, manuscript of the Imperial Library, etc ...

In 1853, **Lallier** left Orléans for Pau but remained a full member of the Société d'Archéologie de l'Orléanais (preferential treatment, perhaps in recognition of his activity in favor of the society and of his numerous donations to the museum, since this membership is statutorily reserved for natives of Orléans or residents of the departments of Loiret, Eure-et-Loir and Loir-et-Cher).

Justin Lallier joined in 1855 the Direction des contributions direct de la Seine. From 1855 to 1857, he lived in Batignolles, 28 rue Truffaut, and covered the area made up of the municipalities of Batignolles, Puteaux, Nanterre and Suresnes. In 1858, he changed sectors and took charge of the Saint-Marcel and Observatoire districts, in intramural Paris this time (districts of the 12th arrondissement of the former administrative organization of the capital).

In 1860, with the administrative reorganization of Paris, his sector was made up of the districts of Val-de-Grâce and Jardin des Plantes, in the 5th arrondissement. He himself has lived since 1859 at 82 rue Bonaparte (6th district). Such was his situation when he produced in June 1862 the first edition of his *Album-Timbres-Poste*. He remained controller of direct taxes at least until 1868 in a sector reduced to the only district of Val-de-Grâce from 1864. He remained at 48 rue Monsieur-le-Prince (6th) from 1861, then at 63 rue de Vaugirard (6th) from 1865, then at 31 rue Rousselet (7th) until his death. He died on the 12th August 1873. Curiously, his death certificate confers on him the profession of employee and not of tax inspector.

Figure 2

Opposite: announcement of his death in the Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Orléanais.

The case of the “14th edition of the Lallier album” (1876)

Three years after his death, his widow and his heirs sue for forgery his publisher **Lenègre**, as well as **Pierre Mahé**, for having published without their consent an Album for postage stamps presented as the “14th edition of the Lallier album, reviewed, corrected and continued on a new plan by Pierre Mahé”.

In its judgment rendered at the hearing of the 26th December 1876, the Civil Court of the Seine rejected the charge of infringement, on the grounds that the new album differs from the previous ones by the format, the provisions and the composition, but retains that the publisher, by publishing under the name of **Lallier** a work of which this one was not the author, derived an illegitimate profit from the notoriety which was acquired in the name of **Lallier** by the thirteen first editions. **Lenègre** and **Mahé** are ordered to pay the plaintiffs the sum of 1,200 francs as damages.

The records tell us that a total of 40,000 copies of the various editions of Lallier Albums have been sold.

Figure 3
Signature of **Justin Lallier**.

The Works of Justin Lallier

Postage Stamp Albums in the French Language

- *Album-timbres-poste*, orné de cartes, par Justin Lallier. Paris, Lenègre, 1862.
Un vol. oblong de 160 pages, lith. à Paris, par Compan. [image here]
- *Album-timbres-poste*, avec cartes et tableau indicatif du rapport des monnaies du globe à la monnaie française, par Justin Lallier, 2^e édition, revue, corrigée et augmentée. Paris, Lenègre, 1863.
Un vol. oblong de 180 pages, lith. à Paris, par Compan.
- *Album-timbres-poste*, avec cartes et tableau indicatif du rapport des monnaies du globe à la monnaie française, par Justin Lallier, 3^e édition, revue, corrigée et augmentée. Paris, Lenègre, juin 1863.
Un vol. oblong de 180 pages, lith. à Paris, par Cortey. [image here]
- *Album-timbres-poste*, avec cartes et tableau indicatif du rapport des monnaies du globe à la monnaie française, par Justin Lallier, 4^e édition, entièrement refondue et augmentée. Paris, Lenègre, mai 1864.
Un vol. oblong de 279 pages, lith. à Paris, par Cortey.
- *Albums-Lallier-Timbres-poste*, avec cartes, armoiries, tableau indicatif du rapport des monnaies du globe à la monnaie française, renseignements bibliographiques et portraits des souverains, par Justin Lallier, 5^e édition, entièrement corrigée et augmentée. Paris, Lenègre, 1^{er} janvier 1866.
Un vol. oblong de 286 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.[image here]
- - *idem* - 6^e édition, revue et augmentée de nouveaux timbres et des armoiries et tableaux de toutes les puissances. Paris, Lenègre, 1866.
Un vol. oblong de 286 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.
- - *idem* - 7^e édition entièrement corrigée et augmentée de timbres nouveaux. Paris, Lenègre, juillet 1867.
Un vol. oblong de 339 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer. - 2^e tirage en 1868. [image here]
- *Album-timbres-poste*, 8^e édition, ornée des monnaies de chaque pays, leur rapport avec la monnaie française, des armoiries, pavillons et portraits des souverains, d'un planisphère et de renseignements bibliographiques, par Justin Lallier, Paris, Lenègre, 1869.
Un vol. oblong de 527 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer. This edition is the first to include Fiscal Stamps.

- - *idem* - 9^e édition, ornée des monnaies... Paris, Lenègre, 1870.
Un vol. oblong de 543 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.
 - - *idem* - 10^e édition, ornée des monnaies... Paris, Lenègre, 1870.
Un vol. oblong de 543 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.
 - - *idem* - 11^e édition, revue, corrigée et augmentée d'un supplément, ornée des monnaies... Paris, Lenègre, 1871.
Un vol. oblong de 543 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.
 - - *idem* - 12^e édition, ornée des monnaies... Paris, Lenègre, 1872.
Un vol. oblong de 543 pages, lith. à Paris, par Goyer.
 - *Supplément à l'Album-timbres-poste*, par Justin Lallier. Paris, Lenègre, 1872.
Une plaquette format oblong de 16 pages, lith. à Paris, par Hermet.
 - *Album-timbres-poste*, par Justin Lallier, 13^e édition. Première partie (de 1840 à 1870), armoiries, pavillons et portraits des souverains et renseignements bibliographiques spéciaux, par Justin Lallier, Paris, Lenègre, 1873.
Un vol. oblong de 446 pages, imprimé par Hermet, à Paris.
 - *Album-timbres-poste*, par Justin Lallier. 2^e partie (1870-1873), ornée des armoiries, et pavillons des puissances, d'un rapport à la monnaie française de toutes les monnaies du globe et de cartes géographiques. Paris, Lenègre, 1873.
Un vol. oblong de 178 pages, imprimé à Paris, par Marie.
- Deuxième tirage avec 2^e partie (1870-1874). Paris, Lenègre, 1874.
- *Album-timbres-poste élémentaire de 1840 à 1874*, par Justin-H. Lallier, Paris, Lenègre, 1873.
Un vol. oblong de 248 pages, imprimé par Heutte, à Paris. Il s'agit d'un album élémentaire; les pages de gauche sont un catalogue sommaire et les pages de droite comportent 32 emplacement indifférenciés [image here]

Editions of the Postage Stamp Album in English

Postage-Stamp-Album. Illustrated with maps, by Justin Lallier, A. Lenègre:

- First Edition, Paris, 1862.
- Second Edition, Paris, 1863. [image here]
- Third Edition, Paris, 1864.
- Fourth Edition, Paris, août 1864.
- Fifth Edition, Paris, 1866.
- Sixth Edition, Paris, 1867.
- Seventh Edition, Paris, 1867.
- Eight Edition, Paris, 18--.
- Ninth Edition, Paris, 18--.

Figure 4

The fourth edition of the Postage-Stamp-Album, August 1864 reserves one page for a single stamp: 50 boxes for each of the variants of the 10 centimes “Triquerat” of New Caledonia.

Editions of the Postage Stamp Album in Spanish

- *Album de sellos de correo*. por Justino Lallier. Traducido del Francés, conforme con la tercera edición. A. Lenègre. 1863.

Other Publications Related to Postage Stamps

- *Illustrations de la jeunesse. Timbres-poste de France*. - 1er janvier 1864. P. Mahé, éditeur, rue des Canettes, 18 (timbres pour collections). J. Lallier del. Chrétien lith. A single sheet of strong paper, with the arms of the Empire in colour.

Other Publications Not Related to Postage Stamps

- *Pau, description de la ville et du château*, Parmantier, 1856.
- *Bains des Pyrénées: Cauterets, Barèges, Saint-Sauveur, Luz, Gavarnie, descriptions historiques et archéologiques avec dessins*, Parmantier, 1858.
- *Bains des Pyrénées: Lescar, Morlaas, Mosaique du Pont d'Oly, Larruns, Eaux-Bonnes, Eaux-Chaudes, Bayonne, Biarritz, Cambo, Pays basque. Descriptions historiques et archéologiques, etc.*, Paris et Pau, 1858.
- *La numismatique française. Description et reproduction d'après les originaux des monnaies françaises depuis Clovis jusqu'à Napoléon III*, par Justin Lallier, 1860. Prospectus-specimen in 4° dated the 30th March 1860, accompanied by an engraved plate - perhaps an unfinished project.
- *Album contemporain européen [Texte imprimé]: biogr. historiques avec portraits photographiques des personnages illustres du XIX^e siècle*, Poinson et Loubère, 1865. [consulted in Gallica]
- *Album contemporain, contenant les biographies sommaires de trois cents des principaux personnages de notre époque*, 1866. [consulted in Gallica]

Figure 5

The two versions of the Contemporary Album available on *Gallica*; that of 1866 contains the photographs. **Justin Lallier** did not hesitate to place his father **André Séraphin Lallier** and his uncle **Justin Lallier** among the contemporaries distinguished by these albums (see pages 184 and 162 of the 1865 edition, pages 108 and 104 of the 1866 edition). Funny detail: the photographs of **Justin Lallier's** two relatives in the 1866 edition are well placed but the publisher has inverted their numbers (278 and 297).

Paris - 1867, Tableau des rues de Paris avec leur Longueur, indiquée pour la Première Fois, par Justin Lallier, 1867.

Préface de l'Album photographique des ruines de Paris: Collection de tous les monuments et édifices incendiés et détruits par la Commune de Paris: Accompagnée de Notices historiques et descriptives sur chaque sujet. P. Loubère phot., Librairie, 22 rue de Visconti, Paris, 1871 [consulted in *Gallica*]

Album de monogrammes historiques, chiffres, marques, lettres. Paris, chez tous les libraires et papetiers, 1872.

Sources Principales

Archives numérisées de l'état-civil pour les départements de l'Yonne et de la Seine.

Bulletin de la Société archéologique de l'Orléanais [*Gallica*]

Almanach impérial [*Gallica*]

For the list of works:

- **Philippe de Bosredon du Pont**, *Bibliographie timbrologique de la France*, Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, fascicules 4, 5 et 8, 1876-77.
- **John Kerr Tiffany**: *The philatelic library* - a catalogue of stamp publications, 1874.
- Catalogue général de la Bibliothèque Nationale de France.

END

Meeting of the 1st April 1875

[Séance du 1^{er} Avril 1875]

Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie, 1975, Volume 1, Issue 1, pp.12-14

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

April 2021

MEETING OF THE 1ST APRIL 1875

SESSION OF APRIL 1, 1875

Presidency of Mr. A. De Rothschild

The meeting closed at eight twenty-five minutes.

The minutes of the last meeting are read and adopted.

The President communicated the correspondence, which included:

1. The order of the prefect of police regularly constitutes the Company.

This piece has been delivered for printing with the status, and will be distributed to members, by the President, as soon as it reaches him from the printing press;

2. Two letters in Spanish, from Mr. Mariano Pardo de Figueroa asking the Board to admit him to the Society as a corresponding member. He gives the support the list of his stamp-lifting works, in the various Spanish, English and French newspapers of the specialty. The President announced that this request was received with the greatest favor because of the eminent services of Mr. Pardo and his well-deserved reputation.

In a Post-Scriptum, Mr. Pardo says the following:

"The undersigned, consulted in January 1875, by the Director General of Posts of Madrid regarding the new issue of postcards, has seen the model he proposed approved, given the design represents the geographical map of Spain. He thinks it will be a philatelic novelty because it has not yet been used in another country. "

3. Letter from M. Guihaire, de Redon, asking to be part of the Society as a full member. Not knowing anyone, he asked M. de Président to introduce him.

He sent a specimen catalog of postage stamps from Spain, issued during the reign of Isabella II. He proposes to the Company to have a catalog printed at his expense that the Company will see and judge. It is very similar to that proposed by M. de Dr Legrand. There will be many lengths, he said, but avoiding them would be at the expense of precision.

The Company expresses its readiness to examine the sent specimen and the printed work of Mr. Guihaire when presented to it. The admission of Mr. Guihaire was pronounced by the Council.

The Secretary proposes to the Society to begin the publication of its Bulletin without delay, by publishing a fascicle of 2 or 3 sheets in-8 °. He thinks that the Rules, the order of the Prefect of Police, authorizing the meetings of the Society, the minutes of the meetings, the readings made, could, together with the catalog of French stamps, form more sufficient elements. This issue, addressed to all timbrophilic journals, to authors of publications and to known amateurs, would make the Society better known than any other proceeds, and would certainly lead to an increase in its resources which would allow this publication to continue.

M. de Bosredon supported this proposal, which obtained general approval.

Mr De Ferrari believes that the work on the French stamps, which will result from the discussion which will open, will be yet another cause for success.

The Board of Directors is invited to study the project and make proposals at the next meeting.

The Secretary read a note containing the result of his examination of the stamp of 4 cuartos 1857, on plain azure paper submitted to the last meeting, by M. De Joannis. He thinks that this stamp is of an excellent type, but that the azure coloring results from a fraud about which he completely excludes the corresponding due respectability, fraud that the treatment of the stamp with bleach would have demonstrated whether it had been possible to submit the confluence there for examination by the Company.

The agenda calls for a discussion of the stamps of France and an examination of the collections. The Secretary, referring to the catalogue, shows the March issue of the Philatelist, which contains work done at the Philatelic Society of London, on the Cape of Good Hope and Chile stamps. It shows that if this work does not contain the description of the stamps, it nevertheless gives after the date of issue the shape of the stamps, the watermarks, and even the names of the printers. But for each value of stamps all the varieties of colors and shades are indicated with a certain profusion which contrasts with the parsimony due to M. Monnerot's project.

The examination of the stamps of France has begun.

A discussion ensued on the question of whether to report the postage prepaid ticket issued by M. de Vélayer. M. De Ferrari communicates an article by M. Feuillet de Coaches, which appeared in the newspaper *Intermédiaire*, issue of 25 October 1866 (3rd year, no 68). It follows from this article that M. de Vélayer first issued banknotes printed and struck with a mark which was peculiar to him. The notes contained nothing else except: Postage paid, ... the ... oven of ... fan one thousand six hundred and fifty-three or fifty-four. To use it, you had to fill in the blank with the date of the day and month you were writing and twist the note around the letter you wanted to address. These letters were withdrawn three times a day on the letter box, and brought to their address. But at the same time, M. de Vélayer had printed forms of a dozen kinds relating to the most usual uses of life, forms which it was sufficient to fill out and throw in the bowl after having attached a banknote. post paid. These formulas sold for five sols a dozen. This is one of them, with the blanks filled in by Pelisson's hand, that can be found in the stamp journals that mentioned the postage prepaid bill.

Mr. De Bosredon advises that this note is not a postage stamp; that in the absence of sufficient information, it is best to leave it out. Everything about him is just a historical curiosity. No one else has seen or owned it.

This view is adopted.

The Secretary communicates the project he has drawn up of the catalog of postage stamps and telegraphs of France, based on the ideas he has already made known about the stamps of Spain. The values are grouped under the issue date of the first published security in each series, taking care to give the other dates after each security. This provision is recognized as good. The Society admits that the catalog should list stamps prepared and not put into service such as the 25 centimes (20 centimes blue, with red overprint) of July 1880, but not those which have remained in the proof state. She agrees with Mr. De Bosredon that stamps indented by particular and unofficial procedures should only be indicated. The Secretary said that it will be possible, with the help of a finer text, to distinguish these historically interesting varieties from the stamps, as well as the secondary shades of color of the same value.

A few varieties are reported by various members, as well as dates that are not known.

The Secretary's work, comprising only Republic and Empire postage stamps up to 1870, ends with telegraph stamps. The remainder is returned to the next meeting.

M. De Bosredon read a Note on movable stamps considered from the historical point of view.

This reading is listened to with the greatest attention, and the Society votes for its publication in its Bulletin.

The meeting rose at twenty minutes past ten.

The next session will be held on Thursday, May 13, with Ascension Day falling on the first Thursday.

END

Philippe de Bosredon (1827-1906).

On the *Mémoires de la Timbrologie* web site: <http://memoires.timbrologie.online.fr>, as of April 2021, 3pp.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
April 2021

PHILIPPE DE BOSREDON (1827-1906)

Philippe-Marie de Bosredon du Pont was born on the 28th March 1827 in Chavagnac (Dordogne) and died on the 15th March 1906 in Saint-Cloud (Seine-et-Oise). He was a senior official of the Second Empire, a politician and scholar.

Senior civil servant: After studies at the Brive seminary, he entered the Council of State as auditor in 1849, then Master of Requests in 1858, finally State Councilor by decree dated October 27, 1865. He was the Secretary General of the Ministry of the Interior from the 12th April 1865 to the 11th January 1871. His career was linked to the person of **Minister Eugène Rouher** and he was appreciated by the **Empress Eugénie**.

The photograph presented at the top of the page is taken from a Collection of French and Foreign Personalities under the Second Empire (1860-1870), kept at the National Library.

After the fall of the Empire, he no longer exercised any responsibility in the state apparatus (apart from participating in councils and commissions) and became director of the General Life Insurance Company from 1873 to 1891.

Politician: He was general councilor of the canton of Terrasson (Dordogne) from 1861 to 1882 and vice-president of the General Council (from 1879).

His brother **Alexandre de Bosredon** (1831-1903) was Mayor of Chavagnac from 1860 to 1903, general councilor of the canton of Salignac (Dordogne) from 1871 to 1898, deputy (1869) then senator (1890) of Dordogne.

Scholar: he was vice-president (for the district of Sarlat) of the Historical and Archaeological Society of Périgord from its creation in 1874 until his death, and in December 1874 was one of the founding members of the Société Française de Timbrologie, of which he was the librarian and archivist.

He was commander of the Legion of Honor (7th August 1869) and holder of many foreign orders.

The administrative directories make it possible to follow his successive addresses in Paris while he exercised functions at the Council of State or the Ministry of the Interior: 8 rue Castellane in 1849, 70 rue Neuve des Mathurins in 1854, 14 rue Rumfort in 1858, 5 rue de l'Isly in 1865 and 21, rue Pigalle in 1867. We also know the address of the house where he retired at the end of his life, in Saint-Cloud, 8, rue du Commandant Lorienty.

Three great facts about philately

In addition to his eminent role as librarian and archivist of the French Society of Timbrology, philately is indebted to **Philippe de Bosredon** for:

- his contribution to the adoption of the telegraph stamp in France (law of 13th June 1866): he was one of the two government commissioners who presented the explanatory memorandum to the legislative body on the 14th March 1866. His Monograph on the telegraph stamps from France presented on the 8th March 1877 to the Société Française de Timbrologie is therefore a first-hand account.
- the founding work of fiscal philately: his Monograph on the adhesive fiscal stamps of France and the colonies, published in 1874 by **Pierre Mahé**, remarkable in that it links the successive issues of fiscal stamps to the texts at the origin of their creations, as well as the evolution of prices, and that it mentions proofs and essays.
- the first philatelic bibliography listing works in the French language: his *Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium* was presented to the Société Française de Timbrologie in three communications, in 1876 and 1877 and published in 1878 by **J. B. Moëns**.

Publications

The list of publications by **Philippe de Bosredon** appears in the *Bibliographie du Périgord* published in 1897-1901 (of which he is one of the authors). We only detail here the works and articles concerning philately, but **Bosredon** also wrote:

- works and articles of an administrative and professional nature: his first publication (1854) was a *Note on the property of the old maladreries*; in 1870 and 1873 he produced two texts on *vicinalité*, and finally in 1878 his *Notes for use in a French bibliography on life insurance*.
- numerous texts of regional scholarship, a field to which his writings will be devoted exclusively from 1879: numerous articles in the *Bulletin of the Archaeological and Historical Society of Périgord*, but also works including his *Sigillography du Périgord* (1880) or else its *Summary inventory of the Périgord collection at the National Library* (1890).

The philatelic writings of **Philippe de Bosredon** were produced over a period ranging from 1870 to 1878; it will be noted that his first text was published while he still held high office at the Ministry of the Interior:

Personal works:

- *On French stamps*. Signed **P. B.** - Le Timbrophile, (Paris, Mahé) 28th February 1870, p.514.

- Note on the methodical formation of the collections of stamps. - *La Gazette des Timbres*, (Paris, Mahé) 1st year, 1872-73, p.21, then p.34, and finally p.81.
- French fiscal stamps. - *Ibid.*, 2nd year, 1873-74, p.13 and p.20.
- Monograph on adhesive tax stamps from France and the French colonies, by **Ph. De B.** - Paris, Mahé, 1874; in-12, 100pp.
- The tax stamps of Spain and its colonies for the year 1867. - Signed **Ph. De B.** - *Le Timbre Fiscal*, Brussels, Moëns, 1st year, 1874, p.80; 2nd year, 1875, pp.15 & 22.
- About the tax stamps of France. - *Le Timbre Fiscal*, Brussels, Moëns, 2nd year, 1875, p.46. Signed: **Ph. De B.**
- Monograph on Swiss adhesive tax stamps. - *Ibid.*, t. II, 1875, pp.72, 76, 83, 92; t. III, 1876, p.5) Signed **Ph. De B.**
- Mobile stamps viewed from a historical point of view. - *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie*, t. I, 1875-78, p.18.
- Monograph on telegraph stamps of France. - *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie*, t. I, 1875-78, p.196.
- Monograph on Belgian tax stamps. - *Le Timbre Fiscal*, 3rd year, 1876, pp.22, 95.
- Philatelic Bibliography of France and Belgium. - *Bulletin de la Société Française de Timbrologie*, t. I, II and III years, 1876-1877, pp.101, 131, 221, 283. Also Brussels, Moëns; in-16, 74 p.
- Monograph on the tax stamps of the Grand Duchy of Oldenburg. - Signed **Ph. De B.** - *Le Timbre Fiscal*, III and IV years, 1877-1878, p.42.
- Monograph of tax stamps of the Kingdom of Saxony. - Signed **Ph. De B.** - *Ibid.*, pp.44, 48, 51.
- Monograph on the tax stamps of the Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin. - Signed **Ph. De B.** - *Ibid.*, p.75.
- Dei francobolli considerati sotto il punto de vista amministrativo e finanziario. - *Corriere dei Francobolli*, Trieste, 3rd year, 1877, nos. 1, 2, 3, 5-6.
- Note on stamps considered from the point of view of the emblems shown thereon. - Report of the International Congress of Timbrophiles, session of 1878. - Neuilly, Bouzin, 1878, p.269.
- On the application of postage stamps to savings banks. - *Le Timbre-Poste*, Brussels, Moëns, 16th year, 1878, p.28.

- Note de vari francobolli imperfettamente conosciuti e d'esistenza dubbiosa o discussa.
- Corriere dei francobolli, 4th year, 1878, nos. 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11 and 14.

Philippe de Bosredon has also translated articles by other authors, notably for the Bulletin of the French Timbrology Society and for the Report of the International Congress of Timbrophiles.

Sources and additional information:

Obituary of **Philippe de Bosredon**, in the Bulletin of the Historical and Archaeological Society of Périgord, volume XXXIII, 1906, consulted on Gallica.

File on **Philippe de Bosredon** - archives of the National Order of the Legion of Honor.

Anatole de Rouméjoux, Philippe de Bosredon and Ferdinand Villeplet, General Bibliography of Périgord, Volume I, page 58, 1897-1901, consulted on Gallica.

Imperial Almanac and National Almanac, consulted on Gallica

Bulletin of the Ministry of the Interior, consulted on Gallica

END

Carl Lund

Foreign stamp literature.

[*Udenlandsk frimærkelitteratur.*]

Nordisk Frimærketidende:

Frimærketidender.[*Stamp magazines.*], December 1867, Issue 5, pp.34-37; February 1868, Issue 6, pp.41-43.

Cataloger og Hjælpekrifter.[*Catalogues and auxiliary writings.*], March Issue 7, pp.49-50; 5th May, Issue 8/9, pp.57-59.

Albums., 5th May, Issue 8/9, pp.59-60.

Diversa. [*Various.*], 31st May, Issue 10, p.69 & 30th June, Issue 11/12, p.85

(The final double number (11/12) was missing from the Crawford Library and was made available to me by Chris King)

(Translation of various pages and paragraphs I judged to be of interest to me including the Editor's introduction on pages 1-2.)

Translated by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2021

Page 1

TO THE READER!

The all-time prevailing collecting spirit has found a wide field in our century, as stamps have been invented, and especially in recent years the stamp mania has taken a big upswing both throughout the world and also here in the Nordics. You see people of all ages, of all sexes, interested in stamps, as they strive to form a small collection of used and unused, common and rare stamps, as and when their means allow them to do so. However, since the price varies, it is not surprising here in the city to see the stamps listed differently at the various outlets, and when you see a so-called "stamp sale" in almost every basement in the small streets, where usually all the stamps are listed completely incorrectly, then you have here in the city, a stamp collectors' association formed, the purpose of which is to get the members the stamps as cheaply as possible. However, since the association has expanded, it has seen itself able to establish a sale in Grønnegade No. 10, in the living room. Stamp lovers here in the city could safely refer to this sale, and out-of-town residents could simply place their orders at the counter of this magazine, the orders would be carried out immediately! Furthermore, the Association has signed up with several major collectors; and the result of this is the appearance of this magazine! The purpose of the magazine is to inform the subscribers of when new stamps come out and what they cost here in the city, also to provide a roughly uniform price through sales agents, in short, to provide a link between the various traders and buyers. When you now consider that the magazine is published once a month, that each issue comes with an unused stamp free of charge, that the magazine itself contains a part that is funny and worth reading, then you will probably hardly feel that the price has been set correctly, namely at 32 Skilling quarterly! Hoping that this undertaking will be well-received and widely disseminated, we allow ourselves to draw the attention of the esteemed stamp collectors to this.

The Stamp Collectors Association
Editorial desk: Klareboderne, Nr. 5, 1st floor

Page 34

FOREIGN STAMP LITERATURE

Stamp journals

In the following lines, we would like to mention the magazines published so far and still to be published, classifying them according to the different countries and dwell a little on the most important ones. First we would like to mention them:

English Journals

Page 41

FOREIGN STAMP LITERATURE

Stamp journals (Continued.)

American Journals

In America, no less than 12 different periodicals have been published, of which, however, only 3 have continued to our time; we would therefore mention them first.

The Stamp-Collectors Record is published by **Allan Taylor** and is the oldest. Its first issue was published in Montreal (Canada) in February, 1864, the next issue in March, but it then ceased until it appeared in the city of Albany in December of the same year, and since that time it has been issued regularly every month with the exception of September 1865. In October 1865, the editorial staff of the paper moved to Boston, Massachusetts, where it is still. The size of the magazine was ½ sheet and the price was 50 cents a year until November 1866, when it was reduced to 25 cents; with each issue comes an unused stamp.

Page 69

FOREIGN STAMP LITERATURE (Ended)

Miscellaneous

As we hereby conclude our overview of the stamp literature, we assume that we have thereby given our readers an indication of various books and periodicals that deal with the study of stamps, their value, appearance, colour, date of publication, etc. However, since we know that it is not always so easy to obtain these writings, we should be pleased to undertake to obtain them for those of our esteemed readers who might desire it.

The editors

END

Author (14pt)

Title

[*Title in original language*]

Bibliographic details

(Notes)

Translated for James Negus and found in his files by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
May 2001

TITLE (14pt)

END

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

**Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365**

Munich, August 19th, 1955

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London 16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

In volume LXI number 1572 of the STAMP COLLECTORS' FORTNIGHTLY I have found your article "Indexing Philatelic Literature" in which you have made favourable remarks not only upon the philatelic information as served by the STAMP LOVER and THE AMERICAN PHILATELIST, but also upon the index of our LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN.

In my opinion, the indexing of philatelic literature could be greatly facilitated by a close co-operation between those gentlemen who are responsible for the indexes of the STAMP LOVER, THE AMERICAN PHILATELIST and the LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN, with a view to a still greater rationalization. What I have in mind is that Messrs. L. N. and M. Williams (London) specialize in the English literature, Mr. Lidmann David in American, Mr. Spaulding in Japanese and Mr. Hillet in Latin American publications, while I myself not only take care of the German, Austrian and Swiss press; I would also see to the East European literature being revised by an expert in Slavonic languages. A central index could then be published in the form of an international "Philatelic Digest". To achieve this end, it would, however, be indispensable to agree on uniform abbreviations for philatelic magazines etc., e.g. P = Post, St. = Stamp(s), Ph = Philately (Philatelist), etc., as well as on a uniform system for the numbering of catalogues.

In expressly this connection, the revival of the "Fédération internationale de la presse

philatélique” (FIPP) within the framework of the FIP – which might even be supported by the “Weltpostverein” (World Post Union) and the UNESCO – would be very desirable.

I should very much like to know your opinion and to receive your suggestions in this respect. As to the above-mentioned co-operation, I am also thinking of Messrs. King-Farlow (London), Dr. Mathieu (Oberviechtach), P. C. Rickenback (London), Billig (Jamaica), and Daniel W. Vooy (Canajoharie, N. Y., USA).

Looking forward to your reply, I am,

Yours very truly,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library
Munich City

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365

Munich, September 8th, 1955

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London E.16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

Thank you very much, indeed, for your long letter of 29/8.55 in which you have given me your detailed opinion about a more expedient system for the indexing of philatelic literature to be adopted. I, too, feel that one of the urgent problems to be solved is the unification of abbreviations and methods of citation between American, British and German indexes. As you state, too short abbreviations are apt to cause confusion; on the other hand, they must not too long either. In short, the adoption of a "golden middle-course" would, like always, serve the purpose best. You were further right in stating that "S.M." standing for "Stamp Magazine" as well as for "Stamp Mirror" is no proper solution, whereas "SMW" for "Stamp Mirror (Weekly)" can hardly be regarded as a logical one. I also agree with you that certain abbreviations should once and for all be retained for the most frequently occurring words, such as instance:

A	for	Archives
Am	for	American
B	for	Briefmarke
Br	for	British
C	for	Collector, Collectionneur
D	for	Deutsch, Deutsche, etc.
F	for	Filatelie
Fr	for	Freimarke, Frimaerke
J	for	Journal
M	for	Magazin(e)
Mi	for	Mitteilung(en)
P	for	Post, Postal, Poste
Ph	for	Philatelic, Philately, Philatelist, Philatelie
R	for	Revue, Review
S	for	Sammel-, Sammleer
St	for	Stamp(s)
T	for	Timbre(s)
W	for	Weekly
Z	for	Zeitschrift, Zeitung;

Hence follows:

DBZ	=	Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung
SP	=	Sammlerpost
StM	=	Stamp Magazine
TP	=	Timbre-Poste, etc.

Since according to this system, "S" would stand exclusively for "Sammler", the "Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung" would, logically, have to be quoted as "SchBZ". On this basis it should, in my opinion, not be very difficult to develop a reasonable code which should then also be adopted by all philatelic libraries.

However, what you say about our index giving only the whole numbers instead of the page numbers, is not quite correct; the latter is always given after the whole number. By way of example: LN21/22 page 67: Neusseland Early Queen ... AmPh 638:417 (The American Philatelist no. 638 page 417). If a periodical has no whole number, then for instance "UP 1955-3:33" means Union Postale 1955 no. 3 page 33.

To my regret, Mr. Vooys has up to now dealt with bibliographical problems only on a very small scale. I, for my part, would greatly welcome a publication dealing with those questions as are treated by you in your article "Abbreviations of the Titles of Philatelic Periodicals".

Before getting in touch with the other gentlemen to are interested in the whole affair, I feel that we should first of all, you and I, create a thorough basis for a new system for the indexing of philatelic literature.

Looking forward to your reply, I am with my best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library
Munich City

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

**Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365**

Munich, 30th May, 1956

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London 16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

To my great regret your last detailed of a considerable time ago, dealing with my system of abbreviating philatelic literature, has been lost on its way to being translated.

I should be very grateful to you if you could possibly let me have a copy of the said letter so that I can at long last give you an answer to it.

Yours sincerely,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library
Munich City

Dear Mr. Negus,

I thank you for providing a copy of your letter of 1st October, which went astray, and which I could only now answer, unfortunately.

I only prefer giving the whole number as opposed to the Volume Number, insofar as it is a question of the references in the Bulletin (Literally: Literature-News). It would make the printing of the index much more complicated and more expensive, if I had to put AmPh Vol 69/1956-8: 575 as against AmPh 664/575.

Looking at this from a purely 'library' point of view, it is certainly useful when loaning out, to know that, for example, No.664 is included in Vol.69 when somebody wants it. However, the information is always available in the Publications Card Index, so in practice there shouldn't be any difficulty.

In order not to make the publication of the index too expensive, simpler terms of reference must be adopted, than for a card index only intended for library purposes. However the difficulty then arises that with Anglo-Saxon periodicals, the numbering of the volumes does not always coincide with the calendar year, but frequently take up part of one year and part of another, so that a supplementary indication of the volume will be necessary, the documentation will be even longer.

It will be correct to put the Volume Numbers in Arabic numerals as you propose, and was in fact prescribed thus in the alphabetic catalogue of the Prussian libraries from 1899/1908 (Para. 4, 3).

Your proposal to lengthen the abbreviation Ph for Philately by one or two letters in order to distinguish between the derivatives, Philatelist, Philately, etc., deserves attention. The abbreviations of the Kumbley Auction lists form a fitting basis for the introduction of international agreement on abbreviations. In the above mentioned instructions Bl. = Blatt, H = Heft were laid down.

In choosing abbreviations for existing technical journals and those now being brought into existence for one big index covering all times and countries, care must be taken not to cause confusion with publications which may have ceased publication. For example, to use the abbreviation SBZ (referring to the Swiss Stamp Magazine) might cause confusion with the Saxon Magazine, BZ, which is no longer going. If 'Stamp Lover' were to be abbreviated to SL instead of StL (see index) then this magazine could be confused with the 'Sammler-Lupe'.

The of magazine titles which you are now composing should form a good basis for a philatelic bibliography, provided you also take Schmitt diel's proposals into consideration, as contained in his Bibliography of Ph. Lit. Parti: General index of German Language philatelic periodicals. Unfortunately, Schmitt diel was killed in the war on the Russian front, and was never able to extend his survey as far foreign language periodicals.

The 'Society for Philatelic Literature' recently formed in Duisberg has included a basis for complete international documentation in its programme: I'll let you know further in due course.

I'm glad my proposal about work on the Index met with your approval. I agree with you about Point 2 of your proposed measures, i.e. that all the Articles need not be registered, but only the

more important and of lasting value. Those of merely temporary interest only to be considered in the light of what is absolutely essential.

Just now, it isn't all that easy to draw a hard and fast line. Chats etc., on Philately can remain ignored. Also, your proposals in Point 3, which have already been applied in Billig's Mondial are worthy of being strived for.

I am aware of the cumulative problem. We possess King-Farlow Cumulative index as follows:

A in document

The layout of your index cards corresponds to ours, of which I enclose sample.

I agree with your proposal number 4, and am glad to hear from you that you consider the Literature Bulletin suitable for the continual presentation of current comprehensive lists of contents. The Society Phil. Lit. will get in touch with you in the near future in order to expedite the practical carrying out of the points raised by you and by me.

In the meantime you might get in touch with your American friends so that the suggestions and queries of H. Steinhardt, Peggy Eltges, Charles Hahn, D. Lidman, Robert Spaulding, J. Hillet, etc., can be evaluated.

Trusting to hear from, etc., etc.

Ch. O. Muller

11.8.56

Dear Herr Muller,

Urgent pressure of other work prevents me from replying to your detailed and useful letter of 13th June. I have also been able to make no progress recently with my list of periodicals.

However, now that I have a little more time I hope to apply myself to the problem again and will get in touch with you further as soon as possible.

I look forward also to hearing of the work on the Duisburg Gesellschaft für philatelistische Literatur. Would you please let me have membership details in due course? Would I be permitted to become a member?

Unfortunately I have not got a copy of Schmittdiel's General-index.

Please forgive the unsatisfactoriness of this reply, but it is really to acknowledge with thanks receipt of your last letter.

With kind regards

Yours sincerely

JAMES NEGUS

Rudolf Buschhaus

The book as a collector's item

[*Das buch als sammelobjekt*]

Ingo Susemihl (Editor): 1971-2021 *Festschrift zum 50-Jährigen Bestehen der Philatelistischen Bibliothek Hamburg e.V.*, Philatelistische Bibliothek Hamburg, Germany, 2021, p.40

Translation by Rudolf Buschhaus for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2021

THE BOOK AS A COLLECTOR'S ITEM

Today, the purely informational function of a book can often also be fulfilled digitally. There are many philatelists who only own books and newsletters in digital form. I smile, when I imagine their horror, if it were suggested, that they scan their stamps and covers and dispose of the originals.

But that is exactly the horror I feel, when a well-preserved philatelic printed work is destroyed - because I am a book collector! To reduce a book to its information content seems like sacrilege to me. Where else can I hope for understanding than with philatelists, who can relate to my joys by analogy with their own collecting areas. Do you know my pain when "obsolete literature" is thrown away and club libraries are dissolved?

The criteria according to which I collect will certainly sound familiar to philatelists. The possession of a work in its various editions including possible supplements and also predecessors forms the basis. The various variations of binding, paper and publisher round off the result. This includes country-specific editions, luxury editions as well as translations. Occasionally there are even production errors, such as missing pages, upside-down binding, etc. Special copies, e.g. signed or bookplates of well-known collectors or libraries, are attractive. My aim is to tell the whole story of a printed work, so also through contemporary previews, advertisements, reviews, awards, press reports, etc.

Of course, I cannot give a comprehensive account of my collecting field in such a short article, but only whet your appetite a little.

Finally, two favourite items from my postal history collection, for which the title of the books is unimportant - after all, the signatures of the honorary Presidents of two old-letter collecting societies adorn the respective books.

[Figure 1]

Ex Libris of **Ulrich Brunnert**, Honorary President and President of the DASV 1985 - 1997 with his dedication to the library of the DASV.

[Figure 2]

Dedication of the Honorary President of the Swiss Old Letter Collectors' Association **Jean J. Winkler** to the library of the SASV.

I wonder if the two Presidents could have imagined at that time, that their book donations would be united in my library today, after the associations' collections were dissolved as independent libraries?

I welcome any contact from kindred souls: Vorphilatelie@gmx.de

END

Alexander Bungerz

Carl Beck †

Germania-Berichte, July 1929, Volume 26, Issue 7, Whole number 335, pp.79-80.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

September 2021

CARL BECK †

Never in my writing has it been so difficult for me to write as it is today, when I have to write the obituary for the best and most self-sacrificing of my friends. Even though I had been seriously ill for months and had no hope of a permanent recovery, I had written my farewells to **Carl Beck** many weeks ago because I saw no prospect of ever seeing him again. – That's how it happened, but in a different way than I thought. He would have been out of life before me, he, the healthy, strong one, who always calmly and happily affirmed life! The news of his death, which his friends in Berlin had been expecting for a short time, reached me like a bolt from the blue.

Carl Beck was born on December 27, 1879 in Heppenheim an der Bergstrasse; professionally, he was employed at the Statistical Office and, after 25 years of service, took his leave as senior secretary a few years ago. The scrupulous precision that he required in his work as a civil servant is echoed in his philatelic works, of which I quote:

Das Reichspostmuseum und seine Markenbestände (2nd edn.)

Bibliographie der wichtigsten deutschen Sonderschriften über die Postwertzeichen einzelner Länder, I. 1919, II. 1923.

Bibliographie Leipzig – Breslau 1915.

Die bayerischen Kreuzermarken der Ausgaben 1849 bis 1875.

Bayern 1849 1 Kreuzer schwarz.

Ueber Vereinsberichte.

Ueber die Bedeutung philatelistischer Literatur.

Die Anlage philatelistischer Bibliotheken.

Ueber den Wert der philatelistischen Literatur.

Ueber die Notwendigkeit philatelistischer Bildung.

Praktischer Wegweiser durch das Reich der Philatelie.

He also wrote the monographs on **Victor Suppanschtsch** and myself, wrote *Die Bayerischen Mührladstempel* with **Karl Holzschuher** and was editor of the *Philatelistischen Miszellen* in the years 1905-09.

In his earliest philatelic time, when he collected like everyone else, he recognized the high value of literature and very soon turned his attention exclusively to collecting it, limiting himself to German-language publications. Through the great passion he brought to literature, through consistent searching for decades, through the great love of order and the careful recording of his treasures, he came into possession of a unique private library, which after **Suppanschtsch's** is the largest of its kind.

As a result of his fabulous memory, he was, after **Fränkels'** death, the best expert on German-language Philatelic literature; he immediately grabbed every article he wanted from the depths of his unfathomable cupboards - so he was the living, never-failing encyclopedia for everything to do with philatelic literature. His death left a painful void for all who turned to his everlasting gracious help in matters of literature.

The same love of literature that connected us both expressed itself in 1921 in the publication of the ***Philatelistischen Bücherwurms*** and in the founding of the Association of German Literatur-Collectors, which, thanks to its propaganda activities, reached an unbelievable number of members.

A peculiar collection still caught **Carl Beck's** interest: autographs of well-known philatelists and authors; this collection, which he also started early on, is probably unique of its kind.

He was also active in club life, he was to be found at almost every society and many federal associations. In the Germania-Ring he managed the offices of the newspaper procurement office, the credit agency and black list, in the federation he was in charge of the federal literature office and the federal credit agency. He was also a member of the panel of judges for the Sieger-Prize.

As a person, **Carl Beck** was of a rare harmony and consistency, always willing and helpful, always willing to work for the good of philately, whether to promote a good cause or to combat vermin.

We only got to know each other personally when we were more mature, after we had written to each other for years. From our shared love of literature and our view of life, which was the same in every respect, a friendship developed which, without the slightest difference, proved to last until death. In **Carl Beck** I am losing the best and most loyal friend of my life.

Alexander Bungerz

END

Miscellaneous: Our Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann
[*Vermischtes: Unserem Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann*]
Germania-Berichte, October 1930, Volume 27, Issue 10, Whole number 350, p.133.

Translation by Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
August 2021

MISCELLANEOUS:
OUR FRIEDRICH WILHELM THALMANN

To our **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann**, EM. and Secretary of the Association of Stamp Collectors in Potsdam, one of the well-known Prussian researchers, 23 years administrator of our Ring library, on his 60th birthday, which he celebrated on October 11th, our sincere, warmest congratulations. Without going into his many literary-philatelic works and research results, we remember the diligent work of establishing the 2 silver groschen of Prussia. Few Ring members know how much work **Fr. Wilh. Thalmann** has done for our cause without special compensation, only out of love and idealism. How much higher is unselfish work to be valued under the most oppressive conditions at times. Some friends and admirers of his have insisted on giving special recognition to the importance of **Thalmann's** activity. May our jubilee be granted many more years of satisfactory work in our hobby - maybe the time will come again when we can reward him for his work with a clubbing wage!

Thanks very much! I would like to take this opportunity to express my heartfelt thanks to all of the numerous Ring friends who thought of my 60th birthday in such amiable words, some with gifts, and in telegrams, because I am not able to write to each and every one of them.

Fr. Wilh. Thalmann, Potsdam.

END

Miscellaneous: Jubilee. Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann

[*Vermischtes: Jubiläum. Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann*]

Germania-Berichte, December 1932, Volume 29, Issue 11, Whole number 375, p.143

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

September 2021

MISCELLANEOUS: JUBILEE. FRIEDR. WILH. THALMANN

Friedr. Wilh. Thalmann, co-founder of the Vereins der Briefmarkensammler (Association of Postage Stamp Collectors) in Potsdam, was able to look back on 25 years of office as second chairman and secretary last month. The first chairman of the association congratulated him with warm words and praised mainly his services as a Prussian researcher. We also congratulate him from the bottom of our hearts, may he keep to philately, which he enriches so richly with his stirring work, for a long time to come.

END

Miscellaneous: Max Ton

[*Vermischtes: Max Ton*]

Germania-Berichte, March 1932, Volume 29, Issue 3, Whole number 367, p.36

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

September 2021

MISCELLANEOUS: MAX TON

Max Ton, who has been blind since 1928, committed suicide on March 21st. his 50th birthday, and at the same time on this day he can look back on 25 years of writing. In addition to daily writing, he also devoted himself primarily to philately. His life's work, the "Handbook of Philatelic Literature", which was published in Dresden in 1918 and saw a completely revised new edition in 1924/25*, was more widely distributed. Since 1925, he has primarily held the position of court reporter at the local regional court, which he still carries out conscientiously despite his sudden blindness in 1928.

END

† *In Memoriam* †- *Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann, Berlin* †
[† *Zum Gedächtnis* †- *Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann, Berlin* †]
Das Postwertzeichen-Der Poststempel, February 1938, Volume 12, Issue 2, p.52

Translation by Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
September 2021

† IN MEMORIAM †

FRIEDRICH WILHELM THALMANN, BERLIN †

After the editorial deadline, we received the sad news that the experienced connoisseur of Prussian stamps and distinguished researcher in the field of Prussian stamps, **Friedrich Wilhelm Thalmann**, Berlin, died of heart failure on February 3rd, at the age of 68, after a short hospital stay. In our magazine, the various people have often come to write with valuable contributions and have always unselfishly made their extensive experience available to German philately as a whole. The name **Dr. Wilhelm Thalmann** always remains connected to the history of philatelic research.

END

E. Régnard & Pierre Mahé

The Collection of H[erpin].

[*La collection H.....*]

Le Timbrophile, July 1866, Volume 2, Whole number 21, pp.174-175.

(The article is by **Régnard** with an editorial comment by **Mahé**.)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

September 2021

THE COLLECTION OF H[ERPIN].

It is with a heart full of bitterness that we come to speak to the reader about the sale of the most brilliant French collection, the mother collection. There was the model that we tried to copy, there the goal to achieve, there the collector's dream. Led by an unparalleled and favored guide, she always marched with great strides, quickly clearing the way and mercilessly and triumphantly outpacing all those who aroused jealous rivals to the most incredible efforts. This beautiful collection is no longer French property; she is lost to us forever. It will pass into some foreign album, where it will carefully hide the name of its author to glorify its new master. There, quartered, split, torn into pieces, she will find death to suddenly go and live again in another body and bring her soul there. God grant that the fingers which will have the honor of touching it possess that nervous delicacy which a great lady brings to adorn herself, on a festive day, with her richest diamonds; and now, the reader having given us this kind of funeral speech, let us let one of the most beautiful monuments of timbrophilia flow with one last regret and talk about the style which presided over the erection of this monument, the sublime of its kind.

Containing essays, stamps and reprints, this collection, a true object of art, was intended as much to satisfy good taste as to help in the study of the most scrupulous timbrophilic science. On the one hand, each of the copies seemed to come from a special edition; on the other, each of the white places that we saw in the album at rare intervals seemed destined to receive some specimen dreamed of by the author and almost ephemeral. Obliterations, period; except here and there a few small imperceptible traces. We would have liked to see this album completed by the collection of the different cancellations of posts; but this study of secondary importance had probably been postponed as being too unrewarding and too unartistic. Among the extremely rare stamps in this collection, we can cite:

The two 4/2 tornese blues from the Two Sicilies, vividly printed and perfectly new.

The 4 cuartos brick 4.856 from Spain on grained, non-yard paper.

The Victoria Regina of England.

Moldovans of 4,859 on yard paper.

The 40 and 80 paras of the following series on blue paper.

All envelopes with two Finnish stamps indicated in the Nicolas catalog.

The 3 Tuscan lira yellow on white.

The 4/2 red anna from India.

The red 4 pence, Cape Town lithograph.

Mauritius stamp with goddess and valueless, red on blue paper.

The 4 shilling coffee with milk from Natal.

The 30 cents of the meeting.
The 4 yellow hundred (Colqu'houn) of the Confederate States.
The red 25 cent pony express.
The brand new 4/2 yellow peso from Peru.
The entire vermilion series of Terre-Veuve.
The 5 orange quartos 4,854 from Luzon.
Van-Diemen's blue 4 penny.

The Too-late and the Registered of Victoria, etc., etc.; then a series of the rarest essays, which we can boldly estimate at more than 4,000 francs. To cite here all the marvels that this album contained would be too long and we would have done better, to shorten our article, to begin by listing what it did not contain. Never before has such a beautiful collection been sold, so good abroad as in France. This sale will remain in the memory of stamp enthusiasts for many years, and twenty aus will not be enough to extinguish the memory among those who have had the honor of leafing through these resplendent pages.

E. REGNARD

While associating our regrets with those of Mr. Regnard, that a collection, the most beautiful that could be cited in France, has emerged among our neighbors the "English, we must say that they are well tempered by the knowledge that we have of the name of its beautiful buyer" Mr. Fred. Ph... We will even say, this will seem monstrous, that we are, to a certain point, satisfied with this belly. We will make ourselves understood.

There were two collections: (not to mention others, however, also very remarkable, those of MM. de Saulcy, Dr. Magnus, D, Count Primoli, etc.), that of Mr. H.... and that of Mr. Ph... One day the latter crossed the Channel and they found themselves face to face. From that moment on, there were presentiments; it seemed that these two rivals could not exist together, that one had to absorb the other and this is what happened, to the disadvantage of France, this is the only point which leaves us with regret.

When this became known, there was a moment of discouragement in the timbrophilic phalanx, of which Mr. H... held the head so valiantly. It seemed like everything was lost and almost everyone asked themselves: Am I going to continue? Will Mr. So-and-so continue?

We, the first, could not help but feel a certain fear about the possible causes of this desertion. But we did not take long to recover from this movement, and today, if we have to reproach Mr. H... for a moment of failure, we do not find enough strength to applaud the robust faith of Mr. Ph..., who, when timbrophilia seemed to be in danger, came, by this bold blow, to give it, on the contrary, the highest affirmation, showing, by the large sum devoted to this acquisition, all the interest contained, not only in the beautiful H... collection, but also in the very object of the collection in general, timbrophilia.

The Ph... collection, reinforced by the H... collection and the jewels of the V... collection, recently sold in London, 365 pounds. st., today forms the most complete set that one could desire. It is the standard album, the book, and there is nothing more to envy than the admirable and unique series of French essays that Mr. de Saulcy owns.

A final regret: it is that a collection of this importance is not the property of a public library, and that in the future it may be dismembered and dispersed into a more or less large number of different albums.

P.M.

END

Sft. [Fritz Seifert]

Fritz Leitenberger †

Germania-Berichte, September 1933, Volume 30, Issue 8, Whole number 383, p.99

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

September 2021

FRITZ LEITENBERGER †

On September 9th, our individual member and Ring-Revisor editor Fritz Leitenberger died unexpectedly due to a heart attack in Gernrode (Harz), where he was seeking rest. In accordance with his last wish, he was quietly cremated in Bernburg, with only his closest family members attending the farewell ceremony. The crematorium in Bernburg sent the urn of the deceased to Leipzig. We were therefore privileged to say goodbye to him in his home, where the urn was placed on his workstation decorated with flowers. The urn will later be buried in his parents' grave in Teplitz-Schänau.

Fritz Leitenberger was born on August 31, 1890 in Teplitz-Schänau and was therefore 43 years old. In 1920/21 he published the "Weltpost-Echo" in his own publishing house, and in 1925 he compiled a "Bibliography of German-language philatelic literature". He wrote many essays with a skillful, sometimes "sharp" pen; Most trade magazines and stamp corners in daily newspapers and monthly magazines have counted him as an employee. Particularly worthy of mention is his "Handbook of Czechoslovakian Austrian-Hungarian postal stamps. Origin", which appeared in Leipzig in 1930, as well as the work on Hradčany specialization. His work has received widespread recognition and has received several awards. He edited the Schaubek album for eight years at C. F. Lücke, Leipzig, and wrote the text S O S for the same publisher, which appeared in two editions.

As a special collector, he turned to the Hradčany stamps, whose plates he compiled. He processed these stamps and especially their cancellations with great understanding. His research collection 50 H. Hradschin received high awards at many exhibitions, including Antwerp, Algiers, Le Havre, Gdansk (honorary award), Luxembourg, Melbourne, Strasbourg and Vienna. He is considered one of the best researchers in his specialty. When his handbook was published, he founded the Czechoslovakia postmark collectors' interest group, of which he was chairman. The unique index of Czechoslovak postmarks he created is remarkable. He was also the founder of the Bungerz plaque, which is known to be awarded once every year for the best philatelic work.

Through his wealth of philatelic knowledge and his love of philately, combined with a pleasant, lovable personality, he has secured a lasting memory. His friends and the Germania Ring suffered an irreplaceable loss through his death. We will always honor his memory!

The ring line of the Germania ring

END

Karl Rist

The philatelist and the Literatur-Nachrichten
[*Der philatelist und die "Literatur-Nachrichten"*]
Die Sammler-Lupe, August 1961, Volume 16, Issue 16, p.360

Translation by Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2021

THE PHILATELIST AND THE LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN

In general, one should not drag things into the public domain whose intimate knowledge has long been familiar with them but has no intention of properly understanding the extent of the necessity. However, in this case an exception must be made, not just for the sake of the thing, but for the sake of the collectors, the researching philatelists.

This thing bites: "Literary News". It would be presumptuous to say that it is not worth taking up a pen for the sake of this matter and that it is pointless to draw the attention of philatelists to an event that can no longer be discussed within the smallest circles, that simply can no longer be withheld from the public.

Of course, it can't be a coincidence that I'm the one who polemicizes about this "thing", after all, I'm affected by it. Less as an employee, more as a researching philatelist in general and as a literature lover in particular. In addition, my name has recently been directly associated with the "literature news". As a Munich collector friend recently told me, "he heard from important circles that I would take over the editorial team of the LN".

Well, this assumption - no matter how authoritative the circles may be - is not even unfounded, but it was deliberately declared to be a hoax from the outset, at least based on wishful thinking. Perhaps it arose from a very simple exchange of letters that became necessary due to its publication in the "Bundes-Nachrichten" of the BdPh. This publication - it was the report of the federal agency head of Federal Agency B during the last Bundestag - made it clear that the "Literatur-Nachrichten" must be in a crisis that has actually been going on for a long time. To put it cautiously: the continued existence of the LN is at risk. I am excused from repeating the wording of this report here, but I must mention that the head of the federal agency. Mr. Chr. O. Müller, in his report, suggested suggestions for resolving the crisis. He thereby asked Berau's philatelists to submit suitable suggestions, suitable opinions or critical voices on his suggestions. I am not informed about the result of the letters, but I am informed about a new fact in this "matter", which is unlikely to be conducive to the continued existence of the LN. Collector friend Müller wrote to me "that he had to give up editing the LN both because of his advanced age and because of an eye disease". It was initially unimportant that he trusted me enough and offered to continue the LN.

But let's get to the point. The "Literatur-Nachrichten" appeared in January 1951 as an organ of the "Bundesstelle phil. Literature of the BdPh", as it was then subtitled Hiezz. First in small format up to No. 6, and then from No. 7 in larger DIN A 4 format until today (No. 41-44), year after year, to provide interested philatelists with documents that enable them to provide research work with the necessary information. Highly recognized by the philatelic world, awarded

numerous medals and praised in numerous reviews, the LN had conquered a worthy place for themselves. One had to believe that the “Literary News” could look into the future with confidence.

And yet, the “Literatur-Nachrichten” could only be kept afloat with generous financial resources provided by the BdPh. The circle of paying owners was too small and the financial resources that remained from the sale were too small, after printing, production and shipping had already taken up far more of the income. So the LN was a losing proposition, as one would say in technical language. The crisis is less to be found in the matter itself than in the financial situation.

Given this dilemma, fellow collector Müller made his aforementioned suggestions, which should lead to a certain recovery process. All in all: Only radical changes to the current presentation can help. But is that really true? If so, why?

First of all, it must be made very clear that the interest of individual collectors in the “Literature News” is missing, and that is only because the associations simply do not do what is necessary to create interest. If you imagine that his so-called literature director of a not exactly small club behaves completely negatively towards the LN (literary news? I don't know, we don't need it!!), you can't imagine what the impact is on the club members.

It should simply be mandatory for everyone in the BdPh. registered association to subscribe to the LN, at least a matter of honor. But who would want to somehow initiate this in a state in which the buzzword “freedom” is misused to its detriment. Certainly, I can already hear the voices... But the knowledge of successful work must not only be expressed in numbers, it must be effective. Club life needs a huge and fundamental renewal, not everywhere, but predominantly. One should not hide the fact that the crisis of “literary news” is a crisis of the German philatelist associations.

However, I suspect that there will hardly be any changes to the “literature news” at this point in time. And just as fundamentally as the clubs had to expect. In addition, the federal government, which brings together these associations, must do its part to make the “Neue Literatur-Nachrichten” the philatelist's magazine. So it simply shouldn't and can't cry, e.g. B. in the “Bundes-Nachrichten” eight or more pages are used for book reviews alone (just the same as in the LN). The club chairman and his bookkeeper are easily tempted to consider this report as sufficient for their literary knowledge. But that's just by the way. One could also call the “Society for Philatelic Literature e. V., include Duisburg. But what the heck?

Constructive suggestions are expected from a critic so that they can... We are spared the accusation of not understanding, which is largely a counter-argument. You can e.g. E.g., fritify the new German postage stamps, present the better proposals or drafts and the only reproach that they receive is the suggestion that they don't understand anything about the matter. Technical details are thrown around that are not known to the critic himself. You read something about unprinted surfaces and that's where the rub lies, even though the matter of the Lumogen imprint has as little to do with the printing as, for example, life insurance has to do with a piano.

With that said, I would like to get back to the matter at hand. The “Neue Literatur-Nachrichten” must continue the legacy of the LN, even if there are frantic attempts to get another LN issue off the ground (with the use of large financial resources). A separation or conclusion must be brought about clearly and rigorously. The “New Literature News” must be structured to be more readable. You must create a document for the club evening. So deviate from the strictly literary

status. The edition of the “Neue Literatur-Nachrichten” must be separated into a German edition published quarterly and an annual international edition. Negotiations must be held with the FIP to coordinate global literary research, and the federal government must strive to make full use of the opportunities given to it. As a very first step, the “New Literature News” must be handed over to an editorial team. The enormous work must not be left to any individual, even if, for example, the index is compiled by several employees. It will then be the responsibility of this committee to undertake serious editorial work to design a new magazine that meets all wishes and can look carefree into the future, for the whole of German philately. The “Association of German Philelists” can therefore make a real contribution to its achievements.

END

Christian Boyer

Articles on Arthur Maury

[*Articles sur Arthur Maury*]

Christian Boyer's web site: www.christianboyer.com/philatelie, extracted January 2022, 4pp.

One article and extracts from two books presenting of the life of **Arthur Maury**:
Nécrologie., Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Postes, 1st December 1907, Cover & p.1.
(Obituary published immediately after his death in the periodical he founded.)

Georges Brunel: *Ce qu'était la Philatélie en 1867.*, 1930.

(Biography written by someone who knew him personally.)

Henri Leroux, André Maurice, Roger North & René Poulain: *Le Centenaire de la Maison Arthur Maury 1860-1960.*, Louis Schneider, France, 1961, pp.7-9 & 28-29.

(Excerpts from the book written for the Centenary of the house.)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

13th February 2022

ARTICLES ON ARTHUR MAURY

Le Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste, December 1907, Whole number 326, Cover & p.1.

Obituary

The newspaper was in press when the almost sudden death of **Arthur Maury**, who suffered from congestion last Friday, died on Sunday, December 1, at the age of 63. We share this painful news with readers of the *Collectionneur*.

The founder of this newspaper, which he has always been actively managing for more than 40 years, **Mr. Maury** will leave unanimous regrets in the entire philatelic world which is losing in him one of its deans. The many words of sympathy that flow from every part to the deceased's House show how much esteem his colleagues and all those who knew him felt.

A philatelist from the beginning, he was always concerned with stamps, and devoted himself entirely to their study. The works he has written on this subject are alive, he has, so to speak, lived them. At the same time as a conscientious author, philately loses in him a scholar and a passionate collector.

Heraldist, he had collected in his Spontini Street home interesting collections of curious and historical trinkets often quoted in the Illustrated Reviews.

He endeavored to demonstrate the popular origin of the Gallic Rooster and to make it reappear in the coat of arms of France, to which he succeeded in part. We remember the important book⁽¹⁾ he published on this subject, which was honored by a Government subscription.

Quite recently, he published a 400-page volume on French stamps⁽²⁾, and the readers of the *Collectionneur* have seen in the preceding issue the welcome that has been given to this so complete and well-documented a publication.

Officer of Public Instruction, of Nicham Iftikhar, decorated with several foreign orders, **Mr. Maury** had been appointed president of the *Chambre Syndicale des Négociants* in postage stamps since its foundation. He was also, alongside Leo Claretie of Germany, vice-president of the Society of Lovers of games and old toys. An expert at the Tribunal de la Seine, **M. Maury**, in this last function, and in the many labors he had undertaken, in spite of the precarious state of his health, had been overworked lately; he died, so to speak, at the breach.

He was an affable man, loved by his staff, always ready to help and who will be missed by all who knew him.

His funeral will be held Wednesday, 4th December at 10 am, in the church Notre-Dame-de-Lorette. We will meet at 6, boulevard Montmartre.

Notes

- (1) *Les Emblèmes et les Drapeaux de la France: le Coq Gaulois*, by **Arthur Maury**, Paris, 1904.
- (2) *Histoire des Timbres-Poste Français, Bandes, Cartes, Timbres-Télégraphe et Téléphone, Essais, Marques Postales et Oblitérations*, by **Arthur Maury**, Paris, 1907.

Georges Brunel: *What was the State of Philately in 1867.*, Yvert & Cie, Amiens, France, 1930, page 29.

He was very young, barely out of childhood, when **Arthur Maury** had felt the mania for collecting. He admits it himself: in his desk, in boarding school, he had a fully-arranged menagerie: a field mouse, a pierrot, a lizard and snails! he even had a fish in a bottle! Also, one day when at the Stamp Exchange a comrade asked him if his father received letters from abroad and, in this case, to give him the postage stamps, his attention was immediately aroused. Some time later, he saw, displayed in the streets of Paris, the announcement of the *Manuel de Timbres-Poste* (that of **Potiquet**); he procured it, read it and his path was traced, he resolved to collect and soon to traffic. He had asked his father to leave him part of the shop window where he exhibited his duplicates; this small business was very successful and soon he gave up glove making to devote himself exclusively to the business of postage stamps. First at 5, rue de Richelieu, due to expropriation, he then moved to 25⁽¹⁾ rue Le Peletier (opposite the Opera, where he occupied a very busy little shop), finally at the end of 1869, he moved to 80, rue Saint-Lazare (where the Maison Pavoille is now), which became the center for all collectors. As early as 1864, he had founded the *Collectionneur des Timbres-Poste* which still appears⁽²⁾ and which thus happens to be the oldest philatelic journal. In July 1891, he opened vast stores on Boulevard Montmartre to the amazement of all the merchants in the district, who could not imagine that such a big place was needed to sell small squares of paper! His first catalogue dates from December 1864, it bore the name: Maury fils, 5 rue de Richelieu, with branch, 52, rue Napoléon, in Boulogne-sur-Mer!

Maury's name was a symbol: he personified *philately for a long time*, because he had been one of the first to adopt this term; the variety of albums he had created had earned him a large clientele of young people who later became great collectors.

He was a kind and courteous man, a hard worker, very witty and timely, and good enough with his tongue to launch interesting articles from time to time. He published a large number of remarkable studies such as his *Histoire du Timbre-Poste Français*, his *Catalog de Marques Postales* and a historical study on the *Coq Gaulois*, because he had a passion: he would have liked the rooster to become the French emblem on all vignettes. He died, very wealthy, on the 1st December 1907.

Notes on Brunel's text

- (1) Error. the shop was at 23, rue Le Peletier.
- (2) The paper ceased publication in 1968.

Henri Leroux, André Maurice, Roger North & René Poulain: *The Centenary of the House of Arthur Maury 1860-1960.*, pages 7-9, 28-29

It will seem legitimate to all those who love the postage stamp and its history to place the year 1960 under the sign of **Arthur Maury**, this “grandfather of philately”, which was and remains one of its most illustrious pioneers: a century, indeed, will have passed since as a very young man he decided to sell postage stamps for collection, a century during which was to flourish this science that owes him so much - including even its name *Philately*.

Born on the 31st January 1844 in the heart of old Paris, rue du Petit-Musc, **Arthur Maury** was born to modest traders. Having specialized in selling gloves, his father moved to Boulogne-sur-Mer. A few years later, in 1860, the young **Maury**, who for several years already collected stamps and exchanged them, especially with the many Englishmen who each day passed through Boulogne, from his father that he was allowed a whole shop window where he installed his stamp sheets, carefully presented at marked prices.

Soon, a small clientele was formed; to satisfy it, he had to supply himself everywhere and mainly in Paris, where he entered into relations with collectors, already relatively numerous and with the few people who did more or less trade: the House of Maury was virtually founded and this young, then 16-year-old man had just created a company, which still bears his name in the very premises where he had to establish it definitively, after various moves of which we will, for the lovers of precision, to give the list:

Three years after having “hanged the housewarming” at Boulogne-sur-Mer, **Arthur Maury**, an emancipated minor, rented a small shop in Paris, opposite the Théâtre Français, 5, rue de Richelieu.

In 1865, his store being expropriated, he moved it to 23 rue Le Peletier.

The success, which had already been announced, was such that the location proved insufficient to accommodate the activity of the staff and the reception of the customers. **Arthur Maury** then rented more spacious premises, 92 rue Saint Lazare. A few years later, it was a mansion of the city Malesherbes that he assigned to his business in continuous growth.

Finally, in September 1891, stores and offices were transported and relocated to the heart of the

Paris business district, 6, boulevard Montmartre, where this old and sympathetic House maintains the tradition of its illustrious founder, under the aegis of its owner and director, **Roger North**.

His thirty years of commercial activity had already given **Arthur Maury** exceptional success that he had to enjoy during the sixteen years that passed until his death, 6 boulevard Montmartre, on the 1st December 1907. Even more remarkable than this material fortune are the breadth and quality of the work he has built up over 45 years of incessant toil, the main chapters of which we will discuss. (...) In one of the earliest issues of the *Collectionneur*, **Arthur Maury** favorably presented a suggestion by **Mr Herpin**, a shrewd collector and, no doubt, Hellenizing, who proposed for the name of postage stamp collectors the term “Philately”. Adopted rather quickly abroad, this term was to be discussed for a long time in France, against those of “timbology” and “timbophilia” defended respectively and with equal tenacity by two “ancestors” of the collection of stamps, **Mahé** and **Dr. Legrand**. **Arthur Maury** and his journal had to end up imposing it definitively and universally.

One of the happiest memories of **Arthur Maury**’s life relates to a trip he made to Mont Blanc, about 1900. Being in a hotel frequented by foreigners of distinction, he amused himself, instead of giving his real name, to write on the book of travelers: **Yruam** (reverse of **Maury**), **Prince of Serbmit** (reverse of **Timbres**) and he stuck next to it a sticker with the same inscriptions which he had printed, in various colors, for the needs of his business. This rather childish trick resulted in him being the focus of several diners and dinners, and the butler filled him with attentions, “which obliged him to give twenty sous of tip.”

Arthur Maury was certainly a prominent figure in the Paris of the “belle epoque” - and our previous articles clearly show what titles he had gained legitimately.

His celebrity went well beyond our borders. Let’s quote this anecdote:

The Russian prince **Wladimir T...** who was staying in Paris, having had the fancy to visit in person - and almost solemnly - the house of the Rue du Petit-Musc where **Maury** had been born, had put himself in the lead, after a whim of his fiance, to sell for 15,000 francs his collection of stamps: he threw it into the fire because **Maury** wanted to give him only 13,500! (They were gold francs).

We have already said that he was received - and listened to - by the most famous political figures of his time. He was justifiably proud of the relations he had with **Victor Hugo**, with the ex-**Emperor of Brazil Dom Pedro** and with many other celebrities.

Holder of several foreign orders, he had been made Officer of the Academy since 1888, and promoted Officer of Education in 1900.

He had not yet obtained, when he died in 1907, the Cross of the Legion of Honor: it was, it seems, largely deserved by this philatelic trading giant, by this conscientious and erudite writer, who has left among other works: *The History of the French Postage Stamp*, and *Emblems and Flags of France*.

END

Carl Beck

Bibliography of the German-language philatelic literature

[*Bibliographie der deutschsprachlichen philatelistischen literatur*]

Germania-Berichte, October 1925, Volume 22, Issue 10, Whole number 290, p.167

(Appreciation after it had ceased publication)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

18th February 2022

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

(Appreciation after it had ceased publication)

Bibliographie der deutschsprachlichen philatelistischen Literatur, by **Friedrich Leitenberger**, has ceased publication, to the great regret of all serious collectors. Anyone who needs a bibliography for their studies, who uses **Suppantchitsch's** work, who has to search often and extensively in tables of contents, who leafs through all the volumes that do not have an index, who needs sources and literature references for a special area, knows the value of a comprehensive bibliography. **Leitenberger's** idea was good, even very good, but there was not enough interest in other circles. How long will it be before dealers will see that without researchers and writers nothing can go on, that dealers would not receive huge prices for rarities if researchers had not made collectors aware of the rarity. How would traders be today without the basic works of a **Lindenberg, Kalckhoff, Munk**, etc., which have never had anything to do with the trade? Where is the understanding that in the end it is always and only the ideal collector and researcher who helps the dealer to fill his coffers? And when will those circles who benefit from it finally feel compelled to sacrifice something for researchers and research that will automatically pay them back? **Leitenberger's** large-scale work also had to perish due to lack of interest, which is a shame. But the damage will come to those who ultimately would have benefited from the completion of the bibliography!

The following have been published: *Foreword*, xiipp., Delivery 1, 16pp., Delivery 2, 22pp. *In Memoriam*, 4pp.

Carl Beck

END

Carl Beck

Bibliography of the German-language philat. literature 1925

[*Bibliographie der deutschsprachigen philat. literatur 1925*]

Germania-Berichte, February 1925, Volume 22, Issue 2, Whole number 282, p.36

(Review when it was published.)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

18th February 2022

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE GERMAN-LANGUAGE

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

(Review when it was published.)

Bibliographie der Deutschsprachigen Philat. Literatur, 1925. Author: **Friedrich Leitenberger**, Berlin; Publisher J. K. G. Wagnersche Buchdruckerei, Neustadt a. Orla. – Author as well as publisher have ventured on a task that deserves admiration; the former because of the courage to want to cope with the enormous amount of trouble, the latter because of the willingness to publish such a work. **Leitenberger** himself is trying to remedy an actual need, and doing so as quickly as possible by recording the content of all the previous month's specialist journals using around 60 abbreviations, giving anyone interested in the field the opportunity to get their hands on the various papers; We consider this to be a great advantage in the interests of collectors, even if it also becomes a disadvantage for researchers, as they have to look up several deliveries to cover the monthly installments. Finally, even this is rendered a very great service by the fact that we are now given an overview of our literature at all. From this point of view, it would only be desirable if the publisher would also find the necessary support, such that at least every association incorporated this bibliography into its library. Only then will it be possible to expand the author's further endeavors to extend the bibliography to earlier years and thus to give philately one of the greatest services, to achieve a goal. – As we have just been informed, the intended one delivery per month had to be made into three due to the volume handed over, a circumstance that we are happy to believe from the publisher as well as the author after looking at Delivery 2.

Carl Beck

END

Enr. Conr. Eberhardt

History of Philately by which I mean the Science of Collecting Postage Stamps

[*Historia de la Filotelia o sea la Ciencia de Coleccionar Sellos de Correo*]

Imprenta Gutenberg, Santiago, Chile, 1890, 173pp.

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

October 2022

HISTORY OF PHILATELY

BY WHICH I MEAN THE SCIENCE OF COLLECTING

POSTAGE STAMPS.

FOREWORD

By launching this modest little work into circulation, my purpose has been not other than to take a further step in favor of South American philately and to present to collectors from Latin America and Spain a detailed list of what philately is, since to date there is no analogous work in our language.

As this modest work will undoubtedly fall into the hands of people who are not collectors, or those who have been and who, due to some inconvenience or deception suffered, are no longer collectors, it will perhaps cause in one or the other, the desire to adhere to our pleasant pastime.

On the other hand, this work will show those who call our science child's play that it is very far from it, since reading the work carefully, more than one of our opponents will change their opinion regarding their way of considering philately.

True collectors, on the other hand, will find in these pages new material to strengthen their interest in our science and some of the author's ideas about it; These ideas are the fruit of his long experience in the philatelic field.

Thus, full of flattering hopes for the good of our cause, these pages undertake their journey through the world, and if they partially succeed in their object, the aspirations of their author will be satisfied and recompensed for the hard work that has been necessary for the compilation of all the data.

Health and happiness to my Hispanic-American and Spanish colleagues!

Valparaiso, February 1890.

Enr. Conr. Eberhardt.

Translator's Note: Care must be exercised if relying upon the data in this work as I have not tried to correct his errors – many of which are obvious. Its main interest lies in its being an early South American view of the history of philately and collecting stamps.

FIRST CHAPTER

I History of Philately⁽¹⁾

Although the friends of our science, that is to say collectors in general, already know the word at the head of this chapter, I am, however, going to explain more closely its meaning and definition, since it has lent itself to several discussions regarding it. Whether it has to be Philotely or Philately.

Already in my periodical *Guia del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correo* [Postage Stamp Collector's Guide] in its first number, (January 1878) I began an article on philotely, beginning with the definition of this word; I will do it again later in a more explicit way.

Back when the first essays on philotelic literature appeared, that is, the first periodicals, symptoms of the importance that our science was acquiring, a name began to be given to it, qualifying it first as Timbromanía, which later turned out to be something more. How poorly chosen, because that word contains a meaning that does little favor to collectors, and in its place was used “Timbrofilia” and “Timbrología” expressions that already instilled more respect....; but these had to give way to that of “Filotelía” [ie. Philotely] as we still call it today.

⁽¹⁾ Speaking of stamps, this work deals only with postage and telegraph stamps, including envelopes, cards and bands for impressions, excluding all tax stamps, documents, contributions, etc. , except in the case of having used these for postage.

Philotely is a Greek word and is made up of the two words “Philos” (Pronounced filos) which means friend and “telso” which means bowl, tribute, tax. Thus, from the fusion of both words and according to Greek grammar, the result is “Filotelía” which means «tax free; or bowl) then the ph is changed to f to give it the Castilian pronunciation which forms “Filotelía” which literally means friend, fond of what is related to the taxation, or tax, and as the taxation of the letter, that is the letter tax represented by the stamps, that word (philotely) represents that of our science, which is the collection of postage stamps, together with the study of everything that may be related to stamps and mail. The meaning of the Greek word is something vast, but it is appropriate to our case.

The two Greek words also form Philately whose trem (with a instead of o) is used in North America, in England and in part of Germany; but “philotely” is as correct as “philately”. In Belgium and France the name of our science changes entirely and is called “Timbrologie” or “Timbrophilie”, but these are compositions that are half French and half Greek and we decided in [South] America on the purely Greek expression, which is “Philotely” and at the same time the most used in the world and known by millions of collectors.

I also decide on “philotelie” with or, because there are other words in Spanish whose first two syllables come from the Greek “philos” such as: philosophy, philology.

Philotely found its origin about ten years, a little more or less, after the issuance of the first postage stamps, that is, between 1850 and 1855.

Some say that the collection of stamps had its beginning as a bet, to gather the number of stamps that was necessary to cover an entire wall. The bet was won by the collector, who continued in the hobby, inducing others to do the same.

Others assert that a Paris school teacher advised his disciples to paste behind the atlas sheets with as many stamps as they could obtain from the respective country whose map was on the sheet. In this way he stimulated the study of geography.

Be this as it may, the truth is that it was children who first took up collecting stamps, some keeping the hobby until their older age and falling little by little into one or another type of person.

But that philosophy certainly should be qualified only as pure dedication to collecting stamps by a small number of fans, who were alien, therefore, the studies or at least the occupation with the different branches that embraces the philosophy in its true sense of science that it today possesses.

Thus, that collection of stamps, we will simply say, the beginning of our hobby today, gradually acquired value, while the idea of consolidating that hobby was born in one or another serious collector, establishing a small business with the stamps and thus providing material to collectors that would serve as support in maintaining and propagating this hobby.

It was in Belgium and France that stamp collecting began with the greatest enthusiasm: these were followed by England, Germany, etc. until by the years 1860-62 it spread rapidly and almost simultaneously to the whole world, later passing to North and South America.

At that time (1860 to 65) it was collected with a real enthusiasm, which bordered almost on mania, especially among young collectors, schoolboys, who seemed to only live for stamps, forgetting everything before their favorite passion. This circumstance did not go unnoticed by school teachers and parents, who for the most part did their best to evict this entertainment, pernicious, in their opinion, for children.

Articles were even published in important newspapers and other newspapers made crude war on this hobby, qualifying their results with quite dark forecasts....!

But it was not only children who dedicated themselves to collecting stamps, no, people of all categories, rich and poor, in short, stamps were the order of the day...

Such a state of things imperatively demanded an order that would protect that hobby against the ruinous end that it could have had, and to this end stamp businesses, small and large, were established; Newspapers, current price lists, catalogs and albums were published, which gradually created some system in the labyrinth that stamp collecting was beginning to form.

It was at this time that we realize when the collection of stamps began to pass from such, acquiring the notions of the philatelic science of today, thanks to the impulse that the nascent philatelic literature gave it, since the most amateurs and competent collectors strove to spread through it the formal dedication to philately, to gradually raise it to the rank of a science.

The first philatelic newspaper was published in 1862 in Liverpool; various publications

followed in Belgium, Germany, France and even in North America. In South America the first newspaper began to be published in 1878, by the author of this little work.

The dedication to philately was growing every day, from which it turned out that the works on philately increased amazingly, publishing all kinds of albums, catalogues, special brochures on stamps, on counterfeits, etc. until today our science has reached a fairly satisfactory state, developing this and acquiring its greatest value in the last fifteen years, thanks to the first-rate literary forces that since then have battled for our science and that still continue with passion in their task, stimulated by the good results that their efforts yield and by the flattering future to which the philately is heading with a sure and accelerated step.

I have already duly explained the principle and history of philately; let us now deal more closely with philatelic science and the benefit that formal dedication to it brings to philatelists.

Those who believe that stamp collecting cannot be a science, or rather, those who look down on it and even scoff at stamp collectors, in a word, the enemies of philately, they are all the more obstinate in not wanting to recognize the scientific value of philately, since they do not want to take the trouble to look more deeply at our occupation, putting aside for a moment their contrary ideas, and looking for explanations, not among people who are also anti-philatelists or indifferent, but between collectors of recognized merit or between the material that they can find at their disposal everywhere and that explains to them what are the bases on which the sense of science that philately truly possesses rests.

But it happens that they form the opposite idea considering the way children and the young form their collections and they judge philately as a toy or a useless pastime.

But it is not in that circle where one must look for why philately is a science.

Look to serious collectors of recognized reputation, to adult collectors who occupy some respectable position in society, and entering into communication with them you will have an idea of what philately is.

People like the **King of Portugal**, **Baron Arthur de Rothschild**, **Dr. Ferrari** of Paris, **Dr. Legrand** of Neuilly, **Mr. de Volpi** of Trento, the Brazilian consul in Caracas, the German emperor, all these passionate collectors and many other great personalities would not bother with stamp collecting if it were just a toy or because it is an occupation for children.

Pope Pius IX was also a collector, whose collection was one of the best and still exists.

And understand that most of these great collectors are not limited only to collecting stamps for their collection, which is certainly not the nature of philatelic science, but they work hard, with true passion to propagate by all possible means the love of philately, so that they always acquire more and more the adjective of science that our adversaries are obstinate in not recognising.

There is, for example, the philatelic society of Paris, headed by **Baron A. de Rothschild** until recently as President, serving as secretary, treasurer and other positions, men of merit, old in keeping high the name of our science. This society exists for about twenty years and in all that time its directors and members of important social status and capacity, have not stopped

working for the benefit of the philately.

Beyond this society, which is the head of all others, we count others in London, in New York, and in other cities of North America, several in Germany and those of Lima and Montevideo that have existed for only a few years. We also count among philatelists great personalities, aristocrats, merchants, bankers, finally we have them in all classes of society, from the sumptuous palace to the simple craftsman's hut.

It is not because children are also busy collecting stamps that our science should be considered a toy, because if we are going to say that, we could say the same about numismatics, since there are also children who accumulate coins; of the natural sciences, since children also occupy themselves with collecting insects, birds, flowers and plants of all kinds.

We repeat a thousand times that philately is science and it only has the defect of not being old, nor of having with it the characters of today a thousand or more years ago, for the very simple reason that it did not exist before the material that serve as a base: the stamps.

I call science the clear knowledge of something, based on obvious principles, capable of true studies and that finally result in positive benefit for the person who studies it. These studies and the consequent benefit can be of any nature desired, and emanate precisely from the nature of science.

He who only looks at the collection of stamps as a mere pastime and with the sole aspiration of seeing as soon as possible all those that have been issued, that by the way is far from attributing to his entertainment the name of science; Children and a large number of collectors are included in this category; Exactly as happens with many other sciences in which there are fans of this or that science, but who, in their opinion, only take away the most acceptable side, or pleasant if you will.

But this is not the case with those collectors that we can classify as "philatelists" and who take intellectual advantage of their occupation with philately.

Of course, it makes us learn geography almost unintentionally, because by dint of seeing, trying, reading so many times of such or such stamps, our attention comes to focus on thousands of circumstances that rub against those countries; studying its position, its products, its degree of culture, etc. And so it happens with many places and perhaps with all, gradually falling into a true study of geography and acquiring by this means knowledge that otherwise would have perhaps remained unknown to the collector....

For schoolchildren there is no simpler way to learn and retain more easily the rude and crude studies of geography, than the dedication to stamps, but certainly with a little symmetry and plan and not as a mere toy.

Outside of geography, instinctively the philatelist desires to know this or that thing in history of the country, and lo and behold, from his observations he falls into the study of several branches that were previously unknown to him or at least takes care of them from time to time.

In his stamp album he finds the portraits of Kings, Queens, famous people, etc. and would like to know something about the life or the merits of some of them, which makes him gladly

look for this knowledge and take an interest in his stamps to know something about this or that character.

Then he acquires notions of numismatics, heraldry and other sciences, for which the stamps serve him as a comparison, and at the same time that he forms his studies, the progression of his collection always presents him with new attractions and a constant occupation with everything that is related to the named studies and to what is related to the mail.

The newspapers and other philatelic literature, the discussions in the philatelic societies, the correspondence they will perhaps carry on with like-minded people, the special dedication to good condition, clean pieces, symmetry, and good looks of your album, all of that has a powerful and pleasant influence on keeping the intelligence of the philatelist towards his favorite passion and towards the studies or occupation of almost playful proportions

If he is also versed in literature, he makes known in the newspapers and in societies their ideas, presenting philatelic works that have caused him reflections, comparison, study, and that stimulate him always more to follow his love of the science in question.

And all this is hidden from the eyes of our adversaries or from the majority, only because the philatelists do not flaunt their work, perhaps because of modesty regarding the science they are dedicated to, for the same reason of it being new and that it is not yet time to present it in public, we will say, until it has been raised to a position that is not reached by the elements that would like to get in its way for its destruction....!

It is true that among the millions of collectors there are, most of them cannot be counted as philatelists in the scientific sense that I have explained, but there is an enormous number that justly deserves such a description.

And let it be said now that what we profess is not science!

To finish with the history of philately, I will give a brief review of its current state, reserving for other chapters the details of those main factors that compose it.

Those main factors are in the first place the philatelists, then our literature, the philatelic societies, trade and the exchange of stamps.

The most eminent philatelists strive to propagate more and more the dedication to philately; our current literature, which is the most powerful force that defends our banner, counts a hundred good newspapers, special works on the stamps of some countries, on mail, on counterfeit stamps and on thousands of objects that rub against each other in our cause. These publications exist in various languages and scattered throughout the universe.

Some of the philatelic periodicals exist since twenty and more years to date.

On the other hand, philatelic societies strive in keeping the love of philately alive and in propagating it as much as possible. The Parisian society invests good sums of money in awarding prizes, medals and diplomas for the best philatelic works that are presented, thus stimulating the development of literature and the perfection of the science of which I speak. Other societies also encourage their members, according to the means at their disposal, to be

enlightened in every way in the sphere of philately.

The merchants also contribute their contingent to the advancement of philately, because due to the multiplicity of their relationships they are able to present the fans with the opportunity to continue providing themselves with the stamps to complete their collections, either for money or for reciprocal exchanges. From this it turns out that the stamp dealers contribute at least to maintain the hobby, since they present the facilities to obtain the old stamps and the new ones that are issued.

The trade in stamps has today assumed colossal proportions, as there are merchants who only live and deal with it, employing numerous employees and capital amounting to many tens of thousands of pesos.

Such is the state of philatelic science today, which continues in our time, more than ever, with real giant steps in its improvement, presenting new attractions to the children every day and letting them glimpse a flattering future. ...

It is only the counterfeits that here and there present some obstacles to its development and cause bitter hours; but they can no longer seriously put themselves before the forces that we have today and that imprint ever more improvement on it and assure it of its cheerful future.

I have treated philately globally; the next step is to show in detail the main points of which it is composed.

CHAPTER II. – THE STAMPS

First Part

Under this category I include both postage stamps and telegraph stamps, including cards, envelopes and bands for newspapers, excluding stamps for tax forms, documents and other fees.

I am of the opinion of joining the telegraph stamps to the collection of postage stamps for the reason that the telegraph is a communication analogous to the post, only that it is much faster and simpler, but deep down, the thing comes to be one.

In almost all the countries, the telegraph offices are also linked to the post offices, being one address and accounting, and in many cases using the same postage stamps for the telegraphic service.

The first stamps that are known are, according to some, those issued by a merchant from Paris, called **Velayer**, in the year 1653; said merchant obtained a concession from the King to establish a postal company in Paris.

Others attribute the invention of stamps to the **Duchess de Longueville**, who gave the idea to the postmaster at the time, **Mr. Fouquet**, in Paris, of having mailboxes placed in various districts of the city, in which each one could deposit their letters, without the need to take them to the post office, nor to have them weighed and appraised their size, nor to give knowledge of

their content, which at that time it was an obligation. She also advised him to issue stamps with the royal coat of arms and inscription of the value to paste them on the letters and thus be franked.

The idea was accepted and with this the odious obligations that existed to send a letter by post were partly abolished.

The seal was in the form of a kind of band, which was placed around the letter, sticking its extremities, and carried the inscription of *Port payé .. le .. jour de l'an mil six cent cinquante - trois, or cinquante quatre - 1 Sol*, as shown by the respective decree of August 8, 1653, whose facsimile in ancient French and translated into Spanish, is found in the *Guía del Coleccionista* of 1879.

The aforementioned seal must not have been used for a long time, since nothing indicates that it had been.

Almost two centuries passed without postage stamps being used, as new traces of them are found only in 1813, in Sicily.

Reliable documents testify to an issue of stamped envelopes, decreed on August 12, 1818 and put into use a few months later. There were three values issued for these envelopes: 15, 25 and 50 cents, being printed in blue ink; the paper of the envelopes bore the coat of arms of Sardinia and the portrait of **King Victor Emmanuel** as a watermark.

In 1820 he changed the type with slight modifications, printing the seal in the middle of the envelope and dry, that is, without ink.

More or less at this time it is said that postal envelopes existed in China, but exact data about this fact is not known.

However, all these issues did not deserve to be considered as the issue of the first stamps, since their use was extremely limited and they did not last long, nor were they imitated by other nations.

The year 1840 is the one that legitimately must be considered as the cradle of stamps and **Mr. Rowland Hill** as their inventor.

Indeed, it was on April 27, 1840 when the postal envelopes called "Mulready", were issued because this is the name of the author of the drawing of those envelopes and the only model that was accepted out of more than 2,000 that were presented to win the prize offered by the government for the best type.

William Mulready was a painter from London, and of much reputation for the perfection of his artistic works in the art of painting. He died on July 7, 1863.

Lord Lonsdale was the one who gave the idea for the issue of stamps that Sir Rowland Hill practically took advantage of, putting it into practice on May 13, 1840, the date of the issue of the first 1 and 2 pence stamps of England and that they can effectively be called the first.

Thus, we must consider **Mr. Rowland Hill** as the inventor of the stamps and reformer of the mail, since his reforms, presented to parliament in 1837 in a special little work, and approved by it in January 1840 and in which he mainly mentioned the introduction of low postage and of envelopes and stamps, they served as a basis to other nations to fix their postal system of communications and postage.

Hill therefore has the honor of being the founder of the modern post, and the inventor of stamps; his name and his merits will remain engraved with veneration in the memory of collectors!

I enclose some biographical notes on the life of this great man.

Sir Rowland Hill was born in Kidderminster in 1795. From an early age he showed a keen interest and talent for mechanics, having built not a few scientific instruments. His first occupation, after concluding his studies, was as a mathematics teacher at his father's school, remaining as a teacher for seventeen years. He married in 1827, and in 1833 was appointed secretary of a colonization commission for South Australia, contributing effectively to the founding of the colony of the same name.

At that time he conceived the idea of manufacturing a printing machine, whose cylinder would be molded to the type, printing on continuous paper; this idea was perfected by others and is now well known among printers.

The bad organization and the absurdities in the postal service of that time caught the attention of **Hill**, who actively devoted himself to its reform, not without encountering thousands of setbacks such that someone less energetic than **Hill** would have made them abandon their purpose.

It must be considered that in those times the communication channels were very few, difficult and extremely expensive. The railway was in its infancy, with the cart and the back of the animal being the main means of communication.

For the transport of correspondence there was not always or everywhere a fixed itinerary, nor rules, nor provisions. Thousands of letters were sent with friends, by traveling merchants, and by various other means. The letters were not classified according to their weight, but according to the number of sheets of which they were composed. In the main post offices of England and France there were (dark rooms) where letters were checked by candlelight, as when buying eggs and checking whether their contents are doubtful. In short, that was the state of affairs in the post office branch so that to tell everything in minute detail it would be necessary to write a book of not insignificant dimensions.

To put an end to this labyrinth and to establish a regular and cheap postal system, the postage being within the reach of the poorest, that was the grandiose idea that sprouted in **Hill's** brain and that after many difficulties he finally achieved on August 7 of 1839, the day in which, having accepted the bases of its reform, the government decreed them as law, being approved by the commission and in the chambers on July 5 of that year, with a majority of 102 votes.

He ran into many difficulties, because the improvement introduced a true revolution in the field.

At the beginning and while the clerks got used to weighing the letters, the postage of a simple letter was 4 pence, which on December 5, 1839 increased in London the number of letters sent from 39,000 to 60,000!

Shortly thereafter, on January 10, 1840, the so-called “penny” system was introduced, the postage being for single letters only one penny, and paying postage left to the sender.

In that same year the famous “Mulready” envelopes were sent which were later found to be unsuitable, as the large vignette left too little space for name and address and therefore the black 1 penny stamp was issued on May 6, which was in turn supplanted by the red one, which was later followed by other values.

Hill was not employed in the post office until 1846, when he was appointed secretary to the postmaster general, and in 1854 secretary to the post office department. Before 1846 he had served as President of the London and Brighton Railway.

The British nation was able to value at its true worth the merits with which **Rowland Hill** had been credited.

In 1836 he retired with a full salary of £2,000 a year and £20,000 which the government gave him as a just reward for his important services. Already in 1845 he had received 10,000 pounds by popular subscription and in 1846, 13,360 pounds sterling.

Many have been the testimonies, gifts, honors, that he has received from all parts of the kingdom; the society of fine arts gave him its first Albert medal; Oxford University conferred its highest distinction on him, naming him Doctor of Laws; in 1860 he was made a knight of the order of the bath and in 1877, a popular subscription, in which donations *should not exceed 6 pence per person*; reached the sum of 1,600 pounds among 100,000 donors; Said subscription was to erect a monument to the illustrious champion. In 1876 he was also consulted about the issuance of the postcard. On the 30th of January of the following year he received the honorable title of free citizen of the city of London, the document was in a gold box whose sides were engraved with the design of Mulready’s envelope, the city’s coat of arms, the **Hill’s** personal coat of arms and monogram, and a penny postage stamp, and case inscriptions. Being too weak at the time to leave home and go to London to collect the gift, it was presented to him in his room at Kidderminster by a commission appointed for the purpose.

Few are the heroes of progress and civilization who, like **Hill**, have witnessed the fruits of their efforts for the good of humanity and who, even in life, have reaped thousands of demonstrations from the grateful people, who rightly expressed their appreciation and gratitude to him.

The work of the deceased not only produced the most brilliant results in his country, but also made itself felt in the entire universe. **Sir Rowland Hill** passed away on August 26, 1879, at the age of 84 in Hamptead, near London. His remains were deposited in London at Westminster Abbey.

Far from being one of the most advanced countries in Europe that followed the example of the stamp issue created first by England, it was Brazil that followed suit, presenting in 1843 a series of three stamps.

This country was followed in the issuance of stamps by the canton of Geneva in Switzerland, in the year 1844; then Finland in 1845 (covers); North America in 1846, and only in 1848 did a European country of greater importance, Russia, come to avail itself of such great utility; They were followed in 1849 by France and Bavaria, in 1850 by Prussia, Saxony, Australia and so on almost all the countries of the world to this day, in which almost the entire universe uses the indispensable postage stamps.

Until 1860 they were owned by only 76 countries, which issued more or less 900 stamps, that is, in a period of 20 years; At present the countries that issue and have issued stamps (if those that are out of use are counted) are more than 70 with about 8000 stamps. In fact, there are about 2,000 more or less in use, including stamps, bands, envelopes and postcards.

I will not go into explaining the use that is made today of stamps and the advantages that those small representatives of the size, which most look at with indifference, lend to humanity as a whole: each one knows very well the role they represent; but to give an idea of its importance, let it be stated here that England needs for herself and her colonies only the stamp at 1 penny, the amount of 6 million a day, or about 2000 million a year; in Germany about 8,000,000 stamps, envelopes, cards and envelopes are printed daily, which gives a respectable figure of 2.4 billion a year.

As for the appearance of the stamps, it can be said that each one characterizes the country to which it belongs: the kingdoms and empires generally represent on their seals the portrait of the monarch or the coat of arms of the country, for example England, Russia, Germany, etc. Austria, Italy, Brazil and others; the republics generally include in them the facsimile of one of their most illustrious statesmen or the coat of arms of the nation, for example North America, Argentina, Mexico, Uruguay, Paraguay. According to this, the collection of stamps is both a heraldic picture that greatly helps the study of heraldry.

In truth, where is heraldry better represented than in a good stamp album? And then, what a beautiful ensemble is formed by the other ornaments with which the busts, coats of arms, allegories and inscriptions contained in the stamps are generally intertwined!

As for their artistic merit, there are stamps that, due to the nature of the drawing they represent, due to their admirable engraving and the fine choice of colors, are true miniature works of art.

Who does not admire the beautiful series of North American postage stamps of 1869; those of newspapers of 1875; those of Brazil of 1881, and almost all those that have been engraved in steel by the National Bank Note Company of New York?

On average, it is the stamps of America in general that represent the best aspect, both in the choice of design and in the perfection of their engravings.

In exhibitions there have also been collections of stamps, already complete or from a certain country only, almost always deserving some prize.

There are very few complete collections of stamps, since there are stamps that are extremely difficult to obtain, because very few have been issued, or because they have been used for a very short time, they are naturally very expensive and their acquisition is not possible for most

collectors.

Fortunately, there are few rarer stamps and they exist in few copies and therefore those fans who can dispose of a few hundred pesos without sacrifice, may well have a truly complete collection.

The less favored collectors of fortune can content themselves with a photograph of the rarest, since in recent times some of them have begun to be reproduced photographically.

Thus, for example, we count among the rarest the following: North America, stamps for newspapers with an effective value of \$24, 36, 48 and 60, which must be bought for precisely this price at the post office, since they are hardly obtainable when used; Moldavia, 1858, 27, 54, 81 23 and 108 Para; Naples, 1860 Tornese; Uruguay, the 3 Diligencia; Brazil, 300 and 600 reis of 1845; British Guiana, 1850 and the provisional ones of 1862: Sardinia, covers of 1819 and 1820; Bolivia, 1866, 10 cts.; 1867, eagle, 50 blue and 100 green; 1867 and 1872 500 cts. and others of which few copies exist, paying from \$10 up to \$100 and more for some of those named if they are obtained.

Regarding the manufacture of stamps, these have been executed in all kinds of printing and on all kinds of paper, from the expensive steel engraving (steel engraving on linen and strong paper), to the cheapest lithographic and typographic printing and on ordinary straw or wood paper.

Of which more or less, almost all of them have been falsified and above all, they are able to be washed to reuse them, to the detriment of the mail and the income of the nations.

In the most advanced countries, much has been studied to implement a way to prevent used stamps from being washed, giving instructions to the printer to use, for example, very faint colors or inks that disappear on contact with liquids.

The North American Post Office has offered a high prize to the one who presents the way to avoid stamp washing.

Several projects have been presented in this regard but they are not admissible in practice. Thus, for example, it has been proposed to use: 1. stamps perforated in the middle; of which one part would stick to the letter and the other would be torn off at its perforation; 2. cancellation stamp of with indelible ink; 3. instrument that cuts or pierces the stamp or that is hot to burn the stamp superficially, and many others.

These two systems are generally very slow, as they prevent the disablement from being done quickly, as is necessary.

The only stamps that cannot be washed are the Russian and current German ones, (1880 to 89,) which are printed with specially prepared inks, because at the slightest contact with water or another liquid the impression disappears.

I do not know what reasons keeps other governments from this advantage, since their printing is not by far as costly as North American printing, which is steel.

In addition, the Russian stamps are of very fine execution, pleasant in appearance and printed in two colors, which makes counterfeiting difficult at the same time. Its printing is not difficult or expensive compared to many other stamps printed in steel or in relief, such as those of Portugal.

Under Falsifications you will find more details about the stamps that are most likely to be forged.

To prove that it is not only children who take care of their collection, I will only say that the museums of Saint Petersburg, London, Paris, Berlin, have spent a huge sum on the formation of their stamp collections, which they continue to constantly perfect.

It cannot therefore be denied that a collection of stamps is one more testimony of the culture of our time, without counting the scientific merit that must be recognized in the first instance and the benefits that the dedication to it brings to the philatelists.

The stamp trade has assumed colossal proportions today; From the simple retail sale of stamps, which began some thirty years ago, the demands of the gradual development that the hobby of stamp collecting was taking, were always giving more importance and food to the stamp business, which today has reached a state that is in comparason in no way inferior to mercantile business.

Germany and England are the nations that have the most important stamp dealers, there are many of them who operate with a capital of 20, 30 and more thousands of pesos.

Therefore, it is not exaggerated if I calculate the value that is currently invested per year by collectors from all over the universe to buy stamps at around four million pesos.

Although the number of stamps increases each year by about 300 more or less, perhaps causing some fear regarding the difficulty that will come in 40, 50 or more years to obtain a complete collection, I do not believe this fear is well founded, since being then materially impossible to procure the oldest stamps, I can predict that to fill the gaps that these stamps necessarily leave, reproductions will have to be made by means of photography, whose impression, a faithful copy of the original, remains in good condition for a very long time, or the collector can limit himself to collecting only the stamps from a certain time onwards, or only those from a part of the world, which after all always comes to fill the object of the philately, based mainly on the acquisition and study of postage stamps for the formation of a collection, leaving to the discretion of the collector the expansion that he wants to give, according to his ideas or according to his situation.

With the considerations that I have just made manifest, in my opinion, the inconvenience of forming a collection in times that we will not survive is safe.

As a subdivision of the stamp business I can count the exchange of stamps, which has now taken on enormous proportions.

Indeed, the exchange of stamps that many do, whether in the same country or city, or with collectors from other countries, is a not insignificant advantage for expanding the collection,

especially among collectors who are very far apart.

Almost every collector can provide the stamps from their country in large quantities and at very little cost, either by exchanges or by purchases; Those stamps that do not have great value for him can be sent to a stamp dealer or to collectors in other countries to be exchanged.

Starting the exchange, little by little you get to have many and always new relationships where you use superfluous stamps.

Therefore, I highly recommend stamp exchanges, especially to collectors who cannot always have the money necessary for their purchase.

Second Part

The Categories of stamps and those that are to be collected

This Part, comprising pages 26-36, is simply about how and what to collect in the field of stamps and accordingly, has not been translated.

CHAPTER III

PHILATELIC LITERATURE

I will not go into explaining one by one the literary works that philately has told and tells about, because in addition to being a very difficult and almost impossible job, I believe it is of no value for philatelists in general; I will limit myself to describing the beginning and development of philatelic literature, highlighting the value that it possesses in each country.

Philatelic literature dates back to 1861, when the first traces of literature are found in the works: (*Catalogue de Timbres*) by **Laplante**, Paris, and (*Manuel du Collectionneur de Timbres-Poste*) Brussels: these were followed next year by other works. and the first philatelic newspaper: (*The Stamp Collectors Review*) published in Liverpool, which was followed by (*Le Timbre Poste*) on January 1, 1863 and which exists to this day.

Since then, philatelic periodicals, albums, catalogues and works of all kinds followed one another with real fury and there are more than a hundred periodicals published to date and perhaps triple this amount of other literary works of all kinds. that are related to philately.

The work published in 1874 by the eminent North American philatelist **John K. Tiffany** and titled (*The Philatelic Library*) records no less than 569 philatelic publications up to 1874, that is, including newspapers, special works on stamps, catalogs and albums. Today that number may well double.

The role that literature plays in philately is extremely important and the advancement, as well as the status and importance that it has today, is exclusively due to it; Without literature, philately would be worth almost nothing and all its merit would consist of it being considered a toy or hobby.

It is for the rest that the great philatelic geniuses that philately has had and has, understanding the value of literature, have made an effort and continue to make more and more effort every day to demonstrate through the press the scientific character that the stamp collection contains within itself. Philosophical literature is what makes the layman and our adversaries silent and change their minds, when they want to ignore our science. The good newspapers that we have in almost all languages; the excellent albums for stamps, with their geographical content; the valuable illustrated catalogues; the innumerable special and worthwhile works that have been published on philately; In short, this whole set of publications that the name of literature represents, has a certain imposing gift in favor of our philately and we can be proud of having achieved in just four decades, results such that they speak very loudly in favor of it, of that philately that many still consider a child's toy, although its works and the palpable results it provides to its true followers say otherwise! I will go into explaining more closely the philatelic literature, as it is presented to us today, which is what was most valuable for the time in which it was written. I will detail the literature of each country separately.

GREAT BRITAIN Although philatelic journalism was born here, the most eminent philatelists of the Albion have not been able to maintain its superiority; On the contrary, it seems that the importance of philatelic literature in England is declining, since there are few philatelic works that have been published in recent years, and on the other hand, the newspapers, which are many, for the most part limit themselves to announcing the new issues, the minutes of this or that Company and the rest is notices. Many are purely current prices of stamps.

There are only one or two newspapers that in their columns carry articles on philately, that is, those articles of common interest for philately, this being the kind of literature that helps our science to always acquire more merit and that instructs and pleases the philatelists.

English journalism in general is, therefore, not what it should be, and I hope the English understand that literature like that I have just cited lightly is what gives our science its scientific value and what creates philosophical merit.

What has been said refers to English journalism; As for the other literary works, England has two or three magnificent manuals and catalogues of stamps, but they are already old and of little value today.

The catalogue that today still has inestimable merit is that of the late and competent philatelist **E. L. Pemberton**; It is a finished work and dates from the year 1879. There are many other English catalogues, old and new, but they are almost without exception simple current prices of their authors.

In 1881 an excellent Catalogue of the Stamps of England was published by the Philatelic Society of London.

FRANCE has been and is one of the countries where philately has many followers and especially high-ranking philatelists and people of reputation. It is also in that country where there is the most important Philatelic Society of all: the (**Société Française de Timbrologie**).

France today has several good newspapers and I recommend them to those who speak Spanish, since French is the language that is best understood by many collectors in Latin America, that is, those who wish to read philatelic newspapers.

These newspapers are: *L'Ami des Timbres*, *Le Collectionneur des Timbres Poste*, *Le Courier du Timbrophile* and *L'Echo de'la Timbrologie*, all from Paris; The latter is the organ of the (**Société Française de Timbrologie**). The first named has only value as a catalogue, lacking any philatelic articles at all and only containing new issues of stamps, accompanying each issue with some catalog pages; very meticulous and from which I notice many superfluities typical of the aimless meticulousness with which most French collectors seem to collect stamps. (I refer to what was said in the chapter (Stamps to be collected) page 26).

As for other special works on stamps and philately in general, France has them in very small numbers and of lesser value. I exclude the publications of the Philatelic Society in Paris, which are of a private nature, I can say, and only accessible to its members, and the notable *Report of the Philatelic Congress of Paris* in 1880.

It is seen, then, that French philatelic literature is limited and leaves much to be discovered, although in past times it was the opposite; The reason for this presumably lies in the fact that Belgium presents French philatetists with quite valuable literature.

So let's move on to this one.

BELGIUM – Before going into more details I must warn you that the philatelic literature of Belgium all comes from the same center: from the editor of *Le Timbre Poste*, which most collectors know. The bulk of all Belgian French publications is the property of the intelligent philatelist **Mr. Moens**, while a small part of them is written by **Dr. Legrand**, **Baron Arthur de Rothschild** and two or three others, but all have been printed in Brussels, **Mr. Moens** being in charge of its printing and distribution.

Belgium has the legitimate pride of publishing to date the oldest of the philatelic newspapers that currently exists: (*Le Timbre-Poste*) which has existed since 1863 and is one of the best, although its content is generally limited to describing new issues. of stamps and the publication of special catalogs on various countries. In recent years, it has almost completely lacked that literature that instructs philatetists and that, with good material, provides them with pleasant hours that stimulate them ever more in their love for our science.

But what is most related to the literature I am dealing with are those numerous special works that **Mr. Moens** has published, among which his catalogue of stamps stands out - although it is too vague in terms of colors, varieties, etc. – and the special catalogues of each country, which it has been publishing for years and in which the philatelist can even find a copy of the official decrees referring to the issuance of stamps.

It must not be denied that Belgian literature is valuable, but it lacks philatelic works that deal with philately in general and that instruct the collector, both the young and the most competent. (*Le Timbre-Poste*) should be in charge of this due to its character as an old newspaper and its perhaps vast circulation. Special works have the disadvantage of not becoming as popular in a short time as a periodical publication does.

GERMANY – This country is where literature has achieved superiority today, both in journalism and in other literary-philatelic works.

Already in the infancy of German philatelic literature, it stood out for how useful the content

of its newspapers was, above all, and it has managed to maintain this advantage over other philatelic periodicals to this day.

In fact, the tendency of the German philatelic newspapers proves to be more profitable and practical than in any other country, when compared with that of other newspapers. Most of the Germanic newspapers are filled with entertaining and scientific reading, which, while entertaining the philatelist, presents instructive and always varied material.

German philatetists strive through philatelic journalism to spread the love of our science ever more. In the editorial articles and in the countless ones that come from the pens of competent philatelists, one notices deep meditation, emanating from assiduous study and work, obtained in long practice of philatelic knowledge.

And keep in mind that philatelic literature had its beginning in Germany only in 1865, that is, when it had already existed in France, England and Belgium for a few years, so that in less time Germany has managed to gain superiority in this field.

As for their special works, the Germans have good catalogues and works on the history, purpose and benefit of philately; almost all works that honor their authors.

There are currently eight good German philatelic newspapers, including two from Austria and another from Switzerland. The best of all is published in Leipzig; It appears bi-weekly and gives the engravings of the new stamps in colors.

AUSTRIA has two newspapers, several catalogues and good special works on philately. The literature of this country has the same tendency as that of Germany, and in terms of its merit, it does not detract from the German literature in any way, except that it has fewer works, since only in 1872 did the first newspapers and a catalogue of stamps begin to be published, following in 1876 and 80 other newspapers that exist today. But these are enough for their success and tendency for the Austrian philatelists, who also have the advantage of being able to use German literature, whose language is also theirs.

SWISS. An effort was made in 1875 to lay the foundation for philatelic literature in the country, but since fans of our science were not numerous enough there, the first seven-issue newspaper that had been released to circulation ceased to be published.

In the year 1879, a newspaper appeared that still exists and that deserves the adjective of very good, for its chosen reading and for its very marked tendency in favor of philately and against forgeries, which makes war to the death without any consideration.

ITALY. The efforts to propagate literature here have been in vain, since the few newspapers that have been published in other years existed for a short time.

Special works, catalogues, etc. currently there is none; All the works belong to bygone eras, 1870 to 1874. On the whole, Italian literature has been of little importance.

IN ROMANIA there once existed a newspaper in Romanian and French.

The other European countries that we have not named separately, such as Denmark, Russia, Holland, etc., have done little to nothing regarding philatelic literature. One or another newspaper that they have given birth to has since died.

Holland, Sweden and Norway still have one newspaper each; The one in Holland has been around for five to six years now.

SPAIN does not have any body that represents its collectors, nor works on philately. Only in 1870 and 71 were two Spanish newspapers published, but they lived only a few months. The first was ***El Indicador de Sellos***, a biweekly newspaper, publishing only one issue in Madrid, July 15, 1870, and the second was ***El Coleccionista de Sellos***, also from Madrid and which appeared four times, February 15th and 28th and March 15th and 31st. from 1871. I have never had news of its contents.

In mid-1881, the famous Catalogue of the stamps of Spain and its colonies appeared, a finished and worthwhile work, its author being **Fernandez Duro**, head of the Post Office Bureau. The work consists of 250 pages, and was published by order of the Spanish Government; Thus, it is the first official philatelic work. This catalogue received a silver medal from the **Société Française de Timbrologie**, in Paris.

In 1882 I received from Barcelona an Album for Stamps, in Spanish, which caused me surprise and pleasure. Surprise, to see that this album had already existed since 1879 without having heard a word about it; and pleasure, considering that this album was further proof of the advances of our philately in Spain. The album I am talking about is in 8°, with 252 pages and also illustrated with 1242 stamp engravings, each issue showing its different types, which is extremely convenient for the collector. It has not appeared again in another edition. This first album is the first exclusively in the Spanish language and its content is excellent, although in the interior arrangement and placement of the countries there are slight errors and it has the small defect of the paper being very thin and printed on both sides; but as the first in Spanish, its author could not venture to make a deluxe edition and has done a lot to publish it. The increased expense demanded by this type of books and their engravings is familiar to me as a printer and I admire once again the courage of the author, **Don Plácido Ramon de Torres**, in giving birth to it, perhaps without the expectation of recovering the expenses.

We owe a thousand applauses and thanks to this collector and I would only like, if the business allows it, that he make a new edition later, on better paper, printed on one side and in a larger size.

We now take a leap into the new world and we know what is there regarding literature.

NORTH AMERICA and CANADA are not well represented by their philatelic works, of which there are many, especially in the United States of North America, but most of them are of very little or no value.

In this Republic, where everything is done on a large scale, they have also wanted to follow that example with philatelic literature, but the idea has been abandoned, since of the one hundred philatelic periodicals that have been published from 1862 to date, some of it lasted

only a few months and many were conspicuous by their absence in the second issue. The reason for this is that even boys start publishing newspapers, and the consequence is (like father, like son). Today there will be about ten in circulation. Years before there were still very good newspapers, which it is felt had just been published, after circulating 6, 8 or more years, such as the *American Journal of Philately* which existed for 10 years, *The Stamp Journal*, 5 years.

Today about two or three deserve attention as good newspapers; The others that will be about seven are of very little importance and most of them can be considered as current prices of their owners.

North America has other ancient literary-philatelic works in small numbers, although in previous times it published some of merit.

Despite the unimportance of literature, there are in this great republic many good philatelic forces who, with regret it must be said, send their literary products abroad, to Belgium, France, etc., instead of concentrating them in their own country, through a publication that with such forces would acquire value and serve as a model for the philately of the republic; That is the reason why the best newspapers die in North America, even after fighting for so many years in favor of philately.

Despite what has been said, there is a tendency among some of the most passionate Yankee philatelists to do something more than mediocre for our science, something that is of great value for philately.

A notable fact in the history of the stamp collection is the Color Table projected for so long and which finally became a fact in the year 1884, having been published through the Philatelic Society of New York and about which I finally deal with in the chapter *Miscellaneous*.

OCEANIA – Even in this remote part of the world, philately has representatives who speak in its favor.

In fact, the year 1880 saw the appearance of two philatelic newspapers in the cities of Adelaide and Sydney, which, although modest in appearance, nevertheless had the laudable purpose of serving our science as much as possible, due to the trend in this regard.

From its content I have deduced that in those distant lands philately has many followers, since it is necessary for this to happen in order to maintain a newspaper; except in the case in which its author provides the means for this from his own pocket without regard to the cost.

I have already dealt extensively with philatelic literature, leaving only to note its state in our continent, that is, in Latin America, which I have thought prudent to postpone until the end of this chapter.

LATIN AMERICA cannot yet raise its voice regarding its literary works, since these amount only to the following ones, which appeared from 1882 onwards:

1. ***O Brasil Filatelico***, monthly newspaper, in Portuguese, published in Sao Paulo, Brazil, consisting of 8 pages. It lasted two or three months.
2. ***Anunciador Filotélico***, a 4-page sheet published monthly in Bogotá and which was mostly intended for stamp advertisements. No longer exists.
3. ***Anunciador***, loose sheet, printed on one side only and contains only four to five advertisements; it doesn't exist anymore.
4. ***El Filotelista***, which is the continuation of ***El Anunciador***, from 1879, then purely a newspaper advertisement and elevated to a newspaper in 1880, but which was only a newspaper for seven months.

The newspaper ***O Brasil Filatelico*** reappeared in 1885, edited by another collector than the one who founded it in 1882. I have number 7 of February 1885 in sight and I don't know if this publication is still available, since I haven't received it for a long time.

5. ***El Filotélico***. It is strange that in Santo Domingo, in February 1885, a newspaper under this title, organ of the Santo Domingo Philatelic Society, was published. I say that it is strange because there are perhaps a dozen collectors there and they cannot, nor those from the surrounding area, support a newspaper. At least I speak from experience and I have not been wrong, since number 9 of this publication is the last one I have seen, nor do I have news that it is still being published since I have not received it for a long time.

6. ***O Philatelista*** its number. 8, received in 1885, tells me that it must be the last issue published under that title, since I have not seen another issue since. It was published quarterly.

7. ***El Ecuador Filatélico***, number 1, January 1886, is the only newspaper that I have a note of that appeared in Ecuador in that single issue. In 4 pages, counting the cover, it brought seven new issues and two insignificant articles.

8. ***La Revista Filatélica***, Barranquilla. (Columbia), number 14, October 1888, second year, is another of the newspapers that lasted only until that date, since I never heard anything from it again, and no matter how much I asked its author for the issues published before the 14th, he did not send them to me. So, judging by this one, I will say that its content was limited to giving a few new issues and three pages of notices.

9. ***Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Mexicana***. It has existed since April 1889 and non-members can also subscribe to it.

10. ***Boletín de la Sociedad Filatélica Nacional*** of Guanajuato (Mexico), existed for only a few months, because the Society had been merged into that of Mexico.

11. ***Guía del Coleccionista de sellos de Correos***. A passionate collector for nearly twenty years, I founded in 1878, under the title above, a newspaper that, in the second year of its existence, promised to give good results, both in favor of the interests of philately, that in South America was then beginning to establish itself enough to even cover the expenses of publication and perhaps give a profit, although small, in compensation for the expenses and the work of writing it. But it didn't happen like that.

I maintained this newspaper until December 1884, and seeing that from year to year the number of subscribers did not increase and my time made it impossible for me to dedicate myself to its editing, I decided to abandon the publication that I managed with the greatest attention for seven years. Due particularly to this decision to abandon the protection of my subscribers, I published the following mortuary article with the last issue:

THE FAREWELL

Of the *Guia del Coleccionista de Sellos de Correo*

I

It is with deep regret that I have to head this article with such a sad title.

I feel truly sorry to have to leave this publication, to which I am linked by so many pleasant memories of times past; those times when I started with such flattering hopes the only newspaper in Spanish, that then existed for seven years, giving life and fruitful movement to philately in Latin America.

Over time I believed that over the years the publication would be accepted by the majority of collectors on this continent, and thus I would achieve a number of subscribers that would produce me some positive profit – to say the least – since in the first years I spent two or three times more than the subscriptions.

Apart from this, I formed the illusion that the main collectors would help me with articles for my newspaper, something that I requested on many occasions.

Finally, I assumed that through this publication, philately would develop enormously in the countries of Spanish America, leaving me with the pleasant satisfaction of having contributed with my efforts as a passionate collector to create a little order in the ranks of fans. offering you the fruit of my experience, commitment and work acquired in long years of practice and continuous and continuing contact in these matters.

II

My hopes were in vain to see my aspirations realized under the bases that I have just outlined, because the more years passed, the further away they became, and in the last few years there were so many subscribers that did not send me the insignificant amount of the subscription, that saw the possibility of even offsetting the net and limited expenses that were incurred in my own printing press disappearing.

Under such conditions, I believe that everyone will easily conceive that the decision taken to destroy the *Guia* does not emanate absolutely from a lack of enthusiasm or will.

I have had quite a dose of both during the seven years that I have kept at a loss a publication that was so dear to me, perhaps sacrificing more than a thousand pesos for it.

Proof of the pecuniary disinterest, of the love of philately and its cause in Latin America, of the true interest with which I served my subscribers, giving them an account of everything notable

that was happening in the matter of stamps and finally sharing with them my ideas and experiences in the same thing, after all this, I repeat, it seems to me that I have given infinite proofs in the six hundred or more pages that comprise the volumes of the seven years that I have been publisher.

Finally, since my businesses in my printing and lithography workshops absorb completely twelve hours a day of continuous and heavy work, I do not have the time or the will to follow this publication punctually, at least under the unsatisfactory circumstances stated above.

If I even saw the expenses and part of my efforts and personal work compensated, I would gladly hire or pay an intelligent person to gather the necessary material for the publication, since printing is in my establishment a matter of two or three days for each issue.

Thus, given the above explanations, the Postal Stamp Collector's Guide bids farewell to his subscribers, not without declaring that he goes down to the grave with honor, after having taken up arms firmly, fought as a brave man and surrendered. only after having fought beyond what is required.

ENR. CONR. EBERHARDT

It may be that later, in a few years, when there are a greater number of fans in Latin America and Spain and if my occupations allows me, I will decide to continue said publication. At least I intend to carry it out again in Germany, where I plan to move in a year or two.

As for special works, the first that has been published in South America is the one that the reader now has in his hands.

Although South American philatelic literature is poor at the moment, this is only due to the little real addition that until now existed on our continent. In a few more years it may be that Spanish-American philatelic literature, going through all the efforts, disappointments, expenses, lessons and other adventures typical of beginners, will be reborn with new vigor and resemble European literature.

I have no illusions with this assertion, because knowing the state of philately in all the republics of America, I foresee a flattering future and a vast area to cultivate our literature.

The proof of this is that when I started publishing the *Guia* I thought I couldn't continue with it due to lack of readers, but the opposite happened, because my publication little by little woke up from their sleep a hundred collectors, who did not have an organ. that it did represent a point of support that would guide them along the philatelic path, rehabilitating their old hobby, strengthening it with the acquisition of constant and new material and obtaining new followers of philately.

Witnesses of the philatelic Advancement operated through my publication, during its life, in Spanish-American land, are first of all the numerous collectors who were then trained and

ancient collectors who were resurrected, I can say, in the main republics; Secondly, the formation of 6 or 7 philatelic societies and finally the creation of new bodies for the interests of philatelists in Latin America.

However, there will be a period of paralysis for now, since I believe that the Spanish-language newspapers that appear from time to time in some republics will hardly be able to be maintained for long; Very soon they will feel the sad disappointment and the naked reality, that is, the little protection on the part of the fans in Latin America; both with respect to providing material for publication, as well as its maintenance through subscriptions.

For my part, I firmly declare that the opportune and apparent time has not yet arrived to maintain a publication in order, since there are few amateurs who can call themselves philatelists and give life, material and protection to a newspaper; It is not possible to wait for it and send it all at once; On the contrary, union is strength and the diversity of ideas developed frequently in a newspaper and written by different fans are of great interest and promote competition, thus resulting in the movement that drives the Development of an idea, of a thing, of a science.

For my part, I have done for seven years, with my Collector's Guide everything I could for the good of my subscribers.

CHAPTER IV

First Part

THE PHILATELISTS

Under this category, collectors and philatelists of all categories are classified in detail, although between philatelists in the true sense of the word and collectors there is a great distance, as I will try to show.

I will start with the collectors, whose category is subdivided into two:

- a) In to young collectors, that is, schoolchildren and
- b) In to older collectors who are only lovers of the hobby or out of the desire to possess as soon as possible a complete collection of stamps, without linking to them the studies that are of the nature of philately.

Although it is true that the interest in collecting stamps is generally born in youth at school, with some retaining this hobby until their mature and advanced age, it is nevertheless shocking to see the way in which some of the children form their collections. Without any plan or order, and sometimes in a notebook whose pages have been written by themselves, they accumulate stamps, either by country or one after another. And what stamps they are sometimes! With pieces of rubbish, dirty and in many cases impossible to see which country they belong to....!

The owner of such a collection clearly demonstrates that he himself is opposed to cleanliness, and that he has no great attachment or sense of order and good taste.

On the other hand, it will be observed that there are children who, with their small savings, provide themselves with a blank book or a printed album, in which they place the stamps by country, by value, by issues and with a certain symmetry and cleanliness, taking care of the arrangement of their collections whenever they are unoccupied.

These children take advantage of the collection, since their constant love for it imprints in them habits of perseverance, love of order, cleanliness, etc., which are naturally positive benefits, emanating from their assiduous dedication to stamps.

To arrange the stamps in his album in the best possible way, the child collector of the category that I have just indicated, sometimes consults his older colleagues, his parents and even his teachers – if they are not anti-philatelists – about this or that stamp whose origin they do not know or whose inscriptions they cannot understand with their limited knowledge.

In the study of geography, a teacher will notice that this child collector retains more easily than others the names of the countries and their position: or at least he has more attachment, or vocation I will say, to the study of geography, because by dint of continually and carefully contemplating the stamps in his album, he easily retains, without knowing how, the names of the countries. From this comes an advantage, which, with the help of his favorite passion, stamps, he has acquired almost through play and makes the study of geography less difficult, arid and tiring in itself, especially for children.

On the other hand, is it not much more pleasant for parents to see their children preferably occupied in the formation of their stamp collections, which has nothing harmful, instead of seeing them in other occupations or useless games that sometimes turn out to be even harmful for the child as well as for the parents?

And despite all this, there are school teachers who, with true fury, prohibit their disciples from any occupation with stamps, some going so far as to seize or destroy the collection of the innocent collector, who by dint of who knows what deprivations he has managed to give his album a small value that constitutes its main joy.

Such a procedure, apart from being an attack on property, is highly despicable. With it, the passion for the collection is always increased, since it is known that what is sometimes pursued with violence, acquires new strength and development through the collection....!

This is a very natural logic that we often observe in practice.

It is true, on the other hand, that the hobby even becomes a mania among some children and it also turns out that they tend to neglect their study tasks.

But who but the teachers themselves or the parents can avoid this defect?

It is up to them to stimulate the love of stamps, dictating measures leading to limiting it only to hours that are not essential to their studies: teachers at school and parents at home. Nothing is simpler than this, and if the matter is handled wisely, good results will not fail to occur.

Well, not only does the child neglect his chores because he occupies himself too much with stamps; No, if we come to this, I will simply say that anything else: a favorite game, bad habits,

sweets, laziness, make the child neglect his studies. But, as I just said, it is the parents or the teacher who are in charge of limiting the child's activities.

Encouraging study in children through means that are accessible and easy for them and that do not compromise their moral or physical appearance in any way *is the duty of every teacher*.

Why, then, prohibit or be against stamp collecting, carried out by children who have chosen it as their favorite entertainment? If this is done, many other occupations and games peculiar to children must be prohibited, which sometimes, far from being instructive, such as collecting stamps, in some cases turn out to be even harmful.

The couple's law is not hard!

Everything has its limit and every deviation has its remedy.

The child's limited knowledge does not allow him to understand the value that studying has for him, and children's distractions come to his aid, exerting a very favorable reaction on his spirit, gradually stimulating and almost playing with love and his love for studying.

I have had the opportunity to observe how powerfully the collection of stamps influences the application of children, for example when the father keeps the album, allowing the son to use it only in his free hours, or when he has completed this or that work, or promising to give him a number of stamps if he applies himself.

It is worth seeing in these cases the enthusiasm with which the child collector works, to later be able to occupy himself for a few hours with his album and include the new stamps that he would have obtained to win the offered prize.

It is more or less in the sense indicated that I understand that children must be allowed to collect.

But if they accumulate stamps without a plan, or order, or any cleanliness and they take their hobby to the point of turning it into a mania, at the mercy of their schoolmates, then the prohibition or reprimand may take effect, since the child who, after a few examples, does not accept ways of cleanliness and good order even in his hobbies, he can hardly advance in his school tasks.

After what has been said, I do not intend to make the hobby of collecting stamps mandatory for children; by no means; I am only talking about the children who are already dedicated to it, because there is nothing written about tastes and to be a collector you need certain skills that are peculiar to one's character: each child has his or her favorite entertainment.

However, I am of the opinion that no child under 10 years of age should begin to dedicate themselves to collecting, since after this age is when certain mental faculties develop in the child that make them instinctively account for their actions, showing them in their mind. the scope they can have with this or that occupation.

I have focused extensively on children's collectors for several reasons, which are:

1. For giving my opinion on this to the anti-philatelists, that is, enemies of philately, with the hope that it will be taken into account in its fair value;

2. Because children do not have the gift or the permission to be able to explain the reason why they dedicate themselves to the collection, when they are given hints or reprimands regarding it;
 3. Because it is in childhood where the foundations of philately are laid, since many retain the hobby until their advanced age, with few beginning to dedicate themselves to collecting in mature age.
-

I will move on to the Second category of collectors, the mature ones.

This category can be said to form the vast majority of stamp collecting fans.

Collectors are all those who dedicate themselves to it, with the purpose of passing the time, or with the purpose of completing their collection as soon as possible, either to obtain pecuniary benefit or to have the pleasure of possessing it completely, without worrying in the least about the object of philately, which is the serious study of geography and history, with the details attached to these sciences; These annexes are the knowledge of human races, the state of culture of the main countries, their constitution, the currencies that circulate in them and other things.

These studies, from which others can be derived, and the dedication to becoming educated in philatelic literature, are what give philately the nature of a science. Therefore, anyone who does not link these studies to the collection cannot be called a philatelist; He is simply a collector.

What a complication and what an enormous job, philatelic science is! Collectors will exclaim.

And they are right, because to be a philatelist it is necessary that, along with the constant acquisition of stamps, one deals with what I have just indicated and most of it.

Later, in the part regarding philatelists, I will be more explicit about this.

He who only dedicates himself to collecting for a pure hobby, or with the purpose of obtaining some lucrative benefit, wastes his time uselessly and in the end will feel this and is perhaps disappointed when, by wanting to get rid of his collection in a hasty manner (as It always happens), in exchange for some sum of money or some other object, he is dissatisfied with the sale or exchange and maintains that the collection of stamps does not give any pecuniary benefit.

It is also completely neglected or abandoned by those who, due to lack of resources, relations or communications to make exchanges, are discouraged from following it.

As will be understood, such abandonment or way of collecting does not exert a beneficial influence on the collector's mind; But if you deal with it a little more scientifically, over time you will not fail to feel a profitable result, emanating from your dedication to philately, or rather to the simple collection of stamps, since I am talking about collectors.

It is a fact that many collectors who for some reason have abandoned their hobby of stamps, after some time retrace their steps and begin their ancient passion almost with more ardour.

I will now give some details of how one can take intellectual advantage of dedication to stamps,

without contradicting the recreational and pleasurable feeling that it brings to the hobbyist.

My readers already know what I demand of a philatelist in the true sense of the word, and they have seen that I do not ask for little; However, you can be a collector with (aspirations to be a philatelist).

It will be understood that the studies and consequent knowledge that philatelic science demands cannot be acquired at once: actually they are reached gradually if the collector takes care of the collection as he should.

1. The collector will begin by first arranging his album under some regime of symmetry, order and cleanliness, which he has chosen as a rule or principle. To do this, use a bound book with blank pages if you collect color varieties, or a printed album if the number of stamps you have is less than 4,000. The stamps must be removed from the gum and paper on their backing, either by washing them or not, and be adhered to the album only in one or the two upper corners, giving preference to starch paste instead of gum to stick them. It almost always happens that you have to change one stamp for another or transfer the entire collection to a new book and then you will notice the advantage of sticking the stamps as I said: in one corner or in two.

2. Try to include in the album the stamps that are in the best condition and with the least possible signs of abuse; Collect the cards, envelopes and postal wrappers only in their entirety, keeping them in the meantime in large envelopes or in a purpose-built folder, with divisions, and observe in the acquisition of all this what I have said in the Second Part (the categories of stamps). (page 26)

3. Once this is done, the other philatelic occupations come.

The collector should try to acquire a good catalogue of stamps in the language that is most common to him; In case you have a printed album, with the respective cataloguing, a catalogue is almost unnecessary, but it is always good to have one.

What is essential for the collector is a good philatelic newspaper that keeps him up to date with new issues and instructs him in everything related to philately. In this sense I recommend what was said under *literature*.

4. Special works on philately, on the stamps of a country, on forgeries and other matters, also help a lot to make the collection of stamps more entertaining and instructive; There are very good ones in several languages, and since literature is of great value for the purpose of philately, I will mention in this particular work everything that is necessary for both the collector and the philatelist.

To acquire philatelic works, it is enough to go to a collector in the respective country, being able to pay their value in used or clean stamps, as appropriate.

5. The collector will also do well to join as a member of some Philatelic Society, since these, through their works and publications, emanating from the diversity of ideas amongst their members, contribute not a little to increasing the philatelic knowledge necessary to the collector.

I also recommend meeting collectors from time to time, or on certain days; At which meeting they will discuss stamps in general, each one bringing his or her collection or a certain series of stamps, to exchange ideas among themselves regarding certain data or other knowledge that was unknown or to exchange and sell stamps.

A circle like this contributes to recreating the fans and in these modest meetings held for a long time, whilst offering moments of pleasant chat and reciprocity of ideas, they are very useful to gradually acquire philatelic knowledge that is not inconsiderable.

What I do advise is that, in the enthusiasm that usually takes over the attendees, when they see how useful a meeting like this is in the long run, they do not allow themselves to be influenced by whoever wants to suddenly form a Philatelic Society, writing statutes, proclaiming to all four winds the great news, to shortly after play the role of **Don Quixote**; Then comes the bad impression that later causes mockery or more or less true criticism to ruin a meeting that could have borne very profitable results.

From the simple meeting, if it is seen that attendance increases or at least does not decrease, a philatelic (club or circle) can be born, forming certain bases or resources for its installation and its purposes, but do not forget, that converting an Association like this into a philatelic society, in the true sense of the word that is given to it today, is a long way.

Meetings like this, transformed into circles, subject in their procedures to certain regulations, in the long run will be the basis of true societies, yes. Collectors will do well to meditate carefully on these slight observations, which each person can complete according to circumstances.

6. Adamas must constantly be busy comparing the seals with each other; the colors, types of paper, perforation, etc., the particularities of one issue with respect to another, in short, a constant study will be made of the types of stamps and the way they are manufactured, whether with lithographs, typography, etc.

This means that the collector, after a few years, knows at once how to distinguish to which issue this or that stamp belongs to which reference is sometimes made and what is more, this assiduous occupation with the stamps makes him acquire the instinct, I will say, of knowing a fake almost the moment it is presented to you.

7. Apart from all this, you have to take care of the geography of this or that country from time to time; but not by learning by heart their smallest details, such as their small cities and other details, but by acquiring knowledge of their history, the language spoken in them, the territorial division, the coins, the state of culture, that is, knowledge of the world.

8. These are the bases that must serve those who are dedicated to collecting stamps, to prepare for the studies of the philatelist.

As you can see, the latter can be achieved through a preparatory course, if I can express myself, in the manner indicated, in the midst of all the occupations of life, I mean, without neglecting these in order to give preference to the former.

Such a preparatory course can last for years depending on the free time that each one

can dedicate to it, and in general it exists forever, but it gives the dedicated collector a certain satisfaction regarding the way in which he has spent his time with his favorite passion, and if your memory goes back a few years and lets pass through your mind such a habit, the superficial knowledge of geography, history, the arts or others all acquired because of your constant dedication to stamps, you will not fail to be satisfied with yourself and remember with pleasure the past....!

You see that, dear colleagues, that even being a collector one profits from philately; Do not let your spirits be depressed because from time to time I demand a lot from those who dedicate themselves to our science.

I explain everything related to the collector. Gradually they increase their general knowledge, until after many years of constant occupation with the collection of stamps and the aforementioned studies, they become fit for the demands of what a philatelist should be.

SECOND PART

The collector deals in a somewhat superficial manner with the studies belonging to the stamp collection. The opposite happens with the philatelist, since his duty is to dedicate himself to the truly detailed study of the branches that I have indicated on another occasion, that is, in a scientific way.

It is up to you to study geography in all its aspects, including the constitution of the countries, their history, their state of civilization, commerce, industry, and others.

These serious studies are what give philately the character of science and are the basis of it, its entire being; Therefore, dedication to it should not be considered a simple hobby or pure passion.

With these studies, the philatelist therefore has enough material to spend his free time on for many years.

How to do it is a matter that each person can judge for himself, since a philatelist will not lack the means to do so, especially in our time when he has at his disposal excellent works on geography and history in general or in particular for each country, which also exist in all languages.

If the collector is in charge of reading only one or two philatelic periodicals and one or another work on philately, the philatelist must own several newspapers and all the works that are published on philately, - it is understood that only those whose language he understands.

In addition to always being up to date with what is happening in the philatelic world, these works and the various newspapers, due to the diversity of ideas, make the dry studies of geography and history that the philatelist must undertake more enjoyable.

What has been said about these studies is certainly applicable only to those who lack them, or who possess this knowledge imperfectly.

Along with these studies, the philatelist must always attend to the good conservation and increase of his collection, a beloved object and the fruit of long years of constant occupation, acquired perhaps at the expense of who knows what sacrifices and deprivations...

You will observe more or less the same rules in this as those I outlined for collectors.

Taking care, as I have said, of studies and dedication to his collection, the philatelist attracts other occupations, such as the acquisition of some knowledge of paper manufacturing, printing classes, chemistry, and the influence exerted by inks, the humidity or heat on the stamps, and a thousand particularities that the philatelist acquires in itself as positive knowledge necessary for philately.

There are many philatelists in the true sense of the word today, but too few compared to the millions of collectors there are.

The most eminent philatelists reside in Europe. In North America there are also some and in Latin America I only know one or another.

This is because it has only been a very short time since collectors on our continent have been scientifically dedicated to philately.

One of the most vehement aspirations of a true philatelist (I classify it as an imperative need) is a permanent album, that is, one in which once the stamps have been arranged, there is no need to ever transfer them to a new album.

This is a very important matter, because as is known, there is no printed and bound album that in the long run is not completely full and that is not then inadequate to continue placing in it the new stamps that are continually issued.

Apart from this, cards, envelopes and entire postal scrapers cannot have a place in an album such as those that are sold, in fact.

To overcome all the inconveniences that a bound album presents, there is no other means than the permanent album, which is simply made up of loose cardboard, on which the stamps, etc., are placed, and a purpose-built cabinet or shelf.

Its arrangement requires a lot of work and a little good taste and skill are needed for its formation; Apart from this, the cost demanded is somewhat high.

But since a collection of 5 to 6,000 stamps has a high value, it is assumed that the philatelist who possesses it is a person of resources, or at least can invest 50 to 100 pesos in a permanent album.

Furthermore, this takes away the work that you will necessarily have from time to time, of transferring the stamps from one album to another, to the detriment of the stamps, which suffer from so much change.

I am therefore going to present the plan for the formation of a permanent album according to my ideas.

First of all, it should be said that you should not proceed with the formation of this, unless you have a collection of about 5,000 stamps, cards, stamps and bands, because only then can the arrangement be done correctly, especially for the entire.

Let's go to

Permanent Album

You need 300 to 350 sheets of smooth, good-quality cardboard, of a light color, measuring 50 centimeters high by 40 wide, more or less, to accommodate the largest envelopes available.

A decorative border will be printed on these cardboards that forms a square around them; This in a printing company that does good work.

The stamps must be free of paper and gum on their backs. When separating the stamps from the album, wet only the back of them with fresh water, making sure to leave them like that and on blotting paper for a few minutes so that you can easily remove the paper from the back; The face of the stamp should not be wet, because there are some that, due to the delicate nature of their colors, would lose a large part of them when washed. In addition, completely wetting them, as is usually done, some stamps lose their relief, and the copper and steel engravings lose the brilliance of the impression. As aniline inks are usually used for rendering stamps unusable again, it happens that with complete washing the ink dissolves and stains the stamp.

There are other stamps such as those of Russia, Kashmir, Germany from 1880 to '89 and others, which when wet become useless because the entire impression is erased.

Stamps printed in relief, such as most of those from Portugal, Peru 1868/71 and several others, should also not be wet, because the relief disappears.

The stamps do not have to be placed directly on the cardboard, but first they are glued in the two upper corners with a little starch paste on a sheet of gray paper that is a little larger than the stamp, and to give it a more prominent appearance it must have a printed square, made by hand if you like; (see figure no. 1) the stamp arranged in this way immediately adheres to the cardboard, sticking the small square with a little paste only in the corners. To remove a stamp due to having to replace it with another one or for another reason, remove it with the entire square, using a pen knife.

The use of gum arabic or glue should be banned because the former is too liquid and requires much more time than paste to stick well, while the glue is a very dark color, has a bad smell and is uncomfortable to use. Gum and glue often attack the color and evenness of the paper of the stamps. The paste should always be fresh, no more than 8 to 10 days. Half a cup at a time is enough.

As there are not many sizes of stamps and to simplify the operation of placing them on the gray sheets, these can be ordered at a printing press, printed and cut very accurately; If they do not commit to ensuring that once cut, the white between the cut and the printed square comes out on all sides, dots or stripes can be printed with these squares, which serve as a guide for the scissors to cut them by hand. – For a better explanation I show the design of these little squares (fig. no. 1) with those stripes and in the most common natural sizes that are needed. There is a

need for other sizes, but they are very few and can be done by hand, with thick Indian ink, which is lighter and does not erase as easily as writing.

The different issues must be separated by a gap left on the cardboard, or ensuring that each issue begins, if possible, on a new line and always in the middle of the width of the sheet, except in cases where an emission has very few values.

Use compass and ruler in any case.

The collector should do everything possible to collect only stamps that are in the best state of cleanliness, and not incorporate defective, overly postmarked or torn specimens into the album. There is nothing more shocking in a collection than stamps with missing corners, very blurred or dirty. Very rare and somewhat defective stamps can be patched and repaired by painting what is missing with paint of the same color as the stamp, to hide the lack.

I recommend following the alphabetical order in the arrangement of the countries, and each of the five parts of the world separately, starting with the countries that no longer issue stamps, since of these the stamps of 2 or more countries can be placed immediately on the same cardboard, since there will be no need to add new issues.

Stamps that are in very poor condition should be kept separately, to be replaced with good ones once they are obtained.

The cartons must bear the name of the country of the stamps they contain; These names can be made in pen if the collector is able to make an elegant letter that does not detract from the whole; If not, it will do well to have them printed as I will indicate later.

You can even add national coats of arms to the cards, which are easy to obtain. In any case, it is more acceptable to have completely printed cardboard according to fig. number 4.

The envelopes, postcards and bands are arranged differently and separately from the stamps, but using cardboard identical to that of the stamps. To begin the arrangement of envelopes, cards and bands, it is necessary to have a regular collection of these, which should not be less than 400 to 500 copies.

Let's explain how to arrange the envelopes.

It is calculated first, placing the envelopes on top of each other in a horizontal position, and leaving only the seal visible, which is the space they together occupy; (If you do not have all the envelopes belonging to an issue, it is easy to review a catalog and find their description to know their number.)

Next, a sheet of thick paper is cut a hair larger than the space required, that is, the space occupied by the envelopes, and the most valuable one is placed first on the aforementioned paper; Then this envelope is secured with a silk ribbon that holds it in a vertical position, making a cut in the paper and gluing the ends of said ribbon to its backing.

Once this is done, take another silk ribbon of the length that exists between the first and the left edge of the envelope, bending the ribbon a little in this part so that it can be glued to the thick

paper; Next, the right end of this tape is glued under the other vertical one, while the left, folded part adheres to the paper.

In this way, the rest of the envelopes continue until the complete series is placed. The left corners of the paper are covered with a wider tape, which forms a triangle and which serves to hold the envelope that is above all of them.

For greater information see the fig. No. 2 of our engraving, part in skeleton and part with the first envelope of a series, the one that should go below; The second envelope would fall on tape E and cover it, the third on D, the fourth on C, the fifth on B and the last goes under the tape. To and from the left corners.

Once this is finished, a sheet of paper is arranged, the same one that has been used for the stamps, and it is cut to a size a little larger than the entire device, adding a box of lines around it as has been done with the stamps and the whole thing is adhered to the cardboard sheet.

Such a complete device can be seen in figure no. 3.

The silk ribbons can be white or a color of the collector's choice; We recommend that they be light in color, less than a centimeter wide and as thin as possible. Instead of ribbons, very firm thread paper can be used.

Conditioned with symmetry and cleanliness, this device creates a brilliant effect to the eye and protects the envelopes in any case, also offering the advantage of being able to take them out whenever you want, to see the inscriptions on the back or for another object, which cannot be done due to the system of gluing them firmly as many do.

It is necessary to calculate, as far as possible, that a complete series of envelopes occupies a single row on the cardboard; If this is not possible, they are arranged in two or more rows, but always so that the device is placed in the middle of the cardboard sheet. If the issue consists of only 1 or 2 envelopes, cards or strips, two such devices will be placed in a line, to save space. When envelopes of different sizes are found in an issue, the device is adjusted to the size of the largest envelope.

Postcards, newspaper wrappers and other forms fit exactly the same as envelopes and as explained above. When there is only one envelope, card or band in an issue, they are arranged as follows:

Take a sheet of paper of the same size as the respective form and then cover the four corners of the paper with a tape or paper that forms a small triangle and that serves to hold the envelope, etc., that you want to place; The ribbons or paper corners are glued to the back of the sheet of paper, and this in turn is adhered to another sheet that is a little larger and is made of the same gray paper used for the stamps; The sheet of gray paper must have a double black line around it, just as was done with the other envelopes. Once the device is completed, they are glued at their corners with paste on the cardboard sheet and then the card, strip or envelope is placed on it. In figure no. 4 this will look better.

All cartons must be covered with sheets of thick, dark-colored paper, glued to the left and to the back of the heel that holds the cartons, as I will explain later, so that the continuous rubbing

of one carton against the other does not damage the carton's contents. Care will be taken to always handle the cartons carefully. It is also advisable to paint the cut of the cardboard with sealing wax or dark blue, so that it does not get dirty with continuous use; This can be done in any bindery or in the printing house where the boards are printed.

It is true that all this is somewhat laborious and requires a lot of time to arrange it properly and give the whole a good appearance, but on the other hand, it must be considered that the conditioning of the collection according to this system is only done once and for all, and never will the collector be forced to change the stamps on the cardboard, as will always happen with printed albums, since the increasing number of new issues of stamps will never find enough space in a bound book to collect them properly. This system also has the advantage of always being able to add new cards for the stamps that are issued successively; The stamps and other forms position can be changed if by mistake they have been placed incorrectly, and entire cartons can also be replaced with others, if the case requires it.

If all the stamps of new issues are not obtained at once, they will be placed in their respective place after calculating with a compass and ruler the place that must be left free for the missing ones.

The look of the set is beautiful and even non-collectors will find pleasure in taking a look at the collection. Figure no. 4 gives an idea of the explained system.

I forgot to warn that on the cardboard sheets no other note should be made than the name of the country and the date of issue of each series and even this can be omitted if the collector's handwriting is not pretty.

The names of the countries can be printed, in a list, on sheets of thin paper, enclosed in a small square, the lengths and types being able to be different from each other, to make it easier for the printer to print several names at the same time in a sheet of paper, more or less like this:

❧ **HELIGOLAND** ❧

❧ **EUROPA** ❧

A good catalogue of stamps will serve as a guide for the collector in the arrangement of values, issues, sizes, etc.

As we have already said before, you need 300 to 350 sheets of cardboard, more or less, to stick all the stamps, cards, envelopes and envelopes; But for future issues, about 50 more sheets must be saved, printed like the others and ordered at the same time.

Every year or every 6 months or so, the new items issued can be placed, and new sheets of cardboard taken, if necessary, placing them in their respective place.

The cards should not be numbered, since new ones always have to be added and the cumeration would be interrupted. If numbered, the added sheets would lead to a, b, c.

Let's now move on to the binding system:

An intelligent binder will be ordered to make 7 volumes, or portfolios; spine of good flexible leather (without cardboard); leather corners and thick cardboard covers covered in fabric; the spine will have six holes with eyelets; the interior height of the spine is 4 centimeters; This would cover the volume of 50 to 60 cartons, leaving one volume left over for reserve, since over the years the number of cartons will increase due to new issues.

The size of the covers of these portfolios must be one centimeter larger, on all sides, than the cardboard sheets.

In each two holes they will have a firm rubber strap or cord that is not too elastic, to firmly tie the cardboard whose holes will be passed through them. The mooring will remain behind.

The cardboard sheets will have on the left a strip or heel of the same cardboard as the sheets, joined by the backing very cleanly and very well glued with a strip of thread as thin as possible and from centimeter to wider, taking care of the binder that the sheet and the heel are a hair's length from each other so that they "open well".

Behind this check will be glued the sheet of thick, dark paper that covers the entire cardboard to protect the stamps.

The stubs will have the holes in exactly the same position as those on the spine of the portfolio.

As all of this is not easy for a collector to do, I recommend that the binder take note of everything said regarding the binding, and it is advisable to order its preparation from the same printing company that prints the cardboard, if it has a competent binder.

The volumes will be numbered 1 to 7 on the spine, and on the cover or spine you can add the titles or names that the owner wishes.

To store the volumes, a shelf or some kind of closet is convenient; This one contains eight divisions, to place the volumes in them, calculating that each division is 6 to 7 centimeters high.

The divisions should be a little larger in width and length than the volumes, so that they can be removed easily. It is not advisable to cover the volumes, since the rubbing of the lower edges wears out cardboard and covers at the bottom.

The appearance of such a closet would be more or less like the drawing I presented with number. 5 and number 6 shows a more modest cupboard, such as to be placed on the table; and even simpler it could be done in the same way, and without doors, although in the case of a good collection, it is safer to keep it under lock and key.

The volume and excess cardboard will be kept in division 7a, and in drawer no. 8 brushes, duplicate stamp paper, scissors, magnifying glass and other small items necessary to the collector.

The exterior dimensions of the cabinet depend on the thickness of the wood used and its cost varies between 10 to 50 pesos and more, depending on the demands and financial status of the collector. A collection arranged according to the indicated plan is truly impressive and to the

eyes of the layman in the matter presents a pleasant recreation; Nor would I qualify our science in the adverse way that many do.

Anyone who does not have the means to provide such an album can simplify it on the same basis, using more economical materials. – You can also arrange a large white book, specifically ordered to be made, with an endpaper printed on each sheet, arranging the stamps only on it, in the usual way, leaving behind each sheet a strip about 2 centimeters wide to stick new sheets later, taking care to ask the printer for about 50 loose and printed. – Another book would be necessary for the cards, envelopes and strips, in case they were collected whole, and these would be placed on top of each other by gluing them to the left on the pages of the book, or arranging them as I explained above. Also in this book it would be necessary to have a strip or heel behind each sheet to stick supplements.

Naturally, in both books the divisions, inscriptions, etc., would be done by hand.

If you prefer a printed album, send it to a binder to place strips behind each one or two sheets on which to glue new sheets.

The invention of the postage stamp

Until recently, **Rowland Hill** was considered the legitimate inventor of the postage stamp, but lately doubts have been raised in this regard, and, at the time of the third installment of the present work being in press, when the Second was concluded, we read several English newspapers that the real inventor was:

JAMES CHALMERS

Here are some notes that shed light on the matter.

When in 1839, in the British Parliament, the projected reform of the penny post system was debated, which consisted particularly of lowering the cost of the simple letter, throughout the kingdom, to one penny, without distinction of distance, when discussing such an important and transcendental project, the basis of our current postal institution, that is, low postage, one of the members, **Mr. Wallace**, mentioned the stamp, as the most effective means of franking letters.

This gentleman had already received in 1837 from the inventor of the stamp, **James Chalmers**, a communication in which he stated his idea of issuing a stamp that would be affixed to letters for postage, thus avoiding the public's inconvenience of going or sending it to the Post Office to pay the shipping. He indicated at the same time that said stamps could be printed on strips of paper or on sheets, gummed, and posted in Post Offices, bookstores and similar businesses; that to avoid their use twice, the mail had to render them unusable with a stamp, also showing a seal thus rendering it unusable, with the inscription "Dundee, 16th February 1838".

Apart from this, he gave the drawing of several stamps, showing, exactly how he made them.

Rowland Hill, who in those circumstances formed the head of the Commission for the implementation of the (low postage) system and radical and new regulation of the entire postal

institution of that time, had previously received from **Chalmers** himself the instruction to create a stamp for sticking on the letters, but since he was the author of another idea, that of envelopes with a printed stamp, (the so famous and rare Mulready ones) and, proud of the postal reform that he proposed, he did not attend to that magnificent idea, because he wanted that every effort must be made to introduce his own, that of the envelopes, because otherwise, he well thought, someone else would have been showered with the honors and prizes that corresponded to such an important invention.

It cannot be denied that **Rowland Hill** has his very notable merits in postal reform, as he worked hard and lucidly, with the penetration of magnificent ideas and through his famous pamphlets. "The penny postage system" put into practice the most important reform that exists for the commercial and social life of all countries in the universe, that is, the modern postal institution, embodied with such deep roots in the needs of the people.

That reform of 1840, which **Rowland Hill** carried out with perseverance and energy, although born or insinuated in part by other people, but recast as one by **Hill**, is the basis of our current postal institution; Little by little new ideas were born from it, perfecting themselves to such a point and forming a spring of our current life, without which existence our century of advances could not be conceived....!

As I have said, much honor belongs to **Hill** for this reform, but on the other hand it was unjustifiable for a man like him, who should have had high views, to remain silent about the inventor of the stamp, **James Chalmers**, whose portrait we give.

He was a printer by profession, a native of Dundee, where as early as 1835 he had received popular expressions of gratitude for several changes introduced in the means of postal communication, shortening the time of the itinerary.

But on the other hand the main merit consists of being the true inventor of the postage stamp, which is duly proven by numerous original letters that refer to the fact and by the personal statements of several people who were his friends, and even more so. by workers who were at his service and who helped him in the preparation of the samples he prepared to present to parliament in 1839.

At the beginning of 1840, **Rowland Hill**, who became convinced of the lack of acceptance in practice of his stamped envelopes, which were sheets of paper folded into an envelope but not gummed, introduced the issue of the first stamp, invented by **Chalmers**.

Then, on January 18, 1840, he went to **Hill**, demanding the right of invention, but the powerful **Hill** sent him away with the answer that he had had such an idea a long time before, which contradicted himself, since on the 3rd March 1838, he acknowledged receipt from **Chalmers** of the circular in which he explained to **Hill** his idea for the stamp.

Today, the undeniable fact that **Chalmers** was the inventor is fully proven, with reliable documents, and his son, **Patrick Chalmers**, has contributed to highlighting the veracity of the event, through well-written pamphlets that he has published on the subject. years ago now.

On the other hand, **Hill's** son and admirers do not oppose **Patrick Chalmers'** publications but show a profound silence.

However, **Pearson Hill**, son of **Sir Rowland**, has made available to the authors of the colossal works (Encyclopaedia Britannica) and (Dictionary of National Biography) all the authentic material that is necessary to know the life and deeds of **Hill**.

Both works, which are undeniable authorities, have decided to recognize **James Chalmers** as the inventor of stamps.

The truth always wins, sooner or later!

The interesting character, hero of such an idea, died in 1853.

CHAPTER FIVE

Philatelic Societies

One of the advantages that largely helps the development of philately in general is philatelic societies.

The purely scientific object and therefore unrelated to any pecuniary benefit for which they are intended; the diversity of ideas regarding the works in favor of philately, which results from the circumstance of several collectors meeting to discuss these works; the accumulation of funds that is gradually formed with the increase in the number of members; In short, the importance that a Society always acquires directed by philatelists of merit and the more or less influence that usually appears, are all factors that, brought together for a single purpose, operate for the benefit of philatelic science, making it always more respectable.

The first society in our memory was established in England, in the city of Bridlington, in 1865, but it is not known why it had a short existence, and its short existence is presumed to be due to the lack of true philatelists, since at that time there were not the necessary number.

Translator's Note:

The information that follows is very general and is too well-known to bother translating.

The whole book started off well as I am interested in the History of Philately. However, I was misled by the title, but should have known better. Many languages use the word *History* when the author really means *Story* as it turned out in this case. For the record, I will translate only the chapter headings from here-on.

Chapter Six	Forgeries	p.85
	I. Typography	p.88
	II. Lithography	p.91
	III. Siderography or Steel Engraving	p.93
	2. Partial falsification of stamps	p.98
	Facsimiles	p.123
Chapter VI	Miscellany	p.124
	Essays	p.124

Philatelic Congress	p.125
The exchange of stamps	p.126
Directions for obtaining stamps	p.128
Ways to send stamps by mail	p.128
The inventor of the perforation of stamps	p.130
Stamp auction	p.131
Invention of the Post Card	p.132
Philately in South America	
I.	p.133
II.	p.134
III.	p.135

Valparaiso, 14th August 1878

Enr. Conr. Eberhardt

Tables of Colours	p.146
A	
	p.160
Brief Considerations on Philately in Spain	p.164
Epilogue	p.168

I have spoken

Valparaiso, November 1890

E. C. Eberhardt

Index	p.[171]
-------	---------

END

Dr. Phil. Alfred Moschkau

*About the History of Philately: Collected Contributions to the History of Postage Stamps and
Postage Stamp Collecting*

[*Zur Geschichte der Philatelie: Gesammelte Beiträge zur Geschichte der Briefmarken und
der Briefmarkenkunde*]

Philatelistische Bibliothek Volume IV, Louis Senf, Leipzig, Germany 1879, i + pp.1-15

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

October 2022

ABOUT THE HISTORY OF PHILATELY:
COLLECTED CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HISTORY OF
POSTAGE STAMPS AND POSTAGE STAMP COLLECTING

FOREWORD

I have published many an extensive contribution to the “History of Stamps and Stamp Collecting” in German journals over the past decade, and many of these have been deemed worthy of translation into foreign languages. But they are now here, now there, randomly scattered, and some of the journals in question are no longer available for sale, even in antiquarian shops.

Now the fact that many of these essays are certainly of lasting value; Furthermore, the fact that I was often admonished by a friend to withhold these works from oblivion made me dare to put the most interesting ones together and send them out into the world as the fourth volume of my philatelic library.

For every collector, whether old or young, this little work will contain material worth reading, and even the owners of the papers from which the various articles were taken should not be able to do without it, for the reason that it is all cumbersome to look up other than in this handy form. Finally, it should also be mentioned that most of the works were reviewed, improved and completed before they were reprinted.

In many respects, this little work forms a useful commentary on my “History of Stamps and Philately”, which was published last year in its third edition, and if it is lucky enough to find such an approving, honorable reception as this last one, this could only encourage me in the resolution: without seeing right or left, to persevere faithfully in the further development of our beautiful science, which is so entertaining.

With philatelic greetings

Oybin, New Year 1879.

The author.

Mme. de Longueville

The inventor of the postage stamp.

While authentic documents prove that the first postage stamps were issued by the Frenchman **M. de Velay** for the city post office established in Paris in August 1653, **M. M. v. Weber** in Wirth's German business calendar for 1870 under the inscription: "Verschweigene Boten" a story which ascribes the invention of the franking mark used by **M. de Velay** to the beautiful **Duchess of Longueville**.

Since, despite the imaginative way in which this story is told to us, there are also indisputable indications which confirm the truth of this assertion, I thought I would be accommodating the German philatelists if I presented this lady, who is therefore important for our science, in a clean portrait

Anna Genoveva de Bourbon, Duchess of Longueville, is the daughter of **Princess Margaretha Bourbon-Condé** and became the latter in a prison at Vincennes Castle; which she co-inhabited in the most magnanimous manner with her jealousy because of the painting banned from the court of **Henry IV** by **Henry II of Bourbon-Condé**.

Anna Genoveva developed into the loveliest maiden, the most dazzling beauty, and according to **F. v. Hohenhausen**, her eyes were radiantly blue, her curly hair the most brilliant blond, plus a wonderful voice and a truly royal demeanor—certainly no wonder that people loved her from an early age.

Her ambitious parents would not allow her to marry of her own choice, so **Anna** considered entering a convent, but she gave up an engagement to the **Duke of Joingville**, which was broken by his death

at the insistence of her parents and finally married the sovereign of the Principality of Neufchatel, **Heinrich von Orleans, Duke of Longueville**, with whom she lived in an unhappy marriage. On the 15th April 1679, she died, weary of the tumult of the world, in the famous Carmelite monastery in Faubourg S. Jaques in Paris. Her heart was buried at the instigation of several French poets in the monastery at Ponto - Royal.

This shiny beauty has played an influential role on several occasions. For the first time in 1648, on the occasion of the signing of the Westphalian Peace in Münster, which she attended at the side of her husband and where she, as an apparent angel of peace, followed the old saying: seek peace and you will find it.

In order to win over the Parisians, she let **Cardinal Retz** accompany her with great pomp to the town hall, where she gave birth to a son who was given the name **Charles-Paris** and was baptized by the Senate.

The other time, a few years earlier, when it was a matter of clearing the waters for the French Post, which had been terribly influenced by the King's mother and **Cardinal Mazarin**; on which occasion she recommended to the General Manager of the Post Office, **Fouquet**, the idea of franking the correspondence with certain recognizable signs.

The following details are reported about this: On the 9th April 1644, an official letter rate was published, which fixed the rates for letters for the whole of France according to weight and distance. However, since the police and, above all, the almighty **Cardinal Mazarin**, wanted to profit from the entire correspondence, this decree stipulated that all letters were to be delivered to only one postman and, on request, everyone had to report to the post office officer about the content of the letter to be posted.

This was bound to create inconvenience over time. The all too embarrassing registration and tariffing took up a lot of time, the control was excessively strict and so the people of all classes grumbled about a postal system that actually only showed a downside. But this murmuring still faded away, only when voices were raised about this tariff was a change of it to be considered.

The young king, who was only a little over thirteen years old, had given his love to two pretty young ladies, the daughter of a spice merchant and a maid of honor of his mother, the queen, a short time after his entry into the capital. But whenever he had tried to approach the ladies of his heart by letter, the very next day his letters were returned by the postmaster **Fouquet** on the special orders of **Cardinal Mazarin**.

The King was incensed at this, and through his Grand Chamberlain sent the Postmaster a somewhat unflattering note, which **Fouquet** received just as he was having a pleasant chat with the **Duchess of Longueville**. His sudden annoyance did not go unnoticed by this lady! She asked about the content of this letter and he now openly confessed to her what a peculiar situation the present postal system was putting him in with the Court and the people.

As a result of **Fouquet's** complaint, Mme. **de Longueville** is said to have made a suggestion to him that he should take action to ensure that the post office in future be content with receiving postage for the letters posted in advance without worrying about the content of the letter. Furthermore, he should "have strips of paper made, which should bear the name or portrait of the king and the value in the form of the usual isinglass wafers, which must be sellable to anyone in any number at the post office. Finally, he should have mailboxes installed in the liveliest parts of Paris, into which letters marked with the above postage paid stamps could be posted without a fuss."

Fouquet is said to have put these very fortunate ideas into practice, and the decree of 8th August 1653, which introduced the well-known *billets port payés*, is said to be mainly due to this ordinance.

That this is not improbable can be seen from the fact that the French poet **Louvet** glorified **de Longueville** in a poem dated the 16th August 1654 because of this event and that the practical arrangement invented by this high lady was happily welcomed by the court and the city. And despite all that jubilation, a century later it was again simple for the Savoyards who took care of the Paris city mail service !

Henceforth we may honor the actual inventor of postal franking marks in this woman, which does not mean, however, that we hold **Sir Rowland Hill** undiminished as the founder of the postage stamp industry in well-deserved honor

Sir Rowland Hill,

Founder of the Postage stamp

At my direct request to the great reformer of the English postal system, for the *illustr. Briefm.-Journal* to make biographical notes available, he was kind enough to send me the following memoirs, edited by me, together with a very friendly accompanying letter, for use, and their content, as mostly still completely unknown, should certainly be welcomed by all.

Sir Rowland Hill was born in Kidderminster on the 3rd December 1795. Even in his infancy it could not escape a keen eye that he would rise to greatness, for though he was restrained by weakness and sickness, he displayed such tireless perseverance in all that he had planned that he did not allow himself to be dissuaded by any obstacle. **Hill's** ability in mechanical inventions was great and fertile, and his disposition to exercise led him to the use of various implements, which he soon improved; he also provided himself with apparatus for physical experiments, not made after a pattern, but appropriate to his wit, his special purpose, and his limited pocket-money. Among these was one which, by means of an electrification machine made by himself when he was twelve, he made a visible representation of the celestial bodies of the southern hemisphere, invisible to us in the north, stars, nebulae, and all, and let them rise and fall.

At the age of thirteen **Hill** received the award for his skill in drawing, from all the pupils in England. This prize was awarded by **Sir Richard Phillips**, the now long-deceased editor of the school newspaper. He had a remarkable gift for mathematics, but having become a teacher in his father's school at an age when boys are still learners, he had no opportunity to develop the same. Teaching, however, is not to be despised as a means of learning, for though his time for further study of mathematics was very limited, yet he devoted his inventive powers to it as much as possible, and often thought to surprise and gratify his father, solving problems of no small difficulty in an improved way. He perfected himself in field measuring, and although he had only a small measuring disk, he knew how to use it in such a way that he could even make trigonometric measurements with it and a measurement of Birmingham and environs. After growing up, and feeling that he had neglected geometry, he used the Christmas holidays to become more adept at it, he studied the whole of Euclid, and repeated it to his father like a schoolboy. He also showed his capacity for improvement in drafting a new constitution for the government of his father's school, which owed its perfection, through the agency of a committee elected by the whole school, to the power of self-government.

A large number of extraordinary, remarkable men have been educated in this school. After 1833 **R. Hill** saw his place as a teacher replaced, for which position he never felt the right inclination, although he had worked successfully. He resigned and associated himself with several gentlemen in order to cultivate colonies in Australia. In 1834 he received permission from Parliament to establish the colonies in South Australia, which by 1859 already had a population of 11,000 souls. In August 1834 1,626,867 acres of wild land were sold, bringing the Government £2,134,657. From this mass 235,999 acres were cut in the year mentioned, so that the colony yielded an annual income of £450,000. It had an import of £1,623,032, almost all from England, and an export of £1,744,180 in wheat and timber. Flour, copper, ore, fused copper, and other products, enjoying the advantage of extraordinary ports, railways, and telegraphs; its capital, Adelaide, is adorned with fine buildings, provided with gas, water, and all the important conveniences; the prosperity of the colony is founded and secured by a free constitution, while everything possible is done for instruction, education, school, and church

from the start. Administered by commissionaires, who elected **R. Hill** as their secretary, and so fell upon him the chief concern, regulation, and direction of being concerned for the comfort of the immigrants. A point that deserves all the more consideration because of its favorable result, as complete failure instead of success was achieved in several previously founded colonies! He was at the same time a member of the Society for the Dissemination of General Knowledge, founded by **Lord Brougham**, which was particularly useful in the dissemination of cheap literature. This gave him the idea of inventing an apparatus for faster printing. Thereupon he invented a machine, the property of which was to print by revolving a cylinder in which the types were stuck, under which the paper was placed in long sheets. After improving this invention with the help of his brother **Edward Hill**, he took out a patent on it; but although his machine printed with great rapidity, and its printing was beautifully executed, it did not come into use, because of the necessary alteration which the type had to receive, as also most contractors dreaded such an expense and the unwelcome procedure, and so on. Finally, **R. Hill** had lost much time and no small capital. But the continuing demand for rapid printing brought the typed cylinder into use, similar to **R. Hill's** design, although the present invention was made by persons to whom his could be unknown. **R. Hill** announced his invention in August 1835 and drew the attention of the largest printers to his machine. This brief experience convinced him that it was better to divert his thoughts. From his childhood he had always heard his father's opinion that the postage was too high, not only for the convenience of the general public, but also for the amount of revenue. This remark was repeated so often in his family that postage became a major topic of conversation, accordingly **Hill** now decided to undertake a detailed investigation into the subject and as far as it served him to familiarize himself with the multifaceted and intricate business of the postal system. This was of course very difficult for him; Hope of getting information by personal intercourse with postal workers was very feeble, for it is an old saying that postmasters or their agents do not like to speak of the same except for their business. However, the means of knowledge were not limited to verbal conversation. The postal system has been a favorite subject of inquiries from Parliament and a Royal Commission had been established for many years. Consequently a mass of blue books were created in which a large number of facts were noted (which, however, have mostly become waste paper). Mattock [a tool like a pickaxe] in hand, **Hill** began his work, and in a few months he had not only cleared the gold from the mine but also cleaned it of the slag. Nevertheless, he was still doubtful about some points. Through the intermediary of some friends with influence at St. Martins-le-Grand, he managed to get clarification on some of these questions, but the bulk of these answers was neither sufficient nor precise. Thus, for example, it was very desirable and essential to be approximately certain of the number of letters passing through the British Post Office in a year, but no satisfactory answer could be obtained on this. Using the best means at his disposal, he determined that it was 88½ millions, which he later reduced to 79½ after he had obtained some more detailed information.

About the same time the then Postmaster-General had stated in the House of Lords that the figure was 42-43 millions. Late in 1837 the House of Commons appointed a committee to examine the merits of penny postage. On the occasion of these examinations, which lasted through the whole of 1838, the number of letters came to 58 million. These figures, too, turned out to be incorrect on closer examination and were estimated at 67 million and finally at 70 million. After continued tireless efforts had brought this number to 70½ million; in January 1859 the number was estimated by the postal authorities themselves at 75 million

The numbers quoted will show clearly what difficulty it was for the uninitiated to look for this number. Having completed this work, **Hill** had to turn his attention to the expenses the state

was having as a result of these letters. These were divided into three classes: 1) to receive the letter, and to prepare it for its journey, which, according to the old regulations, was irksome enough, as the postage in relation to the distance which the letter had to go, and whether it was from 1, 2 or 3 sheets was calculated. For example, a simple letter from London to Edinburgh paid 1 shilling. 1½d., if double 2 shillings 3d., triple 3 shillings 3½d. Even the smallest enclosure was calculated as one sheet added. The office of appraising the letter, or writing the postage on it, was a particularly complicated business, taking much of the time and labour of many officials. These and other matters, which would take us too long here, formed the first part of the expenditure.

The second part was the cost of carriage from one post office to another, and this expense, even for so long a journey from London to Edinburgh, proved, on careful examination, to be no more than a ninth part of a farthing (not quite a quarter of a pfennig).

The third expense was that of delivering the letter and receiving the postage, as the letters were mostly sent unstamped.

R. Hill soon realized that although a reduction in postage would be made, even if things remained as before, the post office would not suffer. He therefore set about proposing various methods, among others this, that instead of counting the letters or papers by the number of sheets, one should assume a certain weight, under which they should be no matter what their content, too, can only be regarded as simple. Much trouble would thereby be saved in the post office, and an unjustified fashion of charging the letter would be removed, for surely a double letter is not double, and a triple not treble trouble. But notwithstanding this change, the post office would still have had a great source of work to do in calculating the distance which the letter had to travel.

But when **Rowland Hill** had discovered that the difference in the cost of transportation between a nearer and a further place amounted to an insignificant fraction of a farthing, it seemed clear to him that it would be nearer common justice to disregard distance as a difference better than to weigh them down with the smallest coin. Regarding the third point, all that could be done to reduce the cost of delivering letters from door to door, was the plan to frank the letter in order, as it were, to give the business of determining the charge to be left to the receiving post office and not to the issuing one. This led to the proposal to prepay by stamps, with the post office on either side being exempt from accepting the postage. In this way all obstacles to perfection were gradually removed, and a great object, an equal postage basis, was introduced in all the English islands.

The easy realization of this object has now been discussed. It became easy to greatly reduce the postage, and therefore a boon to the corresponding class, and reconciled everyone to the change and habit of usage, which would have presented great obstacles to acceptance had the advantages been less considerable.

In 1837 **Rowland Hill** published his Plan which he presented to his countrymen expounded in a short but clear pamphlet. The brilliant project spread across the kingdom like wildfire. The strong and bitter party spirit of the time was stilled for a time. But he got neither the ministry nor the opposition as his friends. It was too great a subject for the party's petty handlers, and would no doubt have been destroyed had not the people, unanimously, moved it in Parliament. to discuss about it. That voice was quickly heard.

The prosperity of the system of cheap and equal postage within our shores forms part of the history of England, but our shores did not yet remain the limits of its extent; it has spread throughout the civilized world, and its progress is part of the history of civilization itself. The labors, the discouragements, and, we must add, the persecutions of the founder were far from preventing him from carrying out this plan. The Democratic Party, which was at the helm of the Penny postage in 1839, now referred to as Acts of Parliament, though reluctant to yield to his project, treated the founder with justice, gave him their confidence, boarded him in the treasury, and assisted him fully in the implementation of his plans. After a time it was replaced by an aristocratic party, and whose representatives, while acknowledging the brilliant ability inherent in the founder of this plan, knew that he had finished his work and that his service was not more needed, and with a waste of compliments they dismissed him from office. They left him, it is true, the consolation which the famous Spartan **Pedaritus** drew from the loss of his election. who says that his fatherland has 300 worthier men than he is. **Rowland Hill** had a greater cause for self-congratulation than **Pedaritus**. Among the thousands of distributions offered by our civil service, no vacant position could be found which a capable and deserving public servant, like the founder of the penny Post tax, was apt to fill out. But that's not all! They even dared to reject **Hill's** project altogether, which aroused the displeasure of the nation. They took matters into their own hands; finding an office for Hill was beyond their power, but they would not allow him to leave office bare-handed, and a plentiful subscription of £15,000 at once rewarded the benefactor, and marked his dismissal with an indelible mark. When the Democrats regained power in 1847 they invited **R. Hill** to take a post in the post office, he accepted, and in a short time the public had reason to know that nothing valid, but pure partisanship had caused his dismissal. After his re-entry into office one improvement followed another in the postal system, and measures are still being worked out to improve it more and more, that we find no place to enumerate them. One thing, however, is so obvious and can be said in so few words that we will state it here. The benefit which the Money Order Office brings to the state is well known; in 1847 **R. Hill** found its administration in a state of complications which necessitated enormous expenditure, which even exceeded the income by an annually increasing sum, which at that time was £10,000. So **Hill** took charge of management, it soon became independent, then profitable, and is now bringing in a net profit of £40,000 annually, and as it becomes more profitable every year, it is easy to assume that this total will also increase later. This great saving is due only to the simplification of management, begun by **R. Hill**, but now carried on by his youngest brother, **Frederick Hill**, who in 1851, principally to assist his brother, gave up his post of prison inspector and took up a post. This isn't the only help **R. Hill** received from his family, for it may be doubted whether he would have been able to cling to his ideas for so many years of weary work had he not been enraptured by his wife's cheerful and wise help, for where only her help could be of use to him, she stood by his side with the greatest care for his ever-failing health. When **R. Hill** returned to office in 1846, he was appointed secretary to the Postmaster-General, but was really only associate secretary to Mr. **Maberly**; only in 1854, when the latter gentleman received another position, was **R. Hill** his successor. In 1856, under the Duke of Argyll, he became Postmaster-General, was knighted by the Queen and Commander of the Order of the Bath in 1860, and at the end of February 1864 he retired to private life, again showered with the sincerest tokens of the gratitude of the British people and government.

The gratitude of the British nation received new nourishment when, at the beginning of 1877, the council of Kidderminster, the birthplace of **Rowland Hill**, decided to erect a bronze statue to its very famous son and for this purpose turned to the English people for assistance, In form A "penny collection" the respectable sum of 1,560 pounds (approx. 31,200 marks) was donated

to the committee in less than a year, and the erection of the projected monument was thus sufficiently secured.

In the autumn of 1877 Sir Rowland Hill celebrated his fiftieth anniversary of marriage, to the general acclaim of his country.

In how willingly the aged reformer in the last-mentioned year accepted the dedication of the fourth edition of the Schaubek album, which was published by the writer of this revised edition, and how he kindly gave the same his portrait with his own signature as a return gift, this was reported in detail in the *Illustrierte Briefmarken-Journal*. That finally the philatelists of Germany and Austria took an active part in the collection for the **Hill** memorial is self-evident.

May the well-deserved one be granted a happy, cheerful old age. His name will live on to the remotest of times. —

Editor's Note:

I judged from the title that this booklet, like Moschkau's other histories of philately would contain material that came within my sphere of interests and I had it translated. It turned out to be a few biographies of people related to philately and various other interesting chapters but nothing really relating to the history of philately. I therefore terminated the above rough translation here.

END

Ch. O. Müller & James Negus

Four letters from **Müller** to **Negus** about indexing with a copy of the final response from **Negus**. 19th August 1955 to 11th August 1956.

Partly translated for James Negus & for Brian J. Birch
Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2022

FOUR LETTERS FROM MÜLLER TO NEGUS ABOUT INDEXING
WITH A COPY OF THE FINAL RESPONSE FROM NEGUS.
19TH AUGUST 1955 TO 11TH AUGUST 1956.

Letter 1

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365

Munich, August 19th, 1955

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London 16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

In volume LXI number 1572 of the STAMP COLLECTORS' FORTNIGHTLY I have found you article "Indexing Philatelic Literature" in which you have made favourable remarks not only upon the philatelic information as served by the STAMP LOVER and THE AMERICAN PHILATELIST, but also upon the index of our LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN.

In my opinion, the indexing of philatelic literature could be greatly facilitated by a close co-operation between those gentlemen who are responsible for the indexes of the STAMP LOVER, THE AMERICAN PHILATLIST and the LITERATUR-NACHRICHTEN, with a view to a still greater rationalization. What I have in mind is that Messrs. **L. N. and M. Williams** (London) specialize in the English literature, **Mr. David Lidmann** in American, **Mr. Spaulding** in Japanese and **Mr. Hillet** in Latin American publications, while I myself not only take care of the German, Austrian and Swiss press; I would also see to the East European literature being looked after by an expert in Slavonic languages. A central index could then be published in the form of an international "Philatelic Digest". To achieve this end, it would, however, be indispensable to agree on uniform abbreviations for philatelic magazines etc., e.g. P = Post, St. = Stamp(s), Ph = Philately (Philatelist), etc., as well as on a uniform system for the numbering of catalogues.

In expressly this connection, the revival of the “Fédération Internationale de la Presse Philatélique” (FIPP) within the framework of the FIP – which might even be supported by the

“Weltpostverein” (World Post Union) and UNESCO – would be very desirable.

I should very much like to know your opinion and to receive your suggestions in this respect. As to the above-mentioned co-operation, I am also thinking of Messrs. **King-Farlow** (London), **Dr. Mathieu** (Oberviechtach), **P. C. Rickenback** (London), **Billig** (Jamaica), and **Daniel W. Vooyo** (Canajoharie, N. Y., USA).

Looking forward to your reply, I am,

Yours very truly,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library of
Munich City

Letter 2

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

**Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365**

Munich, September 8th, 1955

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London E.16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

Thank you very much, indeed, for your long letter of 29/8/55 in which you have given me your detailed opinion about a more expedient system for the indexing of philatelic literature to be adopted. I, too, feel that one of the urgent problems to be solved is the unification of abbreviations and methods of citation between American, British and German indexes. As you state, too short abbreviations are apt to cause confusion; on the other hand, they must not too long either. In short, the adoption of a "golden middle-course" would, like always, serve the purpose best. You were further right in stating that "S.M." standing for "Stamp Magazine" as well as for "Stamp Mirror" is no proper solution, whereas "SMW" for "Stamp Mirror (Weekly)" can hardly be regarded as a logical one. I also agree with you that certain abbreviations should once and for all be retained for the most frequently occurring words, such as instance:

A	for	Archives
Am	for	American
B	for	Briefmarke
Br	for	British
C	for	Collector, Collectionneur
D	for	Deutsch, Deutsche, etc.
F	for	Filatelie
Fr	for	Freimarke, Frimaerke
J	for	Journal
M	for	Magazin(e)
Mi	for	Mitteilung(en)
P	for	Post, Postal, Poste
Ph	for	Philatelic, Philately, Philatelist, Philatelie
R	for	Revue, Review
S	for	Sammel-, Sammler
St	for	Stamp(s)
T	for	Timbre(s)
W	for	Weekly
Z	for	Zeitschrift, Zeitung;

Hence it follows that:

DBZ	=	Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung
SP	=	Sammlerpost

StM = Stamp Magazine
TP = Timbre-Poste, etc.

Since according to this system, "S" would stand exclusively for "Sammler", the "Schweizer Briefmarken-Zeitung" would, logically, have to be quoted as "SchBZ". On this basis it should, in my opinion, not be very difficult to develop a reasonable code which should then also be adopted by all philatelic libraries.

However, what you say about our index giving only the whole numbers instead of the page numbers, is not quite correct; the latter is always given after the whole number. By way of example: LN21/22 page 67: Neusseland Early Queen ... AmPh 638:417 (The American Philatelist no. 638 page 417). If a periodical has no whole number, then for instance "UP 1955-3:33" means Union Postale 1955 no. 3 page 33.

To my regret, **Mr. Vooy's** has up to now dealt with bibliographical problems only on a very small scale. I, for my part, would greatly welcome a publication dealing with those questions as are treated by you in your article "Abbreviations of the Titles of Philatelic Periodicals".

On the basis of my experience I can state that the abbreviations as used in our LN now pass current also with the German groups interested in literature, by which fact the practicalability of our system seems to have been proved. Of course, suggestions for further improvements are always desirable.

Before getting in touch with the other gentlemen who are interested in the whole affair, I feel that we should first of all, you and I, create a thorough basis for a new system for the indexing of philatelic literature.

Looking forward to your reply, I am with my best wishes,

Yours sincerely,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library
Munich City

Letter 3

STADTRAT DER LANDESHAUPTSTADT MÜNCHEN

**Stadtbibliothek Philatelistische Abteilung
München 2, Rathaus, Zim. 365**

Munich, 30th May, 1956

James Negus, Esq.
339 Prince Regent Lane
London 16
(England)

Dear Mr. Negus,

To my great regret your last detailed letter of a considerable time ago, dealing with my system of abbreviating philatelic literature, has been lost on its way to being translated.

I should be very grateful to you if you could possibly let me have a copy of the said letter so that I can at long last give you an answer to it.

Yours sincerely,

CH. O. MULLER

Director of the Philatelic Section of the Mun. Library
Munich City

Letter 4

München, 13.6.1956

Mr. James Negus
339 Prince Regent Lane
LONDON, E.16

Dear Mr. Negus,

I thank you for providing a copy of your letter of 1st October, which went astray, and which I could only now answer, unfortunately.

I only prefer giving the whole number as opposed to the Volume Number, insofar as it is a question of the references in the Bulletin (Literally: Literature-News). It would make the printing of the index much more complicated and more expensive, if I had to put AmPh Vol 69/1956-8: 575 as against AmPh 664/575.

Looking at this from a purely 'library' point of view, it is certainly useful when loaning out, to know that, for example, No.664 is included in Vol.69 when somebody wants it. However, the information is always available in the Publications Card Index, so in practice there shouldn't be any difficulty.

In order not to make the publication of the index too expensive, simpler terms of reference must be adopted, than for a card index only intended for library purposes. However the difficulty then arises that with Anglo-Saxon periodicals, the numbering of the volumes does not always coincide with the calendar year, but frequently takes up part of one year and part of another, so that a supplementary indication of the volume will be necessary, the documentation will be even longer.

It will be correct to put the Volume Numbers in Arabic numerals as you propose, and was in fact prescribed thus in the alphabetic catalogue of the Prussian libraries from 1899/1908 (Para. 4, 3).

Your proposal to lengthen the abbreviation Ph for Philately by one or two letters in order to distinguish between the derivatives, Philatelist, Philately, etc., deserves attention. The abbreviations of the Kumbley Auction lists form a fitting basis for the introduction of international agreement on abbreviations. In the above mentioned instructions Bl. = Blatt, H = Heft were laid down.

In choosing abbreviations for existing technical journals and those now being brought into existence for one big index covering all times and countries, care must be taken not to cause confusion with publications which may have ceased publication. For example, to use the abbreviation SBZ (referring to the Swiss Stamp Magazine) might cause confusion with the Saxon Magazine, SZ, which is no longer going. If 'Stamp Lover' were to be abbreviated to SL instead of StL (see index) then this magazine could be confused with the 'Sammler-Lupe'.

The list of magazine titles which you are now composing should form a good basis for a philatelic bibliography, provided you also take **Schmittdiel's** proposals into consideration, as contained in his Bibliography of Ph. Lit. Part 1: *General index of German Language philatelic periodicals*. Unfortunately, **Schmittdiel** was killed in the war on the Russian front, and was

never able to extend his survey as far as foreign language periodicals.

The 'Society for Philatelic Literature' recently formed in Duisberg has included a basis for complete international documentation in its programme: I'll let you know further in due course.

I'm glad my proposal about work on the Index met with your approval. I agree with you about Point 2 of your proposed measures, i.e. that all the Articles need not be registered, but only the more important and of lasting value. Those of merely temporary interest are only to be considered in the light of what is absolutely essential. Just now, it isn't all that easy to draw a hard and fast line. Chats etc., on Philately can remain ignored. Also, your proposals in Point 3, which have already been applied in **Billig's Mondial** are worthy of being strived for.

I am aware of the cumulations problem. We possess King-Farlow Cumulative index as follows:

London Phst. Vol. 1-53
Journal of the Phc. Lit. Soc. Vol. 1-11
Phc. Journal of Great Britain Vol. 1-56
StL. Vol. 1-40

Further cumulative indexes as:

The Amer. Phst Vol. 1-51
Coll. Cl. Phst. Vol. 1-30

The layout of your index cards corresponds to ours, of which I enclose sample.

I agree with your proposal number 4, and am glad to hear from you that you consider the *Literatur-Nachrichten* suitable for the continual presentation of current comprehensive lists of contents.

The [German] Society for Philatelic Literature will get in touch with you in the near future in order to expedite the practical carrying out of the points raised by you and by me.

In the meantime you might get in touch with your American friends so that the suggestions and queries of **Hans R. Steinhardt**, **Peggy Eltges**, **Charles Hahn** (The American Philatelist), **David Lidman** (Index of the American Philatelist) and his employees, **Robert M. Spaulding Jr.** (Japanese journals) **Alfred J. Hillel** (Spanish & Portuguese), etc., can be evaluated.

Trusting to hear from you again, greets you with the expression of excellent respect, your devoted

Ch. O. Muller
Städt Verw. Ob. Insp.

Letter 5

11.8.56

Dear Herr Müller,

Urgent pressure of other work prevents me from replying to your detailed and useful letter of 13th June. I have also been able to make no progress recently with my list of periodicals.

However, now that I have a little more time I hope to apply myself to the problem again and will get in touch with you further as soon as possible.

I look forward also to hearing of the work on the Duisburg Gesellschaft für philatelistische Literatur. Would you please let me have membership details in due course? Would I be permitted to become a member?

Unfortunately I have not got a copy of **Schmittdiel's** *General-index*.

Please forgive the unsatisfactoriness of this reply, but it is really to acknowledge with thanks receipt of your last letter.

With kind regards

Yours sincerely

JAMES NEGUS

END

J. A. Bosshard & Fritz Seifert

Well-known philatelists

[*Bekannte philatelisten*]

In: *Deutsche Philatelistische Jahrbuch 1931: Wer Wie Was Wann und Wo in der Philatelie?*
[*German Philatelic Year Book 1931: Who What Where When and How in Philately?*], Fritz
Seifert, Leipzig, Germany, 1930, pp.91-143

Only the following entry has been translated: **Otto Rommel**, p.117

Translation by Brian J. Birch

Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
March 2023

WELL-KNOWN PHILATELISTS

p.117

Rommel

Dr. Jur. Otto Rommel, Berlin W 15, Ruhlandstr. 162. Born on the 2nd February 1857 in Hildburghausen. Author: *Baden, Bavaria, Bergedorf, Deutsche Reichspost* in Krösch Handbook, *Geschichte der Sächsischen newspaper stamp 3 Pfg. Red*, *Catalogue of Nordic Bypost stamps*, *Morocco, its mail and its postage stamps*, *the Chinese Local Stamps*, *the Postage stamps of the Begedorf Postal District*, *the Postage stamps of Lübeck*, *the Courier, Railway and Steamship stamps of Scandinavia and Finland*, *Special Catalogue of the postage stamps of the German Postal Districts*, *Study of the postage stamps of Peru* and many publications about philatelic literature, mainly in Philatelie 1898-1911. His philatelic Library was acquired by the Prussian State Library in Berlin. Reference: **Bungerz** p.620.

END

Dr. Tillfried Cernajsek

Karl Franz Stock Dead: Obituary

[*Karl Franz Stock Verstorben: Obituary*]

Austria Forum web site: <https://austria-forum.org>, Accessed 18th July 2023, 4pp.

(Translation of the obituary only)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

July 2023

KARL FRANZ STOCK DEAD: OBITUARY

Not unexpectedly, our honorary member and holder of the Scapinelli Medal, **Karl F. Stock**, passed away last June. A large congregation of mourners gathered on the 22nd June 2022 to say goodbye in the Graz fire hall. This farewell was very painful for me, especially since I have known **Karl** for almost half a century and have always been in close contact with him.

Karl Stock was born in Graz in 1937 as the third child. He grew up in poor conditions in a one-room apartment. In 1943 he was orphaned after his father died of tuberculosis through no fault of his own in prison. For the years that followed, he eked out his existence as a starving truant, he even ended up in a police prison when he was picked up in the Graz bomb ruins looking for food. From 1945 to 1946 he worked as a "hoarder", which at that time had become an everyday activity for the needy post-war population. This activity was ended by the youth welfare office and **Karl** was taken with his brother **Otmar** to the state educational institution Jagdberg in the municipality of Schlins, Vorarlberg. Here, too, he and his brother remained difficult residents of the home. They left the home and took the train to Graz, where they were happily welcomed by their mother. As children, they had no problem getting through the demarcation lines. But the joy of returning does not last long.

Karl and his brother would have to go back to Jagdberg. A different life began for him there under **Chaplain Josef Andreas Müller**, who was also a religion teacher and composer. He becomes a choirboy and is allowed to make his first communion in 1947. From 1951 he was a monastery student in St. Georgen am Längsee, from 1952 to 1953 a cello student, from 1953 to 1954 a violin student and from 1952 to 1954 a tenor horn player. Since **Karl** was not willing to take up a religious profession, he left Jagdberg and returned to Graz, where he worked as a labourer in various companies from 1954 to 1958. At the same time, he began to write poems and, temporarily unemployed, underwent psychotherapeutic self-treatment. In 1956 he discovered himself as a linocut artist. This art would be decisive for his whole subsequent life. Since then, **Karl** has been drawing and painting. He never had any special training, but always had good teachers who encouraged him and never discouraged him. From 1979 he began exhibiting his work publicly here and there. From 1954 to 1959 he was a night school student and tutor for classmates. In March 1959 he graduated from night school.

In 1959 he worked as an insurance clerk. In the same year he visited Strasbourg for the first time and began to study mathematics and physics. At the same time, he becomes a librarian at the Graz University Library. From 1962 he began bibliographical work, to which he devoted

his entire life. In 1964 he began working as a statistician and writer. In 1960 he married the Alsatian **Mayrlène Ledermann** from Krautgersheim near Strasbourg. The children **Elisabeth** (1965) and **Daniel** (1966) came from this marriage. **Karl's** wife was to become one of the most important collaborators in his bibliographical ventures. Since 1976, together with **Rudolf Heilinger** and his wife **Marylène**, he has published a *Bibliography of Austrian Bibliographies, Collective Bibliographies and Reference Works*, which eventually reached 30 volumes. It is admirable that **Karl** started to study political science, receiving a dissertation in 1968 and earning his doctorate in political science in 1969. From 1967 he worked as a programmer just by the way. In 1969 the family moved into a new condominium on Wienerstrasse. From 1970 to 1973, **Karl** was assigned to the computer center in Graz to develop programs for library documentation with **Walter Koch**. It was from here that I received impulses for the future introduction of EDP in my specialist library. In 1974 he was appointed library director of the University Library of Graz University of Technology. In the same year, his book on the principles and practice of library statistics was published by the Saur publishing house in Pullach, which resulted in further close collaboration for **Karl**.

In 1976, **Karl** acquired a property in Wolfgruben, St. Ruprecht an der Raab. The “Huabn” became his summer workshop and printer for his linocut work. From 1978 he began to work with a platen printing press himself. In 1997 he retires and, as he said himself, spent the rest of his life's vacation with mentally active imagination and increasing physical incapacity and at times strenuous activity. In Innsbruck in 1998 his most important tool, his Notebook, was stolen from the room in a hotel. The loss of material value was disproportionate to the loss of valuable data stored in the device. Due to the theft, some texts have been irretrievably lost. In the following year, 1999, **Karl F. Stock** joined the Austrian Exlibris Society. From the year 2001, **Karl** began to deal with the new legal regulations for the delivery of compulsory items and with the incompatible delivery of social security amounts to the commercial social insurance institution. With the “Print on demand” method, **Karl** tried to keep his income below the marginal income limit. He began to produce only very small editions and only delivered obligatory items to the Austrian National Library. Nevertheless, it remained in contravention of a decision by the Federal Chancellery, which stated that all “print-on-demand” works were subject to a delivery obligation. In 2011 he suffered a heart attack, which he luckily survived. From 2021, severe old age complaints become noticeable, which followed him continuously to the end of his life, despite his intellectual height. I had telephone conversations with him almost weekly and we exchanged views on the problems that had become apparent in the bookplate movement.

Karl F. Stock has published a large number of publications on library and bibliography and bookplates. Individual works can be accessed online in the Austria Forum. According to his own statements, he created over 470 linocuts and a few woodcuts over the years 1957-2019. These are available online on his homepage (<https://bibli.kfstock.at>). Under certain conditions, access to the bibliographic databases he has created is also possible here. His *Bibliography of International Ex-Libris Literature* is very important to us friends of the ex-libris and indispensable for any work in the field of ex-libris. As far as I know, this database has reached 65,700 entries. It is helpful for all those who want to use it as a source for their work. **Karl Stock's** son **Daniel** will ensure that this database will be continued and expanded.

Last but not least, it should not go unmentioned that **Karl F. Stock** was a member of the Austrian knowledge network Austria – Forum (Head: **Prof. Hermann Maurer**, Graz University of Technology). He has made a number of his books available to the

Austria – Forum, but has also been actively involved in other ways. At his suggestion, the Austrian Exlibris Society made all out-of-print yearbooks available for digitization. These digital copies and also other digital copies of bookplate publications can be found on this knowledge network.

There have been no recognitions or honors from the public sector or its employers. Only private professional associations have recognized his achievements and honored them with honors:

- 1968: Award of the promotion medal by the Association of Austrian Librarians (VÖB).
- 17th September 2009: Honorary membership of the Austrian Association of librarians.
- 14th July 2004: Presentation of the Udo Ivask certificate of the Fédération Internationale des Amateurs d'Ex-Libris (FISAE).
- 21st November 2011: Honorary membership of the Austrian Exlibris Society (ÖEG).
- 2016: Presentation of the Paul Scapinelli [Prize] Medal of the Austrian Exlibris Society (ÖEG) on the occasion of the first Vienna Woods Conference of the Austrian Exlibris Society in Unterkirchbach near Mauerbach near Vienna.
- 2020: Presentation of the Walter von Zur Westen Medal of the German Exlibris Society (DEG).

In the face of his death, **Karl F. Stock** still had the strength to address parting words/ to all the bereaved:

Dear friends! Still in full possession of my mental sanity and anticipating the approaching end of my earthly existence, I would like to say goodbye to you. I thank you for your friendship and affection during my eventful earthly journey. I go with confidence into the scientifically unproven realm of creation of an infinite spirit of action and hope that we will all find ourselves there. May this expectation comfort all my loved ones over this final farewell from this earthly existence.

Tillfried Cernajsek

END (of Translation)

The remainder of the text are essentially references that do not require translating. (BJB)

Biographien:

- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Karl F. Stock: Staatswissenschaftler - Bibliothekar - EDV-Pionier im Bibliotheks- und Bibliographiewesen - Graphiker - Exlibriskünstler zum 65. – Mitteilungen der Österreichischen Exlibrisgesellschaft, 57/1, S.4-6, 2 Abb., Wien 2002.
 - Cernajsek, Tillfried: Die Internationale Exlibris – Vereinigung ehrte Karl F. Stock und Ottmar Premstaller. - Mitteilungen der Vereinigung Österreichischer Bibliothekarinnen & Bibliothekare, 57, H. ¾, S.81, Wien 2004.
- [Verleihung des Udo-Ivask-Preises an Karl F. Stock für die ?Österreichische Exlibris-Bibliographie 1881-2003? und des Gianni-Mantero-Preises an Ottmar Premstaller für Verdienste um Verbreitung des Exlibris-Gedankens.]*[ID0066102]
- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Karl Franz Stock. – In: Contemporary international ex-libris artists / ed. By Artur Mário da Mota Miranda, 10, S.95-100, 8 Abb., 1 Portr., Braga 2008 [in deutscher u. engl. Sprache]

- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Karl F. Stock präsentierte seine Bibliographien online in Wien. – Aus der bibliophilen Welt 12, S. 15-16, Wien 2009.
- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Karl F. Stock präsentierte seine Bibliographien online in Wien / Tillfried Cernajsek. – In: Mitteilungen der Vereinigung österreichischer Bibliothekarinnen & Bibliothekare. – 62. 2009, H. 2, S. 97-98, 1 Illustr.; auch in: SELC Express. – Nr. 76. 2009, S. 13, 1 Illustr. [Exlibris Eva-M. Wimmer, Paracelsus]; auch in: Mitteilungen der Dt. Exlibris-Ges. 2009, H. 2, S. 50-51; auch in: Aus der bibliophilen Welt. – Wien. 12. 2009, S. 15-16.
- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Die Bibliographie internationaler Exlibrisliteratur hat nun schon über 50.000 Einträge! / TCP. – In: Mitteilungen der Österreichischen Exlibris-Gesellschaft. N. F. 65. 2010, Nr. 2, S. 18-19. [Betrifft die Internet-Datenbank der "Bibliographie der internationalen Exlibris-Literatur" von Karl F. Stock.]
- Cernajsek, Tillfried: Karl F. Stock ist 80 Jahre alt geworden. – In: Mitteilungen der Österreichischen Exlibris-Gesellschaft. N.F. 72, Nr. 1, S.3 - 5, Illustr., Wien 2017.
- Müksch, Ursula: Hofrat Dr. Karl F. Stock: Schöpfer der Datenbank der Internationalen Exlibris – Literatur und Linolschnitt-Künstler; Ehrenmitglied der Österreichischen Gesellschaft für Exlibris und Gebrauchsgrafik / Ursula Müksch. – In: Österreichisches Jahrbuch für Exlibris und Gebrauchsgrafik. – 67. 2011-2012, S. 6-11, 2 Fotos, 2 Exlibris-Illustr.
- Rödel, Klaus: Karl F. Stock: Exlibrisforsker og kunstner; Exlibrisforsker und Künstler / Klaus Rödel. – In: Nordisk Exlibris Tidsskrift. – 63. 2011, H. 261 = N. S. H. 49. 2011/1, S. 9-11, 10 Illustr.
- Scheffer, Heinrich R.: Hofrat Dr. Karl F. Stock ist zum Ehrenmitglied der ÖEG ernannt worden / Heinrich R. Scheffer. – In: Mitteilungen der Österr. Exlibris-Gesellschaft. N. F. 66., Nr.3, S. 10, mit Portr., Wien 2022

Quellen:

- Autobiographie: Tagebuchnotizen aller Art von gestern bis morgen oder „Vom Schulschwänzer zum Bibliotheksdirektor“ (<https://bibli.kfstock.at/downloads/Tagebuchnotizen%20von%20gestern%20bis%20morgen-Txt-2021-VIII.pdf>) (2022_06_16_13:49)
- Linolschnitt und übermalte Linoldrucke 1957 – 2021. Illustriertes Verzeichnis, Graz 2021 (<https://bibli.kfstock.at/downloads/Lino/LinoDoc1957-2021-10-24-001-080.pdf>)
- Stock, Karl Franz, *13. Jänner 1937, † 10. Juni 2022, Biogramm in: [Infos zum AF/Editorial Board/Ehemalige Mitglieder des Editorial Boards/Stock, Hofrat Dr. Karl](#)
- Siehe auch [web-books](#) und bei Suche "Stock" eingeben.

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
August 1932, Volume 1, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
September 1932, Volume 1, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
October 1932, Volume 1, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
November 1932, Volume 1, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Der Philatelistische Literatursammler
December 1932, Volume 1, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Die Philatelistische Literatur
January 1935, Volume 4, Issue 1; Whole number 31

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
26th October 2023

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.1

The Lifespan of German-language philatelic newspapers.

C. Michaelis

p.2

Literature preview.

Overview

pp.2-5

New philatelic literature publications.

C. Schmittdiel

p.4

Gesellschaft Philatelistischer Literaturfreunde e. V., Hamburg

Membership news.

List of new members.

Obituary of Kurt Kayssner.

pp.5-7

Magazines indexed.

Table of contents

C. Schmittdiel with the participation of: **Dr. F. Kalckhoff**, **W. v. Rachmanow** and **Prof. Renaut d'Oultre-Seille**.

pp.7-8

Advertisements.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

The Fascination of Writing: Tips for Authors, Editors and Publishers
[*Faszination Schreiben: Tipps für Autoren, Redakteure und Büchermacher*]
Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Volume 5, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmthal, Germany,
2005, 214pp.

Translation of the Contents and Introduction only

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
November 2023

THE FASCINATION OF WRITING
TIPS FOR AUTHORS, EDITORS AND PUBLISHERS

CONTENTS

Introduction	5
1. In the beginning there is an idea	7
2. “Time is money” – time management is useful	12
3. Research – the “A” and “O” of good work	18
4. No master has fallen from heaven yet	28
5. From the note box to the fair copy	37
6. The “perfect” manuscript: Know how!	45
7. Not just for gourmets: Typographic all sorts!	59
8. Layout and design questions for book makers and hobby authors	65
9. The right mix for computer geeks	74
10. The little picture times 1	83
11. The boy sat at the spring	87
12. When the Kadi threatens	117
Press law for the state of North Rhine-Westphalia	118
Press Code of the German Press Council	132

13. Therefore test whoever binds himself forever! – Always an Adventurer:	140
Author and publishing contracts	140
Contracts between authors and specialist journals	141
The author or publishing contract	144
14. We make pressure	170
15. In the beginning there was the word – collecting societies and foundations	181
16. It's time to say goodbye!	199

Attachment:

1. CUEcards – a “convenient knowledge storage”	201
2. List of literature and sources	205
3. Important addresses	206
4. Index	207

TO THE ESCORT

Guides see themselves as a genre that aims to provide help for self-help. The interested reader can undoubtedly judge better whether this can be achieved with this small font.

The need to write such a text arose from numerous lectures, seminars and discussions in which, on the one hand, the author was happy to pass on the knowledge he had acquired over decades, but on the other hand he was also able to get to know the many open questions of his listeners and their needs.

This brochure is therefore not aimed at professionals with many years of professional experience, at professional or specialist journalists, at professional authors who write for newspapers, magazines and publishers or who have already gained their own experience in constant contact with the subject matter. It would be difficult to tell this group anything new.

The author also finds it difficult to convey new things to those who know-it-all; At best, he can still learn from them himself - if they really know better. He is willing to do this - also in the interests of this volume of advice - and at any time.

A particular problem arises from the diversity of the intended readership. Some may be planning their first specialist article, others already have certain experience. While some may still be working with handwritten manuscripts, others are still using the typewriter, others are - with more or less great suffering - using the PC and the world of comfortable but also complex text - and perhaps even typesetting programs.

According to these completely different requirements, the references and contents of the information must be adapted, but sometimes they are so different that something applies to one person that may not apply at all to another. The reader should also decide for themselves whether the attempt to present something useful to all groups was successful.

First and foremost, the author has in mind the authors who want to publish their own contributions in a specialist journal, but also in working materials, newsletters or research reports from specialized working groups, but also the editorial colleagues who work in these areas with such authors - regardless of whether male or female – work together. However, authors who are planning their own books, whether self-published or externally published, should not be neglected. The aspects that need to be taken into account in a guide are correspondingly extensive.

The fact that the examples come from the world of philately and postal history is due to the biographical development of the author, who has left his mark in specialist magazines since the early 1970s and has published numerous books with other publishers and in his own company and since 1989 has been editor-in-chief of the specialist magazine with the highest circulation in Germany, *Philatelie*.

Here he can and must only see himself as a learner, especially since he is not a German scholar or someone with particular language experience. This, in turn, is at the same time an obligation to simplify organizational processes, to establish conventions and to optimize standards in such a way that they open up the freedom for one's own intellectual work.

Examples are taken from the experience of the author's publications. However, they can be transferred to other specialist magazines and non-fiction books cum grano salis. The difference can be seen more clearly between the different requirements for the products "article" and "book".

My thanks go to my long-time friend and mentor **Karlheinz Wittig** from Lohmar. He gave me the courage to take literary steps as an inexperienced "newbie" and to succumb to the fascination of philately and postal history. But he also taught me, to put it figuratively, the daring nature of carving out paths with a machete on foreign terrain in the jungle, which, when viewed in the sunlight, are not always new paths, but always new ones were Paths of probation.

A special thank you goes to **Peter Fischer**, whose final editing helped make this book even more readable. For numerous more technical aspects, especially in the area of handling files and image processing, for typography, layout and typography, I have to rely on my wife **Claudia Maaßen**, who is much more at home in this world of design and production than I am. To this day, she teaches me to always dare to try new things and to overcome even difficult challenges together.

I would like to encourage readers to walk with me through the jungle of language, the variety of forms of manuscripts and files, the new world of bits and bytes, but also to give me plenty of tips in response. Things are always easier together!

Wolfgang Maassen

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Personality and Copyright: A Guide for Authors and Editors of Print and Digital Media.
[*Persönlichkeits- und Urheberrechte: Ein Leitfaden für Autoren und Redakteure der Print und Digitalmedien.*]

Ratgeber für Briefmarkensammler Volume 10, Phil*Creativ Verlag, Schwalmthal, Germany,
2015, 118pp.

(The translation covers pages 1 & 3-6)

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
May 2024

PERSONALITY AND COPYRIGHT
A GUIDE FOR AUTHORS AND EDITORS OF PRINT
AND DIGITAL MEDIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Preface	5
1. Individual rights – personal rights	7
2. Protection of personal Honor	12
2.1 Case 1: Defamatory factual statements?	14
2.2 Case 2: Defamatory expressions of opinion?	17
2.3 Case 3: Defamation or even business damage?	19
3. The right to your own word and image	22
3.1 The right to non-publication of the spoken word	22
3.2 The right to the privately written word	23
3.3 The right to your own image	29
3.4 The right to the image of one's own thing	34
3.5 The right to your own name	40
3.6 The right to correct reproduction	41
4. General copyright law	43
4. On the use of texts	46
Plagiarism	46
Use of third-party texts for your own publications	48

Use of third-party texts for your own website	51
“Indirect plagiarism”	54
Obligations for authors, editors and publishers	56
4.2 On the use of third-party catalog numbers	57
4.3 On the use of images	86
Illustrations from auction catalogs etc.	88
Illustrations from databases	92
The exception: the picture quote	93
Use of your own commissioned images	94
4.4 Further case studies relating to philately	95
Case 1: Unauthorized use of a location sketch	96
Case 2: The adoption of a philatelic image from a website and use in a specialised article	97
Case 3: Use of images in a misleading or wrong context	98
Case 4: Lorient heirs against Wikipedia	100
4.5 Illustrations of stamps	101
National regulations	101
International regulations	107
5. Quote correctly – “borrow” correctly	110
5.1 Citation rules	110
5.2 Quotation rights	113
5.3 Citation methods	115
Sources	118

FOREWORD

It's not until now that you, as an author, editor or journalist, sometimes have the feeling that you're always standing with one foot in prison, as there are so many pitfalls in everyday creative life that it's impossible to know all of them and can perhaps easily get around them. Not only do we have to plumb the depths of legal paragraphs, but we also have to take the interests of various sides into account. So it's not just about you as an author, photographer or artist, it's also about other people about whom you produce text or image statements, but ultimately also about the exploiters of your own or other people's work, i.e. publishers and other rights holders. Things don't get much less complicated when you consider the group of property owners who also insist on their supposed or actual rights. Many a person has gotten lost in the jungle of paragraphs.

The logical conclusion that it might be better not to enter such spheres of interest or to deal with

them in the first place turns out to be premature and wrong, at the latest after a cease-and-desist declaration with a penalty clause has arrived. By then it is usually already too late, the porcelain has been smashed and the child has fallen into the well. All you can do now is see how the damage caused can probably be limited.

The one - damage limitation - as well as the other - damage prevention - concerns everyone who speaks publicly about third parties, writes or reproduces something in visual form. And this not only in printed media, but - nowadays - also in digital media: in forums, in blogs, but also especially when designing your own websites. It is difficult to overlook the domain of hard-working lawyers who have developed warnings about unauthorized copying of text and image content on websites in the Federal Republic, although these hardly make any distinction between private or commercial users. The main thing is that it brings in money and sales. Believing that everything on the internet is free and rights-free just because it is so easy to obtain and use, often even free of charge, can quickly turn out to be an expensive mistake.

Now the author of this book is not a lawyer, he is an author and journalist himself. He can look back on almost 40 years of extensive experience, which - especially in his capacity as editor of several philatelic specialist magazines - has taught him a lot, including his own mistakes and mis-steps. But he cannot provide legal advice in the legal sense; Only lawyers approved for such specialist questions can do this. Nevertheless, you can learn from them, find out more and put their knowledge into a comprehensible form, enriched by numerous cases from everyday philatelic practice. In this respect, this book is seen as a companion to important questions, as a work and life-related guide that can protect you from mistakes and thus from harm.

Wolfgang Maassen
Denia, August 2015

END

Horst Hille

The sufferings of the young (and old) Moschkau

[*Die leiden des jungen (und alten) Moschkaus*]

Neue Lipsia Rundschau, 1985, Volume 18, Issue 2, Whole number 102

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

April 2024

THE SUFFERINGS OF THE YOUNG (AND OLD) MOSCHKAU

A contribution to Dr. Alfred Moschkau research

In his book “On the History of Philately” (published by Louis Senf, Leipzig, 1879), the old master of German philately and probably the first great German philatelist, **Dr. Alfred Moschkau** (born on the 24th January 1848 in Löbau, died on the 27th May 1912 in Oybin), also discussed personal matters regarding his state of health. In the section “Also a reminder. For my friends!” (p.77) he says: “My heart disease – a tantalizing torment up to this hour – had occurred in a serious form in the autumn of 1859 and had thrown me into the sick bed.” On the other hand, this fact, which in itself was extremely unpleasant, was the reason why he - at the age of eleven, already confined to the hospital room for a long time - was supposed to occupy himself with his father’s old letters and thus got into philately. You can read what happened next in my article “He was the very first exhibitor” (see, 1978, Issue 1, p.8). In 1983, also appeared a small leaflet with his short biography at the then redesigned or renamed “Bergmuseum Dr. Alfred Moschkau” in Oybin. Much more about him will be printed when we mark the 75th anniversary of his death in 1987. For example, the well-known Halle philatelist **Ernst König** deals in depth with the life and work of the old master of our hobby. Here we only provide a few additional details about his physical suffering, from original sources that are not available elsewhere. They show that he mastered and endured them with heroic patience - despite all this, he lived to be 64 years old.

In my collection of documents about important philatelists there are also some postcards written by **Moschkau** to friends, which make it quite clear the harassment he suffered throughout his life, but which also demonstrate that our hobby can be a source of strength even under such health constraints. I quote:

- From his card dated 27th February 1899:
“... that the correspondence came to a standstill due to illness. First I suffered from bladder hemorrhoids and insomnia for almost 3 weeks, and for the last 11 days we have all been hit by influenza in a particularly severe form.”
- From a card dated 4th January 1900:
“The main train arrives... provided that my condition doesn’t deteriorate. My old heart disease, bad pectoral rheumatism and catarrh, I haven’t really gotten over in the last two days...”

- From his card dated 9th December 1901:
“I have been blessed with a stomach ailment in addition to my old troubles for over a month now.”
- From his card dated 7th June 1907:
“We have a cornucopia of worries. My son, the teacher, is in a nervous condition. Sanatorium for over 4 months! Added to this is my physical misery, which I bear calmly and do not weaken at work.”

Our respect for **Alfred Moschkau**'s diverse achievements - including within philately - can certainly only grow in view of these meaningful statements from his own hand.

END

Jan Ulrich Clauss

*Memorial of the 75th Birthday of Wolfgang Maassen RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh
on the 25th January 2024*

*[Festschrift zum 75. Geburtstag von Wolfgang Maassen RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh
am 25. Januar 2024]*

Drukfrey, Neulingen, Germany, 2024, 140pp.

(Translation of the Contents pages and Introduction only, pp.3-7.)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

May 2023

MEMORIAL OF THE 75TH BIRTHDAY OF WOLFGANG MAASSEN

RDP FRPSL AiJP CPh ON THE 25TH JANUARY 2024

CONTENTS

Preface	7
Authors' contributions	12
Eckart Bergmann: W. M. – A philatelic trademark	12
Torsten Berndt: Stay in touch and work together	20
Jan Ulrich Clauss: As a researcher, completely stunned by the Greatness	31
Hans-Jürgen Dobiak: My encounters with Wolfgang Maassen	35
Ralph Ebner: The History of Philately	37
Peter Feuser: Almost superhuman conciliance	39
Christoph & Regina Gärtner: A birthday of superlatives	41
Andreas Hahn: A grand seigneur of philately	42
Thomas Höpfner: The Royal's 2015 show in Gotha	45
Heinz Jaeger: A handwritten greeting with a fountain pen!	49
Rolf-Dieter Jaretsky: Thoroughness is his trademark	50
Chris King: Ypres (Flanders) 1914-2014	51

Günther Korn: A personality in philately from A-Z	59
Rüdiger Krenkel: Wolfgang not a clone – a special person!	62
Gerhard Lang: The Torres-Usigli forgeries of old German states	64
Franz-Karl Lindner: Nomen est omen – name says it all!	71
Karl Louis: Wolfgang and the album with the Yellow Merkur	80
Patrick Maselis: Fifteen versions of a work of art	85
Dieter Michelson: And it never made WUMM!	86
Giancarlo Morolli: Decades of successful cooperation!	89
Igor Pirc: The Slovenian Chain Breakers (Verigarji)	92
Franz-Josef Pütz: Class leader – in German and philately	97
Harald Rauhut: Wolfgang for the seventy-fifth!	102
Rainer von Scharpen: Cook and Waiter	105
Alfred Schmidt: Paths crossed many times	108
Vincent Schouberechts: Joint Research Trips in Southern Europe	113
Hans Schwarz: 1949 – A noble vintage!	115
Christian & Renate Springer: Protagonist of philatelic history	120
Pedro Vas Pereira: Greetings from Portugal	124
Klaus Weis: Without a title, but with proportions!	125
Klaus Wenz: Philatelic statistics actually	127
Jürgen Witkowski: Smoking heads!	128
Karlheinz Wittig: Brazil – His profession!	130
Wilhelm van Loo (photos)	8, 8, 9, 132
Biographies of contributors	135

FOREWORD

It used to be said in Bonn: Two aeroplanes meet in the air and **Hans-Friedrich Genscher** sits in both. Those who know the scene today say that these words could just as easily apply to **Wolfgang Maassen**. For two or three years, their large volumes, published synchronously, were overflowing, and everyone was wondering how they managed to do it without copying from themselves. Anyone who writes so much has to copy from themselves, because there is not so much new in the philatelic world that it is possible to write original, thick tomes that weigh no less than 3 kg and are innovative in terms of content and text. But as the 34 participants of this festival unanimously assure, everything produced by **WM** is always new, and that should be the case if you are the greatest philatelic historian in Europe.

There is probably no other so celebrated, who has bequeathed so much to our collectors in his German and English-language publications that are so diverse and interesting from a philately-historical perspective: as a philately editor for decades, as AIJP President, as an active promoter and innovator of the Royal Philatelic Society London (RPSL) in Britain and on the continent, as founder of the Consilium Philatelicum of the BDPh (CPh), as publisher of Phil*Creativ and antiquarian of Phil*Shop, as author and editor of Phila Historica and as BDPh exhibition organizer and imaginative AIJP patron of international philatelic events worldwide.

If I were younger, I would offer **WM** to work on a new edition of his 6-volume standard work *Who's Who*, because it deserves it, as it is probably the world's only contemporary philatelic encyclopedia on personalities. But since even the prolific writer **WM** needed a dozen years to complete the entire opus, I would also need at least that amount of time. But only the gods know whether I would still be alive.

For reasons of size - I had promised the sponsor "almost a hundred pages with probably 20 authors" - we had to forego a bibliography of **WM**, because it would have doubled the size of the book, and the deal with the sponsor was about "a small book" and not from a **Maassen** tome.

But sometimes the needs are too great: Since our dear **WM** is active across Europe, I also wanted to integrate the authorship across Europe. This didn't work in all cases. We now have a group of authors from Belgium, Britain, Germany, Italy, Portal, Switzerland, Slovenia and Spain - from eight countries. My original goal of bringing together a dozen states - including all nine of Germany's neighbors - was not successful because the authors from France, Luxembourg, the Netherlands and the Czech Republic - who were certainly chosen according to personal criteria - did not give me any feedback. I hope that the 34 authors gathered here (including the co-authors there are 37), including five on the AIJP board, six examples from the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists (RDP) and five auctioneers, still represent a cross-section of philatelic colleagues and Friends of **Wolfgang Maassen**.

Compiling these contributions, including their sources, some of which were documented with forensic meticulousness (not always successful), was not as easy as planned. Some authors, e.g. **Heinz Jaeger**, **Chris King**, **Patrick Maselis**, **Giancarlo Morolli** and **Renate Springer**, responded immediately with a finished text. It may be coincidence: But all of these five are members of the Roll of Distinguished Philatelists (RDP). Others had to write four or five times before they were ready to write something, and even then they left the editor hanging.

When I created the booklet, my email archive contained over 320 emails that had accumulated over the three years of planning the book. The first half dozen of these were correspondence with **Karlheinz Wittig**, with whom I had had close cooperation on location and content for years. In the end, he was the first to write, and that was a good thing, since he didn't quite reach 100 years of age - but he wrote his very nice contribution in good time (including historical photographs that couldn't be systematized down to the icing on the cake)!

But today we are dedicating a book for himself to the man who wrote so much for all of us and for others! And the celebrated person doesn't need a bibliography of his own works. This would be more intended to shed light on our authors from Laibach to London and from Milan to Roeselare. But we can still put that into the world.

Godesberg, 1st December 2023

Jan Ulrich Clauss

END

Hans Wagner

Dr. med. Ludwig König †

Deutsche Briefmarken-Zeitung, March 1915, Volume 26, Issue 3, p.33-34

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2023

Dr. med. LUDWIG KÖNIG †

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
December 1895, Volume 1, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXXXI-XXXII

Philatelic Review

(Two copies must be sent to us of journals which it is desired to have mentioned in this review.)

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
March 1896, Volume 2, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.IX-XII

Survey

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey of articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1895 on the postage stamps of the German States, and of monographs on this material published during the same period.

(Continuation)

p.XII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
April 1896, Volume 2, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XIII-XVI

Survey

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey of articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1895 on the postage stamps of the German States, and of monographs on this material published during the same period.
(Concluded)

p.XVI

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.
(Conclusion follows)

p.XVI

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
May 1896, Volume 2, Issue 5

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XVII

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.XVII-XVIII

From the Book Market.

p.XVIII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
June 1896, Volume 2, Issue 6

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXI

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.XXI-XXII

Literature.

p.XXII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
July 1896, Volume 2, Issue 7

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXI

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

p.XXI

Literature.

p.XXII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
August 1896, Volume 2, Issue 8

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXIII

Philatelic Review.

(Two free of charge copies must be sent to us of journals which it is desired to have mentioned in this review.)

p.XXIV

Literature.

p.XXIV

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
September 1896, Volume 2, Issue 9

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXV-XXVI

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

p.XXVI

Literature.

p.XXVI

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
October 1896, Volume 2, Issue 10

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXVII

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

p.XXVII-XXVIII

Literature.

p.XXVIII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
November 1896, Volume 2, Issue 11

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XXIX-XXX

Philatelic Review

(Two copies must be sent to us of journals which it is desired to have mentioned in this review.)

p.XXX

Literature.

p.XXX

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
December 1896, Volume 2, Issue 12

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.XXXI

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.XXXI-XXXII

Literature.

p.XXXII

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
January 1897, Volume 3, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.I-II

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

p.II

Literature.

p.II

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
February 1897, Volume 3, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

p.III

Chronicle.

of the changes that have occurred in the literary field.

pp.III-V

Survey.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey of articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States including attachments etc., and of monographs on this material published during the same period.

In the same way as last year, I am beginning to publish the bibliographical notes that I have accumulated in 1896. This time too, absolute completeness is not required. But I hope to offer researchers, whether they are active as writers or not, a tool that will be of some service to them.

pp.V-VI

Literature.

p.VI

Periodicals received by the Editor.

END

Die Philatelistische Litteratur
April 1897, Volume 3, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Betty Howarth for Brian J. Birch
Lieu dit au Guinot, 3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
ca.1999

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.XIII-XIV

Survey.

Dr. Rommel, Leipzig

Survey of articles, etc. appearing in the periodical literature of the year 1896 on the postage stamps of the German States including attachments etc., and of monographs on this material published during the same period.

END

Dr. Weinert is dead
[*Dr. Weinert gestorben*]

Sammler-Woche, 5th July 1942, Volume 25, Issue 13/14, pp.103-104.

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
November 2024

DR. WEINERT IS DEAD

On the 19th May 1942, the well-known philatelist and editor of the *Donaupost*, **Dr. Viktor Weinert**, died in Bratislava at the age of 52. On the 22nd May 1942, one day before the opening of the first nationwide Slovakian stamp exhibition, which was essentially his plan, he was buried by the German, Slovakian and Hungarian philatelists of his hometown. It was tragic fate that he was not able to see his last work, which was not just a stamp exhibition for him, but a symbol of the unity of the peoples of his homeland. It was the guiding principle of his entire life and philately was a service to this idea, to which he, a true child of the great Nibelung stream, had dedicated his heart and mind from an early age. Born on the 13th June 1890 in Bratislava, the son of a **Palffy** estate manager. After finishing high school he attended the University of Budapest, where he obtained a doctorate in law (Dr. Jur.), then graduated from the Vienna Commercial Academy and finally the College of Natural Resources and Life Sciences in Hungarian Altenburg, from where he returned home with his third diploma in 1917.

Even as a middle school student he was an enthusiastic stamp collector and wrote several articles for **Senf's** stamp journal, winning prizes. Of course his father did not want to know anything about such a "profession", but for the young doctor it was a "calling" to which he devoted himself exclusively after the collapse of the Danube Monarchy. His name was soon spread throughout the philatelic world by the *Donaupost*, which was first published on the 1st January 1918, and thus just celebrated its 25th anniversary. One of the most outstanding experts on the stamps of Austria and Hungary, **Dr. Weinert** put his magazine primarily at the service of these two popular but difficult subject areas, including the successor states, namely Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia and later independent Slovakia.

This gave the *Donaupost* its special touch, and wherever there were friends of the Austrian and Hungarian stamps, the attractive booklets with their rich and varied articles were distributed. The popular "Donaupost catalogues" for Hungary, Austria and the successor states also emerged, of which the booklet *Austria 1850-1918*, which was only published in January 1941, will probably have to satisfy the need for a handy special Austrian catalogue for a long time to come. Unfortunately, **Dr. Weinert** was not able to complete the second part, *Austria 1918-1938*. However, in addition to these specialist areas, **Dr. Weinert** also had an open and watchful eye for all other philatelic areas. He was particularly interested in fundamental questions, particularly new ideologies and movements, to which he readily offered hospitality in his *Donaupost*, even when they contradicted his own views and methods, which he had inherited from his youth. Thus, despite all narrow-minded dogmatism, **Dr. Weinert** was not only a pillar of art philately, to which he still belonged with his own work, but also a pioneer of new philately, which focused on the artistic and educational values of the stamp. Philatelic "materialism" and "idealism" met in friendly terms in his magazine, which owes its great

success precisely to this fundamental tolerance and all-roundedness.

Dr. Weinert's death therefore leaves a significant gap in philatelic life and one can only hope that forces will be found that are capable of continuing his life's work in his spirit.

END

Pierre Mahé

The Stamp Dealers of the Olden Days and Their Catalogues
[*Les Marchands de Timbres-Poste d'Autrefois et Leurs Catalogues*]
Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1908, 371pp.

Translated sections: Foreword, pp.viii-xii

Contents and Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
October 2024

THE STAMP DEALERS OF THE OLDEN DAYS
AND THEIR CATALOGUES

Page [XIII]

..... I wonder if these retrospective notes on disappeared individuals, special here, but sometimes very secondary, could have some interest for others than our professionals – and, again?

On the other hand, I think of so many other people, great or fat, dealers in partoles, sellers of wind, dealers in orviétan and hollow meats, political horse-dealers and other dealers, about whom we are told to listen. day, leaving very illustrious, but whose entire work in their entire life will not have been equivalent to that of a planer of boards or of a laboratory servant - and I will ignore: my The reader will be able to do the same if they wish.

NADAR: *Quand j'étais photographe*

Pages [IX]-XII

FOREWORD

Recently, while rereading an interesting article by the late **M. Jacquier**, published in 1901, in the *Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung*, relating to the late **Ed. de Laplante**, and entitled: At the beginning of the stamp trade, the idea came to me to to give this article a continuation, a complement, and to bring back to memory some of the stamp dealers of the past, forgotten today by the majority of those who lived in their time, and unknown, or little known, to the present generation. I thought that this resurrection would not fail to be interesting for all those, and there are many of them, who profess the cult of Timbrophilia, some say: Philately.

Bibliophiles are curious about the history of the booksellers of yesteryear: why wouldn't the same be true for stamp enthusiasts, with regard to the stamp dealers of primitive times?

I will not speak, here, of the traders who, through the ages, have continued to inhabit our planet and still practice there, to the great satisfaction of stamp collectors, their flourishing and fruitful trade. I will only take care of those who have left this world to go to another, which we like to

believe to be better, or who still live today, peacefully enjoying the fortune they acquired, in a corner of countries, unknown to the layman, forgetting the tribulations which could have made their commercial life difficult.

Seven main personalities will be the subject of the lines that we chastise to humble merchants whose only counter was the parapet of the quays of the Seine and for ceiling, the sky, very often inclement. I thought I would please my readers by partly reviving, before their eyes, the different catalogues mentioned in the course of this work. For this purpose, I give the phototypographic reproduction of the first pages of each of the said catalogs, accompanied by the facsimile of its cover, printed on paper of a color similar to that of the original, or as close as it was possible to do it. This will be compensation for those of my readers who were not lucky enough to be the fortunate owners of these brochures which have become, for the most part, impossible to find. Missing the object itself, they will have a partial reproduction of it, with rigorous accuracy. The rare catalog of **F. Valette**, having the particularity that it is at the same time a collector's manual, I have reproduced, in full, the curious didactic part.

In this work, I have engaged in work whose result will not fail to be appreciated by my readers. This is how I broke down the catalogues, and completely "anatomized", dissected them, dividing the whole by the details, which allows us to know what were the constituent elements of a rudimentary collection of stamps, with various periods of 1862, 1863, 1864, 1865 and 1866, date of publication of the last catalog published during this first five-year period of philately.

We can thus, at a glance, according to this classification see what was, on each of the above dates, the respective number of stamps existing for each different specialty, in all branches of franking and of the tax, both for letters and for newspapers, and printed matter of all kinds.

While not ignoring, by their face value, which stamps were related to this or that other postal service, I have however mentioned in a special way only those whose use was specifically defined and whose destination was indicated by the inscriptions, with a few exceptions such as New Caledonia, etc., whose local character is sufficiently established by usage.

I have also pointed out the number, particular to each catalogue, of unissued stamps, included by mistake, or by analogy, as well as that of essays, projects etc., presented, wrongly, as real stamps.

Finally, I noted the various errors that exist in the designation or description of certain stamps that were still poorly known in a time that today we could call ancient.

As a complement to the study of merchant catalogues, a few pages are devoted to that of **Mr. Alfred Potiquet**, prototype of all French works of the same genre.

Next I give an overview of the usefulness of special libraries made up of newspapers, catalogues, manuals etc. all other works dealing with stamps, and the services they are called upon to provide to collectors as well as special writers.

We will also find, at the end of the work, a comparative table of the number of stamps appearing in each of the catalogues studied, and the alphabetical index of all the countries having issued postage stamps, from 1840 to 1866.

It only remains for me to ask my readers for their full indulgence for the errors which will inevitably have crept into a work that is as laborious as it is considerable.

P. M.

Page [373]

CONTENTS

Blank pages have been included in the page count for completeness.

Author's Note	p.[VIII]
Foreword	pp.[IX]-XII
Edard de Laplante	pp.1-38
François Valette	pp.39-96
Alexandre Baillieu	pp.97-170
M ^{me} E. Nicolas	pp.171-200
E. Thirifocq	pp.201-220
Ch. Roussin	pp.221-298
Le Catalogue Potiquet	pp.299-344

Addenda

1. Comparison of the numbers of stamps in each of the catalogues. pp.345-346
(Note that there is an error in the **Potiquet** 1st edition. It actually contained details of 1212 stamps not 1112 as stated.)
2. Places issuing postage stamps known in 1866. pp.347-348
3. A postage stamp broker **J. -W. Elb.** pp.351-356
4. Open air dealers. pp.357-364
5. On philatelists' libraries. pp.365-371

END

Hermann Mittelmann

Catalogue of Current Philatelic Periodicals

[*Katalog der Existierenden Briefmarken-Zeitungen*]

Julius kittl, Mährish-Ostrau, Moravia, Austro-Hungary, 1889, 32pp.

(Translation of the introduction only, inside front cover)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

December 2024

CATALOGUE OF CURRENT PHILATELIC PERIODICALS

HERMANN MITTELMANN

Czernowitz (Austria)

Acceptance of subscriptions and advertisements for all stamp newspapers listed here. Return postage must be included with every request. Unstamped letters will not be accepted. Sample copies of all stamp newspapers listed here can only be sent against submission of 15pf. = 10kr. per copy. Stamp dealers who advertise in the newspapers several times receive a corresponding discount. I also grant philatelic societies a corresponding discount for both subscriptions and advertisements. Suppliers of stamp newspapers not listed here are requested to send sample copies.

END

Wolfgang Maassen

Philately: Insights – Outlooks - Perspectives: Lectures and unpublished studies 1999-2012
[*Philatelie: Einblicke – Ausblicke – Durchblicke: Vorträge und unveröffentlichte studien*
1999-2012]

Phil*Creativ, Schwalmthal, Germany, 2012, 653pp.

Translation of the Contents and introductory notes on pages 3-9.

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
January 2025

PHILATELY: INSIGHTS – OUTLOOKS - PERSPECTIVES:
LECTURES AND UNPUBLISHED STUDIES 1999-2012

CONTENTS

	Page
Lectures and unpublished studies	
1. Psychology and more...	11
“Collectors are weirdos!” – A humorous psychological look at anomalies of the human species (2011)	12
Marginalia on the psycho(patho)logy of philatelic officials. (Self-)critical notes on an unpopular topic (2006)	17
Collecting as a passion. From coffee parties to collecting excess. Examples from the history of philately (2006)	31
2. Definitions, Questions – and Answers	42
All philately or what? – A contribution to the development history of the term Philately from 1860-2000 (2001)	44
All literature or what? – A contribution to the problem of evaluating advertising and documenting literature (2012)	61
On the discussion “Philately and the history of mentality”: Against a narrow view of reality (2011)	73
What is philatelic history? – Marginalia for a better understanding (2010)	80
Fascination of philatelic history research – using the example of “Gebrüder Senf” (2010)	91

A king and his secretary: Ferrari and Mahé – On the value of philatelic history research (2011)	119
Problems of philatelic history research using the example of a book project on Dr. Alfred Moschkau (2011) 126	
Moschkau's postcards. Genuine objects through the history of philately (2012)	147
Thoughts on the subject of fiscal stamps and the history of philately (2012)	150
3. Politics & Philately: Reflections	157
From Paradise to the Fall, from the Stamp to Philately ... (1999)	158
Politics and Philately in National Socialism (2005)	172
60 Years since the End of World War II: Philately, Associations and Clubs in the Third Reich (2005)	181
“DDR-Philately from my Point of View” (2007)	191
The Reception of Moschkau in East and West (2012)	201
4. Special holidays	214
German Philatelist's Days: Selected aspects of the past and thoughts on the future (2010)	217
On the discussion about the German Philatelist's Days (2010)	227
On the future of the German Philatelist's Days (2011)	238
“Wuppertal is everywhere!” Notes on a vexed topic (2012)	242
Literature exhibitions and more. A historical review (2012)	275
5. Classic and valuable	285
The alternative way: Collecting classics! (2004)	287
My questions to Lady Gomm (2011)	306
In the beginning there was the stamp. Then the forgery... Remarkable phases of the testing system in German philately (1860 to ca. 1930) (2008)	320

25 years of ATM in Germany - 25 years of RSV: The “classic” motif - Historical, personal and a never-ending story... (2005)	333
6. National and international associations	342
<i>“Of stumbling blocks and milestones in German-Austrian philately. Philatelic historical notes on the shared history”.</i> (2006)	344
60 years of the Association of Lower Saxony Philatelist Societies (2006)	351
The BDPH and its “dominant power” on the Rhine and Main: 60 years of the LV [Landes Verein] Hessen (2007)	366
60 years of the Middle Rhine Philatelist’s Association: Trials and tribulations – aspects of the early predecessor and history of the Middle Rhine Association (2008)	378
The AIJP: A world association for the benefit of authors and specialist journalists (2010)	392
7. Well-known clubs: From the early days of organized philately	401
The development of club philately in Leipzig (2007)	402
The beginnings of organized philately in Germany (2008)	410
Reaching for the stars on the philatelic Olympus. Selected aspects of the 120-year history of the Berlin Philatelists’ Club (2008)	425
125 years of the Hannover Stamp Club: What was it like 125 years ago and before? Aspects from the early days of philately (2011)	442
8. Legendary philatelists	447
Of someone who set out to conquer the world: The dream of Wilhelm Faber (2004)	448
The other Moschkau. Alfred Moschkau on the 100 th anniversary of his death (2012)	462
Roots – developments – errors: selected aspects of Hugo Schwaneberger – Eugen Berlin and Hugo Michel (2010)	467
Dealers & collectors: from harmony to minor tones (2005)	476

Memories of Dr. Franz Kalckhoff (2006)	503
Ludwig Hesshaimer. Artist and association philatelist (2005)	517
The history of the Senf brothers in Leipzig (2007)	531
9. Literary	560
The oldest stamp album in the world (2010)	561
From the first price lists to the first catalogues (2010)	570
German-British literary competition. First steps – milestones and more (2011)	579
A catalogue of the people. Hugo Michel's Europe Catalogue (2010)	586
Changed markets – changed catalogue approaches. A historical review (2010)	595
60 years of "philately" – A look back (2009)	605
60 years of "philately" – A look behind the scenes! (2009)	613
On the future of the philatelic press (2010)	622
Appendices	
Appendix: List of people	631

Not finished
END

O. Bogh

Danish philately 70 years ago

[*Dansk Filateli for 70 aar siden*]

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, June 1956, Issue 3, pp.86-87

Translation by Christopher King for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
2024

DANISH PHILATELY 70 YEARS AGO

*The following article was found in a partially completed manuscript among the papers of the late Assistant Administrator **Bogh**, together with the appendices mentioned in the article. When it was delivered to K.P.K.'s Library, the editor of this journal had the opportunity to go through the article and appendices, after which they are reproduced here with a few corrections. (Ed.).*

Recently I had the opportunity to familiarise myself with one of the oldest collections I have ever come across, as it seems to have been assembled in the early sixties of the last century and contained practically no stamps after that time.

It was - of course - one of those collections where all the stamps were glued solidly to the pages of an exercise book and where the wide-margined stamps were clipped for the sake of beauty, where the concept of all stamps was of unspeakably little significance, in short, a collection whose problematic commercial value was decidedly disproportionate to the catalogue value of the stamps. But a collection that a collector could get a little philatelic pleasure out of by gently tinkering with it in the long winter evenings, when he was prepared to accept the disappointments.

The collection was assembled by the late merchant **Zander** in his boyhood.

Should the reader be happy to get through this introduction, which does not contain anything particularly new, there is something more real to report. The collection included a number of philatelic records which, thanks to the family's generosity, were not destroyed.

It appears from these that in the year 1863 a philatelic magazine was founded or at least planned to be founded in Copenhagen! The detailed circumstances can be reconstructed with a little imagination from a leaf torn out of a notebook among the records. On one side is a draft of a Latin exercise, on the other side the following:

Information is received about collections to be disposed of - both collected and individual stamps to be sold, and where in the city such are sold.

Stamps recognised as good by the Editor are accepted as payment. A price list of stamps is available in half sheets at the end of the month. The price is 2 skilling a week per issue. The magazines could be obtained from the editor every Saturday - More than 8 subscribers ...

It remains to be seen whether the journal has been in business and for how long, as well as what it has contained, but you can see a whole philatelic picture emerging from other records. It is in school, then, that interest in stamps was awakened as early as 1863. What the Latin exercise looked like in its final form may perhaps be a question.

But there is more of interest. A small pocketbook contains a list of certain stamps with the date and selling price as well as names - probably those of schoolmates. It remains to be seen whether they had the stamps delivered in return for payment when they received their weekly allowance, or whether they themselves made deliveries to merchant **Zander** and his brother. But the prices - that was what youthful collectors could achieve between themselves, presumably within the school walls - are of no small interest to today's collectors.

There is also a book with prices of certain stamps as well as various newspaper clippings among the remainder.

Furthermore, a philatelic club has been in operation. I must preface this remark by saying that I have had to resort to a certain poetic licence to reconstruct the purpose of the club. It was apparently a swap club, where people settled in cash in return for receiving cash for what they could deliver.

The number of stamp dealers was not limited to **Erik Ritzau**, who in July 1863 published a printed price list in English of unused stamps, but according to **Zander's** notes and information in his surviving records, stamps could also be obtained from **Fæster**, Nygade 7; **Larsen**, Krystalgade 19; **Holm**, Sværtegade 11; **Udstillings-Salon**, Østergade 54, 2nd Floor; **Erik Ritzau**, Fiolstræde 17, 4th Floor (Sale at **Fæster**).

Zander has also made a comparison of the prices at the various shops, and the following should be noted from this:

Luxembourg 10 C. cost 1 Sg. 2 Sk. at **Fæster**, but only 1 Sk. at **Holm**. Furthermore, it may surely interest today's collectors to become acquainted with a small selection of **Ritzau's** List: Bremen 2, 3, 5, 7 and 10 gr. could be had for 2, 3, 4, 5 and 9d respectively (English coin: Denmark's 2 Rbs. cost 1/6, the first two Schleswig and Holstein each 4/-), Finland No. 1 and 2 together 1/6, Oldenburg 1851 1/3, Church State 50 Baj 3/-, 1 Scudo 6/-, Poland 10 Kop. 8d, Sweden 9 and 12 Øre Vaaben together 3/-, Württemberg 18 Kr. (Issue not stated) 9d.

The price list ends with: *On prefere corresponder en anglais, danois ou allemande*. [I prefer to correspond in English, Danish or German.]

That **Zander** has occupied a rather prominent position in contemporary philately is evident from a letter sent to him by messenger, in which a **Mr. D. Lippert** informs him that since he has taken over **E. Ritzau's** business, he recommends himself to him and points out that the sales are still at the bookseller **Falkenberg** and in the cigar shop Nygade 7, whereas he himself can be found in Dybensgade 16, 2nd floor, every Sunday from 12 to 2.

Zander has kept accurate accounts of the expenses for the stamps he has acquired. Of the prices he has paid, the following should be noted: 3 øre Sweden Footpost 4 Sk., 1 Sk. Sweden Footpost 12 Sk., 5 Sk. Mecklenburg Schwerin 6 Sk., 18 Kr. Württemberg 4 Sk., 5 c. North America (was shown as Yvert No. 6), 2 skilling, Ionian Islands, all values of 2 marks and 4 skilling.

The records also contain adaptations to a standard catalogue with a glossary of philatelic terms in foreign languages. The papers also include various newspaper cuttings and notices, but a detailed description of these would probably go too far. The entire material has been donated to the Copenhagen Philatelic Club Library, where it is probably in good hands.

END

Ole Steen Jacobsen

Stamp collecting in Denmark 1840-1899. Erik Ritzau – founder of Danish philately.
[*Frimærkesamleriet i Danmark 1840-1899. Erik Ritzau – Grundlægger af dansk filateli.*]
Post-Historisk Tidsskrift, August 1993, Issue 3, pp.90-102.

Translation by Christopher King for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
2024

STAMP COLLECTING IN DENMARK 1840-1899
ERIK RITZAU – FOUNDER OF DANISH PHILATELY.

Aug. Krautwalds Frimærkehandel



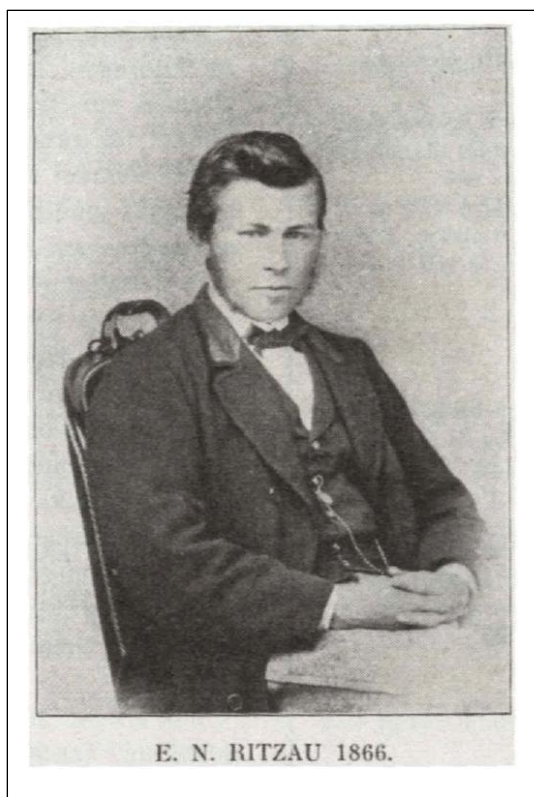
Editor's note: This image was not part of the original article. It was inserted by the translator.

Since the advent of the stamp in Great Britain on 6 [Not the 13th!] May 1840, stamps have been collected. In the beginning, it was probably also a novelty, but the collecting mania persisted and unconsciously people also started collecting postal history. Back then, it wasn't just stamps

that were collected, but everything related: local postage stamps, stickers, cigarette stamps, railway stamps, bus tickets, savings stamps, telegram and telegraph stamps, coins and banknotes, wax seals, letters from famous people, autographs, belt buckles, antiques, etc.

In Denmark, the first stamp was issued about 11 years after the British, but it has not been possible to find out when the first Danish collectors began. However, we do know that around 1860, collecting started in earnest all over the world.

In a Danish diary entry from 1861, **Carl Wium** states that for his 22nd birthday he received a stamp for his collection from Thurn and Taxis. Customs inspector **O. V. Riise** (1842-2 October 1915) started collecting stamps in 1865. In 1888, **Riise** became chairman of **KPK**, a position he held for the next 25 years. In Elsinore in 1866, **N. Jacobsen** (1854-1931) started collecting stamps. In 1915 he wrote about stamps in *Salmonsens's Leksikon*.



The postal service and collectors

The first time the Danish postal service noticed that stamp collecting had started around the world was on the 8th May 1861. On this day, the postal service issued a circular to draw attention to the fact that letters from abroad, especially from overseas, often arrived here in poor condition, as the stamps had been torn off en route. "The staff are forbidden to appropriate the stamps on the dispatches, as this is inadmissible." In both 1882 and 1884, it is again necessary to emphasise the rules. "The staff must make sure by noting on the items if the stamps have been taken or removed either by the sender or the recipient (money orders and postal money orders and address letters)."

The first enquiry to the Post Office from a collector occurs as early as 1861. It comes from Paris. The next enquiry is from Australia in 1863.

The Post Office receives its first enquiry from a stamp dealer in May 1864. It is **J.-B. Moens** from Belgium, who ordered 10 thaler worth of stamps. History is silent on whether he received his stamps, but almost all enquiries in the last century were rejected. Instead, the postal service referred the buyer to the public sales outlets. If money was sent with the enquiry, it was immediately returned.

In the 19th century, the postal service was not aware of all the economic opportunities that were and are available to dealers and collectors around the world.

The first stamp advertisements

Eksempler på datidens frimærkeannoncer

For Frimærkesamlere.

Sjældne og ordinaire Frimærker i nye og brugte Exemplarer fra 1 Sk. til 5 Rd. pr. Stk., faaes i Cigarhandelen paa Østergade Nr. 26 hos

C. Rauth.

Illustreret Tidende 16. 6. 1867

Blandede Frimærker.

100 danske Skillingsmærker . . .	Kr. 0.90
100 norske Skillingsmærker . . .	2.00
200 Canada	1.00
100 Island	3.50
800 Finland	1.00
100 Japan	1.00
100 Tunis	3.00
100 Rumænien	1.00
100 Portorico	3.00
1000 Europakun	0.50

Porto ekstra. Prislister gratis.
N. S. Nedergaard, Skive, Danmark.

Illustreret Familie Journal 15. 1. 1899

Master bookbinder **Larsen**, Krystalgade 19, Copenhagen, placed the first known advertisement for stamps in December 1862 in **Berlingske Tidende**:

“Udenlandske Postmærker i stort Assortiment, er til behageligt Udvalg, Krystalgaden 19”. [At your convenience, a large variety of Foreign stamps are available at 19 Krystalgade.]

At the same time, unknown numbers of people searched under a ‘box number’ advertisement in **Berlingske Tidende**:

“Stamp collectors and stamp dealers are asked to leave their address at this paper’s counter under the reference A.A. Altona 707”.

Unfortunately, nothing more is known today about this advertisement.

The first album

In 1865, the first stamp album was published by one of Denmark’s earliest known stamp dealers **Erik Ritzau** (30th April 1839-23rd December 1903) at **Chr. Falkenbergs Boghandel** in Copenhagen, and printed at **Thiele’s Bogtrykkeri**.

A new and improved version of this album for postage stamps (with 11 pages of text) was published in 1868.

France was the first European country with a stamp catalogue. It was published in Paris on the 21st December 1861. The first catalogue is believed to be from Argentina in 1859.

Great Britain, Belgium and Germany published catalogues in 1862, the same year the first forgeries were discovered! Belgium had its own catalogue published in 1862. Stanley-Gibbons’ is from 1866.

The first albums were designed only with blank spaces, the rest of the description had to be added by the collectors themselves. In the beginning, the stamps in the album were attached with glue, but later they started to use pieces of selvage from complete sheets of stamps. Stamp

hinges were unknown.



German Stamp Album from the last century. Note that it includes an essay, a postal stationery cut out and railway stamps

Calls for reprints

Abonn. 1 Kr. aarlig

FILATELISTEN

Red. og Udgiver P.A. Sand, Struer

Jugend-inspireret "hoved" til frimærketidsskrift

Udgaar maanedlig én G.

Demand for the Danish 2 RBS stamp was so strong in the USA in 1865 that the stamps were fetching 2 dollars each. (3 RDL 76 SK). In 1864, a Danish collector, pharmacist **M. L. Møller**, suggested to the postal service that they should reprint the 2 RBS stamps. He had checked that the same stamp paper and printing plates were still available and offered to buy the "reprints" for 2 skilling each (it was an idea with possibilities).

In 1878, it was stamp dealer **Carl Marx**, of Copenhagen, who repeated the call for reprints. He drew attention to the considerable net income of around DKK 5,000-6,000 that the postal service could achieve "by proceeding with a little caution". **Carl Marx** pointed out that countries such as Sweden, USA, Germany and Spain had large revenues from such sales and immediately ordered 100 sheets with 2 RBS cancelled for a total of DKK 400.00.

It wasn't until 1885 that the Danish postal service issued reprints of the 21 oldest stamps, but not for collectors. These reprints were to be used exclusively for the international bureau in Bern.

At that time, however, the demand from abroad for the Danish postal service was mostly for stamps and postal stationery from the Danish West Indies and Iceland.

The first stamp magazines

In 1865, a French weekly magazine - *Le Magasin Pittoresque* - published weekly news about stamps from around the world.

In 1867, the first stamp association in Denmark was formed, the **Frimærkesamlerforeningen**. These members opened a shop at Grønnegade 10, 1 stuen, Copenhagen (later transferred on the 1st May 1868 to **C. Torst**, Naboløs 4 and Grønnegade 24). The first Danish stamp shop outside Copenhagen was opened by the Association in Aalborg at bookseller **M. M. Schultz**. In 1868,

a group of collectors met in Kolding at the bookseller **Estrup**. The association also published the first magazine for collectors: *Nordisk Frimærketidende*.

In order to sell stamp magazines to collectors, several of these contained unused foreign stamps and postal stationery inserted in the magazine. The magazines, usually only 4 pages long, were filled with reading material, advertisements from domestic and foreign dealers as well as price lists and sales offers under box numbers.



Klubben for Frimærkesamlere.

(Sektion Kjøbenhavn). Møde i Aften, Tirsdag, Kl. 8¹/₂, i Café de Russe.
Forskjellige Meddelelser. Auktion over indleverede Mærker.

Mødet Tirsdag 24¹/₃ 1885,

bliver i Arbejderforeningens store Sal, Nørrevoldgaade 92. Større Lokale
har været umuligt at skaffe. Alle Adgangskort ere udleverede.
Ingeman-Petersen.

The Club for Stamp Collectors (Copenhagen Section) – Meeting Tuesday 24/3 1885

The clubs are established

In 1877, **M. Vedel**, **Carl Lund**, **Charles Meyer** and **Arthur Philipsen** tried in vain to start a “Philatelic Club”. On the 22nd January 1885, it was again **Doctor Marius Vedel** who was behind the establishment of **Sektion Kjøbenhavn** - a branch of the German **Internationaler Philatelistenverein zu Dresden**, founded on the 1st January 1877. At the time, it was the world’s largest stamp club with 1,800 members. The club later continued alongside the **KPK** until 1920. In 1887, **M. Vedel** was again involved in founding **Kjøbenhavns Philatelistklub**, which in 1891 introduced a “black book” for dubious collectors, following a foreign model. By 1900, there were around 600 members of **KPK**, of which around 20 attended club meetings. The first Danish stamp and propaganda exhibition took place in Holmens Kanal 17, Copenhagen on the 17th-20th June 1897. On the 9th July 1894, a local branch of **KPK** was established in Aarhus.

The first Danish revenue stamps were issued in 1862 and were immediately in great demand abroad, as they were collected on an equal footing with postage stamps and everything else. And in 1867, Danish collectors also started collecting Danish revenue stamps.

At Denmark’s request, the International Exhibition of Art and Industry in Paris in 1867 featured 25 stamps from the Danish West Indies.

Forgeries

In 1868, tram tickets from Kjøbenhavns Sporveje were sold by “enterprising Copenhageners” as rare Danish stamps at 18 skilling for a 4 skilling ticket and 27 skilling for an 8 skilling ticket. The tickets had been coated with glue on the back and sold as unused stamps to a Belgian stamp dealer. In 1872, there were already 750 different counterfeit stamps worldwide, although some collectors had them in their collections.

Stamp experts of the time were exclusively from abroad, many Germans in particular were involved in this field. Among the 2nd generation of expertisers was **Arthur Ernst Glasewald** (1860-16th September 1926) who was particularly well-known in Denmark.

Postal history information

In terms of postal history, Danish readers were kept abreast of news from abroad, including the introduction of pneumatic tube mail in Berlin and Vienna in 1877, and that all trams and buses in Brussels were equipped with letterboxes and that the conductor stamped the letters. In Berlin, it was revealed that users of stamps removed the cancellation with glue and after washing it off reused them.

Collecting became so extensive that the Danish postal service's top employees were tempted to sell off their stocks of rare stamps, misprinted stamps and postal stationery that was presumably not intended for sale.

In 1890, the estate of the deceased wholesaler **Winding**, Copenhagen, offered through a lawyer to sell his mint stamp collection of 5,700 stamps and 2,500 envelopes and postcards to the postal service for the purchase price of DKK 15,000. At the time, the collection was said to be the best in the Nordic region.



**The top management of the Post Office also collected stamps.
This is shown in the above lettercard, sent by Chief Postal Inspector Mørch
- later Chief Postmaster for Copenhagen:**

Dear Muller!

Copenhagen 5/7 90

I am ashamed that I am only now answering your kind letter of 7th inst (last month, ed.) and thank you for your unabated eagerness to increase my collections, and for what you have sent

me. The reason for my long silence has been that I have still hoped to be able to send you something good, but the promises made to me have not been fulfilled. I have none of the misprints you wanted; they have long since been bought up by the stamp dealers here.

Would you care for a sack of used envelopes with perforated stamps of all kinds, mostly of course 4 and 8 øre?

If you want it, let me know; I can possibly get such a package.

A doctor **Lunddahl** has died; it seemed to me that you said he had something.

Old banknotes are my speciality at this time.

Kind regards and thanks!

Your affectionate **Mørch**

It would be interesting to know which misprints are mentioned in the letter.



**“This is what Tivoli’s Postcard Kiosk looked like just after the turn of the century.
Note the rich selection of cards”.**

Illustreret Konversationsleksikon was published in 1894 with the following bitter comments about collectors:

“The stamp system has been associated with a collector’s mania, which in the course of time has assumed disproportionate dimensions, as amateurs buy up old or rare stamps, which thus become the object of a formal trade. These stamps often fetch fabulous prices, and some

collectors possess collections whose value at market prices can sometimes reach a fortune, and this mania has given rise to a whole literature, even a kind of scholarship, with the publication of a formal textbook on philately ("Stamp Science") in addition to historical writings, journals and so on." (Something to think about)."

The postmarks

Around 1894, since collectors now had most of the stamps, they began to take an interest in the cancellations. At first it was the number cancellations on the different issues; then the collecting quickly increased to include the post office names in the cancellations. Then the stamps were collected on whole letters - which at the time cost almost the same as the catalogue price of a used stamp. It was **O. Riise's** book *Dänemark Studie, Die Postmarken von Dänemark*. Munich, 1893 that initiated cancellation collecting in Denmark.

The first special cancellers came just after the turn of the century with a cancellation for the Charity Bazaar in Copenhagen on the 11th April 1901. In September 1902, a new **KPK** cancellation was issued at the Post- og Frimærkeudstillingen in Industriforeningen, Kongens. Nytorv, K and at the East Asian Exhibition - in Copenhagen, October 1902.

Postcards

In 1897, *Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* states that there is a huge collector interest in illustrated postcards in this country, and the magazine hopes that this interest will rub off on the official letter cards and postal stationery introduced in 1871 and 1865 respectively. Before this time, collectors only collected cut-outs for pasting into their collection of postal stationery. The albums of the time were designed for postal stationery cut-outs. Collecting postcards immediately led to a worldwide interest in swapping postcards. Collectors wanted the stamps cancelled on the picture side of the postcard.

Albums for postcards were made

There could also be stamp jokes like these from 1876:

- A Where is the cheapest place to eat?
- B. I do not know.
- A. At the Post Office, because there the most expensive cover (couvert) costs only 8 øre.

Or another one also from 1876 read:

- A shows his stamp friend B his new Swedish postage due (Lösen) stamp.
- B But tell me, where is Lösen really?

TIMBRES-POSTE
pour Collections.

J-B. MOENS,
7, Galerie Bortier, 7,
BRUXELLES.

LES
TIMBRES-POSTE
illustrés,
par
J-B. MOENS.
Joli volume in-12,
avec illustrations dans
le texte.
PRIX: 3 FRANCS.

ILLUSTRATIONS
du précédent ouvrage
dont elles forment le complément,
54 planches.
contenant 616 types.
PRIX: 17 FRANCS.

Reklamen fra frimærkefirmaet J. B. Moens'
brevppair 1864.

Advertisement from the J. B. Moens firm's letterhead

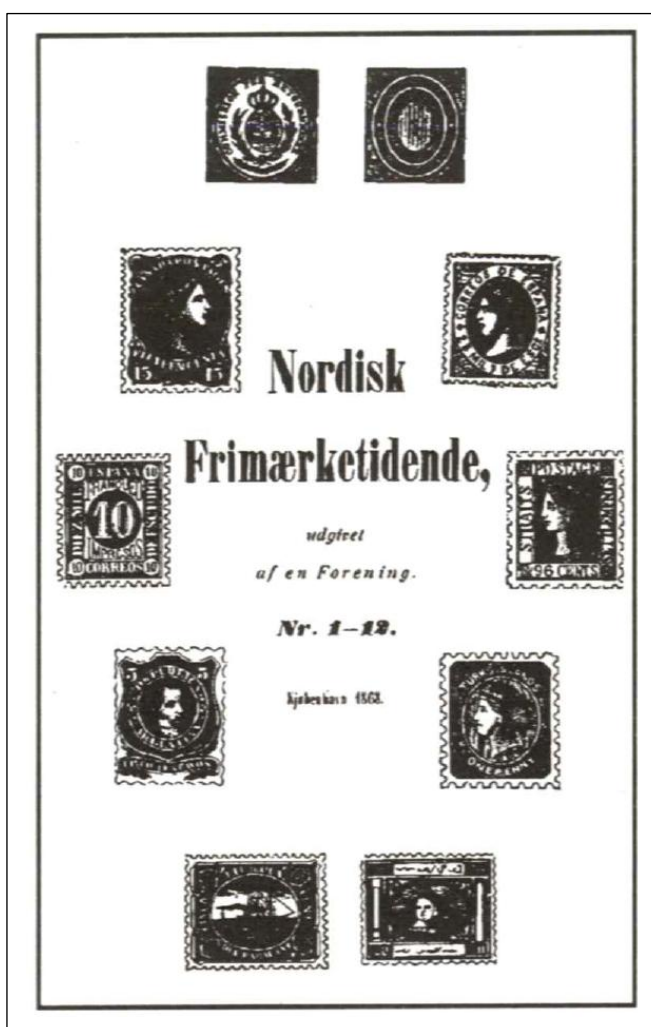
Literature before the turn of the century

By the end of the century, the following books/journals on philately had already been published in Denmark:

Erik Ritzau: *Price List in English*, Copenhagen, 1863

François Bertini: *Adressebog over Skandinaviske Frimærke Samlere.*, Copenhagen, 15th April 1877.

François Bertini: *Dansk Catalog over alle eksisterende frimærker.*, 20th April 1877
M. Vedel: *Briefmarkenkatalog.*, 1887.
N. S. Nedergaard: Skive 1887, *Kjøbeliste nr 1.*
Carl Hyllested: Copenhagen, *Prisliste 1883; 1889.*
A. E. Glasewald & Dr Vedel, *Nordischen Privatmarken.*, 1888.
H. Rohde: *Purchase price list of stamps 1891-92.*
O. V. Riise: *Dänemark Studie, Die Postmarken von Dänemark.*, Munich, 1893.
O. V. Riise: *Danmark, en philatelistisk Studie.*, 1894.
KPK: *Katalog over Danmarks, Islands og DVI frimærker og helsager.*, 1899, 33 pages.
Prisliste from E. M. Ruben, 8th edition, 1897.
Jul. Tybring: *12 Prisfortegnelse over udenlandske frimærker.*, 1899.



Stamp magazines

Abroad, the first magazines for collectors were published in Great Britain (15th December 1862 with 10,000 subscribers) and on the 1st February 1863 in France. Most of the stamp magazines contained information about new stamps, and a significant amount of space was devoted to warning collectors against fake and counterfeit stamps, as well as dishonest collectors and stamp dealers. Today, it is still highly topical to warn collectors against repaired and fake objects.

The first stamp magazine in the Nordic countries was published in Denmark on the 26th August 1867. There were only 12 issues. On the 30th June 1868, the magazine ceased publication due to strong competition from foreign journals, as mentioned in the last issue.

This was **Nordisk Frimærketidende** published by an association of major Danish collectors at Klareboderne no. 5, 1st floor and printed by **Carl Lund** in Copenhagen.

Skandinavisk Frimærke-Journal was published by **François Bertini** (a stamp dealer since 1869) very briefly with 8 issues from the 20th October 1876 to May 1877, alongside 16 issues of *Skandinavisk Frimærketidende* by **Arthur Philipsen**, Gothersgade 6 with sales at Gothersgade 16. The magazine warned against the many fake stamps in circulation and showed examples and descriptions of these fake stamps.

François Bertini was also behind the publication of an *Adressebog over Skandinaviske Frimærke Samlere* in 1877 with 210 addresses of dealers and collectors in Scandinavia and

America.

In 1878, a new edition was published with 4 issues of *Nordisk Frimærkeverden* by **L. Emil Jensen & S. Schmidt**. 1st January to 15th April 1878.

Fanø also had its own stamp magazine. On the 25th April 1890, *Skandinavisk Philatelist Tidende* saw the light of day. It was produced in 6 issues by **N. Møller Kromann** from Sønderho, Fanø, as publisher. In October of the same year, the publisher joined forces with **Th. Knudsen** and the magazine was renamed *Skandinavisk Frimærke-Tidende*. In 1891-92, stamp dealer **Heinrich Rohde** was the publisher. It was discontinued in September 1893.

In Nibe, on the 20th April 1894, 2 issues of *Philatelist Journal* were published very briefly by **A. Petersen**,

Frimærkehandlers og samleres Avertisementshæfte was published in May 1894 in a single issue by **J. A. Chr. Danielsen** in Aarhus.

Before *NFT - Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* - started, its predecessor was published in February to October 1894 in German. It was initially a joint Nordic project, but later exclusively from Copenhagen.

ALBUM TIL POSTFRIMÆRKER

MEG

FORTEGNELSE OVER DE FORSKJELLIGE LANDES

BREV- OG COUVERTMÆRKER,

(udstedte i Aarene 1840—1865.)

AF

ERIK RITZAU.

KJØBENHAVN.

FORLAGT AF CHR. FALKENBERGS BOCHANDEL

TRIELES BOOFTYKKERI

1865.

Danmark.

Projecterede:

Portr. Frederik VII., 8 RBS = 2½ sch. C.

Mercur, 4 RBS — 1½ sch. C.

51. Værdi i M. 2 RBS bl., Krone, korslagt Scepter og Sværd. 4 RBS br. i flere Nuancer.

53. Kr. m. m. punkt. Bd. 2 Sk. bl., 4 br., 8 gr., 16 lil.

60. do. lin. Bd. 4 Sk. br., 8 gr.

64. do. Værdi i alle 4 Hjørner. 4 Sk. br., 16 graagren.

65. do. do. 2 Sk. bl., 3 lil.

Cvt. Kr. i oph. Tr. Ov. 64. 4 Sk. br., 65. 2 Sk. bl.

Besiddelser i Vestindien. som Danmark 53. 3 cents br.

Ecuador.

65. Vb. i Ov. ½ R. bl., 1 gl., 1 gr.

England.

(1 £ = 20 sh. 1 sh. = 12 pence = 42 Sk.)

1 Mail 1840. Victoria. Bgst. in. Hj. 1 penny srt., 1 rødbr., 2 bl. do. do. VR i øv. Hj. 1 srt.

Det var sådanne oplysninger, som Erik Ritzau bragte i sit katalog. Man ser, at han også omtaler "Projecterede" frimærker - mærker som alligevel ikke udkom.

Til venstre forsiden af hans katalog

It was this kind of information that **Erik Ritzau** used in his catalogue. It can be seen that he also mentions "projected" stamps — or stamps which were not issued.

To the left the title page of his catalogue.

Erik N. Ritzau

One of the oldest - if not the oldest - Danish stamp shop was opened at Fiolstræde 17 in Copenhagen in 1861 by the 22-year-old **Erik N. Ritzau**. After his confirmation, in the years 1853 to 1857, he had been privately employed in the Chief Postmaster General's letter post office and from 1857 until the 21st February 1861 as an assistant in the postal service.

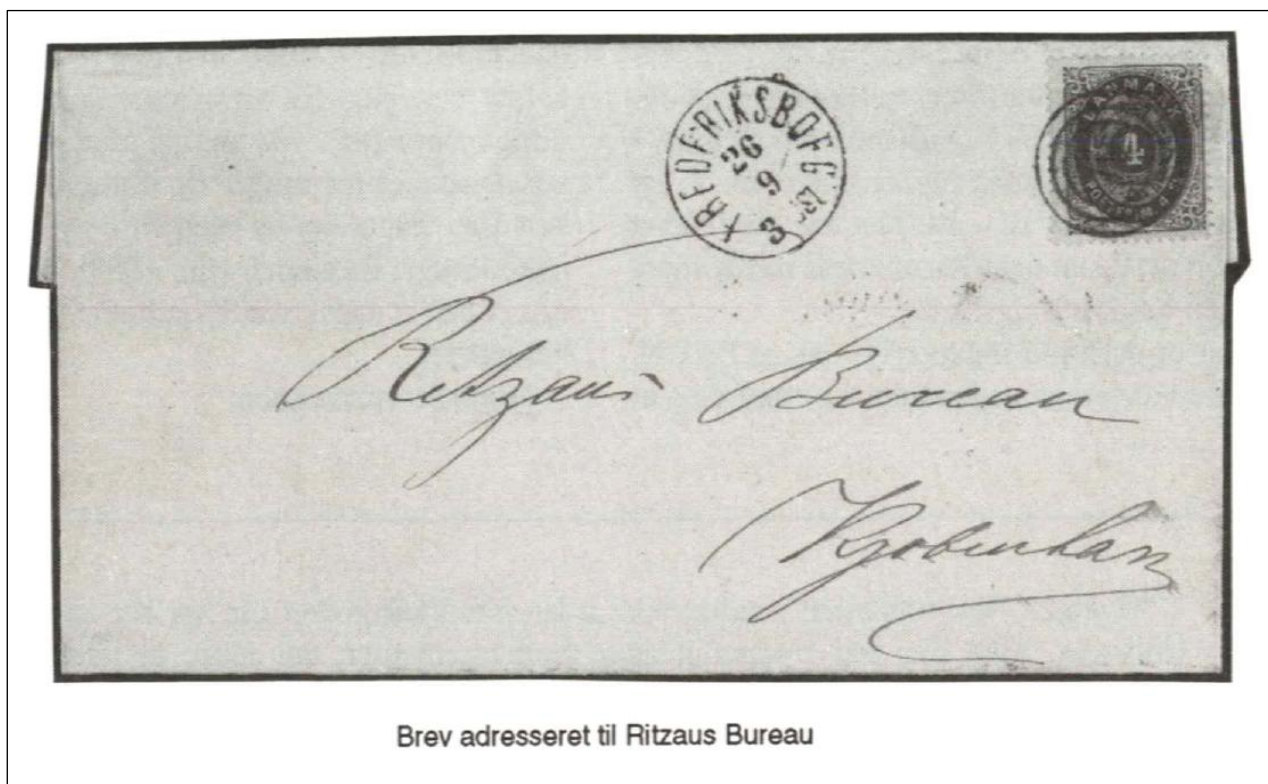
Through his work in the Post Office, Erik Ritzau gained in-depth knowledge of the agency's many fields of activity. These included stamps, but he also kept a close eye on the State telegraph system. All of this was of great use to him later on.

In 1863 he joined the military, where he graduated as a lieutenant in May 1864.

In 1865 **Ritzau** joined *Dansk Rigstidende* as a reporter, but on the 1st February 1866 he established his life's work **Ritzau's Bureau**, a telegram agency with political and commercial telegraph messages, Købmagergade 26. **Ritzau** also established a business selling telephones and telephone systems and was generally at the forefront of developments in telegraphy and telephony in Copenhagen.

Ritzau had his home in Helliggeiststræde 16 (now Valkendorffsgade).

Erik Ritzau and philately



Letter addressed to Ritzau's Bureau

It was **Erik Ritzau** who set up the first stamp shop in Denmark, but he did not run it himself for long. It was handed over to **D. Lippert**. From the literature, we can see that **Lippert** had several outlets in Copenhagen: at bookseller **Falkenberg**, Købmagergade 17, at **Cigarhandleren**, Nygade 7 and at the private address Dybensgade 16, 2nd floor every Sunday from 12.00 to 14.00. It has not been possible to determine whether **Ritzau** also had more than one shop/outlet.

However, there is no doubt that **Erik N. Ritzau** was the pioneer of the establishment of Danish philately - *Timbromania* - as he called it. He got the collecting network going as early as 1861

by opening one or more sales outlets for used and unused stamps. He followed this up with a printed price list of unused stamps (July 1863), and in 1865 he published a Danish world album for stamp collectors.

In the preface he writes:

Although "Timbromania" has not yet taken hold here to the same extent as abroad, where it has given rise to large establishments that make considerable wholesale stamp sales, and where it has given rise to a whole literature, it is nevertheless evident on the other hand, that there are such a considerable number of stamp collectors in Denmark and the neighbouring countries that an appropriately arranged album with a list of all postage stamps would probably be welcomed by the many collectors who have so far had to resort to foreign, especially German, sources of help. The undersigned has therefore willingly accepted the publisher's invitation to compile such an inventory, and dares to believe that he has thereby "remedied a long felt want".

In order to facilitate clarity, I have made this list as limited in scope as the material allowed, while endeavouring to designate the individual stamps as clearly as possible. The private stamps have been omitted, as they really have no place among "postage stamps", and the description of the finer nuances of the colour of one and the same stamp has also been omitted. With regard to the price at which the various stamps are sold, attention is drawn to ... the fact that unused copies of our old Danish 2 RBS stamps are currently sold in North America at a price of 2 dollars!

Copenhagen, in November 1865
Erik Ritzau

Erik Ritzau was not a former postal assistant for nothing. He left out the colour shades and all the private post stamps (bypost) by only making room for postage stamps! On the 8 editorial pages of the album, he gave an account of all issued and projected postage stamps in the world. In 1907, the family of **Erik Ritzau** wrote about the period before his military service in 1863 that he was a *passionate and very wide-ranging philatelist*.

Ritzau's Bureau

The reason why all this about **Ritzau** is only now coming to light is because **Ritzau** nowhere mentions his interest in stamps in his biography in 1886 for the **Ordenskapitlet på Amalienborg** or in his later biography in 1916. His later fantastic success with **Ritzau's Bureau** and his telephone business could stand alone without mentioning his efforts in stamp collecting from 1861 to 1865. From the 1st February 1866 onwards, all his energy was devoted towards safeguarding **Ritzau's Bureau**, etc.

Six months after the establishment of the **Ritzau Bureau**, he demonstrated his enterprise by placing an advertisement for a price list with his low telegram prices compared to the state telegram fees for Sweden. For him, challenging the State for comparable prices in 1866 did not matter. This price list was available from the well-known bookseller **Falkenberg**. Director **Erik Ritzau** became a **Knight of the Order of the Dannebrog** in 1886.

Stamp dealers in Denmark

The second oldest known Danish stamp shop opened in the fateful year of 1864 on Strøget in Copenhagen. The business was started by brothers **Carl Julius Wium** (1839-1913) and **Viggo Wium** on the 1st July 1864 at Frederiksberggade 5 in their father's bookshop. The business later moved to Holmens Kanal no. 26 with retail outlets in Norgesgade no. 5 (now Bredgade) and in Krystalgade 4.

From 1891, **KRAK's** directory has a special section for stamp dealers.

List of Stamp Dealers in Denmark

This list is not complete, but has been compiled on the basis of extensive study of books, magazines, newspapers, etc. Companies may have had several addresses and the dates in brackets may change. Corrections and additions are welcome.

Lieutenant, former Postal Assistant, **Erik Ritzau**, Fiolstræde 17, Copenhagen. 22nd February 1861 to 1865.

Master bookbinder **Larsen**, Krystalgade 19, Copenhagen (1862 to 1863).

Carl I. Wium, Holmens Kanal 26, Krystalgade 4, Norgesgade 5 (Bredgade 5), Copenhagen. 1864.

D. J. Lippert, clerk and city messenger exp. Dybensgade 16, K (took over the business after **Erik Ritzau**). In 1862, **Lippert** had an Employment and City Messenger Dispatch Office in Klosterstræde 4, Copenhagen.

Frimærkesamlerforeningen, Klareboderne 5 (printer **Carl Lund**), Grønnegade 10, 26th August 1867 to 1st May 1868

N. M. Schultz, Jomfru Annegade, Aalborg, 1867.

Cand Phil C. Torst, Naboløs 4, Grønnegade 24, 1st May 1868

Book dealer **Estrup**, Kolding, 1868.

Cigar dealer (Retail trade) **A. F. Fæster**, Nygade 7, Copenhagen, (1863)

Holm, Sværtegade 11 (gi. Mønt 17), Copenhagen, (1863?)

Udstillingssalonen, Østergade 54, Copenhagen, (1863?)

Bookseller **Chr. Falkenberg**, St. Kjøbmagergade 17, (1863 to 1868). Stamp sales and publication of albums, 1865 and 1868.

Carl Hyllested, Vesterbrogade 48, Forhåbningsholms Allé 3, Copenhagen, 1866 to 1900.

C. Rauth, Østergade 26 (1866 to 1867) cigar manufacturer, Copenhagen.

Cigarbutikken, Bredgade 2, Copenhagen, 1867.

Rudolph Larsen, Pilestræde 12, Copenhagen – 1867.

François Bertini, Copenhagen K, 1869 to (1877).

Jul. Tybring, Klosterstræde 6, Copenhagen, 1873 to February 1924.

Agnes Tybring February 1924-. **J. Tybring** was co-founder of **KPK**.

Nordisk Frimærkedepot, Tordenskjoldsgade 30, K, (1875).

Chr. L. Lange, delicatessen and stamps.

Sophus Appel, St. Pederstræde 53, K, 1876.

F. Edmund Jensen, Grønnegade 37, K, (1881 to 1922) tobacco manufacturer.

Telegraphist **N. Petersen**, Gothersgade 38, (1876 to 1882).

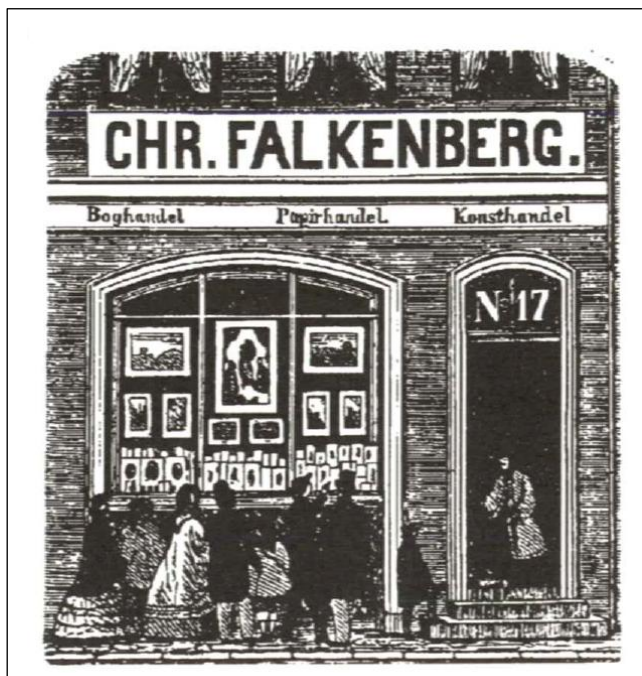
Carl Marx, Øster Farimagsvvej 8, Copenhagen, (1878).

C. Sundberg, Fælledvej 23, Copenhagen N., (1883).

Charles Meyer, Sologade 4, Copenhagen K, (1877 to 1883).

N.S. Nedergaard & Son, Skive 1st December 1885 to 19th December 1944.

Folmer Nedergaard 1944 to .



Doctor Marius Vedel and stamp shop **FRANCO**, Skindergade 35, Copenhagen, (1851) - (1886 to 28th January 1923) - Co-founder of **KPK**.

Julius Ruben. Cort Adelersgade 5, K, 1st December 1886 to (1936).

Edvard M. Ruben A/S, Kronprindsensgade 9, Gothersgade 63, Copenhagen, (1876 to 1938).

J. Jensen & Co., Randers (1887).

N. Møller Kromann, Sønderho, (1890).

P. M. Nissager, Løgstør, (1890).

P. Sørensen, Nørre alle 26, Aarhus, (1890).

Wilh. Wichmann, Kolding, (1890).

A. Petersen. Nibe, (1890).

E. Barclay, Roskilde, (1890).

Heinrich Rohde's Frimærkeforretning, Kongens. Nytorv 22, K, (1876 to 1905).

L. Emil Jensen. Copenhagen, (1877 to 1878).

J. P. C. Borum, Skindergade 29, Copenhagen, (1891).

Chr. Jørgensen, St. Strandstræde 3, Copenhagen, (1891).

K. Mathiasen. Esbjerg, (1892). (Private local posts).

Frimærkehandelen, Klosterstræde 24, K, / corner of Skindergade (Mønster), (1892).

Th. Hansen. Varde, (1892). (Private local posts).

E. H. Kirchhoff, Vesterbrogade 20. K, (1891 to 1897).

Carl Krogh, Gothersgade 69, K, (1891).

Julius Petersen, Kannikkestræde 3, K, (1891).

J. C. Jensen, Peder Hvidtfeldtsstræde 7, K, (1891 to 1892).

P. G. Petersen, Gothersgade 69, K, (1892).

Saxo Skiby, Kjøbmagergade 59, K, (1890 to 1892).

Chr. Olsens Frimærkehandel, Frederikshavn, (1897).

F. Gørtz, Helsingør, (1897).

Rudolf Kromann & Co. (V. Thomsen), Ved Stranden 16, Copenhagen, (1888 to 1900).

P. A. Sand, Struer and Holsted, (1897 to 1935).

Viggo A. Chr. Lassen, Østergade 42, K, (1897).

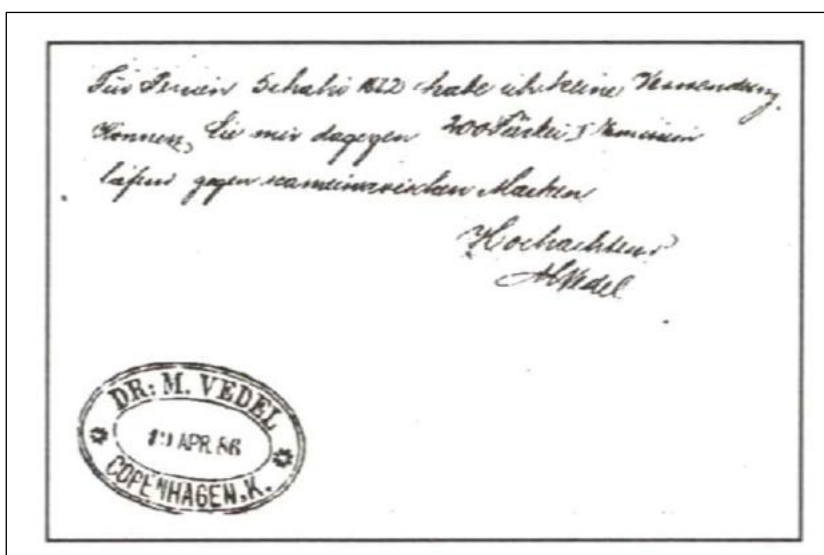
A. V. Swendsen. Vesterbrogade 13, K, Blaagaardsgade 49, N. Formerly of Hamburg (1880 to 1897).

Carl Larsen, Randers.

Th. J. Anthonsen, Esbjerg.

Hans Skovsgaard. Esbjerg. 1898 to (1931).

L. Kryger Sørensen, Aarhus.
Pattern, Frederiksberggade 16, K, (1891 to 1898).
N. M. Guldager, Holsted, (1897 to 1899).
Johannes Nielsen, Ryslinge, Godthaabsgade 7, Odense. (1886 to 1897).
M. E. Floor, Skindergade 5. K, (1894 to 1900).
J. Jeppesen efft., Skindergade 15, K, (1891 to 1919).
Kosmos A/S, Klosterstræde 4, (1900).
August Krautwald, Gothersgade 97. K, (1892 to 1916) photo at head of article.
G. Winckler, Gothersgade 34. K, (1896 to 1900).
R. N. Rasmussen, Hammel, (1894).
Skibby Frimærkehandel, Benth Wolf, (1904).



Dr. Vedel, who was one of the great, persistent pioneers of philately at the time, used this beautiful return handstamp on his mail.

Philatelic dates

Nordisk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift 1st January 1894, *Frimærkehuset Hermes* 1903, *Hermes Cirkulationsklub* 1st January 1908, *Jysk Frimærkeblad*, Skive 1915-1936, *Den Danske Filatelist* 1913-1st December 1972, (**Andreas A. Jensen, Aage Reddersen & Jørgen Rasmussen**), *Danmarks Frimærkehandlerforening* (16th November 1927), **F.I.P.** 1926, *Postens Frimærkecenter* 1st November 1926, *Aarhus Frimærkehandel* 1927, *Dansk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift* 1935, *Frederiksberg Frimærke Forening* 8th March 1935, *Populær Filateli* 1st January 1939, **A/S R. Bechsgaard** 1935 (1914-1982), *Frimærkesamleren* 1st January 1943, **Jørgen Rasmussen** 1944 (1972), *Stempelsamlerforeningen* 21st April 1950, *Dansk Posthistorisk Selskab* 1st December 1972, *Forlaget Skilling* 1st December 1972. At the turn of the century in 1900, there were 9 stamp dealers advertising in Copenhagen and the rest of Denmark.

International co-operation

In 1889, **Nordstjernen** published an article about how young people became stamp collectors. It was a translated article from German by **Dr A. Moschkau**.

Congresses between Nordic collectors were held in 1893 in Lund for the first time and in 1899 in Stockholm for the fourth occasion.

The foreign stamp literature was huge at the time and was widely used by Danish collectors, such as:

Album Illustré pour Timbres-Poste & Telegraphe, 1878.

Handbuch für Postmarken-Sammler, **Alfred Moschkau**, 1887 (the world's first stamp expert).

Handbuch für Postkarten-Sammler, 1890.

Gebrüder Senf's *Illustrierter Postwerzeichen-Katalog*, 22nd March 1872-1874 (catalogue) – (Brdr. **Senf**) 4th April 1881 to 17th January 1941.

Atlas de Planches de Timbres, **J. B. Moens**, 1892 (Stamp dealer 1852 to 1900).

By the turn of the century 1900, around 20,000 stamps had been issued worldwide, so new collectors were advised not to start with such a large collection, but rather to begin a European collection(!)

Sources:

All works cited above.

NFT 1956-86, **Olaf Bøgh**:

Lehrbuch der Briefmarkenkunde. **Theodor Haas**, Leipzig 1905 (A/S R. Bechsgaard's library).

Ordenskapitlet, Amalienborg. (A Danish Royal institution that administers the Royal Danish Orders of Chivalry.)

Ritzau's Bureau. 1916. P. Eliassen. Copenhagen.

The Danish National Archives, Personnel files for P&T.

Posthistoriske Cirkulærer 1861, Chief Postal Inspector Erik Jensen.

Erik Nicolai Ritzau 1839-1939, Chr. Kirchoff-Larsen.

The Ritzau family, **E. N. Ritzau**, 1907.

END

Victor Suppantisch

*New from the book market: Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K.T.
by E. D. Bacon, London*

[*Neues vom büchermarkt: Catalogue of the Philatelic Library of the Earl of Crawford K.T. by
E. D. Bacon, London*]

Der Philatelist, 15th March 1912, Volume 33, Issue 3, pp.86-87

(Review)

Translation by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
April 2025

NEW FROM THE BOOK MARKET:
CATALOGUE OF THE PHILATELIC LIBRARY OF THE EARL OF
CRAWFORD K.T. BY E. D. BACON, LONDON

Under this title, a work was published last year that is of inestimable value to all those interested in philatelic literature.

The story of its origins alone deserves to be made generally known.

The **Earl of Crawford**, an English Lord and avid philatelist, was the owner of a famous general library in England called “Lindesiana” to which he added a philatelic library. For this purpose, he acquired, in 1901, the philatelic library in St. Louis (America), which had been slumbering peacefully since the death of its founder, **John K. Tiffany**, who was highly respected in philatelic circles and who died in January 1897. At that time, it was the most important in the world and filled, many boxes when it arrived in London. **Lord Crawford’s** most ardent endeavor was now to complete it, and he was given the opportunity to do that when at the end of January 1907 the well-known philatelist **Heinrich Fränkel**, retired district judge in Berlin, unexpectedly died in the prime of his life and he was able to acquire a philatelic library, which was one of the richest in Europe.

Lord Crawford then entrusted the organization, arrangement, and completion of the library to one of the most outstanding living philatelists, the author of a number of distinguished specialized works, **E. D. Bacon** of London. By giving him unlimited means, it was easy for **E. D. Bacon** to fill in almost all the gaps and also to obtain the necessary information in a complete manner. Thus, the published section of the “Lindesiana” has become the richest organisation of the World and will probably remain so.

Of course, **Bacon** also received the commission to compile the library catalogue, which **Lord Crawford** wanted to have printed as a private work for his own needs and for distribution at his discretion. However, after the Philatelic Literature Society, the first philatelic literature

society in Europe, was founded in London at the end of 1907 and of which **Lord Crawford** had been a member from the very beginning, he took the generous step of allowing the Society, to make copies of the present set available both for its members and for further distribution among friends and collectors of philatelic literature, and this is the reason the philatelic world has to thank that this monumental work can be acquired by interested parties at all and at a currently reasonable price*.

The association produced 300 copies of the work, of which 100 are for the members. The remainder are intended for the public.

* The Crawford Catalogue is kept in the Society library and is available to members. See *Vertraul. Mitteilungen* number 28.

The work in large quarto format (56x 25 cm) is printed in English and comprises 462 pages, the latter divided into two numbered columns each, so that it has 924 such numbered columns.

On the left page before the main title page we find the following dedication in plain words:

With gracious dedication, this work is dedicated to His Majesty the King, who, as the Duke of York and the Prince of Wales, honored the Royal Philatelic Society in London by being its President from May 1896 to May 1910.

It should be noted that the Philatelic Society of London, one of the oldest societies (founded on April 10, 1869) declared on November 28, 1906, that King Edward VII had granted it the right to use the title "Royal Philatelic Society of London".

The work itself is divided into a Preface, parts I and II, and parts A and B.

Part I, on columns 1-428, deals with non-periodical literature, while Part II, on columns 419-924, deals with the periodical literature. The first part lists all books, brochures, and non-periodical publications, including auction catalogues and even older or more important price lists. The second part lists all newspapers, journals, and periodicals.

Although the book—as the title suggests—was supposed to be a catalogue of **Lord Crawford's** Library, **Bacon** went a step further. by including in the volume, with the consent of the owner, all philatelic and literary works which it is certain have been discovered, even though they are missing from the library, with a note of their description, and thereby creating a work which, for the periods it covers, can be cited as a complete bibliography of the entire philatelic literature of the world. These periods... For Part I the period was the end of 1908 and for Part II the period up to the end of 1906 - the latter with minor exceptions concerning those in which the journal continued to be published beyond 1906, but was received before the publication of the catalogue.

In Parts I and II, the alphabetical order was strictly adhered to, regardless of the different languages, which makes the book much easier to use. In Part I, the books were detailed: if the author is known, under their names, otherwise under the first word of their titles, and in the case of publications of associations or societies, under the name of the places where they are based. In Part II, however, the original inscriptions were inscribed below the first word of their titles.

For each work - book or journal - the author, the publisher, the place of publication and the date of publication are stated, where known.

For journals, the individual year lengths as well as the number of issues or pages of each year and their dates are given.

If the publisher or place of publication has changed, this is indicated by stating the relevant dates.

For periodicals, all issues, format, page count, and possibly also the place of printing are indicated. All misleading printing errors and omissions are also indicated; for periodicals, all errors and omissions in the year, number, date, etc. In the latter case, every change of title, as well as every merger with another periodical, is noted, and a journal number is also added, and all reprints—which are frequently encountered in periodical literature - are identified.

The author of this book, however, pursued another goal. The specialized philatelic researcher and merchant should immediately find all sources listed here that might be useful for their specialized studies. In addition, he listed in this volume the countries issuing postage stamps and, for each individual country, all specialized works and publications dealing with postage stamps. What value this has for the study of philately need not be discussed.

Further help can be found in Appendix A, in which all periodicals published in a particular year are listed in chronological order, with the individual countries arranged alphabetically. Finally, Appendix B also caters to those who wish to further research the philological period of the region, as it provides all the sources for this research. Nevertheless, **Bacon's** work must be considered one of the most important and greatest bibliographical works that exist. The work he did there clearly required years of his time and can be credited to someone who knows the philatelic literature and its scope intimately and has also done extensive research.

However, **Bacon's** work relies on the almost complete library of **Lord Crawford** and, in addition, several other existing literary works at his disposal. The wealth of what remained to be researched was impressive, and what he researched was enormous. In particular, The details offered in his work, which cannot be discussed in detail, could only have been obtained with great effort and perseverance and were never recorded. One can safely claim that the book contains more than 100,000 volumes, some of which were researched, but all of which had to be examined before being released to the public.

But **Bacon's** most unique achievement is the careful preparation and compilation of the materials involved. In this respect, the work is exemplary. The entire rich material is presented and processed with logical clarity, the sentences are concise yet clear, not a word too many, and not too few, and the countless notes on the individual sections contain a large amount of new material that had previously remained unknown even to the experienced literary expert. **Lord Crawford's** Library contains, in addition to strictly philatelic literature, a large number of semi-philatelic publications—mostly published in the United States of North America - as well as numerous poetic works, which the catalogue also contains, and... was handled with the same thoroughness.

The meticulous precision with which **Bacon** corrected the typesetting cannot be overestimated, for I encountered only two to five printing errors during the meticulous reading of the book.

While - since no human work is perfect - a few details should allow for correction or addition, all of them, presented in a dignified form, will certainly be welcome by the author, especially since **Lord Crawford** intends to continue the catalogue in a few years and intends to take corrections and additions into account.

END

Victor Suppantschitsch

Philatelic Literature Bibliography Index von William Ricketts

Der Philatelist, October 1912, Volume 33, Issue 10, p.276

(Review)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

April 2025

PHILATELIC LITERATURE BIBLIOGRAPHY INDEX

BY WILLIAM RICKETTS

The author, a member of the Philatelic Literature Society in London, who is also a member of the International Philatelic Society in Dresden, began publishing a work this year under the above title, the second volume of which has just been published. He describes his work as a reference book on everything that has been written in journals, books, etc., found in his library, on literature, specifically of stamp collecting. It will contain two parts, the first of which will deal with general topics, while the second will deal with discussions and will cover all languages. He wants the work to appear in informal booklets by means of a typewriter, in order to avoid the high printing costs.

The regular edition will be limited to 100 copies, plus 15 copies on pink, 10 on blue, and 5 each on green and thick white paper. The price of one copy of the regular edition, including shipping costs, is approximately 18 cents (American currency). The first issue contains a short introduction concerning the development of the language of philatelic literature and 10 pages of the actual subject matter. The second issue contains a 10-page preview of the works appearing in the abbreviations, which, however, only reaches the letter C and is gradually continued, and a further 10 pages of text. The format is quarto - 28 x 21½cm - and each sheet is only written on one side.

What volume the work will have reached upon its completion is, of course, impossible to estimate, especially since the size of the author's philatelic library is unknown. However, considering that the index is alphabetically arranged and the second issue is still entirely in the letter A, it can be concluded that it will be very extensive.

A critical judgment on its value is, of course, impossible until it is fully available. These numbers, however, serve only to draw the attention of friends of philatelic literature to this new publication. Interested parties who wish to purchase it should contact the previous author, Mr. William R. Ricketts 1577 Wyoming Avenue, Forty-Fort Pa., United States of North America, directly.

The author, however, would like to suggest that the publication of the individual volumes be somewhat accelerated—there is a six-month gap between the publication of the first and second volumes—if he wishes the current generation to experience its completeness.

Victor Suppantschitsch (Graz)

END

Heinz Glättli & Walter Stamm

“Basler Taube” Foundation. Forseeable dissolution of the Foundation
[Stiftung “Basler Taube”. Absehbare Auflösung der Stiftung Dissolution prévisible de la
fondation “Basler Taube”]

Schweizer Briefmarken Zeitung, March 2024, Volume 136, Issue 4, pp.8-9

Translation by Heinz Glättli for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
June 2024

“BASLER TAUBE” FOUNDATION

FORSEEABLE DISSOLUTION OF THE FOUNDATION

For nineteen long years, from 1995 to 2014, the **Basler Taube Foundation** was very successful as a philatelic centre. During this time, it was able to build up an impressive library and make it accessible to the public with an interest in philately; it was also possible to borrow literature. In addition to this core business, the Foundation was also able to carry out several other philatelic activities, in particular twice organising large stamp exhibitions at the Basel Stamp Days. It organised youth development activities and appeared at philatelic exhibitions, gave lectures and promoted philately. Page two of our annually updated “Fact Sheet” provides a good overview.

Sixteen Foundation councillors from eleven associations in north-west Switzerland became involved in the Foundation after it was established in 1995. Not all of the Foundation Board members’ ideas could be realised, as either the finances or the manpower were lacking to put the proposals into practice. The really big goal of acquiring and running our own building turned out to be unrealisable, as the really large donations did not materialise. However, with the opening of beautiful libraries in 2004-2018, even with an adjoining cafeteria that we could use, we had largely realised the idea of “a house of philately”.

From 2015 onwards, we noticed a marked deterioration in the economic environment. Well-known donors stopped renewing their contributions to the Foundation. Since then, the Foundation has had to report losses, which have seriously reduced its equity. It was not possible to replace the loss of patrons with new ones, and problems at the stamp societies in the Basel region also affected the Foundation. Several philatelists were unable to continue their support for the Foundation, and several Foundation Board members and Club 200 members passed away.

In 2018, the landlord of our former library premises unexpectedly gave us notice to terminate the lease. However, this also represented a great opportunity for the foundation, as we were able to rent a much larger space for the same price, which allowed us to accept new gifts and new loans. Unfortunately, however, it turned out that not all lenders were prepared to make an appropriate contribution to the rental costs. At the same time, two new large philatelic foundations/libraries were being set up in Switzerland, which were pressing ahead with their plans with their own emphasis and not in Basel. As a result, support for the **Basler Taube Foundation** dwindled noticeably and dangerously.

This was compounded by unfavourable developments in the philately scene. The demand for our library collapsed, and our library team saw fewer and fewer interested parties. The fact that some publications are now available to collectors in digital form made our holdings unattractive in some cases. The cost-benefit ratio developed to our disadvantage. The stamp societies in the region ran into problems and some of them disbanded.

At the beginning of 2024, the Board of Trustees of the **Basler Taube Foundation** came to the definitive conclusion that after nine years of losses, it would only be possible to continue the foundation for a relatively short time. The Foundation Board therefore revised its objectives. According to the Foundation Board resolution of 27th February 2024, the Foundation will pursue the following objectives:

- Maintaining the publicly accessible library until at least 30th September 2025
- Finding a suitable institution that wants to continue our work 1995-2023 and our library
- Orderly withdrawal from the obligations (in particular the rental agreement)
- Prevention of damage to the Foundation and its Board of Trustees
- If possible: processing of the gifts from **Freeland, Schlunegger, Anderle**, etc. (not only books, but also documentation).

Based on the current facts, the Foundation must assume that the most likely scenario is that the Board of Trustees will have to propose that the Foundation be dissolved in a few years' time, as it cannot (or can no longer) fulfil its original purpose and/or continue to pursue it. From today's perspective, it no longer seems possible that the Foundation will be able to enter into a new contract and continue to run a library after the current rental agreement expires.

However, the Board of Trustees is confident that it will still be able to realise the above-mentioned goals and thus bring the Foundation's wonderful work from 1995 to 2023 to a successful conclusion. It asks for your understanding and benevolent support in realising the next necessary steps.

Muttenz/Basel, 20th February 2024

Heinz Glättli
Board of Trustees

Walter Stamm
Board of Trustees

END

Markus Winkler

Hermann Mittelmann (1869–1916)

Profession, Writer, Civil Servant

[Beruf Schriftsteller, Beamter]

Bukovina Portal: www.bukowina-portal.de

(This site included several of what appeared to be title pages of Mittelmann's publications but they would not print out reasonably so I left them out)

Translation by Brian J. Birch

3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE

June 2025

Hermann Mittelmann



The merchant, accountant, secretary, and publicist **Hermann Mittelmann** was born in Chernivtsi, Habsburg Empire (now in Ukraine) in 1869. He attended the state high school and completed a commercial apprenticeship. He subsequently held many different positions in the city: as publisher and editor-in-chief of various newspapers (*Bukowiner Kaufmännische Blätter*, an organ representing the interests of the merchant community; *Bukowiner Kurorte-Zeitung*; *Austrian Philatelists-Zeitung*), as a member of the State Association for Tourism and a sworn expert on travel and shipping matters, as a corresponding member of the Central Commission for the Research and Preservation of Art and Historical Monuments, and as a member of the Bukowin State Museum.

He gave lectures on Ottoman culture, served as secretary of the Red Crescent Society in Bukovina, and organized trips to the Ottoman Empire. His work focused on promoting tourism in the city and the crown land of Bukovina. Together with **Franz Porubsky**, he published the collection of texts *Heiteres und Ernstes aus der Bukowina* (Cheerful and Serious Stories from Bukovina) in 1906. In 1907, he published the *Illustrated Guide to Bukovina*, which was also intended to have an external impact: *The editor of this guide, Mr. Hermann Mittelmann, has made agreements with both the editorial staff of the "Österreichische Illustrierte Zeitung" and*

*the editor-in-chief of the "Londoner Zeitung", ensuring the publication of extensive treatises (descriptions of the natural beauties of Bukovina), with numerous illustrations. These treatises will certainly contribute greatly to promoting tourism in Bukovina" (Czernowitzer Allgemeine Zeitung, 24th July 1907, pp.4f.) The travel guide was re-published in a reprint edition in 2001 (review in the **Neue Zürcher Zeitung**).*

He was also active as a merchant, including serving as the sole representative in Bukovina (and also in Transylvania) for various companies. In Chernivtsi, he lived at Rathausstraße 27 (1898) and at St. Petersplatz 2 (until 1914). **Hermann Mittelmann** died on the 28th February 1916 at the age of 46 in Vienna, where he had fled after the outbreak of the First World War. He was buried in Vienna's Central Cemetery.

Markus Winkler

Mittelmann's publications:

& **Franz Porubsky**: *Cheerful and Serious Stories from Bukovina.*, Chernivtsi, 1906.

Illustrated Guide to Bukovina., Chernivtsi, 1907.

END

Phila Historica
March 2015, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2015, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2015, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2015, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2016, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2016, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2016, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2016, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2017, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2017, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2017, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2017, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2018, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2018, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2018, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2018, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2019, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2019, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2019, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2019, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2020, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2020, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2020, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2020, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2021, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2021, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2021, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2021, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2022, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2022, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2022, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2022, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2023, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2023, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2023, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2023, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2024, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2024, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2024, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2024, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
March 2025, Issue 1

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
June 2025, Issue 2

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
September 2025, Issue 3

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Phila Historica
December 2025, Issue 4

Translation Digest

Translated by Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
December 2025

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

Philat. Trans. 898
Philat. Trans. 899
Philat. Trans. 900
Philat. Trans. 901
Philat. Trans. 902
Philat. Trans. 903
Philat. Trans. 904
Philat. Trans. 905
Philat. Trans. 906
Philat. Trans. 907
Philat. Trans. 908
Philat. Trans. 909
Philat. Trans. 910
Philat. Trans. 911
Philat. Trans. 912
Philat. Trans. 913
Philat. Trans. 914
Philat. Trans. 915
Philat. Trans. 916
Philat. Trans. 917
Philat. Trans. 918
Philat. Trans. 919

Proforma

Philat. Trans. ?

Author (14pt)

Title

[Title in original language]

Bibliographic details

(Notes)

Translation by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2026

TITLE (14pt)

END

Proforma: Translation Digest

Philat. Trans. ?

Title (14pt)
Date, Volume & Issue

Translation Digest

Translated by **Translator** for Brian J. Birch
3166 Route de Seyches, 47350 Montignac-Toupinerie, FRANCE
? 2026

Translation Digest

Note: A Translation Digest provides a translation of all of the article titles and general headings of a complete issue of a specialised bibliographic periodical. It also includes full translations of all articles that appear to be of interest to me.

pp.1-2

Title.

Author

END

LIST OF THE
S.E.P.S. TRANS. SERIES OF TRANSLATIONS

INTRODUCTION

I was the Librarian of the **Security Endorsement & Perfin Society of Great Britain** (now the **Perfin Society**) from 1971 until 1984. During that time I organised and expanded the Society Library, having nearly two hundred and fifty items translated in the process. I called these translations the **S.E.P.S. Trans.** series, based on the Society's name, in order to distinguish them from a second series I had in hand called **Philat. Trans.** which comprised all other non-perfin philatelic translations that were carried out for me. In order to keep control of this major endeavour, I numbered the translations and kept a separate list. After the one hundred and second translation had been completed (no, I really have no idea why I chose such an odd number) I published the list in the Society Bulletin.

After my stint as Librarian was over, I completed the list of translations and provided a copy to the new Librarian. In an attempt to preserve a record of these translations, I have added the list and write-ups I provided as Appendix 1 of this work. As to the current availability of these translations, I have no idea. I was informed that the librarian who followed in my footsteps looted the Library, passing on to his successor a mere fraction of the library he had received from me.

PHILATELIC TRANSLATIONS ABOUT PERFINS

The article, which covered S.E.P.S. Trans. 1 to 102, was published in the *Bulletin of the Security Endorsement, and Perfin Society of Great Britain* in an effort to publicise the Society's translation project. I subsequently relinquished the post of Librarian and my part in translating perfins articles ceased.

Before handing over the unedited translations to the new Librarian in 1987, I numbered them and extended the original list to cover every translation carried out for the Society: a total of 246.

Many of the translations were unedited and handwritten, particularly the later ones. All of the translations *should* be available from the current Perfin Society Librarian.

THE S.E.P.S. LIBRARY TRANSLATIONS PROJECT

When I took over the position of Librarian for the **Security Endorsement and Perfins Society of Great Britain (S.E.P.S.)** in June 1971, the library contained about half a dozen foreign language articles. Only one of these articles was accompanied by an English translation. By the end of the following decade, the extent of the library had increased dramatically. It then contained complete files of five foreign-language periodicals devoted to

perfans (two from Germany and one each from France, Czechoslovakia and Japan) and about a hundred foreign-language books and articles.

As I do not read any foreign languages, the information in these publications was largely denied to me and, I presumed, to most other members of the Society.

Since 1975, the contents of the library had been organized and publicised by means of *Perfans Abstracts*. Each book, pamphlet and article in the library was included in *Perfans Abstracts* with its full bibliographic data and an abstract of its contents. Subject and Author indexes being published periodically. Foreign-language publications obviously formed a stumbling block to this systematic approach as I was unable to abstract and index them.

A legacy from my University days was the Engineering Librarian, **Betty Howarth**, who carried out technical translations for staff, to alleviate the boredom of evening duty on the enquiry desk. We had become friends and even though I had departed the University some years earlier, she very kindly continued to translate philatelic articles for me. Once the articles had been translated, I edited them and arranged for them to be typed. A copy of each translation was then sent to the Perfans Club in the USA, to be deposited in their library.

Inevitably, one translator could not cope with all of the foreign languages in which the articles and books in the library were written. However, her linguistic ability did cope with French; German; Italian; Spanish; Portuguese and Russian. Articles in the remaining languages: - Swedish; Danish; Norwegian; Polish; Hungarian; Czechoslovakian; Japanese; Dutch and Greek were translated through the good offices of the American Philatelic Society's Translation Committee under its late Chairman **Dmytro Bykovetz Jr.**

TRANSLATING PERIODICALS DEVOTED TO PERFANS

In general, periodicals contain signed articles, unsigned articles (generally written by the editor) and society news. Naturally, a proportion of these (such as the society news), will be of no permanent interest and therefore do not need to be translated. However, the task of sorting what should be translated from what should not, requires a knowledge of the language concerned and so we come the full circle. The policy with respect to specialist periodicals devoted to Perfans was to produce cover to cover translations (i.e. everything from the front cover to the back cover is translated). Critical selection can then be carried out prior to inclusion in *Perfans Abstracts*. The following periodicals were translated cover to cover :-

Bulletin de Liaison

Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France.

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungun - Rundbrief

Renamed **Lochungun**.

Firmendurchlochungun - Rundbrief

Renamed **Lochungun**.

Lochungun

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Lochungun, Germany.

- This periodical had various name changes prior to the adoption of this title in April 1982. Even the Society's name had been simplified from Firmen - und Behordliche Durchlochungen. The first two issues were un-numbered.

Perfiny

Klubem Filatelistu 00-65 Kovoprojekta, Prague, Czechoslovakia.

Pol-Lochungen - Rundbrief

Arbeitsgemeinschaft Pol-Lochungen, Helmstedt, Germany.

Senko

Tadashi Adachi, Japan.

TRANSLATING BOOKS, PAMPHLETS AND ARTICLES DEVOTED TO PERFINS

This category consists mainly of articles dealing with perfins published in general and specialist society periodicals. The books and pamphlets are generally either catalogues of the perfins of a particular country or merely include perfins as one part of a wider specialised study.

There were about a hundred of these foreign-language items in the library when the translation project began and additions were being made at the rate of about thirty-five items per year.

THE S.E.P.S. SERIES OF TRANSLATIONS

All translations, whether cover-to-cover or ad hoc, were numbered serially. No separate indexes were available to the translations as they would eventually be incorporated in *Perfins Abstracts* (the Perfin Society library index) and would then be indexed by both author and subject.

In the following list, the order is as follows:-

S.E.P.S. Trans. N°

Author: *Title.*, Bibliographic details:-

Periodical: Name of periodical, Date, Volume Number, Issue Number (or Whole number) pages. (Perfins Abstract number, if known)

Book or Pamphlet: Publisher, Place of Publication, Year, pages. (Perfins Abstract number, if known)

It must be born in mind that many of these references date from the 1970s when my attempts at recording bibliographic details on five inch by three inch cards, were not necessarily as comprehensive as they are now. All references have been brought up to date with regards to my current style, although I have not attempted to fill in the missing data.

LIST OF S.E.P.S. TRANSLATIONS

S.E.P.S. Trans. 1

P. Mazur: *Stamps with perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1974, Issue 4, pp.6-7. (0241)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 2

P. Mazur: *Stamps with perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, September 1972, Issue 9, pp.38-39. (0242)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 3

D. Ribault: *Catalogue of French Perfins: Introduction.* (0259)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 4

P. Mazur: *More about perforations on postage stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1973, Issue 4, pp.v-vi. (0247)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 5

Germany - POL stamp., in: *Michel Briefmarken-Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Schwaneberger Album, Munich, Germany, 1968, p.107. (0164)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 6

P. Mazur: *Perforations on Soviet postage stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, December 1975, Issue 12, pp.25-27. (0497)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 7

Yu. Aleksandrov: *Perforations on postage stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia.*, Filateliya SSSR, Feb 1973, Issue 2, p.34. (0498)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 8

G. Lebland: *French issues - Vol. 3 - The perforated stamps of France (second, third and fourth lists).*, Study No. 97, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1968. (0356)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 9

Cancelling with perforating machines., in: *Catalogo de los Sellos Postales de la Republica Argentina.*, 6th edition, Volume 2, Victor Kneitschel, Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1958, pp.548-559. (0416)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 10

Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Directors of 10th May 1977., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., May 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 11

Election of the Committee., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., September 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 12

General Assembly of 26th October 1977., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France., October 1977.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 13

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1977, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 14

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1977, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 15

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1978, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 16

Bulletin de Liaison, March 1978, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 17

Bulletin de Liaison, April 1978, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 18

Bulletin de Liaison, May 1978, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 19

G. Kadocsa: *Hole in the stamp.*, Filateliai Szemle, March 1968, p.6. (0417)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 20

Bulletin de Liaison, June 1978, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 21

S. J. Macrimichalos: *Perfins of Greece and Crete.*, Philotelia, March/April 1969, Volume 46, pp.54-55. (0372)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 22

Bavarian - Official Stamps., in: *Borek Briefmarken - Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Richard Borek, Brunswick, Germany, 1968, p.6. (0421)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 23

France - Stamps for the air post., in: *Catalogue de Timbres-Poste, 1 - France 1969.*, 63rd edition, Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1968, p.103. (0422)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 24

Tunis - Postage due stamps., in: *Catalogue de Timbres - Poste, 1 - France 1969*, 63rd edition, Yvert & Tellier, Amiens, France, 1968, p.636. (0496)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 25

Switzerland - Official Stamps II for the Federal administration., in: *Katalog Schweiz/Liechtenstein & Campione 1969.*, Zumstein, Bern, Switzerland, 1968, pp.142-143. (0505)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 26

Bavarian - Official stamps., in: *Michel Briefmarken - Katalog Deutschland 1969.*, Schwaneberger Album, Munich, Germany, 1968, pp.36-38. (0495)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 27

P. Mazur: *Perforations from the Moscow postal department on stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia.*, Filateliya SSSR, May 1973, Issue 5, pp.vii-viii. (0506)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 28

P. Mazur: *Firm's perforations on Russian stamps.*, Filateliya SSSR, April 1975, Issue 4, p.29. (0512)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 29

P. Mazur: *Puzzling perforations.*, Filateliya SSSR, May 1976, Issue 5, p.29. (0577)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 30

O. Hansen: *Danish Perfins.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, March 1974, Volume 2, Issue 1, pp.156-170 & June 1974, Issue 2, pp.220-229.

Reprinted in booklet form by Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, Hobro, Denmark. (0866)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 31

G. Leblond: *French Issues - Volume 5 - French Perfins (5th-9th lists).*, Study No. 129, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1971. (0711)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 32

E. Adler: *Communications and answers from the Society's philatelic working group: perforated stamps (Firm's perforations).*, Der Philatelist (Novy Bor), 1932, Issue 1/2, pp.20-21. (0710)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 33

Bulletin de Liaison, September 1978, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 34

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1978, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 35

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1978, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 36

Bulletin de Liaison, December 1978, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 37

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1979, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 38

Bulletin de Liaison, February 1979, Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 39

Perfins, December 1974, Volume 1, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 40

Bavaria - Official Stamps., in: *Deutschland Netto-Katalog 1975/76.*, 45th edition, Hans Grobe, Hanover, Germany, 1975, p.383. (0578)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 41

V. Maxa: *Catalogue of Perfins of the Czechoslovakian area – Introduction.*, Prague, Czechoslovakia, 1976. (0887)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 42

V. J. Van Lint: *Belgian stamps with perforated initials.*, Het Postzegel, March/April 1957, Volume 19, Issue 2, pp.19-20. (0579)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 43

P. Girshman: *Perforations on postage stamps from pre-revolutionary Russia - an addenda.*, Filateliya SSSR, February 1973, Issue 2, p.34. (0584)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 44

A. Jorgensen: *Firms perforations.*, Dansk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1954, Volume 20, Issue 2, pp.4-5. (0569)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 45

T. Lagerwall: *A little about protective perforations.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidsskrift, February 1979, Issue 2, pp.101-105. (0872)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 46

Bulletin de Liaison, April 1979, Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 47

Perfins on Norwegian stamps., in: *Norgeskatalogen 1978.*, Oslo Filatelist Klubb, Oslo, Norway, 1977, pp.205-210. (0683)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 48

Perfins, June 1974, Volume 1, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 49

Bulletin de Liaison, May 1979, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 50

Bulletin de Liaison, June 1979, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 51

V. Maxa: *Unfamiliar facts about Czechoslovakian firms' perforations.*, Bibliographic details, unknown: German periodical, pp.039/1-039/3. (0883)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 52

A. Sekowski: *Private perfins used in Warsaw.*, Bibliographic details, unknown: Polish periodical, pp.10-12. (0702)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 53

Bulletin de Liaison, September 1979, Whole number 17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 54

A. J. Larsen: *Entires - Corner.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, March 1974. Volume 2, Issue 1, p.155. (0880)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 55

Bulletin de Liaison, October 1979, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 56

Catalogue of the Perfins of France - Introduction., Association Nationale des Collectionneurs de Timbres Perfores (ANCOPER), Paris, France, 1979.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 57

Bulletin de Liaison, November 1979, Whole number 19.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 58

Australia: Official stamps., in: *Kohl – Briefmarkenhandbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 1, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, Germany, 1926, p.140. (0888)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 59

Bulletin de Liaison, December 1979, Whole number 20.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 60

Bavaria: Official Stamps., in: *Kohl – Briefmarkenhandbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 2, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, 1926, pp.234-236 & 239-241.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 61

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1980, Whole number 21.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 62

Senko, May 1972, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 63

Senko, June 1972, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 64

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief, April 1973, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 65

Bulletin de Liaison, February 1980, Whole number 22.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 66

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 67

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 68

Great Britain: Official stamps for the Ministry of Public Works., in: *Kohl-Briefmarken Handbuch.*, 2nd edition, Volume 3, Verein der Freunde des Kohl - Briefmarkenhandbuch, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.823-825. (0865)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 69

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 24.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 70

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief, September 1955, Whole number 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 71

Perfyny, Volume 1, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 72

Perfyny, Volume 1, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 73

Perfyny, Volume 1, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 74

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 75

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 76

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 77

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 78

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 79

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 80

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 81

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 82

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 83

Perfyny, Volume 2, Issue 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 84

Perfyny, Volume 3, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 85

Firmendurchlochung, 26th September 1961.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 86

Firmendurchlochung – Rundbrief, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 87

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 88

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 89

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 90

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 91

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 92

Firmen - und Behordliche Duchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 93

Senko, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 94

Senko, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 95

Senko, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 96

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 97

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 26.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 98

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 27.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 99

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 28.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 100

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 29.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 101

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 30.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 102

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 31.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 103

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 32.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 104

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 33.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 105

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 34.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 106

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 35.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 107

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 36.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 108

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 37.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 109

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 38.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 110

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 39.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 111

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 40.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 112

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 41.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 113

Perfyny, Volume 3, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 114

Perfyny, Volume 3, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 115

L. Bergman, T. Lagerwall, & S. Swenson: *Swedish Perfins.*, Special Handbook 14, Sveriges Filatelist-Forbund, Boras, Sweden, 1981.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 116

Bulletin de Liaison Whole number 51.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 117

Pol-Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 118

Bulletin de Liaison, January 1984, Whole number 53.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 119

Firmendurchlochung – Rundbrief, March 1973, Whole number 24.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 120

F. P. Rodriguez: *Perforated stamps - history of their adoption in Great Britain*. Revista de Filatelia, November 1983, pp501-503.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 121

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 42.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 122

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 123

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 44.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 124

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 45.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 125

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 46.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 126

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 47.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 127

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 48.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 128

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 49.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 129

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 50.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 130

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 52.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 131

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 54.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 132

Deutsche Firmendurchlochungen, October 1962. (2nd fore-runner to the Society's Rundbrief.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 133

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 134

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 135

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 136

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 137

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 138

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 15.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 139

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 140

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 141

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 18.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 142

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 19.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 143

Firmendurchlochungen - Rundbrief , Whole number 20.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 144

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 21.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 145

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 22.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 146

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 147

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 27.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 148

Firmendurchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 38.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 149

Perfyny, February 1976, Volume 3, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 150

Perfyny, March 1976, Volume 3, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 151

Perfyny, April 1976, Volume 3, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 152

Perfyny, May 1976, Volume 3, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 153

Perfyny, June 1976, Volume 3, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 154

Perfyny, October 1976, Volume 3, Issue 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 155

Perfyny, November 1976, Volume 3, Issue 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 156

Perfyny, December 1976, Volume 3, Issue 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 157

Perfyny, January 1977, Volume 4, Issue 1.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 158

Perfyny, March 1977, Volume 4, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 159

Perfyny, April 1977, Volume 4, Issue 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 160

Perfyny, May 1977, Volume 4, Issue 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 161

Perfyny, June 1977, Volume 4, Issue 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 162

Perfyny, July 1977, Volume 4, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 163

Perfyny, September 1977, Volume 4, Issue 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 164

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 165

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 3.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 166

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 167

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, 1956, Whole number 5.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 168

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, 1956, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 169

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 170

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 171

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 172

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 173

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 174

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 175

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 13.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 176

Pol - Lochungen - Rundbrief Whole number 14.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 177

Senko, October 1972, Whole number 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 178

Senko, November 1972, Whole number 7.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 179

Senko, January 1973, Whole number 8.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 180

Senko, March 1973, Whole number 9.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 181

Senko, 1973, Whole number 10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 182

Senko, 1974, Whole number 11.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 183

Senko, August 1974, Whole number 12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 184

Bulletin de Liaison, Whole number 55.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 185

Firmen - und Durchlochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 186

Pol - Lochungen – Rundbrief, Whole number 16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 187

T. Adachi: *Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Stamps with Security Markings.*, 3rd edition, Takaski Adachi, Tokyo, Japan, 1980. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 188

M. Peterik: *Perfins - Valueless and of no interest?*, in: *Catalogue of the Regional Exhibition of Postage Stamps.*, Kadan, Czechoslovakia, 1979, pp.40-43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 189

H. Schultz-Steinheil: *Perfins on postage stamps.*, in: *Sveriges Frankoteken Handbook.*, Volume 3, SFF, Sweden, 1964.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 190

Col. G. Lebland: *Issues of France - Volume II: French Perfins (First List).*, Study No. 67, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans 191

H. Munk: *Great Britain Official Perfins for the Board of Trade.*, in: *Kohl - Briefmarken Handbuch*, Volume 3, 2nd edition, Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.832-834.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 192

H. Munk: *Guatemala - Perforated OFFICIAL and hand - stamped OFFICIAL.*, in: *Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuch*, Volume 4, 2nd edition, Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1933, pp.200-202 & 1013-1014.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 193

H. Munk: *Great Britain - Officially approved protective overprints for private use.*, in: *Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuch*, Volume 3, 2nd edition., Verein der Freunde des Kohl-Briefmarkenhandbuchs, Berlin, Germany, 1931, pp.1022-1024.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 194

Col. G. Lebland: *Issues of France - Volume IX: French Perfins (Twelfth to Fourteenth Lists).*, Study No. 226, Le Monde des Philatélistes, Paris, France. (Translation of the minor text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 195

Registered letters and registered postmarks., in: *A Magyar Belyege Monografiája.*, Volume 1, Hungary, 1965, pp.582-587 & illustrations on pp.589 & 590.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 196

J. R. D. Ferreira: *Catalogue of Perfins on the stamps of Portugal.*, Reprinted from Boletim do Clube Filatelico de Portugal, Lisbon, Portugal, 1978. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 197

A. de la Mettrie: *Printed marks for private control.*, Study No. 167, Le Monde de Philatélistes, Paris, France, 1974.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 198

M. Kinkel: *Collect something different - collect perfins.*, Bibliographic details not known, 1970s, pp.183-190.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 199

Perfins on Finnish stamps., Suomen Postimerkkien Yasikisja, 1972, Volume 6, pp.128-129.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 200

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 16).*, Bältespannären, July 1980, Volume 15, Issue 1, pp.33-34.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 201

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 15).*, Bältespannären, June 1979, Volume 14, Issue 1, pp.22-23.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 202

L. Bergman: *Perfins (Part 17).*, Bältespannären, July 1982, Volume 17, Issue 1, p.51.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 203

V. J. Van Lint: *Perfins.*, Berner Briefmarken - Zeitung, September 1954, p.123.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 204

W. Ahrens: *Perfins from Brazil.*, Brasil Filatelico, September 1955 pp.9-12.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 205

P. Von Krusenstierna: *The Stamp Box : on Philately's fringes.*, Dagens Nyheter, 24th December 1976.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 206

E. Vonhoff: *German Perfins - a problem for research.*, Der Eisenbahner Philatelist, January 1971, Volume 4, Issue 13, pp.3-4.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 207

L. S. Ettre: *Perforated Stamps.*, Filateliai Szemle, December 1974, Volume 27, Issue 12, p.10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 208

V. Maxa: *Perforated Stamps.*, Filateliai Szemle, 24th June 1981, pp.16-17.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 209

V. Maxa: *Perfins are taking.*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 19, pp.580-581.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 210

V. Maxa: *The last Czechoslovak perfin.*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 24, pp.740-741.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 211

V. Maxa: *It happened years ago, or how did perfins get to us?*, Filatelie, 1977, Issue 9, pp.270-272 & 281.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 212

V. Maxa: *Without value and interest?*, Filatelie, 1970, Volume 20, Issue 13, pp. 396-398.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 213

V. Maxa: *What is hiding beyond one question mark?*, Filatelie, 1977, Issue 15, pp.460-461.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 214

E. Dehli: *Privately perforated Norwegian stamps.*, Frimerke Forum, 1972, Volume 3, Issue 4, pp.6-7 & 9-10.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 215

W. Ritter: *Stamps with firms perforations or perfins from British India.* 10 Jahre Indien Report, October 1980, pp.50-60.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 216

P. I. Litschke: *Bibliography of literature about firm and official Perfins.*, Sammler-Dienst, 1968, Issue 21, pp.1319-1322.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 217

An interesting discourse about a peculiar perfin reproduced with permission from "TAAK TOLK"., Mijn Stokpaardje, April 1956.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 218

J. Seyffarth: *Perforated postage stamps - waste paper or philatelic documents.* (Bibliographic details not known), 1979, Issue 2.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 219

G. Lebland: *Firms perforations and perforating devices.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, July/August 1979, Whole number 322, p.25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 220

V. Maxa: *The "POKO" perforating machine.*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, July/August 1979, Whole number 322, p.25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 221

R. Richet: *Stamps from the Plebiscite in Eastern Silesia - 1920 (Czech. and Polish stamps overprinted "SO 1920" - 13th February to 10th August, 1920).*, Le Monde des Philatélistes, September 1978, Whole number 312, pp.31-35.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 222

P. Mazur: *Perfins on stamps and their history.* Filateliya SSSR, June 1974, Issue 6, p.43.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 223

E. J. Enschede: *Perfined coil stamps.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, October 1936, Volume 15, Issue 10, p.197.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 224

C. Van. Straaten: *Perfined coil stamps.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, November 1936, Volume 15, Issue 11, p.214.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 225

J. C. Prins: *Perfins.*, Nederlandsch Maandblad voor Philatelie, July/August 1972, Volume 49, pp.436-439.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 226

W. Sperling: *Supplement to philatelic report number 14 - Leipzig firms Perfins.*, Neue Lipsia Rundschau, April/May 1979, Issue 2, pp.24-25.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 227

Swedish company perforations., Het Noorderlicht, October 1968, Issue 17, pp.16-18.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 228

P. Saulgrain: *History of an airmail postage stamp: The 1.90F ultramarine perforated "EIPA 30"* La Philatélie Française, January 1977, Whole number 273, pp.28-29.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 229

G. Argyropoulos: *Greek perfins.*, Philotelia, March/April 1967, Whole number 402, p.46.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 230

M. K. Konstantini: *Greek perfin stamps.*, Philotelia, July/August 1974, Whole number 447, pp.129-130.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 231

Faeroe-Islands perfin., Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, August 1976, Volume 2, Issue 2/3, pp.71-72.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 232

A. Jorgensen: *Perfins.*, Posthistorisk Tidsskrift, December 1975, Issue 13, pp.427-429.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 233

E. Vonhoff: *Society working party on firm's perforations.*, Sammler-Dienst, 1963, Issue 12, pp. 565-567.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 234

Did you know that ..., Sammler-Dienst, 1963, Issue 17, pp.829-830.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 235

E. Vonhoff: *Federal working party on firm's perforations.*, Sammler-Dienst, 17th August 1963, Volume 14, Issue 17, p.842.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 236

W. Sperling: *Perforated postage stamps.*, Sammler Express, 1979, Volume 33, Issue 7, pp.220-221.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 237

R. D'Oultre-Seille: *England's present-day official stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1933, Issue 4. (Originally published in French in Annales de Philatélie.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 238

H. Falk: *Newly-discovered Russian postage-due stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, February 1968, p.94.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 239

S. Swenson, L. Bergman & T. Lagerwall: *Inventory of Swedish perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1975, Issue 6.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 240

T. Lagerwall: *Some comments on official perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, May 1982, Issue 5, pp.361-367.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 241

L. Bergman: *Perfins.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1972, Issue 8, p.432.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 242

Zpravodaj Perfiny. [*Perfins Newsletter*], Bibliographic details unknown but probably published in *Filatelia*.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 243

V. J. Van Lint: *Company perforations.*, Bibliographic details unknown but published in Dutch, pp.78-80.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 244

G. Vieth: *German POL perforations.*, Bibliographic details unknown but published in German, 1980, pp.12-16.

S.E.P.S. Trans. 245

P. I. Litschke: *Bibliography of literature on firms' and official perforations.*, Literatur Nachrichten 1969, Whole number 58, pp.126-144. (Translation of the introductory text only.)

S.E.P.S. Trans. 246

H. Falk: *Company perforations on stamps.*, Svensk Filatelistisk Tidskrift, 1968, Issue 2, pp.90-91.

END